

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of

## Sahîh Al-Bukhârî

Arabic-English

Volume 1

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان

Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

Publishers and Distributors

Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

**دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع**

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

500p., 14x21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-31-1 (v.1)

1- Al-Hadith - Six books I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-32-1 (v.1)**



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم ١٣٣٥ / ح  
التاريخ ١٤٠٤ / ١١ / ٢١  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

المملكة العربية السعودية  
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم  
الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة،  
مكتب الرئيس

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن باز

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ ١٤٩٨ / ٤ / ١١٠  
الترابح



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان:

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة. وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً.

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاجه العالم الإسلامي للمثله. كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات  
الحميدة.

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة، والله ولي التوفيق.

وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه.

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته





بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الحمد لله رب العالمين والصلاة والسلام على سيد المرسلين وعلى آله وصحبه الغر الميامين

وبعد :

فإننا نحن الموقعين أدناه قد عملنا على قراءة هذه الترجمة التي قام بها الدكتور/ محمد محسن خان لمعاني كتاب صحيح البخاري ولقد بذلنا الوسع في مراجعتها وتصحيحها بدقة تامة من البداية إلى النهاية حتى أصبحت الترجمة أقرب ما يمكن إلى الصواب في حدود طاقتنا وجهدنا .

وإننا نحمد الله على ما وفق من إنجاز هذا المشروع الطيب ونسأله أن يجزل المثوبة للذين قاموا به وأسهموا فيه جميعاً والله من وراء القصد وهو الهادي إلى سواء السبيل .

المعبر

١- الأستاذ/ شاكر نصيف العبيدي : ماجستير في اللغة الإنكليزية من جامعة فاندربيلت الأمريكية وأستاذ اللغة الإنكليزية في جامعة بغداد ثم أستاذ اللغة الإنكليزية في كلية التربية بمكة المكرمة .

مؤلف

٢- الدكتور/ محمود حمد نصر : خريج جامعة الخرطوم وطبيب مستشفى الملك بالمدينة المنورة .

محرر

٣- الدكتور/ محمد تقي الدين الهلالي : دكتوراه من جامعة برلين - ألمانيا - أستاذ في جامعة بغداد سابقاً وحالياً أستاذ في جامعة محمد الخامس بالمغرب وأستاذ منتدب في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة .

لقد اطلعت على جزء يسير من هذه الترجمة وقد وجدت القارئ على الترجمة قد وفق إلى نقل معاني الجامع الصحيح إلى اللغة الإنكليزية بأسلوب سهل ميسر قريب خال من التعقيد، كما أنني وجدته قد وفق إلى أحسن الأقوال وأرجحها في تفسير معاني بعض الأحاديث المختلف فيها وقد تسلم العمل بتمامه الدكتور/ محمود حمد نصر السوداني فبذل فيه غاية وسعه وراجعته مراجعة أولى من أوله إلى آخره ثم قام بمراجعته مراجعة ثانية الأستاذ/ شاكر نصيف العبيدي، ثم راجعه الدكتور/ محمد تقي الدين الهلالي مع مؤلفه الدكتور/ محمد محسن خان مراجعة فحصى وتدقيق وبذل جهده في إصلاح ما ظهر له من خطأ قليل حتى ظهرت الترجمة في غاية التحقيق .

ونسأل الله أن يجزل ثواب كل من شارك في هذا العمل المبرور وأن ينفع به، وإني واثق تمام الثقة أن الترجمة بعون الله بعد كل ما بذل لها من جهد أصبحت أقرب إلى الصواب . والله ولي التوفيق والحمد لله رب العالمين .

محمد أمين المصري

دكتوراه من جامعة كمبرج

رئيس قسم الدراسات العليا في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة

رئيس قسم الدراسات العليا في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة

## ***In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful***

Praise be to Allâh, the Lord of the 'Alamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists) and peace be upon the Master of the Messengers, his family and companions.

We, the undersigned, have read this translation of the meanings of *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî* achieved by Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan and have done our best to revise and correct it from its beginning to its end so that, with the ability and efforts available; it has come near to correctness as much as possible.

We thank Allâh, the Elevated, for the success of this beneficial project and ask Him to bountifully reward all those who have undertaken it or participated in it — Allâh's Pleasure being our aim, and it is He Who guides us on the Right Path.

**Shakir Nasîf**

**Al-Ubaydî**

M.A. (English),  
Vanderbilt University,  
U.S.A.,  
Teacher of English:  
Baghdad University &  
College of Education,  
Makka.

*Al-Ubaydî*

**Dr. Mahmûd**

**Hamad Nasr**

Graduate of  
Khartum University,  
Physician:  
King Hospital,  
Al-Madîna.

*Hamad Nasr*

**Dr. M. Taqî-ud-Din**

**Al-Hilâlî, Ph.D.,**

Berlin University,  
Germany,  
Professor:  
Muhammad V University  
Morocco;  
Islâmic University,  
Al-Madina.

*M. Taqî-ud-Din*

I have pursued a portion of this translation and found that the translator has succeeded in rendering the meanings of *Al-Jami' As-Sahîh (Sahîh Al-Bukhârî)* into English in a simple comprehensible style free from complications. I have also noticed that he has chosen successfully the best and most authentic interpretation of some *Ahâdith* that are interpreted differently by different scholars.

Dr. Mahmûd Hamad As-Sûdani did his best to check the whole translation. The second revision was done by Mr. Shâkir Nasîf Al-Ubaydî. Finally, Dr. Muhammad Taqî-ud-Dîn Al-Hilâlî checked the translation with the translator Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan thoroughly and minutely, doing his utmost to correct the minor mistakes he detected, till the translation acquired a high degree of precision.

May Allâh bountifully reward whoever has participated in this benevolent work; and may He make people benefit by it.

I am perfectly sure that the translation, with Allâh's Help and after all the great efforts exerted in its production, has neared perfection.

In Allâh's Hands are all means of success. And praise be to Allâh, the Lord of the 'Alamin (mankind, jinn and all that exists).

*Amin Ec. Masry*

**MUHAMMAD AMIN AL-MISRI**

Ph. D., Cambridge University, England

Head of Higher Studies Department

Islâmic University, Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara



## GENERAL CONTENTS

1. Certificates	
A: Sheikh ‘Abdul ‘Aziz bin ‘Abdullah bin Bâz, Dar-ul-Iftâ’, Presidency of Islâmic Research, Iftâ’, Call and Propagation, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia .....	3
B: Sheikh ‘Umar Muhammad Fullata, General Secretary of Islâmic University, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara .....	4
C: Prof. Dr. Muhammad Amin Al-Misri, Head of Higher Studies Deptt., Islâmic University, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara, (Arabic).....	5
D: (English).....	6
2. Preface to the New Edition .....	8
3. Acknowledgements .....	9
4. Remarks.....	10
5. Biography of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan .....	11
6. A Note from the Publisher .....	12
7. The Miracles of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم .....	15
8. Introduction, Imâm Bukhâri and his book <i>Sahih Al-Bukhâri</i> .....	18
9. Transliteration of certain Formulae and their Meanings .....	20
10. Transliteration.....	22
11. Contents of <i>Sahih Al-Bukhâri</i> , Vol. 1 .....	25
12. <b><i>Sahîh Al-Bukhâri</i></b> .....	45

## PREFACE TO THE NEW EDITION

All the praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord of the 'Alamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists) and peace be upon the Master of the Messengers — Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم , and then after:-

This translation of the meanings of *Sahih Al-Bukhâri* has been revised and the following changes have been made in this new edition:

1. Some additions and alterations have been made to improve the English translation and to bring the English interpretation very close to the correct and exact meanings of the Arabic text.
2. As regards the previous (old) editions of this book (*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*) nobody is allowed to reprint or to reproduce it, after this new edition has been published.
3. The new edition of this book is in two forms:
  - a. First form — Summarized *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî* (Az-Zubaidy) *At-Tajrid As-Sarih* [in one volume].
  - b. Second form — Original *Sahih Al-Bukhârî* [in nine (9) volumes].

All the praises and thanks be to Allah, the Lord of the 'Alamîn (mankind, jinn and all that exists) and peace be upon our Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم his family and his companions.

Translator:

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khân**  
 Islâmic University  
 Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara  
 Saudi Arabia.



## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am greatly indebted to whoever participated in the accomplishment of this translation, especially my doctor colleagues who checked and rechecked the manuscript with great perseverance.

I am pleased to thank particularly Drs. Hasan Nâsir, Atâ Ullâh, Mirzâ Akbar Walî, Ramadân Alî Korânî, Shamîl Atîyya, Abdul Qaiyûm and Nizâm Uddîn.

I am grateful to Dr. Mahmûd Nasr As-Sûdânî who devoted every hour of his leisure time to check the English manuscript comparing it word for word with the Arabic text.

My gratitude and acknowledgements are due to Dr. Muhammad Taqi-ud-Din Al-Hilâli, Ph. D., Berlin University and Mr. Shâkir Nasîf Al-'Ubaydi, M.A. in English; both took the responsibility of giving the finishing touches to this colossal work by checking and rechecking the English manuscript comparing it with the Arabic version word for word. They chose a suitable system of symbolizing the Arabic sounds, and transliterated the Arabic proper names and other technical terms accordingly. They did their best to improve the structure of the English sentences keeping the style simple and comprehensible. The glossary attached to the book has been compiled by them.

I am grateful to Dr. M. Amîn Al-Misrî, Ph.D. in *Hadîth* Literature, for his advice concerning the translation of certain *Ahâdith* and for his encouragement and sincere wish for the success of this enterprise.

To the Muslim World League at Makkah Al-Mukkarrama, I wish to express my deep gratitude and great appreciation for encouraging the project.

I am greatly indebted to the Islamic Religious scholars at Al-Madîna who, when consulted, gave willingly their opinions concerning the interpretation of certain *Ahâdith*, etc.

My thanks are also due to Mr. Hasan Subhî and to the typists Mr. Amîn Ash-Shamîm and Mrs. Sharîfa Adam Makda who typed and retyped the manuscript patiently.

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**  
Islâmic University, Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara  
Saudi Arabia.

## REMARKS

1. Due to the non-existence of appropriate and equivalent English words for many Arabic words, such words have been transliterated and an explanation has been given immediately after each word when it occurs for the first time and a glossary of such words has been compiled at the end of this book. Certain religious formulas and invocations are also transliterated.
2. The Arabic script is kept as it is for such expressions as تعالى (The Most High), صلى الله عليه وسلم (peace be upon him), and رضى الله عنه (Allâh be pleased with him) etc.
3. Some materials concerned with Arabic grammar and etymology have been excluded from the English text.
4. Most of the subnarrators are often omitted when possible and sometimes only the first narrator in each string is kept.
5. Imâm Bukhârî in his *Sahîh* has classified and arranged the *Ahâdith* according to the subject matter which they deal with. He gave to each chapter a title indicating a certain point and under that title he stated down all the *Ahâdith* that are relevant. This procedure has resulted in the occurrence of the same *Hadith* under various headings, because one *Hadith* might deal with a great number of aspects of Islâmic Jurisprudence. Imâm Bukhârî used each *Hadith* so that every point that can be inferred from it is referred to.

The chapters and the *Ahâdith* are numbered.

In this translation I have tried my best to convey the meanings of the *Ahâdith* of our Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم (peace be upon him) in such a way as to enable the average reader to understand them easily. At the same time I tried to translate the work accurately, taking into consideration the statement of the prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم (peace be upon him): “Whoever intentionally falsely ascribes anything to me, shall seek his place in the Hell.”

Suggestions and comments for the improvement of this translation shall be most welcomed.

## Biography of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan

Dr. Muhammad Muhsin s/o Muhi-ud-Din bin Ahmed Al-Essa Al-Khoashki Al-Jamandi Al-Afghani, was born in the year 1345 Al-Hijri, in Qasur, a city of the Punjab Province, in Pakistan.

His grandfathers emigrated from Afghanistan escaping from the wars and tribal strifes. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin belongs to the famous Afghanese tribe Al-Khoashki Al-Jamandi. The residence place of his tribe was the valley of Arghastan south east of the city of Kandhar (Afghanistan).

He had most of his education in that city, then he continued his education till he gained Degree in Medicine and Surgery from the University of Punjab, Lahore. Then he worked in the University Hospital in Lahore, after that he travelled to England and stayed there for about four years, where he got the Diploma of Chest Diseases from the University of Wales. Then he worked in the Ministry of Health, in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. He came during the period of late King Abdul Aziz Âl-i-Saud. He stayed in the Ministry of Health for about 15 years, most of that period was in At-Taif, where he worked as the Director of El-Sadad Hospital for the Chest Diseases, then he moved to Al-Madina, where he worked as a Chief of the Department of Chest Diseases in the King's Hospital. Then lastly, he worked as the Director of the Islamic University Hospital, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara.

Allah (glory be to Him) helped him to translate the meanings of the *Ahadiith* of the book *Sahih Al-Bukhari* and the book *Al-Lu-Lu-wal Marjân* and the meanings of the interpretation of the Noble Qur'ân into the English language.

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

### A NOTE FROM THE PUBLISHER

Islâm is a heavenly system (or regime) for all the dwellers of the earth, and it is a mighty treasure if only mankind realizes its authenticity and truth. And in what a great need the whole world is today for ready understanding and thorough studying of its rules and regulations — i.e. the Noble Qur'ân and the pious *Sunna* (legal ways, etc.) of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم as these (the Qur'ân and *As-Sunna*) accede to the demand of the people to know their Creator (the All-Mighty Allâh, the Blessed, the Most High); organize and regulate the relations between them on the foundations of (Godly) Divine Justice and equality; and respond to the human nature equally to that, which makes sure for them their welfare (happiness) in this world and in the Hereafter (after their deaths).

And how many disasters, calamities and wars, the mankind of the whole world is suffering because of their differences in their faith, and organizations, which have broken them into the worst type of breaking, so there remains no way out for any security or any safety or any peace except with Islâm, i.e., by putting in practice the Laws of their Creator, Allâh, (i.e. the Qur'ân and *As-Sunna*).

Invitation to Islâm is incumbent upon all those who have known it, and have enjoyed its taste and have been guided through its guidance. In fact, it is a great responsibility and a trust (of Allâh) over (the shoulders of) all those who know Islâm, to preach it to mankind and invite them to it in a language which they speak and understand.

This above mentioned responsibility was realized by Dr. Muhammad Muhsin, a physician, specialist in chest diseases, who worked for a period of time in England, and then he moved from there and settled in Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara, after he witnessed an amazing matter of great fear and splendour during a dream at night. He saw the Messenger of Allâh, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم in that dream and the seeing of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم in a dream means the truth. He saw him صلى الله عليه وسلم in a great gathering and Muhammad Muhsin went ahead to kiss his صلى الله عليه وسلم knees, but the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم did not allow him to kiss them. He صلى الله عليه وسلم was sweating profusely and Muhammad Muhsin started drinking his صلى الله عليه وسلم sweat till he felt satisfied (as if a thirsty man drinks water till his thirst is quenched). Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم asked him for a piece of paper and wrote on it that he صلى الله عليه وسلم wants him. Then the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم stamped it (that piece of written paper) with his stamp (Muhammad, the Messenger of Allâh)... till the end of the dream.

So when Muhammad Muhsin got up (from his dream), he was shaken by the amazement, fear and splendour of that dream!!! He asked the religious learned scholars about the interpretation of that dream. Some of them informed him that he will narrate the *Ahadith* (statements, etc.) of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. So he looked for the project that can serve Islâm, i.e. by inviting and preaching those amongst human beings who can speak and understand English, he found that there is the book *Sahîh (Al-Imâm) Al-Bukhârî* and that is the most authentic and true among the books of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, which needs to be translated into the English language. So he went ahead for it, to translate its meanings. He started this colossal work with the Help of Allâh, putting his each and every effort. The project took nearly twelve years and the book (nine volumes, Arabic-English) was completed and printed with the Help of Allâh. All the praises and thanks be to Allâh (the only God and Lord of all), with Whose blessings are completed the righteous deeds. Peace, Blessings and Graces of Allâh be upon our Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, his family and his Companions.

Lastly I thank all the brothers who participated in the accomplishment of this colossal work particularly brother Saeeduddin and brother Mohammad Munawar who checked and rechecked again and again the manuscript with great perseverance. May Allah the All-Mighty bestow on them a great reward in this world and in the Hereafter.

**ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID**  
**General Manager**  
**DARUSSALAM**  
**Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.**



Makrba  
Darussalam



مكتبة  
دارالسلام

الرقم :  
General Authorization for Printing  
and Publishing of the Detailed and  
Summarized Versions of Sahih  
Al-Bukhari, The Noble Qur'ân and  
the Book Al-Lu-Lu Wal-Marjan.

التاريخ :  
تفويض عام للطبع والنشر الكاملة للترجمة  
المفصلة والمختصرة لصحيح البخاري  
والقرآن الكريم وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان .

I, the undersigned Dr. Muhamunad Muhsin Khan, the Translator of *Sahih Al-Bukhari, The Noble Qur'ân* and the *Book Al-Lu-Lu Wal-Marjan* in English language, hereby, authorize Brother Abdul Malik Mujahid s/o Muhamunad Younus (Pakistani National) to print, publish and reproduce the above mentioned Books in editions of various sizes and volumes all over the world in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system.

أنا الموقع أدناه / محمد محسن خان المترجم صحيح البخاري والقرآن الكريم وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان باللغة الإنجليزية ، بهذا أنفوض الأخ / عبدالمالك مجاهد بن محمد بونس (باكستاني الجنسية) بطبع و نشر وإخراج الكتب المذكورة أعلاه في طبعات ذات أحجام ومجلدات مختلفة في كل انحاء العالم بأي شكل من الاشكال أو عن طريق أى وسيله من الرسائل الالكترونيه أو الميكانيكية ، بما في ذلك النسخ الفوتوغرافي والتسجيل . أو أى نظام لتخزين واستفادة المعلومات .

This authorization will remain valid in all conditions irrespective of any time limit.

هذا التفويض يظل ساريا في كل الاحوال والظروف بدون أى قيد زمنى .

Allah is the Surety over what I say.

والله على ما أقول شهيد ....

محمد بن محمد الريحه احمد  
كله امين  
الله - استغفره  
Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan

June 15th 1994

محمد بن محمد الريحه احمد  
كله امين  
الله - استغفره  
دكتور محمد محسن خان

1. Copy for information to Islamic University, Madina Al-Munawara..
2. Copy for the sons & family of Dr. Muhsin Khan in Madina Al-Munawara.

- ١ - صورة الاطلاع للجامعة الاسلامية بالمدينة المنورة.
- ٢ - صورة لأبناء وعائلة دكتور محمد محسن خان، في المدينة المنورة.

## THE MIRACLES OF PROPHET MUHAMMAD ﷺ

At this point I would like to bring to the notice of the reader that the Prophet ﷺ was granted many miracles by Allâh (the Lord of the heavens and the earth) and some of them are as follows:

1. The Noble Qur'ân is the living miracle bestowed by Allâh upon Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and this, Allâh's Book, was revealed to him through the *Ruh-ul-Qudus* (Gabriel). Today 1400 years have passed and nobody has been able to change a single letter or produce its imitation, as it is said in the Qur'ân (see *Sûrah Hijr*, V.15:9) and the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Before me, every Prophet was given a miracle and they practised it during their lifetime: e.g., 'Îsâ (Jesus) used to cure the sick and make the dead alive, etc., Mûsâ (Moses) was given the stick etc., and I have been given the permanent miracle of the Qur'ân till the Hour is established, so I hope that my followers will be more in number than all the other Messengers' as my miracle will last till the Day of Resurrection, and it is a Glorious Book; when anyone reads it, even if he is a pagan, etc., he is convinced that it is produced by none but by the Creator of the heavens and the earth."
2. The splitting of the moon: Narrated Anas رضى الله عنه that the Makkans requested Allâh's Messenger ﷺ to show them a miracle, so he showed them the splitting of the moon. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3637).
3. The crying of the stem of the date-palm tree in the Prophet's Mosque: Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنه that the Prophet ﷺ used to deliver his *Khutba* (religious talk) while leaning against a trunk of a date-palm tree. When he had the pulpit made and used it instead, the trunk started crying and the Prophet ﷺ went to it, rubbing his hand over it (to stop its crying). (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3583).
4. The flowing of the water from among the fingers of Allâh's Messenger ﷺ (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3579).

Narrated Jâbir bin 'Abdullâh رضى الله عنه : I was with the Prophet ﷺ and the time for the 'Asr prayer became due. We had no water with us except a little which was put in a vessel and was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He put his hand into it and spread out his fingers and then said, "Come along! Hurry up! All

those who want to perform ablution. The blessing is from Allâh.” I saw the water gushing out from his fingers. So the people performed the ablution and drank, and I tried to drink more of that water (beyond my thirst and capacity), for I knew that it was a blessing. The subnarrator said: I asked Jâbir, “How many persons were you then?” He replied, “We were one thousand four hundred men.” (Salim said: Jâbir said — 1500). (*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 5639*).

5. The Prophet’s meals used to glorify Allâh while he ate, and this glorification was heard by the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 3579*).
6. Stones used to greet the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم whenever he passed by through the lanes of Makkah.
7. The throwing out of a dead body of a Christian by the earth: Narrated Anas: There was a Christian who embraced Islâm and read *Sûrat Al-Baqarah* and *Âl-‘Imrân* and he used to write the revelation for the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Later on he reverted to Christianity and used to say, “Muhammad knows nothing but what I have written for him.” Then Allâh caused him to die and the people buried him but in the morning they found that the earth had thrown out his body. They said, “This is the deed of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his companions. They have opened the grave of our companion and took his body out because he ran away from them,” so they again dug the grave deeper for him, but in the morning they again found that the earth had thrown the body out. They said, “This is a deed of Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his companions.” So they dug a third grave for him as deep as they could, but in the morning they found that the earth had thrown the body out. Then they believed what had befallen him, was not done by mankind, and they had to leave the body on the ground. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 3617*).
8. The screening (shading) by the trees, for the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to answer the call of nature.
9. The rising of water in the well at Hudaibîya after it had dried. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No. 3577*).
10. The increase in the amount of dates in the garden of Jâbir bin ‘Abdullâh after the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم went round the heaps of

dates and invoked Allâh for His Blessings. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 3580).

11. Speaking of the wolf: It has been written that a wolf also spoke to one of the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم near Al-Madîna, as narrated in *Musnad* of Ahmad, Vol.3, *Musnad Abi Saeed Al-Khudri*. Narrated Abi Saeed Al-Khudri رضى الله عنه : (While a shepherd was amongst his sheep) suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away. The shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep. The wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: “Be afraid of Allah, you have taken the provision from me which Allah gave me.” The shepherd said: “What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being.” The wolf said: “Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم (the Messenger of Allâh) in Yathrib (Al-Madina) informing the people about the news of the past.” Then the shepherd proceeded (towards Al-Madîna) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madîna (city), cornered his sheep to one side and came to Allâh’s Messenger (Muhammad) صلى الله عليه وسلم and informed the whole story. Allâh’s Messenger ordered for the proclamation of a congregational prayer ( صلاة جماعه ), then he صلى الله عليه وسلم came out and asked the shepherd to inform the people (about his story) and he informed them. Then Allâh’s Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: “He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allâh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till beasts of prey ( سباع ) speak to the human beings, and the stick lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him. [*Musnad* of Ahmad, Vol.3, *Musnad Abi Saeed Al-Khudri*].
12. The *Mi‘râj*: The Ascent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to the heavens. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No. 349 and *Hadîth* No.3887).

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

## INTRODUCTION

### **Imam Bukhari and his Book *Sahih Al-Bukhari***

It has been unanimously agreed that Imâm Bukhârî's work is the most authentic of all the other works in *Hadîth* literature put together. The authenticity of Al-Bukhârî's work is such that the religious learned scholars of Islâm said concerning him: "The most authentic book after the Book of Allâh (i.e. Al-Qur'ân) is *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*."

Imâm Bukhârî was born on 13th Shawwâl in the year 194 A.H. in Bukhârâ in the territory of Khurâsân (West Turkistân). His real name is Muhammad bin Ismâil bin Al-Mughîrah Al-Bukhârî.

His father died when he was still a young child and he was looked after by his mother. At the age of ten he started acquiring the knowledge of *Hadîth*. He travelled to Makkah when he was sixteen years old accompanied by his mother and elder brother. It seemed as though Imâm Bukhârî loved Makkah and its learned religious scholars for he remained in Makkah after bidding farewell to his mother and brother. He spent two years in Makkah and then went to Al-Madîna. After spending a total of six years in Al-Hijâz which comprises Makkah and Al-Madîna, he left for Basrah, Kûfa and Baghdâd and visited many other places including Egypt and Syria. He came to Baghdad on many occasions. He met many religious learned scholars including Imâm Ahmad bin Hanbal.

Owing to his honesty and kindness and the fact that he was trustworthy he used to keep away from the princes and rulers for fear that he may incline to say things to please them.

Many a story has been told about Imâm Bukhârî regarding his struggles in collecting *Hadîth* literature. He travelled to many different places gathering the precious gems that fell from the lips of the noble Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم. It is said that Imâm Bukhârî collected over 300,000 *Ahadîth* and he himself memorized 200,000 of which some were unreliable. He was born at a time



when *Hadîth* was being forged either to please rulers or kings or to corrupt the religion of Islâm.

It is said that Imâm Bukhârî (before compiling *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*) saw in a dream, standing in front of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم having a fan in his hand and driving away the flies from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Imâm Bukhârî asked some of those who interpret dreams, and they interpreted his dream that he will drive away the falsehood asserted against the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.

So it was a great task for him to sift the forged *Ahadîth* from the authentic ones. He laboured day and night and although he had memorised such a large number he only chose approximately 7,275 with repetition and about 2,230 without repetition of which there is no doubt about their authenticity.

Before he recorded each *Hadîth*, he would make ablution and offer a two *Rak'at* prayer and supplicate his Lord (Allâh). Many religious scholars of Islâm tried to find fault in the great remarkable collection — *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, but without success. It is for this reason, they unanimously agreed that the most authentic book after the Book of Allâh is *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*.

Imâm Bukhârî died on first Shawwâl in the year 256 A.H., and was buried in Khartank, a village near Samarkand. May Allâh have mercy on his soul.

**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin**

Islâmic University, Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara  
(Saudi Arabia)

## TRANSLITERATION OF CERTAIN FORMULAE AND THEIR MEANINGS

1. *Allâhumma aslamtu wajhî 'ilaika, wa fawwadtu amrî 'ilaika, wa 'aljatu zahrî 'ilaika raghbatan-wa rahbatan 'ilaika. Lâ malja' minka illâ 'ilaika. Allâhumma âmantu bikitâbikal-ladhî anzalta wa binabîyikal-ladhî 'arsalta.*

[O Allâh! I surrender to You and trust You in all my affairs and depend upon You for Your Blessings both with hope and fear of You. There is no place of protection and safety except with You. O Allâh! I believe in the Book (the Qur'ân) You have revealed and in the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) whom You have sent].

2. *Wa ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-ullâh.*

[And I testify that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh].

3. *Haiya 'alas-Salâh.*

[Come for the prayer]

4. *Lâ hawla walâ quwata illâ billâh.*

[There is neither might nor any power except with Allâh].

5. *Allâhumma Rabba hâdhihi-dda-watit-tâmmati was-salâtil-qâ'imati, âti Muhammadanil-wasîlata wal-fadîlata, wab 'athhu maqâman Mahmûda nil-ladhî wa'adt-tahu.*

[O Allâh! Lord of this perfect call and of the regular prayer which is going to be established! Kindly give Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم the right of intercession and superiority and send him (on the Day of Judgement) to the best and the highest place in Paradise which You promised him].

6. *Sami'allâhu-liman hamidah.*

[Allâh heard those who sent praises to Him].

7. *Rabbanâ wa lakal-hamd.*

[O our Lord! All the praises are for You].

8. *Allâhumma bâ'id bainî baina khatâyâyâ kamâ bâ-'adt-ta bainal-mashriqi wal-maghribi. Allâhumma naqqinî min khatâyâ kamâ yunaqqa-thhawbul-abyadu minad-danas. Allâhumma-ghsil khatâyâyâ bil-mâ'i wath-thalji wal-barad.*

[O Allâh! Set me apart from the sins (faults) as east and west are set apart from each other and cleanse me from sins as a white garment is

cleaned of dirt (after thorough washing). O Allâh! Wash off my sins with water, snow and hail].

9. *Al-hamdu lillâhi Rabbil-‘âlamîn.*

[All praises and thanks be to Allâh, the Lord of ‘*Alamîn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)].

10. *At-tahîyyâtu lillâhi was-salawâtu wat-taiyibâtu. As-salâmu ‘alaika aiyuhan-Nabîyu wa rahmatu-llâhi wa barakâtuhu. As-salâmu ‘alainâ wa ‘ala ‘ibâdillâh is-sâlihîn.*

[All the compliments, prayers and good things are due to Allâh; peace be on you, O Prophet, and Allâh’s Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious devotees of Allâh].

11. *Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika min ‘adhâbil-qabri, wa a‘ûdhu bika min fitnatil-masîh-id-dajjâl, wa a‘udhu bika min fitnatil-mahyâ wal-mamâti. Allâhumma innî a‘ûdhu bika minal-mâ‘thami wal-maghrami.*

[O Allâh! I seek Your Protection against the punishment of the grave and against the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of *Masih Ad-Dajjâl* and the *Fitnah* (trial and afflictions) of life and death. O Allâh, I seek Your Protection against sins and debts].

12. *Allâhumma innî zalamtu nafsî zulman kathiranw-walâ yaghfirudh-dhunûba illâ anta, faghfirli maghfiratam-min ‘indika, war-hamnî innaka antal-Ghafûr-ur-Rahîm.*

[O Allâh! I have done great injustice to myself and none except You forgive sins, so please forgive me and be Merciful to me as You are the Oft-Forgiver, the Most Merciful].

13. *Lâ-ilâha illallâhu wahdahu lâ sharîka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-hamdu, wa Huwa ‘ala kulli shai‘in Qadîr. Allâhumma lâ mâni‘a limâ a‘taita, wa lâmu‘tiya limâ mana‘ta, wa lâ yanfa‘u dhal-jaddi minkal-jadd.*

[None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and He has no partners in worship (nothing is to be worshipped) along with Him, for Him is the kingdom and all the praises are for Him and He is Omnipotent. O Allâh! Nobody can hold back what You give and nobody can give what You hold back, and hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will and Decisions].

## TRANSLITERATION

In transliterating Arabic words, the following system of symbols has been used:

### 1. Consonants

Arabic script	English symbol	English words having similar sounds
أ	a'*	—
ب	b	bless
ت	t	true
ث	th	think
ج	j	judge
ح	h**	—
خ	kh	—
د	d	dear
ذ	dh	this
ر	r	road
ز	z	is
س	s	safe
ش	sh	show
ص	s**	—
ض	d**	—
ط	t**	—
ظ	z**	—
ع	a'****	—
غ	gh	—
ف	f	free
ق	q**	—
ك	k	care
ل	l	light
م	m	moon
ن	n	nice

Arabic script	English symbol	English words having similar sounds
هـ	h	health
و	w	wealth
ي	y	youth

\* This symbol represents a glottal stop (transliterated medially and finally and not represented in transliteration when initial).

\*\* These sounds have no equivalent sounds in English.

Native speakers of English usually identify them with familiar English sounds in the following manner:

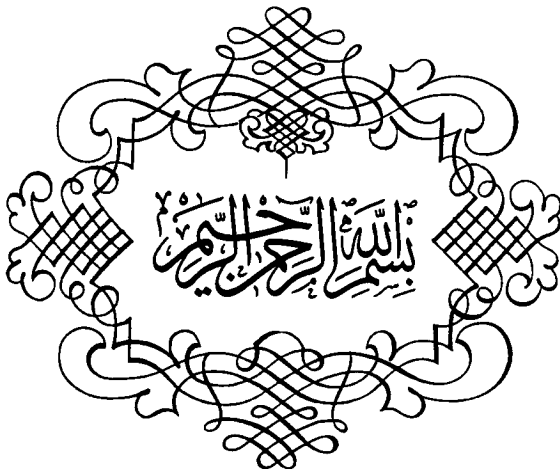
ح	h	h
ص	s	s
ض	d	d
ط	t	t
ظ	z	z
ق	q	k

\*\*\* The Arabic sounds represented by the symbols ( ' / ' ) and the ones mentioned in the previous note are to be learned by imitating the native speakers of Arabic, if one wants to be exact in their pronunciation.

## 2. Vowels

There are only six vowels in Arabic; three of them are short and the other three are long. They are symbolized in the following way:

a	approximately as in 'bad'
i	as in 'bid'
u	as in 'pull'
â	as in 'father'
î	as in 'bread'
û	as in 'pool'



*In the Name of Allâh, the Most  
Gracious, the Most Merciful*

# CONTENTS OF VOLUME ONE

## فهرس الجزء الأول

<b>1 – THE BOOK OF REVELATION</b> .....	45	(11) CHAPTER.....	62
(1) CHAPTER. How the Divine Revelation started to be revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.....	45	(12) CHAPTER. To flee (run away) from Al-Fitn (afflictions and trials), is a part of religion.....	63
(2) CHAPTER.....	46	(13) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "I know Allāh تعالى better, than all of you do.".....	63
(3) CHAPTER.....	46	(14) CHAPTER. Whoever hates to revert to Kufr.....	64
(4) CHAPTER.....	49	(15) CHAPTER. The grades in superiority of the believers will be according to their good deeds.....	64
(5) CHAPTER.....	50	(16) CHAPTER. Al-Ḥayā' (self-respect, modesty bashfulness, honour etc.) is a part of faith.....	65
(6) CHAPTER.....	50	(17) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله, "But if they repent [by rejecting Shirk (polytheism) and accept Islamic Monotheism] and perform As-Salāt (Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt) and give Zakāt then leave their way free.".....	66
<b>2 – THE BOOK OF BELIEF (FAITH)</b> .....	56	(18) CHAPTER. Whoever says that faith is action (good deeds).....	66
(1) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, 'Islām is based on five principles.....	56	(19) CHAPTER. If one does not embrace Islām truly but does so by compulsion or for fear of being killed (then that man is not a believer).....	67
(2) CHAPTER. Your invocation means your faith.....	57	(20) CHAPTER. To greet is a part of Islām.....	68
(3) CHAPTER. (What is said) regarding the deeds of faith.....	58	(21) CHAPTER. To be ungrateful to one's husband. And disbelief is of (different grades) lesser (or greater) degrees.....	69
(4) CHAPTER. A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and hands.....	59	(22) CHAPTER. Sins are from ignorance and a sinner is not a disbeliever unless he worships	
(5) CHAPTER. Whose Islām is the best (Who is the best Muslim)?.....	60		
(6) CHAPTER. To feed (others) is a part of Islām.....	60		
(7) CHAPTER. To like for one's (Muslim's) brother what one likes for himself is a part of faith.....	60		
(8) CHAPTER. To love the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) is a part of faith.....	61		
(9) CHAPTER. Sweetness (delight) of faith.....	61		
(10) CHAPTER. To love the Anṣār is a sign of faith:.....	62		

others along with Allāh عز وجل ..... 69	regarding) the fear of a believer that his good deeds may be annulled (lost) without his knowledge. 79
CHAPTER. "And if two parties (or groups) from among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both..." Allāh has called them "believers."..... 70	(37) CHAPTER. The asking of (angel) Jibrīl (Gabriel) from the Prophet ﷺ about Belief, Islām, Ihsān (perfection) and the knowledge of the Hour (Doomsday)..... 80
(23) CHAPTER. Zulm (wrong) of one kind can be greater or lesser than that of another..... 71	(38) CHAPTER..... 82
(24) CHAPTER. The signs of a hypocrite..... 71	(39) CHAPTER. The superiority of that person who leaves all doubtful (unclear) things for the sake of his religion..... 83
(25) CHAPTER. To establish the (Nawāfil – voluntary) prayers on the night of Qadr is a part of faith..... 72	(40) CHAPTER. To pay Al-Kḥumus (one-fifth of the war booty to be given in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith..... 83
(26) CHAPTER. Al-Jihād (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith..... 72	(41) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the statement: "The reward of deeds depends upon the intention and hoping to get rewards from Allāh."..... 85
(27) CHAPTER. It is a part of faith to establish the (Nawāfil — voluntary) prayers during the nights of Ramaḍān..... 73	(42) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: Religion is An-Nasiḥah (to be sincere and true) to Allāh, to His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ), to the Muslim rulers, and to all the Muslims..... 86
(28) CHAPTER. To observe Saum [(fasts) (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān (sincerely and faithfully) hoping for Allāh's Rewards only, is a part of faith..... 73	<b>3 – THE BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE..... 88</b>
(29) CHAPTER. Religion is very easy..... 74	(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of knowledge..... 88
(30) CHAPTER. The (offering of) Salāt (prayers) is a part of faith..... 74	(2) CHAPTER. Whoever is asked about knowledge while he is busy in some conversation, so he finished his talk, and then answered the questioner..... 88
(31) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the superiority of) a person who embraces Islām sincerely..... 75	(3) CHAPTER. Whoever raises his voice in (conveying) knowledge..... 89
(32) CHAPTER. Ad-Dīn (good, righteous deed – act of worship) loved most by Allāh جل جلاله is that which is done regularly. (And in fact the best religion with Allāh is Islām). 76	(4) CHAPTER. Concerning variety of words used by the narrators conveying different significations regarding the concept of narrating and which has importance for the Ḥadīth scholars only..... 89
(33) CHAPTER. Faith increases and decreases..... 76	(5) CHAPTER. The Imām ques-
(34) CHAPTER. To pay Zakāt is a part of Islām..... 78	
(35) CHAPTER. To accompany the funeral processions (up to the place of burial) is a part of faith..... 79	
(36) CHAPTER. (What is said	



tioning his companions in order to test their knowledge.....	90	Mūsa (Moses) عليه السلام (when he went) in the sea to meet Al-Khidr..	99
(6) CHAPTER. What is said about knowledge.....	90	(17) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Bestow on him (Ibn 'Abbās) the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān)."	101
(7) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the hand to hand exchange (of books of knowledge), and the writing of knowledge by religious scholars to different countries.....	93	(18) CHAPTER. At what age may a youth be listened to (i.e. quotation of the Ḥadīth from a boy be acceptable).....	101
(8) CHAPTER. Whoever sat at the farther end of a gathering. And whoever found a place amongst a gathering and took his seat there...	94	(19) CHAPTER. To go out in search of knowledge.....	102
(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ: It is probable that a person who receives a piece of information indirectly may comprehend it better than he who has heard it directly from its source."	95	(20) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who learns (Islām, becomes a religious scholar) and then teaches it to others.....	103
(10) CHAPTER. It is essential to know a thing first before saying or acting upon it.....	96	(21) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the disappearance of the (religious) knowledge and the appearance of (religious) ignorance...	104
(11) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to take care of the people in preaching by selecting a suitable time so that they might not run away (never made them averse or bored them with religious talk and knowledge all the time).....	97	(22) CHAPTER. The superiority of (religious) knowledge.....	104
(12) CHAPTER. Whoever fixed a special day for giving (a religious talk) to the students.....	97	(23) CHAPTER. To give a religious verdict while riding an animal or standing on anything else.....	105
(13) CHAPTER. If Allāh جل جلاله wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend (the religion). [The understanding of the Qur'ān and Aṣ-Ṣunna (legal ways) of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)]...	98	(24) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a religious verdict by beckoning or by nodding.....	105
(14) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) comprehending knowledge.....	98	(25) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ urged the people (mission) of 'Abdul Qais to memorize the faith and the (religious) knowledge (as he explained to them) and to inform (convey) to their people whom they have left behind (at home).....	107
(15) CHAPTER. Wish to be like the one who has knowledge and Al-Hikmah [wisdom i.e., the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the Sunna (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ].....	99	(26) CHAPTER. To travel seeking an answer to a problematic matter, and to teach it to one's family.....	108
(16) CHAPTER. What has been said about the journey of Prophet		(27) CHAPTER. To fix the duties in rotation for learning (religious) knowledge.....	109
		(28) CHAPTER. To be furious while preaching or teaching if one sees what one hates.....	110
		(29) CHAPTER. Whoever knelt down before the Imām or a (religious) preacher.....	111

(30) CHAPTER. Repeating one's talk thrice in order to make others understand.....	112
(31) CHAPTER. A man teaching (religion to) his woman-slave and his family.....	113
(32) CHAPTER. The preaching (and teaching) of the (religious) knowledge to women by the Imām (Chief):.....	114
(33) CHAPTER. Eagerness to (learn) the Ḥadīth.....	114
(34) CHAPTER. How the (religious) knowledge will be taken away?.....	115
(35) CHAPTER. Should a day be fixed for women in order to teach them religion (apart from men)? ...	115
(36) CHAPTER. Whoever heard something (but did not understand it) and then asked again till he understood it completely.....	116
(37) CHAPTER. It is incumbent on those who are present [in a religious meeting (or conference)] to convey the knowledge to those who are absent.....	117
(38) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who tells a lie against the Prophet ﷺ.....	118
(39) CHAPTER. The writing of knowledge.....	119
(40) CHAPTER. The knowledge and its teaching and preaching at night.....	122
(41) CHAPTER. To speak about (religious) knowledge at night.....	122
(42) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the memorization of the (religious) knowledge.....	123
(43) CHAPTER. To be quiet (and listen) to religious learned men.....	125
(44) CHAPTER. When a religious learned man is asked, "Who is the most learned person," it is better for him to attribute or entrust absolute knowledge to Allāh عز وجل and to say, "Allāh is the Most Learned	

(than anybody else)."	125
(45) CHAPTER. Whosoever, while standing, asked a religious learned man who was sitting (on a pulpit or a similar thing, about something).....	128
(46) CHAPTER. To ask about a religious matter and to give a religious verdict (at Mina during Ḥajj) while doing the Ramy of Jimār (throwing of pebbles at the Jimār in Mina during Ḥajj).....	128
(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And of knowledge you (mankind) have been given only a little.".....	129
(48) CHAPTER. Whosoever left some optional things simply for the fear that some people may not be able to understand them and may fall into something more difficult...	130
(49) CHAPTER. Whoever selected some people to teach them (religious) knowledge preferring them over others for fear that the others may not understand it.....	130
(50) CHAPTER. (What is said as regards): To be shy (Al-Ḥayā) while learning (religious) knowledge.....	131
(51) CHAPTER. Whosoever felt shy (to ask something) and then requested another person to ask on his behalf.....	133
(52) CHAPTER. Teaching religious knowledge and giving religious verdicts in a mosque.....	133
(53) CHAPTER. Whosoever answered to the questioner more than what he asked.....	133

#### 4 – THE BOOK OF WUḌŪ'

##### (ABLUTION)..... 135

(1) CHAPTER. What has been revealed regarding ablution?.....	135
(2) CHAPTER. No Ṣalāt (prayer) is accepted without ablution (i.e. to remove, the small Ḥadath by ablution or the big Ḥadath by taking a	

bath).....	135	parts).....	143
(3) CHAPTER. The superiority of ablution. And Al-Ghurr-ul-Muhajja- lūn (the parts of the body of the Muslims washed in ablution will shine on the Day of Resurrection and the angels will call them by that name) from the traces of ablution..	135	(17) CHAPTER. To carry an 'Anaza (spear-headed stick) along with the water for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature..	143
(4) CHAPTER. One should not repeat ablution if in doubt unless and until he is convinced (that he has lost his ablution by having Hadath).....	136	(18) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to clean the private parts with the right hand.....	144
(5) CHAPTER. To perform a light ablution.....	136	(19) CHAPTER. While passing urine one should not hold his penis with his right hand.....	144
(6) CHAPTER. The completion (or perfection) of ablution (one should wash all the parts perfectly).....	137	(20) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with stones.....	144
(7) CHAPTER. To wash the face with both hands by a handful of water.....	138	(21) CHAPTER. Do not clean the private parts with dung.....	145
(8) CHAPTER. To recite "In the Name of Allāh," during every action and on having sexual relations with one's wife.....	139	(22) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts (i.e., the parts which are washed in ablution) once only while performing ablution.....	145
(9) CHAPTER. What to say while going to the lavatory (water closet).	139	(23) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts twice while performing ablution.....	145
(10) CHAPTER. Providing water at lavatories (for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature).....	140	(24) CHAPTER. The washing of the parts thrice while performing ablu- tion.....	146
(11) CHAPTER. While urinating or defecating, never face the Qiblah except when you are screened by a building or a wall or something like that.....	140	(25) CHAPTER. The cleaning of the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out during ablution.	147
(12) CHAPTER. Defecating while sitting over two bricks.....	140	(26) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with odd number of stones.....	147
(13) CHAPTER. The going out of women for answering the call of nature.....	141	(27) CHAPTER. Washing both feet, and it is not sufficient to pass wet hands over the feet.....	148
(14) CHAPTER. To defecate in houses.....	142	(28) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth with water while performing ablution.....	148
(15) CHAPTER. To wash the private parts with water after an- swering the call of nature.....	142	(29) CHAPTER. The washing of heels during ablution.....	149
(16) CHAPTER. Getting water carried by somebody else for pur- ification (washing one's private		(30) CHAPTER. Washing the feet, when one is wearing shoes; and it is not sufficient for one to pass a wet hand over the shoes (but one should take off the shoes and wash one's feet).....	149
		(31) CHAPTER. While performing ablution or taking a bath one should start from the right side of the body.	150
		(32) CHAPTER. To look for water	

(for ablution) when the time for the prayer is due.....	151	by the Prophet ﷺ.....	164
(33) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the water with which human hair has been washed.....	151	(45) CHAPTER. To take a bath or perform ablution from a Mikhḍab (utensil), a tumbler, or a wooden or stone pot.....	164
CHAPTER. If a dog drinks from the utensil of any one of you then it is essential to wash it seven times.....	152	(46) CHAPTER. To perform ablution from an earthen-ware pot.....	166
(34) CHAPTER. Whosoever considers not to repeat ablution except if something is discharged or passed from either exit (front or back private parts).....	153	(47) CHAPTER. To perform ablution with one Mudd of water. (Mudd is practically 2/3 of a Kilogram):.....	167
(35) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) a man who helps his companion to perform ablution (by pouring water for him).....	156	(48) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over Khuffain [two leather socks covering the ankles].....	167
(36) CHAPTER. The recitation of Qur'ān or doing other invocations etc. after Ḥaḍaṭh.....	157	(49) CHAPTER. If one puts on (Khuff) just after performing ablution (there is no need to wash one's feet again in ablution) (24 hours for non-travellers and three days for travellers).....	168
(37) CHAPTER. Whoever does not repeat ablution except after falling into deep sleep — losing consciousness completely.....	158	(50) CHAPTER. Not repeating ablution after eating mutton and As-Sawīq.....	169
(38) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over the whole head during ablution.....	159	(51) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth (with water) after eating As-Sawīq without repeating ablution...	169
(39) CHAPTER. The washing of feet up to the ankles.....	160	(52) CHAPTER. Whether to rinse the mouth after drinking milk.....	170
(40) CHAPTER. The using of the remaining water after ablution.....	161	(53) CHAPTER. Ablution after sleep. And whoever considers it unnecessary to repeat ablution after dozing once or twice or after nodding once in slumber.....	170
CHAPTER.....	162	(54) CHAPTER. To perform ablution even on having no Ḥaḍaṭh.....	171
(41) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth and putting water in one's nose and cleaning it by blowing the water out with a single handful of water.....	162	(55) CHAPTER. One of the major sins is not to protect oneself (one's clothes and body) from one's urine (i.e. from being soiled with it). ....	172
(42) CHAPTER. The passing of wet hands over the head once only (while performing ablution).....	163	(56) CHAPTER. What is said regarding washing out urine.....	172
(43) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution by a man along with his wife. The utilization of water remaining after a woman has performed ablution. 'Umar performed ablution with warm water and with water brought from the house of a Christian woman.....	163	CHAPTER.....	173
(44) CHAPTER. The sprinkling of remaining water after performing ablution on an unconscious person		(57) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ and the people left the bedouin undisturbed till he finished urinating in the mosque.....	173
		(58) CHAPTER. The pouring of water over the urine in the mosque. ....	174

CHAPTER. The spilling of water over the place where there is urine.	174
(59) CHAPTER. The urine of children.	175
(60) CHAPTER. To pass urine while standing and sitting.	175
(61) CHAPTER. To urinate beside one's companion while screened by a wall.	176
(62) CHAPTER. To urinate near the dumps of some people.	176
(63) CHAPTER. The washing out of blood.	176
(64) CHAPTER. The washing out of semen with water and rubbing it off (when it is dry) and the washing out of what comes out of women (i.e. discharge).	177
(65) CHAPTER. If the (traces of) Janāba (semen) or other spots are not removed completely on washing.	178
(66) CHAPTER. (What is said) about the urine of camels, sheep and other animals and about their folds.	178
(67) CHAPTER. An-Najāsāt (impure and filthy things) which fall in cooking butter (ghee — which is obtained by evaporating moisture from butter) and water.	179
(68) CHAPTER. Urinating in stagnant water.	181
(69) CHAPTER. If a dead body or a polluted thing is put on the back of a person offering Ṣalāt (prayer), his Ṣalāt will not be annulled (rejected by Allāh).	181
(70) CHAPTER. Spitting or blowing out the nose or doing similar action in one's own garment.	183
(71) CHAPTER. It is unlawful to perform ablution with Nabīḍh (water in which dates or grapes etc. are soaked and is not yet fermented) or with any other intoxicant.	183
(72) CHAPTER. Washing blood by a woman off her father's face.	184
(73) CHAPTER. Siwāk (to clean the	

teeth with Siwāk which is a tooth-brush in the form of a pencil from the roots of the Arāk tree).	184
(74) CHAPTER. To give Siwāk to the oldest person of the group.	185
(75) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who sleeps with ablution.	185

## 5 – THE BOOK OF GHUSL

### (Washing of the whole body) 187

(1) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution before taking a bath.	187
(2) CHAPTER. Taking a bath by a man along with his wife.	188
(3) CHAPTER. Taking a bath with a Ṣā' of water or so. (One Ṣā' = 3 kilograms approx.)	188
(4) CHAPTER. Pouring water thrice on one's head.	190
(5) CHAPTER. To wash the body (parts) once only.	191
(6) CHAPTER. Starting one's bath by scenting oneself with Hīlāb or some other scent.	191
(7) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth and to clean the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out while taking the bath of Janāba.	191
(8) CHAPTER. The rubbing of hands with earth in order to clean them thoroughly.	192
(9) CHAPTER. Can a Junub (a person who has yet to take a bath after the sexual act or wet dream) put his hands in a pot (containing water) before washing them if they are not polluted with a dirty thing except Janāba?	192
(10) CHAPTER. Interval during ablution or bath.	193
(11) CHAPTER. Pouring water with one's right hand over the left one, during the bath.	194
(12) CHAPTER. Having sexual intercourse and repeating it. And engaging with one's own wives and taking a single bath (after doing so).	195
(13) CHAPTER. The washing away	

of emotional urethral discharge and performing ablution after it.....	196
(14) CHAPTER. Whoever scented himself and then took a bath while the effect of scent remained even after bathing.....	196
(15) CHAPTER. To rub the hair thoroughly (while taking a bath) till one feels that one has made his skin wet (underneath the hair) and then one pours water over it.....	196
(16) CHAPTER. Whoever performed the ablution of Janāba and then washed his body but did not wash once again the parts which were washed in ablution.....	197
(17) CHAPTER. If someone while in the mosque remembers that he is Junub, he should leave (the mosque to take a bath) and should not perform Ṭayammum.....	198
(18) CHAPTER. The removing of water from one's body with one's hands after taking the bath of Janāba.....	198
(19) CHAPTER. Starting from the right side of one's head while taking a bath.....	199
(20) CHAPTER. Whosoever took a bath alone (in seclusion) completely naked.....	199
(21) CHAPTER. To screen oneself from the people while taking a bath.....	200
(22) CHAPTER. If a woman has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge).....	201
(23) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the sweat of a Junub. And a Muslim never becomes impure.....	202
(24) CHAPTER. A Junub (person) can go out and walk in the market or anywhere else.....	202
(25) CHAPTER. A Junub can stay at home without taking a bath but with ablution.....	203
(26) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a Junub person.....	203
(27) CHAPTER. A Junub person	

should perform ablution before sleeping.....	203
(28) CHAPTER. When male and female organs come in close contact (bath becomes compulsory).....	204
(29) CHAPTER. Washing away what comes out from the private parts of a woman (woman's discharge) if one gets soiled with that.....	205

## 6 – THE BOOK OF MENSES.. 206

(1) CHAPTER. How the menses started.....	206
CHAPTER. Menses (a thing) ordained (by Allāh and instructions) for women when they get their menses.....	206
(2) CHAPTER. The washing of the husband's head and the combing of his hair by a menstruating wife.....	207
(3) CHAPTER. To recite the Qur'an while lying in the lap of one's own menstruating wife.....	208
(4) CHAPTER. Using the word Nifās for menses.....	208
(5) CHAPTER. Fondling a menstruating wife.....	209
(6) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should leave observing Ṣaum (fasting).....	210
(7) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should perform all the ceremonies of Hajj except the Ṭawāf around the Ka'bah.....	210
(8) CHAPTER. Al-Istiḥāda [bleeding (from the womb) in between a woman's periods].....	212
(9) CHAPTER. Washing out the menstrual blood.....	212
(10) CHAPTER. The I'tikāf of a woman who is bleeding in between her periods.....	213
(11) CHAPTER. Can a woman offer her Ṣalāt (prayers) in the clothes in which she has her menses?.....	214
(12) CHAPTER. Putting perfume by women at the time of taking a bath after finishing from the menses.....	214

(13) CHAPTER. A woman should rub her own body thoroughly during a bath after the menses.....	214
(14) CHAPTER. To take a bath after finishing from the menses.....	215
(15) CHAPTER. The combing of head-hair by a woman on taking a bath after finishing from the menses.	215
(16) CHAPTER. A woman should undo her head-hair while taking the bath after finishing from her menses.	216
(17) CHAPTER. "(A little lump of flesh) some formed and some un-formed.".....	217
(18) CHAPTER. How a menstruating woman should assume Ihrām for Ḥajj or for 'Umra.	217
(19) CHAPTER. The beginning and the ending of menstrual periods.....	218
(20) CHAPTER. There is no Ṣalāt (prayer) to be offered by a menstruating woman in lieu of the missed Ṣalāt during her menses.....	219
(21) CHAPTER. Sleeping with a menstruating woman (one's wife) while she is wearing her clothes (that are worn during menses).....	219
(22) CHAPTER. Whoever kept a special dress for menses besides other dresses for the clean period.	220
(23) CHAPTER. The participation of menstruating women in the two 'Eid festivals and in religious gatherings of Muslims and their isolation from the Muṣallā (praying place)...	220
(24) CHAPTER. If a woman gets menses thrice a month.	221
(25) CHAPTER. Yellowish discharge not during the menses.....	222
(26) CHAPTER. Al-Istiḥāḍah (bleeding in between the periods is from a blood vessel.).....	222
(27) CHAPTER. If a woman gets her menses after Ṭawāf-al-Ifāḍa.....	223
(28) CHAPTER. When a woman having bleeding in between her periods notices signs of cleanliness from her menses.	223
(29) CHAPTER. The offering of a	

funeral prayer for a woman who had died during (or after) delivery and its (i.e., funeral prayer's) legal way of performing.....	224
(30) CHAPTER.....	224

## 7 – THE BOOK OF

<i>TAYAMMUM</i> .....	225
-----------------------	-----

(1) CHAPTER.....	225
(2) CHAPTER. What to do if neither water nor earth is available.	226
(3) CHAPTER. The performance of Tayammum by a non-traveller (is permissible) when water is not available and when one is afraid that the time of Ṣalāt (prayer) may elapse.....	227
(4) CHAPTER. Can a person blow off the dust from his hands in performing Tayammum (before passing them over his face).....	228
(5) CHAPTER. Tayammum is for the hands and the face.....	228
(6) CHAPTER. Clean earth is sufficient for a Muslim as a substitute for water for ablution (if he does not find water).....	230
(7) CHAPTER. A Junub can perform Tayammum if he is afraid of disease, death or thirst.	233
(8) CHAPTER. Tayammum with one light stroke (on the earth).....	234
(9) CHAPTER.....	235

## 8 – THE BOOK OF AṢ-ṢALĀT

(The Prayer).....	237
-------------------	-----

(1) CHAPTER. How Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) was prescribed on the night of Al-Isrā' (miraculous night journey) of the Prophet ﷺ to Jerusalem (and then to the heavens).....	237
(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to wear clothes while offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers).....	240
(3) CHAPTER. To tie Izār (dress worn below the waist) at one's back while offering Ṣalāt (prayers).....	241

(4) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayers) with a single garment wrapped round the body.....	242	touched his wife [would that make his Şalât (prayer) invalid]?.....	255
(5) CHAPTER. If someone offers Şalât (prayer) wrapped in a single garment, he should cross its corners round his shoulders.....	243	(20) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayers) on the Ḥaşîr (a mat that is made of the leaves of date-palm trees and is as long as or longer than a man's stature).....	255
(6) CHAPTER. If the garment is tight (over the body).....	244	(21) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) on a K̲humra (a small mat, hardly sufficient for the face and hands while prostrating during Şalât).....	256
(7) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) in a Syrian cloak (made by infidels).....	245	(22) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) on the bed.....	256
(8) CHAPTER. It is disliked to be naked during Aş-Şalât (the prayers).....	245	(23) CHAPTER. To prostrate on a garment in scorching heat.....	257
(9) CHAPTER. To offer Şalât (prayer) with a shirt, trousers, a Tubbân or a Qabâ' (an outer garment with full length sleeves)....	246	(24) CHAPTER. To offer Şalât (prayer) with the shoes on.....	258
(10) CHAPTER. What may be used to cover the private parts of the body.....	247	(25) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (prayer) wearing K̲huff (leather socks).....	258
(11) CHAPTER. To pray without a Ridâ'.....	248	(26) CHAPTER. If some one does not prostrate properly.....	258
(12) CHAPTER. What is said about the thigh.....	249	(27) CHAPTER. During prostrations one should show his armpits and separate his forearms from his body.....	259
(13) CHAPTER. In how many (what sort of) clothes a woman should offer Şalât (prayer).....	251	(28) CHAPTER. Superiority of (praying) facing the Qiblah with the toes toward it as well.....	259
(14) CHAPTER. If a person offered Şalât (prayer) in a dress with marks and looked at those marks during the Şalât.....	251	(29) CHAPTER. The Qiblah for the people of Al-Madîna, Şâm and the East.....	260
(15) CHAPTER. If someone offers Şalât (prayer) in a garment bearing marks of a cross or pictures, will the Şalât be annulled? And what is forbidden thereof.....	252	(30) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... And take you (people) the Maqām (place) of Ibrāhîm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Abrāhîm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka'bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your Şalât e.g., two Rak'â after the Tawaf of Ka'bah)...".....	261
(16) CHAPTER. Whoever offered Şalât (prayer) in a silk Farrûj (an outer garment opened at the back) and then took it off.....	252	(31) CHAPTER. [During the obligatory Şalât (prayers)] one should face the Qiblah (Ka'bah at Makkah) wherever one may be.....	263
(17) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer Şalât (prayer) in a red garment.....	252	(32) CHAPTER. What has been said about (facing) the Qiblah	
(18) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer Şalât (prayer) on roofs, a pulpit or wood.....	253		
(19) CHAPTER. If the clothes of a praying person in prostration			



(Ka'bah at Makkah) and whoever considered that there was no need to repeat the Ṣalāt (prayer) if someone offered prayers by mistake facing a direction other than that of the Qiblah.....	264
(33) CHAPTER. To scrape off the sputum from the mosque with the hand (using some tool or other, or using no tool).....	266
(34) CHAPTER. To scrape the nasal secretion off the mosque with gravel.....	267
(35) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to spit on the right side while in Ṣalāt (prayers).....	267
(36) CHAPTER. One should spit on the left side or under one's left foot.....	268
(37) CHAPTER. The expiation for spitting in the mosque.....	269
(38) CHAPTER. The burying of the expectoration in the mosque.....	269
(39) CHAPTER. If the spit or sputum comes out suddenly then one should spit in the corner of one's garment.....	269
(40) CHAPTER. Preaching of the Imām to the people regarding the proper offering of Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) and the mention of the Qiblah (Ka'bah at Makkah).....	270
(41) CHAPTER. It is permissible to say, "Masjid (mosque) of Banī so-and-so?".....	271
(42) CHAPTER. The distribution (of goods or wealth) and the hanging of a cluster of dates in the mosque.....	271
(43) CHAPTER. Receiving an invitation to dinner in the mosque and accepting it.....	272
(44) CHAPTER. To give the judicial verdicts in the mosque and to perform the Al-Li'ān between men and women (husbands and wives) there.....	272
(45) CHAPTER. If someone enters a house, should he offer prayers where he likes, or as he is told? And he should not look out to seek	

information about the place or do spying.....	273
(46) CHAPTER. About (taking) the mosques in the houses.....	273
(47) CHAPTER. While entering the mosque etc., one should start with the right foot.....	275
(48) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to dig the graves of pagans of the Period of Ignorance, and to use that place as a mosque?.....	275
(49) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in a sheep-fold.....	277
(50) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in the camel-yards (the places where the camels are stationed).....	277
(51) CHAPTER. Whoever offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with furnace or fire or any other worshipable thing in front of him but he intended Ṣalāt solely for Allāh.....	277
(52) CHAPTER. The dislikeness of offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) in grave-yards.....	278
(53) CHAPTER. (What is said about) offering Ṣalāt (prayer) at the places where the earth had sunk down and Allāh's punishment had fallen.....	278
(54) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in a church or in a temple etc.....	279
(55) CHAPTER.....	279
(56) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ, "The earth has been made for me a Masjid (place for praying) and a thing to purify (to perform Ṭayammum).".....	280
(57) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a woman in the mosque (and residing in it).....	281
(58) CHAPTER. Sleeping of men in the mosque.....	282
(59) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) when returning from a journey.....	283
(60) CHAPTER. If one entered a	

mosque, one should offer two Rak'ā (Tahayyat-al-Masjid) before sitting. ....	284	inside the mosque if necessary.....	293
(61) CHAPTER. Al-Ḥadath (passing wind) in the mosque.....	284	(79) CHAPTER.....	294
(62) CHAPTER. The construction of (the Prophet's ﷺ) mosque.....	284	(80) CHAPTER. Al-Khawḍah (a small door) and a path in the mosque.....	294
(63) CHAPTER. To co-operate in building a mosque.....	285	(81) CHAPTER. The doors and locks of the Ka'bah and the mosques.....	295
(64) CHAPTER. Employing the carpenter and the technical hand (artisan) in making the wooden pulpit or building the mosque.....	286	(82) CHAPTER. The entering of a pagan in the mosque.....	296
(65) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) whoever built a mosque.....	287	(83) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in the mosque.....	296
(66) CHAPTER. While passing through a mosque, (one should better) hold the arrowheads (with the hand).....	287	(84) CHAPTER. The religious gatherings in circles and sitting in the mosque.....	297
(67) CHAPTER. Passing through a mosque (is permissible).....	287	(85) CHAPTER. To lie flat (on the back) in the mosque.....	299
(68) CHAPTER. (What is said about) reciting poetry in the mosque?.....	288	(86) CHAPTER. (If) a mosque (is built) on a road, it should not be a cause of harm for the people.....	299
(69) CHAPTER. The presence of spearmen (with their spears) in the mosque (is permissible).....	288	(87) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) in a mosque situated in a market.....	300
(70) CHAPTER. Mentioning about sales and purchases on the pulpit in the mosque.....	289	(88) CHAPTER. To clasp one's hands by interlocking the fingers in the mosque or outside the mosque.	301
(71) CHAPTER. Asking a debtor to repay what he owes, and catching the debtor in the mosque.....	290	(89) CHAPTER. The mosques which are on the way to Al-Madīna and the places where the Prophet ﷺ had offered Ṣalāt (prayers).....	302
(72) CHAPTER. Sweeping (cleaning) of the mosque and removing rags, dirt and sticks from it.....	290	(90) CHAPTER. The Sutra of the Imām is also a Sutra for those who are behind him.....	306
(73) CHAPTER. The order of banning the trade of alcoholic drinks was issued in the mosque....	291	(91) CHAPTER. What should be the distance between the person offering Ṣalāt (prayer) and the Sutra?.....	308
(74) CHAPTER. Servants for the mosque.....	291	(92) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using a Ḥarba (a short spear) (as a Sutra).....	308
(75) CHAPTER. To fasten a prisoner or a debtor in the mosque.....	292	(93) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using an 'Anaza (a spear-headed stick) (as a Sutra).....	308
(76) CHAPTER. To take a bath on embracing Islām and fasten a prisoner in the mosque.....	292	(94) CHAPTER. Sutra (for the prayer) in Makkah and elsewhere..	309
(77) CHAPTER. To pitch a tent in the mosque for patients, etc.....	293	(95) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) facing a pillar.....	309
(78) CHAPTER. To take the camel		(96) CHAPTER. To offer non-	

congregational Aş-Şalât (the prayers) between the pillars.....	310
(97) CHAPTER.....	311
(98) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (prayers) facing a Râhila (mount) a camel, a tree or a camel-saddle (etc. as a Sutra).....	311
(99) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) facing a bed.....	312
(100) CHAPTER. The person offering Şalât (prayer) should repulse that person who tries to pass in front of him.....	312
(101) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who passes in front of a person offering Şalât (prayer).....	313
(102) CHAPTER. A man facing a man while offering Şalât (prayer)...	313
(103) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalât (the prayer) behind a sleeping person.....	314
(104) CHAPTER. To offer Nawâfil (non-obligatory prayers) behind a sleeping woman.....	314
(105) CHAPTER. Whoever said: "Nothing annuls Aş-Şalât (the prayer) (i.e. nothing of what others do, not the praying person himself).".....	315
(106) CHAPTER. If a small girl is carried on one's neck during Aş-Şalât (the prayer).....	316
(107) CHAPTER. To offer Şalât (prayer) facing a bed occupied by a menstruating woman.....	316
(108) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to touch or push one's wife in prostration, in order to prostrate properly?.....	317
(109) CHAPTER. A woman can remove troublesome or offensive things from a person in Şalât (prayer).....	317

<b>9 - THE BOOK OF THE TIMES OF AŞ-ŞALÂT (THE PRAYERS) AND ITS SUPERIORITY</b> .....	319
(1) CHAPTER. The times of Aş-Şalât (the prayers) and the superiority of offering Şalât (prayers) in time.....	319
(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allâh عز وجل :.....	320
(3) CHAPTER. To give the Bai'âh (pledge) for Iqâmat-aş-Şalât [the offering of Aş-Şalât (the prayers)]..	321
(4) CHAPTER. Aş-Şalât (the prayer) is expiation (of sins).....	321
(5) CHAPTER. Superiority of offering Aş-Şalât (the prayer) at the stated times.....	323
(6) CHAPTER. The five Şalât (prayers) are expiations (of sins)....	323
(7) CHAPTER. Not offering Aş-Şalât (the prayer) at its stated fixed time.....	324
(8) CHAPTER. A person in Şalât (prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord (Allah) عز وجل.....	324
(9) CHAPTER. In severe heat, offer Zuhr prayers when it becomes (a bit) cooler.....	325
(10) CHAPTER. When going on a journey, pray Zuhr prayer when it becomes cooler.....	326
(11) CHAPTER. The time of Zuhr prayer is when the sun declines (just after mid-day).....	327
(12) CHAPTER. To delay the Zuhr (prayer) up to the 'Aşr (prayer) time.....	329
(13) CHAPTER. The time of the 'Aşr prayer.....	329
(14) CHAPTER. The sin of one who misses the 'Aşr prayer (intentionally).....	331
(15) CHAPTER. One who omits (does not offer) the 'Aşr prayer (intentionally).....	332
(16) CHAPTER. Superiority of the 'Aşr prayer.....	332

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) only one Rak'ā of the 'Aṣr prayer before sunset.....	333
(18) CHAPTER. The time of the Maghrib prayer (evening prayer)...	335
(19) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to call the Maghrib prayer as the 'Ishā' prayer.....	336
(20) CHAPTER. The mention of 'Ishā' and 'Atama and whoever took the two names as one and the same.	336
(21) CHAPTER. The time of the 'Ishā' prayer. If the people get together (pray earlier), and if they come late (delay it).....	337
(22) CHAPTER. Superiority of the 'Ishā' prayer.....	338
(23) CHAPTER. What is disliked about sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer.....	339
(24) CHAPTER. Sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer if (one is) overwhelmed by it (sleep).....	339
(25) CHAPTER. Time of the 'Ishā' prayer is up to the middle of the night.....	341
(26) CHAPTER. Superiority of the Fajr (early morning) prayer.....	341
(27) CHAPTER. Time of the Fajr (early morning) prayer.....	342
(28) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one Rak'ā of the Fajr prayer (in time). [One Rak'ā means, one standing, one bowing, and two prostrations].....	344
(29) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one Rak'ā of a prayer (in time).....	344
(30) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the offering of Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) between the Fajr prayer and sunrise.....	344
(31) CHAPTER. One should not try to offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) just before sunset.....	346
(32) CHAPTER. Whoever did not dislike to offer optional prayers except after the compulsory prayers of 'Aṣr and Fajr only.....	347

(33) CHAPTER. To offer the missed Ṣalāt (prayers) and the like after the 'Aṣr prayer.....	347
(34) CHAPTER. To offer (the 'Aṣr prayers) earlier on a cloudy day....	348
(35) CHAPTER. The Aḍḥān for the Ṣalāt (prayer) after its stated time is over.....	349
(36) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in Ṣalāt (prayer) after its time was over.....	349
(37) CHAPTER. One who forgets a Ṣalāt (prayer) should offer it when he remembers it, and should not repeat anything except that particular prayer.....	350
(38) CHAPTER. The Qaḍā of prayers (Qaḍā means to perform or offer or do a missed religious obligation after its stated time).....	351
(39) CHAPTER. What is disliked about talking after the 'Ishā' prayer.	351
(40) CHAPTER. Talking about the Islāmic jurisprudence and good things after the 'Ishā' prayer.....	352
(41) CHAPTER. To talk with the family and the guests after the 'Ishā' prayer.....	353

## 10 – THE BOOK OF ADḤĀN.. 355

(1) CHAPTER. How the Aḍḥān for Ṣalāt (prayer) was started.....	355
(2) CHAPTER. Pronouncing the wording of Aḍḥān for Ṣalāt (prayers) twice (in doubles).....	356
(3) CHAPTER. To pronounce the wording of Iqāma once (in singles) except Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt.....	356
(4) CHAPTER. Superiority of the Aḍḥān.....	357
(5) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in pronouncing the Aḍḥān.....	357
(6) CHAPTER. To suspend fighting on hearing the Aḍḥān.....	358
(7) CHAPTER. What to say on hearing the Aḍḥān.....	358
(8) CHAPTER. Invocation at the time of Aḍḥān.....	359

(9) CHAPTER. To draw lots for pronouncing the Adhān.....	360	hurriedly but with calmness and solemnity.....	369
(10) CHAPTER. Talking during the Adhān.....	360	(24) CHAPTER. Can one go out of the mosque (after the Adhān, or the Iqāma) if there is a genuine excuse?	369
(11) CHAPTER. The Adhān pronounced by a blind man (is permissible) when there is a person to inform him about the time of the Ṣalāt (prayer).....	361	(25) CHAPTER. If the Imām says, "Remain at your places till I return", then wait for him.....	370
(12) CHAPTER. The Adhān after Al-Fajr (dawn).....	361	(26) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to the Prophet ﷺ, "We have not prayed.".....	370
(13) CHAPTER. The Adhān before Al-Fajr (dawn).....	362	(27) CHAPTER. If the Imām is confronted with a problem after the Iqāma.....	371
(14) CHAPTER. How long should the interval between the Adhān and the Iqāma be? (And something concerning) the person who waits for the Iqāma.....	363	(28) CHAPTER. To talk after the Iqāma.....	371
(15) CHAPTER. Whoever waits for the Iqāma of the prayer.....	364	(29) CHAPTER. Congregational Ṣalāt (prayer) is obligatory.....	371
(16) CHAPTER. Between every two calls (Adhān and Iqāma) there is a Ṣalāt (prayer) (that is optional), for the one who wants to offer it.....	364	(30) CHAPTER. Superiority of the congregational Ṣalāt (prayer).....	372
(17) CHAPTER. Whoever said that there should be one Mu'adh-dhīn in the journey.....	364	(31) CHAPTER. Superiority of the Fajr (early morning) prayer in congregation.....	373
(18) CHAPTER. If there are many travellers, Adhān and Iqāma should be pronounced, (the same is to be observed) in 'Arafāt and Al-Muzdalifa too.....	365	(32) CHAPTER. The superiority of offering the Zuhr prayer early.....	374
(19) CHAPTER. Should the Mu'adh-dhīn turn his mouth (face) and look from side to side during the Adhān?.....	367	(33) CHAPTER. Every step towards good deeds is rewarded.....	375
(20) CHAPTER. The saying of a person: "We have missed Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).".....	367	(34) CHAPTER. The superiority of the 'Iṣhā' prayer in congregation....	376
(21) CHAPTER. One should not run for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) but present himself with calmness and solemnity.....	368	(35) CHAPTER. Two or more than two persons are considered as a group (for the congregational prayers).....	376
(22) CHAPTER. When should the people get up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) if they see the Imām (the person leading Ṣalāt) during the Iqāma? ...	368	(36) CHAPTER. (The reward of a person) who waits for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in the mosque and the superiority of mosques.....	377
(23) CHAPTER. One should not stand for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer)		(37) CHAPTER. The superiority of going to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon and evening [for the congregational Ṣalāt (prayers)].....	378
		(38) CHAPTER. No Ṣalāt (prayer) (is to be offered) except the compulsory Ṣalāt after the Iqāma has been pronounced for that compulsory Ṣalāt.....	378
		(39) CHAPTER. The limit set for a	

patient to attend the congregational Ṣalāt (prayer)?.....	379	(51) CHAPTER. The Imām is appointed to be followed.....	391
(40) CHAPTER. It is permissible to pray at one's dwelling during rain or if there is a genuine excuse.....	381	(52) CHAPTER. When should those who are behind the Imām prostrate?.....	394
(41) CHAPTER. Can the Imām offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) with only those who are present (for the prayer)? And can he deliver a Khutba (religious talk) on Friday if it is raining?.....	381	(53) CHAPTER. The sin of the one who raises his head before the Imām (raises his head).....	395
(42) CHAPTER. (What should one do) if the meal has been served and Iqāma has been pronounced for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	383	(54) CHAPTER. A slave or a manumitted slave can lead the Ṣalāt (prayer).....	395
(43) CHAPTER. When the Imām is called for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) while he has in his hands something to eat.....	384	(55) CHAPTER. If the Imām does not offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) perfectly and the followers offer it perfectly. ....	396
(44) CHAPTER. If somebody was busy with his domestic work and Iqāma was pronounced and then he came out [for offering the Ṣalāt (prayer)].....	384	(56) CHAPTER. Offering prayers behind a man who is a victim of Al-Fitan (trials and afflictions) or a heretic.....	396
(45) CHAPTER. Offering Ṣalāt (prayer) in front of the people with the sole intention of teaching them the Ṣalāt of the Prophet ﷺ and his Sunna (legal ways etc.).....	385	(57) CHAPTER. To stand on the right side of the Imām on the same line if only two persons (counting the Imām) are offering Ṣalāt (prayer) in congregation.....	397
(46) CHAPTER. The religious learned men are entitled to precedence in leading the Ṣalāt (prayers). ....	385	(58) CHAPTER. If a man stood on the left side of the Imām and the Imām drew him to his right side, then the Ṣalāt of none of them would be invalid. ....	398
(47) CHAPTER. Whoever stood by the side of the Imām because of a genuine cause [in Ṣalāt (prayer)]... ..	388	(59) CHAPTER. If the Imām has not had the intention of leading the prayer and then some persons join him and he leads them.....	398
(48) CHAPTER. If somebody is leading the Ṣalāt (prayer) and (in the meanwhile) the first (usual) Imām comes, the Ṣalāt is valid whether the former retreats or does not retreat.....	389	(60) CHAPTER. If the Imām prolongs the Ṣalāt (prayer) and somebody has an urgent work or need and so he leaves the congregation and offers Ṣalāt alone.....	399
(49) CHAPTER. If some people are equally proficient in the recitation of the Qur'ān (and religious knowledge), the oldest of them should lead Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer). ....	390	(61) CHAPTER. The shortening of the Qiyām (standing) by the Imām [in Ṣalāt (prayer)] but performing the bowings and the prostrations perfectly.....	399
(50) CHAPTER. If the Imām visited some people and led them in Ṣalāt (prayer).....	390	(62) CHAPTER. When offering Ṣalāt (prayer) alone, one can prolong the Ṣalāt as much as one wishes.....	400
		(63) CHAPTER. Complaining against one's Imām if he prolongs the prayer.....	400

(64) CHAPTER. The shortening and perfection of the prayer (by the Imām).....	402	right of the Imām.....	410
(65) CHAPTER. Whoever cuts short Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) on hearing the cries of a child.....	402	(80) CHAPTER. If there is a wall or a Sutra between the Imām and followers.....	411
(66) CHAPTER. If one offers Ṣalāt (prayer) and then leads the people in Ṣalāt.....	403	(81) CHAPTER. The night prayer.....	412
(67) CHAPTER. One who repeats the Takbīr (Allāhu Akbar) of the Imām so that the people may hear it.....	403	(82) CHAPTER. The necessity of saying the Takbīr, i.e., Allāhū Akbar (Allāh is the Most Great) and the commencement of Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	413
(68) CHAPTER. If a person follows the Imām and the others follow that person (then it is all right).....	404	(83) CHAPTER. To raise both hands on saying the first Takbīr simultaneously with opening the Ṣalāt (prayer).....	414
(69) CHAPTER. Can the Imām depend on the people's saying if he is in doubt (about a certain matter)?	405	(84) CHAPTER. To raise both hands while saying Takbīr [on opening Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer)], and while bowing and on raising up the head (after bowing).....	414
(70) CHAPTER. If the Imām weeps in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) (will his Ṣalāt be valid)?.....	406	(85) CHAPTER. To what level should one raise one's hands?.....	415
(71) CHAPTER. Straightening the rows at the time of Iqāma and after it (immediately).....	407	(86) CHAPTER. To raise one's hands after finishing the second Rak'ā (on standing for the third Rak'ā).....	416
(72) CHAPTER. Facing of the Imām towards his followers while straightening the rows.....	407	(87) CHAPTER. To place the right hand on the left [in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers)].....	416
(73) CHAPTER. The first row.....	408	(88) CHAPTER. Submissiveness in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	417
(74) CHAPTER. The straightening of the rows is amongst those obligatory and good things which make your Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) a correct and perfect one.....	408	(89) CHAPTER. What to say after the Takbīr.....	417
(75) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who does not complete the rows (who is out of alignment) for the prayer.....	409	(90) CHAPTER.....	418
(76) CHAPTER. To stand shoulder to shoulder and foot to foot in the row.....	409	(91) CHAPTER. To cast a look at the Imām during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	419
(77) CHAPTER. If a person stands by the left side of the Imām, and the Imām draws him to the right from behind, his Ṣalāt (prayer) is correct.....	410	(92) CHAPTER. Looking towards the sky during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	420
(78) CHAPTER. One woman can form a row.....	410	(93) CHAPTER. To look hither and thither in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	421
(79) CHAPTER. The right side of the mosque and the place to the		(94) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for one to look around in Ṣalāt (prayer) if something happens to one? Or can one look at something like expectoration in the direction of the Qiblah?.....	421
		(95) CHAPTER. Recitation of the Qur'ān (Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa) is compulsory for the Imām and the followers,	

at home and on journey, in all Aş-Şalāt (the prayers) whether the recitation is done silently or aloud. 422	(114) CHAPTER. If someone bowed behind the rows, [on entering the mosque and before joining the rows of Şalāt (prayer)]..... 436
(96) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the Zuhr prayer..... 425	(115) CHAPTER. Itmām At-Takbīr (i.e., to end the number of Takbīr or to say the Takbīr perfectly) on bowing. [See Fath Al-Bārī] ..... 436
(97) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the 'Aşr prayer..... 426	(116) CHAPTER. Itmām At-Takbīr (i.e., to end the number of Takbīr, or to say the Takbīr perfectly) on prostrating. [See Fath Al-Bārī]..... 437
(98) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the Maghrib prayer.. 426	(117) CHAPTER. Saying the Takbīr on raising from the prostration..... 438
(99) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the Maghrib prayer..... 427	(118) CHAPTER. To put the hands (palms) on both knees while bowing. 439
(100) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the 'Işhā' prayer..... 427	(119) CHAPTER. Not performing bowing perfectly..... 439
(101) CHAPTER. To recite in the 'Işhā' prayer, with As-Sajda (prostration). .... 428	(120) CHAPTER. To keep the back straight in bowing..... 439
(102) CHAPTER. Recitation in the 'Işhā' prayer..... 428	(121) CHAPTER. And what is said regarding the limit of the completion of bowing and of keeping the back straight and the calmness with which it is performed..... 440
(103) CHAPTER. Prolonging the first two Rak'a and shortening the last two..... 428	(122) CHAPTER. The order of the Prophet ﷺ to a person who did not perform his bowing perfectly that he should repeat his Şalāt (prayer)..... 440
(104) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the Fajr prayer..... 429	(123) CHAPTER. Invocation in bowing..... 441
(105) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the Fajr (early morning) prayer..... 430	(124) CHAPTER. What the Imām and the followers say on raising their heads from bowing..... 441
(106) CHAPTER. To recite two Sūrah in one Rak'a and to recite the last Verses of some Sūrah, or to recite the Sūrah in their reverse order, or to recite the beginning of a Sūrah..... 431	(125) CHAPTER. The superiority of saying Allāhumma Rabbanā laka lal hamd (O Allāh, Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You).... 441
(107) CHAPTER. To recite only Sūrat Al-Fātiha in the last two Rak'a during a four Rak'a Salāt (prayer). 433	(126) CHAPTER..... 442
(108) CHAPTER. To recite (the Qur'ān) quietly in the Zuhr and 'Aşr prayers..... 433	(127) CHAPTER. To stand straight with calmness on raising the head from bowing..... 443
(109) CHAPTER. (In a quiet prayer) if the Imām recites a Verse or so audibly..... 434	(128) CHAPTER. One should say Takbīr while going in prostration... 444
(110) CHAPTER. To prolong the first Rak'a..... 434	(129) CHAPTER. Superiority of prostrating..... 446
(111) CHAPTER. Saying of Āmīn aloud by the Imām..... 434	(130) CHAPTER. During the prostrations one should keep one's arms
(112) CHAPTER. Superiority of saying Āmin..... 435	
(113) CHAPTER. Saying of 'Āmīn aloud by the followers..... 435	



away from one's sides and the abdomen should be kept away from the thighs.....	449
(131) CHAPTER. One should keep the toes in the direction of the Qiblah.....	449
(132) CHAPTER. If one does not perform the prostrations perfectly..	450
(133) CHAPTER. To prostrate on seven bones.....	450
(134) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose.....	451
(135) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose and in the mud.....	451
(136) CHAPTER. To tie the clothes and wrap them properly [in Ṣalāt (prayer)]; and whoever gathered his clothes for fear that his private parts may become exposed.....	452
(137) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up the hair [during Ṣalāt (prayers)].....	453
(138) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up his garment in As-Salat (the prayer).....	453
(139) CHAPTER. To invoke and glorify Allāh in prostration:.....	453
(140) CHAPTER. To sit for a while between the two prostrations.....	453
(141) CHAPTER. One should not put the forearms on the ground during prostrations.....	455
(142) CHAPTER. Sitting straight in a Witr prayer (i.e., an odd Rak'a) and then getting up.....	455
(143) CHAPTER. How to support oneself on the ground while standing after finishing the Rak'a (after the two prostrations).....	456
(144) CHAPTER. Saying Takbīr on rising from the two prostrations.....	456
(145) CHAPTER. The Prophet's Sunna (legal way) for the sitting in the Taṣḥah-hud [in the Ṣalāt (prayer)].....	457
(146) CHAPTER. Whoever considered that the first Taṣḥah-hud is not compulsory.....	459

(147) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) Taṣḥah-hud in the first sitting.....	459
(148) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) Taṣḥah-hud in the last Rak'a.....	460
(149) CHAPTER. Invocation before the Taslīm.....	460
(150) CHAPTER. What optional invocation may be selected after the Taṣḥah-hud, and it is not obligatory.....	461
(151) CHAPTER. No cleaning (rubbing) one's forehead and nose till one has completed Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	462
(152) CHAPTER. Taslīm [turning the face to the right and then to the left and saying "As-Salāmu 'alaikum wa raḥmat-ullāh" at the end of the Ṣalāt (prayers)].....	462
(153) CHAPTER. To finish the Ṣalāt (prayer) with Taslīm along with the Imām.....	463
(154) CHAPTER. Whoever did not say (a Taslīm) in addition to the Taslīm of the Imām but thought that Taslīm of the Ṣalāt (prayer) was sufficient.....	463
(155) CHAPTER. The Dhikr (remembering Allāh by Glorifying, Praising and Magnifying Him) after Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).....	464
(156) CHAPTER. The Imām should face the followers after finishing the prayer with Taslīm.....	466
(157) CHAPTER. The staying of the Imām at his Muṣalla (praying place) after (finishing the prayer with) Taslīm.....	468
(158) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in Ṣalāt (prayer) and remembered an urgent matter or necessity and had to pass over the people (to carry out that).....	469
(159) CHAPTER. To leave or depart from the right and from the left after finishing from the Ṣalāt (prayers).....	470
(160) CHAPTER. What has been said about uncooked garlic, onion	

and leek.....	470	the people for the religious learned	
(161) CHAPTER. The ablution for		Imām to get up (after the prayer to	
boys (youngsters). When they should		depart).....	476
perform Gḥuṣl (take a bath) and		(164) CHAPTER. The Ṣalāt	
Ṭuhūr (purification). Their atten-		(prayer) of women behind men.....	477
dance at congregational prayers,		(165) CHAPTER. Returning of the	
‘Eid prayers and funeral prayers		women immediately after the Fajr	
and their rows in the prayers. ....	472	prayer and their staying in the	
(162) CHAPTER. Going of women		mosque for a short period only. ....	478
to the mosques at night and in		(166) CHAPTER. A woman shall	
darkness.....	475	ask her husband’s permission (on	
(163) CHAPTER. The waiting of		wishing) to go to the mosque. ....	478

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.*

## 1 - THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Said Ash-Shaikh Al-Imām Al-Hāfiẓ Abu-‘Abdullāh Muḥammad bin Ismā‘il bin Ibrāhīm bin Al-Mughīra Al-Bukhārī (May Allāh تعالى be Merciful to him):

(1) CHAPTER. How the Divine Revelation started to be revealed to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.

جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: And the Statement of Allāh: “Verily, We have sent the revelation to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as We sent the revelation to Noah and the Prophets after him.” (V.4:163)

1. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry, his emigration will be for what he emigrated for.”<sup>(1)</sup>

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

## ١ - كتاب بدء الوحي

قَالَ الشَّيْخُ الْإِمَامُ الْحَافِظُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ الْبُخَارِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى آمِينَ:

(١) بَابٌ: كَيْفَ كَانَ بَدْءُ الْوَحْيِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ. ﴿إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى نُوحٍ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٦٣].

١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّمِيمِيُّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ اللَّثَنِيَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ، وَإِنَّمَا لِ كُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ يَنْكِحُهَا فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ».

(1) (H.1) The Prophet ﷺ said this on the occasion of someone’s emigration from Makkah to Al-Madīna not for the sake of the Islāmic Cause but to marry a woman who had stipulated that he should emigrate if he wanted to marry her. Anyhow, this *Ḥadīth* implies a general principle, i.e., one is rewarded for his deeds according to his real intentions and not according to his actual deeds which might be good in themselves but were motivated by an ill intention.

## (2) CHAPTER.

## (٢) بَابُ:

2. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the Mother of the faithful believers:<sup>(1)</sup> Al-Ḥārith bin Hishām رضي الله عنه asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ "O Allāh's Messenger! How is the Divine Revelation revealed to you?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Sometimes it is (revealed) like the ringing of a bell, this form of Revelation is the hardest of all and then this state passes off after I have grasped what is revealed. Sometimes the angel comes in the form of a man and talks to me and I grasp whatever he says." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added: Verily I saw the Prophet ﷺ being inspired (Divinely) and (noticed) the sweat dropping from his forehead on a very cold day as the Revelation was over.

٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ. عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ الْحَارِثَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَيْفَ يَأْتِيكَ الْوَحْيُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحْيَانًا يَأْتِينِي مِثْلَ صَلْصَلَةِ الْجَرَسِ وَهُوَ أَشَدُّ عَلَيَّ فَيَقْصُمُ عَنِّي، وَقَدْ وَعَيْتُ عَنْهُ مَا قَالَ، وَأَحْيَانًا يَتَمَثَّلُ لِي الْمَلَكُ رَجُلًا فَيَكَلِّمُنِي فَأَعِيبُ مَا يَقُولُ» - قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ يَنْزِلُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ فِي الْيَوْمِ الشَّدِيدِ الْبَرْدِ فَيَقْصُمُ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّ جَبِينَهُ لَيَتَفَصَّدُ عَرَقًا.

## (3) CHAPTER.

## (٣) بَابُ:

3. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the Mother of the faithful believers: The commencement of the (Divine) Revelation to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the form of good righteous (true) dreams which came true like bright daylight, and then the love of seclusion was bestowed upon him. He used to go in seclusion in the cave of Ḥirā' where he used to worship (Allāh Alone) continuously for many nights before returning to (or his desire to see) his family. He used to take with him the journey food for the stay and then come

٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَوَّلُ مَا بُدِئَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ فِي النَّوْمِ، فَكَانَ لَا يَرَى رُؤْيَا إِلَّا جَاءَتْ مِثْلَ فَلَقِ الصُّبْحِ، ثُمَّ حُبَّ إِلَيْهِ الْخَلَاءُ وَكَانَ يَخْلُو بَغَارَ حِرَاءٍ فَيَتَحَنَّنُ فِيهِ - وَهُوَ

(1) (H.2) Allāh تعالى calls the wives of the Prophet ﷺ "the Mothers of the faithful" in that the believers should show respect and reverence and none of the believers were permitted to marry any of them after the Prophet's death. [See the Qur'an (V.33:6)].

back to (his wife) Khadīja to take his food likewise again till suddenly the Truth descended upon him while he was in the cave of Hira'. The angel came to him and asked him to read. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "I do not know how to read."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then the angel caught me (forcefully) and pressed me so hard that I could not bear it any more. He then released me and again asked me to read and I replied, 'I do not know how to read.' Thereupon he caught me again and pressed me a second time till I could not bear it any more. He then released me and again asked me to read but again I replied, 'I do not know how to read (or what shall I read?)'. Thereupon he caught me for the third time and pressed me, and then released me and said, 'Read in the Name of your Lord, Who has created (all that exists). Has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood). Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.' " (V.96:1-3) Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned with the Revelation and with his heart beating severely. Then he went to Khadīja bint Khuwailid رضى الله عنها and said, "Cover me! Cover me!" They covered him till his fear was over and after that he told Khadīja رضى الله عنها everything that had happened (and said), "I fear that something may happen to me." Khadīja replied, "Never! By Allāh, Allāh will never disgrace you. You keep good relations with your kith and kin, help the poor and the destitute, serve your guests generously and assist the deserving calamity-afflicted ones."

Khadīja رضى الله عنها then accompanied him to her cousin Waraqa bin Naufal bin Asad bin 'Abdul 'Uzza, who, during the Period of Ignorance became a Christian and used to write the writing with Hebrew letters. He would write from the Gospel in Hebrew as

التَّعَبُدُ - اللَّيَالِي ذَوَاتِ الْعَدَدِ قَبْلُ أَنْ يَنْزِعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ وَيَتَزَوَّدَ لِدَلِّكَ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى خَدِيجَةَ فَيَتَزَوَّدَ لِمِثْلِهَا، حَتَّى جَاءَهُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ فِي غَارٍ حِرَاءٍ، فَجَاءَهُ الْمَلَكُ فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، قَالَ: فَأَخَذَنِي فَعَطَنِي حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجَهْدَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، قُلْتُ: «مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، فَأَخَذَنِي فَعَطَنِي الثَّانِيَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجَهْدَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، فَأَخَذَنِي فَعَطَنِي الثَّالِثَةَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: ﴿اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ﴾ [العلق: ١-٣] فَرَجَعَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَرْجِفُ فُؤَادَهُ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ بِنْتِ حُوَيْلِدٍ فَقَالَ: «رَمَلُونِي، رَمَلُونِي». فَرَمَلُوهُ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ عَنْهُ الرُّوعُ، فَقَالَ لَخَدِيجَةَ وَأَخْبَرَهَا الْخَبَرَ: «لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي»، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ خَدِيجَةُ: كَلَّا، وَاللَّهِ مَا يَحْزُنُكَ اللَّهُ أَبَدًا، إِنَّكَ لَتَصِلَ الرَّحِمَ، وَتَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ، وَتَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ، وَتَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَتُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ، فَاِنْطَلَقَتْ بِهِ خَدِيجَةُ حَتَّى أَتَتْ بِهِ وَرَقَةَ بْنَ ثَوْفَلٍ بْنِ أَسَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعُزَّى - ابْنِ عَمِّ خَدِيجَةَ - وَكَانَ امْرَأً قَدْ تَنَصَّرَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَكَانَ يَكْتُبُ الْكِتَابَ الْعِبْرَانِيَّ، فَيَكْتُبُ مِنْ

much as Allāh wished him to write. He was an old man and had lost his eyesight. Khadīja said to Waraqa, "Listen to (the story of) your nephew, O my cousin!" Waraqa asked, "O my nephew! What have you seen?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ described whatever he had seen. Waraqa said, "This is the same one [who keeps the secrets i.e., angel Jibrīl (Gabriel)] whom Allāh had sent to Mūsa (Moses). I wish I were young and could live up to the time when your people would turn you out." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Will they drive me out?" Waraqa replied in the affirmative and said, "Anyone (man) who came with something similar to what you have brought was treated with hostility; and if I should remain alive till the day (when you will be turned out) then I would support you strongly." But after a few days Waraqa died and the Divine Revelation was also paused for a while.

4. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī while talking about the period of pause in revelation, reported the speech of the Prophet ﷺ, "While I was walking, all of a sudden I heard a voice from the sky. I looked up and saw the same angel, who had visited me at the cave of Hīrā', sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. I got scared of him and came back home and said, 'Wrap me (in blankets).' And then Allāh تعالى revealed the following Holy Verses (of the Qur'ān):

'O you (Muḥammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments)! Arise and warn ... (up to) ... and keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols)!' (V.74:1-5)

After this, the revelation started coming strongly and frequently in succession one after the other."

الإنجيل بالعبرانية ما شاء الله أن يكتب، وكان شيخاً كبيراً قد عمي، فقالت له خديجة: يا ابن عم اسمع من ابن أخيك، فقال له ورقة: يا ابن أخي ماذا ترى؟ فأخبره رسول الله ﷺ خبر ما رأى، فقال له ورقة: هذا التاموس الذي نزل الله على موسى، يا ليتني فيها جذع، ليتني أكون حياً إذ يخرجك قومك، فقال رسول الله ﷺ: «أو مخرجي هم؟» قال: نعم، لم يأت رجل قط بمثل ما جئت به إلا عودي، وإن يدركني يومك أنصرك نصرًا مؤزرًا. ثم لم يلبث ورقة أن توفي وفتّر الوحي.

٤ - قال ابن شهاب: وأخبرني أبو سلمة بن عبد الرحمن أن جابر بن عبد الله الأنصاري قال وهو يحدث عن فترة الوحي فقال في حديثه: «بينما أنا أمشي إذ سمعت صوتاً من السماء فرفعت بصري فإذا الملك الذي جاءني بحراء جالس على كرسي بين السماء والأرض، فرعيت منه فرجعت فقلت: زملوني، زملوني، فأنزل الله عز وجل: ﴿تَأْتِيهَا الْمَدِیْنَةُ قُرْءَانٌ فَالَّذِرْ﴾ إلى قوله: ﴿وَالَّذِرْ فَاهْبِجْ﴾ [المدر: ١-٥] فحجى الوحي وتواتر. تابعه عبدالله بن يوسف وأبو صالح، وتابعه هلال بن رداد

عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ، وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرُ:  
«بَوَادِرُهُ».

#### (4) CHAPTER.

5. Narrated Sa'id bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās in the explanation of the Statement of Allāh in the explanation of the Statement of Allāh: 'Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'an, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith' (V.75:16) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to bear the revelation with great stress and hardness, and used to move his lips (quickly with the Revelation)."

Ibn 'Abbās moved his lips saying, "I am moving my lips (in front of you) as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to move his."

Sa'id moved his lips saying: "I am moving my lips, as I have seen Ibn 'Abbās moving his."

[Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم added], "So Allāh revealed 'Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'an, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and to give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the ability to recite it (the Qur'an) (V.75:16,17), [which means that Allāh will make him (the Prophet ﷺ) remember the portion of the Qur'an which was revealed at that time by heart and recite it]. The Statement of Allāh: 'And when We have recited it to you [O Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibril (Gabriel)] then follow you its (the Qur'an's) recital' (V.75:18) (means 'listen to it and be silent'). 'Then it is for Us (Allāh) to make it clear to you' (V.75:19) means then it is (for Allāh) to make you recite it (and its meaning will be clear by itself through your tongue). Afterwards, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to listen to Jibril whenever he came and after his departure he used to recite it as Jibril had recited it."

#### (٤) بَابُ:

٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعَالِجُ مِنَ التَّنْزِيلِ شِدَّةً، وَكَانَ مِمَّا يُحَرِّكُ شَفَتَيْهِ - فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَأَنَا أُحَرِّكُهُمَا لَكَ كَمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَرِّكُهُمَا. وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: أَنَا أُحَرِّكُهُمَا كَمَا رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يُحَرِّكُهُمَا، فَحَرَّكَ شَفَتَيْهِ - فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ﴾ قَالَ: جَمَعَهُ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ وَتَقْرَأَهُ ﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَهُ فَاقْبَلْهُ قُرْآنَهُ﴾ قَالَ: فَاسْتَمِعْ لَهُ وَأَنْصِتْ ﴿ثُمَّ إِنْ عَلَيْنَا لِسَانَ﴾ [القيامة: ١٧، ١٦] ثُمَّ إِنْ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ تَقْرَأَهُ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ إِذَا أَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ اسْتَمَعَ، فَإِذَا انْطَلَقَ جِبْرِيلُ قَرَأَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَمَا كَانَ قَرَأَ.

## (5) CHAPTER.

6. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was the most generous of all the people, and he used to reach the peak in generosity in the month of Ramaḍān when Jibril (Gabriel) met him. Jibril used to meet him every night of Ramaḍān to teach him the Qur'ān.

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was the most generous person, even more generous than the fair winds [sent (by Allāh) with glad tidings (rain), in readiness and haste to do charitable deeds].

## (٥) بَابُ :

٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرٌ نَحْوَهُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ، وَكَانَ أَجْوَدَ مَا يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ، وَكَانَ يَلْقَاهُ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَيُدَارِسُهُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَلَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ أَجْوَدُ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ الرِّيحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ. [انظر: ١٩٠٢، ٣٢٢٠، ٣٥٥٤، ٤٩٩٧]

## (6) CHAPTER.

## (٦) بَابُ :

7. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb informed me that Heraclius had sent a messenger to him while he had been accompanying a caravan from Quraish. They were merchants doing business in Shām (Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan), at the time when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had truce with Abū Sufyān and Quraish infidels. So Abū Sufyān and his companions went to Heraclius at Ilyā (Jerusalem). Heraclius called them in the court and he had all the senior Roman dignitaries around him. He called for his translator who, translating Heraclius' question said to them, "Who amongst you is closely related to that man who claims to be a Prophet?" Abū Sufyān replied, "I am the nearest relative to him (amongst the group)."

Heraclius said, "Bring him (Abū Sufyān) close to me and make his companions stand

٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ حَرْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فِي رَكْبٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، وَكَانُوا تُجَارًا بِالشَّامِ فِي الْمُدَّةِ الَّتِي كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَادًّا فِيهَا أَبَا سُفْيَانَ وَكُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ، فَأَتَوْهُ وَهُوَ بِإِثْلِيَاءَ، فَدَعَاهُمْ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ وَحَوْلَهُ عِظَمَاءُ الرُّومِ، ثُمَّ دَعَاهُمْ وَدَعَا تَرْجُمَانَهُ فَقَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ أَقْرَبُ نَسَبًا بِهَذَا



behind him.” Abū Sufyān added, “Heraclius told his translator to tell my companions that he wanted to put some questions to me regarding that man (the Prophet) and that if I told a lie they (my companions) should contradict me.” Abū Sufyān added, “By Allāh! Had I not been afraid of my companions labelling me a liar, I would not have spoken the truth about the Prophet ﷺ.

The first question he asked me about him was: ‘What is his family status amongst you?’ I replied, ‘He belongs to a noble family amongst us.’ Heraclius further asked, ‘Has anybody else amongst you ever claimed the same (i.e. to be a Prophet) before his (claim)?’ I replied, ‘No.’ He asked, ‘Was anybody amongst his ancestors a king?’ I replied, ‘No.’ Heraclius asked, ‘Do the nobles or the poor follow him?’ I replied, ‘It is the poor who follow him.’ He said, ‘Are his followers increasing or decreasing (day by day)?’ I replied, ‘They are increasing.’ He then asked, ‘Does anybody amongst those who embrace his religion become displeased and renounce the religion afterwards?’ I replied, ‘No.’ Heraclius said, ‘Have you ever accused him of telling lies before his claim (to be a Prophet)?’ I replied, ‘No.’ Heraclius said, ‘Does he ever betray or prove treacherous to his covenants?’ I replied, ‘No.’ We are at truce with him but we do not know what he will do in it.’ I could not find opportunity to say anything against him except that word. Heraclius asked, ‘Have you ever had a fight with him?’ I replied, ‘Yes.’ Then he said, ‘What was the outcome of your battles with him?’ I replied, ‘The fighting between us and him was undecided and victory was shared between us and him by turns.’ Heraclius said, ‘What does he order you to do?’ I said, ‘He tells us to worship Allāh Alone and not to worship anything

الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: قُلْتُ: أَنَا أَقْرَبُهُمْ نَسَبًا.

قَالَ: أَذْنُوهُ مِنِّي، وَقَرَّبُوا أَصْحَابَهُ فَاجْعَلُوهُمْ عِنْدَ ظَهْرِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِرَجُلَانِهِ:

قُلْ لَهُمْ: إِنِّي سَأِئِلُ هَذَا عَنْ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ، فَإِنْ كَذَّبَنِي فَكَذِّبُوهُ قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْلَا الْحَيَاءُ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْثُرُوا عَلَيَّ كَذِبًا لَكَذَّبْتُ عَلَيْهِ.

ثُمَّ كَانَ أَوَّلَ مَا سَأَلَنِي عَنْهُ أَنْ قَالَ: كَيْفَ نَسَبُهُ فِيكُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: هُوَ فِينَا ذُو نَسَبٍ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ قَالَ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ قَطُّ قَبْلَهُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَأَشْرَافُ النَّاسِ يَتَّبِعُونَهُ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ، قَالَ: أَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلْ يَزِيدُونَ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ سَخَطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَتَّبِعُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ؟

قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ يَغْدِرُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، وَنَحْنُ مِنْهُ فِي مُدَّةٍ لَا نَدْرِي مَا هُوَ فَاعِلٌ فِيهَا - قَالَ: وَلَمْ تُمَكِّنِي كَلِمَةً أُدْخِلُ فِيهَا شَيْئًا غَيْرَ هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةِ - قَالَ: فَهَلْ فَاثَلْتُمُوهُ، قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ؟ قَالَ: فَكَيْفَ كَانَ قِتَالُكُمْ إِيَّاهُ؟

along with Him, and to renounce all that our ancestors had said. He orders us to pray, to speak the truth, to be chaste and to keep good relations with our kith and kin.'

Heraclius asked the translator to convey to me the following, 'I asked you about his family and your reply was that he belongs to a noble family amongst you. In fact all the Messengers come from noble families amongst their respective peoples. I questioned you whether anybody else amongst you claimed such a thing, your reply was in the negative. If the answer had been in the affirmative, I would have thought that this man was following the previous man's statement. Then I asked you whether anyone of his ancestors was a king. Your reply was in the negative, and if it had been in the affirmative, I would have thought that this man wanted to take back his ancestral kingdom. I further asked whether he was ever accused of telling lies before he said what he said, and your reply was in the negative.'

So I wondered how a person who does not tell a lie about others could ever tell a lie about Allāh. I, then asked you whether the rich people followed him or the poor. You replied that it was the poor who followed him. And in fact these (poor always) are the followers of the Messengers. Then I asked you whether his followers were increasing or decreasing. You replied that they were increasing, and in fact this is the way of true faith, till it is complete in all respects. I further asked you whether there was anybody, who, after embracing his religion, became displeased and discarded his religion. Your reply was in the negative, and in fact this is (the sign of) true faith, when its delight enters the hearts and mixes with them completely. I asked you whether

قُلْتُ: الْحَرْبُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ سِجَالٌ يَنَالُ مِنَّا وَتَنَالُ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: مَاذَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: يَقُولُ: اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَحْدَهُ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَاتْرُكُوا مَا يَقُولُ آبَاؤُكُمْ، وَيَأْمُرُنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقِ وَالْعَفَافِ وَالصَّلَاةِ. فَقَالَ لِلتَّرْجُمَانِ: قُلْ لَهُ: سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ نَسَبِهِ؟

فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُ فِيكُمْ دُو نَسَبٍ، فَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْعَثُ فِي نَسَبِ قَوْمِهَا، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ قَالَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ لَا، فَقُلْتُ: لَوْ كَانَ أَحَدٌ قَالَ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ قَبْلَهُ لَقُلْتُ: رَجُلٌ يَتَأَسَّى بِقَوْلٍ قِيلَ قَبْلَهُ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ لَا، قُلْتُ: فَلَوْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ، قُلْتُ: رَجُلٌ يَظْلُبُ مُلْكَ أَبِيهِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَتَّهَمُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ لَا.

فَقَدْ أَغْرِفُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَذَرَ الْكَذِبَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكْذِبَ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَشَرَفَ النَّاسِ اتَّبَعُوهُ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ ضَعَفَاءَهُمْ اتَّبَعُوهُ، وَهُمْ أَتْبَاعُ الرُّسُلِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَيَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُمْ يَزِيدُونَ وَكَذَلِكَ أَمْرُ الْإِيمَانِ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَيَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ سَحْطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ؟ فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ

he had ever betrayed. You replied in the negative and likewise the Messengers never betray. Then I asked you what he ordered you to do. You replied that he ordered you to worship Allāh (and Allāh Alone) and not to worship anything along with Him and forbade you to worship idols and ordered you to pray, to speak the truth and to be chaste. If what you have said is true, he will very soon occupy this place [which is underneath my feet (now)] and I knew it (from the Scriptures) that he was going to appear but I did not know that he would be from you, and if I am sure<sup>(1)</sup> to reach him, I would go immediately to meet him and if I were with him, I would certainly wash his feet.'

Heraclius then asked for the letter addressed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which was delivered by Dihya to the governor of Buṣra, who forwarded it to Heraclius to read. The contents of the letter were as follows:

In the Name of Allāh the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful.

(This letter is) from Muḥammad, the slave of Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ), to Heraclius the ruler of Byzantines. Peace be upon him who follows the right path. Then after: I invite you to Islām, and if you become a Muslim you will be safe, and Allāh will double your reward, and if you reject this invitation of Islām you will be committing a sin by misguiding your *Arisiyin* (peasants). And (I recite to you Allāh's Statement:)

'O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allāh تعالى and that we associate no partners with Him, and that none of us shall

لا، وكذلك الإيمان حين يُخَالِطَ  
بَشَاشَةَ الْقُلُوبِ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَغْدِرُ؟  
فَذَكَرْتُ أَنْ لَا، وكذلك الرُّسُلُ لَا  
تَغْدِرُ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: بِمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟  
فَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا  
تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَبَيْنَهُمْ عَنْ عِبَادَةِ  
الْأَوْثَانِ، وَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقِ  
وَالْعِفَافِ، فَإِنْ كَانَ مَا تَقُولُ حَقًّا  
فَسَمِّمُكَ مَوْضِعَ قَدَمَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ، وَقَدْ  
كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ خَارِجٌ، لَمْ أَكُنْ أَظُنُّ  
أَنَّهُ مِنْكُمْ، فَلَوْ أَنِّي أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي أَخْلَصُ  
إِلَيْهِ لَتَجَشَّمْتُ لِقَاءَهُ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ عِنْدَهُ  
لَعَسَلْتُ عَنْ قَدَمَيْهِ.

ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
الَّذِي بَعَثَ بِهِ رِجْلَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ بُصْرَى  
فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ فَقَرَأَهُ فَلِذَا فِيهِ:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ مِنْ  
مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ  
عَظِيمِ الرُّومِ، سَلَامٌ عَلَى مَنْ اتَّبَعَ  
الْهُدَى، أَمَّا بَعْدُ: فَإِنِّي أَذْعُوكَ بِدَعَايَةِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ، أَسْلِمَ تَسْلَمَ يُؤْتِكَ اللَّهُ  
أَجْرَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ  
إِثْمَ الْأَرِيسِيِّينَ، وَ: ﴿يَتَاهَلُ الْكِتَابُ  
تَمَازُوا لَكُمْ كَلِمَةً سَوَامَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا  
نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا  
يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ  
تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ﴾

(1) (H.7) Means that he (Heraclius) was afraid of his people to meet him ﷺ.

take others as lords beside Allāh. Then, if they turn away, say: Bear witness that we are Muslims.” (V.3:64).

Abū Sufyān then added, “When Heraclius had finished his speech and had read the letter, there was a great hue and cry in the royal court. So we were turned out of the court. I told my companions that the question of Ibn Abī Kabsha<sup>(1)</sup> (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) has become so prominent that even the king of Banī Al-Aṣfar (Byzantines) is afraid of him. Thenceforth I became sure that he (the Prophet ﷺ) would be the conqueror in the near future till I embraced Islām (i.e. Allāh جَل جَلَّاه guided me to it).” (The sub-narrator adds), Ibn An-Nāṭūr was the governor of ʿIlyā’ (Jerusalem), and Heraclius was the head of the Christians of Shām.

Ibn An-Nāṭūr narrates that once while Heraclius was visiting ʿIlyā’ (Jerusalem), he got up in the morning with a sad mood. Some of his priests asked him why he was in that mood? Heraclius was a foreteller and an astrologer.

He replied, “At night when I looked at the stars, I saw that the leader of those who practice circumcision had appeared (become the conqueror), (and asked) who are they who practice circumcision?”

The people replied, “Except the Jews nobody practices circumcision, so you should not be afraid of them (Jews). Just issue orders to kill every Jew present in the country.”

While they were discussing it, a messenger sent by the king of Ghassān to convey the news of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to Heraclius was brought in.

Having heard the news, he (Heraclius)

[آل عمران: ٦٤].

قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: فَلَمَّا قَالَ مَا قَالَ وَفَرَّغَ مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ الْكِتَابِ، كَثُرَ عِنْدَهُ الصَّخَبُ وَارْتَفَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ، وَأُخْرِجْنَا فَقُلْتُ لِأَصْحَابِي حِينَ أُخْرِجْنَا: لَقَدْ أَمَرَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ إِنَّهُ يَخَافُهُ مَلِكُ بَنِي الْأَصْفَرِ، فَمَا زِلْتُ مُوقِنًا أَنَّهُ سَيَظْهَرُ حَتَّى أَدْخَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ الْإِسْلَامَ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ النَّاطُورِ صَاحِبُ إِبِلْيَاءَ وَهَرَقْلُ اسْقُفٍ عَلَى نَصَارَى الشَّامِ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ هَرَقْلَ حِينَ قَدِمَ إِبِلْيَاءَ أَصْبَحَ خَبِيثَ النَّفْسِ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ بَطَارِقِيهِ: قَدْ اسْتَكْرَنَّا هَيْئَتَكَ، قَالَ ابْنُ النَّاطُورِ: وَكَانَ هَرَقْلُ حَرَاءً يَنْظُرُ فِي النُّجُومِ،

فَقَالَ لَهُمْ حِينَ سَأَلُوهُ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ حِينَ نَظَرْتُ فِي النُّجُومِ مَلِكَ الْخِتَانِ قَدْ ظَهَرَ، فَمَنْ يَخْتِنُ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ؟ قَالُوا: لَيْسَ يَخْتِنُ إِلَّا الْيَهُودُ فَلَا يُهَمُّكَ شَأْنُهُمْ، وَاکْتَنَبَ إِلَى مَدَائِنِ مُلْكِكَ فَيَقْتُلُوا مَنْ فِيهِمْ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ - فَيَيْنَمَا هُمْ عَلَى أَمْرِهِمْ أُتِيَ هَرَقْلُ بِرَجُلٍ أَرْسَلَ بِهِ مَلِكُ عَسَانَ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ خَيْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَحْبَرَهُ هَرَقْلُ قَالَ: اذْهَبُوا فَانظُرُوا أَمْحَتَيْنِ هُوَ أَمْ لَا؟ فَانظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ فَحَدَّثُوهُ أَنَّهُ مُحْتَتِنٌ وَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الْعَرَبِ

(1) (H.7) Abī Kabsha was not the father of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ but it was a mockery done by Abū Sufyān out of hostility against the Prophet ﷺ.

ordered the people to go and see whether the messenger of Ghassân was circumcised. The people, after seeing him, told Heraclius that he was circumcised. Heraclius then asked him about the Arabs. The messenger replied, "Arabs also practice circumcision."

(After hearing that) Heraclius remarked that sovereignty of this nation (Arabs) had appeared. Heraclius then wrote a letter to his friend in Rome who was as good as Heraclius in knowledge. Heraclius then left for Homs (a town in Syria) and stayed there till he received the reply of his letter from his friend who agreed with him in his opinion about the emergence of the Prophet ﷺ and the fact that he is indeed a Prophet. On that Heraclius invited all the heads of the Byzantines to assemble in his palace at Homs. When they assembled, he ordered that all the doors of his palace be closed. Then he came out and said,

"O Byzantines! If success is your desire and if you seek right guidance and want your empire to remain, then give the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to this Prophet ﷺ (i.e. embrace Islām)."

(On hearing the views of Heraclius) the people ran towards the gates of the palace like onagers but found the doors closed. Heraclius realised their hatred towards Islām and when he lost the hope of their embracing Islām, (he ordered): "Bring them back to me." (When they returned) he said, "What I already said was just to test the strength of your conviction and I have seen it." The people prostrated before him and became pleased with him, and this was the end of Heraclius' story (in connection with his faith).

فَقَالَ: هُمْ يَخْتَنُونَ، فَقَالَ هِرَقْلُ: هَذَا مُلْكُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ قَدْ ظَهَرَ، ثُمَّ كَتَبَ هِرَقْلُ إِلَى صَاحِبِ لَهُ بِرُومِيَّةٍ وَكَانَ نَظِيرُهُ فِي الْعِلْمِ، وَسَارَ هِرَقْلُ إِلَى حِمَصَ فَلَمْ يَرَمْ حِمَصَ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ كِتَابٌ مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ يُوَفِّقُ رَأْيَ هِرَقْلٍ عَلَى خُرُوجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ، فَأَذِنَ هِرَقْلُ لِعِظَمَاءِ الرُّومِ فِي دَسَكِرَةِ لَهُ بِحِمَصَ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِأَبْوَابِهَا فَعُلِّقَتْ ثُمَّ أَطْلَعَ فَقَالَ:

يَا مَعْشَرَ الرُّومِ هَلْ لَكُمْ فِي الْفَلَاحِ وَالرُّشْدِ وَأَنْ يَثْبُتَ مُلْكُكُمْ فُتَّبَاعُوا لِهَذَا النَّبِيِّ؟ فَحَاصُوا حَيْصَةً حُمُرِ الْوَحْشِ إِلَى الْأَبْوَابِ فَوَجَدُوهَا قَدْ غُلِّقَتْ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى هِرَقْلُ نَفَرَتَهُمْ وَأَيْسَ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ قَالَ: رُدُّوهُمْ عَلَيَّ، وَقَالَ: إِنِّي قُلْتُ مَقَالَتِي أَنِفًا أُخْتَبِرُ بِهَا شِدَّتَكُمْ عَلَى دِينِكُمْ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ، فَسَجَدُوا لَهُ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ، فَكَانَ ذَلِكَ آخِرَ شَأْنِ هِرَقْلٍ.

رَوَاهُ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ وَيُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٥١،

٢٦٨١، ٢٨٠٤، ٢٩٤١، ٢٩٧٨، ٣١٧٤،

٤٥٥٣، ٥٩٨٠، ٦٢٦٠، ٧١٩٦، ٧٥٤١]

## 2 - THE BOOK OF BELIEF (FAITH)

## ٢ - كتاب الإيمان

[Faith : i.e. To believe in {the six (6) articles of Faith}: (1) Allāh. (2) His (Allāh's) Angels. (3) His (Allāh's) Messengers. (4) His (Allāh's) Books, e.g. the Torah, the Gospel, the Qur'ān etc. (5) The Day of Resurrection. (6) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments). Faith has more than sixty (60) subdivisions or parts, the highest one is *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and the lowest one is to remove harmful things from the ways, roads, passages etc. (Please see *Fath Al-Bāri*, for details).

(1) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, 'Islām is based on five principles.'<sup>(1)</sup>

And belief is both saying and acting, and it increases and decreases. Allāh تعالى revealed the following Verses concerning the subject: "That they may grow more in faith along with their (present) faith." (V.48:4) "And We increased them in guidance." (V.18:13) "And Allāh increases in guidance those who walk aright [true believers in the Oneness of Allāh — who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)]" (V.19:76). And said, "As for those who accept guidance, He (i.e. Allāh جل جلاله) increases their guidance and bestows on them their piety." (V.47:17) "And the believers may increase in faith." (V.74:31) "Which of you has had his faith increased by it? As for those who believe, it has increased their faith." (V.9:124) And, also the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Fear them. But it

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «بُنِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ»

وَهُوَ: قَوْلٌ وَفِعْلٌ وَيَزِيدُ وَيَنْقُصُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لِيَزَادُوا إِيمَانًا مَعَ إِيمَانِهِمْ﴾ [الفتح: ٤] ﴿وَزِدْنَاهُمْ هُدًى﴾ [الكهف: ١٣] ﴿وَيَزِيدُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ أَحْتَدُوا هُدًى﴾ [مريم: ٧٦] وَقَالَ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ أَحْتَدُوا زَادَهُمْ هُدًى وَآثَنَهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ﴾ [محمد: ١٧] ﴿وَيَزِدَادُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِيمَانًا﴾ [المدثر: ٣١] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿أَيُّكُمْ زَادَتْهُ هَذِهِ إِيمَانًا فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَرَزَدَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا﴾ [التوبة: ١٢٤] وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿فَأَخْشَوْهُمْ فَرَزَدَتْهُمْ إِيمَانًا﴾ [آل عمران: ١٧٣] وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا زَادَهُمْ إِلَّا إِيمَانًا وَسَلِيمًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٢].

(1) (Ch.1) See *Hadith* No.8.

(only) increased them in faith.” (V.3:173)  
 And also the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :  
 “And it only added to their faith and to their  
 submissiveness (to Allāh).” (V.33:22).

And to love and hate for Allāh’s sake is a  
 part of faith.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz wrote to ‘Adī bin  
 ‘Adī: “Belief includes *Farā'id* (enjoined  
 duties), legal laws and *Hudūd* (Allāh’s  
 boundary limits between lawful and  
 unlawful things) and *Sunan* [legal ways and  
 deeds (acts) of worship etc.]. And whoever  
 follows (and acts on) all of them completely,  
 has a complete belief, and whoever does not  
 follow them completely (does not act on  
 them), his belief is incomplete. And should I  
 live I will tell you all about them so that you  
 may act on them. And should I die, I am not  
 anxious to have your company.”

And the Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه  
 السلام said, “But to be stronger in faith”  
 (V.2:260). Mu‘ādh said (to Aswad bin Hilāl,  
 one of his companions), “Let us sit for a  
 while so that we may dedicate that period of  
 time to faith.” Ibn Mas‘ūd said, “*Yaqīn* is  
 perfect faith.” And Ibn ‘Umar said, “A  
 person cannot attain true sense of piety  
 unless and until he removes all suspicions  
 from his heart.” (i.e. gives up all kinds of  
 polytheism, evil deeds, and doubtful things,  
 and start doing righteous good deeds  
 regularly) [See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol. I, Page 54].

And Mujāhid said, “He (تعالى) has  
 ordained for you...” (V.42:13) means “O  
 Muḥammad (ﷺ)! We have ordained for you  
 and him (Noah) one religion (i.e. Islāmic  
 Monotheism).”

And Ibn ‘Abbās explained: “A law and a  
 clear way” (V.5:48) as Islāmic way and  
*Sunna* (traditions of the Prophet ﷺ).

(2) CHAPTER. Your invocation means your  
 faith. And Allāh تعالى said: “Say (O

والْحُبُّ فِي اللَّهِ وَالْبُعْضُ فِي اللَّهِ  
 مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ، وَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
 الْعَزِيزِ إِلَى عَدِيِّ ابْنِ عَدِيٍّ: إِنَّ  
 لِلْإِيمَانِ فَرَائِضَ وَشَرَائِعَ وَحُدُودًا  
 وَسُنَنًا، فَمَنْ اسْتَكْمَلَهَا اسْتَكْمَلَ  
 الْإِيمَانَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَكْمِلْهَا لَمْ  
 يَسْتَكْمِلِ الْإِيمَانَ، فَإِنْ أَعِشَ فَسَأَلْتُهَا  
 لَكُمْ حَتَّى تَعْمَلُوا بِهَا، وَإِنْ أَمُتَ فَمَا  
 أَنَا عَلَى صُحْبَتِكُمْ بِحَرِيصٍ، وَقَالَ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمُ: ﴿وَلَكِنْ لِيُطْمَئِنَّ قَلْبِي﴾  
 [البقرة: ٢٦] وَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ: اجْلِسْ بِنَا  
 نُوْمِنُ سَاعَةً - وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ:  
 الْيَقِيْنُ الْإِيمَانُ كُلُّهُ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمرَ:  
 لَا يَبْلُغُ الْعَبْدُ حَقِيْقَةَ التَّقْوَى حَتَّى يَدَعَ  
 مَا حَاكَ فِي الصَّدْرِ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
 ﴿شَرَعَ لَكُمْ﴾ [الشورى: ١٣] أَوْصَيْنَاكَ يَا  
 مُحَمَّدُ وَإِيَّاهُ دِيْنًا وَاحِدًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يُشْرَعَةً وَمِنْهَا جَا﴾ [المائدة: ٤٨]  
 سَبِيلًا وَسُنَّةً.

(٢) بَابُ: دُعَاؤُكُمْ إِيْمَانُكُمْ،

**Muhammad ﷺ to the disbelievers): My Lord pays attention to you only because of your invocation to Him.” (V.25:77).**

8. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: Islām is based on (the following) five (principles):

1. To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh).

2. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [to perform the (compulsory congregational) Ṣalāt (prayers)].<sup>(1)</sup>

3. To pay *Zakāt*<sup>(2)</sup>.

4. To perform *Hajj*. (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).

5. To observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān.

**(3) CHAPTER. (What is said) regarding the deeds of faith.**

And the Saying of Allāh تعالى :

“It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness and

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿قُلْ مَا يَعْبُودُوا بِكُمْ رَبِّي لَوْلَا دُعَاؤُكُمْ﴾ [الفرقان: ٧٧] وَمَعْنَى الدُّعَاءِ فِي اللُّغَةِ «الإيمان»

٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ ابْنِ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بُنِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسٍ: شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالْحَجِّ، وَصَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ.» [انظر: ٤٥١٥]

**(٣) بَابُ أُمُورِ الْإِيمَانِ،**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَيْسَ الْبِرُّ أَنْ تُولُوا وَجُوهَكُمْ فَيَكِلَ الْمَشْرِقُ

(1) (H.8) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* إقامة الصلاة : [The offering of Ṣalāt (prayers)]. It means that :

a) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his Ṣalāt (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in a mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: “Order your children for Ṣalāt at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten.” The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfilment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.

b) To perform the *Salat* (prayers) as the Prophet ﷺ used to perform them with all their rules and regulations (i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting). As he ﷺ has said: “Perform your Ṣalāt (prayers) the way you see me performing them.” See *Hadīth* No. 631. [For the characteristics of the prayer of the Prophet ﷺ see *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukḥārī*, Vol.1., *Hadīth* No. 735, 736, 739, 756, 823, 824, 825].

(2) (H.8) *Zakāt* زكاة : A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukḥārī*, Vol.2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)].



every act of obedience to Allāh) that you turn your faces to east and (or) west (in prayers); but *Al-Birr* is (the quality of) the one who believes in Allāh, the Last Day, the Angels, the Book (Holy Scripture), the Prophets and gives his wealth, in spite of the love for it, to the kinsfolk and to the orphans and to *Al-Masākīn* (the poor) and to the wayfarer and to those who ask, and to set slaves free; and perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-as-Ṣalāt*) and gives the *Zakāt*, and who fulfil their covenant when they make it, and who are patient (in severe poverty), and ailment (disease) and at the time of fighting (during the battles). Such are the people of truth, and they are *Al-Muttaqūn*.<sup>(1)</sup>” (V.2:177) “Successful indeed are the believers.” (V.23:1)

9. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Faith (Belief) consists of more than sixty sub-divisions or branches (i.e. parts). And *Al-Hayā* (this term *Al-Hayā* covers a large number of concepts which are to be taken together; amongst them are self-respect, modesty, bashfulness, and honour etc.) is a part of faith.” [See the Glossary “*Al-Hayā*” and *Fath Al-Bārī*, for details as regard “Faith”]

(4) CHAPTER. A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and hands.

10. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and hands. And a *Muhājir* (emigrant) is the one who gives up (abandons) all what Allāh تعالى has forbidden.”

وَالْمَغْرِبِ وَلَكِنَّ الْآيَةَ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ  
الْآخِرِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالْكِتَابِ وَالنَّبِيِّينَ وَءَاتَى  
الْمَالَ عَلَى حُبِّهِ ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى وَالْيَتَامَى  
وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ وَالسَّائِلِينَ وَفِي  
الرِّقَابِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَءَاتَى الزَّكَاةَ  
وَالْمُؤْتُونَ بِعَهْدِهِمْ إِذَا عَاهَدُوا وَالصَّابِرِينَ  
فِي الْبَأْسَاءِ وَالضَّرَاءِ وَحِينَ الْبَأْسِ أُولَئِكَ  
الَّذِينَ صَدَقُوا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمُتَّقُونَ ﴿١٧٧﴾  
[البقرة: ١٧٧] ﴿قَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ﴾  
[المؤمنون: ١] الْآيَةُ.

٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ  
بِضْعٍ وَسِتُّونَ شُعْبَةً، وَالْحَيَاءُ شُعْبَةٌ مِنَ  
الْإِيمَانِ».

(٤) بَابُ: الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلِمَ  
الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ

١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
أَبِي السَّفَرِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ

(1) (Ch.3) *Al-Muttaqūn* means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ، وَالْمُهَاجِرُ مَنْ هَجَرَ مَا نَهَى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ عَنْ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: عَنْ دَاوُدَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٤٨٤]

**(5) CHAPTER. Whose Islām is the best (Who is the best Muslim)?**

11. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Some people asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Whose Islām is the best (i.e., who is a very good Muslim)?" He replied, "One who avoids harming the Muslims with his tongue and hands."

**(٥) بَابُ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ؟**

١١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْفَرُسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ».

**(6) CHAPTER. To feed (others) is a part of Islām.**

12. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Whose Islām is good" or "What (sort of) deeds in (or what qualities of) Islām are good?" The Prophet replied, "To feed (others), and to greet those whom you know and those whom you do not know." (See *Hadīth* No.28).

**(٦) بَابُ: إِطْعَامُ الطَّعَامِ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ**

١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ خَيْرٌ؟ فَقَالَ: «تَطْعُمُ الطَّعَامَ، وَتَقْرَأُ السَّلَامَ عَلَى مَنْ عَرَفْتَ وَمَنْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ». [انظر: ٢٨]

[٦٢٣٦]

**(7) CHAPTER. To like for one's (Muslim's) brother what one likes for himself is a part of faith.**

13. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you will have

**(٧) بَابُ: مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ أَنْ يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ**

١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

faith till he likes for his (Muslim) brother what he likes for himself."

(8) CHAPTER. To love the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) is a part of faith (See *Hadith* No.6632, Vol.8.)

14. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: رضي الله عنه  
"Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, By Him in Whose Hands my life is, none of you will have faith till he loves me more than his father and his children."

15. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: رضي الله عنه  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you will have faith till he loves me more than his father, his children and all mankind."

(9) CHAPTER. Sweetness (delight) of faith.

16. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: رضي الله عنه  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever possesses the following three qualities will have the sweetness (delight) of faith:

1. The one to whom Allāh تعالى and His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) become dearer

يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَعَنْ حُسَيْنِ الْمُعَلَّمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى يُحِبَّ لِأَخِيهِ مَا يُحِبُّ لِنَفْسِهِ».

(٨) بَابُ: حُبِّ الرَّسُولِ ﷺ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَالِدِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ».

١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يُؤْمِنُ أَحَدُكُمْ حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَالِدِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ».

(٩) بَابُ: حَلَاوَةِ الْإِيمَانِ

١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

than anything else.

2. Who loves a person and he loves him only for Allāh's sake.

3. Who hates to revert to atheism (disbelief) as he hates to be thrown into the fire."

#### (10) CHAPTER. To love the *Anṣār* is a sign of faith :

17. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "To love the *Anṣār* is a sign of faith and to hate the *Anṣār* is a sign of hypocrisy."

#### (11) CHAPTER.

18. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, who took part in the battle of Badr and was a *Naqīb* (a person heading a group of six persons), on the night of *Al-'Aqaba* Pledge: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said while a group of his Companions were around him, "Give me the *Bai'ah* (pledge) for :

1. Not to join anything in worship along with Allāh.
2. Not to steal.
3. Not to commit illegal sexual intercourse.
4. Not to kill your children.
5. Not to utter slander intentionally forging falsehood (i.e., by making illegal children belonging to their husbands) or (not to accuse an innocent person and to spread such an accusation among people).
6. Not to be disobedient (when ordered) to do *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all other good deeds).

قَالَ: «ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ حَلَاوَةَ الْإِيمَانِ: أَنْ يَكُونَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَأَنْ يُحِبَّ الْمَرْءَ لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ، وَأَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُقَذَفَ فِي النَّارِ». [انظر: ٢١، ٦٠٤١، ٦٩٤١]

#### (١٠) بَابُ: عِلَامَةُ الْإِيمَانِ حُبُّ الْأَنْصَارِ

١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنُ جَبْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْإِيمَانِ حُبُّ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَآيَةُ النِّفَاقِ بُغْضُ الْأَنْصَارِ». [انظر: ٣٧٨٤]

#### (١١) بَابُ:

١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ عَائِدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عُبَادَةَ بْنَ الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَهُوَ أَحَدُ الثَّقَبَاءِ لَيْلَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَحَوْلَهُ عَصَابَةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ: «بَايَعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزْنُوا، وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ، وَلَا تَأْتُوا بَيْنَهُمَا تَفْتَرُونَهُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلِكُمْ، وَلَا تَعْصُوا فِي مَعْرُوفٍ، فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا

(The Prophet ﷺ added): "Whoever amongst you fulfils his pledge will be rewarded by Allāh جل جلاله. And whoever indulges in any one of these (sins) gets the punishment in this world, that punishment will be an expiation for that sin. And if one indulges in any of them, and Allāh conceals (his sin), it is up to Him to forgive or punish him (in the Hereafter)."

'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit added: "So we gave the *Bai'ah* for these." (points to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ).

(12) CHAPTER. To flee (run away) from *Al-Fitn* (afflictions and trials), is a part of religion.

19. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A time will come when the best property of a Muslim will be sheep, which he will take on the top of mountains and the places of rainfall (valleys) so as to flee with his religion from *Al-Fitan* (afflictions and trials)".

(13) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "I know Allāh تعالى better, than all of you do."

And knowledge is the act of the heart as it is referred to by the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله, "But He will call you to account for that which your hearts have earned." (V.2:225)

20. Narrated 'Ā'ishah رضي الله عنها: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered the Muslims to do something, he used to order them deeds which were easy for them to do, (according to their strength and endurance).

فَقُوبَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا ثُمَّ سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ إِلَى اللَّهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ عَفَا عَنْهُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ عَاقَبَهُ فَبَايَعْنَاهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٣٨٩٢، ٣٨٩٣، ٣٩٩٩، ٤٨٩٤، ٦٧٨٤، ٦٨٠١، ٦٨٧٣، ٧٠٥٥، ٧١٩٩، ٧٢١٣، ٧٤٦٨]

(١٢) بَابُ: مِنَ الدِّينِ الْفِرَارُ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ

١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرَ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِ غَنَمٌ يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ، وَمَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ، يَقْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ». [انظر: ٣٣٠٠، ٣٦٠٠، ٦٤٩٥، ٧٠٨٨]

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَنَا أَعْلَمُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ»،

وَأَنَّ الْمَعْرِفَةَ فِعْلُ الْقَلْبِ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَكِنْ يُؤَاخِذُكُمْ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٥].

٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ السَّيْكَانِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَمَرَهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ

They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are not like you. Allāh جل جلاله has forgiven your past and future sins." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became angry and it was apparent on his face. He said, "I fear Allāh عز وجل more, and know Allāh تعالى better, than all of you do."

**(14) CHAPTER. Whoever hates to revert to *Kufr* (atheism or disbelief) as he hates to be thrown in fire, is a part of faith.**

21. Narrated Anas عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever possesses the following three qualities will taste the sweetness of faith:

1. The one to whom Allāh جل جلاله and His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ become dearer than anything else.
2. Who loves a person and he loves him only for Allāh's sake.
3. Who hates to revert to disbelief (atheism) after Allāh جل جلاله has brought him out (saved him) from it, as he hates to be thrown in fire."

**(15) CHAPTER. The grades in superiority of the believers will be according to their good deeds.**

22. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khadrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the people of Paradise will enter Paradise and the people of Hell will go to Hell, Allāh تعالى will order those who have had faith equal to the weight of a grain of mustard seed to be taken out from Hell. So they will be taken out but (by then) they will be blackened (charred). Then they will be put in the river of *Hayā'* or *Hayāt* (life) (the narrator is in doubt as to which is the right word), and they will revive like a grain that grows near the

مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ بِمَا يُطِيقُونَ، قَالُوا: إِنَّا لَسْنَا كَهَيْئَتِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَفَرَ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ، فَيَغْضَبُ حَتَّى يُعْرِفَ الْعَظْبُ فِي وَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أَتْفَاكُم وَأَغْلَمَكُم بِاللَّهِ أَنَا».

**(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ**

٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ حَلَاوَةَ الْإِيمَانِ: مَنْ كَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ عَبْدًا لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ، وَمَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْقَذَهُ اللَّهُ كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ». [راجع: ١٦]

**(١٥) بَابُ تَفَاضُلِ أَهْلِ الْإِيمَانِ فِي الْأَعْمَالِ**

٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَدْخُلُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ وَأَهْلُ النَّارِ النَّارَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: أَخْرِجُوا مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيمَانٍ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنْهَا

bank of a flood channel. Don't you see that it comes out yellow and twisted?" Wuhaib stated: While narrating us 'Amr رضي الله عنه used the word '*Hayāt* (life). Moreover he said, "...goodness equal to the weight of a grain of mustard seed."

قَدْ اسْوَدُّوا فَيُلْقَوْنَ فِي نَهْرِ الْحَيَاءِ -  
أَوْ الْحَيَاةِ، شَكَّ مَالِكٌ - فَيَبْتُتُونَ كَمَا  
تَبَّتْ الْحَبَّةُ فِي جَانِبِ السَّيْلِ، أَلَمْ تَرَ  
أَنَّهَا تَخْرُجُ صَفْرَاءَ مُلْتَوِيَةً؟. قَالَ  
وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو: «الْحَيَاةُ».  
وَقَالَ: «خَرَدَلٍ مِنْ خَيْرٍ». [انظر:  
٤٥٨١، ٤٩١٩، ٦٥٦٠، ٦٥٧٤، ٧٤٣٨،

[٧٤٣٩]

23. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه said, "While I was sleeping I saw (in a dream) that some people were displayed before me wearing shirts, of which some were reaching up to the breasts only, while others were even shorter than that. And 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb was displayed before me wearing a (long) shirt which he was dragging." The people asked, "How did you interpret it? (What is its interpretation) O Allāh's Messenger?"

He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied, "It is the religion."

٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
أُمَامَةَ ابْنِ سَهْلٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ يُعْرَضُونَ  
عَلَيَّ وَعَلَيْهِمْ قُمُصٌ مِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ  
الثَّدْيَّ، وَمِنْهَا مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ، وَعُرِضَ  
عَلَيَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَمِيصٌ  
يَجْرُهُ»، قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوَّلَتْ ذَلِكَ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الدِّينَ». [انظر:

[٣٦٩١، ٧٠٠٨، ٧٠٠٩]

(16) CHAPTER. *Al-Hayā'* (self-respect, modesty bashfulness, honour etc.) is a part of faith.

(See the Glossary for the meaning of the word *Al-Hayā'*).

24. Narrated 'Abdūllah (bin 'Umar) رضي الله عنهما said, "Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by an *Anṣārī* (man) who was admonishing his brother regarding *Al-Hayā'*."

On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Leave him as *Al-Hayā'* is a part of faith." (See *Ḥadīth* No.9).

(١٦) بَابُ: الْحَيَاءِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ وَهُوَ يَعْظُ أَحَاهُ فِي الْحَيَاءِ.

فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «دَعُهُ فَإِنَّ

الْحَيَاءُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ». [انظر: ٦١١٨]

(17) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله), “But if they repent [by rejecting *Shirk* (polytheism) and accept Islamic Monotheism] and perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*<sup>(1)</sup> then leave their way free.” (V.9:5).

25. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: “I have been ordered (by Allāh) to fight against the people till they testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh, wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl-Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh تعالى and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh), and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* [*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayers)] and give *Zakāt* so if they perform all that, then they save their lives and properties from me except for Islāmic laws, and their reckoning (accounts) will be with (done by) Allāh.”

(18) CHAPTER. Whoever says that faith is action (good deeds).

Referring to the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And this is the Paradise which you have been made to inherit because of your deeds which you used to do (in the life of the world)”, (V.43:72) a number of religious learned men explained the Verse (Statement of Allāh تعالى) “So by your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) We shall certainly call all

(١٧) بَاب ﴿فَإِنْ تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَخَلُّوا سَبِيلَهُمْ﴾

[التوبة: ٥]

٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَوْحٍ الْحَرَمِيُّ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَشْهَدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَيُتِمُّوا الصَّلَاةَ، وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ، فَإِذَا فَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ عَصَمُوا مِنِّي دِمَاءَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّ الْإِسْلَامِ وَحِسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ».

(١٨) بَاب مَنْ قَالَ: إِنَّ الْإِيمَانَ هُوَ الْعَمَلُ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَتِلْكَ الْجَنَّةُ الَّتِي أُورِثْتُمُوهَا بِمَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [الزخرف: ٧٢] وَقَالَ عِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَوَرَبُّكَ لَشَأْنُهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ، عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ﴾

(1) (Ch.17) *Zakāt* زَكَاةٌ A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)].



of them to account for all that they used to do" (V.15:92,93). And the Statement: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh.)

And Allāh said, "For the like of this let the workers work." (V.37:61)

26. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضى الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked, "What is the best deed?"

He replied, "To believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)."

The questioner then asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?"

He replied, "To participate in *Jihād* (holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause."

The questioner again asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?"

He replied, "To perform *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) *Mabrūr* [which is accepted by Allāh جل جلاله and is performed with the intention of seeking Allāh's pleasure only and not to show off and without committing any sin and in accordance with the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ]."

(19) CHAPTER. If one does not embrace Islām truly but does so by compulsion or for fear of being killed (then that man is not a believer).

According to the Statement of Allāh تعالى: The bedouins say, 'We believe.' Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ), 'You believe not but you only say we have surrendered (in Islām).' " (V.49:14)

And if they had embraced Islām truly (sincerely) their Islām would have been as is referred to in the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله تعالى: "Truly, the religion with Allāh is Islām." (V.3:19). "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islam, it will never be accepted of him, and in the Hereafter he will be one of the losers". (V.3:85).

[الحجر:٩٢]: عَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَقَالَ: ﴿لِيُنْزِلَ هَذَا فَيَلْعَلِ الْعَمَلُونَ﴾. [الصافات: ٦١].

٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، وَمُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «إِيمَانٌ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ» قِيلَ: ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: «الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ» قِيلَ: ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: «حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ». [انظر: ١٥١٩]

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنِ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى الْحَقِيقَةِ وَكَانَ عَلَى الْإِسْتِسْلَامِ أَوْ الْخَوْفِ مِنَ الْقَتْلِ،

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَالَتِ الْأَعْرَابُ ءَامَنَّا قُلْ لَمْ تَوَفِّمُوا وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا أَسْلَمْنَا﴾ [الحجرات: ١٤] فَإِذَا كَانَ عَلَى الْحَقِيقَةِ فَهُوَ عَلَى قَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿إِنْ أَلَيْكَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الْإِسْلَامُ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩] ﴿وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥].

27. Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed something amongst (a group of) people while I was sitting there but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ left a man whom I thought the best of the lot. I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why have you left that person? By Allāh I regard him as a faithful believer."

The Prophet ﷺ commented: "Or merely a Muslim."

I remained quiet for a while, but could not help repeating my question because of what I knew about him. And then I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Why have you left so and so? By Allāh! He is a faithful believer."

The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Or merely a Muslim."

And I could not help repeating my question because of what I knew about him. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Sa'd! I give to a person while another is dearer to me, for fear that he might be thrown on his face in the Fire by Allāh."

٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ ابْنُ سَعْدٍ بَنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَعْطَى رَهْطًا وَسَعْدٌ جَالِسٌ فَتَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا هُوَ أَعْجَبُهُمْ إِلَيَّ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا؟ فَقَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا»، فَسَكَتُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ غَلْبَنِي مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُ فَعُدْتُ لِمَقَالَتِي فَقُلْتُ: مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا: فَقَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا». فَسَكَتُ قَلِيلًا، ثُمَّ غَلْبَنِي مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُ فَعُدْتُ لِمَقَالَتِي، وَعَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا سَعْدُ إِنِّي لَأَعْطِي الرَّجُلَ، وَغَيْرُهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْهُ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَكْبَهُ اللَّهُ فِي النَّارِ».

وَرَوَاهُ يُونُسُ وَصَالِحٌ وَمَعْمَرٌ وَائِسُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

[انظر: ١٤٧٨]

## (20) CHAPTER. To greet is a part of Islām.

And 'Ammār said, "Whoever acquires the following three qualities will acquire faith:

1. To treat others as one likes to be treated by others.
2. To greet everybody (known and unknown).
3. To spend (give charitable gifts) in Allāh's Cause, in spite of poverty."

(٢٠) بَابُ: السَّلَامِ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَقَالَ عَمَّارٌ: ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ جَمَعَهُنَّ فَقَدْ جَمَعَ الْإِيمَانَ: الْإِنْصَافُ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ، وَبَذْلُ السَّلَامِ لِلْعَالَمِ، وَالْإِنْصَافُ مِنَ الْإِفْقَارِ.

28. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: A person asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ:

٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

“What (sort of) deeds in (or what qualities of) Islām are good?” He ﷺ replied, “To feed (others) and to greet those whom you know and those whom you do not know.”

اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ خَيْرٌ؟ قَالَ: «تُطْعِمُ الطَّعَامَ، وَتَقْرَأُ السَّلَامَ عَلَى مَنْ عَرَفْتَ وَمَنْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ». [راجع: ١٢]

**(21) CHAPTER. To be ungrateful to one's husband. And disbelief is of (different grades) lesser (or greater) degrees.**

This is narrated by Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضى الله عنه on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**(٢١) بَابُ كُفْرَانِ الْعَشِيرِ وَكُفْرِ دُونَ كُفْرِ،**  
فِيهِ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**29.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: The Prophet ﷺ said: “I was shown the Hell-fire and that the majority of its dwellers were women who were disbelievers or ungrateful.” It was asked, “Do they disbelieve in Allāh?” (or are they ungrateful to Allāh?) He replied, “They are ungrateful to their husbands and are ungrateful for the favours and the good (charitable deeds) done to them. If you have always been good (benevolent) to one of them for a period of time and then she sees something in you (not of her liking), she will say, ‘I have never seen any good from you.’”

**٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَرَأَيْتُ النَّارَ فَإِذَا أَكْثَرُ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءُ يَكْفُرْنَ»، قِيلَ: أَيْكُفْرْنَ بِاللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «يَكْفُرْنَ الْعَشِيرَ، وَيَكْفُرْنَ الْإِحْسَانَ، لَوْ أَحْسَنْتَ إِلَى إِحْدَاهُنَّ الدَّهْرَ ثُمَّ رَأَتْ مِنْكَ شَيْئًا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا قَطُّ».**  
[انظر: ٤٣١، ٧٤٨، ١٠٥٢، ٣٢٠٢،

[٥١٩٧]

**(22) CHAPTER. Sins are from ignorance and a sinner is not a disbeliever unless he worships others along with Allāh عز وجل .**

According to the statement of the Prophet ﷺ “You still have some characteristics of ignorance.” And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily, Allāh forgives not that partners should be set up with Him (in worship) but He forgives except that

**(٢٢) بَابُ الْمَعَاصِي مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَلَا يَكْفُرُ صَاحِبُهَا بِإِثْمِهَا إِلَّا بِالشِّرْكِ،**  
لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ أَمْرُو فِيكَ جَاهِلِيَّةٌ» وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَنْ يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ مَا دُونَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ﴾ [النساء: ٤٨].

(anything else) to whom He wills.”  
(V.4:48).

30. Narrated Al-Ma'rūr رضي الله عنه: At Ar-Rabadhā I met Abū Dhar رضي الله عنه who was wearing a cloak, and his slave, too, was wearing a similar one. I asked about the reason for it. He replied, “I abused a man by calling his mother with bad names.” The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “O Abū Dhar! Did you abuse him by calling his mother with bad names? You still have some characteristics of ignorance. Your slaves are your brothers and Allāh has put them under your command. So whoever has a brother under his command, should feed him of that which he eats and dress him of that which he wears. Do not ask them (slaves) to do things beyond their capacity (power) and if you do so, then help them”.

٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ قَالَ: لَقِيتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ بِالرَّبَذَةِ وَعَلَيْهِ حُلَّةٌ وَعَلَى غُلَامِهِ حُلَّةٌ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَابَيْتُ رَجُلًا فَعَيَّرْتُهُ بِأُمِّهِ، فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ أَعَيَّرْتَهُ بِأُمِّهِ؟ إِنَّكَ أَمْرٌ فِيكَ جَاهِلِيَّةٌ، إِخْوَانُكُمْ خَوْلُكُمْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَحْتَ أَيْدِيكُمْ، فَمَنْ كَانَ أَخُوهُ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ فَلْيُطْعِمْهُ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ، وَلْيُلْبِسْهُ مِمَّا يَلْبَسُ، وَلَا تُكَلِّفُوهُمْ مَا يَغْلِبُهُمْ، فَإِنْ كَلَّفْتُمُوهُمْ فَأَعِينُوهُمْ». [انظر: ٢٥٤٥، ٦٠٥٠]

**CHAPTER. “And if two parties (or groups) from among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both...” (V.49:9) Allāh has called them “believers.”**

**بَابُ ﴿وَإِنْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا﴾ [الحجرات: ٩].**  
فَسَمَّاهُمُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.

31. Narrated Al-Aḥnaf bin Qais: While I was going to help this man ('Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رضي الله عنه), Abū Bakrah رضي الله عنه met me and asked, “Where are you going?” I replied, “I am going to help that person.” He said, “Go back for I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘When two Muslims fight (meet) each other with their swords, both the murderer as well as the murdered will go to the Hell-fire.’ I said, ‘O Allāh's Messenger! It is alright for the murderer but what about the murdered one?’ Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, ‘He surely had the intention to kill his companion’.”

٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَيُونُسُ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنِ الْأَخْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، قَالَ: ذَهَبْتُ لِأَنْصُرَ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ فَلَقِيَنِي أَبُو بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ؟ قُلْتُ: أَنْصُرَ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ، قَالَ: ارْجِعْ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا التَقَى الْمُسْلِمَانِ بَسَفَ فِيهِمَا فَالْقَاتِلُ وَالْمَقْتُولُ فِي النَّارِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا

الْقَاتِلُ فَمَا بِالِ الْمَقْتُولِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَرِيصًا عَلَى قَتْلِ صَاحِبِهِ».

[انظر: ٦٨٧٥، ٧٠٨٣]

(23) CHAPTER. *Zulm* (wrong) of one kind can be greater or lesser than that of another.

(٢٣) بَابُ: ظُلْمٌ دُونَ ظُلْمٍ

32. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the following Verse was revealed: “It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong i.e. by worshipping others besides Allāh) for them (only) there is security and they are the guided” (V.6:82), the Companions of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “Who is amongst us who had not done *Zulm* (wrong)?” Then Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ revealed: “Verily, joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.” (V.31:13)

٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي بِشْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ: ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْأَمْنُ وَهُمْ مُهْتَدُونَ﴾ [الأنعام: ٨٢] قَالَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَيُّنَا لَمْ يَظْلَمْ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [لقمان: ١٣]. [انظر: ٣٣٦٠، ٣٤٢٨، ٣٤٢٩، ٤٦٢٩]

[٤٧٧٦، ٦٩١٨، ٦٩٣٧]

(24) CHAPTER. The signs of a hypocrite.

(٢٤) بَابُ عَلَامَاتِ الْمُنَافِقِ

33. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The signs of a hypocrite are three:

1. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
2. Whenever he promises, he always breaks it (his promise).
3. Whenever he is entrusted he betrays (proves dishonest). (If you keep something as a trust with him, he will not return it).”

٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ بْنِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ أَبُو سَهْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا ائْتُمِّنَ خَانَ». [انظر: ٢٦٨٢، ٢٧٤٩، ٦٠٩٥]

[٢٧٤٩، ٦٠٩٥]

34. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever has the following four (characteristics) will be a pure

٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ،

hypocrite, and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy unless and until he gives it up.

1. Whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves dishonest).
2. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
3. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous.
4. Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil and insulting manner."

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «أَرْبَعٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا خَالِصًا، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ  
كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدْعَها: إِذَا اثْتَمَنَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا حَدَّثَ  
كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ  
فَجَرَ» تَابَعَهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ.

[انظر: ٢٤٥٩، ٣١٧٨]

(25) CHAPTER. To establish the (*Nawāfil* – voluntary) prayers on the night of *Qadr* is a part of faith.

35. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever establishes the (*Nawāfil* — voluntary) prayers on the night of *Qadr* out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allāh's rewards (not to show off) then all his past sins will be forgiven."

(٢٥) بَابُ: قِيَامُ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ مِنَ  
الإيمان

٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
الزَّنَاد، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَتِمَّ  
لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا  
تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [انظر: ٣٧، ٣٨،

١٩٠١، ٢٠٠٨، ٢٠٠٩، ٢٠١٤]

(26) CHAPTER. *Al-Jihād*<sup>(1)</sup> (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith.

36. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

(٢٦) بَابُ: الْجِهَادُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ  
٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَرَمِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

(1) الجهاد في سبيل الله (مع العدد والعدة) فإنه ذروة سنن الإسلام وعموده، الذي لا يقوم إلا به، وبه تعلق (Ch.26). كلمة الله وينشر دينه. ويتركه - والعباد بالله - هدم الإسلام، وانحطاط أهله، وذهب عزهم، وسلب ملكهم وزوال سلطانهم ودولتهم وهو الغرض الأكيد على كل مسلم، فإن لم يغزو لم يحدث نفسه بالغزو، مات على شعبة من النفاق.

*Al-Jihād* (Holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause (with full force of numbers and weaponry) is given the utmost importance in Islām and is one of its pillars (on which it stands). By *Jihād* Islām is established, Allāh's Word is made superior. (His Word – *Lā ilāha illallāh* – none has the right to be worshipped but Allah), and His Religion Islām is propagated. By abandoning *Jihād* (may Allāh protect us from that) Islām is destroyed and the Muslims fall into an inferior position; their honor is lost, their lands are stolen, their rule and authority vanishes. *Jihād* is an obligatory duty in Islām on every Muslim, and he who tries to escape from this duty, or does not in his innermost heart wish to fulfil this duty, dies with one of the qualities of a hypocrite.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh عز وجل assigns for a person who participates in (holy battles) in Allāh’s Cause and nothing causes him to do so except belief in Allāh and in His Messengers, that he will be recompensed by Allāh either with a reward, or booty (if he survives) or will be admitted to Paradise (if he is killed in the battle as a martyr)”. The Prophet ﷺ added: “Had I not found it difficult for my followers, then I would not remain behind any *Sariya* (an army-unit) going for *Jihād* and I would have loved to be martyred in Allāh’s Cause and then made alive, and then martyred and then made alive, and then again martyred in His Cause.”

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«اُتْدَبَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ خَرَجَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ لَا  
يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا إِيْمَانٌ بِي وَتَصْدِيقٌ بِرُسُلِي  
أَنْ أَرْجِعَهُ بِمَا نَالَ مِنْ أَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ  
أَوْ أُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ، وَلَوْ لَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى  
أُمَّتِي مَا قَعَدْتُ خَلْفَ سَرِيَّةٍ، وَلَوْ دِدْتُ  
أَنْيَ أُقْتَلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ أَحْيَا، ثُمَّ  
أُقْتَلَ ثُمَّ أَحْيَا ثُمَّ أُقْتَلَ». [انظر:  
٢٧٨٨٧، ٢٧٩٧٢، ٣١٢٣، ٧٢٢٦

٧٢٢٧، ٧٤٥٧، ٧٤٦٣]

(27) CHAPTER. It is a part of faith to establish the (*Nawāfil* — voluntary) prayers during the nights of *Ramaḍān*.

37. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: “Whoever establishes (*Nawāfil* — voluntary) prayers during the nights of *Ramaḍān* faithfully out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allāh’s Rewards, all his past sins will be forgiven.”

(٢٧) بَابُ: تَطَوُّعُ قِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ مِنَ  
الإيمان

٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ  
قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ  
مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٣٥]

(28) CHAPTER. To observe *Saum* [(fasts) (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of *Ramaḍān* (sincerely and faithfully) hoping for Allāh’s Rewards only, is a part of faith.

38. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever observes *Saum* (fasts) during the month of *Ramaḍān* out of sincere faith, and hoping to attain Allāh’s Rewards, then all his past sins will be forgiven.”

(٢٨) بَابُ صَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ احْتِسَابًا مِنَ  
الإيمان

٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٣٥]

## (29) CHAPTER. Religion is very easy.

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ, "The most beloved religion to Allāh جل جلاله is the tolerant *Hanifiya* [Islāmic Monotheism i.e., to believe in the Oneness of Allāh and to worship Him (Allāh) Alone and not to worship anything else along with Him]."

39. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Religion is very easy and whoever overburdens himself in his religion will not be able to continue in that way. So you should not be extremists, but try to be near to perfection and receive the good tidings that you will be rewarded; and gain strength by offering the *Salāt* (prayers) in the mornings, afternoons and during the last hours of the nights." (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.1, page 102).

(٢٩) بَابُ: الدِّينُ يُسْرٌ، وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَحَبُّ الدِّينِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْحَنِيفِيَّةُ السَّمْحَةُ».

٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ السَّلَامِ بْنُ مُطَهَّرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ مَعْنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغَفَارِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الدِّينَ يُسْرٌ وَلَنْ يُشَادَّ الدِّينَ إِلَّا غَلَبَهُ، فَسَدِّدُوا وَقَارِبُوا، وَأَبْشِرُوا، وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالْعَدْوَةِ وَالرُّوْحَةِ وَشَيْءٍ مِنَ الدَّلْجَةِ». [انظر: ٥٦٧٣، ٦٤٦٣، ٧٢٣٥]

## (30) CHAPTER. The (offering of) *Salāt* (prayers) is a part of faith.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Allāh would never make your faith (prayers) to be lost." (V.2:143) (i.e. your prayers which you offered in the past facing the *Bait-ul-Maqdis* (Jerusalem)).

(٣٠) بَابُ: الصَّلَاةُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ،

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضَيِّعَ إِيمَانَكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣]. يُعْنِي صَلَاتَكُمْ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ.

40. Narrated Al-Barā' (bin 'Āzib) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madina, he stayed first with his grandfathers or maternal uncles from *Anṣār*. He offered his *Ṣalāt* (prayers) facing *Bait-ul-Maqdis* (Jerusalem) for sixteen or seventeen months, but he wished that he could pray facing the Ka'bah (at Makkah).

The first *Ṣalāt* (prayer) which he ﷺ

٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ أَوَّلَ مَا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ نَزَلَ عَلَى أَجْدَادِهِ - أَوْ قَالَ: أَخْوَالِهِ - مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَأَنَّهُ صَلَّى قَبْلَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ



offered facing the Ka'bah was the *ʿAṣr* prayer in the company of some people. Then one of those who had offered that *Ṣalāt* with him came out and passed by some people in a mosque who were bowing during their *Ṣalāt* (facing Jerusalem). He said addressing them, "By Allāh, I testify that I have offered *Ṣalāt* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ facing Makkah (Ka'bah)." (Hearing that), those people changed their direction towards the Ka'bah immediately. Jews and the people of the Scriptures used to be pleased to see (the Prophet ﷺ) facing Jerusalem in *Ṣalāt* but when he ﷺ changed his direction towards the Ka'bah, (during the *Ṣalāt*), they disapproved of it.

Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه added, "Before we changed our direction towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah) in prayers, some Muslims had died or had been killed and we did not know what to say about them (regarding their prayers.) Allāh جل جلاله then revealed: "And Allāh will never make your faith (prayers) to be lost (i.e. your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) offered towards Jerusalem)." (V.2:143)

(31) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the superiority of) a person who embraces Islām sincerely.

41. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a person embraces Islām sincerely, then Allāh shall forgive all his past sins, and after that starts the settlement of accounts, the reward of his good deeds will be ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and an evil deed will be recorded as it is unless Allāh forgives it."

عَشْرَ شَهْرًا ... أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا - وَكَانَ يُعْجِبُهُ أَنْ تَكُونَ قِبَلَتُهُ قِبَلَ الْبَيْتِ. وَأَنَّهُ صَلَّى أَوَّلَ صَلَاةٍ صَلَّاهَا صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ وَصَلَّى مَعَهُ قَوْمٌ، فَخَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ صَلَّى مَعَهُ فَمَرَّ عَلَى أَهْلِ مَسْجِدٍ وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قِبَلَ مَكَّةَ فَذَارُوا كَمَا هُمْ قِبَلَ الْبَيْتِ، وَكَانَتِ الْيَهُودُ قَدْ أَعْجَبَهُمْ إِذْ كَانَ يُصَلِّي قِبَلَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ وَأَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ، فَلَمَّا وَلَّى وَجْهَهُ قِبَلَ الْبَيْتِ أَنْكَرُوا ذَلِكَ.

قَالَ زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ فِي حَدِيثِهِ هَذَا، أَنَّهُ مَاتَ عَلَى الْقِبْلَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُحَوَّلَ رِجَالٌ وَقُبِلُوا فَلَمْ نَدْرِ مَا نَقُولُ فِيهِمْ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضَيِّعَ إِيمَانَكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣]. [انظر: ٣٩٩،

٤٤٨٦، ٤٤٩٢، ٧٢٥٢]

(٣١) بَابُ حُسْنِ إِسْلَامِ الْمَرْءِ

٤١ - قَالَ مَالِكٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ سَوَّعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا أَسْلَمَ الْعَبْدُ فَحَسَنَ إِسْلَامُهُ يُكَفِّرُ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُلَّ سَيِّئَةٍ كَانَ رَفَقَهَا، وَكَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْقِصَاصُ: الْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَثْمَالِهَا إِلَى

سَبْعِمِائَةٍ ضِعْفٍ وَالسَّيِّئَةُ بِمِثْلِهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَتَجَاوَزَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا».

42. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any one of you improves (follows strictly) his Islāmic religion then his good deeds will be rewarded ten times to seven hundred times for each good deed and a bad deed will be recorded as it is."

٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَحْسَنَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِسْلَامَهُ فَكُلُّ حَسَنَةٍ يَعْمَلُهَا تُكْتَبُ لَهُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا إِلَى سَبْعِمِائَةٍ ضِعْفٍ، وَكُلُّ سَيِّئَةٍ يَعْمَلُهَا تُكْتَبُ لَهُ بِمِثْلِهَا».

(32) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dīn* (good, righteous deed<sup>(1)</sup> – act of worship) loved most by Allāh جل جلاله is that which is done regularly. (And in fact the best religion with Allāh is Islām).

(٣٢) بَابُ أَحَبِّ الدِّينِ إِلَى اللَّهِ أَدْوَمُهُ

43. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ came while a woman was sitting with me. He said, "Who is she?" I replied, "She is so-and-so," and told him about her (excessive) prayers. He said disapprovingly, "Do (good) deeds which are within your capacity (without being overtaxed) as Allāh جل جلاله does not get tired (of giving rewards) but (surely) you will get tired and *Ad-Dīn* (good, righteous deed — act of worship) loved most by Allāh تعالى is that which is done regularly."

٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ، حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعِنْدَهَا امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَتْ: فُلَانَةٌ، تَذْكُرُ مِنْ صَلَاتِهَا قَالَ: «مَهْ، عَلَيْكُمْ بِمَا تُطِيقُونَ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَا يَمَلُّ اللَّهُ حَتَّى تَمَلُّوا» وَكَانَ أَحَبُّ الدِّينِ إِلَيْهِ مَا دَاوَمَ عَلَيْهِ صَاحِبُهُ. [انظر: ١١٥١]

(33) CHAPTER. Faith increases and decreases.

(٣٣) بَابُ زِيَادَةِ الْإِيمَانِ وَنَقْصَانِهِ،

And the Statements of Allāh جل جلاله, "We increased them in guidance." (V.18:13) "And the believers may increase in faith." (V.74:31) — And Allāh تعالى said, "This day

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَزِدْنَهُمْ هُدًى﴾ [الكهف: ١٣]. ﴿وَزِدَادُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ابْتِغَاءً﴾ [المائدة: ٣١] وَقَالَ: ﴿أَلْيَوْمَ

(1) (Ch.32) See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī* (*Ad-Dīn* is explained as deeds).

I have perfected your religion for you.” (V.5:3)

(The last Statement indicates that) if somebody leaves a part of (from) the perfection of the religion then his religion is incomplete.

44. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever said *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and has in his heart good (faith) equal to the weight of a barley grain, will be taken out of Hell. And whoever said: *Lā ilāha illallāh* and has in his heart good (faith) equal to the weight of a wheat grain will be taken out of Hell. And whoever said “*Lā ilāha illallāh*” (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and has in his heart good (faith) equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) will be taken out of Hell.”

أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ ﴿المائدة: ٣﴾. فَإِذَا تَرَكَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْكَمَالِ فَهُوَ نَاقِصٌ.

٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَفِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ شَعِيرَةٌ مِنْ خَيْرٍ، وَيُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَفِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ بُرَّةٌ مِنْ خَيْرٍ، وَيُخْرَجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَفِي قَلْبِهِ وَزُنْ ذَرَّةٌ مِنْ خَيْرٍ» قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ أَبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ» مَكَانَ «خَيْرٍ». [انظر: ٤٤٧٦، ٧٥١٠، ٧٥٠٩، ٧٤٤٠، ٧٤١٠، ٦٥٦٥]

[٧٥١٦]

45. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once a Jew said to me, “O chief of believers! There is a Verse in your Holy Book which is read by all of you (Muslims), and had it been revealed to us, we would have taken that day (on which it was revealed) as an ‘Eid (Festival) day”. ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked, “Which is that Verse?” The Jew replied, “This day I have perfected your religion for you, completed My Favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islām as your religion.” (V.5:3)

‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ replied, “No doubt, we know when and where this Verse was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ. It was Friday

٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ، سَمِعَ جَعْفَرَ بْنَ عَوْنٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُمَيْسِ قَالَ، أَخْبَرَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْيَهُودِ قَالَ لَهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ! آيَةٌ فِي كِتَابِكُمْ تَقْرُؤُهَا نُو عَلَيْنَا مَعَسَرُ الْيَهُودِ نَزَلَتْ لَا تَحْذُنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ عِيدًا، قَالَ: أَيُّ آيَةٍ؟ قَالَ: ﴿أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتَمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي

and the Prophet ﷺ was standing at 'Arafāt (i.e., the Day of *Hajj*)."

وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمْ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا ﴿[المائدة: ٣].  
قَالَ عُمَرُ: قَدْ عَرَفْنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ  
وَالْمَكَانَ الَّذِي نَزَلَتْ فِيهِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ بِعَرَفَةَ يَوْمَ جُمُعَةٍ.

[الطبري: ٤٤٠٧، ٤٦٠٦، ٧٢٦٨]

### (34) CHAPTER. To pay *Zakāt*<sup>(1)</sup> is a part of *Islām*.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :

"And they were commanded not, but that they should worship Allāh, and worship none but Him Alone (abstaining from ascribing partners to Him) and to perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-as-Salāt*) and to give *Zakāt*, and that is the right religion." (V.98:5)

### (٣٤) بَابُ: الزَّكَاةُ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ  
مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ حُنَفَاءَ وَيُقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ  
وَيُؤْتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَذَلِكَ دِينُ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾  
[النبية: ٥].

46. Narrated Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh رضي الله عنه: A man from Najd with unkempt hair came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we heard his loud voice but could not understand what he was saying, till he came near (and then we came to know) that he was asking about Islām. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You have to perform five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Iqāmat-as-Salāt*) in a day and night (24 hours)." The man asked, "Are there any other (more) *Salāt* (prayers) upon me?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, but if you want to perform the *Nawāfil Salāt* (you can)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said to him: "You have to observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmīc teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān." The man asked, "Are there any other (more) fasting upon me?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, but if you want to observe the *Nawāfil* fasts (you can)." Then

٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ عَمِّ أَبِي  
سُهَيْلٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
طَلْحَةَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ  
إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ ثَائِرِ  
الرَّأْسِ نَسَمِعُ دَوِيَّ صَوْتِهِ وَلَا نَفْقَهُ مَا  
يَقُولُ حَتَّى دَانَ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَسْأَلُ عَنِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«خَمْسٌ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ»،  
فَقَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لَا،  
إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ»، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«وَصِيَامُ رَمَضَانَ»، قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ  
غَيْرُهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ قَالَ:

(1) (Ch.34) *Zakāt* زكاة : A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of the each and every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. [See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, Book of *Zakāt* (24)].

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said to him, "You have to pay the *Zakāt*." The man asked, "Is there any thing other than the *Zakāt* for me to pay?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, unless you want to give alms of your own." And then that man retreated saying, "By Allāh! I will neither do less nor more than this." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If what he said is true, then he will be successful (i.e. he will be granted Paradise)."

**(35) CHAPTER. To accompany the funeral processions (up to the place of burial) is a part of faith.**

47. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A believer who accompanies the funeral procession of a Muslim out of sincere faith and hoping to attain Allāh's Reward and remains with it till the funeral prayer is offered and the burial ceremonies are over, he will return with a reward of two *Qirāt*. Each *Qirāt* is like the size of the (mount) Uḥud. He who offers the funeral prayer only and returns before the burial, will return with the reward of one *Qirāt* only."

**(36) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the fear of a believer that his good deeds may be annulled (lost) without his knowledge.**

And Ibrāhīm At-Taimī said, "When I compare my talks with my deeds (then I find that my deeds are deficient compared with my talks), I am afraid, my deeds deny what I talk." And Ibn Abī Mulaika said, "I met thirty Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and

وَذَكَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الزَّكَاةَ، قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ»، قَالَ: فَادَّبَرَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَزِيدُ عَلَى هَذَا وَلَا أَنْقُصُ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفْلَحَ إِنْ صَدَقَ». [انظر: ١٨٩١، ٢٦٧٨، ٦٩٥٦]

**(٣٥) بَابُ: اتِّبَاعُ الْجَنَائِزِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ**

٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْمَنْجُوفِيُّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ وَمُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ اتَّبَعَ جَنَازَةَ مُسْلِمٍ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا وَكَانَ مَعَهُ حَتَّى يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا وَيُفْرَغَ مِنْ دَفْنِهَا فَإِنَّهُ يَرْجِعُ مِنَ الْأَجْرِ بِقِيرَاطَيْنِ، كُلُّ قِيرَاطٍ مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ، وَمَنْ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ رَجَعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُدْفَنَ فَإِنَّهُ يَرْجِعُ بِقِيرَاطٍ»، تَابَعَهُ عُثْمَانُ الْمُؤَدِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ١٣٢٣، ١٣٢٥]

**(٣٦) بَابُ خَوْفِ الْمُؤْمِنِ مِنْ أَنْ يَحْبُطَ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ لَا يَشْعُرُ،**

وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ النَّيْمِيُّ: مَا عَرَضْتُ قَوْلِي عَلَى عَمَلِي إِلَّا خَشِيتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مُكَذِّبًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَذْرَكْتُ ثَلَاثِينَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كُلُّهُمْ

each of them was afraid of becoming a hypocrite and none of them said that he was as strong in belief as the angel Jibrīl (Gabriel) or Mikāel (Michael).” And Al-Ḥasan (Al-Baṣrī) said, “It is only a faithful believer who dreads hypocrisy and only a hypocrite who considers himself safe (is not afraid of hypocrisy).”

And one should be afraid, not to persist in hypocrisy and disobedience of Allāh (by committing sins) without repenting to Allāh immediately, as is referred to in the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And (they) do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know.” (V.3:135).

48. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Abusing a Muslim is *Fusūq* (an evil doing) and killing him is *Kufr* (disbelief).”

49. Narrated ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went out to inform the people about the (date of the) night of decree (*Al-Qadr*) but there happened a quarrel between two men from amongst the Muslims. The Prophet ﷺ said, “I came out to inform you about (the date of) the night of *Al-Qadr*, but as so-and-so quarrelled, its knowledge was taken away (I forgot it) and maybe it was better for you. Now look for it in the 7th, the 9th and the 5th (of the last 10 nights of the month of Ramaḍān).”

يَخَافُ التَّفَاقُّ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ، مَا مِنْهُمْ أَحَدٌ يَقُولُ إِنَّهُ عَلَى إِيْمَانٍ جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: مَا خَافَهُ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا أَمِنَهُ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ. وَمَا يُحَذِّرُ مِنَ الْإِصْرَارِ عَلَى التَّقَاتِلِ وَالْعُصْيَانِ مِنْ غَيْرِ تَوْبَةٍ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَمْ يُصِرُّوا عَلَى مَا فَعَلُوا وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٣٥].

٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَزْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ زُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا وَائِلَ عَنِ الْمُرْجَةِ، فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ».

[انظر: ٦٠٤٤، ٧٠٧٦]

٤٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ يُخَبِّرُ بَلْبَلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فَتَلَاخَى رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي خَرَجْتُ لِأُخَبِّرَكُمْ بِبَلْبَلَةِ الْقَدْرِ، وَإِنَّهُ تَلَاخَى فَلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ فَرُفِعَتْ وَعَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرًا لَكُمْ، التَّمَسُّوْهَا فِي السَّبْعِ وَالْثَّسْعِ وَالْحَمْسِ». [انظر: ٢٠٢٣، ٦٠٤٩]

(37) CHAPTER. The asking of (angel) Jibrīl (Gabriel) from the Prophet ﷺ about Belief,

(٣٧) بَابُ سُؤَالِ جِبْرِيلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

### Islām, *Ihsān* (perfection) and the knowledge of the Hour (Doomsday).

And their explanation given to him by the Prophet ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Jibril (Gabriel) عليه السلام came to teach you your religion." So the Prophet ﷺ regarded all that as religion. And all that which the Prophet ﷺ explained to the delegation of Abdul Qais was a part of faith. (See *Hadīth* No.53 and 87). And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And whoever seeks a religion other than Islām, it will never be accepted of him." (V.3:85).

**50.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: One day while the Prophet ﷺ was sitting out for the people, (a man – the angel) Jibril (Gabriel عليه السلام) came to him and asked, "What is faith?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Faith is to believe in Allāh, His angels, (the) meeting with Him, His Messengers, and to believe in Resurrection."<sup>(1)</sup> Then he further asked, "What is Islām?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "To worship Allāh جل جلاله Alone and none else, to perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), to pay the *Zakāt* and to observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān"<sup>(2)</sup> Then he further asked, "What is *Ihsān* (perfection)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "To worship Allāh جل جلاله as if you see Him, and if you cannot achieve this state of devotion then you must consider that

عَنِ: الْإِيمَانِ وَالْإِسْلَامِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ، وَعِلْمِ السَّاعَةِ،

وَيَأْتِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: جَاءَ جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يُعَلِّمُكُمْ دِينَكُمْ، فَجَعَلَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ دِينًا وَمَا بَيْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَوْفِدِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٨٥].

٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّمِيمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَارِزًا يَوْمًا لِلنَّاسِ فَاتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: «مَا الْإِيمَانُ؟ قَالَ: الْإِيمَانُ أَنْ تُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَبِالْقَائِمِ، وَرُسُلِهِ. وَتُؤْمِنَ بِالْبَعْثِ، قَالَ: مَا الْإِسْلَامُ؟ قَالَ: مَا الْإِسْلَامُ أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكَ بِهِ، وَتَقِيمَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤَدِّيَ الزَّكَاةَ الْمَفْرُوضَةَ، وَتَصُومَ رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: مَا الْإِحْسَانُ؟ قَالَ: أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ كَأَنَّكَ تَرَاهُ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ

(1) (H.50) In this *Hadīth*, only 4 items are mentioned, while in another *Hadīth*, 6 items are mentioned. (i) Allāh, (ii) His angels, (iii) His Books (The Torah, The Gospel, The Qur'an and all the other Holy Books revealed by Allāh), (iv) His Messengers, (v) Day of Resurrection and (vi) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments, i.e., whatever Allāh has ordained, must come to pass).

(2) (H.50) Again the principles of Islām mentioned here are 4, but in other narrations, they are five – 5th is the Pilgrimage (*Hajj*) to Makkah for the one who can afford it, once in a lifetime.

He is looking at you.” Then he further asked, “When will the Hour be established?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “The answerer has no better knowledge than the questioner. But I will inform you about its portents.

1. When a slave (lady) gives birth to her master.

2. When the shepherds of black camels start boasting and competing with others in the construction of higher buildings. And the Hour is one of five things which nobody knows except Allāh.

The Prophet ﷺ then recited:

“Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour —.” (V.31:34) Then that man (the angel) left and the Prophet ﷺ asked his Companions to call him back, but they could not see anything (him). Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “That was Jibrīl (Gabriel عليه السلام), who came to teach the people their religion.”

Abū ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said: He (the Prophet ﷺ) considered all that as a part of faith.

### (38) CHAPTER.

51. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه: I was informed by Abū Sufyān that Heraclius said to him, “I asked you whether they (followers of Muḥammad ﷺ) were increasing or decreasing. You replied that they were increasing. And in fact, this is the way of true Faith till it is complete in all respects. I further asked you whether there was anybody, who, after embracing his (the Prophet ﷺ) religion (Islām) became displeased and discarded it. You replied in the negative, and in fact, this is (a sign of) True Faith. When its delight enters the heart and mixes with them completely, nobody can be displeased with it.”

يَرَاكَ. قَالَ: مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ قَالَ: مَا الْمَسْئُولُ بِأَعْلَمَ مِنَ السَّائِلِ، وَسَأُخْبِرُكَ عَنْ أَشْرَاطِهَا: إِذَا وَلَدَتِ الْأُمَّةُ رَبَّتَهَا، وَإِذَا تَطَاوَلَ رِعَاةُ الْإِبِلِ الْبُتْهُمُ فِي الْبُنْيَانِ فِي خَمْسٍ لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ تَلَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ﴾ [لقمان: ٣٤]. ثُمَّ أَدْبَرَ فَقَالَ: «رُدُّوهُ»، فَلَمْ يَرَوْا شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ جَاءَ يُعَلِّمُ النَّاسَ دِينَهُمْ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: جَعَلَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ. [انظر: ٤٧٧٧]

### (٣٨) بَابُ:

٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُمْ يَزِيدُونَ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ، وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ سَخَطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، وَكَذَلِكَ



الإِيمَانُ حِينَ تُخَالِطُ بِشَاشَتَهُ الْقُلُوبَ  
لَا يَسْخَطُهُ أَحَدٌ. [راجع: ٧]

(٣٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ اسْتَبْرَأَ لِدِينِهِ

(39) CHAPTER. The superiority of that person who leaves all doubtful (unclear) things for the sake of his religion.

52. Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Both legal and illegal things are evident but in between them there are doubtful (unclear) things and most of the people have no knowledge about them. So whoever saves himself from these doubtful (unclear) things, he saves his religion and his honour. And whoever indulges in these doubtful (unclear) things is like a shepherd who grazes (his animals) near the *Hima* (private pasture) of someone else, and at any moment he is liable to get in it. (O people!) Beware! Every king has a *Hima* and the *Hima* of Allāh جل جلاله on the earth is His illegal (forbidden) things. Beware! There is a piece of flesh in the body, if it becomes good (reformed), the whole body becomes good, but if it gets spoilt, the whole body gets spoilt, and that is the heart.

٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُزَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النُّعْمَانَ ابْنَ بَشِيرٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْحَلَالُ بَيْنَ وَالحَرَامِ بَيْنَ، وَبَيْنَهُمَا مُشَبَّهَاتٌ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا كَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ، فَمَنْ اتَّقَى الْمُشَبَّهَاتِ اسْتَبْرَأَ لِدِينِهِ وَعِزِّهِ، وَمَنْ وَقَعَ فِي الشُّبُهَاتِ كَرَاعَ يَرعى حَوْلَ الْحِمَى، يُوشِكُ أَنْ يُوَاقِعَهُ، أَلَا وَإِنَّ لِكُلِّ مَلِكٍ حِمًى، أَلَا إِنَّ سَمَى اللَّهِ مَحَارِمُهُ، أَلَا وَإِنَّ فِي الْجَسَدِ مُضْغَةً إِذَا صَلَحَتْ صَلَحَ الْجَسَدُ كُلُّهُ، وَإِذَا فَسَدَتْ فَسَدَ الْجَسَدُ كُلُّهُ، أَلَا وَهِيَ الْقَلْبُ. [انظر: ٢٠٥١]

(40) CHAPTER. To pay *Al-Khumus* (one-fifth of the war booty to be given in Allāh's Cause) is a part of faith.

53. Narrated Abū Jamra: I used to sit with Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and he made me sit on his sitting place. He requested me to stay with him in order that he might give me a share from his property. So I stayed with him for two months. Once he told (me) that when the delegation of the tribe of 'Abdul Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ asked them, "Who are the people (i.e. you)? (Or) who are the delegates?" They replied, "We are from the tribe of Rabī'a." Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Welcome! O

٤٠ - بَابُ: أَدَاءِ الْخُمْسِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَقْعُدُ مَعَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ يُجْلِسُنِي عَلَى سَرِيرِهِ فَقَالَ: أَقِمْ عِنْدِي حَتَّى أَجْعَلَ لَكَ سَهْمًا مِنْ مَالِي، فَأَقُمْتُ مَعَهُ شَهْرَيْنِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ وَفْدَ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ لَمَّا أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِنْ الْقَوْمِ أَوْ مِنَ الْوَفْدِ؟»

people (or O delegation of 'Abdul Qais)! Neither will you have disgrace or will you regret." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We cannot come to you except in the sacred month and there is the infidel tribe of Muḍar intervening between you and us. So please order us to do something good (religious deeds) so that we may inform our people whom we have left behind (at home), and that we may enter Paradise (by acting on them)." Then they asked about drinks (what is legal and what is illegal). The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to do four things and forbade them from four things. He ordered them to believe in Allāh Alone and asked them, "Do you know what is meant by believing in Allāh (جل جلاله) Alone?" They replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better."

Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "It means:

1. To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh).
2. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [to perform the (compulsory congregational) *Salāt* (prayers)].
3. To pay the *Zakāt*.
4. To observe *Saum* [fasts (according to Islāmic teachings)] during the month of Ramaḍān.
5. And to pay *Al-Kḥumus* (one-fifth of the booty to be given in Allāh's Cause).

Then he forbade them four things, namely *Al-Ḥantam*, *Ad-Dubbā'*, *An-Naqīr* and *Al-Muzaffat* or *Al-Muqaiyar*; (these were the names of pots in which alcoholic drinks were prepared) (the Prophet ﷺ mentioned the container of wine and he meant the wine itself). The Prophet ﷺ further said (to them): "Memorize them (these instructions) and convey them to the people whom you have left behind."

قَالُوا: رَبِّعَةً، قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْقَوْمِ، أَوْ بِالْوَفْدِ، غَيْرَ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَدَامَى»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! إِنَّا لَا نَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ نَأْتِيَكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ، وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ هَذَا الْحَيُّ مِنْ كُفَّارٍ مُضَرٍّ، فَمُرْنَا بِأَمْرٍ فَضْلِي نُخْبِرَ بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا وَنَدْخُلَ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ، وَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ الْأَشْرَبِيَّةِ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ، أَمَرَهُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ، قَالَ: «اتَذَرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ وَصِيَامُ رَمَضَانَ وَأَنْ تُعْطُوا مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ الْخُمْسَ»، وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ، عَنِ الْحَنْتَمِ وَالذُّبَابِ وَالنَّقِيرِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ، - وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ: الْمُقَيَّرِ - وَقَالَ: «اخْفُظُوهُمْ وَأَخْبِرُوا بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَكُمْ». [انظر: ٨٧، ٥٢٣، ١٣٩٨، ٣٠٩٥، ٤٣٦٨، ٤٢٦٩، ٦١٧٦]

[٧٥٥٦، ٧٢٦٦]

(41) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the statement: "The reward of deeds depends upon the intention and hoping to get rewards from Allāh."

And every person will get the reward according to what he has intended.

And this includes faith, ablution, *As-Salāt*, *Zakāt*, *Hajj*, *As-Saum* and all the *Ahkām* (orders) of Allāh.

Allāh تعالى said, "Say: Each one does (deeds) according to *Shakilātihi* (i.e., his way or his religion or his intentions etc)..." (V.17:84)

And the spending of a man for his family with the intention of having a reward from Allāh جل جلاله, will be regarded as alms.

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "*Jihād*<sup>(1)</sup> and intentions." (meaning — *Jihād* — to fight for Allāh's جل جلاله Cause, and when there is no call for it then at least one should have the intention to take part in *Jihād*).

54. Narrated 'Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb) رضي الله عنه said, "The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions, and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So, whoever emigrates for Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ) then his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ). And whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry, his emigration will be for what he emigrated for."

55. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a man spends on his family with the intention of having a reward

(٤١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ أَنَّ الْأَعْمَالَ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَالْحَسْبَةِ،

وَلِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَدَخَلَ فِيهِ الْإِيمَانُ، وَالْوُضُوءُ، وَالصَّلَاةُ، وَالزَّكَاةُ، وَالْحَجُّ، وَالصَّوْمُ، وَالْأَحْكَامُ، وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ كُلُّ يَعْمَلْ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٤]: عَلَى نِيَّتِهِ، وَنَفَقَهُ الرَّجُلِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ يَحْتَسِبُهَا، صَدَقَةً، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَنِيَّةٌ.

٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ وَقَاصٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَلِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَهِيَ جِهْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ لِدُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةٍ يَتَزَوَّجُهَا فَهِيَ جِهْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١]

٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيُّ

(1) (Ch.41) *Jihād* against *Kufr* i.e., to fight for Allāh's Cause when there is a call for it, otherwise one should have the intentions to participate in *Jihād* and this intention has the same reward as that of *Jihād* itself.

from Allāh, sincerely for Allāh's sake then it is a (kind of) alms-giving (in reward) for him."

بُنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ يَحْتَسِبُهَا فَهُوَ لَهُ صَدَقَةٌ». [انظر: ٤٠٠٦، ٥٣٥١]

56. Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You will be rewarded for whatever you spend for Allāh's sake, even if it were a morsel which you put in your wife's mouth."

٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَامِرُ ابْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُنْفِقَ نَفَقَةً تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أُجِرْتَ عَلَيْهَا حَتَّى مَا تَجْعَلَ فِي فِي امْرَأَتِكَ». [انظر: ١٢٩٥، ٢٧٤٢، ٣٩٣٦، ٤٤٠٩، ٥٣٥٤، ٥٦٥٩، ٥٦٦٨، ٦٣٧٣، ٦٧٣٣]

(42) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: Religion is *An-Nasīhah* (to be sincere and true) to Allāh, to His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ), to the Muslim rulers, and to all the Muslims.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٤٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْدِّينُ النَّصِيحَةُ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ وَلِأَيِّمَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَعَامَّتِهِمْ»، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذَا نَصَحُوا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٩١].

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "If they are sincere (in duty) to Allāh and His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ)." (V.9:91)

٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

57. Narrated Jarīr bin Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

(1) (Ch.42) (To be sincere and true)

1) To Allāh جلَّ جلاله [i.e., obeying Him, by following His religion of Islamic Monotheism, attributing to Him what He deserves and doing *Jihād* for His sake and to believe in Him, to fear Him much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Him much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

2) To Allāh's Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) [i.e., to respect him greatly, and to believe that he ﷺ is Allāh's Messenger, and to fight on his behalf both in his lifetime and after his death and to follow his *Shunna* (legal ways etc.)].

3) To the Muslims rulers (i.e., to help them in their job of leading Muslims to the Right Path and alarm them if they are heedless).

4) To all the Muslims (in common) [i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islamic Monotheism, and all that Islām has ordained), and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and all that Islām has forbidden), to help them and to be merciful and kind to them, etc.].

عَنْهُ: I gave *Al-Bai'āh* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the following:

1. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [to perform the (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].
2. To pay the *Zakāt*
3. And to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf*: (i.e., Islāmīc Monotheism, and all that Islām orders one to do), and to forbid them the *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden), to help them and to be merciful and kind to them.

58. Narrated Ziyād bin 'Aāqa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (praising Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ) on the day when Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba died, he (Jarīr) got up (on the pulpit) and thanked and praised Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ and said, "Be afraid of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ Alone. Who has none along with Him to be worshipped. (You should) be calm and quiet till the (new) chief comes to you and he will come to you soon. Ask Allāh's forgiveness for your (late) chief because he himself loved to forgive others." Jarīr added, "*Ammā ba' du* (then after), I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! I give my *Bai'āh* (pledge) to you for Islām.' The Prophet ﷺ conditioned (my pledge) for me to be sincere and true to every Muslim i.e. to order them for the *Al-Ma'rūf* [i.e., Islāmīc Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do, and to forbid them from the *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām has forbidden), and to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them etc.], so I gave my pledge to him for this. By the Lord of this mosque! I am sincere and true to you (Muslims)."

Then Jarīr asked for Allāh's forgiveness and came down (from the pulpit).

يَحْيَى: عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالتَّصَحُّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [انظر: ٥٢٤، ١٤٠١، ٢١٥٧، ٢٧١٤، ٢٧١٥، ٧٢٠٤]

٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلَاقَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ مَاتَ الْمُعِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ قَامَ فَحَمَدُ اللَّهِ وَأَتْنَى عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ: عَلَيْكُمْ بِاتِّقَاءِ اللَّهِ وَحَدِّهِ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَالْوَقَارِ وَالسَّكِينَةِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَكُمُ أَمِيرٌ، فَإِنَّمَا يَأْتِيَكُمُ الْآنَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِأَمِيرِكُمْ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنِّي أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَبَايَعَكَ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَشَرِّطَ عَلَيَّ: «وَالْتَّصَحُّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ»، فَبَايَعْتُهُ عَلَى هَذَا، وَرَبَّ هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ إِنِّي لَنَاصِحٌ لَكُمْ، ثُمَّ اسْتَغْفَرَ وَنَزَلَ.

## 3 - THE BOOK OF KNOWLEDGE

## ٣ - كتاب العلم

## (1) CHAPTER. The superiority of knowledge.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله: "...Allāh will exalt in degree those of you who believe, and those who have been granted knowledge. And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do." (V.58:11) And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...My Lord, increase me in knowledge." (V.20:114)

## (2) CHAPTER. Whoever is asked about knowledge while he is busy in some conversation, so he finished his talk, and then answered the questioner.

59. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was saying something in a gathering, a bedouin came and asked him, "When would the Hour (Doomsday) take place?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ continued his talk, so some people said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had heard the question, but did not like what that bedouin had asked. Some of them said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not heard it. When the Prophet ﷺ finished his speech, he said, "Where is the questioner, who enquired about the Hour?" The bedouin said, "I am here, O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "When *Al-Amānah* (i.e., the trust or moral responsibility or honesty and all the duties which Allāh has ordained) is lost, then wait for the Hour." The bedouin said, "How will that be lost?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the power or authority is given to those who do not deserve it (i.e. they are not pious religious scholars),<sup>(1)</sup> then wait for the Hour."

## (١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعِلْمِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَرْفَعُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْعِلْمَ دَرَجَاتٍ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ﴾ [المجادلة: ١١].  
وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا﴾ [طه: ١١٤].

## (٢) بَابُ مَنْ سُئِلَ عِلْمًا وَهُوَ مُشْتَغِلٌ فِي حَدِيثِهِ فَأَتَمَّ الْحَدِيثَ ثُمَّ أَجَابَ السَّائِلَ

٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ قُعَيْبٍ، وَحَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هَلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ غَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مَجْلِسٍ يُحَدِّثُ الْقَوْمَ جَاءَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ فَمَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَدِّثُ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: سَمِعَ مَا قَالَ فَكَّرَهُ مَا قَالَ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: بَلْ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ، حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى حَدِيثَهُ قَالَ: «أَيْنَ - أَرَاهُ - السَّائِلُ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ؟» قَالَ: هَا أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِذَا ضُيِّعَتِ الْأَمَانَةُ فَانْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ»، قَالَ: كَيْفَ

(1) (H.59) See *Fath-Al-Bārī*, for details.

إِضَاعَتُهَا؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا وُسِدَ الْأَمْرُ إِلَى  
غَيْرِ أَهْلِهِ فَانْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ». [انظر:

[٦٤٩٦

**(3) CHAPTER. Whoever raises his voice in (conveying) knowledge.**

60. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ remained behind us in a journey. He joined us while we were performing ablution for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) which was overdue. We were just passing wet hands over our feet (and not washing them properly) so the Prophet ﷺ addressed us in a loud voice and said twice or thrice: "Save your heels from the Fire."

**(4) CHAPTER. Concerning variety of words used by the narrators conveying different significations regarding the concept of narrating and which has importance for the *Ḥadīth* scholars only.**

**(٣) بَابٌ مِنْ رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالْعِلْمِ**  
٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ  
يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَاهَكَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عَمْرٍو قَالَ: تَخَلَّفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
سَفَرَةٍ سَافَرْنَاهَا، فَأَذَرَكْنَا وَقَدْ أَرْهَقْنَا  
الصَّلَاةَ وَنَحْنُ نَتَوَضَّأُ، فَجَعَلْنَا نَمْسُحُ  
عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا، فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ:  
«وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ  
ثَلَاثًا. [انظر: ٩٦، ١٦٣]

**(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْمُحَدِّثِ: حَدَّثَنَا،  
وَأَخْبَرَنَا، وَأُنْبَأَنَا،**

وَقَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: كَانَ عِنْدَ ابْنِ  
عُيَيْنَةَ «حَدَّثَنَا» وَ«أَخْبَرَنَا» وَ«أُنْبَأَنَا»  
وَ«سَمِعْتُ» وَاحِدًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
مَسْعُودٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ  
الصَّادِقُ الْمَصْدُوقُ، وَقَالَ شَقِيقٌ عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَلِمَةً،  
وَقَالَ حَذِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
حَدِيثَيْنِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيمَا يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ  
رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَقَالَ  
أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ  
رَبِّكُمْ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

61. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Amongst the trees, there is a tree, the leaves of which do not fall and is like a Muslim. Tell me the name of that tree." Everybody started thinking about the trees of the desert areas. And I thought of the date-palm tree but felt shy to answer. The others then asked, "Please inform us, what is that tree, O Allāh's Messenger?" He ﷺ replied, "It is the date-palm tree."

٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا، وَأَنْهَا مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِ فَحَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ؟» فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَوَادِي، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ ثُمَّ قَالُوا: حَدَّثْنَا مَا هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». [انظر: ٦٢، ٧٢، ١٣١، ٢٢٠٩، ٤٦٩٨، ٥٤٤٤، ٥٤٤٨، ٦١٢٢، ٦١٤٤]

(5) CHAPTER. The *Imām* questioning his companions in order to test their knowledge.

62. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Amongst the trees, there is a tree, the leaves of which do not fall and is like a Muslim. Tell me the name of that tree." Everybody started thinking about the trees of the desert areas. And I thought of the date-palm tree. The others then asked, "Please inform us what is that tree, O Allāh's Messenger?" He ﷺ replied, "It is the date-palm tree."

(٥) بَابُ طَرَحِ الْإِمَامِ الْمَسْأَلَةَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ لِيُخْتَبَرِ مَا عِنْدَهُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ  
٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا، وَإِنَّهَا مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِ، حَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ؟» قَالَ: فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَوَادِي، قَالَ: فَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، ثُمَّ قَالُوا: حَدَّثْنَا مَا هِيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». [راجع: ٦١]

(6) CHAPTER. What is said about knowledge.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And say: My Lord! Increase me in knowledge." (V.20:114)

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَقُلْ رَبِّ زِدْنِي عِلْمًا﴾ [طه: ١١٤].



To recite or read (something) and present it in front of a scholar.

الْقِرَاءَةُ وَالْعَرْضُ عَلَى الْمُحَدِّثِ،  
وَرَأَى الْحَسَنُ، وَسُفْيَانُ، وَمَالِكُ  
الْقِرَاءَةَ جَائِزَةً، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَاصِمٍ يَذْكُرُ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ  
الثَّوْرِيِّ وَمَالِكِ الْإِمَامِ أَنَّهُمَا كَانَا  
يَرِيَانِ الْقِرَاءَةَ وَالسَّمَاعَ جَائِزَةً، حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ:  
إِذَا قُرِئَ عَلَى الْمُحَدِّثِ فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ  
يَقُولَ: حَدَّثَنِي وَسَمِعْتُ. وَاحْتَجَّ  
بَعْضُهُمْ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ  
بِحَدِيثِ ضِمَامِ بْنِ ثَعْلَبَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ الصَّلَوَاتِ؟  
قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَهَذِهِ قِرَاءَةٌ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَخْبَرَ ضِمَامٌ قَوْمَهُ بِذَلِكَ  
فَأَجَازُوهُ - وَاحْتَجَّ مَالِكٌ بِالصَّكِّ يَقْرَأُ  
عَلَى الْقَوْمِ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَشْهَدُنَا فُلَانٌ،  
وَيَقْرَأُ ذَلِكَ قِرَاءَةً عَلَيْهِمْ، وَيَقْرَأُ عَلَى  
الْمُقَرَّرِ فَيَقُولُ الْقَارِئُ: أَقْرَأَنِي  
فُلَانٌ. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْوَاسِطِيُّ،  
عَنْ عَوْفٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: لَا  
بَأْسَ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ. حَدَّثَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
الْفَرَبْرِيِّ، وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ  
الْبُخَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ  
مُوسَى بْنِ بَادَامٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: إِذَا  
قُرِئَ عَلَى الْمُحَدِّثِ فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ  
يَقُولَ: حَدَّثَنِي، قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ أَبَا

63. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque, a man came riding on a camel. He made his camel kneel down in the mosque, tied its foreleg and then said: "Who amongst you is Muḥammad?" At that time the Prophet ﷺ was sitting amongst us (his Companions) leaning on his arm. We replied, "This white man reclining on his arm." The man then addressed him, "O son of 'Abdul Muṭṭalib." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am here to answer your questions." The man said to the Prophet ﷺ, "I want to ask you something and will be hard in questioning. So do not get angry." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ask whatever you want." The man said, "I ask you by your Lord, and the Lord of those who were before you, has Allāh sent you as a Messenger to all the mankind?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "By Allāh, yes." The man further said, "I ask you by Allāh. Has Allāh ordered you to offer five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in a day and night (24 hours)?" He replied, "By Allāh, yes." The man further said, "I ask you by Allāh! Has Allāh ordered you to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) during this month of the year (i.e., Ramaḍān)?" He replied, "By Allāh, yes." The man further said, "I ask you by Allāh. Has Allāh ordered you to take *Zakāt* from our rich people and distribute it amongst our poor people?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "By Allāh, yes." Thereupon that man said, "I have believed in all that with which you have been sent, and I have been sent by my people as a messenger, and I am Ḍimām bin Tha'labā from the brothers of Banī Sa'd bin Bakr."

عاصِم يَقُولُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ وَسُفْيَانَ:  
الْقِرَاءَةُ عَلَى الْعَالِمِ وَقِرَاءَتُهُ سَوَاءٌ.

٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ شَرِيكِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى جَمَلٍ فَأَنَاحَهُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ثُمَّ عَقَلَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُمْ: أَيُّكُمْ مُحَمَّدٌ؟ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُتَّكِيٌّ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ، فَقُلْنَا: هَذَا الرَّجُلُ الْأَبْيَضُ الْمُتَّكِيٌّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الرَّجُلُ: ابْنَ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَجَبْتُكَ»، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ فَمَشَدَّدٌ عَلَيْكَ فِي الْمَسْأَلَةِ فَلَا تَجِدْ عَلَيَّ فِي نَفْسِكَ، فَقَالَ: «سَلْ عَمَّا بَدَأَ لَكَ»، فَقَالَ: أَسْأَلُكَ بِرَبِّكَ وَرَبِّ مَنْ قَبْلَكَ، اللَّهُ أَرْسَلَكَ إِلَى النَّاسِ كُلِّهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ»، قَالَ أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسَ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ؟ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ، قَالَ: أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تَصُومَ هَذَا الشَّهْرَ مِنَ السَّنَةِ؟ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ». قَالَ: أَسْأَلُكَ بِاللَّهِ، اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ أَنْ تَأْخُذَ هَذِهِ الصَّدَقَةَ مِنْ أَغْنِيَائِنَا فَتَقْسِمَهَا عَلَى فُقَرَائِنَا؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ نَعَمْ»، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: آمَنْتُ بِمَا جِئْتُ

بِهِ، وَأَنَا رَسُولُ مَنْ وَرَائِي مِنْ قَوْمِي  
وَأَنَا ضِمَامُ بَنِي ثَعْلَبَةَ أَخُو بَنِي سَعْدِ  
ابْنِ بَكْرِ. رَوَاهُ مُوسَى وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهِذَا.

(7) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the hand to hand exchange (of books of knowledge), and the writing of knowledge by religious scholars to different countries.

Anas said that 'Uthmān got the Qur'ān transcribed and sent its copies to far-off places. 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar, Yaḥyā bin Sa'īd and Mālik consider it permissible, and some people of Hījāz supported this opinion depending on the narration of the Prophet ﷺ, when the Prophet ﷺ got some instructions written to be given to the commander of the army, and told him (the commander) not to read them till he had reached such and such place. When that commander reached that place he read out what had been written to the people and informed them of the orders of the Prophet ﷺ.

64. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave a letter to a person and ordered him to go and deliver it to the governor of Baḥrain. (He did so) and the governor of Baḥrain sent it to Khosrau, who read that letter and then tore it to pieces.

(The subnarrator (Ibn-Shihāb) thinks that Ibn Al-Musaiyab said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh against them (saying), "May Allāh tear them into pieces, and disperse them all totally."

(٧) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الْمُنَاوَلَةِ  
وَكِتَابِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ بِالْعِلْمِ إِلَى  
الْبُلْدَانِ،

وَقَالَ أَنْسٌ: نَسَخَ عُثْمَانُ  
الْمَصَاحِفَ فَبَعَثَ بِهَا إِلَى الْآفَاقِ،  
وَرَأَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، وَيَحْيَى بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ وَمَالِكٌ ذَلِكَ جَائِزًا، وَاحْتَجَّ  
بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْحِجَازِ فِي الْمُنَاوَلَةِ  
بِحَدِيثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَيْثُ كَتَبَ لِأَمِيرِ  
السَّرِيَّةِ كِتَابًا وَقَالَ: لَا تَقْرَأْهُ حَتَّى  
تَبْلُغَ مَكَانَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ ذَلِكَ  
الْمَكَانَ قَرَأَهُ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ  
بِأَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ،  
عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَةَ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ بِكِتَابِهِ رَجُلًا،  
وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ،  
فَدَفَعَهُ عَظِيمُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ إِلَى كِسْرَى،  
فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُ مَرَّقَهُ، فَحَمِيتُ أَنَّ ابْنَ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ أَنْ يُمَرَّقُوا كُلَّ مُمَرَّقٍ. [انظر:

[٢٩٣٩، ٤٤٢٤، ٧٢٦٤]

65. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Once the Prophet ﷺ wrote a letter or intended to write a letter. The Prophet ﷺ was told that they (rulers) would not read letters unless they were sealed. So the Prophet ﷺ got a silver ring made with "Muḥammad the Messenger of Allāh" engraved on it. As if I were just observing its white glitter in the hand of the Prophet ﷺ.

٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَتَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كِتَابًا أَوْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْرُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا مَخْتُومًا، فَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ نَقَشَهُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِهِ فِي يَدِهِ، فَقُلْتُ لِقَتَادَةَ: مَنْ قَالَ: نَقَشَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: أَنَسٌ. [انظر: ٢٩٣٨، ٥٨٧٠، ٥٨٧٢،

[٥٨٧٤، ٥٨٧٧، ٧١٦٢]

(8) CHAPTER. Whoever sat at the farther end of a gathering. And whoever found a place amongst a gathering and took his seat there.

(٨) بَابُ مَنْ قَعَدَ حَيْثُ يَنْتَهِي بِهِ الْمَجْلِسُ، وَمَنْ رَأَى فُرْجَةً فِي الْحَلْفَةِ فَجَلَسَ فِيهَا

66. Narrated Abū Wāqid Al-Lāith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting in the mosque with some people, three men came. Two of them came in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the third one went away. The two persons kept on standing before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for a while and then one of them found a place in the circle and sat there while the other sat behind them (the gathering), and the third one went away. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his preaching, he said, "Shall I tell you about these three persons? One of them betook himself to Allāh, so Allāh took him into His Grace and Mercy and accommodated him, the second felt shy from Allāh, so Allāh sheltered Him in His Mercy (and did not punish him), while the third turned his face

٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا مُرَّةَ مَوْلَى عَقِيلِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِي وَاقِدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَالنَّاسُ مَعَهُ إِذْ أَقْبَلَ ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ، فَأَقْبَلَ اثْنَانِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَذَهَبَ وَاحِدٌ قَالَ: فَوَقَفَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَرَأَى فُرْجَةً فِي الْحَلْفَةِ فَجَلَسَ فِيهَا، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَجَلَسَ خَلْفَهُمْ، وَأَمَّا الثَّالِثُ فَادْبَرَ ذَاهِبًا فَلَمَّا

from Allāh and went away, so Allāh turned His Face from him likewise.”

فَرَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ عَنِ النَّفَرِ الثَّلَاثَةِ: أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمْ فَأَوَى إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فَأَوَاهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَاسْتَحْيَا فَاسْتَحْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَأَعْرَضَ فَأَعْرَضَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». [انظر: ٤٧٤]

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ: It is probable that a person who receives a piece of information indirectly may comprehend it better than he who has heard it directly from its source.”

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «رُبَّ مُبَلَّغٍ أَوْعَى مِنْ سَامِعٍ»

67. Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Bakrah’s father رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was riding his camel and a man was holding its rein. The Prophet ﷺ asked, “What is the day today?” We kept quiet, thinking that he might give that day another name. He said, “Isn’t it the day of *Nahr* (slaughtering of the animals of sacrifice)?” We replied, “Yes.” He further asked, “Which month is this?” We again kept quiet, thinking that he might give it another name. Then he said, “Isn’t it the month of *Dhul-Hijja*?” We replied, “Yes.” He said, “Verily! Your blood, property and honour are sacred to one another (i.e. Muslims) like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours and in this city of yours. It is incumbent upon those who are present to inform those who are absent because those who are absent might comprehend (what I have said) better than the present audience.”

٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَشْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَعْدَ عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ وَأَمْسَكَ إِنْسَانٌ بِخَطَامِهِ أَوْ بِرِمَامِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» فَسَكَتْنَا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ سِوَى اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟» فَسَكَتْنَا حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ بغيرِ اسْمِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ بِذِي الْحِجَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، لِيُبَلِّغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَإِنَّ الشَّاهِدَ عَسَى أَنْ يُبَلِّغَ مَنْ هُوَ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْهُ». [انظر: ١٠٥، ١٧٤١، ٣١٩٧، ٤٤٠٧، ٤٦٦٢، ٥٥٥٠]

(10) CHAPTER. It is essential to know a thing first before saying or acting upon it,

According to the Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “So know (O Muḥammad ﷺ) that “*Lā ilāha illallāh*... (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh),” (V.47:19) So Allāh stated that one should acquire knowledge first. And religious scholars are the inheritors of the Prophets, i.e., they inherit knowledge. And whoever gains knowledge is lucky and gains a great thing. And whoever followed a way to seek (religious) knowledge, Allāh جل جلاله will make easy for him the way to Paradise. Allāh تعالى said, “...It is only those who have knowledge among His slaves that fear Allāh...” (V.35:28) And Allāh said, “...But none will understand them except those who have knowledge.” (V.29:43). (And also Allāh’s Statement): “And they will say: Had we but listened or used our intelligence, we would not have been among the dwellers of the blazing Fire.” (V.67:10) And Allāh تعالى also said, “...Are those who know equal to those who know not?...” (V.39:9)

And the Prophet ﷺ said, “If Allāh wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion and verily, knowledge is attained by learning.” Abū Dhar pointing towards his neck said, “If you put the sword on this (my neck to kill me) and then I think that, before this sword could work, I can say even one sentence which I heard from the Prophet ﷺ, I would surely say it. (Indicating that one should convey the knowledge that one has acquired to the others).” And Ibn ‘Abbās said, “You should be *Rabbaniyyūn* (religious scholars) forgiving, wise, and learned men.” And it is said that a *Rabbaniy* (religious scholar) is the

(١٠) بَابُ: الْعِلْمُ قَبْلَ الْقَوْلِ وَالْعَمَلِ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَاعْلَمْ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ﴾ [محمد: ١٩] فَبَدَأَ بِالْعِلْمِ، وَأَنَّ الْعُلَمَاءَ هُمْ وَرَثَةُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، وَرَبُّوهُ الْعِلْمَ، مَنْ أَخَذَهُ أَخَذَ بِحِطِّ وَافِرٍ، وَمَنْ سَلَكَ طَرِيقًا يَطْلُبُ بِهِ عِلْمًا سَهَّلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ طَرِيقًا إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ، وَقَالَ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ﴾ [فاطر: ٢٨] وقال: ﴿وَمَا يَعْقِلُهَا إِلَّا الْعَالِمُونَ﴾ [العنكبوت: ٤٣]، ﴿وَقَالُوا لَوْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ أَوْ نَعْقِلُ مَا كُنَّا فِي أَصْحَابِ السَّعِيرِ﴾ [الملك: ١٠] وَقَالَ: ﴿هَلْ يَسْتَوِي الَّذِينَ يَعْلَمُونَ وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [الزمر: ٩] وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفَقِّهْهُ فِي الدِّينِ» وَإِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ بِالتَّعَلُّمِ وَقَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ: لَوْ وَضَعْتُمْ الصَّمْصَمَةَ عَلَى هَذِهِ - وَأَشَارَ إِلَى قَفَاهُ - ثُمَّ ظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي أُنْفَذُ كَلِمَةً سَمِعْتُهَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُجِيرُوا عَلَيَّ لِأَنْفَذْتُهَا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿كُونُوا رَبَّيِّنَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٩] حُلَمَاءَ، فَقَهَّاءَ، عُلَمَاءَ، وَيُقَالُ: الرَّبَّانِيُّ الَّذِي يُرَبِّي النَّاسَ بِصِغَارِ الْعِلْمِ قَبْلَ كِبَارِهِ.

one who starts teaching people simple subjects of knowledge before touching big (difficult) ones.

**(11) CHAPTER.** The Prophet ﷺ used to take care of the people in preaching by selecting a suitable time so that they might not run away (never made them averse or bored them with religious talk and knowledge all the time).

(١١) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَحَوَّلُهُمْ بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ وَالْعِلْمِ كَيْ لَا يَنْفَرُوا

68. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to take care of us in preaching by selecting a suitable time, so that we might not get bored. (He abstained from pestering us with religious talk and knowledge all the time).

٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَحَوَّلُنَا بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ فِي الْأَيَّامِ كِرَاهَةً السَّامَةِ عَلَيْنَا. [انظر: ٧٠، ٦٤١١]

69. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Make things easy for the people, and do not make things difficult for them and give them glad tidings and do not repel them".

٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَسِّرُوا وَلَا تُعَسِّرُوا، وَبَشِّرُوا وَلَا تُنْفِرُوا». [انظر: ٦١٢٥]

**(12) CHAPTER.** Whoever fixed a special day for giving (a religious talk) to the students.

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ جَعَلَ لِأَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَيَّامًا مَعْلُومَةً

70. Narrated Abū Wā'il رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Abdullāh used to give a religious talk to the people on every Thursday. Once a man said, "O Abā 'Abdur-Raḥmān! (By Allāh)! I wish if you could preach us daily." He replied, "The only thing which prevents me from doing so, is that I hate to bore you, and no doubt I take care of you in preaching by selecting a suitable time just as the Prophet ﷺ used to do with us, for fear of making us bored."

٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ النَّاسَ فِي كُلِّ حَمِيسٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، لَوْ دِدْتُ أَنَّكَ ذَكَرْتَنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، قَالَ: أَمَا إِنَّهُ يَمْنَعُنِي مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَنِّي أَكْرَهُ أَنْ أُمَلِّكُمْ، وَإِنِّي أَتَحَوَّلُكُمْ بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ كَمَا كَانَ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَتَحَوَّلُنَا بِهَا مَخَافَةَ السَّامَةِ عَلَيْنَا.

(13) CHAPTER. If Allāh جل جلاله wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend (the religion). [The understanding of the Qur'ān and Aṣ-Ṣunna (legal ways) of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)].

71. Narrated Mu'āwiya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in a *Khutba* (religious talk): I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "If Allāh wants to do good to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the Qur'ān and Aṣ-Ṣunna (legal ways) of the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)], I am just a distributor, but the grant is from Allāh عزوجل. (And remember) that this nation (true Muslims — real followers of Islāmic Monotheism) will remain obedient to Allāh's Orders [i.e. following strictly Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān) and the Prophet's *Sunna* (legal ways)] and they will not be harmed by anyone who will oppose them (going on a different path), till Allāh's Order (Day of Judgement) is established."

(١٣) بَابٌ مَنْ يُرِدُ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفْقَهُهُ

٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ خَطِيبًا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ يُرِدُ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفْقَهُهُ فِي الدِّينِ، وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ وَاللَّهُ يُعْطِي، وَلَنْ تَرَالَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ قَائِمَةً عَلَى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ مَنْ خَالَفَهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ». [انظر: ٣١١٦، ٣٦٤١، ٧٣١٢، ٧٤٦٠]

(14) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) comprehending knowledge.

(١٤) بَابُ الْفَهْمِ فِي الْعِلْمِ

72. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were with the Prophet ﷺ and a spadix of date-palm tree was brought to him. On that he said, "Amongst the trees, there is a tree which resembles a Muslim." I wanted to say that it was the date-palm tree but as I was the youngest of all (of them) I kept quiet. And then the Prophet ﷺ said, "It is the date-palm tree."

٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُهَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ: عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: صَحِبْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا حَدِيثًا وَاحِدًا قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَتَانِي بِجُمَارٍ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةً مِثْلُهَا كَمَثَلِ الْمُسْلِمِ»، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: هِيَ



النَّحْلَةَ، فَإِذَا أَنَا أَصْعَرُ الْقَوْمَ فَسَكْتُ،  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّحْلَةُ».

[راجع: ٦١]

(15) CHAPTER. Wish to be like the one who has knowledge and *Al-Hikmah* [wisdom i.e., the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ].

(١٥) بَابُ الْإِغْتِبَاطِ فِي الْعِلْمِ  
وَالْحِكْمَةِ،

And 'Umār رضي الله عنه said, "Everyone must acquire sound religious knowledge early before he becomes a chief." (Abū 'Abdullāh said:) The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ had studied in spite of the fact that they were old in age.

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رضي الله عنه: تَفَقَّهُوا  
قَبْلَ أَنْ تُسَوِّدُوا. وَقَدْ تَعَلَّمَ أَصْحَابُ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي كِبَرِ سِنِّهِمْ.

73. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not wish to be like anyone except in two cases. (The first is) a person, whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it righteously (according to what Allāh has ordered in a just and right way); (the second is) the one whom Allāh has given *Al-Hikmah* [wisdom i.e., the knowledge of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ] and he acts according to it and teaches it to others." (See *Fath Al-Bārī* Vol. I, page 177)

٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ  
بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا حَدَّثَنَا  
الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَيْسَ بْنَ أَبِي  
حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا  
حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٍ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ  
مَالًا فَسَلَّطَ عَلَى هَلَكَيْتِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ،  
وَرَجُلٍ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْحِكْمَةَ فَهُوَ يَقْضِي  
بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا».

[انظر: ١٤٠٩، ٧١٤١، ٧٣١٦]

(16) CHAPTER. What has been said about the journey of Prophet Mūsa (Moses) عليه السلام (when he went) in the sea to meet Al-Khidr.

(١٦) بَابُ مَا ذُكِرَ فِي ذَهَابِ مُوسَى  
عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فِي الْبَحْرِ إِلَى الْخَضِرِ  
عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ،

And the Statement of Allāh :

"...May I follow you so that you teach me" (V.18:66)

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿هَلْ أَتَعْبَكَ عَلَى أَنْ  
تُعَلِّمَنِي﴾ الآية [الكهف: ٦٦].

74. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he differed with Hūr bin Qais bin Hishn Al-Fazārī regarding the companion of (the

٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غُرَيْرٍ  
الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ

Prophet) Mūsa (Moses). Ibn ‘Abbās said that he was Khidr. Meanwhile, Ubai bin Ka’b passed by them and Ibn ‘Abbās called him, saying “My friend (Hur) and I have differed regarding Mūsa’s companion whom he asked the way to meet. Have you heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning something about him?” He said, “Yes. I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘While Mūsa (عليه السلام) was sitting in the company of some Israelites, a man came and asked him: Do you know anyone who is more learned than you? Mūsa (عليه السلام) replied: No. So Allāh sent the Divine Revelation to Mūsa (عليه السلام): Yes, Our slave Khidr (is more learned than you). Mūsa (عليه السلام) asked (Allāh) how to meet him (Khidr). So Allāh made the fish as a sign for him and he was told that when the fish was lost, he should return (to the place where he had lost it) and there he would meet him (Al-Khidr). So Mūsa (عليه السلام) went on looking for the sign of the fish in the sea. The boy-servant of Mūsa (عليه السلام) said to him: Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish, none but Satan made me forget to remember it. On that Mūsa (عليه السلام) said: That is what we have been seeking! (V.18:64) So they went back retracing their footsteps, and found Khidr. (And) what happened further to them is narrated by Allāh in His Book — the Qur’ān. (V.18:54 up to V.18:82)

إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ  
عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ تَمَارَى هُوَ وَالْحُرُّ بْنُ قَيْسٍ  
بَنِ حِصْنِ الْفَرَازِيِّ فِي صَاحِبِ  
مُوسَى: فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: هُوَ خَضِرٌ،  
فَمَرَّ بِهِمَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ، فَدَعَاهُ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَمَارَيْتُ أَنَا  
وَصَاحِبِي هَذَا فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى  
الَّذِي سَأَلَ مُوسَى السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لُقْيَيْهِ:  
هَلْ سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ؟  
قَالَ: نَعَمْ، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَمَا مُوسَى فِي مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ، جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ، فَقَالَ: هَلْ  
تَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمَ مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ مُوسَى:  
لَا، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَى مُوسَى: بَلَى  
عَبْدُنَا خَضِرٌ، فَسَأَلَ مُوسَى السَّبِيلَ  
إِلَيْهِ، فَجَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْحُوتَ آيَةً وَبَيَّنَّ  
لَهُ: إِذَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَارْجِعْ فَإِنَّكَ  
سَتَلْقَاهُ، وَكَانَ يَتَّبِعُ أَثَرَ الْحُوتِ فِي  
الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ لِمُوسَى فَتَاهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ  
أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ  
وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ،  
قَالَ: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَأَرْتَدَّا عَلَى  
أَثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا فَكَانَ  
مِنْ شَأْنِهِمَا الَّذِي قَصَّ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
فِي كِتَابِهِ». [انظر: ٧٨، ١٢٢، ٢٢٦٧،  
٢٧٢٨، ٣٢٧٨، ٣٤٠٠، ٣٤٠١، ٤٧٢٥]

[٤٧٢٦، ٤٧٢٧، ٦٦٧٢، ٧٤٧٨]

(17) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Bestow on him (Ibn 'Abbās) the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān)."

75. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ embraced me and said, "O Allāh! Bestow on him the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān)."

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْكِتَابَ»

٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: ضَمَّنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْكِتَابَ». [انظر: ١٤٣، ٣٧٥٦، ٧٢٧٠]

(18) CHAPTER. At what age may a youth be listened to (i.e. quotation of the *Hadīth* from a boy be acceptable).

76. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I came riding a she-ass and had (just) attained the age of puberty. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at Minā. There was no wall in front of him and I passed in front of some of the rows while they were offering their *Ṣalāt*. There I let the she-ass loose to graze and entered the row, and nobody objected to it.

(١٨) بَابُ مَتَى يَصِحُّ سَمَاعُ الصَّغِيرِ

٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ رَاكِبًا عَلَى جِمَارٍ أَتَانِي وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَدْ نَاهَزْتُ الْاِحْتِلَامَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِوَسْطَى إِلَى غَيْرِ جِدَارٍ فَمَرَرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ، وَأَرْسَلْتُ الْاَتَانَ تَرْتَعُ، وَدَخَلْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ فَلَمْ يُنْكَرْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ. [انظر: ٤٩٣، ٨٦١، ١٨٥٧، ٤٤١٢]

77. Narrated Maḥmūd bin Rabī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When I was a boy of five, I remember, the Prophet ﷺ took water from a bucket (used for getting water out of a well) with his mouth and threw it on my face.

٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُسْهِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الرَّبِيعِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: عَقَلْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَجَّةً

مَجَّهَا فِي وَجْهِي وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسٍ  
سِنِينَ مِنْ دَلْوٍ. [انظر: ١٨٩، ٨٣٩،  
١١٨٥، ٦٣٥٤، ٦٤٢٢]

**(19) CHAPTER. To go out in search of knowledge.**

And Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh travelled for one month to get a single *Hadīth* from ‘Abdullāh bin Unais.

78. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he differed with Hūr bin Qais bin Ḥiṣn Al-Fazārī regarding the companion of Prophet Mūsa (Moses). Meanwhile, Ubai bin Ka‘b passed by them and Ibn ‘Abbās called him saying, “My friend (Hūr) and I have differed regarding Mūsa’s (عليه السلام) companion whom he asked the way to meet. Have you heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ mentioning something about him? Ubai bin Ka‘b said: “Yes, I heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning something about him (saying), ‘While Mūsa (عليه السلام) was sitting in the company of some Israelites, a man came and asked him: ‘Do you know anyone who is more learned than you? Mūsa (عليه السلام) replied: No. So Allāh sent the Divine Revelation to Mūsa (عليه السلام): Yes, Our slave Khidr is more learned than you. Mūsa (عليه السلام) asked Allāh how to meet him (Al-Khidr). So Allāh made the fish a sign for him and he was told when the fish was lost, he should return (to the place where he had lost it) and there he would meet him (Al-Khidr). So Mūsa (عليه السلام) went on looking for the sign of the fish in the sea. The boy-servant of Mūsa (عليه السلام) said: Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish, none but Satan made me forget to remember it. On that Mūsa (عليه السلام) said: That is what we have been seeking. So they went back retracing their foot steps, and found Khidr (and) what

**(١٩) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ فِي طَلَبِ الْعِلْمِ،**  
وَرَحَّلَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مَسِيرَةَ  
شَهْرٍ، إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أُنَيْسٍ فِي  
حَدِيثٍ وَاحِدٍ.

٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ خَالِدُ بْنُ  
خَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ:  
قَالَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ تَمَارَى  
هُوَ وَالْحُرُّ بْنُ قَيْسٍ ابْنِ حِصْنِ  
الْفَزَارِيِّ فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى، فَمَرَّ  
بِهِمَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ فَدَعَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ،  
فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَمَارَيْتُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبِي هَذَا  
فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى الَّذِي سَأَلَ السَّبِيلَ  
إِلَى لُقْيَيْهِ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ؟ فَقَالَ أَبِي: نَعَمْ، سَمِعْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ، يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَمَا  
مُوسَى فِي مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ  
جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَتَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمَ  
مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ مُوسَى: لَا، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى إِلَى مُوسَى: بَلَى، عِنْدَنَا  
خَضِرٌ، فَسَأَلَ السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لُقْيَيْهِ،  
فَجَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْحُوتَ آيَةً. وَقِيلَ لَهُ:  
إِذَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَارْجِعْ فَإِنَّكَ  
سَتَلْقَاهُ، فَكَانَ مُوسَى يَتَّبِعُ أَثَرَ الْحُوتِ

happened further about them is narrated by Allāh in His Book – the Qur’ān.” (V.18:54 up to V.18:82).

فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ فَتَى مُوسَى لِمُوسَى: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْثِنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحَوْتَ وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ. قَالَ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا، فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا، فَكَانَ مِنْ شَأْنِهِمَا مَا قَصَّ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ. [راجع: ٧٤]

(20) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who learns (Islām, becomes a religious scholar) and then teaches it to others.

(٢٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ عَلِمَ وَعَلَّمَ

79. Narrated Abū-Mūsa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of guidance and knowledge with which Allāh has sent me is like abundant rain falling on the earth, some of which was fertile soil that absorbed rain-water and brought forth vegetation and grass in abundance. (And) another portion of it was hard and held the rain-water and Allāh benefited the people with it and they utilized it for drinking, making their animals drink from it and to irrigate the land for cultivation. (And) a portion of it was barren which could neither hold the water nor bring forth vegetation (then that land gave no benefits). The first is the example of the person who comprehends Allāh’s religion (Islām) and gets benefit (from the knowledge) which Allāh تعالى has revealed through me (the Prophet ﷺ) and learns and then teaches it to others. The (last example is that of a) person who does not care for it and does not take Allāh’s guidance revealed through me (He is like that barren land.)”

٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ مَا بَعَثَنِي اللَّهُ مِنَ الْهُدَى وَالْعِلْمِ كَمَثَلِ الْغَيْثِ الْكَثِيرِ أَصَابَ أَرْضًا، فَكَانَ مِنْهَا نَقِيعٌ قَبِلَتِ الْمَاءَ فَأَنْبَتَتِ الْكَلَّا وَالْمُشْبَّ الْكَثِيرَ. وَكَانَتْ مِنْهَا أَجَادِبُ أَمْسَكَتِ الْمَاءَ فَفَنَعَ اللَّهُ بِهَا النَّاسَ فَشَرَبُوا وَسَقَوْا وَزَرَعُوا، وَأَصَابَ مِنْهَا طَائِفَةٌ أُخْرَى إِنَّمَا هِيَ قِيعَانٌ لَا تُمْسِكُ مَاءً وَلَا تُنْبِتُ كَلًّا، فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ مَنْ فَقَّهَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ وَنَفَعَهُ مَا بَعَثَنِي اللَّهُ بِهِ فَعَلِمَ وَعَلَّمَ، وَمَثَلُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرْفَعْ بِذَلِكَ رَأْسًا وَلَمْ يَقْبَلْ هُدَى اللَّهِ الَّذِي أُرْسِلْتُ بِهِ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ إِسْحَاقُ: وَكَانَ مِنْهَا طَائِفَةٌ قَبِلَتِ الْمَاءَ، فَأَع

يَغْلُوهُ الْمَاءُ، وَالصَّفْصَفُ الْمُسْتَوِي  
مِنَ الْأَرْضِ.

(21) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the disappearance of the (religious) knowledge and the appearance of (religious) ignorance.

And Rabi'a said, "It is not wise for a person who has been gifted with a part of the (religious) knowledge to ruin himself (by abstaining from teaching it to others)."

(٢١) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْعِلْمِ وَظُهُورِ الْجَهْلِ.

وَقَالَ رَبِيعَةُ: لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ عِنْدَهُ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ يُصَيِّعَ نَفْسَهُ.

80. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "From among the portents of the Hour are (the following):

1. Religious knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious learned men).
2. Ignorance (of religion) will prevail.
3. Drinking of alcoholic drinks (will be very common).
4. There will be prevalence of open illegal sexual intercourse.

٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ يُرْفَعَ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَثْبُتَ الْجَهْلُ، وَيُشْرَبَ الْحَمْرُ، وَيَظْهَرَ الزَّنا». [انظر: ٨١، ٥٢٣١، ٥٥٧٧، ٦٨٠٨]

81. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I will narrate to you a *Hadith* which none will narrate to you after me. I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying: "From among the portents of the Hour are (the following):

1. (Religious) knowledge will decrease (by the death of religious learned men).
2. Ignorance (of religion) will prevail.
3. There will be prevalence of open illegal sexual intercourse.
4. Women will increase in number and men will decrease in number so much so that fifty women will be looked after by one man. (See *Hadith* No.1036. Vol.2).

٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، قَالَ: لِأَحَدِنَاكُمْ حَدِيثًا لَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَعْدِي، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ: أَنْ يَقِلَّ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَظْهَرَ الْجَهْلُ، وَيَظْهَرَ الزَّنا، وَتَكْثُرَ النِّسَاءُ، وَيَقِلَّ الرِّجَالُ، حَتَّى يَكُونَ لِخَمْسِينَ امْرَأَةً الْقَيِّمُ الْوَاحِدُ». [راجع: ٨٠]

(22) CHAPTER. The superiority of (religious) knowledge.

82. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I saw that a cup full of milk was

(٢٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعِلْمِ

٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ

brought to me and I drank my fill till I noticed its (the milk) wetness coming out of my nails. Then I gave the remaining milk to 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb." (The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ asked, "What have you interpreted (about this dream)? O Allāh's Messenger!", He replied, "(It is religious) knowledge."

ابن شهاب، عَنْ حَمْرَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَرَى الرَّيَّ يَخْرُجُ فِي أَظْفَارِي، ثُمَّ أُعْطِيتُ فَضْلِي عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ». قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ». [انظر:

[٣٦٨١، ٧٠٠٦، ٧٠٠٧، ٧٠٢٧، ٧٠٣٢]

(23) CHAPTER. To give a religious verdict while riding an animal or standing on anything else.

(٢٣) بَابُ الْفُتْيَا وَهُوَ وَقِفْتُ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ وَغَيْرِهَا

83. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stopped (for a while near the *Jimār*) at Minā during his last *Hajj* for the people and they were asking him questions. A man came and said, "I forgot and got my head shaved before slaughtering the *Hady* (sacrificing animal)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm, go and do the slaughtering now." Then another person came and said, "I forgot and slaughtered (the camel) before *Ramy* (throwing of the pebbles at the *Jamra*)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do it now (the *Ramy*) and there is no harm."

٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ ابْنِ عُيَيْدٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَفَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ بِمِنَى لِلنَّاسِ يَسْأَلُونَهُ، فَجَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَشْعُرْ فَحَلَفْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُذْبَحَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَذْبَحْ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَجَاءَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَشْعُرْ فَتَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَرْمِيَ؟ قَالَ: «ارْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَمَا سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قُدِّمَ وَلَا أُخِّرَ إِلَّا قَالَ: افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ. [انظر: ١٢٤، ١٧٣٦، ١٧٣٧،

[١٧٣٨، ٦٦٦٥]

(24) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a religious verdict by beckoning or by nodding.

(٢٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَجَابَ الْفُتْيَا بِإِشَارَةِ الْيَدِ وَالرَّأْسِ

84. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Somebody said to the Prophet ﷺ (during his last *Hajj*), "I did the slaughtering before

٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ

doing the *Ramy*.”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ beckoned with his hand and said, “There is no harm in that.” Then another person said, “I got my head shaved before offering the sacrifice.” The Prophet ﷺ beckoned with his hand saying, “There is no harm in that.”

85. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “(Religious) knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious scholars), ignorance (in religion) and *Al-Fitn* (trials and afflictions) will appear; and *Harj* will increase.” It was asked, “What is *Harj*, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He replied by beckoning with his hand indicating “killing.” (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.I, page 192)

86. Narrated Asmā’ (bint Abū Bakr) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I came to ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا while she was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and said to her, “What has happened to the people?” She pointed out towards the sky. (I looked towards the mosque), and saw the people offering *Ṣalāt* (the prayer). Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “*Subhān Allāh*.” I said to her, “Is there a sign?” She nodded with her head meaning, “Yes.” I, too, then stood (for the prayer of eclipse) till I became (nearly) unconscious and later on I poured water on my head. After the prayer, the Prophet ﷺ praised and glorified Allāh and then said, “Just now at this place I have seen what I have never seen before, including Paradise and Hell. No

عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَأَلَ فِي حَاجَّتِهِ فَقَالَ: دَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ؟ فَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ، قَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ»، وَقَالَ: حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُذْبَحَ؟ فَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ: «وَلَا حَرَجَ». [انظر: ١٧٢٢، ١٧٢٣، ١٧٣٤، ١٧٦٦]

٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقْبُضُ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَظْهَرُ الْجَهْلُ وَالْفِتْنُ، وَيَكْثُرُ الْهَرْجُ»، قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَمَا الْهَرْجُ؟ فَقَالَ هَكَذَا بِيَدِهِ، فَحَرَفَهَا كَأَنَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْقَتْلَ. [انظر: ١٠٣٦، ١٤١٢، ٣٦٠٨، ٤٦٣٥، ٤٦٣٦، ٦٠٣٧، ٦٥٠٦، ٧١١٥، ٧١٢١]

٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ وَهِيَ تُصَلِّي فَقُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، فَإِذَا النَّاسُ قِيَامٌ، فَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. قُلْتُ: آيَةٌ، فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَيْ: نَعَمْ، فَقُمْتُ حَتَّى عَلَانِي الْعَشِيِّ فَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ عَلَى رَأْسِي الْمَاءَ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ

(1) (H.84) *Ramy*: i.e., throwing small stones at the *Jamarāt* and it is one of the ceremonies of *Hajj* during the days at Mina, the others are *Halaq* (shaving of the head-hair), *Dhabh* (slaughtering of *Hady*), and *Mobit* (to sleep at night there at Mina)..



doubt it has been revealed to me that you will be put to trials in your graves, and these trials will be like the trials of *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl* or nearly like it (the subnarrator is not sure which expression *Asmā* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا used). You will be asked, 'What do you know about this man (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ)?' Then the faithful believer (or *Asmā* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said a similar word) will reply, 'He is Muḥammad ﷺ, Allāh's Messenger who came to us with clear evidences and guidance and so we accepted his teachings and followed him. And he is Muḥammad ﷺ.' And he will repeat it thrice. Then the angels will say to him, 'Sleep in peace as we have come to know that you were a faithful believer.' On the other hand, a hypocrite or a doubtful person will reply, 'I do not know, but I heard the people saying something and so I said it' (the same).'' [See Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 1338]

لَمْ أَكُنْ أُرِيْتُهُ إِلَّا رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي حَتَّى الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ. فَأُوجِبُ إِلَيَّ أَنْكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي قُبُورِكُمْ مِثْلَ أَوْ قَرِيبًا - لَا أَدْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ: يُقَالُ: مَا عَلِمْتُكَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ أَوْ الْمُؤَقِنُ - لَا أَدْرِي بَأَيِّهِمَا قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى، فَأَجَبْنَا وَاتَّبَعْنَا، هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ، ثَلَاثًا، فَيُقَالُ: نَمْ صَالِحًا، قَدْ عَلِمْنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لَمُوقِنًا بِهِ، وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ أَوْ الْمُرْتَابُ - لَا أَدْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَدْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُهُ. [انظر: ١٨٤، ٩٢٢، ١٠٥٣، ١٠٥٤، ١٠٦١، ١٢٣٥، ١٣٧٣، ٢٥١٩، ٢٥٢٠، ٧٢٨٧]

(25) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ urged the people (mission) of 'Abdul Qais to memorize the faith and the (religious) knowledge (as he explained to them) and to inform (convey) to their people whom they have left behind (at home).

Narrated Mālik bin Al-Huwairith that the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Go back to your people and teach (religious knowledge) to them.

87. Narrated Abū Jamra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was an interpreter between the people and Ibn 'Abbās. Once Ibn 'Abbās said that a delegation of the tribe of 'Abdul Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ who asked them, "Who are the people (i.e. you)? (Or) who are the

(٢٥) بَابُ تَخْرِيصِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَتَدْوِينِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى أَنْ يَحْفَظُوا الْإِيمَانَ وَالْعِلْمَ وَيُخْبِرُوا بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَهُمْ،

وَقَالَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحَوَيْرِثِ: قَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْجِعُوا إِلَى أَهْلِيكُمْ فَعَلِّمُوهُمْ».

٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُتْرَجُّ مِنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ،

delegates?" They replied, "We are from the tribe of Rabī'a." Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Welcome, O people [or said, "O delegation (of 'Abdul Qais)"]. Neither will you have disgrace nor will you regret." They said, "We have come to you from a distant place and there is the tribe of the infidels of Muḍar intervening between you and us and we cannot come to you except in the sacred month. So please order us to do something good (religious deeds), and that we may inform our people whom we have left behind (at home), and that we may enter Paradise (by acting on them.)" The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to do four things, and forbade them from four things. He ﷺ ordered them to believe in Allāh Alone, the Honourable the Majestic and said to them, "Do you know what is meant by believing in Allāh Alone?" They replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "That means to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh), *Iqāmat-as-Ṣalāt* [to perform *As-Salāt* (the compulsory congregational prayers) perfectly], to pay *Zakāt*, to observe *Saum* [fasts (during the month of Ramaḍān)], (and) to pay *Al-Ḳḥumus* (one-fifth of the booty to be given in Allāh's Cause)." Then he forbade them four things, namely *Ad-Dubbā' Al-Ḥantam*, *Al-Muzaffat* (and) *An-Naqīr* or *Al-Muqaiyar* (These were the names of pots in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared). The Prophet ﷺ further said, "Memorize them (these instructions) and tell them to the people whom you have left behind."

(26) CHAPTER. To travel seeking an answer to a problematic matter, and to teach it to one's family.

فَقَالَ: إِنَّ وَفَدَ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ الْوَفْدُ؟ أَوْ مَنْ الْقَوْمُ؟» قَالُوا: رَبِيعَةٌ، فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْقَوْمِ أَوْ بِالْوَفْدِ غَيْرِ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَدَامَى»، قَالُوا: إِنَّا نَأْتِيكَ مِنْ شُقَّةٍ بَعِيدَةٍ، وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ هَذَا الْحَيُّ مِنْ كُفَّارٍ مُضَرٍّ، وَلَا نَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ نَأْتِيكَ إِلَّا فِي شَهْرِ حَرَامٍ، فَمَرْنَا بِأَمْرِ نُخْبِرُ بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا، نَدْخُلُ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ، أَمَرَهُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَحْدَهُ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِتْيَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ، وَصَوْمُ رَمَضَانَ، وَتَعْطُوا الْخُمْسَ مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ»، وَنَهَاَهُمْ عَنْ: الدِّبَاءِ، وَالْحَنْتَمِ، وَالْمُرْقَتِ - قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: رُبَّمَا قَالَ: «النَّقِيرِ»، وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: «الْمُقَيْرِ» - قَالَ: «احْفَظُوهُ وَأَخْبِرُوهُ مَنْ وَرَاءَكُمْ». [راجع: ٥٣]

(٢٦) بَابُ الرِّحْلَةِ فِي الْمَسْأَلَةِ النَّازِلَةِ وَتَعْلِيمِ أَهْلِهِ

88. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Mulaika رضي الله عنه: 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith said that he had married the daughter of Abī Ihāb bin 'Aziz. Later on a woman came to him and said, "I have suckled (nursed) Uqba and the woman whom he married (his wife at my breast)." 'Uqba said to her, "Neither I knew that you have suckled (nursed) me nor did you tell me." Then he rode over to see Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Madīna and asked him about it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "How can you keep her as a wife when it has been said (that she is your suckling foster-sister)?" Then Uqba divorced her, and she married another man.

٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَ ابْنَةً لِأَبِي إِهَابٍ بْنِ عَزِيزٍ، فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُ عُقْبَةَ، وَالتِّي تَزَوَّجَ بِهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا عُقْبَةُ: مَا أَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَلَا أَخْبَرْتَنِي، فَرَكِبَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَسَأَلَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَيْفَ وَقَدْ قِيلَ؟» فَفَارَقَهَا عُقْبَةُ وَنَكَحَتْ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ.

[انظر: ٢٠٥٢، ٢٦٤٠، ٢٦٥٩، ٢٦٦٠،

٥١٠٤]

(27) CHAPTER. To fix the duties in rotation for learning (religious) knowledge.

(٢٧) بَابُ التَّنَاوُبِ فِي الْعِلْمِ

89. Narrated 'Umar رضي الله عنه: My *Anṣārī* neighbour from Banī Umaiyya bin Zaid who used to live at 'Awālī Al-Madīna and I, used to visit the Prophet ﷺ by turns. He used to go one day and I another day. When I went, I used to bring the news of that day regarding the Divine Revelation and other things, and when he went, he used to do the same for me. Once my *Anṣārī* friend, in his turn (on returning from the Prophet ﷺ), knocked violently at my door and asked if I was there. I became horrified and came out to him. He said, "Today a great thing has happened." I then went to Ḥaḥṣa and saw her weeping. I asked her, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ divorce you all?" She replied, "I do not know." Then, I entered upon the Prophet ﷺ and said while standing, "Have you divorced

٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَجَارٌ لِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي بَيْتِ أُمَيَّةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، وَهِيَ مِنْ عَوَالِي الْمَدِينَةِ، وَكُنَّا تَنَاقُضُ التَّنَوُّبَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْزِلُ يَوْمًا وَأَنْزَلَ يَوْمًا، فَإِذَا نَزَلَتْ جِئْتُهُ بِخَبَرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ وَغَيْرِهِ، وَإِذَا نَزَلَ فَعَلَ مِثْلَ

your wives?" The Prophet ﷺ replied in the negative. On that I said, "Allāhu-Akbar (Allāh is the Most Great)."

(See *Ḥadīth* No.5191, Vol.7 for details)

ذَلِكَ، فَتَنَزَلَ صَاحِبِي الْأَنْصَارِيُّ يَوْمَ نَوْبَتِهِ، فَضَرَبَ بَابِي ضَرْبًا شَدِيدًا فَقَالَ: أَنْتُمْ هُوَ؟ فَفَزِعْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: قَدْ حَدَّثَ أَمْرٌ عَظِيمٌ، فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَبْكِي، فَقُلْتُ: أَطَلَفَكُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا أَذْرِي، ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ وَأَنَا قَائِمٌ: أَطَلَفْتَ نِسَاءَكَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، فَقُلْتُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ.

[انظر: ٢٤٦٨، ٤٩١٣، ٤٩١٥، ٥١٩١، ٥٢١٨، ٧٢٦٣، ٧٢٥٦، ٥٨٤٣]

(28) CHAPTER. To be furious while preaching or teaching if one sees what one hates.

90. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: Once a man said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ "O Allāh's Messenger! I may not attend the (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because so and so (the *Imām*) prolongs the *Ṣalāt* when he leads us for it." The narrator added: "I never saw the Prophet ﷺ more furious in giving advice than he was on that day. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! Some of you make others dislike good deeds (*Ṣalāt* etc.). So whoever leads the people in prayer should shorten it because among them there are the sick, the weak and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief (having some urgent jobs to do)."

(٢٨) بَابُ الْغَضَبِ فِي الْمَوْعِظَةِ وَالتَّلْمِيزِ إِذَا رَأَى مَا يَكْرَهُ

٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَا أَكَادُ أُدْرِكُ الصَّلَاةَ مِمَّا يَطْوِلُ بِنَا فُلَانٌ، فَمَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي مَوْعِظَةٍ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا مِنْ يَوْمَئِذٍ، فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّكُمْ مُتَّفَرِّقُونَ، فَمَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ، فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الْمَرِيضَ وَالضَّعِيفَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ».

[انظر: ٧٠٢، ٧٠٤، ٦١١٠، ٧١٥٩]

91. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani رضي الله عنه: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ about the picking up of a *Luqaṭa* (fallen lost thing). The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Recognise and get acquainted with its tying material and its container, and make public announcement

٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ الْمَدِينِيُّ، عَنْ رِبْعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى

(about it) for one year, then utilize it but give it to its owner if he comes." Then the person asked about the lost camel. On that, the Prophet ﷺ got angry and his cheeks or his face became red and he said, "You have no concern with it as it has its water container, and its feet and it will reach water, and eat (the leaves) of trees, so leave it till its owner finds it." The man then asked about the (lost) sheep. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "It is either for you, for your brother (another person) or for the wolf."

المُبْعِثَ عَنْ رَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ عَنِ الْفُقْطَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اعْرِفْ وَكَاءَهَا - أَوْ قَالَ: وَعَاءَهَا - وَعِفَاصَهَا، ثُمَّ عَرَفَهَا سَنَةً ثُمَّ اسْتَمْتَعَ بِهَا، فَإِنْ جَاءَ رَبُّهَا فَأَذْهَبَ إِلَيْهِ»، قَالَ: فَضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ؟ فَغَضِبَ حَتَّى أَحْمَرَّتْ وَجْهَتَاهُ - أَوْ قَالَ: أَحْمَرَ وَجْهَهُ - فَقَالَ: «وَمَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا سِقَاؤُهَا وَحِذَاؤُهَا، تَرُدُّ الْمَاءَ وَتَرْعَى الشَّجَرَ، فَذَرُهَا حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رَبُّهَا»، قَالَ: فَضَالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ؟ قَالَ: «لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذِّئْبِ». [انظر: ٢٣٧٢، ٢٤٢٧، ٢٤٢٨، ٢٤٢٩، ٢٤٣٦]

[٢٤٣٨، ٥٢٩٢، ٦١١٢]

92. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about things which he did not like, but when the questioners insisted, the Prophet ﷺ got angry. He then said to the people, "Ask me anything you like." A man asked, "Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your father is *Hudhāfa*." Then another man got up and said, "Who is my father, O Allāh's Messenger?" He replied, "Your father is *Salīm, Maula* (the freed slave) of *Shaiba*." So when 'Umar saw that (the anger) on the face of the Prophet ﷺ he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We repent to Allāh عزوجل (for offending you)."

٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ كَرِهَهَا، فَلَمَّا أُكْثِرَ عَلَيْهِ غَضِبَ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِلنَّاسِ: «سَلُونِي عَمَّا شِئْتُمْ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حَذَافَةُ»، فَقَامَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَبُوكَ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى شَيْبَةَ»، فَلَمَّا رَأَى عُمَرُ مَا فِي وَجْهِهِ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا نَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. [انظر: ٧٢٩١]

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever knelt down before the *Imām* or a (religious) preacher.

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ بَرَكَ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ عِنْدَ الْإِمَامِ أَوْ الْمُحَدِّثِ

93. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: One day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out

٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:

(before the people) and ‘Abdullāh bin Hudhāfa stood up and asked (him) “Who is my father?” The Prophet replied, “Your father is Hudhāfa.” The Prophet ﷺ told them repeatedly (in anger) to ask him anything they liked. ‘Umar knelt down before the Prophet ﷺ and said thrice, “We accept Allāh as (our) Lord and Islām as (our) religion and Muḥammad as (our) Prophet.” After that the Prophet ﷺ became silent.

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ حُذَافَةَ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ فَقَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حُذَافَةُ»، ثُمَّ أَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي»، فَبَرَكَ عُمَرُ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ نَبِيًّا، فَسَكَتَ. [انظر: ٥٤٠، ٧٤٩، ٤٦٢١، ٦٣٦٢، ٧٠٨٩، ٦٤٨٦، ٧٠٩٠، ٧٠٩١، ٧٢٩٥، ٧٢٩٤]

### (30) CHAPTER. Repeating one's talk thrice in order to make others understand.

The Prophet ﷺ said: “Beware from giving a false statement,” and he kept on repeating it. (See *Hadith* No.2654, Vol.3). Ibn ‘Umar said that the Prophet ﷺ said thrice, “Haven’t I conveyed Allāh’s Message (to you?)”

(٣٠) بَابٌ مِنْ أَعَادَ الْحَدِيثَ ثَلَاثًا لِيَفْهَمَ عَنْهُ،

فَقَالَ: «أَلَا وَقَوْلُ الزُّوْرِ» فَمَا زَالَ يُكْرَرُهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلْ بَلَغْتُ؟» ثَلَاثًا.

94. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ asked permission to enter, he knocked the door thrice with greeting and whenever he spoke a sentence (said a thing) he used to repeat it thrice. (See *Hadith* No.6244, Vol.8).

٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثُمَامَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ سَلَّمَ ثَلَاثًا، وَإِذَا تَكَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَعَادَهَا ثَلَاثًا. [انظر: ٩٥، ٦٢٤٤]

95. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ spoke a sentence (said a thing), he used to repeat it thrice so that the people could understand it properly from him and whenever he asked permission to enter, (he knocked the door) thrice with greeting.

٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثُمَامَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَعَادَهَا ثَلَاثًا

96. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ remained behind us in a journey. He joined us while we were performing ablution for the 'Asr prayer which was overdue. We were just passing wet hands over our feet (not washing them properly) so the Prophet ﷺ addressed us in a loud voice and said twice or thrice, "Save your heels from the fire."

(31) CHAPTER. A man teaching (religion to) his woman-slave and his family.

97. Narrated Abū Burdā's father رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Three persons will have a double reward:

1. A person from the people of the Scriptures (a Jew or a Christian) who believed in his Prophet [Iesa (Jesus) or Mūsa (Moses) عليهما السلام] and then believed in Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ (i.e., has embraced Islām).
2. A slave who fulfils his duties to Allāh and also to his master.
3. A master of a woman-slave who teaches her good manners and educates her in the best possible way (the religion) and manumits her and then marries her."

حَتَّى تُفْهَمَ، وَإِذَا أَتَى عَلَى قَوْمٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ سَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٩٤]

٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَاهَكَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: تَخَلَّفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ سَافِرْنَاهُ، فَأَذْرَكْنَا وَقَدْ أَرْهَقْنَا الصَّلَاةَ، صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ، وَنَحْنُ نَتَوَضَّأُ، فَجَعَلْنَا نَمْسُحُ عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا، فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: «وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٦٠]

(٣١) بَابُ تَعْلِيمِ الرَّجُلِ أُمَّتَهُ وَأَهْلَهُ

٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُحَارِبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَامِرُ السَّعْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَهُمْ أَجْرَانِ: رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ آمَنَ بِنَبِيِّهِ وَآمَنَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، وَالْعَبْدُ الْمَمْلُوكُ إِذَا أَدَّى حَقَّ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَحَقَّ مَوَالِيهِ، وَرَجُلٌ كَانَتْ أُمُّهُ فَأَذَبَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَأْدِيبَهَا وَعَلَّمَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَعْلِيمَهَا ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ».

ثُمَّ قَالَ عَامِرٌ: أَعْطَيْنَاكَهَا بِغَيْرِ شَيْءٍ، قَدْ كَانَ يُرَكَّبُ فِيهَا دُونَهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [انظر: ٢٥٤٤، ٢٥٤٧، ٢٥٥١،

**(32) CHAPTER. The preaching (and teaching) of the (religious) knowledge to women by the *Imām* (Chief) :**

98. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out while Bilāl was accompanying him. He went towards the women thinking that they had not heard him (i.e. his religious talk). So he preached them and ordered them to give alms. (Hearing that) the women started giving alms; some donated their ear-rings, some gave their rings and Bilāl was collecting them in the corner of his garment.

**(٣٢) بَابُ عِظَةِ الْإِمَامِ النِّسَاءِ وَتَعْلِيمِهِنَّ**

٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أُيُوبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءً، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - أَوْ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ أَشْهَدُ عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ - خَرَجَ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ فَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النِّسَاءَ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تُثْلِقِي الْقُرْطَ وَالْخَاتَمَ، وَبِلَالٌ يَأْخُذُ فِي طَرَفِ ثَوْبِهِ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: عَنْ أُيُوبَ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ. وَقَالَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٨٦٣، ٩٦٢، ٩٦٤، ٩٧٥، ٩٧٧، ٩٧٩، ٩٨٩، ١٤٣١، ١٤٤٩، ٤٨٩٥، ٥٢٤٩، ٥٨٨٠، ٥٨٨١، ٥٨٨٣، ٧٣٢٥]

**(33) CHAPTER. Eagerness to (learn) the *Hadīth*.**

99. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger!, Who will be the luckiest person, who will gain your intercession on the Day of Resurrection?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O Abū Hurairah! I have thought that none will ask me about it before you as I know your eagerness to (learn) the *Aḥādīth*. The luckiest person who will have my intercession on the Day of Resurrection will be the one who said sincerely from (the bottom of) his heart ‘*Lā ilāha illallāh*’ (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).”

**(٣٣) بَابُ الْجُرْصِ عَلَى الْحَدِيثِ**

٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرٍو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَسْعَدُ النَّاسِ بِشَفَاعَتِكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَقَدْ ظَنَنْتُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ لَا يَسْأَلُنِي عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَحَدٌ أَوْلَ مِنْكَ لِمَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ جِرْصِكَ عَلَى



الْحَدِيثِ، أَسْعَدُ النَّاسِ بِشَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ خَالِصاً مِنْ قَلْبِهِ أَوْ نَفْسِهِ». [انظر: ٦٥٧٠]

### (34) CHAPTER. How the (religious) knowledge will be taken away?

And ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz wrote to Abū Bakr bin Ḥazm, “Look for the knowledge of *Ḥadīth* and get it written, as I am afraid that religious knowledge will vanish and the religious learned men will pass away (die). Do not accept anything save the *Ḥadīth* of the Prophet ﷺ. Spread knowledge and teach the ignorant, for knowledge does not vanish except when it is kept secretly (to oneself).”

**100.** Narrated ‘Abdullah bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣi رضي الله عنهم: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Allāh does not take away the knowledge by taking it away from (the hearts of) the people, but takes it away by the death of the religious learned men till when none of the religious learned men remains, people will take as their leaders ignorant persons who when consulted will give their verdict without knowledge. So they will go astray and will lead the people astray.”

### (35) CHAPTER. Should a day be fixed for women in order to teach them religion (apart from men)?

**101.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Some women requested the Prophet

### (٣٤) بَابُ كَيْفَ يُقْبَضُ الْعِلْمُ؟

وَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ حَزْمٍ: انْظُرْ مَا كَانَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَارْتَبِطْ بِهِ، فَإِنِّي خِفْتُ ذُرُوسَ الْعِلْمِ وَذَهَابَ الْعُلَمَاءِ. وَلَا يُقْبَلُ إِلَّا حَدِيثُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَلْيُفَسِّحُوا الْعِلْمَ، وَلْيَجْلِسُوا حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ مَنْ لَا يَعْلَمُ، فَإِنَّ الْعِلْمَ لَا يَهْلِكُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ سِرّاً.

**١٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ انْتِزَاعاً يَنْتَزِعُهُ مِنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَلَكِنْ يَقْبِضُ الْعِلْمَ بِقَبْضِ الْعُلَمَاءِ حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يَبْقَ عَالِمٌ اتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ رُؤُوساً جُهَالاً، فَسُئِلُوا فَأَفْتَوْا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ فَضَلُّوا وَأَضَلُّوا».

قَالَ الْفَرَبْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ هِشَامِ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ٧٣٠٧]

### (٣٥) بَابُ هَلْ يَجْعَلُ لِلنِّسَاءِ يَوْمًا عَلَى حِدَةٍ فِي الْعِلْمِ؟

**١٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ﷺ to fix a day for them as the men were taking all his time. On that he ﷺ promised them one day for religious lessons and commandments. Once during such a lesson the Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman whose three children die<sup>(1)</sup> will be shielded by them from the Hell-fire." On that a woman asked, "If only two die?" He replied, "Even two (will shield her from the Hell-fire)."

شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ ذَكْوَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّسَاءُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: غَلَبْنَا عَلَيْكَ الرَّجَالَ فَاجْعَلْ لَنَا يَوْمًا مِنْ نَفْسِكَ، فَوَعَدَهُنَّ يَوْمًا لَقِيَهُنَّ فِيهِ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ، فَكَانَ فِيهَا قَالَتْ لَهُنَّ «مَا مِنْكُنَّ امْرَأَةٌ تُقَدِّمُ ثَلَاثَةً مِنْ وَلَدِهَا إِلَّا كَانَ لَهَا جِجَابًا مِنَ النَّارِ» فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ: وَاثْنَتَيْنِ؟ فَقَالَ: «وَاثْنَتَيْنِ».

[انظر: ١٢٤٩، ٧٣١٠]

102. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ as above (the subnarrators are different). Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ qualified the three children (referred to in the above mentioned *Hadīth*) as not having reached the age of committing sins (i.e., age of puberty).

١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا.

وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا

الْحِنْثُ». [انظر: ١٢٥٠]

(36) CHAPTER. Whoever heard something (but did not understand it) and then asked again till he understood it completely.

(٣٦) بَابُ مَنْ سَمِعَ شَيْئًا فَرَاغَعَ حَتَّى يَعْرِفَهُ

103. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: Whenever 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) heard anything which she did not understand, she used to ask again till she understood it completely. ('Āishah said:) "Once the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever will be called to account (about his deeds on the Day

١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَتْ لَا تَسْمَعُ شَيْئًا لَا تَعْرِفُهُ إِلَّا رَاجَعَتْ فِيهِ حَتَّى تَعْرِفَهُ،

(1) (H.101) If she will bear their deaths with patience for getting reward from Allāh.

of Resurrection) will surely be punished." I said, "Doesn't Allāh say:

'He surely will receive an easy reckoning.'  
" (V.84:8)

The Prophet ﷺ replied, "This means only the presentation of the accounts, but whoever will be argued about his account, will certainly be perished (or ruined)".

**(37) CHAPTER.** It is incumbent on those who are present [in a religious meeting (or conference)] to convey the knowledge to those who are absent.

This statement has come from the Prophet ﷺ on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما.

**104.** Narrated Sa'īd عنه رضي الله عنه: Abū Shuraiḥ said, [When 'Amr bin Sa'īd was sending the troops to Makkah (to fight 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair)] I said to him ('Amr): O chief! Allow me to tell you what the Prophet ﷺ said on the day following the conquest of Makkah. My ears heard and my heart comprehended, and I saw him with my own eyes, when he said it. He ﷺ glorified and praised Allāh and then said, "Allāh تعالى and not the people has made Makkah a sanctuary. So anybody who has belief in Allāh and the Last Day (i.e. a Muslim) should neither shed blood in it nor cut down its trees. If anybody argues that fighting is allowed in Makkah as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did fight (in Makkah), tell him that Allāh gave permission to His Messenger ﷺ, but He did not give it to you." The Prophet ﷺ added: "Allāh allowed me only for a few hours on that day (of the conquest) and today (now) its sanctity is the same (valid) as it was before. So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to

وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حُوسِبَ عَذَّبَ» قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَوْلَيْسَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا﴾ [الانشقاق: ٨]؟ قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ الْعَرَضُ، وَلَكِنْ مَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ يَهْلِكُ». [انظر: ٤٩٣٩،

[٦٥٣٧، ٦٥٣٦]

**(٣٧) بَابُ لِيَبْلُغَ الْعِلْمُ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ،**

قَالَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**١٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدٌ عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَمْرٍو بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، وَهُوَ يَبْعُثُ الْبُعُوثَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ: ائْذَنْ لِي أَيُّهَا الْأَمِيرُ أُحَدِّثُكَ قَوْلًا قَامَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْغَدَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْفَتْحِ سَمِعْتُهُ أُذْنًا، وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي، وَأُبْصِرْتُهُ عَيْنًا، حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ حَمْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَنْتَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مَكَّةَ حَرَّمَهَا اللَّهُ، وَلَمْ يُحَرِّمْهَا النَّاسُ، فَلَا يَحِلُّ لِأَمْرٍ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يَسْلُكَ بِهَا دَمًا، وَلَا يَعْصِدَ بِهَا شَجَرَةً، فَإِنْ أَحَدٌ تَرَحَّصَ لِقِتَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهَا فَقُولُوا: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَذِنَ لِرَسُولِهِ وَلَمْ يَأْذَنْ لَكُمْ، وَإِنَّمَا أَذِنَ لِي فِيهَا سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، ثُمَّ

those who are absent.” Abū Shuraiḥ was asked, “What did ‘Amr reply?” He said ‘Amr said, “O Abū Shuraiḥ! I know better than you (in this respect). Makkah does not give protection to one who disobeys (Allāh) or runs after committing murder, or theft (and takes refuge in Makkah).”

**105.** Narrated Abū Bakrah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt your blood, property;... the subnarrator Muḥammad thought that Abū Bakrah had also mentioned ‘and your honour (chastity)’... are sacred to one another as is the sanctity of this day of yours in this month of yours. It is incumbent on those who are present to inform those who are absent.” (Muḥammad the subnarrator used to say, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told the truth.”) The Prophet ﷺ repeated twice: “No doubt! Haven’t I conveyed Allāh’s Message to you.”

**(38) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who tells a lie against the Prophet ﷺ.**

**106.** Narrated ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not tell a lie against me for whoever tells a lie against me (intentionally) then he will surely enter the Hell-fire.”

**107.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I said to my father, “I do not hear from you any narration (*Ḥadīth*) of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ as I hear (his narrations) from so-and-so?” Az-Zubair

عَادَتْ حُرْمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ كَحُرْمَتِهَا بِالْأَمْسِ، وَلِيُبْلَغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَقِيلَ لِأَبِي شُرَيْحٍ: مَا قَالَ عَمْرُو؟ قَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ يَا أَبَا شُرَيْحٍ، إِنَّ مَكَّةَ لَا تُعِيدُ عَاصِيًا وَلَا فَارًّا بِدَمٍ وَلَا فَارًّا بِخَبْرَةٍ. [انظر: ١٨٣٢، ٤٢٩٥]

**١٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ - عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ، كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، أَلَا لِيُبْلَغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ»، وَكَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ يَقُولُ: صَدَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ ذَلِكَ «أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟»

مَرَّتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٦٨]

**(٣٨) بَابُ إِثْمِ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ**

**١٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْصُورٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَبِيعَ بْنَ جِرَاشٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَكْذِبُوا عَلَيَّ فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ فَلْيَلِجِ النَّارَ».

**١٠٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ جَامِعِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ. عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ

replied, "I was always with him (the Prophet ﷺ) and I heard him saying, 'Whoever tells a lie against me (intentionally) then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire.'"

108. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The fact which stops me from narrating a great number of *Ahādith* to you is that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Whoever tells a lie against me intentionally, then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire."

109. Narrated Salama رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whoever (intentionally) ascribes to me what I have not said, then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire."

110. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Name yourselves with my name (use my name) but do not name yourselves with my *Kunya* name (i.e., Abū Qāsim). And whoever sees me in a dream then surely he has seen me for Satan cannot impersonate me. And whoever tells a lie against me intentionally, then (surely) let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire."

قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِلرُّبَيْرِ: إِنِّي لَا أَسْمَعُكَ تُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَمَا يُحَدِّثُ فُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ، قَالَ: أَمَا إِنِّي لَمْ أَفَارِقْهُ وَلَكِنْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: إِنَّهُ لَيَمْنَعُنِي أَنْ أُحَدِّثَكُمْ حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَعَمَّدَ عَلَيَّ كَذِبًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ يَقُلْ عَلَيَّ مَا لَمْ أَقُلْ فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَسَمَّوْا بِأَسْمِي وَلَا تَكْتَنُوا بِكُنْيَتِي، وَمَنْ رَأَنِي فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَدْ رَأَنِي، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَتَمَثَّلُ فِي صُورَتِي، وَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَبَوَّأْ مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». [انظر:

[٦٩٩٣، ٦١٩٧، ٦١٨٨، ٣٥٣٩]

### (39) CHAPTER. The writing of knowledge.

### (٣٩) بَابُ كِتَابَةِ الْعِلْمِ

111. Narrated Ash-Sha'bī: Abū Juhaifa said, "I asked 'Alī, 'Have you got any book (which has been revealed to the Prophet ﷺ

١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ

apart from the Qur'ān)?" 'Alī replied, 'No, except Allāh's Book or the power of understanding which has been bestowed (by Allāh) upon a Muslim, or what is (written) in this sheet of paper (with me).'" Abū Juhaifa said, "I asked, 'What is (written) in this sheet of paper?' 'Alī replied, 'It deals with *Diya* [compensation (blood money) paid by the killer to the relatives of the victim in case of man slaughter only], the ransom for the releasing of the captives from the hands of the enemies, and the law that no Muslim should be killed in *Qisas* (equality in punishment) for the killing of (a disbeliever).'"

112. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, the tribe of Khuza'a killed a man from the tribe of Bani Laith in revenge for a killed person belonging to them. They informed the Prophet ﷺ about it. So he rode his *Rāhila* (she-camel for riding) and addressed the people saying, "Allāh held back the elephant or killing from Makkah. (The sub narrator is in doubt whether the Prophet ﷺ said "elephant" or "killing," as the Arabic words standing for these words have great similarity in shape), but He (Allāh) let His Messenger ﷺ and the believers overpower the infidels of Makkah. Beware! (Makkah is a sanctuary) Verily! Fighting in Makkah was not permitted for anyone before me, nor will it be permitted for anyone after me. It (war) in it was made legal for me for few hours or so on that day. No doubt it is at this moment a sanctuary, it is not allowed to uproot its thorny shrubs or to uproot its trees or to pick up its *Luqata* (fallen things) except by a person who will look for its owner (announce it publicly). And if somebody is killed, then his closest relative has the right to choose one of the two — the blood money (*Diya*) or

مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَلِيِّ: هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ كِتَابٌ؟ قَالَ: لَا، إِلَّا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ، أَوْ فَهْمٌ أُعْطِيَهُ رَجُلٌ مُسْلِمٌ، أَوْ مَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ؟ قَالَ: الْعَقْلُ، وَفِكَائُ الْأَسِيرِ، وَلَا يُقْتَلُ مُسْلِمٌ بِكَافِرٍ. [انظر: ١٨٧٠، ٣٠٤٧، ٣١٧٢، ٣١٧٩،

[٦٧٥٥، ٦٩٠٣، ٦٩١٥، ٧٣٠٠]

١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَيْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ خُزَاعَةَ قَتَلُوا رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي لَيْثٍ عَامَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ بِقَتِيلٍ مِنْهُمْ قَتَلُوهُ، فَأُخْبِرَ بِذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ فَخَطَبَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَسَ عَنْ مَكَّةَ الْقَتْلَ - أَوْ الْفِيلَ، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ كَذَا - قَالَ أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: وَسُلْطَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ، أَلَا وَإِنَّا لَمْ نَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي، وَلَمْ نَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي، أَلَا وَإِنَّا أَجَلْتُ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، أَلَا وَإِنَّا سَاعَتِي هَذِهِ، حَرَامٌ لَا يُحْتَلَى سَوْكُهَا، وَلَا يُعْضَدُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا تُلْتَقَطُ سَاقِطُهَا إِلَّا لِمُسْتَشِدٍّ، فَمَنْ قُتِلَ فَهُوَ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ: إِمَّا أَنْ يُعَقَّلَ وَإِمَّا أَنْ يُقَادَ أَهْلُ الْقَتِيلِ»، فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ

retaliation, having the killer killed.” In the meantime a man from Yemen came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Get that written for me.” The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to write that for him. Then a man from Quraish said, “Except *Al-Idhkhkhir* (a type of grass that has good smell) O Allāh’s Messenger, as we use it in our houses and graves.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Except *Al-Idhkhkhir* i.e. *Al-Idhkhkhir* is allowed to be plucked.”

113. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There is none among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ who has narrated more *Aḥādīth* than I except ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr (bin Al-‘Ās) who used to write them and I never did the same.

114. Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh: Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, “When the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ became worse, he said, ‘Bring for me (writing) paper and I will write for you a statement after which you will not go astray.’ But ‘Umar said, ‘The Prophet ﷺ is seriously ill, and we have got Allāh’s Book with us and that is sufficient for us.’ But the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ differed about this and there was a hue and cry. On that the Prophet ﷺ said to them, ‘Go away (and leave me alone). It is not right that you should quarrel in front of me.’”

Ibn ‘Abbās came out saying, “It was most unfortunate (a great disaster) that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was prevented from writing that statement for them because of their

فَقَالَ: أَكْتُبُ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «اَكْتُبُوا لِأَبِي فَلَانٍ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ: إِلَّا الْإِدْخَرَ إِلَّا الْإِدْخَرَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّا نَجْعَلُهُ فِي بُيُوتِنَا وَقُبُورِنَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخَرَ». [انظر: ٢٤٣٤، ٦٨٨٠]

١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي وَهْبُ بْنُ مُبَشِّرٍ عَنْ أَخِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: مَا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحَدٌ أَكْثَرَ حَدِيثًا عَنْهُ مِنِّي إِلَّا مَا كَانَ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَكْتُبُ وَلَا أَكْتُبُ. تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ أَبِي شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا اشْتَدَّ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَجَعُهُ قَالَ: «اَتُونِي بِكِتَابٍ أَكْتُبُ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَا تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ»، قَالَ عَمْرٌو: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ غَلَبَهُ الْوَجَعُ وَعِنْدَنَا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ حَسْبُنَا، فَاحْتَلَفُوا وَكَثُرَ اللَّعْطُ، قَالَ: قُومُوا عَنِّي وَلَا يَنْبَغِي عِنْدِي التَّنَازُعُ، فَخَرَجَ ابْنُ

disagreement and noise.”

(Note : It is apparent from this *Hadīth* that Ibn ‘Abbās had witnessed the event and came out saying this statement . The truth is not so, for Ibn ‘Abbās used to say this statement on narrating the *Hadīth* and he had not witnessed the event personally. See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.I, p.220 footnote.) (See also *Hadīth* No.3168, Vol.4).

(40) CHAPTER. The knowledge and its teaching and preaching at night.

115. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : One night Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up and said, “*Subhān Allāh!* How many *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) have been descended tonight and how many treasures have been disclosed! Go and wake the sleeping lady occupants of these dwellings (his wives) up (for prayers). A well-dressed (person) in this world may be naked in the Hereafter.”

(41) CHAPTER. To speak about (religious) knowledge at night.

116. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Once the Prophet ﷺ led us in the ‘*Tshā*’ prayer during the last days of his life and after finishing it [the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*] he said: “Do you realize (the importance of) this night?” Nobody present on the surface of the earth tonight will be living after the completion of one hundred years from this night.”

عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ الرِّزِيَّةَ كُلَّ الرِّزِيَّةِ مَا حَالَ بَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ كِتَابِهِ. [انظر: ٤٤٣١، ٣١٦٨، ٣٠٥٣، ٤٤٣٢، ٥٦٦٩، ١٣٦٦]

(٤٠) بَابُ الْعِلْمِ وَالْعِظَةِ بِاللَّيْلِ

١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ. وَعُمَرُو وَيْحَيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْقِظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ! مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّيْلَةَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ، وَمَاذَا فُتِحَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ، أَيْقِظُوا صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجَرِ، قُرْبَ كَاسِيَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا غَارِيَةٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». [انظر: ١١٢٦، ٣٥٩٩، ٥٨٤٤، ٦٢١٨، ٧٠٦٩]

(٤١) بَابُ السَّمْرِ فِي الْعِلْمِ

١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، وَأَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي حُثَمَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُسَرَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ فِي آخِرِ حَيَاتِهِ، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ



فَقَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُكُمْ لَيْلَتُكُمْ هَذِهِ، فَإِنَّ رَأْسَ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ مِنْهَا لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ». [انظر: ٥٦٤، ٦٠١]

117. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt Maimūna bint Al-Ḥārith (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) while the Prophet ﷺ was there with her during her night turn. The Prophet ﷺ offered the 'Ishā' prayer (in the mosque), returned home and after having prayed four Rak'ā, he slept. Later on he got up at night and then asked whether the boy (or he used a similar word) had slept? Then he got up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) and I stood up by his left side, but he made me stand to his right and offered five Rak'ā followed by two more Rak'ā. Then he slept and I heard him snoring and then (after a while) he left for the (Fajr) prayer.

١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ ابْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَثُّ فِي بَيْتِ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا فِي لَيْلَتِهَا، فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ فَصَلَّى أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ ثُمَّ نَامَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «نَامَ الْعُلَمَاءُ»، أَوْ كَلِمَةً تُشَبِّهُهَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى خَمْسَ رَكَعَاتٍ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ نَامَ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ غَطِيطَهُ - أَوْ خَطِيطَهُ - ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [انظر: ١٣٨، ١٨٣، ٦٩٧، ٦٩٨، ٦٩٩، ٧٢٦، ٧٢٨، ٨٥٩، ١١٩٨، ٤٥٦٩، ٤٥٧٠، ٤٥٧١، ٤٥٧٢، ٥٩١٩، ٦٢١٥، ٦٣١٦، ٧٤٥٢]

(42) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the memorization of the (religious) knowledge.

118. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: People say that I have narrated many *Aḥādīth* (the Prophet's narrations). Had it not been for two Verses in the Qur'ān, I would not have narrated a single *Ḥadīth*, and the Verses are:

“Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, and evidences and the guidance,

(٤٢) بَابُ حِفْظِ الْعِلْمِ

١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ: أَكْثَرَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ وَلَوْلَا آيَتَانِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مَا

which We have sent down, after We have made it clear for the people in the Book, they are the ones cursed by Allāh and cursed by the cursers. Except those who repent and do righteous deeds, and openly declare (the truth which they concealed). These, I will accept their repentance. And I am the One Who accept repentance, the Most Merciful." (V.2:159-160).

And no doubt our *Muhājir* (emigrant) brothers used to be busy in the market with their business (bargains) and our *Anṣārī* brothers used to be busy with their property (agriculture). But I (Abū Hurairah) used to stick to Allāh's Messenger, ﷺ, contented with what will fill my stomach and I used to attend that which they used not to attend and I used to memorize that which they used not to memorize.

**119.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ "I hear many narrations (*Aḥādīth*) from you but I forget them." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Spread your *Ridā'* (garment)."<sup>(1)</sup> I did accordingly and then he moved his hands as if filling them with something (and emptied them in my *Ridā'*) and then said, "Take and wrap this sheet over your body." I did it and after that I never forgot anything.

Narrated Ibrāhīm bin Al-Mundhir: Ibn Abī Fudaik narrated the same as above (*Hadīth* No. 119) but added that the Prophet ﷺ had moved his hands as if filling them with something.

**120.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I have memorized two kinds of knowledge

حَدَّثْتُ حَدِيثًا ثُمَّ يَتْلُو ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْمُذَكِّاتِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الرَّجِيمُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٩-١٦٠] إِنَّ إِخْوَانَنَا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ كَانَ يَسْغَلُهُمُ الصَّفَقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ، وَإِنَّ إِخْوَانَنَا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَانَ يَسْغَلُهُمُ الْعَمَلُ فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ، وَإِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ كَانَ يَلْزَمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِشَبَعِ بَطْنِهِ وَيَحْضُرُ مَا لَا يَحْضُرُونَ، وَيَحْفَظُ مَا لَا يَحْفَظُونَ. [انظر: ٢٠٤٧، ١١٩، ٢٣٥٠، ٣٦٤٨، ٧٣٥٤]

**١١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَبُو مُصْعَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنَ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي أَسْمَعُ مِنْكَ حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا أُنْسَاءُ، قَالَ: «ابْسُطْ رِدَاءَكَ»، فَبَسَطْتُهُ، قَالَ: فَعَرَفَ بِيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ضُمَّ»، فَضَمَمْتُهُ، فَمَا نَسِيتُ شَيْئًا بَعْدُ. [راجع: ١١٨]

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي فُدَيْكٍ بِهَذَا، أَوْ قَالَ: عَرَفَ بِيَدِهِ فِيهِ.

**١٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

(1) (H.119) *Ridā'*: A piece of cloth (sheet etc.) worn around the upper part of the body.

from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I have propagated one of them to you and if I propagate the second, then my pharynx (throat) will be cut off (i.e. killed).

**(43) CHAPTER. To be quiet (and listen) to religious learned men.**

121. Narrated Jarīr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to me during *Hajjat-al-Widā'* (last pilgrimage of the Prophet ﷺ): "Let the people keep quiet and listen." Then he ﷺ said (addressing the people), "Do not become infidels (revert to disbelief) after me by cutting the necks of one another (killing each other)."

**(44) CHAPTER. When a religious learned man is asked, "Who is the most learned person," it is better for him to attribute or entrust absolute knowledge to Allāh عز وجل and to say, "Allāh is the Most Learned (than anybody else)."**

122. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I said to Ibn 'Abbās, "Nauf Al-Bakālī claims that Mūsa (Moses) (the companion of Khidr) was not the Mūsa of Banī Isrā'el but he was another Mūsa." Ibn 'Abbās remarked that the enemy of Allāh (Nauf) has told a lie.<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated Ubai bin Ka'b رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Once the Prophet Mūsa (Moses) عليه السلام stood up and addressed Banī Isrā'el. He was asked, 'Who is the most learned man amongst the people.' He said, 'I

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْيَى، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي ذَثْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ: حَفِظْتُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَاءَيْنِ، فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَبَشْتُهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَلَوْ بَشْتُهُ قُطِعَ هَذَا الْبَلْعُومُ.

**(٤٣) بَابُ الْإِنْصَاتِ لِلْعُلَمَاءِ**

١٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ: اسْتَنْصِبِ النَّاسَ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [انظر: ٤٤٠٥، ٦٨٦٩،

[٧٠٨٠]

**(٤٤) بَابُ مَا يُسْتَحَبُّ لِلْعَالِمِ إِذَا سُئِلَ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ فَيَكِلُ الْعِلْمَ إِلَى اللَّهِ**

١٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ نَوْفَ الْبِكَالِيِّ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّ مُوسَى لَيْسَ بِمُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ مُوسَى آخَرُ فَقَالَ: كَذَبَ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَامَ مُوسَى النَّبِيُّ

(1) (H.122) Ibn Abbās said this in a state of anger without intending to abuse Nauf but to affirm that he did not tell the truth (see *Fath Al-Bārī*. Vol.I, P.229).

am the most learned.' Allāh admonished Mūsa as he did not attribute absolute knowledge to Him (Allāh). So Allāh revealed to him 'At the junction of the two seas there is a slave amongst my slaves who is more learned than you.' Mūsa said, 'O my Lord! How can I meet him?' Allāh said, 'Take a fish in a basket (and proceed) and you will find him at the place where you will lose the fish.' So Mūsa set out along with his (servant) boy, Yūsha' bin Nūn and carried a fish in a basket till they reached a rock, where they laid their heads (i.e., lied down) and slept. The fish came out of the basket and it took its way into the sea (straight) as in a tunnel. So it was an amazing thing for both Mūsa and his (servant) boy. They proceeded for the rest of that night and the following day. When the day broke, Mūsa said to his (servant) boy: 'Bring us our early meal. No doubt, we have suffered much fatigue in this journey.' Mūsa did not get tired till he passed the place about which he was told. There the (servant) boy told Mūsa, 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish.' Mūsa remarked, 'That is what we have been seeking.' So they went back retracing their foot-steps, till they reached the rock. There they saw a man covered with a garment (or covering himself with his own garment). Mūsa greeted him. Al-Khidr (عليه السلام) replied saying, 'How do people greet each other in your land?' Mūsa said, 'I am Mūsa.' He asked, 'The Moses of Banī Isrāel?' Mūsa replied in the affirmative and added, 'May I follow you so that you teach me of that knowledge which you have been taught.' Al-Khidr replied, 'Verily! You will not be able to have patience with me, O Mūsa! I have some of the knowledge of Allāh عز وجل which He has taught me and which you do not know, while you have some

عَلَّمَ خَطِيبًا فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، فَسُئِلَ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ، فَعَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، إِذْ لَمْ يَرِدْ الْعِلْمَ إِلَيْهِ، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّ عَبْدًا مِنْ عِبَادِي بِمَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ، قَالَ: رَبِّ، وَكَيْفَ لِي بِهِ؟ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: احْمِلْ حُوتًا فِي مِكَتَلٍ فَإِذَا فَقَدْتَهُ فَهُوَ نَمٌّ، فَاَنْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقَ بِفَتَاهُ بُوشَعَ بْنِ نُونٍ وَحَمَلًا حُوتًا فِي مِكَتَلٍ حَتَّى كَانَا عِنْدَ الصَّخْرَةِ وَضَعَا رُؤُسَهُمَا وَنَامَا، فَاَنْسَلَّ الْحَوْتُ مِنَ الْمِكَتَلِ فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا، وَكَانَ لِمُوسَى وَفَتَاهُ عَجَبًا، فَاَنْطَلَقَا بَنِيَّةً لِيَلْتَمِهُمَا وَيَوْمُهُمَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ قَالَ مُوسَى لِفَتَاهُ: آتِنَا غَدَاةَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا، وَلَمْ يَجِدْ مُوسَى مَسًّا مِنَ النَّصَبِ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي أُمِرَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ فَتَاهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحَوْتَ، قَالَ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَاِرْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا، فَلَمَّا أَتَيَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ إِذَا رَجُلٌ مَسْجِي بِثَوْبٍ، أَوْ قَالَ: تَسَجَّى بِثَوْبِهِ، فَسَلَّمَ مُوسَى فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُّ: وَأَنْتَى بِأَرْضِكَ السَّلَامُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا مُوسَى، فَقَالَ: مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: هَلْ أَتَيْتُكَ عَلَى أَنْ تُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عُلِّمْتَ رُشْدًا، قَالَ: إِنَّكَ

knowledge which Allāh has taught you which I do not know.' Mūsa said, 'If Allāh will, you will find me patient and I will not disobey you in aught.' So, both of them set out walking along the sea-shore, as they did not have a boat. In the meantime a boat passed by them and they requested the (crew of the boat) to take them on board. The crew recognized Al-Khiḍr and took them on board without fare. Then a sparrow came and stood on the edge of the boat and dipped its beak once or twice in the sea. Al-Khiḍr said: 'O Mūsa! My knowledge and your knowledge have not decreased Allāh's Knowledge except like the amount of water taken by this sparrow from the sea with its beak.' Then Al-Khiḍr went to one of the planks of the boat and plucked it out. Mūsa said, 'These people gave us a free lift but you have broken their boat and scuttled it so as to drown its people.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'Didn't I tell you that you will not be able to have patience with me.' Mūsa said, 'Call me not to account for what I forgot.' The first (excuse) of Mūsa was that he had forgotten. Then they proceeded further and found a boy playing with other boys. Al-Khiḍr took hold of the boy's head from the top and plucked it out with his hands (i.e. killed him). Mūsa said, 'Have you killed an innocent person who has killed none.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'Did I not tell you that you cannot have patience with me?' Then they both proceeded till when they came to the people of a town, they asked them for food, but they refused to entertain them. There they found a wall on the point of collapsing. Al-Khiḍr repaired it with his own hands. Mūsa said, 'If you had wished, surely you could have taken wages for it.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'This is the parting between you and me.' " The Prophet ﷺ added, "May Allāh be Merciful to Mūsa! Would that he could

لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا، يَا مُوسَى إِنِّي عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِيهِ، لَا تَعْلَمُهُ أَنْتَ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى عِلْمٍ عَلَّمَكُهُ اللَّهُ لَا أَعْلَمُهُ، قَالَ: سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَا أَعْصِي لَكَ أَمْرًا، فَانْطَلَقَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى سَاحِلِ الْبَحْرِ، لَيْسَ لَهُمَا سَفِينَةٌ فَمَرَّتْ بِهِمَا سَفِينَةٌ، فَكَلَّمُوهُمْ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوهُمَا فَعَرَفَ الْخَضِرُ فَحَمَلُوهُمَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ، فَجَاءَ عُصْفُورٌ فَوَقَعَ عَلَى حَرْبِ السَّفِينَةِ فَتَقَرَّرَ نَفْرَةً أَوْ نَفَرَيْنِ فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُ: يَا مُوسَى مَا تَقْصُّ عَلَيَّ وَعِلْمُكَ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا كَنَفْرَةٍ هَذَا الْعُصْفُورُ فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَعَمَدَ الْخَضِرُ إِلَى لَوْحٍ مِنَ الْأَوَاحِ السَّفِينَةِ فَتَرَعَهُ، فَقَالَ مُوسَى: قَوْمٌ حَمَلُونَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ عَمَدَتْ إِلَى سَفِينَتِهِمْ فَحَرَقَتْهَا لِتُغْرَقَ أَهْلُهَا؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا؟ قَالَ: لَا تَوَاجِدُنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ، فَكَانَتْ الْأُولَى مِنْ مُوسَى نِسْيَانًا، فَانْطَلَقَا فَإِذَا غُلَامٌ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْغُلَامَانِ فَأَخَذَ الْخَضِرُ بِرَأْسِهِ مِنْ أَعْلَاهُ فَأَقْتَلَعَ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ مُوسَى: أَقْتَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا؟ قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: وَهَذَا أَوْكَدٌ، «فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّى أَتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ اسْتَطْعَمَا أَهْلُهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ

have been more patient to learn more about their story.”

يُصَبِّقُهُمَا، فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَاراً يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَّ، قَالَ الْحَضِرُ بِيَدِهِ، فَأَقَامَهُ، قَالَ مُوسَى: لَوْ شِئْتَ لَاتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْراً؟ قَالَ: هَذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنِكَ»، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مُوسَى، لَوَدِدْنَا لَوْ صَبَرَ حَتَّى يُقَصَّ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ أَمْرِهِمَا».

[راجع: ٧٤]

(45) CHAPTER. Whosoever, while standing, asked a religious learned man who was sitting (on a pulpit or a similar thing, about something).

(٤٥) بَابُ مَنْ سَأَلَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ عَالِماً جَالِساً

123. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What kind of fighting is in Allāh’s Cause? (I ask this), for some of us fight because of being enraged and angry and some for the sake of their pride and haughtiness.” The Prophet ﷺ raised his head (as the questioner was standing) and said, “He who fights that Allāh’s Word (i.e. Allāh’s Religion of Islāmic Monotheism) should be superior, fights in Allāh’s Cause.”

١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْقِتَالُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ فَإِنَّا أَحَدُنَا يُقَاتِلُ غَضَباً، وَيُقَاتِلُ حِمِيَةً، فَرَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ رَأْسَهُ قَالَ: وَمَا رَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ رَأْسَهُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ كَانَ قَائِماً فَقَالَ: «مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِيَتَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا، فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ». [انظر:

٢٨١٠، ٣١٢٦، ٧٤٥٨]

(46) CHAPTER. To ask about a religious matter and to give a religious verdict (at Mina during Hajj) while doing the *Ramy of Jimār* (throwing of pebbles at the *Jimār* in Mina during Hajj).

(٤٦) بَابُ السُّؤَالِ وَالْفَتْوَا عِنْدَ رَمَى الْحِمَارِ

124. Narrated ‘Abdūllah bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the Prophet ﷺ near the *Jamra* and the people were asking him questions (about

١٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ

religious problems). A man asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have slaughtered the *Hady* (sacrificial animal) before doing the *Ramy*." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Do the *Ramy* (now) and there is no harm." Another person asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! I got my head shaved before slaughtering the animal." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Do the slaughtering (now) and there is no harm." So on that day, when the Prophet ﷺ was asked about anything as regards the ceremonies of *Hajj* performed before or after its due time his reply was, "Do it (now) and there is no harm."

(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
على : "And of knowledge you (mankind) have  
been given only a little." (V.17:85)

125. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Ma'sūd) رضي الله عنه: While I was walking along with the Prophet ﷺ through the ruins of Al-Madīna and he was reclining on a date-palm leaf stalk, some Jews passed by. Some of them said to the others: "Ask him (the Prophet ﷺ) about the *Rūh* (the spirit)." Some of them said that they should not ask him that question as he might give a reply which would displease them. But some of them insisted on asking, and so one of them stood up and asked, "O Abūl-Qāsim! What is the *Rūh*?" The Prophet ﷺ remained quiet. I thought he was being inspired Divinely. So I stayed till that state of the Prophet (while being inspired) was over. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūh* (the Spirit); Say: *Rūh* (the spirit) is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord. And of knowledge, you (mankind) have been given only a little." (V.17:85)

الرُّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عِنْدَ الْجَمْرَةِ وَهُوَ يُسْأَلُ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، نَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ؟ قَالَ: «أَرْمِ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، قَالَ آخَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنْحَرُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْحَرْ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، فَمَا سُئِلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قُدِّمَ وَلَا أُخِّرَ إِلَّا قَالَ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٣]

(٤٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٨٥]

١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي خَرِبِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى عَصِيْبٍ مَعَهُ قَمَرٌ يَنْقُرُ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: سَلُوهُ عَنِ الرُّوحِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ لَا يَجِيءُ فِيهِ بِشَيْءٍ تَكْرَهُوْنَهُ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، مَا الرُّوحُ؟ فَسَكَتَ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّهُ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ، فُقِمْتُ، فَلَمَّا انْجَلَى عَنْهُ، فَقَالَ: ﴿وَسْئَلُونَاكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٥] قَالَ

الأَعْمَشُ: هِيَ كَذَا فِي قِرَاءَتِنَا.

[انظر: ٤٧٢١، ٧٢٩٧، ٧٤٥٦، ٧٤٦٢]

(48) CHAPTER. Whosoever left some optional things simply for the fear that some people may not be able to understand them and may fall into something more difficult.

126. Narrated Aswad : Ibn Az-Zubair said to me, “‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا used to tell you secretly a number of things. What did she told you about the Ka‘bah?” I replied, “She told me that once the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘O ‘Āishah! Had not your people been still close to the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (infidelity), I would have dismantled the Ka‘bah and would have made two doors in it; one for entrance and the other for exit.’” Later on Ibn Az-Zubair did the same.

(٤٨) بَابُ مَنْ تَرَكَ بَعْضَ الْاِخْتِيَارِ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يَقْصُرَ فَهَمُ بَعْضِ النَّاسِ عَنْهُ فَيَقْعُوا فِي أَشَدِّ مِنْهُ

١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تُسِرُّ إِلَيْكَ كَثِيرًا، فَمَا حَدَّثْتِكَ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ؟ فَقُلْتُ: قَالَتْ لِي: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ لَوْلَا قَوْلُكَ حَدِيثَ عَهْدِهِمْ - قَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: بِكُفْرٍ - لَنَقَضْتُ الْكَعْبَةَ فَجَعَلْتُ لَهَا بَابَيْنِ: بَابًا يَدْخُلُ النَّاسُ وَبَابًا يَخْرُجُونَ» فَقَعَلَهُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ. [انظر: ١٥٨٣، ١٥٨٤، ١٥٨٥، ١٥٨٦، ٣٣٦٨، ٤٤٨٤، ٧٢٤٣]

(49) CHAPTER. Whoever selected some people to teach them (religious) knowledge preferring them over others for fear that the others may not understand it.

And ‘Alī said, “You should preach to the people according to their mental calibre so that they may not convey wrong things about Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.”

127. Narrated Abū Aṭ-Ṭufail the above-mentioned statement of ‘Alī.

(٤٩) بَابُ مَنْ خَصَّ بِالْعِلْمِ قَوْمًا دُونَ قَوْمٍ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ لَا يَفْهَمُوا،

وَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: حَدِّثُوا النَّاسَ بِمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَتَحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُكَذَّبَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ؟

١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ مَعْرُوفِ بْنِ حَرْبُودٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الطَّفِيلِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بِذَلِكَ.

128. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “Once Mu‘ādh was riding behind Allāh’s

١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ



Messenger as a companion rider. Allāh's Messenger said, "O Mu'adh bin Jabal." Mu'adh replied, "*Labbaik and Sa'daik*,<sup>(1)</sup> O Allāh's Messenger!" Again the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Mu'adh!" Mu'adh said thrice, "*Labbaik and Sa'daik*, O Allāh's Messenger!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is none who testifies sincerely from his heart that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh), except that Allāh تعالى will save him from the Hell-fire." Mu'adh said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Should I not inform the people about it, so that they may have glad tidings?" He replied, "When (the people hear about it), they will solely depend on it." Then Mu'adh narrated the above mentioned *Hadīth* just before his death, being afraid of committing a sin (by concealing the knowledge).

129. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was informed that the Prophet ﷺ had said to Mu'adh, "Whosoever will meet Allāh without associating anything in worship with Him will go to Paradise."

Mu'adh asked the Prophet ﷺ "Should I not inform the people of this good news?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "No, I am afraid, lest they should depend upon it (absolutely)."

(50) CHAPTER. (What is said as regards):  
To be shy (*Al-Hayā*) while learning  
(religious) knowledge.

And Mujāhid said, "Neither a shy nor a proud person can learn the religious knowledge." And ʿĀishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "How excellent the women of the *Anṣār* are! They do not feel shy while learning sound knowledge in religion."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمُعَاذُ رَدِيفُهُ عَلَى الرَّحْلِ قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ»، قَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، ثَلَاثًا، قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، صِدْقًا مِنْ قَلْبِهِ إِلَّا حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا أُخْبِرُ بِهِ النَّاسَ فَيَسْتَبْشِرُوا؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا يَتَكَلَّمُوا» وَأُخْبِرَ بِهَا مُعَاذٌ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ تَأْتِمًا. [انظر: ١٢٩]

١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: ذَكَرَ لِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِمُعَاذٍ: «مَنْ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ»، قَالَ: أَلَا أُبَشِّرُ النَّاسَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، أَخَافُ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمُوا». [راجع: ١٢٨]

(٥٠) بَابُ الْحَيَاءِ فِي الْعِلْمِ،

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: لَا يَتَعَلَّمُ الْعِلْمَ مُسْتَحْيٍ وَلَا مُسْتَكْبِرٌ، وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: نِعَمَ النِّسَاءِ نِسَاءَ الْأَنْصَارِ لَمْ يَمْتَنِعْهُنَّ الْحَيَاءُ أَنْ يَتَفَقَّهْنَ فِي الدِّينِ.

(1) (H.128) See Glossary.

**130.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : Umm Sulaim رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "Verily, Allāh is not shy to tell the truth. Is it necessary for a woman to take a bath after she has a wet dream (sexual discharge)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, if she notices a discharge." Umm Salama, then covered her face and asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Does a woman get a discharge?" He replied, "Yes, let your right hand be in dust (an Arabic expression you say to a person when you contradict his statement meaning "You will not achieve goodness"), and that is why the son resembles his mother."

١٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ، فَهَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ مِنْ غُسْلٍ إِذَا اخْتَلَمَتْ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ» فَعَطَّتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ - نَعْنِي وَجْهَهَا - وَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَتَحْتَلِمُ الْمَرْأَةُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، تَرَبَّتْ يَمِينُكَ، فَبِمَ يُشَبِّهُهَا وَلَدُهَا؟». [انظر:

٢٨٢، ٣٢٢٨، ٦٠٩١، ٦١٢١]

**131.** Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Amongst the trees there is a tree, the leaves of which do not fall and is like a Muslim, tell me the name of that tree." Everybody started thinking about the trees of the desert areas and I thought of the date-palm tree but felt shy (to answer). The others asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Inform us of it." He ﷺ replied, "It is the date-palm tree." I told my father what had come to my mind and on that he said, "Had you said it I would have preferred it to such and such a thing that I might possess."

١٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجْرَةً لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا وَهِيَ مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِ، حَدَّثُونِي مَا هِيَ؟» فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ فِي شَجَرِ الْبَادِيَةِ، وَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنَا بِهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ» قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَحَدَّثْتُ أَبِي بِمَا وَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي فَقَالَ: لِأَنْ تَكُونَ قُلَّتَهَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا. [راجع: ٣١]

(51) CHAPTER. Whosoever felt shy (to ask something) and then requested another person to ask on his behalf.

132. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I used to get the emotional urethral discharge frequently so I requested Al-Miqdād to ask the Prophet ﷺ about it. Al-Miqdād asked him and he replied, "One has to perform ablution (after it)." (See *Hadīth* No.269).

(52) CHAPTER. Teaching religious knowledge and giving religious verdicts in a mosque.

133. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said: "A man got up in the mosque and said: 'O Allāh's Messenger! At which place you order us that we should assume the *Ihrām*?'"

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, 'The residents of Al-Madīna should assume the *Ihrām* from Dhul-Hulaifa, the people of Syria from Al-Juhfa and the people of Najd from Qarn.' Ibn 'Umar further said, "The people claim that Allāh's Messenger also said, 'The residents of Yemen should assume *Ihrām* from Yamālam.' Ibn 'Umar used to say, "I do not remember whether Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had said the last statement or not."

(53) CHAPTER. Whosoever answered to the questioner more than what he asked.

134. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ: "What (kinds of

(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَحْيَا فَأَمَرَ غَيْرَهُ  
بالسؤال

١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
مُنْذِرِ الثَّوْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
الْحَنَفِيَّةِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا  
مَذَّاءً، فَأَمَرْتُ الْمِقْدَادَ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: «فِيهِ الْوُضُوءُ».

[انظر: ١٧٨، ٢٦٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْفَتْيَا فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ

١٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الَلَيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ  
مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَامَ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مِنْ  
أَيْنَ تَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَهْلَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «يَهْلُ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ ذِي  
الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَيَهْلُ أَهْلُ الشَّامِ مِنْ  
الْجُحْفَةِ، وَيَهْلُ أَهْلُ نَجْدٍ مِنْ قَرْنٍ»  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: وَيَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَيَهْلُ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ مِنْ  
يَلَمْلَمٍ»، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: لَمْ  
أَفْقَهُ هَذِهِ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر:

١٥٢٢، ١٥٢٥، ١٥٢٧، ١٥٢٨]

(٥٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَجَابَ السَّائِلَ بِأَكْثَرِ  
مِمَّا سَأَلَهُ

١٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

clothes) should a *Muḥrim* (a Muslim intending to perform 'Umra or Hajj) wear?" He replied, "He should not wear a shirt, a turban, trousers, a headcloak or a garment scented with saffron or *Wars* (kinds of perfumes). And if he has no slippers, then he can use *Khuff* (leather socks) but the socks should be cut short so as to make the ankles bare." (See *Ḥadīth* No.1542, Vol.2).

ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
وَابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ  
سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ  
رَجُلًا سَأَلَهُ: مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ؟  
فَقَالَ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقَمِيصَ وَلَا  
الْعِمَامَةَ وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ وَلَا الْبُرُوسَ  
وَلَا ثَوْبًا مَسَّهُ الْوَرَسُ أَوْ الرَّعْفَرَانُ،  
فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ النَّعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ  
وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا حَتَّى يَكُونَا تَحْتَ  
الْكَعْبَيْنِ». [انظر: ٣٦٦، ١٥٤٢،

١٨٣٨، ١٨٤٢، ٥٧٩٤، ٥٨٠٣، ٥٨٠٥،

٥٨٠٦، ٥٨٤٧، ٥٨٥٢]

#### 4 - THE BOOK OF WUDŪ' (ABLUTION)

##### (1) CHAPTER. What has been revealed regarding ablution?

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله : "O you who believe! When you intend to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), wash your faces and your hands (forearms) up to the elbows, rub (by passing wet hands over) your heads, and (wash) your feet up to the ankles..." (V.5:6) Abū 'Abdullāh said: The Prophet ﷺ had made clear that it is obligatory (while performing) ablution to wash the (above mentioned) body-parts once. And the Prophet ﷺ also did perform the ablution by washing (these) parts twice and thrice, but he never washed them more than three times.

And the religious learned men disliked exceeding the limits set by the Prophet ﷺ while performing ablution, and to surpass the action of the Prophet ﷺ.

##### (2) CHAPTER. No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is accepted without ablution (i.e. to remove, the small *Ḥadath*<sup>(1)</sup> by ablution or the big *Ḥadath* by taking a bath).

135. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person who does *Ḥadath* (passes urine, stool or wind) is not accepted till he performs (repeats) the ablution."

A person from Ḥaḍaramout asked Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "What is *Ḥadath*?" Abū Hurairah replied, "*Ḥadath* means the passing of wind from the anus."

##### (3) CHAPTER. The superiority of ablution. And *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn* (the parts of the

#### ٤ - كتاب الوضوء

##### (١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْوُضُوءِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَاغْسِلُوا وُجُوهَكُمْ وَأَيْدِيَكُمْ إِلَى الْمَرَافِقِ وَامْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ﴾ [المائدة: ٦]، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَبَيَّنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ فَرَضَ الْوُضُوءِ مَرَّةً مَرَّةً، وَتَوَضَّأَ أَيْضاً مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَثَلَاثاً، وَلَمْ يَزِدْ عَلَى ثَلَاثٍ وَكَرِهَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ الْإِسْرَافَ فِيهِ، وَأَنْ يُجَاوِزُوا فِعْلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

##### (٢) بَابُ: لَا تُقْبَلُ صَلَاةٌ بِغَيْرِ طَهْوَرٍ

١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُقْبَلُ صَلَاةٌ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَتَوَضَّأَ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ حَضْرَمَوْتٍ: مَا الْحَدَّثُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: فُسَاءٌ أَوْ ضَرَاطٌ. [انظر: ٦٩٥٤]

##### (٣) بَابُ: فَضْلُ الْوُضُوءِ وَالْغُرِّ

(1) (Ch.2) See Glossary.

body of the Muslims washed in ablution will shine on the Day of Resurrection and the angels will call them by that name) from the traces of ablution.

136. Narrated Nu'aim Al-Mujmir : Once I went up the roof of the mosque, along with Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. He performed ablution and said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'On the Day of Resurrection, my followers will be called *Al-Ghurr-ul-Muḥajjalūn* from the traces of ablution and whoever can increase the area of his radiance<sup>(1)</sup> should do so (i.e. by performing ablution in the most perfect manner).'"

(4) CHAPTER. One should not repeat ablution if in doubt unless and until he is convinced (that he has lost his ablution by having *Hadaṭh*).

137. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : My uncle asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a person who imagined to have passed wind during *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied: "He should not leave his *Ṣalāt* unless he hears sound or smells something."

(5) CHAPTER. To perform a light ablution.

138. Narrated Kuraib: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ slept till he

المُحَجَّلُونَ مِنْ آثَارِ الْوُضُوءِ

١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هَلَالٍ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ الْمُجَمِّرِ قَالَ: رَقِيتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أُمَّتِي يُدْعَوْنَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ غُرًّا مُحَجَّلِينَ مِنْ آثَارِ الْوُضُوءِ، فَمَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطِيلَ غُرَّتَهُ فَلْيَفْعَلْ».

(٤) بَابٌ لَا يَتَوَضَّأُ مِنَ الشَّكِّ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِنَ

١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ، أَنَّهُ شَكََا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ الشَّيْءَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَتَّقَتِلُ - أَوْ: لَا يُنْصَرِفُ - حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا». [انظر:

[٢٠٥٦، ١٧٧]

(٥) بَابُ التَّخْفِيفِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ

١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ:

(1) (H.136) The Prophet ﷺ did not increase the area more than what is washed of the body-parts while doing ablution as Allāh ordered to be washed in the Qur'an.

snored and then offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (or probably lay till his breath sounds were heard and then got up and prayed)." Ibn 'Abbās added: "I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt, Maimūna, the Prophet ﷺ slept for a part of the night; and late in the night, he got up and performed ablution from a hanging water-skin, a light (perfect) ablution and stood up for *Ṣalāt*. I, too, performed a similar ablution, then I went and stood on his left. He drew me to his right and prayed as much as Allāh wished, and again lay and slept till his breath sounds were heard. Later on the *Mua'dh-dhīn* (call-maker for the *Ṣalāt*) came to him and informed him that it was time for *Ṣalāt*. The Prophet ﷺ went with him for the *Ṣalāt* without performing a new ablution." (Sufyān said to 'Amr that some people said, "The eyes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sleep but his heart does not sleep." 'Amr replied, "I heard 'Ubaid bin 'Umar saying that the dreams of Prophets were Divine Revelations, and then he recited the Verse: ...(O my son! I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offer you in sacrifice to Allāh)... (V.37:102). (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.I, page 249).

(See *Ḥadīth* No.183)

أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى، وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ: اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى، ثُمَّ حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً بَعْدَ مَرَّةٍ عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ لَيْلَةً فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي بَعْضِ اللَّيْلِ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْ شَنْ مُعَلَّقٍ وَضُوءًا خَفِيفًا، يُخَفِّفُهُ عَمْرٍو وَيُقَلِّلُهُ، وَقَامَ يُصَلِّي فَتَوَضَّأْتُ نَحْوًا مِمَّا تَوَضَّأَ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ - وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: عَنْ شِمَالِهِ - فَحَوَّلَنِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ فَنَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ ثُمَّ أَنَاهُ الْمُنَادِي فَأَذَنَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، فَقَامَ مَعَهُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأَ، فَلَمَّا لَعِمْرُو: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَقُولُونَ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَنَامُ عَيْنُهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ قَالَ عَمْرٍو: سَمِعْتُ عُبَيْدَ بْنَ عُمَيْرٍ يَقُولُ: رُؤْيَا الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَحْيٌ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿إِنِّي أَرَى فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَذْبَحُكَ﴾ [الصافات: ١٠٢]. [راجع: ١١٧]

**(6) CHAPTER. The completion (or perfection) of ablution (one should wash all the parts perfectly).**

And Ibn 'Umar said, "The completion of ablution means to clean the parts perfectly."

**(٦) بَابُ إِسْبَاغِ الْوُضُوءِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: إِسْبَاغُ الْوُضُوءِ الْإِنْقَاءُ.

139. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ proceeded from

١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

'Arafāt till when he reached a mountain path, he dismounted, urinated and then performed ablution but not a perfect one. I said to him, ("Is it the time for) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "The (place of) *Ṣalāt* is ahead of you." He rode till when he reached Al-Muzdalifa, he dismounted and performed ablution - a perfect one. The (call for *Adhān* and) *Iqāma* was pronounced and he ﷺ led the *Maghrib* prayer. Then everybody made their camels kneel down at its place. Then the *Iqāma* was pronounced for the '*Ishā*' prayer which the Prophet ﷺ led and no (optional *Nawāfil* or *Sunna* etc.) prayer was offered in between the two *Ṣalāt* ('*Ishā*' and *Maghrib*).

مَسَلَمَةً، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: دَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِالشَّعْبِ نَزَلَ فَبَالَ. ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَلَمْ يُسَبِّحِ الْوُضُوءَ فَقُلْتُ: الصَّلَاةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ أَمَامَكَ»، فَرَكِبَ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ نَزَلَ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَأَسْبَحَ الْوُضُوءَ. ثُمَّ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ ثُمَّ أَنَاخَ كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ بَعِيرَهُ فِي مَنَزِلِهِ، ثُمَّ أُقِيمَتِ الْعِشَاءُ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بَيْنَهُمَا. [انظر: ١٨١،

١٦٦٧، ١٦٦٩، ١٦٧٢]

#### (7) CHAPTER. To wash the face with both hands by a handful of water.

140. Narrated 'Atā' bin Yasār: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه performed ablution and washed his face (in the following way): He ladled out a handful of water, rinsed his mouth and washed his nose with it by putting in water and then blowing it out. He, then, took another handful (of water) and did like this (gesturing) joining both hands, and washed his face, took another handful of water and washed his right forearm. He again took another handful of water and washed his left forearm, and passed (wet) hands over his head and took another handful of water and poured it over his right foot (up to his ankles) and washed it thoroughly and similarly took another handful of water and washed thoroughly his left foot (up to the ankles) and said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performing ablution in this way."

#### (٧) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْوَجْهِ بِالْيَدَيْنِ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ وَاحِدَةً

١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ الْخَزَاعِيُّ مَنصُورُ ابْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ بِلَالٍ يَعْنِي سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّهُ تَوَضَّأَ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ، أَخَذَ عَرَفَةَ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَمَضْمَضَ بِهَا وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ عَرَفَةَ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَجَعَلَ بِهَا هَكَذَا أَضَافَهَا إِلَى يَدِهِ الْأُخْرَى، فَغَسَلَ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ عَرَفَةَ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَغَسَلَ بِهَا يَدَهُ الْيُسْرَى، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ



غَرْفَةً مِنْ مَاءٍ فَرَشَّ عَلَى رِجْلِهِ الْيُمْنَى حَتَّى غَسَلَهَا، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ غَرْفَةً أُخْرَى فَعَسَلَ بِهَا رِجْلَهُ يَغْنِي الْيُسْرَى، ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ.

(8) CHAPTER. To recite "In the Name of Allāh," during every action and on having sexual relations with one's wife.

141. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you on having sexual relations with his wife said (and he must say it before starting) 'In the Name of Allāh. O Allāh! Protect us from Satan and also protect what You bestow upon us (i.e. the coming offspring) from Satan, and if it is destined that they should have a child then, Satan will never be able to harm that offspring.'"

(٨) بَابُ التَّسْمِيَةِ عَلَى كُلِّ حَالٍ وَعِنْدَ الْوِقَاعِ،

١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَوْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: يَتْلُوعُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا أَتَى أَهْلَهُ قَالَ: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا، فَقَضِيَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدٌ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ». [انظر: ٣٢٧١،

٣٢٨٣، ٥١٦٥، ٦٣٨٨، ٧٣٩٦]

(9) CHAPTER. What to say while going to the lavatory (water closet).

142. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, he used to say, "Allāh-umma innī a'ūdhu bika minal *khubuthi* wal *khāba'ithi* [i.e., O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from devils – males and females (or all offensive and wicked things, evil deeds etc.).]"

(٩) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ عِنْدَ الْخَلَاءِ

١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ ضَهْبِيبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّسَاءَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ» تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ عَرَبَةَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، وَقَالَ عُثْمَرُ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: «إِذَا أَتَى الْخَلَاءَ». وَقَالَ مُوسَى عَنْ حَمَّادٍ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ»، وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: «إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ». [انظر: ٦٣٢٢]

(10) CHAPTER. Providing water at lavatories (for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature).

143. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ entered a lavatory and I placed water for his ablution. He asked, "Who placed it?" He was informed accordingly and so he said, "O Allāh! Make him (Ibn 'Abbās) a learned scholar in religion (Islām)."

(11) CHAPTER. While urinating or defecating, never face the *Qiblah* except when you are screened by a building or a wall or something like that.

144. Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you goes to an open space for answering the call of nature he should neither face nor turn his back towards the *Qiblah*; he should either face the east or the west."

(12) CHAPTER. Defecating while sitting over two bricks.

145. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: People say, "Whenever you sit for answering the call of nature, you should not face the *Qiblah* or Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem)." I told them, "Once I went up the roof of our house and I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ answering the call of nature while sitting on two bricks facing Bait-ul-Maqdis [but there was a screen covering him. (Fath Al-Bārī, Vol.I, page 258).]."

(١٠) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْمَاءِ عِنْدَ الْخَلَاءِ

١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ فَوَضَعَتْ لَهُ وَضُوءًا، قَالَ: مَنْ وَضَعَ هَذَا؟ فَأُخْبِرَ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ فَقِّهْهُ فِي الدِّينِ». [راجع: ٧٥]

(١١) بَابُ لَا تُسْتَقْبَلُ الْقِبْلَةُ بِبَوْلٍ وَلَا غَائِطٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَ الْبِنَاءِ، جِدَارٍ أَوْ نَحْوِهِ

١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدُكُمْ الْغَائِطَ فَلَا يَسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ وَلَا يُوَلِّهَا ظَهْرَهُ، شَرَّفُوا أَوْ غَرَّبُوا». [انظر: ٣٩٤]

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ تَبَرَّرَ عَلَى لَبَتَيْنِ

١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ وَاسِعِ بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَقُولُونَ: إِذَا قَعَدْتَ عَلَى حَاجَتِكَ فَلَا تُسْتَقْبَلِ الْقِبْلَةَ وَلَا بَيْتَ

الْمُقَدِّسِ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ:  
لَقَدْ ارْتَقَيْتُ يَوْمًا عَلَى ظَهْرِ بَيْتٍ لَنَا  
فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى لِبَسَتَيْنِ  
مُسْتَقْبِلًا بَيْتَ الْمُقَدِّسِ لِحَاجَتِهِ،  
وَقَالَ: لَعَلَّكَ مِنَ الَّذِينَ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى  
أَوْرَاجِهِمْ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا أَدْرِي وَاللَّهِ،  
قَالَ مَالِكٌ: يَعْني الَّذِي يُصَلِّي وَلَا  
يَرْتَفِعُ عَنِ الْأَرْضِ يَسْجُدُ وَهُوَ لَا صِقٌّ  
بِالْأَرْضِ. [انظر: ١٤٨، ١٤٩، ٣١٠٢]

**(13) CHAPTER. The going out of women for answering the call of nature.**

**(١٣) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى الْبَرَازِ**

146. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The wives of the Prophet ﷺ used to go to Al-Manāshī, a vast open place (near Baqī' at Al-Madina) to answer the call of nature at night. 'Umar used to say to the Prophet ﷺ, "Let your wives be veiled," but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not do so. One night Sauda bint Zam'ā the wife of the Prophet ﷺ went out at 'Ishā' time and she was a tall lady. 'Umar addressed her and said, "I have recognized you, O Sauda." He said so, as he desired eagerly that the Verses of *Al-Hijāb* (the observing of veils by the Muslim women) may be revealed. So Allāh revealed the verses of *Al-Hijāb* (a complete body cover excluding the eyes).

١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَزْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كُنَّ يَخْرُجْنَ بِاللَّيْلِ إِذَا تَبَرَّزْنَ إِلَى الْمَنَاصِعِ، وَهُوَ صَعِيدٌ أَفِيحٌ فَكَانَ عُمَرُ يَقُولُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: احْجُبْ نِسَاءَكَ، فَلَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَفْعَلُ، فَخَرَجَتْ سَوْدَةُ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً مِنَ اللَّيَالِي عِشَاءً، وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً طَوِيلَةً، فَتَنَازَلَهَا عُمَرُ: أَلَا قَدْ عَرَفْنَاكِ يَا سَوْدَةُ، حِرْصًا عَلَى أَنْ يَنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْحِجَابَ. [انظر: ١٤٧، ٤٧٩٥، ٥٢٣٧، ٦٢٤٠]

147. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said to his wives, "You are allowed to go out to answer the call of nature."

١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«قَدْ أُذِنَ أَنْ تَخْرُجْنَ فِي حَاجَتِكُنَّ»  
قَالَ هِشَامٌ: تَغْنِي الْبَرَّازَ. [راجع: ١٤٦]

#### (١٤) بَابُ التَّبَرُّزِ فِي الْبُيُوتِ

#### (14) CHAPTER. To defecate in houses.

148. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I went up to the roof of Hafṣa’s house for some job and I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ answering the call of nature facing Shām (Syria, Jordan, Palestine and Lebanon regarded as one country) with his back towards the Qiblah. (See *Ḥadīth* No.145).

١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ وَاسِعِ بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: ارْتَقَيْتُ فَوْقَ ظَهْرِ بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ لِعِغْصِ حَاجَتِي، فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْضِي حَاجَتَهُ مُسْتَدِيرَ الْقِبْلَةَ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الشَّامِ. [راجع: ١٤٥]

149. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I went up the roof of our house and saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ answering the call of nature while sitting over two bricks facing Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem). (See *Ḥadīth* No.145).

١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ: أَنَّ عَمَّهُ وَاسِعَ بْنَ حَبَّانَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ، قَالَ: لَقَدْ ظَهَرْتُ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ عَلَى ظَهْرِ بَيْتَيْنَا فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَاعِدًا عَلَى لَبَتَيْنِ، مُسْتَقْبِلَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ. [راجع: ١٤٥]

#### (15) CHAPTER. To wash the private parts with water after answering the call of nature.

150. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I along with another boy used to accompany him with a tumbler full of water. (Hishām commented, “So that he might wash his private parts with it.”)

١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي مُعَاذٍ، وَاسْمُهُ عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ أَجِيءُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ مَعَنَا إِذَاوَةٌ

مِنْ مَاءٍ، يَعْنِي يَسْتَنْجِي بِهِ. [انظر:

١٥١، ١٥٢، ٢١٧، ٥٠٠]

**(16) CHAPTER. Getting water carried by somebody else for purification (washing one's private parts).**

And Abū Ad-Dardā' said (to the people of Irāq), "Is not the man whose nick-names are *Ṣāhib An-Na'lain*, *Ṣāhib Aṭ-Ṭahūr* and *Ṣāhib Al-Wisād* ('Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd) amongst you?" ['Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd used to carry the *Na'lain* (shoes) and *Ṭahūr* (water for purification and ablution) and *Wisād* (carpet) for the Prophet ﷺ, so he was called by those names].

**151.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I along with another boy from us used to go behind him with a tumbler full of water.

**(17) CHAPTER. To carry an 'Anaza (spear-headed stick) along with the water for washing the private parts after answering the call of nature.**

**152.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I along with another boy used to carry a tumbler full of water (for cleaning the private parts) and an 'Anaza (spear-headed stick).

**(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ حَمَلَ مَعَهُ الْمَاءَ لِيُطَهِّرَهُ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ التَّغْلِينَ وَالطَّهْوَرِ وَالْوِسَادِ؟

**١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ**

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ تَبِعْتُهُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ مِنَّا مَعَنَا إِدَاوَةٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ. [راجع: ١٥٠]

**(١٧) بَابُ حَمْلِ الْعَنْزَةِ مَعَ الْمَاءِ فِي الْاسْتِنْجَاءِ**

**١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ**

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ، سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُ الْحَلَاءَ فَأَحْمِلُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ إِدَاوَةٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ وَعَنْزَةٌ يَسْتَنْجِي بِالْمَاءِ. تَابِعُهُ النَّضْرُ وَشَاذَانُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، الْعَنْزَةُ: عَصَا عَلَيْهِ رُجٌّ.

[راجع: ١٥٠]

(18) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to clean the private parts with the right hand.

153. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you drinks water, he should not breathe in the drinking utensil, and whenever anyone of you goes to a lavatory, he should neither touch his penis with his right hand nor clean his private parts with his right hand."

(19) CHAPTER. While passing urine one should not hold his penis with his right hand.

154. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you urinates, he should neither hold his penis with his right hand nor clean his private parts with his right hand. (And while drinking) one should not breathe in the drinking utensil."

(20) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with stones.

155. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I followed the Prophet ﷺ while he was going out to answer the call of nature. He used not to look this way or that. So, when I approached near him he said to me, "Fetch me some stones for cleaning the privates parts (or said something similar), and do not bring a bone or a piece of dung<sup>(1)</sup>." So I brought the stones in the corner of my garment and placed

(١٨) بَابُ النَّهْيِ عَنِ الاسْتِنْجَاءِ بِالْيَمِينِ

١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ هُوَ الدَّسْتَوَائِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا شَرِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَفَّسْ فِي الْإِنَاءِ، وَإِذَا أَتَى الْخَلَاءَ فَلَا يَمَسْ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَلَا يَتَمَسَّحُ بِيَمِينِهِ». [انظر: ١٥٤، ٥٦٣٠]

(١٩) بَابُ لَا يُمَسِّكُ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ إِذَا بَالَ

١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا بَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَأْخُذُ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَلَا يَسْتَنْجِحُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَلَا يَتَنَفَّسُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ». [راجع: ١٥٣]

(٢٠) بَابُ الاسْتِنْجَاءِ بِالْحِجَارَةِ

١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَكِّيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْمَكِّيِّ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَخَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ فَكَانَ لَا يَلْتَقِثُ، فَدَنَوْتُ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: «أُبْعِنِي أَحْجَاراً أَسْتَفِضُّ بِهَا - أَوْ نَحْوَهُ -

(1) (H.155) The Arabic word *Rauth* means the dung of mules, horses, or donkeys only, but the camel's dung is called *Ba'r* in Arabic and the cow's dung in Arabic is called *Khithi*.

them by his side and I then went away from him. When he finished (from answering the call of nature) he used them.

وَلَا تَأْتِنِي بَعْظُمٌ وَلَا رَوْثٌ»، فَأَتَيْتُهُ  
بِأَحْجَارٍ بِطَرَفِ ثِيَابِي فَوَضَعْتُهَا إِلَى  
جَنْبِهِ وَأَعْرَضْتُ عَنْهُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى اتَّبَعَهُ  
بِهِنَّ. [انظر: ٣٨٦٠]

(21) CHAPTER. Do not clean the private parts with dung.

(٢١) بَابُ لَا يُسْتَجْبَى بِرَوِثٍ

156. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and asked me to bring three stones. I found two stones and searched for the third but could not find it. So, I took a dried piece of dung and brought it to him. He took the two stones and threw away the dung and said, "This is *Riksun* (a degenerative or a filthy thing)."

١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ:  
لَيْسَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ ذَكَرَهُ، وَلَكِنْ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
الْغَائِطُ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ آتِيَهُ بِثَلَاثَةِ أَحْجَارٍ،  
فَوَجَدْتُ حَجَرَيْنِ، وَالتَّمَسْتُ الثَّالِثَ  
فَلَمْ أَجِدْ، فَأَخَذْتُ رَوْثَةً فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا  
فَأَخَذَ الْحَجَرَيْنِ وَأَلْقَى الرَّوْثَةَ، وَقَالَ:  
هَذَا رِكْسٌ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ.

(22) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts (i.e., the parts which are washed in ablution) once only while performing ablution.

(٢٢) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مَرَّةً مَرَّةً

157. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ performed ablution by washing the body parts only once.

١٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَرَّةً  
مَرَّةً.

(23) CHAPTER. The washing of the body parts twice while performing ablution.

(٢٣) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ

158. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ performed ablution by washing the body parts twice.

(24) CHAPTER. The washing of the parts thrice while performing ablution.

159. Narrated Humrān, the slave of ‘Uthmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I saw ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān asking for a tumbler of water (and when it was brought), he poured water over his hands and washed them thrice and then put his right hand in the water container and rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out. Then he washed his face and forearms up to the elbows thrice, passed his (wet) hands over his head and washed his feet up to the ankles thrice. Then he said, “Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘If anyone performs ablution like that of mine and offers a two *Rak’ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) during which he does not think of anything else then his past sins will be forgiven.’”

160. Narrated Humrān: When ‘Uthmān performed the ablution, he said, “I am going to tell you a *Ḥadīth* which I would not have told you except for (had I not been compelled by) a certain Holy Verse. I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘If a man performs ablution

١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَوَضَّأَ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ. (٢٤) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ ثَلَاثًا ثَلَاثًا

١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَزِيدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ حُمْرَانَ مَوْلَى عُثْمَانَ. أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ دَعَا بِيَانًا، فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى كَفَّيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ فَعَسَلَهُمَا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَمِينَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا وَيَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ نَحْوَ وُضُوءِي هَذَا ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَا يُحَدِّثُ فِيهِمَا نَفْسَهُ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [انظر: ١٦٠، ١٦٤، ١٩٣٤،

[٦٤٣٣]

١٦٠ - وَعَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قَالَ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَلَكِنْ غُرُوءٌ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ حُمْرَانَ: فَلَمَّا تَوَضَّأَ عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: أَلَا أُحَدِّثُكُمْ



perfectly and then offers the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer), Allāh will forgive his sins committed between that (prayer) and the (next) prayer till he offers it.” The subnarrator ‘Urwa said : This Verse is: “Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs and evidences and the guidance which We have sent down...” (V.2:159).

حَدِيثًا لَوْلَا آيَةُ مَا حَدَّثْتُمْوهُ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَتَوَضَّأُ رَجُلٌ يُحْسِنُ وُضُوءَهُ، وَيُصَلِّي الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا غَفِرَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الصَّلَاةِ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَهَا». قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: الْآيَةُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أَنزَلْنَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٩].

[راجع: ١٥٩]

**(25) CHAPTER. The cleaning of the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out during ablution .**

**(٢٥) بَابُ الاسْتِنْشَارِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ،**

ذَكَرَهُ عُثْمَانُ، وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ،

وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**161.** Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever performs ablution should clean his nose with water by putting the water in it and then blowing it out, and whoever cleans his private parts with stones should do it with odd number of stones.”

١٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فَلْيَسْتَنْشِرْ وَمَنْ اسْتَجْمَرَ فَلْيُوتِرْ». [النظر: ١٦٢]

**(26) CHAPTER. To clean the private parts with odd number of stones .**

**(٢٦) بَابُ الاسْتِجْمَارِ وَثَرَا**

**162.** Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “If anyone of you performs ablution he should put water in his nose and then blow it out, and whoever cleans his private parts with stones should do so with odd numbers. And whoever wakes up from his sleep should wash his hands before putting them in the water for ablution, because nobody knows where his hands were during sleep.”

١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَبِي إِسْرَاقٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَجْعَلْ فِي أَنْفِهِ مَاءً ثُمَّ لِيَسْتَنْشِرْ، وَمَنْ اسْتَجْمَرَ فَلْيُوتِرْ». وَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ نَوْمِهِ فَلْيَغْسِلْ يَدَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْخِلَهَا فِي وَضُوئِهِ فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ لَا يَدْرِي أَيْنَ بَاتَتْ يَدُهُ».

[راجع: ١٦١]

(27) CHAPTER. Washing both feet, and it is not sufficient to pass wet hands over the feet.

163. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ remained behind us on a journey. He joined us while we were performing ablution for the 'Aṣr prayer which was over-due and we were just passing (wet) hands over our feet (not washing them thoroughly) so he ﷺ addressed us in a loud voice saying twice or thrice, "Save your heels from the fire."

(28) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth with water while performing ablution.

This statement has come from the Prophet ﷺ on the authority of Ibn 'Abbās and 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.

164. Narrated Humrān, the freed slave of 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw 'Uthmān bin 'Affān asking (for a tumbler of water) to perform ablution (and when it was brought), he poured water from it over his hands and washed them thrice and then put his right hand in the water container and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out. Then he washed his face thrice and (then) forearms up to the elbows thrice, then passed his (wet) hands over his head, and then washed each foot thrice. After that 'Uthmān said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution like this of mine, and he ﷺ said, 'If anyone performs ablution like that of mine and offers a two Rak'ā prayer during which he does not think of anything else then his past sins will be forgiven'."

(٢٧) بَابُ غَسْلِ الرَّجْلَيْنِ وَلَا يَمْسَحُ عَلَى الْقَدَمَيْنِ

١٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَاهِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: تَخَلَّفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنَّا فِي سَفَرَةٍ فَأَذْرَكْنَا وَقَدْ أَرْهَقْنَا الْعَصْرَ فَجَعَلْنَا نَتَوَضَّأُ وَنَمَسَحُ عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: «وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا.

[راجع: ٦٠]

(٢٨) بَابُ الْمَضْمَضَةِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ، قَالَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ حُمْرَانَ مَوْلَى عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ دَعَا بِوَضُوءٍ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ مِنْ إِنَائِهِ فَعَسَلَهُمَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ أَذْخَلَ يَمِينَهُ فِي الْوُضُوءِ، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَّ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، وَيَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ كُلَّ رِجْلٍ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ نَحْوَ وَضُوءِي هَذَا، وَقَالَ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ نَحْوَ وَضُوءِي هَذَا ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَا

**(29) CHAPTER. The washing of heels during ablution.**

Whenever Ibn Sirīn performed ablution he used to wash the place that was under the ring.

165. Narrated Muḥammad bin Ziyād: I heard Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying as he passed by us while the people were performing ablution from a utensil containing water, "Perform ablution perfectly and thoroughly for Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, 'Save your heels from the Hell-fire.'"

**(30) CHAPTER. Washing the feet, when one is wearing shoes; and it is not sufficient for one to pass a wet hand over the shoes (but one should take off the shoes and wash one's feet).**

166. Narrated 'Ubaid bin Juraij: I asked 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا "O Abū 'Abdur Raḥmān! I saw you doing four things which I never saw being done by anyone of your companions?" 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "What are those, O Ibn Juraij?" I said, "I never saw you touching any corner (of the Ka'bah) except these (two) facing south (Yemen), and I saw you wearing shoes made of tanned leather and dyeing your hair with *Hinnā*; (a kind of dye). I also noticed that whenever you were in Makkah, the people assume *Ihlāl* on seeing the new moon crescent (1st of *Dhul-Hijja*) while you did not assume the *Ihlāl* (*Ihrām* is also called *Ihlāl* which means 'Loud calling' because a *Muḥrim* has to recite *Talbiya* aloud when assuming the state of *Ihrām*) — till the 8th of

يُحَدِّثُ فِيهِمَا نَفْسَهُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ١٥٩]

**(٢٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْأَعْقَابِ،**  
وكان ابنُ سيرينَ يَغْسِلُ مَوْضِعَ  
الْخَاتَمِ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ.

١٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَكَانَ يَمُرُّ بِنَا وَالنَّاسُ يَتَوَضَّؤْنَ مِنْ الْمِطْهَرَةِ، قَالَ: أَسْبِغُوا الْوُضُوءَ، فَإِنَّ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَيْلٌ لِلْأَعْقَابِ مِنَ النَّارِ».

**(٣٠) بَابُ غَسْلِ الرَّجْلَيْنِ فِي النَّعْلَيْنِ**  
وَلَا يَمْسَحُ عَلَى النَّعْلَيْنِ

١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ جُرَيْجٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمَرَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ رَأَيْتُكَ تَصْنَعُ أَرْبَعًا لَمْ أَرِ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ يَصْنَعُهَا، قَالَ: وَمَا هِيَ يَا ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ؟ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُكَ لَا تَمَسُّ مِنَ الْأَرْكَانِ إِلَّا الْيَمَانِينَ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ تَلْبَسُ النَّعَالَ السَّبْتِيَّةَ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ تَصْبُغُ بِالصُّفْرَةِ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ إِذَا كُنْتَ بِمَكَّةَ أَهَلَ النَّاسَ إِذَا رَأَوْا الْهِلَالَ وَلَمْ تَهَلَّ أَنْتَ حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ، قَالَ

Dhul-Hijja (Day of *Tarwiya*).

‘Abdullāh replied, “Regarding the corners (of Makkah), I never saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ touching except those facing south (Yemen) and regarding the tanned leather shoes, no doubt I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ wearing non-hairy shoes, and he used to perform ablution while wearing the shoes (i.e. wash his feet and then put on the shoes). So I love to wear similar shoes. And about the dyeing of hair with *Hinnā*; no doubt I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ dyeing his hair with it and that is why I like to dye (my hair with it). Regarding *Ihlāl*, I did not see Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ assuming *Ihlāl* till he set out for *Hajj*.”

**(31) CHAPTER. While performing ablution or taking a bath one should start from the right side of the body.**

**167.** Narrated Umm-‘Aṭiyyā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that the Prophet ﷺ at the time of washing his deceased daughter had said to them, “Start from the right side beginning with those parts which are washed in ablution.”

**168.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to like to start from the right side on wearing shoes, combing his hair and cleaning or washing himself and on doing anything else.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَمَّا الْأَرْكَانُ فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمَسُّ إِلَّا الْيَمَانِيَيْنِ، وَأَمَّا النَّعَالُ السَّنِيَّةُ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَلْبَسُ النَّعَالَ الَّتِي لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَعْرٌ وَتَوَضَّأُ فِيهَا، فَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَلْبَسَهَا، وَأَمَّا الصُّفْرَةُ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصْبِغُ بِهَا، فَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصْبِغُ بِهَا، وَأَمَّا الْإِهْلَالُ فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَهْلُ حَتَّى تَنْبَعَثَ بِهِ رَاجِلَتُهُ. [انظر: ١٥١٤، ١٥٥٢، ١٦٠٩،

٥٨٥١، ٢٨٦٥]

**(٣١) بَابُ التَّيْمَنِ فِي الْوُضُوءِ وَالْغُسْلِ**

**١٦٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَهْنٌ فِي غَسْلِ ابْنَتِهِ: «ابْدَأْ بِيَمَانِئِهَا وَمَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهَا». [انظر: ١٢٥٣، ١٢٥٤،

١٢٥٥، ١٢٥٦، ١٢٥٧، ١٢٥٨، ١٢٥٩،

١٢٦١، ١٢٦٢، ١٢٦٣]

**١٦٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ لَمْ يَرْوِ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَيْمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَهْلِي فِي تَلَعُلِهِ، وَرَجَلِهِ، وَنَسَبِهِ وَفِي شَأْنِهِ كُلِّهِ.

[انظر: ٤٢٦، ٥٣٨٠، ٥٨٥٤، ٥٩٢٦]

(32) CHAPTER. To look for water (for ablution) when the time for the prayer is due.

‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said: Once the *Fajr* prayer was due and water was searched for (for ablution) but it was not found. Thereupon the Divine Revelation of *Tayammum* was revealed. (*Tayammum* means to put or strike lightly on clean earth with one's hands and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face).

169. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when the *‘Aṣr* prayer was due and the people searched for water to perform ablution but they could not find it. Later on (a vessel full of) water for ablution was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He put his hand in that vessel and ordered the people to perform ablution from it. I saw the water springing out from underneath his fingers till all of them performed the ablution (it was one of the miracles of the Prophet ﷺ).

(٣٢) بَابُ التَّمَاسِ الْوَضُوءِ إِذَا حَانَتِ الصَّلَاةُ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: حَضَرَتِ الصُّبْحُ فَالْتُمِسَ الْمَاءَ فَلَمْ يَوْجَدْ فَتَرَلَّ التَّيَمُّمَ.

١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، وَحَانَتِ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ فَالْتَمَسَ النَّاسُ الْوَضُوءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا، فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِوَضُوءٍ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي ذَلِكَ الْإِنَاءِ يَدَهُ، وَأَمَرَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّؤُوا مِنْهُ، قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ الْمَاءَ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَصَابِعِهِ حَتَّى تَوَضَّؤُوا مِنْ عِلْبِهِ آخِرِهِمْ. [انظر: ١٩٥، ٢٠٠،

٣٥١٢، ٣٥٧٣، ٣٥٧٤، ٣٥٧٥]

(33) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the water with which human hair has been washed.

‘Aṭā’ saw no harm in making threads and ropes out of the human hair. The utilization of the thing which is licked or eaten by a dog, and the passing of dogs through the mosque. Az-Zuhri said, “It is permissible for one to perform ablution with water which has been licked by a dog provided that there is no water except that.” (See *Hadith* No.172). Sufyān said, “This is the true religious

(٣٣) بَابُ الْمَاءِ الَّذِي يُغْسَلُ بِهِ شَعْرُ الْإِنْسَانِ،

وَكَانَ عَطَاءٌ لَا يَرَى بِهِ بَأْسًا: أَنْ يَتَّخِذَ مِنْهَا الْخُيُوطَ وَالْجِبَالَ، وَسُورَ الْكِلَابِ وَمَمَرَهَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: إِذَا وَلَعَ الْكَلْبُ فِي إِنَاءٍ لَيْسَ لَهُ وَضُوءٌ غَيْرُهُ يَتَوَضَّأُ بِهِ، وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هَذَا الْفَقْهُ بَعِيْنُهُ، يَقُولُ اللَّهُ

verdict : Allāh جل جلاله said : And you find no water then perform *Tayammum*." (V.4:43).

170. Narrated Ibn Sīrīn : I said to 'Abīda, "I have some of the hair of the Prophet ﷺ which I got from Anas or from his family." 'Abīda replied. "No doubt if I had a single hair of that it would have been dearer to me than the whole world and whatever is in it."

171. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه : When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got his head shaved, Abū Ṭalḥa was the first to take some of his hair.

**CHAPTER. If a dog drinks from the utensil of any one of you then it is essential to wash it seven times.**

172. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a dog drinks from the utensil of anyone of you it is essential to wash it seven times."

173. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man saw a dog eating mud from (the severity of) thirst. So, that man took a shoe (and filled it) with water and kept on pouring the water for the dog till

تعالى : ﴿فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا﴾ [النساء: ٤٣] وَهَذَا مَاءٌ وَفِي النَّفْسِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ يَتَوَضَّأُ بِهِ وَيَتَيَمَّمُ.

١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ : قُلْتُ لِعَبِيدَةَ : عِنْدَنَا مِنْ شَعْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصْبَاءٌ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنَسٍ ، أَوْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَهْلِ أَنَسٍ ، فَقَالَ : لَأَنْ تَكُونَ عِنْدِي شَعْرَةٌ مِنْهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا . [انظر : ١٧١]

١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا حَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ شَعْرِهِ . [راجع : ١٧٠]

**بَابُ إِذَا شَرِبَ الْكَلْبُ فِي إِنَاءٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْسِلْهُ سَبْعًا**

١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ : «إِذَا شَرِبَ الْكَلْبُ فِي إِنَاءٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْسِلْهُ سَبْعًا» .

١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ :

it quenched its thirst. So Allāh approved of his deed and made him to enter Paradise.”

سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «أَنَّ رَجُلًا رَأَى كَلْبًا يَأْكُلُ الثَّرَى مِنَ الْعَطَشِ، فَأَخَذَ الرَّجُلُ حُفَّهُ فَجَعَلَ يَغْرِفُ لَهُ بِهِ حَتَّى أَرَوَاهُ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَأَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ». [انظر: ٢٣٦٣، ٢٤٦٦، ٦٠٠٩]

174. Narrated Hamza bin ‘Abdullāh : My father said. “During the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, the dogs used to urinate, and pass through the mosque (come and go), nevertheless they never used to sprinkle water on it (i.e. urine of the dog.)”

١٧٤ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَتْ الْكِلَابُ تُقْبِلُ وَتُذْبِرُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فِي زَمَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَكُونُوا يَرْشُونِ شَيْئًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ.

175. Narrated ‘Adi bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I asked the Prophet ﷺ (about the hunting dogs) and he replied, “If you let loose (with Allāh’s Name) your tamed dog after a game and it hunts it, you may eat it, but if the dog eats of (that game) then do not eat it because the dog has hunted it for itself.” I further said, “Sometimes I send my dog for hunting and find another dog with it.”

١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي السَّفَرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبُكَ الْمُعْلَمَ فَقَتَلَ فَكُلْ، وَإِذَا أَكَلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ»، قُلْتُ: أُرْسِلُ كَلْبِي فَأَجِدُ مَعَهُ كَلْبًا آخَرَ؟ قَالَ: «فَلَا تَأْكُلْ، فَإِنَّمَا سَمَّيْتَ عَلَى كَلْبِكَ وَلَمْ تُسَمِّ عَلَى كَلْبٍ آخَرَ». [انظر: ٢٠٥٤، ٥٤٨٤، ٥٤٨٣، ٥٤٧٧، ٥٤٧٦، ٥٤٧٥]

[٥٤٨٥، ٥٤٨٦، ٥٤٨٧، ٧٣٩٧]

(34) CHAPTER. Whosoever considers not to repeat ablution except if something is discharged or passed from either exit (front or back private parts)

(٣٤) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ الْوُضُوءَ إِلَّا مِنَ الْمَخْرَجَيْنِ مِنَ الْقَبْلِ وَالذَّبْرِ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ

As is mentioned in the Statement of

Allāh تعالى "...Or any of you comes from answering the call of nature..." (V.5:6). And 'Aṭā said, "If a worm comes out of one's anus or if a drop of discharge equal to the size of a louse comes out of one's penis (then it is essential to repeat the ablution.)" Jābir bin 'Abdullāh said, "If one laughs in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he must repeat his *Ṣalāt* and not the ablution." Al-Ḥasan said, "If someone takes out (cut) some of his hair, cuts his nails or removes his leather socks, he is not to repeat his ablution." Abū Hurairah said, "It is not necessary to repeat ablution except on *Ḥadath*." And Jābir stated, "The Prophet ﷺ was in the battle of Dhāt-ur-Riqā' and a person was shot with an arrow and he bled profusely, but he bowed and prostrated and continued his *Ṣalāt*." Al-Ḥasan said, "The Muslims used to offer *Ṣalāt* regularly with their wounds," Tawūs, Muḥammad bin 'Alī, 'Aṭā and the people of Hijāz say, "Bleeding does not necessitate the repetition of ablution." Ibn 'Umar squeezed one of his pimples and blood came out but he did not repeat his ablution. Ibn Abī Aūfa spat out blood but he carried on with his *Ṣalāt*. Ibn 'Umar and Al-Ḥasan said, "If any one lets his blood out then it is necessary for him to wash the cut area only."

176. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A person is considered in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as long as he is waiting for the prayer in the mosque and as long as he does not do *Ḥadath*." A non-Arab man asked, "O Abū Hurairah! What is *Ḥadath*?" I replied, "It is the passing of wind (from the anus) (that is one of the types of *Ḥadath*)."

يَنْكُم مِّنَ الْغَائِطِ [المائدة: ٦] وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ فِيمَنْ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ دُبُرِهِ الدُّوْدُ، أَوْ مِنْ ذَكَرِهِ نَحْوُ الْقَمْلَةِ: يُعِيدُ الْوُضُوءَ، وَقَالَ جَابِرُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِذَا ضَحِكَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَعَادَ الصَّلَاةَ لَا الْوُضُوءَ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ شَعْرِهِ أَوْ أَظْفَارِهِ أَوْ خَلَعَ خَفَّيْهِ فَلَا وَضُوءَ عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَا وَضُوءَ إِلَّا مِنْ حَدَثٍ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي غَزْوَةِ ذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ فَرَمِيَ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَنَزَفَهُ الدَّمُ، فَكَرَعَ وَسَجَدَ، وَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: مَا زَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ يُصَلُّونَ فِي جِرَاحَاتِهِمْ، وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ، وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، وَعَطَاءٌ وَأَهْلُ الْحِجَازِ: لَيْسَ فِي الدَّمِ وَضُوءٌ، وَعَصَرَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ بَثْرَةً فَخَرَجَ مِنْهَا الدَّمُ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ، وَبَرَّقَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى دَمًا فَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَالْحَسَنُ فِيمَنْ يَحْتَجِمُ: لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا غَسْلُ مَحَاجِمِهِ.

١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَزَالُ الْعَبْدُ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا كَانَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ أَعْجَبِي: مَا



الْحَدَّثَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: الصَّوْتُ،  
يَعْنِي الضَّرْطَةَ. [انظر: ٤٤٥، ٤٧٧،  
٦٤٧، ٦٤٨، ٦٥٩، ٢١١٩، ٣٢٢٩.

[٤٧١٧]

177. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm: My uncle said, the Prophet ﷺ said, "One should not leave (his prayer) unless he hears sound or smells something."

١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ  
عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ عَنْ عَمِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَا يَنْصَرِفُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ صَوْتًا  
أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا». [راجع: ١٣٧]

178. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I used to get emotional urethral discharges frequently and felt shy to ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. So I requested Al-Miqdād bin Al-Aswad to ask (the Prophet ﷺ) about it. Al-Miqdād asked him and he replied, "One has to perform ablution (after it)."

١٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُنْذِرِ أَبِي  
يَعْلَى الثَّوْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
الْحَنْفِيَّةِ، قَالَ: قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا  
مَذَّاءً فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَأَمَرْتُ الْمِقْدَادَ بْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ فَسَأَلَهُ  
فَقَالَ: «فِيهِ الْوُضُوءُ». وَرَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ  
عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. [راجع: ١٣٢]

179. Narrated Zaid bin Khālid: I asked 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رضي الله عنه about a person who engaged in intercourse but did not discharge. 'Uthmān replied, "He should perform ablution like the one for an ordinary *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but he must wash his penis." 'Uthmān added, "I heard it from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I asked 'Alī, Az-Zubair, Ṭalḥa and Ubai bin Ka'b رضي الله عنهم about it and they, too, gave the same reply. (This order was cancelled later on and taking a bath became compulsory for such cases).

١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ، أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ  
عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ قُلْتُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا  
جَامَعَ فَلَمْ يُمْسَسْ؟ قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: يَتَوَضَّأُ  
كَمَا يَتَوَضَّأُ لِلصَّلَاةِ. وَيَغْسِلُ ذَكَرَهُ  
قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ عَلِيًّا، وَالزُّبَيْرَ،  
وَطَلْحَةَ، وَأُبَيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ، فَأَمَرُوهُ  
بِذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٢٩٢]

180. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for an *Anṣārī* man who came with water dropping from his head. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perhaps we have forced you to hurry up, haven't we?" The *Anṣārī* replied, "Yes." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "If you are forced to hurry up (during intercourse) or you do not discharge then you should perform ablution."

(This order was cancelled later on, i.e. one has to take a bath).

(35) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) a man who helps his companion to perform ablution (by pouring water for him).

181. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ departed from 'Arafāt, he turned towards a mountain path where he answered the call of nature. (After he had finished) I poured water and he performed ablution and then I said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" He replied, "The *Muṣallā* (place of the prayer) is ahead of you (in Al-Muzdalifa)."

182. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on one of the journeys and he went out to answer the call of nature (and after he finished) I poured water and he performed ablution; he washed his face,

١٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ هُوَ ابْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَجَاءَ وَرَأْسُهُ يَقْطُرُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّنَا أَعْجَلْنَاكَ». فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَعْجَلْتَ أَوْ قُحِطْتَ فَعَلَيْكَ الْوُضُوءُ» تَابَعَهُ وَهَبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَلَمْ يَقُلْ غُنْدَرٌ وَيَحْيَى عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: «الْوُضُوءُ» (٣٥) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يُوضِئُ صَاحِبَهُ

١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا أَفَاضَ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ عَدَلَ إِلَى الشَّعْبِ فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ، قَالَ أُسَامَةُ: فَجَعَلْتُ أَصُبُّ عَلَيْهِ وَتَوَضَّأُ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُصَلِّي؟ فَقَالَ: «الْمُصَلَّى أَمَامَكَ». [راجع: ١٣٩]

١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى ابْنَ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَنَّ نَافِعَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ بِنِ

forearms and passed his (wet) hand over his head and over the two *Khuffain* (two leather socks).

مُطْعِمَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ ابْنَ  
الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ، يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةَ  
بِشُعْبَةَ، أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي سَفَرٍ، وَأَنَّهُ ذَهَبَ لِحَاجَةِ لَهُ وَأَنَّ  
مُغِيرَةَ جَعَلَ يَصُبُّ الْمَاءَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ  
يَتَوَضَّأُ، فَعَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ وَمَسَحَ  
بِرَأْسِهِ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ. [انظر:  
٢٠٣، ٢٠٦، ٣٦٣، ٣٨٨، ٢٩١٨،

[٤٤٢١، ٥٧٩٨، ٥٧٩٩]

(36) CHAPTER. The recitation of Qur'ān or doing other invocations etc. after *Hadath*.

(٣٦) بَابُ قِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ بَعْدَ الْحَدَثِ  
وغيره،

And Manşūr quoted Ibrāhīm, "There is no harm in reciting anything in bathrooms (without closets) and in writing letters without ablution." And Ḥammād quoted from Ibrāhīm, "Greet them if they are wearing their *Izār* (waist covers) otherwise do not greet them."

وَقَالَ مَنْصُورٌ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: لَا  
بَأْسَ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْحَمَامِ وَبِكُتُبِ  
الرِّسَالَةِ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ، وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: إِنْ كَانَ عَلَيْهِمْ إِزَارٌ  
فَسَلِّمْ وَإِلَّا فَلَا تُسَلِّمْ.

183. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he stayed overnight in the house of Maimūna رضي الله عنهما the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, his aunt. He added: I lay on the cushion transversally in its breadthwise direction while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his wife lay in its lengthwise direction. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slept till the middle of the night, either a bit before or a bit after it and then woke up, rubbing the traces of sleep off his face with his hands. He ﷺ then recited the last ten Verses of *Sūrat Āl-Imrān*, got up and went to a hanging water-skin. He then performed the ablution from it and it was a perfect ablution, and then stood up to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I, too, got up and did as the Prophet ﷺ had done. Then I went and stood by his side (on his left side). He placed his

١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مَحْرَمَةَ بْنِ  
سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّهُ بَاتَ لَيْلَةً عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ، فَاضْطَجَعْتُ فِي  
عَرْضِ الْوِسَادَةِ، وَاضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ فِي طُولِهَا، فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ حَتَّى انْتَصَفَ اللَّيْلُ، أَوْ قَبْلَهُ  
بَقَلِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ بِقَلِيلٍ، اسْتَيْقَظَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَلَسَ يَمْسَحُ النَّوْمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ  
بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ الْخَوَاتِمَ

right hand on my head and caught my right ear and twisted it (pulled me, and made me to stand by his right side). He prayed two *Rak'ā*, then two *Rak'ā*, and then two *Rak'ā*, and then two *Rak'ā*, and then two *Rak'ā* and then two *Rak'ā* (separately six times), and finally one *Rak'a* (the *Witr*). Then he lay down again in the bed till the *Mu'adh-dhīn* came to him whereupon the Prophet ﷺ got up, offered a light two *Rak'ā* prayer and went out and led the *Fajr* prayer.

مِنْ سُورَةِ آلِ عِمْرَانَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى شَنْ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهَا فَأَحْسَنَ وُضُوءَهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقُمْتُ فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ، ثُمَّ دَهَبْتُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رَأْسِي وَأَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي الْيُمْنَى يَفْتِلُهَا فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَرَتْ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ الْمُؤَدُّنُ، فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ.

[راجع: ١١٧]

(37) CHAPTER. Whoever does not repeat ablution except after falling into deep sleep — losing consciousness completely.

184. Narrated Asmā' bint Abi Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ during the solar eclipse. The people were standing and offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and she was also praying. I asked her, "What is wrong with the people?" She beckoned with her hand towards the sky and said, "*Subhān Allāh*."<sup>(1)</sup> I asked her, "Is there a sign?" She pointed out, "Yes." So, I too, stood for the *Ṣalāt* till I fell unconscious and later on I poured water on my head. After the *Ṣalāt*, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ praised and glorified Allāh تعالى and said, "Just now I have seen something which I never saw before at this place of mine, including Paradise and Hell. And it has been revealed to me that you will be put to trials in your graves and these trials will be like the trials of *Ad-Dajjāl*, or nearly like it (the

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ إِلَّا مِنَ الْعَشِيِّ الْمُثْقَلِ

١٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهَا أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَإِذَا النَّاسُ قِيَامٌ يُصَلُّونَ. وَإِذَا هِيَ قَائِمَةٌ تُصَلِّي فَقُلْتُ: مَا لِلنَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِيَدِهَا نَحْوَ السَّمَاءِ، وَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، فَقُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ: أَنْ نَعَمْ، فَقُمْتُ حَتَّى تَجَلَّانِي الْعَشِيُّ وَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ فَوْقَ رَأْسِي مَاءً، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ:

(1) (H.184) See glossary.

subnarrator is not sure of what Asmā' said). Angels will come to every one of you and ask, 'What do you know about this man?' A believer will reply, 'He is Muḥammad, Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ), and he came to us with self-evident truth and guidance. So we accepted his teaching, believed and followed him.' Then the angels will say to him to sleep in peace as they have come to know that he was a believer. On the other hand a hypocrite or a doubtful person will reply, 'I do not know but heard the people saying something and so I said the same'.

«مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ كُنْتُ لَمْ أَرَهُ إِلَّا قَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا حَتَّى الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ، وَلَقَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنْكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي الْقُبُورِ مِثْلَ أَوْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ» - لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - يُؤْتَى أَحَدُكُمْ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ: مَا عِلْمُكَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ أَوْ الْمُؤِقِنُ - لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى فَأَجَبْنَا وَآمَنَّا وَاتَّبَعْنَا، فَيُقَالُ: نَمْ صَالِحًا فَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لَمُوقِنًا. وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ أَوْ الْمُرتَابُ - لَا أَذْرِي أَيَّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَذْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُه.

[راجع: ٨٦]

(38) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over the whole head during ablution.

(٣٨) بَابُ مَسْحِ الرَّأْسِ كُلِّهِ،

As is referred to by the Statement of Allāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (by passing wet hands over) your heads... (V.5:6). And Ibn Al-Musaiyab said, "This order is both for men and women." And Mālik was asked, "Is the passing of a wet hand over a part of the head sufficient (and that is not sufficient)?" He took his verdict from the narration of 'Abdullāh bin Zaid which follows.

185. Narrated Yaḥyā Al-Māzinī: A person asked 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, who was the grandfather of 'Amr bin Yaḥyā, "Can you show me how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to perform ablution?" 'Abdullāh bin Zaid replied in the affirmative and asked for

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَمْسَحُوا بِرُءُوسِكُمْ﴾ [المائدة: ٦] وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: الْمَرْأَةُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الرَّجُلِ، تَمْسَحُ عَلَى رَأْسِهَا، وَسُئِلَ مَالِكٌ: أَيُجْزَى أَنْ يَمْسَحَ بَعْضُ الرَّأْسِ؟ فَاتَّخَذَ بِحَدِيثِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ.

١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ، وَهُوَ جَدُّ

water. He poured it on his hands and washed them twice, then he rinsed his mouth thrice and washed his nose with water thrice by putting water in it and blowing it out. He washed his face thrice and after that he washed his forearms up to the elbow twice and then passed his wet hands over his head from its front to its back and vice versa (beginning from the front and taking them to the back of his head up to the nape of the neck and then brought them to the front again from where he had started) and then washed his feet (up to the ankles).

عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى: اُسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُرَيِّنِي كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدَيْهِ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِمَا وَأَذْبَرَ، بَدَأَ بِمَقْدَمِ رَأْسِهِ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ بِهِمَا إِلَى قَفَاهُ، ثُمَّ رَدَّهُمَا إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي بَدَأَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. [انظر: ١٨٦، ١٩١،

١٩٧، ١٩٩]

#### (39) CHAPTER. The washing of feet up to the ankles.

#### (٣٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ الرَّجْلَيْنِ إِلَى

الكَعْبَيْنِ

186. Narrated 'Amr: My father saw 'Amr bin Abi Ḥasan asking 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Abdullāh bin Zaid asked for earthen ware pot containing water and performed ablution like that of the Prophet ﷺ in front of them. He poured water from the pot over his hand and washed his hands thrice and then he put his hands in the pot and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out with three handfuls of water. Again he put his hand in the water and washed his face thrice and washed his forearms up to the elbows twice; and then put his hands in the water and then passed them over his head by bringing them to the front and then to the rear of the head once, and then he washed his feet up to the ankles.

١٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: شَهِدْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ أَبِي حَسَنٍ سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ عَنْ وُضْءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَدَعَا بِتَوْرٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَتَوَضَّأَ لَهُمْ وَضُوءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَكْفَأَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ مِنَ التَّوْرِ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي التَّوْرِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ ثَلَاثَ عَرَفَاتٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَمَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِمَا وَأَذْبَرَ مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ

إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

## (40) CHAPTER. The using of the remaining water after ablution.

And Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh ordered the members of his family to perform ablution with the water in which he had put his *Siwak* (a piece of a root of a tree called *Al-Arāk* used as a tooth-brush).

187. Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us at noon and water for ablution was brought to him. After he had performed ablution, the remaining water was taken by the people and they started smearing their bodies with it (as a blessed thing). The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* of the *Zuhr* prayer and then two *Rak'ā* of the *Aṣr* prayer while an *Anaza* (spear-headed stick) was there (as a *Sutra*) in front of him.

188. Abū Mūsā said: The Prophet ﷺ asked for a tumbler containing water and washed both his hands and face in it and then threw a mouthful of water in the tumbler and said to both of us (Abū Mūsā and Bilāl), "Drink from the tumbler and pour some of its water on your faces and chests."

189. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who was the person on whose face the Prophet ﷺ had ejected a mouthful of water from his family's well while he was a boy, and 'Urwa (on the authority of Al-Miswar and others) who testified each other, said, "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ performed ablution, his Companions were nearly fighting for the remains of that water."

## (٤٠) بَابُ اسْتِعْمَالِ فَضْلِ وَضُوءِ النَّاسِ،

وَأَمَرَ جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَهْلَهُ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّؤُوا بِفَضْلِ سِوَاكِهِ .

١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جُحَيْفَةَ يَقُولُ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَأَتَى بِوَضُوءٍ، فَتَوَضَّأَ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَأْخُذُونَ مِنْ فَضْلِ وَضُوءِهِ فَيَتَمَسَّحُونَ بِهِ، فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَالْعَصْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَنَزَةٌ. [انظر: ٣٧٦، ٤٩٥، ٤٩٩، ٥٠١، ٦٣٣،

[٥٨٥٩، ٥٧٨٦، ٣٥٦٦، ٣٥٥٣، ٦٣٤]

١٨٨ - وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقَدَحٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ وَوَجْهَهُ فِيهِ وَمَجَّ فِيهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُمَا: «اشْرَبَا مِنْهُ وَأَفْرِغَا عَلَى وُجُوهِكُمَا وَنَحْوِرِكُمَا». [انظر: ١٩٦، ٤٣٢٨]

١٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَجَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ مِنْ بَنِيهِمْ، وَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ عَنْ

الْمِسُورِ وَغَيْرِهِ يَصَدَّقُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبُهُ: وَإِذَا تَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَانُوا يَفْتَتِلُونَ عَلَى وَضُوئِهِ.

[راجع: ٧٧]

### بَابُ:

#### CHAPTER.

190. Narrated Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd: رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ My aunt took me to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This son of my sister has got a disease in his legs." So he ﷺ passed his hands on my head and prayed for Allāh's Blessings for me; then he performed ablution and I drank from the remaining water. I stood behind him and saw the seal of Prophethood between his shoulders, and it was like the *Zirril-Hajala*" (means the button of a small tent, but some said 'egg of a partridge.' etc.)

١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ عَنِ الْجَعْدِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: ذَهَبَتْ بِي خَالَتِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنَ أَخِي وَقَعَ، فَمَسَحَ رَأْسِي وَدَعَا لِي بِالْبَرَكَةِ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْ وَضُوئِهِ، ثُمَّ قُمْتُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَظَرْتُ إِلَى خَاتَمِ النَّبُوءَةِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ مِثْلَ زُرِّ الْحَجَلَةِ. [انظر: ٣٥٤٠، ٣٥٤١،

[٦٣٥٢، ٥٦٧٠]

(41) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth and putting water in one's nose and cleaning it by blowing the water out with a single handful of water.

(٤١) بَابُ مِنْ مَضْمَضٍ وَاسْتِنْشَاقٍ مِنْ عَرْفَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

191. Narrated 'Amr bin Yaḥya on the authority of his father: 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ poured water on his hands from a utensil containing water and washed them and, then, with one handful of water he rinsed his mouth and cleaned his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out. He repeated it thrice. He, then, washed his hands and forearms up to the elbows twice and passed (wet) hands over his head, both forwards and backwards, and washed his feet up to the ankles and said, "Thus was the ablution of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّهُ أَفْرَغَ مِنَ الْإِنَاءِ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ أَوْ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ مِنْ كَمَّةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، فَفَعَلَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثًا فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ مَا أَقْبَلَ وَمَا أَدْبَرَ، وَغَسَلَ



**(42) CHAPTER. The passing of wet hands over the head once only (while performing ablution).**

192. Narrated 'Amr bin Yahya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: My father said, "I saw 'Amr bin Abi Ḥasan asking 'Abdullāh bin Zaid about the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Abdullāh bin Zaid asked for an earthenware pot containing water and performed ablution in front of them. He poured water over his hands and washed them thrice. Then he put his (right) hand in the pot and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and, then, blowing it out thrice with three handfuls of water. Again he put his hand in the water and washed his face thrice. After that he put his hand in the pot and washed his forearms up to the elbows twice, and then again put his hand in the water and passed (wet) hands over his head by bringing them from the front to the back (and returned them) and once more he put his hand in the pot and washed his feet (up to the ankles.)"

Narrated Wuhaib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he (the Prophet ﷺ as in narration 191 above) had passed his wet hands on the head once only.

**(43) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution by a man along with his wife. The utilization of water remaining after a woman has performed ablution. 'Umar performed ablution with warm water and with water brought from the house of a Christian woman.**

193. And narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar, "During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ men and women used to perform ablution together."

رَجَلَيْهِ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا وَضُوءُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

**(٤٢) بَابُ مَسْحِ الرَّأْسِ مَرَّةً**

١٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ أَبِي حَسَنِ سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ عَنْ وَضُوءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَدَا بِتَوْرٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ لَهُمْ، فَكَفَّأَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَعَسَلَهُمَا ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ، فَمَضْمَضَ وَأَسْتَنْشَقَ وَأَسْتَنْشَرَ ثَلَاثًا بِثَلَاثِ غَرَفَاتٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَعَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَعَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، فَأَقْبَلَ بِيَدِهِ وَأَذْبَرَ بِهَا، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَعَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: مَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ مَرَّةً.

[راجع: ١٨٥]

**(٤٣) بَابُ وَضُوءِ الرَّجُلِ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ، وَفَضْلِ وَضُوءِ الْمَرَأَةِ، وَتَوَضُّأِ عَمْرِو بِالْحَمِيمِ مِنْ بَيْتِ نَضْرَانِيَّةٍ.**

١٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ

الرَّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ يَتَوَضَّؤْنَ فِي زَمَانِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَمِيعاً.

(44) CHAPTER. The sprinkling of remaining water after performing ablution on an unconscious person by the Prophet ﷺ.

194. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to visit me while I was sick and unconscious. He performed ablution and sprinkled the remaining water on me and I became conscious and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! To whom will my inheritance go as I have neither ascendants nor descendants?" Then the Divine Verses regarding *Farā'id* (inheritance) were revealed.

(٤٤) بَابُ صَبِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَضَوْءَهُ عَلَى الْمُغْمَى عَلَيْهِ

١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
الْمُنْكَدِرِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ:  
جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي وَأَنَا  
مَرِيضٌ لَا أَغْقِلُ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَبَّ عَلَيَّ  
مِنْ وَضْوئِهِ فَعَقَلْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ لِمَنِ الْمِيرَاثُ؟ إِنَّمَا يَرِثُنِي كَلَالَةٌ،  
فَنَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْفَرَائِضِ. [انظر: ٤٥٧٧،  
٥٦٥١، ٥٦٦٤، ٥٦٧٦، ٦٧٢٣، ٦٧٤٣،

[٧٣٠٩]

(45) CHAPTER. To take a bath or perform ablution from a *Mikḥḍab* (utensil), a tumbler, or a wooden or stone pot.

195. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It was the time for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and those whose houses were near got up and went to their people (to perform ablution), and there remained some people (sitting). Then a painted stone pot (*Mikḥḍab*) containing water was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The pot was small, not broad enough for one to spread one's hand in; yet all the people performed ablution. (The subnarrator said, "We asked Anas, 'How many persons were you?' Anas replied, 'We were eighty or more'"). (It was one of the miracles of Allāh's Messenger).

(٤٥) بَابُ الْغُسْلِ وَالْوُضُوءِ فِي الْمِخْضَبِ، وَالْقَدَحِ، وَالْخَشَبِ، وَالْحِجَارَةِ

١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ،  
سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بَكْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حَضَرَتِ  
الصَّلَاةُ فَقَامَ مَنْ كَانَ قَرِيبَ الدَّارِ إِلَى  
أَهْلِهِ، وَبَقِيَ قَوْمٌ فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
بِمِخْضَبٍ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ، فَصَغَرَ  
لِمِخْضَبٍ أَنْ يَسْطِيَ فِيهِ كَفَّهُ، فَتَوَضَّأَ  
الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ قُلْنَا: كَمْ كُنْتُمْ؟ قَالَ:  
ثَمَانِينَ وَزِيَادَةً. [راجع: ١٦٩]

196. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ asked for a tumbler

١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ

containing water. He washed his hands and face in it and also threw a mouthful of water in it.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَعَا بِقَدَحٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ وَوَجْهَهُ فِيهِ، وَمَسَحَ فِيهِ.

[راجع: ١٨٨]

197. Narrated رضي الله عنه 'Abdullāh bin Zaid: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us and we brought out water for him in a brass pot. He performed ablution thus: He washed his face thrice, and his forearms to the elbows twice, then passed his (wet) hands lightly over the head from front to rear and brought them to front again and washed his feet (up to the ankles).

١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْرَجَنَا لَهُ مَاءً فِي تَوْرٍ مِنْ صُفْرِ، فَتَوَضَّأَ فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، وَيَدَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِ وَأَذْبَرَ، وَغَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

198. Narrated رضي الله عنها 'Āishah: When the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ aggravated and his disease became worse, he asked his wives to permit him to be nursed (treated) in my house. So they gave him the permission. Then the Prophet ﷺ came (to my house) with the support of two men, and his legs were dragging on the ground, between 'Abbās, and another man." 'Ubaid-Ullāh (the subnarrator) said, "I informed 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās of what 'Āishah said, Ibn 'Abbās said: 'Do you know who was the other man?' I replied in the negative. Ibn 'Abbās said, 'He was 'Alī (bin Abī Ṭālib)'."

'Āishah رضي الله عنها further said, "When the Prophet ﷺ came to my house and his sickness became worse he ordered us to pour seven skins full of water on him, so that he might give some advice to the people. So he was seated in a *Mikḥḍab* (brass tub) belonging to Ḥafṣa, the wife of the Prophet

١٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَةَ، أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَاشْتَدَّ بِهِ وَجَعُهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ أَرْوَاجَهُ فِي أَنْ يُمَرَضَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأِذِنَ لَهُ، فَحَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ تَحْتَ رِجْلَاهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ، بَيْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَرَجُلٍ آخَرَ، قَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَأَخْبَرْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أَتَدْرِي مَنْ الرَّجُلُ الْآخَرُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: هُوَ عَلِيٌّ، وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ بَعْدَ مَا دَخَلَ بَيْتَهُ وَاشْتَدَّ وَجَعُهُ: «هَرِيقُوا عَلَيَّ مِنْ سَنَعِ قَرَبٍ

ﷺ. Then, all of us started pouring water on him from the water-skins till he beckoned to us to stop and that we have done (what he wanted us to do). After that he went out to the people."

لَمْ تُحَلَّلْ أَوْ كَيْتُهُنَّ، لَعَلِّي أَعْهَدُ إِلَى النَّاسِ، وَأَجْلِسَ فِي مُحْضَبٍ لِحَفْصَةِ رَوْحِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ طَفِقْنَا نَضُبُّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْقِرْبِ حَتَّى طَفِقَ يُشِيرُ إِلَيْنَا أَنْ قَدْ فَعَلْتُمْ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى النَّاسِ. [انظر: ٦٦٤، ٦٦٥، ٦٧٩، ٦٨٣، ٦٨٧، ٧١٢، ٧١٣، ٧١٦، ٧٥٨٨، ٣٠٩٩، ٣٣٨٤، ٤٤٤٢، ٤٤٤٥، ٥٧١٤، ٧٣٠٣]

#### (46) CHAPTER. To perform ablution from an earthen-ware pot.

#### (٤٦) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مِنَ التَّوْرِ

199. Narrated 'Amr bin Yahya on the authority of his father: My uncle used to perform ablution extravagantly and once he asked 'Abdullāh bin Zaid to tell him how he had seen the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution. He asked for an earthen-ware pot containing water, and poured water from it on his hands and washed them thrice, and then put his hand in the earthen-ware pot and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out thrice with one handful of water; he again put his hand in the water and took a handful of water and washed his face thrice, then washed his hands up to the elbows twice, and took water with his hand, and passed it over his head from front to back and then from back to front, and then washed his feet (up to the ankles) and said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution in that way."

١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، قَالَ: كَانَ عَمِّي يُكْثِرُ مِنَ الْوُضُوءِ، قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَخْبِرْنِي كَيْفَ رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ؟ فَدَعَا بِتَوْرٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَكَفَأَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي التَّوْرِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ مِنْ غُرْفَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، ثُمَّ أَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فَاعْتَرَفَ بِهَا فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى الْمِرْفَقَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ مَاءً فَمَسَحَ بِهِ رَأْسَهُ فَأَذْبَرَ بِهِ وَأَقْبَلَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ. [راجع: ١٨٥]

200. Narrated Thābit: Anas رضي الله عنه said: "The Prophet ﷺ asked for water and a tumbler with a broad base and not so deep,

٢٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ

containing a small quantity of water, was brought to him whereby he put his fingers in it." Anas further said, "I noticed the water springing out from amongst his fingers." Anas added, "I estimated that the people who performed ablution with it numbered between seventy to eighty."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَعَا بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَأَتِيَ بِقَدَحٍ رَخْرَاحٍ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَوَضَعَ أَصَابِعَهُ فِيهِ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْمَاءِ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَحَزَرْتُ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ مِنْهُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّبْعَيْنِ إِلَى الثَّمَانِينَ. [راجع: ١٦٩]

(47) CHAPTER. To perform ablution with one *Mudd* of water. (*Mudd* is practically 2/3 of a Kilogram) :

201. Narrated Anas (رضي الله عنه): The Prophet ﷺ used to take a bath with one *Sā'* or up to five *Mudd* (1 *Ṣā'* = 4 *Mudd*) of water and used to perform ablution with one *Mudd* of water.

(٤٧) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ بِالْمُدِّ

٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَبْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَغْسِلُ أَوْ كَانَ يَغْتَسِلُ بِالْصَّاعِ إِلَى خَمْسَةِ أَمْدَادٍ وَيَتَوَضَّأُ بِالْمُدِّ.

(48) CHAPTER. To pass wet hands over *Khuffain* [two leather socks covering the ankles].

202. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar (رضي الله عنهما): Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ said, "The Prophet ﷺ passed wet hands over his *Khuffain*."

'Abdullāh bin 'Umar (رضي الله عنهما) asked 'Umar about it. 'Umar replied in the affirmative and added: "Whenever Sa'd narrates a *Ḥadīth* from the Prophet ﷺ, there is no need to ask anyone else about it."

(٤٨) بَابُ الْمَسْحِ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ

٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ مَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ، وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ سَأَلَ عُمَرَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ. إِذَا حَدَّثَكَ شَيْئًا سَعْدٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَا تَسْأَلْ عَنْهُ غَيْرَهُ، وَقَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو النَّضْرِ أَنَّ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ سَعْدًا حَدَّثَهُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ نَحْوَهُ.

203. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and I followed him with a tumbler containing water, and when he finished, I poured water and he performed ablution and passed wet hands over his *Khuffain* (two leather socks).

204. Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umaiya Aḍ-Ḍamrī: My father said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ passing wet hands over his *Khuffain* (two leather socks)."

205. Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr: My father said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ passing wet hands over his *'Imāma* (turban) and *Khuffain* (two leather socks)."

(49) CHAPTER. If one puts on (*Khuff*) just after performing ablution (there is no need to wash one's feet again in ablution) (24 hours for non-travellers and three days for travellers).

206. Narrated 'Urwa bin Al-Mughīra: My

٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ الْحَرَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ، فَاتَّبَعَهُ الْمُغِيرَةُ بِإِدَاوَةٍ فِيهَا مَاءٌ، فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِ حِينَ فَرَغَ مِنْ حَاجَتِهِ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ. [راجع: ١٨٢]

٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ الضَّمَرِيِّ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَمْسَحُ عَلَى الْخُفَّيْنِ. وَتَابَعَهُ حَزْبٌ وَأَبَانٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى. [انظر: ٢٠٥]

٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَمْسَحُ عَلَى عِمَامَتِهِ وَخُفَّيْهِ. وَتَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ. عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٠٤]

(٤٩) بَابُ إِذَا ادَّخَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ وَهُمَا طَاهِرَتَانِ

٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

father said, "Once I was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and I dashed to take off his *Khuff*. He ordered me to leave them as he had put them on after performing ablution. So he passed wet hands over them."

**(50) CHAPTER. Not repeating ablution after eating mutton and *As-Sawiq*.**

Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān ate such food but did not repeat ablution.

**207.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ate a piece of cooked mutton from the shoulder region and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating ablution.

**208.** Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umaiyya: My father said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ taking a piece of (cooked) mutton from shoulder region and then he was called for *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He put his knife down and offered *Ṣalāt* without repeating ablution."

**(51) CHAPTER. Rinsing one's mouth (with water) after eating *As-Sawiq*<sup>(1)</sup> without repeating ablution.**

**209.** Narrated Suwaid bin Al-Nu'mān رضي الله عنه

حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الْمَغِيرَةِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ، فَأُهْوِثُ لِأَنْزَعِ حُفَّيْهِ فَقَالَ: «دَعُهُمَا، فَإِنِّي أَدْخَلْتُهُمَا طَاهِرَتَيْنِ» فَمَسَحَ عَلَيْهِمَا. [راجع:

[١٨٢]

**(٥٠) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ مِنْ لَحْمِ الشَّاةِ وَالسَّوِيقِ،**

وَأَكَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأُوا.

**٢٠٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَكَلَ كَيْفَ شَاءَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

[انظر: ٥٤٠٤، ٥٤٠٥]

**٢٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ، أَنَّ أَبَاهُ عَمْرًا أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَحْتَزُّ مِنْ كَيْفِ شَاةٍ، فُدْعِيَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَلَقِيَ الْمَسْكِينَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [انظر:

٦٧٥، ٢٩٢٣، ٥٤٠٨، ٥٤٢٢، ٥٤٦٢]

**(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ مَضْمَضَ مِنَ السَّوِيقِ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ**

**٢٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

(1) (Ch.51) See glossary.

In the year of the conquest of Khaibar I went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till we reached Ṣahbā', a place near Khaibar, where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *ʿAṣr* prayer and asked for food. Nothing but *As-Sawīq* was brought. He ordered it to be moistened with water. He and all of us ate it and the Prophet ﷺ got up for *Maghrib* (prayer), rinsed his mouth with water and we did the same, and he then offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating the ablution.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي حَارِثَةَ أَنَّ سُوَيْدَ بْنَ الثُّعْمَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ خَيْبَرَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِالصَّهْبَاءِ - وَهِيَ أَدْنَى خَيْبَرَ - فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِالْأَزْوَادِ فَلَمْ يَأْتِ إِلَّا بِالسَّوِيقِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَتَرَيَّ فَأَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَكَلْنَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَمَضْمَضْنَا، ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [انظر: ٢١٥، ٢٩٨١، ٤١٧٥، ٤١٩٥،

[٥٤٥٥، ٥٤٥٤، ٥٣٩٠، ٥٣٨٤]

**210.** Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ ate (a piece of) mutton from shoulder region and then offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating the ablution.

٢١٠ - وَحَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ. قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَكَلَ عِنْدَهَا كِفْأً ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

**(52) CHAPTER.** Whether to rinse the mouth after drinking milk.

(٥٢) بَابُ هَلْ يَمْضِضُ مِنَ اللَّبَنِ

**211.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank milk, rinsed his mouth and said, "It has fat."

٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ وَقُتَيْبَةُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَرِبَ لَبَنًا فَمَضْمَضَ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهُ دَسْمًا». تَابَعَهُ يُونُسُ وَصَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٥٦٠٩]

**(53) CHAPTER.** Ablution after sleep. And whoever considers it unnecessary to repeat

(٥٣) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مِنَ النَّوْمِ، وَمَنْ



ablution after dozing once or twice or after nodding once in slumber.

212. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you feels drowsy while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he should go to bed (sleep) till his slumber is over, because in praying while drowsy, one does not know whether one is asking for forgiveness or for a bad thing for oneself."

213. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you feels drowsy while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should sleep till he understands what he is saying (reciting)."

(54) CHAPTER. To perform ablution even on having no *Ḥadaṭh*.

214. Narrated 'Amr bin 'Āmir: Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to perform ablution for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." I asked Anas, "What you used to do?" Anas replied, "We used to pray with the same ablution until we break it with *Ḥadaṭh*."

215. Narrated Suwaid bin Nu'mān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of the conquest of *Khaibar* I went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till we reached *Ṣahbā* where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led the *Aṣr* prayer and asked for food.

لَمْ يَرَ مِنَ التَّغَسِّةِ وَالتَّغَسِّينِ أَوْ الْحَقْفَةِ وَضُوءًا

٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَعَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَلْيَرْقُدْ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ عَنْهُ النَّوْمُ، فَإِنْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا صَلَّى وَهُوَ نَاعِسٌ لَا يَدْرِي لَعَلَّهُ يَسْتَغْفِرُ فَيُسَبِّحُ نَفْسَهُ».

٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَعَسَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلَيْسَ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ مَا يَقْرَأُ».

(٥٤) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْ غَيْرِ حَدَثٍ

٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ عِنْدَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ، قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كُنْتُمْ تَصْنَعُونَ؟ قَالَ: يُجْزَى أَحَدُنَا الْوُضُوءُ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ.

٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي بُشَيْرُ بْنُ

Nothing but *Sawīq* was brought and we ate it and drank (water). The Prophet ﷺ got up for *Maghrib* (prayer), rinsed his mouth with water and then led the prayer without repeating the ablution.

يَسَارٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُؤَيْدُ بْنُ النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ خَيْبَرَ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَصْرَ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى دَعَا بِالْأُطْعِمَةِ فَلَمْ يُؤْتَ إِلَّا بِالسَّوِيقِ فَأَكَلْنَا وَشَرَبْنَا ثُمَّ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ فَمَضْمَضَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى لَنَا الْمَغْرِبَ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٩]

(55) CHAPTER. One of the major sins is not to protect oneself (one's clothes and body) from one's urine (i.e. from being soiled with it).

(٥٥) بَابٌ مِنَ الْكَبَائِرِ أَنْ لَا يَسْتَتِرَ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ

216. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ, while passing through one of the *Heytān* (gardens or graveyards) of Al-Madīna or Makkah heard the voices of two persons who were being tortured in their graves. The Prophet ﷺ said, "These two persons are being tortured not for a major sin (to avoid)." The Prophet ﷺ then added, "Yes! (they are being tortured for a major sin). Indeed, one of them never saved himself from being soiled with his urine while the other used to go about with calumnies (to make enmity between friends)." The Prophet ﷺ then asked for a green branch (of a date-palm tree), broke it into two pieces and put one on each grave. On being asked why he had done so, he replied, "I hope that their torture might be lessened, till these get dried."<sup>(1)</sup>

٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِحَائِطٍ مِنْ حِيطَانِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَوْ مَكَّةَ، فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ إِنْسَانَيْنِ يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي قُبُورِهِمَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بَلَى، كَانَ أَحَدُهُمَا لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ، وَكَانَ الْآخَرُ يَمْشِي بِالتَّوْبِمَةِ»، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِجَرِيدَةٍ فَكَسَرَهَا كِسْرَتَيْنِ، فَوَضَعَ عَلَى كُلِّ قَبْرِ مِنْهُمَا كِسْرَةً، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَ فَعَلْتَ هَذَا؟ قَالَ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفَّفَ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ تَبْسُا». [انظر: ٢١٨، ١٣٦١، ١٣٧٨، ٦٠٥٢، ٦٠٥٥]

(56) CHAPTER. What is said regarding washing out urine.

(٥٦) بَابٌ مَا جَاءَ فِي غَسْلِ الْبَوْلِ،

(1) (H.216) This action was a kind of invocation on the part of the Prophet ﷺ for the deceased persons (*Fath Al-Bān*).

And the Prophet ﷺ remarked about the person in the grave that he never saved himself from being soiled with his urine. And the Prophet ﷺ mentioned only the urine of human beings.

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِصَاحِبِ الْقَبْرِ: «كَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ»، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ سِوَى بَوْلِ النَّاسِ.

217. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, I used to bring water with which he used to wash his private parts.

٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي رَوْحُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا تَبَرَّزَ لِحَاجَتِهِ أَتَيْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ فَيَغْتَسِلُ بِهِ.

[راجع: ١٥٠]

## CHAPTER

## بَابُ:

218. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ once passed by two graves and said, "These two persons are being tortured not for a major sin (to avoid). One of them never saved himself from being soiled with his urine, while the other used to go about with calumnies (to make enmity between friends)." The Prophet ﷺ then took a green branch (of a date-palm tree), split it into two pieces and fixed one on each grave. They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why have you done so?" He replied, "I hope that their punishment might be lessened till these (branches) become dry." (See the footnote of *Hadith* 216)

٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَازِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقَبْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمَا لَيُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ، أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنَ الْبَوْلِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَكَانَ يَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ»، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ جَرِيدَةَ رَطْبَةٍ فَشَقَّهَا نِصْفَيْنِ فَعَرَّزَ فِي كُلِّ قَبْرٍ وَاحِدَةً، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَ فَعَلْتَ؟ قَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَنْسَا»، قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: وَحَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا مِنْهُ.

[راجع: ٢١٦]

(57) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ and the people left the bedouin undisturbed till he

(٥٧) بَابُ تَرْكِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالنَّاسِ

finished urinating in the mosque.

219. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw a bedouin urinating in the mosque and told the people not to disturb him. When he finished, the Prophet ﷺ asked for some water and poured it over (the urine).

(58) CHAPTER. The pouring of water over the urine in the mosque.

220. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin stood up and started urinating in the mosque. The people caught him but the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to leave him and to pour a bucket or a tumbler of water over the place where he had passed the urine. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "You have been sent to make things easy (for the people) and not sent to make things difficult for them."

221. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said as above (Hadith No. 220).

CHAPTER. The spilling of water over the place where there is urine.

Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came and passed urine in one corner of the mosque. The people shouted at him but the Prophet ﷺ stopped them till he finished urinating. The Prophet ﷺ ordered

الْأَعْرَابِيَّ حَتَّى فَرَّغَ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى أَعْرَابِيًّا يَبُولُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُ»، حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَّغَ، دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَصَبَّهُ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٢٢١، ٦٠٢٥]

(٥٨) بَابُ صَبِّ الْمَاءِ عَلَى الْبَوْلِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ، فَبَالَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَتَنَاوَلَهُ النَّاسُ، فَقَالَ لَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعُوهُ وَهَرِّقُوا عَلَى بَوْلِهِ سَجَلًا مِنْ مَاءٍ، أَوْ دَنُوبًا مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَإِنَّمَا بُعِثْتُ مُيسِّرِينَ وَلَمْ تُبْعَثُوا مُعَسِّرِينَ». [انظر: ٦١٢٨]

٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

بَابُ يَهْرِيقِ الْمَاءِ عَلَى الْبَوْلِ

وَحَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ

them to spill a bucket of water over that place and they did so.

#### (59) CHAPTER. The urine of children.

222. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of faithful believers: A child was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and it urinated on the garment of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ asked for water and poured it over the soiled place.

223. Narrated Umm Qais bint Miḥṣan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I brought my young son, who had not started eating (ordinary food) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who took him and made him sit on his lap. The child urinated on the garment of the Prophet ﷺ, so he asked for water and sprinkled it over the soiled (area) and did not wash it.

#### (60) CHAPTER. To pass urine while standing and sitting.

224. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ went to the dumps of some people and passed urine while standing. He then asked for water and so I brought it to him and he performed ablution.

أَعْرَابِيٌّ قَبَالَ فِي طَائِفَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَرَجَرَهُ النَّاسُ، فَنَهَاهُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا قَضَى بَوْلَهُ، أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِذُنُوبٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَهَرِيقَ عَلَيْهِ.

#### (٥٩) بَابُ بَوْلِ الصَّبْيَانِ

٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِصَبِيٍّ قَبَالَ عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَأَتْبَعَهُ إِيَّاهُ. [انظر: ٥٤٦٨، ٦٠٠٢،

[٦٣٥٥]

٢٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ قَيْسِ بِنْتِ مِحْصَنٍ: أَنَّهَا أَتَتْ بَابِنَ لَهَا صَغِيرٍ لَمْ يَأْكُلِ الطَّعَامَ، إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَجْلَسَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حِجْرِهِ، قَبَالَ عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَتَضَحَّهُ، وَلَمْ يَغْسِلْهُ. [انظر:

[٥٦٩٣]

#### (٦٠) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ قَائِمًا وَقَاعِدًا

٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حَدِيثِهِ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ قَبَالَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَجِئْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ. [انظر: ٢٢٥، ٢٢٦، ٢٤٧١]

(61) CHAPTER. To urinate beside one's companion while screened by a wall.

225. Narrated Ḥudhaifa' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and I walked till we reached the dumps of some people. He stood, as any one of you stands, behind a wall and urinated. I went away, but he beckoned me (to come). So I approached him and stood near his back till he finished.

(62) CHAPTER. To urinate near the dumps of some people.

226. Narrated Abū Wā'il: Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to lay great stress on the question of urination and he used to say, "If anyone from Banī Isrā'el happened to soil his clothes with urine, he used to cut that portion away." Hearing that, Ḥudhaifa said to Abū Wā'il, "I wish he (Abū Mūsā) didn't (lay great stress on that matter)." Ḥudhaifa added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to the dumps of some people and urinated while standing."

(63) CHAPTER. The washing out of blood.

227. Narrated Asmā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "If anyone of us gets menses in her clothes then what should she do?" He replied, "She should (take hold of the soiled place), rub it and put it in the water and rub it in order to remove the traces of blood and then pour water over it. Then she can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in it."

228. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abi Ḥubaish came to the Prophet ﷺ and

(٦١) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ عِنْدَ صَاحِبِهِ وَالتَّسْتُرِ بِالْحَائِطِ

٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُدَيْفَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُنِي أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَتَمَاشَى، فَأَتَى سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ خَلَفَ حَائِطٌ فَقَامَ كَمَا يَقُومُ أَحَدُكُمْ فَبَالَ، فَانْتَبَذْتُ مِنْهُ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيَّ فَجِئْتُهُ فَقُمْتُ عِنْدَ عَقِبِهِ حَتَّى فَرَغَ. [راجع: ٢٢٤]

(٦٢) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ عِنْدَ سُبَاطَةِ قَوْمٍ

٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَعَرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيُّ يُشَدِّدُ فِي الْبَوْلِ وَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ كَانَ إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبٌ أَحَدِهِمْ قَرَضُهُ، فَقَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: لَيْتَهُ أَمْسَكَ، أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ فَبَالَ قَائِمًا. [راجع: ٢٢٤]

(٦٣) بَابُ غَسْلِ الدَّمِّ

٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي فَاطِمَةُ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِحْدَانَا تَحِيضُ فِي الثَّوْبِ كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ؟ قَالَ: «تَحْتُهُ ثُمَّ تَقْرُضُهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَتَنْصَحُهُ وَتُصَلِّي فِيهِ». [انظر: ٣٠٧]

٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I get persistent bleeding (from the uterus) and do not become clean. Shall I give up my *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, because it is from a blood vessel and not the menses. So when your real menses begin give up your *Ṣalāt* and when it has finished, wash off the blood (take a bath) and offer your *Ṣalāt*."

Hishām (the subnarrator) said that his father added: (the Prophet ﷺ told her): "Perform ablution for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till the time of the next period comes."

(64) CHAPTER. The washing out of semen with water and rubbing it off (when it is dry) and the washing out of what comes out of women (i.e. discharge).

229. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to wash the traces of *Janāba* (semen) from the clothes of the Prophet ﷺ and he used to go for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while traces of water were still on it (water spots were still visible).

230. Narrated Sulaimān bin Yasār: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا about the clothes soiled with semen. She replied, "I used to wash it off the clothes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he would go for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while water spots were still visible."

أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ ابْنَتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي امْرَأَةٌ أُسْتَحَاضُ فَلَا أَظْهَرُ، أَفَادَعُ الصَّلَاةَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا، إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَ بِحَيْضٍ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلْتَ حَيْضَتُكَ فَدَعِي الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرْتَ فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكَ الدَّمَ ثُمَّ صَلِّي»، قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبِي: «ثُمَّ تَوَضَّئِي لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ حَتَّى يَجِيءَ ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتُ».

(٦٤) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمَنِيِّ وَفَرْجِهِ، وَغَسْلِ مَا يُصِيبُ مِنَ الْمَرْأَةِ

٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ الْجَزْرِيُّ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْسِلُ الْجَنَابَةَ مِنْ ثَوْبِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيُخْرِجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَإِنَّا بُقِعَ الْمَاءُ فِي ثَوْبِهِ.

[انظر: ٢٣٠، ٢٣١، ٢٣٢]

٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ الْمَنِيِّ يُصِيبُ الثَّوْبَ؟ فَقَالَتْ: كُنْتُ

أَغْسِلُهُ مِنْ ثَوْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَيَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَأَثَرُ الْغَسْلِ فِي  
ثَوْبِهِ يُقَعُّ الْمَاءُ. [راجع: ٢٢٩]

(٦٥) **بَابُ:** إِذَا غَسَلَ الْجَنَابَةُ أَوْ  
غَيْرَهَا فَلَمْ يَذْهَبْ أَثَرُهُ

٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ الْمِنْقَرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ فِي  
الثَّوْبِ تُصَيِّبُهُ الْجَنَابَةُ قَالَ: قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ: كُنْتُ أَغْسِلُهُ مِنْ ثَوْبِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَأَثَرُ  
الْغَسْلِ فِيهِ يُقَعُّ الْمَاءُ. [راجع: ٢٢٩]

٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو  
بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ  
يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَغْسِلُ  
الْمَنِيِّ مِنْ ثَوْبِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ أَرَاهُ  
فِيهِ بُقْعَةً أَوْ بُقْعًا. [راجع: ٢٢٩]

(٦٦) **بَابُ** أَبْوَالِ الْإِبِلِ وَالذَّوَابِّ  
وَالْغَنَمِ وَمَرَابِضِهَا،

وَصَلَّى أَبُو مُوسَى فِي دَارِ الْبَرِيدِ  
وَالسَّرَقِينَ وَالْبَرِيَّةَ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ، فَقَالَ:  
هَاهُنَا وَثُمَّ سَوَاءٌ.

٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أُيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ

(65) CHAPTER. If the (traces of) *Janāba* (semen) or other spots are not removed completely on washing.

231. Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: I heard Sulaimān bin Yasār talking about the clothes soiled with semen. He said: 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "I used to wash it off the clothes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he would go for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while water spots were still visible on them."

232. Narrated 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to wash the semen off the clothes of the Prophet ﷺ and even then I used to notice one or more spots on them.

(66) CHAPTER. (What is said) about the urine of camels, sheep and other animals and about their folds.

Abū Mūsā offered prayer at *Dār-il-Barīd* (post office) and there was animal dung in it though a vast strip of land was near it. Abū Mūsā said: Both these places are similar (for offering of the prayers).

233. Narrated Abū Qilāba: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Some people of 'Ukl or 'Uraina tribe came to Al-Madīna and its climate did not suit them. So the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to go to the herd of (milch) camels and



to drink their milk and urine (as a medicine). So they went as directed and after they became healthy, they killed the shepherd of the Prophet ﷺ and drove away all the camels. The news reached the Prophet ﷺ early in the morning and he sent (men) in their pursuit and they were captured and brought at noon. He ﷺ then ordered to cut their hands and feet (and it was done), and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron. They were put in Al-Ḥarra and when they asked for water, no water was given to them."

Abū Qilāba added, "Those people committed theft, murder, became disbelievers after embracing Islām (Murtadīn مرتدين) and fought against Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ."

قَالَ: قَدِمَ أَنَسٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ أَوْ عُرَيْتَةٍ فَاجْتَوَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِإِلْقَائِهَا وَأَنْ يَشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَبْوَالِهَا وَأَلْبَانِهَا فَانْظَلَقُوا فَلَمَّا صَحُّوا قَتَلُوا رَاعِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَاسْتَأْفَوْا النَّعَمَ فَجَاءَ الْحَبْرُ فِي أَوَّلِ النَّهَارِ فَبَعَثَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَلَمَّا ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ جِيءَ بِهِمْ، فَأَمَرَ بِقَطْعِ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلِهِمْ، وَسُمِّرَتْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ وَأُلْقُوا فِي الْحَرَّةِ يَسْتَسْقُونَ فَلَا يُسْقَوْنَ، قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: فَهَؤُلَاءِ سَرَقُوا وَقَتَلُوا وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيْمَانِهِمْ، وَحَارَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ. [انظر: ١٥٠١،

٣٠١٨، ٤١٩٢، ٤١٩٣، ٤٦١٠، ٥٦٨٥،

٥٦٨٦، ٥٧٢٧، ٦٨٠٢، ٦٨٠٣، ٦٨٠٤،

[٦٨٩٩، ٦٨٠٥]

234. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Prior to the construction of the mosque, the Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayers) at sheep-folds.

(67) CHAPTER. *An-Najāsāt*<sup>(1)</sup> (impure and filthy things) which fall in cooking butter (ghee — which is obtained by evaporating moisture from butter) and water.

Az-Zuhri said, "There is no harm in using water if its taste, odour or colour is not changed." Ḥammād said, "There is no harm

٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ أَنْ يُبْنَى الْمَسْجِدُ فِي مَرَابِضِ الْعَنَمِ. (٦٧) بَابُ مَا يَقَعُ مِنَ النِّجَاسَاتِ فِي السَّمَنِ وَالْمَاءِ،

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالْمَاءِ مَا لَمْ يُغَيِّرْهُ طَعْمٌ، أَوْ رِيحٌ، أَوْ لَوْنٌ،

(1) (Ch.67) *An-Najāsāt* (impurity or impure things) is either: (a) physical or (b) spiritual.

a) Physical as regards urine, stool and sexual discharges etc.

b) Spiritual as regards not having belief in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ e.g., *Al-Mushrikūn*. [See (V.9:28) the Qur'an].

\* *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ).

if the feathers of dead birds fell in it." About the bones of dead animals like an elephant, Az-Zuhri said, "I met some of the old learned religious men who were using them (bones) as combs and as containers for oiling, etc., and they found no harm in that." Ibn Sirin and Ibrāhīm said, "There is no harm in the trade of ivory."

235. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked regarding ghee (cooking butter) in which a mouse had fallen. He said, "Take out the mouse and throw away the ghee around it and use the rest."

236. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ was asked regarding ghee in which a mouse had fallen. He said, "Take out the mouse and throw away the ghee around it (and use the rest.)"

237. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A wound which a Muslim receives in Allāh's Cause will appear on the Day of Resurrection as it was at the time of infliction; blood will be flowing from

وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ: لَا بَأْسَ بِرِيشِ الْمَيْتَةِ، وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، فِي عِظَامِ الْمَوْتَى نَحْوِ الْفِيلِ وَغَيْرِهِ: أَذْرَكْتُ نَاسًا مِنْ سَلَفِ الْعُلَمَاءِ يَمْتَشِطُونَ بِهَا، وَيَدْهِنُونَ فِيهَا، لَا يَرَوْنَ بِهِ بَأْسًا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَابْرَاهِيمُ: لَا بَأْسَ بِتِجَارَةِ الْعَاجِ.

٢٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنْ فَارَةٍ سَقَطَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ، فَقَالَ: «الْقُوْهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا فَاطْرَحُوْهُ وَكُلُوا سَمْنَكُمْ». [انظر: ٢٣٦، ٥٥٣٨، ٥٥٣٩]

٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثَيْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنْ فَارَةٍ سَقَطَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ؟ فَقَالَ: «خَذُوهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا فَاطْرَحُوْهُ»، قَالَ مَعْنٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ مَا لَا أَحْصِيهِ يَقُولُ: عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ. [راجع: ٢٣٥]

٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُتَبِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي

the wound and its colour will be that of the blood but will smell like musk (perfume)."

هُرَيْرَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ كَلَمٍ يُكَلِّمُهُ الْمُسْلِمُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَكُونُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَهَيْئَتِهَا إِذْ طُعِنَتْ تَفْجَرُ دَمًا، اللَّوْنُ لَوْنُ الدَّمِ، وَالْعَرْفُ عَرْفُ الْمُسْلِمِ». [انظر: ٢٨٠٣، ٥٥٣٣]

**(68) CHAPTER. Urinating in stagnant water.**

238. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We (Muslims) are the last (people to come in the world) but (will be) the foremost (on the Day of Resurrection)."

**(٦٨) بَابُ الْبَوْلِ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ**

٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ هُرَيْرَةَ الْأَعْرَجَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ». [انظر: ٨٧٦، ٨٩٦، ٢٩٥٦، ٣٤٨٦، ٦٦٢٤، ٦٨٨٧، ٧٠٣٦، ٧٤٩٥]

239. The same narrator told that the Prophet ﷺ had said, "You should not pass urine in stagnant water which is not flowing then (you may need to) wash in it."

٢٣٩ - وَبِإِسْنَادِهِ قَالَ: «لَا يُبَوَّلُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ الدَّائِمِ، الَّذِي لَا يَجْرِي، ثُمَّ يَغْتَسِلُ فِيهِ».

**(69) CHAPTER. If a dead body or a polluted thing is put on the back of a person offering Ṣalāt (prayer), his Ṣalāt will not be annulled (rejected by Allāh).**

**(٦٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أُلْقِيَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْمُصَلِّي قَدْرٌ أَوْ حِيفَةٌ لَمْ تَفْسُدْ عَلَيْهِ صَلَاتُهُ،**

In prayer Ibn 'Umar used to take off his clothes whenever he saw blood on them and used to continue his prayer. Ibn Al-Musaiyyab and Ash-Sha'bī said, "Whenever a person offers his Ṣalāt (prayers) while wearing clothes stained with blood or Janāba or offers Ṣalāt facing in a direction other than the Qiblah (un-intentionally) or with Tayammum and finds water before the time of that Ṣalāt is over, he has not to repeat his Ṣalāt in any of the above-mentioned cases."

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا رَأَى فِي ثَوْبِهِ دَمًا وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي وَصَعَهُ وَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَالشَّعْبِيُّ: إِذَا صَلَّى وَفِي ثَوْبِهِ دَمٌ أَوْ جَنَابَةٌ، أَوْ نَجَسٌ الْقِبْلَةِ، أَوْ تَيَمَّمَ وَصَلَّى ثُمَّ أَذْرَكَ الْمَاءَ فِي وَقْتِهِ: لَا يُعِيدُ.

240. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) near the Ka'bah. Abū Jahl was sitting with some of his companions. Some of them said to the others, "Who amongst you will bring the abdominal contents (intestines, etc.) of a camel of Banī so-and-so and put it on the back of Muḥammad, when he prostrates?" The most wretched of them (Uqba bin Abī Mu'aiṭ) got up and brought it. He waited till the Prophet ﷺ prostrated and then placed it on his back between his shoulders. I was watching but could not do anything. I wished I had some people with me to hold out against them. They started laughing and falling on one another. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in prostration and he did not lift his head up till Fāṭima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (Prophet's daughter) came and threw that (camel's abdominal contents) away from his back. He ﷺ raised his head and said thrice, "O Allāh! Destroy the (infidels of) Quraish." So, it was hard for Abū Jahl and his companions when the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh against them as they had a conviction that the prayers and invocations were accepted in this city (Makkah). The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Destroy Abū Jahl, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Ṣhaiba bin Rabī'a, Al-Walid bin 'Utba, Umaiyya bin Khālaf, and 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'aiṭ (and he mentioned the seventh whose name I cannot recall). By Allāh in Whose Hands my life is, I saw the dead bodies of those persons who were counted by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the *Qalīb* (one of the wells) of Badr.

٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَاجِدٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ النَّبْتِ، وَأَبُو جَهْلٍ وَأَصْحَابُ لَهُ جُلُوسٌ، إِذْ قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: أَيُّكُمْ يَجِيءُ بِسَلَى جَزْوَرِ بَنِي فُلَانٍ فَيَضَعُهُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ مُحَمَّدٍ إِذَا سَجَدَ؟ فَاتَّبَعَتْ أَشَقَى الْقَوْمِ، فَجَاءَ بِهِ فَنَظَرَ حَتَّى إِذَا سَجَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَضَعَهُ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ، لَا أَغْنَى شَيْئًا، لَوْ كَانَتْ لِي مَنَعَةٌ. قَالَ: فَجَعَلُوا يَضْحَكُونَ وَيُحِيلُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَاجِدٌ لَا يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ، حَتَّى جَاءَتْهُ فَاطِمَةُ فَفَطَرَحَتْهُ عَنْ ظَهْرِهِ، فَרَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. فَسَقَّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِذْ دَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ، قَالَ: وَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّ الدَّعْوَةَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَلَدِ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ، ثُمَّ سَمَى: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِأَبِي جَهْلٍ، وَعَلَيْكَ بِعُتْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَسَيِّبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ،

وَالْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، وَأُمِّيَّةَ بْنِ خَلْفٍ،  
وَعُقْبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ»، وَعَدَّ السَّابِعَ  
فَلَمْ يَحْفَظْهُ، قَالَ: قَوْلَ الَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ  
لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الَّذِينَ عَدَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
صَرَغَى فِي الْقَلِيبِ قَلِيبٍ بَدْرٍ. [انظر:

[٥٢٠، ٢٩٣٤، ٣١٨٥، ٣٨٥٤، ٣٩٦٠]

(70) CHAPTER. Spitting or blowing out the nose or doing similar action in one's own garment.

Narrated Miswar bin Makhrama and Marwan: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out at the time of *Al-Hudaibiya* (treaty), and mentioned the rest of *Hadīth* and when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ spat, the spittle would fall in the hand of one them (the Prophet's Companions) who would rub it on his face and skin.

241. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ once spat in his clothes.

(٧٠) بَابُ الْبَصَاقِ وَالْمُخَاطِ وَنَحْوِهِ  
فِي الثَّوْبِ،

وَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ وَمَرْوَانَ:  
خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ زَمَنَ حُدَيْبِيَّةَ فَذَكَرَ  
الْحَدِيثَ: وَمَا تَنَحَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نُحَامَةً  
إِلَّا وَقَعَتْ فِي كَفِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ فَذَكَرَ  
بِهَا وَجْهَهُ وَجِلْدَهُ.

٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ قَالَ: بَرَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي ثَوْبِهِ.  
قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: طَوَّلَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي  
مَرْيَمَ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٤٠٥، ٤١٢،

[٤١٣، ٤١٧، ٥٣١، ٥٣٢، ٨٢٢، ١٢١٤]

(71) CHAPTER. It is unlawful to perform ablution with *Nabīdh* (water in which dates or grapes etc. are soaked and is not yet fermented) or with any other intoxicant.

Hasan and Abul-Āliya disliked it. 'Aṭā' said: I prefer to do *Tayammum* instead of doing ablution with milk or *Nabīdh*.

(٧١) بَابُ: لَا يَجُوزُ الْوُضُوءُ بِالنَّبِيدِ  
وَالْمُسْكِرِ،

وَكَرِهَهُ الْحَسَنُ وَأَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ،  
وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ: التَّبَيُّمُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ  
الْوُضُوءِ بِالنَّبِيدِ وَاللَّبَنِ،

242. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "All drinks that produce intoxication are *Harām* (prohibited) to drink.

٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسْكَرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ». [انظر: ٥٥٨٥،

[٥٥٨٦

(72) CHAPTER. Washing blood by a woman off her father's face.

Abul-'Āliya said: Rub my leg as it is aching.

(٧٢) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمَرْأَةِ أَبَاهَا الدَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: امْسَحُوا عَلَى رِجْلِي فَإِنَهَا مَرِيضَةٌ.

243. Narrated Abū Ḥāzim : Sahl bin Sa'd Aṣ-Ṣā'idī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was asked by the people, "With what was the wound of the Prophet ﷺ treated?" Sahl replied, "None remains among the people living who knows that better than I. 'Alī used to bring water in his shield and Fāṭima used to wash the blood off his face. Then straw mat was burnt and the wound was filled with it (i.e. its ashes)."

٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، سَمِعَ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ وَسَأَلَهُ النَّاسُ وَمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ أَحَدٌ: بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ دُويَ جُرْحُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقِيَ أَحَدٌ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، كَانَ عَلِيٌّ يَجِيءُ بِتُرْسِهِ فِيهِ مَاءٌ، وَفَاطِمَةُ تَغْسِلُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ الدَّمَ، فَأَخَذَ حَصِيرٌ فَأُخْرِقَ فَحُشِيَ بِهِ جُرْحُهُ. [انظر: ٢٩٠٣، ٢٩١١، ٣٠٣٧،

[٥٧٢٢، ٥٢٤٨، ٤٠٧٥

(73) CHAPTER. *Siwāk* (to clean the teeth with *Siwāk* which is a tooth-brush in the form of a pencil from the roots of the *Arāk* tree).

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Once I passed the night with the Prophet ﷺ and saw him cleaning his teeth (with *Siwāk*)."

(٧٣) بَابُ السَّوَاكِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَاسْتَنَّ.

244. Narrated Abū Burda: My father (Abu Mūsā) said: "I came to the Prophet ﷺ and saw him carrying a *Siwāk* in his hand and cleaning his teeth, saying, "U' U'," as if he was retching while the *Siwāk* was in his mouth."

٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَيَّانَ بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَسْتَنَّ بِسِوَاكِ

بِيَدِهِ، يَقُولُ: «أَع، أَع»، وَالسَّوَاكُ فِي فِيهِ كَأَنَّهُ يَتَهَوَّعُ.

245. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ got up at night, he used to clean his mouth with *Siwāk*.

٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَشُوصُ فَاهُ بِالسَّوَاكِ.

[انظر: ٨٨٩، ١١٣٦]

(74) CHAPTER. To give *Siwāk* to the oldest person of the group.

(٧٤) بَابُ دَفْعِ السَّوَاكِ إِلَى الْأَكْبَرِ

246. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I dreamt that I was cleaning my teeth with a *Siwāk* and two persons came to me. One of them was older than the other and I gave the *Siwāk* to the younger. I was told that I should give it to the older and so I did."

٢٤٦ - وَقَالَ عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَحْرُ بْنُ جُوَيْرِيَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَرَانِي أَتَسَوَّكُ بِسَّوَاكِ فَجَاءَنِي رَجُلَانِ: أَحَدُهُمَا أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الْآخَرِ، فَنَاولْتُ السَّوَاكَ الْأَصْغَرَ مِنْهُمَا، فَقِيلَ لِي: كَبِّرْ، فَدَفَعْتُهُ إِلَى الْأَكْبَرِ مِنْهُمَا»، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اخْتَصَرَهُ نُعَيْمٌ عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ.

(75) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who sleeps with ablution.

(٧٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ بَاتَ عَلَى الْوُضُوءِ

247. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Whenever you go to bed perform ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), lie on your right side and say, *Allāhumma inni aslamtu wajhī ilaika, wa fauwaḍtu, amrī ilaika, wa aljā'tu zahīrī ilaika ragħbatan wa rahbatan ilaika. Lā maljā' wa lā manjā minka illā ilaika. Allāhumma āmantu bikitābikal-ladhī anzalta wa bina-bīyikal-ladhī arsalta*, [O Allāh! I surrender to You and entrust all my affairs to You and depend

٢٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَتَيْتَ مَضْجِعَكَ فَتَوَضَّأْ وَضُوءَكَ لِلصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجِعْ عَلَى شِقِّكَ الْأَيْمَنِ، ثُمَّ

upon You for Your Blessings, both with hope and fear of You. There is no fleeing from You, and there is no place of protection and safety except with You. O Allāh! I believe in Your Book (the Qur'ān) which You have revealed and in Your Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) whom You have sent]. Then if you die on that very night, you will die with faith (i.e., on the religion of Islām). Let the aforesaid words be your last utterance (before sleep)."

I repeated it before the Prophet ﷺ and when I reached "*Allāhumma āmantu bikitābikal-ladhī anzalta* (O Allāh I believe in Your Book which You have revealed)." I said, "*Wa Rasūlika* (and Your Messenger)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, (but say): '*Wa Nabiyikal-ladhī arsalta* (Your Prophet whom You have sent), instead."

قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ،  
وَفَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ  
ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لَا  
مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَاجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، اللَّهُمَّ  
أَمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ وَنَبِيِّكَ  
الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ، فَإِنْ مِتُّ مِنْ لَيْلَتِكَ،  
فَأَنْتَ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ، وَاجْعَلْهُنَّ آخِرَ مَا  
تَتَكَلَّمُ بِهِ، قَالَ: فَرَدَدْنَاهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَمَنْتُ  
بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ»، قُلْتُ:  
وَرَسُولِكَ، قَالَ: «لَا، وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي  
أَرْسَلْتَ». [انظر: ٦٣١١، ٦٣١٣،

[٧٤٨٨، ٦٣١٥]



## 5 - THE BOOK OF GHUSL (Washing of the whole body)

## ٥ - كتاب الغسل

The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله "...If you are in a state of *Janāba* (i.e., after a sexual discharge), purify yourselves (bathe your whole body). But if you are ill or on a journey or any of you comes from answering the call of nature, or you have had been in contact with women (i.e. sexual intercourse) and you find no water then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands. Allāh does not want to place you in difficulty, but He wants to purify you and to complete His Favour to you, that you may be thankful." (V.5:6) And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى "O you who believe! Approach not *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when you are in a drunken state until you know (the meaning) of what you utter, nor when you are in a state of *Janāba* (i.e., in a state of sexual impurity and not have yet taken a bath) except when travelling on the road (without enough water, or just passing through a mosque), till you wash your whole body. And if you are ill or on a journey or one of you comes after answering the call of nature, or you have been in contact with women (by sexual relations) and you find no water then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands (*Tayammum*). Truly Allāh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving." (V.4 43).

(1) CHAPTER. The performance of ablution before taking a bath.

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ جُنُبًا فَأَطْهَرُوا وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوْهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ مَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ لِيَجْعَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ حَرَجٍ وَلَكِنْ يُرِيدُ لِيُطَهِّرَكُمْ وَلِيُتِمَّ نِعْمَتَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٦] وَقَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْرَبُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنْتُمْ سُكَرَىٰ حَتَّى تَعْلَمُوا مَا تَقُولُونَ وَلَا جُنُبًا إِلَّا عَابِرِي سَبِيلٍ حَتَّى تَغْتَسِلُوا وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَىٰ أَوْ عَلَىٰ سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ أَوْ لَمَسْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَامْسَحُوا بِوُجُوْهِكُمْ وَأَيْدِيكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَفُورًا غَفُورًا﴾ [النساء: ٤٣].

### (١) بَابُ الْوُضُوءِ قَبْلَ الْغُسْلِ

248. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ took a bath after *Janāba*, he started by washing his hands and then performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer). After that he would put his fingers

٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ

in water and move the roots of his hair with them, and then pour three handfuls of water over his head and then pour water all over his body.

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ بَدَأَ فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ كَمَا يَتَوَضَّأُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ يُدْخِلُ أَصَابِعَهُ فِي الْمَاءِ فَيُخَلِّلُ بِهَا أَضْوَالَ الشَّعْرِ ثُمَّ يَصُبُّ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثَ غُرْفٍ بِيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يُفِيضُ الْمَاءَ عَلَى جِلْدِهِ كُلِّهِ. [انظر:

٢٦٦، ٢٧٢]

249. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but did not wash his feet.

He washed off the discharge from his private parts and then poured water over (his body). He withdrew his feet from that place (the place where he took the bath) and then washed them. And that was his way of taking the bath of *Janāba*.

٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: تَوَضَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ غَيْرَ رِجْلَيْهِ وَغَسَلَ قَرْجَهُ وَمَا أَصَابَهُ مِنَ الْأَذَى، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَيْهِ الْمَاءَ ثُمَّ نَحَّى رِجْلَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا، هَذِهِ غُسْلُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ. [انظر: ٢٥٧، ٢٥٩، ٢٦٠، ٢٦٦، ٢٧٤]

[٢٧٦، ٢٨١]

(2) CHAPTER. Taking a bath by a man along with his wife.

250. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot called *Faraq*.

(٢) بَابُ غُسْلِ الرَّجُلِ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ ٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ، مِنْ قَدَحٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْفَرَقُ. [انظر: ٢٦١، ٢٦٣، ٢٧٣]

[٢٩٩، ٥٩٥٦، ٧٣٣٩]

(3) CHAPTER. Taking a bath with a *Ṣā'* of water or so. (One *Ṣā'* = 3 kilograms approx.)

(٣) بَابُ الْغُسْلِ بِالصَّاعِ وَنَحْوِهِ

251. Narrated Abū Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: 'Āishah's brother and I went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and he asked her about the bath of the Prophet ﷺ. She brought a pot containing about a Ṣā' of water and took a bath and poured it over her head and at that time there was a screen between her and us.

٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَخُو عَائِشَةَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَسَأَلَهَا أَخُوهَا عَنْ غُسْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَدَعَتْ بِنَاءً نَحْوِ مِنْ صَاعٍ فَاعْتَسَلَتْ وَأَفَاضَتْ عَلَى رَأْسِهَا وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهَا حِجَابٌ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ، وَبَهْرُ، وَالْجُدِّيُّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: فَدَرِ صَاعٍ.

252. Narrated Abū Ja'far: While I and my father were with Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, some people were with him and they asked him about taking a bath. He replied, "A Ṣā' of water is sufficient for you." A man said, "A Ṣā' is not sufficient for me." Jābir said, "A Ṣā' was sufficient for one who had more hair than you and was better than you (meaning the Prophet ﷺ)." And then Jābir (put on) his garment and led Aṣ-Ṣalāt (prayer).

٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ عِنْدَ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ هُوَ وَأَبُوهُ، وَعِنْدَهُ قَوْمٌ، فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ الْغُسْلِ؟ فَقَالَ: يَكْفِيكَ صَاعٌ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَا يَكْفِينِي، فَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَ يَكْفِي مَنْ هُوَ أَوْفَى مِنْكَ شَعْرًا، وَخَيْرٌ مِنْكَ، ثُمَّ أَمْنَا فِي تَوْبٍ. [انظر: ٢٥٥، ٢٥٦]

253. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ and Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا used to take a bath from a single pot.

٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَمَيْمُونَةَ كَانَا يَغْتَسِلَانِ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ يَقُولُ أَحْيَرًا: عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

عن ميمونة. وَالصَّحِيجُ مَا رَوَاهُ أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ.

(4) CHAPTER. Pouring water thrice on one's head.

254. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "As for me, I pour water three times on my head." And he pointed with both his hands.

255. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to pour water three times on his head.

256. Narrated Abū Ja'far: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said to me, "Your cousin (Ḥasan bin Muḥammad bin Al-Ḥanafiya) came to me and asked about the bath of Janāba. I replied, 'The Prophet ﷺ used to take three handfuls of water, pour them on his head and then pour more water over his body.' Al-Ḥasan said to me, 'I am a hairy man.' I replied, 'The Prophet ﷺ had more hair than you'."

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَفَاضَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثًا

٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ صُرَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جُبَيْرُ بْنُ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا أَنَا فَأُفِيضُ عَلَى رَأْسِي ثَلَاثًا» وَأَشَارَ بِيَدَيْهِ كِلْتَاهِمَا.

٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مِخْوَلِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُفْرِغُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٢٥٢]

٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي جَابِرٌ: أَتَانِي ابْنُ عَمِّكَ، يُعَرِّضُ بِالْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَنَفِيَّةِ، قَالَ: كَيْفَ الْغُسْلُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ؟ فَقُلْتُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْخُذُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَكْفَ وَيُفِيضُهَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ يُفِيضُ عَلَى سَائِرِ جَسَدِهِ، فَقَالَ لِي الْحَسَنُ: إِنِّي رَجُلٌ كَثِيرُ الشَّعْرِ، فَقُلْتُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَكْثَرَ مِنْكَ شَعْرًا. [راجع: ٢٥٢]

(5) CHAPTER. To wash the body (parts) once only.

257. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of the Prophet ﷺ. He washed his hands twice or thrice and then poured water on his left hand and washed his private parts. He rubbed his hands over the earth (and cleaned them), rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out, washed his face and both forearms and then poured water over his body. Then he withdrew from that place and washed his feet.

(6) CHAPTER. Starting one's bath by scenting oneself with *Hilāb* or some other scent.

258. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ took the bath of *Janāba* (sexual relation or wet dream) he asked for the *Hilāb* or some (other scent). He used to take it in his hand, rub it first over the right side of his head and then over the left and then rub the middle of his head (with both hands).

(7) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth and to clean the nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out while taking the bath of *Janāba*.

259. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of the Prophet ﷺ and he poured water with his right hand on his left and washed them. Then he washed his private parts and rubbed his hands on the

(٥) بَابُ الْغُسْلِ مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً

٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ مَيْمُونَةُ: وَضَعْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَاءً لِلْغُسْلِ، فَغَسَلَ يَدَهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ مَذَاكِرَهُ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ يَدَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَحَوَّلَ مِنْ مَكَانِهِ فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(٦) بَابُ مَنْ بَدَأَ بِالْحِلَابِ أَوْ الطَّيْبِ عِنْدَ الْغُسْلِ

٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ، دَعَا بِشَيْءٍ نَحْوِ الْحِلَابِ فَأَخَذَ بِكَفِّهِ، فَبَدَأَ بِشِقِّ رَأْسِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ ثُمَّ الْأَيْسَرِ، فَقَالَ بِهِمَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ.

(٧) بَابُ الْمَضْمَضَةِ وَالِاسْتِنْشَاقِ فِي الْجَنَابَةِ

٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ

ground (and cleaned them), washed them with water, rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out, washed his face and poured water on his head. He withdrew from that place and washed his feet. A piece of cloth (towel) was given to him but he did not use it.

كُرَيْبٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَيْمُونَةُ قَالَتْ: صَبَبْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ غُسْلًا فَأَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى يَسَارِهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ بِيَدَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَسَحَهَا بِالتُّرَابِ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَهَا ثُمَّ تَمَضَّضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ، وَأَفَاضَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَتَى بِوَسْدِيلٍ فَلَمْ يَنْفُضْ بِهَا. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

**(8) CHAPTER. The rubbing of hands with earth in order to clean them thoroughly.**

**(٨) بَابُ مَسْحِ الْيَدِ بِالتُّرَابِ لِتَكُونَ أُنْقَى**

260. Narrated Maimūna رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ took the bath of *Janāba*. (sexual relation or wet dream). He first cleaned his private parts with his hand, and then rubbed it (that hand) on the wall (earth) and washed it. Then he performed ablution like that for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and after the bath he washed his feet.

٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ فَغَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ ذَلِكَ بِهَا الْحَائِطَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَهَا، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ مِنْ غُسْلِهِ غَسَلَ رِجْلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

**(9) CHAPTER. Can a *Junub* (a person who has yet to take a bath after the sexual act or wet dream) put his hands in a pot (containing water) before washing them if they are not polluted with a dirty thing except *Janāba*?**

**(٩) بَابُ هَلْ يُدْخِلُ الْجُنُبُ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَغْسِلَهَا إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَى يَدِهِ قَذَرٌ غَيْرُ الْجَنَابَةِ؟**

Ibn 'Umar and Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib had put their hands in the water without washing them and then they performed ablution. Ibn 'Umar and Ibn 'Abbās did not think there was any harm if the water dribbled from the body (while taking a bath) back in the same

وَأَدْخَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَالْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ يَدَهُ فِي الطَّهْوَرِ وَلَمْ يَغْسِلَهَا، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ، وَلَمْ يَرِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ بَأْسًا بِمَا يَنْتَضِعُ مِنْ غُسْلِ الْجَنَابَةِ.

container from which the bath of *Janāba* was taken.

261. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot of water and our hands used to go in the pot after each other in turn.

٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَفْلَحُ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ تَحْتَلِفُ أَيْدِينَا فِيهِ.

[راجع: ٢٥٠]

262. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took a bath of *Janāba*, he washed his hands first.

٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ غَسَلَ يَدَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٤٨]

263. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot of water after *Janāba*.

٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ حَفْصٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ مِنْ جَنَابَةٍ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٥٠]

264. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and one of his wives used to take a bath from a single pot of water. (Shu'ba added to Anas's statement "After the *Janāba*".).

٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَبْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ يَغْتَسِلَانِ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ، رَأَى مُسْلِمٌ وَوَهَّبٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ.

(١٠) بَابُ تَفْرِيقِ الْغُسْلِ وَالْوُضُوءِ.

(10) CHAPTER. Interval during ablution or bath.

It is quoted from Ibn 'Uma: that he washed his feet after the other parts (which

وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ غَسَلَ

are washed in ablution) had become dry.

**265.** Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and he poured water over his hands and washed them twice or thrice; then he poured water with his right hand over his left and washed his private parts (with his left hand). He rubbed his hand over the earth and rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out. After that he washed his face, both forearms and head thrice and then poured water over his body. He withdrew from that place and washed his feet.

**(11) CHAPTER. Pouring water with one's right hand over the left one, during the bath.**

**266.** Narrated Maimūna bint Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and put a screen. He poured water over his hands, and washed them once or twice. (The subnarrator added that he did not remember if she had said thrice or not). Then he poured water with his right hand over his left one and washed his private parts. Then he rubbed his hand over the earth or the wall and washed it. Then he rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and blowing it out. He washed his face, forearms and head. He poured water over his body and then withdrew from that place and washed his feet. I presented him a piece of cloth (towel) and he pointed with his hand (that he does not want it) and did not take it.

قَدَمَيْهِ بَعْدَ مَا جَفَّ وَضُوءُهُ.

**٢٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَخْبُوبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ مَيْمُونَةُ: وَضَعْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَاءً يَغْتَسِلُ بِهِ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا مَرَّتَيْنِ، أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ مَذَاكِيرَهُ، ثُمَّ ذَلِكَ يَدَهُ ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ. وَغَسَلَ رَأْسَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى مِنْ مَقَامِهِ فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ.

**(١١) بَابُ مَنْ أَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فِي الْغُسْلِ**

**٢٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَتْ: وَضَعْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ غُسْلًا وَسَرَّتُهُ، فَصَبَّ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَغَسَلَهَا مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ، قَالَ سَلِيمَانُ: لَا أَذْرِي أَذَكَرَ الثَّلَاثَةَ أَمْ لَا، ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ، ثُمَّ ذَلِكَ يَدَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ أَوْ بِالْحَائِطِ، ثُمَّ تَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ



وَيَدْيِهِ، وَغَسَلَ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ صَبَّ عَلَى  
جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ،  
فَنَاولَتْهُ خِزْفَةً فَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا وَلَمْ  
يُرِدْهَا. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(12) CHAPTER. Having sexual intercourse and repeating it. And engaging with one's own wives and taking a single bath (after doing so).

(١٢) بَابُ: إِذَا جَامَعَ ثَمَّ عَادَ، وَمَنْ  
دَارَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي غُسْلٍ وَاحِدٍ

267. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Muntashir on the authority of his father that he had asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (about the *Ḥadīth* of Ibn 'Umar). She said, "May Allāh be Merciful to Abū 'Abdur Raḥmān. I used to put scent on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he used to go round his wives, and in the morning he assumed the *Ihrām*, and the fragrance of scent was still coming out from his body."

٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:  
ذَكَرْتُهُ لِعَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ أَبَا  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ كُنْتُ أَطِيبُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَيَطُوفُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ ثُمَّ يُصْبِحُ  
مُحْرَمًا يَنْضَحُ طَيِّبًا. [انظر: ٢٧٠]

268. Narrated Qatāda: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to visit all his wives in a round, during the day and night and they were eleven in number." I asked Anas, "Had the Prophet ﷺ the strength for it?" Anas replied, "We used to say that the Prophet ﷺ was given the strength of thirty (men)." And Sa'id said on the authority of Qatāda that Anas had told him about nine wives only (not eleven).

٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يَدُورُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي السَّاعَةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ  
مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَهُنَّ إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ،  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: أَوْ كَانَ يُطِيفُهُ؟  
قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّهُ أُعْطِيَ قُوَّةَ  
ثَلَاثِينَ.

وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: إِنَّ أَنَسًا  
حَدَّثَهُمْ: يَسْعَى نِسْوَةً. [انظر: ٢٨٤،

(13) CHAPTER. The washing away of emotional urethral discharge and performing ablution after it.

269. Narrated 'Ali رضي الله عنه: I used to get emotional urethral discharge frequently. Being the son-in-law of the Prophet ﷺ I requested a man to ask him about it. So the man asked the Prophet ﷺ about it. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Perform ablution after washing your organ (penis)."

(14) CHAPTER. Whoever scented himself and then took a bath while the effect of scent remained even after bathing.

270. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Muntashir on the authority of his father that he had asked 'Āishah رضي الله عنها about the saying of Ibn 'Umar (i.e. he did not like to be a *Muḥrim* while the smell of scent was still coming from his body). 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "I scented Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he went round (had sexual intercourse with) all his wives, and in the morning he was a *Muḥrim* (after taking a bath)."

271. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: It is as if I am just now looking at the glitter of scent in the parting of the Prophet's head hair while he was a *Muḥrim*.

(15) CHAPTER. To rub the hair thoroughly (while taking a bath) till one feels that one has made his skin wet (underneath the hair) and then one pours water over it.

(١٣) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمَذْيِ وَالْوُضُوءِ مِنْهُ

٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا مَذَّاءً فَأَمَرْتُ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لِمَكَانِ ابْتِنِي، فَسَأَلَ فَقَالَ: «تَوَضَّأْ وَاغْسِلْ ذَكَرَكَ».

[راجع: ١٣٢]

(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ تَطَيَّبَ ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلَ وَبَقِيَ أَثَرُ الطِّيبِ

٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ، فَذَكَرْتُ لَهَا قَوْلَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: مَا أَحْبُّ أَنْ أَصْبَحَ مُحْرِمًا أَنْضَحُ طَبِيبًا. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: أَنَا طَبِيبُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ طَافَ فِي نِسَائِهِ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحَ مُحْرِمًا. [راجع: ٢٦٧]

٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِصِ الطَّبِيبِ فِي مَفْرِقِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ.

[انظر: ١٥٣٨، ٥٩١٨، ٥٩٢٣]

(١٥) بَابُ تَخْلِيلِ الشَّعْرِ، حَتَّى إِذَا ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَرَوَى بَشَرَتَهُ أَفَاضَ عَلَيْهِ

272. Narrated Hishām bin ‘Urwa on the authority of his father: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ took the bath of *Janāba*, he cleaned his hands and performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then took a bath and rubbed his hair, till he felt that the whole skin of the head had become wet, then he would pour water thrice and wash the rest of the body.”

٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اغْتَسَلَ مِنْ الْجَنَابَةِ غَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ، وَتَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلَ، ثُمَّ يُحْلِلُ بِيَدِهِ شَعْرَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا ظَنَّ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أَرَوَى بَشَرَتَهُ أَفَاضَ عَلَيْهِ الْمَاءَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ سَائِرَ جَسَدِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٨]

273. ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا further said, “I and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to take a bath from a single water container, from which we took water simultaneously.”

٢٧٣ - وَقَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ نَعْرِفُ مِنْهُ جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ٢٥٠]

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever performed the ablution of *Janāba* and then washed his body but did not wash once again the parts which were washed in ablution.

(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ فِي الْجَنَابَةِ ثُمَّ غَسَلَ سَائِرَ جَسَدِهِ وَلَمْ يُعِدْ غَسْلَ مَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهُ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى

274. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Water was placed for the ablution of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ after *Janāba*. He poured water with his right hand over his left twice or thrice and then washed his private parts and rubbed his hands on the earth or on a wall twice or thrice and then rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out, and then washed his face and forearms and poured water over his head and washed his body. Then he shifted from that place and washed his feet. I brought a piece of cloth, but he did not take it and removed the traces of water from his body with his hand.”

٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: وَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَضُوءَ الْجَنَابَةِ فَكَفَأَ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى يَسَارِهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ، ثُمَّ ضَرَبَ يَدَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ أَوْ الْحَائِطِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَذِرَاعَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمَاءَ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ جَسَدَهُ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى

فَعَسَلَ رَجُلِيهِ، قَالَتْ: فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِخِرْقَةٍ  
فَلَمْ يُرْذَمَا فَجَعَلَ يَنْقُضُ الْمَاءَ بِيَدِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٩]

(17) CHAPTER. If someone while in the mosque remembers that he is *Junub*, he should leave (the mosque to take a bath) and should not perform *Tayammum*.

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا ذَكَرَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ أَنَّهُ  
جُنُبٌ يَخْرُجُ كَمَا هُوَ وَلَا يَتَيَمَّمُ

275. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
Once the call (*Iqāma*) for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was announced and the rows were straightened. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out; and when he stood up at his *Muṣalla*, he remembered that he was *Junub*. Then he ordered us to stay at our places and went to take a bath and then returned with water dropping from his head. He said, "*Allāhu-Akbar*", and we all offered the *Ṣalāt* with him.

٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أُقِيمَتِ  
الصَّلَاةُ وَعُدِلَتِ الصُّفُوفُ قِيَامًا فَخَرَجَ  
إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا قَامَ فِي  
مُصَلَّاهُ ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ جُنُبٌ، فَقَالَ لَنَا:  
«مَكَانُكُمْ»، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَاغْتَسَلَ، ثُمَّ  
خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا وَرَأْسُهُ يَقْطُرُ، فَكَبَّرَ فَصَلَّيْنَا  
مَعَهُ - تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَرَوَاهُ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٦٣٩، ٦٤٠]

(18) CHAPTER. The removing of water from one's body with one's hands after taking the bath of *Janāba*.

(١٨) بَابُ نَقْضِ الْيَدَيْنِ مِنَ الْغُسْلِ  
عَنِ الْجَنَابَةِ

276. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I placed water for the bath of the Prophet ﷺ and screened him with a garment. He poured water over his hands and washed them. After that he poured water with his right hand over his left and washed his private parts, rubbed his hands with earth and washed them, rinsed his mouth, washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out and then washed his face and forearms. He poured water over his head and body. He then shifted from that place and washed his feet. I gave him a piece

٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الْأَعْمَشَ عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، قَالَ: قَالَتْ مَيْمُونَةُ:  
وَضَعْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ غُسْلًا فَسَتَرْتُهُ  
بِثَوْبٍ، وَصَبَّ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ فَعَسَلَهُمَا،  
ثُمَّ صَبَّ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَعَسَلَ  
فَرَجَهُ، فَضْرَبَ بِيَدِهِ الْأَرْضَ

of cloth but he did not take it and came out removing the water (from his body) with both his hands.

فَمَسَحَهَا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَهَا فَمَضْمَضَ  
وَاسْتَنْشَقَ، وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَذِرَاعَيْهِ، ثُمَّ  
صَبَّ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ وَأَفَاضَ عَلَى  
جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَعَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ،  
فَنَاقَلَتْهُ ثَوْبًا فَلَمْ يَأْخُذْهُ فَاَنْطَلَقَ وَهُوَ  
يَنْتَضِضُ يَدَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(19) CHAPTER. Starting from the right side of one's head while taking a bath.

(١٩) بَابُ مَنْ بَدَأَ بِشِقِّ رَأْسِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ  
فِي الْغُسْلِ

277. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever any one of us was *Junub*, she poured water over her head thrice with both her hands and then rubbed the right side of her head with one hand and rubbed the left side of the head with the other hand.

٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ  
الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ صَفِيَّةِ بِنْتِ  
شَيْبَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا إِذَا  
أَصَابَ إِحْدَانَا جَنَابَةٌ أَخَذَتْ يَدَيْهَا  
ثَلَاثًا فَوْقَ رَأْسِهَا، ثُمَّ تَأْخُذُ بِيَدِهَا  
عَلَى شِقِّهَا الْأَيْمَنِ، وَبِيَدِهَا الْأُخْرَى  
عَلَى شِقِّهَا الْأَيْسَرِ.

(20) CHAPTER. Whosoever took a bath alone (in seclusion) completely naked.

(٢٠) بَابُ مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ غُرْبَانًا وَخَذَهُ  
فِي الْحُلُوءِ،

And whosoever screened himself and screening oneself is better. The Prophet ﷺ said, "One must feel shy from Allāh more than from the people as He has the right for it."

وَمَنْ تَسَتَّرَ فَالتَّسَتُّرُ أَفْضَلُ، وَقَالَ  
بَهْزٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: «اللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُسْتَحْيَا مِنْهُ مِنَ  
النَّاسِ».

278. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The (people of) Banī Isrā'el used to take bath naked (all together) looking at each other. Prophet Mūsa (Moses) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام used to take bath alone. They said, 'By Allāh! Nothing prevents Mūsa from taking a bath with us except that he has a scrotal hernia.' So once Mūsa went out to take a bath and put his clothes over a stone

٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَتْ بَنُو  
إِسْرَائِيلَ يَغْتَسِلُونَ غُرَاءَ يَنْظُرُ بَعْضُهُمْ  
إِلَى بَعْضٍ. وَكَانَ مُوسَى يَغْتَسِلُ

and then that stone ran away with his clothes. Mūsa followed that stone saying, 'My clothes, O stone! My clothes, O stone!', till the people of Banī Isrā'el saw him and said, 'By Allāh, Mūsa has got no defect in his body. Mūsa took his clothes and began to beat the stone.'

Abū Hurairah added, "By Allāh! There are still six or seven marks present on the stone from that excessive beating."

وَحَدَّهُ، فَقَالُوا: وَاللَّهِ مَا يَمْنَعُ مُوسَى أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ مَعَنَا إِلَّا أَنَّهُ آدَرٌ، فَذَهَبَ مَرَّةً يَغْتَسِلُ فَوَضَعَ ثَوْبَهُ عَلَى حَجَرٍ، فَفَرَّ الْحَجَرُ بِثَوْبِهِ، فَجَمَعَ مُوسَى فِي أَثَرِهِ يَقُولُ: ثَوْبِي يَا حَجَرُ، ثَوْبِي يَا حَجَرُ، حَتَّى نَظَرْتُ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالُوا: وَاللَّهِ مَا بِمُوسَى مِنْ بَأْسٍ، وَأَخَذَ ثَوْبَهُ فَطَفِقَ بِالْحَجَرِ ضَرْبًا فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَنَدَبَ بِالْحَجَرِ سِتَّةَ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ ضَرْبًا بِالْحَجَرِ. [انظر: ٣٤٠٤، ٤٧٩٩]

279. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the Prophet Ayyūb (Job) was taking a bath naked, golden locusts fell on him. Ayyūb started collecting them in his clothes. His Lord addressed him, 'O Ayyūb! Haven't I given you enough so that you are not in need of them.' Ayyūb replied, 'Yes! By Your Honour (Power)! But I cannot dispense with Your Blessings'." (See *Hadīth* No. 3391, Vol.4)

٢٧٩ - وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ غُرْيَانًا فَحَرَ عَلَيْهِ جَرَادٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَجَعَلَ أَيُّوبُ يَحْتَمِي فِي ثَوْبِهِ، فَنَادَاهُ رَبُّهُ: يَا أَيُّوبُ أَلَمْ أَكُنْ أَغْنَيْتُكَ عَمَّا تَرَى؟ قَالَ: بَلَى وَعِزَّتِكَ، وَلَكِنْ لَا غِنَى بِي عَنْ بَرَكَتِكَ»، وَرَوَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ غُرْيَانًا». [انظر: ٣٣٩١، ٧٤٩٣]

(21) CHAPTER. To screen oneself from the people while taking a bath.

(٢١) بَابُ التَّسْتُرِ فِي الْغُسْلِ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ

280. Narrated Umm Hānī bint Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of the Conquest of Makkah and found him taking a bath while Fāṭima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was screening him. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Who is it?" I replied, "I am Umm Hānī."

٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّضَرِّ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّ أَبَا مَرَّةَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ أَحْبَرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أُمَّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتَ

أَبِي طَالِبٍ تَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ  
وَفَاطِمَةُ تَسْتُرُهُ، فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَذِهِ؟  
فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِي. [انظر: ٣٥٧،

[٦١٥٨، ٣١٧١]

281. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I screened the Prophet ﷺ while he was taking a bath of *Janāba*. He washed his hands, poured water from his right hand over his left and washed his private parts. Then he rubbed his hand over a wall or the earth, and performed ablution similar to that for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but did not wash his feet. Then he poured water over his body, shifted from that place, and washed his feet.

٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: سَتَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَغْتَسِلُ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ، فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ صَبَّ بِيَمِينِهِ عَلَى شِمَالِهِ فَغَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ وَمَا أَصَابَهُ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى الْحَائِطِ أَوْ الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ غَيْرَ رِجْلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ الْمَاءَ عَلَى جَسَدِهِ، ثُمَّ تَنَحَّى فَغَسَلَ قَدَمَيْهِ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ وَابْنُ فَضِيلٍ فِي السَّيْرِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩]

(22) CHAPTER. If a woman has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge).

(٢٢) بَابُ إِذَا احْتَلَمَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ

282. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers: Umm Sulaim, the wife of Abū Ṭalḥa, came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Verily, Allāh is not shy to tell the truth. Is it necessary for a woman to take a bath after she has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Yes, if she notices a discharge."

٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْبِ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ امْرَأَةُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ، هَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ مِنْ غُسْلِ إِذَا

هِيَ احْتَلَمْتُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«نَعَمْ إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٣٠]

(23) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the sweat of a *Junub*. And a Muslim never becomes impure.

283. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came across me in one of the streets of Al-Madīna and at that time I was *Junub*. So I slipped away from him and went to take a bath. On my return the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Hurairah! Where have you been?" I replied, "I was *Junub*, so I disliked to sit in your company while I was in a state of impurity." The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Subhān Allāh!* A Believer (who believes in Islamic Monotheism) never becomes *Najas*<sup>(1)</sup> (impure). (See V.9:28 – the Qur'an)

(٢٣) بَابُ عَرَقِ الْجُنُبِ وَأَنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ لَا يَنْجُسُ

٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَفِيهِ فِي بَعْضِ طَرِيقِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ، فَانْحَسَسْتُ مِنْهُ، فَذَهَبَ فَاعْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ كُنْتَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جُنُبًا فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُجَالِسَكَ وَأَنَا عَلَى غَيْرِ طَهَارَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ لَا يَنْجُسُ». [انظر: ٢٨٥]

(24) CHAPTER. A *Junub* (person) can go out and walk in the market or anywhere else.

‘Aṭā’ said: A *Junub* person is allowed to let his blood out (medically), to clip his nails and also to get his head shaved even without ablution.

(٢٤) بَابُ: الْجُنُبِ يَخْرُجُ وَيَمْشِي فِي السُّوقِ وَغَيْرِهِ،

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: يَحْتَجِمُ الْجُنُبُ، وَيَقْلَمُ أَظْفَارَهُ، وَيَحْلِقُ رَأْسَهُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

284. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to visit all his wives in one night and he had nine wives at that time.

٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَطُوفُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي اللَّيْلَةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ وَلَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ تِسْعُ نِسْوَةٍ. [راجع: ٢٦٨]

(1) (H.283) *Najas* i.e., impure; it is either: (a) Physical, as regards urine, stools and blood etc., (b) Spiritual, as regards not having belief in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ e.g., *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ). And the word *Najas* is used only for those persons who have spiritual impurity e.g. *Al-Mushrikūn* المشركون etc.



285. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came across me and I was *Junub*. He took my hand and I went along with him till he sat down. I slipped away, went home and took a bath. When I came back, he was still sitting there. He then said to me, "O Abū Hurairah! Where have you been?" I told him about it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Subhān Allāh! O Abū Hurairah! A Believer (who believes in Islamic Monotheism) never becomes Najas (impure).*"

(25) CHAPTER. A *Junub* can stay at home without taking a bath but with ablution.

286. Narrated Abū Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, "Did the Prophet ﷺ use to sleep while he was *Junub*?" She replied, "Yes, but he used to perform ablution (before going to bed)."

(26) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a *Junub* person.

287. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Can anyone of us sleep while he is *Junub*?" He replied, "Yes, if he performs ablution, he can sleep while he is *Junub*."

(27) CHAPTER. A *Junub* person should perform ablution before sleeping.

288. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ intended to sleep while he was *Junub*, he used to wash his

٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لَقِينِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا جُنُبٌ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي، فَمَسَيْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى قَعَدَ. فَاَنْسَلْتُ فَأَتَيْتُ الرَّحْلَ فَاغْتَسَلْتُ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ كُنْتَ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ لَا يَنْجُسُ» [راجع: ٢٨٣]

(٢٥) بَابُ كَيْفِيَّةِ الْجُنُبِ فِي الْبَيْتِ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ

٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ وَشَيْبَانٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَرْقُدُ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَيَتَوَضَّأُ. [انظر: ٢٨٨]

(٢٦) بَابُ نَوْمِ الْجُنُبِ

٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيْرْقُدُ أَحَدُنَا وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَرْقُدْ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ». [انظر: ٢٨٩، ٢٩٠]

(٢٧) بَابُ الْجُنُبِ يَتَوَضَّأُ ثُمَّ يَنَامُ

٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ

private parts and perform ablution like that for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

289. Narrated 'Abdullāh, "Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked the Prophet ﷺ "Can anyone of us sleep while he is *Junub*?" He ﷺ replied, "Yes, if he performs ablution."

290. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "I became *Junub* at night." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Perform ablution (after) washing your penis (private parts) and then sleep."

(28) CHAPTER. When male and female organs come in close contact (bath becomes compulsory).

291. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a man sits in between the four parts of a woman and did the sexual intercourse with her<sup>(1)</sup>, bath becomes compulsory."

أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنَامَ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ غَسَلَ فَرْجَهُ وَتَوَضَّأَ لِلصَّلَاةِ. [راجع: ٢٨٦]

٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: اسْتَفْتَى عُمَرُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيَنَامُ أَحَدُنَا وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ».

٢٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّهُ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَنَّهُ تُصِيبُهُ الْجَنَابَةُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَوَضَّأَ وَاعْسَلَ ذَكَرَكَ ثُمَّ نَمْ». [راجع: ٢٨٧]

(٢٨) بَابُ: إِذَا التَّقَى الْجَنَانِ، حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ ح.

٢٩١ - وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا جَلَسَ بَيْنَ شُعْبَيْهَا الْأَرْبَعِ ثُمَّ جَهَّدهَا فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْغُسْلُ» تَابَعَهُ عُمَرُو، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ مِثْلَهُ، وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ مِثْلَهُ.

(1) (H.291) The head of his private organ entered in her private female part.

(29) CHAPTER. Washing away what comes out from the private parts of a woman (woman's discharge) if one gets soiled with that.

292. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhanī: I asked 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ about a man who engaged in the sexual intercourse with his wife but did not discharge. 'Uthmān replied, "He should perform ablution like that for the prayer after washing his private parts." 'Uthmān added, "I heard that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I asked 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib, Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām, Ṭalhā bin 'Ubaidullāh and Ubāi bin Ka'b and all gave the same reply.

(Abū Ayyūb said that he had heard that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) (This order was cancelled later on so one has to take a bath. See *Ḥadīth* No.291).

293. Narrated Ubāi bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a man who engages in sexual intercourse with his wife but does not discharge. He replied, "He should wash the parts which comes in contact with the private parts of the woman, perform ablution and then offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." (Abū 'Abdullāh said, "To be on the safe side one should take a bath and that is the last order.") (See *Ḥadīth* No.291).

(٢٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ مَا يُصِيبُ مِنْ رُطُوبَةِ فَرْجِ الْمَرْأَةِ

٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ الْمُجَنَّبِيَّ، أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانٍ فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا جَامَعَ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ فَلَمْ يُمِنْ؟ قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: يَتَوَضَّأُ كَمَا يَتَوَضَّأُ لِلصَّلَاةِ، وَيَغْسِلُ ذَكَرَهُ، قَالَ عُثْمَانُ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، وَالزُّبَيْرَ بْنَ الْعَوَّامِ، وَطَلْحَةَ ابْنَ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهِ، وَأُبَيَّ ابْنَ كَعْبٍ، فَأَمَرُوهُ بِذَلِكَ، قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا أَيُّوبَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٧٩]

٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا جَامَعَ الرَّجُلُ الْمَرْأَةَ فَلَمْ يُمِنْ؟ قَالَ: «يَغْسِلُ مَا مَسَّ الْمَرْأَةَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ يَتَوَضَّأُ وَيُصَلِّي» قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْغُسْلُ أَحْوْطُ، وَذَلِكَ الْآخِرُ، إِنَّمَا بَيَّنَّا لاختلافهم.

## 6 - THE BOOK OF MENSES

## ٦ - كتاب الحيض

And the Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ :  
 “They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ)  
 concerning menstruation. Say, that is an  
*Adḥa* (a harmful thing for a husband to have  
 sexual intercourse with his wife while she is  
 having her menses), therefore, keep away  
 from women during menses and go not unto  
 them until they have been purified (from  
 menses and have taken a bath). And when  
 they have purified themselves, then go in  
 unto them as Allāh has ordained for you (go  
 in unto them in any manner as long as it is in  
 their vagina). Truly, Allāh loves those who  
 turn unto Him in repentance and loves those  
 who purify themselves.” (V.2:222).

## (1) CHAPTER. How the menses started.

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ,  
 “This is a thing which Allāh has ordained for  
 the daughters of Ādam.” Some people said  
 that the menses first came for Banī Isrāel.  
 But what the Prophet ﷺ said, is more  
 comprehensive (the truth).

**CHAPTER. Menses (a thing) ordained (by  
 Allāh and instructions) for women when they  
 get their menses.**

294. Narrated Al-Qāsim: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “We set out with the sole intention of  
 performing *Hajj* and when we reached Sarif, (a  
 place 11 k.m. from Makkah) I got my menses.  
 Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to me while I was  
 weeping. He said ‘What is the matter with  
 you? Have you got your menses?’ I replied,  
 ‘Yes.’ He said, ‘This is a thing which Allāh has  
 ordained for the daughters of Ādam. So do  
 what all the pilgrims do with the exception of  
 the *Tawāf* (circumambulation) round the  
 Ka’bah.’” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added,

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ  
 الْمَحِيضِ قُلْ هُوَ أَذَى فَأَعْرِضُوا إِلَيْهَا فِي  
 الْمَحِيضِ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا حَتَّى يَطْهَرْنَ فَإِذَا  
 تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ إِنَّ  
 اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُطَهِّرِينَ﴾.  
 [البقرة: ٢٢٢].

## (١) بَابُ كَيْفَ كَانَ بَدْءُ الْحَيْضِ

وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هَذَا شَيْءٌ كَتَبَهُ  
 اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ آدَمَ» وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ:  
 كَانَ أَوَّلُ مَا أُرْسِلَ الْحَيْضُ عَلَى بَنِي  
 إِسْرَائِيلَ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَحَدِيثُ  
 النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَكْثَرُ.

## بَابُ الْأَمْرِ بِالنِّسَاءِ إِذَا نَفَسْنَ

٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ  
 الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
 الْقَاسِمَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ تَقُولُ:  
 خَرَجْنَا لَا نَرَى إِلَّا الْحَجَّ، فَلَمَّا كُنَّا  
 بِسَرِفٍ حِضْتُ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ  
 اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا أَبْكِي، فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟  
 أَنْفَسْتِ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا

“Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sacrificed cows on behalf of his wives.”

أَمَرَ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ آدَمَ فَاقْضِي مَا يَقْضِي الْحَاجُّ غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ، قَالَتْ: وَضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ نِسَائِهِ بِالْبَقَرِ. [انظر: ٣٠٥، ٣١٦، ٣١٧، ٣١٩، ٣٢٨، ١٥١٦، ١٥١٨، ١٥٥٦، ١٥٦٠، ١٥٦١، ١٥٦٢، ١٦٣٨، ١٦٥٠، ١٧٠٩، ١٧٢٠، ١٧٣٣، ١٧٥٧، ١٧٦٢، ١٧٧١، ١٧٧٢، ١٧٨٣، ١٧٨٧، ١٧٨٨، ٢٩٥٢، ٢٩٨٤، ٤٣٩٥، ٤٤٠١، ٤٤٠٨، ٥٣٢٩، ٥٥٤٨]

[٧٢٢٩، ٦١٥٧، ٥٥٥٩]

## (2) CHAPTER. The washing of the husband's head and the combing of his hair by a menstruating wife.

295. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: While in menses, I used to comb the hair of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

## (٢) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْحَائِضِ رَأْسَ زَوْجِهَا وَتَرْجِيلِهِ

٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَرْجُلُ رَأْسَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [انظر: ٢٩٦، ٣٠١، ٢٠٢٨، ٢٠٣١، ٢٠٣٢، ٢٠٤٦، ٥٩٢٥]

296. Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A person asked me, “Can a woman in menses serve me? And can a *Junub* woman come close to me?” I replied, “All this is easy for me. All of them can serve me, and there is no harm for any other person to do the same. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told me that she used to comb the hair of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while she was in her menses, and he was in *I'tikāf*<sup>(1)</sup> (in the mosque). He would bring his head near her

٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ: أَتَحْدُمُنِي الْحَائِضُ أَوْ تَذْنُو مِنِّي الْمَرْأَةُ وَهِيَ جُنُبٌ؟ فَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ: كُلُّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ هَيِّنٌ، وَكُلُّ ذَلِكَ تَحْدُمُنِي، وَلَيْسَ

(1) (H.296) *I'tikāf*: Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allāh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity e.g., answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.)

in her room and she would comb his hair, while she used to be in her menses."

عَلَى أَحَدٍ فِي ذَلِكَ بَاسٍ، أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تُرَجِّلُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَئِذٍ مُجَاوِرٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، يُدْنِي لَهَا رَأْسَهُ وَهِيَ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا، فَتَرْجُلُهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

(3) CHAPTER. To recite the Qur'ān while lying in the lap of one's own menstruating wife.

Abū Wā'il used to send his menstruating maid servant to bring the Qur'ān from Abī Razīn by carrying it from the hanger (of its case).

(٣) بَابُ قِرَاءَةِ الرَّجُلِ فِي حَجْرِ امْرَأَتِهِ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ،

وَكَانَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ يُرْسِلُ خَادِمَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ إِلَى أَبِي رَزِينٍ لِتَأْتِيَهُ بِالْمُضْحَفِ فَتُمْسِكُهُ بِعِلَاقَتِهِ.

297. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to lean on my lap during my menses and then would recite the Qur'ān.

٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَيْنٍ: سَمِعَ زُهَيْرًا عَنْ مَكْصُورِ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ أَنَّ أُمَّهُ حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ حَدَّثَتْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَكَبَّرُ فِي حَجْرِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ.

[انظر: ٧٥٤٩]

(4) CHAPTER. Using the word *Nifās* for menses.

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ سَمَى النَّفَاسَ حَيْضًا

298. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: While I was laying with the Prophet ﷺ under a single woolen sheet, I got the menses. I slipped away and put on the clothes for menses. He said, "Have you got *Nifās* (menses)?" I replied, "Yes." He then called me and made me lie with him under the same sheet.

٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْهَا قَالَتْ: بَيْنَا أَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُضْطَجِعَةً فِي خِمِيصَةٍ إِذْ حِضْتُ، فَاسْتَلْتُ، فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ حَيْضَتِي، فَقَالَ: «أَنْفُسَتْ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَاضْطَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فِي الْخِمِيلَةِ.

[انظر: ٣٢٢، ٣٢٣، ١٩٢٩]

## (5) CHAPTER. Fondling a menstruating wife.

## (٥) بَابُ مُبَاشَرَةِ الْحَائِضِ

299. Narrated 'Āishah: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from a single pot while we were *Junub*.

٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَعْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ، كِلَانَا جُنُبٌ. [راجع: ٢٥٠]

300. ('Āishah added): And he ﷺ used to order me to put on an *Izār* (dress worn below the waist) and used to fondle me. While I used to be in my periods (menses).

٣٠٠ - وَكَانَ يَأْمُرُنِي فَأَتَزِرُّ قَبِاشِرُنِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [انظر: ٣٠٢، ٢٠٣٠]

301. ('Āishah added): While in *I'tikāf*, he ﷺ used to bring his head near me and I would wash it while I used to be in my periods (menses).

٣٠١ - وَكَانَ يُخْرِجُ رَأْسَهُ إِلَيَّ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ فَأَغْسِلُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

302. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Al-Aswad on the authority of his father: 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said: "Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to fondle anyone of us during her periods (menses), he used to order her to put on an *Izār* and start fondling her." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added, "None of you could control his sexual desire as the Prophet ﷺ could."

٣٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ خَلِيلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ هُوَ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ إِحْدَانَا إِذَا كَانَتْ حَائِضًا فَأَرَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُبَاشِرَهَا أَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَتَزَرَ فِي قَوْرِ حَيْضَتِهَا ثُمَّ يُبَاشِرُهَا، قَالَتْ: وَأَيُّكُمْ يَمْلِكُ إِرْبَهُ كَمَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمْلِكُ إِرْبَهُ. تَابَعَهُ خَالِدٌ وَجَرِيرٌ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ.

303. Narrated Maimūna رضي الله عنها: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to fondle any of his wives during their periods (menses), he used to ask her to wear an *Izār*.

٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

شَدَّادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَيْمُونَةَ تَقُولُ:  
كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُبَاشِرَ  
أَمْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَائِهِ أَمَرَهَا فَاتَّزَرَّتْ وَهِيَ  
حَائِضٌ. رَوَاهُ سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ.

#### (٦) بَابُ تَرْكِ الْحَائِضِ الصَّوْمِ

(6) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should leave observing *Ṣaūm* (fasting).

304. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to the *Muṣalla* [(to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer))] of 'Eid-al-Adḥa or 'Eid-al-Fiṭr, and he passed by the women and said, "O you the assembly of women! Give alms, as I have seen that the majority of the dwellers of Hell-fire were you (women)." They asked, "Why is it so, O Allāh's Messenger?" He replied, "You curse frequently and are ungrateful to your husbands. I have not seen anyone more deficient in intelligence and religion than you. A cautious sensible man could be led astray by some of you." The women asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is deficient in our intelligence and religion?" He said, "Is not the witness (evidence) of two women equal to the witness of one man?" They replied in the affirmative. He said, "This is the deficiency in her intelligence. Isn't it true that a woman can neither offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) nor observe *Ṣaūm* (fasting) during her menses?" The women replied in the affirmative. He said, "This is the deficiency in her religion."

٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي أَضْحَى أَوْ فِطْرٍ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى فَمَرَّ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ تَصَدَّقْنَ فإني أُرَيْتُكُنَّ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ». فَقُلْنَ: وَبِمَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «تُكْثِرْنَ اللَّعْنَ، وَتُكْفِرْنَ الْعَشِيرَ، مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ نَاقِصَاتٍ عَقْلٍ وَدِينٍ أَذْهَبَ لِلْبِّ الرَّجُلِ الْحَازِمِ مِنْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ». قُلْنَ: وَمَا نَقْصَانُ دِينِنَا وَعَقْلِنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ شَهَادَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ مِثْلَ نِصْفِ شَهَادَةِ الرَّجُلِ؟» قُلْنَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نَقْصَانِ عَقْلِهَا، أَلَيْسَ إِذَا حَاصَتْ لَمْ تُصَلِّ وَلَمْ تَصُمْ؟» قُلْنَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نَقْصَانِ دِينِهَا».

[انظر: ١٤٦٢، ١٩٥١، ٢٦٥٨]

(7) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman should perform all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah.

(٧) بَابُ: تَقْضِي الْحَائِضِ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الطَّوْفَ بِالْبَيْتِ



Ibrāhīm said, "There is no harm in reciting a Verse of the Qur'ān by a menstruating woman." Ibn 'Abbās considers that there was no harm in the recitation of the Qur'ān by a *Junub*. The Prophet ﷺ used to remember (glorify) Allāh at all times. Umm 'Aṭiyya said that they were ordered to let the menstruating women come out (on festivals) to say *Takbīrāt* (*Allāhu-Akbar*), and to invoke Allāh. Ibn 'Abbās narrated on the authority of Abū Sufyān: Heraclius asked for the letter of the Prophet ﷺ and read it. It began: "In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians): Come to a word that is just between us and you that we worship none but Allāh ... (V.3:64). And 'Aṭā quoted from Jābir, "‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا got her menses and she performed all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and she did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." Al-Ḥakam said, "I slaughter the animal even if I were *Junub*." And Allāh جل جلاله said: "Eat not (O believers) of that (meat) on which Allāh's Name has not been pronounced (at the time of slaughtering of the animal)." (V.6:121).

305. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with the Prophet ﷺ for *Hajj* and when we reached Sarif I got my menses. When the Prophet ﷺ came to me, I was weeping. He asked, "Why are you weeping?" I said, "I wish if I had not performed *Hajj* this year." He asked, "May be that you got your menses?" I replied, "Yes." He then said, "This is the thing which Allāh has ordained for all the daughters of Ādam. So do what all the pilgrims do except that you do not perform the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah till you are clean."

وقال إبراهيم: لا بأس أن تقرأ الآية، ولم ير ابن عباس بالقراءة للجنب بأساً، وكان النبي ﷺ يذكر الله على كل أحيانه، وقالت أم عطية: كنا نؤمر أن يخرج الحيض فيكبرن بتكبيرهم ويدعون، وقال ابن عباس: أخبرني أبو سفيان أن هرقل دعا بكتاب النبي ﷺ فقرأه فإذا فيه: «بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الْإِلَهَ﴾» [عمران: ٦٤] وقال عطاء، عن جابر: حاضت عائشة فنسكت المناسك كلها غير الطواف بالبيت ولا تصلّي، وقال الحكم: إني لأدبج وأنا جنب، وقال الله عز وجل: ﴿وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يَذْكُرْ أَسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢١].

٣٠٥ - حدثنا أبو نعيم قال: حدثنا عبد العزيز بن أبي سلمة، عن عبد الرحمن بن القاسم، عن القاسم بن محمد، عن عائشة قالت: خرجنا مع رسول الله ﷺ لا نذكر إلا الحج، فلما جئنا سرف طمئت فدخل علي النبي ﷺ وأنا أبكي فقال: «ما يبكيك؟» قلت: لو دئت والله أني لم أحج العام. قال: «لعلك نفست؟» قلت: نعم، قال:

«فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ شَيْءٌ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ  
آدَمَ، فَأَفْعَلِي مَا يَفْعَلُ الْحَاجُّ غَيْرَ أَنْ  
لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ حَتَّى تَطْهُرِي».

[راجع: ٢٩٤]

(8) CHAPTER. *Al-Istiḥāḍa* [bleeding (from the womb) in between a woman's periods].

(٨) بَابُ الاسْتِحْضَاءِ

306. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abī Ḥubaish said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! I do not become clean (from bleeding). Shall I give up my *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied: "No, because it is from a blood vessel and not the menses. So when the real menses begins give up your *Ṣalāt* and when it (the period) has finished wash the blood off your body (take a bath) and offer your prayers."

٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَطْهُرُ، أَفَادْعُ الصَّلَاةَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَ بِالْحَيْضَةِ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَيْضَةَ فَاتْرُكِي الصَّلَاةَ. فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ قَدْرُهَا فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكَ الدَّمَ وَصَلِّي».

(9) CHAPTER. Washing out the menstrual blood.

(٩) بَابُ غَسْلِ دَمِ الْمَحِيضِ

307. Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A woman asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! What should we do if the blood of menses falls on our clothes?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "If the blood of menses falls on the garment of anyone of you, she must take hold of the blood spot, rub it, and wash it with water and then offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in (with) it."

٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: سَأَلَتِ امْرَأَةٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ إِحْدَانَا إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبُهَا الدَّمَ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبٌ إِحْدَاكُنَّ الدَّمَ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ فَلْتَقْرِصْهُ، ثُمَّ لَتَنْصَحْهُ بِمَاءٍ، ثُمَّ لَتُصَلِّي فِيهِ». [راجع: ٢٢٧]

308. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever anyone of us got her menses, she, on becoming clean, used to take hold of the blood spot and rub the blood off her garment, and pour water over it and wash that portion thoroughly and sprinkle water over the rest of the garment. After that she would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in (with) it.

٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ إِحْدَانَا تَحِيضُ ثُمَّ تَقْتَرِصُ الدَّمَ مِنْ ثَوْبِهَا عِنْدَ ظَهْرِهَا فَتَغْسِلُهُ وَتَنْضَحُ عَلَى سَائِرِهِ ثُمَّ تُصَلِّي فِيهِ.

(10) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* of a woman who is bleeding in between her periods.

(١٠) بَابُ اعْتِكَافِ الْمُسْتَحَاضَةِ

309. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Once one of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ did *I'tikāf* along with him and she was bleeding in between her periods. She used to see the blood (from her private parts) and she would perhaps put a dish under her for the blood. (The subnarrator 'Ikrima added, 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا once saw the liquid of safflower and said, "It looks like what so-and-so used to have.")

٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اغْتَكَفَ مَعَهُ بَعْضُ نِسَائِهِ وَهِيَ مُسْتَحَاضَةٌ تَرَى الدَّمَ قَرُبًا وَضَعَتْ الطَّسْتُ تَحْتَهَا مِنَ الدَّمَ. وَرَعِمَ عِكْرَمَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَأَتْ مَاءَ الْعُصْفُرِ فَقَالَتْ: كَانَ هَذَا شَيْءٌ كَانَتْ فُلَانَةٌ تَجِدُهُ. [انظر: ٣١٠، ٣١١، ٢٠٣٧]

310. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: "One of the wives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ joined him in *I'tikāf* and she noticed blood and yellowish discharge (from her private parts) and put a dish under her when she offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers)."

٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: اغْتَكَفْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ فَكَانَتْ تَرَى الدَّمَ وَالْصُّفْرَةَ وَالطَّسْتُ تَحْتَهَا وَهِيَ تُصَلِّي. [راجع: ٣٠٩]

311. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: One of the Mothers of the faithful believers (i.e. the wives of the Prophet ﷺ) did *I'tikāf* while she was having bleeding in between her periods.

٣١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ بَعْضَ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ

اَعْتَكَفَتْ وَهِيَ مُسْتَحَاضَةٌ.

[راجع: ٣٠٩]

(11) CHAPTER. Can a woman offer her *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the clothes in which she has her menses?

312. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: None of us had more than a single garment and we used to have our menses while wearing it. Whenever it got soiled with blood of menses we used to apply saliva to the blood spot and rub off the blood with our nails.

(١١) بَابُ هَلْ تُصَلِّي الْمَرْأَةُ فِي ثَوْبٍ حَاضَتْ فِيهِ؟

٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: مَا كَانَ لِإِحْدَانَا إِلَّا ثَوْبٌ وَاحِدٌ تَحِيضُ فِيهِ، فَإِذَا أَصَابَتْهُ شَيْءٌ مِنْ دَمٍ قَالَتْ يَرِيْقُهَا فَفَضَعَتْهُ بِظُفْرِهَا.

(12) CHAPTER. Putting perfume by women at the time of taking a bath after finishing from the menses.

313. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were forbidden to mourn for a dead person for more than three days except in the case of a husband, for whom mourning was allowed for four months and ten days. (During that time) we were not allowed to put *Kohl* (antimony eye powder) in our eyes or to use perfumes or to put on coloured clothes except a dress made of *'Ash* (a kind of Yemen cloth, very coarse and rough). We were allowed to use *Kust Azfār* (very light perfumes) at the time of taking a bath after menses and also we were forbidden to go with the funeral procession.

(١٢) بَابُ الطِّيبِ لِلْمَرْأَةِ عِنْدَ غُسْلِهَا مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ

٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُنْهَى أَنْ نُحِدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجِ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا، وَلَا نَكْتَجِلُ، وَلَا نَتَطَيَّبُ وَلَا نَلْبَسَ ثَوْبًا مَضْبُوعًا إِلَّا ثَوْبَ عَصَبٍ. وَقَدْ رُحِّصَ لَنَا عِنْدَ الظُّهْرِ إِذَا اغْتَسَلْتُ إِحْدَانَا مِنْ مَحِيضِهَا فِي ثُبْدَةٍ مِنْ كُسْتٍ أَظْفَارٍ، وَكُنَّا نُنْهَى عَنْ اتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ، قَالَ: وَرَوَى هِشَامُ بْنُ حَسَّانَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ١٢٧٨، ١٢٧٩،

٥٣٤٠، ٥٣٤١، ٥٣٤٢، ٥٣٤٣]

(13) CHAPTER. A woman should rub her own body thoroughly during a bath after the menses.

(١٣) بَابُ ذَلِكَ الْمَرْأَةِ نَفْسَهَا إِذَا تَطَهَّرَتْ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ،

How to take a bath after menses and rub the place soiled with blood with a perfumed piece of cloth.

314. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ about the bath which is taken after finishing from the menses. The Prophet ﷺ told her what to do and said, "Purify yourself with a piece of cloth scented with musk." The woman asked, "How shall I purify myself with it?" He said, "Subhān Allāh! Purify yourself (with it)." I pulled her to myself and said, "Rub the place soiled with blood with it."

وَكَيْفَ تَغْتَسِلُ وَتَأْخُذُ فِرْصَةً مُمَسَّكَةً فَتَسْبِغُ بِهَا أَثَرَ الدَّمِ.

٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ غُسْلِهَا مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ؟ فَأَمَرَهَا كَيْفَ تَغْتَسِلُ، قَالَ: «خُذِي فِرْصَةً مِنْ مِسْكِ فَتَطْهَرِي بِهَا»، قَالَتْ: كَيْفَ أَتَطْهَرُ بِهَا؟ قَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، تَطْهَرِي». فَاجْتَبَدْتُهَا إِلَيَّ فَقُلْتُ: تَتَّبِعِي بِهَا أَثَرَ الدَّمِ. [انظر: ٣١٥،

[٧٣٥٧]

#### (14) CHAPTER. To take a bath after finishing from the menses.

#### (١٤) بَابُ غُسْلِ الْمَحِيضِ

315. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: An Anṣārī woman asked the Prophet ﷺ how to take a bath after finishing from the menses. He replied, "Take a piece of cloth perfumed with musk and clean the private parts with it, thrice." The Prophet ﷺ felt shy and turned his face. So I pulled her to me and told her what the Prophet ﷺ meant.

٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: كَيْفَ أَغْتَسِلُ مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ؟ قَالَ: «خُذِي فِرْصَةً مُمَسَّكَةً وَتَوَضَّئِي ثَلَاثًا»، ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَحْيَا فَأَعْرَضَ بِوَجْهِهِ أَوْ قَالَ: «تَوَضَّئِي بِهَا». فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَجَذَبْتُهَا، فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا بِمَا يُرِيدُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٣١٤]

#### (15) CHAPTER. The combing of head-hair by a woman on taking a bath after finishing from the menses.

#### (١٥) بَابُ امْتِشَاطِ الْمَرْأَةِ عِنْدَ غُسْلِهَا مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ

316. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: In the last Hajj of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I assumed the Ihram for Hajj along with Allāh's

٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ قَالَ:

Messenger ﷺ. I was one of those who intended *Tamattu'* (to perform *Hajj* and *'Umra* together, with a break in between) and did not take the *Hady* (animal for sacrifice) with me. I got my menses and was not clean till the night of *'Arafa*. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! It is the night of the Day of *'Arafa* and I intended to perform the *Hajj Tamattu'* with *'Umra*." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told me to undo my head-hair and comb it and to postpone the *'Umra*. I did the same and completed the *Hajj*. On the night of Al-Ḥaṣba (i.e. a place outside Makkah where the pilgrims go after finishing all the ceremonies of *Hajj* at Minā) he (the Prophet ﷺ) ordered 'Abdur Raḥmān ('Āishah's brother) to take me to At-Tanīm to assume the *Ihrām* for *'Umra* in lieu of that of *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* which I had intended to perform.

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَهْلَكْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَكُنْتُ مِمَّنْ تَمَتَّعَ وَلَمْ يَسْقِ الْهَدْيَ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهَا حَاضَتْ وَلَمْ تَظْهَرْ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ لَيْلَةَ عَرَفَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذِهِ لَيْلَةُ عَرَفَةَ وَإِنَّمَا كُنْتُ تَمَتَّعْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ؟ فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «انْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ وَامْتَشِطِي، وَأَمْسِكِي عَنْ عُمْرَتِكَ». فَفَعَلْتُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ الْحَجَّ أَمَرَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ لَيْلَةَ الْحَضْبَةِ فَأَعْمَرَنِي مِنَ التَّنْعِيمِ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي الَّتِي نَسَكْتُ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(16) CHAPTER. A woman should undo her head-hair while taking the bath after finishing from her menses.

317. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: On the 1st of Dhul-Hijja we set out with the intention of performing *Hajj*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Anyone who likes to assume the *Ihrām* for *'Umra*, he can do so. Had I not brought the *Hady* with me, I would have assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra*". Some of us assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra* while the others assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj*. I was one of those who assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra*. I got menses and kept on menstruating until the Day of *'Arafa* and complained of that to the Prophet ﷺ. He told me to postpone my *'Umra*, undo and comb my head-hair, and to assume the *Ihrām* of *Hajj* and I did so. On the night of Ḥaṣba, he sent my brother 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr with me to At-Tan'im, where I assumed the *Ihrām* for *'Umra* in lieu

(١٦) بَابُ تَقْضِ الْمَرَأَةِ شَعْرَهَا عِنْدَ غُسْلِ الْمَحِيضِ

٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْنُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مُوَافِينَ لِهَلَالِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُهْلَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَلْيُهْلَلْ، فَإِنِّي لَوْلَا أَنِّي أَهْدَيْتُ لَأَحْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ»، فَأَهَلَّ بَعْضُهُمْ بِعُمْرَةٍ، وَأَهَلَّ بَعْضُهُمْ بِحَجٍّ، وَكُنْتُ أَنَا مِمَّنْ أَهَلَّ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَأَذْرَكَنِي يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ فَسَكَوْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «دَعِي عُمْرَتَكَ، وَانْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ، وَامْتَشِطِي وَأَهْلِي بِحَجٍّ»،

of the previous one.

Hishām said, “For that (*‘Umra*) no *Hady*, fasting or alms were required.”

(17) CHAPTER. “(A little lump of flesh) some formed and some unformed.” (V.22:5)

318. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “At every womb Allāh ﷻ appoints an angel who says, ‘O Lord! A drop of semen, O Lord! A clot. O Lord! A little lump of flesh.’”

Then if Allāh wishes (to complete) its creation, the angel asks, (O Lord!): (A) Will it be a male or female, (B) a wretched<sup>(1)</sup> or a blessed<sup>(2)</sup>, (C) and how much will his provision be? (D) And what will his age be? So all that [A, B, C, D] is written while the child is still in the mother’s womb.”

(18) CHAPTER. How a menstruating woman should assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* or for *‘Umra*.

319. Narrated ‘Urwa : ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, “We set out with the Prophet ﷺ in his last *Hajj*. Some of us intended to perform *‘Umra* while others *Hajj*. When we reached Makkah, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Anyone who had assumed the *Ihrām* for *‘Umra* and had not brought the *Hady* should finish his *Ihrām*, and whoever had assumed

فَفَعَلْتُ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ لَيْلَةُ الْحَضْبَةِ أَرْسَلَ مَعِيَ أَخِي عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَى التَّعِيمِ، فَأَهْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي. قَالَ هِشَامٌ: وَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ هَدْيٌ وَلَا صَوْمٌ وَلَا صَدَقَةٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(١٧) بَابُ: ﴿مُخْلَقَةً وَغَيْرَ مُخْلَقَةٍ﴾

[الحج: ٥]

٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَكَّلَ بِالرَّحِمِ مَلَكًا يَقُولُ: يَا رَبُّ نُطْفَةٍ، يَا رَبُّ عَلَقَةٍ، يَا رَبُّ مُضْغَةٍ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ خَلْقَهُ قَالَ: أَذْكَرٌ أَمْ أُنْثَى؟ شَقِيٌّ أَمْ سَعِيدٌ؟ فَمَا الرِّزْقُ وَالْأَجَلُ؟ فَيَكْتُبُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ». [انظر: ٣٣٣، ٦٥٩٥]

(١٨) بَابُ كَيْفَ تَهْلُ الْحَائِضُ بِالْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ

٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوُدَاعِ فَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ، فَقَدِمْنَا مَكَّةَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ

(1) (H. 318) The wretched (in the Hereafter) is he who will choose the way which will lead him to Hell-fire.

(2) (H.318) The blessed (in the Hereafter) is he who will choose the way which will lead him to Paradise.

the *Ihrām* for 'Umra and brought the *Hady* should not finish the *Ihrām* till he has slaughtered his *Hady*, and whoever had assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* should complete his *Hajj*."

'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا further said, "I got my menses and kept on menstruating till the Day of 'Arafa, and I had assumed the *Ihrām* for 'Umra only (*Tamattu'*). The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to undo and comb my head-hair and assume the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* only and leave the 'Umra. I did the same till I completed the *Hajj*. Then the Prophet ﷺ sent 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr with me and ordered me to perform 'Umra from At-Tan'im in lieu of the missed 'Umra."

اللَّهُ ﷻ: «مَنْ أَحْرَمَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَلَمْ يُهْدِ فَلْيَحْلِلْ، وَمَنْ أَحْرَمَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَأَهْدَى فَلَا يَحِلَّ حَتَّى يَحِلَّ بِنَحْرِ هَدْيِهِ، وَمَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ فَلْيَتِمَّ حَجَّهُ»، قَالَتْ: فَحِضْتُ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ حَائِضًا حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَلَمْ أَهْلِلْ إِلَّا بِعُمْرَةٍ، فَأَمَرَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ أَنْقِصَ رَأْسِي وَأَمْسِطَ وَأَهْلَ بِحَجٍّ، وَأَتْرِكَ الْعُمْرَةَ، فَفَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَضَيْتُ حَجَّتِي. فَبَعَثَ مَعِيَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُعْتَمِرَ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي مِنَ التَّنِيمِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

#### (19) CHAPTER. The beginning and the ending of menstrual periods.

#### (١٩) بَابُ إِقْبَالِ الْمَحِيضِ وَإِذْبَارِهِ،

Some women used to send the pads of cotton with traces of yellowish discharge to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (for her verdict to know whether they had become clean from menses or not). And 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا would say, "Do not hurry till you see the cotton pad is white (meaning the perfect disappearance of menses)." The daughter of Zaid bin Thābit was told that some women used to ask for candles at midnight to see whether the menses had stopped or not. On that the daughter of Zaid said that the ladies (the wives of the Prophet's Companions) had never done so, and she blamed them (the former women).

وَكُنَّ نِسَاءٌ يَبْعَثْنَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ بِالذَّرَجَةِ فِيهَا الْكَرْسُفُ، فِيهِ الصُّفْرَةُ، فَتَقُولُ: لَا تَعْجَلْنَ حَتَّى تَرَيْنَ الْقَصَّةَ الْبَيْضَاءَ، تُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ الطَّهْرَ مِنَ الْحَيْضَةِ، وَبَلَغَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ ابْنَ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّ نِسَاءً يَدْعُونَ بِالْمَصَابِيحِ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ، يَنْظُرْنَ إِلَى الطَّهْرِ فَقَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ النِّسَاءُ يَصْنَعْنَ هَذَا وَعَابَتْ عَلَيْهِنَّ.

320. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abī Ḥubaish used to have bleeding in between the periods, so she asked the Prophet ﷺ about it. He replied, "The bleeding is from a blood vessel and not the menses. So give up *Aṣ-Ṣalat* (the prayers)

٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتُ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ كَانَتْ تُسْتَحَاضُ، فَسَأَلَتْ



when the (real) menses begin and when it has finished, take a bath and start offering prayers.”

**(20) CHAPTER. There is no *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to be offered by a menstruating woman in lieu of the missed *Ṣalāt* during her menses.**

And the Prophet ﷺ said, “The lady (in her menses) must leave her *Ṣalāt* (prayers).”

**321.** Narrated Mu‘ādhah: A woman asked ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, “Should I offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) that which I did not offer because of menses.” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, “Are you from the Haraurā’ (a town in Irāq)<sup>(1)</sup>. We were with the Prophet ﷺ and used to get our periods but he never ordered us to offer them (the *Ṣalāt* missed during menses),” or ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, “We did not offer them.”

**(21) CHAPTER. Sleeping with a menstruating woman (one’s wife) while she is wearing her clothes (that are worn during menses).**

**322.** Narrated Zainab bint ‘Abī Salama: Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, “I got my menses while I was lying with the Prophet ﷺ under a woolen sheet. So I slipped away, took the clothes for menses and put them on. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Have you got your menses?’ I replied, ‘Yes.’ Then he called me and took me with him under the woolen sheet.”

Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا further said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to kiss me while he was observing *Ṣaum* (fasting). The Prophet ﷺ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَيْسَتْ بِالْحَيْضَةِ، فَإِذَا أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَيْضَةُ فَدَعِيَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرَتْ فَاعْتَسَلِي وَصَلِّي.»

**(٢٠) بَابُ لَا تَقْضِي الْحَائِضُ الصَّلَاةَ،**

وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «تَدَعُ الصَّلَاةَ».

**٣٢١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُعَاذَةُ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ لِعَائِشَةَ: أَتَجْزِي إِحْدَانَا صَلَاتَهَا إِذَا طَهَرَتْ؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَحْرُورِيَّةٌ أَنْتِ؟ كُنَّا نَحِيضُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَا يَأْمُرُنَا بِهِ، أَوْ قَالَتْ: فَلَا نَفْعَلُهُ.

**(٢١) بَابُ النَّوْمِ مَعَ الْحَائِضِ وَهِيَ فِي ثِيَابِهَا**

**٣٢٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ. حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: حِضْتُ وَأَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْحِمْلَةِ فَأَنْسَلْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ مِنْهَا. فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ حَيْضَتِي فَلَبِسْتُهَا، فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنْفَسْتَ؟» قُلْتُ:

(1) (H.321) Haraurā’ was a village near Kūfa in ‘Irāq where the *Kharijites* assembled for the first time and a sect of those *Kharijites* regarded it compulsory for a menstruating women to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) missed during menses.

and I used to take the bath of *Janāba* from a single pot.”

نَعَمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَأَدْخَلَنِي مَعَهُ فِي الْحَمِيلَةِ، قَالَتْ: وَحَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْبُلُهَا وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ، وَكُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الْجَنَابَةِ. [راجع: ٢٩٨]

(22) CHAPTER. Whoever kept a special dress for menses besides other dresses for the clean period.

(٢٢) بَابٌ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ ثِيَابَ الْحَيْضِ سِوَى ثِيَابِ الطَّهْرِ

323. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: While I was lying with the Prophet ﷺ under a woolen sheet, I got my menses. I slipped away and put on the clothes for menses. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got your menses?” I replied, “Yes.” He called me and I slept with him under the woolen sheet.

٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، قَالَتْ: بَيْنَا أَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُضْطَجِعَةٌ فِي خَمِيلَةٍ حِضْتُ، فَانْسَلَلْتُ فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ حَيْضَتِي فَقَالَ: «أَنْفُسْتِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَاضْطَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فِي الْحَمِيلَةِ. [راجع: ٢٩٨]

(23) CHAPTER. The participation of menstruating women in the two 'Eid festivals and in religious gatherings of Muslims and their isolation from the *Muṣallā* (praying place).

(٢٣) بَابُ شُهُودِ الْحَائِضِ الْعِيدَيْنِ وَدَعْوَةِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَيَعْتَزِلْنَ الْمُصَلَّى

324. Narrated Ayyūb: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Ḥaṣṣa said, “We used to forbid our young women to go out for the two 'Eid prayers. A woman came and stayed at the palace of Banī Khalaf and she narrated about her sister whose husband took part in twelve *Ghazwāt* (holy wars) along with the Prophet ﷺ, and her sister was with her husband in six (out of these twelve). She (the woman's sister) said, “We used to treat the wounded, look after the patients and once I asked the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Is there any harm for any of us to stay at

٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نَمْنَعُ عَوَاتِقَنَا أَنْ يَخْرُجْنَ فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ، فَقَدِمَتْ امْرَأَةٌ فَتَزَلَّتْ قَصْرَ بَنِي خَلْفٍ فَحَدَّثَتْ عَنْ أُخْتِهَا، وَكَانَ زَوْجُ أُخْتِهَا غَزَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِنْتِي عَشْرَةَ، وَكَانَتْ أُخْتِي مَعَهُ فِي سِتٍّ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُدَاوِي

home if she doesn't have a veil?' He ﷺ said, 'She should cover herself with the veil of her companion and should participate in the good deeds and in the religious gathering of the Muslims.' When Umm 'Aṭiyya came I asked her whether she had heard it from the Prophet ﷺ. She replied, 'Yes. May my father be sacrificed for him (the Prophet ﷺ)! (Whenever she mentioned the Prophet ﷺ she used to say, 'May my father be sacrificed for him'). I have heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'The unmarried virgins and the mature girls and the menstruating women should come out and participate in the good deeds as well as the invocations of faithful believers, but the menstruating women should keep away from the *Muṣallā* — praying place [i.e., *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]'."

Ḥaṣṣa asked Umm 'Aṭiyya (surprisingly), "Do you say the menstruating women?" She replied, "Doesn't a menstruating woman attend 'Arafāt (*Hajj*) and such and such (other deeds)?"

#### (24) CHAPTER. If a woman gets menses thrice a month.

Can we believe a woman if she says she is menstruating or pregnant, and whatever is related to menses as is referred to by the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله: "...And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allāh has created in their wombs..." (V.2:228). 'Alī and Shuraiḥ said, "If a woman presents witness from her relatives who are good Muslims that she is getting menses thrice a month then she is to be believed." 'Aṭā said, "Her previous menstrual cycles are to be taken into consideration." The same was said by Ibrāhīm. 'Aṭā said, "Menses can last from one to fifteen days." Ibn Sīrīn was asked about a woman who noticed blood five days

الكلْمَى وَنَقُومُ عَلَى الْمَرْضَى، فَسَأَلْتُ أُخْتِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَعَلَى إِحْدَانَا بَأْسٌ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ أَنْ لَا تَخْرُجَ؟ قَالَ: «لَيْلِسُهَا صَاحِبَتُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا، وَلَتَشْهَدَ الْخَيْرَ، وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ»، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةٍ سَأَلَتْهَا: أَسَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: بِأَبِي نَعَمْ - وَكَانَتْ لَا تَذْكُرُهُ إِلَّا قَالَتْ: بِأَبِي - سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «تَخْرُجُ الْعَوَاتِقُ وَذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ، أَوِ الْعَوَاتِقُ ذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ، وَالْحَيْضُ، وَلَيَشْهَدَنَّ الْخَيْرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَيَعْتَزِلُ الْحَيْضُ الْمُصَلَّى»، قَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَلْحَيْضُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَلَيْسَ تَشْهَدُ عَرَفَةَ وَكَذَا وَكَذَا؟ [انظر: ٣٥١، ٩٧١، ٩٧٤،

[٩٨٠، ٩٨١، ١٦٥٢]

#### (٢٤) بَابُ إِذَا حَاضَتْ فِي شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَ حَيَضٍ،

وَمَا يُصَدَّقُ النِّسَاءُ فِي الْحَيْضِ وَالْحَمْلِ، وَفِيمَا يُمَكِّنُ مِنَ الْحَيْضِ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يَحِلُّ لهنَّ أَنْ يَكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي أَرْحَامِهِنَّ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٨] وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَشُرَيْحٍ: إِنْ جَاءَتْ بَيِّنَةٌ مِنْ بَطَانَةِ أَهْلِهَا مِمَّنْ يُرْضَى دِينُهُ أَنَّهَا حَاضَتْ فِي شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثًا صَدَّقَتْ، وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: أَقْرَأُهَا مَا كَانَتْ، وَبِهِ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: الْحَيْضُ يَوْمٌ إِلَى خَمْسٍ عَشْرَةَ، وَقَالَ

after her menstrual cycle. He replied: The women knew better about that.

325. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima bint Abī Ḥubaish رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا asked the Prophet ﷺ, "I got persistent bleeding (in between the periods) and do not become clean. Shall I give up *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" He replied, "No, it is from a blood vessel. Give up the *Ṣalāt* only for the days on which you usually get the menses and then take a bath and offer your prayers."

(25) CHAPTER. Yellowish discharge not during the menses.

326. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We never considered yellowish discharge as a thing of importance (during a non-menstruating period).

[See *Faḥ Al-Bārī* Vol.I, page 442].

(26) CHAPTER. *Al-Istiḥāḍah* (bleeding in between the periods is from a blood vessel.)

327. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Umm Ḥabiba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا got bleeding in between the periods for seven years. She asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. He ordered her to take a bath (after the termination of actual periods) and added that it was from a blood vessel. But she used to take a bath for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer). (Without being ordered by the Prophet ﷺ, See *Faḥ Al-Bārī*).

مُعْتَمِرٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ سِيرِينَ عَنِ الْمَرْأَةِ تَرَى الدَّمَ بَعْدَ قُرْبِهَا بِخَمْسَةِ أَيَّامٍ، قَالَ: النِّسَاءُ أَعْلَمُ بِذَلِكَ.

٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي حُبَيْشٍ سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: إِنِّي أُسْتَحَاضُ فَلَا أَظْهَرُ، أَفَادُعُ الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا، إِنَّ ذَلِكَ عِرْقٌ وَلَكِنْ دَعِيَ الصَّلَاةَ قَدَّرَ الْأَيَّامَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ تَحِيضِينَ فِيهَا، ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلِي وَصَلِّي».

(٢٥) بَابُ الصُّفْرَةِ وَالْكُدْرَةِ فِي غَيْرِ أَيَّامِ الْحَيْضِ

٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا لَا نَعُدُّ الْكُدْرَةَ وَالصُّفْرَةَ شَيْئًا.

(٢٦) بَابُ عِرْقِ الْاِسْتِحَاضَةِ

٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي ذُنْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، وَعَنْ عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ اسْتَحِيضَتْ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ فَسَأَلَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، عَنْ ذَلِكَ؟ فَأَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَغْتَسِلَ، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا عِرْقٌ»، فَكَانَتْ تَغْتَسِلُ لِكُلِّ صَلَاةٍ.

(27) CHAPTER. If a woman gets her menses after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* <sup>(1)</sup>

328. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that Šafiyya bint Ḥuyāi had got her menses. He said, "She will probably delay us. Did she perform *Tawāf (al-Ifāda)* with you?" We replied, "Yes." On that the Prophet ﷺ told her to depart.

329. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A woman is allowed to leave (go back home) if she gets menses (after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*).

330. Ibn 'Umar formerly used to say that she should not leave but later on I heard him saying, "She may leave, since Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave them the permission to leave (after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*.)"

## (28) CHAPTER. When a woman having bleeding in between her periods notices signs of cleanliness from her menses.

Ibn 'Abbās said: She should take a bath and offer *Šalāt* (prayers) even if (she were clean) for an hour and she can have (sexual relation with her husband) after the prayer and *Aṣ-Šalāt* (the prayer) is more superior and important (than anything else).

## (٢٧) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ تَحِيضُ بَعْدَ الْإِفَادَةِ

٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنْ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُبَيْبٍ قَدْ حَاضَتْ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّهَا تَحْسِنُ»، أَلَمْ تَكُنْ طَاقَتْ مَعَكُنْ؟» فَقَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَاخْرُجِي». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: رُخِّصَ لِلْحَائِضِ أَنْ تَتَفَرَّ إِذَا حَاضَتْ. [انظر: ١٧٥٥، ١٧٦٠]

٣٣٠ - وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ فِي أَوَّلِ أَمْرِهِ: إِنَّهَا لَا تَتَفَرُّ، ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: تَتَفَرُّ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَخَّصَ لَهُنَّ. [انظر: ١٧٦١]

## (٢٨) بَابُ إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمُسْتَحَاضَةُ الظَّهْرَ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: تَغْتَسِلُ وَتُصَلِّي وَلَوْ سَاعَةً، وَيَأْتِيهَا زَوْجُهَا إِذَا صَلَّتْ، الصَّلَاةُ أَعْظَمُ.

(1) (Ch. 27) See glossary.

331. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Give up *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when your menses begin and when it has finished, wash the blood off your body (take a bath) and start offering *Ṣalāt*."

(29) CHAPTER. The offering of a funeral prayer for a woman who had died during (or after) delivery and its (i.e., funeral prayer's) legal way of performing. [See *Ṣaḥih Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.2, *Ḥadīth* No.1333,1334 and its chapter No. 64].

332. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for the dead body of a woman who died of (during) delivery (i.e., childbirth) and he stood by the middle of her body.

(30) CHAPTER.

333. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: During my menses, I never offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but used to sit on the mat beside the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He used to offer the *Ṣalāt* on his sheet and in prostration some of his clothes used to touch me."

٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ زُهَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ غُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَقْبَلْتَ الْحَيْضَةَ فَدَعِي الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا أَذْبَرْتَ فَاغْسِلِي عَنْكِ الدَّمَ وَصَلِّي».

(٢٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النُّفْسَاءِ وَسُتْنِهَا

٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي سُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَبَابَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُسَيْنِ الْمُعَلِّمِ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مَاتَتْ فِي بَطْنٍ، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَامَ وَسَطَهَا.

[انظر: ١٣٣١، ١٣٣٢]

(٣٠) بَابُ:

٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَكُونُ حَائِضًا لَا تُصَلِّي وَهِيَ مُفْتَرِشَةٌ بِجِذَاءِ مَسْجِدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى حُمْرَتِهِ إِذَا سَجَدَ أَصَابَنِي بَعْضُ ثَوْبِهِ. [انظر: ٣٧٩، ٣٨١، ٥١٧، ٥١٨]

7 - THE BOOK OF TAYAMMUM<sup>(1)</sup>

## ٧ - كِتَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ

**The Statement of Allāh تعالى** "...And you find no water, then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands..." (V.5:6).

قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَكُمْ حِجْدُوا مَاءَ فَنَتَمَمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا فَاَمْسَحُوا بِوُجُوْهِكُمْ وَاَيْدِيكُمْ مِنْهُ﴾ [المائدة: ٦].

## (1) CHAPTER.

## (١) بَابُ:

334. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on one of his journeys till we reached Al-Baidā' or Dhātul-Jaish, a necklace of mine was broken (and lost). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed there to search for it, and so did the people along with him. There was no water at that place, so the people went to Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and said, "Don't you see what 'Āishah has done? She has made Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people stay where there is no water and they have no water with them." Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sleeping with his head on my thigh, He said, to me: "You have detained Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people where there is no water and they have no water with them."

So he admonished me and said what Allāh wished him to say and hit me on my flank with his hand. Nothing prevented me from moving (because of pain) but the position of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my thigh. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up when dawn broke and there was no water. So Allāh revealed the Divine Verses of *Tayammum*. So they all performed *Tayammum*. Usaid bin Ḥudair said, "O the family of Abū Bakr! This is not

٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالْبَيْدَاءِ - أَوْ بِذَاتِ الْجَيْشِ - انْقَطَعَ عِقْدٌ لِي، فَأَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى التَّمَاسِيهِ وَأَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ، وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ فَأَتَى النَّاسُ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ فَقَالُوا: أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا صَنَعْتَ عَائِشَةُ؟ أَقَامَتْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسِ، وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاضَعَ رَأْسَهُ عَلَى فَخْذِي قَدْ نَامَ، فَقَالَ: حَبَسْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسَ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَعَاتَبَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَقَالَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ، وَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُنِي بِيَدِهِ فِي

(1) (Ch.1) *Tayammum*: To strike lightly the hands over clean earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face. This is performed instead of *Wuḍū'* (ablution) and *Ghusl* (in case of *Janaba* etc.) when water is not available (or under other circumstances etc.) See *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Hadīth* No.338 and 344.

the first blessing of yours.” Then the camel on which I was riding was caused to move from its place and the necklace was found beneath it.

خَاصِرَتِي فَلَا يَمْنَعُنِي مِنَ التَّحْرُكِ إِلَّا  
مَكَانُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى فَعْدِي،  
فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَصْبَحَ عَلَى  
غَيْرِ مَاءٍ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ،  
فَتَيَمَّمُوا، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ الْحَضِرِ: مَا  
هِيَ بِأَوَّلِ بَرَكَتِكُمْ يَا آلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ.  
قَالَتْ: قَبَعْنَا الْبَعِيرَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ عَلَيْهِ  
فَأَصَبْنَا الْعَقْدَ تَحْتَهُ. [انظر: ٣٣٦،  
٣٦٧٢، ٣٧٧٣، ٤٥٨٣، ٤٦٠٧، ٤٦٠٨،  
٥١٦٤، ٥٢٥٠، ٥٨٨٢، ٦٨٤٤، ٦٨٤٥]

335. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been given five (things) which were not given to anyone else before me.

1. Allāh made me victorious by awe, (by His frightening my enemies) for a distance of one month's journey.
2. The earth has been made for me (and for my followers) a place for offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and a thing to purify (perform *Tayammum*), therefore anyone of my followers can offer *Ṣalāt* wherever he is, at the time of a *Ṣalāt*.
3. The booty has been made *Halāl* (lawful) to me yet it was not lawful to anyone else before me.
4. I have been given the right of intercession (on the Day of Resurrection).
5. Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation only but I have been sent to all mankind.

(2) CHAPTER. What to do if neither water nor earth is available.

336. Narrated ‘Urwa’s father: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “I borrowed a necklace from Asmā’ and it was lost. So Allāh’s

٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ،  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَيَّارٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ  
الْفَقِيرُ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُعْطِيتُ خَمْسًا  
لَمْ يُعْطَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ قَبْلِي: نُصِرْتُ  
بِالرُّعْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ، وَجُعِلَتْ لِي  
الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا، فَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ  
مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَدْرَكَتْهُ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُصَلِّ،  
وَأُجِلَتْ لِي الْغَنَائِمُ وَلَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ  
قَبْلِي، وَأُعْطِيتُ الشَّفَاعَةَ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ  
يُبْعَثُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِ خَاصَّةً وَبُعِثْتُ إِلَى  
النَّاسِ عَامَّةً». [انظر: ٤٣٨، ٣١٢٢]

(٢) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يَحِدْ مَاءٌ وَلَا تُرَابًا

٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ:



Messenger ﷺ sent a man to search for it and he found it. Then the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due and there was no water. They offered *Ṣalāt* (without ablution) and informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it, so the Verse of *Tayammum* was revealed." Usaid bin Ḥudair said to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "May Allāh reward you. By Allāh, whenever anything happened which you did not like, Allāh brought good for you and for the Muslims in that."

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا اسْتَعَارَتْ مِنْ أَسْمَاءَ قِلَادَةً فَهَلَكَتْ، فَبَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا فَوَجَدَهَا، فَأَذَرَكْنَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ، فَصَلُّوا فَشَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ لِعَائِشَةَ: جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا نَزَلَ بِكَ أَمْرٌ تَكْرَهِيْنَهُ إِلَّا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَلِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فِيهِ خَيْرًا. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

(3) CHAPTER. The performance of *Tayammum* by a non-traveller (is permissible) when water is not available and when one is afraid that the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) may elapse.

'Aṭā' supported that opinion. Al-Ḥasan says, "If a patient has water but there is no one to hand it over to him, then he can perform *Tayammum*." Ibn 'Umar came from his land at Al-Juruf and the time for the *ʿAṣr* prayer became due while he was at *Marbadan-Na'am* (sheep-fold), so he (performed *Tayammum*) and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) there, and then entered Al-Madīna when the sun was still high but he did not repeat that *Ṣalāt*.

(٣) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ فِي الْحَضَرِ إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدِ الْمَاءَ وَخَافَ فَوَتْ الصَّلَاةَ،

وَبِهِ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ الْمَرِيضُ عِنْدَهُ الْمَاءُ وَلَا يَجِدُ مَنْ يُنَاوِلُهُ: يَتَيَمَّمُ، وَأَقْبَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ مِنْ أَرْضِهِ بِالْجُرْفِ فَحَضَرَتِ الْعَصْرُ بِمَرْبَدِ الْعَنَمِ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ فَلَمْ يَعِدْ.

337. Narrated Abū Juhaīm Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came from the direction of Bi'r Jamal. A man met him and greeted him. But he did not return back the greeting till he went to a (mud) wall and rubbed his hands and his face with its dust (performed *Tayammum*) and then returned back the greeting.

٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَيْبَعَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَيْرًا مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ أَنَا وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَسَارٍ مَوْلَى مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أَبِي جُهَيْمِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الصَّمَةِ

الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، فَقَالَ أَبُو جُهَيْمٍ: أَقْبَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ نَحْوِ بَئْرِ جَمَلٍ فَلَقِيَهُ رَجُلٌ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى أَقْبَلَ عَلَى الْجِدَارِ فَمَسَحَ بِوَجْهِهِ وَيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ رَدَّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ.

(٤) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ هَلْ يَنْفَعُ فِيهِمَا؟

(4) CHAPTER. Can a person blow off the dust from his hands in performing *Tayammum* (before passing them over his face).

338. Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb and said, “I became *Junub* but no water was available.” ‘Ammār bin Yāsir said to ‘Umar, “Do you remember that you and I (became *Junub* while both of us) were together on a journey and you didn’t offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but I rolled myself on the ground and offered *Ṣalāt*? I informed the Prophet ﷺ about it and he said, ‘It would have been sufficient for you to do like this.’ The Prophet ﷺ then stroked lightly the earth with his hands and then blew off the dust and passed his hands over his face and hands.”

٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْرَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَجَنَبْتُ فَلَمْ أُصِبِ الْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ عَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ لِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ: أَمَا تَذْكُرُ أَنَا كُنَّا فِي سَفَرٍ أَنَا وَأَنْتَ؟ فَأَمَّا أَنْتَ فَلَمْ تُصَلِّ، وَأَمَّا أَنَا فَتَمَعَكْتُ فَصَلَّيْتُ، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ هَكَذَا» وَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِكَفِّهِ الْأَرْضَ، وَنَفَخَ فِيهِمَا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَّيَهُ. [انظر: ٣٣٩، ٣٤٠، ٣٤١،

٣٤٢، ٣٤٣، ٣٤٥، ٣٤٦، ٣٤٧]

(5) CHAPTER. *Tayammum* is for the hands and the face.

339. Narrated Sa’id bin ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza on the authority of his father who said: ‘Ammār said so (the above statement). And Shu’ba stroked lightly the earth with his hands and brought them close to his mouth

(٥) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ لِلْوَجْهِ وَالْكَفَّيْنِ

٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ: عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْرَى، عَنْ

(blew off the dust) and passed them over his face and then the backs of his hands. 'Ammār said, "Ablution (meaning *Tayammum* here) is sufficient for a Muslim if water is not available."

أَبِيهِ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ بِهَذَا، وَضَرَبَ شُعْبَةَ  
بِيَدَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ؛ ثُمَّ أَذْنَاهُمَا مِنْ فِيهِ،  
ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ وَكَفْيَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

وَقَالَ النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ  
الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ذَرًّا يَقُولُ: عَنْ  
ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى. قَالَ  
الْحَكَمُ: وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ:  
وَضُوءُ الْمُسْلِمِ يَكْفِيهِ مِنَ الْمَاءِ.

340. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza that while he was in the company of 'Umar that while he was in the company of 'Umar, 'Ammār said to 'Umar, "We were in a detachment and became *Junub* and I blew the dust off my hands [performed the rolling over the earth and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]."

٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ  
سَمِعْتُ ذَرًّا، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
أَبِيزَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ عُمَرَ، وَقَالَ  
لَهُ عَمَّارٌ: كُنَّا فِي سَرِيَّةٍ فَأَجَنَّبَنَا.  
وَقَالَ: تَفَلَّ فِيهِمَا. [راجع: ٣٣٨]

341. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abza: 'Ammār said to 'Umar, "I rolled myself in the dust and came to the Prophet ﷺ who said, 'Passing dusted hands over the face and the backs of the hands was sufficient for you'."

٣٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ الْحَكَمِ عَنْ ذَرٍّ  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ لِعُمَرَ: تَمَعَّكْتُ  
فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَكْفِيكَ  
الْوَجْهُ وَالْكَفَّانِ». [راجع: ٣٣٨]

342. Narrated 'Ammār said to 'Umar as above.

٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ،  
عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ عُمَرَ قَالَ لَهُ عَمَّارٌ،  
وَسَاقُ الْحَدِيثِ. [راجع: ٣٣٨]

343. Narrated 'Ammār said to 'Umar: The Prophet ﷺ stroked the earth with his hands

٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ

and then passed them over his face and the back of his hands (while demonstrating *Tayammum*).

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ دُرٍّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ أَبِيزَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارٌ: فَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ الْأَرْضَ فَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

**(6) CHAPTER. Clean earth is sufficient for a Muslim as a substitute for water for ablution (if he does not find water).**

Al-Hasan said, "*Tayammum* is sufficient unless one does *Hadaṭh*." Ibn 'Abbās led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Tayammum*. Yaḥyā bin Sa'īd said, "There is no harm in offering *Ṣalāt* on a moorland (a barren salty land) and performing *Tayammum* with it."

**344.** Narrated 'Imran رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once we were travelling with the Prophet ﷺ and we carried on travelling till the last part of the night and then we (halted at a place) and slept (deeply). There is nothing sweeter than sleep for a traveller in the last part of the night. So it was only the heat of the sun that made us to wake up; and the first to wake up was so-and-so, then so-and-so and then so-and-so (the narrator 'Aūf said that Abu Raja' had told him their names but he had forgotten them) and the fourth person to wake up was 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb. And whenever the Prophet ﷺ used to sleep, nobody would wake him up till he himself used to get up as we did not know what was happening (being revealed) to him in his sleep. So, 'Umar got up and saw the condition of the people, and he was a strict man, so he said, "*Allāhu-Akbar*" and raised his voice with *Takbīr*, and kept on saying loudly till the Prophet ﷺ got up because of it. When he got up, the people informed him about what had happened to them. He said,

**(٦) بَابُ: الصَّعِيدُ الطَّيِّبُ وَضُوءُ الْمُسْلِمِ، يَكْفِيهِ عَنِ الْمَاءِ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ يُجْزِئُهُ التَّيَمُّمُ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ، وَأُمُّ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَهِيَ مُتَيَمِّمٌ، وَقَالَ يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالصَّلَاةِ عَلَى السَّيِّئَةِ وَالتَّيَمُّمِ بِهَا.

٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي سَفَرٍ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَإِنَّا أَسْرَيْنَا حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا فِي آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ وَقَعْنَا وَقْعَةً، وَلَا وَقْعَةً أَحْلَى عِنْدَ الْمُسَافِرِ مِنْهَا، فَمَا أَقْبَضْنَا إِلَّا حَرُّ الشَّمْسِ، فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ اسْتَيْقَظَ فُلَانٌ، ثُمَّ فُلَانٌ ثُمَّ فُلَانٌ يُسَمِّيهِمْ أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، فَنَسِيَ عَوْفٌ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ الرَّابِعُ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا نَامَ لَمْ يَوْقُظْ حَتَّى يَكُونَ هُوَ يَسْتَيْقِظُ، لَأَنَّا لَا نَذَرِي مَا يَحْدُثُ لَهُ فِي نَوْمِهِ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَ عُمَرُ وَرَأَى مَا أَصَابَ النَّاسَ وَكَانَ رَجُلًا جَلِيدًا. فَكَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ، فَمَا زَالَ يُكَبِّرُ وَيَرْفَعُ

“There is no harm (or it will not be harmful). Depart!” So they departed from that place, and after covering some distance the Prophet ﷺ stopped and asked for some water to perform the ablution. So, he performed the ablution and the call for the *Ṣalāt* was pronounced and he led the people in *Ṣalāt*. After he finished from the *Ṣalāt*, he saw a man sitting aloof who had not offered *Ṣalāt* with the people. He ﷺ asked, “O so-and-so! What has prevented you from offering *Ṣalāt* with us?” He replied, “I am *Junub* and there is no water.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Perform *Tayammum* with (clean) earth and that is sufficient for you.”

Then the Prophet ﷺ proceeded on, and the people complained to him of thirst. Thereupon he got down and called a person (the narrator ‘Aūf added that Abū Rajā’ had named him but he had forgotten) and ‘Alī, and ordered them to go and bring water. So they went in search of water and met a woman who was sitting on her camel between two bags of water. They asked, “Where can we find water?” She replied, “I was there (at the place of water) this hour yesterday and my people are behind me.” They requested her to accompany them. She asked, “Where?” They said, “To Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” She said, “Do you mean the man who is called the *Ṣabī* (with a new religion)?” They replied, “Yes, the same person. So come along.”

They brought her to the Prophet ﷺ and narrated the whole story. He said, “Help her to dismount.” The Prophet ﷺ asked for a pot, then he opened the mouths of the bags and poured some water into the pot. Then he closed the big openings of the bags and opened the small ones and the people were called upon to drink and water their animals. So they all watered their animals and they

صَوْتُهُ بِالْكَبِيرِ حَتَّى اسْتَيْقَظَ بِصَوْتِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَ شَكُّوا إِلَيْهِ الَّذِي أَصَابَهُمْ، قَالَ: لَا ضَيْرَ أَوْ لَا يَضِيرُ، ارْتَحِلُوا، فَارْتَحِلُوا فَسَارَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَدَعَا بِالْوُضُوءِ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَتَوَدَّى بِالصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا انْقَلَبَ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ إِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلٍ مُعْتَزِلٍ لَمْ يُصَلِّ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ، قَالَ: «مَا مَنَعَكَ يَا فُلَانُ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ مَعَ الْقَوْمِ؟» قَالَ: أَصَابَتْنِي جَنَابَةٌ وَلَا مَاءَ. قَالَ: «عَلَيْكَ بِالصَّعِيدِ، فَإِنَّهُ يَكْفِيكَ»، ثُمَّ سَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاسْتَسْكَى إِلَيْهِ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْعَطَشِ، فَنَزَلَ فَدَعَا فُلَانًا، كَانَ يُسَمِّيهِ أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، نَسِيَهُ عَوْفٌ، وَدَعَا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «أَذْهَبَا فَابْتَغِيَا الْمَاءَ»، فَانْطَلَقَا فَتَلَقَّيَا امْرَأَةً بَيْنَ مَرَادَتَيْنِ أَوْ سَطِيحَتَيْنِ مِنْ مَاءٍ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ لَهَا: فَقَالَا لَهَا: أَيْنَ الْمَاءُ؟ قَالَتْ: عَهْدِي بِالْمَاءِ أُمْسَ هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ، وَنَفَرْنَا خُلُوفًا، فَلَا لَهَا: أَنْطَلِقِي إِذَا، قَالَتْ: إِلَى أَيْنَ؟ قَالَا: إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: الَّذِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: الصَّابِي؟ قَالَا: هُوَ الَّذِي تَعْنِينَ، فَانْطَلِقِي، فَجَاءَا بِهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَحَدَّثَاهُ الْحَدِيثَ. قَالَ: فَاسْتَنْزَلُوها عَنْ بَعِيرِهَا، وَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِإِنَاءٍ فَفَرَّغَ فِيهِ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِ الْمَرَادَتَيْنِ أَوْ السَّطِيحَتَيْنِ، وَأَوْكَأَ أَفْوَاهَهُمَا

(too) all quenched their thirst and also gave water to others and last of all the Prophet ﷺ gave a pot full of water to the person who was *Junub* and told him to pour it over his body. The woman was standing and watching all that which they were doing with her water. By Allāh, when her water bags were returned they looked like as if they were more full (of water) than they had been before. Then the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to collect something for her; so dates, flour and *Sawiq* were collected which amounted to a good meal that was put in a piece of cloth. She was helped to ride on her camel and that cloth full of food-stuff was also placed in front of her and then the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "We have not taken your water but Allāh has given water to us." She returned home late. Her relatives asked her: "O so-and-so what has delayed you?" She said, "A strange thing! Two men met me and took me to the man who is called the *Ṣābi'* and he did such and such a thing. By Allāh, he is either the greatest magician between this and this (gesturing with her index and middle fingers raising them towards the sky indicating the heaven and the earth) or he is Allāh's Messenger, in truth."

Afterwards the Muslims used to attack the pagans around her abode but never touched her village. One day she said to her people, "I think that these people leave you purposely. Have you got any inclination to Islām?" They obeyed her and all of them embraced Islām.

Abū 'Abdullāh said: The word *Ṣabā'* means "The one who has deserted his old religion and embraced a new religion." Abūl 'Āliya said, "The *Sābi'ūn* are a sect of people of the Scripture who recite the Book (Psalms of *Sabi'ūn*) they used to live in 'Irāq. They were neither Jews nor Christians."

وَأُطْلِقَ الْعَرَالِي، وَنُودِيَ فِي النَّاسِ: اسْقُوا وَاسْتَقُوا، فَسَقَى مَنْ سَقَى، وَاسْتَقَى مَنْ شَاءَ، وَكَانَ آخِرَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ أُعْطِيَ الَّذِي أَصَابَتْهُ الْجَنَابَةُ إِنَاءً مِنْ مَاءٍ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ فَأَفْرِغْهُ عَلَيْكَ»، وَهِيَ قَائِمَةٌ تَنْظُرُ إِلَى مَا يُفْعَلُ بِمَائِهَا، وَإِيمَ اللَّهُ لَقَدْ أَقْلَعَ عَنْهَا، وَإِنَّهُ لِيُحَيِّلُ إِلَيْنَا أَنَّهَا أَشَدُّ مِلَاءَةً مِنْهَا حِينَ ابْتَدَأَ فِيهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اجْمَعُوا لَهَا»، فَجَمَعُوا لَهَا مِنْ بَيْنِ عَجْوَةٍ، وَدَقِيقَةٍ، وَسَوِيقَةٍ، حَتَّى جَمَعُوا لَهَا طَعَامًا فَجَعَلُوهَا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَحَمَلُوهَا عَلَى بَعِيرِهَا، وَوَضَعُوا الثَّوْبَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا، قَالَ لَهَا: «تَعْلَمِينَ مَا رَزَّئْنَا مِنْ مَائِكَ شَيْئًا، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الَّذِي أَسْقَانَا»، فَأَتَتْ أَهْلَهَا وَقَدْ احْتَبَسَتْ عَنْهُمْ. فَقَالُوا: مَا حَبَسَكَ يَا فُلَانَةُ؟ قَالَتْ: الْعَجَبُ، لَقِيتَنِي رَجُلَانِ فَذَهَبَا بِي إِلَى هَذَا الَّذِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: الصَّابِيُّ، فَفَعَلَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَأَسْحَرُ النَّاسِ مِنْ بَيْنِ هَذِهِ وَهَذِهِ، وَقَالَتْ بِإِصْبِعِهَا الْوُسْطَى وَالسَّبَّابَةَ، فَرَفَعَتْهُمَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ - تَعْنِي السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ - أَوْ إِنَّهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَقًّا، فَكَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يُغَيِّرُونَ عَلَى مَنْ حَوْلَهَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَلَا يُصَيِّبُونَ الصَّرَمَ الَّذِي هِيَ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَتْ يَوْمًا لِقَوْمِهَا: مَا أَرَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمَ

يَدْعُونَكُمْ عَمْدًا، فَهَلْ لَكُمْ فِي  
الْإِسْلَامِ؟ فَأَطَاعُوهَا فَدَخَلُوا فِي  
الْإِسْلَامِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: صَبَا:  
خَرَجَ مِنْ دِينٍ إِلَى غَيْرِهِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو  
الْعَالِيَةِ: الصَّابِئِينَ فِرْقَةً مِنْ أَهْلِ  
الْكِتَابِ يَقْرَأُونَ الزُّبُورَ. [انظر: ٣٤٨،

[٣٥٧]

(7) CHAPTER. A *Junub* can perform *Tayammum* if he is afraid of disease, death or thirst.

It is said that once ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ became *Junub* in a very cold night. He performed *Tayammum* and recited the following Verse from the Qur’ān: “...And do not kill yourself (nor kill one another). Surely, Allāh is Most Merciful to you.” (V.4:29) When that was reported to the Prophet ﷺ he did not object to it.

(٧) بَابُ: إِذَا خَافَ الْجُنُبُ عَلَى  
نَفْسِهِ الْمَرَضَ أَوْ الْمَوْتَ، أَوْ خَافَ  
الْعَطَشَ تَيَمَّمَ،

وَيُذَكِّرُ أَنَّ عَمْرَو بْنَ الْعَاصِ  
أَجْنَبَ فِي لَيْلَةٍ بَارِدَةٍ فَتَيَمَّمَ وَتَلَا ﴿وَلَا  
تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ  
رَحِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ٢٩] فَذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَلَمْ يَعْتَفْ.

345. Narrated Abū Wā’il: Abū Mūsā said to ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, “If one does not find water (for ablution) can he give up the prayer?” ‘Abdullāh replied, “If you give the permission to perform *Tayammum* they will perform *Tayammum* even if water was available, if one of them found it cold.” Abū Mūsā said, “What about the statement of ‘Ammār to ‘Umar?” ‘Abdullāh replied, “‘Umar was not satisfied by his statement.”

٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ غُنْدَرٌ، عَنْ  
شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا لَمْ تَجِدِ الْمَاءَ لَا تُصَلِّيْ؟  
قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَوْ رَخَّصْتُ لَهُمْ فِي  
هَذَا كَانَ إِذَا وَجَدَ أَحَدُهُمُ الْبَرْدَ، قَالَ  
هَكَذَا: يَغْنِي تَيَمَّمَ وَصَلَّى. وَقَالَ:  
قُلْتُ: فَأَيْنَ قَوْلُ عَمَّارٍ لِعُمَرَ؟ قَالَ:  
إِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ عُمَرَ قَبَعَ بِقَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

346. Narrated Shāḥiq bin Salama: I was with ‘Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā; the latter

٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ

asked the former, "O Abū Abdur-Rahmān! What is your opinion if somebody becomes *Junub* and no water is available?" 'Abdullāh replied, "Do not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till water is found." Abū Mūsā said, "What do you say about the statement of 'Ammār (who was ordered by the Prophet ﷺ to perform *Tayammum*). The Prophet ﷺ said to him: "Perform *Tayammum* and that would be sufficient." 'Abdullāh replied, "Don't you see that 'Umar was not satisfied by 'Ammār's statement?" Abū Mūsā said, "All right, leave 'Ammār's statement, but what will you say about this Verse (of *Tayammum*)?" 'Abdullāh kept quiet and then said, "If we allowed it, then they would probably perform *Tayammum* even if water was available, if one of them found it (water) cold."

The narrator added, "I said to Shaqīq, "Then did 'Abdullāh dislike to perform *Tayammum* because of this?" He replied, "Yes."

#### (8) CHAPTER. *Tayammum* with one light stroke (on the earth).

347. Narrated Al-A'mash: Shaqīq said, "While I was sitting with 'Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī, the latter asked the former, 'If a person becomes *Junub* and does not find water for one month, can he perform *Tayammum* and offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?' (He replied in the negative). Abū Mūsā said, 'What do you say about this Verse from *Sūrat Al-Mā'ida*: ...And you find not water then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and rub therewith your faces and hands... (V.5:6)' 'Abdullāh replied, 'If we allowed it then they would probably perform *Tayammum* with clean earth even if water

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ شَقِيقَ بْنَ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى: أَرَأَيْتَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِذَا أَجْنَبَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ مَاءً، كَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَا يُصَلِّي حَتَّى يَجِدَ الْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَكَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ بِقَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ حِينَ قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ»؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ تَرَ عُمَرَ لَمْ يَقْنَعْ بِذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَلَدَعْنَا مِنْ قَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ، كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ بِهِذِهِ الْآيَةِ؟ فَمَا دَرَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ مَا يَقُولُ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّا لَوْ رَخَّصْنَا لَهُمْ فِي هَذَا لَأَوْشَكَ إِذَا بَرَدَ عَلَى أَحَدِهِمُ الْمَاءُ أَنْ يَدْعَهُ وَيَتَيَمَّمُ، فَقُلْتُ لِشَقِيقِي: فَإِنَّمَا كَرِهَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لِهَذَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨]

#### (٨) بَابُ التَّيَمُّمِ ضَرْبَةً

٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى: لَوْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَجْنَبَ فَلَمْ يَجِدِ الْمَاءَ شَهْرًا، مَا كَانَ يَتَيَمَّمُ وَيُصَلِّي؟ فَكَيْفَ تَصْنَعُونَ فِي سُورَةِ الْمَائِدَةِ ﴿فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا﴾



were available but cold.” I said, “You then disliked to perform *Tayammum* because of this?” He said, “Yes.” (Shaqiq added), “Abū Mūsā said, ‘Haven’t you heard the statement of ‘Ammār to ‘Umar? [He (Ammār) said:] I was sent out by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for some job and I became *Junub* and could not find water so I rolled myself over the dust (clean earth) like an animal does, and when I told the Prophet ﷺ of that he said, ‘Like this would have been sufficient.’ The Prophet ﷺ (saying so) lightly stroked the earth with his hand once and blew it off, then passed his (left) hand over the back of his right hand or his (right) hand over the back of his left hand and then passed them over his face.’ So ‘Abdullāh said (to Abū Mūsā), “Don’t you know that ‘Umar was not satisfied with ‘Ammār’s statement?”

Narrated Shaqiq: While I was with ‘Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā, the latter said to the former, “Haven’t you heard the statement of ‘Ammār to ‘Umar? He said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent you and I out, I became *Junub* and rolled myself in the dust (clean earth) (for *Tayammum*). When we came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ I told him about it and he said, “This would have been sufficient,’ passing his hands over his face and the back of his hands once only.”

[المائدة: ٦]؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَوْ رُحِّصَ لَهُمْ فِي هَذَا لَأَوْشَكُوا إِذَا بَرَدَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَاءُ أَنْ يَتَيَمَّمُوا الصَّعِيدَ؟ قُلْتُ: وَإِنَّمَا كَرِهْتُمْ هَذَا لِذَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ قَوْلَ عَمَّارٍ لِعُمَرَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَاجَةٍ فَأَجَنَبْتُ فَلَمْ أَجِدِ الْمَاءَ فَتَمَرَّغْتُ فِي الصَّعِيدِ كَمَا تَمَرَّغُ الدَّابَّةُ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ أَنْ تَضَعَ هَكَذَا»، فَضَرَبَ بِكَفِّهِ ضَرْبَةً عَلَى الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ نَفَضَهَا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهَا ظَهَرَ كَفِّهِ بِشِمَالِهِ، أَوْ ظَهَرَ شِمَالِهِ بِكَفِّهِ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَلَمْ تَرَ عُمَرَ لَمْ يَقْنَعْ بِقَوْلِ عَمَّارٍ؟ زَادَ يَغْلَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ قَوْلَ عَمَّارٍ لِعُمَرَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَنِي أَنَا وَأَنْتَ فَأَجَنَبْتُ فَتَمَعَكْتُ بِالصَّعِيدِ، فَأَتَيْتَنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَنَاهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَكْفِيكَ هَكَذَا»، وَمَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ وَكَفَّيْهِ وَاحِدَةً. [راجع: ٣٣٨]

## (٩) بَابُ :

### (9) CHAPTER.

348. Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain Al-Khuzā’i رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw a person sitting aloof and not offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the people. He asked him, “O so-and-so! What prevented you from offering the *Ṣalāt* with the people?”

٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ الْخُزَاعِيُّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

He replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! I am *Junub* and there is no water." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform *Tayammum* with clean earth and that will be sufficient for you."

رَأَى رَجُلًا مُعْتَزِلًا لَمْ يُصَلِّ فِي الْقَوْمِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا فُلَانُ مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ فِي الْقَوْمِ؟» فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَصَابَتْ بَنِي جَنَابَةٍ وَلَا مَاءَ، قَالَ: «عَلَيْكَ بِالصَّعِيدِ فَإِنَّهُ يَكْفِيكَ».

[راجع: ٣٤٤]

## 8 - THE BOOK OF AṢ-ṢALĀT (The Prayer)

(1) CHAPTER. How *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was prescribed on the night of *Al-Isrā'* (miraculous night journey) of the Prophet ﷺ to Jerusalem (and then to the heavens).

Ibn 'Abbās said: Abū Sufyān, when telling the narration of Heraclius, mentioned: "The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to offer our *Ṣalāt* (prayers) regularly and to be true and chaste."

349. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was at Makkah, the roof of my house was opened and Jibrīl (Gabriel) descended, opened my chest, and washed it with Zamzam water. Then he brought a golden tray full of wisdom and faith and having poured its contents into my chest, he closed it. Then he took my hand and ascended with me to the nearest heaven, when I reached the nearest heaven, Jibrīl said to the gatekeeper of the heaven, 'Open (the gate).' The gatekeeper asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrīl answered: 'Jibrīl.' He asked, 'Is there anyone with you?' Jibrīl replied, 'Yes, Muḥammad ﷺ is with me.' He asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibrīl said, 'Yes.' So the gate was opened and we went over the nearest heaven and there we saw a man sitting with *Aswida* (a large number of people) on his right and *Aswida* (a large number of people) on his left. When he looked towards his right, he laughed and when he looked toward his left he wept. Then he said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious son.' I asked Jibrīl, 'Who is he?' He replied, 'He is Ādam عليه السلام and the people on his right and left are the souls of his offspring. Those on his right are the people of Paradise and those on his left are the people of Hell, and when he looked towards his right he laughed and

## ٨ - كتاب الصلاة

(١) بَابُ كَيْفَ فُرِضَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فِي الْإِسْرَاءِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فِي حَدِيثِ هِرَقْلَ فَقَالَ: يَا مُرْنَا - يَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ - بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدْقِ وَالْعَفَافِ.

٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «فُرِجَ عَنِّي سَقْفُ بَيْتِي وَأَنَا بِمَكَّةَ، فَتَنَزَّلَ جِبْرِيلُ فَفَرَجَ صَدْرِي ثُمَّ غَسَلَهُ بِمَاءِ زَمْزَمَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِطَسْتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مُمْتَلِئٍ حِكْمَةً وَإِيمَانًا فَأَفْرَعَهُ فِي صَدْرِي، ثُمَّ أَطْبَقَهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَعَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، فَلَمَّا جِئْتُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا قَالَ جِبْرِيلُ لِخَازِنِ السَّمَاءِ: افْتَحْ، قَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ. قَالَ: هَلْ مَعَكَ أَحَدٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، مَعِيَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: أُرْسِلْ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ عَلَوْنَا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَاعِدٌ عَلَى يَمِينِهِ أَسْوَدَةٌ وَعَلَى يَسَارِهِ أَسْوَدَةٌ، إِذَا نَظَرَ قِبَلَ يَمِينِهِ ضَحِكَ، وَإِذَا نَظَرَ قِبَلَ يَسَارِهِ بَكَى، فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ، وَالْإِبْنِ

when he looked towards his left he wept.'

Then he ascended with me till he reached the second heaven and he (Jibrīl) said to its gatekeeper, 'Open (the gate).' The gatekeeper said to him the same as the gatekeeper of the first heaven had said, and he opened the gate.

Anas said: "Abū Ḍhar added that the Prophet ﷺ met Adam, Idris, Mūsa (Moses), 'Iesa (Jesus) and Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليهم السلام, he (Abū Ḍhar) did not mention on which heaven they were but he mentioned that he (the Prophet ﷺ) met Ādam on the nearest heaven and Ibrāhīm on the sixth heaven."

Anas said, "When Jibril, along with the Prophet ﷺ passed by Idrīs, the latter said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious brother.' The Prophet ﷺ asked, 'Who is he?' Jibrīl replied, 'He is Idrīs'."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "I passed by Mūsa and he said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious brother.' I asked Jibrīl, 'Who is he?' Jibrīl replied, 'He is Mūsa.' Then I passed by 'Iesa and he said, 'Welcome! O pious brother and pious Prophet.' I asked, 'Who is he?' Jibrīl replied, 'He is 'Iesa (Jesus) عليه السلام."

Then I passed by Ibrāhīm and he said, 'Welcome! O pious Prophet and pious son.' I asked Jibrīl, 'Who is he?' Jibrīl replied, 'He is Ibrāhīm عليه السلام."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then Jibrīl ascended with me to a place where I heard the creaking of the pens."

Ibn Ḥazm and Anas bin Mālik said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then Allāh عزوجل enjoined fifty Ṣalāt (prayers) on my followers, when I returned with this Order of Allāh, I passed by Mūsa who asked me, 'What has Allāh enjoined on your followers?' I replied, 'He has enjoined fifty Ṣalāt on them.' Mūsa said, 'Go back to your Lord (and appeal for

الصالح، قُلْتُ لِجِبْرِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا آدَمُ، وَهَذِهِ الْأَسْوَدَةُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشِمَالِهِ نَسَمُ بَيْنَهُ، فَأَهْلُ الْيَمِينِ مِنْهُمْ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَالْأَسْوَدَةُ الَّتِي عَنْ شِمَالِهِ أَهْلُ النَّارِ، فَإِذَا نَظَرَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ صَحَّكَ، وَإِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ شِمَالِهِ بَكَى، حَتَّى عَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الثَّانِيَةِ، فَقَالَ لِخَازِنِهَا: افْتَحْ، فَقَالَ لَهُ خَازِنُهَا: مِثْلُ مَا قَالَ الْأَوَّلُ فَفَتَحَ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ آدَمَ، وَإِدْرِيسَ، وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى، وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَلَمْ يُنَبِّثْ كَيْفَ مَنَازِلُهُمْ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ آدَمَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي السَّمَاءِ السَّادِسَةِ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَلَمَّا مَرَّ جِبْرِيلُ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِإِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا إِدْرِيسُ، ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِمُوسَى، فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا مُوسَى، ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِعِيسَى فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا عِيسَى، ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ ﷺ»، قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ حَزْمٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ

reduction), for your followers will not be able to bear it.' (So, I went back to Allāh and requested for reduction) and He reduced it to half. When I passed by Mūsa again and informed him about it, he said, 'Go back to your Lord as your followers will not be able to bear it.' So I returned to Allāh and requested for further reduction and half of it was reduced. I again passed by Mūsa and he said to me: 'Return to your Lord, for your followers will not be able to bear it.' So I returned to Allāh and He said, 'These are five *Ṣalāt* and they are all (equal to) fifty (in reward) for My Word does not change.' I returned to Mūsa and he told me to go back once again. I replied, 'Now I feel shy of asking my Lord again.' Then Jibril took me till we reached *Sidrat-ul-Muntahā* (lote tree of the utmost boundary) which was shrouded in colours indescribable. Then I was admitted into Paradise where I found small walls (made) of pearls and its earth was of musk (a kind of perfume)."

عَبَّاسٍ، وَأَبَا حَبَّةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، كَانَا يَقُولَانِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ثُمَّ عُرِجَ بِي حَتَّى ظَهَرْتُ لِمُسْتَوَى أَسْمَعُ فِيهِ صَرِيْفَ الْأَقْلَامِ»، قَالَ ابْنُ حَزْمٍ، وَأَنْسُ ابْنُ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَقَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَى أُمَّتِي خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً، فَرَجَعْتُ بِذَلِكَ حَتَّى مَرَرْتُ عَلَى مُوسَى، فَقَالَ: مَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَكَ عَلَى أُمَّتِكَ؟ قُلْتُ: فَرَضَ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً، قَالَ مُوسَى: فَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ، فَإِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ ذَلِكَ، فَارْجِعْنِي فَوَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى، قُلْتُ: وَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، قَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ، فَارْجَعْتُ، فَوَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: ارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَإِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ ذَلِكَ، فَارْجَعْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: هُنَّ خَمْسٌ وَهُنَّ خَمْسُونَ، لَا يُبَدَّلُ الْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّ، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى، فَقَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبِّكَ، فَقُلْتُ: اسْتَخَيِّتُ مِنْ رَبِّي، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ بِي حَتَّى انْتَهَى بِي إِلَى سِدْرَةِ الْمُنتَهَى، وَعَشِيَهَا أَلْوَانٌ لَا أَذْرِي مَا هِيَ، ثُمَّ أَذْخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ، فَإِذَا فِيهَا حَبَابِلُ اللَّؤْلُؤِ، وَإِذَا تُرَابُهَا الْمِسْكُ». [انظر: ١٦٣٦، ٣٣٤٢]

350. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the Mother of believers: Allāh enjoined *Aş-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when He enjoined it, it was two *Rak'a* only (in every *Ṣalāt*) both when in residence or during a journey. Then the *Ṣalāt*

٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ

offered during a journey remained the same, but (the *Rak'ā* of) *Şalāt* for non-travellers were increased.

عَائِشَةُ أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَتْ: فَرَضَ اللَّهُ  
الصَّلَاةَ حِينَ فَرَضَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ  
فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ فَأُفْرِثَ صَلَاةُ  
السَّفَرِ وَزِيدَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْحَضَرِ. [انظر:  
١٠٩٠، ٣٩٣٥]

(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to wear clothes while offering *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers).

(٢) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي  
الثِّيَابِ،

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Take your adornment (by wearing your clean clothes covering completely the *Aurah* : – [it means, – while offering *Şalāt* (prayer), a male must cover himself with clothes from umbilicus of his abdomen up to his knees, and it is better that both his shoulders should be covered. And a female must cover all her body and feet, except face, and it is better that her both hands are also covered.]"<sup>(1)</sup> while praying and going round (the *Tawāf* of) the Ka'bah (V.7:31).

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿خُذُوا زِينَتَكُمْ  
عِندَ كُلِّ مَسْجِدٍ﴾ [الأعراف: ٣١] وَمَنْ  
صَلَّى مُتَحِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، وَيَذْكُرُ  
عَنْ سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «يَزُرُّهُ وَلَوْ بِشَوْكَةٍ»، فِي إِسْنَادِهِ  
نَظَرٌ، وَمَنْ صَلَّى فِي الثَّوْبِ الَّذِي  
يُجَامِعُ فِيهِ مَا لَمْ يَرَ أَدَى، وَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ أَنْ لَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ.

And offering *Şalāt* while wearing a single garment wrapped round the body, Salma bin Al-Akwa' narrated: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He should pin it, even if with a thorn."

Offering *Şalāt* with the same garment in which one has had sexual intercourse (is permissible) if one does not see anything dirty on it.

The Prophet ﷺ ordered that no one should go around the Ka'bah (perform *Tawāf*) in a naked state.

351. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were ordered to bring out our menstruating women and veiled women in the religious gatherings and invocation of Muslims on the two 'Eid festivals. These menstruating women were to keep away from

٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ  
قَالَتْ: أُمِرْنَا أَنْ نُخْرِجَ الْحَيْضَ يَوْمَ

(1) (Ch.2): See the footnote of Ch.13 before Ḥadīth No.372.

their *Muṣallā*. A woman asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What about one who does not have a veil?" He said, "Let her share the veil of her companion."

الْعِيدَيْنِ وَذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ فَيَشْهَدُنَّ جَمَاعَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَدَعَوْتَهُمْ، وَيَعْتَزِلُ الْحَيْضُ عَنْ مُصَلَّاهُنَّ، قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِيْحَدَانَا لَيْسَ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ، قَالَ: «تُتْلِسُهَا صَاحِبَتُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا»، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٣٢٤]

(3) CHAPTER. To tie *Izār* (dress worn below the waist) at one's back while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

Sahl said, "Some people offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ with their *Izār* tied to their necks."

(٣) بَابُ عَقْدِ الْإِزَارِ عَلَى الْقَفَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ: صَلَّوْا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَاقِدِي أَرْزِهِمْ عَلَى عَوَاتِقِهِمْ.

352. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: Once Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with his *Izār* tied to his back while his clothes were lying beside him on a wooden peg. Somebody asked him, "Do you offer your *Ṣalāt* in a single *Izār*?" He replied, "I did so to show it to the one with no sense like you. Had anyone of us two garments in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ?"

٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي وَاقِدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، قَالَ: صَلَّى جَابِرٌ فِي إِزَارٍ قَدْ عَقَدَهُ مِنْ قِبَلِ قَفَاهُ، وَثِيَابُهُ مَوْضُوعَةٌ عَلَى الْمَشْجَبِ، قَالَ لَهُ قَائِلٌ: تُصَلِّي فِي إِزَارٍ وَاحِدٍ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا صَنَعْتُ ذَلِكَ لِيُرَانِي أَحْمَقُ مِثْلَكَ، وَأَيْنَا كَانَ لَهُ ثَوْبَانِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ [انظر: ٣٥٣، ٣٦١، ٣٧٠]

353. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: I saw Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment and he said that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* in a single garment.

٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُطَرِّفُ أَبُو مُضْعَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي

فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، وَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ. [راجع: ٣٥٢]

(4) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) with a single garment wrapped round the body.

Umm Hānī رضي الله عنها said that the Prophet ﷺ wrapped his body with a single garment and crossed its ends over his shoulders.

(٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ مُلتَجِفًا بِهِ،

قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: الْمُلتَجِفُ الْمُتَوَشِّعُ، وَهُوَ الْمُخَالَفُ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ، وَهُوَ الْاِشْتِمَالُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْكِبَيْهِ، قَالَ: وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِي: التَّحَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِثَوْبٍ، وَخَالَفَ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ.

354. Narrated 'Umar bin Abī Salama رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) in one garment and crossed its ends.

٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ قَدْ خَالَفَ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ. [انظر: ٣٥٥، ٣٥٦]

355. Narrated 'Umar bin Abī Salama رضي الله عنه: I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering Ṣalāt (prayer) in a single garment in the house of Umm Salama رضي الله عنها and he had crossed its ends around his shoulders.

٣٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ فِي بَيْتٍ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ، قَدْ أَلْقَى طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٥٤]

356. Narrated 'Umar bin Abī Salama رضي الله عنه: In the house of Umm Salama رضي الله عنها, I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offering Ṣalāt (prayer), wrapped in a single garment around his body with its ends crossed round his shoulders.

٣٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ مُشْتَمِلًا بِهِ فِي بَيْتٍ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ وَاضِعًا طَرَفَيْهِ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٥٤]



357. Narrated Abū Murra, the freed-slave of Umm Hānī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Umm Hānī, the daughter of Abī Ṭālib said, "I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of the conquest of Makkah and found him taking a bath and his daughter Fāṭima was screening him. I greeted him. He asked, 'Who is she?' I replied, 'I am Umm Hānī bint Abī Ṭālib.' He said, 'Welcome! O Umm Hānī.' When he finished his bath he stood up and prayed eight *Rak'ā* while wearing a single garment (wrapped round his body) and when he finished I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! My brother has told me that he will kill a person whom I gave shelter and that person is so-and-so the son of Hubaira.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'We shelter the person whom you have sheltered'."

Ummi Hānī added, "And that was before noon (*Duḥa*)."

٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أَبَا مَرَّةَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أُمَّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ تَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ وَفَاطِمَةُ ابْنَتُهُ تَسْتَرُهُ، قَالَتْ: فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذِهِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِأُمِّ هَانِيٍّ»، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ مِنْ غُسْلِهِ قَامَ فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ مُلْتَجِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ زَعَمَ ابْنُ أُمِّي أَنَّهُ قَاتِلُ رَجُلٍ قَدْ أَجَرْتُهُ، فَلَانَ بَنُ هُبَيْرَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَجَرْنَا مَنْ أَجَرْتَ يَا أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ»، قَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ: وَذَلِكَ صُحِّي. [راجع: ٢٨٠]

358. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A person asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the offering of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) in a single garment. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Has everyone of you got two garments?"

٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ سَائِلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوَلَكُلِّكُمْ ثَوْبَانِ؟».

[انظر: ٣٦٥]

(5) CHAPTER. If someone offers *Şalāt* (prayer) wrapped in a single garment, he should cross its corners round his shoulders.

359. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا صَلَّى فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ فَلْيَجْعَلْ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ

٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ

offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment that does not cover one's shoulders."

360. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment, must cross its ends (over the shoulders)."

(6) CHAPTER. If the garment is tight (over the body).

361. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Ḥārith: I asked Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment. He said, "I travelled with the Prophet ﷺ during some of his journeys, and I came to him at night for some purpose and I found him offering *Ṣalāt*. At that time, I was wearing a single garment with which I covered my shoulders and offered *Ṣalāt* by his side. When he finished the *Ṣalāt*, he asked, 'O Jābir! What has brought you here?' I told him what I wanted. When I finished, he asked, 'O Jābir! What is this garment which I have seen and with which you covered your shoulders?' I replied, 'It is a (tight) garment.' He said, 'If the garment is large enough, wrap it round the body (covering the shoulders) and if it is tight (too short) then use it as an *Izār* (tie it around your waist only).'"

362. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The men used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet

مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يُصَلِّي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى عَاتِقَيْهِ شَيْءٌ». [انظر: ٣٦٠]

٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ أَوْ كُنْتُ سَأَلْتُهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: أَشْهَدُ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ فَلْيُخَالِفْ بَيْنَ طَرَفَيْهِ». [راجع: ٣٥٩]

(٦) بَابُ إِذَا كَانَ الثَّوْبُ ضَيِّقًا

٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ؟ فَقَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ فَجِئْتُ لَيْلَةً لِبَعْضِ أُمْرِي، فَوَجَدْتُهُ يُصَلِّي وَعَلَيَّ ثَوْبٌ وَاحِدٌ، فَاشْتَمَلْتُ بِهِ وَصَلَّيْتُ إِلَى جَانِبِهِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «مَا السَّرَى يَا جَابِرُ؟» فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِحَاجَتِي فَلَمَّا فَرَعْتُ قَالَ: «مَا هَذَا الْاِسْتِمَالُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: كَانَ ثَوْبٌ قَالَ: «إِنْ كَانَ وَاسِعًا فَالْتَحِفْ بِهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ ضَيِّقًا فَانْزِرْ بِهِ». [راجع: ٣٦١]

٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ﷺ with their *Izār* (lower-half body-cover sheet) tied around their necks as boys used to do; therefore the Prophet ﷺ told the women not to raise their heads (from prostration) till the men sat down straight (while praying).

يَحْيَى عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: كَانَ رِجَالٌ يُصَلُّونَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَاقِدِي أَرْزِهِمْ عَلَى أَغْنَاقِهِمْ كَهَيْئَةِ الصَّبِيَّانِ وَقَالَ لِلنِّسَاءِ: لَا تَرْفَعْنَ رُؤُوسَكُمْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ الرَّجَالُ جُلُوسًا. [انظر: ٨١٤،

[١٢١٥]

**(7) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in a Syrian cloak (made by infidels).**

Al-Ḥasan said that there was no harm in wearing clothes woven by a Magian. And Ma'mar said that he had seen Az-Zuhri wearing Yemenite garments dyed with urine. And 'Alī offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a new unwashed garment.

**(٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْجُبَّةِ الشَّامِيَّةِ،**  
وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ فِي الثِّيَابِ يَنْسُجُهَا الْمَجُوسِيُّ: لَمْ يَرْ بِهَا بَأْسًا، وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: رَأَيْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَلْبَسُ مِنْ ثِيَابِ الْيَمَنِ مَا ضُبِعَ بِالْبَوْلِ، وَصَلَّى عَلَيَّ فِي ثَوْبٍ غَيْرِ مَقْصُورٍ.

**363.** Narrated Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once I was travelling with the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "O Mughīra! Take this container of water." I took it and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went far away till he disappeared. He answered the call of nature and he was wearing a Syrian cloak. He tried to take out his hands from its sleeve but it was very tight, so he took out his hands from under it. I poured water and he performed ablution like that for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and passed his (wet) hands over his *Khuff* (leather socks) and then offered *Ṣalāt*.

**٣٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ: «يَا مُغِيرَةُ، خُذِ الْإِدَاوَةَ»، فَاخَذْتُهَا، فَاذْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى تَوَارَى عَنِّي فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ شَامِيَّةٌ، فَذَهَبَ لِيُخْرِجَ يَدَهُ مِنْ كُمِّهَا فَضَاثَتْ، فَاخْرَجَ يَدَهُ مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا فَصَبَّيْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَهُ لِلصَّلَاةِ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى.

[راجع: ١٨٢]

**(8) CHAPTER. It is disliked to be naked during Aş-Şalāt (the prayers).**

**(٨) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ التَّعَرِّي فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

**364.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was

**٣٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ

carrying stones (along) with the people of Makkah for (the building of) the Ka'bah wearing an *Izār* (waist-sheet, lower-half body-cover), his uncle Al-'Abbās said to him, "O my nephew! (It would be better) if you take off your *Izār* and put it over your shoulders underneath the stones." So he took off his *Izār* and put it over his shoulders, but he fell unconscious and since then he had never been seen naked.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْلُ مَعَهُمُ الْحِجَارَةَ لِلْكَعْبَةِ وَعَلَيْهِ إِزَارُهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْعَبَّاسُ عَمُّهُ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، لَوْ حَلَلْتَ إِزَارَكَ فَجَعَلْتَ عَلَى مَنْكَبَيْكَ دُونَ الْحِجَارَةِ، قَالَ: فَحَلَّهُ فَجَعَلَهُ عَلَى مَنْكَبَيْهِ، فَسَقَطَ مَعْشِيًا عَلَيْهِ، فَمَا رُؤِيَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ غُرِيانًا ﷺ. [انظر: ١٥٨٢، ٣٨٢٩]

(9) CHAPTER. To offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with a shirt, trousers, a *Tubbān* or a *Qabā'* (an outer garment with full length sleeves).

(٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْقَمِيصِ وَالسَّرَاوِيلِ وَالتُّبَّانِ وَالْقَبَاءِ

365. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man stood up and asked the Prophet ﷺ about offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a single garment. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Has every one of you got two garments?" A man put a similar question to 'Umar; on which he replied, "When Allāh makes you wealthier then you should clothe yourself properly during *Ṣalāt*. Otherwise one can offer *Ṣalāt* with an *Izār* and a *Ridā'* (a sheet covering the upper part of the body), *Izār* and a shirt, *Izār* and a *Qabā'*, trousers and a *Ridā'*, trousers and a shirt or trousers and a *Qabā'*, *Tubbān*<sup>(1)</sup> and a *Qabā'* or *Tubbān* and a shirt." (The narrator added, "I think that he also said a *Tubbān* and a *Ridā'*.")

٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ، فَقَالَ: «أَوْ كُلُّكُمْ يَجِدُ ثَوْبَيْنِ؟»، ثُمَّ سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: إِذَا وَسَّعَ اللَّهُ فَأَوْسِعُوا، جَمَعَ رَجُلٌ عَلَيْهِ ثِيَابُهُ، صَلَّى رَجُلٌ فِي إِزَارٍ وَرِدَاءٍ، فِي إِزَارٍ وَقَمِيصٍ، فِي إِزَارٍ وَقَبَاءٍ، فِي سَرَاوِيلَ وَرِدَاءٍ، فِي سَرَاوِيلَ وَقَبَاءٍ، فِي ثُبَّانٍ وَقَبَاءٍ، فِي ثُبَّانٍ وَقَمِيصٍ، قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: فِي ثُبَّانٍ وَرِدَاءٍ. [راجع: ٣٥٨]

(1) (H.365) *Tubbān*: Shorts that covers the knees.

366. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A person asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "What should a *Muḥrim* wear?" He ﷺ replied, "He should not wear shirts, trousers, a *Burnus* (a hooded cloak), or clothes which are stained with saffron or *Wars* (a kind of perfume). Whoever does not find a sandal to wear can wear *Khuff*, but these should be cut short so as not to cover the ankles.

٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَثْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقَمِيصَ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَلَا الْبُرْنُسَ، وَلَا ثَوْبًا مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا وَرْسٌ، فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ الثَّلَعَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ، وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا حَتَّى يَكُونَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ» وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ١٣٤]

(10) CHAPTER. What may be used to cover the private parts of the body.

(١٠) بَابُ مَا يَسْتُرُ مِنَ الْعَوْرَةِ

367. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Iṣḥimāl-aş-Şammā'* (wrapping one's body with a garment so that one cannot raise its end or take one's hand out of it). He also forbade *Al-Ihtibā'* (sitting on buttocks with knees close to abdomen, and feet apart with the hands circling the knees) while wrapping oneself with a single garment, without having a part of it over the private parts.

٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ اِشْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ. [انظر: ١٩٩١، ٢١٤٤، ٢١٤٧، ٥٨٢٠، ٥٨٢٢، ٦٢٨٤]

368. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade two kinds of sales i.e., *Al-Limās* and *An-Nibāḍh* (the former is a kind of sale in which the deal is completed if the buyer touches a thing, without seeing or checking it properly; and the latter is a kind of sale in which the deal is completed when the seller throws a thing towards the buyer giving him no opportunity to see, touch or

٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ، عَنِ اللَّمَّاسِ وَالنَّبَادِ، وَأَنْ يَشْتَمَلَ الصَّمَاءُ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي ثَوْبٍ

check it) and (the Prophet ﷺ forbade) also *Ishṭimāl-Aş-Şammā'* and *Al-Iḥtibā'* in a single garment.

369. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the Day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhul-Hijja*, in the year prior to the last *Hajj* of the Prophet ﷺ when Abū Bakr was the leader of the pilgrims in that *Hajj*), Abū Bakr sent me along with other announcers to Minā to make a public announcement (proclaiming): "No *Mušḥrik* (polytheist, pagan, idolater and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), is allowed to perform *Hajj* after this year; and no naked person is allowed to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent 'Alī to read out the *Sūrat Barā'a* (*At-Tauba*) to the people; so he made the announcement along with us on the day of *Nahr* in Minā: "No *Mušḥrik* — (polytheist, pagan, idolater and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) is allowed to perform *Hajj* after this year and no naked person is allowed to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah."

#### (11) CHAPTER. To pray without a *Ridā'*.

370. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: I went to Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) wrapped in a garment and his *Ridā'* was lying beside him. When he finished the *Ṣalāt*, I said "O 'Abdullāh! You offer *Ṣalāt* (in a single garment) while your *Ridā'* is lying beside you." He replied, "Yes, I did it intentionally so that the ignorant ones like you might see me. I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like this."

وَأَحَدٍ. [انظر: ٥٨٨، ٥٨٤، ١٩٩٣، ٢١٤٥، ٢١٤٦، ٥٨١٩، ٥٨٢١]

٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي تِلْكَ الْحَجَّةِ فِي مُؤَدِّينَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ نُؤَدُّنَ بِمَنَى: أَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ، وَلَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ، قَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: ثُمَّ أَرَدَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيَّا فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُؤَدَّنَ بِ«بِرَاءَةٍ»، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَأَدَّنَ مَعَنَا عَلِيٌّ فِي أَهْلِ مَنَى يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ: لَا يَحُجُّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ وَلَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ. [انظر: ١٦٢٢، ٣١٧٧، ٤٣٦٣، ٤٦٥٥، ٤٦٥٦، ٤٦٥٧]

#### (١١) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بِغَيْرِ رِدَاءٍ

٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّدِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فِي ثَوْبٍ مُلْتَحِفًا بِهِ، وَرِدَاؤُهُ مَوْضُوعٌ، فَلَمَّا انصَرَفَ قُلْنَا: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، تُصَلِّي وَرِدَاؤُكَ مَوْضُوعٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ يَرَانِي الْجَهَالُ مِثْلَكُمْ، رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي كَذَا. [راجع:

## (12) CHAPTER. What is said about the thigh.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās and Jarhad and Muḥammad bin Jaḥsh: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The thigh is 'Aurah (i.e., it is illegal to keep it bare)." And Anas bin Mālik said, "The Prophet ﷺ uncovered his thigh." The narration of Anas is dependable, but it would be safer to take Jarhad's narration into consideration in order to get rid of the difference between them. Abū Mūsā said, "The Prophet ﷺ covered his knees when 'Uthmān entered." Zaid bin Thābit said, "Divine Revelation came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while his thigh was on my thigh and it became so heavy that I was afraid that it might break my thigh."

371. Narrated 'Abdul 'Azīz: Anas رضي الله عنه said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invaded Khaibar, we offered the *Fajr* prayer there (early in the morning) when it was still dark. Allāh's Prophet ﷺ rode and Abū Ṭalḥa rode, too, and I was riding behind Abū Ṭalḥa. Allāh's Prophet ﷺ passed through the lane of Khaibar quickly and my knee was touching the thigh of Allāh's Prophet ﷺ. Then his thigh was uncovered by the shift of his *Izar* (waist-sheet), and I saw the whiteness of the thigh of Allāh's Prophet ﷺ. When he entered the town, he said, 'Allāhu Akbar! Khaibar is ruined. Whenever we approach near a (hostile) nation (to fight) then evil will be the morning of those who have been warned.' He repeated this thrice. The people came out for their jobs and some of them said, 'Muḥammad (has come) along with his army.' We conquered Khaibar, (took the captives), and the booty was collected. Dihya came and said, 'O Allāh's Prophet! Give me a slave-girl from the captives.' The Prophet

## (١٢) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الْفَخْذِ،

وَيُرَوَّى عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَجَرَهْدٍ وَمُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَحْشٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْفَخْذُ عَوْرَةٌ»، وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: حَسَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ فَخْذِهِ، وَحَدِيثُ أَنَسٍ أَسْنَدٌ، وَحَدِيثُ جَرَهْدٍ أَحْوْطٌ حَتَّى يُخْرَجَ مِنْ اخْتِلَافِهِمْ، وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: عَطَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رُكْبَتَيْهِ حِينَ دَخَلَ عُثْمَانُ، وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَفَخْذُهُ عَلَى فَخْذِي، فَثَقُلْتُ عَلَيَّ حَتَّى خِفْتُ أَنْ تَرُضَ فَخْذِي.

٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ ضَهَبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَزَا خَيْبَرَ فَصَلَّيْنَا عِنْدَهَا صَلَاةَ الْغَدَاةِ يَغْلَسُ فَرَكِبَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَكِبَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ وَأَنَا رَدِيفُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، فَأَجْرَى نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رُقَاقٍ خَيْبَرَ وَإِنَّ رُكْبَتِي لَتَمَسَّ فَخْذَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ حَسَرَ الْإِزَارَ عَنْ فَخْذِهِ حَتَّى إِنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِ فَخْذِ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ الْقَرْيَةَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرَبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْدَرِينَ»، قَالَهَا ثَلَاثًا، قَالَ: وَخَرَجَ الْقَوْمُ إِلَى أَعْمَالِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ،

ﷺ said, 'Go and take any slave-girl.' He took Ṣafiyya bint Ḥuyai. A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! You gave Ṣafiyya bint Ḥuyai to Dihya and she is the chief-mistress of (the ladies) of the tribes of Quraiza and An-Naḍir, she befits none but you.' So the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Bring him along with her.' So Dihya came with her and when the Prophet ﷺ saw her, he said to Dihya, 'Take any slave-girl other than her from the captives.'"

Anas added: The Prophet ﷺ then manumitted her and married her.

Ṭhabit asked Anas, "O Abū Ḥamza! What did the Prophet ﷺ pay her (as *Mahr*)?" He said, "She herself was her *Mahr* for he ﷺ manumitted her and then married her." Anas added, "While on the way, Umm Sulaim dressed her for marriage (ceremony) and at night she sent her as a bride to the Prophet ﷺ. So, the Prophet ﷺ was a bridegroom and he said, 'Whoever has anything (food) should bring it.' He spread out a leather sheet (for the food) and some brought dates and others cooking butter. [I think he (Anas) mentioned *Aṣ-Ṣawīq*]. So they prepared a dish of *Hais* (a kind of meal). And that was *Walīma* (the marriage banquet) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

قَالَ: عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِنَا: وَالْحَمِيسُ - يَعْنِي الْجَيْشَ - قَالَ: فَأَصْبَنَاهَا عَنُوةً فَجَمَعَ السَّبْيُ فَجَاءَ دِحْيَةُ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي جَارِيَةً مِنَ السَّبْيِ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ فَخُذْ جَارِيَةً»، فَاخَذَ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ أُعْطِيتَ دِحْيَةَ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ سَيِّدَةً قُرَيْظَةَ وَالنَّضِيرَ، لَا تَصْلُحُ إِلَّا لَكَ، قَالَ: «أَذْعُوهُ بِهَا»، فَجَاءَ بِهَا فَلَمَّا نَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خُذْ جَارِيَةً مِنَ السَّبْيِ غَيْرَهَا»، قَالَ: فَأَعْتَقَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَتَزَوَّجَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهُ ثَابِتٌ: يَا أَبَا حَمْزَةَ، مَا أَصْدَقَهَا؟ قَالَ: نَفْسَهَا، أَعْتَقَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَهَا، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِالطَّرِيقِ جَهَّزْتُهَا لَهُ أُمُّ سَلِيمٍ، فَأَهْدَتْهَا لَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَأَصْبَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَرُوسًا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ شَيْءٌ فَلْيَجِئْ بِهِ، وَبَسَطَ نِطْعًا، فَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَجِئُ بِالتَّمْرِ، وَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَجِئُ بِالسَّمَنِ، قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَدْ ذَكَرَ السَّوِيقَ، قَالَ: فَحَاسُوا حَيْسًا، فَكَانَتْ وَلِيمَةً رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٦١٠، ٩٤٧، ٢٢٢٨، ٢٢٣٥،

٢٨٨٩، ٢٨٩٣، ٢٩٤٣، ٢٩٤٤، ٢٩٤٥،

٢٩٩١، ٣٠٨٥، ٣٠٨٦، ٣٣٦٧، ٣٦٤٧،

٤٠٨٣، ٤٠٨٤، ٤١٩٧، ٤١٩٨، ٤١٩٩،

٤٢٠٠، ٤٢٠١، ٤٢١١، ٤٢١٢، ٤٢١٣،



٥٠٨٥ ، ٥١٥٩ ، ٥١٦٩ ، ٥٣٨٧ ، ٥٤٢٥

٥٥٢٨ ، ٥٩٦٨ ، ٦١٨٥ ، ٦٣٦٣

(13) CHAPTER. In how many (what sort of) clothes a woman should offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

‘Ikrima said, “If she can cover all her body with one garment, it is sufficient.”<sup>(1)</sup>

372. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* prayer and some believing women covered with their veiling sheets used to attend the *Fajr* prayer with him and then they would return to their homes unrecognized.

(١٣) بَابٌ: فِي كَمْ تُصَلِّي الْمَرْأَةُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ؟

وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: لَوْ وَارَتْ جَسَدَهَا فِي ثَوْبٍ جَارٍ.

٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْفَجْرَ فَيَشْهَدُ مَعَهُ نِسَاءٌ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ مُتَلَفَعَاتٍ فِي مِرْوَطِهِنَّ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعْنَ إِلَى بُيُوتِهِنَّ، مَا يَعْرِفُهُنَّ أَحَدٌ. [انظر:

٥٧٨ ، ٨٦٧ ، ٨٧٢]

(14) CHAPTER. If a person offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a dress with marks and looked at those marks during the *Ṣalāt*.

373. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a *Khamīṣa* (a square garment) having marks. During the *Ṣalāt*, he looked at its marks. So, when he finished the *Ṣalāt* he said, “Take this *Khamīṣa* of mine to Abū Jahm and get me his *Anbijāniyya* (a woolen garment without marks) as it (the *Khamīṣa*) has diverted my attention from the *Ṣalāt*.”

Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘I was looking at its (*Khamīṣa*’s) marks during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I was afraid that it may put me in trial (by diverting my attention).

(١٤) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ لَهُ أَغْلَامٌ وَنَظَرَ إِلَى عَلَمِهَا

٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي خَمِيصَةٍ لَهَا أَغْلَامٌ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَى أَغْلَامِهَا نَظْرَةً، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «أَذْهَبُوا بِخَمِيصَتِي هَذِهِ إِلَى أَبِي جَهْمٍ، وَاثْنُونِي بِأَنْبِجَانِيَّةِ أَبِي جَهْمٍ، فَإِنَّهَا أَلْهَتْنِي إِنْفًا عَنْ صَلَاتِي». وَقَالَ هِشَامُ

(1) (Ch.13) It is agreed by the majority of the religious scholars that a woman while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) should cover herself completely except her face, and it is better that she should cover her hands with gloves or cloth etc., but her feet must be covered either with a long dress or she must wear socks to cover her feet. This verdict is based on the Prophet’s statement (Abū-Dāwūd).

بُنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُنْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى عِلْمِهَا  
وَأَنَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَأَخَافُ أَنْ تَفْتِنَنِي».

[انظر: ٧٥٢، ٥٨١٧]

(15) CHAPTER. If someone offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a garment bearing marks of a cross or pictures, will the *Ṣalāt* be annulled? And what is forbidden thereof.

374. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا had a *Qirām* (a thin, marked woolen curtain) with which she had screened one side of her home. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take away this *Qirām* of yours, as its pictures are still displayed in front of me during my *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., they divert my attention from the *Ṣalāt*)."

(١٥) بَابُ: إِنْ صَلَّى فِي ثَوْبٍ  
مُصَلَّبٍ أَوْ تَصَاوِيرَ هَلْ تُفْسَدُ صَلَاتُهُ؟  
وَمَا يُنْهَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ؟

٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
بُنْ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ،  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ قِرَامٌ لِعَائِشَةَ  
سَتَرَتْ بِهِ جَانِبَ بَيْتِهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «أَمِيطِي عَنَّا قِرَامَكَ هَذَا، فَإِنَّهُ  
لَا تَزَالُ تَصَاوِيرُ تُعْرِضُ فِي صَلَاتِي».

[انظر: ٥٩٥٩]

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a silk *Farrūj* (an outer garment opened at the back) and then took it off.

375. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was given a silken *Farrūj* as a present. He wore it while offering *Ṣalāt*. When he had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he took it off violently as if with a strong aversion to it and said, "It is not the dress of *Al-Muttaqūn*: [*Al-Muttaqūn* means those pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh عزوجل much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (do all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

(17) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a red garment.

(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى فِي فَرُوجٍ حَرِيرٍ  
ثُمَّ نَزَعَهُ

٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الْحَبْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ:  
أُهِدِيَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرُوجٌ حَرِيرٍ  
فَلَبَسَهُ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَزَعَهُ  
نَزْعًا شَدِيدًا كَالكَارِهِ لَهُ، وَقَالَ: لَا  
يَنْبَغِي هَذَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ. [انظر: ٥٨٠١]

(١٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْأَحْمَرِ

376. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in a red leather tent and I saw

٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُرْعَرَةَ

Bilāl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ taking the remaining water with which the Prophet ﷺ had performed ablution. I saw the people taking the utilized water impatiently and whoever got some of it, rubbed it on his body and those who could not get any, took the moisture from the others' hands. Then I saw Bilāl carrying an 'Anaza (a spear-headed stick) which he planted in the ground. The Prophet ﷺ came out tucking up his red cloak, and led the people in Ṣalāt (prayer) and offered two Rak'ā (facing the Ka'bah) taking 'Anaza as a Sutra for his Ṣalāt. I saw the people and animals passing in front of him beyond the 'Anaza.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي قُبَّةِ حَمْرَاءَ مِنْ أَدَمَ، وَرَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا أَخَذَ وَضُوءَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ يَتَتَدِرُونَ ذَاكَ الْوَضُوءَ، فَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا تَمَسَّحَ بِهِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يُصِبْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا أَخَذَ مِنْ بَلَلِ يَدِ صَاحِبِهِ ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا أَخَذَ عَنَزَةً فَرَكَّزَهَا، وَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي حُلَّةٍ حَمْرَاءَ مُشْتَرًّا صَلَّى إِلَى الْعَنَزَةِ بِالنَّاسِ رُكْعَتَيْنِ، وَرَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ وَالذُّوَابَ يَمُرُونَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْعَنَزَةِ.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

(18) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) on roofs, a pulpit or wood.

(١٨) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي السُّطُوحِ، وَالْمِنْبَرِ، وَالْخَشَبِ،

Al-Ḥasan finds no objection for one to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) over snow or bridges, even if urine were flowing underneath, or over, or in front of them as long as there was a Sutra (any object put in front of the praying person to act as symbolic barrier between him and others) in front of the person. Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ offered Ṣalāt on the roof of the mosque with the Imām, and Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ offered Ṣalāt on snow.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَلَمْ يَرَ الْحَسَنُ بَأْسًا أَنْ يُصَلَّى عَلَى الْجَمْدِ وَالْقَنَاطِرِ وَإِنْ جَرَى تَحْتَهَا بَوْلٌ أَوْ فَوْقَهَا أَوْ أَمَامَهَا إِذَا كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا سُتْرَةٌ وَصَلَّى أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْمَسْجِدِ بِصَلَاةِ الْإِمَامِ، وَصَلَّى ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَلَى الثَّلْجِ.

377. Narrated Abu Hāzim: Sahl bin Sa'd was asked about the (Prophet's ﷺ) pulpit as to what thing it was made of? Sahl replied, "None remains alive amongst the people, who knows about it better than I. It was made of tamarisk (wood) of the forest. So-and-so, the slave of so-and-so prepared it for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When it was constructed and placed (in the mosque), Allāh's Messenger

٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلُوا سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ: مِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ الْمِنْبَرُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقِيَ بِالنَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ مِنِّي، هُوَ مِنْ أَثْلِ الْغَابَةِ عَمِلَهُ فَلَانٌ مَوْلَى فُلَانَةٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ

ﷺ stood on it facing the *Qiblah* and said 'Allāhu Akbar', and the people stood behind him [and he led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. He ﷺ recited and bowed and the people bowed behind him. Then he raised his head and stepped back, got down and prostrated on the ground and then he again ascended the pulpit, recited, bowed, raised his head and stepped back, got down and prostrated on the ground. So, this is what I know about the pulpit."

Aḥmad bin Ḥanbal said, "As the Prophet ﷺ was at a higher level than the people, there is no harm according to the above-mentioned *Ḥadīth* if the *Imām* is at a higher level than his followers during the prayers."

ﷺ، وَقَامَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ عَمِلَ وَوَضَعَ، فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ، كَبَّرَ وَقَامَ النَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ فَقَرَأَ وَرَكَعَ، وَرَكَعَ النَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى فَسَجَدَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ عَادَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى حَتَّى سَجَدَ بِالْأَرْضِ، فَهَذَا شَأْنُهُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمَدِينِيِّ: سَأَلَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ قَالَ: فَإِنَّمَا أَرَدْتُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ أَعْلَى مِنَ النَّاسِ، فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْإِمَامُ أَعْلَى مِنَ النَّاسِ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ سُفْيَانَ بْنَ عُيَيْنَةَ كَانَ يُسْأَلُ عَنْ هَذَا كَثِيرًا، فَلَمْ تَسْمَعْهُ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [انظر: ٤٤٨،

٩١٧، ٢٠٩٤، ٢٥٦٩]

378. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell off a horse and his leg or shoulder got injured. He swore that he would not go to his wives for one month and he stayed in a *Mashruba* (attic room) having stairs made of date palm trunks. So his Companions came to visit him, and he led them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting, whereas his Companions were standing. When he finished the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "*Imām* is meant to be followed, so when he says *Allāhu Akbar*, say *Allāhu Akbar* and when he bows, bow and when he prostrates, prostrate

٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَقَطَ عَنْ فَرَسِهِ فَجَحِشَتْ سَاقُهُ أَوْ كَتِفُهُ، وَآلَى مِنْ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا فَجَلَسَ فِي مَشْرُبَةٍ لَهُ دَرَجَتُهَا مِنْ جُدُوعٍ، فَأَتَاهُ أَصْحَابُهُ يَعُودُونَهُ، فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ جَالِسًا وَهُمْ قِيَامًا، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ

(1) (H.378) [This order is abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ when he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting while his Companions (followers) were praying standing. Please see *Ḥadīth* No. 689.].

and if he offers *Ṣalāt* standing offer *Ṣalāt* standing<sup>(1)</sup>. After the 29th day the Prophet ﷺ came down (from the attic room) and the people asked him, "O Allāh's Messenger! You swore that you will not go to your wives for one month." He said, "The month is of 29 days."

الإمام لِيُؤْتَمَ بِهِ فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبَّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا، وَإِنْ صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا»، وَنَزَلَ لَيْتَعَمَّ وَعِشْرِينَ، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ آلَيْتَ شَهْرًا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ تِسْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ». [انظر: ٦٨٩، ٧٣٢، ٧٣٣، ٨٠٥، ١١١٤، ١٩١١]

[٢٤٦٩، ٥٢٠١، ٥٢٨٩، ٦٦٨٤]

(19) CHAPTER. If the clothes of a praying person in prostration touched his wife [would that make his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) invalid]?

379. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while I was sitting beside him during my menses and sometimes his clothes would touch me during his prostration."

Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, "He prayed on a *Khumra* (a small mat hardly sufficient for the face and the hands, while prostrating during *Ṣalāt*).

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أَصَابَ ثَوْبُ

الْمُصَلِّي أَمْرَأَتَهُ إِذَا سَجَدَ

٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا جِذَاءُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ، وَرُبَّمَا أَصَابَنِي ثَوْبُهُ إِذَا سَجَدَ، قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى

الْخُمْرَةِ. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

(20) CHAPTER. To offer *Aş-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) on the *Ḥaṣīr* (a mat that is made of the leaves of date-palm trees and is as long as or longer than a man's stature).

Jābir and Abū Sa'īd offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) standing on board a ship. Al-Hasan said, "If it is not hard for one's companions, one may offer *Ṣalāt* standing and turn himself with its (ship's) turnings; otherwise pray sitting."

380. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My grand mother Mulaika invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for a meal which she herself had prepared. He ﷺ ate from it and said, "Get up! I will lead you in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

Anas added, "I took my *Ḥaṣīr*, washed it

وَصَلَّى جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ فِي السَّفِينَةِ قَائِمًا، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: قَائِمًا مَا لَمْ تَشُقَّ عَلَى أَصْحَابِكَ تَدُورُ مَعَهَا وَإِلَّا فَقَاعِدًا. ٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، أَنَّ جَدَّتَهُ مُلَيْكَةَ دَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِطَعَامٍ

with water as it had become dark because of prolong use and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood on it. The orphan and I aligned behind him and the old lady (Mulaika) stood behind us. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the Ṣalāt and offered two *Rak'ā* and then left."

صَنَعَتْهُ لَهُ، فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قُومُوا فَلَا صَلَاةَ لَكُمْ»، قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَقُمْتُ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ لَنَا قَدْ اسْوَدَّ مِنْ طَوْلٍ مَا لَيْسَ، فَتَضَعْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَصَفَّقْتُ أَنَا وَالْيَتِيمُ وَرَاءَهُ وَالْعَجُوزُ مِنْ وَرَائِنَا فَصَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ.

[انظر: ٧٢٧، ٨٦٠، ٨٧١، ٨٧٤، ١١٦٤]

(21) CHAPTER. To offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) on a *Khumra* (a small mat, hardly sufficient for the face and hands while prostrating during *Ṣalāt*).

(٢١) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْخُمْرَةِ

381. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) on a *Khumra* .

٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي عَلَى الْخُمْرَةِ. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

(22) CHAPTER. To offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) on the bed.

(٢٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ،

Anas offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on his bed. Anas said: We used to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and prostrate on our clothes.

وَصَلَّى أَنَسُ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ وَقَالَ أَنَسُ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَسْجُدُ أَحَدُنَا عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ.

382. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ): I used to sleep in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and my legs were opposite his *Qiblah* and in prostration he pushed my legs and I withdrew them and when he stood, I stretched them. 'Āishah added, "In those days the houses were without lights."

٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَنَامُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرِجْلَايَ فِي قِبْلَتِهِ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ عَمَزَنِي فَقَبَضْتُ رِجْلِي، فَإِذَا قَامَ بَسَطْتُهُمَا، قَالَتْ: وَالْبُيُوتُ

يَوْمَئِذٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا مَصَابِيحُ. [انظر:

٣٨٣، ٣٨٤، ٥٠٨، ٥١١، ٥١٢، ٥١٣،

٥١٤، ٥١٥، ٥١٩، ٩٩٧، ١٢٠٩،

[٦٢٧٦]

**383.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) while I was lying like a dead body on his family bed between him and his Qiblah.

**٣٨٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي وَهِيَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ، عَلَى فِرَاشٍ أَهْلِهِ، اعْتَرَاضَ الْجَنَازَةِ.

[راجع: ٣٨٢]

**384.** Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) while 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was lying between him and his Qiblah on the bed on which they used to sleep.

**٣٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدٍ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي وَعَائِشَةُ مُعْتَرِضَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ الَّذِي يَنَامَانِ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

**(23) CHAPTER. To prostrate on a garment in scorching heat.**

Al-Ḥasan said: People used to prostrate on their turbans and head-covers with their hands in their sleeves (because of scorching heat).

**(٢٣) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى الثَّوبِ فِي شِدَّةِ الْحَرِّ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: كَانَ الْقَوْمُ يَسْجُدُونَ عَلَى الْعِمَامَةِ وَالْقَلَنْسُوَةِ وَيَدَاهُ فِي كُمِهِ.

**385.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and some of us used to place the ends of their clothes at the place of prostration because of scorching heat.

**٣٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ قَالَ: سَمِعْنَا غَالِبَ الْقَطَانِ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَضَعُ أَحَدُنَا طَرَفَ الثَّوبِ مِنَ شِدَّةِ

الْحَرِّ فِي مَكَانِ السُّجُودِ. [انظر: ٥٤٢،

[١٢٠٨]

## (٢٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي النَّعَالِ

(24) CHAPTER. To offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with the shoes on.

386. Narrated Abū Maslama Sa'īd bin Yazīd Al-Azdī saying: I asked Anas bin Mālik whether the Prophet ﷺ had ever offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with his shoes on. He replied, "Yes."

٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مَسْلَمَةَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْأَزْدِيُّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي نَعْلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[انظر: ٥٨٥٠]

## (٢٥) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْخِفَافِ

(25) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (prayer) wearing Khuff (leather socks).

387. Narrated Ibrāhīm: Hammām bin Al-Hārith said, "I saw Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh passing urine and then he performed ablution and passed his (wet) hands over his Khuffain (two leather-socks), stood up and offered Ṣalāt (prayer). He was asked about it. He replied that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ doing the same." They approved of this narration as Jarīr was one of those who embraced Islām very late.

٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بَالَ، ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى، فَسُئِلَ فَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَنَعَ مِثْلَ هَذَا، قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: فَكَانَ يُعْجِبُهُمْ لِأَنَّ جَرِيرًا كَانَ مِنْ آخِرِ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ.

388. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رضي الله عنه: I helped the Prophet ﷺ in performing ablution and he passed his (wet) hands over his Khuffain (two leather-socks) and prayed.

٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلَمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: وَضَّأْتُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَمَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ وَصَلَّى.

[راجع: ١٨٢]

(26) CHAPTER. If some one does not prostrate properly.

## (٢٦) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَتِمَّ السُّجُودُ



389. Narrated Ḥudhaifa that he saw a person bowing and prostrating imperfectly. When he finished his Ṣalāt (prayer), Ḥudhaifa told him that he had not offered Ṣalāt. The subnarrator added, "I think that Ḥudhaifa also said: Were you to die you would die on a "Sunna" (legal way) other than that of Muḥammad ﷺ."

(27) CHAPTER. During prostrations one should show his armpits and separate his forearms from his body.

390. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mālik bin Buḥaina, "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) (during prostration), he used to separate his arms from his body so widely that the whiteness of his armpits was visible."

(28) CHAPTER. Superiority of (praying) facing the Qiblah with the toes toward it as well.

Abū Humaid said that referring to what the Prophet ﷺ said or used to do.

391. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Whoever offers Ṣalāt (prayer) like us and faces our Qiblah (Ka'bah at Makkah during Ṣalāt and eats our slaughtered animals, is a Muslim and is under Allāh's and His Messenger's Protection. So do not betray Allāh by betraying those who are in His Protection."

٣٨٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَهْدِيُّ عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَجُلًا لَا يُتِمُّ رُكُوعَهُ وَلَا سُجُودَهُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ لَهُ حُذَيْفَةُ: مَا صَلَّيْتَ؟ قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: لَوْ مِتُّ مِتُّ عَلَى غَيْرِ سُنَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. [انظر:

[٧٩١، ٨٠٨]

(٢٧) بَابُ: يُبْدِي ضَبْعَيْهِ وَيَجَافِي فِي السُّجُودِ

٣٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرٍّ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى فَرَجَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يَبْدُو بَيَاضُ إِبْطَيْهِ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَيْعَةَ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ٨٠٧،

[٣٥٦٤]

(٢٨) بَابُ فَضْلِ اسْتِقْبَالِ الْقِبْلَةِ،

قَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمَهْدِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورُ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونِ بْنِ سَيَّاءٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا وَاسْتَقْبَلَ قِبْلَتَنَا وَآكَلَ دَبِيحَتَنَا

فَذَلِكَ الْمُسْلِمُ الَّذِي لَهُ ذِمَّةُ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةُ رَسُولِهِ، فَلَا تُخْفَرُوا اللَّهَ فِي ذِمَّتِهِ».

[انظر: ٣٩٢، ٣٩٣]

392. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). And if they say so, offer prayers like our *Ṣalāt* (prayers), face our *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah during prayer) and slaughter as we slaughter, then their blood and property will be sacred to us, and we will not interfere with them except legally and their reckoning will be with Allāh."

٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا نَعِيمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَإِذَا قَالُوهَا وَصَلُّوا صَلَاتَنَا، وَاسْتَقْبَلُوا قِبْلَتَنَا، وَذَبَحُوا ذَبِيحَتَنَا فَقَدْ حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْنَا دِمَاؤُهُمْ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا وَحِسَابُهُمْ عَلَى اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣٩١]

393. Narrated Maimūn bin Siyāh that he asked Anas bin Mālik, "O Abū Ḥamza! What makes the life and property of a person sacred?" He replied, "Whoever says: "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), faces our *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) during the prayers, offers prayers like us and eats our slaughtered animal, then he is a Muslim, and has got the same rights and obligations as other Muslims have."

٣٩٣ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَأَلَ مَيْمُونُ بْنُ سِيَاهٍ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: يَا أَبَا حَمْرَةَ، مَا يُحَرِّمُ دَمَ الْعَبْدِ وَمَالَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَنْ شَهِدَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ قِبْلَتَنَا، وَصَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا، وَأَكَلَ ذَبِيحَتَنَا فَهُوَ الْمُسْلِمُ لَهُ مَا لِلْمُسْلِمِ، وَعَلَيْهِ مَا عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ.

[راجع: ٣٩١]

## (29) CHAPTER. The *Qiblah* for the people of Al-Madīna, Shām and the East.

The *Qiblah* is neither to the East nor to the West (for the people of Al-Madīna) as the Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Do not face

## (٢٩) بَابُ قِبْلَةِ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَأَهْلِ الشَّامِ وَالْمَشْرِقِ،

لَيْسَ فِي الْمَشْرِقِ وَلَا فِي الْمَغْرِبِ قِبْلَةٌ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْتَقْبِلُوا

*Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) during defecation and urination (in an open space). Face either east or west.”

394. Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “While defecating, neither face nor turn your back to the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) but face either east or west.” Abū Ayyūb added. “When we arrived in Shām we came across some lavatories facing the *Qiblah*; therefore we turned ourselves while using them and asked for Allāh's forgiveness.”.

الْقِبْلَةَ بِعَاطِطٍ أَوْ بَوْلٍ، وَلَكِنْ شَرَّفُوا أَوْ غَرَّبُوا».

٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَتَيْتُمُ الْغَائِطَ فَلَا تَسْتَقْبِلُوا الْقِبْلَةَ وَلَا تَسْتَدْبِرُوهَا، وَلَكِنْ شَرَّفُوا أَوْ غَرَّبُوا».

قَالَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ: فَقَدِمْنَا الشَّامَ فَوَجَدْنَا مَرَاجِضَ بَيْنَتْ قِبَلَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَتَنَحَّرَفْنَا وَنَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى. وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ١٤٤]

(30) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Abrāhīm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka'bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your *Ṣalāt* e.g., two *Rak'ā* after the *Tawaf* of Ka'bah)...” (V.2:125).

(٣٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: «وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى» [البقرة: ١٢٥]

395. Narrated 'Amr bin Dīnār: I asked Ibn 'Umar, “Can a person who has performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah for 'Umra but has not performed the *Tawāf* [Sa'y (going)] of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, have a sexual relation with his wife?” Ibn 'Umar replied, “When the Prophet ﷺ reached Makkah he performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah (circumambulated it seven times) and offered a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) (at the place) behind the *Maqām* [place of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] and then performed the *Tawāf*

٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا ابْنَ عَمَرَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ الْعُمْرَةَ وَلَمْ يَطُفْ بَيْنَ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، أَيَأْتِي أَمْرَاتُهُ؟ فَقَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا وَصَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، وَطَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ

[Sa'y (going)] of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, and verily in Allāh's Messenger ﷺ you have a good example to follow..."

396. Then we put the same question (as in the above *Ḥadīth* No.395) to Jābir bin 'Abdullāh and he too replied, "He should not go near his wife (for sexual relation) till he has finished the *Tawāf* [Sa'y (going)] of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa."

397. Narrated Mujāhid: Someone came to Ibn 'Umar and said, "Here is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entering the Ka'bah." Ibn 'Umar said, "I went there but the Prophet ﷺ had come out of the Ka'bah and I found Bilāl standing between its two doors. I asked Bilāl, 'Did the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the Ka'bah?' Bilāl replied, 'Yes, he prayed two *Rak'ā* between the two pillars which are to your left on entering the Ka'bah. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out and offered a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* facing the Ka'bah'."

398. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the Prophet ﷺ entered the Ka'bah, he invoked Allāh in each and every side of it and did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till he came out of it, and offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer facing the Ka'bah and said, "This is the *Qiblah*."<sup>(1)</sup>

في رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ. [انظر:

١٦٢٣، ١٦٢٧، ١٦٤٥، ١٦٤٧، ١٧٩٣]

٣٩٦ - وَسَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

فَقَالَ: لَا يَقْرَبُهَا حَتَّى يُطَوِّفَ بَيْنَ

الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [انظر: ١٦٢٤،

١٦٤٦، ١٧٩٤]

٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ سَيْفٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ

مُجَاهِدًا قَالَ: أَتَى ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَعِيلَ لَهُ:

هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ،

فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَأَقْبَلْتُ وَالنَّبِيَّ ﷺ

قَدْ خَرَجَ وَأَجِدُ بِلَالًا قَائِمًا بَيْنَ

الْبَابَيْنِ، فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالًا فَقُلْتُ: أَصَلَّى

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ،

رَكَعَتَيْنِ بَيْنَ السَّارِيَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ عَلَى

يَسَارِهِ إِذَا دَخَلْتَ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى

فِي وَجْهِ الْكَعْبَةِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ٤٦٨،

٥٠٤، ٥٠٥، ٥٠٦، ١١٦٧، ١٥٩٨،

١٥٩٩، ٢٩٨٨، ٤٢٨٩، ٤٤٠٠]

٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا

ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ

ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

الْبَيْتَ دَعَا فِي نَوَاحِيهِ كُلِّهَا وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ

حَتَّى خَرَجَ مِنْهُ فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ رَكَعَ

رَكَعَتَيْنِ فِي قُبُلِ الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ

(1) (H. 398) The direction in which all Muslims turn their faces in *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and that direction is towards the Ka'bah in Makkah (Saudi Arabia). The narration of Bilāl (*Ḥadīth* No.397) is more authentic as Ibn Abbās did not enter the Ka'bah with the Prophet ﷺ but narrates the episode from another Companion.

الْقِبْلَةُ. [انظر: ١٦٠١، ٣٣٥١، ٣٣٥٢،

[٤٢٢٨]

(31) CHAPTER. [During the obligatory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] one should face the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) wherever one may be.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Face the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) and say *Allāhu Akbar*."

399. Narrated Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem) for sixteen or seventeen months but he loved to face the Ka'bah (at Makkah) so Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ revealed: "Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muḥammad's ﷺ) face towards the heaven..." (V.2:144) So the Prophet ﷺ faced the Ka'bah and the fools amongst the people namely, the Jews said, "What has turned them from their *Qiblah* [prayer direction (towards Jerusalem) — Bait-ul-Maqdis]) to which they used to face in prayer?" (Allāh revealed): "...Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): 'To Allāh belong both, east and the west. He guides whom He wills to the straight path'." (V.2:142)

A man offered *Ṣalāt* with the Prophet ﷺ (facing the Ka'bah) and went out. He saw some of the *Anṣār* offering the *Aṣr* prayer with their faces towards Bait-ul-Maqdis, he said, "I bear witness that I offered *Ṣalāt* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ facing the Ka'bah." So all the people turned their faces towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah) ..

400. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)

(٣١) بَابُ التَّوَجُّهِ نَحْوَ الْقِبْلَةِ حَيْثُ كَانَ،

وقال أبو هريرة: قال النبي ﷺ: «اسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ وَكَبِّرْ».

٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُوجَّهَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿قَدْ رَأَى ثَقَلُ بْنُ وَجْهَكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ﴾ فَتَوَجَّهَ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَالَ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ - وَهُمْ الْيَهُودُ -: ﴿مَا وَلَنَهُمْ عَنْ قِبْلَتِهِمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا عَلَيْهَا، فَلَ لِلَّهِ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ إِلَى صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٤] فَصَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ بَعْدَمَا صَلَّى فَمَرَّ عَلَى قَوْمٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ فَقَالَ: هُوَ يَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَّهُ تَوَجَّهَ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ. فَتَحَرَّفَ الْقَوْمُ حَتَّى تَوَجَّهُوا نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ.

[راجع: ٤٠٠]

٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

(optional, non-obligatory prayer) while riding on his mount (*Rāhila*) wherever it turned, and whenever he wanted to offer the compulsory *Şalāt* he dismounted and prayed facing the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah).

401. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Şalāt* (prayer) (and the subnarrator Ibrāhīm said, "I do not know whether he prayed more or less than usual"), and when he had finished *Şalāt* he was asked, "O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ! Has there been any change in the *As-Şalāt* (the prayers)?" He said, "What is it?" The people said, "You have prayed so much and so much." So the Prophet ﷺ bent his legs, faced the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) and finished his prayers with *Taslim* (by turning his face to right and left saying: '*As-Salāmu 'Alaikum-wa Rahmat-ullāh*'). When he turned his face to us he said, "If there had been anything changed in *Şalāt*, surely I would have informed you; but I am a human being like you and liable to forget like you. So if I forget remind me and if anyone of you is doubtful about his *Şalāt*, he should follow what he thinks to be correct and complete his *Şalāt* accordingly and finish it and perform two prostrations (of *Sahw*)."

(32) CHAPTER. What has been said about (facing) the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah) and whoever considered that there was no need to repeat the *Şalāt* (prayer) if someone offered prayers by mistake facing a direction other than that of the *Qiblah*.

When the Prophet ﷺ did *Taslim* after offering two *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayer he then

هشام قال: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ تَوَجَّهَتْ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ الْفَرِيضَةَ نَزَلَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ. [انظر: ١٠٩٤، ١٠٩٩، ٤١٤٠]

٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: لَا أَذْري زَادَ أَوْ نَقَصَ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قِيلَ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَحَدَتْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالُوا: صَلَّيْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَغَنَى رَجُلَهُ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، فَلَمَّا أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَوْ حَدَثَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْءٌ لَبَأْتُكُمْ بِهِ، وَلَكِنْ إِنِّي أَنَا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ، أَنْسى كَمَا تَنْسَوْنَ، فَإِذَا نَسِيتُ فَذَكِّرُونِي، وَإِذَا نَسَّيْتُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَتَحَرَّ الصَّوَابَ، فَلْيَتِمَّ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يُسَلِّمْ ثُمَّ يُسْجِدُ سَجْدَتَيْنِ». [انظر: ٤٠٤، ١٢٢٦، ٧٢٤٩، ٦٦٧١]

(٣٢) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْقِبْلَةِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَرَ الْإِعَادَةَ عَلَى مَنْ سَهَا فَصَلَّى إِلَى غَيْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ،

وَقَدْ سَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي رُكْعَتِي

faced the people and then completed the rest of the prayer.

**402.** Narrated ‘Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My Lord agreed (accepted my invocation) with me in three things:

1. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger, I wish we took the “*Maqām*” (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) as our praying place [for some of our *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]. So came the Divine Revelation: ...And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Ibrāhīm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka’bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers e.g., two *Rak’ā* after the *Tawāf* of Ka’bah)”. (V.2:125)
2. And as regards the (Verse of) the veiling of the women, I said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! I wish you ordered your wives to cover themselves from the men because good and bad ones talk to them.’ So the Verse of the veiling of the women was revealed. [V.24:31 and V.33:59]
3. Once the wives of the Prophet ﷺ made united front against the Prophet ﷺ and I said to them, ‘It may be if he (the Prophet ﷺ) divorced you, (all) that his Lord (Allāh) will give him instead of you wives better than you.’ So this Verse [(V.66:5) the same as I had said] was revealed.”

**403.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While the people were offering the *Fajr* prayer at Qubā (near Al-Madīna), someone came to them and said: “It has been revealed to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ tonight, and he has been ordered to offer prayer facing the Ka’bah. So turn your faces to the Ka’bah.” Those people were facing Sham (Jerusalem) so they turned their faces towards Ka’bah (at Makkah).

الظُّهْرِ وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ بِوَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ أَتَمَّ مَا بَقِيَ.

٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ: وَاقِفْتُ رَبِّي فِي ثَلَاثٍ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اتَّخَذْنَا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى؟ فَتَنَزَّلَتْ: ﴿وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى﴾ [البقرة: ١٢٥] وَآيَةُ الْحِجَابِ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَمَرْتَ نِسَاءَكَ أَنْ يَحْتَجِبْنَ فَإِنَّهُ يُكَلِّمُهُنَّ الْبَرُّ وَالْفَاجِرُ، فَتَنَزَّلَتْ آيَةُ الْحِجَابِ، وَاجْتَمَعَ نِسَاءُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْغَيْرَةِ عَلَيْهِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُنَّ: ﴿عَسَى رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَّفَكُنَّ أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُ أَرْوَاجًا خَبَرًا مِمَّنْ كُنَّ﴾ [التحریم: ٥] فَتَنَزَّلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ. [انظر:

٤٤٨٣، ٤٧٩٠، ٤٩١٦]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا بِهَذَا.

٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّاسُ بِقُبَاءٍ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ آتٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلَةَ قُرْآنٌ، وَقَدْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ الْكَعْبَةَ،

فَاسْتَقْبَلُوهَا، وَكَانَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ فَاسْتَدَارُوا إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ. [انظر: ٤٤٨٨، ٤٤٩٠، ٤٤٩١، ٤٤٩٣، ٤٤٩٤،

[٧٢٥١]

**404.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered five *Rak’ā* in *Zuhr* prayer. He was asked, “Is there an increase in the (*Rakā*) of *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “And what is it?” They said, “You have offered five *Rak’ā*.” So he bent his legs and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*).

**(33) CHAPTER.** To scrape off the sputum from the mosque with the hand (using some tool or other, or using no tool).

**405.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw some sputum in the direction of the *Qiblah* (on the wall of the mosque) and he disliked that and the sign of disgust was apparent from his face. So, he got up and scraped it off with his hand and said, “Whenever anyone of you stands for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he is speaking in private to his Lord, or his Lord is between him and his *Qiblah*. So, none of you should spit in the direction of the *Qiblah* but one can spit to the left or under his foot.” The Prophet ﷺ then took the corner of his sheet and spat in it and folded it and said, “Or you can do like this.”

**406.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw sputum on the wall of the mosque in the direction of the *Qiblah* and scraped it off. He faced the people and said, “Whenever anyone of you is

**٤٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ خَمْسًا، فَقَالُوا: أَرِيدَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالُوا: صَلَّيْتَ خَمْسًا، فَتَنَى رَجُلَيْهِ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٤٠٠]

**(٣٣) بَابُ حَكِّ الْبَرَاقِ بِالْيَدِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ**

**٤٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي الْقِبْلَةِ فَشَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى رَوَى فِي وَجْهِهِ، فَقَامَ فَحَكَهُ بِيَدِهِ. فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا قَامَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ أَوْ إِنَّ رَبَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَلَا يَزُوقَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ قَبْلَ قِبْلَتِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ» ثُمَّ أَخَذَ طَرَفَ رِدَائِهِ فَبَصَقَ فِيهِ، ثُمَّ رَدَّ بَعْضَهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَوْ يَفْعَلْ هَكَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٤١]

**٤٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ



offering Ṣalāt (prayers), he should not spit in front of him because in the prayer Allāh is in front of him."

407. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of faithful believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw some nasal secretions, expectoration or sputum on the wall of the mosque in the direction of the Qiblah and scraped it off.

(34) CHAPTER. To scrape the nasal secretion off the mosque with gravel.

And Ibn 'Abbās said, "If you tread on (any) wet, filthy thing, wash it away and if it is dry don't wash it."

408, 409. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw some expectoration on the wall of the mosque; he took gravel and scraped it off and said, "If anyone of you wanted to spit he should neither spit in front of him nor on his right but he could spit either on his left or under his left foot."

(35) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to spit on the right side while in Ṣalāt (prayers).

رَأَى بُصَاقًا فِي جِدَارِ الْقِبْلَةِ فَحَكَّهُ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ يُصَلِّي فَلَا يَبْصُقْ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ إِذَا صَلَّى». [انظر: ٧٥٣، ١٢١٣، ٦١١١]

٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى فِي جِدَارِ الْقِبْلَةِ مُخَاطًا أَوْ بُصَاقًا أَوْ نُخَامَةً فَحَكَّهُ.

(٣٤) بَابُ حَكِّ الْمُخَاطِ بِالْحَصَى مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنْ وَطِئْتَ عَلَى قَذَرٍ رَطْبٍ فَاغْسِلْهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ يَابِسًا فَلَا. ٤٠٨، ٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبَا سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَاهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي جِدَارِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَتَنَاولَ حَصَاةً فَحَكَّهَا، فَقَالَ: «إِذَا تَنَحَّمَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمَنَّ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلْيَبْصُقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ الْبُيُورَى». [انظر: ٤١٠، ٤١١، ٤١٤، ٤١٦]

(٣٥) بَابُ لَا يَبْصُقُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

410, 411. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw some expectoration on the wall of the mosque; he took gravel and scraped it off and said, "If anyone of you wanted to spit, he should neither spit in front of him nor on his right but could spit either on his left or under his left foot."

٤١٠، ٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَأَبَا سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي حَائِطِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَتَنَاوَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَصَاةً فَحَتَّهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَنَحَّمَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمْ قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلْيَنْصُقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى».

[راجع: ٤٠٨، ٤٠٩]

412. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should spit in front or on his right but he could spit either on his left or under his foot."

٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَتَفَلَّنَ أَحَدُكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ

رِجْلِهِ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

(36) CHAPTER. One should spit on the left side or under one's left foot.

(٣٦) بَابُ: لِيَنْصُقَ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ

تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى

413. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A faithful believer while in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord, so he should neither spit in front of him nor to his right side but he could spit either on his left or under his foot."

٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ إِذَا كَانَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ، فَلَا يَبْزُقَنَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ

قَدَمِهِ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

414. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ saw sputum on (the wall of) the mosque in the direction of the Qiblah and

٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ

scraped it off with gravel. Then he forbade spitting in front or on the right, but allowed it on one's left or under one's left foot.

حُمَيْدُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَبْصَرَ نُخَامَةً فِي قُبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَحَكَّهَا بِحَصَاةٍ، ثُمَّ نَهَى أَنْ يَبْزُقَ الرَّجُلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ أَوْ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى. وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ سَمِعَ حُمَيْدًا عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٤٠٩]

**(37) CHAPTER. The expiation for spitting in the mosque.**

415. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Spitting in the mosque is a sin and its expiation is to bury it."

**(٣٧) بَابُ كَفَّارَةِ الْبُزَاقِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْبُزَاقُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَطِيئَةٌ وَكَفَّارَتُهَا دَفْنُهَا».

**(38) CHAPTER. The burying of the expectoration in the mosque.**

416. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you stands for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers), he should not spit in front of him because, in Ṣalāt (prayer) he is speaking in private to Allāh and he should not spit on his right as there is an angel, but he can spit either on his left or under his foot and bury it (i.e., the expectoration)."

**(٣٨) بَابُ دَفْنِ النُّخَامَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَامَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَلَا يُبْصِقْ أَمَامَهُ فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي اللَّهَ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ، وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَإِنَّ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ مَلَكًا، وَلْيُبْصِقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ، فَيَدْفِنُهَا».

[راجع: ٤٠٨]

**(39) CHAPTER. If the spit or sputum comes out suddenly then one should spit in the corner of one's garment.**

417. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw expectoration (on the wall

**(٣٩) بَابُ إِذَا بَدَرَهُ الْبُزَاقُ فَلْيَأْخُذْ**

بِطَرَفِ ثَوْبِهِ

٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ

of the mosque) in the direction of the *Qiblah* and scraped it off with his hand. It seemed that he disliked it and the sign of disgust was apparent from his face. He said, "If anyone of you stands for offering prayer, he is speaking in private to his Lord, (or) his Lord is between him and his *Qiblah*, therefore he should not spit towards his *Qiblah*, but he could spit either on his left or under his foot." Then he ﷺ took the corner of his sheet and spat in it, folded it and said, "Or do like this."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي الْقِبْلَةِ فَحَكَّهَا بِيَدِهِ، وَرَوَى مِنْهُ كَرَاهِيَةً أَوْ رَوَى كَرَاهِيَتَهُ لَذَلِكَ وَشِدَّتُهُ عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَحَدِّثُكُمْ إِذَا قَامَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ، أَوْ رَبَّهُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ قِبْلَتِهِ، فَلَا يَبْزُقَنَّ فِي قِبْلَتِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ»، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ طَرَفَ رِدَائِهِ فَبَزَقَ فِيهِ وَرَدَّ بَعْضَهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، قَالَ: «أَوْ يَفْعَلْ هَكَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٤١]

(40) CHAPTER. Preaching of the *Imām* to the people regarding the proper offering of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and the mention of the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah).

(٤٠) بَابُ عِظَةِ الْإِمَامِ النَّاسَ فِي إِتِمَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَذِكْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ

418. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do you consider or see that my face is towards the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah)? By Allāh, neither your submissiveness nor your bowing is hidden from me, surely I see you from my back."

٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَوْنَ قِبْلَتِي هَاهُنَا؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا يَخْفَى عَلَيَّ خُشُوعُكُمْ وَلَا رُكُوعُكُمْ إِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ ظَهْرِي». [انظر: ٧٤١]

419. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ led us in a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then got up on the pulpit and said, "In your *Ṣalāt* and *Rukū'* (bowing), I certainly see you from my back as I see you (while looking at you.)"

٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةً ثُمَّ رَفَعَ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَالَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَفِي الرُّكُوعِ: «إِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَائِي كَمَا أَرَاكُمْ». [انظر: ٧٤٢، ٦٦٤٤]

(41) CHAPTER. It is permissible to say, "Masjid (mosque) of Banī so-and-so?"

420. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered for a horse race; the trained horses were to run from a place called Al-Ḥafyā' to Ṭhāniyat-ul-Wadā' and the horses which were not trained were to run from Ath-Ṭhāniya to the Masjid (mosque of) Banī Zuraiq. The subnarrator added: Ibn 'Umar was one of those who took part in the race.

(42) CHAPTER. The distribution (of goods or wealth) and the hanging of a cluster of dates in the mosque.

421. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some goods (or wealth) was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from Baḥrain. The Prophet ﷺ ordered the people to spread them in the mosque — it was the biggest amount of goods (or wealth) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had ever received. He left for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) and did not even look at it. After finishing Aṣ-Ṣalāt, he sat by those goods (or wealth) and gave from those to everybody he saw. Al-'Abbās came to him and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give me (something) too, because I gave ransom for myself and 'Aqil." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told him to take. So, he stuffed his garment with it and tried to carry it away but he failed to do so. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Order someone to help me in lifting it." The

(٤١) بَابٌ: هَلْ يُقَالُ: مَسْجِدُ بَنِي فُلَانٍ؟

٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْحَيْلِ الَّتِي أُضْمِرَتْ: مِنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ، وَأَمَدَهَا ثِيْبَةُ الْوَدَاعِ، وَسَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْحَيْلِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُضْمَرْ مِنَ الثِّيْبَةِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ فِيمَنْ سَابَقَ بِهَا. [انظر:

[٢٨٦٩، ٢٨٦٠، ٧٣٣٦]

(٤٢) بَابُ الْقِسْمَةِ وَتَغْلِيْقِ الْقِنْوِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ،

قال أبو عبد الله: القِنْوُ: العِدْقُ والائْتَانِ: قِنْوَانٍ، والجماعةُ أيضاً: قِنْوَانٌ مثل صِنُو وصِنْوَانٍ.

٤٢١ - وقال إبراهيم - يعني ابن طهمان - عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «انْشُرُوهُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ» وَكَانَ أَكْثَرَ مَالٍ أُتِيَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلَمْ يَلْتَفِتْ إِلَيْهِ. فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ جَاءَ فَجَلَسَ إِلَيْهِ، فَمَا كَانَ يَرَى أَحَدًا إِلَّا أَغْطَاهُ إِذْ جَاءَ الْعَبَّاسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي فَإِنِّي فَادَيْتُ نَفْسِي وَفَادَيْتُ

Prophet ﷺ refused. He then said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Will you please help me to lift it?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ refused. Then Al'Abbās threw some of it and tried to lift it (but failed). He again said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Order someone to help me to lift it." He refused. Al'Abbās then said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Will you please help me to lift it?" He ﷺ again refused. Then Al'Abbās threw some of it, and lifted it on his shoulders and went away. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on watching him till he disappeared from his sight and was astonished at his greediness. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not get up till the last coin was distributed.

عَقِيلًا، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خُذْ»، فَحَتَّى فِي ثَوْبِهِ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يُقْلُهُ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مُرْ بَعْضَهُمْ يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَ: فَارْفَعُهُ أَنْتَ عَلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا»، فَشَرَّ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يُقْلُهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَوْمُرْ بَعْضَهُمْ يَرْفَعُهُ. قَالَ: «لَا». قَالَ: فَارْفَعُهُ أَنْتَ عَلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا». فَشَرَّ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ احْتَمَلَهُ فَأَلْقَاهُ عَلَى كَاهِلِهِ ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ فَمَا زَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُتَبَّعُهُ بِبَصَرِهِ حَتَّى خَفِيَ عَلَيْنَا عَجَبًا مِنْ حِرْصِهِ، فَمَا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَمَّ مِنْهَا دِرْهَمٌ. [انظر: ٣٠٤٩،

[٣١٦٥]

#### (43) CHAPTER. Receiving an invitation to dinner in the mosque and accepting it.

422. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I found the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque along with some people. He said to me, "Did Abū Ṭalḥa sent you?" I said, "Yes". He said, "For a meal?" I said, "Yes." Then he said to his Companions, "Get up." They set out and I was ahead of them.

#### (٤٣) بَابُ مَنْ دُعِيَ لِطَعَامٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَنْ أَجَابَ مِنْهُ

٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، سَمِعَ أَنَسًا: وَجَدْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ مَعَ نَاسٍ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ فَقَالَ لِي: «أَأَرْسَلُكَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «لِطَعَامٍ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ لِمَنْ حَوْلَهُ: «قُومُوا»، فَاَنْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقْتُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ. [انظر:

[٦٦٨٨، ٥٤٥٠، ٥٣٨١، ٣٥٨٧]

#### (44) CHAPTER. To give the judicial verdicts in the mosque and to perform the *Al-Li'an*<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (٤٤) بَابُ الْقَضَاءِ وَاللَّعَانِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

(1) (Ch. 44) An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when he accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. (The Qur'an, *Sūrat An-Nūr* (24), Verses, 6-9).

between men and women (husbands and wives) there.

423. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If a man finds another man with his wife (committing adultery), should the husband kill him?" Later on I saw them (the man and his wife) doing *Li'ān* in the mosque.

٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا أَيْقَتُهُ؟ فَتَلَاعَنَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ. [انظر: ٤٧٤٥، ٤٧٤٦، ٥٢٥٩، ٥٣٠٨، ٥٣٠٩، ٦٨٥٤، ٧١٦٥، ٧٣٠٤، ٧١٦٦]

(45) CHAPTER. If someone enters a house, should he offer prayers where he likes, or as he is told? And he should not look out to seek information about the place or do spying.

(٤٥) بَابُ: إِذَا دَخَلَ بَيْتًا يُصَلِّي حَيْثُ شَاءَ أَوْ حَيْثُ أُمِرَ، وَلَا يَتَجَسَّسُ

424. Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to my house and said, "Where do you like me to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" I pointed to a place. The Prophet ﷺ then said, *Allāhu-Akbar*, and we aligned behind him and he offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer.

٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عِثْبَانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَاهُ فِي مَنْزِلِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ لَكَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» قَالَ: فَأَشْرَفْتُ لَهُ إِلَى مَكَانٍ، فَكَبَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ، فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ٤٢٥، ٦٦٧، ٦٨٦، ٨٣٨، ٨٤٠، ١١٨٦، ٤٠٠٩، ٤٠١٠، ٥٤٠١، ٦٤٢٣، ٦٩٣٨]

(46) CHAPTER. About (taking) the mosques in the houses.

(٤٦) بَابُ الْمَسَاجِدِ فِي الْبُيُوتِ،

And Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the mosque in his house with other people in congregation.

وَصَلَّى الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ فِي مَسْجِدِهِ فِي دَارِهِ جَمَاعَةً.

425. Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who was one of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and one of the *Anṣār* who took part in the battle of Badr: I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I have weak eyesight and I lead my people in *Ṣalāt* (prayers). When it rains the water flows in the valley between me and my people so I cannot go to their mosque to lead them in *Ṣalāt*. O Allāh's Messenger! I wish you would come to my house and offer *Ṣalāt* in it so that I could take that place as a *Muṣallā* (appointed place for *Ṣalāt*)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Allāh will, I will do so." Next day after the sun rose high, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr came and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked for permission to enter. I gave him permission and he did not sit on entering the house but said to me, "Where do you like me to offer *Ṣalāt*?" I pointed to a place in my house. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood there and said *Allāhu Akbar*, and we all got up and aligned behind him and offered a two-*Rak'a* prayer and ended it with *Taslīm*. We requested him to stay for a meal called *Kḥazīra* which we had prepared for him. Many members of our family gathered in the house and one of them said, "Where is Mālik bin Ad-Dukḥaishin or Ibn Ad-Dukḥshun?" One of them replied, "He is a hypocrite and does not love Allāh and His Messenger." Hearing that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not say so. Haven't you seen that he said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), for seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e. for Allāh's sake only)?" He said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better. We have seen him helping and advising hypocrites."

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has forbidden the (Hell) fire for those who say "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be

٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُقَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ أَنَّ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، وَهُوَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، أَنَّهُ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ أَتَكَرْتُ بِصَرِي وَأَنَا أَصْلِي لِقَوْمِي، فَإِذَا كَانَتِ الْأَمْطَارُ سَالَ الْوَادِي الَّذِي بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ، لَمْ أَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ أَتِيَ مَسْجِدَهُمْ فَأُصَلِّيَ بِهِمْ، وَوَدِدْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَّكَ تَأْتِينِي فَتُصَلِّيَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأَتَّخِذَهُ مُصَلًى، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَافِعَلُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، قَالَ عِثْبَانُ: فَقَدَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ حِينَ ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حِينَ دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَيُّنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» قَالَ: فَأَشَرْتُ لَهُ إِلَى نَاحِيَةِ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَفَكَّرَ، فَقُمْنَا فَصَفَفْنَا فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، قَالَ: وَحَبَسْنَا عَلَى خَزِيرَةٍ صَنَعْنَاهَا لَهُ، قَالَ: فَثَابَ فِي الْبَيْتِ رِجَالٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ دَوَوْ عَدَدٍ فَاجْتَمَعُوا فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَيُّنَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الدُّخَيْشِينَ أَوْ ابْنُ الدُّخْشَنِ؟ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: ذَلِكَ مُنَافِقٌ لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ



worshipped but Allāh) for seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e. for Allāh's sake only)."

وَرَسُولُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُلْ ذَلِكَ، أَلَا تَرَاهُ قَدْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَهُ؟» قَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ فَإِنَّا: نَرَى وَجْهَهُ وَنُصَيِّحُتَهُ إِلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّا اللَّهُ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَى النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَتَّغِي بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَهُ اللَّهُ، قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ الْحُصَيْنَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ وَهُوَ أَحَدُ بَنِي سَالِمٍ، وَهُوَ مِنْ سَرَائِهِمْ عَنْ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ فَصَدَّقَهُ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(47) CHAPTER. While entering the mosque etc., one should start with the right foot.

And ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar used to enter the mosque by putting in his right foot first and while leaving he used to put out his left foot first.

(٤٧) بَابُ: التَّيْمُنُ فِي دُخُولِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَغَيْرِهِ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَبْدَأُ بِرِجْلِهِ الْيُمْنَى، فَإِذَا خَرَجَ بَدَأَ بِرِجْلِهِ الْيُسْرَى.

426. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to start every thing from the right (side) whenever it was possible in all his affairs; for example: in washing, combing or wearing shoes.

٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَشْعَثِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ التَّيْمُنَ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ فِي شَأْنِهِ كُلِّهِ، فِي طُهُورِهِ وَتَرَجُّلِهِ وَتَنَعُّلِهِ.

[راجع: ١٦٨]

(48) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to dig the graves of pagans of the Period of Ignorance, and to use that place as a mosque?

And the saying of the Prophet ﷺ "Allāh cursed the Jews because they built the places of worship at the graves of their Prophets."

(٤٨) بَابُ: هَلْ تُنْبَسُ قُبُورُ مُشْرِكِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَيَتَّخَذُ مَكَانُهَا مَسَاجِدَ، لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ

And what is said regarding the disapproval of offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at graves. And ‘Umar saw Anas bin Mālik offering *Ṣalāt* at a grave and shouted, “The grave! The grave!! (meaning: Do not offer *Ṣalāt* there).” But he did not order him to repeat his *Ṣalāt*.

427. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Umm Habība and Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا mentioned about a church they had seen in Ethiopia in which there were pictures. They told the Prophet ﷺ about it, on which he ﷺ said, “If any religious man dies amongst those people they would build a place of worship at his grave and make these pictures in it. They will be the worst creature with Allāh on the Day of Resurrection.”

428. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he dismounted at the upper side of Al-Madīna amongst the tribe called Banū ‘Amr bin ‘Aūf. He stayed there for fourteen nights. Then he sent for Banī An-Najjār and they came armed with their swords. As if I am looking (just now) as the Prophet ﷺ was sitting over his *Rāhila* (mount) with Abū Bakr riding behind him, and all Banū An-Najjār around him till he dismounted at the courtyard of Abū Ayyūb’s house. The Prophet ﷺ loved to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) wherever the time for *Ṣalāt* was due even at sheep-folds. Later on he ordered that a mosque should be built and sent for some people of Banū An-Najjār and said, “O Banū An-Najjār! Suggest to me the price of this (walled) piece of land of yours.”

They replied, “No! By Allāh! We do not demand its price except from Allāh.”

Anas added: There were graves of pagans

مَسَاجِدَ؟ وما يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْقُبُورِ، وَرَأَى عُمَرُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ قَبْرِ فَقَالَ: الْقَبْرِ الْقَبْرِ، وَلَمْ يَأْمُرْهُ بِالْإِعَادَةِ.

٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ وَأُمَّ سَلَمَةَ ذَكَرَتَا كَيْسَةَ رَأَيْنَاهَا بِالْحَبَشَةِ فِيهَا تَصَاوِيرُ فَذَكَرَتَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلِيكَ إِذَا كَانَ فِيهِمُ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ فَمَاتَ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا وَصَوَّرُوا فِيهِ تِلْكَ الصُّورَ، فَأَوَّلِيكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

[انظر: ٤٣٤، ١٣٤١]

٤٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَتَزَلَّ أَعْلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فِي حَيٍّ يُقَالُ لَهُمْ بَنُو عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ، فَأَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيهِمْ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً، ثُمَّ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى بَنِي النَّجَّارِ فَجَاؤُوا مُتَقَلِّدِينَ السُّيُوفِ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رِذْفُهُ وَمَلَأَ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ حَوْلَهُ، حَتَّى أَلْقَى بِفَنَاءِ أَبِي أُيُوبَ، وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ حَيْثُ أَذْرَكَتُهُ الصَّلَاةُ، وَيُصَلِّيَ فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ، وَأَنَّهُ أَمَرَ بِنَاءَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَأُرْسِلَ إِلَى مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي

in it and some of it was unlevelled and there were some date-palm trees in it. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that the graves of the pagans be dug out and the unlevelled land be levelled and the date-palm trees be cut down. (So all that was done). They aligned these cut date-palm trees towards the *Qiblah* of the mosque (as a wall) and they also built two stone side-walls (of the mosque). His Companions brought the stones while reciting some poetic verses. The Prophet ﷺ was with them and he kept on saying, "There is no goodness except that of the Hereafter, O Allāh! So please forgive the *Anṣār* and *Al-Muhājirah* (the emigrants)."

**(49) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in a sheep-fold.**

**429.** Narrated Abū Al-Taiyāh : Anas رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the sheep-fold." Later on I heard him saying, "He ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* in the sheep-folds before the construction of the mosque."

**(50) CHAPTER. To offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in the camel-yards (the places where the camels are stationed).**

**430.** Narrated Nāfi' : I saw Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while taking his camel (as a *Sutra*) in front of him and he said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing the same."

**(51) CHAPTER. Whoever offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with furnace or fire or any other**

النَّجَارِ، ثَامِنُونِي بِحَائِطِكُمْ هَذَا، قَالُوا: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا نَطْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَكَانَ فِيهِ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ قُبُورُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَفِيهِ حَرْبٌ وَفِيهِ نَحْلٌ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقُبُورِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَنَشِثَتْ ثُمَّ بِالْحَرْبِ فَسَوَّيْتُ، وَبِالنَّحْلِ فَقَطَّعْتُ، فَصَفَّوْا النَّحْلَ قِبْلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ وَجَعَلُوا عِضَادَتِيهِ الْحِجَارَةَ، وَجَعَلُوا يَنْقُلُونَ الصَّخَرَ وَهُمْ يَرْتَجِزُونَ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَعَهُمْ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُ الْآخِرَةِ، فَاغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ». [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(٤٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ**

**٤٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ بَعْدَ يَقُولُ «كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُبْنَى الْمَسْجِدُ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(٥٠) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَوَاضِعِ الْإِبِلِ**

**٤٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَبَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّي إِلَى بَعِيرِهِ، وَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَفْعَلُهُ. [انظر: ٥٠٧]

**(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى وَقُدَّامَهُ تَتَوَرَّأَوْ**

worshipable thing in front of him but he intended *Ṣalāt* solely for Allāh.

Az-Zuhri narrated that Anas said that the Prophet ﷺ said: "While I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the (Hell) Fire was displayed in front of me."

431. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The sun eclipsed and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the eclipse prayer and said, "I have been shown the (Hell) Fire (now) and I never saw a worse and horrible sight than the sight I have seen today."

(52) CHAPTER. The dislikeness of offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) in grave-yards.

432. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Offer some of your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Nawāfil*) at home, and do not take your houses as graves."

(53) CHAPTER. (What is said about) offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at the places where the earth had sunk down and Allāh's punishment had fallen.

It is said that 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ disliked offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) in the land of Babylon which had sunk down.

433. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not enter (the places) of those people where Allāh's punishment had fallen unless you do so weeping. If you do not weep, do not enter

نَارَ أَوْ شَيْءٍ مِمَّا يُعْبَدُ فَأَرَادَ بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى،

وقال الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ النَّارُ وَأَنَا أُصَلِّي».

٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: انْخَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أُرِيتُ النَّارَ فَلَمْ أَرْ مَنْظَرًا كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ أَفْطَعُ». [راجع: ٢٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْمَقَابِرِ

٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اجْعَلُوا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ مِنْ صَلَاتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوهَا قُبُورًا». [انظر:

[١١٨٧]

(٥٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَوَاضِعِ الْخَسْفِ وَالْعَذَابِ،

وَيُذَكَّرُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا كَرِهَ الصَّلَاةَ بِخَسْفِ بَابِلَ.

٤٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ

(the places of these people) because Allāh's Curse and punishment which fell upon them may fall upon you."

الله عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْمَعَذِّينَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ فَلَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ، لَا يُصِيبُكُمْ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ». [انظر: ٣٣٨٠، ٣٣٨١،

٤٤١٩، ٤٤٢٠، ٤٧٠٢]

#### (54) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) in a church or in a temple etc.

‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “We do not enter your churches because of the statues and pictures.” Ibn ‘Abbās used to offer Ṣalāt (prayers) in the church provided there were no statues in it.

434. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Umm Salama told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a church which she had seen in Ethiopia and which was called Māriya. She told him about the pictures which she had seen in it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “If any righteous pious man dies amongst them, they would build a place of worship at his grave and make these pictures in it; they are the worst creatures with Allāh.”

#### (٥٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْبَيْعَةِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّا لَا نَدْخُلُ كَنَائِسَكُمْ مِنْ أَجْلِ التَّمَاثِيلِ الَّتِي فِيهَا الصُّورُ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يُصَلِّي فِي الْبَيْعَةِ إِلَّا بَيْعَةً فِيهَا تَمَاثِيلٌ. ٤٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ ذَكَرَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَيْسَةَ رَأَتْهَا بِأَرْضِ الْحَبَشَةِ يَقَالُ لَهَا: مَارِيَّةُ، فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ مَا رَأَتْ فِيهَا مِنَ الصُّورِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُولَئِكَ قَوْمٌ إِذَا مَاتَ فِيهِمُ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ أَوْ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا وَصَوَّرُوا فِيهِ نِلْكَ الصُّورَ، أُولَئِكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٤٢٧]

#### (55) CHAPTER.

435, 436. Narrated ‘Āishah and ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the last moment of the life of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, he started putting his ‘Khamīṣa’ (a woolen blanket) on his face and when he felt hot and short of breath he took it off his face and said, “May Allāh curse the Jews and Christians, for they built the places of

#### (٥٥) بَابُ:

٤٣٥، ٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَفِقَ

worship at the graves of their Prophets.”  
[The Prophet ﷺ was warning (Muslims) of what those people had done].

يَطْرَحُ خَمِيصَةً لَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، فَإِذَا  
اِغْتَمَّ بِهَا كَشَفَهَا عَنْ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ وَهُوَ  
كَذَلِكَ: «لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْيَهُودِ  
وَالنَّصَارَى اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ  
مَسَاجِدَ» يُحَذِّرُ مَا صَنَعُوا. [انظر:  
١٣٣٠، ١٣٩٠، ٣٤٥٣، ٣٤٥٤، ٤٤٤١،

٤٤٤٣، ٥٨١٥، ٥٨١٦]

437. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “May Allāh's  
Curse be on the Jews, for, they built the  
places of worship at the graves of their  
Prophets.”

٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَاتَلَ  
اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ  
مَسَاجِدَ».

(56) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet  
ﷺ, “The earth has been made for me a  
*Masjid* (place for praying) and a thing to  
purify (to perform *Tayammum*).”

(٥٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «جُعِلَتْ  
لِيَ الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا وَطَهُورًا»

438. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “I have  
been given five (things) which were not given  
to any amongst the Prophets before me.  
These are:

1. Allāh made me victorious by awe (by His  
frightening my enemies) for a distance of  
one month's journey.
2. The earth has been made for me (and for  
my followers) a *Masjid* (place for praying)  
and a thing to purify (perform  
*Tayammum*). Therefore anyone of my  
followers can offer prayers wherever he is,  
at the time of a *Ṣalāt* (prayer).
3. The booty has been made *Halāl* (lawful) to  
me (and was not made so to anyone else).
4. Every Prophet used to be sent to his nation  
only but I have been sent to all mankind.

٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيَّارٌ  
هُوَ أَبُو الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ  
الْفَقِيرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُعْطِيتُ  
خَمْسًا لَمْ يُعْطَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ  
قَبْلِي: نُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ،  
وَجُعِلَتْ لِيَ الْأَرْضُ مَسْجِدًا  
وَطَهُورًا، وَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أَدْرَكَتْهُ  
الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُصَلِّ، وَأَجِلْتُ لِيَ الْغَنَائِمُ،  
وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ يُبْعَثُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِ  
خَاصَّةً وَبُعِثْتُ إِلَى النَّاسِ كَافَّةً،

5. I have been given the right of intercession  
(on the Day of Resurrection.)”

وَأُعْطِيتُ الشَّفَاعَةَ». [راجع: ٣٣٥]

(57) CHAPTER. Sleeping of a woman in the  
mosque (and residing in it).

(٥٧) بَابُ نَوْمِ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

439. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: There was a black slave-girl belonging to an Arab tribe and they manumitted her but she remained with them. The slave-girl said, “Once one of their girls (of that tribe) came out wearing a red leather scarf decorated with precious stones. It fell off from her or she placed it somewhere. A kite passed by that place, saw it lying there and mistaking it for a piece of meat, flew away with it. Those people searched for it but they did not find it. So, they accused me of stealing it and started searching me and even searched my private parts.” The slave-girl further said, “By Allāh! While I was standing (in that state) with those people, the same kite passed by them and dropped the red scarf and it fell amongst them. I told them, ‘This is what you accused me of stealing and I was innocent and now here it is.’” ‘Āishah added: That slave-girl came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and embraced Islām. She had a tent or a small room with a low roof in the mosque. Whenever she called on me, she had a talk with me and whenever she sat with me, she would recite the following: “The day of the scarf (band) was one of the wonders of our Lord, verily, He rescued me from the disbelievers’ town.” ‘Āishah added: “Once I asked her, ‘What is the matter with you? Whenever you sit with me, you always recite these poetic verses.’ On that she told me the whole story.”

٤٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ وَلِيدَةً كَانَتْ سَوْدَاءَ لِحَيٍّ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ فَأَعْتَقَهَا فَكَانَتْ مَعَهُمْ. قَالَتْ: فَخَرَجْتُ صَبِيَّةً لَهُمْ عَلَيْهَا وَشَاحٌ أَحْمَرٌ مِنْ سُورٍ، قَالَتْ: فَوَضَعْتُهُ أَوْ وَقَعَ مِنْهَا فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ حُدَيَّاءُ وَهُوَ مُلْقَى فَحَسِبْتُهُ لَحْمًا فَخَطَفْتُهُ، قَالَتْ: فَالْتَمَسُوهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوهُ، قَالَتْ: فَاتَّهَمُونِي بِهِ. قَالَتْ: فَطُفِقُوا يَتَفَشَّوْنَ حَتَّى قَتَّلُوا قُبُلَهَا. قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَقَائِمَةٌ مَعَهُمْ إِذْ مَرَّتِ الْحُدَيَّاءُ فَأَلْقَتْهُ، قَالَتْ: فَوَقَعَ بَيْنَهُمْ، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا الَّذِي اتَّهَمْتُمُونِي بِهِ زَعَمْتُمْ وَأَنَا مِنْهُ بَرِيَّةٌ وَهُوَ ذَا هُوَ، قَالَتْ: فَجَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمْتُ، قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ لَهَا خِبَاءٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ أَوْ حِفْشٌ. قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ تَأْتِينِي فَتَحَدِّثُ عِنْدِي، قَالَتْ: فَلَا تَجْلِسُ عِنْدِي مَجْلِسًا إِلَّا قَالَتْ:

وَيَوْمَ الْوِشَاحِ مِنْ تَعَايِبِ رَبِّنَا  
أَلَا إِنَّهُ مِنْ بَلَدَةِ الْكُفْرِ أَنْجَانِي  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: مَا شَأْنُكَ  
لَا تَقْعُدِينَ مَعِيَ مَقْعَدًا إِلَّا قُلْتَ هَذَا؟

قَالَتْ: فَحَدَّثَنِي بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ.

[انظر: ٣٨٣٥]

**(58) CHAPTER. Sleeping of men in the mosque.**

And narrated Anas, "Some people of the tribe of 'Ukl came to the Prophet ﷺ and joined the men of *Aş-Şuffa*." Abdul Rahmān bin Abi Bakr said, "*Aşhāb-aş-Şuffa* (*Şuffa* companions) were poor people."

**(٥٨) بَابُ نَوْمِ الرِّجَالِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: قَدِمَ رَهْطٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكَانُوا فِي الصُّفَّةِ، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: كَانَ أَصْحَابُ الصُّفَّةِ الْفُقَرَاءُ.

**440.** Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said: I used to sleep in the mosque of the Prophet ﷺ while I was young and unmarried.

**٤٤٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَنَامُ وَهُوَ شَابٌّ أَعْرَبٌ لَا أَهْلَ لَهُ فِي مَسْجِدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر:

١١٢١، ١١٥٦، ٣٧٣٨، ٣٧٤٠، ٧٠١٥،

[٧٠٣٠، ٧٠٢٨]

**441.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to Fātima's house but did not find 'Alī there. So he asked, "Where is your cousin?" She replied, "There was something between us and he got angry with me and went out. He did not sleep (mid-day nap) in the house." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked a person to look for him. That person came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He ('Alī) is sleeping in the mosque." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went there and 'Alī was lying. His *Ridā* (a garment covering the upper part of the body) had fallen down to one side of his body and he was covered with dust. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started cleaning the dust from him saying: "Get up! O Abā Turāb. Get up! O Abā Turāb (literally means: O father of dust)."

**٤٤١ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَارِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي حَارِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، قَالَ: جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْتَ فَاطِمَةَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ عَلِيًّا فِي الْبَيْتِ، فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ ابْنُ عَمٍّ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ شَيْءٌ فَعَاظَنِي فَخَرَجَ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ عِنْدِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِلنَّاسِ: «انْظُرُوا أَيْنَ هُوَ». فَجَاءَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هُوَ رَاقِدٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ. فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُضْطَجِعٌ قَدْ سَقَطَ رِدَاؤُهُ عَنْ شِقِّهِ وَأَصَابَهُ تُرَابٌ، فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمْسَحُهُ عَنْهُ



وَيَقُولُ: «قُمْ أَبَا تُرَابٍ، قُمْ أَبَا تُرَابٍ». [انظر: ٣٧٠٣، ٦٢٠٤، ٦٢٨٠]

442. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw seventy of *Aş-Şuffa* men and none of them had a *Ridā'* (a garment covering the upper part of the body). They had either *Izār* (only) or sheets which they tied round their necks. Some of these sheets reached the middle of their legs and some reached their heels and they used to gather them (sheets) with their hands lest their private parts should become bare.

٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عِيسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ سَبْعِينَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الصُّفَّةِ مَا مِنْهُمْ رَجُلٌ عَلَيْهِ رِدَاءٌ، إِمَّا إِزَارٌ وَإِمَّا كِسَاءٌ، قَدْ رَبَطُوا فِي أَغْنَاقِهِمْ، فَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ نِصْفَ السَّاقَيْنِ، وَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ الْكَعْبَيْنِ، فَيَجْمَعُهُ بِيَدِهِ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ تَرَى عَوْرَتَهُ.

(59) CHAPTER. To offer *Aş-Salāt* (the prayer) when returning from a journey.

(٥٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ،

Ka'b bin Mālik said: "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ returned from a journey, he entered the mosque and offered prayers in it."

وَقَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ بَدَأَ بِالْمَسْجِدِ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ.

443. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went to the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque (the subnarrator Mis'ar thought that Jābir said, "In the forenoon.") He ordered me to offer two *Rak'ā* prayer. He owed me some money and he repaid it to me and gave more than what was due to me.

٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دَثَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ - قَالَ مِسْعَرٌ: أَرَاهُ قَالَ: ضَحَى - فَقَالَ: صَلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. وَكَانَ لِي عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ فَقَضَانِي وَزَادَنِي. [انظر:

١٨٠١، ٢٠٩٧، ٢٣٠٩، ٢٣٨٥، ٢٣٩٤،

٢٤٠٦، ٢٤٧٠، ٢٦٠٣، ٢٦٠٤، ٢٧١٨،

٢٨٦١، ٢٩٦٧، ٣٠٨٧، ٣٠٨٩، ٣٠٩٠،

٤٠٥٢، ٥٠٧٩، ٥٠٨٠، ٥٢٤٣، ٥٢٤٤،

٥٢٤٥، ٥٢٤٦، ٥٢٤٧، ٥٣٦٧، ٦٣٨٧]

(60) CHAPTER. If one entered a mosque, one should offer two *Rak'a* (*Tahayyat-al-Masjid*) before sitting.

444. Narrated Abū Qatāda Al-Salamī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you enters a mosque, he should offer two *Rak'a* (*Tahayyat-al-Masjid*) prayer before sitting."

(٦٠) بَابُ: إِذَا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ

٤٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمِ الرُّزَقِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ السَّلَمِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ أَحَدُكُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَجْلِسَ». [انظر: ١١٦٣]

(61) CHAPTER. *Al-Hadath* (passing wind) in the mosque.

445. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The angels keep on asking Allāh's forgiveness for anyone of you, as long as he is at his *Musalla* (praying place) and he does not pass wind (*Hadath*). They say, 'O Allāh! Forgive him, O Allāh! Be Merciful to him.'"

٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُصَلِّي عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ. تَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ». [راجع: ١٧٦،

(62) CHAPTER. The construction of (the Prophet's ﷺ) mosque.

Abū Sa'id said, "The roof of the mosque was made of the leaves of date-palms." 'Umar ordered the Prophet's ﷺ mosque to be expanded (built) and said, "Protect the people from rain. Beware of red and yellow decorations, for they put the people to trial." Anas reciting a part of a *Hadith* said, "They will boast of them (mosques) rather than coming frequently to them for offering prayers." Ibn 'Abbās said, "You (Muslims) will surely decorate your mosques as the Jews and Christians decorated (their churches and temples).

(٦٢) بَابُ بُيَانِ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: كَانَ سَقْفُ الْمَسْجِدِ مِنْ جَرِيدِ النَّخْلِ، وَأَمَرَ عُمَرُ بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَقَالَ: أَكْبَنَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَطَرِ وَإِيَّاكَ تُحَمِّرُ أَوْ تُصْفِّرُ فَتَفْتِنَ النَّاسَ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: يَتَبَاهَوْنَ بِهَا ثُمَّ لَا يَعْمُرُونَهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَتُزَخْرِفُنَهَا كَمَا زَخَرَفَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى.

**446.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar) رَضِيَ : In the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ the (Prophet’s) mosque was built of adobes, its roof of the leaves of date-palms and its pillars of the trunks of date-palms. Abū Bakr did not alter it. ‘Umar expanded it on the same pattern as it was in the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ by using adobes, leaves of date-palms and changing the pillars into wooden ones. ‘Uthmān changed it by expanding it to a great extent and built its walls with engraved stones and lime, and made its pillars of engraved stones and its roof of teak wood.

**(63) CHAPTER. To co-operate in building a mosque.**

“It is not for *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) to maintain the Mosques of Allāh (i.e., to pray and worship Allāh therein, to look after their cleanliness and their building), while they witness against their ownselves of disbelief. The works of such are in vain, and in Fire shall they abide.

The Mosques of Allāh shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allāh and the Last Day, perform *Salāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and fear none but Allāh. It is they who are on true guidance.” (V.9:17, 18).

**447.** Narrated ‘Ikrima : Ibn ‘Abbās said to me and to his son ‘Alī, “Go to Abū Sa’id and listen to what he narrates.” So, we went and

**٤٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ كَانَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَبْنِيًّا بِاللِّبْنِ، وَسَقْفُهُ الْجَرِيدُ، وَعُمْدَتُهُ خَشَبُ النَّخْلِ، فَلَمْ يَزِدْ فِيهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ شَيْئًا، وَزَادَ فِيهِ عُمَرُ وَبَنَاهُ عَلَى بُنْيَانِهِ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِاللِّبْنِ وَالْجَرِيدِ، وَأَعَادَ عُمْدَتَهُ خَشَبًا، ثُمَّ غَيَّرَهُ عُثْمَانُ فَرَادَ فِيهِ زِيَادَةً كَثِيرَةً وَبَنَى جِدَارَهُ بِالْحِجَارَةِ الْمَنْقُوشَةِ وَالْقَصْصَةِ، وَجَعَلَ عُمْدَتَهُ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ مَنْقُوشَةٍ وَسَقَفَهُ بِالسَّاجِ.

**(٦٣) بَابُ التَّعَاوُنِ فِي بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ،**

﴿مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يَعْمُرُوا مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ شَاهِدِينَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ بِالْكَفْرِ أُولَئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَلُهُمْ وَفِي النَّارِ هُمْ خَالِدُونَ إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسْجِدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَحْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَئِكَ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ﴾ [التوبة: ١٧-١٨].

**٤٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

found him in a garden looking after it. He picked up his *Ridā*, wore it and sat down and started narrating till he came to the topic of the construction of the Prophet's mosque. He said, "We were carrying one adobe at a time while 'Ammār was carrying two. The Prophet ﷺ saw him and started removing the dust from his body and said, "May Allāh be Merciful to 'Ammār. He will be inviting them (i.e. his murderers, the rebellious group) to Paradise and they will invite him to Hell-fire." 'Ammār said, "I seek refuge with Allāh from *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions)".

خَالِدُ الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: قَالَ لِي  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَلَا بِنِي عَلِيٍّ: انْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى  
أَبِي سَعِيدٍ فَاسْمَعَا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ،  
فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَإِذَا هُوَ فِي حَائِطٍ يُضْلِعُهُ،  
فَأَخَذَ رِدَاءَهُ فَاحْتَبَى، ثُمَّ أَنْشَأَ يُحَدِّثُنَا  
حَتَّى أَتَى عَلَى ذِكْرِ بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ  
فَقَالَ: كُنَّا نَحْمِلُ لَبَنَةً لَبَنَةً، وَعَمَّارٌ  
لَبَنَتَيْنِ لَبَنَتَيْنِ، فَرَأَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَيَنْفُضُ  
الْتَرَابَ عَنْهُ وَيَقُولُ: «وَيْحَ عَمَّارٍ،  
يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَيَدْعُوهُ إِلَى  
النَّارِ». قَالَ: يَقُولُ عَمَّارٌ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ  
مِنَ الْفِتَنِ. [انظر: ٢٨١٢]

(64) CHAPTER. Employing the carpenter and the technical hand (artisan) in making the wooden pulpit or building the mosque.

(٦٤) بَابُ الاسْتِعَانَةِ بِالنَّجَّارِ  
وَالصَّنَّاعِ فِي أَعْوَادِ الْمِنْبَرِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ

448. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent someone to a woman telling her to "Order her slave, carpenter, to prepare a wooden pulpit for him to sit on."

٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ  
سَهْلٍ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ أَنْ «مُرِّي غُلَامَكَ النَّجَّارَ  
يَعْمَلْ لِي أَعْوَادًا أَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهِنَّ».  
[راجع: ٣٧٧]

449. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A woman said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I get something constructed for you to sit on as I have a slave who is a carpenter?" He replied, "Yes, if you will." So, she got that pulpit constructed.

٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
جَابِرٍ: «أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، أَلَا أَجْعَلُ لَكَ شَيْئًا تَقْعُدُ عَلَيْهِ؟  
فَإِنَّ لِي غُلَامًا نَجَّارًا. قَالَ: إِنَّ  
شَيْئًا، فَعَمِلَتِ الْمِنْبَرَ». [انظر: ٩١٨،

**(65) CHAPTER. (The superiority of whoever built a mosque.**

**450.** Narrated 'Ubaidullāh Al-Khawlānī : I heard 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, when people argued too much about his intention to reconstruct the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "You have talked too much. I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whosoever built a mosque, (Bukair thought that 'Āsim, another sub-narrator, added, "With the intention of seeking Allāh's Countenance i.e. His Pleasure"), Allāh will build for him a similar place in Paradise."

**(66) CHAPTER. While passing through a mosque, (one should better) hold the arrowheads (with the hand).**

**451.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, "A man passed through the mosque carrying arrows. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, 'Hold them (the arrows) by their heads'."

**(67) CHAPTER. Passing through a mosque (is permissible).**

**452.** Narrated Abū Burda bin 'Abdullāh on the authority of his father : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever passes through our mosques or markets with arrows, should hold them (the arrows) by their heads lest he should injure a Muslim."

**(٦٥) بَابُ مَنْ بَنَى مَسْجِدًا**

**٤٥٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: أَنَّ بُكَيْرًا حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَاصِمَ بْنَ عُمَرَ بْنِ قَتَادَةَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ الْخَوْلَانِيَّ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ قَوْلِ النَّاسِ فِيهِ حِينَ بَنَى مَسْجِدَ الرَّسُولِ ﷺ: إِنَّكُمْ أَكْثَرْتُمْ وَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ بَنَى مَسْجِدًا - قَالَ بُكَيْرٌ: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَبْتَغِي بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ - بَنَى اللَّهُ لَهُ مِثْلَهُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ».

**(٦٦) بَابُ: يَأْخُذُ بِنُصُولِ النَّبْلِ إِذَا مَرَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

**٤٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَمْرٍو: أَسَمِعْتَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: مَرَّ رَجُلٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَعَهُ سِهَامٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمْسِكْ بِنُصَالِهَا». [انظر:

[٧٠٧٣، ٧٠٧٤]

**(٦٧) بَابُ الْمُرُورِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

**٤٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بُرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ مَرَّ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ مَسَاجِدِنَا أَوْ أَسْوَاقِنَا

بَنِيْلٍ فَلْيَأْخُذْ عَلَى نِصَالِهَا، لَا يَغْفِرُ  
بِكُفِّهِ مُسْلِمًا». [انظر: ٧٠٧٥]

(68) CHAPTER. (What is said about)  
reciting poetry in the mosque?

453. Narrated Ḥassan bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: I asked Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه, "By Allāh! Tell me the truth whether you heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'O Ḥassān! Reply on behalf of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. O Allāh! Help him with the Rūh-ul-Qudus [Jibrīl (Gabriel)]'". Abū Hurairah said, "Yes."

٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ حَسَّانَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ يَسْتَشْهِدُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَشَدَكَ اللَّهُ، هَلْ سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَا حَسَّانُ أَجِبْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، اللَّهُمَّ أَيِّدْهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ»؟ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: نَعَمْ.

[انظر: ٣٢١٢، ٦١٥٢]

(69) CHAPTER. The presence of spearmen  
(with their spears) in the mosque (is  
permissible).

454. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Once I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the door of my house while some Ethiopians were playing in the mosque (displaying their skill with spears). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was screening me with his *Ridā'* so as to enable me to see their display.

(٦٩) بَابُ أَصْحَابِ الْحِرَابِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمًا عَلَى بَابِ حُمْرَتِي وَالْحَبَشَةُ يَلْعَبُونَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتُرُنِي بِرِدَائِهِ أَنْظُرُ إِلَى لَعِبِهِمْ». [انظر: ٤٥٥، ٩٥٠، ٩٨٨، ٢٩٠٦، ٣٥٢٩،

٣٩٣١، ٥١٩٠، ٥٢٣٦]

455. 'Urwa said that 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ while the

٤٥٥ - وَرَأَى إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنِّرِ:

Ethiopians were playing with their spears.”

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: «رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَالْحَبَشَةُ  
يَلْعَبُونَ بِحِرَابِهِمْ». [راجع: ٤٥٤]

(70) CHAPTER. Mentioning about sales and purchases on the pulpit in the mosque.

(٧٠) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْبَيْعِ وَالشِّرَاءِ عَلَى  
الْمِنْبَرِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

456. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها: Barira came to seek my help regarding her manumission. I told her, “If you like I would pay your price to your masters but your *Al-Walā*<sup>(1)</sup> would be for me.” Her masters said, “If you like, you can pay what remains (of the price of her manumission), (Sufyān the subnarrator once said), or if you like you can manumit her, but her *Al-Walā* would be for us.” When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came, I spoke to him about it. He said, “Buy her and manumit her. No doubt *Al-Walā* is for the manumitter.” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood on the pulpit (or Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ascended the pulpit as Sufyān once said) and said, “What about some people who impose conditions which are not present in Allāh’s Book (Laws)? Whoever imposes conditions which are not in Allāh’s Book (Laws), his conditions will be invalid even if he imposed them a hundred times.”

٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَتَتْهَا بَرِيرَةُ  
تَسْأَلُهَا فِي كِتَابَتِهَا. فَقَالَتْ: إِنْ شِئْتَ  
أَعْطَيْتُ أَهْلَكَ وَيَكُونُ الْوَلَاءُ لِي.  
وَقَالَ أَهْلُهَا: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَعْطَيْتُهَا مَا  
بَقِيَ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: إِنْ شِئْتَ  
أَعْطَيْتُهَا وَيَكُونُ الْوَلَاءُ لَنَا. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَتْهُ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «إِتْبَاعِيهَا فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا فَإِنَّ الْوَلَاءَ  
لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ»، ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ. - وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً:  
فَصَعِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ  
فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ  
شُرُوطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ: مَنْ  
اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ  
فَلَيْسَ لَهُ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطَ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ رَوَاهُ  
مَالِكٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى عَنْ عُمَرَةَ أَنَّ بَرِيرَةَ  
وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ: فَصَعِدَ الْمِنْبَرِ.

قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: قَالَ يَحْيَى وَعَبْدُ  
الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ،

(1) (H.456) *Al-Walā*: A kind of relationship (between the master who freed a slave and the freed-slave).

وَقَالَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى  
 قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ  
 عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. [انظر: ١٤٩٣،  
 ٢١٥٥، ٢١٦٨، ٢٥٣٦، ٢٥٦٠، ٢٥٦١،  
 ٢٥٦٣، ٢٥٦٤، ٢٥٦٥، ٢٥٧٨، ٢٧١٧،  
 ٢٧٢٦، ٢٧٢٩، ٢٧٣٥، ٥٠٩٧، ٥٢٧٩،  
 ٥٢٨٤، ٥٤٣٠، ٦٧١٧، ٦٧٥١، ٦٧٥٤،  
 ٦٧٥٨، ٦٧٦٠]

(71) CHAPTER. Asking a debtor to repay what he owes, and catching the debtor in the mosque.

457. Narrated Ka'b رضي الله عنه: In the mosque I asked Ibn Abi Hadrā to pay the debts which he owed to me and our voices grew louder. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard that while he was in his house. So, he came to us raising the curtain of his room and said, "O Ka'b!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "O Ka'b! Reduce your debt (to half, gesturing with his hand)." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have done so." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to Ibn Abi Hadrā), "Get up and pay the debt to him."

(٧١) بَابُ التَّقَاضِي وَالْمُلَازِمَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
 أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
 اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ كَعْبٍ:  
 أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنُ أَبِي حَذْرَدٍ دَيْنًا كَانَ لَهُ  
 عَلَيْهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا  
 حَتَّى سَمِعَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي  
 بَيْتِهِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمَا حَتَّى كَشَفَ سَجْفَ  
 حُجْرَتِهِ، فَنَادَى: «يَا كَعْبُ»، قَالَ:  
 لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ: «ضَعْ مِنْ  
 دَيْنِكَ هَذَا»، وَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ أَيُّ الشَّطْرَيْنِ.  
 قَالَ: لَقَدْ فَعَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ:  
 «قُمْ فَأَقْضِهِ». [انظر: ٤٧١، ٢٤١٨،  
 ٢٤٢٤، ٢٧٠٦، ٢٧١٠]

(72) CHAPTER. Sweeping (cleaning) of the mosque and removing rags, dirt and sticks from it.

458. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: A black man or a black woman used to clean (sweep) the mosque and he or she died. The

(٧٢) بَابُ كُنْسِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَالتَّقَاطِ  
 الْخَرَقِ وَالْفَقْدَى وَالْعِيدَانِ

٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ



Prophet ﷺ asked about her (or him). He was told that she (or he) had died. He said, "Why did you not inform me? Show me his grave (or her grave)." So he went to her (his) grave and offered her (his) funeral prayer."

(73) CHAPTER. The order of banning the trade of alcoholic drinks was issued in the mosque.

459. Narrated 'A'ishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: When the Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* about *Ar-Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury) were revealed, the Prophet ﷺ went to the mosque and recited them in front of the people and then banned the trade of alcoholic drinks.

(74) CHAPTER. Servants for the mosque.

Ibn 'Abbās referred to the Verse :

"... I have vowed to You what (the child that) is in my womb to be dedicated for Your services (free from all worldly work, to serve Your place of worship)..." (V.3:35)

460. Narrated Abū Rāfi': Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "A man or a woman used to clean the mosque." (A subnarrator said, 'Most probably a woman.') Then he narrated the *Hadīth* of the Prophet ﷺ where it is

ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَسْوَدَ أَوْ امْرَأَةً سَوْدَاءَ كَانَ يَقُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَمَاتَ فَسَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْهُ؟ فَقَالُوا: مَاتَ. قَالَ: «أَفَلَا كُنْتُمْ أَذَنْتُمُونِي بِهِ؟ ذُلُّونِي عَلَى قَبْرِهِ» أَوْ قَالَ: «عَلَى قَبْرِهَا» فَأَتَى قَبْرَهُ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا. [انظر: ٤٦٠، ١٣٣٧]

(٧٣) بَابُ تَحْرِيمِ تِجَارَةِ الْخَمْرِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أُنْزِلَتْ الْآيَاتُ فِي سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي الرِّبَا خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهُنَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ ثُمَّ حَرَّمَ تِجَارَةَ الْخَمْرِ. [انظر: ٢٠٨٤، ٢٢٢٦، ٤٥٤٠، ٤٥٤١، ٤٥٤٢]

[٤٥٤٣]

(٧٤) بَابُ الْخَدَمِ لِلْمَسْجِدِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ «نَذَرْتُ لَكَ مَا فِي بَطْنِي مُحَرَّرًا» [آل عمران: ٣٥] لِلْمَسْجِدِ يَخْدُمُهُ.

٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً أَوْ رَجُلًا كَانَ يَقُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ - وَلَا

(1) (H.459) *Ar-Ribā* — Usury which is of two major kinds: (a) *Ribā Nāsī'a*, i.e., interest on lent money; (b) *Ribā Fadl*, i.e., taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in greater amount. Islām strictly forbids all kinds of usury.

mentioned that he offered her funeral prayer at her grave.

**(75) CHAPTER. To fasten a prisoner or a debtor in the mosque.**

**461.** Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Last night a big *Ifreet* (demon) from the jinns came to me and wanted to interrupt my *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers) (or said something similar) but Allāh enabled me to overpower him. I wanted to fasten him to one of the pillars of the mosque so that all of you could see him in the morning but I remembered the statement of my brother Sulaimān (Solomon) (as stated in the Qur'ān): My Lord! Forgive me and bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me... (V.38:35)." The sub-narrator Rūḥ said, "He (the demon) was dismissed humiliated."

**(76) CHAPTER. To take a bath on embracing Islām and fasten a prisoner in the mosque.**

Shuraiḥ used to order the offender or debtor to be fastened to one of the pillars of the mosque.

**462.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ sent some horsemen to Najd and they brought a man called Thumāma bin Uthāl from Banī Hanīfa. They fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ came and ordered them to release him. He (Uthāl) went to a (garden of) date-palms near the mosque, took a bath and entered the mosque again and said, "*Lā*

أَرَاهُ إِلَّا امْرَأَةً - فَذَكَرَ حَدِيثَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى عَلَى قَبْرِهِ. [راجع: ٤٥٨]

**(٧٥) بَابُ الْأَسِيرِ أَوْ الْغَرِيمِ يُرْبِطُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

**٤٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحٌ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ عِفْرِيئًا مِنَ الْجِنِّ تَفَلَّتْ عَلَيَّ الْبَارِحَةَ - أَوْ قَالَ: كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا - لِيَقْطَعَ عَلَيَّ الصَّلَاةَ، فَأَمَكَّنَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُرْبِطَهُ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ، حَتَّى تُصْبِحُوا وَتَنْظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ كُلُّكُمْ، فَذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَ أَخِي سُلَيْمَانَ ﴿رَبِّ أَغْفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي﴾» [ص: ٣٥] قَالَ رَوْحٌ: فَرَدَّهُ خَاسِئًا.

[انظر: ١٢١٠، ٣٢٨٤، ٣٤٦٣، ٤٨٠٨]

**(٧٦) بَابُ الْأَغْتِسَالِ إِذَا أَسْلَمَ، وَرَبِطُ الْأَسِيرِ أَيْضًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ،**

وَكَانَ شُرَيْحٌ يَأْمُرُ الْغَرِيمَ أَنْ يُحْبَسَ إِلَى سَارِيَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ.

**٤٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خِيَلًا قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ، فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ، يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أُثَالٍ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ

*ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl-ullāh*” [none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh] (i.e., he embraced Islām).”

مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَطْلِقُوا ثِمَامَةَ» فَأَنْطَلَقَ إِلَى نَحْلِ قَرِيبٍ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَغْتَسَلَ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. [انظر: ٤٦٩، ٢٤٢٢، ٢٤٢٣]

**(77) CHAPTER. To pitch a tent in the mosque for patients, etc.**

463. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: On the day of *Al-Khandaq* (battle of the Trench), the medial arm artery or vein of Sa’d (bin Mu’adh) was injured and the Prophet ﷺ pitched a tent in the mosque to look after him. There was another tent for Banī Ghifār in the mosque and the blood started flowing from Sa’d’s tent to the tent of Banī Ghifār. They shouted, “O occupants of the tent! What is coming from you to us?” They found that Sa’d’s wound was bleeding profusely and Sa’d died in his tent.

**(٧٧) بَابُ الْخَيْمَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِلْمَرْضَى وَغَيْرِهِمْ**

٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَصِيبَ سَعْدٌ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ فِي الْأُكْحَلِ، فَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْمَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِيَعُودَهُ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ، فَلَمْ يَزُغُهُمْ - وَفِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَيْمَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي غِفَارٍ - إِلَّا الدَّمُ يَسِيلُ إِلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالُوا: يَا أَهْلَ الْخَيْمَةِ! مَا هَذَا الَّذِي يَأْتِينَا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ؟ فَإِذَا سَعْدٌ يَغْدُو جُرْحُهُ دَمًا، فَمَاتَ فِيهَا. [انظر: ٢٨١٣، ٣٩٠١، ٤١١٧، ٤١٢٢]

**(78) CHAPTER. To take the camel inside the mosque if necessary.**

And Ibn ‘Abbās said: The Prophet ﷺ performed the *Tawāf* while riding a camel.

**(٧٨) بَابُ إِدْخَالِ الْبَعِيرِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِلْعَلَّةِ**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: طَافَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ.

464. Narrated Umm Salama: I complained to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ that I was sick. He told me to perform the *Tawāf* behind the people while riding. So, I did so and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt*

٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ تَوْقَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ،

(prayer) beside the Ka'bah and reciting the *Sūrah* starting with "*Waṭ-ṭūr-wa-Kitābim-mastūr...*" [*Sūrat Aṭ-Tūr*, No.52]

عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: شَكَّوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَشْتَكِي، قَالَ: «طُوفِي مِنْ وَرَاءِ النَّاسِ وَأَنْتِ رَاكِبَةٌ» فَطُفْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي إِلَى جَنْبِ الْبَيْتِ، يَقْرَأُ بِالطُّورِ وَكِتَابٍ مَسْطُورٍ. [انظر: ١٦١٩، ١٦٢٦، ١٦٣٣، ٤٨٥٣]

#### (79) CHAPTER.

(٧٩) بَابُ:

465. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ departed from him on a dark night and were led by two lights like lamps (going in front of them from Allāh عزوجل as a miracle) lighting the way in front of them, and when they parted, each of them was accompanied by one of these lights till they reached their (respective) houses.

٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَرَجَا مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُظْلِمَةٍ، وَمَعَهُمَا مِثْلُ الْمِصْبَاحَيْنِ يُضِيئَانِ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمَا، فَلَمَّا افْتَرَقَا صَارَ مَعَ كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا وَاحِدٌ، حَتَّى أَتَى أَهْلُهُ. [انظر: ٣٦٣٩، ٣٨٠٥]

(80) CHAPTER. *Al-Khawḍḥah* (a small door) and a path in the mosque.

(٨٠) بَابُ الْحَوْضَةِ وَالْمَمَرِّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

466. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ addressed the people and said, "Allāh gave a choice to one of (His) slaves either to choose this world or what is with Him in the Hereafter. He chose the latter." Abū Bakr wept. I said to myself, "Why is this *Shaykh* weeping, if Allāh gave choice to one (of His) slaves either to choose this world or what is with Him in the Hereafter and he chose the latter?" And that slave was Allāh's Messenger ﷺ himself. Abū Bakr knew more than us. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Bakr! Don't weep." The Prophet ﷺ added: "Abū Bakr has favoured

٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ سُبْحَانَهُ خَيْرٌ عَبْدًا بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ، فَاخْتَارَ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ» فَبَكَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَقُلْتُ فِي نَفْسِي: مَا يُبْكِي هَذَا الشَّيْخَ؟ إِنْ يَكُنِ اللَّهُ خَيْرَ

me much with his property and company. If I were to take a *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> from mankind, I would certainly have taken Abū Bakr, but the Islāmic brotherhood and friendship is sufficient. Close all the gates in the mosque except that of Abū Bakr."

عَبْدًا بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ، فَاخْتَارَ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ الْعَبْدُ، وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَعْلَمَنَا، فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ! لَا تَبْكُ، إِنَّ أَمَّنَ النَّاسِ عَلَيَّ فِي صُحْبَتِهِ وَمَالِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا مِنْ أُمَّتِي لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ، وَلَكِنْ أَخُوهُ الْإِسْلَامَ وَمَوَدَّتُهُ، لَا يَتَّقِينَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ بَابٌ إِلَّا سُدَّ إِلَّا بَابُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ». [انظر: ٣٩٠٤، ٣٦٥٤]

467. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in his fatal illness came out with a piece of cloth tied round his head and sat on the pulpit. After thanking and praising Allāh he said, “There is no one who had done more favour to me with his life and his property than Abū Bakr bin Abī Quhāfa. If I were to take a *Khalīl*, I would certainly have taken Abū Bakr but the Islāmic brotherhood is better. Close all the *Khawkhah* (small doors) in this mosque except that of Abū Bakr.”

٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَعْلَى بْنَ حَكِيمٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ عَاصِبًا رَأْسَهُ بِخِرْقَةٍ، فَقَعَدَ عَلَى الْمِئْبَرِ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنَ النَّاسِ أَحَدٌ أَمَّنَ عَلَيَّ فِي نَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ مِنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بِنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا مِنَ النَّاسِ خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ خَلِيلًا، وَلَكِنْ خَلَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ، سُدُّوا عَنِّي كُلَّ خَوْخَةٍ فِي هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ غَيْرَ خَوْخَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ».

[انظر: ٣٦٥٦، ٣٦٥٧، ٦٧٣٨]

(81) CHAPTER. The doors and locks of the Ka’bah and the mosques.

(٨١) بَابُ الْأَبْوَابِ وَالْعَلَقِ لِلْكَعْبَةِ وَالْمَسَاجِدِ،

Narrated Ibn ‘Juraij: Ibn Abī Mulaika

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ لِي عَبْدُ

(1) (H.466) *Khalīl*: The one whose love is mixed with one’s heart and it is superior to a friend or beloved. The Prophet ﷺ had only one *Khalīl*, i.e., Allāh, but he had many friends.

said to me, "O 'Abdul Mālik! I wish that you had seen the mosque of Ibn 'Abbās and its doors."

468. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah and sent for 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa. He opened the gate of the Ka'bah and the Prophet ﷺ, Bilāl, Usāma bin Zaid and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa entered the Ka'bah and then they closed its door (from inside). They stayed there for an hour, and then came out." Ibn 'Umar added, "I quickly went to Bilāl and asked him [whether the Prophet ﷺ had offered Ṣalāt (prayer)]. Bilāl replied, 'He offered Ṣalāt in it.' I asked, 'Where?' He replied, 'Between the two pillars.'" Ibn 'Umar added, "I forgot to ask how many Rak'ā he (the Prophet ﷺ) had prayed in the Ka'bah."

(82) CHAPTER. The entering of a pagan in the mosque.

469. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent some horsemen to Najd and they brought a man called Ṭhumāma bin Uṭhāl from Banī Ḥanifa. They fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque.

(83) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in the mosque.

470. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: I was standing in the mosque and somebody threw

الله ابن مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: يَا عَبْدَ الْمَلِكِ! لَوْ رَأَيْتَ مَسَاجِدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبْوَابَهَا.

٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ وَفُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ فَدَعَا عُثْمَانَ بْنَ طَلْحَةَ، فَفَتَحَ الْبَابَ، فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَبِلَالٌ، وَأُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، ثُمَّ أُغْلِقَ الْبَابُ، فَلَبِثَ فِيهِ سَاعَةً، ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَبَدَرْتُ فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالَ، فَقَالَ: صَلَّى فِيهِ، فَقُلْتُ: فِي أَيِّ؟ قَالَ: بَيْنَ الْأُسْطُوَانَتَيْنِ، قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَذَهَبَ عَلَيَّ أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ كَمْ صَلَّى. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

(٨٢) بَابُ دُخُولِ الْمُشْرِكِ الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا فُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْلًا قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ، فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ، يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أُثَالٍ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ. [راجع: ٤٦٢]

(٨٣) بَابُ رَفْعِ الصَّوْتِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

a gravel at me. I looked and found that he was 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. He said to me, "Fetch those two men to me." When I did, he said to them, "Who are you? (Or) where do you come from?" They replied, "We are from Ṭā'if." 'Umar said, "Were you from this city (Al-Madīna) I would have punished you for raising your voices in the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

471. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: During the life-time of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I asked Ibn Abī Ḥadrad in the mosque to pay the debts which he owed to me, and our voices grew so loud that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard them while he was in his house. So he came to us after raising the curtain of his room. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Ka'b bin Mālik!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger." He gestured with his hand to me to reduce the debt to half. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I have done it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to Ibn Ḥadrad), "Get up and pay it."

(84) CHAPTER. The religious gatherings in circles and sitting in the mosque.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ حُصَيْنَةَ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَائِمًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَحَصَّنِي رَجُلٌ، فَظَنَرْتُ فَإِذَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَقَالَ: أَذْهَبَ فَأَتِنِي بِهِذَيْنِ، فَجِئْتُهُ بِهِمَا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَنْتُمْ؟ أَوْ مِنْ أَيْنَ أَنْتُمَا؟ قَالَا: مِنْ أَهْلِ الطَّائِفِ، قَالَ: لَوْ كُنْتُمَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَلَدِ لَأَوْجَعْتُكُمَا، تَرْفَعَانِ أَصْوَاتَكُمَا فِي مَسْجِدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، أَنَّ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنُ أَبِي حَذَرٍ دَيْنًا كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ، فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا حَتَّى سَمِعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي بَيْتِهِ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى كَشَفَ سَجْفَ حُجْرَتِهِ، وَنَادَى «كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ!» قَالَ: لَيْتَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ أَنْ صَعِ الشَّطْرَ مِنْ دَيْنِكَ، قَالَ كَعْبٌ: قَدْ فَعَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُمْ فَأَقْضِهِ». [راجع: ٤٥٧]

(٨٤) بَابُ الْحَلْتِ وَالْجُلُوسِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

472. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "While the Prophet ﷺ was on the pulpit, a man asked him how to offer the night Ṣalāt (prayers). He replied, 'Pray two Rak'ā at a time and then two and then two and so on, and if you are afraid of the dawn (the approach of the time of the Fajr prayer) pray one Rak'ā and that will be the Witr for all the Rak'ā which you have offered.'" Ibn 'Umar said, "Make an end of your (Tahajjud) night Ṣalāt with an odd Rak'ā, for the Prophet ﷺ ordered it to be so."

473. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was delivering a religious talk and asked him how to offer the night Ṣalāt (prayers). The Prophet ﷺ replied, 'Pray two Rak'ā at a time and then two and then two and so on and if you are afraid of dawn (the approach of the time of the Fajr prayer) pray one Rak'ā and that will be the Witr for all the Rak'ā which you have prayed.'" Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: A man called the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the mosque.

474. Narrated Abū Wāqid Al-Laiṭhi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting in the mosque (with some people) three men came, two of them came in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the third one went away. One of them found a place in the circle and sat there while the second man sat behind the gathering, and the third one went away. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his preaching, he said, "Shall I tell you about these three persons? One of them betook

٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: مَا تَرَى فِي صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَ: «مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا خَشِيَ الصُّبْحَ صَلَّى وَاحِدَةً، فَأَوْتَرَتْ لَهُ مَا صَلَّى» وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اجْعَلُوا آخِرَ صَلَاتِكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَتَرَاءَ، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِهِ. [انظر: ٤٧٣، ٩٩٠، ٩٩٣، ٥٩٥، ١١٣٧]

٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَ: «مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا خَشِيَ الصُّبْحَ فَأَوْتَرِ بِوَاحِدَةٍ، تُوتِرُ مَا قَدْ صَلَّيْتَ».

قَالَ الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا نَادَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ. [راجع: ٤٧٢]

٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا مُرَّةَ مَوْلَى عَقِيلِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِي وَاقِدٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَقْبَلَ ثَلَاثَةُ نَفَرٍ، فَأَقْبَلَ اثْنَانِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَذَهَبَ



himself to Allāh and so Allāh accepted him and accommodated him; the second felt shy before Allāh so Allāh did the same for him and sheltered him in His Mercy (and did not punish him), while the third turned his face from Allāh, and went away, so Allāh turned His Face from him likewise.”

وَاحِدٌ. فَأَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَرَأَى فُرْجَةَ فَجَلَسَ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَجَلَسَ خَلْفَهُمْ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَادْبَرَ ذَاهِبًا فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ عَنِ الثَّلَاثَةِ؟ أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمْ فَأَوَى إِلَى اللَّهِ فَأَوَاهُ اللَّهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَاسْتَحْيَا فَاسْتَحْيَا اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَأَعْرَضَ فَأَعْرَضَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». [راجع: ٦٦]

#### (85) CHAPTER. To lie flat (on the back) in the mosque.

475. Narrated ‘Abbād bin Tamīm that his uncle said, “I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ lying flat (on his back) in the mosque putting one of his legs over the other.” Narrated Sa’id bin Al-Musaiyab that ‘Umar and ‘Uthmān used to do the same.

(٨٥) بَابُ الاسْتِلقاءِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُسْتَلْقِيًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَاضِعًا إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى. وَعَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ يَفْعَلَانِ ذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٥٩٦٩، ٦٢٨٧]

#### (86) CHAPTER. (If) a mosque (is built) on a road, it should not be a cause of harm for the people.

476. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I had seen my parents following Islām since I attained the age of puberty. Not a day passed but the Prophet ﷺ visited us, both in the mornings and evenings. My father Abū Bakr thought of building a mosque in the courtyard of his house and he did so. He used to offer prayers and recite the Qur’ān in it. The pagan women and their children used to stand by him and look at him with surprise. Abū Bakr was a soft-hearted person and could not help

(٨٦) بَابُ الْمَسْجِدِ يَكُونُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ مِنْ غَيْرِ ضَرَرٍ بِالنَّاسِ، وَبِهِ قَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَأَيُّوبُ وَمَالِكٌ.  
٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَغْقِلْ أَبَوَيَّ إِلَّا وَهُمَا يَدِينَانِ الدِّينَ، وَلَمْ يَمُرَّ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمٌ إِلَّا يَأْتِينَا فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيَّةً، ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ فَايْتَنَى

weeping while reciting the Qur'ān. The chiefs of the Quraish pagans became afraid of that (i.e. that their children and women might be affected by the recitation of the Qur'ān).

مَسْجِدًا بِنَاءَ دَارِهِ، فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ وَيَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ فَيَقِفُ عَلَيْهِ نِسَاءَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَبْنَاؤُهُمْ يَعْجَبُونَ مِنْهُ وَيَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْهِ. وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَجُلًا بَكَّاءَ لَا يَمْلِكُ عَيْنِيهِ إِذَا قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ، فَأَفْرَعَ ذَلِكَ أَشْرَافَ قُرَيْشٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ. [انظر: ٢١٣٨، ٢٢٦٣، ٢٢٦٤، ٤٠٩٣، ٣٩٠٥، ٥٨٠٧، ٦٠٧٩]

#### (87) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) in a mosque situated in a market.

Ibn 'Aūn offered prayers in a mosque situated in a house and the gate used to be closed while they were inside.

477. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Ṣalāt (prayer) offered in congregation is twenty-five times more superior (in reward) to the Ṣalāt offered alone in one's house or in a business centre, because if one performs ablution and does it perfectly, and then proceeds to the mosque with the sole intention of offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt, then for each step which he takes towards the mosque, Allāh upgrades him a degree in reward and crosses out (forgives) one sin (at each step) till he enters the mosque. When he enters the mosque he is considered in Ṣalāt as long as he is waiting for the Ṣalāt and the angels keep on asking for Allāh's Forgiveness for him and they keep on saying: 'O Allāh! Be Merciful to him, O Allāh! Forgive him', as long as he keeps on sitting at his praying place and does not pass wind." (See Ḥadīth No.647).

#### (٨٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَسْجِدِ السُّوقِ،

وَصَلَّى ابْنُ عَوْنٍ فِي مَسْجِدٍ فِي دَارٍ يُغْلَقُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابُ.

٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلَاةُ الْجَمِيعِ تَزِيدُ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَصَلَاتِهِ فِي سُوقِهِ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً، فَإِنْ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ وَأَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ لَا يُرِيدُ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةَ لَمْ يَحْطُ خَطْوَةً إِلَّا رَفَعَهُ اللَّهُ بِهَا دَرَجَةً وَحَطَّ عَنْهُ خَطِيئَةً حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ الْمَسْجِدَ. وَإِذَا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ كَانَ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا كَانَتْ تَحْسِبُهُ وَتُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ مَا دَامَ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ الَّذِي فِيهِ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ مَا لَمْ يُؤْذِ يُحْدِثْ».

[راجع: ١٧٦]

(88) CHAPTER. To clasp one's hands by interlocking the fingers in the mosque or outside the mosque.

478, 479. Narrated Ibn 'Umar or Ibn 'Amr رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ clasped his hands, by interlacing his fingers.

480. Narrated 'Abdullāh that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr! What will be your condition when you will be left with the sediments of (worst) people?" (They will be in conflict with each other).

481. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A faithful believer to a faithful believer is like the bricks of a wall, reinforcing each other." While (saying that) the Prophet ﷺ clasped his hands by interlocking his fingers.

482. Narrated Ibn Sīrīn: Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in one of the two *'Ishā'* prayers (Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه named that prayer but I forgot it)." Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه added, "He offered two *Rak'ā* and then finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*. He stood up near a piece of wood lying across the mosque and leaned on it in such a way as if he was angry.

(٨٨) بَابُ تَشْبِيكِ الْأَصَابِعِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَغَيْرِهِ

٤٧٨ و ٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَامِدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ يَشْرِ قَال: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَاقِدٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - أَوْ ابْنِ عَمْرِو - وَقَالَ شَبَّكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَصَابِعَهُ. [انظر: ٤٨٠]

٤٨٠ - وَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ مِنْ أَبِي فَلَمْ أَحْفَظْهُ، فَقَوْمُهُ لِي وَاقِدٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو، كَيْفَ بِكَ إِذَا بَقِيَتْ فِي حُنَالَةٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ... بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٤٧٩]

٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ كَالْبُنْيَانِ يَشُدُّ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا» وَشَبَّكَ ﷺ أَصَابِعَهُ. [انظر:

[٢٤٤٦، ٦٠٢٦]

٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شُمَيْلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِحْدَى صَلَاتَي الْعِشِيِّ، - قَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: قَدْ سَمَّاهَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، وَلَكِنْ

Then he put his right hand over the left and clasped his hands by interlocking his fingers and then put his right cheek on the back of his left hand. The people who were in haste left the mosque through its gates. They wondered whether *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) was reduced. And amongst them were Abū Bakr and 'Umar, but they hesitated to ask the Prophet ﷺ. A long-handed man called *Dhul-Yadain* asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Have you forgotten or has *Aş-Şalāt* been reduced?' The Prophet ﷺ replied, 'I have neither forgotten nor has the *Şalāt* been reduced.' The Prophet ﷺ added, 'Is what *Dhul-Yadain* has said true?' They (the people) said, 'Yes, it is true.'

The Prophet ﷺ stood up again and led the *Şalāt*, completing the remaining *Şalāt*, forgotten by him, and performed *Taslīm*, and then said *Allāhu Akbar*. And then he did a prostration as he used to prostrate or longer than that. He then raised his head saying *Allāhu Akbar*; he then again said *Allāhu Akbar*, and prostrated (a second time) as he used to prostrate or longer than that. Then he raised his head and said *Allāhu Akbar*.” [The subnarrator added, “I think that they asked (Ibn Sirīn) whether the Prophet ﷺ completed the prayer with *Taslīm*. He replied, “I heard that ‘Imrān bin Ḥusain had said, ‘Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) did *Taslīm*.’”]

(89) CHAPTER. The mosques which are on the way to Al-Madīna and the places where the Prophet ﷺ had offered *Şalāt* (prayers).

483. Narrated Fuḍāil bin Sulaimān رضي الله عنه: Mūsā bin 'Uqba said, “I saw Salīm bin 'Abdullāh looking for some places on the way and offered *Şalāt* (prayers) there. He narrated that his father used to offer *Şalāt*

نَسِيتُ أَنَا - قَالَ: فَصَلَّى بِنَا رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، فَقَامَ إِلَى خَشَبَةٍ مَعْرُوضَةٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَاتَّكَأَ عَلَيْهَا كَأَنَّهُ غَضْبَانٌ، وَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى الْيُسْرَى، وَشَبَّكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ، وَوَضَعَ خَدَّهُ الْأَيْمَنَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ كَفِّهِ الْيُسْرَى، وَخَرَجَتْ السَّرْعَانُ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالُوا: أَقْصُرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ؟ وَفِي الْقَوْمِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فَهَابَا أَنْ يَكَلِّمَاهُ، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ رَجُلٌ فِي يَدَيْهِ طَوْلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! أَنْسِيتَ أَمْ قَصُرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ؟ قَالَ: «لَمْ أَنْسَ وَلَمْ تُقْصِرْ». فَقَالَ: «أَكْمَا يَقُولُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ، فَتَقَدَّمَ فَصَلَّى مَا تَرَكَ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ وَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ، ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ وَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ، فَرُبَّمَا سَأَلُوهُ: ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: نُبِّئْتُ أَنَّ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ. [انظر: ٧١٤، ٧١٥، ١٢٢٧، ١٢٢٩، ٦٠٥١، ٧٢٥٠]

(٨٩) بَابُ الْمَسَاجِدِ الَّتِي عَلَى طُرُقِ الْمَدِينَةِ، وَالْمَوَاضِعِ الَّتِي صَلَّى فِيهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُبَيْدَةَ

there, and had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* at those very places.”

Narrated Nāfi' on the authority of Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما, who said, “I used to offer *Ṣalāt* at those places.” Mūsa the narrator added, “I asked Salīm on which he said, ‘I agree with Nāfi' concerning those places, except the mosque situated at the place called Sharaf Ar-Rawḥā.’”

قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَتَحَرَّى أَمَاكِنَ مِنَ الطَّرِيقِ، فَيُصَلِّي فِيهَا، وَيَحَدِّثُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِيهَا، وَأَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي تِلْكَ الْأُمْكِنَةِ،

وَحَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي تِلْكَ الْأُمْكِنَةِ، وَسَأَلْتُ سَالِمًا فَلَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا وَافَقَ نَافِعًا فِي الْأُمْكِنَةِ كُلِّهَا إِلَّا أَنَّهُمَا اخْتَلَفَا فِي مَسْجِدٍ بِشَرْفِ الرَّوْحَاءِ. [انظر: ١٥٣٥،

[٧٣٤٥، ٢٣٣٦]

**484.** These *Aḥadith* Nos. 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 492 narrated by Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما is about the various places on the way from Al-Madīna to Makkah where the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and their locations. It is not possible to translate.

٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ حِينَ يَعْتَمِرُ وَفِي حَاجَّتِهِ حِينَ حَجَّ تَحْتَ سَمَرَةٍ فِي مَوْضِعِ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَكَانَ إِذَا رَجَعَ مِنْ عَزْوٍ كَانَ فِي تِلْكَ الطَّرِيقِ، أَوْ فِي حَاجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ هَبَطَ مِنْ بَطْنِ وَادٍ، فَإِذَا ظَهَرَ مِنْ بَطْنِ وَادٍ، أَنَاخَ بِالْبُطْحَاءِ الَّتِي عَلَى شَفِيرِ الْوَادِي الشَّرْقِيَّةِ فَعَرَسَ ثُمَّ حَتَّى يُضْبِحَ، لَيْسَ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بِحِجَارَةٍ وَلَا عَلَى الْأَكْمَةِ الَّتِي عَلَيْهَا الْمَسْجِدُ، كَانَ ثُمَّ خَلِيجٌ يُصَلِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عِنْدَهُ، فِي بَطْنِهِ كُنْتُ كَانَ رَسُولُ

اللَّهُ ﷺ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي، فَدَحَا فِيهِ السَّيْلُ  
بِالْبَطْحَاءِ حَتَّى دَفَنَ ذَلِكَ الْمَكَانَ  
الَّذِي كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ. [انظر:

[١٧٩٩، ١٥٣٣، ١٥٣٢]

485. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٥ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى حَيْثُ الْمَسْجِدُ  
الصَّغِيرُ الَّذِي دُونَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي  
يَشْرَفُ الرُّوحَاءُ، وَقَدْ كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
يَعْلَمُ الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي كَانَ صَلَّى فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ يَقُولُ: ثُمَّ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ  
فِي الْمَسْجِدِ تُصَلِّي، وَذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدُ  
عَلَى حَاقَةِ الطَّرِيقِ الْيُمْنَى وَأَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ  
إِلَى مَكَّةَ، بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَكْبَرِ  
رَمِيَّةٌ بِحَجَرٍ أَوْ نَحْوِ ذَلِكَ.

486. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٦ - وَأَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي  
إِلَى الْعِرْقِ الَّذِي عِنْدَ مُنْصَرَفِ  
الرُّوحَاءِ، وَذَلِكَ الْعِرْقُ انْتِهَاءُ طَرَفِهِ  
عَلَى حَاقَةِ الطَّرِيقِ دُونَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي  
بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْمُنْصَرَفِ وَأَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى  
مَكَّةَ، وَقَدْ ابْتَنَيْتَنِي ثُمَّ مَسْجِدٌ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدِ كَانَ  
يَتْرُكُهُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَوَرَاءَهُ وَيُصَلِّي أَمَامَهُ  
إِلَى الْعِرْقِ نَفْسِهِ، وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَرُوحُ  
مِنَ الرُّوحَاءِ فَلَا يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ حَتَّى  
يَأْتِيَ ذَلِكَ الْمَكَانَ فَيُصَلِّي فِيهِ الظُّهْرَ،  
وَإِذَا أَقْبَلَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ فَإِنَّ مَرَّ بِهِ قَبْلَ  
الصُّبْحِ بِسَاعَةٍ أَوْ مِنْ آخِرِ السَّحَرِ  
عَرَسَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّي بِهَا الصُّبْحَ.

487. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٧ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ تَحْتَ سَرْحَةٍ ضَخْمَةٍ دُونَ الرُّوَيْثَةِ عَنْ يَمِينِ الطَّرِيقِ وَوَجَاهِ الطَّرِيقِ فِي مَكَانٍ بَطَحَ سَهْلٍ حَتَّى يُفْضِيَ مِنْ أَكْمَةِ دُوَيْنَ بَرِيدِ الرُّوَيْثَةِ بِمِيلَيْنِ، وَقَدْ انْكَسَرَ أَغْلَاهَا فَأَثْنَى فِي جَوْفِهَا وَهِيَ قَائِمَةٌ عَلَى سَاقٍ وَفِي سَاقِهَا كُتُبٌ كَثِيرَةٌ.

488. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٨ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي طَرَفِ تَلْعَةٍ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْعَرْجِ وَأَنْتَ ذَاهِبٌ إِلَى هَضْبَةٍ، عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدِ قَبْرَانِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ، عَلَى الْقُبُورِ رَضَمٌ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ عَنْ يَمِينِ الطَّرِيقِ عِنْدَ سَلِمَاتِ الطَّرِيقِ، بَيْنَ أُولَئِكَ السَّلِمَاتِ كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَرُوحُ مِنَ الْعَرْجِ بَعْدَ أَنْ تَمِيلَ الشَّمْسُ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَيُصَلِّي الظُّهَرَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَسْجِدِ.

489. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٨٩ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَزَلَ عِنْدَ سَرَاحٍ عَنْ بَسَارِ الطَّرِيقِ فِي مَسِيلٍ دُونَ هَرَشَى، ذَلِكَ الْمَسِيلُ لَاصِقٌ بِكَرَاعِ هَرَشَى بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ قَرِيبٌ مِنْ غُلْوَةٍ، وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُصَلِّي إِلَى سَرْحَةٍ هِيَ أَقْرَبُ السَّرَحَاتِ إِلَى الطَّرِيقِ وَهِيَ أَطْوَلُهُنَّ.

490. See *Hadīth* No.484.

٤٩٠ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ فِي

المَسِيلِ الَّذِي فِي أَدْنَى مَرِّ الطَّهْرَانِ  
قَبْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ حِينَ يَهْبِطُ مِنَ  
الصَّفَرَاوَاتِ يَنْزِلُ فِي بَطْنِ ذَلِكَ  
المَسِيلِ عَنْ يَسَارِ الطَّرِيقِ وَأَنْتَ  
ذَاهِبْ إِلَى مَكَّةَ، لَيْسَ بَيْنَ مَنْزِلِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ إِلَّا رَمِيَّةٌ  
يَحْجَرُ.

491. Narrated Abdullah bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما "The Prophet ﷺ while approaching Makkah used to dismount at Dhi-Ṭuwa (near Makkah) and stay the night there till the morning and then perform the morning Ṣalāt (prayer). The Musalla (praying place) of Allāh's Messenger was over the big hillock and not at the mosque which was built later, but at a place lower than that, over the big hillock.

٤٩١ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ  
حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ بِذِي  
طُوًى وَيَبِيتُ حَتَّى يُضْبِحَ يُصَلِّي  
الضُّبْحَ حِينَ يَفْدُمُ مَكَّةَ، وَمُصَلَّى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَكْمَةِ غَلِيطَةٍ  
لَيْسَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بُنِيَ ثُمَّ وَلَكِنْ  
أَسْفَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَكْمَةِ غَلِيطَةٍ.

[انظر: ١٧٦٧، ١٧٦٩]

492. See Ḥadīth No.484.

٤٩٢ - وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَقْبَلَ فُرْصَتِي الْجَبَلِ الَّذِي  
بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجَبَلِ الطَّوِيلِ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ،  
فَجَعَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ الَّذِي بُنِيَ ثُمَّ يَسَارَ  
الْمَسْجِدِ بِطَرْفِ الْأَكْمَةِ، وَمُصَلَّى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ أَسْفَلَ مِنْهُ عَلَى الْأَكْمَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ  
تَدْعُ مِنَ الْأَكْمَةِ عَشْرَةَ أَذْرُعٍ أَوْ  
نَحْوَهَا، ثُمَّ تُصَلِّي مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْفُرْصَتَيْنِ  
مِنَ الْجَبَلِ الَّذِي بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الْكَعْبَةِ.

(90) CHAPTER. The Sutra<sup>(1)</sup> of the Imām is also a Sutra for those who are behind him.

(٩٠) بَابُ سُتْرَةِ الْإِمَامِ سُتْرَةٌ مِنْ  
خَلْفِهِ

(1) (Ch.90) Sutra : An object like a pillar, wall or stick, a spear etc., the height of which should not be less than a foot; and it should be in front of a person offering Ṣalāt (prayers) to act as a symbolic barrier between him and the others.



493. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I came riding a she-ass when I had just attained the age of puberty. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was offering the prayer at Mina with no wall in front of him and I passed in front of some of the rows. There I dismounted and let my she-ass loose to graze and entered the row and nobody objected to me about it.

٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ رَاكِبًا عَلَى جِمَارٍ أَتَانِ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَدْ نَاهَزْتُ الْاِحْتِلَامَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ يَمْنَى إِلَى غَيْرِ جِدَارٍ، فَمَرَرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ فَتَرَلْتُ فَأَرْسَلْتُ الْأَتَانَ تَرْتَعُ وَدَخَلْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ فَلَمْ يُنْكِرْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ. [راجع: ٧٦]

494. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out on ‘Eid day he used to order that a *Harba* (a short spear) to be planted in front of him [as a *Sutra* for his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and then he used to offer *Ṣalāt* facing it with the people behind him; and he used to do the same while on a journey. After the Prophet ﷺ, this practice was adopted by the Muslim rulers (who followed his *Sunna* – legal ways)."

٤٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ أَمَرَ بِالْحَرْبَةِ فَتَوْضَعُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا وَالنَّاسُ وَرَاءَهُ، وَكَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي السَّفَرِ، فَمَنْ ثُمَّ اتَّخَذَهَا الْأُمَرَاءُ. [انظر: ٤٩٨، ٩٧٢،

[٩٧٣]

495. Narrated ‘Aūn bin Abī Juḥaifa: I heard my father saying, "The Prophet ﷺ led us and offered a two-*Rak‘a* *Zuhr* prayer and then a two *Rak‘a* *‘Aṣr* prayer at Al-Baṭḥā’ with an ‘*Anaza* (planted) in front of him (as a *Sutra*) while women and donkeys were passing in front of him (beyond that ‘*Anaza*)."

٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِهِمْ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ - وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عِزَّةٌ - الظُّهْرَ رُكْعَتَيْنِ، وَالْعَصْرَ رُكْعَتَيْنِ، يَمُرُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ الْمَرْأَةُ وَالْجِمَارُ.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

[See *Faḥ Al-Bāri*, Vol.2, page 120.]

(91) CHAPTER. What should be the distance between the person offering Ṣalāt (prayer) and the Sutra?

496. Narrated Sahl (bin Sa'd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The distance between the Muṣallā (praying place) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the wall was just sufficient for a sheep to pass through.

497. Narrated Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The distance between the wall of the mosque and the pulpit (by the side of which the Prophet ﷺ used to offer prayers) was hardly enough for a sheep to pass through.

(92) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using a Ḥarba (a short spear) (as a Sutra).

498. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to get a Ḥarba planted in front of him (as a Sutra) and offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) behind it.

(93) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) using an 'Anaza (a spear-headed stick) (as a Sutra).

499. Narrated 'Aūn bin Abī Juhaifa that he had heard his father saying, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us at mid-day and water was brought for his ablution. He performed ablution and led us in Zuhr and 'Asr prayers with an 'Anaza planted in front of him (as a Sutra), while women and donkeys were passing beyond it."

(٩١) بَابُ: قَدْرُ كَيْفَ يَنْفَعِي أَنْ يَكُونَ بَيْنَ الْمُصَلِّي وَالسُّتْرَةِ؟

٤٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: كَانَ بَيْنَ مُصَلِّي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ الْجِدَارِ مَمَرٌ الشَّاةِ. [انظر: ٧٣٣٤]

٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ جِدَارُ الْمَسْجِدِ عِنْدَ الْمِنْبَرِ مَا كَادَتْ الشَّاةُ تَجُوزُهَا.

(٩٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْحَرَبَةِ

٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُرَكِّزُ لَهُ الْحَرَبَةَ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا. [راجع: ٤٩٤]

(٩٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْعَنْزَةِ

٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفُ بْنُ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَأَتَيْتِ بَوْصُوءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَصَلَّى بِنَا الظُّهَرَ وَالْعَصْرَ، وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَنْزَةٌ، وَالْمَرَأَةُ وَالْحِمَارُ يَمُرُّونَ مِنْ وَرَائِهَا.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

500. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went for answering the call of nature, I and another boy used to go after him with a staff, a stick or an 'Anaza and a tumbler of water and when he finished from answering the call of nature, we would hand over that tumbler of water to him.

(94) CHAPTER. *Sutra* (for the prayer) in Makkah and elsewhere.

501. Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out at mid-day and offered a two-Rak'ā Zuhr and 'Aṣr prayers at Al-Baṭḥā and an 'Anaza was planted in front of him (as a *Sutra*). He performed ablution and the people took the remaining water left after his ablution and rubbed their bodies with it.

(95) CHAPTER. To offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) facing a pillar.

'Umar said, "The people offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) have got more right to pray behind the pillars of the mosque than those who are talking." When 'Umar saw a person *Ṣalāt* (prayer) between two pillars, he brought him close to a pillar and told him to pray behind it.

502. Narrated Yazīd bin Abī 'Ubaid: I used to accompany Salama bin Al-Akwa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and he used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the pillar which was near the place where the Qur'āns were kept. I said, "O Abū Muslim! I see you always seeking to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) behind this pillar." He replied, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ always

٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ بْنُ بَزِيعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَادَانُ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا خَرَجَ لِحَاجَتِهِ تَبِعْتُهُ أَنَا وَغُلَامٌ، وَمَعَنَا عُكَّازَةٌ أَوْ عَصَا أَوْ عَنَزَةٌ وَمَعَنَا إِدَاوَةٌ، فَإِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ حَاجَتِهِ نَاوَلْنَاهُ الْإِدَاوَةَ. [راجع: ١٥٠]

(٩٤) بَابُ السُّتْرَةِ بِمَكَّةَ وَغَيْرِهَا

٥٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ فَصَلَّى بِالْبَطْحَاءِ الظُّهَرَ وَالْعَصَرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَنَصَبَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَنَزَةً وَتَوَضَّأَ، فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَتَمَسَّحُونَ بِوُضُوئِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

(٩٥) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْأُسْطُوَانَةِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: الْمُصَلُّونَ أَحَقُّ بِالسَّوَارِي مِنَ الْمُتَحَدِّثِينَ إِلَيْهَا، وَرَأَى عُمَرَ رَجُلًا يُصَلِّي بَيْنَ أُسْطُوَانَتَيْنِ فَأَذَنَاهُ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ، فَقَالَ: صَلِّ إِلَيْهَا.

٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ آتِي مَعَ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ فَيُصَلِّي عِنْدَ الْأُسْطُوَانَةِ الَّتِي عِنْدَ الْمُضْحَفِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا مُسْلِمٍ! أَرَأَيْكَ تَتَحَرَّى الصَّلَاةَ عِنْدَ هَذِهِ

seeking to offer *Aş-Şalat* (the prayers) near that pillar."

**503.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the most famous people amongst the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ hurrying towards the pillars at the *Maghrib* prayer before the Prophet ﷺ came for the prayer.

**(96) CHAPTER. To offer non-congregational *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers) between the pillars.**

**504.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ entered the Ka'bah along with Usāma bin Zaid, 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa and Bilāl, and remained there for a long time. When they came out, I was the first man to enter the Ka'bah. I asked Bilāl, "Where did the Prophet ﷺ offered prayers?" Bilāl replied, "Between the two front pillars."

**505.** Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "Allāh's Messenger entered the Ka'bah along with Usāma bin Zaid, Bilāl and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa Al-Ḥajābī (i.e., the one who keeps the key of the gate of the Ka'bah and is considered as a servant of the Ka'bah), and closed the door and stayed there for some time. I asked Bilāl when he came out, 'What did the Prophet ﷺ do?' He replied, 'He offered *Şalāt* (prayer) with one pillar to his left and one to his right and three behind.' In those days the Ka'bah was supported by six pillars."

Mālik said: "There were two pillars on his

الْأُسْطُوَانَةِ؟ قَالَ: فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَحَرَّى الصَّلَاةَ عِنْدَهَا.

**٥٠٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ كِبَارَ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَبْتَذِرُونَ السَّوَارِيَ عِنْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ. وَزَادَ شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٦٢٥]

**(٩٦) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بَيْنَ السَّوَارِي فِي غَيْرِ جَمَاعَةٍ**

**٥٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْبَيْتَ وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، وَبِلَالٌ فَأَطَالَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ، كُنْتُ أَوَّلَ النَّاسِ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَثَرِهِ، فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالَ: أَيْنَ صَلَّى؟ قَالَ: بَيْنَ الْعَمُودَيْنِ الْمُقَدَّمَيْنِ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

**٥٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَبِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ الْحَجَبِيُّ فَأَغْلَقَهَا عَلَيْهِ، وَمَكَثَ فِيهَا، فَسَأَلْتُ بِلَالَ: حِينَ خَرَجَ: مَا صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: جَعَلَ عَمُودًا عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، وَعَمُودًا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَثَلَاثَةَ أَعْمِدَةٍ

(the Prophet's) right side."

وَرَأَاهُ، وَكَانَ الْبَيْتُ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلَى سَيْتَةٍ  
أَعْمِدَةٍ ثُمَّ صَلَّى. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ وَقَالَ: عَمُودَيْنِ عَنْ  
يَمِينِهِ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

#### (97) CHAPTER.

**506.** Narrated Nāfi': Whenever 'Abdullāh entered the Ka'bah, he used to go ahead leaving the door of the Ka'bah behind him. He would proceed on till the remaining distance between him and the opposite wall was about three cubits. Then he would offer prayer there where the Prophet ﷺ had offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers), as Bilāl informed me. Ibn 'Umar said, "It does not matter for any of us to offer prayers at any place inside the Ka'bah."

#### (٩٧) بَابُ :

٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ مَشَى قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ  
حِينَ يَدْخُلُ، وَجَعَلَ الْبَابَ قِبَلَ  
ظَهْرِهِ، فَمَشَى حَتَّى يَكُونَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ  
الْجِدَارِ الَّذِي قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ قَرِيبًا مِنْ  
ثَلَاثِ أَذْرُعَ صَلَّى، يَتَوَخَّى الْمَكَانَ  
الَّذِي أَخْبَرَهُ بِهِ بِلَالٌ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
صَلَّى فِيهِ قَالَ: وَلَيْسَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ بِأَسْرَ  
أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِي أَيِّ نَوَاجِي الْبَيْتِ شَاءَ.

[راجع: ٣٩٧]

**(98) CHAPTER.** To offer *Aş-Ṣalāt* (prayers) facing a *Rāhila* (mount) a camel, a tree or a camel-saddle (etc. as a *Sutra*).

#### (٩٨) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ وَالْبَعِيرِ وَالشَّجَرِ وَالرَّحْلِ

**507.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to make his she-camel sit across and he would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing it (as a *Sutra*)." I asked, "What would the Prophet ﷺ do if the she-camel was provoked and moved?" He said, "He (ﷺ) would take its camel-saddle and put it in front of him and offer *Ṣalāt* facing its back part (as a *Sutra*)." And Ibn 'Umar used to do the same. (This indicated that one should not offer *Ṣalāt* except behind a *Sutra*).

٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ الْبَصْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
يُعْرِضُ رَاحِلَتَهُ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا. قُلْتُ:  
أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا هَبَّتِ الرِّكَابُ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ  
يَأْخُذُ الرَّحْلَ فَيَعْدِلُهُ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَى  
آخِرَتِهِ، أَوْ قَالَ مُؤَخَّرِهِ وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَفْعَلُهُ. [راجع: ٤٣٠]

## (99) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) facing a bed.

508. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Do you make us (women) equal to dogs and donkeys? While I used to lie in my bed, the Prophet ﷺ would come and offer Ṣalāt (prayer) facing the middle of the bed. I used to consider it not good to be in front of him in his Ṣalāt. So I used to slip away slowly and quietly from the foot of the bed till I got out of my blanket.

## (100) CHAPTER. The person offering Ṣalāt (prayer) should repulse that person who tries to pass in front of him.

While sitting in *Taṣḥah-hud* [a specific sitting position adopted by a person during the Ṣalāt (prayer)] and while in the Ka'bah Ibn 'Umar repulsed a man (who tried to pass in front of him). He used to say, "Use force if that person refuses to retreat."

509. Narrated Abū Sālīh Aṣ-Ṣammān: I saw Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offering Ṣalāt (prayer) on a Friday, behind something which acted as a *Sutra*. A young man from Banī Abī Mu'ait wanted to pass in front of him (between him and the *Sutra*), but Abū Sa'īd repulsed him with a push on his chest. Finding no alternative, he again tried to pass but Abū Sa'īd pushed him with a greater force. The young man abused Abū Sa'īd and went to Marwān and lodged a complaint against Abū Sa'īd. Abū Sa'īd followed the young man to Marwān who asked him, "O Abū Sa'īd! What has happened between you and the son of your brother?" Abū Sa'īd said to him, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'If anybody amongst you is offering Ṣalāt behind

## (٩٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى السَّرِيرِ

٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَعَدَلْتُمُونَا بِالْكَلْبِ وَالْحِمَارِ؟ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي مُضْطَجِعَةً عَلَى السَّرِيرِ فَيَجِيءُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَيَتَوَسَّطُ السَّرِيرَ فَيُصَلِّي فَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَسْنَحَهُ فَأَنْسَلُ مِنْ قِبَلِ رِجْلِي السَّرِيرِ حَتَّى أَنْسَلُ مِنْ لَحَافِي. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

## (١٠٠) بَابُ: يَرُدُّ الْمُصَلِّي مَنْ مَرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ،

وَرَدَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي التَّشَهُّدِ، وَفِي الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَالَ: إِنْ أَبَى إِلَّا أَنْ تُقَاتِلَهُ قَاتِلُهُ.

٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ الْعَدَوِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ السَّمَّانُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فِي يَوْمٍ جُمُعَةٍ يُصَلِّي إِلَى شَيْءٍ يَسْتَرُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ، فَأَرَادَ شَابٌّ مِنْ بَنِي أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ أَنْ يَجْتَازَ بَيْنَ

something as a *Sutra* and somebody tries to pass in front of him (between him and the *Sutra*), then he should repulse him and if he refuses, he should use force against him for he is a Satan'."

يَدَيْهِ، فَدَفَعَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فِي صَدْرِهِ فَتَنَظَرَ الشَّابُّ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ مَسَاغًا إِلَّا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَعَادَ لِيَجْتَازَ فَدَفَعَهُ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ أَشَدَّ مِنَ الْأُولَى فَقَالَ مِنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَى مَرْوَانَ فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ مَا لَقِيَ مِنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، وَدَخَلَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ خَلْفَهُ عَلَى مَرْوَانَ. فَقَالَ: مَا لَكَ وَلَا بَنِي أَخِيكَ يَا أبا سَعِيدٍ؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى شَيْءٍ يَسْتُرُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَأَرَادَ أَحَدٌ أَنْ يَجْتَازَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَلْيَدْفَعْهُ فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيُقَاتِلْهُ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ شَيْطَانٌ». [انظر: ٣٢٧٤]

(101) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who passes in front of a person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

510. Narrated Busr bin Sa'id, that Zaid bin Khālīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ sent him to Abī Juhaim to ask him what he had heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a person passing in front of another person who was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Abū Juhaim replied, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the person who passes in front of another person in *Ṣalāt* knew the magnitude of his sin, he would prefer to wait for 40 (days, months or years) rather than to pass in front of him.'" Abū An-Naḍr said, "I do not remember exactly whether he said 40 days, months or years."

(١٠١) بَابُ إِنْهُمِ الْمَارُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي

٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ أَرْسَلَهُ إِلَى أَبِي جُهَيْمٍ يَسْأَلُهُ: مَاذَا سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَارِّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي، فَقَالَ أَبُو جُهَيْمٍ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ يَعْلَمُ الْمَارُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْمُصَلِّي مَاذَا عَلَيْهِ لَكَانَ أَنْ يَقِفَ أَرْبَعِينَ خَيْرًا لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمُرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ». قَالَ أَبُو النَّضْرِ: لَا أَذْهَبُ قَالَ: أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا أَوْ شَهْرًا أَوْ سَنَةً.

(102) CHAPTER. A man facing a man while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) —

(١٠٢) بَابُ اسْتِثْبَالِ الرَّجُلِ الرَّجُلَ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي،

'Uthmān disliked to face a praying person if it diverted his attention. Zaid bin Thābit said, "But if it does not have such an effect, a man does not cancel the Ṣalāt (prayers) of another man."

511. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The things which annul Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) were mentioned before me. They said, "Prayer is annulled by a dog, a donkey and a woman (if they pass in front of the praying people)." I said, "You have made us (i.e., women) dogs. I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering Ṣalāt (prayers) while I used to lie in my bed between him and the Qiblah. Whenever I was in need of something, I would slip away, for I disliked to face him."

(103) CHAPTER. To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) behind a sleeping person.

512. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) while I used to sleep across in his bed in front of him, and then, when he wanted to pray Witr, he would wake me up and I would pray Witr.

(104) CHAPTER. To offer Nawāfil (non-obligatory prayers) behind a sleeping woman.

وَكَرِهَ عُثْمَانُ أَنْ يُسْتَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي، وَإِنَّمَا هَذَا إِذَا اشْتَغَلَ بِهِ، فَأَمَّا إِذَا لَمْ يَشْتَغَلْ فَقَدْ قَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: مَا بَالَيْتُ، إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَا يَقْطَعُ صَلَاةَ الرَّجُلِ.

٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ حَلِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا ذَكَرَتْ عِنْدَهَا مَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ فَقَالُوا: يَقْطَعُهَا الْكَلْبُ وَالْجِمَارُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ. قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُونَا كِلَابًا، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَإِنِّي لَبَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقُبْلَةِ وَأَنَا مُضْطَجِعَةٌ عَلَى السَّرِيرِ فَتَكُونُ لِي الْحَاجَّةُ وَأُحْزَرُهُ أَنْ أَسْتَقْبِلَهُ فَأَنْسَلُ أَنْسِلَالًا.

وَعَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٣٨٢] (١٠٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ خَلْفَ النَّائِمِ

٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا رَاقِدَةٌ مُعْتَرِضَةٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُوتِرَ أَقْطَعَنِي فَأَوْتَرْتُ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

(١٠٤) بَابُ التَّطَوُّعِ خَلْفَ الْمَرْأَةِ



513. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I used to sleep in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with my legs opposite his *Qiblah* (facing him); and whenever he prostrated, he pushed my feet and I withdrew them and whenever he stood, I stretched them." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا added, "In those days there were no lamps in the houses."

٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَنَامُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرِجْلَايَ فِي قِبْلَتِهِ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ عَمَرَنِي فَقَبَضْتُ رِجْلَيَّ فَإِذَا قَامَ بَسَطْتُهُمَا. قَالَتْ: وَالْبُيُوتُ يَوْمَئِذٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا مَصَابِيحُ.

[راجع: ٥٨٢]

(105) CHAPTER. Whoever said: "Nothing annuls *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) (i.e. nothing of what others do, not the praying person himself)."

(١٠٥) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ شَيْءٌ

514. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The things which annul prayer were mentioned before me (and those were): a dog, a donkey and a woman. I said, "You have compared us (women) to donkeys and dogs. By Allāh! I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering prayers while I used to lie in (my) bed between him and the *Qiblah*. Whenever I was in need of something and, I disliked to sit and trouble the Prophet ﷺ, then, I would slip away by the side of his feet."

٥١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ. قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي مُسْلِمٌ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، ذَكَرَ عِنْدَهَا مَا يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ الْكَلْبُ وَالْحِمَارُ وَالْمَرَأَةُ، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: شَبَّهْتُمُونَا بِالْحُمُرِ وَالْكِلابِ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَإِنِّي عَلَى السَّرِيرِ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ مُضْطَجِعَةٌ فَتَبَدُّوْا لِي الْحَاجَةَ فَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَجْلِسَ فَأُوذِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَنْسَلْتُ مِنْ عِنْدِ رِجْلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

515. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to get up at night and offer prayers while I

٥١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:

used to lie across between him and the *Qiblah* on his family's bed.

حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَمَّهُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ: يَقْطَعُهَا شَيْءٌ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا يَقْطَعُهَا شَيْءٌ. أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُومُ فَيُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَإِنِّي لَمُعْتَرِضَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ عَلَى فِرَاشِ أَهْلِهِ.

[راجع: ٣٨٢]

(106) CHAPTER. If a small girl is carried on one's neck during *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(١٠٦) بَابُ إِذَا حَمَلَ جَارِيَةً صَغِيرَةً عَلَى عُنُقِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

516. Narrated Abū Qatāda Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and he was carrying Umama the daughter of Zainab, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she was the daughter of 'Āṣ bin Rabī' bin 'Abd-Shams. When he prostrated, he put her down and when he stood, he carried her (on his neck).

٥١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ الزُّرْقِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي وَهُوَ حَامِلٌ أُمَامَةَ بِنْتَ رَبِيعِ بْنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَأَبِي الْعَاصِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ، فَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَهَا وَإِذَا قَامَ حَمَلَهَا. [انظر: ٥٩٩٦]

(107) CHAPTER. To offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing a bed occupied by a menstruating woman.

(١٠٧) بَابُ إِذَا صَلَّى إِلَى فِرَاشٍ فِيهِ حَائِضٌ

517. Narrated Maimūna bint Al-Ḥārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: My bed was beside the *Muṣallā* (praying place) of the Prophet ﷺ and sometimes his garment fell on me while I used to lie in my bed.

٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُثَيْمٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ بْنِ الْهَادِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَتْ: كَانَ فِرَاشِي حِيَالَ مُصَلِّي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرُبَّمَا وَقَعَ ثَوْبُهُ عَلَيَّ وَأَنَا عَلَى فِرَاشِي. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

518. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer prayers while I used to sleep beside him during my periods (menses) and in prostrations his garment used to touch me.

(108) CHAPTER. Is it permissible to touch or push one's wife in prostration, in order to prostrate properly?

519. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: It is not good that you people have made us (women) equal to dogs and donkeys. No doubt I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offering prayers while I used to lie between him and the *Qiblah* and when he wanted to prostrate, he pushed my legs and I withdrew them.

(109) CHAPTER. A woman can remove troublesome or offensive things from a person in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

520. Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said, "While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) near the Ka'bah, there were some Quraish people sitting in a gathering. One of them said, 'Don't you see this *Murā'ey* (the one who does deeds just to show off)? Who amongst you can go and bring the dung, blood and the abdominal contents (intestines, etc.) of the slaughtered camels of the family of so-and-so and then wait till he prostrates and put that in between his

٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ سَلِيمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَيْمُونَةَ تَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا إِلَى جَنْبِهِ نَائِمَةٌ فَإِذَا سَجَدَ أَصَابَتِي ثَوْبُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٣٣٣]

(١٠٨) بَابُ هَلْ يَغْمُرُ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ عِنْدَ السُّجُودِ لِكَيْ يَسْجُدَ؟

٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: بِسْمَا عَدَلْتُمُونَا بِالْكَلْبِ وَالْحِمَارِ، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا مُضْطَجِعَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ غَمَرَ رِجْلِي فَقَبَضْتُهَا.

[راجع: ٣٨٢]

(١٠٩) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ تَطْرَحُ عَنِ الْمُصَلِّي شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَذَى

٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ السُّوْرَمَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ الْكَعْبَةِ وَجُمُعٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فِي مَجَالِسِهِمْ: إِذْ قَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى هَذَا الْمُرَائِي؟

shoulders?' The most wretched amongst them ('Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait) went (and brought them) and when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prostrated, he put them between his shoulders. The Prophet ﷺ remained in prostration and they laughed so-much-so that they fell on each other. A passer-by went to Fātima (the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ), who was a young girl in those days. She came running and the Prophet ﷺ was still in prostration. She removed them (the abdominal contents of the camel) and cursed at the Quraish on their faces. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ completed his prayer, he said, 'O Allāh! Destroy the (infidels of) Quraish.' He said so thrice and added, 'O Allāh! Destroy 'Amr bin Hishām, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Shaiba bin Rabī'a, Al-Walid bin 'Utba, Umaiyya bin Kḥalaf, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait and 'Umāra bin Al-Walid'."

'Abdullāh added, "By Allāh! I saw all of them dead in the battlefield on the Day of Badr, and they were dragged and thrown in the *Qalib* (a well) at Badr. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, 'Allāh's Curse has descended upon the people of the *Qalib*'."

أَيُّكُمْ يَقُومُ إِلَى جَزُورِ آلِ فُلَانٍ فَيَعْمِدُ إِلَى قَرْنِهَا وَدَمِهَا وَسَلَاها فَيَجِيءُ بِهِ ثُمَّ يُمِهُلُهُ حَتَّى إِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ؟ فَأُبْعَثَ أَشْقَاهُمْ، فَلَمَّا سَجَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَضَعَهُ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ وَتَبَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدًا فَضَحِكُوا حَتَّى مَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ مِنَ الضَّحِكِ. فَانْطَلَقَ مُنْطَلِقًا إِلَى فَاطِمَةَ وَهِيَ جُورِيَّةٌ فَأَقْبَلَتْ تَسْعَى وَتَبَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدًا حَتَّى أَلْقَتْهُ عَنْهُ، وَأَقْبَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ تَسْبُهُمْ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ ثُمَّ سَمَى: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِعَمْرٍو بْنِ هِشَامٍ، وَعُتْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَشَيْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدَ بْنَ عُتْبَةَ، وَأُمَيَّةَ بْنَ خَلْفٍ، وَعُقْبَةَ بْنَ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ وَعُمَارَةَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُمْ صَرَعى يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، ثُمَّ سُجِبُوا إِلَى الْقَلِيبِ قَلِيبِ بَدْرٍ، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَأَتَّبَعَ أَصْحَابُ الْقَلِيبِ لَعْنَةً». [راجع: ٢٤٠]

## 9 - THE BOOK OF THE TIMES OF AŞ-ŞALĀT (THE PRAYERS) AND ITS SUPERIORITY

## ٩ - كتاب مواقيت الصلاة

(1) CHAPTER. The times of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers) and the superiority of offering *Şalāt* (prayers) in time.

(١) بَابُ مَوَاقِيْتِ الصَّلَاةِ وَفَضْلِهَا،

And the Statement of Allāh: "... Verily, *As-Salāt* (the prayer) is enjoined on the believers at fixed hours." (V.4:103)

وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ كَانَتْ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كِتَابًا مَوْقُوتًا﴾ [النساء: ١٠٣]  
مَوْقُوتًا وَقَتَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ.

521. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Once 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz delayed *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) and 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair went to him and said, "Once in 'Irāq, Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba delayed his *Şalāt* (prayers) and Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī went to him and said, 'O Mughīra! What is this? Don't you know that once Jibrīl (Gabriel) عليه السلام came and offered *Şalāt* (*Fajr* prayer) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Şalāt* too, then he offered *Şalāt* again (*Zuhr* prayer) and so did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and again he offered *Şalāt* (*Aṣr* prayer) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did the same; again he offered *Şalāt* (*Maghrib* prayer) and so did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ; and again he offered *Şalāt* (*Iṣhā* prayer) and so did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Jibrīl عليه السلام said, 'I was ordered to do so (to demonstrate *Şalāt* prescribed to you)?"' 'Umar (bin 'Abdul 'Aziz) said to 'Urwa, "Be sure of what you say. Did Jibrīl lead Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the stated times of *Şalāt*?" 'Urwa replied, "Bashīr bin Abī Mas'ūd narrated like this on the authority of his father."

٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ أَخَّرَ الصَّلَاةَ يَوْمًا، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ غُرُوبُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ أَخَّرَ الصَّلَاةَ يَوْمًا وَهُوَ بِالْعِرَاقِ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ: مَا هَذَا يَا مُغِيرَةُ؟ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامُهُ عَلَيْهِ نَزَلَ فَصَلَّى، فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بِهَذَا أُمِرْتُ». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ لِعُرْوَةَ: اغْلَمْ مَا تُحَدِّثُ بِهِ، أَوَلَا جِبْرِيلَ هُوَ أَقَامَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَتَ الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ غُرُوبُ: كَذَلِكَ كَانَ بِشِيرِ بْنِ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ.

[انظر: ٣٢٢١، ٤٠٠٧]

522. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer 'Aşr prayer when the sun-shine was still inside her residence (i.e., the early stated prescribed time of 'Aşr)."

٥٢٢ - قَالَ عُرْوَةُ وَلَقَدْ حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَظْهَرَ. [انظر: ٥٤٤، ٥٤٥، ٥٤٦،

٣١٠٣]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل :  
(And remain always) turning in repentance to Him (only), and be afraid and dutiful to Him; and perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat aş-Salāt*) and be not of *Al-Muşhrikūn* (the disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, polytheists, idolaters)." (V.30:31)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى ﴿مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ [الروم: ٣١]

523. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once a delegation of 'Abdul Qais came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "We belong to such and such branch of the tribe of Rabī'a and we can only come to you in the sacred months. Order us to do something good (religious deeds) so that we may take it from you (act on them) and also invite to it our people whom we have left behind (at home). The Prophet ﷺ said, "I order you to do four things and forbid you from four things. (The first four are as follows):

1. To believe in Allāh. (And then he explained it to them i.e.) to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wa annī (Muḥammad) Rasūl Allāh*, (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and I (Muḥammad ﷺ) am the Messenger of Allāh.
2. *Iqāmat-aş-Salāt* [To perform *As-Salāt* (prayers) (at their stated times)].
3. To pay *Zakāt*
4. To give me *Khumūs* (i.e., 1/5th of the booty to be given in Allāh's Cause).

(The other four things which are forbidden are as follows):

1. *Ad-Dubbā*

٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ (هُوَ ابْنُ عَبَّادٍ) عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَدِمَ وَقَدْ عَبْدَ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ رِبْعَةٍ، وَلَسْنَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ، فَمَرْنَا بِشَيْءٍ نَأْخُذُهُ عَنْكَ وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَرَاءِنَا. فَقَالَ: «أَمْرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ، وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ - ثُمَّ فَسَّرَهَا لَهُمْ - شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا إِلَيَّ خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ، وَأَنْهَى عَنِ الذَّبَابِ وَالْحَتَمِ وَالْمُقْمَرِ وَالْتَّقِيرِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

2. *Al-Ḥantam*

3. *Al-Muqaiyar*

4. *An-Naqir* (all these are utensils used for the preparation of alcoholic drinks)."

(3) CHAPTER. To give the *Bai'āh* (pledge) for *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt* [the offering of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers)].

524. Narrated Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I gave the *Bai'āh* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt*<sup>(1)</sup>, to pay *Zakāt* regularly, and to be sincere and true to every Muslim (i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf*, i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and all that Islam has forbidden), to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them. [See *Hadīth* No.57]

(4) CHAPTER. *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer) is expiation (of sins).

525. Narrated *Shaqiq* that he had heard *Hudhaifa* saying, "Once we were sitting with 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he said, 'Who amongst you remembers the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction)?" I said, 'I know it as the Prophet ﷺ had said it.' 'Umar said, 'No doubt you are bold.' I said, 'The *Al-Fitnah* caused for a man

(٣) بَابُ الْبَيْعَةِ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ

٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالتُّصَحِّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [راجع: ٥٧]

(٤) بَابُ: الصَّلَاةُ كَفَّارَةٌ

٥٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَذِيفَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ يَحْفَظُ قَوْلَ

(1) (H.524) *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt* إقامة الصلاة: [the offering of *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers)]. It means that:

a) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Salāt* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in a mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet ﷺ has said: "Order your children for *Şalāt* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten." The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allāh in case of non-fulfilment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.

b) To offer the *Salāt* (prayers) as the Prophet ﷺ used to offer them with all their rules and regulations. i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting as he ﷺ said: "Offer your *Salāt* (prayers) the way you see me performing them (See *Hadīth* No.631." For the characteristics of the prayer of the Prophet ﷺ see *Şahīh Al-Bukhārī*, Vol.1, *Ahādīth* Nos. 735,736,739,756,823,824 and 825.

by his wife, money, children and neighbour is expiated by his *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers), *As-Saum* (the fasts), charity and by enjoining *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Allāh has ordained) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (disbelief, polytheism, and all that Allāh has forbidden). 'Umar said, 'I did not mean that but I asked about that *Al-Fitnah* which will spread like the waves of the sea.' I (*Hudhaifa*) said, 'O leader of the faithful believers! You need not be afraid of it as there is a closed door between you and it.' 'Umar asked, 'Will the door be broken or opened?' I replied, 'It will be broken.' 'Umar said, 'Then it will never be closed again.''' I was asked whether 'Umar knew that door. I replied that he knew it as one knows that there will be night before the tomorrow morning. I have narrated a *Hadīth* that is free from any mis-statement." The subnarrator added that they deputed Masrūq to ask *Hudhaifa* (about the door). *Hudhaifa* said, "The door was 'Umar himself."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ؟ قُلْتُ: أَنَا، كَمَا قَالَ. قَالَ: إِنَّكَ عَلَيْهِ أَوْ عَلَيْهَا لَجَرِيءٌ. قُلْتُ: فِتْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَجَارِهِ تُكْفَرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّوْمُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ وَالْأَمْرُ وَالنَّهْيُ. قَالَ: لَيْسَ هَذَا أُرِيدُ، وَلَكِنَّ الْفِتْنَةَ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ كَمَا يَمُوجُ الْبَحْرُ؟ قَالَ: لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهَا بَأْسٌ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنَّ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهَا بَابًا مَغْلَقًا. قَالَ: أَيُكْسَرُ أَمْ يُفْتَحُ؟ قَالَ: يُكْسَرُ. قَالَ: إِذَا لَا يُغْلَقُ أَبَدًا. قُلْنَا: أَكَانَ عُمَرُ يَعْلَمُ الْبَابَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ كَمَا أَنَّ دُونَ الْعَدِ اللَّيْلَةَ، إِنِّي حَدَّثْتُهُ بِحَدِيثٍ لَيْسَ بِالْأَغْلَاطِ فَهَبْنَا أَنْ نَسْأَلَ حَذِيفَةَ فَأَمَرْنَا مَسْرُوقًا فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: الْبَابُ عُمَرُ. [انظر: ١٤٣٥، ١٨٩٥، ٣٥٨٦،

[٧٠٩٦]

526. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man kissed a woman (unlawfully) and then went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him. So Allāh revealed:

"And perform *As-Salāt* (*Iqāmat-aş-Şalat*<sup>(1)</sup>), at the two ends of the day and in some hours of the night [i.e., the five compulsory *Şalāt* (prayers)]. Verily, the good deeds remove the evil deeds (i.e., small sins)..." (V.11:114).

The man asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Is this instruction for me only?" He said, "It is for all those of my followers (who encounter a similar situation)."

٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ التَّهْدِي، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَصَابَ مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ قُبْلَةً، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ وَزُلْفًا مِنْ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ أَلْسِنَاتٍ﴾ [هود: ١١٤] فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: «لِجَمِيعِ أُمَّتِي كُلِّهِمْ». [انظر: ٤٦٨٧]

(1) (H.526) *Iqāmat-aş-Şalāt* إقامة الصلاة: See the footnote of *Hadīth* No. 524.



## (5) CHAPTER. Superiority of offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) at the stated times.

## (٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ الصَّلَاةِ لَوْقَتِهَا

527. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked the Prophet ﷺ “Which deed is the dearest to Allāh?” He replied, “To perform the (daily compulsory) Ṣalāt (prayers) at their (early) stated fixed times.” I asked, “What is the next (in goodness)?” He replied, “To be good and dutiful to your parents.” I again asked, “What is the next (in goodness)?” He replied, “To participate in Jihād (religious fighting) in Allāh’s Cause.”

‘Abdullāh added, “These were told by the Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and if I had asked more, the Prophet ﷺ would have told me more.”

[See Ḥadīth No.7534, Vol.9].

٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ الْعِزَّارِ أَخْبَرَنِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَمْرٍو الشَّيْبَانِيَّ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَاحِبُ هَذِهِ الدَّارِ، وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى دَارِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى وَقْتِهَا». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بِهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَوْ اسْتَرَدَّاهُ لَرَادَدَنِي. [انظر: ٢٧٨٢،

[٥٩٧٠، ٧٥٣٤]

## (6) CHAPTER. The five Ṣalāt (prayers) are expiations (of sins).

## (٦) بَابُ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسُ كَفَّارَةٌ

528. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “If there was a river at the door of anyone of you and he took a bath in it five times a day, would you notice any dirt on him?” They said, “Not a trace of dirt would be left.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “That is the example of the five (daily compulsory) Ṣalāt (prayers) with which Allāh blots out (annuls) evil deeds.”

٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالْدَّرَاوَرْدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَوْ أَنَّ نَهْرًا بَابِ أَحَدِكُمْ يَغْتَسِلُ فِيهِ كُلُّ يَوْمٍ خَمْسًا، مَا تَقُولُ ذَلِكَ يُبْقِي مِنْ دَرَنِهِ؟» قَالُوا: لَا يُبْقِي مِنْ دَرَنِهِ شَيْئًا. قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ الصَّلَوَاتِ الْخَمْسِ يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِهِ الْخَطَايَا».

## (7) CHAPTER. Not offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) at its stated fixed time.

529. Narrated Ghailān: Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I do not find (now-a-days) things as it were (practised) at the time of the Prophet ﷺ." Somebody said, "Have you not done in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) what you have done?"

530. Narrated Az-Zuhri that he visited Anas bin Mālik at Damascus and found him weeping and asked him why he was weeping. He replied, "I do not know anything which I used to know during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ except Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer), and this Salāt too is lost (not offered as it should be)."

## (8) CHAPTER. A person in Ṣalāt (prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord (Allah) عز وجل.

531. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you offers Ṣalāt (prayer) he is speaking in private to his Lord. So he should not spit on his right but under his left foot." Qatāda said, "He should not spit in front of him but on his left or under his feet." And Shu'ba said, "He should not spit in front of him, nor on his right but on his left or under his foot." Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He should neither spit in the direction of his Qiblah

## (٧) بَابُ: فِي تَضْيِيعِ الصَّلَاةِ عَنْ وَقْتِهَا

٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ عَنْ غَيْلَانَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: مَا أَعْرِفُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا كَانَ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قِيلَ: الصَّلَاةُ؟ قَالَ: أَلَيْسَ صَنَعْتُمْ مَا صَنَعْتُمْ فِيهَا.

٥٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ وَاصِلٍ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ الْحَدَّادُ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي رَوَادٍ أَخُو عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بِدِمَشْقَ وَهُوَ يَبْكِي فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: مَا يَبْكِيكَ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا أَعْرِفُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا أَدْرَكْتُ إِلَّا هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ وَهَذِهِ الصَّلَاةُ قَدْ ضَيِّعْتُ. وَقَالَ بَكْرُ بْنُ خَلْفٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَكْرِ الْبُرْسَانِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي رَوَادٍ نَحْوَهُ.

## (٨) بَابُ الْمُصَلِّي يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا صَلَّى يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ فَلَا يَتَفَلَّنُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى». وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: «لَا يَتَفَلُّ قَدَامَهُ أَوْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ

nor on his right but on his left or under his foot."

532. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do the prostration properly and do not put your forearms flat with elbows touching the ground like a dog. And if you want to spit, do not spit in front, nor on the right, for the person in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is speaking in private to his Lord (Allah) عزوجل."

(9) CHAPTER. In severe heat, offer *Zuhr* prayers when it becomes (a bit) cooler.

533, 534. Narrated Abū Hurairah and 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُم: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If it is very hot, then offer the *Zuhr* prayer when it becomes (a bit) cooler, as the severity of the heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire."

535. Narrated Abū Dharr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The *Mu'adh-dhīn* (call-maker) of the Prophet ﷺ pronounced the *Adhān* (call) for the *Zuhr* prayer but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Let it be cooler, let it be cooler." Or said, "Wait,

قَدَمَيْهِ». وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: «لَا يَزُقُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ». وَقَالَ حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يَزُقُّ فِي الْقِبْلَةِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، وَلَكِنْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَوْ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اغْدِلُوا فِي السُّجُودِ، وَلَا يَسْطُ ذِرَاعِيهِ كَالْكَلْبِ، وَإِذَا بَزَقَ فَلَا يَزُقُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، فَإِنَّمَا يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ». [راجع: ٢٤١]

(٩) بَابُ: الْإِبْرَادُ بِالظُّهْرِ فِي شِدَّةِ الْحَرِّ

٥٣٣ ، ٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أُثُوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أُثُوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بَلَالٍ قَالَ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْرَجُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَغَيْرُهُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، وَنَافِعٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَهُمَا حَدَّثَاهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ، فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ». [انظر: ٥٣٦]

٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ الْمُهَاجِرِ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ: سَمِعَ زَيْدَ بْنَ

wait, because the severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire. In severe hot weather, offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) when it becomes (a bit) cooler and the shadows of hillocks appear.”

وَهَبَ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: أَذْنٌ مُؤَدَّنُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ فَقَالَ: «أَبْرِدْ أَبْرِدْ»، أَوْ قَالَ: «انْتَظِرْ انْتَظِرْ». وَقَالَ: «شِدَّةُ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ؛ حَتَّى رَأَيْنَا فِيءَ التَّلُّولِ، فَإِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ». [انظر: ٥٣٩، ٦٢٩، ٣٢٥٨]

**536.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “In very hot weather delay the *Zuhr* prayer till it becomes (a bit) cooler because the severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire.

٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ، [راجع: ٥٣٣]

**537.** The fire of Hell complained to its Lord saying: O Lord! My parts are eating (destroying) one another. So Allāh allowed it to take two breaths, one in the winter and the other in the summer. The breath in the summer is at the time when you feel the severest heat and the breath in the winter is at the time when you feel the severest cold.”

٥٣٧ - وَاشْتَكَيْتِ النَّارُ إِلَى رَبِّهَا فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَبِّ أَكَلٌ بَعْضِي بَعْضًا، فَأَذِنَ لَهَا بِنَفْسَيْنِ، نَفْسٌ فِي الشِّتَاءِ وَنَفْسٌ فِي الصَّيْفِ، أَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ مِنَ الْحَرِّ وَأَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ مِنَ الرَّمْهِيرِ. [انظر: ٣٢٦٠]

**538.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Offer *Zuhr* prayer when it becomes (a bit) cooler as the severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire.”

٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَبْرِدُوا بِالظُّهْرِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ» تَابَعَهُ سُفْيَانُ، وَيَحْيَى، وَأَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. [انظر: ٣٢٥٩]

**(10) CHAPTER.** When going on a journey, pray *Zuhr* prayer when it becomes cooler.

(١٠) بَابُ: الْإِبْرَادُ بِالظُّهْرِ فِي السَّفَرِ

**539.** Narrated Abū Dhar Al-Ghifārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were with the Prophet ﷺ on a

٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

journey and the *Mu'adh-dhin* [call-maker for *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* (call) for the *Zuhr* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let it become cooler." He again (after a while) wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* but the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let it become cooler till we see the shadows of hillocks." The Prophet ﷺ added, "The severity of heat is from the raging of the Hell-fire, and in very hot weather, offer *Ṣalāt* (*Zuhr*) when it becomes cooler."

شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُهَاجِرٌ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مَوْلَى لِبْنِي تَيْمِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيِّ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَرَادَ الْمُؤَدِّنُ أَنْ يُؤَدِّنَ لِلظُّهْرِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبْرِدْ»، ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُؤَدِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ» حَتَّى رَأَيْنَا فَيَّ التُّلُولِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ، فَإِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ فَأَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ﴿يَنْفَعُونَ﴾ [النحل: ٤٨]: تَمَّيْلُ. [راجع: ٥٣٥]

#### (11) CHAPTER. The time of *Zuhr* prayer is when the sun declines (just after mid-day).

Jābir said: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer just after mid-day (as the sun declines at noon.)

540. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out as the sun declined at mid-day and offered the *Zuhr* prayer. He then stood on the pulpit and spoke about the Hour (Day of Judgement) and mentioned great events and matters therein. He then said, "Whoever likes to ask me about anything he can do so and I shall reply as long as I am at this place of mine." Most of the people wept and the Prophet ﷺ said repeatedly, "Ask me." 'Abdullāh bin Ḥudhāfa As-Sahmī stood up and said, "Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your father is Ḥudhāfa." The Prophet ﷺ repeatedly said, "Ask me." Then 'Umar knelt before him and said, "We are pleased with Allāh as our Lord, Islām as our

#### (١١) بَابُ: وَقْتُ الظُّهْرِ عِنْدَ الزَّوَالِ،

وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِهَا هَاجِرَةً.

٥٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ حِينَ زَاغَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ، فَقَامَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَذَكَرَ السَّاعَةَ فَذَكَرَ أَنَّ فِيهَا أُمُورًا عَظِيمًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَلْيَسْأَلْ فَلَا تَسْأَلُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ مَا دُمْتُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا». فَأَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ فِي الْبُكَاءِ وَأَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي». فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ خَدَافَةَ

religion, and Muḥammad ﷺ as our Prophet.” The Prophet ﷺ then became quiet and said, “Paradise and Hell-fire were displayed in front of me on this wall just now and I have never seen a better thing (than the Paradise) and a worse thing (than the Hell-Fire.)”

السَّهْمِيُّ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حُذَافَةُ». ثُمَّ أَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي»، فَبَرَكَ عُمَرُ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا، فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «عُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ آنِفًا فِي غُرُضِ هَذَا الْحَائِطِ، فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ». [راجع: ٩٣]

541. Narrated Abu Al-Minhāl: Abū Barza رضي الله عنه said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* (early morning prayer) when one could recognize the person sitting by him [after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], and he used to recite between 60 to 100 *Āyāt* (Verses) of the Qur’ān. He used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer as soon as the sun declined (at noon) and the *‘Aṣr* prayer at a time when a man might go and return from the farthest place in Al-Madina and find the sun still hot. (The subnarrator forgot what was said about the *Maghrib*). He did not mind delaying the *‘Ishā* prayer to one-third of the night or the middle of the night.”

٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي الْمِنْهَالِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَرَزَةَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ وَأَحَدُنَا يَعْرِفُ جَلِيسَهُ، وَيَقْرَأُ فِيهَا مَا بَيْنَ السَّتِينَ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ، وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ إِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَأَحَدُنَا يَذْهَبُ إِلَى أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ رَجَعَ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةً، وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ، وَلَا يُبَالِي بِتَأخيرِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ: ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ. وَقَالَ مُعَاذُ: قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: ثُمَّ لَقِيتُهُ مَرَّةً فَقَالَ: أَوْ ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ. [انظر: ٥٤٧، ٥٦٨، ٥٩٩،

[٧٧١]

542. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: When we offered the *Zuhr* prayers behind Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ we used to prostrate on our clothes to protect ourselves from the heat.

٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ. قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي غَالِبُ الْقَطَّانُ عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُزَنِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا خَلْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

بِالظَّهَائِرِ سَجَدْنَا عَلَى ثِيَابِنَا اتِّقَاءَ  
الْحَرِّ. [راجع: ٣٨٥]

(12) CHAPTER. To delay the *Zuhr* (prayer)  
up to the '*Aşr* (prayer) time.

(١٢) بَابُ تَأْخِيرِ الظُّهْرِ إِلَى الْعَصْرِ

543. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ prayed eight *Rak'ā* for the *Zuhr* and '*Aşr*, and seven for the *Maghrib* and '*Işhā prayers in Al-Madīna. Ayyūb said, "Perhaps those were rainy nights." Anas said, "May be." (See *Hadiith* No. 562)*

٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ سَبْعًا وَثَمَانِيًا الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ، فَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: لَعَلَّهُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مَطِيرَةٍ؟ قَالَ: عَسَى. [انظر: ٥٦٢،

[١١٧٤]

(13) CHAPTER. The time of the '*aşr* prayer.

(١٣) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْعَصْرِ،

Narrated Hishām (that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said) "Sunshine used to be still inside my chamber (i.e., at the time of '*Aşr* prayer).

وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ: مِنْ قَعْرِ حُجْرَتِهَا.

544. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the '*Aşr* prayer when the sunshine had not disappeared from my chamber.

٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ لَمْ تَخْرُجْ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا. [راجع: ٥٢٢]

545. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the '*Aşr* prayer at a time when the sunshine was still inside my chamber and no shadow had yet appeared in it.

٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا، لَمْ يَظْهَرْ الْفَيْءُ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا.

[راجع: ٥٢٢]

546. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the '*Aşr* prayer at a time when the sunshine was still inside my

٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ

chamber and no shadow had yet appeared in it.

547. Narrated Sayyār bin Salama : I along with my father went to Abū Barza Al-Aslamī and my father asked him, "How Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the five compulsory congregational prayers?" Abū Barza said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer which you (people) call the first one, at mid-day when the sun had just declined. The *ʿAṣr* prayer at a time when after the prayer, a man could go to the house at the farthest place in Al-Madīna (and arrive) while the sun was still hot. I forgot about the *Maghrib* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ loved to delay the *ʿIṣhā* which you call *ʿAl-ʿAtama* and he disliked sleeping before it and speaking after it. After the *Fajr* prayer he used to depart when a man could recognize the one sitting beside him and he used to recite between 60 to 100 *ʾĀyāt* (in the *Fajr* prayer).

548. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : We used to offer the *ʿAṣr* prayer and after that if someone happened to go to the tribe of Banī ʿAmr bin ʿAūf, he would find them offering the *ʿAṣr* (prayer).

عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ وَالشَّمْسُ طَالِعَةً فِي حُجْرَتِي، لَمْ يَظْهَرِ الْفَيْءُ بَعْدُ. وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ وَشُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَفْصَةَ: وَالشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَظْهَرَ.

٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفٌ عَنْ سَيَّارِ بْنِ سَلَامَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي عَلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبِي: كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْمَكْتُوبَةَ؟ فَقَالَ: كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْهَجِيرَ الَّتِي تَدْعُونَهَا الْأُولَى حِينَ تَذْخَضُ الشَّمْسُ، وَيُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ أَحَدُنَا إِلَى رَحْلِهِ فِي أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةٌ، وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ، وَكَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يُؤَخَّرَ مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ الَّتِي تَدْعُونَهَا الْعَتَمَةَ، وَكَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا. وَكَانَ يَنْقُتِلُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعِدَاةِ حِينَ يَعْرِفُ الرَّجُلُ جَلِيسَهُ، وَيَقْرَأُ بِالسَّيِّئِ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ. [راجع: ٥٤١]

٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ الْإِنْسَانُ إِلَى بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ



فَيَجِدُهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ الْعَصْرَ. [انظر: ٥٥٠،

[٧٣٢٩، ٥٥١]

**549.** Narrated Abū Bakr bin ‘Uthmān bin Sahl bin Ḥunaif that he heard Abū Umāma saying: We offered the *Zuhr* prayer with ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Aziz and then went to Anas bin Mālīk and found him offering the ‘*Aṣr*’ prayer. I asked him, “O uncle! Which prayer have you offered?” He said, “The ‘*Aṣr*’ and this is (the time of) the prayer of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ which we used to offer with him.”

٥٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنُ حُنَيْفٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أُمَامَةَ يَقُولُ: صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ الطُّهَرِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجْنَا حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فَوَجَدْنَاهُ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا عَمُّ مَا هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةُ الَّتِي صَلَّيْتَ؟ قَالَ: الْعَصْرُ، وَهَذِهِ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّتِي كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَهُ.

**550.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer the ‘*Aṣr*’ prayer at a time when the sun was still hot and high, and if a person went to *Al-‘Awālī* of Al-Madīna, he would reach there when the sun was still high. Some of *Al-‘Awālī* of Al-Madīna were about four miles or so from the town.

٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ حَيْثُ يَذْهَبُ الدَّاهِبُ إِلَى الْعَوَالِي فَيَأْتِيهِمْ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ، وَبَعْضُ الْعَوَالِي مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى أَرْبَعَةِ أَمْيَالٍ أَوْ نَحْوِهِ. [راجع: ٥٤٨]

**551.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the ‘*Aṣr*’ prayer and after that if one of us went to Qubā’, he would arrive there while the sun was still high.

٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يَذْهَبُ الدَّاهِبُ مِنَّا إِلَى قُبَاءٍ فَيَأْتِيهِمْ وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةٌ.

[راجع: ٥٤٨]

(14) CHAPTER. The sin of one who misses the ‘*Aṣr*’ prayer (intentionally).

(١٤) بَابُ إِمِّمْ مَنْ فَاتَتْهُ الْعَصْرُ

**552.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever misses the 'Aşr Şalāt (prayer) (intentionally) then it is as if he lost his family and property."

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الَّذِي تَقْوَمُ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ فَكَأَنَّمَا وَتَرَ أَهْلَهُ وَمَالَهُ».

(15) CHAPTER. One who omits (does not offer) the 'Aşr prayer (intentionally)<sup>(1)</sup>.

(١٥) بَابٌ مَنْ تَرَكَ الْعَصْرَ

553. Narrated Abū Al-Maliḥ: We were with Buraida in a battle on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the 'Aşr Şalāt (prayer) early as the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever omits the 'Aşr Şalāt all his (good) deeds will be lost'."

٥٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْمَلِيحِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ بُرَيْدَةَ فِي غَزْوَةٍ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي غَيْمٍ فَقَالَ: بَكَّرُوا بِصَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ فَقَدْ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ».

[انظر: ٥٩٤]

(16) CHAPTER. Superiority of the 'Aşr prayer.

(١٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ

554. Narrated Qais: Jarīr said, "We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he looked at the moon on a full-moon night and said, 'Certainly you will see your Lord as you see this moon and you will have no trouble in seeing Him. So if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business, etc.) a Şalāt (prayer) before the sunrise (Fajr) and a Şalāt (prayer) before sunset (Aşr), you must do so.' He then recited Allāh's Statement:

٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَنَظَرَّ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً - يَعْنِي الْبَدْرَ - فَقَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا الْقَمَرَ، لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تُغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ﴾ [ق: ٣٩] قَالَ

'...And glorify the Praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting'." (V.50:39)

Ismā'il said, "Offer those prayers and do not miss them."

(1) (Ch.15) The one who does not offer the 'Aşr prayer intentionally until its stated time is over and if he offers the prayers after that time, then it is useless.

إِسْمَاعِيلُ: افْعَلُوا لَا تَقُوتَنَّكُمْ. [انظر:

٥٧٣، ٤٨٥١، ٧٤٣٤، ٧٤٣٥، ٧٤٣٦]

555. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Angels come to you in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *'Aṣr* prayers. Those who have passed the night with you (or stayed with you) ascend (to the heaven) and Allāh asks them, though He knows everything about you, "In what state did you leave my slaves?" The angels reply: "When we left them, they were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and when we reached them, they were offering *Ṣalāt*."

٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتَعَاقِبُونَ فِيكُمْ مَلَائِكَةٌ بِاللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةٌ بِالنَّهَارِ وَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ؛ ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ الَّذِينَ بَاتُوا فِيكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ - وَهُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ - : كَيْفَ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: تَرَكْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ، وَآتَيْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ». [انظر:

٣٢٢٣، ٧٤٢٩، ٧٤٨٦]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) only one *Rak'ā* of the *'Aṣr* prayer before sunset.

556. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the *'Aṣr* prayer before sunset, he should complete his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). If any of you got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* prayer before sunrise, he should complete his *Ṣalāt*."

(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ

٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَذْرَكَ أَحَدُكُمْ سَجْدَةً مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَلْيَتِمَّ صَلَاتَهُ، وَإِذَا أَذْرَكَ سَجْدَةً مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ فَلْيَتِمَّ صَلَاتَهُ». [انظر:

٥٧٩، ٥٨٠]

557. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: My father said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The period of your stay as compared to the previous nations is like the period equal to the time between the *'Aṣr* prayer and

٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ،

sunset. The people of the Taurāt (Torah) were given the Taurāt and they acted (upon it) till mid-day, then they were exhausted and were given one *Qirāṭ*<sup>(1)</sup> each. And then the people of the Injeel (Gospel) were given the Injeel and they acted (upon it) till the 'Aṣr prayer, then they were exhausted and were given one *Qirāṭ* each. And then we were given the Qur'ān and we acted (upon it) till sunset and we were given two *Qirāṭ* each. On that the people of both the Scriptures said: 'O our Lord! You have given them two *Qirāṭ* and given us one *Qirāṭ*, though we have worked more than they. Allāh عز وجل said: 'Have I usurped some of your rights?' They said: 'No.' Allāh said: 'That is my Blessing, I bestow upon whomsoever I wish (or will, or want).'

عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا بَقَاؤُكُمْ فِيَمَا سَلَفَ قَبْلُكُمْ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ كَمَا بَيَّنَّ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ؛ أُوتِيَ أَهْلُ التَّوْرَةِ التَّوْرَةَ، فَعَمِلُوا بِهَا حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ عَجَزُوا فَاغْطَوْا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُوتِيَ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ الْإِنْجِيلَ، فَعَمِلُوا إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ عَجَزُوا فَاغْطَوْا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُوتِينَا الْقُرْآنَ فَعَمِلْنَا إِلَى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ فَاغْطَيْنَا قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ. فَقَالَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابَيْنِ: أَيُّ رَبَّنَا، أَعْطَيْتَ هَؤُلَاءِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ وَأَعْطَيْتَنَا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا، وَنَحْنُ كُنَّا أَكْثَرَ عَمَلًا. قَالَ اللَّهُ: هَلْ ظَلَمْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرِكُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَهُوَ فَضْلِي أُوتِيَهُ مَنْ أَسَاءَ».

[انظر: ٢٢٦٨، ٢٢٦٩، ٣٤٥٩، ٥٠٢١]

[٧٤٦٧، ٧٥٣٣]

558. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of Muslims, Jews and Christians is like the example of a man who employed labourers to work for him from morning till evening. They worked till mid-day and they said, 'We are not in need of your reward.' So the man employed another batch and said to them, 'Complete the rest of the day and yours will be the wages I had fixed (for the first batch)'. They worked up till the time of the 'Aṣr prayer and said, 'Whatever we have done is for you.' He

٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَأْجَرَ قَوْمًا يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ عَمَلًا إِلَى اللَّيْلِ فَعَمِلُوا إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ فَقَالُوا: لَا حَاجَةَ لَنَا إِلَى أَجْرِكَ، فَاسْتَأْجَرَ آخَرِينَ فَقَالَ:

(1) (H.557) *Qirāṭ* here symbolizes their reward.

employed another batch. They worked for the rest of the day till sunset, and they received the wages of the two former batches.”<sup>(1)</sup> (See *Hadīth* No. 2271, Vol. 3)

**(18) CHAPTER. The time of the *Maghrib* prayer (evening prayer).**

‘Atā’ said: “A person who is sick can offer *Maghrib* and ‘*Ishā*’ prayers together.”

**559.** Narrated Rāfi‘ bin Khadīj رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the *Maghrib* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and after finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) one of us may go away and could still see as far as the spot where one’s arrow might reach when shot by a bow.

**560.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer at mid-day, and the ‘*Asr*’ at a time when the sun was still bright, the *Maghrib* after sunset (at its stated time) and the ‘*Ishā*’ at a variable time. Whenever he saw the people assembled (for ‘*Ishā*’ prayer) he would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) earlier and if the people delayed, he would delay the *Ṣalāt*. And they or the Prophet ﷺ used to offer the

أَكْمَلُوا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِكُمْ وَلَكُمْ الَّذِي شَرَطْتُ، فَعْمَلُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ جِئَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ قَالُوا: لَكَ مَا عَمَلْنَا، فَاسْتَأْجَرَ قَوْمًا فَعَمَلُوا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِمْ حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ، وَاسْتَكْمَلُوا أَجَرَ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ». [انظر: ٢٢٧١]

**(١٨) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْمَغْرِبِ،**

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: يَجْمَعُ الْمَرِيضُ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ.

**٥٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّجَاشِيِّ مَوْلَى رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ - هُوَ عَطَاءُ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَافِعَ ابْنَ خَدِيجٍ يَقُولُ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي الْمَغْرِبَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَيَنْصَرِفُ أَحَدُنَا وَإِنَّهُ لَيَنْصِرُ مَوَاقِعَ نَبَلِهِ.

**٥٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ابْنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: قَدِمَ الْحَجَّاجُ فَسَأَلَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ نَقِيَّةً،

(1) (H.558) So, this is the similitude of Muslims who accepted Allāh’s Guidance and the teachings of His Messenger ﷺ, and the similitude of the Jews and Christians who distorted and corrupted their Book and disbelieved in the Prophet ﷺ who came after ‘Iesa (Jesus). We notice that the Jews and Christians referred to in this *Hadīth* are different from those referred to in *Hadīth* No.532 for the latter were believers and died before the advent of Muḥammad ﷺ and this is why they are rewarded, while the rewards of the former were given to the Muslims.

*Fajr* prayer when it was still dark.

561. Narrated Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We used to offer the *Maghrib* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ when the sun disappeared from the horizon.

562. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered seven *Rak'ā* together and eight *Rak'ā* together. (See *Ḥadīth* No. 543)

(19) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to call the *Maghrib* prayer as the '*Ishā*' prayer.

563. Narrated 'Abdullāh Al-Muzanī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not be influenced by bedouins regarding the name of your *Maghrib* prayer which is called '*Ishā*' by them."

(20) CHAPTER. The mention of '*Ishā*' and '*Atama*' and whoever took the two names as one and the same.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most difficult and the hardest *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for the hypocrites are

وَالْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا وَجَبَتْ، وَالْعِشَاءَ أَحْيَانًا وَأَحْيَانًا، إِذَا رَأَهُمْ اجْتَمَعُوا عَجَلًا، وَإِذَا رَأَهُمْ أَبْطَأُوا آخَرًا. وَالصُّبْحَ كَانُوا أَوْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّيْهَا بَعْلَسَ.  
[انظر: ٥٦٥]

٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّيْ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا تَوَارَتْ بِالْحِجَابِ.

٥٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَبْعًا جَمِيعًا وَثَمَانِيًا جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ٥٤٣]

(١٩) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يُقَالَ لِلْمَغْرِبِ: الْعِشَاءُ

٥٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ - هُوَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْمُرْنِيُّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَغْلِبَنَّكُمْ الْأَعْرَابُ عَلَى اسْمِ صَلَاتِكُمْ الْمَغْرِبِ» قَالَ: وَتَقُولُ الْأَعْرَابُ: هِيَ الْعِشَاءُ.

(٢٠) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْعَتَمَةِ وَمَنْ رَأَاهُ وَاسِعًا،

وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَثْقَلُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ الْعِشَاءُ

the 'Ishā' (prayer) and the Fajr (prayer.)" He added, "Had they known what is (the reward of) the 'Atama' ('Ishā') and the Fajr (prayers) they would have come to attend them even if they had to crawl."

Few discussions about *Maghrib*, 'Atama' i.e. 'Ishā', which are merely repetition of the topic of this chapter, are mentioned here in the Arabic text.

564. Narrated Abdullah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: One night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the 'Ishā' prayer and that is the one called *Al-'Atama* by the people. After the completion of the prayer, he faced us and said, "Do you know the importance of this night? Nobody present on the surface of the earth tonight will be living after one hundred years from this night." (See *Hadīth* No.601).

(21) CHAPTER. The time of the 'Ishā' prayer. If the people get together (pray earlier), and if they come late (delay it).

565. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Amr: We asked Jābir bin 'Abdullah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا about

وَالْفَجْرِ». وَقَالَ: «لَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالْفَجْرِ»، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَالْإِخْتِيَارُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: الْعِشَاءُ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ﴾ [النور: ٥٨] وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَنَاقَشُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ فَأَعْتَمَ بِهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَائِشَةُ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعِشَاءِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعَتَمَةِ. وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعِشَاءَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو بَرَزَةَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُؤَخِّرُ الْعِشَاءَ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: «أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ الْآخِرَةَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَأَبُو أَيُّوبَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ.

٥٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ سَالِمٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ - وَهِيَ الَّتِي يَدْعُو النَّاسُ الْعَتَمَةَ - ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا فَقَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ لَيْلَتَكُمْ هَذِهِ، فَإِنْ رَأَسَ مِائَةَ سَنَةٍ مِنْهَا لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ». [راجع: ١١٦]

(٢١) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْعِشَاءِ إِذَا اجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ أَوْ تَأَخَّرُوا

٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) of the Prophet ﷺ. He said, "He ﷺ used to offer *Zuhr* prayer at mid-day, the *Aṣr* when the sun was still hot, and the *Maghrib* after sunset (at its stated time). The *'Ishā'* was offered early if the people gathered, and used to be delayed if their number was less; and the morning prayer (*Fajr*) was offered when it was still dark."

قال: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، هُوَ ابْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ صَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةً، وَالْمَغْرِبَ إِذَا وَجَبَتْ، وَالْعِشَاءَ إِذَا كَثُرَ النَّاسُ عَجَلًا وَإِذَا قَلُّوا أَخَّرَ، وَالصُّبْحَ بَعْلَسَ. [راجع: ٥٦٠]

(٢٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعِشَاءِ

## (22) CHAPTER. Superiority of the '*Ishā'* prayer.

566. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ once delayed the '*Ishā'* prayer and that was during the days when Islām still had not spread. The Prophet ﷺ did not come out till 'Umar informed him that the women and children had slept. Then he came out and said to the people in the mosque: "None amongst the dwellers of the earth has been waiting for it ('*Ishā'* prayer) except you."

٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً بِالْعِشَاءِ. وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَفْشُو الْإِسْلَامَ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ حَتَّى قَالَ عُمَرُ: نَامَ النِّسَاءُ وَالصَّبِيَّانُ، فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَسْجِدِ: مَا يَنْتَظِرُهَا أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ غَيْرِكُمْ. [انظر: ٥٦٩،

٨٦٢، ٨٦٤]

567. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My companions, who came with me in the boat, and I landed at a place called Baqī Buṭḥān. The Prophet ﷺ was at Al-Madīna at that time. One of us used to go to the Prophet ﷺ by turns every night at the time of the '*Ishā'* prayer. Once, I, along with my companions went to the Prophet ﷺ and he was busy in some of his affairs, so the '*Ishā'* prayer was delayed to the middle of the night. He then came out and led the people [in (*Ṣalāt*)

٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأَصْحَابِي الَّذِينَ قَدِمُوا مَعِيَ فِي السَّفِينَةِ نَزُولًا فِي بَقِيعِ بَطْحَانَ - وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ - فَكَانَ يَتَنَاقَبُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ



prayer]. After finishing from the Ṣalāt, he addressed the people present there saying, "Be patient! Don't go away. Have the glad tidings. It is from the Blessing of Allāh upon you that none amongst mankind has offered Ṣalāt at this time save you." Or said, "None except you has offered prayer at this time." Abū Mūsā added, "So we returned happily after what we heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

نَقَرُ مِنْهُمْ، فَوَافَقْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَا وَأَصْحَابِي وَلَهُ بَعْضُ الشُّغْلِ فِي بَعْضِ أَمْرِهِ، فَأَعْتَمَ بِالصَّلَاةِ حَتَّى ابْهَارَ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ لِمَنْ حَضَرَ: «عَلَى رِسَالِكُمْ، أَبْشِرُوا، إِنَّ مِنْ نِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ يُصَلِّي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ غَيْرَكُمْ - أَوْ قَالَ: - مَا صَلَّى هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُكُمْ» - لَا يَذِرِي أَيَّ الْكَلِمَتَيْنِ قَالَ - قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَرَجَعْنَا فَرَحَى بِمَا سَمِعْنَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

(23) CHAPTER. What is disliked about sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer.

(٢٣) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ النَّوْمِ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ

568. Narrated Abū Barza رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked to sleep before the 'Ishā' prayer and to talk after it.

٥٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَذَّاءُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْيَمْنَالِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَرَّةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا. [راجع: ٥٤١]

(24) CHAPTER. Sleeping before the 'Ishā' prayer if (one is) overwhelmed by it (sleep).

(٢٤) بَابُ النَّوْمِ قَبْلَ الْعِشَاءِ لِمَنْ غُلِبَ

569. Narrated Ibn Shihāb from 'Urwa: 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delayed the 'Ishā' prayer till 'Umar reminded him by saying, 'The Ṣalāt (prayer)! The women and children have slept.' Then the Prophet ﷺ came out and said, 'None amongst the dwellers of the earth has been waiting for it (the prayer) except you'." Urwa said, "Nowhere except in Al-

٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: قَالَ صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى نَادَاهُ عُمَرُ: الصَّلَاةُ، نَامَ النِّسَاءُ

Madīna the prayer used to be offered (in those days).” He further said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer in the period between the disappearance of the twilight and the end of the first third of the night.”

**570.** Narrated Nafi‘ : ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said, “Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was busy (at the time of the ‘*Ishā*’), so the prayer was delayed so much so that we slept and woke up and slept and woke up again. The Prophet ﷺ came out and said, ‘None amongst the dwellers of the earth but you have been waiting for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).’” Ibn ‘Umar did not find any harm in offering it earlier or in delaying it, unless he was afraid that sleep might overwhelm him and he might miss the prayer, and sometimes he used to sleep before the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer.

**571.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما : Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer to such an extent that the people slept and got up and slept again and got up again. Then ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه stood up and reminded the Prophet ﷺ of the prayer. ‘Aṭā said, ‘Ibn ‘Abbās said: “The Prophet ﷺ came out as if I am looking at him at this time, and water was trickling from his head and he was putting his hand on his head and then said, ‘Hadh’n’t I thought it hard for my followers, I would have ordered them to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (*Ishā*)’ prayer) at this time.’ I asked ‘Aṭā for further information, how the Prophet ﷺ had kept his hand on his

والصَّيْبَانِ، فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ: «مَا يَنْتَظَرُهَا أَحَدٌ مِنَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ غَيْرُكُمْ». قَالَ وَلَا تَصَلُّيْ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا بِالْمَدِينَةِ؛ قَالَ: وَكَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ الْعِشَاءَ فِيمَا بَيْنَ أَنْ يَغِيبَ الشَّفَقُ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ الْأَوَّلِ.

[راجع: ٥٦٦]

**٥٧٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَغِلَ عَنْهَا لَيْلَةً فَأَخْرَجَهَا حَتَّى رَقَدْنَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظْنَا، ثُمَّ رَقَدْنَا، ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظْنَا، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ غَيْرُكُمْ». وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يُبَالِي أَقَدَمَهَا أَمْ أَخْرَجَهَا إِذَا كَانَ لَا يَخْشَى أَنْ يَغْلِبَهُ النَّوْمُ عَنْ وَفْتِهَا. وَكَانَ يَرْقُدُ قَبْلَهَا.

**٥٧١ -** قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً بِالْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى رَقَدَ النَّاسُ وَاسْتَيْقَظُوا، وَرَقَدُوا وَاسْتَيْقَظُوا؛ فَقَامَ عُمَرُ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ: الصَّلَاةُ. قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَخَرَجَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ الْآنَ يَقْطُرُ رَأْسُهُ مَاءً وَاضِعاً يَدَهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، فَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لَأَمَرْتُهُمْ أَنْ

head as he was told by Ibn 'Abbās. 'Aṭā' separated his fingers slightly and put their tips on the side of the head, brought the fingers downwards approximating them till the thumb touched the lobe of the ear at the side of the face at the temple and towards the beard. He neither slowed nor hurried in this action but he acted like that. The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Hadh'n't I thought it hard for my followers I would have ordered them to offer *Ṣalāt* at this time.'

يُصَلُّوْهَا هَكَذَا». فَاسْتَبَيْتُ عَطَاءَ: كَيْفَ وَضَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ كَمَا أَنْبَأَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ؟ فَبَدَّدَ لِي عَطَاءُ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ شَيْئًا مِنْ تَبْدِيدٍ، ثُمَّ وَضَعَ أَطْرَافَ أَصَابِعِهِ عَلَى قَرْنِ الرَّأْسِ، ثُمَّ ضَمَّهَا يُبْرِئُهَا كَذَلِكَ عَلَى الرَّأْسِ حَتَّى مَسَّتْ إِيَّاهُمُ ظَرْفَ الْأُذُنِ مِمَّا يَلِي الْوَجْهَ عَلَى الصَّدْغِ وَنَاجِيَةِ اللَّحْيَةِ، لَا يَقْصُرُ وَلَا يَبْطِئُ إِلَّا كَذَلِكَ. وَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرَتِهِمْ أَنْ يُصَلُّوْهَا هَكَذَا». [انظر: ٧٢٣٩]

(25) CHAPTER. Time of the '*Ishā*' prayer is up to the middle of the night.

(٢٥) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى نِصْفِ اللَّيْلِ،

And Abū Barza said that the Prophet ﷺ used to prefer to pray '*Ishā*' late.

وَقَالَ أَبُو بَرَزَةَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَسْتَحِبُّ تَأْخِيرَهَا.

572. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ delayed the '*Ishā*' prayer till midnight and then he offered the prayer and said, "The people offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and slept but you have been in prayer as long as you have been waiting for it (the prayer)."

٥٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ الْمُحَارِبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى نِصْفِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قَدْ صَلَّى النَّاسُ وَنَامُوا. أَمَا إِنَّكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا أَنْتَظَرْتُمُوهَا».

Anas added: As if I am looking now at the glitter of the ring of the Prophet ﷺ on that night.

وَزَادَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا قَالَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِصِ خَاتَمِهِ لَيْلَتَيْهِ. [انظر: ٦٠٠،

[٥٨٦٩، ٨٤٧، ٦٦١]

(26) CHAPTER. Superiority of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer.

(٢٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ

573. Narrated Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he said, “We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he looked at the moon on a full-moon night and said, “You will certainly see your Lord as you see this (moon), and there will be no trouble in seeing Him. So, if you can avoid missing (through sleep, business, etc.) a prayer before the rising of the sun (*Fajr*) and before its setting (*‘Aṣr*) you must do so.”

He (the Prophet ﷺ) then recited the following Verse:

“...And glorify the Praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting.” (V.20:130)

٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ نَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ فَقَالَ: «أَمَا إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا لَا تَضَاهُونَ - أَوْ لَا تَضَاهُونَ - فِي رُؤْيَاهُ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تَغْلُبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا فَافْعَلُوا». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَسَمِعَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا» [طه: ١٣٠]. [راجع: ٥٥٤]

574. Narrated Abū Mūsā: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever offers the two cool *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*‘Aṣr* and *Fajr*) will enter Paradise.”

٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ صَلَّى الْبَرْدَيْنِ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ». وَقَالَ ابْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ بِهَذَا. حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ عَنْ حَبَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

(27) CHAPTER. Time of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer.

575. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Zaid bin Thābit said, “We took the *Ṣaḥūr* [the meal taken before dawn while *Ṣaum* (fasting) is observed] with the Prophet ﷺ and then stood up for the (early morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” I

(٢٧) بَابُ وَقْتِ الْفَجْرِ

٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ زَيْدَ ابْنَ ثَابِتٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُمْ

asked him how long the interval between the two (*Sahūr* and *Ṣalāt*) was. He replied, 'The interval between the two was just sufficient to recite fifty or sixty 'Āyāt.'

576. Narrated Qatāda: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ and Zaid bin Thābit took the *Sahūr* together and after finishing the meal, the Prophet ﷺ stood up for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) (*Fajr* prayer)." I asked Anas, "How long was the interval between finishing their *Sahūr* and starting *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*?" He replied, "The interval between the two was just sufficient to recite fifty 'Āyāt (Verses of the Qur'ān)."

577. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I used to take the *Sahūr* meal with my family and hasten so as to catch the *Fajr* (early morning prayer) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

578. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The believing women, covered with their veiling sheets, used to attend the *Fajr* prayer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and after finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) they would return to their homes and nobody could recognize them because of darkness.

تَسَحَّرُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَامُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. قُلْتُ: كَمْ بَيْنَهُمَا؟ قَالَ: قَدَرُ خَمْسِينَ أَوْ سِتِّينَ، يَعْنِي آيَةً.

[انظر: ١٩٢١]

٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَنُ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ: سَمِعَ رَوْحًا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَزَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ تَسَحَّرَا، فَلَمَّا فَرَعَا مِنْ سَحُورِهِمَا قَامَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى. قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَ فَرَاعِهِمَا مِنْ سَحُورِهِمَا وَدُخُولِهِمَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ: قَدَرُ مَا يَقْرَأُ الرَّجُلُ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً. [انظر: ١١٣٤]

٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ عَنْ أَخِيهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ أَتَسَحَّرُ فِي أَهْلِي ثُمَّ يَكُونُ سُرْعَةً بِي أَنْ أُدْرِكَ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ١٩٢٠]

٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ قَالَتْ: كُنَّ نِسَاءُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَشْهَدْنَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مُتَلَفَعَاتٍ بِمُرُوطِهِنَّ ثُمَّ يَنْقَلِبْنَ إِلَى بُيُوتِهِنَّ حِينَ يَقْضِينَ الصَّلَاةَ لَا يَعْرِفُهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْعَلَسِ.

[راجع: ٣٧٢]

(28) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* prayer (in time). [One *Rak'ā* means, one standing, one bowing, and two prostrations].

579. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* (of the *Fajr* prayer) before sunrise, he got the morning (*Fajr* prayer) and whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of the '*Aṣr* prayer before sunset, he got the ('*Aṣr*) prayer."

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of a prayer (in time).

580. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever got (or was able to offer) one *Rak'ā* of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), (in time) he got that *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

(30) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the offering of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) between the *Fajr* prayer and sunrise.

581. Narrated 'Umar: The Prophet ﷺ forbade offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) after the *Fajr* prayer till the sun rises and after the '*Aṣr* prayer till the sun sets.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some people told me the same narration (as above).

(٢٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ رَكْعَةً

٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، وَعَنْ بُسَيْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، وَعَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ يُحَدِّثُونَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَذْرَكَ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ رَكْعَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَذْرَكَ الصُّبْحَ، وَمَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الْعَصْرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَذْرَكَ الْعَصْرَ». [راجع: ٥٥٦]

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ أَذْرَكَ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ رَكْعَةً

٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَذْرَكَ رَكْعَةً مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَدْ أَذْرَكَ الصَّلَاةَ». [راجع: ٥٥٦]

(٣٠) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَرْتَفَعَ الشَّمْسُ

٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: شَهِدَ عِنْدِي رَجَالٌ مَرَضِيُّونَ وَأَرْضَاهُمْ عِنْدِي غُمَرُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى تَشْرُقَ

الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ.  
 حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى،  
 عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
 أَبَا الْعَالِيَةِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي نَاسٌ بِهَذَا.

582. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not offer Ṣalāt (prayer) at the time of sunrise and at the time of sunset."

٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ:  
 أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
 قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَحَرُّوْا  
 بِصَلَاتِكُمْ طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا  
 غُرُوبَهَا». [انظر: ٥٨٥، ٥٨٩، ١١٩٢،

[٣٢٧٣، ١٦٢٩]

583. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the edge of the sun appears (above the horizon) delay Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) till it becomes high, and if the edge of the sun disappears, delay Aṣ-Ṣalāt till it sets (disappears completely)."

٥٨٣ - وَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
 قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا طَلَعَ  
 حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ فَأَخْرُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى  
 تَرْتَفِعَ. وَإِذَا غَابَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ  
 فَأَخْرُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ» تَابَعَهُ  
 عَبْدُهُ. [انظر: ٣٢٧٢]

584. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade two kinds of sales, two kinds of dresses, and two Ṣalāt (prayers). He forbade offering Ṣalāt after the Fajr prayer till the rising of the sun; and after the Aṣr prayer till the setting of the sun. He also forbade Iṣhtimāl-Aṣṣammā and Al-Ihtibā in one garment in such a way that one's private parts are exposed towards the sky. He also forbade the sales called Munābadha and Mulāmasa. (See Ḥadīth No.2144 and 2145, Vol.3).

٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ،  
 عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
 خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ  
 بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ وَعَنْ  
 لِبَسَتَيْنِ وَعَنْ صَلَاتَيْنِ؛ نَهَى عَنِ  
 الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ  
 الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ  
 الشَّمْسُ، وَعَنِ اسْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَعَنِ  
 الْاِحْتِبَاءِ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ يُفْضِي بِمَرْجِهِ

إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، وَعَنِ الْمُنَابَذَةِ  
وَالْمَلَامَةِ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

(31) CHAPTER. One should not try to offer  
Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) just before sunset.

(٣١) بَابٌ لَا تَتَحَرَّى الصَّلَاةَ قَبْلَ  
غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ

585. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None of you  
should try to offer Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) at  
sunrise or sunset."

٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا  
يَتَحَرَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَيُصَلِّيَ عِنْدَ طُلُوعِ  
الشَّمْسِ وَلَا عِنْدَ غُرُوبِهَا». [راجع:  
٥٨٢]

586. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying,  
"There is no Şalāt (prayer) after the morning  
prayer (Fajr prayer) till the sun rises, and  
there is no prayer after the 'Aşr prayer till the  
sun sets."

٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْجَنْدَعِيُّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا  
سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ  
حَتَّى تَرْتَفَعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَلَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ  
الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ الشَّمْسُ». [انظر:  
١١٨٨، ١١٩٧، ١٨٦٤، ١٩٩٢، ١٩٩٥]

587. Narrated Mu'āwiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : You  
offer a Şalāt (prayer) which I did not see  
being offered by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when  
we were in his company, and he certainly had  
forbidden it (i.e., two Rak'ā after the 'Aşr  
prayer).

٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبَانَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمْرَانَ  
بْنَ أَبَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ:  
إِنَّكُمْ لَتُصَلُّونَ صَلَاةً لَقَدْ صَحَّبْنَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَا رَأَيْنَاهُ يُصَلِّيَهَا وَلَقَدْ  
نَهَى عَنْهَا، يَعْنِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ  
الْعَصْرِ. [انظر: ٣٧٦٦]

588. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the offering of

٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ



two Ṣalāt (prayers):

1. After the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sun rises.
2. After the *ʿAṣr* prayer till the sun sets.

**(32) CHAPTER.** Whoever did not dislike to offer optional prayers except after the compulsory prayers of *ʿAṣr* and *Fajr* only.

This has been narrated by 'Umar, Ibn 'Umar, Abū Sa'īd and Abū Hurairah.

589. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offer Ṣalāt as I saw my companions offering them. I do not forbid offering of prayers at any time during the day or night except at sunset and sunrise.

**(33) CHAPTER.** To offer the missed Ṣalāt (prayers) and the like after the *ʿAṣr* prayer.

And narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* after the *ʿAṣr* prayer and said, "Some people of the tribe of 'Abdul-Qais made me busy and did not let me offer the two *Rak'ā* after the *Zuhr* prayer."

590. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: By Allāh تعالى Who took away the Prophet, the Prophet ﷺ never missed them (two *Rak'ā*) after the *ʿAṣr* prayer till he met Allāh; and he did not meet Allāh تعالى till it became heavy for him to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) while standing. So, he used to offer most of the Ṣalāt (prayers) while sitting. (She meant the two *Rak'ā* after *ʿAṣr*). He used to offer them

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خُبَيْبٍ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ صَلَاتَيْنِ: بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

**(٣٢) بَابٌ مَنْ لَمْ يَكْرَهُ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ وَالْفَجْرِ،**  
رَوَاهُ عُمَرُ، وَابْنُ عُمَرَ، وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ، وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ.

٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَصَلَّيْتُ كَمَا رَأَيْتُ أَصْحَابِي يُصَلُّونَ، لَا أَنَّهُى أَحَدًا يُصَلِّي بِلَيْلٍ وَلَا نَهَارٍ مَا شَاءَ، غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَحَرَّوْا طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا غُرُوبَهَا. [راجع: ٥٨٢]

**(٣٣) بَابٌ مَا يُصَلَّى بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ مِنَ الْفَوَائِتِ وَنَحْوِهَا،**

وَقَالَ كُرَيْبٌ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ: شَغَلَنِي نَاسٌ مِنْ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ عَنِ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ.

٥٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: وَالَّذِي ذَهَبَ بِهِ مَا تَرَكَهُمَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَمَا لَقِيَ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى حَتَّى ثَقُلَ عَنْ الصَّلَاةِ. وَكَانَ يُصَلِّي كَثِيرًا مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ

in the house and never offered them in the mosque, lest it might be hard for his followers and he loved what was easy for them.

**591.** Narrated Hishām's father: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (addressing me) said, "O son of my sister! The Prophet ﷺ never missed two prostrations (i.e. *Rak'ā*) after the *'Aṣr* prayer in my house."<sup>(1)</sup>

**592.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never missed two *Rak'ā* before the *Fajr* prayer and two *Rak'ā* after the *'Aṣr* prayer openly and secretly.

**593.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ came to me after the *'Aṣr* prayer, he always offered two *Rak'ā*.<sup>(2)</sup>

**(34) CHAPTER. To offer (the 'Aṣr prayers) earlier on a cloudy day.**

**594.** Narrated Ibn Abū Mālīḥ: I was with

قَاعِدًا، تَعْنِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ. وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّيهِمَا وَلَا يُصَلِّيهِمَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يُثْقَلَ عَلَى أُمَّتِهِ؛ وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ مَا يُخَفِّفُ عَنْهُمْ.

[انظر: ٥٩١، ٥٩٢، ٥٩٣، ١٦٣١]

**٥٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: ابْنُ أُخْتِي، مَا تَرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ عِنْدِي قَطُّ. [راجع: ٥٩٠]

**٥٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: رَكَعَتَانِ لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُهُمَا سِرًّا وَلَا عَلَانِيَةً: رَكَعَتَانِ قَبْلَ الصُّبْحِ وَرَكَعَتَانِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ. [راجع: ٥٩٠]

**٥٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرُورَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ الْأَسْوَدَ وَمَسْرُوقًا شَهِدَا عَلَى عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْتِينِي فِي يَوْمٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَّا صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ.

**(٣٤) بَابُ التَّبَكُّيرِ بِالصَّلَاةِ فِي يَوْمٍ**

غَمِيمٍ

**٥٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ

(1) (H.591) See chapter No.33 after the *Hadīth* No.589.

(2) (H.593) See chapter No.33 after the *Hadīth* No.589.

Buraida on a cloudy day and he said, "Offer the 'Aṣr prayer earlier as the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever omits (does not offer) the 'Aṣr prayer, all his (good) deeds will be lost.'

(See *Hadīth* No.552 and 553).

(35) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after its stated time is over.

595. Narrated Abī Qatāda : One night we were travelling with the Prophet ﷺ and some people said, "We wish that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would take rest along with us during the last hours of the night." He said, "I am afraid that you will sleep and miss the (*Fajr*) prayer." Bilāl said, "I will make you get up." So, all slept and Bilāl rested his back against his *Rāḥila* and he too was overwhelmed (by sleep) and slept. The Prophet ﷺ got up when the edge of the sun had risen and said, "O Bilāl! What about your statement?" He replied, "I have never slept such a sleep." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh جل جلاله took your souls when He wished, and returned them to you when He wished. O Bilāl! Get up and pronounce the *Adhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ performed ablution and when the sun came up and became bright, he stood up and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(36) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after its time was over.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا الْمَلِيحِ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ بُرَيْدَةَ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي غَيْمٍ فَقَالَ: بَكَّرُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ». [راجع: ٥٥٣]

(٣٥) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ بَعْدَ ذَهَابِ الْوَقْتِ

٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سِرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: لَوْ عَرَسَتْ بِنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَخَافُ أَنْ تَنَامُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ». قَالَ بِلَالٌ: أَنَا أَوْقِظُكُمْ. فَاضْطَجَعُوا وَأَسْنَدَ بِلَالٌ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ فَعَلَبَتْهُ عَيْنَاهُ فَنَامَ، فَاسْتَيْقَظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَدْ طَلَعَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ فَقَالَ: «يَا بِلَالُ، أَيْنَ مَا قُلْتَ؟» قَالَ: مَا أُلْقَيْتَ عَلَيَّ نَوْمَةٌ مِثْلَهَا قَطُّ. قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَبَضَ أَرْوَاحَكُمْ حِينَ شَاءَ، وَرَدَّهَا عَلَيْكُمْ حِينَ شَاءَ، يَا بِلَالُ فُمْ فَأَذِّنْ بِالنَّاسِ بِالصَّلَاةِ» فَتَوَضَّأَ، فَلَمَّا ارْتَفَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَابْيَاضَتْ قَامَ فَصَلَّى. [انظر: ٧٤٧١]

(٣٦) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ جَمَاعَةً بَعْدَ ذَهَابِ الْوَقْتِ

596. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the Day of Al-Khandaq (the battle of Trench), ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ came cursing the disbelievers of Quraish after the sun had set and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, I could not offer the ‘Aṣr prayer till the sun was about to set.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “By Allāh! I, too, have not offered the Ṣalāt (prayer).”

So, we turned towards Buṭhān, and the Prophet ﷺ performed ablution and we too performed ablution and offered the ‘Aṣr prayer after the sun had set, and then he offered the Maḡrib prayer.

(37) CHAPTER. One who forgets a Ṣalāt (prayer) should offer it when he remembers it, and should not repeat anything except that particular prayer.

Ibrāhīm said: If one missed unintentionally one prayer 20 years ago then he should offer only that Ṣalāt (prayer).

597. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If anyone forgets a Ṣalāt (prayer) he should offer that prayer when he remembers it. There is no expiation except to offer the same.” Then he recited. “...And perform As-Ṣalāt (Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt) for My (i.e., Allāh’s) Remembrance.” (V.20:14).

٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَجَعَلَ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا كِدْتُ أَصَلِّيَ الْعَصْرَ حَتَّى كَادَتِ الشَّمْسُ تَغْرُبُ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَاللَّهِ مَا صَلَّيْتُهَا»، فَقُمْنَا إِلَى بُطْحَانَ فَتَوَضَّأَ لِلصَّلَاةِ وَتَوَضَّأْنَا لَهَا، فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى بَعْدَهَا الْمَغْرِبَ. [انظر:

[٤١١٢، ٩٤٥، ٦٤١، ٥٩٨]

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ نَسِيَ صَلَاةً فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا ذَكَرَ، وَلَا يُعِيدُ إِلَّا تِلْكَ الصَّلَاةَ،

وقال إبراهيم: مَنْ تَرَكَ صَلَاةً وَاحِدَةً عَشْرِينَ سَنَةً لَمْ يُعِدْ إِلَّا تِلْكَ الصَّلَاةَ الْوَاحِدَةَ.

٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ وَمُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ نَسِيَ صَلَاةً فَلْيُصَلِّ إِذَا ذَكَرَ، لَا كُفَّارَةَ لَهَا إِلَّا ذَلِكَ» ﴿وَأَقِمْ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي﴾ [طه: ١٤] قَالَ مُوسَى: قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ بَعْدُ: ﴿وَأَقِمْ الصَّلَاةَ لِذِكْرِي﴾ وَقَالَ حَبَّانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ

(38) CHAPTER. The *Qaḍā* of prayers (*Qaḍā* means to perform or offer or do a missed religious obligation after its stated time).

598. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Umar came cursing the disbelievers (of Quraish) on the day of Al-Khandaq (the battle of Trench) and said, "I could not offer the 'Aṣr prayer till the sun had set." Then we went to Buṭhān and he offered the ('Aṣr) prayer after sunset and then he offered the *Maghrib* prayer.

(39) CHAPTER. What is disliked about talking after the '*Ishā*' prayer.

599. Narrated Abūl-Minhāl: My father and I went to Abī Barza Al-Aṣlamī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and my father said to him, "Tell us how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." He said, "He used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer, which you call the first prayer, as the sun declined at noon, the 'Aṣr at a time when one of us could go to his family at the farthest place in Al-Madīna while the sun was still hot. (The narrator forgot what Abū Barza had said about the *Maghrib* prayer), and the Prophet ﷺ preferred to offer the '*Ishā*' prayer late and disliked to sleep before it or

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ.

(٣٨) بَابُ قَضَاءِ الصَّلَاةِ الْأُولَى  
فَالأُولَى

٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى - هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ - عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: جَعَلَ عَمْرُ يَوْمَ الْحَنْدَقِ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَهُمْ وَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! مَا كِدْتُ أَصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ حَتَّى غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، قَالَ: فَتَزَلْنَا بُطْحَانَ فَصَلَّيْتُ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ الْمَغْرِبَ. [راجع: ٥٩٦]

(٣٩) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ السَّمْرِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ

السَّامِرُ مِنَ السَّمْرِ وَالْجَمْعُ السُّمَارُ  
وَالسَّامِرُ هَاهُنَا فِي مَوْضِعِ الْجَمْعِ  
وَأَصْلُ السَّمْرِ ضَوْءُ لَوْنِ الْقَمَرِ وَكَانُوا  
يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فِيهِ.

٥٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمِنْهَالِ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ مَعَ أَبِي إِلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْمَكْتُوبَةَ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْهَجِيرَ - وَهِيَ الَّتِي تَدْعُوْنَهَا الْأُولَى - حِينَ تَدْحُضُ الشَّمْسُ، وَيُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ أَحَدُنَا إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فِي

talk after it. And he used to return after finishing the morning prayer (*Fajr* prayer) at such a time when it was possible for one to recognize the person sitting by his side and he (the Prophet ﷺ) used to recite 60 to 100 'Āyāt' (Verses) of the Qur'ān in it."

**(40) CHAPTER. Talking about the Islāmic jurisprudence and good things after the 'Ishā' prayer.**

**600.** Narrated Qurra bin Khālīd that once he waited for Al-Ḥasan and he did not show up till it was about the usual time for him to start his speech; then he came and apologized saying, "Our neighbours invited us." Then he added, "Narrated Anas: Once we waited for the Prophet ﷺ till it was midnight or about midnight. He came and led us in the prayer, and after finishing it, he addressed us and said, 'All the people have offered their prayers and then slept and you had been in prayer as long as you were waiting for it.' " Al-Ḥasan said, "The people are regarded as performing good deeds as long as they are waiting for doing good deeds." Al-Ḥasan's statement is a portion of Anas Ḥadīth from the Prophet ﷺ.

**601.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ offered one of the 'Ishā' prayer in his last days and after finishing it with *Taslim*, he stood up and said, "Do you realize (the importance of) this night? Nobody present on the surface of the earth tonight would be living after the completion of one hundred years from this night."

أَفْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةٌ، وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَسْتَحِبُّ أَنْ يُؤَخَّرَ الْعِشَاءُ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَكْرَهُ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَالْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا، وَكَانَ يَنْقُتِلُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَدَاةِ حِينَ يَعْرِفُ أَحَدُنَا جَلِيسَهُ وَيَقْرَأُ مِنَ السُّنَنِ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ. [راجع: ٥٤١]

**(٤٠) بَابُ السَّمْرِ فِي الْفَقْهِ وَالْخَيْرِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ،**

**٦٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَلِيٍّ الْحَنْفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: انْتَبَرْنَا الْحَسَنَ، وَرَأَتْ عَلَيْنَا حَتَّى قَرُبْنَا مِنْ وَقْتِ قِيَامِهِ فَجَاءَ وَقَالَ: دَعَانَا جِيرَانُنَا هَؤُلَاءِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: نَظَرْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ حَتَّى كَانَ شَطْرُ اللَّيْلِ يَبْلُغُهُ، فَجَاءَ فَصَلَّى لَنَا ثُمَّ خَطَبَنَا فَقَالَ: «أَلَا إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ صَلَّوْا ثُمَّ رَقَدُوا وَإِنَّكُمْ لَمْ تَرَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا انْتَبَرْتُمْ الصَّلَاةَ». «وَإِنَّ الْقَوْمَ لَا يَزَالُونَ بِخَيْرٍ مَا انْتَبَرُوا الْخَيْرَ». قَالَ قُرَّةُ: هُوَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٧٢]

**٦٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، وَأَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي حَثْمَةَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ

The people made a mistake in grasping the meaning of this statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and they indulged in those things which are said about these narrations (i.e., some said that the Day of Resurrection will be established after 100 years etc.) but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Nobody present on the surface of earth tonight would be living after the completion of 100 years from this night"; he meant "When that century (people of that century) would pass away."<sup>(1)</sup>

**(41) CHAPTER. To talk with the family and the guests after the 'Iṣhā' prayer.**

**602.** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr رضي الله عنهما said, "Aṣ-Ṣuffa companions were poor people and the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever has food for two persons should take a third one from them (Aṣ-Ṣuffa companions). And whosoever has food for four persons he should take one or two from them' Abū Bakr took three men and the Prophet ﷺ took ten of them."

Abdur Raḥmān added: My father my mother and I were there (in the house). (The subnarrator is in doubt whether 'Abdur Raḥmān also said, 'My wife and our servant who was common for both my house and Abū Bakr's house). Abū Bakr took his supper with the Prophet ﷺ and remained there till the 'Iṣhā' prayer was offered. Abū Bakr (after the prayer) went back and stayed with the Prophet ﷺ till the Prophet ﷺ took his meal and then Abū Bakr returned to his house

العشاء في آخر حياته. فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُكُمْ لَيْلَتُكُمْ هَذِهِ، فَإِنَّ رَأْسَ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ». فَوَهَلَ النَّاسُ فِي مَقَالَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى مَا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثِ عَنْ مِائَةِ سَنَةٍ، وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَبْقَى مِمَّنْ هُوَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ»، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ أَنَّهَا تَحْرِمُ ذَلِكَ الْقَرْنَ. [راجع: ١١٦]

**(٤١) بَابُ السَّمْرِ مَعَ الْأَهْلِ وَالضَّيْفِ**

**٦٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَثْمَانَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الصُّفَّةِ كَانُوا أَتَسَاءَ فَقَرَاءَ. وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ طَعَامُ اثْنَيْنِ فَلْيَذْهَبْ بِثَالِثٍ. وَإِنْ أَرْبَعٍ فَخَامِسٍ أَوْ سَادِسٍ». وَأَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ جَاءَ بِثَلَاثَةٍ وَانْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِعَشْرَةٍ. قَالَ: فَهُوَ أَنَا وَأَبِي، فَلَا أُدْرِي قَالَ: وَامْرَأَتِي وَخَادِمٌ، بَيْنَ بَيْنِنَا وَبَيْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ. وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ تَعَشَّى عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ لَبِثَ حَيْثُ صُلِّيَتِ الْعِشَاءُ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَلَبِثَ حَتَّى تَعَشَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَجَاءَ

(1) (H.601) This was a sign of Prophethood, for what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said was proved, as the last of his companions to die was Abū At-Tufail 'Amir bin Wāthila who died 100 years after the prophecy of the Prophet ﷺ and he was 110 years old then.

after a long portion of the night had passed. Abū Bakr's wife said, "What detained you from your guests (or guest)?" He said, "Have you not served them yet?" She said, "They refused to eat until you come. The food was served for them but they refused." 'Abdur Raḥmān added: I went away and hid myself (being afraid of Abū Bakr) and in the meantime he (Abū Bakr) called me, "O Ghunthar (a harsh word)!" and also called me bad names and abused me and then said, "Eat! No welcome for you." Then (the supper was served). Abū Bakr took an oath that he would not eat that food. The narrator added: By Allāh, whenever any one of us (myself and the guests of Aş-Şuffa companions) took anything from the food, it increased from underneath. We all ate to our fill and the food was more than it was before its serving.

Abū Bakr looked at it (the food) and found it as it was before serving or even more than that. He addressed his wife (saying) "O the sister of Banī Firās! What is this?" She said, "O the pleasure of my eyes! The food is now three times more than it was before." Abū Bakr ate from it, and said, "That (oath) was from Satan", meaning his oath (not to eat). Then he took a morsel (mouthful) from it and then took the rest of it to the Prophet ﷺ. So that meal was with the Prophet ﷺ. There was a treaty between us and some people, and when the period of that treaty had elapsed the Prophet ﷺ divided us into twelve (groups) (the Prophet's Companions) each being headed by a man. Allāh knows how many men were under the command of each (leader). So all of them (12 groups of men) ate of that meal (or said something like that).

بَعْدَ مَا مَضَى مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. قَالَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَتُهُ: وَمَا حَبَسَكَ عَنْ أَضْيَافِكَ، أَوْ قَالَتْ: ضَيْفُكَ؟ قَالَ: أَوْ مَا عَشَّيْتِهِمْ؟ قَالَتْ: أَبُؤُا حَتَّى تَجِيءَ، قَدْ عَرَضُوا فَأَبُؤُا. قَالَ: فَذَهَبْتُ أَنَا فَاحْتَبَأْتُ، فَقَالَ: يَا عُثْرُ، فَجَدَّعَ وَسَبَّ. وَقَالَ: كُلُوا لَا هَيْبَةً، فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَطْعَمُهُ أَبَدًا، وَأَيْمُ اللَّهِ مَا كُنَّا نَأْخُذُ مِنْ لُقْمَةٍ إِلَّا رَبَا مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا. - قَالَ: - وَشِعُوا - وَصَارَتْ أَكْثَرُ مِمَّا كَانَتْ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَإِذَا هِيَ كَمَا هِيَ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا. فَقَالَ لَامْرَأَتِهِ: يَا أُخْتُ بَنِي فِرَاسٍ، مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: لَا وَفَرَّةٌ عَيْنِي، لَهِيَ الْآنَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ بِثَلَاثِ مَرَّاتٍ. فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ - يَعْنِي يَمِينَهُ - . ثُمَّ أَكَلَ مِنْهَا لُقْمَةً ثُمَّ حَمَلَهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَصْبَحَتْ عِنْدَهُ، وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمٍ عَقْدٌ فَمَضَى الْأَجَلُ فَفَرَّقْنَا اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ أُنَاسٌ، اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ كَمْ مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ، فَأَكَلُوا مِنْهَا أَجْمَعُونَ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ. [انظر: ٣٥٨١، ٦١٤٠، ٦١٤١]



10 - THE BOOK OF *ADHĀN*<sup>(1)</sup>

## ١٠ - كتاب الأذان

(1) CHAPTER. How the *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was started.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :

"And when you proclaim the call for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* [call for the prayer (*Adhān*)], they take it (but) as a mockery and fun; that is because they are a people who understand not." (V.5:58).

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"...When the call (*Adhān*) is proclaimed for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on the day of Friday..." (V.62:9).

603. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The people mentioned the fire and the bell [they suggested those as signals to indicate the time to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers)], and by that they mentioned the Jews and the Christians. Then Bilāl was ordered to pronounce *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* by saying its wordings twice (in doubles) and for the *Iqāma* (the call for the actual standing for the *Ṣalāt* in rows) by saying its wordings once (in singles) (*Iqāma* is pronounced when the people are ready for the *Ṣalāt*).

604. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : When the Muslims arrived at Al-Madīna, they used to assemble for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), and used to guess the time for it. During those days, the practice of *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) had not been introduced yet. Once they discussed this problem regarding the call for *Ṣalāt*. Some people suggested the use of a bell like the Christians, others

## (١) بَابُ بَدْءِ الْأَذَانِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذَا نَادَيْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ اتَّخَذُوهَا هُزُوًا وَلَعِبًا، ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٥٨] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِذَا نَادَى لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ﴾ [الجمعة: ٩].

٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مِسْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرُوا النَّارَ وَالنَّافُوسَ، فَذَكَرُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى، فَأَمَرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُوتِرَ الْإِقَامَةَ. [انظر: ٦٠٥، ٦٠٧، ٣٤٥٧]

٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غِيلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جُرَيْجٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ حِينَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ يَجْتَمِعُونَ فَيَتَحَيَّيُونَ الصَّلَاةَ لَيْسَ يُنَادَى لَهَا، فَتَكَلَّمُوا يَوْمًا

(1) (Book. 10) *Adhān*: The call to prayer pronounced loudly to indicate that the time of praying is due. And it is as follows: *Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Aṣh-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh, Aṣh-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh, Aṣh-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh, Aṣh-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh, Ḥaiya 'alas-Ṣalāh, Ḥaiya 'alas-Ṣalāh, Ḥaiya 'alal-Falāh, Ḥaiya 'alal-Falāh, Allāhu Akbar, Allāhu Akbar, Lā ilāha illallāh.*

proposed a trumpet like the horn used by the Jews, but 'Umar was the first to suggest that a man should call (the people) for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*; so, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered Bilāl to get up and pronounce the *Adhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.

**(2) CHAPTER. Pronouncing the wording of *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) twice (in doubles).**

**605.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Bilāl was ordered to repeat the wording of the *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) twice (in doubles) and to pronounce the wording of the *Iqāma* once (in singles) except *Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt*.

**606.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: When the number of Muslims increased they discussed the question as to how to know the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) by some familiar means. Some suggested that a fire be lit [at the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and others put forward the proposal to ring the bell.

Bilāl was ordered to pronounce the wording of *Adhān* twice (in doubles) and of the *Iqāma* once (in singles) only.

**(3) CHAPTER. To pronounce the wording of *Iqāma* once (in singles) except *Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt*.**

**607.** Narrated Abū Qilāba: Anas رضي الله عنه said, "Bilāl was ordered to pronounce the wording of *Adhān* twice (in doubles) and of *Iqāma* once (in singles) only." The subnarrator Ismā'il said, "I mentioned that

في ذلك فقال بعضهم: اتخذوا نافوساً مثل نافوس النصارى، وقال بعضهم: بل بوقاً مثل قرن اليهود. فقال عمر: أولاً تبعثون رجلاً ينادي بالصلاة؟ فقال رسول الله ﷺ: «يا بلال قم فناد بالصلاة».

**(٢) باب: الأذان مثلي**

**٦٠٥ -** حدثنا سليمان بن حرب قال: حدثنا حماد بن زيد، عن سماك بن عطية، عن أيوب، عن أبي قلابه، عن أنس، قال: أمر بلال أن يشفع الأذان وأن يوتر الإقامة إلا الإقامة. [راجع: ٦٠٣]

**٦٠٦ -** حدثني محمد - وهو ابن سلام - قال: حدثني عبد الوهاب الثقفي قال: حدثنا خالد الحذاء، عن أبي قلابه، عن أنس بن مالك قال: لما كثرت الناس قال: ذكروا أن يعلموا وقت الصلاة بشيء يعرفونه، فذكروا أن يوزوا ناراً أو يضربوا نافوساً، فأمر بلال أن يشفع الأذان وأن يوتر الإقامة. [راجع: ٦٠٣]

**(٣) باب: الإقامة واحدة، إلا قوله: قد قامت الصلاة**

**٦٠٧ -** حدثنا علي بن عبد الله قال: حدثنا إسماعيل بن إبراهيم قال: حدثنا خالد عن أبي قلابه، عن

to Ayyūb and he added (to that), "Except *Iqāma* (i.e., *Qad-qāmat-iṣ-Ṣalāt* which should be said twice)."

أَنَسَ قَالَ: أَمْرَ بِلَالٍ أَنْ يَشْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُوتَرَ الْإِقَامَةَ. قَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ فَذَكَرْتُ لِأَيُّوبَ فَقَالَ: إِلَّا الْإِقَامَةَ.

[راجع: ٦٠٣]

#### (4) CHAPTER. Superiority of the *Adhān*.

608. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the *Adhān* is pronounced Satan takes to his heels and passes wind with noise during his flight in order not to hear the *Adhān*. When the *Adhān* is completed he comes back, and again takes to his heels when the *Iqāma* is pronounced; and after its completion he returns again till he whispers into the heart of the person [to divert his attention from his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and makes him remember things which he does not recall to his mind before the *Ṣalāt* and that causes him to forget how much he has prayed."

#### (٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّأَذِينِ

٦٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ ضُرَاطَ حَتَّى لَا يَسْمَعَ التَّأَذِينَ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ النَّدَاءُ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى إِذَا نُوبَ لِلصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ، حَتَّى إِذَا قُضِيَ التَّثْوِيبُ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى يَخْطُرَ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَنَفْسِهِ، يَقُولُ: أَذْكَرُ كَذَا، أَذْكَرُ كَذَا، لِمَا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَذْكُرُ حَتَّى يَظُلَّ الرَّجُلُ لَا يَذَرِي كَمَ صَلَّى». [انظر: ١٢٢٢، ١٢٣١، ١٢٣٢، ٣٢٨٥]

#### (5) CHAPTER. Raising the voice in pronouncing the *Adhān*.

'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz said (to his *Mu'adh-dhīn* i.e., call-maker), "Pronounce the *Adhān* clearly and in a straight forward manner, otherwise we will dismiss you."

#### (٥) بَابُ رَفْعِ الصَّوْتِ بِالنِّدَاءِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: أَذِّنْ أَذَانًا سَمَحًا، وَإِلَّا فَاعْتَزِلْنَا.

609. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān: Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told my father, "I see you liking sheep and the wilderness. So whenever you are with your sheep or in the wilderness and you want to pronounce *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) raise your voice in doing so, for whoever hears the *Adhān*, whether a human being, a jinn or any other creature, will be a witness for you on the Day

#### ٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي ضَعْفَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ ثُمَّ الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ قَالَ لَهُ: إِنِّي أَرَاكَ

of Resurrection.” Abū Sa‘īd added, “I heard it (this narration) from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” (See *Hadīth* No.3296, Vol.4 and *Hadīth* No.373, Summarized *Saḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī*)

تُحِبُّ الْعَنَمَ وَالْبَادِيَةَ، فَإِذَا كُنْتُ فِي عَنَمِكَ أَوْ بَادِيَتِكَ فَأَذُنْتُ لِلصَّلَاةِ فَأَرْفَعُ صَوْتَكَ بِالنِّدَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَسْمَعُ مَدَى صَوْتِ الْمُؤَذِّنِ حِينَ وَلَا إِنْسٍ وَلَا شَيْءٍ إِلَّا شَهِدَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ. قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٣٢٩٦، ٧٥٤٨]

(6) CHAPTER. To suspend fighting on hearing the *Adhān*.

(٦) بَابُ مَا يُحَقَّنُ بِالْأَذَانِ مِنَ الدَّمَاءِ

610. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went out with us to fight (in Allāh’s Cause) against any nation, he never allowed us to attack till morning and he would wait and see. If he heard *Adhān* he would postpone the attack, and if he did not hear *Adhān* he would attack them.” Anas added, “We reached *Khaibar* at night and in the morning when he did not hear the *Adhān* for the prayer, he (the Prophet ﷺ) rode and I rode behind Abī Ṭalḥa and my foot was touching that of the Prophet ﷺ.

“The inhabitants of *Khaibar* came out with their baskets and spades and when they saw the Prophet ﷺ they shouted ‘Muḥammad! By Allāh, Muḥammad and his army.’ When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw them, he said, ‘*Allāhu Akbar! Allāhu Akbar!* *Khaibar* is ruined. Whenever we approach a (hostile) nation (to fight), then evil will be the morning of those who have been warned.’”

٦١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا غَزَا بِنَا قَوْمًا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَغْزُو بِنَا حَتَّى يُضْبِحَ وَيَنْظُرَ، فَإِنْ سَمِعَ أَذَانًا كَفَّ عَنْهُمْ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ أَذَانًا أَغَارَ عَلَيْهِمْ. قَالَ: فَخَرَجْنَا إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَانْتَهَيْنَا إِلَيْهِمْ لَيْلًا، فَلَمَّا أَضْبَحَ وَلَمْ يَسْمَعْ أَذَانًا رَكِبَ وَرَكِبْتُ خَلْفَ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ وَإِنَّ قَدَمِي لَتَمْسُ قَدَمَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: فَخَرَجُوا إِلَيْنَا بِمَكَاتِلِهِمْ وَمَسَاحِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ وَاللَّهِ، مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْخَوَيْسُ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرَبْتُ خَيْبَرَ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فِسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْدَرِينَ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

(7) CHAPTER. What to say on hearing the *Adhān*.

(٧) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا سَمِعَ الْمُنَادِيَ

611. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

٦١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever you hear the Adhān, say just as the Mu'adh-dhin is saying.

612. Narrated 'Īsā bin Ṭalḥa that he had heard Mu'āwiya repeating the words of Adhān up to "Wa aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh (and I testify that Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger.)"

613. Narrated Yahyā as above (586) and added: "Some of my companions told me that Hishām had said, "When the Mu'adh-dhin said, 'Hayya 'alaṣ-ṣalāh (come for the prayer).'" Mu'āwiya said, "Lā ḥawla walā quw-wata illā billāh (there is neither might nor any power except with Allāh)" and added, "We heard your Prophet ﷺ saying the same."

(8) CHAPTER. Invocation at the time of Adhān.

614. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said, "Whoever after listening to the Adhān says, 'Allāhumma Rabba ḥādhiḥid-da' watīl-tāmmati waṣ-ṣalātil qā'imati, āti Muḥammadanil-wasīlata wal-faḍīlata, wab'-athḥu maqāman maḥmūdānil-ladḥi wa'-adtaḥū [O Allāh! Lord of this perfect call (of not ascribing partners to You) and of

قال: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ النَّدَاءَ فَقُولُوا مِثْلَ مَا يَقُولُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ».

٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَيْسَى بْنُ طَلْحَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: «وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ».

حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ رَاهُوَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى نَحْوَهُ. [انظر: ٦١٣، ٩١٤]

٦١٣ - قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَحَدَّثَنِي بَعْضُ إِخْوَانِنَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَالَ: حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا سَمِعْنَا نَبِيَّكُمْ ﷺ يَقُولُ. [راجع: ٦١٢]

(٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ النَّدَاءِ

٦١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عِيَّاشٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ ابْنِ الْمُثَنِّكِيرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ النَّدَاءَ: اللَّهُمَّ

the regular *Ṣalāt* (prayer) which is going to be established! Kindly give Muḥammad (ﷺ) *Al-Wasilah* (highest position in Paradise) and *Al-Fadilah* (extra degree of honour) and raise him to *Maqām Mahmūd* {a station of praise and glory, i.e., the honour of intercession (شفاعة الكبر) on the Day of Resurrection}, which You have promised him], then intercession for me will be permitted for him on the Day of Resurrection”.

رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَّةُ وَالصَّلَاةُ  
القَائِمَةُ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ  
وَالْفَضِيلَةَ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا  
الَّذِي وَعَدْتُهُ؛ حَلَّتْ لَهُ شَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ. [انظر: ٤٧١٩]

#### (9) CHAPTER. To draw lots for pronouncing the *Adhān*.

And it is said that some people differed regarding the pronunciation of *Adhān* (i.e., who should pronounce the *Adhān*). So Sa'd drew lots amongst them.

615. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing the *Adhān* and for standing in the first row [in congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] and found no other way to get that except by drawing lots they would draw lots; and if they knew (the reward of) the *Zuhr* prayer (in the early moments of its stated time) they would race for it (go early); and if they knew (the reward of) *Ishā'* and *Fajr* (early morning) prayers in congregation, they would come to offer them even if they had to crawl."

(٩) بَابُ الاسْتِهَامِ فِي الْأَذَانِ،  
وَيُذَكَّرُ أَنَّ أَقْوَامًا اخْتَلَفُوا فِي  
الْأَذَانِ فَأَفْرَعَ بَيْنَهُمْ سَعْدٌ.

٦١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هَرِيرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ  
يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النَّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ  
الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَهْمُوا  
عَلَيْهِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي  
التَّهْجِيرِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا إِلَيْهِ. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ  
مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ لَاتَوْهُمْمَا وَلَوْ  
خِيَرًا». [انظر: ٦٥٤، ٧٢١، ٢٦٨٩]

#### (10) CHAPTER. Talking during the *Adhān*.

Sulaimān bin Ṣurad talked while pronouncing *Adhān*. Al-Ḥasan said, "There is no harm if the *Mu'adh-dhīn* laughs while pronouncing the *Adhān* or *Iqāma*."

(١٠) بَابُ الْكَلَامِ فِي الْأَذَانِ،  
وَتَكَلَّمَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ صُرَدٍ فِي  
أَذَانِهِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ  
يَضْحَكَ وَهُوَ يُؤَذِّنُ أَوْ يُقِيمُ.

616. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once on a rainy, muddy day, Ibn 'Abbās delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) in our presence and when the *Mu'adh-dhīn* pronounced the *Adhān* and was going to

٦١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادٌ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَعَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ  
صَاحِبِ الزِّيَادِيِّ وَعَاصِمِ الْأَحْوَلِ عَنْ

say: “*Haiyya ‘alaṣ-Ṣalāh* (come for the prayer),” Ibn ‘Abbās ordered him to say, “Offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) at your homes.” The people began to look at each other (surprisingly). Ibn ‘Abbās said, “It was done by one who was much better than I (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ or his *Mu’adh-dhīn*), and it is a license.”

(11) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* pronounced by a blind man (is permissible) when there is a person to inform him about the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

617. Narrated Sālim bin ‘Abdullāh: My father said that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Bilāl pronounces *Adhān* at night, so keep on eating and drinking (*Sahūr*) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces *Adhān*.” Sālim added, “He was a blind man who would not pronounce the *Adhān* unless he was told that the day had dawned.”

(12) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* after *Al-Fajr* (dawn).

618. Narrated Ḥaḥṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the *Mu’adh-dhīn* pronounced the *Adhān* for *Fajr* prayer and the dawn became evident, the Prophet ﷺ would offer a two *Rak’ā* light prayer (*Sunna*) before the *Iqāma* of the compulsory (congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِي يَوْمٍ رَزَعَ فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ الْمُؤَدَّنُ: حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ؛ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُنَادِيَ: الصَّلَاةُ فِي الرَّحَالِ، فَتَنَظَرَ الْقَوْمُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ، فَقَالَ: فَعَلَ هَذَا مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ وَإِنَّمَا عَزَمَهُ. [انظر: ٩٠١، ٦٦٨]

(١١) بَابُ أَذَانِ الْأَعْمَى إِذَا كَانَ لَهُ مَنْ يُخْبِرُهُ

٦١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ بِلَالَ لَا يُؤَدِّنُ بَلِيلٌ، فَكُلُّوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُنَادِيَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ». قَالَ: وَكَانَ رَجُلًا أَعْمَى لَا يُنَادِي حَتَّى يُقَالَ لَهُ: أَصْبَحَتْ أَصْبَحَتْ. [انظر: ٦٢٠، ٦٢٣، ١٩١٨، ٧٢٤٨، ٢٦٥٦]

(١٢) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ

٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي حَفْصَةُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا اغْتَكَفَ الْمُؤَدَّنُ لِلصُّبْحِ وَبَدَأَ الصُّبْحُ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُقَامَ الصَّلَاةُ. [انظر: ١١٧٣، ١١٨١]

619. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer two light *Rak'ā* between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma* of the early morning (*Fajr*) prayer.

620. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Bilāl pronounces the *Adhān* at night, so keep on eating and drinking (*Sahūr*) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces the *Adhān*."

(13) CHAPTER. The *Adhān* before *Al-Fajr* (dawn).

621. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Adhān* pronounced by Bilāl should not stop you from taking *Sahūr*, for he pronounces the *Adhān* at night, so that the one offering the late night prayer (*Tahajjud*) from among you might hurry up and the sleeping from among you might wake up. It does not mean that *Al-Fajr* (dawn) or *Aṣ-Ṣubh* (morning) has started." Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) pointed with his fingers and raised them up (towards the sky) and then lowered them (towards the earth) like this (Ibn Mas'ūd imitated the gesture of the Prophet ﷺ). Az-Zaheer gestured with his two index fingers which he put on each other and then stretched them to the right and left. These gestures illustrate the way real dawn appears. It spreads left and right horizontally.

622, 623. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Bilāl pronounces the

٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ بَيْنَ النَّدَاءِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ. [انظر: ١١٥٩]

٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ بِلَالَ يُنَادِي بَلِيلٌ، فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُنَادِيَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ». [راجع: ٦١٧]

(١٣) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ قَبْلَ الْفَجْرِ

٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ التَّهْدِي، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَمْنَعَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ - أَوْ أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ - أَذَانُ بِلَالٍ مِنْ سَحُورِهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُؤَدِّنُ أَوْ يُنَادِي بَلِيلٌ لِيَرْجَعَ قَائِمَكُمْ، وَلَيْسَ نَائِمَكُمْ، وَلَيْسَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: الْفَجْرُ أَوْ الصُّبْحُ - وَقَالَ بِأَصَابِعِهِ وَرَفَعَهَا إِلَى فَوْقِ، وَطَاطَأَ إِلَى أَسْفَلٍ - حَتَّى يَقُولَ هَكَذَا». وَقَالَ زُهَيْرٌ بِسَبَابَتَيْهِ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَوْقَ الْأُخْرَى ثُمَّ مَدَّاهُمَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشِمَالِهِ. [انظر: ٥٢٩٨، ٧٢٤٧]

٦٢٢، ٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ



*Adhān* at night, so eat and drink (*Sahūr*) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces the *Adhān*."

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، قَالَ: عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَحَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى الْمَرْوَزِيُّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ بِلَالاً يُؤَدِّنُ بَلِيلٌ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُؤَدِّنَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ». [راجع: ٦١٧ وانظر: ١٩١٩]

(14) CHAPTER. How long should the interval between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma* be? (And something concerning) the person who waits for the *Iqāma*.

(١٤) بَابُ: كَمْ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالْإِقَامَةِ وَمَنْ يَنْتَظِرُ إِقَامَةَ الصَّلَاةِ؟

624. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal Al-Muzanī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said thrice, "There is a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) between the two *Adhān* (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*)," and (then while saying it the) third time he added, "for the one who wants to offer it." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 627)

٦٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الْجَرِيرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ الْمُزَنِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانٍ صَلَاةٌ - ثَلَاثًا - لِمَنْ شَاءَ». [انظر: ٦٢٧]

625. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: "When the *Mu'adh-dhīn* pronounced the *Adhān*, some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ would proceed to the pillars of the mosque (for the prayer) till the Prophet ﷺ arrived and in this way they used to offer two *Rak'ā* before the *Maghrib* prayer. There used to be a little time between the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma*."

٦٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَو بْنَ عَامِرٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ الْمُؤَدِّنُ إِذَا أَدَّنَ قَامَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَتَنَدَّرُونَ السَّوَارِي حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُمْ كَذَلِكَ يَصَلُّونَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَلَمْ

*Shu'ba* said, "There used to be a very short interval between the two (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*)."

يَكُنْ بَيْنَهُمَا شَيْءٌ قَالَ: وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ  
بُنْ جَبَلَةَ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: لَمْ  
يَكُنْ بَيْنَهُمَا إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ. [راجع: ٥٠٣]

#### (١٥) بَابُ مَنْ انْتَظَرَ الْإِقَامَةَ

(15) CHAPTER. Whoever waits for the *Iqāma* of the prayer.

626. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer two light *Rak'ā* before the *Salāt-il-Fajr* (morning compulsory prayer) after the day dawned and the *Mu'adh-dhīn* had finished his *Adhān*. He then would lie on his right side till the *Mu'adh-dhīn* came to pronounce the *Iqāma*.

٦٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَكَتَ  
الْمُؤَذِّنُ بِالْأُولَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ قَامَ  
فَرَكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ  
الْفَجْرِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَسْتَبِينَ الْفَجْرُ ثُمَّ  
اضْطَجَعَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُ  
الْمُؤَذِّنُ لِلْإِقَامَةِ. [انظر: ٩٩٤، ١١٢٣،  
١١٦٠، ١١٧٠، ٦٣١٠]

(16) CHAPTER. Between every two calls (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*) there is a *Salāt* (prayer) (that is optional), for the one who wants to offer it.

627. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a *Salāt* (prayer) between the two *Adhān* (*Adhān* and *Iqāma*), there is a *Salāt* between the two *Adhān*." And then while saying it the third time he added, "For the one who wants to (offer it)."

#### (١٦) بَابُ: بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ صَلَاةٌ لِمَنْ شَاءَ

٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا كُثَيْبُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مُعْقَلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَيْنَ كُلِّ  
أَذَانَيْنِ صَلَاةٌ، بَيْنَ كُلِّ أَذَانَيْنِ  
صَلَاةٌ». ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ: «لِمَنْ  
شَاءَ». [راجع: ٦٢٤]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever said that there should be one *Mu'adh-dhīn* in the journey.

#### (١٧) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لِيُؤَذِّنَ فِي السَّفَرِ مُؤَذِّنٌ وَاحِدٌ

628. Narrated Mālik bin Huwairth رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I came to the Prophet ﷺ with some men

٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ

from my tribe and stayed with him for twenty nights. He was kind and merciful to us. When he realized our longing for our families, he said to us, "Go back and stay with your families and teach them (the religion), and offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when its time is due and the oldest one amongst you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ قَوْمِي، فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ عِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً - وَكَانَ رَحِيمًا رَفِيقًا - فَلَمَّا رَأَى شَوْقَنَا إِلَى أَهَالِنَا قَالَ: «ارْجِعُوا فَكُونُوا فِيهِمْ وَعَلِّمُوهُمْ وَصَلُّوا، فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ، وَلْيُؤَمِّكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [انظر: ٦٣٠، ٦٣١، ٦٥٨، ٦٨٥، ٨١٩، ٢٨٤٨، ٧٢٤٦، ٦٠٠٨]

(18) CHAPTER. If there are many travellers, *Adhān* and *Iqāma* should be pronounced, (the same is to be observed) in 'Arafāt and Al-Muzdalifa too.

On a very cold or a rainy night, the *Mu'adh-dhīn*'s saying: *Aṣ-Salātu fir-Rihāl* [Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at your *Ar-Rihāl* (homes or camps)].

(١٨) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ لِلْمَسَافِرِينَ إِذَا كَانُوا جَمَاعَةً وَالْإِقَامَةَ، وَكَذَلِكَ بِعَرَفَةَ وَجَمْعٍ، وَقَوْلِ الْمُؤَذِّنِ: الصَّلَاةُ فِي الرَّحَالِ، فِي اللَّيْلَةِ الْبَارِدَةِ أَوْ الْمَطِيرَةِ.

629. Narrated Abū Dharr رضي الله عنه: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and the *Mu'adh-dhīn* wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* for the (*Zuhr*) prayer. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let it become cooler." Then he again wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* but the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let it become cooler." The *Mu'adh-dhīn* again wanted to pronounce the *Adhān* but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Let it become cooler, till the shadows of the hillocks become equal to their sizes." The Prophet ﷺ added, "The severity of the heat is from the raging of Hell."

٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْمُهَاجِرِ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَأَرَادَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ». ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ». ثُمَّ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبْرِدْ». حَتَّى سَاوَى الظِّلُّ التَّلَوَّلَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ قَبْلِ جَهَنَّمَ». [راجع: ٥٣٥، ٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

630. Narrated Mālik bin Huwairith رضي الله عنه: Two men came to the Prophet ﷺ with the

intention of a journey. The Prophet ﷺ said, "When (both of) you set out, pronounce *Adhān* and then *Iqāma*, and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ  
الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ  
بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلَانِ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ يُرِيدَانِ السَّفَرَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«إِذَا أَنْتُمَا خَرَجْتُمَا فَأَذِّنَا، ثُمَّ أَقِيمَا ثُمَّ  
لِيُؤْمَمَّكُمَا أَكْبَرُكُمَا». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

631. Narrated Mālik رضي الله عنه: We came to the Prophet ﷺ and stayed with him for twenty days and nights. We were all young and of about the same age. The Prophet ﷺ was very kind and merciful. When he realized our longing for our families, he asked about our homes and the people there, and we told him. Then he asked us to go back to our families and stay with them and teach them (the religion) and to order them to do good things. He ﷺ also mentioned some other things which I have (remembered or) forgotten. The Prophet ﷺ then added, "Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as you have seen me praying; and when it is the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt*."

٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مَالِكٌ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ  
شَبَبَةٌ مُتَقَارِبُونَ فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ عِشْرِينَ  
يَوْمًا وَلَيْلَةً، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
رَحِيمًا رَفِيقًا فَلَمَّا ظَنَّ أَنَّا قَدْ اشْتَهَيْنَا  
أَهْلَنَا أَوْ قَدْ اشْتَقْنَا سَأَلَنَا عَمَّنْ تَرَكْنَا  
بَعْدَنَا فَأَخْبَرْنَاهُ. قَالَ: «ارْجِعُوا إِلَى  
أَهْلِيكُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا فِيهِمْ وَعَلِّمُوهُمْ  
وَمُرُوهُمْ»، وَذَكَرَ أَشْيَاءَ أَحْفَظُهَا أَوْ لَا  
أَحْفَظُهَا. «وَصَلُّوا كَمَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي  
أُصَلِّي فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ  
لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيُؤْمَمَّكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ».

[راجع: ٦٢٨]

632. Narrated Nāfi': Once, in a cold night, Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما pronounced the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at *Ḍajnān* (the name of a mountain) and then said, "Offer *Salat* (prayer) at your homes", and informed us that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to tell the *Mu'adh-dhin* to pronounce *Adhān* and say, "*Ala Sallū fir-Rihāl* [offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at your *Ar-Rihāl* (homes or camps)]" at the end of the *Adhān* on a rainy or a very cold night during the journey."

٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُيَيْنَةَ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: أَذَّنَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي  
لَيْلَةٍ بَارِدَةٍ بِضَجْنَانَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: صَلُّوا  
فِي رِحَالِكُمْ، وَأَخْبَرَنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ مُؤَذِّنًا يُؤَذِّنُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ  
عَلَى إِثْرِهِ: «أَلَا صَلُّوا فِي الرِّحَالِ»

فِي اللَّيْلَةِ الْبَارِدَةِ أَوْ الْمَطِيرَةِ فِي  
السَّفَرِ. [انظر: ٦٦٦]

633. Narrated 'Aūn bin Abī Juhaifa: My father said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at a place called Al-Abṭah. Bilāl came and informed him about *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then came out with an *'Anaza* and planted it in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Abṭah and pronounced the *Iqāma* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)."

٦٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُمَيْسِ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْأَبْطَحِ فَجَاءَهُ بِلَالٌ فَأَذَنَهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ بِلَالٌ بِالْعَتَرَةِ حَتَّى رَكَزَهَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْأَبْطَحِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

(١٩) بَابُ: هَلْ يَتَّبِعُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فَاهُ هَاهُنَا وَهَاهُنَا؟ وَهَلْ يَلْتَفِتُ فِي الْأَذَانِ؟

It is said that (during the *Adhān*) Bilāl used to put his (two) fingers in his (two) ears, whereas Ibn 'Umar never put the fingers in his ears. Ibrāhīm said that there was no harm in pronouncing the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without ablution. 'Aṭā' said, "Ablution is essential and it is *Sunna* (legal way)." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to remember Allāh during all times."

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ بِلَالٍ أَنَّهُ جَعَلَ إِصْبَعَيْهِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ، وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يَجْعَلُ إِصْبَعَيْهِ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُؤَذَّنَ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضوءٍ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ: الْوُضوءُ حَقٌّ وَسُنَّةٌ. وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ أَحْيَانِهِ.

634. Narrated 'Aūn bin Abī Juhaifa: My father said, "I saw Bilāl turning his mouth (face) from side to side while pronouncing the *Ādhān* (for the prayer)."

٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى بِلَالَ يُؤَذِّنُ فَجَعَلَتْ أَتَتَّبِعُ فَاهُ هَاهُنَا وَهَاهُنَا بِالْأَذَانِ.

(٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: فَاتَنَّا الصَّلَاةَ،

(20) CHAPTER. The saying of a person: "We have missed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)."

وَكَرِهَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: فَاتَنَّا

According to Ibn Sīrīn, it is disliked to say: "We have missed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)."

It is better to say: "We have not been able to offer (get) *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*", but the Prophet's statement (i.e., we missed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*), is more correct.

**635.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda رضي الله عنه, father said, "While we were offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ he heard the noise of some people. After *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he said, 'What is the matter?' They replied, 'We were hurrying for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.' He said, 'Do not make haste for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*, and whenever you come for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*, you should come with calmness, and offer whatever you get (with the people) and complete the rest which you have missed."

**(21) CHAPTER. One should not run for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) but present himself with calmness and solemnity.**

"Offer prayer (in congregation) whatever you are able to pray and complete what you have missed." Abū Qatāda narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

**636.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you hear the *Iqāma*, proceed to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with calmness and solemnity and do not make haste. And pray whatever you are able to offer and complete whatever you have missed."

الصَّلَاةُ، وَلَكِنْ لِيَقُلْ: لَمْ نُذَرِكْ، وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصَحُّ.

٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ سَمِعَ جَلْبَةَ الرِّجَالِ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى قَالَ: «مَا شَأْنُكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: اسْتَعْجَلْنَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ: «فَلَا تَفْعَلُوا، إِذَا أَتَيْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ، فَمَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا، وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا».

(٢١) **بَابُ: لَا يَسْعَى إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَلِيَاتَهَا بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ،**  
وَقَالَ: مَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا، قَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمُ الْإِقَامَةَ فَاْمْشُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ وَلَا تُسْرِعُوا فَمَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا».

[انظر: ٩٠٨]

**(22) CHAPTER. When should the people get up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) if they see the *Imām***

(٢٢) **بَابُ: مَتَى يَقُومُ النَّاسُ إِذَا**

(the person leading *Ṣalāt*) during the *Iqāma*?<sup>(1)</sup>

رَأَوْا الْإِمَامَ عِنْدَ الْإِقَامَةِ؟

637. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the *Iqāma* is pronounced then do not stand for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) till you see me (in front of you).'"

٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا تَقُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْنِي». [انظر: ٦٣٨، ٩٠٩]

(23) CHAPTER. One should not stand for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) hurriedly but with calmness and solemnity.

(٢٣) بَابٌ: لَا يَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ مُسْتَعْجِلًا وَلْيَقُمْ إِلَيْهَا بِالسَّكِينَةِ وَالْوَقَارِ

638. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the *Iqāma* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) is pronounced, then do not stand for the prayer till you see me (in front of you) and do it calmly'."

٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا تَقُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْنِي، وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ» تَابَعَهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ. [راجع: ٦٣٧]

(24) CHAPTER. Can one go out of the mosque (after the *Adhān*, or the *Iqāma*) if there is a genuine excuse?

(٢٤) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ لِعِلَّةٍ؟

639. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out (of the mosque) when the *Iqāma* had been pronounced and the rows straightened. The Prophet ﷺ stood at his *Muṣallā* (praying place) and we waited for the Prophet ﷺ to begin (the prayer) with *Takbīr*. He left and

٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ وَقَدْ

(1) (Ch. 22) The wordings of the *Adhān* is reduced so that the wordings that is said twice in the *Adhān* is said once in *Iqāma* except the last utterance of *Allahu-Akbar*, and the *Ṣalāt* is offered immediately after *Iqāma*.

asked us to remain in our places. We kept on standing till the Prophet ﷺ returned and the water was trickling from his head for he had taken a bath (of *Janāba*).

(25) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* says, “Remain at your places till I return”, then wait for him.

640. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once *Iqāma* was pronounced and the people had straightened the rows, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went forward [to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but he was *Junub*, so he said, “Remain in your places.” And he went out, took a bath and returned with water trickling from his head. Then he led the *Ṣalāt*.

(26) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to the Prophet ﷺ, “We have not prayed.”

641. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of Al-*Khandaq* (the battle of Trench), ‘Umar bin Al-*Khattāb* went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, I could not offer the (*‘Asr*) prayer till the sun had set.” ‘Umar told this to the Prophet ﷺ at the time when a fasting person had done *Iftār* (taken his meals). The Prophet ﷺ said: “By Allah! I, too, have not offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The Prophet ﷺ then went to Buṭhān and I was with him. He performed ablution and

أَقِمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَعُدَّتِ الصُّفُوفُ حَتَّى إِذَا قَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ انْتَبَرْنَا أَنْ يُكَبِّرَ انصَرَفَ، قَالَ: «عَلَى مَكَانِكُمْ». فَمَكَّنَا عَلَى هَيْئَتِنَا حَتَّى خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا يَنْظُفُ رَأْسَهُ مَاءً وَقَدْ اغْتَسَلَ.

[راجع: ٢٧٥]

(٢٥) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ: مَكَانَكُمْ، حَتَّى نَرْجِعَ، انْتَظَرُوهُ

٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أُقِمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَسَوَّى النَّاسُ صُفُوفَهُمْ فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَقَدَّمَ وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ فَقَالَ: «عَلَى مَكَانِكُمْ»، فَرَجَعَ فَأَغْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ وَرَأْسُهُ يَفْطُرُ مَاءً فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٢٧٥]

(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: مَا صَلَّيْنَا

٦٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَاءَهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا كِدْتُ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ حَتَّى كَادَتِ الشَّمْسُ تَغْرُبُ وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ مَا أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:



offered the 'Aṣr prayer after the sun had set and then he offered the *Maghrib* prayer. (See *Hadith* No. 596)

**(27) CHAPTER. If the Imām is confronted with a problem after the Iqāma.**

**642.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the *Iqāma* was pronounced and the Prophet ﷺ was talking to a man (in a low voice) in a corner of the mosque and he did not lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) till (some of) the people had slept (dozed in a sitting posture).

**(28) CHAPTER. To talk after the Iqāma.**

**643.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, after the *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was pronounced a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and detained him (from the *Ṣalāt*).

**(29) CHAPTER. Congregational Ṣalāt (prayer) is obligatory.**

Al-Ḥasan said, "If somebody is forbidden by his mother from going to the congregational '*Tshā*' prayer because of mercy and pity for him, he should not obey her."

**644.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him, in

«وَاللَّهُ مَا صَلَّيْتُهَا»، فَتَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى بَطْحَانٍ، وَأَنَا مَعَهُ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ بَعْدَهَا الْمَغْرِبَ. [راجع: ٥٩٦]

**(٢٧) بَابُ الْإِمَامِ تَعْرِضُ لَهُ الْحَاجَةُ بَعْدَ الْإِقَامَةِ**

**٦٤٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرِو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنَاجِي رَجُلًا فِي جَانِبِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَمَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ حَتَّى نَامَ الْقَوْمُ.

[انظر: ٦٤٣، ٦٢٩٢]

**(٢٨) بَابُ الْكَلَامِ إِذَا أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ**

**٦٤٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ثَابِتًا الْبُنَانِيَّ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ يَتَكَلَّمُ بَعْدَ مَا تُقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ، فَحَدَّثَنِي عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَعَرَضَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ فَحَبَسَهُ بَعْدَ مَا أَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ.

[راجع: ٦٤٢]

**(٢٩) بَابُ وَجُوبِ صَلَاةِ الْجَمَاعَةِ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ مَنَعَتْهُ أُمُّهُ عَنِ الْعِشَاءِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ شَفَقَةً عَلَيْهِ لَمْ يُطْعَمَ بِهَا.

**٦٤٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

Whose Hand my soul is, I intended or planned or was about to order for collecting fire-wood (fuel) and then order someone to pronounce the *Adhān* for *As-Salāt* (the prayer) and then order someone to lead the *Salāt* (prayer), then I would go from behind and burn the houses of men who did not present themselves for the (compulsory congregational) *Salāt*. By Him, in Whose Hands my soul is, if anyone of them had known that he would get a bone covered with good meat or two (small) pieces of meat present in between two ribs, he would have turned up for the '*Ishā*' prayer.'

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَمُرَّ بِحَطَبٍ لِيَحْطَبَ ثُمَّ أَمُرَّ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَيُؤَدَّنَ لَهَا، ثُمَّ أَمُرَّ رَجُلًا فَيُؤَمِّمَ النَّاسَ، ثُمَّ أُخَالِفَ إِلَى رِجَالٍ فَأُحَرِّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ بُيُوتَهُمْ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ يَعْلَمُ أَحَدُهُمْ أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ عَرَقًا سَمِينًا أَوْ مِزْمَاتَيْنِ حَسَنَتَيْنِ لَشَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ». [انظر: ٦٥٧، ٢٤٢٠،

[٧٢٢٤]

### (30) CHAPTER. Superiority of the congregational *Salāt* (prayer).

### (٣٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْجَمَاعَةِ،

Whenever Al-Aswad missed the congregational *Salāt* (prayer) he used to go to another mosque (to offer the *Salāt* in congregation). Once, Anas came to a mosque where the *Salāt* was finished; he pronounced the *Adhān* and then *Iqāma* and offered the *Salāt* in congregation.

وَكَانَ الْأَسْوَدُ إِذَا فَاتَتْهُ الْجَمَاعَةُ ذَهَبَ إِلَى مَسْجِدٍ آخَرَ. وَجَاءَ أَنَسٌ إِلَى مَسْجِدٍ قَدْ صَلَّيَ فِيهِ فَأَذَّنَ وَأَقَامَ وَصَلَّى جَمَاعَةً.

645. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Salāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-seven times superior in degrees to the *Salāt* offered by a person alone.

٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ تَفْضُلُ صَلَاةُ الْفَذِّ بِسَبْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً».

[انظر: ٦٤٩]

646. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Salāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-five times superior in degrees to the *Salāt* offered by a person alone."

٦٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خُبَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ

ﷺ يَقُولُ: «صَلَاةُ الْجَمَاعَةِ تَفْضُلُ صَلَاةُ الْفَذِّ بِخَمْسٍ وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً».

647. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The reward of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) offered by a person in congregation is multiplied twenty-five times as much than that of the *Ṣalāt* offered in one's house or in the market (alone). And this is because if he performs ablution and does it perfectly and then proceeds to the mosque with the sole intention of offering *Ṣalāt*, then, for every step he takes towards the mosque, he is upgraded one degree in reward and his one sin is taken off (crossed out) from his accounts (of deeds). When he offers his *Ṣalāt*, the angels keep on asking Allāh's Blessings and Allāh's Forgiveness for him as long as he is (staying) at his *Muṣalla*. They say, 'O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings upon him, be Merciful and kind to him.' And one is regarded in *Ṣalāt* as long as one is waiting for the *Ṣalāt*."

(31) CHAPTER. Superiority of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer in congregation.

648. Narrated Abū Salama bin 'Abdur Raḥmān : Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The reward of a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in congregation is twenty-five times superior in degrees than that of a *Ṣalāt* offered by a person alone. The angels of the night and the angels of the day gather at the time of *Fajr* prayer."

Abū Hurairah then added, "Recite (the Qur'ān) if you wish, "Verily, the recitation of the Qur'ān in the early dawn (i.e. the morning — *Fajr* prayer) is ever witnessed

٦٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «صَلَاةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ تُضَعَّفُ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَفِي سُوقِهِ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ ضِعْفًا، وَذَلِكَ أَنَّهُ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ لَا يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةُ، لَمْ يَخْطُ خَطْوَةً إِلَّا رُفِعَتْ لَهُ بِهَا دَرَجَةٌ وَحُطَّ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةٌ. فَإِذَا صَلَّى لَمْ تَزَلِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ. وَلَا يَزَالُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا انتَظَرَ الصَّلَاةَ». [راجع: ١٧٦]

(٣١) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ

٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تَفْضُلُ صَلَاةِ الْجَمِيعِ صَلَاةُ أَحَدِكُمْ وَحْدَهُ بِخَمْسَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ جُزْءًا، وَتَجْتَمِعُ مَلَائِكَةُ اللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةُ النَّهَارِ فِي صَلَاةٍ

(attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night)." (V.17:78).

الْفَجْرِ» ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَافْرَوْا إِنَّ شَتْمَ ﴿إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا﴾

[الإسراء: ٧٨] [راجع: ١٧٦]

649. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The reward of the congregational *Ṣalāt* is twenty-seven times more (than that of the *Ṣalāt* offered by a person alone).

٦٤٩ - قَالَ شُعَيْبٌ: وَحَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: تَفْضُلُهَا بِسَبْعٍ وَعَشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً. [راجع: ٦٤٥]

650. Narrated Sālim: I heard Umm Ad-Dardā' saying, "Abū Ad-Dardā' entered the house in an angry mood. I said to him, 'What makes you angry?' He replied, 'By Allāh! I do not find the followers of Muḥammad ﷺ doing those good things (which they used to do before) except the offering of congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." (This happened in the last days of Abū Ad-Dardā' during the rule of ‘Uthmān).

٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أُمَّ الدَّرْدَاءِ تَقُولُ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ وَهُوَ مُغَضَّبٌ فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَغَضَبَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْرِفُ مِنْ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ جَمِيعًا.

651. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people who get tremendous reward for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) are those who are farthest away (from the mosque) and then those who are next farthest and so on. Similarly one who waits to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* with the *Imām* has greater reward than one who offers it (alone) and goes to bed."

٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَعْظَمُ النَّاسِ أَجْرًا فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَبْعَدُهُمْ فَأَبْعَدُهُمْ مَمْشَى، وَالَّذِي يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَهَا مَعَ الْإِمَامِ أَعْظَمُ أَجْرًا مِنَ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَنَامُ».

(32) CHAPTER. The superiority of offering the *Zuḥr* prayer early.

(٣٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّهَجُّجِ إِلَى الظُّهْرِ

652. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While a man was going on a way, he saw a thorny branch and removed it from the way and Allāh جل جلاله became pleased by his action and forgave him for that."

٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي بِطَرِيقٍ وَجَدَ غُصْنَ شَوْكٍ عَلَى

الطَّرِيقِ فَأَخَذَهُ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَعَفَرَ لَهُ.

[انظر: ٢٤٧٢]

653. Then (the Prophet ﷺ) said, "Five are martyrs: One who dies of plague, one who dies of an abdominal disease, one who dies of drowning, one who is buried alive (and) dies and one who is killed in Allāh's Cause."

The Prophet ﷺ further said, "If the people knew (the reward for) pronouncing the *Adhān* and for standing in the first row (in the congregational *Ṣalāt*) and found no other way to get it except by drawing lots they would do so.

654. [The Prophet ﷺ added:] "And if they knew (the reward of) offering the *Zuhr* prayer early (in its stated time), they would race for it and if they knew (the reward for) '*Ishā*' and *Fajr* prayers in congregation, they would attend them even if they were to crawl."

(33) CHAPTER. Every step towards good deeds is rewarded.

655. (V.36:12) Narrated Ḥumaid: Anas said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'O Banī Salima! Don't you think that for every step of yours (that you take towards the mosque) there is a reward [while coming for the five compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]?' " Mujāhid said: Regarding Allāh's Statement: "...We record that which they send before (them), and their traces..." (V.36:12)

656. (V.36:12) 'Their traces' means 'their steps'." And Anas said that the people of Banī Salima wanted to shift to a place near the Prophet ﷺ but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked that Al-Madina (city) should become

٦٥٣ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: الشُّهَدَاءُ خَمْسٌ: الْمَطْعُونُ، وَالْمَبْطُونُ، وَالْعَرِيقُ، وَصَاحِبُ الْهَذْمِ، وَالشَّهِيدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ: لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النَّدَاءِ وَالصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَهْمُوا عَلَيْهِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٧٢٠، ٢٨٢٩، ٥٧٣٣]

٦٥٤ - وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي التَّهَجِيرِ لَاسْتَبَقُوا إِلَيْهِ. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ لَأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبَوًّا. [راجع: ٦١٥]

(٣٣) بَابُ اخْتِسَابِ الْأَثَارِ

٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا بَنِي سَلَمَةَ، أَلَا تَحْتَسِبُونَ أَثَارَكُمْ؟». وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ فِي قَوْلِهِ: «وَنَكْتُبُ مَا قَدَّمُوا وَإِمَّا نُرْهِمُ» [يس: ١٢] قَالَ: خُطَاهُمْ. [انظر: ٦٥٦، ٧١٨٧]

٦٥٦ - وَحَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ بَنِي سَلَمَةَ أَرَادُوا أَنْ

naked [i.e., with empty outskirts – without inhabitants. i.e., the leaving of their houses (empty)] and said, “(O Banī Salima!) Don’t you think that you will get the reward for your traces (every step) of yours (that you take towards the Prophet’s mosque) there is a reward while coming for the five compulsory *Ṣalāt*.” Mujāhid said, “Their traces mean their foot-steps and their going on foot.”

يَتَحَوَّلُوا عَنْ مَنَازِلِهِمْ فَيَنْزِلُوا قَرِيبًا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: فَكَرِهَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُعْرُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقَالَ: «أَلَا تَحْتَسِبُونَ آثَارَكُمْ؟». قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: خُطَاهُمْ آثَارُهُمْ، وَالْمَشْيُ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِأَرْجُلِهِمْ. [راجع: ٦٥٥]

### (34) CHAPTER. The superiority of the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer in congregation.

657. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is more heavy (harder) for the hypocrites than the *Fajr* and the ‘*Ishā*’ prayers and if they knew the reward for these *Ṣalāt*, at their respective times, they would certainly present themselves (in the mosques) even if they had to crawl.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “Certainly I intended or planned or was about to order the *Mu’adh-dhīn* (call-maker) to pronounce *Iqāma* and order a man to lead the *Ṣalāt* and then take a fire flame (burning torch) to burn all those men (along with their houses) who had not yet left their houses for the *Ṣalāt* (in the mosques).”

### (٣٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ

٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ صَلَاةٌ أَثْقَلُ عَلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ وَالْعِشَاءِ، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِيهِمَا لَأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا، وَلَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَمُرَ الْمُؤَذِّنَ فَيَقِيمَ، ثُمَّ أَمُرَ رَجُلًا يَوْمُ النَّاسِ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ شَعْلًا مِنْ نَارٍ فَأَحْرَقَ عَلَى مَنْ لَا يَخْرُجُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدُ».

[راجع: ٦٤٤]

### (35) CHAPTER. Two or more than two persons are considered as a group (for the congregational prayers).

658. Narrated Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (to two persons), “Whenever *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) time becomes due, you should pronounce *Adhān* and then *Iqāma* and the older of you should lead the prayer.”

### (٣٥) بَابُ اثْنَانِ فَمَا فَوْقَهُمَا جَمَاعَةٌ

٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَذِّنْ وَأَقِمْ ثُمَّ لِيَوْمُكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

(36) CHAPTER. (The reward of a person who waits for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) in the mosque and the superiority of mosques.

659. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The angels keep on asking for Allāh's Blessing and Forgiveness for anyone of you as long as he is at his *Muṣallā* (praying place) and does not do *Hadath* (passes wind). The angels say, 'O Allāh! Forgive him and be Merciful to him.' Each one of you is in *Ṣalāt* as long as he is waiting for the *Ṣalāt* and nothing but *Ṣalāt* detains him from going to his family."

660. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will give shade to seven, on the Day when there will be no shade but His. (These seven persons are:) (1) a just ruler, (2) a youth who has been brought up in the worship of Allāh (i.e. worships Allāh جل جلاله Alone sincerely from his childhood), (3) a man whose heart is attached to the mosques [i.e., who offers the five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the mosques], (4) two persons who love each other only for Allāh's sake and they meet and part in Allāh's Cause only, (5) a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her and says: I am afraid of Allāh, (6) a man who gives charitable gifts so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e. nobody knows how much he has given in charity), and (7) a person who remembers Allāh in seclusion and his eyes become flooded with tears."

661. Narrated Ḥumaid: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was asked, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wear a

(٣٦) بَابٌ: مَنْ جَلَسَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَنْتَظِرُ الصَّلَاةَ وَفَضَلَ الْمَسَاجِدِ

٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تُصَلِّي عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مَا دَامَ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ مَا لَمْ يُحَدِّثْ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ، لَا يَزَالُ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا دَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ تَحِسُّهُ لَا يَمْنَعُهُ أَنْ يَنْقَلِبَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةُ». [راجع: ١٧٦]

٦٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُبَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظِلِّهِ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ: الْإِمَامُ الْعَادِلُ؛ وَشَابٌّ نَشَأَ فِي عِبَادَةِ رَبِّهِ؛ وَرَجُلٌ قَلْبُهُ مُعَلَّقٌ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ؛ وَرَجُلَانِ تَحَابَّا فِي اللَّهِ اجْتَمَعَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَتَفَرَّقَا عَلَيْهِ؛ وَرَجُلٌ طَلَبَتْهُ ذَاتٌ مَنَصِبٍ وَجَمَالٍ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ؛ وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ أَخْفَى حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا تُنْفِقُ يَمِينُهُ؛ وَرَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ خَالِيًا ففَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ». [انظر:

١٤٢٣، ٦٤٧٩، ٦٨٠٦]

٦٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ring?" He said, "Yes. Once he delayed the 'Ishā' prayer till mid-night and after the prayer, he faced us and said, 'The people has offered Ṣalāt and have slept and you remained in Ṣalāt as long as you waited for it.'" Anas added, "As if I were just now observing the glitter of his ring."

(37) CHAPTER. The superiority of going to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon and evening [for the congregational Ṣalāt (prayers)].

662. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will prepare for him who goes to the mosque (every) morning and in the afternoon [for the congregational Ṣalāt (prayer)] an honourable place in Paradise with good hospitality for (what he has done) every morning and afternoon goings.

(38) CHAPTER. No Ṣalāt (prayer) (is to be offered) except the compulsory Ṣalāt after the Iqāma has been pronounced for that compulsory Ṣalāt.

663. Narrated Mālik bin Buḥaina رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by or saw a man offering two Rak'ā after the Iqāma (had been pronounced). When Allāh's Messenger completed the Ṣalāt (prayer), the people gathered around him (the Prophet ﷺ) or that man and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him (protestingly), "Are there four Rak'ā in Fajr prayer? Are there four Rak'ā in Fajr prayer?"

إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سِئِلَ أَنَسٌ: هَلِ اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمًا؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، آخَرَ لَيْلَةَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ بَعْدَمَا صَلَّى فَقَالَ: «صَلَّى النَّاسُ وَرَفَقُوا وَلَمْ تَزَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مُنْذُ أَنْتَظَرْتُمُوهَا». قَالَ: فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِصِ خَاتَمِهِ. [راجع: ٥٧٢]

(٣٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ غَدَا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَنْ رَاحَ

٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَطْرَفٍ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ غَدَا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَرَاحَ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُ نَزْلَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ كُلَّمَا غَدَا أَوْ رَاحَ».

(٣٨) بَابُ: إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا صَلَاةَ إِلَّا الْمَكْتُوبَةُ

٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بْنِ بَحِينَةَ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِهِزُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ



قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَفْصَ بْنَ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ:  
 سَمِعْتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ الْأَزْدِ يُقَالُ لَهُ:  
 مَالِكُ بْنُ بُحَيْنَةَ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 رَأَى رَجُلًا وَقَدْ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ يُصَلِّي  
 رَكَعَتَيْنِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 لَاتَ بِهِ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ: «الضُّبْحُ أَرْبَعًا؟ الضُّبْحُ أَرْبَعًا؟»،  
 تَابَعَهُ غُنْدَرٌ وَمُعَاذٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ  
 مَالِكٍ. وَقَالَ: ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ سَعْدٍ،  
 عَنْ حَفْصِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ.  
 وَقَالَ حَمَادٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعْدٌ، عَنْ  
 حَفْصِ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ.

**(39) CHAPTER. The limit set for a patient to attend the congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?**

**(٣٩) بَابُ حَدِّ الْمَرِيضِ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ الْجَمَاعَةَ**

664. Narrated Al-Aswad, "We were with 'Āishah رضي الله عنها discussing the regularity of offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and dignifying it. She said, 'When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell sick with his fatal illness and when the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* became due and *Adhān* was pronounced, he said, 'Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).' He was told that Abū Bakr was a soft-hearted man and would not be able to lead the *Ṣalāt* in his place. The Prophet ﷺ gave the same order again but, he was given the same reply. He gave the order for the third time and said, 'You (women) are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt*.' So, Abū Bakr came out to lead the *Ṣalāt*. In the meantime the condition of the Prophet ﷺ improved a bit and he came out with the help of two men, one on each side. As if I was observing his legs dragging on the ground owing to the

٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: قَالَ الْأَسْوَدُ:  
 كُنَّا عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، فَذَكَرْنَا  
 الْمُوَاطَبَةَ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَالتَّعْظِيمَ لَهَا،  
 قَالَتْ: لَمَّا مَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 مَرَضُهُ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ فَحَضَرَتِ  
 الصَّلَاةُ فَأَذَّنَ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ  
 فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ»، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا  
 بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ  
 لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ. وَأَعَادَ  
 فَأَعَادُوا لَهُ، فَأَعَادَ الثَّلَاثَةَ فَقَالَ:  
 «إِنْ كُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا  
 بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». فَخَرَجَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ

discomfort. Abū Bakr wanted to retreat but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to remain at his place and the Prophet ﷺ was brought till he sat beside Abū Bakr.” Al-A‘mash was asked, “Was the Prophet ﷺ offering prayers and Abū Bakr was following him, and were the people following Abū Bakr in that *Ṣalāt*,” Al-A‘mash replied in the affirmative with a nod of his head.

Abū Mu‘āwiyya said, “The Prophet ﷺ was sitting on the left side of Abū Bakr who was offering prayers while standing.”

يُصَلِّي فَوَجَدَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ خِفَةً  
فَخَرَجَ يَهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ كَانِي أَنْظَرُ  
رِجْلَيْهِ يَحُطَّانِ الْأَرْضَ مِنَ الْوَجَعِ،  
فَارَادَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَتَأَخَّرَ فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ مَكَانَكَ ثُمَّ أَتَى بِهِ حَتَّى  
جَلَسَ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ.

فَقِيلَ لِلْأَعْمَشِ: وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يُصَلِّي وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي بِصَلَاتِهِ  
وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ،  
فَقَالَ بِرَأْسِهِ: نَعَمْ. رَوَاهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ،  
عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ بَعْضُهُ. وَزَادَ  
أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: جَلَسَ عَنْ  
يَسَارِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي  
قَائِمًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

665. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ became seriously ill and his disease aggravated, he asked for permission from his wives to be nursed in my house and he was allowed. He came out with the help of two men while his legs were dragging on the ground. He was between Al-‘Abbās and another man.”

‘Ubaid-Ullāh said, “I told Ibn ‘Abbās what ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا had narrated and he said, ‘Do you know who was the (second) man whose name ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا did not mention?’ I said, ‘No.’ Ibn ‘Abbās said, ‘He was ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭālib’.”

٦٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ: لَمَّا ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَاشْتَدَّ  
وَجَعُهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ أَزْوَاجَهُ أَنْ يُمَرَّضَ فِي  
بَيْتِي فَأِذْنًا لَهُ، فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ  
تَحُطُّ رِجْلَاهُ الْأَرْضَ. وَكَانَ بَيْنَ  
الْعَبَّاسِ وَرَجُلٍ آخَرَ. قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
مَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ. فَقَالَ لِي: وَهَلْ  
تَدْرِي مِنَ الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي لَمْ تُسَمِّ  
عَائِشَةُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا. قَالَ: هُوَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ  
أَبِي طَالِبٍ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(40) CHAPTER. It is permissible to pray at one's dwelling during rain or if there is a genuine excuse.

666. Narrated Nāfi' : Once, on a very cold and stormy night, Ibn 'Umar pronounced the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then said, "Offer prayers in your homes." He (Ibn 'Umar) added, "On very cold and rainy nights Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to order the *Mu'adh-dhīn* to say, 'Offer prayers in your homes'."

667. Narrated Maḥmūd bin Rabī' Al-Anṣārī: 'Itbān bin Mālik used to lead his people (tribe) in prayer and he was a blind man, he said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! At times it is dark and flood water is flowing (in the valley) and I am blind man, so please offer prayers at a place in my house so that I can take it as a *Muṣallā* (praying place)." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to his house and said, "Where do you like me to pray?" 'Itbān pointed to a place in his house and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the prayer there.

(41) CHAPTER. Can the *Imām* offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with only those who are present (for the prayer)? And can he deliver a *Khutba* (religious talk) on Friday if it is raining?

668. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Al-Hārith Ṣadiq: Ibn 'Abbās Ṣadiq addressed us on a (rainy and) muddy day and when the

(٤٠) بَابُ الرُّخْصَةِ فِي الْمَطَرِ وَالْعِلَّةِ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِي رَحْلِهِ

٦٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَدَّنَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ ذَاتَ بَرْدٍ وَرِيحٍ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَلَا صَلُّوا فِي الرَّحَالِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ الْمُؤَدَّنَ إِذَا كَانَتْ لَيْلَةٌ ذَاتَ بَرْدٍ وَمَطَرٍ يَقُولُ: «أَلَا صَلُّوا فِي الرَّحَالِ». [راجع: ٦٣٢]

٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: عَنْ مَخْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ كَانَ يُؤْمُ قَوْمَهُ وَهُوَ أَعْمَى، وَأَنَّهُ قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا تَكُونُ الظُّلْمَةُ وَالسَّيْلُ وَأَنَا رَجُلٌ ضَرِيرُ الْبَصَرِ، فَصَلِّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فِي بَيْتِي مَكَانًا أَتَّخِذُهُ مُصَلًّى، فَجَاءَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَيَّنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ؟» فَأَشَارَ إِلَى مَكَانٍ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ فَصَلَّى فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(٤١) بَابُ: هَلْ يُصَلِّي الْإِمَامُ بِمَنْ حَضَرَ؟ وَهَلْ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي الْمَطَرِ؟

٦٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ

Mu'adh-dhīn said, “*Haiya ‘alaṣ-Ṣalah* [Come for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)]”. Ibn ‘Abbās ordered him to say, “Offer prayers in your *Ar-Rahāl* (homes).” The people began to look at one another with surprise as if they did not like it. Ibn ‘Abbās said, “It seems that you thought ill of it but no doubt it was done by one who was better than I (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ). It (*Aṣ-Ṣalāt*) is a strict order and I disliked to bring you out.”

In another narration Ibn ‘Abbās narrated the same as above but he said, “I did not like to make you sinful (in refraining from coming to the mosque) and to come (to the mosque) covered with mud up to the knees.”

669. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A cloud came and it rained till the roof (of the mosque) started leaking, and in those days the roof used to be of the branches of date-palms. *Iqāma* was pronounced and I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ prostrating in water and mud and even I saw the mark of mud on his forehead.

670. Narrated Anas bin Sirīn: I heard Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, “A man from *Anṣār* said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘I cannot offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with you (in congregation).’ He was a very fat man and

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ صَاحِبُ الزِّيَادِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي رَدْغٍ فَأَمَرَ الْمُؤَدِّنَ لَمَّا بَلَغَ «حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ» قَالَ: قُلْ: الصَّلَاةُ فِي الرَّحَالِ. فَتَنَظَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ كَأَنَّهُمْ أَنْكَرُوا. فَقَالَ: كَأَنَّكُمْ أَنْكَرْتُمْ هَذَا. إِنْ هَذَا فَعَلَهُ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي - يَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ - إِنَّهَا عَزْمَةٌ وَإِنِّي كَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُحْرِجَكُمْ. وَعَنْ حَمَّادٍ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ نَحْوَهُ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُؤْتِمَّكُمْ فَتَجِئُونَ تَدُوسُونَ الطِّينَ إِلَى رُكْبَتِكُمْ. [راجع: ٦١٦]

٦٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فَقَالَ: جَاءَتْ سَحَابَةٌ فَمَطَرَتْ حَتَّى سَالَ السَّقْفُ وَكَانَ مِنْ جَرِيدِ النَّخْلِ فَأَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ فِي الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الطِّينِ فِي جَبْهَتِهِ. [انظر: ٨١٣، ٨٣٦، ٢٠١٦، ٢٠١٨، ٢٠٢٧، ٢٠٣٦]

[٢٠٤٠]

٦٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ

he prepared a meal for the Prophet ﷺ and invited him to his house. He spread out a mat for the Prophet ﷺ, and washed one of its sides with water, and the Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* prayers on it." A man from the family of Al-Jarūd asked, "Did the Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Duḥa* (forenoon) prayer?" Anas said, "I did not see him offering the *Duḥa* prayer except on that day."

مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: إِنِّي لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ الصَّلَاةَ مَعَكَ، وَكَانَ رَجُلًا ضَخْمًا، فَصَنَعَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ طَعَامًا فَدَعَاهُ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ فَبَسَطَ لَهُ حَصِيرًا، وَنَضَحَ طَرَفَ الْحَصِيرِ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ آلِ الْجَارُودِ لَأَنْسٍ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى؟ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُهُ صَلَّاهَا إِلَّا يَوْمَئِذٍ. [انظر:

[٦٠٨٠، ١١٧٩]

(42) CHAPTER. (What should one do) if the meal has been served and *Iqāma* has been pronounced for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

And Ibn 'Umar used to start with the supper first. Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "It is a sign of comprehension (of a person) to fulfil or turn to his needs first so as to offer prayer attentively with a clear mind."

(٤٢) بَابُ إِذَا حَضَرَ الطَّعَامُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ،

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمرَ يَبْدَأُ بِالْعِشَاءِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: مِنْ فِقْهِ الْمَرْءِ إِقْبَالُهُ عَلَى حَاجَتِهِ حَتَّى يُقْبَلَ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ وَقَلْبُهُ فَارِعٌ.

671. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If supper is served, and *Iqāma* is pronounced one should start with the supper."

٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا وُضِعَ الْعِشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَبْدُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ». [انظر:

[٥٤٦٥]

672. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the supper is served, start having it before offering the *Maghrib* prayer and do not be hasty in finishing your supper."

٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قُدِّمَ الْعِشَاءُ فَأَبْدُوا بِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُصَلُّوا صَلَاةَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَلَا تَعْجَلُوا عَنْ عَشَائِكُمْ». [انظر: [٥٤٦٣]

673. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If the supper

٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ،

is served for anyone of you and the *Iqāma* is pronounced, start with the supper and don't be in haste (and carry on eating) till you finish it.” If food (supper) was served for Ibn ‘Umar and *Iqāma* was pronounced, he never came to the prayer till he finished it (i.e., the food) in spite of the fact that he heard the recitation (of the Qur’ān) by the *Imām* (in the prayer).

عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا وَضِعَ عِشَاءُ أَحَدِكُمْ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَاذْبُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ وَلَا يَعْجَلْ حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ مِنْهُ». وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُوَضِّعُ لَهُ الطَّعَامَ وَتُقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا يَأْتِيهَا حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ وَإِنَّهُ يَسْمَعُ قِرَاءَةَ الْإِمَامِ. [انظر: ٦٧٤، ٥٤٦٤]

674. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If anyone of you is having his meals, he should not hurry up till he is satisfied even if the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) has been started.”

٦٧٤ - وَقَالَ زُهَيْرٌ وَوَهَّبُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ فَلَا يَعْجَلْ حَتَّى يَقْضِيَ حَاجَتَهُ مِنْهُ وَإِنْ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ». رَوَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ عَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، وَوَهَّبُ مَدِينِي.

(43) CHAPTER. When the *Imām* is called for *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) while he has in his hands something to eat.

(٤٣) بَابُ إِذَا دُعِيَ الْإِمَامُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَبِيَدِهِ مَا يَأْكُلُ

675. Narrated Ja’far bin ‘Amr bin Umaiyya: My father said, “I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ eating a piece of meat from the shoulder of a sheep and he was called for *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). He stood up, put down the knife and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) but did not perform ablution.”

٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ ذِرَاعًا يُحْتَرُّ مِنْهَا فَدُعِيَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَقَامَ فَطَرَحَ السَّكِينَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٨]

(44) CHAPTER. If somebody was busy with his domestic work and *Iqāma* was pronounced and then he came out [for offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

(٤٤) بَابُ مَنْ كَانَ فِي حَاجَةٍ أَهْلِهِ فَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَخَرَجَ

676. Narrated Al-Aswad that he asked 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, "What did the Prophet ﷺ use to do in his house?" She replied, "He used to keep himself busy serving his family and when it was the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), he would go for it."

٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصْنَعُ فِي بَيْتِهِ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَكُونُ فِي مَهْنَةِ أَهْلِهِ - تَعْنِي: فِي خِدْمَةِ أَهْلِهِ - فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [انظر: ٥٣٦٣، ٦٠٣٩]

(45) CHAPTER. Offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in front of the people with the sole intention of teaching them the *Ṣalāt* of the Prophet ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways etc.).

(٤٥) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ وَهُوَ لَا يُرِيدُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُعَلِّمَهُمْ صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسُنَّتَهُ

677. Narrated Ayyūb: Abū Qilāba said, "Mālik bin Huwairith came to this mosque of ours and said, 'I offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) in front of you and my aim is not (to lead) the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but to show you the way in which the Prophet ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt*.'" I asked Abū Qilāba, "How did he use to offer *Ṣalāt*?" He replied, "(The Prophet ﷺ used to pray) like this Sheikh of ours, and the Sheikh used to sit for a while after the prostration before getting up after the first *Rak'a*'

٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ فِي مَسْجِدِنَا هَذَا فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لِأُصَلِّي بِكُمْ وَمَا أُرِيدُ الصَّلَاةَ؛ أَصَلِّي كَيْفَ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي، فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي قِلَابَةَ: كَيْفَ كَانَ يُصَلِّي؟ قَالَ: مِثْلَ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا. قَالَ: وَكَانَ شَيْخُنَا يَجْلِسُ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنْهَضَ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى. [انظر: ٨٠٢، ٨١٨، ٨٢٤]

(46) CHAPTER. The religious learned men are entitled to precedence in leading the *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

(٤٦) بَابُ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ وَالْفَضْلِ أَحَقُّ بِالْإِمَامَةِ

678. Narrated Abū Mūsa رضي الله عنه, "The Prophet ﷺ became sick and when his disease aggravated, he said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "He is a soft-hearted man and would not be able to lead the *Ṣalāt* in

٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ:

your place.” The Prophet ﷺ said again, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt*. You are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph).” So a messenger went to Abū Bakr (with that order) and he led the people in *Ṣalāt* in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

مَرِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاشْتَدَّ مَرَضُهُ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّهُ رَجُلٌ رَقِيقٌ، إِذَا قَامَ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ. قَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ» فَعَادَتْ. فَقَالَ: مُرِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ فَإِنْ كُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ. فَأَتَاهُ الرَّسُولُ، فَصَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٣٨٥]

679. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in his illness said, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” I said to him, “If Abū Bakr stands in your place, the people would not hear him owing to his (excessive) weeping. So please order ‘Umar to lead the *Salat*.” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, I said to Ḥaḥṣa, “Say to him: If Abū Bakr should lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* in your place, the people would not be able to hear him owing to his weeping; so please order ‘Umar to lead the *Ṣalāt*.” Ḥaḥṣa did so but Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Keep quiet! Indeed you (women) are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*.”

Ḥaḥṣa said to ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, “I never got anything good from you.”

٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ فِي مَرَضِهِ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ، فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ: قُولِي لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ. فَقَعَلَتْ حَفْصَةُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَهْ إِنْ كُنَّ لِأَتْنِ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأُصِيبَ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

680. Narrated Az-Zuhrī: Anas bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ told me, “Abū Bakr used to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during the

٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:



fatal illness of the Prophet ﷺ till it was Monday. When the people aligned (in rows) for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), the Prophet ﷺ lifted the curtain of his house and started looking at us and he was standing at that time. His face was (glittering) like a page of the Qur'ān and he smiled cheerfully. We were about to be put to trial for the pleasure of seeing the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Bakr retreated to join the row as he thought that the Prophet ﷺ would lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned us to complete the *Ṣalāt* and he let the curtain fall. On the same day he died."

**681.** Narrated Anas: The Prophet ﷺ did not come out for three days. The people stood for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and Abū Bakr went ahead to lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. (In the meantime) the Prophet ﷺ caught hold of the curtain and lifted it. When the face of the Prophet ﷺ appeared, we had never seen a scene more pleasing than the face of the Prophet ﷺ as it appeared then. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned to Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* and then let the curtain fall. We did not see him (again) till he died.

أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ وَكَانَ تَبَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَخَدَمَهُ وَصَحْبَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ كَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ فِي وَجَعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَهُمْ صُفُوفٌ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَكَشَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سِتْرَ الْحِجْرَةِ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْنَا وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ كَأَنَّ وَجْهَهُ وَرَقَهُ مُصْحَفٌ، ثُمَّ تَبَسَّمَ يَضْحَكُ فَهَمَمْنَا أَنْ نَفْتَتِنَ مِنَ الْفَرَحِ بِرُؤْيَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَكَصَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى عَقْبِيهِ لِيَصِلَ الصَّفَّ، وَظَنَّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَارِجٌ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ أَتُوا صَلَاتَكُمْ وَأَرْخَى السِّتْرَ، فَتَوَفَّي مِنْ يَوْمِهِ. [انظر: ٦٨١، ٧٥٤، ١٢٠٥،

[٤٤٤٨]

٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَمْ يَخْرُجِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَلَاثًا، فَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَذَهَبَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَتَقَدَّمُ فَقَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْحِجَابِ، فَرَفَعَهُ، فَلَمَّا وَضَعَ وَجْهَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْظَرًا كَانَ أَغْجَبَ إِلَيْنَا مِنْ وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ وَضَعَ لَنَا، فَأَوْمَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَتَقَدَّمَ، وَأَرْخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْحِجَابَ فَلَمْ يُقَدَّرْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى مَاتَ.

[راجع: ٦٨٠]

682. Narrated Ḥamza bin ‘Abdullāh: My father said, “When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became seriously ill, he was told about *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). He said, ‘Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.’ ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, ‘Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and he would be over-powered by his weeping if he recited the Qur’ān.’ He ﷺ said to them, ‘Tell him (Abū Bakr) to lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. The same reply was given to him. He said again, ‘Tell him to lead the prayer. You (women) are the companions of Yūsuf (Joseph).’”

(47) CHAPTER. Whoever stood by the side of the *Imām* because of a genuine cause [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

683. Narrated ‘Urwa’s father رضي الله عنه: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) during his illness and so he led them in prayer.”

‘Urwa, a subnarrator, added, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ felt a bit relieved and came out and Abū Bakr was leading the people (in *Ṣalāt*). When Abū Bakr saw the Prophet ﷺ, he retreated but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to remain there. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sat beside Abū Bakr. Abū Bakr was following the *Ṣalāt* of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the people were following the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Abū Bakr.”

٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ حَمْزَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: «لَمَّا اشْتَدَّ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَعُهُ، قِيلَ لَهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ رَفِيقٌ إِذَا قَرَأَ غَلَبَهُ الْبُكَاءُ. قَالَ: «مُرُوهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ». فَعَاوَدَتْهُ قَالَ: «مُرُوهُ فَلْيُصَلِّ، إِنَّكَ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ». تَابَعَهُ الرَّبِيعِيُّ، وَابْنُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْكَلْبِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ عُقَيْلٌ وَمَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حَمْزَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(٤٧) بَابٌ مَنْ قَامَ إِلَى جَنْبِ الْإِمَامِ لِعِلَّةٍ

٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَا بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ فِي مَرَضِهِ فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَوَجَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِفَةً فَخَرَجَ، فَإِذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَوْمُ النَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ اسْتَأْخَرَ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ كَمَا أَنْتَ، فَجَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِذَاءَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ، فَكَانَ أَبُو

بَكَرٍ يُضَنِّي بِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ.

[راجع: ١٩٨]

(48) CHAPTER. If somebody is leading the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and (in the meanwhile) the first (usual) *Imām* comes, the *Ṣalāt* is valid whether the former retreats or does not retreat.

This was narrated by ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا who heard this from the Prophet ﷺ.

684. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d As-Sā’idī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger went to establish peace among Banī ‘Amr bin ‘Aūf. In the meantime the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was due and the *Mu’adh-dhīn* went to Abū Bakr and said, “Will you lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), so that I may pronounce the *Iqāma*?” Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ replied in the affirmative and led the *Ṣalāt*. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came while the people were still offering *Ṣalāt* and he entered the rows of the praying people till he stood in the (first row). The people clapped their hands. Abū Bakr never glanced sideways in his *Ṣalāt* but when the people continued clapping, Abū Bakr looked and saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ beckoned him to stay at his place. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ raised his hands and thanked Allāh for that order of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and then he retreated till he reached the first row. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went forward and led the *Ṣalāt*. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ finished the *Ṣalāt*, he said, “O Abū Bakr! What prevented you from staying when I ordered you to do so?” Abū Bakr replied, “How can Ibn Abī Quḥāfa (Abū Bakr) dare to lead the *Ṣalāt* in the presence of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Why did you clap so much? If something happens

(٤٨) بَابُ مَنْ دَخَلَ لِيَوْمِ النَّاسِ  
فَجَاءَ الْإِمَامُ الْأَوَّلُ فَتَأَخَّرَ الْأَوَّلُ أَوْ لَمْ  
يَتَأَخَّرْ جَارَتْ صَلَاتُهُ،

فِيهِ عَائِشَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ  
بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ  
السَّاعِدِيِّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَهَبَ  
إِلَى بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ لِيُصْلِحَ  
بَيْنَهُمْ، فَحَانَتْ الصَّلَاةُ فَجَاءَ الْمُؤَدِّنُ  
إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: أَتُصَلِّي لِلنَّاسِ  
فَأَقِيم؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَصَلَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ،  
فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ فِي  
الصَّلَاةِ فَتَخَلَّصَ حَتَّى وَقَفَ فِي  
الصَّفِّ فَصَفَّقَ النَّاسُ. وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
لَا يَلْتَفِتُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ. فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرَ  
النَّاسُ التَّصْفِيقَ التَفَتَ فَرَأَى رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ  
امْكُثْ مَكَانَكَ، فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَدَيْهِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ عَلَى مَا أَمَرَهُ  
بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ اسْتَأْخَرَ  
أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَتَّى اسْتَوَى فِي الصَّفِّ  
وَتَقَدَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى، فَلَمَّا  
انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، مَا مَنَعَكَ

to anyone during his *Ṣalāt* he should say *Subhān Allāh*<sup>(1)</sup>. If he says so he will be attended to, and clapping is for women.”

أَنْ تَثْبَتَ إِذْ أَمَرْتُكَ؟» فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا كَانَ لِابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا لِي رَأَيْتُكُمْ أَكْثَرْتُمْ التَّصْفِيقَ؟ مَنْ رَأَاهُ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَسْبَحْ، فَإِنَّهُ إِذَا سَبَّحَ التَّصْفِيقُ إِلَيْهِ، وَإِنَّمَا التَّصْفِيقُ لِلنِّسَاءِ». [انظر: ١٢٠٤، ١٢٠٤، ١٢٣٤، ٢٦٩٠، ٢٦٩٣]

[٧١٩٠]

(49) CHAPTER. If some people are equally proficient in the recitation of the Qur’ān (and religious knowledge), the oldest of them should lead *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(٤٩) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتَوَوْا فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ فَلْيُؤَمِّهِمْ أَكْبَرُهُمْ

685. Narrated Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We went to the Prophet ﷺ and we were all young men and stayed with him for about twenty nights. The Prophet ﷺ was very merciful. He said, “When you return home, impart religious teachings to your families and tell them to offer perfectly such and such a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such time and such and such a *Ṣalāt* at such and such a time. And at the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt*.”

٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ: قَدِمْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ شَبَابٌ، فَلَبِثْنَا عِنْدَهُ نَحْوًا مِنْ عَشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً؛ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَجِيمًا فَقَالَ: «لَوْ رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَى بِلَادِكُمْ فَعَلِمْتُمُوهُمْ، مُرُوهُمْ فَلْيُصَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينَ كَذَا. وَصَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينَ كَذَا. وَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَدِّنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيُؤَمِّكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

(50) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* visited some people and led them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(٥٠) بَابُ إِذَا زَارَ الْإِمَامُ قَوْمًا فَأَمَّهُمْ

686. Narrated Itbān bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī

٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ

(1) (H.684) To honour Allāh and make Him free from all that (unsuitable evil things) that are ascribed to Him (or glorified be Allāh).

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الرَّهْزِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشْرَفْتُ لَهُ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أُحِبُّ. فَقَامَ وَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

(51) CHAPTER. The *Imām* is appointed to be followed.

The Prophet ﷺ in his fatal illness led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while he was sitting (and the people were standing). Ibn Mas'ūd said, "If anyone raises his head (while in prostration) before the *Imām*, he must prostrate again and must remain in prostration for a period equal to that he has lost by lifting his head before the *Imām*, and then he should follow the *Imām*." And Al-Hasan said, "A person who is offering a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* with the *Imām* but (because of the rush of people) is unable to prostrate, then he should prostrate twice for the last *Rak'ā* and make up for his *Rak'ā* with its prostrations. And if somebody forgets to prostrate and stands up then he should prostrate."

687. Narrated 'Ubaid-ullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Utba: I went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا and asked her to describe to me the illness of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Yes (I will tell you). The Prophet ﷺ became seriously ill and asked whether the people had offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). We replied, 'No, O Allāh's Messenger! They are

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الرَّهْزِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشْرَفْتُ لَهُ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أُحِبُّ. فَقَامَ وَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا.

(٥١) بَابُ: إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ،

وَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي تُوفِّيَ فِيهِ بِالنَّاسِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا رَفَعَ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ يَعُودُ فَيَمُكُّ بِقَدْرٍ مَا رَفَعَ ثُمَّ يَتَّبِعُ الْإِمَامَ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ فِيمَنْ يَرْكَعُ مَعَ الْإِمَامِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَلَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى السُّجُودِ: يَسْجُدُ لِلرَّكَعَةِ الْأَخِيرَةِ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَقْضِي الرَّكَعَةَ الْأُولَى بِسُجُودِهَا. وَفِيمَنْ نَسِيَ سَجْدَةً حَتَّى قَامَ: يَسْجُدُ.

٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا تُحَدِّثُنِي عَنْ مَرَضِ رَسُولِ

waiting for you.' He added, 'Put water for me in a trough'." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added: "We did so. He took a bath and tried to get up, but fainted. When he recovered, he again asked whether the people had offered the *Ṣalāt*. We said, 'No, they are waiting for you. O Allāh's Messenger.' He again said, 'Put water in a trough for me.' He sat down and took a bath and tried to get up, but fainted again. Then he recovered and said, 'Have the people offered the *Ṣalāt*?' We replied, 'No, they are waiting for you, O Allāh's Messenger.' He said, 'Put water for me in the trough.' Then he sat down and washed himself and tried to get up but he fainted. When he recovered, he asked, 'Have the people offered the *Ṣalāt*?' We said, 'No, they are waiting for you, O Allāh's Messenger!' The people were in the mosque waiting for the Prophet ﷺ for the *Ishā* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ sent for Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*. The messenger went to Abū Bakr and said, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ orders you to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*.' Abū Bakr was a soft-hearted man, so he asked 'Umar to lead the *Ṣalāt* but 'Umar replied, 'You are more rightful.' So Abū Bakr led the *Ṣalāt* in those days. When the Prophet ﷺ felt a bit better, he came out for the *Zuhr* prayer with the help of two persons one of whom was Al-'Abbās, while Abū Bakr was leading the people in the *Ṣalāt*. When Abū Bakr saw him (the Prophet ﷺ), he wanted to retreat but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him not to do so and asked them to make him sit beside Abū Bakr and they did so. Abū Bakr was following the Prophet ﷺ (in the *Ṣalāt*) and the people were following Abū Bakr. The Prophet ﷺ (offered *Ṣalāt*) sitting."

'Ubaid-ullāh added, "I went to 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās and asked him, 'Shall I tell you

الله ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَى، ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» فَقُلْنَا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ. قَالَ: «ضَعُوا لِي مَاءً فِي الْمِخْصَبِ». قَالَتْ: فَفَعَلْنَا، فَاعْتَسَلَ فَذَهَبَ لِنُؤَءٍ فَأُغْمِيَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ. فَقَالَ ﷺ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» قُلْنَا: لَا، هُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «ضَعُوا لِي مَاءً فِي الْمِخْصَبِ». قَالَتْ: فَقَعَدَ فَاعْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ لِنُؤَءٍ فَأُغْمِيَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ. فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» قُلْنَا: لَا، هُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ: «ضَعُوا لِي مَاءً فِي الْمِخْصَبِ» فَقَعَدَ فَاعْتَسَلَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ لِنُؤَءٍ فَأُغْمِيَ عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّى النَّاسُ؟» فَقُلْنَا: لَا، هُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. - وَالنَّاسُ عُكُوفٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ يَنْتَظِرُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِصَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ - فَأَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ بَأَن يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ فَأَتَاهُ الرَّسُولُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَكَانَ رَجُلًا رَوِيًّا: يَا عُمَرُ صَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ: أَنْتَ أَحَقُّ بِذَلِكَ. فَصَلَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثَلَاثَ الْأَيَّامِ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَجَدَ مِنْ نَفْسِهِ خِفَةً فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا الْعَبَّاسُ لِصَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَأَبُو

what 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا has told me about the fatal illness of the Prophet?' Ibn 'Abbās said, 'Go ahead.' I told him her narration and he did not deny anything of it but asked whether 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا told me the name of the second person (who helped the Prophet ﷺ) along with Al-'Abbās. I said, 'No.' He said, 'He was 'Alī (Ibn Abī Ṭālib)'."

بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
ذَهَبَ لِيَتَأَخَّرَ فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ  
لَا يَتَأَخَّرَ. قَالَ: «أَجْلِسَانِي إِلَى  
جَنْبِهِ»، فَأَجْلَسَاهُ إِلَى جَنْبِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
قَالَ: فَجَعَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ  
بِصَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَاعِدٌ. قَالَ عُثَيْدُ  
اللَّهُ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَلَا أُعْرِضُ عَلَيْكَ مَا  
حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ عَنْ مَرَضِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟  
قَالَ: هَاتِي. فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثَهَا  
فَمَا أَنْكَرَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ:  
أَسَمَّيْتُ لَكَ الرَّجُلَ الَّذِي كَانَ مَعَ  
الْعَبَّاسِ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: هُوَ  
عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

[راجع: ١٩٨]

688. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, during his illness, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at his house while sitting; whereas some people offered *Ṣalāt* behind him standing. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned them to sit down. On completion of the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed: bow when he bows, raise up your heads (stand erect) when he raises up his head and when he says, 'Sami' Allāhu liman-ḥamidah (Allāh heard those who sent praises to Him) say then 'Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd' (O our Lord! All the praises are for You), and if he (*Imām*) is (leading) the *Ṣalāt* in sitting position, you should also offer *Ṣalāt* like that."<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ شَاكٍ، فَصَلَّى جَالِسًا  
وَصَلَّى وَرَاءَهُ قَوْمٌ قِيَامًا، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ  
أَنْ اجْلِسُوا، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا  
جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ  
فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا  
قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ؛ فَقُولُوا:  
رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا

(1) (H.688) The provision of this *Ḥadīth* has been abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ [See *Ḥadīth* No.689 and *Ḥadīth* No.5658 - Vol.7 for taking the verdict].

فَصَلُّوا جُلُوساً». [انظر: ١١١٣،

[١٢٣٦، ٥٦٥٨]

689. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a horse and fell down and the right side (of his body) was injured. He offered one of the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while sitting and we also offered *Ṣalāt* behind him sitting. When he completed the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed. Offer *Ṣalāt* standing if he is offering the *Ṣalāt* standing and bow when he bows; raise up when he raises up and if he says, '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamidah*, say then, '*Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd*' and offer the *Ṣalāt* sitting (all of you) if he is offering the *Ṣalāt* sitting."

Ḥumaidī said: The statement of the Prophet ﷺ "Offer *Ṣalāt* sitting, if he (*Imām*) is offering the *Ṣalāt* sitting" was said in his former illness (during his early life) but later on the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* sitting (in the last illness) and the people offered *Ṣalāt* standing behind him and the Prophet ﷺ did not order them to sit. So one has to follow the last action of the Prophet ﷺ [Please see *Hadīth* No.5658].

٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ فَرَسًا فَصَرَعَ عَنْهُ فَجَحِشَ شِقُّهُ الْأَيْمَنُ، فَصَلَّى صَلَاةً مِّنَ الصَّلَوَاتِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ، فَصَلَّيْنَا وَرَاءَهُ قُعُودًا، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ. فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ. وَإِذَا صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا أَجْمَعُونَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: قَوْلُهُ: (إِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا) هُوَ فِي مَرَضِهِ الْقَدِيمِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَالِسًا. وَالنَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ قِيَامٌ لَمْ يَأْمُرْهُمْ بِالْقُعُودِ وَإِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّذُ بِالْآخِرِ فَالْآخِرُ مِنْ فِعْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٧٨]

(52) CHAPTER. When should those who are behind the *Imām* prostrate?

Anas said, "Prostrate when the *Imām* prostrates."

(٥٢) بَابُ: مَتَى يَسْجُدُ مَنْ خَلْفَ الْإِمَامِ؟

قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا.

690. Narrated Al-Barā' (and he was not a liar): When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamidah*" none of us

٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ:



bent his back (for prostrations) till the Prophet ﷺ prostrated and then we would prostrate after him.

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْبَرَاءُ - وَهُوَ غَيْرُ كَذُوبٍ - قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَالَ: (سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ) لَمْ يَخْنِ أَحَدٌ مِنَّا ظَهْرَهُ حَتَّى يَقَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ نَقَعَ سُجُودًا بَعْدَهُ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ نَحْوَهُ بِهَذَا. [انظر:

[٧٤٧، ٨١١]

(53) CHAPTER. The sin of the one who raises his head before the *Imām* (raises his head).

(٥٣) بَابُ إِمَامٍ مَنِ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ

691. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Isn't he who raises his head before the *Imām* afraid that Allāh may transform his head into that of a donkey? Or his figure (face) into that of a donkey?" [See *Hadīth* No.717 and its footnote].

٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَمَا يَخْشَى أَحَدُكُمْ، أَوْ لَا يَخْشَى أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ قَبْلَ الْإِمَامِ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ رَأْسَهُ رَأْسَ جِمَارٍ؟ أَوْ يَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ صُورَتَهُ صُورَةَ جِمَارٍ؟».

(54) CHAPTER. A slave or a manumitted slave can lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(٥٤) بَابُ إِمَامَةِ الْعَبْدِ وَالْمَوْلَى،

(‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا was led in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by her slave *Dhikwān* who used to recite from the *Mushaf* [the written Qur’ān (not from memory)]. Can an illegitimate boy, a bedouin or a boy who has not reached the age of puberty lead the *Ṣalāt*? (It is permissible according to) the statement of the Prophet ﷺ that the *Imām* should be a person who knows the Qur’ān more than the others.

وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ يُؤْمِئُهَا عَبْدُهَا ذَكْوَانٌ مِنَ النُّصَحَفِ، وَوَلَدَ الْبَغِيِّ وَالْأَعْرَابِيِّ وَالْعَلَامِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَحْتَلَمْ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُؤْمِئُهُمْ أَقْرَبُهُمْ لِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ»، وَلَا يُمْنَعُ الْعَبْرُ مِنَ الْجَمَاعَةِ بِغَيْرِ عِلَّةٍ.

692. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the earliest emigrants came to Al-

٦٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ

'Uṣba, a place in Qubā' before the arrival of the Prophet ﷺ, Sālim, the slave of Abū Ḥudhaifa, who knew the Qur'ān more than the others, used to lead them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ الْأَوَّلُونَ الْعُصْبَةَ - مَوْضِعُ بُقْبَاءَ - قَبْلَ مَقْدَمِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُؤْمُهُمْ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى أَبِي حُذَيْفَةَ. وَكَانَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ قُرْآنًا.

[انظر: ٧١٧٥]

693. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Listen and obey (your chief) even if an Ethiopian whose head is like a raisin were made your chief."

٦٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اسْمَعُوا وَأَطِيعُوا وَإِنْ اسْتُعْمِلَ حَبَشِيٌّ كَأَنَّ رَأْسَهُ رَيْبِيَّةٌ». [انظر: ٦٩٦، ٧١٤٢]

(55) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* does not offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) perfectly and the followers offer it perfectly.

(٥٥) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَتِمَّ الْإِمَامُ وَأَتَمَّ مَنْ خَلْفَهُ

694. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If they (*Imām*) lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) correctly then they and you will receive the rewards, but if they make a mistake (in the *Ṣalāt*), then you will receive the reward for the *Ṣalāt* and the sin will be theirs."

٦٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْأَشْيَبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُصَلُّونَ لَكُمْ فَإِنْ أَصَابُوا فَلَكُمْ وَلَهُمْ وَإِنْ أخطَوْا فَلَكُمْ وَعَلَيْهِمْ».

(56) CHAPTER. Offering prayers behind a man who is a victim of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) or a heretic.

(٥٦) بَابُ إِمَامَةِ الْمَفْتُونِ وَالْمُبْتَدِعِ،

Al-Hasan said, "You can offer prayers behind that *Imām* and the sin of heresy will be against him."

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: صَلِّ وَعَلَيْهِ بِدَعْتِهِ.

695. Narrated 'Ubaid-Ullāh bin Adī bin Khīyār رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went to 'Uthmān bin 'Affān

٦٩٥ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ

عنه while he was besieged, and said to him, "You are the chief of all Muslims in general and you see what has befallen you. We are led in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by a leader of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions etc.) and we are afraid of being sinful in following him." 'Uthmān said, "*Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) is the best of all deeds so when the people do good deeds do the same with them and when they do bad deeds, avoid those bad deeds." Az-Zuhri said, "In our opinion one should not offer *Ṣalāt* behind an effeminate person unless there is no alternative."

696. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū-Dhār, "Listen and obey (your chief) even if he is an Ethiopian with a head like a raisin."

(57) CHAPTER. To stand on the right side of the *Imām* on the same line if only two persons (counting the *Imām*) are offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in congregation.

697. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Once I passed the night in the house of my aunt Maimūna. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the '*Ishā'*' prayer and then came to the house and offered four *Rak'ā* prayers and slept. Later on, he woke up and stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I stood on his left side. He drew me to his right and offered five *Rak'ā* and then two *Rak'ā*. He then slept till I heard him

لَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَاتُّنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ خِيَارٍ: أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَهُوَ مَحْضُورٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّكَ إِمَامٌ عَامَّةٌ وَنَزَلَ بِكَ مَا نَرَى وَيُصَلِّي لَنَا إِمَامٌ فِتْنَةٌ وَنَتَحَرَّجُ. فَقَالَ: الصَّلَاةُ أَحْسَنُ مَا يَعْمَلُ النَّاسُ فَإِذَا أَحْسَنَ النَّاسُ فَأَحْسَنَ مَعَهُمْ. وَإِذَا أَسَاؤُوا فَاجْتَنِبْ إِسَاءَتَهُمْ. وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: لَا تَرَى أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ خَلْفَ الْمُخَنَّثِ إِلَّا مِنْ ضَرُورَةٍ لَا بُدَّ مِنْهَا.

٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي ذَرٍّ: «اسْمَعْ وَأَطِعْ وَلَوْ لِحَبِشِي كَانَ رَأْسُهُ زَبِيئَةً».

[راجع: ٦٩٣]

(٥٧) بَابٌ: يَقُومُ عَنْ يَمِينِ الْإِمَامِ بِجِذَائِهِ سِوَاءَ إِذَا كَانَا اثْنَيْنِ

٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثَّ فِي بَيْتِ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَصَلَّى أَرْبَعَ

snoring (or heard his breath sounds). Afterwards he went out for the (morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

رَكَعَاتٍ ثُمَّ نَامَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَحِثُّ فَحِثُّ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى خَمْسَ رَكَعَاتٍ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ نَامَ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ غَطِيطَهُ أَوْ قَالَ: خَطِيطَهُ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ.

[راجع: ١١٧]

(58) CHAPTER. If a man stood on the left side of the *Imām* and the *Imām* drew him to his right side, then the *Ṣalāt* of none of them would be invalid.

(٥٨) بَابُ: إِذَا قَامَ الرَّجُلُ عَنْ يَسَارِ الْإِمَامِ فَحَوَّلَهُ الْإِمَامُ إِلَى يَمِينِهِ لَمْ تَفْسُدْ صَلَاتُهُمَا

698. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One night I slept at the house of (my aunt) Maimūna and the Prophet ﷺ was there on that night. He performed ablution and stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I joined him and stood on his left side but he drew me to his right and offered thirteen *Rak'ā* and then slept till I heard his breath sounds. And whenever he slept, he used to breathe with audible sounds. The *Mu'adh-dhīn* came to the Prophet ﷺ and he went out and offered *Ṣalāt* (the morning prayer) without repeating the ablution.

٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو عَنْ عَبْدِ رَبِّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَخْرَمَةَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَمْتُ عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي فَحِثُّ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَأَخَذَنِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكَعَةً، ثُمَّ نَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ وَكَانَ إِذَا نَامَ نَفَخَ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فَخَرَجَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ بُكَيْرًا فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي كُرَيْبٌ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(59) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* has not had the intention of leading the prayer and then some persons join him and he leads them.

(٥٩) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَنْوِ الْإِمَامُ أَنْ يُؤَمِّمْ ثُمَّ جَاءَ قَوْمٌ فَأَمَّهُمْ

699. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I passed the night in the house of my aunt Maimūna. The Prophet ﷺ stood for the night prayer and I joined him and stood on his left side but he drew me to his right by holding me by the head.

٦٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَتُّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي

مِثْمُونَةً فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ  
فَقُمْتُ أَصَلِّي مَعَهُ، فَقُمْتُ عَنْ  
يَسَارِهِ، فَأَخَذَ بِرَأْسِي فَأَقَامَنِي عَنْ  
يَمِينِهِ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(60) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* prolongs the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and somebody has an urgent work or need and so he leaves the congregation and offers *Ṣalāt* alone.

700. Narrated Mu'adh bin Jabal رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I used to offer the 'Ishā prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and then go to lead my people in the prayer.

701. Narrated 'Amr: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Mu'adh bin Jabal رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then go to lead his people in *Ṣalāt*. Once he led the 'Ishā' prayer and recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*. Somebody left the *Ṣalāt* and Mu'adh criticized him. The news reached the Prophet ﷺ and he said to Mu'adh, 'You are putting the people to trial,' and repeated it thrice (or said something similar) and ordered him to recite two medium *Sūrah* of *Al-Mufasssal*."<sup>(1)</sup> ('Amr said that he had forgotten the names of those *Sūrah*).

(61) CHAPTER. The shortening of the *Qiyām* (standing) by the *Imām* [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but performing the bowings and the prostrations perfectly.

(٦٠) بَابُ إِذَا طَوَّلَ الْإِمَامُ وَكَانَ  
لِلرَّجُلِ حَاجَةٌ فَخَرَجَ وَصَلَّى

٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الله: أَنَّ مُعَاذَ بْنَ جَبَلٍ كَانَ يُصَلِّي مَعَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فَيُؤْمُ قَوْمَهُ. [انظر:  
٧٠١، ٧٠٥، ٧١١، ٦١٠٦]

٧٠١ - قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ  
بْنَ عَبْدِ اللهِ قَالَ: كَانَ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ  
يُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ فَيُؤْمُ  
قَوْمَهُ، فَصَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ فَقَرَأَ بِالْبَقَرَةِ،  
فَانْصَرَفَ الرَّجُلُ فَكَانَ مُعَاذٌ يَنْوِلُ  
مِنْهُ، فَلَبَّغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «فَتَانٌ،  
فَتَانٌ، فَتَانٌ» ثَلَاثَ مَرَارٍ أَوْ قَالَ:  
«فَاتِنًا، فَاتِنًا، فَاتِنًا». وَأَمَرَهُ بِسُورَتَيْنِ  
مِنْ أَوْسَطِ الْمُفَصَّلِ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: لَا  
أَحْفَظُهُمَا. [راجع: ٧٠٠]

(٦١) بَابُ تَخْفِيفِ الْإِمَامِ فِي الْقِيَامِ  
وِاتِمَامِ الرُّكُوعِ وَالسُّجُودِ

(1) (H.701) *Al-Mufasssal* or *Al-Mufasssalāt* are the *Sūrah* starting from *Sūrah* No. 50 till the end of the *Qur'ān*, i.e. *Sūrah* No. 114.

702. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, I keep away from the (early) morning prayer (*Fajr* prayer) only because so-and-so prolongs the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when he leads us in it." The narrator said, "I never saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ more furious in giving advice than he was at that time. He ﷺ then said, "Some of you make people dislike good deeds (the *Ṣalāt*). So, whoever among you leads the people in *Ṣalāt* should shorten it because among them are the weak, the old and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief."

(62) CHAPTER. When offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) alone, one can prolong the *Ṣalāt* as much as one wishes.

703. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you leads the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should shorten it, for amongst them are the weak, the sick and the old; and if anyone among you offer prayers alone then he may prolong (the prayer) as much as he wishes."

(63) CHAPTER. Complaining against one's *Imām* if he prolongs the prayer.

Abū Usaid said, "O my son! You have prolonged the prayer."

704. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I keep away from the early morning prayer (*Fajr* prayer) because so-and-so (*Imām*) prolongs it too much." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became furious and I had never seen him more furious than he was on that day. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! Some of you

٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَيْسًا قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَتَأَخَّرُ عَنْ صَلَاةِ النَّدَاةِ مِنْ أَجْلِ فُلَانٍ مِمَّا يُطِيلُ بِنَا، فَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَوْعِظَةٍ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا مِنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنْكُمْ مُتَفَرِّقِينَ، فَأَيُّكُمْ مَا صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفَ وَالْكَبِيرَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ». [راجع: ٩٠]

(٦٢) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَلَّى لِنَفْسِهِ فَلْيُطَوِّلْ مَا شَاءَ

٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ لِلنَّاسِ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ فَإِنَّ مِنْهُمْ الضَّعِيفَ وَالسَّقِيمَ وَالْكَبِيرَ. وَإِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ لِنَفْسِهِ فَلْيُطَوِّلْ مَا شَاءَ».

(٦٣) بَابٌ مَنْ شَكََا إِمَامَهُ إِذَا طَوَّلَ، وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ: طَوَّلْتَ بِنَا يَا بُنَيَّ.

٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَتَأَخَّرُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي

make others hate or dislike the good deeds [e.g., the *Ṣalāt* (prayers etc.)] so whoever becomes an *Imām* he should shorten (the prayer), as behind him are the weak, the old and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief.

**705.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once a man was driving two *Nādiḥa* (camels used for agricultural purposes) and night had fallen. He found Mu‘aḍh offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) so he made his camel kneel and joined Mu‘aḍh in *Ṣalāt*. The latter recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* or *Sūrat An-Nisā*, (so) the man left the *Ṣalāt* and went away. When he came to know that Mu‘aḍh had criticised him, he went to the Prophet ﷺ and complained against Mu‘aḍh. The Prophet ﷺ said thrice, “O Mu‘aḍh! Are you putting the people to trial? It would have been better if you had recited *Sabbih Isma Rabbikal-a‘lā* (*Sūrah* 87), *Wash-Shamsi waḍu-ḥāhā* (*Sūrah* 91), or *Wal-laili Idhā yaghshā* (*Sūrah* 92)”, for the old, the weak and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief offers *Ṣalāt* behind you.”

Jābir said that Mu‘aḍh recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* in the *‘Ishā* prayer.

الْفَجْرِ مِمَّا يُطِيلُ بِنَا فُلَانٍ فِيهَا، فَغَضِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، مَا رَأَيْتُهُ غَضِبَ فِي مَوْضِعٍ كَانَ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا مِنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّ مِنْكُمْ مُنْقَرِينَ. فَمَنْ أَمَّ النَّاسَ فَلْيَتَجَوَّزْ، فَإِنَّ خَلْفَهُ الضَّعِيفَ وَالْكَبِيرَ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ». [راجع: ٩٠]

٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دَثَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ بِنَاصِحِينَ وَقَدْ جَنَحَ اللَّيْلُ فَوَافَقَ مُعَاذًا يُصَلِّي، فَبَرَّكَ نَاصِحُهُ وَأَقْبَلَ إِلَى مُعَاذٍ فَقَرَأَ بِسُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ أَوْ النَّسَاءِ فَاظْلَقَ الرَّجُلُ، وَبَلَغَهُ أَنَّ مُعَاذًا نَالَ مِنْهُ، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ مُعَاذًا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا مُعَاذُ، أَفَتَأَنَّ أَنْتَ؟ أَوْ أَفَتَأَنَّ أَنْتُ؟» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. «فَلَوْلَا صَلَّيْتُ بِ: سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى، وَالشَّمْسُ وَضَحَاهَا، وَاللَّيْلُ إِذَا بَغَى، فَإِنَّهُ يُصَلِّي وَرَاءَكَ الْكَبِيرُ وَالضَّعِيفُ وَذَا الْحَاجَةِ»، أَحْسِبُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ. تَابَعَهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَسْرُوقٍ وَمِسْعَرُ وَالشَّيْبَانِيُّ. قَالَ عَمْرُو، وَعُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مِقْسَمٍ، وَأَبُو الرُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ: قَرَأَ مُعَاذٌ فِي الْعِشَاءِ بِالْبَقَرَةِ، وَتَابَعَهُ الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ.

[راجع: ٧٠٠]

(64) CHAPTER. The shortening and perfection of the prayer (by the *Imām*).

706. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer a short *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in congregation) but used to offer it in a perfect manner.

(65) CHAPTER. Whoever cuts short *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) on hearing the cries of a child.

707. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abi Qatāda: My father said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘When I stand for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), I intend to prolong it but on hearing the cries of a child, I cut it short, as I dislike to trouble the child’s mother’.”

708. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I never offered prayers behind any *Imām* a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) lighter and more perfect than that behind the Prophet ﷺ; and he used to cut it short whenever he heard the cries of a child lest he should put the child’s mother to trial.

709. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When I start *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) I intend to prolong it, but on

(٦٤) بَابُ الْإِجْزَارِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَإِكْمَالِهَا

٧٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُوجِزُ الصَّلَاةَ وَيُكْمِلُهَا.

(٦٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَخَفَّ الصَّلَاةَ عِنْدَ بُكَاءِ الصَّبِيِّ

٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَقُومُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُطَوِّلَ فِيهَا فَاسْمَعْ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَاتَجَوَّزْ فِي صَلَاتِي كَرَاهِيَّةً أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمِّهِ». تَابَعَهُ بِشْرُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ، وَابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ وَبَقِيَّةُ عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ. [انظر: ٨٦٨]

٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَرِيكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: مَا صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ إِمَامٍ قَطُّ أَخَفَّ صَلَاةً وَلَا أَتَمَّ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَإِنْ كَانَ لَيَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَيُخَفِّفُ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ تُفْعَلَ أُمُّهُ.

٧٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعَةَ قَالَ:



hearing the cries of a child, I cut short the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because I know that the cries of the child will incite its mother's passions."

710. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever I start *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) I intend to prolong it, but on hearing the cries of a child, I cut it short because I know that the cries of the child will incite its mother's passions."

(66) CHAPTER. If one offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then leads the people in *Ṣalāt*.

711. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Mu'adh used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then go and lead his people (tribe) in the *Ṣalāt*.

(67) CHAPTER. One who repeats the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) of the *Imām* so that the people may hear it.

712. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ became ill in his fatal illness,

حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَدْخُلُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ إِطَالَتَهَا فَأَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَأَتَجَوَّزُ فِي صَلَاتِي مِمَّا أَعْلَمُ مِنْ شِدَّةٍ وَجِدْتُ أُمَّهُ مِنْ بُكَائِهِ».

[انظر: ٧١٠]

٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَدْخُلُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَأُرِيدُ إِطَالَتَهَا فَأَسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَأَتَجَوَّزُ مِمَّا أَعْلَمُ مِنْ شِدَّةٍ وَجِدْتُ أُمَّهُ مِنْ بُكَائِهِ». وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ٧٠٩]

(٦٦) بَابُ: إِذَا صَلَّى ثُمَّ أَمَّ قَوْمًا

٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ وَأَبُو النُّعْمَانِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ. عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ مُعَاذٌ يُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي قَوْمَهُ فَيُصَلِّي بِهِمْ. [راجع: ٧٠٠]

(٦٧) بَابُ مَنْ أَسْمَعَ النَّاسَ تَكْبِيرَ

الإمام

٧١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

someone came to inform him about *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), and the Prophet ﷺ told him to tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I said, "Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and if he stands for the *Ṣalāt* in your place, he would weep and would not be able to recite (the Qur'ān)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt*." I said the same as before. He ﷺ (repeated the same order and) on the third or the fourth time he said, "You (women) are the companions of Yūsūf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt*." So Abū Bakr led the *Ṣalāt* and meanwhile the Prophet ﷺ felt better and came out with the help of two men; as if I see him just now dragging his feet on the ground. When Abū Bakr saw him, he tried to retreat but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to carry on. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ retreated a bit and the Prophet ﷺ sat on his (left) side. Abū Bakr was repeating the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) of Allāh's Messenger for the people to hear.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا مَرَضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَرَضَهُ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ أَنَاهُ يُؤْذِنُهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ». قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ، إِنْ يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ يَبْكُ فَلَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى الْقِرَاءَةِ. قَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ»، فَقُلْتُ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ: «إِنْ كُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ». فَصَلَّى وَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَخْطُ بِرِجْلَيْهِ الْأَرْضَ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ ذَهَبَ يَتَأَخَّرُ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ صَلِّ، فَتَأَخَّرَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَقَعَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ يُسْمِعُ النَّاسَ التَّكْبِيرَ. تَابَعَهُ مُحَاضِرٌ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(68) CHAPTER. If a person follows the *Imām* and the others follow that person (then it is all right).

The Prophet ﷺ said, "You should follow me and the people behind you should follow you (in the prayers)."

713. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became seriously ill, Bilāl came to inform him about *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He ﷺ said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and if he stands in your place, he would not be able to make the people hear

(٦٨) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يَأْتُمُ بِالْإِمَامِ. وَيَأْتُمُ النَّاسَ بِالْمَأْمُومِ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اتَّبِعُوا بِي وَلْيَأْتُمْ بِكُمْ مَنْ يَدْعُكُمْ».

٧١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا تَقَلَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَ بِلَالٌ يُؤْذِنُهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا

him. Will you order 'Umar (to lead the *Ṣalāt*)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*." Then I said to Ḥafṣa, "Tell him, Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted man and if he stands in his place, he would not be able to make the people hear him. Would you order 'Umar to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Ḥafṣa did so. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Indeed you (women) are the companions of 'ūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." So Abū Bakr stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). In the meantime Allāh's Messenger ﷺ felt better and came out with the help of two persons; and both of his legs were dragging on the ground till he entered the mosque. When Abū Bakr heard him coming, he tried to retreat but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ beckoned him (to carry on). So, the Prophet ﷺ came and sat by the left side of Abu Bakr. Abū Bakr was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while standing and Allāh's Messenger was leading the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting. Abū Bakr was following the Prophet ﷺ and the people were following Abū Bakr [in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

(69) CHAPTER. Can the *Imām* depend on the people's saying if he is in doubt (about a certain matter)?

714. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* (instead of four) and finished his prayer. *Dhul-Yadain* asked him whether the (number of *Rak'ā* in the) *Ṣalāt* has been reduced or he had forgotten? Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked

بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ، وَإِنَّهُ مَتَى مَا يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ لَا يُسْمِعُ النَّاسَ، فَلَوْ أَمَرْتُ عُمَرَ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ»، فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ: قُولِي لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ. وَإِنَّهُ مَتَى يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ فَلَوْ أَمَرْتُ عُمَرَ. فَقَالَ: «إِنْ كُنَّ لَأَنْتُنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَجَدَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفْسِهِ خِفَّةً فَقَامَ يَهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ وَرَجُلَاهُ تَحْطَانِ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ، فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حِسَّهُ ذَهَبَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَتَأَخَّرُ فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى جَلَسَ عَنْ يَسَارِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي قَائِمًا. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي قَاعِدًا، يَقْتَدِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَالنَّاسُ يَقْتَدُونَ بِصَلَاةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(٦٩) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَأْخُذُ الْإِمَامُ - إِذَا شَكَّ - بِقَوْلِ النَّاسِ؟

٧١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ بْنِ أَبِي تَمِيمَةَ السَّخْتِيَانِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ:

the people whether *Dhul-Yadain* was telling the truth. The people replied in the affirmative. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up, offered the remaining two *Rak'ā* and then finished his *Ṣalāt* with *Taslīm* and then said '*Allāhu Akbar*' and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) like ordinary prostrations or a bit longer.

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ انْصَرَفَ مِنْ اثْنَتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ: أَقْصَرْتَ الصَّلَاةَ أَمْ نَسِيتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَصَدَقَ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ؟» فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى اثْنَتَيْنِ أُخْرَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ.

[راجع: ٤٨٢]

715. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayer (instead of four) and he was told that he had offered two *Rak'ā* only. Then he offered two more *Rak'ā* and finished them with the *Taslīm* followed by two prostrations (of *Sahw*).

٧١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. فَقِيلَ: صَلَّيْتَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٤٨٢]

(70) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* weeps in *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) (will his *Ṣalāt* be valid)?

‘Abdullāh bin Shaddād said, “I heard ‘Umar weeping while I was in the last row and ‘Umar was reciting: ‘...I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allāh...’” (V.12:86)

(٧٠) بَابٌ: إِذَا بَكَى الْإِمَامُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَّادٍ: سَمِعْتُ نَشِيجَ عُمَرَ وَأَنَا فِي آخِرِ الصُّفُوفِ فَقَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوا بَثِّي وَحُزْنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ﴾ [يوسف: ٨٦].

716. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the faithful believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in his last illness said, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” I said, “If Abū Bakr stood in your place, he would not be able to make the people hear him because of (his) weeping. So please order ‘Umar to lead the people in the *Ṣalāt*.” He said, “Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).” I said to Ḥafṣa, “Say to him, ‘Abū Bakr is a soft-

٧١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ فِي مَرَضِهِ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ

hearted man and if he stood in your place he would not be able to make the people hear him because of (his) weeping. So, order 'Umar to lead the people in the *Salāt*." Ḥaḥṣa did so but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Māh* (stop or keep quiet). Indeed you (women) are the companions of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph). Tell Abū Bakr to lead the people in the prayer." Ḥaḥṣa said to me, "I never got any good from you."

النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فَمُرْ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّيَ  
بِالنَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ  
لِلنَّاسِ» فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ:  
قُولِي لَهُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ إِذَا  
قَامَ مَقَامَكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ  
الْبُكَاءِ فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ،  
فَفَعَلْتُ حَفْصَةُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«مَهْ، إِنَّكَ لَأَنْتَ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ،  
مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ  
حَفْصَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأَصِيبَ مِنْكَ  
خَيْرًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

(71) CHAPTER. Straightening the rows at the time of *Iqāma* and after it (immediately).

(٧١) بَابُ تَسْوِيَةِ الصُّفُوفِ عِنْدَ  
الْإِقَامَةِ وَبَعْدَهَا

717. Narrated An-Nu'mān bin 'Bashīr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows or Allāh will alter your faces."<sup>(1)</sup> (See *Ḥadīth* No. 691)

٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شُعْبَةُ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ مُرَّةٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ سَالِمَ ابْنَ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ النُّعْمَانَ بْنَ بَشِيرٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَتُسَوَّيَنَّ صُفُوفَكُمْ أَوْ  
لِيُخَالِقَنَّ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ وُجُوْهِكُمْ».

718. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows, for I see you from behind my back."

٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ  
بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا الصُّفُوفَ فَإِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ  
خَلْفَ ظَهْرِي». [انظر: ٧١٩، ٧٢٥]

(72) CHAPTER. Facing of the *Imām* towards

(٧٢) بَابُ إِقْبَالِ الْإِمَامِ عَلَى النَّاسِ

(1) (H.717) This is a severe warning, that if you do not straighten your rows [in *Ṣalāt* (prayers)], Allāh may change your faces to that of an animal, e.g., donkey etc., or make them like the backs of necks etc. [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, Vol.2, P.349].

his followers while straightening the rows.

719. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the *Iqāma* was pronounced and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ faced us and said, "Straighten your rows and stand closer together, for I see you from behind my back."

عَنْ تَسْوِيَةِ الصُّفُوفِ

٧١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ ابْنُ قُدَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا صُفُوفَكُمْ وَتَرَاصُّوا، فَإِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ ظَهْرِي». [راجع: ٧١٨]

#### (73) CHAPTER. The first row.

720. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Martyrs are those who die because of drowning, plague, an abdominal disease, or of being buried alive by a falling building."

#### (٧٣) بَابُ الصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ

٧٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الشَّهْدَاءُ: الْغَرَقُ، وَالْمَبْطُوتُونَ، وَالْمَطْعُونُ، وَالْهَدْمُ». [راجع: ٦٥٣]

721. And then he added, "If the people knew (the reward for) the *Zuhr* prayer in its early time, they would race for it. If they knew (the reward for) the '*Ishā*' and the *Fajr* prayers in congregation, they would join them even if they had to crawl. If they knew (the reward for) the first row, they would draw lots for it."

٧٢١ - قَالَ: وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي التَّهَجِيرِ لَاسْتَبَقُوا. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ، لَاتَوَهَّمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الصَّفِّ الْمَقْدَمِ لَاسْتَهَمُوا». [راجع: ٦١٥]

(74) CHAPTER. The straightening of the rows is amongst those obligatory and good things which make your *As-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) a correct and perfect one.

#### (٧٤) بَابُ: إِقَامَةِ الصَّفِّ مِنْ تَمَامِ الصَّلَاةِ

722. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Imām* is (appointed) to be followed. So do not differ from him, bow when he bows, and say '*Rabbanā lakal ḥamd*' if he says '*Sami*'

٧٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ

*Allāhu liman ḥamida'*; and if he prostrates, prostrate (after him), and if he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting, offer *Ṣalāt* sitting all together, and straighten the rows for *Ṣalāt*, as the straightening of the rows is amongst those things which make your *Ṣalāt* a correct and perfect one." (See *Ḥadīth* No.717).

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَلَا تَحْتَلِفُوا عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ؛ وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا؛ وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا أَجْمَعِينَ. وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّفَّ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ إِقَامَةَ الصَّفِّ مِنْ حُسْنِ الصَّلَاةِ». [انظر: ٧٣٤]

723. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows as the straightening of rows is essential for *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* (a perfect and correct prayer)."

٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيد قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «سَوُّوا صُفُوفَكُمْ فَإِنَّ تَسْوِيَةَ الصُّفُوفِ مِنْ إِقَامَةِ الصَّلَاةِ».

(75) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who does not complete the rows (who is out of alignment) for the prayer.

(٧٥) بَابُ إِنْ لَمْ يَتِمَّ الصُّفُوفُ

724. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I arrived at Al-Madīna and was asked whether I found any change since the days of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I said, "I have not found any change except that you do not straighten the rows for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., you do not stand in alignment in your *Ṣalāt*)."

٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ الطَّانِي عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: مَا أَنْكَرْتَ مُنْذُ يَوْمِ عَهْدَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: مَا أَنْكَرْتُ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْكُمْ لَا تُقِيمُونَ الصُّفُوفَ. وَقَالَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ: قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا أَنَسُ الْمَدِينَةَ؛ بِهَذَا.

(76) CHAPTER. To stand shoulder to shoulder and foot to foot in the row.

(٧٦) بَابُ إِرْزَاقِ الْمَنْكِبِ بِالْمَنْكِبِ، وَالْقَدَمِ بِالْقَدَمِ فِي الصَّفِّ،

And An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr said, "I saw that every one of us used to put his heel with the heel of his companion."

وَقَالَ النُّعْمَانُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: رَأَيْتُ الرَّجُلَ مِنَّا يُلْزِقُ كَعْبَهُ بِكَعْبِ صَاحِبِهِ.

725. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Straighten your rows for I see you from behind my back." Anas added, "Everyone of us used to put his shoulder with the shoulder of his companion and his foot with the foot of his companion."

(77) CHAPTER. If a person stands by the left side of the *Imām*, and the *Imām* draws him to the right from behind, his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is correct.

726. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ one night and stood on his left side. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ caught hold of my head from behind and drew me to his right and then offered the *Ṣalāt* and slept. Later the *Mu'adh-dhīn* came and the Prophet ﷺ stood up for *Ṣalāt* without performing ablution.

(78) CHAPTER. One woman can form a row.

727. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One night an orphan and I offered the prayers behind the Prophet ﷺ in my house and my mother (Umm Sulaim) was standing behind us (by herself forming a row).

(79) CHAPTER. The right side of the mosque and the place to the right of the *Imām*.

728. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One night I stood to the left of the Prophet ﷺ

٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا صُفُوفَكُمْ فَإِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ مِنْ وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِي» وَكَانَ أَحَدُنَا يُلْزِقُ مَنْكِبَهُ بِمَنْكِبِ صَاحِبِهِ وَقَدَمَهُ بِقَدَمِهِ. [راجع: ٧١٨]

(٧٧) بَابُ: إِذَا قَامَ الرَّجُلُ عَنْ يَسَارِ الْإِمَامِ، وَحَوَّلَهُ الْإِمَامُ خَلْفَهُ إِلَى يَمِينِهِ تَمَّتْ صَلَاتُهُ

٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِرَأْسِي مِنْ وَرَائِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَصَلَّى وَرَقَدَ، فَجَاءَهُ الْمُؤَدُّ فَقَامَ يُصَلِّي وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(٧٨) بَابُ: الْمَرْأَةُ وَحْدَهَا تَكُونُ صَفًّا

٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ أَنَا وَبَيْتَمٌ فِي بَيْتِنَا خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأُمِّي أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ خَلْفَنَا. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

(٧٩) بَابُ مِثْمَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَالْإِمَامِ

٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا



in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but he caught hold of me by the hand or by the shoulder (arm) till he made me stand on his right and beckoned with his hand (for me) to go from behind (him). (*Al-Kaṣḥmahini-Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*).

ثَابِتُ ابْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قُمْتُ لَيْلَةً أَصَلِّي عَنْ يَسَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي أَوْ بَعْضِي حَتَّى أَقَامَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ؛ وَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ مِنْ وَرَائِي.

[راجع: ١١٧]

(80) CHAPTER. If there is a wall or a *Sutra* between the *Imām* and followers.

Al-Ḥasan said, "There is no harm in offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) if there is a river between you and the *Imām*." Abū Mijlāz said, "One can follow the *Imām* even if there is a road or a wall between the *Imām* and followers provided the *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) is audible."

(٨٠) بَابُ: إِذَا كَانَ بَيْنَ الْإِمَامِ وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ حَائِطٌ أَوْ سُرَّةٌ،

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ وَبَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهُ نَهْرٌ. وَقَالَ أَبُو مِجْلَازٍ: يَأْتُمُّ بِالْإِمَامِ وَإِنْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا طَرِيقٌ أَوْ جِدَارٌ إِذَا سَمِعَ تَكْبِيرَ الْإِمَامِ.

729. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in his room at night. As the wall of the room was short (low), the people saw him and some of them stood up to follow him in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). In the morning they spread the news. The following night the Prophet ﷺ stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the people followed him. This went on for two or three nights. Thereupon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not stand for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the following night, and did not come out. In the morning, the people asked him about it. He ﷺ replied, that he was afraid that the night prayer might become compulsory.

٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فِي حُجْرَتِهِ وَجِدَارُ الْحُجْرَةِ قَصِيرٌ، فَرَأَى النَّاسُ شَخْصَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ نَاسٌ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ، فَأَضْبَحُوا فَتَحَدَّثُوا بِذَلِكَ، فَقَامَ لَيْلَةَ الثَّانِيَةِ فَقَامَ مَعَهُ نَاسٌ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ، صَنَعُوا ذَلِكَ لَيْلَتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ جَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ ذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تُكْتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ». [انظر: ٧٣٠، ٩٢٤،

## (81) CHAPTER. The night prayer.

730. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ had a mat which he used to spread during the day and use as a curtain at night. So a number of people gathered at night facing it and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him.

731. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ made a small room in the month of Ramaḍān (Sa'id said, "I think that Zaid bin Thābit said that it was made of a mat,") and he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) there for a few nights, and so some of his Companions offered prayers behind him. When he came to know about it, he kept on sitting. In the morning, he went out to them and said, "I have seen and understood what you did. O people, you should offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in your houses, for the best *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person is that which he offers in his house except the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

## (٨١) بَابُ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ

٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْقُدَيْكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ لَهُ حَصِيرٌ يَنْسُطُهُ بِالنَّهَارِ وَيَحْتَجِرُهُ بِاللَّيْلِ، فَتَابَ إِلَيْهِ نَاسٌ فَصَلُّوا وَرَاءَهُ. [راجع: ٧٢٩]

٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى ابْنُ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ حُجْرَةً - قَالَ: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مِنْ حَصِيرٍ - فِي رَمَضَانَ فَصَلَّى فِيهَا لَيْلِي، فَصَلَّى بِصَلَاتِهِ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا عَلِمَ بِهِمْ جَعَلَ يَقْعُدُ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ عَرَفْتُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُمْ مِنْ صَنِيعِكُمْ، فَصَلُّوا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ، فَإِنَّ أَفْضَلَ الصَّلَاةِ صَلَاةُ الْمَرْءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ، إِلَّا الْمَكْتُوبَةَ». قَالَ عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا النَّضْرِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦١١٣، ٧٢٩٠]

[Chapters about the characteristics of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

[أبواب صفة الصلاة]

(82) CHAPTER. The necessity of saying the *Takbīr*, i.e., *Allāhū Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great) and the commencement of *Aṣ-Ṣalat* (the prayer).

732. Narrated Anas bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a horse and fell down and the right side of his body was injured. On that day he offered one of the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) sitting and we also offered *Ṣalāt* behind him sitting. When the Prophet ﷺ finished the *Ṣalāt* with *Taslīm*, he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed<sup>(1)</sup> and if he offers *Ṣalāt* standing then pray standing, and bow when he bows, and raise your heads when he raises his head; prostrate when he prostrates; and if he says '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', you should say '*Rabbanā wa lakal ḥamd.*'"

733. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell from a horse and got injured, so he led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting and we also offered *Ṣalāt* sitting. When he completed the *Ṣalāt* he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed; if he says *Takbīr* then say *Takbīr*, bow if he bows; raise your heads when he raises his head, when he says, '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', say '*Rabbanā lakal ḥamd*', and prostrate when he prostrates."<sup>(2)</sup>

(٨٢) بَابُ إِيْجَابِ التَّكْبِيْرِ وَافْتِتَاحِ الصَّلَاةِ

٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ فَرَسًا فَجَحِشَ شِقْقُهُ الْأَيْمَنُ. قَالَ أَنَسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَصَلَّى لَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ صَلَاةً مِنَ الصَّلَوَاتِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ، فَصَلَّيْنَا وَرَاءَهُ قُعُودًا. ثُمَّ قَالَ لَمَّا سَلَّمَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ فَإِذَا صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَصَلُّوا قِيَامًا وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا. وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ». [راجع: ٣٧٨]

٧٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: خَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ فَرَسٍ فَجَحِشَ فَصَلَّى لَنَا قَاعِدًا فَصَلَّيْنَا مَعَهُ قُعُودًا فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا الْإِمَامُ - أَوْ إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ - لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ. فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا:

(1) (H.732) See *Aḥādīth* Nos.689 and 5658 for taking the verdict as being the last action of the Prophet. (The Prophet ﷺ, led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting and the Muslims followed him while they were standing.

(2) (H.733) See the F.N. No.1.

رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا». [راجع: ٣٧٨]

734. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Imām* is to be followed. Say the *Takbīr* when he says it; bow if he bows; if he says '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', say '*Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd*', prostrate if he prostrates and pray sitting altogether if he offers the *Ṣalāt* sitting." (See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No. 732)

٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا، وَإِذَا صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا أَجْمَعُونَ». [راجع: ٧٢٢]

(83) CHAPTER. To raise both hands on saying the first *Takbīr* simultaneously with opening the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

735. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to raise both his hands up to the level of his shoulders when opening *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer); and on saying the *Takbīr* for bowing. And on raising up his head from bowing he used to do the same and then say '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida, Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd.*' And he did not do that (i.e., raising his hands) in prostrations."

(٨٣) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ فِي التَّكْبِيرَةِ الْأُولَى مَعَ الْإِفْتِاحِ سَوَاءً

٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَذْوَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ إِذَا افْتَتَحَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَإِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلرُّكُوعِ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ رَفَعَهُمَا كَذَلِكَ أَيْضًا، وَقَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، وَكَانَ لَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي السُّجُودِ.

[انظر: ٧٣٦، ٧٣٨، ٧٣٩]

(84) CHAPTER. To raise both hands while saying *Takbīr* [on opening *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)], and while bowing and on raising up the head (after bowing).

(٨٤) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ إِذَا كَبَّرَ وَإِذَا رَكَعَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ

736. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw that whenever Allāh's

٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ

Messenger ﷺ stood for the *Salāt* (prayer), he used to raise both his hands up to the shoulders, and used to do the same on saying the *Takbīr* for bowing and on raising up his head from it and used to say ‘*Sami’ Allāhu liman ḥamida*’. But he did not do that (i.e., raising his hands) in prostrations.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى تَكُونَا حَذَوِ مَنْكِبَيْهِ، وَكَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ حِينَ يُكَبِّرُ لِلرُّكُوعِ، وَيَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ، وَيَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ». وَلَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي السُّجُودِ. [راجع: ٧٣٥]

737. Narrated Abū Qilāba: I saw Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رضي الله عنه saying *Takbīr* and raising both his hands [on starting *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)] and raising his hands on bowing and also on raising up his head after bowing. Mālik bin Ḥuwairith said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did the same.”

٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى مَالِكَ بْنَ الْحُوَيْرِثِ إِذَا صَلَّى كَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَرْكَعَ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَحَدَّثَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَنَعَ هَكَذَا.

#### (85) CHAPTER. To what level should one raise one’s hands?

In the presence of his companions Abū Ḥumaid said: “The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands up to his shoulders.”

(٨٥) بَابُ: إِلَى أَيْنَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ؟  
وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ: رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَذَوِ مَنْكِبَيْهِ.

738. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ opening *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with the *Takbīr* and raising his hands to the level of his shoulders at the time of saying the *Takbīr*, and on saying the *Takbīr* for bowing he did the same; and when he said ‘*Sami’ Allāhu liman ḥamida*’, he did the same and then said, *Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd*. But he did not do

٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ افْتَتَحَ التَّكْبِيرَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حِينَ يُكَبِّرُ حَتَّى يَجْعَلَهُمَا

the same on prostrating and on raising up the head from it.

حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ، وَإِذَا كَبَّرَ لِلرُّكُوعِ فَعَلَّ مِثْلَهُ، وَإِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، فَعَلَّ مِثْلَهُ، وَقَالَ: «رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، وَلَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ وَلَا حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ. [راجع: ٧٣٥]

(86) CHAPTER. To raise one's hands after finishing the second *Rak'ā* (on standing for the third *Rak'ā*).

739. Narrated Nāfi': Whenever Ibn 'Umar, رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا started *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with *Takbīr*, he used to raise his hands, whenever he bowed, he used to raise his hands (before bowing) and also used to raise his hands on saying '*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*', and he used to do the same on rising from the second *Rak'ā* (for the third *Rak'ā*). Ibn 'Umar said: "The Prophet ﷺ used to do the same."

(٨٦) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ

٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ كَبَّرَ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَإِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَرَفَعَ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ ابْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَمُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ مُخْتَصَرًا. [راجع: ٧٣٥]

(87) CHAPTER. To place the right hand on the left [in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers)].

740. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people were ordered to place the right hand on the left forearm in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). Abū Hāzim said, "I knew that the order was from the Prophet ﷺ."

(٨٧) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى الْيُسْرَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ

٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يُؤْمَرُونَ أَنْ يَضَعَ الرَّجُلُ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى ذِرَاعِهِ الْيُسْرَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ

أَبُو حَازِمٍ: لَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا يَنْمِي ذَلِكَ  
إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: يُنْمَى  
ذَلِكَ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: يَنْمِي.

(88) CHAPTER. Submissiveness in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*  
(the prayer).

(٨٨) بَابُ الْخُشُوعِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

741. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You see me  
facing the *Qiblah* ; but, by Allāh, nothing is  
hidden from me regarding your bowings and  
submissiveness ; and I see you from behind  
my back".

٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ :  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَوْنَ قِبَلَتِي  
هَاهُنَا؟ وَاللَّهِ لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيَّ رُكُوعُكُمْ  
وَلَا خُشُوعُكُمْ، وَإِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ مِنْ  
وَرَاءَ ظَهْرِي». [راجع: ٤١٨]

742. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform the bowing  
and the prostrations properly in a correct and  
perfect way. By Allāh, I see you from behind  
me (or from behind my back) when you bow  
or prostrate."

٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَقِيمُوا  
الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَاكُمْ  
مِنْ بَعْدِي - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: مِنْ بَعْدِ  
ظَهْرِي - إِذَا رَكَعْتُمْ وَإِذَا سَجَدْتُمْ».  
[راجع: ٤١٩]

(89) CHAPTER. What to say after the  
*Takbīr*.

(٨٩) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ بَعْدَ التَّكْبِيرِ

743. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
used to start *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) with  
"Al-ḥamdu lillāhi Rabbil-'ālamīn (All praises  
and thanks be to Allāh the Lord of the  
'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists)."

٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ  
كَانُوا يَقْتَبِحُونَ الصَّلَاةَ بِ: «الْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ».

744. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to keep silent

٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

between the *Takbīr* and the recitation of the Qur'an (*Surat Al-Fātiha*) and that interval of silence used to be a short one. I said to the Prophet ﷺ, "May my parents be sacrificed for you! What do you say in the pause between *Takbīr* and recitation?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I say, 'Allāhumma, bā'id baini wa baina khaṭāyāya kamā bā'adta bainal-maṣḥriqi wal-maghrib. Allāhumma, naqqini min khaṭāyāya kamā yunaqqa-atḥṭḥ-ṭhawbul-abyaḍu minad-danas. Allāhumma, aghsil khaṭāyāya bil mā'i wa ṭḥ-ṭhalji wal barad [O Allāh! Set me apart from my sins (faults) as the east and west are set apart from each other and clean me from sins as a white garment is cleaned of dirt (after thorough washing). O Allāh! Wash off my sins with water, snow and hail.]"

إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ بْنُ الْقَعْقَاعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْكُتُ بَيْنَ التَّكْبِيرِ وَبَيْنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ إِسْكَاتَةً، قَالَ: أَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: هُنَيْئَةً. فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبِي وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِسْكَاتُكَ بَيْنَ التَّكْبِيرِ وَبَيْنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ مَا تَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «أَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ بَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ، اللَّهُمَّ تَقْنِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا يَتَقْنَى الثَّوْبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِالْمَاءِ وَالتَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ».

(٩٠) بَابُ:

#### (90) CHAPTER.

745. Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ once offered the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He stood for a long time and then did a prolonged bowing. He stood up straight again and kept on standing for a long time, then bowed a long bowing and then stood up straight, and then prostrated a prolonged prostration and then lifted his head and prostrated a prolonged prostration. And then he stood up for a long time, and then did a prolonged bowing and then stood up straight again, and kept on standing for a long time. Then he bowed a long bowing and then stood up straight and then prostrated a prolonged prostration and then lifted his head and went for a prolonged prostration. On completion of the *Ṣalāt*, he said, "Paradise became so near to me that if I had dared, I would have plucked one of its bunches for you, and Hell became so near to

٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الْكُسُوفِ فَقَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَسَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ،



me that I said, 'O my Lord, will I be among those people?' Then suddenly I saw a woman; and a cat was lacerating her with its claws. On enquiring, it was said that the woman had imprisoned the cat till it died of starvation, and she neither fed it nor freed it so that it could feed itself from the insects, vermin and creatures of earth." [See *Hadīth* No.3318, Vol.4]

ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ دَنَّتْ مِنِّي الْجَنَّةُ حَتَّى لَوْ اجْتَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهَا لِحِثُّكُمْ بِقَطَافٍ مِنْ قِطَافِهَا، وَدَنَّتْ مِنِّي النَّارُ حَتَّى قُلْتُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ أَوْ أَنَا مَعَهُمْ؟ فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ - حَبِيبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: تَحْدِثُهَا هِرَّةٌ - قُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنُ هَذِهِ؟ قَالُوا: حَبَسَتْهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ جُوعاً، لَا هِيَ أَطْعَمَتْهَا وَلَا أَرْسَلَتْهَا تَأْكُلُ». قَالَ نَافِعٌ: حَبِيبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «تَأْكُلُ مِنْ خَشِيشٍ أَوْ خَشَاشٍ الْأَرْضِ». [انظر: ٢٣٦٤،

[٣٣١٨]

(91) CHAPTER. To cast a look at the *Imām* during *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(٩١) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْبَصَرِ إِلَى الْإِمَامِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said: The Prophet ﷺ was narrating about the *Salāt* (prayer) of eclipse and said, “I saw Hell, and one of its sides was destroying the other. (And that was) when you saw me retreating (during the *Salāt*).”

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ: «رَأَيْتُ جَهَنَّمَ يَحْطِمُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضاً حِينَ رَأَيْتُمُونِي تَأَخَّرْتُ».

746. Narrated Abū Ma'mar: We asked *Khabbāb* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ whether Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to recite (the Qur'ān) in the *Zuhr* and the *‘Asr* prayers. He replied in the affirmative. We said, “How did you come to know about it?” He said, “By the movement of his beard.”

٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ ابْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِحَبَّابٍ: أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. فَقُلْنَا: بِمَ كُنْتُمْ تَعْرِفُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: بِاضْطِرَابِ لِحْيَتِهِ. [انظر: ٧٦٠،

[٧٧٧، ٧٦١]

747. Narated Al-Barā' (And Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was not a liar): Whenever we offered *Salāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and he

٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَنْبَأَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ

raised up his head from the bowing, we used to remain standing till we saw him prostrating.

قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ يَزِيدَ يَخْطُبُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْبَرَاءُ، وَهُوَ غَيْرُ كَذُوبٍ، أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا صَلُّوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَامُوا قِيَامًا حَتَّى يَرَوْهُ قَدْ سَجَدَ.

[راجع: ٦٩٠]

748. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه: Once solar eclipse occurred during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. He offered the eclipse *Salāt* (prayer). His Companions asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We saw you trying to take something while standing at your place and then we saw you retreating.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I was shown Paradise and wanted to have a bunch of fruit from it. Had I taken it, you would have eaten from it as long as the world remains.”

٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَأَيْنَاكَ تَنَاوُلُ شَيْئًا فِي مَقَامِكَ ثُمَّ رَأَيْنَاكَ تَكَعَّكَعْتَ. فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أُرِيتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَتَنَاوَلْتُ مِنْهَا عُقُودًا وَلَوْ أَخَذْتُهَا لَأَكَلْتُمْ مِنْهُ مَا بَقِيََتِ الدُّنْيَا».

749. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ led us and offered *Salāt* (prayer). Then he ﷺ went up the pulpit and beckoned with both hands towards the *Qiblah* of the mosque and said, “When I started leading you in *Salāt*, I saw Paradise and Hell displayed on the wall of the mosque (facing the *Qiblah*.) I never saw such a good and bad thing as I saw today.” He repeated the last statement thrice.

٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِينَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَفَعِيَ الْمُنْبِرَ فَأَشَارَ بِيَدَيْهِ قَبْلَ قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الْآنَ مِنْذُ صَلَّيْتُ لَكُمْ الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ مُمَثَّلَتَيْنِ فِي قِبْلَةِ هَذَا الْجِدَارِ، فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْيَوْمِ فِي الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ»، ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٩٣]

(92) CHAPTER. Looking towards the sky during *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

(٩٢) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْبَصَرِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

750. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “What is wrong with those people who look towards the sky during

٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:

*Ṣalāt* (prayer)?” His tone grew stern while delivering this speech and he said, “They should stop (looking towards the sky during the *Ṣalāt*); otherwise their eyes (or eyesight) would be snatched away.”

**(93) CHAPTER. To look hither and thither in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).**

751. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about looking hither and thither in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). He replied, “It is a way of stealing by which Satan takes away (a portion) from the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person.”

752. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while wearing a *Khamiṣa* (a woollen square blanket) with marks on it. Then he ﷺ said, “The marks on this (*Khamiṣa*) have diverted my attention, take it to Abū Jahm and bring an *Inbijāniya* (a plain sheet) (from him.)”

(See *Hadīth* No.5817. Vol.7).

**(94) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for one to look around in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) if something happens to one? Or can one look at something like exhortation in the direction of the *Qiblah*?**

Sahl said: “Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ turned and saw the Prophet ﷺ [during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].”

753. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ saw exhortation in the

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَرْفَعُونَ أَبْصَارَهُمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ؟» فَاسْتَدَّ قَوْلُهُ فِي ذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَالَ: «لَيْتُهُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ أَوْ لَتُحْطَفَنَّ أَبْصَارُهُمْ».

**(٩٣) بَابُ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَشْعَثُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ. فَقَالَ: «هُوَ اخْتِلَاسٌ يَخْتَلِسُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَبْدِ». [انظر: ٣٢٩١]

٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي خَمِيصَةٍ لَهَا أَعْلَامٌ فَقَالَ: «شَعَلْنِي أَعْلَامُ هَذِهِ، أَذْهَبُوا بِهَا إِلَى أَبِي جَهَنَّمَ وَأَتُونِي بِأَنْبِجَانِيَّةٍ». [راجع: ٣٧٣]

**(٩٤) بَابُ: هَلْ يَلْتَفِتُ لِأَمْرٍ يَنْزِلُ بِهِ؟ أَوْ يَرَى شَيْئًا أَوْ بُصَافًا فِي الْقِبْلَةِ؟**

وَقَالَ سَهْلٌ: لَفَتَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَرَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

direction of the *Qiblah* of the mosque while he was leading *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), and scratched it off. After finishing the *Salāt* (prayer), he said, "Whenever any of you is in *Salāt* (prayer) he should know that Allāh is in front of him. So none should spit in front of him during the *Salāt* (prayer)."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نُحَامَةً فِي قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّاسِ فَحَتَّهَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ حِينَ أَنْصَرَفَ: «إِنْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا كَانَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَبْلَ وَجْهِهِ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمَنَّ أَحَدٌ قَبْلَ وَجْهِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ». رَوَاهُ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ وَابْنُ أَبِي رَوَادٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ.

[راجع: ٤٠٦]

754. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: While the Muslims were offering the *Fajr* prayer, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ suddenly appeared before them by lifting the curtain of the dwelling place of 'Āishah, and looked towards the Muslims who were standing in rows. He smiled with pleasure. Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه started retreating to join the row on the assumption that the Prophet ﷺ wanted to come out for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer). The Muslims intended to leave *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (and were on the verge of being put to trial), but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned them to complete their *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and then he let the curtain fall. He died in the last hours of that day.

٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا الْمُسْلِمُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ لَمْ يَفْجَأْهُمْ إِلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ كَشَفَ سِتْرَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، فَظَرَّ إِلَيْهِمْ وَهُمْ صُفُوفٌ فَتَبَسَّمَ يَضْحَكُ، وَنَكَصَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ لِيَصِلَ لَهُ الصَّفَّ، فَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ يُرِيدُ الْخُرُوجَ وَهُمْ الْمُسْلِمُونَ أَنْ يَفْتَتِنُوا فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ: أَنْ أَتَمُّوا صَلَاتَكُمْ، وَأَرْخَى السِّتْرَ وَتَوَفَّى مِنْ آخِرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ.

[راجع: ٦٨٠]

(95) CHAPTER. Recitation of the Qur'an (*Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*) is compulsory for the *Imām* and the followers, at home and on journey, in all *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) whether the recitation is done silently or aloud.

(٩٥) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الْقِرَاءَةِ لِلْإِمَامِ وَالْمَأْمُومِ فِي الصَّلَوَاتِ كُلِّهَا، فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ، وَمَا يُجْهَرُ فِيهَا وَمَا يُخَافَتُ

755. Narrated Jābir bin Samura: The people of Kūfa complained against Sa'd to

٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

‘Umar رضي الله عنه and the latter dismissed him and appointed ‘Ammār as their chief. They lodged many complaints against Sa’d and even they alleged that he did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) properly. ‘Umar sent for him and said, “O Abā Ishāq! These people claim that you do not offer *Ṣalāt* properly.” Abū Ishāq said, “By Allāh, I used to offer with them a *Ṣalāt* similar to that of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and I never reduced anything of it. I used to prolong the first two *Rak’ā* of *‘Isha* prayer and shorten the last two *Rak’ā*.” ‘Umar said, “O Abā Ishāq, this was what I thought about you.” And then he sent one or more persons with him to Kūfa so as to ask the people about him. So, they went there and did not leave any mosque without asking about him. All the people praised him till they came to the mosque of the tribe of Banī ‘Abs; one of the men called Usāma bin Qatāda with surname of Abā Sa’dā stood up and said, “As you have put us under an oath; I am bound to tell you that Sa’d never went himself with the army and never distributed (the war booty) equally and never did justice in legal verdicts.” (On hearing it) Sa’d said, “I invoke Allāh for three things: O Allāh! If this slave of Yours is a liar and got up for showing off, give him a long life, increase his poverty and put him to trials.” (And so it happened). Later on when that person was asked how he was, he used to reply that he was an old man in trial as the result of Sa’d’s curse.

‘Abdul Mālik, the subnarrator, said that he had seen him afterwards and his eyebrows were overhanging his eyes owing to old age and he used to tease and assault the small girls on the roads.

أَبُو عَوَانَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: شَكَأَ أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ سَعْدًا إِلَى عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَعَزَلَهُ وَاسْتَعْمَلَ، عَلَيْهِمْ عَمَارًا، فَشَكَّوْا حَتَّى ذَكَّرُوا أَنَّهُ لَا يُحْسِنُ يُصَلِّي، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ، إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّكَ لَا تُحْسِنُ تُصَلِّي. قَالَ: أَمَّا أَنَا وَاللَّهِ فَإِنِّي كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي بِهِمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، مَا أَحْرَمُ عَنْهَا، أَصَلِّي صَلَاةَ الْعِشَاءِ فَأَرْكُذُ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ، وَأَخْفُ فِي الْآخِرَيْنِ. قَالَ: ذَاكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ يَا أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ. فَأَرْسَلَ مَعَهُ رَجُلًا أَوْ رَجُلًا إِلَى الْكُوفَةِ، فَسَأَلَ عَنْهُ أَهْلَ الْكُوفَةِ، وَلَمْ يَدْعُ مَسْجِدًا إِلَّا سَأَلَ عَنْهُ وَيَثْنُونَ عَلَيْهِ مَعْرُوفًا حَتَّى دَخَلَ مَسْجِدًا لِبَنِي عَسٍّ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَسَامَةُ بْنُ قَنَادَةَ - يُكْنَى أَبَا سَعْدَةَ - قَالَ: أَمَّا إِذْ نَشَدْتَنَا فَإِنَّ سَعْدًا كَانَ لَا يَسِيرُ بِالسَّرِيَّةِ، وَلَا يَقْسِمُ بِالسَّوِيَّةِ، وَلَا يَغْدِلُ فِي الْقَضِيَّةِ: قَالَ سَعْدٌ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَا دُعُونَ بِلَاثٍ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ عَبْدُكَ هَذَا كَاذِبًا، قَامَ رِبَاءٌ وَسُمْعَةٌ، فَأُطِلَ عُمْرُهُ، وَأُطِلَ فَقْرُهُ، وَعَرَضَهُ بِالْفَتَنِ قَالَ: فَكَانَ بَعْدُ إِذَا سُئِلَ يَقُولُ: شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ مَفْتُونٌ أَصَابَتْنِي دَعْوَةُ سَعْدٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ: فَأَنَا

رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدُ قَدْ سَقَطَ حَاجِبُهُ عَلَى عَيْنَيْهِ  
مِنَ الْكِبَرِ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيَتَعَرَّضُ لِلْجَوَارِي فِي  
الطَّرِيقِ يَغْمِزُهُنَّ. [انظر: ٧٥٨، ٧٧٠]

756. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever does not recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* (the first *Surah* of the Qur'ān) in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), his *Ṣalāt* is invalid."

٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا صَلَاةَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ».

757. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the mosque and a person followed him. The man offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and went to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him. The Prophet ﷺ returned the greeting and said to him, "Go back and offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The man went back, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the same way as before, returned and greeted the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." This happened thrice. The man said, "By Him, Who sent you with the Truth, I cannot offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a better way than this. Please teach me how to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you stand for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) say *Takbīr* and then recite from the Qur'ān (of what you know by heart) and then bow till you feel at ease. Then raise your head and stand up straight, then prostrate till you feel at ease during your prostration, then sit with calmness till you feel at ease (do not hurry) and do the same in all your *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

٧٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُثَيْدٍ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرَدَّ، فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ»، فَرَجَعَ فَصَلَّى كَمَا صَلَّى، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ»، ثَلَاثًا. فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَحْسِنُ غَيْرَهُ، فَعَلَّمَنِي. فَقَالَ: «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَكَبِّرْ، ثُمَّ افْرَأْ مَا تَسِيرُ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ رَاكِعًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَعْتَدِلَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ جَالِسًا، وَافْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا». [انظر: ٧٩٣، ٦٢٥٢، ٦٦٦٧]

(96) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the *Zuhr* prayer.

## (٩٦) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الظُّهْرِ

758. Narrated Jābir bin Samura : Sa'd رضي الله عنه said, "I used to offer *Salat* (prayer) with them one similar to that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (the prayer of *Zuhr* and *ʿAṣr*) reducing nothing from them. I used to prolong the first two *Rak'ā* and shorten the last two *Rak'ā*." 'Umar said to Sa'd "This was what I thought about you."

٧٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُثْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعْدٌ كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي بِهِمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَاتِي الْعِشِيِّ لَا أُخْرِمُ عَنْهَا. كُنْتُ أَرْكُدُ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ وَأُخْزِفُ فِي الْآخَرَيْنِ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ ذَلِكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ. [راجع: ٧٥٥]

759. Narrated Abī Qatāda : The Prophet ﷺ in *Zuhr* prayers used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* along with two other *Sūrah* in the first two *Rak'ā* : a long one in the first *Rak'ā* and a shorter (*Sūrah*) in the second, and at times the Verses were audible. In the *ʿAṣr* prayer the Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* and two more *Sūrah* in the first two *Rak'ā* and used to prolong the first *Rak'ā*. And he used to prolong the first *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer and shorten the second.

٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَتَيْنِ يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأُولَى وَيُقْصِرُ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ، وَيُسْمِعُ الْآيَةَ أحياناً، وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْعَصْرِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَتَيْنِ، وَكَانَ يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأُولَى وَكَانَ يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأُولَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ، وَيُقْصِرُ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ. [انظر: ٧٦٢، ٧٧٦، ٧٧٨]

[٧٧٩]

760. Narrated Abū Ma'mar : I asked *Khubbāb* رضي الله عنه whether the Prophet ﷺ used to recite the Qur'ān in the *Zuhr* and the *ʿAṣr* prayers. He replied in the affirmative. We said, "How did you come to know that?" He said, "From the movement of his beard."

٧٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَارَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا خُبَّابًا، أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ قُلْنَا: بَأَيِّ

شَيْءٍ كُنْتُمْ تَعْرِفُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ:  
بِاضْطِرَابٍ لِحَيْتِهِ.

(97) CHAPTER. The recitation of the  
Qur'ān in the 'Aṣr prayer.

761. Narrated Abū Ma'mar: I asked  
Khabbāb bin Al-Aratt رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ whether  
the Prophet ﷺ used to recite the Qur'ān in  
the *Zuhr* and the 'Aṣr prayers. He replied in  
the affirmative. I asked, "How did you come  
to know that?" He replied, "From the  
movement of his beard."

762. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda:  
My father said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to  
recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* along with another  
*Sūrah* in the first two *Rak'ā* of the *Zuhr* and  
the 'Aṣr prayers and at times a Verse or so  
was audible to us."

(98) CHAPTER. The recitation of the  
Qur'ān in the *Maghrib* prayer.

763. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
(My mother) Umm Al-Faḍl heard me  
reciting *Wal Mursalātī 'Urfan* (*Sūrah* No.  
77) and said, "O my son! By Allāh, your  
recitation made me remember, that, it was  
the last *Sūrah* I heard from Allāh's  
Messenger ﷺ. He recited it in the *Maghrib*  
prayer."

(٩٧) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْمَصْرِ

٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ،  
عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ  
قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِحَبَّابِ بْنِ الْأَرْتِّ: أَكَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟  
قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ  
كُنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ قِرَاءَتَهُ؟ قَالَ: بِاضْطِرَابِ  
لِحَيْتِهِ.

٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي  
الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ بِفَاتِحَةِ  
الْكِتَابِ، وَسُورَةِ سُورَةٍ، وَيُسْمِعُنَا  
الآيَةَ أحياناً. [راجع: ٧٥٩]

(٩٨) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ

٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ  
قَالَ: إِنَّ أُمَّ الْفَضْلِ سَمِعَتْهُ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ  
﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا﴾ فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ يَا بُنَيَّ  
لَقَدْ ذَكَّرْتَنِي بِقِرَاءَتِكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةِ، إِنَّهَا



لَاخِرُ مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،  
يَقْرَأُ بِهَا فِي الْمَغْرِبِ. [انظر: ٤٤٢٩]

764. Narrated Marwān bin Al-Hakam: Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to me, "Why do you recite very short *Sūrah* in the *Maghrib* prayer while I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting the longer of the two long *Sūrah*?" [*Al-A'raf* and *Al-Mā'idah* (No.7 & No.5) or *Al-A'raf* and *Al-An'ām* (No.7 & No.6)]. (See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.2, pages 389, 390 for details)

٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَاصِمٍ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ مَرْوَانَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: مَا لَكَ تَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِقَصَارٍ، وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ بِطَوَلَى الطَّوَلَيْنِ؟

(99) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the *Maghrib* prayer.

(٩٩) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ

765. Narrated Jubair bin Mu'tim: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reciting *Aṭ-Ṭūr* (*Sūrah* No. 52) in the *Maghrib* prayer.

٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَرَأَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطَّوَرِ. [انظر: ٣٠٥٠]

[٤٨٥٤، ٤٠٢٣]

(100) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the '*Ishā'* prayer.

(١٠٠) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ فِي الْعِشَاءِ

766. Narrated Abū Rāfi': I offered the '*Ishā'* prayer behind Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he recited *Idhas-Samā'un-Shaqqat* (*Sūrah* No. 84) and prostrated. On my enquiring, he said, "I prostrated behind Abul-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ when he recited that *Sūrah*) and I will keep on with this prostration while reciting it till I meet him."

٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ قَالَ: ضَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ الْعَتَمَةَ فَقَرَأَ ﴿إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ﴾ فَسَجَدَ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ، قَالَ: سَجَدْتُ خَلْفَ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ فَلَا أَرَأُلُ أَسْجُدُ بِهَا حَتَّى أَلْقَاهُ. [انظر: ٧٦٨]

[١٠٧٨، ١٠٧٤]

767. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was on a journey and recited in

٧٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:

one of the first two *Rak'ā* of the '*Ishā*' prayer  
*Wat-tīni waz-zaitūni*. (Sūrah No. 95)

(101) CHAPTER. To recite in the '*Ishā*'  
prayer, with *As-Sajda* (prostration).

768. Narrated Abū Rāfi': Once I offered the '*Ishā*' prayer with Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and he recited *Idhas-Samā' un-Shaqqat* (Sūrah No. 84) and prostrated. I said, "What is that?" He said, "I prostrated behind Abul-Qāsim, (the Prophet ﷺ) (when he recited that Sūrah) and I will keep on with this prostration while reciting it till I meet him."

(102) CHAPTER. Recitation in the '*Ishā*'  
prayer.

769. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Wat-tīni waz-zaitūni* (Sūrah No. 95) in the '*Ishā*' prayer, and I never heard a sweeter voice or a better way of recitation than that of the Prophet ﷺ.

(103) CHAPTER. Prolonging the first two  
*Rak'ā* and shortening the last two.

770. Narrated Jābir bin Samura: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to Sa'd, "The people complained against you in everything, even in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." Sa'd replied, "Really, I used to prolong the first two *Rak'ā* and

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الْبَرَاءَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي سَفَرٍ  
فَقَرَأَ فِي الْعِشَاءِ فِي إِحْدَى الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ  
بِ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ وَالَّذِينَ﴾ [انظر: ٧٦٩،

٤٩٥٢، ٧٥٤٦]

(١٠١) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْعِشَاءِ  
بِالسَّجْدَةِ

٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الَّتَيْمِيُّ، عَنْ بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ  
قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ الْعَمَمَةَ،  
فَقَرَأَ: ﴿إِذَا أَسْمَاءُ أَنْشَقَتْ﴾ فَسَجَدَ  
فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: سَجَدْتُ فِيهَا  
خَلَفَ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ فَلَا أَرَأَى  
أُسْجُدُ فِيهَا حَتَّى أَلْقَاهُ. [راجع: ٧٦٦]

(١٠٢) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْعِشَاءِ

٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ بْنُ يَحْيَى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسَعَّرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَدِيُّ  
بْنُ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ  
﴿وَالَّذِينَ وَالَّذِينَ﴾ فِي الْعِشَاءِ. وَمَا  
سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا أَحْسَنَ صَوْتًا مِنْهُ أَوْ  
قِرَاءَةً. [راجع: ٧٦٧]

(١٠٣) بَابُ: يَطْوُلُ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ  
وَيُخَلِّفُ فِي الْآخِرَتَيْنِ

٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي عَوْنٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ:

shorten the last two and I will never shorten the *Ṣalāt* in which I follow Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." 'Umar said, "You are telling the truth and that is what I think about you."

**(104) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān in the *Fajr* prayer.**

And Umm Salama said: "The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat Al-Ṭūr*. (*Sūrah* No. 52)

771. Narrated Saiyyār bin Salama: My father and I went to Abū Barza Al-Aslamī رضي الله عنه to ask him about the stated times for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers). He replied, "The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Zuḥr* prayer when the sun just declined from its highest position at noon; the *ʿAṣr* prayer at a time when if a man went to the farthest place in Al-Madīna (after offering *Ṣalāt*) he would find the sun still hot (bright). (The subnarrator said: I have forgotten what Abū Barza said about the *Maghrib* prayer). The Prophet ﷺ never found any harm in delaying the *ʿIshā'* prayer to the first third of the night and he never liked to sleep before it and to talk after it. He used to offer the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer at a time when after finishing it one could recognize the person sitting beside him and used to recite between 60 to 100 Verses in one or both the *Rak'ā*."

772. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Qur'ān is recited in every *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and in those *Ṣalāt* in which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited aloud for us, we recite aloud in the same *Ṣalāt* for you; and the *Ṣalāt* in which the

قَالَ عُمَرُ لِسَعْدٍ: لَقَدْ شَكَّوْكَ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى الصَّلَاةِ. قَالَ: أَمَّا أَنَا فَأَمُدُّ فِي الْأَوَّلَيْنِ وَأُحْدِفُ فِي الْأُخْرَيْنِ وَلَا أَلُو مَا افْتَدَيْتَ بِهِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ، ذَاكَ الظَّنُّ بِكَ، أَوْ ظَنِّي بِكَ. [راجع: ٧٥٥]

(١٠٤) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْفَجْرِ،  
وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
بِالْطُّورِ.

٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيَّارُ بْنُ سَلَامَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي عَلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ وَقْتِ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ حِينَ تَزُولُ الشَّمْسُ، وَالْعَصْرَ وَيَرْجِعُ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى أَقْصَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَالشَّمْسُ حَيَّةً. وَنَسِيتُ مَا قَالَ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ، وَلَا يُبَالِي بِتَأْخِيرِ الْعِشَاءِ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ، وَلَا يُجِبُّ النَّوْمَ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا الْحَدِيثَ بَعْدَهَا وَيُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ وَيَنْصَرِفُ الرَّجُلُ فَيَعْرِفُ جَلِيسَهُ. وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ أَوْ إِحْدَاهُمَا مَا بَيْنَ السَّتِينَ إِلَى الْمِائَةِ. [راجع: ٥٤١]

٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ

Prophet ﷺ recited quietly, we recite quietly. If you recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* only, it is sufficient, but if you recite something else in addition, that would be better.

**(105) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer.**

And Umm Salama said, “I was performing *Tawāf* behind the people while the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (praying) and reciting *Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭūr*. (*Sūrah* No. 52)

773. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ set out with the intention of going to *Sūq ‘Ukāz* (market of ‘Ukāz) along with some of his Companions. At that time, a barrier was put between the devils and the news of heaven. Burning fires were shot at them. The devils went to their people, who asked them, “What is wrong with you?” They said, “A barrier has been put between us and the news of heaven. Burning fires are shot at us.” They said, “The thing which has put a barrier between you and the news of heaven must be something which has happened recently. Go eastward and westward and see what has put a barrier between you and the news of heaven.” Those who went towards *Tihāma* came across the Prophet ﷺ at a place called *Nakhla* and it was on the way to *Sūq ‘Ukāz* and the Prophet ﷺ was offering the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer with his Companions. When they heard the *Qur’ān* they listened to it and said, “By Allāh, this is the thing which has put a barrier between us and the news of heaven.” They went to their people and said, “O our people; verily we have heard a wonderful recital (the *Qur’ān*). It guides to the Right Way and we have

أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: فِي كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ يُقْرَأُ، فَمَا أَسْمَعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَسْمَعْنَاكُمْ، وَمَا أَخْفَى عَنَّا أَخْفَيْنَا عَنْكُمْ، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَزِدْ عَلَى أُمَّ الْقُرْآنِ أَجْزَأَتْ وَإِنْ زِدْتَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ.

**(١٠٥) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ بِقِرَاءَةِ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ،**

وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: طُفْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّاسِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَيُقْرَأُ بِالطُّورِ.

٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ - هُوَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَبِي وَحْشِيَّةٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي طَائِفَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ عَامِدِينَ إِلَى سُوقِ عُكَاظٍ، وَقَدْ حِيلَ بَيْنَ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ، وَأُرْسِلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّهُبُ فَرَجَعَتِ الشَّيَاطِينُ إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: مَا لَكُمْ؟ فَقَالُوا: حِيلَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ، وَأُرْسِلَتْ عَلَيْنَا الشُّهُبُ. قَالُوا: مَا حَالُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ إِلَّا شَيْءٌ حَدَثَ، فَاضْرِبُوا مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبَهَا فَانظُرُوا مَا هَذَا الَّذِي حَالَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ. فَانصَرَفَ أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ تَوَجَّهُوا نَحْوَ تِهَامَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِنَخْلَةٍ عَامِدِينَ إِلَى سُوقِ عُكَاظٍ وَهُوَ

believed therein and we shall never join (in worship) anything with our Lord (Allāh).” Allāh revealed the following verses to his Prophet ﷺ (*Sūrat Al-Jinn*) (No. 72): “Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): It has been revealed to me... (V.72:1)” And what was revealed to him was the conversation of the jinn.

يُصَلِّي بِأَصْحَابِهِ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ، فَلَمَّا سَمِعُوا الْقُرْآنَ اسْتَمَعُوا لَهُ، فَقَالُوا: هَذَا وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي حَالُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ. فَهَذَا لَكَ حِينَ رَجَعُوا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: يَا قَوْمَنَا ﴿إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرُونًا عَجَبًا يَهْدِي إِلَى الْرُّشْدِ فَآمَنَّا بِهِ﴾ وَلَنْ نُشْرِكَ بِرَبِّنَا أَحَدًا ﴿[الجن: ١-٢] فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ ﴿قُلْ أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ﴾ وَإِنَّمَا أَوْحَى إِلَيْهِ قَوْلُ الْجِنِّ.

[انظر: ٤٩٢١]

774 (A). Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ recited aloud in the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in which he was ordered to do so and quietly in the *Ṣalāt* in which he was ordered to do so. “...And your Lord is never forgetful.” (V.19:64). “Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muḥammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow...” (V.33:21).

٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيمَا أُمِرَ وَسَكَتَ فِيمَا أُمِرَ ﴿وَمَا كَانَ رَبُّكَ نَسِيًّا﴾ [مريم: ٦٤] وَ ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢١].

(106) CHAPTER. To recite two *Sūrah* in one *Rak‘a* and to recite the last Verses of some *Sūrah*, or to recite the *Sūrah* in their reverse order, or to recite the beginning of a *Sūrah*.

(١٠٦) بَابُ الْجَمْعِ بَيْنَ السُّورَتَيْنِ فِي رَكْعَةٍ، وَالْقِرَاءَةِ بِالْخَوَاتِمِ، وَبِسُورَةٍ قَبْلَ سُورَةٍ، وَبِأَوَّلِ سُورَةٍ،

Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin As-Sā‘ib: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat Al-Mu‘minūn* (No. 23) in the *Fajr* prayer and when he reached the story of Mūsa (Moses) and Hārūn (Aaron) or ‘Iesa (Jesus) he got cough and bowed. ‘Umar recited 120 Verses from *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (No. 2) in the first *Rak‘a* and in the second *Rak‘a* he recited a *Sūrah* from the *Mathānī* (*Sūrah* of less than 100 Verses). Aḥnaf recited in the first *Rak‘a* *Sūrat Al-Kahf* (No. 18) and in the second *Rak‘a* *Sūrat Yūsuf* (Joseph) (No.12) or *Sūrat Yunus* (Jonah)

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ السَّائِبِ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ فِي الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَ ذِكْرُ مُوسَى وَهَارُونَ أَوْ ذِكْرُ عِيسَى أَخَذَتْهُ سَعْلَةٌ فَرَكَعَ. وَقَرَأَ عُمَرُ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى بِمِائَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ آيَةً مِنَ الْبَقَرَةِ، وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ بِسُورَةٍ مِنَ الْمَثَانِي، وَقَرَأَ الْأَخْنَفُ بِالْكَهْفِ فِي الْأُولَى، وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ يُونُسَ، أَوْ

(No.10) and said that he had offered the *Fajr* prayer with 'Umar reciting the same *Sūrah*. Ibn Mas'ūd recited 40 Verses from *Sūrat Al-Anfāl* (No.8) (in the first *Rak'a*) and in the second *Rak'a*, a *Sūrah* from the *Mufaṣṣal Sūrah* [the *Sūrah* starting from *Qaf* (No.50) to the end of the Qur'ān]. Qatāda said about a person who recited one *Sūrah* divided between two *Rak'a* or repeated the same *Sūrah* in both *Rak'a* that he can do so as all those Verses are from Allāh's Book.

774 (B). Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said: One of the *Anṣār* used to lead the *Anṣār* in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the Qubā' mosque and it was his habit to recite *Qul Huwal-lāhu Aḥad* (Say: He is Allāh the One) (No.112) (after *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*) (No.1) whenever he wanted to recite something in *Ṣalāt*. When he finished that *Sūrah*, he would recite another one with it. He followed the same procedure in each *Rak'a*. His companions discussed this with him and said, "You recite this *Sūrah* and do not consider it sufficient and then you recite another. So would you recite it alone or leave it and recite some other." He said, "I will never leave it and if you want me to be your *Imām* on this condition then it is all right; otherwise I will leave you." They knew that he was the best amongst them and they did not like someone else to lead them in *Ṣalāt*. When the Prophet ﷺ went to them as usual, they informed him about it. The Prophet ﷺ addressed him and said, "O so-and-so, what forbids you from doing what your companions ask you to do? Why do you read this *Sūrah* particularly in every *Rak'a*?" He replied, "I love this *Sūrah*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your love for this *Sūrah* will make you enter Paradise."

يُؤَسِّرُ، وَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ الصُّبْحَ بِهِمَا. وَقَرَأَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ بِأَرْبَعِينَ آيَةً مِنَ الْأَنْفَالِ، وَفِي الثَّانِيَةِ سُورَةَ مِنَ الْمُفَصَّلِ. وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ فِيمَنْ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ وَاحِدَةً يَفْرَقُهَا فِي رَكْعَتَيْنِ، أَوْ يَرُدُّ سُورَةَ وَاحِدَةً فِي رَكْعَتَيْنِ: كُلُّ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ.

٧٧٤ م - وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمَرَ: عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُؤْمِنُهُمْ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءٍ، فَكَانَ كُلَّمَا افْتَتَحَ سُورَةَ يَقْرَأُ بِهَا لَهُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ مِمَّا يَقْرَأُ بِهِ، افْتَتَحَ بِهِ: ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾ حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ يَقْرَأُ بِسُورَةِ أُخْرَى مَعَهَا، وَكَانَ يَضَعُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ، فَكَلَّمَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ وَقَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تَفْتَتِحُ بِهِذِهِ السُّورَةَ ثُمَّ لَا تَرَى أَنَّهَا تُجْزِئُكَ حَتَّى تَقْرَأَ بِالْأُخْرَى فَإِمَّا أَنْ تَقْرَأَ بِهَا وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَدْعَاهَا وَتَقْرَأَ بِأُخْرَى. فَقَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِتَارِكِهَا، إِنْ أَحْبَبْتُمْ أَنْ أُوْمِّكُمْ بِذَلِكَ فَعَلْتُ، وَإِنْ كَرِهْتُمْ تَرَكْتُكُمْ. وَكَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُ مِنْ أَفْضَلِهِمْ، وَكَرَهُوا أَنْ يُؤْمِنَهُمْ غَيْرُهُ. فَلَمَّا أَنَاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَخْبَرُوهُ الْخَبَرَ فَقَالَ: «يَا فُلَانُ، مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تَفْعَلَ مَا يَأْمُرُكَ بِهِ أَصْحَابُكَ؟ وَمَا يَحْمِلُكَ عَلَى لُزُومِ

هذه السُورَة في كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ؟» فَقَالَ:  
إِنِّي أَحِبُّهَا. فَقَالَ: «حُبُّكَ إِيَّاهَا  
أَدْخَلَكَ الْجَنَّةَ».

775. Narrated Abū Wā'il : A man came to Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and said, "I recited the *Mufaṣṣal* (Sūrah) at night in one *Rak'a*." Ibn Mas'ūd said, "This recitation is (too quick) like the recitation of poetry. I know the identical Sūrah which the Prophet ﷺ used to recite in pairs." Ibn Mas'ūd then mentioned 20 *Mufaṣṣal* Sūrah including two Sūrah from the family of (i.e., those Sūrah which begin with) *Hā-Mīm* (حَمْ) (which the Prophet ﷺ used to recite) in each *Rak'a*.

٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: قَرَأْتُ الْمُفَصَّلَ اللَّيْلَةَ فِي رَكْعَةٍ. فَقَالَ: هَذَا كَهَذَا الشَّعْرِ. لَقَدْ عَرَفْتُ النَّظَائِرَ الَّتِي كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ بَيْنَهُنَّ، فَذَكَرَ عَشْرِينَ سُورَةً مِنَ الْمُفَصَّلِ، سُورَتَيْنِ مِنْ آلِ حَمٍ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ. [انظر: ٤٩٩٦، ٥٠٤٣]

(107) CHAPTER. To recite only *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* in the last two *Rak'a* during a four *Rak'a* *Salāt* (prayer).

776. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* followed by another Sūrah in the first two *Rak'a* of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and used to recite only *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* in the last two *Rak'a* of the *Zuhr* prayer. Sometimes a Verse or so was audible and he used to prolong the first *Rak'a* more than the second and used to do the same in the '*ʿAṣr* and *Fajr* prayers."

(١٠٧) بَابُ: يَقْرَأُ فِي الْأَخْرَيْنِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ

٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ فِي الْأُولَيَيْنِ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَتَيْنِ، وَفِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأَخْرَيْنِ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ، وَيُسَمِّعُنَا الْآيَةَ. وَيَطْوِلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى مَا لَا يُطِيلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ. وَهَكَذَا فِي الْعَصْرِ، وَهَكَذَا فِي الصُّبْحِ. [راجع: ٧٥٩]

(108) CHAPTER. To recite (the Qur'ān) quietly in the *Zuhr* and '*ʿAṣr* prayers.

777. Narrated Abū Ma'mar : We said to Ḥabbāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، "Did Allāh's Messenger

(١٠٨) بَابُ مَنْ خَافَتْ الْقِرَاءَةُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ

٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

ﷺ used to recite (the Qur’ān) in *Zuhr* and ‘*Aṣr* prayers?” He replied in the affirmative. We said, “How did you come to know about it?” He said, “By the movement of his beard.”

(109) CHAPTER. (In a quiet prayer) if the *Imām* recites a Verse or so audibly.

778. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* along with another *Sūrah* in the first two *Rak’a* of the *Zuhr* and ‘*Aṣr* prayers. A Verse or so was audible at times and he used to prolong the first *Rak’a*.”

(110) CHAPTER. To prolong the first *Rak’a*.

779. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda : My father said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to prolong the first *Rak’a* of the *Zuhr Ṣalāt* (prayer) and shorten the second one and used to do the same in the morning (*Fajr*) *Salat*.”

(111) CHAPTER. Saying of *Āmīn* aloud by the *Imām*.

‘Atā’ said : ‘*Āmīn* is an invocation. Ibn Az-

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِحَبَابٍ: أَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْنَا: مِنْ أَيْنَ عَلِمْتَ؟ قَالَ: بِاضْطِرَابٍ لِحَبَابِهِ.

(١٠٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أَسْمَعَ الْإِمَامُ الْآيَةَ

٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ وَسُورَةٍ مَعَهَا فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ، وَيُسْمِعُنَا الْآيَةَ أَحْيَانًا، وَكَانَ يُطَوِّلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى.

[راجع: ٧٥٩]

(١١٠) بَابُ: يُطَوِّلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى

٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُطَوِّلُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ، وَيُقْصِرُ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ، وَيَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ. [راجع: ٧٥٩]

(١١١) بَابُ جَهْرِ الْإِمَامِ بِالْأَمِينِ،

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: أَمِينَ دُعَاءٌ، أَمَّنْ ابْنُ



Zubair and the persons behind him said *Āmīn* loudly till the mosque echoed. Abū Hurairah used to say to the *Imām* "Do not say *Āmīn* before me (i.e. before I join the row for the prayer)." Nāfi' said: "Ibn 'Umar never missed '*Āmīn*', and urged the people to say it. I heard something good about it from him."

**780.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Say *Āmīn* when the *Imām* says it and if the *Āmīn* of any one of you coincides with that of the angels then all his past sins will be forgiven."

Ibn Shihāb said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to say *Āmīn*."

#### (112) CHAPTER. Superiority of saying *Āmīn*.

**781.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any one of you says *Āmīn* and the angels in the heavens say *Āmīn* and the former coincides with the latter, all his past sins will be forgiven."

#### (113) CHAPTER. Saying of *Āmīn* aloud by the followers.

**782.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Say *Āmīn* when the *Imām* says *Ghāiril-maghḍūbi 'alaihim*

الرُّبُوبِ وَمَنْ وَرَاءَهُ حَتَّىٰ إِنَّ لِلْمَسْجِدِ لَلَّجَةً، وَكَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يُنَادِي الْإِمَامَ: لَا تَقْنِي بَأَمِينَ. وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يَدْعُهُ وَيُحْضُّهُمْ، وَسَمِعْتُ مِنْهُ فِي ذَلِكَ خَيْرًا.

٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهُمَا أَخْبَرَاهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَمَّنَ الْإِمَامُ فَأَمُّنُوا فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ تَأْمِينَهُ تَأْمِينَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَمِينَ». [انظر: ٦٤٠٢]

#### (١١٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّأْمِينِ

٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ: آمِينَ، وَقَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي السَّمَاءِ: آمِينَ، فَوَافَقَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى، غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

#### (١١٣) بَابُ جَهْرِ الْمَأْمُومِ بِالتَّأْمِينِ

٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى

*walaḍ-dāl-līn* [not the path of those who earn Your Anger (such as Jews) nor of those who go astray (such as Christians)], all the past sins of the person whose saying (of *Amin*) coincides with that of the angels, will be forgiven.

أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ ﴿غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾ فَقُولُوا: آمِينَ، فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلُهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَنُعَيْمُ الْمُجَمِّرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [انظر: ٤٤٧٥]

(١١٤) بَابُ إِذَا رَكَعَ دُونَ الصَّفِّ

(114) CHAPTER. If someone bowed behind the rows, [on entering the mosque and before joining the rows of *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

783. Narrated Abū Bakrah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I reached the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque while he was bowing in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I too bowed before joining the row. I mentioned it to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to me, "May Allāh increase your love for the good. But do not repeat it again (bowing in that way)."

٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْلَمِ وَهُوَ زِيَادٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ انْتَهَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ رَاكِعٌ فَرَكَعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَصَلَ إِلَى الصَّفِّ، فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلْنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «زَادَكَ اللَّهُ جِرْصًا وَلَا تَعُدْ».

(١١٥) بَابُ إِمْتَامِ التَّكْبِيرِ فِي الرَّكْعِ،

(115) CHAPTER. *Itmām At-Takbīr* (i.e., to end the number of *Takbīr* or to say the *Takbīr* perfectly) on bowing. [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*].

Ibn 'Abbās narrated it from the Prophet ﷺ. One of the narrators of the *Ḥadīth* is Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَفِيهِ مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ.

784. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣayn رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in Baṣra and he made us remember the *Ṣalāt* which we used to offer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Alī said *Takbīr* on each raising and bowing (and prostrating etc.) [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, for details].

٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَلَاءِ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى مَعَ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِالْبَصْرَةِ فَقَالَ: ذَكَّرْنَا هَذَا الرَّجُلُ صَلَاةً كُنَّا نُصَلِّيُهَا

مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُكَبِّرُ كُلَّمَا رَفَعَ وَكُلَّمَا وَضَعَ. [انظر:

[٧٨٦، ٨٢٦]

**785.** Narrated Abū Salama: When Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ led us in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he used to say *Takbīr* on each bowing and raising. On the completion of the *Ṣalāt* he used to say, "My *Ṣalāt* is more similar to the *Ṣalāt* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ than that of anyone of you."

٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ فَيَكَبِّرُ كُلَّمَا خَفَضَ وَرَفَعَ، فَإِذَا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: إِنِّي لِأَشْبَهُكُمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٧٨٩، ٧٩٥، ٨٠٣]

**(116) CHAPTER. *Itmām At-Takbīr*** (i.e., to end the number of *Takbīr*, or to say the *Takbīr* perfectly) on prostrating. [See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

**(١١٦) بَابُ إِتْمَامِ التَّكْبِيرِ فِي السُّجُودِ**

**786.** Narrated Muṭarrif bin 'Abdullāh: 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain and I offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind 'Alī bin Abi Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. When 'Alī prostrated, he said the *Takbīr*, when he raised his head, he said the *Takbīr* and when he got up for the third *Rak'a* he said the *Takbīr*. On completion of the *Ṣalāt* 'Imrān took my hand and said, "This (i.e., 'Alī) made me remember the *Ṣalāt* of Muḥammad ﷺ." Or he said, "He led us in a *Ṣalāt* like that of Muḥammad ﷺ."

٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ غِيلَانَ بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَا وَعِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ، فَكَانَ إِذَا سَجَدَ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا نَهَضَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ كَبَّرَ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ فَقَالَ: قَدْ ذَكَّرَنِي هَذَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، أَوْ قَالَ: لَقَدْ صَلَّيْنَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ.

[راجع: ٧٨٤]

**787.** Narrated 'Ikrima: I saw a person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at *Maqām Ibrāhīm* [the place of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام by the Ka'bah] and he was saying *Takbīr* on every bowing, rising, standing and sitting. I

٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا عِنْدَ الْمَقَامِ

asked Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (about this *Ṣalāt*). He admonished me saying: "Isn't that the *Ṣalāt* of the Prophet ﷺ?" [Indicating that, that was the way, the Prophet ﷺ used to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

**(117) CHAPTER. Saying the *Takbīr* on raising from the prostration.**

**788.** Narrated 'Ikrima: I offered prayers behind a Sheikh at Makkah and he said twenty-two *Takbīr* (during the prayer). I told Ibn 'Abbās that he (i.e., that Sheikh) was foolish. Ibn 'Abbās admonished me and said, "This is the *Aṣ-Ṣunna* (legal way) of Abul-Qāsim ﷺ."

**789.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), he said *Takbīr* on starting the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then on bowing. (On rising from bowing he said) *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*, and then while standing straight he used to say *Rabbanā lakal-ḥamd*. *Al-Laiṭh* said, "(The Prophet ﷺ said) 'Wa lakal-ḥamd.'" He used to say *Takbīr* on prostrating and on raising his head from prostration; again he would say *Takbīr* on prostrating and raising his head. He would then do the same in the whole of the *Ṣalāt* till it was completed. And on rising from the second *Rak'a* after sitting (for *Al-Taḥiyyāt*), he used to say *Takbīr*.

يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ خَفْضٍ وَرَفْعٍ، وَإِذَا قَامَ وَإِذَا وَضَعَ؛ فَأَخْبَرْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ: أَوَلَيْسَ تِلْكَ صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَا أُمَّ لَكَ.

**(١١٧) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ السُّجُودِ**

**٧٨٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ شَيْخٍ بِمَكَّةَ فَكَبَّرَ ثِنْتَيْنِ وَعِشْرِينَ تَكْبِيرَةً، فَقُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّهُ أَحَقُّ، فَقَالَ: نِكَلْتِكَ أُمُّكَ، سُنَّةُ

أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٧٨٧]

وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرِمَةُ.

**٧٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرُكْعُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ» حِينَ يَرْفَعُ صُلْبَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ: «رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ اللَّيْثِ: «وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَهْرِي، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ

حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ كُلِّهَا حَتَّى يَقْضِيَهَا. وَيُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ مِنَ الثُّنَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْجُلُوسِ.

[راجع: ٧٨٥]

(118) CHAPTER. To put the hands (palms) on both knees while bowing.

While in the company of his companions, Abū Ḥumaid said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to put both his hands on his knees."

790. Narrated Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd: I offered Ṣalāt (prayer) beside my father (Sa'd bin Abī Waqqas رضي الله عنه) and approximated both my hands and placed them in between the knees. My father told me not to do so and said, "We used to do the same but we were forbidden (by the Prophet ﷺ) to do so and were ordered to place the hands on the knees."

(١١٨) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْأَيْدِي عَلَى الرُّكْبِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ: أَمَكَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ رُكْبَتَيْهِ.

٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّبَيْدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي يَعْقُوبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُصْعَبَ ابْنَ سَعْدٍ يَقُولُ: صَلَّيْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِ أَبِي فَطَبَّقْتُ بَيْنَ كَفَّيْ ثُمَّ وَضَعْتُهُمَا بَيْنَ فَخْذَيْ، فَتَهَانِي أَبِي وَقَالَ: كُنَّا نَفْعَلُهُ فَنُهِنَا عَنْهُ وَأَمَرْنَا أَنْ نَضَعَ أَيْدِينَا عَلَى الرُّكْبِ.

(119) CHAPTER. Not performing bowing perfectly.

791. Narrated Zaid bin Wahb: Ḥudhaifa رضي الله عنه saw a person who was not performing the bowings and prostrations perfectly. He said to him, "You have not offered Ṣalāt and if you should die, you would die on a religion other than that of Muḥammad ﷺ."

(١١٩) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يُتِمَّ الرُّكُوعَ

٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ ابْنَ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: رَأَى حُدَيْفَةَ رَجُلًا لَا يُتِمُّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ قَالَ: مَا صَلَّيْتُ وَلَوْ مَتَّ مَتَّ عَلَى غَيْرِ الْفِطْرَةِ الَّتِي فَطَرَ اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٨٩]

(120) CHAPTER. To keep the back straight in bowing.

In the presence of his companions, Abū Ḥumaid said, "The Prophet ﷺ bowed and kept his back straight."

(١٢٠) بَابُ اسْتِوَاءِ الظَّهْرِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ: رَكَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ هَضَرَ ظَهْرَهُ.

(121) CHAPTER. And what is said regarding the limit of the completion of bowing and of keeping the back straight and the calmness with which it is performed.

792. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The bowing, the prostration, the sitting in between the two prostrations and the standing after the bowing of the Prophet ﷺ but not *Qiyām* [standing in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and *Qu'ūd* (sitting in the *Ṣalāt*) used to be approximately equal (in duration).

(122) CHAPTER. The order of the Prophet ﷺ to a person who did not perform his bowing perfectly that he should repeat his *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

793. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ entered the mosque, a man came in, offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ returned his greeting and said to him, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* again for you have not offered *Ṣalāt*." The man offered the *Ṣalāt* again, came back and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. He said to him thrice, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* again for you have not offered *Ṣalāt*." The man said, "By Him, Who has sent you with the truth! I do not know a better way of offering *Ṣalāt*. Kindly teach me how to offer *Ṣalāt*." He ﷺ said, "When you stand for the *Ṣalāt*, say *Takbīr* and then recite from the Qur'ān what you know and then bow with calmness till you feel at ease, then rise from bowing till you stand straight. Afterwards prostrate calmly till you feel at ease and then raise (your head) and sit with calmness till you feel at ease, and then prostrate with

(١٢١) بَابُ حَدِّ إِتْمَامِ الرُّكُوعِ وَالْإِعْتِدَالِ فِيهِ وَالْإِظْمَانِيَّةِ

٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا بَدَلُ بْنُ الْمُحَبَّرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَكَمُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رُكُوعُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسُجُودُهُ، وَبَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ مَا خَلَا الْقِيَامَ وَالْقُعُودَ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ. [انظر:

[٨٠١، ٨٢٠]

(١٢٢) بَابُ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي لَا يُتِمُّ رُكُوعَهُ بِالْإِعَادَةِ

٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَدَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ. فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ»، فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ»، فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ» ثَلَاثًا. فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أُحْسِنُ غَيْرَهُ، فَعَلَّمَنِي. قَالَ: «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَكَبِّرْ ثُمَّ اقْرَأْ مَا تيسَّرَ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمَنَ رَاكِعًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ

calmness till you feel at ease in prostration and do the same in the whole of your *Salāt*.”

حَتَّى تَعْتَدِلَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ جَالِسًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا ثُمَّ افْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا. [راجع: ٧٥٧]

#### (123) CHAPTER. Invocation in bowing.

794. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say in his bowings and prostrations, *Subhānaka-Allāhumma Rabbanā wa-biḥamdika Allāhumma-agh firli* [I honour Allāh from all that (unsuitable things) which are ascribed to You, O Allāh Our Lord! And all the praises and thanks are for You, O Allāh! Forgive me].”

(١٢٣) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ  
٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ: «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي». [انظر: ٨١٧، ٤٢٩٣، ٤٩٦٧، ٤٩٦٨]

#### (124) CHAPTER. What the *Imām* and the followers say on raising their heads from bowing.

795. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ said “*Sami‘ Allāhu liman ḥamida* (Allāh heard those who sent praises and thanks to Him),” he would say, “*Allāhumma Rabbanā walakal ḥamd* (O Allāh! Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You).” On bowing and raising his head from it [*Salāt* (prayers)] the Prophet ﷺ used to say *Takbīr*. He also used to say *Takbīr* on rising after the two prostrations.

(١٢٤) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ الْإِمَامُ وَمَنْ خَلْفَهُ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ  
٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ». وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا رَكَعَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ يُكَبِّرُ. وَإِذَا قَامَ مِنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ». [راجع: ٧٨٥]

#### (125) CHAPTER. The superiority of saying *Allāhumma Rabbanā lakal ḥamd* (O Allāh, Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You).

796. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When the *Imām*

(١٢٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ

٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ

says, *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida* (Allāh heard those who sent praises and thanks to Him), you should say, *Allāhumma Rabbanā lakal-ḥamd* (O Allāh! Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You). And if the saying of any one of you coincides with that of the angels, all his past sins will be forgiven.”

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ. فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلَهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [انظر: ٣٢٢٨]

#### (126) CHAPTER.

797. Narrated Abū Salama: Abū Hurairah said, “No doubt, my *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is similar to that of the Prophet ﷺ.” Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to recite *Qunūt* (invocation) after saying *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida* in the last *Rak'a* of the *Zuhr*, '*Ishā*' and *Fajr* prayers. He would ask Allāh's Forgiveness for the true believers and curse the disbelievers.

(١٢٦) بَابٌ :

٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لِأَقْرَبِينَ صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَكَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقْنُتُ فِي الرَّكَعَةِ الْآخَرَى مِنْ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ وَصَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ بَعْدَمَا يَقُولُ: (سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ) فَيَدْعُو لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَيَلْعَنُ الْكُفَّارَ. [انظر: ٨٠٤، ١٠٠٦، ٢٩٣٢، ٤٥٦٠، ٤٥٩٨، ٦٢٠٠، ٦٣٩٣، ٦٩٤٠]

798. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The *Qunūt* used to be recited in the *Maghrib* and the *Fajr* prayers.

٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: كَانَ الْقُنُوتُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْفَجْرِ.

799. Narrated Rifā'a bin Rāfi' Az-Zuraqī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One day we were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ. When he raised his head from bowing, he said, “*Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*.” A man behind him said, “*Rabbanā walakal ḥamd, ḥamdan*

٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُجْمِرِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ خَلَّادٍ الزُّرْقِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ



*kathīran ṭayīban mubārakan fīhi* (O our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You, many good and blessed praises). "When the Prophet ﷺ completed the *Ṣalāt*, he asked, "Who has said these words?" The man replied, "I." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I saw over thirty angels competing to write it first."

**(127) CHAPTER. To stand straight with calmness on raising the head from bowing.**

And Abū Ḥumaid said: The Prophet ﷺ rose (from bowing) and stood straight till all the vertebra of his spinal column came to a natural position.

**800.** Narrated Thābit: Anas رضي الله عنه used to demonstrate to us the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ and while demonstrating, he used to raise his head from bowing and stand so long that we would say that he had forgotten (the prostration).

**801.** Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: The bowings, the prostrations, the period of standing after bowing and the interval between the two prostrations of the Prophet ﷺ used to be equal in duration.

**802.** Narrated Ayyūb: Abū Qilāba said, "Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رضي الله عنه used to demonstrate to us the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ at times other than that of the compulsory prayers. So, (once) he stood up

رَافِعَ الزُّرْقِي قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي يَوْمًا وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكْعَةِ قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ حَمْدًا كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «مَنِ الْمُتَكَلِّمُ؟» قَالَ: أَنَا، قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ بِضْعَةَ وَثَلَاثِينَ مَلَكًا يَتَنَادَوْنَ، أَيُّهُمْ يَكْتُبُهَا أَوَّلٌ».

**(١٢٧) بَابُ الاِظْمَانِيَةِ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَأْسَهُ وَاسْتَوَى حَتَّى يَعُودَ كُلُّ فَقَارٍ مَكَانَهُ.

**٨٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ يَنْتَعِثُ لَنَا صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي، فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَامَ حَتَّى نَقُولَ: قَدْ نَسِيَ. [انظر: ٨٢١]

**٨٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رُكُوعُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسُجُودُهُ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ وَبَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ. [راجع: ٧٩٢]

**٨٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ

for *Ṣalāt* and performed a perfect *Qiyām* (standing and reciting from the Qur'ān) and then bowed and performed bowing perfectly; then he raised his head and stood straight for a while." Abū Qilāba added, "Mālik bin Ḥuwairith in that demonstration, offered *Ṣalāt* like this Sheikh of ours, Abū Yazīd." Abū Yazīd used to sit (for a while) on raising his head from the second prostration before getting up.

مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ يُرِينَا كَيْفَ كَانَ صَلَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَذَاكَ فِي غَيْرِ وَقْتِ الصَّلَاةِ. فَقَامَ فَأَمَكَّنَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَمَكَّنَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَأَنْصَتَ هُنَيْئَةً، قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: فَصَلَّى بِنَا صَلَاةَ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا أَبِي يَزِيدَ. وَكَانَ أَبُو يَزِيدَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السَّجْدَةِ الْآخِرَةِ اسْتَوَى قَاعِدًا ثُمَّ نَهَضَ.

[راجع: ٦٧٧]

(128) CHAPTER. One should say *Takbīr* while going in prostration.

(١٢٨) بَابُ: يَهْوِي بِالتَّكْبِيرِ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ،

Nāfi' said: "Ibn 'Umar used to place both his hands (on the ground) before his knees."

وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَضَعُ يَدَيْهِ قَبْلَ رُكْبَتَيْهِ.

803. Narrated Abū Bakr bin 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Hārith bin Hishām and Abū Salama bin 'Abdur Raḥmān: Abū Hurairah used to say *Takbīr* in all *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers), compulsory and optional — in the month of Ramaḍān or other months. He used to say *Takbīr* on standing for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and on bowing; then he would say *Sami' Allāhu liman ḥamida*, and before prostrating he would say *Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd*. Then he would say *Takbīr* on prostrating and on raising his head from the prostration, then another *Takbīr* on prostrating (for the second time), and on raising up his head from the prostration. He also would say the *Takbīr* on standing from the second *Rak'a*. He used to do the same in every *Rak'a* till he completed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*. On completion of the *Ṣalāt*, he would say, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! No doubt my *Ṣalāt* closely resembles to that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ than yours, and this was his *Ṣalāt* till he left this world."

٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الِيمانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ كَانَ يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ مِنَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ وَغَيْرِهَا فِي رَمَضَانَ وَغَيْرِهِ. فَيَكْبُرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرُكِعُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، حِينَ يَهْوِي سَاجِدًا. ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ: ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَسْجُدُ. ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ، ثُمَّ يُكَبِّرُ حِينَ يَقُومُ مِنَ الْجُلُوسِ فِي الْاِثْنَتَيْنِ.

وَيَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ  
مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ حِينَ يَنْصَرِفُ:  
وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي لَا أَقْرَبُكُمْ شَبْهًا  
بِصَّلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنْ كَانَتْ هَذِهِ  
لِصَّلَاتِهِ حَتَّى فَارَقَ الدُّنْيَا.

[راجع: ٧٨٥]

**804.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
“When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ raised his head  
from (bowing) he used to say *Sami’ Allāhu  
liman ḥamida, Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd*. He  
would invoke Allāh for some people by  
naming them: “O Allāh! Save Al-Walīd bin  
Al-Walīd and Salama bin Hishām and  
'Ayyāsh bin Abī Rabī’a and the weak ones  
among the faithful believers. O Allāh! Be  
hard on the tribe of Muḍar and let them  
suffer from drought (famine) years like that  
of the time of Yūsuf (Joseph).” In those days  
the eastern section of the tribe of Muḍar was  
against the Prophet ﷺ.

٨٠٤ - قَالَا: وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
حِينَ يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ يَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ  
لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»،  
يَدْعُو لِرِجَالٍ فَيَسْمِيهِمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ.  
فَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ،  
وَسَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ وَعِيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي  
رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.  
اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطْأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ  
وَاجْعَلْهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ»،  
وَأَهْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ يَوْمَئِذٍ مِنْ مُضَرَ  
مُخَالِفُونَ لَهُ. [راجع: ٧٩٧]

**805.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ fell from a horse and  
the right side of his body was injured. We  
went to enquire about his health, meanwhile  
it was time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and he  
led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting and we also  
offered *Ṣalāt* while sitting. On completion of  
the *Ṣalāt* he said, “The *Imām* is to be  
followed; say *Takbīr* when he says it; bow  
when he bows; raise up when he raises up his  
head and when he says *Sami’ Allāhu liman  
ḥamida*, say *Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd*, and  
prostrate if he prostrates.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
يَقُولُ: سَقَطَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ فَرَسٍ  
- وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: مِنْ فَرَسٍ -  
فَجُحِشَ شِقُّهُ الْأَيْمَنُ، فَدَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ  
نَعُوذُهُ فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى بِنَا  
قَاعِدًا وَقَعَدْنَا. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً:  
صَلَّيْنَا قُعُودًا. فَلَمَّا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ

(1) (H.805) See *Ḥadīth* No.689 and 5658 (for taking the verdict).

Sufyān narrated the same from Ma'mar. Ibn Juraij said that his (the Prophet's) right leg had been injured.

قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامَ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمَدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ. وَإِذَا سَجَدَ فَاسْجُدُوا». كَذَا جَاءَ بِهِ مَعْمَرٌ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: لَقَدْ حَفِظْتُ كَذَا. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، حَفِظْتُ مِنْ شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ. فَلَمَّا خَرَجْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ وَأَنَا عِنْدَهُ: فَجَحِشَ سَاقُهُ الْأَيْمَنُ.

[راجع: ٣٧٨]

#### (129) CHAPTER. Superiority of prostrating.

#### (١٢٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ السُّجُودِ،

806. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" He replied, "Do you have any doubt in seeing the moon on a full-moon night when there are no clouds?" They replied, "No, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Do you have any doubt in seeing the sun when there are no clouds?" They replied, "No, (O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ)". He said, "You will see Allāh (your Lord) in the same way. On the Day of Resurrection, people will be gathered and He will order the people to follow what they used to worship. So, some of them will follow the sun, some will follow the moon, and some will follow other (false) deities; and only this nation (Muslims) will be left with its hypocrites. Allāh جل جلاله will come to them and say, 'I am your Lord.' They will say, 'We shall stay in this place till our Lord comes to us and when our Lord will come, we will recognize Him.' Then Allāh تعالى will come to them again and say, 'I am

٨٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيُّ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُمَا أَنَّ النَّاسَ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: «هَلْ تُمَارُونَ فِي الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ لَيْسَ دُونَهُ سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تُمَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَا الشَّمْسِ لَيْسَ دُونَهَا سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَهُ كَذَلِكَ. يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا فَلْيَتَّبِعْ. فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الشَّمْسَ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الْقَمَرَ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الطَّوَاغِيتَ، وَتَبَقَى

your Lord.' They will say, 'You are our Lord.' Allāh will call them, and *Aṣ-Ṣirāṭ* [a slippery bridge on which there will be clamps and hooks like the thorn of *Sa'dān* - see *Hadīth* No.6573, Vol.8 and *Hadīth* No.7439, Vol.9] will be laid across Hell and I (Muḥammad ﷺ) shall be the first amongst the Messengers to cross it with my followers. Nobody, except the Messengers, will then be able to speak and they will be saying, 'O Allāh! Save us, O Allāh! Save us.' "There will be hooks like the thorns of *Sa'dān* in Hell. Have you seen the thorns of *Sa'dān*?" The people said, "Yes." He said, "These hooks will be like the thorns of *Sa'dān*;" but nobody except Allāh knows their greatness in size and these will entangle the people according to their deeds; some of them will fall and stay in Hell forever; others will receive punishment (torn into small pieces) and will get out of Hell till when Allāh intends mercy on whomever He likes amongst the people of Hell, He will order the angels to take out of Hell those who worshipped none but Him Alone. The angels will take them out by recognizing them from the traces of prostrations, for Allāh has forbidden the (Hell) Fire to eat away those traces. So they will come out of the Fire, it will eat away from the whole of the human body except the marks of the prostrations. At that time they will come out of the Fire as mere skeletons. The Water of Life will be poured on them, and as a result, they will grow like the seeds growing on the bank of a flowing flood-water stream. Then when Allāh had finished from the Judgement amongst His creations, one man will be left between Hell and Paradise and he will be the last man from the people of Hell to enter Paradise. He will be facing Hell, and will say, 'O Allāh! Turn my face from the Fire as its wind has dried me and its steam has

هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ فِيهَا مُنَافِقُوهَا، فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ. فَيَقُولُونَ: هَذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَنَا رَبُّنَا، فإِذَا جَاءَ رَبُّنَا عَرَفْنَاهُ. فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ. فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا فَيَدْعُوهُمْ وَيَضْرِبُ الصِّرَاطَ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِي جَهَنَّمَ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يَجُوزُ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ بِأَمْرِهِ، وَلَا يَتَكَلَّمُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا الرُّسُلُ. وَكَلَامُ الرُّسُلِ يَوْمَئِذٍ: اللَّهُمَّ سَلِّمْ سَلِّمْ. وَفِي جَهَنَّمَ كَلَالِيْبٌ مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ، هَلْ رَأَيْتُمْ شَوْكَ السَّعْدَانِ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّهَا مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَعْلَمُ قَدْرَ عَظَمِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ، تَخَطَّفُ النَّاسَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُوبَقُ بِعَمَلِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يُخْرَدَلُ، ثُمَّ يَنْجُو حَتَّى إِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ رَحْمَةً مَنْ أَرَادَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَنْ يُخْرِجُوا مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ، فَيُخْرِجُونَهُمْ وَيَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِآثَارِ السُّجُودِ. وَحَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ. فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ كُلُّ ابْنِ آدَمَ تَأْكُلُهُ النَّارُ إِلَّا أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ قَدِ امْتَحَسُوا فَيَصَّبُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ فَيَنْبُتُونَ كَمَا تَنْبُتُ الْحَبَّةُ فِي حَمِيلِ السَّيْلِ. ثُمَّ يَفْرُغُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَيَبْقَى رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ - وَهُوَ آخِرُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةَ -

burnt me.' Allāh will ask him, 'Will you ask for anything more in case this favour is granted to you?' He will say, 'No by Your (Honour) Power!' And he will give to his Lord (Allāh) تعالى what he will of the pledges and the covenants. Allāh will then turn his face from the Fire. When he will face Paradise and will see its charm, he will remain quiet as long as Allāh will. He then will say, 'O my Lord! Let me go to the gate of Paradise.' Allāh will ask him, 'Didn't you give pledges and make covenants (to the effect) that you would not ask for anything more than what you requested at first?' He will say, 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most wretched amongst Your creatures.' Allāh will say, 'If this request is granted, will you then ask for anything else?' He will say, 'No! By Your (Honour) Power! I shall not ask for anything else.' Then he will give to his Lord what He will of the pledges and the covenants. Allāh will then let him go to the gate of Paradise. On reaching there and seeing its life, charm, and pleasures he will remain quiet as long as Allāh will and then will say, 'O my Lord! Let me enter Paradise.' Allāh تعالى will say, 'May Allāh be Merciful unto you, O son of Adam! How treacherous you are! Haven't you made covenants and given pledges that you will not ask for anything more than what you have been given?' He will say, 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most wretched amongst Your creatures.' So Allāh جل جلاله will laugh and allow him to enter Paradise and will ask him to request as much as he likes. He will do so till all his desires have been fulfilled. Then Allāh تعالى will say, 'Request more of such and such things.' Allāh will remind him and when all his desires and wishes have been fulfilled, Allāh جل جلاله will say, 'All this is granted to you and a similar amount besides'."

Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه said to

مُقْبِلٌ بِوَجْهِهِ قَبْلَ النَّارِ. فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ اضْرَفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ فَقَدْ قَسَبَنِي رِيحُهَا، وَأُحْرِقَنِي ذُكَاؤُهَا. فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ عَسَيْتَ إِنْ فُعِلَ ذَلِكَ بِكَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ، فَيُعْطِي اللَّهَ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ فَيَضْرِفُ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّارِ. فَإِذَا أُقْبِلَ بِهِ عَلَى الْجَنَّةِ رَأَى بَهْجَتَهَا سَكَتَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ قَدَّمْنِي عِنْدَ بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أُعْطِيتَ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ الَّذِي كُنْتَ سَأَلْتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ لَا أَكُونُ أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ. فَيَقُولُ: فَمَا عَسَيْتَ إِنْ أُعْطِيتَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَهُ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ، لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ، فَيُعْطِي رَبُّهُ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ، فَيَقْدُمُهُ إِلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَإِذَا بَلَغَ بَابَهَا قَرَأَ زَهْرَتَهَا وَمَا فِيهَا مِنَ النُّضْرَةِ وَالسُّرُورِ، فَيَسْكُتُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ. فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ أَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ. فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَيُحَكِّمُ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ، مَا أَغْدَرَكَ؟ أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أُعْطِيتَ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ الَّذِي أُعْطِيتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ لَا تَجْعَلْنِي أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ. فَيَضْحَكُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ يَأْذُنُ لَهُ فِي دُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَيَقُولُ لَهُ: تَمَنِّ،

Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh تعالى said, 'That is for you and ten times more like it'." Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I do not remember from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ except (his saying), 'All this is granted to you and a similar amount besides.'" Abū Sa'īd said, "I heard him saying, 'That is for you and ten times more the like of it'."

فَيَتَمَنَّى حَتَّى إِذَا انْقَطَعَتْ أُمِّيَّتُهُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: زِدْ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا، أَقْبَلَ يُذَكِّرُهُ رَبُّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَهَتْ بِهِ الْأَمَانِيُّ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ لِأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَعَشْرُهُ أَمْثَالِهِ». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَمْ أَحْفَظْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا قَوْلَهُ: «لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَعَشْرُهُ أَمْثَالِهِ». [انظر: ٦٥٧٣، ٧٤٣٧]

(130) CHAPTER. During the prostrations one should keep one's arms away from one's sides and the abdomen should be kept away from the thighs.

807. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mālīk bin Buḥaina رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayers) (in prostration) he used to keep away his arms widely separated (from his body) so that the whiteness of his armpits was visible.

(١٣٠) بَابُ: يُبَدِّي ضَبْعَيْهِ وَيَجَافِي فِي السُّجُودِ

٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرَ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ هُرْمُزٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى فَرَجَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ بَيَاضُ إِبْطَيْهِ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ نَحْوَهُ.

[راجع: ٣٩٠]

(131) CHAPTER. One should keep the toes in the direction of the Qiblah.

Abū Ḥumaid Aṣ-Sā'idī narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

(١٣١) بَابُ: يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْقِبْلَةَ بِأَطْرَافِ رِجْلَيْهِ،

قَالَهُ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

## (132) CHAPTER. If one does not perform the prostrations perfectly.

808. Narrated Abū Wā'il: Ḥudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I saw a person not performing his bowings and prostrations perfectly. When he completed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), I told him that he had not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." I think that Ḥudhaifa added (i.e., said to the man), "Had you died, you would have died on a *Sunna* (legal way, act of worship etc) other than that of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ."

## (133) CHAPTER. To prostrate on seven bones.

809. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was ordered (by Allāh) to prostrate on seven body-parts and not to tuck up the clothes or hair [while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]<sup>(1)</sup>. Those parts are: the forehead (along with the tip of nose), both hands, both knees, and (toes of) both feet.

810. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "We have been ordered to prostrate on seven bones and not to tuck up the clothes and the hair."

811. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

## (١٣٢) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يُتِمَّ سُجُودَهُ

٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَجُلًا لَا يُتِمُّ رُكُوعَهُ وَلَا سُجُودَهُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ لَهُ حُذَيْفَةُ: مَا صَلَّيْتَ. قَالَ: وَأَحْبَبُهُ قَالَ: وَلَوْ مِتُّ مِتَّ عَلَى غَيْرِ سُنَّةِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٣٨٩]

## (١٣٣) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظَمٍ،

٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْضَاءٍ - وَلَا يَكُفَّ شَعْرًا وَلَا ثَوْبًا - الْجَبْهَةَ، وَالْيَدَيْنِ وَالرُّكْبَتَيْنِ وَالرِّجْلَيْنِ. [انظر:

٨١٠، ٨١٢، ٨١٥، ٨١٦]

٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ. قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَمَرْنَا أَنْ نَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظَمٍ، وَلَا نَكُفَّ ثَوْبًا وَلَا شَعْرًا».

[راجع: ٨٠٩]

٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (H.809) While offering *Salat* (prayers) one should not engage in arranging his clothes or removing his hair from his forehead. He should devote himself to the *Ṣalāt* with submissiveness.



عَنْهُ and he was not a liar: We used to offer *Salāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ and when he said, “*Sami‘Allāhu liman ḥamida*”, none of us would bend his back (to go for prostration) till the Prophet ﷺ had placed his forehead on the ground.

#### (134) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose.

812. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been ordered to prostrate on seven bones, i.e., on the forehead along with the tip of the nose and the Prophet ﷺ pointed towards his nose, both hands, both knees and the toes of both feet and not to gather the clothes or the hair.”

#### (135) CHAPTER. To prostrate on the nose and in the mud.

813. Narrated Abū Salama: Once I went to Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and asked him, “Won’t you come with us to the date-palm trees to have a talk?” So Abū Sa‘īd went out and I asked him, “Tell me what you heard from the Prophet ﷺ about the Night of *Qadr*.” Abū Sa‘īd replied, “Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ performed *I’tikāf*<sup>(1)</sup> (seclusion) on the first ten days of the month of

إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ الْحَضَمِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ كَذُوبٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَإِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، لَمْ يَحْنِ أَحَدٌ مِنَّا ظَهْرَهُ حَتَّى يَضَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَبْهَتَهُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ. [راجع: ٦٩٠]

#### (١٣٤) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى الْأَنْفِ

٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَعْظُمَ: عَلَى الْجَبْهَةِ - وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ عَلَى أَنْفِهِ - وَالْيَدَيْنِ وَالرُّكْبَتَيْنِ وَأَطْرَافِ الْقَدَمَيْنِ، وَلَا تَكُفِّتِ الثِّيَابَ وَالشَّعْرَ». [راجع: ٨٠٩]

#### (١٣٥) بَابُ السُّجُودِ عَلَى الْأَنْفِ فِي

الطِّينِ

٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ إِلَى أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا تَخْرُجُ بِنَا إِلَى النَّحْلِ نَتَحَدَّثُ؟ فَحَرَجَ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةِ

(1) (H.813) Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allāh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity e.g., answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.

Ramaḍān and we did the same with him. Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to him and said, 'The night you are looking for is ahead of you.' So, the Prophet ﷺ performed the *I'tikāf* in the middle (second) ten days of the month of Ramaḍān and we too performed *I'tikāf* with him. Jibrīl came to him and said, 'The night which you are looking for is ahead of you.' In the morning of the 20th of Ramaḍān the Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, 'Whoever has performed *I'tikāf* with me should continue it. I have been shown the Night of *Qadr*, but have forgotten its date, but it is in the odd nights of the last ten nights. I saw in my dream that I was prostrating in mud and water.' In those days the roof of the mosque was made of branches of date-palm trees. At that time the sky was clear and no cloud was visible, but suddenly a cloud came and it rained. The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and I saw the traces of mud on the forehead and on the nose of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So it was the confirmation of that dream."

(136) CHAPTER. To tie the clothes and wrap them properly [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]; and whoever gathered his clothes for fear that his private parts may become exposed.

814. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people used to offer prayers with the Prophet ﷺ tying their *Izār* around their necks because of their small sizes; and the women were directed that they should not raise their heads from the prostrations till the men had sat straight.

الْقَدْرِ. قَالَ: اعْتَكَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَّلَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، وَاعْتَكَفْنَا مَعَهُ، فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الَّذِي تَطْلُبُ أَمَامَكَ، فَاغْتَكَفَ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوْسَطَ فَاغْتَكَفْنَا مَعَهُ. فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الَّذِي تَطْلُبُ أَمَامَكَ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَطِيبًا صَبِيحَةَ عَشْرِينَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ غَاتَكَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلْيُرْجَعْ فَإِنِّي أُرِيتُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ وَإِنِّي نُسَيْتُهَا وَإِنَهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ فِي وَثْرٍ، وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ كَأَنِّي أَسْجُدُ فِي طِينٍ وَمَاءٍ»، وَكَانَ سَقْفُ الْمَسْجِدِ جَرِيدَ النَّخْلِ وَمَا نَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ شَيْئًا، فَجَاءَتْ فَرَعَةٌ فَأَمْطَرْنَا، فَصَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الطِّينِ وَالْمَاءِ عَلَى جَبْهَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَرْزَنْتَهُ، تَصَدِيقَ رُؤْيَاهُ.

[راجع: ٦٦٩]

(١٣٦) بَابُ عَقْدِ الثَّيَابِ وَشَدِّهَا، وَمَنْ صَمَّ إِلَيْهِ ثَوْبُهُ إِذَا خَافَ أَنْ تَتَكَشَّفَ عَوْرَتُهُ

٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُمْ عَاوِدُونَ أَرْزَهُمْ مِنَ الصَّغَرِ عَلَى رِقَابِهِمْ، فَقِيلَ لِلنِّسَاءِ: «لَا تَرْفَعْنَ رُؤُوسَكُنَّ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ الرَّجَالُ جُلُوسًا». [راجع: ٣٦٢]

(137) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up the hair [during *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].

815. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was ordered to prostrate on seven bony parts and not to tuck up his clothes and hair [during *Ṣalāt* (prayers)].” [See *Ḥadīth* No. 809]

(138) CHAPTER. One should not tuck up his garment in *As-Salat* (the prayer).

816. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been ordered to prostrate on seven (bones) and not to tuck up the hair and garment (during prayers).”

(139) CHAPTER. To invoke and glorify Allāh in prostration:

817. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say frequently in his bowings and prostrations, *Subhānaka Allāhumma Rabbanā Wabiḥamdika, Allāhumma Ighfirli* [I honour Allāh from all that (unsuitable things) that are ascribed to Him, O Allāh! Our Lord! All praises and thanks are for You, O Allāh! Forgive me]. In this way he was acting according to the Qur’ān.

(140) CHAPTER. To sit for a while between the two prostrations.

818. Narrated Abū Qilāba: Once Mālik

(١٣٧) بَاب لَا يَكْفُ شَعْرًا

٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ - عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أُمِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَغْظَمَ، وَلَا يَكْفُ ثَوْبَهُ وَلَا شَعْرَهُ. [راجع: ٨٠٩]

(١٣٨) بَابٌ: لَا يَكْفُ ثَوْبُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

٨١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَسْجُدَ عَلَى سَبْعَةٍ، لَا أَكْفُ شَعْرًا وَلَا ثَوْبًا». [راجع: ٨٠٩]

(١٣٩) بَابُ التَّسْبِيحِ وَالِدُعَاءِ فِي السُّجُودِ

٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنصُورُ بْنُ الْمُعْتَمِرِ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ فِي رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ: «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي». يَتَأَوَّلُ الْقُرْآنَ. [راجع: ٧٩٤]

(١٤٠) بَابُ الْمُكْثِ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ

٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ:

bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said to his friends, "Shall I show you how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayers)?" And it was not the time for any of the compulsory congregational prayers. So he stood up (for the *Ṣalāt*) bowed and said the *Takbīr*, then he raised up his head and remained standing for a while and then prostrated and raised up his head for a while (sat up for a while). He offered *Ṣalāt* like our Sheikh 'Amr bin Salama. Ayyūb said, "The latter used to do a thing which I did not see the people doing, i.e., he used to sit between the third and the fourth *Rak'a*."

**819.** Mālik bin Ḥuwairith said, "We came to the Prophet ﷺ (after embracing Islām) and stayed with him. He said to us, 'When you go back to your families, offer such and such a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such a time, offer such a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such time, and when there comes the time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) then one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the oldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)'."

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Vol.2, p.444 as regards sitting for rest between the first and the second *Rak'a* and then between the third and the fourth *Rak'a* (جلسة الاستراحة)].

**820.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The time taken by the Prophet ﷺ in prostrations, bowings, and the sitting interval between the two prostrations was about the same.

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّ مَالِكَ بْنَ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: أَلَا أُبَيِّنُكُمْ صَلَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: وَذَلِكَ فِي غَيْرِ حِينَ صَلَاةٍ. فَقَامَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَكَبَّرَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ، فَقَامَ هُنَيْئَةً ثُمَّ سَجَدَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ هُنَيْئَةً فَصَلَّى صَلَاةَ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَلَمَةَ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: كَانَ يَفْعَلُ شَيْئًا لَمْ أَرَهُمْ يَفْعَلُونَهُ. كَانَ يَقْعُدُ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ وَالرَّابِعَةِ. [راجع: ٦٧٧]

**٨١٩ -** قَالَ: فَأَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ. فَقَالَ: «لَوْ رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَى أَهَالِيكُمْ صَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا، فِي حِينَ كَذَا، صَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينَ كَذَا. فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيُؤَمِّمُكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

**٨٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الرُّبَيْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسَعَّرٌ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كَانَ سُجُودُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرُكُوعُهُ وَقُوعُهُ بَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ قَرِيبًا مِنَ السَّوَاءِ.

[راجع: ٧٩٢]

821. Narrated Thābit: Anas رضي الله عنه said, "I will leave no stone unturned in making you offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as I have seen the Prophet ﷺ making us offer it." Anas used to do a thing which I have not seen you doing. He used to stand after the bowing for such a long time that one would think that he had forgotten (the prostrations) and he used to sit in-between the prostrations so long that one would think that he had forgotten the second prostration.

(141) CHAPTER. One should not put the forearms on the ground during prostrations.

Abū Ḥumaid said: The Prophet ﷺ prostrated and put his hands (on the ground) with the forearms away from the ground and away from the body.

822. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Be straight in the prostrations and none of you should put his forearms on the ground (during prostration) like a dog."

(142) CHAPTER. Sitting straight in a *Witr* prayer (i.e., an odd *Rak'at*) and then getting up.

823. Narrated Mālīk bin Ḥuwairith Al-Laithi رضي الله عنه: I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and in the odd *Rak'at*, he used to sit for a moment (جلسة الاستراحة) before getting up.

٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَا أَلُو أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ بِكُمْ كَمَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِنَا. قَالَ ثَابِتٌ: كَانَ أَنَسٌ يَضْنَعُ شَيْئًا لَمْ أَرَكُمُ تَصْنَعُونَهُ. كَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ قَامَ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُ: قَدْ نَسِيَ، وَبَيْنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُ: قَدْ نَسِيَ. [راجع: ٨٠٠]

(١٤١) بَابٌ: لَا يَفْتَرِشُ ذِرَاعَيْهِ فِي السُّجُودِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: سَجَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَوَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ غَيْرَ مُفْتَرِشٍ وَلَا قَابِضِهِمَا.

٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اعْتَدِلُوا فِي السُّجُودِ، وَلَا يَبْسِطُ أَحَدُكُمْ ذِرَاعَيْهِ انْسِاطَ الْكَلْبِ».

[راجع: ٢٤١]

(١٤٢) بَابٌ مَنِ اسْتَوَى قَاعِدًا فِي وَتْرِ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ ثُمَّ نَهَضَ

٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَدَّاءُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ اللَّيْثِيُّ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى

(143) CHAPTER. How to support oneself on the ground while standing after finishing the *Rak'a* (after the two prostrations)...

824. Narrated Ayyūb: Abū Qilāba said, "Mālik bin Ḥuwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to us and led us in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) in this mosque of ours and said, 'I lead you in *Ṣalāt* but I do not want to offer the *Ṣalāt* but just to show you how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed his *Ṣalāt* (prayer).'" I asked Abū Qilāba, "How was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Mālik bin Ḥuwairith?" He replied, "Like the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of this Sheikh of ours — i.e., 'Amr bin Salama." That Sheikh used to pronounce the *Takbīr* perfectly and when he raised his head from the second prostration he would sit for a while and then support himself on the ground and get up.

(144) CHAPTER. Saying *Takbīr* on rising from the two prostrations.

Ibn Az-Zubair used to say the *Takbīr* on rising.

825. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Ḥārith: Abū Sa'īd (Al-Khudri) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ led us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said the *Takbīr* aloud on arising from the prostration, and on prostrating, on rising again, and on getting up from the second *Rak'a*. Abū Sa'īd said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing the same."

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فَإِذَا كَانَ فِي وَتَرٍ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ لَمْ يَنْهَضْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ قَاعِدًا.

(١٤٣) بَابُ: كَيْفَ يَعْتَمِدُ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَةِ

٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ فَصَلَّى بِنَا فِي مَسْجِدِنَا هَذَا، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لِأَصَلِّي بِكُمْ وَمَا أُرِيدُ الصَّلَاةَ وَلَكِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُرِيَكُمْ كَيْفَ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي قِلَابَةَ: وَكَيْفَ كَانَتْ صَلَاتُهُ؟ قَالَ: مِثْلَ صَلَاةِ شَيْخِنَا هَذَا - يَعْنِي: عَمْرُو بْنُ سَلَمَةَ - قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الشَّيْخُ يُتِمُّ التَّكْبِيرَ وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ عَنِ السَّجْدَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ جَلَسَ وَاعْتَمَدَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ قَامَ. [راجع: ٦٧٧]

(١٤٤) بَابُ: يُكَبِّرُ وَهُوَ يَنْهَضُ مِنَ السَّجْدَتَيْنِ،

وَكَانَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يُكَبِّرُ فِي نَهَضَتِهِ. ٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: صَلَّيْنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فَجَهَرَ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ حِينَ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ السُّجُودِ، وَحِينَ سَجَدَ، وَحِينَ رَفَعَ، وَحِينَ قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

826. Narrated Muṭarrif: 'Imrān and I offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) behind 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and he said *Takbīr* on prostrating, on rising and on getting up after the two *Rak'a* (i.e., after the second *Rak'a*). When the *Ṣalāt* was finished, 'Imrān took me by the hand and said, "He ('Alī) has offered *Ṣalāt* (like the) *Ṣalāt* of Muḥammad ﷺ," (or said, "He made us remember the *Ṣalāt* of Muḥammad ﷺ)."

(145) CHAPTER. The Prophet's *Sunna* (legal way) for the sitting in the *Taṣḥah-hud* [in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

Umm Ad-Dardā' used to sit in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like men and she was a woman well-versed (in religious knowledge).

827. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Abdullāh): I saw 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا crossing his legs while sitting in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and I, a mere youngster in those days, did the same. Ibn 'Umar forbade me to do so, and said, "The proper way is to keep the right foot propped up and bend the left in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*." I said questioningly, "But you are doing so (crossing the legs)." He said, "My feet cannot bear my weight."

828. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Amr bin 'Aṭā': I was sitting with some of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we were discussing about the way of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Ḥumaid Aṣ-

٨٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غِيلَانُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ: قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ أَنَا وَعِمْرَانُ صَلَاةَ خَلْفَ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَكَانَ إِذَا سَجَدَ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ كَبَّرَ، وَإِذَا نَهَضَ مِنَ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ كَبَّرَ. فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ أَخَذَ عِمْرَانُ بِيَدِي فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ صَلَّيْنَا هَذَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ أَوْ قَالَ: لَقَدْ ذَكَّرَنِي هَذَا صَلَاةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. [راجع: ٧٨٤]

(١٤٥) بَابُ سُنَّةِ الْجُلُوسِ فِي التَّصَهُّدِ،

وكانت أم الدرداء إذا تجلس في صلاتها جلسة الرجل، وكانت فقيهة. ٨٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَرَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَتَرَبَّعُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ إِذَا جَلَسَ، فَعَلَّعْتُهُ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ حَدِيثُ السَّنِّ فَتَهَانِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ. قَالَ: إِنَّمَا سُنَّةُ الصَّلَاةِ أَنْ تَنْصِبَ رِجْلَكَ الْيُمْنَى، وَتُسْنِي الْيُسْرَى. فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّكَ تَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رِجْلِي لَا تَحْمِلَانِي.

٨٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ - هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي هِلَالٍ - عَنْ

Sāidi said, "I remember the *Ṣalāt* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ better than anyone of you. I saw him raising both his hands up to the level of the shoulders on saying the *Takbīr*; and on bowing, he placed his hands on both knees and bent his back straight, then he stood up straight from bowing till all the vertebrae took their normal positions. In prostrations, he placed both his hands on the ground with the forearms away from the ground and away from his body, and his toes were facing the *Qiblah*. On sitting in the second *Rak'a*, he sat on his left foot and propped up the right one; and in the last *Rak'a* he pushed his left foot forward and kept the other foot propped up and sat over his buttocks."

مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَطَاءٍ. وَحَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، وَيَزِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَطَاءٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ جَالِسًا فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَذَكَرْنَا صَلَاةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ: أَنَا كُنْتُ أَحْفَظُكُمْ لِصَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، رَأَيْتُهُ إِذَا كَبَّرَ جَعَلَ يَدَيْهِ حَذْوِ مَنْكِبَيْهِ. وَإِذَا رَكَعَ أَمَكَّنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ رُكْبَتَيْهِ، ثُمَّ هَضَرَ ظَهْرَهُ. فَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ اسْتَوَى حَتَّى يَعُودَ كُلُّ فَنَارٍ مَكَانَهُ. فَإِذَا سَجَدَ وَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ غَيْرَ مُفْتَرِشٍ وَلَا قَابِضِهِمَا وَاسْتَقْبَلَ بِأَطْرَافِ أَصَابِعِ رِجْلَيْهِ الْقِبْلَةَ. فَإِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ جَلَسَ عَلَى رِجْلِهِ الْيُسْرَى وَنَصَبَ الْيُمْنَى، وَإِذَا جَلَسَ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ قَدَّمَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُسْرَى وَنَصَبَ الْآخَرَى وَتَعَدَّ عَلَى مَقْعَدَتِهِ.

وَسَمِعَ اللَّيْثُ يَزِيدَ بْنَ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، وَيَزِيدَ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ، وَابْنَ حَلْحَلَةَ، مِنْ ابْنِ عَطَاءٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو صَالِحٍ عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: كُلُّ فَنَارٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ ابْنُ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: كُلُّ فَنَارٍ.



(146) CHAPTER. Whoever considered that the first *Taṣḥah-hud* is not compulsory.

As the Prophet ﷺ stood up after the second *Rak'a* (without sitting for *Taṣḥah-hud*) and did not perform it.

829. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Buḥaina رضي الله عنه (he was from the tribe of Azd *Shanū'a* and was the ally of the tribe of 'Abd-Manāf and was one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ): Once the Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Zuhr* prayer and stood up after the second *Rak'a* and did not sit down. The people stood up with him. When *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was about to end and the people were waiting for him to say the *Taslīm*, he said *Takbīr* while sitting and prostrated twice (of *Sahw*-forgetfulness) before saying the *Taslīm* and then he (finished the *Ṣalāt* saying the) *Taslīm*."

(147) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) *Taṣḥah-hud* in the first sitting.

830. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mālīk bin Buḥaina رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the *Zuhr* prayer and got up (after the prostrations of the second *Rak'a*) although he should have sat (for the *Taṣḥah-hud*). So, at the end of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he prostrated twice while sitting (prostrations of *Sahw*).

(١٤٦) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ التَّشَهُّدَ الْأَوَّلَ وَاجِبًا،

لَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَامَ مِنَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ وَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ.

٨٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ هُرْمَزٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ. وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: مَوْلَى رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بُحَيْنَةَ وَهُوَ مِنْ أُرْدِ شَوْءَةٍ وَهُوَ حَلِيفُ لَيْسَى عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِهِمُ الظُّهْرَ، فَقَامَ فِي الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ لَمْ يَجْلِسْ، فَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ، حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى الصَّلَاةَ، وَانْتَظَرَ النَّاسُ تَسْلِيمَهُ كَبَّرَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ، فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ. [انظر: ٨٣٠،

١٢٢٤، ١٢٢٥، ١٢٣٠، ٦٦٧٠]

(١٤٧) بَابُ التَّشَهُّدِ فِي الْأُولَى

٨٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرٌ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكِ ابْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ، فَقَامَ وَعَلَيْهِ جُلُوسٌ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي آخِرِ صَلَاتِهِ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ.

[راجع: ٨٢٩]

(148) CHAPTER. (Saying of the) *Taṣḥah-hud* in the last *Rak'a*.

831. Narrated *Shaqīq bin Salama*: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said, "Whenever we offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ, we used to recite (in sitting) *As-Salām* (peace) be on *Jibrīl* (Gabriel), *Mikāil* (Michael), peace be on so-and-so. Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ [after finishing the *Salāt* (prayer)] looked back at us and said, "Allāh تعالى Himself is *As-Salām* (Peace), and if anyone of you prays then he should say: *At-taḥyātu lillāhi waṣṣalawātu waṭ-taiyibātu. As-Salāmu 'alaika aiyuhan-Nabīyyu wa raḥmatul-lāhi wa barakātuhu. As-Salāmu 'alainā wa 'alā ibādil-lāh iṣ-sāliḥīn.* (All the compliments, prayers and good things are due to Allāh تعالى, peace be on you, O Prophet and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious slaves of Allāh). If you say that, it will be for all the slaves in the heaven and the earth. *Aṣḥ-hadu an lā-ilāha illallāhu wa aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan 'abduḥu wa Rasūluhu.* (I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and I also testify that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger)."

(149) CHAPTER. Invocation before the *Taslim*.

832. Narrated 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to invoke Allāh in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) saying, "*Allāhumma innī a'ūdḥu bika min 'adhābil-qabri, wa a'ūdḥu bika min fitnatil-masīḥid-dajjāl, wa a'ūdḥu bika min fitnatil-mahyā wa fitnatil-mamātī. Allāhumma innī a'ūdḥu bika minal-māṭḥami wal-maghrami.* [O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from the punishment of the grave and from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction etc.) of *Masīḥ Ad-Dajjāl* and from

## (١٤٨) بَابُ التَّشَهُّدِ فِي الْآخِرَةِ

٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ شَقِيقِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا خَلَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قُلْنَا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى جِبْرِيلَ وَمِيكَائِيلَ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانٍ. فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ. فَإِذَا صَلَّى أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ. السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا، وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ - فَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ إِذَا قُلْتُمُوهَا أَصَابَتْ كُلَّ عَبْدٍ لَهِ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ - أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ».

[انظر: ٨٣٥، ١٢٠٢، ٦٢٣٠، ٦٢٦٥،

[٧٣٨١، ٦٣٢٨

## (١٤٩) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ قَبْلَ السَّلَامِ

٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو فِي الصَّلَاةِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ

the *Fitnah* of life and from the *Fitnah* of death. O Allāh, I seek refuge with You from the sins and from being in debt].” Somebody said to him, “Why do you so frequently seek refuge with Allāh from being in debt?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “A person in debt tells lies whenever he speaks, and breaks promises whenever he makes (them).”

الْمَحْيَا وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَمَاتِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثِمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ قَائِلٌ: مَا أَكْثَرَ مَا تَسْتَعِيدُ مِنَ الْمَغْرَمِ؟ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ إِذَا غَرِمَ حَدَّثَ فَكَذَّبَ، وَوَعَدَ فَأَخْلَفَ». [انظر: ٨٣٣، ٢٣٩٧، ٦٣٦٨، ٦٣٧٥،

[٧١٢٩، ٦٣٧٧، ٦٣٧٦]

833. ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا also narrated: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in his *Ṣalāt* seeking refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* of *Ad-Dajjāl*.

٨٣٣ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتَعِيدُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ. [راجع: ٨٣٢]

834. Narrated Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to teach me an invocation so that I may invoke Allāh with it in my *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He ﷺ told me to say, “*Allāhumma innī ḡalūmtu nafsī ḡulman kathīran, wa lā yaghfirudh-dhūbā illā anta faghfirli maghfiratan min ‘indika, warḡamni innaka antal-ḡhafūrur-Raḡīm* [O Allāh! I have done great *Zulm* (wrong) to myself and none except You forgives sins, so please forgive me and be Merciful to me as You are the Oft-Forgiver, the Most Merciful].”

٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: عَلِّمْنِي دُعَاءَ أَدْعُو بِهِ فِي صَلَاتِي. قَالَ: «قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ، وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ». [انظر: ٦٣٢٦،

[٧٣٨٨]

(150) CHAPTER. What optional invocation may be selected after the *Taṣḥah-hud*, and it is not obligatory.

835. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd): Whenever we offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ we used to say, *As-Salām*. (peace)

(١٥٠) بَابُ مَا يُتَخَيَّرُ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ بَعْدَ التَّسْهُدِ، وَلَيْسَ بِوَاجِبٍ

٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

be on Allāh from His slaves and peace be on so-and-so.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Don’t say *As-Salām* be on Allāh, for He Himself is *As-Salām*, but say, ‘*At-tahiyātu lillāhi waṣ-ṣalawātu waṭ-ṭaiyibātu. As-Salāmu ‘alaika aiyuhan-Nabiyyu waraḥmatul-lāhi wa barakātuhi. As-Salāmu ‘alainā wa ‘alā ‘ibādillah iṣṣāliḥīn*. If you say this then it will be for all the slaves in heaven or between heaven and earth. *Aṣḥ-hadu an lā-ilāha ill-Allāhu wa aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan ‘abduhū wa Rasūluhu.*’

Then select the invocation you like best and recite it.” (See *Ḥadīth* No.831, 832, 833 & 834).

**(151) CHAPTER. No cleaning (rubbing) one’s forehead and nose till one has completed *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).**

And Abū ‘Abdullāh said: I saw Al-Ḥumaidī quoting this *Ḥadīth* (No.798) to support his argument that the forehead should not be cleaned (rubbed) in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer).

**836.** Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ prostrating in mud and water and saw the mark of mud on his forehead.

**(152) CHAPTER. *Taslim* [turning the face to the right and then to the left and saying “*As-***

شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الصَّلَاةِ قُلْنَا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانٍ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُولُوا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ. وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ - فَإِنَّكُمْ إِذَا قُلْتُمْ ذَلِكَ أَصَابَ كُلَّ عَبْدٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ أَوْ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ - أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ. ثُمَّ لِيَتَخَيَّرَ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ أَعْجَبَهُ إِلَيْهِ فَيَدْعُو». [راجع: ٨٣١]

**(١٥١) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَمْسَحْ جَبْهَتَهُ وَأَنْفَهُ حَتَّى صَلَّى،**

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: رَأَيْتُ الْحُمَيْدِيَّ يَحْتَجُّ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنْ لَا يَمْسَحَ الْجَبْهَةَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ.

**٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ فِي الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الطِّينِ فِي جَبْهَتِهِ. [راجع: ٦٦٩]**

**(١٥٢) بَابُ التَّسْلِيمِ**

*Salāmu ‘alaikum wa rahmat-ullāh” at the end of the Ṣalāt (prayers)].*

837. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ finished his Ṣalāt (prayers) with *Taslīm*, the women would get up and he would stay on for a while in his place before getting up.

Ibn Shihāb said, “I think (and Allāh knows better), that the purpose of his stay was that the women might leave before the men who had finished their Ṣalāt (prayer).”

(153) CHAPTER. To finish the Ṣalāt (prayer) with *Taslīm* along with the *Imām*.

Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا liked for those offering Ṣalāt (prayers) behind the *Imām* to say *Taslīm* (immediately) after the *Imām* had said it.

838. Narrated ‘Itbān (bin Mālik) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and used to finish our Ṣalāt with the *Taslīm* along with him.

(154) CHAPTER. Whoever did not say (a *Taslīm*) in addition to the *Taslīm* of the *Imām* but thought that *Taslīm* of the Ṣalāt (prayer) was sufficient.

839. Narrated Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I remember Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and also the mouthful of water which he took

٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النِّسَاءَ حِينَ يَقْضِي تَسْلِيمَهُ وَمَكَثَ يَسِيرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُومَ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَارَى وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ مُكْنَتَهُ لِكَيْ يَنْفُذَ النِّسَاءَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْرِكَهُنَّ مَنِ انْصَرَفَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ. [انظر: ٨٤٩، ٨٥٠] (١٥٣) بَابُ: يُسَلِّمُ حِينَ يُسَلِّمُ الْإِمَامُ،

وكان ابن عمر رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وكان ابن عمر رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَسْتَحِبُّ إِذَا سَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ مَنْ خَلْفَهُ.

٨٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّارُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عُبَّانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: «صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْنَا حِينَ سَلَّمَ». [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(١٥٤) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِدْ السَّلَامُ عَلَى الْإِمَامِ، وَاتَّكَنَى بِتَسْلِيمِ الصَّلَاةِ

٨٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ

from a bucket in our house and ejected (on me).

840. I heard from 'Itbān bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī, who was one from Banī Sālim, saying, "I used to lead my tribe of Banī Sālim in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Once I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said to him, 'I have weak eyesight and at times the rain-water floods intervenes between me and the mosque of my tribe and I wish that you would come to my house and offer *Ṣalāt* at some place so that I could take that place as a *Muṣalla* (appointed place for *Ṣalāt*). He said, "If Allāh will, I will do so." Next day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to my house after the sun had risen high and he asked permission to enter. I gave him permission, but he didn't sit till he said to me, "Where do you want me to offer *Ṣalāt* in your house?" I pointed to a place in the house where I wanted him to offer *Ṣalāt*. So he stood up for the *Ṣalāt* and we aligned behind him. He completed the *Ṣalāt* with *Taslim* and we did the same simultaneously."

(155) CHAPTER. The *Dhikr* (remembering Allāh by Glorifying, Praising and Magnifying Him) after *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

841. Narrated Abu 'Ubayd, the freed slave of Ibn 'Abbās: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا told me, "In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ it was the custom to remember Allāh (*Dhikr*) by glorifying, praising and magnifying Allāh aloud after the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." Ibn 'Abbās further said, "When I heard the *Dhikr*, I would learn that

عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ، وَزَعَمَ أَنَّهُ عَقَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَقَلَ مَجَّةً مَجَّهَا مِنْ دَلْوٍ كَانَ فِي دَارِهِمْ. [راجع: ٧٧]

٨٤٠ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ، ثُمَّ أَحَدَ بَنِي سَالِمٍ قَالَ: «كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي لِقَوْمِي بَنِي سَالِمٍ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَنْكَرْتُ بَصَرِي وَإِنَّ السُّيُولَ تَحُولُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ مَسْجِدِ قَوْمِي، فَلَوَدِدْتُ أَنَّكَ جِئْتَ فَصَلَّيْتَ فِي بَيْتِي مَكَانًا أَتَّخِذُهُ مَسْجِدًا. فَقَالَ: «أَفْعَلُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ». فَعَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ مَعَهُ بَعْدَ مَا اشْتَدَّ النَّهَارُ. فَاسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى قَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِيهِ. فَقَامَ فَصَفَّقْنَا خَلْفَهُ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا حِينَ سَلَّمَ.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

(١٥٥) بَابُ الذِّكْرِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ

٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي مَعْبِدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ

the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* had ended.”

842. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I used to recognise the completion of *As-Salāt* (the prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ by hearing *Takbīr*.

843. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some poor people came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “The wealthy people will get higher grades and will have permanent enjoyment, and they offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like us and observe *Ṣaum* (fast) as we do. They have more money by which they perform the *Hajj*, and *‘Umra*; fight and struggle in Allāh’s Cause and give in charity.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Shall I not tell you a thing upon which if you acted you would catch up with those who have surpassed you? Nobody would overtake you and you would be better than the people amongst whom you live except those who would do the same. Say *Subhān Allāh*, *Alḥamdu-lillāh* and *Allāhu Akbar* thirty-three times each after every (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” We differed and some of us said that we should say *Subhān Allāh* thirty three times and *Alḥamdu lillāh* thirty-three times and *Allāhu Akbar*

رَفَعَ الصَّوْتِ بِالذِّكْرِ حِينَ يَنْصَرِفُ النَّاسُ مِنَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ كَانَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ إِذَا أَنْصَرَفُوا بِذَلِكَ إِذَا سَمِعْتُهُ. [انظر: ٨٤٢]

٨٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَعْرِفُ انْقِضَاءَ صَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالتَّكْبِيرِ قَالَ عَلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو قَالَ كَانَ أَبُو مَعْبُدٍ أَصْدَقَ مَوَالِي ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ عَلِيُّ وَاسْمُهُ نَافِذٌ. [راجع: ٨٤١]

٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ الْفُقَرَاءُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: ذَهَبَ أَهْلُ الدُّثُورِ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ بِالدرَجَاتِ الْعُلَى وَالنَّعِيمِ الْمُقِيمِ، يُصَلُّونَ كَمَا نُصَلِّي، وَيَصُومُونَ كَمَا نَصُومُ. وَلَهُمْ فَضْلُ أَمْوَالٍ يَحْجُونَ بِهَا، وَيَعْتَمِرُونَ، وَيُجَاهِدُونَ، وَيَصَدَّقُونَ. فَقَالَ: «أَلَا أُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِمَا إِنْ أَخَذْتُمْ بِهِ أَدْرَكْتُمْ مَنْ سَبَقَكُمْ وَلَمْ يُدْرِكْكُمْ أَحَدٌ بَعْدَكُمْ وَكُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ مَنْ أَنْتُمْ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ إِلَّا مَنْ عَمِلَ مِثْلَهُ تَسْبُحُونَ، وَتَحْمَدُونَ

thirty-four times. I went to the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Say, *Subhān Allāh* and *Alḥamdu lillāh* and *Allāhu Akbar* all of them for thirty-three times."

844. Narrated Warrād, the clerk of Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: Once, Al-Mughīra رضي الله عنه dictated to me in a letter addressed to Mu'āwiyya that the Prophet ﷺ used to say after every compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer), "*Lā ilāha illallāhu waḥdahū lā šarīka lahu, lahul-mulku wa-lahul-hamdu, wa huwa alā kulli šai'in Qadīr. Allāhumma lā mani'ā limā a'taita, wa lā mu'ṭiya limā mana'ta, wa lā yanfa'u dhal-jaddi minkal-jadd.* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and He has no partner in Lordship or in worship or in the Names and the Qualities<sup>(1)</sup> and for Him is the kingdom and all the praises and thanks are for Him and He is Omnipotent. O Allāh! Nobody can hold back what You give and nobody can give what You hold back. Hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will." And Al-Ḥasan said, "*Al-Jadd* means riches (prosperity)'."

(156) CHAPTER. The *Imām* should face the followers after finishing the prayer with *Taslim*.

845. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رضي الله عنه

وَتُكَبِّرُونَ خَلْفَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، فَاخْتَلَفْنَا بَيْنَنَا، فَقَالَ بَعْضُنَا: نُسَبِّحُ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَنُحَمِّدُ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَنُكَبِّرُ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ. فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «تَقُولُ سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، حَتَّى يَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ كُلُّهُمْ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ».

[انظر: ٦٣٢٩]

٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ كَاتِبِ لِلْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: أَمَلَى عَلَيَّ الْمُغِيرَةُ فِي كِتَابٍ إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي ذِكْرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ مَكْتُوبَةٍ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيٍّ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ». وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ بِهِذَا. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: جَدُّ: غِنَى. عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُخَبِّرَةَ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ بِهِذَا. [انظر: ١٤٧٧، ٢٤٠٨، ٥٩٧٥، ٦٣٣٠، ٦٤٧٣، ٦٦١٥، ٧٢٩٢]

(١٥٦) بَابُ: يَسْتَقْبِلُ الْإِمَامُ النَّاسَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ

٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

(1) (H.844) See *Tauhid* in the glossary.



عنه The Prophet ﷺ used to face us on completion of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَازِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى صَلَاةً أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ. [انظر: ١١٤٣، ١٣٨٦، ٢٠٨٥، ١٧٩١، ٣٢٣٦،

[٣٣٥٤، ٤٦٧٤، ٦٠٩٦، ٧٠٤٧]

**846.** Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Fajr* prayer at Hudaibiya after a rainy night. On completion of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he faced the people and said, “Do you know what your Lord عز وجل has said (revealed)?” The people replied, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He said, “Allāh has said, ‘In this morning some of *Ibādī* (My slaves) remained as true believers and some became disbelievers; whoever said that the rain was due to the Blessings and the Mercy of Allāh, is the one (*Ibādī*) who believes in Me and he disbelieves in the star, and whoever said that it rained because of a particular star is a disbeliever in Me and a believer in the star’.”

٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ عَلَى إِثْرِ سَمَاءٍ كَانَتْ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ تَدْرُونَ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «أُصْبَحَ مِنْ عِبَادِي مُؤْمِنٌ بِي وَكَافِرٌ. فَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: مُطَرَّنَا بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ فَذَلِكَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِي كَافِرٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ. وَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: بَنُوْءُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَذَلِكَ كَافِرٌ بِي وَمُؤْمِنٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ». [انظر: ١٠٣٨، ٤١٤٧،

[٧٥٠٣]

**847.** Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ delayed the *'Ishā'* prayer until midnight and then came to us. Having offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) he faced us and said, “The people had offered and slept but you were in the *Ṣalāt* as long as you were waiting for it.”

٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: سَمِعَ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا، فَلَمَّا صَلَّى أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ صَلَّوْا وَرَقَدُوا وَإِنَّكُمْ لَنْ

تَزَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا انْتَضَرْتُمْ الصَّلَاةَ».

[راجع: ٥٧٢]

(157) CHAPTER. The staying of the *Imām* at his *Muṣalla* (praying place) after (finishing the prayer with) *Taslim*.

848. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to offer prayers (*Nawāfil*) at the place where he had offered the compulsory prayer. Al-Qāsim (bin Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr) did the same.

The narration coming from Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (from the Prophet ﷺ) forbidding the *Imām* from offering prayers (optional prayer) at the same place where he has offered the compulsory prayer (is incorrect).

849. Narrated Umm Salama, رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا "The Prophet ﷺ after finishing the prayer with *Taslim* used to stay at his place for a while."

Ibn Shihāb said, "I think (and Allāh knows better), that he used to wait for the departure of the women who had offered prayers."

850. Ibn Shihāb wrote that he had heard it from Hind bin Al-Ḥārith Al-Firāsiyya who heard it from Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ (Hind was from the companions of Umm Salama) who said, "When the Prophet ﷺ finished the prayer with *Taslim*, the women would depart and enter their houses before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ departed."

(١٥٧) بَابُ مُكْثِ الْإِمَامِ فِي مُصَلَّاهُ بَعْدَ السَّلَامِ

٨٤٨ - وَقَالَ لَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّي فِي مَكَانِهِ الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ قَرِيبَةً وَقَعَلَهُ الْقَاسِمُ. وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَفَعَهُ: «لَا يَتَطَوَّعُ الْإِمَامُ فِي مَكَانِهِ»، وَلَمْ يَصِحَّ.

٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ يَمْكُثُ فِي مَكَانِهِ يَسِيرًا. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَتَرَى - وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ - لَكِنِّي يَنْفُذُ مَنْ يَنْصَرِفُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ.

[راجع: ٨٧٣]

٨٥٠ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ أَنَّ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ ابْنَةُ الْحَارِثِ الْفِرَاسِيَّةِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَتْ مِنْ صَوَاحِبِهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يُسَلِّمُ فَيَنْصَرِفُ النِّسَاءُ فَيَدْخُلْنَ بُيُوتَهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَنْصَرِفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ،

عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِنْدُ الْفِرَاسِيَّةُ. وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ الْقُرَشِيَّةُ. وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ أَنَّ هِنْدًا بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ الْقُرَشِيَّةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ وَكَانَتْ تَحْتَ مَعْبَدِ بْنِ الْمُقَدَّادِ وَهُوَ خَلِيفُ بَنِي زُهْرَةَ وَكَانَتْ تَدْخُلُ عَلَى أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ الْقُرَشِيَّةُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ الْفِرَاسِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَهُ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ عَنْ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ فُرَيْشٍ، حَدَّثَتْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٨٣٧]

(158) CHAPTER. Whoever led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and remembered an urgent matter or necessity and had to pass over the people (to carry out that).

(١٥٨) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَذَكَرَ حَاجَةً فَتَحَطَّاهُمْ

851. Narrated 'Uqba رضي الله عنه: I offered the 'Aṣr prayer behind the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madīna. When he had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, he got up hurriedly and went out by crossing the rows of the people to one of the dwellings of his wives. The people got scared at his speed.

The Prophet ﷺ came back and found the people surprised at his haste and said to them, "I remembered a piece of gold lying in my house and I did not like it to divert my attention from Allāh's worship, so I have ordered it to be distributed (in charity)."

٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ الْعَصْرَ فَسَلَّمَ فَقَامَ مُسْرِعًا فَتَحَطَّى رِقَابَ النَّاسِ إِلَى بَعْضِ حُجَرِ نِسَائِهِ، فَفَزِعَ النَّاسُ مِنْ سُرْعَتِهِ فَخَرَجَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَرَأَى أَنَّهُمْ عَجَبُوا مِنْ سُرْعَتِهِ، فَقَالَ: «ذَكَرْتُ شَيْئًا مِنْ بَيْتِي عِنْدَنَا فَكِرِهْتُ أَنْ

يَحْسِنِي، فَأَمَرْتُ بِقِسْمَتِهِ. [انظر:

[١٢٢١، ١٤٣٠، ٦٢٧٥]

**(159) CHAPTER. To leave or depart from the right and from the left after finishing from the *Ṣalāt* (prayers).**

Anas bin Mālik used to leave off from his right and from his left, and he used to criticize all those who always aimed to leave from their right side only.

**(١٥٩) بَابُ الْإِفْتَالِ وَالْإِنْصِرَافِ عَنِ الْيَمِينِ وَالشَّمَالِ،**

وَكَانَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ يَنْفَتِلُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ، وَيَعِيبُ عَلَى مَنْ يَتَوَخَّى أَوْ مَنْ يَعْمِدُ الْإِفْتَالَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ.

**852.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd): You should not give away a part of your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to Satan by thinking that it is necessary to depart (after finishing the *Ṣalāt*) from one's right side only; I have seen the Prophet ﷺ often departing from the left side.

**٨٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ ابْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَا يَجْعَلْ أَحَدُكُمْ لِلشَّيْطَانِ شَيْئًا مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ يَرَى أَنَّ حَقًّا عَلَيْهِ أَنْ لَا يَنْصَرِفَ إِلَّا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ. لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَثِيرًا يَنْصَرِفُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ.

**(160) CHAPTER. What has been said about uncooked garlic, onion and leek.**

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “Whoever has eaten garlic or onion because of hunger or otherwise should not come near our mosque.”

**(١٦٠) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الثُّومِ النَّيِّءِ وَالْبَصَلِ وَالْكَرَّاثِ،**

وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ الثُّومَ أَوْ الْبَصَلَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ فَلَا يَقْرَبَنَّ مَسْجِدَنَا».

**853.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: During the holy battle of Kḥaibar the Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever ate from this plant (i.e., garlic) should not enter our mosque.”

**٨٥٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ ثُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي غَزْوَةِ خَيْبَرَ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ - يَعْنِي الثُّومَ - فَلَا يَقْرَبَنَّ مَسْجِدَنَا». [انظر:

[٤٢١٥، ٤٢١٧، ٤٢١٨، ٥٥٢١، ٥٥٢٢]

854. Narrated 'Aṭā': I heard Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever eats (from) this plant (he meant garlic) should keep away from our mosque.'" I said, "What does he mean by that?" He replied, "I think he means only raw garlic."

855. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever eats garlic or onion should keep away from us, or keep away from our mosque or should remain in his house."

Jābir bin 'Abdullāh, in another narration said, "Once a big pot containing (cooked) vegetables was brought. On finding unpleasant smell coming from it, the Prophet ﷺ asked, 'What is in it?' He was told all the names of the vegetables that were in it. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that it should be brought near to some of his Companions who were with him. When the Prophet ﷺ saw it he disliked to eat it and said, 'Eat. (I don't eat) for I converse with those whom you don't converse with (i.e., the angels).'"

٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ - يُرِيدُ الثُّومَ - فَلَا يَغْشَانَا فِي مَسْجِدِنَا». قُلْتُ: مَا يَعْني بِهِ؟ قَالَ: مَا أَرَاهُ يَعْني إِلَّا نَيْثُهُ. وَقَالَ مَخْلَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: إِلَّا نَيْثُهُ. [انظر: ٨٥٥، ٥٤٥٢، ٧٣٥٩]

٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: رَعِمَ عَطَاءٌ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَعِمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ ثُومًا أَوْ بَصَلًا فَلْيَعْتَزِلْنَا، أَوْ فَلْيَعْتَزِلْ مَسْجِدَنَا أَوْ لِيَتَعَذَّ فِي بَيْتِهِ». وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَّى يَقْدِرُ فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ مِنْ بُقُولٍ فَوَجَدَ لَهَا رِيحًا فَسَأَلَ فَأَخْبَرَ بِمَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْبُقُولِ فَقَالَ: «قَرَّبُوهَا»، إِلَى بَعْضِ أَصْحَابِهِ كَانَ مَعَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ كَرِهَ أَكْلَهَا قَالَ: «كُلْ فَإِنِّي أَنَا جِي مَنْ لَا تَنَاجِي». [راجع: ٨٥٤]

وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ أَنِّي يَنْدِرُ. قَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: يَعْني طَبَقًا فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ اللَّيْثُ وَأَبُو صَمْوَانَ عَنْ يُونُسَ قِصَّةَ الْقِدْرِ، فَلَا أَذْرِي هُوَ مِنْ قَوْلِ الرَّهْرِيِّ أَوْ فِي الْحَدِيثِ.

856. Narrated 'Abdul 'Aziz: A man asked Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "What did you hear from the Prophet ﷺ about garlic?" He said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever has eaten this plant should not come near us or he should not offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with us'."

(161) CHAPTER. The ablution for boys (youngsters). When they should perform *Ghusl* (take a bath) and *Tuhūr* (purification). Their attendance at congregational prayers, 'Eid prayers and funeral prayers and their rows in the prayers.

857. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a grave that was separated from the other graves and led the people in the (funeral) prayer and the people aligned behind him. I said, "O Abā 'Amr! Who told you about it?" He said, "Ibn 'Abbās."

858. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ghusl (taking a bath) on Friday is compulsory for every Muslim reaching the age of puberty."

٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، مَا سَمِعْتَ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ فِي الثُّومِ؟ فَقَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَلَا يَفْرُبْنَا وَلَا يُصَلِّيَنَّ مَعَنَا». [انظر: ٥٤٥١]

(١٦١) بَابُ وُضُوءِ الصَّبْيَانِ، وَمَتَى يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْغُسْلُ وَالطُّهُورُ، وَحُضُورُهُمُ الْجَمَاعَةَ وَالْعِيدَيْنِ وَالْجَنَائِزِ، وَضُفُوفُهُمْ؟

٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُندَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ الشَّيْبَانِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ مَرَّ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى قَبْرِ مَنبُودٍ فَأَمَّهُمْ وَصَفُّوا عَلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا عَمْرٍو مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ. [انظر: ١٢٤٧، ١٣١٩، ١٣٢١، ١٣٢٢، ١٣٢٦، ١٣٤٠، ١٣٣٦]

٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي صَفْوَانُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْغُسْلُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ». [انظر: ٨٧٩، ٨٨٠، ٨٩٥، ٢٦٦٥]

**859.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One night I slept at the house of my aunt Maimūna and the Prophet ﷺ slept (too). He got up [for Ṣalāt (prayer)] in the last hours of the night and performed a light ablution from a hanging leather water-skin. (‘Amr, the subnarrator described that the ablution was very light). Then he stood up for Ṣalāt and I got up too and performed the ablution in the same way and joined him on his left side. He pulled me to the right and offered prayers as much as Allāh will. Then he lay down and slept and I heard his breath sounds till the *Mu’adh-dhin* came to him to inform him about the (Fajr) prayer. He left with him for the Ṣalāt and offered Ṣalāt without repeating the ablution. (Sufyān the subnarrator said: We said to ‘Amr, “Some people say, ‘The eyes of the Prophet ﷺ sleep but his heart never sleeps’.” ‘Amr said, “ ‘Ubaid bin ‘Umair said, ‘The dreams of the Prophets are Divine Revelations. Then he recited, ‘...O my son, I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offering you in sacrifice to Allāh...)’ (V.37:102).

**860.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My grandmother Mulaika invited Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for a meal which she had prepared specially for him. He ate some of it and said, “Get up. I shall lead you in the prayer.” I brought a mat that had become black owing to excessive use and I sprinkled water on it. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood on it and offered two *Rak’a*; and the orphan was with me (in the first row), and the old lady stood behind us.

**٨٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ لَيْلَةً فَنَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي بَعْضِ اللَّيْلِ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْ شَنْ مُعَلَّقٍ وَضُوءاً خَفِيفاً، يُخَفِّفُهُ عَمْرُو وَيَقْلِلُهُ جَدًّا. ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي فَقُمْتُ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ نَحْوَهُ مِمَّا تَوَضَّأَ. ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَحَوَّلَنِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ. ثُمَّ صَلَّى مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ فَنَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ. فَأَتَاهُ الْمُنَادِي يُؤْذِنُهُ بِالصَّلَاةِ. فَقَامَ مَعَهُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأَ. قُلْنَا لِعَمْرُو: إِنَّ نَاساً يَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَنَامُ عَيْنُهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ عُبَيْدَ بْنَ عَمْرِو يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رُؤْيَا الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَحْيٌ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿إِنِّي أَرَى فِي الْمَنَامِ آتٍ أَذْبَحُكَ﴾ [الصفافات: ١٠٢]. [راجع: ١١٧]

**٨٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ جَدَّتَهُ مَلَيْكَةَ دَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِطَعَامٍ صَنَعْتُهُ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: «قُومُوا فَلَا صَلَواتٍ بِكُمْ». فَقُمْتُ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ لَنَا قَدْ اسْوَدَّ مِنْ طُولِ مَا لَبِثَ فَتَضَعْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْيَتِيمُ

مَعِيَ وَالْعَجُوزُ مِنْ وَرَائِنَا فَصَلَّى بِنَا  
رُغُغَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

**861.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I came riding a she-ass and I, then, had just attained the age of puberty. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was leading the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at Minā facing no wall. I passed in front of the row and let loose the she-ass for grazing and joined the row and no one objected to my deed.

٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ رَاكِبًا عَلَى حِمَارٍ أَتَانِ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ قَدْ نَاهَزْتُ الْإِحْتِلَامَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ بِيَمْنِي إِلَى غَيْرِ جِدَارٍ، فَمَرَرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ فَتَزَلْتُ وَأَرْسَلْتُ الْأَتَانَ تَرْتَعُ وَدَخَلْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ فَلَمْ يُنْكِرْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدٌ. [راجع: ٧٦]

**862.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the *‘Ishā’* prayer till ‘Umar informed him that the women and children had slept. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out and said: “None from amongst the dwellers of earth have offered this *Ṣalāt* (prayer) except you.” In those days none but the people of Al-Madīna used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عِيَّاشٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى نَادَى عُمَرُ: قَدْ نَامَ النِّسَاءُ وَالصَّبِيَّانُ. فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ يُصَلِّي هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ غَيْرَكُمْ» وَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَحَدٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ يُصَلِّي غَيْرَ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٥٦٦]

**863.** Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin ‘Ābis: A person asked Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ



“Have you ever presented yourself at the (‘Eid) prayer with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” He replied, “Yes. And had it not been for my kinship (position) with the Prophet, it would not have been possible for me to do so (for he was too young). The Prophet ﷺ went to the mark near the house of Kathīr bin Aṣ-Ṣalt and delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk). He then went towards the women. He advised and reminded them and asked them to give in charity. So the woman would bring her hand near her neck and take off her necklace and put it in the garment of Bilāl. Then the Prophet ﷺ and Bilāl came to the house.”

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَابِسٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: شَهِدْتَ الْخُرُوجَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَلَوْلَا مَكَانِي مِنْهُ مَا شَهِدْتُهُ، يَعْنِي مِنْ صِغَرِهِ، أَتَى الْعَلَمَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ دَارِ كَثِيرِ بْنِ الصَّلْتِ ثُمَّ خَطَبَ ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَذَكَّرَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ أَنْ يَتَّصِدْنَ، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تَهْوِي بِيَدِهَا إِلَى حَلَقِهَا تُلْقِي فِي ثَوْبِ بِلَالٍ. ثُمَّ أَتَى هُوَ وَبِلَالُ الْبَيْتِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

(162) CHAPTER. Going of women to the mosques at night and in darkness.

(١٦٢) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالْغُلَسِ

864. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ delayed the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer till ‘Umar informed him that the women and children had slept. The Prophet ﷺ came out and said, “None except you from amongst the dwellers of earth were waiting for this *Salāt* (prayer).” In those days, none offered *Salāt* except the people of Al-Madīna and they used to offer the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer between the disappearance of the twilight and the first third of the night.

٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَعْتَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْعَتَمَةِ حَتَّى نَادَاهُ عُمَرُ: نَامَ النِّسَاءُ وَالصِّبْيَانُ. فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا يَنْتَظِرُهَا أَحَدٌ غَيْرُكُمْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ» وَلَا يُصَلِّي يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا بِالْمَدِينَةِ. وَكَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ الْعَتَمَةَ فِيمَا بَيْنَ أَنْ يَغِيبَ الشَّفَقُ إِلَى ثُلُثِ اللَّيْلِ الْأَوَّلِ. [راجع: ٥٦٦]

865. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If your women ask permission to go to the mosque at night, allow them.”

٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنْتُكُمْ نَسَاؤُكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَذْنُوا لَهُنَّ». تَابَعَهُ شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٨٧٣، ٨٩٩، ٩٠٠، ٥٢٣٨]

(163) CHAPTER. The waiting of the people for the religious learned *Imām* to get up (after the prayer to depart).

866. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the women used to get up when they finished their compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers) with *Taslim*. The Prophet ﷺ and the men would stay on at their places as long as Allāh will. When the Prophet ﷺ got up, the men would then get up.

867. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished the *Fajr* prayer, the women would leave covered in their sheets and were not recognized owing to the darkness.

868. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda Al-Anṣārī: My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever I stand for

(١٦٣) بَابُ انتِظَارِ النَّاسِ قِيَامَ الإمام العالم

٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهَا أَنَّ النِّسَاءَ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُنَّ إِذَا سَلَمْنَ مِنَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ قُمْنَ وَتَبَتِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَنْ صَلَّى مِنَ الرِّجَالِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. فَإِذَا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ الرِّجَالُ.

٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ فَيَنْصَرِفُ النِّسَاءُ مُتَلَفَعَاتٍ يَمْرُوطِهِنَّ مَا يُعْرِفْنَ مِنَ الْعَلَسِ. [راجع: ٣٧٢]

٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِسْكِينٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا

*Ṣalāt* (prayer), I want to prolong it but on hearing the cries of a child, I would shorten it as I dislike to put its mother in trouble.’”

869. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Had Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ known what the women were doing, he would have forbidden them from going to the mosque as the women of Banī Israēl were forbidden.

Yaḥyā bin Sa’īd (a subnarrator) asked ‘Amra (another subnarrator), “Were the women of Banī Israēl forbidden?” She replied, “Yes.”

#### (164) CHAPTER. The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of women behind men.

870. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ completed the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, the women used to get up immediately and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ would remain at his place for sometime before getting up. [The subnarrator (Az-Zuhri) said, “We think, and Allāh knows better, that he did so, so that the women might leave before the men could catch up with them].”

871. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the

الأَوْزَاعِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَقُومُ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَطْوَلَ فِيهَا فَاسْمَعُ بُكَاءَ الصَّبِيِّ فَاتَجَوَّزُ فِي صَلَاتِي كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمِّهِ». [راجع: ٧٠٧]

٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَوْ أَدْرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَا أَحَدَثَ النِّسَاءُ لَمَنَعَهُنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ كَمَا مُنِعَتْ نِسَاءُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ. قُلْتُ لِعُمَرَةَ: أَوْ مُنِعْنَ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ.

#### (١٦٤) بَابُ صَلَاةِ النِّسَاءِ خَلْفَ الرِّجَالِ

٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَلَّمَ قَامَ النِّسَاءُ حِينَ يَقْضِي تَسْلِيمَهُ، وَيَمْكُثُ هُوَ فِي مَقَامِهِ يَسِيرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُومَ. قَالَ: نَرَى - وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ - أَنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ لِكَيْ يَنْصَرِفَ النِّسَاءُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُدْرِكَهُنَّ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ.

٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ:

house of Umm Sulaim ; and I, along with an orphan stood behind him while Umm Sulaim (stood) behind us.

(165) CHAPTER. Returning of the women immediately after the *Fajr* prayer and their staying in the mosque for a short period only.

872. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Fajr* prayer when it was still dark and the believing women used to return (after finishing their prayer) and nobody could recognize them owing to darkness, or they could not recognize one another.

(166) CHAPTER. A woman shall ask her husband's permission (on wishing) to go to the mosque.

873. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: My father said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'If the wife of any one of you asks permission (to go to the mosque), do not forbid her.'"

874. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the house of Umm Sulaim ; and I, along with an orphan stood behind him while Umm Sulaim (stood) behind us.

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ سَلِيمٍ فَقُمْتُ وَيَتِيمٌ خَلْفَهُ وَأُمُّ سَلِيمٍ خَلْفَنَا. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

(١٦٥) بَابُ سُرْعَةِ انْصِرَافِ النِّسَاءِ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ وَقَلَّةِ مُقَامِهِنَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ يَغْلَسُ فَيَنْصَرِفُنَ نِسَاءُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَا يَعْرِفُنَ مِنَ الْغَلَسِ أَوْ لَا يَعْرِفُنَ بَعْضُهُنَّ بَعْضَهَا. [راجع: ٣٧٢]

(١٦٦) بَابُ اسْتِئْذَانِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا بِالْخُرُوجِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ

٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنْتِ امْرَأَةٌ أَحَدَكُمْ فَلَا يَمْنَعُهَا». [راجع: ٨٦٥]

بَابُ صَلَاةِ النِّسَاءِ خَلْفَ الرَّجَالِ

٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ

سُلَيْمٍ، فَقَمْتُ وَتَيْتَمٌ خَلْفَهُ وَأُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ  
خَلَفْنَا. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

875. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ completed the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, the women used to get up immediately and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would remain at his place for sometime before getting up. [The subnarrator (Az-Zuhri) said, "We think, and Allāh knows better, that he did so, so that the women might leave before the men could catch up with them]."

٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ  
حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ  
عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَلَّمَ  
قَامَ النِّسَاءُ حِينَ يَقْضِي تَسْلِيمَهُ، وَهُوَ  
يَمْكُتُ فِي مَقَامِهِ يَسِيرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُومَ.  
قَالَ: نُرَى - وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ - أَنَّ ذَلِكَ  
كَانَ لِكَيْ يَنْصَرِفَ النِّسَاءُ قَبْلَ أَنْ  
يُدْرِكَهُنَّ الرِّجَالُ.

## END OF VOLUME I

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of

## Sahîh Al-Bukhârî

Arabic-English

Volume 2

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

Publishers and Distributors

Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

**دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع**

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© **Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997**

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

500p., 14x21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-31-1 (v.1)

1- Al-Hadith - Six books I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-32-1 (v.1)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم ١٣٣٥ / ٢  
التاريخ ١٤٠٤ / ١١ / ٢١  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

المملكة العربية السعودية  
بإشراف اللجنة العليا للإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد  
مكتب الرئيس

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسح لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن باز



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ ١٤٩٨ / ٤ / ١٠  
التابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان:

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعاليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة. وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً.

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاج العالم الإسلامي ملئه. كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات  
الحميدة.

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة، والله ولي التوفيق.

وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه.

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME TWO

## فهرس الجزء الثاني

<b>11 – THE BOOK OF AL-JUMU'AH (FRIDAY)</b> .....	21	(18) CHAPTER. To go walking unhurriedly.....	34
(1) CHAPTER. The prescription of <i>Jumu'ah</i> prayer and <i>Khutba</i> .....	21	(19) CHAPTER. One should not separate two persons on Fridays....	35
(2) CHAPTER. The superiority of taking a bath on Friday.....	21	(20) CHAPTER. A man should not make his brother get up to sit in his place.....	36
(3) CHAPTER. To perfume before going for the Friday (prayer).....	22	(21) CHAPTER. <i>Adhān</i> on Friday (for the <i>Jumu'ah</i> prayer).....	36
(4) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Jumu'ah</i> (prayer and <i>Khutba</i> ).....	23	(22) CHAPTER. One <i>Mu'adh-dhīn</i> on Friday.....	36
(5) CHAPTER.....	24	(23) CHAPTER. The <i>Imām</i> repeats the wordings of the <i>Adhān</i> when he hears it.....	37
(6) CHAPTER. To use (hair) oil for the Friday prayer.....	24	(24) CHAPTER. To sit on the pulpit while <i>Adhān</i> is pronounced.....	38
(7) CHAPTER. To wear the best clothes (for the <i>Jumu'ah</i> prayer)....	25	(25) CHAPTER. <i>Adhān</i> before delivering the <i>Khutba</i> .....	38
(8) CHAPTER. To clean the teeth with <i>Siwāk</i> on Friday.....	26	(26) CHAPTER. (To deliver) the <i>Khutba</i> on the pulpit.....	38
(9) CHAPTER. Whoever cleans his teeth with <i>Siwāk</i> .....	27	(27) CHAPTER. To deliver the <i>Khutba</i> while standing.....	40
(10) CHAPTER. What should be recited in the <i>Fajr</i> prayer on Friday.....	27	(28) CHAPTER. The facing of the <i>Imām</i> towards the people.....	40
(11) CHAPTER. To offer <i>Jumu'ah</i> prayer and <i>Khutba</i> in villages and towns.....	27	(29) CHAPTER. Saying " <i>Ammā ba'du</i> " in the <i>Khutba</i> .....	41
(12) CHAPTER. Is the bath necessary for those who do not present themselves for the <i>Jumu'ah</i> (prayer).....	29	(30) CHAPTER. To sit in between the two <i>Khutba</i> .....	45
(13) CHAPTER.....	31	(31) CHAPTER. To listen to the <i>Khutba</i> (religious talk) on Friday...	45
(14) CHAPTER. Not to attend the <i>Jumu'ah</i> (prayer) if it is raining....	31	(32) CHAPTER. During the <i>Khutba</i> , two <i>Rak'ā Ṣalāt</i> before sitting ( <i>Tahayyat-ul-Masjid</i> ).....	46
(15) CHAPTER. For whom is the <i>Jumu'ah</i> (prayer) compulsory?.....	31	(33) CHAPTER. When the <i>Imām</i> is delivering the <i>Khutba</i> , a light two <i>Rak'ā Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) ( <i>Tahayyat-ul-Masjid</i> ).....	46
(16) CHAPTER. The time for the <i>Jumu'ah</i> (prayer).....	32	(34) CHAPTER. To raise hands during the <i>Khutba</i> (religious talk)...	46
(17) CHAPTER. If it becomes very hot on Fridays.....	33		

(35) CHAPTER. <i>Istisqā'</i> in the <i>Khuṭba</i> on Friday.....	47	(4) CHAPTER. Eating on the day of <i>Fiṭr</i> before the 'Eid-al-Fiṭr prayer... 58
(36) CHAPTER. One should keep quiet and listen while the <i>Imām</i> is delivering the <i>Khuṭba</i> .....	48	(5) CHAPTER. Eating on the Day of <i>Nahr</i> (10th of <i>Dhul-Hijjah</i> )..... 58
(37) CHAPTER. An hour (opportune – lucky time) on Friday.....	48	(6) CHAPTER. To proceed to a <i>Muṣallā</i> without a pulpit..... 59
(38) CHAPTER. If some people leave the <i>Imām</i> during the <i>Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah</i> .....	48	(7) CHAPTER. 'Eid prayer before the <i>Khuṭba</i> and no <i>Adhān</i> or <i>Iqāma</i> for it..... 60
(39) CHAPTER. To offer <i>Ṣalāt</i> before and after the <i>Jumu'ah</i> prayer.....	49	(8) CHAPTER. The <i>Khuṭba</i> after the 'Eid prayer..... 62
(40) CHAPTER. When the <i>Ṣalāt</i> is ended, you may disperse through the land, and seek of the Bounty of Allāh...."	49	(9) CHAPTER. It is disliked to carry arms on 'Eid and in the <i>Haram</i> .... 63
(41) CHAPTER. The afternoon nap after the <i>Jumu'a</i> (prayer).....	50	(10) CHAPTER. To offer the 'Eid prayer early..... 64
<b>12 – THE BOOK OF SALAT-UL-KHAUF (FEAR PRAYER)...</b>	51	(11) CHAPTER. Superiority of deeds on the days of <i>Tashrīq</i> ..... 65
(1) CHAPTER. The <i>Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf</i>	51	(12) CHAPTER. To say <i>Takbīr</i> on the days of <i>Minā</i> and while proceeding to 'Arafāt..... 65
(2) CHAPTER. The <i>Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf</i> while standing or riding.....	52	(13) CHAPTER. <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> using a small spear as a <i>Sutra</i> ..... 66
(3) CHAPTER. To guard one another during the <i>Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf</i> ..	52	(14) CHAPTER. To put the 'Anaza (spear-headed stick) or <i>Harba</i> in front of the <i>Imām</i> on 'Eid day..... 67
(4) CHAPTER. <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> at the time of besieging a fort and at the time of meeting the enemy.....	53	(15) CHAPTER. The coming out of ladies and menstruating women to the <i>Muṣallā</i> ..... 67
(5) CHAPTER. The chaser and the chased can offer <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) while riding, and by signs.....	54	(16) CHAPTER. The attendance of boys at <i>Muṣallā</i> ..... 67
(6) CHAPTER. Offering <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> (the prayers) while attacking the enemy and in battles.....	55	(17) CHAPTER. The <i>Imām</i> faces the people while delivering the <i>Khuṭba</i> (religious talk) of 'Eid..... 68
<b>13 – THE BOOK OF THE TWO 'EID (PRAYERS AND FESTIVALS).....</b>	56	(18) CHAPTER. The mark of the <i>Muṣallā</i> ..... 68
(1) CHAPTER. The two 'Eid and sprucing oneself up on them.....	56	(19) CHAPTER. The preaching to the women by the <i>Imām</i> on 'Eid day..... 69
(2) CHAPTER. A display of spears and shields on 'Eid Festival day.....	56	(20) CHAPTER. If a woman has no veil to use for 'Eid..... 70
(3) CHAPTER. The legal way of the celebrations on the two 'Eid festivals.....	57	(21) CHAPTER. Menstruating women should keep away from the <i>Muṣallā</i> ..... 71
		(22) CHAPTER. <i>An-Nahr</i> and <i>Adh-Dhabh</i> at the <i>Muṣallā</i> on the day of <i>Nahr</i> ..... 72
		(23) CHAPTER. If the <i>Imām</i> is asked about something while he is delivering the <i>Khuṭba</i> ..... 72

(24) CHAPTER. Whoever returned (after offering the 'Eid prayer) on the day of 'Eid through a way different from that by which he went.....	73	(8) CHAPTER. <i>Istisqā'</i> (to invoke Allāh for the rain) on the pulpit....	88
(25) CHAPTER. Whoever missed the 'Eid prayer should offer two <i>Rak'ā</i> prayer.....	74	(9) CHAPTER. Whoever To invoke Allāh for rain in the <i>Jumu'ah</i> prayer.....	88
(26) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣalāt</i> before or after the 'Eid prayer.....	75	(10) CHAPTER. Invocation (for stoppage of rain).....	89
<b>14 – THE BOOK OF WITR.....</b>	<b>76</b>	(11) CHAPTER. The saying that "The Prophet ﷺ did not turn his cloak inside out during the invocation for rain on Friday.".....	89
(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the <i>Witr</i> prayer.....	76	(12) CHAPTER. If the people request the <i>Imām</i> to invoke Allah for rain, the <i>Imām</i> should not refuse.....	90
(2) CHAPTER. The timing of the <i>Ṣalāt-ul-Witr</i> ( <i>Witr</i> prayer).....	78	(13) CHAPTER. If <i>Al-Muṣṣṭrikūn</i> intercede the Muslims to invoke Allāh for rain during drought.....	90
(3) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to wake his family up for the <i>Witr</i> prayer.....	78	(14) CHAPTER. To say, "Around us and not on us," when it rains excessively.....	91
(4) CHAPTER. <i>Witr</i> as the last <i>Ṣalāt</i> (at night).....	78	(15) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh for rain while standing.....	92
(5) CHAPTER. To offer the <i>Witr</i> prayer while riding on an animal... ..	79	(16) CHAPTER. To recite aloud while offering the prayer of <i>Istisqā'</i> .....	93
(6) CHAPTER. Offering prayers of <i>Witr</i> while on a journey.....	79	(17) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ turned his back towards the people [while offering the <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) for rain].....	93
(7) CHAPTER. To recite <i>Qumūt</i> before and after bowing.....	80	(18) CHAPTER. The <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer consists of two <i>Rak'ā</i> .....	94
<b>15 – THE BOOK OF AL-ISTISQĀ'.....</b>	<b>82</b>	(19) CHAPTER. To offer the <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer at the <i>Muṣallā</i> .....	94
(1) CHAPTER. Going out of the Prophet ﷺ to offer <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer.. ..	82	(20) CHAPTER. Facing the <i>Qiblah</i> while offering the <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer....	94
(2) CHAPTER. Invocation of the Prophet ﷺ.....	82	(21) CHAPTER. While offering the <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer, people should raise hands along with the <i>Imām</i> .....	95
(3) CHAPTER. Request of the people to the <i>Imām</i> to offer the <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer.....	84	(22) CHAPTER. The raising of both hands by the <i>Imām</i> during <i>Istisqā'</i> while invoking Allāh for rain.....	95
(4) CHAPTER. Turning cloak inside out while offering the <i>Istisqā'</i> prayer.....	85	(23) CHAPTER. What should be said (or what to say) if it rains.....	96
(5) CHAPTER. The taking of revenge by Allāh عز وجل over His creatures by drought.....	85	(24) CHAPTER. One who stood in the rain till the water started trickling down his beard.....	96
(6) CHAPTER. <i>Istisqā'</i> in the main mosque (of the town).....	85	(25) CHAPTER. If the wind blows (what should one do or say?).....	97
(7) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh for rain in the <i>Khuṭba</i> of Friday facing a direction other than the <i>Qiblah</i> .....	87		

(26) CHAPTER. "I was granted victory with <i>Aş-Şaba</i> ."	98
(27) CHAPTER. Earthquakes and (other) signs (of the Day of Judgement).	98
(28) CHAPTER. "And instead for the provision He gives you, you deny."	99
(29) CHAPTER. Except Allāh تعالى nobody knows when it will rain.	99

## 16 - THE BOOK OF THE ECLIPSES..... 101

(1) CHAPTER. <i>Aş-Şalāt</i> (the prayer) during a solar eclipse.	101
(2) CHAPTER. To give <i>Şadaqa</i> during the eclipse.	102
(3) CHAPTER. Making a loud announcement of <i>Aş-Şalāt</i> (the prayer) in congregation for eclipse.	103
(4) CHAPTER. A <i>Kḥuṭba</i> (delivered) by the <i>Imām</i> on the eclipse.	104
(5) CHAPTER. Should one say: The sun <i>Kasafat</i> or <i>Khasafat</i> ?	105
(6) CHAPTER. "Allāh frightens His slaves) with <i>Kusuf</i> (eclipse)."	106
(7) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the torment in the grave during eclipse.	106
(8) CHAPTER. To prolong the prostrations in the eclipse <i>Şalāt</i> .	107
(9) CHAPTER. To offer the eclipse <i>Şalāt</i> (prayer) in congregation.	108
(10) CHAPTER. Offering of Eclipse prayer by women along with men.	109
(11) CHAPTER. Manumission (of slaves) during the solar eclipses.	110
(12) CHAPTER. To offer the eclipse prayer in the mosque.	111
(13) CHAPTER. The solar eclipse does not occur because of someone's death or life.	112
(14) CHAPTER. To remember Allāh during the eclipse.	113
(15) CHAPTER. Invocation during the eclipse.	113

(16) CHAPTER. The saying of <i>Ammā ba'du</i> during the <i>Kḥuṭba</i> of the eclipse.	114
(17) CHAPTER. The prayer of the lunar eclipse:	114
(18) CHAPTER. The first <i>Rak'ā</i> of the eclipse prayer is longer.	115
(19) CHAPTER. To recite aloud in the eclipse <i>Şalāt</i> .	115

## 17 - THE BOOK OF PROSTRATION DURING THE RECITATION OF THE QUR'ÂN..... 117

(1) CHAPTER. Prostrations during the recitation of the Qur'ân.	117
(2) CHAPTER. To prostrate during the recitation of <i>Sūrat Tanzil - Aş-Şajda</i> (No.32).	117
(3) CHAPTER. To prostrate while reciting <i>Sūrat Sād</i> (No.38).	117
(4) CHAPTER. The prostration in <i>An-Najm</i> . (No.53).	118
(5) CHAPTER. The prostration of Muslims along with <i>Al-Mushrikin</i> ; and a <i>Mushrik</i> is <i>Najasun</i> (impure) and does not perform ablution;	118
(6) CHAPTER. Whoever recited the Verses of prostration and did not prostrate.	119
(7) CHAPTER. Prostration while reciting <i>Idḥaş-Şamā'un-Şhaqqat</i> .	119
(8) CHAPTER. Whoever prostrated with the prostration of the reciter.	120
(9) CHAPTER. The overcrowding of the people when the <i>Imām</i> recites <i>As-Sajda</i> .	120
(10) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that Allāh عز وجل has not made prostration of recitation compulsory.	121
(11) CHAPTER. Whoever recited the Verse of <i>Sajda</i> during the <i>Şalāt</i> (prayer) and prostrated.	122
(12) CHAPTER. Whoever does not find a place for prostration (with the <i>Imām</i> ) because of overcrowding.	122

**18 – THE BOOK OF  
ABRIDGED OR SHORTENED  
PRAYERS (AT-TAQŞĪR)..... 123**

- (1) CHAPTER. For what period of stay one should offer shortened prayers. .... 123
- (2) CHAPTER. *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayers) at Mina (during *Hajj*). .... 123
- (3) CHAPTER. How long did the Prophet ﷺ stay during his *Hajj*? .... 124
- (4) CHAPTER. The length of the journey that makes it permissible to offer a shortened prayer? ..... 125
- (5) CHAPTER. When a traveller leaves his original place, he can shorten his *Şalāt* (prayers). .... 126
- (6) CHAPTER. Three *Rak'ā* of *Maghrib* prayer during a journey.... 127
- (7) CHAPTER. To offer *Nawāfil* on the back of animals ..... 128
- (8) CHAPTER. To offer the *Şalāt* by signs (while riding) on an animal... 128
- (9) CHAPTER. To get down to offer compulsory *Şalāt*. .... 129
- (10) CHAPTER. To offer the *Nawāfil* while riding a donkey. .... 130
- (11) CHAPTER. Whoever did not offer the *Nawāfil* before and after the (compulsory) *Şalāt* during a journey ..... 130
- (12) CHAPTER. Whoever offered *Nawāfil* not after the compulsory *Şalāt* but before it. .... 131
- (13) CHAPTER. To offer *Maghrib* and '*Ishā*' prayers together on a journey ..... 132
- (14) CHAPTER. Should the *Adhān* or *Iqāma* be pronounced when the *Maghrib* and '*Ishā*' prayers are offered together? ..... 133
- (15) CHAPTER. To delay the *Şalāt-uz-Zuhr* till the '*Āşr* prayers. .... 134
- (16) CHAPTER. Whenever a person travels after midday, he should offer the *Zuhr* prayers and then ride for a journey..... 134
- (17) CHAPTER. To offer *Şalāt* (prayer) while sitting ..... 134

- (18) CHAPTER. To offer *Şalāt* (prayers) by signs while sitting..... 136
- (19) CHAPTER. Whoever cannot offer *Şalāt* while sitting, can offer *Şalāt* while lying on his side..... 136
- (20) CHAPTER. Whoever starts his *Şalāt* sitting (because of ailment) and then during the *Şalāt* (prayer) feels better, can finish the rest while standing..... 137

**19 – THE BOOK OF ŞALĀT-  
UT- TAHAJJUD (NIGHT  
PRAYER)..... 138**

- (1) CHAPTER. The *Tahajjud* prayer at night..... 138
- (2) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Tahajjud* prayer. .... 139
- (3) CHAPTER. To perform a long prostration in the *Tahajjud* ..... 140
- (4) CHAPTER. Leaving the night prayer by a patient. .... 140
- (5) CHAPTER. The Prophet's ﷺ exhorting to *Tahajjud* and *Nawāfil* without making them compulsory... 141
- (6) CHAPTER. Standing of the Prophet ﷺ at night..... 143
- (7) CHAPTER. Sleeping in the last hours of the night..... 143
- (8) CHAPTER. Whoever took the *Suhūr* and did not sleep before offering *Fajr* prayers..... 144
- (9) CHAPTER. To prolong the standing posture in the *Tahajjud* .... 145
- (10) CHAPTER. How was the *Şalāt* of the Prophet ﷺ and how many *Rak'ā*, he used to offer at night?.... 145
- (11) CHAPTER. The waking up of the Prophet ﷺ from his sleep for the night prayer. .... 147
- (12) CHAPTER. Satan's tying of knots at the back of the head if one does not offer the night prayer. .... 148
- (13) CHAPTER. If one sleeps and does not offer the *Şalāt* (prayer), *Satan* urinates in his ears..... 149
- (14) CHAPTER. Offering *Şalāt*

(prayer) and invoking Allāh in the last hours of the night.....	149
(15) CHAPTER. Sleeping in the first part of the night and getting up in its last part.....	150
(16) CHAPTER. The <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ at night in Ramaḍān and (in) other months....	150
(17) CHAPTER. The superiority of remaining with ablution during the day and night.....	151
(18) CHAPTER. It is disliked to exaggerate in matters of worship....	152
(19) CHAPTER. It is disliked for a person to leave the night <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	152
(20) CHAPTER.....	153
(21) CHAPTER. The superiority of one who wakes up at night and offers the <i>Ṣalāt</i> with a loud voice....	154
(22) CHAPTER. Regularity of two <i>Rak'ā</i> ( <i>Sunna</i> ) of the <i>Fajr</i> .....	156
(23) CHAPTER. To lie down on the right side after offering two <i>Rak'ā</i> ( <i>Sunna</i> ) of the <i>Fajr</i> prayer.....	156
(24) CHAPTER. Whoever talks after offering two <i>Rak'ā</i> ( <i>Sunna</i> ) (of the <i>Fajr</i> prayer).....	156
(25) CHAPTER. What is said about the <i>Nawāfil</i> being offered as two <i>Rak'ā</i> followed by two and so on...	157
(26) CHAPTER. To talk after offering two <i>Rak'ā</i> ( <i>Sunna</i> of the <i>Fajr</i> prayer).....	160
(27) CHAPTER. To offer two <i>Rak'āt</i> before the <i>Fajr</i> prayer.....	160
(28) CHAPTER. What is recited in the two <i>Rak'ā</i> ( <i>Sunna</i> ) of the <i>Fajr</i> ..	160
(29) CHAPTER. To offer the <i>Nawāfil</i> after the compulsory (congregational) <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayers).....	161
(30) CHAPTER. Whoever did not offer the <i>Ṣalāt</i> after the compulsory (congregational) <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	162
(31) CHAPTER. To offer the <i>Ṣalāt-ud-Duḥā</i> in journey.....	162
(32) CHAPTER. Whoever did not offer the <i>Duḥā</i> prayer and thought it permissible (to offer it).....	163

(33) CHAPTER. To offer <i>Ṣalāt-ud-Duḥā</i> when not travelling.....	163
(34) CHAPTER. To offer two <i>Rak'ā</i> before the <i>Zuḥr</i> prayer.....	164
(35) CHAPTER. The (optional) <i>Ṣalāt</i> before the <i>Maghrib</i> prayers....	165
(36) CHAPTER. To offer <i>Nawāfil</i> in congregation.....	165
(37) CHAPTER. To offer the <i>Nawāfil</i> prayers at home.....	168

## 20 – THE BOOK OF THE SUPERIORITY OF OFFERING AŞ-ŞALĀT IN THE MOSQUE OF MAKKAH AND AL-MADĪNA.....

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of offering <i>Aş-Şalāt</i> in the Mosque of Makkah and Al-Madīna.....	169
(2) CHAPTER. The <i>Masjid Qubā'</i> (the Mosque of Qubā').....	170
(3) CHAPTER. Whoever visited the mosque of Qubā' every Saturday....	170
(4) CHAPTER. To go to the Mosque of Qubā'.....	171
(5) CHAPTER. The superiority of the place between the pulpit and the grave (of the Prophet ﷺ).....	171
(6) CHAPTER. The mosque of Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem).....	172

## 21 – THE BOOK OF DEALING WITH ACTIONS IN AŞ-ŞALĀT (THE PRAYER).....

(1) CHAPTER. To take the help of the hands while offering <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	173
(2) CHAPTER. What speech is prohibited during <i>Aş-Şalāt</i> .....	174
(3) CHAPTER. The saying of <i>Subḥān Allāh</i> and <i>Al-ḥamdulillāh</i> during <i>Aş-Şalāt</i> .....	175
(4) CHAPTER. Whoever named some people or greeted somebody during <i>Aş-Şalāt</i> .....	176
(5) CHAPTER. Clapping [during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> ] is permissible only for women.....	176

(6) CHAPTER. Whoever came back or went forward during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> ...	177
(7) CHAPTER. If a mother calls her son while he is offering <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> ...	177
(8) CHAPTER. The levelling of small stones during <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> .....	178
(9) CHAPTER. Spreading the clothes over the site of prostration.	178
(10) CHAPTER. What kind of actions are permissible during <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> .....	179
(11) CHAPTER. If an animal runs away while one is in <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> .....	180
(12) CHAPTER. Blowing and spitting while in <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> (the prayer).....	181
(13) CHAPTER. If a man claps during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> because of ignorance, his <i>Ṣalāt</i> will not be invalid.....	182
(14) CHAPTER. If a person in <i>Ṣalāt</i> is asked to step forward, or to wait, there will be no harm therein.....	182
(15) CHAPTER. One should not return greetings during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> ....	182
(16) CHAPTER. To raise the hands in <i>Ṣalāt</i> because of necessity.....	183
(17) CHAPTER. Keeping the hands on the hips during <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> .....	185
(18) CHAPTER. Thinking of something during <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> (the prayer).....	185

## 22 – THE BOOK OF

<i>AṢ-SAHW</i> .....	187
----------------------	-----

(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the <i>Sahw</i> .....	187
(2) CHAPTER. If one offers five <i>Rak'ā</i> (instead of four).....	187
(3) CHAPTER. If one finishes his <i>Ṣalāt</i> with <i>Taslīm</i> after offering two or three <i>Rak'ā</i> (by mistake).....	188
(4) CHAPTER. Whoever did not recite <i>Taṣḥah-hud</i> ( <i>At-Tahiyyāt</i> ) after the two prostrations of <i>Sahw</i> .	188
(5) CHAPTER. To say <i>Takbīr</i> in the prostrations of <i>Sahw</i> .....	189
(6) CHAPTER. When a person	

forgets whether he has offered three or four <i>Rak'ā</i> .....	190
(7) CHAPTER. <i>Sahw</i> in compulsory <i>Ṣalāt</i> and <i>Nawāfil</i> .....	191
(8) CHAPTER. If a person speaks to a person offering <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer), and the latter beckons with his hand and listens.....	191
(9) CHAPTER. Beckoning during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> [by a person in <i>Ṣalāt</i> ].....	193

## 23 – THE BOOK OF

FUNERALS [ <i>AL-JANĀ'IZ</i> ].....	196
-------------------------------------	-----

(1) CHAPTER. What is said about funerals.....	196
(2) CHAPTER. The order of following the funeral procession.....	197
(3) CHAPTER. Visiting the deceased person after he has been put in his shroud.....	198
(4) CHAPTER. A man who informs the relatives of the deceased person (of his death) by himself.....	200
(5) CHAPTER. Conveying the news of the funeral (procession).....	201
(6) CHAPTER. The superiority of the person whose child dies.....	202
(7) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to a woman at the grave, "Be patient.".....	203
(8) CHAPTER. The bath of a dead and his ablution with water and <i>Sidr</i> .	203
(9) CHAPTER. It is desirable to wash (the dead body) for an odd number of times.....	204
(10) CHAPTER. To start from the right side while giving a bath to a dead body.....	204
(11) CHAPTER. (To start with) the parts of the dead body which are washed in ablution.....	205
(12) CHAPTER. Can a woman be shrouded in the waist-sheet of a man?.....	205
(13) CHAPTER. To sprinkle camphor on the dead body.....	205
(14) CHAPTER. To undo the hair of a (dead) female.....	206



(15) CHAPTER. How to shroud a dead body.....	206	(36) CHAPTER. The sorrow of the Prophet ﷺ for Sa'd bin Khawla. ....	222
(16) CHAPTER. To entwine the head-hair of a (dead) woman in three braids.....	207	(37) CHAPTER. Shaving the head on a calamity is forbidden.....	223
(17) CHAPTER. To make the hair of a (dead) woman fall at her back. ....	208	(38) CHAPTER. He who slaps his cheeks is not from us.....	223
(18) CHAPTER. White cloth for the shroud.....	208	(39) CHAPTER. Prohibition of wailing and following the traditions of the Days of Ignorance when afflicted with a calamity.....	224
(19) CHAPTER. Shrouding in two pieces of cloth. ....	208	(40) CHAPTER. Whoever sat down and looked sad when afflicted with a calamity.....	224
(20) CHAPTER. The perfuming of a dead body with <i>Hanūt</i> .....	209	(41) CHAPTER. Whoever shows no signs of grief and sorrow on the falling of a calamity.....	225
(21) CHAPTER. How to shroud a <i>Muhrim</i> .....	209	(42) CHAPTER. Patience is to be observed at the first stroke of a calamity.....	226
(22) CHAPTER. To shroud one in a shirt, stitched or unstitched.....	210	(43) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: "Indeed we are grieved by your separation.".....	227
(23) CHAPTER. To shroud (a dead) body without using a shirt....	211	(44) CHAPTER. To weep near a patient.....	228
(24) CHAPTER. Using no turban in shrouding.....	211	(45) CHAPTER. The forbiddance of wailing and crying aloud.....	228
(25) CHAPTER. To shroud one with all of one's property.....	212	(46) CHAPTER. Standing for the funeral procession.....	229
(26) CHAPTER. If there is nothing except one piece of cloth (for shrouding).....	212	(47) CHAPTER. When should one sit after standing for the funeral procession?.....	230
(27) CHAPTER. If sufficient cloth for the shroud is not available.....	213	(48) CHAPTER. Whoever accompanies a funeral procession should not sit till the coffin is put down.....	230
(28) CHAPTER. (If) somebody prepared his shroud (before his death).....	214	(49) CHAPTER. Standing for the funeral procession of a Jew.....	231
(29) CHAPTER. (Is it permissible for) women to accompany the funeral procession?.....	214	(50) CHAPTER. Men, and not women, are to carry the coffin.....	232
(30) CHAPTER. The mourning of a woman for a dead person other than her husband.....	215	(51) CHAPTER. Hurrying up with the coffin.....	232
(31) CHAPTER. Visiting the graves.....	216	(52) CHAPTER. The saying of the deceased while he is being carried on the bier, "Take me quickly.".....	233
(32) CHAPTER. The deceased is punished because of the weeping of his relatives.....	216	(53) CHAPTER. Whoever aligned in two or three rows behind the <i>Imām</i> for a funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer).....	233
(33) CHAPTER. What (sort of) wailing over a deceased is disliked. ....	220		
(34) CHAPTER.....	221		
(35) CHAPTER. He who tears off his clothes (when afflicted with a calamity) is not from us.....	222		

(54) CHAPTER. The rows for funeral prayer.....	234	bath is required for the martyrs. ....	246
(55) CHAPTER. The lining up of boys in rows with men in the funeral prayer.....	234	(75) CHAPTER. Who should be put first in the <i>Lahd</i> .....	246
(56) CHAPTER. The legal way of offering the funeral prayer.....	235	(76) CHAPTER. The placing of <i>Idhkhir</i> and grass in the grave.....	248
(57) CHAPTER. Superiority of accompanying funeral processions;..	236	(77) CHAPTER. Can the dead body be taken out of its grave.....	248
(58) CHAPTER. Whoever waits till the deceased is buried.....	237	(78) CHAPTER. The <i>Lahd</i> and the (straight) cut in the grave.....	250
(59) CHAPTER. The offering of the funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) by boys along with the men.....	237	(79) CHAPTER. If a boy becomes a Muslim and then dies, should a funeral prayer be offered for him? Should Islām be explained to a boy?.....	250
(60) CHAPTER. To offer the funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) at a <i>Muṣallā</i> and in the mosque.....	238	(80) CHAPTER. If <i>Al-Muṣhrik</i> says, " <i>Lā ilāha illallāh</i> " at the time of his death.....	254
(61) CHAPTER. What is disliked of establishing places for worship (mosques) over the graves.....	238	(81) CHAPTER. Placing a leaf of a date-palm over the grave.....	255
(62) CHAPTER. The offering of the funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> of a woman who died during the delivery (of a child).....	239	(82) CHAPTER. Preacher delivering a lecture at a grave and the sitting of his companions around him.....	256
(63) CHAPTER. Where should the <i>Imām</i> stand while leading the funeral prayer of a female or a male?.....	239	(83) CHAPTER. What is said about committing suicide.....	257
(64) CHAPTER. There are four <i>Takbīr</i> in the funeral prayers.....	240	(84) CHAPTER. It is disliked to offer the funeral prayer for the hypocrites, and to ask Allāh's Forgiveness for the <i>Muṣhrikūn</i> .....	258
(65) CHAPTER. The recitation of <i>Sūrat-al-Fātiha</i> in the funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	241	(85) CHAPTER. The praising of a deceased by the people.....	259
(66) CHAPTER. To offer the (funeral) <i>Ṣalāt</i> on the grave after the burial of the deceased.....	241	(86) CHAPTER. The punishment in the grave.....	260
(67) CHAPTER. A dead person hears the footsteps (of the living)....	242	(87) CHAPTER. To seek refuge from the punishment in the grave..	263
(68) CHAPTER. Whoever desired to be buried in the Sacred Land....	243	(88) CHAPTER. Punishment in the grave because of back-biting and soiling one's clothes with urine.....	264
(69) CHAPTER. Burial at night....	243	(89) CHAPTER. The deceased is shown his actual place (in Paradise or in Hell).....	265
(70) CHAPTER. Building a mosque (a place of worship) at a grave.....	244	(90) CHAPTER. The speech of the deceased upon the bier.....	265
(71) CHAPTER. Who may get down in the grave of a woman.....	244	(91) CHAPTER. The dead children of Muslims.....	266
(72) CHAPTER. The funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) of a martyr.....	245	(92) CHAPTER. The (dead) children of <i>Al-Muṣhrikūn</i> .....	266
(73) CHAPTER. The burial of two or three men in one grave.....	246	(93) CHAPTER.....	267
(74) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks no			

(94) CHAPTER. Dying on Monday. ....	270	something in charity to his own son unknowingly. ....	292
(95) CHAPTER. Sudden unexpected death.....	271	(16) CHAPTER. To give objects of charity with the right hand.....	293
(96) CHAPTER. The graves of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr, and ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما.....	271	(17) CHAPTER. Whoever ordered his servant to give something in charity and did not give it himself..	294
(97) CHAPTER. What is forbidden as regards abusing the dead. ....	274	(18) CHAPTER. The wealthy only are required to give in charity. ....	294
(98) CHAPTER. Talking about the wicked among the dead.....	275	(19) CHAPTER. The one who follows up his charitable gifts with reminders of generosity;.....	296
<b>24 – THE BOOK OF ZAKĀT....</b>	<b>276</b>	(20) CHAPTER. Whoever loves to give something in charity on the very day (he receives his earnings).....	296
(1) CHAPTER. The obligation of <i>Zakāt</i> .....	276	(21) CHAPTER. To exhort one to give in charity.....	297
(2) CHAPTER. To give <i>Bai‘a</i> (pledge) for paying <i>Zakāt</i> .....	280	(22) CHAPTER. To give in charity as much as you can afford. ....	298
(3) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who does not pay <i>Zakāt</i> .....	280	(23) CHAPTER. <i>Aṣ-Ṣadaqa</i> (charity) expiates sins. ....	298
(4) CHAPTER. A property from which the <i>Zakāt</i> is paid is not <i>Al-Kanz</i> (hoarded-money).....	282	(24) CHAPTER. Whoever gave things in charity while he was a <i>Muṣhrik</i> and then embraced Islām. ....	299
(5) CHAPTER. To spend money in the right way. ....	284	(25) CHAPTER. The servant gets a reward for giving charity when ordered by the owner.....	300
(6) CHAPTER. Giving alms for showing off.....	285	(26) CHAPTER. The reward of the lady who gives in charity, from her husband’s house.....	300
(7) CHAPTER. No charity is accepted from what is grabbed from the war booty in an illegal way.....	285	(27) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:.....	301
(8) CHAPTER. <i>Aṣ-Ṣadaqa</i> must be from money earned honestly.....	285	(28) CHAPTER. The examples of an alms-giver and a miser.....	302
(9) CHAPTER. To practise charity before such time when nobody would accept it.....	286	(29) CHAPTER. Giving in charity from the earnings and trade.....	303
(10) CHAPTER. “Protect yourself from Hell-fire even with a half date.”.....	288	(30) CHAPTER. Every Muslim has to give in charity. ....	303
(11) CHAPTER. What kind of <i>Aṣ-Ṣadaqa</i> (charity etc.) is superior?... CHAPTER.....	290	(31) CHAPTER. How much is <i>Zakāt</i> , and how much may be given in charity?.....	304
(12) CHAPTER. To give in charity openly.....	291	(32) CHAPTER. The <i>Zakāt</i> of silver.....	304
(13) CHAPTER. To give in charity secretly.....	291	(33) CHAPTER. <i>Zakāt</i> may be paid in kind (and not in cash).....	305
(14) CHAPTER. If one gives an object of charity to a wealthy person unknowingly. ....	291	(34) CHAPTER. The individual property of different people should	
(15) CHAPTER. If a person gives			

neither be gathered together nor the joint property should be divided, in assessing the <i>Zakāt</i> .....	306	of the land irrigated by rain or running water.....	328
(35) CHAPTER. If a property is equally owned by two partners, its <i>Zakāt</i> is to be paid as a whole.....	307	(56) CHAPTER. There is no <i>Zakāt</i> on less than five <i>Awsuq</i> .....	328
(36) CHAPTER. The <i>Zakāt</i> of camels.....	307	(57) CHAPTER. <i>Zakāt</i> of dates during plucking season.....	329
(37) CHAPTER. Whoever has to pay a one-year-old she-camel as <i>Zakāt</i> and has not got it.....	308	(58) CHAPTER. Whoever sold his fruits, trees, land or crops and gave <i>Zakāt</i> from some other property....	330
(38) CHAPTER. The <i>Zakāt</i> of sheep.....	309	(59) CHAPTER. Can one buy the thing which he has given in charity? .....	331
(39) CHAPTER. Neither an old, nor a defective animal, nor a male-goat may be taken as <i>Zakāt</i> .....	310	(60) CHAPTER. What is said regarding what is given to the Prophet ﷺ and his offspring in charity.....	332
(40) CHAPTER. To accept a she-kid as <i>Zakāt</i> .....	311	(61) CHAPTER. <i>As-Ṣadaqa</i> for the freed slave-girls of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ.....	332
(41) CHAPTER. "Do not take the best from the property as <i>Zakāt</i> ." ..	311	(62) CHAPTER. When alms is transferred.....	333
(42) CHAPTER. There is no <i>Zakāt</i> for less than five camels.....	312	(63) CHAPTER. <i>Zakāt</i> should be taken from the rich and given to the poor. ....	334
(43) CHAPTER. The <i>Zakāt</i> of cows.....	312	(64) CHAPTER. The invoking and supplicating of the <i>Imām</i> for the one who gives in charity.....	334
(44) CHAPTER. The giving of <i>Zakāt</i> to relatives.....	313	(65) CHAPTER. (Is <i>Zakāt</i> imposed on) what is taken out of the sea....	335
(45) CHAPTER. No <i>Zakāt</i> on the horse of a Muslim.....	315	(66) CHAPTER. There is <i>Ḳhumus</i> on <i>Rikāz</i> .....	336
(46) CHAPTER. No <i>Zakāt</i> on the slave belonging to a Muslim.....	316	(67) CHAPTER. "...And those employed to collect (the funds)..." ..	337
(47) CHAPTER. Giving in charity to orphans.....	316	(68) CHAPTER. The use of the camels and their milk given as <i>Zakāt</i> .....	337
(48) CHAPTER. The giving of <i>Zakāt</i> to husband and to orphans..	317	(69) CHAPTER. Branding the camels given in <i>As-Ṣadaqa</i> .....	338
(49) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:.....	318	(70) CHAPTER. Obligation of <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> .....	338
(50) CHAPTER. To abstain from begging.....	320	(71) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> on the free or slave Muslims.....	339
(51) CHAPTER. The one whom Allāh gives something without his asking for it.....	322	(72) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> is one <i>Ṣā'</i> of barley.....	339
(52) CHAPTER. Whoever asks the people to increase his wealth.....	322	(73) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> is one <i>Ṣā'</i> of meal (per head).....	339
(53) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:.....	323	(74) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> is one <i>Ṣā'</i> of dates (per head).....	340
(54) CHAPTER. Estimating the date-fruits on the palms for <i>Zakāt</i> .	326		
(55) CHAPTER. <i>Uṣṣhr</i> on the yield			

(75) CHAPTER. ( <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> is) one <i>Ṣā'</i> of raisins (dried grapes).....	340
(76) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> is to be given before the 'Eid prayers.....	340
(77) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> on a slave as well as on a free Muslim.	341
(78) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣadaqat-ul-Fitr</i> is obligatory on the young and the old.....	342

## 25 – THE BOOK OF *HAJJ* ..... 343

(1) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to perform <i>Hajj</i> .....	343
(2) CHAPTER. "And proclaim to mankind the <i>Hajj</i> ".....	343
(3) CHAPTER. To go for <i>Hajj</i> on a pack-saddle (of a camel).....	344
(4) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Al-Hajj-ul-Mabrūr</i> .....	345
(5) CHAPTER. The demarcation of <i>Mawāqūt</i> for <i>Hajj</i> .....	346
(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh : تعالى.....	347
(7) CHAPTER. <i>Miqāt</i> of <i>Hajj</i> and 'Umra for the people of Makkah...	347
(8) CHAPTER. The <i>Miqāt</i> for the people of Al-Madīna.....	348
(9) CHAPTER. The <i>Miqāt</i> for the people of Shām.....	348
(10) CHAPTER. The <i>Miqāt</i> for the people of Najd.....	349
(11) CHAPTER. The <i>Miqāt</i> for people living within <i>Mawāqūt</i> .....	349
(12) CHAPTER. The <i>Miqāt</i> for the people of Yemen.....	350
(13) CHAPTER. The <i>Miqāt</i> for the people of 'Irāq is <i>Dhāt-Irīq</i> .....	350
(14) CHAPTER.....	351
(15) CHAPTER. The going of the Prophet ﷺ (for <i>Hajj</i> ).....	351
(16) CHAPTER. "Al-'Aqīq is a blessed valley.".....	351
(17) CHAPTER. To wash the perfume thrice of <i>Ihrām</i> .....	352
(18) CHAPTER. The use of perfume while assuming <i>Ihrām</i> .....	353
(19) CHAPTER. <i>Talbīya</i> and <i>Ihrām</i>	

with head-hair matted (with resin or the like).....	354
(20) CHAPTER. To recite <i>Talbīya</i> and assume <i>Ihrām</i> at the mosque of <i>Dhul-Hulaifa</i> .....	355
(21) CHAPTER. What kind of clothes a <i>Muḥrim</i> should not wear.	355
(22) CHAPTER. Riding alone or with somebody else during <i>Hajj</i> .....	355
(23) CHAPTER. What kind of clothes a <i>Muḥrim</i> should wear.....	356
(24) CHAPTER. Passing the night at <i>Dhul-Hulaifa</i> till dawn.....	358
(25) CHAPTER. <i>Talbīya</i> is to be recited aloud.....	358
(26) CHAPTER. The <i>Talbīya</i> .....	359
(27) CHAPTER. The praising and glorification of Allāh and saying <i>Takbīr</i> before <i>Talbīya</i> , while mounting animal.....	359
(28) CHAPTER. Reciting <i>Talbīya</i> when one has mounted his <i>Rāḥila</i> ...	360
(29) CHAPTER. Reciting <i>Talbīya</i> while facing the <i>Qiblah</i> .....	360
(30) CHAPTER. Reciting <i>Talbīya</i> on entering a valley.....	361
(31) CHAPTER. How should a menstruating woman and a woman in a puerperal state assume <i>Ihrām</i> ?	362
(32) CHAPTER. Whoever assumed <i>Ihrām</i> with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ.....	363
(33) CHAPTER. "The <i>Hajj</i> is (in) the well-known (lunar year) months..."	364
(34) CHAPTER. <i>Hajj-at-Tamattu'</i> , <i>Hajj-al-Qirān</i> , and <i>Hajj-al-Ifrād</i> .....	366
(35) CHAPTER. <i>Talbīya</i> for <i>Hajj</i> and the intention of <i>Hajj</i> .....	371
(36) CHAPTER. <i>Hajj-at-Tamattu'</i> .....	371
(37) CHAPTER. "This is for him whose family is not present at the <i>Al-Masjid-al-Haram</i> .....	371
(38) CHAPTER. Taking a bath on entering Makkah.....	373
(39) CHAPTER. To enter Makkah by day or by night.....	373
(40) CHAPTER. From where to enter Makkah.....	374

(41) CHAPTER. From where to leave Makkah.....	374	(63) CHAPTER. <i>Tawāf</i> of the Ka'bah on reaching Makkah.....	392
(42) CHAPTER. The superiority of Makkah and its buildings, and the statement of Allāh تعالى.....	376	(64) CHAPTER. The <i>Tawāf</i> of women and men.....	393
(43) CHAPTER. The superiority of the <i>Haram</i> (of Makkah).....	379	(65) CHAPTER. The permissibility of talking during the <i>Tawāf</i> .....	395
(44) CHAPTER. The inheritance, sale and purchase of the houses of Makkah.....	380	(66) CHAPTER. Whoever saw a string during the <i>Tawāf</i> and cut it..	395
(45) CHAPTER. The residence of the Prophet ﷺ in Makkah.....	381	(67) CHAPTER. It is neither permissible for a naked person to perform <i>Tawāf</i> nor <i>Hajj</i> for a <i>Mushrik</i> .....	395
(46) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh:.....	382	(68) CHAPTER. If one stops during the <i>Tawāf</i> (should he start from the beginning?).....	396
(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:.....	383	(69) CHAPTER. Two <i>Rak'ā</i> prayer after <i>Tawāf</i> .....	396
(48) CHAPTER. The covering of the Ka'bah.....	384	(70) CHAPTER. After the first <i>Tawāf</i> on entering Makkah to 'Arafāt and returned.....	397
(49) CHAPTER. The demolishing of the Ka'bah.....	385	(71) CHAPTER. Two <i>Rak'ā</i> prayer of <i>Tawāf</i> outside the mosque.....	397
(50) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the Black Stone.....	385	(72) CHAPTER. Two <i>Rak'ā</i> (prayer) of <i>Tawāf</i> behind <i>Maqām-Ibrāhīm</i> .....	398
(51) CHAPTER. Closing the door of the Ka'bah and <i>Ṣalāt</i> in it.....	386	(73) CHAPTER. <i>Tawāf</i> after the morning and 'Asr prayer.....	398
(52) CHAPTER. Offering <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> (the prayers) inside the Ka'bah.....	386	(74) CHAPTER. A sick person may perform <i>Tawāf</i> while riding.....	400
(53) CHAPTER. Whoever did not enter the Ka'bah.....	386	(75) CHAPTER. Providing the pilgrims with water to drink.....	400
(54) CHAPTER. Saying <i>Takbīr</i> inside the Ka'bah.....	387	(76) CHAPTER. What is said about <i>Zamzam</i> (water).....	401
(55) CHAPTER. How (the legality of) the <i>Ramal</i> started.....	388	(77) CHAPTER. <i>Tawāf</i> of <i>Al-Qārin</i> .....	402
(56) CHAPTER. The touching (and kissing) of the Black Stone and <i>Ramal</i> .....	388	(78) CHAPTER. <i>Tawāf</i> with ablution.....	404
(57) CHAPTER. Doing <i>Ramal</i> in <i>Tawāf</i> during <i>Hajj</i> and ' <i>Umra</i> .....	388	(79) CHAPTER. The <i>Tawāf</i> ( <i>Sā'y</i> ) between <i>Aṣ-Ṣafa</i> and <i>Al-Marwa</i> .....	405
(58) CHAPTER. Touching the Black Stone with a stick.....	390	(80) CHAPTER. <i>Sā'y</i> between <i>Aṣ-Ṣafa</i> and <i>Al-Marwa</i> .....	407
(59) CHAPTER. The two Yemenite Corners of the Ka'bah.....	390	(81) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman can perform all the ceremonies of <i>Hajj</i> except <i>Tawāf</i> ... ..	409
(60) CHAPTER. To kiss the Black Stone.....	391	(82) CHAPTER. Assuming <i>Ihrām</i> from <i>Al-Baṭḥā'</i> and other places.....	412
(61) CHAPTER. Whoever pointed towards the Corner (Black Stone)..	391	(83) CHAPTER. Where to offer the <i>Zuhr</i> prayer on the day of <i>Tarwīya</i> .....	412
(62) CHAPTER. To say <i>Takbīr</i> in front of the Corner (having the Black Stone).....	392		

- (84) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* at Mina. 413
- (85) CHAPTER. Fasting on the Day of 'Arafa (at 'Arafāt). 414
- (86) CHAPTER. *Talbīya* and *Takbīr* while proceeding from Mina to 'Arafāt. 414
- (87) CHAPTER. To proceed at noon on the Day of 'Arafa. 415
- (88) CHAPTER. Staying on one's riding animal at 'Arafāt. 415
- (89) CHAPTER. To offer the two *Ṣalāt* together at 'Arafāt. 416
- (90) CHAPTER. To shorten the *Khutba* on the Day of 'Arafa. 416
- CHAPTER. To hurry up for the stay (at 'Arafāt). 417
- (91) CHAPTER. The staying at 'Arafāt. 417
- (92) CHAPTER. One's speed while one is departing from 'Arafāt. 418
- (93) CHAPTER. To dismount between 'Arafāt and *Jam'*. 419
- (94) CHAPTER. People should be calm and patient on proceeding (from 'Arafāt). 420
- (95) CHAPTER. The offering of two *Ṣalāt* together at Al-Muzdalifa. 421
- (96) CHAPTER. Whoever combined the two prayer at one time. 421
- (97) CHAPTER. *Aḥḥān* and *Iqāma* for each of them. 422
- (98) CHAPTER. Whosoever sent the weak early (from Al-Muzdalifa to Mina). 423
- (99) CHAPTER. At what time is the *Fajr* prayer to be offered at *Jam'* ? 425
- (100) CHAPTER. When to depart from *Jam'* (i.e., Al-Muzdalifa). 426
- (101) CHAPTER. *Talbīya* and *Takbīr* in the morning of the day of *Nahr* till the *Ramy* of *Jamarat-al-Aqaba*. 426
- (102) CHAPTER. "...And whosoever performs the 'Umra in the months of *Hajj* before the *Hajj*..." 427
- (103) CHAPTER. The riding over the *Budn*. 428
- (104) CHAPTER. Whoever drove the *Budn* along with him. 429
- (105) CHAPTER. Buying the *Hady* on the way. 430
- (106) CHAPTER. Marking and garlanding (the *Hady*) at *Dhul-Hulaifa* and then assuming *Ihrām*. 431
- (107) CHAPTER. To twist (and make) the garlands for the *Budn*. 432
- (108) CHAPTER. The marking of the *Budn* (camels for sacrifice). 432
- (109) CHAPTER. The garlands round the necks of the *Hady*. 433
- (110) CHAPTER. The garlanding of sheep. 434
- (111) CHAPTER. The garlands made from coloured wool. 434
- (112) CHAPTER. Garlanding (the *Hady*) with a shoe. 435
- (113) CHAPTER. The covering (sheet) of the *Budn*. 435
- (114) CHAPTER. The purchase of *Hady* on the way and garlanding it. 436
- (115) CHAPTER. To slaughter on behalf of one's wives. 437
- (116) CHAPTER. To slaughter at the *Manḥar* at *Minā*. 437
- (117) CHAPTER. *Naḥr* (Slaughtering) with one's own hands. 438
- (118) CHAPTER. Slaughtering the camels after tying their one leg. 438
- (119) CHAPTER. To slaughter the camels while they are standing. 438
- (120) CHAPTER. The butcher should not be given anything of the *Hady*. 439
- (121) CHAPTER. The skins of *Al-Hady* are to be given in charity. 440
- (122) CHAPTER. The covering sheets of *Budn* are to be given in charity. 440
- (123) CHAPTER. "...sanctify My House for those who circumambulate it..." 441
- (124) CHAPTER. What is to be eaten of *Budn* and what to be distributed. 441

(125) CHAPTER. Slaughtering before having one's head shaved....	442	(138) CHAPTER. To say 'Allāhu Akbar' on throwing every pebble....	455
(126) CHAPTER. Whoever matted his head-hair on assuming <i>Ihrām</i> ...	444	(139) CHAPTER. Not standing (for invocation) after doing <i>Ramy</i> of the <i>Jamrat-ul-'Aqaba</i> .....	455
(127) CHAPTER. To shave the head and to have the head-hair cut short on finishing the <i>Ihrām</i> .....	445	(140) CHAPTER. After doing <i>Ramy</i> of the two <i>Jamrāt</i> one should invoke Allāh.....	456
(128) CHAPTER. To get the head-hair cut short after 'Umra.....	446	(141) CHAPTER. Invocation near <i>Al-Jamrat-ud-Duriya</i> and <i>Al-Jamrat-ul-Wustā</i> .....	456
(129) CHAPTER. The visit [(of the Ka'bah) to perform <i>Ṭawāf-al-Ifāda</i> ] on the Day of <i>Nahr</i> .....	447	(142) CHAPTER. Invoking (Allāh) near the two <i>Jamrāt</i> .....	457
(130) CHAPTER. <i>Ramy</i> of the <i>Jamra</i> after <i>Maghrib</i> or head shaved before slaughtering the <i>Hady</i> .....	448	(143) CHAPTER. To perfume after <i>Ramy</i> and to have head shaved before <i>Ṭawāf-al-Ifāda</i> .....	458
(131) CHAPTER. To give religious verdicts while riding an animal.....	448	(144) CHAPTER. <i>Ṭawāf-al-Wadā'</i> .....	458
(132) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Khutba</i> during the Days of <i>Minā</i> .....	449	(145) CHAPTER. If a woman gets her menses after <i>Ṭawāf-al-Ifāda</i> .....	459
(133) CHAPTER. May those who provide the pilgrims with water stay at Makkah during the nights of <i>Mina</i> ?.....	452	(146) CHAPTER. 'Aṣr prayer at <i>Abtah</i> on the day of departure from <i>Minā</i> (Day of <i>Nafr</i> ).....	461
(134) CHAPTER. To do the <i>Ramy</i> of the <i>Jimār</i> .....	453	(147) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Muḥaṣṣab</i> .....	462
(135) CHAPTER. <i>Ramy</i> of <i>Jimār</i> from the middle of the valley.....	453	(148) CHAPTER. To camp at <i>Dhī-Ṭuwā</i> before entering Makkah and at <i>Al-Baṭhā'</i> on returning from Makkah.....	462
(136) CHAPTER. The <i>Ramy</i> of the <i>Jimār</i> with seven small stones.....	454	(149) CHAPTER. Staying at <i>Dhī-Ṭuwa</i> on returning from Makkah... ..	463
(137) CHAPTER. Keeping the House (Ka'bah) on the left on doing <i>Ramy</i> of the <i>Jamrat-ul-'Aqaba</i> .....	454	(150) CHAPTER. Trading during the time of <i>Hajj</i> .....	463
		(151) CHAPTER. To depart from <i>Al-Muḥaṣṣab</i> in the night.....	464





## 11 - THE BOOK OF AL-JUMU'AH (FRIDAY)

## ١١ - كتاب الجمعة

(1) CHAPTER. The prescription of Friday [Salāt-ul-Jumu'ah (Jumu'ah prayer)] and *Khutba* (religious talk) according to the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "When the call is proclaimed for the *Salāt* (prayer) of Friday (*Jumu'ah* prayer) come to the remembrance of Allāh [*Jumu'ah* religious talk (*Khutba*) and *Salāt* (prayer)] and leave off business (and every other thing)." (V.62:9)

876. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) but (will be) the foremost on the Day of Resurrection though the former nations were given the Scripture before us. And this was their day (Friday) the celebration of which [i.e. religious ceremonies like *Khutba* (religious talk)], (*Jumu'ah* prayer etc.) was made compulsory for them but they differed about it. So, Allāh gave us the guidance for it (Friday) and all the other people are behind us in this respect: the Jews' (holy day is) the following day (i.e. Saturday) and the Christians' (is) the day after the following day (i.e. Sunday)."

(2) CHAPTER. The superiority of taking a bath on Friday. And is it necessary for boys and women to attend the Friday (prayer)?

877. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Anyone of you attending the Friday (prayer) should take a bath."

### (١) بَابُ فَرَضِ الْجُمُعَةِ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَذَرُوا الْبَيْعَ﴾ فاسمعوا: فامضوا [الجمعة: ٩].

٨٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ هُرْمَزٍ الْأَعْرَجَ - مَوْلَى رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ - حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، بَيَدِ أَنْهَمُ أَوْثُوا الْكِتَابِ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا، ثُمَّ هَذَا يَوْمُهُمُ الَّذِي فُرِضَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَاحْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ فَهَذَا اللَّهُ لَهُ فَالْتَأَسُّ لَنَا فِيهِ تَبِعَ، الْيَهُودُ غَدًا وَالنَّصَارَى بَعْدَ غَدٍ».

[راجع: ٢٣٨]

(٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْغُسْلِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَهَلْ عَلَى الصَّبِيِّ شُهُودٌ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ؟ أَوْ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ؟

٨٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْجُمُعَةَ فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ». [انظر: ٨٩٤: ٩١٩]

878. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: While 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb was standing and delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on a Friday, one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, who was one of the foremost *Muhājir* (emigrants) came. 'Umar said to him, "What is the time now?" He replied, "I was busy and could not go back to my house till I heard the *Adhān*. I did not perform more than the ablution." There-upon 'Umar said to him, "Did you perform only the ablution although you know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to order us to take a bath (on Fridays)?"

۸۷۸ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ قَائِمٌ فِي الْخُطْبَةِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَنَادَاهُ عُمَرُ: أَيُّ سَاعَةٍ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَ: إِنِّي شَغِلْتُ فَلَمْ أَنْقَلِبْ إِلَى أَهْلِي حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ التَّأَذِينَ فَلَمْ أَزِدْ عَلَى أَنْ تَوَضَّأْتُ. فَقَالَ: وَالْوُضُوءُ أَيْضًا؟ وَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْغُسْلِ.

[انظر: ۸۸۲]

879. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The taking of a bath on Friday is compulsory for every Muslim who has attained the age of puberty."

۸۷۹ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «غُسْلُ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ».

[راجع: ۸۵۸]

### (3) CHAPTER. To perfume (oneself) before going for the Friday (prayer).

880. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I testify that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The taking of a bath on Friday is compulsory for every Muslim who has attained the age of puberty and (also) the cleaning of his teeth with *Siwāk*, and the using of perfume, if available."

'Amr (a subnarrator) said, "I confirm that the taking of a bath is compulsory, but as for

### (۳) بَابُ الطِّيبِ لِلْجُمُعَةِ

۸۸۰ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَرَمِيُّ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ ابْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

the *Siwāk* and the use of perfume, Allāh knows better whether it is obligatory or not, but according to the *Ḥadīth* it is as above."

قَالَ: «الْغُسْلُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ، وَأَنْ يَسْتَنْ، وَأَنْ يَمَسَّ طَيِّباً إِنْ وَجَدَ».

قَالَ عَمْرُو: أَمَّا الْغُسْلُ فَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ وَاجِبٌ، وَأَمَّا الِاسْتِنَانُ وَالطَّيْبُ فَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ، أَوْاجِبٌ هُوَ أَمْ لَا؟ وَلَكِنْ هَكَذَا فِي الْحَدِيثِ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: هُوَ أَخُو مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ وَلَمْ يُسَمَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ هَذَا، رَوَى عَنْهُ بُكَيْرُ بْنُ الْأَشَّحِّ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي هِلَالٍ وَعِدَّةٌ. وَكَانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ يُكْنَى بِأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَأَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٨٥٨]

#### (4) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Jumu'ah* (prayer and *Khuṭba*).

[The weekly congregational *Salāt* (prayer) offered by Muslims at the time of *Ṣalāt-uz-Zuhr* (*Zuhr* prayer). This *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is preceded by a *Khuṭba* (religious talk).]

881. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Any person who takes a bath on Friday like the bath of *Janāba* and then goes for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in the first hour i.e., early), it is as if he had sacrificed a camel (in Allāh's Cause); and whoever goes in the second hour it is as if he had sacrificed a cow; and whoever goes in the third hour, then it is as if he had sacrificed a horned ram; and if one goes in the fourth hour, then it is as if he had sacrificed a hen; and whoever goes in the fifth hour then it is as if he had offered an egg. When the *Imām* comes out [i.e. starts delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)], the angels present themselves to listen to the *Khuṭba*."

#### (٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْجُمُعَةِ

٨٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ سُمَيٍّ - مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ - عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ غُسْلَ الْجَنَابَةِ ثُمَّ رَاحَ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَدَنَةً، وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَقَرَةً، وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ كَبْشًا أَقْرَنَ، وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الرَّابِعَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ دَجَاجَةً».

وَمَنْ رَاحَ فِي السَّاعَةِ الْخَامِسَةِ فَكَأَنَّمَا قَرَّبَ بَيْضَةً. فَإِذَا خَرَجَ الْإِمَامُ خَضَرَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَسْتَمِعُونَ الذِّكْرَ.

### (٥) بَابُ:

#### (5) CHAPTER.

882. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While 'Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on a Friday, a man entered (the mosque). 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked him, "What has detained you from the *Salāt* (prayer)?" The man said, "It was only that when I heard the *Adhān* I performed ablution (for the *Ṣalāt*).” On that 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Did you not hear the Prophet ﷺ saying: 'Anyone of you going out for the Friday (prayer) should take a bath'?"

٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِذْ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لِمَ تَحْتَسِبُونَ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: مَا هُوَ إِلَّا سَمِعْتُ النَّدَاءَ فَوَضَّأْتُ. فَقَالَ: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا رَاحَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ». [راجع: ٨٧٨]

#### (6) CHAPTER. To use (hair) oil (on getting prepared) for the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (Friday prayer).

883. Narrated Salmān Al-Fārsī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever takes a bath on Friday, purifies himself as much as he can, then uses his (hair) oil or perfumes himself with the scent of his house, then proceeds [for the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer)] and does not separate two persons sitting together (in the mosque), then offers *Ṣalāt* (prayers) as much as (Allāh has) written for him and then remains silent while the *Imām* is delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk), his sins in-between the present and the last Friday would be forgiven."

(٦) بَابُ الدُّهْنِ لِلْجُمُعَةِ

٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ابْنِ وَدِيعَةَ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَغْتَسِلُ رَجُلٌ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَيَتَطَهَّرُ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْ طَهْرٍ، وَيَدْهِنُ مِنْ دُهْنِهِ أَوْ يَمَسُّ مِنْ طِيبِ بَيْتِهِ، ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ فَلَا يُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي مَا كُتِبَ لَهُ، ثُمَّ يُنْصِتُ إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ إِلَّا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجُمُعَةِ الْأُخْرَى». [انظر: ٩١٠]

884. Narrated Ṭāwūs رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said to Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, "The people are

٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:

narrating that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Take a bath on Friday and wash your heads (i.e., take a thorough bath) even though you were not *Junub* and use perfume." On that Ibn 'Abbās replied, "I know about the bath, (i.e., it is essential) but I do not know about the perfume (i.e., whether it is essential or not.)"

**885.** Narrated Tāwūs: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه mentioned the statement of the Prophet ﷺ regarding the taking of a bath on Friday and then I asked him whether the Prophet ﷺ had ordered perfume or (hair) oil to be used if they could be found in one's house. He (Ibn 'Abbās) replied that he did not know about it.

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ طَاوُسٌ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: ذَكَرُوا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اغْتَسِلُوا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاغْسِلُوا رُؤُوسَكُمْ. وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُونُوا جُنُبًا، وَأَصِيبُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ». قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَمَّا الْغُسْلُ فَتَنَعَمُ، وَأَمَّا الطَّيِّبُ فَلَا أَدْرِي. [انظر: ٨٨٥]

**٨٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مَسْرَةَ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ قَوْلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْغُسْلِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، فَقُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَيْمَسُ طَيِّبًا أَوْ دُهْنًا إِنْ كَانَ عِنْدَ أَهْلِهِ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا أَعْلَمُهُ.

[راجع: ٨٨٤]

**(7) CHAPTER. To wear the best available clothes (for the *Jumu'ah* prayer).**

**886.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنه saw Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه at the gate of the mosque and said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "I wish you would buy this to wear on Fridays and also on occasions of the arrivals of the delegations". Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "This will be worn by a person who will have no share (reward) in the Hereafter." Later on similar cloaks were given to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he gave one of them to 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb. On that 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have given me this cloak although on the cloak of 'Uṭārid (a cloak merchant who was selling that silken

**(٧) بَابُ: يَلْبَسُ أَحْسَنَ مَا يَجِدُ**

**٨٨٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ رَأَى حُلَّةَ سَيَرَاءٍ عِنْدَ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ. فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اشْتَرَيْتَ هَذِهِ فَلَبِستَهَا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَلِلْوَفْدِ إِذَا قَدِمُوا عَلَيْكَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ هَذِهِ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». ثُمَّ جَاءَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْهَا حُلٌّ فَأَعْطَى مِنْهَا

cloak at the gate of the mosque) you passed such and such a remark.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “I have not given you this to wear”. And so ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ gave it to his pagan brother in Makkah to wear.

عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حُلَّةً، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَسَوْنِيهَا وَقَدْ قُلْتَ فِي حُلَّةِ عَطَارِدٍ مَا قُلْتَ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أَكْسُهَا لِتَلْبَسَهَا». فَكَسَاهَا عُمَرُ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخَا لَهُ بِمَكَّةَ مُشْرِكًا. [انظر: ٩٤٨، ٢١٠٤، ٢٦١٢، ٢٦١٩، ٣٠٥٤، ٥٨٤١، ٥٩٨١، ٦٠٨١]

#### (8) CHAPTER. To clean the teeth with *Siwāk* on Friday.

And Abū Sa‘īd said that the Prophet ﷺ used to clean his teeth.

#### (٨) بَابُ السَّوَاكِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ،

وقال أبو سعيد عن النبي ﷺ: «يَسْتَنُّ».

887. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If I had not found it hard for my followers — or the people — I would have ordered them to clean their teeth with *Siwāk* for every *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

٨٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ لَا أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي - أَوْ لَوْ لَا أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ - لَأَمَرْتُهُمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ مَعَ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ». [انظر: ٧٢٤٠]

888. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I have told you repeatedly to (use) the *Siwāk*.” (The Prophet ﷺ put emphasis on the use of the *Siwāk*.)

٨٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ الْحَبَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَكْثَرْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي السَّوَاكِ».

889. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ got up at night [for the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], he used to clean his mouth.

٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ وَحُصَيْنٍ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَشُوصُ فَاهُ. [راجع: ٢٤٥]

(9) CHAPTER. Whoever cleans his teeth with *Siwāk* belonging to someone else.

890. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Abī Bakr came holding a *Siwāk* with which he was cleaning his teeth. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ looked at him. I requested 'Abdur-Rahmān to give the *Siwāk* to me and after he gave it to me, I divided it into two, chewed one of it, and gave it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Then he ﷺ cleaned his teeth with it and (at that time) he was resting against my chest.

(٩) بَابُ مَنْ تَسَوَّكَ بِسِوَاكَ غَيْرِهِ

٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ: قَالَ هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَمَعَهُ سِوَاكٌ يَسْتُنُّ بِهِ فَظَنَرَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَعْطِنِي هَذَا السِّوَاكَ يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ. فَأَعْطَانِيهِ، فَقَضَمْتُهُ. ثُمَّ مَضَعْتُهُ فَأَعْطَيْتُهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَنَّ بِهِ وَهُوَ مُسْتَسْنِدٌ إِلَى صَدْرِي. [انظر: ١٣٨٩، ٣١٠٠، ٣٧٧٤، ٤٤٣٨، ٤٤٤٦، ٤٤٤٩، ٤٤٥٠، ٤٤٥١، ٥٢١٧، ٦٥١٠]

(10) CHAPTER. What should be recited (from the Qur'ān) in the *Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr* (Fajr prayer) on Friday.

891. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to recite (the following) in the *Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr* (Fajr prayer) of Friday: "Alif, Lām, Mīm, Tanzīl" (*Sūrat Aṣ-Ṣajda*), (No.32) and "*Hal-āta-'ala-l-Insāni*" (i.e. *Sūrat Ad-Dahr*). (No.76).

(١٠) بَابُ مَا يُقْرَأُ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ - هُوَ ابْنُ هُرْمَزٍ الْأَعْرَجِ - عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْفَجْرِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ: ﴿الْعَلَمِ﴾ مَنَزِلُ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَبِّبَ فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾ [السَّجْدَةُ] ﴿٢﴾ هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ [الدَّهْرُ]. [انظر: ١٠٦٨]

(11) CHAPTER. To offer the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* [prayer and *Khuṭba* (religious talk)] in villages and towns.

892. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The first *Jumu'ah* (prayer) offered after the

(١١) بَابُ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي الْقَرْىِ وَالْمَدْنِ

٨٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى



*Jumu'ah* (prayer) offered at the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the mosque of the tribe of 'Abdul Qais at Jawātha in Bahrain.

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ الضَّبْعِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ أَوَّلَ جُمُعَةٍ جُمِعَتْ بَعْدَ جُمُعَةٍ فِي مَسْجِدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَسْجِدِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ بِجَوَاثَى مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ. [انظر: ٤٣٧١]

893. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "All of you are guardians."

Yūnus said: Ruzaiq bin Ḥukaim wrote to Ibn Shihāb while I was with him at Wādi Al-Qura saying, "Shall I lead the *Jumu'ah* (prayer)?" Ruzaiq was working on the land (i.e., farming) and there was a group of Sudanese people and some others with him; Ruzaiq was then the Governor of Aila. Ibn Shihāb wrote (to Ruzaiq) ordering him to lead the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer) and telling him that Sālim told him that 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar had said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'All of you are guardians and responsible for your wards and the things under your care. The *Imām* (i.e. ruler) is the guardian of his subjects and is responsible for them, and a man is the guardian of his family and is responsible for them. A woman is the guardian of her husband's house and is responsible for it. A servant is the guardian of his master's belongings and is responsible for them.'"

Ibn Umar added, "I thought that he also said, 'A man is the guardian of his father's property and is responsible for it. All of you are guardians and responsible for your wards and the things under your care.'"

٨٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُرُوزِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ» وَزَادَ اللَّيْثُ: قَالَ يُونُسُ: كَتَبَ رُزَيْقُ بْنُ حَكِيمٍ إِلَى ابْنِ شِهَابٍ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِوَادِي الْقُرَى: هَلْ تَرَى أَنْ أَجْمَعَ؟ وَرُزَيْقٌ عَامِلٌ عَلَى أَرْضٍ يَعْمَلُهَا وَفِيهَا جَمَاعَةٌ مِنَ السُّودَانِ وَغَيْرِهِمْ، وَرُزَيْقٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَلَى أَيْلَةٍ، فَكَتَبَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ، يَأْمُرُهُ أَنْ يُجْمَعَ، يُخْبِرُهُ أَنَّ سَالِمًا حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ، وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ: الْإِمَامُ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَةٌ فِي بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا وَمَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهَا، وَالْخَادِمُ رَاعٍ فِي مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ وَمَسْئُولٌ

عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ. قَالَ: وَحَسِبْتُ أَنْ قَدْ قَالَ: «وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ فِي مَالِ أَبِيهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». [انظر: ٢٤٠٩، ٢٥٥٤، ٢٥٥٨، ٢٧٥١، ٥١٨٨، ٥٢٠٠،

[٧١٣٨

(12) CHAPTER. Is the taking of a bath (on Friday) necessary for women, boys, and others who do not present themselves for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer).

And Ibn 'Umar said, "A bath is compulsory for those on whom the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) is obligatory."

894. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Anyone of you coming for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) should take a bath."

(١٢) بَابُ هَلْ عَلَى مَنْ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ الْجُمُعَةَ غُسْلٌ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ وَغَيْرِهِمْ؟

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: إِنَّمَا الْغُسْلُ عَلَى مَنْ تَجِبَ عَلَيْهِ الْجُمُعَةُ.

٨٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ جَاءَ مِنْكُمْ الْجُمُعَةَ فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ». [راجع: ٨٧٧]

895. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The taking of a bath on Friday is compulsory for every Muslim who has attained the age of puberty."

٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «غُسْلُ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ».

[راجع: ٨٥٨]

896. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) but (will be) the foremost on the Day of Resurrection. They were given the Scripture before us and we were given the Qur'an after them. And this

٨٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَحْنُ

was the day (Friday) about which they differed and Allāh gave us the guidance (for that). So the following day (i.e. Saturday) is for the Jews and the day after the following day (i.e. Sunday) is for the Christians'." The Prophet ﷺ remained silent (for a while).

**897.** Then said, "It is obligatory for every Muslim that he should take a bath once in seven days, when he should wash his head and body."

**898.** Narrated Abū Hurairah through different narrators that the Prophet ﷺ said, "It is Allāh's Right on every Muslim that he should take a bath (at least) once in seven days."

### (13) CHAPTER.

**899.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allow women to go to the mosques at night."

**900.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One of the wives of 'Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭāb) used to offer the *Fajr* and the *'Ishā' Ṣalāt* (prayers) in congregation in the mosque. She was asked why she had come out for the *Ṣalāt* as she knew that 'Umar disliked it, and he has great *Ghaira* (self-respect). She replied, "What prevents him from stopping me from this act?" The other replied, "The statement

الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، أَوْتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا وَأَوْتِينَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ، فَهَذَا الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ فَهَذَا لِلَّهِ، فَعَدَاً لِلْيَهُودِ، وَبَعْدَ غَدٍ لِلنَّصَارَى، فَسَكَتَ. [راجع: ٢٣٨]

**٨٩٧ -** ثُمَّ قَالَ: «حَقٌّ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ فِي كُلِّ سَبْعَةِ أَيَّامٍ يَوْمًا يُغْسِلُ فِيهِ رَأْسَهُ وَجَسَدَهُ». [انظر:

[٣٤٨٧، ٨٩٨]

**٨٩٨ -** رَوَاهُ أَبَانُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لِلَّهِ تَعَالَى عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ حَقٌّ أَنْ يَغْتَسِلَ فِي كُلِّ سَبْعَةِ أَيَّامٍ يَوْمًا».

[راجع: ٨٩٧]

### (١٣) بَابُ:

**٨٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذْنُوا لِلنِّسَاءِ بِاللَّيْلِ إِلَى الْمَسَاجِدِ».

[راجع: ٨٦٥]

**٩٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: كَانَتْ امْرَأَةٌ لِعُمَرَ تَشْهَدُ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ وَالْعِشَاءِ فِي الْجَمَاعَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقِيلَ لَهَا: لِمَ تَخْرُجِينَ وَقَدْ تَعْلَمِينَ

of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ: 'Do not stop Allāh's *Imā*' (women-slaves) from going to Allāh's Mosques', prevents him."

أَنَّ عُمَرَ يَكْرَهُ ذَلِكَ وَيَعَارُ؟ قَالَتْ: وَمَا يَمْنَعُهُ أَنْ يَنْهَانِي؟ قَالَ: يَمْنَعُهُ قَوْلُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَمْنَعُوا إِمَاءَ اللَّهِ مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٨٦٥]

(14) CHAPTER. It is permissible for one not to attend the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) if it is raining.

(١٤) بَابُ الرُّخْصَةِ إِنْ لَمْ يَخْضُرِ الْجُمُعَةُ فِي الْمَطَرِ

901. Narrated Muḥammad bin Sirīn: On a rainy day Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said to his *Mu'adh-dhīn*, "After saying, '*Aṣḥ-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl-Ullāh*' (I testify that Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger), do not say '*Ḥaiya 'alaṣ-Ṣalāh*' [Come for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but say: '*Salū Fī Būtikum* (offer *Ṣalāt* in your houses)'." (The man did so). But the people disliked it. Ibn 'Abbās said, "It was done by one who was much better than I (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ). No doubt, the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) is compulsory but I dislike to put you to task by bringing you out walking in mud and slush."

٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ - صَاحِبُ الزِّيَادِيِّ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ ابْنُ عَمِّ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ لِمُؤَذِّنِهِ فِي يَوْمٍ مَطِيرٍ: إِذَا قُلْتَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَلَا تَقُلْ: حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ، قُلْ: صَلُّوا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ، فَكَأَنَّ النَّاسَ اسْتَكْرَؤُوا، فَقَالَ: فَعَلَهُ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي، إِنَّ الْجُمُعَةَ عَزْمَةٌ وَإِنِّي كَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُخْرِجَكُمْ فَتَمَشُّونَ فِي الطِّينِ وَالذَّخْصِ. [راجع: ٦١٦]

(15) CHAPTER. From where (distance) should one present oneself for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) and for whom is the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) compulsory?

(١٥) بَابُ مِنْ أَيْنَ تُؤْتَى الْجُمُعَةُ، وَعَلَى مَنْ تَجِبُ؟ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذَا نُودِيَ لِلصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَاسْعَوْا إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الجمعة: ٩]

(What judgement is inferred from) the Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ:

"...When the call is proclaimed for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on Friday (*Jumu'ah* prayer) come to the remembrance of Allāh [*Jumu'ah* religious talk (*Khutba*) and *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]." (V.62:9)

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِذَا كُنْتَ فِي قَرْيَةٍ جَامِعَةٍ نُودِيَ بِالصَّلَاةِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَحَقٌّ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تَشْهَدَهَا، سَمِعْتُ النَّدَاءَ أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْهُ. وَكَانَ أَنَسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِي قَصْرِهِ أَحْيَانًا يُجْمَعُ

And 'Atā said, "If you are in a village and

the *Adhān* is pronounced for the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer), it is obligatory for you to present yourself for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) whether you hear the *Adhān* or not. And at times, Anas used to establish the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer) at his palace and sometime he did not, while he was at a place called *Az-Zāwiya*, situated at a distance of two parasangs (about six miles from *Başrah*).

902. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: The people used to come from their abodes and from *Al-'Awālī* (i.e., outskirts of *Al-Madīna* up to a distance of four miles or more from *Al-Madīna*). They used to pass through dust and used to be drenched with sweat and covered with dust; so, sweat used to trickle from them. One of them came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who was in my house. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "I wish that you keep yourself pure and clean on this day of yours (i.e., take a bath)."

(16) CHAPTER. The time for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) due when the sun declines, i.e., just after mid-day.

The same was said by 'Umar, 'Alī, An-Nu'mān bin *Bashīr* and 'Amr bin *Huraith* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

903. Narrated *Yahyā bin Sa'īd*: I asked 'Amra about taking a bath on Fridays. She replied, " 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, 'The people used to work (for their livelihood) and whenever they went for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer)

وَأَحْيَانًا لَا يُجْمَعُ، وَهُوَ بِالزَّائِيَةِ عَلَى قَرَسَحِينَ.

٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَتَأَبَّوْنَ الْجُمُعَةَ مِنْ مَنَازِلِهِمْ وَالْعَوَالِي فَيَأْتُونَ فِي الْغُبَارِ فَيُصِيبُهُمُ الْغُبَارُ وَالْعَرَقُ، فَيَخْرُجُ مِنْهُمْ الْعَرَقُ فَأَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنْسَانٌ مِنْهُمْ وَهُوَ عِنْدِي فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ أَنَّكُمْ تَطَهَّرْتُمْ لِيَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا».

(١٦) بَابُ: وَقْتُ الْجُمُعَةِ إِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ،

وَكَذَا يُذَكَّرُ عَنْ: عَمْرٍ، وَعَلِيٍّ، وَالتَّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ، وَعَمْرُو بْنُ حُرَيْثٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَمْرَةَ عَنِ الْغُسْلِ يَوْمَ

they used to go to the mosque in the same shape as they had been in work. So they were asked to take a bath on Friday.”

904. Narrated Anās bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) immediately after mid-day.

905. Narrated Anās bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) early and then have an afternoon nap.

(17) CHAPTER. If it becomes very hot on Fridays (then what should be done)?

906. Narrated Anās bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) earlier if it was very cold; and if it was very hot he used to delay the *Ṣalāt*, i.e. the *Jumu'ah* (prayer).

الْجُمُعَةِ؟ فَقَالَتْ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: كَانَ النَّاسُ مَهَنَةً أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَكَانُوا إِذَا رَأَوْا إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ رَأَوْا فِي هَيْئَتِهِمْ، فَقِيلَ لَهُمْ: «لَوْ اغْتَسَلْتُمْ». [انظر: ٢٠٧١]

٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُرَيْجُ بْنُ التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْجُمُعَةَ حِينَ تَمِيلُ الشَّمْسُ.

٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُبَكِّرُ بِالْجُمُعَةِ وَنَقِيلُ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ. [انظر: ٩٤٠]

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

٩٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حَرَمِيُّ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو خَلْدَةَ - وَهُوَ خَالِدُ بْنُ دِينَارٍ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْبَرْدُ بَكَرَ بِالصَّلَاةِ، وَإِذَا اشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ أَبْرَدَ بِالصَّلَاةِ - يَعْنِي: الْجُمُعَةَ -.

وَقَالَ يُونُسُ بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو خَلْدَةَ وَقَالَ: بِالصَّلَاةِ، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ الْجُمُعَةَ.

وَقَالَ يَشْرُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
خَلْدَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا أَمِيرُ الْجُمُعَةِ،  
ثُمَّ قَالَ لِأَتَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كَيْفَ  
كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ.

(18) CHAPTER. To go for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) walking unhurriedly.

(١٨) بَابُ الْمَشْيِ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ،  
وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ:

تعالى: And the Statement of Allāh: "...Come to the remembrance of Allāh [*Jumu'ah* religious talk (*Khutba*) and *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]" (V.62:9) and whoever said that the meaning of "come" is "to prepare and go for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)" as is inferred from the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And strives for it, with the necessary effort due for it..." (V.17:19)

﴿فَاسْعَوْا إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الجمعة: ٩] وَمَنْ قَالَ: «السَّعْيُ»: الْعَمَلُ وَالذَّهَابُ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَسَعَى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا﴾ [الإسراء: ١٩] وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: يَحْرُمُ الْبَيْعُ حَيْثُئِذٍ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: تَحْرُمُ الصَّنَاعَاتُ كُلُّهَا. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ: إِذَا أَدَّنَ الْمُؤَدَّنُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَهُوَ مُسَافِرٌ فَعَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ.

And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "Selling is forbidden at that time." And 'Aṭā said, "All types of work are forbidden [at the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]." And narrated Aḏ-Ḍuhri: If the *Aḏhān* is pronounced by the *Mu'adh-dhin* on Friday [for *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer)] anyone on a journey should attend the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

907. Narrated Abū 'Abs رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, while he was going for the *Jumu'ah* prayer: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Anyone whose feet are covered with dust in Allāh's Cause, shall be saved by Allāh from the Hell-fire."

٩٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسُ بْنُ رِفَاعَةَ قَالَ: أَدْرَكَنِي أَبُو عَبْسٍ وَأَنَا أَذْهَبُ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَغْبَرَتْ قَدَمَاهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ حَرَّمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ». [انظر: ٢٨١١]

908. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "If the *Iqāma* is pronounced for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer),

٩٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الرَّهْرِيُّ:

do not run for it but just walk for it calmly and offer *Ṣalāt* whatever you get, and complete whatever you have missed."

909. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Qatāda on the authority of his father: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not stand up for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) unless you see me (in front of you), and observe calmness and solemnity".

(19) CHAPTER. One should not separate two persons (sitting together in a row) on Fridays.

910. Narrated Salmān Al-Fārisī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Anyone who takes a bath on Friday and cleanse himself as much as he can and puts oil (on his hair) or scents himself; and then proceeds for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and does not separate two persons [sitting together in a mosque for the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer)], and offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as much as is written for him and remains quiet when the *Imām* delivers the *Khuṭba* (religious talk), all his sins in-between the present and the last Friday will be forgiven."

عَنْ سَعِيدٍ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلَا تَأْتُوهَا تَسْعُونَ، وَأَتُوهَا تَمْشُونَ، وَعَلَيْكُمُ السَّكِينَةُ، فَمَا أَدْرَكْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا، وَمَا فَاتَكُمْ فَأَتِمُّوا». [راجع: ٦٣٦]

٩٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا عَنْ أَبِيهِ. [راجع: ٦٣٧]

(١٩) بَابُ: لَا يُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

٩١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَدِيعَةَ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ اغْتَسَلَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَنَظَّهَرَ بِمَا اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْ طُهْرٍ، ثُمَّ آذَنَ أَوْ مَسَّ مِنْ طِيبٍ، ثُمَّ رَاحَ فَلَمْ يُفَرِّقْ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ، فَصَلَّى مَا كُتِبَ لَهُ، ثُمَّ إِذَا خَرَجَ الْإِمَامُ أَنْصَتَ، غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا



بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجُمُعَةِ الْآخَرَىٰ.

[راجع: ٨٨٣]

(20) CHAPTER. A man should not make his brother get up to sit in his place (i.e. usurp his seat) on Friday.

911. Narrated Ibn Jurajj: I heard Nāfi' saying, "Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade that a man should make another man to get up to sit in his place.'" I said to Nāfi', 'Is it for *Jumu'ah* (prayer) only?' He replied, "For *Jumu'ah* (prayer) and also for any other (prayer)."

(٢٠) بَابُ: لَا يُقِيمُ الرَّجُلُ أَخَاهُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَيَقْعُدُ مَكَانَهُ

٩١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا مَخْلَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ نَافِعًا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُقِيمَ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ مِنْ مَقْعَدِهِ وَيَجْلِسَ فِيهِ. قُلْتُ لِنَافِعٍ: الْجُمُعَةُ؟ قَالَ: الْجُمُعَةُ وَغَيْرَهَا. [انظر: ٦٢٦٩، ٦٢٧٠]

(21) CHAPTER. *Adhān* on Friday (for the *Jumu'ah* prayer).

912. Narrated Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا the *Adhān* for the *Jumu'ah* prayer used to be pronounced when the *Imām* sat on the pulpit. But during the caliphate of 'Uthmān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ when the Muslims increased in number, a third *Adhān* at *Az-Zaurā'* was added. Abū 'Abdullāh said, "*Az-Zaurā'* is a place in the market of Al-Madīna."

(٢١) بَابُ الْأَذَانِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّدَاءُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ أَوَّلُهُ إِذَا جَلَسَ الْإِمَامُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبَى بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. فَلَمَّا كَانَ عُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَثُرَ النَّاسُ زَادَ النَّدَاءُ الثَّلَاثَ عَلَى الزُّوْرَاءِ. [انظر:

٩١٣، ٩١٥، ٩١٦]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الزُّوْرَاءُ مَوْضِعٌ بِالسُّوقِ بِالْمَدِينَةِ.

(22) CHAPTER. One *Mu'adh-dhin* on Friday.

913. Narrated Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The person who increased the number of

(٢٢) بَابُ الْمُؤَدِّنِ الْوَاحِدِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ:

*Adhān* for the *Jumu'ah* prayer to three was 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and it was when the (Muslim) population of Al-Madīna increased. In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ there was only one *Mu'adh-dhin* and the *Adhān* used to be pronounced only after the *Imām* had taken his seat (i.e., on the pulpit).

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ  
الْمَاجِشُونُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ  
بْنِ يَزِيدَ: أَنَّ الَّذِي زَادَ التَّأْذِينَ الثَّلَاثَ  
يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حِينَ كَثُرَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ وَلَمْ  
يَكُنْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُؤَذِّنٌ غَيْرَ وَاحِدٍ،  
وَكَانَ التَّأْذِينَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ حِينَ يَجْلِسُ  
الْإِمَامُ - يَعْنِي: عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ - .

[راجع: ٩١٢]

(23) CHAPTER. The *Imām*, while sitting on the pulpit, repeats the wordings of the *Adhān* when he hears it.

(٢٣) بَابُ: يُحِبُّ الْإِمَامُ عَلَى  
الْمِنْبَرِ إِذَا سَمِعَ النَّدَاءَ

914. Narrated Abū Umāma bin Sahl bin Hunaif: I heard Mu'āwiya bin Abī Sufyān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا (repeating the wording of the *Adhān*) while he was sitting on the pulpit. When the *Mu'adh-dhin* pronounced the *Adhān* saying, "*Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar*", Mu'āwiya said: "*Allāhu-Akbar, Allāhu-Akbar*." And when the *Mu'adh-dhin* said, "*Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāh* (I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)", Mu'āwiya said, "And (so do) I". When he said, "*Ash-hadu anna Muḥammadan Rasūl Ullāh* (I testify that Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger)", Mu'āwiya said, "And (so do) I". When the *Adhān* was finished, Mu'āwiya said, "O people, when the *Mu'adh-dhin* pronounced the *Adhān*, I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on this very pulpit saying what you have just heard me saying".

٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ  
بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ وَهُوَ  
جَالِسٌ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ أَذَّنَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ  
فَقَالَ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ. قَالَ  
مُعَاوِيَةُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ. فَقَالَ:  
أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. قَالَ  
مُعَاوِيَةُ: وَأَنَا. فَلَمَّا قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّ  
مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ:  
وَأَنَا. فَلَمَّا أَنْ قَضَى التَّأْذِينَ، قَالَ:  
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى هَذَا الْمَجْلِسِ حِينَ أَذَّنَ  
الْمُؤَذِّنُ يَقُولُ مَا سَمِعْتُمْ مِنِّي مِنْ  
مَقَالَتِي. [راجع: ٦١٢]

(24) CHAPTER. To sit on the pulpit while the *Adhān* is being pronounced.

915. Narrated Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ introduced the second *Adhān* on Fridays when the number of the people in the mosque increased. Previously the *Adhān* on Fridays used to be pronounced only after the *Imām* had taken his seat (on the pulpit).

(25) CHAPTER. To pronounce the *Adhān* before delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk).

916. Narrated Az-Zuhri: I heard Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, "In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا the *Adhān* for the *Jumu'ah* prayer used to be pronounced after the *Imām* had taken his seat on the pulpit. But when the people increased in number during the caliphate of 'Uthmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, he introduced a third *Adhān* on Friday for the (*Jumu'ah* prayer) and it was pronounced at Az-Zaurā' and that new state of affairs remained stable and firm (in the succeeding years).

(26) CHAPTER. (To deliver) the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on the pulpit.

And Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said: "The Prophet ﷺ delivered the *Khuṭba* on the pulpit."

917. Narrated Abū Hāzim bin Dīnār: Some people went to Sahl bin Sa'd Aṣ-Ṣā'idi and told him that they had different opinions

(٢٤) بَابُ الْجُلُوسِ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ عِنْدَ التَّأْذِينِ

٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ التَّأْذِينَ الثَّانِي يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ أَمَرَ بِهِ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَانَ حِينَ كَثُرَ أَهْلُ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَكَانَ التَّأْذِينُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ حِينَ يَجْلِسُ الْإِمَامُ. [راجع: ٩١٢]

(٢٥) بَابُ التَّأْذِينِ عِنْدَ الْخُطْبَةِ

٩١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ الْأَذَانَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ كَانَ أَوَّلَهُ حِينَ يَجْلِسُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي خِلَافَةِ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَثُرُوا أَمَرَ عُثْمَانُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ بِالْأَذَانِ الثَّالِثِ فَأَذَّنَ بِهِ عَلَى الزُّورَاءِ فَتَبَتِ الْأُمْرُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٩١٢]

(٢٦) بَابُ الْخُطْبَةِ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ،

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ.

٩١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ

regarding the wood of the pulpit. They asked him about it and he said, "By Allāh, I know of what wood the pulpit was made, and no doubt I saw it on the very first day when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took his seat on it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for such and such an *Anṣārī* woman (and Sahl mentioned her name) and said to her, 'Order your slave-carpenter to prepare for me a pulpit on which I may sit at the time of addressing the people.' So, she ordered her slave-carpenter and he made it from the tamarisk of the forest and brought it (to the woman). The woman sent that (pulpit) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who ordered it to be placed here. Then I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on it and then bowed on it. Then he stepped back, got down and prostrated on the ground near the foot of the pulpit and again ascended the pulpit. After finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he faced the people and said, 'I have done this so that you may follow me and learn the way I offer the *Ṣalāt*' (prayer)."

بن مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيّ الْقُرَشِيّ الإسْكَدَرَانِيّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ بْنُ دِينَارٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَوْا سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيّ وَقَدْ امْتَرَوْا فِي الْمَنِيرِ مِمَّ عُدُوهُ؟ فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا عَرَفُ مِمَّا هُوَ. وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ أَوَّلَ يَوْمٍ وَضَعَ، وَأَوَّلَ يَوْمٍ جَلَسَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. أَرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى فُلَانَةٍ، امْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَدْ سَمَّاهَا سَهْلٌ: «مُرِي غُلَامَكَ النَّجَّارَ أَنْ يَعْمَلَ لِي أَعْوَادًا أَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهِنَّ إِذَا كَلَّمْتُ النَّاسَ»، فَأَمَرْتُهُ. فَعَمَلَهَا مِنْ طَرَفَاءِ الْغَايَةِ ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِهَا، فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَوَضَعَتْ هَاهُنَا. ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا وَكَبَّرَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ رَكَعَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهَا، ثُمَّ نَزَلَ الْفَقْهَرَى فَسَجَدَ فِي أَضَلِّ الْمَنِيرِ، ثُمَّ عَادَ. فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّمَا صَنَعْتُ هَذَا لِتَأْتُمُّوا بَنِي، وَلِتَعْلَمُوا صَلَاتِي».

[راجع: ٣٧٧]

918. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used to stand by a stem of a date-palm tree [while delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk)]. When the pulpit was placed for him we heard that stem crying like a pregnant she-camel till the Prophet ﷺ got down from the pulpit and placed his hand over it.

٩١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَنَسٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ جَذْعٌ يَقُومُ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا وَضَعَ لَهُ الْمَنِيرُ سَمِعْنَا

لِلجَذْعِ مِثْلَ أَصْوَاتِ الْعِشَارِ حَتَّى  
نَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٤٤٩]

وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ عَنْ يَحْيَى: أَخْبَرَنِي  
حَفْصُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ أَنَّ اللَّهَ بِنِ أَنْسٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ.

919. Narrated Sālim: My father said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on the pulpit and he said, 'Whoever comes for the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) should take a bath (before coming).'"

٩١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ  
فَقَالَ: «مَنْ جَاءَ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ  
فَلْيَغْتَسِلْ». [راجع: ٨٧٧]

(27) CHAPTER. To deliver the *Khutba* (religious talk) while standing.

(٢٧) بَابُ الْخُطْبَةِ قَائِمًا،

And Anas رضي الله عنه said: "While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) standing..." [This narration of Anas is a part of *Hadith* No. 933. (See *Fath Al-Bāri*)].

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ  
قَائِمًا.

920. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ used to deliver the *Khutba* (religious talk) while standing and then he would sit, then stand again as you do now-a-days.

٩٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ  
الْقَوَارِيرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ  
الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يَخْطُبُ قَائِمًا ثُمَّ يَقْعُدُ، ثُمَّ يَقُومُ كَمَا  
تَفْعَلُونَ الْآنَ. [انظر: ٩٢٨]

(28) CHAPTER. The facing of the *Imām* towards the people and the facing of the people towards the *Imām* during the *Khutba* (religious talk).

(٢٨) بَابُ اسْتِيفَالِ النَّاسِ الْإِمَامَ إِذَا  
خَطَبَ،

And Ibn 'Umar and Anas رضي الله عنهم faced the *Imām*.

وَأَسْتَقْبَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَأَنَسٌ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا الْإِمَامَ.

921. Narrated Abū Sā'id Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: One day the Prophet ﷺ sat on the pulpit and we sat around him.

٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ هَلَالِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَلَسَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ وَجَلَسْنَا حَوْلَهُ. [انظر:]

[١٤٦٥، ٢٨٤٢، ٦٤٢٧]

(29) CHAPTER. Saying "*Ammā ba'du*"<sup>(1)</sup> in the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) after glorifying and praising Allāh.

Ibn 'Abbās quoted this from the Prophet ﷺ.

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ فِي الْخُطْبَةِ بَعْدَ الثَّنَاءِ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ،

رَوَاهُ عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

922. Narrated Fāṭima bint Al-Mundhir: Asmā' bint Abī Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq said, "I went to 'Āishah and the people were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers). I asked her, 'What is wrong with the people?' She pointed towards the sky with her head. I asked her, 'Is there a sign?' 'Āishah nodded with her head meaning 'Yes'." Asmā' added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prolonged the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to such an extent that I fainted. There was a waterskin by my side and I opened it and poured some water on my head. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished *Ṣalāt*, and the solar eclipse had cleared, the Prophet ﷺ addressed the people and praised Allāh as He deserves and said, '*Ammā ba'du*.'" Asmā' further said, "Some *Anṣārī* women started talking, so I turned to them in order to make them quiet. I asked 'Āishah what the Prophet ﷺ had said. 'Āishah said: 'He said, 'I have seen things at this place of mine which were never shown to me before; (I have seen) even Paradise

٩٢٢ - وَقَالَ مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ الْمُزْدِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ، قُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ. فَقُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا: أَيْ نَعَمْ. قَالَتْ: فَأَطَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جِدًّا حَتَّى تَجَلَّانِي الْعَشْيُ وَإِلَى جَنْبِي قُرْبَةٌ فِيهَا مَاءٌ فَفَتَحْتُهَا، فَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ مِنْهَا عَلَى رَأْسِي. فَانْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ تَجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ، فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ». قَالَتْ: وَلَغِظَ نِسْوَةٌ

(1) (Chap.22) *Ammā ba'du*: It means "Whatever comes after", and it is an expression used for separating an introductory from the main topics in a *Khuṭba* (religious talk), the introductory being usually concerned with Allāh's Praises and Glorification.

and Hell. And, no doubt it has been revealed to me that you (people) will be put to trial in your graves like or nearly like the trial of *Masih Ad-Dajjal*. (The angels) will come to everyone of you and ask him, 'What do you know about this man (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ)?' The faithful believer or firm believer (Hishām was in doubt which word the Prophet ﷺ used), will say, 'He is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he is Muḥammad ﷺ who came to us with clear evidences and guidance. So we believed him, accepted his teachings and followed and trusted his teachings.' Then the angels will tell him to sleep (in peace) as they have come to know that he was a believer. But the hypocrite or a doubtful person (Hishām is not sure as to which word the Prophet ﷺ used), will be asked what he knew about this man (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ). He will say, 'I do not know but I heard the people saying something (about him) so I said the same'" Hishām added, "Fāṭima told me that she remembered that narration completely by heart except that she said about the hypocrite or a doubtful person that he will be punished severely."

مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَأُنْكَفَتْ إِلَيْهِنَ لَأَسْأَلَهُنَّ. فَقُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا قَالَ؟ قَالَتْ: قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ لَمْ أَكُنْ أَرِيئُهُ إِلَّا وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا حَتَّى الْحَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ. وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّكُمْ تُقْتَنُونَ فِي الْقُبُورِ مِثْلَ أَوْ قَرِيباً مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، يُؤْتَى أَحَدُكُمْ فَيَقَالُ لَهُ: مَا عَلِمْتَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ - أَوْ قَالَ: «الْمُؤَقِنُ» شَكَّ هِشَامٌ - فَيَقُولُ: هُوَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، هُوَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى فَاَمَنَّا وَأَجَبْنَا وَاتَّبَعْنَا وَصَدَقْنَا، فَيَقَالُ لَهُ: نَمَّ صَالِحاً، قَدْ كُنَّا نَعْلَمُ أَنَّ كُنْتَ لَمُؤْمِناً بِهِ. وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ - أَوْ قَالَ: «الْمُرْتَابُ» شَكَّ هِشَامٌ - فَيَقَالُ لَهُ: مَا عَلِمْتَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَذْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئاً فَقُلْتُهُ».

قَالَ هِشَامٌ: فَلَقَدْ قَالَتْ لِي فَاطِمَةُ فَأَوْعَيْتُهُ غَيْرَ أَنَّهَا ذَكَرَتْ مَا يُعَلِّظُ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٨٦]

923. Narrated 'Amr bin Taghlib: Some property or something else was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he distributed it. He gave to some men and ignored the others. Later he got the news of his being admonished by those whom he had ignored. So he glorified and praised Allāh and said, "Ammā ba'du. By Allāh, I may give to a man and ignore another, although the one whom I ignore is more dearer to me than the one whom I give. But I give to some people as I

٩٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُتِيَ بِمَالٍ أَوْ بِشَيْءٍ فَقَسَمَهُ فَأَعْطَى رِجَالاً وَتَرَكَ رِجَالاً فَبَلَغَهُ أَنَّ الَّذِينَ تَرَكَ عَتَبُوا، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ

feel that they have no patience and no contentment in their hearts and I leave those who are patient and self-contented with the goodness and richness which Allāh has put in their hearts and 'Amr bin Taghlib is one of them." 'Amr added, "By Allāh! Those words of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ were more dearer to me than the best red camels."

وَأَتْنِي عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأُعْطِي الرَّجُلَ وَأَدْعُ الرَّجُلَ، وَالَّذِي أَدْعُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ الَّذِي أُعْطِي، وَلِكِنِّي أُعْطِي أَقْوَاماً لِمَا أَرَى فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مِنَ الْجَزَعِ وَالْهَلَعِ. وَأَكُلُ أَقْوَاماً إِلَى مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مِنَ الْغِنَى وَالْخَيْرِ، فِيهِمْ عَمْرُو بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ». فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ لِي بِكَلِمَةٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حُمْرَ النَّعَمِ. [انظر:

[٣١٤٥، ٧٥٣٥]

924. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once in the middle of the night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque and some men also offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with him. The next morning the people spoke about it and so more people gathered and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with him (in the second night). They circulated the news in the morning, and so, on the third night the number of people increased greatly. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out and they offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him. On the fourth night the mosque was overwhelmed by the people till it could not accommodate them. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out only for the early morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and when he finished the *Ṣalāt* (*Fajr* prayer), he faced the people and recited *Tashah-hud* (I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad is His Messenger), and then said, "*Ammā ba'du*. Verily your presence (in the mosque at night) was not hidden from me, but I was afraid that this *Ṣalāt* (prayer) might be made compulsory and you might not be able to carry it out."

٩٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ لَيْلَةً مِنْ جُوفِ اللَّيْلِ فَصَلَّى فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَصَلَّى رِجَالاً بِصَلَاتِهِ، فَأَصْبَحَ النَّاسُ فَتَحَدَّثُوا، فَاجْتَمَعَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهُمْ فَصَلُّوا مَعَهُ، فَأَصْبَحَ النَّاسُ فَتَحَدَّثُوا، فَكَثُرَ أَهْلُ الْمَسْجِدِ مِنَ اللَّيْلَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ، فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلُّوا بِصَلَاتِهِ. فَلَمَّا كَانَتِ اللَّيْلَةُ الرَّابِعَةُ عَجَزَ الْمَسْجِدُ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ حَتَّى خَرَجَ لِصَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ. فَلَمَّا قَضَى الْفَجْرَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَتَشَهَّدَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَخَفْ عَلَيَّ مَكَانَكُمْ لَكِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تُفْرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَعْجِزُوا عَنْهَا». تَابِعَهُ يُونُسُ.

[راجع: ٧٢٩]



925. Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: One night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and recited *Taṣḥ-ah-hud* and then praised Allāh as He deserved and said, "*Ammā ba'du.*"

٩٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ عَشِيَّةً بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَتَشَهَّدَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ» - تَابَعَهُ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ وَأَبُو أُسَامَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ»، تَابَعَهُ الْعَدَنِيُّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ فِي: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ». [انظر: ١٥٠٠، ٢٥٩٧، ٦٦٣٦، ٦٩٧٩، ٧١٧٤، ٧١٩٧]

926. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makḥrama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up for delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) and I heard him after "*Taṣḥ-ah-hud*" saying "*Ammā ba'du.*"

٩٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ، عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَمِعْتُهُ حِينَ تَشَهَّدَ يَقُولُ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ». تَابَعَهُ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٣١١٠، ٣٧١٤، ٣٧٢٩، ٣٧٦٧، ٥٢٣٠]

927. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ ascended the pulpit and it was the last gathering in which he took part. He was covering his shoulder with a big cloak and binding his head with an oily bandage. He glorified and praised Allāh and said, "O people! Come to me." So the people came and gathered around him and he then said, "*Ammā ba'du.*"

٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَسِيلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرِمَةُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَعِدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمِنْبَرَ وَكَانَ آخِرَ مَجْلِسٍ جَلَسَهُ مُتَعَطِّفًا مَلْحَقَةً عَلَى مَنْكِبِهِ، قَدْ عَصَبَ رَأْسَهُ بِعَصَابَةٍ دَسِمَةٍ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِلَيَّ»،

"From now onward, this community of the *Anṣār* will decrease and other people will increase. So anybody who becomes a ruler of

the followers of Muḥammad (ﷺ) and has the power to harm or benefit people, then, he should accept the good from the good-doers amongst them (*Anṣār*) and excuse the wrongdoers amongst them."

فَثَابُوا إِلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّ هَذَا الْحَيَّ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَقُولُونَ وَيَكْتُمُونَ النَّاسُ، فَمَنْ وَلِيَ شَيْئًا مِنْ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ فَاسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ يَضُرَّ فِيهِ أَحَدًا وَيَنْفَعُ فِيهِ أَحَدًا، فَلْيَقْبَلْ مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَيَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ». [انظر: ٣٦٢٨،

[٣٨٠٠

(30) CHAPTER. To sit in between the two *Khuṭba* (religious talk) (on Friday).

(٣٠) بَابُ الْقَعْدَةِ بَيْنَ الْخُطْبَتَيْنِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

928. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ used to deliver two *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and sit in between them.

٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ خُطْبَتَيْنِ يَقْعُدُ بَيْنَهُمَا. [راجع: ٩٢٠]

(31) CHAPTER. To listen to the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on Friday.

(٣١) بَابُ الْإِسْتِمَاعِ إِلَى الْخُطْبَةِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

929. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "When it is a Friday, the angels stand at the gate of the mosque and keep on writing the names of the persons coming to the mosque in succession according to their arrivals. The example of the one who enters the mosque in the earliest hour is that of one offering a camel (in sacrifice). The one coming next is like one offering a cow and then a ram and then a chicken and then an egg respectively. When the *Imām* comes out [for *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer)] they (i.e. angels) fold their papers and listen to the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)."

٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْرَبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ وَقَفَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عَلَى بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ يَكْتُبُونَ الْأَوَّلَ فَالْأَوَّلَ، وَمِثْلُ الْمُهْجَرِ كَمِثْلِ الَّذِي يُهْدِي بَدَنَةً، ثُمَّ كَالَّذِي يُهْدِي بَقَرَةً، ثُمَّ كَبْشًا، ثُمَّ دَجَاجَةً، ثُمَّ بَيْضَةً. فَإِذَا خَرَجَ الْإِمَامُ طَوُّوا صُحُفَهُمْ وَيَسْتَمِعُونَ الذِّكْرَ». [انظر: ٣٢١١]

(32) CHAPTER. When the *Imām* sees a person entering the mosque during the *Khuṭba*, he should order him to offer two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) before sitting (*Tahayyat-ul-Masjid*).

930. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A person entered the mosque while the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on a Friday. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Have you offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" The man replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Get up and offer two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt*. (prayer) (*Tahayyat-ul-Masjid*)".

(33) CHAPTER. Whoever comes when the *Imām* is delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) should offer a light two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) (*Tahayyat-ul-Masjid*).

931. Narrated Jābir عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man entered the mosque while the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk). The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Have you offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" The man replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Offer two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) (*Tahayyat-ul-Masjid*)."

(34) CHAPTER. To raise hands during the *Khuṭba* (religious talk).

932. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on a Friday, a man stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The livestock and the sheep are dying, so pray to Allāh for rain." So he (the Prophet ﷺ) raised both his hands and invoked Allāh (for it).

(۳۲) بَابٌ: إِذَا رَأَى الْإِمَامُ رَجُلًا جَاءَ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ أَمْرَهُ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ

۹۳۰ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، فَقَالَ: «أَصَلَّيْتَ يَا فُلَانُ؟» فَقَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «قُمْ

فَارْكَعْ». [انظر: ۹۳۱، ۱۱۶۶]

(۳۳) بَابٌ مَنْ جَاءَ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ

۹۳۱ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو، سَمِعَ جَابِرًا قَالَ: دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: «صَلَّيْتَ؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَصَلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ».

[راجع: ۹۳۰]

(۳۴) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ فِي الْخُطْبَةِ

۹۳۲ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَعَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ جُمُعَةٍ إِذْ قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكَ الْكُرَاعُ وَهَلَكَ

الشَّاءُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَسْقِيَنَا، فَمَدَّ يَدَيْهِ  
وَدَعَا. [انظر: ٩٣٣، ١٠١٣، ١٠١٩،  
١٠٢١، ١٠٢٩، ١٠٣٣، ٣٥٨٢، ٦٠٩٣،  
٦٣٤٢]

(35) CHAPTER. *Istisqā'* (invoking Allāh for rain) in the *Khutba* (religious talk) on Friday.

933. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ the people were afflicted with drought.

While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on a Friday, a bedouin stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Our possessions are being destroyed and the children are hungry; please invoke Allāh (for rain)". So the Prophet ﷺ raised his hands, (invoked Allāh for rain). At that time there was not a trace of cloud in the sky. By Him, in Whose Hands my soul is, as soon as he lowered his hands, clouds gathered like mountains, and before he got down from the pulpit, I saw the rain falling on the beard of the Prophet ﷺ. It rained that day, the next day, the third day, the fourth day till the next Friday. The same bedouin or another man stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The houses have collapsed, our possessions and livestock have been drowned; please invoke Allāh for us (to stop the rain)." So, the Prophet ﷺ raised both his hands and said, "O Allāh! Round about us and not on us". So, in whatever direction he pointed with his hands, the clouds dispersed and cleared away, and Al-Madīna's (sky) became clear as a hole in between the clouds. The valley of Qanāt remained flooded and went on flowing for one month, none came from outside but talked about the abundant rain.

(٣٥) بَابُ الاسْتِسْقَاءِ فِي الْخُطْبَةِ  
يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ

٩٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرِو الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:  
أَصَابَتِ النَّاسَ سَنَةٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ، فَبَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ فِي يَوْمِ  
جُمُعَةٍ فَقَامَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، هَلَكَ الْمَالُ وَجَاعَ الْعِيَالُ، فَادْعُ  
اللَّهَ لَنَا. فَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ، وَمَا نَرَى فِي  
السَّمَاءِ قَرَعَةً، فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا  
وَضَعَهُمَا حَتَّى ثَارَ السَّحَابُ أَمْثَالَ  
الْجِبَالِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنْزِلْ عَنْ مَبْرِهِ حَتَّى  
رَأَيْتُ الْمَطَرَ يَتَحَادَرُ عَلَى لِحْيَتِهِ ﷺ  
فَمَطَرْنَا يَوْمَنَا ذَلِكَ وَمِنَ الْعَدِ وَمِنْ بَعْدِ  
الْعَدِ وَالَّذِي يَلِيهِ حَتَّى الْجُمُعَةِ  
الْأُخْرَى. وَقَامَ ذَلِكَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ - أَوْ  
قَالَ: غَيْرُهُ - فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
تَهْلِكُ الْبَنَاءُ وَغَرِقَ الْمَالُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ  
لَنَا. فَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا  
وَلَا عَلَيْنَا». فَمَا يُشِيرُ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى نَاجِيَةٍ  
مِنَ السَّحَابِ إِلَّا انْفَرَجَتْ وَصَارَتْ

الْمَدِينَةُ مِثْلَ الْحَوْبَةِ وَسَالَ الْوَادِي قَنَاءَ شَهْرًا. وَلَمْ يَجِئِ أَحَدٌ مِنْ نَاحِيَةِ إِلَّا حَدَّثَ بِالْجُودِ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

(٣٦) **بَابُ الْإِنْصَاتِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ،**

وَإِذَا قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ: أَنْصِتْ، فَقَدْ لَغَا. وَقَالَ سَلْمَانُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُنْصِتُ إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ الْإِمَامُ».

(36) CHAPTER. One should keep quiet and listen while the *Imām* is delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on Friday.

And if a person says to his companion: "Be quiet and listen," even then he is doing something wrong (which will reduce his reward). Narrated Salmān: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever the *Imām* is delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk), it is essential for the audience to keep quiet and listen."

934. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the *Imām* is delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk), and you ask your companion to keep quiet and listen, then no doubt you have done a *Laghḥw* (an evil act)."

٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قُلْتَ لِصَاحِبِكَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ: أَنْصِتْ، وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ فَقَدْ لَغَوْتَ».

(37) CHAPTER. An hour (opportune – lucky time) on Friday.

935. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ talked about Friday and said, "There is an hour (opportune – lucky time) on Friday and if a Muslim gets it while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and asks something from Allāh تعالى, then Allāh will definitely meet his demand." And he (the Prophet ﷺ) pointed out the shortness of that time with his hands.

(٣٧) **بَابُ السَّاعَةِ الَّتِي فِي يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ**

٩٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَقَالَ: «فِيهِ سَاعَةٌ لَا يُوَافِقُهَا عَبْدٌ مُسْلِمٌ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ». وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ يُقَلِّلُهَا. [انظر: ٥٢٩٤، ٦٤٠٠]

(38) CHAPTER. If some people leave the *Imām* during the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah*

(٣٨) **بَابُ إِذَا نَفَرَ النَّاسُ عَنِ الْإِمَامِ**

prayer), then the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the remaining people and the *Imām* is permissible.

936. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were praying [attending the *Jumu'ah* (*Khutba* and prayer)] with the Prophet ﷺ, some camels loaded with food, arrived (from *Sham*). The people diverted their attention towards the camels (and left the mosque), and only twelve persons remained with the Prophet ﷺ. So this Verse was revealed:

“And when they see some merchandise or some amusement [beating of *Tambur* (drums) etc.] they disperse headlong to it, and leave you (Muḥammad ﷺ) standing...” (V.62:11)

(39) CHAPTER. To offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) before and after the *Jumu'ah* prayer.

937. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer two *Rak'ā* before the *Zuḥr* prayer and two *Rak'ā* after it. He also used to offer two *Rak'ā* after the *Maghrib* prayer in his house, and two *Rak'ā* after the *'Ishā'* prayer. He never offered prayers after the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer) till he departed (from the mosque), and then he would offer two *Rak'ā* at home.

(40) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Then when the (*Jumu'ah*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is ended, you may disperse through the land, and seek of the Bounty of Allāh...” (V.62:10)

938. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There was a woman amongst us who had a farm and she used to sow *Silq* (a kind of

في صلاة الجمعة فصلاة الإمام ومن بقي جائزة

٩٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ أَقْبَلَتْ عَيْرٌ تَحْمِلُ طَعَامًا فَاتَّقَمْنَا إِلَيْهَا حَتَّى مَا بَقِيَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَّا اثْنَى عَشَرَ رَجُلًا، فَتَرَلَّتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُّوا إِلَيْهَا وَتَرَكُوكَ قَائِمًا﴾ [الجمعة: ١١]. [انظر: ٢٠٥٨، ٢٠٦٤، ٤٨٩٩]

(٣٩) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَقَبْلَهَا

٩٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ وَبَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَبَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَكَانَ لَا يُصَلِّي بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ حَتَّى يَنْصَرِفَ فَيُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ١١٦٥، ١١٧٢، ١١٨٠]

(٤٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِن فَضْلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الجمعة: ١٠]

٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

vegetable) on the edges of streams in her farm. On Fridays she used to pull out the *Silq* from its roots and put the roots in a utensil. Then she would put a handful of powdered barley over it and cook it. The roots of the *Silq* were a substitute for meat. After finishing the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'ah* (*Jumu'ah* prayer) we used to greet her and she would give us that food which we would eat with our hands, and because of that meal, we used to look forward to Friday.

أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ فِينَا امْرَأَةٌ تَجْعَلُ عَلَى أَرْبَعَاءَ فِي مَزْرَعَةٍ لَهَا سِلْقًا فَكَانَتْ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ تَنْزِعُ أَصُولَ السِّلْقِ فَتَجْعَلُهُ فِي قِدْرٍ ثُمَّ تَجْعَلُ عَلَيْهِ قَبْضَةً مِنْ شَعِيرٍ تَطْحَنُهَا فَتَكُونُ أَصُولَ السِّلْقِ عَرَقُهُ، وَكُنَّا نَنْصَرِفُ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْجُمُعَةِ فَسَلَّمْ عَلَيْهَا فَتُقَرِّبُ ذَلِكَ الطَّعَامَ إِلَيْنَا فَتَلْعَقُهُ، وَكُنَّا نَتَمَنَّى يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ لَطْعَامِهَا ذَلِكَ. انظر: ٩٣٩،

[٩٤١، ٢٣٤٩، ٥٤٠٣، ٦٢٤٨، ٦٢٧٩]

**939.** Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: As above with the addition: We never had an afternoon nap nor meals except after offering the *Jumu'ah* (prayer).

٩٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ بِهِذَا، وَقَالَ: مَا كُنَّا نَقِيلُ وَلَا نَتَغَدَّى إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ.

[راجع: ٩٣٨]

**(41) CHAPTER. The afternoon nap after the *Jumu'ah* (prayer).**

**(٤١) بَابُ الْقَائِلَةِ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ**

**940.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) early and then take the afternoon nap.

٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: «كُنَّا نُبَكِّرُ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ ثُمَّ نَقِيلُ». [راجع: ٩٠٥]

**941.** Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer the *Jumu'ah* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then take the afternoon nap.

٩٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْجُمُعَةَ، ثُمَّ نَكُونُ الْقَائِلَةَ. [راجع: ٩٣٨]

## 12 - THE BOOK OF SALAT-UL-KHAUF (FEAR PRAYER)

### (1) CHAPTER. The *Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf* (Fear prayer).

تعالى : And the Statement of Allāh :

“And when you (Muslims) travel in the land, there is no sin on you if you shorten *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer) if you fear that the disbelievers may put you in trial (attack you etc.,) verily the disbelievers are ever unto you open enemies. When you (O Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) are among them, and lead them in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), let one party of them stand up (in *Ṣalāt*) with you taking their arms with them; when they finish their prostrations, let them take their position in the rear, and let the other party come up which has not yet offered *Ṣalāt* and let them offer *Ṣalāt* with you taking all precautions, and bearing arms. Those who disbelieve wish, if you were negligent of your arms and your baggage, to attack you in a single rush, but there is no sin on you if you put away your arms because of the inconvenience of rain or because you are ill, but take (every) precaution for yourselves. Verily! Allāh has prepared a humiliating torment for the disbelievers. (V.4:101-102)

942. Narrated Shu'aib: I asked Az-Zuhri, “Did the Prophet ﷺ ever offer the *Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf* (Fear prayer)?” Az-Zuhri said, “I was told by Sālim that ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ had said, ‘I took part in a holy battle with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in Najd. We faced the enemy and arranged ourselves in rows. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood up to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and one party stood to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with him while the other faced the enemy. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the former party bowed and performed two

## ١٢ - كتاب الخوف

### (١) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذَا صَرَيْتُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَقْصُرُوا مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ إِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَنْ يَفْتِنَكُمُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنَّ الْكَافِرِينَ كَانُوا لَكُمْ عَدُوًّا مُبِينًا ۖ وَإِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِيهِمْ فَأَقَمْتَ لَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَلْتُمْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ مَعَكُمْ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا أَسْلِحَهُمْ ۚ وَإِذَا سَجَدُوا فَلْيَكُونُوا مِنْ وَرَائِكُمْ وَلْتَأْتِ طَائِفَةٌ أُخْرَى لَمْ يُصَلُّوا فَلْيُصَلُّوا مَعَكَ وَلْيَأْخُذُوا حِذْرَهُمْ وَأَسْلِحَهُمْ ۚ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَوْ تَغْلَبُوا عَنْ أَسْلِحَتِكُمْ وَأَمْتِعَتِكُمْ فَيَمِيلُونَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَيْلَةً وَاحِدَةً وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذًى مِنْ مَطَرٍ أَوْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَى أَنْ تَضَعُوا أَسْلِحَتَكُمْ وَخُذُوا حِذْرَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْكَافِرِينَ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ۝﴾ [النساء: ١٠١ - ١٠٢].

٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: سَأَلْتُهُ هَلْ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَغْنِي صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ؟ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ نَجْدِ فَوَارِئِنَا الْعَدُوَّ فَصَافَقْنَا هُمْ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي لَنَا فَقَامَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مَعَهُ



prostrations. Then that party left (after completing their 2nd *Rak'a* individually with *Taslim*, while the Prophet ﷺ kept on standing). Then they took the place of those who had not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer). [The second (latter) party] joined Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who prayed one *Rak'a* (i.e. his 2nd *Rak'a* with the latter party) and performed two prostrations and finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslim*. Then everyone of them [of the 2nd (latter) party] bowed once and performed two prostrations individually (i.e. completed their 2nd *Rak'a* and finished their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslim*].”

**(2) CHAPTER. The *Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf* (Fear prayers) (can be offered) while standing or riding.**

943. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said something similar to Mujāhid's saying: Whenever (Muslims and non-Muslims) stand face to face in battle, the Muslims can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while standing. Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'If the number of the enemy is greater than the Muslims, they can offer *Ṣalāt* while standing or riding (individually)'." [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*].

**(3) CHAPTER. To guard one another during the *Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf* (fear prayer).**

944. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ led the *Ṣalāt-ul-Khauf* (Fear prayer), (some of) the people stood behind him. He said *Takbīr* (*Allāhu-Akbar*) and those behind him also said the same. He bowed and they bowed. Then he prostrated and they also prostrated. Then he stood for the second *Rak'a* and those who had offered the first *Rak'a* (completed their 2nd *Rak'a*

وَأَقْبَلْتُ طَائِفَةً عَلَى الْعَدُوِّ، فَرَكَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَنْ مَعَهُ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفُوا مَكَانَ الطَّائِفَةِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُصَلِّ فَجَاؤُوا فَرَكَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِهِمْ رَكْعَةً وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، فَقَامَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ فَرَكَعَ لِنَفْسِهِ رَكْعَةً وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ». [انظر: ٩٤٣، ٤١٣٢، ٤١٣٣، ٤٥٣٥]

**(٢) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ رِجَالًا وَرُكْبَانًا، رَاجِلٌ: قَائِمٌ**

٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْقُرَشِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ نَحْوًا مِنْ قَوْلِ مُجَاهِدٍ إِذَا اخْتَلَطُوا قِيَامًا. وَزَادَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَأِنْ كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَلْيُصَلُّوا قِيَامًا وَرُكْبَانًا». [راجع: ٩٤٢]

**(٣) بَابُ: يَحْرُسُ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا فِي صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ**

٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَيْوَةُ بْنُ شَرِيحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّبَيْدِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ، فَكَبَّرَ وَكَبَرُوا مَعَهُ،

with *Taslīm*) went to guard their brothers (the second party). The second party joined him and performed bowing and prostrations with him (in his 2nd *Rak'a* and then got up to finish their 2nd *Rak'a* after the Prophet had finished his 2nd *Rak'a* with *Taslīm*) so all the people were in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but they were guarding one another during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

**(4) CHAPTER. Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) at the time of besieging a fort and at the time of meeting the enemy.**

Al-Auzā'ī said, "If there are signs of victory and it is impossible to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) then everyone should offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with signs. If he cannot do even that then he can delay the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till the battle is over or till they feel secure, then they can offer two *Rak'āt* prayers. But if they are unable to complete the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) then they can perform one bowing and two prostrations (one *Rak'a*), and if they are unable to do even this, then saying *Allāhu-Akbar* is not sufficient for them, and so they should postpone the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till they feel secure." *Maḥ-hūl* agrees to it (i.e. this verdict). And Anas bin Mālik said, "I reached at dawn during the siege of Tustar and the fighting was at its peak. The Muslims were not able to offer the *Fajr* prayer and we did not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till a part of the day had passed and then we offered the *Ṣalāt* with Abū Mūsa and we were granted victory by Allāh." Anas further said, "It would not make me happy even if I got the whole world and whatever is in it instead of that *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e. the one they missed because of fighting)."

وَرَكَعَ وَرَكَعَ نَاسٌ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ وَسَجَدُوا مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ قَامَ لِلثَّانِيَةِ فَقَامَ الَّذِينَ سَجَدُوا مَعَهُ وَحَرَسُوا إِخْوَانَهُمْ. وَأَتَتِ الطَّائِفَةُ الْأُخْرَى فَرَكَعُوا وَسَجَدُوا مَعَهُ وَالنَّاسُ كُلُّهُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ وَلَكِنْ يَحْرُسُ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا.

**(٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عِنْدَ مُنَاهَضَةِ الْحُصُونِ وَلِقَاءِ الْعَدُوِّ،**

وَقَالَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: إِنْ كَانَ تَهَيُّاً الْفَتْحِ وَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ صَلُّوا إِيْمَاءً كُلُّ امْرِئٍ لِنَفْسِهِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَقْدِرُوا عَلَى الْإِيْمَاءِ آخَرُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى يَنْكَشِفَ الْقِتَالُ أَوْ يَأْمَنُوا فَيُصَلُّوا رَكَعَتَيْنِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَقْدِرُوا صَلُّوا رَكَعَةً وَسَجَدَتَيْنِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَقْدِرُوا فَلَا يُجْزِيهِمْ، التَّكْبِيرُ وَيُؤَخَّرُونَهَا حَتَّى يَأْمَنُوا. وَبِهِ قَالَ مَكْحُولٌ. وَقَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: حَضَرْتُ عِنْدَ مُنَاهَضَةِ حِصْنٍ تُسْتَرَّ عِنْدَ إِضَاءَةِ الْفَجْرِ وَاشْتَدَّ اشْتِعَالُ الْقِتَالِ فَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا عَلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَلَمْ نُصَلِّ إِلَّا بَعْدَ ارْتِفَاعِ النَّهَارِ، فَصَلَّيْنَاهَا وَنَحْنُ مَعَ أَبِي مُوسَى فَقُتِبَ لَنَا. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: وَمَا يَسْرُنِي بِتِلْكَ الصَّلَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا.

945. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of the *Khandaq*, 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

٩٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا

came, cursing the disbelievers of Quraish and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have not offered the *‘Aṣr* prayer and the sun was about to set.” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “By Allāh! I too, have not offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) yet.” The Prophet ﷺ then went to Buṭhān, performed ablution and performed the *‘Aṣr* prayer after the sun had set and then offered the *Maghrib* prayer after it.” [Please see H. No. 596 and 598].

**(5) CHAPTER. The chaser and the chased can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while riding, and by signs.**

Al-Walid said: I told Al-Auzā’ī about the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Shurahbīl bin Aṣ-Ṣamt and his companions on the backs of animals. On that he said, “That was the case with us if we feared that the time of *Ṣalāt* would be over.” Al-Walid (disagreed with Al-Auzā’ī) deriving his verdict from the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “None should offer the *‘Aṣr* prayer but at Banī Quraiza.”

**946.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ returned from the battle of *Al-Aḥzāb* (The Confederates), he said to us, “None should offer the *‘Aṣr* prayer but at Banī Quraiza.” The *‘Aṣr* prayer became due for some of them on the way. Some of them decided not to offer the *Ṣalāt* but at Banī Quraiza while others decided to offer the *Ṣalāt* on the spot and said that the intention of the Prophet ﷺ was not what the former party had understood. And when that was told to the Prophet ﷺ he did not blame anyone of them.

وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ عُمَرُ يَوْمَ الْحَنْدَقِ فَجَعَلَ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ وَيَقُولُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا صَلَّيْتُ الْعَصْرَ حَتَّى كَادَتِ الشَّمْسُ أَنْ تَغِيبَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَأَنَا وَاللَّهِ مَا صَلَّيْتُهَا بَعْدُ». قَالَ: فَتَزَلَّ إِلَى بَطْحَانَ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ بَعْدَهَا. [راجع: ٥٩٦]

**(٥) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الطَّالِبِ وَالْمَطْلُوبِ رَاكِبًا وَإِمَاءً،**

وَقَالَ الْوَلِيدُ: ذَكَرْتُ لِأَوْزَاعِيِّ صَلَاةَ شُرَحْبِيلِ بْنِ السَّمُطِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الدَّابَّةِ. فَقَالَ: كَذَلِكَ الْأَمْرُ عِنْدَنَا إِذَا تَخَوَّفَ الْفَوْتُ. وَاحْتَجَّ الْوَلِيدُ بِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يُصَلِّيَنَّ أَحَدُ الْعَصْرِ إِلَّا فِي بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ».

**٩٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَنَا لَمَّا رَجَعَ مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ: «لَا يُصَلِّيَنَّ أَحَدُ الْعَصْرِ إِلَّا فِي بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ». فَأَدْرَكَ بَعْضُهُمُ الْعَصْرَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا نُصَلِّي حَتَّى نَأْتِيَهَا. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: بَلْ نُصَلِّي، لَمْ يَرِدْ مِنَّا ذَلِكَ. فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ

يُعْتَفُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ. [انظر: ٤١١٩]

(6) CHAPTER. *Takbīr* (Allāh is the Most Great) and offering the *Fajr* prayer early when it is still dark and offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) while attacking the enemy and in battles.

(٦) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ وَالْعَلَسِ بِالصُّبْحِ،  
وَالصَّلَاةِ عِنْدَ الْإِغَارَةِ وَالْحَرْبِ

947. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *Fajr* prayer when it was still dark, then he rode and said, *Allāhu Akbar!* Khaibar is ruined. When we approach near a nation, the most evil will be the morning of those who had been warned." The people came out into the streets saying, "Muḥammad and his army." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ vanquished them by force and their warriors were killed; the children and women were taken as captives. Ṣafiya was taken by Dihya Al-Kalbī and later she belonged to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who married her and her *Mahr* was her manumission.

٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ  
ضُهَيْبٍ، وَثَابِتِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ  
مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى  
الصُّبْحَ بِعَلَسٍ. ثُمَّ رَكِبَ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ  
أَكْبَرُ، خَرِبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا  
بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فِئَاءَ صَبَاحِ الْمُنْذَرِينَ».  
فَخَرَجُوا يَسْعَوْنَ فِي السَّكَلِ  
وَيَقُولُونَ: مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْخَمِيسُ - قَالَ  
وَالْخَمِيسُ: الْجَيْشُ - فَظَهَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَتَلَ الْمُقَاتِلَةَ وَسَبَى  
الذَّرَارِيَّ. فَصَارَتْ صَفِيَّةٌ لِذِيحَةَ  
الْكَلْبِيِّ، وَصَارَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ  
تَزَوَّجَهَا وَجَعَلَ صَدَاقَهَا عِتْقَهَا. فَقَالَ  
عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ لِثَابِتٍ: يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ،  
أَنْتَ سَأَلْتَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ مَا  
أَمَهَرَهَا؟ قَالَ: أَمَهَرَهَا نَفْسَهَا،  
فَتَبَسَّ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

### 13 – THE BOOK OF THE TWO ‘EID<sup>(1)</sup> (PRAYERS AND FESTIVALS)

(1) CHAPTER. The two ‘Eid and sprucing oneself up on them.

948. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar bought a silk cloak from the market, took it to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Take it and adorn yourself with it during the ‘Eid and when the delegations visit you.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “This dress is for those who have no share (in the Hereafter)”. After a long period Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent a cloak of silk brocade to ‘Umar. ‘Umar came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with the cloak and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You said that this dress was for those who had no share (in the Hereafter); yet you have sent me this cloak.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Sell it and fulfil your needs by it.”

(2) CHAPTER. A display of spears and shields on ‘Eid Festival day.

949. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to my house while two girls were singing beside me the songs of *Bu’āth* (a story about the war between the two

### ١٣ - كتاب العيدين

(١) بَابُ: فِي الْعِيدَيْنِ وَالتَّجَمُّلِ فِيهِ

٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَخَذَ عُمَرُ جُبَّةً مِنْ إِسْتَبْرَقٍ ثُبَاغٌ فِي السُّوقِ، فَأَخَذَهَا فَأَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْتِغْ هَذِهِ، تَجَمَّلُ بِهَا لِلْعِيدِ وَالْوُفُودِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا هَذِهِ لِيَأْسُ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ». فَلَبِثَ عُمَرُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَلْبَثَ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِجُبَّةٍ دِيْبَاجٍ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهَا عُمَرُ فَأَتَى بِهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ قُلْتَ: «إِنَّمَا هَذِهِ لِيَأْسُ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ»، وَأَرْسَلْتَ إِلَيَّ بِهَذِهِ الْجُبَّةِ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَبِعُهَا أَوْ تُصِيبُ بِهَا حَاجَتَكَ». [راجع: ٨٨٦]

(٢) بَابُ الْحِرَابِ وَالذَّرَقِ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ

٩٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُو أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَسَدِيِّ

(1) (The Book 13) See glossary [‘Eid-al-Fiṭr and ‘Eid-al-Adḥā]. And “Eid Ṣalāt (prayer)”: consists of a two *Rak‘a* prayer with seven *Takbīrāt* (Allāh-u-Akbar) in the first *Rak‘a* and five *Takbīrāt* in the second *Rak‘a*, excluding the *Takbīr* of opening of the prayer and the *Takbīr* of the *Qayām* (standing) for the second *Rak‘a*.

tribes of the *Anṣār*, the *Khazraj* and the 'Auṣ, before Islām). The Prophet ﷺ lay down and turned his face to the other side. Then Abū Bakr came and spoke to me harshly saying, "Musical instruments of Satan near the Prophet ﷺ?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ turned his face towards him and said, "Leave them." When Abū Bakr became inattentive, I signalled to those girls to go out and they left.

حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعِنْدِي جَارَتَانِ تَغْتَبَانِ بَغْنَاءَ بُعَاثَ، فَاضْطَجَعَ عَلَى الْفِرَاشِ وَحَوْلَ وَجْهِهُ وَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَانْتَهَرَنِي وَقَالَ: مِزْمَارَةُ الشَّيْطَانِ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «دَعُهُمَا». فَلَمَّا غَفَلَ غَمَرْتُهُمَا فَخَرَجَتَا. [انظر:

٩٥٢، ٩٨٧، ٢٩٠٧، ٣٥٣٠، ٣٩٣١]

950. It was the day of 'Eid, and the black people were playing with shields and spears; so, either I requested the Prophet ﷺ, or he asked me whether I would like to see the display. I replied in the affirmative. Then the Prophet ﷺ made me stand behind him and my cheek was touching his cheek and he was saying, "Carry on! O Banī Arfida," till I got tired. The Prophet ﷺ asked me, "Are you satisfied (Is that sufficient for you)?" I replied in the affirmative and he told me to leave.

٩٥٠ - وَكَانَ يَوْمَ عِيدٍ يَلْعَبُ فِيهِ السُّودَانُ بِالْدَّرَقِ وَالْجِرَابِ، فَأَمَّا سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ: «أَتَسْتَهِينَنِي تَنْظُرِينَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. فَأَقَامَنِي وَرَاءَهُ، خَذِي عَلَى خَدِّهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «دُونَكُمْ يَا بَنِي أَرْفَدَةَ». حَتَّى إِذَا مِلْتُ قَالَ: «حَسْبُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَادْهَبِي». [راجع: ٤٥٤]

### (3) CHAPTER. The legal way of the celebrations on the two 'Eid festivals for the Islāmic World (Muslims).

951. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, "The first thing to be done on this day of ours (first day of 'Eid-al-Adhā) is to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer); and after returning [from *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] we slaughter our sacrifices (in the Name of Allāh) and whoever does so, he acted according to our *Sunna* (legal ways).

### (٣) بَابُ سُنَّةِ الْعِيدَيْنِ لِأَهْلِ الْإِسْلَامِ

٩٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا نَبْدَأُ فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ ثُمَّ نَرْجِعَ فَنَنْحَرُ، فَمَنْ فَعَلَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ سُنَّتَنَا». [انظر: ٩٥٥، ٩٦٥،

٩٦٨، ٩٧٦، ٩٨٣، ٥٥٤٥، ٥٥٥٦،

٥٥٥٧، ٥٥٦٠، ٥٥٦٣، ٦٦٧٣]

952. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Abū Bakr came to my house while two small *Anṣārī* girls were singing beside me the stories of the *Anṣār* concerning the Day of *Bu'āth* and they were not (professional) singers. Abū Bakr said protestingly, "Musical instruments of Satan in the house of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ!" It happened on the 'Eid day and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Abū Bakr! There is an 'Eid (festival) for every nation and this is our 'Eid (festival)."

٩٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعِنْدِي جَارِيَتَانِ مِنْ جَوَارِي الْأَنْصَارِ تُغْنِيَانِ مِمَّا تَقَاوَلَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ يَوْمَ بُعَاثَ. قَالَتْ: وَلَيْسَتْا بِمُغْنِيَتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: بِمَزَامِيرِ الشَّيْطَانِ فِي بَيْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ وَذَلِكَ فِي يَوْمٍ عِيدٍ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، إِنَّ لِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ عِيدًا، وَهَذَا عِيدُنَا».

[راجع: ٩٤٩]

(4) CHAPTER. Eating on the day of *Fiṭr* before going out (for the 'Eid-al-Fiṭr prayer).

(٤) بَابُ الْأَكْلِ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ قَبْلَ الْخُرُوجِ

953. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never proceeded [for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] on the Day of 'Eid-al-Fiṭr unless he had eaten some dates. Anas also narrated: The Prophet ﷺ used to eat odd number of dates.

٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا يَغْدُو يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ حَتَّى يَأْكُلَ تَمْرَاتٍ.

وَقَالَ مُرْجِيُّ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: وَيَأْكُلُهُنَّ وَتَرَأَ.

(5) CHAPTER. Eating on the Day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhul-Hijjah*).

(٥) بَابُ الْأَكْلِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ

954. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever slaughtered (his sacrifice) before the *Ṣalāt* ('Eid prayer) should slaughter again." A man stood up and said, "This is the day on which one has

٩٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

desire for meat,” and he mentioned something about his neighbours. It seemed that the Prophet ﷺ believed him. Then the same man added, “I have a young she-goat which is dearer to me than the meat of two sheep.” The Prophet ﷺ permitted him to slaughter it as a sacrifice. I do not know whether that permission was valid only for him or for others as well.

عَنْ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيُعَذِّبْ». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: هَذَا يَوْمٌ يُشْتَهَى فِيهِ اللَّحْمُ، وَذَكَرَ مِنْ جِيرَانِهِ فَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَدَقَهُ. قَالَ: وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ شَاتِي لَحْمٍ، فَرَخَّصَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَا أَذْرِي أَلْبَغَتِ الرَّخْصَةُ مَنْ سِوَاهُ أَمْ لَا. [انظر: ٩٨٤، ٥٥٤٦، ٥٥٤٩]

**955.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ delivered the *Khutba* (religious talk) after offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) on the day of *Nahr* and said, “Whoever offers the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like us and slaughters like us then his *Nusuk* (sacrifice) will be accepted by Allāh. And whoever slaughters his sacrifice before the *Ṣalāt* ('Eid prayer) then he has no *Nusuk* (not done the sacrifice)”. Abū Burda bin Niyār, the uncle of Al-Barā' said, “O Allāh's Messenger! I have slaughtered my sheep before the *Ṣalāt* ('Eid prayer) and I thought today as a day of eating and drinking (not alcoholic drinks), and I liked that my sheep should be the first to be slaughtered in my house. So, I slaughtered my sheep and took my food before coming for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “The sheep which you have slaughtered is just mutton (not a *Nusuk*).” He (Abū Burda) said, “O Allāh's Messenger! I have a young she-goat which is dearer to me than two sheep. Will that be sufficient as a *Nusuk* on my behalf?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, it will be sufficient for you but it will not be sufficient (as a *Nusuk*) for anyone else after you.”

(6) CHAPTER. To proceed to a *Muṣallā* (praying place) without a pulpit.

**٩٥٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا وَنَسَكَ نُسْكَنَا فَقَدْ أَصَابَ النُّسْكَ، وَمَنْ نَسَكَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّهُ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ وَلَا نُسْكَ لَهُ». فَقَالَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَّارٍ خَالَ الْبَرَاءِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنِّي نَسَكْتُ شَاتِي قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ وَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّ الْيَوْمَ يَوْمُ أَكْلِ وَشُرْبٍ، وَأُحْبِبُّتُ أَنْ تَكُونَ شَاتِي أَوَّلَ شَاةٍ تُذْبَحُ فِي بَيْتِي، فَذَبَحْتُ شَاتِي وَتَغَدَّيْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ آتِيَ الصَّلَاةَ. قَالَ: «شَاتُكَ شَاةٌ لَحْمٌ». فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّ عِنْدَنَا عَنَاقًا لَنَا جَذَعَةٌ هِيَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ شَاتَيْنِ، أَفْتَجْزِي عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

(٦) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى بِغَيْرِ

مِنْبَرٍ



956. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ : The Prophet ﷺ used to proceed to the *Muṣallā* (praying place) on the days of 'Eid-al-Fitr and 'Eid-al-Aḍḥā; the first thing to begin with was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and after that he would stand in front of the people and the people would keep sitting in their rows. Then he would preach them, advise them and give them orders. And after that if he wished to send an army for an expedition, he would do so; or if he wanted to give an order he would do so, and then depart. The people followed this legal way till I went out with Marwān, the governor of Al-Madīna, for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of 'Eid-al-Aḍḥā or 'Eid-al-Fitr. When we reached the *Muṣallā*, there was a pulpit made by Kathīr bin Aṣ-Ṣalt. Marwān wanted to get up on that pulpit before Aṣ-Ṣalāt. I caught hold of his clothes but he pulled them and ascended the pulpit and delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I said to him, "By Allāh, you have changed (the Prophet's legal way)." He replied, "O Abū Sa'īd! Gone is that which you know." I said, "By Allāh! What I know is better than what I do not know." Marwān said, "People do not sit to listen to our *Khuṭba* after Aṣ-Ṣalāt (prayer), so I delivered the *Khuṭba* before Aṣ-Ṣalāt (prayer)."

(7) CHAPTER. Walking and riding for the 'Eid prayer. The 'Eid prayer is offered before delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and there is no *Aḍḥān* or *Iqāma* for it.

957. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer

٩٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي سَرْحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْرُجُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى، فَأَوَّلُ شَيْءٍ يَبْدَأُ بِهِ الصَّلَاةُ ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ فَيَقُومُ مُقَابِلَ النَّاسِ، وَالنَّاسُ جُلُوسٌ عَلَى صُفُوفِهِمْ فَيُعْطُهُمْ وَيُوصِيهِمْ وَيَأْمُرُهُمْ. فَإِنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَقْطَعَ بَعْثًا قَطَعَهُ، أَوْ يَأْمُرَ بِشَيْءٍ أَمَرَ بِهِ ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ. فَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: فَلَمَّ يَزِلُّ النَّاسُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ حَتَّى خَرَجْتُ مَعَ مَرْوَانَ وَهُوَ أَمِيرُ الْمَدِينَةِ فِي أَضْحَى أَوْ فِطْرٍ، فَلَمَّا أَتَيْنَا الْمُصَلَّى إِذَا مِنْبَرٌ بَنَاهُ كَثِيرُ بْنُ الصَّلْتِ، فَإِذَا مَرْوَانُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَرْتَقِيَهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَجَذَبْتُهُ بِتَوْبِهِ فَجَبَذَنِي، فَارْتَفَعَ فَحَطَبَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: غَيْرْتُمْ وَاللَّهِ. فَقَالَ: أَبَا سَعِيدٍ، قَدْ ذَهَبَ مَا تَعْلَمُ. فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَعْلَمُ خَيْرٌ وَاللَّهِ مِمَّا لَا أَعْلَمُ. فَقَالَ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا يَجْلِسُونَ لَنَا بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَجَعَلْتُهَا قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ.

(٧) بَابُ الْمَشْيِ وَالرُّكُوبِ إِلَى الْعِيدِ وَالصَّلَاةِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ وَبَعْغِ أَدَانٍ وَلَا إِقَامَةٍ

٩٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ

*Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) of 'Eid-al-*Adhā* and 'Eid-al-*Fiṭr* and then deliver the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) after *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*.

958. Narrated Ibn Juraij: 'Atā' said, "Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, 'The Prophet ﷺ went out on the Day of 'Eid-al-*Fiṭr* and offered *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) before delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)'."

959. Narrated 'Aṭā that during the early days of Ibn Az-Zubair, Ibn 'Abbās had sent a message to him telling him that the *Adhān* for the 'Eid prayer was never pronounced (in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) and the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) used to be delivered after *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

960. Narrated 'Atā': Ibn 'Abbās and Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "There was no *Adhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer) of 'Eid-al-*Fiṭr* and 'Eid-al-*Adhā*."

961. Narrated 'Aṭā': I heard Jābir bin 'Abdullāh saying, "The Prophet ﷺ stood up and started with *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer of 'Eid), and after it, he delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk). When the Prophet of Allāh ﷺ finished [the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)], he went to the women and preached them, while he was leaning on Bilāl's hand, Bilāl was spreading his garment and the ladies were putting alms in it." I said to 'Aṭā', "Do you think it incumbent upon an *Imām* to go to the

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي فِي الْأُضْحَى وَالْفِطْرِ ثُمَّ يَخْطُبُ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ. [انظر: ٩٦٣]

٩٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ فَبَدَأَ بِالصَّلَاةِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ. [انظر: ٩٦١، ٩٧٨]

٩٥٩ - قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَرْسَلَ إِلَى ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ فِي أَوَّلِ مَا بُويعَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ يُؤَدَّنُ بِالصَّلَاةِ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ، وَإِنَّمَا الْخُطْبَةُ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ.

٩٦٠ - وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَا: لَمْ يَكُنْ يُؤَدَّنُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ وَلَا يَوْمَ الْأُضْحَى.

٩٦١ - وَعَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَامَ فَبَدَأَ بِالصَّلَاةِ ثُمَّ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ بَعْدُ. فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَزَلَ فَأَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَذَكَّرَهُنَّ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى يَدِ بِلَالٍ وَبِلَالٌ بَاسِطٌ ثَوْبَهُ يُلْقِي فِيهِ النِّسَاءُ صَدَقَةً. قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: أَتَرَى حَقًّا عَلَى

women and preach them after finishing the *Salāt* and *Khuṭba*?" 'Aṭā' said, "No doubt it is incumbent on *Imām* to do so, and why should they not do so?"

الإمام الآن أن يأتي النساء فيذكرهن حين يفرغ؟ قال: إن ذلك لحق عليهن، وما لهن أن لا يفعلوا؟

[راجع: ٩٥٨]

(8) CHAPTER. The *Khuṭba* (religious talk) (should be delivered) after the 'Eid prayer.

(٨) بَابُ الْخُطْبَةِ بَعْدَ الْعِيدِ

962. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I offered the 'Eid prayer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān رضي الله عنهم and all of them offered *Salāt* (prayer) before delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk).

٩٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ الْعِيدَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ فَكُلُّهُمْ كَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

963. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar رضي الله عنهم used to offer the *Salāt-al-'Eidain* (the two 'Eid prayers) before delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk).

٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ الْعِيدَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ. [راجع: ٩٥٧]

964. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ offered a two *Rak'ā Salāt* (prayer) on the day of 'Eid-al-Fiṭr and he did not offer any *Salāt* before or after it. Then he went towards women along with Bilāl and ordered them to give alms and so they started giving their ear-rings and necklaces (in charity).

٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ لَمْ يُصَلَّ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا بَعْدَهَا. ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ فَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ فَجَعَلْنَ يُلقِينَ، تُلقِي الْمَرْأَةُ خُرْصَهَا وَسَخَابَهَا. [راجع: ٩٨]

965. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The first thing we

٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

do on this day of ours is to offer *Ṣalāt* [then deliver the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)] and then return to slaughter the sacrifice. So, anyone who does so, he acted according to our *Sunna* (legal way), and whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), it was just meat which he presented to his family and would not be considered as *Nusuk*." A person from the *Anṣār* named Abū Burda bin Niyyār said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I slaughtered the *Nusuk* (before *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*) but I have a young she-goat which is better than an older sheep." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Sacrifice it in lieu of the first, but it will be not sufficient (as a sacrifice) for anybody else after you."

شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُبَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ أَوَّلَ مَا نَبْدَأُ فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ ثُمَّ نَرْجِعَ فَنَنْحَرَ، فَمَنْ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ سُنَّتَنَا، وَمَنْ نَحَرَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ لَحْمٌ قَدَّمَهُ لِأَهْلِهِ لَيْسَ مِنَ النَّسِكَ فِي شَيْءٍ». فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُقَالُ لَهُ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَّارٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ذَبَحْتُ وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مُسِنَّةٍ. فَقَالَ: «اجْعَلْهُ مَكَانَهُ وَلَنْ تُوفِيَ أَوْ تَجْزِيَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ».

[راجع: ٩٥١]

#### (9) CHAPTER. It is disliked to carry arms on 'Eid and in the *Haram* (sanctuary)

And Al-Ḥasan said: (In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ) It was forbidden to carry arms on the day of 'Eid except if there was fear from the enemy.

#### (٩) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ حَمْلِ السِّلَاحِ فِي الْعِيدِ وَالْحَرَمِ،

وقال الحسن: نُهَوِيَ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوا السِّلَاحَ يَوْمَ عِيدٍ إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافُوا عَدُوًّا.

966. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was with Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ when a spear-head pierced the sole of his foot and his foot stuck to the paddle of the saddle and I got down and pulled his foot out, and that happened in Minā. Al-Ḥajjāj got the news and came to enquire about his health and said, "Alas! If we could only know the man who wounded you!" Ibn 'Umar said, "You are the one who wounded me." Al-Ḥajjāj asked, "How is that?" Ibn 'Umar said, "You have allowed the arms to be carried on a day on which nobody used to carry them and you allowed arms to be carried in the *Haram* (sanctuary) while it was forbidden to carry

٩٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى أَبُو السُّكَيْنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُحَارِبِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَوْقَةَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ حِينَ أَصَابَهُ سِنَانُ الرُّمَحِ فِي أَخْمَصِ قَدَمِهِ فَلَزَقَتْ قَدَمُهُ بِالرَّكَابِ فَنَزَلْتُ فَزَعْتُهَا وَذَلِكَ بِمِنَى، فَبَلَغَ الْحَجَّاجُ فَجَعَلَ يَعُوذُهُ فَقَالَ الْحَجَّاجُ: لَوْ نَعْلَمُ مَنْ أَصَابَكَ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: أَنْتَ أَصَبْتَنِي. قَالَ: وَكَيْفَ؟ قَالَ: حَمَلْتَ

arms in the *Haram* (sanctuary)."

967. Narrated Sa'īd bin 'Amr bin Sa'īd bin Al-Āṣi : Al-Ḥajjāj went to Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنه while I was present there. Al-Ḥajjāj asked Ibn 'Umar, "How are you?" Ibn 'Umar replied, "I am all right," Al-Ḥajjāj asked, "Who wounded you?" Ibn 'Umar replied, "The person who allowed arms to be carried on the day on which it was forbidden to carry them (he meant Al-Ḥajjāj)."

#### (10) CHAPTER. To offer the 'Eid prayer early.

'Abdullāh bin Busr said : We used to finish the 'Eid prayer (in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ) at the time of *Tasbīḥ* (*Ḍuḥā* or *Iṣhrāq* prayer) i.e. after sunrise.

968. Narrated Al-Barā' رضى الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr* ('Eid-al-*Adhā*) and said, "The first thing we do on this day of ours is to offer the prayer [then deliver the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)] and then return and slaughter (our sacrifices). So anyone who does so, he acted according to our *Sunna* (legal ways) ; and whoever slaughtered before *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer), then it was just meat that he offered to his family and would not be considered as a sacrifice in any way." My uncle Abū Burda bin Niyyār got up and said, "O, Allāh's Messenger! I slaughtered the sacrifice before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but I have a young she-goat which is better than an older sheep." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Slaughter it in lieu of the first and such a goat will not be

السَّلاَحَ فِي يَوْمٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ يُحْمَلُ فِيهِ، وَأَدْخَلْتَ السَّلاَحَ الْحَرَمَ، وَلَمْ يَكُنِ السَّلاَحُ يَدْخُلُ الْحَرَمَ. [انظر : ٩٦٧]

٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَبِي سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْعَاصِي، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: دَخَلَ الْحَجَّاجُ عَلَى ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَأَنَا عِنْدَهُ، فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ هُوَ؟ فَقَالَ: صَالِحٌ. قَالَ: مَنْ أَصَابَكَ؟ قَالَ: أَصَابَنِي مَنْ أَمَرَ بِحَمْلِ السَّلاَحِ فِي يَوْمٍ لَا يَحِلُّ فِيهِ حَمْلُهُ، يَعْنِي الْحَجَّاجَ. [راجع : ٩٦٦]

#### (١٠) بَابُ التَّبَكُّيرِ لِلْعِيدِ،

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُسْرِ: إِنَّا كُنَّا فَرَعْنَا فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ وَذَلِكَ حِينَ التَّسْبِيحِ.

٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا نَبْدَأُ بِهِ فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا: أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ ثُمَّ نَرْجِعَ فَنَتَحَرَّ. فَمَنْ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ سُنَّتَنَا. وَمَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَإِنَّهَا لَحْمٌ عَجَلَهُ لِأَهْلِهِ لَيْسَ مِنَ الشُّكِّ فِي شَيْءٍ». فَقَامَ خَالِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَّارٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي ذَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مُسِنَّةٍ. قَالَ: «اجْعَلْهَا مَكَانَهَا». أَوْ

considered as a sacrifice for anybody else after you."

**(11) CHAPTER. Superiority of (doing good) deeds on the days of *Tashrīq* (11th, 12th, 13th of *Dhul-Hijjah*).**

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Remember Allāh during the wellknown days; i.e., the first ten days of *Dhul-Hijjah*, and also the fixed number of appointed days; i.e. the days of *Tashrīq*." Ibn 'Umar and Abū Hurairah used to go out to the market saying *Takbīr* during the first ten days of *Dhul-Hijjah* and the people would say *Takbīr* after their *Takbīrs*. Muḥammad bin 'Alī used to say *Takbīr* after *Nawāfil*.

969. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No good deeds done on other days are superior to those done on these (first ten days of *Dhul-Hijjah*).” Then some Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, "Not even *Jihād*?" He replied, "Not even *Jihād*, except that of a man who does it by putting himself and his property in danger (for Allāh's sake i.e., with his life and property), and does not return with any of those things (i.e., is martyred)."

**(12) CHAPTER. To say *Takbīr* on the days of *Minā* and while proceeding to 'Arafāt.**

'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ during his stay at *Minā*, used to say *Takbīr* in his tent (with such a loud voice) that the people in the mosque would hear it and they too would start saying *Takbīr* and the people in the market too would do the same and then the whole *Minā* would quiver with *Takbīr*. During those days Ibn 'Umar used to say *Takbīr* at *Minā* and after the (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and also

قَالَ: «اذْبَحْهَا وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ جَذْعَةً عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

**(١١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْعَمَلِ فِي أَيَّامِ الشَّرِيقِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿وَذِكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَعْلُومَةٍ﴾: أَيَّامُ الْعَشْرِ، وَالْأَيَّامُ الْمَعْدُودَاتُ: أَيَّامُ الشَّرِيقِ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يَخْرُجَانِ إِلَى السُّوقِ فِي أَيَّامِ الْعَشْرِ يُكَبِّرَانِ وَيُكَبِّرُ النَّاسُ بِتَكْبِيرِهِمَا. وَكَبَّرَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ خَلْفَ النَّافِلَةِ.

٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَفَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُسْلِمِ الْبَطِينِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «مَا الْعَمَلُ فِي أَيَّامٍ أَفْضَلُ مِنْهَا فِي هَذِهِ». قَالُوا: وَلَا الْجِهَادُ؟ قَالَ: «وَالْجِهَادُ، إِلَّا رَجُلٌ خَرَجَ يُخَاطِرُ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ بِشَيْءٍ».

**(١٢) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ أَيَّامَ مِنَى وَإِذَا عَدَا إِلَى عَرَفَةَ،**

وَكَانَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُكَبِّرُ فِي قُبَّتِهِ بِمَنْى فَيَسْمَعُهُ أَهْلُ الْمَسْجِدِ فَيُكَبِّرُونَ وَيُكَبِّرُ أَهْلُ الْأَسْوَاقِ حَتَّى تَرْتَجَّ مِنَى تَكْبِيرًا. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُكَبِّرُ بِمَنْى تِلْكَ الْأَيَّامِ وَخَلْفَ الصَّلَوَاتِ وَعَلَى فِرَاشِهِ وَفِي فُسْطَاطِهِ

while in bed in his tent, while sitting, and while walking. He used to do so during all those days. Maimūna used to say *Takbīr* on the day of *Nahr*. The women used to say *Takbīr* behind Abān bin 'Uthmān and 'Umar bin 'Abdul Azīz, along with the men in the mosque during the nights of *Tashrīq*.

970. Narrated Muḥammad bin Abī Bakr Al-Thaqafi: While we were going from Minā to 'Arafāt, I asked Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ about *Talbiya*, "How did you use to say *Talbiya* in the company of the Prophet ﷺ?" Anas said: "People used to say *Talbiya* and their saying was not objected to, and they used to say *Takbīr* and that was not objected to either."

971. Narrated Umm 'Aṭiyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We used to be ordered to come out on the Day of 'Eid and even bring out the virgin girls and menstruating women from their houses so that they might stand behind the men and say *Takbīr* along with them and invoke Allāh along with them and hope for the blessings of that day and for purification from sins.

### (13) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) on the day of 'Eid using "*Ḥarba*" (a small spear) (as a *Sutra*).

972. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of ('Eid-al-)Fīṭr and ('Eid-al-)Aḍḥā a spear used to be planted in front of the Prophet ﷺ [as a *Sutra* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and then he would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

وَمَجْلِسِهِ وَمَمَشَاهُ وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامَ جَمِيعًا وَكَانَتْ مِمْمُونَةُ تُكَبِّرُ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ، وَكَانَ النِّسَاءُ يُكَبِّرْنَ خَلْفَ أَبَانَ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، وَعُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ لَيَالِي التَّشْرِيقِ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ.

٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا وَنَحْنُ غَادُونَ مِنْ مَنَى إِلَى عَرَفَاتٍ عَنِ التَّلْبِيَةِ، كَيْفَ كُنْتُمْ تَصْنَعُونَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ يُلَبِّي الْمُلَيِّي لَا يُنْكَرُ عَلَيْهِ، وَيُكَبِّرُ الْمَكَبِّرُ فَلَا يُنْكَرُ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ١٦٥٩]

٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةٍ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُؤْمَرُ أَنْ نُخْرَجَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ، حَتَّى نُخْرِجَ الْبُكَرَ مِنْ خِدْرِهِنَّ، حَتَّى نُخْرِجَ الْحَيْضَ فَيُكَبِّرْنَ خَلْفَ النَّاسِ فَيُكَبِّرْنَ بِتَكْبِيرِهِمْ، وَيَدْعُونَ بِدُعَائِهِمْ، يَرْجُونَ بَرَكَةَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَطَهْرَتَهُ. [راجع: ٣٢٤]

### (١٣) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى الْحَرَبَةِ

٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ تُرْكَزُ لَهُ الْحَرَبَةُ

قَدَّامَهُ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ وَالنَّحْرِ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي.

[راجع: ٤٩٤]

(14) CHAPTER. To put the 'Anaza (spear-headed stick) or *Harba* in front of the *Imām* on 'Eid day.

973. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to proceed to the *Muṣallā* and an 'Anaza used to be carried before him and planted in the *Muṣallā* in front of him (as a *Sutra*) and he would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing it.

(١٤) بَابُ حَمْلِ الْعَزَّةِ أَوْ الْحَرَبَةِ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْإِمَامِ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ

٩٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرٍو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَغْدُو إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى وَالْعَزَّةُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ تُحْمَلُ وَتُنْصَبُ بِالْمُصَلَّى بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَيُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا. [راجع: ٤٩٤]

(15) CHAPTER. The coming out of ladies and menstruating women to the *Muṣallā*.

974. Narrated Muḥammad: Umm 'Aṭiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Our Prophet ﷺ ordered us to come out (on 'Eid day) with the mature girls and the virgins staying in seclusion." Ḥafṣa narrated the above-mentioned *Ḥadīth* and added, "The mature girls or virgins staying in seclusion, but the menstruating women had to keep away from the *Muṣallā*."

(١٥) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النِّسَاءِ وَالْحَيْضِ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى

٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: أَمَرَنَا نَبِيُّنا ﷺ أَنْ نُخْرِجَ الْعَوَاتِقَ ذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ. وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنَحْوِهِ. وَزَادَ فِي حَدِيثِ حَفْصَةَ قَالَ، أَوْ قَالَتْ: الْعَوَاتِقُ وَذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ وَيَعْتَزِلْنَ الْحَيْضُ الْمُصَلَّى. [راجع: ٣٢٤]

(16) CHAPTER. The attendance of boys at *Muṣallā*.

975. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I (in my boyhood) went out with the Prophet ﷺ on the day of 'Eid-al-Fiṭr or 'Eid-al-Aḍḥa. The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and then delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and

(١٦) بَابُ خُرُوجِ الصِّبْيَانِ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى

٩٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ



then went towards the women, preached and advised them and ordered them to give alms.

**(17) CHAPTER. The Imām faces the people while delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) of 'Eid.**

Abū Sa'īd said, "The Prophet ﷺ stood facing the people."

976. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went towards Al-Baqī' (the graveyard at Al-Madīna) on the day of ('Eid-al-Adhā) and offered a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) (of 'Eid-al-Adhā) and then faced us and said, "On this day of ours, our first act of worship is to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) [then to deliver the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)] and then return and slaughter the sacrifices, and whoever does this, concords with our *Sunna* (legal way); and whoever slaughtered his sacrifice before that [i.e. before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] then that was a thing which he prepared earlier for his family and it would not be considered as a *Nusuk* (sacrifice)". A man stood up and said, "O, Allāh's Messenger! I slaughtered [the animal before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but I have a young she-goat which is better than an older sheep." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Slaughter it. But a similar sacrifice will not be sufficient for anybody else after you."

**(18) CHAPTER. The mark of the *Muṣallā*.**

977. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Ābis: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا was asked whether he had joined the Prophet ﷺ in the 'Eid prayer. He said, "Yes. And I could not have joined him had I not been young. (The Prophet ﷺ

قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ فِطْرٍ أَوْ أَضْحَى فَصَلَّى الْعِيدَ ثُمَّ خَطَبَ ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَذَكَرَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

**(١٧) بَابُ اسْتِقْبَالِ الْإِمَامِ النَّاسَ فِي خُطْبَةِ الْعِيدِ،**

قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُقَابِلَ النَّاسِ.

٩٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ زُبَيْدٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ أَضْحَى فَصَلَّى الْعِيدَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلَ نُسُكِنَا فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا أَنْ نَبْدَأَ بِالصَّلَاةِ ثُمَّ نَرْجِعَ فَنَنْحَرَ فَمَنْ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ وَافَقَ سُنَّتَنَا، وَمَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّهُ شَيْءٌ عَجَلَهُ لِأَهْلِهِ لَيْسَ مِنَ النُّسُكِ فِي شَيْءٍ». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي ذَبَحْتُ وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مِيسَنَةٍ. قَالَ: «اذْبَحْهَا وَلَا تَفِي عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

**(١٨) بَابُ الْعَلَمِ الَّذِي بِالْمُصَلِّيِّ**

٩٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَائِيسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ

came out) till he reached the mark which was near the house of Kathīr bin Aṣ-Ṣalt, offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and then went towards the women. Bilāl was accompanying him. He (ﷺ) preached them, advised them, and ordered them to give alms. I saw the women putting their ornaments with their outstretched hands into Bilāl's garment. Then the Prophet ﷺ along with Bilāl returned home.

عَبَّاسٍ قِيلَ لَهُ: أَشْهَدْتَ الْعِيدَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَلَوْلَا مَكَانِي مِنَ الصَّغَرِ مَا شَهِدْتُهُ حَتَّى أَتَى الْعَلَمَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ دَارِ كَثِيرِ بْنِ الصَّلْتِ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ خَطَبَ، ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَذَكَرَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ. فَرَأَيْتُهُنَّ يَهُوِينَ بِأَيْدِيهِنَّ يَقْدِفْنَهُ فِي ثَوْبِ بِلَالٍ ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ هُوَ وَبِلَالٌ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

#### (19) CHAPTER. The preaching to the women by the *Imām* on the 'Eid day.

#### (١٩) بَابُ مَوْعِظَةِ الْإِمَامِ النِّسَاءَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ

978. Narrated Ibn Juraij: 'Aṭā' told me that he had heard Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "The Prophet ﷺ stood up to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of 'Eid-al-Fitr. He first offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk). After finishing it he got down (from the pulpit) and went towards the women and advised them while he was leaning on Bilāl's hand. Bilāl was spreading out his garment while the women were putting their alms." I asked 'Aṭā' whether it was the *Zakāt* of the day of *Fitr*. He said, "No, it was just alms given at that time. Some lady put her finger ring and the others would do the same." I said, (to 'Aṭā'), "Do you think that it is incumbent upon the *Imām* to give advice to the women (on 'Eid day)?" He said, "No doubt, it is incumbent upon the *Imām* to do so and why should they not do so?"

٩٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ نَصْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ فَصَلَّى قَبْدًا بِالصَّلَاةِ. ثُمَّ خَطَبَ فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ نَزَلَ فَأَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَذَكَرَهُنَّ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى يَدِ بِلَالٍ، وَبِلَالٌ بَاسِطٌ ثَوْبَهُ يُلْقِي فِيهِ النِّسَاءُ الصَّدَقَةَ. قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: زَكَاةَ يَوْمِ الْفِطْرِ؟ قَالَ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ صَدَقَةٌ يَتَصَدَّقْنَ حِينَئِذٍ، تُلْقِي فَتَحَهَا وَيُلْقِينَ. قُلْتُ: أَتُرَى حَقًّا عَلَى الْإِمَامِ ذَلِكَ يُذَكِّرُهُنَّ؟ قَالَ: إِنَّهُ لِحَقٌّ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَا لَهُمْ لَا يَفْعَلُونَهُ؟ [راجع: ٩٥٨]

979. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا "I attended with the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthman رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ the 'Eid-al-

٩٧٩ - قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ

*Fiṭr* prayers. They used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before the *Khuṭba* and then deliver the *Khuṭba* afterwards. Once the Prophet ﷺ came out (for the 'Eid prayer) as if I were just observing him waving to the people to sit down. He, then accompanied by Bilāl, came crossing the rows till he reached the women. He recited the following Verse: "O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to you. . . (to the end of the Verse) (V.60:12)." After finishing the recitation he ﷺ said, "O ladies! Are you fulfilling your covenant?" None except one woman said, "Yes." Ḥasan did not know who was that woman. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then give alms." Bilāl spread his garment and said, "Keep on giving alms. Let my father and mother sacrifice their lives for you (ladies)." So the ladies kept on putting their *Fatḥs* (big rings) and other kinds of rings in Bilāl's garment." 'Abdur-Razzāq said, "*Fatḥs* is a big ring which was used to be worn in the (Pre-Islāmic) Period of Ignorance.

**(20) CHAPTER. If a woman has no veil to use for 'Eid.**

980. Narrated Ayyūb: Ḥaḥṣa bint Sirīn said, "On 'Eids we used to forbid our girls to go out for *Ṣalāt-ul-'Eid* ('Eid prayer). A lady came and stayed at the palace of Banī Khalaf and I went to her. She said, "The husband of my sister took part in twelve holy battles along with the Prophet ﷺ and my sister was with her husband in six of them. My sister said that they used to nurse the sick and treat the wounded. Once she asked: O Allāh's Messenger! If a woman has no veil, is there any harm if she does not come out (on 'Eid day)? The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Her companion should let her share her veil with her, and the

عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ الْفِطْرَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ يَصْلُونَهَا قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ. ثُمَّ يُخْطَبُ بَعْدُ. خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ حِينَ يُجْلِسُ بِيَدِهِ. ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ يَسْفَهُهُمْ حَتَّى أَتَى النِّسَاءَ مَعَهُ بِلَالٌ. فَقَالَ: ﴿يَتَأَيَّاهُ النَّبِيُّ إِذَا جَاءَهُ الْقَوْمُ يَبَايَعُكَ﴾ الْآيَةُ [الْمَمْتَحَنَةُ: ١٢]. ثُمَّ قَالَ حِينَ فَرَعَ مِنْهَا: «أَنْتُنَّ عَلَى ذَلِكَ؟» فَقَالَتِ امْرَأَةٌ وَاحِدَةً مِنْهُنَّ لَمْ يُجِبْهُ غَيْرُهَا: نَعَمْ - لَا يَذَرِي حَسَنٌ مَنْ هِيَ - . قَالَ: فَتَصَدَّقْنَ. فَبَسَطَ بِلَالٌ ثَوْبَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «هَلُمَّ لَكُمْ فِدَا أَبِي وَأُمِّي»، فَيُلْقِيَنَّ الْفَتْحَ وَالْحَوَاتِيمَ فِي ثَوْبِ بِلَالٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: الْفَتْحُ: الْحَوَاتِيمُ الْعِظَامُ كَانَتْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. [راجع: ٩٧]

**(٢٠) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ فِي الْعِيدِ**

٩٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نَمْنَعُ جَوَارِيَنَا أَنْ يَخْرُجْنَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ. فَجَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ فَتَزَلَّتْ قَصْرَ بَنِي خَلَفٍ فَأَتَيْتُهَا فَحَدَّثْتُ أَنَّ زَوْجَ أُخْتِهَا عَزَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً. فَكَانَتْ أُخْتُهَا مَعَهُ فِي سِتِّ غَزَوَاتٍ. قَالَتْ: فَكُنَّا نَقُومُ عَلَى

women should participate in the good deeds and in the religious gatherings of the believers.’”

Hafsa added, “When Umm ‘Aṭīyya came, I went to her and asked her, ‘Did you hear anything about such and such a thing?’ Umm ‘Aṭīyya said, ‘Yes, let my father be sacrificed for the Prophet ﷺ. (And whenever she mentioned the name of the Prophet ﷺ she always used to say: Let my father be sacrificed for him). He said, ‘Virgin mature girls staying often screened (or said, ‘Mature girls and virgins staying often screened – Ayyūb is not sure as to which was the word used) and menstruating women should come out (on the ‘Eid day). But the menstruating women should keep away from the *Muṣallā*. And all the women should participate in the good deeds and in the religious gatherings of the believers.’” Hafsa said, “On that I said to Umm ‘Aṭīyya, ‘Also those who are menstruating?’” Umm ‘Aṭīyya replied, “Yes. Do they not present themselves at ‘Arafāt and elsewhere?’”.

**(21) CHAPTER. Menstruating women should keep away from the *Muṣallā*.**

**981.** Narrated Umm ‘Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were ordered to go out (for ‘Eid) and also to take along with us the menstruating women, mature girls and virgins staying in seclusion. (Ibn ‘Aūn said, “Or mature virgins staying in seclusion”) The menstruating women could present themselves at the religious gathering and invocation of Muslims but should keep away from their *Muṣallā*.

الْمَرْضَى وَنُدَاوِي الْكَلَمَى. فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعَلَى إِحْدَانَا بَأْسٌ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ أَنْ لَا تَخْرُجَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لِتَلْبِسْهَا صَاحِبَتُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا فَلْيَشْهَدَنَّ الْحَيَرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ». قَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةٍ أَتَيْتُهَا فَسَأَلْتُهَا: أَسَمِعْتَ فِي كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ بِأَبَا - وَقَلَمًا ذَكَرَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِلَّا قَالَتْ: بِأَبَا - قَالَ: «لِتَخْرُجِ الْعَوَاتِقُ ذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ - أَوْ قَالَ: الْعَوَاتِقُ وَذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ، شَكَّ أَيُّوبُ - وَالْحَيْضُ وَيَعْتَزِلُ الْحَيْضُ الْمُصَلَّى وَلْيَشْهَدَنَّ الْحَيَرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ». قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: الْحَيْضُ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، أَلَيْسَ الْحَائِضُ تَشْهَدُ عَرَافَاتٍ وَتَشْهَدُ كَذَا وَتَشْهَدُ كَذَا؟ [راجع: ٣٢٤]

**(٢١) بَابُ اغْتِزَالِ الْحَيْضِ الْمُصَلَّى**

**٩٨١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةٍ: أُمِرْنَا أَنْ نَخْرُجَ فَنُخْرِجَ الْحَيْضَ وَالْعَوَاتِقَ وَذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ. - قَالَ ابْنُ عَوْنٍ: أَوْ الْعَوَاتِقُ ذَوَاتِ الْخُدُورِ - فَأَمَّا الْحَيْضُ فَيُشْهَدَنَّ جَمَاعَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَدَعْوَتَهُمْ وَيَعْتَزِلَنَّ مُصَلَّاهُمْ. [راجع: ٣٢٤]

(22) CHAPTER. *An-Nahr*<sup>(1)</sup> and *Adh-Dhabh*<sup>(2)</sup> (to slaughter animals) (as offerings) at the *Muṣallā* (praying place) on the day of *Nahr*.

982. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to *Nahr* or *Dhabh* (slaughter sacrifices) at the *Muṣallā* (on '*Eid-al-Adhā*').

(23) CHAPTER. The talk of the *Imām* and if the *Imām* is asked about something while he is delivering the *Khuṭba* (religious talk).

983. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of *Nahr* Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) after the *Ṣalāt* ('*Eid* prayer) and said, "Whoever offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) like us and slaughtered the sacrifice like we did, then he acted according to our *Nusuk* (followed the right way). And whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), then that was just mutton (i.e. not done his sacrifice)." Abū Burda bin Niyyār stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, I slaughtered my sacrifice before I came out for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* ('*Eid* prayer) and thought that today was the day of eating and drinking (non-alcoholic drinks) and so I made haste (in slaughtering) and ate and also fed my family and neighbours." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "That was just mutton (not a sacrifice)."

(٢٢) بَابُ النَّحْرِ وَالذَّبْحِ بِالْمُضَلَّى  
يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ

٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي كَثِيرُ بْنُ قَرْقَدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْحَرُ أَوْ يَذْبَحُ بِالْمُضَلَّى. [انظر: ١٧١٠، ١٧١١،

[٥٥٥٢، ٥٥٥١]

(٢٣) بَابُ كَلَامِ الْإِمَامِ وَالنَّاسِ فِي  
خُطْبَةِ الْعِيدِ. وَإِذَا سُئِلَ الْإِمَامُ عَنْ  
شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ

٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورُ بْنُ الْمُعْتَمِرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ. فَقَالَ: «مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا وَنَسَكَ نُسُكَنَا فَقَدْ أَصَابَ النُّسُكَ. وَمَنْ نَسَكَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلَيْتَ شَاءَ لَحْمٍ». فَقَامَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَّارٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ نَسَكْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُخْرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، وَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّ الْيَوْمَ يَوْمُ أَكْلِ وَشُرْبٍ فَتَعَجَّلْتُ وَأَكَلْتُ وَأَطْعَمْتُ أَهْلِي وَجِيرَانِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تِلْكَ شَاءَ

(1) *An-Nahr*: Literally means slaughtering of the camels only, and it is done by cutting the carotid arteries at the root of camel's neck.

(2) *Adh-Dhabh*: Means slaughtering of animals other than camels, e.g., sheep, cow, goat etc., and is done by cutting the carotid and jugular blood vessels at the upper part of the neck and not at its root.

Then Abū Burda said: "I have a young she-goat and no doubt, it is better than two sheep. Will that be sufficient as a sacrifice for me?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes. But it will not be sufficient for anyone else (as a sacrifice) after you."

**984.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on the day of *Nahr* and then delivered the *Khutba* (religious talk) and ordered that whoever had slaughtered his sacrifice before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) should repeat it (i.e., should slaughter another sacrifice). Then a person from the *Anṣār* stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Because of my neighbours (he described them as being very needy or poor) I slaughtered (the sacrifice) before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I have a young she-goat which, in my opinion, is better than two sheep." The Prophet ﷺ gave him the permission for slaughtering it as a sacrifice.

**985.** Narrated Jundab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of *Nahr* the Prophet ﷺ offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and delivered the *Khutba* (religious talk) and then slaughtered the sacrifice and said, "Anybody who slaughtered (his sacrifice) before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) should slaughter another animal in lieu of it, and the one who has not yet slaughtered should slaughter the sacrifice mentioning Allāh's Name on it."

**(24) CHAPTER. Whoever returned (after offering the 'Eid prayer) on the day of 'Eid through a way different from that by which he went.**

**986.** Narrated Jābir (bin 'Abdullāh) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of 'Eid the Prophet ﷺ used to return (after offering the 'Eid prayer) through a way different from that by which he went.

لَحْمٍ». قَالَ: فَإِنَّ عِنْدِي عَنَاقَ جَذَعَةٍ هِيَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ شَاتِي لَحْمٍ، فَهَلْ تَجْزِي عَنِّي؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

**٩٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَامِدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ، ثُمَّ خَطَبَ فَأَمَرَ مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ أَنْ يُعِيدَ ذَبْحَهُ. فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ جِيرَانُ لِي - إِمَّا قَالَ: بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ، وَإِمَّا قَالَ: فَقَرُّ - وَإِنِّي ذَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ وَعِنْدِي عَنَاقٌ لِي أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ شَاتِي لَحْمٍ، فَرَخَّصَ لَهُ فِيهَا. [راجع: ٩٥٤]

**٩٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ جُنْدَبٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ ثُمَّ خَطَبَ: ثُمَّ ذَبَحَ وَقَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَلْيَذْبَحْ أُخْرَى مَكَانَهَا، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَذْبَحْ فَلْيَذْبَحْ بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ». [انظر: ٥٥٠٠، ٥٥٦٢، ٦٦٧٤، ٧٤٠٠]

**(٢٤) بَابُ مَنْ خَالَفَ الطَّرِيقَ إِذَا رَجَعَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ**

**٩٨٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ثُمَيْلَةَ يَحْيَى بْنُ وَاضِحٍ، عَنْ فُلَيْحِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ

الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ عِيدٍ خَالَفَ الطَّرِيقَ. تَابَعَهُ يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ فُلَيْحٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. وَحَدِيثُ جَابِرٍ أَصَحُّ.

(٢٥) **بَابُ:** إِذَا فَاتَهُ الْعِيدُ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ،

(25) CHAPTER. Whoever missed the *Ṣalāt-al-'Eid* ('Eid prayer) should offer two *Rak'ā* prayer.

And similarly the women and those who are at home and in the villages should do so, as is confirmed by the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Muslims, this is our 'Eid." At Az-Zāwiya, Anas bin Mālik ordered his slave Ibn Abī Ḡhaniya to collect his (Anas's) family and offspring. Anas led a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) similar to that offered by the people of any town and recited *Takbīr* similar to theirs. 'Ikrima said, "The villagers should gather on the day of 'Eid and offer two *Rak'ā* as the *Imām* does." 'Aṭā' said, "Whoever misses the *Ṣalāt-al-'Eid* ('Eid prayer) should offer two *Rak'ā* prayer."

وكَذَلِكَ النِّسَاءُ وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي الْبُيُوتِ وَالْقُرَى لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هَذَا عِيدُنَا أَهْلَ الْإِسْلَامِ». وَأَمَرَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ مَوْلَاهُ ابْنَ أَبِي عُتْبَةَ بِالزَّوَاوِيَةِ فَجَمَعَ أَهْلَهُ وَبَنِيهِ وَصَلَّى كَصَلَاةِ أَهْلِ الْمَضَرِّ وَتَكْبِيرِهِمْ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: أَهْلُ السَّوَادِ يَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي الْعِيدِ يُصَلُّونَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ كَمَا يَصْنَعُ الْإِمَامُ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِذَا فَاتَهُ الْعِيدُ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ.

987. Narrated 'Urwa on the authority of 'Āisha رضي الله عنها: On the days of Minā, (11th, 12th, and 13th of Dhu-l-Hijjah) Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه came to her while two young girls were beating the tambourine and the Prophet ﷺ was lying covered with his clothes. Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه scolded them and the Prophet ﷺ uncovered his face and said to Abū Bakr, "Leave them, for these days are the days of 'Eid and the days of Minā."

٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعِنْدَهَا جَارِيَتَانِ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَنَى تُدْفِفَانِ وَتَضْرِبَانِ، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُتَغَشٍّ بِثَوْبِهِ فَانْتَهَرَهُمَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَكَشَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ وَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُمَا يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَإِنَّهَا أَيَّامُ عِيدٍ. وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامُ أَيَّامُ مَنَى». [راجع: ٩٤٩]

988. 'Āishah رضي الله عنها further said, "Once, the Prophet ﷺ was screening me and

٩٨٨ - وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: رَأَيْتُ

I was watching the display of Ethiopians in the mosque and ('Umar) scolded them. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Leave them. O Banī Arfida! (Carry on), you are safe (protected)'."

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَسْتُرْنِي وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْحَبَشَةِ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَزَجَرَهُمْ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعَهُمْ، أَمْنًا بَنِي أَرْفَدَةَ»، يَعْنِي مِنَ الْأَمْنِ.

[راجع: ٤٥٤]

(26) CHAPTER. The offering of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before or after the 'Eid prayer.

(٢٦) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ قَبْلَ الْعِيدِ وَبَعْدَهَا،

Ibn 'Abbās disliked to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before 'Eid prayer.

وَقَالَ أَبُو الْمُعَلَّى: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيداً عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ كَرِهَ الصَّلَاةَ قَبْلَ الْعِيدِ.

989. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ went out and offered a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., 'Eid prayer) on the day of *Fiṭr* and did not offer any other *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before or after it and at that time Bilāl was accompanying him.

٩٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ لَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلَهَا وَلَا بَعْدَهَا وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ.



## 14 - THE BOOK OF WITR

## ١٤ - كِتَابُ الْوُتْرِ

## (١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْوُتْرِ

(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the Witr prayer<sup>(1)</sup>.

990. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once a man asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the *Ṣalāt-ul-Lail* (night prayer). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "The *Ṣalāt-ul-Lail* (night *Tahajjud* prayer) is offered as two *Rak'ā* followed by two *Rak'ā* (and so on) and if anyone is afraid of the approaching dawn *Fajr* prayer he should offer one *Rak'ā* and this will be a *Witr* for all the *Rak'ā* which he has offered before."

[See the Book of *Ṣalāt-ul-Tahajjud*, No.19]

991. Nāfi' told that 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to say *Taslim* between (the first) two *Rak'ā* and (the third) odd one in the *Witr* prayer, and he used to attend to some of his needs.

992. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I passed the night in the house of Maimūna (his aunt). I lay on the cushion transversally in its breadth-wise direction while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his wife lay in its length-wise direction. The Prophet ﷺ slept till midnight or nearly so and woke up rubbing his face and recited ten Verses from *Sūrah Āl-Imrān*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went towards a leather-skin and performed *Wudū* (ablution) in the most perfect way and then stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I did the same and stood beside him (on his left side). The Prophet ﷺ put his right hand on my head, twisted my ear (pulled me, and made me to stand by his right side), and then offered two

٩٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ: فَقَالَ ﷺ: «صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا خَشِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ الصُّبْحَ صَلَّى رَكْعَةً وَاحِدَةً، تَوَيْتُ لَهُ مَا قَدْ صَلَّى».

[راجع: ٤٧٢]

٩٩١ - وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ يَسْلِمُ بَيْنَ الرُّكْعَةِ وَالرُّكْعَتَيْنِ فِي الْوُتْرِ حَتَّى يَأْمُرَ بِبَعْضِ حَاجَتِهِ.

٩٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَحْرَمَةَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ بَاتَ عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ - وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ - فَاضْطَجَعْتُ فِي عَرْضِ وَسَادَةِ، وَاضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ فِي طُولِهَا، فَنَامَ حَتَّى انْتَصَفَ اللَّيْلُ أَوْ قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ فَاسْتَيْقَظَ يَمْسَحُ النَّوْمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ عَشْرَ آيَاتٍ مِنْ آلِ عِمْرَانَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى شَنٍّْ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَأَخْسَنَ

(1) (Chap.1): *Witr* prayer: A prayer of an odd number of *Rak'ā* offered after *'Ishā* prayer or after the *Tahajjud* (night) prayer, and it is to be offered before the *Fajr* prayer.

*Rak'a* five times and then ended his *Ṣalāt* with *Witr*. He laid down till the *Mu'adh-dhīn* (call-maker) came then he stood up and offered two *Rak'a* (*Sunna* of *Fajr* prayer) and then went out and offered the *Fajr* prayer. (See *Ḥadūth* No. 183, Vol. I).

993. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Night prayer is offered as two *Rak'a* followed by two *Rak'a* and so on, and if you want to finish it, offer only one *Rak'āt* which will be *Witr* for all the previous *Rak'a*." Al-Qāsim said, "Since we attained the age of puberty we have seen some people offering a three *Rak'a* prayer as *Witr* and all that is permissible. I hope there will be no harm in it."

994. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer eleven *Rak'a* at night and that was his night prayer and each of his prostrations lasted for a period enough for one of you to recite fifty Verses before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised his head. He also used to offer two *Rak'a* (*Sunna*) prayer before the (compulsory) *Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr* (*Fajr* prayer) and then lie down on his right side till the *Mu'adh-dhīn* (call-maker) came to him for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي، فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَهُ. فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رَأْسِي وَأَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي يَفْتِلُهَا. ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَر. ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى جَاءَهُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ.

٩٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا أَرَدْتَ أَنْ تَنْصَرِفَ فَارْكَعْ رَكَعَةً تُؤْتِرُ لَكَ مَا صَلَّيْتَ». قَالَ الْقَاسِمُ: وَرَأَيْنَا أَنَا سَاءَ مُنْذُ أَذْرَكُنَا يُؤْتِرُونَ بِثَلَاثٍ وَإِنْ كُنَّا لَوَاسِعَ، وَارْجُو أَنْ لَا يَكُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْهُ بَأْسٌ.

[راجع: ٤٧٢]

٩٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الرَّهْزِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكَعَةً كَانَتْ تِلْكَ صَلَاتِهِ - تَعْنِي بِاللَّيْلِ - فَيَسْجُدُ السَّجْدَةَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَدْرَ مَا يَقْرَأُ أَحَدُكُمْ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَيَرْكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ، ثُمَّ يَضْطَجِعُ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ حَتَّى

(2) CHAPTER. The timing of the *Ṣalāt-ul-Witr* (Witr prayer).

Abū Hurairah said, "The Prophet ﷺ told me to offer *Witr* prayer before sleeping."

995. Narrated Anas bin Sīrīn: I asked Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما "What is your opinion about the two *Rak'a* before the *Fajr* prayer, as to prolonging the recitation in them?" He said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to offer at night two *Rak'a* followed by two and so on, and end the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by one *Rak'a Witr*. He used to offer two *Rak'a* before the *Fajr* prayer immediately after the *Adhān*." (Ḥammād, the subnarrator said, "That meant (that he offered *Ṣalāt*) quickly."

996. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Witr* prayer at different nights at various hours extending (from the *Ishā* prayer up to the last hour of the night).

(3) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to wake his family up for the *Witr* prayer.

997. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer his night prayer while I was sleeping across in his bed. Whenever he intended to offer the *Witr* prayer, he used to wake me up and I would offer the *Witr* prayer too.

(4) CHAPTER. One should make *Witr* as the last *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (at night).

يَأْتِيهِ الْمُؤَذِّنُ لِلصَّلَاةِ. [راجع: ٦٢٦]

(٢) بَابُ سَاعَاتِ الْوَيْتْرِ،

قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أَوْصَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْوَيْتْرِ قَبْلَ النَّوْمِ.

٩٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَرَأَيْتَ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْغَدَاةِ نَطِيلٌ فِيهِمَا الْقِرَاءَةُ؟ فَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى وَيُوتِرُ بِرَكْعَةٍ، وَيُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْغَدَاةِ وَكَأَنَّ الْأَذَانَ بِأُذُنَيْهِ. قَالَ حَمَّادٌ: أَيِ سُرْعَةٍ. [راجع: ٤٧٢]

٩٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُلَّ اللَّيْلِ أَوْتَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَانْتَهَى وَتَرَهُ إِلَى السَّحَرِ.

(٣) بَابُ إِيقَاطِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَهْلَهُ بِالْوَيْتْرِ

٩٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَأَنَا رَاقِدَةٌ، مُعْتَرِضَةً عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ. فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُوتِرَ أَيقِظَنِي فَأَوْتَرْتُ. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

(٤) بَابُ: لِيَجْعَلَ آخِرَ صَلَاتِهِ وَتِرًا

998. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Make *Witr* as your last *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night.”

٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اجْعَلُوا آخِرَ صَلَاتِكُمْ بِاللَّيْلِ وَتَرَاءً».

(5) CHAPTER. To offer the *Witr* prayer while riding on an animal.

(٥) بَابُ الْوَيْتْرِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ

999. Narrated Sa‘id bin Yasār: I was going to Makkah in the company of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and when I apprehended the approaching dawn, I dismounted and offered the *Witr* prayer and then joined him. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar said, “Where have you been?” I replied, “I apprehended the approaching dawn so I dismounted and offered *Witr* prayer.” ‘Abdullāh said, “Isn’t there in the Messenger ﷺ of Allāh a good example for you to follow?” I replied, “Yes, by Allāh.” He said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* of *Witr* on the back of the camel (while on a journey).”

٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَسِيرُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بِطَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ. فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: فَلَمَّا خَشِيتُ الصُّبْحَ نَزَلْتُ فَأَوْتَرْتُ ثُمَّ لَحِقْتُهُ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: أَيْنَ كُنْتَ؟ فَقُلْتُ: خَشِيتُ الصُّبْحَ فَنَزَلْتُ فَأَوْتَرْتُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: مَا لَكَ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَسْوَأَ حَسَنَةٍ؟ فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى وَاللَّهِ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُوتِرُ عَلَى الْبَعِيرِ. [انظر: ١٠٠٠،

١٠٩٥، ١٠٩٦، ١٠٩٨، ١١٠٥]

(6) CHAPTER. Offering prayers of *Witr* while on a journey.

(٦) بَابُ الْوَيْتْرِ فِي السَّفَرِ

1000. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (*Nawāfil* prayers) on his *Rāhila* (mount) facing its direction by signals, but not the compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He also used to offer the *Witr* prayer on his *Rāhila* (mount).

١٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي السَّفَرِ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ تَوَجَّهَتْ بِهِ يَوْمِيٌّ

إِيْمَاءَ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ إِلَّا الْفَرَايِضَ وَيُوتِرُ  
عَلَى رَاجِلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٩٩٩]

(7) CHAPTER. To recite *Qunūt* (invocation) before and after bowing.

(٧) بَابُ الْقُنُوتِ قَبْلَ الرُّكُوعِ وَبَعْدَهُ

1001. Narrated Muḥammad bin Sīrīn: Anas was asked, "Did the Prophet ﷺ recite *Qunūt* in the *Fajr* prayer?" Anas replied in the affirmative. He was further asked, "Did he recite *Qunūt* before bowing?" Anas replied, "He recited *Qunūt* after bowing for some time (for one month)."

١٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ  
ابْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سُئِلَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ:  
أَقَنَتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الصُّبْحِ؟ قَالَ:  
نَعَمْ. فَقِيلَ: أَوْقَنَتَ قَبْلَ الرُّكُوعِ؟  
قَالَ: قَنَتَ بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ يَسِيرًا. [انظر:  
١٠٠٢، ١٠٠٣، ١٣٠٠، ٢٨٠١، ٢٨١٤،  
٣٠٦٤، ٣١٧٠، ٤٠٨٨، ٤٠٨٩، ٤٠٩٠،  
٤٠٩٤، ٤٠٩٦، ٦٣٩٤، ٧٣٤١]

1002. Narrated 'Āṣim: I asked Anas bin Mālik about the *Qunūt*. Anas replied, "Definitely it was (recited)". I asked, "Before bowing or after it?" Anas replied, "Before bowing." I added, "So-and-so has told me that you had informed him that it had been after bowing." Anas said, "He told an untruth (i.e. "was mistaken", according to the Hījāzī dialect)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited *Qunūt* after bowing for a period of one month." Anas added, "The Prophet ﷺ sent about seventy men (who knew the Qur'ān by heart) towards the *Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> (of Najd) who were less than they in number and there was a peace treaty between them and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (but the *Mushrikūn* broke the treaty and killed the seventy men). So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited *Qunūt* for a period of one month invoking Allāh to punish them."

١٠٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَاصِمٌ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
عَنِ الْقُنُوتِ فَقَالَ: قَدْ كَانَ الْقُنُوتُ.  
قُلْتُ: قَبْلَ الرُّكُوعِ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ؟ قَالَ:  
قَبْلَهُ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّ فَلَانًا أَخْبَرَنِي عَنْكَ  
أَنَّكَ قُلْتَ: بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ، فَقَالَ:  
كَذَبَ، إِنَّمَا قَنَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ  
الرُّكُوعِ شَهْرًا، أَرَاهُ كَانَ بَعَثَ قَوْمًا  
يُقَالُ لَهُمُ: الْفُرَاءُ، زُهَاءُ سَبْعِينَ رَجُلًا  
إِلَى قَوْمٍ مُشْرِكِينَ دُونَ أَوْلَئِكَ وَكَانَ  
بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَهْدٌ فَقَنَتَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَهْرًا يَدْعُو عَلَيْهِمْ.  
[راجع: ١٠٠١]

(1) *Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

**1003.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ recited *Qunūt* for one month  
(in the *Fajr* prayer) invoking Allāh to punish  
the tribes of Ri'l and Dhakwān.

١٠٠٣ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنِ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ  
أَبِي مِجَلَزٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:  
قَنَّتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَهْرًا يَدْعُو عَلَى رِغْلٍ  
وَدَكْوَانَ. [راجع: ١٠٠١]

**1004.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The  
*Qunūt* used to be recited in *Maghrib* and the  
*Fajr* prayers.

١٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ،  
عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ  
الْقُنُوتُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْفَجْرِ.

15 – THE BOOK OF *AL-ISTISQĀ'*

(i.e. to offer a two *Rak'ā* prayer and then to invoke Allāh for rain at the time of drought]

## ١٥ - كتاب الاستسقاء

(1) CHAPTER. *Al-Istisqā'* and the going out of the Prophet ﷺ to offer *Istisqā'* prayer.<sup>(1)</sup>

1005. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm's uncle رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went out to offer the *Istisqā'* prayer and turned (and put on) his cloak inside out.

(١) بَابُ الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ، وَخُرُوجِ النَّبِيِّ

ﷺ فِي الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ

١٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَسْتَسْقِي وَحَوْلَ رِدَاءَهُ. [انظر: ١٠١١، ١٠١٢، ١٠٢٣،

١٠٢٤، ١٠٢٥، ١٠٢٦، ١٠٢٧، ١٠٢٨،

[٦٣٤٣]

(2) CHAPTER. Invocation of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Send (drought-famine) years on them (pagans of Makkah) like the (drought-famine) years of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)."

(٢) بَابُ دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اجْعَلْهَا

سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ»

1006. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ lifted his head from the bowing in the last *Rak'a* he used to say:

"O Allāh! Save 'Ayyāsh bin Abī Rabī'a. O Allāh! Save Salama bin Hishām. O Allāh! Save Walīd bin Walīd. O Allāh! Save the weak faithful believers.

"O Allāh! Be hard on the tribes of Muḍar and send (famine) years on them like the (famine) years of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "Allāh forgave the tribes of Ghīfār and saved the

١٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

مُغِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرَّكْعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ عِيَاشَ بْنَ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطْأَتَكَ عَلَى

(1) (Chap.I) *Istisqā'* prayer: is a two *Rak'a* prayer similar to that of 'Eid prayer with seven *Takbirāt* in the first *Rak'a* and five *Takbirāt* in the second *Rak'a* excluding the *Takbir* of the opening of the prayer and the *Takbir* of the *Qiyām* (standing) for the second *Rak'a*.

tribe of Aslam."

Abū Aẓ-Zinād (a subnarrator) said, "The *Qunūt* used to be recited by the Prophet ﷺ in the *Fajr* prayer."

**1007.** Narrated Masrūq: We were with 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) and he said, "When the Prophet ﷺ saw the refusal of the people to accept Islām he said, "O Allāh! Send (on them) seven (famine years) like the seven (years of famine) of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph (عليه السلام))." So, drought overtook them for one year and destroyed every kind of life to such an extent that the people started eating hides, carcasses and rotten dead animals. Whenever one of them looked towards the sky, he would (imagine himself to) see smoke because of hunger. So, Abū Sufyān went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Muḥammad! You order people to obey Allāh and to keep good relations with kith and kin. No doubt the people of your tribe are dying, so please invoke Allāh for them." So Allāh revealed:

"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke... up to... Verily you will revert (to disbelief). On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure (punishment)..." (V.44:10-16)

"*Al-Baṭṣha* (i.e. grasp) happened in the battle of Badr and no doubt *Ad-Dukhān* (smoke), *Al-Baṭṣha*, *Al-Lizām*, and the Verse of *Sūrah Ar-Rūm* have all passed.

مُضَرَّ. اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ. وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «غِفَارُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا، وَأَسْلُمُ سَالَمَهَا اللَّهُ».

[راجع: ٧٩٧]

قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: هَذَا كُلُّهُ فِي الصُّبْحِ.

١٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا رَأَى مِنَ النَّاسِ إِذْبَارًا قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ سَبْعًا كَسَبَعَ يُوسُفُ» فَأَخَذْتُهُمْ سَنَةً حَصَّتْ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أَكَلْنَا الْجُلُودَ وَالْمَيْتَةَ وَالْجِيفَ، وَنَظَرْتُ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَبَرَى الدُّخَانَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ. فَأَنَاهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّكَ تَأْمُرُ بِطَاعَةِ اللَّهِ وَبِصَلَةِ الرَّحِمِ، وَإِنَّ قَوْمَكَ قَدْ هَلَكُوا، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ لَهُمْ. قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّا كَاشِفُوا الْعَذَابَ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُمْ عَائِدُونَ﴾ يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى إِنَّا مُنْقِمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ [الدخان: ١٠ - ١٦] وَالْبَطْشَةُ الْكُبْرَى يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. فَقَدْ مَضَتْ الدُّخَانُ وَالْبَطْشَةُ وَاللِّزَامُ وَآيَةُ الرُّومِ. [انظر: ١٠٢٠، ٤٦٩٣، ٤٧٦٧، ٤٧٧٤، ٤٨٠٩، ٤٨٢٠،

[٤٨٢١، ٤٨٢٢، ٤٨٢٣، ٤٨٢٤، ٤٨٢٥]



(3) CHAPTER. Request of the people to the *Imām* to offer the *Istisqā'* prayer and invoke Allāh for rain during drought.

1008. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Dīnār: My father said, "I heard Ibn 'Umar reciting the poetic verses of Abū Ṭālib :

And a white (person — i.e. the Prophet ﷺ) who is requested to invoke Allāh for rain and who takes care of the orphans and is the guardian of widows."

(٣) بَابُ سُؤَالِ النَّاسِ الْإِمَامَ  
الْإِسْتِسْقَاءَ إِذَا قَحْطُوا

١٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قُتَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَتَمَثَّلُ  
بِشِعْرِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ:

وَأَبْيَضَ يُسْتَسْقَى الْعَمَامُ بِوَجْهِهِ  
ثِمَالُ الْيَتَامَى عِصْمَةٌ لِلْأَرَامِلِ

[انظر: ١٠٠٩]

1009. Sālim's father (Ibn 'Umar) said, "The following poetic verse occurred to my mind while I was looking at the face of the Prophet ﷺ while he was invoking Allāh for rain. He did not get down till the rain water flowed profusely from every roof-gutter :

'And a white (person — i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) who is requested to invoke Allāh for rain and who takes care of the orphans and is the guardian of widows...'

And these were the words of Abū Ṭālib."

١٠٠٩ - وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سَالِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: رُبَّمَا ذَكَرْتُ  
قَوْلَ الشَّاعِرِ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ يُسْتَسْقَى فَمَا يَنْزِلُ حَتَّى يَجِيشَ  
كُلُّ مِيزَابٍ:

وَأَبْيَضَ يُسْتَسْقَى الْعَمَامُ بِوَجْهِهِ  
ثِمَالُ الْيَتَامَى عِصْمَةٌ لِلْأَرَامِلِ  
وَهُوَ قَوْلُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ.

[راجع: ١٠٠٨]

1010. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever drought threatened them, 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to ask Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul Muṭṭalib to invoke Allāh for rain. He used to say, "O Allāh! We used to ask our Prophet ﷺ to invoke You for rain, and You would bless us with rain, and now we ask his uncle to invoke You for rain. O Allāh! Bless us with rain."<sup>(1)</sup> And so it would rain.

١٠١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ  
ثُمَامَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ كَانَ إِذَا قَحْطُوا اسْتَسْقَى بِالْعَبَّاسِ

(1) (H.1010) [It is of great importance to notice that it is permissible for one to request a living religious person to invoke Allāh on his behalf; but if you ask Allāh through a dead or an absent (person etc.) then it is not allowed. But it is absolutely forbidden to ask or request the dead for anything, it is regarded as *Shirk*]. See glossary for the word *Shirk* (polytheism)."

بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا  
تَوَسَّلُ إِلَيْكَ بَنَيْنَا ﷺ فَتَسْقِينَا، وَإِنَّا  
تَوَسَّلُ إِلَيْكَ بِعَمِّ بَنَيْنَا فَاسْقِنَا قَالَ:  
فَيَسْقُونَ. [انظر: ٣٧١٠]

(4) CHAPTER. Turning one's cloak inside out while offering the *Istisqā'* prayer.

1011. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ offered the *Istisqā'* prayer and turned his cloak inside out.

(٤) بَابُ تَحْوِيلِ الرِّدَاءِ فِي  
الاسْتِسْقَاءِ

١٠١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ بْنِ  
تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَسْقَى فَقَلَبَ رِدَاءَهُ.  
[راجع: ١٠٠٥]

1012. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ went towards the *Muṣallā* and invoked Allāh for rain. He faced the *Qiblah* and wore his cloak inside out, and offered two *Rak'a* prayers.

١٠١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ: إِنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ بْنَ تَمِيمٍ  
يُحَدِّثُ أَبَاهُ عَنْ عَمِّهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى  
فَاسْتَسْقَى، فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَحَوَّلَ  
رِدَاءَهُ وَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ يَقُولُ: هُوَ  
صَاحِبُ الْأَذَانِ، وَلَكِنَّهُ وَهْمٌ لِأَنَّ هَذَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ بْنُ عَاصِمٍ الْمَازِنِيُّ،  
مَازِنُ الْأَنْصَارِ. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(5) CHAPTER. The taking of revenge by Allāh عز وجل over His creatures by drought if they perform or do or commit His forbidden illegal things.

(٥) بَابُ انتِقَامِ الرَّبِّ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ  
خَلْقِهِ بِالْقَحْطِ إِذَا اتَّهَكَتْ مَحَارِمُهُ

(6) CHAPTER. *Istisqā'* (i.e. to offer a two *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then invoke Allāh for rain) in the main mosque (of the town).

(٦) بَابُ الاسْتِسْقَاءِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
الْجَامِعِ

**1013.** Narrated Sharik bin 'Abdullāh bin Abī Namir : I heard Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, "On a Friday, a person entered the main mosque through the gate facing the pulpit while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk). The man stood in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! The livestock are dying and the roads are cut off; so please invoke Allāh for rain.'" Anas added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands and said, 'O Allāh! Bless us with rain! O Allāh! Bless us with rain! O Allāh! Bless us with rain!'" Anas added, "By Allāh, we could not see any trace of cloud in the sky and there was no building or a house between us and (the mountain of) Sila'." Anas added, "A heavy cloud like a shield appeared from behind it (i.e. Sila' mountain). When it came in the middle of the sky, it spread and then it started raining." Anas further said, "By Allāh! We could not see the sun for a week. Next Friday a person entered through the same gate and at that time Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was delivering the Friday's *Khutba*. The man stood in front of him and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! The livestock are dying and the roads are cut off; please invoke Allāh to withhold rain.'" Anas added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands and said, 'O Allāh! Round about us and not on us. O Allāh! On the plateaus, on the mountains, on the hills, in the valleys and on the places where trees grow.' So the rain stopped and we came out walking in the sun." Sharik asked Anas whether it was the same person who had asked for the rain (the last Friday). Anas replied that he did not know.

١٠١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو صَمْرَةَ أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَرِيكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَوْمٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَذْكُرُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا دَخَلَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ مِنْ بَابٍ كَانَ وُجَاهُ الْمِنْبَرِ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يَخْطُبُ، فَاسْتَقْبَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمًا فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكَتِ الْأَمْوَالُ وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يُعِينُنَا. قَالَ: فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا، لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا نَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ مِنْ سَحَابٍ وَلَا فَرْعَةَ وَلَا شَيْئًا وَمَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ سَلْعٍ مِنْ بَيْتٍ وَلَا دَارٍ. قَالَ: فَطَلَعَتْ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ سَحَابَةٌ مِثْلُ الثَّرَسِ فَلَمَّا تَوَسَّطَتِ السَّمَاءَ انْتَشَرَتْ ثُمَّ أَمْطَرَتْ. قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْنَا الشَّمْسَ سَبْتًا. ثُمَّ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ فِي الْجُمُعَةِ الْمُقْبِلَةِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يَخْطُبُ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُ قَائِمًا، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكَتِ الْأَمْوَالُ، وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يُمَسِّكْهَا. قَالَ: فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا. اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْآكَامِ وَالْجِبَالِ وَالظَّرَابِ وَالْأَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ». قَالَ: فَاثْقَطَتْ. وَخَرَجْنَا نَمْشِي فِي

الشَّمْسِ. قَالَ شَرِيكَ: فَسَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا:  
أَهُوَ الرَّجُلُ الْأَوَّلُ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي.

[راجع: ٩٣٢]

(7) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh for rain in the *Khutba* (religious talk) of Friday facing a direction other than the *Qiblah*.

1014. Narrated *Sharik*: Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه said, "A person entered the mosque on a Friday through the gate facing the *Dār-il-Qadā'* and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was standing, delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk). The man stood in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger, livestock are dying and the roads are cut off; please invoke Allāh for rain.' So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands and said, 'O Allāh! Bless us with rain. O Allāh! Bless us with rain. O Allāh! Bless us with rain!'" Anas added, "By Allāh, there were no clouds in the sky and there was no house or building between us and the mountain of Sila'. Then a big cloud, like a shield, appeared from behind it (i.e. Sila' mountain) and when it came in the middle of the sky, it spread and then it started raining. By Allāh! We could not see the sun for a week. The next Friday, a person entered through the same gate and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was delivering the Friday *Khutba* and the man stood in front of him and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! The livestock are dying and the roads are cut off; please invoke Allāh to withhold rain.'" Anas added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands and said, 'O Allāh! Round about us and not on us. O Allāh! On the plateaus, on the mountains, on the hills, in the valleys and on the places where trees grow.'" Anas added, "The rain stopped and we came out, walking in the sun." *Sharik* asked Anas whether it was the same person who had asked for rain the

(٧) بَابُ الاسْتِسْقَاءِ فِي خُطْبَةِ  
الْجُمُعَةِ غَيْرَ مُسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةِ

١٠١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ  
شَرِيكَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ  
رَجُلًا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ مِنْ  
بَابٍ كَانَ نَحْوَ دَارِ الْقَضَاءِ. وَرَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يَخْطُبُ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمًا ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
هَلَكَتِ الْأَمْوَالُ، وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ.  
فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يُغِيثَنَا. فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَدَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ  
اغْنِنَا اللَّهُمَّ اغْنِنَا» قَالَ أَنَسٌ: وَلَا  
وَاللَّهِ مَا نَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ مِنْ سَحَابٍ  
وَلَا قَرَعَةٍ وَمَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ سُلْعٍ مِنْ بَيْتٍ  
وَلَا دَارٍ. قَالَ: فَطَلَعَتْ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ  
سَحَابَةٌ مِثْلُ الثُّرُسِ فَلَمَّا تَوَسَّطَتْ  
السَّمَاءَ انْتَشَرَتْ ثُمَّ أَطْطَرَتْ، فَلَا وَاللَّهِ  
مَا رَأَيْنَا الشَّمْسَ سَبْتًا. ثُمَّ دَخَلَ رَجُلٌ  
مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْبَابِ فِي الْجُمُعَةِ وَرَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يَخْطُبُ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُ قَائِمًا،  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكَتِ  
الْأَمْوَالُ، وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ. فَادْعُ اللَّهَ  
يُمْسِكُهَا عَنَّا. قَالَ: فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ يَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا

previous Friday. Anas replied that he did not know.

**(8) CHAPTER. *Istisqā'* (to invoke Allāh for the rain) on the pulpit.**

1015. Narrated Qatāda : Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was delivering the Friday *Khutba* (religious talk) a man came and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Drought (no rain); please invoke Allāh to bless us with rain.' So, he invoked Allāh for it, and it rained so much that we could hardly reach our homes and it continued raining till the next Friday." Anas further said, "Then the same or some other person stood up and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to withhold the rain.' On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'O Allāh! Round about us and not on us.'" Anas added, "I saw the clouds dispersing right and left and it continued to rain but not over Al-Madīna."

**(9) CHAPTER. Whoever thought it sufficient to invoke Allāh for rain in the *Ṣalāt-ul-Jumu'a* (Jumu'ah prayer).**

1016. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Livestock are destroyed and the roads are cut off." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh for rain and it rained from that Friday till the next

وَلَا عَلَيْنَا، اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْآكَامِ وَالظَّرَابِ وَبُطُونِ الْأَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ». قَالَ: فَأَقْلَعْتُ وَخَرَجْنَا نَمْشِي فِي الشَّمْسِ. قَالَ شَرِيكَ سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: أَهَوَ الرَّجُلُ الْأَوَّلُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَا أَدْرِي.

[راجع: ٩٣٢]

**(٨) بَابُ الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ عَلَى الْمُبْرِ**

١٠١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ. عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَحَظَّ الْمَطَرُ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَسْقِيَنَا. فَدَعَا فَمَطَرْنَا فَمَا كُنَّا أَنْ نَصِلَ إِلَى مَنَازِلِنَا فَمَا زِلْنَا نُمَطِّرُ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ الْمُقْبِلَةِ. قَالَ: فَقَامَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَصْرِفَهُ عَنَّا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا. وَلَا عَلَيْنَا». قَالَ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ السَّحَابَ يَنْقَطِعُ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا، يُمَطِّرُونَ وَلَا يُمَطِّرُ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

**(٩) بَابُ مَنْ أَكْتَفَى بِصَلَاةِ الْجُمُعَةِ فِي الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ**

١٠١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى

Friday. The same person came again and said, "Houses have collapsed, roads are cut off, and the livestock are destroyed. Please invoke Allāh to withhold the rain." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and said, "O Allāh! (Let it rain) on the plateaus, on the hills, in the valleys and over the places where trees grow". So the clouds cleared away from Al-Madīna just as the taking off a garment from one's body.

**(10) CHAPTER. Invocation (for stoppage of rain) if the roads are cut off because of excessive rain.**

1017. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Livestock are destroyed and the roads are cut off. So please invoke Allāh (for rain)." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked (Allāh for rain) and it rained from that Friday till the next Friday. Then a man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Houses have collapsed, roads are cut off and the livestock are destroyed." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh saying: "O Allāh! (Let it rain) on the tops of mountains, on the plateaus, in the valleys and over the places where trees grow." So, the clouds cleared away from Al-Madīna just as the taking off a garment from one's body.

**(11) CHAPTER. The saying that "The Prophet ﷺ did not turn his cloak inside out during the invocation for rain on Friday."**

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: هَلَكَتِ الْمَوَاشِي، وَتَقَطَّعَتِ السُّبُلُ. فَدَعَا فَمُطِرْنَا مِنْ الْجُمُعَةِ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: تَهَدَّمَتِ الْبُيُوتُ، وَتَقَطَّعَتِ السُّبُلُ، وَهَلَكَتِ الْمَوَاشِي. فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يُمَسِّكْهَا فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى الْأَكَامِ وَالظَّرَابِ وَالْأَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَايِبِ الشَّجَرِ». فَانْجَابَتْ عَنِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَنْجِيَابَ الثَّوْبِ.

[راجع: ٩٣٢]

**(١٠) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ إِذَا انْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ مِنْ كَثْرَةِ الْمَطَرِ**

١٠١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلَكَتِ الْمَوَاشِي، وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ. فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمُطِرُوا مِنْ جُمُعَةٍ إِلَى جُمُعَةٍ. فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ تَهَدَّمَتِ الْبُيُوتُ، وَتَقَطَّعَتِ السُّبُلُ، وَهَلَكَتِ الْمَوَاشِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى رُؤُسِ الْجِبَالِ وَالْأَكَامِ، وَبُطُونِ الْأَوْدِيَةِ، وَمَنَايِبِ الشَّجَرِ». فَانْجَابَتْ عَنِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَنْجِيَابَ الثَّوْبِ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

**(١١) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يُحَوِّلْ رِدَاءَهُ فِي الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ**

**1018.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
A man complained to the Prophet ﷺ about the destruction of livestock and property and the hunger of the offspring. So, he ﷺ invoked (Allāh) for rain. The narrator (Anas) did not mention that the Prophet ﷺ had worn his cloak inside out or faced the Qiblah.

**(12) CHAPTER.** If the people request the *Imām* to invoke Allāh for rain, the *Imām* should not refuse the request.

**1019.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Livestock are destroyed and the roads are cut off; so please invoke Allāh (for rain)." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh for rain and it rained from that Friday till the next Friday. Then a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The houses have collapsed, roads are cut off and the livestock are destroyed." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! (Let it rain) on the tops of the mountains, on the plateaus, in the valleys and over the places where trees grow." So, the clouds cleared away from Al-Madīna just as the taking off a garment from one's body.

**(13) CHAPTER.** If *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ)] intercede the Muslims to invoke Allāh for rain during drought.

١٠١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ بِشْرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عِمْرَانَ، عَنْ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا شَكَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هَلَكَ الْمَالُ وَجَهَدَ الْعِيَالُ، فَدَعَا اللَّهَ يَسْتَسْقِي، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ أَنَّهُ حَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ، وَلَا اسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

**(١٢) بَابٌ:** إِذَا اسْتَشْفَعُوا إِلَى الْإِمَامِ لِيَسْتَسْقِي لَهُمْ لَمْ يَرُدَّهُمْ

١٠١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلَكَتِ الْمَوَاشِي، وَتَقَطَّعَتِ السُّبُلُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ. فَدَعَا اللَّهَ فَمُطِرْنَا مِنْ الْجُمُعَةِ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ. فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تَهَدَّمَتِ الْبُيُوتُ وَتَقَطَّعَتِ السُّبُلُ وَهَلَكَتِ الْمَوَاشِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَى ظُهُورِ الْجِبَالِ وَالْأَكَامِ وَبُطُونِ الْأَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَايِبِ الشَّجَرِ». فَانْجَابَتْ عَنِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَنْجِيَابُ الثَّوْبِ.

**(١٣) بَابٌ:** إِذَا اسْتَشْفَعَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ بِالْمُسْلِمِينَ عِنْدَ الْقَحْطِ

**1020.** Narrated Masrūq : One day I went to Ibn Mas'ud رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who said, "When Quraish delayed in embracing Islām, the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh to curse them, so they were afflicted with a drought (famine) year because of which many of them died and they ate the carcasses and bones. Abū Sufyān came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Muḥammad! You came to order people to keep good relation with kith and kin and your nation is being destroyed, so invoke Allāh. The Prophet ﷺ recited the Holy Verses of *Sūrah Ad-Dukhān* :

'Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke' (V.44:10).

[When the famine was taken off,] the people renegaded once again as disbelievers. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى (in *Sūrah Ad-Dukhān*) refers to that :

'On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure.' (V.44:16)

And that was what happened on the day of the battle of Badr." Asbāṭ added on the authority of Maṣṣūr, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh for rain for them and it rained heavily for seven days. The people complained of the excessive rain. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'O Allāh! (Let it rain) around us and not on us.' So, the clouds dispersed from over his head and it rained over the surroundings (i.e. away from their city)."

**(14) CHAPTER.** To say, "Around us and not on us," when it rains excessively.

**1021.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on a Friday when the people stood up, shouted and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! There is no rain (drought), the trees have dried and the livestock are

١٠٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورٌ وَالْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ فُرَيْشًا أَبْطَلُوا عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ، فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ حَتَّى هَلَكُوا فِيهَا وَأَكَلُوا الْمَيْتَةَ وَالْعِظَامَ. فَجَاءَهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، حِثَّ تَأْمُرُ بِصِلَةِ الرَّحِمِ، وَإِنَّ قَوْمَكَ هَلَكُوا فَادْعُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى. فَقَرَأَ: ﴿فَارْتَبِ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُحَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ الآية. ثُمَّ عَادُوا إِلَى كُفْرِهِمْ. فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَوْمَ تَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى﴾ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. قَالَ: وَرَأَدَ أَسْبَاطُ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ: فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَقُوا الْعَيْثَ فَأُطْبِقَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعًا. وَشَكَا النَّاسُ كَثْرَةَ الْمَطَرِ. قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا». فَانْحَدَرَتِ السَّحَابَةُ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ فَسَقُوا، النَّاسَ حَوْلَهُمْ.

[راجع: ١٠٠٧]

**(١٤) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ إِذَا كَثُرَ الْمَطَرُ:**  
حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا

١٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ



destroyed; please invoke Allāh for rain." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said twice, "O Allāh! Bless us with rain." By Allāh, there was no trace of cloud in the sky and suddenly the sky became overcast with clouds and it started raining. The Prophet ﷺ came down the pulpit and offered the prayer. When he came back from the prayer (to his house) it was raining and it rained continuously till the next Friday. When the Prophet ﷺ started delivering the Friday *Khutba*, the people started shouting and said to him, "The houses have collapsed and the roads are cut off; so please invoke Allāh to withhold the rain." So, the Prophet ﷺ smiled and said, "O Allāh! Round about us and not on us." The sky became clear over Al-Madīna; but it kept on raining over the outskirts (of Al-Madīna) and not a single drop of rain fell over Al-Madīna. I looked towards the sky which was as bright and clear as a crown.

يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ جُمُعَةٍ، فَقَامَ النَّاسُ فَصَاحُوا فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَحَطَّ الْمَطَرُ وَاحْمَرَّتِ الشَّجَرُ وَهَلَكَتِ الْبَهَائِمُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَسْقِينَا، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اسْقِنَا»، مَرَّتَيْنِ. وَانْمَأَسَ اللَّهُ مَا تَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ قَزَعَةً مِنْ سَحَابٍ فَنَشَأَتْ سَحَابَةٌ، فَأَمْطَرَتْ، وَنَزَلَ عَنِ الْمِنْبَرِ فَصَلَّى. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ لَمْ يَزَلِ الْمَطَرُ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ الَّتِي تَلِيهَا. فَلَمَّا قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ صَاحُوا إِلَيْهِ: تَهَدَّمَتِ الْبُيُوتُ وَانْقَطَعَتِ السُّبُلُ. فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يَحْبِسْهَا عَنَّا. فَتَبَسَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا» فَكَشَطَتِ الْمَدِينَةُ فَجَعَلَتْ تُمِطُّ حَوْلَهَا وَلَا تُمِطُّ بِالْمَدِينَةِ قَطْرَةً. فَنَظَرْتُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَإِنَّهَا لَفِي مِثْلِ الْإِكْلِيلِ.

[راجع: ٩٣٢]

#### (15) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh for rain while standing.

#### (١٥) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ فِي الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ قَائِمًا

1022. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Yazīd Al Anṣārī that he went out with Al-Barā' bin 'Azīb, and Zaid bin Arqam رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and invoked for rain. He ('Abdullāh bin Yazīd) stood up but not on a pulpit and invoked Allāh for rain and then offered two *Rak'a* prayers with loud recitation without pronouncing *Adhān* or *Iqāma*. Abū Ishāq said that 'Abdullāh bin Yazīd had seen the Prophet ﷺ (doing the same).

١٠٢٢ - وَقَالَ لَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: عَنْ زُهَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: خَرَجَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ، وَخَرَجَ مَعَهُ الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ فَاسْتَسْقَى فَقَامَ بِهِمْ عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ، عَلَى غَيْرِ مَنْبَرٍ فَاسْتَسْقَى ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ يَجْهَرُ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ وَلَمْ يُؤدِّنْ وَلَمْ يَقُمْ. قَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ. وَرَأَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

1023. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رضي الله عنه that his uncle (who was one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ) had told him, "The Prophet ﷺ went out with the people to invoke Allāh for rain for them. He stood up and invoked Allāh for rain, then faced the *Qiblah* and turned his cloak (inside out) and it rained."

(16) CHAPTER. To recite aloud while offering the prayer of *Istisqā'*.

1024. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رضي الله عنه that his uncle said, "The Prophet ﷺ went out to invoke Allāh for rain. He faced the *Qiblah* invoking Allāh. He turned his cloak (inside out) and then offered a two *Rak'a* prayer with loud recitation."

(17) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ turned his back towards the people [while offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for rain].

1025. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رضي الله عنه that his uncle said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ on the day when he went out to offer the *Istisqā'* prayer. He turned his back towards the people and faced the *Qiblah* and invoked Allāh for rain. Then he turned his cloak inside out and led us a two *Rak'a* prayer with loud recitation."

١٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبَادُ بْنُ تَمِيمٍ أَنَّ عَمَّهُ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ بِالنَّاسِ يَسْتَسْقِي لَهُمْ، فَقَامَ فَدَعَا اللَّهَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ تَوَجَّهَ قِبَلَ الْقِبْلَةِ وَحَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ فَأَسْقُوا. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(١٦) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ

١٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَيْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَسْتَسْقِي، فَتَوَجَّهَ إِلَى الْقِبْلَةِ يَدْعُو، وَحَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ يَجْهَرُ فِيهِمَا بِالْقِرَاءَةِ. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(١٧) بَابُ: كَيْفَ حَوَّلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى النَّاسِ

١٠٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَيْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَرَجَ يَسْتَسْقِي قَالَ: فَحَوَّلَ إِلَى النَّاسِ ظَهْرَهُ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ يَدْعُو، ثُمَّ حَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى لَنَا رَكَعَتَيْنِ جَهَرَ فِيهِمَا بِالْقِرَاءَةِ. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(18) CHAPTER. The *Ṣalāt-ul-Istisqā'* (*Istisqā'* prayer) consists of two *Rak'a*.

1026. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that his uncle said, "The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh for rain and offered a two *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer) and he turned his cloak inside out."

(19) CHAPTER. To offer the *Istisqā'* prayer at the *Muṣallā*.

1027. Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that his uncle said, "The Prophet ﷺ went towards the *Muṣallā* to offer the *Istisqā'* prayer, he faced the *Qiblah* and offered a two *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer) and turned his cloak inside out." Narrated Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "The Prophet ﷺ put the right side of his cloak on his left side."

(20) CHAPTER. Facing the *Qiblah* while offering the *Istisqā'* prayer.

1028. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went towards the *Muṣallā* to offer the *Istisqā'* prayer and when he invoked Allāh or intended to invoke Allāh he faced the *Qiblah* and turned his cloak inside out.

(١٨) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ

١٠٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَسْقَى فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَقَلَبَ رِدَاءَهُ. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(١٩) بَابُ الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ فِي الْمُصَلَّى

١٠٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: سَمِعَ عَبَّادَ بْنَ تَمِيمٍ عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى يَسْتَسْقِي وَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ، وَقَلَبَ رِدَاءَهُ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي الْمَسْعُودِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: جَعَلَ الْيَمِينَ عَلَى الشَّمَالِ. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(٢٠) بَابُ اسْتِقْبَالِ الْقِبْلَةِ فِي الْاِسْتِسْقَاءِ

١٠٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَنَّ عَبَّادَ بْنَ تَمِيمٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى يُصَلِّي، وَأَنَّهُ لَمَّا دَعَا أَوْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَدْعُو اسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَحَوَّلَ رِدَاءَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:

(21) CHAPTER. While offering the *Istisqā'* prayer, the people should raise their hands (for invocation) along with the *Imām*.

1029. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on a Friday and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The livestock, the offspring, and the people have perished." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands invoking Allāh (for rain) and the people too raised their hands with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoking Allāh (for rain). We had not left the mosque when it started raining. It rained till the next Friday when the same man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The travellers are compelled to postpone their journeys (because of excessive rain) and the roads are overflooded."

1030. The narrator Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ added that the Prophet ﷺ raised his hands (during the invocation) to such an extent that the whiteness of his armpits was visible.

(22) CHAPTER. The raising of both hands by the *Imām* during *Istisqā'* while invoking Allāh for rain.

1031. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ never raised his hands for any invocation except for that of *Istisqā'*; and he

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ هَذَا مَازِنِي، وَالْأَوَّلُ  
كُوفِي وَهُوَ ابْنُ يَزِيدَ. [راجع: ١٠٠٥]

(٢١) بَابُ رَفْعِ النَّاسِ أَيْدِيَهُمْ مَعَ  
الإمام في الاستسقاء

١٠٢٩ - وَقَالَ أَبُو ثُوبٍ بْنُ  
سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي  
أُوَيْسٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ  
يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ أَغْرَابِيٍّ مِنْ  
أَهْلِ الْبَدْوِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ  
الْجُمُعَةِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَلَكَتِ  
الْمَاشِيَةُ، هَلَكَ الْبَعْلُ، هَلَكَ النَّاسُ،  
فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ يَدْعُو وَرَفَعَ  
النَّاسُ أَيْدِيَهُمْ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَدْعُونَ، قَالَ: لَمَّا خَرَجْنَا مِنَ  
الْمَسْجِدِ حَتَّى مُطَرْنَا، فَمَا زِلْنَا نُمْطَرُ  
حَتَّى كَانَتِ الْجُمُعَةُ الْآخَرَى، فَأَتَى  
الرَّجُلُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بَشِقَ الْمُسَافِرُ وَمُنِعَ  
الطَّرِيقُ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

١٠٣٠ - وَقَالَ الْأُوَيْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ  
وَشَرِيكَ سَمِعَا أَنَسًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ بَيَاضَ إِبْطِيهِ.

(٢٢) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْإِمَامِ يَدَهُ فِي  
الاستسقاء

١٠٣١ - أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى وَابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ،

used to raise them so much that the whiteness of his armpits became visible. (Note: It may be that Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ did not see the Prophet ﷺ raising his hands, but it is narrated that the Prophet ﷺ used to raise his hands for invocations other than *Istisqā'*. See *Ḥadīth* No. 1751, 1752, Vol. 2, and also see *Ḥadīth* No. 4323 Vol.5, *Ḥadīth* No. 6383, Vol. 8).

(23) CHAPTER. What should be said (or what to say) if it rains.

1032. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw the rain, he used to say, "O Allāh! Let it be a fruitful rain."

(24) CHAPTER. One who stood in the rain till the water started trickling down his beard.

1033. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the people were afflicted with a drought (famine) year. While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on the pulpit on a Friday, a bedouin stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The livestock are dying and the families (offspring) are hungry; please invoke Allāh to bless us with rain." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands towards the sky and at that time there was not

عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَا يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ دُعَائِهِ إِلَّا فِي الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ وَإِنَّهُ يَرْفَعُ حَتَّى يُرَى بَيَاضُ إِبْطَيْهِ. [انظر: ٣٥٦٥، ٦٣٤١]

(٢٣) بَابُ مَا يُقَالُ إِذَا مَطَرَتْ  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿كَمَيْبٍ﴾  
[البقرة: ١٩]: الْمَطَرُ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
صَابَ وَأَصَابَ يَصُوبُ.

١٠٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمُرْزِيُّ -  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا رَأَى الْمَطَرَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ  
صَيِّبًا نَافِعًا».

تَابَعَهُ الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ  
اللَّهِ. وَرَوَاهُ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ وَعُقَيْلٌ عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ.

(٢٤) بَابُ مَنْ تَمَطَّرَ فِي الْمَطَرِ حَتَّى  
يَتَحَادَرَ عَلَى لِحْيَتِهِ

١٠٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:  
أَصَابَتِ النَّاسَ سَنَةٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَبَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَحْطُبُ عَلَى

a trace of cloud in the sky. Then the clouds started gathering like mountains. Before he got down from the pulpit, I saw rain-water trickling down his beard. It rained that day, the next day, the third day, the fourth day and till the next Friday, when the same bedouin or some other person stood up (during the Friday *Khutba*) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The houses have collapsed and the livestock are drowned. Please invoke Allāh for us." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ raised both his hands and said, "O Allāh! Around us and not on us." Whichever side the Prophet ﷺ directed his hand, the clouds dispersed from there till a hole (in the clouds) was formed over Al-Madīna. The valley of Qanāt remained flowing (with water) for one month and none came from outside who didn't talk about the abundant rain.

الْمَنْبَرِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ قَامَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ:  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكَ الْمَالُ، وَجَاعَ  
الْعِيَالُ، فادْعُ اللَّهَ لَنَا أَنْ يَسْقِينَا،  
قَالَ: فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ وَمَا  
فِي السَّمَاءِ قَرَعَةً، قَالَ: فَثَارَ  
السَّحَابُ أَمْثَالَ الْجِبَالِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنْزِلْ  
عَنْ مَنْبَرِهِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ الْمَطَرَ يَتَحَادَرُ  
عَلَى لِحْيَتِهِ. قَالَ: فَمَطَرْنَا يَوْمَنَا ذَلِكَ  
وَمِنَ الْعَدِ، وَمِنْ بَعْدِ الْعَدِ، وَالَّذِي  
يَلِيهِ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ الْآخَرَى. فَقَامَ ذَلِكَ  
الْأَعْرَابِيُّ أَوْ رَجُلٌ غَيْرُهُ فَقَالَ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تَهْلِكُ الْبَنَاءُ، وَغَرِقَ الْمَالُ  
فادْعُ اللَّهَ لَنَا. فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا  
عَلَيْنَا». قَالَ: فَمَا جَعَلَ يُشِيرُ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى نَاحِيَةٍ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَّا  
تَفَرَّجَتْ حَتَّى صَارَتِ الْمَدِينَةُ فِي مِثْلِ  
الْجَوْبَةِ حَتَّى سَالَ الْوَادِي، وَادِي قَنَاءَ  
شَهْرًا. قَالَ: فَلَمْ يَجِئْ أَحَدٌ مِنْ نَاحِيَةٍ  
إِلَّا حَدَّثَ بِالْجُودِ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

(25) CHAPTER. If the wind blows (what should one do or say?)

1034. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever a strong wind blew, anxiety appeared on the face of the Prophet ﷺ (fearing that, that wind might be a sign of Allāh's Wrath).

(٢٥) بَابٌ: إِذَا هَبَّتِ الرِّيحُ

١٠٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَتْ الرِّيحُ الشَّدِيدَةُ إِذَا  
هَبَّتْ عُرِفَ ذَلِكَ فِي وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(26) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "I was granted victory with *Aṣ-Ṣaba* [Easterly wind (which frightened my enemies)]."

1035. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I was granted victory with *Aṣ-Ṣaba* and the nation of 'Ād was destroyed by *Ad-Dabūr* (westerly wind)."

(27) CHAPTER. What is said about earthquakes and (other) signs (of the approach of the Day of Judgement).

1036. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour (Last Day) will not be established until (religious) knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious learned men), earthquakes will be very frequent, time will pass quickly, *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) will appear, murders will increase and money will overflow amongst you." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 80, 81 and 85 Vol I).

1037. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: (The Prophet ﷺ) said, "O Allāh! Bless our *Sham* and our *Yemen*." People said, "Our *Najd* as well." The Prophet ﷺ again said, "O Allāh! Bless our *Sham* and *Yemen*." They said again, "Our *Najd* as well." On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "There will appear earthquakes and *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions), and from there [*Najd* (East)] will come out the side of the head of Satan." (See H. No. 7094, Vol. 9).

(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «نُصِرْتُ بِالصَّبَا»

١٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «نُصِرْتُ بِالصَّبَا، وَأُهْلِكْتُ عَادٌ بِالذَّبُورِ». [انظر: ٣٢٠٥، ٣٣٤٣، ٤١٠٥]

(٢٧) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي الزَّلَازِلِ وَالْآيَاتِ

١٠٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يُفْبَضَ الْعِلْمُ، وَتَكْثُرَ الزَّلَازِلُ، وَيَتَقَارَبَ الزَّمَانُ، وَتَظْهَرَ الْقِتَنُ، وَيَكْثُرَ الْهَرْجُ - وَهُوَ الْقَتْلُ الْقَتْلُ - حَتَّى يَكْثُرَ فِيكُمْ الْمَالُ فَيَفِيضَ». [راجع: ٨٥]

١٠٣٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمرَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي شَامِنَا وَفِي يَمِينِنَا». قَالَ: قَالُوا: وَفِي نَجْدِنَا، فَقَالَ: قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي شَامِنَا وَفِي يَمِينِنَا». قَالَ: قَالُوا: وَفِي نَجْدِنَا. قَالَ: قَالَ:

«هُنَالِكَ الزَّلَازِلُ وَالْفِتْنُ وَبِهَا يُظْلَعُ  
قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ». [انظر: ٧٠٩٤]

(28) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And instead (of thanking Allāh) for the provision He gives you, you deny (Him by disbelief)." (V.56:82)

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said that it means that you should be thankful to Allāh (but instead of being grateful you are ungrateful to Allāh).

(٢٨) بَابُ: قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:  
﴿وَيَجْعَلُونَ رِزْقَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ تُكْذِبُونَ﴾ [الواقعة: ٨٢]  
قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
شُكْرُكُمْ.

1038. Narrated Zaid bin Khalid Al-Juhani رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led the morning *Ṣalāt* in Al-Ḥudaibiya and it had rained the previous night. When the Prophet ﷺ had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he faced the people and said, "Do you know what your Lord has said?" They replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." (The Prophet ﷺ said), "Allāh said, 'In this morning some of *Ibādī* (My slaves or worshippers) remained as true believers and some became disbelievers; he who said that it had rained with the Blessing and Mercy of Allāh is the one who believes in Me and does not believe in the star, but he who said it had rained because of such and such (star) is a disbeliever in Me and is a believer in the star.'"

١٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ،  
عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ  
أَنَّهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ عَلَى إِثْرِ سَمَاءٍ  
كَانَتْ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ  
تَذَرُونَ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ: «أَصْبَحَ مِنْ  
عِبَادِي مُؤْمِنٌ بِي وَكَافِرٌ. فَأَمَّا مَنْ  
قَالَ: مُطَرْنَا بِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَرَحْمَتِهِ،  
فَذَلِكَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِي كَافِرٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ. وَأَمَّا  
مَنْ قَالَ: مُطَرْنَا بِتَوَّءِ كَذَا وَكَذَا،  
فَذَلِكَ كَافِرٌ بِي مُؤْمِنٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ».

[راجع: ٨٤٦]

(29) CHAPTER. Except Allāh تعالى nobody knows when it will rain.

And Abū Hurairah narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "There are five things which nobody knows except Allāh."

(٢٩) بَابُ: لَا يَذَرِي مَتَى يَجِيءُ  
الْمَطَرُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ تَعَالَى،  
وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«خَمْسٌ لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا اللَّهُ».



1039. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Keys of *Al-Ghaib*<sup>(1)</sup> (the Unseen) are five which nobody knows but Allāh. . . nobody knows what will happen tomorrow; nobody knows what is in the womb; nobody knows what he will gain tomorrow; nobody knows at what place he will die; and nobody knows when it will rain."

١٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مِفْتَاحُ الْغَيْبِ خَمْسٌ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ: لَا يَعْلَمُ أَحَدٌ مَا يَكُونُ فِي عَدِيٍّ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ أَحَدٌ مَا يَكُونُ فِي الْأَرْحَامِ، وَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَاذَا تَكْسِبُ عَدَاً، وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ، وَمَا يَدْرِي أَحَدٌ مَتَى يَجِيءُ الْمَطَرُ». [انظر: ٤٦٢٧، ٤٦٩٧، ٤٧٧٨،

[٧٣٧٩]

(1) (H.1039) *Al-Ghaib*: (literally means a thing not seen but) this word includes vast meanings: Belief in Allāh, angels, Holy Books, Allāh's Messengers, Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments), it also includes what Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ) informed about the knowledge of the matters of the past, present and future things. e.g. news about the creation of the heavens, and earth, botanical and zoological life, the news about the nations of the past, and about Paradise and Hell etc.

## 16 - THE BOOK OF THE ECLIPSES

## ١٦ - كِتَابُ الْكُسُوفِ

(1) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) during a solar eclipse.

(١) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي كُسُوفِ الشَّمْسِ

1040. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when the sun eclipsed. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up dragging his cloak till he entered the mosque. He led us in a two-Rak'a prayer till the sun (eclipse) had cleared. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of someone's death. So whenever you see these eclipses offer *Ṣalāt* and invoke (Allāh) till the eclipse has cleared."

١٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأُنْكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَجُرُّ رِدَاءَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلْنَا فَصَلَّى بِنَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ حَتَّى انْجَلَتِ الشَّمْسُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهَا فَصَلُّوا وَادْعُوا حَتَّى يَنْكَشِفَ مَا بَيْنَكُمُ».

[انظر: ١٠٤٨، ١٠٦٢، ١٠٦٣، ٥٧٨٥]

1041. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of the death of someone from the people but they are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh. When you see them stand up and offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

١٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا شِهَابُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ، وَلَكِنَّهُمَا آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهَا فَقُومُوا فَصَلُّوا».

[انظر: ١٠٥٧، ٣٢٠٤]

1042. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of the death or life (i.e. birth) of someone but they are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh. When you see them offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

١٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُخْبِرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ وَلَكِنَّهُمَا آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا فَصَلُّوا». [انظر: ٣٢٠١]

**1043.** Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رضي الله عنه: The sun eclipsed in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day when (his son) Ibrāhīm died. So, the people said that the sun had eclipsed because of the death of Ibrāhīm. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of the death or life (i.e. birth) of someone. When you see the eclipse, offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and invoke Allāh."

١٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلَاقَةَ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: كَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ مَاتَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: كَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ لِمَوْتِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ فَصَلُّوا وَادْعُوا اللَّهَ». [انظر: ١٠٦٠، ٦١٩٩]

(2) CHAPTER. To give *Ṣadaqa* (things or money given in charity) during the eclipse.

(٢) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ

**1044.** Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, the sun eclipsed, so he led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and stood up and performed a long *Qiyām*, then bowed for a long while. He stood up again and performed a long *Qiyām*, but this time the period of standing was shorter than the first. He bowed again for a long time but shorter than the first one, then he prostrated and prolonged the prostration (twice). He did the same in the second *Rak'a* as he did in the first and then finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer); by then the sun (eclipse) had cleared. Then he delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) and after praising and glorifying Allāh he said, "The sun and the moon are two signs amongst the signs of

١٠٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالنَّاسِ فَقَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَطَالَ الْقِيَامَ وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ فَأَطَالَ السُّجُودَ. ثُمَّ فَعَلَ فِي الرَّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ مِثْلَ مَا فَعَلَ فِي

Allāh; they do not eclipse because of the death or the life (i.e. birth) of anyone. So, when you see the eclipse, remember Allāh and say *Takbīr*, offer *Ṣalāt* and give *Ṣadaqa*.” The Prophet ﷺ then said, “O followers of Muḥammad! By Allāh! There is none who has more *Ghaira*<sup>(1)</sup> than Allāh, so He has forbidden that His slaves, male or female commit illegal sexual intercourse. O followers of Muḥammad! By Allāh! If you knew that which I know you would laugh little and weep much.

الأولى ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ وَقَدْ تَجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَنْخَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ وَكَبِّرُوا وَصَلُّوا وَتَصَدَّقُوا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَاللَّهِ مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَغْيَرُ مِنْ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَزْنِيَ عَبْدُهُ أَوْ تَزْنِيَ أُمَّتُهُ، يَا أُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَاللَّهِ لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أُعْلِمَ لَضَحِكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا». [انظر:

١٠٤٦، ١٠٤٧، ١٠٥٠، ١٠٥٦، ١٠٥٨،

١٠٦٤، ١٠٦٦، ١٢١٢، ٣٢٠٣، ٤٦٢٤،

[٥٢٢١، ٦٦٣١]

### (3) CHAPTER. Making a loud announcement of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) in congregation for eclipse.

1045. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: “When the sun eclipsed in the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, a loud announcement was made (saying): *Aṣ-Ṣalātu-Jāmi’a* (prayer to be offered in congregation).”

### (٣) بَابُ النِّدَاءِ ب: «الصَّلَاةُ جَامِعَةً». فِي الْكُسُوفِ

١٠٤٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ ابْنُ أَبِي سَلَامٍ الْحَبَشِيُّ الدَّمَشْقِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا كَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نُودِيَ: أَنَّ الصَّلَاةَ جَامِعَةً. [انظر: ١٠٥١]

(1) (H.1044) *Ghaira*: A feeling of fury and anger when one’s honour and prestige is injured or challenged. self respect, honour, jealousy as regards woman etc.

(4) CHAPTER. A *Khuṭba* (religious talk) (is delivered) by the *Imām* on the eclipse.

‘Āishah and Asmā’ رضي الله عنهما said that the Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khuṭba* (religious talk) (on such an occasion).

1046. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ the sun eclipsed and he went to the mosque and the people aligned in rows behind him. He said the *Takbīr* [starting the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and prolonged the recitation and then said *Takbīr* and performed a prolonged bowing; then he (lifted his head and) said, “*Sami‘ Allahu liman ḥamida* (Allāh heard him who sent his praises to Him)”. He then did not prostrate but stood up and recited a prolonged recitation which was shorter than the first recitation. He, again, said *Takbīr* and then bowed a prolonged bowing but shorter than the first one and then said, “*Sami‘ Allahu liman ḥamida, Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd* (Allāh heard him who sent his praises to him. O our Sustainer! All the praises are for You)” and then prostrated (twice) and did the same in the second *Rak‘a*; thus he completed four bowings and four prostrations. The sun (eclipse) had cleared before he finished the *Ṣalāt*. (After the *Ṣalāt*) he stood up, glorified and praised Allāh as He deserved and then said, “The sun and the moon are two signs from amongst the signs of Allāh. They do not eclipse because of the death or the life (i.e. birth) of someone. When you see them make haste for the *Ṣalāt*.”

Narrated Az-Zuhri: I said to ‘Urwa, “When the sun eclipsed at Al-Madīna your brother (‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair) offered only a two *Rak‘at Ṣalat* (prayer) like that of the morning (*Fajr* prayer).” ‘Urwa replied, “Yes, because he missed the legal way of its offering.”

(٤) بَابُ خُطْبَةِ الْإِمَامِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ وَأَسْمَاءُ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

١٠٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ ح، وَحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَنبَسَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَصَفَّ النَّاسُ وَرَاءَهُ فَكَبَّرَ فَاقْرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قِرَاءَةً طَوِيلَةً، ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَرَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، فَقَامَ وَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ وَقَرَأَ قِرَاءَةً طَوِيلَةً، هِيَ أَذْنَى مِنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ الْأُولَى ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ وَرَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ أَذْنَى مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الرُّكُوعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، فَاسْتَكْمَلَ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ فِي أَرْبَعِ سَجَدَاتٍ، وَانْجَلَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنْصَرِفَ. ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَنشَأَ عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «هُمَا آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْصِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا فَافْرَعُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ».

وَكَانَ يُحَدِّثُ كَثِيرٌ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ يَوْمَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ بِمِثْلِ  
حَدِيثِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ. فَقُلْتُ  
لِعُرْوَةَ: إِنَّ أَحَاكَ يَوْمَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ لَمْ يَزِدْ عَلَى رَكْعَتَيْنِ مِثْلَ  
الصُّبْحِ، قَالَ: أَجَلٌ، لِأَنَّهُ أَخْطَأَ  
السَّنَةَ. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

(٥) بَابُ: هَلْ يَقُولُ: كَسَفَتِ  
الشَّمْسُ أَوْ خَسَفَتِ؟

وقال الله تعالى: ﴿وَكَسَفَ  
القَمَرَ﴾ [القيامة: ٨].

(5) CHAPTER. Should one say: The sun *Kasafat* or *Khasafat*? (Two verbs used to mean "eclipse", the first is often used for the sun and the second for the moon). Allāh says: "And the moon *Khasafat* (eclipsed)." (V.75:8)

1047. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ): On the day when the sun *Khasafat* (eclipsed) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prayed; he stood up and said *Takbīr* and recited a prolonged recitation, then he performed a prolonged bowing, then he raised his head and said, "Sami' Allahu liman hamida," and then remained standing and recited a prolonged recitation which was shorter than the first. Then he performed a prolonged bowing which was shorter than the first. Then he prostrated and prolonged the prostration and he did the same in the second *Rak'a* as in the first and then finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslim*. By that time the sun (eclipse) had cleared. He addressed the people and said, as regards solar and lunar eclipses, "The sun and the moon are two signs from amongst the signs of Allāh; they do not eclipse (*Yakhṣifān*) because of the death or the life (i.e. birth) of someone. So when you see them make haste for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

١٠٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى  
يَوْمَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَامَ فَكَبَّرَ فَقَرَأَ  
قِرَاءَةً طَوِيلَةً، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعاً طَوِيلًا،  
ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ  
حَمِدَهُ»، وَقَامَ كَمَا هُوَ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ قِرَاءَةً  
طَوِيلَةً وَهِيَ أَذْنَى مِنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ الْأُولَى،  
ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعاً طَوِيلًا وَهِيَ أَذْنَى مِنَ  
الرُّكُوعَةِ الْأُولَى، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سُجُوداً  
طَوِيلًا، ثُمَّ فَعَلَ فِي الرُّكُوعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ  
مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَقَدْ تَجَلَّتِ  
الشَّمْسُ، فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ فِي  
كُسُوفِ الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ: «إِنَّهُمَا آيَاتَانِ

مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ  
وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا فَافْرَعُوا  
إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

(6) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Allāh frightens *Ibādahū* (His devotees or slaves) with *Kusūf* (eclipse)."

And this has been narrated by Abū Mūsā from the Prophet ﷺ.

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُخَوِّفُ  
اللَّهُ عِبَادَهُ بِالْكُسُوفِ»،  
قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

1048. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "The sun and the moon are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh and they do not eclipse because of the death of someone but Allāh frightens His slaves or devotees with them."

١٠٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
يُوسُفَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ  
الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا  
يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ. وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يُخَوِّفُ بِهِمَا عِبَادَهُ».

وَقَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَمْ يَذْكُرْ عَبْدُ  
الْوَارِثِ، وَشُعْبَةُ، وَخَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ، وَحَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ:  
«يُخَوِّفُ اللَّهُ بِهِمَا عِبَادَهُ» وَتَابَعَهُ  
أَشْعَثُ مُوسَى عَنْ مَبَارَكٍ عَنِ  
الْحَسَنِ، وَتَابَعَهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو  
بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُخَوِّفُ بِهِمَا  
عِبَادَهُ». [راجع: ١٠٤٠]

(7) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the torment in the grave during eclipse.

(٧) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ فِي  
الْكُسُوفِ

1049. Narrated 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Rahmān: A Jewess came to ask 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) about something. She said to her, "May Allāh give you refuge from the punishment in the grave." So 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا asked Allāh's

١٠٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ يَهُودِيَّةً

Messenger ﷺ, "Would the people be punished in their graves?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said seeking refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave (and thus replied in the affirmative).

**1050.** Then one day, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode to go to some place but the sun eclipsed. He returned in the forenoon and passed through the rear of the dwellings (of his wives) and stood for the (eclipse) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and the people stood behind him. He stood up for a long period and then performed a prolonged bowing. Then he stood straight for a long period which was shorter than that of the first standing, again he performed a prolonged bowing which was shorter than the first bowing. Then he raised his head and prostrated (twice). Then he stood up (for the second *Rak'a*) for a long while but the standing was shorter than that of the first *Rak'a*. Then he performed a prolonged bowing which was shorter than the first one.

Then he stood up for a long period but shorter than the first. Then he performed a prolonged bowing but shorter than the first. Then he raised his head and prostrated twice and finished the *Ṣalāt* and [then delivered the *Khutba* (religious talk) and] said as much as Allāh wished. And then he ordered the people to seek refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave. [See *Ḥadīth* No. 1055, 1056].

**(8) CHAPTER. To prolong the prostrations in the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer).**

**1051.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: When the sun eclipsed in the lifetime of

جاءت تسألها، فقالت لها: أعاذك الله من عذاب القبر. فسألت عائشة رضي الله عنها رسول الله ﷺ: أيعذب الناس في قبورهم؟ فقال رسول الله ﷺ عاذلاً بالله من ذلك.

[انظر: ١٠٥٥، ٦٣٦٦]

**١٠٥٠ -** ثُمَّ رَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ غَدَاةٍ مَرْكَبًا فَحَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ، فَرَجَعَ ضُحًى، فَمَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِي الْحَجَرِ، ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي وَقَامَ النَّاسُ وَرَاءَهُ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَسَجَدَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَسَجَدَ ثُمَّ قَامَ وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَسَجَدَ، وَانْصَرَفَ، فَقَالَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَتَعَوَّدُوا مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. [راجع:

[١٠٤٤]

**(٨) بَابُ طَوْلِ السُّجُودِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ**

**١٠٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and an announcement *Aṣ-Ṣalātu Jāmi'a* [that *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) was to be held in congregation]. The Prophet ﷺ performed two bowings in one *Rak'a*. Then he stood up and performed two bowings in one *Rak'a*. Then he sat down and finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer); and by then the (eclipse) had cleared. 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "I had never performed such a long prostration."

**(9) CHAPTER. To offer the eclipse Ṣalāt (prayer) in congregation.**

Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما offered the eclipse prayer with the people (in congregation) by the side of the *Zamzam* well. 'Alī bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما also offered that *Ṣalāt* in congregation and Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما also offered it (in the same way).

**1052.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The sun eclipsed in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and stood for a long period equal to the period in which one could recite *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*. Then he bowed for a long time and then stood up for a long period which was shorter than that of the first standing, then bowed again for a long time but for a shorter period than the first; then he prostrated twice and then stood up for a long period which was shorter than that of the first standing; then he bowed for a long time which was shorter than the previous one, and then he raised his head and stood up for a long period which was shorter than the first standing, then he bowed for a long time which was shorter than the first bowing,

حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نُودِيَ: إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ جَامِعَةٌ. فَرَكَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَكَعَتَيْنِ فِي سَجْدَةٍ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَرَكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ فِي سَجْدَةٍ، ثُمَّ جَلَسَ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ عَنِ الشَّمْسِ. قَالَ: وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: مَا سَجَدْتُ سُجُودًا قَطُّ كَانَ أَطْوَلَ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ١٠٤٥]

**(٩) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ جَمَاعَةً،**  
وَصَلَّى لَهُمُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِي صُفَّةِ زَمْرَمَ. وَجَمَعَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، وَصَلَّى ابْنُ عُمَرَ.

**١٠٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: انْخَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا نَحْوًا مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ. ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ

and then prostrated (twice) and finished the *Ṣalāt*. By then, the sun (eclipse) had cleared. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "The sun and the moon are two signs from amongst the signs of Allāh. They eclipse neither because of the death of somebody nor because of his life (i.e. birth). So when you see them, remember Allāh." The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We saw you taking something from your place and then we saw you retreating." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "I saw Paradise and stretched my hands towards a bunch (of its fruits) and had I taken it, you would have eaten from it as long as the world remains. I also saw the Hell-fire and I had never seen such a horrible sight. I saw that most of its inhabitants were women." The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why is it so?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Because of their ungratefulness." It was asked whether they are ungrateful to Allāh. The Prophet ﷺ said, "They are ungrateful to their companions of life (husbands) and ungrateful to good favours done to them. If you have done good favours to one of them throughout the life and if she sees anything (undesirable) from you, she will say, 'I have never seen any good from you'."

**(10) CHAPTER. The offering of the Eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by women along with men.**

**1053.** Narrated Fāṭima bint Al-Mundhir: Asmā' bint Abī Bakr said, "I came to 'Āishah the wife of the Prophet ﷺ during the solar eclipse. The people were standing and offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and she was also offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I asked her, 'What has happened to the people?' She pointed out with her hand towards the sky and said, '*Subhān Allāh*'. I said, 'Is there a

دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ وَقَدْ تَحَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَالَ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَأَيْنَاكَ تَنَاوَلْتَ شَيْئًا فِي مَقَامِكَ، ثُمَّ رَأَيْنَاكَ كَعَكَمَتْ؟ قَالَ ﷺ: «إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَتَنَاوَلْتُ مِنْهَا عُثْقُودًا وَلَوْ أَصْبَتْهُ لَأَكَلْتُمْ مِنْهُ مَا بَقِيَ الدُّنْيَا. وَأَرَيْتُ النَّارَ فَلَمْ أَرْ مَنْظَرًا كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ أَفْطَعَ، وَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ»، قَالُوا: يَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «يَكْفُرْنَ». قِيلَ: يَكْفُرْنَ بِاللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «يَكْفُرْنَ الْعَشِيرَ، وَيَكْفُرْنَ الْإِحْسَانَ. لَوْ أَحْسَنْتُ إِلَى إِحْدَاهُنَّ الدَّهْرَ كُلَّهُ ثُمَّ رَأَتْ مِنْكَ شَيْئًا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا قَطُّ».

**(١٠) بَابُ صَلَاةِ النِّسَاءِ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ**

**١٠٥٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ امْرَأَتِهِ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَإِذَا النَّاسُ

sign?" She requested in the affirmative." Asmā' further said, "I too then stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till I felt dizziness and then I poured water on my head. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he thanked and praised Allāh and said, 'I have seen, at this place of mine what I have never, I have seen even Paradise and Hell. No doubt, it has been revealed to me that you will be put to trial in the graves like or nearly like the trial of (*Al-Masīh*) *Ad-Dajjāl*. (I do not know which one of the two Asmā' said.) (The angels) will come to everyone of you and will ask: What do you know about this man (i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ)? The believer or a firm believer (I do not know which word Asmā' said) will reply: He is Muḥammad, Allāh's Messenger, who came to us with clear evidences and guidance, so we accepted his teachings, believed and followed him. The angels will then say to him: Sleep peacefully as we knew surely that you were a firm believer. The hypocrite or doubtful person (I do not know which word Asmā' said) will say: I do not know. I heard the people saying something so I said it (the same).'" (See H. No. 1338).

يَايَمُ يُصَلُّونَ وَإِذَا هِيَ قَائِمَةٌ تُصَلِّي. فَقُلْتُ: مَا لِلنَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِيَدِهَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، فَقُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ أَيْ نَعَمْ. قَالَتْ: فَقُمْتُ حَتَّى تَجَلَّلَنِي الْعَشِيُّ فَبَجَعَلْتُ أَصْبُ فَوْقَ رَأْسِي الْمَاءِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ كُنْتُ لَمْ أَرَهُ إِلَّا وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا حَتَّى الْحَيَّةَ وَالنَّارَ. وَلَقَدْ أُوجِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنْكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي الْقُبُورِ مِثْلَ أَوْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ - لَا أَدْرِي أَيَّتَهُمَا قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - يُؤْتَى أَحَدُكُمْ فَيَقَالُ لَهُ: مَا عِلْمُكَ بِهَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ أَوْ الْمُؤْمِنَةُ - لَا أَدْرِي أَيُّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى. فَأَجَبْنَا وَأَمَنَّا وَاتَّبَعْنَا. فَيَقَالُ لَهُ: نَمْ صَالِحًا. فَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ لَمُوفِقًا، وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ أَوْ الْمُرْتَابُ - لَا أَدْرِي أَيَّتَهُمَا قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَدْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُهُ». [راجع: ٨٦]

(11) CHAPTER. Whoever loved manumission (of slaves) during the solar eclipses.

1054. Narrated Asmā' (bint Abū Bakr) رضي الله عنهما: No doubt the Prophet ﷺ ordered people to manumit slaves during the solar eclipse.

(١١) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ الْعَتَاةَ فِي كُسُوفِ الشَّمْسِ

١٠٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا رَبِيعُ بْنُ يَحْيَى

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ أَمَرَ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْعَتَاقَةِ فِي كُسُوفِ  
الشَّمْسِ. [راجع: ٨٦]

(12) CHAPTER. To offer the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque.

(١٢) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ

1055. Narrated 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Raḥmān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A Jewess came to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا to ask her about something and then she said, "May Allāh give you refuge from the punishment in the grave." So 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Would the people be punished in their graves?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I seek refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave (indicating an affirmative reply)."

١٠٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ،  
عَنْ عُمَرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ يَهُودِيَّةً  
جَاءَتْ تَسْأَلُهَا فَقَالَتْ: أَعَاذَكَ اللَّهُ مِنْ  
عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. فَسَأَلَتْ عَائِشَةَ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيْعَذَّبُ النَّاسُ فِي قُبُورِهِمْ؟  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَائِذًا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ  
ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٠٤٩]

1056. Then one day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode (to leave for some place) but the sun eclipsed. He returned in the forenoon and passed through the rear of the dwellings (of his wives) and stood up and started offering the (eclipse) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the people stood behind him. He stood for a long period and then performed a long bowing and then stood straight for a long period which was shorter than that of the first standing, then he performed a prolonged bowing which was shorter than the first bowing, then he raised his head and prostrated for a long time (twice) and then stood up (for the second *Rak'ā*) for a long while, but the standing was shorter than the standing of the first *Rak'ā*. Then he performed a prolonged bowing, which was shorter than that of the first one. He then stood up for a long time but shorter than the first, then again performed a long bowing which was shorter than the first and then prostrated (twice) for a shorter while than that of the first prostration. Then he

١٠٥٦ - ثُمَّ رَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
ذَاتَ غَدَاةٍ مَرْكَبًا فَكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ  
فَرَجَعَ ضَحَى فَمَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ  
ظَهْرَانِي الْحَجَرِ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى وَقَامَ  
النَّاسُ وَرَاءَهُ، فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا ثُمَّ  
رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ  
قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ،  
ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ  
الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَسَجَدَ  
سُجُودًا طَوِيلًا، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا  
طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ  
رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ  
الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ قَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ  
الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا  
وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ سَجَدَ

finished the *Ṣalāt* and [delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and] said what Allāh wished him to say; and ordered the people to seek refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave.

**(13) CHAPTER. The solar eclipse does not occur because of someone's death or life.**

And this has been narrated by Abū Bakra, Al-Mughīra, Abū Mūsā, Ibn 'Abbās and Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

**1057.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of someone's death or life (i.e., birth) but they are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh, so offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) whenever you see them."

**1058.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ the sun eclipsed and the Prophet ﷺ stood up to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the people and recited a long recitation, then he performed a prolonged bowing; and then lifted his head and recited a prolonged recitation which was shorter than the first. Then he performed a prolonged bowing which was shorter than the first and then lifted his head up and performed two prostrations. He then stood up for the second *Rak'a* and offered it like the first. Then (after finishing the *Ṣalāt*) he stood up and said, "The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of someone's life (i.e., birth) or death but they are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh which He shows to His worshippers. So whenever you see them,

وَهُوَ دُونَ السُّجُودِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ. ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَتَعَوَّدُوا مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

**(١٣) بَابُ: لَا تَنْكَسِفُ الشَّمْسُ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ،**

رَوَاهُ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ، وَالْمُغِيرَةُ، وَأَبُو مُوسَى وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، وَابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

١٠٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، وَلَكِنَّهُمَا آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا فَصَلُّوا». [راجع: ١٠٤١]

١٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ وَهِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَأَطَالَ الْقِرَاءَةَ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَأَطَالَ الْقِرَاءَةَ وَهِيَ دُونَ قِرَاءَتِهِ فِي الْأُولَى ثُمَّ رَكَعَ فَأَطَالَ الرُّكُوعَ دُونَ رُكُوعِهِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَنَعَ فِي الرُّكُوعَةِ

make haste for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

**(14) CHAPTER. To remember Allāh during the eclipse.**

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما.

**1059.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The sun eclipsed and the Prophet ﷺ got up, being afraid that it might be the Hour (i.e., Day of Judgement). He went to the mosque and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with a long *Qiyām* (standing), bowing and prostration that I had ever seen him doing. Then (after the *Ṣalāt*) he said, "These signs which Allāh sends do not occur because of the life (i.e., birth) or death of somebody, but Allāh frightens *'Ibādhu* (His slaves or His worshippers) with them. So when you see anything thereof, proceed to remember Allāh, invoke Him and ask for His forgiveness."

**(15) CHAPTER. Invocation during the eclipse.**

And this is narrated by Abū Mūsā and 'Aishah رضي الله عنهما from the Prophet ﷺ.

**1060.** Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رضي الله عنه: On the day of Ibrāhīm's death, the sun eclipsed and the people said that the eclipse was due to the death of Ibrāhīm (the son of the Prophet ﷺ). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The sun and the moon are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh. They do not eclipse because of someone's death or life (i.e., birth). So when you see them, invoke

الثَّانِيَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ قَامَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، وَلَكِنَّهُمَا آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ يُرِيهِمَا عِبَادَهُ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَافْرَعُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ». [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

**(١٤) بَابُ الذِّكْرِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ،**

رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.

**١٠٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ**

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرِعَا يَخْشَى أَنْ تَكُونَ السَّاعَةُ، فَاتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَصَلَّى بِأُطُولِ قِيَامٍ وَرُكُوعٍ وَسُجُودٍ رَأَيْتُهُ قَطْرًا يَفْعَلُهُ. وَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ الْآيَاتُ الَّتِي يُرْسِلُ اللَّهُ لَا تَكُونُ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، وَلَكِنْ يُخَوِّفُ اللَّهُ بِهَا عِبَادَهُ. فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ شَيْئًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَافْرَعُوا إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَدُعَائِهِ وَاسْتِغْفَارِهِ».

**(١٥) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ،**

قَالَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى وَعَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**١٠٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ:**

حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ عِلَاقَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ يَقُولُ: انْكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ يَوْمَ مَاتَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: انْكَسَفَتِ لِمَوْتِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

Allāh and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till the eclipse has cleared.”

**(16) CHAPTER. The saying of Imām Ammā ba'du (then after), during the *Khutba* (religious talk) of the eclipse.**

**1061.** And this was narrated by Asmā' who said, “Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished the eclipse prayer and by then the sun (eclipse) had cleared. Then he delivered the *Khutba* (religious talk) and praised Allāh as He deserved and then said *Ammā ba'du*.”

**(17) CHAPTER. The prayer of the lunar eclipse :**

**1062.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of Prophet ﷺ the sun eclipsed so he offered a two *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer).

**1063.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the sun eclipsed and he went out dragging his clothes till he reached the mosque. The people gathered around him and he led them [in *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] and offered two *Rak'a*. When the sun (eclipse) cleared, he said, “The sun and the moon are two signs amongst the signs of Allāh ; they do not eclipse because of the death of someone, and so when an eclipse occurs, offer *Ṣalāt* and invoke Allāh till the eclipse has cleared.” It happened that a son

«إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ. فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهَا فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ وَصَلُّوا حَتَّى يَنْجَلِيَ». [راجع: ١٠٤٣]

**(١٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْإِمَامِ فِي خُطْبَةِ الْكُسُوفِ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ**

**١٠٦١ -** وَقَالَ أَبُو أَسَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: فَأَنْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ تَجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ فَخَطَبَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ». [راجع: ٨٦]

**(١٧) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي كُسُوفِ الْقَمَرِ**

**١٠٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: انْكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ١٠٤٠]

**١٠٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ يَجْرُ رِدَاءَهُ حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَثَابَ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. فَانْجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ

of the Prophet ﷺ called Ibrāhīm died on that day and the people were talking about that (saying that the eclipse was caused by his death).

**(18) CHAPTER. The first *Rak'ā* of the eclipse prayer is longer (than the second).**

**1064.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ led us [in *Salāt* (prayer) and performed four bowings in two *Rak'ā* during the solar eclipse and the first *Rak'āt* was longer (than the second).

**(19) CHAPTER. To recite (the *Qur'ān*) aloud in the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer).**

**1065.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ recited (the *Qur'ān*) aloud during the eclipse prayer and when he finished from his recitation he said *Takbīr* and bowed. When he stood straight from bowing he said "*Sami' Allahu liman ḥamidah, Rabbanā wa lakal-ḥamd.*" Then again he started reciting. In the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer) there are four bowings and four prostrations in two *Rak'ā*.

**1066.** Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: 'Āishah said, "In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

وَأَنْهُمَا لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ، وَإِذَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ فَصَلُّوا وَادْعُوا حَتَّى يَنْكَشِفَ مَا بِكُمْ». وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ ابْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَاتَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: إِبْرَاهِيمُ. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ فِي ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٠٤٠]

**(١٨) بَابُ: الرَّكْعَةُ الْأُولَى فِي الْكُسُوفِ أَطْوَلُ**

**١٠٦٤ -** أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غِيْلَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِهِمْ فِي كُسُوفِ الشَّمْسِ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ فِي سَجْدَتَيْنِ، الْأَوَّلُ وَالْأَوَّلُ أَطْوَلُ. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

**(١٩) بَابُ الْجَهْرِ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ**

**١٠٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ سَمِعَ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: جَهَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ بِقِرَاءَتِهِ، فَإِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ قِرَاءَتِهِ كَبَّرَ فَرَكَعَ. وَإِذَا رَفَعَ مِنَ الرَّكْعَةِ قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ». ثُمَّ يُعَاوِدُ الْقِرَاءَةَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْكُسُوفِ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ فِي رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَأَرْبَعَ سَجَدَاتٍ. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

**١٠٦٦ -** وَقَالَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ وَغَيْرُهُ:



the sun eclipsed, and he made a person to announce: *Aṣ-Ṣalātu Jāmi'a* [*Ṣalāt* (prayer) in congregation]. He led the *Ṣalāt* and performed four bowings and four prostrations in two *Rak'ā*."

Narrated Al-Walīd that 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Namir had informed him that he had heard the same. Ibn Shihāb heard the same. Aḏ-Ḍuhūrī said, "I asked ('Urwa), 'What did your brother 'Abdullāh bin Aḏ-Ḍubair do? He offered two *Rak'ā* [of the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] like the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), when he offered the (eclipse) *Ṣalāt* in Al-Madīna? 'Urwa replied that he had missed (i.e., did not offer *Ṣalāt* according to) the legal way of its offering." Sulaimān bin Kathīr and Sufyān bin Ḥusain narrated from Aḏ-Ḍuhūrī that the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for the eclipse used to be offered with loud recitation.

سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ الشَّمْسَ خَسَفَتْ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَبَعَثَ مُنَادِيًا ب: الصَّلَاةُ جَامِعَةً. فَتَقَدَّمَ فَصَلَّى أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ فِي رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَأَرْبَعِ سَجَدَاتٍ. قَالَ الْوَلِيدُ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ نَجْمٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ مِثْلَهُ. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: فَقُلْتُ: مَا صَنَعَ أَخُوكَ ذَلِكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، مَا صَلَّى إِلَّا رَكَعَتَيْنِ مِثْلَ الصُّبْحِ إِذْ صَلَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ: أَجَلٌ، إِنَّهُ أَخْطَأَ السُّنَّةَ. تَابَعَهُ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ وَسُفْيَانُ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ فِي الْجَهْرِ. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

## 17 - THE BOOK OF PROSTRATION DURING THE RECITATION OF THE QUR'ĀN

## ١٧ - كتاب سجود القرآن

(1) CHAPTER. What is said about the prostrations during the recitation of the Qur'ān and its legal way.

1067. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat An-Najm* (No.53) at Makkah and prostrated while reciting it and those who were with him did the same except an old man who took a handful of small stones or earth and lifted it to his forehead and said, "This is sufficient for me." Later on, I saw him killed as a disbeliever.

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي سُجُودِ الْقُرْآنِ وَسُتُّهَا

١٠٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْأَسْوَدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ النِّجْمَ بِمَكَّةَ فَسَجَدَ فِيهَا وَسَجَدَ مَنْ مَعَهُ غَيْرَ شَيْخٍ أَخَذَ كَفًّا مِنْ حَصَى أَوْ تُرَابٍ وَرَفَعَهُ إِلَى جَبْهَتِهِ وَقَالَ: يَكْفِينِي هَذَا، فَأَرَيْتُهُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ قُتِلَ كَافِرًا. [انظر: ١٠٧٠،

[٣٨٥٣، ٣٩٧٢، ٤٨٦٣]

(2) CHAPTER. To prostrate during the recitation of *Sūrat Tanzil* - *Aṣ-Ṣajda* (No.32).

1068. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : On Fridays the Prophet ﷺ used to recite *Alif Lām Mīm Tanzil-Aṣ-Ṣajda* (in the first *Rak'a*) and *Hal aiā 'alal-Insāni* i.e., *Sūrat-Ad-Dahr* (No.76) (in the second *Rak'a*), in the *Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr* (Fajr prayer).

(٢) بَابُ سَجْدَةِ ﴿تَنْزِيلِ﴾ السَّجْدَةِ

١٠٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَرَأَ فِي الْجُمُعَةِ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ ﴿الْأَلِفَ﴾ تَنْزِيلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ مِنْ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾ السَّجْدَةُ، وَهَذَا آتَى عَلَى الْإِمْتِنَانِ. [راجع: ٨٩١]

(3) CHAPTER. To prostrate while reciting *Sūrat Ṣad* (No.38).

1069. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : The prostration of *Ṣad* is not a compulsory

(٣) بَابُ سَجْدَةِ ص

١٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

one but I saw the Prophet ﷺ prostrating while reciting it.

حَرْبٌ وَأَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ - هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ - عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: ﴿صَ﴾ لَيْسَ مِنْ عَزَائِمِ السُّجُودِ. وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ فِيهَا. [انظر: ٣٤٢٢]

(4) CHAPTER. The prostration in *An-Najm*. (No.53).

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا narrates this from the Prophet ﷺ.

1070. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat-An-Najm* (No.53) and prostrated while reciting it and all the people prostrated and a man amongst the people took a handful of stones or earth and raised it to his face and said, "This is sufficient for me." Later on I saw him killed as a disbeliever.

(٤) بَابُ سَجْدَةِ النَّجْمِ،  
قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
١٠٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ،  
عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَرَأَ سُورَةَ النَّجْمِ  
فَسَجَدَ بِهَا، فَمَا بَقِيَ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ  
إِلَّا سَجَدَ، فَأَخَذَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ كَفًّا  
مِنْ حَصَى أَوْ تُرَابٍ فَرَفَعَهُ إِلَى  
وَجْهِهِ وَقَالَ: يَكْفِينِي هَذَا. قَالَ  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدُ قُتِلَ كَافِرًا.  
[راجع: ١٠٦٧]

(5) CHAPTER. The prostration of Muslims along with *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup>; and a *Mushrik* is *Najasun* (impure)<sup>(2)</sup> and does not perform ablution;

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to prostrate without ablution.

(٥) بَابُ سُجُودِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مَعَ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ. وَالْمُشْرِكُ نَجَسٌ لَيْسَ لَهُ  
وُضُوءٌ،  
وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
يَسْجُدُ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ.

(1) (Ch.5) *Al-Mushrikūn*: (Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ).

(2) (Ch.5) Their impurity is spiritual and physical: Spiritual, because they don't believe in Allāh's Oneness and in His Prophet Muhammad ﷺ; and physical, because they lack personal hygiene (filthy as regards urine, stools, and blood etc.). And the word *Najasun* is used only for those persons who have spiritual impurity e.g., *Al-Mushrikūn*. (See V.9:28 - The Qur'ān)).

1071. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ prostrated while reciting *An-Najm* (No.53) and with him prostrated the Muslims, the *Mushrikūn*, the jinn, and the mankind.

١٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَجَدَ بِالنَّجْمِ. وَسَجَدَ مَعَهُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ، وَالْجِنُّ وَالْإِنْسُ. وَرَوَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ. [انظر: ٤٨٦٢]

(6) CHAPTER. Whoever recited the Verses of prostration and did not prostrate.

(٦) بَابُ مَنْ قَرَأَ السَّجْدَةَ وَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ

1072. Narrated 'Atā' bin Yasār: I asked Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه about prostration on which he said that he had recited (*Sūrat An-Najm* (No.53) before the Prophet ﷺ, yet he (the Prophet) did not perform a prostration.

١٠٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ خُصَيْفَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ قُسَيْطٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ زَيْدَ ابْنَ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَرَعَمَ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ﴿وَالنَّجْمِ﴾ فَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ فِيهَا. [انظر: ١٠٧٣]

1073. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه: I recited (*Sūrah An-Najm* (No.53) before the Prophet ﷺ, yet he did not perform a prostration.

١٠٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قُسَيْطٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ﴿وَالنَّجْمِ﴾ فَلَمْ يَسْجُدْ فِيهَا. [انظر: ١٠٧٢]

(7) CHAPTER. Prostration while reciting *Idhāṣ-Ṣamā'un-Ṣhaqqat*. (*Sūrah No.84*).

(٧) بَابُ سَجْدَةٍ: ﴿إِذَا أَلْمَأَزَّ اشْتَقَّتْ﴾

1074. Narrated Abū Salma: I saw Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه reciting *Idhāṣ-Ṣamā'un-*

١٠٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

*Shaqqat* and he prostrated during its recitation. I asked Abū Hurairah, "Didn't I see you prostrating?" Abū Hurairah said, "Had I not seen the Prophet ﷺ prostrating, I would not have prostrated."

**(8) CHAPTER. Whoever prostrated with the prostration of the reciter (of the Qur'ān).**

And Ibn Mas'ūd asked Tamīm bin Ḥadhlam, while he was a boy, to recite *Sūrah* and said to him, "Prostrate as you are our *Imām*."

**1075.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ recited a *Sūrah*, in which there is a prostration, he would prostrate and we would do the same and some of us (because of overcrowding) would not find a place for prostration.

**(9) CHAPTER. The overcrowding of the people when the *Imām* recites *As-Sajda*.**

**1076.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to recite (*Sūrat*) *As-Sajda* while we were with him, he would prostrate and we also would prostrate with him and some of us would not find a place for our foreheads to prostrate on, due to overcrowding.

وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَرَأَ ﴿إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ﴾ ۖ فَسَجَدَ بِهَا. فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، أَلَمْ أَرَكَ تَسْجُدُ؟ قَالَ: لَوْ لَمْ أَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَجَدَ لَمْ أُسْجُدْ.

**(٨) بَابُ مَنْ سَجَدَ لِسُجُودِ الْقَارِئِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ لَتَمِيمِ بْنِ حَذَلَمَ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ سَجْدَةً فَقَالَ: اسْجُدْ فَإِنَّكَ إِمَامُنَا.

**١٠٧٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: عَنْ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْنَا السُّورَةَ فِيهَا السَّجْدَةُ فَيَسْجُدُ وَنَسْجُدُ حَتَّى مَا يَجِدُ أَحَدُنَا مَوْضِعَ جَبْهَتِهِ. [انظر: ١٠٧٦، ١٠٧٩]

**(٩) بَابُ اِزْدِحَامِ النَّاسِ إِذَا قَرَأَ الْإِمَامُ السَّجْدَةَ**

**١٠٧٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ أَدَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُثَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ السَّجْدَةَ وَنَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ فَيَسْجُدُ وَنَسْجُدُ مَعَهُ فَنَزْدَجِمُ حَتَّى مَا يَجِدُ أَحَدُنَا لِمَجْهَتِهِ مَوْضِعًا يَسْجُدُ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٠٧٥]

(10) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that Allāh has not made prostration of recitation (i.e., during the recitation of the Qur'ān) compulsory.

And 'Imrān bin Ḥussain was asked if a man heard *As-Sajda* but was not sitting to listen to it (would the prostration be compulsory for him?) He said, "In my opinion prostration is not compulsory for him even if he were sitting to listen to it." And Salmān (who once heard *Sūrat As-Sajda* but did not prostrate) said, "I did not come with the intention of listening to it", and 'Uthmān رضي الله عنه said, "The prostration is compulsory for the person who listens to it." And Aḏ-Zuhri said, "Do not perform the prostration of recitation without ablution, and when you are a non-traveller, face the *Qiblah* while performing the prostration of recitation and if you are riding perform it in whatever direction you are facing." And Aṣ-Ṣā'ib bin Yazīd did not perform the prostrations of recitation while a story-teller or a preacher was reciting the Verses of prostration.

1077. Narrated Rabī'a: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه recited *Sūrat An-Nahl* (16) on a Friday on the pulpit and when he reached the Verse of *Sajda*, he got down from the pulpit and prostrated and the people also prostrated. The next Friday 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb recited the same *Sūrah* and when he reached the Verse of *Sajda* he said, "O people! When we recite the Verses of *Sajda* [during the *Khuṭba* (religious talk)] whoever prostrates does the right thing, yet there is no sin on the one who does not prostrate." And 'Umar did not prostrate (that day). Ibn 'Umar added, "Allāh has not made the prostration of recitation compulsory but if we wish we can perform it."

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَمْ يُوجِبِ السُّجُودَ

وقيل لعمران بن حصين: الرجل يسمع السجدة ولم يجلس لها؟ قال: أرايت لو قعد لها؟ كانه لا يوجب عليه. وقال سلمان: ما لهذا عدونا. وقال عثمان رضي الله عنه: إنما السجدة على من استمعها. وقال الزهري: لا يسجد إلا أن يكون طاهراً. فإذا سجدت وأنت في حصر فاستقبل القبلة، فإن كنت راكباً فلا عليك حيث كان وجهك. وكان السائب بن يزيد لا يسجد لسجود القاص.

١٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي مُيَكَّةَ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْهَدَيْرِ التَّيْمِيِّ - قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَكَانَ رِبِيعَةُ مِنْ خِيَارِ النَّاسِ - عَمَّا حَضَرَ رِبِيعَةَ مِنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَرَأَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ عَلَى الْمَنِيرِ بِسُورَةِ النَّحْلِ حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَ السَّجْدَةُ نَزَلَ فَسَجَدَ

وَسَجَدَ النَّاسُ، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَتِ  
الْجُمُعَةُ الْقَابِلَةُ قَرَأَ بِهَا حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَ  
السَّجْدَةَ قَالَ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّا نَمُرُّ  
بِالسُّجُودِ فَمَنْ سَجَدَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ،  
وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْجُدْ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ، وَلَمْ  
يَسْجُدْ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. وَزَادَ نَافِعٌ  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ لَمْ يَفْرِضْ عَلَيْنَا السُّجُودَ إِلَّا أَنْ  
نَشَاءَ.

(11) CHAPTER. Whoever recited the Verse of *Sajda* during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and prostrated (while praying).

1078. Narrated Abū Rāfi': I offered the '*Ishā*' prayer behind Abū Hurairah and he recited *Idhāṣ-Ṣamā'un-Shaqqat* (No.84), and prostrated. I said, "What is this?" Abū Hurairah said, "I prostrated behind Abul-Qāsim ؓ and I will do the same till I meet him."

(١١) بَابُ مَنْ قَرَأَ السَّجْدَةَ فِي  
الصَّلَاةِ فَسَجَدَ بِهَا

١٠٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي بَكْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ قَالَ:  
صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ الْعَتَمَةَ فَقَرَأَ  
﴿إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ﴾ فَسَجَدَ فَقُلْتُ:  
مَا هَذِهِ؟ قَالَ: سَجَدْتُ بِهَا خَلْفَ أَبِي  
الْقَاسِمِ ؓ فَلَا أَزَالُ أُسْجُدُ فِيهَا حَتَّى  
أَلْقَاهُ. [راجع: ٧٦٦]

(12) CHAPTER. Whoever does not find a place for prostration (with the *Imām*) because of overcrowding.

1079. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever the Prophet ؐ recited the *Sūrah* in which there was a prostration he would prostrate and then, we, too, would prostrate and some of us used not to find a place for prostration.

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ مَوْضِعًا  
لِلسُّجُودِ مَعَ الْإِمَامِ مِنَ الرَّحَامِ  
١٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي  
فِيهَا السَّجْدَةُ فَيَسْجُدُ فَنَسْجُدُ حَتَّى مَا  
يَجِدُ أَحَدُنَا مَكَانًا لِمَوْضِعِ جَبْهَتِهِ.

[راجع: ١٠٧٩]

18 - THE BOOK OF ABRIDGED  
OR SHORTENED PRAYERS  
(AT-TAQŞĪR)

١٨ - كتاب تقصير الصلاة

(1) CHAPTER. What is said about the shortened prayers and for what period of stay one should offer shortened prayers.

1080. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ once travelled and stayed for nineteen days and offered shortened prayers. So when we travelled (and stayed) for nineteen days, we used to shorten the prayer but if we travelled (and stayed) for a longer period we used to offer the full prayer.

1081. Narrated Yahyā bin Ishāq: I heard Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, “We travelled with the Prophet ﷺ from Al-Madīna to Makkah and he used to offer two *Rak‘ā*, two *Rak‘ā* (shortened prayers) till we returned to Al-Madīna.” I said, “Did you stay for some days in Makkah?” He replied, “We stayed in Makkah for ten days.”

(2) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) at Mina (during *Hajj*).

1082. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offered the *Ṣalāt* with the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا at Minā and it used to be two *Rak‘ā* (shortened *Ṣalāt*). ‘Uthmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ in the early days of his caliphate did the same, but later on he started offering the full *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي التَّقْصِيرِ. وَكَمْ يُقِيمُ حَتَّى يَقْصُرَ

١٠٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ وَحُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ يَقْصُرُ، فَتَحْنُ إِذَا سَافَرْنَا تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ قَصَرْنَا وَإِنْ زِدْنَا أَتَمَمْنَا. [انظر:

[٤٢٩٨، ٤٢٩٩]

١٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَى مَكَّةَ، فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ حَتَّى رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قُلْتُ: أَقَمْتُمْ بِمَكَّةَ شَيْئًا؟ قَالَ: أَقَمْنَا بِهَا عَشْرًا. [انظر: [٤٢٩٧]

(٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بِمِنَى

١٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِنَى رَكَعَتَيْنِ، وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ



وَعُمَرَ وَمَعَ عُثْمَانَ صَدْرًا مِنْ إِمَارَتِهِ،  
ثُمَّ أَتَمَّهَا. [انظر: ١٦٥٥]

**1083.** Narrated Ḥāritha bin Wahab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at Minā (during the *Hajj*) and it was two *Rak'ā* (shortened prayer), while we were in a better security than before. (See H.No. 1656).

١٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أُنْبَأَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَارِثَةَ بْنَ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ آمَنَ مَا كَانَ بِمِنَى رَكْعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ١٦٥٦]

**1084.** Narrated ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Yazīd: At Minā Uthmān Ibn ‘Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ led us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and offered four *Rak'ā* (the full prayer). ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was informed about it. He said sadly, “Truly, to Allāh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return.” And added, “I offered two *Rak'ā* (shortened prayers) with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ at Minā and similarly with Abū Bakr and with ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا (during their caliphates).” He further said, “May I be lucky enough to have two of the four *Rak'ā* accepted (by Allāh).”

١٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ يَزِيدٍ يَقُولُ: صَلَّى بِنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ بِمِنَى أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ. فَقِيلَ ذَلِكَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ فَاسْتَرْجَعَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمِنَى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ بِمِنَى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَصَلَّيْتُ مَعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. فَلَيْتَ حَظِّي مِنْ أَرْبَعَ رَكَعَاتٍ رَكْعَتَانِ مُتَقَبَّلَتَانِ.

[انظر: ١٦٥٧]

**(3) CHAPTER. How long did the Prophet ﷺ stay during his *Hajj*?**

**(٣) بَابُ: كَمْ أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّتِهِ؟**

**1085.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ and his Companions reached Makkah in the morning of the 4th *Dhul-Hijjah* reciting *Talbiya* [*Labbaik Allāhumma Labbaik*. (O Allāh! We are obedient to Your Orders, we respond to Your Call)], intending to perform *Hajj*. The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to assume the *Ihrām*

١٠٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ الْبَرَاءِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ لِصُبْحِ رَابِعَةِ

(for 'Umra instead of Hajj, except those who had *Hadī* (sacrifice) with them. (And the Prophet ﷺ stayed for ten days during the Hajj — see H. No. 1081).

يُلْبُونَ بِالْحَجِّ فَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهَا  
عُمْرَةً إِلَّا مَنْ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ. تَابَعَهُ عَطَاءٌ  
عَنْ جَابِرٍ. [انظر: ١٥٦٤، ٢٥٠٥،

[٣٨٣٢]

(4) CHAPTER. What is the length of the journey that makes it permissible for one to offer a shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?

(٤) بَابُ: فِي كَمْ يَقْصُرُ الصَّلَاةُ؟

The Prophet ﷺ called a journey of one day and one night as travelling. Ibn 'Umar, Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم used to shorten the *Ṣalāt* and stop fasting in a journey of four *Burud*, i.e. sixteen *Farsakh* (distance of 3 miles equals one *Farsakh*).

وَسَمَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا وَلَيْلَةً  
سَفَرًا. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقْصُرَانِ وَيُفْطِرَانِ فِي  
أَرْبَعَةِ بُرْدٍ وَهِيَ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ فَرْسَخًا.

1086. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman should not travel for more than three days except with a *Maḥram* [i.e. a male (with whom she cannot marry at all, e.g., her brother, father, grandfather, etc.) or her own husband.]"

١٠٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي  
أَسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَكُمْ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُسَافِرُ الْمَرْأَةُ  
ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ».

[انظر: ١٠٨٧]

1087. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman should not travel for more than three days except with a *Maḥram*."

١٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُسَافِرُ  
الْمَرْأَةُ ثَلَاثًا إِلَّا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ».

[راجع: ١٠٨٧]

تَابَعَهُ أَحْمَدُ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

1088. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is not permissible for a woman who believes in Allāh and the

١٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ أَبِي ذُنْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ

Last Day to travel for one day and night except with a *Mahram*.”

الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَجِلُّ لَامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تُسَافِرَ مَسِيرَةَ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ لَيْسَ مَعَهَا حُرْمَةٌ». تَابَعَهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، وَسُهَيْلٌ، وَمَالِكٌ عَنِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

(5) CHAPTER. When a traveller leaves his original place, he can shorten his *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

(٥) بَابُ: يَقْصُرُ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْ مَوْضِعِهِ،

Once ‘Alī (bin Abī Tālib) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ left (Kūfa) and started shortening the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) although the houses (of Kūfa) were in sight. On his return he was told, “This is Kūfa.” (So that he would no longer shorten the *Ṣalāt*). He said, “No, [I will go on shortening the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] till we enter Kūfa.”

وَخَرَجَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَصَرَ وَهُوَ يَرَى الْبُيُوتَ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ قِيلَ لَهُ: هَذِهِ الْكُوفَةُ؟ قَالَ: لَا، حَتَّى نَدْخُلَهَا.

1089. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I offered four *Rak‘a* of *Zuhr* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madīna and two *Rak‘a* at Dhul-Hulaifa. (i.e. shortened the ‘*Aṣr* prayers).

١٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، وَابِرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ الظُّهْرَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَرْبَعًا، وَبِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ١٥٤٦، ١٥٤٧، ١٥٤٨، ١٥٥١، ١٧١٢، ١٧١٤، ١٧١٥، ٢٩٥١]

[٢٩٨٦]

1090. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, “When the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) were first enjoined they were two *Rak‘āt* each. Later the *Ṣala* (prayer) in a journey was kept as it was but the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for non-travellers were made full (completed).” Az-Zuhri said, “I asked ‘Urwa what made ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا offer the full *Ṣalāt* (in journey).” He replied,

١٠٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: الصَّلَاةُ أَوَّلُ مَا فُرِضَتْ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، فَأُقِرَّتْ صَلَاةُ

"She did the same as 'Uthmān did."

**(6) CHAPTER. To offer three Rak'ā of Maghrib prayer during a journey.**

**1091.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delaying the Maghrib prayer till he offered it along with the 'Ishā' prayer whenever he was in a hurry during a journey." Sālim narrated, "Ibn 'Umar used to do the same whenever he was in a hurry during a journey."

**1092.** And Sālim also said, "Ibn 'Umar used to offer the Maghrib and 'Ishā' prayers together in Al-Muzdalifa." Sālim further said, "Ibn 'Umar (once) delayed the Maghrib prayer because at that time he heard the news of the death of his wife Ṣafīyya bint Abī 'Ubaid. I said to him, 'Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) (is due).' He said, 'Go on.' Again I said, 'Aṣ-Ṣalāt (is due).' He said, 'Go on,' till we covered two or three miles. Then he got down, offered Ṣalāt and said, 'I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering Ṣalāt in this way, whenever he was in a hurry during the journey.'" 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) added, "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ was in a hurry, he used to delay the Maghrib prayers and then offer three Rak'ā (of the Maghrib) and perform Taslīm, and after waiting for a

السَّفَرِ وَأَتِمَّتْ صَلَاةَ الْحَضَرِ. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: فَقُلْتُ لِعُرْوَةَ: مَا بَالُ عَائِشَةَ تُتِمُّ؟ قَالَ: تَأَوَّلْتُ مَا تَأَوَّلَ عُثْمَانُ.

[راجع: ٣٥٠]

**(٦) بَابُ: تُصَلِّي الْمَغْرِبُ ثَلَاثًا فِي السَّفَرِ**

**١٠٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَعْجَلَهُ السَّيْرُ فِي السَّفَرِ يُؤَخِّرُ الْمَغْرِبَ حَتَّى يَجْمَعَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ الْعِشَاءِ. قَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَفْعَلُهُ إِذَا أَعْجَلَهُ السَّيْرُ. [انظر: ١٠٩٢، ١١٠٦، ١١٠٩، ١٦٦٨، ١٦٧٣، ١٨٠٥]

[٣٠٠٠]

**١٠٩٢ -** وَرَدَّ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ سَالِمٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ. قَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَأَخَّرَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ الْمَغْرِبَ وَكَانَ اسْتُضْرِحَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: الصَّلَاةُ، فَقَالَ: سِرْ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: الصَّلَاةُ، فَقَالَ: سِرْ. حَتَّى سَارَ مِائِلَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةً، ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي إِذَا أَعْجَلَهُ السَّيْرُ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِذَا

short while, *Iqāma* used to be pronounced for the '*Iṣḥā*' prayer when he would offer two *Rak'āt* and perform *Taslīm*. He would never offer any optional *Ṣalāt* till the middle of the night (when he used to offer the *Tahajjud*)."

(7) CHAPTER. To offer the optional non-obligatory *Ṣalāt* (*Nawāfil*) on the back of animals (*Rāḥila*) in whatever direction the animal goes.

1093. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Āmir that his father said: I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on his mount (*Rāḥila*) in whatever direction it took.

1094. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Nawāfil*, (optional — non obligatory prayers) while riding, facing a direction other than that of the *Qiblah*.

1095. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنه (while on a journey) used to offer the *Nawāfil* and the *Witr* prayers on his *Rāḥila* (mount). He said that the Prophet ﷺ used to do so.

(8) CHAPTER. To offer the *Ṣalāt* by signs (while riding) on an animal (*Rāḥilā*).

1096. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Dīnār: On

أَعَجَلَهُ السَّيْرُ يُقِيمُ الْمَغْرِبَ فَيُصَلِّيَهَا ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ يَسْلُمُ، ثُمَّ قَلَمَا يَلْبُثُ حَتَّى يُقِيمَ الْعِشَاءَ فَيُصَلِّيَهَا رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَسْلُمُ، وَلَا يُسَبِّحُ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ حَتَّى يَقُومَ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

(٧) بَابُ صَلَاةِ التَّطَوُّعِ عَلَى الدَّوَابِّ، وَحَيْثُمَا تَوَجَّهَتْ

١٠٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ تَوَجَّهَتْ بِهِ. [انظر: ١٠٩٧، ١١٠٤]

١٠٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي التَّطَوُّعَ وَهُوَ رَاكِبٌ فِي غَيْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ. [راجع: ٤٠٠]

١٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ وَيُوتِرُ عَلَيْهَا، وَيُخْبِرُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَفْعَلُهُ. [راجع: ٩٩٩]

(٨) بَابُ الْإِمَاءِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ

١٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

travelling, ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to offer the (optional — non-obligatory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on his mount (*Rāhila*) by signs whatever direction it took. ‘Abdullāh said that the Prophet ﷺ used to do so.

(9) CHAPTER. To get down in order to offer the prescribed (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

1097. Narrated ‘Amīr bin Rabī‘a رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I saw the Prophet ﷺ on his *Rāhila* (mount) offering *Nawāfil* prayers by nodding his head, whatever direction he faced, but Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ never did the same in offering the prescribed (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

1098. Narrated Sālim : At night, ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on the back of his animal during a journey and never cared about the direction he faced. Ibn ‘Umar said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer the optional *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on the back of his *Rāhila* facing any direction and also used to offer the *Witr* on it but never offered the prescribed (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on it.”

1099. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ used to offer (the *Nawāfil*) prayers on his mount facing east,

إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُصَلِّي فِي السَّفَرِ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ، أَيْنَمَا تَوَجَّهَتْ يَوْمِي، وَذَكَرَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَفْعَلُهُ. [راجع: ٩٩٩]

(٩) بَابُ يَنْزِلُ لِلْمَكْتُوبَةِ

١٠٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ أَنَّ عَامِرَ بْنَ رَبِيعَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ يُسَبِّحُ، يَوْمِي بِرَأْسِهِ قَبْلَ أَيِّ وَجْهِ تَوَجَّهَ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَضَعُ ذَلِكَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ.

[راجع: ١٠٩٣]

١٠٩٨ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ سَالِمٌ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى دَابَّتِهِ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُوَ مُسَافِرٌ، مَا يُبَالِي حَيْثُ كَانَ وَجْهَهُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُسَبِّحُ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ قَبْلَ أَيِّ وَجْهِ تَوَجَّهَ وَيُوتِرُ عَلَيْهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُصَلِّي عَلَيْهَا الْمَكْتُوبَةَ. [راجع: ٩٩٩]

١٠٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ

and whenever he wanted to offer the compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he used to dismount and face the *Qiblah*.

**(10) CHAPTER. To offer the *Nawāfil* (optional — non-obligatory) while riding a donkey.**

**1100.** Narrated Anas bin Sīrīn: We went to receive Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ when he returned from *Shām* and met him at a place called 'Ain-at-Tamr. I saw him offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) riding a donkey, with his face to this direction, i.e., to the left of the *Qiblah*. I said to him, "I have seen you offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in a direction other than that of the *Qiblah*." He replied, "If I had not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ doing it, I would not have done it."

**(11) CHAPTER. Whoever did not offer the *Nawāfil* (optional — non-obligatory) before and after the (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during a journey.**

**1101.** Narrated Ḥaṣḥ bin 'Āṣim: Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا went on a journey and said, "I accompanied the Prophet ﷺ and he did not offer the *Nawāfil* (optional — non-obligatory) during the journey, and

مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ ثَوْبَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ نَحْوَ الْمَشْرِقِ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ الْمَكْتُوبَةَ نَزَلَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ.

[راجع: ٤٠٠]

**(١٠) بَابُ صَلَاةِ التَّطَوُّعِ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ**

١١٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: اسْتَقْبَلْنَا أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حِينَ قَدِمَ مِنَ الشَّامِ فَلَقِينَاهُ بَعَيْنِ التَّمْرِ، فَرَأَيْتُهُ يُصَلِّي عَلَى حِمَارٍ وَوَجْهُهُ مِنْ ذَا الْجَانِبِ، يَغْنِي عَنْ يَسَارِ الْقِبْلَةِ، فَقُلْتُ: رَأَيْتُكَ تُصَلِّي لِغَيْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ. فَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَعَلَهُ لَمْ أَفْعَلْهُ.

رَوَاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ حَجَّاجٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(١١) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَطَوَّعْ فِي السَّفَرِ دُبُرَ الصَّلَاةِ**

١١٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَنَّ حَفْصَ بْنَ عَاصِمٍ

Allāh جل ذكره says:

“Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muhammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow...” (V.33:21)

1102. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: I accompanied Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he never offered more than two *Rak’ā* prayer during a journey. Abū Bakr, ‘Umar and ‘Uthmān رضي الله عنهم used to do the same.

(12) CHAPTER. Whoever offered *Nawāfil* (optional — non-obligatory) prayers, not after the compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but before it.

The Prophet ﷺ offered two *Rak’ā* before the *Fajr* prayers on a journey.

1103. Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: Only Umm Hānī told us that she had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering the *Duḥā* (forenoon prayers). She said, “On the day of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ took a bath in my house and offered eight *Rak’ā*. I never saw him offering such a light *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but he performed perfect prostration and bowing.”

1104. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Āmir that his father had told him that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering *Nawāfil* (non-obligatory) prayers at night on the back of his *Rāḥila* (mount) on a journey, facing whatever

حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: سَافَرَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: صَحِبْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَلَمْ أَرَهُ يُسَبِّحُ فِي السَّفَرِ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾

[الأحزاب: ٢١]. [انظر: ١١٠٢]

١١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ حَفْصٍ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: صَحِبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَانَ لَا يَزِيدُ فِي السَّفَرِ عَلَى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَعُثْمَانَ كَذَلِكَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. [راجع: ١١٠١]

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ تَطَوَّعَ فِي السَّفَرِ فِي غَيْرِ دُبْرِ الصَّلَاةِ وَقَبْلَهَا، وَرَكَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي السَّفَرِ رَكَعَتَيَ الْفَجْرِ

١١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْوَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: مَا أَخْبَرَنَا أَحَدٌ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى الضُّحَى غَيْرَ أَمْ هَانِي، ذَكَرْتُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ اغْتَسَلَ فِي بَيْتِهَا فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِ رَكَعَاتٍ فَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ صَلَّى صَلَاةً أَخَفَّ مِنْهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ يُيَمُّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ.

[انظر: ١١٧٦، ٤٢٩٢]

١١٠٤ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَامِرٍ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ



direction it took.

**1105.** Narrated Sālim bin ‘Abdullāh: Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Nawāfil* (non-obligatory) prayers on the back of his *Rāhila* (mount) by signs, facing any direction.” Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما used to do the same.

**(13) CHAPTER. To offer the *Maghrib* and ‘*Ishā*’ prayers together on a journey.**

**1106.** Narrated Sālim’s father رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Maghrib* and ‘*Ishā*’ (prayers) together whenever he was in a hurry on a journey.

**1107.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer the *Zuhr* and ‘*Aṣr*’ (prayers) together on journeys, and also used to offer the *Maghrib* and ‘*Ishā*’ together.

**1108.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Maghrib* and the ‘*Ishā*’ *Ṣalāt* (prayers) together on journeys.

رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى السُّبْحَةَ بِاللَّيْلِ فِي السَّفَرِ عَلَى ظَهْرِ رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ تَوَجَّهَتْ بِهِ. [راجع: ١٠٩٣]

١١٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُسَبِّحُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ رَاحِلَتِهِ حَيْثُ كَانَ وَجْهُهُ يُؤْمَى بِرَأْسِهِ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقْعُلُهُ. [راجع: ٩٩٩]

**(١٣) بَابُ الْجَمْعِ فِي السَّفَرِ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ**

١١٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ إِذَا جَدَّ بِهِ السَّيْرُ. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

١١٠٧ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ حُسَيْنِ الْمُعَلَّمِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ إِذَا كَانَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ سَيْرٍ. وَيَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ.

١١٠٨ - وَعَنْ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ

اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ فِي السَّفَرِ. تَابَعَهُ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، وَحَزْبٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى عَنْ حَفْصٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: جَمَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [انظر: ١١١٠]

(١٤) بَابُ: هَلْ يُؤَدَّنُ أَوْ يُقِيمُ إِذَا جَمَعَ بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ؟

١١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَعْجَلَهُ السَّيْرُ فِي السَّفَرِ يُؤَخِّرُ صَلَاةَ الْمَغْرِبِ حَتَّى يَجْمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَبَيْنَ الْعِشَاءِ. قَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَقْعَلُهُ إِذَا أَعْجَلَهُ السَّيْرُ، يُقِيمُ الْمَغْرِبَ فَيُصَلِّيُهَا ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ يُسَلِّمُ، ثُمَّ قَلَّمَا يَلْبُثُ حَتَّى يُقِيمَ الْعِشَاءَ فَيُصَلِّيُهَا رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يُسَلِّمُ، وَلَا يُسَبِّحُ بَيْنَهُمَا بِرَكْعَةٍ، وَلَا بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ بِسَجْدَةٍ حَتَّى يَقُومَ مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

١١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حَفْصُ بْنُ عُيَيْدٍ اللَّهُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ هَاتَيْنِ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ فِي السَّفَرِ، يَعْنِي الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ. [راجع: ١١٠٨]

**(14) CHAPTER. Should the *Adhān* or *Iqāma* be pronounced when the *Maghrib* and '*Ishā*' prayers are offered together?**

1109. Narrated Az-Zuhri: Sālim informed me that 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delaying the *Maghrib* prayer till he offered it along with the '*Ishā*' prayer whenever he was in a hurry during a journey." Sālim said, " 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to do the same whenever he was in a hurry during a journey. After making the call for *Iqāma* for the *Maghrib* prayer he used to offer three *Rak'ā* and then perform *Taslim*. After waiting for a short while, he would pronounce the *Iqāma* for the '*Ishā*' prayer and offer two *Rak'ā* and perform *Taslim*. He never offered any optional prayers in between the two *Ṣalāt* (prayers) or after the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) till he got up in the middle of the night (for *Tahajjud*)."

1110. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer these two *Ṣalāt* (prayers) together on journeys i.e., the *Maghrib* and the '*Ishā*' (prayers).

(15) CHAPTER. To delay the *Ṣalāt-uz-Zuhr* prayers till the *‘Aṣr* prayers if one has set off before noon.

Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا narrated this on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1111. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ started a journey before noon, he used to delay the *Zuhr* prayers till the time of *‘Aṣr* and then offer them together; and if the sun declined (at noon) he used to offer the *Zuhr* prayer and then ride (for a journey).

(١٥) بَابُ: يُؤَخَّرُ الظُّهْرُ إِلَى الْعَصْرِ إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَزِيغَ الشَّمْسُ، فِيهِ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُفَضَّلُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَزِيغَ الشَّمْسُ أَخَّرَ الظُّهْرَ إِلَى وَقْتِ الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَهُمَا. وَإِذَا رَاعَتْ صَلَاةُ الظُّهْرِ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ.

[انظر: ١١١٢]

(16) CHAPTER. Whenever a person travels after midday, he should offer the *Zuhr* prayers and then ride for a journey.

1112. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ started on a journey before noon, he used to delay the *Zuhr* prayers till the time for the *‘Aṣr* prayer and then he would dismount and offer them together; and whenever the sun declined before he started on a journey he used to offer the *Zuhr* prayers and then ride (for journey).

(١٦) بَابُ: إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ بَعْدَ مَا رَاعَتْ الشَّمْسُ صَلَاةَ الظُّهْرِ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ

١١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُفَضَّلُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا ارْتَحَلَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَزِيغَ الشَّمْسُ أَخَّرَ الظُّهْرَ إِلَى وَقْتِ الْعَصْرِ. ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَجَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا. فَإِذَا رَاعَتْ الشَّمْسُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْتَحَلَ صَلَاةَ الظُّهْرِ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ. [انظر: ١١١١]

(17) CHAPTER. To offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting.

1113. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in his house while sitting during his illness and the people offered *Ṣalāt* behind him standing and he pointed to them to sit down. When he had finished the *Ṣalāt*, he said, “The *Imām* is to be followed and so when he bows you should bow; and when he lifts his

(١٧) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْقَاعِدِ

١١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ شَاكٍ فَصَلَّى جَالِسًا وَصَلَّى وَرَاءَهُ

head you should also do the same.”<sup>(1)</sup> [The provision of this *Hadīth* was abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ. See H. No.687].

**1114.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fell down from a horse and his right side was either injured or scratched, so we went to inquire about his health. The time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) became due and he offered the *Ṣalāt* while sitting and we offered *Ṣalāt* while standing. He said, “The *Imām* is to be followed; so if he says *Takbīr*, you should also say *Takbīr*, and if he bows you should also bow; and when he lifts his head you should also do the same and if he says: *Sami' Allahu liman ḥamida* (Allāh heard those who sent praises to Him) you should say: *Rabbanā walakal-ḥamd* (O our Lord! All the praises are for You.”) (See *Ḥadīth* No. 687 and 689, Vol.I).

**1115.** Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who was suffering from piles: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the offering of *Ṣalāt* (prayers) of a man while sitting. He said, “If he offers *Ṣalāt* while standing it is better and he who offers *Ṣalāt* while sitting gets half the reward of that who offers *Ṣalāt* standing; and whoever offer *Ṣalāt* while lying gets half the reward of that who offers *Ṣalāt* while sitting.”

قَوْمٌ قِيَامًا، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ اجْلِسُوا. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا». [راجع: ٦٨٨]

١١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَقَطَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ فَرَسٍ فُحْدِشَ - أَوْ فَجَحِشَ - شِقْقُهُ الْأَيْمَنَ، فَدَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ نَعُوذُهُ فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى قَاعِدًا فَصَلَّيْنَا فُعُودًا. وَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ. فَإِذَا كَبَّرَ فَكَبِّرُوا، وَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِذَا قَالَ: سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ».

[راجع: ٣٧٨]

١١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ. ح وَأَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ وَكَانَ مَبْسُورًا قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الرَّجُلِ قَاعِدًا فَقَالَ: «إِنْ صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَهُوَ أَفْضَلُ وَمَنْ

(1) (H.1113) See *Ḥadīth* 687,689 and 5658, for taking the final verdict.

صَلَّى قَاعِدًا فَلَهُ نِصْفُ أَجْرِ الْقَائِمِ،  
وَمَنْ صَلَّى نَائِمًا فَلَهُ نِصْفُ أَجْرِ  
الْقَاعِدِ». [انظر: ١١١٦، ١١١٧]

**(18) CHAPTER. To offer Ṣalāt (prayers) by signs while sitting.**

1116. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Buraida: ‘Imrān bin Ḥusain was suffering from piles. Once Abū Ma‘mar narrated that ‘Imrān bin Ḥusain said, “I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the Ṣalāt (prayers) of a person while sitting. He said, ‘It is better for one to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) standing; and whoever offers Ṣalāt (prayer) sitting gets half the reward of that who offers Ṣalāt (prayer) while standing; and whoever offers Ṣalāt (prayer) while lying gets half the reward of that who offers Ṣalāt (prayer) while sitting.’”

**(١٨) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْقَاعِدِ بِالْإِيْمَاءِ**  
١١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حُسَيْنُ الْمَعْلَمِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ  
أَنَّ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ - وَكَانَ رَجُلًا  
مَبْسُورًا - وَقَالَ أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ مَرَّةً عَنْ  
عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الرَّجُلِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ.  
فَقَالَ: «مَنْ صَلَّى قَائِمًا فَهُوَ أَفْضَلُ،  
وَمَنْ صَلَّى قَاعِدًا فَلَهُ نِصْفُ أَجْرِ  
الْقَائِمِ، وَمَنْ صَلَّى نَائِمًا فَلَهُ نِصْفُ  
أَجْرِ الْقَاعِدِ». [راجع: ١١١٥]

**(19) CHAPTER. Whoever cannot offer Ṣalāt (prayer) while sitting, can offer Ṣalāt while lying on his side.**

‘Aṭā’ said, “If one is unable to turn towards the Qiblah then he can offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) in whatever direction his face may be.”

**(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يُطِقْ قَاعِدًا صَلَّى عَلَى جَنْبٍ،**

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِنْ لَمْ يَقْدِرْ أَنْ  
يَتَحَوَّلَ إِلَى الْقِبْلَةِ صَلَّى حَيْثُ كَانَ  
وَجْهُهُ.

1117. Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I had piles, so I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the Ṣalāt (prayers). He said, “Offer Ṣalāt (prayer) standing and if you cannot do that, offer Ṣalāt (prayer) sitting, and if you cannot do even that, then offer Ṣalāt (prayer) lying on your side.”

١١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ طَهْمَانَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ الْمُكْتَبِيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ بِي بَوَاسِيرٌ فَسَأَلْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «صَلِّ  
قَائِمًا، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ فَقَاعِدًا، فَإِنْ لَمْ  
تَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَى جَنْبٍ». [راجع: ١١١٥]

(20) CHAPTER. Whoever starts his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting (because of ailment) and then during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) feels better, can finish the rest while standing.

Al-Ḥasan said, “If the sick person wishes he can offer two *Rak’ā* while standing and two *Rak’ā* while sitting.”

1118. Narrated ‘Āishah, the Mother of the faithful believers رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I never saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offering the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting except in his old age and then he used to recite while sitting and whenever he wanted to bow he would stand up and recite thirty or forty Verses (while standing) and then bow.

1119. Narrated ‘Āishah, Mother of the faithful believers رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (in his last days) used to offer (the night) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting. He would recite while sitting, and when thirty or forty Verses remained from the recitation, he would stand up and recite them while standing and then he would bow and prostrate. He used to do the same in the second *Rak’ā*. After finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he used to look at me and if I was awake he would talk to me and if I was asleep, he would lie down.

(٢٠) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَلَّى قَاعِدًا ثُمَّ صَحَّ أَوْ وَجَدَ خِفَةً تَمَّمَ مَا بَقِيَ،

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ شَاءَ الْمَرِيضُ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَائِمًا وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ قَاعِدًا.

١١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّهَا لَمْ تَرَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي صَلَاةَ اللَّيْلِ قَاعِدًا قَطُّ حَتَّى أَسَرَ فَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ قَاعِدًا حَتَّى إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَرْكَعَ قَامَ فَقَرَأَ نَحْوًا مِنْ ثَلَاثِينَ آيَةً أَوْ أَرْبَعِينَ آيَةً ثُمَّ يَرْكَعُ. [انظر: ١١١٩، ١١٤٨، ١١٦١، ١١٦٨، ٤٨٣٧]

١١١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ، وَأَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عَمْرِو بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي جَالِسًا يَقْرَأُ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ، فَإِذَا بَقِيَ مِنْ قِرَاءَتِهِ نَحْوُ مِنْ ثَلَاثِينَ آيَةً أَوْ أَرْبَعِينَ آيَةً قَامَ فَقَرَأَهَا وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ، يَفْعَلُ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الثَّانِيَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. فَإِذَا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ نَظَرَ فَإِنْ كُنْتُ يَقْظَى تَحَدَّثَ مَعِيَ، وَإِنْ كُنْتُ نَائِمَةً اضْطَجَعَ. [راجع: ١١١٨]

## 19 - THE BOOK OF ṢALĀT-UT-TAHAJJUD (NIGHT PRAYER)

(1) CHAPTER. The *Tahajjud* prayer at night [*Tahajjud* means optional *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to be offered from the middle to the last part of the night but before the compulsory morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :  
“And in some parts of the night (also) offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with it (i.e., recite the Qur’ān in the prayer), as an additional prayer (*Tahajjud* optional prayer — *Nawāfil*) for you... (O Muḥammad ﷺ)” (V.17:79).

1120. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما : Whenever the Prophet ﷺ got up at night to offer the *Tahajjud* prayer, he used to say :

“Allāhumma lakal-ḥamd. Anta Qaiyimus-samāwāti wal-arḍ wa man fihinna. Wa lakal-ḥamdu, lakal mülkus-sāmāwati wal-arḍ wa man fihinna. Wa lakal-ḥamd, Anta Nürus-samāwāti wal-arḍ. Antal-Ḥaq wa wa’dukal-ḥaq, wa liqā’uka ḥaq, wa qualuka ḥaq, wal-jannatu ḥaq wan-nāru ḥaq wannabīyy-ūna ḥaq, wa Muḥammadun ﷺ ḥaq, was-sā’atu ḥaq. Allāhumma laka aslamtu wabika āmantu, wa ‘alaika tawakkaltu, wa ilaika anabtu wa bika khāṣamtu, wa ilaika ḥakamtu, faghfir lī mā qaddamtu wamā akh-khartu wamā as-rartu wamā’ a’lantu, Antal-Muqaddim wa Antal-Mu’akh-khīr, lā ilāha illā Anta (or lā ilāha ghairuka).

[O Allāh! All the praises are for You ; You are the Sustainer and Protector of the heavens and the earth, and whatever is in them. All the praises are for You ; You have the possession of the heavens and the earth and whatever is in them. All the praises are for You ; You are the Light of the heavens and the earth ; You are the King of the heavens and the earth and whatever is in

## ١٩ - كتاب التهجد

(١) - بَابُ التَّهَجُّدِ بِاللَّيْلِ،  
وَقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَمِنَ اللَّيْلِ  
فَتَهَجَّدْ بِهِ نَافِلَةً لَّكَ﴾ [الإسراء: ٧٩].

١١٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي مُسْلِمٍ. عَنْ طَاوُسٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَتَهَجَّدُ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ. وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ لَكَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ. وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ مَلِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ. وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ حَقٌّ، وَقَوْلُكَ حَقٌّ، وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ وَمُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ. اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ أَتَيْتُ، وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ

them, and all the praises are for You; You are the Truth and Your Promise is the truth, and the Meeting with You is the truth, Your Words are the truth, and Paradise is the truth, and Hell is the truth and all the Prophets (peace be upon them) are the truth. And Muḥammad ﷺ is the truth, and the Hour (Day of Resurrection) is the truth. O Allāh! I surrender to You, I believe in You and depend on You, and repent to You, and with Your Help I argue (with my opponents, the disbelievers) and I take You as a Judge (to judge between us). Please forgive me my past and future sins; and whatever I concealed and whatever I revealed; and You are the One Who make (some people) forward and (some) backward. There is none who has the right to be worshipped but You or there is no other than You who has the right to be worshipped]].

Sufyān said that ‘Abdul Karīm Abū Umaiyya added to the above, *‘Walā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh’* (There is neither might nor power except with Allāh).

(2) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Tahajjud* prayer (i.e. the night prayer).

حَاكَمْتُ، فَاعْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا  
أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ،  
أَنْتَ الْمُقَدَّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخَّرُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
أَنْتَ، أَوْ لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ».

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَرَدَّ عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ أَبُو  
أُمَيَّةَ: «وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ».  
قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي  
مُسْلِمٍ: سَمِعَهُ مِنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٣١٧، ٧٣٨٥، ٧٤٤٢،

[٧٤٩٩]

## (٢) - بَابُ فَضْلِ قِيَامِ اللَّيْلِ

١١٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ ح وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ إِذَا رَأَى رُؤْيَا قَصَّهَا عَلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَمَنَّى أَنْ أَرَى رُؤْيَا فَأَقْصَهَا  
عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَكُنْتُ غُلَامًا  
شَابًّا، وَكُنْتُ أَنَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ عَلَى

1121. Narrated Sālim's father: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ whosoever saw a dream would narrate it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I had a wish of seeing a dream to narrate it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I was a grown up boy and used to sleep in the mosque in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. I saw in the dream that two angels caught hold of me and took me to the fire which was built all round like a built well and had two poles in it and the people in it were known to me. I started saying, "I seek refuge with Allāh from the fire." Then I met another angel who told me not to be afraid.



عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرَأَيْتُ فِي النَّوْمِ كَأَنَّ  
مَلَكَيْنِ أَحَدَانِي فَذَهَبَا بِي إِلَى النَّارِ  
فَإِذَا هِيَ مَطْوِيَةٌ كَطَيِّ الْبُرِّ، وَإِذَا لَهَا  
قَرْنَانِ، وَإِذَا فِيهَا أَنْاسٌ قَدْ عَرَفْتُهُمْ  
فَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ النَّارِ.  
قَالَ: فَلَقِينَا مَلِكَ آخَرَ فَقَالَ لِي: لَمْ  
تُرْغَ. [راجع: ٤٤٠]

1122. I narrated the dream to Hafṣa رضي الله عنها who told it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Abdullāh is a good man. I wish he offered night prayer (Tahajjud)."

After that 'Abdullāh (i.e., Sālim's father) used to sleep but a little at night.

١١٢٢ - فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى حَفْصَةَ،  
فَقَصَصْتُهَا حَفْصَةُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَقَالَ: نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لَوْ كَانَ  
يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ. فَكَانَ بَعْدَ لَا يَنَامُ  
مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا. [انظر: ١١٥٧،  
٣٧٣٩، ٣٧٤١، ٧٠١٦، ٧٠٢٩، ٧٠٣١]

(3) CHAPTER. To perform a long prostration in the Tahajjud (night prayer).

1123. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer eleven Rak'ā and that was his Ṣalāt (i.e., night prayer). He used to prolong the prostration to such an extent that one could recite fifty verses (of the Qur'ān) before he would lift his head. He used to offer two Rak'ā (Sunna) before the Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr (early morning prayer) and then used to lie down on his right side till the call-maker came and informed him about the Ṣalāt (prayer).

(٣) بَابُ طَوْلِ السُّجُودِ فِي قِيَامِ  
اللَّيْلِ

١١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ  
يُصَلِّي إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، كَانَتْ  
تِلْكَ صَلَاتَهُ: يَسْجُدُ السَّجْدَةَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ  
قَدَرًا مَا يَقْرَأُ أَحَدُكُمْ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً قَبْلَ  
أَنْ يَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ، وَيَرْكَعُ رَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ  
صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ، ثُمَّ يَضْطَجِعُ عَلَى شِقِّهِ  
الْأَيْمَنِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُ الْمُنَادِي لِلصَّلَاةِ.

[راجع: ٦٢٦]

(4) CHAPTER. Leaving the night prayer by a patient.

1124. Narrated Jundab رضي الله عنه: The

(٤) بَابُ تَرْكِ الْقِيَامِ لِلْمَرِيضِ  
١١٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

Prophet ﷺ became sick and did not get up (for *Tahajjud* prayer) for a night or two.

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدَبًا يَقُولُ: اشْتَكَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَقُمْ لَيْلَةً أَوْ لَيْلَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ١١٢٥، ٤٩٥٠، ٤٩٥١، ٤٩٨٣]

1125. Narrated Jundab bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه did not come to the Prophet ﷺ (for some time) and so one of the Quraish women said, “His Satan has deserted him.” So came the Divine Revelation:

“By the forenoon (after sunrise). By the night when it darkens (and stands still). Your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.” (V.93:1-3)

١١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَبِيْسٍ، عَنْ جُنْدَبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: احْتَسَسَ جِبْرِيلُ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ: أَبْطَأَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْطَانُهُ. فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿وَالضُّحَىٰ ۝ وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا سَجَىٰ ۝ مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَىٰ﴾ [الضحى: ١-٣]

[٣]. [راجع: ١١٢٤]

(5) CHAPTER. The Prophet’s ﷺ exhorting (the people) to *Tahajjud* and *Nawāfil* without making them compulsory.

The Prophet ﷺ went to ‘Alī and Fāṭima رضي الله عنهما at night and knocked their door to exhort them to perform *Ṣalāt* (i.e. night prayers).

(٥) بَابُ تَحْرِیْضِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى قِيَامِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّوَافِلِ مِنْ غَيْرِ إِيْجَابٍ، وَطَرَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاطِمَةَ وَعَلِيًّا عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ لَيْلَةً لِلصَّلَاةِ.

1126. Narrated Umm Salama رضي الله عنها: One night the Prophet ﷺ got up and said, “*Subhān Allāh!*”<sup>(1)</sup> How many *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) has been sent down tonight and how many treasures have been sent down (disclosed). Go and wake the sleeping lady occupants of these dwellings up [for *Ṣalāt* (prayers)], perhaps a well-dressed in this world may be naked in the Hereafter.”

١١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَيْقَظَ لَيْلَةً فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّيْلَةَ مِنَ الْفِتْنَةِ! مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ مَنْ يُوقِظُ صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجَرَاتِ؟ يَا رَبِّ كَاسِيَةً فِي الدُّنْيَا عَارِيَةً فِي الْآخِرَةِ. [راجع: ١١٥]

(1) (H.1126) “*Subhān Allāh*”: See glossary.

1127. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Tālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that one night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to him and Fātima رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ and said: "Don't you (both) offer the *Tahajjud* prayers (at night)?" I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Our souls are in the Hands of Allāh and if He wants us to get up He will make us get up." When I said that, he left us without saying anything and I heard that he was hitting his thigh and saying, "...But, man is ever more quarrelsome than anything." (V.18:54)

١١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفَهُ وَفَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً فَقَالَ: أَلَا تُصَلِّيَانِ؟ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَنْفُسَنَا بِيَدِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا شَاءَ أَنْ يَبْعَثَنَا بَعَثَنَا. فَانْصَرَفَ حِينَ قُلْتُ ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ إِلَيَّ شَيْئًا. ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ مُوَلِّ يَضْرِبُ فَخَذَهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: ﴿وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا﴾ [الكهف:

[٥٤]. [انظر: ٤٧٢٤، ٧٣٤٧، ٧٤٦٥]

1128. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to give up a good deed, although he loved to do it, for fear that people might act on it and it might be made compulsory for them. The Prophet ﷺ never offered the *Duḥā* prayer, but I offer it.

١١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيَدْعُ الْعَمَلَ وَهُوَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَعْمَلَ بِهِ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَعْمَلَ بِهِ النَّاسُ فَيَفْرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ. وَمَا سَبَّحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُبْحَةَ الصُّحَى قَطُّ، وَإِنِّي لَأُسَبِّحُهَا.

[انظر: ١١٧٧]

1129. Narrated 'Āishah, the Mother of the faithful believers رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: One night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque and the people followed him. The next night he also offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and a great number of people followed him. On the third or the fourth night more and more people gathered, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

١١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَصَلَّى بِصَلَاتِهِ نَاسٌ. ثُمَّ

did not come out to them. In the morning he said, "I saw what you were doing and nothing stopped me from coming out to you, but the fear that it (i.e. the Ṣalāt) might be enjoined on you." And that happened in the month of Ramaḍān.

**(6) CHAPTER. Standing of the Prophet ﷺ [for the Ṣalāt (prayer)] at night.**

‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا narrated that the Prophet ﷺ used to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) till his feet used to be swollen (oedematous).

1130. Narrated Al-Mughīra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to stand [in the Ṣalāt (prayer)] or offer Ṣalāt (prayer) till both his feet or legs swelled. He was asked [why he offered such an unbearable Ṣalāt (prayer)] and he said, "Should I not be a thankful slave."

**(7) CHAPTER. Sleeping in the last hours of the night.**

1131. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told me, "The most beloved Ṣalāt (prayer) to Allāh is that of Dā‘ūd (David) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام, and the most beloved Saum (fasts) to Allāh are those of Dā‘ūd. He used to sleep for half of the night and then offer Ṣalāt (prayer) for one third of the night and again sleep for its sixth part and used to observe Saum (fasts) to alternate days."

صَلَّى مِنَ الْقَابِلَةِ فَكَثُرَ النَّاسُ، ثُمَّ اجْتَمَعُوا مِنَ اللَّيْلَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ إِلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا أَضْبَحَ قَالَ: «قَدْ رَأَيْتُ الَّذِي صَنَعْتُمْ وَلَمْ يَمْنَعْنِي مِنَ الْخُرُوجِ إِلَيْكُمْ إِلَّا أَنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تُفْرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ».

وَذَلِكَ فِي رَمَضَانَ. [راجع: ٧٢٩]

**(٦) بَابُ قِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اللَّيْلِ،**

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: كَانَ يَقُومُ حَتَّى تَفْطَرَ قَدَمَاهُ. وَالْفُطُورُ: الشَّقُوقُ، انْفَطَرَتْ: انشَقَّتْ.

١١٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: إِنْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَيَقُومُ أَوْ لَيُصَلِّي حَتَّى تَرَمَ قَدَمَاهُ أَوْ سَاقَاهُ: فَيَقَالَ لَهُ، فَيَقُولُ: «أَفَلَا أَكُونُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا؟». [انظر:

٤٨٣٦، ٦٤٧١]

**(٧) بَابُ مَنْ نَامَ عِنْدَ السَّحَرِ**

١١٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ أَنَّ عَمْرُو بْنَ أَوْسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِي رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ: «أَحَبُّ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى اللَّهِ صَلَاةُ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. وَأَحَبُّ

الصَّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّهِ صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ، وَكَانَ يَنَامُ نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ، وَيَقُومُ ثُلُثَهُ، وَيَنَامُ سُدُسَهُ. وَيَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفِطِرُ يَوْمًا.

[انظر: ١١٥٢، ١١٥٣، ١٩٧٤، ١٩٧٥،

١٩٧٦، ١٩٧٧، ١٩٧٨، ١٩٧٩، ١٩٨٠،

٣٤١٨، ٣٤١٩، ٣٤٢٠، ٥٠٥٢، ٥٠٥٤،

٥١٩٩، ٦١٣٤، ٦٢٧٧]

**1132.** Narrated Masrūq: I asked ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا which was the most beloved deed to the Prophet ﷺ. She said, “A deed done continuously.” I further asked, “When did he used to get up [in the night for the Ṣalāt (prayer)].” She said, “He used to get up on hearing the crowing of a cock.”

Narrated Al-Ash‘ath رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: He (the Prophet ﷺ) used to get up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) on hearing the crowing of a cock.

١١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَسْرُوقًا قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: الدَّائِمُ. قُلْتُ: مَتَى كَانَ يَقُومُ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَقُومُ إِذَا سَمِعَ الصَّارِخَ. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ: عَنْ الْأَشْعَثِ قَالَ: إِذَا سَمِعَ الصَّارِخَ قَامَ فَصَلَّى. [انظر: ٦٤٦١، ٦٤٦٢]

**1133.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: In my house he (Prophet ﷺ) never passed the last hours of the night but sleeping.

١١٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا أَلْفَاهُ السَّحَرُ عِنْدِي إِلَّا نَائِمًا، تَغْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

**(8) CHAPTER.** Whoever took the *Suhūr* (the meal taken before dawn in the month of Ramaḍān) and did not sleep before offering *Fajr* prayers.

(٨) بَابُ مَنْ تَسَحَّرَ فَلَمْ يَنَمْ حَتَّى صَلَّى الصُّبْحَ

**1134.** Narrated Qatāda: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “The Prophet ﷺ and Zaid bin

١١٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ

Thābit took their *Suḥūr* together. When they finished it, the Prophet ﷺ stood for the *Ṣalāt* (i.e., the *Fajr* prayer) and offered it.” We asked Anas, “What was the interval between their finishing the *Suḥūr* and the starting of the *Ṣalāt*?” Anas replied, “It was equal to the time taken by a person in reciting fifty Verses of the Qur’ān.”

إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَرُوبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ تَسَحَّرَا، فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَا مِنْ سُحُورِهِمَا قَامَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى. فَقُلْنَا لِأَنَسٍ: كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَ فَرَاعِهِمَا مِنْ سُحُورِهِمَا وَدُخُولِهِمَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ قَالَ: كَقَدَرِ مَا يَقْرَأُ الرَّجُلُ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً. [راجع: ٥٧٦]

(9) CHAPTER. To prolong the standing posture in the *Tahajjud* prayer.

(٩) بَابُ طَوْلِ الْقِيَامِ فِي صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ

1135. Narrated Abū Wā'il : 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “One night I offered the *Tahajjud* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and he kept on standing till an ill-thought came to me.” We said, “What was the ill-thought?” He said, “It was to sit down and leave the Prophet ﷺ (standing).”

١١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً فَلَمْ يَزَلْ قَائِمًا حَتَّى هَمَمْتُ بِأَمْرِ سَوْءٍ. قُلْنَا: وَمَا هَمَمْتَ؟ قَالَ: هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَقْعُدَ وَأَذَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

1136. Narrated Ḥudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ got up for *Tahajjud* prayer he used to clean his mouth (and teeth) with *Siwāk*.

١١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَامَ لِلتَّهَجُّدِ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَشْوِصُ فَاهُ بِالسَّوَاكِ. [راجع: ٢٤٥]

(10) CHAPTER. How was the *Ṣalāt* (*Tahajjud* prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ and how many *Rak'ā*, he used to offer at night?

(١٠) بَابُ كَيْفِ صَلَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَمْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِاللَّيْلِ؟

1137. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! How is the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) of the night?" He said, "Two *Rak'ā* followed by two *Rak'ā* and so on, and when you apprehend the approaching dawn, offer one *Rak'ā* as *Witr*."

1138. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ used to be of thirteen *Rak'ā*, i.e., of the night (*Tahajjud*) prayer.

1139. Narrated Masrūq: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا about the night (*Tahajjud*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she said, "It was seven, nine or eleven *Rak'ā* besides the two *Rak'ā* of the *Fajr* prayer (i.e. *Sunna*)."

1140. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer thirteen *Rak'ā* of the night (*Tahajjud*) prayer and that included the *Witr* and two *Rak'ā* (*Sunna*) of the *Fajr* prayer.

١١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ صَلَاةُ اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَ: «مَثْنَى مَثْنَى، فَإِذَا خِفْتَ الصُّبْحَ فَأَوْتِرْ بِوَاحِدَةٍ».

[راجع: ٤٧٢]

١١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَمْرَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةِ رَكْعَةٍ، يَعْنِي بِاللَّيْلِ.

١١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ وَثَّابٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنْ صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِاللَّيْلِ فَقَالَتْ: سَبْعٌ، وَتِسْعٌ، وَإِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ، سِوَى رَكْعَتَيِ الْفَجْرِ.

١١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةِ رَكْعَةٍ، مِنْهَا الْوُتْرُ وَرَكْعَتَا الْفَجْرِ.

(11) CHAPTER. The waking up of the Prophet ﷺ from his sleep for the night prayer and what (how much) was cancelled from the night prayer.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "O you wrapped in garments (i.e. Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ)! Stand (to pray) all night, except a little. Half of it, or a little less than that, or a little more; and recite the Qur'ān (aloud) in a slow (pleasant tone and) style. Verily, We shall send down to you a weighty Word (i.e. obligations, laws). Verily, the rising by night (for *Tahajjud* prayer) is very hard and most potent and good for governing (oneself), and most suitable for (understanding) the Word (of Allāh). Verily, there is for you by day prolonged occupation with ordinary duties." (V.73:1-7)

And Allāh's Statement: "...He knows that you are unable to pray the whole night, so He has turned to you (in mercy). So, recite you of the Qur'ān as much as may be easy for you. He knows that there will be some among you sick, others travelling through the land, seeking of Allāh's Bounty, yet others fighting in Allāh's Cause. So recite as much of the Qur'ān as may be easy (for you), and perform *As-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-as-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*, and lend to Allāh, a goodly loan, and whatever good you send before you for yourselves, (i.e. *Nawafil* — non-obligatory acts of worship: prayers, charity, fasting, *Hajj* and *Umra*, etc.), you will certainly find it with Allāh, better and greater in reward..." (V.73:20)

1141. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Sometimes Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would not observe *Saum* (fast) (for so many days) that we thought that he would not observe *Saum* (fast) that month and he sometimes used to observe *Saum* (fast) (for so many days) that

(١١) بَابُ قِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِاللَّيْلِ مِنْ نَوْمِهِ وَمَا نُسَخَ مِنْ قِيَامِ اللَّيْلِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَرْمِلُ ۖ أَتَيْلٌ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ۖ يَصُمُّهُ ۖ أَوْ انْقُصَ مِنْهُ قَلِيلًا ۖ أَوْ زِدْ عَلَيْهِ ۖ وَرَتَلَ الْقُرْآنَ تَرْتِيلًا ۖ﴾ ١  
 إِنَّا سَنُلْقِي عَلَيْكَ قَوْلًا ثَقِيلًا ۖ إِنَّ نَافِثَةَ الْيَلِ هِيَ أَشَدُّ وَطْأً وَأَقْوَمُ قِيلًا ۖ إِنَّ لَكَ فِي النَّهَارِ سَبْعًا طَوِيلًا ۖ ﴿٧﴾ [المزمل: ١-٧]  
 وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿عَلِمَ أَنْ لَنْ تُحْصُوهُ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاقْرَءُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ عَلِمَ أَنْ سَيَكُونُ مِنْكُمْ مَرْضَىٰ ۖ وَأَخْرُونَ يَصْرُفُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَبْتَغُونَ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَأَخْرُونَ يُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَاقْرَءُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَقَرِضُوا لِلَّهِ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا ۖ وَمَا تُقَرِّبُوا لِلْإِسْكَرَ مِنْ حَبِيرٍ لِمَجْدُوهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ ۖ وَأَعْظَمُ أَجْرًا ۖ﴾ [المزمل: ٢٠]  
 قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَشَأَ: قَامَ بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ. وَطَاءَ، قَالَ: مُوَاطَاةٌ لِلْقُرْآنِ، أَشَدُّ مُوَافَقَةً لِسَمْعِهِ وَبَصَرِهِ وَقَلْبِهِ. لِيُوَاطِئُوا: لِيُؤَافِقُوا.

١١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ



we thought he would not leave observing *Saum* (fast) throughout that month and [as regards his *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and sleep at night], if you wanted to see him offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night, you could see him offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and if you wanted to see him sleeping, you could see him sleeping.

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُفْطِرُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ حَتَّى نَظُنَّ أَنْ لَا يَصُومَ مِنْهُ، وَيَصُومُ حَتَّى نَظُنَّ أَنْ لَا يُفْطِرُ. وَكَانَ لَا تَشَاءُ أَنْ تَرَاهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مُصَلِّيًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتَهُ، وَلَا نَائِمًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتَهُ. تَابَعَهُ سُلَيْمَانُ وَأَبُو خَالِدٍ الْأَحْمَرُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ. [انظر:

١٩٧٢، ١٩٧٣، ٣٥٦١]

**(12) CHAPTER. Satan's tying of knots at the back of the head if one does not offer the night prayer.**

1142. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "During your sleep, Satan knots three knots at the back of the head of each one of you. On every knot he reads and exhales the following words, 'The night is long for you, so stay asleep.' When that person wakes up and remembers Allāh, one knot is undone; and when he performs ablution, the second knot is undone, and when he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the third knot is undone and one gets up energetic in a good mode and with a good heart in the morning; otherwise he gets up in a bad mode, lazy (and with not a good heart)."

**(١٢) بَابُ عَقْدِ الشَّيْطَانِ عَلَى قَافِيَةِ الرَّأْسِ إِذَا لَمْ يُصَلِّ بِاللَّيْلِ**

١١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّزَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَعْقِدُ الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَى قَافِيَةِ رَأْسِ أَحَدِكُمْ إِذَا هُوَ نَامَ ثَلَاثَ عُقَدٍ، يَضْرِبُ عَلَى مَكَانِ كُلِّ عُقْدَةٍ عَلَيْكَ لَيْلٌ طَوِيلٌ فَارْقُدْ. فَإِنْ اسْتَيْقَظَ فَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ. فَإِنْ تَوَضَّأَ انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ. فَإِنْ صَلَّى انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ فَأَصْبَحَ نَشِيطًا طَيِّبَ النَّفْسِ. وَإِلَّا أَصْبَحَ خَبِيثَ النَّفْسِ كَسَلَانًا». [انظر:

٣٢٦٩]

1143. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said in his narration of a dream that he saw, "He whose head was being crushed with a stone was one who learnt the Qur'ān but never acted on it, and slept ignoring the prescribed compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers)."

١١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُؤَمَّلُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عُكَيْيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَمُرَةُ بْنُ جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الرُّؤْيَا قَالَ: «أَمَّا الَّذِي يُنْلَعُ رَأْسُهُ بِالْحَجَرِ فَإِنَّهُ

(13) CHAPTER. If one sleeps and does not offer the Ṣalāt (prayer), Satan urinates in his ears.

1144. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ and he was told that he kept on sleeping till morning and did not get up for Aṣ-Ṣalāt (i.e., Fajr prayer). The Prophet ﷺ said, "Satan urinated in his ears."

(14) CHAPTER. Offering Ṣalāt (prayer) and invoking Allāh in the last hours of the night.

And Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ says: "They used to sleep but little by night, [invoking their Lord (Allāh) and praying with fear and hope]. And in the hours before dawn, they were (found) asking (Allāh) for forgiveness." (V.51:17,18)

1145. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Our Lord, the Blessed, the Superior, comes down every night on the nearest heaven to us during the last third of the night and He says, "(Is there anyone) who invokes Me, (demands anything from Me) so that I may respond to his invocation? (Is there anyone) who asks Me so that I may grant him his request? (Is there anyone) who seeks My Forgiveness, so that I may forgive him?"

يَأْخُذُ الْقُرْآنَ فَيَرْفُضُهُ وَيَنَامُ عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ». [راجع: ٨٤٥]

(١٣) بَابُ: إِذَا نَامَ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بِالِ الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أُذُنِهِ

١١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَنصُورٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: ذُكِرَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ فَقِيلَ: مَا زَالَ نَائِمًا حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ مَا قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ: «بَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أُذُنِهِ». [انظر:

[٣٢٧٠

(١٤) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ وَالصَّلَاةِ مِنْ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ،

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿كَأَلَا قَلِيلًا مَنِ آتَىٰ مَا يَهْتُمُّونَ ۖ﴾ (٧) أَيُّ: مَا يَنَامُونَ. ﴿وَيَا لَأَسْفَارَ مِمَّنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾ (٨) [الذاريات: ١٧ - ١٨].

١١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، وَأَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْرَبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَنْزِلُ رَبُّنَا تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى سَمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا حِينَ يَبْقَى ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ يَقُولُ: مَنْ مَن يَدْعُونِي فَأَسْتَجِيبَ لَهُ؟ مَنْ يَسْأَلُنِي فَأُعْطِيَهُ؟ مَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُنِي فَأَغْفِرَ لَهُ؟».

[انظر: ٦٣٢١، ٧٤٩٤]

## (15) CHAPTER. Sleeping in the first part of the night and getting up in its last part.

Salmān asked Abī Ad-Dardā' to sleep, and when it was the last part of the night, he told him to get up. (When this news reached the Prophet ﷺ), he said, "Salmān said the truth."

1146. Narrated Al-Aswad: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا about the Ṣalāt (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ at night. She replied, "He used to sleep during the first part of night, and get up in its last part to offer Ṣalāt (prayer), and then return to his bed. When the Mu'adh-dhīn (the call-maker) pronounced the Adhān, he would get up. If he was in need of a bath he would take it; otherwise he would perform ablution and then go out [for the Ṣalāt (prayer)]."

## (16) CHAPTER. The Ṣalāt (prayer) of the Prophet ﷺ at night in Ramaḍān and (in) other months.

1147. Narrated Abū Salma bin 'Abdur Raḥmān: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا about the Ṣalāt (prayer) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during the month of Ramaḍān." She said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never exceeded eleven Rak'ā in Ramaḍān or in other months; he used to offer four Rak'ā — do not ask me about their beauty and length, then four Rak'ā, do not ask me about their beauty and length, and then three Rak'ā." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا further said, "I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Do you sleep before offering the Witr prayers?' He replied, 'O 'Āishah! My eyes sleep but my heart remains awake!'"

## (١٥) بَابٌ مَنْ نَامَ أَوَّلَ اللَّيْلِ وَأَحْيَا آخِرَهُ،

وَقَالَ سَلْمَانُ لِأَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَمْ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ مِنْ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ: قُمْ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ سَلْمَانُ».

١١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، وَحَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا كَيْفَ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِاللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَنَامُ أَوَّلَهُ وَيَقُومُ آخِرَهُ فَيُصَلِّي، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَإِذَا أَدْنَى الْمُؤَدِّنُ وَتَبَّ، فَإِنْ كَانَتْ بِهِ حَاجَةٌ اغْتَسَلَ وَلَا تَوَضَّأَ وَخَرَجَ.

## (١٦) بَابُ قِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِاللَّيْلِ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَغَيْرِهِ

١١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: كَيْفَ كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَمَضَانَ؟ فَقَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَزِيدُ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَلَا فِي غَيْرِهِ عَلَى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةِ رَكْعَةٍ، يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطَوْلِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ

وُطُولِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثَلَاثًا. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَنَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُؤَيَّرَ؟ فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ إِنَّ عَيْنَيَّ تَنَامَانِ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبِي». [انظر:

[٢٠١٣، ٣٥٦٩]

1148. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I did not see the Prophet ﷺ reciting (the Qur'ān) in the night Ṣalāt (prayers) while sitting except when he became old; when he used to recite while sitting, and when thirty or forty Verses remained from the Sūrah, he would stand up and recite them and then bow.

١١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ صَلَاةِ اللَّيْلِ جَالِسًا حَتَّى إِذَا كَبِرَ قَرَأَ جَالِسًا، فَإِذَا بَقِيَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ السُّورَةِ ثَلَاثُونَ أَوْ أَرْبَعُونَ آيَةً قَامَ فَقَرَأَهُنَّ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ.

[راجع: ١١١٨]

(17) CHAPTER. The superiority of remaining with ablution during the day and night and the superiority of offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) after ablution during the day and night.

(١٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ الطُّهُورِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، وَفَضْلِ الصَّلَاةِ عِنْدَ الطُّهُورِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ

1149. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: At the time of the Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr (Fajr prayers) the Prophet ﷺ asked Bilāl, "Tell me of the best deed you did after embracing Islām, for I heard your footsteps in front of me in Paradise." Bilāl replied, "I did not do anything worth mentioning except that whenever I performed ablution during the day or night, I offered Ṣalāt (prayer) after that ablution as much as was written for me."

١١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

نَصْرِ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِبِلَالٍ عِنْدَ صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ: «يَا بِلَالُ، حَدِّثْنِي بِأَرْجَى عَمَلٍ عَمِلْتَهُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ دَفَّ نَعْلَيْكَ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ». قَالَ: مَا عَمِلْتُ عَمَلًا أَرْجَى عِنْدِي أَنِّي لَمْ أَتَطَهَّرْ طَهُورًا فِي سَاعَةِ لَيْلٍ أَوْ نَهَارٍ إِلَّا

صَلَّيْتُ بِذَلِكَ الطُّهُورِ مَا كُتِبَ لِي أَنْ أُصَلِّيَ.

(18) CHAPTER. It is disliked to exaggerate extremely in matters of worship.

1150. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ entered (the mosque)<sup>(1)</sup> and saw a rope hanging in between its two pillars. He said, "What is this rope?" The people said, "This rope is for Zainab who, when she feels tired, holds it [to keep standing in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't use it. Remove the rope. You should offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as long as you feel active, and when you get tired, sit down."

1151. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A woman from the tribe of Banī Asad was sitting with me and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to my house and said, "Who is this?" I said, "(She is) So-and-so. She does not sleep at night because she is engaged in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ said disapprovingly: "Do (good) deeds which are within your capacity as Allāh never gets tired of giving rewards till you get tired of doing good deeds."

(19) CHAPTER. It is disliked for a person to leave offering the night *Ṣalāt* after he has been used to (offering) it.

1152. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin

١١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزُ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَإِذَا حَبْلٌ مَمْدُودٌ بَيْنَ السَّارِيَتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا الْحَبْلُ؟» قَالُوا: هَذَا حَبْلٌ لِرَئِيبٍ فَإِذَا فَتَرْتُ تَعَلَّقْتُ. فَقَالَ: النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا، حُلُوهُ لِيُصَلَّ أَحَدُكُمْ نَشَاطَهُ، فَإِذَا فَتَرَ فَلْيَقْعُدْ».

١١٥١ - قَالَ: وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ عِنْدِي امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذِهِ؟» قُلْتُ: فُلَانَةٌ، لَا تَنَامُ بِاللَّيْلِ، تَذْكُرُ مِنْ صَلَاتِهَا، فَقَالَ: «مَهْ، عَلَيْكُمْ مَا تُطِيقُونَ مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَمَلُّ حَتَّى تَمَلُّوا». [راجع: ٤٣]

(١٩) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ تَرْكِ قِيَامِ اللَّيْلِ لِمَنْ كَانَ يَقُومُهُ

١١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسُ بْنُ

(1) (H.1150) See *Fatḥ-al-Bārī*, for details.

Al-Āṣ: Ṣalāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "O 'Abdullāh! Do not be like so-and-so who used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night and then stopped the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

الحُسَيْنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُبَشَّرُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ. حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ لَا تَكُنْ مِثْلَ فُلَانٍ كَانَ يَقُومُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَتَرَكَ قِيَامَ اللَّيْلِ».

وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْعَشِيرِينَ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ ثَوْبَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بِهِذَا مِثْلَهُ. وَتَابَعَهُ عَمْرٍو بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ. [راجع: ١١٣١]

## (20) CHAPTER.

1153. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "I have been informed that you offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the night and observe *Saum* (fast) during the day." I said, "(Yes) I do so." He said, "If you do so, your eye-sight will become weak and you will become weak. No doubt, your body has a right on you, and your family has a right on you, so observe *Saum* (for some days) and do not observe it (for some days), offer *Ṣalāt* (for some time) and then sleep."

١١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَمْ أُخْبَرْ أَنَّكَ تَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ وَتَصُومُ النَّهَارَ؟» قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا فَعَلْتَ هَجَمْتَ عَيْنَكَ وَنَفَهْتَ نَفْسَكَ، وَإِنْ لِنَفْسِكَ حَقًّا، وَلِأَهْلِكَ حَقًّا، فَصُمْ وَأَفِطِرْ، وَقُمْ وَنَمْ». [راجع: ١١٣١]

(21) CHAPTER. The superiority of one who wakes up at night and offers the Ṣalāt with a loud voice.

1154. Narrated ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever gets up at night and says:

‘*Lā ilāha illallāhu Waḥdahū lā ṣḥarika lahū. Lahul-mulku, wa lahul-ḥamdu wa Huwa ‘alā kulli ṣḥai’in Qadīr. Alḥamdu lillāhi, wa subḥānallāhi, wa lā ilāha illallāhu, wallāhu akbar, wa lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā-billāh.*’

(None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh. He is the Only One Who has no partners. His is the kingdom and all the praises are for Him. He is Omnipotent. All the praises are for Allāh. All the glories are for Allāh. And none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Allāh is the Most Great and there is neither might nor power except with Allāh).

And then says: ‘*Allāhumma, ighfir lī*’ (O Allāh! Forgive me).

Or invokes (Allāh), he will be responded to and if he performs ablution [and offer Ṣalāt (prayer)], his Ṣalāt will be accepted.”

1155. Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in one of his narrations said that once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Your brother, i.e., ‘Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa, does not say obscene (referring to his poetic verses): Amongst us is Allāh’s Messenger, who recites His Book when it dawns.

He showed us the guidance, after we were blind. We believe that whatever he says is true.

And he spends his nights in such a way as his sides do not touch his bed. While the *Mushrikūn* were deeply asleep.”

(٢١) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ تَعَارَّ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَصَلَّى

١١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا الْوَلِيدُ هُوَ ابْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَيْرُ بْنُ هَانِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جُنَادَةُ بْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُבَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَعَارَّ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ. لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ وَسُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، أَوْ دَعَا اسْتَجِيبَ، فَإِنْ تَوَضَّأَ وَصَلَّى قُبِلَتْ صَلَاتُهُ».

١١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْهَيْثَمُ بْنُ أَبِي سِنَانٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَهُوَ يَقْضِي فِي قَصَصِهِ، وَهُوَ يَذْكُرُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَخَا لَكُمْ لَا يَقُولُ الرَّفَثَ»، يَعْنِي بِذَلِكَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ رَوَاحَةَ.

وفينا رسولُ الله ﷺ يَتْلُو كِتَابَهُ إِذَا انْشَقَّ مَعْرُوفٌ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ سَاطِعٌ

أَرَانَا الْهُدَى بَعْدَ الْعَمَى فَقُلُوبُنَا  
 بِهِ مَوْقَنَاتٌ أَنْ مَا قَالَ وَقَعُ  
 بَيْتٌ يُجَافِي حُبَّهُ عَنْ فِرَاشِهِ  
 إِذَا اسْتَقَلْتُ بِالْمُشْرِكِينَ الْمَضَاجِعُ  
 تَابِعَهُ عُقِيلٌ، وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ:  
 أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ وَالْأَعْرَجِ،  
 عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. [انظر: ٦١٥١]

**1156.** Narrated Nāfi' : Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ I dreamt that a piece of silk cloth was in my hand and it flew with me to whichever part of Paradise I wanted. I also saw as if two persons (i.e., angels) came to me and wanted to take me to Fire. Then an angel met us and told me not to be afraid. He then told them to leave me.

١١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
 نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
 قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَأَنَّ  
 بِيَدِي قِطْعَةً إِسْتَبْرَقَ فَكَأَنِّي لَا أُرِيدُ  
 مَكَانًا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا طَارَتْ إِلَيْهِ.  
 وَرَأَيْتُ كَأَنَّ اثْنَيْنِ أَتَيَانِي أَرَادَا أَنْ  
 يَذْهَبَا بِي إِلَى النَّارِ، فَتَلَقَّاهُمَا مَلَكٌ  
 فَقَالَ: لَمْ تُرْعَ، خَلِّيًا عَنْهُ.  
 [راجع: ٤٤٠]

**1157.** Ḥafṣa narrated one of my dreams to the Prophet ﷺ who said, 'Abdullāh is a good man. Would that he offer the night prayer (Ṣalāt-ut-Tahajjud)!'

١١٥٧ - فَقَصَّتْ حَفْصَةُ عَلَى  
 النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِحْدَى رُؤْيَايَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
 ﷺ: «نِعَمَ الرَّجُلُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لَوْ كَانَ  
 يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ». [راجع: ١١٢٢]

**1158.** So, after that day 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا started offering the night prayers. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ used to tell their dreams that [Laila-tul-Qadr (the Night of Power)] was on the 27th of the month of Ramaḍān. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I see that your dreams agree on the last ten nights of Ramaḍān and so whoever is in search of it should seek it in the last ten nights of Ramaḍān."

١١٥٨ - فَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ. وَكَانُوا لَا  
 يَزَالُونَ يَقْضُونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الرُّؤْيَا  
 أَنَّهَا فِي اللَّيْلَةِ السَّابِعَةِ مِنَ الْعَشْرِ  
 الْوَاخِرِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرَى  
 رُؤْيَاكُمْ قَدْ تَوَاطَأَتْ فِي الْعَشْرِ  
 الْوَاخِرِ. فَمَنْ كَانَ مُتَحَرِّبَهَا فَلْيَتَحَرَّهَا



مِنَ الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ». [انظر: ٢٠١٥،

[٦٩٩١

**(22) CHAPTER. Regularity of offering two Rak'ā (Sunna) of the Fajr.**

**1159.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *Ishā'* prayer (and then got up at the *Tahajjud* time) and offered eight *Rak'ā* and then offered two *Rak'ā* while sitting. He then offered two *Rak'ā* in between the *Adhān* and *Iqāma* (of the *Fajr* prayer) and he never missed them.

**(٢٢) بَابُ الْمُدَاوَمَةِ عَلَى رَكَعَتَيْ الْفَجْرِ**

**١١٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْعِشَاءَ، وَصَلَّى ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ جَالِسًا، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَيْنَ النَّدَاءَيْنِ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ يَدْعُهُمَا أَبَدًا. [راجع: ٦١٩]

**(23) CHAPTER. To lie down on the right side after offering two Rak'ā (Sunna) of the Fajr prayer.**

**1160.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to lie down on his right side, after offering two *Rak'ā* (Sunna) of the *Fajr* prayer.

**(٢٣) بَابُ الضَّجْعَةِ عَلَى الشَّقِّ الْأَيْمَنِ بَعْدَ رَكَعَتَيْ الْفَجْرِ**

**١١٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ بْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى رَكَعَتِي الْفَجْرِ اضْطَجَعَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ. [راجع: ٦٢٦]

**(24) CHAPTER. Whoever talks after offering two Rak'ā (Sunna) (of the Fajr prayer) and does not lie down.**

**1161.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: After offering the *Sunna* of the *Fajr* prayer, the Prophet ﷺ used to talk to me, if I happen to be awake; otherwise he would lie down till the *Iqāma* was proclaimed (for the *Fajr* prayer).

**(٢٤) بَابُ مَنْ تَحَدَّثَ بَعْدَ الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ وَلَمْ يَضْطَجِعْ**

**١١٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى سُنَّةَ الْفَجْرِ فَإِنْ كُنْتُ مُسْتَقِظَةً حَدَّثَنِي وَلَا اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى يُؤَدِّنَ بِالصَّلَاةِ. [راجع: ١١١٨]

(25) CHAPTER. What is said about the *Nawāfil* being offered as two *Rak'ā* followed by two and so on.

And this has been narrated by 'Ammār, Abū Ḍhar, Anas, Jābir bin Zaid, 'Ikrima, and Az-Zuhri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

Yahyā bin Sa'īd Al-Anṣārī said, "I saw the religious learned men of our town (Al-Madīna) offering two *Rak'ā* of *Nawāfil* and finishing them with *Taslim* during the day".

1162. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to teach us the way of doing *Istikhāra* in all matters as he taught us the *Sūrah*s of the Qur'ān. (*Istikhāra* means to ask Allāh to guide one to the right sort of action concerning any job or deed), He said, "If anyone of you decides to do any job, he should offer a two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) other than the compulsory ones and say (after the *Ṣalāt*):

'Allāhumma innī astakḥiruka bi-'ilmika, wa astaqrdiruka bi-qudratika, wa as'aluka min faḍlikal-'azīm. Fa-innaka taqdiru walā aqdiru, wa ta'lamu walā a'lamu, wa Anta 'Allāmul-ghuyūb. Allāhumma in kunta ta'lamu anna ḥaḍḥal-amra ḫhairun lī, fi dīnī wa ma'aṣhī wa 'āqibati amrī (or 'ājili amrī wa 'ājilihi), faqdurhu lī wa yas-sirhu lī, thumma bārik lī fihi, wa in kunta ta'lamu anna ḥaḍḥal-amra shār-run lī, fi dīnī wa ma'aṣhī wa 'āqibati amrī (or fi 'ājili amrī wa 'ājilihi), faṣrifhu 'annī waṣ-rifnī 'anhu, waqdur lī al-ḫhaira ḥaithu kāna, Thumma arḍini bihī.'

(O Allāh, I consult You as You are All-Knowing, and appeal to You to give me power as You are Omnipotent, and ask You

(٢٥) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي التَّطَوُّعِ مَثْنَى مَثْنَى،

قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ وَيُذَكِّرُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ عَمَّارٍ، وَأَبِي ذَرٍّ، وَأَنْسٍ، وَجَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، وَعِكْرَمَةَ، وَالزُّهْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: مَا أَذْرَكْتُ فُقَهَاءَ أَرْضِنَا إِلَّا يُسَلِّمُونَ فِي كُلِّ اثْنَتَيْنِ مِنَ النَّهَارِ.

١١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعَلِّمُنَا الْاِسْتِخَارَةَ فِي الْأُمُورِ كَمَا يُعَلِّمُنَا السُّورَةَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، يَقُولُ: «إِذَا هَمَّ أَحَدُكُمْ بِالْأَمْرِ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْفَرِيضَةِ. ثُمَّ لِيَقُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ. وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ. وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ. وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أُمْرِي - أَوْ قَالَ: عَاجِلِ أُمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ - فَاقْدُرْهُ لِي وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي

for Your Great Favour, for You have power, but I don't, and You have knowledge, but I don't have, and You know all hidden matters. O Allāh, if You know that this matter is good for me in my religion, my livelihood, and for my life in the Hereafter (or said: For my present, and future life), then do it for me; and if You know that this matter is evil (not good) for me in my religion, my livelihood, and for my life in the Hereafter (or said: For my present and future life), then keep it away from me and take me away from it, and choose what is good for me wherever it is, and please me with it.)

The Prophet ﷺ added that then the person should name (mention) his need (matter).

**1163.** Narrated Abū Qatāda bin Rab'ī Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you enters a mosque, he should not sit until he has offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer (*Tahayyat-ul-Masjid*)."

**1164.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us and offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer and then went away.

**1165.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offered with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ two *Rak'ā* before the compulsory *Zuhr* prayer

وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ قَالَ: فِي عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ - فَاضْرَفُهُ عَنِّي وَاضْرَفْنِي عَنْهُ، وَاقْدِرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ ثُمَّ أَرْضِنِي بِهِ قَالَ: «وَيُسَمِّي حَاجَتَهُ». [انظر: ٦٣٨٢، ٧٣٩٠]

**١١٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ الزُّرْقِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ بْنَ رِبْعِيِّ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ أَحَدُكُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلَا يَجْلِسُ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ». [راجع: ٤٤٤]

**١١٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ أَنْصَرَفَ. [راجع: ٣٨٠]

**١١٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ

and two *Rak'ā* after the *Zuhr* prayer, two *Rak'ā* after *Jumu'ah*, *Maghrib* and *'Ishā'* prayers.

ابن شهاب قال: أخبرني سالم، عن عبد الله ابن عمر رضي الله عنهما قال: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ. [راجع: ٩٣٧]

1166. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: While delivering a *Khuṭba* (religious talk), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you comes (for *Jumu'ah* prayer) while the *Imām* is delivering the *Khuṭba* or has come out for it, he should offer a two *Rak'ā* (prayer) (*Tahayyat-ul-Masjid*).

١١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ: «إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَالْإِمَامُ يَخْطُبُ أَوْ قَدْ خَرَجَ فَلْيُصَلِّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ». [راجع: ٩٣٠]

1167. Narrated Mujāhid: Somebody came to the house of Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما and told him that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had entered the Ka'bah. Ibn 'Umar said, "I went in front of the Ka'bah and found that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had come out of the Ka'bah and I saw Bilāl standing by the side of the gate of the Ka'bah. I said, 'O Bilāl! Has Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) inside the Ka'bah?' Bilāl replied in the affirmative. I said, 'Where (did he offer *Ṣalāt*)?' He replied, '(He offered *Ṣalāt*) between these two pillars and then he came out and offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer in front of the Ka'bah'."

١١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيْفٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا يَقُولُ: أَنِّي ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي مَنْزِلِهِ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ، قَالَ: فَأَقْبَلْتُ فَأَجِدُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ خَرَجَ وَأَجِدُ بِلَالًا عِنْدَ الْبَابِ قَائِمًا. فَقُلْتُ: يَا بِلَالُ صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قُلْتُ: فَأَيْنَ؟ قَالَ: بَيْنَ هَاتَيْنِ الْأُسْطُوَانَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ فِي وَجْهِ الْكَعْبَةِ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

Abū 'Abdullāh said: Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ advised me to offer two *Rak'ā Duḥā* prayer (prayer to be offered after sunrise and before midday.)"

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَوْصَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِرَكَعَتَيِ الضُّحَى. وَقَالَ عِتْبَانُ: عَدَا

'Itbān (bin Mālik) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه

came to me after sunrise and we aligned behind the Prophet ﷺ and offered two *Rak'ā* (prayer)."

(26) CHAPTER. To talk after offering two *Rak'ā* (*Sunna* of the *Fajr* prayer).

1168. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: After offering the two *Rak'ā* (*Sunna*) the Prophet ﷺ used to talk to me, if I happen to be awake; otherwise he would lie down.

(27) CHAPTER. To offer two *Rak'āt* (*Sunna*) before the *Fajr* prayer *Fajr* prayer and whoever called them *Nawāfil*.

1169. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ was never more regular and strict in offering any *Nawāfil* than the two *Rak'āt* (*Sunna*) of the *Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr* prayer.

(28) CHAPTER. What is recited in the two *Rak'ā* (*Sunna*) of the *Fajr* prayer.

1170. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer thirteen *Rak'āt* in the night prayer and on hearing the *Adhān* for the *Fajr* prayer, he used to offer two light *Rak'ā*.

عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَعْدَ مَا أَمْتَدَّ النَّهَارُ وَصَفَفْنَا وَرَأَاهُ فَرَكَعَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ.

(٢٦) بَابُ الْحَدِيثِ بَعْدَ رَكْعَتِي الْفَجْرِ

١١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، قَالَ أَبُو النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنِي عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ فَإِنْ كُنْتُ مُسْتَبْقِظَةً حَدَّثَنِي وَإِلَّا اضْطَجَعَ. قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: فَإِنْ بَعْضُهُمْ يَرْوِيهِ: رَكْعَتِي الْفَجْرِ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هُوَ ذَاكَ. [راجع: ١١١٨]

(٢٧) بَابُ تَعَاهُدِ رَكْعَتِي الْفَجْرِ وَمَنْ سَمَّاهُمَا تَطَوُّعًا

١١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا بَيَانُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِنَ التَّوَافِلِ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُ تَعَاهُدًا عَلَى رَكْعَتِي الْفَجْرِ.

(٢٨) بَابُ مَا يُقْرَأُ فِي رَكْعَتِي الْفَجْرِ

١١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

يُصَلِّي بِاللَّيْلِ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي إِذَا سَمِعَ النَّدَاءَ بِالصُّبْحِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٦٢٦]

1171. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the two *Rak'ā* (Sunna) before the *Fajr* prayer and make them so light that I would wonder whether he offered them (two *Rak'ā*) with *Umm-ul-Kitāb* (Sūrat Al-Fātiha) only?

١١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى - هُوَ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ - عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُخَفِّفُ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَقُولُ: هَلْ قَرَأَ بِأَمِّ الْكِتَابِ؟

(29) CHAPTER. To offer the *Nawāfil* after the compulsory (congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

1172. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I offered with the Prophet ﷺ two *Rak'ā* before the *Zuhr* and two *Rak'ā* after the *Zuhr* prayer; two *Rak'ā* after *Maghrib*, '*Ishā*' and the *Jumu'ah* prayer. Those of the *Maghrib* and '*Ishā*' were offered in his house.

١١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَجْدَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَسَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ، وَسَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ، وَسَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ، وَسَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ. فَأَمَّا الْمَغْرِبُ وَالْعِشَاءُ فَفِي بَيْتِهِ. [راجع: ٩٣٧]

1173. (Ibn Umar added :) My sister Ḥaṣṣa told me that the Prophet ﷺ used to offer two

١١٧٣ - وَحَدَّثَنِي أُخْتِي حَفْصَةُ

light *Rak'ā* prayer (*Sunna*) after dawn (before the *Iqāma* of the *Fajr* prayer) and it was the time when I never went to the Prophet ﷺ. (See H. No. 618).

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي سَجْدَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ بَعْدَمَا يَطْلُعُ الْفَجْرُ، وَكَانَتْ سَاعَةً لَا أَدْخُلُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ: بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ فِي أَهْلِهِ تَابَعَهُ كَثِيرٌ بَنُ فَرْقَدٍ وَأَيُّوبُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ.

[راجع: ٦١٨]

(30) CHAPTER. Whoever did not offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after the prescribed compulsory (congregational) *Ṣalāt*.

1174. Narrated 'Amr رضي الله عنه: I heard Abū Ash-sha'thā' Jābir saying, "I heard Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما saying, "I offered with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eight *Rak'ā* (of *Zuhr* and *ʿAṣr Ṣalāt*) together and seven *Rak'ā* (the *Maghrib* and the *ʿIshā* prayer) together." I said, "O Abū Ash-sha'thā'! I think he must have offered the *Zuhr* prayer late and the *ʿAṣr* prayer early; the *ʿIshā* early and the *Maghrib* prayer late." Abū Ash-sha'thā' said, "I also think so." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 543 Vol. I).

(٣٠) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَطَوَّعْ بَعْدَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ

١١٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الشَّعْثَاءِ جَابِرًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَمَانِيًا جَمِيعًا، وَسَبْعًا جَمِيعًا. قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا الشَّعْثَاءِ، أَطْنَهُ أَخَّرَ الظُّهْرَ وَعَجَّلَ الْعَصْرَ، وَعَجَّلَ الْعِشَاءَ وَأَخَّرَ الْمَغْرِبَ. قَالَ: وَأَنَا أَطْنَهُ. [راجع: ٥٤٣]

(31) CHAPTER. To offer the *Ṣalāt-ut-Duhā* (forenoon prayer) in journey.

1175. Narrated Muwarriq: I asked Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما, "Do you offer the *Duhā* prayer?" He replied in the negative. I further asked, "Did 'Umar رضي الله عنه use to offer it?" He (Ibn 'Umar) replied in the negative. I again asked, "Did Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه use to offer it?" He replied in the negative. I again asked, "Did the Prophet ﷺ use to offer it?" Ibn 'Umar replied, "I don't think he did."

(٣١) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الضُّحَى فِي السَّفَرِ

١١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ تَوْبَةَ، عَنْ مُوَرِّقٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. أَتُصَلِّي الضُّحَى؟ قَالَ: لَا. قُلْتُ: فَعُمَرُ؟ قَالَ: لَا. قُلْتُ: فَأَبُو بَكْرٍ؟ قَالَ: لَا. قُلْتُ: فَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: لَا إِخَالَهُ. [راجع: ٧٧]

1176. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abī Lailā: Only Umm Hānī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا narrated to me that she had seen the Prophet ﷺ offering the *Duḥā* prayer. She said, "On the day of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ entered my house, took a bath and offered eight *Rak'ā* (of *Duḥā* prayer). I had never seen the Prophet ﷺ offering such a light *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but he performed bowings and prostrations perfectly.

١١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى يَقُولُ: مَا حَدَّثَنَا أَحَدٌ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَصَلِّي الضُّحَى غَيْرُ أَمْ هَانِي فَإِنَّهَا قَالَتْ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ بَيْتَهَا يَوْمَ فَتَحَ مَكَّةَ فَاعْتَسَلَ وَصَلَّى ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ، فَلَمْ أَرِ صَلَاةَ قَطُّ أَحَفَّ مِنْهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ يُتِمُّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ.

[راجع: ١١٠٣]

(32) CHAPTER. Whoever did not offer the *Duḥā* prayer and thought it permissible (to offer it).

1177. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I never saw the Prophet ﷺ offering the *Duḥā* prayer, but I always offer it.

(٣٢) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يُصَلِّ الضُّحَى وَرَأَى وَاسِعًا

١١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَبَحَ سُبْحَةَ الضُّحَى وَإِنِّي لَأَسْبَحُهَا.

[راجع: ١١٢٨]

(33) CHAPTER. To offer the *Ṣalāt-ud-Duḥā* when one is not travelling.

'Itbān bin Mālik narrated that on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

(٣٣) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الضُّحَى فِي الْحَضَرِ،

قَالَهُ عِتْبَانُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

1178. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: My *Khalīl* (friend etc.) (the Prophet ﷺ) advised me to observe three things and I shall not leave them till I die: (1) To observe *Saum* (fast) three days every (lunar) month, (2) to offer the *Duḥā* prayer; (3) and to offer *Witr* before sleeping. (See The Book of Fasting, H. No. 1981).

١١٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسُ الْجَرِيرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَوْصَانِي خَلِيلِي بِثَلَاثٍ لَا أَدْعُهُنَّ حَتَّى أَمُوتَ: صَوْمٌ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ



شَهْرٍ، وَصَلَاةِ الضُّحَى، وَنَوْمٍ عَلَى وَثْرٍ. [انظر: ١٩٨١]

1179. Narrated Anas bin Sirin: I heard Anas bin Mālik al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, “An Anṣārī man, who was very fat, said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘I am unable to present myself for the Ṣalāt (prayer) with you.’ He prepared a meal for the Prophet ﷺ and invited him to his house. He washed one side of a mat with water and the Prophet ﷺ offered a two Rak‘ā (prayer) on it.”

So-and-so, the son of so-and-so, the son of Al-Jārūd asked Anas, “Did the Prophet ﷺ use to offer the *Duḥā* prayer?” Anas replied, “I never saw him offering (the *Duḥā* prayer) except on that day.”

١١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ - وَكَانَ ضَخْمًا - لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنِّي لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ الصَّلَاةَ مَعَكَ، فَصَنَعَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ طَعَامًا فَدَعَاهُ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ وَنَضَحَ لَهُ طَرَفَ حَصِيرٍ بِمَاءٍ، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. فَقَالَ فُلَانُ بْنُ فُلَانٍ بْنِ الْجَارُودِ لَأَنْسَ: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى؟ قَالَ أَنَسٌ: مَا رَأَيْتُهُ صَلَّى غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ.

[راجع: ٦٧٠]

(34) CHAPTER. To offer two Rak‘ā before the *Zuhr* prayer.

1180. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I memorized ten Rak‘ā (*Nawāfil*) from the Prophet ﷺ, two Rak‘ā before the *Zuhr* prayer and two after it; two Rak‘ā after *Maghrib* prayer in his house, and two Rak‘ā after *‘Ishā*’ prayer in his house, and two Rak‘ā before the *Fajr* prayer and at that time nobody would enter the house of the Prophet ﷺ.

(٣٤) بَابُ الرُّكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ

١١٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: حَفِظْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَشْرَ رَكَعَاتٍ: رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْمَغْرِبِ فِي بَيْتِهِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ وَكَانَتْ سَاعَةً لَا يُدْخَلُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهَا. [راجع: ٩٣٧]

1181. [Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added:] Ḥafṣa told me that the Prophet ﷺ used to offer two Rak‘ā (*Sunna of Fajr*) after the call-maker had pronounced the *Adhān* and the dawn has come up. (See H. No. 1173).

١١٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي حَفْصَةُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا أَدَّنَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ وَطَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٦١٨]

1182. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ never missed four *Rak'ā* before the *Zuhr* prayer and two *Rak'ā* before the *Fajr* prayer.

(35) CHAPTER. The (optional) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before the (compulsory) *Maghrib* prayers.

1183. Narrated 'Abdullāh Al-Muzani رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform (an optional) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before the (compulsory) *Maghrib* prayers." He (repeated it thrice) and the third time, he said, "Whoever wants to offer it, can do so," lest the people should take it as a *Sunna*.

1184. Narrated Marḥad bin 'Abdullāh Al-Yazani: I went to 'Uqba bin 'Āmir Al-Juhani and said, "Is it not surprising that Abi Tamim offers two *Rak'ā* (prayer) before the *Ṣalāt-ul-Maghrib* (Maghrib prayers)?" 'Uqba said, "We used to do so in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I asked him, "What prevents you from offering it now?" He replied, "Business."

(36) CHAPTER. To offer *Nawāfil* in congregation.

This is narrated by Anas and 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا

١١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ لَا يَدْعُ أَرْبَعًا قَبْلَ الظُّهْرِ، وَرَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ الْعَدَاةِ. تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ وَعَمْرُو، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ.

(٣٥) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ قَبْلَ الْمَغْرِبِ

١١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْمُزَنِيُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلُّوا قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْمَغْرِبِ». قَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ: «لِمَنْ شَاءَ، كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ يَتَّخِذَهَا النَّاسُ سُنَّةً». [انظر: ٧٣٦٨]

١١٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَرْثَدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْيَزَنِيَّ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ الْجُهَنِيَّ، فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا أَعَجَبُكَ مِنْ أَبِي تَمِيمٍ؟ يَرْكَعُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْمَغْرِبِ. فَقَالَ عُقْبَةُ: إِنَّا كُنَّا نَفْعَلُهُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَقُلْتُ: فَمَا يَمْنَعُكَ الْآنَ؟ قَالَ: الشُّغْلُ.

(٣٦) بَابُ صَلَاةِ النَّوَافِلِ جَمَاعَةً،

ذَكَرَهُ أَنَسٌ وَعَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**1185.** Narrated Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī' Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, that he remembered Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he also remembered a mouthful of water which he had thrown on his face, after taking it from a well that was in their house.

١١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ، أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أَنَّهُ عَقَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَعَقَلَ مَجَّةً مَجَّاهُ فِي وَجْهِهِ مِنْ بَيْتٍ كَانَتْ فِي دَارِهِمْ.

**1186.** Maḥmūd added that he had heard 'Itbān bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who was present with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the battle of Badr saying, "I used to lead my people at Banī Sālim in the Ṣalāt (prayer) and there was a valley between me and those people. Whenever it rained it used to be difficult for me to cross it to go to their mosque. So I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, 'I have weak eye-sight and the valley between me and my people floods during the rainy season and it becomes difficult for me to cross it; I wish you would come to my house and offer Ṣalāt at a place so that I could take that place as (a *Musalla* place for offering Ṣalāt).' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'I will do so.' So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to my house the (next) morning after the sun had risen high. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked my permission to let him in and I admitted him. He did not sit before saying, 'Where do you want us to offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) in your house?' I pointed to the place where I wanted him to offer Ṣalāt (prayer). So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) and started the Ṣalāt (prayer) with *Takbīr* and we aligned in rows behind him; and he offered two *Rak'ā* (prayer), and finished them with *Taslim*, and we also performed *Taslim* with him. I detained him for a meal called *Kḥazīr* which I had prepared for him. (*Kḥazīr* is a special

١١٨٦ - فَرَعَمَ مُحَمَّدٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ يَمْنَنُ شَهْدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ أَصْلِي لِقَوْمِي بَيْنِي سَالِمٍ، وَكَانَ يَحُولُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ وَإِذَا جَاءَتِ الْأَمْطَارُ فَيَشُقُّ عَلَيَّ اجْتِيَازُهُ قَبْلَ مَسْجِدِهِمْ. فَجِئْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنِّي أَنْكَرْتُ بَصْرِي، وَإِنَّ الْوَادِي الَّذِي بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِي يَسِيلُ إِذَا جَاءَتِ الْأَمْطَارُ فَيَشُقُّ عَلَيَّ اجْتِيَازُهُ، فَوَدِدْتُ أَنَّكَ تَأْتِي فَتُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِي مَكَانًا أَتَجِدُهُ مُصَلًى. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَأَفْعَلُ». فَعَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَعْدَ مَا اشْتَدَّ النَّهَارُ، فَاسْتَأْذَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأُذِنْتُ لَهُ، فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى قَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشْرَفْتُ لَهُ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أُحِبُّ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِيهِ. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَبَّرَ وَصَفَّفْنَا وَرَاءَهُ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَسَلَّمْنَا حِينَ سَلَّمَ،

type of dish prepared from barley flour and meat soup). When the neighbours got the news that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in my house, they gathered till there were a great number of men in the house. One of them said, 'What is wrong with Mālik, for I do not see him?' One of them replied, "He is a hypocrite and does not love Allāh and His Messenger." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Don't say this. Haven't you seen that he said *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) for Allāh's Sake only.' The man replied, 'Allāh and His Messenger know better; but by Allāh, we never saw him but helping and talking with the hypocrites.' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, 'No doubt, whoever says *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), seeking the pleasures of Allāh, then Allāh will save him from Hell-fire.'"

Maḥmūd added, "I told the above narration to some people, one of whom was Abū Ayyūb, the Companion of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the battle in which he (Abū Ayyub) died and Yazīd bin Mu'āwīya was their leader in Roman Territory. Abū Ayyūb denounced the narration and said, 'I doubt that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ever said what you have said.' I felt that too much, and I vowed to Allāh that if I remained alive in that holy battle, I would (go to Al-Madīna and) ask 'Itbān bin Mālik عنه رضي الله عنه if he was still living in the mosque of his people. So when he returned, I assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* or '*Umra* and then I proceeded on till I reached Al-Madīna. I went to Banī Ṣālim and 'Itbān bin Mālik عنه رضي الله عنه who was by then an old blind man was leading his people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When he finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I greeted him and introduced myself to him and then asked him about that narration. He told that narration again in the

فَحَبَسْتُهُ عَلَى خَزِيرٍ يُضَنُّ لَهُ فَسَمِعَ أَهْلُ الدَّارِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِي، فَتَابَ رِجَالٌ مِنْهُمْ حَتَّى كَثُرَ الرِّجَالُ فِي الْبَيْتِ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ: مَا فَعَلَ مَالِكٌ؟ أَلَا أَرَاهُ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ: ذَاكَ مُنَافِقٌ لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُلْ ذَلِكَ، أَلَا تَرَاهُ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَبْتَغِي بِذَلِكَ وَجَهَ اللَّهِ؟» فَقَالَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، أَمَّا نَحْنُ فَوَاللَّهِ لَا نَرَى وَدَّهَ وَلَا حَدِيثَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ حَرَّمَ عَلَى النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَبْتَغِي بِذَلِكَ وَجَهَ اللَّهِ». قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: فَحَدَّثْتُهَا قَوْمًا فِيهِمْ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ صَاحِبُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَتِهِ الَّتِي تُوفِّيَ فِيهَا، وَيَزِيدُ ابْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ عَلَيْهِمْ بَارِضُ الرُّومِ، فَأَنْكَرَهَا عَلَيَّ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ. قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَظُنُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ مَا قُلْتَ قَطُّ. فَكَبَّرَ ذَلِكَ عَلَيَّ فَجَعَلْتُ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ إِنْ سَلَّمَنِي حَتَّى أَقْفَلَ مِنْ غَزَوَتِي أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عَنْهَا عِتْبَانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِنْ وَجَدْتَهُ حَيًّا فِي مَسْجِدِ قَوْمِهِ فَقَعَلْتُ فَأَهْلَلْتُ بِحُجَّةٍ أَوْ بِعُمْرَةٍ، ثُمَّ سَرْتُ حَتَّى قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَتَيْتُ بَنِي سَالِمٍ. فَإِذَا عِتْبَانُ شَيْخٌ أَعْمَى يُصَلِّي لِقَوْمِهِ. فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ سَلَّمْتُ

same manner as he had narrated it the first time.” [See *Ḥadith* No.425. Vol.I]

عَلَيْهِ وَأَخْبَرْتُهُ مَنْ أَنَا ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ  
ذَلِكَ الْحَدِيثِ. فَحَدَّثَنِيهِ كَمَا حَدَّثَنِيهِ  
أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ. [راجع: ٤٢٤]

(37) CHAPTER. To offer the *Nawāfil* prayers  
at home.

(٣٧) بَابُ التَّطَوُّعِ فِي الْبَيْتِ

1187. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Offer some of your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in your houses and do not make them graves.”

١١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ  
حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ  
وَعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «اجْعَلُوا فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ مِنْ  
صَلَاتِكُمْ وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوهَا قُبُورًا». تَابَعَهُ  
عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ. [راجع: ٤٣٢]

20 - THE BOOK OF THE  
SUPERIORITY OF OFFERING  
AŞ-ŞALĀT IN THE MOSQUE OF  
MAKKAH AND AL-MADĪNA

٢٠ - كتاب فضل الصلاة في  
مسجد مكة والمدينة

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of offering Aş-Şalāt (the prayer) in the Mosque of Makkah (Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām), and Al-Madīna (i.e. the Mosque of the Prophet ﷺ).

1188. Narrated Qaza'a: I heard Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه saying four words. He said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ (saying — see *Ḥadīth* No. 1197)." He participated in twelve holy battles with the Prophet ﷺ.

1189. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not set out on a journey except for three mosques i.e. Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām (at Makkah), Masjid Ar-Rasūl ﷺ (the Mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Madina), and Masjid Al-Aqṣa (Mosque of Jerusalem)."

1190. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "One Ṣalāt (prayer) in my mosque is better than one thousand Ṣalāt (prayer) in any other mosque except Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām."

(١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي مَسْجِدِ  
مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ

١١٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ قَزَعَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ أَرْبَعًا، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَ غَزَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً. ح [راجع: ٥٨٦]

١١٨٩ - وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُشَدُّ الرَّحَالُ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ: الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، وَمَسْجِدِ الرَّسُولِ ﷺ، وَمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى».

١١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ رِبَاحٍ، وَعُثَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلَاةٌ فِي مَسْجِدِي هَذَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَلْفِ صَلَاةٍ فِيمَا سِوَاهُ إِلَّا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ».

(2) CHAPTER. The *Masjid Qubā'* (the Mosque of Qubā').

(٢) بَابُ مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءٍ

1191. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا never offered the *Duḥā* prayers except on two occasions:

(1) Whenever he reached Makkah; and he always used to reach Makkah in the forenoon. He would perform *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and then offer two *Rak'ā* at the rear of *Maqām* (Ibrāhīm).

(2) Whenever he visited Qubā', for he used to visit it every Saturday. When he entered the mosque, he disliked to leave it without offering a *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا narrated that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to visit the mosque of Qubā' (sometime) walking and (sometime) riding.

١١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَلِيَّةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ لَا يُصَلِّي مِنَ الصُّحَى إِلَّا فِي يَوْمَيْنِ يَوْمَ يَقْدَمُ مَكَّةَ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَقْدَمُهَا صُحَى فَيَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ، وَيَوْمَ يَأْتِي مَسْجِدَ قُبَاءٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَأْتِيهِ كُلُّ سَبْتٍ فَإِذَا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ كَرِهَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ فِيهِ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَزُورُهُ رَاكِبًا وَمَاشِيًا. [انظر: ١١٩٣،

[٧٣٢٦، ١١٩٤]

1192. And he (i.e. Ibn 'Umar) used to say, "I do only what my companions used to do and I don't forbid anybody to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at any time during the day or night except that one should not intend to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at sunrise or sunset."

١١٩٢ - قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَقُولُ لَهُ: إِنَّمَا أَصْنَعُ كَمَا رَأَيْتُ أَصْحَابِي يَصْنَعُونَ، وَلَا أَمْنَعُ أَحَدًا إِنْ صَلَّى فِي أَيِّ سَاعَةٍ شَاءَ مِنْ لَيْلٍ أَوْ نَهَارٍ غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَتَحَرَّوْا طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا غُرُوبَهَا.

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever visited the mosque of Qubā' every Saturday.

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَتَى مَسْجِدَ قُبَاءٍ كُلَّ سَبْتٍ

1193. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Dīnār: Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to go to the mosque of Qubā' every Saturday; (sometimes) walking and (sometimes) riding." 'Abdullāh (Ibn 'Umar) used to do the same.

١١٩٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْتِي مَسْجِدَ قُبَاءٍ كُلَّ سَبْتٍ

مَاشِيًا وَرَاكِبًا. وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ  
 اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَفْعَلُهُ. [راجع: ١١٩١]

(4) CHAPTER. To go to the Mosque of Qubā', walking or riding.

(٤) بَابُ إِيْتَانِ مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءَ مَاشِيًا  
 وَرَاكِبًا

1194. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
 The Prophet ﷺ used to go to the Mosque of Qubā' (sometimes) walking and sometimes riding. Added Nāfi' (in another narration), "He then would offer two *Rak'āt* (prayer) (in the Mosque of Qubā')."

١١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْتِي قُبَاءَ  
 رَاكِبًا وَمَاشِيًا.

زَادَ ابْنُ ثُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ،  
 عَنْ نَافِعٍ: فَيُصَلِّي فِيهِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ.  
 [راجع: ١١٩١]

(5) CHAPTER. The superiority of the place between the pulpit and the grave (of the Prophet ﷺ).

(٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَا بَيْنَ الْقَبْرِ وَالْمِنْبَرِ

1195. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid Al-Māzinī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Between my house and my pulpit there is a garden from amongst the gardens of Paradise."

١١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
 يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
 بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ  
 عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ الْمَازِنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
 أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي  
 وَمِنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ».

1196. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
 The Prophet ﷺ said, "Between my house and my pulpit there is a garden from amongst the gardens of Paradise, and my pulpit is over my *Haud*, (i.e. *Al-Kauthar*)."

١١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ  
 يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
 حُبَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ  
 بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي  
 وَمِنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ.  
 وَمِنْبَرِي عَلَى حَوْضِي». [١١٨٨]



(6) CHAPTER. The mosque of Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem).

(٦) بَابُ مَسْجِدِ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ

1197. Narrated Qaza'a (freed slave of) Ziyād: I heard Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrating four things from the Prophet ﷺ and I appreciated them very much. He said conveying the words of the Prophet ﷺ:

“(1) No woman should travel on a journey of two days except with her husband or a *Dhū-Mahram*.

(2) No fasting is permissible on two days: (of) *'Eid-al-Fiṭr* and *'Eid-al-Adḥa*.

(3) No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after two *Ṣalāt*, i.e., after the *Fajr* prayer till the sun rises and after the *ʿAṣr* prayer till the sun sets.

(4) Not to travel (for visiting) except to three mosques, i.e. at Al-Masjid Al-Ḥarām, the mosque of Aqṣā (at Jerusalem) and my mosque (at Al-Madina).

١١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: سَمِعْتُ قَزْعَةَ مَوْلَى زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُحَدِّثُ بِأَرْبَعٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَأَعْجَبَنِي وَأَتَّقَنِي. قَالَ: «لَا تُسَافِرِ الْمَرْأَةُ يَوْمَيْنِ إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا زَوْجُهَا أَوْ ذُو مَحْرَمٍ. وَلَا صَوْمَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ: الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى. وَلَا صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ صَلَاتَيْنِ: بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ. وَلَا تُشَدُّ الرَّحَالُ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ: مَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، وَمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى، وَمَسْجِدِي». [راجع: ٥٨٦]

**21 - THE BOOK OF DEALING  
WITH ACTIONS IN  
AṢ-ṢALĀT (THE PRAYER)  
(which are irrelevant to the Ṣalāt).**

**(1) CHAPTER. To take the help of the hands while offering Ṣalāt (prayer) on condition that the movement should be in line with the rules of the Ṣalāt (prayer).**

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "A person can take the help of any portion of his body," and Abū Ishāq took off and then put on his cap during the Ṣalāt (prayer). And 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to place his right palm over the left wrist except when he wanted to scratch his skin or arrange his clothes (he would lift it then).

**1198.** Narrated Kuraib, the freed slave of Ibn 'Abbās: 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said that he stayed overnight in the house of Maimūna, the Mother of the faithful-believers رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, who was his aunt. He said, "I was lying on the cushion transversally in its breadthwise direction, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with his wife lying in its lengthwise direction. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slept till midnight or slightly before or after it. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ woke up, sat, and removed the traces of sleep by rubbing his hands over his face. Then he recited the last ten Verses of *Sūrat Āl-Imrān* (Sūrah No.3). Then he went towards a hanging leather water-container and performed a perfect ablution and then stood up for Ṣalāt (prayer)." 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added, "I got up and did the same as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had done and then went and stood by his (left) side. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then put his right hand over my head and caught my right ear and twisted it (pulled me,

**٢١ - كتاب العمل في  
الصلاة**

**(١) بَابُ اسْتِعَانَةِ الْيَدِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ إِذَا  
كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِ الصَّلَاةِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: يَسْتَعِينُ الرَّجُلُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ بِمَا شَاءَ. وَوَضَعَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ فَلَنْسُوْتُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَرَفَعَهَا. وَوَضَعَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَفَّهُ عَلَى رُضْغِيهِ الْأَيْسَرِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَحْكُ جِلْدًا أَوْ يُصْلِحَ ثَوْبًا.

**١١٩٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مَخْرَمَةَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ بَاتَ عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ، قَالَ: فَاضْطَجَعْتُ عَلَى عَرَصِ الْوِسَادَةِ وَاضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ فِي طُولِهَا. فَتَمَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى اتَّصَفَ اللَّيْلُ أَوْ قَبْلَهُ بِقَلِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ بِقَلِيلٍ، ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَلَسَ فَمَسَحَ النَّوْمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ بِيَدِهِ. ثُمَّ قَرَأَ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ خَوَاتِيمَ سُورَةِ آلِ عِمْرَانَ. ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى شَيْءٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهَا فَأَحْسَنَ وُضُوءَهُ،

and made me stand by his right side). He offered two *Rak'ā* (prayer), then two *Rak'ā* (prayer), then two *Rak'ā*, then two *Rak'ā* (prayer), then two *Rak'ā* (prayer), then two *Rak'ā* (prayer) and then offered one *Rak'ā* *Witr* prayer. Then he lay down till the *Mu'adh-dhin* came and then he offered two light *Rak'ā* (*Sunna* of the *Fajr* prayer) and went out and offered the early morning *Ṣalāt* (*Fajr* prayer)."

ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: فَقُمْتُ فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ. ثُمَّ ذَهَبْتُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ، فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رَأْسِي، وَأَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي الْيُمْنَى يَفْتِلُهَا بِيَدِهِ، فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَرَ. ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى جَاءَهُ الْمُؤَدُّنُ. فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ.

[راجع: ١١٧]

## (2) CHAPTER. What speech is prohibited during the Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).

1199. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to greet the Prophet ﷺ while he was offering Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) and he used to answer our greetings. When we returned from An-Najāshī (the ruler of Ethiopia), we greeted him, but he did not answer us [during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and [after finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] he said, "In *Ṣalāt* (prayer) one is occupied (with a more serious matter)."

## (٢) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ الْكَلَامِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

١١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فُضَيْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُسَلِّمُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَيَرُدُّ عَلَيْنَا. فَلَمَّا رَجَعْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّجَاشِيِّ سَلَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَرُدِّ عَلَيْنَا، وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شُغْلًا». [انظر: ١٢١٦، ٣٨٧٥]

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُرَيْمُ بْنُ سَفْيَانَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ.

1200. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ we used to speak while offering Aş-Şalāt (the prayer), and one of us would tell his needs to his companion, till the Verse, "Guard strictly the (five obligatory) Aş-Şalāwat (the prayers)..." (V.2:238) was revealed. After that we were ordered to remain silent while offering Şalāt (prayer).

١٢٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ شُبَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرٍو الشَّيْبَانِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ: إِنَّ كُنَّا لَنَتَكَلَّمُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، يُكَلِّمُ أَحَدُنَا صَاحِبَهُ بِحَاجَتِهِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ ﴿حَفِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٨] الْآيَةَ فَأَمَرْنَا بِالسُّكُوتِ. [انظر: ٤٥٣٤]

(3) CHAPTER. What is allowed for the men as regards the saying of *Subhān Allāh* and *Al-hamdulillāh* during Aş-Şalāt (the prayer).

(٣) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ التَّسْبِيحِ وَالْحَمْدِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ لِلرِّجَالِ

1201. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went out to affect a reconciliation between the tribes of Banī 'Amr bin 'Aūf and the time for the Şalāt (prayer) became due; Bilāl went to Abū Bakr (prayer) became due; Bilāl went to Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and said, "The Prophet ﷺ is detained. Will you lead the people in the Şalāt (prayer)?" Abū Bakr replied, "Yes, if you wish." So, Bilāl pronounced the *Iqāma* and Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ led the Şalāt (prayer). In the meantime the Prophet ﷺ came crossing the rows [of the people offering Şalāt (prayer)] till he stood in the first row and the people started clapping. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ never looked hither and thither during the Şalāt (prayer), but when the people clapped too much, he looked back and saw the Prophet ﷺ in the (first) row. The Prophet ﷺ waved him to remain at his place, but Abū Bakr raised both his hands and said: *Al-Hamdu-lillāh* (i.e. all the praises be to Allāh) and then retreated and the Prophet ﷺ went forward and led the Şalāt (prayer). (See *Hadīth* No. 1203 & 1204).

١٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّحُ بَيْنَ بَنِي عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَحَانَتِ الصَّلَاةُ، فَجَاءَ بِلَالٌ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: حُبِسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَوُّمُ النَّاسُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، إِنْ شِئْتُمْ. فَأَقَامَ بِلَالٌ الصَّلَاةَ فَتَقَدَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ فَصَلَّى، فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمْشِي فِي الصُّفُوفِ يَشْفُهَا شَقًّا حَتَّى قَامَ فِي الصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ، فَأَخَذَ النَّاسُ بِالتَّصْفِيحِ. قَالَ سَهْلٌ: هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا التَّصْفِيحُ؟ هُوَ التَّصْفِيقُ. وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ لَا يَلْتَفِتُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرُوا، التَفَتَ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الصَّفِّ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ،

مَكَانَكَ، فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَدَيْهِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ  
ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْفَهْقَرَى وَرَأَاهُ وَتَقَدَّمَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فَصَلَّى. [راجع: ٦٨٤]

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ سَمَّى قَوْمًا أَوْ سَلَّمَ فِي  
الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى غَيْرِهِ وَهُوَ لَا يَعْلَمُ

١٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ عَيْسَى:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا  
نَقُولُ التَّحِيَّةَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَنُسَمِّي  
وَيُسَلِّمُ بَعْضُنَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ. فَسَمِعَهُ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «قُولُوا:  
التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيَّاتُ،  
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ  
وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ  
الصَّالِحِينَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ،  
وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ.  
فَإِنَّكُمْ إِذَا فَعَلْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ سَلَّمْتُمْ عَلَى  
كُلِّ عَبْدٍ لِلَّهِ صَالِحٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ». [راجع: ٨٣١]

(٥) بَابُ التَّصْفِيقِ لِلنِّسَاءِ

(4) CHAPTER. Whoever named some people  
or greeted somebody during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the  
prayers) because of ignorance.

1202. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to say the greeting, name and greet each other in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard it and said:

“Say, ‘At-taḥiyyātu lillāhi waṣ-ṣalawātu waṭ-ṭaiyibātu. Assalāmu ‘alaiḳa ayyuḥan Nabīyyu wa-raḥmatullāhi wa-barakātuhū. Assalāmu ‘alainā wa ‘alā ‘ibādillāhiṣ-ṣāliḥīn. Aṣḥḥadu an lā ilāha illallāh wa aṣḥḥadu anna Muḥammadan ‘abduhū wa Rasūluhu.”

[All the compliments are for Allāh and all the Ṣalawāt (prayers etc.) and all the good things (are for Allāh). Peace be on you, O Prophet, and Allāh’s Mercy and Blessings (be on you). And peace be on us and on the good (pious) slaves – worshippers of Allāh. I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh; and I also testify that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger].

So, when you have said this, then you have surely sent the greetings to every good (pious) slave – worshipper of Allāh, whether he be in the heavens or on the earth.”

(5) CHAPTER. Clapping [during the Ṣalāt (prayer)] is permissible only for women.

1203. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The saying Subḥān Allāh<sup>(1)</sup> is for men and clapping is for women.” [If something happens in the Ṣalāt (prayer), the men can invite the attention of the Imām by saying Subḥān Allāh, and

١٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «التَّسْبِيحُ

(1) (H.1203) Subḥān Allāh: See glossary.

women, by clapping their hands].

1204. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The saying *Subhān Allāh* is for men and clapping is for women."

(6) CHAPTER. Whoever came back or went forward during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because of some urgent need.

This has been narrated by Sahl bin Sa'd on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1205. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was leading the people in the *Fajr* prayer on a Monday, the Prophet ﷺ surprised them suddenly having lifted the curtain of 'Aishah's house, and looked at them while they were standing in rows and smiled. Abū Bakr tried to retreat back thinking that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to come out for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). The attention of the Muslims was diverted from the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because they were delighted to see the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ waved his hand to them to complete their *Ṣalāt* (prayer), then he went back into the room and let down the curtain. The Prophet ﷺ expired on that very day.

(7) CHAPTER. If a mother calls her son while he is offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

1206. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A woman called

للرَّجَالِ وَالتَّصْفِيقُ لِلنِّسَاءِ".

١٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «التَّسْبِيحُ لِلرَّجَالِ وَالتَّصْفِيقُ لِلنِّسَاءِ». [راجع: ٦٨٤]

(٦) بَابُ مَنْ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَوْ تَقَدَّمَ بِأَمْرِ يَنْزِلُ بِهِ، رَوَاهُ سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ يُوسُفُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ بَيْنَمَا هُمْ فِي الْفَجْرِ يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُصَلِّي بِهِمْ فَفَجَأَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَدْ كَسَفَ سِتْرَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَهُمْ صُفُوفٌ فَتَبَسَّمَ يَضْحَكُ، فَكَصَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى عَقْبِيهِ وَظَنَّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، وَهُمْ الْمُسْلِمُونَ أَنْ يَقْتَتِلُوا فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ فَرَحًا بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ رَأَوْهُ. فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ أَنْ أَتَمُّوا، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْحُجْرَةَ وَأَرْخَى السِّتْرَ وَتَوَفَّى ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ". [راجع: ٦٨٠]

(٧) بَابُ: إِذَا دَعَتْ الْأُمُّ وَلَدَهَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ

١٢٠٦ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي

her son while he was in his hermitage and said, 'O Juraij!'. He said, 'O Allāh, my mother (is calling me) and (I am offering) my Ṣalāt (prayer) (what shall I do)?' She again said, 'O Juraij!'. He said again, 'O Allāh! My mother (is calling me) and (I am offering) my Ṣalāt (prayer) (what shall I do)?' She again said, 'O Juraij!'. He again said, 'O Allāh! My mother (is calling me) and (I am offering) my Ṣalāt (prayer) (what shall I do)?' She said, 'O Allāh! Don't let Juraij die till he sees the faces of prostitutes.' A shepherdess used to come by his hermitage for grazing her sheep and she gave birth to a child. She was asked whose child that was, and she replied that it was from Juraij and that he had come out from his hermitage. Juraij said, 'Where is that woman who claims that her child is from me?' (When she was brought to him along with the child), Juraij asked the child, 'O Bābūs<sup>(1)</sup>, who is your father?' The child replied, 'The shepherd.' (See *Ḥadīth* No. 2482, Vol.3).

**(8) CHAPTER. The levelling of small stones during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer) (in front of the forehead).**

1207. Narrated Mu'āqib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ talked about a man levelling the earth on prostrating, and said, "If you have to do so, then do it once."

**(9) CHAPTER. Spreading the clothes over the site of prostration while in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).**

1208. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه:

جَعَفَرُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمُزٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَادَتْ امْرَأَةً ابْنَهَا وَهُوَ فِي صَوْمَعَتِهِ قَالَتْ: يَا جُرَيْجُ، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ أُمِّي وَصَلَاتِي. قَالَتْ: يَا جُرَيْجُ، قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ أُمِّي وَصَلَاتِي. قَالَتْ: يَا جُرَيْجُ، قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ أُمِّي وَصَلَاتِي. قَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ جُرَيْجٌ حَتَّى يَنْظُرَ فِي وَجْهِ الْمَيَامِيسِ. وَكَانَتْ تَأْوِي إِلَى صَوْمَعَتِهِ رَاعِيَةً تَرْعَى الْعَنَمَ فَوَلَدَتْ، فَقِيلَ لَهَا: مِمَّنْ هَذَا الْوَلَدُ؟ قَالَتْ: مِنْ جُرَيْجٍ، نَزَلَ مِنْ صَوْمَعَتِهِ. قَالَ جُرَيْجُ: أَيْنَ هَذِهِ الَّتِي تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ وَلَدَهَا لِي؟ قَالَ: يَا بَابُوسُ، مَن أَبُوكَ؟ قَالَ: رَاعِي الْعَنَمِ». [انظر: ٢٤٨٢، ٣٤٣٦، ٣٤٦٦]

**(٨) بَابُ مَسْحِ الْحَصَى فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

١٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُعَيْقِبٌ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي الرَّجُلِ يُسَوِّي التُّرَابَ حَيْثُ يَسْجُدُ، قَالَ: «إِنْ كُنْتَ فَاعِلًا فَوَاحِدَةً».

**(٩) بَابُ بَسْطِ الثَّوْبِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ لِلْسُّجُودِ**

١٢٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 1206) "Bābūs": A newly born child in cradle.

We used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ in scorching heat, and if someone of us could not put his face on the earth (because of the heat) then he would spread his clothes and prostrate over them.

يُشَرُّ: حَدَّثَنَا غَالِبٌ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي شِدَّةِ الْحَرِّ فَإِذَا لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَحَدُنَا أَنْ يُمْكِّنَ وَجْهَهُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ بَسَطَ ثَوْبَهُ فَسَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٨٥]

**(10) CHAPTER. What kind of actions are permissible during Aṣ-Ṣalāt.**

**(١٠) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الْعَمَلِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ**

**1209.** Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: I used to stretch my legs towards the *Qiblah* of the Prophet ﷺ while he was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer); whenever he prostrated he touched me, and I would withdraw my legs, and whenever he stood up, I would restretch my legs.

١٢٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أُمِدُّ رِجْلِي فِي قِبْلَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَإِذَا سَجَدَ غَمَرَنِي فَرَفَعْتُهَا فَإِذَا قَامَ مَدَدْتُهَا. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

**1210.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ once offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, "Satan came in front of me and tried to interrupt my *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but Allāh gave me an upper hand on him and I choked him. No doubt, I thought of tying him to one of the pillars of the mosque till you get up in the morning and see him. Then I remembered the statement of Prophet Sulaiman (Solomon) عليه السلام, 'My Lord! Forgive me, and bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me... (V.38:35).' Then Allāh made him (Satan) return with his head down (humiliated)."

١٢١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى صَلَاةً فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ عَرَضَ لِي فَشَدَّ عَلَيَّ لِيَقْطَعَ الصَّلَاةَ عَلَيَّ فَأُمَكِّنَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ فَدَعَعْتُهُ، وَلَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أُوثِقَهُ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ حَتَّى تُصْبِحُوا فَتَنْظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ فَذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَ سُلَيْمَانَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: «وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي» [الطور: ١٣] فَرَدَّ اللَّهُ حَاسِبًا: ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّضْرُ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ: فَدَعَعْتُهُ بِالذَّلَالِ أَيَّ حَقَّقْتُهُ وَدَعَعْتُهُ مِنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ



تَعَالَى: ﴿يَوْمَ يُدْعَوْنَ﴾ أَيُّ يُدْفَعُونَ.  
وَالصَّوَابُ الْأَوَّلُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ كَذَا قَالَ

بِتَشْدِيدِ الْعَيْنِ وَالتَّاءِ. [راجع: ٤٦١]

(11) CHAPTER. If an animal runs away while one is in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).

(١١) بَابُ إِذَا انْفَلَتَتِ الدَّابَّةُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

Qatāda said, "If a thief takes away the clothes of a person in Ṣalāt (prayer) then he can leave the Ṣalāt (prayer) and follow the thief."

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: إِنْ أَخَذَ ثَوْبُهُ يَتَّبِعُ السَّارِقَ وَيَدْعُ الصَّلَاةَ.

1211. Narrated Al-Azraq bin Qais: We were at Al-Ahwāz fighting the Al-Harūriya (tribe). While I was at the bank of a river a man was offering Ṣalāt (prayer) and the reins of his animal were in his hands and the animal was struggling and he was following the animal. (Shu'ba, a subnarrator, said that the man was Abū Barza Al-Aslamī). A man from the Khawārij said, "O Allāh! Be harsh to this Sheikh." And when the Sheikh (Abū Barza) finished his Ṣalāt (prayer), he said, "I heard your remark. No doubt, I participated with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in six or seven or eight Ghazawāt (holy battles) and saw his leniency, and no doubt, I would rather retain my animal than let it return to its stable, as it would cause me much trouble."

١٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَزْرَقُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ: كُنَّا بِالْأَهْوَازِ نُقَاتِلُ الْحُرُورِيَّةَ فَبَيْنَا أَنَا عَلَى جُرْفٍ نَهْرٍ إِذَا رَجُلٌ يُصَلِّي وَإِذَا لِحَامٌ دَابَّتْهُ بِيَدِهِ فَجَعَلَتِ الدَّابَّةُ تُنَازِعُهُ، وَجَعَلَ يَتَّبِعُهَا. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: هُوَ أَبُو بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيُّ، فَجَعَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْخَوَارِجِ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ افْعَلْ بِهَذَا الشَّيْخِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ الشَّيْخُ قَالَ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ قَوْلَكُمْ، وَإِنِّي عَزَوْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ سِتَّ عَزَوَاتٍ أَوْ سَبْعَ عَزَوَاتٍ أَوْ ثَمَانِيًا وَشَهِدْتُ تَبْسِيرَهُ. وَإِنِّي إِنْ كُنْتُ أَنْ أَرْجِعَ مَعَ دَابَّتِي أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ أَدْعَاهَا تَرْجِعُ إِلَى مَا لَفَهَا فَيَسُقُ عَلَيَّ. [انظر: ٦١٢٧]

1212. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Once the sun eclipsed and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up for the Ṣalāt (prayer) and recited a very long Sūrah and then bowed for a long while and then raised his head and started reciting another Sūrah. Then he bowed, and after finishing it (the Sūrah), he prostrated (twice) and did the same in the second Rak'ā

١٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ سُورَةَ طَوِيلَةً ثُمَّ رَكَعَ

and then said, "These (lunar and solar eclipses) are two signs from amongst the signs of Allāh; and if you see them, offer Ṣalāt till the eclipse has cleared. No doubt, while standing at this place I saw everything promised to me by Allāh and I saw (Paradise) and I wanted to pluck a bunch (of grapes) therefrom, at the time when you saw me stepping forward. No doubt, I saw Hell (with its different parts) destroying each other when you saw me retreating and in it I saw 'Amr bin Luhai who started the tradition of Aṣ-Ṣawaib (she-camels let loose for free pastures in the name of idols, and other false deities)."

فَأَطَالَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ، ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَحَ بِسُورَةٍ أُخْرَى ثُمَّ رَكَعَ حَتَّى قَضَاهَا، وَسَجَدَ، ثُمَّ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُمَا آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَصَلُّوا حَتَّى يَفْرَجَ عَنْكُمْ. لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ وَعِدْنُهُ حَتَّى لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخَذَ قِطْفًا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ حِينَ رَأَيْتُمُونِي جَعَلْتُ أَمَقَدَّمُ، وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ جَهَنَّمَ يَحِطُّمُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضًا حِينَ رَأَيْتُمُونِي تَأَخَّرْتُ. وَرَأَيْتُ فِيهَا عَمْرُو بْنُ لُحَيٍّ وَهُوَ الَّذِي سَيَّبَ السَّوَائِبَ». [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

## (12) CHAPTER. What is said about blowing and spitting while in Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).

And 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr narrated that the Prophet ﷺ during the eclipse Ṣalāt (prayer), blew during his prostration.

## (١٢) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الْبَصَاقِ وَالنَّفْخِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو: نَفَخَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي سُجُودِهِ فِي كُسُوفٍ.

1213. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ saw some sputum on the wall facing the Qiblah of the mosque and became furious with the people of the mosque and said, "During the Ṣalāt (prayer), Allāh is in front of everyone of you and so he should not spit (or said, 'He should not expectorate')." Then he got down and scratched the sputum with his hand. Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said (after narrating), "If anyone of you has to spit during the Ṣalāt (prayer), he should spit to his left."

١٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى نُخَامَةً فِي قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَتَغَيَّظَ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَبْلَ أَحَدِكُمْ إِذَا كَانَ فِي صَلَاةٍ فَلَا يَزِفُّنَ. أَوْ قَالَ: لَا يَتَنَحَّعْنَ» ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَحَتَّهَا بِيَدِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِذَا بَرَقَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَزِفُقْ عَلَى

يَسَارِهِ. [راجع: ٤٠٦]

1214. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you is in *Salāt* (prayer), he is speaking in private to his Lord (Allāh) and so, he should neither spit in front of him nor on his right side but to his left side under his left foot."

(13) CHAPTER. If a man claps during the *Salāt* (prayer) because of ignorance, then his *Salāt* (prayer) will not be invalid (rejected).  
(This has been narrated by Sahl bin Sa'd on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ).

(14) CHAPTER. If a person in *Salāt* (prayer) is asked to step forward, or is requested to wait and he waits, there will be no harm therein.

1215. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The people used to offer the *Salāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ with their waist-sheets tied round their necks because of the shortness of the sheets and the women were ordered not to lift their heads till the men had sat straight.

(15) CHAPTER. One should not return greetings during the *Salāt* (prayer).

1216. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I used to greet the Prophet ﷺ while he was in *As-Salāt* (the prayer) and he would return my greeting, but when we returned (from Ethiopia) I greeted the Prophet ﷺ (while

١٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّهُ يُنَاجِي رَبَّهُ فَلَا يَبْرُقَنَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَلَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَلَكِنْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ تَحْتَ قَدَمِهِ الْيُسْرَى». [راجع: ٢٤١]

(١٣) بَابٌ: مَنْ صَفَّقَ جَاهِلًا مِنَ الرِّجَالِ فِي صَلَاتِهِ لَمْ تَفْسُدْ صَلَاتُهُ، فِيهِ سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(١٤) بَابٌ: إِذَا قِيلَ لِلْمُصَلِّي تَقَدَّمَ أَوْ انْتَظِرْ فَاَنْتَظِرْ فَلَا بَأْسَ

١٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُمْ عَاقِدُو أَزْرِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّغَرِ عَلَى رِقَابِهِمْ، فَقِيلَ لِلنِّسَاءِ: «لَا تَرْفَعَنَّ رُؤُوسَكُمْ حَتَّى يَسْتَوِيَ الرِّجَالُ جُلُوسًا». [راجع: ٣٦٢]

(١٥) بَابٌ: لَا يَرُدُّ السَّلَامُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

١٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي سَيِّبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ،

he was offering Ṣalāt) but he did not return the greeting, and (after finishing the Ṣalāt) he said, "In Aṣ-Ṣalāt one is occupied (with a more serious matter)." (See H. No. 1199).

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَسْلَمُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَيَرُدُّ عَلَيَّ، فَلَمَّا رَجَعْنَا سَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيَّ «وَقَالَ: إِنَّ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شُغْلًا».

[راجع: ١١٩٩]

1217. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent me for some job and when I had finished it, I returned and came to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him but he did not return my greeting. So, I felt so sorry that only Allāh knows it and I said to myself, ‘Perhaps Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ is angry because I did not come quickly,’ then again I greeted him but he did not reply. I felt even more sorry than I did the first time. Again I greeted him and he returned the greeting and said, “The thing which prevented me from returning the greeting was that I was offering Ṣalāt (prayer).” And at that time he was on his Rāḥila (mount) and his face was not towards the Qiblah.

١٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، حَدَّثَنَا كَثِيرُ بْنُ شَيْطِيرٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَاجَةٍ لَهُ فَاذْطَلَقْتُ ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ وَقَدْ قَضَيْتُهَا، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيَّ فَوَقَعَ فِي قَلْبِي مَا اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ. فَقُلْتُ فِي نَفْسِي: لَعَلَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَدَ عَلَيَّ أَنِّي أَبْطَأْتُ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيَّ، فَوَقَعَ فِي قَلْبِي أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْمَرَّةِ الْأُولَى، ثُمَّ سَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ عَلَيَّ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا مَنَعَنِي أَنْ أَرُدَّ عَلَيْكَ أَنِّي كُنْتُ أَصْلِي». وَكَانَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ مُتَوَجِّهًا إِلَى غَيْرِ الْقِبْلَةِ.

(16) CHAPTER. To raise the hands in Ṣalāt (prayer) because of some necessity which one encounters during the Ṣalāt (prayer).

(١٦) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْأَيْدِي فِي الصَّلَاةِ لِأَمْرِ يَنْزِلُ بِهِ

1218. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d رضي الله عنه: The news about the differences amongst the people of Banī ‘Amr bin ‘Aūf at Qubā’ reached Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and so he went to them along with some of his Companions to effect a reconciliation. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was delayed there and the time for the Ṣalāt (prayer) became due. Bilāl came to

١٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَلَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّ بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ بِقُبَاءَ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمْ شَيْءٌ فَخَرَجَ يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَهُمْ

Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and said, "O Abū Bakr! Allāh's Messenger is detained (there) and the time for the Ṣalāt (prayer) is due. Will you lead the people in Ṣalāt (prayer)?" Abū Bakr replied, "Yes, if you wish." So Bilāl pronounced the *Iqāma* and Abū Bakr went forward and said *Takbīr* for the people. In the meantime, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came passing through the rows till he stood in the (first) row and the people started clapping. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ would never look hither and thither during the Ṣalāt (prayer) but when the people clapped much, he looked back and (saw) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to carry on. Abū Bakr raised both his hands, praised and thanked Allāh and retreated till he stood in the (first) row. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went forward and led the people in the Ṣalāt (prayer). When he had completed the Ṣalāt (prayer), he faced the people and said, "O people! Why did you start clapping when something happened to you in the Ṣalāt (prayer)? Clapping is for women. Whenever one is confronted with something unusual in the Ṣalāt (prayer) one should say, '*Subhān Allāh*'." Then the Prophet ﷺ looked towards Abū Bakr and asked, "What prevented you from leading the Ṣalāt (prayer) when I beckoned you to carry on?" Abū Bakr replied, "It does not befit the son of Abī Quḥāfa to lead the Ṣalāt (prayer) in the presence of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." (See H. No. 684 and 1234).

في أناسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَحُبِسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَحَانَتْ الصَّلَاةُ. فَجَاءَ بِلَالٌ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ حُبِسَ وَقَدْ حَانَتْ الصَّلَاةُ، فَهَلْ لَكَ أَنْ تَوْمَّ النَّاسَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، إِنْ شِئْتَ. فَأَقَامَ بِلَالٌ الصَّلَاةَ وَتَقَدَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَبَّرَ النَّاسُ، وَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمْشِي فِي الصُّفُوفِ يَسْقُهَا شَقًّا حَتَّى قَامَ مِنَ الصَّفِّ، فَأَخَذَ النَّاسُ فِي التَّصْفِيحِ - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: التَّصْفِيحُ هُوَ التَّصْفِيحُ - قَالَ: وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَا يَلْتَفِتُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ. فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ التَّفَتَ إِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ بِأَمْرِهِ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَدَهُ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى وَرَأَاهُ حَتَّى قَامَ فِي الصَّفِّ وَتَقَدَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَصَلَّى لِلنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، مَا لَكُمْ حِينَ نَابَكُمْ شَيْءٌ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَخَذْتُمْ بِالتَّصْفِيحِ؟ إِنَّمَا التَّصْفِيحُ لِلنِّسَاءِ، مَنْ نَابَهُ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَقُلْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ» ثُمَّ التَفَتَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ حَيْثُ أَشْرْتُ عَلَيْكَ؟» قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا كَانَ يُبْغِي لَابِنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بَيْنَ

يَدَي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٨٤]

(17) CHAPTER. Keeping the hands on the hips during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers).

1219. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It is forbidden to keep the hands on the hips during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer). (This is narrated by Abū Hurairah on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ).

1220. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It is forbidden to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) with the hands over one's hips.

(18) CHAPTER. Thinking of something during Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayer).

'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I think of organizing my troops while I am in Ṣalāt (prayer)."

1221. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I offered the 'Aṣr prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and after finishing the Ṣalāt (prayer) with Taslīm he got up quickly and went to some of his wives and then came out. He ﷺ noticed the signs of astonishment on the faces of the people caused by his speed. He then said, "I remembered while I was in my Ṣalāt (prayer) that a piece of gold was lying in my house and I disliked that it should remain with us throughout the night, and so I have ordered it to be distributed."

(١٧) بَابُ الْحَصْرِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

١٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نُهِيَ عَنِ الْحَصْرِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ. وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ وَأَبُو هِلَالٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ١٢٢٠]

١٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نُهِيَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ الرَّجُلُ مُتَخَصِّرًا. [راجع: ١٢١٩]

(١٨) بَابُ تَفَكُّرِ الرَّجُلِ الشَّيْءَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ،

وَقَالَ عَمْرُو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنِّي لِأَجْهَرُ جَيْشِي وَأَنَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ.

١٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو - هُوَ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ - قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْعَصْرَ، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ سَرِيعًا دَخَلَ عَلَى بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ وَرَأَى مَا فِي وُجُوهِ الْقَوْمِ مِنْ تَعَجُّبِهِمْ لِسُرْعَتِهِ، فَقَالَ: «ذَكَرْتُ وَأَنَا فِي

الصَّلَاةَ يَثْرَأُ عِنْدَنَا فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ يُمَسِّيَ  
أَوْ يَبِيْتُ عِنْدَنَا فَأَمَرْتُ بِقِسْمَتِهِ».

[راجع: ٨٥١]

1222. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the *Adhān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is pronounced, then Satan takes to his heels passing wind so that he may not hear the *Adhān* and when the *Mu'adh-dhīn* finishes (the *Adhān*); he comes back; and when the *Iqāma* is pronounced he again takes to his heels. And when it is finished, he again comes back and continues reminding the person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of things that he used not to remember when not in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), till he forgets how many *Rak'ā* he has offered."

Abū Salama bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "If anyone of you encounters such a thing (forgetting the number of *Rak'ā* he has offered), he should perform two prostrations (of *Sahw* i.e. forgetfulness) while sitting." Abū Salama narrates this on the authority of Abū Hurairah.

1223. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: People say that I narrate too many narrations of the Prophet ﷺ; once I met a man (during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ) and asked him, "Which *Sūrah* did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recite yesterday in the *Ishā* (prayer)?" He said, "I do not know." I said, "Did you not attend the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" He said, "Yes, (I did)." I said, "I know. He recited such and such *Sūrah*."

١٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُذِنَ بِالصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ الشَّيْطَانُ لَهُ ضُرَاطًا حَتَّى لَا يَسْمَعَ التَّاذِينَ، فَإِذَا سَكَتَ الْمُؤَذِّنُ أَقْبَلَ، فَإِذَا ثَوَّبَ أَذْبَرَ، فَإِذَا سَكَتَ أَقْبَلَ، فَلَا يَزَالُ بِالْمَرْءِ يَقُولُ لَهُ: اذْكُرْ، مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَذْكُرُ حَتَّى لَا يَدْرِيَ كَمْ صَلَّى». قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: إِذَا فَعَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ. وَسَمِعَهُ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ مِنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. [راجع: ٦٠٨]

١٢٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَلْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: يَقُولُ النَّاسُ أَكْثَرُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، فَلَقِيتُ رَجُلًا فَقُلْتُ: بِمَ قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْبَارِحَةَ فِي الْعَتَمَةِ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي. فَقُلْتُ: لَمْ تَشْهَدْهَا؟ قَالَ: بَلَى. قُلْتُ: لَكِنْ أَنَا أَذْرِي، قَرَأَ سُورَةَ كَذَا وَكَذَا.

## 22 - THE BOOK OF AŞ-SAHW

“*Sahw*”: Forgetting (here it means forgetting how many *Rak'ā* a person has prayed, in which case he should perform two prostrations of *Sahw*).

(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the *Sahw*. If someone gets up (for the third *Rak'ā* without sitting) after the second *Rak'ā* of a compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

1224. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Buḥaina رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ once led us in a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and offered two *Rak'ā* and got up (for the third *Rak'ā*) without sitting (after the second *Rak'ā*). The people also got up with him, and when he was about to finish his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), we waited for him to finish the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm* but he said *Takbīr* before *Taslīm* and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw* while sitting and then finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*.

1225. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Buḥaina رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up after the second *Rak'ā* of the *Zuḥr* prayer without sitting in between (the second and the third *Rak'ā*). When he finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) and then finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*.

(2) CHAPTER. If one offers five *Rak'ā* (instead of four).

1226. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

## ٢٢ - كتاب السهو

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي السَّهْوِ إِذَا قَامَ مِنْ رَكْعَتَيْ الْفَرِيضَةِ

١٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكْعَتَيْنِ مِنْ بَعْضِ الصَّلَوَاتِ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ، فَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ وَنَظَرْنَا تَسْلِيمَهُ كَبَّرَ قَبْلَ التَّسْلِيمِ فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ. [راجع: ٨٢٩]

١٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ مِنْ اثْنَتَيْنِ مِنَ الظُّهْرِ لَمْ يَجْلِسْ بَيْنَهُمَا، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٨٢٩]

(٢) بَابُ: إِذَا صَلَّى خَمْسًا، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ،



Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered five *Rak'ā* in the *Zuhr* prayer, and somebody asked him whether there was some increase in *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "What is that?" He said, "You have offered five *Rak'ā*." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) after *Taslīm*.

(3) CHAPTER. If one finishes his *Şalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm* after offering two or three *Rak'ā* (by mistake), then he should perform two prostrations (of *Sahw*) like ordinary prostrations of the *Şalāt* (prayer), or longer.

1227. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Aşr* prayer or the *Zuhr* prayer and finished it with *Taslīm*. *Dhul-Yadain* said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Has the *Şalāt* (prayer) been reduced?" The Prophet ﷺ asked his Companions, "Has he spoken the truth?" They replied in the affirmative. So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered two more *Rak'ā* and then performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*).

Sa'd said, "I saw that 'Urwa bin Aẓ-Zubair had offered two *Rak'ā* in the *Mağhrib* prayer and finished it with *Taslīm*. He then talked (and when he was informed about it) he completed the rest of his *Şalāt* (prayer) and performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*), and said, 'The Prophet ﷺ offered *Şalāt* (prayer) like this.'"

(4) CHAPTER. Whoever did not recite *Taşḥah-hud* (*At-Taḥiyyāt*) after the two prostrations of *Sahw*.

And Anas and Al-Ḥasan did not recite it. And Qatāda said that *Taşḥah-hud* should not be recited (after the prostrations of *Sahw*).

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ خَمْسًا، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: أَزِيدُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَمْسًا. فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَمَا سَلَّمَ. [راجع: ٤٠١]

(٣) بَابُ: إِذَا سَلَّمَ فِي رَكْعَتَيْنِ أَوْ فِي ثَلَاثٍ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ مِثْلَ سُجُودِ الصَّلَاةِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ

١٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ أَوْ الْعَصْرَ فَسَلَّمَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ دُو الْيَدَيْنِ: الصَّلَاةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْقَصَتْ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «أَحَقُّ مَا يَقُولُ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ أُخْرَيَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ. قَالَ سَعْدٌ: وَرَأَيْتُ عُروَةَ بِنَ الرَّبِيعِ صَلَّى مِنَ الْمَغْرِبِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ فَسَلَّمَ وَتَكَلَّمَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى مَا بَقِيَ وَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا فَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٨٢]

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَشَهَّدْ فِي سَجْدَتَيْ السَّهْوِ،

وَسَلَّمَ أَنْسَ وَالْحَسَنُ وَلَمْ يَتَشَهَّدَا. وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: لَا يَتَشَهَّدُ.

1228. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered two *Rak'ā* and finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). So *Dhul-Yadain* asked him, "Has the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) been reduced or have you forgotten?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Has *Dhul-Yadain* spoken the truth?" The people replied in the affirmative. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and offered the remaining two *Rak'ā* and performed *Taslim*, and then said *Takbīr* and performed two prostrations like his usual prostrations, or a bit longer, and then raised (his head) up [and finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslim*].

Narrated Salama bin 'Alqama: I asked Muḥammad (bin Sīrīn) whether *Taṣḥah-hud* should be recited after the two prostrations of *Sahw*. He replied, "It is not (mentioned) in Abū Hurairah's narration."

#### (5) CHAPTER. To say *Takbīr* in the prostrations of *Sahw*.

1229. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered one of the evening *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (the subnarrator Muḥammad said, "I think that it was most probably the *Aṣr* prayer") and he finished it after offering two *Rak'ā* only. He then stood near a piece of wood in front of the mosque and put his hand over it. Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا were amongst those who were present, but they dared not talk to him about that (because of excessive respect for him), and those who were in a hurry went out. They said, "Has the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) been reduced?" A man who was called *Dhul-Yadain* by the

١٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ بْنِ أَبِي تَمِيمَةَ السَّخْتِيَانِي، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ انْصَرَفَ مِنْ اثْنَتَيْنِ فَقَالَ لَهُ دُو الْيَدَيْنِ: أَقْصَرْتَ الصَّلَاةُ أَمْ نَسِيتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَصَدَقَ دُو الْيَدَيْنِ؟» فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى اثْنَتَيْنِ أُخْرَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ. [راجع: ٤٨٢] حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِمُحَمَّدٍ: فِي سَجْدَتَيْ السَّهْوِ تَشَهُدٌ؟ قَالَ: لَيْسَ فِي حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

#### (٥) بَابُ: يُكَبَّرُ فِي سَجْدَتَيْ السَّهْوِ

١٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِحْدَى صَلَاتِي الْعِشِيِّ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَكْثَرُ ظَنِّي أَنَّهَا الْعَصْرُ - رَكَعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى خَشَبَةٍ فِي مَقْدَمِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهَا وَفِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَهَابَا أَنْ يُكَلِّمَا،

Prophet ﷺ said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Has the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) been reduced or have you forgotten?" He said, "Neither have I forgotten, nor has the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) been reduced." He said, "Certainly you have forgotten." So, the Prophet ﷺ offered two more *Rak'ā* and performed *Taslīm*, and then said *Takbīr* and performed a prostration (of *Sahw*), like his ordinary prostration or a bit longer and then raised his head and said *Takbīr* and then put his head down and performed a (second) prostration (of *Sahw*) like his ordinary prostration or a bit longer, and then raised his head up and said *Takbīr* (and then *Taslīm*).

1230. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Buḥaina Al-Asdī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, the ally of Banī 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up for the *Ẓuhr* prayer and he should have sat (after the second *Rak'ā* but he stood up for the third *Rak'ā* without sitting for *Taṣḥah-hud*) and when he finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) and said *Takbīr* on each prostration while sitting, before ending (the *Ṣalāt*) with *Taslīm*; and the people too performed the two prostrations with him for that sitting which he forgot.

(6) CHAPTER. When a person forgets whether he has offered three or four *Rak'ā* (then he should) perform two prostrations while sitting in his last *Rak'ā*.

1231. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the call for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is made, Satan takes to his heels passing wind so that he may not hear the *Aḏḥān*. And when the call is finished he comes back, and when the *Iqāma* is

وَحَرَجَ سَرَعَانُ النَّاسِ فَقَالُوا: أَقْصَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ؟ وَرَجُلٌ يَدْعُوهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَا الْيَدَيْنِ فَقَالَ: أَنْسَيْتَ أَمْ قَصُرْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَمْ أَنْسَ وَلَمْ تُقْصُرْ». قَالَ: بَلَى قَدْ نَسَيْتَ، فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَكَبَّرَ، ثُمَّ وَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَكَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ. [راجع: ٤٨٢]

١٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ الْأَسَدِيِّ خَلِيفِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ فِي صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ وَعَلَيْهِ جُلُوسٌ فَلَمَّا أَتَمَّ صَلَاتَهُ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ يُكَبِّرُ فِي كُلِّ سَجْدَةٍ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلَّمَ وَسَجَدَهُمَا النَّاسُ مَعَهُ مَكَانَ مَا نَسِيَ مِنَ الْجُلُوسِ. تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ فِي التَّكْبِيرِ.

(٦) بَابٌ: إِذَا لَمْ يَذَرِ كَمَّ صَلَّى ثَلَاثًا أَوْ أَرْبَعًا سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ

١٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ الدَّسْتَوَائِي، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ

pronounced, Satan again takes to his heels; and when the *Iqāma* is finished he comes back again and tries to interfere with the person and his thoughts and say, 'Remember this and that (which he has not thought of before the *Ṣalāt*)', till the person offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) forgets how much (*Rak'ā*) he has offered. If anyone of you does not remember whether he has offered three or four *Rak'ā* then he should perform two prostrations (of *Sahw*) while sitting.

اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا نُودِيَ بِالصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ الشَّيْطَانُ وَلَهُ ضُرَاطٌ حَتَّى لَا يَسْمَعَ الْأَذَانَ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ الْأَذَانُ أَقْبَلَ، فَإِذَا ثَوَّبَ بِهَا أَذْبَرَ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ التَّوْبُ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى يَخْطُرَ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَنَفْسِهِ، يَقُولُ: أَذْكَرُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَذْكُرُ حَتَّى يَظَلَّ الرَّجُلُ إِنْ يَدْرِي كَمْ صَلَّى، فَإِذَا لَمْ يَدْرِ أَحَدُكُمْ كَمْ صَلَّى ثَلَاثًا أَوْ أَرْبَعًا، فَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ». [راجع: ٦٠٨]

**(7) CHAPTER. Sahw (i.e. forgetfulness) in compulsory Ṣalāt (prayers) and Nawāfil.**

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا performed two prostrations (of *Sahw*) after the *Witr* prayer.

**(٧) بَابُ السَّهْوِ فِي الْفَرَضِ وَالنَّوَافِلِ،**

وَسَجَدَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا سَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ وَتْرِهِ.

**1232.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When anyone of you stands for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), Satan comes and puts him in doubts till he forgets how many *Rak'ā* he has offered. So, if this happens to anyone of you, he should perform two prostrations (of *Sahw*) while sitting.

١٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا قَامَ يُصَلِّي جَاءَ الشَّيْطَانُ فَلَبَسَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى لَا يَدْرِي كَمْ صَلَّى، فَإِذَا وَجَدَ ذَلِكَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَسْجُدْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ». [راجع: ٦٠٨]

**(8) CHAPTER. If a person speaks to a person offering Ṣalāt (prayer), and the latter beckons with his hand and listens.**

**1233.** Narrated Kuraib: I was sent to 'Āishah by Ibn 'Abbās, Al-Miswar bin Makhrama and 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Azhar

**(٨) بَابُ: إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ وَاسْتَمَعَ**

١٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. They told me to greet her on their behalf and to ask her about the offering of the two *Rak'ā* after the '*Aşr* and to say to her, "We were informed that you offer those two *Rak'ā* and we were told that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden offering them." Ibn 'Abbās said, "I along with 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to beat the people whenever they offered them."

Kuraib further said : I went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا and conveyed her that message. 'Āishah said, "Go and ask Umm Salama about them." So I returned and informed them about her statement. They then told me to go to Umm Salama with the same question with which they had sent me to 'Āishah. Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا replied, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding them. Later I saw him offering them immediately after he had offered the '*Aşr*. He then entered my house at a time when some of the *Anṣārī* women from the tribe of Banī Ḥarām were sitting with me, so I sent my slave-girl to him having said to her, 'Stand beside him and tell him that Umm Salama says to you : "O Allāh's Messenger! I have heard you forbidding the offering of these (two *Rak'ā* after the '*Aşr* prayer) but I have seen you offering them. If he waves his hand then wait for him.' The slave-girl did that. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned her with his hand and she waited for him. When he had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he said, 'O daughter of Abī Umaiyya! You have asked me about the two *Rak'ā* after the '*Aşr* prayer. The people of the tribe of 'Abdul-Qais came to me and made me busy and I could not offer the two *Rak'āt* after the *Zuhr* prayer. These (two *Rak'ā* that I have just offered) are for those (missed) ones.'"

عَمْرُو، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَالْيُسُورَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ أَزْهَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَرْسَلُوهُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، فَقَالُوا: اقْرَأْ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامَ مِنَّا جَمِيعًا، وَسَلِّمْ عَنْ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ، وَقُلْ لَهَا: إِنَّا أُخْبِرْنَا أَنَّكَ تُصَلِّيْنَهُمَا. وَقَدْ بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: وَكُنْتُ أَضْرِبُ النَّاسَ مَعَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ عَنْهَا. قَالَ كُرَيْبٌ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَبَلَّغْتُهَا مَا أَرْسَلُونِي فَقَالَتْ: سَلْ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِنَّ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُمْ بِقَوْلِهَا فَرَدُّونِي إِلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ بِمِثْلِ مَا أَرْسَلُونِي بِهِ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ. فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنْهَا، ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُهُ يُصَلِّيهِمَا حِينَ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ وَعِنْدِي نِسْوَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي حَرَامٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ. فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ الْجَارِيَةَ فَقُلْتُ: قُومِي بِجَنْبِهِ قُولِي لَهُ: تَقُولُ لَكَ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ سَمِعْتُكَ تَنْهَى عَنْ هَاتَيْنِ وَأَرَاكَ تُصَلِّيهِمَا، فَإِنْ أَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ فَاسْتَأْخِرِي عَنْهُ، فَفَعَلْتُ الْجَارِيَةُ، فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ فَاسْتَأْخَرْتُ عَنْهُ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «يَا ابْنَةُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ، سَأَلْتِ عَنِ الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ. وَإِنَّهُ

أَتَانِي نَاسٌ مِنْ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ فَشَغَلُونِي  
عَنِ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ . فَهُمَا  
هَاتَانِ» . [انظر : ٤٣٧٠]

(9) CHAPTER. Beckoning during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) [by a person in *Ṣalāt*].

Narrated Kuraib : "Umm Salama said as above on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1234. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd Aş-Şā'idī : The news about the differences amongst the people of Banī 'Amr bin 'Aūf reached Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and, so, he went to them along with some of his Companions to effect a reconciliation between them. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was delayed there, and the time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due. Bilāl went to Abū Bakr ᷺ and said to him, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has been delayed (there) and the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is due. So, will you lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Abū Bakr said, "Yes, if you wish." Bilāl pronounced the *Iqāma* and Abū Bakr ᷺ went forward and said *Takbīr* for the people. In the meantime Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came passing through the rows (of the people offering *Ṣalāt*) and stood in the (first) row and the people started clapping. Abū Bakr ᷺ would never look hither and thither during his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but when the people clapped much, he looked back and (saw) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to carry on. Abū Bakr ᷺ raised both his hands, praised and thanked Allāh, and retreated till he stood in the (first) row. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went forward and led the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When he completed the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he faced the people and said, "O people! Why did you start clapping when

قَالَ كُرَيْبٌ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ .

١٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ ،  
حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ، عَنْ  
أَبِي حازِمٍ ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ  
السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بَلَغَهُ أَنَّ بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ  
كَانَ بَيْنَهُمْ شَيْءٌ فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي أَنْاسٍ مَعَهُ . فَحُجِسَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَحَانَتِ الصَّلَاةُ ، فَجَاءَ  
بِلَالٌ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
فَقَالَ : يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَدْ حُجِسَ وَقَدْ حَانَتِ الصَّلَاةُ ، فَهَلْ  
لَكَ أَنْ تَوْمَ النَّاسُ؟ قَالَ : نَعَمْ ، إِنْ  
شِئْتَ . فَأَقَامَ بِلَالٌ وَتَقَدَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَكَبَّرَ لِلنَّاسِ ، وَجَاءَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمْشِي فِي الصُّفُوفِ  
حَتَّى قَامَ فِي الصَّفِّ فَأَخَذَ النَّاسُ فِي  
التَّصْفِيقِ ، وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ لَا يَلْتَمِثُ فِي صَلَاتِهِ ، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرَ  
النَّاسُ التَّفَتُّ فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَأَسَارَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَمْرِهِ أَنْ  
يُصَلِّيَ ، فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

something unusual happened to you in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)? Clapping is only for women. So whenever one is confronted with something unusual in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) one should say, '*Subhān-Allāh*', for there is none who will not turn round on hearing him saying *Subhān-Allāh*. (Then turning towards Abū Bakr, he said) O Abū Bakr! What prevented you from leading the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when I beckoned you to do so?" Abū Bakr replied, "How dare the son of Abū Quhāfa lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" (See H. No. 684 and 1218).

**1235.** Narrated Asmā': I went to 'Āishah رضي الله عنها and she was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while standing and the people, too, were standing (offering *Ṣalāt*). So I said, "What is the matter with the people?" She beckoned with her head towards the sky. I said, "(Is there) a sign?" She nodded intending to say, "Yes."

**1236.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during his illness offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in his house sitting, whereas some people followed him standing, but the Prophet ﷺ beckoned them to sit down. On completion of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he said, "The *Imām* is to be followed. So, bow when he bows, and raise

يَدَيْهِ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَرَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى وَرَاءَهُ حَتَّى قَامَ فِي الصَّفِّ. فَقَدَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى لِلنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا قَرَعَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَقَالَ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، مَا لَكُمْ حِينَ نَابَكُمْ شَيْءٌ فِي الصَّلَاةِ أَخَذْتُمْ فِي التَّصْفِيقِ؟ إِنَّمَا التَّصْفِيقُ لِلنِّسَاءِ. مَنْ نَابَهُ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَقُلْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَسْمَعُهُ أَحَدٌ حِينَ يَقُولُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا التَّقَتَّ. يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ لِلنَّاسِ حِينَ أَشَرْتُ إِلَيْكَ؟» فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: مَا كَانَ يُنْبَغِي لَابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٨٤]

**١٢٣٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الثَّوْرِيُّ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا وَهِيَ تُصَلِّيُ قَائِمَةً وَالنَّاسُ قِيَامًا، فَقُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، قُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَيْ: نَعَمْ. [راجع: ٨٦]

**١٢٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ شَاكٍ جَالِسًا، وَصَلَّى

your head, when he raises his head.” (See *Ḥadīth* No.689, Vol. I for taking the verdict).

وَرَاءَهُ قَوْمٌ قِيَامًا، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ  
اجْلِسُوا، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا  
جُعِلَ الْإِمَامُ لِيُؤْتَمَّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ  
فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا».

[راجع: ٦٨٨]



## 23 - THE BOOK OF FUNERALS [AL-JANĀ'IZ]

(1) CHAPTER. What is said about funerals, and those whose last words were: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).

Wahab bin Munabbih was asked, "Isn't the saying: '*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)', the key of Paradise?" He replied in the affirmative, and said, "There is no key without teeth, and if you have the key which has teeth, it will open it for you, and if it is without teeth, then it will not open it for you."

1237. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Someone came to me from my Lord (Allāh) and gave me the good tidings that whosoever of my followers dies worshipping none (in any way) along with Allāh, he will enter Paradise." I asked, "Even if he committed illegal sexual intercourse (adultery) and theft?" He replied, "Even if he committed illegal sexual intercourse (adultery) and theft."

1238. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whosoever dies worshipping others along with Allāh will definitely enter the Fire." I said, "Whosoever dies worshipping none along with Allāh will definitely enter Paradise."

## ٢٣ - كتاب الجنائز

(١) بَابُ: وَمَنْ كَانَ آخِرُ كَلَامِهِ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

وَقِيلَ لَوَهْبِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ: أَلَيْسَ بِمِفْتَاحِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ قَالَ: بَلَى، وَلَكِنْ لَيْسَ بِمِفْتَاحٍ إِلَّا لَهُ أَسْنَانٌ، فَإِنْ جِئْتَ بِمِفْتَاحٍ لَهُ أَسْنَانٌ فَتِخَ لَكَ وَإِلَّا لَمْ يَفْتَحْ لَكَ.

١٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ، حَدَّثَنَا وَاصِلُ الْأَحْذَبِ، عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَتَانِي آتٍ مِنْ رَبِّي فَأَخْبَرَنِي - أَوْ قَالَ: بَشَّرَنِي - أَنَّهُ مَنْ مَاتَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، فَقُلْتُ: وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ؟ قَالَ: وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ». [انظر: ١٤٠٨، ٢٣٨٨، ٣٢٢٢،

٥٨٢٧، ٦٤٤٤، ٦٤٤٣، ٦٢٦٨، ٧٤٨٧]

١٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ مَاتَ يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ دَخَلَ النَّارَ». وَقُلْتُ أَنَا: مَنْ مَاتَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ. [انظر: ٤٤٩٧، ٦٦٨٣]

## (2) CHAPTER. The order of following the funeral procession.

## (٢) بَابُ الْأَمْرِ بِاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ

1239. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to do seven things and forbade us from doing other seven things. He ordered us:

- (1) to follow the funeral procession,
- (2) to visit the sick,
- (3) to accept invitations,
- (4) to help the oppressed,
- (5) to fulfil the oaths,
- (6) to return the greetings and
- (7) to reply to the sneezer: [saying "Yarhamu-ka-Allāh (may Allāh be Merciful to you)," provided the sneezer says, "Al-hamdu-lillah (all the praises are for Allāh)"]].

He forbade us to use silver utensils (and dishes) and to wear golden rings, silk (clothes), *Dibāj* (pure silk cloth), *Qussī* and *Istabraq* (two kinds of silk cloths).

1240. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The rights of a Muslim on a Muslim are five:

- (1) To return the greetings,
- (2) to visit the sick,
- (3) to follow the funeral processions,
- (4) to accept invitation and
- (5) to reply the sneezer. (See *Ḥadīth* No.1239).

١٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَشْعَثِ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ ابْنَ سُوَيْدٍ بْنِ مَقْرِنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِسَبْعٍ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: أَمَرَنَا بِاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ، وَعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي، وَنَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِبْرَارِ الْقَسَمِ، وَرَدِّ السَّلَامِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ. وَنَهَانَا عَنْ آيَةِ الْفِضَّةِ، وَخَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَالْحَرِيرِ، وَالذِّبَاجِ، وَالْقَسِيِّ، وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ. [انظر: ٢٤٤٥، ٥١٧٥، ٥٦٣٥، ٥٨٤٩، ٥٨٣٨، ٥٦٥٠، ٥٨٦٣]

١٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «حَقُّ الْمُسْلِمِ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ خَمْسٌ: رَدُّ السَّلَامِ، وَعِيَادَةُ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعُ الْجَنَائِزِ، وَإِجَابَةُ الدَّعْوَةِ، وَتَشْمِيتُ الْعَاطِسِ». تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، وَرَوَاهُ سَلَامَةُ بْنُ رَوْحٍ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ.

(3) CHAPTER. Visiting the deceased person after he has been put in his shroud.

1241, 1242. Narrated رضي الله عنها 'Aishah: رضي الله عنه came riding his horse from his dwelling place in Aş-Şunḥ. He got down from it, entered the mosque and did not speak with anybody till he came to me and went directly to the Prophet ﷺ, who was covered with a blanket with markings on it. Abū Bakr uncovered his face. He knelt down and kissed him and then started weeping and said, "Let my father and my mother be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Prophet! Allāh will not combine two deaths on you. You have died the death which was written for you."

Narrated Abū Salama: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه said, "Abū Bakr came out and 'Umar رضي الله عنه was addressing the people, and Abū Bakr told him to sit down but 'Umar refused. Abū Bakr again told him to sit down but 'Umar again refused. Then Abū Bakr recited the *Tashah-hud* (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad ﷺ is Allāh's Messenger) and the people attended to Abū Bakr and left 'Umar. Abū Bakr said, "*Ammā ba'du*, whoever amongst you worshipped Muḥammad, then Muḥammad ﷺ is dead, but whoever worshipped Allāh, Allāh is Alive and will never die. Allāh تعالى said: Muḥammad ﷺ is no more than a Messenger and indeed (many) Messengers have passed away before him. If he dies or is killed, will you then turn back on your heels (as disbelievers)?... (up to) are grateful.'" (V.3:144) (The narrator added, "By Allāh, it was as if the people never knew that Allāh had revealed this Verse before till Abū Bakr recited it and then whoever heard it, started reciting it.")

(٣) بَابُ الدُّخُولِ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ إِذَا أُدْرِجَ فِي أَكْفَانِهِ

١٢٤١، ١٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَعْمَرٌ وَيُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ قَالَتْ: أَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى قَرَسِهِ مِنْ مَسْكِنِهِ بِالسُّنْحِ حَتَّى نَزَلَ فَدَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلَمْ يُكَلِّمِ النَّاسَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَتَيَمَّمِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُسَجَّى بِبُرْدٍ حَبْرَةٍ، فَكَشَفَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، ثُمَّ أَكَبَّ عَلَيْهِ فَقَبَّلَهُ ثُمَّ بَكَى فَقَالَ: يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، لَا يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ مَوْتَيْنِ. أَمَّا الْمَوْتَةُ الَّتِي كُتِبَتْ عَلَيْكَ فَقَدْ مَتَّهَا.

قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَرَجَ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ: اجْلِسْ. فَأَبَى. فَقَالَ: اجْلِسْ. فَأَبَى. فَتَشَهَّدَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَمَالَ إِلَيْهِ النَّاسُ وَتَرَكُوا عُمَرَ. فَقَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ يَعْبُدُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَإِنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ قَدْ مَاتَ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ. قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ

مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ إِلَى الشَّاكِرِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٤٤]. فَوَاللَّهِ لَكَأَنَّ النَّاسَ لَمْ يَكُونُوا يَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ الْآيَةَ حَتَّى تَلَاهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَتَلَقَّاهَا مِنْهُ النَّاسُ فَمَا يُسْمَعُ بَشَرٌ إِلَّا يَتْلُوهَا.

[الحديث: ١٢٤١ - انظر: ٣٦٦٧،

٣٦٦٩، ٤٤٥٢، ٤٤٥٥، ٥٧١٠]

[الحديث: ١٢٤٢ - انظر: ٣٦٦٨،

٣٦٧٠، ٤٤٥٣، ٤٤٥٤، ٤٤٥٧، ٥٧١١]

1243. Narrated Khārija bin Zaid bin Thabit: Umm Al-'Ala', an *Anṣārī* woman who gave the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ said to me, "The emigrants were distributed amongst us by drawing lots and we got in our share 'Uthmān bin Maz'ūn. We made him stay with us in our house. Then he suffered from a disease which proved fatal. When he died and was given a bath and was shrouded in his clothes, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, I said, 'May Allāh be Merciful to you, O Abū Aṣ-Ṣā'ib! I testify that Allāh has honoured you'. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'How do you know that Allāh has honoured him?' I replied, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Let my father be sacrificed for you! On whom else shall Allāh bestow His Honour?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'No doubt, death came to him. By Allāh, I too wish him good, but by Allāh, I do not know what Allāh will do with me though I am Allāh's Messenger'. She said, "By Allāh, I will never attest the piety of anyone after that."

١٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّ أُمَّ الْعَلَاءِ، امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، بَايَعَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّهُ اقْتَسَمَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ فُرْعَةً، فَطَارَ لَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ مَطْعُونٍ فَأَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي أَبْيَاتِنَا، فَوَجَعَ وَجَعَهُ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ. فَلَمَّا تُوفِّيَ وَغُسِّلَ وَكُفِّنَ فِي أَثْوَابِهِ دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ أبا السَّائِبِ فَشَهِدَتِي عَلَيْكَ، لَقَدْ أَكْرَمَكَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَكْرَمَهُ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ يُكْرِمُهُ اللَّهُ؟ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: «أَمَّا هُوَ فَقَدْ جَاءَهُ الْيَقِينُ، وَاللَّهُ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو لَهُ الْخَيْرَ، وَاللَّهُ مَا أَدْرِي وَأَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا يُفْعَلُ بِي». قَالَتْ:

قَوَّاهُ لَا أَرْكِي أَحَدًا بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا.  
 حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 اللَّيْثُ مِثْلَهُ. وَقَالَ نَافِعُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
 عُقَيْلٍ: «مَا يُفْعَلُ بِهِ». وَتَابَعَهُ شُعَيْبٌ  
 وَعَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ وَمَعْمَرٌ. [انظر:  
 ٢٦٨٧، ٣٩٢٩، ٧٠٠٣، ٧٠٠٤، ٧٠١٨]

1244. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When my father was martyred, I lifted the sheet from his face and wept and the people forbade me to do so but the Prophet ﷺ did not forbid me. Then my aunt Fāṭima began weeping and the Prophet ﷺ said, “It is all the same whether you weep or not. The angels were shading him continuously with their wings till you shifted him (from the field).”

١٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
 قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ ابْنَ الْمُنَكْدِرِ  
 قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ  
 اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قُتِلَ أَبِي جَعَلْتُ  
 أَكْشِفُ الثُّوبَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ أَبْكِي  
 وَيَنْهَوْنِي وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَا يَنْهَانِي.  
 فَجَعَلْتُ عَمَّتِي فَاطِمَةُ تَبْكِي. فَقَالَ  
 النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَبْكِينَ أَوْ لَا تَبْكِينَ، فَمَا  
 زَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُظِلُّهُ بِأَجْنَحَتِهَا حَتَّى  
 رَفَعْتُمُوهُ». تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، أَخْبَرَنِي  
 مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنَكْدِرِ: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ  
 اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [انظر: ١٢٩٣، ٢٨١٦، ٤٠٨٠]

(4) CHAPTER. A man who informs the relatives of the deceased person (of his death) by himself.

(٤) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يَنْتَعِي إِلَى أَهْلِ  
 الْمَيِّتِ بِنَفْسِهِ

1245. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informed (the people) about the death of An-Najāshī on the very day he died. He went towards the *Musallā* [place for offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and the people stood behind him in rows. He said four *Takbīr*<sup>(1)</sup> (i.e., offered the funeral *Ṣalāt*).

١٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
 سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 نَعَى النَّجَاشِيَّ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي مَاتَ  
 فِيهِ، خَرَجَ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى فَصَفَّ بِهِمْ

(1) (H.1245) See the footnote of chapter 64 and *Hadith* No. 1333.

وَكَبَّرَ أَرْبَعًا. [انظر: ١٣١٨، ١٣٢٧،

[١٣٢٨، ١٣٣٣، ٣٨٨٠، ٣٨٨١]

1246. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Zaid took over the flag and was martyred. Then it was taken by Ja'far who was martyred as well. Then 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa took the flag but he too was martyred — and at that time the eyes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ were overflowing with tears. Then Khālīd bin Al-Walīd took the flag without being nominated as a chief (beforehand) and was blessed with victory."

١٢٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَخَذَ الرَّايَةَ زَيْدٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا جَعْفَرٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ فَأُصِيبَ»، وَإِنَّ عَيْنِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَتَذْرِفَانِ، «ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ مِنْ غَيْرِ إِمْرَةٍ فَفُتِحَ لَهُ». [انظر: ٢٧٩٨، ٣٠٦٣، ٣٦٣٠،

[٣٧٥٧، ٤٢٦٢]

#### (٥) بَابُ الْإِذْنِ بِالْجَنَازَةِ،

(5) CHAPTER. What is said regarding conveying the news of the funeral (procession).

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ said (regarding a deceased person), "Why did you not inform me (about her or his death)?"

وَقَالَ أَبُو رَافِعٍ: عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَا كُنْتُمْ آذَنْتُمُونِي؟».

1247. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A person died and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to visit him. He died at night and (the people) buried him at night. In the morning they informed the Prophet ﷺ about his death. He said, "What prevented you from informing me?" They replied, "It was night and it was a dark night and so we disliked to trouble you." The Prophet ﷺ went to his grave and offered the (funeral) prayer.

١٢٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: مَاتَ إِنْسَانٌ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعُودُهُ فَمَاتَ بِاللَّيْلِ فَدَفَنُوهُ لَيْلًا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ أَخْبَرُوهُ فَقَالَ: «مَا مَنَعَكُمْ أَنْ تُعَلِّمُونِي؟» قَالُوا: كَانَ اللَّيْلُ فَكَّرْهُنَا، وَكَانَتْ ظُلُمَةً، أَنْ نَشَقَّ عَلَيْكَ. فَأَتَى قَبْرَهُ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٨٥٧]

(6) CHAPTER. The superiority of the person whose child dies and he faces the event with patience hoping for Allāh's reward.

And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ...Give glad tidings to *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient). (V.2:155)

1248. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A Muslim whose three children die before the age of puberty will be granted Paradise by Allāh due to His Mercy for them."

1249. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The women requested the Prophet ﷺ, "Please fix a day for us (to preach)." So the Prophet ﷺ preached them and said, "A woman whose three children died would be screened from the (Hell) Fire by them," Hearing that, a woman asked, "If two died?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Even two would screen her from the (Hell) Fire."

1250. And Abū Hurairah added, "Those children should be below the age of puberty."

1251. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No Muslim whose three children died will go to the (Hell) Fire except for Allāh's Oath (i.e. everyone has to pass over the bridge on the Hell-fire)."

(٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ مَاتَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ فَاحْتَسَبَ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَبَشِّرِ الصَّابِرِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٥].

١٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا مِنَ النَّاسِ مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَتَوَفَّى لَهُ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحِنْثَ إِلَّا أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ بِفَضْلِ رَحْمَتِهِ إِيَّاهُمْ».

[انظر: ١٣٨١]

١٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النِّسَاءَ قُلْنَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: اجْعَلْ لَنَا يَوْمًا. فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّمَا امْرَأَةٍ مَاتَ لَهَا ثَلَاثَةٌ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ كَانُوا لَهَا حِجَابًا مِنَ النَّارِ». قَالَتِ امْرَأَةٌ: وَاثْنَانِ؟ قَالَ: «وَإِثْنَانِ».

[راجع: ١٠١]

١٢٥٠ - وَقَالَ شَرِيكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: «لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحِنْثَ».

[راجع: ١٠٢]

١٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الرَّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

And Abū Abdullāh said: There is not one of you but will pass over it (Hell) ...” (V.19:71)

**(7) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to a woman at the grave, “Be patient.”**

1252. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a woman who was sitting and weeping beside a grave and said to her, “Fear Allāh and be patient.”

**(8) CHAPTER. The bath of a dead (Muslim) and his ablution with water and Sidr (lotetree leaves).**

And Ibn ‘Umar applied *Hanūt* (a kind of scent) to the dead body of the son of Sa’id bin Zaid and carried it and then offered the funeral prayers, but he did not perform ablution. Ibn ‘Abbās said, “A Muslim never becomes *Najas* (impure) whether dead or alive.” And Sa’d said, “If he had been impure then I would not have touched him.” And the Prophet ﷺ said, “A faithful believer never becomes *Najas* (impure).”

1253. Narrated Umm ‘Atiyya Al-Anṣāriya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to us when his daughter died and said, “Wash her, three, or five times or more, if you see it necessary, with water and *Sidr* (lotetree leaves) and then apply camphor, or some camphor at the end; and when you finish, notify me.” So when we finished it, we informed him and he gave us his waist-sheet and told us to shroud the dead body in it.

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَمُوتُ مُسْلِمٌ ثَلَاثَةَ مَرَّاتٍ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ فَيَلْجَأُ النَّارَ إِلَّا تَحِلَّةَ الْقَسَمِ». [انظر: ٦٦٠٦]

**(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ لِلْمَرْأَةِ عِنْدَ الْقَبْرِ: اصْبِرِي**

١٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِامْرَأَةٍ عِنْدَ قَبْرِ وَهْيَ تَبْكِي، فَقَالَ: «اتَّقِي اللَّهَ وَاصْبِرِي». [انظر: ١٢٨٣، ١٣٠٢، ٧١٥٤]

**(٨) بَابُ غُسْلِ الْمَيِّتِ وَوُضُوئِهِ بِالْمَاءِ وَالسِّدْرِ،**

وَحَظَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا ابْنًا لِسَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَحَمَلَهُ وَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: الْمُسْلِمُ لَا يَنْجُسُ حَيًّا وَلَا مَيِّتًا. وَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: لَوْ كَانَ نَجَسًا مَا مَسِسْتُهُ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْمُؤْمِنُ لَا يَنْجُسُ».

١٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ السَّخْتِيَانِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ تُوقِفُ ابْنَتُهُ فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُنَّ ذَلِكَ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ، وَاجْعَلْنَ فِي



الْآخِرَةَ كَافُوراً أَوْ شَيْئاً مِنْ كَافُورٍ،  
فَإِذَا فَرَعْتُمْ فَأَذِّنِي». فَلَمَّا فَرَعْنَا أَذْنَاهُ  
فَأَعْطَانَا حِقْوَهُ فَقَالَ: «أَشْعِرْنَهَا  
إِيَّاهَا». تَعْنِي: إِزَارَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٧]

(9) CHAPTER. It is desirable to wash (the dead body) for an odd number of times.

1254. Narrated Umm ‘Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to us and we were giving a bath to his (dead) daughter and said, “Wash her three, five or more times with water and *Sidr* (*Nabiq* – lote-tree leaves) and sprinkle camphor on her at the end; and when you finish, notify me.” So when we finished, we informed him and he gave us his waist-sheet and told us to shroud her in it.

Ayyūb said that Ḥaṭṭa narrated to him a narration similar to that of Muḥammad in which it was said that the bath was to be given for an odd number of times, and the numbers 3, 5 or 7 were mentioned. It was also said that they were to start with the right side and with the parts which were washed in ablution, and that Umm ‘Aṭīyya also mentioned, “We combed her hair and divided them in three braids.”

(10) CHAPTER. To start from the right side while giving a bath to a dead body.

1255. Narrated Umm ‘Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, concerning his (dead) daughter’s bath, said, “Start with the right

١٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ نَغْسِلُ ابْنَتَهُ فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ، وَاجْعَلْنَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ كَافُوراً. فَإِذَا فَرَعْتُمْ فَأَذِّنِي»، فَلَمَّا فَرَعْنَا أَذْنَاهُ فَأَلْقَى إِلَيْنَا حِقْوَهُ فَقَالَ: «أَشْعِرْنَهَا إِيَّاهُ». [راجع: ١٦٧]

فَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي حَفْصَةُ بِمِثْلِ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدٍ. وَكَانَ فِي حَدِيثِ حَفْصَةَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا وَثْرًا»، وَكَانَ فِيهِ: «ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا». وَكَانَ فِيهِ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «ابْدَأَنَّ بِمَيَامِنِهَا بِمَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهَا». وَكَانَ فِيهِ: أَنَّ أُمَّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: وَمَسَّطُنَاهَا ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ.

(١٠) بَابٌ: يُبْدَأُ بِمَيَامِنِ الْمَيِّتِ

١٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ:

side, and the parts which are washed in ablution."

حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَسْلِ ابْنَتِهِ: «ابْدَأْ بِمَيَامِنِهَا وَمَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنْهَا». [راجع: ١٦٧]

**(11) CHAPTER. (To start with) the parts of the dead body which are washed in ablution.**

**(١١) بَابُ مَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ**

**1256.** Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When we washed the deceased daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, he said to us, while we were washing her, "Start the bath from the right side and from the parts which are washed in ablution."

١٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَذَاءِ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا غَسَلْنَا ابْنَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لَنَا وَنَحْنُ نَغْسِلُهَا: «ابْدُؤَا بِمَيَامِنِهَا وَمَوَاضِعِ الْوُضُوءِ». [راجع: ١٦٧]

**(12) CHAPTER. Can a woman be shrouded in the waist-sheet of a man?**

**(١٢) بَابُ: هَلْ تُكْفَنُ الْمَرْأَةُ فِي إِزَارِ الرَّجُلِ؟**

**1257.** Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The daughter of the Prophet ﷺ expired, and he said to us, "Wash her three, or five times, or more if you see it necessary, and when you finish, notify me." So, (when we finished) we informed him and he unfastened his waist-sheet and told us to shroud her in it.

١٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: تُوَفِّيتُ بِنْتَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَنَا: «اغْسِلْنَهَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُمْ، فَإِذَا فَرَعْتُمْ فَأَذِّنِي» فَأَذَّنَاهُ فَتَرَعَّ مِنْ حِفْوِهِ إِزَارُهُ وَقَالَ: «أَشْعِرْنَاهَا إِيَّاهُ». [راجع: ١٦٧]

**(13) CHAPTER. To sprinkle camphor on the dead body as the last thing (before shrouding).**

**(١٣) بَابُ: يَجْعَلُ الْكَافُورَ فِي الْأَخْيَرَةِ**

**1258.** Narrated Muḥammad: Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "One of the daughters of the Prophet ﷺ died and he

١٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَامِدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ

came out and said, 'Wash her three, or five times or more, if you think it necessary, with water and *Sidr* (*Nabiq* — lot tree leaves), and last of all sprinkle camphor (or some camphor over her before shrouding) and when you finish, inform me.'” Umm ‘Atīyya added, “When we finished we informed him and he gave us his waist-sheet and said, ‘Shroud her in it.’”

**1259.** Umm ‘Atīyya (in another narration) added, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Wash her three, five or seven times or more, if you think it necessary.’” Ḥafṣa said that Umm ‘Atīyya had also said, “We entwined her head-hair into three braids.”

#### (14) CHAPTER. To undo the hair of a (dead) female.

And Ibn Sirīn said, “There is no harm in undoing the hair of a (dead) female.”

**1260.** Narrated Ḥafṣa bint Sirīn: Umm ‘Atīyya said that they had entwined the head-hair of the daughter of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in three braids. They first undid her hair, washed and then entwined it in three braids.”

مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: تُوَفِّيتُ إِحْدَى بَنَاتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُنَّ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ. وَاجْعَلْنَ فِي الْأَخِرَةِ كَافُورًا أَوْ شَيْئًا مِنْ كَافُورٍ. فَإِذَا فَرَّغْتُنَّ فَأَذْنِي». قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا فَرَّغْنَا أَذْنَاهُ فَأَلْقَى إِلَيْنَا حَقْوَهُ فَقَالَ: «أَشْعِرْنَهَا إِيَّاهُ». وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا بِنَحْوِهِ. [راجع: ١٦٧]

١٢٥٩ - وَقَالَتْ: إِنَّهُ قَالَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُنَّ». قَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: قَالَتْ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ: وَجَعَلْنَا رَأْسَهَا ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ. [راجع: ١٦٧]

(١٤) بَابُ نَقْضِ شَعْرِ الْمَرْأَةِ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُنْقَضَ شَعْرُ الْمَيِّتِ.

١٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: وَسَمِعْتُ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتَ سِيرِينَ قَالَتْ: حَدَّثَنَا أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهُنَّ جَعَلْنَ رَأْسَ بِنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ، نَقَضْنَهُ ثُمَّ غَسَلْنَهُ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَهُ ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ. [راجع: ١٦٧]

#### (15) CHAPTER. How to shroud a dead body.

And Al-Ḥasan said, “The fifth piece of cloth is for tying the thighs and hips and it

(١٥) بَابُ: كَيْفَ الْإِشْعَارُ لِلْمَيِّتِ؟ وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: الْخِرْقَةُ الْخَامِسَةُ

should be outside the shroud."

1261. Narrated Ibn Sīrīn: Umm 'Aṭīyya [an Anṣārī woman who gave the Bai'ah (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ] came to Baṣrah to visit her son, but she could not find him. She narrated to us, "The Prophet ﷺ came to us while we were giving bath to his (dead) daughter, he said, 'Wash her three times, five times or more, if you think it necessary, with water and *Sidr* (*Nabiq* — lote-tree leaves), and last of all put camphor, and when you finish, notify me.'" Umm 'Aṭīyya added, "After finishing, we informed him and he gave us his waist-sheet and told us to shroud her in it and did not say more than that."

(16) CHAPTER. To entwine the head-hair of a (dead) woman in three braids.

1262. Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We entwined the head-hair of the dead daughter of the Prophet ﷺ into three braids.

Wakī' said that Sufyān said, "One braid was entwined in front and the other two were entwined on the sides of the head."

يَشُدُّ بِهَا الْفَخَذَيْنِ وَالْوَرَكَيْنِ تَحْتَ الدَّرْعِ.

١٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهَبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ أَنَّ أَيُّوبَ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ سِيرِينَ يَقُولُ: جَاءَتْ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا - امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ مِنَ اللَّاتِي بَايَعْنَ - قَدِمَتِ الْبَصْرَةَ. ثَبَاذُرُ ابْنَا لَهَا فَلَمْ تُدْرِكْهُ. فَحَدَّثَتْنَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ نَغْسِلُ ابْنَتَهُ. فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُنَّ ذَلِكَ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ، وَاجْعَلْنَ فِي الْأَجْرَةِ كَافُورًا. فَإِذَا فَرَعْتُنَّ فَأَذْنِنِي». قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا فَرَعْنَا أَلْقَى إِلَيْنَا حِقْوَهُ فَقَالَ: «أَشْعِرْنَهَا إِيَّاهُ». وَلَمْ يَرِدْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. وَلَا أَذْرِي أَيُّ بَنَاتِهِ. وَزَعَمَ أَنَّ الْإِشْعَارَ: الْفُقْنَهَا فِيهِ. وَكَذَلِكَ كَانَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تُشَعَّرَ وَلَا تُؤَزَّرَ. [راجع: ١٦٧]

(١٦) بَابُ: يُجْعَلُ شَعْرُ الْمَرْأَةِ ثَلَاثَةً قُرُونٍ

١٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْهَذِيلِ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: صَفَرْنَا شَعْرَ بِنْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. نَعْنِي: ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ. وَقَالَ وَكِيعٌ: قَالَ سُفْيَانُ:

نَاصِيَتِهَا وَقَرْنَيْهَا. [راجع: ١٦٧]

## (17) CHAPTER. To make the hair of a (dead) woman fall at her back.

1263. Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: One of the daughters of the Prophet ﷺ expired and he came to us and said, "Wash her with (water and) *Sidr* (*Nabiq* — lote-tree leaves) for odd number of times, i.e., three, five or more, if you think it necessary, and in the last, put camphor or (some camphor on her), and when you finish, notify me." So when we finished we informed him. He gave his waist-sheet to us (to shroud her). We entwined the head-hair (of the deceased girl) in three braids and made them fall at her back.

## (١٧) بَابُ: يُلْقَى شَعْرُ الْمَرْأَةِ خَلْفَهَا

١٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ حَسَّانٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصَةُ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تَوَفَّيْتُ إِحْدَى بَنَاتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَتَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلْنَهَا بِالسِّدْرِ وَثَرًّا ثَلَاثًا أَوْ خَمْسًا أَوْ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُنَّ ذَلِكَ. وَاجْعَلْنَ فِي الْآخِرَةِ كَافُورًا أَوْ شَيْئًا مِنْ كَافُورٍ، فَإِذَا فَرَعْتُنَّ فَأَذْنِي». فَلَمَّا فَرَعْنَا أَذْنَاهُ فَأَلْقَى إِلَيْنَا حِقْوَهُ فَضَمَرْنَا شَعْرَهَا ثَلَاثَةَ قُرُونٍ وَأَلْقَيْنَاهَا خَلْفَهَا. [راجع: ١٦٧]

## (18) CHAPTER. White cloth for the shroud.

1264. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was shrouded in three Yemenite white *Sahūliyya* (pieces of cloth) of cotton, and in them there was neither a shirt nor a turban."

## (١٨) بَابُ الثِّيَابِ الْبَيْضِ لِلْكَفَنِ

١٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ كُفِّنَ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَثْوَابٍ يَمَانِيَّةٍ بَيْضٍ سَحُولِيَّةٍ مِنْ كُرْسُفٍ، لَيْسَ فِيهِنَّ قَمِيصٌ وَلَا عِمَامَةٌ. [انظر: ١٢٧١، ١٢٧٢، ١٢٧٣، ١٢٨٧]

## (19) CHAPTER. Shrouding in two pieces of cloth.

1265. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: While a man was riding (his mount) at 'Arafāt, he fell down from it (his mount) and broke his neck or his neck was crushed by it (and died). The Prophet ﷺ said, "Wash him with water and *Sidr* (*Nabiq* — lote-tree

## (١٩) بَابُ الْكَفَنِ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ

١٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ وَاقِفٌ بِعَرَفَةَ

leaves), and shroud him in two pieces of cloth, and neither perfume him, nor cover his head, for he will be resurrected on the Day of Resurrection saying, 'Labbaik,' (i.e. like a pilgrim)."

إِذْ وَقَعَ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ فَوَقَصَتْهُ - أَوْ قَالَ: فَأَوْقَصَتْهُ - قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ وَلَا تَحْنَطُوهُ وَلَا تُحَمِّرُوا رَأْسَهُ، فَإِنَّهُ يُبْعَثُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُلَبَّيًّا». [انظر: ١٢٦٦، ١٢٦٧، ١٢٦٨، ١٨٣٩، ١٨٤٩،

[١٨٥١، ١٨٥٠]

**(20) CHAPTER. The perfuming of a dead body with *Hanūt* (a kind of perfume).**

**(٢٠) بَابُ الْحَنُوطِ لِلْمَيِّتِ**

1266. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: While a man was at 'Arafāt (for *Hajj*) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he fell down from his mount and broke his neck or his neck was crushed by it (and he died). So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Wash him with water and *Sidr* (*Nabiq* — lote-tree leaves) and shroud him in two pieces of cloth and neither perfume him, nor cover his head, for Allāh will resurrect him on the Day of Resurrection and he will be saying *Labbaik*."

١٢٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ وَاقِفٌ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِعَرَفَةَ إِذْ وَقَعَ مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَأَقْصَعَتْهُ - أَوْ قَالَ: فَأَقْصَعَتْهُ - فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ، وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ، وَلَا تُحْنَطُوهُ وَلَا تُحَمِّرُوا رَأْسَهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُلَبَّيًّا».

**(21) CHAPTER. How to shroud a *Muhrim* (one assuming the *Ihram* state for *Hajj* or *Umra*).**

**(٢١) بَابُ: كَيْفَ يُكْفَنُ الْمُحْرِمُ؟**

1267. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: A man was killed by his camel while we were with the Prophet ﷺ and he was a *Muhrim*. So the Prophet ﷺ said, "Wash him with water and *Sidr*, and shroud him in two pieces of cloth; and neither perfume him nor cover his head, for Allāh will resurrect him on the Day of Resurrection and he will be saying *Labbaik*."

١٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا وَقَصَهُ بَعِيرُهُ وَنَحْنُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ وَلَا تَمْسُوهُ طَبِيبًا وَلَا

تُحْمَرُوا رَأْسُهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُلَبِّيًّا».

1268. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : A man fell from his mount (and died) while he was with the Prophet ﷺ at 'Arafāt. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Wash him with water and *Sidr* and shroud him in two pieces of cloth and neither perfume him nor cover his head, for he will be resurrected on the Day of Resurrection saying *Labbaik*."

١٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ عَمْرٍو، وَأَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ وَاقِفًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِعَرَفَةَ فَوَقَعَ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: فَوَقَصْتُهُ، وَقَالَ عَمْرٍو: فَأَقْصَعْتُهُ، فَمَاتَ فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ، وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ، وَلَا تَحْنَطُوهُ وَلَا تُحْمَرُوا رَأْسَهُ، فَإِنَّهُ يَبْعَثُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُلَبِّيًّا». قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: «يُلَبِّي». وَقَالَ عَمْرٍو: «مُلَبِّيًّا».

(22) CHAPTER. To shroud one in a shirt, stitched or unstitched.

1269. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما : When 'Abdullāh bin Ubai (the chief of hypocrites) died, his son came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Please give me your shirt to shroud him in it, offer his funeral prayer and ask for Allāh's forgiveness for him." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave his shirt to him and said, "Inform me (when the funeral is ready) so that I may offer the funeral prayer." So, he informed him and when the Prophet ﷺ intended to offer the funeral prayer, 'Umar took hold of his hand and said, "Has Allāh not forbidden you to offer the funeral prayer for the hypocrites?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been given the choice, for Allāh تعالى says: 'Whether you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not for forgiveness for

(٢٢) بَابُ الْكَفَنِ فِي الْقَمِيصِ الَّذِي يُكْفَى أَوْ لَا يُكْفَى

١٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي لَمَّا تَوَفَّيَ جَاءَ ابْنُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَعْطِنِي قَمِيصَكَ أَكْفُهُ فِيهِ، وَصَلَّ عَلَيْهِ وَاسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُ. فَأَعْطَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَمِيصَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنِي أَصْلِي عَلَيْهِ» فَادَّاهُ. فَلَمَّا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ جَذَبَهُ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: أَلَيْسَ اللَّهُ نَهَاكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَنَا بَيْنَ خَيْرَتَيْنِ، قَالَ اللَّهُ

them — (and even) if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness — Allāh will not forgive them...” (V.9:80) So the Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer and on that the revelation came: “And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray (funeral prayer) for any of them (i.e. hypocrites) who dies...” (V.9:84).

تعالى: ﴿أَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ إِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ﴾ [التوبة: ٨٠] «فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا﴾ [التوبة: ٨٤]. [انظر: ٤٦٧٠،

٤٦٦٢، ٥٧٩٦]

1270. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to (the grave of) ‘Abdullāh bin Ubai after his body was buried. The body was brought out and then the Prophet ﷺ put his saliva over the body and clothed it in his shirt.

١٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي بَعْدَ مَا دُفِنَ فَأَخْرَجَهُ فَتَقَشَّ فِيهِ مِنْ رِيقِهِ، وَأَلْبَسَهُ قَمِيصَهُ. [انظر: ١٣٥٠،

٣٠٠٨، ٥٧٩٥]

(23) CHAPTER. To shroud (a dead) body without using a shirt.

(٢٣) بَابُ الْكَفَنِ بِغَيْرِ قَمِيصٍ

1271. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ was shrouded in three pieces of cloth which were made of *Suhūl* (a type of cotton), and neither a shirt nor a turban were used.

١٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُفِّنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَثْوَابٍ سُحُولٍ كُرْسُفٍ، لَيْسَ فِيهَا قَمِيصٌ وَلَا عِمَامَةٌ. [راجع: ١٢٦٤]

1272. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was shrouded in three pieces of cloth and neither a shirt nor a turban were used.

١٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى؛ عَنْ هِشَامٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُفِّنَ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَثْوَابٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا قَمِيصٌ وَلَا عِمَامَةٌ. [راجع: ١٢٦٤]

(24) CHAPTER. Using no turban in shrouding.

(٢٤) بَابُ الْكَفَنِ بِلَا عِمَامَةٍ

1273. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:

١٢٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was shrouded in three pieces of cloth which were made of white *Suhūl* and neither a shirt nor a turban were used.

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُفِّنَ فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَثْوَابٍ بَيْضَ سَحُولِيَّةٍ لَيْسَ فِيهَا قَمِيصٌ وَلَا عِمَامَةٌ. [راجع: ١٢٦٤]

(25) CHAPTER. To shroud one with (the price of) all of one's property.

(٢٥) بَابُ: الْكَفْنُ مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْمَالِ،

And this is said by 'Aṭā, 'Az-Zuhri, and 'Amr bin Dīnār and Qatāda. 'Amr bin Dīnār added, "Also *Hanūt* is to be taken from his property." And Ibrāhīm said, "Start with the shroud first then pay his debts, then follow his will." And Sufyān said, "The payment for the grave (digging etc.), and for washing the body is also included in the shroud expenses."

وَبِهِ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ وَالرُّهْرِيُّ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ وَقَتَادَةُ. وَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: الْحَنُوطُ مِنْ جَمِيعِ الْمَالِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: يُبْدَأُ بِالْكَفْنِ، ثُمَّ بِالذِّنِّ، ثُمَّ بِالْوَصِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: أَجْرُ الْقَبْرِ وَالْعَسَلُ هُوَ مِنَ الْكَفَنِ.

1274. Narrated Sa'd that his father said, "Once the meal of 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was brought in front of him, and he said, 'Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair was martyred and he was better than I, and he had nothing except his *Burda* (a black square narrow dress) to be shrouded in. Ḥamza or another person was martyred and he was also better than I and he had nothing to be shrouded in except his *Burda*. No doubt, I fear that the rewards of my deeds might have been given early in this world." Then he started weeping.

١٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَكِّيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَى عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَوْمًا بِطَعَامِهِ فَقَالَ: قُتِلَ مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عَمِيرٍ وَكَانَ خَيْرًا مِنِّي فَلَمْ يُوجَدْ لَهُ مَا يُكْفَنُ فِيهِ إِلَّا بُرْدَةٌ. وَقُتِلَ حَمَزَةُ أَوْ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي، فَلَمْ يُوجَدْ لَهُ مَا يُكْفَنُ فِيهِ إِلَّا بُرْدَةٌ. لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ أَنْ تَكُونَ قَدْ عُجِّلَتْ لَنَا طَيِّبَاتُنَا فِي حَيَاتِنَا الدُّنْيَا، ثُمَّ جَعَلَ يَبْكِي. [انظر: ١٢٧٥،

[٤٠٤٥]

(26) CHAPTER. If there is nothing except one piece of cloth (for shrouding).

(٢٦) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يُوجَدْ إِلَّا ثَوْبٌ وَاحِدٌ

1275. Narrated Ibrāhīm رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once a meal was brought to 'Abdur-Rahmān bin

١٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

'Aūf رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and he was fasting. He said, "Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair was martyred and he was better than I and was shrouded in his *Burda* and when his head was covered with it, his legs became bare, and when his legs were covered his head got uncovered. Ḥamza was martyred and was better than I. Now the worldly wealths have been bestowed upon us (or said a similar thing). No doubt, I fear that the rewards of my deeds might have been given earlier in this world." Then he started weeping and left his food.

مُقَاتِل: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَتَى بِطَعَامٍ وَكَانَ صَائِمًا فَقَالَ: قُتِلَ مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي، كُفِّنَ فِي بُرْدِهِ، إِنْ غُطِّيَ رَأْسُهُ بَدَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِنْ غُطِّيَ رِجْلَاهُ بَدَا رَأْسُهُ. وَأَرَاهُ قَالَ: وَقُتِلَ حَمَزَةُ وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي ثُمَّ بُسِطَ لَنَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا مَا بُسِطَ. أَوْ قَالَ: أُعْطِينَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا مَا أُعْطِينَا وَقَدْ خَشِينَا أَنْ تَكُونَ حَسَنَاتُنَا عُجِّلَتْ لَنَا. ثُمَّ جَعَلَ يَبْكِي حَتَّى تَرَكَ الطَّعَامَ. [راجع: ١٢٧٤]

(27) CHAPTER. If sufficient cloth for the shroud is not available but only that much which covers the head or the feet, then the head is to be covered.

(٢٧) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدْ كَفَنًا إِلَّا مَا يُوَارِي رَأْسَهُ أَوْ قَدَمَيْهِ غُطِّيَ بِهِ رَأْسُهُ

1276. Narrated Khabbāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We emigrated with the Prophet ﷺ in Allāh's Cause, and so our reward was then surely incumbent on Allāh. Some of us died and they did not take anything from their rewards in this world, and amongst them was Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair; and the others were those who got their rewards. Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair was martyred on the day of the battle of Uḥud and we found nothing to shroud him in except his *Burda*. And when we covered his head his feet became bare and vice versa. So the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to cover his head only and to put *Idhḥkhir* (a kind of shrub) over his feet.

١٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَبَّابُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَلْتَمِسُ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فَوَقَعَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ. فَمِنَّا مَنْ مَاتَ لَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا، مِنْهُمْ مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أُيِّنَتْ لَهُ ثَمَرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدِيهَا قَتْلَ يَوْمٍ أُحِدٍ فَلَمْ نَجِدْ مَا نُكَفِّهُ بِهِ إِلَّا بُرْدَةً إِذَا غَطَّيْنَا بِهَا رَأْسَهُ خَرَجَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِذَا غَطَّيْنَا رِجْلَيْهِ خَرَجَ رَأْسُهُ فَأَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ نَغْطِيَ رَأْسَهُ، وَأَنْ نَجْعَلَ عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ

مَنْ الْإِذْخِرِ. [انظر: ٣٨٩٧، ٣٩١٣،

٣٩١٤، ٤٠٤٧، ٤٠٨٢، ٦٤٣٢، ٦٤٤٨]

(28) CHAPTER. (If) somebody prepared his shroud (before his death) (in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ did not object to that).

1277. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A woman brought a woven *Burda* (sheet) having frilled border to the Prophet ﷺ. Then Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked them whether they knew what is *Burda*, they said that *Burda* is a cloak and Sahl confirmed their reply. Then the woman said, "I have woven it with my own hands and I have brought it so that you may wear it." The Prophet ﷺ accepted it, and at that time he was in need of it. So he (ﷺ) came out wearing it as his waist-sheet. A man praised it and said, "Will you give it to me? How nice it is!" The other people said, "You have not done the right thing as the Prophet ﷺ is in need of it and you have asked for it when you know that he never turns down anybody's request." The man replied, "By Allāh, I have not asked for it to wear it but to make it my shroud." Later he was shrouded in it.

(29) CHAPTER. (Is it permissible for) women to accompany the funeral procession?

1278. Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were forbidden to accompany funeral processions but not strictly.

(٢٨) بَابٌ مَنِ اسْتَعَدَّ الْكَفْنَ فِي زَمَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يُنْكَرْ عَلَيْهِ

١٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً جَاءَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِبُرْدَةٍ مَسْجُوحَةٍ فِيهَا حَاشِيَتُهَا. أَتَدْرُونَ مَا الْبُرْدَةُ؟ قَالُوا: الشَّمْلَةُ. قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَتْ: نَسَجْتُهَا بِيَدَيَّ فَجِئْتُ لَأَكْسُوَكَهَا، فَأَحْذَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مُحْتَاجًا إِلَيْهَا فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا وَإِنَّا إِزَارُهُ، فَحَسَنَّا فَلَانُ فَقَالَ: اكْسِينِيهَا مَا أَحْسَنَهَا. قَالَ الْقَوْمُ: مَا أَحْسَنَتْ، لَبِسَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُحْتَاجًا إِلَيْهَا ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ وَعَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَرُدُّ. قَالَ: إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا سَأَلْتُهُ لَأَلْبَسَهَا، إِنَّمَا سَأَلْتُهُ لَتَكُونَ كَفْنِي. قَالَ سَهْلٌ: فَكَانَتْ كَفَنَهُ. [انظر: ٥٨١٠، ٦٠٣٦]

(٢٩) بَابُ اتِّبَاعِ النِّسَاءِ الْجَنَائِزَةَ

١٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَذَاءِ عَنْ أُمِّ الْهَذِيلِ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: نُهَيْتَا عَنِ اتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ وَلَمْ يُعْزَمَ عَلَيْنَا. [راجع: ٣١٣]

(30) CHAPTER. The mourning of a woman for a dead person other than her husband.

1279. Narrated Muḥammad bin Sirīn: One of the sons of Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا died, and when it was the third day, she asked for a yellow perfume and put it over her body, and said, "We were forbidden to mourn for more than three days except for our husbands."

1280. Narrated Zainab bint Abī Salama: When the news of the death of Abū Sufyān reached from Sham, Umm Ḥabība رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا on the third day, asked for a yellow perfume and scented her cheeks and forearms and said, "No doubt, I would not have been in need of this, had I not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: 'It is not legal for a woman who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days for any dead person except her husband, for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days.'"

1281. Narrated Zainab bint Abī Salama: I went to Umm Ḥabība رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of Prophet ﷺ, who said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'It is not legal for a woman who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for any dead person for more than three days

(٣٠) بَابُ إِخْدَادِ الْمَرْأَةِ عَلَى غَيْرِ زَوْجِهَا

١٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ ابْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: تَوَفِّيَ ابْنُ لَأْمٍ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ الثَّالِثِ دَعَتْ بِصُفْرَةٍ فَتَمَسَّحَتْ بِهِ وَقَالَتْ: نُهِنَا أَنْ نُحَدِّدَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا بِزَوْجٍ.

[راجع: ٣١٣]

١٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ رَبِيبَ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا جَاءَ نَعْيُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ مِنَ الشَّامِ دَعَتْ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا بِصُفْرَةٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ الثَّالِثِ، فَتَمَسَّحَتْ عَارِضِيهَا وَذَرَاعِيهَا وَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي كُنْتُ عَنْ هَذَا لَعَنِيَّةً لَوْلَا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَجِلُّ لَامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تُحَدِّدَ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ فَإِنَّهَا تُحَدِّدُ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». انظر: ١٢٨١،

٥٣٣٤، ٥٣٣٩، ٥٣٤٥

١٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ رَبِيبَ بِنْتِ

except for her husband, (for whom she should mourn) for four months and ten days.”

**1282.** Later I went to Zainab bint Jahsh when her brother died; she asked for some scent, and after using it she said, “I am not in need of scent, but I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘It is not legal for a woman who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days for any dead person except her husband, (for whom she should mourn) for four months and ten days.’”

أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، أَخْبَرْتُهُ قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لَامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ تَحِدُّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». [راجع: ١٢٨٠]

١٢٨٢ - ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُ عَلَى زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ حِينَ تُؤَفِّي أَحُوهَا فَدَعَتْ بِطِيبٍ فَمَسَّتْ بِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: مَا لِي بِالطِّيبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لَامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ تَحِدُّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». [انظر: ٥٣٣٥]

### (31) CHAPTER. Visiting the graves.

**1283.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a woman who was weeping beside a grave. He told her to fear Allāh and be patient. She said to him, “Go away, for you have not been afflicted with a calamity like mine.” And she did not recognize him. Then she was informed that he was the Prophet ﷺ. So she went to the house of the Prophet ﷺ and there she did not find any guard. Then she said to him, “I did not recognize you.” He ﷺ said, “Verily, the patience is at the first stroke of a calamity.”

(٣١) بَابُ زِيَارَةِ الْقُبُورِ  
١٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَامْرَأَةٍ تَبْكِي عِنْدَ قَبْرِ، فَقَالَ: «اتَّقِي اللَّهَ وَاصْبِرِي»، قَالَتْ: إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي، فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَبِّ بِمُصِيبَتِي، وَلَمْ تَعْرِفْهُ. فَقِيلَ لَهَا: إِنَّهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. فَأَتَتْ بَابَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ تَجِدْ عِنْدَهُ بَوَّابِينَ. فَقَالَتْ: لَمْ أَعْرِفْكَ. فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا الصَّبْرُ عِنْدَ الصَّدْمَةِ الْأُولَى». [راجع: ١٢٥٢]

**(32) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ:** “The deceased is punished because of the weeping (with wailing) of

(٣٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُعَذَّبُ الْمَيِّتُ بِبَعْضِ بُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ» إِذَا

some of his relatives, if wailing was the custom of that dead person.”

This is in agreement with the Statement of Allāh تعالى "...Ward off yourself and your families against a Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones..." (V.66:6). And the Prophet ﷺ said, "All of you are guardians and responsible for your wards." If that (wailing) was not his custom, as 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (quoting the Qur'ān) said: "And no bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another." (V.6:164) "And if one heavily laden calls another to (bear) his load, nothing of it will be lifted..." (V.35:18). And what is said regarding the permission of weeping without wailing, and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Not a person is murdered unjustly but the first son of Ādam (who did this crime first of all) will have a share of the crime of his murdering because he was the first to start the tradition of murdering."

**1284.** Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The daughter of the Prophet ﷺ sent (a messenger) to the Prophet ﷺ requesting him to come as her child was dying (or was gasping), but the Prophet ﷺ returned the messenger and told him to convey his greeting to her and say: "Whatever Allāh takes is for Him and whatever He gives, is for Him, and everything with Him has a limited fixed term (in this world) and so she should be patient and hope for Allāh's Reward." She again sent for him, swearing that he should come. The Prophet ﷺ got up, and so did Sa'd bin 'Ubāda, Mu'adh bin Jabal, Ubai bin Ka'b, Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ and some other men. The child was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while his breath was disturbed in his chest (the sub-narrator thinks that Usāma added:) as if it was a leather water-skin. On that the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ started shedding tears. Sa'd said, "O

كَانَ النَّوْحُ مِنْ سُنَّتِهِ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَوَا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا﴾ [التحریم: ٦] وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». فَإِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْ سُنَّتِهِ فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: ﴿وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَى﴾ [الأنعام: ١٦٤] وَهُوَ كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَنْ تَدْعُ مُثْقَلَةٌ ذُنُوبًا إِلَىٰ جِثْمِهَا لَا يَتَحْمِلُ مِمَّنْ سِوَىٰ﴾ [فاطر: ١٨] وَمَا يُرْخَصُ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ فِي غَيْرِ نَوْحٍ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُقْتَلُ نَفْسٌ ظُلْمًا إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَىٰ ابْنِ آدَمَ الْأَوَّلِ كِفْلٌ مِنْ دَمِهَا». وَذَلِكَ لِأَنَّهُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ سَنَّ الْقَتْلَ.

١٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ وَمُحَمَّدٌ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَرْسَلَتْ بِنْتُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِ: إِنَّ ابْنًا لِي قُبِضَ فَائْتِنَا. فَأَرْسَلَ يُقْرِئُ السَّلَامَ وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَخَذَ وَلَهُ مَا أُعْطِيَ وَكُلٌّ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى، فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ». فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ تُقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِ لِيَأْتِيَنَهَا. فَقَامَ وَمَعَهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ وَأُبَيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ وَرِجَالٌ، فَرَفَعَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الصَّبِيَّ وَنَفْسُهُ تَتَفَقَّعُ، قَالَ: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ

Allāh's Messenger! What is this?" He replied, "It is mercy which Allāh has lodged in the hearts of His slaves, and Allāh is merciful only to those of His slaves who are merciful (to others)."

قَالَ: كَأَنَّهَا شَرُّ فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ، فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ رَحْمَةٌ جَعَلَهَا اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِ عِبَادِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مَنْ عِبَادِهِ الرَّحِمَاءُ». [انظر: ٥٦٥٥، ٦٦٠٢،

[٧٤٤٨، ٧٣٧٧، ٦٦٥٥]

1285. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

We were (in the funeral procession) of one of the daughters of the Prophet ﷺ and he was sitting by the side of the grave. I saw his eyes shedding tears. He said, "Is there anyone among you who did not have sexual relation with his wife last night?" Abū Ṭalḥa replied in the affirmative. And so the Prophet ﷺ told him to get down in the grave. And so he got down in her grave.

١٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: شَهِدْنَا بِنْتَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ عَلَى الْقَبْرِ. قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ عَيْنَيْهِ تَذْمَعَانِ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ: «هَلْ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلٌ لَمْ يُقَارِفِ اللَّيْلَةَ؟» فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَنَا. قَالَ: «فَانْزِلْ»، قَالَ: فَتَنَزَلَ فِي قَبْرِهَا. [انظر: ١٣٤٢]

1286. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Ubaidullāh

bin Abī Mulaika: One of the daughters of ‘Uthman رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ died at Makkah. We went to attend her funeral procession. Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا were also present. I sat in between them (or said, I sat beside one of them. Then a man came and sat beside me). ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to ‘Amr bin ‘Uthmān, "Will you not prohibit crying as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has said, 'The dead person is tortured by the crying of his relatives.'?"

١٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: تَوَفَّيْتُ بِنْتَ لِعُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِمَكَّةَ وَجِئْنَا لِنَشْهَدَهَا وَحَضَرَهَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، وَإِنِّي لَجَالِسٌ بَيْنَهُمَا أَوْ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ إِلَى أَحَدِهِمَا ثُمَّ جَاءَ الْآخَرُ فَجَلَسَ إِلَى جَنْبِي، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا لِعُمَرَ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ أَلَا تَنْهَى عَنِ الْبُكَاءِ؟ فَإِنَّ

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ لَيُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ».

1287. Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to say so." Then he added narrating, "I accompanied 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ on a journey from Makkah till we reached Al-Baidā'. There, he saw some travellers in the shade of a *Samura* (a kind of forest tree). He said (to me), 'Go and see who those travellers are.' So I went and saw that one of them was Ṣuḥaib. I informed 'Umar about that, who then asked me to call him. So I went back to Ṣuḥaib and said to him, 'Depart and proceed to the chief of the faithful believers.' Later, when 'Umar was stabbed, Ṣuḥaib came weeping and saying, 'O my brother, O my friend!' On this 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to him: O Ṣuḥaib! Are you weeping for me while the Prophet ﷺ said, 'The deceased is punished because of the weeping (with loud wailing) of some of his relatives?'"

١٢٨٧ - فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَدْ كَانَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ بَعْضُ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ حَدَّثَ فَقَالَ: صَدَرْتُ مَعَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مِنْ مَكَّةَ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالْبَيْدَاءِ إِذَا هُوَ بِرُكْبٍ تَحْتَ ظِلِّ سَمْرَةٍ، فَقَالَ: أَذْهَبُ فَنَنْظُرُ مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الرُّكْبُ. قَالَ: فَتَطَرْتُ فَإِذَا صُهْبٌ، فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: ادْعُهُ لِي، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى صُهْبٍ فَقُلْتُ: ارْتَحِلْ فَالْحَقْ بِأَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. فَلَمَّا أُصِيبَ عُمَرُ دَخَلَ صُهْبٌ يَبْكِي يَقُولُ: وَآ أَخَاهُ وَآ صَاحِبَاهُ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: يَا صُهْبُ، أَتَبْكِي عَلَيَّ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ يُعَذَّبُ بِبَعْضِ بُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ»؟.

[انظر: ١٢٩٠، ١٢٩٢]

1288. Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added, "When 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ died I told that to 'Āishah and she said, 'May Allāh be Merciful to 'Umar. By Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not say that a believer is punished by the weeping (crying aloud) of his relatives. But he said, 'Allāh increases the punishment of a disbeliever because of the weeping (crying aloud) of his relatives.'" 'Āishah further added, "The Qur'ān is sufficient for you (to clear up this point) as Allāh has stated: '...No bearer of burdens shall bear the burden of another...' (V.6:164). Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا then said, "Only Allāh makes to whom He wills laugh and makes (to

١٢٨٨ - قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: فَلَمَّا مَاتَ عُمَرُ ذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، فَقَالَتْ: يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ عُمَرَ، وَاللَّهِ مَا حَدَّثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيُعَذَّبُ الْمُؤْمِنَ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ، وَلَكِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيَزِيدُ الْكَافِرَ عَذَابًا بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ». وَقَالَتْ: حَسْبُكُمْ الْقُرْآنُ ﴿وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ أُخْرَى﴾ [الأنعام: ١٦٤] قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ



whom He wills) weep.” Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ did not say anything after that.

**1289.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Once, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ passed by (the grave of) a Jewess whose relatives were weeping over her. He said, “They are weeping (crying aloud) over her and she is being tortured in her grave”.

**1290.** Narrated Abū Burda that his father said: When ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ was stabbed, Ṣuḥaib started crying: “O my brother!” ‘Umar said, “Don’t you know that the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The deceased is tortured for the weeping (with wailing) of the living?’”

**(33) CHAPTER. What (sort of) wailing over a deceased is disliked.**

‘Umar said, “Let them weep for Abū Sulaimān (Khalid bin Al-Walid) provided that they do not throw dust on their heads or cry loudly.”

**1291.** Narrated Al-Mughīra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Ascribing false

اللهُ عَنْهُمَا عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: وَاللهُ هُوَ أَضْحَكَ وَأَبْكَى. قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: وَاللهُ مَا قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا شَيْئًا”. [انظر: ١٢٨٩، ٣٩٧٨]

**١٢٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا رَوَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ تَقُولُ: إِنَّمَا مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى يَهُودِيٍّ يَبْكِي عَلَيْهَا أَهْلُهَا فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمْ يَبْكُونَ عَلَيْهَا وَإِنَّهَا لَتُعَذَّبُ فِي قَبْرِهَا». [راجع: ١٢٨٨]

**١٢٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ خَلِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ وَهُوَ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا أُصِيبَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ جَعَلَ صُهِيبٌ يَقُولُ: وَأَخَاهُ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَمَا عَلِمْتُمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ لَيُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ الْحَيِّ»؟. [راجع: ١٢٨٧]

**(٣٣) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ النَّيَاحَةِ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ،**

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: دَعَهُنَّ يَبْكِينَ عَلَى أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ نَقْعٌ أَوْ لَقْلَقَةٌ. وَالنَّقْعُ: التُّرَابُ عَلَى الرَّأْسِ، وَاللَّقْلَقَةُ: الصَّوْتُ.

**١٢٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ:

things to me is not like ascribing false things to anyone else. Whosoever tells a lie against me intentionally then surely let him occupy his seat in Hell-fire." Al-Mughīra added: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The deceased who is wailed over is tortured for that wailing."

**1292.** Narrated 'Umar رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The deceased is tortured in his grave for the wailing done over him."

Narrated Shu'ba رضي الله عنه: The deceased is tortured for the wailing of the living ones over him.

حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ كَذِبًا عَلَيَّ لَيْسَ كَكَذِبٍ عَلَى أَحَدٍ، مَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ نَيَحَ عَلَيْهِ يُعَذَّبُ بِمَا نَيَحَ عَلَيْهِ».

١٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَيِّتُ يُعَذَّبُ فِي قَبْرِهِ بِمَا نَيَحَ عَلَيْهِ». تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ. وَقَالَ آدَمُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: «الْمَيِّتُ يُعَذَّبُ بِبُكَاءِ الْحَيِّ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١٢٨٧]

(٣٤) بَابُ:

### (34) CHAPTER.

**1293.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: On the day of the battle of Uhud, my father was brought and he had been mutilated and was placed in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and a sheet was over him. I went (forward) intending to uncover my father but my people forbade me; again I wanted to uncover him but my people forbade me. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave his order and he was shifted away. At that time he (ﷺ) heard the voice of a crying woman and asked, "Who is that?" They said, "It is the daughter or the sister of 'Amr." He said, "Why does she weep? (or said: "Don't weep"), for the angels had been shading

١٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جِئْتُ أَبِي يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ قَدْ مَثَلَ بِهِ حَتَّى وُضِعَ بَيْنَ يَدَي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ سُحِّجَ ثَوْبًا، فَذَهَبْتُ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَكْشِفَ عَنْهُ فَنَهَانِي قَوْمِي، ثُمَّ ذَهَبْتُ أَكْشِفُ عَنْهُ فَنَهَانِي قَوْمِي. فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَفَعَ فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ صَائِحَةٍ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ

him with their wings till he (i.e. the body of the martyr) was shifted away.”

**(35) CHAPTER. He who tears off his clothes (when afflicted with a calamity) is not from us.**

**1294.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “He who slaps (his) cheeks, tears (his) clothes and calls to (or follows) the ways and traditions of the Days of Ignorance is not one of us.” (See H. No. 1297).

هَذِهِ؟» فَقَالُوا: ابْنَةُ عَمْرٍو، أَوْ أَخْتُ عَمْرٍو. قَالَ: «فَلِمَ تَبْكِي؟» أَوْ: «لَا تَبْكِي فَمَا زَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُظِلُّهُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا حَتَّى رُفِعَ». [راجع: ١٢٤٤]

**(٣٥) بَابُ: لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ شَقَّ الْجُبُوبِ**

**١٢٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ الْيَامِيِّ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ لَطَمَ الْخُدُودَ وَشَقَّ الْجُبُوبَ، وَدَعَا بِدَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ».

[انظر: ١٢٩٧، ١٢٩٨، ٣٥١٩]

**(36) CHAPTER. The sorrow of the Prophet ﷺ for Sa'd bin Khaula.**

**1295.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqās رضي الله عنه: In the year of the last *Hajj* of the Prophet ﷺ I became seriously ill and the Prophet ﷺ visited me enquiring about my health. I told him, “I am reduced to this state because of illness and I am wealthy and have no inheritors except a daughter. Should I give two-third of my property in charity?” He said, “No.” I asked, “Half?” He said, “No.” then he added, “One-third, and even one third is much. You’d better leave your inheritors wealthy rather than leaving them poor, begging others. You will get a reward for whatever you spend for Allāh’s sake, even for what you put in your wife’s mouth.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Will I be left alone after my companions have gone?” He said, “If you are left behind, whatever good deeds you will do will up-grade you and raise you high. And perhaps you will have a long

**(٣٦) بَابُ رِثَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَعْدُ بْنُ خَوْلَةَ**

**١٢٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ مِنْ وَجَعٍ اشْتَدَّ بِي، فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي قَدْ بَلَغَ بِي مِنَ الْوَجَعِ وَأَنَا دُوْمَالٍ، وَلَا يَرُونِي إِلَّا ابْنَةُ. أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلُثِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا». فَقُلْتُ: بِالشَّطْرِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «الْثُلُثُ وَالْثُلُثُ كَبِيرٌ أَوْ كَثِيرٌ. إِنَّكَ أَنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَذَرَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ، وَإِنَّكَ لَنْ تُتَفَقَّ

life, so that some people will be benefitted by you while others will be harmed by you. O Allāh! Complete the emigration of my Companions and do not turn them renegades.” But, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ felt sorry for poor Sa’d bin Khaula as he died in Makkah.” (But Sa’d bin Abi Waqqāṣ lived long after the Prophet ﷺ).

نَفَقَةً تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَجِزَتْ بِهَا حَتَّى مَا تَجْعَلَ فِي فِي امْرَأَتِكَ. قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْلَفْتُ بَعْدَ أَصْحَابِي؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُخْلَفَ فَتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا إِلَّا أَزْدَدْتَ بِهِ دَرَجَةً وَرِفْعَةً. ثُمَّ لَعَلَّكَ أَنْ تُخْلَفَ حَتَّى يَتَّبِعَ بِكَ أَقْوَامٌ، وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ. اللَّهُمَّ أَمْضِ لِأَصْحَابِي هِجْرَتَهُمْ. وَلَا تَرُدَّهُمْ عَلَى أَغْقَابِهِمْ. لَكِنَّ الْبَائِسُ سَعْدُ بْنُ خَوْلَةَ» يَرْتِي لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ مَاتَ بِمَكَّةَ.

(37) CHAPTER. Shaving the head on the falling of a calamity is forbidden.

(٣٧) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ الْحَلْقِ عِنْدَ الْمُصِيبَةِ

1296. Narrated Abū Burda bin Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Abū Mūsā got seriously ill, fainted and could not reply to his wife while he was lying with his head in her lap. When he came to his senses, he said, “I am innocent of those, of whom Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was innocent. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ is innocent of a woman who cries aloud (or slaps her face) who shaves her head and who tears off her clothes (on the falling of a calamity).”

١٢٩٦ - وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جَابِرٍ أَنَّ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ مُخَيَّمَةَ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وَجَعَ أَبُو مُوسَى وَجَعًا فَعُشِّي عَلَيْهِ وَرَأْسُهُ فِي حَجَرِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْهَا شَيْئًا. فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: أَنَا بَرِيءٌ وَمَنْ بَرِيءٌ مِنْهُ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ. إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَرِيءٌ مِنَ الصَّالِقَةِ وَالْحَالِقَةِ وَالشَّاقَّةِ.

(38) CHAPTER. He who slaps his cheeks is not from us.

(٣٨) بَابُ: لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ ضَرَبَ الْخُدُودَ

1297. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “He who slaps (his) cheeks, tears (his) clothes and calls to (or follows) the

١٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ،

tradition of the Days of Ignorance is not from us."

عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ،  
عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ مِنَّا  
مَنْ ضَرَبَ الْخُدُودَ، وَشَقَّ الْجُيُوبَ،  
وَدَعَا بِدَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ».

[راجع: ١٢٩٤]

**(39) CHAPTER. Prohibition of wailing and following the traditions of the Days of Ignorance when afflicted with a calamity.**

**1298.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who slaps cheeks, tears (his) clothes and calls to or follows the traditions of the Days of Ignorance is not from us."

**(٣٩) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ الْوَيْلِ  
وَدَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ عِنْدَ الْمُصِيبَةِ**

١٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ ضَرَبَ  
الْخُدُودَ، وَشَقَّ الْجُيُوبَ، وَدَعَا  
بِدَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ». [راجع: ١٢٩٤]

**(40) CHAPTER. Whoever sat down and looked sad when afflicted with a calamity.**

**1299.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ got the news of the death of (Zaid) Ibn Hāritha, Ja'far and Ibn Rawāḥa, he sat down and looked sad and I was looking at him through the chink of the door. A man came and told him about the crying of the women of Ja'far. The Prophet ﷺ ordered him to forbid them. The man went and came back saying that he had told them but they did not listen to him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Forbid them." So, again he went and came back for the third time and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, they did not listen to us at all." ('Āishah added): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to go and put dust in their mouths. I said (to that man), "May Allāh stick your nose in the dust (i.e. humiliate

**(٤٠) بَابُ مَنْ جَلَسَ عِنْدَ الْمُصِيبَةِ  
يُعْرِفُ فِيهِ الْحُزْنَ**

١٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْثَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرَةُ  
قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: لَمَّا جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَتْلُ ابْنِ  
حَارِثَةَ وَجَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَوَاحَةَ جَلَسَ  
يُعْرِفُ فِيهِ الْحُزْنَ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ مِنْ صَائِرِ  
الْبَابِ - شَقَّ الْبَابِ - فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ  
فَقَالَ: إِنَّ نِسَاءَ جَعْفَرٍ، وَذَكَرَ  
بُكَاءَهُنَّ. فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَنْهَاهُنَّ. فَذَهَبَ  
ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الثَّانِيَةَ لَمْ يُطِيعْنَهُ. فَقَالَ:

you)! You could neither (persuade the women to) fulfil the order of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ nor did you relieve Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from (his) distress."

**1300.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When *Al-Qurrā'* [the reciters of the Qur'ān (by heart)] were martyred, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited *Qunūt* for one month, and I never saw him (i.e. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) so sad as he was on that day.

**(41) CHAPTER. Whoever shows no signs of grief and sorrow on the falling of a calamity.**

And Muḥammad bin Ka'b Al-Quraẓī said, "Impatience means a bad saying or a bad thought," and Prophet Ya'qūb (Jacob) عليه السلام said, "I only complain of my grief and sorrow to Allāh..." (V.12:86)

**1301.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: One of the sons of Abū Ṭalḥa (became sick and) died and Abū Ṭalḥa at that time was not at home. When his wife saw that he was dead, she prepared him (washed and shrouded him) and placed him somewhere in the house. When Abū Ṭalḥa came, he asked, "How is the boy?" She said, "The child is quiet and I hope he is in peace." Abū Ṭalḥa thought that she had spoken the truth. Abū Ṭalḥa passed the night and in the

«انْهَضْ». فَأَتَاهُ الثَّالِثَةُ قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ غَلَبَنَّا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَرَعَمَتْ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «فَاحْتُ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِنَّ التُّرَابُ». فَقُلْتُ: أَرْعَمَ اللَّهُ أَنْفَكَ، لَمْ تَفْعَلْ مَا أَمَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَمْ تَتْرُكْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْعَنَاءِ». [انظر: ١٣٠٥،

[٤٢٦٣]

١٣٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ الْأَحْوَلُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَتَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَهْرًا جِئْنَ قُتِلَ الْقُرَاءُ فَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَزَنَ حُزْنًا قَطُّ أَشَدَّ مِنْهُ. [راجع:

[١٠٠١]

**(٤١) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يُظْهِرْ حُزْنَهُ عِنْدَ الْمُصِيبَةِ،**

وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَعْبٍ الْقُرَظِيُّ: الْجَزَعُ الْقَوْلُ السَّيِّئُ، وَالظَّنُّ السَّيِّئُ. وَقَالَ يَعْقُوبُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: ﴿إِنَّمَا أَشْكُوا بَنِي وَحَزَفَ إِلَى اللَّهِ﴾ [يوسف: ٨٦].

١٣٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: اشْتَكَى ابْنُ لَأْبِي طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: فَمَاتَ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ خَارِجٌ. فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ أَمْرَاتُهُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ مَاتَ هَيَّأَتْ شَيْئًا وَنَحْنَتْهُ

morning took a bath and when he intended to go out, she told him that his son had died. Abū Ṭalḥa offered the (morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and informed the Prophet ﷺ of what had happened to them. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "May Allāh bless you both concerning your night." (That is, may Allāh bless you with good offspring).

Sufyān said, "A man from the *Anṣār* said, 'They (i.e., Abū Ṭalḥa and his wife) had nine sons and all of them became reciters of the Qur'ān (by heart).'"

فِي جَانِبِ الْبَيْتِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: كَيْفَ الْغُلَامُ؟ قَالَتْ: قَدْ هَدَأَتْ نَفْسُهُ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ اسْتَرَاخَ. وَظَنَّ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَنَّهَا صَادِقَةٌ، قَالَ: فَبَاتَ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ اغْتَسَلَ فَلَمَّا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ أَعْلَمَتْهُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ مَاتَ. فَصَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِمَا كَانَ مِنْهُمَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُيَارِكَ لَكُمَا فِي لَيْلَتِكُمَا». قَالَ: سُفْيَانُ: فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: فَرَأَيْتَ لَهَا تِسْعَةَ أَوْلَادٍ كُلُّهُمْ قَدْ قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ.

[انظر: ٥٤٧٠]

#### (42) CHAPTER. Patience is to be observed at the first stroke of a calamity.

'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "How good the two equals are and how good the reward is for those who when afflicted with calamity, say: *Innā lil-lāhi wa innā ilaihi rāji'ūn* (...Truly! To Allāh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return). They are those on whom are the *Ṣalawāt* (i.e. who are blessed and will be forgiven) from their Lord and (they are those who) receive His Mercy, and it is they who are the guided-ones." (V.2:156,157). And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And seek help in patience and *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and truly, it is extremely heavy and hard except for the *Al-Khaṣṣi'ūn*, [i.e. true believers in Allāh - those who obey Allāh with full submission, fear much from His Punishment and believe in His promise (Paradise) and in His Warning (Hell)] (V.2:45).

#### (٤٢) بَابُ الصَّبْرِ عِنْدَ الصَّدْمَةِ الْأُولَى،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: نِعْمَ الْعِدْلَانِ، وَنِعْمَ الْعِلَاوَةُ ﴿الَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَالُوا إِنَّا لِلَّهِ وَإِنَّا إِلَيْهِ رَاجِعُونَ﴾ (١٥٦) أَوْلَيْكَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَلَوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ وَأَوْلَيْكَ هُمُ الْمُتَهْتَدُونَ ﴿١٥٧﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٦ - ١٥٧]. وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاسْتَعِينُوا بِالصَّبْرِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَإِنَّهَا لَكَبِيرَةٌ إِلَّا عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ﴾ (٤٥) [البقرة: ١٤٥].

1302. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ The Prophet ﷺ said, "The real patience is at the first stroke of a calamity."

(43) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ (at the death of his son Ibrāhīm) "Indeed we are grieved by your separation."

And Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The eyes shed tears and the heart grieves.'"

1303. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to the blacksmith Abū Saif, and he was the husband of the wet-nurse of Ibrāhīm (the son of the Prophet ﷺ). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took Ibrāhīm and kissed him and smelled him. Later we entered Abū Saif's house and at that time Ibrāhīm was in his last breaths, and the eyes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started shedding tears. 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Auf said, "O Allāh's Messenger, even you are weeping!" He said, "O Ibn 'Auf, this is mercy." Then he wept more and said, "The eyes are shedding tears and the heart is grieved, and we will not say except what pleases our Lord (Allah), O Ibrāhīm! Indeed we are grieved by your separation."

١٣٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الصَّبْرُ عِنْدَ الصَّدْمَةِ الْأُولَى». [راجع: ١٢٥٢]

(٤٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّا بِكَ لَمَحْزُونُونَ»،

وقال ابن عمر رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا عن النبي ﷺ: «تدمع العين ويحزن القلب».

١٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ حَسَّانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَيْشٌ هُوَ ابْنُ حَيَّانَ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى أَبِي سَنَيْفِ الْقَيْنِ، وَكَانَ ظُفْرًا لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَبَّلَهُ وَشَمَّهُ، ثُمَّ دَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ يَجُودُ بِنَفْسِهِ. فَجَعَلَتْ عَيْنَا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَذْرِفَانِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَأَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «يَا ابْنَ عَوْفٍ، إِنَّهَا رَحْمَةٌ» ثُمَّ أَتْبَعَهَا بِأُخْرَى. فَقَالَ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ تَذْمَعُ، وَالْقَلْبَ يَحْزَنُ، وَلَا تَقُولُ إِلَّا مَا يَرْضَى رَبُّنَا وَإِنَّا بِفِرَاقِكَ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَمَحْزُونُونَ». رَوَاهُ مُوسَى، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ،



عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(44) CHAPTER. To weep near a patient.

1304. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Sa'd bin 'Ubāda became sick and the Prophet ﷺ along with 'Abdur Rahmān bin 'Aūf, Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ and 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ visited him to enquire about his health. When he came to him, he found him surrounded by his household and he asked, "Has he died?" They said, "No, O Allāh's Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ wept and when the people saw the weeping of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ they all wept. He said, "Will you listen? Allāh does not punish or bestows His Mercy for shedding tears, nor for the grief of the heart, but He punishes because of this," and he pointed to his tongue and added, "The deceased is punished for the wailing of his relatives over him." 'Umar used to beat with a stick and throw stones and put dust over the faces (of those who used to wail over the dead).

(٤٤) بَابُ الْبُكَاءِ عِنْدَ الْمَرِيضِ

١٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْحَارِثِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اشْتَكَى سَعْدُ ابْنِ عَبَادَةَ شَكْوَى لَهُ فَأَتَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمُودُهُ مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَسَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَوَجَدَهُ فِي غَاشِيَةِ أَهْلِهِ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ قَضَى؟» فَقَالُوا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَبَكَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا رَأَى الْقَوْمَ بُكَاءَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَكَوْا، فَقَالَ: «أَلَا تَسْمَعُونَ؟ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُعَذِّبُ بِدَمْعِ الْعَيْنِ وَلَا بِحُزْنِ الْقَلْبِ، وَلَكِنْ يُعَذِّبُ بِهَذَا - وَأَشَارَ إِلَى لِسَانِهِ - أَوْ يَرْحَمُ. وَإِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ يُعَذِّبُ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ عَلَيْهِ». وَكَانَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَضْرِبُ فِيهِ بِالْعَصَا وَيَرْمِي بِالْحِجَارَةِ وَيَحْثِي بِالتُّرَابِ.

(45) CHAPTER. The forbiddance of wailing and crying aloud; and scolding those who practise them.

1305. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the news of the martyrdom of Zaid bin Hāritha, Ja'far and 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa came, the Prophet ﷺ sat down looking sad, and I was looking through the chink of the door. A man came and said, 'O Allāh's

(٤٥) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ النُّوحِ

وَالْبُكَاءِ وَالرَّجْرِ عَنْ ذَلِكَ

١٣٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ حَوْشِبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَمْرَةُ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ

Messenger! The women of Ja'far," and then he mentioned their crying. The Prophet ﷺ ordered him to stop them from crying. The man went and came back and said, "I tried to stop them but they disobeyed". The Prophet ﷺ ordered him for the second time to forbid them. He went again and came back and said, "They did not listen to me (or "us", the sub-narrator Muhammad bin Haushab is in doubt as to which is right)." 'Aishah added: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Put dust in their mouths." I said (to that man), "May Allāh stick your nose in the dust (i.e., humiliate you). By Allāh, you could neither (stop the women from crying) fulfil the order, nor did you relieve Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from (his) distress."

عائشة رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: لَمَّا جَاءَ قَتْلُ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ وَجَعْفَرٍ وَعَبْدُ اللهِ بْنِ رَوَاحَةَ جَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعْرِفُ فِيهِ الْحُزْنَ، وَأَنَا أَطْلُعُ مِنْ شَقِّ الْبَابِ فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ رَسُولِ اللهِ، إِنَّ نِسَاءَ جَعْفَرٍ، وَذَكَرَ بُكَاءَهُنَّ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَنْهَاهُنَّ فَذَهَبَ الرَّجُلُ ثُمَّ أَتَى فَقَالَ: قَدْ نَهَيْتُهُنَّ، وَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُطِيعْنَهُ. فَأَمَرَهُ الثَّانِيَةَ أَنْ يَنْهَاهُنَّ فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ أَتَى فَقَالَ: وَاللهِ لَقَدْ غَلَبَنِي - أَوْ غَلَبْنَا، الشُّكُّ مِنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ - فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَاخُثْ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِنَّ التُّرَابَ». فَقُلْتُ: أَرْعَمَ اللهُ أَنْفَكَ، فَوَاللهِ مَا أَنْتَ بِفَاعِلٍ وَمَا تَرَكْتَ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ مِنْ الْعَنَاءِ. [راجع: ١٢٩٩]

1306. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: At the time of giving the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ one of the conditions was that we would not wail, but it was not fulfilled except by five women, and they were, Umm Sulaim, Umm Al-'Alā' - the daughter of Abī Sabra, the wife of Mu'adh, and two other women; or the daughter of Abī Sabra and the wife of Mu'adh and another woman.

١٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: أَخَذَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَ الْبَيْعَةِ أَنْ لَا نَتُوحَّ، فَمَا وَفَتْ مِنَّا امْرَأَةٌ غَيْرُ خَمْسٍ نِسْوَةٍ: أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ، وَأُمِّ الْعَلَاءِ، وَابْنَةُ أَبِي سَبْرَةَ امْرَأَةٌ مُعَاذٍ، وَامْرَأَتَيْنِ أَوْ ابْنَةُ أَبِي سَبْرَةَ، وَامْرَأَةٌ مُعَاذٍ، وَامْرَأَةٌ أُخْرَى. [انظر:

[٧٢١٥، ٤٨٩٢]

#### (46) CHAPTER. Standing for the funeral procession.

1307. Narrated 'Āmir bin Rabī'a رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

(٤٦) بَابُ الْقِيَامِ لِلْحَنَازَةِ  
١٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever you see a funeral procession, stand up till the procession goes ahead of you." Al-Humaidi added, "Till the coffin leaves you behind or is put down."

**(47) CHAPTER. When should one sit after standing for the funeral procession?**

**1308.** Narrated 'Amir bin Rabī'a رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you see a funeral procession and he is not going along with it, then he should stand and remain standing till he gets behind it, or it leaves him behind, or the coffin is put down before it goes ahead of him."

**1309.** Narrated Sa'id Al-Maqburi that his father said, "While we were accompanying a funeral procession, Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه caught hold of the hand of Marwān and they sat down before the coffin was put down. Then Abū Sa'id came and took hold of Marwān's hand and said, 'Get up. By Allāh, no doubt this (i.e., Abū Hurairah) knows that the Prophet ﷺ forbade us to do that.' Abū Hurairah said, 'He (Abū Sa'id) has spoken the truth.'

**(48) CHAPTER. Whoever accompanies a funeral procession should not sit till the**

الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْجَنَازَةَ فَقُومُوا حَتَّى تُخَلِّفَكُمْ». قَالَ: سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَامِرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، زَادَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: «حَتَّى تُخَلِّفَكُمْ أَوْ تُوَضَّعَ». [انظر: ١٣٠٨]

**(٤٧) بَابٌ: مَتَى يَقْعُدُ إِذَا قَامَ لِلْجَنَازَةِ؟**

**١٣٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ جَنَازَةً، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَاشِياً مَعَهَا فَلْيَقُمْ حَتَّى يُخَلِّفَهَا أَوْ تُخَلِّفَهُ، أَوْ تُوَضَّعَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تُخَلِّفَهُ». [راجع: ١٣٠٧]

**١٣٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي جَنَازَةٍ فَأَخَذَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِيَدِ مَرْوَانَ فَجَلَسَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تُوَضَّعَ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِ مَرْوَانَ فَقَالَ: قُمْ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمَ هَذَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَاَنَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: صَدَقَ. [انظر: ١٣١٠]

**(٤٨) بَابٌ مَنْ تَبَعَ جَنَازَةً فَلَا يَقْعُدُ**

coffin is put down from the shoulders of men, and if someone sits before this, then he is to be ordered to stand up.

1310. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you see a funeral procession, you should stand up, and whoever accompanies it should not sit till the coffin is put down."

(49) CHAPTER. Standing for the funeral procession of a Jew.

1311. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A funeral procession passed in front of us and the Prophet ﷺ stood up and we too stood up. We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This is the funeral procession of a Jew." He said, "Whenever you see a funeral procession, you should stand up."<sup>(1)</sup>

1312. Narrated 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abi Lailā: Sahl bin Hunaif and Qais bin Sa'd were sitting in the city of Al-Qādisiyya. A funeral procession passed in front of them and they stood up. They were told that that funeral procession was of one of the inhabitants of the land, i.e., of a disbeliever, under the protection of Muslims. They said, "A funeral procession passed in front of the Prophet ﷺ and he stood up. When he was told that it was the coffin of a Jew, he said, "Is it not a human being?" [See the footnote of H. No.1311].

حَتَّى تُوَضَعَ عَنْ مَنَاكِبِ الرِّجَالِ، فَإِنْ قَعَدَ أَمَرَ بِالْقِيَامِ

١٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْجَنَازَةَ فَقُومُوا فَمَنْ تَبِعَهَا فَلَا يَقْعُدْ حَتَّى تُوَضَعَ». [راجع: ١٣٠٩]

(٤٩) بَابٌ مَنْ قَامَ لَجَنَازَةِ يَهُودِيٍّ

١٣١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مِقْسَمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: مَرَّ بَنَا جَنَازَةٌ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُمْنَا فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا جَنَازَةٌ يَهُودِيٍّ، قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْجَنَازَةَ فَقُومُوا».

١٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَرَّةٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: كَانَ سَهْلُ بْنُ حُنَيْفٍ وَقَيْسُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَاعِدَيْنِ بِالْقَادِسِيَّةِ، فَمَرُّوا عَلَيْهِمَا بِجَنَازَةٍ فَقَامَا، فَقِيلَ لَهُمَا: إِنَّهَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ، أَيْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدِّمَةِ. فَقَالَا: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَرَّتْ بِهِ جَنَازَةٌ فَقَامَ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّهَا جَنَازَةٌ يَهُودِيٍّ، فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْسَتْ نَفْسًا؟».

(1) (H.1311) This order was cancelled by last action according to the *Hadīth* narrated by 'Alī in *Ṣaḥīḥ Muslim*. See *Fath Al-Bārī*.

1313. As above.

١٣١٣ - وَقَالَ أَبُو حَمَزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ قَيْسٍ وَسَهْلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ زَكَرِيَاءُ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى: كَانَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ وَقَيْسٌ يَقُومَانِ لِلْجَنَازَةِ.

(50) CHAPTER. Men, and not women, are to carry the coffin.

(٥٠) بَابُ حَمْلِ الرِّجَالِ الْجَنَازَةَ دُونَ النِّسَاءِ

1314. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the funeral is ready and the men carry it on their shoulders, if the deceased was righteous it will say, 'Present me (hurriedly)', and if he was not righteous, it will say, 'Woe to it (me)! Where are they taking it (me)?' Its voice is heard by everything except mankind, and if he heard it he would fall unconscious."

١٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا وُضِعَتِ الْجَنَازَةُ وَاحْتَمَلَهَا الرِّجَالُ عَلَى أَغْنَاقِهِمْ فَإِنْ كَانَتْ صَالِحَةً قَالَتْ: قَدُمُونِي. وَإِنْ كَانَتْ غَيْرَ صَالِحَةٍ قَالَتْ: يَا وَيْلَهَا أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُونَ بِهَا؟ يَسْمَعُ صَوْتَهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا الْإِنْسَانَ. وَلَوْ سَمِعَهُ صَبَقَ». [انظر: ١٣١٦، ١٣٨٠]

(51) CHAPTER. Hurrying up with the coffin.

(٥١) بَابُ السَّرْعَةِ بِالْجَنَازَةِ،

And Anas said, "Whenever you accompany a funeral procession, you should go in front, behind, to the right and to the left of the coffin." Someone else also (said the same and) added, "Close to it."

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: أَنْتُمْ مُسَيِّعُونَ، فَاْمَشِ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا وَخَلْفَهَا وَعَنْ يَمِينِهَا وَعَنْ شِمَالِهَا. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: قَرِيباً مِنْهَا.

1315. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Hurry up with the

١٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:

dead body for if it was righteous, you are forwarding it to a good thing and if it was otherwise (not righteous), then you are putting off an evil thing down your necks."

(52) CHAPTER. The saying of the deceased while he is being carried on the bier, "Take me quickly."

1316. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a funeral is ready and the men carry it (the deceased) on their shoulders, if it was pious then it will say, 'Present me quickly (or take me ahead)', and if it was not pious, then it will say, 'Woe to it (me), where are they taking it (me)?' And its voice is audible to everything except a human being and if he heard it he would fall unconscious."

(53) CHAPTER. Whoever aligned in two or three rows behind the *Imām* for a funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

1317. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for An-Najāshī and I was in the second or third row.

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُسْرِعُوا بِالْجَنَازَةِ فَإِنْ تَكُ صَالِحَةً فَخَيْرٌ تُقَدِّمُونَهَا إِلَيْهِ، وَإِنْ تَكُ سِوَى ذَلِكَ فَشَرٌّ تَضَعُونَهُ عَنْ رِقَابِكُمْ».

(٥٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْمَيِّتِ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ: قَدِّمُونِي

١٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا وُضِعَتِ الْجَنَازَةُ فَاحْتَمَلَهَا الرِّجَالُ عَلَى أَعْنَاقِهِمْ، فَإِنْ كَانَتْ صَالِحَةً قَالَتْ: قَدِّمُونِي، وَإِنْ كَانَتْ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ لِأَهْلِهَا: يَا وَيْلَهَا أَيْنَ يَذْهَبُونَ بِهَا؟ يَسْمَعُ صَوْتَهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا الْإِنْسَانَ، وَلَوْ سَمِعَ الْإِنْسَانُ لَصَعِقَ». [راجع: ١٣١٤]

(٥٣) بَابُ مَنْ صَفَّ صَفِّينِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةً عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ خَلْفَ الْإِمَامِ

١٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى عَلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ فَكُنْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ الثَّانِي أَوْ الثَّلَاثِ. [انظر: ١٣٢٠، ١٣٣٤، ٣٨٧٧، ٣٨٧٨، ٣٨٧٩]

## (54) CHAPTER. The rows for funeral prayer.

1318. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ informed his Companions about the death of An-Najāshī and then he went ahead (to lead the funeral prayer) and the people lined up behind him in rows and he said four *Takbīr*.

1319. Narrated Ash-Shaibānī : Ash-Sha'bi said, "I was informed by a man who saw the Prophet ﷺ coming to a grave that was separate from the other graves. He aligned the people in rows and said four *Takbīr*." I said, "O Abū 'Amr! Who narrated (that) to you?" He said, "Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said."

1320. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Today a pious man from Ethiopia (i.e. An-Najāshī) has expired, come on to offer the funeral prayer." (Jābir said): We lined up in rows and the Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for him, and we were in rows. Jābir added, "I was in the second row."

## (55) CHAPTER. The lining up of boys in rows with men in the funeral prayer.

1321. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by a grave of a deceased who had been buried at night. He asked, "When was this (deceased) buried?" The people said, "Yesterday." He said,

## (٥٤) بَابُ الصُّفُوفِ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ

١٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَعَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ النَّجَاشِيِّ ثُمَّ تَقَدَّمَ فَصَفُّوا خَلْفَهُ فَكَبَّرَ أَرْبَعًا. [راجع: ١٢٤٥]

١٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ شَهِدَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَى عَلَى قَبْرِ مَنبُؤِذٍ فَصَفَّهُمْ وَكَبَّرَ أَرْبَعًا، قُلْتُ يَا أَبَا عَمْرٍو: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ؟ قَالَ: ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ. [راجع: ٨٥٧]

١٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ أَنْ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَدْ تُوُفِّيَ الْيَوْمَ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ مِنَ الْحَبَشِ فَهَلُمَّ فَصَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ». قَالَ: فَصَفَّفْنَا فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ أَبُو الزَّبِيرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ: كُنْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ الثَّانِي. [راجع: ١٣١٧]

## (٥٥) بَابُ صُّفُوفِ الصِّبْيَانِ مَعَ

الرِّجَالِ فِي الْجَنَازَةِ

١٣٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

"Why did you not inform me?" They said, "We buried him when it was dark and so we disliked to wake you up." He (ﷺ) stood up and we lined up behind him. (Ibn 'Abbās said): I was one of them, and the Prophet (ﷺ) offered the funeral prayer.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ بِقَبْرِ قَدْ دُفِنَ لَيْلًا فَقَالَ: «مَتَى دُفِنَ هَذَا؟» فَقَالُوا: الْبَارِحَةَ، قَالَ: «أَفَلَا أَذْنَتُمُونِي؟» قَالُوا: دَفَنَاهُ فِي ظُلْمَةِ اللَّيْلِ فَكَرِهْنَا أَنْ نُوقِظَكَ، فَقَامَ فَصَفَفْنَا خَلْفَهُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: وَأَنَا فِيهِمْ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٨٥٧]

#### (56) CHAPTER. The legal way of offering the funeral prayer.

#### (٥٦) بَابُ سُنَّةِ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْجَنَائِزِ

And the Prophet (ﷺ) said, "Whoever offered the funeral prayer," and also said, "Offer the funeral prayer for your friend." And also said, "Offer the funeral prayer for An-Najāshī." He called it a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) although there is neither bowing, prostration, nor loud recitation in it, and there are *Takbīr* and *Taslīm*. Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنه never offered the (funeral) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without ablution, nor at sunrise or at sunset and used to raise both his hands (at the time of saying *Takbīr*). Al-Ḥasan (Al-Baṣrī) said, "I noticed the people (i.e. the Prophet's Companions) regarding as the most deserving man to lead the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the one whom they were satisfied with to lead them in compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer). If a person has *Ḥadath* on the 'Eid Day (during the 'Eid prayer), or during the funeral prayer, he should look for water (to do ablution) and should not perform *Tayammum*. If anyone happens to pass by a funeral and the people are offering the (funeral) prayer, then it is advisable for him to join them by saying *Takbīr*. Ibn Al-Musaiyab said, "(In funeral prayers) there are four *Takbīr*, whether the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is offered at night or by day, in journey or at home." Anas said, "One *Takbīr* for starting

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ صَلَّى عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ». وَقَالَ: «صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ». وَقَالَ: «صَلُّوا عَلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ»، سَمَّاها صَلَاةَ لَيْسَ فِيهَا رُكُوعٌ وَلَا سُجُودٌ وَلَا يُتَكَلَّمُ فِيهَا. وَفِيهَا تَكْبِيرٌ وَتَسْلِيمٌ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يُصَلِّي إِلَّا طَاهِرًا، وَلَا يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا غُرُوبِهَا. وَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: أَذْرَكْتُ النَّاسَ وَأَحَقُّهُمْ عَلَى جَنَائِزِهِمْ مَنْ رَضَوْهُ لِمَرَاتِبِهِمْ. وَإِذَا أَخَذْتَ يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ أَوْ عِنْدَ الْجَنَازَةِ يَطْلُبُ الْمَاءَ وَلَا يَتَيَمَّمُ. وَإِذَا انْتَهَى إِلَى الْجَنَازَةِ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ يَدْخُلُ مَعَهُمْ بِتَكْبِيرَةٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: يُكَبِّرُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ وَالسَّهْرِ وَالْحَضَرِ أَرْبَعًا. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: تَكْبِيرَةُ الْوَاحِدَةِ اسْتِفْتَاخُ الصَّلَاةِ. وَقَالَ: ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَّتَّ أَبَدًا﴾ [التوبة: ٨٤]. وَفِيهِ



the *Ṣalāt* (prayer),” and quoting Qur’ān he said, “And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray (funeral prayer) anyone of them (hypocrites) who dies, (V.9:84)...” And in the funeral prayer there are rows and *Imām*.

صُفُوفٌ وَإِمَامٌ.

1322. Narrated Ash-Shaibānī: Ash-Sha‘bī said, “Somebody who passed along with your Prophet ﷺ by a grave that was separate from the other graves informed me (saying), “The Prophet ﷺ led us (in the funeral prayer) and we aligned behind him.” We said, “O Abū ‘Amr! who told you this narration?” He replied, “Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.”

١٣٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنِ السَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ مَرَّ مَعَ نَبِيِّكُمْ ﷺ عَلَى قَبْرِ مَبُودٍ فَأَمَّنَا فَصَفَّفْنَا خَلْفَهُ فَقُلْنَا: يَا أَبَا عَمْرٍو وَمَنْ حَدَّثَكَ؟ قَالَ: ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. [راجع: ٨٥٧]

#### (57) CHAPTER. Superiority of accompanying funeral processions;

And Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “If you have offered (the funeral prayer) then you have paid what was due on you.” Ḥumaid bin Hilāl said, “We do not think that it is necessary to take the permission of the relatives of the deceased to return from the funeral procession. But whoever returns after the funeral prayer will have a reward equal to one *Qirāṭ* (it is a great reward).”

#### (٥٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ اتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ،

وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِذَا صَلَّيْتَ فَقَدْ قَضَيْتَ الَّذِي عَلَيْكَ. وَقَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ: مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ إِذْنَا، وَلَكِنْ مَنْ صَلَّى ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَلَهُ قِيرَاطٌ.

1323. Narrated Nāfi‘: Ibn ‘Umar was told that Abū Ḥurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “Whoever accompanies the funeral procession will have a reward equal to one *Qirāṭ*.” Ibn ‘Umar said, “Abū Ḥurairah talks of an enormous reward.”

١٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ نَافِعًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ يَقُولُ: مَنْ تَبَعَ جَنَازَةً فَلَهُ قِيرَاطٌ، فَقَالَ: أَكْثَرَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَيْنَا. [راجع: ٤٧]

1324. ‘Āishah (رضي الله عنها) attested Abū Hurairah’s narration and said, “I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying like that.” Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “Indeed we have lost numerous *Qirāṭ*.”

١٣٢٤ - فَصَدَقَتْ - يَعْنِي عَائِشَةَ - أبا هُرَيْرَةَ وَقَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُهُ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ

(58) CHAPTER. Whoever waits till the deceased is buried.

اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَقَدْ فَرَّطْنَا فِي قَرَارِيطِ  
كَثِيرَةٍ. فَرَّطْتُ: ضَيَّعْتُ، مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ.  
(٥٨) بَابُ مَنْ انْتَظَرَ حَتَّى تُدْفَنَ

1325. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever attends the funeral procession till he offers the funeral prayer for it, will get a reward equal to one *Qirāṭ*, and whoever accompanies it till burial, will get a reward equal to two *Qirāṭ*." It was asked, "What are two *Qirāṭ*?" He replied, "Like two huge mountains."

١٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى ابْنِ أَبِي  
ذَيْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٧]

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ سَعِيدِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ: قَالَ  
ابْنُ شِهَابٍ ح وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجُ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ شَهِدَ  
الْجَنَازَةَ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ فَلَهُ قِيرَاطٌ وَمَنْ  
شَهِدَ حَتَّى تُدْفَنَ كَانَ لَهُ قِيرَاطَانٌ».   
قِيلَ: وَمَا الْقِيرَاطَانُ؟ قَالَ: «مِثْلُ  
الْجَبَلَيْنِ الْعَظِيمَيْنِ».

(59) CHAPTER. The offering of the funeral *Salāt* (prayer) by boys along with the men.

(٥٩) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الصَّبْيَانِ مَعَ النَّاسِ  
عَلَى الْجَنَائِزِ

1326. Narrated 'Āmir : Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (who was at that time a boy) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to a grave and the people said, 'He or she was buried yesterday.'" Ibn 'Abbās added, "We aligned behind the Prophet ﷺ and he offered the funeral prayer for the deceased."

١٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ  
الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَبْرًا فَقَالُوا: هَذَا ذُوْنُ أَوْ دُفِنَتْ  
الْبَارِحَةُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُمَا: فَصَفَفْنَا خَلْفَهُ ثُمَّ صَلَّى عَلَيْهَا. [راجع: ٨٥٧]

(60) CHAPTER. To offer the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at a *Muṣallā* and in the mosque.

(٦٠) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْجَنَائِزِ بِالْمُصَلَّى وَالْمَسْجِدِ

1327. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informed about the news of the death of An-Najāshī (King of Ethiopia) on the day he expired. He said, "Ask Allāh's forgiveness for your brother."

١٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّهُمَا حَدَّثَاهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَعَى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ النَّجَاشِيَّ صَاحِبَ الْحَبَشَةِ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ، فَقَالَ: «اسْتَغْفِرُوا لِأَخِيكُمْ». [راجع: ١٢٤٥]

1328. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ made them align in rows at the *Muṣallā* and said four *Takbīr* (offered the funeral prayer for him).

١٣٢٨ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَفَّ بِهِمْ بِالْمُصَلَّى فَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعًا. [راجع: ١٢٤٥]

1329. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Jews brought to the Prophet ﷺ a man and a woman from amongst them who have committed illegal sexual intercourse (adultery). He ordered both of them to be stoned (to death), near the place of offering the funeral prayer beside the mosque."

١٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقَبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ جَاؤُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ وَامْرَأَةٍ زَنِيَا، فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا فَرُجِمَا قَرِيبًا مِنْ مَوْضِعِ الْجَنَائِزِ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ. [انظر: ٣٦٣٥، ٤٥٥٦،

٦٨١٩، ٦٨٤١، ٧٣٣٢، ٧٥٤٣]

(61) CHAPTER. What is disliked of establishing places for worship (mosques) over the graves.

(٦١) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ اتِّخَاذِ الْمَسَاجِدِ عَلَى الْقُبُورِ،

When Al-Hasan bin Al-Hasan bin 'Ali expired, his wife pitched a tent on his grave and it remained there for one year and then was demolished. They heard a voice saying, "Have they found what they lost?" A second voice replied, "No, they returned in despair."

1330. Narrated 'Urwa : رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah said, "The Prophet ﷺ in his fatal illness said, 'Allāh cursed the Jews and the Christians because they took the graves of their Prophets as places for worship (mosques).'" 'Āishah added, "Had it not been for that the grave of the Prophet ﷺ would have been made prominent, but I am afraid it might be taken (as a) place for worship (mosque)."

(62) CHAPTER. The offering of the funeral *Ṣalāt* of a woman who died during the delivery (of a child).

1331. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I offered the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the Prophet ﷺ for a woman who had died during childbirth and he stood up by the middle of the coffin.

(63) CHAPTER. Where should the *Imām* stand while leading the funeral prayer of a female or a male?<sup>(1)</sup>

1332. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:

وَلَمَّا مَاتَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ صَرَبَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ الْقَبَّةَ عَلَى قَبْرِهِ سَنَةً ثُمَّ رُفِعَتْ. فَسَمِعُوا صَائِحًا يَقُولُ: أَلَا هَلْ وَجَدُوا مَا فَقَدُوا؟ فَأَجَابَهُ آخَرُ: بَلْ يَكُونُوا فَانْقَلَبُوا.

١٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ شَيْبَانَ، عَنْ هِلَالٍ هُوَ الْوَرَّانُ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ مَسْجِدًا». قَالَتْ: وَلَوْلَا ذَلِكَ لَأُبْرِزَ قَبْرُهُ غَيْرَ أَنِّي أَخْشَى أَنْ يُتَّخَذَ مَسْجِدًا. [راجع: ٤٣٥]

(٦٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ إِذَا مَاتَتْ فِي نِفَاسِهَا

١٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مَاتَتْ فِي نِفَاسِهَا فَقَامَ عَلَيْهَا وَسَطُهَا. [راجع: ٣٣٢]

(٦٣) بَابُ: أَيْنَ يَقُومُ مِنَ الْمَرَأَةِ وَالرَّجُلِ؟

١٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ

(1) (Ch.63) For a male, *Imām* should stand by the head of the deceased's coffin, and for a female *Imām* should stand by the middle of the coffin.

عنه: I offered the funeral prayer behind the Prophet ﷺ for a woman who had died during childbirth, and he stood up by the middle of the coffin.

مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَمُرَةُ بْنُ جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ وَرَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مَاتَتْ فِي نَفْسِهَا فَقَامَ عَلَيْهَا وَسَطَهَا.

[راجع: ٣٣٢]

(64) CHAPTER. There are four *Takbīr*<sup>(1)</sup> in the funeral prayers.

(٦٤) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ أَرْبَعًا،

Humaid said: "Anas led a funeral prayer and said three *Takbīr* and then performed *Taslīm*. When he was told about it he faced the *Qiblah* and said the fourth *Takbīr* and performed *Taslīm* (again)."

وَقَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: صَلَّى بَنَّا أَنَسٌ فَكَبَّرَ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: فَاسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ الرَّابِعَةَ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ.

1333. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informed about the news of the death of An-Najāshī on the day he died. He went out with us to the *Muṣallā* and we aligned in rows and he said four *Takbīr*<sup>(1)</sup> for An-Najāshī's funeral prayer.

١٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَعَى النَّجَاشِيَّ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ وَخَرَجَ بِهِمْ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى فَصَفَّ بِهِمْ وَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعَ تَكْبِيرَاتٍ.

[راجع: ١٢٤٥]

1334. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for Aṣḥama An-Najāshī and said four *Takbīr*<sup>(1)</sup>.

١٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمُ بْنُ حَبَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِينَاءَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى عَلَى أَصْحَمَةَ النَّجَاشِيَّ فَكَبَّرَ أَرْبَعًا. وَقَالَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ

(1) (H.No.1333 and Chap.64).

a) After the first *Takbīr* one should recite *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* (سورة الفاتحة).

b) After the second *Takbīr* one should recite *Ṣalāt* upon the Prophet ﷺ. See H. No.3370. اللهم صل على محمد وعلى آل محمد كما صليت على إبراهيم ولى آل إبراهيم انك حميد مجيد.

c) After the third *Takbīr* one should invoke Allāh for the dead.

d) After the fourth *Takbīr* one should invoke Allāh for himself and other Muslims.

هَارُونَ وَعَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ سَلِيمٍ:  
أُضَحِّمَهُ. [راجع: ١٣١٧]

**(65) CHAPTER. The recitation of *Sūrat-al-Fātiḥa* in the funeral *Ṣalāt*.**

Al-Ḥasan said, "Recite *Al-Fātiḥa* in the funeral *Ṣalāt* for a child and then say:

'*Allāhumma ij-'alhu lanā salafan farāṭan wa salafan wa aḥran.* (O Allāh! Make him, as the one who prepares the way for us and as a source of reward for us.)

**(٦٥) بَابُ قِرَاءَةِ فَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ،**

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: يَقْرَأُ عَلَى الطِّفْلِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَيَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ لَنَا سَلَفًا وَفَرَطًا وَسَلَفًا وَأَجْرًا.

**1335.** Narrated Ṭalḥa bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Aūf: I offered the funeral prayer behind Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, (and he) recited *Al-Fātiḥa* and said, "You should know that it (i.e. recitation of *Al-Fātiḥa*) in the funeral prayer is the *Sunna* (legal way of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ)." )

١٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ قَالَ: صَلَّيْتُ خَلْفَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَلَى جَنَازَةٍ فَقَرَأَ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ، قَالَ: لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّهَا سُنَّةٌ.

**(66) CHAPTER. To offer the (funeral) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on the grave after the burial of the deceased.**

**1336.** Narrated Sulaimān Ash-Shaibānī: I heard Ash-Sha'bī saying, "I was told by a man, who along with the Prophet ﷺ, had passed by a grave that was separate from the other graves; that he (the Prophet ﷺ) led them in the (funeral) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and they offered *Ṣalāt* (funeral prayer) behind him." I said, "O Abū 'Amr! Who narrated that to you?" He replied, "Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا."

**(٦٦) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الْقَبْرِ بَعْدَ مَا يُدْفَنُ**

١٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ مَرَّ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى قَبْرِ مَبْنُودٍ فَأَمَّهُمْ وَصَلُّوا خَلْفَهُ. قُلْتُ: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ هَذَا يَا أَبَا عَمْرٍو؟ قَالَ: ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. [راجع: ٨٥٧]

1337. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A black person, a male or a female who used to clean the mosque, died. The Prophet ﷺ did not know about his death. One day the Prophet ﷺ remembered him and said, "What happened to that person?" The people replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! He died." He said, "Why did you not inform me?" They said, "His story was so-and-so (i.e., regarded him as insignificant)." He said, "Show me his grave." He then went to his grave and offered the funeral prayer for him.

١٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَسْوَدَ رَجُلًا أَوْ امْرَأَةً كَانَ يَقُمُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَمَاتَ وَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمَوْتِهِ. فَذَكَرَهُ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ: «مَا فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ الْإِنْسَانُ؟» قَالُوا: مَاتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «أَفَلَا آذَنْتُمُونِي؟» فَقَالُوا: إِنَّهُ كَانَ كَذَاً وَكَذَا قِصَّتُهُ. قَالَ: فَحَقَرُوا شَأْنَهُ. قَالَ: «فَدَلُّونِي عَلَى قَبْرِهِ». فَأَتَى قَبْرَهُ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٤٥٨]

(67) CHAPTER. A dead person hears the footsteps (of the living).

(٦٧) بَابُ الْمَيِّتِ يَسْمَعُ خَفَقَ النَّعَالِ

1338. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a human being is laid in his grave and his companions return and he even hears their footsteps, two angels come to him and make him sit up and ask him: 'What did you use to say about this man, Muḥammad ﷺ?' He will say: 'I testify that he is Allāh's slave and His Messenger.' Then it will be said to him, 'Look at your place in the Hell-Fire. Allāh has changed for you a place in Paradise instead of it.'" The Prophet ﷺ further said, "The dead person will see both his places. But a disbeliever or a hypocrite will say to the angels, 'I do not know, but I used to say what the people used to say!' It will be said to him, 'Neither did you know nor did you take the guidance<sup>(1)</sup> (by following the Qur'ān).' Then he will be hit

١٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ ح وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعَبْدُ إِذَا وُضِعَ فِي قَبْرِهِ وَتَوَلَّى وَذَهَبَ أَصْحَابُهُ حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيَسْمَعُ قَرْعَ نِعَالِهِمْ، أَنَاهُ مَلَكَانِ فَأَقْعَدَاهُ فَيَقُولَانِ لَهُ: مَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الرَّجُلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ؟» فَيَقُولُ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ. فَيَقَالُ: انْظُرْ إِلَى مَقْعَدِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ أَبْدَلَكَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مَقْعَدًا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ». قَالَ

(1) (H.1338) See *Fath Al-Bārī*. This is quoted by *Musnad Al-Aḥmad*.

with an iron hammer between his two ears, and he will cry, and that cry will be heard by whatever is near to him except human beings and jinn."

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «فَيَرَاهُمَا جَمِيعًا. وَأَمَّا الْكَافِرُ أَوْ الْمُنَافِقُ فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَذْري، كُنْتُ أَقُولُ مَا يَقُولُ النَّاسُ. فَيَقَالُ: لَا دَرَيْتَ وَلَا تَلَيْتَ. ثُمَّ يُضْرَبُ بِمِطْرَقَةٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ضَرْبَةً بَيْنَ أُذُنَيْهِ فَيَصِيحُ صَيْحَةً يَسْمَعُهَا مَنْ يَلِيهِ إِلَّا الثَّقَلَيْنِ». [انظر: ١٣٧٤]

(68) CHAPTER. Whoever desired to be buried in the Sacred Land or something like it.

1339. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The angel of death was sent to Mūsa (Moses) عليه السلام, and when he came to him, Mūsa slapped him and spoiled one of his eyes. The angel went back to his Lord (Allāh), and said, "You sent me to a slave who does not want to die." Allāh restored his eye and said, "Go back and tell him (i.e. Mūsa عليه السلام) to place his hand over the back of an ox, for he will be allowed to live for the number of years equal to the number of hairs coming under his hand." (So the angel came to him and told him the same). Then Mūsa asked, "O my Lord! What will be then?" He said, "Death will be then." He said, "(Let it be) now." He asked Allāh that He bring him near the Sacred Land at a distance of a stone's throw. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Were I there, I would show you the grave of Mūsa by the way near the red sand-hill."

(٦٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ الدَّفْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ أَوْ نَحْوِهَا

١٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ إِلَى مُوسَى عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ صَغَهُ فَرَجَعَ إِلَى رَبِّهِ فَقَالَ: أُرْسَلْتَنِي إِلَى عَبْدٍ لَا يُرِيدُ الْمَوْتَ. فَقَرَدَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَيْهِ عَيْنَهُ وَقَالَ: ارْجِعْ فَقُلْ لَهُ يَضَعُ يَدَهُ عَلَى مَثْنٍ ثَوْرٍ، فَلَهُ بِكُلِّ مَا غَطَّتْ بِهِ يَدُهُ بِكُلِّ شَعْرَةٍ سَنَةٌ. قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: ثُمَّ الْمَوْتُ. قَالَ: فَالآنَ، فَسَأَلَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُذْنِبَهُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ رَمِيَّةً بِحَجَرٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَلَوْ كُنْتُ ثُمَّ لَأَرَيْتُكُمْ قَبْرَهُ إِلَى جَانِبِ الطَّرِيقِ عِنْدَ الْكُتَيْبِ الْأَحْمَرِ».

(69) CHAPTER. Burial at night and Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was buried at night.

(٦٩) بَابُ الدَّفْنِ بِاللَّيْلِ، وَدُفِنَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَيْلًا.



**1340.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer of a man one night after he was buried, he and his Companions stood up (for the *Ṣalāt* — prayer). He had asked them about him before standing, saying, "Who is this?" They said, "He is so-and-so and was buried last night." So, all of them offered the funeral prayer for him.

**(70) CHAPTER. Building a mosque (a place of worship) at a grave.**

**1341.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: When the Prophet ﷺ became ill, some of his wives talked about a church which they had seen in Ethiopia and it was called Māriya. Umm Salma and Umm Habiba رضي الله عنهما had been to Ethiopia, and both of them narrated its (the church's) beauty and the pictures it contained. The Prophet ﷺ raised his head and said, "Those are the people who, whenever a pious man dies amongst them, make a mosque (a place of worship) at his grave and then they make those pictures in it. Those are the worst creatures in front of Allāh."

**(71) CHAPTER. Who may get down in the grave of a woman.**

**1342.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: We were in the funeral procession of the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting near the grave and I saw his eyes full of tears. He said, "Is there anyone amongst you who did not had sexual relation

١٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى رَجُلٍ بَعْدَ مَا دُفِنَ بَلَيْلَةً، قَامَ هُوَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ، وَكَانَ سَأَلَ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» فَقَالُوا: «فُلَانٌ دُفِنَ الْبَارِحَةَ، فَصَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ٨٥٧]

**(٧٠) بَابُ بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ عَلَى الْقَبْرِ**

١٣٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا اسْتَكَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَكَرْتُ بَعْضَ نِسَائِهِ كَنِيسَةً رَأَيْتُهَا بِأَرْضِ الْحَبَشَةِ يُقَالُ لَهَا: مَارِيَّةٌ. وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ وَأُمُّ حَبِيبَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَتَا أَرْضَ الْحَبَشَةِ فَذَكَرْنَا مِنْ حُسْنِهَا وَتَصَاوِيرِ فِيهَا، فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: «أُولَئِكَ إِذَا مَاتَ مِنْهُمْ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا ثُمَّ صَوَّرُوا فِيهِ تِلْكَ الصُّورَةَ، أُولَئِكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٤٢٧]

**(٧١) بَابُ مَنْ يَدْخُلُ قَبْرَ الْمَرَأَةِ**

١٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِينَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: شَهِدْنَا بِنْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

with his wife last night?" Abū Ṭalḥa replied in the affirmative. And so, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told him to get down in her grave and he got down in her grave and buried her.

وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ عَلَى الْقَبْرِ،  
فَرَأَيْتُ عَيْنَيْهِ تَدْمَعَانِ، فَقَالَ: «هَلْ  
فِيكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ لَمْ يُقَارِفِ اللَّيْلَةَ؟»  
فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَنَا، قَالَ: «فَانْزِلْ  
فِي قَبْرِهَا»، فَتَزَلَّ فِي قَبْرِهَا فَقَبَّرَهَا.

قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: قَالَ فُلَيْحٌ:  
أَرَاهُ يَغْنِي الذَّنْبُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
﴿وَلْيَقْرَأُوا﴾ [الأعام: ١١٣]:

لِيَكْتَسِبُوا. [راجع: ١٢٨٥]

#### (72) CHAPTER. The funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a martyr.

#### (٧٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى الشَّهِيدِ

**1343.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ collected every two martyrs of Uḥud in one piece of cloth, then he would ask, "Which of them had (knew) more of the Qur'ān?" And if one of them was pointed out for him (as having more knowledge of it), he would put that one first in the grave and say, "I will be a witness on these on the Day of Resurrection." He ordered them to be buried with their blood on their bodies and they were neither washed nor was funeral prayer offered for them.

١٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ  
الرَّجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتْلَى أَحَدٍ فِي ثَوْبٍ  
وَاحِدٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «أَيُّهُمَا أَكْثَرُ أَخَذًا  
لِلْقُرْآنِ؟» فَإِذَا أُشِيرَ لَهُ إِلَى أَحَدِهِمَا  
قَدَّمَهُ فِي اللَّحْدِ وَقَالَ: «أَنَا شَهِيدٌ  
عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». وَأَمَرَ  
بَدْفِنِهِمْ فِي دِمَائِهِمْ وَلَمْ يُغَسَّلُوا وَلَمْ  
يُصَلَّ عَلَيْهِمْ. [انظر: ١٣٤٥، ١٣٤٦،

[١٣٤٧، ١٣٤٨، ١٣٥٣، ٤٠٧٩]

**1344.** Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Amir رضي الله عنه: One day the Prophet ﷺ went out and offered the funeral prayer for the martyrs of Uḥud, he then went up the pulpit and said, "I will pave the way for you as your predecessor and will be a witness over you.

١٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ  
بْنُ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَيْرِ عَنْ  
عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ

By Allāh! I am looking at my *Haud* (Tank *Al-Kauthar*) just now and I have been given the keys of all the treasures of the earth (or the keys of the earth). By Allāh! I am not afraid that you will worship others along with Allāh after me (my death), but I am afraid that you will fight with one another (for worldly things).” (See H. No. 6590)

يَوْمًا فَصَلَّى عَلَى أَهْلِ أُحُدٍ صَلَاتَهُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ. ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي فَرَطُ لَكُمْ وَأَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَيْكُمْ. وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَأَنْظُرُ إِلَى حَوْضِي الْآنَ. وَإِنِّي أُعْطِيتُ مَفَاتِيحَ خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ مَفَاتِيحَ الْأَرْضِ. وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بَعْدِي. وَلَكِنْ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا». [٤٠٨٥، ٦٤٢٦، ٦٥٩٠]

(73) CHAPTER. The burial of two or three men in one grave.

1345. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ buried every two martyrs of Uḥud in one grave.

(٧٣) بَابُ دَفْنِ الرَّجُلَيْنِ وَالثَّلَاثَةِ فِي قَبْرِ

١٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتْلَى أُحُدٍ. [راجع: ١٣٤٣]

(٧٤) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ غَسَلَ الشَّهَدَاءَ

(74) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that no bath is required for the martyrs.

1346. Narrated Jābir عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Bury them (i.e. martyrs) with their blood.” (That was) on the day of the battle of Uḥud. He did not give them *Ghusl* (bath — by washing of the whole body).

١٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ادْفِنُوهُمْ فِي دِمَائِهِمْ»، يَعْنِي يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَلَمْ يَغْسِلْهُمْ. [راجع: ١٣٤٣]

(75) CHAPTER. Who should be put first in the *Lahd* (a side extension of a grave) and it is called *Lahd* because it is to the side. If it is

(٧٥) بَابُ مَنْ يَقْدَمُ فِي اللَّحْدِ، وَسُمِّيَ اللَّحْدُ لِأَنَّهُ فِي نَاحِيَةٍ،

a straight one (i.e. has no side extension), it is called *Darih*.

1347. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ shrouded every two men from amongst the martyrs of Uḥud in one piece of cloth, and then he would ask, "Which of them had (knew) more of the Qur'ān?" And if one of them was pointed out for him (as having more knowledge of it), he would put that one first in the grave and say, "I will be a witness on these (on the Day of Resurrection)." Then he ordered them to be buried with blood on their bodies. Neither he offered their funeral prayer nor he gave them *Ghusl* (bath).

1348. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to ask about the martyrs of Uḥud as to which of them knew more of the Qur'ān. And when one of them was pointed out as having more of it, he would put him first in the grave and then his companion. (Jābir added): My father and my uncle were shrouded in one sheet.

وَكُلُّ جَائِرٍ مُلْحِدٌ، ﴿مُلْتَحَا﴾ [الكهف: ٢٧] مَعْدِلًا، وَلَوْ كَانَ مُسْتَقِيمًا كَانَ ضَرْبِيًّا.

١٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مِقَاتٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتْلَى أَحَدٍ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «أَيُّهُمَا أَكْثَرُ أَخَذًا لِلْقُرْآنِ؟» فَإِذَا أُشِيرَ لَهُ إِلَى أَحَدِهِمَا قَدَّمَهُ فِي اللَّحْدِ، وَقَالَ: «أَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ». وَأَمَرَ بِدَفْنِهِمَا بِيَمَانِهِمَا، وَلَمْ يَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمَا وَلَمْ يُغَسِّلْهُمَا.

[راجع: ١٣٤٣]

١٣٤٨ - قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: وَأَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ لِقَتْلَى أَحَدٍ: «أَيُّ هَؤُلَاءِ أَكْثَرُ أَخَذًا لِلْقُرْآنِ؟» فَإِذَا أُشِيرَ لَهُ إِلَى رَجُلٍ قَدَّمَهُ فِي اللَّحْدِ قَبْلَ صَاحِبِهِ. وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَكُفِّنَ أَبِي وَعَمِّي فِي نَمِرَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ.

[راجع: ١٣٤٣]

وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنِي مَنْ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

(76) CHAPTER. The placing of *Idhkhir* (a kind of shrub with a fragrant smell) and grass in the grave.

1349. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has made Makkah a sanctuary (sacred place) and it was a sanctuary before me and will be so after me. It was made legal for me (to fight in it) for a few hours of the day. None is allowed to uproot its thorny shrubs, or to cut its trees, or to chase its game, or to pick up its fallen things except a person who announces it publicly." On that Al-'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Except *Al-Idhkhir* for our goldsmiths and for our graves." And so the Prophet ﷺ added, "Except *Al-Idhkhir*."

And Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Except *Al-Idhkhir* for our graves and houses." And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "For their goldsmiths and houses."

(٧٦) بَابُ الْإِذْخِرِ وَالْحَشِيشِ فِي الْقَبْرِ

١٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنُ حَوْشَبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَكَّةَ فَلَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي وَلَا لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي، أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةٌ مِنْ نَهَارٍ، لَا يُحْتَلَى خَلَاهَا، وَلَا يُعَصَّدُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهَا، وَلَا تُلْتَفَطُ لَفْطُهَا إِلَّا لِمُعْرِفٍ». فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ لِمَصَاعِنَتِنَا وَقُبُورِنَا. فَقَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ». وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لِقُبُورِنَا وَبُيُوتِنَا». وَقَالَ أَبَانُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ شَيْبَةَ: سَمِعَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَقَيْنَهُمْ وَبُيُوتَهُمْ. [انظر: ١٥٨٧، ١٨٣٣، ١٨٣٤، ٢٠٩٠، ٢٤٣٣، ٢٧٨٣، ٢٨٢٥، ٣٠٧٧، ٣١٨٩، ٤٣١٣]

(77) CHAPTER. Can the dead body be taken out of its grave and *Laḥd* for some reason?

1350. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi (a hypocrite) after his death, and he has been laid in his pit (grave). He ordered (that he be taken out of the

(٧٧) بَابُ: هَلْ يُخْرَجُ الْمَيِّتُ مِنَ الْقَبْرِ وَاللَّحْدِ لِعِلَّةٍ؟

١٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

grave), and he was taken out. Then he placed him on his knees and threw some of his saliva on him and clothed him in his (the Prophet's) own shirt. Allāh knows better (why he did so). 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi had given his shirt to Al-'Abbās to wear. Abū Hārūn said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at that time had two shirts, and the son of 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi said to him, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Clothe my father in your shirt which has been in contact with your skin.'" Sufyān added, "Thus people think that the Prophet ﷺ clothed 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi in his shirt in lieu of what he ('Abdullāh) had done (for Al-'Abbās, the Prophet's uncle.)"

1351. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the time of the battle of Uhūd approached, my father called me at night and said, "I think that I will be the first amongst the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ to be martyred. I do not leave anyone after me dearer to me than you, except Allāh's Messenger and I owe some debt and you should repay it and treat your sisters favourably (nicely and politely)." So in the morning he was the first to be martyred and was buried along with another (martyr). I did not like to leave him with the other (martyr), so I took his body out of the grave after six months of his burial and he was in the same condition as he was on the day of burial, except a slight change near his ear.

1352. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man was buried along with my father and I did not like it till I took him (i.e. my father) out and

عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي بَعْدَ مَا أُذْخِلَ حُفْرَتُهُ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَأَخْرَجَ فَوَضَعَهُ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ وَنَفَثَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ رِيْقِهِ وَأَلْبَسَهُ قَمِيصَهُ، فَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ. وَكَانَ كَسَا عَبَّاسًا قَمِيصًا، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَقَالَ أَبُو هَارُونَ: وَكَانَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَمِيصَانِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَيْسَ أَبِي قَمِيصَكَ الَّذِي يَلْبِي جِلْدَكَ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَيَرَوْنَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَلْبَسَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ قَمِيصَهُ مُكَافَأَةً لِمَا صَنَعَ.

١٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْمُعَلَّمِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا حَضَرَ أَحَدُ دَعَانِي أَبِي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ: مَا أُرَانِي إِلَّا مَقْتُولًا فِي أَوَّلِ مَنْ يُقْتَلُ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَتْرُكُ بَعْدِي أَعَزَّ عَلَيَّ مِنْكَ، غَيْرَ نَفْسِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَإِنَّ عَلَيَّ دَيْنًا فَاقْضِ وَاسْتَوْصِ بِأَخَوَاتِكَ خَيْرًا. فَاصْبَحْنَا فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ قَتِيلٍ وَدُفِنَ مَعَهُ آخَرُ فِي قَبْرِ، ثُمَّ لَمْ تَطْلُبْ نَفْسِي أَنْ أَتْرُكَهُ مَعَ الْآخَرِ فَاسْتَخْرَجْتُهُ بَعْدَ سِتَّةِ أَشْهُرٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ كَيَوْمٍ وَضَعْتُهُ هُنَيْئَةً غَيْرَ أُذُنِهِ. [انظر:

[١٣٥٢]

١٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ

buried him in a separate grave.

شُعْبَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيجٍ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ،  
عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: دُفِنَ  
مَعَ أَبِي رَجُلٌ فَلَمْ تَطْبُ نَفْسِي حَتَّى  
أُخْرِجْتُهُ فَجَعَلْتُهُ فِي قَبْرِ عَلَى حِدَةٍ.

[راجع: ١٣٥١]

(78) CHAPTER. The *Laḥd* and the (straight) cut in the grave (see Chapter 74).

(٧٨) بَابُ اللَّحْدِ وَالشَّقِّ فِي الْقَبْرِ

1353. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ put every two martyrs of Uhud (in one grave) and then he would ask, “Which of them had (knew) more of the Qur’ān?” And if one of them was pointed out for him (as having more knowledge), he would put him first in the *Laḥd* and say, “I will be a witness on these on the Day of Resurrection.” Then he ordered them to be buried with their blood on their bodies and he did not have them washed.

١٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
بْنِ كَعْبٍ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتْلَى  
أَحَدٍ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «أَيُّهُمَا أَكْثَرُ أَخْذًا  
لِلْقُرْآنِ؟» فَإِذَا أُشِيرَ لَهُ إِلَى أَحَدِهِمَا  
قَدَّمَهُ فِي اللَّحْدِ، فَقَالَ: «أَنَا شَهِيدٌ  
عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». فَأَمَرَ بِدَفْنِهِمْ  
بِدِمَائِهِمْ وَلَمْ يُغَسِّلْهُمْ. [راجع: ١٣٤٣]

(79) CHAPTER. If a boy becomes a Muslim and then dies, should a funeral prayer be offered for him? Should Islām be explained to a boy (below the age of puberty)?

(٧٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أَسْلَمَ الصَّبِيُّ  
فَمَاتَ، هَلْ يُصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ؟ وَهَلْ يُعْرَضُ  
عَلَى الصَّبِيِّ الْإِسْلَامُ؟

And Al-Ḥasan, Shuraiḥ, Ibrāhīm and Qatāda said, “If one of the parents of the boy becomes a Muslim, then the boy will be with the Muslim parent.” And Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was with his mother who was amongst the weak and the poor people, and was not with his father who was on the religion of his nation. And said, “Islām is always superior and never inferior.”

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَشُرَيْحٌ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ  
وَقَتَادَةُ: إِذَا أَسْلَمَ أَحَدُهُمَا فَالْوَلَدُ مَعَ  
الْمُسْلِمِ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا مَعَ أُمِّهِ مِنَ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ، وَلَمْ  
يَكُنْ مَعَ أَبِيهِ عَلَى دِينِ قَوْمِهِ. وَقَالَ:  
الْإِسْلَامُ بَعْلُو وَلَا يُعْلَى.

1354. Narrated (‘Abdullāh) Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ‘Umar (رضى الله عنه) set out along

١٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

with the Prophet ﷺ with a group of people to Ibn Ṣaiyyād till they saw him playing with the boys near the hillocks of Banī Mughāla. Ibn Ṣaiyyād, at that time was nearing his puberty and did not notice (us) until the Prophet ﷺ stroked him with his hand and said to him, "Do you testify that I am Allāh's Messenger?" Ibn Ṣaiyyād looked at him and said, "I testify that you are the Messenger of illiterates." Then Ibn Ṣaiyyād asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Do you testify that I am Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ refuted it and said, "I believe in Allāh and His Messenger." Then he said (to Ibn Ṣaiyyād),<sup>(1)</sup> "What do you think?" Ibn Ṣaiyyād answered, "True people and liars visit me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have been confused as to this matter."

Then the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "I have kept something (in my mind) for you, (can you tell me that?)" Ibn Ṣaiyyād said, "It is *Al-Dukh* (the smoke)."<sup>(2)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let you be in ignominy. You cannot cross your limits." On that 'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to chop his head off." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If he is he (i.e. *Ad-Dajjāl*), then you cannot over-power him, and if he is not, then there is no use of murdering him." (See H. No. 3055).

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ انْطَلَقَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ قِيلَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ حَتَّى وَجَدُوهُ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الصَّبِيَّانِ عِنْدَ أَطْمِ بَنِي مَعَالَةَ، وَقَدْ قَارَبَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ الْحُلْمَ فَلَمْ يَشْعُرْ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ: «أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟» فَظَرَّ إِلَيْهِ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ الْأُمِّيِّينَ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ فَرَفَضَهُ، وَقَالَ: «أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَبِرُسُلِهِ». فَقَالَ لَهُ: «مَاذَا تَرَى؟» قَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ: يَأْتِينِي صَادِقٌ وَكَاذِبٌ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «حَاطَّ عَلَيْكَ الْأَمْرُ». ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي قَدْ خَبَأْتُ لَكَ خَبِيئًا»، فَقَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ: هُوَ الدُّخُّ، فَقَالَ: أَحْسَأْ، فَلَنْ تَعْدُوَ قَدْرَكَ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: دَغْنِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَضْرِبَ عُنُقَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ يَكُنْهُ فَلَنْ تُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْهِ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْهُ فَلَا خَيْرَ لَكَ فِي قَتْلِهِ». [انظر:

[٣٠٥٥، ٦١٧٣، ٦٦١٨]

1355. Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما added: Later on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ once again went along with Ubāi bin Ka'b to the date-palm

١٣٥٥ - وَقَالَ سَالِمٌ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ:

(1) (H.1354) Ibn Ṣaiyyād: was a soothsayer. (See the footnote of *Hadīth* No.3055, Vol.4.)  
 (2) (H.1354) i.e., Verse No.10 of the *Sūrah-Ad-Dukhān*, 44:10. (The Qur'ān).



trees (garden) where Ibn Saiyyād was staying. The Prophet ﷺ wanted to hear something from Ibn Saiyyād before Ibn Saiyyād could see him, and the Prophet ﷺ saw him lying, covered with a sheet and from where his murmurs were heard. Ibn Saiyyād's mother saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was hiding himself behind the trunks of the date-palm trees. She addressed Ibn Saiyyād, "O Sāf! (and that was the name of Ibn Saiyyād) Here is Muḥammad." And with that Ibn Saiyyād got up.

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Had this woman left him (had she not disturbed him), then Ibn Saiyyād would have revealed the reality of his case."

انْطَلَقَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَنْ كَعْبٍ إِلَى النَّخْلِ الَّتِي فِيهَا ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ وَهُوَ يَخْتَلُ أَنْ يَسْمَعَ مِنْ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ سَيِّئًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرَاهُ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ. فَرَأَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُضْطَجِعٌ، يَعْنِي فِي قَطِيفَةٍ لَهُ فِيهَا رَمْزَةٌ أَوْ رَمْزَةٌ، فَرَأَتْ أُمُّ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَتَّقِي بِجُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ فَقَالَتْ لِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ: يَا صَافٍ - وَهُوَ اسْمُ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ - هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، فَتَارَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَرَكْتُهُ بَيْنَ». وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ رَمْزَةً. فَرَفَضَهُ وَقَالَ إِسْحَاقُ الْكَلْبِيُّ وَعُقَيْلٌ: رَمْزَةً. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: رَمْزَةٌ. [انظر: ٢٦٣٨،

٣٠٣٣، ٣٠٥٦، ٦١٧٤]

**1356.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: A young Jewish boy used to serve the Prophet ﷺ and he became sick. So, the Prophet ﷺ went to visit him. He sat near his head and asked him to embrace Islām. The boy looked at his father, who was sitting there; the latter told him to obey Abul-Qāsim ﷺ, and the boy embraced Islām. The Prophet ﷺ came out saying: "All the praises and thanks be to Allah Who saved the boy from the Hell-fire."

١٣٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ وَهُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ غُلَامٌ يَهُودِيٌّ يَخْدُمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَمَرَضَ فَأَنَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُودُهُ، فَقَعَدَ عِنْدَ رَأْسِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَسْلَمَ»، فَنَظَرَ إِلَى أَبِيهِ وَهُوَ عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَطْعَ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمَ فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَنْقَذَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». [انظر: ٥٦٥٧]

**1357.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: My mother and I were among the weak and oppressed. I from among the children, and my mother from among the women.

١٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأُمِّي مِنَ  
الْمُسْتَضَعِّينَ، أَنَا مِنَ الْوِلْدَانِ وَأُمِّي مِنَ  
النِّسَاءِ. [انظر: ٤٥٨٧، ٤٥٨٨، ٤٥٩٧]

**1358.** Narrated Ibn Shihāb: The funeral prayer should be offered for every child, even if he were the son of a prostitute, as he was born with a true faith of Islām (i.e., to worship none but Allāh Alone). If his parents are Muslims, particularly the father, even if his mother were a non-Muslim, and if he after the delivery cries (even once) before his death (i.e., born alive) then the funeral prayer must be offered. And if the child does not cry after his delivery (i.e., born dead) then his funeral prayer should not be offered, and he will be considered as a miscarriage. Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Every child is born with a true faith (i.e. to worship none but Allāh Alone), but his parents convert him to Judaism or to Christianity or to Magianism, as an animal gives birth to a perfect baby animal. Do you find it mutilated?" Then Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ recited the holy Verses: '...Allāh's *Fitrah* (i.e., Allāh's Islāmic Monotheism), with which He has created mankind...' (V.30:30).

١٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ:  
يُصَلَّى عَلَى كُلِّ مَوْلُودٍ مُتَوَفَّى وَإِنْ كَانَ  
لِعَيَّةٍ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّهُ وُلِدَ عَلَى فِطْرَةِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ، يَدْعِي أَبَوَاهُ الْإِسْلَامَ أَوْ  
أَبُوهُ خَاصَّةً. وَإِنْ كَانَتْ أُمُّهُ عَلَى غَيْرِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ إِذَا اسْتَهْلَ صَارِحًا صَلَّيْ  
عَلَيْهِ وَلَا يُصَلَّى عَلَى مَنْ لَا يَسْتَهْلُ  
مَنْ أَجْلُ أَنَّهُ سَقَطَ، فَإِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ مَوْلُودٍ إِلَّا يُولَدُ عَلَى  
الْفِطْرَةِ، فَأَبَوَاهُ يُهَوِّدَانِهِ أَوْ يُنَصِّرَانِهِ أَوْ  
يُمَجِّسَانِهِ. كَمَا تُنْتَجِ الْبَهِيمَةُ بِهَيْمَةٍ  
جَمْعَاءَ، هَلْ تُجَسَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ  
جَذَعَاءَ؟» ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿فِطَرَتُ اللَّهِ أَلَى فِطَرِ النَّاسِ  
عَلَيْهَا﴾ [الروم: ٣٠] الْآيَةِ. [انظر:

١٣٥٩، ١٣٨٥، ٤٧٧٥، ٦٥٩٩]

**1359.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Every child is born on *Fitrah* [true faith of Islāmic Monotheism (i.e. to worship none but Allāh Alone)] but his parents convert him to Judaism, Christianity or Magianism, as an animal gives birth to a perfect baby animal. Do you find it mutilated?" Then Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ recited the holy Verses: "Allāh's *Fitrah* (i.e. Allāh's Islāmic Monotheism) with which He has created

١٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ  
مَوْلُودٍ إِلَّا يُولَدُ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ، فَأَبَوَاهُ  
يُهَوِّدَانِهِ أَوْ يُنَصِّرَانِهِ أَوْ يُمَجِّسَانِهِ، كَمَا

mankind. No change let there be in *Khalq-illāh* (i.e. the Religion of Allāh - Islamic Monotheism), that is the Straight Religion (Islām)....” (V.30:30)

تُنْتَجِ الْبَهِيمَةُ بِهَيْمَةً جَمْعَاءَ، هَلْ تُحْسِنُونَ فِيهَا مِنْ جَذْعَاءَ؟. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ﴿فَطَرَتِ اللَّهُ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا لَا يَبْدِيلُ لِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكَ الْبَدِيلُ﴾. (الروم: ٣٠). [راجع: ١٣٥٨]

(80) CHAPTER. If *Al-Mushrik*<sup>(1)</sup> says, “*Lā ilāha illallāh*” (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) at the time of his death.

(٨٠) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ الْمُشْرِكُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ

1360. Narrated Al-Musaiyab: When the time of the death of Abū Tālib approached, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to him and found Abū Jahl bin Hishām and ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya bin Al-Mughira by his side. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Abū Tālib, “O uncle! Say: ‘*Lā ilāha illallāh*’ (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), a sentence with which I shall be a witness (i.e., argue) for you before Allāh.” Abū Jahl and ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya said, “O Abū Tālib! Are you going to denounce the religion of ‘Abdul Muṭṭalib?” Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on inviting Abū Tālib to say it (i.e.: *Lā ilāha illallāh*) while they (Abū Jahl and ‘Abdullāh) kept on repeating their statement till Abū Tālib said as his last statement, that he was on the religion of ‘Abdul Muṭṭalib and refused to say: *Lā ilāha illallāh*. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “I will keep on asking Allāh's Forgiveness for you unless I am forbidden (by Allāh) to do so.” So Allāh revealed (the Verse) concerning him [i.e., “It is not (proper) for the Prophet ﷺ and those who believe, to ask Allāh's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikūn*”<sup>(2)</sup> even though they be of

١٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ لَمَّا حَضَرَتْ أَبَا طَالِبٍ الْوَفَاةُ جَاءَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهُ أَبَا جَهْلَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ ابْنَ الْمُغِيرَةِ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَالِبٍ: «يَا عَمُّ، قُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، كَلِمَةً أَشْهَدُ لَكَ بِهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ: يَا أَبَا طَالِبٍ، أَتَرَعَّبَ عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ؟ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعْزِضُهَا عَلَيْهِ وَيَعُودَانِ بِتِلْكَ الْمَقَالَةِ حَتَّى قَالَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ آخَرًا مَا كَلَّمَهُمْ هُوَ عَلَى مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، وَأَبَى أَنْ يَقُولَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ

(1) (Ch.79) *Al-Mushrik* (*Al-Mushrikūn*): Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

(2) (H.1360) *Al-Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the=

kin, after it has become clear to them that they are dwellers of the Fire”] (V.9:113).

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا وَاللَّهِ لَأَسْتُغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ مَا لَمْ أَتِهِ عَنْكَ» فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِيهِ الْآيَةَ [التوبة: ١١٣]. [انظر:

٣٨٨٤، ٤٦٧٥، ٤٧٧٢، ٦٦٨١]

#### (81) CHAPTER. Placing a leaf of a date-palm over the grave.

And Buraida Al-Aslamī asked that two leaves of a date-palm be put on his grave. Ibn ‘Umar saw a tent made of hair (of goats) over the grave of ‘Abdur Raḥmān and said, “O Boy! Remove it from the grave for his deeds will shade him.”

And Khārija bin Zaid said, “(I remember) when we were young during the caliphate of ‘Uthmān رضي الله عنه we (used to jump over the graves and) used to consider as the best jumper the one who would jump over the grave of Uthmān bin Maz‘ūn.”

Uthmān bin Ḥakīm said, “Khārija caught hold of my hand and made me sit over a grave and informed me that his uncle Yazid bin Thābit said, ‘Sitting over a grave is disliked for one with the purpose of doing *Ḥadath* over it.’” And Nāfi’ said, “Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنه used to sit over the graves.” [See *Fath Al-Bari*].

1361. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ once passed by two graves, and those two persons (in the graves) were being tortured. He said, “They are being tortured not for a great thing (to avoid). One of them never saved himself from being soiled with his urine, while the other was going about with calumnies (to make enmity between friends).” He then took a green branch of a date-palm tree, split it into two pieces and fixed one on each grave. The people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why

#### (٨١) بَابُ الْجَرِيدَةِ عَلَى الْقَبْرِ،

وَأَوْصَى بُرَيْدَةُ الْأَسْلَمِيُّ أَنْ يُجْعَلَ فِي قَبْرِهِ جَرِيدَتَانِ. وَرَأَى ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فُسْطَاطًا عَلَى قَبْرِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فَقَالَ: انْزِعْهُ يَا غُلَامُ فَإِنَّمَا يُظِلُّهُ عَمَلُهُ. وَقَالَ خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: رَأَيْتُنِي وَنَحْنُ شُبَّانٌ فِي زَمَنِ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّا أَشَدُّنَا وَثْبَةً الَّذِي يَثْبُقُ قَبْرَ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ مَطْعُونٍ حَتَّى يُجَاوِرَهُ. وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ حَكِيمٍ: أَخَذَ بِيَدِي خَارِجَةً فَأَجْلَسَنِي عَلَى قَبْرِ وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَنْ عَمِّهِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: إِنَّمَا كُرِهَ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ أَحْدَثَ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَجْلِسُ عَلَى الْقُبُورِ.

١٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ مَرَّ بِقَبْرَيْنِ يُعَذَّبَانِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمَا لَيُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ. أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنَ الْبَوْلِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَكَانَ يَمْشِي

have you done so?" He replied, "I hope that their punishment may be lessened till they (the leaf) become dry."<sup>(1)</sup> (See H.No. 216 and its footnote).

بِالنَّمِيمَةِ». ثُمَّ أَخَذَ جَرِيدَةً رَطْبَةً فَشَقَّهَا بِنِصْفَيْنِ ثُمَّ عَرَزَ فِي كُلِّ قَبْرِ وَاحِدَةٍ، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لِمَ صَنَعْتَ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفَّفَ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَبْسَا». [راجع: ٢١٦]

(82) CHAPTER. Preacher delivering a lecture at a grave and the sitting of his companions around him.

(٨٢) بَابُ مَوْعِظَةِ الْمُحَدِّثِ عِنْدَ الْقَبْرِ وَقُعُودِ أَصْحَابِهِ حَوْلَهُ،

﴿يَوْمَ يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْأَجْدَاثِ﴾ [المعارج: ٤٣] الْأَجْدَاثُ: الْقُبُورُ. ﴿بُعِثَرَتْ﴾ [الانفطار: ٤]: أُثِيرَتْ. بَعِثَرْتُ حَوْضِي جَعَلْتُ أَسْفَلَهُ أَعْلَاهُ. الْإِيْقَاضُ: الْإِسْرَاقُ. وَقَرَأَ الْأَعْمَشُ ﴿إِلَى نَصْبٍ يُوفُضُونَ﴾ [المعارج: ٤٣] إِلَى شَيْءٍ مَنْصُوبٍ يَسْتَنْقِضُونَ إِلَيْهِ. وَالنَّصْبُ وَاحِدٌ. وَالنَّصْبُ مَضْرَرٌ. ﴿يَوْمَ الْخُرُوجِ﴾ [ق: ٤٣] مِنْ قُبُورِهِمْ ﴿يَسْلُكُونَ﴾ [يس: ٥١]: يَخْرُجُونَ.

١٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي جَنَازَةٍ فِي بَقِيعِ الْعَرْقَدِ فَأَتَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَعَدَ وَقَعَدْنَا حَوْلَهُ وَمَعَهُ مِخْصَرَةٌ فَكَسَّرَ فَجَعَلَ يَنْكُثُ بِمِخْصَرَتِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ، مَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ مَنفُوسَةٍ إِلَّا كُتِبَ مَكَانُهَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، وَإِلَّا قَدْ كُتِبَتْ شَقِيَّةٌ أَوْ

1362. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: We were accompanying a funeral procession in Baqī'il-Gharqad. The Prophet ﷺ came to us and sat and we sat around him. He had a small stick in his hand, then he bent his head and started scraping the ground with the stick. He then said, "There is none among you, nor any person created, but has a place either in Paradise or in Hell assigned for him and it is also determined for him whether he will be among the blessed or wretched." A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Should we not depend on what has been written for us and leave the deeds, as whoever amongst us is

(1) (H. 1361) This action was a kind of invocation on the part of the Prophet ﷺ for the deceased persons. [See *Fath-Al-Bārī*].

blessed will do the deeds of a blessed person, and whoever amongst us is wretched, will do the deeds of a wretched person?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The good deeds are made easy for the blessed, and bad deeds are made easy for the wretched." Then he recited the Verses:-

"As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him. And believes in *Al-Husna* [(the best) i.e., either *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) or a reward from Allāh i.e., Allāh will compensate him for what he will spend in Allāh's Way or bless him with Paradise]. [V.92: 5-7]

### (83) CHAPTER. What is said about committing suicide.

**1363.** Narrated Thābit bin Ad-Ḍaḥḥāk: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever intentionally swears falsely by a religion other than Islām, then he is what he has said, (e.g., if he says, 'If such thing is not true then I am a Jew,' he is really a Jew if he is a liar). And whoever commits suicide with a piece of iron will be punished with the same piece of iron in the Hell-fire."

**1364.** Narrated Jundab: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man was inflicted with wounds and he committed suicide, and so Allāh said: My slave has caused death on himself hurriedly, so I forbid Paradise for him."

سَعِيدَةً. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا نَتَّكِلُ عَلَى كِتَابِنَا وَنَدْعُ الْعَمَلَ؟ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ فَسَيَصِيرُ إِلَى عَمَلِ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ. وَأَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاوَةِ فَسَيَصِيرُ إِلَى عَمَلِ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاوَةِ. قَالَ: «أَمَّا أَهْلُ السَّعَادَةِ فَيُيسَّرُونَ لِعَمَلِ السَّعَادَةِ، وَأَمَّا أَهْلُ الشَّقَاوَةِ فَيُيسَّرُونَ لِعَمَلِ الشَّقَاوَةِ». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى ۖ وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحُسْنَى ۖ﴾ [الليل: ٥-٦] الْآيَةِ. [انظر: ٤٩٤٥، ٤٩٤٦،

٤٩٤٧، ٤٩٤٨، ٦٢١٧، ٦٦٠٥، ٧٥٥٢]

### (٨٣) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَاتِلِ النَّفْسِ

١٣٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ الصَّحَّاحِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ بِمِلَّةِ غَيْرِ الْإِسْلَامِ كَذِبًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ، وَمَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِحَدِيدَةٍ عُذِّبَ بِهِ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ». [انظر: ٤١٧١، ٤٨٤٣، ٦٠٤٧، ٦١٠٥،

٦٦٥٢]

١٣٦٤ - وَقَالَ حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا جُنْدَبٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِي هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ فَمَا نَسِينَا وَمَا نَخَافُ أَنْ يَكْذِبَ جُنْدَبٌ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:

«كَانَ بِرَجُلٍ جِرَاحٌ، قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ فَقَالَ  
اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: بَدَرْنِي عَبْدِي بِنَفْسِهِ،  
حَرَمْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ». [انظر: ٣٤٦٣]

1365. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “He who commits  
suicide by throttling shall keep on throttling  
himself in the Hell-fire (forever), and he who  
commits suicide by stabbing himself shall  
keep on stabbing himself in the Hell-fire.”

١٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الَّذِي  
يَخْنُقُ نَفْسَهُ يَخْنُقُهَا فِي النَّارِ، وَالَّذِي  
يَظْعُنُهَا يَظْعُنُهَا فِي النَّارِ». [انظر:

[٥٧٧٨]

(84) CHAPTER. It is disliked to offer the  
funeral prayer for the hypocrites, and to ask  
Allāh's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikūn*  
(polytheists, pagans, etc.).

This is narrated by Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1366. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi bin  
Salūl died, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was  
requested to offer his funeral prayer. When  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up to offer the  
prayer. I got up quickly and said, “O Allāh's  
Messenger! Are you going to offer prayer for  
Ibn Ubāi and he said so-and-so on such and  
such occasions?” And started mentioning all  
that he had said. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
smiled and said, “O 'Umar! Leave me.”  
When I talked too much he said, “I have  
been given the choice and I have chosen (to  
offer the prayer). Had I known that he would  
be forgiven by asking for Allāh's Forgiveness  
for more than seventy times, surely I would  
have done so.” ('Umar added): Allāh's  
Messenger ﷺ offered his funeral prayer and  
returned and after a short while the two  
Verses of *Sūrat Barā'* (*At-Tauba*) were  
revealed: “And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ)

(٨٤) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى  
الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْأَسْتِغْفَارِ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ،  
رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ  
الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَنَّهُ قَالَ:  
لَمَّا مَاتَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْكَةَ سَلُولُ  
دُعِيَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ.  
فَلَمَّا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبُتَ إِلَيْهِ  
فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَتُصَلِّيَ عَلَى ابْنِ  
أُبَيٍّ؟ وَقَدْ قَالَ يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا. كَذَا  
وَكَذَا، أَعَدُّ عَلَيْهِ قَوْلَهُ. فَتَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «أَخْرَعَنِي يَا عُمَرُ»،  
فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرْتُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: «إِنِّي خَيْرْتُ  
فَاخْتَرْتُ لَوْ أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي لَوْ زِدْتُ عَلَى

pray (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies... (to the end of the Verse) while they were *Fāsiqun* (rebellious...) V.9:84. ('Umar added), "Later I was astonished at my daring before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on that day. And Allāh and His Messenger know better."

السَّعِينِ يُعْفَرُ لَهُ لَزِدْتُ عَلَيْهَا. قَالَ: فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَلَمْ يَمُكُثْ إِلَّا يَسِيرًا حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ الْآيَتَانِ مِنْ بَرَاءَةِ [٨٠] ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَهُمْ فَسِقُونَ﴾ قَالَ: فَعَجِبْتُ بَعْدُ مِنْ جُرْأَتِي عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ، وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. [انظر: ٤٦٧١]

#### (85) CHAPTER. The praising of a deceased by the people.

#### (٨٥) بَابُ ثَنَاءِ النَّاسِ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ

1367. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A funeral procession passed and the people praised the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has been affirmed to him." Then another funeral procession passed and the people spoke badly of the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has been affirmed to him". 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb asked (Allāh's Messenger ﷺ), "What has been affirmed?" He replied, "You have praised this one, so Paradise has been affirmed to him; and you have dispraised (spoken badly of) the other, so Fire (Hell) has been affirmed to him. You people are Allāh's witnesses on earth."

١٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: مَرَّ بِجَنَازَةٍ فَأُتِنُوا عَلَيْهَا خَيْرًا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَجَبَتْ». ثُمَّ مَرُّوا بِأُخْرَى فَأُتِنُوا عَلَيْهَا شَرًّا، فَقَالَ: «وَجَبَتْ». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: مَا وَجَبَتْ؟ قَالَ: «هَذَا أُتِنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ خَيْرًا فَوَجَبَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ، وَهَذَا أُتِنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ شَرًّا فَوَجَبَتْ لَهُ النَّارُ، أَنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءُ اللَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ». [انظر: ٢٦٤٢]

1368. Narrated Abū Al-Aswad: I came to Al-Madīna when an epidemic disease had broken out. While I was sitting with 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ a funeral procession passed by and the people praised the deceased. 'Umar said, "It has been affirmed to him." And another funeral procession passed by and the people praised the deceased. 'Umar said, "It has been

١٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ هُوَ الصَّفَّارُ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ الْفَرَّاتِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ وَقَدْ وَغَعَ بِهَا مَرَضٌ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَمَرَّتْ بِهِمْ



affirmed to him.” A third (funeral procession) passed by and the people dispraised (spoke badly) of the deceased. He said, “It has been affirmed to him.” I (Abū Al-Aswad) asked, “O chief of the believers! What has been affirmed?” He replied, “I said the same as the Prophet ﷺ had said, that is: if four persons testify the piety of a Muslim, Allāh will grant him Paradise.’ We asked, ‘If three persons testify his piety?’ He (the Prophet ﷺ) replied, ‘Even three.’ Then we asked, ‘If two?’ He replied, ‘Even two.’ We did not ask him regarding one witness.”

#### (86) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the punishment in the grave.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :-

“...If you could but see, when the *Zalimūn* (polytheists and wrongdoers etc.) are in the agonies of death, while the angels are stretching forth their hands (saying): Deliver your souls! This day you shall be recompensed with the torment of degradation...” (V.6:93).

And also the Statement of Allāh :

“...We shall punish them twice, and thereafter, they shall be brought back to a great (horrible) torment.” (V.9:101).

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“...While an evil torment encompassed Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people. The Fire; they are exposed to it morning and afternoon, and on the Day when the Hour will be established (it will be said to the angels): Cause Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) people to enter the severest torment!” (V.40:45,46)

جَنَازَةً فَأُثْنِيَ عَلَى صَاحِبِهَا خَيْرًا. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَجِبَتْ. ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِأُخْرَى فَأُثْنِيَ عَلَى صَاحِبِهَا خَيْرًا فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَجِبَتْ، ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِالثَّالِثَةِ فَأُثْنِيَ عَلَى صَاحِبِهَا شَرًّا، فَقَالَ: وَجِبَتْ. فَقَالَ أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ: فَقُلْتُ: وَمَا وَجِبَتْ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ كَمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّمَا مُسْلِمٍ شَهِدَ لَهُ أَرْبَعَةٌ بِخَيْرٍ أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ». فَقُلْنَا: وَثَلَاثَةٌ؟ قَالَ: «وِثَلَاثَةٌ». فَقُلْنَا: وَاثْنَانِ؟ قَالَ: «وَاثْنَانِ»، ثُمَّ لَمْ نَسْأَلْهُ عَنِ الْوَاحِدِ. [انظر: ٢٦٤٣]

(٨٦) **بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى:** ﴿وَلَوْ تَرَى إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ فِي غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَاسِطُوا أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ﴾ [الأنعام: ٩٣] قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْهُونُ هُوَ الْهَوَانُ. وَالْهُونُ: الرِّقُّ. وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿سُعَذِبْنَاهُمْ مَرَّتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يُرَدُّوْنَ إِلَىٰ عَذَابٍ عَظِيمٍ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠١] وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَوَقَدْنَا لِلَّهِ سَيِّئَاتٍ مَا مَكَرُوا وَحَاقَ بِآلِ فِرْعَوْنَ سُوءُ الْعَذَابِ ٥٥ النَّارُ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيْهَا غُدُوًّا وَعَشِيًّا وَيَوْمَ تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ أَدْخِلُوا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ أَشَدَّ الْعَذَابِ ٥٦﴾ [المؤمن: ٤٥ - ٤٦].

**1369.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a faithful believer is made to sit in his grave, then (the angels) come to him and he testifies that *Lā ilāha illallāh, wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad ﷺ is Allāh's Messenger)." And that corresponds to Allāh's Statement: "Allāh will keep firm those who believe, with the word that stands firm..." (V.14:27).

Narrated Shu'ba (same as above) and added, "Allāh will keep firm those who believe... (14:27) was revealed concerning the punishment in the grave."

**1370.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ looked at the dead people of the well (the well in which there were the bodies of those *Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> killed during the battle of Badr) and said, "Have you found true what your Lord promised you?" Somebody said to him, "You are addressing dead people." He replied, "You do not hear better than they but they cannot reply."

**1371.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "They (the Quraish *Mushrikūn*<sup>(2)</sup> killed during the battle of Badr) now realise that what I used to tell them was the truth." And Allāh تعالى said, "Verily! You cannot make the dead to hear (i.e. benefit them, and similarly the

١٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ مَرْثَدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أُفْعِدَ الْمُؤْمِنُ فِي قَبْرِهُ أَتَى ثُمَّ شَهِدَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿يُثَبِّتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٢٧].

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ بِهِذَا، وَزَادَ ﴿يُثَبِّتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا﴾ نَزَلَتْ فِي عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. [انظر: ٤٦٩٩]

١٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: أَطَّلَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْقَلْبِ فَقَالَ: «وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا؟» فَقِيلَ لَهُ: أَتَدْعُو أَمْوَاتًا فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنْتُمْ بِأَسْمَعَ مِنْهُمْ وَلَكِنْ لَا يُجِيبُونَ». [انظر: ٣٩٨٠، ٤٠٢٦]

١٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: إِنَّمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُمْ لَيَعْلَمُونَ الْآنَ أَنَّ مَا كُنْتُ أَقُولُ

(1) (H. 1370, 1371) *Al-Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

disbelievers)...” (V.27:80).

1372. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا A Jewess came to me and mentioned the punishment in the grave and said, “May Allāh protect you from the punishment in the grave.” ‘Aishah then asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about the punishment in the grave. He said, “Yes, (there is) punishment in the grave.” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا added, “After that I never saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ but seeking refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave in every *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he offered.”

1373. Narrated Asmā’ bint Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ once stood up delivering a *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and mentioned the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) in the grave which people will face in their grave. When he mentioned that, the Muslims started crying loudly.

1374. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When (Allāh’s) slave is put in his grave and his companions return and he even hears their footsteps, two angels come to him and make him sit and ask, ‘What did you use to say about this man

لَهُمْ حَقٌّ. وَقَدْ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْمِعُ الْمَوْتَى﴾ [النحل: ٨٠].

[انظر: ٣٩٧٩، ٣٩٨١]

١٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: سَمِعْتُ الْأَشْعَثَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ يَهُودِيَّةً دَخَلَتْ عَلَيْهَا فَذَكَرَتْ عَذَابَ الْقَبْرِ فَقَالَتْ لَهَا: أَعَاذُكَ اللَّهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. فَسَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، فَقَالَتْ: «نَعَمْ عَذَابُ الْقَبْرِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدُ صَلَّى صَلَاةً إِلَّا تَعَوَّذَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. وَزَادَ غُنْدَرٌ «عَذَابُ الْقَبْرِ حَقٌّ».

١٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا تَقُولُ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَطِيبًا فَذَكَرَ فِتْنَةَ الْقَبْرِ الَّتِي يَفْتَنُ فِيهَا الْمَرْءُ، فَلَمَّا ذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ ضَجَّ الْمُسْلِمُونَ ضَجَّةً. [راجع: ٨٦]

١٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(i.e. Muḥammad ﷺ)? Then as regards a faithful believer, he will say, 'I testify that he is Allāh's slave and His Messenger.' Then they will say to him, 'Look at your place in the Fire (Hell); Allāh has changed for you a place in Paradise instead of it.' So, he will see both his places." (Qatāda said, "We were informed that his grave would be made spacious.") Then Qatāda went back to the narration of Anas who said:) "Whereas a hypocrite or a disbeliever will be asked, 'What did you use to say about this man. He will reply, 'I do not know; but I used to say what the people used to say.' So, they will say to him, 'Neither did you know nor did you take the guidance (by following the Qur'ān).' Then he will be hit with iron hammers and he will make such a cry as everything near to him will hear, except jinn and human beings." (See Ḥadīth No. 1338).

قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا وُضِعَ فِي قَبْرِهِ وَتَوَلَّى عَنْهُ أَصْحَابُهُ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيَسْمَعُ قَرْعَ نِعَالِهِمْ، أَتَاهُ مَلَكَانِ فَيَقْعِدَانِهِ فَيَقُولَانِ: مَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الرَّجُلِ لِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ؟ فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ فَيَقُولُ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ. فَيُقَالُ لَهُ: انْظُرْ إِلَى مَقْعَدِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ قَدْ أَبْدَلَكَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مَقْعَدًا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ. فَيَرَاهُمَا جَمِيعًا. قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَذُكِرَ لَنَا أَنَّهُ يُفْسَحُ لَهُ فِي قَبْرِهِ. ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى حَدِيثِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: «وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ وَالْكَافِرُ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ: مَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ فِي هَذَا الرَّجُلِ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَذْرِي، كُنْتُ أَقُولُ مَا يَقُولُهُ النَّاسُ. فَيُقَالُ: لَا ذَرَيْتَ وَلَا تَلَيْتَ، وَيُضْرَبُ بِمِطَارِقٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ضَرْبَةً فَيَصْبِحُ صَنِحَةً يَسْمَعُهَا مَنْ يَلِيهِ غَيْرَ الثَّقَلَيْنِ». [راجع: ١٣٣٨]

(87) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave.

(٨٧) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

1375. Narrated Abū Ayyūb رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ went out after sunset and heard a (dreadful) voice, and said, "The Jews are being punished in their graves."

١٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَوْنُ ابْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ ابْنِ عَازِبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَدْ وَجَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، فَسَمِعَ صَوْتًا فَقَالَ: «يَهُودُ تُعَذَّبُ فِي قُبُورِهَا».

وَقَالَ التَّصَرُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ:

حَدَّثَنَا عَوْنٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

1376. Narrated Mūsā bin 'Uqba: The daughter of Khālīd bin Sa'īd bin Al-'Āṣ said that she had heard the Prophet ﷺ seeking refuge with Allāh from the punishment in the grave.

١٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وُهَيْبٌ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُهُ خَالِدُ ابْنِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
الْعَاصِي: أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ  
يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. [انظر: ٦٣٦٤]

1377. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to invoke (Allāh):  
"Allāhumma innī a'ūdhu bika min  
'aḍḥābil-qabr, wa min 'aḍḥābin-nār, wa min  
fitnatil-mahyā wal-mamāt, wa min fitnatil-  
Masīh Ad-Dajjāl. (O Allāh! I seek refuge  
with you from the punishment in the grave,  
and from the punishment in the Hell-fire,  
and from the *Fitnah* of life and death, and the  
*Fitnah* (trial and the affliction) of *Al-Masīh*  
*Ad-Dajjāl*."

١٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بَنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَدْعُو: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ  
عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَمِنْ  
فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ».

(88) CHAPTER. Punishment in the grave because of back-biting and soiling one's clothes with one's urine.

(٨٨) بَابُ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ مِنَ الْغِيَةِ  
وَالْبَوْلِ

1378. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ once passed by two graves and said, "They (the deceased persons in those graves) are being tortured not for a great thing to avoid." And then added, "Yes, (they are being punished for a big sin) for one of them used to go about with calumnies; while the other never saved himself from being soiled with his urine." (Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added): Then he took a green branch of (a date-palm) and split it into two pieces and fixed one piece on each grave and said, "May their punishment be abated till these (two pieces) get dry". (See *Ḥadīth* No.1361 and its footnote).

١٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ،  
عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى قَبْرَيْنِ  
فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمَا لَيُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِيهِ  
كَبِيرٌ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بَلَى، أَمَا أَحَدُهُمَا  
فَكَانَ يَسْعَى بِالنَّمِيمَةِ. وَأَمَا الْآخَرُ  
فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ  
أَخَذَ عُودًا رَطْبًا فَكَسَرَهُ بَاثْنَيْنِ ثُمَّ  
عَزَزَ كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا عَلَى قَبْرِ ثُمَّ

قَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَبْسُ». [راجع: ٢١٦]

(89) CHAPTER. The deceased is shown his actual place (in Paradise or in Hell) both in the morning and in the afternoon.

1379. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When anyone of you dies, he is shown his place both in the morning and in the afternoon. If he is one of the people of Paradise; he is shown his place in it, and if he is from the people of the Hell-fire; he is shown his place therein. Then it is said to him, 'This is your place till Allāh resurrects you on the Day of Resurrection.'"

(٨٩) بَابُ الْمَيِّتِ يُغْرَضُ عَلَيْهِ مَقْعَدُهُ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ

١٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا مَاتَ غُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ مَقْعَدُهُ بِالْغَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ، إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَمِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، فَيُقَالُ: هَذَا مَقْعَدُكَ حَتَّى يَبْعَثَكَ اللَّهُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ». [انظر: ٦٥١٥، ٣٢٤٠]

(90) CHAPTER. The speech of the deceased after it is lifted upon the bier.

1380. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the funeral is ready (for its burial) and the people lift it on their shoulders, then if the deceased is a righteous person he says, 'Take me ahead (or present me, quickly), and if he is not a righteous one he says, 'Woe to it (me)! Where are you taking it (me)?' And his voice is audible to everything except human beings; and if they heard it they would fall down unconscious."

(٩٠) بَابُ كَلَامِ الْمَيِّتِ عَلَى الْجَنَازَةِ

١٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا وُضِعَتِ الْجَنَازَةُ فَاحْتَمَلَهَا الرِّجَالُ عَلَى أَغْنَانِهِمْ فَإِنْ كَانَتْ صَالِحَةً قَالَتْ: قَدَّمُونِي قَدَّمُونِي. وَإِنْ كَانَتْ غَيْرَ صَالِحَةٍ قَالَتْ: يَا وَيْلَهَا، أَيْنَ يَذْهَبُونَ بِهَا؟ يَسْمَعُ صَوْتَهَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا الْإِنْسَانَ وَلَوْ سَمِعَهَا الْإِنْسَانُ لَصَعَقَ». [راجع: ١٣١٤]

## (91) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the dead children of Muslims.

And Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said "He whose three children died before the age of puberty, they will shield him from the Hell-fire, or will make him enter Paradise."

1381. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Any Muslim whose three children died before the age of puberty will be granted Paradise by Allāh because of His Mercy to them."

1382. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When Ibrāhīm (the son of Prophet ﷺ) expired, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is a wet-nurse for him in Paradise."

(92) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the (dead) children of *Al-Mushrikūn*.<sup>(1)</sup>

1383. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about the children of *Al-Mushrikūn*.<sup>(2)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Since Allāh created them, He knows what sort of deeds they would have done."

## (٩١) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي أَوْلَادِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ،

وقال أبو هريرة رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ مَاتَ لَهُ ثَلَاثَةٌ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ لَمْ يَنْتَلِعُوا الْحِنْتَ كَانَ لَهُ حِجَابًا مِنَ النَّارِ أَوْ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ».

١٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنَ النَّاسِ مُسْلِمٌ يَمُوتُ لَهُ ثَلَاثَةٌ لَمْ يَنْتَلِعُوا الْحِنْتَ إِلَّا أَدْخَلَهُ اللهُ الْجَنَّةَ بِفَضْلِ رَحْمَتِهِ إِيَّاهُمْ».

[راجع: ١٢٤٨]

١٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوفِّيَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لَهُ مَرْضِعًا فِي الْجَنَّةِ».

[انظر: ٣٢٥٥، ٦١٩٥]

## (٩٢) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي أَوْلَادِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

١٣٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّانٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سُئِلَ

(1) & (2) (Ch. 92 and H.1383) *Al-Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَوْلَادِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ؟  
فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ إِذْ خَلَقَهُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا  
عَامِلِينَ». [انظر: ٦٥٩٧]

1384. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ was asked about the  
offspring of *Al-Mushrikūn*,<sup>(1)</sup> so he said,  
“Allāh knows what sort of deeds they would  
have done.”

١٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيُّ: أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:  
سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ ذَرَارِيِّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ؟  
فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا عَامِلِينَ».  
[انظر: ٦٥٩٨، ٦٦٠٠]

1385. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Every child is born on  
*Al-Fitrah* [with a true faith of Islāmic  
Monotheism (i.e. to worship none but  
Allāh Alone)] and his parents convert him  
to Judaism or Christianity or Magianism, as  
an animal gives birth to a perfect baby  
animal. Do you find it mutilated?” (See H.  
No. 1358)

١٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
أَبِي ذَيْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مَوْلُودٍ يُوْلَدُ عَلَى  
الْفِطْرَةِ فَأَبَوَاهُ يُهَوِّدَانِهِ أَوْ يُنَصِّرَانِهِ أَوْ  
يُمَجِّسَانِهِ، كَمَا تَلِدُ الْبَيْهَمَةُ تُنْجُ  
الْبَيْهَمَةَ، هَلْ تَرَى فِيهَا جَذْعَاء؟»  
[راجع: ١٣٥٨]

## (93) CHAPTER:

## (٩٣) بَابُ:

1386. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Whenever the Prophet ﷺ finished the  
*Fajr* prayer, he would face us and ask, “Who  
amongst you had a dream last night?” So, if  
anyone had a dream he would narrate it. The  
Prophet ﷺ would say: “*Mā shā’ Allāh*” (an  
Arabic maxim meaning literally, ‘What Allāh  
wished,’ and it indicates a good omen.) One  
day, he asked us whether anyone of us had a  
dream. We replied in the negative. The

١٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ  
جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: كَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى صَلَاةَ أَقْبَلْ عَلَيْنَا  
بُوجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ رَأَى مِنْكُمْ اللَّيْلَةَ  
رُؤْيَا؟» قَالَ: فَإِنْ رَأَى أَحَدٌ قَصَّهَا

(1) (H. 1384) (See the footnote of H. 1383).



Prophet ﷺ said, "But I had seen (a dream) last night that two men came to me, caught hold of my hands, and took me to the Sacred Land. There, I saw a person sitting and another standing with an iron hook in his hand; pushing it inside the mouth of the former till it reached the jaw-bone, and then tore off one side of his cheek, and then did the same with the other side; in the meantime the first side of his cheek became normal again and then he repeated the same operation again. I said, 'What is this?' They told me to proceed on, and we went on till we came to a man lying in a prone position, and another man standing at his head carrying a stone or a piece of rock, and crushing the head of the lying man with that stone. Whenever he struck him, the stone rolled away. The man went to pick it up and by the time he returned to him, the crushed head returned to its normal state and the man came back and struck him again (and so on). I said, 'Who (what) is this?' They told me to proceed on; so we proceeded on and passed by a hole like *Tannūr* (a kind of baking oven); with a narrow top and wide bottom, and the fire was kindling underneath that oven. Whenever the fire-flame went up, the people were lifted up to such an extent that they were about to get out of it, and whenever the fire abated, the people went down into it, and there were naked men and women in it. I said, 'Who (what) is this?' They told me to proceed on. So, we proceeded on till we reached a river of blood and there was a man in it, and another man (was standing at its bank) with stones in front of him, the latter confronted the former who was in the river. Whenever the man in the river wanted to come out, the other one threw a stone in his mouth and caused him to retreat to his original position;

فَيَقُولُ: «مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، فَسَأَلْنَا يَوْمًا فَقَالَ: «هَلْ رَأَى أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ رُؤْيَا؟» قُلْنَا: لَا، قَالَ: «لِكَيْتِي رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَتَيَانِي فَأَخَذَا بِيَدِي فَأَخْرَجَانِي إِلَى الْأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ جَالِسٌ وَرَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ، بِيَدِهِ - قَالَ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِنَا عَنْ مُوسَى - كَلُوبٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، : «يُدْخِلُهُ فِي شِدْقِهِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ قَفَاهُ، ثُمَّ يَفْعَلُ بِشِدْقِهِ الْآخَرَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ وَبَلَّتُمْ شِدْقَهُ هَذَا، فَيَعُودُ فَيَضَعُ مِثْلَهُ. قُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَا: انْطَلِقْ، فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ مُضْطَجِعٍ عَلَى قَفَاهُ، وَرَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ بِفَهْرٍ أَوْ صَخْرَةٍ فَيَشْدُخُ بِهِ رَأْسَهُ. فَإِذَا ضَرَبَهُ تَذَهَدَتِ الْحَجَرُ فَاَنْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهِ لِيَأْخُذَهُ فَلَا يَرْجِعُ إِلَى هَذَا حَتَّى يَلْتَمِسَ رَأْسَهُ وَعَادَ رَأْسُهُ كَمَا هُوَ فَعَادَ إِلَيْهِ فَضَرَبَهُ قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَا: انْطَلِقْ، فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى ثَقَبٍ مِثْلِ التَّنُّورِ أَعْلَاهُ ضَيِّقٌ وَأَسْفَلُهُ وَاسِعٌ يَتَوَقَّدُ تَحْتَهُ نَارًا فَإِذَا اقْتَرَبَ ارْتَفَعُوا حَتَّى كَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا، فَإِذَا خَمَدَتْ رَجَعُوا فِيهَا. وَفِيهَا رِجَالٌ وَنِسَاءٌ عُرَاةٌ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَا: انْطَلِقْ، فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى نَهْرٍ مِنْ دَمٍ فِيهِ رَجُلٌ، قَائِمٌ عَلَى وَسْطِ النَّهْرِ رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حِجَارَةٌ. فَاَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي فِي النَّهْرِ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ

and so whenever he wanted to come out the other would throw a stone in his mouth,' and he would retreat to his original position. I asked, 'What is this?' They told me to proceed on, and we did so till we reached a well-flourished green garden having a huge tree and near its base was sitting an old man with some children. (I saw) another man near the tree with fire in front of him and he was kindling it up. Then they (i.e., my two companions) made me climb up the tree and made me enter a *Dār* (abode, dwelling place, house, etc.), better than which I had never seen. In it were some old men and young men, women and children. Then they took me out of this house and made me climb up the tree and made me enter another *Dār* that was better and superior (to the first) containing old and young people. I said to them (i.e., my two companions), 'You have made me go around all the night. Tell me all about that I have seen.' They said, 'Yes. As for the one whose cheek you saw being torn away, he was a liar and he used to tell lies, and the people would report those lies on his authority till they spread all over the world. So, he will be punished like that till the Day of Resurrection. The one whose head you saw being crushed is the one whom Allāh had given the knowledge of the Qur'ān (i.e. knowing it by heart), but he used to sleep at night (i.e., he did not recite it then) and did not use to act upon it (i.e., upon its orders etc.) by day; and so this punishment will go on till the Day of Resurrection. And those whom you saw in the hole (like oven) were adulterers (those men and women who commit illegal sexual intercourse). And those whom you saw in the river of blood were those dealing in *Ribā* (usury). And the old man who was sitting at the base of the tree was Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام and

يُخْرِجُ رَمَى الرَّجُلِ بِحَجَرٍ فِي فِيهِ فَرَدَّهُ حَيْثُ كَانَ، فَجَعَلَ كُلُّمَا جَاءَ لِيَخْرُجَ رَمَى فِي فِيهِ بِحَجَرٍ، فَيَرْجِعُ كَمَا كَانَ. فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَا: انْطَلِقْ، فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا حَتَّى اَنْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى رَوْضَةٍ خَضِرَاءَ فِيهَا شَجَرَةٌ عَظِيمَةٌ وَفِي أَصْلِهَا شَيْخٌ وَصَيِّبَانٌ، وَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَرِيبٌ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ نَارٌ يُوقِدُهَا فَصَعِدَا بِي فِي الشَّجَرَةِ، وَأَدْخَلَانِي دَارًا لَمْ أَرِ قَطُّ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا. فِيهَا رَجَالٌ شُيُوخٌ وَشَبَابٌ وَنِسَاءٌ وَصَيِّبَانٌ. ثُمَّ أَخْرَجَانِي مِنْهَا فَصَعِدَا بِي الشَّجَرَةَ فَأَدْخَلَانِي دَارًا هِيَ أَحْسَنُ وَأَفْضَلُ، فِيهَا شُيُوخٌ وَشَبَابٌ. فَقُلْتُ: طَوَّقْتُمَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ، فَأَخْبِرَانِي عَمَّا رَأَيْتُ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ، أَمَّا الَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ يُسَقُّ شِدْقُهُ فَكَذَّابٌ يُحَدِّثُ بِالْكَذِبَةِ فَتُحْمَلُ عَنْهُ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ الْآفَاقَ فَيُصْنَعُ بِهِ مَا رَأَيْتَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ. وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ يُشَدُّ رَأْسُهُ فَرَجُلٌ عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَنَامَ عَنْهُ بِاللَّيْلِ وَلَمْ يَعْمَلْ فِيهِ بِالنَّهَارِ، يُفْعَلُ بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ. وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ فِي الثَّقْبِ فَهُمْ الزُّنَاةُ. وَالَّذِي رَأَيْتَهُ فِي النَّهْرِ آكِلُو الرِّبَا. وَالشَّيْخُ فِي أَصْلِ الشَّجَرَةِ: إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَالصَّيِّبَانُ حَوَلُهُ فَأَوْلَادُ النَّاسِ. وَالَّذِي يُوقِدُ النَّارَ مَالِكُ خَازِنُ النَّارِ وَالذَّارُ الْأُولَى الَّتِي

the little children around him were the offspring of the people. And the one who was kindling the fire was Mālik, the gate-keeper of the Hell-fire. And the first *Dār* in which you entered was the house of the common believers, and the second *Dār* was of the martyrs. I am Jibrīl (Gabriel) and this is Mikāel (Michael). Raise your head.' I raised my head and saw a thing like a cloud over me. They said, 'That is your place.' I said, 'Let me enter my place.' They said, 'You still have some life which you have not yet completed, and when you complete (that remaining portion of your life) you will then enter your place.' (See H.No. 7047).

#### (94) CHAPTER. Dying on Monday.

1387. Narrated Hishām's father: 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "I went to Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (during his fatal illness) and he asked me, 'In how many garments was the Prophet ﷺ shrouded?' She replied, 'In three *Sahūliyya* pieces of white cloth of cotton, and there was neither a shirt nor a turban among them.' Abū Bakr further asked her, 'On which day did the Prophet ﷺ died?' She replied, 'He died on Monday.' He asked, 'What (day) is today?' She replied, 'Today is Monday.' He added, 'I hope I shall die sometime between this morning and tonight.' Then he looked at a garment that he was wearing during his illness and it had some stains of saffron. Then he said, 'Wash this garment of mine and add two more garments and shroud me in them.' I said, 'This is worn out.' He said, 'A living person has more right to wear new clothes than a dead one; the shroud is only for the body's pus.' He did not die till it was the night of Tuesday and was buried before the morning."

دَخَلْتُ، دَارَ عَامَّةِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. وَأَمَّا هَذِهِ الدَّارُ فَدَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ، وَأَنَا جِبْرِيلُ وَهَذَا مِيكَائِيلُ، فَارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ. فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي فَإِذَا قَوْيَ مِثْلُ السَّحَابِ، قَالَا: ذَاكَ مَنَزْلُكَ. قُلْتُ: دَعَانِي أَدْخُلْ مَنَزْلِي، قَالَا: إِنَّهُ بَقِيَ لَكَ عُمُرٌ لَمْ تَسْتَكْمِلْهُ، فَلَوْ اسْتَكْمَلْتَ أَتَيْتَ مَنَزْلَكَ». [راجع: ٨٤٥]

#### (٩٤) بَابُ مَوْتِ يَوْمِ الْاِثْنَيْنِ

١٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: فِي كَمْ كَفَنْتُمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: فِي ثَلَاثَةِ أَثْوَابٍ بِبُضٍ سَحُولِيَّةٍ، لَيْسَ فِيهَا قَمِيصٌ وَلَا عِمَامَةٌ. وَقَالَ لَهَا: فِي أَيِّ يَوْمٍ تُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ. قَالَ: فَأَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: يَوْمُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ. قَالَ: أَرْجُو فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَظَنَرُ إِلَى ثَوْبٍ عَلَيْهِ كَانَ يَمْرُضُ فِيهِ، بِهِ رَدْعٌ مِنْ زَعْفَرَانٍ. فَقَالَ: اغْسِلُوا ثَوْبِي هَذَا وَزِيدُوا عَلَيْهِ ثَوْبَيْنِ فَكَفِّنُونِي فِيهِمَا. قُلْتُ: إِنَّ هَذَا خَلَقَ. قَالَ: إِنَّ الْحَيَّ أَحَقُّ بِالْجَدِيدِ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ لِلْمُهْلَةِ. فَلَمْ يُتَوَفَّ حَتَّى

أَمْسَى مِنْ لَيْلَةِ الثَّلَاثَاءِ، وَدُفِنَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصْبَحَ.

(95) CHAPTER. Sudden unexpected death.

(٩٥) بَابُ مَوْتِ الْفَجَاةِ الْبَغْتَةِ

1388. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man said to the Prophet ﷺ, "My mother died suddenly and I thought that if she had lived she would have given alms. So, if I give alms now on her behalf, will she get the reward?" The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative.

١٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أُمِّي افْتَلَتَتْ نَفْسَهَا وَأُطْنِهَا لَوْ تَكَلَّمْتُ تَصَدَّقْتُ، فَهَلْ لَهَا أَجْرٌ إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ».

[انظر: ٢٧٦٠]

(96) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the graves of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr, and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.

(٩٦) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَبْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا،

قَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿فَأَقْبِرْهُ﴾ [عبس: ٢١]. أَقْبِرْتُ الرَّجُلَ: إِذَا جَعَلْتَ لَهُ قَبْرًا. وَقَبْرُهُ: دَفْنَتُهُ. ﴿كَفَاتَا﴾ [المرسلات: ٢٥]: يَكُونُونَ فِيهَا أَحْيَاءَ وَيُذْفَنُونَ فِيهَا أَمْوَاتًا.

1389. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during his sickness was asking repeatedly, "Where am I today? Where will I be tomorrow?" And he was waiting for the day of my turn (impatiently). Then, when my turn came, Allāh took his soul away (in my lap) between my chest and arms and he was buried in my house.

١٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ. ح وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَرْوَانَ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيَتَعَذَّرَ فِي مَرَضِهِ: «أَيْنَ أَنَا الْيَوْمَ؟ أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا؟» اسْتَبْطَاءً لِيَوْمِ عَائِشَةَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ

يَوْمِي قَبْضَهُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ سَحْرِي وَنَحْرِي،  
وَوَدِّفَنَ فِي بَيْتِي. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

1390. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in his fatal illness said, "Allāh cursed the Jews and the Christians, for they built places of worship at the graves of their Prophets." And if that had not been the case, then the Prophet's grave would have been made prominent before the people. So, (the Prophet ﷺ) was afraid, or the people were afraid that his grave might be taken as a place for worship.

Narrated Abū Bakr bin 'Ayyāsh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Sufyān At-Tammār told me that he had seen the grave of the Prophet ﷺ, elevated and convex.

Narrated 'Urwa: When the wall (around the graves of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا) collapsed during the caliphate of Al-Walīd bin 'Abdul Mālik; the people started repairing it, and a foot appeared to them. The people got scared and thought that it was the foot of the Prophet ﷺ. No one could be found who could tell them about it till I ('Urwa) said to them, "By Allāh, this is not the foot of the Prophet ﷺ, but it is the foot of 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ."

١٣٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَقُمْ مِنْهُ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ مَسَاجِدَ». لَوْلَا ذَلِكَ أُبْرِزَ قَبْرُهُ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ خَشِيَ أَوْ خَشِيَ أَنْ يُتَّخَذَ مَسْجِدًا. وَعَنْ هِلَالٍ قَالَ: كُنَانِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَلَمْ يُوَلَدْ لِي.

[راجع: ٤٣٥]

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ: عَنْ سُفْيَانَ الثَّمَارِ: أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى قَبْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُسْتَمًا.

حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوءَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: لَمَّا سَقَطَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْحَائِطُ فِي زَمَانِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ أَخَذُوا فِي بِنَائِهِ فَبَدَتْ لَهُمْ قَدَمٌ فَفَزِعُوا وَظَنُوا أَنَّهَا قَدَمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَمَا وَجَدُوا أَحَدًا يَعْلَمُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَالَ لَهُمْ عُرْوَةُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، مَا هِيَ قَدَمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، مَا هِيَ إِلَّا قَدَمُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

1391. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا narrated that she made a will to 'Abdullāh bin Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Do not bury me with them (the Prophet

١٣٩١ - وَعَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا

ﷺ and his two Companions) but bury me with my companions (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) in Al-Baqī' as I would not like to be looked upon as better than I really am (by being buried near the Prophet ﷺ).

**1392.** Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn Al-Audī: I saw 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ (when he was stabbed) saying, "O 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar! Go to the mother of the believers 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and say, 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb sends his greetings to you,' and request her to allow me to be buried with my companions." (So Ibn 'Umar conveyed the message to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا). She said, "I had the idea of having this place for myself but today I prefer him ('Umar) to myself (and allow him to be buried there)." When 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar returned, 'Umar asked him, "What (news) do you have?" He replied, "O chief of the believers! She has allowed you (to be buried there)." On that 'Umar said, "Nothing was more important to me than to be buried in that (sacred) place. So, when I expire, carry me there and pay my greetings to her ('Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا) and say, 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb asks permission; and if she gives permission, then bury me (there) and if she does not, then take me to the grave-yard of the Muslims. I do not think any person has more right for the caliphate than those with whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was always pleased till his death. And whoever is chosen by the people after me will be the caliph, and you people must listen to him and obey him." Then he mentioned the name of 'Uthmān, 'Alī, Ṭalḥa, Az-Zubair, 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Auf and Sa'd bin Abī Waqqās. By this time a young man from Anṣār came and said, "O chief of the believers! Be happy with Allāh's glad tidings. The grade which you have in Islām is known to you, then you

أَوْصَتْ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ: لَا تَذْفِنِي مَعَهُمْ وَادْفِنِي مَعَ صَوَاحِبِي بِالْبَقِيعِ .  
لَا أُرْكَى بِهِ أَبَدًا. [انظر: ٧٣٢٧]

١٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونِ الْأَوْدِيِّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، اذْهَبْ إِلَى أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَقُلْ: يَقْرَأُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ. ثُمَّ سَلَهَا أَنْ أُدْفَنَ مَعَ صَاحِبِي، قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أُرِيدُهُ لِنَفْسِي فَلَاؤُرِثُهُ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى نَفْسِي، فَلَمَّا أُقْبِلَ قَالَ لَهُ: مَا لَدَيْكَ؟ قَالَ أَذِنْتُ لَكَ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. قَالَ: مَا كَانَ شَيْءٌ أَهَمَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْمَضْجِعِ. فَإِذَا فُيِّضْتُ فَاحْمِلُونِي ثُمَّ سَلُّوْا، ثُمَّ قُلْ: يَسْتَأْذِنُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَإِنْ أَذِنْتَ لِي فَادْفِنُونِي وَإِلَّا فَرُدُّونِي إِلَى مَقَابِرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَحَقَّ بِهَذَا الْأَمْرِ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ النَّفَرِ الَّذِينَ تَوَقَّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَنْهُمْ رَاضٍ. فَمَنْ اسْتَحْلَفُوا بَعْدِي فَهُوَ الْخَلِيفَةُ فَاسْمَعُوا لَهُ وَأَطِيعُوا. فَسَمَى عُثْمَانَ وَعَلِيًّا وَطَلْحَةَ وَالزُّبَيْرَ، وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ وَسَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ. وَوَلَجَ

became the caliph and you ruled with justice ; and then you have been awarded martyrdom after all this.” ‘Umar replied, “O son of my brother! Would that all that privileges will counterbalance (my short comings), so that I neither lose nor gain anything. I recommend my successor to be good to the early emigrants and realize their rights and to protect their honour. And, I also recommend him to be good to the *Anṣār* who before them, had homes (in Al-Madina) and had adopted the Faith. He should accept the good of the righteous among them and should excuse their wrongdoers. I recommend him to abide by the rules and regulations concerning the *Dhimmīs* (protected non-Muslims) of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, to fulfil their contracts completely, and fight for them and not to tax (overburden) them beyond their capabilities.”

عَلَيْهِ شَاطِئٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: أَبَشِّرُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِبُشْرَى اللَّهِ، كَانَ لَكَ مِنَ الْقَدَمِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ مَا قَدْ عَلِمْتَ، ثُمَّ اسْتَخْلِفْتَ فَعَدَلْتَ، ثُمَّ الشَّهَادَةُ بَعْدَ هَذَا كُلِّهِ. فَقَالَ: لَيْتَنِي يَا ابْنَ أَخِي وَذَلِكَ كِفَافًا لَا عَلَيَّ وَلَا لِي. أَوْصِيي الْخَلِيفَةَ مِنْ بَعْدِي بِالْمُهَاجِرِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ خَيْرًا؛ أَنْ يَعْرِفَ لَهُمْ حَقَّهُمْ، وَأَنْ يَحْفَظَ لَهُمْ حُرْمَتَهُمْ. وَأَوْصِيي بِالْأَنْصَارِ خَيْرًا، الَّذِينَ تَبَوَّأُوا الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ أَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْ مُحْسِنَتِهِمْ وَيُعْفَى عَنْ مُسِيئَتِهِمْ. وَأَوْصِيي بِذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةِ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُوْفَى لَهُمْ بِعَهْدِهِمْ وَأَنْ يُقَاتَلَ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ، وَأَنْ لَا يُكَلَّفُوا فَوْقَ طَاقَتِهِمْ. [انظر: ٣٠٥٢، ٣١٦٢،

[٣٧٠٠، ٤٨٨٨، ٧٢٠٧]

(97) CHAPTER. What is forbidden as regards : Abusing the dead.

1393. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Don’t abuse the dead, because they have reached the destination of what they forwarded.”

(٩٧) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنْ سَبِّ الْأَمْوَاتِ

١٣٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَسُبُّوا الْأَمْوَاتَ فَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ أَفْضَوْا إِلَى مَا قَدَّمُوا».

وَرَوَاهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْقُدُّوسِ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. تَابَعَهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ وَابْنُ عَزْرَةَ وَابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [انظر: ٦٥١٦]

(98) CHAPTER. Talking about the wicked among the dead.

(٩٨) بَابُ ذِكْرِ شِرَارِ الْمَوْتَى

1394. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Abū Lahab, may Allāh curse him, once said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Perish you all the day."

Then the Divine Revelation came: "Perish the two hands of Abī Lahab!" (V.111:1).

١٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: تَبَّأَ لَكَ سَائِرَ الْيَوْمِ. فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ﴾. [انظر: ٣٥٢٥، ٣٥٢٦، ٤٧٧٠، ٤٨٠١، ٤٩٧١، ٤٩٧٢، ٤٩٧٣]



24 - THE BOOK OF ZAKĀT <sup>(1)</sup>

## ٢٤ - كتاب الزكاة

(1) CHAPTER. The obligation of Zakāt<sup>(1)</sup>.

## (١) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الزَّكَاةِ،

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqamat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*.” (V.2:43) Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما said: Abū Sufyān رضي الله عنه narrated to me the *Ḥadīth* about the Prophet ﷺ [the conversation which happened between him (Abū Sufyān) and Heraclius] and quoted from it: “He (the Prophet ﷺ) ordered us to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) to pay the *Zakāt*, to keep good relations with kith and kin, and to be chaste.” (See H.No. 7, Vol.1).

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ﴾ [البقرة: ٤٣] وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَذَكَرَ حَدِيثَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَأْمُرُنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ وَالصَّلَةِ وَالْعِفَافِ.

1395. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: the Prophet ﷺ sent Mu‘adh رضي الله عنه to Yemen and said, “Invite the people to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and I am Allāh’s Messenger (Islāmic Monotheism), and if they obey you to do so, then inform them that Allāh has enjoined on them five *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in every day and night (in twenty-four hours), and if they obey you to do so, then inform them that Allāh has made it obligatory for them to pay the *Sadaqā*<sup>(2)</sup>

١٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ الضَّحَّاكُ ابْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْبُدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ، فَقَالَ: «ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا

(1) *Zakāt*: A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakāt* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakāt* is obligatory, as it is one of the five pillars of Islām. *Zakāt* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security. *Zakāt* is meant for eight types of people, as mentioned in the Noble Qur’ān: *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (here it means *Zakāt*) are only for the (1) *Fuqārā* (poor), (2) and *Al-Masākīn* (poor), (3) and those employed to collect (the funds), (4) and for to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined (towards Islām); (5) and to free the captives; (6) and for those in debt; (7) and for Allāh’s Cause (i.e. for *Mujāhidūn* - those fighting in a holy battle), (8) and for the way-farer (a traveller who is cut off from everything); a duty imposed by Allāh. And Allāh is All-Knower, All-Wise. (V.9:60).

(2) (H.1395) *Sadaqa*: Whatever is given in charity is called in Arabic, *Sadaqa*. *Zakāt* is one specific kind of *Sadaqa* which is to be collected, according to certain rules and regulations, from the rich Muslims and distributed among the poor ones. The *Aḥadīth*

(Zakāt) from their properties, and it is to be taken from the wealthy among them and given to the poor among them.” [See *Hadīth* No.1496].

لِذَلِكَ فَأَعْلِمُهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لِذَلِكَ فَأَعْلِمُهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَدَقَةً فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ، تُؤْخَذُ مِنْ أَغْنِيَائِهِمْ وَتُرَدُّ عَلَى فُقَرَائِهِمْ». [انظر: ١٤٥٨، ١٤٩٦،

[٢٤٤٨، ٤٣٤٧، ٧٣٧١، ٧٣٧٢]

**1396.** Narrated Abū Ayyūb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Inform me of such a deed as will make me enter Paradise.” The people said, “What is the matter with him? What is the matter with him?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “He has something to ask. (What he needs greatly)”. The Prophet said, “(In order to enter Paradise) you should worship Allāh (Alone, and none else) and do not ascribe any partners to Him, perform *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*<sup>(1)</sup> (prayer), pay the *Zakāt* and keep good relations with your kith and kin.” (See *Hadīth* No. 5983 Vol. 8).

١٣٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ مَوْهَبٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِعَمَلٍ يَدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ. قَالَ: مَا لَهُ مَا لَهُ؟ وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرَبُّ مَا لَهُ؟ تَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا. وَتُقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ وَتَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ». وَقَالَ بَهْزٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ وَأَبُوهُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا مُوسَى بْنَ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَخَشَى أَنْ يَكُونَ مُحَمَّدٌ غَيْرَ مَحْفُوظٍ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ عَمْرُو. [انظر: ٥٩٨٢، ٥٩٨٣]

**1397.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “Inform me of such a deed as will make me

١٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ

of this part= of the book give the details concerning this religious duty, which is regarded as one of the five major pillars of the Islāmic Faith. Wherever *Ṣadaqa* occurs with the meaning of *Zakāt*, the '*Zakāt*' has been used; otherwise, "giving in charity" is used to stand for the general meaning of *Ṣadaqa*.

(1) (H.1396) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*: See glossary.

enter Paradise, if I do it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "(In order to enter Paradise) you should worship Allah (Alone and none else) and do not ascribe any partners to Him, perform *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*, pay the compulsory *Zakāt*, and observe *Ṣaum* (fast) in the month of *Ramaḍān*." The bedouin said, "By Him, in Whose Hands my soul (life) is, I will not do more than this." When he (the bedouin) left, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever likes to see a man of Paradise, then he may look at this man."

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ ابْنِ حَيَّانَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: دُلَّنِي عَلَى عَمَلٍ إِذَا عَمِلْتُهُ دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ. قَالَ: «تَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ لَا تُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا. وَتُقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ الْمَكْتُوبَةَ، وَتُؤَدِّي الزَّكَاةَ الْمَفْرُوضَةَ، وَتَصُومُ رَمَضَانَ». قَالَ: وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَزِيدُ عَلَى هَذَا. فَلَمَّا وَلَّى قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلَى هَذَا». حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو زُرْعَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا.

1398. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A delegation of the tribe of ‘Abdul Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are from the tribe of Rabi'a, and the infidels of the tribe of Muḍar stands between us and you; so we cannot come to you except during the Sacred Months. Please order us to do something (religious deeds) which we may take it from you (carry out); and also invite to it our people whom we have left behind." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I order you to do four things and forbid you four others: (I order you) to have faith in Allāh, and confess that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) [and the Prophet ﷺ gestured with his hand like this (i.e., one knot)] and to perform *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* and to pay the compulsory *Zakāt*, and to pay one-fifth of the booty in Allāh's Cause. And I forbid you to use *Dubbā'*, *Hantam*, *Naqir* and

١٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَدِيمٌ وَقَدْ عُبِدَ الْقَيْسُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيَّ مِنْ رِبْعَةٍ قَدْ حَالَتْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ كِفَارٌ مُضَرٌّ، وَلَسْنَا نَخْلُصُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ. فَمُرْنَا بِشَيْءٍ نَأْخُذُهُ عَنْكَ وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مِنْ وَرَاءِنَا. قَالَ: «أَمُرْكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَأَنْهَأَكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ، وَشَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَعَقْدِ يَدِهِ هَكَذَا. وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِتْيَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ. وَأَنْهَأَكُمْ عَنِ

*Muzaffat* (all these are the names of utensils used for preparing alcoholic drinks)."

1399. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died and Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ became the caliph, some Arabs renegaded (reverted to disbelief) (Abū Bakr decided to fight against them), 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said to Abū Bakr, "How can you fight with these people although Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'I have been ordered (by Allāh) to fight the people till they say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and whoever said it, then he will save his life and property from me except on trespassing (Islamic) law (rights and conditions for which he will be punished justly), and his accounts will be with Allāh.'" (See H.No. 25).

1400. In continuation of the narration of Abū Hurairah (No. 1399) Abū Bakr said, "By Allāh! I will fight those who differentiate between *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and the *Zakāt*; as *Zakāt* is the compulsory right to be taken from the property (according to Allāh's Orders). By Allāh! If they refuse to pay me even a she-kid which they used to pay at the time of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, I will fight with them for withholding it". Then 'Umar said, "By Allāh, it was nothing, but Allāh opened Abū Bakr's chest towards the decision (to fight) and I came to know that his decision was right."

الدُّبَّاءِ وَالْحَنْتَمِ وَالنَّقِيرِ وَالْمُرَفَّتِ». وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ وَأَبُو النُّعْمَانِ عَنْ حَمَّادٍ: «الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ: شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ». [راجع: ٥٣]

١٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَفَرَ مَنْ كَفَرَ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: فَكَيْفَ تُقَاتِلُ النَّاسَ؟ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَمَنْ قَالَهَا فَقَدْ عَصَمَ مِنِّي مَالَهُ وَنَفْسَهُ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ، وَحِسَابُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ». [انظر: ١٤٥٧، ٦٩٢٤،

[٧٢٨٤

١٤٠٠ - فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَأُقَاتِلَنَّ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ، فَإِنَّ الزَّكَاةَ حَقُّ الْمَالِ. وَاللَّهُ لَوْ مَنَعُونِي عَنَاقًا كَانُوا يُؤَدُّونَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَقَاتَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى مَنَعِهَا. قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ. [انظر: ١٤٥٦،

[٧٢٨٥، ٦٩٢٥

## (2) CHAPTER. To give *Bai'ah* (pledge) for paying *Zakāt*.

And Allāh's Statement: 'But if they repent, and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt*, then they are your brethren in religion...' (V.9:11)

1401. Narrated Jarir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I gave the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ for (1) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* [offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer)], (2) giving *Zakāt* and (3) to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e., to order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islamic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do) and forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism and all that Islām has forbidden), to help them, to be kind and merciful to them etc.]. [See *Hadīth* No. 57, vol. I, along with its chapter 42].

## (3) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who does not pay *Zakāt*.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...And those who hoard up gold and silver (*Al-Kanz* - money, gold and silver, the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) and spend them not in the Way of Allāh, announce unto them a painful torment. On the Day when that (*Al-Kanz*) will be heated in the fire of Hell and with it will be branded their foreheads and their flanks, and their backs (and it will be said to them): 'This is the treasure which you hoarded for yourselves. Now taste of what you used to hoard.' (V.9:34-35)

1402. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "(On the Day of Resurrection) camels will come to their owners in the best state of health they have ever had (in the world), and if he had not paid their *Zakāt* (in the world) then they

## (٢) بَابُ الْبَيْعَةِ عَلَى إِيْتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ،

﴿فَإِنْ تَابُوا وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ﴾ [التوبة: ٥].

١٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: بَايَعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيْتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالنَّصْحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [راجع: ٥٧]

## (٣) بَابُ إِنْ مَنَعَ الزَّكَاةَ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَذَكَّرُ أَلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِمَّنْ الْأَخْبَارِ وَالرَّهْبَانِ لَيَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ بِالْبَاطِلِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُمْسِكُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ ﴿٣٤﴾ يَوْمَ يُخَوَّضُ عَلَيْهَا فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَيُكَوِّدُ بِهَا جِبَاهَهُمْ وَجُنُوبَهُمْ وَظُهُورَهُمْ هَذَا مَا كَنَزْتُمْ لِأَنْفُسِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا مَا كُنْتُمْ تَكْتُمُونَ ﴿٣٥﴾﴾ [التوبة: ٣٤ - ٣٥].

١٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ هُرْمَزٍ الْأَعْرَجَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ،

would tread him with their feet; and similarly, sheep will come to their owners in the best state of health they have ever had in the world, and if he had not paid their *Zakāt*, then they would tread him with their hooves and would butt him with their horns.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “One of their rights is that they should be milked while water is kept in front of them.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “I do not want anyone of you to come to me on the Day of Resurrection, carrying over his neck a sheep that will be bleating. Such a person will (then) say, ‘O Muḥammad! (please intercede for me,)’ I will say to him, ‘I can’t help you, for I conveyed Allāh’s Message to you.’ Similarly, I do not want anyone of you to come to me carrying over his neck a camel that will be grunting. Such a person (then) will say, ‘O Muḥammad! (please intercede for me,)’ I will say to him, ‘I can’t help you for I conveyed Allāh’s Message to you.’”

يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَأْتِي الْإِبِلُ عَلَى صَاحِبِهَا عَلَى خَيْرٍ مَا كَانَتْ، إِذَا هُوَ لَمْ يُعْطَ فِيهَا حَقَّهَا، تَطْوُهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا. وَتَأْتِي الْغَنَمُ عَلَى صَاحِبِهَا عَلَى خَيْرٍ مَا كَانَتْ، إِذَا لَمْ يُعْطَ فِيهَا حَقَّهَا، تَطْوُهُ بِأُظْلَافِهَا وَتَنْطَحُهُ بِقُرُونِهَا. قَالَ: وَمِنْ حَقِّهَا أَنْ تُحْلَبَ عَلَى الْمَاءِ. قَالَ: وَلَا يَأْتِي أَحَدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِشَاةٍ يَحْمِلُهَا عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ لَهَا يُعَارُ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، فَأَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ شَيْئًا، قَدْ بَلَغْتُ. وَلَا يَأْتِي بِبَعِيرٍ يَحْمِلُهُ عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ لَهُ رُغَاءٌ فَيَقُولُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، فَأَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ مِنْ اللَّهِ لَكَ شَيْئًا، قَدْ بَلَغْتُ». [انظر:

[٦٩٥٨، ٣٠٧٣، ٢٣٧٨]

**1403.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever is made wealthy by Allāh and does not pay the *Zakāt* of his wealth, then on the Day of Resurrection his wealth will be made like a bald-headed poisonous male snake with two black spots over the eyes (or two poisonous glands in its mouth)<sup>(1)</sup>. The snake will encircle his neck and bite his cheeks and say, ‘I am your wealth, I am your treasure.’” Then the Prophet ﷺ recited the holy Verses: “Let not those who covetously withhold...” (to the end of the Verse). (V.3:180).

١٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ السَّمَانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَلَمْ يُؤَدِّ زَكَاتَهُ مُثِّلَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ شُجَاعًا أَقْرَعَ لَهُ زَيْبَتَانِ، يُطَوِّفُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ بِلَهْزِمَتَيْهِ، يَعْنِي بِشِدْقَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا مَالُكَ، أَنَا كَزْرُكَ». ثُمَّ تَلَا «وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ» الْآيَةَ [آل عمران: ١٨٠].

[انظر: ٦٩٥٧، ٤٦٥٩، ٤٥٦٥]

(1) (H.1403) See *Fath Al-Bārī*.

(4) CHAPTER. A property from which the *Zakāt* is paid is not a *Al-Kanz* (hoarded-money).

According to the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “There is no *Zakāt* on property mounting to less than five *Uqiyā* (of silver)” – (one *Uqiyā* equals 128 grams.)

1404. Narrated *Khālīd bin Aslam*: We went out with ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and a bedouin said (to ‘Abdullāh), “Tell me about Allāh’s Saying: “And those who hoard up gold and silver (*Al-Kanz* – money, gold, silver etc., the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) and spend it not in the Way of Allāh (V.9:34).” Ibn ‘Umar said, “Whoever hoarded them and did not pay the *Zakāt* thereof, then woe to him. But these holy Verses were revealed before the Verses of *Zakāt*. So when the Verses of *Zakāt* were revealed Allāh made *Zakāt* a purifier of the property.”

1405. Narrated Abū Sa’īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “No *Zakāt* is due on property mounting to less than five *Uqiyā* (of silver), and no *Zakāt* is due on less than five camels, and there is no *Zakāt* on less than five *Wasq*.” (A *Wasq* equals 60 *Šā’*) & (1 *Šā’* = 3 kgms approx.)<sup>(1)</sup> [See *Nisāb* in the Glossary]

(٤) بَابُ مَا أَدَّى زَكَاتُهُ فَلَيْسَ بِكَنْزٍ،

لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ أَوْاقٍ صَدَقَةٌ».

١٤٠٤ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ  
بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: عَنْ يُونُسَ،  
عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ  
قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَقَالَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ:  
أَخْبِرْنِي عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ  
يَكْذِبُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُفْقُونَهَا  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٤] قَالَ ابْنُ  
عَمْرٍ: مَنْ كَنَزَهَا فَلَمْ يُؤَدِّ زَكَاتَهَا فَوَيْلٌ  
لَهُ. إِنَّمَا كَانَ هَذَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تُنْزَلَ الزَّكَاةُ  
فَلَمَّا أُنْزِلَتْ جَعَلَهَا اللَّهُ طَهْرًا  
لِلْأَمْوَالِ. [انظر: ٤٦٦١]

١٤٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
يَزِيدَ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: قَالَ  
الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي  
كَثِيرٍ أَنَّ عَمْرُو بْنَ يَحْيَى بْنِ عُمَارَةَ،  
أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ يَحْيَى بْنِ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ  
أَبِي الْحَسَنِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «لَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ أَوْاقٍ  
صَدَقَةٌ. وَلَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ دَوْدٍ  
صَدَقَةٌ. وَلَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ أَوْسُقٍ

(1) (H.1405) See *Nisāb*: in the glossary.

صَدَقَهُ. [انظر: ١٤٤٧، ١٤٥٩، ١٤٨٤]

**1406.** Narrated Zaid bin Wahab: "I passed by a place called Ar-Rabadha and by chance I met Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and asked him, "What has brought you to this place?" He said, "I was in Sham and differed with Mu'āwiyā on the meaning of (the following Verses of the Qur'ān): 'And those who hoard up gold and silver (*Al-Kanz* – money, the *Zakāt* of which is not paid) and spend it not in the Way of Allāh.' (V.9:34).

Mu'āwiyā said, "This Verse is revealed regarding the people of the Scriptures." I said, "It was revealed regarding us and also the people of the Scriptures." So we had a quarrel and Mu'āwiyā sent a complaint against me to 'Uthmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. 'Uthmān wrote to me to come to Al-Madīna, and I came to Al-Madīna. Many people came to me as if they had not seen me before. So, I told this to 'Uthmān who said to me, "You may depart and live nearby if you wish." That was the reason for my being here for even if an Ethiopian had been nominated as my ruler, I would have obeyed him.

١٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ، سَمِعَ هُشَيْمًا، أَخْبَرَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: مَرَرْتُ بِالرَّبَذَةِ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِأَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: مَا أَنْزَلَكَ مَنْزِلَكَ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: كُنْتُ بِالشَّامِ فَاخْتَلَفْتُ أَنَا وَمُعَاوِيَةُ فِي: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يَفْقَهُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٣٤] قَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: نَزَلَتْ فِي أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ. فَقُلْتُ: نَزَلَتْ فِيْنَا وَفِيهِمْ. فَكَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ، وَكَتَبَ إِلَى عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَشْكُونِي، فَكَتَبَ إِلَيَّ عُثْمَانُ: أَنْ أَقْدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ، فَقَدِمْتُهَا. فَكَثُرَ عَلَيَّ النَّاسُ حَتَّى كَانَهُمْ لَمْ يَرُونِي قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِعُثْمَانَ فَقَالَ لِي: إِنْ شِئْتَ تَنَحَّيْتَ فَكُنْتَ قَرِيبًا. فَذَاكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَنِي هَذَا الْمَنْزِلَ، وَلَوْ أَمَرُوا عَلَيَّ حَبَشِيًّا لَسَمِعْتُ وَأَطَعْتُ.

[انظر: ٤٦٦٠]

**1407.** Narrated Al-Aḥnaf bin Qais: While I was sitting with some people from Quraish, a man with very rough hair, clothes, and appearance came and stood in front of us, greeted us and said, "Inform those who hoard wealth, that a stone will be heated in the Hell-fire and will be put on the nipples of their breasts till it comes out from the bones of their shoulders, and then put on the bones of their shoulders till it comes through the nipples of their breasts, the stone will be

١٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعُزَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجَرِيرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَلَاءِ، عَنِ الْأَخْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ. ح وَحَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْجَرِيرِيُّ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَلَاءِ ابْنُ



moving and hitting.” After saying that, that person retreated and sat by the side of the pillar, I followed him and sat beside him, and I did not know who he was. I said to him, “I think the people disliked what you had said.” He said, “These people do not understand anything.”

السَّخِيرِ أَنْ الْأَخْنَفَ بْنَ قَيْسٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ إِلَى مَلَأٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ خَشِنُ الشَّعْرِ وَالثِّيَابِ وَالْهَيْئَةِ حَتَّى قَامَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: بَشِّرِ الْكَانِزِينَ بِرَضْفٍ يُحْمَى عَلَيْهِمْ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ ثُمَّ يُوضَعُ عَلَى حَلْمَةِ نَذْيِ أَحَدِهِمْ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ مِنْ نُعْضٍ كَنَفِهِ وَيُوضَعُ عَلَى نُعْضٍ كَنَفِهِ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ مِنْ حَلْمَةِ نَذْيِهِ يَتَزَلَّزَلُ. ثُمَّ وَلَّى فَجَلَسَ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ وَتَبِعْتُهُ وَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَأَنَا لَا أَدْرِي مَنْ هُوَ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: لَا أَرَى الْقَوْمَ إِلَّا قَدْ كَرِهُوا الَّذِي قُلْتَ. قَالَ: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ شَيْئًا.

**1408.** Abū Dhar added: “My friend told me.” I asked, “Who is your friend?” He said, “The Prophet ﷺ said (to me), ‘O Abū Dhar! Do you see the mountain of Uhud?’ And on that I (Abū Dhar) started looking towards the sun to judge how much remained of the day, as I thought that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ wanted to send me to do something for him and I said, ‘Yes!’ He said, ‘I do not love to have gold equal to the mountain of Uhud unless I spend it all (in Allāh’s Cause) except three Dīnārs. These people do not understand and collect worldly wealth. No, by Allāh, neither I ask them for worldly benefits nor am I in need of their religious verdicts and advices till I meet Allāh, the Honourable, the Majestic.’”

١٤٠٨ - قَالَ لِي خَلِيلِي - قَالَ: قُلْتُ: وَمَنْ خَلِيلُكَ؟ قَالَ: النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ، أَنْبِصِرْ أُحُدًا؟ قَالَ: فَتَظَرْتُ إِلَى الشَّمْسِ مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ النَّهَارِ وَأَنَا أُرَى أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرْسِلُنِي فِي حَاجَةٍ لَهُ، قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «مَا أَحَبُّ أَنْ لِي مِثْلَ أُحُدٍ ذَهَبًا أَنْفَقَهُ كُلَّهُ إِلَّا ثَلَاثَةَ دَنَانِيرٍ». وَإِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ، إِنَّمَا يَجْمَعُونَ الدُّنْيَا. وَلَا وَاللَّهِ لَا أَسْأَلُهُمْ دُنْيَا وَلَا أَسْتَفْتِيهِمْ عَنْ دِينٍ حَتَّى أَلْقَى اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

[راجع: ١٢٣٧]

**(5) CHAPTER. To spend money in the right way.**

**1409.** Narrated Ibn Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ I

**(٥) بَابُ إِنْفَاقِ الْمَالِ فِي حَقِّهِ**  
١٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "There is no envy (or not to wish to be the like of) except in two: a person whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it in the right way, and a person whom Allāh has given wisdom (i.e. religious knowledge of the Qur'ān and *Sunna* – legal way of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ) and he gives his decisions accordingly and teaches it to the others."

#### (6) CHAPTER. Giving alms for showing off.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "O you who believe! Do not render in vain your *Ṣadaqa* (charity) by reminders of your generosity or by injury.. up to.. And Allāh does not guide the disbelieving people." (V.2:264).

#### (7) CHAPTER. No charity is accepted from what is grabbed from the war booty in an illegal way.

And charity is accepted only from honestly-earned money, as Allāh's Statement:

"Kind words and forgiving of faults are better than *Ṣadaqa* (charity) followed by injury.. up to.. (He is) Most Forbearing." (V.2:263)

#### (8) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (Charity must be from money earned honestly.

As Allāh's Statement asserts: "Allāh will destroy *Riba* (usury) and will give increase for *Ṣadaqāt* (deeds of charity, alms, etc.). And Allāh likes not the disbelievers, sinners. Truly those who believe and do deeds of righteousness, and perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*), and give *Zakāt*, they will

المُتَّقِينَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَاسْلَطَهُ عَلَى هَلَكْتِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ. وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ حِكْمَةً فَهُوَ يَقْضِي بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا». [راجع: ٧٣]

#### (٦) بَابُ الرِّيَاءِ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ،

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَبْتَغُلُوا صَدَقَتَكُمْ بِالْمِنِّ وَالْأَدْنَى﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْكَافِرِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦٤]. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ﴿صَلَدًا﴾: لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: ﴿وَابِلٌ﴾: مَطَرٌ شَدِيدٌ. (وَالظَّلُّ): النَّدَى.

(٧) بَابٌ: لَا تُقْبَلُ صَدَقَةٌ مِنْ غُلُولٍ، وَلَا يَقْبَلُ إِلَّا مَنْ كَسَبَ طَيِّبٌ لِقَوْلِهِ: ﴿قَوْلٌ مَعْرُوفٌ وَمَغْفِرَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ يَتْبَعُهَا أَذَى﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿حَلِيمٌ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٦].

(٨) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ مِنْ كَسَبٍ طَيِّبٍ. لِقَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ﴾ (٧) إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا الزَّكَاةَ لَهُمْ أَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ وَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ

have their reward with their Lord. On them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.” (V.2: 276, 277)

1410. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “If one gives in charity what equals one date-fruit from the honestly earned money – and Allāh accepts only the honestly earned money – Allāh takes it in His Right (Hand) and then enlarges its reward for that person (who has given it), as anyone of you brings up his baby horse, so much so that it becomes as big as a mountain.”

وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٢٧٦﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٦ - ٢٧٧].

١٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَصَدَّقَ بِعَدْلِ تَمْرَةٍ مِنْ كَسْبٍ طَيِّبٍ، وَلَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا الطَّيِّبَ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَتَقَبَّلُهَا يَمِينِهِ. ثُمَّ يُرَبِّيها لِصَاحِبِهِ كَمَا يُرَبِّي أَحَدُكُمْ فَلُوهُ حَتَّى تَكُونَ مِثْلَ الْجَبَلِ». تَابَعُهُ سُلَيْمَانُ عَنْ ابْنِ دِينَارٍ. وَقَالَ وَرَقَاءُ، عَنْ ابْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، وَسُهَيْلٌ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٧٤٣٠]

(9) CHAPTER. To practise charity (as early as possible) before such time comes when nobody would accept it.

1411. Narrated Hāritha bin Wahab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “O people! Give in charity as a time will come upon you when a person will wander about with his object of charity and will not find anybody to accept it, and one (who will be requested to take it) will say, ‘If you had brought it yesterday, I would have taken it, but today I am not in need of it.’”

(٩) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ قَبْلَ الرَّدِّ

١٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْبُدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَارِثَةَ ابْنَ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تَصَدَّقُوا فَإِنَّهُ يَأْتِي عَلَيْكُمْ زَمَانٌ يَمْشِي الرَّجُلُ بِصَدَقَتِهِ فَلَا يَجِدُ مَنْ يَقْبَلُهَا. يَقُولُ الرَّجُلُ: لَوْ جِئْتُ بِهَا بِالْأَمْسِ

لَقِيلَتْهَا، فَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَلَا حَاجَةَ لِي

بِهَا». [انظر: ١٤٢٤، ٧١٢٠]

**1412.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour (the Day of Judgement) will not be established till your wealth increases so much so that one will be worried, for no one will accept his Zakāt and the person to whom he will give it, will reply, 'I am not in need of it.'"

١٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَكْثُرَ فِيكُمْ الْمَالُ فَيَفِضُ حَتَّى يُهِمَّ رَبَّ الْمَالِ مَنْ يَقْبَلُ صَدَقَتَهُ. وَحَتَّى يَعْرِضَهُ فَيَقُولَ الَّذِي يَعْرِضُهُ عَلَيْهِ: لَا أَرَبَ لِي». [راجع: ٨٥]

**1413.** Narrated ‘Adī bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was sitting with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, two persons came to him; one of them complained about his poverty and the other complained about the prevalence of robberies. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, "As regards stealing and robberies, there will shortly come a time when a caravan will go to Makkah (from Al-Madīna) without any guard. And regarding poverty, The Hour (the Day of Judgement) will not be established till one of you wanders about with his object of charity and will not find anybody to accept it. And (no doubt) each one of you will stand in front of Allāh تعالى and there will be neither a screen nor an interpreter between him and Allāh, and Allāh تعالى will ask him, 'Did not I give you wealth?' He will reply in the affirmative. Allāh تعالى will further ask, 'Didn't I send a Messenger to you?' And again that person will reply in the affirmative. Then he will look to his right and he will see nothing but Hell-fire, and then he will look to his left and will see nothing but Hell-fire. So, let each one of you save himself from the Hell-fire even by giving half of a date-fruit (in charity). And if

١٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ النَّبِيلُ، أَخْبَرَنَا سَعْدَانُ بْنُ بَشْرٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُجَاهِدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا مُجَلُّ بْنُ خَلِيفَةَ الطَّائِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَدِيَّ بْنَ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَاءَهُ رَجُلَانِ: أَحَدُهُمَا يَسْكُو الْعِيْلَةَ، وَالْآخَرُ يَسْكُو قَطْعَ السَّبِيلِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا قَطْعُ السَّبِيلِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِي عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ حَتَّى تَخْرُجَ الْعِيرُ إِلَى مَكَّةَ بِغَيْرِ خَفِيرٍ. وَأَمَّا الْعِيْلَةُ فَإِنَّ السَّاعَةَ لَا تَقُومُ حَتَّى يَطُوفَ أَحَدُكُمْ بِصَدَقَتِهِ، لَا يَجِدُ مَنْ يَقْبَلُهَا مِنْهُ. ثُمَّ لَيَقْفَنَ أَحَدُكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ، لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ حِجَابٌ وَلَا تَرْجُمَانٌ يُرْجَمُ لَهُ، ثُمَّ لَيَقُولَنَّ لَهُ: أَلَمْ أُوتِكَ مَا لَا؟ فَلَيَقُولَنَّ: بَلَى. ثُمَّ لَيَقُولَنَّ: أَلَمْ أُرْسِلْ إِلَيْكَ رَسُولًا؟

you do not find a half date-fruit, then (you can do it through saying) a good pleasant word (to your Muslim brother).” (See *Hadith* No.3595, Vol.4).

فَلَقِيْمُوْلَرٍ: بَلَى، فَيَنْظُرُ عَنْ يَمِيْنِهِ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا النَّارَ، ثُمَّ يَنْظُرُ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا النَّارَ. فَلْيَتَقَيِّنْ أَحَدَكُمْ النَّارَ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَيَكَلِمَةِ طَيِّبَةٍ. [انظر: ١٤١٧، ٣٥٩٥، ٦٠٢٣، ٦٥٣٩،

[٦٥٤٠، ٧٤٤٣، ٧٥١٢]

**1414.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A time will come upon the people when a person will wander about with gold as *Zakāt* and will not find anybody to accept it, and one man will be seen followed by forty women to be their guardian because of scarcity of men and great number of women.”

١٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيَأْتِيَنَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ يَطُوفُ الرَّجُلُ فِيهِ بِالصَّدَقَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ ثُمَّ لَا يَجِدُ أَحَدًا يَأْخُذُهَا مِنْهُ. وَيَرَى الرَّجُلُ الْوَاحِدَ يَتَّبِعُهُ أَرْبَعُونَ امْرَأَةً يُلْذَنَ بِهِ مِنْ قِلَّةِ الرِّجَالِ وَكَثْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ».

**(10) CHAPTER. “Protect yourself from Hell-fire even with a half date, or with a little object of charity.”**

And Allāh’s Statement :

“And the likeness of those who spend their wealth ..up to.. all kinds of fruits for him therein.” (V.2:265, 266).

(١٠) **بَابُ: اتَّقُوا النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقْ تَمْرَةٍ وَالْقَلِيلِ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ،**  
﴿وَمَثَلُ الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ﴾  
إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ الثَّمَرَاتِ﴾  
[البقرة: ٢٦٥ - ٢٦٦].

**1415.** Narrated Abū Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the Verses of charity were revealed, we used to work as porters. A man came and distributed objects of charity in a great amount. And they (the people) said, “He is showing off.” And another man came and gave a *Šā’* (a small measure of food grains); they said, “Allāh is not in need of this small amount of charity.” And then the Divine Revelation came: “Those who defame such of the believers who give in charity (in Allāh’s Cause) voluntarily, and such who could not

١٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ هُوَ الْحَكَمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَصْرِيُّ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الصَّدَقَةِ كُنَّا نَحْمِلُ، فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَتَصَدَّقَ بِشَيْءٍ كَثِيرٍ، فَقَالُوا: مُرَائِي. وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَتَصَدَّقَ بِصَاعٍ، فَقَالُوا:

find to give in charity (in Allāh's Cause) except what is available to them..." (V.9:79).

إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنْ صَاعِ هَذَا. فَتَزَلَّتِ  
﴿الَّذِينَ يَلْمِزُونَ الْمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ وَالَّذِينَ لَا  
يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ﴾ [الآية: التوبة:

[٧٩]. [انظر: ١٤١٦، ٤٦٦٨، ٤٦٦٩]

**1416.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Ansārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to give in charity, we used to go to the market and work as porters and get a *Mudd* (a special measure of grain) and then give it in charity. (Those were the days of poverty) and today some of us have one hundred thousand.

١٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى،  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ  
شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ إِذَا أَمَرَنَا بِالصَّدَقَةِ انْطَلَقَ أَحَدُنَا  
إِلَى السُّوقِ فَيَحَامِلُ فَيُصِيبُ الْمُدَّ.  
وإِنَّ لِبَعْضِهِمُ الْيَوْمَ لِمِائَةَ أَلْفٍ.

[راجع: ١٤١٥]

**1417.** Narrated 'Adī bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "Save yourself from Hell-fire even by giving half a date-fruit in charity."

١٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
مَعْقِلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَدِيَّ بْنَ حَاتِمٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اتَّقُوا النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقْ

تَمْرَةٍ». [راجع: ١٤١٣]

**1418.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A lady along with her two daughters came to me asking (for some alms), but she found nothing with me except one date-fruit which I gave to her and she divided it between her two daughters, and did not eat anything herself, and then she got up and went away. Then the Prophet ﷺ came and I informed him about this story. He said, "Whoever is put to trial by these daughters and he treats them generously (with benevolence) then these daughters will act as a shield for him

١٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنُ حَزْمٍ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَتْ  
امْرَأَةٌ مَعَهَا ابْنَتَانِ لَهَا تَسْأَلُ. فَلَمْ تَجِدْ  
عِنْدِي شَيْئًا غَيْرَ تَمْرَةٍ فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا إِيَّاهَا،  
فَقَسَمْتُهَا بَيْنَ ابْنَتَيْهَا، وَلَمْ تَأْكُلْ مِنْهَا.

from Hell-fire.” (See *Hadīth* No.5995, Vol.8).

ثُمَّ قَامَتْ فَخَرَجَتْ. فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْنَا فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ: «مَنْ ابْتُلِيَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْبَنَاتِ بِشَيْءٍ كُنَّ لَهُ سِتْرًا مِنَ النَّارِ». [انظر: ٥٩٩٥]

(11) CHAPTER. What kind of *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (charity etc.) is superior? The superiority of charity practised by a niggardly healthy person, as is said in the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And spend (in charity) of that with which We have provided you, before death comes to one of you...” (V.63:10) And Allāh’s Statement: “O you who believe! Spend of that with which We have provided for you, before the Day comes when there will be no bargaining...” (V.2:254)

(١١) بَابُ فَضْلِ صَدَقَةِ الشَّحِيحِ الصَّحِيحِ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: «وَأَنْفِقُوا مِنْ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ» [الآية [المنافقون: ١٠] وَقَوْلِهِ: «يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَا بَيْعَ فِيهِ» [الآية [البقرة: ٢٥٤].

1419. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What kind of *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (charity etc.) is the most superior in reward?” He replied, “The charity which you practise while you are healthy, niggardly and afraid of poverty and wish to become wealthy. Do not delay it to the time of approaching death and then say, ‘Give so much to such and such, and so much to such and such.’ And it has already belonged to such and such (his heirs).”

١٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ بْنُ الْقَعْقَاعِ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الصَّدَقَةِ أَكْبَرُ أَجْرًا؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَصَدَّقَ وَأَنْتَ صَحِيحٌ شَحِيحٌ تَخْشَى الْفَقْرَ، وَتَأْمُلُ الْغِنَى وَلَا تُنْهَلُ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَتْ الْحُلُقُومَ قُلْتَ: لِفُلَانٍ كَذَا وَلِفُلَانٍ كَذَا، وَقَدْ كَانَ لِفُلَانٍ». [انظر: ٢٧٤٨]

## CHAPTER

1420. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Some of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Who amongst us will be the first to follow you (i.e., die after you)?” He said, “Whoever has the longest hand.” So, they started measuring their hands with a stick and

١٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ فِرَاسٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ بَعْضَ

بَابُ:

Sauda's hand turned out to be the longest. (When Zainab bint Jahsh died first of all in the caliphate of 'Umar), we came to know that the long hand was a symbol of practising charity, so, she was the first to follow the Prophet ﷺ and she used to love to practise charity. (Sauda died later in the caliphate of Mu'awiya).

أَرْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قُلْنَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَيْنَا أَسْرَعُ بِكَ لِحُوقًا؟ قَالَ: «أَطْوَلُكُمْ يَدًا»، فَأَخَذُوا قَصَبَةً يَذْرَعُونَهَا فَكَانَتْ سَوْدَةُ أَطْوَلَهُنَّ يَدًا. فَعَلِمْنَا بَعْدَ أَنَّمَا كَانَتْ طُولَ يَدِهَا الصَّدَقَةَ، وَكَانَتْ أَسْرَعَنَا لِحُوقًا بِهِ، وَكَانَتْ تُحِبُّ الصَّدَقَةَ.

#### (12) CHAPTER. To give in charity openly.

And the Statement of Allāh:

“Those who spend their wealth (in Allāh's Cause) by night and day, in secret and in public ... up to ... on them shall be no fear, nor shall they grieve.” (V.2:274).

(١٢) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْعَلَانِيَةِ، وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ بِأَيْدٍ خَفِيَةٍ وَالتَّهَارِ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَا هُمْ يَخْزَوْنَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٤].

#### (13) CHAPTER. To give in charity secretly.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Prophet ﷺ said, “A person who gives in charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (then he will be under the shade of Allāh on the Day of Resurrection).” [See *Hadīth* No. 1423].

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “If you disclose your *Ṣadaqāt* (alms-giving) it is well, but if you conceal them, and give them to the poor, that is better for you...” (V.2:271)

(١٣) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ السِّرِّ، وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا صَنَعَتْ يَمِينُهُ». وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنْ بُدِّئُوا الصَّدَقَاتِ فَنِعِمَّا هِيَ وَإِنْ تُخْفَوْهَا وَتُؤْتَوْهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ [البقرة: ٢٧١].

#### (14) CHAPTER. If one gives an object of charity to a wealthy person unknowingly (one's act of charity is accepted by Allāh).

1421. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “A man said that he would give something in charity. He went out with his object of charity and unknowingly gave it to a thief. Next morning, the people said that he had given his object of charity to a thief. (On hearing that) he said, ‘O Allāh! All the praises and thanks are for You. I will give alms again.’

(١٤) بَابُ: إِذَا تَصَدَّقَ عَلَى غَنِيٍّ وَهُوَ لَا يَعْلَمُ ١٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ رَجُلٌ: لَا تَصَدَّقَنَّ بِصَدَقَةٍ، فَخَرَجَ بِصَدَقَتِهِ فَوَضَعَهَا فِي يَدِ سَارِقٍ



And so, he again went out with his alms and (unknowingly) gave it to an adulteress. Next morning, the people said that he had given his alms to an adulteress last night. The man said, 'O Allāh! All the praises and thanks are for You. (I gave my alms) to an adulteress. I will give alms again.' So, he went out with his alms again and (unknowingly) gave it to a rich person. (The people) next morning said that he had given his alms to a wealthy person. He said, 'O Allāh! All the praises and thanks are for You. (I had given alms) to a thief, to an adulteress and to a wealthy man.' Then someone came and said to him, "The alms which you gave to the thief, might make him abstain from stealing, and that given to the adulteress might make her abstain from illegal sexual intercourse (adultery), and that given to the wealthy man might make him take a lesson from it and spend his wealth which Allāh has given him, in Allāh's Cause.'"

فَأُصْبَحُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ: تُصَدِّقَ عَلَى سَارِقٍ. فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ. لَا تُصَدِّقَنَّ بِصَدَقَتِي، فَخَرَجَ بِصَدَقَتِي فَوَضَعَهَا فِي يَدِ زَانِيَةٍ. فَأُصْبَحُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ: تُصَدِّقَ اللَّيْلَةَ عَلَى زَانِيَةٍ. فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَلَى زَانِيَةٍ. لَا تُصَدِّقَنَّ بِصَدَقَتِي، فَخَرَجَ بِصَدَقَتِي فَوَضَعَهَا فِي يَدِ غَنِيِّ فَأُصْبَحُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ: تُصَدِّقَ عَلَى غَنِيِّ. فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ عَلَى سَارِقٍ، وَعَلَى زَانِيَةٍ، وَعَلَى غَنِيِّ. فَأَتَيْ قَبِيلَ لَهُ: أَمَا صَدَقْتُكَ عَلَى سَارِقٍ، فَلَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يَسْتَعِفَّ عَنْ سَرِقَتِهِ. وَأَمَا الزَّانِيَةُ فَلَعَلَّهَا أَنْ تَسْتَعِفَّ عَنْ زِنَاهَا. وَأَمَا الْغَنِيُّ فَلَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يَتَعَبَّرَ فَيَنْفِقَ مِمَّا أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ».

(15) CHAPTER. If a person gives something in charity to his own son unknowingly.

(١٥) بَابُ: إِذَا تَصَدَّقَ عَلَى ابْنِهِ وَهُوَ لَا يَشْعُرُ

1422. Narrated Ma'n bin Yazīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My grandfather, my father and I gave the Bai'ah (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger. The Prophet ﷺ got me engaged and then got me married. One day I went to the Prophet ﷺ with a complaint. My father Yazīd had given some gold coins for charity and kept them with a man in the mosque (to give them to the poor) but I went and took them and then brought them to him (my father). My father said, "By Allāh! I did not intend to give them to you." I took (the case) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Yazīd! You will be rewarded for what you intended. O Ma'n! Whatever you

١٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْجَوَيْرِيَّةُ أَنَّ مَعْنَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ، قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَا وَأَبِي وَجَدِّي، وَخَطَبَ عَلَيَّ فَأَنْكَحَنِي. وَخَاصَمْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَكَانَ أَبِي يَزِيدُ أَخْرَجَ دَنَانِيرَ يَتَصَدَّقُ بِهَا. فَوَضَعَهَا عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَجِئْتُ فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِهَا. فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا إِلَيَّكَ أَرَدْتُ، فَخَاصَمْتُهُ إِلَى

have taken is yours.”

**(16) CHAPTER. To give objects of charity with the right hand.**

**1423.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Seven people will be shaded by Allāh under His Shade on the Day (of Resurrection) when there will be no shade except His. They are :

(1) a just ruler ;

(2) a young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allāh, (i.e. worships Allāh (Alone) sincerely from his childhood),

(3) a man whose heart is attached to the mosques [who offers the five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the mosques].

(4) two persons who love each other only for Allāh's sake and they meet and part in Allāh's Cause only ;

(5) a man who refuses the call of a charming woman of noble birth for an illegal sexual intercourse with her and says : I am afraid of Allāh ;

(6) a person who practises charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e. nobody knows how much he has given in charity).

(7) a person who remembers Allāh in seclusion and his eyes become flooded with tears.”

**1424.** Narrated Hāritha bin Wahab Al-Khuzā'i رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “(O people!) Give in charity (for Allāh's Cause), because a time will come when a person will carry his object of charity from place to place (and he will not find any person to take it) ; and any person whom he shall request to take it, will reply, ‘If you had brought it yesterday I would have taken it,

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَكَ مَا نَوَيْتَ يَا بَرِيدٌ، وَلَكَ مَا أَخَذْتَ يَا مَعْنٌ».

**(١٦) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ بِالْيَمِينِ**

**١٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا**

يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُثَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمْ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِي ظِلِّهِ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ: إِمَامٌ عَدْلٌ، وَشَابٌّ نَشَأَ فِي عِبَادَةِ اللَّهِ، وَرَجُلٌ قَلْبُهُ مُعَلَّقٌ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ، وَرَجُلَانِ تَحَابَّا فِي اللَّهِ، اجْتَمَعَا عَلَيْهِ وَتَفَرَّقَا عَلَيْهِ. وَرَجُلٌ دَعَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ ذَاتُ مَنْصِبٍ وَجَمَالٍ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ، وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا تُنْفِقُ يَمِينُهُ. وَرَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ خَالِيًا فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ». [راجع: ٦٦٠]

**١٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ:**

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَعْبُدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَارِثَةَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ الْخُرَاعِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تَصَدَّقُوا فَسَيَأْتِي عَلَيْكُمْ زَمَانٌ يَمْشِي الرَّجُلُ

but today I am not in need of it.”

**(17) CHAPTER. Whoever ordered his servant to give something in charity and did not give it himself.**

Narrated Abū Mūsa that the Prophet ﷺ said, “He is one of the charitable persons.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**1425.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When a woman gives in charity some of the foodstuff (which she has in her house) without spoiling it, she will receive the reward for what she has spent, and her husband will receive the reward because of his earning, and the storekeeper will also have a reward similar to it. The reward of one will not decrease the reward of the others.”

**(18) CHAPTER. The wealthy only are required to give in charity.**

Whoever gives in charity and he himself or his family are in need or in debt, the payment of debts has precedence over giving in charity or setting a slave free, or giving presents to others, for in this case his act of charity is not acceptable and that person has no right to waste the people’s property. And the Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will destroy the person who takes other’s wealth with the intention of wasting it.” But if one is known for his patience and prefers others to himself while he himself is in need, as Abū Bakr did

بِصَدَقَتِهِ فَيَقُولُ الرَّجُلُ: لَوْ جِئْتُ بِهَا  
بِالْأَمْسِ لَقَبِلْتُهَا مِنْكَ، فَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَلَا  
حَاجَةَ لِي فِيهَا». [راجع: ١٤١١]

**(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ أَمَرَ خَادِمَهُ بِالصَّدَقَةِ  
وَلَمْ يُنَاوِلْ بِنَفْسِهِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«هُوَ أَحَدُ الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ».

**١٤٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي  
شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ  
شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ طَعَامِ  
بَيْتِهَا غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ كَانَ لَهَا أَجْرُهَا بِمَا  
أَنْفَقَتْ، وَلِزَوْجِهَا أَجْرُهُ بِمَا كَسَبَ  
وَلِلْخَازِنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، لَا يَنْقُصُ  
بَعْضُهُمْ أَجَرَ بَعْضٍ شَيْئًا». [انظر:  
١٤٣٧، ١٤٣٩، ١٤٤٠، ١٤٤١، ٢٠٦٥]

**(١٨) بَابُ: لَا صَدَقَةَ إِلَّا عَنْ ظَهْرِ  
غِنَى،**

وَمَنْ تَصَدَّقَ وَهُوَ مُحْتَاجٌ، أَوْ  
أَهْلُهُ مُحْتَاجٌ، أَوْ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ فَالَّذِينَ  
أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُقْضَى مِنْ الصَّدَقَةِ وَالْعِنَقِ  
وَالْهَبَةِ، وَهُوَ رَدٌّ عَلَيْهِ، لَيْسَ لَهُ أَنْ  
يُتْلَفَ أَمْوَالُ النَّاسِ، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«مَنْ أَخَذَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ يُرِيدُ إِنْلَافَهَا  
أَتْلَفَهُ اللهُ» إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعْرُوفًا  
بِالصَّبْرِ، فَيُؤْتِرَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِ

(1) (Ch.17) This is a part of another *Hadīth*. See *Hadīth* No.1438.

when he gave all his property in charity, it is permissible. Similarly, the *Anṣār* gave preference to the emigrants over themselves. And the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the wasting of wealth, so, a person has no right to waste other's wealth, by spending it in charity.

And Ka'b (bin Mālik) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'O Allāh's Messenger! As a part of my repentance I would like to give up all my property in the Cause of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.' He said, 'You would better keep some of your property.' On that I said, 'I will keep my share that is in Khaibar.'"

1426. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best charity is that which is practised by a wealthy person. And start giving first to your dependents."

1427. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The upper hand is better than the lower hand (i.e., he who gives in charity is better than him who takes it). One should start giving first to his dependents. And the best object of charity is that which is given by a wealthy person (from the money which is left after his expenses). And whoever abstains from asking others for some financial help, Allāh will give him and save him from asking others; and whosoever is satisfied with what Allāh has given him, Allāh will make him self-sufficient."

خَصَاصَةً كَفَعَلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حِينَ تَصَدَّقَ بِمَالِهِ، وَكَذَلِكَ أَتَرَ الْأَنْصَارَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ. وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ إِضَاعَةِ الْمَالِ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ أَنْ يُضَيِّعَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ بِعِلَّةِ الصَّدَقَةِ، وَقَالَ كَعْبٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنْ مِنْ تَوْبَتِي أَنْ أَنْخَلِعَ مِنْ مَالِي صَدَقَةً إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ. قَالَ: «أُمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ بَعْضَ مَا لَكَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ». قُلْتُ: فَإِنِّي أُمْسِكُ سَهْمِي الَّذِي بِخَيْبَرِ.

١٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ الصَّدَقَةِ مَا كَانَ عَنْ ظَهْرِ غِنَى، وَإِبْدَأْ بِمَنْ تَعُولُ».

[انظر: ١٤٢٨، ٥٣٥٥، ٥٣٥٦]

١٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى، وَإِبْدَأْ بِمَنْ تَعُولُ وَخَيْرُ الصَّدَقَةِ عَنْ ظَهْرِ غِنَى، وَمَنْ يَسْتَعِفَّ يُعَفَّهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَسْتَغْنِ يُغْنِهِ اللَّهُ».

1428. Narrated Abū Hurairah like this.

1429. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while on the pulpit mentioned about *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (charity), and to abstain from asking others for some financial help, and begging others, and said: "The upper hand is better than the lower hand. The upper hand is that of the giver and the lower (hand) is that of the beggar."

(19) CHAPTER. The one who follows up his charitable gifts with reminders of generosity; as is referred to in Allāh's Statement:

"Those who spend their wealth in the Cause of Allāh, and do not follow up their gifts with reminders of their generosity or with injury..." (V.2:262)

(20) CHAPTER. Whoever loves to give something in charity on the very day (on which he receives his earnings).

1430. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Once the Prophet ﷺ offered the *Aṣr* prayers and then hurriedly went to his house and returned immediately. I (or somebody else) asked him (as to what was the matter) and he said, "I left at home a piece of gold which was from the charity, and I disliked to let it remain a night in my house, so I got it distributed."

١٤٢٨ - وَعَنْ وَهَيْبٍ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِهَذَا . [راجع : ١٤٢٦]

١٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ وَذَكَرَ الصَّدَقَةَ وَالتَّعَفُّفَ وَالْمَسْأَلَةَ : «الْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى، فَالْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا هِيَ الْمُتَّقِفَةُ وَالسُّفْلَى هِيَ السَّائِلَةُ» .

(١٩) بَابُ الْمَتَانِ بِمَا أُعْطِيَ لِقَوْلِهِ : ﴿الَّذِينَ يُتَّقُونَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ لَا يُتْبِعُونَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا مَنًّا وَلَا أَذًى﴾ الْآيَةُ [البقرة : ٢٦٢] .

(٢٠) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ تَعَجِّلَ الصَّدَقَةَ مِنْ يَوْمِهَا

١٤٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ : أَنَّ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ : صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْعَصْرَ فَأَسْرَعَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ فَلَمْ يَلْبَثْ أَنْ خَرَجَ، فَقُلْتُ أَوْ قِيلَ لَهُ فَقَالَ : «كُنْتُ خَلَفْتُ

فِي الْبَيْتِ نَبْرًا مِّنَ الصَّدَقَةِ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُبَيِّتَهُ فَقَسَمْتُهُ». [راجع: ٨٥١]

## (٢١) بَابُ التَّحْرِيزِ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ وَالشَّفَاعَةِ فِيهَا

(21) CHAPTER. To exhort one to give in charity and to intercede for the same purpose.

1431. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ went out for *Ṣalāt-ul-‘Eid* on the ‘*Eid* day and offered a two *Rak‘āt* prayer; and he neither offered any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before it nor after it. Then he went towards the women along with Bilāl. He preached them and ordered them to give in charity. And some (amongst the women) started giving their forearm bangles and ear-rings.

١٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَدِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ عِيدٍ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ لَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلُ وَلَا بَعْدُ، ثُمَّ مَالَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ، فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ أَنْ يَتَصَدَّقْنَ فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرَأَةُ تُلْقِي الْقُلْبَ وَالْخُرْصَ.

[راجع: ٩٨]

1432. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ، “Whenever a beggar came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, or he was asked for something, he would intercede (and say to his Companions), “Help and recommend him and you will receive the reward for it; and Allāh will bring about what He will through His Prophet’s ﷺ tongue.”<sup>(1)</sup>

١٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا جَاءَهُ السَّائِلُ أَوْ طَلِبَتْ إِلَيْهِ حَاجَةٌ قَالَ: «اشْفَعُوا تُؤْجَرُوا وَيَقْضِي اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ مَا شَاءَ». [انظر: ٦٠٢٧، ٦٠٢٨، ٧٤٧٦]

1433. Narrated Asmā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “Do not withhold your money, (for if you did so) Allāh would

١٤٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ،

(1) (H.1432) The Prophet ﷺ, urged his Companions to intercede with him on behalf of their Muslim brethren who were in need of something or had some difficulties. He meant that he was ready to listen to their intercessions for good people, and that they would be rewarded for their intercession. Anyhow, the Prophet ﷺ prohibited intercession for those who were sentenced to one of the punishments that were ordained by Allāh and could not be changed in any circumstances.

withhold His Blessings from you.”

Narrated ‘Abda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not withhold your money by counting and hoarding it, being afraid that it (money) may be exhausted (by spending in Allāh’s Cause) lest Allāh should withhold His Blessings from you.” [See *Fath Al-Bārī*].

(22) CHAPTER. To give in charity as much as you can afford.

1434. Narrated Asmā’ bint Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that she came to the Prophet ﷺ (for some problem) and he said, “Do not shut your money bag; otherwise Allāh too will withhold His Blessings from you. Spend (in Allāh’s Cause) as much as you can afford.”

(23) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (charity) expiates sins.

1435. Narrated Abū Wā’il: Ḥudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, “Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, ‘Who amongst you remembers the statement of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about the *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction)?’ I said, ‘I know it exactly as the Prophet ﷺ said.’ ‘Umar said, ‘No doubt, you are bold. How did he say it?’ I said, ‘A man’s *Al-Fitnah* caused by his wife, children and neighbours is expiated by (his) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), charity, and enjoining *Al-Ma’rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that

عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُوَكِّي فَيُوكَى عَلَيْكَ».

حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِةَ، وَقَالَ: «لَا تُحْصِي فَيُحْصَى اللهُ عَلَيْكَ». [انظر: ١٤٣٤، ٢٥٩٠،

[٢٥٩١]

(٢٢) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ فِيمَا اسْتَطَاعَ

١٤٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ، عَنْ حَجَّاجِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهَا جَاءَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا تُوعِي فَيُوعِي اللهُ عَلَيْكَ، ارْضَخِي مَا اسْتَطَعْتِ».

[راجع: ١٤٣٣]

(٢٣) بَابُ: الصَّدَقَةُ تُكَفِّرُ الْخَطِيئَةَ

١٤٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حَذِيفَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَيُّكُمْ يَحْفَظُ حَدِيثَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْفِتْنَةِ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَنَا أَحْفَظُهُ كَمَا قَالَ. قَالَ: إِنَّكَ عَلَيْهِ لَجَرِيءٌ، فَكَيْفَ قَالَ؟

Islām ordains).’ (The subnarrator Sulaimān added that he said, ‘The *Ṣalāt* (prayer), charity, enjoining *Al-Ma’rūf* and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (disbelief, polytheism, and all that Islām has forbidden).’ ‘Umar said, ‘I did not mean that, but I ask about that *Al-Fitnah* which will spread like the waves of the sea.’ I said, ‘O chief of the believers! You need not be afraid of it as there is a closed door between you and it.’ He asked, ‘Will the door be broken or opened?’ I replied, ‘No, it will be broken.’ He said, ‘Then, if it is broken, it will never be closed again?’ I replied, ‘Yes.’” We were afraid to ask him about that door, so we asked Masrūq to inquire, and he asked Hudhaifa regarding it. Hudhaifa said, “The door was ‘Umar رضي الله عنه.” We further asked Hudhaifa whether ‘Umar knew what that door meant. Hudhaifa replied in the affirmative and added, “He knew it as one knows that there will be a night before the tomorrow morning.”

(24) CHAPTER. Whoever gave things in charity while he was a *Mushrik*<sup>(1)</sup> and then embraced Islām.

1436. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām رضي الله عنه: I said to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, “Before embracing Islām, I used to do good deeds like giving in charity, manumission of slaves, and the keeping of good relations with kith and kin. Shall I be rewarded for those deeds?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “You became Muslim with all those good deeds (without losing their reward).”

قُلْتُ: فَتَنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَجَارِهِ تُكَفِّرُهُ الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ وَالْمَعْرُوفُ. قَالَ سُلَيْمَانٌ: قَدْ كَانَ يَقُولُ: الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ وَالْأَمْرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ. قَالَ: لَيْسَ هَذَا أُرِيدُ، وَلَكِنِّي أُرِيدُ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ كَمَوْجِ الْبَحْرِ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ بِهَا يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَأْسٌ، بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهَا بَابٌ مُغْلَقٌ. قَالَ: فَيُكْسَرُ الْبَابُ أَوْ يُفْتَحُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، بَلْ يُكْسَرُ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ إِذَا كُسِرَ لَمْ يُغْلَقْ أَبَدًا. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَجَلٌ. قَالَ: فَهَبْنَا أَنْ نَسْأَلَهُ مِنَ الْبَابِ. فَقُلْنَا لِمَسْرُوقٍ: سَلْهُ. قَالَ: فَسَأَلَهُ، فَقَالَ: عَمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. قَالَ: قُلْنَا: فَعَلِمَ عَمَرُ مَنْ تَعْنِي؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، كَمَا أَنَّ دُونَ غَدٍ لَيْلَةٌ، وَذَلِكَ أَنِّي حَدَّثْتُهُ حَدِيثًا لَيْسَ بِالْأَغَالِيطِ. [راجع: ٥٢٥]

(٢٤) بَابٌ مَنْ تَصَدَّقَ فِي الشِّرْكِ ثُمَّ أَسْلَمَ

١٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ أَشْيَاءَ كُنْتُ أَتَحَنَّنُ بِهَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ مِنْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ عَتَاقَةٍ أَوْ صِلَةٍ رَحِمٍ، فَهَلْ فِيهَا مِنْ أَجْرٍ؟ فَقَالَ:

(1) (Ch.24) *Mushrikūn* : See glossary.



النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أُسْلِمْتَ عَلَى مَا سَلَفَ مِنْ

خَيْرٍ». [انظر: ٢٢٢٠، ٢٥٣٨، ٥٩٩٢]

(٢٥) **بَابُ أَجْرِ الْخَادِمِ إِذَا تَصَدَّقَ بِأَمْرِ صَاحِبِهِ غَيْرِ مُفْسِدٍ**

(25) CHAPTER. The servant gets a reward for giving charity when ordered by the owner of the property, as long as the servant has no intention of spoiling it (his master's property).

1437. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When a woman gives in charity from her husband's meals with no intention of spoiling it (the property of her husband), she will get a reward for it and her husband too will get a reward for what he earned, and the trustee (store-keeper) will have the reward likewise."

١٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا تَصَدَّقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ طَعَامِ زَوْجِهَا غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ كَانَ لَهَا أَجْرُهَا، وَلِزَوْجِهَا بِمَا كَسَبَ، وَلِلْخَازِنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ».

1438. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "An honest Muslim trustee (store-keeper) who carries out the orders of his master, and pays fully what he has been ordered to give with a good heart and pays to that person to whom he was ordered to pay, is regarded as one of the two charitable persons."

١٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَازِنُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْأَمِينُ الَّذِي يُنْفِذُ - وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ: يُعْطِي - مَا أُمِرَ بِهِ كَامِلًا مُوَفَّرًا طَيِّبًا بِهِ نَفْسُهُ فَيَدْفَعُهُ إِلَى الَّذِي أُمِرَ لَهُ بِهِ أَحَدُ الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ». [انظر: ٢٢٦٠، ٢٣١٩]

(26) CHAPTER. The reward of the lady who gives in charity, or provides somebody with food from her husband's house for Allāh's sake without spoiling her husband's property.

(٢٦) **بَابُ أَجْرِ الْمَرْأَةِ إِذَا تَصَدَّقَتْ أَوْ أَطْعَمَتْ مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ**

1439. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a woman gives in charity from her husband's house..." (See H. No.1440).

١٤٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ وَالْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْغِي:

«إِذَا تَصَدَّقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا»

ح

1440. The Prophet ﷺ further said, "If a lady gives meals (in charity) from her husband's house without spoiling her husband's property, she will get a reward and her husband will also get a reward likewise. The husband will get a reward because of his earnings and the woman because of her spending."

١٤٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَطْعَمَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ لَهَا أَجْرُهَا، وَلَهُ مِثْلُهُ، وَلِلْخَازَنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، لَهُ بِمَا اكْتَسَبَ وَلَهَا بِمَا أَنْفَقَتْ».

1441. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a woman gives in charity from her house meals in Allāh's Cause without spoiling her husband's property, she will get a reward for it; and her husband will also get the reward for his earnings and the trustee (store-keeper) will get a reward likewise."

١٤٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى، أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ طَعَامِ بَيْتِهَا غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ فَلَهَا أَجْرُهَا، وَلِلزَّوْجِ بِمَا اكْتَسَبَ، وَلِلْخَازَنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ».

(27) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him, and believes in *Al-Husna* [The Best (i.e., *Lā ilāha illallāh* or a reward from Allāh (i.e. Allāh will compensate him for what he will spend in Allāh's Cause or bless him with Paradise)]. We will make smooth for him the path of ease (goodness). But he who is a greedy, miser and thinks himself self-sufficient, and belies *Al-Husna*, We will make smooth for him the path for evil.' (V.92:5-10)

And the saying of the angels: "O Allāh, compensate a person who spends in Your Cause for what he has spent."

(٢٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى ۝ وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحُسْنَى ۝ فَسَنَنِيهِ لِلْإِسْرَى ۝ وَأَمَّا مَنْ يَخِلْ وَاسْتَغْنَى ۝ وَكَذَّبَ بِالْحُسْنَى ۝ فَسَنَنِيهِ لِلْإِسْرَى ۝﴾ [الليل: ٥ - ١٠] اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِ مُتَّقٍ مَالٍ خَلْفًا.

1442. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Every day two angels come down (from the heaven) and one of them says, 'O Allāh! Compensate every person who spends in Your Cause,' and the other (angel) says, 'O Allāh! Destroy every miser.'"

١٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَحْيَى، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُرَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَبَابِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ يَوْمٍ يُصْبِحُ الْعِبَادُ فِيهِ إِلَّا مَلَكَانِ يَنْزِلَانِ فَيَقُولُ أَحَدُهُمَا: اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِ مُتَّقًا خَلْفًا، وَيَقُولُ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِ مُنْسِكَا تَلْفًا».

(28) CHAPTER. The examples of an alms-giver and a miser.

(٢٨) بَابُ مَثَلِ الْبَخِيلِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِ

1443. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of a miser and an alms-giver is like the example of two persons wearing two iron cloaks." (In another narration Abū Hurairah narrates:) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The example of an alms-giver and a miser is like the example of two persons wearing two iron cloaks from their breasts to their collar bones; and when the alms-giver gives in charity, the cloak becomes capacious till it covers his whole body to such an extent that it hides his fingertips and covers his footprints (obliterates his tracks).<sup>(1)</sup> And when the miser wants to spend, it (the iron cloak) sticks and (its) every ring gets stuck to its place, he tries to widen it, but it does not become wide."

١٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى، حَدَّثَنَا وَهَبٌ، حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْبَخِيلِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلَيْنِ عَلَيْهِمَا جُبَّتَانِ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ» ح وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الرِّثَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَثَلُ الْبَخِيلِ وَالْمُنْفِقِ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلَيْنِ عَلَيْهِمَا جُبَّتَانِ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ مِنْ ثِيْبِهِمَا إِلَى تَرَاقِيهِمَا، فَأَمَّا الْمُنْفِقُ فَلَا يُنْفِقُ إِلَّا سَبَعَتْ أَوْ وَقَرَّتْ عَلَى جِلْدِهِ حَتَّى تُخْفِيَ بَنَانَهُ وَتَعْفُو أَثَرَهُ. وَأَمَّا الْبَخِيلُ فَلَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُنْفِقَ شَيْئًا إِلَّا لَزِقَتْ كُلُّ حَلْقَةٍ مَكَانَهَا

(1) (H.1443) His sins will be forgiven.

فَهُوَ يُوسِّعُهَا وَلَا تَنْسِعُ». تَابَعَهُ  
الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ عَنْ طَاوُسٍ فِي  
الْجُبَّتَيْنِ. [انظر: ١٤٤٤، ٢٩١٧،

٥٢٩٩، ٥٧٩٧]

1444. See 1443.

١٤٤٤ - وَقَالَ حَنْظَلَةُ عَنْ  
طَاوُسٍ: «جُتَّانٍ». وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ ابْنِ هُرْمَزٍ سَمِعْتُ  
أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: «جُتَّانٍ». [راجع: ١٤٤٣]

(29) CHAPTER. Giving in charity from the earnings and trade, as is referred to in the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned... (up to) ... and Worthy of all praise.” (V.2:267)

(30) CHAPTER. Every Muslim has to give in charity; and whoever does not find anything to give, should do all that is good [i.e. enjoin *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism, and all that Islām has ordained)].

1445. Narrated Abū Musa: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Every Muslim has to give in charity.” The people asked, “O Allāh’s Prophet! If someone has nothing to give, what will he do?” He said, “He should work with his hands and benefit himself and also give in charity (from what he earns).” The people further asked, “If he cannot do even that?” He replied, “He should help the needy who appeal for help.” Then the people asked, “If he cannot do that?” He replied, “Then he should perform all that is good [i.e. enjoin *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism, and all that Islām has ordained)] and keep away from all that is evil (i.e. disbelief, polytheism, and all that Islām has forbidden) and this will be regarded as charitable deeds.”

(٢٩) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْكَسْبِ وَالتَّجَارَةِ  
لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَذَكَّرُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
أَنفِقُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ،  
إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦٧].

(٣٠) بَابُ: عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ صَدَقَةٌ،  
فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فَلْيَعْمَلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

١٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ  
بْنِ أَبِي بَرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ  
صَدَقَةٌ». فَقَالُوا: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، فَمَنْ لَمْ  
يَجِدْ؟ قَالَ: «يَعْمَلُ بِيَدِهِ فَيَنْفَعُ نَفْسَهُ  
وَيَتَصَدَّقُ». قَالُوا: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ؟  
قَالَ: «يُعِينُ ذَا الْحَاجَةِ الْمَلْهُوفَ».  
قَالُوا: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ؟ قَالَ: «فَلْيَعْمَلْ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَلْيُمْسِكْ عَنِ الشَّرِّ فَإِنَّهَا لَهُ  
صَدَقَةٌ». [انظر: ٦٠٢٢]

(31) CHAPTER. How much is *Zakāt*, and how much may be given in charity? And whoever gave a sheep in charity.

1446. Narrated Umm 'Aṭiyyā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A sheep was sent to Nusaiba Al-Anṣāriya (as charity) and she gave some of it to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. The Prophet ﷺ asked 'Āishah for something to eat. 'Āishah replied that there was nothing except what Nusaiba had sent of that sheep. The Prophet ﷺ said to her, "Bring it as it has reached its place."<sup>(1)</sup>

(٣١) بَابُ: قَدَرُ كَمْ يُعْطَى مِنَ الرِّزْقَةِ وَالصَّدَقَةِ؟ وَمَنْ أُعْطِيَ شَاةٌ

١٤٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّادِ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: بُعِثَ إِلَى نُسَيْبَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ بِشَاةٍ فَأُرْسِلَتْ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا مِنْهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ؟» فَقَالَتْ: لَا، إِلَّا مَا أُرْسِلَتْ بِهِ نُسَيْبَةُ مِنْ تِلْكَ الشَّاةِ. فَقَالَ: «هَاتِ فَقَدْ بَلَغَتْ مَجْلَهَا». [انظر: ١٤٩٤، ٢٥٧٩]

(32) CHAPTER. The *Zakāt* of silver.

1447. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is no *Zakāt* on less than five camels, and also there is no *Zakāt* on less than five *Awāq* (of silver). (5 *Awāq* = 22 Fransa Riyāls of Yemen or 200 Dirhams i.e., approx. 640 Grams.) And there is no *Zakāt* on less than five *Awsuq*.<sup>(2)</sup> (A special measure of food-grains, and one *Wasq* equals 60 *Sa'*.) [For gold, 20 *Mithqāl*, i.e., approx. 94 grams, i.e., equal to 12 Guinea English. No *Zakāt* for less than 12 Guinea (English) of gold or for silver less than 22 Fransa Riyāls of Yemen, i.e., 200 Dirhams, i.e., approx. 640 grams of silver. (This is called *Niṣāb*)<sup>(3)</sup>].

(٣٢) بَابُ زَكَاةِ الْوَرَقِ

١٤٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ دَوْدٍ صَدَقَةٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، وَلَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ أَوَاقٍ صَدَقَةٌ، وَلَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ صَدَقَةٌ». حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ

(1) (H.1446) For further details see *Ḥadīth* No.1494 and 1495.

(2) (H.1447) Five *Awsuq* (i.e., approx. 675 Kilograms of dates or fruits or food grain. [1 *Wasq* 60 *Sa'* 135 Kilograms.]

(3) (H.1447) *Niṣāb*: Minimum amount of property liable to payment of the *Zakāt*. e.g. *Niṣāb* of Gold is twenty (20) *Mithqāl*, i.e., approx. 94 grams; *Niṣāb* of silver is two hundred (200) Dirhams, i.e., approx. 640 grams; *Niṣāb* of food-grains and fruit is 5 *Awsuq*, i.e., 673.5 Kilograms. *Niṣāb* of camels is 5 camels; *Niṣāb* of cows is 5 cows; and *Niṣāb* of sheep is 40 sheep, etc.

**(33) CHAPTER. Zakāt may be paid in kind (and not in cash).**

Ṭawūs said: Mu'ādh رضي الله عنه said to the people of Yemen, "Bring me small, or used garments in charity in place of barley and millet as it will be easy for you and useful for the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ in Al-Madīna." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Khālid has kept his shield and arms for Allāh's Cause." And the Prophet ﷺ said to the ladies, "Give in charity, even from your ornaments." The Prophet ﷺ did not differentiate between the Zakāt and other kinds of *Ṣadaqa* in this respect. And so the women donated their ear-rings and necklaces. And the Prophet ﷺ did not specify that what might be paid in kind should be silver or gold.

**1448.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه wrote to me what Allāh had instructed His Messenger ﷺ to do regarding the one who had to pay one *Bint Maḥḥād* (i.e. one-year-old she-camel) as Zakāt, and he did not have it but had got *Bint Labūn* (two-year-old she-camel). (He wrote that) it could be accepted from him as Zakāt, and the collector of Zakāt would return him 20 Dirhams<sup>(1)</sup> or two sheep; and if the Zakāt prayer had not a *Bint Maḥḥād*, but he had *Ibn Labūn* (a two-year-old he-camel) then it could be accepted as his Zakāt, but he would not be paid anything.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: سَمِعَ أَبَاهُ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. [راجع، ١٤٠٥]

**(٣٣) بَابُ الْعَرْضِ فِي الزَّكَاةِ،**

وَقَالَ طَاوُوسٌ: قَالَ مُعَاذٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لِأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ: اثْنُونِي بِعَرْضِ ثِيَابٍ خَمِيصٍ أَوْ لَيْسٍ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ مَكَانَ الشَّعِيرِ وَالذَّرَّةِ، أَهْوَنُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَخَيْرٌ لِأَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَأَمَّا خَالِدٌ فَقَدْ احْتَبَسَ أَذْرَاعَهُ وَأَعْتَدَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَصَدَّقْنَ وَلَوْ مِنْ حُلِيِّكُنَّ» فَلَمْ يَسْتَنْ صَدَقَةَ الْقُرْصِ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تُلْقِي خُرْصَهَا وَسِخَابَهَا، وَلَمْ يَخُصَّ الذَّهَبُ وَالْفِصَّةُ مِنَ الْعُرُوضِ.

١٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ «وَمَنْ بَلَغَتْ صَدَقَتُهُ بِنْتُ مَخَاضٍ وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ، وَعِنْدَهُ بِنْتُ لَبُونٍ فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ، وَيُعْطِيهِ الْمُصَدَّقُ عِشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا أَوْ شَاتَيْنِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ عِنْدَهُ بِنْتُ مَخَاضٍ عَلَى وَجْهِهَا وَعِنْدَهُ ابْنُ لَبُونٍ فَإِنَّهُ يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُ شَيْءٌ». [انظر: ١٤٥٠، ١٤٥١،

(1) (H.1448) One Dirham equals about  $3\frac{1}{5}$  grams of silver.

١٤٥٣، ١٤٥٤، ١٤٥٥، ٢٤٨٧، ٣١٠٦

[٥٨٧٨، ٦٩٥٥]

1449. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I am a witness that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the 'Eid prayer before delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk), and then he thought that the women would not be able to hear him (because of the distance), so he went to them along with Bilāl who was spreading his garment. The Prophet ﷺ advised and ordered them to give in charity. So the women started giving their ornaments (in charity). (The subnarrator Ayyūb pointed towards his ears and neck meaning that they gave ornaments from those places such as ear-rings and necklaces.)

١٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُؤَمَّلٌ : حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَصَلَّى قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ فَرَأَى أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَسْمِعِ النِّسَاءَ، فَأَتَاهُنَّ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ نَاشِرُ ثَوْبِهِ فَوَعَّظَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ أَنْ يَتَصَدَّقْنَ فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرَأَةُ تُلْقِي. وَأَشَارَ أَيُّوبُ إِلَى أُذُنِهِ وَإِلَى حَلْقِهِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

(34) CHAPTER. The individual property of different people should neither be gathered together nor the joint property should be divided, in assessing the *Zakāt*.

Narrated Sālim : Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: The Prophet ﷺ stated a similar narration.

(٣٤) بَابٌ : لَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ مُتَفَرِّقٍ، وَلَا يُفَرَّقُ بَيْنَ مُجْتَمِعٍ، وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

1450. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ wrote to me what was made compulsory by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and that was (regarding the payments of *Zakāt*, and there was mentioned in it): Neither the property of different people should be gathered together nor the joint property should be split for fear of (paying more, or receiving less) *Zakāt*.<sup>(1)</sup>

١٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ الَّتِي فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَلَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ مُتَفَرِّقٍ. وَلَا يُفَرَّقُ

(1) (H.1450) e.g. If somebody owns forty to one hundred and twenty sheep, he should pay only one sheep. But if there are three persons having forty sheep each, they are not permitted to gather their sheep together intending to pay one sheep only whereas each has to pay one sheep. Similarly, one person having forty sheep is not permitted to divide his sheep intending not to pay the *Zakāt*. This *Hadith* may also mean that the *Zakāt* collector should not do the same with the intention of collecting more *Zakāt*. He should not divide the property of one person or gather the property of different persons when collecting *Zakāt*.

بَيْنَ مُجْتَمِعِ خَشْيَةِ الصَّدَقَةِ».

[راجع: ١٤٤٨]

(35) CHAPTER. If a property is equally owned by two partners, its *Zakāt* is to be paid as a whole, and each partner is to pay the same amount.

Tāwūs and ‘Aṭā’ say that if two partners know their shares separately, their property will not be collected together. And Sufyān says that *Zakāt* will not be due till one partner has forty sheep and the other partner also has the same number of sheep.

1451. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr wrote to me what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has made compulsory (regarding *Zakāt*) and there was mentioned in it: If a property is equally owned by two partners, they should pay the combined *Zakāt* and it will be considered that both of them have paid their *Zakāt* equally.

(٣٥) بَابُ: مَا كَانَ مِنْ خَلِيطَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَتَرَاكِعَانِ بَيْنَهُمَا بِالسَّوِيَّةِ، وَقَالَ طَاوُوسٌ وَعَطَاءٌ: إِذَا عَلِمَ الْخَلِيطَانِ أَمْوَالَهُمَا فَلَا يُجْمَعُ مَالُهُمَا، وَقَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: لَا تَجِبُ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ لِهَذَا أَرْبَعُونَ شَاةً وَلِهَذَا أَرْبَعُونَ شَاةً.

١٤٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ الَّتِي فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ «وَمَا كَانَ مِنْ خَلِيطَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَتَرَاكِعَانِ بَيْنَهُمَا بِالسَّوِيَّةِ».

[راجع: ١٤٤٨]

(36) CHAPTER. The *Zakāt* of camels.

And this was narrated by Abū Bakr, Abū D̤har and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ

1452. Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about the emigration. The Prophet ﷺ said, “May Allāh have mercy on you! The matter of emigration is very hard. Have you got camels? Do you pay their *Zakāt*?” The bedouin said, “Yes, I have camels and I pay their *Zakāt*.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Work beyond the seas and Allāh will not decrease (waste the reward of) any of your good deeds.” (See *Hadīth* No. 3923, Vol.5).

(٣٦) بَابُ زَكَاةِ الْإِبِلِ، ذَكَرَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَأَبُو ذَرٍّ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٤٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْهَجْرَةِ، فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ، إِنَّ شَأْنَهَا شَدِيدٌ، فَهَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ تُوَدِّي صَدَقَتَهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَاعْمَلْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ



البحار، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَنْ يَبْرِكَ مِنْ عَمَلِكَ  
شَيْئاً». [انظر: ٢٦٣٣، ٣٩٢٣، ٦١٦٥]

(37) CHAPTER. Whoever has to pay a *Bint Makhād* (one-year-old she-camel) as *Zakāt* and has not got it.

1453. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Abū Bakr ؓ wrote to me about the *Zakāt* which Allāh had ordered His Messenger ؓ to observe: Whoever had to pay *Jadh'a* (*Jadh'a* means a four-year-old she-camel) as *Zakāt* from his herd of camels and he had not got one, and he had *Hiqqa* (three-year-old she-camel), that *Hiqqa* should be accepted from him along with two sheep if they were available or twenty Dirhams and whoever had to pay *Hiqqa* as *Zakāt* and he had no *Hiqqa* but had a *Jadh'a*, the *Jadh'a* should be accepted from him, and the *Zakāt* collector should pay back (or return) to him twenty Dirhams or two sheep; and whoever had to pay *Hiqqa* as *Zakāt* and he had not got one, but had a *Bint Labūn* (two-year-old she-camel), it should be accepted from him along with two sheep or twenty Dirhams; and whoever had to pay *Bint Labūn* and had a *Hiqqa*, that *Hiqqa* should be accepted from him and the *Zakāt* collector should pay back (or return) to him twenty Dirhams or two sheep; and whoever had to pay *Bint Labūn* and he had not got one but had a *Bint Makhād* (one-year-old she-camel), that *Bint Makhād* should be accepted from him along with twenty Dirhams or two sheep.

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ بَلَغَتْ عِنْدَهُ صَدَقَةُ  
بِنْتِ مَخَاضٍ وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ

١٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
ثُمَامَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ:  
أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ  
فَرِيضَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ الَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ رَسُولُهُ  
ﷺ: «مَنْ بَلَغَتْ عِنْدَهُ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ  
صَدَقَةُ الْجَذَعَةِ وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ جَذَعَةٌ  
وَعِنْدَهُ حِقَّةٌ فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ الْحِقَّةُ،  
وَيَجْعَلُ مَعَهَا شَاتَيْنِ إِنْ اسْتَيْسَرَتَا لَهُ،  
أَوْ عَشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا. وَمَنْ بَلَغَتْ عِنْدَهُ  
صَدَقَةُ الْحِقَّةِ وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ الْحِقَّةُ  
وَعِنْدَهُ الْجَذَعَةُ فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ  
الْجَذَعَةُ، وَيُعْطِيهِ الْمُصَدَّقُ عَشْرِينَ  
دِرْهَمًا أَوْ شَاتَيْنِ. وَمَنْ بَلَغَتْ عِنْدَهُ  
صَدَقَةُ الْحِقَّةِ وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِنْتُ  
لَبُونٍ فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ بِنْتُ لَبُونٍ وَيُعْطِي  
شَاتَيْنِ أَوْ عَشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا، وَمَنْ بَلَغَتْ  
صَدَقَتُهُ بِنْتُ لَبُونٍ وَعِنْدَهُ حِقَّةٌ فَإِنَّهَا  
تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ الْحِقَّةُ وَيُعْطِيهِ الْمُصَدَّقُ  
عَشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا أَوْ شَاتَيْنِ. وَمَنْ بَلَغَتْ  
صَدَقَتُهُ بِنْتُ لَبُونٍ وَلَيْسَتْ عِنْدَهُ وَعِنْدَهُ  
بِنْتُ مَخَاضٍ فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ بِنْتُ  
مَخَاضٍ وَيُعْطِي مَعَهَا عَشْرِينَ دِرْهَمًا  
أَوْ شَاتَيْنِ». [راجع: ١٤٤٨]

## (38) CHAPTER. The Zakāt of sheep.

1454. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ sent me to (collect the Zakāt from) Bahrain, he wrote to me the following:

(In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful).

These are the orders for Zakāt which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had made obligatory for every Muslim, and which Allāh had ordered His Messenger ﷺ to observe: Whoever amongst the Muslims is asked to pay Zakāt accordingly, he should pay it (to the Zakāt collector) and whoever is asked more than that (what is specified in this script) he should not pay it. For twenty-four (24) camels or less, sheep are to be paid as Zakāt; for every five (5) camels one (1) sheep is to be paid, and if there are between twenty-five (25) to thirty-five (35) camels, one (1) *Bint Makhād* (one-year-old she-camel) is to be paid; and if they are between thirty-six (36) to forty-five (45) (camels), one (1) *Bint Labūn* (two-years-old she-camel) is to be paid; and if they are between forty-six (46) to sixty (60) (camels), one (1) *Hiqqa* (three-years-old she-camel) is to be paid; and if the number is between sixty-one (61) to seventy-five (75) (camels), one (1) *Jadh'a* (four-years-old she-camel) is to be paid; and if the number is between seventy-six (76) to ninety (90) (camels), two (2) *Bint Labūn* are to be paid; and if they are from ninety-one (91) to one hundred and twenty (120) (camels), two (2) *Hiqqas* are to be paid; and if they are over one hundred and twenty (120) (camels), for every forty (40) [over one hundred and twenty (120)] one (1) *Bint Labūn* is to be paid, and for every fifty (50) camels [over one hundred and twenty (120)], one (1) *Hiqqa* is to be paid; and whoever has got only four (4) camels, has to pay nothing as Zakāt, but if

## (٣٨) بَابُ زَكَاةِ الْغَنَمِ

١٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ لَمَّا وَجَّهَهُ إِلَى الْبَحْرَيْنِ:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ ﴿١﴾ هَذِهِ فَرِيضَةُ الصَّدَقَةِ الَّتِي قَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَالَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهَا رَسُولُهُ، فَمَنْ سَأَلَهَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَلَى وَجْهِهَا فَلْيُعْطَهَا، وَمَنْ سَأَلَ فَوْقَهَا فَلَا يُعْطِ: «فِي كُلِّ أَرْبَعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَمَا دُونَهَا مِنَ الْغَنَمِ، مِنْ كُلِّ خَمْسٍ شَاةٌ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ خَمْسًا وَعِشْرِينَ إِلَى خَمْسٍ وَثَلَاثِينَ فَفِيهَا بَنْتٌ مَخَاضٍ أُنْتَى، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ سِتًّا وَثَلَاثِينَ إِلَى خَمْسٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ فَفِيهَا بَنْتٌ لَبُونٍ أُنْتَى، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ سِتًّا وَأَرْبَعِينَ إِلَى سِتِّينَ فَفِيهَا حِقَّةٌ طَرُوقَةُ الْجَمَلِ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ وَاحِدَةً وَسِتِّينَ إِلَى خَمْسٍ وَسَبْعِينَ فَفِيهَا جَذَعَةٌ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ بَعْغِي سِتًّا وَسَبْعِينَ إِلَى تِسْعِينَ فَفِيهَا بَنْتَا لَبُونٍ، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ إِحْدَى وَتِسْعِينَ إِلَى عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَفِيهَا حِقَّتَانِ طَرُوقَتَا الْجَمَلِ، فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَفِي

the owner of these four (4) camels, wants to give something, he can.

If the number of camels increases to five (5), the owner has to pay one (1) sheep as *Zakāt*. As regards the *Zakāt* for the (flock) of sheep; if they are between forty (40) and one hundred and twenty (120) (sheep), one (1) sheep is to be in *Zakāt*; and if they are between one hundred and twenty (120) to two hundred (200) (sheep), two (2) sheep are to be paid; and if they are between two hundred (200) to three hundred (300) (sheep), three (3) sheep are to be paid; and for over three hundred (300) sheep, for every extra one hundred (100) sheep, one (1) sheep is to be paid as *Zakāt*.

[No *Zakāt* for sheep less the forty (40)]

And if somebody has got less than forty (40) sheep, no *Zakāt* is required, but if he wants to give, he can. For silver: the *Zakāt* is one-fortieth of the lot (i.e. 2.5%), and if its value is less than two hundred (200) Dirhams [i.e. approx. six hundred and forty (640) Grams] there is no *Zakāt* but if the owner wants to pay he can.

(39) CHAPTER. Neither an old, nor a defective animal, nor a male-goat may be taken as *Zakāt* except if the *Zakāt* collector wishes (to take it).

1455. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ wrote to me what Allāh had ordered His Messenger ﷺ (about *Zakāt*) which goes: Neither an old nor a defective animal, nor a male-goat may be taken as *Zakāt* except if the *Zakāt* collector wishes (to take it)<sup>(1)</sup>.

كُلُّ أَرْبَعِينَ بِنْتُ لَبُونٍ، وَفِي كُلِّ خَمْسِينَ حِقَّةٌ. وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ إِلَّا أَرْبَعٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَلَيْسَ فِيهَا صَدَقَةٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبُّهَا، فَإِذَا بَلَغَتْ خَمْسًا مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَفِيهَا شَاةٌ. وَفِي صَدَقَةِ الْغَنَمِ فِي سَائِمَتِهَا إِذَا كَانَتْ أَرْبَعِينَ إِلَى عَشْرِينَ وَمِائَةً: شَاةٌ. فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى عَشْرِينَ وَمِائَةٍ إِلَى مِائَتَيْنِ: شَاتَانِ. فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى مِائَتَيْنِ إِلَى ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ فَفِيهَا ثَلَاثٌ. فَإِذَا زَادَتْ عَلَى ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ فَفِي كُلِّ مِائَةٍ شَاةٌ. فَإِذَا كَانَتْ سَائِمَةُ الرَّجُلِ نَاقِصَةً مِنْ أَرْبَعِينَ شَاةً وَاجِدَةً فَلَيْسَ فِيهَا صَدَقَةٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبُّهَا. وَفِي الرِّقَّةِ رُبْعُ الْعُشْرِ. فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ إِلَّا تِسْعِينَ وَمِائَةً فَلَيْسَ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ رَبُّهَا». [راجع: ١٤٤٨]

(٣٩) بَابٌ: لَا يُؤْخَذُ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ هَرَمَةٌ وَلَا ذَاتُ عَوَارٍ، وَلَا تَيْسٌ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ الْمُصَدِّقُ

١٤٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ الْتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ ﷺ: «وَلَا يُخْرَجُ

(1) (H.1455) The Arabic word which means '*Zakāt*-collector' when slightly modified may mean 'the *Zakāt* payer'. In this case the *Ḥadīth* will mean: The male-goat may not be taken as *Zakāt* if the owner does not want to give it up. If we regard the '*Zakāt*-collector' as the proper word then the meaning is: The *Zakāt*-collector is not to take an old or defective animal or a male-goat unless he finds no better alternative.

فِي الصَّدَقَةِ هَرِمَةً وَلَا ذَاتُ عَوَارٍ،  
وَلَا تَيْسَ إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ الْمُصَدِّقُ.

(40) CHAPTER. To accept a she-kid as Zakāt.

1456. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “By Allāh! If they (pay me the Zakāt and) withhold even a she-kid which they used to pay during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, I will fight with them for it.”

١٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَاللَّهِ لَوْ مَنَعُونِي عَنَاقًا كَانُوا يُؤَدُّونَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَقَاتَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى مَنَعِهَا. [راجع: ١٤٥٠]

1457. ‘Umar said, “It was nothing but Allāh Who opened Abū Bakr’s رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ chest towards the decision to fight, and I came to know that his decision was right.”

١٤٥٧ - قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ رَأَيْتُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ شَرَحَ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِالْقِتَالِ فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ. [راجع: ١٣٩٩]

(41) CHAPTER. “Do not take the best from the property of the people as Zakāt.”

(٤١) بَابٌ: لَا تُؤْخَذُ كَرَائِمُ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ

1458. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent Mu‘ādh to Yemen, he said (to him), “You are going to a nation (from) the people of the Scripture (Divine Book – Jews, Christians etc.) First of all invite them to worship Allāh (Alone – Islamic Monotheism i.e. to testify *Lā ilāha illallāh Muḥammad ﷺ* *Ar-Rasūl Allāh* – none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh) and when they (testify) Allāh, then inform them that Allāh has enjoined on them, five

١٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أُمَيَّةُ بْنُ بَسْطَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا عَلَى الْيَمَنِ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ تَقْدُمُ عَلَى قَوْمٍ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ، فَلْيَكُنْ أَوَّلَ مَا

Ṣalāt (prayers) in every day and night (24 hours); and if they start offering these Ṣalāt, inform them that Allāh has enjoined on them, the Zakāt. And it is to be taken from the rich amongst them and given to the poor amongst them; and if they obey you in that, take Zakāt from them but avoid (don't take) the best property of the people as Zakāt."

تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَيْهِ عِبَادَةَ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا عَرَفُوا اللَّهَ فَأَخْبِرُهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمِهِمْ وَلَيْلَتِهِمْ، فَإِذَا فَعَلُوا الصَّلَاةَ فَأَخْبِرُهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ زَكَاةً تُؤْخَذُ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَتُرَدُّ عَلَى فُقَرَائِهِمْ، فَإِذَا أَطَاعُوا بِهَا فَخُذْ مِنْهُمْ وَتَوَقَّ كَرَائِمَ أَمْوَالِ النَّاسِ». [راجع: ١٣٩٥]

(42) CHAPTER. There is no Zakāt for less than five camels.

(٤٢) بَابُ: لَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ دَوْدٍ صَدَقَةٌ

1459. Narrated Abū Sa'īd (Al-Khudrī) رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No Zakāt is imposed on less than five Awsuq of dates; no Zakāt is imposed on less than five Awāq of silver, and no Zakāt is imposed on less than five camels." [See Niṣāb footnote No. 3, Ḥadīth No. 1447].

١٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ مِنَ التَّمْرِ صَدَقَةٌ. وَلَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ أَوْاقٍ مِنَ الْوَرَقِ صَدَقَةٌ. وَلَيْسَ فِيْمَا دُونَ خَمْسِ دَوْدٍ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ صَدَقَةٌ». [راجع: ١٤٠٥]

(43) CHAPTER. The Zakāt of cows.<sup>(1)</sup>

Abū Ḥumaid told that the Prophet ﷺ said, "I do not want a person to come to Allāh with a mooing cow (on the Day of Resurrection)."

(٤٣) بَابُ زَكَاةِ الْبَقَرِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا عَرَفَنَ، مَا جَاءَ اللَّهَ رَجُلٌ بِبَقْرَةٍ لَهَا حَوَارٌ». وَيُقَالُ: حَوَارٌ، ﴿يَجْعُرُونَ﴾ [النحل: ٥٣]: أَي تَرْفَعُونَ أَصْوَاتَكُمْ كَمَا تَجَارُّ الْبَقَرَةُ.

(1) (Ch. 42) For every thirty cows there is (to be paid as Zakāt) one Tabiy'ā (one-year-old cow) and no Zakāt for less than thirty cows. For every forty cows there is (to be paid as Zakāt) one Mussinā' (two-years-old cow).

**1460.** Narrated Abū Dharr رضي الله عنه: Once I went to him (the Prophet ﷺ) and he said, "By Allāh in Whose Hands my life is (or probably said, 'By Allāh, except Whom none has the right to be worshipped), whoever had camels or cows or sheep and did not pay their *Zakāt*, those animals will be brought on the Day of Resurrection far bigger and fatter than before; and they will tread him under their hooves, and will butt him with their horns, and (those animals will come in circle). When the last does its turn, the first will start again, and this punishment will go on till Allāh has finished the Judgement amongst the people."

١٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: انْتَهَيْتُ إِلَيْهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، أَوْ وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ، أَوْ كَمَا حَلَفَ، مَا مِنْ رَجُلٍ تَكُونُ لَهُ إِبِلٌ أَوْ بَقَرٌ أَوْ غَنَمٌ لَا يُؤَدِّي حَقَّهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ بِهَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَعْظَمَ مَا تَكُونُ وَأَسْمَنَهُ، تَطْوُهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا وَتَنْطَحُهُ بِقُرُونِهَا، كُلَّمَا جَارَتْ أُخْرَاهَا رُدَّتْ عَلَيْهِ أَوْلَاهَا حَتَّى يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ».

رَوَاهُ بُكَيْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٦٣٨]

#### (44) CHAPTER. The giving of *Zakāt* to relatives.

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "The one who gives *Zakāt* to kith and kin shall get double reward; one for fulfilling the rights of kith and kin, and the other for paying the *Zakāt*."

**1461.** Narrated Ishāq bin 'Abdullāh bin Abī Ṭalḥa: I heard Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه saying, "Abū Ṭalḥa had more property of date-palm trees (gardens) than any other amongst the *Anṣār* in Al-Madīna, and the most beloved of them to him was Bairuḥā' garden, and it was in front of the mosque of the Prophet ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to go there and used to drink its nice water." Anas added, "When these Verses were revealed:

'By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness — here it means Allāh's reward i.e., Paradise) unless you

#### (٤٤) بَابُ الزَّكَاةِ عَلَى الْأَقَارِبِ،

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَهُ أَجْرَانِ: أَجْرُ الْقَرَابَةِ وَأَجْرُ الصَّدَقَةِ».

١٤٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَكْثَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ بِالْمَدِينَةِ مَالًا مِنْ تَحْلٍ. وَكَانَ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِهِ إِلَيْهِ بَيْرُحَاءَ وَكَانَتْ مُسْتَقْبَلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُهَا وَيَشْرَبُ مِنْ مَاءٍ فِيهَا طَيِّبٍ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ رَضِيَ

spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love...' (V.3:92)

Abū Ṭalḥa said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ 'O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh, the Blessed, the Superior says: By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* unless you spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love. And no doubt, *Bairuḥā'* garden is the most beloved of all my property to me. So, I want to give it in charity in Allāh's Cause. I expect its reward from Allāh. O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ! Spend it where Allāh makes you think it feasible.' On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Bravo! It is useful property. I have heard what you have said (O Abū Ṭalḥa), and I think it would be proper if you gave it to your kith and kin.' Abū Ṭalḥa said, I will do so, O Allāh's Messenger.' Then Abū Ṭalḥa distributed that garden amongst his relatives and his cousins."

الله عنه: فَلَمَّا أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا نَحِبُونَ﴾ قَامَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى يَقُولُ: ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا نَحِبُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٢] وَإِنِّي أَحَبُّ أَمْوَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءَ، وَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ أَرْجُو بِرَّهَا وَدُخْرَهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَضَعُفَهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَيْثُ أَرَاكَ اللَّهَ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَعْ، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَابِعٌ، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَابِعٌ، وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ مَا قُلْتَ، وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنْ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ». فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَفْعَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَكَسَمَهَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فِي أَقَارِبِهِ وَبَنِي عَمِّهِ.

تَابَعَهُ رَوْحٌ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ: «رَابِعٌ». [انظر: ٢٣١٨، ٢٧٥٢، ٢٧٥٨، ٢٧٦٩،

[٤٥٥٤، ٤٥٥٥، ٥٦١١]

**1462.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once on the day of *Eid-ul-Fiṭr* or *Eid-ul-Adḥa*, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to the *Muṣallā* (praying place). After finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and ordered the people to give alms. He said, "O people! Give alms." Then he went towards the women and said, "O women! Give alms, for I have seen that the majority of the dwellers of Hell-fire were you (women)." The women asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is the reason for it?" He replied, "O women! You curse frequently, and are ungrateful to your

١٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي أَضْحَى أَوْ فِطْرِ إِلَى الْمُصَلَّى، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَوَعِظَ النَّاسَ وَأَمَرَهُمْ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، فَقَالَ: «إِيَّهَا النَّاسُ تَصَدَّقُوا»، فَمَرَّ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ تَصَدَّقْنَ فَإِنِّي

husbands. I have not seen anyone more deficient in intelligence and religion than you. O women, some of you can lead a cautious wise man astray.” Then he left. And when he reached his house, Zainab, the wife of Ibn Mas‘ūd, came and asked permission to enter. It was said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! It is Zainab.” He asked, “Which Zainab?” The reply was that she was the wife of Ibn Mas‘ūd. He said, “Yes, allow her to enter.” And she was admitted. Then she said, “O Prophet of Allāh! Today, you ordered people to give alms and I had an ornament and intended to give it as alms, but Ibn Mas‘ūd said that he and his children deserved it more than anybody else.” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “Ibn Mas‘ūd had spoken the truth. Your husband and your children had more right to it than anybody else.”

رَأَيْتُكُمْ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ. فَقُلْنَا: وَمِمَّ ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «تُكْثِرُونَ اللَّعْنَ، وَتَكْفُرُونَ الْعَشِيرَ، مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ نَاقِصَاتِ عَقْلِ وَدِينٍ أَذْهَبَ لِلْبَّ الرَّجُلِ الْحَازِمِ مِنْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ يَا مَعْشَرَ النِّسَاءِ». ثُمَّ أَنْصَرَفَ. فَلَمَّا صَارَ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ جَاءَتْ زَيْنَبُ امْرَأَةُ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ تَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذِهِ زَيْنَبُ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ الزَّيَانِبِ؟» فَقِيلَ: امْرَأَةُ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، ائْذِنُوا لَهَا»، فَأْذِنَ لَهَا. قَالَتْ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ أَمَرْتَ الْيَوْمَ بِالصَّدَقَةِ وَكَانَ عِنْدِي حُلِيِّ لِي فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ، فَرَعِمَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّهُ وَوَلَدَهُ أَحَقُّ مَنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ بِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ، زَوْجُكَ وَوَلَدُكَ أَحَقُّ مَنْ تَصَدَّقْتَ بِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ». [راجع: ٣٠٤]

#### (45) CHAPTER. No Zakāt is imposed on the horse of a Muslim.

1463. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There is no Zakāt either on a horse or a slave belonging to a Muslim.”

#### (٤٥) بَابٌ: لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ فِي فَرَسِهِ صَدَقَةٌ

١٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ فِي فَرَسِهِ وَغُلَامِهِ صَدَقَةٌ». [انظر: ١٤٦٤]



(46) CHAPTER. No *Zakāt* is imposed on the slave belonging to a Muslim.

1464. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no *Zakāt* either on a slave or on a horse belonging to a Muslim."

(٤٦) بَابُ: لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ فِي عَبْدِهِ صَدَقَةٌ

١٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ خُثَيْمِ بْنِ عِرَافٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خُثَيْمُ بْنُ عِرَافٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِ صَدَقَةٌ فِي عَبْدِهِ وَلَا فِي فَرَسِهِ». [راجع: ١٤٦٣]

(47) CHAPTER. Giving in charity to orphans.

1465. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ sat on a pulpit and we sat around him. Then he said, "The things I am afraid of most for your sake (concerning what will befall you after me) is the pleasures and splendours of the world and its beauties which will be disclosed to you." Somebody said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Can the good bring forth evil?" The Prophet ﷺ remained silent for a while. It was said to that person, "What is wrong with you? You are talking to the Prophet ﷺ while he is not talking to you." Then we noticed that he ﷺ was being inspired Divinely. Then the Prophet ﷺ wiped off his sweat and said, "Where is the questioner?" It seemed as if the Prophet ﷺ liked his question. Then he said, "Good never brings forth evil. Indeed it is like what grows on the banks of a water-stream which either kills or makes the animals sick, except if an animal

(٤٧) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ عَلَى الْيَتَامَى

١٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَلَسَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ وَجَلَسْنَا حَوْلَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ وَمَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِي مَا يُفْتَحُ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ زَهْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتِهَا»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ يَأْتِي الْخَيْرُ بِالشَّرِّ؟ فَسَكَتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: مَا سَأَلْتُكَ تُكَلِّمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُكَ؟ فَرَأَيْنَا أَنَّهُ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَمَسَحَ عَنْهُ الرَّحْضَاءُ، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ

eats its fill the *Khaḍirā* (a kind of vegetable) and then faces the sun, and then passes out dung and urine, and grazes again. No doubt this wealth is sweet and green. Blessed is the wealth of a Muslim from which he gives to the poor, the orphans and to needy travellers (Or the Prophet ﷺ said something similar to it). No doubt, whoever takes it illegally will be like the one who eats but is never satisfied, and his wealth will be a witness against him on the Day of Resurrection."

السَّائِلُ؟» وَكَأَنَّهُ حَمَدُهُ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِي الْخَيْرُ بِالشَّرِّ وَإِنْ مِمَّا يُنْبِتُ الرَّيْعُ يَقْتُلُ أَوْ يُلِمُّ إِلَّا أَكَلَةَ الْخَضِيرِ، أَكَلْتُ حَتَّى إِذَا امْتَدَّتْ خَاصِرَاتُهَا اسْتَقْبَلَتْ عَيْنَ الشَّمْسِ فَتَلَطَّتْ وَبَالَتْ وَرَنَعَتْ. وَإِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ، فَنِعْمَ صَاحِبُ الْمُسْلِمِ مَا أُعْطِيَ مِنْهُ الْمُسْكِينُ وَالْيَتِيمَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ» أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ «وَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يَأْخُذْهُ بَغَيْرِ حَقِّهِ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ، وَيَكُونُ شَهِيداً عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٩٢١]

**(48) CHAPTER. The giving of Zakāt to one's husband and to orphans under one's protection.**

And this was narrated by Abū Sa'īd on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**(٤٨) بَابُ الرِّكَاءِ عَلَى الزَّوْجِ وَالْأَيْتَامِ فِي الْحَجْرِ،**  
قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**1466.** Narrated 'Amr bin Al-Hārith: Zainab, the wife of 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said, "I was in the mosque and saw the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'O women! Give alms even from your ornaments.'" Zainab used to provide for 'Abdullāh and those orphans who were under her protection. So she said to 'Abdullāh, "Will you ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ whether it will be sufficient for me to spend part of the Zakāt on you and the orphans who are under my protection?" He said: "You yourself ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (about it)." (Zainab added): So, I went to the Prophet ﷺ and I saw there an *Anṣārī* woman who was standing at the door (of the Prophet ﷺ) with a similar problem as mine. Bilāl passed by us and we asked him, 'Ask the Prophet ﷺ whether it is permissible for me to

١٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ امْرَأَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَحَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ امْرَأَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بِمِثْلِهِ سَوَاءً. قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ وَلَوْ مِنْ حُلِيِّكَ». وَكَانَتْ زَيْنَبُ تُنْفِقُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْتَامٍ فِي حَجْرِهَا، فَقَالَتْ:

spend in charity on my husband and the orphans under my protection.' And we requested Bilāl not to inform the Prophet ﷺ about us. So Bilāl went inside and asked the Prophet ﷺ regarding our problem. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Who are those two?" Bilāl replied that she was Zainab. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Which Zainab?" Bilāl said, "The wife of 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, (it is sufficient for her) and she will receive a double reward (for that): One for helping relatives, and the other for giving *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (charity etc.)."

لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَلِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيْجِزِي عَنِّي أَنْ أَتَفَقَّ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى أَيْتَامِي فِي حَجَرِي مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ؟ فَقَالَ: سَلِي أَنْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَاظْلُقْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَوَجَدْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ عَلَى الْبَابِ، حَاجَتُهَا مِثْلُ حَاجَتِي. فَمَرَّ عَلَيْنَا بِلَالٌ فَقُلْنَا: سَلِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيْجِزِي عَنِّي أَنْ أَتَفَقَّ عَلَى زَوْجِي وَأَيْتَامٍ لِي فِي حَجَرِي؟ وَقُلْنَا: لَا تُحْبِرْ بِنَا، فَدَخَلَ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هُمَا؟» قَالَ: زَيْنَبُ، قَالَ: «أَيُّ الرِّيَاسِ؟» قَالَ: امْرَأَةُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «نَعَمْ وَلَهَا أَجْرَانِ: أَجْرُ الْقَرَابَةِ، وَأَجْرُ الصَّدَقَةِ».

**1467.** Narrated Zainab, the daughter of Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: My mother said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I receive a reward if I spend for the sustenance of Abū Salama's offspring, and in fact they are also my sons?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Spend on them and you will get a reward for what you spend on them."

١٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ. حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلِي أَجْرٌ أَنْ أَتَفَقَّ عَلَى بَنِي أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، إِنَّمَا هُمْ بَنِيَّ. فَقَالَ: «أَتَفَقِّي عَلَيْهِمْ، فَلَكَ أَجْرٌ مَا أَتَفَقَّتِ عَلَيْهِمْ».

[انظر: ٥٣٦٩]

**(49) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**

"(Zakāt should be spent)... to free the captives; and for those in debt; and for Allāh's Cause..." (V.9:60)

It is said that Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا had said (the above Verses mean) that one may spend (Zakāt) for manumission (of slaves) and also (for helping the poor) to perform

**(٤٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْقَدِيرِينَ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾**  
[التوبة: ٦٠]

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: يُعْتَقُ مِنْ زَكَاةٍ مَالِهِ، وَيُعْطَى فِي الْحَجِّ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ اشْتَرَى

*Hajj*. And Al-Ḥasan said, "It is permissible to manumit one's father with one's *Zakāt*, and also to give from it to *Mujāhidīn* (Muslims fighting in holy battles) and to those who have not performed *Hajj*." Then he recited this holy Verse: *Aṣ-Ṣadaqāt (Zakāt) are only for the poor....*' (V.9:60) [8 types of people - (see footnote 1 of Chap.1. The Book of *Zakāt*, before H. No.1395)] Al-Ḥasan went on, "And if you give *Zakāt* to any of them, you will receive its reward." And the Prophet ﷺ said, "No doubt, *Khalid* has kept his armour for Allāh's Cause." And Abū Lās said, "The Prophet ﷺ made us ride on camels given as *Zakāt*, for the purpose of performing *Hajj*."

1468. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered (a person) to collect *Zakāt*, and that person returned and told him that Ibn Jamīl, *Khalid* bin Al-Walid, and 'Abbās bin 'Abdul Muṭṭalib had refused to give *Zakāt*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What made Ibn Jamīl refuse to give *Zakāt*; though he was a poor man, and was made wealthy by Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ? But you are unfair in asking *Zakāt* from *Khalid* as he is keeping his armour for Allāh's Cause (for *Jihād*)<sup>(1)</sup>. As for 'Abbās bin 'Abdul Muṭṭalib, he is the uncle of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and *Zakāt* is compulsory on him and he should pay it and a similar amount along with it (i.e. double)."

أَبَاهُ مِنَ الزَّكَاةِ جَارَ، وَيُعْطِي فِي الْمَجَاهِدِينَ وَالَّذِي لَمْ يَحْجْ. ثُمَّ تَلَا ﴿إِنَّمَا الصَّدَقَتُ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ﴾ [التوبة: ٦٠] الْآيَةَ. فِي أَيُّهَا أُعْطِيَتْ جَزَتْ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ خَالِدًا احْتَبَسَ أَذْرُعَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ» وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ أَبِي لَاسٍ: حَمَلْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ لِلْحَجِّ.

١٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَقِيلَ: مَعَ ابْنِ جَمِيلٍ وَخَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ وَالْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا يَنْفُمُ ابْنُ جَمِيلٍ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَأَغْنَاهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ. وَأَمَّا خَالِدٌ فَإِنَّكُمْ تَظْلِمُونَ خَالِدًا، قَدْ احْتَبَسَ أَذْرَاعَهُ وَأَعْتَدَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. وَأَمَّا الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ فَقَعَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَهِيَ عَلَيْهِ صَدَقَةٌ وَمِثْلُهَا مَعَهَا». تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ: «هِيَ عَلَيْهِ

(1) (H. 1468) From this narration religious scholars consider it permissible to buy weapons (artillery, missiles, tanks, planes etc.) for *Jihād* from the *Zakāt*. (See *Faṭḥ Al-Bān*).

وَمِثْلُهَا مَعَهَا». وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ:  
حَدَّثْتُ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ مِثْلَهُ.

(50) CHAPTER. To abstain from begging.

1469. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Some *Anṣārī* persons asked for (something) from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he gave them. They again asked him for (something) and he again gave them. And then again they asked him and he gave them again till all that was with him finished. And then he said, "If I had anything, I would not keep it away from you. (Remember) whoever abstains from asking others, Allāh will make him contented, and whoever tries to make himself self-sufficient, Allāh will make him self-sufficient. And whoever remains patient, Allāh will make him patient. Nobody can be given a blessing better and greater than patience."<sup>(1)</sup>

(٥٠) بَابُ الْإِسْتِعْفَاءِ عَنِ الْمَسْأَلَةِ

١٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّ نَاسًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ سَأَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَعْطَاهُمْ، ثُمَّ سَأَلُوهُ فَأَعْطَاهُمْ، ثُمَّ سَأَلُوهُ فَأَعْطَاهُمْ، حَتَّى نَفَدَ مَا عِنْدَهُ، فَقَالَ: «مَا يَكُونُ عِنْدِي مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَلَنْ أَدْخِرَهُ عَنْكُمْ. وَمَنْ يَسْتَعِفِّ يَعْهَ اللَّهُ، وَمَنْ يَسْتَعِنِ يُغْنِهِ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ يَتَصَبَّرْ يُصْبِرْهُ اللَّهُ. وَمَا أُعْطِيَ أَحَدٌ عَطَاءً خَيْرًا وَأَوْسَعَ مِنَ الصَّبْرِ». [انظر: ٦٤٧٠]

1470. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my life is, it is better for anyone of you to take a rope and cut the wood (from the forest) and carry it over his back and sell it (as a means of earning his living), rather than to ask a person for something and that person may or may not give him."

١٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الرِّزَّادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَأَنْ يَأْخُذَ أَحَدُكُمْ حَبْلَهُ فَيَحْتَطِبَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ رَجُلًا فَيَسْأَلَهُ، أَعْطَاهُ أَوْ مَنَعَهُ». [انظر: ١٤٨٠، ٢٠٧٤]

[٢٣٧٤]

1471. Narrated Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said,

١٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H.1469) The Arabic word *Sabar* which means patience conveys also the meaning of perseverance, constancy and endurance.

"It is better for anyone of you to take a rope (and cut) and bring a bundle of wood (from the forest) over his back and sell it; and Allāh will save his face (from the Hell-fire) because of that, rather than to ask the people who may or may not give him."

وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَأَنْ يَأْخُذَ أَحَدُكُمْ حَبْلَهُ فَيَأْتِيَ بِحُزْمَةٍ حَطَبٍ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ فَيَبِيعَهَا فَيَكْفَى اللَّهُ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّاسَ، أَعْطَوْهُ أَوْ مَنَعُوهُ».

[انظر: ٢٠٧٥، ٢٣٥٣]

1472. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair and Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyyab: Ḥakīm bin Hizām said, "(Once) I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (for something) and he gave it to me. Again I asked and he gave (it to me). Again I asked and he gave (it to me). And then he said, "O Ḥakīm! This property is like a sweet fresh fruit; whoever takes it without greediness, he is blessed in it, and whoever takes it with greediness, he is not blessed in it. And he is like a person who eats but is never satisfied; and the upper (giving) hand is better than the lower (receiving) hand." Ḥakīm added, "I said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'By Him (Allāh) Who sent you with the Truth, I shall never ask or take anything from anybody after you, till I leave this world.'" Then Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (during his caliphate) called Ḥakīm to give him his share from the war booty (like the other Companions of the Prophet ﷺ), but he refused to accept anything. Then 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (during his caliphate) called him to give him his share, but he refused (to take). On that 'Umar said, "O Muslims! I would like you to witness that I offered Ḥakīm his share from this booty and he refused to take it." So Ḥakīm never took anything from anybody after the Prophet ﷺ till he died.

١٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ جَزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا حَكِيمُ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ، فَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بَسَخَاوَةً نَفْسُ بُوْرِكَ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِإِشْرَافٍ نَفْسُ لَمْ يُبَارَكْ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَكَانَ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ. الْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى». فَقَالَ حَكِيمٌ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا أُرْزَأُ أَحَدًا بَعْدَكَ شَيْئًا حَتَّى أَفَارِقَ الدُّنْيَا. فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَدْعُو حَكِيمًا إِلَى الْعَطَاءِ فَيَأْبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَهُ مِنْهُ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ دَعَاهُ لِيُعْطِيَهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَشْهَدُكُمْ مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَلَى حَكِيمٍ، أَنِّي أَعْرِضُ

عَلَيْهِ حَقُّهُ مِنْ هَذَا الْفَيْءِ فَيَأْبَى أَنْ  
يَأْخُذَهُ. فَلَمْ يَزِرْ أَحَدًا مِنَ  
النَّاسِ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى تُوفِّي.

[انظر: ٢٧٥٠، ٣١٤٣، ٦٤٤١]

(51) CHAPTER. The one whom Allāh gives something without his asking for it, or without avarice for it. (And Allāh's Statement): "And those in whose wealth there is a recognised right, for the beggar who asks, and for the unlucky who has lost his property and wealth (and his means of living has been straitened)." (V.70:24-25).

(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا مِنْ  
غَيْرِ مَسْأَلَةٍ وَلَا إِشْرَافٍ نَفْسٍ. ﴿وَفِي  
أَمْوَالِهِمْ حَقٌّ لِّلْسَّائِلِ وَالْمَحْرُورِ﴾ [٦٤٤١]

1473. Narrated 'Umar (bin Al-Khaṭṭab) رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to give me something but I would say to him, "Would you give it to a poorer and more needy one than me?" The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Take it, if you are given something from this property, without asking for it or having greed for it, take it; and if not given, do not run for it."

١٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يُعْطِينِي الْعَطَاءَ فَأَقُولُ: أَعْطِهِ مَنْ هُوَ  
أَفْقَرُ إِلَيْهِ مِنِّي. فَقَالَ: «خُذْهُ، إِذَا  
جَاءَكَ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ شَيْءٌ وَأَنْتَ غَيْرُ  
مُشْرِفٍ وَلَا سَائِلٍ فَخُذْهُ، وَمَا لَا، فَلَا  
تَتَّبِعْهُ نَفْسَكَ». [انظر: ٧١٦٣، ٧١٦٤]

(52) CHAPTER. Whoever asks the people (for something) so as to increase his wealth.

(٥٢) بَابُ مَنْ سَأَلَ النَّاسَ تَكْثُرًا

1474. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man keeps on asking others for something till he comes on the Day of Resurrection having no flesh on his face."

١٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي  
جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَمْرَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا زَالَ الرَّجُلُ يَسْأَلُ النَّاسَ

حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَيْسَ فِي وَجْهِهِ  
مُرْعَةٌ لَحْمٌ.

1475. The Prophet ﷺ added, "On the Day of Resurrection, the sun will come near (to the people) to such an extent that the sweat will reach up to the middle of the ears, so, when all the people are in that state, they will ask Ādam for help, and then Moses, and then Muḥammad ﷺ." The subnarrator added "Muḥammad ﷺ will intercede with Allāh to judge amongst the people. Then he will proceed on till he will hold the ring of the door (of Paradise); and then Allāh will exalt him to *Maqām Maḥmūd* (i.e. the Honour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection). And all the people of the gathering will thank him ﷺ.

١٤٧٥ - وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ  
تَذْنُو يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْعَرَقُ  
نِصْفَ الْأُذُنِ، فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ  
اسْتَعَاثُوا بِآدَمَ، ثُمَّ بِمُوسَى، ثُمَّ  
بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، وَرَأَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
ابْنُ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ: «فَيَسْتَفْعِلُ لِيُقْضَى بَيْنَ  
الْخَلْقِ، فَيَمْشِي حَتَّى يَأْخُذَ بِحَلَقَةِ  
الْبَابِ فَيَوْمِئِذٍ يَبْعَثُهُ اللَّهُ مَقَامًا  
مَحْمُودًا، يَحْمَدُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَمْعِ كُلُّهُمْ».  
وَقَالَ مُعَلَّى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ، عَنِ  
الثُّعْمَانِ بْنِ رَاشِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مُسْلِمٍ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حَمْرَةَ:  
سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْأَلَةِ. [انظر: ٤٧١٨]

(53) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"...They do not beg of people at all..." (V.2:273) And who may be considered to have enough substance to make him contended and to abstain from begging?" And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "The person who does not find enough substance to make him contented."

And the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: "(Charity) is for *Fuqara* (the poor), who in Allāh's Cause are restricted (from travel), and cannot move about in the land (for trade or work)... (up to)... Surely Allāh knows it well." (V.2:273)

1476. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Al-Miskīn* (the poor) is

(٥٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَا يَسْتَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَافًا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٣] وَكَمْ الْغَنَى، وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَلَا يَجِدُ غَنًى يُغْنِيهِ» لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الَّذِينَ أُحْصُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ ضَرْبًا فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُمْ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٣]

١٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ



not the one who asks a morsel or two (of meals) from the others, but *Al-Miskīn* is the one who has nothing and is ashamed to beg from others."

مِنْهَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ الْمُسْكِينُ الَّذِي تَرُدُّهُ الْأَكْلَةُ وَالْأَكْلَتَانِ. وَلَكِنَّ الْمُسْكِينُ الَّذِي لَيْسَ لَهُ غَنَى وَيَسْتَحْيِي أَوْ لَا يَسْأَلُ النَّاسَ إِلْحَافًا». [انظر: ١٤٧٩،

[٤٥٣٩

1477. Narrated Ash-Sha'bi: The clerk of Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba narrated, "Mu'awiyya wrote to Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: Write to me something which you have heard from the Prophet ﷺ. So Al-Mughīra wrote, 'I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: Allāh has hated for you three things:

١٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَدَّاءُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَشْوَعٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي كَاتِبُ الْمُعِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ مُعَاوِيَةُ إِلَى الْمُعِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ أَنْ أَكْتُبَ إِلَيَّ بِشَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَرِهَ لَكُمْ ثَلَاثًا: قِيلَ وَقَالَ، وَإِضَاعَةَ الْمَالِ، وَكَثْرَةَ السُّؤَالِ».

[راجع: ٨٤٤]

1. *Qīl* and *Qāl* (sinful and useless talk like backbiting etc. or that you talk too much or talk about others.)

2. Wasting of wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking etc.).

3. And asking too many questions (in disputed religious matters etc.) or asking others for something (except in great need).

(See *Ḥadīth* No. 2408, Vol. 3)

1478. Narrated Sa'd (bin Abī Waqqāṣ) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed something amongst a group of people while I was sitting amongst them, but he left a man whom I considered the best of the lot. So, I went up to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him secretly, "Why have you left that person? By Allāh! I consider him a believer." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Or merely a Muslim." I remained quiet for a while but could not help repeating my question because of what I knew about him. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why have you left that person? By Allāh! I consider him a

١٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غَرِيرٍ الرُّهْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ إِبْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَعْطَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَهْطًا وَأَنَا جَالِسٌ فِيهِمْ. قَالَ: فَتَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهِمْ رَجُلًا لَمْ يُعْطِهِ وَهُوَ أَعْجَبُهُمْ إِلَيَّ. فَقُمْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَارَرْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ:

believer.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Or merely a Muslim.” I remained quiet for a while but could not help repeating my question because of what I knew about him. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why have you left that person? By Allāh! I consider him a believer.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Or merely a Muslim.” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(O Sa’d!) I give to a person while another is dearer to me, for fear that he may be thrown in the Hell-fire on his face (by renegating from Islām).”

مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأُرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا، قَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا». قَالَ: فَسَكَتُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَعْلَمُ فِيهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأُرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا قَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا». قَالَ: فَسَكَتُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لَكَ عَنْ فُلَانٍ؟ وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأُرَاهُ مُؤْمِنًا، قَالَ: «أَوْ مُسْلِمًا»: «إِنِّي لَأُعْطِي الرَّجُلَ وَغَيْرَهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْهُ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يُكَبَّ فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ». وَعَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ بِهَذَا فَقَالَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: فَضْرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ فَجَمَعَ بَيْنَ عُنُقِي وَكَتَفِي ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَقْبِلْ أَيُّ سَعْدٍ، إِنِّي لَأُعْطِي الرَّجُلَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ﴿فَكُنْ كَيْفَا﴾ [الإسراء: ٩٤]: قُلُوبُوا، ﴿مُكِبًا﴾ يُقَالُ: أَكَبَّ الرَّجُلُ إِذَا كَانَ فِعْلُهُ غَيْرَ وَاقِعٍ عَلَى أَحَدٍ، فَإِذَا وَقَعَ الْفِعْلُ قُلْتُ: كَبَّهُ اللَّهُ لَوَجْهِهِ، وَكَبَيْتُهُ أَنَا. [راجع: ٢٧]

1479. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, *Al-Maskīn* (the poor) is not the one who goes round the people and asks them for a mouthful or two (of meals) or a date or two, but *Al-Maskīn* (the poor) is that who has not enough (money) to satisfy his needs and whose condition is not known to others, that others may give him something in charity,

١٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ الْمَسْكِينُ الَّذِي يَطُوفُ عَلَى النَّاسِ تَرُدُّهُ اللَّقْمَةُ وَاللُّقْمَتَانِ،

and who does not beg of people.” (See H. No. 1476).

**1480.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt, it is better for a person to take a rope and proceed in the morning to the mountains and cut the wood and then sell it, and eat from this income and give alms from it than to ask others for something.”

وَالْتَمَرَةُ وَالتَّمْرَتَانِ. وَلَكِنَّ الْمِسْكِينَ  
الَّذِي لَا يَجِدُ غَنًى يُغْنِيهِ. وَلَا يَقْطُرُ  
لَهُ فَيَتَصَدَّقُ عَلَيْهِ، وَلَا يَقُومُ فَيَسْأَلُ  
النَّاسَ. [راجع: ١٤٧٦]

**١٤٨٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ  
بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَأَنْ يَأْخُذَ أَحَدُكُمْ حَبْلَهُ ثُمَّ  
يَعْدُو، أَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: إِلَى الْجَبَلِ  
فِيحْتَطَبَ فَيَبِيعَ فَيَأْكُلَ وَيَتَصَدَّقَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ  
مَنْ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّاسَ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: صَالِحُ بْنُ  
كَيْسَانَ أَكْبَرُ مِنَ الرَّهْرِيِّ وَهُوَ قَدْ  
أَدْرَكَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ. [راجع: ١٤٧٠]

**(54) CHAPTER. (The lawfulness of) estimating the amount of the date-fruits while they are still on the palms for the sake of taking the Zakāt.**

**(٥٤) بَابُ خَرْصِ التَّمْرِ**

**1481.** Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We took part in the *Ghazwa* (holy battle) of Tabūk in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, and when we arrived at the Wādī Al-Qurā, there was a woman in her garden. The Prophet ﷺ asked his Companions to estimate the amount of the fruits in the garden, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ estimated it at ten *Awsuq* (One *Wasq* = 60 *Šā'* and 1 *Šā'* = 3 kg. approximately). The Prophet ﷺ said to that lady, “Check what your garden will yield.” When we reached Tabūk, the Prophet ﷺ said, “There will be a strong wind tonight and so no one should stand and whoever has camel, should fasten it.” So, we

**١٤٨١ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى،  
عَنْ عَبَّاسِ السَّاعِدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ  
السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
غَزْوَةَ تَبُوكَ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ وَادِي الْقُرَى  
إِذَا امْرَأَةٌ فِي حَدِيقَةٍ لَهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «اخْرُصُوا»، وَخَرَصَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشْرَةَ أَوْسُقٍ، فَقَالَ  
لَهَا: «أَحْصِي مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا». فَلَمَّا  
أَتَيْنَا تَبُوكَ قَالَ: «أَمَّا إِنَّهَا سَتَهَبُ

fastened our camels. A strong wind blew at night and a man stood up and he was blown away to a mountain called Ṭaiy. The king of 'Aila sent a white mule and a sheet for wearing to the Prophet ﷺ as a present, and wrote to the Prophet ﷺ that his people would stay in their place (and will pay *Jizya* taxation.)<sup>(1)</sup>

When the Prophet ﷺ reached Wādī Al-Qurā he asked that woman how much her garden had yielded. She said, "Ten *Awsuq*," and that was what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had estimated. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "I want to reach Al-Madina quickly, and whoever among you wants to accompany me should hurry up."

The subnarrator Ibn Bakkār said something which meant: When the Prophet ﷺ saw Al-Madīna he said, "This is Ṭāba." And when he saw the mountain of Uhud, he said, "This mountain loves us and we love it. Shall I tell you of the best amongst the families of the *Anṣār*?" We replied in the affirmative. He said, "The family of Bani An-Najjār and then the family of Banī Abdul-Ashhal, and then the family of Bani Sa'ida or Bani Al-Harith bin Al-Khazraj. (The above-mentioned are the best) but there is goodness in all the families of *Anṣār*."

**1482.** And Sulaiman bin Bilal said, then the family of Banī Al-Harith and then the family of Banī Sa'ida.

Narrated Ibn Abbas رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is Uhud mountain, it loves us and we love it."

اللَّيْلَةَ رِيحٌ شَدِيدَةٌ فَلَا يَقُومَنَّ أَحَدٌ. وَمَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ بَعِيرٌ فَلْيَعْقِلْهُ» فَعَقَلْنَاهَا. وَهَبَتْ رِيحٌ شَدِيدَةٌ فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَأَلْقَتْهُ بِجَبَلٍ طَيِّمٍ. وَأَهْدَى مَلِكٌ أَيْلَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَغْلَةً بَيْضَاءَ وَكَسَاهُ بُرْدًا وَكَتَبَ لَهُ بِبَحْرِهِمْ. فَلَمَّا أَتَى وَادِيَ الْقُرَى قَالَ لِلْمَرَأَةِ: «كَمْ جَاءَ حَدِيثُكَ؟» قَالَتْ: عَشْرَةٌ أَوْسُقٍ خَرَصَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي مُتَعَجِّلٌ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَمَنْ أَرَادَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَتَعَجَّلَ مَعِيَ فَلْيَتَعَجَّلْ». فَلَمَّا قَالَ ابْنُ بَكَّارٍ كَلِمَةً مَعْنَاهَا أَشْرَفَ عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ: «هَذِهِ طَابَةُ». فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَحَدًا قَالَ: «هَذَا جُبَيْلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ، أَلَا أَخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى. قَالَ: «دُورُ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ، ثُمَّ دُورُ بَنِي عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ، ثُمَّ دُورُ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ أَوْ دُورُ بَنِي الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ، وَفِي كُلِّ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ - يَغْنِي - خَيْرًا». [انظر: ١٨٧٢، ٣١٦١،

[٤٤٢٢، ٣٧٩١]

١٤٨٢ - وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو: «ثُمَّ دَارُ بَنِي الْحَارِثِ، ثُمَّ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ». وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ غَزِيَّةَ، عَنْ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُحْدُ جَبَلٍ

(1) (H.1481) *Jizya* is a head tax imposed by Islām on the people of Scriptures and other people who have a revealed Book when they are under Muslim rule.

يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ». وَقَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
كُلُّ بُسْتَانٍ عَلَيْهِ حَائِظٌ فَهُوَ حَدِيقَةٌ،  
وَمَا لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهِ حَائِظٌ لَمْ يُقَلَّ:  
حَدِيقَةٌ.

(55) CHAPTER. *‘Ushr* (i.e., one-tenth of the yield be levied as *Zakāt*) is to be imposed on the yield of the land which is either irrigated by rain or the running water channel.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azīz did not consider *‘Ushr* compulsory on honey.

(٥٥) بَابُ الْعُشْرِ فِيمَا يُسْقَى مِنْ مَاءِ  
السَّمَاءِ وَالْمَاءِ الْجَارِي،

وَلَمْ يَرَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ فِي  
الْعَسَلِ شَيْئًا.

1483. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Umar) رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “On a land  
irrigated by rain water or by natural water  
channels, or if the land is wet due to a nearby  
water channel, *‘Ushr* (i.e. one-tenth) is  
compulsory (as *Zakāt*); and on the land  
irrigated by the well, half of an *‘Ushr* (i.e.  
one-twentieth) is compulsory (as *Zakāt* on  
the yield of the land).”

١٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ  
قَالَ: «فِيمَا سَقَتِ السَّمَاءُ وَالْعُيُونُ أَوْ  
كَانَ عَثْرِيًّا: الْعُشْرُ. وَمَا سُقِيَ  
بِالنَّضْحِ: نِصْفُ الْعُشْرِ». قَالَ أَبُو  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: هَذَا تَفْسِيرُ الْأَوَّلِ، لِأَنَّهُ لَمْ  
يُوقَّتْ فِي الْأَوَّلِ، يَعْنِي حَدِيثَ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ: «فِيمَا سَقَتِ السَّمَاءُ الْعُشْرُ». وَبَيَّنَّ  
فِي هَذَا وَوَقَّتْ، وَالزِّيَادَةُ مَقْبُولَةٌ  
وَالْمُفَسِّرُ يَقْضِي عَلَى الْمُتَّبِعِ إِذَا رَوَاهُ  
أَهْلُ الثَّبَتِ كَمَا رَوَى الْفَضْلُ بْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يُصَلِّ فِي  
الْكُفْبَةِ. وَقَالَ بِلَالٌ: «قَدْ صَلَّى»  
فَأَخَذَ بِقَوْلِ بِلَالٍ، وَتَرَكَ قَوْلَ  
الْفَضْلِ.

(56) CHAPTER. There is no *Zakāt* on less  
than five *Awsuq* [i.e., approx. 675 kilograms

(٥٦) بَابُ: لَيْسَ فِيمَا دُونَ خَمْسَةِ

(of dates, fruits or food-grains etc.)).

1484. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no Zakāt on less than five *Awsuq* (i.e. approx. 675kg of dates, fruits, or food-grains, etc.), or on less than five camels, or on less than five *Awāq* of silver (i.e., 200 Dirhams, i.e., approx. 640 grams of silver [or less than 20 *Mithqals* of gold, i.e., approx. 94 grams of gold].

أَوْسُقٍ صَدَقَةٍ

١٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ فِيمَا أَقَلُّ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ صَدَقَةٌ، وَلَا فِي أَقَلِّ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ الدَّوْدُ صَدَقَةٌ. وَلَا فِي أَقَلِّ مِنْ خَمْسِ أَوْاقٍ مِنَ الْوَرَقِ صَدَقَةٌ». [راجع: ١٤٠٥]

(57) CHAPTER. Zakāt of dates should be taken during their plucking season. Can a child touch the dates collected as Zakāt?

(٥٧) بَابُ أَخَذِ صَدَقَةِ التَّمْرِ عِنْدَ صِرَامِ النَّخْلِ وَهَلْ يَتْرَكَ الصَّبِيُّ فَيَمَسُّ تَمَرَ الصَّدَقَةِ

1485. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Dates used to be brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ immediately after being plucked. Different persons would bring their dates till a big heap was collected (in front of the Prophet ﷺ). Once Al-Ḥasan and Al-Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا were playing with these dates. One of them took a date and put it in his mouth. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ looked at him and took it out from his mouth and said, "Don't you know that Muḥammad's offspring do not eat what is given in charity?"

١٤٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بنِ الْحَسَنِ الْأَسَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُؤْتَى بِالتَّمْرِ عِنْدَ صِرَامِ النَّخْلِ فَيَجِيءُ هَذَا بِتَمْرِهِ وَهَذَا مِنْ تَمْرِهِ حَتَّى يَصِيرَ عِنْدَهُ كَوْمٌ مِنْ تَمْرٍ، فَجَعَلَ الْحَسَنُ وَالْحُسَيْنُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَلْعَبَانِ بِذَلِكَ التَّمْرِ، فَأَخَذَ أَحَدُهُمَا تَمْرَةً فَجَعَلَهُ فِي فِيهِ، فَتَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْرَجَهَا مِنْ فِيهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَمَّا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ لَا يَأْكُلُونَ الصَّدَقَةَ؟» [انظر: ١٤٩١، ٣٠٧٢]

(58) CHAPTER. Whoever sold his fruits, his date-palm trees, his land or his crops and the *‘Uṣṣr* or *Zakāt* was due on them, and gave *Zakāt* from some other property, or sold his fruits when *Zakāt* was due.

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “Don’t sell the fruits till they are ripe (free from blight).” So, the Prophet ﷺ did not stop anyone from selling the fruits after they are ripe (free from blight), and he did not differentiate between those on whom the *Zakāt* was due and those on whom it was not due (in this respect.).

1486. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the sale of dates till they were good (ripe), and when it was asked what is meant by that; the Prophet said, “Till there is no danger of blight.”

1487. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the sale of fruits till they were ripe (free from blight).

1488. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling of fruits until they were ripe. The Prophet ﷺ

(٥٨) بَابُ: مَنْ بَاعَ ثِمَارَهُ أَوْ نَخْلَهُ أَوْ أَرْضَهُ أَوْ زَرْعَهُ، وَقَدْ وَجَبَ فِيهِ الْعُشْرُ أَوْ الصَّدَقَةُ فَأَدَّى الزَّكَاةَ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ، أَوْ بَاعَ ثِمَارَهُ وَلَمْ تَحِبْ فِيهِ الصَّدَقَةُ

وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَبِيعُوا الثَّمَرَةَ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهَا». فَلَمْ يَحْظِرِ الْبَيْعَ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاحِ عَلَى أَحَدٍ، وَلَمْ يُخَصَّصْ مَنْ وَجِبَتْ عَلَيْهِ الزَّكَاةُ مِمَّنْ لَمْ تَحِبْ.

١٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرَةِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهَا. وَكَانَ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَنْ صَلَاحِهَا قَالَ: «حَتَّى تَذَهَبَ عَاهَتُهُ». [انظر: ٢١٨٣، ٢١٩٤، ٢١٩٩، ٢٢٤٧، ٢٢٤٩]

١٤٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهَا. [انظر: ٢١٨٩، ٢٣٨١، ٢١٩٦]

١٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ

added, "It means that they become red."

مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ حَتَّى تُزْهِيَ قَالَ: حَتَّى تُحْمَارَ. [انظر: ٢١٩٥،

٢١٩٧، ٢١٩٨، ٢٢٠٨]

(59) CHAPTER. Can one buy the thing which he has given in charity? There is no harm in buying what was given as Zakāt by someone else, for the Prophet ﷺ forbade the alms-giver (particularly) to buy what he himself had given in charity, but he did not forbid others to buy it.

(٥٩) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَشْتَرِي صَدَقَتَهُ؟ وَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَ صَدَقَةً غَيْرِهِ لِأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِنَّمَا نَهَى الْمُتَصَدِّقَ خَاصَّةً عَنِ الشِّرَاءِ، وَلَمْ يَنْهَ غَيْرَهُ

1489. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنهما gave a horse in charity in Allāh's Cause, and later he saw it being sold in the market and intended to purchase it. Then he went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked his permission. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not take back what you have given in charity." (The subnarrator added,) "For this reason, Ibn 'Umar never purchased the things which he had given in charity, and in case he had purchased something (unknowingly) he would give it in charity again.

١٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ تَصَدَّقَ بِفَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، فَوَجَدَهُ يُبَاعُ، فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَهُ، ثُمَّ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَاسْتَأْمَرَهُ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَعُدْ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ». فَبِذَلِكَ كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا لَا يَتْرُكُ أَنْ يَتَنَاعَ شَيْئًا تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ إِلَّا جَعَلَهُ صَدَقَةً. [انظر: ٢٧٧٥، ٢٩٧١، ٣٠٠٢]

1490. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once I gave a horse in Allāh's Cause (in charity) but that person did not take care of it. I intended to buy it, as I thought he would sell it at a low price. So, I asked the Prophet ﷺ about it. He said, "Neither buy, nor take back your alms which you have given, even if it is given to you (or the seller were willing to sell it) for one Dirham; for he who takes back his alms is like the one who swallows his own vomit."

١٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأُضَاعَهُ الَّذِي كَانَ عِنْدَهُ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَهُ فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ يَبِيعُهُ بِرُخْصٍ. فَسَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَشْتَرِ



وَلَا تَعُدُّ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ، وَإِنْ أَغْطَاكَ  
بِدِرْهِمٍ، فَإِنَّ الْعَائِدَ فِي صَدَقَتِهِ  
كَالْعَائِدِ فِي قَيْئِهِ». [انظر: ٢٦٢٣،  
٢٦٣٦، ٢٩٧٠، ٣٠٠٣]

(60) CHAPTER. What is said regarding what is given to the Prophet ﷺ and his offspring in charity.

1491. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Al-Ḥaṣan bin ‘Alī رضي الله عنهما took a date from the dates given in charity and put it in his mouth. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Expel it from your mouth. Don’t you know that we do not eat a thing which is given in charity?”

(٦٠) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَآلِهِ

١٤٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَخَذَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا تَمْرَةً مِنْ تَمْرِ الصَّدَقَةِ فَجَعَلَهَا فِي فِيهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَخُ كَخُ» لِيُطْرَحَهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَا شَعَرْتُ أَنَا لَا نَأْكُلُ الصَّدَقَةَ؟» [راجع: ١٤٧٥]

(61) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (alms) for the freed slave-girls of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ (do they accept things given in charity)?

1492. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ saw a dead sheep which had been given in charity to a freed slave-girl of Maimūna, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Why don’t you get the benefit of its hide?” They said, “It is dead.” He replied, “Only to eat (its meat) is illegal.”

(٦١) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ عَلَى مَوَالِي أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

١٤٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: وَجَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَاةً مَيِّتَةً أُعْطِيَتْهَا مَوْلَاةٌ لِمَيْمُونَةَ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلَّا انْتَفَعْتُمْ بِجُلْدِهَا؟» قَالُوا: إِنَّهَا مَيِّتَةٌ. قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا حَرَمَ أَكْلُهَا». [انظر: ٢٢٢١، ٥٥٣٢، ٥٥٣١]

1493. Narrated Al-Aswad رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها intended to buy Barira (a slave-girl) in order to manumit her, and her masters

١٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

intended to put the condition that her *Al-walā* would be for them. 'Aishah mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ who said to her, "Buy her, as the *Walā* is for the manumitter." Once some meat was presented to the Prophet ﷺ and 'Aishah said to him, "This (meat) was given in charity to Barīra." He said, "It is an object of charity for Barīra but a gift for us."

(62) CHAPTER. When alms is transferred. (It will be legal for the Prophet's folk to accept it as a gift.)

1494. Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya Al-Anṣārīya رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ went to 'Aishah رضي الله عنها and asked her whether she had something (to eat). She replied that she had nothing except the mutton (piece) which Nusaiba (Umm 'Aṭīyya) had sent to us (Barīra) in charity." The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has reached its place (and now it is not a thing of charity but a gift for us)."

1495. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Some meat was presented to the Prophet ﷺ and it had been given to Barīra (the freed slave-girl of 'Aishah) in charity. He ﷺ said, "This meat is a thing of charity for Barīra but it is a gift for us."

عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تُشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ لِلْعَتِقِ، وَأَرَادَ مَوَالِيهَا أَنْ يُشْتَرَطُوا وَلَاءَهَا، فَذَكَرَتْ عَائِشَةُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اشْتَرِيهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». قَالَتْ: وَأَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِلَحْمٍ فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا مَا تُصَدِّقُ بِهِ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ. فَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(٦٢) بَابُ: إِذَا تَحَوَّلَتِ الصَّدَقَةُ

١٤٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ: «هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ؟» فَقَالَتْ: لَا، إِلَّا شَيْءٌ بَعَثْتُ بِهِ إِلَيْنَا نُسَيِّئُهُ مِنَ الشَّاةِ الَّتِي بَعَثَتْ بِهَا مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ. فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهَا قَدْ بَلَغَتْ مَحِلَّهَا». [راجع: ١٤٤٦]

١٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَى بِلَحْمٍ تُصَدِّقُ بِهِ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ فَقَالَ: «هُوَ عَلَيْهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَهُوَ لَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ». وَقَالَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ: أَتَبْنَا شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: سَمِعَ أَنَسًا

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٢٥٧٧]

(63) CHAPTER. *Zakāt* should be taken from the rich (Muslims) and given to the poor (Muslims) wherever they are.

1496. Narrated Abū Ma'bad, the slave of Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Mu'ādh when he sent him to Yemen, "You will go to the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians). So, when you reach there, invite them to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and that Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger (Islāmic Monotheism). And if they obey you in that, tell them that Allāh has enjoined on them five *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in each day and night (24 hours). And if they obey you in that, tell them that Allāh has made it obligatory on them to pay the *Ṣadaqā* (*Zakāt*) which will be taken from the rich among them and given to the poor among them. If they obey you in that, then avoid taking the best of their possessions, and be afraid of the curse of an oppressed person because there is no screen between his invocation and Allāh." (See H. No. 1395).

(٦٣) بَابُ أَخْذِ الصَّدَقَةِ مِنَ الْأَغْنِيَاءِ. وَتُرْدُ فِي الْفُقَرَاءِ حَيْثُ كَانُوا ١٤٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُعْبِدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِمُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ حِينَ بَعَثَهُ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ: «إِنَّكَ سَتَأْتِي قَوْمًا أَهْلَ كِتَابٍ، فَإِذَا جِئْتَهُمْ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى أَنْ يَشْهَدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لَكَ بِذَلِكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ. فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لَكَ بِذَلِكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُؤْخَذُ مِنْ أَغْنِيَائِهِمْ. فَتُرْدُ عَلَى فُقَرَائِهِمْ. فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لَكَ بِذَلِكَ فَإِيَّاكَ وَكَرَائِمَ أَمْوَالِهِمْ. وَاتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ الْمَظْلُومِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ اللَّهِ حِجَابٌ». [راجع: ١٣٩٥]

(64) CHAPTER. The invoking and supplicating Allāh of the *Imām* for the one who gives in charity. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Take *Sadaqa* (alms) from their wealth in order to purify them and sanctify them with it, and invoke Allāh for them. Verily, your invocations are a source of security for them..." (V.9:103)

(٦٤) بَابُ صَلَاةِ الْإِمَامِ. وَدُعَائِهِ لِصَاحِبِ الصَّدَقَةِ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿خُذْ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُطَهِّرُهُمْ وَتُزَكِّيهِمْ بِهَا وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَاتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٣]

1497. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever a person brought his alms to the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ would say, "O Allāh! Send Your Blessings upon so-and-so." My father went to the Prophet ﷺ with his alms and the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Send Your Blessings upon the offspring of Abū Aūfā."

١٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عُمَرُو، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَنَاهُ قَوْمٌ بِصَدَقَتِهِمْ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى فُلَانٍ». فَأَنَاهُ أَبِي بِصَدَقَتِهِ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى آلِ أَبِي أَوْفَى». [انظر: ٤١٦٦، ٦٣٣٢، ٦٣٥٩]

(65) CHAPTER. (Is Zakāt imposed on) what is taken out of the sea (or not)?

And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Ambergris (a special kind of perfume), is not *Rikāz*<sup>(1)</sup>, but a thing which is thrown out by the sea." And Al-Ḥasan said, "*Khumus* (i.e. one-fifth) is imposed on *Ambergris* and pearls." The Prophet ﷺ fixed *Khumus*<sup>(2)</sup> on *Rikāz* but not on the things taken out of the water.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَيْسَ الْعَنْبُرُ بِرِكَازٍ إِنَّمَا هُوَ شَيْءٌ دَسَرَهُ الْبَحْرُ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: فِي الْعَنْبُرِ وَاللُّؤْلُؤِ الْخُمُسُ، فَإِنَّمَا جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمُسَ لَيْسَ فِي الَّذِي يُصَابُ فِي الْمَاءِ.

1498. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man from Banī Isrāel asked someone from Banī Isrāel to give him a loan of one thousand Dinar, and the latter gave it to him. The debtor went on a voyage but (when the time for the payment of the debt became due) he did not find a boat, so he took a piece of wood and bored it and put 1000 Dinar in it and threw it into the sea. The creditor went out and took the piece of wood to his family to be used as fire-wood." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 2291, Vol. 3)

١٤٩٨ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَيْبَعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ سَأَلَ بَعْضَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّفَهُ أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ، فَدَفَعَهَا إِلَيْهِ، فَخَرَجَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ مَرَكَبًا، فَأَخَذَ خَشَبَةً فَفَقَرَهَا فَأَدْخَلَ فِيهَا أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ فَرَمَى بِهَا فِي الْبَحْرِ فَخَرَجَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي كَانَ أَسْلَفَهُ إِذَا بِالْخَشَبَةِ فَأَخَذَهَا لِأَهْلِهِ حَطَبًا - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - فَلَمَّا نَشَرَهَا وَجَدَ الْمَالَ».

And the Prophet ﷺ mentioned the narration (and said), "When he sawed the wood, he found his money."

(1) (Ch. 65) *Rikāz*: Buried treasure or wealth.

(2) (Ch. 65) 1/5th of the *Rikāz* is to be paid to the Muslim treasury.

[انظر: ٢٠٦٣، ٢٢٩١، ٢٤٠٤، ٢٤٣٠،

[٢٧٣٤، ٦٢٦١]

(66) CHAPTER. There is *Khumus* on *Rikāz*.

And Mālik and Ibn Idris said, “*Rikāz* is the buried treasures in the Pre-Islāmic Period and *Khumus* is compulsory on it whether the treasure is small or large, but the mines are not considered as *Rikāz*.” No doubt, the Prophet ﷺ had said, “There is no *Zakāt* on minerals. And *Khumus* is compulsory on *Rikāz*.” ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz took five portions out of every two-hundred from minerals. And Al-Ḥasan said, “*Khumus* is compulsory on *Rikāz* found in the land owned by non-Muslims, but if found in the Muslim territory there is only *Zakāt* on it. If one finds a *Luqata* (fallen property) in the territory of the enemy, he must announce it publicly. And if it belongs to the enemy, then *Khumus* is compulsory on it. Some people considered minerals as *Rikāz* similar to the buried treasures of pre-Islāmic period.

## (٦٦) بَابُ: فِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ،

وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ وَابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ: الرِّكَازُ دَفْنُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فِي قَلِيلِهِ وَكَثِيرِهِ: الْخُمْسُ. وَلَيْسَ الْمَعْدِنُ بِرِكَازٍ. وَقَدْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فِي الْمَعْدِنِ جُبَارٌ». وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ». وَأَخَذَ عُمرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ مِنَ الْمَعَادِنِ مِنْ كُلِّ مِائَتَيْنِ خُمْسَةً. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: مَا كَانَ مِنْ رِكَازٍ فِي أَرْضِ الْحَرْبِ فَفِيهِ الْخُمْسُ وَمَا كَانَ مِنْ أَرْضِ السَّلَامِ فَفِيهِ الزَّكَاةُ. وَإِنْ وَجَدْتَ اللَّقْطَةَ فِي أَرْضِ الْعَدُوِّ فَعَرِّفْهَا. وَإِنْ كَانَتْ مِنَ الْعَدُوِّ فَفِيهَا الْخُمْسُ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: الْمَعْدِنُ رِكَازٌ مِثْلُ دَفْنِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لِأَنَّهُ يُقَالُ: أَرْكَزَ الْمَعْدِنُ إِذَا أُخْرِجَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، قِيلَ لَهُ: قَدْ يُقَالُ لِمَنْ وَهَبَ لَهُ شَيْءٌ أَوْ رِبْحٌ رِبْحًا كَثِيرًا أَوْ كَثُرَ ثَمَرُهُ: أَرْكَزَتْ. ثُمَّ نَاقَضَ. وَقَالَ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَكْتُمَهُ فَلَا يُؤَدِّي الْخُمْسَ.

١٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعَجْمَاءُ جُبَارٌ، وَالْبِئْرُ جُبَارٌ، وَالْمَعْدِنُ جُبَارٌ وَفِي الرِّكَازِ

1499. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “There is no compensation for one killed or wounded by an animal or by falling in a well, or because of working in mines; but *Khumus* is compulsory on *Rikāz* (i.e. buried treasure or wealth). [(*Khumas*) i.e. 1/5th of *Rikāz* wealth is to be paid to the Muslim treasury]

الْخُمْسُ». [انظر: ٢٣٥٥، ٦٩١٢،

[٦٩١٣

(67) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh (ﷻ) : "...And those employed to collect (the funds)... (V.9:60) (Those employees working for the collection of Zakāt, compulsory funds, etc., are to be paid officially.) And the Imām is to supervise and check the work of the collectors.

1500. Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appointed a man called Ibn Al-Lutabiyya, from the tribe of Al-Asd to collect Zakāt from Banī Sulaim. When he returned, (after collecting the Zakāt) the Prophet ﷺ checked the account with him.

(68) CHAPTER. The use of the camels given as Zakāt and their milk for travellers.

1501. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Some people from 'Uraina tribe came to Al-Madīna and its climate did not suit them. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed them to go to the herd of camels (given as Zakāt); and they drank their milk and urine (as medicine), but they killed the shepherd and drove away all the camels. So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent (men) in their pursuit to catch them, and they were brought, and he had their hands and feet cut, and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron and they were left in the Ḥarra (a stony place at Al-Madīna) biting the stones. (See Ḥadīth No. 233, Vol. 1)

(٦٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:

﴿وَالْعَمَلِينَ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٦٠]  
وَمُحَاسَبَةِ الْمُصَدِّقِينَ مَعَ الْإِمَامِ

١٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اسْتَعْمَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَسَدِ عَلَى صَدَقَاتِ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ يُدْعَى ابْنُ اللَّثْبِيَّةِ.

فَلَمَّا جَاءَ حَاسِبُهُ. [راجع: ٩٢٥]

(٦٨) بَابُ اسْتِعْمَالِ إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ

وَأَلْبَانِهَا لِأَبْنَاءِ السَّبِيلِ

١٥٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي

يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ عَرَبِيَّةٍ اجْتَوَوْا الْمَدِينَةَ، فَرَحَّصَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَأْتُوا إِبِلَ الصَّدَقَةِ فَشَرِبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَالِهَا فَفَقَتَلُوا الرَّاعِيَ وَاسْتَأَفَوْا الذَّوْدَ. فَأَرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَتَى بِهِمْ فَقَطَعَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ وَسَمَرَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ وَتَرَكَهُمْ بِالْحَرَّةِ يَعْصُونَ الْحِجَارَةَ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ وَحُمَيْدٌ وَثَابِتٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ.

[راجع: ٢٣٣]

(69) CHAPTER. Branding the camels given in *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa (Zakāt)* by the *Imām* with his own hands.

1502. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I took 'Abdullāh bin Abū Ṭalḥa to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to perform *Tahnīk* for him. (*Tahnīk* was a custom among the Muslims that whenever a child was born they used to take it to the Prophet ﷺ who would chew a piece of date and put a part of its juice in the child's mouth). I saw the Prophet ﷺ, and he had an instrument for branding in his hands and was branding the camels of *Zakāt*.

(٦٩) بَابُ وَنَسَمِ الْإِمَامِ إِبِلَ الصَّدَقَةِ  
بِيَدِهِ

١٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّرِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرٍو الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: غَدَوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ لِيَحْكُمَهُ فَوَافَقْتُهُ وَفِي يَدِهِ الْيَسِمُ يَسِمُ إِبِلَ الصَّدَقَةِ. [انظر: ٥٥٤٢، ٥٨٢٤]

(70) CHAPTER. Obligation of *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr*. [It is also called *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr*, and is obligatory. It should be paid by the Muslims at the end of the month of Ramaḍān (Fasting) before the prayer of 'Eid-ul-Fiṭr].

And Abū Al-'Āliya, 'Aṭā and Ibn Sīrīn considered *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* as obligatory.

1503. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made it the payment of one *Ṣā'* of dates or one *Ṣā'* of barley as *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr* on every Muslim slave or free, male or female, young or old; and he ordered that it be paid before the people went out to offer 'Eid. (One *Ṣā'* = 3 kilograms approx.)

(٧٠) بَابُ فَرَضِ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ،

وَرَأَى أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ وَعَطَاءٌ وَابْنُ سِيرِينَ صَدَقَةَ الْفِطْرِ قَرِيبَةً.

١٥٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ السَّكَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَهْضَمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ وَالْحُرِّ، وَالذَّكَرِ وَالْأُنْثَى وَالصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. وَأَمَرَ بِهَا أَنْ تُؤَدَّى قَبْلَ خُرُوجِ النَّاسِ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [انظر: ١٥٠٤، ١٥٠٧، ١٥٠٩، ١٥١١، ١٥١٢]

(71) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is compulsory on the free or the slave Muslims.

1504. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made it obligatory on all the slave or free Muslims, male or female, to pay one *Ṣā'* of dates or barley as *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr*.

(72) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is one *Ṣā'* of barley. (1 *Ṣā'* = 3 kilograms approx.)

1505. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : We used to give one *Ṣā'* of barley as *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* (per head).

(73) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is one *Ṣā'* of meal (per head).

1506. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : We used to give one *Ṣā'* of meal, or one *Ṣā'* of barley or one *Ṣā'* of dates, or one *Ṣā'* of *Iqṭ* (dried yoghurt or cottage cheese), or one *Ṣā'* of raisins (dried grapes) (per head) as *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr*.

(٧١) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ وَغَيْرِهِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

١٥٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَرَضَ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ عَلَى كُلِّ حُرٍّ أَوْ عَبْدٍ، ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنْثَى مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. [راجع: ١٥٠٤]

(٧٢) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ صَاعٌ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ

١٥٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَطْعُمُ الصَّدَقَةَ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ. [انظر: ١٥٠٦، ١٥٠٨، ١٥١٠]

(٧٣) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ صَاعٌ مِنْ طَعَامٍ

١٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ بْنِ أَبِي سَرْحٍ الْعَامِرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كُنَّا نُخْرِجُ زَكَاةَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ أَقِيطٍ، أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ زَبِيبٍ.

[راجع: ١٥٠٥]



(74) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is one *Ṣā'* of dates (per head).

1507. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ ordered (Muslims) to give one *Ṣā'* of dates or one *Ṣā'* of barley as *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr*. The people regarded two *Mudd* of wheat as equal to that.

(75) CHAPTER. (*Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is) one *Ṣā'* of raisins (dried grapes) (per head).

1508. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ we used to give one *Ṣā'* of meal or one *Ṣā'* of dates, or one *Ṣā'* of barley, or one *Ṣā'* of raisins (dried grapes) (per head) as *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr*. And when Mu'āwiya became the caliph and the wheat was (available in abundance) he said, "I think (observe) that one *Mudd* (of wheat) equals two *Mudd* (of any of the above-mentioned things).

(76) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is to be given before the 'Eid prayers.

1509. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered the people to pay *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr* before going to the 'Eid prayers.

(٧٤) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ صَاعاً مِنْ تَمْرٍ

١٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ؛ عَنْ نَافِعٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِزَكَاةِ الْفِطْرِ صَاعاً مِنْ تَمْرٍ، أَوْ صَاعاً مِنْ شَعِيرٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ عِدْلَهُ مُدَّيْنِ مِنْ حِنْطَةٍ.

[راجع: ١٥٠٣]

(٧٥) بَابُ صَاعٍ مِنْ زَبِيبٍ

١٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ يَزِيدَ بْنَ أَبِي حَكِيمٍ الْعَدَنِيَّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عِيَاضُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي سَرْحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُعْطِيهَا فِي زَمَانِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَاعاً مِنْ طَعَامٍ، أَوْ صَاعاً مِنْ تَمْرٍ، أَوْ صَاعاً مِنْ شَعِيرٍ، أَوْ صَاعاً مِنْ زَبِيبٍ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُعَاوِيَةُ وَجَاءَتِ السَّمَرَاءُ قَالَ: أَرَى مُدًّا مِنْ هَذَا يَعْدِلُ مُدَّيْنِ.

[راجع: ١٥٠٥]

(٧٦) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ قَبْلَ الْعِيدِ

١٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ مِسْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ

الله عَنْهُمَا: «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِزَكَاةِ  
الْفِطْرِ قَبْلَ خُرُوجِ النَّاسِ إِلَى  
الصَّلَاةِ». [راجع: ١٥٠٣]

1510. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, we used to give one *Ṣā'* of meal (per head) as *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* (to the poor). Our food used to be either of barley, raisins (dried grapes), *lqṭ* (dried yoghurt or cottage cheese) or dates.

١٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُمَرَ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
«كُنَّا نُخْرِجُ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو  
سَعِيدٍ: وَكَانَ طَعَامُنَا الشَّعِيرُ وَالزَّبِيبُ  
وَالْأَفِطُ وَالْتَمَرُ». [راجع: ١٥٠٥]

(77) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* (is compulsory) on a slave as well as on a free Muslim.

And Az-Zuhri says that it is also compulsory on the slaves for sale; both the prescribed *Zakāt* on wealth as well as *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* are to be paid.

(٧٧) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ عَلَى الْحُرِّ  
وَالْمَمْلُوكِ،

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِي الْمَمْلُوكِينَ  
لِلتَّجَارَةِ: يُزَكَّى فِي التَّجَارَةِ، وَيُزَكَّى  
فِي الْفِطْرِ.

1511. Narrated Nāfi' Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ made obligatory on every male or female, free man or slave, the payment of one *Ṣā'* of dates or barley as *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* (or said *Ṣadaqat-ur-Ramaḍān*)." The people then substituted one-half *Ṣā'* of wheat for that. Ibn 'Umar used to give dates (as *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr*).

١٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّمَّانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ،  
عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: فَرَضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَدَقَةَ  
الْفِطْرِ، أَوْ قَالَ: رَمَضَانَ، عَلَى الذَّكَرِ  
وَالْأُنثَى، وَالْحُرِّ وَالْمَمْلُوكِ، صَاعًا  
مِنْ تَمَرٍ أَوْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ، فَعَدَلَ  
النَّاسُ بِهِ نِصْفَ صَاعٍ مِنْ بُرٍّ. فَكَانَ  
ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُعْطِي التَّمَرَ فَأَعْوَزَ أَهْلُ  
الْمَدِينَةِ مِنَ التَّمَرِ فَأَعْطَى شَعِيرًا.  
فَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُعْطِي عَنِ الصَّغِيرِ  
وَالْكَبِيرِ حَتَّى إِنْ كَانَ يُعْطَى عَنْ نَبِيٍّ.

Nāfi' added: Once there was scarcity of dates in Al-Madīna and Ibn 'Umar gave barley (instead). And Ibn 'Umar used to give *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* for every young and old person. He even used to give on behalf of my children.

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا used to give *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* to those who had been officially appointed for its collection. People used to give *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* (even) a

day or two before the 'Eid.

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُعْطِيهَا لِلَّذِينَ يَقْبَلُونَهَا وَكَانُوا يُعْطُونَ قَبْلَ الْفِطْرِ يَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ.

[راجع: ١٥٠٣]

(78) CHAPTER. *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* is obligatory on the young and the old.

(٧٨) بَابُ صَدَقَةِ الْفِطْرِ عَلَى الصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ

1512. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has made the payment of *Ṣadaqat-ul-Fiṭr* obligatory, (and it was), either one *Ṣā'* of barley or one *Ṣā'* of dates (per head) (and it was enjoined) on young and old people, and on free men as well as on slaves.

١٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَدَقَةَ الْفِطْرِ صَاعاً مِنْ شَعِيرٍ أَوْ صَاعاً مِنْ تَمْرٍ عَلَى الصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ، وَالْحُرِّ وَالْمَمْلُوكِ. [راجع: ١٥٠٣]

## 25 - THE BOOK OF HAJJ (PILGRIMAGE TO MAKKAH)

## ٢٥ - كتاب الحج

(1) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to perform *Hajj* (once in a life time) and its superiority, and the Statement of Allāh تعالى: *Hajj* (pilgrimage to Makkah) to the House (Ka'bah) is a duty that mankind owes to Allāh, those who can afford the expenses (for conveyance, provision and residence etc.). And whoever disbelieves [i.e., denies *Hajj*, (pilgrimage to Makkah) then he is a disbeliever in Allāh]. Then Allāh stands not in need of any of the *Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists) (V.3:97)

1513. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Al-Faḍl (his brother) was riding behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and a woman from the tribe of *Khath'am* came and Al-Faḍl started looking at her and she started looking at him. The Prophet ﷺ turned Al-Faḍl's face to the other side. The woman said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The obligation of *Hajj* enjoined by Allāh on His devotees has become due on my father and he is old and weak, and he cannot sit firm on the mount; may I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, you may." That happened during the *Hajj Al-Widā'* (of the Prophet ﷺ).

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: And proclaim to mankind the *Hajj* (pilgrimage). They will come to you on foot and on every lean camel, they will come from every deep and distant (wide) mountain highway (to perform *Hajj*). That they may

(١) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الْحَجِّ وَفَضْلِهِ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلِلَّهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ حِجُّ الْبَيْتِ مَنِ اسْتَطَاعَ إِلَيْهِ سَبِيلًا وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَنِيٌّ عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [آل

عمران: ٩٧]

١٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الْفَضْلُ رَدِيفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَنْعَمَ، فَجَعَلَ الْفَضْلُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا وَتَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ وَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصْرِفُ وَجْهَ الْفَضْلِ إِلَى الشَّقِّ الْأَخْرَفِ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ فَرِيضَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ فِي الْحَجِّ أَذْرَكْتُ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَثْبُتُ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ، أَفَأَحُجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، وَذَلِكَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. [انظر:

١٨٥٤، ١٨٥٥، ٤٣٩٩، ٦٢٢٨]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا وَعَلَى كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيقٍ﴾ ٧٠ لِيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ

witness things that are of benefit to them...  
(V.22:27-28)

And the meaning of the word *Fijāḥ* is a wide way (ravine).

1514. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I saw that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to ride on his *Rāhila* (mount) at *Dhul-Hulaifa* and used to start saying *Labbaik* when the *Rāhila* stood up straight.

1515. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started saying, *Labbaik* from *Dhul-Hulaifa* when his *Rāhila* (mount) stood up straight carrying him.

(3) CHAPTER. To go for *Hajj* on a pack-saddle (of a camel).

1516. Narrated 'Aīshah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : The Prophet ﷺ sent my brother, 'Abdur Raḥmān with me to Tanīm for the 'Umra, and he made me ride on the packsaddle (of a camel). 'Umar said, "Be ready to travel for *Hajj* as it (*Hajj*) is one of the two kinds of *Jihād*."<sup>(1)</sup>

فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّتْلُومَةٍ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُم مِّنْ بَهِيمَةِ الْأَنْعَامِ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا وَأَطِيعُوا أَلْبَاسَ الْفَقِيرِ ﴿٢٨﴾ [الحج: ٢٧-٢٨] ﴿فَجَلَمًا﴾ [نوح: ٢٠]: الطَّرْقُ الْوَاسِعَةُ.

١٥١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عِيسَى : حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَرْكَبُ رَاحِلَتَهُ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ ثُمَّ يَهْلُ حِينَ تَسْتَوِي بِهِ قَائِمَةً. [راجع: ١٦٦]

١٥١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: سَمِعَ عَطَاءً يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ إِهْلَالَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ حِينَ اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ. رَوَاهُ أَنَسُ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.

(٣) بَابُ الْحَجِّ عَلَى الرَّحْلِ

١٥١٦ - وَقَالَ أَبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ مَعَهَا أَخَاهَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَأَعَمَّرَهَا مِنَ التَّنْعِيمِ،

(1) (H.1516) *Jihād* literally means struggle and perseverance. Holy fighting against the enemies of Islām is also called *Jihād*. *Hajj* here is regarded as a kind of *Jihād* since one endures many difficulties and has to control one's desires and spend money on performing *Hajj*.

وَحَمَلَهَا عَلَى قَتَبٍ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُ: شُدُّوا الرِّحَالُ فِي الْحَجِّ فَإِنَّهُ  
أَحَدُ الْجِهَادَيْنِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

1517. Narrated Thumāma bin ‘Abdullāh bin Anas: Anas performed the Hajj on a packsaddle (of a camel) and he was not a miser. Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ performed Hajj on a packsaddle (of a camel) and the same Rāhila (mount) was carrying his baggage too.”

١٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ - هُوَ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ  
زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ  
ثُمَامَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حَجَّ  
أَنَسٌ عَلَى رَحْلٍ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ شَحِيحًا،  
وَحَدَّثَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ حَجَّ عَلَى  
رَحْلٍ وَكَانَتْ زَامِلَتُهُ.

1518. Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad: ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You performed ‘Umra but I did not.” He said, “O ‘Abdur-Raḥmān! Go along with your sister and let her perform ‘Umra from Tan‘īm.” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān made her ride over the packsaddle of a she-camel and she performed ‘Umra.

١٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّمُنُ بْنُ نَابِلٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مَحْمَدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللهِ، اغْتَمَرْتُ وَلَمْ أُغْتَمِرْ. فَقَالَ: «يَا  
عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ اذْهَبْ بِأَخْتِكَ فَأَعْمِرْهَا  
مِنَ التَّنْعِيمِ». فَأَحْقَبَهَا عَلَى نَاقَةٍ  
فَاغْتَمَرَتْ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(4) CHAPTER. The superiority of Al-Hajj-ul-Mabrūr (most probably means the Hajj which is performed with the intention of seeking Allāh’s Pleasures only and is in accordance with the Prophet’s legal ways; without committing sins and is acceptable to Allāh).

1519. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was asked, “Which is the best deed?” He said, “To believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muhammad) ﷺ.” He was then asked, “Which is the next (in goodness)?” He said, “To participate in Jihād in Allāh’s Cause.” He was again asked, “Which is the next?” He said, “To perform Hajj-Mabrūr.”

(٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْحَجِّ الْمَبْرُورِ

١٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنْ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سُئِلَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ:  
«إِيمَانٌ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ». قِيلَ: ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟

1520. Narrated 'Āishah, the Mother of the faithful believers رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We consider *Jihād* as the best deed. Should we not participate in *Jihād*" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best *Jihād* (for women) is *Hajj-Mabrūr*."

قَالَ: «جِهَادٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». قِيلَ: ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: «حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ». [راجع: ٢٦]  
١٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، نَرَى الْجِهَادَ أَفْضَلَ الْعَمَلِ، قَالَ: «لَكِنَّ أَفْضَلَ الْجِهَادِ حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ».

[انظر: ١٨٦١، ٢٧٨٤، ٢٨٧٥، ٢٨٨٦]

1521. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever performs *Hajj* for Allāh's sake only and does not have sexual relations with his wife, and does not do evil or sins; then he will return (after *Hajj*, free from all sins) as if he was born anew."

١٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيَّارُ أَبُو الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ حَجَّ لِلَّهِ فَلَمْ يَرْفُثْ وَلَمْ يَفْسُقْ رَجَعَ كَيَوْمٍ وَلَدَتْهُ أُمُّهُ». [انظر: ١٨١٩، ١٨٢٠]

#### (5) CHAPTER. The demarcation of *Mawāqit* for *Hajj*.

(*Mawāqit* are places at which one should assume the state of *Ihrām*<sup>(1)</sup> for the purpose of *Hajj* or *Umra*.)

#### (٥) بَابُ فَرَضِ مَوَاقِيتِ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ

1522. Narrated Zaid bin Jubair: I went to visit 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا at his house which contained many tents made of

١٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي

(1) (Ch.5) *Ihrām*: A state in which one is prohibited to practise certain deeds that are lawful at other times. The ceremonies of *Umra* and *Hajj* are performed during such state. When one assumes this state, the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing *Hajj* or *Umra*. Then *Talbīya*\* is recited, two sheets of unstitched clothes are the only clothes one wears; (1) *Izār*: worn below one's waist and the other (2) *Ridā*: worn round upper part of the body.\*

\* *Talbīya*: See *Ḥadīth* No.1549.

cotton cloth and these were encircled with *Surādik* (part of the tent). I asked him from where should one assume *Ihrām* for 'Umra. He said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had fixed as *Miqāt* (singular of *Mawāqūt*) Qarn for the people of Najd, Dhul-Hulaifa for the people of Al-Madīna, and Al-Juhfa for the people of Sham."

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And take provision (with you) for the journey, but the best provision is *At-Taḳwa* (piety, righteousness<sup>(1)</sup>) ..." (V.2:197)

1523. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The people of Yemen used to come for Hajj and used not to bring enough provisions with them and used to say that they depend on Allāh. On their arrival in Al-Madīna they used to beg the people, and so Allāh revealed, "...And take a provision (with you) for the journey, but the best provision is *At-Taḳwa* (piety, righteousness)..." (V.2:197).

(7) CHAPTER. *Miqāt* of Hajj and 'Umra for the people of Makkah.

1524. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made Dhul-Hulaifa as the *Miqāt* for the people of Al-Madīna; Al-Juhfa for the people of Sham; Qarn-al-

زَيْدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: أَنَّهُ أَتَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي مَنْزِلِهِ وَلَهُ فُسْطَاطٌ وَسَرَادِقٌ فَسَأَلَتْهُ: مِنْ أَيْنَ يَجُوزُ أَنْ أَعْتَمِرَ؟ قَالَ: فَرَضَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَهْلِ نَجْدٍ قَرْنًا، وَلِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ، ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَلِأَهْلِ الشَّامِ الْجُحْفَةَ. [راجع: ١٣٣]

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَزَّوْذُوا﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧]

١٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَسْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَبَابَةُ، عَنْ وَرْقَاءَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ يَحْجُونَ وَلَا يَتَزَوَّدُونَ وَيَقُولُونَ: نَحْنُ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ. فَإِذَا قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ سَأَلُوا النَّاسَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَزَّوْذُوا﴾ فَإِنَّ حَيْرَ الزَّادِ النَّفْقَى [البقرة: ١٩٧]. رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ مُرْسَلًا.

(٧) بَابُ مَهَلِّ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ لِلْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ

١٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

(1) (Ch.6) *Muttaqūn*: It means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).



Manāzil for the people of Najd; and Yalamlam for the people of Yemen; and these *Mawāqīt* are for the people at those very places, and besides them for those who come through those places with the intention of performing *Hajj* and *Umra*. Whoever is living within these boundaries can assume *Ihrām*<sup>(1)</sup> from the place he starts, and the people of Makkah can assume *Ihrām* (for *Hajj* only) from Makkah.

قَالَ: وَقَتَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَلَأَهْلِ الشَّامِ الْجُحَفَةَ وَلَأَهْلٍ نَجْدٍ قَرْنَ الْمَنَازِلِ، وَلَأَهْلٍ الْيَمَنِ يَلْمَلَمَ هُنَّ لَهُمْ وَلَيَمَنَ أَتَى عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ غَيْرِهِنَّ مِمَّنْ أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ. وَمَنْ كَانَ دُونَ ذَلِكَ فَمِنْ حَيْثُ أَنْشَأَ حَتَّى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ. [انظر: ١٥٢٦، ١٥٢٩، ١٥٣٠،

[١٨٤٥]

(8) CHAPTER. The *Miqāt* for the people of Al-Madīna (is *Dhul-Hulaifa*) and they should not assume *Ihrām* before *Dhul-Hulaifa*.

(٨) بَابُ مِيقَاتِ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَلَا يُهْلُونَ قَبْلَ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ

1525. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'The people of Al-Madīna should assume *Ihrām* from *Dhul-Hulaifa*; the people of *Shām* from Al-Juhfa; and the people of Najd from Qarn.'" And 'Abdullāh added, "I was informed that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had said, 'The people of Yemen should assume *Ihrām* from Yalamlam.'"

١٥٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُهْلُ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَأَهْلُ الشَّامِ مِنَ الْجُحَفَةِ، وَأَهْلُ نَجْدٍ مِنْ قَرْنٍ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَبَلَّغَنِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَيُهْلُ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ مِنْ يَلْمَلَمَ». [راجع: ١٣٣]

(9) CHAPTER. The *Miqāt* for the people of *Shām*.

(٩) بَابُ مُهْلِ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ

1526. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had fixed *Dhul-Hulaifa* as the *Miqāt* for the people of Al-Madīna; Al-Juhfa for the people of *Shām*; and Qarn-al-Manāzil for the people of Najd; and Yalamlam for the people of Yemen. So,

١٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: وَقَتَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ ذَا

(1) (H. 1524) *Ihrām*: See the footnote of chapter 5, before *Hadīth* No. 1522.

these (above-mentioned) are the *Mawāqit* for all those living at those places; and besides them for those who come through those places with the intention of performing *Hajj* and *Umra*. Whoever lives within these places should assume *Ihrām* from his dwelling place, and similarly the people of Makkah can assume *Ihrām* (for *Hajj* only) from Makkah.

**(10) CHAPTER. The *Miqāt* for the people of Najd.**

**1527.** Narrated Sālim's father, "The Prophet ﷺ had fixed the *Mawāqit* as follows: (*Hadīth* No. 1528)

**1528.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying "The *Miqāt* for the people of Al-Madīna is *Dhul-Hulaifa*; for the people of *Sham* is *Mahī'a*; (i.e. Al-Juhfa); and for the people of Najd is *Qarn*." Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ added, "They claim, but I did not hear personally, that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'The *Miqāt* for the people of Yemen is *Yalamlam*.'"

**(11) CHAPTER. The *Miqāt* for those people who are living within the *Mawāqit*.**

**1529.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ fixed *Dhul-Hulaifa* as the *Miqāt* for the people of Al-Madīna, Al-

الْحَلِيفَةِ، وَلَأَهْلِ الشَّامِ الْجُحْفَةَ وَلَأَهْلِ نَجْدٍ قَرْنَ الْمَنَازِلِ، وَلَأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يَلْمَلَمَ، فَهَؤُلَاءِ لَهَا وَلِمَنْ أَتَى عَلَيْهَا مِنْ غَيْرِ أَهْلِهَا لِمَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ. فَمَنْ كَانَ دُونَهُنَّ فَمَهَلُّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ. وَكَذَاكَ وَكَذَاكَ حَتَّى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ يُهْلُونَ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ١٥٢٤]

**(١٠) بَابُ مَهَلِّ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ**

١٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: وَقَّتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ح. [راجع: ١٣٣]

١٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَهَلُّ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ دُو الْحَلِيفَةِ، وَمَهَلُّ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ مَهْيَعَةُ وَهِيَ الْجُحْفَةُ، وَأَهْلُ نَجْدٍ قَرْنٌ».

قَالَ ابْنُ عُمرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: زَعَمُوا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ: «وَمَهَلُّ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يَلْمَلَمٌ».

[راجع: ١٣٣]

**(١١) بَابُ مَهَلِّ مَنْ كَانَ دُونَ**

الْمَوَاقِيتِ

١٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ

Juḥfa, for the people of *Sham*, Yalamlam for the people of Yemen, and Qarn for the people of Najd. And these *Mawāqīt* are for those living at those very places, and besides them; for those who come through those places with the intention of performing *Hajj* and *Umra*; and whoever is living inside these places can assume *Ihrām* from his own dwelling place, and the people of Makkah can assume *Ihrām* (for *Hajj* only) from Makkah.

**(12) CHAPTER. The *Miqāt* for the people of Yemen.**

**1530.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ fixed *Dhul-Hulaifa* as the *Miqāt* for the people of Al-Madīna, Al-Juḥfa for the people of *Sham*, Qarn-al-Manāzil for the people of Najd, and Yalamlam for the people of Yemen. And these *Mawāqīt* are for those living at those very places, and besides them, for all those who come through them with the intention of performing *Hajj* and *Umra*; and whoever is living within these *Mawāqīt* should assume *Ihrām* from where he starts, and the people of Makkah can assume *Ihrām* (for *Hajj* only) from Makkah.

**(13) CHAPTER. The *Miqāt* for the people of ‘Irāq is *Dhāt-‘Irq*.**

**1531.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When these two towns (*Başrah* and *Kūfa*) were conquered, the people went to ‘Umar and said, “O chief of the faithful believers! The Prophet ﷺ fixed Qarn as the *Miqāt* for the people of Najd, it is beyond our way and it is difficult for us to pass through it.” ‘Umar said, “Take as your *Miqāt* a place situated

ابن عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَقَّتْ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَلَأَهْلِ الشَّامِ الْجُحْفَةَ، وَلَأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يَلَمْلَمَ، وَلَأَهْلٍ نَجْدٍ قَرْنَآ. فَهَنَ لَهُنَّ وَلَمَنَ أَتَى عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَهْلِهِنَّ مِمَّنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ. فَمَنْ كَانَ دُونَهُنَّ فَمِنْ أَهْلِهِ حَتَّىٰ إِنَّ أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ يُهْلُونَ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ١٥٢٤]

**(١٢) بَابُ مَهَلِّ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ**

**١٥٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَقَّتْ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَلَأَهْلِ الشَّامِ الْجُحْفَةَ، وَلَأَهْلٍ نَجْدٍ قَرْنَ الْمَنَازِلِ، وَلَأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يَلَمْلَمَ. هُنَّ لِأَهْلِهِنَّ وَلِكُلِّ آتٍ أَتَى عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ غَيْرِهِنَّ مِمَّنْ أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ. فَمَنْ كَانَ دُونَ ذَلِكَ فَمِنْ حَيْثُ أَنْشَأَ حَتَّىٰ أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ. [راجع: ١٥٢٤]

**(١٣) بَابُ: ذَاتُ عِرْقٍ لِأَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ**

**١٥٣١ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا فَتَحَ هَذَانِ الْمِصْرَانِ أَتَوْا عُمَرَ. فَقَالُوا: يَا أَمِيرَ

opposite to Qarn on your usual way. So, he fixed *Dhāt-Irq* (as their *Miqāt*)."

الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدَّ  
لَأَهْلِ نَجْدٍ قَرْنًا وَهُوَ جَوْرٌ عَنْ  
طَرِيقِنَا، وَإِنَّا إِنْ أَرَدْنَا قَرْنًا شَقَّ  
عَلَيْنَا. قَالَ: فَانْظُرُوا حَدَّوْهَا مِنْ  
طَرِيقِكُمْ، فَحَدَّ لَهُمْ ذَاتَ عِرْقٍ.

#### (14) CHAPTER.

1532. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made his camel sit (i.e. he dismounted) at Al-Baṭḥā' in Dhul-Hulaifa and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar used to do the same.

(١٤) بَابُ:

١٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَاخَ  
بِالْبَطْحَاءِ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ فَصَلَّى بِهَا  
وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٨٤]

(15) CHAPTER. The going of the Prophet ﷺ (for *Hajj*) via *Ash-Shajara* way.

(١٥) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى  
طَرِيقِ الشَّجَرَةِ

1533. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to go (for *Hajj*) via *Ash-Shajara* way and return via *Mu'arras* way. And no doubt, whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to Makkah, he used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque of *Ash-Shajara*; and on his return journey, he used to offer the *Ṣalāt* at *Dhul-Hulaifa* in the middle of the valley, and pass the night there till morning.

١٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
كَانَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ طَرِيقِ الشَّجَرَةِ  
وَيَدْخُلُ مِنْ طَرِيقِ الْمُعَرَّسِ. وَأَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ  
صَلَّى فِي مَسْجِدِ الشَّجَرَةِ، وَإِذَا رَجَعَ  
صَلَّى بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ يَبْطِنُ الْوَادِي  
وَبَاتَ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ. [٤٨٤]

(16) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: "Al-'Aqīq is a blessed valley."

(١٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْعَقِيقُ  
وَادٍ مُبَارَكٌ»

1534. Narrated 'Umar رضي الله عنه: In the valley of Al-'Aqīq I heard Allāh's Messenger

١٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

ﷺ saying, "Tonight a messenger came to me from my Lord and asked me to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in this blessed valley; and to assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and 'Umra together."

الْوَلِيدُ وَبَشَّرُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ التَّنِيسِيُّ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عِكْرَمَةُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِوَادِي الْعَقِيقِ يَقُولُ: «أَتَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ آتٍ مِنْ رَبِّي فَقَالَ: صَلِّ فِي هَذَا الْوَادِي الْمُبَارَكِ، وَفُلٌ: عُمْرَةٌ فِي حَجَّةٍ». [انظر: ٧٣٤٣، ٢٣٣٧]

1535. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) ﷺ while resting in the bottom of the valley at Mu'arras (a place where a traveller rests in the last part of night) in Dhul-Hulaifa, said that he had been addressed in a dream, 'Verily you are in a blessed valley.' Sālim made us to dismount from our camels at the place where 'Abdullāh used to dismount, aiming at the place where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had rested and it was below the mosque situated in the middle of the valley in between them (the residence) and the road.

١٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ أَرَى وَهُوَ مُعَرَّسٌ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ بَيْطُنَ الْوَادِي، قِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّكَ بَبْطَحَاءَ مُبَارَكَةٍ. وَقَدْ أَنَاخَ بِنَا سَالِمٌ يَتَوَخَّى بِالْمُنَاخِ الَّذِي كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُنِيخُ، يَنْحَرِي مُعَرَّسَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ أَسْفَلُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي بَيْطُنَ الْوَادِي، بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ وَسَطٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٨٣]

(17) CHAPTER. To wash the perfume thrice off the clothes (of *Ihrām*).

(١٧) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْخُلُقِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ مِنَ الثَّيَابِ

1536. Narrated Ṣafwān bin Ya'la: Ya'la said to 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "Show me the Prophet ﷺ when he is being inspired Divinely." While the Prophet ﷺ was at Jirāna (in the company of some of his

١٥٣٦ - قَالَ أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ: أَنَّ صَفْوَانَ ابْنَ يَعْلَى أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ يَعْلَى

Companions) a person came and asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is your verdict regarding that person who assumes *Ihrām* for 'Umra and is scented with perfume?" The Prophet ﷺ kept quiet for a while and he was Divinely inspired (then). 'Umar beckoned Ya'la. So he came, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was shaded with a sheet. Ya'la put his head in and saw that the face of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was red and he was snoring. When that state of the Prophet ﷺ was over, he ﷺ asked, "Where is the person who asked about 'Umra?" Then that person was brought and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Wash the perfume off your body thrice and take off the cloak and do the same in 'Umra as you do in Hajj."

قَالَ لِعُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ارْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حِينَ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ قَالَ: فَبَيْنَمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْجِعْرَانَةِ وَمَعَهُ نَفَرٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي رَجُلٍ أَحْرَمَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَهُوَ مُتَضَمِّنٌ بِطِيبٍ؟ فَسَكَتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاعَةً فَجَاءَهُ الْوَحْيُ فَأَشَارَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِلَى يَغْلَى، فَجَاءَ يَغْلَى وَعَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَوْبٌ قَدْ أُظْلِلَ بِهِ فَأَذْخَلَ رَأْسَهُ فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُحَمَّرُ الْوَجْهِ وَهُوَ يَغْطِ ثَمَّ سُرِّي عَنْهُ. فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الَّذِي سَأَلَ عَنِ الْعُمْرَةِ؟» فَأَتَى بِرَجُلٍ فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلِ الطِّيبَ الَّذِي بِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. وَانْرِغْ عَنْكَ الْعُجْبَةَ، وَاصْنَعْ فِي عُمْرَتِكَ مَا تَصْنَعُ فِي حَجَّتِكَ». قُلْتُ لِعِطَاءٍ: أَرَادَ الْإِنْقَاءَ حِينَ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَغْسِلَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. [انظر: ١٧٨٩،

١٨٤٧، ٤٣٢٩، ٤٩٨٥]

(18) CHAPTER. The use of perfume while assuming *Ihrām*. What to wear when one intends to assume *Ihrām*. May one comb and put oil on one's hair?

And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا stated, "A *Muḥrim* may smell sweet basil, and he may look at the mirror and can be treated with ordinary edible oil and butter." And 'Aṭā' said, "A *Muḥrim* may wear a ring and the *Himyān* (a belt with a purse to keep one's money)." And Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا performed the *Tawāf* while he was *Muḥrim*, with a piece of cloth tied round his belly. And

(١٨) بَابُ الطِّيبِ عِنْدَ الْإِحْرَامِ، وَمَا يَلْبَسُ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يُحْرِمَ، وَيَتَرَجَّلُ وَيَذْهَبُ

وقال ابن عباس رضي الله عنهما: وقال ابن عباس رضي الله عنهما: يَسْمُ الْمُحْرِمُ الرَّيْحَانَ وَيَنْظُرُ فِي الْمِرَاةِ وَيَتَدَاوَى بِمَا يَأْكُلُ الزَّيْتُ وَالسَّمْنُ. وَقَالَ عِطَاءٌ: يَتَخْتَمُ وَيَلْبَسُ الْهِمْيَانَ. وَطَافَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ وَقَدْ حَزَمَ عَلَى بَطْنِهِ

‘Āishah found no harm in wearing *Tubbān* (short trousers) by those who fixed her *Howdah*.

1537. Narrated Sa‘īd bin Jubair: Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to oil his hair. I told that to Ibrāhīm who said, “What do you think about this statement.”

1538. Narrated Aswad: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said: As if I were just now observing the glitter of the scent in the parting of the hair of the Prophet ﷺ while he was *Muḥrim*?”

1539. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I used to scent Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ when he wanted to assume *Ihrām* and also on finishing *Ihrām* before the *Tawāf* round the Ka‘bah (*Tawāf-al-Ifāda*).

(19) CHAPTER. Whosoever recited *Talbiya*<sup>(1)</sup> and assumed *Ihrām* with head-hair matted (with resin or the like).

1540. Narrated Sālim’s father رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ reciting *Talbiya* and assuming *Ihrām* with his head-hair matted together.

يَتَوَبُّ. وَلَمْ تَرَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا بِالتُّبَّانِ بَأْسًا لِلَّذِينَ يَرَحُلُونَ هَوْدَجَهَا.

١٥٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَدَّهْنُ بِالزَّيْتِ. فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ: مَا تَصْنَعُ بِقَوْلِهِ:

١٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنِي الْأَسْوَدُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَيْصِ الطَّيِّبِ فِي مَفَارِقِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ.

١٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَطَيِّبُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِإِحْرَامِهِ حِينَ يُحْرِمُ وَلِحُلِّهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ. [انظر: ١٧٥٤، ٥٩٢٢،

[٥٩٣٠، ٥٩٢٨]

(١٩) مَنْ أَهْلٌ مُلَبَّدًا

١٥٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَهْلُ مُلَبَّدًا. [انظر: ١٥٤٩، ٥٩١٤،

[٥٩١٥]

(1) (Ch.18) *Talbiya*: See *Ḥadīth* No.1549.

(20) CHAPTER. To recite *Talbiya* and assume *Ihrām* at the mosque of *Dhul-Hulaifa* (by the inhabitants of *Al-Madīna* who want to perform *Hajj* or '*Umra*).

1541. Narrated *Sālim bin 'Abdullāh* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard my father saying, "Never did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recite *Talbiya* and assume *Ihrām* except at the Mosque, that is, at the mosque of *Dhul-Hulaifa*.

(21) CHAPTER. What kind of clothes a *Muḥrim* should not wear.

1542. Narrated *'Abdullāh bin 'Umar* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What kind of clothes should a *Muḥrim* wear?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "He should not wear a shirt, a turban, trousers, a headcloak or leather socks, except if he can find no slippers, he then may wear leather socks after cutting off what might cover the ankles. And he should not wear clothes which are scented with saffron or *Wars* (kinds of perfumes)."

(٢٠) بَابُ الْإِهْلَالِ عِنْدَ مَسْجِدِ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ

١٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. ح وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَاهُ يَقُولُ: مَا أَهْلٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ الْمَسْجِدِ، يَعْنِي مَسْجِدَ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ.

(٢١) بَابُ مَا لَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ

١٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقُمُصَّ، وَلَا الْعَمَائِمَ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَلَا الْبُرَانِسَ، وَلَا الْخِفَافَ إِلَّا أَحَدٌ لَا يَجِدُ نَعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسْ خُفَيْنِ وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ. وَلَا تَلْبَسُوا مِنَ الثِّيَابِ شَيْئًا مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ أَوْ وَرْسٌ».

[راجع: ١٣٤]

(22) CHAPTER. Riding alone or with somebody else during *Hajj*.

(٢٢) بَابُ الرُّكُوبِ وَالْإِزْدَافِ فِي الْحَجِّ



1543, 1544. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Usāma رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ rode behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from 'Arafāt to Al-Muzdalifa; and then Al-Faḍl rode behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from Al-Muzdalifa to Mina." Ibn 'Abbās added, "Both of them said, 'The Prophet ﷺ kept on reciting *Talbīya* till he did the *Ramy* of *Jamrat-al-'Aqaba*.'"

١٥٤٣، ١٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ يُونُسَ الْأَيْلِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أُسَامَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَانَ رَدَفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ إِلَى الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ، ثُمَّ أَرَدَفَ الْفَضْلَ مِنَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ إِلَى مِنَى. قَالَ: فَكِلَاهُمَا قَالَ: لَمْ يَزَلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُلَبِّي حَتَّى رَمَى جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ. [الحديث: ١٥٤٣، انظر: ١٦٨٦]؛ [الحديث: ١٥٤٤، انظر: ١٦٧٠، ١٦٨٥، ١٦٨٧]

(23) CHAPTER. What kind of clothes a *Muḥrim* should wear, both for *Ridu* (upper half body-cover) and *Izār* (lower half body-cover).

(٢٣) بَابُ مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ وَالْأَرْذِيَةِ وَالْأُزْرِ،

And 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا wore clothes dyed with yellow colour while she was *Muḥrima* and she said that a *Muḥrima* should neither *Talaṭh-ṭham* (i.e. to cover one's face up to the eyes) nor should cover it completely; and she should not wear such clothes as are scented with *Wars* or saffron. And Jābir said, "I do not regard the dye-stuff taken from safflower as a kind of scent." 'Āishah considered that there was no harm for a woman to wear ornaments or black or rose (pink) coloured clothes or leather socks while in a state of *Ihrām*. And Ibrāhīm did not see any harm in changing one's clothes (of *Ihrām*).

وَلَبِسَتْ عَائِشَةُ الثِّيَابَ الْمُعْصَفَرَةَ وَهِيَ مُحْرِمَةٌ. وَقَالَتْ: لَا تَلْثَمُ. وَلَا تَتَبَرَّقِعْ، وَلَا تَلْبَسْ ثَوْبًا يَوْرُسُ وَلَا زَعْفَرَانٍ. وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: لَا أَرَى الْمُعْصَفَرَ طَيِّبًا. وَلَمْ تَرَ عَائِشَةُ بَاسًا بِالْحُلِيِّ وَالثَّوْبِ الْأَسْوَدِ، وَالْمُورِدِ وَالْخُفِّ لِلْمَرْأَةِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُبَدَّلَ ثِيَابُهُ.

1545. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ, with his Companions departed from Al-Madīna after combing and oiling his hair and putting on two sheets of *Ihrām* - *Rida*

١٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُبَيْةٍ

(upper body-cover) and *Izār* (lower body-cover). He did not forbid anyone to wear any kind of sheets except the ones coloured with saffron because they may leave scent on the skin.

And so in the morning, the Prophet ﷺ mounted his *Rāhila* (mount) while in *Dhul-Hulaifa* and proceeded till they reached Al-Baidā', where he and his Companions recited *Talbīya*, and then he did the ceremony of *Taqīd* (which means to put the coloured rope garland around the neck) of his *Badana* (camel for sacrifice). And that was on the 25th of *Dhul-Qa'da*. When he reached Makkah on the 4th of *Dhul-Hijjah*, performed the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and the *Sā'y* (going) between Aş-Şafa and Al-Marwa<sup>(1)</sup>. And as he had garlanded his *Badana*, he did not finish his *Ihrām*. He proceeded towards the highest places of Makkah near Al-Hujūn and he was assuming the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and did not go near the Ka'bah after he performed *Tawāf* (round it) till he returned from 'Arafāt. Then he ordered his Companions to perform the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and then the *Sā'y* of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, and to cut short the hair of their heads and to finish their *Ihrām*. And that was only for those people who did not have *Badana* (camels etc., for sacrifice) and had not garlanded them. Those who had their wives with them were permitted to contact them (can have sexual relations), and similarly can use perfume and wear (ordinary) clothes. [Then they assumed their *Ihrām* for *Hajj* (and that was *Hajj-at-Tamattu*) on the 8th of *Dhul-Hijjah* and performed their *Hajj*].

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ بَعْدَ مَا تَرَجَّلَ وَأَدْهَنَ وَلَبَسَ إِزَارَهُ وَرِدَاءَهُ هُوَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ، فَلَمْ يَنْهَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنَ الْأَرْدِيَةِ وَالْأَزْرِ ثُبَسُ إِلَّا الْمُرْعَفَةَ الَّتِي تَرْدَعُ عَلَى الْجِلْدِ. فَأَصْبَحَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ، رَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ حَتَّى اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْبَيْدَاءِ أَهْلًا هُوَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ وَقَلَّدَ بَدَنَتَهُ. وَذَلِكَ لِخَمْسٍ بَقِيْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ، فَقَدِمَ مَكَّةَ لِأَرْبَعِ لَيَالٍ خَلَوْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ، فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَسَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَلَمْ يَحِلَّ مِنْ أَجْلِ بُذْنِهِ لِأَنَّهُ قَلَّدَهَا. ثُمَّ نَزَلَ بِأَعْلَى مَكَّةَ عِنْدَ الْحَجُّونِ وَهُوَ مُهَلٌّ بِالْحَجِّ، وَلَمْ يَقْرَبِ الْكَعْبَةَ بَعْدَ طَوَافِهَا حَتَّى رَجَعَ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ وَأَمَرَ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يَطُوفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ، وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، ثُمَّ يَقْصُرُوا مِنْ رُؤُسِهِمْ، ثُمَّ يَحْلُوا، وَذَلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ بَدَنَةٌ قَلَّدَهَا. وَمَنْ كَانَتْ مَعَهُ امْرَأَتُهُ فَهِيَ لَهُ حَلَالٌ. وَالطِّيبُ وَالثِّيَابُ. [انظر:

[١٦٢٥، ١٧٣١]

(1) (H.1545) *Tawāf* between Aş-Şafa and Al-Marwa is also called *Sā'y* which means literally "walking" or "going." Here it means the seven times of going hurriedly between the two mountains in Makkah called Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (as it is one of the ceremonies of *Hajj* and *Umra*).

(24) CHAPTER. Passing the night at Dhul-Hulaifa till dawn.

This was narrated by Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1546. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ offered four *Rak‘a* in Al-Madina and then two *Rak‘a* at Dhul-Hulaifa and then passed the night at Dhul-Hulaifa till it was morning and then he mounted his *Rahila* (mount) and it stood up, he started to recite *Talbīya*.

1547. Narrated Abū Qilāba: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, “The Prophet ﷺ offered four *Rak‘a* of the *Zuhr* prayer in Al-Madina and two *Rak‘a* of *‘Ashr* prayers at Dhul-Hulaifa.” I think that the Prophet ﷺ passed the night there till morning.

(25) CHAPTER. *Talbīya* is to be recited aloud.

1548. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ offered four *Rak‘a* of the *Zuhr* prayer in Al-Madina and two *Rak‘a* of the *‘Ashr* prayer in Dhul-Hulaifa and I heard them (the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ) reciting *Talbīya* together loudly to the extent of shouting.

## (٢٤) بَابُ مَنْ بَاتَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ،

قَالَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَرْبَعًا، وَبِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ بَاتَ حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ فَلَمَّا رَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ وَاسْتَوَتْ بِهِ أَهْلًا. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

١٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى الظُّهَرَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَرْبَعًا، وَصَلَّى الْعَصَرَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ. قَالَ: وَأَخْبِسُهُ بَاتَ بِهَا حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

## (٢٥) بَابُ رَفْعِ الصَّوْتِ بِالْإِهْلَالِ

١٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ الظُّهَرَ أَرْبَعًا، وَالْعَصَرَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَسَمِعْتُهُمْ يَصْرُخُونَ بِهِمَا جَمِيعًا.

(26) CHAPTER. The *Talbiya*.

1549. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : The *Talbiya* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was :

*'Labbaik Allāhumma labbaik, labbaika lā sharika Laka labbaik, innal-ḥamda wanni'mata Laka wal-mulk, lā sharika Laka'*

(I respond to Your Call O Allāh, I respond to Your Call, and I am obedient to Your Orders, You have no partner, I respond to Your Call. All the praises, thanks and blessings are for You. All the sovereignty is for You. And You have no partners with You.)

1550. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : I know how the Prophet ﷺ used to say (*Talbiya*) and it was :

*'Labbaik Allāhumma labbaik, labbaika lā sharika Laka labbaik, innal-ḥamda wanni'mata Laka wal-mulk, lā sharika Laka'*. [See *Ḥadīth* No.1549].

(27) CHAPTER. The praising and the glorification of Allāh and the saying of *Takbīr* before reciting *Talbiya*, while mounting one's travelling animal.

1551. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered four *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayers at Al-Madina and we were in his company, and two *Rak'ā* of the *'Aṣr* prayers at Dhul-Hulaifa and then passed the night there till it was dawn; then he rode, and

## (٢٦) بَابُ التَّلْبِيَةِ

١٥٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ تَلْبِيَةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ. لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ. إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ، لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ». [راجع: ١٥٤٠]

١٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَطِيَّةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ كَيْفَ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُلَبِّي: «لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ. لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنِّعْمَةَ لَكَ». تَابِعُهُ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ. وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: سَمِعْتُ خَيْثَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي عَطِيَّةَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا.

(٢٧) بَابُ التَّحْمِيدِ وَالتَّسْبِيحِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ قَبْلَ الْإِفْلَاحِ عِنْدَ الرُّكُوبِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ

١٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

reached Al-Baidā', he praised and glorified Allāh and said *Takbīr* (i.e., *Alḥamdu-lillāh*, *Ṣubḥān-Allah* and *Allāhu-Akbar*). Then, he and the people along with him recited *Talbiya* with the intention of performing *Hajj* and '*Umra*. When we reached (Makkah) he ordered us to finish the *Ihrām* (after performing the '*Umra*) [only those who had no *Hady* (animal for sacrifice) with them] till the day of *Tarwiya* (8th *Ḍhul-Hijjah*) when they assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* (*Hajj-at-Tamuttu*'). The Prophet ﷺ sacrificed many camels (slaughtering them by *Nahr* way)<sup>(1)</sup> with his own hands while (the camels were) standing. [While in Al-Madīna, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also sacrificed with his own hands two horned rams black and white in colour in the Name of Allāh (by *Dhabh*)<sup>(2)</sup> way]."

**(28) CHAPTER. Reciting *Talbiya* when one has mounted his *Rāhila* (mount) and it stood up straight (ready to set out).**

1552. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Talbiya* when he had mounted his *Rāhila* (mount) and it stood up straight (ready to set out).

**(29) CHAPTER. Reciting *Talbiya* while facing the *Qiblah*.**

1553. Narrated Nāfi', 'Whenever Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما finished his morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at *Ḍhul-Hulaifa* he would get his *Rāhila* (mount) prepared. Then, he would ride on it, and after it had stood up straight (ready to set out), he would face *Al-*

وَنَحْنُ مَعَهُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ الظُّهْرَ أَرْبَعًا، وَالْعَصْرَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ بَاتَ بِهَا حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ حَتَّى اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ عَلَى الْبَيْدَاءِ حَمِيدَ اللَّهِ وَسَبَّحَ وَكَبَّرَ. ثُمَّ أَهْلَ بِحَجٍّ وَعُمْرَةٍ، وَأَهْلَ النَّاسُ بِهِمَا. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا أَمَرَ النَّاسَ فَحَلُّوا حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ أَهْلُوا بِالْحَجِّ، قَالَ: وَنَحَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَدَنَاتٍ بِيَدِهِ قِيَامًا وَذَبَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ كَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: هَذَا، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

**(٢٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَهْلًا حِينَ اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ قَائِمَةً**

١٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَهْلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حِينَ اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ قَائِمَةً. [راجع: ١٦٦]

**(٢٩) بَابُ الْإِهْلَالِ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ**

١٥٥٣ - وَقَالَ أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا صَلَّى بِالْعَدَاةِ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ أَمَرَ

(1) and (2) - (H. 1551) See footnote (1) and (2), *Ḥadīth* No.982 and its chapter 22.

*Qiblah* (the Ka'bah at Makkah) while sitting (on his mount) and recite *Talbiya*. When he had reached the boundaries of the *Haram* (or Makkah), he would stop the recitation of *Talbiya* till he reached *Dhī-Tuwā* (near Makkah) where he would pass the night till it was dawn. After offering the morning *Ṣalāt*, he would take a bath. He claimed that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had done the same.

بِرَاحِلَتِهِ فَرَجَلَتْ. ثُمَّ رَكِبَ فَإِذَا اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ اسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ قَائِمًا ثُمَّ يَلْبِي حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْحَرَمَ، ثُمَّ يُمْسِكُ حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَ ذَا طُوًى بَاتَ بِهِ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ فَإِذَا صَلَّى الْغَدَاةَ اغْتَسَلَ وَرَزَعَمَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ. تَابَعَهُ إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ أُيُوبَ فِي الْغَسْلِ.

[انظر: ١٥٥٤، ١٥٧٣، ١٥٧٤]

1554. Narrated Nāfi': Whenever Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما intended to go to Makkah he used to oil himself with a sort of oil that had no pleasant smell, then he would go to the mosque of Al-Hulaifa and offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Then he would ride on his *Rāhila* (mount) and when it had stood up straight (ready to depart) he would assume *Ihrām*, and recite *Talbiya*<sup>(1)</sup>. He used to say that he had seen the Prophet ﷺ doing the same.

١٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا أَرَادَ الْخُرُوجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ أَذْهَنَ بَدْهَنٍ لَيْسَ لَهُ رَائِحَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ، ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مَسْجِدَ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ فَيُصَلِّي ثُمَّ يَرْكَبُ، وَإِذَا اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ قَائِمَةً أَخْرَمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَفْعَلُ. [راجع: ١٥٥٣]

### (30) CHAPTER. Reciting *Talbiya* on entering a valley.

1555. Narrated Mujāhid: I was in the company of Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما and the people talked about *Ad-Dajjāl* and said, "*Ad-Dajjāl* will come with the word *Kāfir* (disbeliever) written in between his eyes." On that Ibn 'Abbās said, "I have not heard this from the Prophet ﷺ, but I heard him saying, 'As if I saw Mūsa (Moses) just now entering the valley reciting *Talbiya*.'"

### (٣٠) بَابُ التَّلْبِيَةِ إِذَا انْحَدَرَ فِي الْوَادِي

١٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَذَكَّرُوا الدَّجَالَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ: كَافِرٌ»، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَمْ أَسْمَعُهُ وَلَكِنَّهُ قَالَ: «أَمَّا مُوسَى كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ إِذْ انْحَدَرَ فِي الْوَادِي يَلْبِي».

[انظر: ٣٣٥٥، ٥٩١٣]

(1) (H. 1554) *Talbiya*: See H. No. 1549.

(31) CHAPTER. How should a menstruating woman and a woman in a puerperal state assume *Ihrām*?

And Allāh's Statement: "And that which has been slaughtered as a sacrifice for others than Allāh." (V.5:3)

1556. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: We set out with the Prophet ﷺ in his last Hajj and we assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Whoever has got the *Hady* with him should assume *Ihrām* for Hajj along with 'Umra and should not finish the *Ihrām* till he finishes both." I was menstruating when I reached Makkah, I neither did *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah nor [*Sa'y* (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa. I complained about that to the Prophet ﷺ on which he replied, "Undo and comb your head hair, and assume *Ihrām* for Hajj (only) and leave the 'Umra." So, I did so. When we had performed the Hajj, the Prophet ﷺ sent me with my brother 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr to Tan'im. So, I performed the 'Umra. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "This 'Umra is in lieu of your missed one." Those who had assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra (*Hajj-at-Tamattu'*) performed *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and (*Sa'y*) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa and then finished their *Ihrām*. After returning from Minā, they performed another *Tawāf* (*Sa'y*) (going)] (between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa). Those who had assumed *Ihrām* for Hajj and 'Umra together (*Hajj-al-Qirān*) performed only one *Tawāf* (*Sa'y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa).

(٣١) بَابُ كَيْفَ تُهْلُ الْحَائِضُ وَالنِّسَاءُ؟

أَهْلٌ: تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ. وَاسْتَهْلَلْنَا وَأَهْلَلْنَا الْهَيْلَالَ، كُلُّهُ مِنَ الظُّهُورِ. وَاسْتَهْلَلَ الْمَطَرُ خَرَجَ مِنَ السَّحَابِ. ﴿وَمَا أَهْلٌ لِعَبِيرِ اللَّهِ بِهِ﴾ [المائدة: ٣] وَهُوَ مِنْ اسْتَهْلَالَ الصَّبِيِّ.

١٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَأَهْلَلْنَا بِعُمْرَةٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ فَلْيَهْلُ بِالْحَجِّ مَعَ الْعُمْرَةِ، ثُمَّ لَا يَحِلَّ حَتَّى يَحِلَّ مِنْهُمَا جَمِيعًا». فَقَدِمْتُ مَكَّةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ وَلَمْ أَطْفِ بِالْبَيْتِ وَلَا بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. فَشَكَّوْتُ ذَلِكَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «انْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ وَامْتَشِطِي وَأَهْلِي بِالْحَجِّ وَدَعِي الْعُمْرَةَ، فَفَعَلْتُ. فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتَا الْحَجَّ أَرْسَلَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ إِلَى التَّعِيمِ فَاعْتَمَرْتُ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِكَ». قَالَتْ: فَطَافَ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا أَهْلُوا بِالْعُمْرَةِ بِالْبَيْتِ، وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ ثُمَّ حَلُّوا، ثُمَّ طَافُوا طَوَافًا آخَرَ بَعْدَ أَنْ رَجَعُوا مِنْ مِنًى. وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ جَمَعُوا الْحَجَّ

وَالْعُمْرَةَ فَإِنَّمَا طَافُوا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا.

[راجع: ٢٩٤]

(32) CHAPTER. Whoever assumed *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ (for *Hajj* or *Umra*) in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ (without being objected by the Prophet ﷺ).

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا narrated this on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1557. Narrated 'Atā : Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered 'Alī to keep on assuming his *Ihrām*." The narrator then informed about the narration of Surāqa .

(٣٢) بَابُ مَنْ أَهَلَ فِي زَمَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَاهِلَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ عَطَاءٌ:  
قَالَ جَابِرٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنْ يُقِيمَ عَلَى  
إِحْرَامِهِ. وَذَكَرَ قَوْلَ سُرَاقَةَ. [انظر:  
١٥٦٨، ١٥٧٠، ١٦٥١، ١٧٨٥، ٢٥٠٦،

٤٣٥٢، ٧٢٣٠، ٧٣٦٧]

1558. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ came to the Prophet ﷺ from Yemen (to Makkah). The Prophet ﷺ asked 'Alī, "With what intention have you assumed *Ihrām*?" 'Alī replied, "I have assumed *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If I had not the *Hady* with me I would have finished the *Ihrām*."

Muḥammad bin Bakr added that Ibn Juraij said: The Prophet ﷺ said to 'Alī, "With what intention have you assumed the *Ihrām*, O 'Alī?" He replied, "With the same (intention) as that of the Prophet ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have a *Hady* and keep your *Ihrām* as it is."

١٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ  
الْحَلَّلُ الْهَذَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
مُرْوَانَ الْأَصْفَرَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَلَيَّ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ  
فَقَالَ: «بِمَا أَهَلَّتْ؟» قَالَ: بِمَا أَهَلَّ  
بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. فَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنَّ مَعِيَ  
الْهَدْيَ لَأَحْلَلْتُ». وَرَأَدَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَكْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «بِمَا أَهَلَّتْ يَا عَلِيُّ؟» قَالَ: بِمَا  
أَهَلَّ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. قَالَ: «فَأَهْدِ  
وَأَمُكْتُ حَرَامًا كَمَا أَنْتَ».

1559. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent me to some people in Yemen

١٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ



and when I returned, I found him at Al-Baṭḥā.' He asked me, "With what intention have you assumed *Ihrām* (i.e. for *Hajj* or for 'Umra or for both)." I replied, "I have assumed *Ihrām* with an intention like that of the Prophet ﷺ." He asked, "Have you a *Hady* with you?" I replied in the negative. He ordered me to perform *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and [*Sa'y* (going)] between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and then to finish my *Ihrām*. I did so and went to a woman from my tribe who combed my hair or wahsed my head. Then, when 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ became caliph he said, "If we follow Allāh's Book, it orders us to remain in the state of *Ihrām* till we finish from *Hajj*<sup>(1)</sup> as Allāh تعالى says: 'Perform properly the *Hajj* and 'Umra for Allāh.' (V.2:196). And if we follow *Aṣ-Sunna* of the Prophet ﷺ who did not finish his *Ihrām* till he sacrificed his *Ha'dy* (*Hajj-al-Qirān*)."

(33) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى "The *Hajj* (pilgrimage) is (in) the well-known (lunar year) months ... (upto) ... *Hajj*..." (V.2:197). And also His Statement: "They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about the new moons. Say: These are signs to mark fixed periods of time for mankind and for the *Hajj*." (V.2:189).

And Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The months of *Hajj* are *Shawwāl*, *Dhul-Qa'da* and the first ten days of *Dhul-Hijjah*. And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "It is in accordance with the *As-Sunna* (legal ways)

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ. عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى قَوْمِي بِالْيَمَنِ فَجِئْتُ وَهُوَ بِالطَّحَاءِ فَقَالَ: «بِمَا أَهْلَلْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: أَهْلَلْتُ كإِهْلَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: «هَلْ مَعَكَ مِنْ هَدْيٍ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا، فَأَمَرَنِي فَطَفْتُ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَنِي فَأَخْلَلْتُ فَأَتَيْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنْ قَوْمِي فَمَسَّطَنِي أَوْ غَسَلَتْ رَأْسِي. فَقَدِمَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: إِنْ نَأَخُذُ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْمُرُنَا بِالتَّمَامِ. قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَتِمُوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦] وَإِنْ نَأَخُذُ بِسُنَّةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَحِلَّ حَتَّى نَحَرَ الْهَدْيِ. [انظر: ١٧٩٥، ١٧٢٤، ١٥٦٥، ٤٣٩٧، ٤٣٩٦]

(٣٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرٌ مَعْلُومَةٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿فِي الْحَجِّ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَسْتَأْذِنُكَ عَنِ الْأَهْلَةِ قُلْ هِيَ مَوَاقِيتُ لِلنَّاسِ وَالْحَجِّ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٩]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ: شَوَّالٌ، وَذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَعَشْرٌ مِنْ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: مِنَ السُّنَّةِ أَنْ

(1) (H.1559) To not to finish the *Ihrām*, either perform *Hajj-al-Qirān* (if you have a *Hady*) or perform *Hajj* alone without the 'Umra and that is the opinion of Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ only.

of the Prophet ﷺ that no one should assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* except in the months of *Hajj*.” And ‘Uthmān disliked to assume *Ihrām* from *Khurāsān* or *Kirmān*.

1560. Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “We set out with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in the months of *Hajj*, and (in) the nights of *Hajj*, and at the time and places of *Hajj* and in a state of *Hajj*. We dismounted at Sarif (a village ten miles from Makkah). The Prophet ﷺ then addressed his Companions and said, ‘Anyone who has not got the *Hady* and likes to do ‘*Umra* instead of *Hajj* may do so (i.e. *Hajj-at-Tamattu*)’ and anyone who has got the *Hady* should not finish the *Ihrām* after performing ‘*Umra*’ (i.e. *Hajj-al-Qirān*).

‘Āishah added, “The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ obeyed the above (order) and some of them (i.e., who did not have *Hady*) finished their *Ihrām* after ‘*Umra*.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and some of his Companions were resourceful and had the *Hady* with them, they could not perform ‘*Umra*’ (alone) (but had to perform both *Hajj* and ‘*Umra* with one *Ihrām*).

‘Āishah added, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to me and saw me weeping and said, ‘What makes you weep, O *Hantāh*?’ I replied, ‘I have heard your conversation with your Companions and I cannot perform the ‘*Umra*.’ He asked, ‘What is wrong with you?’ I replied, ‘I do not offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., I have got my menses).’ He said, ‘It will not harm you, for you are one of the daughters of Ādam, and Allāh has written for you (this state) as He has written it for them. Keep on with your intentions for *Hajj* and Allāh may reward you for that.’” ‘Āishah further added, “Then we proceeded for *Hajj* till we reached Minā and I became clean from my menses. Then, I went out

لا يُحْرَمَ بِالْحَجِّ إِلَّا فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحَجِّ. وَكَرِهَ عُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنْ يُحْرِمَ مِنْ خُرَّاسَانَ أَوْ كَرْمَانَ.

١٥٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ الْحَفَظِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أُلْفَجُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحَجِّ، وَلَيَالِي الْحَجِّ وَحُرْمِ الْحَجِّ، فَتَزَلْنَا بِسَرْفٍ. قَالَتْ: فَخَرَجَ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ فَأَحَبُّ أَنْ يَجْعَلَهَا عُمْرَةً فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ فَلَا. قَالَتْ: فَلَاخِذُ بِهَا وَالتَّارِكُ لَهَا مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ. قَالَتْ: فَأَمَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرِجَالٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَكَانُوا أَهْلَ قُوَّةٍ وَكَانَ مَعَهُمُ الْهَدْيُ فَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا عَلَى الْعُمْرَةِ. قَالَتْ: فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا أَبْكِي فَقَالَ: «مَا يُبْكِيكِ يَا هَنْتَاهُ؟» قُلْتُ: سَمِعْتُ قَوْلَكَ لِأَصْحَابِكَ فَمَنْعْتَ الْعُمْرَةَ. قَالَ: «وَمَا شَأْنُكِ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا أَصَلِّي، قَالَ: «فَلَا يَضُرُّكِ إِنَّمَا أَنْتِ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ بَنَاتِ آدَمَ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكِ مَا كَتَبَ عَلَيْهِنَّ، فَكُونِي فِي حَجَّتِكَ فَعَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَرْزُقَكِيهَا». قَالَتْ: فَخَرَجْنَا فِي حَجَّتِهِ حَتَّى قَدِمْنَا مِنِّي فَظَهَرْتُ ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ مِنْ مِنِّي فَأَفْضْتُ بِالْبَيْتِ.

from Minā and performed *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah." 'Āishah added, "I went along with the Prophet ﷺ in his final departure (from *Hajj*) till he dismounted at Al-Muḥaṣṣab (a valley outside Makkah) and we, too, dismounted with him." He called 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr and said to him, "Take your sister outside the sanctuary of Makkah and let her assume *Ihrām* for 'Umra, and when you had finished 'Umra, return to this place and I will wait for you both till you both return to me.'" 'Āishah added, "So we went out of the sanctuary of Makkah and after finishing from the 'Umra and the *Tawāf*, we returned to the Prophet ﷺ at dawn. He said, 'Have you performed the 'Umra?' We replied in the affirmative. So, he announced the departure amongst his Companions and the people set out for the journey, and the Prophet ﷺ too left for Al-Madīna."

(34) CHAPTER. What is said regarding *Hajj-at-Tamattu'*, *Hajj-al-Qirān*, and *Hajj-al-Ifrād*.<sup>(1)</sup>

And whoever has not brought the *Hady* with him, he should finish the *Ihrām* of *Hajj*, and make it as 'Umra, (and then assume another *Ihrām* for *Hajj* from Makkah, etc.).

1561. Narrated Al-Aswad : 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "We went out with the Prophet ﷺ (from Al-Madīna) with the intention of performing *Hajj* only, and when we reached Makkah we performed *Tawāf* round the

قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ مَعَهُ فِي النَّفَرِ  
الْآخِرِ حَتَّى نَزَلَ الْمُحَصَّبَ وَنَزَلْنَا مَعَهُ  
فَدَعَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
فَقَالَ: «اُخْرُجْ بِأُخْتِكَ مِنَ الْحَرَمِ  
فَلْتَهْلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ ثُمَّ افْرُغَا ثُمَّ آتِيَا هُنَا  
فإِنِّي أَنْظَرُكُمَا حَتَّى تَأْتِيَانِي». قَالَتْ:  
فَخَرَجْنَا حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَعْتُ وَفَرَعْتَ مِنَ  
الطَّوَافِ ثُمَّ جِئْتُهُ بِسَحَرٍ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ  
فَرَعْتُمُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَادَّنَ بِالرَّحِيلِ  
فِي أَصْحَابِهِ. فَارْتَحَلَ النَّاسُ فَمَرَّ  
مُتَوَجِّهًا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ.

صَبْرٍ مِنْ صَارَ يَصِيرُ صَبْرًا.  
وَيُقَالُ: صَارَ يَصُورُ صُورًا. وَصَرَّ  
يَصُرُّ صَرًّا. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(٣٤) بَابُ التَّمَتُّعِ، وَالْقِرَانِ،  
وَالْإِفْرَادِ بِالْحَجِّ، وَفَسَخِ الْحَجِّ لِمَنْ لَمْ  
يَكُنْ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ

١٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَا

(1) (Ch.34) There are three various ways of performing *Hajj* - as follows :

a) *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* : It means that you have no *Hady* with you and you assume *Ihrām* only for 'Umra first and after 'Umra you finish your *Ihrām* and assume another *Ihrām* for performing *Hajj*, from Makkah, but you have to slaughter a *Hady* (an animal for sacrifice).

b) *Hajj-al-Qirān* : It means that one should have a *Hady* with him and should perform 'Umra and then *Hajj* with the same state of *Ihrām*.

c) *Hajj-al-Ifrād* : It means that one assumes *Ihrām* with the intention of performing *Hajj* only and does not perform 'Umra, and this is specially for the inhabitants of Makkah.

Ka'bah<sup>(1)</sup> and then the Prophet ﷺ ordered those who had not driven the *Hady* along with them to finish their *Ihrām*. So, the people who had not driven the *Hady* along with them finished their *Ihrām*. The Prophet's wives, too, had not driven the *Hady* with them, so, they too, finished their *Ihrām*. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, "I got my menses and could not perform *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah." So when it was the night of Ḥaṣḣa (i.e., when we stopped at Al-Muḥaṣṣab), I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Everyone is returning after performing *Hajj* and 'Umra but I am returning after performing *Hajj* only.' He said, 'Didn't you perform *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah the night we reached Makkah?' I replied in the negative. He said, 'Go with your brother to Tan'im and assume the *Ihrām* for 'Umra, (and after performing it) come back (to such and such a place). On that Ṣafīyya said, 'I feel that I will detain you all.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'O *Aqrā Halqā*!<sup>(2)</sup> Didn't you perform *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah on the day of sacrifice? (i.e. *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*) Ṣafīyya replied in the affirmative. He said, (to Ṣafīyya). "There is no harm for you to proceed on with us.'" 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, "(After returning from 'Umra), the Prophet ﷺ met me while he was ascending (from Makkah) and I was descending to it, or I was ascending and he was descending."

1562. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (to Makkah) in the year of the Prophet's last *Hajj*. Some of us had assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra only, some for both *Hajj* and 'Umra, and others for *Hajj* only. Allāh's Messenger

نَرَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ الْحَجُّ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا تَطَوَّفْنَا بِالْبَيْتِ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ سَاقِ الْهَدْيِ أَنْ يَحِلَّ فَحَلَّ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ سَاقِ الْهَدْيِ، وَنِسَاؤُهُ لَمْ يَسْتَقِرَّ فَأَحْلَلْنَ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَحِضْتُ فَلَمْ أَطُفْ بِالْبَيْتِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ لَيْلَةُ الْحَضْبَةِ، قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، يَرْجِعُ النَّاسُ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَحَجَّةٍ وَأَرْجِعُ أَنَا بِحَجَّةٍ. قَالَ: «وَمَا طُفْتُ لِيَالِي قَدِمْنَا مَكَّةَ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَادْهَبِي مَعَ أَخِيكَ إِلَى التَّعْمِيمِ فَاهْلِي بِعُمْرَةٍ. ثُمَّ مَوْعِدُكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا». قَالَتْ صَفِيَّةُ: مَا أُرَانِي إِلَّا حَاسِبَتَهُمْ. قَالَ: «عَقْرًا، حَلْقًا، أَوْ مَا طُفْتَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: بَلَى. قَالَ: «لَا بِأَسْ أَنْفِرِي». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَلَقِينِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُضْعِدٌ مِنْ مَكَّةَ وَأَنَا مُنْهِيظَةٌ عَلَيْهَا، أَوْ أَنَا مُضْعِدَةٌ وَهُوَ مُنْهِيظٌ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

١٥٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ

(1) (H.1561) 'Āishah did not perform that *Tawāf*. Here she means by "we" her companions.

(2) (H.1561) *Aqrā Halqā* is just an exclamatory expression, the literal meaning of which is not meant here. It expresses disapproval.

ﷺ assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj*. So, whoever had assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* or for both *Hajj* and *Umra* did not finish the *Ihrām* till the day of sacrifice. (See *Aḥudīth* Nos. 1560, 1565, and 1568).

**1563.** Narrated Marwān bin Al-Ḥakam: I saw 'Uthmān and 'Alī رضي الله عنهما. 'Uthman used to forbid people to perform *Hajj-at-Tamtu* and *Hajj-al-Qirān* (*Hajj* and *Umra* together), and when 'Alī saw (this act of 'Uthmān), he assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and *Umra* together saying, "Labbaik for 'Umra and *Hajj* together," and said, "I will not leave *Aṣ-Ṣunna* of the Prophet ﷺ on the saying of somebody."

**1564.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The people (of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance) used to think that to perform *Umra* during the months of *Hajj* was one of the major sins on earth. And they also used to consider the month of Ṣafar as a forbidden (i.e. sacred) month and they used to say, "When the wounds of the camel's back heal up (after they return from *Hajj*) and the signs of those wounds vanish and the month of Ṣafar passes away then (at that time) *Umra* is permissible for the one who wishes to perform it." In the morning of the 4th of Dhul-Hijjah, the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions reached Makkah, assuming

عائشة رضي الله عنها أنها قالت: خرجنا مع رسول الله ﷺ عام حجة الوداع. فمنا من أهل بعمرة، ومنا من أهل بحج، وعمرة ومنا من أهل بالحج، وأهل رسول الله ﷺ بالحج. فأما من أهل بالحج، أو جمع الحج والعمرة لم يحلوا حتى كان يوم النحر. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

١٥٦٣ - حدثنا محمد بن بشار: حدثنا غندر: حدثنا شعبة، عن الحكم، عن علي بن حسين، عن مروان بن الحكم قال: شهدت عثمان وعلياً رضي الله عنهما، وعثمان ينهى عن المنعة وأن يجمع بينهما. فلما رأى علي أهل بهما: لبيك بعمرة وحجة، قال: ما كنت لأدع سنة النبي ﷺ لقول أحد.

[١٥٦٩]

١٥٦٤ - حدثنا موسى بن إسماعيل: حدثنا وهيب: حدثنا ابن طاووس: عن أبيه، عن ابن عباس رضي الله عنهما قال: كانوا يرون أن العمرة في أشهر الحج من أفجر الفجور في الأرض. ويجعلون المحرم صفر، ويقولون: إذا برأ الدبر، وعفا الأثر، وأنسلخ صفر، حلت العمرة لمن اعتمر. قدم النبي ﷺ وأصحابه صبيحة رابعة مهلين

*Ihrām* for *Hajj*, and he ordered his Companions to make their intentions of the *Ihrām* for 'Umra only (instead of *Hajj*), so they considered his order as something great and were puzzled, and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What kind (of finishing) of *Ihrām* is allowed?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Finish the *Ihrām* completely like a non-*Muḥrim* (you are allowed everything)."

1565. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I came to the Prophet ﷺ (from Yemen and was assuming *Ihrām* for *Hajj*) and he ordered me to finish the *Ihrām* (after performing the 'Umra).

1566. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Ḥaṣṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why have the people finished their *Ihrām* after performing 'Umra, but you have not finished your *Ihrām* after performing 'Umra?" He replied, "I have matted my head-hair and garlanded my *Hady*. So I will not finish my *Ihrām* till I have slaughtered (my *Hady*)".

1567. Narrated Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Jamra Naṣr bin 'Imrān Aḍ-Ḍuba'ī said, "I intended to perform *Hajj-at-Tamattu*' and the people advised me not to do so. I asked Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا regarding it and he ordered me to perform *Hajj-at-Tamattu*'. Later I saw in a dream someone saying to me, '*Hajj-Mabrūr*' (*Hajj* performed in accordance with the Prophet's *Ṣunna* without committing

بالْحَجِّ فَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهَا عُمْرَةً فَتَعَاظَمَ ذَلِكَ عِنْدَهُمْ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ الْحِلِّ؟ قَالَ: «حِلٌّ كُلُّهُ». [راجع: ١٠٨٥]

١٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَنِي بِالْحِلِّ. [راجع: ١٥٥٩]

١٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ ح. زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ حَلُّوا بِعُمْرَةٍ وَلَمْ تَحْلِلْ أَنْتَ مِنْ عُمْرَتِكَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَبَدْتُ رَأْسِي، وَقَلَدْتُ هَدْيِي، فَلَا أَجِلُ حَتَّى أَنْحَرَ». [انظر: ١٦٩٧، ١٧٢٥، ٤٣٩٨، ٥٩١٦]

١٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ نَصْرُ بْنُ عِمْرَانَ الصُّبَعِيُّ قَالَ: تَمَنَعْتُ فَتَهَانِي نَاسٌ فَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَأَمَرَنِي، فَرَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ كَأَنَّ رَجُلًا يَقُولُ لِي: حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ، وَعُمْرَةٌ

sins, and accepted by Allāh) and an accepted 'Umra.' So I told that dream to Ibn 'Abbās. He said, 'This is Aṣ-Ṣunna of Abul-Qāsim ﷺ.' Then he said to me, 'Stay with me and I shall give you a portion of my property.'" I (Shu'ba) asked, "Why (did he invite you)?" He (Abū Jamra) said, "Because of the dream which I had seen."

1568. Narrated Abū Shihāb: I left for Makkah for Hajj-at-Tamattu' assuming Iḥrām for 'Umra. I reached Makkah three days before the day of Tarwīya (8th Dhul-Hijjah). Some people of Makkah said to me, "Your Hajj will be like the Hajj performed by the people of Makkah (i.e., you will lose the superiority of assuming Iḥrām from the Miqāt). So I went to 'Aṭā' asking him his view about it. He said, "Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه narrated to me, 'I performed Hajj with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day when he drove camels with him. The people had assumed Iḥrām for Hajj-al-Ifrād. The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to finish their Iḥrām after Ṭawāf round the Ka'bah, and [Sa'y (going)] between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and to cut short their hair and then to stay there (in Makkah) as non-Muḥrim till the day of Tarwīya (i.e. 8th of Dhul-Hijjah) when they should assume Iḥrām for Hajj and they were ordered to make the Iḥrām with which they had come, for 'Umra only. They asked, 'How can we make it 'Umra (Tamattu') as we have intended to perform Hajj?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Do what I have ordered you. Had I not brought the Hady with me, I would have done the same, but I cannot finish my Iḥrām till the Hady reaches its destination (i.e., is slaughtered'.) So, they did (what he ordered them to do)."

مُتَقَبَّلَةً. فَأَخْبَرْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: سَنَّهُ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: أَقِمْ عِنْدِي وَأَجْعَلْ لَكَ سَهْمًا مِنْ مَالِي. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: وَلِمَ؟ فَقَالَ: لِلرُّؤْيَا الَّتِي رَأَيْتُ. [انظر:

[١٦٨٨

١٥٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ مُتَمَتِّعًا مَكَّةَ بَعْمَرَةَ فَدَخَلْنَا قَبْلَ التَّرْوِيَةِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَقَالَ لِي أَنَاسٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ: يَصِيرُ الْآنَ حَجُّكَ مَكِّيًّا. فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَطَاءٍ أَسْتَفْتِيهِ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ حَجَّ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ سَاقِ الْبَدَنِ مَعَهُ وَقَدْ أَهْلُوا بِالْحَجِّ مُفْرَدًا. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «أَحِلُّوا مِنْ إِحْرَامِكُمْ بِطَوَافِ الْبَيْتِ، وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَقَصَّصُوا ثُمَّ أَقِيمُوا حَلَالًا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ فَأَهْلُوا بِالْحَجِّ وَاجْعَلُوا الَّتِي قَدِمْتُمْ بِهَا مُتَّعَةً». فَقَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَجْعَلُهَا مُتَّعَةً وَقَدْ سَمِينَا الْحَجَّ؟ فَقَالَ: «افْعَلُوا مَا أَمَرْتُكُمْ فَلَوْلَا أَنِّي سَفْتُ الْهَدْيَ لَفَعَلْتُ مِثْلَ الَّذِي أَمَرْتُكُمْ. وَلَكِنْ لَا يَحِلُّ مِنِّي حَرَامٌ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ فَفَعَلُوا». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَبُو شِهَابٍ لَيْسَ لَهُ حَدِيثٌ مُسْنَدٌ إِلَّا

هذا. [راجع: ١٥٥٦]

1569. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab: 'Alī and 'Uthmān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا differed regarding *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* while they were at 'Uṣfān (a familiar place near Makkah). 'Alī said, "I see you want to forbid the people to do a thing that the Prophet ﷺ did?" When 'Alī saw that, he assumed *Ihrām* for both *Hajj* and 'Umra.

١٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْأَعْمُورِيُّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: اخْتَلَفَ عَلِيُّ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وَهَمَّا بِعُسْفَانَ فِي الْمُتَعَةِ، فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: مَا تُرِيدُ إِلَيَّ أَنْ تَنْهَى عَنْ أَمْرٍ فَعَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ عَلِيٌّ أَهْلًا بِهِمَا جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ١٥٦٣]

(35) CHAPTER. The *Talbiya* for *Hajj* and the mention of the intention of performing *Hajj* along with *Talbiya*.

1570. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We came with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (to Makkah) and we were saying: *Labbaika Allāhumma labbaik* for *Hajj*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to perform 'Umra with that *Ihrām* (instead of *Hajj*).

(٣٥) بَابُ مَنْ لَبَّى بِالْحَجِّ وَسَمَاءُ

١٥٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: عَنْ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَدِمْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ نَقُولُ: لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ بِالْحَجِّ، فَأَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَعَلْنَاهَا عُمْرَةً. [راجع: ١٥٥٩]

(36) CHAPTER. *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

1571. Narrated 'Imrān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We performed *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and then the Qur'an was revealed (regarding *Hajj-at-Tamattu'*) and somebody said what he wished (regarding *Hajj-at-Tamattu'*) according to his own opinion<sup>(1)</sup>.

(٣٦) بَابُ التَّمَتُّعِ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

١٥٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُطَرِّفٌ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ: تَمَتَّنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَنَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ، قَالَ رَجُلٌ بِرَأْيِهِ مَا شَاءَ. [انظر: ٤٥١٨]

(37) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

(٣٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿ذَلِكَ

(1) (H.1571) The person meant here was 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (Fath Al-Bārī).



تعالى: "This is for him whose family is not present at the *Al-Masjid-al-Haram* (i.e. non-resident of Makkah)." (V.2:196).

1572. Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said that he had been asked regarding *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* on which he said, "The *Muhājirīn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār* and the wives of the Prophet ﷺ and we did the same. When we reached Makkah, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give up your intention of doing the *Hajj* (at this moment) and perform 'Umra, except the one who has garlanded the *Hady*." So, we performed *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and [*Sa'y* (going)] between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa, slept with our wives and wore ordinary (stitched) clothes. The Prophet ﷺ added, "Whoever has garlanded his *Hady* is not allowed to finish the *Ihrām* till the *Hady* has reached its destination (has been sacrificed)". Then on the night of *Tarwīya* (8th Dhul-Hijjah, in the afternoon) he ordered us to assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and when we have performed all the ceremonies of *Hajj*, we came and performed *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and (*Sa'y*) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa, and then our *Hajj* was complete, and we had to sacrifice a *Haḍy* according to the Statement of Allāh:

"... He must slaughter a *Hady* such as he can afford, but if he cannot afford it, he should observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) three days during the *Hajj* and seven days after his return (to his home)..." (V.2:196)

And the sacrifice of a sheep is sufficient. So, the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions joined the two religious deeds, (i.e. *Hajj* and 'Umra) in one year, for Allāh revealed (the permissibility) of such practice in His Book and in the *Ṣunna* (legal ways) of His Prophet ﷺ and rendered it permissible for all the people except those living in Makkah. Allāh says: "This is for him whose family is not

لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ﴿البقرة: ١٩٦﴾

١٥٧٢ - وَقَالَ أَبُو كَامِلٍ فَضِيلُ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ الْبَصْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْسَرٍ الْبَرَاءُ، حَدَّثَنَا عَثْمَانُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ مُتْعَةِ الْحَجِّ فَقَالَ: أَهْلَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ وَأَزْوَاجُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَأَهْلَانَا. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا مَكَّةَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اجْعَلُوا إِهْلَالَكُمْ بِالْحَجِّ عُمْرَةً إِلَّا مَنْ قَلَّدَ الْهَدْيَ». طُفْنَا بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالضُّفَا وَالْمَرَوَةِ وَأَتَيْنَا النِّسَاءَ وَلَبِسْنَا الثِّيَابَ، وَقَالَ: «مَنْ قَلَّدَ الْهَدْيَ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحِلَّهُ». ثُمَّ أَمَرْنَا عَشِيَّةَ التَّرْوِيَةِ أَنْ نُهْلَ بِالْحَجِّ. فَإِذَا فَرَعْنَا مِنْ الْمَنَاسِكِ جِئْنَا فَطُفْنَا بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالضُّفَا وَالْمَرَوَةِ، فَقَدْ تَمَّ حَجُّنَا وَعَلَيْنَا الْهَدْيُ. كَمَا قَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا أَسْيَسَرَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ مَنْ لَمْ يَمِذْ فِصْيَامَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعِهِ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦] إِلَى أَمْصَارِكُمُ الشَّاةُ تَجْزِي، فَجَمَعُوا نُسُكَيْنِ فِي عَامٍ بَيْنَ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى أَنْزَلَهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ وَسَنَّهُ نَبِيُّهُ ﷺ، وَأَبَاحَهُ لِلنَّاسِ غَيْرِ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ. قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَهْلُهُ حَاضِرِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ﴾

present at the *Al-Masjid-al-Harām*, (i.e. non-resident of Makkah).” The months of *Hajj* which Allāh mentioned in His Book are: *Shawwāl*, *Dhul-Qa‘da* and *Dhul-Hijjah*. Whoever performed *Hajj-at-Tamattu‘* in those months, then slaughtering or fasting is compulsory for him.

The words: 1. *Ar-Rafatha* means sexual intercourse, 2. *Al-Fasūq* means all kinds of sin, and 3. *Al-Jidāl* means to dispute.

**(38) CHAPTER. Taking a bath on entering Makkah.**

1573. Narrated Nāfi‘: On reaching the sanctuary of Makkah, Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to stop reciting *Talbīya* and then he would pass the night at *Dhī-Tuwā*<sup>(1)</sup> and then offer the *Fajr* prayers and take a bath. He used to say that the Prophet ﷺ used to do the same.

**(39) CHAPTER. To enter Makkah by day or by night.**

The Prophet ﷺ passed the night at *Dhī-Tuwā*<sup>(1)</sup> till it was dawn and then entered Makkah in the morning, and Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to do the same.

1574. Narrated Nāfi‘ Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “The Prophet ﷺ passed the night at *Dhī-Tuwā* till it was dawn and then he entered Makkah.” Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to do the same.

[البقرة: ١٩٦]. وَأَشْهُرُ الْحَجِّ الَّتِي ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: شَوَّالٌ، وَذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ. فَمَنْ تَمَتَّعَ فِي هَذِهِ الْأَشْهُرِ فَعَلَيْهِ ذَمٌّ أَوْ صَوْمٌ. وَالرَّفَثُ: الْجِمَاعُ. وَالْمُسُوقُ: الْمَعَاصِي. وَالْجِدَالُ: الْمِرَاءُ.

**(٣٨) بَابُ الْاِغْتِسَالِ عِنْدَ دُخُولِ مَكَّةَ**

١٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَلِيَّةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا دَخَلَ أَدْنَى الْحَرَمِ أَمْسَكَ عَنِ التَّلْبِيَةِ، ثُمَّ بَيَّتَ بِذِي طَوًى ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي بِهِ الصُّبْحَ وَيَغْتَسِلُ، وَيُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٥٥٣]

**(٣٩) بَابُ دُخُولِ مَكَّةَ نَهَارًا أَوْ لَيْلًا،**

بَاتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِذِي طَوًى حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَفْعَلُهُ.

١٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

(1) (H.1573) *Dhī-Tuwā* is the name of one of the valleys (district) of Makkah where there is a well-known well in it (district). In the lifetime of the Messenger ﷺ, Makkah was a small city and this district was outside its precincts. Now-a-days Makkah is a larger city and the district is within its boundary.

قَالَ: بَاتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِذِي طُوًى حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَفْعَلُهُ. [راجع: ١٥٥٣]

(٤٠) بَابُ: مِنْ أَيْنَ يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ؟

(40) CHAPTER. From where to enter Makkah.

1575. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to enter Makkah from the *Thāniya-til-'Uliya* and used to leave Makkah from the *Thāniya-tis-Suflā*<sup>(1)</sup>

١٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْدَرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ مِنَ الثَّنِيَّةِ الْعُلْيَا، وَيَخْرُجُ مِنَ الثَّنِيَّةِ السُّفْلَى. [انظر: ١٥٧٦]

(41) CHAPTER. From where to leave Makkah.

1576. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered Makkah from Kadā' from the (high) *Thāniya-til-'Uliya* which is at Al-Baṭḥā' and used to leave Makkah from the *Thāniya-tis-Suflā*.

(٤١) بَابُ: مِنْ أَيْنَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ مَكَّةَ؟

١٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ مِنْ كَدَاءِ مِنَ الثَّنِيَّةِ الْعُلْيَا الَّتِي بِالْبَطْحَاءِ، وَخَرَجَ مِنَ الثَّنِيَّةِ السُّفْلَى. [راجع: ١٥٧٥]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كَانَ يُقَالُ: هُوَ مُسَدَّدٌ كَاسْمِهِ، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى ابْنَ مُعِينٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ يَقُولُ: لَوْ أَنَّ مُسَدَّدًا أَتَيْتُهُ فِي بَيْتِهِ فَحَدَّثْتُهُ لَأَسْتَحَقَّ ذَلِكَ، وَمَا أَبَالِي كُنْتِي كَأَنَّ عِنْدِي أَوْ عِنْدَ مُسَدَّدٍ.

(1) (H.1575) Any obstacle or highway (between two hills) on a mountain is called *Thāniya*.

1577. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ came to Makkah he entered from its higher side and left from its lower side.

1578. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah from Kadā' and left Makkah from Kudan, from the higher part of Makkah.

1579. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah from Kadā' at the higher place of Makkah. (Hishām, a subnarrator said, " 'Urwa used to enter (Makkah) from both Kadā which was nearer to his dwelling place.)"

1580. Narrated Hishām: 'Urwa said, "The Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah in the year of the conquest of Makkah from the side of Kadā which is at the higher part to Makkah." 'Urwa often entered from Kadā' which was nearer of the two to his dwelling place.

١٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا جَاءَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ دَخَلَ مِنْ أَعْلَاهَا وَخَرَجَ مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا. [انظر: ١٥٧٨، ١٥٧٩، ١٥٨٠، ١٥٨١، ٤٢٩٠، ٤٢٩١]

١٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ كَدَاءَ، وَخَرَجَ مِنْ كُدَا مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ. [راجع: ١٥٧٧]

١٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ كَدَاءَ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ، قَالَ هِشَامُ: وَكَانَ عُرْوَةُ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى كِلْتَاهُمَا مِنْ كَدَاءَ وَكُدَا، وَأَكْثَرُ مَا يَدْخُلُ مِنْ كُدَا وَكَانَتْ أَقْرَبَهُمَا إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ. [راجع: ١٥٧٧]

١٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ كَدَاءَ مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ. وَكَانَ عُرْوَةُ أَكْثَرُ مَا يَدْخُلُ مِنْ كَدَاءَ وَكَانَ أَقْرَبَهُمَا إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ. [راجع: ١٥٧٧]

1581. Narrated Hishām's father رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah from the side of Kadā'. 'Urwa used to enter through both places, and he often entered through Kadā' which was nearer of the two to his dwelling place.

١٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ كَدَاءٍ، وَكَانَ عُرْوَةُ يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُمَا كِلَيْهِمَا. وَكَانَ أَكْثَرُ مَا يَدْخُلُ مِنْ كَدَاءٍ أَقْرَبَهُمَا إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كَدَاءٌ وَكَدَا: مَوْضِعَانِ. [راجع: ١٥٧٧]

(42) CHAPTER. The superiority of Makkah and its buildings, and the statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And (remember) when We made the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) a place of resort for mankind, and a place of safety. And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) [or the stone on which Abraham (عليه السلام) stood while he was building the Ka'bah] as a place of prayer (for some of your prayer, e.g. two *Rak'ā* of *Tawāf* of Ka'bah) and We commanded Abraham and Ismā'il (Ishmael) that they should purify My House (the Ka'bah) for those who are circumambulating it, or staying (*I'tikāf*), or bowing down or prostrating themselves (there, in prayer). And (remember) when Ibrāhīm said: 'My Lord! Make this city (Makkah) a place of security, and provide its people with fruits, such of them as believe in Allāh and the Last Day.' He (Allāh) answered: 'As for him who disbelieves, I shall leave him in contentment for a while, then I shall compel him to the torment of Fire, and worst indeed is that destination.' And (remember) when Ibrāhīm and (his son) Ismā'il were raising the foundations of the House (the Ka'bah) (saying), 'Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower. Our Lord, make us submissive unto You and of our offspring a nation submissive to You, and

(٤٢) **بَابُ فَضْلِ مَكَّةَ وَبُنْيَانِهَا وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا بَلَدًا آمِنًا وَارْزُقْ أَهْلَهُ مِنَ الثَّمَرَاتِ مِنْ آمَنَ مِنْهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ قَالَ وَمَنْ كَفَرَ فَأُمَتِّعُهُ قَلِيلًا ثُمَّ أَضْطَرُّهُ إِلَى عَذَابِ النَّارِ وَنِيسَ الْمَصِيرِ﴾** وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٢٧﴾ رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَا أُمَّةً مُسْلِمَةً لَكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾ [البقرة: ١٢٦ - ١٢٨]

show us our *Manasik*”(1) (all the ceremonies of pilgrimage – *Hajj* and *Umra* etc.). And accept our repentance. Truly! You are the One Who accepts repentance, the Most Merciful’.” (V.2:125-128)

**1582.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Ka‘bah was built, the Prophet ﷺ and Al-‘Abbās went to bring stones (for its construction). Al-‘Abbās said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Take off your waist sheet and put it on your neck.” (When the Prophet ﷺ took it off) he fell on the ground with his eyes open towards the sky and said, “Give me my waist sheet.” And he covered himself with it.

١٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: لَمَّا بُنِيَتِ الْكَعْبَةُ ذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعَبَّاسٌ يَنْقُلَانِ الْحِجَارَةَ، فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: اجْعَلْ إِزَارَكَ عَلَى رَقَبَتِكَ. فَخَرَّ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ فَطَمَحَتْ عَيْنَاهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَ: «أَرِنِي إِزَارِي»، فَشَدَّهُ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٦٤]

**1583.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to her, “Do you know that when your people (Quraysh) rebuilt the Ka‘bah, they reduced it from its original foundation laid by Ibrāhīm (Abraham)?” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why don’t you rebuild it on its original foundation laid by Ibrāhīm?” He replied, “Were it not for the fact that your people are close to the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (i.e., they have recently become Muslims), I would have done so.” The subnarrator, ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) stated: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا must have heard this from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, for in my opinion Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had not

١٥٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَخْبَرَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «أَلَمْ تَرَيَ أَنَّ قَوْمَكَ حِينَ بَنَوْا الْكَعْبَةَ اقْتَصَرُوا عَنْ قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ؟ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا تَرُدُّهَا عَلَى قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ؟ قَالَ: «لَوْلَا حِدَثَانُ قَوْمِكَ بِالْكَفْرِ لَفَعَلْتُ». فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

(1) (Chap. 42) *Manāsik* (i.e., *Ihrām*, *Tawāf* of Ka‘bah and *Sā‘y* (going) between Aş-Safa and Al-Marwa, stay at Arafat, Muzdalifa, and Mina, *Ramy* of *Jamarāt*, slaughtering of *Hady* (animal) etc.

placed his hand over the two corners of the Ka'bah opposite *Al-Hijr* only because the Ka'bah was not rebuilt on its original foundations laid by Ibrāhīm عليه السلام .

1584. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: I asked the Prophet ﷺ whether the round wall (near Ka'bah) was part of the Ka'bah. The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative. I further said, "What is wrong with them, why have they not included it in the building of the Ka'bah?" He said, "Don't you see that your people (Quraish) ran short of money (so they could not include it inside the building of Ka'bah)?" I asked, "What about its gate? Why is it so high?" He replied, "Your people did this so as to admit into it whomever they liked and prevent whomever they liked. Were your people not close to the Period of Ignorance (i.e., they have recently embraced Islām) and were I not afraid that they would dislike it, surely I would have included the (area of the) wall inside the building of the Ka'bah, and I would have lowered its gate to the level of the ground."

1585. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Were your people not close to the Period of Ignorance, I would have demolished the Ka'bah and would have rebuilt it on its original foundations laid by Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (for Quraish had reduced its building), and I would have built a back door (too)."

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: لَئِنْ كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا سَمِعَتْ هَذَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا أَرَى رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ تَرَكَ اسْتِلَامَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ اللَّذَيْنِ يَلِيَانِ الْحِجَرَ إِلَّا أَنَّ الْبَيْتَ لَمْ يُتَمَّمْ عَلَى قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ. [راجع: ١٢٦]

١٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَشْعَثُ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ الْجَدْرِ، أَمِنَ الْبَيْتِ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». قُلْتُ: فَمَا لَهُمْ لَمْ يُدْخِلُوهُ فِي الْبَيْتِ؟ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ تَرَى قَوْمَكَ فَصَصَرَتْ بِهِمُ التَّقَةُ» قُلْتُ: فَمَا شَأْنُ بَابِهِ مُرْتَفِعًا؟ قَالَ: «فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ قَوْمُكَ لِيُدْخِلُوا مَنْ شَاؤُوا وَيَمْنَعُوا مَنْ شَاؤُوا، وَلَوْ أَنَّ قَوْمَكَ حَدِيثٌ عَهْدُهُمْ بِجَاهِلِيَّةٍ فَأَخَافُ أَنْ تُنْكَرَ قُلُوبُهُمْ أَنْ أُدْخِلَ الْجَدْرَ فِي الْبَيْتِ وَأَنْ أُلْصِقَ بَابَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ». [راجع: ١٢٦]

١٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ أَنَّ حِدَائَةَ قَوْمِكَ بِالْكَفْرِ لَقَفَضْتُ الْبَيْتَ ثُمَّ لَبَيْتُهُ عَلَى أُسَاسِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ، فَإِنْ قُرَيْشًا اسْتَفْصَرَتْ بِنَاءَهُ وَجَعَلَتْ لَهُ

1586. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Aishah رضي الله عنها said that the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "O Aishah! Were your people not close to the Period of Ignorance, I would have had the Ka'bah demolished and would have included in it the portion which had been left, and would have made it at a level with the ground and would have made two doors for it; one towards the east and the other towards the west, and then by doing this it would have been built on the foundations laid by (the Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham)." That was what urged Ibn-Az-Zubair when he demolished and rebuilt the Ka'bah and included in it a portion of *Al-Hijr* (the unroofed portion of Ka'bah which is at present in the form of a compound towards the north-west of the Ka'bah). I saw the original foundations laid by Ibrāhīm which were of stones resembling the humps of camels." So Jarir asked Yazid, "Where was the place of those stones?" Yazid said, "I will just now show it to you." So Jarir accompanied Yazid and entered *Al-Hijr*, and Yazid pointed to a place and said, "Here it is." Jarir said, "It appeared to me about six cubits from *Al-Hijr* or so."

خَلْفًا». قَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: خَلْفًا يَعْنِي بَابًا. [راجع: ١٢٦] ١٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ رُوْمَانَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، لَوْلَا أَنَّ قَوْمَكَ حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بِجَاهِلِيَّةٍ لَأَمَرْتُ بِالْبَيْتِ فَهَدَمْتُ فَادْخَلْتُ فِيهِ مَا أُخْرِجُ مِنْهُ، وَأَلْزَقْتُهُ بِالْأَرْضِ، وَجَعَلْتُ لَهُ بَابَيْنِ، بَابًا شَرْفِيًّا وَبَابًا غَرِيبًا، فَبَلَعْتُ بِهِ أَسَاسَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ». فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي حَمَلَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ عَلَى هَدْمِهِ. قَالَ يَزِيدُ: وَشَهِدْتُ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ جِئْنَ هَدَمَهُ وَبَنَاهُ، وَأَدْخَلَ فِيهِ مِنَ الْحِجْرِ. وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَسَاسَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حِجَارَةً كَأَسْنِمَةِ الْإِبِلِ. قَالَ جَرِيرٌ: فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَيْنَ مَوْضِعُهُ؟ قَالَ: أُرِيكُمْ الْآنَ، فَدَخَلْتُ مَعَهُ الْحِجَرَ فَأَشَارَ إِلَى مَكَانٍ فَقَالَ: هَاهُنَا. قَالَ جَرِيرٌ: فَحَزَرْتُ مِنَ الْحِجْرِ سِتَّةَ أَذْرُعٍ أَوْ نَحْوَهَا.

[راجع: ١٢٦]

#### (43) CHAPTER. The superiority of the *Haram* (of Makkah).

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "[O Prophet! Say to them:] I (Muhammad ﷺ) have been commanded only to worship the Lord of this city (Makkah), Who sanctified it and to Whom belongs everything. And I am commanded to be from among the Muslims (those who submit to Allāh in

(٤٣) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْحَرَمِ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا أَمَرْتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ رَبَّكَ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدَ الَّذِي حَرَّمَهَا وَلَمْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَأَمَرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ﴾ [النحل: ٩١]. وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿أَوَلَمْ نُمَكِّنْ لَهُمْ حَرَمًا آمِنًا يُحْيِي إِلَيْهِ



Islām).” (V.27:91)

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...Have We not established for them a secure sanctuary (Makkah), to which are brought fruits of all kinds – a provision from Ourselves, but most of them know not.” (V.28:57)

1587. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh has made this town a sanctuary. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, its game should not be chased, and its *Luqta* (fallen things) should not be picked up except by one who would announce it publicly.”

(44) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the inheritance, sale and purchase of the houses of Makkah. All the people have an equal right for *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* especially by virtue of the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily! Those who disbelieved and hinder (men) from the Path of Allāh, and from *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* (at Makkah) which We have made (open) to (all) men, the dweller in it and the visitor from the country are equal there [as regards its sanctity and pilgrimage *Hajj* and *‘Umra*]]. And whoever inclines to evil action in it, and do wrong (i.e. practise polytheism and leave Islāmīc Monotheism), him We shall cause to taste from a painful torment.” (V.22:25).

1588. Narrated ‘Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنهما: I asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Where will you stay in Makkah? Will you stay in your house in Makkah?” He replied, “Has ‘Aqīl left any property or house?” ‘Aqīl along with

نَمَرْتُ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ رَزَقًا مِّن لَّدُنَّا وَلَكِنَّ أَكْثَرَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾ [القصص: ٥٧].

١٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ: عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتَحَ مَكَّةَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الْبَلَدَ حَرَمُ اللَّهِ، لَا يُعْصَدُ شَوْكُهُ، وَلَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهُ وَلَا يُلْتَقِطُ لُقَطَتُهُ إِلَّا مَنْ عَرَفَهَا».

[راجع: ١٣٤٩]

(٤٤) بَابُ تَوْرِيتِ دُورِ مَكَّةَ وَبَيْعِهَا وَشِرَائِهَا، وَأَنَّ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ سَوَاءٌ سِوَاءَ خَاصَّةٍ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ الَّذِي جَعَلْنَاهُ لِلنَّاسِ سِوَاءِ الْعَاكِفِ فِيهِ وَالْبَادِ وَمَن يَرِدْ فِيهِ بِالْهَادِ بِظُلْمٍ نَّذَقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ﴾ [الحج: ٢٥] البادي: الطَّارِئ. مَعْكُوفًا: مَحْبُوسًا،

١٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ،

Tālib had inherited the property of Abū Tālib. Ja'far and 'Alī did not inherit anything as they were Muslims while Aqil and Talib were disbelievers. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to say, "A believer cannot inherit (anything from a) disbeliever.." Ibn Shihāb, (a sub-narrator) said, "They ('Umar and others) derived the above verdict from Allāh Statement:

'Verily, those who believed, and emigrated and strove hard and fought with their property and their lives in the Cause of Allāh, as well as those who gave (them) asylum and help - these are (all) allies to one another...' (V.8:72)

عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيْنَ تَنْزِلُ فِي دَارِكَ بِمَكَّةَ؟ فَقَالَ: «وَهَلْ تَرَكَ عَقِيلٌ مِنْ رِبَاعٍ أَوْ دُورٍ؟» وَكَانَ عَقِيلٌ وَرَثَ أَبَا طَالِبٍ هُوَ وَطَالِبٌ، وَلَمْ يَرْتَهُ جَعْفَرٌ وَلَا عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا شَيْئًا لِأَنَّهُمَا كَانَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ، وَكَانَ عَقِيلٌ وَطَالِبٌ كَافِرَيْنِ. فَكَانَ عَمْرٌ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: لَا يَرِثُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْكَافِرَ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَكَانُوا يَتَأَوَّلُونَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا وَجَاهَدُوا بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنْفُسِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ ءَاوَأُوا وَنَصَرُوا أُولَئِكَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ﴾ الْآيَةَ [الأنفال: ٧٢]. [انظر: ٣٠٥٨، ٤٢٨٢،

[٦٧٦٤]

#### (45) CHAPTER. The residence of the Prophet ﷺ in Makkah.

#### (٤٥) بَابُ نَزُولِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ

1589. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to enter Makkah he said, "Our destination tomorrow, if Allāh will, shall be Khaif Banī Kināna where (the *Mushrikūn*) had taken the oath of *Kufr*." (Against the Prophet ﷺ i.e., to be loyal to heathenism by boycotting Banī Hāshim, the Prophet's folk). (See *Hadīth* No. 3882 Vol. 5).

١٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَرَادَ قُدُومَ مَكَّةَ: «مَنْزِلُنَا غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بِخَيْفِ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ حَيْثُ تَقَاسَمُوا عَلَى الْكُفْرِ». [انظر: ١٥٩٠،

[٣٨٨٢، ٤٢٨٤، ٤٢٨٥، ٧٤٧٩]

1590. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of *Nahr* at Mina, the Prophet ﷺ

١٥٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

said, "Tomorrow we shall stay at Khaif Banī Kināna where the *Muṣhrikūn* had taken the oath of *Kufr* (i.e. to be loyal to heathenism)." He meant (by that place) Al-Muḥaṣṣab where the Quraish tribe and Banī Kināna concluded a contract against Banī Hāshim and Banī 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib or Banī Al-Muṭṭalib that they would not intermarry with them or deal with them in business until they handed over the Prophet ﷺ to them.

الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَنْبَغُ أَنْ يَنْتَابِعَ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ مِنْ الْعَدُوِّ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ وَهُوَ بِمَنَى: «نَحْنُ نَازِلُونَ عَدَاً بِحَيْفِ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ حَيْثُ تَقَاسَمُوا عَلَى الْكُفْرِ»، يَعْنِي بِذَلِكَ الْمُحَصَّصَ. وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا وَكِنَانَةَ تَحَالَفَتْ عَلَى بَنِي هَاشِمٍ وَبَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ أَوْ بَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ أَنْ لَا يُنَاجِحُوهُمْ وَلَا يُبَايِعُوهُمْ حَتَّى يُسَلِّمُوا إِلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ سَلَامَةُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، وَيَحْيَى بْنُ الصَّحَّاحِ عَنْ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، وَقَالَ: بَنِي هَاشِمٍ وَبَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: بَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ أَشْبَهُ.

[راجع: ١٥٨٩]

(46) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh:

“And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said: ‘O my Lord! Make this city (Makkah) one of peace and security, and keep me and my sons away from worshipping idols. O my Lord! They have indeed led astray many among mankind. But whoso follows me, he verily is of me. And whoso disobeys me – still You are indeed Oft Forgiving, Most Merciful. O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in an uncultivable valley by Your Sacred House (the Ka’bah at Makkah); in order, O our Lord, that they may perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*). So fill some hearts among men with love towards them...” ’ (V.14:35-37)

(٤٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ هَذَا الْبَلَدَ آمِنًا وَاجْنُبْنِي وَبَنِيَّ أَنْ نَعْبُدَ الْأَصْنَامَ ۚ رَبِّ إِنَّهُمْ أَضَلُّونَ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ ۖ فَمَنْ يَتَّبِعُنِي مِنَّا فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّي وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَإِنَّكَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ۝٣٦﴾ الآية [إبراهيم: ٣٥ - ٣٧].

(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“Allāh has made the Ka‘bah, the Sacred House, an asylum of security and benefits [e.g., *Hajj* and *‘Umra* (pilgrimage)] for mankind, and also the Sacred Month, and the animals of offerings, and the garlanded (people or animals, marked with garlands on their necks made from the outer parts of the stems of Makkah trees for their security) that you may know that Allāh has knowledge of all that is in the heavens and all that is in the earth, and that Allāh is the All-Knower of each and every thing.” (V.5:97)

1591. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Dhūs-Suwaigatain* (literally: One with two thin legs) from Ethiopia will demolish the Ka‘bah.”

1592. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : The people used to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) on ‘*Āshūra*’ (the tenth day of the month of Muḥarram) before the fasting of Ramaḍān was made obligatory. And on that day, the Ka‘bah used to be covered with a cover. When Allāh made the fasting of the month of Ramaḍān compulsory, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever wishes to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) (on the day of ‘*Āshūra*’) may do so; and whoever wishes to leave it can do so.”

(٤٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الْكَعْبَةَ الْيَتِيمَ الْحَرَامَ قِيَمًا لِلنَّاسِ وَالشَّهْرَ الْحَرَامَ وَالْهَدْيَ وَالْقَلَائِدَ ذَلِكَ لِتَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٧].

١٥٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُحْرَبُ الْكَعْبَةُ ذُو السُّوَيْقَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْحَبَشَةِ».

[انظر: ١٥٩٦]

١٥٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ هُوَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي حَفْصَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانُوا يَصُومُونَ عَاشُورَاءَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُفْرَضَ رَمَضَانُ وَكَانَ يَوْمًا تُسْتَرَفِيهِ الْكَعْبَةُ. فَلَمَّا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ رَمَضَانَ قَالَ:

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ شَاءَ أَنْ يَصُومَهُ فَلْيَصُومْهُ، وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَنْ يَتْرُكَهُ فَلْيَتْرُكْهُ». [انظر: ١٨٩٣، ٢٠٠١،

٢٠٠٢، ٣٨٣١، ٤٥٠٢، ٤٥٠٤]

1593. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people will continue performing the Hajj and 'Umra to the Ka'bah even after the coming out of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog)."

The subnarrator Shu'ba added, "The Hour (Day of Judgement) will not be established till the Hajj (to the Ka'bah) is abandoned.

١٥٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا

أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنِ الْحَجَّاجِ بْنِ حَجَّاجٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيُحْجَجَنَّ الْبَيْتُ وَلَيَعْتَمَرَنَّ بَعْدَ خُرُوجِ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ». تَابَعَهُ أَبَانُ وَعِمْرَانُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى لَا يُحْجَجَ الْبَيْتُ»، وَالْأَوَّلُ أَكْثَرُ. سَمِعَ قَتَادَةَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي عُتْبَةَ. وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ.

#### (48) CHAPTER. The covering of the Ka'bah.

1594. Narrated Abū Wā'il: (One day) I sat along with Shaiba on the chair inside the Ka'bah. He (Shaiba) said, "No doubt 'Umar sat at this place and said, 'I intended not to leave any yellow (i.e. gold) or white (i.e. silver) (inside the Ka'bah) undistributed.' I said (to 'Umar), 'But your two companions (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr) did not do so.' 'Umar said, 'They are the two persons whom I always follow.'"

(٤٨) بَابُ كِسْوَةِ الْكَعْبَةِ

١٥٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَاصِلُ الْأَحْذَبِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: جِئْتُ إِلَى شَيْبَةَ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ مَعَ شَيْبَةَ عَلَى الْكُرْسِيِّ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ جَلَسَ هَذَا الْمَجْلِسَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ لَا أَدَعَ فِيهَا صَفْرَاءَ وَلَا بَيْضَاءَ إِلَّا

فَسَمْتُهُ. قُلْتُ: إِنَّ صَاحِبَيْكَ لَمْ  
يَفْعَلَا. قَالَ: هُمَا الْمَرَّانِ أَفْتَدِي  
بِهِمَا. [انظر: ٧٧٧٥]

(49) CHAPTER. The demolishing of the  
Ka'bah.

'Aishah رضي الله عنها said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "An army will attack the Ka'bah and that army will sink down in the earth."

1595. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "As if I am looking at him, a black person with thin legs plucking out the stones of the Ka'bah one after another."

1596. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Dhus-Suwaigatain (the thin-legged man) from Ethiopia will demolish the Ka'bah."

(50) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the  
Black Stone.

1597. Narrated 'Ābis bin Rabī'a: 'Umar رضي الله عنه came near the Black Stone and kissed it and said, "No doubt, I know that you are a stone and can neither harm (anyone) nor benefit anyone. Had I not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kissing you, I would not have kissed you."

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَغْزُو جَيْشُ الْكَعْبَةِ  
فَيُخَسَفُ بِهِمْ».

١٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ  
اللَّهُ ابْنُ الْأَخْنَسِ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي  
مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَأَنِّي بِهِ  
أَسْوَدَ أَفْحَجَ يَقْلَعُهَا حَجَرًا حَجَرًا».

١٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ: عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ  
أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُحْرَبُ الْكَعْبَةُ ذُو  
السُّوَيْقَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْحَبَشَةِ». [راجع: ١٥٩١]

(٥٠) بَابُ مَا ذُكِرَ فِي الْحَجَرِ  
الْأَسْوَدِ

١٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَابِسِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ جَاءَ إِلَى  
الْحَجَرِ الْأَسْوَدِ فَقَبَّلَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَعْلَمُ  
أَنَّكَ حَجَرٌ لَا تَضُرُّ وَلَا تَنْفَعُ، وَلَوْلَا

(51) CHAPTER. Closing the door of the Ka'bah and (the permissibility) of offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at any place in it.

1598. Narrated Sālim that his father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Usāma bin Zaid, Bilāl, and 'Uthman bin Ṭalḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ entered the Ka'bah and then closed its door. When they opened the door I was the first person to enter (the Ka'bah). I met Bilāl and asked him, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offer a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) inside (the Ka'bah)?" Bilāl replied in the affirmative and said, "(The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt*) in between the two right pillars."

(52) CHAPTER. Offering *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) inside the Ka'bah.

1599. Narrated Nāfi': Whenever Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا entered the Ka'bah he used to walk straight, keeping the door at his back on entering; and used to proceed on till about three cubits from the wall in front of him, and then he would offer prayers there aiming at the place where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered prayers according to the information of Bilāl.

And there is no harm for any person to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at any place inside the Ka'bah.

(53) CHAPTER. Whoever did not enter the Ka'bah, and Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to

أَنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُقْبِلُكَ مَا قَبَّلْتُكَ. [انظر: ١٦٠٥، ١٦١٠]

(٥١) بَابُ إِغْلَاقِ الْبَيْتِ وَيُصَلِّي فِي أَيِّ نَوَاحِي الْبَيْتِ شَاءَ

١٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْبَيْتَ هُوَ وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَبِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، فَأَغْلَقُوا عَلَيْهِمْ، فَلَمَّا فَتَحُوا كُنْتُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ وَلَجَ فَلَقِيتُ بِلَالًا فَسَأَلْتُهُ: هَلْ صَلَّى فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، بَيْنَ الْعَمُودَيْنِ الْيَمَانِيِّينَ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

(٥٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ فِي الْكَعْبَةِ

١٥٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ مَشَى قِبَلَ الْوُجُوهِ حِينَ يَدْخُلُ وَيَجْعَلُ الْبَابَ قِبَلَ الظَّهْرِ، يَمْشِي حَتَّى يَكُونَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجِدَارِ الَّذِي قِبَلَ وَجْهِهِ قَرِيبًا مِنْ ثَلَاثِ أَذْرُعٍ فَيُصَلِّي، يَتَوَخَّى الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي أَخْبَرَهُ بِلَالٌ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى فِيهِ. وَلَيْسَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ بَأْسٌ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فِي أَيِّ نَوَاحِي الْبَيْتِ شَاءَ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

(٥٣) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَدْخُلِ الْكَعْبَةَ،

perform *Hajj* frequently without entering the Ka'bah.

1600. Narrated Ismā'il bin Abū Khālid: 'Abdullāh bin Abū Aufa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed the 'Umra. He performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and offered two *Rak'ā* behind the *Maqām* [Ibrāhīm (Abraham's) place] and was accompanied by those who were screening him from the people." Somebody asked 'Abdullāh, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ enter the Ka'bah?" 'Abdullāh replied in the negative.<sup>(1)</sup>

(54) CHAPTER. Saying *Takbīr* (Allāh is the Most Great) inside the Ka'bah.

1601. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to Makkah, he refused to enter the Ka'bah with idols in it. He ordered (idols to be taken out). So they were taken out. The people took out the pictures of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Isma'il (Ishmael) holding *Azlam* in their hands. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "May Allāh Curse these people. By Allāh, both Ibrāhīm and Ismā'il never did the game of chance with *Azlam*." Then he entered the Ka'bah and said *Takbīr* at its corners but did not offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in it.

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَحُجُّ كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَدْخُلُ

١٦٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى قَالَ: اغْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَصَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَمَعَهُ مَنْ يَسْتُرُهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: أَدْخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْكَعْبَةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [انظر: ١٧٩١،

[٤٢٥٥، ٤١٨٨]

(٥٤) بَابُ مَنْ كَبَّرَ فِي نَوَاحِي الْكَعْبَةِ

١٦٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا قَدِمَ أَبِي أَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْبَيْتَ وَفِيهِ الْآلِهَةُ. فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَأُخْرِجَتْ فَأُخْرِجُوا صُورَةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمَا الْأَزْلَامَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ، أَمْ وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمُوا أَنَّهُمَا لَمْ يَسْتَقْسِمَا بِهَا قَطُّ». فَدَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ فَكَبَّرَ فِي نَوَاحِيهِ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ فِيهِ.

[راجع: ٣٩٨]

(1) (H. 1600) This means that the Prophet ﷺ did not enter the Ka'bah when he performed that particular 'Umra perhaps because it contained idols or because he was afraid of being prevented by the pagans from entering it.



(55) CHAPTER. How (the legality of) the *Ramal*<sup>(1)</sup> started.

1602. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions came to Makkah, the *Mushrikūn* circulated the news that a group of people were coming to them and they had been weakened by the fever of Yathrib (Al-Madīna). So the Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to do *Ramal* in the first three rounds of *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, and to walk between the two corners (the Yemenite corner and the Black Stone). The Prophet ﷺ did not order them to do *Ramal* in all the rounds of *Tawāf* out of pity for them.

(56) CHAPTER. The touching (and kissing) of the Black Stone on reaching Makkah during the first round of *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, and doing *Ramal* in the first three rounds (of *Tawāf*).

1603. Narrated Sālim that his father said: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arriving at Makkah; he kissed the Black Stone corner first while doing *Tawāf* and did *Ramal* in the first three rounds of the seven rounds (of *Tawāf*).

(57) CHAPTER. Doing *Ramal* in performing *Tawāf* during *Hajj* and 'Umra .

## (٥٥) بَابُ: كَيْفَ كَانَ بَدْءُ الرَّمْلِ؟

١٦٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ: إِنَّهُ يَقْدُمُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَفَدَّ وَهَنَهُمْ حُمَى يَثْرِبَ. فَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَرْمُلُوا الْأَسْوَاطَ الثَّلَاثَةَ وَأَنْ يَمْشُوا مَا بَيْنَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ. وَلَمْ يَمْنَعَهُ أَنْ يَأْمُرَهُمْ أَنْ يَرْمُلُوا الْأَسْوَاطَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الْإِنْبَاءَ عَلَيْهِمْ. [انظر: ٤٢٥٦]

## (٥٦) بَابُ اسْتِلَامِ الْحَجَرِ الْأَسْوَدِ حِينَ يَقْدُمُ مَكَّةَ أَوَّلَ مَا يَطُوفُ وَيَرْمُلُ ثَلَاثًا

١٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَضْبَغُ بْنُ الْقَرَجِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ يَقْدُمُ مَكَّةَ إِذَا اسْتَلَمَ الرُّكْنَ الْأَسْوَدَ أَوَّلَ مَا يَطُوفُ يَحُبُّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَطْوَافٍ مِنَ السَّبْعِ. [انظر: ١٦٠٤، ١٦١٧، ١٦٤٤]

## (٥٧) بَابُ الرَّمْلِ فِي الْحَجِّ وَالْمُمْرَةِ

(1) (Ch.55) *Ramal*: See the glossary.

**1604.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ did *Ramal* in (first) three rounds (of *Tawāf*), and walked in the remaining four, in *Hajj* and *'Umra*.

١٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ - هُوَ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُرَيْجُ بْنُ النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَعَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْوَاطٍ وَمَشَى أَرْبَعَةً فِي الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ. تَابَعَهُ اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي كَثِيرٌ ابْنُ قَرْقَدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٦٠٣]

**1605.** Narrated Zaid bin Aslam that his father said, " 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ addressed the corner (Black Stone) saying, 'By Allāh! I know that you are a stone and can neither benefit nor harm. Had I not seen the Prophet ﷺ touching (and kissing) you, I would never have touched (and kissed) you.' Then he kissed it and said, 'There is no reason for us to do *Ramal* (in *Tawāf*) except that we wanted to show off before the *Mushrikūn*, and now Allāh has destroyed them.' 'Umar added, '(Nevertheless) the Prophet ﷺ did that and we do not want to leave it (i.e. *Ramal*).'"

١٦٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ لِلرُّكْنَيْنِ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ حَجَرٌ لَا تَنْصُرُ وَلَا تَنْفَعُ، وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَلَمَكَ مَا اسْتَلَمْتُكَ، فَاسْتَلَمَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَا لَنَا وَلِلرَّمْلِ؟ إِنَّمَا كُنَّا رَاءَيْنَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَقَدْ أَهْلَكَهُمُ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: شَيْءٌ صَنَعَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَا نُحِبُّ أَنْ نَتَرَكُهُ. [راجع: ١٥٩٧]

**1606.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I have never missed the touching of these two corners of Ka'bah (the Black Stone and the Yemenite Corner) both in the presence and the absence of crowds, since I saw the Prophet ﷺ touching them." (The subnarrator asked Nāfi':) "Did Ibn 'Umar use to walk between the two corners?" Nāfi' replied, "He used to walk in order that it might be easy for him to touch it (the corner)."

١٦٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: مَا تَرَكْتُ اسْتِلَامَ هَذَيْنِ الرُّكْنَيْنِ فِي شِدَّةٍ وَلَا رَخَاءٍ مُنْذُ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْتَلِمُهُمَا. فَقُلْتُ لِنَافِعٍ: أَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَمْشِي بَيْنَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ؟ قَالَ:

إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَمْشِي لِيَكُونَ أَيْسَرَ  
لَا سِتْلَامِهِ. [انظر: ١٦١١]

(58) CHAPTER. Touching the Corner  
(Black Stone) with a bent-headed stick.

1607. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
The Prophet ﷺ performed *Tawāf* of the  
Ka'bah riding a camel in his last *Hajj* and  
touched the (Black Stone) Corner with a  
bent-headed stick.

١٦٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ  
صَالِحٍ، وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَا:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: طَافَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فِي حَاجَةِ الْوَدَاعِ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ يَسْتَلِمُ  
الرُّكْنَ بِمِخْجَنِ. تَابَعَهُ الدَّرَاوَزِيُّ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ.  
[انظر: ١٦١٢، ١٦١٣، ١٦٣٢، ٥٢٩٣]

(59) CHAPTER. Whoever did not touch  
except the two Yemenite Corners of the  
Ka'bah.

1608. Abū Ash-Sha'tha' said, "Who keeps  
away from some portion of the Ka'bah?"  
Mu'āwiya used to touch the four corners of  
the Ka'bah, Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said to  
him, "These two corners (the ones facing the  
*Hijr*) are not to be touched." Mu'āwiya said,  
"Nothing is untouchable in the Ka'bah." And  
Ibn Aḏ-Zubair used to touch all the corners  
of the Ka'bah.

(٥٩) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَلِمْ إِلَّا الرُّكْنَيْنِ  
الْيَمَانِيَيْنِ  
١٦٠٨ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو  
بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ:  
وَمَنْ يَتَّقِ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْبَيْتِ؟ وَكَانَ  
مُعَاوِيَةَ يَسْتَلِمُ الْأَرْكَانَ فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّهُ لَا يُسْتَلَمُ  
هَذَانِ الرُّكْنَانِ، فَقَالَ: لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ مِنَ  
الْبَيْتِ مَهْجُورًا. وَكَانَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ  
يَسْتَلِمُهُنَّ كُلَّهُنَّ.

1609. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا that his father said, "I have not seen  
the Prophet ﷺ touching except the two  
Yemenite Corners (i.e. the ones facing  
Yemen)."

١٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمْ أَرِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْتَلِمُ  
مِنَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا الرُّكْنَيْنِ الْيَمَانَيْنِ.

[راجع: ١٦٦]

**(60) CHAPTER. To kiss the Black Stone.**

**1610.** Narrated Zaid bin Aslam that his father said, "I saw 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ kissing the Black Stone and he then said (to it), 'Had I not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kissing you (stone), I would not have kissed you.'"

**(٦٠) بَابُ تَقْبِيلِ الْحَجَرِ**

١٦١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
وَرَقَاءُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَبَّلَ الْحَجَرَ وَقَالَ:  
لَوْلَا أَنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبَّلَكَ  
مَا قَبَّلْتُكَ. [راجع: ١٥٩٧]

**1611.** Narrated Az-Zubair bin 'Arabī: A man asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا about the touching of the Black Stone. Ibn 'Umar said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ touching and kissing it." The questioner said, "But if there were a throng (much rush) round the Ka'bah and the people overpowered me, (what would I do?)" He replied angrily, "Stay in Yemen (as that man was from Yemen). I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ touching and kissing it."

١٦١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ عَرَبِيٍّ  
قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا عَنِ اسْتِلَامِ الْحَجَرِ؟ فَقَالَ:  
رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتَلِمُهُ وَيَقْبَلُهُ.  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ رُحِمْتُ؟  
أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ غُلِبْتُ؟ قَالَ: اجْعَلْ  
«أَرَأَيْتَ» بِالْيَمَنِ. رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ يَسْتَلِمُهُ وَيَقْبَلُهُ. [راجع: ١٦٠٦]

**(61) CHAPTER. Whoever pointed towards the Corner (Black Stone) on coming in front of it (while performing Tawāf).**

**1612.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ performed Tawāf of the Ka'bah while riding a camel, and whenever he came in front of the Corner, he pointed towards it.

**(٦١) بَابُ مَنْ أَشَارَ إِلَى الرُّكْنِ إِذَا  
أَتَى عَلَيْهِ**

١٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: طَافَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ بِالْبَيْتِ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ، كُلَّمَا أَتَى عَلَى  
الرُّكْنِ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٦٠٧]

(62) CHAPTER. To say *Takbīr* (Allāh is the Most Great) on coming in front of the Corner (having the Black Stone).

1613. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah riding a camel, and every time he came in front of the Corner (having the Black Stone), he pointed towards it with something he had with him and said *Takbīr*.

(٦٢) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ عِنْدَ الرُّكْنِ

١٦١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَدَّاءُ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: طَافَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْبَيْتِ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ كُلَّمَا أَتَى الرُّكْنَ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ وَكَبَّرَ.

[راجع: ١٦٠٧]

تَابَعَهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ.

(63) CHAPTER. Whoever performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah on reaching Makkah before going to his house then offered two *Rak'ā* and then went towards Aş-Şafā.

1614, 1615. Narrated 'Urwa: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "The first thing the Prophet ﷺ did on reaching Makkah was the ablution and then he performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and that was not 'Umra (alone), (but *Hajj-al-Qirān*).'" 'Urwa added: Later Abū Bakr and 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا did the same in their *Hajj*. And I performed the *Hajj* with my father Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, and the first thing he did was *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah. Later I saw the *Al-Muhājirīn* (Emigrants) and the *Anşār* doing the same. My mother (Asmā') told me that she, her sister ('Aishah), Az-Zubair and such and such persons assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra, and after they passed their hands over the Black Stone Corner (of the Ka'bah) they finished the *Ihrām* (i.e., after doing *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and *Sa'y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa).

(٦٣) بَابُ مَنْ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ إِذَا قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّفَا

١٦١٤، ١٦١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ عَنْ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: ذَكَرْتُ لِعُرْوَةَ قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ حِينَ قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ تَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ طَافَ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ عُمْرَةً. ثُمَّ حَجَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا مِثْلَهُ. ثُمَّ حَجَّجْتُ مَعَ أَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَأَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ الطَّوَافُ. ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارَ يَفْعَلُونَهُ. وَقَدْ أَخْبَرَنِي أُمِّي أَنَّهَا أَهَلَّتْ هِيَ وَأُخْتُهَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَقُلَانٌ وَقُلَانٌ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَلَمَّا مَسَحُوا الرُّكْنَ حَلَّوْا. [الحديث:

١٦١٤، انظر: [١٦٤١]؛ [الحديث ١٦١٥،

انظر: ١٦٤٢، ١٧٩٦]

**1616.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ performed *Tawāf* of the Ka‘bah for *Hajj* or *‘Umra*, he used to do *Ramal* during the first three rounds, and in the last four rounds he used to walk; then after the *Tawāf* he offered two *Rak‘ā* prayer and then performed *Sa‘y* – *Tawāf* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa.

١٦١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ أَنَسُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا طَافَ فِي الْحَجِّ أَوْ الْعُمْرَةِ أَوَّلَ مَا يَقْدُمُ سَعَى ثَلَاثَةَ أَطْوَافٍ، وَمَسَى أَرْبَعَةً ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ يَطُوفُ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [راجع: ١٦٠٣]

**1617.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ performed the *Tawāf* of the Ka‘bah, he did *Ramal* during the first three rounds and in the last four rounds he used to walk and while doing *Sa‘y* – *Tawāf* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, he used to run in the midst of the rain water passage.

١٦١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ الطَّوَّافِ الْأَوَّلِ يَحْبُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَطْوَافٍ وَيَمْشِي أَرْبَعَةً، وَأَنَّهُ كَانَ يَسْعَى بَطْنِ الْمَسِيلِ إِذَا طَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [راجع: ١٦٠٣]

**(64) CHAPTER. The *Tawāf* of women and men.**

**1618.** Ibn Juraij said, “‘Aṭā’ informed us that when Ibn Hishām forbade women to perform *Tawāf* with men he said to him, ‘How do you forbid them while the wives of the Prophet ﷺ used to perform *Tawāf* with the men?’ I said, ‘Was this before decreeing the use of the veil or after it?’ ‘Aṭā’ took an oath and said, ‘I saw it after the order of veil.’ I said, ‘How did they mix with the men?’

**(٦٤) بَابُ طَوَافِ النِّسَاءِ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ**

١٦١٨ - وَقَالَ لِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَطَاءٌ إِذْ مَنَعَ ابْنُ هِشَامٍ النِّسَاءَ الطَّوَّافَ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ قَالَ: كَيْفَ تَمْنَعُهُنَّ وَقَدْ طَافَ نِسَاءُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ؟ قُلْتُ: أَبْعَدَ الْحِجَابِ أَوْ

'Atā' said, 'The women never mixed with the men, and 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا used to perform *Tawāf* separately and never mixed with the men<sup>(1)</sup>. (Once it happened that 'Āishah was performing the *Tawāf* and a woman said to her, 'O Mother of believers! Let us touch the Black Stone.' 'Āishah said to her, 'Go yourself,' and she herself refused to do so. The wives of the Prophet ﷺ used to come out at night, in disguise and used to perform *Tawāf* with the men. But whenever they intended to enter the Ka'bah, they would stay outside till the men had gone out. I and 'Ubaid bin 'Umair used to visit 'Āishah while she was residing at Jauf Thabīr." I asked, "What was her veil?" 'Atā' said, "She was wearing an old Turkish veil, and that was the only thing (veil) which was a screen between us and her. I saw a pink cover on her."

1619. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about my sickness. So he said, "Perform the *Tawāf* while riding behind the people." I did so, and at that time the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) beside the Ka'bah and reciting *Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭūr*.

قَبْلُ؟ قَالَ: إِي لَعْمَرِي، لَقَدْ أَدْرَكْتُهُ بَعْدَ الْحِجَابِ. قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ يُخَالِظَنَّ الرِّجَالُ؟ قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ يُخَالِظَنَّ. كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَطُوفُ حَجْرَةَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ لَا تُخَالِطُهُمْ، فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ: انْطَلِقِي نَسْتَلِمُ يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. قَالَتْ: انْطَلِقِي عَنْكَ، وَأَنْتِ فَكُنْ يَخْرُجَنَّ مُتَنَكِّرَاتٍ بِاللَّيْلِ فَيَطْفَنَ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ وَلِكِنَّهُنَّ إِذَا دَخَلْنَ الْبَيْتَ فَمَنْ حَتَّى يَدْخُلْنَ وَأُخْرِجَ الرِّجَالُ. وَكُنْتُ آتِي عَائِشَةَ أَنَا وَعُبَيْدُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَهِيَ مُجَاوِرَةٌ فِي جَوْفِ ثَيْبَرٍ. قُلْتُ: وَمَا حِجَابُهَا؟ قَالَ: هِيَ فِي قُبَّةٍ تُرَكِّيَّةٍ لَهَا غِشَاءٌ وَمَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهَا غَيْرُ ذَلِكَ، وَرَأَيْتُ عَلَيْهَا دِرْعًا مُورَدًا.

١٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: شَكُوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَشْتَكِي فَقَالَ: «طُوفِي مِنْ وَرَاءِ النَّاسِ وَأَنْتِ رَاكِبَةٌ»، فَطُفْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَئِذٍ يُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ إِلَى جَنْبِ الْبَيْتِ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ ﴿وَالطُّورِ﴾ وَكُتِبَ مَسْطُورٌ ﴿١﴾.

[راجع: ٤٦٤]

(1) (Ch. 1618) Men and women used to perform *Tawāf* at the same time without mixing with each other.

(65) CHAPTER. The permissibility of talking during the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah.

1620. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: While the Prophet ﷺ was performing *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, he passed by a person who had tied his hands to another person with a rope or string or something like that. The Prophet ﷺ cut it with his own hands and said, "Lead him by the hand."

١٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ الْأَحْوَلُ أَنَّ طَاوُسًا أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَرَّ وَهُوَ يَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ بِإِنْسَانٍ رَبَطَ يَدَهُ إِلَى إِنْسَانٍ بَسِيرٍ أَوْ يَخِيطُ أَوْ بِشَيْءٍ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ، فَقَطَعَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قَدْ بَيَدَهُ». [انظر:

[١٦٢١، ٦٧٠٢، ٦٧٠٣]

(66) CHAPTER. Whoever saw a string or something like that during the *Tawāf* and disliked it and cut it.

1621. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ saw a man performing *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah tied with a string or something else. So the Prophet ﷺ cut that string.

(٦٦) بَابُ: إِذَا رَأَى سِرًّا أَوْ شَيْئًا يُكَرِّهُهُ فِي الطَّوَافِ قَطَعَهُ

١٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ بِزِمَامٍ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ فَقَطَعَهُ.

[راجع: ١٦٢٠]

(67) CHAPTER. It is neither permissible for a naked person to perform *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah nor for a *Mushrik* [polytheist, pagan, idolater, and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] to perform *Hajj*.

1622. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: In the year prior to the last *Hajj* of the Prophet ﷺ when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made Abū Bakr the leader of the pilgrims, the latter (Abū Bakr) sent me in the company of a group of people to make a public

(٦٧) بَابُ: لَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ عُرْيَانٌ وَلَا يَحُجُّ مُشْرِكٌ،

١٦٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: قَالَ يُونُسُ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا



announcement (proclaiming):, “No *Muṣhrik*: [polytheist, pagan, idolater, and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ] is allowed to perform *Hajj* after this year, and no naked person is allowed to perform *Tawāf* of the Ka‘bah.” (See *Ḥadīth* No.369, Vol.1)

(68) CHAPTER. If one stops during the *Tawāf* (should he start from the beginning?).

‘Aṭā’ said, “If a person is performing the *Tawāf* and the call for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is made and the *Ṣalāt* starts or he is pushed from his place; after finishing the *Ṣalāt* he should return and start from where he had stopped.” The same is narrated by Ibn ‘Umar and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما.

(69) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ offered a two *Rak‘ā* prayer after his seven rounds (of *Tawāf* of the Ka‘bah).

Narrated Nāfi‘: Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما used to offer a two *Rak‘ā* prayer after every seven rounds. And Ismā‘il bin Umaiyya said, “I told Aḏ-Ḍuhri that ‘Aṭā’ said, ‘The compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer) dispenses with the two *Rak‘ā* prayer of *Tawāf*.’ Aḏ-Ḍuhri said, ‘It is better to follow legal way (of the Prophet ﷺ). The Prophet ﷺ never performed seven rounds of *Tawāf* but offered a two *Rak‘ā* prayer (after them).’”

1623. Narrated ‘Amr: We asked Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما “Is it permissible for a man to have sexual relations with his wife during the ‘*Umra* before performing *Sa‘y* – *Tawāf* between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa?” He said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ arrived (in Makkah) and circumambulated the Ka‘bah seven times, then offered two *Rak‘ā* (prayer)

بَكَرِ الصَّدِيقَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَعَثَهُ فِي الْحَجَّةِ الَّتِي أَمَرَهُ عَلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فِي رَهْطٍ يُؤَدُّنَ فِي النَّاسِ: أَنْ لَا يَحْجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ وَلَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ عُرْيَانٌ. [راجع: ٣٦٩]

(٦٨) بَابٌ: إِذَا وَقَفَ فِي الطَّوَافِ،

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ فِيمَنْ يَطُوفُ فَتَقَامُ الصَّلَاةُ أَوْ يُدْفَعُ عَنْ مَكَانِهِ: إِذَا سَلَّمَ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى حَيْثُ قُطِعَ عَلَيْهِ فَيَتَنِي. وَيُذَكِّرُ نَحْوَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

(٦٩) بَابٌ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِسُبُوعِهِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ،

وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُصَلِّي لِكُلِّ سَبْعٍ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ: قُلْتُ لِلزُّهْرِيِّ: إِنَّ عَطَاءً يَقُولُ: تُجْزِئُهُ الْمَكْتُوبَةُ مِنْ رَكَعَتِي الطَّوَافِ. فَقَالَ: السُّنَّةُ أَفْضَلُ. لَمْ يَطْفِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سُبُوعًا قَطُّ إِلَّا صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ.

١٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَأَلْنَا ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَيَقَعُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ فِي الْعُمْرَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ؟ قَالَ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ

behind *Maqām-Ibrāhīm* (the place of Abraham), then performed *Sa'y - Tawāf* between *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwa*." Ibn 'Umar added, "Indeed, in the Messenger of Allāh (Muhammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow." (V.33:21)

1624. And I asked Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (the same question), and he replied, "You should not go near your wives (have sexual relations) till you have finished *Sa'y - Tawāf* between *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwa*."

(70) CHAPTER. Whoever did not go near the Ka'bah and did not perform *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah after the first *Tawāf* performed on entering Makkah till he proceeded to 'Arafāt and returned.

1625. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah and performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and *Sa'y* between *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwa*, but he did not go near the Ka'bah after his *Tawāf* till he returned from 'Arafāt.

(71) CHAPTER. Whoever offered two *Rak'ā* prayer of *Tawāf* outside the mosque.

'Umar offered the prayer outside the *Haram* (the Sacred Mosque).

1626. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (about my illness). Through other subnarrators, Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا narrated that when Allāh's

اللَّهُ ﷻ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا، ثُمَّ صَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ رُكْعَتَيْنِ. وَطَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. وَقَالَ: ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢١]. [راجع: ٣٩٥]

١٦٢٤ - قَالَ: وَسَأَلْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ: لَا يَقْرُبُ امْرَأَتَهُ حَتَّى يَطُوفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [راجع: ٣٩٦]

(٧٠) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَقْرَبِ الْكَعْبَةَ وَلَمْ يَطُفْ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ إِلَى عَرَفَةَ وَيَرْجِعَ بَعْدَ الطَّوَافِ الْأَوَّلِ

١٦٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى ابْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ فَطَافَ وَسَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَلَمْ يَقْرَبِ الْكَعْبَةَ بَعْدَ طَوَافِهِ بِهَا حَتَّى رَجَعَ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ. [راجع: ١٥٤٥]

(٧١) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى رُكْعَتَيْ الطَّوَافِ خَارِجًا مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَصَلَّى عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَارِجًا مِنَ الْحَرَمِ.

١٦٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ،

Messenger ﷺ was at Makkah and decided to depart (from Makkah) while she had not yet done *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah (and after listening to her), the Prophet ﷺ said, "When the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is established, perform the *Tawāf* on your camel while the people are in *Ṣalāt*." So she did the same and did not offer the two *Rak'ā* of *Tawāf* until she came out of the Mosque.

عَنْ رَبِيبَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: شَكَّوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ .

وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَرْوَانَ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي زَكَرِيَّا الْعَسَانِيُّ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَهُوَ بِمَكَّةَ وَأَرَادَ الْخُرُوجَ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ طَافَتْ بِالْبَيْتِ وَأَرَادَتْ الْخُرُوجَ فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ صَلَاةُ الصُّبْحِ فَطُوفِي عَلَيَّ بِعَبْرِكَ وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ». فَفَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ فَلَمْ تُصَلِّ حَتَّى خَرَجْتُ. [راجع: ٤٦٤]

(72) CHAPTER. Whoever offered the two *Rak'ā* (prayer) of *Tawāf* behind *Maqām-Ibrāhīm* (place of Abraham).

1627. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ reached Makkah, (did the *Tawāf*) circumambulated the Ka'bah seven times and then offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer behind *Maqām-Ibrāhīm*. Then he went towards Aş-Şafā. Allāh تعالى said, "Indeed, in the Messenger of Allāh (Muhammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow." (V.33:21)

(٧٢) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْ الطَّوَافِ خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ

١٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا، وَصَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ إِلَى الصَّفَا. وَقَدْ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢١]. [راجع: ٣٩٥]

(73) CHAPTER. To perform *Tawāf* (of the Ka'bah) after the morning and 'Aşr prayer.

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to offer the two *Rak'ā* prayer of *Tawāf* before sunrise,

(٧٣) بَابُ الطَّوَافِ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ وَالْعَصْرِ،

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

and 'Umar performed the *Tawāf* (of the Ka'bah) after the morning prayer and then rode till he reached *Dhī-Tuwā* (one of the districts of Makkah) and then offered the two *Rak'ā* (of *Tawāf*).

1628. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Some people performed *Tawāf* (of the Ka'bah) after the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then sat to listen to a preacher till sunrise, and then they stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Then 'Āishah added, "Those people kept on sitting till it was the time in which the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is disliked and after that (when the sun had risen) they stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

1629. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding the offering of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at the time of sunrise and sunset.

1630. Narrated 'Abīda bin Ḥumaid: 'Abdul 'Azīz bin Rufai' said, "I saw 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا performing *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah after the *Fajr* prayer then offering the two *Rak'ā Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

1631. 'Abdul 'Azīz added, "I saw 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair offering a two

يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتِي الطَّوَافِ مَا لَمْ تَطْلُعِ الشَّمْسُ.

وَطَافَ عُمَرُ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ فَرَكِبَ حَتَّى صَلَّى الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بِذِي طُوًى.

١٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عُمَرَ الْبَصْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ عُروَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ نَاسًا طَافُوا بِالْبَيْتِ بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ ثُمَّ قَعَدُوا إِلَى الْمَذْكَرِ حَتَّى إِذَا طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَامُوا يُصَلُّونَ. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: قَعَدُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَتِ السَّاعَةُ الَّتِي تُكْرَهُ فِيهَا الصَّلَاةُ قَامُوا يُصَلُّونَ.

١٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ عِنْدَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَعِنْدَ غُرُوبِهَا.

١٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَالرَّعْفَرَانِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمِيدَةُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ رُفَيْعٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَطُوفُ بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ وَيُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ.

١٦٣١ - قَالَ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ:

*Rak'ā Ṣalāt* after the 'Asr prayer." He informed me that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told him that the Prophet ﷺ used to offer those two *Rak'ā* prayer whenever he entered her house."

وَرَأَيْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ وَيُخْبِرُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَدْخُلْ بَيْتَهَا إِلَّا صَلَّاهُمَا.

[راجع: ٥٩٠]

(74) CHAPTER. A sick person may perform *Tawāf* (of the Ka'bah) while riding.

(٧٤) بَابُ الْمَرِيضِ يَطُوفُ رَاكِبًا

1632. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed *Tawāf* (of the Ka'bah) riding a camel (at that time the Prophet ﷺ had foot injury). Whenever he came to the Corner (having the Black Stone) he would point out towards it with a thing in his hand and say "*Allāhu-Akbar*."

١٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَهُوَ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ، كُلَّمَا أَتَى عَلَى الرُّكْنِ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ فِي يَدِهِ وَكَبَّرَ. [راجع: ١٦٠٧]

1633. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about my sickness. He said, "Perform *Tawāf* (of the Ka'bah) while riding behind the people." So, I performed the *Tawāf* while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) beside the Ka'bah and was reciting *Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭūr*.

١٦٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ تَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: شَكَّوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَشْتَكِي فَقَالَ: «طُوفِي مِنْ وَرَاءِ النَّاسِ وَأَنْتِ رَاكِبَةٌ». فَطُفْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي إِلَى جَنْبِ الْبَيْتِ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ بِ: ﴿وَالطُّورِ ۝ ١﴾ وَكَتَبَ مَسْطُورٌ ﴿٢﴾.

[راجع: ٤٦٤]

(75) CHAPTER. Providing the pilgrims with water to drink.

(٧٥) بَابُ سِقَايَةِ الْحَاجِّ

1634. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

١٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي

asked the permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to let him stay in Makkah during the nights of Minā (i.e., when one is required to stay in Minā) in order to provide the pilgrims with water to drink, so the Prophet ﷺ permitted him.

الْأَسْوَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِيتَ بِمَكَّةَ لَيْلَيَّيْنِ مِنْ أَجْلِ سِقَايَتِهِ فَأُذِنَ لَهُ.

[انظر: ١٧٤٣، ١٧٤٤، ١٧٤٥]

**1635.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to the drinking place and asked for water. Al-'Abbās said, "O Faḍl! Go to your mother and bring water from her for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give me water to drink." Al-Abbās said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The people put their hands in it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ again said, "Give me water to drink."

١٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّادِ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَ إِلَى السَّقَايَةِ فَاسْتَسْقَى فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ: يَا فَضْلُ أَذْهَبْ إِلَى أُمِّكَ فَأْتِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِشَرَابٍ مِنْ عِنْدِهَا. فَقَالَ: «اسْقِنِي». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ يَجْعَلُونَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِيهِ. قَالَ: «اسْقِنِي»، فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ أَتَى زَمْزَمَ وَهُمْ يَسْقُونَ وَيَعْمَلُونَ فِيهَا فَقَالَ: «اعْمَلُوا فَإِنَّكُمْ عَلَى عَمَلٍ صَالِحٍ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ تُغْلَبُوا لَنَزَلْتُ حَتَّى أَضَعَ الْحَبْلَ عَلَى هَذِهِ»، يَعْنِي عَاتِقَهُ، وَأشار إلى عَاتِقِهِ.

So, he drank from that water and then went to the *Zamzam* (well) and there the people were offering water to the others and working at it (drawing water from the well). The Prophet ﷺ then said to them, "Carry on! You are doing a good deed." Then he said, "Were I not afraid that other people would compete with you (in drawing water from the *Zamzam* well), I would certainly take the rope and put it over this (i.e., his shoulder) (to draw water)". On saying that the Prophet ﷺ pointed to his shoulder.

**(76) CHAPTER. What is said about Zamzam (water).**

(٧٦) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي زَمْزَمَ

**1636.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "The roof of my house was made open while I was at Makkah (on the night of *Mi'rāj*) and Jibril (Gabriel) عليه السلام descended. He opened up my chest and

١٦٣٦ - وَقَالَ عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كَانَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

washed it with the water of *Zamzam*. Then he brought a golden tray full of Wisdom and Belief and poured it in my chest and then closed it. Then he took hold of my hand and ascended to the nearest heaven. Jibril told the gatekeeper of the nearest heaven to open the gate. The gatekeeper asked, "Who is it?" Jibril replied, "I am Jibril." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 349, Vol. 1)

1637. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I gave *Zamzam* (water) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he drank it while standing. 'Aṣim (a subnarrator) said that 'Ikrima took the oath that on that day the Prophet ﷺ had not been standing but riding a camel.

(77) CHAPTER. The *Tawāf* of a *Al-Qārin* (one who performs *Hajj-al-Qirān*).

1638. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of his last *Hajj* and we intended (the *Ihrām*) for 'Umra. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has a *Hady* with him should assume *Ihrām* for both *Hajj* and 'Umra, and should not finish it till he performs both of them (*Hajj* and 'Umra)." When we reached Makkah, I got my menses. When we had performed our *Hajj*, the Prophet ﷺ sent me with 'Abdur-Raḥmān to Tan'im and I performed the 'Umra. The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is in lieu of your missed 'Umra." Those who had assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra performed *Tawāf* [*Sa'y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa] and then finished their *Ihrām*. And then they performed another

قَالَ: «فَرَجَ سَقْفِي وَأَنَا بِمَكَّةَ فَنَزَلَ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَفَرَجَ صَدْرِي ثُمَّ غَسَلَهُ بِمَاءِ زَمْزَمَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِطَسْتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مُمْتَلِئٍ حِكْمَةً وَإِيمَانًا فَأَفْرَعَهَا فِي صَدْرِي ثُمَّ أَطْبَقَهُ. ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَعَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، فَقَالَ جِبْرِيلُ لِحَاظِنِ السَّمَاءِ: افْتَحْ. قَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ». [راجع: ٣٤٩]

١٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَزَارِيُّ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: سَقَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ زَمْزَمَ فَشَرِبَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ. قَالَ عَاصِمٌ: فَحَلَفَ عِكْرِمَةُ مَا كَانَ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا عَلَى بَعِيرٍ. [راجع: ٥٦١٧]

(٧٧) بَابُ طَوَافِ الْقَارِنِ

١٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَأَهْلَلْنَا بِعُمْرَةٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ هَذِي فَلْيَهْلُ بِالْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ. ثُمَّ لَا يَحِلُّ حَتَّى يَحِلَّ مِنْهُمَا. فَقَدِمْتُ مَكَّةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا حَجَّنَا أُرْسَلَنِي مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِلَى التَّنْعِيمِ فَاعْتَمَرْتُ فَقَالَ ﷺ: «هَذِهِ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِكَ». فَطَافَ الَّذِينَ أَهْلَوْا

*Tawāf* [*Sa'y* (going) (between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa)] after returning from Mina. And those who had assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and *'Umra* together (*Hajj-al-Qirān*) performed only one *Tawāf* [*Sa'y* (going) (between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa)].

1639. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar and his riding animal entered the house of Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. He (the son of Ibn 'Umar) said, "I fear that this year a battle might take place between the people, and you (Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا) might be prevented from going to the Ka'bah. I suggest that you should stay here." Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out (for the pilgrimage), and the *Mushrikūn* of Quraish intervened between him and the Ka'bah. So, if the people intervened between me and the Ka'bah, I would do the same as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had done..." "Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muhammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow." Then he added, "I make you a witness that I have intended to perform *Hajj* along with *'Umra*." After arriving at Makkah, Ibn 'Umar performed one *Tawāf* - *Sa'y* only (between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa) for both (*Hajj* and *'Umra* — i.e. *Hajj-al-Qirān*).

1640. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا intended to perform *Hajj* in the year when Al-Ḥajjāj attacked Ibn Az-Zubair. Somebody said to Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, "There is a danger of an impending battle between them." Ibn 'Umar said, "Verily, in Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) you have a good example to follow." "(And if it happened as you say) then I would do the same as Allāh's

بِالْعُمْرَةِ ثُمَّ حَلُّوا ثُمَّ طَافُوا طَوَافًا آخَرَ بَعْدَ أَنْ رَجَعُوا مِنْ مَنَى. وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ جَمَعُوا بَيْنَ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ طَافُوا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

١٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا دَخَلَ ابْنُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَظَهَرَهُ فِي الدَّارِ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَا أَمْنُ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْعَامَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ قِتَالٌ فَيَصُدُّوكَ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ، فَلَوْ أَقَمْتُ. فَقَالَ: قَدْ خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَحَالَ كُفَّارٌ قُرَيْشٍ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَإِنْ حِيلَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ أَفْعَلُ كَمَا فَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢١] ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أَوْجَبْتُ مَعَ عُمْرَتِي حَجًّا. قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَدِمَ فَطَافَ لَهُمَا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا. انظر: ١٦٤٠،

١٦٩٣، ١٧٠٨، ١٧٢٩، ١٨٠٦، ١٨٠٧، ١٨٠٨، ١٨١٠، ١٨١٢، ١٨١٣، ٤١٨٣،

[٤١٨٤، ٤١٨٥]

١٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ عَامَ نَزَلَ الْحَجَّاجُ بِابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ كَائِنٌ بَيْنَهُمْ قِتَالٌ وَإِنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ يَصُدُّوكَ. فَقَالَ: ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي



Messenger ﷺ had done. I make you witness that I have decided to perform 'Umra." Then he set out and when he reached Al-Baidā', he said, "The ceremonies of both Hajj and 'Umra are one and the same. I make you witness that I have made Hajj compulsory for me along with 'Umra." He drove (to Makkah) a Hady which he had bought from (a place called) Quda'id and did not do more than that. He did not slaughter the Hady or finish his Ihram, or shave or cut short his hair till the day of slaughtering the sacrifices (10th Dhul-Hijjah). Then he slaughtered his Hady and shaved his head and considered the first Tawāf - Sa'y (of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa) as sufficient for Hajj and 'Umra. Ibn 'Umar said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did the same."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ [الأحزاب: ٢١] إِذْنًا أَصْنَعُ كَمَا صَنَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، إِنِّي أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أَوْجَبْتُ عُمْرَةً، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بظَاهِرِ الْبَيْدَاءِ قَالَ: مَا شَأْنُ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَّا وَاحِدٌ، أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أَوْجَبْتُ حَجًّا مَعَ عُمْرَتِي. وَأَهْدَى هَدِيًّا اشْتَرَاهُ بِقُدَيْدٍ وَلَمْ يَزِدْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ، فَلَمْ يَنْحَرْ وَلَمْ يَحِلَّ مِنْ شَيْءٍ حَرَمٍ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يَخْلُقْ وَلَمْ يُقَصِّرْ حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمُ النَّحْرِ فَنَحَرَ وَحَلَقَ، وَرَأَى أَنْ قَدْ قَضَى طَوَافَ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ بِطَوَافِهِ الْأَوَّلِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: كَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

#### (78) CHAPTER. Tawāf with ablution.

1641. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Naufal Al-Qurashī: I asked 'Urwa bin Aẓ-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (regarding the Hajj of the Prophet ﷺ). 'Urwa replied, "Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا informed me that when the Prophet ﷺ reached Makkah, the first thing he started with was the ablution, then he performed Tawāf of the Ka'bah, and his intention was not 'Umra alone (but Hajj and 'Umra together). Later Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ performed the Hajj and the first thing he started with was Tawāf of the Ka'bah and it was not 'Umra alone (but Hajj and 'Umra together) and then 'Umar did the same. Then 'Uthmān performed the Hajj and the first thing he started with was Tawāf of the Ka'bah and it was not 'Umra alone. And then Mu'āwiyah and 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar did the same. Then I performed Hajj with my father Aẓ-Zubair bin Al-Awwām and the first thing

#### (٧٨) بَابُ الطَّوَافِ عَلَى وُضُوءٍ

١٦٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عِيسَى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ الْقُرَشِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عُرْوَةَ بِنَ الرَّبِيعِ فَقَالَتْ: قَدْ حَجَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ حِينَ قَدِمَ أَنَّهُ تَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ عُمْرَةً ثُمَّ حَجَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ الطَّوَافُ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ عُمْرَةً. ثُمَّ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ حَجَّ عُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

he started with was *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and it was not 'Umra alone (but *Hajj* and 'Umra together). Then I saw *Al-Muhājirīn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār* doing the same and it was not 'Umra alone. And the last person I saw doing the same was Ibn 'Umar, and he did not do another 'Umra after finishing the first. Now here is Ibn 'Umar present amongst the people! They neither ask him nor anyone of the previous ones. And all these people, on entering Makkah, would not start with anything unless they had performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, and would not finish their *Ihrām*. And no doubt, I saw my mother and my aunt, on entering Makkah doing nothing before performing *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, and they would not finish their *Ihrām*."

عَنْهُ فَأَرَيْتُهُ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ الطَّوَافُ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ عُمْرَةً. ثُمَّ مُعَاوِيَةُ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ. ثُمَّ حَجَّجْتُ مَعَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ بَدَأَ بِهِ الطَّوَافُ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ عُمْرَةً. ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارَ يَفْعَلُونَ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ عُمْرَةً. ثُمَّ آخِرُ مَنْ رَأَيْتُ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنْقُضْهَا عُمْرَةً. وَهَذَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ عِنْدَهُمْ فَلَا يَسْأَلُونَهُ وَلَا أَحَدٌ مِمَّنْ مَضَى مَا كَانُوا يَبِيدُونَ بِشَيْءٍ حِينَ يَصْعُقُونَ أَقْدَامَهُمْ مِنَ الطَّوَافِ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ لَا يَحِلُّونَ. وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ أُمِّي وَخَالَتِي حِينَ تَقْدَمَانِ لَا تَبْتَدِئَانِ بِشَيْءٍ أَوَّلَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، تَطُوفَانِ بِهِ ثُمَّ لَا تَحْلَانِ.

[راجع: ١٦١٤]

1642. "And my mother informed me that she, her sister, Aḏ-Zubair and such and such persons had assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra and after passing their hands over the Corner (the Black Stone) (i.e. finishing their 'Umra) they finished their *Ihrām*."

(79) CHAPTER. The *Tawāf* (*Sā'y*) between Aṣ-Ṣafa and Al-Marwa is compulsory and is one of the Symbols of Allāh.

1643. Narrated 'Urwa: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: "How do you interpret the Statement of Allāh تعالى: 'Verily! Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh. So it is not a sin on him who performs *Hajj* or 'Umra (pilgrimage) of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) to perform the going (*Tawāf*) between them (Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa).'

١٦٤٢ - وَقَدْ أَخْبَرْتَنِي أُمِّي أَنَّهَا أَهَلَّتْ هِيَ وَأُخْتُهَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَفُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ بِعُمْرَةٍ، فَلَمَّا مَسَحُوا الرُّكْنَ حَلُّوا. [راجع: ١٦١٥]

(٧٩) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَجُعَلٍ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ

١٦٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: أَرَأَيْتَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ آلْبَيْتِ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ

(V.2:158). By Allāh! (It is evident from this revelation) there is no harm if one does not perform *Ṭawāf* between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa.” ‘Aishah said, “O, my nephew! Your interpretation is not true. Had this interpretation of yours been correct, the Statement of Allāh should have been: It is not a sin on him if he does not perform *Ṭawāf* – *Sā’y* (going) between them.’ But in fact, this Divine Revelation was revealed concerning the *Anṣār* who used to assume *Ihrām* for worshipping an idol called Manāt which they used to worship at a place called Al-Mushallal before they embraced Islām, and whoever assumed *Ihrām* (for the idol), would consider it not right to perform *Ṭawāf* – *Sā’y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa. When they embraced Islām, they asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ regarding it, saying, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! We used to refrain from *Ṭawāf* – *Sā’y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa.’ So Allāh revealed: ‘Verily! Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh.’” ‘Aishah added, “Surely, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ set *Aṣ-Sunna* (legal way) of *Ṭawāf* – *Sā’y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa, so nobody is allowed to omit the *Ṭawāf* – *Sā’y* (going) between them.” Later on I (‘Urwa) told Abū Bakr bin ‘Abdur-Raḥmān (of ‘Aishah’s narration) and he said, “I have not heard of such information, but I heard learned men saying that all the people, (except those whom ‘Aishah mentioned and who used to assume *Ihrām* for the sake of Manāt) used to perform *Ṭawāf* between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa. When Allāh تعالى referred to the *Ṭawāf* of the Ka’bah and did not mention Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa in the Qur’ān, the people asked, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! We used to perform *Ṭawāf* – *Sā’y* (going) between Aṣ-

أَنْ يَطُوفَ بِهِمَا» [البقرة: ١٥٨] فَوَاللَّهِ مَا عَلَى أَحَدٍ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ لَا يَطُوفَ بِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. قَالَتْ: بَشَسَ مَا قُلْتُ يَا ابْنَ أُخْتِي. إِنَّ هَذِهِ لَوُ كَانَتْ كَمَا أَوْلَتْهَا عَلَيْهِ كَانَتْ لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ لَا يَتَطُوفَ بِهِمَا، وَلَكِنَّهَا أُنْزِلَتْ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ. كَانُوا قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمُوا يُهْلُونَ لِمَنَاةَ الطَّاغِيَةِ الَّتِي كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَهَا بِالْمُشَلَّلِ. فَكَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ يَتَحَرَّجُ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. فَلَمَّا أَسْلَمُوا سَأَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا نَتَحَرَّجُ أَنْ نَطُوفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾ الْآيَةَ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ الطَّوَافَ بَيْنَهُمَا فَلَيْسَ لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَتْرَكَ الطَّوَافَ بَيْنَهُمَا. ثُمَّ أَخْبَرْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذَا الْعِلْمَ مَا كُنْتُ سَمِعْتُهُ، وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ يَذْكُرُونَ أَنَّ النَّاسَ إِلَّا مَنْ ذَكَرَتْ عَائِشَةُ مِمَّنْ كَانَ يُهْلُ بِمَنَاةَ، كَانُوا يَطُوفُونَ كُلُّهُمْ بِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. فَلَمَّا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى الطَّوَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كُنَّا نَطُوفُ بِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ

Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and Allāh has revealed (the Verses concerning) *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and has not mentioned Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa. Is there any sin if we perform *Tawāf* - *Sā'y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa?" So Allāh revealed: 'Verily! Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains at Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh.' Abū Bakr said, "It seems that this Verse was revealed concerning the two groups, those who used to refrain from *Tawāf* - *Sā'y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance and those who used to perform the *Tawāf* - *Sā'y* (going) them, and after embracing Islām they refrained from the *Tawāf* between them as Allāh تعالى had enjoined *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and did not mention *Tawāf* - *Sā'y* (going) (of Aṣ-Ṣafa and Al-Marwa) till later Allāh did mention it after mentioning the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah."

(80) CHAPTER. What is said about *Sā'y* between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa.

And Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said that *Sā'y* (is to be observed) from the house of Banī 'Abbād to the lane of Banī Abū Ḥussain.

1644. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed the first *Tawāf*, he did *Ramal* in the first three rounds and then walked in the remaining four rounds (of *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah), whereas in performing *Tawāf* - *Sā'y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa he used to run in the midst of the rain-water passage." I asked Nāfi', "Did 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) use to pass by on reaching the Yemenite Corner?" He replied, "No, unless people were crowded at the Corner; otherwise he would not leave it without touching it."

الطَّوْفَ بِالْبَيْتِ فَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ الصَّفَا فَهَلْ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ حَرَجٍ أَنْ نَطُوفَ بِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾ الْآيَةَ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَاسْمَعُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي الْفَرِيقَيْنِ كِلَيْهِمَا، فِي الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يَتَحَرَّجُونَ أَنْ يَطُوفُوا بِالْجَاهِلِيَّةِ بِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ وَالَّذِينَ يَطُوفُونَ، ثُمَّ تَحَرَّجُوا أَنْ يَطُوفُوا بِهِمَا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى أَمَرَ بِالطَّوْفِ بِالْبَيْتِ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ الصَّفَا حَتَّى ذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ بَعْدَ مَا ذَكَرَ الطَّوْفَ بِالْبَيْتِ.

[انظر: ١٧٩٠، ٤٤٩٥، ٤٨٦١]

(٨٠) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي السَّعْيِ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: السَّعْيُ مِنْ دَارِ بَنِي عَبَّادٍ إِلَى رُقَاقِ بَنِي أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ.

١٦٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُيَيْدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا طَافَ الطَّوْفَ الْأَوَّلَ حَبَّ ثَلَاثًا وَمَشَى أَرْبَعًا. وَكَانَ يَسْعَى بَطْنَ الْمَسِيلِ إِذَا طَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. فَقُلْتُ لِنَافِعٍ: أَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَمْشِي إِذَا بَلَغَ الرُّكْنَ الْيَمَانِي؟ قَالَ:

لا، إِلَّا أَنْ يُزَاحِمَ عَلَى الرُّكْنِ فَإِنَّهُ  
كَانَ لَا يَدْعُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَلِمَهُ.

[راجع: ١٦٠٣]

**1645.** Narrated 'Amr bin Dīnār: We asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا whether a man who, while performing 'Umra, had performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah; and had not yet performed *Tawāf* – [Sā'y (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, could have sexual relation with his wife. Ibn 'Umar replied, "The Prophet ﷺ reached Makkah and performed the seven rounds (of *Tawāf*) of the Ka'bah and then offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer behind *Maqām-Ibrāhīm* and then performed the *Tawāf* [Sa'y (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa." He added, "Verily! In Allāh's Messenger ﷺ you have a good example.(to follow)."

**1646.** We asked Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (the same question) and he said, "He (that man) should not come near (his wife) till he has completed *Tawāf* – [Sā'y (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa."

**1647.** Narrated 'Amr bin Dīnār: I heard Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "The Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah and performed *Tawāf* – [Sā'y (going)] of the Ka'bah and then offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer and then performed *Tawāf* – [Sā'y (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa." Ibn 'Umar then recited (the Verse): "Indeed! in the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ you have a good example to follow..." (V.33:21)

**1648.** Narrated 'Āṣim: I asked Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "Did you use to dislike to

١٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَجُلٍ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ فِي  
عُمْرَةٍ وَلَمْ يَطْفِ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ،  
أَيَأْتِي امْرَأَتَهُ؟ قَالَ: قَدِيمَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا، وَصَلَّى خَلْفَ  
الْمَقَامِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَطَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا  
وَالْمَرْوَةِ سَبْعًا ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢١].

[راجع: ٣٩٥]

١٦٤٦ - وَسَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. فَقَالَ: لَا  
يُفْرِئُهَا حَتَّى يَطُوفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا  
وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [راجع: ٣٩٦]

١٦٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِيمَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ صَلَّى  
رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ سَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا  
وَالْمَرْوَةِ. ثُمَّ تَلَا ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ [الأحزاب:

[٢١]. [راجع: ٣٩٥]

١٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

perform *Tawāf* - [*Sa'y* (going)] between *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa*?" He said, "Yes, as it was of the ceremonies of the days of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, till Allāh revealed: 'Verily! *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa* (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh. So it is not a sin on him who performs *Hajj* or '*Umra* (pilgrimage) of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) to perform the going (*Tawāf*) between them (*Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa*)...' (V.2:158)

1649. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed *Sa'y* of the Ka'bah and the *Sa'y* of *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa* so as to show his strength to the *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup>.

(81) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman can perform all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah. (What is said) regarding the performance of *Tawāf* - [*Sa'y* (going)] between *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa* without ablution?

1650. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I was menstruating when I reached Makkah. So, I neither performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, nor the *Tawāf* - [*Sa'y* (going)] between *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa*. Then I informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. He replied, "Perform all the ceremonies of *Hajj* like the

مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَصِمٌ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَكُنْتُمْ تَكْرَهُونَ السَّعْيَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. لِأَنَّهَا كَانَتْ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطُوفَ بِهِمَا﴾ [البقرة: 158].

[158]. [انظر: ٤٤٩٦]

١٦٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّمَا سَعَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ لِيُرِيَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قُوَّتَهُ. زَادَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءً، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ مِثْلَهُ. [انظر: ٤٢٥٧]

(٨١) بَابُ: تَقْضِي الْحَائِضُ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الطَّوَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ. وَإِذَا سَعَى عَلَى غَيْرِ وَضُوءٍ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ

١٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: قَدِمْتُ مَكَّةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ وَلَمْ أُطْفَئِ

(1) *Al-Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

other pilgrims, but do not perform *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah till you get clean (from your menses)."

1651. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ and his Companions assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and none except the Prophet ﷺ and Ṭalḥa had the *Hady* (sacrifice) with them. 'Alī arrived from Yemen and had a *Hady* with him. 'Alī said, "I have assumed *Ihrām* with the same (intention) as that of the Prophet ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to perform the 'Umra with the *Ihrām* which they had assumed, and after finishing *Tawāf* (of Ka'bah), and [Sā'y (going)]. Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa) to cut short their head-hair, and to finish their *Ihrām* except those who had *Hady* with them. They (the people) said, "How can we proceed to Mina (for *Hajj*) after having sexual relations with our wives?" When that news reached the Prophet ﷺ he said, "If I had formerly known what I came to know lately, I would not have brought the *Hady* with me. Had there been no *Hady* with me, I would have finished the state of *Ihrām*." 'Āishah got her menses, so she performed all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, and when she got clean (from her menses), she performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (All of you) are returning with the *Hajj* and 'Umra, but I am returning with *Hajj* only." So the Prophet ﷺ ordered 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr to accompany her to Tan'im and thus she performed the 'Umra after the *Hajj*.

بِالْبَيْتِ وَلَا بَيْنَ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. قَالَتْ: فَشَكَوْتُ ذَلِكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: «أَفْعَلِي كَمَا يَفْعَلُ الْحَاجُّ غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ حَتَّى تَطْهُرِي». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

١٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ ح. وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ الْمَعْلَمِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَهْلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هُوَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ بِالْحَجِّ. وَلَيْسَ مَعَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ هَدْيٌ غَيْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَطَلْحَةَ. وَقَدِمَ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ وَمَعَهُ هَدْيٌ فَقَالَ: أَهْلَكْتُ بِمَا أَهَلَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهَا عُمْرَةً وَيَطُوفُوا. ثُمَّ يَقْصُرُوا وَيَحْلُوا، إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ. فَقَالُوا: نَنْطَلِقُ إِلَى مِنَى وَذَكَرَ أَحَدُنَا يَقْطُرُ مِنًى؟ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ مَا أَهْدَيْتُ وَلَوْلَا أَنْ مَعِيَ الْهَدْيُ لَأَخْلَلْتُ».

وَحَاضَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَسَكَتِ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهَا لَمْ تَطُفَ بِالْبَيْتِ، فَلَمَّا طَهَّرَتْ طَافَتْ بِالْبَيْتِ. قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، نَنْطَلِقُونَ بِحَجَّةٍ وَعُمْرَةٍ وَأَنْطَلِقُ بِحَجٍّ. فَأَمَرَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْ

يُخْرِجُ مَعَهَا إِلَى التَّعْمِيمِ فَاعْتَمَرَتْ بَعْدَ الْحَجِّ. [راجع: ١٥٥٧]

1652. Narrated Ḥaṣṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: (On the days of 'Eid) we used to forbid our virgins to go out (for 'Eid prayers). A lady came and stayed at the palace of Banī Khālaf. She mentioned that her sister was married to one of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who participated in twelve Ghazawat<sup>(1)</sup> along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and her sister was with him in six of them. She said, "We used to apply dressing to the wounded and look after the sick." She (her sister) asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Is there any harm for a woman to stay at home if she doesn't have a veil?" He said, "She should cover herself with the veil of her companion and she should take part in the good deeds and in the religious gatherings of the believers." When Umm 'Aṭiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا came, I asked her, "Did you hear anything about that?" Umm 'Aṭiyya said, "Bi abi," and she never mentioned the name of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ without saying "Bi abi" (i.e., 'Let my father be sacrificed for you'). We asked her, "Have you heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying so-and-so (about women)?" She replied in the affirmative and said, "Let my father be sacrificed for him. He told us that unmarried mature virgins who stay often screened, or unmarried young virgins and mature girls who stay often screened should come out and take part in the good deeds and in the religious gatherings of the believers. But the menstruating women should keep away from the Muṣallā (a place for offering Ṣalāt — prayers)." I asked her, "The menstruating women?" She replied, "Don't they present themselves at 'Arafāt and at such and such places?"

١٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُؤَمِّلُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ، حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نَمْنَعُ عَوَاتِقَنَا أَنْ يَخْرُجْنَ فَقَدِمَتِ امْرَأَةٌ فَزَلَّتْ قَصْرَ بَنِي خَلَفٍ فَحَدَّثَتْ أَنَّ أُخْتَهَا كَانَتْ تَحْتَ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَدْ غَزَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثِنْتِي عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً، وَكَانَتْ أُخْتِي مَعَهُ فِي سِتِّ غَزَوَاتٍ، قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُدَاوِي الْكَلْمَى، وَنَقُومُ عَلَى الْمَرْضَى. فَسَأَلْتُ أُخْتِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: هَلْ عَلَى إِحْدَانَا بَأْسٌ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا جِلْبَابٌ أَنْ لَا تَخْرُجَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَيْلِسُهَا صَاحِبُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا، وَلْتَشْهَدْ الْخَيْرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا سَأَلْنَاهَا أَوْ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَاهَا فَقَالَتْ وَكَانَتْ لَا تَذْكُرُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَدًا إِلَّا قَالَتْ: بِأَبِي. قُلْنَا: أَسَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، بِأَبِي. فَقَالَ: «لَتَخْرُجِ الْعَوَاتِقُ وَذَوَاتُ الْخُدُورِ وَالْحَيْضُ فَشْهَدْنَ الْخَيْرَ وَدَعْوَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَيَغْتَزِلَ الْحَيْضُ الْمُصَلَّى». فَقُلْتُ: الْحَائِضُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَوْ لَيْسَ تَشْهَدُ عَرَفَةَ؟ وَتَشْهَدُ كَذَا؟ وَتَشْهَدُ كَذَا؟. [راجع: ٣٢٤]

(1) (H. 1652) Holy battles, with the army led by the Prophet ﷺ.



(82) CHAPTER. Assuming *Ihrām* from Al-Baṭḥā' and other places by those living in Makkah and by the pilgrims on departing for Mina.

And 'Aṭā' was asked whether one residing in Makkah can say *Talbiya* for *Hajj*. He said, "Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to recite *Talbiya* on the day of *Tarwīya* (8th of *Dhul-Hijjah*) only after offering the *Zuhr* prayer and after mounting over his *Rāhila* (mount).

Narrated 'Abdul Mālik from 'Aṭā' from Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We arrived at Makkah along with the Prophet ﷺ and then finished our *Ihrām*, till it was the day of *Tarwīya* (8th day of *Dhul-Hijjah*) when we departed from Makkah and recited *Talbiya* (assumed *Ihrām*) for *Hajj*. Jābir said, "We assumed *Ihrām* from Al-Baṭḥā'."

'Ubaid bin Juraij said to Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "I see that while you are in Makkah, you do not assume *Ihrām* till the day of *Tarwīya*, whereas the others assume *Ihrām* after seeing the moon (1st day of *Dhul-Hijjah*)."  
Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا replied, "I never saw the Prophet ﷺ starting the *Talbiya* till his mount was ready for the journey."

(83) CHAPTER. Where to offer the *Zuhr* prayer on the day of *Tarwīya* (8th day of *Dhul-Hijjah*).

1653. Narrated 'Abdul 'Azīz bin Rufai': I asked Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "Tell me what you remember from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (regarding these questions): Where did he offer the *Zuhr* and 'Asr prayer on the day of *Tarwīya* (8th of *Dhul-Hijjah*)?" He replied, "(He offered these prayers) at Mina." I asked, "Where did he offer the 'Asr prayer on the day of *Nafr* (i.e., departure from Mina on the 12th or 13th of *Dhul-Hijjah*)?" He replied, "At Al-Abṭah," and then added, "You should do as your chiefs do."

(٨٢) بَابُ الْإِهْلَالِ مِنَ الْبَطْحَاءِ وَغَيْرِهَا لِلْمَكِّيِّ وَالْحَاجِّ إِذَا خَرَجَ مِنْ مِئْنَى،

وَسُئِلَ عَطَاءٌ عَنِ الْمَجَاوِرِ يُلَبِّي بِالْحَجِّ فَقَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُلَبِّي يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ إِذَا صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَاسْتَوَى عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَدِمْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَحْلَلْنَا حَتَّى يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ وَجَعَلْنَا مَكَّةَ بِظَهْرِ لَيْلِنَا بِالْحَجِّ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَهْلَلْنَا مِنَ الْبَطْحَاءِ. وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ بْنُ جُرَيْجٍ لَابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: رَأَيْتُكَ إِذَا كُنْتَ بِمَكَّةَ أَهْلَ النَّاسِ إِذَا رَأَوْا الْهَيْلَالَ وَلَمْ تَهْلُ أَنْتَ حَتَّى يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ. فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَهْلُ حَتَّى تَنْبَعِثَ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ

(٨٣) بَابُ: أَيْنَ يُصَلِّي الظُّهْرَ يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ؟

١٦٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْأَزْرَقِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ رُفَيْعٍ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قُلْتُ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِشَيْءٍ عَقَلْتَهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، أَيْنَ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ؟ قَالَ: بِمِئْنَى. قُلْتُ: فَأَيْنَ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ يَوْمَ

التَّفَرُّ؟ قَالَ: بِالْأَبْطَحِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: افْعَلْ  
كَمَا يَفْعَلُ أَمْرَاؤُكَ. [انظر: ١٦٥٤،

[١٧٦٣]

**1654.** Narrated ‘Abdul ‘Azīz: I went out to Mina on the day of *Tarwīya* and met Anas رضي الله عنه going on a donkey. I asked him, “Where did the Prophet ﷺ offer the *Zuhr* prayer on this day?” Anas replied, “See where your chiefs offer prayer so you too offer prayer where they offer prayer.”

١٦٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: سَمِعَ أَبَا  
بَكْرَ ابْنَ عِيَّاشٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ:  
لَقِيتُ أَنَسَاحَ.

وَحَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ:  
خَرَجْتُ إِلَى مَنَى يَوْمَ التَّرْوِيَةِ فَلَقِيتُ  
أَنَسَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ذَاهِبًا عَلَى جِمَارٍ.  
فَقُلْتُ: أَيْنَ صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ هَذَا الْيَوْمَ  
الظُّهْرَ؟ فَقَالَ: أُنْظُرْ حَيْثُ يُصَلِّي  
أَمْرَاؤُكَ فَصَلِّ. [راجع: ١٦٥٣]

#### (84) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* at Mina.

**1655.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered two *Rak’ā* [shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during *Hajj*] at Minā. Abū Bakr, ‘Umar and ‘Uthmān (during the early years of his caliphate), followed the same practice.

#### (٨٤) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ بِمَنَى

١٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ قَالَ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَنَى  
رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ  
صَدْرًا مِنْ خِلَافَتِهِ. [راجع: ١٠٨٢]

**1656.** Narrated Hāritha bin Wahab Al-Khuzā’i رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ led and offered with us two *Rak’ā* [shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during *Hajj*] at Mina although our number was more than ever and we were in better security than ever.

١٦٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ الْهَمْدَانِيِّ، عَنْ  
حَارِثَةَ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ الْخُزَاعِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ  
أَكْثَرُ مَا كُنَّا قَطْرًا وَأَمْنُهُ بِمَنَى رَكْعَتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ١٠٨٣]

**1657.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas’ūd) رضي الله عنه: I offered with the Prophet ﷺ two

١٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدَةَ:

*Rak'ā* [shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during *Hajj*] (at *Minā*), and similarly with Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and with 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and then you differed in opinions. Wish that I would be lucky enough to have two of the four *Rak'ā* accepted (by Allāh).

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. وَمَعَ  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. وَمَعَ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ  
تَفَرَّقْتُ بِكُمْ الطَّرِيقَ، فَيَا لَيْتَ  
حَظِّي مِنْ أَرْبَعِ رَكَعَاتٍ مُتَقَبَّلَاتٍ.  
[راجع: ١٠٨٤]

(85) CHAPTER. Fasting on the Day of 'Arafa  
(at 'Arafāt).

(٨٥) بَابُ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ

1658. Narrated Umm Al-Faḍl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:  
The people doubted whether the Prophet ﷺ  
was observing the fast on the Day of 'Arafa,  
so I sent something for him to drink and he  
drank it.

١٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سَالِمٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَيْرًا  
مَوْلَى أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ:  
شَكَّ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فِي صَوْمِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فَبَعَثْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِشَرَابٍ  
فَشَرِبَهُ. [انظر: ١٦٦١، ١٩٨٨، ٥٦٠٤،  
٥٦١٨، ٥٦٣٦]

(86) CHAPTER. The recitation of *Talbīya*  
and *Takbīr* while proceeding from *Mina* to  
'Arafāt.

(٨٦) بَابُ التَّلْبِيَةِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ إِذَا عَدَا  
مِنْ مَنَى إِلَى عَرَفَةَ

1659. Narrated Muḥammad bin Abū Bakr  
Ath-Thaqafī: I asked Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
while we were proceeding from *Minā* to  
'Arafāt, "What do you use to do on this day  
when you were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?"  
Anas said, "Some of us used to recite *Talbīya*  
and nobody objected to that, and others used  
to recite *Takbīr* and nobody objected to  
that."

١٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ الثَّقَفِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَهَمَا غَادِيَانِ مِنْ  
مَنَى إِلَى عَرَفَةَ: كَيْفَ كُنْتُمْ تَصْنَعُونَ  
فِي هَذَا الْيَوْمِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟  
فَقَالَ: كَانَ يُهْلُ مِنَّا الْمُهْلُ فَلَا يُنْكَرُ

(87) CHAPTER. To proceed at noon on the Day of 'Arafa (9th of Dhul-Hajjah) (from the mosque of Namira towards 'Arafāt).

1660. Narrated Sālim: 'Abdul Mālik wrote to Al-Hajjāj that he should not differ from Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا during Hajj. On the Day of 'Arafa, when the sun declined at midday, Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا came along with me and shouted near Al-Hajjāj's cotton (cloth) tent. Al-Hijjāj came out, wrapping himself with a waist-sheet dyed with safflower, and said, "O Abū Abdur-Rahmān! What is the matter?" He said, "If you want to follow the *Sunna* (legal way of the Prophet ﷺ) then proceed (to 'Arafāt)." Al-Hajjāj asked, "At this very hour?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Yes." He replied, "Please wait for me till I pour some water over my head (i.e., take a bath) and come out." Then Ibn 'Umar dismounted and waited till Al-Hajjāj came out.

So, he (Al-Hajjāj) walked in between me and my father (Ibn 'Umar). I said to him, "If you want to follow the *Sunna* then deliver a brief *Khutba* (religious talk) and hurry up for the stay at 'Arafāt." He started looking at 'Abdullāh (Ibn 'Umar) (inquiringly), and when 'Abdullāh noticed that, he said that I had told the truth.

(88) CHAPTER. Staying on one's riding animal at 'Arafāt.

1661. Narrated Umm Al-Faḍl bint Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: On the Day of 'Arafa, some people who were with me, differed about the fasting of the Prophet ﷺ; some said that he was observing *Ṣaum* (fasting) while others said that he was not observing

عَلَيْهِ، وَيُكَبِّرُ مِنَّا الْمُكَبِّرُ فَلَا يُنْكِرُ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٩٧٠]

(٨٧) بَابُ التَّهَجُّبِ بِالرَّوَّاحِ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ

١٦٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ قَالَ: كَتَبَ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ إِلَى الْحَجَّاجِ أَنْ لَا تُخَالِفَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ فِي الْحَجِّ. فَجَاءَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وَأَنَا مَعَهُ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ حِينَ زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ. فَصَاحَ عِنْدَ سُرَادِقِ الْحَجَّاجِ، فَخَرَجَ وَعَلَيْهِ مِلْحَفَةٌ مُعَصْفَرَةٌ فَقَالَ: مَا لَكَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ فَقَالَ: الرَّوَّاحُ إِنْ كُنْتَ تُرِيدُ السُّنَّةَ. قَالَ: هَذِهِ السَّاعَةُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَأَنْظِرْنِي حَتَّى أُفِضَ عَلَى رَأْسِي ثُمَّ أَخْرُجْ. فَتَزَلَّ حَتَّى خَرَجَ الْحَجَّاجُ فَسَارَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ أَبِي فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ كُنْتَ تُرِيدُ السُّنَّةَ فاقْصُرِ الْخُطْبَةَ وَعَجِّلِ الْوُقُوفَ. فَجَعَلَ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: صَدَقَ. [انظر: ١٦٦٢، ١٦٦٣]

(٨٨) بَابُ الْوُقُوفِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ بِعَرَفَةَ

١٦٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ عُمَيْرِ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَبَّاسِ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّ

*Ṣaum*. So I sent a bowl full of milk to him while he was riding his camel, and he drank that milk.

نَاسًا اخْتَلَفُوا عِنْدَهَا يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فِي صَوْمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: هُوَ صَائِمٌ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَيْسَ بِصَائِمٍ. فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ بِقَدَحِ لَبَنٍ وَهُوَ وَقِفٌ عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ فَشَرِبَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٥٨]

(89) CHAPTER. To offer the two *Ṣalāt* together [the *Zuḥr* (prayer) and the *ʿAṣr* (prayer)] at *ʿArafāt*.

(٨٩) بَابُ الْجَمْعِ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ بِعَرَفَةَ،

And whenever Ibn ʿUmar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا missed the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the *Imām*, he used to offer the two *Ṣalāt* together.

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا فَاتَتْهُ الصَّلَاةُ مَعَ الْإِمَامِ جَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا.

1662. Ibn *Shihāb* said: *Sālim* said, "In the year when *Al-Ḥajjāj bin Yūsuf* attacked *Ibn Az-Zubair* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, the former asked 'Abdullāh (Ibn ʿUmar) what to do during the stay on the Day of *ʿArafa* (9th of *Dhul-Ḥijjah*). I said to him, 'If you want to follow the *Sunna* (the legal way of the Prophet ﷺ) you should offer the *Ṣalāt* just after midday on the Day of *ʿArafa*.' 'Abdullāh bin ʿUmar said, 'He (*Sālim*) has spoken the truth.' " They (the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ) used to offer the *Zuḥr* and the *ʿAṣr* prayer together according to the *Sunna*, I asked *Sālim*, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ do that?" *Sālim* said, "And in doing that do you (people) follow anything else except his (ﷺ) *Sunna*?"

١٦٦٢ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ أَنَّ الْحَجَّاجَ بْنَ يُوْسُفَ عَامَ نَزَلِ بَابِنِ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ: كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ فِي الْمَوْقِفِ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ؟ فَقَالَ سَالِمٌ: إِنْ كُنْتَ تُرِيدُ السَّنَةَ فَهَجِّرْ بِالصَّلَاةِ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ: صَدَقَ، إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَجْمَعُونَ بَيْنَ الظُّهْرِ وَالْعَصْرِ فِي السَّنَةِ. فَقُلْتُ لِسَالِمٍ: أَفَعَلَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَهَلْ تَتَّبِعُونَ فِي ذَلِكَ إِلَّا سُنَّتَهُ.

[راجع: ١٦٦٠]

(90) CHAPTER. To shorten the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on on the Day of *ʿArafa*.

(٩٠) بَابُ قَصْرِ الْخُطْبَةِ بِعَرَفَةَ

1663. Narrated *Sālim bin ʿAbdullāh* (bin ʿUmar); *ʿAbdul-Mālik bin Marwān* wrote to *Al-Ḥajjāj* that he should follow 'Abdullāh bin ʿUmar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا in all the ceremonies of *Hajj*. So, when it was the Day of *ʿArafa* (9th of

١٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ

Dhul-Hijjah), and after the sun has declined from the middle of the sky, I and Ibn 'Umar came and he shouted near the cotton (cloth) tent of Al-Hajjāj, "Where is he?" Al-Hajjāj came out. Ibn 'Umar said, "Let us proceed (to 'Arafāt)." Al-Hajjāj asked, "Just now?" Ibn 'Umar replied, "Yes." Al-Hajjāj said, "Wait for me till I pour water on me (i.e., take a bath)." So, Ibn 'Umar dismounted (and waited) till Al-Hajjāj came out. He was walking between me and my father. I informed Al-Hajjāj, "If you want to follow the *Sunna* (the legal way) of the Prophet (ﷺ) today, then you should shorten the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) and then hurry up for the stay (at 'Arafāt)." Ibn 'Umar said, "He (Sālim) has spoken the truth."

عَبْدَ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ مَرْوَانَ كَتَبَ إِلَى الْحَجَّاجِ أَنْ يَأْتَمَّ بِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ فِي الْحَجِّ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ عَرَفَةَ، جَاءَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وَأَنَا مَعَهُ حِينَ رَأَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ أَوْ زَالَتْ، فَصَاحَ عِنْدَ فُسْطَاطِهِ: أَيْنَ هَذَا؟ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: الرِّوَاحُ، فَقَالَ: الْآنَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: أَنْظِرْنِي أَفِيضُ عَلَيَّ مَاءً. فَتَزَلَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا حَتَّى خَرَجَ فَسَارَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ أَبِي. فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ كُنْتُ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تُصِيبَ السَّنَةَ الْيَوْمَ فاقْصُرِ الْخُطْبَةَ وَعَجِّلِ الْوُقُوفَ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: صَدَقَ.

[راجع: ١٦٦٠]

**CHAPTER. To hurry up for the stay (at 'Arafāt).**

**بَابُ التَّعَجُّيلِ إِلَى الْمَوْقِفِ**

**(91) CHAPTER. The staying at 'Arafāt.**

**(٩١) بَابُ الْوُقُوفِ بِعَرَفَةَ**

**1664.** Narrated Muḥammad bin Jubair bin Muṭ'im: My father said, "(Before Islām) I was looking for my camel..." The same narration is told by a different sub-narrator. Jubair bin Muṭ'im said, "My camel was lost and I went out in search of it on the Day of 'Arafa, and I saw the Prophet (ﷺ) standing in 'Arafāt. I said to myself: By Allāh he is from the *Hums* (literally: strictly religious, Quraish were called so, as they used to say, 'We are the people of Allāh, we shall not go out of the sanctuary'). What has brought him here?"

١٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَطْلُبُ بَعِيرًا لِي ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُمَرُو: سَمِعَ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: أَضَلْتُ بَعِيرًا فَذَهَبْتُ أَطْلُبُهُ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَاقِفًا بِعَرَفَةَ فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا وَاللَّهِ مِنَ الْحُمْسِ، فَمَا شَأْنُهُ هُنَا؟

**1665.** Narrated 'Urwa: During the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance, the people used to perform *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah naked except the *Hums*; and the *Hums* were Quraish and their offspring. The *Hums* used to give clothes to the men who would perform the *Tawāf* wearing them; and women (of the *Hums*)<sup>(1)</sup> used to give clothes to the women who would perform the *Tawāf* wearing them. Those to whom the *Hums* did not give clothes would perform *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah naked.

Most of the people used to go away (disperse) directly from 'Arafāt but they (*Hums*) used to depart after staying at Al-Muzdalifa.

'Urwa added, "My father narrated that 'Āishah had said, 'The following Verses were revealed about the *Hums*: 'Then depart from the place whence all the people depart...' (V.2:199)

'Urwa added, "They (the *Hums*) used to stay at Al-Muzdalifa and used to depart from there (to Mina) and so they were ordered to proceed to 'Arafāt (by Allāh's Order)."

**(92) CHAPTER. One's speed while one is departing from 'Arafāt.**

**1666.** Narrated 'Urwa: Usāma رضي الله عنه was asked in my presence, "How was the speed of (the camel of) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while departing from 'Arafāt during the *Hajjat-ul-Wadā*?" Usāma replied, "The Prophet ﷺ proceeded on with a modest pace, and when there was enough space he would (make his camel) go very fast."

١٦٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوءَةُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَعْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَطُوفُونَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ عُرَاءَ إِلَّا الْحُمُسَ. وَالْحُمُسُ قُرَيْشٌ وَمَا وَلَدَتْ. وَكَانَتِ الْحُمُسُ يَحْتَسِبُونَ عَلَى النَّاسِ، يُعْطِي الرَّجُلَ الرَّجُلَ الثِّيَابَ يَطُوفُ فِيهَا، وَتُعْطِي الْمَرْأَةُ الْمَرْأَةَ الثِّيَابَ تَطُوفُ فِيهَا. فَمَنْ لَمْ تُعْطِهِ الْحُمُسُ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانًا. وَكَانَ يُفِيضُ جَمَاعَةَ النَّاسِ مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ، وَتُفِيضُ الْحُمُسُ مِنْ جَمْعٍ. قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي الْحُمُسِ ﴿ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٩] قَالَ: كَانُوا يُفِيضُونَ مِنْ جَمْعٍ فَذَفَعُوا إِلَى عَرَفَاتٍ. [انظر: ٤٥٢٠]

**(٩٢) بَابُ السَّيْرِ إِذَا دَفَعَ مِنْ عَرَفَةِ**

١٦٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَئِلَ أُسَامَةُ وَأَنَا جَالِسٌ: كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسِيرُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ حِينَ دَفَعَ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ يَسِيرُ الْعَنَقَ، فَإِذَا وَجَدَ فَجَوْهَةً نَصَّ.

(1) (H.1665) *Hums*: See glossary.

قَالَ هِشَامٌ: وَالنَّصُّ فَوْقَ الْعَتَقِ.  
فَجَوَّةٌ: مُتَّسِعٌ، وَالْجَمِيعُ فَجَوَاتٌ  
وَفَجَاءَ. وَكَذَلِكَ رَكُوعَةٌ وَرِكَاءٌ.  
﴿مَنَاصِبُ﴾ [ص: ٣٠]: لَيْسَ جِئْنَ فِرَارَ.

[انظر: ٢٩٩٩، ٤٤١٣]

(93) CHAPTER. To dismount between  
'Arafāt and Jam' (i.e., Al-Muzdalifa)  
(because of a necessity).

1667. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ after departing from 'Arafāt, he went towards the mountain path, and there he answered the call of nature and then performed ablution. I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) here?" He replied, "(The place of) *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer) is ahead of you (i.e., at Al-Muzdalifa)."

(٩٣) بَابُ التَّزْوِيلِ بَيْنَ عَرَفَةَ وَجَمْعٍ.

١٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادُ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ،  
عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ  
مِنْ عَرَفَةَ مَالَ إِلَى الشَّعْبِ فَقَضَى  
حَاجَتَهُ فَتَوَضَّأَ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللهِ، أَتُصَلِّي؟ فَقَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ  
أَمَامَكَ». [راجع: ١٣٩]

1668. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin  
'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to offer the  
*Maghrib* and *'Ishā'* prayer together at *Jam'*  
(Al-Muzdalifa). But he used to pass by that  
mountain path where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
went, and he would enter it and answer the  
call of nature and perform ablution, and  
would not offer any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till he had  
offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at *Jam'* (i.e.,  
Muzdalifa).

١٦٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ  
قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ  
الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ بِجَمْعٍ. غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ يَمُرُّ  
بِالشَّعْبِ الَّذِي أَخَذَهُ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ  
فَيَدْخُلُ فَيَتَنَفَّضُ وَيَتَوَضَّأُ، وَلَا يُصَلِّي  
حَتَّى يُصَلِّيَ بِجَمْعٍ. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

1669. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: I rode behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from 'Arafāt and when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached the mountain path on the left side which is before Al-Muzdalifa, he made his camel kneel and then urinated, and then I poured water for his ablution. He performed light ablution and then I said to him: "(Is it

١٦٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
أَبِي حَزْمَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا، أَنَّهُ قَالَ: رَدِفْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ



the time for) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), O Allāh's Messenger!" He replied, "The (place of) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is ahead of you (i.e., at Al-Muzdalifa)." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode till he reached Al-Muzdalifa and then he offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (there). Then in the morning (10th *Dhul-Hijjah*) Al-Faḍl (bin 'Abbās) rode behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ. فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الشَّعْبَ الْاَيْسَرَ الَّذِي دُونَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ اَنَاحَ قَبَالَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَصَبَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الْوُضُوءَ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَوَضَّوْا خَفِيفًا. فَتَلَّتْ: الصَّلَاةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ اَمَامَكَ». فَرَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى اَتَى الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ رَدَفَ الْفَضْلُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَدَاةَ جَمْعٍ. [راجع: ١٣٩]

**1670.** Kuraib, (a subnarrator) said that 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās narrated from Al-Faḍl, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on reciting *Talbiya* (during the journey) till he reached the *Jamra* (*Jamrat-al-'Aqaba*)."

١٦٧٠ - قَالَ كُرَيْبٌ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ الْفَضْلِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَزَلْ يُتْلِي حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْجُمُرَةَ. [راجع: ١٥٤٤]

**(94) CHAPTER. The order of the Prophet ﷺ that people should be calm and patient on proceeding (from 'Arafāt) and the waving of his lash towards them.**

(٩٤) بَابُ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالسَّكِينَةِ عِنْدَ الْإِفَاضَةِ وَإِشَارَتِهِ إِلَيْهِمْ بِالسَّوِطِ

**1671.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I proceeded along with the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of 'Arafa (9th *Dhul-Hijjah*). The Prophet ﷺ heard a great hue and cry and the beating of camels behind him. So he beckoned to the people with his lash, "O people! Be quiet. Hastening is not a sign of righteousness."

١٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سُوَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرٍو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ مَوْلَى وَالِئَةَ الْكُوفِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ دَفَعَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فَسَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَرَاءَهُ زَجْرًا شَدِيدًا وَضَرْبًا لِلْإِبِلِ، فَأَشَارَ بِسَوْطِهِ إِلَيْهِمْ وَقَالَ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، عَلَيْكُمْ بِالسَّكِينَةِ فَإِنَّ الْبِرَّ لَيْسَ بِالْإِيْصَاعِ».

أَوْضَعُوا: أَسْرِعُوا ﴿خَلَلَكُمْ﴾

[التوبة: ٤٧] مِنَ التَّحْلِيلِ: بَيْنَكُمْ.  
﴿وَفَجَّرْنَا خِلَالَهُمَا﴾ [الكهف: ٣٣]:  
بَيْنَهُمَا.

(95) CHAPTER. The offering of two *Ṣalāt* (prayer) together at Al-Muzdalifa.

1672. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ proceeded from 'Arafāt and dismounted at the mountain path and then urinated and performed a light ablution. I said to him, "(Shall we offer) the *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)?" He replied, "The *Ṣalāt* is ahead of you (i.e., at Al-Muzdalifa)." When he came to Al-Muzdalifa, he performed a perfect ablution. Then *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was pronounced and he offered the *Maghrib* prayer, and then every person made his camel kneel at his place: and then *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was pronounced and he offered the (*'Ishā'* prayer) and he did not offer any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in between them (i.e., *Maghrib* and *'Ishā'* prayer).

(96) CHAPTER. Whoever combined (offered together) the two prayer (*Maghrib* and *'Ishā'* prayer) at one time and did not offer any optional prayers.

1673. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ offered the *Maghrib* and *'Ishā'* prayer together at *Jam'* (i.e., Al-Muzdalifa) with a separate *Iqāma* for each of them and did not offer any optional prayer in between them or after each of them.

1674. Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the

(٩٥) بَابُ الْجَمْعِ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ

١٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: دَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ فَنَزَلَ الشَّعْبَ فَبَالَ ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَلَمْ يُسَبِّحِ الْوُضُوءَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: الصَّلَاةُ. فَقَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ أَمَامَكَ». فَجَاءَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَاسْبَحَ ثُمَّ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ، ثُمَّ أَنَاخَ كُلُّ إِنْسَانٍ بَعِيرَهُ فِي مَنْزِلِهِ، ثُمَّ أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ بَيْنَهُمَا. [راجع: ١٣٩]

(٩٦) بَابُ مَنْ جَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَمْ يَنْتَوِغْ

١٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَلْبٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: جَمَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ بِجَمْعٍ، كُلُّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا بِإِقَامَةٍ، وَلَمْ يُسَبِّحْ بَيْنَهُمَا، وَلَا عَلَى إِثْرِ كُلِّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

١٦٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:

*Maghrib* and *'Ishā'* prayers together at Al-Muzdalifa.

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْخَطْمِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَمَعَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْمُرْدَلِفَةِ الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ بِالْمُرْدَلِفَةِ.

[انظر: ٤٤١٤]

(97) CHAPTER. Whoever pronounced (one) *Adhān* (for both) and *Iqāma* for each of them (the *Maghrib* and the *'Ishā'* prayer).

(٩٧) بَابُ مَنْ أَذَّنَ وَأَقَامَ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا

1675. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Yazid: 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه performed the *Hajj* and we reached Al-Muzdalifa at or about the time of the *'Ishā'* prayer. He ordered a man to pronounce the *Adhān* and *Iqāma* and then he offered the *Maghrib* prayer and offered two *Rak'ā* prayer after it. Then he asked for his supper and took it, and then, I think, he ordered a man to pronounce the *Adhān* and *Iqāma* (for the *'Ishā'* prayer). ('Amr, a subnarrator said: The intervening statement 'I think', was said by the subnarrator Zuhair) (i.e., not by 'Abdur-Raḥmān). Then 'Abdullāh offered two *Rak'ā* of *'Ishā'* prayer. When the day dawned, 'Abdullāh said, "The Prophet ﷺ never offered any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at this hour except this *Ṣalāt* at this time and at this place and on this day." 'Abdullāh added, "These two *Ṣalāt* are shifted from their actual times – the *Maghrib* prayer (is offered) when the people reached Al-Muzdalifa and the *Fajr* prayer at the early dawn." 'Abdullāh added, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing that."

١٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: حَجَّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَأَتَيْنَا الْمُرْدَلِفَةَ حِينَ الْأَذَانِ بِالْعَتَمَةِ أَوْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَأَمَرَ رَجُلًا فَأَذَّنَ وَأَقَامَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ، وَصَلَّى بَعْدَهَا رَكَعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ دَعَا بِعِشَائِهِ فَتَعَشَى ثُمَّ أَمَرَ أَرَى رَجُلًا فَأَذَّنَ وَأَقَامَ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: لَا أَعْلَمُ الشُّكَّ إِلَّا مِنْ زُهَيْرٍ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. فَلَمَّا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ لَا يُصَلِّي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ إِلَّا هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ فِي هَذَا الْمَكَانِ مِنْ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: هُمَا صَلَاتَانِ تُحَوَّلَانِ عَنْ وَقْتَيْهِمَا: صَلَاةُ الْمَغْرِبِ بَعْدَ مَا يَأْتِي النَّاسُ الْمُرْدَلِفَةَ، وَالْفَجْرُ حِينَ يَبْرُغُ الْفَجْرُ. قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَفْعَلُهُ.

[انظر: ١٦٨٢، ١٦٨٣]

(98) CHAPTER. Whosoever sent the weak amongst his family (women and children) early (from Al-Muzdalifa to Mina) at night after the moon had set. They stayed at Al-Muzdalifa and invoked Allāh there and proceeded from there when the moon had set.

1676. Narrated Sālim: 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to send the weak among his family early to Mina. So they used to depart from *Al-Mash'ar Al-Harām* (that is Al-Muzdalifa) at night (when the moon had set) and invoke Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ as much as they could, and then they would return (to Mina) before the *Imām* had started from Al-Muzdalifa to Mina. So some of them would reach Mina at the time of the *Fajr* prayer and some of them would come later. When they reached Mina they would throw pebbles on the *Jamra* (*Jamrat-al-'Aqaba*). Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to say, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the permission to them (weak people) to do so."

1677. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had sent me from *Jam'* (i.e. Al-Muzdalifa) at night.

1678. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I was among those whom the Prophet ﷺ sent on the night of Al-Muzdalifa early, being among the weak members of his family.

(٩٨) بَابُ مَنْ قَدَّمَ ضَعْفَةَ أَهْلِهِ بَلِيلَ فَيَقْفُونَ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ وَيَدْعُونَ وَيَقْدُمُ إِذَا غَابَ الْقَمَرُ

١٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَدْعُمُ ضَعْفَةَ أَهْلِهِ فَيَقْفُونَ عِنْدَ الْمَشْعَرِ الْحَرَامِ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ بَلِيلَ فَيَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مَا بَدَأَ لَهُمْ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُونَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقِفَ الْإِمَامُ وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يَذْفَعَ، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقْدُمُ مَنَى لِصَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقْدُمُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ. فَإِذَا قَدِمُوا رَمَوْا الْجَمْرَةَ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَرْخَصَ فِي أَوْلَئِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

١٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ جَمْعِ بَلِيلٍ. [انظر: ١٦٧٨، ١٨٥٦]

١٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي زَيْدٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَنَا مِمَّنْ قَدَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ فِي ضَعْفَةِ أَهْلِهِ.

**1679.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh, the slave of Asmā’ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: During the night of *Jam’*, Asmā’ got down at Al-Muzdalifa and stood up for (offering) the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for some time and then asked, “O my son! Has the moon set?” I replied in the negative and she again offered *Ṣalāt* for another period and then asked, “Has the moon set?” I replied, “Yes.” So she said that we should set out (for Mina), and we departed and went on till she threw pebbles at the *Jamra* (*Jamrat-al-Aqaba*) and then she returned to her dwelling place and offered the morning prayer. I asked her, “O *Hanta* I think we have come (to Minā) early in the night.” She replied, “O my son! Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave permission to the women to do so.”

**1680.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Sauda asked the permission of the Prophet ﷺ to leave (early) at the night of *Jam’*, and she was a fat and very slow woman. The Prophet ﷺ gave her permission.

**1681.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We got down at Al-Muzdalifa and Sauda asked the permission of the Prophet ﷺ to leave (early) before the rush of the people. She was a slow woman and he gave her permission, so she departed (from Al-Muzdalifa) before the rush of the people. We kept on staying at Al-Muzdalifa till dawn, and set out with the Prophet ﷺ but (I suffered so much that) I wished I had taken the permission of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ as Sauda had done, and that would have been dearer to me than any

١٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ بَحْيٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ مَوْلَى أَسْمَاءَ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ: أَنَّهَا نَزَلَتْ لَيْلَةَ جَمْعٍ عِنْدَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ فَقَامَتْ تُصَلِّي فَصَلَّتْ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: يَا بَنِيَّ، هَلْ غَابَ الْقَمَرُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، فَصَلَّتْ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: يَا بَنِيَّ هَلْ غَابَ الْقَمَرُ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَتْ: فَارْتَحِلُوا، فَارْتَحَلْنَا فَمَضَيْنَا حَتَّى رَمَتِ الْجِمْرَةَ ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ فَصَلَّتِ الصُّبْحَ فِي مَنَزِلِهَا. فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: يَا هَتَاهُ، مَا أَرَانَا إِلَّا قَدْ غَلَسْنَا. قَالَتْ: يَا بَنِيَّ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَذِنَ لِلظُّعْنِ.

١٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ الْقَاسِمِ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنْتُ سَوْدَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ جَمْعٍ، وَكَانَتْ ثَقِيلَةً بَاطِلَةً، فَأَذِنَ لَهَا.

[انظر: ١٦٨١]

١٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَفْلَحُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: نَزَلْنَا الْمُزْدَلِفَةَ فَاسْتَأْذَنْتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَوْدَةُ أَنْ تَدْفَعَ قَبْلَ حَظْمَةِ النَّاسِ. وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً بَطِيئَةً فَأَذِنَ لَهَا فَدَفَعَتْ قَبْلَ حَظْمَةِ النَّاسِ، وَأَقَمْنَا حَتَّى أَصْبَحْنَا نَحْنُ ثُمَّ دَفَعْنَا بِدَفْعِهِ

other happiness.

(99) CHAPTER. At what time is the *Fajr* prayer to be offered at *Jam'* ?

1682. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I never saw the Prophet ﷺ offering any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) not at its stated time except two; he offered the *Maghrib* and the '*Ishā'* prayer together and he offered the *Fajr* prayer before its usual time (at Muzdalifa on the day of *Nahr*).

1683. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Yazid: I went out with 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (from 'Arafāt) he offered the two *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (the *Maghrib* and the '*Ishā'* prayer) together, making the *Adhān* and *Iqāma* separately for each *Ṣalāt*. He took his supper in between the two *Ṣalāt*. He offered the *Fajr* prayer as soon as the day dawned.

Some people said, "The day had dawned (at the time of the *Ṣalāt*)," and others said, "The day had not dawned." 'Abdullāh then said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'These two *Ṣalāt* (prayers) have been shifted from their stated times at this place only (at Al-Muzdalifa); first: The *Maghrib* and the '*Ishā'*'. The people may not arrive at Al-Muzdalifa till the time of the '*Ishā'* prayer has become due. The second *Ṣalāt* is the morning prayer which is offered at this hour.'"

Then 'Abdullāh stayed there till it became a bit brighter. He then said, "If chief of the believers hastened onwards to Mina just

فَلَأَنْ أَكُونَ اسْتَأْذَنْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
كَمَا اسْتَأْذَنْتُ سَوْدَةَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ  
مَفْرُوح بِهِ.

(٩٩) بَابٌ مَنْ يُصَلِّي الْفَجْرَ بِجَمْعٍ؟

١٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ  
بْنِ غِيَاثٍ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَارَةُ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى  
صَلَاةً لِيَغَيِّرَ مِيقَاتِهَا إِلَّا صَلَاتَيْنِ جَمَعَ  
بَيْنَ الْمَغْرِبِ وَالْعِشَاءِ، وَصَلَّى الْفَجْرَ  
قَبْلَ مِيقَاتِهَا. [راجع: ١٦٧٥]

١٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ  
قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ إِلَى مَكَّةَ ثُمَّ قَدِمْنَا جَمْعًا فَصَلَّى  
الصَّلَاتَيْنِ، كُلَّ صَلَاةٍ وَحْدَهَا بِأَذَانٍ  
وِإِقَامَةٍ، وَالْعِشَاءُ بَيْنَهُمَا. ثُمَّ صَلَّى  
الْفَجْرَ حِينَ طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ. قَائِلٌ يَقُولُ:  
طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ، وَقَائِلٌ يَقُولُ: لَمْ يَطْلُعِ  
الْفَجْرُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَاتَيْنِ الصَّلَاتَيْنِ حُوِّلَتَا عَنْ  
وَقْتِهِمَا فِي هَذَا الْمَكَانِ، الْمَغْرِبِ  
وَالْعِشَاءِ، فَلَا يَفْدُمُ النَّاسُ جَمْعًا حَتَّى  
يُعْمِمُوا وَصَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ».  
ثُمَّ وَقَفَ حَتَّى أَسْفَرَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَوْ أَنَّ

now, then he had indeed followed the *Sunna* (legal way of the Prophet ﷺ).” I do not know which preceded the other, his (‘Abdullāh’s) statement or the departure of ‘Uthmān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. ‘Abdullāh kept on reciting *Talbīya* till he threw pebbles at the *Jamrat-al-‘Aqaba* on the day of *Nahr* (that is the 10th of *Dhul-Hijjah*).

**(100) CHAPTER. When to depart from Jam’ (i.e., Al-Muzdalifa).**

**1684.** Narrated ‘Amr bin Maimūn: I saw ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offering the morning prayer at *Jam’*; then he got up and said, “The *Mushrikūn* did not use to depart (from *Jam’*) till the sun had risen, and they used to say, ‘Let the sun shine on *Ṭhabīr* (a mountain).’ But the Prophet ﷺ did contrary to them and departed from *Jam’* before sunrise.”

**(101) CHAPTER. The recitation of *Talbīya* and *Takbīr* in the morning of the day of *Nahr* till the *Ramy* of *Jamarat-al-‘Aqaba* and riding behind somebody else on a riding animal.**

**1685.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ made Al-Faḍl ride behind him, and Al-Faḍl informed that he (the Prophet ﷺ) kept on reciting *Talbīya* till he did the *Ramy* of the *Jamra* (*Jamrat-al-‘Aqaba*).

أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَفَاضَ الْآنَ أَصَابَ السَّنَةَ، فَمَا أَذْرِي أَقُولُهُ كَانَ أَسْرَعَ أَمْ دَفَعَ عُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يُلَبِّي حَتَّى رَمَى جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ. [راجع: ١٧٥]

**(١٠٠) بَابُ: مَتَى يُدْفَعُ مِنْ جَمْعٍ**

١٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرَو بْنَ مَيْمُونٍ يَقُولُ: شَهِدْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ صَلَّى بِجَمْعِ الصُّبْحِ، ثُمَّ وَقَفَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْمُسْرِكِينَ كَانُوا لَا يُفِيضُونَ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ وَيَقُولُوا: أَشْرَفُ بُيْرٍ. وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَالَفَهُمْ ثُمَّ أَفَاضَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ. [انظر:

[٣٨٣٨]

**(١٠١) بَابُ التَّلْبِيَةِ وَالتَّكْبِيرِ عَدَاةَ النَّحْرِ حَتَّى يَرْمِيَ الْجَمْرَةَ، وَالْارْتِدَافِ فِي السَّيْرِ**

١٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْدَفَ الْفَضْلَ فَأَخْبَرَ الْفَضْلُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَزَلْ يُلَبِّي حَتَّى رَمَى الْجَمْرَةَ. [راجع:

[١٥٢٤]

1686, 1687. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا rode behind the Prophet ﷺ from 'Arafāt to Al-Muzdalifa; and then from Al-Muzdalifa to Mina, Al-Faḍl rode behind him." He added, "Both of them (Usāma and Al-Faḍl) said, 'The Prophet ﷺ was constantly reciting *Talbiya* till he did *Ramy* of the *Jamarat-al-'Aqaba*."

(102) CHAPTER. "...And whosoever performs the 'Umra in the months of *Hajj* before (performing) the *Hajj* (i.e. *Hajj-al-Qirān* and *Hajj-at-Tamattu'*) he must slaughter an animal (*Hady*) such as he can afford it... till... present at the *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* (at Makkah)..." (V.2:196)

1688. Narrated Abū Jamra: I asked Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا about *Hajj-at-Tamattu'*. He ordered me to perform it. I asked him about the *Hady* (sacrifice). He said, "You have to slaughter a camel, a cow or a sheep, or you may share the *Hady* with the others." It seemed that some people disliked it (*Hajj-at-Tamattu'*). I slept and dreamt as if a person was announcing: "*Hajj Mabṛūr* and accepted *Mut'ah* (*Hajj-at-Tamattu'*)" I went to Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and narrated it to him. He said, "*Allahu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great). (That was the *Aṣ-Ṣunna* (legal way) of Abul-Qāsim (i.e., Prophet ﷺ))."

Narrated Shu'ba that the call in the dream was. "An accepted 'Umra and *Hajj-Mabṛūr*."

١٦٨٦، ١٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَزْرُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ الْأَيْلِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ رَدَفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ عَرَفَةَ إِلَى الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ، ثُمَّ أَرَدَفَ الْفَضْلَ مِنَ الْمُزْدَلِفَةِ إِلَى مِنَى، قَالَ: فَكِلَاهُمَا قَالَ: لَمْ يَزَلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُلَبِّي حَتَّى رَمَى جَمْرَةَ الْعَتَبَةِ. [راجع: ١٥٤٣.

[١٥٤٤]

(١٠٢) بَابُ: ﴿مَنْ تَمَنَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحُجِّ فَمَا اسْتَسَرَّ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى ﴿حَاضِرِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦].

١٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ الْمُتَعَةِ فَأَمَرَنِي بِهَا. وَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنِ الْهَدْيِ فَقَالَ: فِيهَا جَزُورٌ أَوْ بَقَرَةٌ أَوْ شَاةٌ أَوْ شِرْكٌ فِي دَمٍ. قَالَ وَكَأَنَّ نَاسًا كَرِهُوهَا. فَمَنْتُ فَرَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنَّ إِنْسَانًا يُنَادِي: حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ، وَمُتَعَةٌ مُتَقَبَّلَةٌ. فَأَتَيْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَحَدَّثْتُهُ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ،



سَنَّهُ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

قَالَ: رَأَى الْقَوْمَ إِذْ رَوَّحُوا بَيْنَ حَرِيرٍ  
وَعُظْمٍ مِنْ شَعْبَةٍ مُؤَمَّرَةٍ سَقَطَتْ،  
رَجَعَ تِلْكَ الْبَدَانَةُ إِلَى ١٥٧٧  
(١٠٣) بِمَنْطِقَةِ رَمُوسِ الْبَدَنِ،

(103) CHAPTER. The riding over the *Budn* (camels, cows, oxen for sacrifice). Allāh's Statement refers to this:

"And the *Budn* (cows, oxen, or camels driven for to be offered as sacrifices by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah), We have made for you as among the Symbols of Allāh, wherein you have much good. So mention the Name of Allāh over them when they are drawn up in lines (for sacrifice). Then, when they are down on their sides (after slaughter) ... up to... And give glad tidings (O Muhammad ﷺ) to *Muhsinun* (doers of good)." (V.22:36-37)

إِذَا رَوَّحُوا بَيْنَ حَرِيرٍ وَعُظْمٍ مِنْ شَعْبَةٍ مُؤَمَّرَةٍ سَقَطَتْ، رَجَعَ تِلْكَ الْبَدَانَةُ إِلَى ١٥٧٧  
(١٠٣) بِمَنْطِقَةِ رَمُوسِ الْبَدَنِ،  
جَعَلْنَاهَا  
لَكُمْ مِنْ أَسْمَاءِ الْبَدَنِ لِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ مِنْهَا خَيْرٌ  
فَذَكِّرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ بِهَا صَوْرَتِهَا إِذَا وَجَّهَتْ  
جَنْبَهَا إِلَى الْبَدَنِ فَتَكُونُ الْبَدَانَةُ  
الْمُحْسِنِينَ [الحج: ٣٦ - ٣٧] قَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: سَمَّيْتُ الْبَدَانَ لِبَدْنِهَا،  
وَالْمَنْعَى: الْمَشَانِ، وَالْمُعْتَرِ: الَّذِي  
يُعْتَرِ بِالْبَدَنِ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَوْ قَبِيرٍ. وَشَعَائِرُ  
اللَّهِ: أَسْمِعُظَامُ الْبَدَنِ وَاسْتِحْسَانُهَا.  
وَالْعَتِيقُ: عَتَقَهُ مِنَ الْجَبَابَةِ، وَيُقَالُ:  
وَجَبَتْ: سَقَطَتْ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ، وَبِئْسَ  
وَجَبَتْ الشَّمْسُ.

1689. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw a man driving his *Badana* (sacrificial camel). He said, "Ride on it." The man said, "It is a *Badana*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ride on it." He (the man) said, "It is a *Badana*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ride on it." And on the second or the third time he (the Prophet ﷺ) added, "Woe to you."

١٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي  
الزَّيَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً فَقَالَ:  
«ارْكَبْهَا». فَقَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ. فَقَالَ:  
«ارْكَبْهَا». فَقَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ. فَقَالَ:  
«ارْكَبْهَا وَتِلْكَ»، فِي الثَّانِيَةِ أَوْ فِي  
الثَّالِثَةِ. [نظر: ١٧٠٦، ٢٧٥٥، ٦١٦٠]

1690. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw a man driving a *Badana*. He said, "Ride on it." The man replied, "It is a

١٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ وَشُعْبَةُ بْنُ

*Badana.*” The Prophet ﷺ said (again), “Ride on it.” He (the man) said, “It is a *Badana.*” The Prophet ﷺ said thrice, “Ride on it.”

الْحَجَّاجُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً، قَالَ: «ارْكَبْهَا»، قَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ. قَالَ: «ارْكَبْهَا»، قَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ. قَالَ: «ارْكَبْهَا» ثَلَاثًا. [انظر: ٢٧٥٤، ٦١٥٩]

**(104) CHAPTER. Whoever drove the *Budn* (sacrificial camels or cows) along with him.**

**(١٠٤) بَابُ مَنْ سَاقَ الْبُذْنَ مَعَهُ**

**1691.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: During the last *Hajj* (*Hajjat-ul-Wadā’*) of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ he performed ‘*Umra* and *Hajj* together and offered *Hady* (sacrificial animal) which he drove along with him from *Dhul-Hulaifa*. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ started by assuming *Ihrām* for ‘*Umra* and then for *Hajj*. And the people, too, performed the ‘*Umra* and *Hajj* together along with the Prophet ﷺ. Some of them brought the *Hady* and drove it along with them, while the others did not. So, when the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah, he said to the people, “Whoever among you has driven the *Hady*, should not finish his *Ihrām* till he completes his *Hajj*. And whoever among you has not (driven) the *Hady* with him, should perform *Tawāf* of the Ka’bah and the [*Sa’y* (going) between) *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa*, then cut short his head-hair and finish his *Ihrām*, and should later assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj*; but he must offer a *Hady* (sacrifice); and if anyone cannot afford a *Hady*, he should fast for three days during the *Hajj* and seven days when he returns home (i.e., *Hajjat-Tamattu’*). The Prophet ﷺ performed *Tawāf* of the Ka’bah on his arrival (at Makkah); he touched the (Black Stone) Corner first of all and then did *Ramal* (fast walking with moving of the shoulders) during

**١٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ كَبِيرٍ:**  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: تَمَتَّعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ وَأَهْدَى فَسَاقَ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيَ مِنْ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ. وَبَدَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَهْلًا بِالْعُمْرَةِ ثُمَّ أَهْلًا بِالْحَجِّ فَتَمَتَّعَ النَّاسُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ، فَكَانَ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ أَهْدَى فَسَاقَ الْهَدْيَ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَمْ يُهْدِ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ قَالَ لِلنَّاسِ: «مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ أَهْدَى فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَجِلُّ مِنْ شَيْءٍ حَرَّمَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى يَقْضِيَ حَجَّهُ. وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ أَهْدَى فَلْيُطْفِئْ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ وَيُقَصِّرْ وَلْيَحْلِلْ ثُمَّ لِيَهْلَ بِالْحَجِّ. فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ هَدْيًا فَلْيُضْمِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَسَبْعَةً إِذَا رَجَعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ». فَطَافَ حِينَ قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ وَاسْتَلَمَ الرُّكْنَ

the first three rounds, round the Ka'bah, and during the last four rounds he walked (normally). After finishing *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, he offered a two *Rak'ā* prayer at *Maqām Ibrāhīm*, and after finishing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he went to Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and performed seven goings of *Tawāf* — *Sā'y* between them and did not do any deed forbidden because of *Ihrām*, till he finished all the ceremonies of his *Hajj* and sacrificed his *Hady* on the Day of *Nahr* (10th day of *Dhul-Hijjah*). He then hastened onwards (to Makkah) and performed *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* of the Ka'bah and then everything that was forbidden because of *Ihrām* became permissible. Those who took and drove the *Hady* with them did the same as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did (*Hajj-al-Qirān*).

1692. Narrated Urwa: "Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا informed me about the *Hajj* and 'Umra (together) of the Prophet ﷺ and so did the people who were with him (during that *Hajj* and 'Umra) a narration similar to the narration of Ibn Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا (*Hadīth* No. 1691).

#### (105) CHAPTER. Buying the *Hady* on the way.

1693. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh (bin 'Abdullāh) bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said to his father, "Stay here, for I am afraid that it (affliction between Ibn Zubair and Al-Hajjāj) might prevent you from reaching the Ka'bah." Ibn 'Umar said, "(In this case) I would do the same as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did, and Allāh has said, 'Indeed, in the Messenger of Allāh, you have a good example (to follow).' So, I make you people witness that I have made 'Umra compulsory for me." So he assumed *Ihrām*

أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ، ثُمَّ حَبَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَطْوَافٍ وَمَشَى أَرْبَعَةً مِنَ الْأَطْوَافِ فَرَكَعَ حِينَ قَضَى طَوَافَهُ بِالْبَيْتِ عِنْدَ الْمَقَامِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ فَأَنْصَرَفَ فَأَتَى الصَّافَا، فَطَافَ بِالصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ سَبْعَةَ أَطْوَافٍ. ثُمَّ لَمْ يَخْلُلْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ حَرَّمَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى قَضَى حَجَّهُ وَنَحَرَ هَذِيهِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ، وَأَفَاضَ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ، ثُمَّ حَلَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَرَّمَ مِنْهُ، وَفَعَلَ مِثْلَ مَا فَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَهْدَى وَسَاقِ الْهَدْيِ مِنَ النَّاسِ.

١٦٩٢ - وَعَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي تَمَتُّعِهِ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ فَتَمَتَّعَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ بِمِثْلِ الَّذِي أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

(١٠٥) بَابُ مَنْ اشْتَرَى الْهَدْيَ مِنَ الطَّرِيقِ

١٦٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا لِأَبِيهِ: أَقِمْ فَإِنِّي لَا أَمْنُهَا أَنْ تُصَدَّ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ، قَالَ: إِذَا أَفْعَلُ كَمَا فَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ فَإِنَّا أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ

for 'Umra. Then he went out and when he reached Al-Baidā', he assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and 'Umra (together) and said, "The conditions (requisites) of *Hajj* and 'Umra are the same." He, then bought a *Hady* from Quda'id. Then he arrived (at Makkah) and performed *Tawāf* - [*Sa'y* (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa once for both *Hajj* and 'Umra and did not finish the *Ihrām* till he had finished both *Hajj* and 'Umra (*Hajj-al-Qirān*).

**(106) CHAPTER. Marking and garlanding (the *Hady*) at *Dhul-Hulaifa* and then assuming *Ihrām*.**

Nafi' said, "Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا took the *Hady* (from Al-Madina) at the time of *Hudaibiya*, he garlanded and marked it at *Dhul-Hulaifa*, and stab the right side of its hump with a blade, and then he made it kneel with its face towards the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah).

**1694, 1695.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama and Marwan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ set out from Al-Madina with over one thousand of his Companions (at the time of the Treaty of *Hudaibiya*) and when they reached *Dhul-Hulaifa*, the Prophet ﷺ garlanded his *Hady* and marked it and assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra.

أَوْجِبْتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي الْعُمْرَةَ فَأَهْلًا بِالْعُمْرَةِ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ خَرَجَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِالْبَيْدَاءِ أَهْلًا بِالْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ وَقَالَ: مَا شَأْنُ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَّا وَاحِدٌ. ثُمَّ اشْتَرَى الْهَدْيَ مِنْ قُدَيْدٍ ثُمَّ قَدِمَ فَطَافَ لَهُمَا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا فَلَمْ يَجْلُ حَتَّى حَلَّ مِنْهُمَا جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

**(١٠٦) بَابُ مَنْ أَشْعَرَ وَقَلَّدَ بَدْيَ الْحُلَيْفَةِ ثُمَّ أَحْرَمَ،**

وقال نافع: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا أَهْدَى زَمَنَ الْحُدَيْيَةِ قَلَّدَهُ وَأَشْعَرَهُ بَدْيَ الْحُلَيْفَةِ، يَطْعُنُ فِي شِقِّ سَنَامِهِ الْأَيْمَنِ بِالشَّفْرَةِ وَوَجْهَهَا قِبَلَ الْقِبْلَةِ بَارِكَةً.

**١٦٩٤، ١٦٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:** أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنِ الْمُسَوَّرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ وَمَرْوَانَ قَالَا: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ فِي بَضْعِ عَشْرَةِ مِائَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِبَدْيِ الْحُلَيْفَةِ قَلَّدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْهَدْيَ وَأَشْعَرَ وَأَحْرَمَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ. [الحديث:

١٦٩٤، انظر: ١٨١١، ٢٧١٢، ٢٧٣١،

٤١٥٨، ٤١٧٨، ٤١٨١]؛ [الحديث:

١٦٩٥، انظر: ٢٧١١، ٢٧٣٢، ٤١٥٧،

٤١٧٩، ٤١٨٠]

**1696.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I twisted with my own hands the garlands for

**١٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا

the *Budn* (camels for sacrifice) of the Prophet ﷺ who garlanded and marked them, and then made them proceed to Makkah; yet no permissible thing was regarded as illegal for him then.

أَفْلَحَ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَتَلْتُ فَلَانَدَ بُدْنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِيَدَيَّ ثُمَّ قَلَّدَهَا وَأَشْعَرَهَا وَأَهْدَاهَا، وَمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ كَانَ أَجَلَ لَهُ. [انظر: ١٦٩٨، ١٦٩٩، ١٧٠٠، ١٧٠١، ١٧٠٢، ١٧٠٣، ١٧٠٤، ١٧٠٥]

[١٧٠٥، ١٣١٧، ٥٥٦٦]

(107) CHAPTER. To twist (and make) the garlands for the *Budn* (*Hady* camels for sacrifice) and cows.

1697. Narrated Hafsa رضي الله عنها: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is wrong with the people, they have finished their *Ihrām* but you have not?" He said, "I matted my hair and I have garlanded my *Hady*, so I will not finish my *Ihrām* till I have finished my *Hajj*."

١٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ حَلُّوْا وَلَمْ تَحِلَّ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَبَدْتُ رَأْسِي وَقَلَّدْتُ هَدْيِي فَلَا أَجِلُ حَتَّى أَجِلَ مِنَ الْحَجِّ. [راجع: ١٥٦٦]

1698. Narrated 'Ā'isha رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to send the *Hady* from Al-Madina; and I used to twist the garlands for his *Hady* and he did not keep away from any of those things which a *Muḥrim* keeps away from.

١٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، وَعَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُهْدِي مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَأَقْتِلُ فَلَانَدَ هَدْيِهِ ثُمَّ لَا يَجْتَنِبُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا يَجْتَنِبُ الْمُحْرِمُ. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

(108) CHAPTER. The marking of the *Budn* (camels for sacrifice).

Al-Miswar رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ garlanded *Al-Hady* (animals meant for

وَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ عَنْ الْمِسْوَرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

sacrifice) and marked them and assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra."

1699. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I twisted the garlands for the *Hady* (animals meant for sacrifice) of the Prophet ﷺ and then he marked and garlanded them (or I garlanded them) and then made them proceed to the Ka'bah (at Makkah) but he remained in Al-Madīna and no permissible thing was regarded as illegal for him then.

(109) CHAPTER. Whoever puts the garlands round the necks of the *Hady* (animals meant for sacrifice) with one's own hands.

1700. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Bakr bin 'Amr bin Ḥazm that 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Rahmān had told him, "Ziād bin Abū Sufyān wrote to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا had stated, 'Whoever sends his *Hady* (to the Ka'bah), all the things which are illegal for a (pilgrim) become illegal for that person till he slaughters it (i.e., till the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah).'" 'Amra added, "'Āishah said, 'It is not like what Ibn 'Abbās had said. I twisted the garlands of the *Hady* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with my own hands, then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ put them round their neck with his own hands, then send them (to Makkah) with my father. Yet nothing permitted by Allāh was considered illegal for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till the *Hady* were slaughtered.'"

عَنْهُ: قَلَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْهَدْيَ وَأَشْعَرَهُ وَأَحْرَمَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ.

١٦٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَفْلَحُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَلَدْتُ قَلَائِدَ هَدْيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ أَشْعَرَهَا وَقَلَدَهَا أَوْ قَلَدْتُهَا ثُمَّ بَعَثَ بِهَا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ وَأَقَامَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَمَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ كَانَ لَهُ حِلٌّ.

[راجع: ١٦٩٦]

(١٠٩) بَابُ مَنْ قَلَدَ الْقَلَائِدَ بِيَدِهِ

١٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ حَرَمٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ زِيَادَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ كَتَبَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: مَنْ أَهْدَى هَدْيًا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْهِ مَا يَحْرُمُ عَلَى الْحَاجِّ حَتَّى يَنْحَرَ هَدْيَهُ. قَالَتْ عَمْرَةُ: فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: لَيْسَ كَمَا قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، أَنَا قَلَدْتُ قَلَائِدَ هَدْيِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدَيَّ ثُمَّ قَلَدَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ بَعَثَ بِهَا مَعَ أَبِي، فَلَمْ يَحْرُمْ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَيْءٌ أَحَلَّهُ

## (110) CHAPTER. The garlanding of sheep.

1701. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ sent sheep as *Hady*.

1702. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to make the garlands for (the *Hady* of) the Prophet ﷺ and he would garland the sheep (with them) and would stay with his family as a non-*Muḥrim*.

1703. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to twist the garlands for the sheep of the Prophet ﷺ and he would send them (to the Ka'bah), and stay as a non-*Muḥrim*.

1704. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I twisted (the garlands) for the *Hady* of the Prophet ﷺ before he assumed *Ihrām*.

## (111) CHAPTER. The garlands made from coloured wool.

1705. Narrated the Mother of the

الله حَتَّى نُجَرَّ الْهَدْيُ. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

## (١١٠) بَابُ تَقْلِيدِ الْغَنَمِ

١٧٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَهْدَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَرَّةً غَنَمًا.

[راجع: ١٦٩٦]

١٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَقِيلُ الْقَلَائِدَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَقْلُدُ الْغَنَمَ وَيُقِيمُ فِي أَهْلِهِ حَلَالًا. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

١٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورُ بْنُ الْمُعْتَمِرِ، ح وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَقِيلُ قَلَائِدَ الْغَنَمِ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَبْعُثُ بِهَا، ثُمَّ يَمْكُثُ حَلَالًا. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

١٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: فَكَلْتُ لَهُدْيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - تَعْنِي الْقَلَائِدَ - قَبْلَ أَنْ يُحْرِمَ. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

## (١١١) بَابُ الْقَلَائِدِ مِنَ الْعِهَنِ

١٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:

believers (ʿĀishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا): I twisted the garlands of the *Hady* from the coloured wool which was with me.

**(112) CHAPTER. Garlanding (the *Hady*) with a shoe.**

**1706.** Narrated 'Ikrima: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ saw a man driving a *Badana* (sacrificial camel). The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), 'Ride on it.' He replied, 'It is a *Badana*.' The Prophet ﷺ again said, 'Ride on it!' Abū Hurairah added, "Then I saw that man riding it, showing obedience to the Prophet ﷺ, and a shoe was (hanging) from its neck."

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ: (as above).

**(113) CHAPTER. The covering (sheet) of the *Budn* (camels for sacrifice).**

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to tear off only the part of the sheet covering the camels hump. At the time of slaughtering the sacrifice he would remove the sheet, lest it should get spoiled with blood, and later on he would give it (the sheet) in charity.

**1707.** Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered me to give in charity the skin and the coverings of the *Budn* which I had slaughtered.

حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: فَتَلْتُ فَلَائِدَهَا مِنْ عَهْنٍ كَانَ عِنْدِي. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

**(١١٢) بَابُ تَقْلِيدِ النَّعْلِ**

١٧٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ عَبْدِ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً، قَالَ: «ارْكَبْهَا»، قَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ. قَالَ: «ارْكَبْهَا»، قَالَ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ رَاكِبَهَا يُسَافِرُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالنَّعْلُ فِي عُنُقِهَا. تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ.

حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُثْمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٦٨٩]

**(١١٣) بَابُ الْجِلَالِ لِلْبُذْنِ،**

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا لَا يَشُقُّ مِنَ الْجِلَالِ إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ السَّامِ. وَإِذَا نَحَرَهَا نَزَعَ جِلَالَهَا مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يُفْسِدَهَا الدَّمُ ثُمَّ يَتَصَدَّقُ بِهَا.

١٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي



لَيْلَى، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ أَتَصَدَّقَ  
بِجَلَالِ الْبُذْنِ الَّتِي تَحْرُثُ وَيَجْلُودُهَا.  
[انظر: ١٧١٦، ١٧١٧، ١٧١٨،

[٢٢٩٩]

**(114) CHAPTER. The purchase of the *Hady* on the way and garlanding it.**

**(١١٤) بَابُ مَنْ اشْتَرَى هَدْيَهُ مِنَ الطَّرِيقِ وَقَلَّدَهَا**

**1708.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا intended to perform *Hajj* in the year of the *Hajj* of Al-Haruriyya during the rule of Ibn Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. Some people said to him, "It is very likely that there will be a fight among the people, and we are afraid that they might prevent you (from performing *Hajj*).” He replied, "Verily, in Allāh's Messenger ﷺ there is a good example for you (to follow). In this case I would do the same as he ﷺ had done. I make you witness that I have intended to perform 'Umra."

When he reached Al-Baidā', he said, "The conditions for both *Hajj* and 'Umra are the same. I make you witness that I have intended to perform *Hajj* along with 'Umra." After that he took a garlanded *Hady* (to Makkah) which he bought (on the way). When he reached (Makkah), he performed *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and (*Sa'y*) of Aş-Şafa (and Al-Marwa) and did not do more than that. He did not make legal for himself the things which were illegal for a *Muḥrim* till it was the Day of *Nahr* (sacrifice), when he had his head shaved and slaughtered (the sacrifice) and considered sufficient his first *Tawāf* - [*Sā'y* (going) (between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa)], as a (*Sā'y*) for his *Hajj* and 'Umra both. He then said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to do like that."

١٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صُمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: أَرَادَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا الْحَجَّ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْحُرُورِيَّةِ فِي عَهْدِ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ كَاثِرٌ بَيْنَهُمْ قِتَالٌ وَنَحَافٌ أَنْ يَصْلُوكَ فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ» إِذَا أَضْنَعُ كَمَا صَنَعَ، أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أُوجِبْتُ عُمْرَةً، حَتَّى كَانَ بِظَاهِرِ الْبَيْدَاءِ قَالَ: مَا شَأْنُ الْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَّا وَاحِدٌ، أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي جَمَعْتُ حَجَّةً مَعَ عُمْرَةٍ، وَأَهْدَى هَدْيًا مُقْلَدًا اشْتَرَاهُ حَتَّى قَدِمَ قَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَالصَّافَا. وَلَمْ يَزِدْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يَحْلِلْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ حَرَّمَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ، فَحَلَّقَ وَنَحَرَ وَرَأَى أَنْ قَدْ قَضَى طَوَافَهُ لِلْحَجِّ وَالْعُمْرَةِ بِطَوَافِهِ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: كَذَلِكَ صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

(115) CHAPTER. To slaughter cows (as sacrifices) on behalf of one's wives without being ordered by them.

1709. Narrated 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Rahmān: I heard 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا saying, "Five days before the end of Dhul-Qa'da we set out from Al-Madīna in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with the intention of performing Hajj only. When we approached Makkah, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered those who had no Hady with them to finish their Ihram after performing Tawāf of the Ka'bah and [Sā'y (going) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa]."

'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, "On the Day of Nahr beef was brought to us. I asked, "What is this?" It was said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has slaughtered (cows as sacrifices) on behalf of his wives."

(116) CHAPTER. To slaughter (sacrifices) at the Manhar (slaughtering place) of the Prophet ﷺ at Minā.

1710. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to slaughter (his sacrifice) at the Manhar. ('Ubaidullāh, a sub-narrator said, "The Manhar of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.")

1711. Narrated Nāfi' Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to send his Hady from Jam' (to Mina) in the last third of the night with the pilgrims amongst whom there were free men and slaves, till it was made to enter into the

(١١٥) بَابُ ذَبْحِ الرَّجُلِ الْبَقَرَ عَنْ نِسَائِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَمْرِهِنَّ

١٧٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِحِمْسٍ بَقَيْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ لَا نُرَى إِلَّا الْحَجَّ. فَلَمَّا دَنَوْنَا مِنْ مَكَّةَ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ إِذَا طَافَ وَسَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ أَنْ يَحِلَّ قَالَتْ: فَذَخِلَ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بَلْحِمٍ بَقَرٍ فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: نَحَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ. قَالَ يَحْيَى: فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِلْقَاسِمِ، فَقَالَ: أَتُنْكَ بِالْحَدِيثِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٩٤]

(١١٦) بَابُ النَّحْرِ فِي مَنْحَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِنَى

١٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَانَ يَنْحُرُ فِي الْمَنْحَرِ، قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: مَنْحَرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٩٨٢]

١٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ

*Manḥar* (slaughtering place) of the Prophet ﷺ.

ابن عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَبْعَثُ  
بِهَذِيهِ مِنْ جَمْعٍ مِنْ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ حَتَّى  
يُدْخَلَ بِهِ مَنْحَرَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ  
حُجَّاجٍ فِيهِمُ الْحُرُّ وَالْمَمْلُوكُ.  
[راجع: ٩٨٢]

(117) CHAPTER. *Nahr*<sup>(1)</sup> (Slaughtering one's *Hady*) with one's own hands.

(١١٧) بَابُ مَنْ نَحَرَ هَدْيَهُ بِيَدِهِ

1712. Narrated Sahl bin Bakkār the narration of Anas (abridged), saying, "The Prophet ﷺ performed *Nahr* (slaughtered) with his own hands seven *Budn* (camels) while standing. While at Madina on the day of *'Eia-al-Adha* he (the Prophet ﷺ) slaughtered (sacrificed) two horned rams, black and white in colour.

١٧١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، وَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ.  
قَالَ: وَنَحَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ سَبْعَ بُدْنٍ  
قِيَامًا وَضَحَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ كَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ  
أَفْرَنَيْنِ. مُخْتَصَرًا. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

(118) CHAPTER. Slaughtering the camels after tying their one leg.

(١١٨) بَابُ نَحْرِ الْإِبِلِ مُقَيَّدَةً

1713. Narrated Ziyād bin Jubair: I saw Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا passing by a man who had made his *Badana* sit to slaughter it. Ibn 'Umar said, "Slaughter it while it is standing with one of its leg tied up as is the *Sunna* (legal way) of Muḥammad ﷺ."

١٧١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ  
يُونُسَ، عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ:  
رَأَيْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَتَى  
عَلَى رَجُلٍ قَدْ أَنَاخَ بَدَنَتَهُ يَنْحَرُهَا،  
قَالَ: ابْعَثْهَا قِيَامًا مُقَيَّدَةً. سُنَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ  
ﷺ. وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: عَنْ يُونُسَ،  
أَخْبَرَنِي زِيَادٌ.

(119) CHAPTER. To slaughter the *Budn* (camels for sacrifice) while they are standing.

(١١٩) بَابُ نَحْرِ الْبُدْنِ قَائِمَةً،

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "(That was) the *Sunna* (legal way) of Muḥammad ﷺ." Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "*Ṣawāf* means

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
سُنَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ

(1) (Ch. 117) See H. 982 and its chap. 22 along with its footnote.

the camels standing in rows or in lines (for sacrifice).”

**1714.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered four *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayers at Al-Madīna; and two *Rak'ā* of *'Aṣr* prayer at *Dhul-Hulaifa* and spent the night there and when (the day) dawned, he mounted his *Rāhila* (mount) and started saying '*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)' and 'Glorified be Allāh'." When he reached Al-Baidā', he recited *Talbiya* for both *Hajj* and '*Umra*. And when he arrived at Makkah, he ordered them (his Companions) to finish their *Ihrām*. The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered seven *Budn* (camels) with his own hands while the camels were standing. Once the Prophet ﷺ sacrificed two horned rams (black and white in colour) at Al-Madīna, on the Day of '*Eid-al-Aḍḥa*.

**1715.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered four *Rak'ā* of *Zuhr* prayers at Al-Madīna and two *Rak'ā* of '*Aṣr* prayer at *Dhul-Hulaifa*.

Narrated Ayyūb: "A man said: Anas said, 'Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) passed the night there till dawn and then he offered the *Fajr* prayer, and mounted his *Rāhila* (mount) and when it arrived at Al-Baidā' he assumed *Ihrām* for both '*Umra* and *Hajj*."

**(120) CHAPTER. The butcher should not be given anything of the *Hady*.**

**1716(A).** Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent me to supervise the

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: ﴿صَوَافٍ﴾ [الحج: ٣٦]: قِيَامًا.

**١٧١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: عَنْ أَيُّوبَ. عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَرْبَعًا وَالْعَصْرَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، فَبَاتَ بِهَا فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ رَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ فَجَعَلَ يُهَلِّلُ وَيُسَبِّحُ، فَلَمَّا عَلَا عَلَى الْبَيْدَاءِ لَبَّى بِهِمَا جَمِيعًا. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَحْلُلُوا وَنَحَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ سَبْعَ بُدْنٍ قِيَامًا، وَضَحَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ كَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ أَقْرَنَيْنِ. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

**١٧١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَرْبَعًا وَالْعَصْرَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ.

وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ؛ عَنْ رَجُلٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: ثُمَّ بَاتَ حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا اسْتَوَتْ بِهِ الْبَيْدَاءُ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَحَجَّةٍ. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

**(١٢٠) بَابٌ: لَا يُعْطَى الْجَزَارَ مِنَ الْهَدْيِ شَيْئًا**

**١٧١٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي

(slaughtering of) *Budn (Hady)* and ordered me to distribute their meat; and then he ordered me to distribute their covering sheets and skins.

1716(B). 'Alī رضي الله عنه added, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to supervise the slaughtering (of the *Budn*) and not to give anything of it to the butcher (as wages for slaughtering)."

(121) CHAPTER. The skins of *Al-Hady* are to be given in charity.

1717. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to supervise the (slaughtering) of *Budn (Hady)* camel) and to distribute their meat, skins and covering sheets in charity and not to give anything (of it) to the butcher as wages for slaughtering etc.

(122) CHAPTER. The covering sheets of *Budn* are to be given in charity.

1718. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: The

كثير: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُمْتُ عَلَى الْبُذْنِ فَأَمَرَنِي عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ فَقَسَمْتُ لُحُومَهَا. ثُمَّ أَمَرَنِي فَقَسَمْتُ جِلَالَهَا وَجُلُودَهَا.

[راجع: ١٧٠٧]

١٧١٦ - وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَمَرَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُمْتُ عَلَى الْبُذْنِ وَلَا أُعْطِيَ عَلَيْهَا شَيْئًا فِي جِزَارَتِهَا. [راجع: ١٧٠٧]

(١٢١) بَابُ: يُتَصَدَّقُ بِجُلُودِ الْهَدْيِ

١٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ وَعَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ الْجَزَرِيُّ: أَنَّ مُجَاهِدًا أَخْبَرَهُمَا: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَقُومَ عَلَى بُذْنِهِ وَأَنْ يَقْسِمَ بُذْنَهُ كُلَّهَا، لُحُومَهَا وَجُلُودَهَا وَجِلَالَهَا، وَلَا يُعْطَى فِي جِزَارَتِهَا شَيْئًا. [راجع: ١٧٠٧]

(١٢٢) بَابُ: يُتَصَدَّقُ بِجِلَالِ الْبُذْنِ  
١٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

Prophet ﷺ offered one hundred *Budn* as *Hady* and ordered me to distribute their meat (in charity) and I did so. Then he ordered me to distribute their covering sheets in charity and I did so. Then he ordered me to distribute their skins in charity and I did so.

سَيِّفُ بْنُ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: أَهْدَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِائَةَ بَدَنَةٍ فَأَمَرَنِي بِلُحُومِهَا فَقَسَمْتُهَا، ثُمَّ أَمَرَنِي بِجِلَالِهَا فَقَسَمْتُهَا، ثُمَّ بِجُلُودِهَا فَقَسَمْتُهَا.

[راجع: ١٧٠٧]

(123) CHAPTER. "And (remember) when We showed Ibrāhīm (Abraham) the site of the (Sacred) House, (Ka'bah at Makkah), (saying): 'Associate not anything (in worship) with Me [Lā ilāha illallāh (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) - Islāmīc Monotheism] and sanctify My House for those who circumambulate it, and those who stand up for prayer and those who bow (submit themselves with humility and obedience to Allāh), and make prostration (in prayer).'

(١٢٣) **بَابُ:** ﴿وَإِذْ بَوَّأْنَا لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ مَكَاتِ الْبَيْتِ أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكْ فِي شَيْئًا وَطَهِّرْ بَيْتِيَ لِلطَّائِفِينَ وَالْقَائِمِينَ وَالرُّكَّعِ السُّجُودِ﴾ (٧) ﴿وَأَذِّنْ فِي النَّاسِ بِالْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا وَعَلَى كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ مِنْ كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيقٍ﴾ (٧) ﴿إِلَى قَوْلِهِ﴾ ﴿فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ﴾ [الحج: ٢٦-٣٠].

"And proclaim to mankind the *Hajj* (pilgrimage). They will come to you on foot.. up to.. then that is better for him with his Lord." (V.22:26-30)

(124) CHAPTER. What is to be eaten of *Budn* (by the one who offers them) and what is to be distributed in charity.

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "The animals slaughtered as a penalty for hunting (illegally) and the animal offered because of a vow should not be eaten by the person who has offered them, but he can eat from other kinds of offerings (as *Hady*). And 'Aṭā' said, "It is permissible to eat and let others eat the meat of the (*Hady*) animals sacrificed for *Hajj-at-Tammattu*."

(١٢٤) **بَابُ مَا يَأْكُلُ مِنَ الْبَدَنِ وَمَا يُتَصَدَّقُ،**

وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَا يُؤْكَلُ مِنْ جَزَاءِ الصَّيْدِ وَالنَّذْرِ، وَيُؤْكَلُ مِمَّا سِوَى ذَلِكَ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ: يَأْكُلُ وَيُطْعِمُ مِنَ الْمُتَعَةِ.

1719. Narrated Ibn Juraij: 'Aṭā' said, "I heard Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, 'We never ate the meat of the *Budn* of Mina

١٧١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءُ:

for more than three days. Later, the Prophet ﷺ gave us permission by saying: 'Eat and take (meat) with you. So, we ate (some) and took (some) with us.' I asked 'Aṭā', "Did Jābir say (that they went on eating the meat) till they reached Al-Madīna?" 'Aṭā' replied, "No."

سَمِعَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: كُنَّا لَا نَأْكُلُ مِنْ لُحُومِ بُدْنِنَا فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ مِثْقَالٍ مِثْقَالٍ مِثْقَالٍ فَقَالَ: «كُلُوا وَتَزَوَّدُوا»، فَأَكَلْنَا وَتَزَوَّدْنَا.

قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: أَقَالَ: حَتَّى جِئْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [انظر: ٢٩٨٠،

[٥٥٢٤، ٥٥٦٧]

**1720.** Narrated 'Amra: I heard 'Āishah رضي الله عنها saying, "We set out (from Al-Madīna) along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ five days before the end of Dhul-Qa'da with the intention of performing Hajj only. When we approached Makkah, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered those who had no Hady along with them to finish the Ihram after performing Tawāf of the Ka'bah, [and Sa'y (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa]. 'Āishah رضي الله عنها added, "Beef was brought to us on the Day of Naḥr and I said, 'What is this?' Somebody said, 'The Prophet ﷺ has slaughtered (cows) on behalf of his wives.'"

١٧٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِحِمْسِ بَقِيٍّ مِنْ ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ وَلَا نَرَى إِلَّا الْحَجَّ حَتَّى إِذَا دَنَوْنَا مِنْ مَكَّةَ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ إِذَا طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ يَحِلُّ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بَلْحَمٍ بَقَرٍ فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ فَقِيلَ: ذَبَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ.

قَالَ يَحْيَى: فَذَكَرْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ لِلْقَاسِمِ فَقَالَ: أَتَشْكُ بِالْحَدِيثِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

**(125) CHAPTER. Slaughtering before having one's head shaved.**

**1721.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about a person who had his head shaved before slaughtering (his Hady) (or other similar ceremonies of Hajj). He replied, "There is no harm,

١٧٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنَ حَوْشِبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَنْصُورُ بْنُ زَادَانَ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ،

there is no harm.”

**1722.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man said to the Prophet ﷺ, “I performed the *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* before the *Ramy* (throwing pebbles at the *Jamra*).” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “There is no harm.” The man said, “I had my head shaved before slaughtering (the *Hady*).” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “There is no harm.” He said, “I have slaughtered the *Hady* before the *Ramy*.” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “There is no harm.”

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَمَّنْ حَلَقَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَذْبَحَ وَنَحْوَهُ فَقَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ، لَا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٤]

١٧٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ رُفَيْعٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: زُرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ، قَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ». قَالَ: حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَذْبَحَ. قَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ»، قَالَ: ذَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ، قَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ». وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحِيمِ الرَّازِيُّ عَنِ ابْنِ خُثَيْمٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ خُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عَفَّانُ: أَرَاهُ عَنْ وَهْبٍ. حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ خُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ وَعَبَادِ بْنِ مَنصُورٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**1723.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ (saying), “I have done the *Ramy* in the evening.” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “There is no harm in it.”

Another man asked, “I had my head shaved before slaughtering (the *Hady*).” The

١٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «سَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ



Prophet ﷺ replied, "There is no harm in it."

1724. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when he was at Al-Bathā'. He asked me, "Have you intended to perform the Hajj?" I replied in the affirmative. He asked, "With what intention have you assumed *Ihrām*?" I replied, "I have assumed *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have done well! Go and perform *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and [Sa'y (going)] Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa." Then I went to one of the women of Banī Qais and she took out lice from my head. Later, I assumed another *Ihrām* for Hajj. So, I used to give this verdict to the people till the caliphate of 'Umar رضي الله عنه. When I told him about it, he said, "If we take (follow) Allāh's Book, then it orders you to remain in the state of *Ihrām* till you finish from Hajj<sup>(1)</sup>, and if we follow the *Sunna* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then he did not finish his *Ihrām* till the *Hady* had reached its destination (had been slaughtered). (i.e., *Hajj-al-Qirān*). (See *Hādīth* No.1559)

(126) CHAPTER. Whoever matted his head-hair on assuming *Ihrām* and had his head-hair shaved on finishing the *Ihrām*.

1725. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Hafṣa رضي الله عنها said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is wrong with the people; they finished their *Ihrām* after performing 'Umra, but you

ﷺ فَقَالَ: رَمِيتُ بَعْدَ مَا أُمْسَيْتُ، فَقَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ». قَالَ: حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنْحَرُ، قَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ».

[راجع: ٨٤]

١٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنِي

أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ فَقَالَ: «أَحْجَجْتَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «يَمَا أَهْلَلْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: لَبَيْتُكَ بِإِهْلَالِ كِبْهَلَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: «أَحْسَنْتَ أَنْطَلِقَ قُطْفَ بِلَيْبَتٍ وَبِالْصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ» ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَاءِ بَنِي قَيْسٍ فَقُلْتُ رَأْسِي، ثُمَّ أَهْلَلْتُ بِالْحَجِّ فَكُنْتُ أَقْبِي بِهِ النَّاسَ حَتَّى خِلَافَةُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَذَكَرْتُهُ لَهُ. فَقَالَ: إِنْ نَأْخُذْ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ يَأْمُرُنَا بِالتَّمَامِ وَإِنْ نَأْخُذْ بِسُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَحِلَّ حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ. [راجع: ١٥٥٩]

(١٢٦) بَابُ مَنْ لَبَّدَ رَأْسَهُ عِنْدَ الْإِحْرَامِ وَحَلَقَ

١٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H.1724) i.e. to not finish the *Ihrām*, either perform *Hajj-al-Qirān* (if you have a *Hady*), or perform *Hajj* alone without the 'Umra and that is the opinion of 'Umar رضي الله عنه only.

have not finished it after your 'Umra?" He replied, "I have matted my head-hair and have garlanded my *Hady*. So, I cannot finish my *Ihrām* till I slaughter (my *Had*)."

عَنْهُمْ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ حَلُّوْا بِعُمْرَةٍ وَلَمْ تَحْلِلْ أَنْتَ مِنْ عُمْرَتِكَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَبَدْتُ رَأْسِي وَقَلَدْتُ هَذِي فَلَا أَحِلُّ حَتَّى أَنْحَرَ». [راجع: ١٥٦٦]

(127) CHAPTER. To shave the head and (or) to have the head-hair cut short on finishing the *Ihrām*.

(١٢٧) بَابُ الْحَلْقِ وَالتَّقْصِيرِ عِنْدَ الْإِحْلَالِ

1726. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (got) his head shaved after performing his *Hajj*.

١٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، قَالَ نَافِعٌ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: حَلَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّتِهِ. [انظر: ٤٤١٠، ٤٤١١]

1727. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Be Merciful to those who have got their heads shaved." The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! And (invoke Allāh for) those who have got their head-hair cut short." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Be Merciful to those who have got their heads shaved." The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! And those who have got their head-hair cut short." The Prophet ﷺ said (the third time), "And to those who have got their head-hair cut short." Nāfi' said that the Prophet ﷺ had said once or twice, "O Allāh! Be Merciful to those who have got their head shaved," and on the fourth time he added, "And to those who have got their head-hair cut short."

١٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْ الْمُحَلِّقِينَ». قَالُوا: وَالْمُقَصِّرِينَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْ الْمُحَلِّقِينَ». قَالُوا: وَالْمُقَصِّرِينَ، قَالَ: «وَالْمُقَصِّرِينَ».

1728. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Forgive those who have got their heads shaved." The people requested the Prophet ﷺ (saying):, "Also those who have got their head-hair cut short?" "The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh!

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ: «رَحِمَ اللَّهُ الْمُحَلِّقِينَ» مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ. قَالَ: وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ وَقَالَ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ: «وَالْمُقَصِّرِينَ».

١٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فَضِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ بْنُ الْقُعْقَاعِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ،

Forgive those who have their heads shaved.” The people requested the Prophet ﷺ (saying): “Also (invoke Allāh for) those who have got their head-hair cut short?” The Prophet ﷺ (invoked) Allāh for those who have got their heads shaved and at the third time said, “— also (forgive) those who have got their head-hair cut short.”

1729. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and some of his Companions got their heads shaved and some others got their head-hair cut short.

1730. Narrated Mu‘āwiyah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I cut short the head-hair of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with a long blade of an arrow-head.

(128) CHAPTER. To get the head-hair cut short after performing ‘Umra of Hajj-at-Tamattu’.

1731. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ came to Makkah, he ordered his Companions to perform Tawāf round the Ka‘bah and [Sa‘y (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, to finish their Ihram and get their head-hair shaved or cut short.

قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْمُحَلِّقِينَ». قَالُوا: وَلِلْمُقَصِّرِينَ. قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْمُحَلِّقِينَ». قَالُوا: وَلِلْمُقَصِّرِينَ. قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْمُحَلِّقِينَ» قَالُوا: وَلِلْمُقَصِّرِينَ قَالَهَا ثَلَاثًا. قَالَ: «وَلِلْمُقَصِّرِينَ».

١٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: خَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَطَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ وَقَصَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

١٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: قَصَرْتُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمِشْقَصٍ.

(١٢٨) بَابُ تَقْصِيرِ الْمُتَمَتِّعِ بَعْدَ الْعُمْرَةِ

١٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى ابْنُ عُقْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ أَمَرَ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يَطُوفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، ثُمَّ يَحْلُوا وَيَحْلِقُوا أَوْ يَقْصُرُوا. [راجع: ١٥٤٥]

(129) CHAPTER. The visit [(of the Ka'bah) to perform *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*] on the Day of *Nahr*.

Narrated Ibn Az-Zubair from 'Āishah and Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ delayed the visit till night. Ibn 'Abbās narrated that the Prophet ﷺ used to visit the House (Ka'bah) during the days of Mina.

1732. Narrated Nāfi' that Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا performed only one *Tawāf*. He would take an afternoon nap and then return to Mina. That was on the day of *Nahr* (slaughtering).

1733. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We performed *Hajj* with the Prophet ﷺ and performed *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* on the Day of *Nahr* (slaughtering). Šafiyya got her menses and the Prophet ﷺ desired from her what a husband desires from his wife. I said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! She is having her menses." He said, "Is she going to detain us?" We informed him that she had performed *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* on the Day of *Nahr*. He said, "(Then) depart."

## (١٢٩) بَابُ الزِّيَارَةِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ

وَقَالَ أَبُو الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الزِّيَارَةَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ أَبِي حَسَّانٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَزُورُ الْبَيْتَ أَيَّامَ مِنَى.

١٧٣٢ - وَقَالَ لَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ غُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ طَافَ طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا ثُمَّ يَقِيلُ ثُمَّ يَأْتِي مِنَى، يَغْنِي يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ. وَرَفَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ. حَدَّثَنَا غُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ.

١٧٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: حَاجَّجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَفْضَنَّا يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فَحَاضَتْ صَفِيَّةُ فَأَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْهَا مَا يُرِيدُ الرَّجُلُ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّهَا حَائِضٌ. قَالَ: «حَاسِبْتُنَا هِيَ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَاضَتْ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ، قَالَ: «اخْرُجُوا». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ وَعُرْوَةَ وَالْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَفَاضَتْ صَفِيَّةُ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ.

(130) CHAPTER. If one did the *Ramy* of the *Jamra* after *Maghrib* (evening) or has his head shaved before slaughtering the *Hady* because of forgetfulness or ignorance.

1734. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about the slaughtering, shaving (of the head), and the doing of *Ramy* before or after their due times. He said, “There is no harm in that.”

1735. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was asked (as regards the ceremonies of *Hajj*) at Minā on the Day of *Nahr* and he replied that there was no harm. Then a man said to him, “I got my head shaved before slaughtering.” He replied, “Slaughter (now) and there is no harm in it.” (Another) man said, “I did the *Ramy* (of the *Jimār*) after midday.” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “There is no harm in it.”

(131) CHAPTER. To give religious verdicts near the *Jamra* while riding an animal.

1736. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stopped (for a while near the *Jimār* at Minā) during his last *Hajj* and the people started asking him questions. A man said, “Ignorantly I got my head shaved before slaughtering.” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “Slaughter (now) and there is no harm in it.” Another man said, “Unknowingly I slaughtered the *Hady* before doing the *Ramy*.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do *Ramy* now and there is no harm in it.” So, on

(١٣٠) بَابُ: إِذَا رَمَى بَعْدَ مَا أَمْسَى، أَوْ حَلَقَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَذْبَحَ نَاسِيًا أَوْ جَاهِلًا

١٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قِيلَ لَهُ فِي الذَّبْحِ وَالْحَلْقِ وَالرَّمْيِ وَالتَّقْدِيمِ وَالتَّأْخِيرِ فَقَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ».

[راجع: ٨٤]

١٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ: عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُسْأَلُ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بِمَنْى فَيَقُولُ: «لَا حَرَجَ»، فَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: حَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَذْبَحَ؟ قَالَ: «أَذْبَحْ وَلَا حَرَجَ»، قَالَ: رَمَيْتُ بَعْدَ مَا أَمْسَيْتُ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٤]

(١٣١) بَابُ الْفَتْبَا عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ عِنْدَ الْجَمْرَةِ

١٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَفَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَجَعَلُوا يَسْأَلُونَهُ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: لَمْ أَشْعُرْ فَحَلَقْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَذْبَحَ قَالَ: «أَذْبَحْ وَلَا

that day, when the Prophet ﷺ was asked about anything (about the ceremonies of *Hajj*) done before or after (its stated time) his reply was, "Do it (now) and there is no harm."

1737. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I witnessed the Prophet ﷺ when he was delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr*. A man stood up and said, "I thought that such and such was to be done before such and such. I got my hair shaved before slaughtering." (Another said), "I slaughtered the *Hady* before doing the *Ramy*." So, the people asked about many similar things. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do it (now) and there is no harm in all these cases." Whenever the Prophet ﷺ was asked about anything on that day, he replied, "Do it (now) and there is no harm in it."

1738. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stopped (near the *Jimār* at *Mina*) while on his she-camel (the subnarrator then narrated the *Hadīth* as above, i.e. *Hadīth* No.1737).

(132) CHAPTER. *Al-Khutba* (religious talk) during the Days of *Minā*.

حَرَجَ». فَجَاءَ آخَرَ فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَشْعُرْ فَتَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ، قَالَ: «أَرَمَ وَلَا حَرَجَ». فَمَا سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قُدِّمَ وَلَا أُخِّرَ إِلَّا قَالَ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٣]

١٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: كُنْتُ أَحْسِبُ أَنَّ كَذَا قَبْلَ كَذَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ آخَرَ فَقَالَ: كُنْتُ أَحْسِبُ أَنَّ كَذَا قَبْلَ كَذَا. حَلَفْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنْحَرَ، نَحَرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ، وَأَشْبَاهَ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ» لَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّ، فَمَا سُئِلَ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا قَالَ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٣]

١٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عِيسَى بْنُ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: وَقَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى نَاقَتِهِ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [راجع: ٨٣]

(١٣٢) بَابُ الْخُطْبَةِ أَيَّامَ مِنَى

1739. Narrated 'Ikrima : Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr*, and said, 'O people! (Tell me) what is the day today?' The people replied, 'It is the forbidden (sacred) day.' He asked again, 'What town is this?' They replied, 'It is the forbidden (sacred) town (Makkah).' He asked, 'Which month is this?' They replied, 'It is the forbidden (sacred) month.' He said, 'No doubt! Your blood, your properties, and your honour are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this town (Makkah) of yours, in this month of yours.' The Prophet ﷺ repeated his statement again and again. After that he raised his head and said, 'O Allāh! Haven't I conveyed (Your Message) to them? Haven't I conveyed Your Message to them?" Ibn 'Abbās added, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the following was his will (Prophet's will) to his followers: 'It is incumbent upon those who are present to convey this information to those who are absent. Beware don't renege (as) disbelievers (turn into infidels) after me, by striking the necks (cutting the throats) of one another (i.e., by killing one another).'"

1740. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) at 'Arafāt.

1741. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ delivered to us a *Khutba*

١٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلُ بْنُ غَزْوَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: يَوْمٌ حَرَامٌ. قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: بَلَدٌ حَرَامٌ. قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: شَهْرٌ حَرَامٌ. قَالَ: «فإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا»، فَأَعَادَهَا مَرَارًا. ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟ اللَّهُمَّ هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟» قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّهَا لَوَصِيَّتُهُ إِلَى أُمَّتِهِ «فَلْيُبَلِّغِ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [انظر:

[٧٠٧٩]

١٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غَمْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ بِعَرَافَاتٍ. تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ عَمْرٍو.

[انظر: ١٨٤١، ١٨٤٣، ٥٨٠٤، ٥٨٥٣]

١٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

(religious talk) on the day of *Nahr*. He said, "Do you know what is the day today?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give that day another name. He said, "Isn't it the day of *Nahr*?" We said, "Yes! It is." He further asked, "Which month is this?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the month of *Dhul-Hijjah*?" We replied: "Yes! It is." He further asked, "What town is this?" We replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know it better." He remained silent till we thought that he might give it another name. He then said, "Isn't it the forbidden (sacred) town (of Makkah)?" We said, "Yes! It is." He said, "No doubt, your blood and your properties are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours, in this town of yours, till the day you meet your Lord (Allāh). No doubt! Haven't I conveyed Allāh's Message to you? They said, "Yes (you have)." He said, "O Allāh! Be witness. So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to those who are absent because the informed one might comprehend it (what I have said) better than the present audience who will convey it to him. Beware! Do not renege (as) disbelievers after me by striking the necks (cutting the throats) of one another (i.e., by killing one another)."

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةٌ،  
عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بَكْرَةَ، وَرَجُلٌ أَفْضَلُ فِي نَفْسِي مِنْ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ قَالَ:  
«أَتَدْرُونَ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ  
سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ  
النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى. قَالَ: «أَيُّ شَهْرٍ  
هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ فَسَكَتَ  
حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ.  
فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ ذُو الْحِجَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا:  
بَلَى. قَالَ: «أَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ  
سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ. قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَتْ  
بِالْبَلَدَةِ الْحَرَامِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى قَالَ:  
«فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ  
كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا  
فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا. إِلَى يَوْمٍ تَلْقَوْنَ  
رَبَّكُمْ. أَلَا هَلْ بَلَغْتُ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ.  
قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اشْهَدْ، فَلْيُبَلِّغِ الشَّاهِدُ  
الْغَائِبَ، قُرْبَ مُبَلِّغِ أَوْعَى مِنْ سَامِعٍ.  
فَلَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كَقَارَأَ يَضْرِبُ  
بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [راجع: ٦٧]

1742. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: At Mina, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you know what is the day today?" The people replied,

١٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمٌ



"Allāh and His Messenger know it better." He said, "It is the forbidden (sacred) day. And do you know what town is this?" They replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know it better." He said, "This is the forbidden (sacred) town (Makkah). And do you know which month is this?" The people replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know it better." He said, "This is the forbidden (sacred) month." The Prophet ﷺ added, "No doubt, Allāh made your blood, your properties, and your honour sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours in this month of yours in this town of yours."

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of *Nahr* (10th of Dhul-Hijjah), the Prophet ﷺ stood in between the *Jamrāt* during his *Hajj* which he performed (as in the previous *Hadīth*) and said, "This is the greatest day (i.e., 10th of Dhul-Hijjah)." The Prophet ﷺ started saying repeatedly, "O Allāh! Be Witness (I have conveyed Your Message)." He then bade the people farewell. The people said, "This is *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*."

(133) CHAPTER. May those who provide the pilgrims with water stay at Makkah during the nights of Mina?

1743. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ permitted (them).

بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمَنَى: «أَتَذَرُونَ أَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. فَقَالَ: «فَإِنَّ هَذَا يَوْمٌ حَرَامٌ. أَتَذَرُونَ أَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «بَلَدٌ حَرَامٌ. أَتَذَرُونَ أَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «شَهْرٌ حَرَامٌ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا».

وَقَالَ هِشَامُ بْنُ الْغَزَا: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: وَقَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بَيْنَ الْجَمْرَاتِ فِي الْحَجَّةِ الَّتِي حَجَّ بِهَذَا. وَقَالَ: «هَذَا يَوْمُ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ»، فَطَفِقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ اشْهَدْ». فَوَدَّعَ النَّاسَ فَقَالُوا: هَذِهِ حَجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ. [انظر: ٤٤٠٣، ٦٠٤٣،

[٦١٦٦، ٦٧٨٥، ٦٨٦٨، ٧٠٧٧]

(١٣٣) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَبِيتُ أَصْحَابُ السَّقَايَةِ أَوْ غَيْرُهُمْ بِمَكَّةَ لَيْلَى مَنَى؟

١٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

[راجع: ١٦٣٤]

1744. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا that the Prophet ﷺ allowed (as above).

١٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَذِنَ ح. [راجع: ١٦٣٤]

1745. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا Al-'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ asked permission from the Prophet ﷺ to stay at Makkah during the nights of Mina in order to provide water to the people, so the Prophet ﷺ allowed him.

١٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ نُمَيْرٍ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ الْعَبَّاسَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَيْسَتْ بِمَكَّةَ لِيَالِي مَيٍّ مِنْ أَجْلِ سِقَايَتِهِ فَأَذِنَ لَهُ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ وَعُقْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ وَأَبُو ضَمْرَةَ. [راجع: ١٦٣٤]

#### (134) CHAPTER. To do the *Ramy* of the *Jimār*.

Jābir said, "The Prophet ﷺ did the *Ramy* on the day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhul-Hijjah*) before noon (this is only for *Jamrat-al-Aqaba*), and then (on the 11th and the 12th of *Dhul-Hijjah*) he did the *Ramy* after the decline of the sun (after *Zuhr*).

#### (١٣٤) بَابُ رَمَى الْجِمَارِ،

وقال جابر: رمى النبي ﷺ يوم النحر ضحى ورمى بعد ذلك بعد الزوال.

1746. Narrated Wabra : I asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا "When should I do the *Ramy* of the *Jimār*?" He replied, "When your leader does that." I asked him again the same question. He replied, "We used to wait till the sun declined and then we would do the *Ramy* (i.e., on the 11th and 12th of *Dhul-Hijjah*)."

١٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ وَبَرَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: مَتَى أَرْمِي الْجِمَارَ؟ قَالَ: إِذَا رَمَى إِمَامُكَ فَأَرْمِهِ. فَأَعَدْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْمَسْأَلَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَحَيَّنُ، فَإِذَا زَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ رَمَيْنَا.

#### (135) CHAPTER. To do the *Ramy* of *Jimār* from the middle of the valley.

(١٣٥) بَابُ رَمَى الْجِمَارِ مِنْ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي

1747. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Yazīd: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ did the *Ramy* from the middle of the valley. So, I said, "O, Abū 'Abdur-Raḥmān! Some people do the *Ramy* (of the *Jamra*) from above it (i.e., from the top of the valley)." He said, "By Him except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, this is the place from where the one - on whom *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* was revealed (i.e. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) - did the *Ramy*."

(136) CHAPTER. The *Ramy* of the *Jimār* with seven small stones.

And this has been narrated by Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا from the Prophet ﷺ

1748. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Yazīd: When 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ reached the big *Jamra* (i.e. *Jamrat-ul-Aqaba*) he kept the Ka'bah on the left side and Mina on his right side and threw seven pebbles (at the *Jamra*) and said, "The one on whom *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* was revealed (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) had done the *Ramy* similarly."

(137) CHAPTER. Keeping the House (Ka'bah) on the left on doing *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ul-Aqaba*.

1749. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Yazīd: I performed *Hajj* with Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ and saw him doing *Ramy* of the big

١٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: رَمَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، إِنَّ نَاسًا يَرْمُونَهَا مِنْ فَوْقِهَا. فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ، هَذَا مَقَامُ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ ﷺ.

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ بِهَذَا. [انظر: ١٧٤٨، ١٧٤٩، ١٧٥٠]

(١٣٦) بَابُ رَمَى الْجِمَارِ بِسَبْعِ حَصِيَّاتٍ،

ذَكَرَهُ ابْنُ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ انْتَهَى إِلَى الْجَمْرَةِ الْكُبْرَى جَعَلَ الْبَيْتَ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَمِنَى عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَرَمَى بِسَبْعٍ. وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا رَمَى الَّذِي أُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ١٧٤٧]

(١٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ رَمَى جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ فَجَعَلَ الْبَيْتَ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ

١٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

*Jamra (Jamrat-ul-'Aqaba)* with seven small pebbles, keeping the Ka'bah on his left side and Mina on his right. He then said, "This is the place where the one on whom *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* was revealed (i.e. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) stood."

(138) CHAPTER. To say '*Allāhu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great)' on throwing every pebble.

This was stated by Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that the Prophet ﷺ said so."

1750. Narrated Al-A'mash: I heard Al-Hajjāj saying on the pulpit, "The *Surah* in which *Al-Baqarah* (the cow) is mentioned and the *Sūrah* in which the family of 'Imrān is mentioned and the *Sūrah* in which the women (*An-Nisā*) is mentioned." I mentioned this to Ibrāhīm, and he said, "Abdur-Rahmān bin Yazīd told me, 'I was with (Abdullah) Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ when he did the *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ul-'Aqaba*. He went down the middle of the valley, and when he came near the tree (which was near the *Jamra*) he stood opposite to it and threw seven small pebbles and said: *Allāhu Akbar* on throwing every pebble.' Then he said, 'By Him, except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, here (at this place) stood the one on whom *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* was revealed (i.e., Allāh's Messenger ﷺ).'"

(139) CHAPTER. Not standing (for invocation) after doing *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ul-'Aqaba*.

عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ: أَنَّهُ حَجَّ مَعَ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَرَأَى يَرْمِي الْجَمْرَةَ الْكُبْرَى بِسَبْعِ حَصَيَاتٍ. فَجَعَلَ الْبَيْتَ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَمِنَى عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَذَا مَقَامُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ.

[راجع: ١٧٤٧]

(١٣٨) بَابُ: يُكَبِّرُ مَعَ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ،

قَالَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَجَّاجَ يَقُولُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: السُّورَةُ الَّتِي يُذَكَّرُ فِيهَا الْبَقَرَةُ، وَالسُّورَةُ الَّتِي يُذَكَّرُ فِيهَا آلُ عِمْرَانَ، وَالسُّورَةُ الَّتِي يُذَكَّرُ فِيهَا النِّسَاءُ. قَالَ: فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حِينَ رَمَى جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ، فَاسْتَبْطَنَ الْوَادِيَّ حَتَّى إِذَا حَادَى بِالشَّجَرَةِ اعْتَرَضَهَا فَرَمَى بِسَبْعِ حَصَيَاتٍ. يُكَبِّرُ مَعَ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مِنْ هُنَا وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ قَامَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٧٤٧]

(١٣٩) بَابُ مَنْ رَمَى جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ وَلَمْ يَقِفْ،

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا, narrated this on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ

(140) CHAPTER. After doing *Ramy* of the (other) two *Jamrāt* (*Dunya* and *Wustā*) one should go and stand on level ground, (and invoke Allāh), facing the *Qiblah* (Ka'bah at Makkah).

1751. Narrated Sālim: Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا used to do *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ud-Dunya* (the *Jamra* near to the *Khaif* mosque) with seven small stones and used to recite *Takbīr* on throwing every pebble. He then would go ahead till he reached the level ground; where he would stand facing the *Qiblah* for a long time and invoke (Allāh) while raising his hands. Then he would do *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ul-Wustā* (middle *Jamra*) and then he would go to the left towards the middle ground, where he would stand facing the *Qiblah*. He would remain standing there for a long period and invoke (Allāh) while raising his hands. Then he would do *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ul-Aqaba* from the middle of the valley, but he would not stay by it, and then he would leave and say, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing like this."

(141) CHAPTER. To raise the hands (for invocation) near *Al-Jamrat-ud-Dunya* and *Al-Jamrat-ul-Wustā*.

1752. Narrated Sālim bin 'Abdullāh: 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا used to do *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ud-Dunya* with seven small pebbles and used to recite *Takbīr* on throwing each stone. He, then, would proceed further till he reached the level ground, where he would stay for a long time, facing the *Qiblah* to invoke (Allāh) while

قالَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(١٤٠) بَابُ إِذَا رَمَى الْجَمْرَتَيْنِ يَقُومُ  
مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ وَيُسْهَلُ

١٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَرْمِي الْجَمْرَةَ الدُّنْيَا بِسَبْعِ حَصِيَّاتٍ، يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى إِثْرِ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ ثُمَّ يَتَقَدَّمُ حَتَّى يُسْهَلَ فَيَقُومُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ، فَيَقُومُ طَوِيلًا وَيَدْعُو وَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ يَرْمِي الْوُسْطَى، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ فَيَسْتَهِلُّ وَيَقُومُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ، فَيَقُومُ طَوِيلًا وَيَدْعُو وَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ وَيَقُومُ طَوِيلًا. ثُمَّ يَرْمِي جَمْرَةَ ذَاتِ الْعَقَبَةِ مِنْ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي. وَلَا يَقِفُ عِنْدَهَا ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ وَيَقُولُ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَفْعَلُهُ. [انظر: ١٧٥٢، ١٧٥٣]

(١٤١) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْيَدَيْنِ عِنْدَ جَمْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَالْوُسْطَى

١٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ يَزِيدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ

raising his hands. Then he would do *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-ul-Wustā* similarly and would go to the left towards the level ground, where he would stand for a long time facing the *Qiblah* to invoke (Allāh) while raising his hands. Then he would do *Ramy* of the *Jamrat-al-Aqaba* from the middle of the valley, but he would not stay by it. Ibn 'Umar used to say, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ doing like that."

#### (142) CHAPTER. Invoking (Allāh) near the two *Jamrāt*.

1753. Narrated Az-Zuhri: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stoned the *Jamra* near Mina mosque, he would do *Ramy* of it with seven small pebbles and say *Takbīr* on throwing each pebble. Then he would go ahead and stand facing the *Qiblah* with his hands raised, and invoke (Allāh) and he used to stand for a long period. Then he would come to the second *Jamra* (*Al-Wustā*) and stone it with seven small stones, reciting *Takbīr* on throwing each stone. Then he would descend to the left near the valley and stand facing the *Qiblah* with raised hands to invoke (Allāh). Then he would come to the *Jamra* near the *Aqaba* (*Jamrat-ul-Aqaba*) and do *Ramy* of it with seven small pebbles, reciting *Takbīr* on throwing each stone. He then would leave and not stay by it.

Narrated Az-Zuhri: I heard Sālim bin 'Abdullāh saying the same that his father said so on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ. And Ibn 'Umar used to do the same.

يَرْمِي الْجَمْرَةَ الدُّنْيَا بِسَبْعِ حَصَيَاتٍ. يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى إِثْرِ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ، ثُمَّ يَتَقَدَّمُ فَيَقُومُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا، فَيَدْعُو وَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ. ثُمَّ يَرْمِي الْجَمْرَةَ الْوُسْطَى كَذَلِكَ فَيَأْخُذُ ذَاتَ الشَّمَالِ فَيَسْهَلُ وَيَقُومُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا فَيَدْعُو وَيَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يَرْمِي الْجَمْرَةَ ذَاتَ الْعَقَبَةِ مِنْ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي وَلَا يَقِفُ وَيَقُولُ: هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَفْعَلُ. [راجع: ١٧٥١]

#### (١٤٢) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ الْجَمْرَتَيْنِ

١٧٥٣ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الرَّهْزِيِّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا رَمَى الْجَمْرَةَ الَّتِي تَلِي مَسْجِدَ مِنَى يَرْمِيهَا بِسَبْعِ حَصَيَاتٍ، يُكَبِّرُ كُلَّمَا رَمَى بِحَصَاةٍ. ثُمَّ تَقَدَّمَ أَمَامَهَا فَوَقَفَ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ رَافِعًا يَدَيْهِ يَدْعُو وَكَانَ يُطِيلُ الْوُقُوفَ. ثُمَّ يَأْتِي الْجَمْرَةَ الثَّانِيَةَ فَيَرْمِيهَا بِسَبْعِ حَصَيَاتٍ، يُكَبِّرُ كُلَّمَا رَمَى بِحَصَاةٍ. ثُمَّ يَنْحَدِرُ ذَاتَ الْبِسَارِ مِمَّا بَلَى الْوَادِي فَيَقِفُ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْقِبْلَةِ رَافِعًا يَدَيْهِ يَدْعُو ثُمَّ يَأْتِي الْجَمْرَةَ الَّتِي عِنْدَ الْعَقَبَةِ فَيَرْمِيهَا بِسَبْعِ حَصَيَاتٍ يُكَبِّرُ عِنْدَ كُلِّ حَصَاةٍ ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ وَلَا يَقِفُ عِنْدَهَا. قَالَ الرَّهْزِيُّ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

يُحَدِّثُ بِمِثْلِ هَذَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَفْعَلُهُ.

[راجع: ١٧٥١]

(143) CHAPTER. To perfume oneself after doing *Ramy* of the *Jimār* and to have one's head shaved before *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*.

1754. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Al-Qāsim: I heard my father who was the best man of his age, saying, "I heard 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا saying, 'I perfumed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with my own hands before finishing his *Ihrām* while yet he has not performed *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*.' She spread her hands (while saying so.)"

(١٤٣) بَابُ الطَّيْبِ بَعْدَ رَمَى الْجِمَارِ، وَالْحَلْقِ قَبْلَ الْإِفَادَةِ

١٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ: وَكَانَ أَفْضَلَ أَهْلِ زَمَانِهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَاهُ وَكَانَ أَفْضَلَ أَهْلِ زَمَانِهِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، تَقُولُ: طَيَّبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ حِينَ أَحْرَمَ، وَلِحَلِّهِ حِينَ أَحَلَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَطُوفَ، وَبَسَطَتْ يَدَيْهَا. [راجع: ١٥٣٩]

(144) CHAPTER. *Tawāf-al-Wadā'*.

1755. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The people were ordered to perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah (*Tawāf-al-Wadā'*) as the last thing before leaving (Makkah), except the menstruating women who were exempted.

(١٤٤) بَابُ طَوَافِ الْوَدَاعِ

١٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ. عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أُمِرَ النَّاسُ أَنْ يَكُونَ آخِرُ عَهْدِهِمْ بِالْبَيْتِ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ خُفِّفَ عَنِ الْحَائِضِ.

[راجع: ٣٢٩]

1756. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the *Zuhr*, *Aṣr*, *Maghrib* and the '*Ishā'* *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and slept for a while at a place called Al-Muḥaṣṣab and then rode to the Ka'bah and performed *Tawāf* round it (*Tawāf-al-Wadā'*).

١٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ، ثُمَّ رَقَدَ رَقْدَةً بِالْمَحْصَبِ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ فَطَافَ بِهِ.

تَابَعَهُ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي خَالِدٌ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
[انظر: ١٧٦٤]

(145) CHAPTER. If a woman gets her menses after *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* (would it be obligatory for her to perform *Tawāf-al-Wadāʿ*?).

1757. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Ṣaḥīyya bint Ḥuyai, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ got her menses, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was informed of that. He said, "Would she delay us?" The people said, "She has already performed *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*." He said, "Then she will not (delay us)."

(١٤٥) بَابُ: إِذَا حَاضَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ بَعْدَ مَا أَفَاضَتْ

١٧٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتَ  
حُيَّيٍّ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَاضَتْ فَذَكَرْتُ  
ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَحَاسِنُتَا  
هِيَ؟» قَالُوا: إِنَّهَا قَدْ أَفَاضَتْ. قَالَ:  
«فَلَا إِذَا». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

1758, 1759. Narrated 'Ikrima: The people of Al-Madīna asked Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا about a woman who got her menses after performing *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*. He said, "She could depart (from Makkah)." They said, "We will not act on your verdict and ignore the verdict of Zaid." Ibn 'Abbās said, "When you reach Al-Madīna, inquire about it." So, when they reached Al-Madīna they asked (about that). One of those they asked was Umm Sulaim. She told them the narration of Ṣaḥīyya (Hadīth No.1757).

١٧٥٨، ١٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ،  
عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ سَأَلُوا  
ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ امْرَأَةٍ  
طَافَتْ، ثُمَّ حَاضَتْ، قَالَ لَهُمْ:  
تَتَغَيَّرُ. قَالُوا: لَا نَأْخُذُ بِقَوْلِكَ وَنَدْعُ  
قَوْلَ زَيْدٍ، قَالَ: إِذَا قَدِمْتُمُ الْمَدِينَةَ  
فَسَأَلُوا فَقَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَسَأَلُوا فَكَانَ  
فِيهِمْ سَأَلُوا أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ. فَذَكَرْتُ حَدِيثَ  
صَفِيَّةَ. رَوَاهُ خَالِدٌ وَقَتَادَةُ عَنْ  
عِكْرَمَةَ.

1760. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A menstruating woman was allowed to leave Makkah if she had done *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*.

١٧٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
وُهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،



عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
رُخِّصَ لِلْحَائِضِ أَنْ تَتَغَيَّرَ إِذَا أَفَاضَتْ.

[راجع: ٣٢٩]

1761. Ṭāwūs (a subnarrator) said that his father said, "I heard Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying that she should not depart. Then later I heard him saying that the Prophet ﷺ had allowed them (menstruating women) to depart."

1762. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with the Prophet ﷺ with the intention of performing Hajj only. The Prophet ﷺ reached Makkah and performed Ṭawāf [of the Ka'bah and Sāy (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa] and did not finish the Iḥrām, because he had the Hady with him. His Companions and his wives performed Ṭawāf [of the Ka'bah and Sāy (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa], and those who had no Hady with them finished their Iḥrām. I got the menses and performed all the ceremonies of Hajj. So, when it was the night of Ḥaṣba (night of departure), I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! All your Companions are returning with Hajj and 'Umra except me." He asked me, "Didn't you perform Ṭawāf of the Ka'bah ('Umra) when you reached Makkah?" I said, "No." He said, "Go to Tan'im with your brother 'Abdur-Rahmān, and assume Iḥrām for 'Umra and I will wait for you at such and such a place." So, I went with 'Abdur-Rahmān to Tan'im and assumed Iḥrām for 'Umra. Then Ṣafiyya bint Ḥuyai got menses. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Aqrā Ḥalqā!"<sup>(1)</sup> You will detain us! Didn't you perform Ṭawāf (Al-Ifāda) on the day of Naḥr (slaughtering)?" She said, "Yes, I did." He said, "Then there is no harm, depart." So I met the Prophet ﷺ when he was ascending

١٧٦١ - قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّهَا لَا تَتَغَيَّرُ. ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ بَعْدُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَخِّصَ لَهُنَّ.

[راجع: ٣٣٠]

١٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَا نُرَى إِلَّا الْحَجَّ، فَقَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ وَلَمْ يَحِلَّ، وَكَانَ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ. فَطَافَ مَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَأَصْحَابِهِ وَحَلَّ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ. فَحَاضَتْ هِيَ فَنَسَكْنَا مَنَاسِكَنا مِنْ حَجَّنَا، فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ لَيْلَةُ الْحَضِيَّةِ لَيْلَةُ النَّفَرِ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كُلُّ أَصْحَابِكَ يَرْجِعُ بِحَجٍّ وَعُمْرَةٍ غَيْرِي. قَالَ: «مَا كُنْتُ تَطُوفِينَ بِالْبَيْتِ لِيَالِي قَدِمْنَا مَكَّةَ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَاخْرُجِي مَعَ أَخِيكَ إِلَى التَّعِيمِ فَأَهْلِي بِعُمْرَةٍ. وَمَوْعِدُكَ مَكَانَ كَذَا وَكَذَا»، فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ إِلَى التَّعِيمِ فَأَهْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ. وَحَاضَتْ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حَبِيٍّ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

(1) (H.1762) "Aqrā Ḥalqā": See the glossary.

the heights towards Makkah and I was descending, or vice-versa.

«عَفَرَى حَلَقَى، إِنَّكَ لِحَابِسْتَنَا. أَمَا كُنْتَ طُفْتَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قَالَتْ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَلَا بَأْسَ، انْفِرِي» فَلَقِيَتْهُ مُضْعِدًا عَلَى أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ وَأَنَا مُنْهَاطٌ. أَوْ أَنَا مُضْعِدَةٌ وَهُوَ مُنْهَاطٌ. وَقَالَ مُسَدَّدٌ: قُلْتُ: لَا. وَتَابَعَهُ جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ فِي قَوْلِهِ: لَا. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(146) CHAPTER. Whoever offered the 'Aṣr prayer at Abṭah on the day of departure from Minā (Day of Nafr).

1763. Narrated 'Abdul-Azīz bin Rufai: I asked Anas bin Mālik, "Tell me something you have observed about the Prophet ﷺ concerning where he offered the *Zuhr* prayer on the day of *Tarwiya* (8th Dhul-Hijjah)." Anas replied, "He offered it at Minā." I said, "Where did he offer the 'Aṣr prayer on the day of *Nafr* (day of departure from Minā)?" He replied, "At Al-Abṭah," and added, "You should do as your rulers (or leaders) do."

(١٤٦) بَابُ مَنْ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ يَوْمَ النَّفْرِ بِالْأَبْطَحِ

١٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ رُفَيْعٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِشَيْءٍ عَقَلْتُهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَيْنَ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ يَوْمَ التَّوْبَةِ؟ قَالَ: بِمَنَى. قُلْتُ: فَأَيْنَ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ يَوْمَ النَّفْرِ؟ قَالَ: بِالْأَبْطَحِ. أَفْعَلْ كَمَا يَفْعَلُ أَمْرَاؤُكَ. [راجع: ١٦٥٣]

1764. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the *Zuhr*, 'Aṣr, *Maghrib* and 'Ishā, *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and slept for a while at a place called Al-Muḥaṣṣab and then he rode towards the Ka'bah and performed *Tawāf* (*al-Wadā'*).

١٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمُتَعَالِ بْنِ طَالِبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّ قَتَادَةَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ وَالْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ وَرَقَدَ رَقْدَةً بِالْمُحَصَّبِ ثُمَّ رَكِبَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ فَطَافَ بِهِ. [راجع: ١٧٥٦]

(147) CHAPTER. Al-Muḥaṣṣab. (This is situated between Makkah and Minā and is also called Al-ʿAṭḥ or Ḥaṣba or Kḥaif Banī Kināna.)

1765. Narrated ʿĀishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: It (i.e., Al-ʿAṭḥ) was a place where the Prophet ﷺ used to camp so that it might be easier for him to depart.

1766. Narrated Ibn ʿAbbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Staying at Al-Muḥaṣṣab is not one of the ceremonies (of *Hajj*), but Al-Muḥaṣṣab is a place where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ camped (during his *Hajjat-al-Wadāʾ*).

(148) CHAPTER. To camp at *Dhi-Tuwā* before entering Makkah and to camp at Al-Baṭḥā' which is at *Dhul-Hulaifa* on returning from Makkah (to Al-Madīna).

1767. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn ʿUmar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to spend the night at *Dhi-Tuwā* in between the two *Ṭḥaniya* and then he would enter Makkah through the *Ṭḥaniya* which is at the higher region of Makkah, and whenever he came to Makkah for *Hajj* or *ʿUmra*, he never made his she-camel kneel down except near the gate of the *Masjid* (*Al-Masjid-al-Haram*), and then he would enter (it) and go to the Black (Stone) Corner and start from there the circumambulation of the Ka'bah seven times: hastening in the first three rounds (*Ramal*) and walking in the last four.

On finishing, he would offer two *Rak'ā* prayer (of *Tawāf*) and set out to perform *Tawāf* - [Sāy (going)] between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa before returning to his dwelling

## (١٤٧) بَابُ الْمُحَصَّبِ

١٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: «إِنَّمَا كَانَ مَنْزِلًا يَنْزِلُهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيَكُونَ أَسَمَحَ لَخُرُوجِهِ، تَعْنِي بِالْأَبْطَحِ.

١٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، قَالَ عَمْرُو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَيْسَ التَّحْصِيبُ شَيْءٌ إِنَّمَا هُوَ مَنْزِلٌ نَزَلَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

(١٤٨) بَابُ النَّزُولِ بِذِي طَوًى قَبْلَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ مَكَّةَ، وَالنَّزُولِ بِالْبُطْحَاءِ الَّتِي بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ إِذَا رَجَعَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ

١٧٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَاهِيلُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَبِيتُ بِذِي الطَّوًى بَيْنَ النَّبَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ يَدْخُلُ مِنَ النَّبْتَةِ الَّتِي بِأَعْلَى مَكَّةَ. وَكَانَ إِذَا قَدِمَ حَاجًّا أَوْ مُعْتَمِرًا لَمْ يُبْغِ نَاقَتَهُ إِلَّا عِنْدَ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ. ثُمَّ يَدْخُلُ فَيَأْتِي الرُّكْنَ الْأَسْوَدَ فَيَبْدَأُ بِهِ، ثُمَّ يَطُوفُ سَبْعًا: ثَلَاثًا سَعْيًا وَأَرْبَعًا مَشْيًا. ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ فَيَصْلِي سَجْدَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ يَنْطَلِقُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْجَعَ إِلَى مَنْزِلِهِ فَيَطُوفُ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا

place. On returning (to Al-Madina) from *Hajj* or '*Umra*, he used to make his camel kneel down at Al-Baṭḥā which is at Dhul-Hulaifa, the place where the Prophet ﷺ used to make his camel kneel down.

**1768.** Narrated Khālid bin Al-Hārith: 'Ubaidullāh was asked about Al-Muḥaṣṣab. 'Ubaidullāh narrated: Nāfi' said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'Umar and Ibn 'Umar camped there." Nāfi' added, "Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to offer the *Zuhr* and '*Asr* prayer at it (i.e. Al-Muḥaṣṣab)." I think he mentioned the *Maghrib* prayer also. I said, "I don't doubt about '*Ishā*' (i.e., he used to offer it there also), and he used to sleep there for a while. He used to say, 'The Prophet ﷺ used to do the same.'"

(149) CHAPTER. Staying at Dhī-Ṭuwa on returning from Makkah.

**1769.** Narrated Nāfi': Whenever Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا approached (Makkah), he used to pass the night at Dhī-Ṭuwa till dawn, and then he would enter Makkah. On his return from Makkah, he used to pass by Dhī-Ṭuwa and pass the night there till dawn, and he used to say that the Prophet ﷺ used to do the same.

(150) CHAPTER. Trading during the time of *Hajj*, and selling in the markets of the Pre-Islāmic Period.

**1770.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Dhul-Majāz and 'Ukāz were the markets of

وَالْمَرْوَةِ. وَكَانَ إِذَا صَدَرَ عَنِ الْحَجِّ أَوْ الْعُمْرَةِ أَنَاخَ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ الَّتِي بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ الَّتِي كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنِخُ بِهَا. [راجع: ٤٩١]

١٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: سُئِلَ عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ الْمُحَصَّبِ، فَحَدَّثَنَا عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: نَزَلَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعُمَرُ وَابْنُ عُمَرَ. وَعَنْ نَافِعٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يُصَلِّي بِهَا يَغْنِي الْمُحَصَّبَ الظُّهْرَ وَالْعَصْرَ، أَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: وَالْمَغْرِبَ. قَالَ خَالِدٌ: لَا أَشْكُ فِي الْعِشَاءِ، وَيَهْجَعُ هَجْعَةً، وَيَذْكُرُ ذَلِكَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(١٤٩) بَابُ مَنْ نَزَلَ بِذِي طُوًى إِذَا رَجَعَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ

١٧٦٩ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَيْسَى: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا أَقْبَلَ بَاتَ بِذِي طُوًى حَتَّى إِذَا أَصْبَحَ دَخَلَ وَإِذَا نَفَرَ مَرَّ بِذِي طُوًى وَبَاتَ بِهَا حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ. وَكَانَ يَذْكُرُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٩١]

(١٥٠) بَابُ التِّجَارَةِ أَيَّامَ الْمَوْسِمِ وَالْبَيْعِ فِي أَسْوَاقِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

١٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ

the people during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. When the people embraced Islām, they disliked to do bargaining there till the following Verses were revealed:

"There is no sin on you if you seek of the Bounty of your Lord (during Hajj by trading, etc.)..." (V.2:198)

الْهَيْثُمْ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: كَانَ ذُو الْمَجَازِ وَعُكَاظُ مَتَجَرَ النَّاسِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْإِسْلَامُ كَانَتْهُمْ كَرِهُوا ذَلِكَ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ ﴿لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٨] فِي مَوَاسِمِ الْحَجِّ. [انظر: ٢٠٥٠، ٢٠٩٨، ٤٥١٩]

(151) CHAPTER. To depart from Al-Muḥaṣṣab in the last part of night.

(١٥١) بَابُ الْإِدْلَاجِ مِنَ الْمُحَصِّبِ

1771. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Ṣāfiyya got her menses on the night of *Nafr* (departure from Hajj), and she said, "I see that I will detain you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "‘*Aqrā Ḥalqā!* Did she perform the *Tawāf* (*Al-Ifāda*) on the Day of *Nahr* (slaughtering)?" Somebody replied in the affirmative. He said, "Then depart."

١٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: حَاضَتْ صَفِيَّةُ لَيْلَةَ النَّفْرِ، فَقَالَتْ: مَا أُرَانِي إِلَّا حَابِسَتَكُمْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَفْرَى حَلَقِي، أَطَافَتْ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قِيلَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَانْفِرِي». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

1772. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: "We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (from Al-Madina) with the intention of performing Hajj only. When we reached Makkah, he ordered us to finish the *Ihrām*. When it was the night of *Nafr* (departure), Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyai got her menses. The Prophet ﷺ said, "‘*Halqa 'Aqrā!* I think that she will detain you," and asked (her), "Did you perform the *Tawāf* (*Al-Ifāda*) on the day of *Nahr* (slaughtering)?" She replied, "Yes." He said, "Then depart." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have not (done the *Umra*)." He replied, "Perform *Umra* from Tan'im."

١٧٧٢ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَرَأَدَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَاضِرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا نَذْكُرُ إِلَّا الْحَجَّ فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا أَمَرَنَا أَنْ نَحُلَّ. فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ لَيْلَةُ النَّفْرِ حَاضَتْ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُبَيْبٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «حَلَقِي عَفْرَى، مَا أُرَاهَا إِلَّا

My brother went with me and we came across the Prophet ﷺ in the last part of the night. He said, "Wait at such and such a place."

حَابَسْتَكُمْ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «كُنْتَ طُفْتِ  
يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ قَالَ:  
«فَانْفِرِي»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي  
لَمْ أَكُنْ حَلَلْتُ، قَالَ: «فَاعْتَمِرِي مِنَ  
التَّعْمِيمِ». فَخَرَجَ مَعَهَا أَخُوها فَلَقِينَاهُ  
مُذَلِّجًا: فَقَالَ: «مَوْعِدُكَ مَكَانَ كَذَا  
وَكَذَا». [راجع: ٢٩٤]



# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

Volume 3

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**  
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia



ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© **Maktaba Dar-us-Salam, 1997**

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

500p., 14x21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-34-8 (v.3)

I- Al-Hadith - Six books I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-34-8 (v.3)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

المملكة العربية السعودية  
بإدارة البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد  
مكتب الرئيس  
الرقم  
التاريخ  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسح لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام  
لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبدالعزیز بن عبد الله بن باز



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ  
الترابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي :

الدكتور محمد محسن خان :

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين بعاليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة . وأنهما قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها أيضاً .

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاجه العالم الإسلامي ملئه . كما أن المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب ، وبالصفات الحميدة .

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة ، والله ولي التوفيق .

وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه .

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME THREE

## فهرس الجزء الثالث

## 26 – THE BOOK OF

*AL-‘UMRA* ..... 21

- (1) CHAPTER. ‘*Umra* and its superiority..... 21
- (2) CHAPTER. ‘*Umra* before *Hajj*. 21
- (3) CHAPTER. How many times did the Prophet ﷺ perform ‘*Umra*? 22
- (4) CHAPTER. ‘*Umra* in (the month of) Ramaḍān..... 24
- (5) CHAPTER. ‘*Umra* on the night of departure from Mina after *Hajj* and on other nights..... 25
- (6) CHAPTER. ‘*Umra* from At-Tan‘īm..... 25
- (7) CHAPTER. ‘*Umra* after performing *Hajj* without having a *Hady*..... 27
- (8) CHAPTER. The reward of ‘*Umra* is according to the hardship. 27
- (9) CHAPTER. If a person departs after performing the *Tawāf* of ‘*Umra*, will that *Tawāf* substitute for *Tawāf-al-Wadā’*?..... 28
- (10) CHAPTER. The same ceremonies in ‘*Umra*, as in *Hajj*. 29
- (11) CHAPTER. When a person performing ‘*Umra* finish his *Ihrām*? 31
- (12) CHAPTER. What to say on returning from *Hajj*, ‘*Umra*, *Ḡhazwa*..... 33
- (13) CHAPTER. Reception of the returning pilgrims..... 34
- (14) CHAPTER. Arriving in the morning..... 34
- (15) CHAPTER. Returning after midday till sunset..... 34
- (16) CHAPTER. Not to go to family on arrival at night..... 35

- (17) CHAPTER. To proceed faster on reaching his town..... 35
- (18) CHAPTER. “...So enter houses through their proper doors...” ..... 35
- (19) CHAPTER. Travelling is a kind of torture..... 36
- (20) CHAPTER. What to do to arrive home early?..... 36

## 27 – THE BOOK OF

*AL-MUḤṢAR* ..... 37

- (1) CHAPTER. If one is prevented from ‘*Umra*..... 37
- (2) CHAPTER. One who is prevented from performing the *Hajj*... 38
- (3) CHAPTER. The slaughtering before shaving the head (in case) one is prevented..... 39
- (4) CHAPTER. Whoever said that the *Muḥṣar* is not supposed to perform ‘*Umra* or *Hajj* in lieu of the prevented one..... 40
- (5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp, (necessitating shaving), he must pay a *Fidya*...” ..... 41
- (6) CHAPTER. The Saying of Allāh تعالى: “... Or giving *Ṣadaqa*...” ..... 41
- (7) CHAPTER. The *Fidya* for a missed or wrongly practised religious ceremony..... 42
- (8) CHAPTER. The *Nusuk* (offering) is one sheep..... 43
- (9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... Nor commit sin nor dispute unjustly during *Hajj*...” ..... 44

(10) CHAPTER. "...Nor commit sin nor dispute unjustly during <i>Hajj</i> ..."	44
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----

## 28 – THE BOOK OF PENALTY FOR HUNTING ..... 45

(1) CHAPTER. The penalty for hunting (by a <i>Muḥrim</i> ).....	45
(2) CHAPTER. If a non- <i>Muḥrim</i> hunts and gives to a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	45
(3) CHAPTER. If the <i>Muḥrimūn</i> saw game and laughed and a non- <i>Muḥrim</i> understood, they are allowed to eat the game.....	46
(4) CHAPTER. A <i>Muḥrim</i> should not help a non- <i>Muḥrim</i> in the hunting of a game.....	47
(5) CHAPTER. A <i>Muḥrim</i> should not point at a game.....	48
(6) CHAPTER. If a person gave onager to a <i>Muḥrim</i> then he should not accept it.....	49
(7) CHAPTER. (What kind of) animals can be killed by a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	50
(8) CHAPTER. It is not permissible to cut the trees of the <i>Haram</i> .....	52
(9) CHAPTER. The game in the <i>Haram</i> should not be chased.....	53
(10) CHAPTER. Fighting is prohibited in Makkah.....	53
(11) CHAPTER. Cupping for a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	54
(12) CHAPTER. The marrying of a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	55
(13) CHAPTER. What is forbidden for a <i>Muḥrim</i> as regards perfumes.....	55
(14) CHAPTER. The taking of a bath by a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	56
(15) CHAPTER. Wearing of <i>Kḥuff</i> by a <i>Muḥrim</i> if slippers are not available.....	57
(16) CHAPTER. If an <i>Izār</i> is not available, one can wear trousers....	58
(17) CHAPTER. Carrying of arms by a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	58
(18) CHAPTER. Entering the <i>Haram</i> and Makkah without <i>Ihrām</i> .....	59
(19) CHAPTER. If somebody ignorantly assumed <i>Ihrām</i> while wearing a	

shirt (will <i>Fidya</i> be compulsory?)... ..	60
(20) CHAPTER. A <i>Muḥrim</i> died at 'Arafāt and the Prophet ﷺ did not order anybody to finish the remaining ceremonies of <i>Hajj</i> on his behalf.....	60
(21) CHAPTER. The legal way of (burying) a dead <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	61
(22) CHAPTER. To perform <i>Hajj</i> on behalf of a dead person. A man can perform <i>Hajj</i> on behalf of a woman.....	62
(23) CHAPTER. Performing <i>Hajj</i> for a person who cannot sit firmly on the mount.....	62
(24) CHAPTER. Performing <i>Hajj</i> by a woman on behalf of a man.....	63
(25) CHAPTER. The <i>Hajj</i> of boys (children etc.).....	63
(26) CHAPTER. <i>Hajj</i> of women....	64
(27) CHAPTER. Whoever vowed to go on foot to the Ka'bah.....	67

## 29 – THE BOOK ABOUT THE VIRTUES OF AL-MADĪNA..... 68

(1) CHAPTER. <i>Haram</i> (sanctuary) of Al-Madīna.....	68
(2) CHAPTER. Superiority of Al-Madīna. It expels (evil) persons.....	69
(3) CHAPTER. Al-Madīna is also called Tāba.....	70
(4) CHAPTER. The two mountains of Al-Madīna.....	70
(5) CHAPTER. The one who avoids living in Al-Madīna?.....	70
(6) CHAPTER. <i>Imān</i> (Belief) returns and goes back to Al-Madīna.....	71
(7) CHAPTER. Sin of that person who harms the people of Al-Madīna.....	72
(8) CHAPTER. The high buildings of Al-Madīna.....	72
(9) CHAPTER. <i>Ad-Dajjāl</i> will not be able to enter Al-Madīna.....	72
(10) CHAPTER. Al-Madīna expels all the evil and bad persons.....	74

CHAPTER.....	75	for you to have sexual relations with your wives on the night of the <i>Aş-Şaum</i> ...”.....	88
(11) CHAPTER. The dislike of the Prophet ﷺ that Al-Madīna should be vacated.....	75	(16) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...And eat and drink until the white thread of dawn appears to you distinct from the black...”.....	90
(12) CHAPTER.....	76	(17) CHAPTER. “The <i>Adhān</i> of Bilāl should not stop you from taking <i>Sahūr</i> .”.....	91
<b>30 – THE BOOK OF AŞ-ŞAUM (THE FASTING)</b> .....	78	(18) CHAPTER. Taking the <i>Sahūr</i> hurriedly (shortly before dawn).....	91
(1) CHAPTER. Fasting is obligatory in (the month of) Ramaḍān.....	78	(19) CHAPTER. Interval between the <i>Sahūr</i> and <i>Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr</i> .....	92
(2) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Aş-Şaum</i> (the fasting).....	79	(20) CHAPTER. <i>Sahūr</i> is a blessing but it is not compulsory.....	92
(3) CHAPTER. <i>Aş-Şaum</i> (the fasting) is an expiation (for sins).....	80	(21) CHAPTER. If the intention of <i>Şaum</i> was made in the daytime.....	93
(4) CHAPTER. <i>Ar-Raiyān</i> is for people observing <i>Şaum</i> .....	80	(22) CHAPTER. If a person observing <i>Şaum</i> gets up in the morning in the state of <i>Janāba</i> .....	93
(5) CHAPTER. Should it be said “Ramaḍān” or “the month of Ramaḍān?” And whoever thinks that both are permissible.....	82	(23) CHAPTER. To embrace while one is observing <i>Şaum</i> (fast).....	94
(6) CHAPTER. Whoever observed fast in Ramaḍān out of sincere Faith with honest intention.....	83	(24) CHAPTER. Kissing by a fasting person.....	95
(7) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to be most generous in the month of Ramaḍān.....	83	(25) CHAPTER. Taking a bath by a person observing <i>Şaum</i> (fast).....	96
(8) CHAPTER. Whoever does not give up lying speech while observing <i>Şaum</i> .....	84	(26) CHAPTER. If a person observing <i>Şaum</i> ate or drank forgetfully.....	97
(9) CHAPTER. Should one say, “I am observing <i>Şaum</i> (fast)” on being abused?.....	84	(27) CHAPTER. <i>Siwāk</i> for the person observing <i>Şaum</i> (fast).....	98
(10) CHAPTER. <i>Aş-Şaum</i> for those who fear committing illegal sexual acts.....	85	(28) CHAPTER. “Whoever performs ablution should put water in his nose and then blow it out.”.....	99
(11) CHAPTER. “Start observing <i>Şaum</i> on seeing the crescent of Ramaḍān, and stop on seeing the crescent (of <i>Şawwāl</i> ).”.....	85	(29) CHAPTER. Sexual intercourse with wife in Ramaḍān.....	99
(12) CHAPTER. The two months of ‘ <i>Eid</i> do not decrease.....	87	(30) CHAPTER. Sexual intercourse with wife in Ramaḍān and the expiation of that.....	100
(13) CHAPTER. “We neither write nor know accounts.”.....	88	(31) CHAPTER. To feed family from expiation sin if they are needy.....	101
(14) CHAPTER. Not to observe <i>Şaum</i> for a day or two ahead of Ramaḍān.....	88	(32) CHAPTER. Cupping and vomiting in <i>Şaum</i> (fast).....	102
(15) CHAPTER. “It is made lawful		(33) CHAPTER. To observe <i>Şaum</i> (fast) or not during journeys.....	103
		(34) CHAPTER. If a person observed <i>Şaum</i> for some days and then went on a journey.....	105

(35) CHAPTER.....	105
(36) CHAPTER. It is not right- eousness to observe <i>Ṣaum</i> on a journey.....	105
(37) CHAPTER. Not to criticize each other for observing <i>Ṣaum</i> or not (on journeys).....	106
(38) CHAPTER. Whoever broke his <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) on a journey (publicly). ..	106
(39) CHAPTER. Those who can fast with difficulty have to feed a poor person.....	107
(40) CHAPTER. To make up for the missed days of fasting.....	108
(41) CHAPTER. The menstruating should leave the <i>Ṣaum</i> and <i>Ṣalāt</i> ...	109
(42) CHAPTER. Can somebody else observe <i>Ṣaum</i> instead the dead? ....	109
(43) CHAPTER. When to break the <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast)?.....	111
(44) CHAPTER. <i>Iftār</i> [to break the <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast)].....	112
(45) CHAPTER. To hasten the <i>Iftār</i> .....	112
(46) CHAPTER. If somebody breaks the <i>Ṣaum</i> thinking that the sun has set.....	113
(47) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣaum</i> (fasting) of boys (children etc.) .....	113
(48) CHAPTER. To observe <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) continuously.....	114
(49) CHAPTER. The punishment for the person who practises <i>Al- Wiṣāl</i> very often.....	115
(50) CHAPTER. To observe <i>Ṣaum</i> continuously day and night ( <i>Al- Wiṣāl</i> ) till the time of <i>Sahar</i> .....	116
(51) CHAPTER. If someone forces his Muslim brother to break his ( <i>Nawāfil</i> ) fast. ....	117
(52) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣaum</i> (fasting) in the month of <i>Sha'bān</i> .....	118
(53) CHAPTER. Fasting and non- fasting (periods) of the Prophet ﷺ. ....	118
(54) CHAPTER. The right of the guest in fasting.....	120
(55) CHAPTER. The right of the body in observing <i>As-Ṣaum</i> . ....	120

(56) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> (fasting) daily throughout the life..	121
(57) CHAPTER. The right of the family (wife) in observing <i>As-Ṣaum</i> . ..	122
(58) CHAPTER. <i>Ṣaum</i> (fasting) on alternate days.....	123
(59) CHAPTER. The <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast- ing) of <i>Dāwūd</i> (David) عليه السلام.....	123
(60) CHAPTER. To fast the 13th, 14th and 15th of the lunar months. ....	124
(61) CHAPTER. Whoever visited some people and did not break his (optional) <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) with them...	125
(62) CHAPTER. Fasting the last days of the month. ....	125
(63) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) on Friday.....	126
(64) CHAPTER. Can one select some special days [for observing <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast)]?.....	127
(65) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) on the day of ' <i>Arafah</i> .....	128
(66) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> on the first day of ' <i>Eid-ul- Fiṭr</i> .....	128
(67) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> on the first day of ' <i>Eid-ul-Adḥa</i> .....	129
(68) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) on <i>Taṣṭhīq</i> days. ....	131
(69) CHAPTER. Observing <i>Ṣaum</i> (fast) on the day of ' <i>Āshūra</i> '.....	131

### 31 – THE BOOK OF *TARĀWĪH*

#### PRAYERS..... 135

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Nawāfil</i> at night in <i>Ramaḍān</i> . ....	135
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----

### 32 – THE BOOK OF

#### SUPERIORITY OF THE

#### NIGHT OF *QADR*..... 138

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of the night of <i>Qadr</i> .....	138
(2) CHAPTER. To look for the night of <i>Qadr</i> in the last seven nights (of <i>Ramaḍān</i> ).....	138
(3) CHAPTER. To search for the night of <i>Qadr</i> in the odd nights.....	139

(4) CHAPTER. The knowledge of the night of *Qadr* was taken away because of the quarrelling. .... 142

(5) CHAPTER. Good deeds in the last ten days of *Ramaḍān*. .... 142

### 33 – THE BOOK OF *I'tikāf* .. 143

(1) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* in the last ten days of *Ramaḍān*. .... 143

(2) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman is permitted to comb the hair of a man in *I'tikāf*. .... 144

(3) CHAPTER. *Mu'takif* not to enter the house except for a need.. 145

(4) CHAPTER. The taking of a bath by a *Mu'takif*. .... 145

(5) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* at night. .... 145

(6) CHAPTER. Women's *I'tikāf*. .... 146

(7) CHAPTER. Tents in mosque. .... 146

(8) CHAPTER. *Mu'takif* going to the gate of the mosque. .... 147

(9) CHAPTER. Coming out of *I'tikāf* in the morning of the twentieth (of *Ramaḍān*). .... 148

(10) CHAPTER. *I'tikāf* of a woman who has bleeding in between her periods. .... 148

(11) CHAPTER. The visit of the wife to her husband in *I'tikāf*. .... 149

(12) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for the *Mu'takif* to defend himself.. 150

(13) CHAPTER. Whoever went out of his *I'tikāf* in the morning. .... 150

(14) CHAPTER. *I'tikāf* in the month of *Shawwāl*. .... 151

(15) CHAPTER. *I'tikāf* without fasting. .... 152

(16) CHAPTER. Vow in the pre-Islāmic period to perform *I'tikāf*. .... 152

(17) CHAPTER. *I'tikāf* in the middle ten days of *Ramaḍān*. .... 152

(18) CHAPTER. Whoever intended *I'tikāf* and then changed his mind.. 153

(19) CHAPTER. A *Mu'takif* can let his head in the house for washing. .... 153

### 34 – THE BOOK OF SALES

(BARGAINS)..... 155

(1) CHAPTER. What has come in the Statement of Allāh تعالى: 'Then when the *Ṣalāt* is ended, you may disperse through the land, and seek of the Bounty of Allāh...' ..... 155

(2) CHAPTER. Legal, illegal and doubtful things. .... 158

(3) CHAPTER. Explanation of doubtful (unclear) things. .... 159

(4) CHAPTER. What doubtful (unclear) things should be avoided? 161

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever does not consider dark suggestions. .... 161

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل: "And when they see some merchandise or some amusement they disperse headlong to it..." ..... 162

(7) CHAPTER. One who does not care from where he earns. .... 162

(8) CHAPTER. Trade of cloth and other things. .... 163

(9) CHAPTER. Going out for trading. .... 164

(10) CHAPTER. Trading in sea. .... 164

(11) CHAPTER. .... 165

(12) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: "...Spend of the good things which you have earned..." ..... 166

(13) CHAPTER. Whoever liked to expand in his sustenance. .... 166

(14) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ purchased (foodgrains) on credit. .... 167

(15) CHAPTER. The earnings of a person and his manual labour. .... 168

(16) CHAPTER. One should be lenient and generous in bargaining. 169

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever gave time to a rich person to pay at his convenience. .... 170

(18) CHAPTER. A person in hard circumstances to pay debt (when able to repay). .... 170

(19) CHAPTER. To explain the good and bad points of the transaction. ... 171



(20) CHAPTER. Selling of mixed dates.....	172
(21) CHAPTER. What is said about the meat seller and the butcher.....	172
(22) CHAPTER. The loss (of blessing) if one tells lies or hides the facts in a deal.....	173
(23) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... Eat not <i>Ribā</i> doubled and multiplied.".....	173
(24) CHAPTER. The sin of <i>Ribā</i> , its witness and its writer.....	173
(25) CHAPTER. The <i>Ribā</i> -giver.....	175
(26) CHAPTER.: "Allāh will destroy <i>Ribā</i> and will give increase for <i>Sadaqat</i> .".....	175
(27) CHAPTER. Giving oaths (swearing) while selling.....	176
(28) CHAPTER. What is said about the goldsmiths.....	176
(29) CHAPTER. The mentioning of blacksmiths.....	178
(30) CHAPTER. The mentioning of the tailor.....	178
(31) CHAPTER. The weaver.....	179
(32) CHAPTER. The carpenter.....	179
(33) CHAPTER. The purchase by the ruler himself.....	180
(34) CHAPTER. The purchase of animals and donkeys.....	181
(35) CHAPTER. The markets of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.....	182
(36) CHAPTER. Purchasing of camel suffering from disease.....	183
(37) CHAPTER. Selling of arms during the period of <i>Al-Fitnah</i> .....	183
(38) CHAPTER. The perfume seller and the selling of musk.....	184
(39) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Hajjām</i> (i.e., the one who practises cupping).....	184
(40) CHAPTER. The trade of cloth, wearing of which is undesirable.....	185
(41) CHAPTER. The owner of a thing has to suggest a price.....	186
(42) CHAPTER. For what period to confirm or cancel the bargain?.....	186
(43) CHAPTER. If the time for the option is not fixed, will the deal be	

considered as legal?.....	187
(44) CHAPTER. To cancel or confirm the bargain.....	188
(45) CHAPTER. The option of cancelling the bargain.....	188
(46) CHAPTER. If the seller has the option of cancelling the bargain.....	189
(47) CHAPTER. To buy a thing and give it as a present.....	190
(48) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regards cheating in business.....	191
(49) CHAPTER. What is said about markets.....	191
(50) CHAPTER. The dislike of raising voices in the market.....	194
(51) CHAPTER. Weighing goods by the seller or the giver.....	195
(52) CHAPTER. What is considered preferable regarding measuring.....	196
(53) CHAPTER. Allāh's Blessing in the <i>Ṣā'</i> and <i>Mudd</i> of the Prophet ﷺ.....	197
(54) CHAPTER. The selling of the foodstuff and its storage.....	197
(55) CHAPTER. The selling of foodstuff before receiving it.....	199
(56) CHAPTER. Whoever bought foodstuff without measuring or weighing should not sell before bringing into house.....	200
(57) CHAPTER. If somebody buys some goods or (an) animal and let it with the seller, or it dies before he takes it into his possession.....	200
(58) CHAPTER. Not to cancel a bargain already agreed upon.....	201
(59) CHAPTER. Selling by auction.....	202
(60) CHAPTER. <i>An-Najsh</i> .....	202
(61) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Gharar</i> and <i>Habal-il-Habala</i> .....	203
(62) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Limās</i> or <i>Mulāmasa</i> .....	203
(63) CHAPTER. <i>Munābadha</i> .....	204
(64) CHAPTER. The seller is not allowed to keep animal unmilked for a long time.....	205
(65) CHAPTER. Returning an animal after milking it.....	206

(66) CHAPTER. The selling of an adulterer slave.....	207	(86) CHAPTER. The sale of date-palms before their benefit is evident.....	223
(67) CHAPTER. Dealing with women in selling and buying.....	207	(87) CHAPTER. If somebody sells fruits before their benefit is evident.....	223
(68) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a person from the town to sell the goods of a desert dweller.....	208	(88) CHAPTER. To buy foodstuff on credit.....	224
(69) CHAPTER. Whoever hated that an urban person should sell the goods of a desert dweller and charge him for that.....	209	(89) CHAPTER. To buy dates for <i>Ribā-Al-Faql</i> .....	224
(70) CHAPTER. A town dweller should not buy goods for a desert dweller and charge commission as a broker.....	210	(90) CHAPTER. Sold or rented date-palms which were pollinated, or land which was sown.....	225
(71) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to meet the caravans on the way (to buy the goods away from the market)...	210	(91) CHAPTER. The sale of unharvested crops for a measured quantity of foodstuff.....	226
(72) CHAPTER. The limits to which one can go ahead to meet the caravan.....	211	(92) CHAPTER. The sale of date-palms completely.....	226
(73) CHAPTER. If somebody imposes conditions in selling against the Islāmic Law.....	212	(93) CHAPTER. <i>Bai' Al-Mukhāḍara</i> .....	226
(74) CHAPTER. Selling of dates for dates.....	213	(94) CHAPTER. The sale and eating of spadix.....	227
(75) CHAPTER. The selling of dried grapes for dried grapes and meals for meals.....	214	(95) CHAPTER. Where there is no fixed judgement, the traditions and conventions of community are to be referred.....	227
(76) CHAPTER. Selling of barley for barley.....	214	(96) CHAPTER. Selling of a joint property by one to the other.....	229
(77) CHAPTER. Selling of gold for gold.....	215	(97) CHAPTER. The sale of undivided common belongings.....	229
(78) CHAPTER. Selling of silver for silver.....	215	(98) CHAPTER. If somebody buys something for another without his permission and the latter accepts it.....	230
(79) CHAPTER. Selling of Dinār for Dinār on credit.....	216	(99) CHAPTER. Buying and selling with <i>Mushrikun</i> and the enemy.....	232
(80) CHAPTER. Selling of silver for gold on delayed payment.....	217	(100) CHAPTER. The purchase of a slave from the enemy.....	232
(81) CHAPTER. Selling of gold for silver from hand to hand.....	217	(101) CHAPTER. The hides of dead animals before tanning.....	235
(82) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Muzābana</i> , <i>Al-'Arāyā</i> .....	217	(102) CHAPTER. Killing of pigs.....	235
(83) CHAPTER. The selling of dates still on trees.....	219	(103) CHAPTER. The fat of the dead animal should not be sold.....	236
(84) CHAPTER. <i>'Arāyā</i> .....	220	(104) CHAPTER. The selling of the pictures.....	237
(85) CHAPTER. The sale of fruits before their benefit is evident.....	221	(105) CHAPTER. Trade of alcoholic drinks is illegal.....	238
		(106) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who sells a free man.....	238

(107) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ ordered the Jews to sell their land..	238
(108) CHAPTER. The sale of a slave (for a slave) and an animal for an animal on credit.....	238
(109) CHAPTER. The sale of slaves. ....	239
(110) CHAPTER. The sale of a slave who is promised to be manumitted. ....	240
(111) CHAPTER. Travel with a slave-girl.....	241
(112) CHAPTER. The sale of dead animals and idols.....	242
(113) CHAPTER. Price of a dog..	243

### 35 – THE BOOK OF

#### *AS-SALAM*..... 244

(1) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salam</i> by a definite known specified measure...	244
(2) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salam</i> for a known specified weight.....	244
(3) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salam</i> to a person who has got nothing.....	246
(4) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salam</i> for (the fruits of) date-palms.....	247
(5) CHAPTER. The guarantor in <i>As-Salam</i> .....	248
(6) CHAPTER. Mortgaging in <i>As-Salam</i> .....	248
(7) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salam</i> for a fixed specified period.....	249
(8) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salam</i> in buying a she-camel to be delivered after it has given birth.....	250

### 36 – THE BOOK OF PRE-

#### EMPTION..... 251

(1) CHAPTER. <i>Shuf'a</i> is valid if the property is undivided.....	251
(2) CHAPTER. The partner should inform his partner before selling....	251
(3) CHAPTER. Who is considered as the nearer neighbour?.....	252

### 37 – THE BOOK OF HIRING. 253

(1) CHAPTER. To hire a pious man.....	253
(2) CHAPTER. To shepherd sheep for <i>Qirāt</i> .....	253
(3) CHAPTER. The employment of <i>Mushrikun</i> (by Muslims).....	254
(4) CHAPTER. It is legal if somebody hires someone to work for him.....	255
(5) CHAPTER. Employing labourers for services in holy battles. ....	255
(6) CHAPTER. If somebody employs someone.....	256
(7) CHAPTER. To employ someone to repair a wall which is about to collapse. ....	256
(8) CHAPTER. Employment up to midday.....	257
(9) CHAPTER. Employment up to the ' <i>Asr</i> '. ....	257
(10) CHAPTER. The sin of him who withholds the wages of employee. ..	258
(11) CHAPTER. Employment from ' <i>Asr</i> ' till night.....	259
(12) CHAPTER. The labourer left the wages and went away.....	260
(13) CHAPTER. To employ himself to carry loads, and the wages of porters.....	262
(14) CHAPTER. Wages of a broker.....	262
(15) CHAPTER. To work as an employee for <i>Mushrikun</i> .....	263
(16) CHAPTER. What is paid for <i>Ruqya</i> .....	263
(17) CHAPTER. The taxes imposed on the slaves by their masters.....	265
(18) CHAPTER. The wages of one who has the profession of cupping. ....	265
(19) CHAPTER. Whoever appealed to the masters to reduce his taxes. .	266
(20) CHAPTER. The earnings of prostitutes and female-slaves.....	266
(21) CHAPTER. (Charging for) the semen of a male animal.....	267
(22) CHAPTER. If somebody rents land and he or the owner dies.....	267

**38 – THE BOOK OF*****AL-HAWĀLAT*..... 269**

- (1) CHAPTER. *Al-Hawāla* (the transference of a debt from one person to another)..... 269
- (2) CHAPTER. If somebody's debt are transferred to a rich debtor ..... 269
- (3) CHAPTER. If the debts due on a dead person are transferred to somebody, the transference is legal. 270

**39 – THE BOOK OF*****AL-KAFĀLA*..... 271**

- (1) CHAPTER. *Al-Kafāla* ..... 271
- (2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ: "... To those also with whom you have made a pledge, give them their due portion by *Wasiya* ..."..... 273
- (3) CHAPTER. He who undertakes to repay the debts of a dead person. 275
- (4) CHAPTER. The pledge of protection given to Abū Bakr..... 275
- (5) CHAPTER. The debts..... 278

**40 – THE BOOK OF****REPRESENTATION..... 280**

- (1) CHAPTER. A partner can deputize for another..... 280
- (2) CHAPTER. If a Muslim deputizes a non-Muslim..... 280
- (3) CHAPTER. To deputize one in exchanging money and weighing goods..... 281
- (4) CHAPTER. To save the thing liable to be spoiled..... 282
- (5) CHAPTER. To depute a person, present or absent..... 283
- (6) CHAPTER. To depute a person to repay debts..... 283
- (7) CHAPTER. To give a gift to a deputy or to their intercessor..... 284
- (8) CHAPTER. If someone deposes a person to give something..... 285
- (9) CHAPTER. A woman can depute the ruler in marriage..... 286

- (10) CHAPTER. If a person deposes somebody, and the deputy leaves something..... 287
- (11) CHAPTER. If a deputy sells something (in an illegal manner).... 289
- (12) CHAPTER. The deputyship for managing the *Waqf* and the expenses of the trustee. The trustee can provide his friends and can eat from it reasonably..... 289
- (13) CHAPTER. To depute a person to carry out a punishment... 290
- (14) CHAPTER. To depute someone to sacrifice *Budn* (camels for sacrifice) and to look after them.... 291
- (15) CHAPTER. If a person tells his deputy, "Spend it as Allāh directs you,"..... 291
- (16) CHAPTER. To depute a trustworthy treasurer..... 292

**41 – THE BOOK OF****CULTIVATION AND****AGRICULTURE..... 293**

- (1) CHAPTER. Sowing seeds and planting trees..... 293
- (2) CHAPTER. The results of indulging in agricultural equipment..... 293
- (3) CHAPTER. Keeping a watchdog for the farm..... 294
- (4) CHAPTER. Employing oxen for ploughing..... 295
- (5) CHAPTER. To say to another, "Look after my date-palm trees..... 296
- (6) CHAPTER. The cutting of trees and date-palm trees..... 297
- (7) CHAPTER..... 297
- (8) CHAPTER. Temporary share-cropping contract..... 297
- (9) CHAPTER. The contract of share-cropping..... 299
- (10) CHAPTER..... 299
- (11) CHAPTER. Share-cropping with the Jews..... 299
- (12) CHAPTER. What conditions are disliked in share-cropping..... 300

(13) CHAPTER. If a person invests the money of someone else in cultivation.....	300
(14) CHAPTER. The <i>Auqāf</i> , <i>Khārāj</i> , share-cropping and other agreements.....	302
(15) CHAPTER. Cultivating the neglected land.....	302
(16) CHAPTER:.....	303
(17) CHAPTER. The lease can be continued according to the approval of both the parties.....	304
(18) CHAPTER. To share the yields and fruits.....	305
(19) CHAPTER. To rent the land for gold and silver.....	307
(20) CHAPTER:.....	308
(21) CHAPTER. What is said about planting trees.....	308
 <b>42 – THE BOOK OF WATERING</b> .....	311
CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى : “... And We have made from water every living thing...”	
(1) CHAPTER. Giving water in charity, or as a gift.....	311
(2) CHAPTER. Superfluous water should not be withheld from others.	312
(3) CHAPTER. If one digs a well and somebody falls in it and dies...	313
(4) CHAPTER. Disputes and controversies about wells.....	313
(5) CHAPTER. The sin of him who withholds water from travellers.....	314
(6) CHAPTER. The dams of rivers.	315
(7) CHAPTER. The land near the source of water to be irrigated first.	316
(8) CHAPTER. The land to be covered with water up to the ankles.....	316
(9) CHAPTER. The superiority of providing water.....	317
(10) CHAPTER. The owner of a tank or a leather water-container...	318
(11) CHAPTER. <i>Himā</i> (private pasture).....	320

(12) CHAPTER. Drinking water by people and animals from rivers.....	321
(13) CHAPTER. The selling of wood and grass.....	322
(14) CHAPTER. The uncultivated pieces of land.....	324
(15) CHAPTER. Documentation of the land grants.....	325
(16) CHAPTER. Milking she-camels at water places.....	325
(17) CHAPTER. To pass through a garden or to have a share in date-palms.....	325

### 43 – THE BOOK OF LOANS, FREEZING OF PROPERTY, AND BANKRUPTCY.....

(1) CHAPTER. Whoever buys a thing on credit.....	328
(2) CHAPTER. Borrowing money from people.....	328
(3) CHAPTER. Repayment of debts.....	329
(4) CHAPTER. To buy camels on credit.....	330
(5) CHAPTER. Demanding debts handsomely.....	331
(6) CHAPTER. Can one give an older (camel) than that he owes?...	331
(7) CHAPTER. Repaying debts handsomely.....	331
(8) CHAPTER. If somebody repays less than what he owes.....	332
(9) CHAPTER. To settle one's accounts by repaying.....	333
(10) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from being in debt.....	334
(11) CHAPTER. The funeral <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) for a dead person in debt.....	334
(12) CHAPTER. Procrastination (delay) in repaying debts by a wealthy person is injustice.....	335
(13) CHAPTER. The owner of the right has the permission to demand his right.....	335

(14) CHAPTER. If somebody lends something and the possessor gets bankrupt.....	336
(15) CHAPTER. Delay in the repayment of debts for a day or so.....	336
(16) CHAPTER. The property of a bankrupt.....	337
(17) CHAPTER. To lend money or sell on credit for a fixed time.....	337
(18) CHAPTER. Intercession for the reduction of debts.....	338
(19) CHAPTER. Wasting money....	339
(20) CHAPTER. A slave is a guardian of the property of his master.....	340

#### 44 – THE BOOK OF QUARRELS .....

(1) CHAPTER. About the people and quarrels.....	341
(2) CHAPTER. The deals done by a weak-minded or an extravagant person.....	343
(3) CHAPTER. If somebody sells a thing for a weak-minded person.....	343
(4) CHAPTER. The talk of opponents against each other.....	344
(5) CHAPTER. Turning out the sinners and the quarrelsome people of the houses.....	346
(6) CHAPTER. To file a case for fulfilling the will of the deceased....	346
(7) CHAPTER. Tying the person liable to do mischievous things.....	347
(8) CHAPTER. Fastening and imprisoning in the <i>Haram</i> .....	347
(9) CHAPTER. (The creditor's) pursuit (after his debtors).....	348
(10) CHAPTER. Demanding one's debts.....	348

#### 45 – THE BOOK OF AL-LUQAṬA .....

(1) CHAPTER. Owners' proof.....	350
(2) CHAPTER. Lost camels.....	350
(3) CHAPTER. Lost sheep.....	351
(4) CHAPTER. If the owner of a	

lost thing is not found for one year.....	352
(5) CHAPTER. If someone finds a thing in the sea.....	352
(6) CHAPTER. If somebody finds a date on the way.....	352
(7) CHAPTER. How the <i>Luqaṭa</i> at Makkah is to be announced.....	353
(8) CHAPTER. No animal may be milked without the permission of its owner.....	355
(9) CHAPTER. If the owner of lost property comes back after a year....	355
(10) CHAPTER. Should one pick up a fallen thing?.....	356
(11) CHAPTER. Whoever announced the <i>Luqaṭa</i> in public.....	357
(12) CHAPTER:.....	357

#### 46 – THE BOOK OF AL- MAẒĀLIM .....

(1) CHAPTER. Retaliation (on the Day of Judgement).....	359
(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... No doubt! The curse of Allāh is on the <i>Zālimūn</i> ." .....	360
(3) CHAPTER. A Muslim should not oppress another Muslim.....	361
(4) CHAPTER. Help your brother.....	361
(5) CHAPTER. To help the oppressed.....	362
(6) CHAPTER. To retaliate upon an oppressor.....	363
(7) CHAPTER. Forgiveness granted by the oppressed person.....	363
(8) CHAPTER. <i>Az-Zūlm</i> (oppression) will be a darkness.....	364
(9) CHAPTER. The curse of the oppressed.....	364
(10) CHAPTER. If the oppressed one forgives the oppressor.....	364
(11) CHAPTER. If the oppressed person forgives the oppressor, he has no right to back out.....	365
(12) CHAPTER. If a person allows another to have his right.....	365

(13) CHAPTER. The sin of him who usurps the land of others.....	366
(14) CHAPTER. If somebody allows another to do something.....	367
(15) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Yet he is the most quarrelsome of the opponents..."	368
(16) CHAPTER. The sin of a man who quarrels unjustly.....	368
(17) CHAPTER. The person who behaves impudently.....	369
(18) CHAPTER. The retaliation of the oppressed person.....	369
(19) CHAPTER. About sheds.....	370
(20) CHAPTER. Not to prevent a neighbour from fixing a peg.....	371
(21) CHAPTER. Spilling wine on the way.....	371
(22) CHAPTER. Open courtyards of houses and sitting on the ways...	372
(23) CHAPTER. The digging of wells on the ways.....	372
(24) CHAPTER. To remove harmful things from the roads.....	373
(25) CHAPTER. Looking or not looking upon other houses.....	373
(26) CHAPTER. Whoever tied his camel at the gate of the mosque....	378
(27) CHAPTER. Standing and urinating at the dumps.....	379
(28) CHAPTER. Removing a thing from the way which harms the people.....	379
(29) CHAPTER. When there is a dispute about a public way.....	379
(30) CHAPTER. Robbing away somebody's property publicly.....	380
(31) CHAPTER. The breaking of the cross and the killing of the pigs.	381
(32) CHAPTER. To break the pots containing wine.....	381
(33) CHAPTER. One who fights to protect his property.....	382
(34) CHAPTER. If a person breaks something belonging to somebody..	383
(35) CHAPTER. If one pulls down a wall, should build a similar one in its place.....	383

#### 47 - THE BOOK OF PARTNERSHIP.....

385

(1) CHAPTER. About (sharing) meals and the <i>Nahd</i> and <i>'Urūd</i> .....	385
(2) CHAPTER. Partners possessing joint property have to pay its <i>Zakāt</i> equally.....	387
(3) CHAPTER. Division of sheep..	387
(4) CHAPTER. A partner should not eat two dates at a time.....	388
(5) CHAPTER. To get a joint property evaluated with a price.....	389
(6) CHAPTER. Can one draw lots for divisions and shares?.....	390
(7) CHAPTER. The partnership of orphans and other inheritors.....	390
(8) CHAPTER. Sharing land, etc...	392
(9) CHAPTER. If partners divide the houses, etc.,.....	392
(10) CHAPTER. Sharing gold, silver and other articles.....	392
(11) CHAPTER. Partnership with a <i>Dhimmi</i> in share-cropping.....	393
(12) CHAPTER. Distribution of sheep and dividing them justly.....	393
(13) CHAPTER. The sharing of food, etc.....	393
(14) CHAPTER. Sharing the slaves.....	394
(15) CHAPTER. Sharing the <i>Hady</i> and <i>Budn</i> .....	395
(16) CHAPTER. Ten sheep as equal to one camel in distribution.....	396

#### 48 - THE BOOK OF MORTGAGING IN PLACES OCCUPIED BY SETTLED POPULATION. 398

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And if you are on a journey and cannot find a scribe, then let there be a pledge taken..."	398
(2) CHAPTER. Mortgaging an armour.....	398
(3) CHAPTER. Mortgaging the arms.....	398

(4) CHAPTER. To mortgage an animal used for riding or milking...	399
(5) CHAPTER. Mortgaging things to Jews and others.....	400
(6) CHAPTER. Dispute between the mortgagor and mortgagee .....	400

#### 49 – THE BOOK OF MANUMISSION (OF SLAVES)..... 402

(1) CHAPTER. The manumission and its superiority .....	402
(2) CHAPTER. What is the best kind of manumission (of slaves)? ...	402
(3) CHAPTER. Manumitting slaves at the time of eclipses.....	403
(4) CHAPTER. If one manumits a male slave owned by two persons... 403	
(5) CHAPTER. Whoever manumits his portion of a common slave.....	405
(6) CHAPTER. Manumission and divorce by mistake or forgetfulness. 406	
(7) CHAPTER. The witness for manumission.....	407
(8) CHAPTER. <i>Umm Al-Walad</i> ....	408
(9) CHAPTER. The selling of a <i>Mudabbar</i> .....	409
(10) CHAPTER. The <i>Walā'</i> of a manumitted slave.....	410
(11) CHAPTER. If the brother or the uncle of somebody was taken as to ransom a <i>Mushrik</i> .....	410
(12) CHAPTER. Manumission of a <i>Mushrik</i> .....	411
(13) CHAPTER. Whoever possessed Arab slaves.....	412
(14) CHAPTER. The superiority of him who teaches his slave-girl good manners.....	415
(15) CHAPTER. "Slaves are your brothers, so feed them with the like of what you eat." .....	415
(16) CHAPTER. A slave who worships his Lord and he is also honest and faithful to his master.....	416
(17) CHAPTER. It is disliked to look down upon a slave.....	417

(18) CHAPTER. When your servant brings your meal to you? .....	420
(19) CHAPTER. The slave is a guardian of the property of his master.....	420
(20) CHAPTER. If somebody beats a slave, he should avoid his face. ....	421

#### 50 – THE BOOK OF *AL-MUKĀTAB*..... 422

CHAPTER. The sin of one who falsely accuses his slave of illegal sexual intercourse.....	422
(1) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mukātab</i> and payment of his price by installment. 422	
(2) CHAPTER. Writing of emancipation and conditions.....	423
(3) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mukātab</i> is permitted to ask others to help him.... 424	
(4) CHAPTER. The selling of a <i>Mukātab</i> on his agreement.....	425
(5) CHAPTER. If a <i>Mukātab</i> slave asks somebody to buy and free him. 426	

#### 51 – THE BOOK OF GIFTS AND THE SUPERIORITY OF GIVING GIFTS..... 428

(1) CHAPTER. Superiority of giving gifts.....	428
(2) CHAPTER. Giving a little gift. 428	
(3) CHAPTER. Whoever asks his friends to grant him a gift.....	429
(4) CHAPTER. Whoever asks others to give him water.....	430
(5) CHAPTER. The gift of game....	431
(6) CHAPTER. Accepting a gift....	431
(7) CHAPTER. Accepting a gift....	432
(8) CHAPTER. Choosing the to give a gift.....	434
(9) CHAPTER. Gift should not be rejected. ....	436
(10) CHAPTER. To give as a gift, something not present.....	437
(11) CHAPTER. Compensation for a gift.....	437
(12) CHAPTER. Giving gifts to one's sons. ....	438



(13) CHAPTER. The witnesses for the gifts. ....	438
(14) CHAPTER. Giving gifts by a husband to his wife, and by a wife to her husband. ....	439
(15) CHAPTER. A woman giving gifts to someone other than husband. ....	440
(16) CHAPTER. Who is to be given the gift first? ....	442
(17) CHAPTER. Whoever refused to accept a present. ....	443
(18) CHAPTER. If somebody gives another a present and dies before the gift reaches the other person. ....	444
(19) CHAPTER. To take over the slave and property (given as gift) ...	444
(20) CHAPTER. The receiver taking the gift into his possession. ....	445
(21) CHAPTER. If a creditor gives the debt, due to him, as a gift, ....	446
(22) CHAPTER. The giving of a gift by one person to a group. ....	447
(23) CHAPTER. The received, unreceived, divided and undivided gifts. ....	447
(24) CHAPTER. If a group of persons gives a gift to some people. ....	449
(25) CHAPTER. Whosoever is given a gift while some people are sitting with him, he only has the right to have it. ....	450
(26) CHAPTER. If someone gives a camel as a gift to a man riding it. ...	451
(27) CHAPTER. A gift of clothes, wearing of which is disliked. ....	451
(28) CHAPTER. The acceptance of presents from <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> ....	453
(29) CHAPTER. Giving presents to <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> ....	454
(30) CHAPTER. Not to take back presents or <i>Ṣadaqa</i> ....	455
(31) CHAPTER. ....	456
(32) CHAPTER. <i>‘Umra</i> and <i>Ruqba</i> . ....	457
(33) CHAPTER. Borrowing a horse from some people. ....	458
(34) CHAPTER. To borrow something for the bride. ....	458

(35) CHAPTER. The superiority of the <i>Maniḥa</i> ....	458
(36) CHAPTER. It is permissible if somebody says, "I give this slave-girl to you for your service. ....	461
(37) CHAPTER. If somebody gives another person a horse (as a gift) ..	462

## 52 – THE BOOK OF

## WITNESSES. .... 463

(1) CHAPTER. The plaintiff has to produce a proof. ....	463
(2) CHAPTER. If a person attests the honourable record of a witness ....	463
(3) CHAPTER. The witness of an eavesdropper. ....	464
(4) CHAPTER. When a witness or witnesses give an evidence. ....	465
(5) CHAPTER. The just witnesses. ....	466
(6) CHAPTER. How many witnesses are sufficient to attest. ....	467
(7) CHAPTER. To give witness concerning lineage, foster suckling relations and dead persons. ....	468
(8) CHAPTER. The witness of a person falsely accusing somebody of illegal sexual intercourse and the witness of a thief or an adulterer. ...	470
(9) CHAPTER. Do not be a witness for injustice, if asked for that. ....	472
(10) CHAPTER. False witness. ....	473
(11) CHAPTER. The witness of a blind man, his marriage, his affairs. ....	475
(12) CHAPTER. The witness of women. ....	477
(13) CHAPTER. The witness of male and female slaves. ....	477
(14) CHAPTER. The witness of a wet nurse. ....	478
(15) CHAPTER. The women attesting each other. ....	478
(16) CHAPTER. If only one man attests the conduct of another. ....	485
(17) CHAPTER. One should say only what he knows. ....	486
(18) CHAPTER. The boys attaining the age of puberty and their witness. ....	486

(19) CHAPTER. The question of the judge to the plaintiff, "Have you a proof?".....	488
(20) CHAPTER. The defendant must take an oath.....	488
(21) CHAPTER. If someone claims something or accuses somebody he should be given respite to get evidence.....	490
(22) CHAPTER. The taking of an oath after the 'Asr prayer.....	490
(23) CHAPTER. The defendant has to take an oath wherever it becomes legally compulsory.....	491
(24) CHAPTER. If (some people have to take an oath) and each of them wants to take it first.....	492
(25) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter...".....	492
(26) CHAPTER. How to swear? ...	493
(27) CHAPTER. The proof after (the defendant) has taken the oath.....	494
(28) CHAPTER. Whoever sees that promises should be fulfilled.....	495
(29) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> should not be asked to give witness.....	497
(30) CHAPTER. Drawing lots to solve problems.....	498

### 53 – THE BOOK OF PEACEMAKING ..... 501

(1) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding (re)conciliation between the people.....	501
(2) CHAPTER. He who makes peace between the people is not a liar.....	503
(3) CHAPTER. "Let us go to bring about a (re)conciliation.".....	503
(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: "... If they make terms of peace between themselves; and	

making peace is better...".....	504
(5) CHAPTER. If some people are (re)conciled on illegal basis, their reconciliation is rejected.....	504
(6) CHAPTER. How to write (re)conciliation?.....	505
(7) CHAPTER. To make peace with <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	507
(8) CHAPTER. Agreement about <i>Diya</i> (blood money).....	509
(9) CHAPTER. "This son of mine is <i>Sayyid</i> .".....	509
(10) CHAPTER. Should the <i>Imām</i> suggest reconciliation?.....	511
(11) CHAPTER. The superiority of making peace and establishing justice among the people.....	512
(12) CHAPTER. If the <i>Imām</i> (i.e., ruler) suggests a (re)conciliation....	512
(13) CHAPTER. Reconciliation between the creditors and between the inheritors.....	513
(14) CHAPTER. Reconciliation in case of dispute concerning debts....	514

### 54 – THE BOOK OF CONDITIONS..... 516

(1) CHAPTER. The conditions permissible on embracing Islām, and in contracts and transactions... ..	516
(2) CHAPTER. The sale of pollinated date-palms.....	518
(3) CHAPTER. The conditions of selling.....	518
(4) CHAPTER. It is permissible for the seller to ride the (sold) animal up to a certain place.....	519
(5) CHAPTER. Conditions in contracts (of share-cropping etc.).....	520
(6) CHAPTER. The terms and the conditions of <i>Mahr</i> .....	521
(7) CHAPTER. The conditions in share-cropping.....	521
(8) CHAPTER. The conditions not permissible in marriage contracts... ..	522
(9) CHAPTER. The conditions not permissible in legal punishments....	522

(10) CHAPTER. The conditions permissible in the case of a slave who has a writing for emancipation. 523	(16) CHAPTER. Conditions in loans..... 538
(11) CHAPTER. Conditions concerning divorce..... 524	(17) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mukātab</i> conditions which contradict Allāh's Laws..... 538
(12) CHAPTER. Verbal conditions with the people..... 524	(18) CHAPTER. What kinds of conditions are permissible; and what is exempted from the decision..... 539
(13) CHAPTER. Conditions for <i>Walā'</i> ..... 525	(19) CHAPTER. Conditions in <i>Waqf</i> (i.e., religious endowment).. 540
(14) CHAPTER. If the landlord stipulates that he would terminate the contract whenever he likes..... 526	
(15) CHAPTER. The conditions of <i>Jihād</i> and peace treaties..... 527	

## 26 - THE BOOK OF AL-'UMRA

## ٢٦ - كتاب العمرة

## (1) CHAPTER. The obligation of performing 'Umrah and its superiority.

## (١) بَابُ وَجُوبِ الْعُمْرَةِ وَفَضْلِهَا،

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Hajj and 'Umra are obligatory for everybody." And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, " 'Umra is mentioned in conjunction with Hajj in the Book of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: 'And perform properly (i.e., all the ceremonies according to the ways of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ) Hajj and 'Umra for Allāh.' " (V.2:196)

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا وَعَلَيْهِ حَجَّةٌ وَعُمْرَةٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّهَا لَقَرَيْتُهَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَأَتِمُّوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ لِلَّهِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦].

1773. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(The performance of) 'Umra is an expiation for the sins committed between it and the previous one. And the reward of Al-Hajj Al-Mabrūr (the one accepted by Allāh) is nothing but Paradise."

١٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعُمْرَةُ إِلَى الْعُمْرَةِ كَفَّارَةٌ لِمَا بَيْنَهُمَا، وَالْحَجُّ الْمَبْرُورُ لَيْسَ لَهُ جَزَاءٌ إِلَّا الْجَنَّةُ».

## (2) CHAPTER. The performance of 'Umra before Hajj.

## (٢) بَابُ مَنْ اغْتَمَرَ قَبْلَ الْحَجِّ

1774. Narrated Ibn Juraij: 'Ikrima bin Khālīd asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا about performing 'Umra before Hajj. Ibn 'Umar replied, "There is no harm in it." 'Ikrima said, "Ibn 'Umar also said, 'The Prophet ﷺ had performed 'Umra before performing Hajj.'"

١٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَنَّ عِكْرِمَةَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ سَأَلَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ الْعُمْرَةِ قَبْلَ الْحَجِّ فَقَالَ: لَا بَأْسَ. قَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: اغْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَحُجَّ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: عَنْ ابْنِ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي

Narrated 'Ikrima bin Khālīd: "I asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا the same (as above)."

عِكْرِمَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ، مِثْلَهُ.

حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، مِثْلَهُ.

(3) CHAPTER. How many times did the Prophet ﷺ perform 'Umra?

1775. Narrated Mujāhid: 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair and I entered the mosque and saw 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا sitting near the dwelling place of 'Āishah and some people were offering the *Ṣalāt-ud-Ḍuḥā* (Ḍuḥa prayer). We asked him about their *Ṣalāt* and he replied that it was a heresy. He ('Urwa) then asked him how many times the Prophet ﷺ had performed 'Umra. He replied, "Four times; one of them was in the month of Rajab." We disliked to contradict him.

1776. Then we heard 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of faithful believers cleaning her teeth with *Siwāk* in the dwelling place. 'Urwa said, "O Mother! O Mother of the believers! Don't you hear what Abū 'Abdur Raḥmān is saying?" She said, "What does he say?" 'Urwa said, "He says that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed 'Umra four times and one of them was in the month of Rajab." 'Āishah said, "May Allāh be Merciful to Abū 'Abdur Raḥmān! The Prophet ﷺ did not perform any 'Umra except that he was with him, and he never performed any 'Umra in Rajab."

1777. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (whether the

(٣) بَابٌ: كَمْ اغْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟

١٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَعُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ الْمَسْجِدَ فَإِذَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ جَالِسٌ إِلَى حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، وَإِذَا أَنَاسٌ يُصَلُّونَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ صَلَاةَ الضُّحَى، قَالَ: فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ صَلَاتِهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ: بِدْعَةٌ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ: كَمْ اغْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: أَرْبَعٌ، إِحْدَاهُنَّ فِي رَجَبٍ. فَكَّرْنَا أَنْ نَرُدَّ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٤٢٥٣]

١٧٧٦ - قَالَ: وَسَمِعْنَا اسْتِئْثَانَ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الْحُجْرَةِ، فَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ: يَا أُمُّهُ، أَلَا تَسْمَعِينَ مَا يَقُولُ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: مَا يَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اغْتَمَرَ أَرْبَعَ عُمَرَاتٍ إِحْدَاهُنَّ فِي رَجَبٍ. قَالَتْ: يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، مَا اغْتَمَرَ عُمْرَةً إِلَّا وَهُوَ شَاهِدُهُ، وَمَا اغْتَمَرَ فِي رَجَبٍ قَطُّ.

[انظر: ١٧٧٧، ٤٢٥٤]

١٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ:

Prophet ﷺ had performed 'Umra in Rajab). She replied, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never performed any 'Umra in Rajab."

أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: مَا اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَجَبٍ.

[راجع: ١٧٧٦]

1778. Narrated Qatāda: I asked Anas رضي الله عنه: How many times the Prophet ﷺ had performed 'Umra. He replied, "Four times: 1. 'Umra of Hudaibiya in Dhil-Qa'da when the Mushrikun hindered him; 2. 'Umra in the following year in Dhil-Qa'da after the peace treaty with them (the Mushrikun); 3. 'Umra from Al-Ji'rāna where he distributed the war booty." I think he meant the booty (of the battle) of Hunain. 4. 'Umra along with his Hajj (Hajjat-ul-Wada) I asked, "How many times did he perform Hajj?" He (Anas) replied, "Once."

١٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ حَسَّانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كَمْ اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: أَرْبَعٌ، عُمْرُهُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ حَيْثُ صَدَّهُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ، وَعُمْرُهُ مِنَ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ حَيْثُ صَالَحَهُمْ، وَعُمْرُهُ الْجِعْرَانَةَ إِذْ قَسَمَ غَنِيمَةً - أَرَاهُ - حُنَيْنٍ. قُلْتُ: كَمْ حَجَّ؟ قَالَ: وَاحِدَةً. [انظر: ١٧٧٩، ١٧٨٠، ٣٠٦٦،

[٤١٤٨]

1779. Narrated Qatāda: I asked Anas رضي الله عنه (about the Prophet's 'Umra) and he replied, "The Prophet ﷺ performed 'Umra when the Mushrikun made him return, and 'Umra of Al-Hudaibiya (the next year), and another 'Umra in Dhil-Qa'da, and another 'Umra in combination with his Hajj."

١٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَيْثُ رَدُّوهُ، وَمِنْ الْقَابِلِ عُمْرَةَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ، وَعُمْرَةَ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ، وَعُمْرَةَ مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ.

[راجع: ١٧٧٨]

1780. Narrated Hammām: (Qatada said: Anas said): The Prophet ﷺ performed four 'Umra (three) in Dhil-Qa'da except the (one) 'Umra which he performed with his Hajj: His 'Umra from Al-Hudaibiya, and the one of the following year, and the one from Al-Ji'rāna where he distributed the booty (of the battle) of Hunain, and another 'Umra along with his Hajj.

١٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ وَقَالَ: اعْتَمَرَ أَرْبَعٌ عُمْرٍ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ إِلَّا الَّتِي اعْتَمَرَ مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ: عُمْرَتُهُ مِنَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ، وَمِنْ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ. وَمِنْ الْجِعْرَانَةِ - حَيْثُ قَسَمَ

عَنَّا حُثَيْنٍ - وَعُمْرَةٌ مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ.

[راجع: ١٧٧٨]

١٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ،

عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ مَسْرُوقًا

وَعَطَاءً وَمُجَاهِدًا، فَقَالُوا: اعْتَمَرَ

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ

يَحْجَّ. وَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ

عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: اعْتَمَرَ

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ

يَحْجَّ مَرَّتَيْنِ. [انظر: ١٨٤٤، ٢٦٩٨،

٢٦٩٩، ٣١٨٤، ٤٢٥١]

1781. Narrated Abū Ishāq: I asked Masrūq, 'Aṭā' and Mujāhid (about the 'Umra of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ). They said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had performed 'Umra in Dhil-Qa'da before he performed Hajj." I heard Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنهما saying, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had performed 'Umra in Dhil-Qa'da twice before he performed Hajj."

#### (4) CHAPTER. 'Umra in (the month of) Ramaḍān.

1782. Narrated 'Aṭā': I heard Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما saying, "Allāh's Messenger asked an Anṣārī woman (Ibn 'Abbās named her but 'Aṭā' forgot her name), 'What prevented you from performing Hajj with us?' She replied, 'We have a camel and the father of so-and-so and his son (i.e., her husband and her son) rode it and left one camel for us to use for irrigation.' He ﷺ said (to her), 'Perform 'Umra when Ramaḍān comes, for 'Umra in Ramaḍān is equal to Hajj (in reward),' or said something similar."

١٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ

قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُمَا يُخْبِرُنَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ لَامْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ - سَمَّاها ابْنُ

عَبَّاسٍ فَتَسَبَّيْتُ اسْمَهَا - «مَا مَنَعَكَ

أَنْ تَحْجِي مَعَنَا؟» قَالَتْ: كَانَ لَنَا

نَاضِحٌ فَرَكِبَهُ أَبُو فَلَانٍ وَابْنُهُ، لِرَوْجِهَا

وَابْنِهَا، وَتَرَكَ نَاضِحًا تَنْضَحُ عَلَيْهِ.

قَالَ: «فَإِذَا كَانَ رَمَضَانُ اعْتَمِرِي فِيهِ

فَإِنَّ عُمْرَةً فِي رَمَضَانَ حَجَّةٌ» أَوْ نَحْوَهَا

مِمَّا قَالَ. [انظر: ١٨٦٣]

(5) CHAPTER. The performance of 'Umra on the night of *Ḥaṣḣa* (the night of departure from Mina) after finishing *Hajj* and on other nights.

1783. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We set out along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ shortly before the appearance of the new moon (crescent) of the month of *Dhīl-Hijjah* and he said to us, "Whoever wants to assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* may do so; and whoever wants to assume *Ihrām* for 'Umra may do so. Hadn't I brought the *Hady* (animal for sacrifice) (with me), I would have assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra." ('Āishah added,): So some of us assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra while the others for *Hajj*. I was amongst those who assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra. The day of 'Arafāt approached and I was still menstruating. I complained to the Prophet ﷺ (about that) and he said, "Abandon your 'Umra, undo and comb your hair, and assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj*." When it was the night of *Ḥaṣḣa*, he sent 'Abdur Raḥmān with me to At-Tan'im and I assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra (and performed it) in lieu of my missed 'Umra.

(6) CHAPTER. 'Umra from At-Tan'im.

1784. Narrated 'Amr bin Aūs: 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا told me that the Prophet ﷺ had ordered him to let 'Āishah ride behind him and to make her perform 'Umra from At-Tan'im.

(٥) بَابُ الْعُمْرَةِ لَيْلَةَ الْحَصْبَةِ وَغَيْرِهَا

١٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُوَافِينَ لِهَيْلَالِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ فَقَالَ لَنَا: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَهْلَ بِالْحَجِّ فَلْيَهْلُ. وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَهْلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَلْيَهْلُ بِعُمْرَةٍ. فَلَوْلَا أَنِّي أَهْدَيْتُ. لَأَهْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ» قَالَتْ: فَمِمَّا مِنْ أَهْلٍ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَمِمَّا مِنْ أَهْلٍ بِحَجٍّ. وَكُنْتُ مِمَّنْ أَهْلٌ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَأُظْلِمَنِي يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ فَسَكَوْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ارْضُضِي عُمْرَتِكَ، وَانْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ، وَامْتَشِطِي وَأَهْلِي بِالْحَجِّ». فَلَمَّا كَانَ لَيْلَةَ الْحَصْبَةِ أَرْسَلَ مَعِيَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ إِلَى التَّنْعِيمِ فَأَهْلَلْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِي. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(٦) بَابُ عُمْرَةِ التَّنْعِيمِ

١٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو،: سَمِعَ عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُرِيفَ عَائِشَةَ وَيُعْمِرَهَا مِنَ التَّنْعِيمِ. قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ مَرَّةً: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرًا، كَمْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ عَمْرٍو! [انظر: ٢٩٨٥]



1785. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and his Companions assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and none except the Prophet ﷺ and Ṭalḥa had the *Hady* with them. 'Ali had come from Yemen and he had the *Hady* with him. He ('Ali) said, "I have assumed *Ihrām* with an intention like that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to intend the *Ihrām* with which they had come for 'Umra, i.e., to perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah [and *Sā'y* (going) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa], to get their hair cut short and then to finish their *Ihrām* with the exception of those who had the *Hady* with them. They asked, "Shall we go to Mina and the private organs of some of us are dribbling (if we finish *Ihrām* and have sexual relations with our wives)?" The Prophet ﷺ heard that and said, "Had I known formerly what I know now, I would not have brought the *Hady*. If I did not have the *Hady* with me I would have finished my *Ihrām*." 'Āishah got her menses and performed all the ceremonies (of *Hajj*) except the *Tawāf*. So when she became clean from her menses, and she had performed the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, she said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You (people) are returning with *Hajj* and 'Umra and I am returning only with *Hajj*!" So, he ﷺ ordered 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Abū Bakr to go with her to At-Tan'im. Thus she performed 'Umra after the *Hajj* in the month of Dhīl-Hijjah. Surāqa bin Mālīk bin Ju'sham met the Prophet ﷺ at Al-'Aqaba (*Jamrat-ul-'Aqaba*) while the latter was stoning it and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is this permissible only for you?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "No, it is for ever (i.e., it is permissible for all Muslims to perform 'Umra before *Hajj*)."<sup>(1)</sup>

١٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ الْمَعْلَمِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَهَلَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ بِالْحَجِّ وَلَيْسَ مَعَ أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ هَدْيٌ غَيْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَطَلْحَةَ. وَكَانَ عَلَيَّ قَدِمٌ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ وَمَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ، فَقَالَ: أَهَلْتُ بِمَا أَهَلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَذِنَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهَا عُمْرَةً، يَطُوفُوا بِالْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ يَقْصِرُوا وَيَحْجِلُوا إِلَّا مَنْ مَعَهُ الْهَدْيُ. فَقَالُوا: نَنْطَلِقُ إِلَى مِنَى، وَذَكَرَ أَحَدُنَا يَقْطُرُ، فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ مَا أَهْدَيْتُ، وَلَوْلَا أَنَّ مَعِيَ الْهَدْيُ لَأَحْلَلْتُ». وَأَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَاضَتْ فَتَسَكَّتِ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهَا لَمْ تَطْفِ بِالْبَيْتِ. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا طَهَّرَتْ وَطَافَتْ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَنْطَلِقُونَ بِعُمْرَةٍ وَحَجَّةٍ، وَأَنْتَ نَطَلِقُ بِالْحَجِّ؟ فَأَمَرَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ مَعَهَا إِلَى التَّنْعِيمِ، فَاعْتَمَرَتْ بَعْدَ الْحَجِّ فِي ذِي الْحِجَّةِ. وَأَنَّ سُرَاقَةَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ بْنِ جُعْشَمٍ لَقِيَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِالْعَقَبَةِ وَهُوَ يَرْمِيهَا، فَقَالَ:

(1) (H.1785) This may also mean that the performance of 'Umra during the months of *Hajj* was permissible, contrary to what the pagans of the Pre-Islāmic Period believed. (*Faith Al-Bārī*)

أَلَكُمْ هَذِهِ خَاصَّةٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ:

«لَا، بَلْ لِلْأَبَدِ». [راجع: ١٥٥٧]

(7) CHAPTER. The performance of 'Umra after performing Hajj without having a Hady.

1786. Narrated Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ shortly before the appearance of the new moon of Dhīl-Hijjah and he said, "Whoever wants to assume *Ihrām* for 'Umra may do so, and whoever wants to assume *Ihrām* for Hajj may do so. Had not I brought the Hady with me, I would have assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra." Some of the people assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra while others for Hajj. I was amongst those who had assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra. I got my menses before entering Makkah, and was menstruating till the day of 'Arafāt. I complained to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it, he said, "Abandon your 'Umra, undo and comb your hair, and assume *Ihrām* for Hajj." So, I did that accordingly. When it was the night of *Haṣba* (day of departure from Mina), the Prophet ﷺ sent 'Abdur Raḥmān with me to At-Tan'im.

The subnarrator adds: He ('Abdur-Raḥmān) let her ride behind him.

And she assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra in lieu of the abandoned one. 'Āishah completed her Hajj and 'Umra, and no Hady, *Ṣadaqa* (charity), or fasting was obligatory for her.

هَذِي

١٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُوَافِينَ لِهَلَالِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَهْلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَلْيَهْلْ. وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَهْلَ بِحَجَّةٍ فَلْيَهْلْ. وَلَوْ لَا أَنِّي أَهْدَيْتُ لَأَهْلَيْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ». فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ. وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجَّةٍ وَكُنْتُ مِمَّنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ فَحِضْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَدْخُلَ مَكَّةَ فَأَذْرَكَنِي يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ، فَشَكَوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «دَعِي عُمْرَتِكَ، وَانْقُضِي رَأْسَكَ، وَامْتَشِطِي، وَأَهْلِي بِالْحَجِّ» فَفَعَلْتُ. فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ لَيْلَةُ الْحَضْبَةِ أَرْسَلَ مَعِيَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ إِلَى التَّنْعِيمِ. فَأَرَدْتُهَا فَأَهْلَيْتُ بِعُمْرَةٍ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِهَا فَقَضَى اللَّهُ حَجَّهَا وَعُمْرَتَهَا وَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ هَذِي وَلَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَا صَوْمٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(٨) بَابُ أَجْرِ الْعُمْرَةِ عَلَى قَدْرِ النَّصَبِ

١٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(8) CHAPTER. The reward of 'Umra is according to the hardship which one encounters in performing it.

1787. Narrated Al-Aswad that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The

people are returning after performing the two *Nusuk* (i.e., *Hajj* and *'Umra*) but I am returning with one only?" He said, "Wait till you become clean from your menses and then go to At-Tan'im, assume *Ihrām* (and after performing *'Umra*) join us at such and such a place. But it (i.e., the reward of *'Umra*) is according to your expenses or the hardship (which you encounter while performing it)."

يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَعَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَا: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَصْدُرُ النَّاسُ بُسُكِينَ وَأَصْدُرُ بُسُكٍ؟ فَقِيلَ لَهَا: «انْتَظِرِي فَإِذَا طَهَّرْتَ فَاخْرُجِي إِلَى التَّنْعِيمِ، فَأَهْلِي نُمِ اثْنَا بَمَكَانٍ كَذَا. وَلَكِنَّهَا عَلَى قَدَرٍ نَفَقَتِكَ، أَوْ نَصَبِكَ». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(9) CHAPTER. If a person performing *'Umra* departs after performing the *Tawāf* of *'Umra*, will that *Tawāf* substitute for *Tawāf-al-Wadā'* as well?

(٩) بَابُ الْمُغْتَمِرِ إِذَا طَافَ طَوَافَ الْمُغْمَرَةِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ، هَلْ يُجْزِئُهُ مِنْ طَوَافِ الْوَدَاعِ؟

1788. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We set out assuming the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* in the months of *Hajj* towards the sacred precincts of *Hajj*. We dismounted at Sarif and the Prophet ﷺ said to his Companions, "Whoever has not got the *Hady* with him and likes to make it as *'Umra*, he should do it, but he who has got the *Hady* with him should not do it." The Prophet ﷺ and some of his wealthy Companions had the *Hady* with them, so they did not finish *Ihrām* after performing the *'Umra*. The Prophet ﷺ came to me while I was weeping. He asked me the reason for it. I replied, "I have heard of what you have said to your Companions and I cannot do the *'Umra*." He asked me, "What is the matter with you?" I replied, "I am not offering prayers."<sup>(1)</sup> He said, "There is no harm in it as you are one of the daughters of Adam and the same is written for you as for others. So, you should perform *Hajj* and I

١٧٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَفْلَحُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنِ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مُهْلِينَ بِالْحَجِّ فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحَجِّ وَحَرَمِ الْحَجِّ فَزَلْنَا بِسَرَفٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ فَأَحَبُّ أَنْ يَجْعَلَهَا غُمْرَةً فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ فَلَا». وَكَانَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرِجَالٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ ذَوِي قُوَّةٍ الْهَدْيُ، فَلَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُمْ غُمْرَةٌ. فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا أَبْكِي فَقَالَ: «مَا يُبْكِيكَ؟» قُلْتُ: سَمِعْتُكَ تَقُولُ لِأَصْحَابِكَ مَا قُلْتَ فَمُنِعْتُ الْغُمْرَةَ. قَالَ: «وَمَا شَأْنُكَ؟» قُلْتُ:

(1) (H.1788) This expression is an indirect way to say: "I have got menses and thus I cannot perform my prayers. Consequently, I cannot perform the ceremonies of *'Umra*."

hope that Allāh will enable you to perform the 'Umra as well." So, I carried on till we departed from Minā and halted at Al-Muḥaṣṣab. The Prophet ﷺ called 'Abdur-Raḥmān and said, "Go out of the sanctuary with your sister and let her assume *Ihrām* for 'Umra, and after both of you have finished the *Tawāf* I will be waiting for you at this place." We came back at mid-night and the Prophet ﷺ asked us, "Have you finished?" I replied in the affirmative. He announced the departure and the people set out for the journey and some of them had performed the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah before the morning prayer, and after that the Prophet ﷺ set out for Al-Madīna.

**(10) CHAPTER. A person should perform (the same ceremonies) in 'Umra, as he performs in Hajj.**

1789. Narrated Ṣafwān bin Ya'lā bin Umayyā that his father said, "A man came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was at Jirāna. The man was wearing a cloak which had traces of *Khālūq* of *Ṣufra* (a kind of perfume). The man asked (the Prophet ﷺ), 'What do you order me to perform in my 'Umra?' So, Allāh inspired the Prophet ﷺ Divinely and he was screened by a piece of cloth. I wished to see the Prophet ﷺ being Divinely inspired. 'Umar رضي الله عنه said to me, 'Come! Will you be pleased to look at the Prophet ﷺ while Allāh is inspiring him?' I replied in the affirmative. 'Umar lifted one corner of the cloth and I looked at the Prophet ﷺ who was snoring. When that state was over, the Prophet ﷺ asked, "Where is the questioner who asked about 'Umra? Put off your cloak and wash away the traces of *Khālūq* from your body and clean the *Ṣufra* (yellow colour)

لا أَصَلِّي، قَالَ: «فَلَا يَصْرُكُ، أَنْتَ مِنْ بَنَاتِ آدَمَ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكَ مَا كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِنَّ، فَكُونِي فِي حَجَّتِكَ. عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَرْزُقَكِهَا»، قَالَتْ: فَكُنْتُ حَتَّى نَقَرْنَا مِنْ مَنَى فَنَزَلْنَا الْمُحَصَّبَ فَدَعَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ فَقَالَ: «اخْرُجْ بِأَخِيكَ الْحَرَمَ فَلْتَهْلِلْ بِعُمْرَةٍ ثُمَّ افْرُغَا مِنْ طَوَافِكُمَا أَنْتَظِرُكُمَا هَاهُنَا». فَأَتَيْنَا فِي جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ: «فَرَعْتُمَا؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. فَنَادَى بِالرَّحِيلِ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ فَارْتَحَلَ النَّاسُ وَمَنْ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ مُوجَّهًا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

**(١٠) بَابُ: يَفْعَلُ بِالْعُمْرَةِ مَا يَفْعَلُ بِالْحَجِّ**

١٧٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي صَفْوَانُ ابْنُ يَعْلَى بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِالْجِعْرَانَةِ، وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ وَعَلَيْهِ أَنْزُ الْخُلُقِ، أَوْ قَالَ: صُفْرَةٌ، فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ تَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أَصْنَعَ فِي عُمْرَتِي؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسُتِرَ بِثَوْبٍ وَوَدِدْتُ أَنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: تَعَالَ، أَيْسُرُكَ أَنْ تَنْظُرَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. فَرَفَعَ طَرَفَ الثَّوْبِ فَتَظَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ لَهُ

and perform in your 'Umra what you perform in your Hajj [i.e., the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and the *Sā'y* (going) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa]."

عَطِيطٌ. وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: كَعَطِيطِ الْبَكْرِ. فَلَمَّا سُرِّي عَنْهُ قَالَ: «أَيْنَ السَّائِلُ عَنْ الْعُمْرَةِ؟ اخْلَعْ عَنْكَ الْحِجَّةَ وَاغْسِلْ أَثَرِ الْخُلُقِ عَنْكَ وَأَنْتِ الصُّفْرَةَ، وَاصْنَعِ فِي عُمْرَتِكَ كَمَا تَصْنَعُ فِي حَجِّكَ».

[راجع: ١٥٣٦]

1790. Narrated 'Urwa: While I was a youngster, I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, "What about the meaning of the Statement of Allāh تعالى 'Verily! Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains in Makkah), are of the Symbols of Allāh. So it is not a sin on him who performs Hajj or 'Umra of the House (Ka'bah at Makkah) to perform the *Tawāf* [Sā'y (going)] between them?' (V.2:158) I understand (from that) that there is no sin if somebody does not perform the *Tawāf* between them." 'Āishah replied, "No, for if it were as you are saying, then the recitation would have been like this: 'It is not sinful not to perform *Tawāf* between them.' This Verse was revealed in connection with the *Anṣār* who used to assume the *Ihrām* for the idol Manāt which was put beside a place called Quda'id and those people thought it not right to perform the *Tawāf* of Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa. When Islām came, they asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that, and Allāh revealed:

'Verily! Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh.'

So, it is not a sin on him who performs Hajj or 'Umra (pilgrimage of the House Ka'bah at Makkah) to perform *Tawāf* [Sā'y (going)] between them.'" (V.2:158)

Sufyān and Abū Mu'āwiya added: Hishām added (from 'Āishah): "The Hajj

١٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ حَدِيثُ السِّنِّ: أَرَأَيْتَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ أَلْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٨] فَلَا أَرَى عَلَى أَحَدٍ شَيْئًا أَنْ لَا يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كَلَّا لَوْ كَانَ كَمَا تَقُولُ كَانَتْ: فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ لَا يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا. إِنَّمَا أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ، كَانُوا يَهْلُونَ لِمَنَاةَ وَكَانَتْ مَنَاةَ حَذْوَ قُدَيْدٍ وَكَانُوا يَتَحَرَّجُونَ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفُوا بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْإِسْلَامُ سَأَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ أَلْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا﴾ زَادَ سُفْيَانُ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ: مَا أَنْتُمْ اللَّهُ حَجَّ امْرِئٍ وَلَا

or 'Umra of the person who does not perform the *Tawāf* between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa is incomplete before Allāh."

**(11) CHAPTER. When should a person performing 'Umra finish his Ihṛām?**

Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to perform 'Umra (with the *Ihṛām* they had intended for *Hajj*) and to perform the *Tawāf* (of Ka'bah, Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa), and then cut short their hair and finish the *Ihṛām*."

**1791.** Narrated Ismā'īl: 'Abdullāh bin Abū Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed 'Umra and we too performed 'Umra along with him. When he entered Makkah he performed the *Tawāf* (of Ka'bah) and we too performed it along with him, and then he came to the Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa (i.e., performed the *Sā'y*) and we also came to them along with him. We were shielding him from the people of Makkah lest they may hit him with an arrow."

A friend of his asked him (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin Aūfa), "Did the Prophet ﷺ enter the Ka'bah (during that 'Umra)?" He replied in the negative.

**1792.** Then he said, "What did he (the Prophet ﷺ) say about *Khadīja*?" He ('Abdullāh bin Aūfa) said, "(He said) 'Give *Khadīja* the good tidings that she will have a palace made of *Qaṣab*<sup>(1)</sup> in Paradise and there will be neither noise nor any toil (fatigue trouble etc.) in it.'"

**1793.** Narrated 'Amr bin Dīnār: We asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا whether a man who had performed the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah but had not performed the *Tawāf* [*Sā'y* (going)] between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-

عُمُرَتُهُ مَا لَمْ يَطْفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [راجع: ١٦٤٣]

**(١١) بَابٌ: مَتَى يَحِلُّ الْمُعْتَمِرُ؟**

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهَا عُمْرَةً وَيَطُوفُوا ثُمَّ يَقْصُرُوا وَيَحْلُوا.

**١٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ**

إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أُوْفَى قَالَ: اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَعْتَمَرْنَا مَعَهُ فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ طَافَ وَطَفْنَا مَعَهُ. وَأَتَى الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ وَأَتَيْنَاهُمَا مَعَهُ، وَكُنَّا نَسْتُرُهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ أَنْ يَرْمِيَهُ أَحَدٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبٌ لِي: أَكَانَ دَخَلَ الْكَعْبَةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [راجع: ١٦٠٠]

**١٧٩٢ - قَالَ: فَحَدَّثَنَا مَا قَالَ**

لَخَدِيجَةَ. قَالَ: «بَشِّرُوا خَدِيجَةَ بِنَيْتٍ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ قَصَبٍ لَا صَخَبَ فِيهِ وَلَا نَصَبَ». [راجع: ٣٨١٩]

**١٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا**

سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَجُلٍ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ فِي عُمْرَةٍ. وَلَمْ

(1) (H.1792) *Qaṣab*: An Arabic word meaning pipes made of gold or pearls and other precious stones.

Marwa yet, was permitted to have sexual relation with his wife. He replied, "The Prophet ﷺ arrived (at Makkah) and circumambulated the Ka'bah seven times and then offered two-*Rak'ā* prayer behind *Maqām Ibrāhīm* and then performed the *Tawāf* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa seven times. And verily, in Allāh's Messenger ﷺ you have a good example to follow".

**1794.** And we asked Jabīr bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (the same question) and he replied, "He should not go near her till he has finished the *Tawāf* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa."

**1795.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I came to the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Baṭhā' while his camel was kneeling down and he asked me, "Have you intended to perform the *Hajj*?" I replied in the affirmative. He asked me, "With what intention have you assumed *Ihrām*?" I replied, "I have assumed *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ." He said, "You have done well. Perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and (the *Sā'y*) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and then finish the *Ihrām*." So, I performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah and (the *Sā'y*) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and then went to a woman of the tribe of Qais who cleaned my head from lice. Later I assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj*. I used to give the verdict of doing the same till the caliphate of 'Umar who said, "If you follow Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān) then it orders you to remain in the state of *Ihrām* till you finish from *Hajj*,<sup>(1)</sup> if you follow the Prophet ﷺ then he did not

يُطْفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، أَيَاتِي امْرَأَتُهُ؟ فَقَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَطَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ سَبْعًا. وَصَلَّى خَلْفَ الْمَقَامِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَطَافَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ سَبْعًا وَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ. [راجع: ٣٩٥]

**١٧٩٤ -** قَالَ: وَسَأَلْنَا جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَقَالَ: لَا يَفْرَبْنَهَا حَتَّى يَطُوفَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. [راجع: ٣٩٦]

**١٧٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ وَهُوَ مُنِيعٌ فَقَالَ: «أَحْجَجْتَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «بِمَا أَهْلَلْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ، بِأَهْلَالِ كَاهِلَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: «أَحْسَنْتَ. طُفَّ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. ثُمَّ أَجَلَّ». فَطُفْتُ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنْ قَيْسٍ فَقُلْتُ رَأْسِي ثُمَّ أَهْلَلْتُ بِالْحَجِّ فَكُنْتُ أُفْقِي بِهِ حَتَّى كَانَ فِي خِلَافَةِ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: إِنْ أَخَذْنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ

(1) (H.1795) i.e., to not to finish the *Ihrām* either perform *Hajj-al-Qirān* (if you have a *Hady*) or perform *Hajj* alone without the *'Umra* and that is the opinion of 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ only [See *Hadīth* No.1724 and its footnote Vol.2, *Sahīh Al-Bukhārī*]

finish his *Ihrām* till the *Hady* (sacrifice) had reached its place of slaughtering (*Hajj-al-Qirān*)."

1796. Narrated Al-Aswad: 'Abdullāh the slave of Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما, told me that he used to hear Asmā', whenever she passed by Al-Hajūn, saying, "May Allāh bless His Messenger Muḥammād ﷺ. Once we dismounted here with him, and at that time we were travelling with light luggage; we had a few riding animals and a little food ration. I, my sister 'Āishah, Az-Zubair and such and such persons performed 'Umra, and when we had passed our hands over the Ka'bah (i.e., performed *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah and between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa) we finished our *Ihrām*. Later on we assumed *Ihrām* for *Hajj* the same evening."

(12) CHAPTER. What should one say on returning from *Hajj*, 'Umra and *Ghazwa*.

1797. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned from a *Ghazwa*, *Hajj* or 'Umra, he used to say *Takbīr* (*Allāhu-Akbar*) thrice at every elevation of the ground and then would say, *Lā ilāha illallāhu Waḥdahū lā sharika lahū, lahul-mulku, wa lahul-ḥamdū, wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr. Āyibūn, tā'ibūn, 'ābidūn, sājidūn, lirabbīnā ḥamidūn. Ṣadaqal-lāhu wa'dahū, wa naṣara 'abdahū, wahazamal-ahzāba Waḥdahū* [None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh; He is One and has no partner. All the kingdom is for Him, and all the praises are for Him, and He is Omnipotent. We are returning with repentance, worshipping, prostrating, and praising our Lord. He has kept up His

يَأْمُرُنَا بِالتَّامِّ. وَإِنْ أَخَذْنَا بِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَجَلَّ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَجْلَهُ. [راجع: ١٥٥٩]

١٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُو: عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ مَوْلَى أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَسْمَعُ أَسْمَاءَ تَقُولُ كُلَّمَا مَرَّتْ بِالْحَجُّونِ: صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مُحَمَّدٍ. لَقَدْ نَزَلْنَا مَعَهُ هَاهُنَا وَنَحْنُ يَوْمَئِذٍ خِيفَ قَلِيلٍ ظَهَرْنَا. قَلِيلَةٌ أَرْوَادُنَا. فَاعْتَمَرْتُ أَنَا وَأُخْتِي عَائِشَةُ وَالزُّبَيْرُ. وَفُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ. فَلَمَّا مَسَحْنَا الْبَيْتَ أَخْلَلْنَا ثُمَّ أَهْلَلْنَا مِنَ الْعِشِيِّ بِالْحَجِّ.

[راجع: ١٦١٥]

(١٢) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا رَجَعَ مِنَ الْحَجِّ أَوِ الْعُمْرَةِ أَوِ الْغَزْوِ

١٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ. عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَفَلَ مِنْ غَزْوٍ أَوْ حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرْفٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ثَلَاثَ تَكْبِيرَاتٍ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. آيِبُونَ تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ سَاجِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَرَمَ الْأَحْزَابُ



Promise and made His slave victorious, and He Alone defeated all the confederates (of disbelievers)].”

**(13) CHAPTER. Reception of the returning pilgrims; and the riding of three persons on one animal.**

1798. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah, some boys of the tribe of Banī 'Abdul Muṭṭalib went to receive him, and the Prophet ﷺ made one of them ride in front of him and the other behind him.

**(14) CHAPTER. Arriving in the morning.**

1799. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ left for Makkah, he used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque of *Ash-Shajara*, and when he returned (to Al-Madīna), he used to offer *Ṣalāt* in the middle of the valley of *Dhul-Hulaifa* and used to pass the night there till morning.

**(15) CHAPTER. Returning (home) at Al-'Ashi (after midday till sunset).**

1800. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ never returned to his family from a journey at night. He used to return either in the morning or in the afternoon.

وَحَدَّثَهُ. [انظر: ٢٩٩٥، ٣٠٨٤، ٤١١٦، ٦٣٨٥]

**(١٣) بَابُ اسْتِقْبَالِ الْحَاجِّ الْقَادِمِينَ  
وَالثَّلَاثَةِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ**

١٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ،  
عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
مَكَّةَ اسْتَقْبَلَهُ أُعَيْلِمَةُ ابْنِي عَبْدِ  
المُطَّلِبِ. فَحَمَلَ وَاحِدًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ  
وَأَخَرَ خَلْفَهُ. [انظر: ٥٩٦٥، ٥٩٦٦]

**(١٤) بَابُ الْقُدُومِ بِالْعَدَاةِ**

١٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ  
الْحَجَّاجِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ،  
عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ يُصَلِّي فِي  
مَسْجِدِ الشَّجَرَةِ، وَإِذَا رَجَعَ صَلَّى  
بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ بَطْنِ الْوَادِي وَبَاتَ حَتَّى  
يُصْبِحَ. [راجع: ٤٨٤]

**(١٥) بَابُ الدُّخُولِ بِالْعِشِيِّ**

١٨٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَا  
يَطْرُقُ أَهْلَهُ، كَانَ لَا يَدْخُلُ إِلَّا عُذُوةً  
أَوْ عَشِيَةً.

(16) CHAPTER. Not to go to one's family on arrival at one's town, at night. [See *Fath Al-Bāri*]

1801. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade going to one's family at night (on arrival from a journey).

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever made his she-camel proceed faster on reaching his town (destination).

1802. Narrated Humaid: Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned from a journey, he, on seeing the high places of Al-Madina, would make his she-camel proceed faster; and if it were another animal, even then he used to make it proceed faster."

Narrated Humaid that the Prophet ﷺ used to make it proceed faster out of his love for Al-Madina.

Narrated Anas as above, but mentioned "the walls of Al-Madina" instead of "the high places of Al-Madina." Al-Ḥarith bin 'Umar agrees with Anas.

(18) CHAPTER. The Saying of Allāh تعالى: "...So enter houses through their proper doors..." (V.2:189)

1803. Narrated Abū Ishāq: I heard Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying, "The above Verse was revealed regarding us, for the *Anṣār* on returning from *Hajj* never entered their houses through the proper doors but from behind. One of the *Anṣār* came and entered through the door and he was taunted for it. Therefore, the following was revealed:

"...It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness)

(١٦) بَابٌ: لَا يَطْرُقُ أَهْلَهُ إِذَا بَلَغَ الْمَدِينَةَ

١٨٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَطْرُقَ أَهْلَهُ لَيْلًا. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(١٧) بَابٌ مَنْ أَسْرَعَ نَاقَتَهُ إِذَا بَلَغَ الْمَدِينَةَ

١٨٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ فَأَبْصَرَ دَرَجَاتِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَوْضَعَ نَاقَتَهُ، وَإِنْ كَانَتْ دَابَّةً حَرَّكَهَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: زَادَ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ: حَرَّكَهَا مِنْ حُبِّهَا. حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: «جُدَرَاتٍ». تَابَعَهُ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ. [انظر: ١٨٨٦]

(١٨) بَابٌ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٩]

١٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِينَا، كَانَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ إِذَا حَجُّوا فَجَاؤُوا لَمْ يَدْخُلُوا مِنْ قِبَلِ أَبْوَابِ بُيُوتِهِمْ وَلَكِنْ مِنْ طُحُورِهَا. فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ

that you enter the houses from the back, but *Al-Birr* (is the quality of one) who fears Allāh. So, enter houses through their proper doors..." (V.2:189)

(19) CHAPTER. Travelling is a kind of torture.

1804. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Travelling is a kind of torture as it prevents one from eating, drinking and sleeping (properly). So, when one's needs are fulfilled, one should return quickly to one's family."

(20) CHAPTER. What may a traveller do if he has to proceed fast to arrive home early?

1805. Narrated Zaid bin Aslam that his father said: , "I was with Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ on the way to Makkah, and he got the news that Ṣāfiyya bint Abū 'Ubaid was seriously ill. So, he hastened his pace, and when the twilight disappeared, he dismounted and offered the *Maghrib* and 'Ishā' prayer together. Then he said, "I saw that whenever the Prophet ﷺ had to hasten when travelling, he would delay the *Maghrib* prayer and join them together (i.e., offer the *Maghrib* and the 'Ishā' prayer together)."

مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَدَخَلَ مِنْ قَلْبِ بَابِهِ، فَكَأَنَّهُ غَيْرُ ذَلِكَ. فَزَلْتُ: ﴿وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَى وَأَتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٩]. [انظر: ٤٥١٢]

(١٩) بَابُ: السَّفَرُ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ

١٨٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّفَرُ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ، يَمْنَعُ أَحَدَكُمْ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَنَوْمَهُ، فَإِذَا قَضَى نَهْمَتَهُ فَلْيُعَجِّلْ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ. [انظر: ٥٤٢٩، ٣٠٠١]

(٢٠) بَابُ الْمُسَافِرِ إِذَا جَدَّ بِهِ السَّيْرُ وَيُعَجِّلُ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ

١٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا بِطَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ فَبَلَغَهُ عَنْ صَفِيَّةِ بِنْتِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ شِدَّةٌ وَجَعَ فَأَسْرَعَ السَّيْرَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بَعْدَ غُرُوبِ الشَّفَقِ نَزَلَ فَصَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ جَمْعَ يَنْهَمَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِذَا جَدَّ بِهِ السَّيْرُ أَخَّرَ الْمَغْرِبَ وَجَمَعَ يَنْهَمَا. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

27 - THE BOOK OF AL-MUḤṢAR<sup>(1)</sup>

## ٢٧ - كتاب المخصر

And the Statement of Allāh :

“...But if you are prevented (from completing them), sacrifice a *Hady* (animal i.e., a sheep or a cow or a camel etc.) such as you can afford, and do not shave your heads until the *Hady* reaches the place of sacrifice...” (V.2:196)

(1) CHAPTER. If one, intending to perform ‘*Umra*, is prevented from performing it.

1806. Narrated Nāfi‘: When ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا set out for Makkah intending to perform ‘*Umra*, at the time of *Al-Fitnah* (trial or affliction)<sup>(2)</sup>, he said, “If I should be prevented from reaching the Ka‘bah, then I would do the same as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did, so I assume the *Ihrām* for ‘*Umra* as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ assumed the *Ihrām* for ‘*Umra* in the year of Ḥudaibiya.”

1807. Narrated Nāfi‘ that ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh and Sālim bin ‘Abdullāh informed him that they told Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا when Ibn Az-Zubair was attacked by the army saying, “There is no harm for you if you did not perform *Hajj* this year. We are afraid that you may be prevented from reaching the Ka‘bah.” Ibn ‘Umar said. “We set out with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the Quraish disbelievers prevented us from reaching the Ka‘bah, and so the Prophet ﷺ slaughtered his *Hady* and got his head shaved.” Ibn

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ أُخْصِرْتُمْ فَاصْتَبِرُوا مِنْ الْهَدْيِ وَلَا تَحْلِقُوا رُءُوسَكُمْ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦] وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ: الْإِخْصَارُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يَحْبِسُهُ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: ﴿وَحْصُورًا﴾ [آل عمران: ٣٩]: لَا يَأْتِي النَّسَاءَ.

(١) بَابُ: إِذَا أُخْصِرَ الْمُعْتَمِرُ

١٨٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا خَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ مُعْتَمِرًا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ قَالَ: إِنَّ صُدِدْتُ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ صَنَعْتُ كَمَا صَنَعْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَأَهَلَّ بِعُمْرَةٍ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ أَهْلًا بِعُمْرَةٍ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَةِ.

١٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عُيَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَسَلَمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنََّّهُمَا كَلَّمَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا لَيْلَى نَزَلَ الْجَيْشُ بِابْنِ الرُّبَيْرِ فَقَالَا: لَا يَضُرُّكَ أَنْ لَا تَحُجَّ الْعَامَ وَإِنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ يُحَالَ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ.

(1) (Ch. 27) *Al-Muḥṣar* is a *Muḥrim* who intends to perform *Hajj* or ‘*Umra* but is prevented from performing it because of some obstacle.

(2) (H. 1806) The fighting between Al-Ḥajjāj and Ibn Az-Zubair.

'Umar added, "I make you witness that I have made 'Umra obligatory for me. And if Allāh will, I will go and then if the way to Ka'bah is clear, I will perform the *Tawāf*, but if I am prevented from going to the Ka'bah then I will do the same as the Prophet ﷺ did while I was in his company." Ibn 'Umar then assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra from Dhul-Hulaifa and proceeded for a while and said, "The conditions of 'Umra and *Hajj* are similar and I make you witnesses that I have made 'Umra and *Hajj* obligatory for myself." So, he did not finish the *Ihrām* till the day of *Naḥr* (slaughtering) came, and he slaughtered his *Hady*. He used to say, "I will not finish the *Ihrām* till I perform the *Tawāf*, one *Tawāf* on the day of entering Makkah (i.e., one *Ṣā'y* of Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa for both 'Umra and *Hajj*)."

**1808.** Narrated Nāfi': Some of the sons of 'Abdullāh told him (i.e., 'Abdullāh) if he had stayed (and not performed *Hajj* that year).

**1809.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was prevented from performing ('Umra). Therefore, he shaved his head and had sexual relations with his wives and slaughtered his *Hady* and performed 'Umra in the following year.

(2) CHAPTER. One who is prevented from performing the *Hajj*.

**1810.** Narrated Sālim: ('Abdullāh) bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to say, "Is not (the

فَقَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَحَالَ كُفَارٌ قُرَيْشٍ دُونَ الْبَيْتِ فَفَحَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ هَذِبَهُ وَحَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ وَأَشْهَدَكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أَوْجَبْتُ عُمْرَةً، إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْتَظِلُّ فَإِنْ خُلِّيَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ طُفْتُ. وَإِنْ جِئْتُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ فَعَلْتُ كَمَا فَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ. فَاهْلٌ بِالْعُمْرَةِ مِنْ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّمَا شَأْنُهُمَا وَاحِدٌ، أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أَوْجَبْتُ حَجَّةً مَعَ عُمْرَتِي، فَلَمْ يَجِلْ مِنْهُمَا حَتَّى دَخَلَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ وَأَهْدَى، وَكَانَ يَقُولُ: لَا يَجِلُّ حَتَّى يَطُوفَ. طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا يَوْمَ يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

١٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ بَعْضَ بَنِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ لَهُ: لَوْ أَقَمْتُ بِهَذَا. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

١٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ قَالَ: فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَدْ أُخْصِرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَحَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ وَجَامَعَ نِسَاءَهُ وَنَحَرَ هَذِبَهُ حَتَّى اعْتَمَرَ عَامًا قَابِلًا.

(٢) بَابُ الْإِخْصَارِ فِي الْحَجِّ

١٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

following of) the *Sunna* (legal ways) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sufficient for you? If anyone of you is prevented from performing *Hajj*, he should perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah and [*Sā'y* (going)] between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa and then finish the *Ihrām* and everything will become legal for him which was illegal for him (during the state of *Ihrām*); and he can perform *Hajj* in a following year and he should slaughter a *Hady* or observe *Ṣaum* (fasting) in case he cannot afford the *Hady*."

مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَلَيْسَ حَسْبُكُمْ سُنَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ إِنْ حَبَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَنِ الْحَجِّ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ ثُمَّ حَلَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى يَحُجَّ عَاماً قَابِلاً فَيَهْدِيَ أَوْ يَصُومُ إِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ هَدْيًا. وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

(3) CHAPTER. The slaughtering (of *Hady*) before shaving the head (in case) one is prevented from performing (*Hajj* or '*Umra*').

1811. Narrated Al-Miswar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slaughtered (the *Hady*) before he had his head shaved and then he ordered his companions to do the same.

(٣) بَابُ التَّحْرِيقِ قَبْلَ الْحَلِّ فِي الْخَصْرِ

١٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَحَرَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَحْلِقَ وَأَمَرَ أَصْحَابَهُ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٤٩٤]

1812. Narrated Nāfi' that 'Abdullāh and Sālim said to 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "You should not go for *Hajj* this year." 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar replied, "We set out with the Prophet ﷺ (to Makkah for performing '*Umra*') and the infidels of Quraish prevented us from reaching the Ka'bah. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slaughtered his *Budn* (camels for sacrifice) and got his head shaved."

١٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَدْرٍ شُجَاعُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعُمَرِيِّ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَ نَافِعٌ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ وَسَلَامًا كُلَّمَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُعْتَمِرِينَ فَحَالَ كُفَّارٌ فُرِشَ دُونَ الْبَيْتِ فَنَحَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بُدْنَهُ وَحَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

(4) CHAPTER. Whoever said that the *Muḥṣar* is not supposed to perform 'Umra or Hajj in lieu of the prevented one.

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The performing of Hajj is only obligatory in lieu of that Hajj which is abandoned because of personal pleasure (having sexual intercourse with his wife), and not for that which is abandoned because some genuine excuse or a similar thing (e.g., disease or lack of money), then he should finish his *Ihrām* and there is no need for him to make up for it. And if he has a *Hady* with him and is prevented from performing Hajj, and he is unable to send it to its place of slaughtering, then he should slaughter it. But if he can send it, then he should not finish his *Ihrām* till the *Hady* has reached its place (i.e., has been slaughtered)." Mālik and others said, "He should slaughter his *Hady* and have his head shaved wherever he is and does not have to make up for it, because the Prophet ﷺ and his companions slaughtered the sacrifice and had their heads shaved in Al-Ḥudaibīya and finished their *Ihrām* before performing the *Tawāf* and before the *Hady* reached the Ka'bah. It is not mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ ordered anybody to make up for any of the missed ceremonies or to repeat anything. And Al-Ḥudaibīya is outside the boundaries of the sanctuary of Makkah."

1813. Narrated Nāfi': When 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا set out for Makkah with the intention of performing 'Umra in the period of *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction), he said, "If I should be prevented from reaching the Ka'bah, then I would do the same as we did while in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." So, he assumed the *Ihrām* for 'Umra since the Prophet ﷺ had assumed the *Ihrām* for 'Umra in the year of *Al-Ḥudaibīya*. Then 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُخَصَّرِ بَدَلٌ

وَقَالَ رَوْحٌ، عَنْ شَيْبِلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّمَا الْبَدَلُ عَلَى مَنْ نَقَضَ حَجَّهُ بِالتَّلَذُّذِ. فَأَمَّا مَنْ حَبَسَهُ غُذْرٌ أَوْ غَيْرُ ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّهُ يَجِلُّ وَلَا يَرْجِعُ. وَإِذَا كَانَ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ وَهُوَ مُخَصَّرٌ نَحَرَهُ إِنْ كَانَ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ وَإِنْ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ بِهِ لَمْ يَجِلَّ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْهَدْيُ مَحَلَّهُ. وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ وَغَيْرُهُ: يَنْحَرُ هَدْيُهُ وَيَحْلِلُ فِي أَيِّ مَوْضِعٍ كَانَ وَلَا قَضَاءَ عَلَيْهِ لِأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابَهُ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ نَحَرُوا وَحَلَقُوا وَحَلُّوا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَبْلَ الطَّوَافِ وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يَصِلَ الْهَدْيُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ. ثُمَّ لَمْ يُذَكَّرْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ أَحَدًا أَنْ يَقْضُوا شَيْئًا وَلَا يَعُودُوا لَهُ. وَالْحُدَيْبِيَّةُ خَارِجٌ مِنَ الْحَرَمِ.

١٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ جِئْتُ خَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ مُعْتَمِرًا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ: إِنْ صُدِّدْتُ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ صَنَعْنَا كَمَا صَنَعْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَأَهْلًا بِعُمْرَةٍ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ أَهْلًا بِعُمْرَةٍ

thought about it and said, "The conditions for both *Hajj* and 'Umra are similar." He then turned towards his companions and said, "The conditions of both *Hajj* and 'Umra are similar and I make you witness that I have made the performance of *Hajj* obligatory for myself along with 'Umra." He then performed one *Tawāf* [*Ṣā'y* (going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa] for both of them (i.e., *Hajj* and 'Umra) and considered that to be sufficient for him and offered a *Hady*.

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp, (necessitating shaving), he must pay a *Fidya* (ransom), of either observing *Ṣaum* (fasts) (three days), or giving *Ṣadaqa* (charity - feeding six poor persons), or offer sacrifice (one sheep)..."  
 (V.2:196)

He has the option. As for fasting, it should be for three days.

1814. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Abū Lailā: Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him (Ka'b), "Perhaps your lice have troubled you?" Ka'b replied, "Yes! O Allāh's Messenger." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Have your head shaved and then either fast three days, or feed six poor persons or slaughter one sheep as a sacrifice."

عَامَ الْحُدَيْيَةِ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو  
 نَظَرَ فِي أَمْرِهِ فَقَالَ: مَا أَمْرُهُمَا إِلَّا  
 وَاحِدٌ. فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: مَا  
 أَمْرُهُمَا إِلَّا وَاحِدٌ، أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ  
 أَوْجَبْتُ الْحَجَّ مَعَ الْعُمْرَةِ. ثُمَّ طَافَ  
 لَهُمَا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا وَرَأَى أَنَّ ذَلِكَ  
 مُجْزِي عَنْهُ وَأَهْدَى. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَمَنْ كَانَ  
 مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ  
 مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَقْدَفٍ أَوْ سُكُوفٍ﴾ [البقرة:  
 ١٩٦] وَهُوَ مُخَيَّرٌ، فَأَمَّا الصَّوْمُ فَلثَلَاثَةَ  
 أَيَّامٍ

١٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
 يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ  
 قَيْسٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
 بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ  
 قَالَ: «لَعَلَّكَ آذَاكَ هَوَامُّكَ؟». قَالَ:  
 نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ: «اخْلُقْ رَأْسَكَ وَصُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ،  
 أَوْ أَطْعِمِ سِتَّةَ مَسَاكِينَ، أَوْ انْسُكْ  
 بَشَاءً». [انظر: ١٨١٥، ١٨١٦، ١٨١٧،  
 ١٨١٨، ٤١٥٩، ٤١٩٠، ٤١٩١، ٤٥١٧،

٥٦٦٥، ٥٧٠٣، ٦٧٠٨]

(6) CHAPTER. The Saying of Allāh تعالى :  
 "... Or giving *Ṣadaqa*..." (V.2:196)

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوْ



**Here *Ṣadaqa* is in the form of feeding six poor persons.**

**1815.** Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood beside me at Al-Ḥudaibiya and the lice were falling from my head in great number. He asked me, "Have your lice troubled you?" I replied in the affirmative. He ordered me to get my head shaved. Ka'b added, "This Verse: '...And whosoever of you is ill, or has ailment in his scalp...' (V.2:196) was revealed regarding me." The Prophet ﷺ then ordered me either to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for three days, or to feed six poor persons with one *Faraq* (three *Ṣā'*) (of dates), or to slaughter a sheep, (as sacrifice) whatever was available."

**(7) CHAPTER. The *Fidya* (compensation for a missed or wrongly practised religious ceremony) in the form of feeding (six persons) each with one-half a *Ṣā'* (of food).**

**1816.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ma'qal: I sat with Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and asked him about the *Fidya*. He replied, "This revelation was revealed concerning my case especially, but it is also for you in general. I was brought before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the lice were falling in great numbers on my face. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have never thought that your ailment (or struggle) has reached to such an extent as I see. Can you afford a sheep?" I replied in the negative. He then said, "Observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) for three days, or feed six poor persons each with one-half a *Ṣā'* of food (1 *Ṣā'* = 3 kilograms approx.) [and get your head shaved]"

مَدَقَقٌ [البقرة: ١٩٦] وهي: إِيْعَامُ سِتَّةِ مَسَاكِينَ

١٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيْفٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُجَاهِدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى أَنَّ كَعْبَ بْنَ عُجْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: وَقَفَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَرَأْسِي يَتَهَافَتُ قَمَلًا فَقَالَ: «يُؤْذِيكَ هَوَامُّكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَاخْلِقْ رَأْسَكَ»، أَوْ: «اخْلِقْ»، قَالَ: فِيَّ نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ: «فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِّنْ رَأْسِهِ» [البقرة: ١٩٦] إِلَى آخِرِهَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ، أَوْ تَصَدَّقْ بِفَرَقٍ بَيْنَ سِتَّةٍ، أَوْ تُسَلِّكْ مِمَّا تَيْسَّرُ». [راجع: ١٨١٤]

**(٧) بَابُ: الإِيْعَامُ فِي الْفِدْيَةِ نِصْفُ صَاعٍ**

١٨١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَصْبَهَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ إِلَى كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنِ الْفِدْيَةِ، فَقَالَ: نَزَلَتْ فِيَّ خَاصَّةً وَهِيَ لَكُمْ عَامَّةٌ. حُمِلْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْقَمَلُ يَتَنَازَرُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «مَا كُنْتُ أَرَى الْوَجَعَ بَلَغَ بِكَ مَا أَرَى، أَوْ: مَا كُنْتُ أَرَى الْجَهْدَ بَلَغَ بِكَ مَا

أَرَى، تَجِدُ شَاةً؟ فَقُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ:  
«فَضُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ، أَوْ أَطْعِمْ سِتَّةَ  
مَسَاكِينَ لِكُلِّ مَسْكِينٍ يَضِفُ صَاعٌ».

[راجع: ١٨١٤]

(8) CHAPTER. The *Nusuk* (offering) is one sheep.

(٨) بَابُ: التَّشْكُ شَاةً

1817. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Lailā reporting the speech of Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him (i.e., Ka'b) while the lice were falling on his face. He asked (him), "Have your lice troubled you?" He replied in the affirmative. So, he ﷺ ordered him to get his head shaved while he was at Al-Ḥudaibiya. At that time they were not permitted to finish their *Ihrām*, and were still hoping to enter Makkah.<sup>(1)</sup> So, Allāh revealed the Verses of *Al-Fidya*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to feed six poor persons with one *Faraq* of food or to slaughter one sheep (as a sacrifice) or to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for three days.

1818. Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him (i.e., Ka'b) while the lice were falling on his face.

١٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبُلٌ: عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَاهُ وَأَنَّهُ يَسْقُطُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْزَيْكَ هَوَامُّكَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَحْلِقَ وَهُوَ بِالْمُحْدِيبَةِ، وَلَمْ يَبَيِّنْ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ يَحْلِقُونَ بِهَا وَهُمْ عَلَى طَمَعٍ أَنْ يَدْخُلُوا مَكَّةَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْفَدْيَةَ فَأَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَطْعِمَ فَرَقًا بَيْنَ سِتَّةٍ أَوْ يُهْدِيَ شَاةً أَوْ يَصُومَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ. [راجع: ١٨١٤]

١٨١٨ - وَعَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَاهُ وَقَمَلُهُ يَسْقُطُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ١٨١٤]

(1) (H.1817) Ka'b was permitted to finish his *Ihrām* because of ailment in his head and had to pay *Fidya*, although later on, all his Companions finished *Ihrām* because they were prevented from reaching the Ka'bah.

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...Then he should not have sexual  
 relations (with his wife) ..." (V.2:197)

1819. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
 Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever  
 performs *Hajj* to this House (Ka'bah) and  
 does not approach his wife for sexual  
 relations nor commits sins (while  
 performing *Hajj*), he will come out as  
 sinless as a newborn child (just delivered by  
 his mother)."

(10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
 "...nor commit sin nor dispute  
 unjustly during *Hajj*..." (V.2:197)

1820. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
 The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever performs  
*Hajj* to this House (Ka'bah) and does not  
 approach his wife for sexual relations nor  
 commit sins (while performing *Hajj*), he will  
 come out as sinless as a newborn child (just  
 delivered by his mother)."

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَا  
 رَفَثَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧].

١٨١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
 حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ،  
 عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
 اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
 «مَنْ حَجَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتَ فَلَمْ يَرْفُثْ وَلَمْ  
 يَفْسُقْ رَجَعَ كَمَا وَلَدَتْهُ أُمُّهُ».

[راجع: ١٥٢١]

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَا  
 فُسُوقَ وَلَا جِدَالَ فِي الْحَجِّ﴾ [البقرة:  
 ١٩٧].

١٨٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
 يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ،  
 عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
 اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ  
 حَجَّ هَذَا الْبَيْتَ فَلَمْ يَرْفُثْ وَلَمْ يَفْسُقْ  
 رَجَعَ كَيَوْمَ وَلَدَتْهُ أُمُّهُ». [راجع: ١٥٢١]

## 28 - THE BOOK OF PENALTY FOR HUNTING [(BY A MUHRIM) AND SIMILAR THINGS].

## ٢٨ - كتاب جزاء الصيد

(1) CHAPTER. The penalty for hunting (by a *Muḥrim*) and similar things. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“...Kill not game while you are in the state of *Iḥrām* for *Hajj* or *Umra* (pilgrimage), and whosoever of you kills it intentionally, the penalty is an offering, brought to the Ka’bah, of an eatable animal (i.e., sheep, goat, cow, etc.) brought to the Ka’bah, equivalent to the one he killed... to the end of the Verse... And fear Allāh to Whom you shall be gathered back.” (V.5:95-96)

(2) CHAPTER. If a non-*Muḥrim* hunts (an animal) and gives it as a present to a *Muḥrim*, (it is permissible for) the latter to eat it.

Ibn ‘Abbās and Anas considered that there was no harm for a *Muḥrim* to slaughter animals which were not game, like camels, sheep, cows, hens, or horses.

1821. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Qatāda: My father set out (for Makkah) in the year of Al-Ḥudaibiya, and his companions assumed *Iḥrām*, but he did not. At that time the Prophet ﷺ was informed that an enemy wanted to attack him, so the Prophet ﷺ proceeded onwards. While my father was among his companions, some of them laughed among themselves. (My father said), “I looked up and saw an onager<sup>(1)</sup>. I attacked, stabbed and caught it.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تَقْتُلُوا الصَّيْدَ وَأَنْتُمْ حُرُمٌ وَمَنْ قَتَلَهُ مِنْكُمْ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاءٌ مِثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ النَّعَمِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَأَتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ﴾  
[المائدة: ٩٥-٩٦].

(٢) بَابٌ: إِذَا صَادَ الْحَلَالُ فَأَهْدَى لِلْمُحْرِمِ الصَّيْدَ أَكَلَهُ  
وَلَمْ يَرِ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَنَسٌ بِالذَّبْحِ بَأْسًا وَهُوَ فِي غَيْرِ الصَّيْدِ نَحْوَ الْإِبِلِ وَالْعَنَمِ وَالْبَقَرِ وَالْدَّجَاجِ وَالْحَيْلِ، يُقَالُ: عَذَلُ مِثْلُ، فَإِذَا كُسِرَتْ «عِدْلٌ» فَهُوَ زِنَةٌ ذَلِكَ. ﴿فَيَكْمًا﴾ [المائدة: ٩٧]: قَوَامًا، ﴿بِعِدْلُونٍ﴾ [الأنعام: ١]: يَجْعَلُونَ لَهُ عَدْلًا.

١٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ أَبِي عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فَأَحْرَمَ أَصْحَابُهُ وَلَمْ يُحْرِمْ، وَحَدَّثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ عَدُوًّا يَغْزُوهُ بِغَيْفَةٍ فَاِنْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَبَيْنَا أَيْنِ مَعَ أَصْحَابِهِ يَضْحَكُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى

(1) (H.1821) They were laughing because they saw an onager and could not hunt it=

I then sought my companions' help but they refused to help me. (Later) we all ate its meat. We were afraid that we might be left behind (separated) from the Prophet ﷺ. So, I went in search of the Prophet ﷺ and made my horse to run at a galloping speed at times and let it go slow at an ordinary speed at other times till I met a man from the tribe of Banī Ghifār at midnight. I asked him, "Where did you leave the Prophet ﷺ?" He replied, "I left him at Ta'hun and he had the intention of having the midday rest at As-Suqyā. I followed the traces and joined the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Your people (Companions) send you their compliments, and (ask for) Allāh's Blessings upon you. They are afraid lest they may be left behind; so please wait for them.' I added, 'O Allāh's Messenger I hunted an onager and some of its meat is with me.'<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ told the people to eat it, though all of them were in the state of *Ihrām*."

بَعْضُ، فَتَظَرْتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِحِمَارٍ وَخَشٍ  
فَحَمَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَطَعْتُهُ فَأَثْبَتُهُ وَاسْتَعَنْتُ  
بِهِمْ فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُعِينُونِي، فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْ  
لَحْمِهِ وَخَشِينَا أَنْ نُفْتَطَعَ فَطَلَبْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ أَزْعُ فَرَسِي شَاوَأَ وَأَسِيرُ شَاوَأَ،  
فَلَقِيتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي غِفَارٍ فِي جَوْفِ  
الْليْلِ، قُلْتُ: أَيْنَ تَرَكْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟  
قَالَ: تَرَكْتُهُ بِتَعْمِهِنَّ، وَهُوَ قَائِلٌ  
السُّقْيَا. قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ  
أَهْلَكَ يَقْرُونَ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَرَحْمَةَ  
اللَّهِ، إِنَّهُمْ قَدْ خَشَوْا أَنْ يُفْتَطَعُوا  
دُونَكَ فَانْتَظَرُهُمْ. قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، أَصَبْتُ حِمَارَ وَخَشٍ وَعِنْدِي مِنْهُ  
فَاصِلَةٌ، فَقَالَ لِلْقَوْمِ: «كُلُوا»، وَهُمْ  
مُحْرِمُونَ. [انظر: ١٨٢٢، ١٨٢٣،  
١٨٢٤، ٢٥٧٠، ٢٨٥٤، ٢٩١٤، ٤١٤٩،  
٥٤٠٧، ٥٤٩٠، ٥٤٩١، ٥٤٩٢]

(3) CHAPTER. If the *Muḥrimūn* saw game and then laughed and a non-*Muḥrim* understood (why they laughed) (then their laughing is not to be considered as an intentional sign to draw the non-*Muḥrim*'s attention. Therefore they are allowed to eat the game).

(٣) بَابٌ: إِذَا رَأَى الْمُحْرِمُونَ صَيْدًا  
فَضَحِكُوا فَقَطِنَ الْحَلَالِ

1822. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Qatāda that his father said, "We proceeded with the Prophet ﷺ in the year of *Al-Hudaibīya* and his companions assumed *Ihrām* but I did not.

١٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ

=because they were in a state of *Ihrām*; neither were they allowed to draw the attention of Abū Qatāda who was not a *Muḥrim* then.

(1) (H.1821) Perhaps Abū Qatāda hurried to reach the Prophet ﷺ so that he might ask him whether it was legal for the *Muḥrimūn* to eat from that game, since some of his companions had refused to eat.

We were informed that some enemies were at Ghaiqa and so we went on towards them. My companions saw an onager and some of them started laughing among themselves. I looked and saw it. I chased it on my horse and stabbed and caught it. I wanted some help from my companions but they refused. (I slaughtered it all alone). We all ate from it (i.e., its meat). Then I followed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lest we should be left behind. At times I urged my horse to run at a galloping speed and at other times at an ordinary slow speed. On the way I met a man from the tribe of Banī Ghifār at midnight. I asked him where he had left Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The man replied that he had left the Prophet ﷺ at a place called Ta'hun and he had the intention of having the midday rest at As-Suqyā. So, I followed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till I reached him and said, "O Allāh's Messenger I have been sent by my companions who send you their greetings and compliments and ask for Allāh's Mercy and Blessings upon you. They were afraid lest the enemy might intervene between you and them; so please wait for them." So he did. Then I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We have hunted an onager and have some of it (i.e., its meat) left over." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told his companions to eat the meat, although all of them were in a state of *Ihrām*.

**(4) CHAPTER. A Muḥrim should not help a non-Muḥrim in the hunting of a game.**

1823. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ at a place called Al-Qāḥa (which is at a distance of three stages of journey from Al-Madīna). Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrated through another group of narrators: We were in the

حَدَّثَنَا قَالَ: انْطَلَقْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَامَ الْحَدِيثِيَّةِ فَأَحْرَمَ أَصْحَابُهُ وَلَمْ أَحْرَمِ، فَأَنْشَأْنَا بَعْدُوَ بَعِثَةً فَتَوَجَّهْنَا نَحْوَهُمْ، فَبَصُرَ أَصْحَابِي بِحِمَارٍ وَخَشٍ فَجَعَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ يَضْحَكُ إِلَى بَعْضٍ. فَتَنَظَرْتُ فَرَأَيْتُهُ فَحَمَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْفَرَسَ فَطَعَنْتُهُ فَأَثْبَتُهُ، فَاسْتَعْتَبْتُهُمْ فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُعِينُونِي. فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ لَحِقْتُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَخَشِينَا أَنْ نُفْتَطَعَ أَرْفَعَ فَرَسِي شَأَوًا وَأَسِيرُ عَلَيْهِ شَأَوًا، فَلَقِيتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي غِفَارٍ فِي جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ فَقُلْتُ: أَيْنَ تَرَكْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: تَرَكْتُهُ يَتَغَنَّى وَهُوَ قَائِلُ السُّقْيَا. فَلَحِقْتُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى أَتَيْتُهُ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَصْحَابَكَ أَرْسَلُوا يَقْرَءُونَ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَرَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ، وَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ خَشَوْا أَنْ يَقْطَعَهُمُ الْعَدُوُّ دُونَكَ فَاَنْظُرْهُمْ فَفَعَلَ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا أَصَدْنَا حِمَارًا وَخَشٍ وَإِنَّ عِنْدَنَا مِنْهُ فَاضِلَةٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «كُلُوا»، وَهُمْ مُخْرِمُونَ. [راجع: ١٨٢٢]

**(٤) بَابٌ: لَا يُعِينُ الْمُحْرِمُ الْحَلَالَ فِي قَتْلِ الصَّيْدِ**

١٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

company of the Prophet ﷺ at a place called Al-Qāḥa and some of us had assumed *Ihrām* while the others had not. I noticed that some of my companions were watching something, so I looked up and saw an onager. (I rode my horse and took the spear and whip) but my whip fell down (and I asked them to pick it up for me) but they said, "We will not help you by any means as we are in a state of *Ihrām*." So, I picked up the whip myself and attacked the onager from behind a hillock and slaughtered it and brought it to my companions. Some of them said, "Eat it." While some others said, "Do not eat it." So, I went to the Prophet ﷺ who was ahead of us and asked him about it. He replied, "Eat it, as it is *Halāl* (i.e., it is legal to eat it)."

(5) CHAPTER. A *Muḥrim* should not point at a game with the intention that a non-*Muḥrim* may hunt it.

1824. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Qatāda that his father had told him that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out for *Hajj* and so did his Companions. He sent a batch of his Companions by another route and Abū Qatāda was one of them. The Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Proceed along the sea-shore till we meet all together." So, they took the route of the sea-shore, and when they started all of them assumed *Ihrām* except Abū Qatāda. While they were proceeding on, his companions saw a group of onagers. Abū

بالقاحَةِ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى ثَلَاثِ ح .  
وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْقَاحَةِ  
وَمِنَّا الْمُحْرِمُ وَمِنَّا غَيْرُ الْمُحْرِمِ،  
فَرَأَيْتُ أَصْحَابِي يَتَرَاءَوْنَ شَيْئًا،  
فَنَظَرْتُ فَإِذَا جِمَارٌ وَخَشٍ يَغْنِي وَفَعَّ  
سَوْطُهُ فَقَالُوا: لَا نُعِينُكَ عَلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ،  
إِنَّا مُحْرِمُونَ. فَتَنَاوَلْتُهُ فَأَخَذْتُهُ ثُمَّ  
أَتَيْتُ الْجِمَارَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ أَكْمَةِ فَعَقَرْتُهُ  
فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ أَصْحَابِي فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ:  
كُلُوا، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا تَأْكُلُوا.  
فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ أَمَامَنَا فَسَأَلْتُهُ  
فَقَالَ: «كُلُوهُ حَلَالٌ»، قَالَ لَنَا عَمْرُو:  
اذْهَبُوا إِلَى صَالِحٍ فَسَلُّوهُ عَنْ هَذَا  
وغيرِهِ. وَقَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا هَاهُنَا.  
[راجع: ١٨٢١]

(٥) بَابُ: لَا يُشِيرُ الْمُحْرِمُ إِلَى  
الصَّيْدِ لِكَيْ يَصْطَادَهُ الْحَلَالُ

١٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُثْمَانُ هُوَ ابْنُ مَوْهَبٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، أَنَّ أَبَاهُ  
أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ  
حَاجًّا، فَخَرَجُوا مَعَهُ فَصَرَفَ طَائِفَةً  
مِنْهُمْ فِيهِمْ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ فَقَالَ: «خُذُوا  
سَاحِلَ الْبَحْرِ حَتَّى نَلْتَقِيَ»، فَأَخَذُوا

Qatāda chased the onagers and attacked and wounded a she-onager. They got down and ate some of its meat and said to each other: "How do we eat the meat of the game while we are in a state of *Ihrām*?" So, we (they) carried the rest of the she-onager's meat, and when they met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ they asked saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! We assumed *Ihrām* with the exception of Abū Qatāda and we saw (a group) of onagers. Abū Qatāda attacked them and wounded a she-onager from them. Then we got down and ate from its meat. Later, we said, (to each other), 'How do we eat the meat of the game and we are in a state of *Ihrām*?' So, we carried the rest of its meat." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Did anyone of you order Abū Qatāda to attack it or point at it?" They (we) replied in the negative. He said, "Then eat what is left of its meat."

سَاحِلَ الْبَحْرِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفُوا أَحْرَمُوا كُلَّهُمْ إِلَّا أَبَا قَتَادَةَ لَمْ يُحْرَمَ، فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ يَسِيرُونَ إِذْ رَأَوْا حُمُرَ وَحْشٍ فَحَمَلَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ عَلَى الْحُمُرِ فَعَقَرَ مِنْهَا أَتَانًا، فَتَزَلُّوا فَأَكَلُوا مِنْ لَحْمِهَا وَقَالُوا: أَنَاكُلُ لَحْمَ صَيْدٍ وَنَحْنُ مُحْرِمُونَ؟ فَحَمَلْنَا مَا بَقِيَ مِنْ لَحْمِ الْأَتَانِ فَلَمَّا أَتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا أَحْرَمْنَا وَقَدْ كَانَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ لَمْ يُحْرَمَ فَرَأَيْنَا حُمُرَ وَحْشٍ فَحَمَلَ عَلَيْهَا أَبُو قَتَادَةَ فَعَقَرَ مِنْهَا أَتَانًا فَتَزَلُّوا فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْ لَحْمِهَا ثُمَّ قُلْنَا: أَنَاكُلُ لَحْمَ صَيْدٍ وَنَحْنُ مُحْرِمُونَ؟ فَحَمَلْنَا مَا بَقِيَ مِنْ لَحْمِهَا. قَالَ: «أَمِنَكُمْ أَحَدٌ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَحْمِلَ عَلَيْهَا أَوْ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهَا؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «فَكُلُوا مَا بَقِيَ مِنْ لَحْمِهَا». [راجع: ١٨٢١]

(6) CHAPTER. If any person gave a living onager as a present to a *Muḥrim* then he should not accept it.

1825. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما on the authority of Aṣ-Ṣa'b bin Jath-thāma Al-Laiṭhi that the latter presented an onager to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was at Al-Abwā' or at Waddān, and he refused to accept it. On noticing the signs of some unpleasant feeling of disappointment on his (Aṣ-Ṣa'b's) face, the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "I have only returned it because I am *Muḥrim*."

(٦) بَابُ إِذَا أَهْدَى لِلْمُحْرِمِ حِمَارًا وَحْشِيًّا حَيًّا لَمْ يَقْبَلْ

١٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ الصَّغْبِ بْنِ جَثَامَةَ اللَّيْثِيِّ: أَنَّهُ أَهْدَى لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِمَارًا وَحْشِيًّا وَهُوَ بِالْأَبْوَاءِ أَوْ بِوَدَّانَ فَرَدَّهُ عَلَيْهِ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى مَا فِي وَجْهِهِ



قَالَ: «إِنَّا لَمْ نَرُدَّهُ إِلَّا أَنَا حُرْمٌ».

[انظر: ٢٥٧٣، ٢٥٩٧]

(7) CHAPTER. (What kind of) animals can be killed by a *Muḥrim*.

(٧) بَابُ مَا يَقْتُلُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ

1826. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “It is not sinful on a *Muḥrim* to kill five kinds of animals.” (A crow, a kite, a scorpion, a mouse and a rabid dog).

١٨٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ لَيْسَ عَلَى الْمُحْرِمِ فِي قَتْلِهِنَّ جُنَاحٌ». وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ. [انظر: ٣٣١٥]

1827. One of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ narrated: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A *Muḥrim* can kill (five kinds of animals.)”

١٨٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ جَبْرِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي إِحْدَى نِسْوَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقْتُلُ الْمُحْرِمُ».

[انظر: ١٨٢٨]

1828. Narrated Ḥafṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It is not sinful (on a non-*Muḥrim* or a *Muḥrim*) to kill five kinds of animals, namely: a crow, a kite, a mouse, a scorpion and a rabid dog.”

١٨٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ لَا حَرَجَ عَلَى مَنْ قَتَلَهُنَّ: الْغُرَابُ، وَالْجِدَاةُ، وَالْفَارَةُ وَالْعَقْرَبُ، وَالْكَلْبُ الْعَقُورُ».

1829. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Five kinds of animals are harmful and could be killed in the *Haram*

١٨٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ:

(sanctuary). These are: a crow, a kite, a scorpion, a mouse and a rabid dog.”

يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ كُلُّهُنَّ فَاسِقٌ، يُقْتَلْنَ فِي الْحَرَمِ: الْغُرَابُ، وَالْحِدَأُ، وَالْعَفْرَبُ، وَالْفَارَةُ، وَالْكَلْبُ الْعَقُورُ».

[انظر: ٣٣١٤]

**1830.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in a cave at Mina, when *Sūrat Al-Mursalāt* was revealed and he recited it and I heard it (directly) from his mouth as soon as he recited it, then suddenly a snake sprang at us and the Prophet ﷺ said (ordered us): “Kill it.” We ran to kill it but it escaped quickly. The Prophet ﷺ said, “It has escaped your evil and you too have escaped its evil.”

١٨٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَارٍ بِمَنَى إِذْ نَزَلَ عَلَيْهِ ﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتُ﴾ وَإِنَّهُ لَيَتْلُوهَا وَإِنِّي لَأَتَلْقَاهَا مِنْ فِيهِ وَإِنَّ فَاهُ لَرَطَبٌ بِهَا إِذْ وَثَبَتْ عَلَيْنَا حَيَّةٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اقْتُلُوهَا»، فَابْتَدَرْنَاهَا فَذَهَبَتْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَقَيْتُ شَرَّكُمْ كَمَا وَقَيْتُمْ شَرَّهَا».

[انظر: ٣٣١٧، ٤٩٣٠، ٤٩٣١، ٤٩٣٤]

**1831.** Narrated ‘Āishah عَنْهَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ called a house-lizard, a bad animal, but I did not hear him ordering that it should be killed.” [See H.3306].

١٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِلزُّورِغِ: «فُوَيْسِقُ»، وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِهِ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِنَّمَا أَرُونَا بِهَذَا أَنَّ مِنَى مِنَ الْحَرَمِ وَأَنَّهُمْ لَمْ يَرَوْا بِقَتْلِ الْحَيَّةِ بَأْسًا.

[انظر: ٣٣٠٦]

(8) CHAPTER. It is not permissible to cut the trees<sup>(1)</sup> of the *Haram* (the sanctuary of Makkah).

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Its (the *Haram*’s) thorny bushes are not allowed to be cut off.”

1832. Narrated Sa’id bin Abū Sa’id Al-Maqburi: Abū Shuraih Al-‘Adawī said that he had said to ‘Amr bin Sa’id when he was sending the troops to Makkah (to fight ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair), “O Chief! Allow me to tell you what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said on the day following the conquest of Makkah. My ears heard that and my heart understood it thoroughly and I saw with my own eyes the Prophet ﷺ when he, after glorifying and praising Allāh, said, ‘Allāh, not the people, made Makkah a sanctuary, so anybody who has belief in Allāh and the Last Day should neither shed blood in it, nor should he cut down its trees. If anybody tells (argues) that fighting in it is permissible on the basis that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did fight in Makkah, say to him: Allāh allowed His Messenger ﷺ and did not allow you.’ The Prophet ﷺ added: ‘[Allāh allowed me only for a few hours on that day (of the conquest) and today its sanctity is valid as it was before. So, those who are present should inform those who are absent (concerning this fact).]’” Abū Shuraih was asked, “What did ‘Amr reply?” He said, (“Amr said) “O Abū Shuraih! I know better than you in this respect, Makkah does not give protection to a sinner, a murderer or a thief.”

(٨) بَابُ: لَا يُعْضَدُ شَجَرُ الْحَرَمِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يُعْضَدُ شَوْكُهُ».

١٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
اللِّثِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ الْعَدَوِيِّ أَنَّهُ  
قَالَ لِعَمْرٍو بْنِ سَعِيدٍ وَهُوَ يَبْعَثُ  
الْبُعُوثَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ: ائْذَنْ لِي أَيُّهَا  
الْأَمِيرُ أُحَدِّثُكَ قَوْلًا قَامَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ الْغَدَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْفَتْحِ، فَسَمِعْتُهُ  
أُذْنًا، وَوَعَاه قَلْبِي، وَأَبْصَرْتُهُ عَيْنَايَ  
حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ. إِنَّهُ حَمَدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى  
عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مَكَّةَ حَرَمَهَا اللَّهُ  
وَلَمْ يُحَرِّمْهَا النَّاسُ فَلَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرِيٍّ  
يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يَسْفِكَ بِهَا  
دَمًا وَلَا يُعْضَدَ بِهَا شَجَرَةٌ. فَإِنْ أَحَدٌ  
تَرَحَّصَ لِقِتَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُولُوا  
لَهُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَذِنَ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ، وَلَمْ  
يَأْذَنْ لَكُمْ. وَإِنَّمَا أَذِنَ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ  
نَهَارٍ وَقَدْ عَادَتْ حُرْمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ  
كَحُرْمَتِهَا بِالْأَمْسِ. وَلْيُبَلِّغِ الشَّاهِدُ  
الْغَائِبَ». فَقِيلَ لِأَبِي شُرَيْحٍ: مَا قَالَ  
لَكَ عَمْرٍو؟ قَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ بِذَلِكَ  
مِنْكَ يَا أَبَا شُرَيْحٍ، إِنَّ الْحَرَمَ لَا يُعِيدُ  
عَاصِيًا وَلَا فَارًّا بِدَمٍ، وَلَا فَارًّا  
بِخُرْبَةٍ. خُرْبَةٌ: بَلِيَّةٌ. [راجع: ١٠٤]

(1) (Ch.8) Trees: Naturally grown only, neither planted nor sowed by you.

(9) CHAPTER. The game in the *Haram* (Sanctuary) should not be chased or disturbed.

1833. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh has made Makkah a sanctuary, so it was a sanctuary before me and will continue to be a sanctuary after me. It was made legal for me (i.e., I was allowed to fight in it) for a few hours of a day. It is not allowed to uproot its shrubs or to cut its trees, or to chase (or disturb) its game, or to pick up its *Luqata* (fallen things) except by a person who would announce that (what he has found) publicly.” Al-‘Abbās said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Except *Al-Idhkhir* (a kind of grass) (for it is used) by our goldsmiths and for our graves.” The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Except *Al-Idhkhir*.” ‘Ikrima said, “Do you know what ‘chasing or disturbing’ the game means? It means driving it out of the shade to occupy its place.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(10) CHAPTER. Fighting is prohibited in Makkah.

Narrated Abū Shuraiḥ that the Prophet ﷺ said, “It is forbidden to shed blood in Makkah.”

1834. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : On the day of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ said, “There is no more emigration (from Makkah) but *Jihād* and intentions<sup>(2)</sup>, and whenever you are called for *Jihād*, you should go immediately. No doubt, Allāh has made this place (Makkah) a

(٩) بَابُ: لَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُ الْحَرَمِ

١٨٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ فَلَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي، وَلَا تَحِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي، وَإِنَّمَا أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةٌ مِنْ نَهَارٍ لَا يُخْتَلَى خِلَاهَا، وَلَا يُعْصَدُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهَا، وَلَا تُلْتَفَطُ لُقَطَتُهَا إِلَّا لِمُعْرَفٍ». وَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ لِصَاعَتِنَا وَقُبُورِنَا. فَقَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ». وَعَنْ خَالِدٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: هَلْ تَذَرِي مَا «لَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهَا»؟ هُوَ أَنْ يُنْحَى مِنَ الظِّلِّ، يَنْزِلُ مَكَانَهُ. [راجع: ١٣٤٩]

(١٠) بَابُ: لَا يَحِلُّ الْقِتَالُ بِمَكَّةَ،

وقال أبو شُرَيْحٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يَسْفِكُ بِهَا دَمًا».

١٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ افْتَتَحَ مَكَّةَ: «لَا هِجْرَةَ وَلَكِنْ

(1) (H.1833) ‘Aṭā’ and Mujāhid disagree with ‘Ikrima for they think that it is permissible to dismiss the game, unless that brings about its death.

(2) (H.1834) i.e., you must have intention to participate in *Jihād* when there is call for it.

sanctuary since the creation of the heavens and the earth, and will remain a sanctuary till the Day of Resurrection as Allāh has ordained its sanctity. Fighting was not permissible in it for anyone before me, and even for me it was allowed only for a portion of a day. So, it is a sanctuary with Allāh's sanctity till the Day of Resurrection. Its thorns should not be uprooted and its game should not be chased; and its *Luqaṭa* (fallen things) should not be picked up except by one who would announce that publicly, and its vegetation (grass etc.) should not be cut." Al-'Abbās said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Except *Al-Idhkhīr* (for it is used by their blacksmiths, and for their domestic purposes)." So, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Except *Al-Idhkhīr*."

جِهَادٌ وَبَيْتُهُ، وَإِذَا اسْتَنْفَرْتُمْ فَانْفِرُوا، فَإِنَّ هَذَا بَلَدٌ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ، وَهُوَ حَرَامٌ بِحُرْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ. وَإِنَّهُ لَا يَحِلُّ الْقِتَالُ فِيهِ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي وَلَمْ يَحِلَّ لِي إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ بِحُرْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا يُعْصَدُ شَوْكُهُ، وَلَا يُنْقَرُ صَيْدُهُ، وَلَا يُلْقَطُ لُقَطَتُهُ إِلَّا مَنْ عَرَفَهَا وَلَا يُحْتَلَى خِلَاهَا. قَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ فَإِنَّهُ لَقَيْنِهِمْ وَلَبِئْسَ بِهِمْ، قَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ».

[راجع: ١٣٤٩]

#### (11) CHAPTER. Cupping (i.e., letting out of the blood medically) for a *Muḥrim*.

Ibn 'Umar branded his son while he was in a state of *Ihrām*, and it is permissible for a *Muḥrim* to take medicine on condition that it does not contain any perfume.

1835. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was cupped while he was in a state of *Ihrām*.

(١١) بَابُ الْحِجَامَةِ لِلْمُحْرِمِ، وَكَوَى ابْنُ عُمَرَ ابْنَهُ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ، وَيَتَدَاوَى مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِ طِبٌّ.

١٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا عَمْرُو: أَوَّلُ شَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: احْتَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ. ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي طَاوُسٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، «فَقُلْتُ: لَعَلَّهُ سَمِعَهُ مِنْهُمَا. [انظر: ١٩٣٨، ١٩٣٩، ٢١٠٣، ٢٢٧٨، ٢٢٧٩، ٥٦٩١، ٥٦٩٤، ٥٧٠٠، ٥٧٠١]

1836. Narrated Ibn Buḥaina رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ, while in the state of *Ihrām*,

١٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:

was cupped at the middle of his head at Lahye-Jamal.

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ  
بْنِ أَبِي عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنِ ابْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: احْتَجَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ  
يَلْحِي جَمَلٍ فِي وَسْطِ رَأْسِهِ.

[انظر: ٥٦٩٨]

## (12) CHAPTER. The marrying of a *Muḥrim*.

1837. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ married Maimūna while he was in the state of *Ihrām*, (only the ceremonies of marriage were held).

## (١٢) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ الْمُحْرِمِ

١٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُغِيرَةِ عَبْدُ  
الْقُدُّوسِ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ رَبَاحٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَزَوَّجَ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ.

[انظر: ٤٢٥٨، ٤٢٥٩، ٥١١٤]

## (13) CHAPTER. What is forbidden for a *Muḥrim* (male or female) as regards perfumes.

‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “A woman in the state of *Ihrām* should not wear clothes perfumed with *Wars* or saffron.”

## (١٣) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ الطِّيبِ

### لِلْمُحْرِمِ وَالْمُحْرِمَةِ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: لَا  
تَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمَةُ ثَوْبًا يُوْرِسُ أَوْ  
رَغْفَرَانٍ.

1838. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A person stood up and asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What clothes may be worn in the state of *Ihrām*?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “Do not wear a shirt or trousers, or any headgear (e.g., a turban), or a hooded cloak; but if somebody has no shoes he can wear leather stockings, provided they are cut short off the ankles, and also, do not wear anything perfumed with *Wars* or saffron, and the *Muḥrima* (a woman in the state of *Ihrām*) should not cover her face, and should not wear gloves.”

١٨٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
مَاذَا تَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَلْبَسَ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ فِي  
الْإِحْرَامِ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَلْبَسُوا  
الْقُمُصَّ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَلَا  
الْعَمَائِمَ، وَلَا الْبَرَانِسَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ  
أَحَدٌ لَيْسَتْ لَهُ نَعْلَانِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْحُفَيْنِ  
وَلْيَقْطَعْ أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ. وَلَا

تَلْبَسُوا شَيْئاً مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا  
الْوَرْسُ. وَلَا تَنْتَقِبِ الْمُحْرِمَةُ وَلَا  
تَلْبَسِ الْقَفَّازِينَ. تَابَعَهُ مُوسَى بْنُ  
عُقْبَةَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ  
وَجُوَيْرِيَّةُ وَابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ فِي النَّقَابِ  
وَالْقَفَّازِينَ. وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: «وَلَا  
وَرْسٌ». وَكَانَ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَنْتَقِبِ  
الْمُحْرِمَةُ وَلَا تَلْبَسِ الْقَفَّازِينَ». وَقَالَ  
مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: «لَا  
تَنْتَقِبِ الْمُحْرِمَةُ». وَتَابَعَهُ لَيْثُ بْنُ أَبِي  
سُلَيْمٍ. [راجع: ١٣٤]

1839. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: A man was crushed to death by his she-camel and was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "Give him a bath and shroud him, but do not cover his head, and do not bring any perfume near to him, as he will be resurrected reciting *Talbiya*."

١٨٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: وَقَصَّتْ بَرَجَلٌ مُحْرِمٍ  
نَاقَتَهُ فَقَتَلَتْهُ، فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَقَالَ: «اغْسِلُوهُ وَكَفِّنُوهُ، وَلَا تُعْطُوا  
رَأْسَهُ، وَلَا تُقَرِّبُوهُ طَيْباً، فَإِنَّهُ يُبْعَثُ  
يُهْلٌ».

#### (14) CHAPTER. The taking of a bath by a *Muḥrim*.

And Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said that a *Muḥrim* could enter a bathroom (for a bath), and Ibn 'Umar and 'Āishah رضي الله عنهم did not think that there was any harm in scratching the body.

#### (١٤) بَابُ الْاِغْتِسَالِ لِلْمُحْرِمِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: يَدْخُلُ الْمُحْرِمُ الْحَمَّامَ. وَلَمْ  
يَرِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَعَائِشَةُ بِالْحَلِكِ بَأْساً.

1840. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ḥunain: 'Abdullāh bin Al-'Abbās and Al-Miswar bin Makhruma differed at Al-Abwā'; Ibn 'Abbās said that a *Muḥrim* could wash his head; while Al-Miswar maintained that he should not do so. 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās sent me to

١٨٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
حُثَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ

Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī and I found him bathing between the two wooden posts (of the well) and was screened with a sheet of cloth. I greeted him and he asked who I was. I replied, "I am 'Abdullāh bin Ḥunain, and I have been sent to you by Ibn 'Abbās to ask you how Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to wash his head while in the state of *Ihrām*." Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī caught hold of the sheet of cloth and lowered it till his head appeared before me, and then told somebody to pour water on his head. He poured water on his head, and he (Abū Ayyūb) rubbed his head with his hands by bringing them from back to front and from front to back and said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing like this."

الْعَبَّاسِ، وَالْمِسُورَ بَنَ مَحْرَمَةً اخْتَلَفَا بِالْأَبْوَاءِ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يَغْسِلُ الْمُحْرِمُ رَأْسَهُ. وَقَالَ الْمِسُورُ: لَا يَغْسِلُ الْمُحْرِمُ رَأْسَهُ. فَأَرْسَلَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْعَبَّاسِ إِلَى أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ بَيْنَ الْقَرْنَيْنِ. وَهُوَ يُسْتَرُ بِثَوْبٍ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ حُنَيْنٍ، أَرْسَلَنِي إِلَيْكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْعَبَّاسِ يَسْأَلُكَ كَيْفَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَغْسِلُ رَأْسَهُ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ؟ فَوَضَعَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ يَدَهُ عَلَى الثَّوْبِ فَطَاطَاهُ حَتَّى بَدَأَ لِي رَأْسَهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لِإِنْسَانٍ يَضُبُّ عَلَيْهِ: اضْبُبْ فَضَبَّ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ ثُمَّ حَرَّكَ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدَيْهِ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِمَا وَأَذْبَرَ، وَقَالَ هَكَذَا رَأَيْتُهُ ﷺ يَفْعَلُ.

(15) CHAPTER. Wearing of *Khuff* (leather stockings) by a *Muḥrim* if slippers are not available (but one has to cut short the *Khuff* below the ankles).

(١٥) بَابُ لُبْسِ الْخُفِّينِ لِلْمُحْرِمِ إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدِ التَّغْلِينَ

1841. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) at 'Arafāt saying, "If a *Muḥrim* does not find slippers, he could wear *Khuff* (but he has to cut short the *Khuff* below the ankles), and if he does not find an *Izār* (a waist-sheet for wrapping the lower-half of the body) he could wear trousers."

١٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ بِعَرَفَاتٍ: مَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ التَّغْلِينَ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ إِزَارًا فَلْيَلْبَسِ السَّرَاوِيلَ لِلْمُحْرِمِ". [راجع: ١٧٤٠]



1842. Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked: What sort of clothes a *Muḥrim* should wear? He replied, "He should not wear a shirt, turbans, trousers, a hooded cloak, or a dress perfumed with saffron or *Wars*; and if slippers are not available he can wear *Khuff* but he should cut them so that they reach below the ankles.

١٨٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثَّيَابِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْقَمِيصَ، وَلَا الْعِمَامَةَ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ وَلَا الْبُرُتْسَ وَلَا ثَوْبًا مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا وَرْسٌ. وَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ نَعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا حَتَّى يَكُونَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ».

[راجع: ١٣٤]

(16) CHAPTER. If an *Izār* is not available, one (i.e., a *Muḥrim*) can wear trousers.

(١٦) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ يَجِدِ الْإِزَارَ فَلْيَلْبَسِ السَّرَاوِيلَ

1843. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās عَنْهُمَا رَضِيَ اللهُ: The Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) at 'Arafāt and said, "Whoever does not get an *Izār* can wear trousers, and whoever cannot get a pair of shoes (slippers) can wear *Khuff*."

١٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِعَرَافَاتٍ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ الْإِزَارَ فَلْيَلْبَسِ السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ النَّعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ».

[راجع: ١٧٤٠]

(17) CHAPTER. Carrying of arms by a *Muḥrim*.

(١٧) بَابُ لُبْسِ السِّلَاحِ لِلْمُحْرِمِ،

According to 'Ikrima one can carry arms if he fears the enemy, but the *Fidya* (compulsory penalty) has to be paid. No religious scholar agrees with him on necessitating the *Fidya*.

وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: إِذَا خَشِيَ الْعَدُوَّ لَبَسَ السِّلَاحَ وَافْتَدَى، وَلَمْ يُتَابَعْ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْفِدْيَةِ.

1844. Narrated Al-Barā' عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللهُ: The Prophet ﷺ assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra in the

١٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ

month of *Dhul-Qa'da* but the (*Mushrikūn*) people of Makkah refused to admit him into Makkah till he agreed on the condition that he would not bring into Makkah any arms but sheathed.

إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ فَأَبَى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ. أَنْ يَدْعُوهُ يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ حَتَّى قَاضَاهُمْ لَا يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ سِلَاحًا إِلَّا فِي

الْقَرَابِ. [راجع: ١٧٨١]

**(18) CHAPTER. Entering the *Haram* and Makkah without assuming *Ihrām*.**

And Ibn 'Umar entered (without *Ihrām*); but the Prophet ﷺ ordered those intending to perform *Hajj* or '*Umra* to assume *Ihrām*, but he did not mention the wood-cutters and the like (i.e., those who frequent the sanctuary of Makkah).

**(١٨) بَابُ دُخُولِ الْحَرَمِ وَمَكَّةَ بِغَيْرِ إِحْرَامٍ،**

وَدَخَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ، وَإِنَّمَا أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْإِهْلَالِ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ الْحَطَّابِينَ وَغَيْرِهِمْ.

**1845.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ fixed *Dhul-Hulaifa* as the *Miqāt* (the place for assuming *Ihrām*) for the people of Al-Madīna, and Qarn-al-Manāzil for the people of Najd, and Yalamlam for the people of Yemen. These *Mawāqīt* are for those people and also for those who come through these *Mawāqīt* (from places other than the abovementioned) with the intention of (performing) *Hajj* and '*Umra*. And those living inside these *Mawāqīt* can assume *Ihrām* from the place where they start; even the people of Makkah can assume *Ihrām* (for *Hajj* only) from Makkah.

١٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَقَّتْ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ، وَلِأَهْلِ نَجْدٍ قَرْنَ الْمَنَازِلِ، وَلِأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يَلَمْلَمَ، هُنَّ لَهُنَّ وَلَكُلَّ آتٍ أَتَى عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ غَيْرِهِمْ يَمِّنَ أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ. فَمَنْ كَانَ دُونَ ذَلِكَ فَمِنْ حَيْثُ أَنْشَأَ حَتَّى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ. [راجع: ١٥٢٤]

**1846.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered Makkah in the year of its conquest wearing an Arabian helmet on his head<sup>(1)</sup>, and when the Prophet ﷺ took it off, a person came and said, "Ibn Kḥaṭal is holding the covering of the Ka'bah

١٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَامَ

(1) (H.1846) A *Muḥrim* is not allowed to cover his head. The fact that the Prophet's head was covered while entering Makkah indicates that he had entered Makkah as a non-*Muḥrim*.

(taking refuge in the Ka'bah).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Kill him.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(19) CHAPTER. If somebody ignorantly assumed *Ihrām* while wearing a shirt (will *Fidya* be compulsory?).**

‘Aṭā’ said, “There is no penalty on a *Muḥrim* who perfumes himself or wears stitched clothes out of ignorance or forgetfulness.”

**1847.** Narrated Ya’lā رضي الله عنه: While I was with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ there came to him a man wearing a cloak having a trace of yellowish perfume or a similar thing on it. ‘Umar used to say to me, “Would you like to see the Prophet ﷺ at the time when he is being inspired Divinely?” So, it happened that he was inspired (then) and when the Revelation was over the Prophet ﷺ said (to that man), “Do in your ‘*Umra* the same as you do in your *Hajj*.”

**1848.** A man bit the hand of another man but in that process the latter broke one incisor tooth of the former, and the Prophet ﷺ forgave the latter.<sup>(2)</sup>

**(20) CHAPTER. A *Muḥrim* died at ‘Arafāt and the Prophet ﷺ did not order anybody to finish the remaining ceremonies of *Hajj* on his behalf.**

**1849.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما:

الْفَتْحَ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمِغْفَرُ، فَلَمَّا نَزَعَهُ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنَ خَطْلٍ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِأَسْتَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ، فَقَالَ: «افْتُلُوهُ».

[انظر: ٣٠٤٤، ٤٢٨٦، ٥٨٠٨]

**(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا أَحْرَمَ جَاهِلًا وَعَلَيْهِ قِمِيصٌ،**

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِذَا تَطَيَّبَ أَوْ لَبَسَ جَاهِلًا أَوْ نَاسِيًا فَلَا كَفَّارَةَ عَلَيْهِ.

**١٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:**  
حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي صَفْوَانُ بْنُ يَعْلَى بْنِ أُمِيَّةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ عَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ فِيهِ أَثَرُ صُفْرَةٍ أَوْ  
نَحْوُهُ، كَانَ عُمَرُ يَقُولُ لِي: تُحِبُّ إِذَا  
نَزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ أَنْ تَرَاهُ؟ فَنَزَلَ عَلَيْهِ  
ثُمَّ سُرِّيَ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ  
وَالسَّلَامُ: «اصْنَعْ فِي عُمْرَتِكَ مَا  
تَصْنَعُ فِي حَجِّكَ». [راجع: ١٥٣٦]

**١٨٤٨ - وَعَضَّ رَجُلٌ يَدَ رَجُلٍ،**  
يَغْنِي فَاَنْتَزَعَ ثَنِيَّتَهُ فَأَبْطَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.  
[انظر: ٢٢٦٥، ٢٩٧٣، ٤٤١٧، ٦٨٩٣]

**(٢٠) بَابُ الْمُحْرِمِ يَمُوتُ بِعَرَفَةَ وَلَمْ**  
**يَأْمُرِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُؤَدَّى عَنْهُ بَقِيَّةُ**  
**الْحَجِّ**

**١٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ**

(1) (H.1846) Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, on conquering Makkah, forgave all the people of Makkah except some persons who had committed nasty crimes against Islām and Muslims.

(2) (H.1848) This piece of narration is a part of *Hadīth* No. 6892, Vol. 9.

While a man was standing with the Prophet ﷺ at 'Arafāt, he fell from his *Rahila* (mount) and his neck was crushed by it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Wash the deceased with water and *Sidr* and shroud him in two pieces of cloth, and neither perfume him nor cover his head, for Allāh will resurrect him on the Day of Resurrection and he will be reciting *Talbiya*."

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَجُلٌ وَاقِفٌ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِعَرَفَةَ إِذْ وَقَعَ عَنْ رَاحِلَتِهِ فَوَقَصَتْهُ أَوْ قَالَ: فَأَقْعَصَتْهُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ، أَوْ قَالَ: ثَوْبَيْهِ، وَلَا تُحَمِّرُوا رَأْسَهُ وَلَا تُحَنِّطُوهُ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُلَبِّي».

1850. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: While a man was standing with the Prophet ﷺ at 'Arafāt, he fell from his *Rahila* (mount) and his neck was crushed by it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Wash the deceased with water and *Sidr* and shroud him in two pieces of cloth, and neither perfume him nor cover his head, for Allāh will resurrect him on the Day of Resurrection and he will be reciting *Talbiya*."

١٨٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَجُلٌ وَاقِفٌ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِعَرَفَةَ إِذْ وَقَعَ عَنْ رَاحِلَتِهِ فَوَقَصَتْهُ أَوْ قَالَ: فَأَوْقَصَتْهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَكَفِّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْنِ، وَلَا تَمْسُوهُ طَبِيبًا وَلَا تُحَمِّرُوا رَأْسَهُ وَلَا تُحَنِّطُوهُ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْعَثُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُلَبِّيًا».

(21) CHAPTER. The legal way of (burying) a dead *Muḥrim*.

(٢١) بَابُ سُنَّةِ الْمُحْرِمِ إِذَا مَاتَ

1851. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: A man was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and his she-camel crushed his neck while he was in a state of *Ihrām* and he died. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Wash him with water and *Sidr* and shroud him in his two garments; neither perfume him nor cover his head, for he will be resurrected on the Day of Resurrection reciting *Talbiya*."

١٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَوَقَصَتْهُ نَاقَتُهُ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ فَمَاتَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«اغْسِلُوهُ بِمَاءٍ وَسِدْرٍ وَكَفَّنُوهُ فِي ثَوْبَيْهِ وَلَا تَمْسُوهُ بِطَيِّبٍ وَلَا تُحَمِّرُوا رَأْسَهُ فَإِنَّهُ يُبْعَثُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُلَبَّيًّا».

(٢٢) **بَابُ الْحَجِّ وَالنُّذُورِ عَنِ الْمَيِّتِ، وَالرَّجُلُ يُحْجُّ عَنِ الْمَرْأَةِ**

١٨٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ: عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ جَاءَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ أُمِّي نَذَرَتْ أَنْ تَحْجَّ فَلَمْ تَحْجَّ حَتَّى مَاتَتْ، أَفَأَحْجُّ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، حُجِّي عَنْهَا، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّكَ دَيْنٌ، أَكُنْتِ قَاضِيَتَهُ؟ أَقْضُوا لِلَّهِ، فَإِنَّهُ أَحَقُّ بِالْوَفَاءِ».

[انظر: ٦٦٩٩، ٧٣١٥]

(22) **CHAPTER. To perform Hajj on behalf of a dead person and to fulfil his vows. A man can perform Hajj on behalf of a woman.**

1852. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: A woman from the tribe of Juhaina came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "My mother had vowed to perform Hajj but she died before performing it. May I perform Hajj on my mother's behalf?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Perform Hajj on her behalf. Had there been a debt on your mother, would you have paid it or not? So, pay Allāh's debt as He has more right to be paid."

(23) **CHAPTER. Performing Hajj for a person who cannot sit firmly on the mount.**

1853. Narrated Faḍl bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: A woman...

(٢٣) **بَابُ الْحَجِّ عَمَّنْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ الثَّبُوتَ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ**

١٨٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ح.

1854. Narrated Faḍl bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: A woman from the tribe of Khath'am came in the year (of Hajjat-ul-Wadā' of the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My father has come under Allāh's obligation of performing Hajj but he is a very old man and cannot sit properly on his *Rahilā* (mount). Will the obligation be fulfilled if I

١٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ

perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative.

**(24) CHAPTER. Performing *Hajj* by a woman on behalf of a man.**

**1855.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Al-Faḍl was riding behind the Prophet ﷺ and a woman from the tribe of *Khath'am* came up. Al-Faḍl started looking at her and she looked at him. The Prophet ﷺ turned Al-Faḍl's face to the other side. She said, "My father has come under Allāh's obligation of performing *Hajj* but he is a very old man and cannot sit properly on his *Rahilā* (mount). Shall I perform *Hajj* on his behalf? The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative. That happened during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'* of the Prophet ﷺ.

**(25) CHAPTER. The *Hajj* of boys (children etc.).**

**1856.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ sent me (to Mina) with the luggage from *Jam'* (i.e., Al-Muzdalifa) at night.

مِنْ خَتَمَ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ، قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ قَرِيضَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ فِي الْحَجِّ أَذْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَسْتَوِيَ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ فَهَلْ يَقْضِي عَنْهُ أَنْ أَحُجَّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». [راجع: ١٥١٣]

**(٢٤) بَابُ حَجِّ الْمَرْأَةِ عَنِ الرَّجُلِ**

**١٨٥٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الْفَضْلُ رَدِيفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَتَمٍ فَجَعَلَ الْفَضْلُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا وَتَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ، فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصْرِفُ وَجْهَ الْفَضْلِ إِلَى الشَّقِّ الْأَخْرَى، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ قَرِيضَةَ اللَّهِ أَذْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَثْبُتُ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ، أَفَأَحُجُّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، وَذَلِكَ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. [راجع: ١٥١٣]

**(٢٥) بَابُ حَجِّ الصِّبْيَانِ**

**١٨٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنِي أَوْ قَدَّمَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الثَّقَلِ مِنْ جَمْعٍ بَلِيلٍ.

1857. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I came riding on my she-ass and had (just) then attained the age of puberty. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* at Mina. I passed in front of a part of the first row and then dismounted from it, and the animal started grazing. I aligned with the people behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. (The subnarrator added that happened in Mina during the Prophet's *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*.)

1858. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (while in the company of my parents) I was made to perform *Hajj* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I was a seven-year-old boy then. (*Faṭh-Al-Bārī*, Vol. 4, Page 442)

1859. Narrated Al-Ju'aid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān: I heard 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz telling about As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd that he had performed *Hajj* (while carried) with the belongings of the Prophet ﷺ.

## (26) CHAPTER. *Hajj* of women.

1860. Narrated Ibrahim's grand-father that 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ in his last *Hajj* allowed the wives of the Prophet ﷺ to perform *Hajj*; and he sent with them 'Uthmān bin 'Affān and 'Abdur-Raḥmān

١٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ وَقَدْ نَاهَرَتْ الْحُلُمُ أُسِيرُ عَلَى أَتَانٍ لِي وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي بِيَمْنَى حَتَّى سِرْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ بَعْضِ الصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ نَزَلْتُ عَنْهَا فَرَنَعْتُ، فَصَفَفْتُ مَعَ النَّاسِ وَرَاءَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَالَ يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: بِيَمْنَى فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. [راجع: ٧٦]

١٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يُونُسَ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: حُجَّ بِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا ابْنُ سَبْعِ سِنِينَ.

١٨٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ الْجُعَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ يَقُولُ لِلْسَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، وَكَانَ قَدْ حُجَّ بِهِ فِي ثِقَلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٧١٢، ٧٣٣٠]

## (٢٦) بَابُ حَجِّ النِّسَاءِ

١٨٦٠ - وَقَالَ لِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ: أَذِنَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

bin 'Aūf as escorts.

**1861.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (Mother of the faithful believers): I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shouldn't we participate in Holy battles and *Jihād* along with you?" He replied, "The best and the most superior *Jihād* (for women) is *Hajj* – *Hajj Mabrūr*, – which is accepted by Allāh." 'Āishah added: Ever since I heard that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I have determined not to miss *Hajj*.

**1862.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman should not travel except with a *Dhū-Maḥram* (her husband or a man with whom that woman cannot marry at all according to the Islāmic Jurisprudence), and no man may visit a woman except in the presence of a *Dhū-Maḥram*." A man got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I intend to go (for *Jihād*) with such and such an army and my wife wants to perform *Hajj*." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Go along with her (to *Hajj*)."

**1863.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ returned after performing his *Hajj*, he asked Umm Sinān Al-Anṣāriyah, "What forbid you from performing *Hajj*?" She replied, "Father of so-and-so (i.e., her husband) had two camels

لأزواج النبي ﷺ في آخر حجة حجها فبعث معهم عثمان بن عفان وعبد الرحمن.

١٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَاحِدُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَائِشَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا نَزُورُ أَوْ نَجَاهِدُ مَعَكُمْ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَكِنَّ أَحْسَنَ الْجِهَادِ وَأَجْمَلُهُ الْحَجُّ، حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ». فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَلَا أَدْعُ الْحَجَّ بَعْدَ إِذْ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٥٢٠]

١٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْبِدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُسَافِرِ الْمَرْأَةُ إِلَّا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ، وَلَا يَدْخُلُ عَلَيْهَا رَجُلٌ إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا مَحْرَمٌ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرَجَ فِي جَيْشٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَأَمْرَأَتِي تُرِيدُ الْحَجَّ، فَقَالَ: «اخْرُجْ مَعَهَا». [انظر: ٣٠٠٦، ٥٢٣٣، ٣٠٦١]

١٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ الْمُعَلَّمِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا رَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ



and he performed *Hajj* on one of them, and the second is used for the irrigation of our land." The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), "Perform 'Umra in the month of Ramaḍān, (as it) is equivalent to *Hajj* or performing *Hajj* with me (in reward)."

[See H.1782]

**1864.** Narrated Qaza'a, the slave of Ziyād: Abū Sa'id who participated in twelve *Ghazwāt* with the Prophet ﷺ said, "I heard four things from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (or I narrate them from the Prophet ﷺ) which won my admiration and appreciation. They are:

1. "No lady should travel without her husband or without a *Dhū-Maḥram* for a two days' journey.
2. No observance of *Saum* (fasting) is permissible on two days of 'Eid-al-Fiṭr, and 'Eid-al-Aḍḥā.
3. No *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (may be offered) after two *Ṣalāt*: after the 'Aṣr prayer till the sunset and after the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till the sun rises.
4. Not to travel (for visiting) except for three mosques: *Masjid-al-Harām* (in Makkah), my Mosque (at Al-Madīna), and *Masjid-al-Aqṣā* (in Jerusalem)."

ﷺ مِنْ حَجَّتِهِ قَالَ لَأُمِّ سِنَانِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ: مَا مَنَعَكَ مِنَ الْحَجِّ؟  
قَالَتْ: أَبُو فُلَانٍ، تَعْنِي زَوْجَهَا، حَجَّ عَلَيَّ أَحَدَهُمَا، وَالْآخَرَ يَسْقِي أَرْضًا لَنَا، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ عُمْرَةً فِي رَمَضَانَ تَقْضِي حَجَّةً أَوْ حَجَّةً مَعِيَ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْكَرِيمِ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ١٧٨٢]

١٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ قَرَعَةَ مَوْلَى زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ وَقَدْ غَزَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثِنْتِي عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً، قَالَ: أَرَبُّعٌ سَمِعْتُهُنَّ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، أَوْ قَالَ: يُحَدِّثُهُنَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَأَعَجِبْنِي وَأَنْقِنِي: «أَنْ لَا تُسَافِرَ امْرَأَةٌ مَسِيرَةَ يَوْمَيْنِ لَيْسَ مَعَهَا زَوْجُهَا أَوْ ذُو مَحْرَمٍ. وَلَا صَوْمٌ يَوْمَيْنِ: الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى. وَلَا صَلَاةٌ بَعْدَ صَلَاتَيْنِ، بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَلَا تُشَدُّ الرَّحَالُ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ: مَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، وَمَسْجِدِي، وَمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى».

[راجع: ٥٨٦]

(27) CHAPTER. Whoever vowed to go on foot to the Ka'bah.

1865. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw an old man walking, supported by his two sons, and asked about him. The people informed him that he had vowed to go on foot (to the Ka'bah). He said, "Allāh is not in need of this old man's torturing himself;" and ordered him to ride.

1866. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: My sister vowed to go on foot to the Ka'bah, and she asked me to take the verdict of the Prophet ﷺ about it. So, I did and the Prophet ﷺ said, "She should walk and also should ride."

(٢٧) بَابُ مَنْ نَذَرَ الْمَشْيَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ

١٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَزَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى شَيْخًا يُهَادَى بَيْنَ ابْنَيْهِ، قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: نَذَرَ أَنْ يَمْشِيَ، قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَنْ تَغْذِيبِ هَذَا نَفْسَهُ لَغَنِيٌّ، أَمْرُهُ أَنْ يَرْكَبَ. [انظر: ٦٧٠١]

١٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَثُوبَ: أَنَّ يَزِيدَ بْنَ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا الْحَخِرِ حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: نَذَرْتُ أُخْتِي أَنْ تَمْشِيَ إِلَى بَيْتِ اللَّهِ وَأَمَرْتَنِي أَنْ أَسْتَفْتِيَ لَهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَاسْتَفْتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ ﷺ: «لَتَمْشِ وَلَتَرْكَبَ»، قَالَ: وَكَانَ أَبُو الْحَخِرِ لَا يُفَارِقُ عُقْبَةَ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَثُوبَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْحَخِرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ.

## 29 - THE BOOK ABOUT THE VIRTUES OF AL-MADĪNA

### (1) CHAPTER. *Haram* (sanctuary) of Al-Madina.

1867. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, Al-Madina is a sanctuary from that place to that. Its trees should not be cut and no heresy should be innovated nor any sin should be committed in it, and whoever innovates in it an heresy or commits sins (bad deeds), then he will incur the curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people.”

[See Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 7306]

1868. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madina and ordered a mosque to be built and said, “O Banī Najjār! Suggest to me the price (of your land).” They said, “We do not want its price except from Allāh” (i.e., they wished for a reward from Allāh for giving up their land free). So, the Prophet ﷺ ordered the graves of the *Mushrikun* to be dug out and the land to be levelled, and the date-palm trees to be cut down. The cut date-palms were fixed in the direction of the *Qiblah* of the mosque.

1869. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have made Al-Madina a sanctuary between its two (*Harra*) mountains.” The Prophet ﷺ went to the tribe of Banī Hāritha and said (to them), “I see that you have gone out of the sanctuary,” but looking around, he added, “No, you are inside the sanctuary.”

## ٢٩ - كتاب فضائل المدينة

### (١) بَابُ حَرَمِ الْمَدِينَةِ

١٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَحْوَلُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَمٌ مِنْ كَذَا إِلَى كَذَا. لَا يُقْطَعُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا يُحْدَثُ فِيهَا حَدَثٌ. مَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَثًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ». [انظر: ٧٣٠٦]

١٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَأَمَرَ بِنَاءَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي النَّجَّارِ ثَامِنُونِي»، فَقَالُوا: لَا نَطْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ، فَأَمَرَ بِقُبُورِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَنُبِسَتْ ثُمَّ بِالْخَرْبِ فَسُوِّتْ، وَبِالنَّحْلِ فَقُطِعَ فَصَفَرُوا النَّحْلَ قِبْلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

١٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «حُرَّمٌ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتِي الْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى لِسَانِي»، قَالَ:

وَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَنِي حَارِثَةَ فَقَالَ:  
«أَرَأَيْكُمْ يَا بَنِي حَارِثَةَ قَدْ خَرَجْتُمْ مِنَ  
الْحَرَمِ»، ثُمَّ التَفَّتْ فَقَالَ: «بَلْ أَنْتُمْ  
فِيهِ». [انظر: ١٨٧٣]

**1870.** Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: We have nothing except the Book of Allāh (the Qur'ān) and this written paper from the Prophet ﷺ (wherein it written:) "Al-Madīna is a sanctuary from the 'Aer mountain to such and such a place, and whoever innovates in it an heresy or commits a sin, or gives shelter to such an innovator or sinner in it, will incur the curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted. And the asylum (of protection) granted by any Muslim is to be secured (respected) by all the other Muslims; and whoever betrays a Muslim in this respect incurs the curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted, and whoever (freed slave) takes as masters other than his manumitters without their permission incurs the curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted."

١٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ،  
عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: مَا عِنْدَنَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ  
وَهَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَمٌ مَا بَيْنَ عَائِرٍ إِلَى كَذَا،  
مَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَثًا أَوْ آوَى مُحْدِثًا  
فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ  
أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا  
عَدْلٌ»، وَقَالَ: «ذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ  
وَاجِدَةٌ، فَمَنْ أَخْفَرَ مُسْلِمًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ  
اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا  
يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ. وَمَنْ تَوَلَّى  
قَوْمًا بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ مَوَالِيهِ، فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ  
وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يُقْبَلُ  
مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: عَدْلٌ: فِدَاءٌ [راجع: ١١١]

(2) CHAPTER. Superiority of Al-Madina.  
And that it expells (evil, vicious) persons.

(٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَأَنَّهَا تَنْفِي  
النَّاسَ

**1871.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I was ordered to migrate to a town which will swallow (conquer) other towns and is called Yathrib and that is Al-Madīna, and it turns out (bad) persons as a furnace removes the impurities of iron.

١٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْحُبَابِ سَعِيدَ  
بْنَ يَسَارٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمِرتُ بِقَرِيَّةٍ تَأْكُلُ الْقَرَى، يَقُولُونَ: يَثْرُبُ، وَهِيَ الْمَدِينَةُ تَنْفِي النَّاسَ كَمَا يَنْفِي الْكَبِيرُ حَبَثَ الْحَدِيدِ».

### (٣) بَابُ: الْمَدِينَةُ طَابَةُ

(3) CHAPTER. Al-Madina is also called Tāba.

1872. Narrated Abū Humaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We came with the Prophet ﷺ from Tabūk, and when we reached near Al-Madīna, the Prophet ﷺ said, "This is Tāba."

١٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَقْبَلْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ تَبُوكَ حَتَّى أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ طَابَةُ».

[راجع: ١٤٨١]

(4) CHAPTER. The two mountains of Al-Madina.

1873. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: If I saw deers grazing in Al-Madīna, I would not chase them, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(Al-Madīna is a sanctuary) between its two mountains."

١٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: لَوْ رَأَيْتُ الظَّبَاءَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ تَرْتَعُ مَا دَعَرْتُهَا. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا حَرَامٌ». [راجع: ١٨٦٩]

(5) CHAPTER. (What about) the one who avoids (runs away) from living in Al-Madina?

1874. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The people will leave Al-Madīna in spite of the best state it will have, and none except the wild birds and the beasts of prey will live in it,

### (٥) بَابُ مَنْ رَغِبَ عَنِ الْمَدِينَةِ

١٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا

and the last persons who will die will be two shepherds from the tribe of Muzaina, who will be driving their sheep towards Al-Madina, but will find nobody in it, and when they will reach the valley of *Thaniyat-Wadā'*, they will fall down on their faces, dead."

1875. Narrated Sufyān bin Abū Zuhair رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Yemen will be conquered and some people will migrate (from Al-Madina) and will urge their families, and those who will obey them to migrate (to Yemen), although Al-Madina will be better for them; if they but knew. Sham will also be conquered and some people will migrate (from Al-Madina) and will urge their families and those who will obey them to migrate (to Sham), although Al-Madina will be better for them; if they but knew. Iraq will be conquered and some people will migrate (from Al-Madina) and will urge their families and those who will obey them to migrate (to Iraq), although Al-Madina will be better for them; if they but knew."

(6) CHAPTER. *Imān* (Belief) returns and goes back to Al-Madina.

1876. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Verily, Belief returns and goes back to Al-Madina as a

هُزِيرَةٌ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تَتَرَكُونَ الْمَدِينَةَ عَلَى خَيْرٍ مَا كَانَتْ، لَا يَغْشَاهَا إِلَّا الْعَوَافِي» يُرِيدُ عَوَافِي السَّبَاعِ وَالطَّيْرِ «وَأَخْرَجَ مَنْ يُحْشَرُ رَاعِيَانِ مِنْ مُزَيْنَةَ يُرِيدَانِ الْمَدِينَةَ، يَنْعِقَانِ بَعَنِمَهُمَا فَيَجِدَانِهَا وَحُوشًا حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَا ثَنِيَّةَ الْوَدَاعِ خَرَا عَلَى وَجُوهِهِمَا».

١٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ أَبِي زُهَيْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تُفْتَحُ الْيَمَنُ فَيَأْتِي قَوْمٌ يُسُونُ فَيَتَحَمَّلُونَ بِأَهْلِيهِمْ وَمَنْ أَطَاعَهُمْ، وَالْمَدِينَةُ خَيْرٌ لَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ. وَتُفْتَحُ الشَّامُ فَيَأْتِي قَوْمٌ يُسُونُ فَيَتَحَمَّلُونَ بِأَهْلِيهِمْ وَمَنْ أَطَاعَهُمْ، وَالْمَدِينَةُ خَيْرٌ لَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ. وَتُفْتَحُ الْعِرَاقُ فَيَأْتِي قَوْمٌ يُسُونُ فَيَتَحَمَّلُونَ بِأَهْلِيهِمْ وَمَنْ أَطَاعَهُمْ، وَالْمَدِينَةُ خَيْرٌ لَهُمْ لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ».

(٦) بَابُ: الْإِيمَانُ يَارْزُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ

١٨٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ قَالَ:

snake returns and goes back to its hole (when in danger).”

**(7) CHAPTER. Sin of that person who betrays and harms the people of Al-Madina.**

1877. Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “None plots against the people of Al-Madina but that he will be dissolved (destroyed) like the salt is dissolved in water.”

**(8) CHAPTER. The high buildings of Al-Madina.**

1878. Narrated Usāma رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ stood at the top of a castle amongst the castles (or the high buildings) of Al-Madina and said, “Do you see what I see? (No doubt) I see the places or spots of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) among your houses (and these *Fitan* will be) as numerous as the spots where rain-drops fall.”

**(9) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dajjal* will not be able to enter Al-Madina.**

1879. Narrated Abū Bakra رضي الله عنه: The

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْإِيمَانَ لَيَأْرُزُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، كَمَا تَأْرُزُ الْحَيَّةُ إِلَى جُحْرِهَا».

**(٧) بَابُ إِثْمِ مَنْ كَادَ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ**

١٨٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ خَرِيبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الثَّعْلَبِيُّ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، سَمِعَتْ سَعْدًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَكُونُ أَكْبَلُ الْمَدِينَةِ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا أُلْمَحَ، كَمَا يُلْمَحُ الْمَلْحُ فِي الْمَاءِ».

**(٨) بَابُ أَطَامِ الْمَدِينَةِ**

١٨٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَارَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَسَامَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَشْرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أَطَامِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ رَأَيْتُمْ لِي أَرَى؟ إِنِّي لَأَرَى مَوَاقِعَ النَّفْسِ خِلَالَ بُيُوتِكُمْ كَمَوَاقِعِ النِّقْطِ». تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ وَسُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٢٤٦٧،

[٧٠٦٠، ٣٥٩٧]

**(٩) بَابُ: لَا يَدْخُلُ الدَّجَالُ الْمَدِينَةَ**

١٨٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ

Prophet ﷺ said, "The terror caused by *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal* will not enter Al-Madina and at that time Al-Madina will have seven gates and there will be two angels at each gate (guarding Al-Madina)."

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْمَدِينَةَ رُغْبُ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ. لَهَا يَوْمَئِذٍ سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ، عَلَى كُلِّ بَابٍ مَلَكَانِ». [انظر: ٧١٢٦، ٧١٢٥]

1880. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There are angels guarding the entrances (or roads) of Al-Madina, neither plague nor *Ad-Dajjal* can enter it."

١٨٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُجَمِّرِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَى أَنْقَابِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَلَائِكَةٌ لَا يَدْخُلُهَا الطَّاعُونَ وَلَا الدَّجَالُ». [انظر: ٧١٣٣، ٥٧٣١]

1881. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There will be no town in which *Ad-Dajjal* will not enter except Makkah and Al-Madina, and there will be no entrance (road) (of both Makkah and Al-Madina) but the angels will be standing in rows guarding it against him, and then Al-Madina will shake with its inhabitants thrice (i.e., three earth-quakes will take place) and Allāh will expel all the disbelievers and the hypocrites from it."

١٨٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ مِنْ بَلَدٍ إِلَّا سَيَطُوهُ الدَّجَالُ إِلَّا مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةَ، لَيْسَ لَهُ مِنْ نِقَابِهَا نَقَبٌ إِلَّا عَلَيْهِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ صَافِينَ يَخْرُسُونَهَا، ثُمَّ تَرْجُفُ الْمَدِينَةُ بِأَهْلِهَا ثَلَاثَ رَجَفَاتٍ فَيُخْرِجُ اللَّهُ كُلَّ كَافِرٍ وَمُنَافِقٍ». [انظر: ٧١٢٤، ٧١٣٤، ٧٤٧٣]

1882. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told us a long narrative about *Ad-Dajjal*, and among the many things he mentioned, was his saying, "*Ad-Dajjal* will come and it will be forbidden

١٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ



for him to pass through the entrances of Al-Madina. He will land in some of the salty barren areas (outside) Al-Madina; on that day the best man or one of the best men will come up to him and say, 'I testify that you are the same *Ad-Dajjal* whose description was given to us by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.' *Ad-Dajjal* will say to the people, 'If I kill this man and bring him back to life again, will you doubt my claim?' They will say, 'No.' Then *Ad-Dajjal* will kill that man and bring him back to life. That man will say, 'Now I know your reality better than before.' *Ad-Dajjal* will say, 'I want to kill him (again) but I cannot.'"

اللَّهُ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ، أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثًا طَوِيلًا عَنِ الدَّجَالِ فَكَانَ فِيمَا حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ أَنْ قَالَ: «يَأْتِي الدَّجَالُ - وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ نِقَابَ الْمَدِينَةِ - يَنْزِلُ بَعْضُ السَّبَاحِ الَّتِي بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَيَخْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمِئِذٍ رَجُلٌ هُوَ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ أَوْ مِنْ خَيْرِ النَّاسِ، فَيَقُولُ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ الدَّجَالُ الَّذِي حَدَّثَنَا عَنْكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثُهُ، فَيَقُولُ الدَّجَالُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ قَتَلْتُ هَذَا ثُمَّ أَحْيَيْتُهُ، هَلْ تَشْكُونُ فِي الْأَمْرِ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَا، فَيَقْتُلُهُ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيهِ فَيَقُولُ حِينَ يُحْيِيهِ: وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ قَطُّ أَشَدَّ بَصِيرَةً مِنِّي الْيَوْمَ، فَيَقُولُ الدَّجَالُ: أَقْتُلُهُ فَلَا يُسَلِّطُ عَلَيْهِ». [انظر: ٧١٣٢]

#### (10) CHAPTER. Al-Madina expels *Al-Khabath* (all the evil and bad persons, etc.).

#### (١٠) بَابُ: الْمَدِينَةُ تَنْفِي الْحَبَثَ

1883. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) for embracing Islām. The next day he came with fever and said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Please cancel my pledge (of emigrating to Al-Madina)." The Prophet ﷺ refused (that request) three times and said, "Al-Madina is like a furnace, it expels out its *Khabath*" (the impurities - evil and bad persons etc.) and selects the good ones and makes them perfect."

١٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَبَايَعَهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ. فَجَاءَ مِنَ الْعَدِ مَحْمُومًا فَقَالَ: أَقْلِنِي، فَأَبَى ثَلَاثَ مَرَارٍ، فَقَالَ: «الْمَدِينَةُ كَالْكَبِيرِ تَنْفِي حَبَثَهَا، وَتَنْصَعُ طَيِّبَهَا».

[انظر: ٧٢٠٩، ٧٢١١، ٧٢١٦، ٧٣٢٢]

1884. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ went out for (the

١٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

battle of) Uḥud, some of his companions (hypocrites) returned (home). A party of the believers remarked that they would kill those (hypocrites) who had returned, but another party said that they would not kill them. So, this Divine Revelation was revealed:

“Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites...” (V.4:88)

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Al-Madīna expels (the bad) persons from it, as fire expels the impurities of iron.”

## CHAPTER.

1885. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh! Bestow on Al-Madīna twice the blessings You bestowed on Makkah.”

1886. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ returned from a journey and sighted the walls of Al-Madīna, he would make his mount go fast, and if he was on an animal (i.e., a horse), he would make it gallop because of his love for Al-Madīna.

(11) CHAPTER. The dislike of the Prophet ﷺ that Al-Madīna should be vacated.

1887. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: (The people of) Banī Salama intended to shift near

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: لَمَّا خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى أَحَدٍ رَجَعَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَتْ فِرْقَةٌ: نَقْتُلُهُمْ، وَقَالَتْ فِرْقَةٌ: لَا نَقْتُلُهُمْ. فَزَلْتُ: ﴿فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِتْنَةٍ﴾ [النساء: ٨٨] وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّهَا تَنْفِي الرِّجَالَ كَمَا تَنْفِي النَّارُ خَبَثَ الْحَدِيدِ». [انظر: ٤٠٥٠، ٤٥٨٩]

## بَابُ:

١٨٨٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: سَمِعْتُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ بِالْمَدِينَةِ ضِعْفَيْنِ مَا جَعَلْتَ بِمَكَّةَ مِنَ الْبَرَكَةِ»، تَابَعَهُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ.

١٨٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى جُدُرَاتِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَوْضَعَ رَاحِلَتَهُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ عَلَى دَابَّةٍ حَرَّكَهَا مِنْ حُبِّهَا.

[راجع: ١٨٠٢]

(١١) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنْ تُغْرَى الْمَدِينَةُ

١٨٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ سَلَامٍ،

the mosque (of the Prophet ﷺ) but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked to see Al-Madina vacated and said, "O the people of Bani Salama! Don't you think that you will be rewarded for you footsteps which you take towards the mosque?" So, they stayed at their old places.

أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَرَادَ بَنُو سَلَمَةَ أَنْ يَتَحَوَّلُوا إِلَى قُرْبِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَكَّرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تُغْرَى الْمَدِينَةُ، وَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي سَلَمَةَ، أَلَا تَحْتَسِبُونَ آثَارَكُمْ؟» فَأَقَامُوا.

[راجع: ٦٥٥]

## (12) CHAPTER.

## (١٢) بَابُ:

1888. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a garden from the gardens of Paradise between my house and my pulpit, and my pulpit is on my *Haud* [Tank (*Al-Kauthar*)]".

١٨٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُبَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: "مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي وَمِنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَمِنْبَرِي عَلَى حَوْضِي".

[راجع: ١١٩٦]

1889. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached Al-Madina, Abū Bakr and Bilāl became ill. When Abū Bakr's fever got worse, he would recite (this poetic verse):

"Everybody is staying alive with his people, yet death is nearer to him than his shoe laces."

And Bilāl, when his fever deserted him, would recite:

"Would that I could stay overnight in a valley wherein I would be surrounded by *Idhkhīr* and *Jalīl* (kinds of good-smelling grass).

Would that one day I could drink the water of the Majinna, and would that (the two mountains) *Shāma* and *Tafeel* would appear to me!"

١٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَعَكَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَبِلَالٌ فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِذَا أَخَذَتْهُ الْحُمَّى يَقُولُ:

كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مُصَبِّحٌ فِي أَهْلِهِ  
وَالْمَوْتُ أَذْنَى مِنْ شِرَاكِ نَعْلِهِ  
وَكَانَ بِلَالٌ إِذَا أَفْلَعَ عَنْهُ الْحُمَّى  
يَرْفَعُ عَقِيرَتَهُ يَقُولُ:

أَلَا لَيْتَ شِعْرِي هَلْ أَيْتَنَ لَيْلَةً  
بَوَادٍ وَحَوْلِي إِذْخَرٌ وَجَلِيلٌ

The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Curse Shaiba bin Rabī'a and Utba bin Rabī'a and Umaiyya bin Khalaf as they turned us out of our land to the land of epidemics." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "O Allāh! Make us love Al-Madīna as we love Makkah or even more than that. O Allāh! Give blessings in our *Ṣā'* and our *Mudd* (measures symbolising food) and make the climate of Al-Madīna suitable for us, and divert its fever towards Al-Juhfa."

'Āishah رضي الله عنها added: When we reached Al-Madīna, it was the most unhealthy of Allāh's lands, and the valley of Buṭhān (the valley of Al-Madīna) used to flow with impure, coloured water.

وَهَلْ أَرَدَنْ يَوْمًا مِيَاهَ مَجَنَّةٍ  
وَهَلْ يَبْدُونُ لِي شَامَةً وَطَفِيلُ  
قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنْ شَيْئَةَ بَنِ رَيْبَعَةٍ،  
وَعُتْبَةَ بَنِ رَيْبَعَةٍ، وَأُمَيَّةَ بَنِ حَلَفٍ، كَمَا  
أَخْرَجُونَا مِنْ أَرْضِنَا إِلَى أَرْضِ الْوَبَاءِ،  
ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ  
إِلَيْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ كَحُبِّنَا مَكَّةَ أَوْ أَشَدَّ،  
اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِنَا وَفِي مُدُنَا،  
وَصَحْحِهَا لَنَا، وَانْقُلْ حُمَاهَا إِلَى  
الْجُحْفَةِ». قَالَتْ: وَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ وَهِيَ  
أَوْبًا أَرْضِ اللَّهِ، قَالَتْ: فَكَانَ بُطْحَانُ  
يَجْرِي نَجَلًا، تَغْنِي مَاءَ آجِنَا. [انظر:

[٦٣٧٢، ٥٦٧٧، ٥٦٥٤، ٣٩٢٦]

**1890.** Narrated Zaid bin Aslam that his father said, "Umar رضي الله عنه said, 'O Allāh! Grant me martyrdom in Your Cause, and let my death be in the city of Your Messenger ﷺ.'"

١٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ، قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي شَهَادَةً فِي  
سَبِيلِكَ، وَاجْعَلْ مَوْتِي فِي بَلَدِ  
رَسُولِكَ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ  
رَوْحِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ،  
عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا؛ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ  
يَقُولُ: نَحْوَهُ، وَقَالَ هِشَامُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

### 30 - THE BOOK OF AŞ-ŞAUM <sup>(1)</sup> (THE FASTING)

(1) CHAPTER. Fasting is obligatory in (the month of) Ramaḍān.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"O, you who believe! Observing *As-Şaum* (the fasting) is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you, that you may become *Al-Muttaqūn*"<sup>(2)</sup>. [V.2:183].

1891. Narrated Ṭalhā bin 'Ubaid-Ullāh : A bedouin with unkempt hair came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Inform me what Allāh has made compulsory for me as regards *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer)." He replied: "You have to perform the five compulsory *Şalāt* (*Iqamāt-Aş-Şalāt*) in a day and night (24 hours), unless you want to offer *Nawāfil*." The bedouin further asked, "Inform me what Allāh has made compulsory for me as regards fasting." He replied, "You have to observe *Şaum* (fast) during the whole month of Ramaḍān, unless you want to fast more as *Nawāfil*." The bedouin further asked, "Tell me how much *Zakāt* Allāh has enjoined on me." Thus, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informed him about all the laws (i.e., fundamentals) of Islām. The bedouin then said, "By Him Who has honoured you, I will neither perform any *Nawāfil* nor will I decrease what Allāh has enjoined on me." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If he is saying the truth, he will succeed (or said, he will be granted Paradise)."

### ٣٠ - كتاب الصوم

(١) بَابُ وَجُوبِ صَوْمِ رَمَضَانَ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَتَّقُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٣].

١٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَائِرَ الرَّأْسِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْبِرْنِي مَاذَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «الصَّلَوَاتِ الْحَمْسُ إِلَّا أَنْ تَطْوَعَ شَيْئًا». فَقَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِمَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الصِّيَامِ؟ فَقَالَ: «شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَطْوَعَ شَيْئًا»، فَقَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي مَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الزَّكَاةِ. قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِشَرَائِعِ الْإِسْلَامِ. قَالَ: وَالَّذِي أَكْرَمَكَ، لَا أَتَطْوَعُ شَيْئًا وَلَا أَنْقُصُ مِمَّا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفْلَحَ إِنْ صَدَقَ، أَوْ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِنْ صَدَقَ».

[راجع: ٤٦]

(1) (Bk 30) The fasting, i.e., to not to eat or drink or have sexual relation etc. from before the *Adhān* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.

(2) (Ch.1) *Al-Muttaqūn* means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

1892. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ observed the Şaum (fast) on the 10th of Muḥarram ('Aşḥūra'), and ordered (Muslims) to observe Şaum (fast) on that day, but when the fasting of the month of Ramaḍān was prescribed, the fasting of the 'Aşḥūra' was abandoned. 'Abdullāh did not use to observe fast on that day unless it coincided with his routine fasting by chance.

1893. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: (The tribe of) Quraish used to observe Şaum (fast) on the day of 'Aşḥurā' in the Pre-Islāmic Period, and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered (Muslims) to observe Şaum (fast) on it till the fasting in the month of Ramaḍān was prescribed; whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "He who wants to fast (on 'Aşḥūra') may fast, and he who does not want to observe Şaum (fast) may not fast."

## (2) CHAPTER. The superiority of Aş-Şaum (the fasting).

1894. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Şaum (fasting) is a shield (or a screen or a shelter from the Hell-fire<sup>(1)</sup>). So, the person observing Şaum (fast) should avoid sexual relation with his wife and should not behave foolishly and impudently, and if somebody fights with him or abuses him, he should say to him twice, 'I am observing Şaum (fast).'

(1) (H.1894) See *Faḥ al-Bārī*.

١٨٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَاشُورَاءَ وَأَمَرَ بِصِيَامِهِ فَلَمَّا فُرِضَ رَمَضَانُ تَرَكَ، وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لَا يَصُومُهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُوَافِقَ صَوْمَهُ. [انظر: ٤٥٠١، ٢٠٠٠]

١٨٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ: أَنَّ عِرَاكَ ابْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا كَانَتْ تَصُومُ يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِصِيَامِهِ حَتَّى فُرِضَ رَمَضَانُ. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيَصُمْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَفْطِرْهُ».

[راجع: ١٥٩٢]

## (٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ الصَّوْمِ

١٨٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الصَّيَامُ جُنَّةٌ فَلَا يَرُفُثُ وَلَا يَجْهَلُ وَإِنْ أَمَرُ قَاتَلَهُ أَوْ شَاتَمَهُ فَلْيَقُلْ: إِنِّي صَائِمٌ، مَرَّتَيْنِ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَخُلُوفُ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ

Allāh تعالى than the smell of musk. (Allāh says about the fasting person), 'He has left his food, drink and sexual desires for My sake. The Şaum (fast) is for Me.<sup>(1)</sup> So I will reward (the fasting person) for it and the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times.'

“ CHAPTER. *Aş-Şaum* (the fasting) is an expiation (for sins).

1895. Narrated Abū Wā'il from Ḥudhaifa: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked the people, "Who remembers the narration of the Prophet ﷺ about the *Al-Fitnah* (trial or affliction)?" Ḥudhaifa said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The *Al-Fitnah* of a person in his property, family and neighbours is expiated by his *Şalāt* (prayer), *Şaum* (fasting), and giving in charity.'" Umar said, "I do not ask about that, but I ask about the *Al-Fitnah* which will spread like the waves of the sea." Ḥudhaifa replied, "There is a closed gate in front of it." Umar asked, "Will that gate be opened or broken?" He replied, "It will be broken." Umar said, "Then the gate will not be closed again till the Day of Resurrection." We said to Masrūq, "Would you ask Ḥudhaifa whether Umar knew what that gate symbolized?" He asked him and he replied "He (Umar) knew it as one knows that there will be night before tomorrow morning."

(4) CHAPTER. *Ar-Raiyān* (one of the gates of Paradise) is for people observing *Şaum* (fast) people.

1896. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ The

رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ. يَتْرُكُ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ وَشَهْوَتَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِي، الصَّيَامُ لِي وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ. وَالْحَسَنَةُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا.

[انظر: ١٩٠٤، ٥٩٢٧، ٧٤٩٢، ٧٥٣٨]

(٣) بَابُ: الصَّوْمُ كَفَّارَةٌ

١٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَامِعٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حَذِيفَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: مَنْ يَحْفَظْ حَدِيثًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ؟ قَالَ حَذِيفَةُ: أَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «فِتْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَجَارِهِ تُكَفِّرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّيَامُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ». قَالَ: لَيْسَ أَسْأَلُ عَنْ ذُو، إِنَّمَا أَسْأَلُ عَنِ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ كَمَا يَمُوجُ الْبَحْرُ. قَالَ: وَإِنَّ دُونَ ذَلِكَ بَابًا مُغْلَقًا، قَالَ: فَيُفْتَحُ أَوْ يُكْسَرُ؟ قَالَ: يُكْسَرُ، قَالَ: ذَاكَ أَجْدَرُ أَنْ لَا يُغْلَقَ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ. فَقُلْنَا لِمَسْرُوقٍ: سَلْهُ، أَكَانَ عُمَرُ يَعْلَمُ مِنَ الْبَابِ؟ فَسَأَلَهُ، فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ. كَمَا يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ دُونَ غَدِ اللَّيْلَةِ. [راجع: ٥٢٥]

(٤) بَابُ: الرَّيَّانُ لِلصَّائِمِينَ

١٨٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:

(1) (H.1894) Although all practices of worshipping are for Allāh تعالى, here Allāh تعالى singles out *Şaum* (fasting), because *Şaum* (fast) cannot be practised for the sake of showing off as nobody can know whether one is observing *Şaum* (fast) or not, except Allāh. Therefore, *Şaum* (fasting) is a pure performance that cannot be blemished with hypocrisy. (*Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*)

Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a gate in Paradise called *Ar-Raiyān*, and those who observe *Şaum* (fasts) will enter through it on the Day of Resurrection and none except them will enter through it. It will be said, 'Where are those who used to observe *Şaum* (fast)?' They will get up, and none except them will enter through it. After their entry the gate will be closed and nobody will enter through it."

1897. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever gives two kinds (of things or property) in charity for Allāh's Cause, will be called from the gates of Paradise and will be addressed, 'O slaves of Allāh! Here is prosperity.' So, whoever was amongst the people who used to offer their *Şalāt* (prayers), will be called from the gate of the *Şalāt*; and whoever was amongst the people who used to participate in *Jihād*, will be called from the gate of *Jihād*; and whoever was amongst those who used to observe fasts, will be called from the gate of *Ar-Raiyān*; whoever was amongst those who used to give *Aş-Şadaqa* (charity), will be called from the gate of *Aş-Şadaqa*." Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Let my parents be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger! No distress or need will befall him who will be called from those gates. Will there be any one who will be called from all these gates?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, and I hope you will be one of them."

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ بَابًا يُقَالُ لَهُ: الرَّيَّانُ، يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُ الصَّائِمُونَ، يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، لَا يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُهُمْ. يُقَالُ: أَيْنَ الصَّائِمُونَ؟ فَيَقُومُونَ لَا يَدْخُلُ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُهُمْ، فَإِذَا دَخَلُوا أُغْلِقَ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ مِنْهُ أَحَدٌ». [انظر: ٣٢٥٧]

١٨٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعْنُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ نُودِيَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ هَذَا خَيْرٌ. فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّلَاةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجِهَادِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الْجِهَادِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّيَامِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الرَّيَّانِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّدَقَةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّدَقَةِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: بَأَيِّ أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا عَلَى مَنْ دُعِيَ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْأَبْوَابِ مِنْ ضَرُورَةٍ، فَهَلْ يَدْعَى أَحَدٌ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْأَبْوَابِ كُلِّهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ؛ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ». [انظر: ٢٨٤١، ٣٢١٦، ٣٦٦٦]



(5) CHAPTER. Should it be said "Ramaḍān" or "the month of Ramaḍān?" And whoever thinks that both are permissible.

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) in Ramaḍān." And also said, "Do not observe *Ṣaum* before Ramaḍān."<sup>(1)</sup>

1898. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When (the month of) Ramaḍān begins, the gates of Paradise are opened."

1899. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the month of Ramaḍān starts, the gates of the heaven are opened and the gates of Hell are closed and the devils are chained."

1900. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "When you see the crescent (of the month of Ramaḍān), start observing *Ṣaum* (fast) and when you see the crescent (of the month of *Shawwāl*), stop observing *Ṣaum*; and if the sky is overcast (and you can't see it) then regard the crescent (month) of Ramaḍān (as of 30 days)."

(٥) بَابٌ: هَلْ يُقَالُ: رَمَضَانٌ، أَوْ شَهْرُ رَمَضَانَ؟ وَمَنْ رَأَى كُلَّهُ وَاسِعًا، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ». وَقَالَ: «لَا تَقَدِّمُوا رَمَضَانَ».

١٨٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إسماعيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا جَاءَ رَمَضَانُ فَتُحْتَفَّتْ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ».

[انظر: ١٨٩٩، ٣٢٧٧]

١٨٩٩ - وَحَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي أَنَسٍ مَوْلَى التَّيْمِيِّينَ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ رَمَضَانُ فَتُحْتَفَّتْ أَبْوَابُ السَّمَاءِ، وَغُلِقَتْ أَبْوَابُ جَهَنَّمَ، وَسُلْسِلَتِ الشَّيَاطِينُ». [راجع: ١٨٩٨]

١٩٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُ فَصُومُوا،

(1) (Ch.5) Do not observe fast one or two days before Ramaḍān immediately, fearing to miss the right beginning of the month. (See *Ḥaḍīth* 1914).

وَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُ فَافْطُرُوا، فَإِنْ غَمَّ عَلَيْكُمْ  
فَافْقَدُوا لَهُ.

وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عُقَيْلٌ وَيُونُسُ: لَهْلَالِ رَمَضَانَ. [انظر:

[١٩٠٧، ١٩٠٦]

(6) CHAPTER. Whoever observed fast in Ramaḍān out of sincere faith (that it is an enjoined duty), and hoping for a reward from Allāh and with honest intention (i.e., only for Allāh's sake).

And 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا narrated from the Prophet ﷺ, "The people will be resurrected (and judged) according to their intentions."

(٦) بَابُ مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا  
وَاحْتِسَابًا وَنِيَّةً،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُيَعْتُونَ عَلَى نِيَّاتِهِمْ»

1901. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever established Ṣalāt (prayer) on the night of Qadr with sincere faith and hoping for a reward from Allāh, then all his previous sins will be forgiven; and whoever observes Ṣaum (fasts) in the month of Ramaḍān with sincere faith and hoping for a reward from Allāh, then all his previous sins will be forgiven."

١٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَامَ  
لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا  
تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ، وَمَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ  
إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ  
ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٣٥]

(7) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to be most generous in the month of Ramaḍān.

1902. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was the most generous amongst the people, and he used to be more so in the month of Ramaḍān when Jibrīl (Gabriel) visited him, and Jibrīl used to meet him on every night of Ramaḍān till the end of the month. The Prophet ﷺ used to recite the Noble Qur'ān to Jibrīl, and when Jibrīl met him, he used to be more generous than the fair wind [sent by Allāh with glad tidings (rain) in readiness and haste to

(٧) بَابُ: أَجُودُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ

١٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
أَجُودَ النَّاسِ بِالْخَيْرِ، وَكَانَ أَجُودَ مَا  
يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ،

do charitable deeds.]

وَكَانَ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ يَلْقَاهُ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ فِي رَمَضَانَ حَتَّى يَنْسَلِخَ يَعْرِضُ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْقُرْآنَ، فَإِذَا لَقِيَهِ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ كَانَ أَجْوَدَ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ الرِّيحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ. [راجع: ٦]

(8) CHAPTER. Whoever does not give up lying speech (false statements (i.e., telling lies) and acting on those while observing *Şaum* (fast).

1903. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever does not give up lying speech (false statements) and acting on those lies and evil actions etc., Allāh is not in need of his leaving his food and drink [i.e., Allāh will not accept his *Şaum* (fasting)]".

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

(9) CHAPTER. Should one say, "I am observing *Şaum* (fast)" on being abused?

1904. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'All the deeds of Adam's sons (people) are for them, except *Şaum* (fasting) which is for Me, and I will give the reward for it.' Observing *Şaum* (fast) is a shield or protection (from the Hell-fire and from committing sins). If one of you is observing *Şaum* (fast), he should avoid sexual relation with his wife and quarrelling, and if somebody should fight or quarrel with him, he should say, 'I am observing *Şaum* (fast).' By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, the smell coming out from the mouth of a fasting person is better before Allāh than the smell of musk. There are two pleasures for

(٨) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَدَعْ قَوْلَ الزُّورِ وَالْعَمَلَ بِهِ فِي الصَّوْمِ

١٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَثْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَدَعْ قَوْلَ الزُّورِ وَالْعَمَلَ بِهِ فَلَيْسَ لِلَّهِ حَاجَةٌ فِي أَنْ يَدَعَ طَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ». [انظر: ٦٠٥٧]

(٩) بَابُ: هَلْ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي صَائِمٌ، إِذَا سُئِمَ

١٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ الزَّيَّاتِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: كُلُّ عَمَلٍ ابْنِ آدَمَ لَهُ إِلَّا الصِّيَامَ فَإِنَّهُ لِي، وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ، وَالصِّيَامُ جُنَّةٌ. وَإِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ صَوْمٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلَا يَزُفْتُ وَلَا يَصْحَبُ، فَإِنْ سَابَهُ أَحَدٌ أَوْ قَاتَلَهُ

the person observing *Şaum*, one at the time of *Iftar* (breaking his fast), and the other at the time when he will meet his Lord; then he will be pleased because of his *Şaum* (fasting)."

(10) CHAPTER. *Aş-Şaum* (the fasting) (is recommended) for those who fear committing illegal sexual acts, i.e., those who are unmarried.

1905. Narrated 'Alqāma: While I was walking with 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ he said, "We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and he said, 'He who can afford to marry should marry, because it will help him to lower his gaze (from looking at forbidden things and other women), and save his private parts (from committing illegal sexual acts etc.), and he who cannot afford to marry is advised to observe *Şaum* (fasting), as *Şaum* (fasting) will restrain his sexual power.'"

(11) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Start observing *Şaum* (fasts) on seeing the crescent-moon of Ramaḍān, and stop observing *Şaum* on seeing the crescent-moon (of *Şhawwāl*)."

And 'Ammār said, "Whoever observes *Şaum* (fasting) on a doubtful day<sup>(1)</sup> is disobeying Abūl-Qāsim (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ)."

1906. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ mentioned Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned Ramaḍān and said, "Do not observe fasting unless you see the crescent-moon (of Ramaḍān), and do not give up fasting till

فَلْيَقُلْ: إِنِّي أَمْرُؤٌ صَائِمٌ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَخُلُوفٌ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَظْفَرُ، عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ. لِلصَّائِمِ فَرْحَتَانِ يَفْرَحُهُمَا: إِذَا أَفْطَرَ فَرِحَ، وَإِذَا لَقِيَ رَبَّهُ فَرِحَ بِصَوْمِهِ."

[راجع: ١٨٩٤]

(١٠) بَابُ الصَّوْمِ لِمَنْ خَافَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ الْفُرْجَةَ

١٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: «كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ الْبَاءَةَ فَلْيَتَزَوَّجْ فَإِنَّهُ أَغْضُ لِلْبَصَرِ، وَأَخْصَنُ لِلْفَرْجِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَيْهِ بِالصَّوْمِ فَإِنَّهُ لَهُ وَجَاءٌ».

[انظر: ٥٠٦٥، ٥٠٦٦]

(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ الْهِلَالَ فَصُومُوا، وَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُ فَأَفْطَرُوا»، وَقَالَ صِلَةَ عَنْ عَمَّارٍ: مَنْ صَامَ يَوْمَ الشَّكِّ فَقَدْ عَصَى أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ

١٩٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ رَمَضَانَ فَقَالَ:

(1) (Ch.11) The doubtful day is the day that is not certainly the first of Ramaḍān, but perhaps the last of *Şha'bān*, the preceding month.

you see the crescent-moon of (Shawwāl), but if the sky is overcast and you can't see the moon, then act on estimation (i.e., count Sha'bān as 30 days and Ramaḍān also as 30 days)."

**1907.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The month (can be) 29 nights (i.e., days), and do not fast till you see the crescent-moon, and if the sky is overcast, then complete Sha'bān as thirty days."

**1908.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The month is like this and this," (at the same time he showed the fingers of both his hands thrice) and left out one thumb on the third time.

**1909.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ, or said Abūl-Qāsim رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Start observing Şaum (fasts) on seeing the crescent-moon (of Ramaḍān), and give up observing Şaum (fast) on seeing the crescent-moon (of Shawwāl), and if the sky is overcast (and you cannot see it), complete thirty days of Sha'bān."

**1910.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ vowed to keep aloof from his wives for a period of one month, and after the completion of 29 days he went either in the morning or in the afternoon to his wives. Someone said to him "You vowed that you

« لَا تَصُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْا الْهَلَالَ، وَلَا تُفْطَرُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْهُ، فَإِنْ غَمَّ عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَقْدَرُوا لَهُ ». [راجع: ١٩٠٠]

**١٩٠٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الشَّهْرُ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ لَيْلَةً فَلَا تَصُومُوا حَتَّى تَرَوْهُ. فَإِنْ غَمَّ عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَكْمِلُوا الْعِدَّةَ ثَلَاثِينَ». [راجع: ١٩٠٠]

**١٩٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ جَبَلَةَ بْنِ سَحِيمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الشَّهْرُ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، وَخَسَّنَ الْإِبْهَامَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ. [انظر: ١٩١٣، ٥٣٠٢]

**١٩٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - أَوْ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ -: «صُومُوا لِرُؤُوسِهِ وَأَفْطَرُوا لِرُؤُوسِهِ، فَإِنْ غَبَى عَلَيْكُمْ فَأَكْمِلُوا عِدَّةَ شَعْبَانَ ثَلَاثِينَ».

**١٩١٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ

would not go to your wives for one month.”  
He replied, “The month is of 29 days.”

1911. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ vowed to keep aloof from his wives for one month, and he had dislocation of his leg. So, he stayed in a *Mashruba* for 29 nights and then came down. Some people said, “O Allāh's Messenger! You vowed to stay aloof for one month,” He replied, “The month is of 29 days.”

[See H. 378]

(12) CHAPTER. The two months of 'Eid do not decrease.

Narrated Abū 'Abdullāh, “Ishāq said that if Ramaḍān is of 29 days, even then it is complete (in its superiority); Muḥammad said, “It will not happen that there will be any decrease in their number and superiority.”

1912. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The two months of 'Eid (i.e., Ramaḍān and Dhul-Hijjah), do not decrease (in superiority).”<sup>(1)</sup>

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى مِنْ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا، فَلَمَّا مَضَى تِسْعَةً وَعِشْرُونَ يَوْمًا غَدَا أَوْ رَاحَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّكَ حَلَفْتَ أَنْ لَا تَدْخُلَ شَهْرًا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ يَكُونُ تِسْعَةً وَعِشْرِينَ يَوْمًا». [انظر: ٥٢٠٢]

١٩١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: آلَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَكَانَتْ انْفَكَّت رَجُلُهُ فَأَقَامَ فِي مَشْرَبَةٍ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ نَزَلَ. فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْتَ شَهْرًا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ يَكُونُ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ».

[راجع: ٣٧٨]

(١٢) بَابُ: شَهْرَا عِيدٍ لَا يَنْقُصَانِ،

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ إِسْحَاقُ: وَإِنْ كَانَ نَاقِصًا فَهُوَ تَامٌ. وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: لَا يَجْتَمِعَانِ، كِلَاهُمَا نَاقِصٌ.

١٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِسْحَاقَ يَعْنِي ابْنَ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي

(1) (H.1912) There are many interpretations of this *Hadith*, but the most common one is this: The good deeds done in these two months are rewarded fully whether these months are of 29 or 30 days. There is no harm if Muslims unknowingly start observing *Şaum* (fast) on a wrong day, or stay at 'Arafāt during *Hajj* on a day other than the prescribed one, on condition that the crescent should be watched carefully. For example, if two persons witness that they have seen the crescent and the people observe *Şaum* (fasts) or stay at 'Arafāt accordingly, and later the two witnesses turn to be liars, the acts of worshipping performed by the Muslims will not be rejected by Allāh. (*Fath-Al-Bārī*).

بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. ح  
وَحَدَّثَنِي مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ،  
عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَذَّاءِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «شَهْرَانِ  
لَا يَنْقُصَانِ، شَهْرًا عِيدًا، رَمَضَانُ وَذُو  
الْحِجَّةِ».

(13) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "We neither write nor know accounts."

1913. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "We are an illiterate nation; we neither write, nor know accounts. The month is like this and this, i.e., sometimes of 29 days and sometimes of 30 days."

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا نَكْتُبُ وَلَا نَحْسِبُ»

١٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَسْوَدُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّا أُمَّةٌ أُمِّيَّةٌ لَا نَكْتُبُ وَلَا نَحْسِبُ. الشَّهْرُ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، يَعْنِي مَرَّةً تِسْعَةً وَعِشْرِينَ وَمَرَّةً ثَلَاثِينَ.

[راجع: ١٩٠٨]

(14) CHAPTER. Not to observe Şaum (fast) for a day or two ahead of Ramaḍān.

1914. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should observe Şaum (fast) for a day or two ahead of Ramaḍān unless he has the habit of observing Şaum (Nawāfil) (and if his fasting coincides with that day) then he can observe Şaum (fast) on that day."

(١٤) بَابُ: لَا يَتَقَدَّمُ رَمَضَانَ بِصَوْمِ يَوْمٍ وَلَا يَوْمَيْنِ

١٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «لَا يَتَقَدَّمَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ رَمَضَانَ بِصَوْمِ يَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ رَجُلٌ كَانَ يَصُومُ صَوْمًا، فَلْيَصُمْ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ».

(15) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: "It is made lawful for you to have sexual

(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ:

relations with your wives on the night of the *Aş-Şaum* (the fasts). They are *Libās* [i.e., body cover or screen or *Sakan* (سكن) (i.e., 'you enjoy the pleasure of living with her' — as in the Verse 7:189) — *Tafsir Ab-Tabarī*], for you, and you are the same for them. Allāh knows that you used to deceive yourselves, so He turned to you (accepted your repentance) and forgave you. So, now have sexual relations with them and seek that which Allāh has ordained for you (offspring)..." (V.2:187)

1915. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It was the custom among the companions of Muḥammad ﷺ that if any of them was observing *Aş-Şaum* (fast) and the food was presented [for *Iḥīār* — breaking his *Şaum* (fast)], but he slept before eating, he would not eat that night and the following day till sunset.

Qais bin Şirma Al-Anṣārī was observing *Şaum* (fast) and came to his wife at the time of *Iḥīār* and asked her whether she had anything to eat. She replied, "No, but I would go and bring something for you." He used to do hard work during the day, so he was overwhelmed by sleep and slept. When his wife came and saw him, she said, "Disappointment for you." When it was midday on the following day, he fainted and the Prophet ﷺ was informed about the whole matter; upon which the following Verses were revealed: "It is made lawful for you to have sexual relations with your wives on the night of *Aş-Şaum* (the fasts)..."

So they were rejoiced greatly by it. And then Allāh also revealed:

"...And eat and drink until the white thread (light) of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread (darkness of night)..." (V.2:187)

﴿أَجَلٌ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصَّيَامِ الرَّفْتُ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ مِنْ لِبَاسٍ لَكُمْ وَأَنْتُمْ لِبَاسٌ لَهُنَّ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَعَفَا عَنْكُمْ فَالْآنَ بَاشِرُوهُنَّ وَابْتَغُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٧]

١٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ إِذَا كَانَ الرَّجُلُ صَائِمًا فَحَضَرَ الْإِفْطَارُ فَتَامَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُفْطِرَ لَمْ يَأْكُلْ لَيْلَتَهُ وَلَا يَوْمَهُ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ. وَإِنْ قَيَسَ بِنِ صِرْمَةِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ كَانَ صَائِمًا فَلَمَّا حَضَرَ الْإِفْطَارُ أَتَى امْرَأَتَهُ فَقَالَ لَهَا: أَعِنْدِكَ طَعَامٌ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ أَنْظِرِي فَأُطْلُبُ لَكَ. وَكَانَ يَوْمُهُ يَعْمَلُ فَعَلَيْتُهُ عَيْنَاهُ فَجَاءَتْهُ امْرَأَتُهُ فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ قَالَتْ: حَيَّةٌ لَكَ. فَلَمَّا انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ غُشِيَ عَلَيْهِ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَزَلَّتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ: ﴿أَجَلٌ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصَّيَامِ الرَّفْتُ إِلَى نِسَائِكُمْ﴾ فَفَرَحُوا بِهَا فَرَحًا شَدِيدًا. وَنَزَلَتْ: ﴿وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٧]. [انظر:



## (16) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نمالي:

“...And eat and drink until the white thread (light) of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread (darkness of night), then complete your *Ṣaum* (fast) till the nightfall...” (V.2:187)

Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said as above.

1916. Narrated 'Adi bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the following Verses were revealed: “Until the white thread appears to you distinct from the black thread, I took two (hair) strings, one black and the other white, and kept them under my pillow and went on looking at them throughout the night but could not make anything out of it. So, the next morning I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him the whole story. He explained to me, “That Verse means the darkness of night and the whiteness of dawn.”

1917. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: When the following Verses were revealed: “...Eat and drink until the white thread appears to you, distinct from the black thread...” and 'of dawn' was not revealed, some people who intended to observe *Ṣaum* (fast), tied black and white threads to their legs and went on eating till they differentiated between the two. Allāh then revealed the words, 'of dawn', and it became clear that, that meant night and day.

(١٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ ثُمَّ أَتُمُوا الصَّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٧]،  
فِيهِ الْبَرَاءُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

١٩١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُصَيْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ ابْنِ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ: ﴿حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ﴾ عَمَدْتُ إِلَى عِقَالِ أَسْوَدَ وَإِلَى عِقَالِ أَبْيَضَ فَجَعَلْتُهُمَا تَحْتَ وَسَادَتِي، فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرَ فِي اللَّيْلِ فَلَا يَسْتَبِينُ لِي. فَغَدَوْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ سَوَادُ اللَّيْلِ وَبَيَاضُ النَّهَارِ». [انظر:

[٤٥٠٩، ٤٥١٠]

١٩١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَارِظٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سَهْلِ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ ح وَحَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُطَرِّفٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَارِظٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: أُنْزِلَتْ: ﴿وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ﴾ وَلَمْ يَنْزَلْ ﴿مِنَ الْفَجْرِ﴾ فَكَانَ رِجَالٌ إِذَا

أَرَادُوا الصَّوْمَ رَبَطَ أَحَدُهُمْ فِي رِجْلَيْهِ  
الْحَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضَ وَالْحَيْطُ الْأَسْوَدَ، وَلَا  
يَزَالُ يَأْكُلُ حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ لَهُ رُؤْيَاهُمَا.  
فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بَعْدُ: ﴿مِنَ الْفَجْرِ﴾ فَعَلِمُوا  
أَنَّهُ إِنَّمَا يَعْنِي اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ.

[انظر: ٤٥١١]

(17) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: The *Adhān* of Bilāl should not stop you from taking *Sahūr* (late-night meals).

1918, 1919. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Bilāl used to pronounce the *Adhān* at night, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Carry on taking your meals (eat and drink) till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces the *Adhān*, for he does not pronounce it till it is dawn."

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يَمْنَعُكُمْ مِنْ سَحُورِكُمْ أَذَانُ بِلَالٍ»

١٩١٨، ١٩١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ  
اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ،  
وَالْقَاسِمِ ابْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ بِلَالَكَ كَانَ يُؤَدِّنُ  
بِلَيْلٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُوا  
وَأَشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُؤَدِّنَ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ فَإِنَّهُ  
لَا يُؤَدِّنُ حَتَّى يَطْلُعَ الْفَجْرُ». قَالَ  
الْقَاسِمُ: وَلَمْ يَكُنْ بَيْنَ أَذَانِهِمَا إِلَّا أَنْ  
يَرْقَى ذَا وَيَنْزِلَ ذَا. [راجع: ٦١٧]

(18) CHAPTER. Taking the *Sahūr* (late night meals taken before dawn) hurriedly (shortly before dawn).<sup>(1)</sup>

1920. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I used to take my *Sahūr* (late night meals taken before dawn) meals with my family and then hurry up for presenting myself for the *Fajr* prayer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

(١٨) بَابُ تَعْجِيلِ السَّحُورِ

١٩٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ.  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ  
سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ  
أَتَسَحَّرُ فِي أَهْلِي، ثُمَّ تَكُونُ سُرْعَتِي

(1) (Ch.18) They used to take the meal of *Sahūr* (late night meals taken before dawn) so late at night that they hurried in eating so that they might offer the *Fajr* prayer with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

أَنْ أُدْرِكَ السَّحُورَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٥٧٧]

(19) CHAPTER. What is the interval between the (end of) *Sahūr* and the *Ṣalāt-ul-Fajr* (early morning prayer)?

1921. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "We took the *Sahūr* (late night meals) with the Prophet ﷺ. Then he stood for *Aş-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)." I asked, "What was the interval between the *Sahūr* and the *Adhān*?" He replied, "The interval was sufficient to recite fifty Verses of the Qur'ān."

(20) CHAPTER. The *Sahūr* (late night meals) is a blessing but it is not compulsory.

For the Prophet ﷺ and his companions kept observing fasting continuously for more than one day and (of course) no *Sahūr* (late night meals) was taken (during that prolonged fast).

1922. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ observed fasting for days continuously; the people also did the same but it was difficult for them. So, the Prophet ﷺ forbade them (to observe fast continuously for more than one day). They said, "But you observe fast without break (no food was taken in the evening or in the morning)." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "I am not like you, for I am provided with food and drink (by Allāh)."

1923. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take *Sahūr* (late night meals) as there is a blessing in it."

(١٩) بَابُ قَدْرِ كَمَ بَيْنَ السَّحُورِ وَصَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ؟

١٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: تَسَحَّرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، قُلْتُ: كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَ الْأَذَانِ وَالسَّحُورِ؟ قَالَ: قَدْرُ خَمْسِينَ آيَةً. [راجع: ٥٧٥]

(٢٠) بَابُ بَرَكَةِ السَّحُورِ مِنْ غَيْرِ إِيْجَابٍ،

لَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابَهُ وَاصَلُوا وَلَمْ يُذَكِّرِ السَّحُورَ.

١٩٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَاصَلَ فَوَاصَلَ النَّاسَ فَشَقَّ عَلَيْهِمْ فَنَهَاهُمْ. قَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تَوَاصِلُ، قَالَ: «لَسْتُ كَهَيْئَتِكُمْ، إِنِّي أَظَلُّ أَطْعَمُ وَأُسْقَى». [انظر: ١٩٦٢]

١٩٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ

بَنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَسَحَّرُوا فَإِنَّ فِي السَّحُورِ بَرَكَهَةً».

**(21) CHAPTER. If the intention of observing Şaum (fast) was made in the daytime...**

Umm Ad-Dardā' said: Abū Ad-Dardā' used to ask, "Do you have food?" If we answered in the negative, he would say, "Then I am observing Şaum (fasting) today." Abū Ṭalhā, Abū Hurairah, Ibn 'Abbās and Hudhaifa رضي الله عنهم did the same.

**1924.** Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رضي رضي: Once the Prophet ﷺ ordered a person on the day of *Aşhūra* (the tenth of Muḥarram) to announce, "Whoever has eaten, should not eat any more, but observe Şaum (fast), and who has not eaten should not eat, but complete his Şaum (fast) (till the end of the day)."

**(22) CHAPTER. If a person observing Şaum (fast) gets up in the morning in the state of Janāba [will his Şaum (fast) be valid?]**

**1925, 1926.** Narrated 'Āishah and Umm Salama رضي الله عنهما: At times, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to get up in the morning in the state of *Janāba* after having sexual relations with his wives. He would then take a bath and observe Şaum (fast). Marwān said to Abdur Rahmān, "I swear by Allāh that you tell Abū Hurairah that [the Prophet ﷺ used to be *Junub* (in state of *Janaba*) till the dawn, would then take a bath and observe Şaum (fast)]."

**(٢١) بَابُ: إِذَا نَوَى بِالنَّهَارِ صَوْمًا،**  
وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ الدَّرْدَاءِ: كَانَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ يَقُولُ: عِنْدَكُمْ طَعَامٌ؟ فَإِنْ قُلْنَا: لَا، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي صَائِمٌ يَوْمِي هَذَا. وَفَعَلَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَحُذَيْفَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

**١٩٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ رَجُلًا يُنَادِي فِي النَّاسِ يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ: «إِنَّ مَنْ أَكَلَ فَلَيْتَمَ أَوْ فَلْيُصُمْ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَأْكُلْ فَلَا يَأْكُلْ».

[انظر: ٢٠٠٧، ٧٢٦٥]

**(٢٢) بَابُ الصَّائِمِ يَضِجُ جُنْبًا**

**١٩٢٥، ١٩٢٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامِ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ. أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى عَائِشَةَ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ. ح

وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ

بن هشام: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَ  
مَرْوَانَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ وَأُمَّ سَلَمَةَ  
أَخْبَرَتَاهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ  
يُذِرْكُهُ الْفَجْرُ، وَهُوَ جُنُبٌ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ،  
ثُمَّ يَغْتَسِلُ وَيَصُومُ. وَقَالَ مَرْوَانُ لِعَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ: أَقْسِمُ بِاللَّهِ  
لَتُفَرِّغَنَّ بِهَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ. وَمَرْوَانُ يَوْمئِذٍ  
عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَكْرَهُ  
ذَلِكَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ثُمَّ قُدِّرَ لَنَا أَنَّ  
نَجْتَمِعَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ وَكَانَتْ لِأَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ هُنَالِكَ أَرْضٌ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ لِأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: إِنِّي ذَاكِرٌ لَكَ  
أَمْرًا وَلَوْلَا مَرْوَانُ أَقْسَمَ عَلَيَّ فِيهِ لَمْ  
أَذْكُرْهُ لَكَ، فَذَكَرَ قَوْلَ عَائِشَةَ وَأُمِّ  
سَلَمَةَ فَقَالَ: كَذَلِكَ حَدَّثَنِي الْفَضْلُ بْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ وَهُوَ أَغْلَمُ. وَقَالَ هَمَّامُ وَابْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: كَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَأْمُرُ بِالْفِطْرِ، وَالْأَوَّلُ  
أَسْنَدُ. [الحديث: ١٩٢٥، انظر: ١٩٣٠،

١٩٣١]؛ [الحديث: ١٩٢٦، انظر: ١٩٣٢]

(23) CHAPTER. To embrace while one is observing Şaum (fast).

‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said: “A person observing Şaum (fast) is forbidden to have sexual intercourse.”

1927. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to kiss and embrace (his wives) while he was observing Şaum (fast), and he had more power to control his desires than any of you.

Jabir bin Zaid said, “If a man gets a

(٢٣) بَابُ الْمُبَاشَرَةِ لِلصَّائِمِ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:  
يَحْرُمُ عَلَيْهِ فَرْجُهَا.

١٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

sexual discharge as a result of casting a look (at his wife) should complete his Şaum (fast)."

يَقْبَلُ وَيُبَاشِرُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ وَكَانَ أَمْلَكُكُمْ لِزَيْهِ.

وقال: قال ابن عباس:

﴿مَتَّارٌ﴾: حَاجَةٌ. قال طاووس:

﴿غَيْرُ أُولَى الْإِرْبَةِ﴾ [النور: ٣١]:

الْأَحْمَقُ، لَا حَاجَةَ لَهُ فِي النَّسَاءِ.

وقال جابر بن زيد: إِنْ نَظَرَ فَأَمَنَى

يَتِمُّ صَوْمُهُ. [انظر: ١٩٢٨]

(24) CHAPTER. What is said regarding kissing by a fasting person.

(٢٤) بَابُ الْقُبْلَةِ لِلصَّائِمِ

1928. Narrated Hishām's father: 'Āishah said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to kiss some of his wives while he was observing Şaum (fast)," and then she smiled.

١٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

الْمَثْنَى: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مَسْلَمَةَ. عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا

قَالَتْ: إِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُقَبِّلُ

بَعْضَ أَزْوَاجِهِ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ، ثُمَّ

ضَحِكَتْ. [راجع: ١٩٢٧]

1929. Narrated Zainab, daughter of Umm Salama that her mother said: While I was (lying) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ underneath a woollen sheet, I got the menstruation, and then slipped away and put on the clothes (which I used to wear) in menses. He asked, "What is the matter? Did you get your menses?" I replied in the affirmative and then entered underneath that woollen sheet. I and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to take a bath from one waterpot and he used to kiss me while he was observing Şaum (fast).

١٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:

حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي

سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ

أُمِّهَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: «بَيْنَمَا

أَنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْحَمِيلَةِ إِذْ

حِضْتُ فَانْسَلَلْتُ فَأَخَذْتُ ثِيَابَ

حَيْضَتِي، فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟ أَنْفَسَتْ؟»

قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. فَدَخَلْتُ مَعَهُ فِي الْحَمِيلَةِ

وَكَانَتْ هِيَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَغَسَّلَانِ  
مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ وَكَانَ يُقْبَلُهَا وَهُوَ  
صَائِمٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٨]

**(25) CHAPTER. Taking a bath by a person observing Şaum (fast).**

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا soaked a garment in water and then put it over himself while he was observing Şaum (fasting). Ash-Sha'bi entered a bathroom while he was observing Şaum. Ibn 'Abbās said, "There is no harm in tasting the food of the pots or other meals. Al-Ḥāsen said, "There is no harm for the person observing Şaum (fast) to rinse his mouth with water and to cool his body." Ibn Mas'ūd said, "At the night of your fasting day, you had better oil and comb your hair." Anas said, "I had a tub in which I used to sit while observing Şaum (fast)." It is mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ cleaned his teeth with a Siwāk while observing Şaum (fast), and Ibn 'Umar used to clean his teeth with Siwāk in the early and the late hours of the day without swallowing the resultant saliva [while observing Şaum (fast)]. 'Aṭā' said, "The swallowing of saliva does not break the Şaum (fast)." Ibn Sīrīn said, "There is no harm in cleaning the teeth with a green fresh Siwāk." He was told that it had taste. Ibn Sīrīn replied, "Water also has taste; yet you people rinse your mouth with it." Anas, Al-Ḥāsan and Ibrāhīm did not see any harm in smearing one's eyes with kohl while observing Şaum (fast).

**1930.** Narrated 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (At times) in Ramaḍān the Prophet ﷺ used to be in a state of Janāba not because of a wet dream, then he would take a bath and continue his Şaum (fast).

**(٢٥) بَابُ اغْتِسَالِ الصَّائِمِ،**

وَبَلَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ثَوْبًا فَأَلْقَى عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ. وَدَخَلَ الشَّعْبِيُّ الْحَمَّامَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَتَطَعَّمَ الْقَدَرُ أَوْ الشَّيْءَ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالْمُضْمَضَةِ وَالتَّبَرُّدِ لِلصَّائِمِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا كَانَ صَوْمُ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيُصْبِحْ دُهْنًا مَتَرَجِّلًا، وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: إِنَّ لِي أَبْرَنَ أَتَقَحَّمُ فِيهِ وَأَنَا صَائِمٌ، وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ اسْتَاكَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: يَسْتَاكَ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ وَآخِرَهُ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِنْ أَزْدَرَدَ رِيْقَهُ لَا أَقُولُ: يُفْطِرُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالسَّوَالِكِ الرَّطْبِ. قِيلَ: لَهُ طَعْمٌ، قَالَ: وَالْمَاءُ لَهُ طَعْمٌ وَأَنْتَ تَمَضْمَضُ بِهِ. وَلَمْ يَرَ أَنَسٌ وَالْحَسَنُ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ بِالْكُحْلِ لِلصَّائِمِ بِأَسَا.

**١٩٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ**

**صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا**  
**يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ**  
**وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ**  
**عَنْهَا: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَذُرُّهُ الْفَجْرُ**

1931. Narrated Abū Bakr bin 'Abdur-Rahmān: My father and I went to 'Āishah رضي الله عنها and she said, "I testify that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at times used to get up in the morning in a state of *Janāba* from sexual intercourse, not from a wet dream and then he would observe *Şaum* (fast) that day."

1932. Then he went to Umm Salama and she also narrated a similar thing.

(26) CHAPTER. If a person observing *Şaum* (fast) ate or drank forgetfully (should he observe *Şaum* another day in lieu of that day)?

'Aṭā' said, "There is no harm if water goes in the throat and one is unable to bring it out while putting it in the nose and then blowing it out."

Al-Ḥasan said, "If a fly enters one's throat (while one is observing *Şaum*), there is no harm in it." Al-Ḥasan and Mujaḥid said, "If one has sexual intercourse forgetfully (with one's wife) then no penalty will be imposed on him."

1933. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody eats or drinks forgetfully then he should complete his *Şaum* (fast), for what he has eaten or drank, has been given to him by Allāh."

جُبًا فِي رَمَضَانَ مِنْ غَيْرِ حُلْمٍ فَيَغْتَسِلُ وَيَصُومُ. [راجع: ١٩٢٥]

١٩٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سَمِيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامِ ابْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأَبِي فَذَهَبْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنْ كَانَ لَيُصْبِحُ جُبًا مِنْ جَمَاعٍ غَيْرِ اخْتِلَامٍ، ثُمَّ يَصُومُهُ. [راجع: ١٩٢٥]

١٩٣٢ - ثُمَّ دَخَلْنَا عَلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَقَالَتْ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٩٢٦]

(٢٦) بَابُ الصَّائِمِ إِذَا أَكَلَ أَوْ شَرِبَ نَاسِيًا،

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِنْ اسْتَشْتَرَى فَدَخَلَ الْمَاءُ فِي حَلْقِهِ لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ إِنْ لَمْ يَمْلِكْ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ دَخَلَ حَلْقُهُ الذَّبَابُ فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَمُجَاهِدٌ: إِنْ جَامَعَ نَاسِيًا فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ.

١٩٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَسِيَ



(27) CHAPTER. Dry or green *Siwāk* for the person observing *Şaum* (fast).

Narrated 'Āmir bin Rabī'a: I saw the Prophet ﷺ cleaning his teeth with *Siwāk* while he was observing *Şaum* (fast) so many times as I can not count.

Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, "But for my fear that it would be hard for my followers, I would have ordered them to clean their teeth with *Siwāk* on every performance of ablution." The same is narrated by Jābir and Zaid bin Khālīd from the Prophet ﷺ who did not differentiate between a fasting and a non-fasting person in this respect (using *Siwāk*).

'Āishah said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'It (i.e., *Siwāk*) is a purification for the mouth and it is a way of seeking Allāh's Pleasures.'" Aṭā' and Qatāda said, "There is no harm in swallowing the resultant saliva."

1934. Narrated Ḥumrān: I saw 'Uthmān performing ablution; he washed his hands thrice rinsed his mouth and then washed his nose, by putting water in it and then blowing it out, and washed his face thrice, and then washed his right forearm up to the elbow thrice, and then the left forearm up to the elbow thrice, then smeared his head with water, washed his right foot thrice, and then his left foot thrice and said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performing ablution similar to my present ablution, and then he said, 'Whoever performs ablution like my present ablution and then offers two *Rak'ā* in which he does not think of worldly things, all his previous sins will be forgiven.'"

فَأَكَلَ وَشَرِبَ فَلَيْتِمَ صَوْمَهُ، فَإِنَّمَا أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَسَقَاهُ». [انظر: ٦٦٦٩]

(٢٧) بَابُ سِوَاكِ الرِّطْبِ وَالْيَابِسِ لِلصَّائِمِ،

وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْتَاكُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ مَا لَا أَحْصِي أَوْ أَعُدُّ.

وقال أبو هريرة عن النبي ﷺ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي لِأَمْرَتِهِمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ عِنْدَ كُلِّ وُضُوءٍ». وَيُرَوَّى نَحْوُهُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَلَمْ يَخْصُ الصَّائِمَ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ. وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «السَّوَاكُ مَطْهَرَةٌ لِلْفَمِ، مَرْضَاةٌ لِلرَّبِّ». وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ وَقَتَادَةُ: يَبْتَلَعُ رِيْقَهُ.

١٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ حُمْرَانَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ تَوَضَّأَ فَأَفْرَغَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ مَضَمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَرَهُ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى إِلَى الْمِرْفَقِ ثَلَاثًا. ثُمَّ غَسَلَ يَدَهُ الْيُسْرَى إِلَى الْمِرْفَقِ ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ رِجْلَهُ الْيُمْنَى ثَلَاثًا. ثُمَّ الْيُسْرَى ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَوَضَّأَ نَحْوَ وَضُوئِي هَذَا. ثُمَّ

قَالَ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءِي هَذَا ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي رَكَعَتَيْنِ لَا يُحَدِّثُ نَفْسَهُ فِيهِمَا شَيْئًا غَيْرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

(٢٨) **بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:** «إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَلْيَسْتَنْشِقْ بِمَنْخَرِهِ الْمَاءَ»، وَلَمْ يُمَيِّزْ بَيْنَ الصَّائِمِ وَغَيْرِهِ،

(28) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “Whoever performs ablution should put water in his nose and then blow it out.” The Prophet ﷺ did not differentiate between the fasting and non-fasting person (in this respect).

Al-Ḥasan said, “There is no harm for a person observing Şaum (fast) (in this respect).

Al-Ḥasan said, “There is no harm for a person observing Şaum (fast) to use snuff if it does not reach the throat, or to smear his eyes with kohl.”

‘Aṭā’ said, “If a person observing Şaum (fast), after rinsing his mouth with water, throws it out, then ; there is no harm, unless he swallows his saliva and what is left in his mouth.<sup>(1)</sup> And he should not chew gum, for if he swallows his saliva, I do not say that it will break his Şaum (fast), but it is prohibited, and if, during the putting of water in the nose and then blowing it out, some water enters the throat and he is unable to bring it back, there is no harm in that.”

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever has a sexual intercourse with his wife in Ramaḍān, (intentionally, he has to pay expiation).

Narrated Abū Hurairah on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ, “Whoever did not observe Şaum (fast) for one day of Ramaḍān without genuine excuse or a disease, then even if he observed Şaum (fast) for a complete year, it would not compensate for that day.” The same is narrated by Ibn Mas‘ūd.

Sa‘īd bin Al-Musaiyab, Ash-Sha‘bī, Ibn

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ بِالسَّعُوطِ لِلصَّائِمِ إِنْ لَمْ يَصِلْ إِلَى حَلْقِهِ، وَيَكْتَحِلْ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِنْ تَمَضَّضَ ثُمَّ أَفْرَغَ مَا فِي فِيهِ مِنَ الْمَاءِ لَا يَضُرُّهُ إِنْ لَمْ يَزِدْ رِيْقَهُ، وَمَاذَا بَقِيَ فِي فِيهِ، وَلَا يَمَضُّعُ الْعِلْكُ فَإِنْ أَرْدَدَ رِيْقَ الْعِلْكِ لَا أَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ يُفْطِرُ وَلَكِنْ يُنْهَى عَنْهُ، فَإِنْ اسْتَشْرَفَ فَدَخَلَ الْمَاءُ حَلْقَهُ لَا بَأْسَ لِأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَمْلِكْ.

(٢٩) **بَابُ:** إِذَا جَامَعَ فِي رَمَضَانَ،

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَفَعَهُ: «مَنْ أَفْطَرَ يَوْمًا مِنْ رَمَضَانَ مِنْ غَيْرِ عِلَّةٍ وَلَا مَرَضٍ لَمْ يَقْضِهِ صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ وَإِنْ صَامَهُ». وَبِهِ قَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ. وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَالشَّعْبِيُّ، وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَقَتَادَةُ،

(1) (Ch.28) The question here means : after emptying the mouth of water there is nothing left in it, so there is no harm if one swallows his saliva.

Jubair, Ibrāhīm, Qatāda and Ḥammād said, "He should observe *Şaum* (fast) one day in lieu of that missed day."

1935. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said that he had been burnt (ruined). The Prophet ﷺ asked him what is the matter. He replied, "I had sexual intercourse with my wife in Ramaḍān [while I was observing *Şaum* (fast)]." Then a basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he asked, "Where is the burnt (ruined) man?" He replied, "I am present." The Prophet ﷺ told him to give that basket full of dates in charity (as expiation).

وَحَمَّادٌ: يَقْضِي يَوْمًا مَكَانَهُ.

١٩٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ يَزِيدَ بْنَ هَارُونَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ بْنِ خُوَيْلِدٍ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ اخْتَرَقَ. قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟» قَالَ: أَصَبْتُ أَهْلِي فِي رَمَضَانَ، فَأَتَيْتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِمِكْتَلٍ يُدْعَى الْعَرَقَ، فَقَالَ: «أَبَيْنَ الْمُحْتَرَقُ؟» قَالَ: أَنَا، قَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِهَذَا».

[انظر: ٦٨٢٢]

(30) CHAPTER. If somebody had a sexual intercourse with his wife in Ramaḍān and has got nothing, then if he is given something in charity, he should give the expiation of that sinful act.

(٣٠) بَابُ: إِذَا جَامَعَ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ شَيْءٌ فَتَصَدَّقْ عَلَيْهِ فَلْيَكْفُرْ

1936. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ a man came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have been ruined." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked what was the matter with him. He replied, "I had sexual intercourse with my wife while I was observing *Şaum* (fast)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked him, "Can you afford to manumit a slave?" He replied in the negative. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked him, "Can you observe *Şaum* (fast) for two successive months?" He replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Can you afford to feed sixty poor persons?" He

١٩٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكْتُ. قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي وَأَنَا صَائِمٌ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلْ تَجِدُ رَقَبَةً تُعِقُّهَا؟» قَالَ:

replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ kept silent and while we were in that state, a big basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He asked, "Where is the questioner?" He replied, "I (am here)." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Take this (basket of dates) and give it in charity." The man said, "Should I give it to a person poorer than I? By Allāh; there is no family between its (i.e., Al-Madina's) two mountains who are poorer than I." The Prophet ﷺ smiled till his premolar teeth became visible and then said, "Feed your family with it."

لا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَجِدُ إِطْعَامَ سِتِّينَ مَسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: فَمَكَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. فَبَيْنَا نَحْرُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ أَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهَا تَمْرٌ - وَالْعَرَقُ: الْمَكْتُلُ - قَالَ: «أَيُّنَ السَّائِلِ؟» فَقَالَ: أَنَا، قَالَ: «خُذْ هَذَا فَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ». فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: عَلَى أَفْقَرِ مِنِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا - يُرِيدُ الْحَرَّتَيْنِ - أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ أَفْقَرُ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي. فَصَحَّحَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى بَدَتْ أَنْبَاؤُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَطْعِمُهُ أَهْلَكَ». [انظر:

١٩٣٧، ٢٦٠٠، ٥٣٦٨، ٦٠٨٧، ٦١٦٤،

٦٧١٠، ٦٧١١، ٦٨٢٦]

(31) CHAPTER. Can a person who has had sexual intercourse (with his wife) in Ramaḍān feed his family from things given as expiation of his sin if they are needy?

(٣١) بَابُ الْمَجَامِعِ فِي رَمَضَانَ، هَلْ يُطْعِمُ أَهْلَهُ مِنَ الْكَفَّارَةِ إِذَا كَانُوا مَحَاطِيجَ؟

1937. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I had sexual intercourse with my wife in Ramaḍān [while observing Ṣaum (fasting)]." The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Can you afford to manumit a slave?" He replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Can you observe Ṣaum (fast) for two successive months?" He replied in the negative. He asked him, "Can you afford to feed sixty poor persons?" He replied in the negative. (Abū Hurairah added): Then a basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he said (to that man), "Feed (poor people) with this on your

١٩٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنْ الْأَخِرَ وَقَعَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي فِي رَمَضَانَ. فَقَالَ: «أَتَجِدُ مَا تُحَرِّرُ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «أَفَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «أَفَتَجِدُ مَا تُطْعِمُ بِهِ سِتِّينَ مَسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ: لَا.

behalf (by way of expiation).” He said, “(Should I feed it) to poorer people than we? There is no poorer house than ours between its (Al-Madīna’s) mountains.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then feed your family with it.”

### (32) CHAPTER. Cupping (letting out blood medically) and vomiting of a person observing Şaum (fast).

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “If a person observing Şaum (fast) vomits, that does not break his Şaum (fast), for while he vomits he expels something and does not swallow anything.”

It is mentioned from Abū Hurairah that vomiting breaks the Şaum (fast), but the former narration is more authentic. Ibn ‘Abbās and ‘Ikrima said, “Observing Şaum (fast) means to stop taking food in, not taking it out.” And Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to be cupped while he was observing Şaum (fast) but later on he abandoned it and began to be cupped at night. Abū Mūsa was cupped at night. It is narrated that Sa’d, Zaid bin Arqam and Umm Şalama were cupped while observing Şaum (fast). Bukāir said: Umm ‘Alqama, said: “We used to be cupped [during observing Şaum (fast)] in ‘Āisha’s presence and she did not object. Al-Hasan and others narrate on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ, “The cupping and the cupped persons break Şaum (fast) on practising this operation while Şaum (fast).” ‘Āishah told me (Al-Bukhārī) that ‘Abdul-A’lā narrated from Yūnus from Al-Hasan as above. Somebody asked him, “Was that statement reported from the Prophet ﷺ?” He replied, “Yes,” and then added, “Allāh knows better.”

قَالَ: فَأَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ، وَهُوَ الزَّبِيلُ، قَالَ: «أَطْعِمْ هَذَا عَنْكَ». قَالَ: عَلَى أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا؟ مَا بَيْنَ لَا بَيْنَهَا أَهْلُ بَيْتِ أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا. قَالَ: «فَأَطْعِمُهُ أَهْلَكَ». [راجع: ١٩٣٦]

### (٣٢) بَابُ الْحِجَامَةِ وَالْقِيءِ لِلصَّائِمِ

وَقَالَ لِي يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ ثَوْبَانَ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِذَا قَاءَ فَلَا يُفْطِرُ، إِنَّمَا يُخْرِجُ وَلَا يُؤَلِّجُ. وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ يُفْطِرُ وَالْأَوَّلُ أَصَحُّ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَعِكْرَمَةُ: الصَّوْمُ مِمَّا دَخَلَ وَلَيْسَ مِمَّا خَرَجَ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَحْتَجِمُ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ، ثُمَّ تَرَكَهُ، فَكَانَ يَحْتَجِمُ بِاللَّيْلِ. وَاحْتَجَمَ أَبُو مُوسَى لَيْلًا. وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَرْقَمٍ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهُمْ احْتَجَمُوا صِيَامًا. وَقَالَ بُكَيْرٌ، عَنْ أُمِّ عِلْقَمَةَ: كُنَّا نَحْتَجِمُ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ فَلَا نُنْهَى. وَيُرْوَى عَنْ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ غَيْرِ وَاحِدٍ مَرْفُوعًا: «أَفْطَرَ الْحَاجِمُ وَالْمَحْجُومُ». وَقَالَ لِي عِيَّاشٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ مِثْلَهُ. قِيلَ لَهُ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ.

1938. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was cupped while he was in the state of *Ihrām*, and also while he was observing a *Şaum* (fast).<sup>(1)</sup>

1939. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was cupped while he was observing *Şaum* (fast).

1940. Narrated Thābit Al-Bunānī: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was asked whether they disliked the cupping for a person observing *Şaum* (fast). He replied in the negative and said, "Only if it causes weakness."

Narrated Shu'bah: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

(33) CHAPTER. To observe *Şaum* (fast) or not to observe *Şaum* during journeys.

1941. Narrated Ibn Abī Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on a journey. He said to a

١٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اخْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ وَاخْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ.

[راجع: ١٨٣٥]

١٩٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اخْتَجَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

١٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ثَابِتَ الْبُنَانِيَّ قَالَ: سُئِلَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَكُنْتُمْ تَكْرَهُونَ الْحِجَامَةَ لِلصَّائِمِ؟ قَالَ: لَا، إِلَّا مِنْ أَجْلِ الضَّعْفِ. وَزَادَ شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(٣٣) بَابُ الصَّوْمِ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْإِفْطَارِ

١٩٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ

(1) (H.1938) *Ḥadīth* No.1938 contradicts the *Ḥadīth* of Al-Ḥasan. Apparently the Muslim jurists have given various interpretations to discard this contradiction: Ash-Shāfi'ī says, "Both *Aḥadīth* are correct, but the one narrated by Ibn 'Abbās is stronger as regards its series of narrators; yet it is better to avoid cupping while observing *Şaum* (fast). But the verdict is to be taken from the *Ḥadīth* of Ibn 'Abbās. I have the knowledge that the Prophet's Companions and their followers and all Muslim scholars think that cupping does not break one's *Şaum*."

Ibn Ḥazm thinks that Al-Ḥasan's *Ḥadīth* is invalidated by another authentic *Ḥadīth* narrated by Abū Sa'īd which goes: "The Prophet ﷺ permitted cupping for person observing *Şaum* (fast)" (*Fath Al-Bārī*).

man, "Get down and mix *Sawīq*<sup>(1)</sup> (powdered roasted barley or wheat grain) with water for me." The man said, "The sun (has not set yet),<sup>(2)</sup> O Allāh's Messenger" The Prophet ﷺ again said to him, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for me." The man again said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The sun"! The Prophet ﷺ said to him (for the third time), "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for me." The man dismounted and mixed *Sawīq* with water for him. The Prophet ﷺ drank it and then beckoned with his hand (towards the east) and said, "When you see the night falling from this side, then a person observing *Şaum* (fast) should break his *Şaum* (fast)".

1942. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Ḥamza bin 'Amr Al-Aslamī said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I observe *Şaum* (fast) continuously."

1943. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Ḥamza bin 'Amr Al-Aslamī asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Should I observe *Şaum* (fast) while travelling?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "You may observe *Şaum* (fast) if you wish, and you may not observe *Şaum* (fast) if you wish."

الشَّيْبَانِي: سَمَعَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ لِرَجُلٍ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخْ لِي». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، الشَّمْسُ. قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخْ لِي» قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الشَّمْسُ، قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخْ لِي». فَنَزَلَ فَجِدَخَ لَهُ فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ رَمَى يَدَيْهِ هَهُنَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ اللَّيْلَ أَقْبَلَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا فَقَدْ أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ». تَابَعَهُ جَرِيرٌ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِي، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى، قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ. [انظر:

١٩٥٥، ١٩٥٦، ١٩٥٨، ٥٢٩٧]

١٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ حَمْرَةَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو الْأَسْلَمِيَّ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَسْرُدُ الصَّوْمَ. [انظر: ١٩٤٣]

١٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ غَرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ حَمْرَةَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو الْأَسْلَمِيَّ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَأَصُومُ فِي السَّفَرِ؟ وَكَانَ كَثِيرَ الصَّيَامِ، فَقَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ فَصُمْ، وَإِنْ شِئْتَ فَأَفْطِرْ». [راجع: ١٩٤٢]

(1) (H.1941) *Sawīq*: See Glossary.

(2) (H.1941) His saying: "The sun (has not set yet)" indicates that the Prophet ﷺ was observing *Şaum* (fast) and the man meant that the time of *Iftār* (breaking the *Şaum*) was not due.

(34) CHAPTER. If a person observed *Şaum* (fast) some days of Ramaḍān and then went on a journey (is it permissible for him to break his *Şaum*).

1944. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ set out for Makkah in Ramaḍān and he observed *Şaum* (fast), and when he reached Al-Kadiḍ, he broke his *Şaum* (fast) and the people (with him) broke their *Şaum* (fast) too.

(Abū ‘Abdullāh said, “Al-Kadiḍ is a land covered with water between ‘Uṣfān and Qudaid.”)

(٣٤) بَابُ: إِذَا صَامَ أَيَّامًا مِنْ رَمَضَانَ ثُمَّ سَافَرَ

١٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فِي رَمَضَانَ فَصَامَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْكَدِيدَ فَأَفْطَرَ فَأَفْطَرَ النَّاسُ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَالْكَدِيدُ مَاءٌ بَيْنَ عُسْفَانَ وَقُدَيْدٍ. [انظر: ١٩٤٨، ٢٩٥٣، ٤٢٧٥، ٤٢٧٦، ٤٢٧٧، ٤٢٧٨، ٤٢٧٩]

(35) CHAPTER.

1945. Narrated Abū Ad-Dardā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We set out with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ on one of his journeys on a very hot day, and it was so hot that one had to put his hand over his head because of the severity of heat. None of us was observing *Şaum* (fast) except the Prophet ﷺ and Ibn Rawāḥa.

(٣٥) بَابُ:

١٩٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَزَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أُمِّ الدَّرْدَاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ فِي يَوْمٍ حَارٍّ حَتَّى يَضَعَ الرَّجُلُ يَدَهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ مِنْ شِدَّةِ الْحَرِّ وَمَا فِيْنَا صَائِمٌ إِلَّا مَا كَانَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَابْنِ رَوَاحَةَ.

(36) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ to the person observing *Şaum* (fast) who was being shaded on a very hot day, “It is not from *Al-Birr* (righteousness) to observe *Aş-Şaum* (the fast) on a journey.”

(٣٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِمَنْ ظَلَّلَ عَلَيْهِ وَاشْتَدَّ الْحَرُّ: «لَيْسَ مِنَ الْبِرِّ الصَّيَامُ فِي السَّفَرِ»



1946. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was on a journey and saw a crowd of people, and a man was being shaded (by them). He asked, “What is the matter?” They said, “He (the man) is observing *Şaum* (fast).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is not from *Al-Birr* (righteousness) to observe *Aş-Şaum* (the fast) on a journey.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(37) CHAPTER. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ did not criticize each other for observing *Şaum* (fast) or not observing *Şaum* (fast) (on journeys).

1947. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to travel with the Prophet ﷺ and neither did the persons observing *Şaum* (fast) criticize those who were not observing *Şaum* (fast), nor did those who were not observing *Şaum* (fast) criticize the ones who were observing *Şaum* (fast).

(38) CHAPTER. Whoever broke his *Şaum* (fast) on a journey (publicly) so that people might see him.

1948. Narrated Tāwūs: Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ set out from Al-Madina to Makkah and he observed *Şaum* (fast) till he reached ‘Uṣfān, where he asked for water and raised his hand to let the people see him, and then

١٩٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْحَسَنِ ابْنَ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَرَأَى زَحَامًا وَرَجُلًا قَدْ ظَلَّلَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» فَقَالُوا: صَائِمٌ، فَقَالَ: «لَيْسَ مِنْ الْبِرِّ الصَّوْمُ فِي السَّفَرِ».

(٣٧) بَابٌ: لَمْ يَعْزِ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا فِي الصَّوْمِ وَالْإِفْطَارِ

١٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُسَافِرُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَعْزِ الصَّائِمُ عَلَى الْمُفْطِرِ وَلَا الْمُفْطِرُ عَلَى الصَّائِمِ.

(٣٨) بَابٌ مَنْ أَفْطَرَ فِي السَّفَرِ لِيَرَاهُ النَّاسُ

١٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ،

(1) (H.1946) The *Aḥādīth* of this chapter show that it is permissible for one to observe *Şaum* (fast) or break his *Şaum* while travelling. But it is recommended for a healthy, strong person to observe *Şaum*, whereas a weak or sick person is recommended not to observe *Şaum* (fast). The saying of the Prophet ﷺ, “It is not from *Al-Birr* (righteousness) to observe *Şaum* (fast) on a journey,” is applicable to a particular case, i.e., when one is so weak or sick that observing *Şaum* (fast) would harm him. In such case one has to break his *Şaum* (fast), for Allāh does not like His devotees to harm themselves needlessly.

broke the *Şaum* (fast), and did not observe *Şaum* (fast) after that till he reached Makkah, and that happened in Ramaḍān.

Ibn ‘Abbās used to say, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (sometimes) observed *Şaum* (fast) and (sometimes) did not observe *Şaum* (fast) during the journeys, so whoever wished not to observe *Şaum* (fast), could do so.”

(39) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh (تعالى): “And as for those who can fast with difficulty (e.g. the aged etc.) they have (a choice either to fast or) to feed a *Miskīn* (poor person) (for every day).”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.2:184)

Ibn ‘Umar and Salama bin Al-Akwa’ said that the provision of the above Verse was abrogated by the following Verse:

“The month of Ramaḍān in which was revealed the Qur’ān.. (up to).. for having guided you, so that you may be grateful to Him.” (V.2:185).

Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: The companions of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ: said that when observing *Şaum* (fast) in Ramaḍān was prescribed (for the first time), they could not endure it. So, whoever fed a poor person every day (of Ramaḍān) did not observe *Şaum* (fast) [although he had the power to observe *Şaum* (fast)], and was permitted to do so. Then this order was cancelled by the Verse: “...And that you observe *Şaum* (fast)

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فَصَامَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ عُسْفَانَ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَرَفَعَهُ إِلَى يَدِهِ لِيَرَاهُ النَّاسُ فَأَفْطَرَ حَتَّى قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ، وَذَلِكَ فِي رَمَضَانَ. فَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: قَدْ صَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَفْطَرَ فَمَنْ شَاءَ صَامَ وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَفْطَرَ. [راجع: ١٩٤٤]

(٣٩) بَابُ: ﴿وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامَ مِسْكِينٍ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٤].

قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَسَلَمَةُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ: نَسَخَتْهَا: ﴿شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ فِيهِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿عَلَى مَا هَدَيْنَكُمْ وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ﴾

وَقَالَ ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ مُرَّةٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ: نَزَلَ رَمَضَانَ فَشَقَّ عَلَيْهِمْ فَكَانَ مَنْ أَطْعَمَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِسْكِينًا تَرَكَ الصَّوْمَ مِمَّنْ يُطِيقُهُ، وَرُخِّصَ لَهُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ فَتَسَخَتْهَا: ﴿وَأَنْ تَصُومُوا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ﴾ فَأَمَرُوا بِالصَّوْمِ.

(1) (Ch.39) The Verse is interpreted in two ways. It may mean: Those who are able to observe *Şaum* (fast) but do not wish to fast, should give *Fidya*. The scholars who interpret the verse in this way say that the provision of this verse was abrogated by another verse where all Muslims were ordered to observe *Şaum* (fast). Other scholars interpret the Verse as meaning: Those who are able to observe fast only with great difficulty like very old people or a woman who has to nurse her newly born child, etc., are permitted not to observe fast and give the *Fidya* in recompensation. Ibn ‘Umar gives the first verdict but Ibn ‘Abbās thinks that the second is the right one. (*Fath Al-Bārī*).

is better for you.” (V.2:184), so they were ordered to observe *Şaum* (fast).

1949. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا recited the Verse: “They had a choice either to observe *Şaum* (fast) or to feed a poor person for every day, and said that the order of this Verse was cancelled.

(40) CHAPTER. When to make up for the missed days of fasting of Ramaḍān.

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “There is no harm to observe fasting intermittently, as the Statement of Allāh تعالى shows: “... The same number [of days which one did not observe *Şaum* (fasts) must be made up] from other days...”

Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab said: “The ten days of *Şaum* (fasting) (as *Nawāfil* of *Dhul-Hijjah*) should not be observed till the fasting in lieu of the missed days of Ramaḍān were completed.”

Ibrāhīm said: “If somebody did not observe *Şaum* (fast) in lieu of the missed days of Ramaḍān till the next Ramaḍān came, then he should observe *Şaum* (fast) the present Ramaḍān and then the missed days of the previous Ramaḍān.” Ibrāhīm did not think that that person should feed the poor (as *Fidya*).

Narrated Abū Hurairah indirectly on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ and Ibn 'Abbās that he should feed the poor. But Allāh does not mention the feeding of the poor but only says: “... The same number [of days which one did not observe *Şaum* (fasts) must be made up] from other days...”

1950. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Sometimes I missed some days of

١٩٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا غِيَاثٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَرَأَ ﴿كَفَرَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسْكِينٍ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ مَنسُوخَةٌ. [انظر: ٤٥٠٦]

(٤٠) بَابٌ: مَتَى يُقْضَى قِضَاءُ رَمَضَانَ؟

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُفَرَّقَ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ﴾ وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ فِي صَوْمِ الْعَشْرِ: لَا يَصْلُحُ حَتَّى يَبْدَأَ بِرَمَضَانَ، وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: إِذَا قَرِطَ حَتَّى جَاءَ رَمَضَانُ آخَرُ يَصُومُهُمَا وَلَمْ يَرِ عَلَيْهِ إِطْعَامًا، وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ مُرْسَلًا، وَعَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّهُ يُطْعِمُ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى الْإِطْعَامَ إِنَّمَا قَالَ: ﴿فَعِدَّةٌ مِنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ﴾.

١٩٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

Ramaḍān, but could not observe *Şaum* (fast) in lieu of them except in the month of Sha'bān." Yaḥyā, (a subnarrator) said, "She used to be busy serving the Prophet ﷺ."

حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: كَانَ يَكُونُ عَلَيَّ الصَّوْمُ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَمَا أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أَقْضِيَهُ إِلَّا فِي شَعْبَانَ. قَالَ يَحْيَى: الشُّغْلُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ، أَوْ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(41) CHAPTER. The menstruating women should leave the *Şaum* (fast) and *Aş-Şalāt* (the prayer).

(٤١) بَابُ الْحَائِضِ تَتْرُكُ الصَّوْمَ وَالصَّلَاةَ،

Abū Az-Zinād said, "Very often the *Şunna* (legal ways) and the truth go against the opinions, and for the Muslims there is no way out except to follow the truth and the *Şunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ, and an example of that is that a menstruating woman should observe *Şaum* (fast) in lieu of her missed *Şaum*, but she is not to offer the *Şalāt* (prayer) in lieu of her missed *Şalāt*."

وَقَالَ أَبُو الزِّنَادِ: إِنَّ السُّنْنَ وَوُجُوهَ الْحَقِّ لَتَأْتِي كَثِيرًا عَلَى خِلَافِ الرَّأْيِ، فَمَا يَجِدُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ بُدًّا مِنْ اتِّبَاعِهَا. مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَنَّ الْحَائِضَ تَقْضِي الصِّيَامَ وَلَا تَقْضِي الصَّلَاةَ.

1951. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Isn't it true that a woman does not offer *Şalāt* (prayer) and does not observe *Şaum* (fast) on menstruating? And that is the defect (a loss) in her religion."

١٩٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدٌ، عَنْ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَيْسَ إِذَا حَاضَتْ لَمْ تُصَلِّ وَلَمْ تَصُومْ؟ فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نُقْصَانِ دِينِهَا».

[راجع: ٣٠٤]

(42) CHAPTER. Whoever died and he ought to have observed *Şaum* (fast) (the missed days of Ramaḍān, can somebody else observe *Şaum* instead of him?)

(٤٢) بَابُ مَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ صَوْمٌ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِنْ صَامَ عَنْهُ ثَلَاثُونَ رَجُلًا يَوْمًا وَاحِدًا جَازَ.

Al-Hasan said, "If thirty men observe *Şaum* (fast) one day on his behalf then it will be sufficient."

1952. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever died and he ought to have observed *Şaum* (fast)

١٩٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُوسَى بْنِ أَعْيَنَ:

(the missed days of Ramaḍān) then his guardians must observe *Ṣaum* (fast) on his behalf.”

حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ: أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ صِيَامٌ صَامَ عَنْهُ وَلِيُّهُ».

تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو، وَرَوَاهُ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ.

1953. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! My mother died and she ought to have observed *Ṣaum* (fast) one month (for her missed Ramaḍān). Shall I observe *Ṣaum* on her behalf?” The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative and said, “Allāh’s debts have more right to be paid.”

Sulaiman said: Al-Hakam and Salama said: We were all there when Muslim narrated this *Ḥadīth*. They said: We heard Mujahid saying this on Ibn ‘Abbās’ authority, and the authority of Abī K̄halid that: Al-A‘mash told Abī K̄halid on the authority of Al-Hakam and Muslim Al-Batin and Salama bin Kuhail who heard Sa‘īd bin Jubair, Aṭa and Mujahid that Ibn ‘Abbās said.

In another narration a woman is reported to have said, “My sister died and Yahya and Abū Mu‘awiya on the authority of Al-A‘mash who said on the authority of Sa‘īd who said he heard Ibn ‘Abbās saying, “A woman said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘My mother died...’ ” and Ubaidullāh bin ‘Amr on the authority of Zaid bin Abī Unaisa who was told by Al-Hakam who was in turn told by Sa‘īd who reported Ibn ‘Abbās said, “: A woman said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘My mother died and she had vowed to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) but she didn’t

١٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرِو: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ؛ عَنْ مُسْلِمِ الْبَطِينِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أُمِّي مَاتَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا صَوْمُ شَهْرٍ، فَأَقْضِيهِ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، «فَدَيْنُ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يُقْضَى». قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: فَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ وَسَلَمَةُ: وَنَحْنُ جَمِيعًا جُلُوسٌ حِينَ حَدَّثَ مُسْلِمٌ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ. قَالَا: سَمِعْنَا مُجَاهِدًا يَذْكُرُ هَذَا عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ أَبِي خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ وَمُسْلِمِ الْبَطِينِ وَسَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ وَعَطَاءٍ وَمُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ أُخْتِي مَاتَتْ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمِ

observe Şaum (fast).’” In another narration Ibn ‘Abbās is reported to have said, “A woman said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘My mother died while she ought to have observed Şaum (fast) for fifteen days.’”

عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ أُمِّي مَاتَتْ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَبِي أُتَيْسَةَ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ أُمِّي مَاتَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا صَوْمٌ نَذِرٌ. وَقَالَ أَبُو حَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرَمَةُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: مَاتَتْ أُمِّي وَعَلَيْهَا صَوْمٌ خَمْسَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا.

(43) CHAPTER. When should the person observing Şaum (fast) break his Şaum (fast)?

(٤٣) بَابُ: مَتَى يَجِلُّ فِطْرُ الصَّائِمِ؟

And Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī broke his Şaum (fast) as soon as the sun’s disc set (disappeared).

وَأَفْطَرَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ حِينَ غَابَ قُرْصُ الشَّمْسِ.

1954. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When night falls from this side and the day vanishes from this side and the sun sets, then the person observing Şaum (fast) should break his Şaum (fast)”.

١٩٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرُوةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَاصِمَ بْنَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَقْبَلَ اللَّيْلُ مِنْ هَاهُنَا وَأَذْبَرَ النَّهَارُ مِنْ هَاهُنَا وَغَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَدْ أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ».

1955. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfā Rَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and he was observing Şaum (fast), and when the sun set, he addressed somebody, “O so-and-so, get up and mix Sawīq with water for us.” He replied, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (Will you wait) till it is evening?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Get down and mix Sawīq with water for us.”

١٩٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ، فَلَمَّا غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَالَ لِبَعْضِ الْقَوْمِ: «يَا فُلَانُ،

He replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! (If you wait) till it is evening." The Prophet ﷺ said again, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for us." He replied, "It is still daytime."<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said again, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for us." He got down and mixed *Sawīq* for them. The Prophet ﷺ drank it and then said, "When you see night falling from this side, the fasting person should break his *Şaum* (fast)."

(44) CHAPTER. *Iḥār* [to break the *Şaum* (fast)] with the available water or anything else.

1956. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa رضي الله عنهما: We were travelling with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he was observing *Şaum* (fast), and when the sun set, he said to (someone), "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for us." He replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! (Will you wait) till it is evening?" The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for us." He replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! It is still daytime." The Prophet ﷺ said again, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for us." So, he got down and carried out that order. The Prophet then said, "When you see night falling from this side, the person observing *Şaum* (fast) should break his *Şaum* (fast)" and he beckoned with his finger towards the east.

(45) CHAPTER. To hasten the *Iḥār* [breaking of the fast].

1957. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Allāh's

قُمْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَمْسَيْتَ، قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَلَوْ أَمْسَيْتَ، قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا»، قَالَ: إِنَّ عَلَيْكَ نَهَارًا. قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا»، فَتَزَلَّ فَجَدَخَ لَهُمْ فَشَرِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ اللَّيْلَ قَدْ أَقْبَلَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا فَقَدْ أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ». [راجع: ١٩٤١]

(٤٤) بَابُ: يُفْطِرُ بِمَا تَيْسَّرُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ

١٩٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَرْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ فَلَمَّا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَمْسَيْتَ، قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ عَلَيْكَ نَهَارًا، قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْخَ لَنَا». فَتَزَلَّ فَجَدَخَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمُ اللَّيْلَ أَقْبَلَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا فَقَدْ أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ»، وَأَشَارَ بِإِصْبَعِهِ قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ. [راجع: ١٩٤١]

(٤٥) بَابُ تَعْجِيلِ الْإِفْطَارِ

١٩٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

(1) (H.1955) Perhaps that companion of the Prophet ﷺ thought that the sun had not set but was still hidden behind a hill or the like, or it was cloudy and thus was not sure of the setting of the sun. (*Fath Al-Bārī*)

Messenger ﷺ said, "The people will remain on the right path as long as they hasten the *Iftar* [breaking of the *Şaum* (fast)]."

1958. Narrated Ibn Abi Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: I was with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, and he observed the *Şaum* (fast) till evening. The Prophet ﷺ said to a man, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for me." He replied, "Will you wait till it is evening?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Get down and mix *Sawīq* with water for me; when you see night falling from this side, the person observing *Şaum* (fast) should *Iftar* [break his *Şaum* (fast)]."

(46) CHAPTER. If somebody *Aftara* [breaks the *Şaum* (fast)], thinking that the sun has set and then sees the sun still visible. [Should he make up for that *Şaum*?]

1959. Narrated Abū Usāma: Hishām bin 'Urwa said on the authority of Fāṭima: Asmā bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما said, "We broke our fast (*Iftar*) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ on a cloudy day and then the sun appeared." Hishām was asked, "Were they ordered to observe fasting in lieu of that day?" He replied, "It had to be made up for." Ma'mar said, "I heard Hishām saying, 'I don't know whether they observed fasting in lieu of that day or not.'"

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

(47) CHAPTER. *Şaum* (fasting) of boys (children etc.)

And 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to a drunk in the month of Ramaḍān, "Woe to you!

يُوسُفُ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَزَالُ النَّاسُ بِخَيْرٍ مَا عَجَّلُوا الْفِطْرَ».

١٩٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَصَامَ حَتَّى أَمْسَى، قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْ لِي»، قَالَ: لَوْ أَنْتَظَرْتُ حَتَّى تُمْسِيَ، قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجِدْ لِي»، إِذَا رَأَيْتَ اللَّيْلَ قَدْ أَقْبَلَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا فَقَدْ أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ». [راجع: ١٩٤١]

(٤٦) بَابُ: إِذَا أَفْطَرَ فِي رَمَضَانَ ثُمَّ طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ

١٩٥٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: أَفْطَرْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ غَيْمٍ ثُمَّ طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ. قِيلَ لَهُمَا: فَأَمِرُوا بِالْقَضَاءِ؟ قَالَ: بَدُّ مِنْ قَضَاءٍ. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامًا يَقُولُ: لَا أَذْرِي أَقْضُوا أَمْ لَا.

(٤٧) بَابُ صَوْمِ الصَّبِيَّانِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لِنَشْوَانَ



(Even) our boys (children etc.) are observing Şaum (fast) (and you are drunk!)” And then he gave him the legal punishment.

**1960.** Narrated Ar-Rubai' bint Mu'awwidh: The Prophet ﷺ sent a messenger to the village of the Anşār in the morning of the day of 'Ashūra' (10th of Muḥarram) to announce: “Whoever has eaten something should not eat but complete the Şaum (fast), and whoever is observing the Şaum (fast) should complete it.” She further said, “Since then we used to observe Şaum (fast) on that day regularly and also make our boys (children etc.) to observe fasting. We used to make toys of wool for the boys (children etc.) and if anyone of them cried for food, he was given those toys till it was the time of the Iftār [breaking of the Şaum (fast)]”.

**(48) CHAPTER. Al-Wiṣāl** [i.e., to observe Şaum (fast) continuously without eating or drinking anything by day or night, may be for a day or two or more].

And whoever says that there is no Şaum (fast) at night according to the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ “Then complete your fast till the nightfall...” (V.2:187). And the Prophet ﷺ forbade it (i.e., Al-Wiṣāl) with mercy to them (Muslims) and to keep them healthy. And what is hated as regards excessive practices of worshipping.

**1961.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not practise Al-Wiṣāl [fasting continuously without breaking one's Şaum (fast) in the evening or eating before the following dawn].” The people said to the Prophet ﷺ, “But you practise Al-Wiṣāl?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “I am not like any of you, for I am given food and drink (by Allāh) during the night.”

فِي رَمَضَانَ: وَيْلَكَ، وَصَيَانُنَا صِيَامًا! فَضْرَبَهُ.

١٩٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

بِشْرِ ابْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ مَعْوُذٍ قَالَتْ: أَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ غَدَاةَ عَاشُورَاءَ إِلَى قُرَى الْأَنْصَارِ: «مَنْ أَصْبَحَ مُفْطَرًا فَلَيْتَمَ بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِ، وَمَنْ أَصْبَحَ صَائِمًا فَلَيْتُمْ» قَالَتْ: فَكُنَّا نَصُومُهُ بَعْدَ وَنُصُومَ صَيَانَتِنَا وَنَجْعَلُ لَهُمُ اللَّعْبَةَ مِنَ الْعِهْنِ. فَإِذَا بَكَى أَحَدُهُمْ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ أَعْطَيْنَاهُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى يَكُونَ عِنْدَ الْإِفْطَارِ.

(٤٨) بَابُ الْوِصَالِ،

وَمَنْ قَالَ: لَيْسَ فِي اللَّيْلِ صِيَامٌ لِقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿ثُمَّ أَتَمُوا الصِّيَامَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٧]. وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْهُ رَحْمَةً لَهُمْ وَإِقْيَاءَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَمَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّعَمُّقِ.

١٩٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَتَادَةُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُوَاصِلُوا». قَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ. قَالَ: «لَسْتُ كَأَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ، إِنِّي أُطْعَمُ وَأُسْقَى، أَوْ إِنِّي آيْتُ أُطْعَمَ وَأُسْقَى». [انظر: ٧٢٤١]

1962. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Wiṣāl*. The people said (to him), “But you practise it?” He said, “I am not like you, for I am given food and drink (by Allāh).”

١٩٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْوَصَالِ، قَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ. قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَسْتُ مِثْلَكُمْ، إِنِّي أُطْعَمُ وَأُسْقَى». [راجع: ١٩٢٢]

1963. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he had heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Do not *Ṣaum* (fast) continuously (i.e., do not practise *Al-Wiṣāl*), and if you intend to lengthen your *Ṣaum* (fasting period), then carry it on only till the *Saḥar* (before the following dawn).” The people said to him, “But you practise (*Al-Wiṣāl*), O Allāh’s Messenger!” He replied, “I am not similar to you, for during night I have One Who makes me eat and drink.”

١٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خَبَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تُوَاصِلُوا فَأَيُّكُمْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُوَاصِلَ فَلْيُوَاصِلْ حَتَّى السَّحَرِ». قَالُوا: فَإِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟! قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَسْتُ كَهَيْئَتِكُمْ. إِنِّي أَبِيْتُ لِي مُطْعِمٌ يُطْعِمُنِي، وَسَاقٍ يَسْقِينِ». [انظر: ١٩٦٧]

1964. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Wiṣāl* with mercy to them. They said to him, “But you practise *Al-Wiṣāl*?” He said, “I am not similar to you, for my Lord gives me food and drink.”

١٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ وَمُحَمَّدٌ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْوَصَالِ رَحْمَةً لَهُمْ، فَقَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ، قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَسْتُ كَهَيْئَتِكُمْ، إِنِّي يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِينِ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ لَمْ يَذْكُرْ عُثْمَانُ: رَحْمَةً لَهُمْ.

Abdullāh said that Uthman did not mention: “Mercy to them (towards the companions).”

(٤٩) بَابُ التَّنْكِيلِ لِمَنْ أَكْثَرَ الْوَصَالِ،

(49) CHAPTER. The punishment for the person who practises *Al-Wiṣāl* very often.

رَوَاهُ أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

This is narrated by Anas on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

1965. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Wiṣāl* in observing *As-Şaum* (the fasts). So, one of the Muslims said to him, "But you practise *Al-Wiṣāl*, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Who amongst you is similar to me? I am given food and drink during night by my Lord." So, when the people refused to stop *Al-Wiṣāl* (fasting continuously), the Prophet ﷺ observed *Şaum* (the fast) day and night continuously along with them for a day and then another day and then they saw the crescent-moon (of the month of *Shawwāl*). The Prophet ﷺ said to them (angrily), "If it (the crescent) had not appeared, I would have made you observe *Şaum* for a longer period." That was as a punishment for them when they refused to stop (practising *Al-Wiṣāl*).

[See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*]

1966. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said twice, "(O you people) Be cautious! Do not practise *Al-Wiṣāl*." The people said to him, "But you practise *Al-Wiṣāl*!?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "My Lord gives me food and drink during night. Do that much of deeds which are within your ability."

(50) CHAPTER. To observe *Şaum* (fast) continuously day and night (*Al-Wiṣāl*) till the time of *Sahar* (last part of night).

1967. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not observe *Şaum* (fast) continuously day and

١٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْوِصَالِ فِي الصَّوْمِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ: إِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «وَأَيُّكُمْ مِثْلِي؟ إِنِّي أَبِيتُ يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِينِ». فَلَمَّا أَبَوْا أَنْ يَنْتَهُوا عَنِ الْوِصَالِ وَاصَلَ بِهِمْ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ رَأَوْا الْهَيْلَالَ. فَقَالَ: «لَوْ تَأَخَّرَ لَزِدْتُكُمْ»، كالتَّكْوِيلِ لَهُمْ حِينَ أَبَوْا أَنْ يَنْتَهُوا. [انظر: ١٩٦٦، ٦٨٥١،

[٧٢٩٩، ٧٢٤٢]

١٩٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْوِصَالَ»، مَرَّتَيْنِ. قِيلَ: إِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ، قَالَ: «إِنِّي أَبِيتُ يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِينِ، فَاتَّكَلَفُوا مِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تُطِيقُونَ».

[راجع: ١٩٦٥]

(٥٠) بَابُ الْوِصَالِ إِلَى السَّحَرِ

١٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ

night (i.e., do not practise *Al-Wiṣāl*) and if anyone of you intends to *Ṣaum* (fast) continuously day and night, he should continue till the *Sahar* (before the following dawn).” They said, “But you practise *Al-Wiṣāl*, O Allāh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I am not similar to you; during night I have One Who makes me eat and drink.”

(51) CHAPTER. If someone forces his Muslim brother to break his (*Nawāfil*) fast, by giving him an oath, the person observing *Ṣaum* (fast) has not to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) in lieu of it if the giving up of the *Ṣaum* was better for him.

1968. Narrated Abū Juhaifa : The Prophet ﷺ made a bond of brotherhood between Salmān and Abū Ad-Dardā’. Salmān paid a visit to Abū Ad-Dardā’ and found Umm Ad-Dardā’ dressed in shabby clothes and asked her why she was in that state. She replied, “Your brother Abū Ad-Dardā’ is not interested in (the luxuries of) this world.” In the meantime Abū Ad-Dardā’ came and prepared a meal for Salmān. Salmān requested Abū Ad-Dardā’ to eat (with him), but Abū Ad-Dardā’ said, “I am observing *Ṣaum* (fast).” Salmān said, “I am not going to eat unless you eat.” So, Abū Ad-Dardā’ ate (with Salmān). When it was night and (a part of the night passed), Abū Ad-Dardā’ got up (to offer the night prayer), but Salmān told him to sleep and Abū Ad-Dardā’ slept. After sometime Abū Ad-Dardā’ again got up but Salmān told him to sleep. When it was the last hours of the night, Salmān told him to get up then, and both of them offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Salmān told Abū Ad-Dardā’, “Your Lord has a right on you, your

يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ حَبَّابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تُوَاصِلُوا، فَأَيُّكُمْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُوَاصِلَ فَلْيُوَاصِلْ حَتَّى السَّحْرِ». قَالُوا: فَإِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «لَسْتُ كَهَيْئَتِكُمْ، إِنِّي أُبَيْتُ لِي مُطْعَمٌ يُطْعِمُنِي وَسَاقٍ يَسْقِينِي». [راجع: ١٩٦٣]

(٥١) بَابُ مَنْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى أَخِيهِ لِيُفْطِرَ فِي التَّطَوُّعِ، وَلَمْ يَرِ عَلَيْهِ قَضَاءُ إِذَا كَانَ أَوْفَقَ لَهُ

١٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُمَيْسِ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ سَلْمَانَ وَأَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ. فَوَارَ سَلْمَانُ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ، فَرَأَى أُمُّ الدَّرْدَاءِ مُتَبَدِّلَةً، فَقَالَ لَهَا: مَا شَأْنُكَ؟ قَالَتْ: أَخْوَكُ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ لَيْسَ لَهُ حَاجَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا. فَجَاءَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ فَصَنَعَ لَهُ طَعَامًا فَقَالَ لَهُ: كُلْ، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي صَائِمٌ، قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِأَكِلٍ حَتَّى تَأْكُلَ. قَالَ: فَأَكَلَ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ اللَّيْلُ ذَهَبَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ يَقُومُ، قَالَ: نَمْ. فَنَامَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يَقُومُ فَقَالَ: نَمْ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ مِنَ آخِرِ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ سَلْمَانُ: قُمْ الْآنَ، فَصَلِّا. فَقَالَ لَهُ سَلْمَانُ: إِنَّ لِرَبِّكَ

ownself has a right on you, and your family has a right on you; so you should give the rights of all those who has a right on you.” Abū Ad-Dardā’ came to the Prophet ﷺ and narrated the whole story. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Salmān has spoken the truth.”

(52) CHAPTER. *Ṣaum* (fasting) in the month of Sha’bān.

1969. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) till one would say that he would never stop observing *Ṣaum* (fast), and he would abandon *Ṣaum* (fast) till one would say that he would never observe *Ṣaum* (fast). I never saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ observing *Ṣaum* (fast) for a whole month except the month of Ramaḍān, and did not see him fasting in any month more than in the month of Sha’bān.

1970. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ never observed *Ṣaum* (fast) in any month more than in the month of Sha’bān. He used to say, “Do those deeds which you can do easily, as Allāh will not get tired (of giving rewards) till you get bored and tired (of performing religious deeds).” The most beloved *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to the Prophet ﷺ was the one that was done regularly (throughout the life) even if it were little. And whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he used to offer it regularly.

(53) CHAPTER. What is said about the fasting and non-fasting (periods) of the Prophet ﷺ.

عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَلِنَفْسِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَلِأَهْلِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا. فَأَعْطُ كُلَّ ذِي حَقٍّ حَقَّهُ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ سَلْمَانَ». [انظر: ٦١٣٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ صَوْمِ شَعْبَانَ

١٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصُومُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ: لَا يُفْطِرُ، وَيُفْطِرُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ: لَا يَصُومُ. وَمَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَكْمَلَ صِيَامَ شَهْرٍ إِلَّا رَمَضَانَ وَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ أَكْثَرَ صِيَامًا مِنْهُ فِي شَعْبَانَ. [انظر: ١٩٧٠، ٦٤٦٥]

١٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ قَالَتْ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصُومُ شَهْرًا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ شَعْبَانَ، وَكَانَ يَقُولُ: «خُذُوا مِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا تُطِيقُونَ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَمَلُّ حَتَّى تَمَلُّوا». وَأَحَبُّ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا دُوِّمَ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنْ قَلَّتْ. وَكَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى صَلَاةً دَاوَمَ عَلَيْهَا. [راجع: ١٩٦٩]

(٥٣) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ مِنْ صَوْمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَإِفْطَارِهِ

1971. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ never observed *Şaum* (fast) a full month except the month of Ramaḍān, and he used to observe *Şaum* (fast) till one could say, "By Allāh, he will never stop observing *Şaum* (fast)," and he would abandon observing *Şaum* (fast) till one would say, "By Allāh, he will never observe *Şaum* (fast)."

1972. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to leave observing *Şaum* (fast) in a certain month till we thought that he would not observe *Şaum* (fast) in that month, and he used to fast in another month till we thought he would not stop observing *Şaum* (fast) at all in that month. And if one wanted to see him offering *Şalāt* (prayer) at night, one could see him (in that condition), and if one wanted to see him sleeping at night, one could see him (in that condition) too.

1973. Narrated Ḥumaid: I asked Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about the *Şaum* (fasting) of the Prophet ﷺ. He said, "Whenever I liked to see the Prophet ﷺ observing *Şaum* (fast) in any month, I could see that, and whenever I liked to see him not observing *Şaum* (fast), I could see that too, and if I liked to see him offering *Şalāt* (prayer) in any night, I could see that, and if I liked to see him sleeping, I could see that, too." Anas further said, "I never touched silk or velvet softer than the hand of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and never smelled musk or perfume more pleasant than the smell of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

١٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: مَا صَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَهْرًا كَامِلًا قَطُّ غَيْرَ رَمَضَانَ. وَيَصُومُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا يُفْطِرُ، وَيُفْطِرُ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا يَصُومُ.

١٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُفْطِرُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ حَتَّى نَظُنَّ أَنْ لَا يَصُومَ مِنْهُ، وَيَصُومُ حَتَّى نَظُنَّ أَنْ لَا يُفْطِرُ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا. وَكَانَ لَا تَشَاءُ تَرَاهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مُصَلًيًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتَهُ، وَلَا نَائِمًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتَهُ. وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ أَنَسًا فِي الصَّوْمِ.

[راجع: ١١٤١]

١٩٧٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو خَالِدٍ الْأَحْمَرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ صِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَرَاهُ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ صَائِمًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتُهُ، وَلَا مُفْطِرًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتُهُ. وَلَا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَائِمًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتُهُ، وَلَا نَائِمًا إِلَّا رَأَيْتُهُ. وَلَا مَسِسْتُ خَرَّةً وَلَا حَرِيرَةً أَلَيْنَ مِنْ كَفِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَا سَمِمْتُ

مِسْكَةً وَلَا عَيْبَرَةً أَطْيَبَ رَائِحَةً مِنْ  
رَائِحَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١١٤١]

(٥٤) بَابُ حَقِّ الصَّيْفِ فِي الصَّوْمِ

(54) CHAPTER. The right of the guest in fasting.

1974. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ: "Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me," and then he narrated the whole narration, i.e., your guest has a right on you, and your wife has a right on you. I then asked about the *Şaum* (fasting) of Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Half of the year," [i.e., he used to observe *Şaum* (fast) on every alternate day].

١٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِي رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. يَعْني: «إِنَّ لِرَّوْرِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لِرَّوْجِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا». فَقُلْتُ: وَمَا صَوْمُ دَاوُدَ؟ قَالَ: «نِصْفُ الدَّهْرِ».

[راجع: ١١٣١]

(٥٥) بَابُ حَقِّ الْجِسْمِ فِي الصَّوْمِ

(55) CHAPTER. The right of the body in observing *As-Şaum* (the fast).

1975. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "O 'Abdullāh! Have I not been informed that you observe *Şaum* (fast) during the day and offer *Şalāt* (prayer) all the night." 'Abdullāh replied, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't do that; observe *Şaum* (fast) for few days and then give it up for few days, offer *Şalāt* (prayer) and also sleep at night, as your body has a right on you, and your wife has a right on you, and your guest has a right on you. And it is sufficient for you to observe *Şaum* (fast) three days in a month, as the reward of a good deed is multiplied ten times, so it will be like fasting throughout the year." I insisted (on fasting) and so I was given a hard instruction. I said, "O Allāh's

١٩٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى ابْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِي رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَلَمْ أُخْبِرْ أَنَّكَ تَصُومُ النَّهَارَ وَتَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: فَلَا تَفْعَلْ، صُمْ وَأَفْطِرْ، وَفُمْ وَنَمْ، فَإِنَّ لَجَسَدِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لِعَيْنَيْكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لِرَّوْجِكَ

Messenger! I have strength.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Observe *Şaum* (fast) like the fasting of the Prophet Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام and do not observe fast more than that.” I asked “How was the fasting of the Prophet of Allāh, David عليه السلام?” He said, “Half of the year,” (i.e., he used to observe fast on every alternate day).

Afterwards when ‘Abdullāh became old, he used to say, “It would have been better for me if I had accepted the permission of the Prophet ﷺ [hich he gave me i.e., to observe *Şaum* (fast) only three days a month].”

#### (56) CHAPTER. Observing *Şaum* (fasting) daily throughout the life.

1976. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was informed that I had taken an oath to fast daily and to offer *Şalāt* (prayers) (every night) all the night throughout my life. (So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to me and asked whether it was correct). I replied, “Let my parents be sacrificed for you! I said so.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You will not be able to do that. So, fast for few days and give it up for few days, offer *Şalāt* (prayer) and sleep. Observe *Şaum* (fast) three days a month as the reward of good deeds is multiplied ten times and that will be equal to one year of fasting.” The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “Observe *Şaum* (fast) one day and give up fasting for two days.” I replied, “I can do better than that.” The Prophet ﷺ said: “Then observe *Şaum* (fast) a day and give it up for a day and that is the *Şaum* (fast) of Prophet Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام, and that is

عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لَزُورِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا. وَإِنَّ بِحَسْبِكَ أَنْ تَصُومَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَإِنَّ لَكَ بِكُلِّ حَسَنَةٍ عَشْرَ أَمْثَالِهَا، فَإِذْنُ ذَلِكَ صِيَامُ الدَّهْرِ كُلِّهِ»، فَشَدَّدْتُ فَشَدَّدَ عَلَيَّ. قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَجِدُ قُوَّةً. قَالَ: «فَصُمْ صِيَامَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، وَلَا تَزِدْ عَلَيْهِ». قُلْتُ: وَمَا كَانَ صِيَامَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ؟ قَالَ: «نِصْفُ الدَّهْرِ». وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ بَعْدَ مَا كَبِرَ: يَا لَيْتَنِي قَبِلْتُ رُخْصَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١١٣١]

#### (٥٦) بَابُ صَوْمِ الدَّهْرِ

١٩٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا صُومَ النَّهَارِ وَلَا قُومَ اللَّيْلِ مَا عِشْتُ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: قَدْ قُلْتُهُ بَأْيِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُ ذَلِكَ فَصُمْ وَأَفْطِرْ، وَتَمِّمْ، وَصُمْ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَإِنَّ الْحَسَنَةَ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا، وَذَلِكَ مِثْلُ صِيَامِ الدَّهْرِ». قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ: «فَصُمْ يَوْمًا وَأَفْطِرْ يَوْمَيْنِ». قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ



the best *Şaum* (fast).” I said, “I have the strength to do better (more) than that.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “There is no better (fasting) than that.”

**(57) CHAPTER. The right of the family (wife) in observing *As-Şaum* (the fast).**

This is narrated by Abū Juhaifa from the Prophet ﷺ.

1977. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: The news of my observing *Şaum* (fasting) daily and offering *Şalāt* (prayer) every night throughout the night reached the Prophet ﷺ. So he sent for me, or I met him, and he ﷺ said, “I have been informed that you observe *Şaum* (fast) every day and offer *Şalāt* (prayer) every night (all the night). Observe *Şaum* (fast) (for some days) and give it up (for some days), offer *Şalāt* (prayer) and sleep for your eyes have a right on you, and your body and your family (your wife) have a right on you.” I replied, “I have more strength than that (for fasting).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then observe *Şaum* (fast) like the *Şaum* (fast) of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام.” I said, “How?” He replied, “He used to observe *Şaum* (fast) on alternate days, and he used not to flee on meeting the enemy.” I said, “From where can I get that chance, O Allāh’s Prophet?” [‘Aṭā said, “I do not know how the expression of ‘observe *Şaum* (fast) daily throughout the life’ occurred.”] So, the Prophet ﷺ said, twice, “Whoever observe *Şaum* (fast) daily throughout his life is just as the one who does not observe *Şaum* (fast) at all.”

أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ يَوْمًا وَأَفْطِرْ يَوْمًا، فَذَلِكَ صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَهُوَ أَفْضَلُ الصِّيَامِ». فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ».

[راجع: ١١٣١]

**(٥٧) بَابُ حَقِّ الْأَهْلِ فِي الصَّوْمِ، رَوَاهُ أَبُو جُحَيْفَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.**

١٩٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءً أَنَّ أَبَا الْعَبَّاسِ الشَّاعِرَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنِّي أَسْرُدُ الصَّوْمَ، وَأَصْلِي اللَّيْلُ. فِيمَا أَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ وَإِمَّا لَقِيْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ أُخْبِرْ أَنَّكَ تَصُومُ وَلَا تُفْطِرُ وَتُصَلِّي؟ فَصُمْ وَأَفْطِرْ وَتُمْ وَتَمْ. فَإِنَّ لِعَيْنِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَظًّا، وَإِنَّ لِنَفْسِكَ وَأَهْلِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَظًّا». قَالَ: إِنِّي لَأَقْوَى لِدَٰلِكَ، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ صِيَامَ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ». قَالَ: وَكَيْفَ؟ قَالَ: «كَانَ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا، وَلَا يَفِرُّ إِذَا لَاقَى». قَالَ: مَنْ لِي بِهِذِهِ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: لَا أَذْهَرِي كَيْفَ ذَكَرَ صِيَامَ الْأَبْدَى؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا صَامَ مَنْ صَامَ الْأَبَدَ» مَرَّتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ١١٣١]

## (58) CHAPTER. Şaum (fasting) on alternate days.

1978. Narrated Mujāhid from ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said (to ‘Abdullāh), “Observe Şaum (fast) three days a month.” ‘Abdullāh said, (to the Prophet ﷺ), “I am able to observe Şaum (fast) more than that.” They kept on arguing on this matter till the Prophet ﷺ said, “Observe Şaum (fast) on alternate days, and recite the whole Qur’ān once a month.” ‘Abdullāh said, “I can recite more (in a month),” and the argument went on till the Prophet ﷺ said, “Recite the whole Qur’ān once in three days.” (i.e., you must not recite the whole Qur’ān in less than three days).

## (59) CHAPTER. The Şaum (fasting) of Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام.

1979. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “You observe Şaum (fast) daily all the year and offer Şalāt (prayer) (every night) all the night?” I replied in the affirmative. The Prophet ﷺ said, “If you keep on doing this, your eyes will become weak and your body will get tired. He who observes Şaum (fast) all the year is as he who did not observe Şaum (fast) at all. Observing Şaum (fast) of three days (a month) will be equal to observing Şaum (fast) of the whole year.” I replied, “I have the strength for more than this.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then observe Şaum (fast) like the fasting of Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام who used to observe Şaum (fast) on alternate days and would never flee from the battle field on meeting the enemy.”

## (٥٨) بَابُ صَوْمِ يَوْمٍ وَإِطَارِ يَوْمٍ

١٩٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُندَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «صُمْ مِنْ الشَّهْرِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ». قَالَ: أُطِيقُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَمَا زَالَ حَتَّى قَالَ: «صُمْ يَوْمًا وَأَفْطِرْ يَوْمًا»، فَقَالَ: «افْرَأِ الْقُرْآنَ فِي كُلِّ شَهْرٍ»، قَالَ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَكْثَرَ، فَمَا زَالَ حَتَّى قَالَ: «فِي ثَلَاثٍ».

[راجع: ١١٣١]

## (٥٩) بَابُ صَوْمِ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

١٩٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْعَبَّاسِ الْمَكِّيَّ، وَكَانَ شَاعِرًا، وَكَانَ لَا يَتَّهَمُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنَ الْعَاصِي رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ لَتَصُومُ الدَّهْرَ، وَتَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ إِذَا فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ هَجَمْتَ لَهُ الْعَيْنَ، وَنَفِهْتَ لَهُ النَّفْسَ. لَا صَامَ مَنْ صَامَ الدَّهْرَ، صَوْمُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ صَوْمُ الدَّهْرِ كُلِّهِ»، قُلْتُ: فَإِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ: «فَصُمْ

صَوْمَ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، كَانَ يَصُومُ  
يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا، وَلَا يَفِرُّ إِذَا  
لَاقَى. [راجع: ١١٣١]

١٩٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
شَاهِينَ الْوَاسِطِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَذَّاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الْمَلِيحِ قَالَ:  
دَخَلْتُ مَعَ أَبِيكَ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ  
عَمْرٍو، فَحَدَّثَنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ  
لَهُ صُومِي، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ فَأَلْقَيْتُ لَهُ  
وِسَادَةً مِنْ أَدَمٍ حَشَوْهَا لَيْفٌ فَجَلَسَ  
عَلَى الْأَرْضِ، وَصَارَتْ الْوِسَادَةُ بَيْنِي  
وَبَيْنَهُ. فَقَالَ: «أَمَا يَكْفِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ  
شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «خَمْسًا». قُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «سَبْعًا»، قُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «تِسْعًا»، قُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «إِخْدَى عَشْرَةً». ثُمَّ  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا صَوْمَ فَوْقَ صَوْمِ  
دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، شَطْرُ الدَّهْرِ صُمْ  
يَوْمًا وَأَفْطِرْ يَوْمًا». [راجع: ١١٣١]

(٦٠) بَابُ صِيَامِ الْبَيْضِ ثَلَاثَ  
عَشْرَةٍ، وَأَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةٍ، وَخَمْسِ عَشْرَةٍ

1980. Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه was informed about my Şaum (fasts), and he came to me and I spread for him a leather cushion stuffed with palm fibre, but he sat on the ground and the cushion remained between me and him, and then he said, "Isn't it sufficient for you to observe Şaum (fast) three days a month?" I replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! [I can observe Şaum (fast) more]." He said, "Five?" I replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! [I can observe Şaum (fast) more]." He said, "Seven?" I replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! [I can observe Şaum (fast) more]." He said, "Nine (days per month)?" I replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! [I can observe Şaum (fast) more]" He said, "Eleven (days per month)?" And then the Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no Şaum (fast) superior to that of the Prophet Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام; it was for half of the year. So, observe Şaum (fast) on alternate days."

(60) CHAPTER. To observe Şaum (fast) the three days (preceding) the full moon night, i.e., 13th, 14th and the 15th of the lunar months.

1981. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: My friend (the Prophet ﷺ) advised me to observe three things:

(1) to observe Şaum (fast) three days every (lunar) month;

(2) to perform a two Rak'ā Duḥa prayer and

١٩٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَوْصَانِي خَلِيلِي

(3) to perform the *Witr* prayer before sleeping.

[See H.1178].

(61) CHAPTER. Whoever visited some people and did not break his (optional) *Şaum* (fast) with them.

1982. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ paid a visit to Umm Sulaim and she placed before him dates and ghee. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Replace the ghee and dates in their respective containers for I am observing *Şaum* (fast)." Then he stood somewhere in her house and offered an optional *Şalāt* (prayer) and then he invoked Allāh to bless Umm Sulaim and her family. Then Umm Sulaim said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have a special request (today)." He said, "What is it?" She replied, "(Please invoke for) your servant Anas." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not leave anything good in this world or in the Hereafter which he did not invoke (Allāh to bestow) on me and said, "O Allāh! Give him (i.e., Anas) property and children and bless him." Thus I am one of the richest among the *Anşār* and my daughter Umaina told me that when Al-Ḥajjāj came to Baṣrah, more than 120 of my offspring had been buried.

(62) CHAPTER. Fasting the last days of the month.

1983. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

ﷺ ثَلَاثَ: صِيَامَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ، وَرَكَعَتَيِ الصُّحَى، وَأَنْ أُوتِرَ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنَامَ. [راجع: ١١٧٨]

(٦١) بَابُ مَنْ زَارَ قَوْمًا فَلَمْ يُفْطِرْ عَنْهُمْ

١٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي خَالِدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ، فَاتَتْهُ بِتَمْرٍ وَسَمْنٍ قَالَ: «أَعِيدُوا سَمْنَكُمْ فِي سِقَائِهِ، وَتَمْرَكُمْ فِي وَعَائِهِ فَإِنِّي صَائِمٌ». ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى نَاحِيَةٍ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ فَصَلَّى غَيْرَ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ، فَدَعَا لَأُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ وَأَهْلِ بَيْتِهَا، فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ لِي خَوِصَّةً، قَالَ: «مَا هِيَ؟» قَالَتْ: خَادِمُكَ أَنَسٌ، فَمَا تَرَكَ خَيْرَ آخِرَةٍ وَلَا دُنْيَا إِلَّا دَعَا لِي بِهِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْهُ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا وَبَارِكْ لَهُ»، فَإِنِّي لَمَنْ أَكْثَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ مَالًا. وَحَدَّثَنِي ابْنَتِي أُمَيَّةُ أَنَّهُ دُفِنَ لِصُلَيْبِي مَقْدَمَ الْحَجَّاجِ الْبَصْرَةِ بِضْعٍ وَعِشْرُونَ وَمِائَةً. قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ: سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٣٣٤، ٦٣٤٤، ٦٣٧٨،

[٦٣٨٠]

(٦٢) بَابُ الصَّوْمِ مِنْ آخِرِ الشَّهْرِ ١٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ

عَنْهُمَا that the Prophet ﷺ asked him ('Imrān), or asked a man and 'Imrān was listening, "O Abū so-and so! Have you observed *Ṣaum* (fasts) in the last days of this month?" (The narrator thought that he said, "the month of Ramaḍān"). The man replied, "No. O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "When you finish your *Ṣaum* (fasts) (of Ramaḍān) observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) for two days (in *Shawwāl*)."

Through another series of narrators 'Imrān said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, "[Have you observed *Ṣaum* (fasts)] in the last days of *Shā'bān*?" (1)

(63) CHAPTER. Observing *Ṣaum* (fast) on Friday. If someone gets up in the morning of Friday and is observing the *Ṣaum* (fasts) he should break it [if he did not observe *Ṣaum* the day before or does not intend to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) after it].

1984. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Abbād : I asked Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "Did the Prophet ﷺ forbid observing *Ṣaum* (fasts) on Fridays?" He replied, "Yes." [Through other narrators it is added, "If he intends to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) only that day."]

مُحَمَّدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ، عَنْ غِيلَانَ. ح وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ : حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ : حَدَّثَنَا غِيلَانُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَهُ أَوْ سَأَلَ رَجُلًا وَعِمْرَانُ يَسْمَعُ فَقَالَ : «يَا أَبَا فَلَانٍ، أَمَا صُمْتَ سَرَّ هَذَا الشَّهْرِ؟» قَالَ : أَطْنُهُ قَالَ : يَعْنِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ الرَّجُلُ : لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ : «فَإِذَا أَفْطَرْتَ فَصُمْ يَوْمَيْنِ». لَمْ يَقُلِ الصَّلْتُ : أَطْنُهُ يَعْنِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : وَقَالَ ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ : «مِنْ سَرَرِ شَعْبَانَ».

(٦٣) بَابُ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَإِذَا أَصْبَحَ صَائِمًا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَعَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُفْطِرَ

١٩٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ شَيْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبَّادٍ قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : أُنْهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ؟

(1) (H.1983) The man whom the Prophet ﷺ asked seemed to have had the habit of observing *Ṣaum* (fast) on the last days of every month, but he did not carry on this habit in the month of *Shā'bān*, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had forbidden the *Ṣaum* (fast) of the day preceding Ramaḍān immediately. In this narration the Prophet ﷺ orders the man to make up for the days of *Shā'bān* which he missed by observing *Ṣaum* (fast) on some days in *Shawwāl*, and that indicates that one should keep his habits of worshipping, and there is no harm if one observes *Ṣaum* (fast) the last days of *Shā'bān* if it is his habit to *Ṣaum* the last days of every month. (*Fath Al-Bārī*)

1985. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "None of you should observe *Şaum* (fast) on Friday unless he observes *Şaum* (fast) a day before or after it."

1986. Narrated Juwairiya bint Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ visited her (Juwairiya) on a Friday and she was observing *Şaum* (fast). He asked her, "Did you observe *Şaum* (fast) yesterday?" She said, "No." He said, "Do you intend to observe *Şaum* (fast) tomorrow?" She said, "No." He said, "Then break your *Şaum* (fast)."

Through another series of narrators, Abū Ayyūb is reported to have said, "He ordered her and she broke her *Şaum* (fast)."

(64) CHAPTER. Can one select some special days [for observing *Şaum* (fast)]?

1987. Narrated 'Alqama: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ use to do extra deeds of worship on some certain days?" She replied, "No, but his deeds were regular and constant. "Who amongst you can endure what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to endure?"

[See Vol. 8. *Ḥadīth* No. 6461, 6462, and 6466.]

قَالَ: نَعَمْ. زَادَ غَيْرُ أَبِي عَاصِمٍ: يَعْنِي: أَنْ يَنْفَرِدَ بِصَوْمِهِ.

١٩٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَصُومُ أَحَدُكُمْ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِلَّا يَوْمًا قَبْلَهُ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ».

١٩٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ جُوَيْرِيَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَهِيَ صَائِمَةٌ فَقَالَ: «أَصُمْتَ أَمْسِ؟» قَالَتْ: لَا، قَالَ: «تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَصُومِي غَدًا؟» قَالَتْ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَأَفْطِرِي». وَقَالَ حَمَّادُ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ سَمِعَ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو أَيُّوبَ أَنَّ جُوَيْرِيَةَ حَدَّثَتْهُ فَأَمَرَهَا فَأَفْطَرَتْ.

(٦٤) بَابُ هَلْ يَخْصُ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ؟

١٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا: هَلْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْتَصُّ مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ شَيْئًا؟ قَالَتْ: لَا، كَانَ عَمَلُهُ دِيمَةً،

وَأَيُّكُمْ يُطِيقُ مَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يُطِيقُ؟ [انظر: ٦٤٦٦]

(65) CHAPTER. Observing Şaum (fast) on the day of 'Arafah.

1988. Narrated Umm Al-Faql bint Al-Hārith: "While the people were with me on the day of 'Arafah they differed as to whether the Prophet ﷺ was observing Şaum (fast) or not; some said that he was observing Şaum (fast) while others said that he was not observing Şaum (fast). So, I sent to him a bowl full of milk while he was riding over his camel and he drank it."

١٩٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَيْرٌ مَوْلَى أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ أَنَّ أُمَّ الْفَضْلِ حَدَّثَتْهُ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عُمَيْرٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّ نَاسًا تَمَارَوْا عِنْدَهَا يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فِي صَوْمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: هُوَ صَائِمٌ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَيْسَ بِصَائِمٍ. فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ وَهُوَ وَقَفَ عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ فَشَرِبَهُ. [راجع:

[٦٥٨]

1989. Narrated Maimūna رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The people doubted whether the Prophet ﷺ was observing Şaum (fast) on the day of 'Arafah or not, so I sent milk while he was standing at 'Arafāt, he drank it and the people were looking at him.

١٩٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، أَوْ قُرَيْءٌ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّاسَ شَكُّوا فِي صِيَامِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ بِحِلَابٍ وَهُوَ وَقَفَ فِي الْمَوْقِفِ، فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ وَالنَّاسُ يَنْظُرُونَ.

(66) CHAPTER. Observing Şaum (fast) on the first day of 'Eid-ul-Fitr.

(٦٦) بَابُ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ الْفِطْرِ

**1990.** Narrated Abū 'Uбайд, the slave of Ibn Azhar : I witnessed the 'Eid with 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has forbidden people to observe Şaum (fast) on the day on which you break fasting (the Şaum of Ramaḍān) and the day on which you eat the meat of your sacrifices (i.e., the first day of 'Eid-ul-Fiṭr and 'Eid-ul-Adḥa).

**1991.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ forbade the Şaum (fasting) of 'Eid-ul-Fiṭr and 'Eid-ul-Adḥa (two feast days) and also the wearing of Aş-Şammā' (a single garment covering the whole body), and sitting with one's legs drawn up while being wrapped in one garment.

**1992.** Abū Sa'īd added : He also forbade the Şalāt (prayer) after the Fajr (early morning) and the Aşr (afternoon) Şalāt (prayers).

**(67) CHAPTER. Observing Şaum (fast) on the day of Naḥr (i.e., first day of 'Eid-ul-Adḥa).**

**1993.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Two Şaum (fasts) and two kinds of sale are forbidden : observing Şaum (fast) on the day of 'Eid-ul-Fiṭr and 'Eid-ul-Adḥa and the kinds of sale called Mulāmasa and Munābadḥa. (These two kinds of sale used to be practised

**١٩٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ : أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ أَزْهَرَ قَالَ : «شَهِدْتُ الْعِيدَ مَعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ : هَذَانِ يَوْمَانِ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ صِيَامِهِمَا، يَوْمٌ فَطَرَكُم مِّنْ صِيَامِكُمْ، وَالْيَوْمُ الْآخِرُ تَأْكُلُونَ فِيهِ مِنْ نُسُكِكُمْ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ : مَنْ قَالَ : مَوْلَى ابْنِ أَزْهَرَ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ، وَمَنْ قَالَ : مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ. [انظر : ٥٥٧١]

**١٩٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ : حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ : عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ الْفِطْرِ وَالنَّحْرِ وَعَنِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي الثَّوبِ الْوَاحِدِ. [راجع : ٣٦٧]

**١٩٩٢ -** وَعَنْ صَلَاحٍ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ وَالْعَصْرِ. [راجع : ٥٨٦]

**(٦٧) بَابُ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ النَّحْرِ**

**١٩٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى : أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ مِينَاءَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُهُ



in the days of Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance; *Mulāmasa* means when you touch something displayed for sale you have to buy it; *Munābadha* means when the seller throws something to you, you have to buy it.)

**1994.** Narrated Ziyād bin Jubair: A man went to Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا and said, “A man vowed to observe *Şaum* (fast) one day (the subnarrator thinks that he said that the day was Monday), and that day happened to be ‘*Eid* day.” Ibn ‘Umar said, “Allāh orders vows to be fulfilled and the Prophet ﷺ forbade *Şaum* on this day (i.e., ‘*Eid*).”

**1995.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-*Khudrī* رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ (who fought in twelve *Ghazawāt* in the company of the Prophet ﷺ). I heard four things from the Prophet ﷺ and they won my admiration. He ﷺ said:

1. “No lady should travel on a journey of two days except with her husband or a *Dhī-Mahram*;

2. “No *Şaum* (fasting) is permissible on the two days of ‘*Eid-ul-Fitr* and ‘*Eid-ul-Aḏḥa*;

3. “No *Şalāt* (prayer) (may be offered) after the morning (compulsory) *Şalāt* (prayer) until the sun rises; and no *Şalāt* (prayer) after the ‘*Aşr* prayer till the sun sets;

4. “One should travel only for visiting three *Masājid* (mosques): *Masjid-al-Ḥarām* (Makkah), *Masjid-al-Aqṣā* (Jerusalem), and this (my) mosque (at Al-Madīna).”

يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: يُنْهَى عَنْ صِيَامَيْنِ وَبِعْتَتَيْنِ: الْفِطْرِ وَالنَّحْرِ، وَالْمَلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

**١٩٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى:** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: نَذَرْتُ أَنْ يَصُومَ يَوْمًا، قَالَ: أَظَنَّهُ قَالَ: الْاِثْنَيْنِ فَوَاقَى ذَلِكَ يَوْمَ عِيدٍ؛ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: أَمَرَ اللهُ بِوَفَاءِ النَّذْرِ، وَنَهَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ صَوْمِ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ. [انظر: ٦٧٠٥، ٦٧٠٦]

**١٩٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قُرْعَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ غَزَاً مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَثْنِي عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَرْبَعًا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَعْجَبَنِي قَالَ: «لَا تُسَافِرُ الْمَرْأَةُ مَسِيرَةَ يَوْمَيْنِ إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا زَوْجُهَا أَوْ ذُو مَحْرَمٍ. وَلَا صَوْمٌ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ: الْفِطْرِ وَالْأَضْحَى، وَلَا صَلَاةٌ بَعْدَ الصُّبْحِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَلَا بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغْرُبَ. وَلَا تُشَدُّ الرَّحَالُ إِلَّا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةِ مَسَاجِدَ: مَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، وَمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى، وَمَسْجِدِي هَذَا». [راجع: ٥٨٦]

(68) CHAPTER. Observing Şaum (fast) on *Taşhriq* days (11th, 12th and 13th of *Dhul-Hijjah*).

1996. Narrated Yahyā : Hishām said, “My father said that ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا used to observe Şaum (fast) on the days of Mina.” His (i.e., Hishām’s) father also used to observe Şaum on those days.

1997, 1998. Narrated ‘Āishah and Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Nobody was allowed to observe Şaum (fast) on the days of *Taşhriq* except those who could not afford the *Hady* (animals for sacrifice).

1999. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Observing Şaum (fast) for those who perform *Hajj-at-Tamattu’* (in lieu of the *Hady* which they cannot afford) may be performed up to the day of ‘*Arafah*. And if one does not get a *Hady* and has not observed Şaum (fast) (before the ‘*Eid*) then one should observe Şaum (fast) during the days of Mina (11th, 12th and 13th of *Dhul-Hijjah*).

(69) CHAPTER. Observing Şaum (fast) on the day of ‘*Aşhūra*’ (tenth of *Muharram*).

2000. Narrated Sālim’s father رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever wishes may

## (٦٨) بَابُ صِيَامِ أَيَّامِ التَّشْرِيقِ

١٩٩٦ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ لِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي: كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَصُومُ أَيَّامَ مِنَى وَكَانَ أَبُوهُ يَصُومُهَا.

١٩٩٧، ١٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عِيسَى، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، وَعَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَا: لَمْ يُرَخَّصْ فِي أَيَّامِ التَّشْرِيقِ أَنْ يُصَمَّنَ إِلَّا لِمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ الْهَدْيَ.

١٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: الصَّيَامُ لِمَنْ تَمَتَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى الْحَجِّ إِلَى يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ هَدْيًا وَلَمْ يَصُمْ صَامَ أَيَّامَ مِنَى. وَعَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ مِثْلَهُ. وَتَابَعَهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ.

## (٦٩) بَابُ صَوْمِ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ

٢٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ

observe *Şaum* (fast) on the day of ‘*Āshūra*’.”

**2001.** Narrated ‘*Āishah* رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered (the Muslims) to observe *Şaum* (fast) on the day of ‘*Āshūra*’, and when fasting in the month of Ramaḍān was prescribed, it became optional for one to observe *Şaum* (fast) on that day (‘*Āshūra*’) or not.

**2002.** Narrated ‘*Āishah* رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Quraish used to observe *Şaum* (fast) on the day of ‘*Āshūra*’ in the Pre-Islāmic Ignorance Period, and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ too, used to observe *Şaum* (fast) on that day. When he came to Al-Madīna, he observed *Şaum* (fast) on that day and ordered others to observe *Şaum* (fast), too. Later when the fasting of the month of Ramaḍān was prescribed, he gave up fasting on the day of ‘*Āshūra*’ and became optional for one to observe *Şaum* (fast) on it or to leave its fasting.

**2003.** Narrated Ḥumaid bin ‘Abdur-Raḥnān that he heard Mu‘āwīya bin Abī Sufyān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا on the day of ‘*Āshūra*’ during the year he performed the *Hajj*, saying on the pulpit, “O the people of Al-Madīna! Where are your religious scholars? I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘This is the day of ‘*Āshūra*’. Allāh has not enjoined its *Şaum* (fast) on you but I am fasting it. You have the choice either to observe *Şaum* (fast) or not to observe *Şaum* (fast) (on this day).’”

عُمَرَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ: «إِنْ شَاءَ صَامَ». [راجع: ١٨٩٢]

٢٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِصِيَامِ يَوْمِ عَاشُورَاءَ فَلَمَّا فُرِضَ رَمَضَانُ كَانَ مَنْ شَاءَ صَامَ وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَفْطَرَ. [راجع: ١٥٩٢]

٢٠٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَوْمُ عَاشُورَاءَ تَصُومُهُ قُرَيْشٌ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَصُومُهُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ صَامَهُ وَأَمَرَ بِصِيَامِهِ. فَلَمَّا فُرِضَ رَمَضَانُ تَرَكَ يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ، فَمَنْ شَاءَ صَامَهُ وَمَنْ شَاءَ تَرَكَهُ. [راجع: ١٥٩٢]

٢٠٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ عَامَ حَجِّ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ يَقُولُ: يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ، أَيْنَ غُلَمَاؤُكُمْ؟ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ

يَقُولُ: «هَذَا يَوْمٌ عَاشُورَاءَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْبِ  
اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ صِيَامَهُ وَأَنَا صَائِمٌ، فَمَنْ  
شَاءَ فَلْيَصُمْ وَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْيُفْطِرْ».

2004. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madīna and saw the Jews observing fast on the day of 'Āshūra'. He asked them about that. They replied, "This is a good day, the day on which Allāh rescued Banī Isrā'el from their enemy. So, Mūsa (Moses) on this day." The Prophet ﷺ said, "We have more claim over Mūsa than you." So, the Prophet ﷺ observed Şaum (fast) on that day and ordered (the Muslims) to observe Şaum (fast) (on that day).

٢٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَرَأَى الْيَهُودَ تَصُومُ يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: هَذَا يَوْمٌ صَالِحٌ، هَذَا يَوْمٌ نَجَّى اللَّهُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ مِنْ عَدُوِّهِمْ، فَصَامَهُ مُوسَى، قَالَ: «فَأَنَا أَحَقُّ بِمُوسَى مِنْكُمْ»، فَصَامَهُ، وَأَمَرَ بِصِيَامِهِ. [انظر: ٣٣٩٧، ٣٩٤٣، ٤٦٨٠، ٤٧٣٧]

2005. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The day of 'Āshūra' was considered as 'Eid day by the Jews. So the Prophet ﷺ ordered, "I recommend you (Muslims) to observe Şaum (fast) on this day."

٢٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَيْسٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ يَوْمٌ عَاشُورَاءَ تَعُدُّهُ الْيَهُودُ عِيدًا، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَصُومُوهُ أَنْتُمْ». [انظر: ٣٩٤٢]

2006. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I never saw the Prophet ﷺ seeking to observe Şaum (fast) on a day more (preferable to him) than this day, the day of 'Āshūra', or this month, i.e., the month of Ramaḍān.<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ ابْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ

(1) (H.2006) This is only the opinion of Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا which might differ from what other people think, for in a narration reported by Qatāda from the Prophet ﷺ, it is mentioned that Şaum (fasting) on the day of 'Arafah' expiates the sins of two years, while observing Şaum (fast) on the day of 'Āshūra' expiates the sins of only one year. This indicates that observing Şaum (fast) on the day of 'Arafah' is superior to that of 'Āshūra'.

اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَحَرَّى صِيَامَ يَوْمٍ فَضَّلَهُ عَلَى غَيْرِهِ إِلَّا هَذَا الْيَوْمَ، يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ، وَهَذَا الشَّهْرَ، يَعْنِي: شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ.

2007. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ ordered a man from the tribe of Banī Aslam to announce amongst the people that whoever had eaten should observe *Şaum* (fast) the rest of the day, and whoever had not eaten should continue his *Şaum* (fast), as that day was the day of '*Āshūra*'.

٢٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَسْلَمَ أَنْ «أَدْنُ فِي النَّاسِ: أَنْ مَنْ كَانَ أَكَلَ فَلْيُصُمْ بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَكَلَ فَلْيُصُمْ؛ فَإِنَّ الْيَوْمَ يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ».

[راجع: ١٩٢٤]

### 31 – THE BOOK OF TARĀWĪH PRAYERS

[*Nawāfil* Prayers at night in Ramaḍān].

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of praying  
(*Nawāfil*) at night in Ramaḍān.

2008. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying regarding Ramaḍān, "Whoever performed *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at night in it (the month of Ramaḍān) with sincere faith and hoping for a reward from Allāh, then all his past sins will be forgiven."

2009. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever performed *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at night in the month of Ramaḍān with sincere faith and hoping for a reward from Allāh, then all his past sins will be forgiven." Ibn Shihāb (a subnarrator) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died and the people continued observing that (i.e., *Nawāfil* offered individually, not in congregation), and it remained as it was, during the caliphate of Abū Bakr and in the early days of 'Umar's caliphate."

2010. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Abdul Qarī said, "I went out in the company of 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb one night in Ramaḍān to the mosque and found the people performing *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in different groups. A man performing *Ṣalāt* (prayers) alone, or a man performing *Ṣalāt* (prayers) with a little group behind him. So,

### ٣١ - كتاب صلاة التراويح

(١) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ

٢٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ لِرَمَضَانَ: «مَنْ قَامَهُ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٣٥]

٢٠٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ؛ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيْمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَتَوَفَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ كَانَ الْأَمْرُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ فِي خِلَافَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَصَدْرًا مِنْ خِلَافَةِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. [راجع: ٣٥]

٢٠١٠ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَيْلَةً فِي رَمَضَانَ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَإِذَا النَّاسُ

‘Umar said, ‘In my opinion I would better collect these (people) under the leadership of one *Qārī* (reciter) [i.e., let them perform *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in congregation!].’ So, he made up his mind and he congregated them behind Ubāi bin Ka‘b. Then on another night I went again in his company and the people were performing *Ṣalāt* (prayers) behind their reciter. On that, ‘Umar remarked, ‘What an excellent *Bid‘a* (i.e., innovation in religion) this is; but the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) which they do not perform, and sleep at its time is superior than the one they are performing now.’ He meant the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the last part of the night. (In those days) people used to perform *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the early part of the night.”

**2011.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to perform *Salāt* (prayer) (at night) in Ramaḍān.

**2012.** Narrated ‘Urwa that he was informed by ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went out in the middle of the night and performed *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque and some men performed *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him. In the morning, the people spoke about it and then a large number of them gathered and performed *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him (on the second night). In the next morning the people again talked about it and on the third night the mosque was full with a large number of people. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out and the people performed *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him. On the fourth night the mosque was

أَوْزَاعٌ مُتَفَرِّقُونَ، يُصَلِّي الرَّجُلُ لِنَفْسِهِ وَيُصَلِّي الرَّجُلُ فَيُصَلِّي بِصَلَاتِهِ الرَّهْطُ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنِّي أَرَى لَوْ جَمَعْتُ هَؤُلَاءِ عَلَى قَارِيٍّ وَاحِدٍ لَكَانَ أَمْثَلُ، ثُمَّ عَزَمَ فَجَمَعَهُمْ عَلَى أَبِي بِنِ كَعْبٍ. ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ مَعَهُ لَيْلَةً أُخْرَى وَالنَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاةِ قَارِئِهِمْ، قَالَ عُمَرُ: نِعَمَ الْبِدْعَةُ هَذِهِ، وَالَّتِي يَنَامُونَ عَنْهَا أَفْضَلُ مِنَ الَّتِي يَقُومُونَ، يُرِيدُ آخِرَ اللَّيْلِ. وَكَانَ النَّاسُ يَقُومُونَ أَوَّلَهُ.

٢٠١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى، وَذَلِكَ فِي رَمَضَانَ.

[راجع: ٧٢٩]

٢٠١٢ - وَحَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ

بُكَيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ لَيْلَةً مِنْ جَوْفِ اللَّيْلِ، فَصَلَّى فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَصَلَّى رِجَالٌ بِصَلَاتِهِ، فَأَصْبَحَ النَّاسُ فَتَحَدَّثُوا فَاجْتَمَعَ أَكْثَرُ مِنْهُمْ فَصَلَّى فَصَلُّوا مَعَهُ. فَأَصْبَحَ النَّاسُ فَتَحَدَّثُوا فَكَثُرَ أَهْلُ الْمَسْجِدِ مِنَ اللَّيْلَةِ الثَّالِثَةِ،

overwhelmed with people and could not accomodate them, but the Prophet ﷺ came out (only) for the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was finished, he recited *Taḥḥah-hud* and (addressing the people) said, “*Ammā ba’dū*, your presence was not hidden from me but I was afraid lest the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer) should be enjoined on you and you might not be able to carry it on.” So, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ died and the situation remained like that (i.e., people offered the night prayers individually).”

2013. Narrated Abū Salama bin ‘Abdur Raḥmān that he asked ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ‘Āishah “How was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in Ramaḍān?” She replied, “He did not perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) more than eleven *Rak’ā* in Ramaḍān or in any other month. He used to perform four *Rak’ā* – let alone their beauty and length – and then he would perform four *Rak’ā* – let alone their beauty and length – and then he would perform three *Rak’ā* (*Witr*).” She added, “I asked, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Do you sleep before praying the *Witr*?’ he replied, ‘O ‘Āishah! My eyes sleep but my heart does not sleep.”

فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى بِصَلَاتِهِ. فَلَمَّا كَانَتِ اللَّيْلَةُ الرَّابِعَةُ عَجَزَ الْمَسْجِدُ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ حَتَّى خَرَجَ لِصَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ فَلَمَّا قَضَى الْفَجْرَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَتَسَهَّدَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَخَفْ عَلَيَّ مَكَانَكُمْ، وَلَكِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ تُفْرَضَ عَلَيْكُمْ فَتَعْجِزُوا عَنْهَا». فَتَوَقَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْأَمْرُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٧٢٩]

٢٠١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: كَيْفَ كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَمَضَانَ؟ فَقَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ يَزِيدُ فِي رَمَضَانَ وَلَا فِي غَيْرِهِ عَلَى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةِ رَكْعَةٍ، يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطَوْلِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطَوْلِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثَلَاثًا. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَنَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُؤْتِرَ؟ قَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، إِنَّ عَيْنَيَّ تَنَامَانِ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبِي». [راجع: ١١٤٧]



## 32 - THE BOOK OF SUPERIORITY OF THE NIGHT OF QADR

### (1) CHAPTER. The superiority of the night of Qadr.

And Allāh تعالى said; "Verily! We have sent it (this Qur'ān) down in the night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree). And what will make you know what the night of *Qadr* is....."

..... till the end of the *Sūrah*. (V.97:1,2)

2014. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever observed *Ṣaum* (fast) in the month of *Ramaḍān* with sincere faith (i.e., belief) and hoping for a reward from Allāh, then all his past sins will be forgiven, and whoever stood for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the night of *Qadr* with sincere faith and hoping for a reward from Allāh, then all his past sins will be forgiven."

### (2) CHAPTER. To look for the night of *Qadr* in the last seven nights (of *Ramaḍān*).

2015. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some men amongst the companions of the Prophet ﷺ were shown in their dreams that the night of *Qadr* was in the last seven nights of *Ramaḍān*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It seems that all your dreams agree that (the night of *Qadr*) is in the last seven nights, and whoever wants to search for it (i.e., the night of *Qadr*) should search in the last seven (nights of *Ramaḍān*)."

## ٣٢ - كتاب فضل ليلة القدر

### (١) بَابُ فَضْلِ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ،

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ ﴿١﴾ وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ مَا لَيْلَةُ الْقَدْرِ ﴿٢﴾﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ.  
قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: مَا كَانَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ ﴿وَمَا أَدْرَاكَ﴾ فَقَدْ أَعْلَمَهُ. وَمَا قَالَ: ﴿وَمَا يَدْرِيكَ﴾ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَعْلَمْ.

٢٠١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ، وَأَيَّمَا حِفْظٍ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ صَامَ رَمَضَانَ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ. وَمَنْ قَامَ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ إِيمَانًا وَاحْتِسَابًا غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». تَابَعَهُ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

[راجع: ٣٥]

### (٢) بَابُ التَّمَاسِكِ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ فِي

#### السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ

٢٠١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أُرْوِيَ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْمَنَامِ فِي السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرَى رُؤْيَاكُمْ قَدْ تَوَاطَأَتْ فِي السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ، فَمَنْ

كَانَ مُتَحَرِّبَهَا فَلْيَتَحَرَّهَا فِي السَّبْعِ  
الْأَوَاخِرِ. [راجع: ١١٥٨]

٢٠١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ وَكَانَ لِي  
صَدِيقًا فَقَالَ: اغْتَكَفْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
الْعَشْرَ الْأَوْسَطَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، فَخَرَجَ  
صَبِيحَةَ عِشْرِينَ فَخَطَبَنَا وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي  
أَرَيْتُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ ثُمَّ أَنْسَيْتُهَا أَوْ  
نُسِيتُهَا، فَالْتَمِسُوهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ  
الْأَوَاخِرِ فِي الْوُتْرِ، وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَنِّي  
أَسْجُدُ فِي مَاءٍ وَطِينٍ، فَمَنْ كَانَ  
اغْتَكَفَ مَعِي فَلْيُجِجْ». فَرَجَعْنَا وَمَا  
نَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ قَزَعَةً فَجَاءَتْ سَحَابَةٌ  
فَمَطَرَتْ حَتَّى سَالَ سَقْفُ الْمَسْجِدِ  
وَكَانَ مِنْ جَرِيدِ النَّخْلِ، وَأُقِيمَتِ  
الصَّلَاةُ فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ  
فِي الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ  
الطِّينِ فِي جَبْهَتِهِ. [راجع: ٦٦٩]

(٣) بَابُ تَحَرِّي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْوُتْرِ  
مِنَ الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ،  
فِيهِ عِبَادَةٌ.

2016. Narrated Abū Salama : I asked Abū Sa'id رضي الله عنه – and he was a friend of mine – (about the night of Qadr) and he said, “We practised *I'tikāf* (seclusion in the mosque) in the middle third of the month of Ramaḍān with the Prophet ﷺ. In the morning of the 20th of Ramaḍān, the Prophet ﷺ came and addressed us and said, ‘I was informed of (the date of the night of Qadr) but I was caused to forget it (or I forgot); so, search for it in the odd nights of the last ten nights of the month of Ramaḍān. (In the dream) I saw myself prostrating in mud and water (as a sign). So, whoever was in *I'tikāf* with me should return to it (for another 10 days period)', and we returned. At that time there was no sign of clouds in the sky, but suddenly a cloud came and it rained till rain-water started leaking through the roof of the mosque which was made of date-palm leaf stalks. Then the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was established and I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prostrating in mud and water and I saw the traces of mud on his forehead.”

(3) CHAPTER. To search for the night of Qadr in the odd nights of the last ten nights (of Ramaḍān).

This narration has come from 'Ubāda (bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit) on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

2017. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Search for the night of Qadr in the odd nights of the last ten nights of Ramaḍān.”

٢٠١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
سُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«تَحَرَّوْا لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْوُتْرِ مِنَ الْعَشْرِ

الْأَوَّاهِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ». [انظر: ٢٠١٩،

[٢٠٢٠

**2018.** Narrated Abū Saʿīd Al-Khadrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* (in the mosque) in the middle third of Ramaḍān, and after passing the twenty nights he used to go back to his house on the 21st, and the people who were in *I'tikāf* with him also used to go back to their houses. Once in Ramaḍān, in which he practised *I'tikāf*, he established the night *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at the night in which he used to return home, and then he addressed the people and ordered them whatever Allāh wished him to order and said, "I used to practise *I'tikāf* for these ten days (i.e., the middle 1/3rd) but now I intend to stay in *I'tikāf* for the last ten days (of the month); so whoever was in *I'tikāf* with me should stay at his place of seclusion. Verily, I have been shown (the date of) this night (of *Qadr*) but I have forgotten it. So, search for it in the odd nights of the last ten days (of this month). I also saw myself (in the dream) prostrating in mud and water." On the night of the 21st (of Ramaḍān), the sky was overcast with clouds and it rained, and the rain-water started leaking through the roof of the mosque at the *Muṣalla* (praying place) of the Prophet ﷺ. I saw with my own eyes the Prophet ﷺ at the completion of the morning *Ṣalāt* leaving with his face covered with mud and water.

[See H.No.2027].

٢٠١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمَزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالْدَّرَاوَرْدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخَدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُجَاوِرُ فِي رَمَضَانَ الْعَشْرَ الَّتِي فِي وَسْطِ الشَّهْرِ، فَإِذَا كَانَ حِينَ يُنْمِئُ مِنْ عِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً تَمْضِي وَيَسْتَقْبِلُ إِحْدَى وَعِشْرِينَ رَجَعَ إِلَى مَسْكِنِهِ، وَرَجَعَ مَنْ كَانَ يُجَاوِرُ مَعَهُ. وَأَنَّهُ أَقَامَ فِي شَهْرِ جَاوَرَ فِيهِ اللَّيْلَةَ الَّتِي كَانَ يَرْجِعُ فِيهَا فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَأَمَرَهُمْ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «كُنْتُ أُجَاوِرُ هَذِهِ الْعَشْرَ، ثُمَّ قَدْ بَدَأَ لِي أَنْ أُجَاوِرَ هَذِهِ الْعَشْرَ الْوَاخِرَ، فَمَنْ كَانَ اغْتَكَفَ مَعِيَ فَلْيَبِثْ فِي مُعْتَكِفِهِ، وَقَدْ أُرِيتُ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةَ ثُمَّ أَنْسِيْتُهَا فَايْتَعَوْهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْوَاخِرِ، وَابْتَغَوْهَا فِي كُلِّ وَتْرٍ، وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي أَسْجُدُ فِي مَاءٍ وَطِينٍ». فَاسْتَهَلَّتِ السَّمَاءُ فِي تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةِ فَأَمْطَرَتْ فَوَكَفَ الْمَسْجِدُ فِي مُصَلَّى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةً إِحْدَى وَعِشْرِينَ فَبَصُرْتُ عَيْنِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَنَظَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ انْصَرَفَ مِنَ الصُّبْحِ وَوَجْهُهُ مُمْتَلِئٌ طِينًا وَمَاءً.

[راجع: ٦٦٩]

2019. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Look for (the night of Qadr)."

2020. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* in the last ten nights of Ramaḍān and used to say, "Look for the night of Qadr in the last ten nights of the month of Ramaḍān."

2021. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Look for the night of Qadr in the last ten nights of Ramaḍān; on the night when nine or seven or five nights remain out of the last ten nights of Ramaḍān [i.e., 21, 23, 25, (27, 29) respectively]."

2022. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The night of Qadr is in the last ten nights of the month (Ramaḍān), either in the first nine or in the last (remaining) seven nights (of Ramaḍān)." Ibn 'Abbās added, "Search for it on the twenty-fourth (of Ramaḍān)."

٢٠١٩ - وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْتَمِسُوا». [راجع: ٢٠١٧]

٢٠٢٠ - وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُجَاوِزُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ وَيَقُولُ: «تَحَرَّوْا لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ». [راجع: ٢٠١٧]

٢٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْتَمِسُوهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ، فِي تَاسِعَةٍ تَبْقَى، فِي سَابِعَةٍ تَبْقَى، فِي خَامِسَةٍ تَبْقَى». [انظر: ٢٠٢٢]

٢٠٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي مِجْلَزٍ وَعِكْرِمَةَ قَالَا: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هِيَ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ، هِيَ فِي تِسْعٍ يَمْضِينَ، أَوْ فِي سِتٍّ يَبْقَيْنَ»، يَغْنِي لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَعَنْ

خَالِدٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ:  
«الْتَمِسُوا فِي أَرْبَعٍ وَعَشْرِينَ».

[راجع: ٢٠٢١]

(4) CHAPTER. The knowing (knowledge) of the night of *Qadr* was taken away because of the quarrelling of the people.

2023. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit : The Prophet ﷺ came out to inform us about the night of *Qadr* but two Muslims were quarrelling with each other. So, the Prophet ﷺ said, "I came out to inform you about the night of *Qadr* but such and such persons were quarrelling, so the news about it had been taken away; yet that might be for your own good, so search for it on the 29th, 27th and 25th (nights of Ramaḍān).

(٤) بَابُ رَفْعِ مَعْرِفَةِ لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ  
لِتَلَاحِي النَّاسِ

٢٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ، عَنْ عِبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيُخْبِرَنَا بِلَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ، فَتَلَاخَى رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالَ: «خَرَجْتُ لِأُخْبِرْكُمْ بِلَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ فَتَلَاخَى فُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ فَرُفِعَتْ وَعَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرًا لَكُمْ، فَالْتَمِسُوهَا فِي الثَّاسِعَةِ وَالسَّابِعَةِ وَالْخَامِسَةِ». [راجع: ٤٩]

(5) CHAPTER. The doing of good deeds in the last ten days of Ramaḍān.

2024. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: With the start of the last ten days of Ramaḍān, the Prophet ﷺ used to tighten his waist belt (i.e., work hard) and used to keep awake all the night and perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and also used to keep his family awake for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(٥) بَابُ الْعَمَلِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ  
مِنْ رَمَضَانَ

٢٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي يَعْفُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْعَشْرُ شَدَّ مِئْزَرَهُ وَأَخْبَى لَيْلَهُ وَأَيَقَطَ أَهْلَهُ.

## 33 - THE BOOK OF I'TIKĀF

[i.e., to confine oneself in a mosque for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and invocations leaving the worldly activities for a limited number of days].

## ٣٣ - كتاب الاعتكاف

(1) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* in the last ten days of Ramaḍān. And *I'tikāf* may be practised in any mosque, as is evident in the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... And do not have sexual relations with them (your wives); while you are in *I'tikāf* [i.e., confining oneself in a mosque for *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and invocations leaving the worldly activities for a limited number of days] in the mosques. These are the limits (set) by Allāh; so approach them not. Thus does Allāh make clear His *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, laws, legal and illegal things Allāh's set limits, orders), to mankind that they may become *Al-Muttaqīn* (the pious).” (V.2:187)

## (١) بَابُ الْإِعْتِكَافِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ،

وَالْإِعْتِكَافِ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ كُلِّهَا،  
لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تُبْشِرُوهُنَّ وَأَنْتُمْ عَاكِفُونَ فِي الْمَسَاجِدِ﴾ إِنَّكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَقْرُبُوهَا كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ ءَايَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿البقرة: ١٨٧﴾.

2025. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* in the last ten days of the month of Ramaḍān.

٢٠٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: عَنْ يُونُسَ: أَنَّ نَافِعًا أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعْتَكِفُ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَاخِرَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ.

2026. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* in the last ten days of Ramaḍān till he died and then his wives used to practise *I'tikāf* after him.

٢٠٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الرُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَعْتَكِفُ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَاخِرَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ.

حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى، ثُمَّ اغْتَكَفَ  
أَزْوَاجُهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ.

2027. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* in the middle ten days of Ramaḍān; and once he stayed in *I'tikāf* till the night of the twenty-first and it was the night in the morning of which he used to come out of his *I'tikāf*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever was in *I'tikāf* with me should stay in *I'tikāf* for the last ten days, for I was informed (of the date) of the Night (of *Qadr*) but I have been caused to forget it. (In the dream) I saw myself prostrating in mud and water in the morning of that night. So, look for it in the last ten nights and in the odd ones of them." It rained that night (i.e. the 21st of Ramaḍān) and the roof of the mosque dribbled as it was made of leaf stalks of date-palms. I saw with my own eyes the marks of mud and water on the forehead of the Prophet ﷺ, i.e., in the morning of the twenty-first (of Ramaḍān).

٢٠٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بِْنِ الْهَادِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ  
الْحَارِثِ التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
كَانَ يَغْتَكِفُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوْسَطِ مِنْ  
رَمَضَانَ، فَاعْتَكَفَ عَامًا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ  
لَيْلَةُ الْإِحْدَى وَعَشْرِينَ وَهِيَ اللَّيْلَةُ الَّتِي  
يَخْرُجُ مِنْ صَبِيحَتِهَا مِنْ اغْتِكَافِهِ،  
قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ اغْتَكَفَ مَعِيَ  
فَلْيَغْتَكِفِ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَّخِرَ، فَقَدْ أُرِيتُ  
هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةَ ثُمَّ أُتِسِّبُهَا، وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي  
أَسْجُدُ فِي مَاءٍ وَطِينٍ مِنْ صَبِيحَتِهَا،  
فَالْتَمِسُوهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَّخِرِ،  
وَالْتَمِسُوهَا فِي كُلِّ وَتْرٍ». فَمَطَرَتْ  
السَّمَاءُ تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ، وَكَانَ الْمَسْجِدُ  
عَلَى عَرِيشٍ فَوْكَفَ الْمَسْجِدُ فَبْصُرَتْ  
عَيْنَايَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى جَبْهَتِهِ أَثَرُ  
الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ مِنْ صُبْحِ إِحْدَى  
وَعَشْرِينَ. [راجع: ٦٦٩]

(2) CHAPTER. A menstruating woman is permitted to comb the hair of a *Mu'takif* (i.e., a man in *I'tikāf*).

2028. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to (put) bend his head (out) to me while he was in *I'tikāf* in the mosque during my monthly periods and I would comb and oil his hair.

(٢) بَابُ الْحَائِضِ تُرْجِلُ رَأْسَ  
الْمُتَكَيِّفِ

٢٠٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُسْنَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ،  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ

الله عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصْغِي  
إِلَيَّ رَأْسَهُ، وَهُوَ مُجَاوِرٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
فَأَرْجُلُهُ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

(3) CHAPTER. (A *Mu'takif* is not (allowed) to enter the house except for a need.

2029. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to let his head in (the house) while he was in the mosque and I would comb and oil his hair. When in *I'tikāf* he used not to enter the house except for a need.<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٠٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ  
وَعَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ:  
وَإِنْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ لَيَدْخُلُ عَلَيَّ  
رَأْسَهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَرْجُلُهُ،  
وَكَانَ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْبَيْتَ إِلَّا لِحَاجَةٍ إِذَا  
كَانَ مُعْتَكِفًا. [انظر: ٢٠٣٣، ٢٠٣٤،

٢٠٤١، ٢٠٤٥]

(4) CHAPTER. The taking of a bath by a *Mu'takif*.

2030. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to embrace me during my menses.

(٤) بَابُ غَسْلِ الْمُعْتَكِفِ  
٢٠٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ،  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يُبَاشِرُنِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

2031. 'Āishah added: He ﷺ also used to put his head out of the mosque while he was in *I'tikāf*, and I would wash it during my menses.

٢٠٣١ - وَكَانَ يُخْرِجُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ  
الْمَسْجِدِ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ فَأَغْسِلُهُ وَأَنَا  
حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

(5) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* at night (only).

2032. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ asked the Prophet ﷺ, "I vowed in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance

(٥) بَابُ الْإِعْتِكَافِ لَيْلًا  
٢٠٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي  
يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ:

(1) (H.2029) Such need may be to answer the call of nature and performing ablution. Scholars differ as to whether it is permissible also for a *Mu'takif* to eat or drink outside the mosque. (*Fath Al-Bārī*)



to stay in *I'tikāf* for one night in Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Fulfil your vow."

أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: كُنْتُ نَذَرْتُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَنْ أَعْتَكِفَ لَيْلَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، قَالَ: «أَوْفِ بِنَذْرِكَ». [انظر: ٢٠٤٣، ٣١٤٤،

[٦٦٩٧، ٤٣٢٠]

(6) CHAPTER. Women's *I'tikāf*. (A woman cannot practise *I'tikāf* except with the permission of her husband).

(٦) بَابُ اعْتِكَافِ النِّسَاءِ

2033. Narrated 'Amra: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* in the last ten days of Ramaḍān and I used to pitch a tent for him, and after performing the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he used to enter the tent." Ḥaṣṣa asked the permission of 'Āishah to pitch a tent for her and she allowed her and she pitched her tent. When Zainab bint Jaḥsh saw it, she pitched another tent. In the morning the Prophet ﷺ noticed the tents. He said, "What is this?" He was told of the whole situation. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you think that they intended to do *Al-Birr* (righteousness) by doing this?" He therefore abandoned the *I'tikāf* in that month and practised *I'tikāf* for ten days in the month of *Shawwāl*."

٢٠٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعْتَكِفُ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، فَكُنْتُ أَضْرِبُ لَهُ خِباءً فَيُصَلِّي الصُّبْحَ ثُمَّ يَدْخُلُهُ. فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ حَفْصَةَ عَائِشَةَ أَنْ تَضْرِبَ خِباءً فَأَذِنَتْ لَهَا فَضَرَبَتْ خِباءً. فَلَمَّا رَأَتْهُ زَيْنَبُ بِنْتُ جَحْشٍ ضَرَبَتْ خِباءً آخَرَ. فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَأَى الْأَخْيَةَ فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» فَأَخْبَرَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْبِرُّ تَرَوْنَ بِهِنَّ؟» فَتَرَكَ الْاعْتِكَافَ ذَلِكَ الشَّهْرَ، ثُمَّ اعْتَكَفَ عَشْرًا مِنْ شَوَّالٍ.

[راجع: ٢٠٢٩]

(7) CHAPTER. The tents in the mosque.

(٧) بَابُ الْأَخْيَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

2034. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ intended to practise *I'tikāf* and when he reached the place where he intended to perform *I'tikāf*, he saw some tents, the tents of 'Āishah, Ḥaṣṣa and Zainab. So, he said, "Do you consider that they intended to

٢٠٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ

do *Al-Birr* (righteousness) by doing this?" And then he went away and did not perform *I'tikāf* (in Ramaḍān) but performed it in the month of *Shawwāl* for ten days.

ﷺ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَعْتَكِفَ فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي أَرَادَ أَنْ يَعْتَكِفَ. إِذَا أَحْيَيْتُهُ، حَبَاءُ عَائِشَةَ وَحَبَاءُ حَفْصَةَ، وَحَبَاءُ زَيْنَبَ، فَقَالَ: «الْبِرُّ تَقُولُونَ بِهِ؟» ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَلَمْ يَعْتَكِفَ حَتَّى اعْتَكَفَ عَشْرًا مِنْ شَوَّالٍ.

[راجع: ٢٠٢٩]

**(8) CHAPTER. Can a *Mu'takif* go to the gate of the mosque for a need?**

**(٨) بَابُ هَلْ يَخْرُجُ الْمُعْتَكِفُ لِحَوَائِجِهِ إِلَى بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ؟**

2035. Narrated 'Alī bin Al-Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ told me that she went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to visit him in the mosque while he was in *I'tikāf* in the last ten days of Ramaḍān. She had a talk with him for a while, then she got up in order to return home. The Prophet ﷺ accompanied her. When they reached the gate of the mosque, opposite the door of Umm Salama, two *Anṣārī* men were passing by and they greeted Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He said to them: "Do not run away!" And said, "She is (my wife) Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuḡayl." Both of them said, "*Subhān Allāh*, (How dare we think of any evil) O Allāh's Messenger." And they felt it. The Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Satan reaches everywhere in the human body as blood reaches in it (everywhere in one's body). I was afraid lest Satan might insert an evil thought in your minds."

٢٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْ أَنَّهَا جَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَزُورُهُ فِي اعْتِكَافِهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْآخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، فَتَحَدَّثَتْ عِنْدَهُ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَامَتْ تَنْقَلِبُ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَعَهَا يَقْلِبُهَا حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَتْ بَابَ الْمَسْجِدِ عِنْدَ بَابِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ مَرَّ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَسَلَّمَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ لَهُمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَلَى رِسْلِكُمَا، إِنَّمَا هِيَ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُجَيْمٍ»، فَقَالَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِمَا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَبْلُغُ مِنْ ابْنِ آدَمَ مَبْلَغَ الدَّمِ، وَإِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَقْدِفَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمَا شَيْئًا». [انظر: ٢٠٣٨،

[See H.2038].

[٢٠٣٩، ٣١٠١، ٣٢٨١، ٦٢١٩، ٧١٧١]

(9) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* and the coming of the Prophet ﷺ out of *I'tikāf* in the morning of the twentieth (of Ramaḍān).

2036. Narrated Abū Salama bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān: I asked Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī, "Did you hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ talking about the night of *Qadr*?" He replied in the affirmative and said, "Once we were in *I'tikāf* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the middle ten days of (Ramaḍān) and we came out of it in the morning of the twentieth, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delivered a *Khutbā* (religious talk) on the 20th (of Ramaḍān) and said, 'I was informed (of the date) of the night of *Qadr* (in my dream) but had forgotten it. So, look for it in the odd nights of the last ten nights of the month of Ramaḍān. I saw myself prostrating in mud and water on that night (as a sign of the night of *Qadr*). So, whoever had been in *I'tikāf* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ should return for it.' The people returned to the mosque (for *I'tikāf*). There was no trace of clouds in the sky. But all of a sudden a cloud came and it rained. Then the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was established (they stood for the *Ṣalāt*) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prostrated in mud and water and I saw mud over the forehead and the nose of the Prophet ﷺ."

(10) CHAPTER. The *I'tikāf* of a (*Mustahāḍa*) woman who has bleeding in between her periods.

2037. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: One of the wives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ practised *I'tikāf* with him while she had

(٩) بَابُ الْاِغْتِكَافِ وَخُرُوجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَبِيحَةَ عِشْرِينَ

٢٠٣٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ هَارُونَ بْنَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قُلْتُ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، اِغْتَكَفْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوْسَطَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: فَخَرَجْنَا صَبِيحَةَ عِشْرِينَ، قَالَ: فَخَطَبَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَبِيحَةَ عِشْرِينَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أُرَيْتُ لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ وَإِنِّي نُسَيْتُهَا، فَالْتَمِسُوهَا فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ فِي وَتْرِ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَنِّي أَسْجُدُ فِي مَاءٍ وَطِينٍ. وَمَنْ كَانَ اِغْتَكَفَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلْيَرْجِعْ»، فَارْجَعَ النَّاسُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ، وَمَا نَرَى فِي السَّمَاءِ قَرْعَةً، قَالَ: فَجَاءَتْ سَحَابَةٌ فَمَطَرَتْ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَسَجَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الطِّينِ وَالْمَاءِ، حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ الطِّينَ فِي أَرْزَنِهِ وَجَبْهَتِهِ. [راجع: ٦٦٩]

(١٠) بَابُ اِغْتِكَافِ الْمُسْتَحَاضَةِ

٢٠٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ

bleeding in between her periods and she would see red (of blood) or yellowish traces; and sometimes we put a tray beneath her when she offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

[See H.No.309].

عِكْرَمَةً، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: اغْتَكَفْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
امْرَأَةً مُسْتَحَاضَةً مِنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ فَكَانَتْ  
تَرَى الْخُمْرَةَ وَالصُّفْرَةَ، فَرُبَّمَا وَضَعْنَا  
الطَّسُتَ تَحْتَهَا وَهِيَ تُصَلِّي.

[راجع: ٣٠٩]

(11) CHAPTER. The visit of the wife to her husband while he was in *I'tikāf*.

(١١) بَابُ زِيَارَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا فِي  
اِعْتِكَافِهِ

2038. Narrated 'Alī bin Al-Ḥusain (on the authority of Ṣafiyya, the Prophet's wife): The wives of the Prophet ﷺ were with him in the mosque (while he was in *I'tikāf*) and then they departed and the Prophet ﷺ said to Ṣafiyya bint Ḥuyāi, "Don't hurry up, for I shall accompany you," (and her dwelling was in the house of Usāma). The Prophet ﷺ went out and in the meantime two *Anṣārī* men met him and they looked at the Prophet ﷺ and passed by. The Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Come here. She is (my wife) Ṣafiyya bint Ḥuyāi." They replied, "*Subhān Allāh*, (how dare we think of evil) O Allāh's Messenger! (We never expect anything bad from you)." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Satan circulates in the human being as blood circulates in the body, and I was afraid lest Satan might insert an evil thought in your minds."

٢٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ غَفِيرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ زَوْجَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ،  
عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَعِنْدَهُ أَزْوَاجُهُ فَرَحَنَ.  
فَقَالَ لَصَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُيَّيٍّ: «لَا تَعْجَلِي  
حَتَّى أَنْصَرِفَ مَعَكَ»، وَكَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا فِي  
دَارِ أُسَامَةَ. فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَعَهَا  
فَلَقِيَهُ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَظَنَرَا إِلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ أَجَارَا. فَقَالَ لَهُمَا النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «تَعَالِيَا، إِنَّهَا صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُيَّيٍّ»  
فَقَالَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.  
قَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ  
مَجْرَى الدَّمِّ، وَإِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يُلْقِيَ  
فِي أَنْفُسِكُمَا شَيْئًا». [راجع: ٢٠٣٥]

(12) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for the *Mu'takif* to defend himself (by speech or action)?

2039. Narrated 'Alī bin Al-Ḥusain on the authority of Ṣaḥīyya: Ṣaḥīyya went to the Prophet ﷺ while he was in *I'tikāf*. When she returned, the Prophet ﷺ accompanied her, walking. An *Ansārī* man saw him. When the Prophet ﷺ noticed him, he called him and said, "Come here. She is Ṣaḥīyya. (Sufyān a subnarrator perhaps said that the Prophet ﷺ had said, "This is Ṣaḥīyya"). And Satan circulates in the body of Ādam's offspring as his blood circulates in it."

A subnarrator asked Sufyān, "Did Ṣaḥīyya visit him at night?" He said, "Certainly, at night."

(13) CHAPTER. Whoever went out of his *I'tikāf* in the morning.

2040. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: We practised *I'tikāf* with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the middle ten days of Ramaḍān. In the morning of the twentieth of Ramaḍān we shifted our baggage, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us and said, "Whoever was in *I'tikāf* should return to his place of *I'tikāf*, for I saw (i.e., was informed about the date of) this Night (of *Qadr*) and saw myself prostrating in mud and water." When I returned to my place the sky was overcast with clouds and it rained. By Him Who sent

(١٢) **بَابُ: هَلْ يَدْرَأُ الْمُتَكِفُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ؟**

٢٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَخِي عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ، فَلَمَّا رَجَعَتْ مَشَى مَعَهَا فَأَبْصَرَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَلَمَّا أَبْصَرَهُ دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ: «تَعَالَ، هِيَ صَفِيَّةُ». وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: «هَذِهِ صَفِيَّةُ فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنَ ابْنِ آدَمَ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ». قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: أَتَتْهُ لَيْلًا؟ قَالَ: وَهَلْ هُوَ إِلَّا لَيْلًا؟ [راجع: ٢٠٣٥]

(١٣) **بَابُ مَنْ خَرَجَ مِنْ اِغْتِكَافِهِ عِنْدَ الصُّبْحِ**

٢٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَحْوَلِ خَالَ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ ح. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: وَأُظِّلْتُ أَنَّ ابْنَ أَبِي لَيْبِيدٍ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ

Muhammad ﷺ with the Truth, the sky was covered with clouds from the end of that day, and the mosque which was roofed with leafstalks of date-palm trees leaked with rain and I saw the trace of mud and water over the nose and also over the tip of the nose of the Prophet ﷺ.

قَالَ: اَعْتَكَفْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَشَرَ الْأَوْسَطَ فَلَمَّا كَانَ صَبِيحَةَ عِشْرِينَ نَقَلْنَا مَتَاعَنَا فَأَتَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ اَعْتَكَفَ فَلْيَرْجِعْ إِلَى مُعْتَكِفِهِ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةَ وَرَأَيْتُنِي أَسْجُدُ فِي مَاءٍ وَطِينٍ». فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ إِلَى مُعْتَكِفِهِ قَالَ وَهَاجَتِ السَّمَاءُ فَمُطَرْنَا فَوَالَّذِي بَعَثَهُ بِالْحَقِّ لَقَدْ هَاجَتِ السَّمَاءُ مِنْ آخِرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ وَكَانَ الْمَسْجِدُ عَرِيشًا فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ عَلَى أَنْفِهِ وَأَرْزَنْبَتِهِ أَثَرَ الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ.

[راجع: ٦٦٩]

#### (14) CHAPTER. *I'tikāf* in the month of *Shawwāl*.

#### (١٤) بَابُ الْاِغْتِكَافِ فِي شَوَّالٍ

2041. Narrated 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Rahmān on the authority of 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to practise *I'tikāf* every year in the month of Ramaḍān. And after offering the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he used to enter the place of his *I'tikāf*. 'Āishah asked his permission to let her practise *I'tikāf* and he allowed her, and so she pitched a tent in the mosque. When Ḥaṣṣa heard of that, she also pitched a tent (for herself), and when Zainab heard of that, she too pitched another tent. When, in the morning, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he saw four tents and asked, "What is this?" He was informed about it. He then said, "What made them do this? Is it *Al-Birr* (righteousness)? Remove the tents, for I do not want to see them." So, the tents were removed. The Prophet ﷺ did not perform *I'tikāf* that year in the month of Ramaḍān, but did it in the last ten days of *Shawwāl*.

٢٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ بْنُ عَزْوَانَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعْتَكِفُ فِي كُلِّ رَمَضَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى الْعَدَاةَ دَخَلَ مَكَانَهُ الَّذِي اَعْتَكَفَ فِيهِ. قَالَ: فَاسْتَأْذَنَتْهُ عَائِشَةُ أَنْ تَعْتَكِفَ فَأَذِنَ لَهَا، فَضَرَبَتْ فِيهِ قُبَّةً. فَسَمِعَتْ بِهَا حَفْصَةُ فَضَرَبَتْ قُبَّةً، وَسَمِعَتْ زَيْنَبُ بِهَا فَضَرَبَتْ قُبَّةً أُخْرَى. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْعَدَاةِ أَبْصَرَ أَرْبَعَ قِيَابٍ فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» فَأُخْبِرَ خَبَرَهُنَّ فَقَالَ: «مَا حَمَلَهُنَّ عَلَى هَذَا؟ أَلَيْسَ؟»

انْزِعُوهَا فَلَا أَرَاهَا»، فَتَزَعَتْ. فَلَمْ يَغْتَكِفْ فِي رَمَضَانَ حَتَّى اغْتَكَفَ فِي آخِرِ الْعَشْرِ مِنْ شَوَّالٍ. [راجع: ٢٠٣٩]

(١٥) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ عَلَيْهِ إِذَا اغْتَكَفَ صَوْمًا

(15) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that *I'tikāf* can be practised without fasting.

2042. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I vowed in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance to perform *I'tikāf* in Al-Masjid-al-Harām for one night." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Fulfil your vow." So, he performed *I'tikāf* for one night.

٢٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَخِيهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَنْ أَغْتَكِفَ لَيْلَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوْفِ نَذْرَكَ»، فَاعْتَكَفَ لَيْلَةً.

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever made a vow in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance to perform *I'tikāf* and then embraced Islām.

2043. Narrated Ibn 'Umar that 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ had vowed in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance to perform *I'tikāf* in Al-Masjid-al-Harām. (A sub-narrator thinks that 'Umar vowed to perform *I'tikāf* for one night.) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to 'Umar, "Fulfil your vow."

(١٦) بَابُ: إِذَا نَذَرَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَنْ يَغْتَكِفَ ثُمَّ أَسْلَمَ

٢٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ نَذَرَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَنْ يَغْتَكِفَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، قَالَ: أَرَاهُ لَيْلَةً. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوْفِ بِنَذْرِكَ».

[راجع: ٢٠٣٢]

(17) CHAPTER. *I'tikāf* in the middle ten days of Ramaḍān.

2044. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to perform *I'tikāf* every year in the month of Ramaḍān for ten days,

(١٧) بَابُ الْاِغْتِكَافِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوْسَطِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ

٢٠٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي

and when it was the year of his death, he stayed in *I'ṭikāf* for twenty days.

**(18) CHAPTER. Whoever intended to practise *I'ṭikāf* and then changed his mind.**

**2045.** Narrated 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Raḥmān on the authority of 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا mentioned that he would practise *I'ṭikāf* in the last ten days of Ramaḍān. 'Āishah asked his permission to perform *I'ṭikāf* and he permitted her. Ḥaḥṣa asked 'Āishah to take his permission for her, and she did so. When Zainab bint Jaḥsh saw that, she ordered a tent to be pitched for her and it was pitched for her. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to proceed to his tent after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). So, he saw the tents and asked, "What is this?" He was told that those were the tents of 'Āishah, Ḥaḥṣa and Zainab. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Is it *Al-Birr* (righteousness) which they intended by doing so? I am not going to perform *I'ṭikāf*." So, he returned home. When the fasting month was over, he performed *I'ṭikāf* for ten days in the month of *Shawwāl*.

**(19) CHAPTER. A *Mu'takif* can let his head in the house for washing.**

**2046.** Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: 'Āishah during her menses used to comb and oil the

حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَغْتَكِفُ فِي كُلِّ رَمَضَانَ عَشْرَةَ أَيَّامٍ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْعَامُ الَّذِي قُبِضَ فِيهِ اغْتَكَفَ عَشْرِينَ يَوْمًا.

**(١٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَغْتَكِفَ ثُمَّ بَدَّلَهُ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ**

**٢٠٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرَةُ بِنْتُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؛ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ أَنَّ يَغْتَكِفَ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَّلَ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ، فَاسْتَأْذَنَتْهُ عَائِشَةُ فَأَذِنَ لَهَا. وَسَأَلَتْ حَفْصَةَ عَائِشَةَ أَنْ تَسْتَأْذِنَ لَهَا فَفَعَلَتْ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ ذَلِكَ زَيْنَبُ بِنْتُ جَحْشٍ أَمَرَتْ بِنَاءَ قُبْنٍ لَهَا. قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا صَلَّى انْصَرَفَ إِلَى بِنَائِهِ فَأَبْصَرَ الْأَبْنَةَ فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: بِنَاءُ عَائِشَةَ وَحَفْصَةَ وَزَيْنَبَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْبِرُّ أَرَدَنْ يَهَذَا؟ مَا أَنَا بِمُغْتَكِفٍ»، فَرَجَعَ. فَلَمَّا أَفْطَرَ اغْتَكَفَ عَشْرًا مِنْ شَوَّالٍ.

[راجع: ٢٠٢٩]

**(١٩) بَابُ الْمُغْتَكِفِ يَدْخُلُ رَأْسَهُ الْبَيْتَ لِلْعُسْلِ**

**٢٠٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ



hair of the Prophet ﷺ while he used to be in *I'tikāf* in the mosque. He would stretch out his head towards her while she was in her chamber.

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:  
أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تُرَجِّلُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهِيَ  
حَائِضٌ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
وَهِيَ فِي حُجْرَتِهَا يُنَاولُهَا رَأْسَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٩٥]

### 34 - THE BOOK OF SALES (BARGAINS)

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“... And Allāh has permitted trading and forbidden *Ribā* (usury)...” (V.2:275)

And His Statement : -“... save when it is a present trade which you carry out on the spot among yourselves...” (V.2:282)

(1) CHAPTER. What has come in the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“Then when the (*Jumu'ah*) *Ṣalāt* is ended, you may disperse through the land, and seek of the Bounty of Allāh.... And Allah is the Best of Providers.” (V.62:10,11)

And also His Statement : “Eat not up your property among yourselves unjustly except it be a trade amongst you, by mutual consent...” (V.4:29)

2047. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : You people say that Abū Hurairah tells many narrations from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and you also wonder why the emigrants and *Anṣār* do not narrate from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as Abū Hurairah does. My emigrant brothers were busy in the market, while I used to stick to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ content with what fills my stomach; so I used to be present when they were absent and I used to remember when they used to forget, and my *Anṣārī* brothers used to be busy with their properties and I was one of the poor men of *Ṣuffa*. I used to remember the narrations when they used to forget. No doubt, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ once said, “Whoever spreads his garment till I have finished my present speech and then gathers it to himself, will remember whatever I will say.” So, I spread my coloured garment which I was wearing till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished his saying, and then I gathered it to my chest. So, I did not forget any of that narration.

### ٣٤ - كتاب البيوع

وقول الله تعالى: ﴿وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٥] وقوله: ﴿إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا تِجَارَةً حَاضِرَةً تُدِيرُونَهَا بَيْنَكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٢].

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذَا قُضِيَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَانْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ السُّورَةِ [الجمعة: ١٠ - ١١]. وقوله: ﴿لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا تِجَارَةً عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْكُمْ﴾ [النساء: ٢٩]

٢٠٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّكُمْ تَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يُكْثِرُ الْحَدِيثَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَتَقُولُونَ: مَا بَالُ الْمُهاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ لَا يُحَدِّثُونَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمِثْلِ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ؟ وَإِنْ إِيَّاهُمُ الْخَوَاتِمُ مِنَ الْمُهاجِرِينَ كَانَ يَسْأَلُهُمُ الصَّفْقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ، وَكُنْتُ أَلْزِمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى مَلَأَ بَطْنِي، فَأَشْهَدُ إِذَا غَابُوا، وَأَحْفَظُ إِذَا نَسُوا. وَكَانَ يَسْأَلُ إِخْوَتِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ عَمَلُ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَكُنْتُ امْرَأً مَسْكِينًا مِنْ

مَسَاكِينَ الصُّفَّةِ، أَعْيَ حِينَ يَنْسُونِ.  
وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَدِيثٍ  
يُحَدِّثُهُ: «إِنَّهُ لَنْ يَيْسُطَ أَحَدٌ ثَوْبَهُ حَتَّى  
أَقْضِيَ مَقَالَتِي هَذِهِ ثُمَّ يَجْمَعَ إِلَيْهِ ثَوْبُهُ  
إِلَّا وَعَى مَا أَقُولُ» فَسَطَّطَ نِمْرَةً عَلَيَّ  
حَتَّى إِذَا قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَقَالَتهُ  
جَمَعْتُهَا إِلَى صَدْرِي فَمَا نَسِيتُ مِنْ  
مَقَالَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تِلْكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ.

[راجع: ١١٨]

**2048.** Narrated ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Aūf  
عَنْهُ : When we came to Al-Madīna as  
emigrants, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ established  
a bond of brotherhood between me and Sa’d  
bin Ar-Rabī’. Sa’d bin Ar-Rabī’ said to me,  
“I am the richest among the *Anṣār*, so I will  
give you half of my wealth and you may look  
at my two wives and whichever of the two you  
may choose I will divorce her, and when she  
has completed the prescribed period (before  
marriage) you may marry her.” ‘Abdur-  
Raḥmān replied, “I am not in need of all  
that. Is there any market-place where trade is  
practised?” He replied, “The market of  
*Qainuqā’*.” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān went to that  
market the following day and brought some  
dried butter-milk (yoghurt) and butter, and  
then he continued going there regularly. Few  
days later, ‘Abdur-Raḥmān came having  
traces of yellow (scent) on his body. Allāh’s  
Messenger ﷺ asked him whether he had got  
married. He replied in the affirmative. The  
Prophet ﷺ said, “Whom have you married?”  
He replied, “A woman from the *Anṣār*.”  
Then the Prophet ﷺ asked, “How much did  
you pay her?” He replied, “(I gave her) a  
gold piece equal in weight to a date stone  
(or a date stone of gold)!” The Prophet ﷺ  
said, “Give a *Walīma* (wedding banquet)

٢٠٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ، قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَمَّا  
قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ أَخَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ  
بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: إِنِّي أَكْثَرُ الْأَنْصَارِ مَالًا  
فَأَقْسِمُ لَكَ نِصْفَ مَالِي، وَانْظُرْ أَيَّ  
زَوْجَتِي هَوَيْتَ تَزَلْتُ لَكَ عَنْهَا، فَإِذَا  
حَلَّتْ تَزَوَّجْتَهَا. قَالَ: فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: لَا حَاجَةَ لِي فِي ذَلِكَ، هَلْ  
مِنْ سُوقٍ فِيهِ تِجَارَةٌ؟ قَالَ: سُوقُ  
قَيْنُقَاعٍ. قَالَ: فَقَدَا إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
فَأَتَى بِأَوْطٍ وَسَمْنٍ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ تَابَعَ  
الْغُدُوَّ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَنْ جَاءَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
عَلَيْهِ أَثَرُ صُفْرَةٍ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «تَزَوَّجْتَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:  
«وَمَنْ؟» قَالَ: امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ.  
قَالَ: «كَمْ سَفَّتْ؟» قَالَ: زَنَةَ نَوَاقٍ مِنْ

even if with one sheep.”

**2049.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Aūf came to Al-Madīna, the Prophet ﷺ established a bond of brotherhood between him and Sa’d bin Ar-Rabī‘ Al-Anṣārī. Sa’d was a rich man, so he said to ‘Abdur-Raḥmān, “I will give you half of my property and will make you to marry.” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said (to him), “May Allāh bless you in your family and property. Show me the market.” So ‘Abdur-Raḥmān did not return (from the market) till he gained some dried buttermilk (yoghurt) and butter (through trading). He brought that to his household. We stayed for sometime (or as long as Allāh wished), and then ‘Abdur-Raḥmān came, scented with yellowish perfume. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “What is this?” He replied, “I got married to an Anṣārī woman.” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “What did you pay her?” He replied, “A gold stone or gold equal to the weight of a date stone.” The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Give a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) even if with one sheep.”

**2050.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Ukāz, Majanna and Dhul-Majāz were market-places in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. When Islām came, Muslims felt that in trading there might be a sin. So, the Divine Revelation came:

“There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by

ذَهَبٍ أَوْ نَوَاةٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَلَمْ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ».

[انظر: ٣٧٨٠]

٢٠٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، وَكَانَ سَعْدٌ ذَا غِنَى فَقَالَ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَقَاسِمُكَ مَالِي نِصْفَيْنِ، وَأُرْوِّجُكَ. قَالَ: بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ، ذُلُونِي عَلَى السُّوقِ. فَمَا رَجَعَ حَتَّى اسْتَفْضَلَ أَقِطًا وَسَمْنًا فَأَتَى بِهِ أَهْلَ مَنْزِلِهِ فَمَكَّنَّا يَسِيرًا أَوْ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ فَجَاءَ وَعَلَيْهِ وَضْرٌ مِنْ صُفْرَةٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَهْمِيمٌ؟»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ. قَالَ: «مَا سَقَتِ إِلَيْهَا؟» قَالَ: نَوَاةٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَوْ وَزَنَ نَوَاةٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، قَالَ: «أَوَلَمْ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ».

[انظر: ٢٢٩٣، ٣٧٨١، ٣٩٣٧، ٥٠٧٢،

٥١٤٨، ٥١٥٣، ٥١٥٥، ٥١٦٧، ٦٠٨٢،

[٦٣٨٦]

٢٠٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَتْ عُكَاظٌ وَمَحَنَةٌ وَذُو الْمَجَازِ أَسْوَاقًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ

trading)...” (V.2:198)

Ibn ‘Abbās recited the Verse in this way.

الإِسْلَامُ فَكَأَنَّهُمْ تَأْتَمُّوا فِيهِ فَزَلْتُ:  
﴿لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا  
فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ﴾ فِي مَوَاسِمِ  
الْحَجِّ. قَرَأَهَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ.

[راجع: ١٧٧٠]

(2) CHAPTER. Legal and illegal things are clearly defined, and in between them are some doubtful (unclear) things.

2051. Narrated An-Nu‘mān bin Bashīr رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said: “Both legal and illegal things are obvious, and in between them are (unclear) doubtful matters (things). So whoever forsakes those doubtful (unclear) things lest he may commit a sin, will definitely avoid what is clearly illegal; and whoever indulges in these (unclear) doubtful things bravely, is likely to commit what is clearly illegal. Sins are Allāh’s *Hima* (i.e., private pasture) and whoever pastures (his sheep) near it, is likely to get in it at any moment.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(٢) بَابُ: الْحَلَالُ بَيْنَ، وَالْحَرَامُ  
بَيْنَ، وَبَيْنَهُمَا مُشْتَبِهَاتٌ

٢٠٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْثَى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
التُّعْمَانَ بْنَ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قُرَوَةَ، عَنْ  
الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ التُّعْمَانَ بْنَ  
بَشِيرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قُرَوَةَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ: سَمِعْتُ التُّعْمَانَ بْنَ  
بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
ح.

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي قُرَوَةَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ،  
عَنِ التُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

(1) (H. 2051) Man, here is compared to a shepherd; his desires, to a flock of sheep; sins, to a private pasture of somebody else; doubtful matters to the region surrounding the pasture and indulgence in doubtful matters to pasture in that region. To pasture there will probably lead the sheep to enter the private pasture, and the shepherd would be punished for grazing his sheep near the private pasture which led to such an obvious transgression.

قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْحَلَالُ بَيْنَ،  
وَالْحَرَامُ بَيْنَ، وَبَيْنَهُمَا أُمُورٌ مُشْتَبِهَةٌ.  
فَمَنْ تَرَكَ مَا شُبَّهَ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ كَانَ  
لِمَا اسْتَبَانَ أَتَرَكَ، وَمَنْ اجْتَرَأَ عَلَى مَا  
يَشْكُ فِيهِ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ أَوْشَكَ أَنْ يُوَاقَعَ  
مَا اسْتَبَانَ. وَالْمَعَاصِي حِمَى اللَّهِ،  
مَنْ يَرْتَعِ حَوْلَ الْحِمَى يُوشِكُ أَنْ  
يُوَاقِعَهُ». [راجع: ٥٢]

### (3) CHAPTER. Explanation of doubtful (unclear) things.

Hassān bin Abū Sinān said, "I found nothing easier than to be pious and Allāh-fearing; (to achieve this aim) leave all doubtful (unclear) things and do what is completely clear of doubt."

2052. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Mulaika: 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said that a black woman came and claimed that she had suckled both of them (i.e., 'Uqba and his wife). So, he mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ who turned his face from him and smiled and said, "How (can you keep your wife), and it was said (that both of you were suckled by the same woman)?" His wife was the daughter of Abū Ihāb At-Tamīmī.

2053. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Utba bin Abū Waqqāṣ took a firm promise from his brother Sa'd bin Abū Waqqāṣ to take the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a into his custody as he was his (i.e., 'Utba's) son. In the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) Sa'd bin Abū Waqqāṣ took him, and said that he was his brother's son, and his brother took a promise

### (٣) بَابُ تَفْسِيرِ الْمُشْتَبِهَاتِ،

وَقَالَ حَسَّانُ بْنُ أَبِي سِنَانٍ: مَا  
رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا أَهْوَنَ مِنَ الْوَرَعِ، دَعَى مَا  
يَرِيكَ إِلَى مَا لَا يَرِيكَ.

٢٠٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ  
الْحَارِثِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً  
سَوْدَاءَ جَاءَتْ فَزَعَمَتْ أَنَّهَا  
أَرْضَعَتْهُمَا، فَذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَعْرَضَ  
عَنْهُ وَتَسَمَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قَالَ: «كَيْفَ  
وَقَدْ قِيلَ؟» وَقَدْ كَانَتْ تَحْتُهُ ابْنَةُ أَبِي  
إِهَابِ التَّمِيمِيِّ. [راجع: ٨٨]

٢٠٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي  
وَقَّاصٍ عَهْدَ إِلَى أَخِيهِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي

from him to that effect. 'Abd bin Zam'a got up and said, "He is my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father and was born on my father's bed." Then they both went to the Prophet ﷺ. Sa'd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He is the son of my brother and he has taken a promise from me that I will take him." 'Abd bin Zam'a said, "(He is) my brother and the son of my father's slave-girl and was born on my father's bed." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The boy is for you., O 'Abd bin Zam'a." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "The son is for the bed (i.e., the man on whose bed he was born) and stones (despair, i.e., to be stoned to death), for the one who has done illegal sexual intercourse." The Prophet ﷺ told his wife Sauda bint Zam'a to screen herself from that boy as he noticed a similarity between the boy and 'Utba. So, the boy did not see her till he died.<sup>(1)</sup>

وَقَاصٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةِ رَمْعَةَ مِنِّي فَاقْبِضْهُ، قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا كَانَ عَامُ الْفَتْحِ أَخَذَهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ وَقَالَ: ابْنُ أَخِي قَدْ عَاهَدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ، فَقَامَ عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ فَقَالَ: أَخِي وَابْنُ وَلِيدَةِ أَبِي وَلَدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَتَسَاوَقَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْنُ أَخِي كَانَ قَدْ عَاهَدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ: أَخِي وَابْنُ وَلِيدَةِ أَبِي وَلَدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ». ثُمَّ قَالَ لِسُودَةَ بِنْتِ رَمْعَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اخْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ» يَا سُودَةُ، لِمَا رَأَى مِنْ شَبْهِهِ بِعُتْبَةَ، فَمَا رَأَاهَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ. [انظر: ٢٢١٨، ٢٤٢١، ٢٥٣٣، ٢٧٤٥، ٤٣٠٣، ٦٧٤٩،

[٦٧٨٢، ٦٨١٧، ٦٧٦٥]

**2054.** Narrated 'Adī bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about *Al-Mi'rād* (i.e., sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting). He replied, "If the game is hit by its sharp edge, eat it, and if it is hit by its broad side, do not eat it, for it has been beaten to death." I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! I release my hound by the Name of Allāh and find with it at the game, another hound on which I have not mentioned the Name of Allāh, and I do not

٢٠٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي السَّفَرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْمِعْرَاضِ، فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أَصَابَ بِحَدِّهِ فَكُلْ، وَإِذَا أَصَابَ بِعَرْضِهِ فَتَقَلَّ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنَّهُ وَقِيدٌ». قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أُرْسِلُ كُلِّي

(1) (H. 2053) 'Utba committed adultery in the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance and before his death he declared that secret and confessed that the son of the slave-girl was his son, and most probably he died as a disbeliever.

know which one of them caught the game.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to him), “Don’t eat it as you have mentioned the Name of Allāh on your hound and not on the other.”

وَأُسْمِي فَأَجِدُ مَعَهُ عَلَى الصَّيْدِ كَلْبًا  
آخَرَ لَمْ أُسَمِّ عَلَيْهِ، وَلَا أَدْرِي أَيُّهُمَا  
أَخَذَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا تَأْكُلْ، إِنَّمَا سَمَيْتَ  
عَلَى كَلْبِكَ وَلَمْ تُسَمِّ عَلَى الْآخَرِ».

[راجع: ١٧٥]

**(4) CHAPTER. What doubtful (unclear) things should be avoided?**

**(٤) بَابُ مَا يُتَنَزَّهُ مِنَ الشُّبُهَاتِ**

**2055.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ passed by a fallen date and said, “Were it not for my doubt that this might have been given in charity, I would have eaten it.” And narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, “I found a date-fruit fallen on my bed.”

٢٠٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ بِتَمْرَةٍ مَسْقُوطَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ  
تَكُونُ صَدَقَةً لَأَكَلْتُهَا».

وَقَالَ هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَجِدُ تَمْرَةً  
سَاقِطَةً عَلَى فِرَاشِي». [انظر: ٢٤٣١]

**(5) CHAPTER. Whoever does not consider dark suggestions by one’s ownself or similar things as doubtful (unclear) things.**

**(٥) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ الْوَسَاوِسَ  
وَنَحَوَهَا مِنَ الشُّبُهَاتِ**

**2056.** Narrated ‘Abbād bin Tamīm that his uncle said, “The Prophet ﷺ was asked: If a person feels something during his *Ṣalāt* (prayer); should one interrupt his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No! You should not give it up unless you hear a sound or smell something.” Narrated Ibn Abi Ḥafṣa: Az-Zuhri said, “There is no need of repeating ablution unless you detect a smell or hear a sound.”

٢٠٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ  
تَمِيمٍ عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: شَكِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ الرَّجُلُ يَجِدُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شَيْئًا،  
أَيَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ  
صَوْتًا أَوْ يَجِدَ رِيحًا». [راجع: ٣٧]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ: لَا وُضُوءَ إِلَّا فِيمَا وَجَدْتَ  
الرَّيْحَ أَوْ سَمِعْتَ الصَّوْتَ.

**2057.** Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها : Some people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Meat is brought to us by some people and we are not

٢٠٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْمُقْدَامِ  
الْعِجْلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ



sure whether the Name of Allāh has been mentioned on it or not (at the time of slaughtering the animals).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to them), “Mention the Name of Allāh and eat it.”

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: “And when they see some merchandise or some amusement [beating of *Tambur* (drum) etc.], they disperse headlong to it...” (V.62:11)

2058. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: While we were offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ a caravan carrying food came from *Sham*. The people looked towards the caravan (and went to it) and only twelve persons remained with the Prophet ﷺ. So, the Divine Revelation came; “And when they see some merchandise or some amusement [beating of *Tambur* (drum) etc.], they disperse headlong to it...” (V.62:11)

(7) CHAPTER. The one who does not care from where he earns his money (i.e., whether through legal or illegal ways).

2059. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A time will come upon the people when one will not care how one gains one’s money, legally or illegally.”

الرَّحْمَنِ الطُّفَاوِي: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ قَوْمًا قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ قَوْمًا يَأْتُونَنَا بِاللَّحْمِ لَا نَذَرِي أَذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ، أَمْ لَا؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَمُّوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ وَكُلُوهُ». [انظر: ٥٥٠٧، ٧٣٩٨]

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُّوا إِلَيْهَا﴾ [الجمعة: ١١]

٢٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا طَلْقُ بْنُ عَنَمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ أَقْبَلَتْ مِنَ الشَّامِ عِيرٌ تَحْمِلُ طَعَامًا فَالْتَمَتُوا إِلَيْهَا حَتَّى مَا بَقِيَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَّا اثْنَا عَشَرَ رَجُلًا، فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُّوا إِلَيْهَا﴾ [الجمعة: ١١]. [راجع: ٩٣٦]

(٧) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يُبَالِ مِنْ حَيْثُ كَسَبَ الْمَالَ

٢٠٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ لَا يُبَالِي الْمَرْءُ مَا أَخَذَ مِنْهُ، أَمِنَ الْحَلَالِ أَمْ مِنَ الْحَرَامِ؟». [انظر: ٢٠٨٣]

## (8) CHAPTER. Trade of cloth and other things.

وَعَزَّ وَجَلَّ : And the Statement of Allāh

“Men whom neither trade nor sale (business) diverts them from the Remembrance of Allāh (with heart and tongue)...” (V.24:37)

Qatāda said, “The people used to do sale and trade; but whenever they were to perform any of Allāh’s obligations, then trade and sale would not divert them from Allāh’s worship, but they would rather fulfil that obligation (to Allāh).”

2060, 2061. Narrated Abū Al-Minhāl: I used to practise money exchange, and I asked Zaid bin ‘Arqam رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about it, and he narrated what the Prophet ﷺ said (as follows): Abū Al-Minhāl said, “I asked Al-Barā’ bin ‘Āzib and Zaid bin ‘Arqam about practising money exchange. They replied, ‘We were traders in the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about money exchange. He replied, “If it is from hand to hand, there is no harm in it; but if there is *Nasi’a* (delay in payment) then it is not permissible.”’

[See H.No. 2178, 2180, Ch. 79, 80].

## (٨) بَابُ التَّجَارَةِ فِي الْبُرِّ وَغَيْرِهِ

وَقَوْلُهُ - عَزَّ وَجَلَّ - : ﴿رِجَالٌ لَا تُلْهِمُهُمْ بُحْرَةً وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [النور: ٣٧] وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: كَانَ الْقَوْمُ يَتَبَايَعُونَ وَيَتَجَرُّونَ وَلَكِنَّهُمْ إِذَا نَابَهُمْ حَقٌّ مِنْ حُقُوقِ اللَّهِ لَمْ تُلْهِمُهُمْ تِجَارَةً وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يُؤَدُّوه إِلَى اللَّهِ.

٢٠٦٠ ، ٢٠٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمِنْهَالِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَتَجَرُّ فِي الصَّرْفِ، فَسَأَلْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنِي الْفَضْلُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ وَعَامِرُ بْنُ مُضْعَبٍ أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا أَبَا الْمِنْهَالِ يَقُولُ: سَأَلْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ وَزَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ عَنِ الصَّرْفِ فَقَالَا: كُنَّا تَاجِرَيْنِ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الصَّرْفِ، فَقَالَ: «إِنْ كَانَ يَدًا بِيَدٍ فَلَا بَأْسَ، وَإِنْ كَانَ نَسِيئًا فَلَا يَصْلُحُ».

[الحديث: ٢٠٦٠، انظر: ٢١٨، ٢٤٩٧، ٣٩٣٩]؛ الحديث: ٢١٦١، انظر: ٢١٨١،

٢٤٩٨، ٣٩٤٠

## (9) CHAPTER. Going out for trading.

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

“You may disperse through the land and seek of the Bounty of Allāh (by working)...” (V.62:10)

2062. Narrated ‘Ubaid bin ‘Umair: Abū Mūsā asked ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ to admit him but he was not admitted as ‘Umar was busy, so Abū Mūsā went back. When ‘Umar finished his job he said, “Didn’t I hear the voice of ‘Abdullāh bin Qais? Let him come in.” ‘Umar was told that he had left. So, he sent for him and on his arrival, he (Abū Mūsā) said, “We were ordered to do so (i.e., to leave if not admitted after asking permission thrice). ‘Umar told him, “Bring witness in proof of your statement.” Abu Mūsā went to the *Anṣār*’s meeting places and asked them. They said, “None amongst us will give this witness except the youngest of us, Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī. Abū Mūsā then took Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī (to ‘Umar) and ‘Umar said surprisingly, “Has this order of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ been hidden from me?” (Then he added), “I used to be busy trading in markets, i.e., going out for trading.”

## (10) CHAPTER. Trading in sea.

And Maṭar said, “There is no harm in it, and whatever Allāh has mentioned about it in the Qur’ān, is but the truth.” Then he (Maṭar) recited:

“...And you see the ships ploughing through it, that you may seek (thus) of His Bounty (by transporting the goods from place to place)...” (V.16:14)

## (٩) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ فِي التَّجَارَةِ.

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿فَاَنْتَشِرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَابْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الجمعة: ١٠].

٢٠٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ عُثَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيَّ اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَى عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَلَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لَهُ، - وَكَأَنَّهُ كَانَ مَشْغُولًا - فَرَجَعَ أَبُو مُوسَى فَقَرَعَ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: أَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ صَوْتَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ؟ ائْذِنُوا لَهُ. قِيلَ: قَدْ رَجَعَ، فَدَعَاهُ فَقَالَ: كُنَّا نُوَمِّرُ بِذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ: تَأْتِينِي عَلَى ذَلِكَ بِالْبَيْتَةِ. فَاَنْطَلَقَ إِلَى مَجَالِسِ الْأَنْصَارِ فَسَأَلَهُمْ فَقَالُوا: لَا يَشْهَدُ لَكَ عَلَى هَذَا إِلَّا أَضْعَرْنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ. فَذَهَبَ بِأَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَخْفَيْ عَلَيَّ هَذَا مِنْ أَمْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ أَلْهَانِي الصَّفْقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ. يَعْنِي الْخُرُوجَ إِلَى التَّجَارَةِ. [انظر: ٦٢٤٥، ٧٣٥٣]

## (١٠) بَابُ التَّجَارَةِ فِي الْبَحْرِ،

وَقَالَ مَطَرٌ: لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ، وَمَا ذَكَرَهُ اللَّهُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ إِلَّا بِحَقِّ ثُمَّ تَلَا ﴿وَتَرَى الْفُلْكَ مَوَاجِرَ فِيهِ وَلَيَبْتَغُوا مِنْ فَضْلِهِ﴾ [فاطر: ١٢] وَالْفُلْكَ: السَّفْنُ الْوَاحِدُ وَالْجَمْعُ

سَوَاءٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: تَمَحَّرُ السُّفُنُ  
الرَّيْحَ وَلَا تَمَحَّرُ الرِّيحَ شَيْئًا مِنَ  
السُّفُنِ إِلَّا الْفُلُكُ الْعِظَامُ.

2063. Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said,  
“Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ mentioned a person  
from Banī Isrāel who travelled by sea and  
carried out his needs.” Then he narrated the  
whole story.

[See *Ḥadīth*. No. 2291].

٢٠٦٣ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ حَدَّثَنِي  
جَعْفَرُ ابْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
بْنِ هُرْمُزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ  
رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ خَرَجَ فِي  
الْبَحْرِ فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ. وَسَاقَ  
الْحَدِيثَ.

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ بِهِ. [راجع: ١٤٩٨]

#### (11) CHAPTER.

“And when they see some merchandise or  
some amusement [beating of *Tambūr* (drum)  
etc.], they disperse headlong to it...”  
(V.62:11)

And Allāh’s Statement :

“Men whom neither trade nor sale divert  
them from the Remembrance of Allāh...”  
(V.24:37)

Qatāda said, “The people used to trade,  
but whenever they were to perform any of  
Allāh’s obligations, then neither trade nor  
sale would divert them from the  
Remembrance of Allāh, but they would  
rather fulfil that obligation.”

2064. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A  
caravan arrived (at Al-Madīna) while we  
were offering the *Jumu’ah* (prayer) with the  
Prophet ﷺ. The people left and went out for  
the caravan, with the exception of twelve  
persons. Then this Verse was revealed :

“And when they see some merchandise or  
some amusement [beating of *Tambūr* (drum)  
etc.], they disperse headlong to it, and leave

(١١) بَابُ ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا  
أَنفَضُوا إِلَيْهَا﴾ [الجمعة: ١١] وَقَوْلُهُ  
﴿رِجَالٌ لَا لُئْلِهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَنْ ذِكْرِ  
اللَّهِ﴾ [النور: ٣٧]

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: كَانَ الْقَوْمُ يَتَّجِرُونَ  
وَلَكِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا نَابَهُمْ حَقٌّ مِنْ  
حُقُوقِ اللَّهِ لَمْ تُلْهِمَهُمْ تِجَارَةً وَلَا بَيْعٌ  
عَنْ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يُؤَدُّوهَ إِلَى اللَّهِ.

٢٠٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ  
حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ ابْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ،  
عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ  
عِيراً وَنَحْنُ نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
الْجُمُعَةَ فَانْفَضَّ النَّاسُ إِلَّا اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ

you standing...” (V.62:11)

**(12) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement:**  
“...Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned...” (V.2:267)

**2065.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If a woman gives in charity from her house meals without wasting (i.e., being extravagant), she will get the reward for her giving, and her husband will also get the reward for his earning and the storekeeper will also get a similar reward. The acquisition of the reward of none of them will reduce the reward of the others.”

**2066.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If a woman gives something (i.e., in charity) from her husband's earnings without his permission, she will get half his reward.”

**(13) CHAPTER. Whoever liked to expand in his sustenance.**

**2067.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “Whoever desires an expansion in his sustenance and age, should keep good relations with his kith and kin.”

رَجُلًا، فَزَلَّتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُوا إِلَيْهَا وَتَرَكُوكَ قَائِمًا﴾  
[الجمعة ١١] [راجع: ٩٣٦]

**(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: «انْفَقُوا مِنْ طَلَبَتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ»** [البقرة: ٢٦٧].

**٢٠٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ طَعَامِ بَيْتِهَا غَيْرَ مُفْسِدَةٍ كَانَ لَهَا أَجْرُهَا بِمَا أَنْفَقَتْ، وَلَزَوْجِهَا بِمَا كَسَبَ، وَلِلخَازِنِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، لَا يَنْقُصُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَجْرَ بَعْضٍ شَيْئًا».

**٢٠٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ كَسْبِ زَوْجِهَا عَنْ غَيْرِ أَمْرِهِ فَلَهَا نِصْفُ أَجْرِهِ». [انظر: ٥١٩٢، ٥١٩٥، ٥٣٦٠]

**(١٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ الْبَسْطَ فِي الرِّزْقِ.**

**٢٠٦٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ الْكِرْمَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ:

«مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يُبْسَطَ لَهُ فِي رِزْقِهِ أَوْ يُنْسَأَ لَهُ فِي أَثَرِهِ فَلْيَصِلْ رَحِمَهُ».

[انظر: ٥٩٨٦]

**(14) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ purchased (foodgrains) on credit.**

**(١٤) بَابُ شِرَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالنَّسِيئَةِ**

**2068.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ purchased food grains from a Jew on credit and mortgaged his iron armour to him.

٢٠٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: ذَكَّرْنَا عِنْدَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: الرَّهْنُ فِي السَّلَامِ، فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَسْوَدُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اشْتَرَى طَعَاماً مِنْ يَهُودِيٍّ إِلَى أَجَلٍ وَرَهْنَهُ دِرْعاً مِنْ حَدِيدٍ. [انظر: ٢٠٩٦، ٢٢٠٠، ٢٢٥١، ٢٢٥٢، ٢٣٨٦، ٢٥٠٩،

٢٥١٣، ٢٩١٦، ٤٤٦٧]

**2069.** Narrated Qatāda: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ went to the Prophet ﷺ with barley bread having some dissolved fat on it. The Prophet ﷺ had mortgaged his armour to a Jew in Al-Madīna and took from him some barley for his family. Anas heard him saying, "The household of Muḥammad ﷺ did not possess even a single *Ṣā'* of wheat or food grains for their evening meal, although he has nine wives (to look after)".

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 2508]

٢٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَسْبَاطُ أَبُو الْيَسَعِ الْبَصْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ الدَّسْتَوَائِيُّ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ مَشَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِخُبْزِ شَعِيرٍ وَإِهَالَةٍ سَنَخِيَةٍ، وَلَقَدْ رَهَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ دِرْعاً لَهُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ عِنْدَ يَهُودِيٍّ وَأَخَذَ مِنْهُ شَعِيرًا لِأَهْلِهِ. وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «مَا أَمْسَى عِنْدَ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ صَاعٌ بُرٍّ وَلَا صَاعٌ حَبٍّ، وَإِنَّ عِنْدَهُ لَتَيْسَعُ نِسْوَةً».

[انظر: ٢٥٠٨]

## (15) CHAPTER. The earnings of a person and his manual labour.

## (١٥) بَابُ كَسْبِ الرَّجُلِ وَعَمَلِهِ بِيَدِهِ

2070. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq was chosen Caliph, he said, "My people know that my profession was not incapable of providing sustenance to my family. And as I will be busy serving the Muslim nation, my family will eat from the National Treasury of Muslims, and I will practise the profession of serving the Muslims."

٢٠٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا اسْتَخْلَفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقُ قَالَ: لَقَدْ عَلِمَ قَوْمِي أَنَّ حِرْفَتِي لَمْ تَكُنْ تَعْجِزُ عَنْ مَوْوَنَةِ أَهْلِي وَشُغْلَتْ بِأَمْرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، فَسَبَاكُلُ آلِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ وَأَحْتَرِفَ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فِيهِ.

2071. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to practise manual labour, so their sweat used to smell, and they were advised to take a bath.

٢٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: كَانَ أَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عُمَالًا أَنْفُسِهِمْ، فَكَانَ يَكُونُ لَهُمْ أَرْوَاحٌ، فَقِيلَ لَهُمْ: لَوْ اغْتَسَلْتُمْ. رَوَاهُ هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ. [راجع: ٩٠٣]

2072. Narrated Al-Miqdām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Nobody has ever eaten a better meal than that which one has earned by working with one's own hands. The Prophet of Allāh, Dāwūd (David) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام used to eat from the earnings of his manual labour."

٢٠٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنِي [عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ]، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ مَعْدَانَ، عَنِ الْمِقْدَامِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أَكَلَ أَحَدٌ طَعَامًا قَطُّ خَيْرًا مِنْ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْ عَمَلٍ يَدِهِ، وَإِنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ كَانَ يَأْكُلُ مِنْ عَمَلِ يَدِهِ».

2073. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Prophet Dāwūd (David) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام used not to eat except from the earnings of his manual labour."

2074. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No doubt, it is better for anyone of you to cut a bundle of wood and carry it over his back rather than to ask somebody who may or may not give him."

[See H.2374].

2075. Narrated Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One would rather take a rope (and cut wood and carry it than to ask others)."

(16) CHAPTER. One should be lenient and generous in bargaining, and whoever demands his debts back should do so in a modest lenient manner.

2076. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "May Allāh's Mercy be on him who is lenient in his buying, selling, and in demanding back his money."

٢٠٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنَّ دَاوُدَ النَّبِيَّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ كَانَ لَا يَأْكُلُ إِلَّا مِنْ عَمَلِ يَدِهِ». [انظر: ٣٤١٧، ٤٧١٣]

٢٠٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَأَنْ يَخْتَطِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ حُزْمَةً عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ أَحَدًا فَيُعْطِيَهُ أَوْ يَمْنَعَهُ».

[راجع: ١٤٧٠]

٢٠٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ - : «لَأَنْ يَأْخُذَ أَحَدُكُمْ أَحْبَلَهُ». [راجع: ١٤٧١]

(١٦) بَابُ الشُّهُولَةِ وَالسَّمَاحَةِ فِي الشَّرَاءِ وَالْبَيْعِ، وَمَنْ طَلَبَ حَقًّا فَلْيَطْلُبْهُ فِي عَفَافٍ

٢٠٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عِيَّاشٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ



رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَحِمَ اللَّهُ رَجُلًا سَمَحًا إِذَا بَاعَ، وَإِذَا اشْتَرَى، وَإِذَا اقْتَضَى».

(١٧) بَابٌ مَنْ أَنْظَرَ مُوسِرًا

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever gave time to a rich person to pay at his convenience.

2077. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Before your time the angels took the soul of a man and asked him, 'Did you do any good deeds (in your life)?' He replied, 'I used to order my employees to grant time to the rich person to pay his debts at his convenience and excuse the one in hard circumstances'. So Allāh said to the angels: 'Excuse him.'"

Rab'i said that (the dead man said), "I used to be easy to the rich and grant time to the one in hard circumstances." Or, in another narration, "...grant time to the well-off and forgive the one in hard circumstances," or, "...accept from the well-off and forgive the one in hard circumstances."

٢٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورٌ: أَنَّ رِبْعِيَّ ابْنَ جِرَاشٍ، حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ حُدَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَلَقَّيْتُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ رُوحَ رَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ، فَقَالُوا: أَعَمِلْتَ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ شَيْئًا؟ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمُرُ فِتْيَانِي أَنْ يُنْظَرُوا وَيَتَجَاوَزُوا عَنِ الْمُوسِرِ، قَالَ: فَتَجَاوَزُوا عَنْهُ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ أَبُو مَالِكٍ عَنْ رِبْعِيٍّ: «كُنْتُ أَيْسُرُ عَلَى الْمُوسِرِ وَأَنْظَرُ الْمُعْسِرَ». وَتَابَعَهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رِبْعِيٍّ. وَقَالَ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رِبْعِيٍّ: «أَنْظَرُ الْمُوسِرَ وَأَتَجَاوَزُ عَنِ الْمُعْسِرِ». وَقَالَ نُعَيْمُ بْنُ أَبِي هِنْدٍ، عَنْ رِبْعِيٍّ: «فَأَقْبَلُ مِنَ الْمُوسِرِ وَأَتَجَاوَزُ عَنِ الْمُعْسِرِ». [انظر: ٢٣٩١، ٣٤٥١]

(18) CHAPTER. Whoever waited for a person in hard circumstances to pay back his debt (i.e., when he is able to repay).

2078. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There was a merchant who used to lend the people, and whenever his debtor was in straitened circumstances, he would say to his employees, 'Forgive him

(١٨) بَابٌ مَنْ أَنْظَرَ مُعْسِرًا.

٢٠٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّبَيْدِيُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

so that Allāh may forgive us.' So, Allāh forgave him."

(19) CHAPTER. If both the seller and the buyer explain the good and bad points concerning the transaction and hide nothing and give sincere advice (then they are blessed in their bargain).

Al-'Addā' bin Khālīd said, "The Prophet ﷺ got this statement written for me: 'This is what Muḥammad, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ bought from 'Addā' bin Khālīd as a Muslim sells to another Muslim and that it (i.e., the bought slave) is neither sick, nor bad-behaved nor stolen.'"

Qatāda said that *Al-Ghā'ila* means: adultery, theft or (the slave) who runs away.

It was said to Ibrāhīm, "Some brokers name their stables and the stables of Khurāsān and Sigstān and say, 'It (i.e., the animal) arrived from Khurāsān only yesterday (or) it came from Sigstān today.'"

Ibrāhīm hated that very much.

'Uqba bin 'Āmir said, "It is illegal for one to sell a thing if one knows that it has a defect, unless one informs the buyer of that defect."

2079. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The seller and the buyer have the right to keep or return goods as long as they have not parted, or till they part; and if both the parties spoke the truth and described the defects and qualities (of the goods), then they would be blessed in their transaction, and if they told lies or hid something, then the blessings of their

بن عبد الله: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَ تَاجِرٌ يُدَايِنُ النَّاسَ فَإِذَا رَأَى مُعْسِرًا قَالَ لِفِتْيَانِهِ: تَجَاوَزُوا عَنْهُ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَتَجَاوَزَ عَنَّا. فَتَجَاوَزَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». [انظر: ٣٤٨٠]

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا بَيَّنَّ الْبَيْعَانِ وَلَمْ يَكْتُمَا وَنَصَحَا.

وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ الْعَدَاءِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، قَالَ: كَتَبَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَذَا مَا اشْتَرَى مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْعَدَاءِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، بَيْعَ الْمُسْلِمِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِ، لَا دَاءَ وَلَا خَبْثَةَ، وَلَا غَائِلَةً». وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: الْغَائِلَةُ: الرِّزَا وَالسَّرِقَةُ وَالْإِبَاقُ. وَقِيلَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ: إِنَّ بَعْضَ النَّخَّاسِينَ يُسَمِّي آرِيَّ خُرَّاسَانَ وَسِجِسْتَانَ، فَيَقُولُ: جَاءَ أَمْسٍ مِنْ خُرَّاسَانَ، جَاءَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ سِجِسْتَانَ، فَكَرِهَهُ كَرَاهَةً شَدِيدَةً. وَقَالَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ: لَا يَحِلُّ لِمُرِيٍّ يَبِيعُ سِلْعَةً يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ بِهَا دَاءً إِلَّا أَخْبَرَهُ.

٢٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ صَالِحِ أَبِي الْخَلِيلِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ رَفَعَهُ إِلَى حَكِيمِ بْنِ جِرَامٍ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ - قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ

transaction would be lost."

يَتَرَقَّفاً، أَوْ قَالَ: حَتَّى يَتَرَقَّفاً، فَإِنْ صَدَقَا وَبَيْنَا بُورِكَ لَهُمَا فِي بَيْعِهِمَا، وَإِنْ كَتَمَا وَكَذَّبَا مُحِجَّتْ بَرَكَةُ بَيْعِهِمَا». [انظر: ٢٠٨٢، ٢١٠٨،

[٢١١٠، ٢١١٤]

## (20) CHAPTER. Selling of mixed dates.

2080. Narrated Abū Sa'id عنه رضي الله عنه: We used to be given mixed dates (from the booty) and used to sell (barter) two *Ṣā'* (of those dates) for one *Ṣā'* (of good dates). The Prophet ﷺ said (to us), "No (bartering of) two *Ṣā'*, for one *Ṣā'* nor two Dirhams for one Dirham is permissible", [as that is a kind of *Ribā* (usury)].

[See *Hadīth* No.2201, 2202].

## (٢٠) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْخِلْطِ مِنَ التَّمْرِ

٢٠٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُرْزَقُ تَمَرَ الْجَمْعِ وَهُوَ الْخِلْطُ مِنَ التَّمْرِ. وَكُنَّا نَبِيعُ صَاعَيْنِ بِصَاعٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا صَاعَيْنِ بِصَاعٍ، وَلَا دِرْهَمَيْنِ بِدِرْهَمٍ».

## (21) CHAPTER. What is said about the meat seller and the butcher.

2081. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: An *Anṣārī* man, called Abū *Shu'aib*, came and told his butcher slave, "Prepare meals sufficient for five persons, for I want to invite the Prophet ﷺ along with four other persons as I saw signs of hunger on his face." Abū *Shu'aib* invited them and another person came along with them. The Prophet ﷺ said (to Abū *Shu'aib*), "This man followed us, so if you allow him, he will join us, and if you want him to return, he will go back." Abū *Shu'aib* said, "No, I have allowed him (i.e., he, too, is welcomed to the meal)."

## (٢١) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي اللَّحَامِ وَالْجَزَارِ

٢٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ، قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُكْنَى أَبَا شُعَيْبٍ فَقَالَ لِغُلَامٍ لَهُ قَصَابٍ: اجْعَلْ لِي طَعَاماً يَكْفِي خَمْسَةَ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَدْعُو النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَامِسَ خَمْسَةٍ، فَإِنِّي قَدْ عَرَفْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ الْجُوعَ. فَدَعَاهُمْ فَجَاءَ مَعَهُمْ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ هَذَا قَدْ تَبِعَنَا فَإِنْ شِئْتَ أَنْ تَأْذَنَ لَهُ فَأَذَنْ لَهُ وَإِنْ شِئْتَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ رَجِعْ. فَقَالَ: لَا، بَلْ قَدْ أَذِنْتُ لَهُ».

[انظر: ٢٤٥٦، ٥٤٣٤، ٥٤٦١]

(22) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the loss (of blessing) if one tells lies or hides the facts in a deal.

2082. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The buyer and the seller have the option to cancel or to confirm the deal as long as they have not parted, or till they part, and if they spoke the truth and told each other the defects of the things, then blessings would be in their deal, and if they hid something and told lies, the blessing of the deal would be lost."

(23) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "O you who believe! Eat not *Ribā* (usury)<sup>(1)</sup> doubled and multiplied." (V.3:130)

2083. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said; "Certainly a time will come when people will not bother to know from where they earned the money, by lawful means or the unlawful means."

[See H.2059].

(24) CHAPTER. (The sin of) one who eats *Ribā* (usury), its witness and its writer.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Those who eat *Ribā* (usury) will not stand (on the Day of Resurrection) except like standing of a person beaten by *Shaitan* (Satan) leading him to insanity.

That is because they say: Trading is only like *Ribā* (usury). Whereas Allāh has permitted trading and forbidden *Ribā*

(٢٢) بَابُ مَا يَنْحَقُ الْكَذِبُ  
وَالْكِتْمَانُ فِي الْبَيْعِ

٢٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا بَدَلُ بْنُ الْمُحَجَّرِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْحَلِيلِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا - أَوْ قَالَ: حَتَّى يَتَفَرَّقَا - فَإِنْ صَدَقَا وَبَيَّنَّا بُرُوكَ لهُمَا فِي بَيْعِهِمَا، وَإِنْ كَتَمَا وَكَذَبَا مُحِقَتْ بَرَكَةُ بَيْعِهِمَا». [راجع: ٢٠٧٩]

(٢٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَرْبَاؤَ أَصْحَابِكُمْ مُضَاعَفًا﴾ الآية [آل عمران: ١٣٠].

٢٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيَأْتِيَنَّ عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ لَا يُبَالِي الْمَرْءُ بِمَا أَخَذَ الْمَالَ أَمِنْ حَلَالٍ أَمْ مِنْ حَرَامٍ».

[راجع: ٢٠٥٩]

(٢٤) بَابُ أَكْلِ الرِّبَا وَشَاهِدِهِ  
وَكَاتِبِهِ،

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْرَبُوا مَا يَتَخَبَّطُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنَ الْأَمْوَالِ الَّتِي يَكُونُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكُمْ فَابْتِغُوا مِمَّا قَالُوا إِنَّمَا الْحَبْسُ مِثْلُ الرِّبَا وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الرِّبَا فَمَنْ جَاءَهُ مَوْعِظَةٌ

(1) (Chap.23) "*Ribā*": See the glossary.

(usury). "So, whosoever receives an admonition from his Lord and stops eating *Ribā* (usury) shall not be punished for the past; his case is for Allāh (to judge); but whoever returns [to *Ribā* (usury)], such are the dwellers of the Fire-they will abide therein." (V.2:275)

2084. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the last Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* were revealed, the Prophet ﷺ recited them in the mosque and proclaimed the trade of alcohol i.e., liquors as illegal.<sup>(1)</sup>

2085. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "This night I dreamt that two men came and took me to a sacred land whence we proceeded on till we reached a river of blood, and in it (its middle) there was a man, and on its bank was standing another man with stones in his hands. The man in the middle of the river tried to come out, but the other threw a stone in his mouth and forced him to go back to his original place. So, whenever he tried to come out, the other man would throw a stone in his mouth and force him to go back to his former place. I asked, 'Who is this?' I was told, 'The person in the river was a *Ribā*-eater.'"

مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ فَلَنْتَهُمْ فَلَمْ يَأْكُلُوا مِنْهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَمَنْ عَادَ فَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ ﴿٢٧٥﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٥].

٢٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَرْثَدَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ آخِرُ الْبَقَرَةِ قَرَأَهُنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِمْ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ ثُمَّ حَرَّمَ التَّجَارَةَ فِي الْخَمْرِ. [راجع: ٤٥٩]

٢٠٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَارِثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَتَيَانِي فَأَخْرَجَانِي إِلَى أَرْضٍ مُقَدَّسَةٍ فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا عَلَى نَهْرٍ مِنْ دَمٍ فِيهِ رَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ، وَعَلَى وَسْطِ النَّهْرِ رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حِجَارَةٌ، فَأَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي فِي النَّهْرِ فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ رَمَى الرَّجُلُ بِحَجَرٍ مِنَ الْحِجَارَةِ فِيهِ قُرْدَةٌ حَيْثُ كَانَ، فَجَعَلَ كُلُّمَا جَاءَ لِيَخْرُجَ رَمَى فِيهِ بِحَجَرٍ فَيَرْجِعُ كَمَا كَانَ. فَقُلْتُ مَا هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: الَّذِي رَأَيْتُهُ فِي النَّهْرِ: أَكُلُ الرِّبَا». [راجع: ٨٤٥]

(1) (H. 2084) Imām Al-Bukhārī includes this *Ḥadīth* here because the last Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* deal with the topic of *Ribā*, too.

**(25) CHAPTER. (The sin of) the Ribā-giver.**

As is referred to in the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! Be afraid of Allāh and give up what remains (due to you) from *Ribā* (usury) (from now onwards), if you are (really) believers. And if you do not do it, then take a notice of war from Allah and His Messenger but if you repent, you shall have your capital sums. Deal not unjustly (by asking more than your capital sums), and you shall not be dealt with unjustly (by receiving less than your capital sums). And if the debtor is in a hard time (has no money), then grant him time till it is easy for him to repay, but if you remit it by way of charity, that is better for you if you did but know. And be afraid of the Day when you shall be brought back to Allah. Then every person shall be paid what he earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly.” (V.2:278-281)

Ibn Abbās said, “This was the last Verse revealed to the Prophet ﷺ.”

**2086.** Narrated ‘Aūn bin Abū Juhaifa : My father bought a slave who practised the profession of cupping. (My father broke the slave’s instruments of cupping). I asked my father why he had done so. He replied, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade the acceptance of the price of a dog or blood, and also forbade the profession of tattooing, or getting tattooed and the eater of *Ribā*, (usury) and also the one who gives it, and cursed the picture-makers.”

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 2238]

**(26) CHAPTER.:** “Allāh will destroy *Ribā* (usury) and will give increase for *Ṣadaqat* (deeds of charity, alms). And Allāh likes not the disbelievers, sinners!” (V.2:276)

**2087.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “The

**(٢٥) بَابُ مُوَكِّلِ الرِّبَا لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَذَرُوا مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ الرِّبَا إِن كُنتُمْ مُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ ٢٧٨ فَإِنْ لَّمْ تَفْعَلُوا فَأْذَنُوا بِحَرْبٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَإِنْ تُبْتُمْ فَلَكُمْ رُءُوسُ أَمْوَالِكُمْ لَا تَظْلِمُونَ وَلَا تُظْلَمُونَ ٢٧٩ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَسَرَفٍ ٢٨٠ وَأَنْ تَصَدَّقُوا خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ٢٨١﴾ وَأَتَّقُوا يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ ثُمَّ تُوَفَّى كُلُّ نَفْسٍ مَا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ٢٨٢﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٨ -**

[٢٨١]

وقال ابن عباس: هذه آية نزلت على النبي ﷺ.

**٢٠٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:**  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبِي اشْتَرَى عَبْدًا حَبَامًا، فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ وَثَمَنِ الدِّمِّ. وَنَهَى عَنِ الْوَاشِمَةِ وَالْمُوشُومَةِ، وَآكِلِ الرِّبَا وَمُوكِّلِهِ، وَلَعَنَ الْمُصَوِّرَ. [انظر:

[٢٢٣٨، ٥٣٤٧، ٥٩٤٥، ٥٩٦٢]

**(٢٦) بَابُ: ﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الرِّبَا وَيُزِيلُ الصَّدَقَاتِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ أَثِيمٍ﴾ ٢٧٦﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٦].**

**٢٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:**

swearing (by the seller) may persuade the buyer to purchase the goods but that will be deprived of Allāh's Blessing.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(27) CHAPTER. What is disapproved of as regards giving oaths (swearing) while selling.

2088. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man displayed some goods in the market and swore by Allāh that he had been offered so much for that, that which was not offered, and he said that, so as to cheat a Muslim. On that occasion the following Verse was revealed:

“Verily! Those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths...” (V.3:77)

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْحَلِفُ مَنْفَقَةٌ لِلسَّلْعَةِ مَمْحَقَةٌ لِلْبَرَكَةِ».

(٢٧) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْحَلِفِ فِي الْبَيْعِ

٢٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَوَّامُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَقَامَ سِلْعَةً وَهُوَ فِي السُّوقِ فَحَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيَ بِهَا مَا لَمْ يُعْطَ لِيُوقِعَ فِيهَا رَجُلًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، فَتَرَلَّتْ: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٧].

[انظر: ٢٦٧٥، ٤٥٥١]

(28) CHAPTER. What is said about the goldsmiths.

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not cut the shrubs of Makkah.” Al-‘Abbās said, “Except *Al-Idhkhīr* (a kind of grass). It is used by their blacksmith and for their houses.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Except *Al-Idhkhīr*.”

(٢٨) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي الصَّوَاغِ  
وقال طاووس عن ابن عباس رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قال النبي ﷺ: «لا يُخْتَلَى خَلَاهَا». وقال العباس: إلا الإذخر، فإنه لفيئهم وبئوتهم. فقال: «إلا الإذخر».

2089. Narrated ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I got an old she-camel as my share from the booty, and the Prophet ﷺ had given me another

٢٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ

(1) (H. 2087) *Ḥadīth* No. 2087 confirms the fact that what you earn illegally, decreases ultimately, for it will be deprived of Allāh's Blessing and it will result in bringing about punishment in the Hereafter; while what you give in charity will be compensated for by the Blessing of Allāh many times, and you will be rewarded for it in the Hereafter as well.

from *Al-Khumus*. And when I intended to marry Fāṭima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (daughter of the Prophet ﷺ), I arranged that a goldsmith from the tribe of Banī Qainuqā' would accompany me in order to bring *Idhkhīr* and then sell it to the goldsmiths and use its price for my marriage banquet.

شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَالَ: كَانَتْ لِي شَارِفٌ مِنْ نَصِيبِي مِنَ الْمَعْنَمِ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَعْطَانِي شَارِفًا مِنَ الْخُمُسِ، فَلَمَّا أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُبْتَنِيَ بِفَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاعِدْتُ رَجُلًا صَوَاغًا مِنْ بَنِي قَيْنُقَاعَ أَنْ يَرْتَحِلَ مَعِيَ فَنَأْتِيَ بِإِدْخِرٍ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُبَيْعَهُ مِنَ الصَّوَاغِينَ وَأُسْتَعِينَ بِهِ فِي وَلِيمَةِ عُرْسِي. [انظر: ٢٣٧٥، ٣٠٩١،

[٥٧٩٣، ٤٠٠٣]

2090. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh made Makkah a sanctuary and it was neither permitted for anyone before, nor will it be permitted for anyone after me (to fight in it). And fighting in it was made legal for me for a few hours of a day only. None is allowed to uproot its thorny shrubs or to cut down its trees or to chase its game or to pick up its *Luqata* (fallen things) except by a person who would announce it publicly." 'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭlib requested the Prophet ﷺ, "Except *Al-Idhkhīr*, for our goldsmiths and for the roofs of our houses." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Except *Al-Idhkhīr*." 'Ikrima said, "Do you know what is meant by chasing its game? It is to drive it out of the shade and to sit in its place." Khālīd said, "(Abbās said: *Al-Idhkhīr*) for our goldsmiths and our graves."

٢٠٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَلَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي وَلَا لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي، وَإِنَّمَا أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةٌ مِنْ نَهَارٍ لَا يُخْتَلَى خَلَاهَا، وَلَا يُعَصَّدُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا يُنْقَرُ صَيْدُهَا، وَلَا يُلْتَمَطُ لُقَطَتُهَا إِلَّا لِمُعْرِفٍ». وَقَالَ عَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ لِصَاغَتِنَا وَلِسُفِّ بُيُوتِنَا، فَقَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ». فَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: هَلْ تَذَرِي مَا «يُنْقَرُ صَيْدُهَا؟» هُوَ أَنْ تُنْحِيَهُ مِنَ الظِّلِّ وَتَنْزِلَ مَكَانَهُ. قَالَ عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ: لِصَاغَتِنَا وَقُبُورِنَا. [راجع: ١٣٤٩]



## (29) CHAPTER. The mentioning of blacksmiths.

2091. Narrated Khabbāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was a blacksmith in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, and 'Aaṣ bin Wā'il owed me some money, so I went to him to demand it. He said (to me), "I will not pay you unless you disbelieve Muḥammad (ﷺ)." I said, "I will not disbelieve till Allāh kills you and then you get resurrected." He said, "Leave me till I die and get resurrected, then I will be given wealth and children and I will pay you your debt." On that occasion it was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ: "Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our Ayāt (this Qur'ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: 'I shall certainly be given wealth and children [(if I will be alive (again))]? Has he known the unseen, or has he taken a covenant from the Most Gracious (Allāh)?" (V.19:77,78)

## (٢٩) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْقَيْنِ وَالْحَدَّادِ

٢٠٩١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ خَبَّابٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَيْنًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَكَانَ لِي عَلَى الْعَاصِي ابْنِ وَاثِلٍ دَيْنٌ فَأَتَيْتُهُ أَتَقَاضَاهُ، قَالَ: لَا أُعْطِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا أَكْفُرُ حَتَّى يُمَيِّتَكَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ تُبْعَثَ. قَالَ: دَعْنِي حَتَّى أَمُوتَ وَأُبْعَثَ فَسَأُوتِي مَا لَا وَوَلَدًا فَأَقْضِيكَ فَتَزِلْتُ: ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِيَنَّكَ مَا لَا وَوَلَدًا﴾ ۖ أَطَّلَعَ الْغَيْبَ أَمْ اتَّخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَهْدًا ﴿٧٧﴾ [مريم: ٧٧ - ٧٨]. [انظر: ٢٢٧٥، ٢٤٢٥، ٤٧٣٢، ٤٧٣٣، ٤٧٣٤، ٤٧٣٥]

## (30) CHAPTER. The mentioning of the tailor.

2092. Narrated Ishāq bin 'Abdullāh bin Abū Ṭalhā: I heard Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, "A tailor invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to a meal which he had prepared." Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I accompanied Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to that meal. He served the Prophet ﷺ with bread and soup made with gourd and dried meat. I saw the Prophet ﷺ taking the pieces of gourd from the dish." Anas added, "Since that day I have continued to like gourd."

## (٣٠) بَابُ الْخَيَّاطِ

٢٠٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ خَيَّاطًا دَعَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِبَطْعَامٍ صَنَعَهُ، قَالَ أَنَسُ ابْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَذَهَبْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الطَّعَامِ، فَقَرَّبَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

ﷺ خُبْرًا وَمَرَفًا فِيهِ دُبَاءٌ وَقَدِيدٌ،  
فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَّبِعُ الدُّبَاءَ مِنْ  
حَوَالِي الْقُضْعَةِ. قَالَ: فَلَمْ أَرَلْ أُحِبُّ  
الدُّبَاءَ مِنْ يَوْمِئِذٍ. [انظر: ٥٣٧٩،  
٥٤٢٠، ٥٤٣٣، ٥٤٣٥، ٥٤٣٧، ٥٤٣٩]

### (31) CHAPTER. The weaver.

2093. Narrated Abū Ḥāzim: I heard Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, "A woman brought a *Burda* (i.e., a square piece of cloth having frills). I asked, 'Do you know what a *Burda* is?' They replied in the affirmative and said, 'It is a cloth sheet with woven margins.'" Sahl went on, "She addressed the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I have woven it with my hands for you to wear.' The Prophet ﷺ took it as he was in need of it, and came to us wearing it as a waist sheet. A man from those (who were present there) said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Give it to me to wear.' The Prophet ﷺ agreed to give it to him. The Prophet ﷺ sat with the people for a while and then returned (home), wrapped that waist sheet and sent it to him. The people said to that man, 'You have not done well by asking him for it when you know that he never turns down anybody's request.' The man replied, 'By Allāh, I have not asked him for it except to use it as my shroud when I die.'" Sahl added; "Later it (i.e., that sheet) was his shroud."

### (٣١) بَابُ النَّسَاجِ

٢٠٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ  
سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَتِ  
امْرَأَةٌ بِبُرْدَةٍ، قَالَ: أَتَذَرُونِ مَا الْبُرْدَةُ؟  
فَقِيلَ لَهُ: نَعَمْ، هِيَ الشَّمْلَةُ مَنْسُوجَةٌ  
فِي حَاشِيَتِهَا، قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
إِنِّي نَسَجْتُ هَذِهِ بِيَدَيَّ أَكْسُوكَهَا.  
فَأَخَذَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُحْتَاجًا إِلَيْهَا  
فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا وَإِنَّهَا إِزَارُهُ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ  
مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اكْسُوبِهَا.  
فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَجَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
الْمَجْلِسِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَطَوَّاهَا، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ  
بِهَا إِلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ الْقَوْمُ: مَا أَحْسَنْتَ  
سَأَلْتَهَا إِيَّاهُ، لَقَدْ عَرَفْتَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَرُدُّ  
سَائِلًا. فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا سَأَلْتُهُ  
إِلَّا لِيَكُونَ كَفَنِي يَوْمَ أَمُوتُ، قَالَ  
سَهْلٌ: فَكَانَتْ كَفَنَهُ. [راجع: ١٢٧٧]

### (32) CHAPTER. The carpenter.

2094. Narrated Abū Ḥāzim: Some men came to Sahl bin Sa'd to ask him about the pulpit. He replied, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for a woman (Sahl named her) (this message): 'Order your slave carpenter to

### (٣٢) بَابُ النَّجَّارِ

٢٠٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ  
قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلًا سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ

make pieces of wood (i.e., a pulpit) for me so that I may sit on it while addressing the people.' So, she ordered him to make it from the tamarisk of the forest. He brought it to her and she sent it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered it to be placed in the mosque. So, it was put and he sat on it.

يَسْأَلُونَهُ عَنِ الْمِنْبَرِ، فَقَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى فُلَانَةٍ - امْرَأَةٍ قَدْ سَمَّاهَا سَهْلٌ - أَنْ «مُرِي غُلَامَكَ التَّجَارَ يَعْمَلُ لِي أَعْوَادًا أَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهَا إِذَا كَلَّمْتُ النَّاسَ»، فَأَمَرْتُهُ يَعْمَلُهَا مِنْ طَرَفَاءِ الْغَابَةِ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِهَا فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِهَا فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَوُضِعَتْ فَجَلَسَ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٧٧]

2095. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: An *Anṣārī* woman said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I make something for you to sit on, as I have a slave who is a carpenter?" He replied, "If you wish." So, she got a pulpit made for him. When it was Friday, the Prophet ﷺ sat on that pulpit. The date-palm stem, near which the Prophet ﷺ used to deliver his *Khutba* (religious talks), cried so-much-so that it was about to burst. The Prophet ﷺ came down from the pulpit to the stem and embraced it and it started groaning like a child being persuaded to stop crying and then it stopped crying. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has cried because of (missing) what it used to hear of the religious knowledge."

(See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3583).

٢٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَبِي عَازِبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا أَجْعَلُ لَكَ شَيْئًا تَقْعُدُ عَلَيْهِ؟ فَإِنَّ لِي غُلَامًا نَجَارًا، قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ»، فَعَمِلَتْ لَهُ الْمِنْبَرَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ قَعَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ الَّذِي صَنَعَ فَصَاحَتْ النَّخْلَةُ الَّتِي كَانَ يَخْطُبُ عَنْهَا حَتَّى كَادَتْ أَنْ تَنْشَقَّ، فَتَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى أَخَذَهَا فَضَمَّهَا إِلَيْهِ، فَجَعَلَتْ تَبْكُ أَبَيْنَ الصَّبِيِّ الَّذِي يُسَكُّ حَتَّى اسْتَقَرَّتْ. قَالَ: «بَكَتْ عَلَى مَا كَانَتْ تَسْمَعُ مِنَ الذِّكْرِ».

[راجع: ٤٤٩]

(33) CHAPTER. The purchase by the ruler of his necessities by himself.

(٢٣) بَابُ شِرَاءِ الْإِمَامِ الْحَوَائِجَ بِنَفْسِهِ

Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ bought a camel from 'Umar." Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنه purchased (goods) by himself.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: اشْتَرَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَمَلًا مِنْ عُمَرَ،

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr said: "A *Mushrik* came with sheep and the Prophet ﷺ bought a sheep from him and (the Prophet ﷺ also bought) a camel from Jābir."

2096. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allah's Messenger ﷺ bought food grains from a Jew on credit and mortgaged his armour to him.

#### (34) CHAPTER. The purchase of animals and donkeys.

If somebody buys an animal or a camel and the seller is still riding over it, will the bargain be regarded as settled before the seller gets down from it?

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ told 'Umar to sell that unmanageable (untamed) camel to him."

2097. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I was with the Prophet ﷺ in a *Ghazwa* (military expedition) and my camel was slow and exhausted. The Prophet ﷺ came up to me and said, "O Jābir." I replied, "Yes?" He said, "What is the matter with you?" I replied, "My camel is slow and tired, so I am left behind." So, he got down and poked the camel with his stick and then ordered me to ride. I rode the camel and it became so fast that I had to hold it from going ahead of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He then asked me, "Have you got married?" I replied in the affirmative. He asked, "A virgin or a

واشترى ابنُ عُمَرَ بِنَفْسِهِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: جَاءَ مُشْرِكٌ بَغَنَمٍ فَاشْتَرَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْهُ شَاةً، وَاشْتَرَى مِنْ جَابِرٍ بَعِيرًا.

٢٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ عِيسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اشْتَرَى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ مِنْ يَهُودِيٍّ طَعَامًا بِنَسِيئَةٍ وَرَهْنَهُ دِرْعَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

(٣٤) بَابُ شِرَاءِ الدَّوَابِّ وَالْحَمِيرِ  
وَإِذَا اشْتَرَى دَابَّةً أَوْ جَمَلًا وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ، هَلْ يَكُونُ ذَلِكَ قَبْضًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنْزِلَ؟

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعُمَرَ: «بِعْنِيهِ»، يَعْنِي جَمَلًا صَعْبًا.

٢٠٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللهِ، عَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَزَاةٍ فَأَبْطَأَ بِي جَمَلِي وَأَغْبَا، فَأَتَى عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «جَابِرُ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «مَا شَأْنُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: أَبْطَأَ عَلَيَّ جَمَلِي وَأَغْبَا فَتَخَلَّفْتُ، فَنَزَلَ يَحْجُبُنِي

matron?" I replied, "I married a matron." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Why have you not married a virgin, so that you may play with her and she may play with you?" Jābir replied, "I have sisters (young in age) so I liked to marry a matron who could collect them all and comb their hair and look after them." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will reach (home), so when you have arrived (at home), I advise you to associate with your wife (that you may have an intelligent son)." Then he asked me, "Would you like to sell your camel?" I replied in the affirmative and the Prophet ﷺ purchased it for one *Uqīya* of gold. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached (Al-Madina) before me and I reached in the morning, and when I went to the mosque, I found him at the door of the mosque. He asked me, "Have you arrived just now?" I replied in the affirmative. He said, "Leave your camel and come into (the mosque) and offer a two *Rak'ā* (prayer)." I entered and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He told Bilāl to weigh and give me one *Uqīya* of gold. So, Bilāl weighed for me fairly and I went away. The Prophet ﷺ sent for me and I thought that he would return to me my camel which I hated more than anything else. But the Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Take your camel as well as its price."

(35) CHAPTER. The markets of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance where the people continued to trade after embracing Islām.

2098. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : 'Ukāz, Majanna and Dhul-Majāz were markets in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. When the people embraced Islām, they considered it a sin to trade

بِمَحْجَنِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ارْكَبْ» فَرَكِبْتُ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ أَكْفَهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: «تَزَوَّجْتَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «يَكْرَأُ أَمْ نَبِيًّا؟» قُلْتُ: بَلَى نَبِيًّا. قَالَ: «أَفَلَا جَارِيَةً تُتْلِعُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: إِنَّ لِي أَخَوَاتٍ فَأَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أَتَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً تَجْمَعُهُنَّ وَتَمْسُطُهُنَّ وَتَقُومُ عَلَيْهِنَّ. قَالَ: «أَمَّا إِنَّكَ قَادِمٌ، فَإِذَا قَدِمْتَ فَالْكَيْسَ الْكَيْسَ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَتَبِيعُ جَمَلَكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَاشْتَرَاهُ مِنِّي بِأُوقِيَّةٍ. ثُمَّ قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلِي وَقَدِمْتُ بِالْعَدَاةِ فَحِجْنَا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ عَلَى بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ. قَالَ: «الآنَ قَدِمْتَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَدَعْ جَمَلَكَ فَادْخُلْ فَصَلِّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ». فَدَخَلْتُ فَصَلَّيْتُ فَأَمَرَ بِلَالًا أَنْ يَزِنَ لَهُ أُوقِيَّةً. فَوَزَنَ لِي بِلَالٌ فَأَرْجَحَ فِي الْمِيزَانِ، فَانْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى وَلَّيْتُ فَقَالَ: «ادْعُوا لِي جَابِرًا»، قُلْتُ: «الآنَ يَرُدُّ عَلَيَّ الْجَمَلَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْءٌ أَبْغِضُ إِلَيَّ مِنْهُ»، قَالَ: «خُذْ جَمَلَكَ وَلَكَ ثَمَنُهُ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(٣٥) بَابُ الْأَسْوَاقِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَتَبَايَعَ بِهَا النَّاسُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ.

٢٠٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

there. So, the following Verse came :

“There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by trading etc.)...” (V.2:198)

Ibn ‘Abbās recited it like this.

**(36) CHAPTER. Purchasing of camel suffering from skin disease or disease causing severe thirst.**

2099. Narrated ‘Amr: Here (i.e., in Makkah) there was a man called Nawwās and he had camels suffering from a disease causing excessive and unquenchable thirst. Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما went to the partner of Nawwās and bought those camels. The man returned to Nawwās and told him that he had sold those camels. Nawwās asked him, “To whom have you sold them?” He replied, “To such and such Sheikh.” Nawwās said, “Woe to you; By Allāh, that Sheikh was Ibn ‘Umar.” Nawwās then went to Ibn ‘Umar and said to him, “My partner sold you camels suffering from a disease causing excessive thirst and he had not known you.” Ibn ‘Umar told him to take them back. When Nawwās went to take them, Ibn ‘Umar said to him, “Leave it as I am happy with the decision of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ that there is no ‘*Adwā*’ (i.e., no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allāh’s Permission).”

**(37) CHAPTER. Selling of arms during the period of *Al-Fitnah* (trial, affliction) and otherwise.**

قَالَ: «كَانَتْ عُكَاظٌ وَمَجَنَّةٌ وَذُو الْمَجَازِ أَسْوَاقًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْإِسْلَامُ تَأْتَمُّوا مِنَ التَّجَارَةِ فِيهَا. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ: ﴿لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ﴾ فِي مَوَاسِمِ الْحَجِّ. قَرَأَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ كَذَا. [راجع: ١٧٧٠]

**(٣٦) بَابُ شِرَاءِ الْإِبِلِ الْهِيمِ أَوْ الْأَجْرَبِ.**

الهائم: المخالف للقصدي في كل شيء.

٢٠٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: كَانَ هُنَا رَجُلٌ اسْمُهُ نَوَّاسٌ وَكَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ إِبِلٌ هِيمٌ، فَذَهَبَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَاشْتَرَى تِلْكَ الْإِبِلَ مِنْ شَرِيكِ لَهُ فَجَاءَ إِلَيْهِ شَرِيكُهُ فَقَالَ: بِعْنَا تِلْكَ الْإِبِلَ، فَقَالَ: مِمَّنْ بَعْتَهَا؟ فَقَالَ: مِنْ شَيْخٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَقَالَ: وَيْحَكَ ذَاكَ وَاللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فَجَاءَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ شَرِيكَِي بَاعَكَ إِبِلًا هِيمًا وَلَمْ يَعْرِفْكَ، قَالَ: فَاسْتَقَمَهَا، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا ذَهَبَ يَسْتَأْذِنُهَا: فَقَالَ: دَعَهَا، رَضِينَا بِقَضَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا عُدْوَى، سَمِعَ سُفْيَانُ عَمْرًا. [انظر: ٢٨٥٨، ٥٠٩٣، ٥٠٩٤، ٥٧٥٣، ٥٧٧٢]

**(٣٧) بَابُ بَيْعِ السِّلَاحِ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ وَغَيْرِهَا.**

'Imrān bin Ḥuṣāin hated the selling (of arms) during *Al-Fitnah* (trial, affliction).

2100. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of (the battle of) Hunain, (the Prophet ﷺ gave me an armour). I sold that armour and bought a garden in the region of the tribe of Banī Salama and that was the first property I got after embracing Islām.

وَكَرِهَ عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ بَيْعَهُ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ.

٢١٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ مُوَلَّى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ حُنَيْنٍ فَبِعْتُ الدَّرْعَ فَاثْبَعْتُ بِهِ مَخْرَفًا فِي بَنِي سَلَمَةَ فَإِنَّهُ لَأَوَّلُ مَالٍ تَأَثَّلْتُهِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [انظر: ٣١٤٢، ٤٣٢٢، ٤٣٢١، ٧١٧٠]

(38) CHAPTER. (What is said) about the perfume seller and the selling of musk.

2101. Narrated Abū Mūsa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The example of a good companion (who sits with you) in comparison with a bad one, is like that of the owner of musk (perfume seller) and the owner of bellows (or furnace) (blacksmith); from the first you would either buy musk or enjoy its good smell, while the owner of bellows (blacksmith) would either burn your clothes or your house, or you get a bad nasty smell thereof."

(٣٨) بَابُ: فِي الْعَطَّارِ وَبَيْعِ الْمِسْكِ

٢١٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بُرْدَةَ بْنَ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْجَلِيسِ الصَّالِحِ وَالْجَلِيسِ السَّوِّءِ كَمَثَلِ صَاحِبِ الْمِسْكِ وَكَبِيرِ الْحَدَّادِ، لَا يَعْذَمُكَ مِنْ صَاحِبِ الْمِسْكِ إِمَّا تَشْتَرِيهِ أَوْ تَجِدُ رِيحَهُ، وَكَبِيرِ الْحَدَّادِ يُحْرِقُ بَيْتَكَ أَوْ تَوْبَكَ، أَوْ تَجِدُ مِنْهُ رِيحًا خَبِيثَةً».

[انظر: ٥٥٣٤]

(39) CHAPTER. The mentioning of *Al-Hajjām* (i.e., the one who practises cupping).

2102. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abu Ṭaiba cupped Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So

(٣٩) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْحَجَّامِ

٢١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

he (ﷺ) ordered that he be paid one *Ṣā'* of dates and ordered his masters to reduce his tax (as he was a slave and had to pay a tax to them).

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَجَمَ أَبُو طَيْبَةَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ لَهُ بِصَاعٍ مِنْ تَمْرٍ، وَأَمَرَ أَهْلَهُ أَنْ يُخَفِّقُوا مِنْ خَرَاجِهِ. [انظر: ٢٢١٠،

٢٢٧٧، ٢٢٨٠، ٢٢٨١، ٥٦٩٦]

**2103.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ got his blood out (medically) and paid that person who had done it. If it had been illegal, the Prophet ﷺ, would not have paid him.

٢١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ - هُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اخْتَجَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَعْطَى الَّذِي حَجَمَهُ، وَلَوْ كَانَ حَرَامًا لَمْ يُعْطِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

**(40) CHAPTER. The trade of cloth, the wearing of which is considered undesirable both for men and women.**

(٤٠) **بَابُ التَّجَارَةِ فِيمَا يُكْرَهُ لِبَسُهُ لِلرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ.**

**2104.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ sent to 'Umar a silken two-piece garment, and when he saw 'Umar wearing it, he said to him, "I have not sent it to you to wear. It is worn by him who has no share in the Hereafter, and I have sent it to you so that you could benefit by it (i.e., sell it)."

٢١٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ خَفْصٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِحُلَّةٍ خَرِيرٍ أَوْ سَبْرَاءَ فَرَأَاهَا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أَرْسِلْ بِهَا إِلَيْكَ لِتَلْبَسَهَا، إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُهَا مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ. إِنَّمَا بَعَثْتُ إِلَيْكَ لِتَسْتَمِيعَ بِهَا» يَعْنِي تَبِيعَهَا. [راجع: ٨٨٦]

**2105.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, Mother of the Believers: I bought a cushion with pictures on it. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw it, he kept standing at the door and did not enter the house. I noticed the sign of disgust on his face, so I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I repent to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. (Please let me know) what

٢١٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا اشْتَرَتْ نُمْرَقَةً فِيهَا تَصَاوِيرٌ. فَلَمَّا



sin I have done.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “What about this cushion?” I replied, “I bought it for you to sit and recline on.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The painters (i.e., owners) of these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection. It will be said to them, ‘Put life in what you have created (i.e., painted).’” The Prophet ﷺ added, “The angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures.”

رَأَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ عَلَى الْبَابِ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْهُ، فَعَرَفْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ الْكَرَاهَةَ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، مَاذَا أَذْنَبْتُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَالُ هَذِهِ الثَّمَرَةِ؟» قُلْتُ: اشْتَرَيْتُهَا لَكَ لَتَقْعَدَ عَلَيْهَا وَتَوَسَّدَهَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّورِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُعَذَّبُونَ فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَخْيَاوَا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي فِيهِ الصُّورُ لَا تَدْخُلُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ».

[انظر: ٣٢٢٤، ٥١٨١، ٥٩٥٧، ٥٩٦١،

[٧٥٥٧]

**(41) CHAPTER. The owner of a thing has to suggest a price.**

**2106.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Banī Najjār! Suggest a price for your garden.” Part of it was a ruin and it contained some date-palms.

**(٤١) بَابُ صَاحِبِ السَّلْعَةِ أَحَقُّ بِالسُّؤْمِ.**

٢١٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا بَنِي النَّجَّارِ، ثَامِنُونِي بِحَائِطِكُمْ». وَفِيهِ خَرِبٌ وَنَخْلٌ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(42) CHAPTER. For what period has one to confirm or cancel the bargain?**

**2107.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The buyer and the seller have the option to cancel or confirm the bargain before they separate from each other, or if the sale is optional.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(٤٢) بَابُ كَيْفَ يَجُوزُ الْخِيَارُ؟**

٢١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ نَافِعًا عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

(1) (H. 2107) If the bargain is concluded but the buyer and seller are still at the place where the bargain has taken place, they have the right to cancel or confirm the bargain. If=

Nāfi' said, "Ibn 'Umar used to separate quickly from the seller if he had bought a thing which he liked."

قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمُتَبَايِعِينَ بِالْخِيَارِ فِي بَيْعِهِمَا مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا، أَوْ يَكُونُ الْبَيْعُ خِيَارًا». وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا اشْتَرَى شَيْئًا يُعْجِبُهُ فَارَقَ صَاحِبَهُ.

[انظر: ٢١٠٩، ٢١١١، ٢١١٣، ٢١١٦]

2108. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The buyer and the seller have the option of cancelling or confirming the deal unless they separate."

٢١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَلِيلِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْبَّيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَفْتَرَقَا».

وَرَأَى أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ قَالَ: قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِأَبِي التَّيَّاحِ فَقَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ أَبِي الْخَلِيلِ لَمَّا حَدَّثَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ.

[راجع: ٢٠٧٩]

(43) CHAPTER. If the time for the option is not fixed, will the deal be considered as legal?

(٤٣) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يَوْقَتْ فِي الْخِيَارِ، هَلْ يَجُوزُ الْبَيْعُ؟

2109. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The seller and the buyer have the option of cancelling or confirming the deal unless they separate, or one of them says to the other, 'Choose (i.e., decide to cancel or confirm the bargain now).' Perhaps he said, 'Or if it is an optional sale.'"

٢١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْبَّيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا، أَوْ يَقُولَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ: اخْتَرْ». وَرُبَّمَا

=they separate, they no longer have such an option. If, while they are still together, one of them gives the other the option of cancelling or confirming the bargain and they agree upon a decision, the bargain is regarded as final even though they have not separated. On the other hand, if the buyer and the seller agree upon having the option of cancelling or confirming the bargain after they separate, the bargain is not regarded as final unless the period of the option has elapsed. (*Al-Qaṣṣalānī*, Vol. 4).

قَالَ: «أَوْ يَكُونُ بَيْعٌ خِيَارٍ».

[راجع: ٢١٠٧]

(44) CHAPTER. Both the buyer and the seller have the option to cancel or confirm the bargain, unless they separate.

Ibn 'Umar, Shuraih, Ash-Sha'bī, Tāwūs, 'Aṭā', and Ibn Abū Mulaika agree upon this judgement.

(٤٤) بَابُ الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا

وَبِهِ قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَشُرَيْحٌ وَالشَّعْبِيُّ وَطَاوُسٌ وَعَطَاءٌ وَابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ.

2110. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The buyer and the seller have the option of cancelling or confirming the bargain unless they separate, and if they spoke the truth and made clear the defects of the goods, then they would be blessed in their bargain, and if they told lies and hid some facts, their bargain would be deprived of Allāh's Blessings."

٢١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَبَّانُ بْنُ هَلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: قَتَادَةُ أَخْبَرَنِي عَنْ صَالِحِ أَبِي الْخَلِيلِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَكِيمَ بْنَ جَزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْبَيْعَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا، فَإِنْ صَدَقَا وَبَيَّنَّا بُرْكَ لَهُمَا فِي بَيْعِهِمَا، وَإِنْ كَذَبَا وَكَتَمَا مُحِقَتْ بَرَكَةُ بَيْعِهِمَا».

[راجع: ٢٠٧٩]

2111. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Both the buyer and the seller have the option of cancelling or confirming a bargain unless they separate, or the sale is optional." (See *Hadīth* No. 2107).

٢١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُبْتَاعَانِ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا بِالْخِيَارِ عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا إِلَّا بَيْعَ الْخِيَارِ».

[راجع: ٢١٠٧]

(45) CHAPTER. If the buyer and the seller give each other the option of cancelling the bargain immediately after the bargain is made (while they are still together), the bargain is rendered final (even if they did not separate).

(٤٥) بَابُ إِذَا خَيَّرَ أَحَدُهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ بَعْدَ الْبَيْعِ فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْبَيْعُ

2112. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Both the buyer and the seller have the option of cancelling or confirming the bargain as long as they are still together; and unless they separate or one of them gives the other the option of keeping or returning the things and a decision is concluded then, in which case the bargain is considered as final. If they separate after the bargain and none of them has rejected it, then the bargain is rendered final."

(46) CHAPTER. Is selling permissible if the seller has the option of cancelling the bargain?

2113. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No deal is settled and finalized unless the buyer and the seller separate, except if the deal is optional (whereby the validity of the bargain depends on the stipulations agreed upon)."

2114. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Ḥizām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Both the buyer and the seller have the option of cancelling or confirming the bargain unless they separate."

The subnarrator, Hammām said, "I found this in my book: 'Both the buyer and the seller have the option of either confirming or cancelling the bargain three times, and if they speak the truth and mention the defects, then their bargain will be blessed, and if they tell lies and conceal the defects, they might gain some financial gain but they will deprive their sale of (Allāh's) Blessings.'"

٢١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَبَايَعَ الرَّجُلَانِ فَكُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا بِالْخِيَارِ مَا لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقَا وَكَانَا جَمِيعًا، أَوْ يُخَيَّرَ أَحَدُهُمَا الْآخَرَ فِتْبَايَعًا عَلَى ذَلِكَ فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْبَيْعُ، وَإِنْ تَفَرَّقَا بَعْدَ أَنْ يَتَبَايَعَا وَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ وَاحِدٌ مِنْهُمَا الْبَيْعَ فَقَدْ وَجَبَ الْبَيْعُ». [راجع: ٢١٠٧]

(٤٦) بَابُ إِذَا كَانَ الْبَائِعُ بِالْخِيَارِ هَلْ يَجُوزُ الْبَيْعُ؟

٢١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ بَيْعٍ لَا يَبْعُ بَيْنَهُمَا حَتَّى يَتَفَرَّقَا إِلَّا بَيْعُ الْخِيَارِ». [راجع: ٢١٠٧]

٢١١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَلِيلِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّيِّئَانِ بِالْخِيَارِ حَتَّى يَتَفَرَّقَا». قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: وَجَدْتُ فِي كِتَابِي: «يُخْتَارُ - ثَلَاثَ مَرَارٍ - فَإِنْ صَدَقَا وَبَيَّنَّا بُورِكَ لَهُمَا فِي بَيْعِهِمَا، وَإِنْ كَذَبَا وَكَتَمَا فَعَسَى أَنْ يَرْبِحَا رِبْحًا وَيُفْخَقَا بَرَكَةَ بَيْعِهِمَا».

قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
التَّيَّاحِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ  
يُحَدِّثُ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ  
حِزَامٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٠٧٩]

(٤٧) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَرَى شَيْئًا فَوَهَبَ  
مِنْ سَاعَتِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَتَفَرَّقَا وَلَمْ يُنْكِرِ  
الْبَائِعُ عَلَى الْمُشْتَرِي أَوْ اشْتَرَى عَبْدًا  
فَأَعْتَقَهُ.

(47) CHAPTER. What is said if somebody buys a thing and gives it as a present to someone else at that very moment before separating from the seller, and the seller has had no objection to the buyer's action; or if someone buys a slave and then manumits him?

Tāwūs said that if somebody bought a thing with mutual agreement and then sold it, then that was his property and the profit would be for him.

2115. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were accompanying the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and I was riding an unmanageable camel belonging to 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, and I could not bring it under my control. So, it used to go ahead of the party and 'Umar would check it and force it to retreat, and again it went ahead and again 'Umar forced it to retreat. The Prophet ﷺ asked 'Umar to sell that camel to him. 'Umar replied, "It is for you O Allāh's Messenger!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told 'Umar to sell that camel to him (not to give it as a gift). So, 'Umar sold it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ said to 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar, "The camel is for you O 'Abdullāh (as a present) and you could do with it whatever you like."

2116. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I bartered my property in Khaibar<sup>(1)</sup> to 'Uthmān (chief of the faithful believers) for his property in Al-Wādī<sup>(2)</sup>. When we

وَقَالَ طَاوُوسٌ فَيَمَنْ يَشْتَرِي السَّلْعَةَ  
عَلَى الرِّضَا ثُمَّ بَاعَهَا: وَجِبَتْ لَهُ  
وَالرِّبْحُ لَهُ.

٢١١٥ - وَقَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: شَأْنًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَكُنْتُ عَلَى بَكْرٍ صَغْبٍ  
لِعُمَرَ فَكَانَ يَغْلِبُنِي فَيَتَقَدَّمُ أَمَامَ الْقَوْمِ  
فَيَزْجُرُهُ عُمَرُ وَيُرُدُّهُ، ثُمَّ يَتَقَدَّمُ فَيَزْجُرُهُ  
عُمَرُ وَيُرُدُّهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعُمَرَ:  
«بِغْيِيهِ»، قَالَ: هُوَ لَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بِغْيِيهِ»، فَبَاعَهُ  
مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ تَصْنَعُ بِهِ  
مَا شِئْتَ». [انظر: ٢٦١٠، ٢٦١١]

٢١١٦ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ  
اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ  
خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ

(1) (H.2116) Khaibar is six stages to the north-west of Al-Madīna.

(2) (H.2116) Al-Wādī is a district near Al-Madīna.

finished the deal, I left immediately and got out of his house lest he should cancel the deal, for the tradition was that the buyer and the seller had the option of cancelling the bargain unless they separated. When our deal was completed, I came to know that I had been unfair to 'Uthmān, for by selling him my land I caused him to be in the land of Thamūd, at a distance of three days' journey from Al-Madīna, while he made me nearer to Al-Madīna, at a distance of three days' journey from my former land.

**(48) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regards cheating in business.**

2117. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A person came to the Prophet ﷺ and told him that he was always betrayed in purchasing. The Prophet ﷺ told him to say at the time of buying, "No cheating." (i.e., he has the right to return it if found undesirable).

**(49) CHAPTER. What is said about markets.**

And narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf: On our arrival in Al-Madīna, I asked whether there was a market of trading. Somebody said, "There is the market of Qainuqā'."

Narrated Anas: 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "Show me the market." And 'Umar said, "Trading in the market diverted my attention (from better things)."

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: يِعْتُ مِنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مَالًا بِالْوَادِي بِمَالٍ لَهُ يَحْيَرُ، فَلَمَّا تَبَايَعْنَا رَجَعْتُ عَلَى عَقْبِي حَتَّى خَرَجْتُ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ خَشِيَةً أَنْ يُرَادَّنِي الْبَيْعَ، وَكَانَتْ السُّنَّةُ أَنَّ الْمُتَبَايِعِينَ بِالْخِيَارِ حَتَّى يَتَفَرَّقَا، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَلَمَّا وَجِبَ بَيْعِي وَبَيْعُهُ رَأَيْتُ أَنِّي قَدْ عَبَسْتُهُ بِأَنِّي سَفَقْتُهُ إِلَى أَرْضِ ثَمُودَ بِثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ وَسَافَقَنِي إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ بِثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ. [راجع: ٢١٠٧]

**(٤٨) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْخِدَاعِ فِي الْبَيْعِ.**

٢١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا ذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ يُخَدَعُ فِي الْبَيْعِ، فَقَالَ: «إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ: لَا خِلَابَةَ». [انظر: ٢٤٠٧، ٢٤١٤، ٦٩٦٤]

**(٤٩) بَابُ مَا ذُكِرَ فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ،**

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ: لَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ، [قُلْتُ]: هَلْ مِنْ سُوقٍ فِيهِ تِجَارَةٌ؟ فَقَالَ: سُوقٌ قَيْنُقَاعٍ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: ذُلُونِي عَلَى السُّوقِ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَلْهَانِي الصَّفْقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ.

2118. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "An army will invade the Ka'bah and when the invaders reach Al-Baidā', all the ground will sink and swallow the whole army." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! How will they sink into the ground while amongst them will be their markets (the people who worked in business and not invaders)<sup>(1)</sup> and the people not belonging to them?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "All of those people will sink but they will be resurrected and judged according to their intentions."

٢١١٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّاءَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سُوْفَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَغْزُو جَيْشُ الْكَعْبَةِ، فَإِذَا كَانُوا بَيْنَدَاءَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ يُخَسَفُ بِأَوَّلِهِمْ وَآخِرِهِمْ». قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ يُخَسَفُ بِأَوَّلِهِمْ وَآخِرِهِمْ وَفِيهِمْ أَسْوَأُهُمْ وَمَنْ لَيْسَ مِنْهُمْ؟ قَالَ: «يُخَسَفُ بِأَوَّلِهِمْ وَآخِرِهِمْ، ثُمَّ يُعْتَوَّنَ عَلَى نِيَّاتِهِمْ».

2119. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of anyone amongst you is more than twenty (five or twenty-seven) times in reward than his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the market or in his house, for if he performs ablution perfectly and then goes to the mosque with the sole intention of performing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and nothing urges him to proceed to the mosque except the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), then, on every step which he takes towards the mosque, he will be raised one degree or one of his sins will be forgiven. The angels will keep on asking Allāh's Forgiveness and Blessings for everyone of you so long as he keeps sitting at his praying place. The angels will say, 'O Allāh, Bless him! O Allāh, be Merciful to him!' As long as he does not do *Ḥadaṭh* or a thing which gives trouble to the other."

٢١١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «صَلَاةُ أَحَدِكُمْ فِي جَمَاعَةٍ تَزِيدُ عَلَى صَلَاتِهِ فِي سُوقِهِ وَبَيْتِهِ بِضْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ دَرَجَةً، وَذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُ إِذَا تَوَضَّأَ فَأَخْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ، ثُمَّ أَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ لَا يُرِيدُ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةَ لَا يَنْهَزُهُ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةُ لَمْ يَخْطُ خَطْوَةً إِلَّا رُفِعَ بِهَا دَرَجَةً، أَوْ حُطَّتْ عَنْهُ بِهَا خَطِيئَةٌ. وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ تَصَلِّيُ عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مَا دَامَ فِي مَضَلَّاهُ الَّذِي يُصَلِّي فِيهِ، اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُ مَا لَمْ يُحْدِثْ فِيهِ، مَا لَمْ يُؤْذِ

The Prophet ﷺ further said, "One is

(1) (H. 2118) The Arabic word for 'markets' occurs in some narrations in the form of other words which are also probable. Those probable words stand for such words as 'nobles' or 'other people.'

regarded in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) so long as one is waiting for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

**2120.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was in the market, somebody called, "O Abul-Qāsim." The Prophet ﷺ turned to him. The man said, "I have called to this (i.e., another man)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Name yourselves by my name but not by my *Kunya* (surname)."<sup>(1)</sup> (In Arab world it is the custom to call the man as the father of his eldest son, e.g., Abul-Qāsim.)

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.3537].

**2121.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man at Al-Baqī' called, "O Abul-Qāsim!" The Prophet ﷺ turned to him and the man said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "I did not intend to call you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Name yourselves by my name but not by my *Kunya* (surname)."

**2122.** Narrated Abū Hurairah Ad-Dausī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ went out during the day. Neither did he talk to me nor I to him till he reached the market of Banī Qainuqā', and then he sat in the compound of Fāṭima's house and asked about the small boy (his grandson Al-Ḥasan رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ) but Fāṭima kept the boy in for a while. I thought she was either changing his clothes or giving the boy a bath. After a while the boy came out running and the Prophet ﷺ embraced and kissed him and then said, "O Allāh! Love him, and love whoever loves him."

فِيهِ». وَقَالَ: «أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا كَانَتْ الصَّلَاةُ تَحْسِبُهُ». [راجع: ١٧٦]

**٢١٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي السُّوقِ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا دَعَوْتُ هَذَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «سَمُّوْا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكُونُوا بِكُنْيَتِي». [انظر: ٣٥٣٧، ٢١٢١]

**٢١٢١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَعَا رَجُلٌ بِالْقَاسِمِ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: لَمْ أَغْنِكُ، قَالَ: «سَمُّوْا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكُونُوا بِكُنْيَتِي».

[راجع: ٢١٢٠]

**٢١٢٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ الدَّوْسِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي طَائِفَةِ النَّهَارِ لَا يُكَلِّمُنِي وَلَا أَكَلِمُهُ حَتَّى أَتَى سُوقَ بَنِي قَيْنِقَاعَ فَجَلَسَ بِفَنَاءِ بَيْتِ فَاطِمَةَ فَقَالَ: أَأَنْتُمْ لَكُمْ؟ أَمْ لَكُمْ؟ «فَحَبَسَهُ شَيْئًا فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهَا تُلْبِسُهُ

(1) (H. 2120) *Kunya* means calling a man: O father of so-and-so! Or calling a woman: O mother of so-and-so! And this is a custom of the 'Arabs.



سَخَابًا أَوْ تُعَسِّلُهُ، فَجَاءَ يَشْتَدُّ حَتَّى عَانَقَهُ وَقَبَّلَهُ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَجِبْهُ وَأَحِبَّ مَنْ يُحِبُّهُ». قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عُبيدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ رَأَى نَافِعَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ أَوْتَرَ بِرُكْعَةٍ. [انظر: ٥٨٨٤]

2123. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا told us that the people used to buy food from the caravans in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ used to forbid them to sell it at the very place where they had purchased it (but they were to wait) till they carried it to the market where foodstuff was sold.

٢١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْدَرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَمَرَ: أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يَشْتَرُونَ الطَّعَامَ مِنَ الرُّكْبَانِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَمْتَحُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَنْ يَمْنَعُهُمْ أَنْ يَبِيعُوهُ حَيْثُ اشْتَرَوْهُ حَتَّى يَنْقُلُوهُ حَيْثُ يَبِاعُ الطَّعَامُ. [انظر: ٢١٣١، ٢١٣٧، ٢١٦٦،

[٢١٦٧، ٦٨٥٢]

2124. Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The Prophet ﷺ also forbade the reselling of foodstuff by somebody who had bought it unless he had received it (all the measure which he has bought) in full measure."

٢١٢٤ - قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِاعَ الطَّعَامُ إِذَا اشْتَرَاهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَوْفِيَهُ. [انظر: ٢١٢٦، ٢١٣٣، ٢١٣٦]

(50) CHAPTER. The dislike of raising voices in the market.

(٥٠) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ السَّخَبِ فِي السُّوقِ

2125. Narrated 'Atā' bin Yasār: I met 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ and asked him, "Tell me about the description of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which is mentioned in the Torah." He replied, "Yes. By Allāh, he is described in the Torah with some of the qualities attributed to him in the Qur'ān as follows:

٢١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ قَالَ: لَقِيتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنَ الْعَاصِي رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قُلْتُ: أَخْبِرْنِي عَنْ صِفَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي التَّوْرَةِ. قَالَ: أَجَلٌ، وَاللَّهُ إِنَّهُ لَمَوْصُوفٌ فِي التَّوْرَةِ بِبَعْضِ صِفَتِهِ فِي الْقُرْآنِ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ

'O Prophet! We have sent you as a witness (for Allāh's True Religion) and a giver of glad tidings (to the faithful believers), and a warner (to the disbelievers), and guardian of

the illiterates. You are My slave and My Messenger. I have named you *Al-Mutawakkil* (who depends upon Allāh). You are neither discourteous, harsh, nor a noise-maker in the markets, and you do not do evil to those who do evil to you, but you deal with them with forgiveness and kindness. Allāh will not let him (the Prophet ﷺ) die till he makes straight the crooked people by making them say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) with which will be opened blind eyes, deaf ears, and enveloped hearts.’ ”

شَهِدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا ﴿٤٩﴾ وَحِرْزًا لِلْأُمِّيِّينَ، أَنْتَ عَبْدِي وَرَسُولِي، سَمَّيْتُكَ الْمُتَوَكِّلَ. لَيْسَ بِفَظٍّ وَلَا غَلِيظٍ، وَلَا سَخَابٍ فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ، وَلَا يَدْفَعُ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ السَّيِّئَةَ، وَلَكِنْ يَغْفِرُ وَيَغْفِرُ. وَلَنْ يَقْبِضَهُ اللَّهُ حَتَّى يُقِيمَ بِهِ الْمِلَّةَ الْعَوْجَاءَ بَأَنْ يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَيُقْتَحَّ بِهَا أَعْيُنٌ عُمَى، وَأَذَانٌ صُمٌّ، وَقُلُوبٌ غُلْفٌ.

تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ ابْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ هِلَالٍ. وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ سَلَامٍ.

[انظر: ٤٨٣٨]

(51) CHAPTER. Weighing or measuring goods is to be done by the seller or the giver.

(٥١) بَابُ الْكِيلِ عَلَى الْبَائِعِ وَالْمُعْطِي،

And the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: “And when they have to give by measure or weight to (other) men, give less than due.” (V.83:3)

The Prophet ﷺ said, “When you receive what you buy by measure, let it be exact full measure.”

Narrated ‘Uthmān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Prophet ﷺ told him, “If you are the seller, you have to measure, and if you are the buyer, then let the seller measure for you.”

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذَا كَالُوهُمْ أَوْ وَزَنُوهُمْ يُخْسِرُونَ﴾ ﴿٥١﴾ [المطففين: ٣] يَعْنِي كَالُوا لَهُمْ أَوْ وَزَنُوا لَهُمْ. كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَسْمَعُونَكَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٧٣] يَسْمَعُونَ لَكُمْ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اكْتَالُوا حَتَّى تَسْتَوْفُوا». وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا بَعْتَ فَاكْتَلْ، وَإِذَا ابْتَعْتَ فَاكْتَلْ».

2126. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “He who buys foodstuff should not sell it till he takes all the measure which he has bought in full.”

٢١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ

إِبْتَاعَ طَعَامًا فَلَا يَبِيعُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَوْفِيَهُ».

[راجع: ٢١٢٦]

2127. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Harām died and was in debt to others. I asked the Prophet ﷺ to intercede with his creditors for some reduction in the debts. The Prophet ﷺ requested them (to reduce the debts), but they refused. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Go and put your dates (in heaps) according to their different kinds, the 'Ajwa on one side, the cluster of Zaid on another side, etc., then call me." I did that and called the Prophet ﷺ. He came and sat at the head or in the middle of the heaps and ordered me, "Measure (the dates) for the people (creditors)." I measured for them till I paid all the debts. My dates remained as if nothing had been taken from them.

In other narrations, Jābir said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He (i.e., 'Abdullāh) continued measuring for them till he paid all the debts." The Prophet ﷺ said (to 'Abdullāh), "Cut (clusters) for him (i.e., one of the creditors) and measure for him in full."

٢١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: تَوَفَّى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عَمْرٍو بَنَ حَرَامٍ وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ، فَاسْتَعْنْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى غُرْمَائِهِ أَنْ يَضَعُوا مِنْ دَيْنِهِ، فَطَلَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَمْ يَفْعَلُوا. فَقَالَ لِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَذْهَبْ فَصَنِّفْ تَمْرَكَ أَصْنَافًا: الْعَجْوَةَ عَلَى حِدَةٍ، وَعَذْقَ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ عَلَى حِدَةٍ، ثُمَّ أَرْسِلْ إِلَيَّ». فَفَعَلْتُ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَاءَ فَجَلَسَ عَلَى أَغْلَاهُ أَوْ فِي وَسْطِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «كَيْلٌ لِلْقَوْمِ». فَكَيْلْتُهُمْ حَتَّى أَوْفَيْتُهُمُ الَّذِي لَهُمْ وَبَقِيَ تَمْرِي كَأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَنْقُصْ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ.

وَقَالَ فِرَاسٌ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: فَمَا زَالَ يَكِيلُ لَهُمْ حَتَّى أَدَّاهُ. وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «جُدْ لَهُ فَأَوْفِ لَهُ». [انظر: ٢٣٩٥، ٢٣٩٦، ٢٤٠٥، ٢٦٠١، ٢٧٠٩، ٢٧٨١،

٣٥٨٠، ٦٢٥٠]

(52) CHAPTER. What is considered preferable regarding measuring.

2128. Narrated Al-Miqdām bin Ma'dikarib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Measure your foodstuff and you will be blessed."

٢١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ

خَالِدِ بْنِ مَعْدَانَ، عَنِ الْمِقْدَامِ بْنِ  
مَعْدْيَكْرَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «كُلُوا طَعَامَكُمْ يُبَارِكْ لَكُمْ».

**(53) CHAPTER. Allāh's Blessing in the Ṣā' and Mudd of the Prophet ﷺ.**

This has been narrated by 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**2129.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham) made Makkah a sanctuary, and asked for Allāh's Blessing in it. I made Al-Madīna a sanctuary as Ibrahim made Makkah a sanctuary and I asked for Allāh's Blessing in its measures – the *Mudd* and the *Ṣā'* as Ibrahim did for Makkah."

**2130.** Narrated Anas bin Malik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh bestow Your Blessings on their measures, bless their *Mudd* and *Ṣā'*." The Prophet ﷺ meant the people of Al-Madīna.

**(54) CHAPTER. What is said about the selling of the foodstuff and its storage.**

**2131.** Narrated Sālim that his father said, "I saw those who used to buy foodstuff without measuring or weighing in the lifetime

**(٥٣) بَابُ بَرَكََةِ صَاعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمُدِّهِ**

فِيهِ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٢١٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَدَعَا لَهَا، وَحَرَّمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ كَمَا حَرَّمَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَكَّةَ وَدَعَوْتُ لَهَا فِي مُدَّهَا وَصَاعِهَا مِثْلَ مَا دَعَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ [عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام] لِمَكَّةَ».

**٢١٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مَكْيَالِهِمْ، وَبَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي صَاعِهِمْ، وَمُدَّهُمْ» يَعْنِي: أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ. [انظر:

[٧٣٣١، ٦٧١٤]

**(٥٤) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي بَيْعِ الطَّعَامِ وَالْحُكْرَةِ.**

**٢١٣١ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ،

of the Prophet ﷺ being punished if they sold it before carrying it to their own houses."

**2132.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling of foodstuff before its measuring and transferring into one's possession." I asked Ibn 'Abbās, "How is that?" Ibn 'Abbās replied, "It will be just like selling money for money, as the foodstuff has not been handed over to the first purchaser who is the present seller."

**2133.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who buys foodstuff should not sell it till he has received it."

**2134.** Narrated Az-Zuhri on the authority of Mālik bin 'Aūs that the latter said, "Who has change?" Ṭalḥa said, "I (will have change) when our store-keeper comes from the forest."

Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The bartering of gold for gold<sup>(1)</sup>, is *Ribā*,

عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ الطَّعَامَ مُجَارَفَةً يُضْرَبُونَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِيعُوهُ حَتَّى يُؤْوُوهُ إِلَى رِحَالِهِمْ. [انظر: ٢١٢٣]

**٢١٣٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ يَبِيعَ الرَّجُلُ طَعَاماً حَتَّى يَسْتَوْفِيَهُ. قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: كَيْفَ ذَاكَ؟ قَالَ: ذَاكَ دَرَاهِمٌ بِدَرَاهِمٍ، وَالطَّعَامُ مُرْجَأً. [قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: ﴿مُرْجُونَ﴾: التَّوْبَةُ ١٠٦ مُؤَخَّرُونَ]. [انظر: ٢١٣٥]

**٢١٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ ابْتَنَعَ طَعَاماً فَلَا يَبِيعُهُ حَتَّى يَقْبِضَهُ». [راجع: ٢١٢٤]

**٢١٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: كَانَ عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مَنْ عِنْدَهُ صَرَفٌ؟ فَقَالَ طَلْحَةُ: أَنَا، حَتَّى يَجِيءَ خَازِنُنَا مِنَ الْعَابَةِ.

(1) (H. 2134) Some said, "Gold for gold."

(usury), except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount, and wheat grain for wheat grain is *Ribā* except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount, and dates for dates is *Ribā*, except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount; and barley for barley is *Ribā*, except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount.”

[See *Ribā Al-Faḍl* in the glossary].

**(55) CHAPTER. The selling of foodstuff before receiving it, and the selling of a thing which you don't have.**<sup>(1)</sup>

2135. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the selling of foodstuff before receiving it. I consider that all types of sellings should be done in the same way.

2136. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The buyer of foodstuff should not sell it before it has been measured for him.” Ismā'il narrated instead, “He should not sell it before receiving it.”

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هُوَ الَّذِي حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ لَيْسَ فِيهِ زِيَادَةٌ. فَقَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الذَّهَبُ بِالْوَرِقِ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ، وَالْبُرُّ بِالْبُرِّ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ، وَالتَّمْرُ بِالتَّمْرِ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ، وَالشَّعِيرُ بِالشَّعِيرِ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ». [انظر: ٢١٧٠، ٢١٧٤]

**(٥٥) بَابُ بَيْعِ الطَّعَامِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُقْبَضَ، وَبَيْعِ مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدَكَ.**

٢١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الَّذِي حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ سَمِعَ طَاوُسًا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَمَّا الَّذِي نَهَى عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَهُوَ الطَّعَامُ أَنْ يُبَاعَ حَتَّى يُقْبَضَ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: وَلَا أَحْسِبُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ٢١٣٢]

٢١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ ابْتَاعَ طَعَامًا فَلَا يَبْعُهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَوْفِيَهُ». زَادَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: فَلَا يَبْعُهُ حَتَّى يُقْبِضَهُ. [راجع: ٢١٢٤]

(1) (Ch. 55) If one buys foodstuff for one pound and sells it for two pounds before receiving it from the first seller, the transaction is illegal for it is usurious, for it is as if one bartered gold for gold, one pound for two pound. It is also the sale of something absent for something present which is also illegal. (*Al-Qaṣṭalāni* Vol. 4).

(56) CHAPTER. Whoever had the opinion that whoever bought foodstuff without measuring or weighing (blindly) should not sell it before bringing it into his house; and the punishment for whoever disobeys this order.

2137. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw the people buy foodstuff randomly (i.e., blindly without measuring it) in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and they were punished (by beating), if they tried to sell it before carrying it to their own houses.

(57) CHAPTER. If somebody buys some goods or (an) animal and let it with the seller, or it dies before he takes it into his possession.

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "If at the time of the transaction the sold animal is living and then it dies while still in the custody of the seller, then the buyer is the loser."

2138. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Rarely did the Prophet ﷺ fail to visit Abū Bakr's house everyday, either in the morning or in the evening. When the permission for emigration to Al-Madina was granted, all of a sudden the Prophet ﷺ came to us at noon and Abū Bakr was informed, who said, "Certainly the Prophet ﷺ has come for some urgent matter." The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Bakr, when the latter entered, "Let nobody stay in your home." Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! There are only my two daughters (namely 'Āishah and Asmā) present." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I feel (am

(٥٦) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى إِذَا اشْتَرَى طَعَامًا جِزَافًا أَنْ لَا يَبِيعَهُ حَتَّى يُؤْوِيَهُ إِلَى رَحْلِهِ، وَالْأَدَبِ فِي ذَلِكَ.

٢١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَنَاعُونَ جِزَافًا - يَعْنِي الطَّعَامَ - يُضْرَبُونَ أَنْ يَبِيعُوهُ فِي مَكَانِهِمْ حَتَّى يُؤْوُوهُ إِلَى رِحَالِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٢١٢٣]

(٥٧) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَرَى مَتَاعًا أَوْ دَابَّةً فَوَضَعَهُ عِنْدَ الْبَائِعِ أَوْ مَاتَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُقْبَضَ.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: مَا أَذْرَكْتَ الصَّفْقَةَ حَيًّا مَجْمُوعًا فَهُوَ مِنَ الْمُبْتَاعِ.

٢١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوبُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَغْرَاءِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَقَلَّ يَوْمٌ كَانَ يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَّا يَأْتِي فِيهِ بَيْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَحَدَ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ، فَلَمَّا أُذِنَ لَهُ فِي الْخُرُوجِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَمْ يَرْغَبْنَا إِلَّا وَقَدْ أَتَانَا طَهْرًا فَخَبَّرَ بِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَقَالَ: مَا جَاءَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي هَذِهِ

informed) that I have been granted the permission for emigration.” Abū Bakr said, “I will accompany you, O Allāh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You will accompany me.” Abū Bakr then said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have two she-camels I have prepared specially for emigration, so I offer you one of them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have accepted it on the condition that I will pay its price.”

السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا لِأَمْرِ حَدَثَ. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: «أَخْرِجْ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّمَا هُمَا ابْنَتَايَ - يَعْنِي عَائِشَةَ وَأَسْمَاءَ - قَالَ: «أَشْعَرْتُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أُذِنَ لِي فِي الْخُرُوجِ؟» قَالَ: الصُّحْبَةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «الصُّحْبَةُ»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ عِنْدِي نَاقَتَيْنِ أَغْدَدْتُهُمَا لِلْخُرُوجِ فَخُذْ إِحْدَاهُمَا، قَالَ: «قَدْ أَخَذْتُهَا بِالثَّمَنِ».

[راجع: ٤٧٦]

(58) CHAPTER. A seller should not urge somebody (in case of optional sale) to cancel a bargain the latter has already agreed upon with another seller so as to sell him his own goods; and a buyer should not urge the seller to cancel a bargain already agreed upon with another buyer so as to buy the goods himself, unless they are given permission in both cases, or the bargains are cancelled with the willingness of both the seller and the buyer.

(٥٨) بَابُ لَا يَبِيعُ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ، وَلَا يَسُومُ عَلَى سَوْمِ أَخِيهِ حَتَّى يَأْذَنَ لَهُ أَوْ يَتَرَكَ.

2139. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not urge somebody to return what he has already bought (i.e., in optional sale) from another seller so as to sell him your own goods.”

٢١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَبِيعُ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ». [انظر: ٢١٦٥، ٥١٤٢]

2140. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling of things by a town dweller on behalf of a desert dweller; and similarly *Najsh*<sup>(1)</sup> was

٢١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

(1) (H. 2140) *Najsh* means to offer a high price for something without having the intention to buy it but just to cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it. Such a person may agree with the seller to offer high prices before the buyers to cheat them, in which=



forbidden. And one should not urge somebody to return the goods to the seller so as to sell him his own goods; nor should one demand the hand of a girl who has already been engaged to someone else; and a woman should not try to cause some other woman to be divorced in order to take her place.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ وَلَا تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلَا يَبِيعَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ، وَلَا يَخْطُبُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ، وَلَا تَسْأَلُ الْمَرْأَةُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا لِتَكْفَأَ مَا فِي إِنْائِهَا». [انظر: ٢١٤٨، ٢١٥٠،

٢١٥١، ٢١٦٠، ٢١٦٢، ٢٧٢٣، ٢٧٢٧،

٥١٤٤، ٥١٥٢، ٦٦٠١]

#### (59) CHAPTER. Selling by auction.

‘Aṭā’ said, “I saw the people seeing no harm in selling war booty by auction.”

2141. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A man decided that a slave of his would be manumitted after his death and later on he was in need of money, so the Prophet ﷺ took the slave and said, “Who will buy this slave from me?” Nu’aim bin ‘Abdullāh bought him for such price and the Prophet ﷺ gave him the slave.

#### (٥٩) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُرَايَدَةِ

وقال عطاء: أدركت الناس لا يرون بأساً ببيع المعانيم فيمن يزيد.

٢١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ الْمُكْتَبُ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رِبَاحٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَعْتَقَ غُلَامًا لَهُ عَنْ ذُبُرٍ. فَاحْتَاكَ فَأَخَذَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ يَشْتَرِيهِ مِنِّي؟» فَاشْتَرَاهُ نَعِيمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بِكَذَا وَكَذَا، فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٢٢٣٠، ٢٢٣١، ٢٤٠٣، ٢٤١٥، ٢٥٣٤،

٦٧١٦، ٦٩٤٧، ٧١٨٦]

#### (60) CHAPTER. *An-Najsh*<sup>(1)</sup> and whoever said: “A bargain carried out in such a way (*Najsh*) is not valid.”

Ibn Abi Aūfā said, “One who practices *Najsh* is a *Ribā*-eating traitor.” And such a practice is a false trick which is forbidden, and the Prophet ﷺ said, “Deception would

#### (٦٠) بَابُ النَّجْشِ، وَمَنْ قَالَ: لَا يَجُوزُ ذَلِكَ الْبَيْعُ

وقال ابن أبي أوفى: النَّاجِشُ أَكْلُ رَبَا حَائِنٌ. وَهُوَ خِدَاعٌ بَاطِلٌ لَا يَحِلُّ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْحَدِيعَةُ فِي

=case both this man and the seller are sinful. The seller may falsely tell the buyer that he (i.e. the seller) has previously bought the goods at a certain price which is in reality higher than the actual price.

(1) (Chap. 60) *An-Najash*: See the glossary.

lead to the Fire (Hell) and whoever does a deed which we have not ordered (anyone) to do (or is not in accord with our religion of Islāmic Monotheism) then that deed will not be accepted.” [See *Ḥadīth* No.2697. Also see *Fath Al-Bārī*]

2142. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Najsh*.

(61) CHAPTER. *Al-Gharar* (the sale of what is not present)<sup>(1)</sup> and *Habal-il-Habala* (i.e., the sale of what is in the womb of an animal).

2143. Narrated ‘Abdullah bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the sale called *Habal-il-Habala* which was a kind of sale practised in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. One would pay the price of a she-camel which was not born yet, and would be born by the immediate offspring of an extant she-camel.

(62) CHAPTER. *Al-Limās* or *Mulāmāsa* sale<sup>(2)</sup>, i.e., by touching the thing only and not looking at it.

Anas said, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade it (i.e., *Al-Mulāmāsa* sale).

2144. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling by

النَّارِ، وَمَنْ عَمِلَ عَمَلًا لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْرُنَا فَهُوَ رَدٌّ.

٢١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّجْشِ. [انظر: ٦٩٦٣]

(٦١) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْغَرَرِ وَحَبْلِ الْحَبَلَةِ

٢١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ حَبْلِ الْحَبَلَةِ، وَكَانَ بَيْعًا يَتَّبِعُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَبْتَاعُ الْجَزُورَ إِلَى أَنْ تُنْتِجَ النَّاقَةُ ثُمَّ تُنْتِجَ الَّتِي فِي بَطْنِهَا. [انظر: ٢٢٥٦، ٣٨٤٣]

(٦٢) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُلَامَسَةِ

قَالَ أَنَسٌ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْهُ.

٢١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (Ch. 61) As an example of *Al-Gharar* sale is to sell fish that are still not caught or a bird that has not been caught yet, etc.

(2) (Ch. 62) The sale of *Mulāmāsa* has different forms: The sale becomes valid on the buyer's touching the clothes without checking or looking at them. For example, one brings a folded garment, or in the dark and the buyer offers a price and the owner of the garment says, “I sell it to you on condition that you will only touch it, not see it, and if you see it, you have no option to cancel the sale.”

*Munābadḥa*,<sup>(1)</sup> i.e., to sell one's garment by casting it to the buyer not allowing him to examine or see it.

Similarly he forbade the selling by *Mulāmasa*. *Mulāmasa* is to buy a garment, for example, by merely touching it, not looking at it.

عَقِيلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُنَابَذَةِ، وَهِيَ طَرَحُ الرَّجُلِ ثَوْبَهُ بِالسَّيْلِ إِلَى رَجُلٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقْلِبَهُ أَوْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَيْهِ. وَنَهَى عَنِ الْمُلَامَسَةِ، وَالْمُلَامَسَةُ لَمَسُ الثَّوْبِ لَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٦٧]

2145. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade two kinds of dressing; (one of them) is to sit with one's legs drawn up while wrapped in one garment. (The other) is to lift that garment on one's shoulders. And also forbade two kinds of sale: *Al-Limās* and *An-Nibādḥ*.

٢١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى عَنْ لَيْسَتَيْنِ، أَنْ يَخْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ ثُمَّ يَرْفَعُهُ عَلَى مَنْكِبِهِ. وَعَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ: اللَّامَسِ وَالنَّبَاذِ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

### (٦٣) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُنَابَذَةِ.

#### (63) CHAPTER. Selling by *Munābadḥa*.

And Anas said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade such sale."

2146. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade selling by *Mulāmasa* and *Munābadḥa*.

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: نَهَى عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. ٢١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

2147. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade two kinds of dresses and

٢١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ:

(1) (H. 2144) The sale by *Munābadḥa* is like gambling: Two persons may agree to barter one thing for another without seeing or checking either of them. One may say to another, "I barter my garment for your garment," and the sale is achieved without either of them seeing the garment of the other. Or, one may say, "I give you what I have and you give me what you have," and thus they buy from each other without knowing how much each has had.

two kinds of sale, i.e., *Mulāmasa* and *Munābadha*.

(64) CHAPTER. The seller is not allowed to keep camels, cows, sheep or any other animal un milked for a long time (so as to get more price by cheating).

2148. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't keep camels and sheep un milked for a long time, for whoever buys such an animal has the option to milk it, and then either to keep it or return it to the owner along with one *Ṣā'* of dates."

Some narrated from Ibn Sīrīn (that the Prophet ﷺ had said), "One *Ṣā'* of wheat, and he has the option for three days."

And some narrated from Ibn Sīrīn, "...a *Ṣā'* of dates," not mentioning the option for three days. But a *Ṣā'* of dates' is mentioned in most of the narrations.

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ لِبْسَتَيْنِ وَعَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ، الْمَلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ. [راجع: ٣٦٧]

(٦٤) بَابُ النَّهْيِ لِلْبَائِعِ أَنْ لَا يُحْفَلَ الْإِبِلَ وَالْبَقَرَ وَالغَنَمَ وَكُلَّ مُحَفَلَةٍ،

وَالْمَصْرَاةَ الَّتِي صُرِّيَ لِبْنُهَا وَحُقِّنَ فِيهِ وَجُمِعَ فَلَمْ يُحْلَبْ أَيَّامًا. وَأَصْلُ التَّصْرِيفَةِ: حَبَسَ الْمَاءَ، يُقَالُ مِنْهُ: صَرَيْتُ الْمَاءَ: إِذَا حَبَسْتَهُ.

٢١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تُصَرُّوا الْإِبِلَ وَالْغَنَمَ، فَمَنْ ابْتَاعَهَا بَعْدَ فَإِنَّهُ يَخِيرُ الظَّوْرَيْنِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَحْتَلِبَهَا، إِنْ شَاءَ أَمْسَكَ وَإِنْ شَاءَ رَدَّهَا وَصَاعَ تَمْرٍ». وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ وَمُجَاهِدٍ وَالْوَلِيدِ بْنِ رَبَاحٍ وَمُوسَى بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «صَاعَ تَمْرٍ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ صَاعًا مِنْ طَعَامٍ وَهُوَ بِالْخِيَارِ ثَلَاثًا. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ: «صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ»، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ: ثَلَاثًا. وَالتَّمْرُ أَكْثَرُ. [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

٢١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ:

2149. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whoever buys a sheep which has not been milked for a long time, has the option of

returning it along with one *Ṣā'* of dates; and the Prophet ﷺ forbade going to meet the seller on the way (as he has no knowledge of the market price and he may sell his goods at a low price).

2150. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not go forward to meet the caravan (to buy from it on the way before it reaches the town). And do not urge buyers to cancel their purchases to sell them (your own goods) yourselves, and do not practise *Najsh*. A town dweller should not sell the goods for the desert dweller. Do not leave sheep unmilked for a long time when they are on sale, and whoever buys such an animal has the option of returning it, after milking it, along with a *Ṣā'* of dates or keeping it."

(65) CHAPTER. The option of returning an animal, after milking it, along with a *Ṣā'* of dates (as the price of the milk), if it has been kept unmilked for a long period by the seller (to deceive others).

2151. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever buys a sheep which has been kept unmilked for a long period, and milks it, can keep it if he is satisfied, and if he is not satisfied, he can return it, but he should pay one *Ṣā'* of dates for the milk."

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَنْ اشْتَرَى شَاةً مُحْفَلَةً فَرَدَّهَا فَلْيُرَدِّ مَعَهَا صَاعًا مِنْ تَمَرٍ وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُلْقَى الْبُيُوعُ. [انظر: ٢١٦٤]

٢١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّبَادِّ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَلْقُوا الرُّكْبَانَ، وَلَا يَبِعْ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَيْعِ بَعْضٍ وَلَا تَتَجَشَّأُوا، وَلَا يَبِعْ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ، وَلَا تُصَرُّوا الْعَنَمَ. وَمَنْ ابْتَاعَهَا فَهُوَ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَحْلِبَهَا، إِنْ رَضِيَهَا أَمْسَكَهَا، وَإِنْ سَخِطَهَا رَدَّهَا وَصَاعًا مِنْ تَمَرٍ». [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

(٦٥) بَابُ إِنْ شَاءَ رَدُّ الْمُصْرَاةِ وَفِي حَلْبَتِهَا صَاعٌ مِنْ تَمَرٍ.

٢١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرِو: حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زِيَادٌ: أَنَّ ثَابِتًا مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ اشْتَرَى عَنَمًا مُصْرَاةً فَاحْتَلَبَهَا فَإِنْ رَضِيَهَا أَمْسَكَهَا، وَإِنْ سَخِطَهَا فَفِي حَلْبَتِهَا صَاعٌ مِنْ تَمَرٍ». [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

**(66) CHAPTER. The selling of an adulterer slave.**

And Shuraih said, "The buyer can return him to the owner if he wishes because of illegal sexual intercourse."

2152. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a slave-girl commits illegal sexual intercourse and it is proved beyond doubt, then her owner should lash her and should not blame her after the legal punishment. And then if she repeats the illegal sexual intercourse, he should lash her again and should not blame her after the legal punishment, and if she commits it a third time then he should sell her even for a hair rope."

2153, 2154. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khalid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about the slave-girl, if she was a virgin and committed illegal sexual intercourse. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If she committed sexual intercourse, lash her, and if she did it a second time, then lash her again, and if she repeated the third time, then sell her even for a hair rope." Ibn Shihāb said, "I don't know whether to sell her after the third or fourth offense."

**(67) CHAPTER. Dealing with women in selling and buying.**

2155. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me and I told

**(٦٦) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْعَبْدِ الزَّانِي.**

وَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ: إِنْ شَاءَ رَدَّ مِنَ الزَّانَا.

٢١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا زَنَتِ الْأَمَةُ فَتَبَيَّنَ زَنَاهَا فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا وَلَا يُتْرَبْ. ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتِ فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا وَلَا يُتْرَبْ. ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتِ الثَّلَاثَةَ فَلْيَبِيعْهَا وَلَوْ بِحَبْلٍ مِنْ شَعْرِ». [انظر: ٢١٥٣، ٢٢٣٤، ٢٢٣٥، ٦٨٣٧، ٦٨٣٩]

٢١٥٣، ٢١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْأَمَةِ إِذَا زَنَتِ وَلَمْ تُحْصَن قَالَ: «إِنْ زَنَتِ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتِ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتِ فَبِيعُوهَا وَلَوْ بِصَفِيرٍ». قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: لَا أَذْرِي أَبْعَدَ الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ. [راجع: ٢١٥٢، ٢٢٣٢، ٢٥٥٦، ٦٨٣٨]

**(٦٧) بَابُ الشَّرَاءِ وَالبَيْعِ مَعَ النِّسَاءِ**

٢١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

him about the slave-girl (Barira) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Buy and manumit her, for the *Walā'*<sup>(1)</sup> is for the one who manumits." In the evening the Prophet ﷺ got up and glorified Allāh as He deserved and then said, "Why do some people impose conditions which are not present in Allāh's Book (laws)? Whoever imposes such a condition as is not in Allāh's Laws, then that condition is invalid even if he imposes one hundred conditions, for Allāh's Conditions are the Truth and the most reliable."

**2156.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما wanted to buy Barira and he (the Prophet ﷺ) went out for the *Salāt* (prayer). When he returned, she told him that they (her masters) refused to sell her except on the condition that her *Walā'* would go to them. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "The *Walā'* would go to him who manumits." Hammām asked Nāfi' whether Barira's husband was a free man or a slave. He replied that he did not know.

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَشْتَرِي وَأَعْتَقِي فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ»، ثُمَّ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْعَشِيِّ فَأَنْتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ النَّاسِ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَشْرَاطٍ شَرُطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ وَإِنْ أَشْتَرَطَ مِائَةَ شَرْطٍ، شَرُطَ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ وَأَوْثَقُ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

**٢١٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ نَافِعًا: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا سَاوَمَتْ بَرِيرَةَ فَخَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَتْ: إِنَّهُمْ أَبَوْا أَنْ يَبِيعُوهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطُوا الْوَلَاءَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». قُلْتُ: لِنَافِعٍ: حُرًّا كَانَ زَوْجُهَا أَوْ عَبْدًا؟ فَقَالَ: مَا يُدْرِينِي؟ [انظر: ٢١٦٩، ٢٥٦٢، ٦٧٥٢، ٦٧٥٧، ٦٧٥٩]

**(68) CHAPTER.** Is it permissible for a person from the town to sell the goods of a desert dweller without taking commission? Should he help him or try to advise him?

The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody asked

**(٦٨) بَابُ هَلْ يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ بَغِيرِ أَجْرٍ؟ وَهَلْ يُعِينُهُ أَوْ يَنْصَحُهُ؟**

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا اسْتَنْصَحَ

(1) (H. 2155) *Walā'*: See glossary.

the advice of someone else, then the latter should advise him." Aṭā allowed it (selling the goods of a desert dweller by a town dweller).

**2157.** Narrated Jarīr رضي الله عنه: I gave the Bai'a (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the following: (1) To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh wā anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl Allāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger), (2) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*, (3) To pay the *Zakāt*, (4) To listen to and obey (Allāh's and His Prophet's Orders), (5) To be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e. order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam orders one to do) and forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (disbelief and polytheism and all that Islam has forbidden) and to help them, and to be merciful and kind to them].

[See H.57 & its chapter].

**2158.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not go to meet the caravans on the way (for buying their goods without letting them know the market price); a town dweller should not sell the goods of a desert dweller on behalf of the latter." Ibn 'Abbās was asked, "What does he mean by not selling the goods of a desert dweller by a town dweller?" He said, "He should not become his broker."

**(69) CHAPTER.** Whoever hated that an urban person should sell the goods of a desert dweller and charge him for that.

**2159.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling of the goods of a desert dweller by a town person.

أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ فَلْيَنْصَحْ لَهُ»، وَرَخَّصَ فِيهِ عَطَاءٌ.

**٢١٥٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ: سَمِعْتُ جَرِيرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَالسَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ، وَالنَّصْحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [راجع: ٥٧]

**٢١٥٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَلْقُوا الرُّكْبَانَ وَلَا يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ». قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: مَا قَوْلُهُ: «لَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ»؟ قَالَ: لَا يَكُونُ لَهُ سِمْسَارًا. [انظر: ٢١٦٣، ٢٢٧٤]

**(٦٩) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ بِأَجْرِ**

**٢١٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَلِيٍّ الْحَنْفِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ



قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ.  
وَبِهِ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ.

(٧٠) بَابُ يَشْتَرِي حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ  
بِالسَّمَرَةِ

وَكَرِهَهُ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ اللَّبَّائِعِ  
وَالْمَشْتَرِي. قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: إِنَّ الْعَرَبَ  
تَقُولُ: بَع لِي ثَوْبًا، وَهِيَ تَعْنِي  
الشَّرَاءَ.

(70) CHAPTER. A town dweller should not  
buy goods for a desert dweller and charge  
commission as a broker.

Ibn Sirin and Ibrāhīm disliked (working as  
a broker for a desert dweller) whether as a  
seller or a buyer. Ibrāhīm said, "Arabs use  
the word 'to buy' in the meaning of 'to sell'."

2160. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A buyer should  
not urge a seller to restore a purchase so as to  
buy it himself, and do not practise *Najsh*; and  
a town dweller should not sell goods of a  
desert dweller."

٢١٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّي بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ،  
عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا  
يَبْتَاعُ الْمَرْءُ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ، وَلَا  
تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ».  
[راجع: ٢١٤٠]

2161. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
We were forbidden that a town dweller  
should sell goods of a desert dweller.

٢١٦١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمَثْنَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ: قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: نُهِنَا أَنْ يَبِيعَ  
حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ.

(71) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to meet the  
caravans on the way (to buy the goods away  
from the market).

And the one who buys them, his bargain is  
invalid as he is a sinner if he knows it, for it is  
a kind of deceit, and deceit is forbidden.

2162. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ forbade the meeting (of

(٧١) بَابُ النَّهْيِ عَنْ تَلَقِّي الرُّكْبَانِ،  
وَأَنْ يَبْعَهُ مَرْدُودٌ لَأَنَّ صَاحِبَهُ عَاصٍ آتِمٌ  
إِذَا كَانَ بِهِ عَالِمًا وَهُوَ خِدَاعٌ فِي الْبَيْعِ  
وَالْخِدَاعُ لَا يَجُوزُ.

٢١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:

caravans) on the way and the selling of goods by an inhabitant of the town on behalf of a desert dweller.

**2163.** Narrated Ṭāwūs: I asked Ibn ‘Abbās, “What is the meaning of: ‘No town dweller should sell (or buy) on behalf of a desert dweller?’”

Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “It means he should not become his broker.”

**2164.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ: Whoever buys an animal which has been kept unmilked for a long time, could return it, but has to pay a *ṣā’* of dates along with it. And the Prophet ﷺ forbade meeting the owners of goods on the way, away from the market.

**2165.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “You should not try to cancel the purchases of one another (to get a benefit thereof), and do not go ahead to meet the caravan (for buying the goods) (but wait) till it reaches the market.”

**(72) CHAPTER. The limits to which one can go ahead to meet the caravan.**

**2166.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ: We used to go ahead to meet the caravan and used to buy foodstuff from them. The

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْعُمَرِيُّ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ التَّلْقِي وَأَنْ يَبِيعَ حَاضِرٌ لِيَاذِ. [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

**٢١٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: مَا مَعْنَى قَوْلِهِ: «لَا يَبِيعَنَّ حَاضِرٌ لِيَاذٍ»؟ فَقَالَ: يَكُونُ لَهُ سِمْسَارًا. [راجع: ٢١٥٨]

**٢١٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَنْ اشْتَرَى مُحْفَلَةً فَلْيُرِدْ مَعَهَا صَاعًا. قَالَ: وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ تَلْقَى الْبُيُوعِ. [راجع: ٢١٤٩]

**٢١٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَبِيعُ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَيْعِ بَعْضٍ، وَلَا تَلْقُوا السَّلْعَ حَتَّى يُهْبِطَ بِهَا إِلَى السُّوقِ». [راجع: ٢١٣٩]

**(٧٢) بَابُ مُتَهَيِّ التَّلْقَى**

**٢١٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ

Prophet ﷺ forbade us to sell it till the foodstuff has reached the market.

نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَلَقَّى الرُّكْبَانَ فَتَشْتَرِي مِنْهُمْ الطَّعَامَ فَهَنَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ نَبِيعَهُ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ بِهِ سَوْقُ الطَّعَامِ. [راجع: ٢١٢٣]  
قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: هَذَا فِي أَعْلَى السُّوقِ وَيُسَمُّهُ حَدِيثُ عُيَيْدٍ اللَّهِ.

2167. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

Some people used to buy foodstuff at the head of the market and used to sell it on the spot. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade them to sell it till they brought it to (their) places.

٢١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُيَيْدٍ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانُوا يَتَتَاعُونَ الطَّعَامَ فِي أَعْلَى السُّوقِ فَيَبِيعُونَهُ فِي مَكَانِهِ، فَهَنَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِيعُوهُ فِي مَكَانِهِ حَتَّى يَنْقُلُوهُ. [راجع: ٢١٢٣]

(73) CHAPTER. If somebody imposes conditions in selling which are forbidden (in) or are against the Islāmic Law.

(٧٣) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَرَطَ فِي الْبَيْعِ شَرْطًا لَا تَحِلُّ

2168. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Barira came to me and said, 'I have agreed with my masters to pay them nine *Uqīya* (of gold) (in instalments) one *Uqīya* per year; please help me.' I said, 'I am ready to pay the whole amount now provided your masters agree that your *Walā'* will be for me.' So, Barira went to her masters and told them about that offer but they refused to accept it. She returned, and at that time, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting (present). Barira said, 'I told them of the offer but they did not accept it and insisted on having the *Walā'*. The Prophet ﷺ heard that." 'Āishah narrated the whole story to the Prophet ﷺ. He said to her, "Buy her and stipulate that her *Walā'* would be yours as the *Walā'* is for the manumitter." 'Āishah did so. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up in front of the people, and after glorifying Allāh, he

٢١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْنِي بَرِيرَةُ فَقَالَتْ: كَاتِبْتُ أَهْلِي عَلَى تِسْعِ أَوَاقٍ، فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ أَوْقِيَّةً، فَأَعِينِينِي. فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ أَحَبَّ أَهْلُكَ أَنْ أَعِدَّهَا لَهُمْ وَيَكُونُوا لَوْ أَهْلُكَ لِي فَعَلْتُ. فَذَهَبَتْ بَرِيرَةُ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا، فَقَالَتْ لَهُمْ فَأَبَوْا ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهَا. فَجَاءَتْ مِنْ عِنْدِهِمْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي عَرَضْتُ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَبَوْا إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ الْوَلَاءُ لَهُمْ. فَسَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَأَخْبَرَتْ عَائِشَةُ

said, 'Ammā Ba'du (i.e., then after)! What about the people who impose conditions which are not in Allāh's Book (laws)? Any condition that is not in Allāh's Book (Laws) is invalid even if they were one hundred conditions, for Allāh's Decisions are the right ones and His Conditions are the strong ones (firmer) and the *Walā'* will be for the manumitter."

**2169.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Āishah, (Mother of the Believers) wanted to buy a slave-girl and manumit her, but her masters said that they would sell her only on the condition that her *Walā'* would be for them. 'Āishah told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of that. He said, "What they stipulate should not hinder you from buying her, as the *Walā'* is for the manumitter."

#### (74) CHAPTER. Selling of dates for dates.

**2170.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The selling of wheat for wheat is *Ribā* (usury), except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount. Similarly the selling of barley for barley is *Ribā*, except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount and dates for dates is usury except if it is from hand to hand and equal in amount."

[See *Ribā Al-Faḍl* in the glossary].

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «حُذِيهَا وَاشْتَرِطِي لَهُمُ الْوَلَاءَ فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَغْتَقَ»، فَقَعَلَتْ عَائِشَةُ. ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّاسِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، مَا بَالُ رِجَالٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَا كَانَ مِنْ شَرْطٍ لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ مِائَةَ شَرْطٍ، فَضَاءَ اللَّهُ أَحَقُّ، وَشَرْطَ اللَّهُ أَوْثَقُ، وَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَغْتَقَ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

**٢١٦٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أُمَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ جَارِيَةً فَتُعْتِقَهَا فَقَالَ أَهْلُهَا: نَبِيعُكَهَا عَلَى أَنْ وَلَاءَهَا لَنَا. فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَمْنَعُكَ ذَلِكَ، فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَغْتَقَ». [راجع: ٢١٥٦]

#### (٧٤) بَابُ بَيْعِ التَّمْرِ بِالتَّمْرِ.

**٢١٧٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْبُرُّ بِالْبُرِّ رِبَا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ، وَالشَّعِيرُ بِالشَّعِيرِ رِبَا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ، وَالتَّمْرُ بِالتَّمْرِ رِبَا إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ». [راجع: ٢١٣٤]

## (75) CHAPTER. The selling of dried grapes for dried grapes and meals for meals.

2171. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Muzābana*; and *Muzābana* is the selling of fresh dates for dried old dates by measure, and the selling of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure.

2172. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ forbade *Muzābana*; and *Muzābana* is the selling of fresh fruit (without measuring it) for something by measure on the basis that if that thing turns to be more than the fruit, the increase would be for the seller of the fruit, and if it turns to be less, that would be of his lot.

2173. Narrated Ibn 'Umar from Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that the Prophet ﷺ allowed the selling of the fruits on the trees after estimation (when they are ripe).

## (76) CHAPTER. Selling of barley for barley.

2174. Narrated Ibn Shihāb that Malīk bin 'Aūs said, "I was in need of change for one-hundred Dīnār. Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh called me and we discussed the matter, and he agreed to change (my Dīnār). He took the gold pieces and turned and toppled them with his hands, and then said, "Wait till my storekeeper comes from the forest." 'Umar was listening to that and said, "By Allāh! You should not separate from Ṭalḥa till you get the money from him, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'The selling of gold for

## (٧٥) بَابُ بَيْعِ الزَّيْبِ بِالزَّيْبِ، وَالطَّعَامِ بِالطَّعَامِ

٢١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُرَابَنَةِ. وَالْمُرَابَنَةُ: بَيْعُ الثَّمَرِ بِالثَّمَرِ كَيْلًا، وَبَيْعُ الزَّيْبِ بِالكَرْمِ كَيْلًا. [انظر: ٢١٧٢، ٢١٨٥، ٢٢٠٥]

٢١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُرَابَنَةِ. قَالَ: وَالْمُرَابَنَةُ: أَنْ يَبِيعَ الثَّمَرُ بِكَيْلٍ إِنْ زَادَ فَلِي وَإِنْ نَقَصَ فَعَلَيَّ. [راجع: ٢١٧١]

٢١٧٣ - قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرَايَا بِحَرْصِهَا. [انظر: ٢١٨٤، ٢١٨٨، ٢١٩٢، ٢٣٨٠]

## (٧٦) بَابُ بَيْعِ الشَّعِيرِ بِالشَّعِيرِ

٢١٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ: أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ التَّمَسَّ صَرْفًا بِمِائَةِ دِينَارٍ، فَدَعَانِي طَلْحَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ فَرَأَوْضَنَا حَتَّى اضْطَرَفَ مِنِّي فَأَخَذَ الذَّهَبَ يُقْلِبُهَا فِي يَدِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ خَازِنِي مِنَ الْعَابَةِ، وَعُمَرُ يَسْمَعُ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ:

gold is *Ribā* (usury), except if the exchange is from hand to hand and equal in amount, and similarly, the selling of wheat for wheat is *Ribā*, unless it is from hand to hand and equal in amount, and the selling of barley for barley is usury unless it is from hand to hand and equal in amount, and dates for dates is usury unless it is from hand to hand and equal in amount.”

**(77) CHAPTER. Selling of gold for gold.**

**2175.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Don't sell gold for gold unless equal in weight, nor silver for silver unless equal in weight, but you could sell gold for silver or silver for gold as you like."

والله لا تُفَارِقُهُ حَتَّى تَأْخُذَ مِنْهُ. قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الذَّهَبُ بِالذَّهَبِ رِبَاً  
إِلَّا هَاءَ وَهَاءَ وَالْبُرُّ بِالْبُرِّ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ  
وَهَاءَ، وَالشَّعِيرُ بِالْوَرِقِ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ  
وَهَاءَ، وَالتَّمْرُ بِالتَّمْرِ رِبَاً إِلَّا هَاءَ  
وَهَاءَ». [راجع: ٢١٣٤]

(٧٧) **بَابُ بَيْعِ الذَّهَبِ بِالذَّهَبِ**

٢١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ:  
قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي  
بَكْرَةَ، قَالَ [قَالَ] أَبُو بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَبْغُوا  
الذَّهَبَ بِالذَّهَبِ إِلَّا سَوَاءً بِسَوَاءٍ،  
وَالْفِضَّةَ بِالْفِضَّةِ إِلَّا سَوَاءً بِسَوَاءٍ.  
وَبِغُوا الذَّهَبَ بِالْفِضَّةِ وَالْفِضَّةَ  
بِالذَّهَبِ كَيْفَ شِئْتُمْ». [انظر: ٢١٨٢]

**(78) CHAPTER. Selling of silver for silver.**

**2176.** Narrated Abū Saʿīd (concerning exchange) that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Do not sell gold for gold unless equal in weight, and do not sell silver for silver unless equal in weight."

(٧٨) **بَابُ بَيْعِ الْفِضَّةِ بِالْفِضَّةِ**

٢١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمِّي: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي  
الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ حَدِيثًا عَنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَلَقِيَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ  
عُمَرَ، فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ! مَا هَذَا  
الَّذِي تَحَدَّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟  
فَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ فِي الصَّرَفِ: سَمِعْتُ

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الذَّهَبُ  
بِالذَّهَبِ مِثْلٌ بِمِثْلِ، وَالوَرِقُ بِالوَرِقِ  
مِثْلٌ بِمِثْلِ». [انظر: ٢١٧٧، ٢١٧٨]

2177. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not sell gold for gold unless equivalent in weight (and from hand to hand), and do not sell less amount for greater amount or vice versa; and do not sell silver for silver unless equivalent in weight (from hand to hand), and do not sell less amount for greater amount or vice versa, and do not sell gold or silver that is not present at the moment of exchange for gold or silver that is present.

٢١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَبِيعُوا  
الذَّهَبَ بِالذَّهَبِ إِلَّا مِثْلًا بِمِثْلِ، وَلَا  
تُشِيقُوا بَعْضَهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ. وَلَا تَبِيعُوا  
الْوَرِقَ بِالْوَرِقِ إِلَّا مِثْلًا بِمِثْلِ، وَلَا  
تُشِيقُوا بَعْضَهَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ، وَلَا تَبِيعُوا  
مِنْهَا غَايِبًا بِنَاجِزٍ». [راجع: ٢١٧٦]

(79) CHAPTER. Selling of Dīnār for Dīnār on credit.

(٧٩) بَابُ بَيْعِ الدِّينَارِ بِالدِّينَارِ  
نَسَاءً.

2178, 2179. Narrated Abū Ṣālih Az-Zaiyāt: I heard Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه saying, "The selling of a Dīnār for a Dīnār, and a Dirham for a Dirham (is permissible)." I said to him, "Ibn 'Abbās does not say the same." Abū Sa'īd replied, "I asked Ibn 'Abbās whether he had heard it from the Prophet ﷺ or seen it in the Holy Book. Ibn 'Abbās replied, 'I do not claim that, and you know Allāh's Messenger ﷺ better than I, but Usāma informed me that the Prophet ﷺ had said: There is no Ribā (usury) (in money exchange) except when it is not done from hand to hand (i.e., when there is delay in payment)'."

٢١٧٨، ٢١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا الصَّحَّاحُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو  
بْنُ دِينَارٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا صَالِحٍ الزَّيَّاتِ أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: الدِّينَارُ بِالدِّينَارِ، وَالذَّرْهَمُ  
بِالذَّرْهَمِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ لَا  
يَقُولُهُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: سَأَلْتُهُ،  
فَقُلْتُ: سَمِعْتَهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَوْ  
وَجَدْتُهُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى؟ فَقَالَ:  
كُلُّ ذَلِكَ لَا أَقُولُ وَأَنْتُمْ أَغْلَمُ بِرَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنِّي وَلِكِنِّي أَخْبَرَنِي أُسَامَةُ أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا رَبَا إِلَّا فِي  
النَّسِيئَةِ». [راجع: ٢١٧٦]

**(80) CHAPTER. Selling of silver for gold on delayed payment.**

2180, 2181. Narrated Abū Al-Minhāl: I asked Al-Barā' bin 'Azib and Zaid bin Arqam رضي الله عنهما about money exchanges. Each of them said, "He is better than I," and both of them said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling of silver for gold on credit."

**(81) CHAPTER. Selling of gold for silver from hand to hand (i.e., cash down).**

2182. Narrated Abdur-Rahmān bin Abū Bakra that his father رضي الله عنه said,

"The Prophet ﷺ forbade the selling of gold for gold and silver for silver except if they are equivalent in weight (and from hand to hand), and allowed us to sell gold for silver and vice versa as we wished."

**(82) CHAPTER. The sale called *Al-Muzābana*; which is the sale of dried dates for fresh ones (that are still on the trees), and dried grapes for fresh grapes and the sale called *Al-'Arāyā* (i.e., the selling of ripe fresh date, still over the palms, by means of estimation, for dry dates)**

Anas said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the

**(٨٠) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْوَرِقِ بِالذَّهَبِ نَسِيئَةً.**

٢١٨٠، ٢١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْمُنْهَالِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ وَزَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ عَنِ الصَّرْفِ فَكُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: هَذَا خَيْرٌ مِنِّي، فَكِلَاهُمَا يَقُولُ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الذَّهَبِ بِالْوَرِقِ دَيْنًا. [راجع: ٢٠٦٠، ٢٠٦١]

**(٨١) بَابُ بَيْعِ الذَّهَبِ بِالْوَرِقِ يَدًا بِيَدٍ.**

٢١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ بْنُ الْعَوَامِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْفِضَّةِ بِالْفِضَّةِ، وَالذَّهَبِ بِالذَّهَبِ إِلَّا سَوَاءً بِسَوَاءٍ، وَأَمَرَنَا أَنْ نَبْتَاعَ الذَّهَبَ بِالْفِضَّةِ كَيْفَ شِئْنَا، وَالْفِضَّةَ فِي الذَّهَبِ بِالذَّهَبِ كَيْفَ شِئْنَا. [راجع: ٢١٧٥]

**(٨٢) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمَزَابِنَةِ، وَهِيَ بَيْعُ التَّمْرِ بِالتَّمْرِ وَبَيْعِ الرَّبِيبِ بِالكَرْمِ، وَبَيْعِ الْعَرَابَا.**

قَالَ أَنَسٌ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْمَزَابِنَةِ وَالْمُحَاقَلَةِ.



sales called *Muzābana* and *Muḥāqala* (i.e., to sell wheat in ears for pure wheat).

**2183.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not sell fruits of dates until they become free from all the dangers (of being spoilt or blighted); and do not sell fresh dates for dry dates.”

**2184.** Sālim and ‘Abdullāh added that Zaid bin Thābit said, “Later on Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ permitted the selling of ripe fruits on trees for fresh dates or dried dates in *Bai’il-‘Arīya*, and did not allow it for any other kind of sale.”

**2185.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Muzābana*; and *Muzābana* means the selling of fresh dates (on the trees) for dried dates by measure and also the selling of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure.

**2186.** Narrated Abū Sa‘id Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Muzābana* and *Muḥāqala*; and *Muzābana* [i.e., the selling of fresh dates still on the trees for dried plucked dates (by measure)].

٢١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَبِيعُوا الثَّمَرَ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهُ، وَلَا تَبِيعُوا الثَّمَرَ بِالثَّمَرِ». [راجع: ١٤٨٦]

٢١٨٤ - قَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَخَّصَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا بِالرُّطْبِ أَوْ بِالثَّمَرِ، وَلَمْ يُرَخَّصْ فِي غَيْرِهِ. [راجع: ٢١٧٣]

٢١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُزَابَنَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةُ: بَيْعُ الثَّمَرِ بِالثَّمَرِ كَيْلًا، وَبَيْعُ الْكَرَمِ بِالزَّيْبِ كَيْلًا. [راجع: ٢١٧١]

٢١٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ الْحُصَيْنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَفْيَانَ مَوْلَى ابْنِ أَبِي أَحْمَدَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُزَابَنَةِ وَالْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةُ اشْتِرَاءُ الثَّمَرِ بِالثَّمَرِ عَلَى رُوُوسٍ النَّخْلِ.

2187. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ forbade *Muzābana* and *Muḥāqala*.

2188. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed the owner of 'Arīya<sup>(1)</sup> to sell the fruits on the trees by means of estimation.

(83) CHAPTER. The selling of dates still on trees for gold or silver.

2189. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the selling of fruits unless they get ripe, and none of them should be sold except for Dīnār or Dirham (i.e., money), except the 'Arāyā trees (the dates of which could be sold for dates).

2190. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ allowed the sale of the dates of 'Arāyā provided they were about five *Awsūq* (i.e., approx 675 kgs) (singular: *Wasq* which means sixty *Ṣā'*) or less (in amount).

٢١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُزَابَنَةِ.

٢١٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمرَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ ابْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرَخَصَ لِصَاحِبِ الْعَرِيَّةِ أَنْ يَبِيعَهَا بِخَرْصِهَا.

[راجع: ٢١٧٣]

(٨٣) بَابُ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ عَلَى رُؤُوسِ النَّخْلِ بِالذَّهَبِ أَوْ الْفِضَّةِ

٢١٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهَبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ وَأَبِي الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ حَتَّى يَطِيبَ، وَلَا يُبَاعَ شَيْءٌ مِنْهُ إِلَّا بِالْذِّينَارِ وَالذَّرْهَمِ إِلَّا الْعَرَايَا. [راجع: ١٤٨٧]

٢١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَالِكًا، وَسَأَلَهُ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: أَحَدَثَكَ دَاوُدُ عَنْ أَبِي سَفْيَانَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَخَّصَ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا فِي خَمْسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ أَوْ دُونَ

(1) (H. 2188) 'Arīya: The selling of fresh dates still over the palm-tree by means of estimation for dry plucked dates and it is an exception. Also see the glossary and H. 2192 and its chapter 84.

خَمْسَةَ أَوْسُقٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[انظر: ٢٣٨٢]

**2191.** Narrated Sahl bin Abū Ḥathma: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling of fruits (fresh dates) for dried dates, but allowed the sale of fruits on the *'Arāyā* by estimation and their new owners might eat their dates fresh. Sufyān (in another narration) said, "I told Yahyā (a subnarrator) when I was a mere boy, 'Makkahns say that the Prophet ﷺ allowed them the sale of the fruits on *'Arāyā* by estimation.' Yahyā asked, 'How do the Makkahns know about it?' I replied, 'They narrated it (from the Prophet ﷺ) through Jābir.' On that, Yahyā kept quiet." Sufyān said, "I meant that Jābir belonged to Al-Madīna." Sufyān was asked whether in Jābir's narration there was any prohibition of selling fruits before their benefit is evident (i.e., no dangers of being spoilt or blighted). He replied that there was none.

٢١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ بُشَيْرًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ أَبِي حُثَمَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ بِالثَّمَرِ، وَرَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرِيَّةِ أَنْ تُبَاعَ بِخَرْصِهَا، يَأْكُلُهَا أَهْلُهَا رُطْبًا. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى: إِلَّا أَنَّهُ رَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرِيَّةِ يَبِيعُهَا أَهْلُهَا بِخَرْصِهَا، يَأْكُلُونَهَا رُطْبًا. قَالَ: هُوَ سَوَاءٌ، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَقُلْتُ لِيَحْيَى وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ: إِنَّ أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ يَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَخَّصَ لَهُمْ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا، فَقَالَ: وَمَا يُدْرِي أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ؟ قُلْتُ: إِنَّهُمْ يَرَوُونَهُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ، فَسَكَتَ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: إِنَّمَا أَرَدْتُ أَنَّ جَابِرًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ. قِيلَ لِسُفْيَانَ: أَلَيْسَ فِيهِ: نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلاَحُهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [انظر: ٢٣٨٤]

#### (84) CHAPTER. The explanation of *'Arāyā*.

Mālik said, "*Arīya* (plural *'Arāyā*) means that a person gives a date-palm (i.e., its product of dates) as a gift to another person, and then the giver is troubled by the latter's coming to the giver's private garden (to cut the dates), so the giver is allowed to purchase those date fruits with dried dates."

Ibn Idrīs said, "The sale of the dates of an *'Arīya* should be for measured dates delivered

#### (٨٤) بَابُ تَفْسِيرِ الْعَرَايَا

وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ: الْعَرِيَّةُ أَنْ يُعْرِيَ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ الثَّخْلَةَ، ثُمَّ يَتَأَذَّى بِدُخُولِهِ عَلَيْهَا. فَرُخَّصَ لَهُ أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَهَا مِنْهُ بِثَمَرٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ: الْعَرِيَّةُ لَا تَكُونُ إِلَّا بِالْكَيْلِ مِنَ الثَّمَرِ يَدَا يَبِيدُ، وَلَا تَكُونُ بِالْحِزَافِ. وَمِمَّا يَقْوَى

from hand to hand and not to be done at random.” The saying of Sahl bin Ḥathma confirms this verdict, i.e., that the exchange of dates should not be at random but by measure of *Awsūq*. Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said, “*Al-‘Arāyā* meant to give one or two date palms to someone.”

Sufyān bin Ḥusain said, “*Al-‘Arāyā* were date-palms given as a gift to the poor who could not wait till the fruits were ripe, so they were allowed to sell them for dates as they wished.”

**2192.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar from Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ allowed the sale of ‘*Arāyā* by estimating the dates on them for measured amounts of dried dates.

Mūsa bin ‘Uqba said, “*Al-‘Arāyā* were distinguished date-palms; one could come and buy them (i.e., their fruits).”

**(85) CHAPTER. The sale of fruits before their benefit is evident (i.e., they are free from all the dangers of being spoilt or blighted).**

**2193.** Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه said, “In the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, the people used to trade with fruits. When they cut their date-fruits and the purchasers came to receive their rights, the sellers would say, ‘My dates have got rotten; they are blighted with disease, they are afflicted with *Qushām* (a disease which causes the fruit to fall before ripening).’ They would go on complaining of defects in their purchases. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not sell the fruits before their

قَوْلُ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حَتْمَةَ: بِالْأَوْسُقِ الْمَوْسَقَةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: كَانَتِ الْعَرَايَا أَنْ يُعْرِيَ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ فِي مَالِهِ النَّخْلَةَ وَالتَّخْلَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ يَزِيدُ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: الْعَرَايَا نَخْلٌ كَانَتْ تُوهَبُ لِلْمَسَاكِينِ فَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ أَنْ يَنْتَظِرُوا بِهَا، فَرُخِّصَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يَبِيعُوهَا بِمَا شَاءُوا مِنَ التَّمْرِ.

**٢١٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَخَّصَ فِي الْعَرَايَا أَنْ تُبَاعَ بِخَرْصِهَا كَيْلًا. قَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: وَالْعَرَايَا نَخْلَاتٌ مَعْلُومَاتٌ تَأْتِيهَا فَتَشْتَرِيهَا. [راجع: ٢١٧٣]

**(٨٥) بَابُ بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَبْدُو صِلَاحُهَا**

**٢١٩٣ -** وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ أَبِي الرِّزَادِ: كَانَ عُرُوءَةُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حَتْمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ مِنْ بَنِي حَارِثَةَ أَنَّهُ: حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَنَاعَوْنَ الثَّمَارَ، فَإِذَا جَدَّ النَّاسُ وَخَضَرَ

benefit is evident (i.e., free from all the dangers of being spoiled or blighted), by way of advice for they quarrelled too much.” Khārija bin Zaid bin Thābit said that Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used not to sell the fruits of his land till Pleiades<sup>(1)</sup> appeared and one could distinguish the yellow fruits from the red (ripe) ones.

تَقَاضِيهِمْ، قَالَ الْمُتَبَاعُ: إِنَّهُ أَصَابَ  
الْثَمَرُ الدُّمَانُ، أَصَابَهُ مَرَضٌ، أَصَابَهُ  
قُشَامٌ، عَاهَاتٌ يَحْتَجُونَ بِهَا. فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا كَثُرَتْ عِنْدَهُ  
الْخُصُومَةُ فِي ذَلِكَ: «فِيمَا لَا، فَلَا  
تَتَبَايَعُوا حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُ الثَّمَرِ»،  
كَالْمَسُورَةِ يُشِيرُ بِهَا لِكَثْرَةِ خُصُومَتِهِمْ.  
وَأَخْبَرَنِي خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ:  
أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَبِيعُ ثَمَارَ  
أَرْضِهِ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الثُّرَيَّا، فَيَنْبَيِّنَ  
الْأَضْفَرُ مِنَ الْأَحْمَرِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: رَوَاهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ بَحْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَكَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْسَةُ، عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا،  
عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
سَهْلِ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ.

**2194.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the sale of fruits till their benefit is evident. He forbade both the seller and the buyer (of such a sale).

٢١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ  
بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهَا. نَهَى  
الْبَائِعَ وَالْمُتَبَاعَ. [راجع: ١٤٨٦]

**2195.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the sale of date-fruits till they were ripe.

Abū ‘Abdullāh (Al-Bukhārī) said, “That means till they were red (can be eaten).”

٢١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ  
الطَّوِيلُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ تُبَاعَ ثَمَرَةُ  
النَّخْلِ حَتَّى تَرْهُوَ.

(1) (Ch. 2193) Pleiades is the collection of stars which start to appear at dawn in the early summer when it gets very hot in Hijāz at the early season of the ripening of fruits. The appearance of these stars is a sign of the ripening of dates.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: يَغْنِي حَتَّى  
تَحْمَرُ. [راجع: ١٤٨٨]

2196. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale of (date) fruits till they were red or yellow and fit for eating.

٢١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سَلِيمِ بْنِ حَيَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِينَاءَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُبَاعَ الثَّمَرَةُ حَتَّى تُشْفَحَ. فَقِيلَ: وَمَا تُشْفَحُ؟ قَالَ: تَحْمَرُ وَتَصْفَرُ وَيُؤْكَلُ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ١٤٨٧]

(86) CHAPTER. The sale of date-palms (date trees) before their benefit is evident. (i.e., their dates are ripe).

2197. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale of fruits till their benefit is evident; and the sale of date-palms till the dates are almost ripe. He was asked what ‘are almost ripe’ meant. He replied, “Got red and yellow.”

(٨٦) بَابُ بَيْعِ النَّخْلِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَبْدُو صَلَاحُهَا.

٢١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرَةِ حَتَّى يَبْدُو صَلَاحُهَا، وَعَنِ النَّخْلِ حَتَّى يَزْهُوَ. قِيلَ: وَمَا يَزْهُو؟ قَالَ: يَحْمَرُ أَوْ يَصْفَرُ.

[راجع: ١٤٨٨]

(87) CHAPTER. If somebody sells fruits before their benefit is evident and free from blights and then they get afflicted with some defects, they will be given back to the seller.

2198. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the sale of fruits till they are almost ripe. He was asked what is meant by ‘are almost ripe.’ He replied, “Till they become red.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ further said, “If Allāh spoiled the fruits, what right would one have to take the money of one’s brother.”

(٨٧) بَابُ إِذَا بَاعَ الثَّمَارَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَبْدُو صَلَاحُهَا ثُمَّ أَصَابَتْهُ عَاهَةٌ فَهُوَ مِنَ الْبَائِعِ.

٢١٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَارِ حَتَّى تَزْهِيَ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: وَمَا تَزْهِي؟ قَالَ:

حَتَّى تَحْمَرَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا مَنَّعَ اللَّهُ الثَّمَرَةَ، بِمَ يَأْخُذُ أَحَدُكُمْ مَالَ أَخِيهِ؟». [راجع: ١٤٨٨]

**2199.** Narrated Ibn Shihāb: If somebody bought fruits before their benefit is evident and then the fruits were spoiled with blights, the loss would be suffered by the owner (not the buyer).

Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not sell or buy fruits before their benefit was evident and do not sell fresh fruits (dates) for dried dates.”

٢١٩٩ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: لَوْ أَنَّ رَجُلًا ابْتَنَعَ ثَمَرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهُ ثُمَّ أَصَابَتْهُ غَاةٌ كَانَ مَا أَصَابَهُ عَلَى رَبِّهِ.

أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَتْبَاعُوا الثَّمَرَةَ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلَاحُهَا، وَلَا تَبِيعُوا الثَّمَرَ بِالثَّمَرِ». [راجع: ١٤٨٦]

#### (88) CHAPTER. To buy foodstuff on credit.

**2200.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ bought some foodstuff from a Jew on credit and mortgaged his armour to him.

(٨٨) بَابُ شِرَاءِ الطَّعَامِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ  
٢٢٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بن غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، قَالَ: ذَكَرْنَا عِنْدَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الرُّهْنِ فِي السَّلَفِ فَقَالَ: لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ. ثُمَّ حَدَّثَنَا عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اشْتَرَى طَعَامًا مِنْ يَهُودِيٍّ إِلَى أَجَلٍ فَرَهْنَهُ دِرْعُهُ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

**(89) CHAPTER. If one wishes to buy (a better quality of) dates for (a low quality of) dates [that is a kind of Ribā (usury) and is called Ribā-Al-Faḍl].**

**2201, 2202.** Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allah’s Messenger ﷺ appointed somebody as a governor of Khaibar. That governor brought to him an excellent kind of dates

(٨٩) بَابُ إِذَا أَرَادَ بَيْعَ ثَمَرٍ بِثَمَرٍ خَيْرٍ مِنْهُ

٢٢٠١، ٢٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ بْنِ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ

(from Khaibar). The Prophet ﷺ asked, “Are all the dates of Khaibar like this?” He replied, “By Allāh, no, O Allāh’s Messenger! But we barter one *Ṣā’* of this (type of dates) for two *Ṣā’* of dates of ours and two *Ṣā’* of it for three of ours.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not do so [as that is a kind of *Ribā* (usury)] but sell the mixed dates (of inferior quality) for money, and then buy good dates with money.”

المُسَيَّب، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ، وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَعْمَلَ رَجُلًا عَلَى خَيْبَرَ فَجَاءَهُ بِتَمَرٍ جَنِيْبٍ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَكُلْ تَمَرٍ خَيْبَرٍ هَكَذَا» قَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا لَنَأْخُذُ الصَّاعَ مِنْ هَذَا بِالصَّاعَيْنِ وَالصَّاعَيْنِ بِالثَّلَاثِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَفْعَلْ، بَعِ الْجَمْعَ بِالْدَّرَاهِمِ ثُمَّ ابْتَغِ بِالْدَّرَاهِمِ جَنِيْبًا». [الحديث: ٢٢٠١، ٢٣٠٢، ٤٢٤٤، ٤٢٤٦، ٧٣٥٠]؛ [الحديث: ٢٢٠٢، انظر:

٢٣٠٣، ٤٢٤٥، ٤٢٤٧، ٧٣٥١]

**(90) CHAPTER. Whoever sold or rented date-palms which were pollinated, or land which was sown (with wheat or barley).**

**2203.** Narrated Nāfi‘, the freed-slave of Ibn ‘Umar: If pollinated date-palms are sold and nothing is mentioned (in the contract) about their fruits, the fruits will go to the person who has pollinated them, and so will be the case with the slave and the cultivator. Nāfi‘ mentioned those three things.

**(٩٠) بَابُ مَنْ بَاعَ نَخْلًا قَدْ أُبْرِثَ، أَوْ أَرْضًا مَزْرُوعَةً، أَوْ بِإِجَارَةٍ**

**٢٢٠٣ -** قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ لِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: يُخْبِرُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَيُّمَا نَخْلٍ بَيْعَتْ قَدْ أُبْرِثَ لَمْ يُذْكَرِ الثَّمَرُ، فَالْثَّمَرُ لِلَّذِي أَبْرَهَا. وَكَذَلِكَ الْعَبْدُ وَالْحَرْثُ، سَمَى لَهُ نَافِعٌ هَؤُلَاءِ الثَّلَاثَةَ. [انظر: ٢٢٠٤،

٢٢٠٦، ٢٣٧٩، ٢٧١٦]

**2204.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If somebody sells pollinated date-palms, the fruits will be for the seller unless the buyer stipulates that they will be for himself (and the seller agrees).”

**٢٢٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ



بَاعَ نَحْلًا قَدْ أُبْرِثَ فَتَمَرَّتْهَا لِلْبَائِعِ  
إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُشْتَاعُ». [راجع:

[٢٢٠٣

(91) CHAPTER. The sale of unharvested crops for a measured quantity of foodstuff.

(٩١) بَابُ بَيْعِ الزَّرْعِ بِالطَّعَامِ كَيْلًا

2205. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Muzābana*,  
i.e., to sell ungathered dates of one’s garden  
for measured dried dates or fresh ungathered  
grapes for measured dried grapes; or  
standing crops for measured quantity of  
foodstuff. He forbade all such bargains.

٢٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
اللَّيْثُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ  
عَنِ الْمَزَابَنَةِ، أَنْ يَبِيعَ ثَمَرَ حَائِطِهِ إِنْ  
كَانَ نَحْلًا بِثَمَرٍ كَيْلًا. وَإِنْ كَانَ كَرْمًا  
أَنْ يَبِيعَهُ بِزَيْبٍ كَيْلًا، وَإِنْ كَانَ زَرْعًا  
أَنْ يَبِيعَهُ بِكَيْلٍ طَعَامٍ. وَنَهَى عَنْ ذَلِكَ  
كُلَّهُ. [راجع: ٢١٧١]

(92) CHAPTER. The sale of date-palms completely (with roots and stems).

(٩٢) بَابُ بَيْعِ النَّخْلِ بِأَصْلِهِ

2206. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever pollinates  
date-palms and then sells them, the fruits will  
belong to him unless the buyer stipulates that  
the fruits should belong to him (and the seller  
agrees).”

٢٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «أَيُّمَا امْرِئٍ أَبْرَ نَحْلًا ثُمَّ بَاعَ  
أَصْلَهَا فَلِلَّذِي أَبْرَ ثَمَرُ النَّخْلِ إِلَّا أَنْ  
يَشْتَرِطَهُ الْمُشْتَاعُ». [راجع: ٢٢٠٣]

(93) CHAPTER. *Bai‘ Al-Mukhāḍara* (the sale of grains or vegetables before their benefit is evident).

(٩٣) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُخَاَصَرَةِ

2207. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Muḥāqala*,  
*Mukhāḍara*, *Mulamasa*, *Munābadha* and  
*Muzābana*. (See glossary and previous  
*Aḥādith* for the meanings of these terms.)

٢٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ يُونُسَ حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ أَبِي  
طَلْحَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللهِ

عَنِ الْمُحَاقَلَةِ وَالْمُحَاضَرَةِ  
وَالْمُلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ وَالْمُرَابَّةِ.

2208. Narrated Humaid: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the selling of dates till they were almost ripe." We asked Anas, "What does 'almost ripe' mean?" He replied, "They get red and yellow. The Prophet ﷺ added, 'If Allāh destroyed the fruits present on the trees, what right would the seller have to take the money of his brother (somebody else)?"

٢٢٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
نَهَى عَنْ بَيْعِ ثَمَرِ التَّمْرِ حَتَّى يَرْهُو،  
فَقُلْنَا لِأَنَسٍ: مَا رَهْوُهَا؟ قَالَ: تَحْمَرُ  
وَتَصْفَرُ. أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ مَنَعَ اللَّهُ الثَّمَرَ بِمِ  
تَسْتَحِلُّ مَالَ أَخِيكَ؟. [راجع: ١٤٨٨]

(94) CHAPTER. The sale and eating of spadix (edible pith growing at the upper part of the trunk of a palm tree).

2209. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

I was with the Prophet ﷺ while he was eating spadix. He said, "From the trees there is a tree which resembles a faithful believer." I wanted to say that it was the date palm, but I was the youngest among them (so I kept quiet). He added, "It is the date-palm."

٢٢٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: كُنْتُ  
عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَأْكُلُ جُمَّارًا،  
فَقَالَ: «مِنَ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةٌ كَالرَّجُلِ  
الْمُؤْمِنِ»، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: هِيَ  
النَّخْلَةُ، فَإِذَا أَنَا أَحَدُهُمْ، قَالَ: «هِيَ  
النَّخْلَةُ». [راجع: ٦١]

(95) CHAPTER. In cases where there is no fixed judgement, the traditions and conventions of each community are to be referred to, to deduce a judgement in such matters as sales, renting, measuring and weighing.

Shuraih told the weavers, "You are permitted to follow your own conventions to solve your problems (it is legal for you to stick to your traditions in bargain)."

Narrated 'Abdul Wahāb: Ayyūb said he heard from Muḥammad who said, "There is

(٩٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَجْرَى أَمْرَ الْأَمْصَارِ  
عَلَى مَا يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي الْبَيْعِ  
وَالِإِجَارَةِ، وَالْكَيْلِ وَالْوَزْنِ، وَسُنَنِهِمْ  
عَلَى نِيَّاتِهِمْ وَمَذَاهِبِهِمُ الْمَشْهُورَةِ.  
وَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ لِلْعَزَالِيِّنَ: سُنَّتُكُمْ  
بَيْنَكُمْ وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ: لَا بَأْسَ الْعَشْرَةَ  
بِأَحَدٍ عَشَرَ، وَيَأْخُذُ لِلتَّقَةِ رِبْحًا.

no harm in selling for eleven what you buy for ten, and you are allowed to take a profit for expenses."

The Prophet ﷺ told Hind, "Take what is reasonable and sufficient for you and your sons." Allāh تعالى says: "Whoever is poor, can eat (from the orphan's property) what is just and reasonable (according to his labours)." (V.4:6).

Al-Ḥasan hired a donkey from 'Abdullāh bin Mirdās and asked him about the hire. The latter replied that it was for two *Danīq* (a *Danīq* equals 1/6th Dirham). So Al-Ḥasan rode away. Another time, Al-Ḥasan came to 'Abdullāh bin Mirdās and asked him to hire the donkey to him and rode away without asking him about the hire, but he sent him half a Dirham.<sup>(1)</sup>

2210. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭaiba cupped Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that a *Ṣā'* of dates be paid to him and ordered his masters (for he was a slave) to reduce his tax.<sup>(2)</sup>

2211. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Hind, the mother of Mu'āwiya said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Abū Sufyān (her husband) is a miser. Am I allowed to take from his money secretly?" The Prophet ﷺ said to her, "You and your sons may take what is sufficient, just and reasonable."

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِهِنْدٍ: «خُذِي مَا يَكْفِيكَ وَوَلَدَكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». وَقَالَ تَعَالَى: «وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ» [النساء: ٦] وَاکْتَرَى الْحَسَنُ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مِرْدَاسٍ حِمَارًا فَقَالَ: بِكَمْ؟ قَالَ: بِدَانِيْقَيْنِ، فَرَكِبَهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى فَقَالَ: الْحِمَارَ الْجِمَارَ، فَرَكِبَهُ وَلَمْ يُشَارِطْهُ. فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ بِنِصْفِ دِرْهَمٍ.

٢٢١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَجَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبُو طَيْبَةَ فَأَمَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِصَاعٍ مِنْ تَمْرٍ، وَأَمَرَ أَهْلَهُ أَنْ يُخَفِّفُوا عَنْهُ مِنْ خَرَاجِهِ. [راجع: ٢١٠٢]

٢٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ. عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: قَالَتْ هِنْدُ أُمُّ مُعَاوِيَةَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ شَحِيحٌ، فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ مَالِهِ سِرًّا؟ قَالَ: «خُذِي أَنْتِ

(1) (Ch. 95) Al-Ḥasan did not ask about the hire the second time depending on what they had agreed upon the first time. He sent 'Abdullāh more than what was due out of generosity.

(2) (H. 2210) Slaves had to pay their masters certain taxes.

وَبُئِكَ مَا يَكْفِيكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». [انظر:

٢٤٦٠، ٣٨٢٥، ٥٣٥٩، ٥٣٦٤، ٥٣٧٠،

[٦٦٤١، ٧١٦١، ٧١٨٠]

2212. Narrated 'Urwa: I heard 'Āishah saying, "The Holy Verse: '...Whoever amongst guardians is rich, he should take no wages but if he is poor, let him have for himself what is just and resonable (according to his labour)' (V.4:6), was revealed concerning the guardian of the orphans who looks after them and manages favourably their financial affairs; if the guardian is poor, he could have from it what is just and resonable (according to his labour)."

٢٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا

ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ فَرْقَدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ

هِشَامَ بْنَ عُرْوَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ

سَمِعَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ

﴿وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْعِفْ وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا

فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ﴾ [الساء: ٦]: أُنْزِلَتْ

فِي وَالِي الْيَتِيمِ الَّذِي يُقِيمُ عَلَيْهِ

وَيُضْلِحُ فِي مَالِهِ، إِنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا أَكَلَ

مِنْهُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». [انظر: ٢٧٦٥، ٤٥٧٥]

(96) CHAPTER. Selling of a joint property by one partner to the other.

(٩٦) بَابُ بَيْعِ الشَّرِيكِ مِنْ شَرِيكِهِ.

2213. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave pre-emption (to the partner) in every joint property, but if the boundaries of the property were demarcated or the ways and streets were fixed, then there was no pre-emption.

٢٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ

الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ الشُّفْعَةَ فِي كُلِّ مَالٍ لَمْ يُقَسِّمْ،

فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ وَضُرِّقَتِ الطَّرِيقُ

فَلَا شُفْعَةَ. [انظر: ٢٢١٤، ٢٢٥٧،

٢٤٩٦، ٢٤٩٧، ٦٩٧٦]

(97) CHAPTER. The sale of undivided common land, buildings and belongings.

(٩٧) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْأَرْضِ وَالذُّورِ

وَالْمَعْرُوضِ مُشَاعًا غَيْرَ مَقْسُومٍ.

2214. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ decided the validity of pre-emption in every joint

٢٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

مَحْبُوبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا

undivided property, but if the boundaries were well marked or the ways and streets were fixed, then there was no pre-emption.

Narrated 'Abdul Wāhid the same as above but said, "...in every joint undivided thing..."

Narrated Hishām from Ma'mar the same as above but said, "...in every property..."

مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالشُّفْعَةِ فِي كُلِّ مَالٍ لَمْ يُقَسِّمْ. فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ، وَضُرِّقَتِ الطَّرِيقُ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ.

حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بِهَذَا. وَقَالَ: فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسِّمْ. تَابَعَهُ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: فِي كُلِّ مَالٍ، رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [راجع: ٢٢١٣]

**(98) CHAPTER. If somebody buys something for another without his permission and the latter accepts it.**

**(٩٨) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَرَى شَيْئًا لغيره بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِهِ فَرَضِي.**

2215. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: the Prophet ﷺ said, "While three persons were walking, rain began to fall and they had to enter a cave in a mountain. A big rock rolled over and blocked the mouth of the cave. They said to each other, 'Invoke Allāh with the best deed you have performed (so that Allāh might remove the rock)'. One of them said, 'O Allāh! My parents were old and I used to go out for to graze (my animals). On my return I would milk (the animals) and take the milk in a vessel to my parents to drink. After they had drunk from it, I would give it to my children, family and wife. One day I was delayed and on my return I found my parents sleeping, and I disliked to wake them up. The children were crying at my feet (because of hunger). That state of affairs continued till it was dawn. O Allāh! If You regard that I did it only for Your sake, then please remove this rock so that we may

٢٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَرَجَ ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ يَمْشُونَ فَأَصَابَهُمُ الْمَطَرُ فَدَخَلُوا فِي غَارٍ فِي جَبَلٍ فَانْحَطَّتْ عَلَيْهِمْ صَخْرَةٌ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: ادْعُوا اللَّهَ بِأَفْضَلِ عَمَلٍ عَمِلْتُمُوهُ. فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُم: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي كَانَ لِي أَبَوَانِ شَيْخَانِ كَبِيرَانِ فَكُنْتُ أَخْرُجُ فَأَرْعَى، ثُمَّ أَجِيءُ فَأَحْلُبُ فَأَجِيءُ بِالْحِلَابِ فَآتِي بِهِ أَبَوَيَّ فَيَشْرَبَانِ. ثُمَّ أَسْقِي الصَّبِيَّةَ

see the sky.' So, the rock was moved a bit. The second said, 'O Allāh! You know that I was in love with a cousin of mine, like the deepest love a man may have for a woman, and she told me that I would not get my desire fulfilled unless I paid her one hundred Dīnār (gold pieces). So, I struggled for it till I gathered the desired amount, and when I sat in between her legs, she told me to be afraid of Allāh, and asked me not to deflower her except rightfully (by marriage). So, I got up and left her. O Allāh! If You regard that I did it only for Your sake, kindly remove this rock.' So, two-thirds of the rock was removed. Then the third man said, 'O Allāh! No doubt You know that once I employed a worker for one *Faraq* (three *Sā'*) of millet, and when I wanted to pay him, he refused to take it, so I sowed it and from its yield I bought cows and a shepherd. After a time that man came and demanded his money. I said to him: Go to those cows and the shepherd and take them for they are for you. He asked me whether I was joking with him. I told him that I was not joking with him, and all that belonged to him. O Allāh! If You regard that I did it only for Your sake, then please remove the rock.' So, the rock was removed completely from the mouth of the cave." [See Vol 4. *Ḥadīth* No. 3465.]

وَأَهْلِي وَأَمْرَاتِي. فَاحْتَبَسْتُ لَيْلَةً  
فَجِئْتُ فَإِذَا هُمَا نَائِمَانِ، قَالَ:  
فَكَّرِهْتُ أَنْ أُؤَفِّطَهُمَا، وَالصَّبِيَّةُ  
يَتَضَاغُونَ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي. فَلَمْ يَزَلْ ذَلِكَ  
دَأْبِي وَدَأْبُهُمَا حَتَّى طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ.  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ  
إِثْبَاءً وَجْهِكَ فَأَفْرِجْ عَنَّا فُرْجَةً نَرَى  
مِنْهَا السَّمَاءَ. قَالَ: فَفَرَجَ عَنْهُمْ.  
وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي  
كُنْتُ أُحِبُّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ بَنَاتِ عَمِّي  
كَأَشَدِّ مَا يُحِبُّ الرَّجُلُ النِّسَاءَ.  
فَقَالَتْ: لَا تَنَالْ ذَلِكَ مِنْهَا حَتَّى  
تُعْطِيَهَا مِائَةَ دِينَارٍ، فَسَعَيْتُ فِيهَا حَتَّى  
جَمَعْتُهَا فَلَمَّا قَعَدْتُ بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهَا  
قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ اللَّهَ وَلَا تَقْضِ الْخَاتَمَ إِلَّا  
بِحَقِّهِ. فَقُمْتُ وَتَرَكْتُهَا. فَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ إِثْبَاءً وَجْهِكَ  
فَأَفْرِجْ عَنَّا فُرْجَةً، قَالَ: فَفَرَجَ عَنْهُمْ  
الثَّلَاثِينَ. وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي اسْتَأْجَرْتُ أَجِيرًا يَفْرِقُ مِنْ  
دُرَّةٍ فَأَعْطَيْتُهُ وَأَبِي ذَلِكَ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ،  
فَعَمَدْتُ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الْفَرَقِ فَرَزَعْتُهُ حَتَّى  
اشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْهُ بَقْرًا وَرَاعِيَهَا. ثُمَّ جَاءَ  
فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي حَقِّي.  
فَقُلْتُ: انْطَلِقْ إِلَى تِلْكَ الْبَقْرِ رَاعِيَهَا  
فَإِنَّهَا لَكَ. فَقَالَ: اسْتَهِزِّي بِي؟  
قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: مَا اسْتَهِزِّي بِكَ وَلَكِنَّهَا  
لَكَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ

ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءً وَجْهَكَ فَافْرُجْ عَنَّا،  
فَكُشِفَ عَنْهُمْ». [انظر: ٢٢٧٢، ٢٣٣٣،

[٥٩٧٤، ٣٤٦٥]

(99) CHAPTER. Buying and selling with *Mushrikun* (pagans) and with the enemy at war.

2216. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: We were with the Prophet ﷺ when a tall *Mushrik* with long matted unkempt hair came driving his sheep. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Are those sheep for sale or for gifts?" The *Mushrik* replied, "They are for sale." The Prophet ﷺ bought one sheep from him.

(٩٩) بَابُ الشَّرَاءِ وَالْبَيْعِ مَعَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَهْلِ الْحَرْبِ

٢٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مُشْرِكٌ مُسْعَانٌ طَوِيلٌ بَعْنَمٍ يَسُوقُهَا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبِيعَا أَمْ عَطِيَّةٌ؟» أَوْ قَالَ: «أَمْ هَبَّةٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ بَيْعٌ، فَاشْتَرَى مِنْهُ شَاةً. [انظر: ٢٦١٨، ٥٣٨٢]

(100) CHAPTER. The purchase of a slave from the enemy at war and giving him (to somebody) as a gift and manumitting him.

The Prophet ﷺ asked Salmān to make a contract of his manumission with his masters. In reality Salmān was a free man but the *Mushrikun* oppressed him and sold him.

'Ammār, Ṣuhaib and Bilāl were taken as captives in (war) booty.

Allāh تعالى said:

"And Allāh has preferred some of you above others in wealth and properties. Then, those who are preferred will by no means hand over their wealth and properties to those (slaves) whom their right hand possess, so that they may be equal with them in respect thereof.<sup>(1)</sup> Do they then deny the Favour of Allāh?" (V.16:71)

(١٠٠) بَابُ شُرَاءِ الْمَمْلُوكِ مِنَ الْحَرْبِيِّ وَهَبَتِهِ وَعِتْقِهِ

وقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِسَلْمَانَ: كَاتِبٌ، وَكَانَ حُرًّا قَطَلَمُوهُ وَبَاعُوهُ. وَسَيَّي عَمَّارٌ وَصُهَيْبٌ وَبِلَالٌ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ فَضَّلَ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ فِي الرِّزْقِ فَمَا الَّذِينَ فُضِّلُوا بِرَادَى رِزْقِهِمْ عَلَى مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ فَهُمْ فِيهِ سَوَاءٌ أَفَتَبْغِضُوا اللَّهَ يَجْعَدُونَ﴾ (٦١) [النحل:

[٧١]

(1) (Ch. 100) This example Allāh has set forth for the (pagans, etc.) who associate false deities with Allāh that they would not agree to share their wealth with their slaves, then how they agree to share false deities with Allāh in His worship.

2217. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Prophet Ibrahim (Abraham) عليه السلام emigrated with Sārah and entered a village where there was a king from amongst the kings, or a tyrant from amongst the tyrants. (The king) was told that Ibrāhīm (Abraham) had entered (the village) accompanied by a woman who was one of the most charming woman. So, the king sent for Ibrāhīm and asked, 'O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! Who is this lady accompanying you?' Ibrāhīm replied, 'She is my sister (i.e., in religion).' Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) returned to her and said, 'Do not contradict my statement, for I have informed them that you are my sister. By Allāh, there are no true believers on the earth except you and I.' Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) sent her to the king. When the king got to her, she got up and performed ablution, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, 'O Allāh! If I have believed in You and Your Messenger, and have saved my private parts from everybody except my husband, then please do not let this disbeliever overpower me.' On that the king fell in a state of unconsciousness (or had an epileptic fit) and started moving his legs. On seeing the condition of the king, Sārah said, 'O Allāh! If he should die, the people will say that I have killed him.' The king regained his power, and proceeded towards her but she got up again and performed ablution, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, 'O Allāh! If I have believed in You and Your Messenger and have kept my private parts safe from all except my husband, then please do not let this disbeliever overpower me.' The king again fell in a state of unconsciousness (or had an epileptic fit) and started moving his legs. On seeing that state of the king, Sārah said, 'O Allāh! If he should die, the people will say that I have killed him.' The king got

٢٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَاجَرَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ بِسَارَةَ فَدَخَلَ بِهَا قَرْيَةً فِيهَا مَلِكٌ مِنَ الْمُلُوكِ، أَوْ جَبَّارٌ مِنَ الْجَبَابِرَةِ. فَقِيلَ: دَخَلَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بِامْرَأَةٍ هِيَ مِنْ أَحْسَنِ النِّسَاءِ. فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ: أَنْ يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، مَنْ هَذِهِ الَّتِي مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: أُخْتِي، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَالَ: لَا تُكَذِّبِي حَدِيثِي، فَإِنِّي أَخْبَرْتُهُمْ أَنَّكَ أُخْتِي، وَاللَّهِ إِنْ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنْ مُؤْمِنٍ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرِكَ. فَأَرْسَلَ بِهَا إِلَيْهِ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَامَتْ تَوَضُّأً وَتُصَلِّي، فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ آمَنْتُ بِكَ وَبِرَسُولِكَ وَأَخَصَنْتُ فَرْجِي إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجِي فَلَا تُسَلِّطْ عَلَيَّ الْكَافِرَ. فَعُطِّ حَتَّى رَكَضَ بِرِجْلِهِ.» قَالَ الْأَعْرَجُ قَالَ: أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «قَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ يَمُتْ يُقَالُ: هِيَ قَتَلَتْهُ. فَأَرْسَلَ ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَامَتْ تَوَضُّأً وَتُصَلِّي وَتَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ آمَنْتُ بِكَ وَبِرَسُولِكَ وَأَخَصَنْتُ فَرْجِي إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجِي فَلَا تُسَلِّطْ عَلَيَّ هَذَا الْكَافِرَ. فَعُطِّ حَتَّى رَكَضَ بِرِجْلِهِ.» قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: «قَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ يَمُتْ



either two or three attacks, and after recovering from the last attack he said, 'By Allāh! You have sent a Satan to me. Take her to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام and give her Ājar (Hagar)'. So she came back to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and said, 'Allāh humiliated the disbeliever and gave us a slave-girl for service'.<sup>(1)</sup>

فَيَقَالُ: هِيَ قَتَلَتْهُ. فَأَرْسِلَ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ أَوْ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ، فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرْسَلْتُم إِلَيَّ إِلَّا شَيْطَانًا، أَرْجِعُوهَا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَأَعْطُوهَا آجَرَ. فَرَجَعَتْ إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، فَقَالَتْ: أَشْعُرْتُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ كَبَتَ الْكَافِرَ وَأَخَذَ وَلِيدَةً؟». [انظر: ٢٦٣٥،

[٢٦٣٥، ٥٠٨٤، ٣٣٥٨، ٣٣٥٧]

**2218.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ and 'Abd bin Zam'a quarrelled over a boy. Sa'd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This boy is the son of my brother ('Utba bin Abī Waqqāṣ) who took a promise from me that I would take him as he was his (illegal) son. Look at him and see whom he resembles." 'Abd bin Zam'a said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This is my brother and was born on my father's bed from his slave-girl." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ cast a look at the boy and found definite resemblance to 'Utba and then said, "The boy is for you, O 'Abd bin Zam'a. The child goes to the owner of the bed (on which he was born), and the adulterer gets nothing but the stones (despair, i.e., to be stoned to death). Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Sauda bint Zam'a! Screen yourself from this boy." So, Sauda never saw him again.

١٢٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: اخْتَصَمَ سَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ وَعَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ فِي غُلَامٍ، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ: هَذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ابْنُ أَخِي عُتْبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ ابْنُهُ، انْظُرْ إِلَى شَبْهِهِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ: هَذَا أَخِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَلَدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِ أَبِي مِنْ وَلِيدَتِهِ. فَتَنْظَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى شَبْهِهِ فَرَأَى شَبْهًا بَيْنًا بَعْثَةً فَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ، الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ». وَاخْتَجَبِي مِنْهُ يَا سَوْدَةُ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ، فَلَمْ تَرَهُ سَوْدَةُ قَطُّ.

**2219.** Narrated Sa'd that his father said: 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf said to Ṣuḥaib, "Fear Allāh and do not ascribe yourself to somebody other than your father." Ṣuḥaib replied, "I would not like to say it even if I were given large amounts of money, but I say

٢٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِيهِ: قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لِصْهَبٍ: اتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَلَا

(1) (H. 2217) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام accepted the gift from the infidel.

I was kidnapped in my childhood.”

2220. Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: Ḥakīm bin Ḥizām said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I used to do good deeds in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, such as keeping good relations with my kith and kin, manumitting slaves and giving alms. Shall I receive a reward for all that?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “You embraced Islām with all the good deeds which you did in the past.”

**(101) CHAPTER. The hides of dead animals before tanning.**

2221. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما:

Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ passed by a dead sheep and said to the people, “Wouldn’t you benefit by its skin?”

The people replied that it was dead.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “But its eating only is illegal.”

**(102) CHAPTER. The killing of pigs.**

And Jābir said, “The Prophet ﷺ made the sale of pigs illegal.”

2222. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “By Him (Allāh)

تَدَّعَ إِلَى غَيْرِ أَيْكَ. فَقَالَ صُهَيْبٌ: مَا يَسْرُرُنِي أَنْ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا وَأَنْتَ قُلْتَ ذَلِكَ. وَلَكِنِّي سُرِفْتُ وَأَنَا صَبِيٌّ.

٢٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ حِزَامٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ أُمُورًا كُنْتُ أَتَحَنَّنْتُ أَوْ أَتَحَنَّنْتُ بِهَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ وَعَتَاqَةٍ وَصَدَقَةٍ، هَلْ لِي فِيهَا أَجْرٌ؟ قَالَ حَكِيمٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَى مَا سَلَفَ لَكَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ». [راجع: ١٤٣٦]

**(١٠١) بَابُ جُلُودِ الْمَيِّتَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُدْبَغَ.**

٢٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَفْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو شِهَابٍ أَنَّ عُيَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ بِشَاةٍ مَيِّتَةٍ فَقَالَ: «هَلَّا اسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ بِأَهَايِبِهَا؟» قَالُوا: إِنَّهَا مَيِّتَةٌ، قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ أَكْلُهَا». [راجع: ١٤٩٢]

**(١٠٢) بَابُ قَتْلِ الْخِنْزِيرِ.**

وقال جابر: حَرَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْعَ الْخِنْزِيرِ.

٢٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

in Whose Hands my soul is, surely the son of Maryam (Mary) 'Iesa (Jesus)<sup>(1)</sup> will shortly descend amongst you people (Muslims) and will judge mankind justly by the Law of the Qur'an (as a just ruler) and will break the cross and kill the pigs and abolish the *Jizya* (a tax taken from the non-Muslims, who are under the protection of the Muslim government. This *Jizya* tax will not be accepted by 'Iesa [(Jesus) عليه السلام]. Then there will be abundance of money and nobody will accept charitable gifts. [See *Fath Al-Bari*, for details].

**(103) CHAPTER. The fat of the dead animal should not be melted, nor should it be sold.**

Jābir narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

**2223.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Once 'Umar was informed that a certain man has sold an alcoholic drink. 'Umar said, "May Allāh curse him! Doesn't he know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'May Allāh curse the Jews, for Allāh had forbidden them to eat the fat of animals but they melted it and sold it'." (2)

**2224.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "May Allāh curse the jews, because Allāh made fat illegal for

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَيُوشِكَنَّ أَنْ يَنْزَلَ فِيكُمْ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ حَكَمًا مُقْسِطًا، فَيَكْسِرَ الصَّلِيبَ، وَيَقْتُلَ الْخَنزِيرَ، وَيَصْعَقَ الْجِزْيَةَ، وَيَقْبِضَ الْمَالَ حَتَّى لَا يَقْبَلَهُ أَحَدٌ». [انظر: ٢٤٧٦، ٣٤٤٨،

[٣٤٤٩

**(١٠٣) بَابٌ لَا يُذَابُ شَحْمُ الْمَيِّتَةِ وَلَا يُبَاعُ وَدَكَّهُ.**

رَوَاهُ جَابِرٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٢٢٢٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي طَاوُسٌ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَلَغَ عُمَرُ أَنَّ فُلَانًا بَاعَ خَمْرًا، فَقَالَ: قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ فُلَانًا، أَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ. حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّحُومُ فَجَمَلُوهَا فَبَاعُوهَا».

[انظر: ٣٤٦٠]

**٢٢٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ

(1) (H. 2222) 'Iesa (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary) عليه السلام will descend as a leader of the Muslims, and it is a severe warning to the Christians who claim to be the followers of 'Iesa (Jesus) and he will break the cross and kill the pigs, and he (عليه السلام) will abolish the *Jizya* tax and all mankind will be required to embrace Islam with no other alternative.

(2) (H. 2223) This indicates that it is not permissible to sell a thing which is illegal to eat.

them but they sold it and ate its price.”

شِهَاب: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ  
يَهُودًا. حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّحُومُ  
فَبَاغَوْهَا وَأَكَلُوا أَثْمَانَهَا».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ:  
لَعَنَهُمْ. ﴿قُلْ﴾: لُعِنَ ﴿الْحَرَّصُونَ﴾:  
الكَذَّابُونَ.

(104) CHAPTER. The selling of the pictures of inanimated objects having no souls and what is hated from that.

2225. Narrated Sa'īd bin Abū Al-Ḥasan: While I was with Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, a man came and said, "O father of 'Abbās! I am a human being and my sustenance is from my manual profession and I make these pictures." Ibn 'Abbās said, "I will tell you only what I heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I heard him saying, 'Whoever makes a picture will be punished by Allāh till he puts soul (life) in it, and he will never be able to put soul (life) in it.'" Hearing this, that man heaved a sigh and his face turned pale. Ibn 'Abbās said to him, "What a pity! If you insist on making pictures I advise you to make pictures of trees and any other inanimated objects having no souls."

[See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, for details]

(١٠٤) بَابُ بَيْعِ التَّصَاوِيرِ الَّتِي لَيْسَ فِيهَا رُوحٌ، وَمَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ.

٢٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفٌ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي  
الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذْ آتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ:  
يَا أَبَا عَبَّاسٍ، إِنِّي إِنْسَانٌ إِنَّمَا مَعِيشَتِي  
مِنْ صَنْعَةٍ بِيَدِي، وَإِنِّي أَصْنَعُ هَذِهِ  
التَّصَاوِيرَ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَا  
أُحَدِّثُكَ إِلَّا مَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ، سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةَ  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مُعَذِّبُهُ حَتَّى يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ  
وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخٍ فِيهَا أَبَدًا». فَرَبَّنَا الرَّجُلُ  
رَبَوَّةٌ شَدِيدَةٌ وَاصْفَرَّ وَجْهُهُ فَقَالَ:  
وَيْحَكَ إِنْ أَبَيْتَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَضَعَ فَعَلَيْكَ  
بِهَذَا الشَّجَرِ، كُلُّ شَيْءٍ لَيْسَ فِيهِ  
رُوحٌ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعَ سَعِيدُ  
بْنُ أَبِي عَرُوبَةَ مِنَ النَّضْرِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ هَذَا  
الْوَاحِدَ. [انظر: ٥٩٦٣، ٧٠٤٢]

(105) CHAPTER. Trade of alcoholic drinks is illegal.

Jābir رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ made the trade of alcoholic drinks illegal."

2226. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: When the last verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* were revealed, the Prophet ﷺ went out (of his house to the mosque) and said, "The trade of alcoholic drinks has been made illegal."

(106) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who sells a free man (knowingly and intentionally).

2227. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh says, 'I will be against three persons on the Day of Resurrection:

1. One who makes a covenant in My Name, but he proves treacherous.
2. One who sells a free person (as a slave) and eats the price.
3. And one who employs a labourer and gets the full work done by him but does not pay him his wages'."

(107) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ ordered the Jews to sell their land when he exiled them (drove them out of Al-Madina).

(108) CHAPTER. The sale of a slave (for a slave) and an animal for an animal on credit.

And Ibn 'Umar bought a mount (riding camel) for four camels which he promised to

(١٠٥) بَابُ تَحْرِيمِ التَّجَارَةِ فِي الْخَمْرِ.

وقال جابر رضي الله عنه: حَرَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْعَ الْخَمْرِ.

٢٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ آيَاتُ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ عَنْ آخِرِهَا خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: حُرِّمَتِ التَّجَارَةُ فِي الْخَمْرِ.

(١٠٦) بَابُ إِثْمٍ مَنْ بَاعَ حُرًّا.

٢٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي بِشْرُ بْنُ مَرْحُومٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: ثَلَاثَةٌ أَنَا خَصْمُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: رَجُلٌ أَعْطَى بِي ثُمَّ عَدَرَ. وَرَجُلٌ بَاعَ حُرًّا فَأَكَلَ ثَمَنَهُ. وَرَجُلٌ اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا فَاسْتَوْفَى مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَجْرَهُ».

(١٠٧) بَابُ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْيَهُودَ بِبَيْعِ أَرْضِهِمْ حِينَ أَجْلَاهُمْ. فِيهِ الْمُقْبِرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

(١٠٨) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْعَبْدِ وَالْحَيَوَانِ بِالْحَيَوَانِ نَسِيئَةً.

وَأَشْتَرَى ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَاحِلَةً بِأَرْبَعَةِ

deliver at Ar-Rabadha. Ibn 'Abbās said, "One camel may be better than two." Rāfi' bin Khadīj once bought a camel for two camels and he delivered one instantly and said, "If Allāh will, I will bring you the other tomorrow without delay." And said Ibn Al-Musaiyab. "There is no *Ribā* (in animals) i.e., in selling one camel for two, or one sheep for two sheep on credit."

Ibn Sīrīn said, "There is no harm in selling one camel for two on credit."

2228. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Amongst the captives was Ṣāfiyya. First she was given to Dihya Al-Kalbi and then to the Prophet ﷺ.<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (109) CHAPTER. The sale of slaves.

2229. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that while he was sitting with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (an Anṣārī man came) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We get female captives as our share of booty, and we are interested in their prices, what is your opinion about coitus interruptus?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you really do that? It is better for you not to do it. No soul that which Allāh has destined to exist, but will surely come into existence."

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

أُبْعِرَةَ مَضْمُونَةً عَلَيْهِ يُوقِيهَا صَاحِبَهَا بِالرَّبْدَةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَدْ يَكُونُ الْبَعِيرُ خَيْرًا مِنَ الْبَعِيرَيْنِ. وَاشْتَرَى رَافِعُ بْنُ خَدِيجٍ بَعِيرًا بِبَعِيرَيْنِ فَأَعْطَاهُ أَحَدَهُمَا، وَقَالَ: آتِيكَ بِالْآخَرِ غَدًا رَهْوَاً إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: لَا رِبَاً فِي الْحَيَوَانِ، الْبَعِيرُ بِالْبَعِيرَيْنِ. وَالشَّاةُ بِالشَّاتَيْنِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: لَا بِأَسْ بَعِيرٍ بِبَعِيرَيْنِ وَدِرْهَمٍ بِدِرْهَمٍ نَسِيئَةً.

٢٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ فِي السَّبْيِ صَفِيَّةٌ، فَصَارَتْ إِلَى دِحْيَةَ الْكَلْبِيِّ. ثُمَّ صَارَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

#### (١٠٩) بَابُ بَيْعِ الرَّقِيقِ

٢٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ مُحَرَّرٍ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا نَصِيبُ سَبِيًّا. فَتُنَحِبُ الْأَثْمَانَ فَكَيْفَ تَرَى فِي الْعَزْلِ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَوْ إِنَّكُمْ تَفْعَلُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ لَا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ لَا تَفْعَلُوا ذَلِكَ،

(1) (H. 431) When the Prophet ﷺ took Ṣāfiyya for himself, he told Dihya to choose another slave-girl from among the captives. So, this case is a kind of buying a slave on credit. [See *Fath Al-Bārī*].

فَإِنَّهَا لَيْسَتْ نَسَمَةً كَتَبَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ  
إِلَّا هِيَ خَارِجَةٌ». (١١٠) **بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُدَبَّرِ.**

(110) CHAPTER. The sale of *Mudabbar* (i.e., a slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death).

2230. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sold a *Mudabbar* (on behalf of his master who was still living and was in need of money).

٢٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَاعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُدَبَّرَ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

2231. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sold (a *Mudabbar*). [See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

٢٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَاعَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

2232, 2233. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about an unmarried slave-girl who committed illegal sexual intercourse. They heard him saying, "Flog<sup>(1)</sup> her, and if she commits illegal sexual intercourse again after that, flog her again, and on the third (or the fourth) offense, sell her."<sup>(2)</sup>

٢٢٣٢، ٢٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنِي زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَ ابْنُ شَهَابٍ أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ وَأَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنََّّهُمَا سَمِعَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُسْأَلُ عَنِ الْأَمَةِ تَزَوَّيَ وَلَمْ تُحْصَن. قَالَ: «اجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِنْ رَزَتْ فَاجْلِدُوهَا ثُمَّ يَبْعُوهَا بَعْدَ الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ». [راجع: ٢١٥٢]

2234. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "If a slave-girl of yours commits illegal sexual intercourse

٢٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 2232) A slave-girl committing illegal sexual intercourse is punished with 50 lashes, which are half the lashes given to a free unmarried person. Stoning is not prescribed for slaves committing illegal sexual intercourse.

(2) (H. 2232) The narrator is not sure whether the Prophet ﷺ said, "...the third or the fourth offense..."

and her illegal sexual intercourse is proved, she should be lashed, and after that nobody should blame her, and if she commits illegal sexual intercourse the second time, she should be lashed and nobody should blame her after that, and if she does the offense for the third time and her illegal sexual intercourse is proved, she should be sold, even for a hair rope."

**(111) CHAPTER. One can travel with a slave-girl without knowing whether she is pregnant or not?**

Al-Hasan found no harm in her master's kissing or fondling with her.

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "If a slave-girl who is suitable to have sexual relations is given to somebody as a gift, or sold or manumitted, her master should not have sexual intercourse with her before she gets one menstruation so as to be sure of absence of pregnancy, and there is no such necessity for a virgin."

'Atā said, "There is no harm in fondling with one's pregnant<sup>(1)</sup> slave-girl without having sexual intercourse with her. Allāh said:

"Except with their wives and the (woman slaves) whom their right hands possess..." (V.70:30)

**2235.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: the Prophet ﷺ came to Khaibar and when Allāh made him victorious and he conquered the town by breaking the enemy's defense, the beauty of Saḥīyya bint Huyai bin Akhtab was mentioned to him. Her husband had been killed while she was a bride. Allāh's

سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا زَنَتْ أُمَةٌ أَحَدَكُمْ فَتَبَيَّنَ زَنَاهَا فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا الْحَدَّ وَلَا يُثْرَبْ عَلَيْهَا، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتْ فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا الْحَدَّ وَلَا يُثْرَبْ، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتْ الثَّلَاثَةَ فَتَبَيَّنَ زَنَاهَا فَلْيَبِعْهَا وَلَوْ بِحَبْلِ مِنْ شَعْرِ».

[راجع: ٢١٥٢]

**(١١١) بَابُ هَلْ يُسَافِرُ بِالْجَارِيَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَسْتَبْرَأَهَا؟**

وَلَمْ يَرَ الْحَسَنُ بَأْسًا أَنْ يُقَبِّلَهَا أَوْ يُبَاشِرَهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِذَا وَهَبْتَ الْوَلِيدَةَ الَّتِي تُوطَأُ أَوْ بَيْعَتْ أَوْ عَقِقَتْ فَلْيُسْتَبْرَأْ رَحِمُهَا بِحَيْضَةٍ، وَلَا تُسْتَبْرَأَ الْعَذْرَاءُ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُصِيبَ مِنْ جَارِيَتِهِ الْحَامِلِ مَا دُونَ الْفَرْجِ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِلَّا عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٦].

**٢٢٣٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزَّازِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرِو عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْحِصْنَ

(1) (Ch. 111) Pregnant from another man, not her master.



Messenger ﷺ selected her for himself and he set out in her company till he reached Saddar-Rawḥā' where her menses were over and he married her. Then *Hais* (a kind of meal) was prepared and served on a small leather sheet (used for serving meals). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said to me, "Inform those who are around you (about the wedding banquet)." So that was the marriage banquet given by Allāh's Messenger for (his marriage with) Ṣāfiyya. After that we proceeded to Al-Madina and I saw that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was covering her with a cloak while she was behind him. Then he would sit beside his camel and let Ṣāfiyya put her feet on his knees to ride (the camel).

#### (112) CHAPTER. The sale of dead animals and idols.

2236. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh and His Messenger made illegal the trade of alcoholic liquors, dead animals, pigs and idols." The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What about the fat of dead animals, for it was used for greasing the boats and the hides; and people use it for lights?" He said, "No, it is illegal." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "May Allāh curse the Jews, for Allāh made the fat (of animals) illegal for them, yet they melted the fat and sold it and ate its price."

ذَكَرَ لَهُ جَمَالٌ صَفِيَّةٌ بِنْتُ حُيَيِّ بْنِ أَحْطَبٍ، وَقَدْ قُتِلَ زَوْجُهَا وَكَانَتْ عَرُوسًا، فَاصْطَفَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِنَفْسِهِ، فَخَرَجَ بِهَا حَتَّى بَلَّغَنَا سَدَّ الرُّوْحَاءِ حَلَّتْ قَبَتِي بِهَا ثُمَّ صَنَعَ خَيْسًا فِي نِطْعٍ صَغِيرٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَذِنَ مَنْ حَوْلَكَ»، فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ وَلِيْمَةً رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى صَفِيَّةَ. ثُمَّ خَرَجْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَوِّي لَهَا وَرَاءَهُ بَعَاءَةً. ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ عِنْدَ بَعِيرِهِ فَيَضَعُ رُكْبَتَهُ فَتَضَعُ صَفِيَّةُ رِجْلَهَا عَلَى رُكْبَتِهِ حَتَّى تَرُكِبَ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

(١١٢) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمَيْتَةِ وَالْأَصْنَامِ.

٢٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ بِمَكَّةَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ حَرَّمَ بَيْعَ الْحَمْرِ وَالْمَيْتَةِ وَالْخَنْزِيرِ وَالْأَصْنَامِ». فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ شُحُومَ الْمَيْتَةِ فَإِنَّهَا يُطْلَى بِهَا السُّفْنُ وَيُدْهَنُ بِهَا الْجُلُودُ. وَيَسْتَضْبِحُ بِهَا النَّاسُ. فَقَالَ: «لَا، هُوَ حَرَامٌ» ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَّا حَرَّمَ شُحُومَهَا جَمَلُوهَا ثُمَّ

بَاعُوهُ فَأَكَلُوا ثَمَنَهُ، وَقَالَ أَبُو  
عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَزِيدُ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ عَطَاءٌ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر:

[٤٦٣٣، ٤٢٩٦]

#### (113) CHAPTER. The price of a dog.

2237. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade  
taking the price of a dog, money earned by  
prostitution and the earnings of a soothsayer.

#### (١١٣) بَابُ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ.

٢٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ. عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ،  
وَحُلُوانِ الْكَاهِنِ. [انظر: ٢٢٨٢،

[٥٧٦١، ٥٣٤٦]

2238. Narrated Aun bin Abū Juhaifa: I  
saw my father buying a slave whose  
profession was cupping, and ordered that  
his instruments (of cupping) be broken. I  
asked him the reason for doing so. He  
replied, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prohibited  
taking money for blood, the price of a dog,  
and the earnings of a slave-girl by  
prostitution; he ﷺ cursed her who tattoos  
and her who gets tattooed, the eater of *Ribā*  
(usury) and also the one who gives it and the  
maker of pictures."

٢٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَوْنُ بْنُ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبِي  
اشْتَرَى حَجَّامًا فَأَمَرَ بِمَحَاجِمِهِ  
فكُسِرَتْ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الدِّمِّ،  
وَتَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَكَسْبِ الْأَمَةِ، وَلَعَنَ  
الْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ، وَآكِلَ الرِّبَا  
وَمُوكِلَهُ وَلَعَنَ الْمُصَوِّرَ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٦]

## ٣٥ - كِتَابُ السَّلَامِ

### 35 - THE BOOK OF AS-SALAM (A sale in which the price is paid at once for goods to be delivered later)

#### (1) CHAPTER. *As-Salam* by a definite known specified measure.

2239. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to Al-Madina and the people used to pay in advance the price of fruits to be delivered within one or two years. (The subnarrator is in doubt whether it was one to two years or two to three years.) The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever pays money in advance for dates (to be delivered later) should pay it for known specified weight and measure (of the dates)."

Narrated Ibn Abī Najīh as above, mentioning only known specific measure.

#### (١) بَابُ السَّلَامِ فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ

٢٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُنْهَالِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَالنَّاسُ يُسَلِّفُونَ فِي الثَّمَرِ الْعَامَ وَالْعَامَيْنِ - أَوْ قَالَ: عَامَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةَ، شَكَّ إِسْمَاعِيلُ - فَقَالَ: «مَنْ سَلَفَ فِي تَمْرِ فَلْيُسَلِّفْ فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ».

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ بِهَذَا: «فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ». [انظر: ٢٢٤٠، ٢٢٤١]

#### (2) CHAPTER. *As-Salam* for a known specified weight.

2240. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madina and the people used to pay in advance the price of dates to be delivered within two or three years. He said (to them), "Whoever pays in advance the price of a thing to be delivered later should pay it for a known specified measure, at known specified weight, for a known specified time-period,"

#### (٢) بَابُ السَّلَامِ فِي وَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ

٢٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُنْهَالِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَهُمْ يُسَلِّفُونَ بِالثَّمَرِ السَّنَتَيْنِ

Narrated Ibn Abī Najīh as above, saying, "He should pay the price in advance for a known specified measure and for a known specified time-period."

2241. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ came (to Al-Madina) and he told the people (regarding the payment of money in advance that they should pay it) for known specified measure and a known specified weight and known specified time-period.

2242, 2243. Narrated Shu'ba: Muhammad or 'Abdullāh bin Abū Al-Mujālīd said, " 'Abdullāh bin Shaddād and Abū Burda differed regarding *As-Salam*, so they sent me to Ibn Abī Aūfā رضي الله عنهما and I asked him about it. He replied, 'In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Abū Bakr and 'Umar, we used to pay in advance the prices of wheat, barley, dried grapes and dates to be delivered later.' I also asked Ibn Abzā and he, too, replied as above."

وَالثَّلَاثَ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ أَسْلَفَ فِي شَيْءٍ فَفِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ». [راجع: ٢٢٣٩]  
حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ وَقَالَ:  
«فَلْيُسَلَفَ فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ».

٢٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُنْهَالِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ، وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ». [راجع: ٢٢٣٩]

٢٢٤٢، ٢٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي الْمُجَالِيدِ. ح وَحَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي الْمُجَالِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ أَوْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْمُجَالِيدِ، قَالَ: اخْتَلَفَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَادٍ بْنُ الْهَادِ وَأَبُو بُرْدَةَ فِي السَّلَفِ فَبَعَثُونِي إِلَى ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّا كُنَّا نُسَلِفُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فِي الْجَنْطَةِ وَالشَّعِيرِ وَالرَّيْبِ وَالتَّمْرِ. وَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ أَبَرَى فَقَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. [الحديث:

(3) CHAPTER. *As-Salam* to a person who has got nothing (to pay for the prices he receives in advance).

2244, 2245. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Mujālid: ‘Abdullāh bin Shaddād and Abū Burda sent me to ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfā and told me to ask ‘Abdullāh whether the people in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ used to pay in advance for wheat (to be delivered later). ‘Abdullāh replied, “We used to pay in advance to the peasants of Sham for wheat, barley and olive oil for a known specified measure to be delivered in a known specified time-period.” I asked (him), “Was the price paid (in advance) to those who had the things to be delivered later?” ‘Abdullāh bin Aūfā replied, “We did not use to ask them about that.” Then they sent me to ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Abzā and I asked him. He replied, “The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ used to practise *As-Salam* in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and we did not use to ask them whether they had standing crops or not.”

Narrated Muḥammad bin Abī Al-Mujālid as above (*Hadith* No.2244, 2245) and said, “We used to pay them in advance for wheat and barley (to be delivered later).”

Narrated Ash-Shaibānī, “And also for oil.”

Narrated Ash-Shaibānī (who said) “We used to pay in advance for wheat, barley and dried grapes.”

٢٢٤٢، انظر: ٢٢٤٤، ٢٢٥٥؛

[الحديث: ٢٢٤٣، انظر: ٢٢٤٥، ٢٢٥٤]

(٣) بَابُ السَّلَامِ إِلَى مَنْ لَيْسَ عِنْدَهُ أَصْلٌ

٢٢٤٤، ٢٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى

بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي مُجَالِدٍ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَادٍ وَأَبُو بَرْدَةَ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَالَا: سَلْهُ هَلْ كَانَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُسْلِفُونَ فِي الْحِنْطَةِ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا نُسْلِفُ نَيْسَ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ فِي الْحِنْطَةِ وَالشَّعِيرِ وَالرَّيْتِ، فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ. قُلْتُ: إِلَى مَنْ كَانَ أَصْلُهُ عِنْدَهُ؟ قَالَ: مَا كُنَّا نَسْأَلُهُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ بَعَثَانِي إِلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبْزَى. فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: كَانَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُسْلِفُونَ فِي عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ نَسْأَلُهُمْ: أَلَهُمْ حَرْثٌ أَمْ لَا؟. [راجع: ٢٢٤٢، ٢٢٤٣]

حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي مُجَالِدٍ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ: فَسَلُّهُمْ فِي الْحِنْطَةِ وَالشَّعِيرِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ وَقَالَ: وَالرَّيْتِ. حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ

**2246.** Narrated Abū Bakhtarī Aṭ-Ṭāī: I asked Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا about *As-Salam* for (the fruits of) date-palms. He replied, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale of dates on the trees till they became fit for eating and could be weighed.” A man asked what to be weighed (as the dates were still on the trees). Another man sitting beside Ibn ‘Abbās replied, “Till they are cut and stored.”<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated Abū Al-Bakhtarī: I heard Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا (saying) that the Prophet ﷺ forbade... etc. as above.

**(4) CHAPTER. *As-Salam* for (the fruits of) date-palms.**

**2247, 2248.** Narrated Abū al-Bakhtarī: I asked Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا about *As-Salam* for (the fruits) of date-palms. He replied, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale of dates till their benefit becomes evident and fit for eating, and also the sale of silver (for gold) on credit.”

I asked Ibn ‘Abbās about *As-Salam* for dates and he replied, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale of dates till they were fit for eating and could be estimated.”

**2249, 2250.** Narrated Abū Al-Bakhtarī: I

وَقَالَ: فِي الْحِنْطَةِ وَالشَّعِيرِ وَالزَّيْبِ.

٢٢٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْبَحْتَرِيِّ الطَّائِيَّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ السَّلَمِ فِي النَّخْلِ، قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ النَّخْلِ حَتَّى يُؤْكَلَ مِنْهُ وَحَتَّى يُوزَنَ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَا يُوزَنُ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ إِلَى جَانِبِهِ: حَتَّى يُحْرَزَ. وَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو قَالَ أَبُو الْبَحْتَرِيِّ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ. [انظر: ٢٢٤٨، ٢٢٥٠]

**(٤) بَابُ السَّلَمِ فِي النَّخْلِ**

٢٢٤٧، ٢٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي الْبَحْتَرِيِّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ السَّلَمِ فِي النَّخْلِ، فَقَالَ: نُهِيَ عَنْ بَيْعِ النَّخْلِ حَتَّى يَصْلُحَ وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الْوَرِقِ نَسَاءً بِنَاجِزٍ. وَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ السَّلَمِ فِي النَّخْلِ فَقَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ النَّخْلِ حَتَّى يُؤْكَلَ مِنْهُ - أَوْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهُ - وَحَتَّى يُوزَنَ. [راجع: ١٤٨٦،

[٢٢٤٦]

٢٢٤٩، ٢٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ

(1) (H. 2246) In some narrations occurs: ‘Till they could be estimated (while still on the trees).’

asked Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا about *As-Salam* for dates. Ibn 'Umar replied, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale (of fruits) of date-palms until they were fit for eating; and also forbade the sale of silver for gold on credit." I also asked Ibn 'Abbās about it. Ibn 'Abbās replied, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sale of dates till they were fit for eating, and could be weighed." I asked him, "What is to be weighed (as the dates are on the trees)?" A man sitting by Ibn 'Abbās said, "It means till they are cut and stored."

بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي الْبَحْتَرِيِّ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ السَّلَامِ فِي النَّحْلِ، فَقَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ حَتَّى يَصْلَحَ. وَنَهَى عَنِ الْوَرِقِ بِالذَّهَبِ نَسَاءً يَنَاجِزُ. وَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ النَّحْلِ حَتَّى يَأْكُلَ أَوْ يُوَكَّلَ، وَحَتَّى يُوزَنَ. قُلْتُ: وَمَا يُوزَنُ؟ قَالَ رَجُلٌ عِنْدَهُ: حَتَّى يُحَرَّرَ. [راجع: ١٤٨٦، ٢٢٤٦]

#### (5) CHAPTER. The guarantor in *As-Salam*.

2251. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ bought some foodstuff (barley) from a jew on credit and mortgaged his iron armour to him (the amour stands for a guarantor).

(٥) بَابُ الْكَفِيلِ فِي السَّلَامِ  
٢٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اشْتَرَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَعَاماً مِنْ يَهُودِي بِنَسِيئَةٍ وَرَهْنَهُ دِرْعاً لَهُ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

#### (6) CHAPTER. Mortgaging in *As-Salam*.

2252. Narrated Al-A'mash: We argued at Ibrāhīm's dwelling place about mortgaging in *As-Salam*. He said, "Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, 'The Prophet ﷺ bought some foodstuff from a jew on credit and the payment was to be made by a known definite time-period, and he mortgaged his iron armour to him'."

(٦) بَابُ الرِّهْنِ فِي السَّلَامِ  
٢٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَخْبُوبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: تَذَكَّرْنَا عِنْدَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الرِّهْنَ فِي السَّلَامِ، فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَسْوَدُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اشْتَرَى مِنْ يَهُودِي طَعَاماً إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ وَارْتَهَنَ مِنْهُ دِرْعاً مِنْ حَدِيدٍ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

(7) CHAPTER. *As-Salam* for a fixed specified period.

Ibn 'Abbās, Abu Sa'īd, Al-Aswad and Al-Ḥasan permitted it. Ibn 'Umar said, "There is no harm in buying foodstuff to be delivered within a known specified time-period, at a known fixed price provided that it is not standing crops that have not yet become ripe and free from blights and diseases."

2253. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madīna and the people used to pay in advance the prices of fruits to be delivered within two to three years. The Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Buy fruits by paying their prices in advance on condition that the fruits are to be delivered to you according to a known specified measure, within a known specified time-period." Ibn Najīḥ said, "...by a known specified measure and a known specified weight."

2254, 2255. Narrated Muḥammad bin Abī Al-Mujālīd: Abū Burda and 'Abdullāh bin Shaddād sent me to 'Abdur Raḥmān bin Abzā and 'Abdullāh bin Abi Aūfā to ask them about the *As-Salaf* (*As-Salam*). They said, "We used to get war booty while we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and when the peasants of Shām came to us we used to pay them in advance for wheat, barley, and oil to be delivered within a known fixed time-period." I asked them, "Did the peasants own standing crops or not?" They replied, "We never asked them about it."

## (٧) بَابُ السَّلَمِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ،

وَبِهِ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ وَالْحَسَنُ وَالْأَسْوَدُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: لَا بَأْسَ فِي الطَّعَامِ الْمَوْصُوفِ بِسَعِيرٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ، مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ ذَلِكَ فِي زَرْعٍ لَمْ يَبْدُ صَلَاحُهُ.

٢٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُنْهَالِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَهُمْ يُسْلِفُونَ فِي الثَّمَارِ السَّنَتَيْنِ وَالثَّلَاثَ، فَقَالَ: «أَسْلِفُوا فِي الثَّمَارِ فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مَعْلُومٍ». وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، وَقَالَ: «فِي كَيْلٍ مَعْلُومٍ وَوَزْنٍ مَعْلُومٍ». [راجع: ٢٢٣٩]

٢٢٥٤، ٢٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ السِّنِّيَّيْنِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي الْمُجَالِيدِ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَّادٍ إِلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبَرَى وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى، فَسَأَلْتُهُمَا عَنِ السَّلَفِ، فَقَالَا: كُنَّا نَصِيبُ الْمَغَانِمَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَانَ يَأْتِينَا أَنْبَاطٌ مِنْ أَنْبَاطِ الشَّامِ فَسَلَفْنَاهُمْ فِي الْجَنْطَةِ وَالشَّعِيرِ وَالرَّيْبِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَكَانَ



لَهُمْ زَرْعٌ أَوْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ زَرْعٌ؟ قَالَ:  
مَا كُنَّا نَسْأَلُهُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. [راجع:

[٢٢٤٣، ٢٢٤٢]

(8) CHAPTER. *As-Salam* in buying a she-camel to be delivered after it has given birth.

(٨) بَابُ السَّلَامِ إِلَى أَنْ تُتَجَّ النَّاقَةُ

2256. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The people used to sell camels on the basis of *Habal-il-Habala*.<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ forbade such sale. Nafi' explained *Habal-il-Habala* by saying, "The she-camel is to be delivered to the buyer after the she-camel gives birth."

٢٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
كَانُوا يَتَبَايَعُونَ الْجَزُورَ إِلَى حَبْلِ  
الْحَبَلَةِ، فَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْهُ، فَسَرَهُ  
نَافِعٌ إِلَى أَنْ تُتَجَّ النَّاقَةُ مَا فِي بَطْنِهَا.

[راجع: ٢١٤٣]

(1) (H. 2256) See glossary.

## 36 - THE BOOK OF PRE-EMPTION

[*As-Salam in Ash-Shufa*  
(pre-emption)]

## ٣٦ - كتاب الشفعة

(1) CHAPTER. *Shufa* (pre-emption) is valid if the property is undivided, but if the limits become defined, then there is no pre-emption.

2257. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave the verdict of pre-emption (*Shufa*) for every undivided joint thing (property). But if the limits are defined (or demarcated) or the ways and streets are fixed, then there is no pre-emption.

(2) CHAPTER. The partner should inform his partner, who has the right of pre-emption, of his intention to sell his share before selling it.

Al-Hakam said, “If the pre-emptor allows his partner to sell before selling, then he has no pre-emption any more.” *Ash-Sha’bi* said, “If the pre-emptor witnesses the sale of what he has the right to buy by pre-emption and does not object to that sale, he loses the right of pre-emption.”

2258. Narrated ‘Amr bin *Ash-Sharid*: While I was standing with Sa’d bin Abi Waqqās, Al-Miswar bin Makhrama came and put his hand on my shoulder. Meanwhile Abū Rāfi’, the freed slave of the Prophet ﷺ came and asked Sa’d to buy from him the (two) dwellings which were in his house. Sa’d said, “By Allāh I will not buy them.” Al-Miswar said, “By Allāh, you shall

(١) بَابُ الشُّفْعَةِ فِيمَا لَمْ يُقَسَّمْ فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ

٢٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالشُّفْعَةِ فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسَّمْ، فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ، وَصُرِّقَتِ الطُّرُقُ، فَلَا شُفْعَةَ. [راجع: ٢٢١٣]

(٢) بَابُ عَرْضِ الشُّفْعَةِ عَلَى صَاحِبِهَا قَبْلَ الْبَيْعِ  
وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ: إِذَا أُذِنَ لَهُ قَبْلَ الْبَيْعِ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ لَهُ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: مَنْ بَاعَ شُفْعَتَهُ وَهُوَ شَاهِدٌ لَا يُعَيِّرُهَا فَلَا شُفْعَةَ لَهُ.

٢٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الشَّرِيدِ قَالَ: وَقَفْتُ عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ فَجَاءَ الْمِسْوَرُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَى إِحْدَى مَتَكَيَّيْ إِذْ جَاءَ

buy them.” Sa’d replied, “By Allāh, I will not pay more than four thousand (Dirhams) by installments.” Abū Rafi’ said, “I have been offered five hundred Dīnār (for it) and had I not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘The neighbour has more right than anyone else because of his nearness, I would not give them to you for four thousand (Dirham) while I am offered five hundred Dīnār (one Dīnār equals ten Dirhams) for them.’” So, he sold it to Ṣa’d.

أَبُو رَافِعٍ مَوْلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا سَعْدُ ابْتَغِ مِنِّي بَيْتِي فِي دَارِكَ. فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أُبْتَاعُهُمَا، فَقَالَ الْمِسْوَرُ: وَاللَّهِ لَتَبْتَاعَهُمَا، فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَزِيدُكَ عَلَى أَرْبَعَةِ آلَافٍ مُنْجَمَةً أَوْ مُقْطَعَةً. قَالَ أَبُو رَافِعٍ: لَقَدْ أُعْطِيتُ بِهَا خَمْسِمِائَةَ دِينَارٍ، وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْجَارُ أَحَقُّ بِسَقْيِهِ» مَا أُعْطِيتُكُمَا بِأَرْبَعَةِ آلَافٍ وَأَنَا أُعْطِيَ بِهَا خَمْسِمِائَةَ دِينَارٍ، فَأَعْطَاهَا إِيَّاهُ.

[انظر: ٦٩٧٧، ٦٩٨١]

### (3) CHAPTER. Who is considered as the nearer neighbour?

### (٣) بَابُ: أَيُّ الْجَوَارِ أَقْرَبُ؟

2259. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have two neighbours and would like to know to which of them I should give presents.” He replied, “To the one whose door is nearer to you.”

٢٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ. ح وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ طَلْحَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ لِي جَارَيْنِ فإِلَى أَيِّهِمَا أَهْدِي؟ قَالَ: «إِلَى أَقْرَبِيهِمَا مِنْكَ بَابًا». [انظر: ٢٥٩٥، ٦٠٢٠]

### 37 - THE BOOK OF HIRING (Concerning Hiring)

#### (1) CHAPTER. To hire a pious man.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"... Verily, the best of men for you to hire is the strong, the trustworthy." (V.28:26)

(And what is said about) the honest treasurer, and the person who does not employ the one who is in an earnest pursuit of a job (position).

2260. Narrated Abu Mūsa Al-Ash'arī رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "The honest treasurer who gives willingly what he is ordered to give, is one of the two charitable persons (the second being the owner)."

2261. Narrated Abū Mūsa رضي الله عنه : I went to the Prophet ﷺ with two men from Ash'arī tribe. I said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "I do not know that they want employment." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, we do not appoint for our jobs anybody who demands it earnestly."

### ٣٧ - كتاب الإجارة

#### (١) بَابُ اسْتِئْجَارِ الرَّجُلِ

الصَّالِحِ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ خَيْرَ مَنِ اسْتَأْجَرْتَ الْقَوِيُّ الْأَمِينُ﴾ [القصص: ٢٦] وَالْخَازِنُ الْأَمِينُ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَعْمِلْ مَنْ أَرَادَهُ.

٢٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَدِّي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْخَازِنُ الْأَمِينُ الَّذِي يُؤَدِّي مَا أُمِرَ بِهِ طَيِّبٌ نَفْسُهُ أَحَدُ الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ». [راجع: ١٤٣٨]

٢٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ قُرَّةَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ هَلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَعِيَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ فَقُلْتُ: مَا عَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُمَا يَطْلُبَانِ الْعَمَلَ، قَالَ: «لَنْ، أَوْ لَا نَسْتَعْمِلُ عَلَى عَمَلِنَا مَنْ أَرَادَهُ». [انظر: ٣٠٣٨، ٤٣٤١، ٤٣٤٣، ٤٣٤٤، ٦١٢٤، ٦٩٢٣، ٧١٤٩، ٧١٥٦]

[٧١٧٢، ٧١٥٧]

#### (2) CHAPTER. To shepherd sheep for *Qirāt*.<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (٢) بَابُ رَعِيِ الْغَنَمِ عَلَى قَرَارِيطٍ

(1) (Ch. 2) One *Qirāt* equals one-half *Danīq* and one *Danīq* equals: one-sixth of Dirham. Sometimes it may very big as Uhud mountain (at Al-Madīna).

2262. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh did not send any Prophet but he shepherded sheep." His Companions asked him. "Did you do the same?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes, I used to shepherd the sheep of the people of Makkah for some *Qirāt*."

٢٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَكِّيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ نَبِيًّا إِلَّا رَعَى الْغَنَمَ». فَقَالَ أَصْحَابُهُ: وَأَنْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ، كُنْتُ أَرْعَاهَا عَلَى قَرَارِيطٍ لِأَهْلِ مَكَّةَ».

(3) CHAPTER. The employment of *Mushrikun* (by Muslims) if necessary, or if no Muslim is available for that purpose.

(٣) بَابُ اسْتِئْجَارِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عِنْدَ الضَّرُورَةِ، أَوْ إِذَا لَمْ يُوجَدِ أَهْلُ الْإِسْلَامِ

And the Prophet ﷺ employed the Jews of Khaibar (for the purpose of irrigating the land).

وَعَامَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَهُودَ خَيْبَرَ.

2263. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr employed a (*Mushrik*) man from the tribe of Banī Ad-Dail and the tribe of Banī 'Abd bin 'Adī as a guide. He was an expert guide and he broke the oath contract which he had to abide by with the tribe of Al-'Āsī bin Wā'il, and he was on the religion of Quraish pagans (*Mushrikun*). The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr had confidence in him and gave him their riding camels and told him to bring them to the cave of *Thaur* after three days. So he brought them their two riding camels after three days, and both of them (the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr) set out accompanied by 'Āmir bin Fuhaira and the Daili guide who guided them below Makkah along the road leading to the sea-shore.

٢٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: وَاسْتَأْجَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي الدَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ هَادِيًا: الْمَاهِرُ بِالْهَدَايَةِ، قَدْ غَمَسَ يَمِينَ جَلْفٍ فِي آلِ الْعَاصِي بْنِ وائِلٍ، وَهُوَ عَلَى دِينِ كُفَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ، فَأَمَانُهُ. فَدَفَعَا إِلَيْهِ رَاحِلَتَيْهِمَا وَوَاعَدَاهُ غَارَ ثَوْرٍ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ. فَأَتَاهُمَا بِرَاحِلَتَيْهِمَا صَبِيحَةَ لَيَالٍ ثَلَاثٍ فَارْتَحَلَا وَأَنْطَلَقَ مَعَهُمَا عَامِرُ بْنُ مُهَيَّرَةَ وَالذَّلِيلُ الدَّلِيلِي، فَأَخَذَ بِهِمْ أَسْفَلَ مَكَّةَ وَهُوَ طَرِيقُ السَّاحِلِ.

[راجع: ٤٧٦]

(4) CHAPTER. It is legal if somebody hires someone to work for him after three days, or after one month or after a year. When that period elapses they should carry out their contract.

2264. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr hired a man from the tribe of Banī Ad-Dail as an expert guide who was a pagans (*Mushrik*) follower of the religion of the pagans (*Mushrikun*) of Quraish. The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr gave him their two riding camels and took a promise from him to bring their riding camels in the morning of the third day to the cave of Thaur.

(5) CHAPTER. Employing labourers for services in holy battles.

2265. Narrated Ya'la bin Umaiyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : I fought in *Jaish-al-'Usra* (*Ghazwa* of Tabūk) along with the Prophet ﷺ and in my opinion that was the best of my deeds. At that time I had an employee who quarrelled with someone, and one of them bit and cut the other's finger and caused his own tooth to fall out. He, then, went to the Prophet ﷺ (with a complaint) but the Prophet ﷺ cancelled the suit and said to the complainant, "Did you expect him to let his finger in your mouth so that you might snap and cut it as does a stallion camel?"

(٤) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا لِيَعْمَلَ لَهُ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ، أَوْ بَعْدَ شَهْرٍ، أَوْ بَعْدَ سَنَةٍ جَارٍ، وَكُمَا عَلَى شَرْطِهِمَا الَّذِي اشْتَرَطَاهُ إِذَا جَاءَ الْأَجَلُ

٢٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: وَاسْتَأْجَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي الدَّيْلِ هَادِيًا خَرِبَتَنَا وَهُوَ عَلَى دِينِ كُفَّارٍ قُرَيْشٍ، فَدَعَا إِلَيْهِ رَاغِبَتَيْهِمَا وَوَاعَدَاهُ غَارَ ثَوْرٍ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ فَأَتَاهُمَا بِرَاغِبَتَيْهِمَا صُبْحَ ثَلَاثٍ. [راجع: ٤٧٦]

(٥) بَابُ الْأَجِيرِ فِي الْغَزْوِ

٢٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ يَعْلَى، عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ جَيْشَ الْعُسْرَةِ فَكَانَ مِنْ أَوْثَقِ أَعْمَالِي فِي نَفْسِي. فَكَانَ لِي أَجِيرٌ فَقَاتَلَ إِنْسَانًا. فَعَضَّ أَحَدَهُمَا إضْبَعُ صَاحِبِهِ. فَانْتَرَعَ إضْبَعُهُ فَأَنْدَرَ ثَنِيَّتَهُ فَسَقَطَتْ. فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَهْدَرَ ثَنِيَّتَهُ، وَقَالَ: «أَفِيدَعُ إضْبَعُهُ فِي فَيْكِ تَقْضُمُهَا؟» قَالَ:

أَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: «كَمَا يَقْضُمُ الْفَحْلُ».

[راجع: ١٨٤٧]

**2266.** Narrated Ibn Juraij from ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Mulaika from his grandfather a similar story: A man bit the hand of another man and caused his own tooth to fall out, but Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ judged that he had no right for compensation (for the broken tooth).

**(6) CHAPTER. If somebody employs someone and tells him the period for which he is employed, is it permissible for him not to tell him the nature of the work?**

(It is permissible, if he takes into consideration Allāh’s Statement): He said: “I intend to wed one of these two daughters of mine to you... (till the end of the Verse) ‘...Allāh is a Surety over what we say...” (V.28: 27, 28)

**(7) CHAPTER. It is permissible for one to employ someone to repair a wall which is about to collapse.**

**2267.** Narrated Ubaī bin Ka’b رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Both of them [Mūsa (Moses) and Al-Khidr] proceeded on till they reached a wall which was about to fall.” Sa’id said, “(Al-Khidr pointed) with his hands (towards the wall) and then raised his hands and the wall became straightened up.” Ya’la said, “I think Sa’id said, ‘He (Khidr) passed his hand over it and it was straightened up.’ (Mūsa said to him), “If you had wanted you could have taken wages for it.” Sa’id said, “Wages with which to buy food.”

٢٢٦٦ - قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ:

وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ بِمِثْلِ هَذِهِ الصَّفَةِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا عَضَّ يَدَ رَجُلٍ فَأَنْدَرَتْ نَيْبَتُهُ فَأَهْدَرَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

**(٦) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا فَبَيَّنَ**

**لَهُ الْأَجَلَ وَلَمْ يَبَيِّنِ الْعَمَلَ لِقَوْلِهِ:**

﴿إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَتَزَوَّجَ مِنْ ابْنَتَيْنِ

هَاتَيْنِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ عَلَى مَا نَقُولُ

وَكَافٍ﴾ [الفصص: ٢٧-٢٨] يَأْجُرُ

فُلَانًا: يُعْطِيهِ أَجْرًا، وَمِنْهُ فِي التَّغْرِيبَةِ:

أَجَرَكَ اللَّهُ.

**(٧) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا عَلَى أَنْ**

**يُقِيمَ حَاطًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقُضَ جَارَ**

٢٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَنَّ

ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي

يَعْلَى بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: عَنْ

سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، يَزِيدُ أَخَذَهُمَا عَلَى

صَاحِبِهِ، وَغَيْرَهُمَا قَالَ: قَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ

يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ

عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي

بْنُ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّى إِذَا أَنَا أَهْلُ قَرْيَةٍ

اسْتَطَعْنَا أَهْلَهَا فَأَبَا أَنْ يُضَيِّقُوهُمَا فَوَجَدَا

فِيهَا حِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقُضَ

[الكهف: ٧٧] - قَالَ سَعِيدٌ: بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا، وَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ - فَاسْتَقَامَ. قَالَ يَعْلَى: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّ سَعِيداً قَالَ: «فَمَسَحَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَاسْتَقَامَ» ﴿لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْراً﴾ [الكهف: ٧٧] قَالَ سَعِيدٌ: أَجْرٌ نَأْكُلُهُ. [راجع: ٧٤]

#### (8) CHAPTER. Employment up to midday.

2268. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your example and the example of the people of the two Scriptures (i.e., Jews and Christians) is like the example of a man who employed some labourers and asked them, 'Who will work for me from morning till midday for one *Qirāt*?' The Jews accepted and carried out the work. He then asked, 'Who will work for me from midday up to the *Salāt-ul-Asr* for one *Qirāt*?' The Christians accepted and fulfilled the work. He then said, 'Who will work for me from the *Asr* till sunset for two *Qirāt*?' You, Muslims have accepted the offer. The Jews and the Christians got angry and said, 'Why should we work more and get lesser wages?' (Allāh) said, 'Have I withheld part of your right?' They replied in the negative. He said, 'It is My Blessing, I bestow upon whomever I wish.'"

(٨) بَابُ الإِجَارَةِ إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ  
٢٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِثْلُكُمْ وَمِثْلُ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابَيْنِ كَمِثْلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجْرَاءً. فَقَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنْ غُدُوَّةٍ إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ الْيَهُودُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ النَّصَارَى. ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى أَنْ تَغِيبَ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى قِيرَاطَيْنِ؟ فَأَنْتُمْ هُمْ، فَغَضِبَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى فَقَالُوا: مَا لَنَا أَكْثَرَ عَمَلًا وَأَقَلَّ عَطَاءً؟ قَالَ: هَلْ نَقَصْتُمْ مِنْ حَقِّكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَذَلِكَ فَضْلِي أُوتِيهِ مَنْ أَشَاءَ». [راجع: ٥٥٧]

#### (9) CHAPTER. Employment up to the *Asr*.

2269. Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Your example and the example of Jews and Christians is like the example of a man who employed some labourers to whom

(٩) بَابُ الإِجَارَةِ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ  
٢٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ،



he said, 'Who will work for me up to midday for one *Qirāt* each?' The Jews carried out the work for one *Qirāt* each; and then the Christians carried out the work up to the *Aṣr* for one *Qirāt* each; and now you Muslims are working from the *Aṣr* up to sunset for two *Qirāt* each. The Jews and Christians got angry and said, 'We work more and are paid less.' The employer (Allāh) asked them, 'Have I usurped some of your right?' They replied in the negative. He (Allah) said, 'That is My Blessing, I bestow upon whomever I wish.'

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا مَتْلُكُمُ وَالْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى كَرَجُلٍ اسْتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ الْيَهُودُ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ. ثُمَّ عَمِلَتِ النَّصَارَى عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ. ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ الَّذِينَ تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى مَغَارِبِ الشَّمْسِ عَلَى قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ. فَغَضِبَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى وَقَالُوا: نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ عَمَلًا وَأَقْلُ عَطَاءً، قَالَ: هَلْ ظَلَمْتُمْ مَنْ حَقَّكُمْ شَيْئًا؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَذَلِكَ فَضْلِي أُوتِيهِ مَنْ أَشَاءَ». [راجع: ٥٥٧]

(10) CHAPTER. The sin of him who withholds the wages of the employee.

(١٠) بَابُ إِنْ مَنَعَ أَجْرَ الْأَجِيرِ

2270. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'I will be an opponent to three types of people on the Day of Resurrection:

1. One who makes a covenant in My Name, but proves treacherous;
2. One who sells a free person (as a slave) and eats his price; and
3. One who employs a labourer and takes full work from him but does not pay him for his labour.'"

٢٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ثَلَاثَةٌ أَنَا خَصْمُهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: رَجُلٌ أَعْطَى بِي ثُمَّ عَدَرَ، وَرَجُلٌ بَاعَ حُرًّا فَأَكَلَ ثَمَنَهُ، وَرَجُلٌ اسْتَأْجَرَ أَجِيرًا فَاسْتَوْفَى مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَجْرَهُ».

[راجع: ٢٢٢٧]

## (11) CHAPTER. Employment from 'Aṣr till night.

2271. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of Muslims, Jews and Christians is like the example of a man who employed labourers to work for him from morning till night for specific wages. They worked till midday and then said, 'We do not need your money which you have fixed for us and let whatever we have done be annulled.' The man said to them, 'Don't quit the work, but complete the rest of it and take your full wages.' But they refused and went away (like the Jews who refused to believe in the Message of Jesus عليه السلام). The man employed another batch after them and said to them, 'Complete the rest of the day and yours will be the wages I had fixed for the first batch.' So, they worked till the time of 'Aṣr. Then they said, Let what we have done be annulled and keep the wages you have promised us for yourself. The man said to them 'Complete the rest of the work, as only a little of the day remains.' But they refused (like the Christians who refused to believe in the Message of Muhammad ﷺ). Thereafter he employed another batch to work for the rest of the day and they worked for the rest of the day till sunset, and they received the wages of the two former batches (like the Muslims). So, that was the example of this light [Islāmic Monotheism, the Qur'ān, the Sunna (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ) and the (guidance) which Prophet Muhammad ﷺ brought] which they (Muslims) have accepted willingly".<sup>(1)</sup>

## (١١) بَابُ الْإِجَارَةِ مِنَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ

٢٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَأْجَرَ قَوْمًا يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ عَمَلًا يَوْمًا إِلَى اللَّيْلِ عَلَى أَجْرٍ مَعْلُومٍ، فَعَمِلُوا لَهُ إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ، فَقَالُوا: لَا حَاجَةَ لَنَا إِلَى أَجْرِكَ الَّذِي شَرَطْتَ لَنَا وَمَا عَمَلْنَا بِاطْلٍ. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: لَا تَفْعَلُوا، أَكْمِلُوا بَقِيَّةَ عَمَلِكُمْ وَخُذُوا أَجْرَكُمْ كَامِلًا، فَأَبَوْا وَتَرَكُوا. وَاسْتَأْجَرَ آخَرِينَ بَعْدَهُمْ، فَقَالَ: أَكْمِلُوا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، وَلَكُمْ الَّذِي شَرَطْتُ لَهُمْ مِنَ الْأَجْرِ، فَعَمِلُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ جِئَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ قَالُوا: لَكَ مَا عَمَلْنَا بِاطْلٍ وَلَكَ الْأَجْرُ الَّذِي جَعَلْتَ لَنَا فِيهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: أَكْمِلُوا بَقِيَّةَ عَمَلِكُمْ فَإِنَّ مَا بَقِيَ مِنَ النَّهَارِ شَيْءٌ يَسِيرٌ، فَأَبَوْا، فَاسْتَأْجَرَ قَوْمًا أَنْ يَعْمَلُوا لَهُ بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِمْ فَعَمِلُوا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِمْ حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَاسْتَكْمَلُوا أَجْرَ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ كِلَيْهِمَا،

(1) (H. 2271) The Jews refused to believe in the Message of 'Iesa (Jesus), so all their work was annulled; similarly, the Christians refused to accept the Message of Muḥammad ﷺ and thus their work was annulled too. Such people were not rewarded, because they refused to have true Faith for the rest of their lives and died as disbelievers. They should have believed in the latest Message; for their insistence on keeping their old=

فَذَلِكَ مِثْلُهُمْ وَمِثْلُ مَا قِيلُوا مِنْ هَذَا  
النُّورِ. [راجع: ٥٥٨]

(12) CHAPTER. Whosoever employed a labourer (and after completing the work) the labourer left the wages and went away. The employer invested that money in some way and increased it thereby, or whoever invested somebody else's money in business and increased it thereby.

2272. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Three men from among those who were before you, set out together till they reached a cave at night and entered it. A big rock rolled down the mountain and closed the mouth of the cave. They said (to each other), 'Nothing could save you from this rock but to invoke Allāh by giving reference to the righteous deed which you have done (for Allāh's sake only).' So, one of them said, 'O Allāh! I had old parents (whom I used to provide milk first) and I never provided my family (wife, children etc.) with milk before them. One day, by chance I was delayed, and I came late (at night) while they had slept. I milked the sheep for them and took the milk to them, but I found them sleeping. I disliked to provide my family with the milk before them. I waited for them and the bowl of milk was in my hand and I kept on waiting for them to get up till the day dawned. Then they got up and drank the milk. O Allāh! If I did that for Your sake only, please relieve us from our critical situation caused by this rock.' So, the rock shifted a little, but they could not get out."

٢٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنِّي أَتَمَّ عَلَى ثَلَاثَةِ رَهْطٍ مِمَّنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ حَتَّى أَوْوَا الْمَيِّتَ إِلَى غَارٍ فَدَخَلُوهُ، فَانْحَدَرَتْ صَخْرَةٌ مِنَ الْجَبَلِ فَسَدَّتْ عَلَيْهَا الْعَارَ. فَقَالُوا: إِنَّهُ لَا يُنْجِيكُمْ مِنْ هَذِهِ الصَّخْرَةِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَدْعُوا اللَّهَ بِصَالِحِ أَعْمَالِكُمْ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ: اللَّهُمَّ كَانَ لِي أَبَوَانِ شَيْخَانِ كَبِيرَانِ، وَكُنْتُ لَا أَعْبِقُ قَبْلَهُمَا أَهْلًا وَلَا مَالًا، فَتَأَيَّيْتُ فِي طَلَبِ شَيْءٍ يَوْمًا فَلَمْ أُرْخَ عَلَيْهِمَا حَتَّى تَأَمَّا فَحَلَبْتُ لَهُمَا غُبُقَهُمَا فَوَجَدْتُهُمَا نَائِمَيْنِ. فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَعْبِقَ قَبْلَهُمَا أَهْلًا أَوْ مَالًا، فَلَبِثْتُ وَالْقَدْحُ عَلَى يَدَيَّ أَتَنْظُرُ اسْتِيقَاطَهُمَا

=religion deprived them of the reward which they would have got for their previous good deeds achieved before the advent of the new religion. On the other hand, Muslims accepted and believed in all the three Messages and deserved a full reward for their complete surrender to Allāh. (Al-Qasṭālanī, Vol. 4)

The Prophet ﷺ further said, "The second man said, 'O Allāh! I had a cousin who was the dearest of all people to me and I wanted to have sexual intercourse with her but she refused. Later, she had a hard time in a year from amongst the famine years and she came to me and I gave her one hundred and twenty Dinārs on the condition that she would not resist my desire, and she agreed. When I was about to fulfil my desire, she said: It is illegal for you to outrage my chastity except by legitimate marriage. So, I thought it a sin to have sexual intercourse with her and left her, though she was the dearest of all the people to me, and also I left the gold I had given her. O Allāh! If I did that for Your sake only, please relieve us from the present calamity.' So, the rock shifted a little more, but still they could not get out from there."

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then the third man said, 'O Allāh! I employed few labourers and I paid them their wages with the exception of one man who did not take his wages and went away. I invested his wages and I got much property thereby. (Then after some time) he came and said to me: O Allāh's slave! Pay me my wages. I said to him: All the camels, cows, sheep and slaves you see, are yours. He said: O Allāh's slave! Don't mock at me. I said: I am not mocking at you. So, he took all the herd and drove them away and left nothing. O Allāh! If I did that for Your sake only, please relieve us from the present suffering.' So, that rock shifted completely and they got out walking."

حَتَّى بَرَقَ الْفَجْرُ فَاسْتَيْقَظَا فَشَرِبَا  
عَبْوَهُمَا. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ  
اِبْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِكَ فَفَرِّجْ عَنَّا مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ  
مِنْ هَذِهِ الصَّخْرَةِ، فَاَنْفَرَجَتْ شَيْئًا لَا  
يَسْتَطِيعُونَ الْخُرُوجَ». قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ كَانَتْ لِي بِنْتُ  
عَمٍّ كَانَتْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ فَأَرَدْتُهَا  
عَنْ نَفْسِهَا، فَاْمْتَنَعَتْ مِنِّي حَتَّى أَلَمْتُ  
بِهَا سَنَةً مِنَ السَّنِينَ فَجَاءَتْنِي فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا  
عِشْرِينَ وَمِائَةَ دِينَارٍ عَلَى أَنْ تُحَلِّيَ  
بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ نَفْسِهَا فَفَعَلْتُ، حَتَّى إِذَا  
قَدَرْتُ عَلَيْهَا قَالَتْ: لَا أَحِلُّ لَكَ أَنْ  
تَقْضِيَ الْحَاقَمَ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ، فَتَحَرَّجْتُ مِنْ  
الْوُقُوعِ عَلَيْهَا فَانْصَرَفْتُ عَنْهَا وَهِيَ  
أَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ وَتَرَكْتُ الذَّهَبَ  
الَّذِي أَعْطَيْتُهَا. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ فَعَلْتُ  
ذَلِكَ اِبْتِغَاءَ وَجْهِكَ فَافْرِجْ عَنَّا مَا  
نَحْنُ فِيهِ، فَاَنْفَرَجَتْ الصَّخْرَةُ غَيْرَ  
أَنَّهُمْ لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ الْخُرُوجَ مِنْهَا».  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَقَالَ الثَّالِثُ: اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي اسْتَأْجَرْتُ أَجْرَاءَ فَأَعْطَيْتُهُمْ  
أَجْرَهُمْ غَيْرَ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ تَرَكَ الَّذِي لَهُ  
وَذَهَبَ فَتَمَرَّتْ أَجْرُهُ حَتَّى كَثُرَتْ مِنْهُ  
الْأَمْوَالُ فَجَاءَنِي بَعْدَ حِينٍ فَقَالَ: يَا  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَذِي إِلَيَّ أَجْرِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ:  
كُلُّ مَا تَرَى مِنْ أَجْلِكَ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ  
وَالْبَقَرِ وَالْغَنَمِ وَالرَّقِيقِ. فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ  
اللَّهِ، لَا تَسْتَهْزِئْ بِي، فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي لَا

أَسْتَهْزِئُ بِكَ، فَأَخَذَهُ كُلُّهُ فَاسْتَأْفَهُ فَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا. اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنْ كُنْتُ فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءً وَجْهِكَ فَافْرُجْ عَنَّا مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ. فَانْفَرَجَتِ الصَّخْرَةُ فَخَرَجُوا يَمْشُونَ». [راجع: ٢٢١٥]

(13) CHAPTER. One who employs himself to carry loads on his back and then gives in charity from his wages, and (what is said about) the wages of porters.

2273. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Ansārī رضي الله عنه: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to give in charity we would go to the market and work as porters to earn a *Mudd* (two hand-fulls) (of foodstuff), but now some of us have one hundred thousand Dirham or Dīnār. (The sub-narrator) *Shaqīq* said, "I think Abū Mas'ūd meant himself by saying (some of us)."

(١٣) بَابٌ مَنْ أَجَرَ نَفْسَهُ لِيَحْمِلَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ، ثُمَّ تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ، وَأَبْرَ الْحَمَالِ

٢٢٧٣ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْقُرَشِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَمَرَنَا بِالصَّدَقَةِ انْطَلَقَ أَحَدُنَا إِلَى السُّوقِ فَيَحَامِلُ فَيُصِيبُ الْمُدَّ وَإِنَّ لِبَعْضِهِمْ لِمِائَةُ أَلْفٍ. قَالَ: مَا نَرَاهُ إِلَّا نَفْسَهُ.

(14) CHAPTER. Wages of a broker.

Ibn Sīrīn, 'Aṭā', Ibrāhīm and Al-Hasan did not see any harm in them. Ibn 'Abbās said, "There is no harm if one says (to a broker), 'Sell this garment for such a price and whatever more you get, is for you.'"

Ibn Sīrīn said, "If one says to a broker, 'Sell it for such a price and if you get more, the profit will be for you or divided between us,' there is no harm in it."

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Muslims should abide by their conditions."

(١٤) بَابُ أَجْرِ السَّمْسَرَةِ

وَلَمْ يَرَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَعَطَاءُ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ وَالْحَسَنُ بِأَجْرِ السَّمْسَارِ بَأْسًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: بَيْعَ هَذَا الثَّوبِ، فَمَا زَادَ عَلَى كَذَا وَكَذَا فَهُوَ لَكَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: إِذَا قَالَ: بَيْعُهُ بِكَذَا فَمَا كَانَ مِنْ رِبْحٍ فَلَكَ أَوْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ؛ فَلَا بَأْسَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْمُسْلِمُونَ عِنْدَ شُرُوطِهِمْ».

2274. Narrated Tāwūs: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the meeting of caravans (on the way) and

٢٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ

ordained that no townsman is permitted to sell things on behalf of a bedouin." I asked Ibn 'Abbās, "What is the meaning of his saying, 'No townsman is permitted to sell things on behalf of a bedouin.'" He replied, "He should not work as a broker for him."

**(15) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a Muslim to work as an employee for *Mushrikun* in a land of infidelity?**

2275. Narrated *Khabbāb* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was a blacksmith and did some work for Al-'Āṣ bin Wā'il. When he owed me some money for my work, I went to him to ask for that amount. He said, "I will not pay you unless you disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ)." I said, "By Allāh! I will never do that till you die and be resurrected." He said, "Will I be dead and then resurrected after my death?" I said, "Yes." He said, "There I will have property and offspring and then I will pay you your due." Then Allāh تَعَالَى revealed: "Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our '*Ayat*' (this Qur'an and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: I shall certainly be given wealth and children?" (V.19: 77)

**(16) CHAPTER. What is paid for *Ruqya* (i.e., Divine Speech recited as a means of curing diseases) with *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*, when practised over an Arab tribe.**

طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَقَلَّى الرُّكْبَانُ وَلَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِيَادٍ، قُلْتُ: يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، مَا قَوْلُهُ: «لَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِيَادٍ»؟ قَالَ: لَا يَكُونُ لَهُ سِمْسَارًا. [راجع: ٢١٥٨]

**(١٥) بَابٌ هَلْ يُوَاَجِرُ الرَّجُلُ نَفْسَهُ مِنْ مُشْرِكٍ فِي أَرْضِ الْحَرْبِ!**

٢٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّابٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا قَيْنًا فَعَمِلْتُ لِلْعَاصِ بْنِ وَاثِلٍ فَاجْتَمَعَ لِي عِنْدَهُ فَأَتَيْتُهُ أَتَقَاضَاهُ فَقَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ لَا أَقْضِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ، فَقُلْتُ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ حَتَّى تَمُوتَ ثُمَّ تُبْعَثَ، فَلَا، قَالَ: وَإِنِّي لَمَيِّتٌ ثُمَّ مَبْعُوثٌ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ لِي نَمٌّ مَالٌ وَوَلَدٌ فَأَقْضِيكَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِيَنَّكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا﴾ [مریم: ٧٧]. [راجع: ٢٠٩١]

**(١٦) بَابٌ مَا يُعْطَى فِي الرُّقْيَةِ عَلَى**

أَحْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَحَقُّ مَا أَخَذْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ». وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: لَا يَشْتَرِطُ الْمُعْلَمُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُعْطَى شَيْئًا فَلْيَقْبَلْهُ.

وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ: لَمْ أَسْمَعْ أَحَدًا كَرِهَ  
أَجَرَ الْمُعَلِّمِ. وَأَعْطَى الْحَسَنُ دَرَاهِمَ  
عَشْرَةَ. وَلَمْ يَرِ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ بِأَجْرِ  
الْقَسَامِ بَأْسًا، وَقَالَ: كَانَ يُقَالُ:  
السُّحْتُ: الرِّشْوَةُ فِي الْحُكْمِ وَكَانُوا  
يُعْطُونَ عَلَى الْخَرْصِ.

٢٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ:

2276. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ went on a journey till they reached some of the Arab tribes (at night). They asked the latter to treat them as their guests but they refused. The chief of that tribe was then bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion) and they tried their best to cure him but in vain. Some of them said (to the others), "Nothing has benefited him, will you go to the people who resided here at night, it may be that some of them might possess something (as treatment)." They went to the group of the Companions (of the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "Our chief has been bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion) and we have tried everything but he has not benefited. Have you got anything (useful)?" One of them replied, "Yes, by Allāh! I can recite a *Ruqya*, but as you have refused to accept us as your guests, I will not recite the *Ruqya* for you unless you fix for us some wages for it." They agreed to pay them a flock of sheep. One of them then went and recited (*Sūrat Al-Fātiha*): All the praises and thanks be to Allāh, the Lord of the 'Alamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists). And puffed over the chief who became all right as if he was released from a chain, and got up and started walking, showing no signs of sickness. They paid them what they agreed to pay. Some of them (i.e., the Companions) then suggested to divide their earnings among themselves,

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ نَفَرٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرَةٍ سَافَرُوهَا حَتَّى  
نَزَلُوا عَلَى حَيٍّ مِنْ أَهْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ  
فَاسْتَصَافُوهُمْ فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّفُوهُمْ،  
فَلَدِغَ سَيِّدُ ذَلِكَ الْحَيِّ فَسَعَوْا لَهُ بِكُلِّ  
شَيْءٍ لَا يَنْفَعُهُ شَيْءٌ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَوْ  
أَتَيْنَاهُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ الرَّهْطُ الَّذِينَ نَزَلُوا لَعَلَّهُ  
أَنْ يَكُونَ عِنْدَ بَعْضِهِمْ شَيْءٌ. فَأَتَوْهُمْ  
فَقَالُوا: يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّهْطُ إِنَّ سَيِّدَنَا لُدِغَ  
وَسَعَيْنَا لَهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ لَا يَنْفَعُهُ، فَهَلْ  
عِنْدَ أَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ فَقَالَ  
بَعْضُهُمْ: نَعَمْ، وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرْقِي وَلَكِنْ  
وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ اسْتَضَفْنَاكُمْ فَلَمْ تُضَيِّفُونَا،  
فَمَا أَنَا بِرَاقٍ لَكُمْ حَتَّى تَجْعَلُوا لَنَا  
جُعْلًا. فَصَالَحُوهُمْ عَلَى قَطِيعٍ مِنَ  
الْغَنَمِ. فَانْطَلَقَ يَنْفُلُ عَلَيْهِ وَيَقْرَأُ:  
﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ ٢  
فَكَانَ نَشِطًا مِنْ عِقَالٍ فَانْطَلَقَ يَمْشِي  
وَمَا بِهِ قَلْبَةٌ. قَالَ: فَأَوْفُوهُمْ جُعْلَهُمْ

but the one who performed the recitation said, "Do not divide them till we go to the Prophet ﷺ and narrate the whole story to him, and wait for his order." So, they went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and narrated the story. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "How did you come to know that *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* was recited as *Ruqya*?" Then he added, "You have done the right thing. Divide (what you have earned) and assign a share for me as well." The Prophet ﷺ smiled thereupon.

الَّذِي صَالَحُوهُمْ عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: ااقْسِمُوا، فَقَالَ الَّذِي رَقِيَ: لَا تَفْعَلُوا حَتَّى نَأْتِيَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَّرْ لَهُ الَّذِي كَانَ فَتَنْظَرُ مَا يَأْمُرُنَا. فَقَدِّمُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَّرُوا لَهُ فَقَالَ: «وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ أَنَّهَا رُقِيَّةٌ؟» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قَدْ أَصَبْتُمْ، ااقْسِمُوا وَاضْرِبُوا لِي مَعَكُمْ سَهْمًا». فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بِشْرٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْمُتَوَكِّلِ بِهَذَا.

[انظر: ٥٧٤٩، ٥٧٣٦، ٥٥٠٧]

(17) CHAPTER. The taxes imposed on the slaves by their masters; and the leniency in imposing taxes on female slaves.

2277. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Abū Ṭaiba cupped the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ ordered that he be paid one or two *Ṣā'* of foodstuff and he interceded with his masters to reduce his taxes.

(١٧) بَابُ ضَرِيَّةِ الْعَبْدِ وَتَعَاهِدِ ضَرَائِبِ الْإِمَاءِ

٢٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَجَّمَ أَبُو طَيْبَةَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ لَهُ بِصَاعٍ أَوْ صَاعَيْنِ مِنْ طَعَامٍ، وَكَلَّمَ مَوَالِيَهُ فَخَفَّفَ عَنْ غَلْتِهِ أَوْ ضَرِيَّتِهِ. [راجع: ٢١٠٢]

(18) CHAPTER. The wages of one who has the profession of cupping.

2278. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ was cupped, he paid the man who cupped him his wages.

(١٨) بَابُ خَرَاكِ الْحَجَّامِ

٢٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ: عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اخْتَجَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَعْطَى الْحَجَّامَ أَجْرَهُ.

[راجع: ١٨٣٥]



2279. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ was cupped, he paid the man who cupped him his wages. If it had been undesirable he would not have paid him.

2280. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to get cupped and would never withhold the wages of any person.

(19) CHAPTER. Whoever appealed to the masters of a slave to reduce his taxes.

2281. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent for a slave who had the profession of cupping, and he cupped him. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that he be paid one or two *Ṣā'*, or one or two *Mudd* of foodstuff, and appealed to his masters to reduce his taxes.

(20) CHAPTER. The earnings of prostitutes and female-slaves.

Ibrāhīm hated the earnings of female waiters and female singers.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...And force not your maids to prostitution, if they desire chastity, in order that you may make a gain in the (perishable) goods of this worldly life. But if anyone compels them (to prostitution) then after such compulsion, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (to those women i.e., He will forgive them

٢٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اخْتَجَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأُعْطِيَ الْحَجَّامُ أَجْرُهُ وَلَوْ عَلِمَ كَرَاهِيَةً لَمْ يُعْطِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

٢٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْتَجِمُ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ يَظْلِمُ أَحَدًا أَجْرَهُ. [راجع: ٢١٠٢]

(١٩) بَابُ مَنْ كَلَّمَ مَوَالِيَ الْعَبْدِ أَنْ يُخَفِّقُوا عَنْهُ مِنْ خَرَجِهِ

٢٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ غُلَامًا حَجَّامًا فَحَجَّمَهُ وَأَمَرَ لَهُ بِصَاعٍ أَوْ صَاعَيْنِ، أَوْ مَدٍّ أَوْ مَدَيْنِ، وَكَلَّمَ فِيهِ فَخَفَّفَ مِنْ ضَرَبَتَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢١٠٢]

(٢٠) بَابُ كَسْبِ الْبَغِيِّ وَالْإِمَاءِ وَكَرِهَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَجْرَ النَّاسِخَةِ وَالْمُعَنِّيَةِ. وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تُكْرِهُوا فَتَيَاتِكُمْ عَلَى الْإِغْيَاءِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَ تَحَصُّنًا لِيَبْغُوا عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَمَنْ يُكْرِهِنَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِكْرَاهِهِنَّ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [النور: ٣٣]، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: فَتَيَاتِكُمْ: إِمَاءُكُمْ.

because they have been forced to do this evil action unwillingly” (V.24:33).

**2282.** Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ prohibited (from taking) the price of a dog, the earnings of a prostitute, and the charges taken by a sooth-sayer.

**2283.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the earnings of slave-girls (through prostitution).

**(21) CHAPTER. (Charging for) the semen of a male animal, (i.e., copulation of animals).**

**2284.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ forbade taking a price for animal copulation.

**(22) CHAPTER. If somebody rents land and he or the owner of the land dies (will the contract be cancelled)?**

According to Ibn Sirīn the inheritors have no right to expel the tenant before the term of the contract has elapsed.

Al-Ḥakam, Al-Ḥasan and Ayās bin Mu‘āwīya said, “The contract remains valid till the end of the term.”

Ibn ‘Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ rented the land of Khaibar on the terms that half the

٢٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ،

عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ، وَخُلُوتِ الْكَاهِنِ. [راجع: ٢٢٣٧]

٢٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُحَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ كَسْبِ الْإِمَاءِ. [انظر: ٥٣٤٨]

**(٢١) بَابُ عَسْبِ الْفَحْلِ**

٢٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ عَسْبِ الْفَحْلِ.

**(٢٢) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتَأْجَرَ أَرْضًا فَمَاتَ أَحَدُهُمَا**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: لَيْسَ لِأَهْلِهِ أَنْ يُخْرِجُوهُ إِلَى تَمَامِ الْأَجَلِ. وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ وَالْحَسَنُ وَإِيَّاسُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ: تُمْضَى الْإِجَارَةُ إِلَى أَجْلِهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: أَعْطَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَبِيرَ الشَّطْرِ،

yield would be his share. That contract continued during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr, and the early part of ‘Umar’s caliphate.” It was not mentioned that Abū Bakr renewed the contract after the death of the Prophet ﷺ.

2285. Narrated Abdullāh bin Umar رضي الله عنهما: “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave the land of Khaibar to the Jews to work on it and cultivate it and take half of its yield.” Ibn Umar added, “The land used to be rented for a certain portion (of its yield).” Nāfi’ mentioned the amount of the portion but I forgot it.

2286. Rāfi’ bin Khadij said, “The Prophet ﷺ forbade renting farms.”

Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh, Nāfi’ said: Ibn ‘Umar said: (The contract of Khaibar continued) till ‘Umar evacuated the Jews (from Khaibar).

فَكَانَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَصَدْرًا مِنْ خِلَافَةِ عُمَرَ. وَلَمْ يُذَكَّرْ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ جَدَّدَ الْإِجَارَةَ بَعْدَ مَا قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

٢٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُعْطِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ الْيَهُودَ أَنْ يَعْمَلُوهَا وَيَزْرَعُوهَا وَلَهُمْ شَطْرُ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا. وَأَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ الْمَزَارِعَ كَانَتْ تُتَكْرَى عَلَى شَيْءٍ سَمَاهُ نَافِعٌ لَا أَحْفَظُهُ. [انظر: ٢٣٢٨، ٢٣٢٩، ٢٣٣١، ٢٣٣٨، ٢٤٩٩،

[٢٧٢٠، ٣١٥٢، ٤٢٤٨]

٢٢٨٦ - وَأَنَّ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجٍ حَدَّثَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ كِرَاءِ الْمَزَارِعِ.

وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: حَتَّى أَجْلَاهُمْ عُمَرُ. [انظر:

[٢٧٢٢، ٢٣٤٤، ٢٣٣٢]

## 38 - THE BOOK OF AL-HAWĀLAT

## ٢٨ - كتاب الحوالات

(1) CHAPTER. *Al-Hawāla* (the transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it).

Can *Hawāla* be rejected by the creditors after accepting it?

Al-Ḥasan and Qatāda said, "If the transferee was rich when the debt was transferred, the agreement is final and irrevocable by the creditor."

Ibn 'Abbās said, "When two partners disassociate and one of them accepts assets while the other accepts debts as a part of his share, if the debts could not be collected (because of the death of the debtor, his bankruptcy, or his denial of the debt, etc.), the one who has accepted the debts would have no right to demand any compensation from his partner." This is applied also in setting the affairs of inheritors.

2287. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Procrastination (delay) in paying debts by a wealthy man is injustice. So, if your debt is transferred from your debtor to a rich debtor, you should agree."<sup>(1)</sup>

(2) CHAPTER. If somebody's debt are transferred to a rich debtor, the *Hawāla*

(١) بَابُ الْحَوَالَةِ، وَهَلْ يَرْجَعُ فِي الْحَوَالَةِ؟

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَقَتَادَةُ: إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ أَحَالَ عَلَيْهِ مَلِيًّا جَارًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يَتَخَارَجُ الشَّرِيكَانِ وَأَهْلُ الْمِيرَاثِ فَيَأْخُذُ هَذَا عَيْنًا وَهَذَا دَيْنًا، فَإِنْ تَوَيَّ لِأَحَدِهِمَا لَمْ يَرْجَعْ عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ.

٢٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَظْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ، فَإِذَا أُتْبِعَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَلْيَتَّبِعْ». [انظر:

[٢٢٨٨، ٢٤٠٠]

(٢) بَابُ: إِنْ أَحَالَ دَيْنَ الْمَيِّتِ عَلَى

(1) (H. 2287) As the postponement of paying debts by a rich person is injustice, one should accept *Hawāla* upon that man, for one may be better able to collect the debt from the rich man than the transferor. Thus, by accepting the *Hawāla* one helps the rich man to avoid injustice. (*Fath Al-Bārī*).

is irrevocable...

2288. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Procrastination (delay) in paying debts by a wealthy person is injustice. So, if your debts is transferred from your debtor to a rich debtor, you should agree."

(3) CHAPTER. If the debts due on a dead person are transferred to somebody, the transference is legal and valid.

2289. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, while we were sitting in the company of Prophet ﷺ, a dead body was brought. The Prophet ﷺ was requested to lead the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for the deceased. He said, "Is he in debt?" The people replied in the negative. He said, "Has he left any wealth?" They said, "No." So, he led his funeral prayer. Another dead person was brought and the people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Lead his funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Is he in debt?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Has he left any wealth?" They said, "Three Dīnār." So, he led the funeral prayer. Then a third dead person was brought and the people said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Please lead his funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." He said, "Has he left any wealth?" They said, "No." He asked, "Is he in debt?" They said, "Yes! He has to pay three Dīnār." He [refused to offer funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and] said, "Then offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for your (dead) companion." Abū Qatāda said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Lead his funeral prayer, and I will pay his debt." So, he led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

رَجُلٍ جَارَ وَإِذَا أَحَالَ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ رَدٌّ

٢٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ دَكْوَانَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَطْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ. وَمَنْ أُتْبِعَ عَلَى مَلِيٍّ فَلْيَتَّبِعْ». [راجع: ٢٢٨٧]

(٣) بَابُ إِذَا أَحَالَ دَيْنَ الْمَيِّتِ عَلَى رَجُلٍ جَارَ

٢٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ أُتِيَ بِجَنَازَةٍ فَقَالُوا: صَلِّ عَلَيْهَا، فَقَالَ: «هَلْ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَرَكَ شَيْئًا؟» قَالُوا: لَا، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ أُتِيَ بِجَنَازَةٍ أُخْرَى فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، صَلِّ عَلَيْهَا. قَالَ: «هَلْ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ؟» قِيلَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَرَكَ شَيْئًا؟» قَالُوا: ثَلَاثَةُ دَنَانِيرَ، فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا. ثُمَّ أُتِيَ بِالثَّالِثَةِ فَقَالُوا: صَلِّ عَلَيْهَا. قَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَكَ شَيْئًا؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ؟» قَالُوا: ثَلَاثَةُ دَنَانِيرَ، قَالَ: «صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ». فَقَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ: صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَعَلَيَّ دَيْنُهُ. فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٢٢٩٥]

## 39 - THE BOOK OF AL-KAFĀLA

## ٢٩ - كتاب الكفالة

(1) CHAPTER. *Al-Kafāla* (i.e., the pledge given by somebody to the creditor to guarantee that the debtor will be present at a certain specific place to pay his debt or fine, or to undergo a punishment, etc.) in loans and debts with oneself or other things (e.g., one's money).

(١) بَابُ الْكَفَالَةِ فِي الْقَرْضِ،  
وَالذُّيُونِ بِالْأَبْدَانِ وَغَيْرِهَا

2290. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Amr Al-Aslamī that his father Ḥamza said: 'Umar Ṣadiq sent him (i.e., Ḥamza) as a *Ṣadaqa/Zakāt* collector. A man had committed illegal sexual intercourse with the slave-girl of his wife. Ḥamza took (personal) sureties for the adulterer till they came to 'Umar. 'Umar had lashed the adulterer one hundred lashes. 'Umar confirmed their claim (that the adulterer had already been punished) and excused him because of being ignorant.<sup>(1)</sup>

Jarīr Al-Ash'ath said to Ibn Mas'ūd regarding renegades (i.e., those who became infidels after embracing Islām), "Let them repent and take (personal) sureties for them." They repented and their relatives stood sureties for them.<sup>(2)</sup>

٢٢٩٠ - وَقَالَ أَبُو الرُّنَادِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ حَمَزَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو الْأَسْلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَعَثَهُ مُصَدِّقًا، فَوَقَعَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى جَارِيَةِ امْرَأَتِهِ فَأَخَذَ حَمَزَةُ مِنَ الرَّجُلِ كُفْلًا حَتَّى قَدِمَ عَلَى عُمَرَ وَكَانَ عُمَرُ قَدْ جَلَدَهُ مِائَةً جَلْدَةً فَصَدَّقَهُمْ وَعَذَرَهُمْ بِالْجَهَالَةِ. وَقَالَ جَرِيرٌ وَالْأَشْعَثُ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ فِي الْمُرتَدِّينَ: اسْتَبَّهْمُ وَكَفَلَهُمْ فِتَابُوا وَكَفَلَهُمْ. عَشَائِرُهُمْ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ: إِذَا تَكَفَّلَ بِنَفْسٍ فَمَاتَ فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ: يَضْمَنُ.

(1) (H. 2290) This is an abridged version of a long story which goes: 'Umar sent Hamza to collect *Zakāt*. A man argued with his wife before Ḥamza. He told her to pay the *Zakāt* of the wealth of her slave-girl's son, while she told him to pay the *Zakāt* of his son's wealth. Ḥamza asked what the matter was. He was told that the man was the husband of that woman and that he had committed illegal sexual intercourse with her slave-girl who gave birth to a boy. The woman manumitted the boy who inherited the wealth from his mother.

On hearing the story, Ḥamza said to the man, "I will definitely stone you (in punishment of the crime)."

The people said, "The case had been taken to 'Umar (the caliph) who gave him one hundred lashes but did not sentence him to stoning." Somebody stood surety for the man. When Ḥamza came to 'Umar, 'Umar confirmed their claim and said that he had not stoned him, because he had committed illegal sexual intercourse ignorantly (i.e., he thought that it was legal for him to have sexual relation with his wife's slave-girl). (Ibid p. 374).

(2) (Ch. 2290) The story of the renegades was narrated by Ḥāritha bin Madrab, who=

According to Hammād, if somebody stands surety for another person and that person dies, the person giving surety will be released from responsibility. According to Al-Ḥakam, his responsibility continues.

٢٢٩١. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "An Isrā'īlī man asked another Isrā'īlī to lend him one thousand Dīnār. The second man required witnesses. The former replied, 'Allāh is sufficient as a witness.' The second said, 'I want a surety.' The former replied, 'Allāh is sufficient as a surety.' The second said, 'You are right,' and lent him the money for a certain period. The debtor went across the sea. When he finished his job, he searched for a conveyance so that he might reach in time for the repayment of the debt, but he could not find any. So, he took a piece of wood and made a hole in it, inserted in it one thousand Dīnār and a letter to the lender and then closed (i.e., sealed) the hole tightly. He took the piece of wood to the sea and said, 'O Allāh! You know well that I took a loan of one thousand Dīnār from so-and-so. He demanded a surety from me but I told him that Allāh's Guarantee was sufficient and he accepted Your Guarantee. He then asked for a witness and I told him that Allāh was sufficient as a witness. No doubt, I have tried hard to find a conveyance so that I could pay back his money but could not find, so I hand over this money to You.' Saying that, he threw the piece of wood into

٢٢٩١ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ  
اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رِبْعَةَ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
سَأَلَ بَعْضَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّقَهُ  
أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ فَقَالَ: اثْنَيْنِ بِالشَّهْدَاءِ  
أُشْهِدُهُمْ. فَقَالَ: كَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا  
قَالَ: فَأَتَيْتِي بِالْكَفِيلِ قَالَ: كَفَى بِاللَّهِ  
كَفِيلًا. قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ، فَدَفَعَهَا إِلَيْهِ  
إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى، فَخَرَجَ فِي الْبَحْرِ  
فَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ ثُمَّ التَّمَسَّ مَرْكَبًا يَرْكُبُهَا  
يَقْدُمُ عَلَيْهِ لِلْأَجَلِ الَّذِي أَجَلُهُ فَلَمْ  
يَجِدْ مَرْكَبًا، فَأَخَذَ خَشَبَةً فَتَنَقَّرَهَا  
فَأَدْخَلَ فِيهَا أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ وَصَحِيفَةً مِنْهُ  
إِلَى صَاحِبِهِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ مَوْضِعَهَا ثُمَّ أَتَى  
بِهَا إِلَى الْبَحْرِ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ  
أَنِّي كُنْتُ تَسَلَّمْتُ فُلَانًا أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ  
فَسَأَلَنِي كَفِيلًا فَقُلْتُ: كَفَى بِاللَّهِ كَفِيلًا

=said, "I offered the morning prayer with 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd. When the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) ended, a man got up and informed him that he had gone to the mosque of Banī Ḥanīfa and heard the *Mu'adhḥin* of 'Abdullāh bin An-Nawwāḥa saying, 'I testify that Musailama (the liar) is Allāh's Messenger.'"

Ibn Mas'ūd sent for Ibn An-Nawwāḥa and had put him to death. He then consulted his companions regarding Ibn An-Nawwāḥa's followers who were one hundred and seventy men. 'Adī bin Ḥātim suggested that they be killed. Jarīr and Al-Ash'ath got up and said, 'No, but let them repent and let their tribes stand sureties for them.' So, they repented and their tribes stood sureties for them." (Ibīd. p. 375)

the sea till it went out far into it, and then he went away. Meanwhile he started searching for a conveyance in order to reach the creditor's country. One day the lender came out of his house to see whether a ship had arrived bringing his money, and all of a sudden he saw the piece of wood in which his money had been deposited. He took it home to use as fire-wood. When he sawed it, he found his money and the letter inside it. Shortly after that, the debtor came bringing one thousand Dīnār to him and said, 'By Allāh, I had been trying hard to get a boat so that I could bring you your money, but failed to get one before the one I have come by.' The lender asked, 'Have you sent something to me?' The debtor replied, 'I have told you I could not get a boat other than the one I have come by.' The lender said, 'Allāh has delivered on your behalf the money you sent in the piece of wood. So, you may keep your one thousand Dīnār and depart, guided on the right path'."

فَرَضِي بِكَ، وَسَلَّيْنِي شَهِيداً فَقُلْتُ: كَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيداً فَرَضِي بِذَلِكَ. وَإِنِّي جَهِدْتُ أَنْ أَجِدَ مَرْكَباً أَبْعَثُ إِلَيْهِ الَّذِي لَهُ فَلَمْ أَقْدِرْ. وَإِنِّي أَسْتَوْدِعُكَهَا، فَرَمَى بِهَا فِي الْبَحْرِ حَتَّى وَلَجَتْ فِيهِ. ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ، وَهُوَ فِي ذَلِكَ يَلْتَمِسُ مَرْكَباً يَخْرُجُ إِلَى بَلَدِهِ فَخَرَجَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي كَانَ أَسْلَفَهُ يَنْظُرُ لَعَلَّ مَرْكَباً قَدْ جَاءَ بِمَالِهِ فَإِذَا بِالْخَشَبَةِ الَّتِي فِيهَا الْمَالُ، فَأَخَذَهَا لِأَهْلِهِ حَطَباً. فَلَمَّا نَشَرَهَا وَجَدَ الْمَالَ وَالصَّحِيفَةَ، ثُمَّ قَدِمَ الَّذِي كَانَ أَسْلَفَهُ فَأَتَى بِالْأَلْفِ دِينَارٍ. فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا زِلْتُ جَاهِداً فِي طَلَبِ مَرْكَبٍ لِأَتِيكَ بِمَالِكَ فَمَا وَجَدْتُ مَرْكَباً قَبْلَ الَّذِي أَتَيْتُ فِيهِ قَالَ: هَلْ كُنْتُ بَعَثْتُ إِلَيْكَ بَشِيئَةً؟ قَالَ: أُخْبِرُكَ أَنِّي لَمْ أَجِدْ مَرْكَباً قَبْلَ الَّذِي جِئْتُ فِيهِ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَدَّى عَنْكَ الَّذِي بَعَثْتَ الْخَشَبَةَ وَانْصَرَفَ بِالْأَلْفِ الدِّينَارِ رَاشِداً.

[راجع: ١٤٩٨]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَّاهُ: "...To those also with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their due portion by *Wasīya* (wills)..." (V. 4:33)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَتَاوَهُمْ نَصِيبُهُمْ﴾ [النساء: ٣٣].

2292. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, "In the Verse: 'And to everyone, We have appointed heirs of that (property)...' (4: 33). (And regarding the Verse) 'And those with whom you have

٢٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ مُصَرِّفٍ، عَنْ



made a pledge,' Ibn 'Abbās said, "When the emigrants came to the Prophet ﷺ in Al-Madina, the emigrant would inherit the *Anṣārī*, while the latter's relatives would not inherit him because of the bond of brotherhood which the Prophet ﷺ established between them (i.e., the emigrants and the *Anṣār*). When the Verse: 'And to everyone We have appointed heirs' (V.4:33) was revealed, it cancelled [the bond (the pledge) of brotherhood regarding inheritance]." Then he said, "The verse: 'To those also with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood)' remained valid regarding co-operation and mutual advice, while the matter of inheritance was excluded; and it became permissible to assign something in one's testament to the person who had had the right of inheriting before.

سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَى﴾ قَالَ: وَرَثَةً ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمُنُكُمْ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ لَمَّا قَدِمُوا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَرَثَ الْمُهَاجِرِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ دُونَ ذَوِي رَحِمِهِ لِلْأُخُوَّةِ الَّتِي آخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَى﴾ نَسَخَتْ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمُنُكُمْ﴾ إِلَّا النَّصْرَ وَالرِّقَادَةَ وَالنَّصِيحَةَ. وَقَدْ ذَهَبَ الْمِيرَاثُ وَيُوصَى لَهُ. [انظر: ٤٥٨٠، ٦٧٤٧]

**2293.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf came to us and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ established a bond of brotherhood between him and Sa'd bin Rabi'.

٢٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَآخَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ. [راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

**2294.** Narrated 'Āṣim: I asked Anas bin Mālik (saying): "Have you been conveyed (or ever heard) that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'There is no alliance in Islām'?" He replied, "The Prophet ﷺ made alliance between Quraish and the *Anṣār* in my house."

٢٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَبْلَغَكَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا حِلْفَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ؟» فَقَالَ: قَدْ خَالَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ قُرَيْشٍ وَالْأَنْصَارِ فِي دَارِي. [انظر: ٦٠٨٣، ٧٣٤٠]

(3) CHAPTER. He who undertakes to repay the debts of a dead person has not the right to change his mind.

Al-Ḥasan said the same.

2295. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A dead person was brought to the Prophet ﷺ so that he might lead the funeral prayer for him. He asked, "Is he in debt?" When the people replied in the negative, he led the funeral prayer. Another dead person was brought and he asked, "Is he in debt?" They said, "Yes." He (refused to lead the prayer and) said, "Lead the prayer of your friend." Abū Qatāda said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I undertake to pay his debt." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then led his funeral prayer.

2296. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ said (to me), "If the money of Baḥrain comes, I will give you so much and so much (a certain amount from it)." The Prophet ﷺ had breathed his last before the money of Baḥrain arrived. When the money of Baḥrain reached, Abū Bakr announced, "Whoever was promised by the Prophet ﷺ should come to us." I went to Abū Bakr and said, "The Prophet ﷺ promised me so-and-so." Abū Bakr gave me a handful of coins and asked me to count it. When I counted them, they were five hundred in number. Abū Bakr then said, "Take twice the amount you have taken (besides)."

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ تَكَفَّلَ عَنْ مَيِّتٍ دِينًا فَلَيْسَ لَهُ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ  
وَبِهِ قَالَ الْحَسَنُ.

٢٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ  
الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
أَتِيَتْ بِجَنَازَةٍ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهَا فَقَالَ: «هَلْ  
عَلَيْهِ مِنْ دَيْنٍ؟» فَقَالُوا: لَا، فَصَلَّى  
عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ أَتِيَتْ بِجَنَازَةٍ أُخْرَى فَقَالَ: «هَلْ  
عَلَيْهِ مِنْ دَيْنٍ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ،  
قَالَ: «فَصَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ». قَالَ  
أَبُو قَتَادَةَ: عَلَيَّ دَيْنُهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٢٨٩]

٢٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو:  
سَمِعَ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ قَدْ جَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ  
قَدْ أَعْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا فَلَمْ يَجِئْ  
مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَتَّى قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.  
فَلَمَّا جَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَمَرَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
فَنَادَى: مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
عِدَّةٌ أَوْ دَيْنٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا. فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَحَثَا  
لِي حَثِيَةً فَعَدَدْتُهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ خَمْسُمِائَةٍ  
وَقَالَ: خُذْ مِثْلَهَا. [انظر: ٢٥٩٨،

٢٦٨٣، ٣١٣٧، ٣١٦٤، ٤٣٨٣]

(4) CHAPTER. The pledge of protection given to Abū Bakr (by someone) during the

(٤) بَابُ جَوَارِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فِي عَهْدِ

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَقْدِهِ

lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

2297. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Since I reached the age when I could remember things, I have seen my parents worshipping according to the right faith of Islām. Not a single day passed but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ visited us, both in the morning and in the evening. When the Muslims were persecuted, Abū Bakr set out for Ethiopia as an emigrant. When he reached a place called Bark-al-Ghimād, he met Ibn Ad-Daghina, the chief of the Qāra tribe, who asked Abū Bakr, "Where are you going?" Abū Bakr said, "My people have turned me out of the country and I would like to tour the world and worship my Lord." Ibn Ad-Daghina said, "A man like you will not go out, nor will he be turned out as you help the poor earn their living, keep good relation with your kith and kin, help the disabled (or the dependents), provide guests with food and shelter, and help people during their troubles. I am your protector. So, go back and worship your Lord at your home." Ibn Ad-Daghina went along with Abū Bakr and took him to the chiefs of Quraish saying to them, "A man like Abū Bakr will not go out, nor will he be turned out. Do you turn out a man who helps the poor earn their living, keeps good relations with kith and kin, helps the disabled, provides guests with food and shelter, and helps the people during their troubles?" So, Quraish allowed Ibn Ad-Daghina's guarantee of protection and told Abū Bakr that he was secure, and said to Ibn Ad-Daghina, "Advise Abū Bakr to worship his Lord in his house and to offer prayer and read what he liked and not to hurt us and not to do these things publicly, for we fear that our sons and women may follow him." Ibn Ad-Daghina told Abū Bakr of all that. So, Abū Bakr continued worshipping his Lord in

٢٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَغْقِلْ أَبَوَيَّ إِلَّا وَهُمَا يَدِينَانِ الدِّينَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَغْقِلْ أَبَوَيَّ قَطُّ إِلَّا وَهُمَا يَدِينَانِ الدِّينَ، وَلَمْ يَمَرَّ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمٌ إِلَّا يَأْتِينَا فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيَّةً. فَلَمَّا ابْتَلَى الْمُسْلِمُونَ خَرَجَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُهَاجِرًا قِبَلَ الْحَبَشَةِ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ بَرَكَ الْغِمَادِ لَقِيَهُ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ وَهُوَ سَيِّدُ الْقَارَةِ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَخْرَجَنِي قَوْمِي فَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْبِغَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَعْبُدَ رَبِّي، قَالَ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ: إِنَّ مِثْلَكَ لَا يَخْرُجُ وَلَا يُخْرَجُ، فَإِنَّكَ تَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ وَتَصِلُ الرَّجِمَ، وَتَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ، وَتُقْرِى الضَّيْفَ، وَتُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ. وَأَنَا لَكَ جَارٌ فَارْجِعْ فَاغْبُذْ رَبَّكَ بِلَادِكَ. فَارْتَحَلَ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ فَرَجَعَ مَعَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَطَافَ فِي أَشْرَافِ كُفَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ لَا

his house and did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) or recite Qur'ān aloud except in his house. Later on Abū Bakr had an idea of building a mosque in the courtyard of his house. He fulfilled that idea and started offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and reciting Qur'ān there publicly. The women and the offspring of the *Mushrikun*<sup>(1)</sup> started gathering around him and looking at him in astonishment. Abū Bakr was a softhearted person and could not help weeping while reciting Qur'ān. This horrified the *Mushrik* chiefs of Quraish. They sent for Ibn Ad-Daghina and when he came, they said, "We have given Abū Bakr protection on condition that he will worship his Lord in his house, but he has transgressed that condition and has built a mosque in the courtyard of his house and offered his *Ṣalāt* and recited Qur'ān in public. We are afraid lest he mislead our women and offspring. So, go to him and tell him that if he wishes he can worship his Lord in his house only, and if not, then tell him to return your pledge of protection as we do not like to betray you by revoking your pledge, nor can we tolerate Abū Bakr's declaration of Islām (his worshipping) in public."

‘Aishah added: Ibn Ad-Daghina came to Abū Bakr and said, "You know the conditions on which I gave you protection, so you should either abide by those conditions or revoke my protection, as I do not like to hear the Arabs saying that Ibn Ad-Daghina gave the pledge of protection to a person and his people did not respect it." Abū Bakr said, "I revoke your pledge of protection and am satisfied with Allāh's Protection." At that time Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was still in Makkah and he said to his Companions, "Your place of

يَخْرُجُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَا يُخْرَجُ. أَتُخْرِجُونَ رَجُلًا يَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ، وَيَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ وَيَحْمِلُ الْكُلَّ، وَيَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَيُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ؟ فَأَنْفَذَتْ قُرَيْشٌ جَوَارَ ابْنِ الدَّغِنَةِ وَأَمَنُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَقَالُوا لَابْنِ الدَّغِنَةِ: مَرُّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيَعْبُدْ رَبَّهُ فِي دَارِهِ، فَلْيُصَلِّ، وَلْيَقْرَأْ مَا شَاءَ، وَلَا يُؤْذِينَا بِذَلِكَ، وَلَا يَسْتَعْلِنَ بِهِ فَإِنَّا قَدْ خَشِينَا أَنْ يَفْتِنَ أَتْبَاعَنَا وَنِسَاءَنَا. قَالَ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ لَأَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَطَفِقَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَعْبُدُ رَبَّهُ فِي دَارِهِ، وَلَا يَسْتَعْلِنُ بِالصَّلَاةِ، وَلَا الْقِرَاءَةِ فِي غَيْرِ دَارِهِ. ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لَأَبِي بَكْرٍ فَايْتَنَى مَسْجِدًا بِفِنَاءِ دَارِهِ وَبَرَزَ فَكَانَ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ وَيَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَيَتَقَصَّفُ عَلَيْهِ نِسَاءَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَبْنَاؤُهُمْ يَعْجَبُونَ وَيَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْهِ. وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَجُلًا بَكَّاءَ لَا يَمْلِكُ دَمْعُهُ حِينَ يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَأَفْرَعَ ذَلِكَ أَشْرَافُ قُرَيْشٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَأَرْسَلُوا إِلَى ابْنِ الدَّغِنَةِ فَقَدِمَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالُوا لَهُ: إِنَّا كُنَّا أَجْرْنَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ عَلَى أَنْ يَعْبُدَ رَبَّهُ فِي دَارِهِ، وَإِنَّهُ جَاوَزَ ذَلِكَ فَايْتَنَى مَسْجِدًا بِفِنَاءِ دَارِهِ وَأَعْلَنَ الصَّلَاةَ وَالْقِرَاءَةَ، وَقَدْ خَشِينَا أَنْ يَفْتِنَ أَتْبَاعَنَا وَنِسَاءَنَا فَأَتِيهِ، فَإِنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَقْتَصِرَ عَلَى أَنْ يَعْبُدَ رَبَّهُ فِي دَارِهِ

(1) (H. 2297) *Al-Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolators, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ)

emigration has been shown to me. I have seen salty land, planted with date-palms and situated between two mountains which are the two *Harra*." So, when the Prophet ﷺ told it, some of the companions migrated to Al-Madīna, and some of those who had migrated to Ethiopia returned to Al-Madīna. When Abū Bakr prepared for emigration, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, "Wait, for I expect to be permitted to emigrate." Abū Bakr asked, "May my father be sacrificed for your sake, do you really expect that?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied in the affirmative. So, Abū Bakr postponed his departure in order to accompany Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and fed two camels which he had with the leaves of *Samur* trees for four months.

فَعَلَ، وَإِنْ أَبِي إِلَّا أَنْ يُعْلَنَ ذَلِكَ  
فَسَلُّهُ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَيْكَ ذِمَّتَكَ فَإِنَّا كَرِهْنَا  
أَنْ نُخْفِرَكَ وَلَسْنَا مُقِرِّينَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ  
الاسْتِغْلَانِ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَأَتَى ابْنُ  
الدَّعْنَةِ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: قَدْ عَلِمْتَ الَّذِي  
عَقَدْتُ لَكَ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِنَّمَا أَنْ تَقْتَصِرَ عَلَى  
ذَلِكَ، وَإِنَّمَا أَنْ تَرُدَّ إِلَيَّ ذِمَّتِي فَإِنِّي لَا  
أُحِبُّ أَنْ تَسْمَعَ الْعَرَبُ أَنِّي أَخْفَرْتُ  
فِي رَجُلٍ عَقَدْتُ لَهُ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ:  
فَإِنِّي أَرُدُّ إِلَيْكَ جَوَارِكَ وَأَرْضِي بِجَوَارِ  
اللَّهِ، وَرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِمَكَّةَ  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أُرِيتُ دَارَ  
هِجْرَتِكُمْ، رَأَيْتُ سَبْخَةَ دَاثَ نَخْلٍ بَيْنَ  
لَابَتَيْنِ» وَهُمَا الْحَرَّتَانِ. فَهَاجَرَ مَنْ  
هَاجَرَ قَبْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ حِينَ ذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَرَجَعَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ  
بَعْضُ مَنْ كَانَ هَاجَرَ إِلَى أَرْضِ  
الْحَبَشَةِ. وَتَجَهَّزَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُهَاجِرًا  
فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَى  
رِسْلِكَ، فَإِنِّي أَرْجُو أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لِي»،  
قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: هَلْ تَرْجُو ذَلِكَ بِأَبِي  
أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَحَبَسَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
نَفْسَهُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيَضْحَبَهُ  
وَعَلَفَ رَاحِلَتَيْنِ كَانَتَا عِنْدَهُ وَرَقَ  
السَّمَرِ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ. [راجع: ٤٧٦]

#### (5) CHAPTER. The debts.

2298. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever a dead man in debt was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (for funeral prayer) he

(٥) بَابُ الدَّيْنِ،

٢٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ

would ask, "Has he left anything to repay his debt?" If he was informed that he had left something to repay his debts, he would offer his funeral prayer, otherwise he would tell the Muslims to offer their friend's funeral prayer. When Allāh made the Prophet ﷺ wealthy through conquests, he said, "I am more rightful than other believers to be the guardian of the believers, so if a Muslim dies while in debt, I am responsible for the repayment of his debt, and whoever leaves wealth (after his death) it will belong to his heirs."

شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُؤْتَى بِالرَّجُلِ الْمُتَوَفَّى عَلَيْهِ الدَّيْنُ فَيَسْأَلُ: «هَلْ تَرَكَ لِدَيْنِهِ فَضْلًا؟» فَإِنْ حَدَّثَ أَنَّهُ تَرَكَ لِدَيْنِهِ وَفَاءً صَلَّى وَإِلَّا قَالَ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ: «صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ». فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْفَتْوحَ قَالَ: «أَنَا أَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ، فَمَنْ تُوَفِّيَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَتَرَكَ دَيْنًا فَعَلَيْ قَضَائِهِ، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ مَالًا فَلِوَرَثَتِهِ». [انظر:

٢٣٩٨، ٢٣٩٩، ٤٧٨١، ٥٣٧١، ٦٧٣١،

[٦٧٦٣، ٦٧٤٥]

## 40 - THE BOOK OF REPRESENTATION (OR AUTHORIZATION)

(1) CHAPTER. A partner can deputize for another while distributing things etc.

No doubt, the Prophet ﷺ shared his *Hady* (i.e., sacrificing animals) with 'Alī and then ordered 'Alī to distribute them.

2299. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered me to distribute the saddles and skins of the *Budn* which I had slaughtered.

2300. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رضي الله عنه: that the Prophet ﷺ had given him sheep to distribute among his companions and a male kid was left (after the distribution). When he informed the Prophet ﷺ of it, he said (to him), "Offer it as a sacrifice on your behalf."

(2) CHAPTER. If a Muslim deputizes a non-Muslim warrior in a country of infidelity or in a Muslim state, the contract is valid.

2301. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf رضي الله عنه: I got an agreement written between me and Umaiyya bin Kḥalaf that Umaiyya would look after my property (or family) in Makkah and I would look after his in Al-Madina. When I mentioned the word 'Ar-Raḥmān' in the documents Umaiyya said, "I do not know 'Ar-Raḥmān.' Write down to me your name, (with which you

## ٤٠ - كتاب الوكالة

(١) بَابُ وَكَاةِ الشَّرِيكِ الشَّرِيكِ فِي الْقِسْمَةِ وَغَيْرِهَا

وَقَدْ أَشْرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلِيًّا فِي هَدْيِهِ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ بِقِسْمَتِهَا.

٢٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «أَمَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ أَتَصَدَّقَ بِجَلَالِ الْبُذْنِ الَّتِي نُحَرِّثُ وَبِجُلُودِهَا». [راجع: ١٧٠٧]

٢٣٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَعْطَاهُ غَنَمًا يَفْسِمُهَا عَلَى صَحَابَتِهِ فَبَقِيَ عَتُودٌ فَذَكَرَهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ضَحَّ بِهِ أَنْتَ». [انظر: ٢٥٠٠، ٥٥٤٧، ٥٥٥٥]

(٢) بَابُ إِذَا وَكَّلَ الْمُسْلِمُ حَرْبِيًّا فِي دَارِ الْحَرْبِ أَوْ فِي دَارِ الْإِسْلَامِ جَارًا

٢٣٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ الْمَاجِشُونِ، عَنْ صَالِحِ ابْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَاتَبْتُ أُمَيَّةَ بْنَ

called yourself) in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.” So, I wrote my name “Abdu ‘Amr’. On the day (of the battle) of Badr, when all the people went to sleep, I went up the hill to protect him. Bilāl<sup>(1)</sup> saw him (i.e., Umaiyya) and went to a gathering of *Anṣār* and said, “(Here is) Umaiyya bin *Khalaf*! ‘I will not be saved if Umaiyya is saved’. (Woe to me if he escapes!)” So, a group of *Anṣār* went out with Billāl to follow us (‘Abdur-Raḥmān and Umaiyya). Being afraid that they would catch us, I left Umaiyya’s son for them to keep them busy but the *Anṣār* killed the son and insisted on following us. Umaiyya was a fat man, and when they approached us, I told him to kneel down, and he knelt, and I laid myself on him to protect him, but the *Anṣār* killed him by passing their swords underneath me, and one of them injured my foot with his sword. (The subnarrator said, “Abdur Raḥmān used to show us the trace of the wound on the back of his foot.”)

### (3) CHAPTER. To deputize one in exchanging money and weighing goods.

‘Umar and Ibn ‘Umar deputized (a person) in money exchanges.

2302, 2303. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-*Khudrī* and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

خَلَفَ كِتَابًا بِأَنْ يَحْفَظَنِي فِي صَاعِيَّتِي بِمَكَّةَ، وَأَحْفَظُهُ فِي صَاعِيَّتِهِ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. فَلَمَّا ذَكَرْتُ الرَّحْمَنَ قَالَ: لَا أَعْرِفُ الرَّحْمَنَ، كَاتِبِي بِاسْمِكَ الَّذِي كَانَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. فَكَاتَبْتُهُ: عَبْدُ عَمْرٍو. فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي يَوْمٍ بَدْرٍ خَرَجْتُ إِلَى جَبَلٍ لِأَحْرِزُهُ حِينَ نَامَ النَّاسُ، فَأَبْصَرُهُ بِلَالٌ فَخَرَجَ حَتَّى وَقَفَ عَلَى مَجْلِسٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَ: أُمِّيَّةُ ابْنِ خَلَفٍ لَا نَجُوتُ إِنْ نَجَا أُمِّيَّةُ، فَخَرَجَ مَعَهُ فَرِيقٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي آثَارِنَا، فَلَمَّا خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَلْحَقُونَا خَلَفْتُ لَهُمْ ابْنَهُ لِأَسْغَلَهُمْ فَقَتَلُوهُ ثُمَّ أَبَا حَتَّى يَتَبِعُونَا، وَكَانَ رَجُلًا ثَقِيلًا، فَلَمَّا أَدْرَكُونَا قُلْتُ لَهُ: ابْرُكْ، فَبَرَكَ فَأَلْقَيْتُ عَلَيْهِ نَفْسِي لِأَمْنَعَهُ فَتَجَلَّلُوهُ بِالسُّيُوفِ مِنْ تَحْتِي قَتَلُوهُ، وَأَصَابَ أَحَدُهُمْ رَجُلِي بِسَيْفِهِ. وَكَانَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنُ عَوْفٍ يُرِينَا ذَلِكَ الْأَثَرَ فِي ظَهْرِ قَدَمِهِ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ سَمِعَ يَوْسُفَ صَالِحًا وَابِرَاهِيمَ أَبَاهُ، [انظر: ٣٩٧١]

### (٣) بَابُ الْوَكَالَةِ فِي الصَّرْفِ

وَالْمِيزَانِ

وَقَدْ وَكَّلَ عُمَرُ وَابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي الصَّرْفِ.

٢٣٠٢، ٢٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَوْسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ

(1) (H. 2301) Umaiyya used to torture Bilāl severely when he was in Makkah because he had embraced Islām.



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ employed someone as a governor at Khaibar. When the man came to Al-Madina, he brought with him dates called *Janib*. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Are all the dates of Khaibar of this kind?" The man replied, "(No), we exchange two *Ṣā'* of bad dates for one *Ṣā'* of this kind of dates (i.e., *Janib*), or exchange three *Ṣā'* for two." On that, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't do so, as it is a kind of *Ribā* (usury) but sell the dates of inferior quality for money, and then buy *Janib* with the money." The Prophet ﷺ said the same thing about dates sold by weight.

[See *Ḥadīth* No.2312].

**(4) CHAPTER. If a shepherd or a deputy saw a dying sheep or something which is going to be spoiled, he is allowed to slaughter the sheep and save the thing liable to be spoiled.**

**2304.** Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik: We had some sheep which used to graze at *Sal'*. One of our slave-girls saw a sheep dying and she broke a stone and slaughtered the sheep with it. He (my father) said to them (the people), "Don't eat it till I ask the Prophet ﷺ about it (or till I send somebody to ask the Prophet ﷺ)." So, he asked or sent somebody to ask the Prophet ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ permitted them to eat it. 'Ubaiddullāh (a subnarrator) said, "I admire that girl, for though she was a slave-girl, she dared to slaughter the sheep."

المَجِيدِ ابْنِ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَعْمَلَ رَجُلًا عَلَى خَيْرِ فِجَاءِهِمْ يَتَمَرُ جَنِيبَ فَقَالَ: «أَكُلْ تَمَرٍ خَيْرَ هَكَذَا؟» فَقَالَ: إِنَّا لَنَأْخُذُ الصَّاعَ بِالصَّاعَيْنِ، وَالصَّاعَيْنِ بِالثَّلَاثَةِ. فَقَالَ: «لَا تَفْعَلْ، بَعِ الْجَمْعَ بِالذَّرَاهِمِ ثُمَّ ابْتَغِ بِالذَّرَاهِمِ جَنِيًّا». وَقَالَ فِي الْمِيزَانِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ.

[راجع: ٢٢٠١، ٢٢٠٢]

**(٤) بَابُ إِذَا أَبْصَرَ الرَّاعِي أَوْ الْوَكِيلُ شَاةً تَمُوتُ أَوْ شَيْئًا يَفْسُدُ دَبَحَ أَوْ أَصْلَحَ مَا يَخَافُ عَلَيْهِ الْفَسَادَ**

**٢٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ الْمُعْتَمِرَ: أَبْنَانَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ كَانَتْ لَهُ غَنَمٌ تَرَعَى بِسَلْعٍ. فَأَبْصَرَتْ جَارِيَةً لَنَا بِشَاةٍ مِنْ غَنَمِنَا مَوْتًا فَكَسَرَتْ حَجَرًا فَدَبَحَتْهَا بِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: لَا تَأْكُلُوا حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَوْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَنْ يَسْأَلُهُ. وَأَنَّهُ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ أَوْ أُرْسِلَ فَأَمَرَهُ بِأَكْلِهَا. قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَيُعْجِبُنِي أَنَّهَا أَمَةٌ وَأَنَّهَا دَبَحَتْ، تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُهُ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ. [انظر: ٥٥٠١، ٥٥٠٢، ٥٥٠٤]**

(5) CHAPTER. It is permissible to depute a person whether he is present or absent.

‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Amr wrote to his representative who was not present, to pay (*Sadaqat-al-Fitr*) on behalf of the children both young and old.

2305. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ owed somebody a camel of a certain age. When he came to demand it back, the Prophet ﷺ said (to some people), "Give him (his due)." When the people searched for a camel of that age, they found none, but found a camel one year older. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give (it to) him." On that, the man remarked, "You have given me my right in full. May Allāh give you in full." The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best amongst you is the one who pays the rights of others generously."

(٥) بَابُ وَكَالَةِ الشَّاهِدِ وَالْغَائِبِ جَائِزَةٌ،

وَكَتَبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو إِلَى قَهْرْمَانِهِ وَهُوَ غَائِبٌ عَنْهُ أَنْ يُزَكِّيَ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ الصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ.

٢٣٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ لِرَجُلٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ جَمَلٌ سِنَّ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَجَاءَهُ يَتَقَاضَاهُ فَقَالَ: «أَعْطُوهُ»، فَظَلَبُوا سِنَّهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا لَهُ إِلَّا سِنًا فَوْقَهَا. فَقَالَ: «أَعْطُوهُ». فَقَالَ: أَوْفَيْتَنِي أَوْفَى اللَّهِ بِكَ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ خِيَارَكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ قَضَاءً». [انظر: ٢٣٩٠، ٢٣٩٢، ٢٣٩٣، ٢٤٠١، ٢٦٠٦، ٢٦٠٩]

(6) CHAPTER. To depute a person to repay debts.

2306. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ demanding his debts and behaved rudely. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ intended to harm him, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to them), "Leave him, for the creditor (i.e., owner of a right) has the right to speak." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "Give him a camel of the same age as that of his." The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! There is only a camel that is older and better than his." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give (it to) him, for the best amongst you is he who pays the rights of others generously."

(٦) بَابُ الْوَكَالَةِ فِي قَضَاءِ الدِّيُونِ

٢٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَقَاضَاهُ فَأَغْلَظَ فَهَمَّ بِهِ أَصْحَابُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «دَعُوهُ فَإِنَّ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالًا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَعْطُوهُ سِنًا مِثْلَ سِنِّهِ»، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَثْمَلَ مِنْ سِنِّهِ. فَقَالَ: «أَعْطُوهُ، فَإِنَّ مِنْ

(7) CHAPTER. It is permissible for one to give a gift to a deputy (of some people) or to their intercessor.

This is confirmed by the statement of the Prophet ﷺ to the delegates of the tribe of Hawāzin when they appealed to him to return the booty to them. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I give my share to you."

2307, 2308. Narrated Marwān bin Al-Hakam and Al-Miswar bin Makhlama: When the delegates of the tribe of Hawāzin after embracing Islām, came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he got up. They appealed to him to return their properties and their captives. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "The most beloved statement to me is the true one. So, you have the option of restoring your properties or your captives, for I have delayed distributing them." (The narrator added), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had been waiting for them for more than ten days on his return from Ṭāif. When they realized that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would return to them only one of the two things, they said, "We choose our captives." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up in the gathering of the Muslims, praised Allāh as He deserved, and said, "Then after! These brothers of yours have come to you with repentance (asking for Allāh's Forgiveness) and I see it proper to return their captives to them. So, whoever amongst you likes to do that as a favour, then he can do it, and whoever of you wants to stick to his share till we pay him from the very first booty which Allāh will give us then he can do so." The people replied, "We agree to give up our shares willingly as a favour for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Then Allāh's

حَيْرَكُمْ أَحْسَنَكُمْ قَضَاءً.

[راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

(٧) بَابُ إِذَا وَهَبَ شَيْئًا لَوَكِيلٍ أَوْ شَفِيعٍ قَوْمٍ جاز

لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَوْفَدَ هَوَازِنَ حِينَ سَأَلُوهُ الْمَغَانِمَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «نَصِيبِي لَكُمْ».

٢٣٠٧، ٢٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: وَرَعِمَ عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ بْنَ الْحَكَمِ وَالْمَسُورَ بْنَ مَحْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ حِينَ جَاءَهُ وَفَدَ هَوَازِنَ مُسْلِمِينَ. فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَسَبْيَهُمْ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحَبُّ الْحَدِيثِ إِلَيَّ أَصْدَقُهُ فَاخْتَارُوا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ: إِمَّا السَّبْيَ وَإِمَّا الْمَالَ. فَقَدْ كُنْتُ اسْتَأْنَيْتُ بِهِمْ»، وَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ انْتَضَرَهُمْ بِضْعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً حِينَ قَفَلَ مِنَ الطَّائِفِ. فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَيْرُ رَادٍّ إِلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ قَالُوا: فَإِنَّا نَخْتَارُ سَبْيَنَا. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ إِخْوَانَكُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ قَدْ جَاؤُنَا تَائِبِينَ، وَإِنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَنْ أُرَدِّ إِلَيْهِمْ سَبْيَهُمْ. فَمَنْ

Messenger ﷺ said, “We don’t know who amongst you has agreed and who has not. Go back and your chiefs may tell us your opinion.” So, all of them returned and their chiefs discussed the matter with them and then they (i.e., their chiefs) came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to tell him that they (i.e., the people) had given up their shares gladly and willingly.

أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطَيَّبَ بِذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى حَظِّهِ حَتَّى نُعْطِيَهُ إِيَّاهُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ مَا يُفِيءُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا فَلْيَفْعَلْ». فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: قَدْ طَيَّبْنَا ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّا لَا نَدْرِي مَنْ أَذِنَ مِنْكُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَأْذَنْ، فَارْجِعُوا حَتَّى يَرْفَعُوا إِلَيْنَا عُرْفَاؤُكُمْ أَمْرَكُمْ»، فَارْجَعَ النَّاسُ فَكَلَّمَهُمْ عُرْفَاؤُهُمْ ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ طَيَّبُوا وَأَذِنُوا. [الحديث: ٢٣٠٧، انظر:

٢٥٣٩، ٢٥٨٤، ٢٦٠٧، ٣١٣١، ٤٣١٨، ٧١٧٦]؛ [الحديث: ٢٣٠٨، انظر: ٢٥٤٠،

٢٥٨٣، ٢٦٠٨، ٣١٣٢، ٤٣١٩، ٧١٧٧]

**(8) CHAPTER.** If someone deputs a person to give something but does not mention how much to give, it is permissible for the deputy to distribute it amongst the people according to the conventional custom.

**(٨) بَابُ إِذَا وَكَّلَ رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا أَنْ يُعْطِيَ شَيْئًا وَلَمْ يُبَيِّنْ كَمْ يُعْطِي فَأَعْطَى عَلَى مَا يَتَعَارَفُهُ النَّاسُ**

**2309.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I was accompanying the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and was riding a slow camel that was lagging behind the others. The Prophet ﷺ passed by me and asked, “Who is this?” I replied, “Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh.” He asked, “What is the matter, (why are you late)?” I replied, “I am riding a slow camel.” He asked, “Do you have a stick?” I replied in the affirmative. He said, “Give it to me.” When I gave it to him, he beat the camel and rebuked it. Then that camel surpassed the others thenceforth. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Sell it to me.” I replied, “It is (a gift) for you, O Allāh’s Messenger.” He said, “Sell it

**٢٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ وَغَيْرِهِ، يَزِيدُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، وَلَمْ يُلْغُهُ كُلُّهُ، رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَكُنْتُ عَلَى جَمَلٍ ثَقَلٍ إِنَّمَا هُوَ فِي آخِرِ الْقَوْمِ، فَمَرَّ بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» قُلْتُ: جَابِرُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟» قُلْتُ:**

to me. I have bought it for four *Dīnār* (gold pieces) and you can keep on riding it till Al-Madīna." When we approached Al-Madīna, I started going (towards my house). The Prophet ﷺ said, "Where are you going?" I said, "I have married a widow." He said, "Why have you not married a virgin so that you may play with her and she may play with you?" I said, "My father died and left daughters, so I decided to marry a widow (an experienced woman) (to look after them)." He said, "Well done." When we reached Al-Madīna, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Bilāl, pay him (the price of the camel) and give him extra money." Bilāl gave me four *Dīnār* and one *Qirāt* extra. (A subnarrator said): Jābir added. "The extra *Qirāt* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never parted from me." The *Qirāt* was always in Jābir bin 'Abdullāh's purse.<sup>(1)</sup>

إِنِّي عَلَى جَمَلٍ ثَفَالٍ، قَالَ: «أَمَعَكَ قَضِيبٌ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَعْطَيْتَهُ»، فَأَعْطَيْتُهُ فَضَرَبَهُ فَزَجَرَهُ فَكَانَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْمَكَانِ مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْقَوْمِ. قَالَ: «بِعَيْنِي»، قَالَ: بَلْ هُوَ لَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: «بَلْ بِعَيْنِي، قَدْ أَخَذْتُهُ بِأَرْبَعَةِ دَنَانِيرٍ وَلَكَ ظَهْرُهُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ». فَلَمَّا دَنَوْنَا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ أَخَذْتُ أَرْجُلَ، قَالَ: «أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ؟» قُلْتُ: تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً قَدْ خَلَا مِنْهَا، قَالَ: «فَهَلَا جَارِيَةً تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبِي تُوفِّي وَتَرَكَ بَنَاتٍ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَنْكِحَ امْرَأَةً قَدْ جَرَّبَتْ خَلَا مِنْهَا. قَالَ: «فَذَلِكَ». فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ قَالَ: «يَا بِلَالُ أَفْضِيهِ وَزِدْهُ»، فَأَعْطَاهُ أَرْبَعَةَ دَنَانِيرٍ وَزَادَهُ قِيرَاطًا. قَالَ جَابِرٌ: لَا تُفَارِقُنِي زِيَادَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَكُنِ الْقِيرَاطُ يُفَارِقُ قِرَابَ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

#### (9) CHAPTER. A woman can depute the ruler in the matter of marriage.

#### (٩) بَابُ وَكَالَةِ الْامْرَأَةِ الْإِمَامَ فِي النِّكَاحِ

٢٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ. أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَارِثٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي قَدْ وَهَبْتُ

2310. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I want to give up myself to you." A man said, "Marry her to me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "We agree to marry her to you with what you know of the Qur'an by heart."

(1) (H. 2309) The Prophet ﷺ did not mention how much extra money Bilāl was to give, so Bilāl gave according to convention.

لَكَ مِنْ نَفْسِي. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: زَوَّجْنِيهَا،  
قَالَ: «قَدْ زَوَّجْنَاكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ  
الْقُرْآنِ». [انظر: ٥٠٢٩، ٥٠٣٠، ٥٠٨٧،  
٥١٢٦، ٥١٣٢، ٥١٣٥، ٥١٤١،

٥١٤٩، ٥١٥٠، ٥٨٧١، ٧٤١٧]

(10) CHAPTER. If a person deposes somebody, and the deputy leaves something, and the owner agrees that, then it is allowed, and if the deputy lends something of what is in his custody, for a specific time, it is permissible (if the owner agrees).

2311. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ deputed me to keep *Sadaqat* (Al-Fiṭr) of Ramaḍān. A comer<sup>(1)</sup> came and started taking handfuls of the foodstuff (of the *Sadaqa*) stealthily). I took hold of him and said, "By Allāh, I will take you to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." He said, "I am needy and have many dependents, and I am in great need." I released him, and in the morning Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked me, "What did your prisoner do yesterday?"<sup>(2)</sup> I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The person complained of being needy and of having many dependents, so, I pitied him and let him go." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Indeed, he told you a lie and he will be coming again." I believed that he would show up again as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had told me that he would return. So, I waited for him watchfully. When he (showed up and) started stealing handfuls of foodstuff, I caught hold of him again and said, "I will definitely take you to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." He said, "Leave me, for I am very needy and have many dependents. I promise I will not come

(١٠) بَابُ إِذَا وَكَّلَ رَجُلًا فَتَرَكَ  
الْوَكِيلُ شَيْئًا فَأَجَارَهُ الْمُوَكَّلُ فَهُوَ  
جَائِزٌ. وَإِنْ أَقْرَضَهُ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى  
جَازَ

٢٣١١ - وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ  
أَبُو عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ  
بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: وَكَّلَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
بِحِفْظِ زَكَاةِ رَمَضَانَ فَاتَانِي آتٍ فَجَعَلَ  
يَحْتَسِرُ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ فَأَخَذْتُهُ وَقُلْتُ:  
لَأَرْفَعَنَّكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ:  
إِنِّي مُحْتَاجٌ وَعَلَيَّ عِيَالٌ وَلِي حَاجَةٌ  
شَدِيدَةٌ. قَالَ: فَخَلَيْتُ عَنْهُ،  
فَأَصْبَحْتُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا  
هُرَيْرَةَ، مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ الْبَارِحَةَ؟»  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ شَكَا حَاجَةً  
شَدِيدَةً وَعِيَالًا فَرَحِمْتُهُ فَخَلَيْتُ سَبِيلَهُ.  
قَالَ: «أَمَّا إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَذَبَكَ وَسَيَعُودُ»،  
فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ سَيَعُودُ لِقَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «إِنَّهُ سَيَعُودُ». فَرَصَدْتُهُ، فَجَعَلَ  
يَحْتَسِرُ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ فَأَخَذْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ:

(1) (H.2311) Comer: Satan

(2) (H.2311) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was inspired Divinely about the whole story and this was the reason why he asked Abū Hurairah, though Abū Hurairah had told him nothing.

back again.” I pitied him and let him go. In the morning Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked me, “What did your prisoner do?” I replied, “O Allāh’s Messenger! He complained of his great need and of too many dependents, so I took pity on him and set him free.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Verily, he told you a lie and he will return.” I waited for him attentively for the third time, and when he (came and) started stealing handfuls of the foodstuff, I caught hold of him and said, “I will surely take you to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ as it is the third time you promise not to return, yet you break your promise and come.” He said, “(Forgive me and) I will teach you some words with which Allāh will benefit you.” I asked, “What are they?” He replied, “Whenever you go to bed, recite *Ayat-al-Kursī* - ‘*Allāhu lā ilāha illā Huwal-Ḥaiy-ul-Qaiyyūm*’<sup>(1)</sup> till you finish the whole Verse. (if you do so), Allāh will appoint a guard for you who will stay with you and no satan will come near you till morning”. So, I released him. In the morning, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “What did your prisoner do yesterday?” I replied, “He claimed that he would teach me some words by which Allāh will benefit me, so I let him go.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “What are they?” I replied, “He said to me, ‘Whenever you go to bed, recite *Ayat-al-Kursī* from the beginning to the end - *Allāhu lā ilāha illā Huwal-Ḥaiy-ul-Qaiyyūm* -.’ He further said to me, ‘(If you do so), Allāh will appoint a guard for you who will stay with you, and no satan will come near you till morning.’ [(Abū Hurairah or another subnarrator) added that they (the Companions) were very eager to do good deeds]. The Prophet ﷺ said, “He really spoke the truth, although he is an absolute

لَأَرْفَعَنَّكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: دَعْنِي فَإِنِّي مُحْتَاجٌ وَعَلَيَّ عِيَالٌ، لَا أَعُودُ. فَرَحِمْتُهُ فَخَلَيْتُ سَبِيلَهُ. فَأَصْبَحْتُ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. شَكَا حَاجَةً شَدِيدَةً وَعِيَالًا فَرَحِمْتُهُ فَخَلَيْتُ سَبِيلَهُ. قَالَ: «أَمَا إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَذَبَكَ وَسَيَعُودُ». فَرَصَدْتُهُ الثَّالِثَةَ فَجَعَلَ يَحْشُو مِنْ الطَّعَامِ فَأَخَذْتُهُ، فَقُلْتُ: لَأَرْفَعَنَّكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهَذَا آخِرُ ثَلَاثِ مَرَّاتٍ أَنَّكَ تَزْعُمُ لَا تَعُودُ ثُمَّ تَعُودُ. قَالَ: دَعْنِي أَعْلَمْتُكُمْ كَلِمَاتٍ يَنْفَعُكَ اللَّهُ بِهَا، قُلْتُ: مَا هُنَّ؟ قَالَ: إِذَا أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَاقْرَأْ آيَةَ الْكُرْسِيِّ ﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ﴾ حَتَّى تَخْتِمَ الْآيَةَ فَإِنَّكَ لَنْ يَزَالَ عَلَيْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَافِظٌ وَلَا يَقْرِبَنَّكَ شَيْطَانٌ حَتَّى تُصْبِحَ، فَخَلَيْتُ سَبِيلَهُ. فَأَصْبَحْتُ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا فَعَلَ أَسِيرُكَ الْبَارِحَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ يُعَلِّمُنِي كَلِمَاتٍ يَنْفَعُنِي اللَّهُ بِهَا فَخَلَيْتُ سَبِيلَهُ. قَالَ: «مَا هِيَ؟» قُلْتُ: قَالَ لِي: إِذَا أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَاقْرَأْ آيَةَ الْكُرْسِيِّ مِنْ أَوَّلِهَا حَتَّى تَخْتِمَ الْآيَةَ ﴿اللَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ﴾ وَقَالَ لِي: لَنْ يَزَالَ

(1) (H. 2311) *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*, Verse No. 255.

liar. Do you know whom you were talking to, these three nights, O Abū Hurairah?" Abū Hurairah said, "No." He said, "It was Satan."

عَلَيْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ حَافِظٌ وَلَا يَفْرُبُكَ شَيْطَانٌ حَتَّى تُصْبِحَ. وَكَانُوا أَحْرَصَ شَيْءٍ عَلَى الْخَيْرِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَّا إِنَّهُ قَدْ صَدَقَكَ وَهُوَ كَذُوبٌ، تَعْلَمُ مَنْ تُخَاطِبُ مُدَّ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «ذَاكَ شَيْطَانٌ». [انظر: ٣٢٧٥، ٥٠١٠]

(11) CHAPTER. If a deputy sells something (in an illegal manner), the transaction is invalid.

2312. Narrated Abū Sa'īd al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Once Bilāl brought *Barnī* (i.e., a kind of dates) to the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ asked him, "From where have you brought these?" Bilāl replied, "I had some inferior type of dates and exchanged two *Ṣā'* of it for one *Ṣā'* of *Barnī* (dates) in order to give it to the Prophet ﷺ to eat." Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "Beware! Beware! This is definitely *Ribā* (usury)! This is definitely *Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury). ! Don't do so, but if you want to buy (a superior kind of dates), sell the inferior kind of dates for money and then buy the superior kind of dates with that money."

(١١) بَابُ إِذَا بَاعَ الْوَكِيلُ شَيْئًا فَاسِدًا فَبَيْعُهُ مَرْدُودٌ

٢٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ هُوَ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ عَدِيٍّ الْغَافِرِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ بِلَالٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِتَمَرٍ بَرْنِيٍّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مِنْ أَيْنَ هَذَا؟» قَالَ بِلَالٌ: كَانَ عِنْدِي تَمْرٌ رَدِيءٌ فَبِعْتُ مِنْهُ صَاعَيْنِ بِصَاعٍ لِنُطْعَمَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «أَوْهَ أَوْهَ. عَيْنُ الرِّبَا، عَيْنُ الرِّبَا، لَا تَفْعَلْ. وَلَكِنْ إِذَا أَرَدْتَ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ فَبِعِ التَّمَرَ بِبَيْعٍ آخَرَ ثُمَّ اشْتَرِهِ».

(12) CHAPTER. The deputyship for managing the *Waqf* (religious endowment) and the expenses of the trustee. The trustee can provide his friends from it and he himself can eat from it reasonably (according to his work).

(١٢) بَابُ الْوَكَالَةِ فِي الْوَقْفِ وَنَفَقَتِهِ وَأَنْ يُطْعَمَ صَدِيقًا لَهُ وَيَأْكُلَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

2313. Narrated 'Amr concerning the *Waqf* of 'Umar رضي الله عنه: It was not sinful of the

٢٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

(1) (H.2312) *Ribā*: See glossary.



trustee (of the *Waqf*) to eat or provide his friends from it, provided the trustee had no intention of collecting fortune (for himself). Ibn 'Umar was the manager of the trust of 'Umar and he used to give presents from it to those with whom he used to stay at Makkah.

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، قَالَ فِي صَدَقَةِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَيْسَ عَلَى الْوَلِيِّ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ وَيُؤْكَلَ صَدِيقًا غَيْرَ مُتَأَثِّلٍ مَالًا. فَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ هُوَ يَلِي صَدَقَةَ عُمَرَ، يُهْدِي لِنَاسٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ يَنْزِلُ عَلَيْهِمْ. [انظر: ٢٧٣٧، ٢٧٦٤، ٢٧٧٢، ٢٧٧٣، ٢٧٧٧]

(13) CHAPTER. To depute a person to carry out a (legal) Allāh's ordained punishment.

2314, 2315. Narrated Zaid bin Khalid and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Unais! Go to the wife of this (man) and if she confesses (that she has committed illegal sexual intercourse), then stone her to death."

(١٣) بَابُ الْوَكَاةِ فِي الْحُدُودِ

٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَأَعِذْ يَا أُنَيْسُ إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجُمُهَا». [الحديث: ٢٣١٤، انظر: ٢٦٤٩، ٢٦٩٦، ٢٧٢٥، ٦٦٣٤، ٦٨٢٨، ٦٨٣١، ٦٨٣٦، ٦٨٤٣، ٦٨٦٠، ٧١٩٤، ٧٢٥٩، ٧٢٧٩]؛ [الحديث: ٢٣١٥، انظر: ٢٦٩٥، ٢٧٢٤، ٦٦٣٣، ٦٨٢٧، ٦٨٣٣، ٦٨٣٥، ٦٨٤٢، ٦٨٥٩، ٧١٩٣، ٧٢٥٨، ٧٢٦٠، ٧٢٧٨]

2316. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When An-Nuaimān or his son was brought in a state of drunkenness, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered all those who were present in the house to beat him. I was one of those who beat him. We beat him with shoes and palm-leaf stalks.

٢٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: جِيءَ بِالنُّعَيْمَانِ أَوْ ابْنِ التُّعَيْمَانِ شَارِبًا، فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الْبَيْتِ أَنْ يَضْرِبُوهُ، قَالَ: فَكُنْتُ أَنَا

فِيْمَنْ ضَرَبَهُ فَضْرَبَتْهُ بِالْتَعَالِ وَالْحَرِيْدِ .

[انظر: ٦٧٧٤، ٦٧٧٥]

(14) CHAPTER. To depute someone to sacrifice *Budn* (camels for sacrifice) and to look after them.

2317. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : I twisted the garlands of the *Hady* (i.e., animals for sacrifice) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with my own hands. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ put them around their necks with his own hands, and sent them with my father (to Makkah). Nothing legal was regarded illegal for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till the animals were slaughtered.<sup>(1)</sup>

(١٤) بَابُ الْوَكَالَةِ فِي الْبُذْنِ وَتَعَاهُهَا

٢٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَا فَتَلْتُ فَلَائِدَ هَذِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدَيَّ ثُمَّ فَلَدَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدَيْهِ، ثُمَّ بَعَثَ بِهَا مَعَ أَبِي، فَلَمْ يَحْرُمْ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَيْءٌ أَحَلَّهُ اللَّهُ لَهُ حَتَّى نُحَرِّقَ الْهَذِي. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

(15) CHAPTER. If a person tells his deputy, "Spend it as Allāh directs you," and the deputy says, "I have heard what you have said."

2318. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Abū Ṭalḥa was the richest man in Al-Madina amongst the *Anṣār*, and Beeruḥā' (garden) was the most beloved of his property, and it was situated opposite the mosque (of the Prophet ﷺ). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to enter it and drink from its sweet water. When the following Divine Verse was revealed: "By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, here it means Allāh's Reward i.e., Paradise), till you spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love..." (V.3:92) Abū Ṭalḥa got up in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's

(١٥) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ الرَّجُلُ لَوَكِيلِهِ: صَعْنُهُ حَيْثُ أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ. وَقَالَ الْوَكِيلُ: قَدْ سَمِعْتُ مَا قُلْتَ

٢٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَكْثَرَ أَنْصَارِيٍّ بِالْمَدِينَةِ مَالًا، وَكَانَ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِهِ إِلَيْهِ بِيرْحَاءٌ، وَكَانَتْ مُسْتَقْبَلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُهَا وَيَشْرَبُ مِنْ مَاءٍ فِيهَا طَيِّبٍ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَقًّا نُنْفِقُوا وَمَا نُحِبُّونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٢] قَامَ

(1) (H. 2317) Sending the *Hady* to Makkah while one is somewhere else, does not require that one should be treated as a *Muḥrim*.

Messenger! Allāh تعالى says in his Book, 'By no mean shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, etc., – here it means Allāh's Reward i.e., Paradise) unless you spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love...' and verily, the most beloved to me of my property is Bairuhā (garden), so I give it in charity and hope for its reward from Allāh. O Allāh's Messenger! Spend it wherever you like." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appreciated that and said, "That is perishable wealth! That is perishable wealth! I have heard what you have said; I suggest you to distribute it among your relatives."<sup>(1)</sup> Abū Ṭalḥa said, "I will do so, O Allāh's Messenger." So, Abū Ṭalḥa distributed it among his relatives and cousins. The subnarrator (Mālik) said, the Prophet ﷺ said: "That is a profitable wealth," instead of "perishable wealth."

أَبُو طَلْحَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ فِي كِتَابِهِ: ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا نَحِبُّنَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٢] وَإِنَّ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءُ، وَإِنِّهَا صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ أَرْجُو بِرَّهَا وَدُخْرَهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَضَعْتُهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَيْثُ شِئْتُ. فَقَالَ: «بَنَحْ، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَائِحٌ، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَائِحٌ، قَدْ سَمِعْتُ مَا قُلْتَ فِيهَا وَأَرَى أَنْ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ» قَالَ: أَفْعَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَخَسَمَهَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فِي أَقَارِبِهِ وَبَنِي عَمِّهِ.

تَابَعَهُ إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ. وَقَالَ رَوْحٌ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ: «رَابَحٌ».

[راجع: ١٤٦١]

#### (16) CHAPTER. To depute a trustworthy treasurer for the treasury and similar things.

2319. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "An honest treasurer who gives what he is ordered to give fully, perfectly and willingly to the person to whom he is ordered to give, is regarded as one of the two charitable persons."<sup>(2)</sup>

#### (١٦) بَابُ وَكَالَةِ الْأَمِينِ فِي الْخِزَانَةِ وَنَحْوِهَا

٢٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَازِنُ الْأَمِينُ الَّذِي يُنْفِقُ - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: الَّذِي يُعْطِي - مَا أُمِرَ بِهِ كَامِلًا مُؤَفَّرًا، طَيِّبًا نَفْسُهُ إِلَى الَّذِي أُمِرَ بِهِ أَحَدُ الْمُتَصَدِّقِينَ».

[راجع: ١٤٣٨]

(1) (H. 2318) That is perishable wealth and it is better for you to spend it in charity whereby you will get what will be imperishable (i.e., Allāh's Reward).

(2) (H. 2319) The owner is the other charitable person.

## 41 - THE BOOK OF CULTIVATION AND AGRICULTURE

## ٤١ - كِتَابُ الْحَرْثِ وَالْمَرْاعَةِ

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of sowing seeds and planting trees if some of the product is eaten (by people or animals).

The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Then tell Me about the seed that you sow in the ground, is it you that make it to grow, or are We the grower? Were it Our Will, We could crumble it to dry pieces..." (V.56: 63-65)

2320. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is none amongst the Muslims who plants a tree or sows seeds, and then a bird, or a person or an animal eats from it, but is regarded as a charitable gift for him."

(١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الزَّرْعِ وَالْغَرْسِ إِذَا أَكَلَ مِنْهُ، وَقَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا تَحْرُثُونَ﴾ ١٣ ءَأَنْتُمْ تَزْرَعُونَهُ أَمْ نَحْنُ الزَّارِعُونَ ﴿١٤﴾ [الواقعة: ٦٣-٦٥].

٢٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ (ح) وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يَغْرِسُ غَرْسًا أَوْ يَزْرَعُ زَرْعًا فَيَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ طَيْرٌ أَوْ إِنْسَانٌ أَوْ بَيْهَمَةٌ إِلَّا كَانَ لَهُ بِهِ صَدَقَةٌ». وَقَالَ مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٦٠١٢]

(2) CHAPTER. What is to be afraid of the results of indulging in the agricultural mechanical equipment, or to transgress the prescribed limits.

2321. It is narrated that Abū Umāma al-Bāhili saw some agricultural equipments and said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "There is no house in which these equipment enter except that Allāh will cause humiliation to enter it."

(٢) بَابُ مَا يُحْذَرُ مِنْ عَوَاقِبِ الْأَشْيَاعِ بِالْأَلَةِ الزَّرْعِ أَوْ مَجَاوَزَةِ الْحَدِّ الَّذِي أَمَرَ بِهِ

٢٣٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَالِمٍ الْجُمَيْصِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ الْأَلْهَانِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ الْبَاهِلِيِّ

قَالَ: وَرَأَى سِغَةً وَشَيْئاً مِنْ آلَةِ الْحَرْثِ، فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ هَذَا بَيْتَ قَوْمٍ إِلَّا أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الذُّلَّ». قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَاسْمُ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ: صُدْيُّ بْنُ عَجَلَانَ.

(۳) **بَابُ اقْتِنَاءِ الْكَلْبِ لِلْحَرْثِ**

(3) CHAPTER. Keeping a watch-dog for the farm.

2322. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever keeps a dog, one *Qirāt* (of the reward) of his good deeds is deducted daily, unless the dog is used for guarding a farm or cattle."

Abū Hurairah (in another quotation) said: "The Prophet ﷺ said, "... unless it is (used) for (guarding) sheep or farms, or for hunting."

Abū Hurairah added: The Prophet ﷺ said, "... unless a dog is kept (for guarding) cattle or for hunting."

2323. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: Abū Sufyān bin Abū Zuhair, a man from Azd Shanū'a and one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'If one keeps a dog which is meant for guarding neither a farm nor cattle will get a daily deduction of one *Qirāt* of the reward of his good deeds."

۲۳۲۲ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ قُصَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَمْسَكَ كَلْبًا فَإِنَّهُ يَنْقُصُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ قِيرَاطٌ إِلَّا كَلْبَ حَرْثٍ أَوْ مَاشِيَةٍ». قَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَأَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِلَّا كَلْبَ غَنَمٍ أَوْ حَرْثٍ أَوْ صَيْدٍ». وَقَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «كَلْبَ مَاشِيَةٍ أَوْ صَيْدٍ». [انظر: ۳۳۲۴]

۲۳۲۳ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ خُصَيْفَةَ: أَنَّ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ سُفْيَانَ بْنَ أَبِي رُهَيْرٍ - رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَزْدِ شَنْوَةَ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ

=oppression and humiliation, especially under the feudal system. By indulging in this work, one may neglect *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause and other important Allāh's Obligations. It is also said that this *Hadīth* is concerned with those living near the enemies: If they got busy in agriculture and left *Jihād*, the enemies might overcome and humiliate them. Of course, the *Hadīth* should not be taken literally. Farming is not undesirable in itself but we should beware the results of indulging too much in it. (*Fath Al-Bārī*)

I asked, "Did you hear this from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" He said, "Yes, by the Lord of this mosque."

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَقْنَى كَلْبًا لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُ زَرْعًا وَلَا ضَرْعًا نَقَصَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ قِيرَاطٌ». قُلْتُ: أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: إِي وَرَبِّ هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ. [انظر: ٣٣٢٥]

#### (4) CHAPTER. Employing oxen for ploughing.

2324. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While a man was riding a cow, it turned towards him and said, 'I have not been created for this purpose (i.e., carrying), I have been created for ploughing.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "I, Abū Bakr and 'Umar believe in this story." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "A wolf caught a sheep, and when the shepherd chased it, the wolf said, 'Who will be its guard on the day of wild beasts, when there will be no shepherd for it except I?' " After narrating it, the Prophet ﷺ said, "I, Abū Bakr and 'Umar too believe it."<sup>(1)</sup> Abū Salama (a subnarrator) said, "Abū Bakr and 'Umar were not present then."<sup>(2)</sup>

#### (٤) بَابُ اسْتِعْمَالِ الْبَقَرِ لِلْحِرَاثَةِ

٢٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ رَاكِبٌ عَلَى بَقَرَةٍ أُلْتَفَتَتْ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَتْ: لَمْ أُخْلَقْ لِهَذَا. خُلِقْتُ لِلْحِرَاثَةِ، قَالَ: آمَنْتُ بِهِ أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ. وَأَخَذَ الذِّئْبُ شَاةً فَتَبِعَهَا الرَّاعِي فَقَالَ لَهُ الذِّئْبُ: مَنْ لَهَا يَوْمَ السَّبْعِ؟ يَوْمَ لَا

(1) (H. 2324) The Prophet ﷺ talked on behalf of Abū Bakr and 'Umar, because he was sure that they would believe the story when they heard it.

(2) (H. 2324) It has been written that a wolf also spoke to a shepherd during the Prophet's lifetime near Al-Madina as narrated in *Musnad Imām Ahmad* in the *Musnad* of Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (Vol. 3): Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (While a shepherd was in his herd of sheep), suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away, the shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep, the wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: "Be afraid of Allāh, you have taken the provision from me which Allāh gave me". The shepherd said: "What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being." The wolf said: "Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in Yathrib (Al-Madina) informing the people about the news of the past." Then the shepherd (after hearing that) proceeded (towards Al-Madina) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madina, cornered his sheep in a place, and came to Allāh's Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) informed the whole story. Allāh's Messenger ordered for the proclamation of a congregational prayer (صلاة جامعة), then he ﷺ came out and asked=

رَاعِي لَهَا غَيْرِي؟ قَالَ: آمَنْتُ بِهِ أَنَا  
وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ. قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ:  
وما هُما يَوْمَئِذٍ فِي الْقَوْمِ. [انظر:  
٣٦٦٣، ٣٦٩٠، ٣٤٧١]

(5) CHAPTER. (It is permissible for one) to say to another, "Look after my date-palm trees or other trees and share the fruits with me."

(٥) **بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ: أَكْفِنِي مَوْنَةَ النَّخْلِ وَغَيْرِهِ وَتُشْرِكُنِي فِي الثَّمَرِ**

2325. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Anṣār said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Distribute the date-palm trees between us and our emigrant brothers." He replied, "No." The Anṣār said (to the emigrants), "Look after the trees (water and watch them) and share the fruits with us." The emigrants said, "We listen and obey."

٢٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَقْسِمُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ إِخْوَانِنَا النَّخِيلِ، قَالَ: «لا»، فَقَالُوا: تَكْفُونَا الْمَوْنَةَ وَتُشْرِكُنَا فِي الثَّمَرَةِ، قَالُوا: سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا. [انظر: ٣٧٨٢، ٢٧١٩]

(6) CHAPTER. The cutting of trees and date-palm trees.

Anas said, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered that the date-palm trees be cut down and they were cut down."<sup>(1)</sup>

(٦) **بَابُ قَطْعِ الشَّجَرِ وَالنَّخْلِ**  
وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالنَّخْلِ فَقُطِعَ.

2326. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ got the date-palm trees of the tribe of Banī An-Naḍir burnt and the trees cut down at a place called Al-Buwaira. Hassān bin Thābit said in a poetic verse:

٢٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ حَرَّقَ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ

=the shepherd to inform the people (about his story) and he informed them. Then Allāh's Messenger said: "He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till beasts of prey (سباع) speak to the human beings, and the stick lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him [(Musnad Imām Aḥmad, Vol. 3, in the Musnad of Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī). (See H. 3663)].

(1) (Ch. 6) The date-palm trees referred here to are those of the mosque of the Prophet ﷺ which were cut down during its construction.

"The chiefs of Banī Lu'ai found it easy to watch fire spreading at Al-Buwaira."<sup>(1)</sup>

وَقَطَعَ، وَهِيَ الْبُؤَيْرَةُ وَلَهَا يَقُولُ  
حَسَنًا:

لَهَانَ عَلَى سَرَاةِ بَنِي لُوَيْ  
حَرِيقٌ بِالْبُؤَيْرَةِ مُسْتَطِيرٌ

[انظر: ٣٠٢١، ٤٠٣١، ٤٠٣٢، ٤٨٨٤]

#### (7) CHAPTER:

#### (٧) بَابُ:

2327. Narrated Rafi' bin Khadij: We worked on farms more than anybody else in Al-Madina. We used to rent the land at the yield of specific delimited portion of it to be given to the landlord. Sometimes the vegetation of that portion was affected by blights etc., while the rest remained safe and vice versa, so the Prophet ﷺ forbade this practice. At that time gold or silver were not used (for renting the land).

٢٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى  
بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ بْنِ قَيْسٍ  
الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: سَمِعَ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجٍ  
قَالَ: كُنَّا أَكْثَرُ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ مُزْدَرَعًا،  
كُنَّا نُكْرِجِي الْأَرْضَ بِالنَّاجِيَةِ، مِنْهَا  
مُسَمًى لِسَيِّدِ الْأَرْضِ، قَالَ: فَمِمَّا  
يُصَابُ ذَلِكَ وَتَسْلَمُ الْأَرْضُ، وَمِمَّا  
يُصَابُ الْأَرْضُ وَيَسْلَمُ ذَلِكَ، فَتُهَيِّئَا،  
فَأَمَّا الذَّهَبُ وَالْوَرِقُ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ يَوْمَئِذٍ.

(8) CHAPTER. Temporary share-cropping contract on the basis of dividing the yield into halves, one for each partner or on other basis.

#### (٨) بَابُ الْمَزَارَعَةِ بِالشُّطْرِ وَنَحْوِهِ

Narrated Abū Ja'far: All the emigrants in Al-Madina used to cultivate the land (for the Anṣār) on the condition of having one-third or one-fourth of the yield. 'Alī, Sa'd bin Mālik, 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd, 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz, Al-Qāsim, 'Urwa and the families of Abū Bakr, of 'Umar and of 'Alī, and Ibn Sīrīn cultivated the land of 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Yazid on the basis of taking a portion of the yield." 'Umar made a deal with the people that if he provided the seeds,

وَقَالَ قَيْسُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
جَعْفَرٍ، قَالَ: مَا بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ  
هَجْرَةً إِلَّا يَزْرَعُونَ عَلَى الثُّلُثِ وَالرُّبْعِ.  
وَزَارَعَ عَلِيُّ وَسَعْدُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ وَعُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ  
وَالْقَاسِمُ وَعَزْرَةُ بْنُ الزَّيْبِرِ وَالْأَبِي بَكْرٍ  
وَالْعُمَرُ وَالْعَلِيُّ وَابْنُ سِيرِينَ. وَقَالَ  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ: كُنْتُ أَشَارِكُ

(1) (H. 2326) The trees were burnt and the palm trees were cut down to make an open space for fighting.



he would get half of the yield, and if they provided the seeds, they would get so-and-so much. Al-Ḥasan said, "There is no harm if the land belongs to one, but both spend on it and the yield is divided between them." Az-Zuhrī had the same opinion. Al-Ḥasan said, "There is no harm if cotton is picked on the condition of having half the yield." Ibrāhīm, Ibn Sirīn, 'Aṭā, Al-Ḥakam, Az-Zuhrī and Qatāda said, "There is no harm in giving the yarn to the weaver to weave into cloth on the basis that one-third of the cloth is given to the weaver for his labour." Ma'mar said, "There is no harm in hiring animals for a definite (fixed) period on the basis that one-third or one-fourth of the products carried by the animals is given to the owner of the animals."

عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ فِي الزَّرْعِ. وَغَامَلَ عُمَرُ النَّاسَ عَلَى إِنْ جَاءَ عُمَرُ بِالْبَذْرِ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ فَلَهُ الشَّطْرُ، وَإِنْ جَاؤُوا بِالْبَذْرِ فَلَهُمْ كَذَا. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ تَكُونَ الْأَرْضُ لِأَحَدِهِمَا فَيُنْفِقَانِ جَمِيعاً فَمَا خَرَجَ فَهُوَ بَيْنَهُمَا. وَرَأَى ذَلِكَ الرَّهْرِيُّ، وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُجْتَنَى الْقَطْنُ عَلَى التَّصْفِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَعَطَاءُ وَالْحَكَمُ وَالرَّهْرِيُّ وَقَتَادَةُ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُعْطِيَ الثَّوبَ بِالثَّلْثِ أَوْ الرَّبْعِ وَنَحْوِهِ. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ تُكْرَى الْمَاشِيَةُ عَلَى الثَّلْثِ أَوْ الرَّبْعِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى.

2328. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ concluded a contract with the people of Khaibar to utilize the land on the condition that half the products of fruits or vegetation would be their share. The Prophet ﷺ used to give his wives one hundred Wasq each, eighty Wasq of dates and twenty Wasq of barley. (When 'Umar became the caliph) he gave the wives of the Prophet ﷺ the option of either having the land and water as their shares, or carrying on the previous practice. Some of them chose the land and some chose the Wasq, and 'Āishah chose the land.

٢٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ غَامَلَ خَبِيرَ بَشْطَرٍ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا مِنْ تَمَرٍ أَوْ زَرْعٍ، فَكَانَ يُعْطِي أَزْوَاجَهُ مِائَةً وَسَقًا. ثَمَانُونَ وَسَقًا تَمَرٍ، وَعِشْرُونَ وَسَقًا شَعِيرٍ. وَقَسَمَ عُمَرُ خَبِيرَ فَخِيرَ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنْ يُقْطَعَ لَهُنَّ مِنَ الْمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَوْ يُمَضَى لَهُنَّ، فَمِنْهُنَّ مَنْ اخْتَارَ الْأَرْضَ. وَمِنْهُنَّ مَنْ اخْتَارَ الْوَسْقَ، وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ اخْتَارَتْ الْأَرْضَ.

(9) CHAPTER. When no period is specified in the contract of share-cropping.

2329. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :

The Prophet ﷺ made a deal with the people of Khaibar that they would have half the fruits and vegetation of the land they cultivated.

(10) CHAPTER:

2330. Narrated 'Amr: I said to Tawūs, "I wish you would give up Mukhābara (share-cropping), for the people say that the Prophet ﷺ forbade it." On that Tawūs replied, "O 'Amr! I give the land to share-croppers and help them. No doubt; the most learned man, namely Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا told me that the Prophet ﷺ had not forbidden it (i.e., *Al-Mukhābara*) but said, 'It is more beneficial for one to give his land free to one's brother than to charge him a fixed rental.' ”<sup>(1)</sup>

(11) CHAPTER. Share-cropping with the Jews.

2331. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the land of Khaibar to the Jews on the condition that they work on it and cultivate it, and be given half of its yield.

(٩) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يَشْتَرِطِ السِّنِينَ فِي الْمَزَارَعَةِ

٢٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: عَامَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ بِشَطْرِ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا مِنْ ثَمَرٍ أَوْ زَرْعٍ. [راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(١٠) بَابُ:

٢٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: قُلْتُ لِطَاوُسٍ: لَوْ تَرَكْتَ الْمُخَابَرَةَ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْهُ. قَالَ: أَيْ عَمْرُو، إِنِّي أُعْطِيهِمْ وَأُعْنِيهِمْ وَإِنْ أَعْلَمَهُمْ أَخْبَرَنِي - يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا -: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَنْهَ عَنْهُ وَلَكِنْ قَالَ: «أَنْ يَمْنَحَ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ عَلَيْهِ خَرْجًا مَعْلُومًا». [انظر: ٢٣٤٢، ٢٦٣٤]

(١١) بَابُ الْمَزَارَعَةِ مَعَ الْيَهُودِ

٢٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَعْطَى خَيْبَرَ الْيَهُودَ عَلَى أَنْ يَعْمَلُوهَا

(1) (H. 2330) Sharecropping is not forbidden, but it is recommended that one should let his Muslim brethren utilize one's own land without charging them anything.

وَيَزْرَعُوهَا وَلَهُمْ شَطْرُ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا.

[راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(12) CHAPTER. What conditions are disliked in share-cropping.

2332. Narrated Rāfi' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We worked on farms more than anybody else in Al-Madīna. We used to rent the land and say to the owner, "The yield of this portion is for us and the yield of that portion is for you (as the rent)." One of those portions might yield something and the other might not. So, the Prophet ﷺ forbade us to do so.

(١٢) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الشَّرْطِ فِي الْمَزَارَعَةِ

٢٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى: سَمِعَ حَنْظَلَةَ الزُّرَقِيَّ، عَنْ رَافِعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ حَقْلًا، وَكَانَ أَحَدُنَا يُكْرِئُ أَرْضَهُ يَقُولُ: هَذِهِ الْقِطْعَةُ لِي وَهَذِهِ لَكَ، فَرُبَّمَا أَخْرَجَتْ ذِيهِ وَلَمْ تُخْرِجْ ذِيهِ، فَتَهَاكُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٢٢٨٦]

(13) CHAPTER. If a person invests the money of someone else in cultivation without taking his permission and the enterprise effects profit, (to whom will the profit belong?).

(١٣) بَابُ إِذَا زَرَعَ بِمَالِ قَوْمٍ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِهِمْ وَكَانَ فِي ذَلِكَ صَلاَحٌ لَهُمْ

2333. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While three men were walking, it started raining and they took shelter (refuge) in a cave in a mountain. A big rock rolled down from the mountain and closed the mouth of the cave. They said to each other, 'Think of good deeds which you did for Allāh's sake only, and invoke Allāh by giving reference to those deeds so that He may remove this rock from you.' One of them said, 'O Allāh! I had old parents and small children and I used to graze the sheep for them. On my return to them in the evening, I used to milk (the sheep) and start providing my parents first of all before my children. One day I was delayed and came late at night and found my parents sleeping. I

٢٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ يَمْشُونَ أَحَدُهُمُ الْمَطَرُ فَأَوْوَا إِلَى غَارٍ فِي جَبَلٍ فَأَنْحَطَّتْ عَلَى قَمِيهِ غَارِهِمْ صَخْرَةٌ مِنَ الْجَبَلِ فَأَنْطَبَقَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: انظُرُوا أَعْمَالًا عَمِلْتُمُوهَا صَالِحَةً لِلَّهِ فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ بِهَا لَعَلَّهُ يَفْرُجَهَا عَنْكُمْ. قَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ:

milked (the sheep) as usual and stood by their heads. I hated to wake them up and disliked to give milk to my children before them, although my children were weeping (because of hunger) at my feet till the day dawned. O Allāh! If I did this for Your sake only, kindly remove the rock so that we could see the sky through it.' So, Allāh removed the rock a little and they saw the sky. The second man said, 'O Allāh! I was in love with a cousin of mine like the deepest love a man may have for a woman. I wanted to outrage her chastity but she refused unless I gave her one-hundred Dinār. So, I struggled to collect that amount. And when I sat between her legs, she said: O Allāh's slave! Be afraid of Allāh and do not deflower me except rightfully (by legal marriage). So, I got up. O Allāh! If I did it for Your sake only, please remove the rock.' The rock shifted a little more. Then the third man said, 'O Allāh! I employed a labourer for a *Faraq* of rice and when he finished his job and demanded his right, I presented it to him, but he refused to take it. So, I sowed the rice many time till I gathered cows and their shepherd (from the yield). (Then after some time) he came and said to me: Fear Allāh (and give me my right). I said: Go and take those cows and the shepherd. He said: Be afraid of Allāh! Don't mock at me. I said: I am not mocking at you. Take (all that). So, he took all that. O Allāh! If I did that for Your sake only, please remove the rest of the rock.' So, Allāh removed the rock."

[Also see *Hadith* No.2272]

اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ كَانَ لِي وَالِدَانِ شَيْخَانِ  
كَبِيرَانِ وَلِي صَبِيَّةٌ صِغَارٌ كُنْتُ أَرْضِي  
عَلَيْهِمْ، فَإِذَا رُحْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ حَلَبْتُ  
فَبَدَأْتُ بِوَالِدَيْهِ أَسْقِيهِمَا قَبْلَ بَنِي،  
وَأَنِّي اسْتَأْخَرْتُ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَلَمْ أَتِ  
حَتَّى أُمْسَيْتُ فَوَجَدْتُهُمَا نَامًا فَحَلَبْتُ  
كَمَا كُنْتُ أَحْلُبُ فَقُمْتُ عِنْدَ  
رُؤُوسِهِمَا أَكْرَهُ أَنْ أُوقِظَهُمَا وَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ  
أُسْقِيَ الصَّبِيَّةَ. وَالصَّبِيَّةُ يَتَضَاغُونَ عِنْدَ  
قَدَمَيَّ حَتَّى طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ. فَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُهُ ابْتِغَاءً وَجْهَكَ فَافْرُجْ  
لَنَا فَرْجَةً نَرَى مِنْهَا السَّمَاءَ، فَفَرَجَ اللَّهُ  
فَرَأَوْا السَّمَاءَ. وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ لِي بِنْتُ عَمٍّ أَحْبَبْتُهَا كَأَشَدِّ  
مَا يُحِبُّ الرَّجَالُ النِّسَاءَ فَطَلَبْتُ مِنْهَا  
فَأَبَتْ عَلَيَّ حَتَّى آتَيْتَهَا بِمِائَةِ دِينَارٍ،  
فَبَعَيْتُ حَتَّى جَمَعْتُهَا فَلَمَّا وَقَعْتُ بَيْنَ  
رَجُلَيْهَا قَالَتْ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَتَى اللَّهَ  
وَلَا تَفْتَحِ الْخَاتَمَ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ، فَقُمْتُ.  
فَإِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُهُ ابْتِغَاءً  
وَجْهَكَ فَافْرُجْ عَنَّا فَرْجَةً، فَفَرَجَ.  
وَقَالَ الثَّلَاثُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي اسْتَأْجَرْتُ  
أَجِيرًا بِفَرَقِ أَرْزُ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى عَمَلَهُ  
فَقَالَ: أَغْطِنِي حَقِّي، فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ  
فَرُغِبَ عَنْهُ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أَزْرَعُهُ حَتَّى  
جَمَعْتُ مِنْهُ بَقَرًا وَرُعَاتَهَا فَجَاءَنِي  
فَقَالَ: أَتَى اللَّهَ، فَقُلْتُ: أَذْهَبَ إِلَى  
ذَلِكَ الْبَقَرِ وَرُعَاتِهَا فَخُذْ، فَقَالَ: أَتَى

الله ولا تَسْتَهْزِئْ بِي، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَا  
أَسْتَهْزِئُ بِكَ، فَخَذَ فَأَخَذَهُ. فَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءً وَجْهِكَ  
فَأَفْرُجْ مَا بَقِيَ، فَفَرَّجَ اللَّهُ. قَالَ أَبُو  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: «فَسَعَيْتُ».

[راجع: ٢٢١٥]

(14) CHAPTER. The *Auqāf* (i.e., endowments) of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ and the land of *Kharāj* (*Zakāt*), the contracts of share-cropping and other agreements of the companions.

The Prophet ﷺ said to 'Umar, "Give those trees as a whole in charity (as *Waqf*) so that those might not be sold but their fruits can be spent and given in charity." So, 'Umar gave those trees in charity.

(١٤) بَابُ أَوْقَافِ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ وَأَرْضِ الْخَرَاجِ وَمُزَارَعَتِهِمْ  
وَمُعَامَلَتِهِمْ

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعُمَرَ: «تَصَدَّقْ  
بِأَصْلِهِ، لَا يُبَاعُ وَلَكِنْ يُنْفَقُ ثَمَرُهُ»،  
فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ.

2334. Narrated Zaid bin Aslam on the authority of his father: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "But for the future Muslim generations, I would have distributed the land of the villages I conquer among the soldiers as the Prophet ﷺ distributed the land of *Khaibar*." (1)

٢٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ  
بْنِ أَسْلَمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: «قَالَ عُمَرُ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَوْلَا آخِرُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ  
مَا فَتَحْتُ قَرْيَةً إِلَّا قَسَمْتُهَا بَيْنَ أَهْلِهَا  
كَمَا قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ». [انظر:

٣١٢٥، ٤٢٣٥، ٤٢٣٦]

(15) CHAPTER. Whoever cultivates neglected uncultivated land belonging to nobody (will own it).

'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ had the same opinion concerning such land in Kūfa. 'Umar said, "Whoever cultivates uncultivated land (belonging to nobody) will possess it." 'Umar and Ibn 'Aūf narrated the same from

(١٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَحْيَا أَرْضًا مَوَاتًا

وَرَأَى ذَلِكَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
فِي أَرْضِ الْخَرَابِ بِالْكُوفَةِ. وَقَالَ  
عُمَرُ: مَنْ أَحْيَا أَرْضًا مَيِّتَةً فَهِيَ لَهُ،  
وَيُرَوَّى عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَوْفٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ

(1) (H. 2334) 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ meant to keep the land as *Waqf* for the Muslims to benefit by through the *Kharāj* (*Zakāt* of cultivated land).

the Prophet ﷺ adding, "... provided that the land does not belong to any Muslim; otherwise one has no right to plant anything in it oppressively."

**2335.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who cultivates land that does not belong to anybody is more rightful (to own it)." 'Urwa said, " 'Umar gave the same verdict in his caliphate."

ﷺ، وَقَالَ: «فِي غَيْرِ حَقِّ مُسْلِمٍ، وَلَيْسَ لِعِمْرٍ ظَالِمٍ فِيهِ حَقٌّ». وَيُرَوَّى فِيهِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٢٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْمَرَ أَرْضًا لَيْسَتْ لِأَحَدٍ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ»، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَضَى بِهِ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِي خِلَافَتِهِ.

#### (16) CHAPTER:

#### (١٦) بَابُ :

**2336.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While the Prophet ﷺ was passing the night at his place of rest in Dhul-Hulaifa in the bottom of the valley (of Al-'Aqīq), he saw a dream and it was said to him, "You are in a blessed valley." Mūsa said, "Sālim let our camels kneel at the place where 'Abdullāh used to make his camel kneel, seeking the place where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to take a rest, which is situated below the mosque which is in the bottom of the valley; it is midway between the mosque and the road."

٢٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَرَى وَهُوَ فِي مَعْرَسِهِ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ فِي بَطْنِ الْوَادِي، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّكَ بَطْنُ حَاءٍ مُبَارَكَةٍ. فَقَالَ مُوسَى: وَقَدْ أَنَاخَ بَنَّا سَالِمٌ بِالْمُنَاخِ الَّذِي كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُنِخُ بِهِ يَتَحَرَّى مَعْرَسَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ أَسْفَلُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي يَبْطِنُ الْوَادِي، بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ وَسَطٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٨٣]

**2337.** Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was in Al-'Aqīq he said, "Someone [meaning Jibrīl (Gabriel)] came to me from my Lord tonight (in my dream) and said, 'Offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in this blessed valley and say (I intend to perform) *Umra*

٢٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ

along with *Hajj* (together).’”

(17) CHAPTER. If the owner of the land (says to the tenant), “I let you utilize the land as long as Allāh permits you,” and does not mention a specific time for the expiration of the lease, then the lease can be continued according to the approval of both the parties.

2338. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ expelled the Jews and the Christians from Hijāz. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had conquered Khaibar, he wanted to expel the Jews from it as its land became the property of Allāh, His Messenger, and the Muslims.

Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ intended to expel the Jews but they requested him to let them stay there on the condition that they would do the labour and get half of the fruits.

Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told them, “We will let you stay on this condition, as long as we wish.” So, they (i.e., Jews) kept on living there until ‘Umar forced them to go towards Taimā’ and Arīḥā’.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الَّيْلَةَ أَتَانِي آتٍ مِنْ رَبِّي وَهُوَ بِالْعَقِيقِ أَنْ صَلَّ فِي هَذَا الْوَادِي الْمُبَارَكِ، وَقُلْ: عُمْرَةٌ فِي حَجَّةٍ».

[راجع: ١٥٣٤]

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ رَبُّ الْأَرْضِ: أَقْرُكَ مَا أَقْرَكَ اللَّهُ، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ أَجَلًا مَعْلُومًا، فَهُمَا عَلَى تَرَاضِيهِمَا

٢٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْمُقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ... وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَجْلَى الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى مِنْ أَرْضِ الْحِجَازِ. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا ظَهَرَ عَلَى خَيْبَرَ أَرَادَ إِخْرَاجَ الْيَهُودِ مِنْهَا وَكَانَتْ الْأَرْضُ حِينَ ظَهَرَ عَلَيْهَا، لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ. وَأَرَادَ إِخْرَاجَ الْيَهُودِ مِنْهَا فَسَأَلَتِ الْيَهُودُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُقَرَّهُمْ بِهَا أَنْ يَخْفُوا عَمَلَهَا وَلَهُمْ نِصْفُ الثَّمَرِ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نُقِرُّكُمْ بِهَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ مَا شِئْنَا». فَقَرُّوا بِهَا حَتَّى أَجْلَاهُمْ عُمَرُ إِلَى تَيْمَاءَ

وَأَرِيحَاءَ. [راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(18) CHAPTER. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ used to share the yields and fruits of their farms with each other gratis.

2339. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadij رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My uncle Zuhair said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade us to do a thing which was a source of help to us." I said, "Whatever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said was right." He said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for me and asked, 'What are you doing with your farms?' I replied, We give our farms on rent on the basis that we get the yield produced at the banks of the water streams (rivers) for the rent, or rent it for some *Wasq* of barley and dates."<sup>(1)</sup> Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Do not do so, but cultivate (the land) yourselves or let it be cultivated by others gratis, or keep it uncultivated.' I said, 'We hear and obey.'"

[See *Hadith* No.2346, 2447].

2340. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people used to rent their land for cultivation for one-third, one-fourth or half its yield. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has land should cultivate it himself or give it to his (Muslim) brother gratis for cultivation; otherwise keep it uncultivated."

2341. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

(١٨) بَابُ مَا كَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُوَاسِي بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا فِي الرِّزَاعَةِ وَالثَّمَرِ

٢٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي النَّجَّاشِيِّ مَوْلَى رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ: سَمِعْتُ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجِ بْنِ رَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ ظَهْرٍ بْنِ رَافِعٍ قَالَ ظَهْرٍ: لَقَدْ نَهَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَمْرِ كَانَ بِنَا رَافِقًا، قُلْتُ: مَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَهَوَّ حَقٌّ، قَالَ: دَعَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: «مَا تَصْنَعُونَ بِمَحَاقِلِكُمْ؟» قُلْتُ: نُوَاجِرُهَا عَلَى الرِّبْعِ وَعَلَى الْأَوْسُقِ مِنَ الثَّمَرِ وَالشَّعِيرِ. قَالَ: «لَا تَفْعَلُوا، ازْرَعُوهَا، أَوْ ازْرِعُوهَا أَوْ أُمْسِكُوهَا». قَالَ رَافِعٌ: قُلْتُ: سَمِعَا وَطَاعَةً. [انظر: ٢٣٤٦، ٢٣٤٧، ٢٣٤٨]

٢٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانُوا يَزْرَعُونَهَا بِالثُّلُثِ وَالرُّبْعِ وَالنِّصْفِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ أَرْضٌ فَلْيَزْرَعْهَا أَوْ لِيَمْنَحْهَا فَإِنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ فَلْيُمْسِكْ أَرْضَهُ». [انظر: ٢٣٣٢]

٢٣٤١ - وَقَالَ الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ أَبُو

(1) (H. 2339) The majority of the religious scholars agree that to rent the land for its yields was not allowed by the Prophet ﷺ, but to rent it for money was allowed. See *Fath Al-Bārī*.



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever has land should cultivate it himself or give it to his (Muslim) brother gratis for cultivation; otherwise he should keep it uncultivated."

[See *Ḥadīth* No.2346, 2347].

2342. Narrated 'Amr : When I mentioned it (i.e., the narration of Rāfi' bin Khadīj. No.2339) to Ṭāwūs, he said, "It is permissible to rent the land for cultivation, for Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, 'The Prophet ﷺ did not forbid that, but said: One had better give the land to one's brother gratis rather than charge a certain amount for it.'"

2343. Narrated Nāfi' : Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to rent his farms in the time of Abū Bakr, 'Umar, 'Uthmān, and in the early days of Mu'āwiyā.

2344. Then he was told the narration of Rāfi' bin Khadīj that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the renting of farms. Ibn 'Umar went to Rāfi' and I accompanied him. He asked Rāfi' who replied that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the renting of farms. Ibn 'Umar said, "You know that we used to rent our farms in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the yield of the banks of the water streams (rivers) and for certain amount of figs.

[And in some copies of *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* it is written "*At-Tibn*" i.e., chopped straw instead of figs.]

تَوْبَةً: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ أَرْضٌ فَلْيَزْرِعْهَا أَوْ لِيَمْنَحْهَا أَخَاهُ فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيُمْسِكْ أَرْضَهُ».

٢٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: ذَكَرْتُهُ لَطَاوُسٍ فَقَالَ: يُزْرَعُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَنْهَ عَنْهُ، وَلَكِنْ قَالَ: «أَنْ يَمْنَحَ أَحَدُكُمْ أَخَاهُ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ شَيْئًا مَعْلُومًا».

[راجع: ٢٣٣٠]

٢٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يُكْرِي مَزَارِعَهُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ وَصَدْرًا مِنْ إِمَارَةِ مُعَاوِيَةَ. [انظر:

[٢٣٤٥]

٢٣٤٤ - ثُمَّ حَدَّثَ عَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ: «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ كِرَاءِ الْمَزَارِعِ، فَذَهَبَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِلَى رَافِعٍ فَذَهَبَتْ مَعَهُ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ كِرَاءِ الْمَزَارِعِ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَا كُنَّا نُكْرِي مَزَارِعَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَا عَلَى الْأَرْبَعَاءِ وَبِشَيْءٍ مِنَ التَّبْنِ».

[راجع: ٢٢٨٦]

2345. Narrated Sālim: ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما said, “I knew that the land was rented for cultivation in the life-time of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” Later on Ibn ‘Umar was afraid that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden it, and he had no knowledge of it, so he gave up renting his land.

(19) CHAPTER. To rent the land for gold and silver.

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The best thing to do is to take the uncultivated land on yearly rental basis.”

2346, 2347. Narrated Ḥanzla bin Qais: Rāfi‘ bin Khadij said, “My two uncles told me that they (i.e., the companions of the Prophet ﷺ) used to rent the land in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ for the yield on the banks of water streams (rivers), or for a portion of the yield stipulated by the owner of the land. The Prophet ﷺ forbade it.” I said to Rāfi‘, “What about renting the land for Dīnār and Dirham?” He replied, “There is no harm in renting for Dīnār-Dirham. Al-Laith said, “If those who have discernment for distinguishing what is legal from what is illegal looked into what has been forbidden concerning this matter, they would not permit it; for it is surrounded with dangers.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ تُكْرَى، ثُمَّ خَشِيَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَكُونَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَدْ أَخَذَتْ فِي ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَكُنْ يَعْلَمُهُ، فَتَرَكَ كِرَاءَ الْأَرْضِ». [راجع: ٢٣٤٣]

(١٩) بَابُ كِرَاءِ الْأَرْضِ بِالذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ أَمْثَلَ مَا أَنْتُمْ صَانِعُونَ أَنْ تَسْتَأْجِرُوا الْأَرْضَ الْبَيْضَاءَ مِنَ السَّنَةِ إِلَى السَّنَةِ.

٢٣٤٦، ٢٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو

بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ رِبْعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَظَلَةَ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمَّامِي أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُكْرُونَ الْأَرْضَ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمَا يَنْبُتُ عَلَى الْأَرْبَعَاءِ أَوْ شَيْءٍ يَسْتَشْنِيهِ صَاحِبُ الْأَرْضِ، فَتَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. فَقُلْتُ لِرَافِعٍ: فَكَيْفَ هِيَ بِالْذِّنَارِ وَالذَّرْهَمِ؟ فَقَالَ رَافِعٌ: لَيْسَ بِهَا بَأْسٌ بِالْذِّنَارِ وَالذَّرْهَمِ. وَقَالَ

(1) (H. 2346) Al-Laith agrees in the *Hadith* with the common opinion of the scholars who think that renting the land is forbidden if it leads to arrogance and mischief; the principle of renting is not illegal. The scholars differ as to what ways of renting are permissible. And the majority of the religious scholars agree that to rent the land for=

الْلَيْثُ: وَكَانَ الَّذِي نَهَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ مَا  
لَوْ نَظَرَ فِيهِ ذَوُو الْقَهْمِ بِالْحَلَالِ  
وَالْحَرَامِ لَمْ يُجِيزُوهُ لَمَّا فِيهِ مِنْ  
الْمُخَاطَرَةِ. [راجع: ٢٣٣٩، وانظر:

[٤٠١٣]

(20) CHAPTER:

(٢٠) بَابُ:

2348. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was narrating (a story), while a bedouin was sitting with him. (saying), "One of the inhabitants of Paradise will ask Allāh to allow him to cultivate the land. Allāh will ask him, 'Are you not living in the pleasures you like?' He will say, 'Yes, but I like to cultivate the land.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "When the man (will be permitted he) will sow the seeds and the plants will grow up and get ripe, ready for reaping and so on till it will be as huge as mountains within a wink. Allāh will then say to him, 'O son of Adam! Here you are. Take it and gather (the yield); nothing satisfies you'." On that, the bedouin said, "The man must be either from Quraish (i.e., an emigrant) or an *Anṣārī*, for they are farmers, whereas we are not farmers." The Prophet ﷺ smiled (at this).

٢٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالٌ. ح  
وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ؛ عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ  
عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
كَانَ يَوْمًا يُحَدِّثُ، وَعِنْدَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ  
أَهْلِ الْبَادِيَةِ «أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ  
اسْتَأْذَنَ رَبَّهُ فِي الزَّرْعِ فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَلَسْتَ  
فِيمَا شِئْتَ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى وَلَكِنْ أُحِبُّ  
أَنْ أَزْرَعَ. قَالَ: فَبَدَرَ فَبَادَرَ الظَّرْفَ  
نَبَاتُهُ وَاسْتَوَاوُهُ وَاسْتَحْصَاوُهُ فَكَانَ  
أَمْثَالَ الْجِبَالِ، فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى:  
دُونَكَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُشْبِعُكَ  
شَيْءٌ». فَقَالَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ: وَاللَّهِ لَا  
نَجِدُهُ إِلَّا قُرَشِيًّا أَوْ أَنْصَارِيًّا فَإِنَّهُمْ  
أَصْحَابُ زَرْعٍ، وَأَمَّا نَحْنُ فَلَسْنَا  
بَأَصْحَابِ زَرْعٍ، فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٧٥١٩]

(21) CHAPTER. What is said about planting trees.

(٢١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْعَرْسِ

=its yields was not allowed by the Prophet ﷺ but to rent it for money was allowed.  
(Fatḥ Al-Bārī)

**2349.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We used to be very happy on Friday as an old lady used to cut some roots of the *Silq*, which we used to plant on the banks of our small water streams, and cook them in a pot of her's, adding to them, some grains of barley. [Ya'qūb, the sub-narrator said, "I think the narrator mentioned that the food did not contain fat or melted fat (taken from meat)."] When we offered the Friday prayer we would go to her and she would serve us with the dish. So, we used to be happy on Fridays because of that. We used not to take our meals or the midday nap except after the *Jumu'ah* prayer.

٢٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنْ كُنَّا لَنَفْرَحُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، كَانَتْ لَنَا عَجُوزٌ تَأْخُذُ مِنْ أَصُولِ سِلَقٍ لَنَا كُنَّا نَغْرِسُهُ فِي أَرْبَاعِنَا فَتَجْعَلُهُ فِي قَدْرِ لَهَا، فَتَجْعَلُ فِيهِ حَبَّاتٍ مِنْ شَمِيرٍ - لَا أَعْلَمُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَيْسَ فِيهِ شَحْمٌ وَلَا وَدَكٌ - فَإِذَا صَلَّيْنَا الْجُمُعَةَ زُرْنَاهَا فَقَرَّبَتْهُ إِلَيْنَا، فَكُنَّا نَفْرَحُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ وَمَا كُنَّا نَتَعَدَّى وَلَا نَقِيلُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ. [راجع: ٩٣٨]

**2350.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The people say that Abū Hurairah narrates too many narrations. In fact Allāh knows whether I say the truth or not. They also say: "Why do the emigrants and the *Anṣār* not narrate as he does?" In fact, my emigrant brethren were busy trading in the markets, and my *Anṣār* brethren were busy with their properties. I was a poor man keeping the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and was satisfied with what filled my stomach. So, I used to be present while they (i.e., the emigrants and the *Anṣār*) were absent, and I used to remember while they forgot (the *Hadīth*). One day the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever spreads his sheet till I finish this statement of mine and then gathers it over his chest, will never forget anything of my statement." So, I spread my covering sheet which was the only garment I had, till the Prophet ﷺ finished his statement and then I gathered it over my chest. By Him Who had sent him (i.e., Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) with the truth, since then I did not forget even a

٢٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يُكْثِرُ، وَاللَّهُ الْمَوْعِدُ، وَيَقُولُونَ: مَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ لَا يُحَدِّثُونَ مِثْلَ أَحَادِيثِهِ؟ وَإِنَّ إِخْوَتِي مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ كَانَ يَسْغَلُهُمُ الصَّفَقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ، وَإِنَّ إِخْوَتِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَانَ يَسْغَلُهُمْ عَمَلُ أَمْوَالِهِمْ، وَكُنْتُ أَمْرًا مَسْكِينًا أَلْزَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى مِلءِ بَطْنِي. فَأَخْضَرُ حِينَ يَغْيِيُونَ، وَأَعْي حِينَ يَنْسَوْنَ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا: «لَنْ يَسْتَطِيعَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ تَوْبَهُ حَتَّى أَفْضِيَ مَقَالَتِي هَذِهِ ثُمَّ يَجْمَعَهُ إِلَى صَدْرِهِ

single word of that statement of his, till this day of mine. By Allāh, but for two Verses in Allāh's Book, I would never have related any narration (from the Prophet ﷺ).” (These two Verses are): “Verily, those who conceal the clear proofs, evidences and the guidance, which we have sent down... (up to)... the Most Merciful.” (V.2:159, 160)

فَيَنْسَى مِنْ مَقَالَتِي شَيْئاً أَبَداً .  
فَبَسَطْتُ نَمْرَةً لَيْسَ عَلَيَّ ثَوْبٌ غَيْرُهَا  
حَتَّى قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَقَالَتهُ ثُمَّ  
جَمَعْتُهَا إِلَى صَدْرِي، فَوَالَّذِي بَعَثَهُ  
بِالْحَقِّ مَا نَسِيتُ مِنْ مَقَالَتِهِ تِلْكَ إِلَى  
يَوْمِي هَذَا. وَاللَّهِ لَوْ لَا آيَتَانِ فِي كِتَابِ  
اللَّهِ مَا حَدَّثْتُكُمْ شَيْئاً أَبَداً ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ  
يَكْتُمُونَ مَا أُنْزِلَنَا مِنَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَالْهُدَى﴾  
إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الرَّحِيمُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٩ -

[١٦٠]. [راجع: ١١٨]

## 42 - THE BOOK OF WATERING

## ٤٢ - كتاب المساقاة

CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... And We have made from water every living thing. Will they not then believe." (V.21:30)

And His Statement: "Then tell me about the water that you drink. Is it you who cause it from the rainclouds to come down, or are We the Causer of it to come down? If We willed, We verily could make it salt (and undrinkable), why then do you not give thanks (to Allāh)?" (V.56:68-70).

(1) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that giving water in charity, or as a gift or by way of a testament is permissible, whether it is divided or not.<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated 'Uthmān رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who will buy the well of Rūmah (a well-known well in Al-Madīna) (and endow it for the good of Muslims) so that he may use it as the other Muslims do without any privilege?" 'Uthmān رضي الله عنه bought it.

2351. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه: A tumbler (full of milk or water) was brought to the Prophet ﷺ who drank from it, while on his right side there was sitting a boy who was the youngest of those who were present, and on his left side there were old men. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "O boy, will you allow me to give it (i.e., the rest of the drink) to the old men?" The boy said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I will not give preference to anyone over me to drink the rest of it from which you have

باب في الشرب وقول الله تعالى: ﴿وَجَعَلْنَا مِنَ الْمَاءِ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَيٍّ أَفَلَا يُؤْمِنُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٣٠] وقوله جل ذكره: ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ الْمَاءَ الَّذِي شَرَبْتُمْ﴾ ٦٧ ﴿أَنْتُمْ أَنْزَلْتُمُوهُ مِنَ الْمُزْنِ أَمْ نَحْنُ الْمُنْزِلُونَ﴾ ٦٨ ﴿لَوْ نَشَاءُ جَعَلْنَاهُ أُجَاجًا فَلَوْلَا تَشْكُرُونَ﴾ ٦٩ [الواقعة: ٦٨-٧٠] ﴿أُجَاجًا﴾: مُضَبًّا ﴿الْمُزْنِ﴾: السحاب ﴿فُرَاتًا﴾: عَذْبًا.

(١) باب من رأى صدقة الماء وهبته ووصيته جائزة، مقسوماً كان أو غير مقسوم

وقال عثمان: قال النبي ﷺ: «مَنْ يَشْتَرِي بِئْرَ رُومَةَ فَيَكُونُ دَلْوُهُ فِيهَا كِدْلًا لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ؟ فَاشْتَرَاهَا عُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ».

٢٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ. عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِقَدَحٍ فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ غُلَامٌ أَصْغَرُ الْقَوْمِ وَالْأَشْيَاخُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا غُلَامُ، أَتَأْذَنُ لِي أَنْ أُعْطِيَهُ الْأَشْيَاخُ؟» قَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأَوْثَرَ

(1) (Ch. 1) *Al-Bukhārī* wants to refute the opinions of those who think that water cannot be possessed. (*Fath Al-Bārī*).

drunk." So, the Prophet ﷺ gave it to him.

بِفَضْلِي مِنْكَ أَحَدًا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
فَاعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ. [انظر: ٢٣٦٦، ٢٤٥١،

٢٦٠٢، ٢٦٠٥، ٥٦٢٠]

**2352.** Narrated Az-Zuhri : Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه said that once a domestic sheep was milked for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was in the house of Anas bin Mālik. The milk was mixed with water drawn from the well in Anas' house. A tumbler of it was presented to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who drank from it. Then Abū Bakr was sitting on his left side and a bedouin on his right side. When the Prophet ﷺ removed the tumbler from his mouth, 'Umar was afraid that the Prophet ﷺ might give it to the bedouin, so he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give it to Abū Bakr who is sitting by your side." But the Prophet ﷺ gave it to the bedouin, who was to his right and said, "You should start with the one on your right side."

٢٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ :  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ :  
حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ : أَنَّهُ حُلِبَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَاةٌ  
دَاجِرٌ وَهِيَ فِي دَارِ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ .  
وَشِيبَ لَبَنُهَا بِمَاءٍ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ الَّتِي فِي  
دَارِ أَنَسٍ، فَأَعْطَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
الْقَدَحَ فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ حَتَّى إِذَا نَزَعَ الْقَدَحَ  
عَنْ فِيهِ وَعَلَى يَسَارِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَعَنْ  
يَمِينِهِ أَغْرَابِيٌّ . فَقَالَ عُمَرُ وَخَافَ أَنْ  
يُعْطِيَهُ الْأَغْرَابِيَّ : أَعْطِ أَبَا بَكْرٍ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ عِنْدَكَ، فَأَعْطَاهُ الْأَغْرَابِيُّ  
الَّذِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ : «الْأَيْمَنَ  
فَالْأَيْمَنَ» . [انظر: ٢٥٧١، ٥٦١٢،

٥٦١٩]

(2) CHAPTER. Whoever said, "The owner of the water has the right to drink till he is satisfied, as the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Superfluous water should not be withheld from others.'"

**2353.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not withhold the superfluous water, for that will prevent people from grazing their cattle."<sup>(1)</sup>

(٢) بَابٌ مَنْ قَالَ : إِنَّ صَاحِبَ الْمَاءِ  
أَحَقُّ بِالْمَاءِ حَتَّى يَرَوِيَ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ : لَا يُمْنَعُ فَضْلُ الْمَاءِ

٢٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ : أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي  
الرَّزَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(1) (H. 2353) This *Hadith* means that if one has a well near which there is a pasture and there is no other source of water in the area, one should not withhold the water from the sheep grazing there, for that would make it impossible for the sheep to graze there as they would be in great need of water after grazing. So, to withhold the water means to prevent sheep from grazing as well. (*Fath Al-Bārī*).

قَالَ: «لَا يُمْنَعُ فَضْلُ الْمَاءِ لِيُمنَعَ بِهِ الْكَلَالُ». [انظر: ٢٣٥٤، ٦٩٦٢]

2354. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not withhold the superfluous water in order to withhold the superfluous grass."

٢٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَمْنَعُوا فَضْلَ الْمَاءِ لِيَتَمْنَعُوا بِهِ فَضْلَ الْكَلَالِ».

[راجع: ٢٣٥٣]

(3) CHAPTER. If one digs a well in his own land and somebody falls in it and dies, the owner is not responsible.

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ حَفَرَ بَيْتًا فِي مِلْكِهِ لَمْ يَضْمَنْ

2355. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No blood-money will be charged if somebody dies in a mine, or in a well, or is killed by an animal; and if somebody finds a treasure in his land he has to give one-fifth of it to the government."<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٣٥٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْمَعْدِنُ جُبَارٌ، وَالْبَيْتُ جُبَارٌ، وَالْعَجْمَاءُ جُبَارٌ، وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ». [راجع: ١٤٩٩]

(4) CHAPTER. Disputes and controversies about wells and the settlement of such disputes and controversies.

(٤) بَابُ الْخُصُومَةِ فِي الْبَيْتِ وَالْقَضَاءِ فِيهَا

2356, 2357. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever takes a false oath to deprive somebody of his property will meet Allāh while He will be angry with him."

٢٣٥٦، ٢٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى

Allāh revealed: "Verily, those who

(1) (H. 2355) The owner of the well is not responsible if somebody falls and dies in it, if the well is in his land or in uncultivated land belonging to nobody. (This is true concerning mines also.) But if the well is dug on the way of the Muslims or in the land of somebody else without his permission and somebody falls and dies in it, then the person who has dug the well has to pay blood-money.

If an animal has untied itself and kills somebody or spoils his property, the owner of the animal is not responsible unless he is present at the time of the accident. (Al-Qastalānī)



purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant, and their oaths..." (V.3:77)

Al-Ash'ath came (to the place where 'Abdullāh was narrating) and said, "What has Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān (i.e., 'Abdullāh) been telling you? This Verse was revealed concerning me. I had a well in the land of a cousin of mine. The Prophet ﷺ asked me to bring witnesses (to confirm my claim). I said, 'I do not have witnesses.' He said, 'Let the defendant take an oath then.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! He will take a (false) oath immediately.' Then the Prophet ﷺ mentioned the above narration and Allāh revealed the Verse to confirm what he had said." (See *Ḥadīth* No.2515, 2516)

يَمِينٍ يَقْتَطِعُ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ هُوَ عَلَيْهِ فَاجِرٌ، لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ»، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ الْآيَةَ [آل عمران: ٧٧]. فَجَاءَ الْأَشْعَثُ فَقَالَ: مَا حَدَّثَكُمْ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ فِي أَنْزَلْتُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ. كَانَتْ لِي بَرَّةٌ فِي أَرْضِ ابْنِ عَمٍّ لِي، فَقَالَ لِي: «شُهِودُكَ» قُلْتُ: مَا لِي شُهُودٌ، قَالَ: «فِيمِنْتَهُ»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِذَا يَحْلِفُ، فَذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ تَصْدِيقًا لَهُ». [الحديث: ٢٣٥٦، انظر: ٢٤١٦، ٢٥١٥، ٢٦٦٦، ٢٦٦٩، ٢٦٧٣، ٢٦٧٦، ٤٥٤٩، ٦٦٥٩، ٦٦٧٦، ٧١٨٣، ٧٤٤٥؛ [الحديث: ٢٣٥٧، انظر: ٢٤١٧، ٢٥١٦، ٢٦٦٧، ٢٦٧٠، ٢٦٧٧، ٤٥٥٠، ٦٦٦٠، ٦٦٧٧، ٧١٨٤]

#### (5) CHAPTER. The sin of him who withholds water from wayfarer and travellers.

2358. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There are three types of people whom Allāh will neither look at them on the Day of Resurrection, nor will he purify them (from sins) and they shall have a painful torment. They are:

1. A man possessed superfluous water, on a way and he withheld it from travellers.
2. A man who gave a *Bai'a* (pledge) to a ruler and he gave it only for worldly benefits. If the ruler gives him something he gets satisfied, and if the ruler withholds

#### (٥) بَابُ إِثْمِ مَنْ مَنَعَ ابْنَ السَّبِيلِ مِنَ الْمَاءِ

٢٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ: رَجُلٌ كَانَ لَهُ فَضْلٌ مَاءٍ بِالطَّرِيقِ فَمَنَعَهُ

something from him, he gets dissatisfied.

3. And a man displayed his goods for sale after the *Aṣr* prayer (and took a false oath by) saying, 'By Allāh, except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, I have been given so much for my goods,' and somebody believes him (and buys them)."

The Prophet ﷺ then recited: "Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths..." (V.3:77)

مِنْ ابْنِ السَّبِيلِ، وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ إِمَامَهُ لَا يُبَايِعُهُ إِلَّا لِدُنْيَا فَإِنْ أُعْطَاهُ مِنْهَا رَضِيَ وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ مِنْهَا سَخِطَ، وَرَجُلٌ أَقَامَ سِلْعَتَهُ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيتُ بِهَا كَذَا وَكَذَا فَصَدَّقَهُ رَجُلٌ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمًّا قَلِيلًا﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٧]. [انظر: ٢٣٦٩،

٢٦٧٢، ٧٢١٢، ٧٤٤٦]

#### (6) CHAPTER. The dams of rivers.

2359, 2360. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: An *Anṣārī* man quarrelled with Az-Zubair in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ about the *Harra* canals which were used for irrigating the date-palms. The *Anṣārī* man said to Az-Zubair, "Let the water pass", but Az-Zubair refused to do so. So, the case was brought before the Prophet ﷺ who said to Az-Zubair, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) and then let the water pass to your neighbour." On that the *Anṣārī* got angry and said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Is it because he (i.e., Zubair) is your aunt's son?" On that the colour of the face of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ changed (because of anger) and he said, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) and then withhold the water till it reaches the walls between the pits round the trees." Zubair said, "By Allāh, I think that the following Verse was revealed on this occasion:

'But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (O Muhammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them'." (V.4:65)

#### (٦) بَابُ سَكْرِ الْأَنْهَارِ

٢٣٥٩، ٢٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ خَاصَمَ الزُّبَيْرَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي شِرَاجِ الْحَرَّةِ الَّتِي يَسْقُونَ بِهَا النَّخْلَ، فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: سَرِّحِ الْمَاءَ يَمُرْ فَأَبَى عَلَيْهِ، فَاخْتَصَمَا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِلزُّبَيْرِ: «اسْقِ يَا زُبَيْرُ ثُمَّ أَرْسِلِ الْمَاءَ إِلَى جَارِكَ»، فَغَضِبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ: أَنْ كَانَ ابْنُ عَمَّتِكَ؟ فَتَلَوْنَ وَجْهَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اسْقِ يَا زُبَيْرُ ثُمَّ احْبِسِ الْمَاءَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْجَدْرِ». فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَحْسِبُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي ذَلِكَ: ﴿فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ

يَنْهَهُمُ ﴿[النساء: ٦٥] قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ ابْنُ  
الْعَبَّاسِ: قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ  
يَذْكُرُ عُزْوَةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا اللَّيْثُ  
فَقَطَّ. [انظر: ٢٣٦١، ٢٣٦٢، ٢٧٠٨،

[٤٥٨٥]

(7) CHAPTER. The land nearer to the source of water has the right to be irrigated before the one that is farther.

2361. Narrated 'Urwa رضي الله عنه: When a man from the *Anṣār* quarrelled with Az-Zubair, the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) first and then let the water flow (to the land of the others)." On that the *Anṣārī* said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Is it because he is your aunt's son?" On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Zubair! Irrigate till the water reaches the walls between the pits around the trees and then stop (i.e., let the water go to the other's land)." I think the following Verse was revealed concerning this event:

'But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (O Muhammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them.' (V.4:65)

(8) CHAPTER. The land nearer to the source of water has the right to be covered with water up to the ankles.

2362. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair رضي الله عنه: An *Anṣārī* man quarrelled with Az-Zubair about a canal in the *Ḥarra* which was used for irrigating date-palms. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, ordering Az-Zubair to be moderate, said, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) first and then leave the water for your neighbour." The *Anṣārī* said, "Is it because he is your aunt's son?" On that the colour of the face of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ changed (because of anger) and he said, "O Zubair!

(٧) بَابُ شُرْبِ الْأَعْلَى قَبْلَ الْأَسْفَلِ

٢٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُزْوَةَ قَالَ: خَاصِمَ  
الرُّبَيْرِ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «يَا رُبَيْرُ، اسْقِ ثُمَّ أَرْسِلْ».  
فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: إِنَّهُ ابْنُ عَمَّتِكَ؟  
فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: «اسْقِ يَا رُبَيْرُ  
حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْجَدْرَ ثُمَّ أَمْسِكْ». قَالَ  
الرُّبَيْرُ: فَأَحْسِبُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي  
ذَلِكَ: ﴿فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى  
يُحْكَمُوا لَكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ﴾

[النساء: ٦٥]. [راجع: ٢٣٥٩]

(٨) بَابُ شُرْبِ الْأَعْلَى إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ

٢٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْحَرَّانِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عُزْوَةَ بِنِ الرُّبَيْرِ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ  
رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ خَاصِمَ الرُّبَيْرِ فِي  
شِرَاجٍ مِنَ الْحَرَّةِ لِيَسْقِيَ بِهَا النَّخْلَ.  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اسْقِ يَا رُبَيْرُ -

Irrigate (your land) and withhold the water till it reaches the walls that are between the pits around the trees.” So, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave Az-Zubair his full right. Az-Zubair said, “By Allāh, the following Verse was revealed in that connection :

‘But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (O Muhammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them’.” (V.4:65)

(The subnarrator), Ibn Shihāb said to Juraij (another subnarrator), “The *Anṣār* and the other people interpreted the saying of the Prophet ﷺ: ‘Irrigate (your land) and withhold the water till it reaches the walls between the pits around the trees,’ as meaning up to the ankles.”

#### (9) CHAPTER. The superiority of providing water (to those who need it).

2363. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “While a man was walking he felt thirsty and went down a well and drank water from it. On coming out of it, he saw a dog panting and eating mud because of excessive thirst. The man said, ‘This (dog) is suffering from the same problem as that of mine. So he (went down the well), filled his shoe with water, caught hold of it with his teeth and climbed up and watered the dog. Allāh thanked him for his (good) deed and forgave him.” The people asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Is there a reward for us in serving (the) animals?” He replied, “Yes, there is a reward for serving any animate (living being).”

فَأَمَرَهُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ - ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَهُ إِلَى جَارِكِ. فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أُنْ كَانَ ابْنُ عَمَّتِكَ؟ فَتَلَوْنَ وَجْهَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اسْقِ ثُمَّ احْبِسْ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ الْمَاءُ إِلَى الْجَذْرِ»، وَاسْتَوْعَى لَهُ حَقَّهُ. فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ أَنْزِلْتَ فِي ذَلِكَ: ﴿فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ﴾ فَقَالَ لِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَقَدَرْتُ الْأَنْصَارُ وَالنَّاسُ قَوْلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اسْقِ ثُمَّ احْبِسْ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْجَذْرِ» وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٢٣٥٩]

#### (٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ سَقْيِ الْمَاءِ

٢٣٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي فَاشْتَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَطَشُ فَنَزَلَ بِئْرًا فَشَرِبَ مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِكَلْبٍ يَلْهَثُ، يَأْكُلُ التُّرَى مِنَ الْعَطَشِ. فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ بَلَغَ هَذَا مِثْلُ الَّذِي بَلَغَ بَيْنِي فَمَلَأُ حُقَّةً ثُمَّ أَمْسَكْتُهَا فِيهِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعِي فَسَقَيْتُ الْكَلْبَ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَعَفَّرَ لَهُ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَإِنْ لَنَا فِي الْبَهَائِمِ أَجْرًا؟ قَالَ: «فِي كُلِّ كَبِدٍ رَطْبَةٍ أَجْرٌ». تَابَعَهُ حَمَادُ بْنُ

سَلَمَةَ وَالرَّيْعُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ. [راجع: ١٧٣]

2364. Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ الله عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ offered the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and then said, "Hell was displayed so close that I said, 'O my Lord! Am I going to be one of its inhabitants?' " Suddenly he saw a woman. I think he said, "...who was being scratched by a cat." He said, "What is wrong with her?" He was told, "She had imprisoned it (i.e., the cat) till it died of hunger."

٢٣٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الْكُسُوفِ فَقَالَ: «دَنَتْ مِنِّي النَّارُ حَتَّى قُلْتُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ وَأَنَا مَعَهُمْ. فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ - حَبَسَتْ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: - تَخْدِشُهَا هِرَّةٌ قَالَ: مَا شَأْنُ هَذِهِ؟ قَالُوا: حَبَسْنَاهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ جُوعاً». [راجع: ٧٤٥]

2365. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A woman was tortured and was put in (Hell) Fire because of a cat which she had kept locked till it died of hunger." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "Allāh knows better. Allāh said (to the woman), 'You neither fed it nor watered it when you locked it up, nor did you set it free to eat the vermin of the earth.'"

٢٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «عَذَبْتُ امْرَأَةً فِي هِرَّةٍ حَبَسْنَاهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ جُوعاً فَدَخَلْتُ فِيهَا النَّارَ، قَالَ: فَقَالَ - وَاللَّهِ أَعْلَمُ - : لَا أَنْتِ أَطْعَمْتِهَا وَلَا سَقَيْتِهَا حِينَ حَبَسْتِهَا، وَلَا أَنْتِ أَرْسَلْتِهَا فَأَكَلَتْ مِنْ خَشَاشِ الْأَرْضِ». [انظر: ٣٣١٨، ٣٤٨٢]

(10) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that the owner of a tank, or of a leather water-container has more right to use the water than any other person.

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى أَنَّ صَاحِبَ الْحَوْضِ أَوْ الْقِرْبَةِ أَحَقُّ بِمَائِهِ

2366. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ: Once a tumbler (full of milk or water) was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who drank from it, while on his right side there was sitting a boy who was the youngest of those

٢٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى رَسُولُ

who were present, and on his left side there were old men. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "O boy! Do you allow me to give (the drink) to the elder people (first)?" The boy said, "I will not give preference to anybody over me to have my share from you, O Allāh's Messenger!" So, he gave it to the boy.

الله ﷺ بَدَحَ فَشَرِبَ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ غُلَامٌ هُوَ أَحَدُ الْقَوْمِ، وَالْأَشْيَاحُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، قَالَ: «يَا غُلَامُ، أَتَأْذُنُ لِي أَنْ أُعْطِيَ الْأَشْيَاحُ؟» فَقَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأَوْثَرٍ بِنَصِيبِي مِنْكَ أَحَدًا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ.

[راجع: ٢٣٥١]

2367. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, some people will be driven away from my Tank [*Haud (Al-Kauthar)*] on the Day of Resurrection as strange camels are driven away from a private tank (trough)."

٢٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَأَذُوذَنَّ رِجَالًا عَنْ حَوْضِي كَمَا تُذَادُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ عَنْ الْحَوْضِ».

2368. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh be Merciful to the mother of Isma'il (Ishmael)! If she had left the water of Zamzam (fountain) as it was, (without constructing a basin for keeping the water), (or said, "If she had not taken handfuls of its water"), it would have been a flowing stream. Jurhum (an Arab tribe) came and asked her, 'May we settle at your dwelling?' She said, 'Yes, but you have no right to possess the water.' They agreed."

٢٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَكَثِيرِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، يَزِيدُ أَحَدُهُمَا عَلَى الْآخَرِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ أُمَّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، لَوْ تَرَكْتَ زَمْزَمَ - أَوْ قَالَ: لَوْ لَمْ تَعْرِفِ مِنَ الْمَاءِ - لَكَانَتْ عَيْنًا مَعِينًا. وَأَقْبَلَ جُرْهُمُ فَقَالُوا: أَتَأْذِينِ أَنْ نَنْزِلَ عِنْدَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ وَلَا حَقَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ، قَالُوا: نَعَمْ». [انظر: ٣٣٦٢، ٣٣٦٣،

[٣٣٦٥، ٣٣٦٤]

2369. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There are three types

٢٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

of people whom Allāh will neither speak to them, nor look at them, on the Day of Resurrection. (They are):

1. A man who takes an oath falsely that he has been offered for his goods so much more than what he is given,
2. A man who takes a false oath after the *Aṣr* (prayer) in order to grab a Muslim's property, and
3. A man who withholds his superfluous water. Allāh will say to him, 'Today I will withhold My Grace from you as you withheld the superfluity of what you had not created.'

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُنْظَرُ إِلَيْهِمْ: رَجُلٌ خَلَفَ عَلَى سِلْعَةٍ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيَ بِهَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا أُعْطِيَ وَهُوَ كَاذِبٌ، وَرَجُلٌ خَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ كَاذِبَةٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ لِيَقْطَعَ بِهَا مَالَ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ، وَرَجُلٌ مَنَعَ فَضْلَ مَا يَهُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ: الْيَوْمَ أَمْنَعُكَ فَضْلِي كَمَا مَنَعْتَ فَضْلَ مَا لَمْ تَعْمَلْ يَدَاكَ». قَالَ عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ أَبَا صَالِحٍ يُبْلَغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٣٥٨]

(11) CHAPTER. No *Himā* (private pasture) except according to what Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ did.<sup>(1)</sup>

2370. Narrated As-Sa'b bin Jaththāma: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No *Himā*<sup>(2)</sup> except for Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ<sup>(3)</sup>. We have been told that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made a place called An-Naqī' as *Hima*, and 'Umar made *Ash-Sharaf* and *Ar-Rabadha Himā* (for grazing the animals of *Zakāt*).

(١١) بَابُ: لَا حِمَى إِلَّا لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ

٢٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ الصَّعْبَ بْنَ جَثْمَةَ قَالَ:

- (1) (Ch. 11) This means that the *Imām* has the right to assign certain pastures for certain purposes (e.g., for grazing the animals of the *Zakāt*). Nobody would then have the right to use the pastures for other purposes. (*Fath Al-Bārī*)
- (2) (H. 2370) The origin of this word is that when an Arab chief came to a certain place suitable for pasturing, he would let his dog bark at a high place. The area across which the sound of the dog spread would be a private pasture for the chief's cattle, and nobody else would have the right to graze his cattle in it. So *Hima* means a private pasture, originally belonging to nobody, and nobody is allowed to cultivate it, but it is kept for grazing private animals. (*Fath Al-Bārī*)
- (3) (H. 2370) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the Muslim leaders only have the right to keep pastures of this sort; no individual has the right to keep *Hima* for his personal good as the Arabs used to do in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. (Ibid.)

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا حِمَى إِلَّا لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ». وَقَالَ: بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَمَى النَّفِيعَ وَأَنَّ عُمَرَ حَمَى الشَّرَفَ وَالرَّيْذَةَ. [انظر: ٣٠١٣]

(12) CHAPTER. Drinking water by people and watering animals from the rivers.

(١٢) بَابُ شُرْبِ النَّاسِ وَسَقْيِ الدَّوَابِّ مِنَ الْأَنْهَارِ

2371. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Keeping horses may be a source of reward to some (men), a shelter to another (i.e., means of earning one's living), or a burden to a third<sup>(1)</sup>. He, to whom the horse will be a source of reward is the one who keeps it in Allāh's Cause (prepare it for holy battles) and ties it by a long rope in a pasture (or a garden). He will get a reward equal to what its long rope allows it to eat in the pasture or the garden, and if that horse breaks its rope and crosses one or two hills, then all its foot-steps and its dung will be counted as good deeds for its owner; and if it passes by a river and drinks from it, then that will also be regarded as a good deed for its owner even if he has had no intention of watering it then. Horses are a shelter from poverty to the second person who keeps horses for earning his living so as not to ask others, and at the same time he gives Allāh's Right (i.e., *Zakāt*) (from the wealth he earns through using them in trading etc.), and does not overburden them. He who keeps horses just out of pride and for showing off and as a means of harming the Muslims, his horses will be a source of sins to him."

When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked

٢٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ؛ عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ لِرَجُلٍ أَجْرٌ، وَلِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ وَزْرٌ. فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ فَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأَطَالَ لَهَا فِي مَرْجٍ أَوْ رَوْضَةٍ، فَمَا أَصَابَتْ فِي طِيلِهَا ذَلِكَ مِنَ الْمَرْجِ أَوْ الرَّوْضَةِ كَانَتْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُ انْقَطَعَ طِيلُهَا فَاسْتَنْتَ شَرْقًا أَوْ شَرْقَيْنِ كَانَتْ أَثَارُهَا وَأَرْوَاتُهَا حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ. وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا مَرَّتْ بِنَهْرٍ فَشَرِبَتْ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يَسْقِيَ كَانَ ذَلِكَ حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، فَهِيَ لِذَلِكَ أَجْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا تَعْنِيًا وَتَعَفُّفًا ثُمَّ لَمْ يَنْسَ حَقَّ اللَّهِ فِي رِقَابِهَا وَلَا ظَهْرِهَا فَهِيَ لِذَلِكَ سِتْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فَخَرًّا وَرِيَاءً وَنِيَاءً لِلْأَهْلِ

(1) (H. 2371) Horses are kept as a means of conveyance or for commercial purposes. One may use them in the way that pleases Allāh and gets a reward for his obedience, another may use them in disobeying Allāh and is consequently punished, and still another may use them just for earning his living. (*Qasṭalānī*)



about donkeys, he replied, "Nothing particular was revealed to me regarding them except this general unique Verse which is applicable to everything:

'So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it'."<sup>(1)</sup>

الإسلام، فَهِيَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَزَرَ".  
وَسُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْحُمْرِ،  
فَقَالَ: «مَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ الْجَامِعَةُ الْقَادَّةُ: ﴿فَمَنْ  
يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾ (٧) وَمَنْ  
يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾ (٨)».

[انظر: ٢٨٦٠، ٣٦٤٦، ٤٩٦٢، ٤٩٦٣]

[٧٣٥٦]

2372. Narrated Zaid bin Khālid رضي الله عنه: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked about *Al-Luqaṭa* (a fallen thing). The Prophet ﷺ said, "Recognise its container and its tying material and then make public announcement about it for one year and if its owner shows up, give it to him; otherwise use it as you like." The man said, "What about a lost sheep?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is for you, your brother or the wolf."<sup>(2)</sup> The man asked "What about a lost camel?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Why should you take it as it has got its water-container (its stomach) and its hooves and it can reach the places of water and can eat the trees till its owner finds it?"<sup>(3)</sup>

٢٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مَالِكٌ عَنْ رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَّبِعِثِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ  
رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ  
الْلُقْطَةِ فَقَالَ: «اعْرِفْ عِفَاصَهَا  
وَوِكَاءَهَا، ثُمَّ عَرِّفْهَا سَنَةً، فَإِنْ جَاءَ  
صَاحِبُهَا وَإِلَّا فَشَانِكَ بِهَا». قَالَ:  
فَصَالَةُ الْغَنَمِ؟ قَالَ: «هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ  
لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذَّبِّ»، قَالَ: فَصَالَةُ  
الْإِبِلِ؟ قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟» مَعَهَا  
سِقَاؤُهَا وَجَدَاؤُهَا، تَرُدُّ الْمَاءَ وَتَأْكُلُ  
الشَّجَرَ حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رُبُّهَا». [راجع: ٩١]

### (13) CHAPTER. The selling of wood and grass.

2373. Narrated Az-Zubair bin Al-

(١٣) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْحَطَبِ وَالْكَلَا  
٢٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:

- (1) (H. 2371) This means that if one treats his donkeys kindly and does not overburden them, he will be rewarded for that in the Hereafter, and if he does the opposite, he will gain the fruit of his ill-behaviour. (*Qaṣṭalānī*)
- (2) (H. 2372) It is for you if its owner does not show up, or for its owner if he shows up, or for the wolf to eat if you leave it and its owner does not find it.
- (3) (H. 2372) The Prophet ﷺ forbids the man from taking the lost camel because it can stay in the desert for a long period without any danger. It is like a well-provided traveller; it can reach its destination.

‘Awwām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt, one had better take a rope (and cut) and tie a bundle of wood and sell it whereby Allāh will keep his face away (from Hell-fire) rather than ask others who may give him or not.”

حَدَّثَنَا وَهَبٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَأَنْ يَأْخُذَ  
أَحَدُكُمْ أَخْبَلًا فَيَأْخُذَ حُزْمَةً مِنْ حَطَبٍ  
فَيَبِيعَ فَيَكْفَى اللهُ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ  
أَنْ يَسْأَلَ النَّاسَ أَعْطِيَتْ أَمْ مُنِعَ».

[راجع: ١٤٧١]

2374. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “No doubt, it is better for anyone of you to cut a bundle of wood and carry it over his back (and earn his living thereby) rather than to ask somebody who may or may not give him.” (See H. 2074).

٢٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «لَأَنْ يَحْتَطِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ  
حُزْمَةً عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ  
أَحَدًا فَيُعْطِيَهُ أَوْ يَمْنَعَهُ».

[راجع: ١٤٧٠]

2375. Narrated Ḥusain bin ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, “I got a she-camel as my share of the war booty on the day (of the battle) of Badr, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave me another she-camel. I let both of them kneel at the door of one of the *Anṣār*, intending to carry *Idhkhīr* on them to sell it and use its price for my wedding banquet on marrying Fāṭima. A goldsmith from Banī Qainuqā’ was with me. Ḥamza bin ‘Abdul-Muṭṭalib was in that house drinking wine and a lady singer was reciting:

‘O Ḥamza! (Kill) the (two) fat old she-camels (and serve them to your guests).’

So Ḥamza took his sword and went towards the two she-camels and cut off their humps and opened their flanks and took a part of their livers.” (I said to Ibn Shihāb,

٢٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ  
أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ  
حُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ ابْنِ  
أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ أَنَّهُ قَالَ:  
أَصَبْتُ شَارِفًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فِي  
مَعْتَمٍ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، قَالَ: وَأَعْطَانِي رَسُولُ  
اللهِ ﷺ شَارِفًا أُخْرَى فَأَتَخْتُهُمَا يَوْمًا  
عِنْدَ بَابِ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ  
أَنْ أَحْمِلَ عَلَيْهِمَا إِذْخِرًا لِأَبِيعَهُ وَمَعِيَ  
صَائِعٌ مِنْ بَنِي قَيْنُقَاعٍ فَاسْتَعَيْنَ بِهِ عَلَى

“Did he take part of the humps?” He replied, “He cut off their humps and carried them away.” ‘Ali رضي الله عنه further said, “When I saw that dreadful sight, I went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him the news. The Prophet ﷺ came out in the company of Zaid bin Hāritha who was with him then, and I, too, went with them. He went to Ḥamza and spoke harshly to him. Ḥamza looked up and said, ‘Aren’t you only the slaves of my forefathers?’ The Prophet ﷺ retreated and went out. This incident happened before the prohibition of drinking (alcoholic drinks).”

وَلَيْمَةَ فَاطِمَةَ، وَحَمْرَةَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ يَشْرَبُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْبَيْتِ مَعَهُ قَيْنَةٌ، فَقَالَتْ: أَلَا يَا حَمْرُ لِلشَّرِيفِ النَّوَاءِ، فَتَارَ إِلَيْهِمَا حَمْرَةُ بِالسِّنْفِ فَحَبَّ أَسْنِمَتُهُمَا وَبَقَرَ خَوَاصِرَهُمَا ثُمَّ أَخَذَ مِنْ أَكْبَادِهِمَا، قُلْتُ لِابْنِ شِهَابٍ: وَمِنْ السَّنَامِ؟ قَالَ: قَدْ جَبَّ أَسْنِمَتُهُمَا فَذَهَبَ بِهَا. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَظَنَرْتُ إِلَى مَنْظَرٍ أَفْطَعَنِي فَأَتَيْتُ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ زَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ الْخَبَرَ، فَخَرَجَ وَمَعَهُ زَيْدٌ فَانْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَمْرَةَ فَتَغَيَّظَ عَلَيْهِ فَرَفَعَ حَمْرَةُ بَصَرَهُ وَقَالَ: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا عِبِيدُ لِبَايِي؟ فَرَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُقَهِّمُهُمْ حَتَّى خَرَجَ عَنْهُمْ وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ تَحْرِيمِ الْحَمْرِ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٩]

(14) CHAPTER. The uncultivated pieces of land (granted by the ruler to some individuals).

2376. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ decided to grant a portion of (the uncultivated land of) Bahrain to the *Anṣār*. The *Anṣār* said, “(We will not accept it) till you give a similar portion to our emigrant brothers (from Quraish).” He said, “(O *Anṣār*!) You will soon see people giving preference to others, so remain patient till you meet me (on the Day of Resurrection).”<sup>(1)</sup>

(١٤) بَابُ الْقَطَائِعِ

٢٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَرَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُقْطَعَ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَقَالَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ: حَتَّى تُقْطَعَ لِإِخْوَانِنَا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ مِثْلَ الَّذِي تُقْطَعُ لَنَا،

(1) (H. 2376) This prophecy was a sign of the Prophethood of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. It came true that the Quraish kings had the source of wealth and power in their hands. The Prophet ﷺ tells the *Anṣār* to be patient and wait for a great reward in the Hereafter as a compensation for the pleasures they would miss in this life.

قَالَ: «سَتَرُونَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةَ فَاضِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي». [انظر: ٢٣٧٧، ٣١٦٣،

[٣٧٩٤

**(15) CHAPTER. Documentation of the land grants.**

2377. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ called the *Anṣār* so as to grant them a portion of (the land of) Baḥrain. They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If you grant this to us, write a similar document to our Quraish (emigrant) brothers." But the Prophet ﷺ did not have enough grants and he said, "After me you will see the people giving preference (to others), so be patient till you meet me."<sup>(1)</sup>

**(١٥) بَابُ كِتَابَةِ الْقَطَائِعِ**

٢٣٧٧ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْأَنْصَارَ لِيُقْطَعَ لَهُمْ بِالْبَحْرَيْنِ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ فَعَلْتَ فَاتَّكَبَ لِإِخْوَانِنَا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ بِمِثْلِهَا. فَلَمْ يَكُنْ ذَلِكَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «سَتَرُونَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةَ فَاضِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي». [راجع:

[٢٣٧٦

**(16) CHAPTER. Milking she-camels at water places.**

2378. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One of the rights of a she-camel is that it should be milked at a place of water."

**(١٦) بَابُ حَلَبِ الْإِبِلِ عَلَى الْمَاءِ**

٢٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِنْ حَقِّ الْإِبِلِ أَنْ تُحَلَبَ عَلَى الْمَاءِ». [راجع: ١٤٠٢]

**(17) CHAPTER. One may have the right to pass through a garden or to have a share in date-palms.**

The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody sells date-palms after pollinating them, their fruits will be for him and he has the right to enter

**(١٧) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يَكُونُ لَهُ مَمَرٌّ أَوْ شِرْبٌ فِي حَائِطٍ أَوْ فِي نَخْلٍ؟**

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ بَاعَ نَخْلًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَوَبَّرَ فَتَمَرَتْهَا لِلْبَائِعِ، وَلِلْبَائِعِ

(1) (Ch. 2377) Perhaps the grants given to the *Anṣār* were land grants or money grants from the *Jizya* tax levied from that land. The Prophet ﷺ could not assign similar grants to the emigrants, perhaps because there were not many conquests then. (*Qaṣṭalānī*)

the garden and irrigate the date-palms till he reaps the fruits. The owner of 'Ariya has a similar right."

2379. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If somebody buys date-palms after they have been pollinated, the fruits will belong to the seller unless the buyer stipulates the contrary. If somebody buys a slave having some property, the property will belong to the seller unless the buyer stipulates that it should belong to him."

الْمَمَرُّ وَالسَّقْيُ حَتَّى يَرْفَعَ وَكَذَلِكَ رَبُّ الْعَرِيَّةِ.

٢٣٧٩ - أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ ابْتَاعَ نَخْلًا بَعْدَ أَنْ تَوَبَّرَ فَتَمَرَّتْهَا لِلْبَائِعِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُبْتَاعُ، وَمَنْ ابْتَاعَ عَبْدًا وَلَهُ مَالٌ فَمَالُهُ لِلَّذِي بَاعَهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُبْتَاعُ». [راجع: ٢٢٠٣]

وَعَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ فِي الْعَبْدِ.

2380. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ permitted selling the dates of the 'Arāyā for ready dates by estimating the amount of the former (as they are still on the trees).

٢٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُبَاعَ الْعَرَايَا بِخَرْصِهَا تَمْرًا. [راجع: ٢١٧٣]

2381. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the sales called *Al-Mukhābara*, *Al-Muḥāqala* and *Al-Muzābana* and the selling of fruits till they are free from blights. He forbade the selling of the fruits except for money, except the 'Arāyā.

٢٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْمُخَابَرَةِ وَالْمُحَاقَلَةِ، وَعَنِ الْمَزَابَنَةِ، وَعَنْ بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ حَتَّى يَبْدُوَ صَلاَحُهُ. وَأَنْ لَا تُبَاعَ إِلَّا بِالْذِّنَارِ وَالذَّرْهَمِ إِلَّا الْعَرَايَا. [راجع: ١٤٨٧]

2382. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ allowed the sale of the dates

٢٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَرْعَةَ:

of the 'Arāyā for ready dates by estimating the former which should be estimated as less than five *Awsuq* or five *Awsuq*. (Dawūd, the subnarrator is not sure as to the right amount.)<sup>(1)</sup>

**2383, 2384.** Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadīj and Sahl bin Abī Hathma رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the sale of *Muzābana*, i.e., selling of fruits for fruits, except in the case of 'Arāyā; he allowed the owners of 'Arāyā such kind of sale.

حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ دَاوُدَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ مَوْلَى ابْنِ أَبِي أَحْمَدَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْعِ الْعَرَايَا بِخَرْصِهَا مِنَ الثَّمَرِ فِيمَا دُونَ خُمُسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ - أَوْ فِي خُمُسَةِ أَوْسُقٍ، شَكَّ دَاوُدُ فِي ذَلِكَ - . [راجع: ٢١٩]

٢٣٨٣، ٢٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي بُشَيْرُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي حَارِثَةَ: أَنَّ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجٍ وَسَهْلَ بْنَ أَبِي حَتْمَةَ حَدَّثَاهُ: «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمَزَابَنَةِ: بَيْعِ الثَّمَرِ بِالثَّمَرِ، إِلَّا أَصْحَابَ الْعَرَايَا فَإِنَّهُ أَذِنَ لَهُمْ». قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُشَيْرٌ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٢١٩]

(1) (H. 2382) Since there is doubt about the limits of estimation, less than five *Awsuq* is regarded as the legal amount; five *Awsuq* or more is regarded as illegal. (*Qasṭalānī*).

43 - THE BOOK OF LOANS, PAYMENT OF LOANS, FREEZING OF PROPERTY, AND BANKRUPTCY.

٤٣ - كتاب الاستقراض وأداء الديون والحجر والتفليس

(1) CHAPTER. Whoever buys a thing on credit and does not have its price or has it, but not at the place of the transaction.

2385. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: While I was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in one of his *Ghazawāt*, he asked, "What is wrong with your camel? Will you sell it?" I replied in the affirmative and sold it to him. When he reached Al-Madīna, I took the camel to him in the morning and he paid me its price.

2386. Narrated Al-A'mash: When we were with Ibrāhīm, we talked about mortgaging in deals of *Salam*. Ibrāhīm narrated from Aswad that 'Aishah رضي الله عنها had said, "The Prophet ﷺ bought some foodstuff on credit from a Jew and mortgaged an iron armour to him."

(2) CHAPTER. Whoever takes the money of the people intending to repay it or to destroy it or to spoil it.

2387. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever takes the money of the people with the intention of repaying it, Allāh will repay it on his behalf, and whoever takes it in order to destroy it, then Allāh will destroy him."

(١) بَابُ مَنْ اشْتَرَى بِالذَّيْنِ وَلَيْسَ عِنْدَهُ ثَمَنُهُ أَوْ لَيْسَ بِحَضْرَتِهِ

٢٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ هُوَ الْبَيْهَقِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: عَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «كَيْفَ تَرَى بَعِيرَكَ؟ أَتَبِيعُهُ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَبِيعْتُهُ إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ عَدَوْتُ إِلَيْهِ بِالْبَعِيرِ فَأَعْطَانِي ثَمَنَهُ.

[راجع: ٤٤٣]

٢٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: تَذَاكُرْنَا عِنْدَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الرَّهْنِ فِي السَّلَامِ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَسْوَدُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اشْتَرَى طَعَامًا مِنْ يَهُودِيٍّ إِلَى أَجَلٍ وَرَهْنَهُ دِرْعًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٦]

(٢) بَابُ مَنْ أَخَذَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ يُرِيدُ أَدَاءَهَا، أَوْ إِتْلَافَهَا

٢٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَخَذَ أَمْوَالَ النَّاسِ يُرِيدُ أَدَاءَهَا أَدَّى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَ يُرِيدُ إِنْتَافَافَهَا أَتْلَفَهُ اللَّهُ».

### (3) CHAPTER. Repayment of debts.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“Verily! Allāh commands that you should render back the trusts to those, to whom they are due; and that when you judge between men, you judge with justice. Verily, how excellent is the teaching which He (Allāh) gives you! Truly, Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.” (V.4:58)

### (٣) بَابُ أَذَاءِ الدَّيُونِ

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا قُضِيَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ أَهْلِكُمْ أَصْلٌ مِنْ دَيْنِهِمْ فَاذْكُرُوا الْوَعْدَ الَّذِي لَكُمْ وَكُونُوا لِبَنِيكُمْ أَقْسَامًا لِمَا كُنْتُمْ وَاعِدِينَ بِنِعْمَةِ اللَّهِ الَّتِي كُنْتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ حَسْرَتَكُمْ يَوْمَ تَذْكُرُونَهَا﴾ [النساء: ٥٨].

2388. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, while I was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, he saw the mountain of Uḥud and said, “I would not like to have this mountain turned into gold for me unless nothing of it, not even a single Dinār remains of it with me for more than three days (i.e., I will spend all of it in Allāh’s Cause), except that Dinār which I will keep for repaying debts.” Then he said, “Those who are rich in this world would have little reward in the Hereafter, except those who spend their money here and there (in Allāh’s Cause), and they are few in number.” Then he ordered me to stay at my place and went not far away. I heard a voice and intended to go to him but I remembered his order, “Stay at your place till I return.” On his return I asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (What was that noise which I heard?” He said, “Did you hear anything?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Jibrīl [Gabriel (عليه السلام)] came to me and said, ‘Whoever amongst your followers dies, worshipping none along with Allāh, will enter Paradise.’” I said, “Even if he did such and such things (i.e., even if he stole or committed illegal sexual intercourse)”

٢٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي دَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا أَبْصَرَ -يَعْنِي أَحَدًا- قَالَ: «مَا أُحِبُّ أَنَّهُ يُحَوَّلَ لِي ذَهَبًا يَمُكُّ عِنْدِي مِنْهُ دِينَارٌ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ إِلَّا دِينَارًا أُرْصِدُهُ لِدَيْنٍ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْأَكْثَرِينَ هُمْ الْأَقْلَوْنَ، إِلَّا مَنْ قَالَ بِالْمَالِ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا، وَأَشَارَ أَبُو شِهَابٍ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ «وَقَلِيلٌ مَا هُمْ». وَقَالَ: «مَكَانَكَ» وَتَقَدَّمَ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَسَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا فَارَدْتُ أَنْ آتِيَهُ. ثُمَّ ذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَهُ: «مَكَانَكَ حَتَّى آتَيْكَ». فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، الَّذِي سَمِعْتُ - أَوْ قَالَ: الصَّوْتُ الَّذِي سَمِعْتُ -؟ قَالَ: «وَهَلْ سَمِعْتُ؟»



He (ﷺ) said, "Yes."

2389. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If I had gold equal to the mountain of Uhud, it would not please me that it should remain with me for more than three days, except an amount which I would keep for repaying debts."

قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَتَانِي جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ: مَنْ مَاتَ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ»، قُلْتُ: وَمَنْ فَعَلَ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». [راجع: ١٢٣٧]

٢٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبَةَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ، قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ كَانَ لِي مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ ذَهَبًا مَا يَسُرُّنِي أَنْ لَا يُمْرَ عَلَيَّ ثَلَاثٌ وَعِنْدِي مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا شَيْءٌ أَرْصِدُهُ لِدَيْنٍ». رَوَاهُ صَالِحٌ وَعُقَيْلٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر:

[٧٢٢٨، ٦٤٤٥]

#### (4) CHAPTER. To buy camels on credit.

2390. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man demanded his debts from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in such a rude manner that the companions of the Prophet ﷺ intended to harm him, but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave him, no doubt, for he (the creditor) has a right to demand it (harshly). Buy a camel and give it to him." They said, "The camel that is available is older and better than the camel he demands." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Buy it and give it to him, for the best among you are those who repay their debts handsomely."

(٤) بَابُ اسْتِقْرَاضِ الْإِبِلِ ٢٣٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ كَهْمَلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ يَمْنَى يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا تَقَاضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَغْلَظَ لَهُ بِهِ فَهَمَّ أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُ فَإِنَّ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالًا وَاشْتَرَوْا لَهُ بَعِيرًا فَأَعْطُوهُ إِيَّاهُ»، وَقَالُوا: لَا نَجِدُ إِلَّا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ سِنِّهِ قَالَ: «اشْتَرَوْهُ فَأَعْطُوهُ إِيَّاهُ فَإِنَّ خَيْرَكُمْ أَحْسَنَكُمْ قَضَاءً». [راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

## (5) CHAPTER. Demanding debts handsomely.

## (٥) بَابُ حُسْنِ التَّقَاضِي

2391. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Once a man died and was asked, 'What did you use to say (or do) (in your lifetime)?' He replied, 'I was a businessman and used to give time to the rich to repay his debt and (used to) deduct part of the debt of the poor.' So he was forgiven (his sins)."

Abū Mas'ūd said, "I heard the same (Hadīth) from the Prophet ﷺ."

٢٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رِبْعِيِّ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَاتَ رَجُلٌ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: مَا كُنْتَ تَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَبَايُحِ النَّاسَ فَأَتَجَوَّزُ عَنِ الْمُوسِرِ، وَأُخَفِّفُ عَنِ الْمُعْسِرِ، فُغْفِرَ لَهُ». قَالَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ: سَمِعْتُهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٢٠٧٧]

## (6) CHAPTER. Can one give an older (camel) than that he owes?

## (٦) بَابُ هَلْ يُعْطَى أَكْبَرَ مِنْ سِنَّةٍ؟

2392. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and demanded a camel (the Prophet ﷺ owed him). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told his companions to give him (a camel). They said, "We do not find except an older and better camel (than what he demands)."

(The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to give him that camel).

The man said, "You have paid me in full and may Allāh also pay you in full." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give him, for the best amongst the people is he who repays his debts in the most handsome manner."

٢٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَلَمَةُ بْنُ كَهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَقَضَاهُ بَعِيرًا، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَعْطُوهُ». فَقَالُوا: لَا نَجِدُ إِلَّا سِنًا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ سِنِّهِ، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: أَوْفَيْتَنِي أَوْفَاكَ اللَّهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَعْطُوهُ فَإِنَّ مِنْ خِيَارِ الثَّامِنِ أَحْسَنَهُمْ قَضَاءً».

[راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

## (7) CHAPTER. Repaying debts handsomely.

## (٧) بَابُ حُسْنِ الْقَضَاءِ

2393. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ owed a camel of a certain age to a man who came to demand it back. The Prophet ﷺ ordered his companions to give him. They looked for a camel of the same age

٢٣٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:

but found nothing but a camel one year older. The Prophet ﷺ told them to give it to him. The man said, "You have paid me in full, and may Allāh pay you in full." The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best amongst you is he who pays his debts in the most handsome manner."

كَانَ لِرَجُلٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سِنٌَّ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَجَاءَهُ يَتَفَاضَاهُ فَقَالَ ﷺ: «أَعْطُوهُ»، فَطَلَبُوا سِنَّهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا لَهُ إِلَّا سِنًَّا قَوْفَهَا، فَقَالَ: «أَعْطُوهُ»، فَقَالَ: أَوْفَيْتَنِي أَوْفَى اللَّهِ بِكَ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ خِيَارَكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ قَضَاءً». [راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

2394. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I went to the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the mosque. (Mis'ar thinks, that Jābir went in the forenoon.) The Prophet ﷺ told me to offer two *Rak'āt* prayer, and then he repayed me the debt he owed me and gave me an extra amount.

٢٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دِنَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ - قَالَ مِسْعَرٌ: أَرَاهُ قَالَ: ضُحَى - فَقَالَ: «صَلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ» وَكَانَ لِي عَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ فَقَضَانِي وَزَادَنِي. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(8) CHAPTER. If somebody repays less than what he owes, (and the creditor accepts it) or if the creditor exempts the debtor from paying (there is no objection).

(٨) بَابُ إِذَا قَضَى دُونَ حَقِّهِ أَوْ حَلَّلَهُ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ

2395. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: My father was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, and he was in debt. His creditors demanded their rights persistently. I went to the Prophet ﷺ (and informed him about it). He told them to take the fruits of my garden and exempt my father from the debts, but they refused to do so. So, the Prophet ﷺ did not give them my garden and told me that he would come to me the next morning. He came to us early in the morning and wandered among the date-palms and invoked Allāh to bless their fruits. I then plucked the dates and paid the creditors, and there remained some of the dates for us.

٢٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ كَعْبٍ بَنِي مَالِكٍ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ شَهِيدًا وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ فَاشْتَدَّ الْغُرَمَاءُ. فِي حُقُوقِهِمْ، فَاتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُهُمْ أَنْ يَقْبَلُوا تَمْرَ حَائِطِي وَيَحْلُلُوا أَبِي فَأَبَوْا، فَلَمْ يُعْطِهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَائِطِي وَقَالَ: «سَعِدُوا عَلَيْكَ»، فَعَدَا عَلَيْنَا

حِينَ أَصْبَحَ فَطَافَ فِي النَّخْلِ وَدَعَا  
فِي تَمَرِهَا بِالْبَرَكَةِ فَجَدَّتُهَا فَقَصَّيْتُهُمْ  
وَبَقِيَ لَنَا مِنْ تَمَرِهَا . [راجع : ٢١٢٧]

(9) CHAPTER. It is permissible for one to settle one's accounts by repaying for the dates one owes, dates or other things, and one can repay them without weighing or measuring them (if the creditor agrees).

(٩) بَابُ إِذَا قَاصَرَ أَوْ جَاوَزَهُ فِي  
الدَّيْنِ تَمَرًا يَتَمَرُ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ

2396. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When my father died he owed a Jew thirty *Awsuq* (of dates). I requested him to give me respite for repaying but he refused. I requested Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to intercede with the Jew. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to the Jew and asked him to accept the fruits of my trees in place of the debt but the Jew refused. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the garden of the date-palms, wandering among the trees and ordered me (saying), "Pluck (the fruits) and give him his due." So, I plucked the fruits for him after the departure of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and gave his thirty *Awsuq*, and still had seventeen *Awsuq* extra for myself. Jābir said: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to inform of what had happened, but found him offering the *Aṣr* prayer. After the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) I told him about the extra fruits which remained. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told me to inform ('Umar) Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb about it. When I went to 'Umar and told him about it, 'Umar said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ walked in your garden, I was sure that Allāh would definitely bless it."

٢٣٩٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْدَرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ  
وَهْبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ  
تُوفَّى وَتَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ ثَلَاثِينَ وَسَقًا لِرَجُلٍ  
مِنَ الْيَهُودِ، فَاسْتَنْظَرَهُ جَابِرٌ فَأَبَى أَنْ  
يُنْظَرَهُ، فَكَلَّمَ جَابِرٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
لِيَشْفَعَ لَهُ إِلَيْهِ فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَكَلَّمَ الْيَهُودِيَّ لِيَأْخُذَ تَمَرًا نَحْلُهُ بِأَتِي  
لَهُ فَأَبَى فَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ النَّخْلَ  
فَمَشَى فِيهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ لِجَابِرٍ: «جِدْ لَهُ  
فَأَوْفِ لَهُ الَّذِي لَهُ»، فَجَدَّهُ بَعْدَ مَا  
رَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَوْفَاهُ ثَلَاثِينَ  
وَسَقًا وَفَضَّلَتْ لَهُ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ وَسَقًا،  
فَجَاءَ جَابِرٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُخْبِرَهُ  
بِالَّذِي كَانَ فَوَجَدَهُ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ،  
فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ أَخْبَرَهُ بِالْفَضْلِ فَقَالَ:  
«أَخْبِرْ ذَلِكَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ»، فَذَهَبَ  
جَابِرٌ إِلَى عُمَرَ فَأَخْبَرَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ:  
لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ حِينَ مَشَى فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ لِيُبَارِكَ فِيهَا . [راجع : ٢١٢٧]

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَعَاذَ مِنَ الدَّيْنِ

(10) CHAPTER. Whoever seeks refuge with Allāh from being in debt.

2397. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to invoke Allāh in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) saying, "O Allāh, I seek refuge with you from all sins, and from being in debt." Someone said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (I see) very often you seek refuge with Allāh from being in debt." He replied, "If a person is in debt, he tells lies when he speaks, and breaks his promises when he promises."

٢٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْتَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ». فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ: مَا أَكْثَرَ مَا تَسْتَعِينُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْمَغْرَمِ! قَالَ: إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ إِذَا غَرِمَ حَدَّثَ فَكَذَبَ وَوَعَدَ فَأَخْلَفَ.

[راجع: ٨٣٢]

(١١) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى مَنْ تَرَكَ دِينًا

(11) CHAPTER. The funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for a dead person in debt.

2398. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If someone leaves some property, it will be for the inheritors, and if he leaves some weak offspring, it will be for us to support them."

٢٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ مَالًا فَلِوَرَثَتِهِ، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ كَلًّا فَلَيْنَا».

[راجع: ٢٢٩٨]

2399. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am closer to the believers than their own selves in this world and in the Hereafter, and if you like, you can read Allāh's Statement:

٢٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

"The Prophet is closer to the believers than their own selves..." (V.33:6)

So, if a true believer dies and leaves

behind some property, it will be for his inheritors (from the father's side), and if he leaves behind some debt to be paid or needy offspring, then they should come to me as I am the guardian of the deceased."

**(12) CHAPTER. Procrastination (delay) in repaying debts by a wealthy person is injustice.**

2400. Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Procrastination (delay) in repaying debts by a wealthy person is injustice."

**(13) CHAPTER. The owner of the right has the permission to demand his right.**

The Prophet ﷺ said, "The delay in the payment of debt by one who can afford to pay, justifies his defamation and torture by the lender." Defamation means that the lender tells him in public that he has delayed the payment. Torture means legal imprisonment.

2401. Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and demanded his debts and used harsh words. The companions of the Prophet ﷺ wanted to harm him, but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave him, as the (creditor) (one who has a right) has the full right to demand it (or to speak harshly)."

قال: «ما مِنْ مُؤْمِنٍ إِلَّا وأنا أُولَى بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، أَفْرَوْا إِنْ شِئْتُمْ: ﴿الَّتِي أُولَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٦] فَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ مَاتَ وَتَرَكَ مَالًا فَلْيَرِثْهُ عَصَبَتُهُ مَنْ كَانُوا، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ دَيْنًا أَوْ ضَيَاعًا فَلْيَأْتِنِي فَأَنَا مَوْلَاهُ». [راجع: ٢٢٩٨]

**(١٢) بَابُ مَظْلِ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ**

٢٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ أَخِي وَهَبِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَظْلُ الْغَنِيِّ ظُلْمٌ». [إراجع: ٢٢٨٧]

**(١٣) بَابُ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالٌ**

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لِيَ الْوَاجِدُ يُجِلُّ عِرْضَهُ وَعُقُوبَتُهُ». قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: «عِرْضُهُ» يَقُولُ: مَظْلَتْنِي، «وَعُقُوبَتُهُ»: الْحَبْسُ.

٢٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ يَتَقَاضَاهُ فَأَغْلَظَ لَهُ فَهَمَّ بِهِ أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُ فَإِنَّ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالًا». [راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

(14) CHAPTER. If somebody lends something or sells it on credit or deposits it as a trust, and the new possessor gets bankrupt, the former owner has more right than the other creditors to restore that thing if he finds it with the bankrupt.

Al-Hasan said, "If somebody becomes bankrupt and he is judged to be so, he is not permitted to free his slave or sell or buy things."

Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyab said " 'Uthmān gave a verdict that if a creditor took something from the debtor before the latter was declared bankrupt, it would belong to him (i.e., the other creditors would have no right to take it), and if the creditor recognized his things, he had more right to restore them (than any other creditor)."

2402. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a man finds his very things with a bankrupt, he has more right to take them back than anyone else."

(15) CHAPTER. Whoever delayed the repayment of debts for a day or so and did not regard it as procrastination.

Jābir said, "When the creditors of my father demanded their rights persistently, the Prophet ﷺ requested them to take the fruits of my garden instead of the debt, but they refused. So, the Prophet ﷺ neither gave

(١٤) بَابُ إِذَا وَجَدَ مَالَهُ عِنْدَ مُفْلِسٍ فِي الْبَيْعِ وَالْقَرْضِ وَالْوَدِيعَةِ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهِ،

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِذَا أَفْلَسَ وَبَيَّنَّ لَمْ يَجْزِ عَتَقُهُ وَلَا بَيْعُهُ وَلَا شِرَاؤُهُ. وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: قَضَى عُثْمَانُ: مَنْ أَفْتَضَى مِنْ حَقِّهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُفْلِسَ فَهُوَ لَهُ، وَمَنْ عَرَفَ مَتَاعَهُ بِعَيْنِهِ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهِ.

٢٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنُ حَزْمٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ ابْنَ هِشَامٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ - أَوْ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَدْرَكَ مَالَهُ بِعَيْنِهِ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ أَوْ إِنْسَانٍ قَدْ أَفْلَسَ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ».

(١٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَخَّرَ الْغَرِيمَ إِلَى الْعَدِ أَوْ نَحْوِهِ وَلَمْ يَرِ ذَلِكَ مَظْلَمًا

وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: اشْتَدَّ الْغَرَمَاءُ فِي حُقُوقِهِمْ فِي دَيْنِ أَبِي فَسَأَلَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَقْبَلُوا ثَمَرَ حَائِطِي فَأَبَوْا فَلَمْ

them the fruits nor had the fruits plucked for them, but said, 'I will come to you tomorrow.' He came to us early in the morning and invoked Allāh to bless the garden's fruits, and so I paid the creditors their rights."

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever sold the property of a bankrupt or a poor man and divided the money amongst the creditors or gave it (piecemeal) to the man to spend it on his affairs.

2403. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A man pledged that his slave would be manumitted after his death. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Who will buy the slave from me?"<sup>(1)</sup> Nu'aim bin 'Abdullāh bought the slave and the Prophet ﷺ took its price and gave it to the owner.

(17) CHAPTER. It is permissible to lend money for a fixed time or sell on credit for a fixed time.

Ibn 'Umar said concerning loans for a fixed time, "There is no objection to it, even if the debtor gives more than he owes if the creditor has not stipulated it."

'Aṭā' and 'Amr bin Dīnār said, "The lender has no right to demand his money before the due time of payment."

2404. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned an Israeli man who asked another Israeli to lend him money, and the latter gave it to him for a fixed period. (Abū Hurairah mentioned the rest of the narration.)

[See chapter: *Kafāla* in loans and

يُعْطِيهِمُ الْحَائِظَ وَلَمْ يَكْسِرْهُ لَهُمْ، وَقَالَ: «سَاعِدُوا عَلَيْكُمْ غَدًا»، فَعَدَا عَلَيْنَا حِينَ أَصْبَحَ فَدَعَا فِي ثَمَرِهَا بِالْبَرَكَةِ فَقَضَيْتُهُمْ.

(١٦) بَابٌ مِّنْ بَاعِ مَالِ الْمُفْلِسِ أَوْ الْمُعْدِمِ فَقَسَمَهُ بَيْنَ الْغَرَمَاءِ أَوْ أَعْطَاهُ حَتَّى يُنْفِقَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ

٢٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْمُعَلِّمُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي رِبَاحٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَعْتَقَ رَجُلٌ غُلَامًا لَهُ عَنْ ذُبُرٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَشْتَرِيهِ مِنِّي؟» فَاشْتَرَاهُ نُعَيْمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَأَخَذَ ثَمَنَهُ فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

(١٧) بَابٌ إِذَا أَقْرَضَهُ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى أَوْ أَجَلَهُ فِي الْبَيْعِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي الْقَرْضِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ: لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ، وَإِنْ أُعْطِيَ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَرَاهِيهِ مَا لَمْ يَشْتَرِطْ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: هُوَ إِلَى أَجَلِهِ فِي الْقَرْضِ.

٢٤٠٤ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ سَأَلَ بَعْضَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

(1) (H. 2403) The man became in need or in debt, so the Prophet ﷺ sold the slave for him although he had promised that he would be manumitted after his death.



debts. *Hadīth* 2291].

**(18) CHAPTER. Intercession for the reduction of debts.**

**2405.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Abdullāh (my father) died, he left behind children and debts. I asked the lenders to put down some of his debt, but they refused, so I went to the Prophet ﷺ to intercede with them, yet they refused. The Prophet ﷺ said (to me), “Classify your dates into their different kinds: *I’dhāq Ibn Zaid*, *Lean* and *‘Ajwa*, each kind separately and call all the creditors and wait till I come to you.” I did so, and the Prophet ﷺ came and sat beside the dates and started measuring to each his due till he paid them fully, and the amount of dates remained as it was before, as if he had not touched them.

**2406.** (On another occasion) I took part in one of *Ghazawāt* along with the Prophet ﷺ and I was riding one of our camels. The camel got tired and was lagging behind the others. The Prophet ﷺ hit it on its back. He said, “Sell it to me, and you have the right to ride it till Al-Madīna.” When we approached Al-Madīna, I took the permission from the Prophet ﷺ to go to my house, saying, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I am married recently.” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “Have you married a virgin or a matron (a widow or divorcee)?” I said, “I have married a matron, as ‘Abdullāh (my father) died and left behind daughters small in their ages, so I married a matron

أَنْ يُسْلِفَهُ فَدَفَعَهَا إِلَيْهِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع: ١٤٩٨]

**(١٨) بَابُ الشَّفَاعَةِ فِي وَضْعِ الدَّيْنِ**

**٢٤٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُصِيبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَتَرَكَ عِيَالاً وَدَيْنًا، فَطَلَبْتُ إِلَى أَصْحَابِ الدَّيْنِ أَنْ يَضَعُوا بَعْضًا فَأَبَوْا، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَاسْتَشْفَعْتُ بِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَبَوْا، فَقَالَ: «صَنَّفْ تَمْرَكَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ عَلَى حِدَةٍ، عِذْقُ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ عَلَى حِدَةٍ، وَاللَّيْنُ عَلَى حِدَةٍ، وَالْعَجْوَةُ عَلَى حِدَةٍ ثُمَّ أَخْضَرْتُهُمْ حَتَّى آتَيْتُكَ»، فَقَعَلْتُ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَعَدَ عَلَيْهِ وَكَانَ لِكُلِّ رَجُلٍ حَتَّى اسْتَوْفَى وَبَقِيَ التَّمْرُ كَمَا هُوَ كَأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَمَسَّ. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

**٢٤٠٦ -** وَعَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى نَاضِحٍ لَنَا فَأَرْحَفَ الْجَمَلُ فَخَلَفَ عَلَيَّ فَوَكَزَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ خَلْفِهِ، قَالَ: «بِعْنِيهِ وَلَكَ ظَهْرُهُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ»، فَلَمَّا دَنَوْنَا اسْتَأْذَنْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي حَدِيثٌ عَهْدٌ بِعُرْسٍ. قَالَ ﷺ: «فَمَا تَزَوَّجْتَ؟ يَخْرَأُ أَمْ ثَيِّبًا؟» قُلْتُ: ثَيِّبًا. أُصِيبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَتَرَكَ جَوَارِيَ صِغَارًا، فَتَزَوَّجْتُ ثَيِّبًا تَعْلَمُهُنَّ وَتُؤَدِّبُهُنَّ، ثُمَّ

who may teach them and bring them up with good manners.” The Prophet ﷺ then said (to me), “Go to your family.” When I went there and told my maternal uncle about the selling of the camel, he admonished me for it. On that I told him about its slowness and exhaustion and about what the Prophet ﷺ had done to the camel and his hitting it. When the Prophet ﷺ arrived, I went to him with the camel in the morning and he gave me the price of the camel and the camel itself, and also my share from the war booty as he gave the other people.

(19) CHAPTER. What is forbidden as regards wasting money.

تعالى : And the Statement of Allāh

“... And Allāh likes not mischief...” (V.2:205).

“... Verily Allāh does not set right the work of *Al-Mufsidūn* (the evil-doers, corrupters)...” (V.10:81)

تعالى : And the Statement of Allāh

“Does your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) command that we give up what our fathers used to worship, or that we give up doing what we like with our property?...” (V.11:87)

Allāh تعالى also said:

“And give not unto the foolish your property...” (V.4:5)

And to keep away from all these (things), and (also) what is forbidden as regards deceit.

2407. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I am often betrayed in bargaining.” The Prophet ﷺ advised him, “When you buy something, say (to the seller), ‘No deception’.” The man used to say so afterwards.

قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَهْلَكَ»، فَقَدِمْتُ فَأَخْبَرْتُ خَالِي بِبَيْعِ الْجَمَلِ فَلَا مَنِي. فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِأَعْيَاءِ الْجَمَلِ، وَبِالَّذِي كَانَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَوَكَّرَهُ إِيَّاهُ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ غَدَوْتُ إِلَيْهِ بِالْجَمَلِ فَأَعْطَانِي ثَمَنَ الْجَمَلِ وَالْجَمَلَ وَسَهْمِي مَعَ الْقَوْمِ.

[راجع: ٤٤٣]

(١٩) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى عَنْ إِصَاعَةِ الْمَالِ

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفُسَادَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٥] وَلَا يُصْلِحُ عَمَلَ الْمُفْسِدِينَ﴾ [يونس: ٨١] وَقَالَ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَصْلَحْتُكُمْ تَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَتْرُكُوا مَا يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا أَوْ أَنْ نَفْعَلَ فِي أَمْوَالِنَا مَا نَشَاءُ﴾ [هود: ٨٧] وَقَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ﴾ [النساء: ٥] وَالْحَجَرِ فِي ذَلِكَ وَمَا يُنْهَى عَنِ الْخِدَاعِ.

٢٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنِّي أَخْذَعُ فِي الْبَيْعِ، فَقَالَ: «إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ: لَا خِلَابَةَ»، فَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَقُولُهُ. [راجع: ٢١١٧]

**2408.** Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has forbidden for you (1) to be undutiful to your mothers, (2) to bury your daughters alive, (3) to not to pay the rights of the poor and others (e.g. charity) and (4) to beg of men (i.e., begging). And Allāh hates for you (1) *Qīl* and *Qāl* (sinful and useless talk like backbiting or that you talk too much about others), (2) to ask too many questions, (in disputed religious matters), and (3) to waste the wealth (by extravagance with lack of wisdom and thinking)."

**(20) CHAPTER. A slave is a guardian of the property of his master and he should not use it except with the master's permission.**

**2409.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Everyone of you is a guardian and responsible for what is in his custody. The ruler is a guardian of his subjects and responsible for them; a husband is a guardian of his family and is responsible for it; a lady is a guardian of her husband's house and is responsible for it, and a servant is a guardian of his master's property and is responsible for it." I heard that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I think that the Prophet ﷺ also said, "A man is a guardian of his father's property and is responsible for it; so all of you are guardians and responsible for your wards and things under your care."

٢٤٠٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ وَرَّادٍ مَوْلَى الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ عُقُوقَ الْأُمّهَاتِ، وَوَادَ الْبَنَاتِ، وَمَنْعَ وَهَابٍ. وَكَرِهَ لَكُمْ قِيلَ وَقَالَ، وَكَثْرَةَ السُّؤَالِ، وَإِضَاعَةَ الْمَالِ».

[راجع: ٨٤٤]

**(٢٠) بَابُ الْعَبْدِ رَاعٍ فِي مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ وَلَا يَفْعَلُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ**

٢٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، فَالْإِمَامُ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالرَّجُلُ فِي أَهْلِهِ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالْمَرْأَةُ فِي بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا رَاعِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهَا، وَالْخَادِمُ فِي مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ.

قَالَ: فَسَمِعْتُ هَؤُلَاءِ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَخْبَسْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالرَّجُلُ فِي مَالِ أَبِيهِ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، فَكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ».

[راجع: ٨٩٣]

## 44 - THE BOOK OF QUARRELS

## ٤٤ - كتاب الخصومات

(1) CHAPTER. What is mentioned about the people, and quarrels between the Jews and the Muslims.

2410. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard a man reciting a Verse (of the Qur'an) but I had heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting it differently. So, I caught hold of the man by the hand and took him to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "Both of you are right." Shu'ba, the subnarrator said, "I think he said to them, "Don't differ, for the nations before you differed and perished (because of their differences)."

2411. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two persons, a Muslim and a Jew, quarrelled. The Muslim said, "By Him Who gave Muḥammad (ﷺ) superiority over all the people!" The Jew said, "By Him Who gave Mūsa [Moses (عليه السلام)] superiority over all the people!" At that the Muslim raised his hand and slapped the Jew on the face. The Jew went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him of what had happened between him and the Muslim. The Prophet ﷺ sent for the Muslim and asked him about it. The Muslim informed him of the event. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not give me superiority over Mūsa, for on the Day of Resurrection all the people will fall unconscious and I will be one of them, but I will be the first to regain consciousness, and will see Mūsa standing and holding the side of the Throne (of Allāh). I will not know whether (Mūsa) has also fallen unconscious and got up before

(١) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الْإِنْسَانِ وَالْخُصُومَةِ بَيْنَ الْمُسْلِمِ وَالْيَهُودِ

٢٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، قَالَ: عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ أَخْبَرَنِي، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّزَالَ بْنَ سَبْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَجُلًا قَرَأَ آيَةً، سَمِعْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خِلَافَهَا فَأَخَذْتُ بِيَدِهِ فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «كِلَاكُمَا مُحْسِنٌ»، قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: أَظَنُّهُ قَالَ: «لَا تَخْتَلِفُوا فَإِنْ مَن كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ اخْتَلَفُوا فَهَلَكُوا». [انظر: ٣٤٧٦، ٥٠٦٢]

٢٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اسْتَبَّ رَجُلَانِ، رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَرَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ، فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ. فَقَالَ الْيَهُودِيُّ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ، فَرَفَعَ الْمُسْلِمُ يَدَهُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَطَمَ وَجْهَ الْيَهُودِيِّ. فَذَهَبَ الْيَهُودِيُّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِمَا كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ وَأَمَرَ الْمُسْلِمَ، فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُسْلِمَ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَأَخْبَرَهُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ

me, or Allāh has exempted him from that stroke."

ﷺ: «لَا تُخَيِّرُونِي عَلَى مُوسَى، فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَضَعُقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَضَعُقُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُفَيِّقُ فَإِذَا مُوسَى بَاطِشٌ جَانِبَ الْعَرْشِ فَلَا أَذْرِي أَكَانَ فَيَمَنْ صَعَقَ فَأَفَاقَ قَبْلِي، أَوْ كَانَ مِمَّنْ اسْتَسْنَى اللَّهَ». [انظر: ٣٤٠٨، ٣٤١٤،

[٤٨١٣، ٦٥١٧، ٦٥١٨، ٧٤٢٨]

2412. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting, a Jew came and said, "O Abūl Qāsim! One of your companions has slapped me on my face." The Prophet ﷺ asked who that was. He replied that he was one of the *Anṣār*. The Prophet ﷺ sent for him, and on his arrival, he asked him whether he had beaten the Jew. He (replied in the affirmative and) said, "I heard him taking an oath in the market saying, 'By Him Who gave Mūsa (Moses) superiority over all the human beings.' I said, 'O wicked man! (Has Allāh given Mūsa superiority) even over Muḥammad ﷺ?' I became furious and slapped him over his face." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not give a Prophet superiority over another, for on the Day of Resurrection all the people will fall unconscious; and I will be the first to emerge from the earth, and will see Mūsa standing and holding one of the pillars of the Throne. I will not know whether Mūsa has fallen unconscious or the first unconsciousness was sufficient for him."<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ جَاءَ يَهُودِيٌّ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، ضَرَبَ وَجْهِي رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ. فَقَالَ: «مَنْ؟» قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ. قَالَ: «أَذْمُوهُ»، فَقَالَ: «أَضْرَبْتَهُ؟» قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ بِالسُّوقِ يَحْلِفُ وَالَّذِي اصْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْبَشَرِ؛ قُلْتُ: أَيُّ خَيْثُ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ؟ فَأَخَذَنِي غَضَبُهُ ضَرَبْتُ وَجْهَهُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُخَيِّرُوا بَيْنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَضَعُقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ تَنَشَّقُ عَنْهُ الْأَرْضُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِمُوسَى آخِذٌ بِقَائِمَةٍ مِنْ قَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ، فَلَا أَذْرِي أَكَانَ فَيَمَنْ صَعَقَ، أَمْ حُوسِبَ بِصَعَقَةِ الْأُولَى». [انظر: ٣٣٩٨،

[٤٦٣٨، ٦٩١٦، ٦٩١٧، ٧٤٢٧]

(1) (H. 2412) This is an allusion to the event where Mūsa (Moses) fell unconscious on wishing to see Allāh when he was beside the mountain. (See the Qur'an V. 7:143)

2413. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A Jew crushed the head of a girl between two stones. The girl was asked who had crushed her head, and some names were mentioned before her, and when the name of the Jew was mentioned, she nodded agreeing. The Jew was caught and when he confessed, the Prophet ﷺ ordered that his head be crushed between two stones.

٢٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا رَضَّ رَأْسَ جَارِيَةٍ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ، قِيلَ: مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا بِكَ؟ أَفْلَانٌ أَفْلَانٌ؟ حَتَّى سُمِّيَ الْيَهُودِيُّ فَأَوْمَأَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا، فَأَخِذَ الْيَهُودِيُّ فَأَعْتَرَفَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَضَّ رَأْسُهُ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ. [انظر: ٢٧٤٦، ٥٢٩٥، ٦٨٧٦، ٦٨٧٧، ٦٨٧٩، ٦٨٨٤،

[٦٨٨٥]

(2) CHAPTER. Whoever cancelled the deals done by a weak-minded or an extravagant person even if the ruler had not assumed control over his wealth.

(٢) بَابُ مَنْ رَدَّ أَمْرَ السَّفِيهِ وَالضَّعِيفِ الْعَقْلِ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ حَجَرَ عَلَيْهِ الْإِمَامُ

Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ narrated that the Prophet ﷺ rejected the gift of charity (given by a poor man) before he prohibited him (from giving in charity).

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَدَّ عَلَى الْمُتَصَدِّقِ قَبْلَ النَّهْيِ، ثُمَّ نَهَاهُ. وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ: إِذَا كَانَ لِرَجُلٍ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مَالٌ وَلَهُ عَبْدٌ وَلَا شَيْءٌ لَهُ غَيْرُهُ فَأَعْتَقَهُ لَمْ يَجُزْ عِتْقُهُ.

Mālik said, "If a person is in debt and he has nothing except a slave, it is not permissible for him to manumit the slave."

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ بَاعَ عَلَى الضَّعِيفِ وَنَحْوِهِ فَدَفَعَ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَيْهِ وَأَمَرَهُ بِالِإِصْلَاحِ وَالْقِيَامِ بِشَأْنِهِ فَإِنْ أَفْسَدَ بَعْدَ مَتَاعِهِ لِأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ إِضَاعَةِ الْمَالِ، وَقَالَ لِلَّذِي يُخَدِّعُ فِي الْبَيْعِ: «إِذَا بَعْتَ فَقُلْ: لَا خِلَابَةَ»، وَلَمْ يَأْخِذْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَالَهُ.

(3) CHAPTER. If somebody sells a thing for a weak-minded person and pays him the price, and advised him to utilize it in a proper way and not to spoil it, and he spoils it, he can stop him from doing so, for the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the wasting of the property. The Prophet ﷺ ordered the person who said that he had always been cheated in buying, to say, at the time of the deal, "No cheating!" The Prophet ﷺ did not take his money (of the person who sold his slave, because he had not proved foolish).

2414. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man was often cheated in buying. The

٢٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

Prophet ﷺ said to him, "When you buy something, say (to the seller), 'No cheating'." The man used to say so thenceforward.

**2415.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: A man manumitted a slave and he had no other property than that, so the Prophet ﷺ cancelled the manumission (and sold the slave for him). Nu'aim bin An-Nahhām bought the slave from him.

**(4) CHAPTER. The talk of opponents against each other.**

**2416, 2417.** Narrated 'Abdullah bin Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever takes a false oath so as to take the property of a Muslim (illegally) will meet Allāh while He will be angry with him."

Al-Ash'ath said: By Allāh, that saying concerned me. I had common land with a Jew, and the Jew later on denied my ownership, so I took him to the Prophet ﷺ who asked me whether I had a proof of my ownership. When I replied in the negative, the Prophet ﷺ asked the Jew to take an oath. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He will take an oath and deprive me of my property." So, Allāh تعالى revealed the following Verse:

"Verily: those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths..." (V.3:77)

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُخَدِّعُ فِي الْبَيْعِ فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ: لَا خِلَافَةَ»، فَكَانَ يَقُولُهُ. [راجع: ٢١١٧]

**٢٤١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أُعْتِقَ عَبْدًا لَهُ لَيْسَ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُ فَرَدَّهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاِتْبَاعَهُ مِنْهُ نَعِيمٌ بَيْنَ النَّحَامِ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

**(٤) بَابُ كَلَامِ الْخُصُومِ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي بَعْضٍ**

**٢٤١٦، ٢٤١٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لِيَقْتَطَعَ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانٌ». قَالَ: فَقَالَ الْأَشْعَثُ: فَيَ وَاللَّهِ كَانَ ذَلِكَ، كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ أَرْضٌ فَجَحَدَنِي فَقَدَّمْتُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَيْكَ بَيِّنَةٌ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لِلْيَهُودِيِّ: «اخْلِفْ»، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا يَحْلِفُ وَيَذْهَبُ بِمَالِي، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ

تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ  
وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ [آل

عمران: ٧٧]. [راجع: ٢٣٥٦، ٢٣٥٧]

**2418.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ka‘b bin Mālik: Ka‘b رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ demanded his debt back from Ibn Abī Ḥadrad in the mosque and their voices grew louder till Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard them while he was in his house. He came out to them raising the curtain of his room and addressed Ka‘b, “O Ka‘b!” Ka‘b replied, “*Labbaik*, O Allāh’s Messenger.” (He said to him), “Reduce your debt to half,” gesturing with his hand. Ka‘b said, “I have done so, O Allāh’s Messenger!” On that the Prophet ﷺ said to Ibn Abī Ḥadrad, “Get up and repay the debt to him.”

٢٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ كَعْبِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنُ أَبِي حَذْرَدٍ دَيْنًا كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا حَتَّى سَمِعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي بَيْتِهِ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمَا حَتَّى كَشَفَ سِجْفَ حُجْرَتِهِ فَنَادَى: «يَا كَعْبُ»، قَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «ضَعْ مِنْ دَيْنِكَ هَذَا»، وَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ أَيْ الشَّطْرَ، قَالَ: لَقَدْ فَعَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَمُ فَاغْضِهِ». [راجع: ٤٧٥]

**2419.** Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Hishām bin Ḥakīm bin Hizām reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* in a way different to that of mine. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had taught it to me (in a different way). So, I was about to quarrel with him [during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] but I waited till he finished, then I tied his garment round his neck and seized him by it and brought him to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “I have heard him reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* in a way different to the way you taught it to me.” The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to release him and asked Hishām to recite it. When he recited it, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It was revealed in this way.” He then asked me to recite it. When I recited it, he said, “It was revealed in this way. The Qur’ān has been

٢٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا أَقْرَأُهَا، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقْرَأُهَا وَكَذْتُ أَنْ أَعْجَلَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ أَمَهَلْتُهُ حَتَّى انْصَرَفَ ثُمَّ لَبَّيْتُهُ بِرَدَائِهِ فَجِئْتُ بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا يَقْرَأُ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا



revealed in seven different ways, so recite it in the way that is easier for you.”

أَفْرَأْتِيهَا، فَقَالَ لِي: «أَرْسِلْهُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ: «أَفْرَأْ» فَقَرَأَ، قَالَ: «هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «أَفْرَأْ»، فَقَرَأْتُ فَقَالَ: «هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتُ»، إِنَّ الْقُرْآنَ أَنْزَلَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ فَافْرُقُوا مِنْهُ مَا تَيَسَّرَ». [انظر: ٤٩٩٢، ٥٠٤١،

[٧٥٥٠، ٦٩٣٦]

(5) CHAPTER. Turning out the sinners and the quarrelsome people of the houses after the impropriety of their behaviour gets evident.

‘Umar turned Abū Bakr’s sister (out of the house) for her wailing (over a dead person).

2420. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt, I was about to order somebody to pronounce the *Iqāma* of the (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then I would go to the houses of those who do not attend the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in mosque) and burn their houses over them.<sup>(1)</sup>” (See H. 644).

(٥) بَابُ إِخْرَاجِ أَهْلِ الْمَعَاصِي وَالْخُصُومِ مِنَ الْبُيُوتِ بَعْدَ الْمَعْرِفَةِ وَقَدْ أَخْرَجَ عُمَرُ أُخْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حِينَ نَاحَتْ.

٢٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَمُرَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَتُقَامَ، ثُمَّ أَخَالَفَ إِلَى مَنَازِلِ قَوْمٍ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الصَّلَاةَ فَأُحَرِّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ». [راجع: ٦٤٤]

(6) CHAPTER. To file a case for fulfilling the will of the deceased.

2421. Narrated ‘Aīshah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: ‘Abd bin Zam’a and Sa’d bin Abī Waqqāsh carried the case of their claim of the (ownership) of the son of a slave-girl of Zam’a before the Prophet ﷺ. Sa’d said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! My brother, before his death, told me that when I would return (to Makkah), I should search for the son of the slave-girl of Zam’a and take him into my

(٦) بَابُ دَعْوَى الْوَصِيِّ لِلْمَيِّتِ

٢٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ عَبْدَ بْنَ رَمْعَةَ وَسَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ اخْتَصَمَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي ابْنِ أُمِّ رَمْعَةَ. فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

(1) (H. 2420) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in glossary.

custody as he was his son.” ‘Abd bin Zam’a said, “He is my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father, and was born on my father’s bed.” The Prophet ﷺ noticed a resemblance between ‘Utba and the boy but he said, “O ‘Abd bin Zam’a! You will get this boy, as the son goes to the owner of the bed. You, Sauda, screen yourself from the boy.”

أَوْصَانِي أَخِي: إِذَا قَدِمْتُ أَنْ أَنْظُرَ  
ابْنَ أُمِّ رَمْعَةَ فَأَقِضْهُ فَإِنَّهُ ابْنِي. وَقَالَ  
عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ: أَخِي وَابْنُ أُمِّ أَبِي،  
وُلِدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِ أَبِي. فَرَأَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
شَبَهَا بَيْتًا بِعُتْبَةَ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا  
عَبْدُ ابْنَ رَمْعَةَ، الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ.  
وَاحْتَجِّي مِنْهُ يَا سَوْدَةُ». [راجع:

[٢٠٥٣]

(7) CHAPTER. Tying the person who is liable to do mischievous things.

(٧) بَابُ التَّوْتُقِ مِمَّنْ تُخَشَى مَعْرَتُهُ

Ibn ‘Abbās chained ‘Ikrima to teach him the Qur’ān, the Prophet’s *Ṣunna* (legal ways), and the knowledge of *Farā’id* (laws of inheritance).

وَقَيْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عِكْرِمَةَ عَلَى تَعَلُّمِ  
الْقُرْآنِ وَالسُّنَنِ وَالْفَرَائِضِ.

2422. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent horsemen to Najd and they arrested and brought a man called Thumāma bin Uthāl, the chief of Yamāma, and they fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came up to him; he asked, “What have you to say, O Thumāma?” He replied “I have good news, O Muḥammad!” Abū Hurairah narrated the whole narration which ended with the order of the Prophet ﷺ, “Release him!” (See H. 4372)

٢٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الَلَيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:  
بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْلًا قِيلَ نَجِدُ  
فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ يُقَالُ  
لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أَثَالٍ، سَيِّدُ أَهْلِ الْيَمَامَةِ  
فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا  
عِنْدَكَ يَا ثُمَامَةُ؟» قَالَ: عِنْدِي يَا  
مُحَمَّدُ خَيْرٌ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ:  
«أُطْلِقُوا ثُمَامَةَ». [راجع: ٤٦٢]

(8) CHAPTER. Fastening and imprisoning in the *Haram*.

(٨) بَابُ الرِّبْطِ وَالْحَبْسِ فِي الْحَرَمِ

Nāfi‘ bin Al-Ḥārith bought a house from Ṣafwān bin Umaiyya for using it as a prison on the condition that the deal would be

وَاشْتَرَى نَافِعُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَارِثِ  
دَارًا لِلْحَبْسِ بِمَكَّةَ مِنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ

confirmed if 'Umar agreed to it, and if 'Umar did not agree to it, Ṣafwān would take four hundred (Dīnār). Ibn Az-Zubair imprisoned (the culprits) in Makkah."

2423. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent some horsemen to Najd and they arrested and brought a man called Thumāma bin Uthāl from the tribe of Banī Ḥanīfa, and they fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque.

#### (9) CHAPTER. (The creditor's) pursuit (after his debtors).

2424. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī on the authority of Ka'b bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that 'Abdullāh bin Abī Ḥadrad Al-Aslamī owed him some debt. Ka'b met him and caught hold of him and they started talking and their voices grew louder. The Prophet ﷺ passed by them and addressed Ka'b, pointing out to him to reduce the debt to half. So, Ka'b got half of the debt and exempted the debtor from the other half.

#### (10) CHAPTER. Demanding one's debts.

2425. Narrated Khabbāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was a blacksmith in the Pre-Islāmic Period of

على إن عمر رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فالتبّع بيّعه، وإن لم يرَضَ عمر فليصفوان أربعمائة دينار. وسجن ابن الزبير بمكة.

٢٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْلًا قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ فَجَاءَتْ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أَثَالٍ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ.

[راجع: ٤٦٢]

#### (٩) بَابُ فِي الْمُلَازِمَةِ

٢٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي حَدَرَدٍ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ دَيْنٌ، فَلَقِيَهُ فَلَزِمَهُ، فَتَكَلَّمَا حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصَوَاتُهُمَا فَمَرَّ بِهِمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا كَعْبُ»، وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ كَأَنَّهُ يَقُولُ: النِّصْفَ، فَأَخَذَ نِصْفَ مَا عَلَيْهِ وَتَرَكَ نِصْفًا. [راجع: ٤٥٧]

#### (١٠) بَابُ التَّقَاضِي

٢٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا

Ignorance, and 'Āṣ bin Wā'il owed me some money. I went to him to demand it, but he said to me, "I will not pay you unless you reject faith in Muḥammad." I replied, "By Allāh, I will never disbelieve Muḥammad ﷺ till Allāh let you die and then resurrect you." He said, "Then wait till I die and come to life again, for then I will be given property and offspring and will pay your right." So, this revelation came:

"Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our *Ayāt* (this Qur'ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said, 'I shall certainly be given wealth and children [if I will be alive (again)].'" (V.19:77)

وَهَبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ بْنِ حَازِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ خَبَّابٍ،  
قَالَ: «كُنْتُ قَيْنًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَكَانَ  
لِي عَلَى الْعَاصِ بْنِ وَائِلٍ دَرَاهِمُ فَأَتَيْتُهُ  
أَتَقَاضَاهُ فَقَالَ: لَا أَقْضِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ  
بِمُحَمَّدٍ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، لَا أَكْفُرُ  
بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ حَتَّى يُمِيتَكَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ  
يَبْعَثَكَ. قَالَ: فَدَعْنِي حَتَّى أَمُوتَ،  
ثُمَّ أَبْعَثَ فَأَوْتَى مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ثُمَّ  
أَقْضِيكَ. فَنَزَلَتْ: ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي  
كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِيَنَّ مَالًا  
وَوَلَدًا﴾ ﴿٧٧﴾ الآية [مریم: ٧٧]. [راجع:

## 45 - THE BOOK OF AL-LUQAṬA

(A well-tied pouch or purse or lost things picked up by somebody).

(1) CHAPTER. When the owner of the *Luqaṭa* informs its description exactly (proves that it belongs to him) it should be returned to him.

2426. Narrated Ubāi bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I found a purse containing one hundred Dīnār. So I went to the Prophet ﷺ (and informed him about it), he said, "Make public announcement about it for one year." I did so, but nobody turned up to claim it, so I again went to the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Make public announcement for another year." I did, but none turned up to claim it. I went to him for the third time and he said, "Keep the container and the string which is used for its tying and count the money it contains, and if its owner comes, give it to him; otherwise, utilize it."

The subnarrator Salama said, "I met him (Suwaid, another subnarrator) in Makkah and he said, 'I don't know whether Ubāi made the announcement for three years or just one year.'"

(2) CHAPTER. Lost camels.

2427. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him about picking up a lost thing. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Make public announcement about it for one year. Remember the description of its container and the string with which it is tied; and if somebody comes and claims it and describes it correctly (give it to him); otherwise, utilize

## ٤٥ - كتاب في اللقطة

(١) بَابُ إِذَا أَخْبَرَهُ رَبُّ اللَّقْطَةِ بِالْعَلَامَةِ دَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ

٢٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ: سَمِعْتُ سُوَيْدَ ابْنَ غَفَلَةَ قَالَ: لَقِيتُ أَبِيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: أَصَبْتُ ضِرَّةً فِيهَا مِائَةُ دِينَارٍ فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «عَرَفَهَا حَوْلًا». فَعَرَفْتُهَا، فَلَمْ أَجِدْ مَنْ يَعْرِفُهَا، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «عَرَفَهَا حَوْلًا»، فَعَرَفْتُهَا فَلَمْ أَجِدْ، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ ثَلَاثًا، فَقَالَ: «احْفَظْ وَعَاَهَا وَعَدَدَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا: فَإِنْ جَاءَ صَاحِبُهَا وَإِلَّا فَاسْتَمْتِعْ بِهَا»، فَاسْتَمْتَعْتُ فَلَقِيْتُهُ بَعْدَ بِمَكَّةَ فَقَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي ثَلَاثَةَ أَحْوَالٍ أَوْ حَوْلًا وَاحِدًا. [انظر: ٢٤٣٧]

(٢) بَابُ ضَالَّةِ الْإِبِلِ

٢٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ مَوْلَى الْمُبْعِثِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَمَّا يَلْتَقِطُهُ فَقَالَ:

it.” He said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What about a lost sheep?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is for you, for your brother (i.e., its owner), or for the wolf.” He further asked, “What about a lost camel?” On that the face of the Prophet ﷺ became red (with anger) and said, “You have nothing to do with it, as it has its feet, its water reserve and can reach places of water and drink, and eat trees.”

### (3) CHAPTER. Lost sheep.

2428. Narrated Yahyā: Yazīd Maulā Al-Munba’ith heard Zaid bin Khālīd al-Juhānī saying, “The Prophet ﷺ was asked about *Luqaṭa*. He said, ‘Remember the description of its container and the string it is tied with, and announce it publicly for one year.’” Yazīd added, “If nobody claims then the person who has found it can spend it, and it is regarded as a trust entrusted to him.” Yahyā said, “I do not know whether the last sentence were said by the Prophet ﷺ or by Yazīd.” Zaid further said, “The Prophet ﷺ was asked, ‘What about a lost sheep?’ The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Take it, for it is for you or for your brother (i.e., its owner) or for the wolf.’” Yazīd added that it should also be announced publicly. The man then asked the Prophet ﷺ about a lost camel. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Leave it, as it has its feet, water-container (reservoir), and it will reach a place of water and eat trees till its owner finds it.”

«عَرَفَهَا سَنَةً ثُمَّ اعْرِفْ عِفَاصَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا، فَإِنْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ يُخْبِرُكَ بِهَا وَإِلَّا فَاسْتَنْفِمْهَا». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَضَالَّةُ الْعَنَمِ؟ قَالَ: «لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذُّبِّ»، قَالَ: ضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ؟ فَتَمَعَّرَ وَجْهُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا حِذَاؤُهَا وَسِقَاؤُهَا، تَرِدُ الْمَاءَ وَتَأْكُلُ الشَّجَرَ». [راجع: ٩١]

### (٣) بَابُ ضَالَّةِ الْعَنَمِ

٢٤٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَنَبِّئِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ اللَّقْطَةِ فَرَعَمَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «اعْرِفْ عِفَاصَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا، ثُمَّ عَرَفَهَا سَنَةً»، (يَقُولُ يَزِيدُ: إِنْ لَمْ تُعْرِفْ اسْتَنْفَقَ بِهَا صَاحِبُهَا وَكَانَتْ وَدِيعَةً عِنْدَهُ. قَالَ يَحْيَى: هَذَا الَّذِي لَا أُدْرِي أَهْوَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ أَمْ شَيْءٌ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ؟) ثُمَّ قَالَ: كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي ضَالَّةِ الْعَنَمِ؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «حُذِّهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذُّبِّ». (قَالَ يَزِيدُ: وَهِيَ تُعْرِفُ أَيْضًا) ثُمَّ قَالَ: كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي ضَالَّةِ الْإِبِلِ؟ قَالَ: فَقَالَ: «دَعَهَا فَإِنَّ مَعَهَا حِذَاءَهَا وَسِقَاءَهَا تَرِدُ الْمَاءَ وَتَأْكُلُ الشَّجَرَ حَتَّى يَجِدَهَا رَبُّهَا». [راجع: ٩١]

(4) CHAPTER. If the owner of a lost thing is not found for one year, then the thing is for the one who has found it.

2429. Narrated Zaid bin Khālid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came and asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about picking a lost thing. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Remember the description of its container and the string it is tied with, and make public announcement about it for one year. If the owner shows up, give it to him; otherwise, do whatever you like with it." He then asked, "What about a lost sheep?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is for you, for your brother (i.e., its owner), or for the wolf." He further asked, "What about a lost camel?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is none of your concern. It has its water-container (reservoir) and its feet, and it will reach water and drink it and eat the trees till its owner finds it."

(٤) بَابُ إِذَا لَمْ يُوجَدْ صَاحِبُ اللُّقْطَةِ بَعْدَ سَنَةٍ فَهِيَ لِمَنْ وَجَدَهَا

٢٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُنبِيعِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ اللُّقْطَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اعْرِفْ عِفَاصَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا، ثُمَّ عَرِّفْهَا سَنَةً فَإِنْ جَاءَ صَاحِبُهَا وَإِلَّا شَأْنُكَ بِهَا». قَالَ: فَسَأَلَهُ الْعَنَمَ؟ قَالَ: «هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذَّبِّ». قَالَ: فَسَأَلَهُ الْإِبِلَ؟ قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَهْمَا سِيقَاوُهَا وَجَدَاوُهَا، تَرُدُّ الْمَاءَ وَتَأْكُلُ الشَّجَرَ حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رَبُّهَا».

[راجع: ٩١]

(5) CHAPTER. If someone finds a piece of wood or a lash or similar things in the sea.

2430. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Hurmuz: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned an Israeli man." Abū Hurairah then told the whole narration. (At the end of the narration it was mentioned that the creditor) went out to the sea, hoping that a boat might have brought his money. Suddenly he saw a piece of wood and he took it to his house to use as firewood. When he sawed it, he found his money and a letter in it.

[See Ḥadīth No. 2291 for details].

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا وَجَدَ خَشَبَةً فِي الْبَحْرِ أَوْ سَوْطًا أَوْ نَحْوَهُ

٢٤٣٠ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ ابْنُ رِبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمُزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ. وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ: «فَحَرَجَ يَنْظُرُ لَعَلَّ مَرْكَبًا قَدْ جَاءَ بِمَالِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِالْخَشَبَةِ فَأَخَذَهَا لِأَهْلِهِ حَطْبًا فَلَمَّا نَشَرَهَا وَجَدَ الْمَالَ

وَالصَّحِيفَةَ». [راجع: ١٤٩٨]

(6) CHAPTER. If somebody finds a date on the way.

(٦) بَابُ إِذَا وَجَدَ تَمْرَةً فِي الطَّرِيقِ

**2431.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a date fallen on the way and said, "Were I not afraid that it may be from a *Ṣadaqa* (charity), I would have eaten it."

**2432.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Sometimes when I return home and find a date fallen on my bed, I pick it up in order to eat it, but I fear that it might be from a *Ṣadaqa* (charity), so I throw it."

#### (7) CHAPTER. How the *Luqaṭa* at Makkah is to be announced.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Nobody should pick up the *Luqaṭa* (lost things) (of Makkah) except the one who makes public announcement for it." Ibn 'Abbās said (in another narration): The Prophet ﷺ said, "None should pick up the fallen things of Makkah except that who announces it publicly."

**2433.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also said, "It (i.e., Makkah's) thorny bushes should not be uprooted and its game should not be chased, and picking up its fallen things is

٢٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِتَمْرَةٍ فِي الطَّرِيقِ قَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ لَأَكَلْتُهَا». [راجع: ٢٠٥٥]

٢٤٣٢ - وَقَالَ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورٌ، وَقَالَ زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ.

وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَا أَتَقَلَّبُ إِلَى أَهْلِي فَأَجِدُ التَّمْرَةَ سَاقِطَةً عَلَى فِرَاشِي فَأَرْفَعُهَا لِأَكْلِهَا ثُمَّ أَخْشَى أَنْ تَكُونَ صَدَقَةً فَأُلْقِيهَا».

#### (٧) بَابُ كَيْفَ تُعْرَفُ لُقَطَةُ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ؟

وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ: عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَلْتَقِطُ لُقَطَتَهَا إِلَّا مَنْ عَرَفَهَا». وَقَالَ خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَلْتَقِطُ لُقَطَتَهَا إِلَّا مُعَرَّفٌ».

٢٤٣٣ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ



illegal except by him who makes public announcement about it, and its grass should not be cut.” ‘Abbās said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Except *Idhḥḥīr* (a kind of grass).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Except *Idhḥḥīr*.”

**2434.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh gave victory to His Messenger ﷺ over the people of Makkah, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood up among the people and after glorifying Allāh, said, “Allāh has prohibited fighting in Makkah and has given authority to His Messenger and the believers over it, so fighting was illegal for anyone before me, and was made legal for me for a part of a day, and it will not be legal for anyone after me. Its game should not be chased, its thorny bushes should not be uprooted, and picking up its fallen things is not allowed except for one who makes public announcement for it, and he whose relative is murdered has the option either to accept a compensation for it or to retaliate.” Al-‘Abbās said, “Except *Al-Idhḥḥīr*, for we use it in our graves and houses.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Except *Al-Idhḥḥīr*.” Abū Shāh, a Yemenite, stood up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Get it written for me.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Write it for Abū Shāh.” (The sub-narrator asked Al-Auzā’ī): What did he mean by saying, “Get it written, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He replied, “The speech which he had heard from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.”

ابن عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُعْصَدُ عِصَاهُهَا، وَلَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهَا، وَلَا تَحِلُّ لُقَطَتُهَا إِلَّا لِمُنْشِدٍ، وَلَا يُخْتَلَى حَلَاها». فَقَالَ عَبَّاسٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ، فَقَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ».

[راجع: ١٣٤٩]

**٢٤٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مَكَّةَ قَامَ فِي النَّاسِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَسَ عَنْ مَكَّةَ الْفِيلَ وَسَلَّطَ عَلَيْهَا رَسُولَهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَحِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ كَانَ قَبْلِي، وَإِنَّمَا أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ، وَإِنَّهَا لَنْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي فَلَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهَا وَلَا يُخْتَلَى شَوْكُهَا وَلَا تَحِلُّ سَاقِطَتُهَا إِلَّا لِمُنْشِدٍ. وَمَنْ قُتِلَ لَهُ قَتِيلٌ فَهُوَ بِخَيْرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ: إِمَّا أَنْ يُفْدَى وَإِمَّا أَنْ يُقْبَدَ». فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ: إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ فَإِنَّا نَجْعَلُهُ لِقُبُورِنَا وَبُيُوتِنَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِلَّا الْإِدْخِرَ». فَقَامَ أَبُو شَاهٍ - رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ - فَقَالَ: اكْتُبُوا لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«اَكْتُبُوا لِأَبِي شَاهٍ». قُلْتُ لِلْأَوْزَاعِيِّ:  
مَا قَوْلُهُ: اَكْتُبُوا لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟  
قَالَ: هَذِهِ الْخُطْبَةُ الَّتِي سَمِعَهَا مِنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١١٢]

**(8) CHAPTER. No animal may be milked without the permission of its owner.**

**2435.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “An animal should not be milked without the permission of its owner. Does any of you like that somebody comes to his store and breaks his container and takes away his food? The udders of the animals are the stores of their owners where their provision is kept, so nobody should milk the animals of somebody else, without the permission of its owner.”

**(9) CHAPTER. If the owner of lost property comes back after a year, it should be returned to him as it is a trust with the one who has found it.**

**2436.** Narrated Zaid bin Khālid Al-Juhānī رضي الله عنه: A man asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about the *Luqaṭa*. He said, “Make public announcement of it for one year, then remember the description of its container and the string it is tied with; utilize the money, and if its owner comes back after that, give it to him.” The people asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What about a lost sheep?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Take it, for it is for you, for your brother, or for the wolf.” The man asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What about a lost camel?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got angry and his cheeks or face became red, and said, “You

**(٨) بَابُ لَا تُحْتَلَبُ مَاشِيَةٌ أَحَدٍ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِهِ**

**٢٤٣٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَحْلِبُنَ أَحَدٌ مَاشِيَةً أَمْرِي بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِهِ، أَيْحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤْتَى مَشْرُبَتُهُ فَتُكْسَرَ خِزَانَتُهُ فَيَنْتَقَلَ طَعَامُهُ؟ فَإِنَّمَا تَحْرُنُ لَهُمْ ضُرُوعُ مَوَاشِيهِمْ أَطْعِمَاتِهِمْ، فَلَا يَحْلِبُنَ أَحَدٌ مَاشِيَةً أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ»

**(٩) بَابُ إِذَا جَاءَ صَاحِبُ اللَّقْطَةِ بَعْدَ سَنَةٍ رَدَّهَا عَلَيْهِ لِأَنَّهَا وَدِيعَةٌ عِنْدَهُ**

**٢٤٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَنَبِّعِثِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ اللَّقْطَةِ، قَالَ: «عَرَفَهَا سَنَةً ثُمَّ اغْرِفْ وَكَاءَهَا وَعِفَاصَهَا، ثُمَّ اسْتَنْقِفْ بِهَا فَإِنْ جَاءَ رَبُّهَا فَأَدِّهَا إِلَيْهِ». فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَضَالَّةُ الْعَئِمِّ؟ قَالَ: «خُذْهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ

have no concern with it as it has its feet, and its water-container, till its owner finds it.”

لَأُحْيِكَ أَوْ لِلذُّبِّ». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ؟ قَالَ: فَغَضِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى احْمَرَّتْ وَجْتَاهُ - أَوْ احْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا جِذَاؤُهَا وَسِقَاؤُهَا حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رَبُّهَا». [راجع: ٩١]

**(10) CHAPTER. Should one pick up a fallen thing, lest it should be spoilt or taken by somebody who does not deserve it?**

**(١٠) بَابُ هَلْ يَأْخُذُ اللَّقْطَةُ وَلَا يَدْعُهَا تَضْيَعُ حَتَّى لَا يَأْخُذَهَا مَنْ لَا يَسْتَحِقُّ؟**

**2437.** Narrated Suwaid bin Ghafala: While I was in the company of Salmān bin Rabi'a and Zaid bin Sūhān, in one of the holy battles, I found a whip. One of them told me to drop it, but I refused to do so and said that I would give it to its owner if I found him, otherwise I would utilize it. On our return we performed Hajj and on passing by Al-Madina, I asked Ubaī bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about it. He said, "I found a bag containing a hundred Dīnār in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and took it to the Prophet ﷺ who said to me, 'Make public announcement about it for one year.' So, I announced it for one year and went to the Prophet ﷺ who said, 'Announce it publicly for another year.' So, I announced it for another year. I went to him again and he said, 'Announce for another year.' So I announced for still another year. I went to the Prophet ﷺ for the fourth time, and he said, 'Remember the amount of money, the description of its container and the string it is tied with, and if its owner comes, give it to him; otherwise, utilize it.'"

٢٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُوَيْدَ بْنَ غَفَلَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ سَلْمَانَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ صُوحَانَ فِي غَزَاةٍ، فَوَجَدْتُ سَوْطًا فَقَالَ لِي: أَلْقِهِ، قُلْتُ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ إِنْ وَجَدْتُ صَاحِبَهُ وَإِلَّا اسْتَمْتَعْتُ بِهِ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعْنَا حَجَجْنَا فَمَرَرْتُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَسَأَلْتُ أَبِيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: وَجَدْتُ ضِرَّةً عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهَا مِائَةُ دِينَارٍ فَأَتَيْتُ بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «عَرَفْتُهَا حَوْلًا»، فَعَرَفْتُهَا حَوْلًا. ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ فَقَالَ: «عَرَفْتُهَا حَوْلًا»، فَعَرَفْتُهَا حَوْلًا ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ الرَّابِعَةَ فَقَالَ: «اعْرِفْ عِدَّتَهَا وَوِكَاءَهَا وَوِعَاءَهَا، فَإِنْ جَاءَ صَاحِبُهَا وَإِلَّا اسْتَمْتَعْ بِهَا». [راجع: ٢٤٢٦]

Salama narrated the above narration from Ubaī bin Ka'b, adding, "I met the subnarrator at Makkah later on, but he did not remember whether Ka'b had announced

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي

what he had found for one year or three years.”

**(11) CHAPTER. Whoever announced the Luqaṭa in public and did not hand it over to the ruler.**

2438. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd رضي الله عنه: A bedouin asked the Prophet ﷺ about the Luqaṭa. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Make public announcement about it for one year and if then somebody comes and describes the container of the Luqaṭa and the string it was tied with, (give it to him); otherwise, spend it.” He then asked the Prophet ﷺ about a lost camel. The face of the Prophet ﷺ become red and he said, “You have no concern with it as it has its water reservoir and feet and it will reach water and drink and eat trees. Leave it till its owner finds it.” He then asked the Prophet ﷺ about a lost sheep. The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is for you, for your brother, or for the wolf.”

**(12) CHAPTER:**

2439. Narrated Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه: While I was on my way, all of a sudden I saw a shepherd driving his sheep, I asked him whose servant he was. He replied that he was the servant of a man from Quraish, and then he mentioned his name and I recognized him. I asked, “Do your sheep have some milk?” He replied in the affirmative. I said, “Are you going to milk for me?” He replied in the affirmative. I ordered him and he tied the legs of one of the sheep. Then I told him to clean the udder (teats) of dust and to remove dust off his hands. He removed the dust off his hands by clapping his hands. He

عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بِهَذَا قَالَ: فَلَقِيْتُهُ بَعْدَ بِمَكَّةَ، فَقَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي أَثَلَاثَةَ أَخْوَالٍ أَوْ حَوْلًا وَاجِدًا.

**(١١) بَابٌ مَنْ عَرَفَ اللَّقْطَةَ وَلَمْ يَدْفَعْهَا إِلَى السُّلْطَانِ**

٢٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُبْعِثِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ اللَّقْطَةِ قَالَ: «عَرَفُهَا سَنَةً فَإِنْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ يُخْبِرُكَ بِعَقَاصِهَا وَوِكَائِلِهَا وَإِلَّا فَاسْتَنْفِقْ بِهَا». وَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ ضَالَّةِ الْإِبِلِ فَتَمَعَّرَ وَجْهُهُ وَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا سِقَاؤُهَا وَجِذَاؤُهَا، تَرُدُّ الْمَاءَ وَتَأْكُلُ الشَّجَرَ، دَعَهَا حَتَّى يَجِدَهَا رَبُّهَا». وَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ ضَالَّةِ الْغَنَمِ فَقَالَ: «هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذَّبِّ». [راجع: ٩١]

**(١٢) بَابٌ:**

٢٤٣٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْبَرَاءُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، ح. حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «انْطَلَقْتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَاعِي غَنَمٍ يَسُوقُ غَنَمَهُ فَقُلْتُ:

then milked a little milk. I put the milk for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in a pot and closed its mouth with a piece of cloth and poured water over it till it became cold. I took it to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Drink, O Allāh's Messenger!" He drank it till I was pleased.

مِمَّنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ،  
فَسَمَاهُ فَعَرَفْتُهُ، فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ فِي غَنَمِكَ  
مِنْ لَبَنٍ؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ  
أَنْتَ حَالِبٌ لِي؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَمَرْتُهُ  
فَاعْتَقَلَ شَاةً مِنْ غَنَمِهِ ثُمَّ أَمَرْتُهُ أَنْ  
يَنْفُضَ ضَرْعَهَا مِنَ الْعُبَارِ، ثُمَّ أَمَرْتُهُ  
أَنْ يَنْفُضَ كَفِّهِ فَقَالَ هَكَذَا، ضَرَبَ  
إِحْدَى كَفِّهِ بِالْأُخْرَى فَحَلَبَ كُثْبَةً مِنْ  
لَبَنٍ وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِدَاوَةً  
عَلَى فِيهَا خِرْقَةٌ فَصَبَبْتُ عَلَى اللَّبَنِ  
حَتَّى بَرَدَ أَسْفَلُهُ، فَانْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: اشْرَبْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
فَشَرِبَ حَتَّى رَضِيتُ. [انظر: ٣٦١٥،

٣٦٥٢، ٣٩٠٨، ٣٩١٧، ٥٦٠٧]

## 46 - THE BOOK OF AL-MAZĀLIM (THE OPPRESSIONS)

Concerning oppressions and unlawful  
taking (of something) by violence.

## ٤٦ - كتاب المظالم

في المَظَالِمِ وَالْعَصَبِ،

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“Consider not that Allāh is unaware of that which the *Zālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers) do, but He gives them respite up to a Day when the eyes will stare in horror. (They will be) hastening forward with necks outstretched, their heads raised up (towards the sky), their gaze returning not towards them and their hearts empty (from thinking because of extreme fear). And warn (O Muḥammad ﷺ) mankind of the Day when the torment will come unto them; then the wrong-doers will say: ‘Our Lord! Respite us for a little while, we will answer Your Call and follow the Messengers!’ (It will be said): ‘Had you not sworn aforetime that you would not leave (the world for the Hereafter). And you dwelt in dwellings of men who wronged themselves, and it was clear to you how We had dealt with them. And We put forth (many) parables for you.’ Indeed they planned their plot, and their plot was with Allāh, though their plot was not such as to remove the mountains (real mountains or the Islāmic laws) from their places (as it is of no importance)<sup>(1)</sup>. So think not that Allāh will fail to keep His Promise to His Messengers. Certainly Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Able of Retribution.” (V.14:42-47)

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفْلًا عَمَّا يَعْمَلُ الظَّالِمُونَ إِنَّمَا يُؤَخِّرُهُمْ لِيَوْمٍ تَشْخَصُ فِيهِ الْأَبْصَارُ﴾ (٤٢) مُهْطِعِينَ مُقْنِعِي رُءُوسِهِمْ لَا يَرْتَدُّ إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ وَأَفْئِدَتُهُمْ هَوَاءٌ ﴿٤٣﴾ رَافِعِي رُءُوسِهِمْ. الْمُقْنِعُ وَالْمُقْنِعُ وَاحِدٌ.

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: مُهْطِعِينَ: مُدْيِمِي النَّظَرِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: مُسْرِعِينَ ﴿لَا يَرْتَدُّ إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ وَأَفْئِدَتُهُمْ هَوَاءٌ﴾ يَعْنِي جُوفًا لَا عَقُولَ لَهُمْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرِ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمُ الْعَذَابُ فَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا رَبَّنَا أَخْرَنَا مِنْ أَجْلِ قَرِيبٍ نَجْتِ دَعْوَتَكَ وَتَتَّبِعُ الرَّسُولَ أَوَلَمْ نَكُونُوا أَقْسَمْتُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِ مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ رِوَالٍ﴾ (٤٣) وَسَكَنْتُمْ فِي مَسْكَينَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَتَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ كَيْفَ فَعَلْنَا بِهِمْ وَضَرَبْنَا لَكُمْ الْأَمْثَالَ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَقَدْ مَكَرُوا مَكْرَهُمْ وَعِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَكْرُهُمْ وَإِنْ كَانَ مَكْرُهُمْ لِتَزُولَ مِنْهُ الْجِبَالُ ﴿٤٥﴾ فَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ اللَّهَ تَخْلِفَ وَعْدَهُ رُسُلَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ ذُو انْتِقَامٍ ﴿٤٦﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤٢ - ٤٧].

(1) CHAPTER. Retaliation (on the Day of Judgement) in cases of oppressions.

(١) بَابُ قِصَاصِ الْمَظَالِمِ

(1) (Ch. 1) It is said in *Tafsir Ibn Kathīr* as regarding this Verse that the Quraish pagans plotted against Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ to kill him but they failed and were unable to carry out their plot which they plotted.

2440. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: "When the believers pass safely over (the bridge across) Hell, they will be stopped at an arched bridge in between Hell and Paradise, where they will retaliate upon each other for the injustices done among them in the world, and when they get purified of all their sins, they will be admitted into Paradise. By Him in Whose Hands the soul of Muḥammad (ﷺ) is, everybody will (recognize) his dwelling in Paradise better than he recognizes his dwelling in this world."

٢٤٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ النَّاجِي، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا خَلَصَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ حُسِبُوا بِقَنْطَرَةٍ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ فَيَتَفَاوَسُونَ مَظَالِمَ كَانَتْ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَتَّى إِذَا نُقُوا وَهَذَّبُوا أُذِنَ لَهُمْ بِدُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ، لَا أَحَدُهُمْ بِمَسْكَنِهِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَدْلُ بِمَنْزِلِهِ كَانَ فِي الدُّنْيَا».

وَقَالَ يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُتَوَكِّلِ. [انظر: ٦٥٣٥]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... No doubt! The curse of Allāh is on the *Zālimūn* (polytheists, oppressors, and the wrong-doers) (V.11:18)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَا لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الظَّالِمِينَ﴾ [هود: ١٨]

2441. Narrated Ṣafwān bin Muḥriz Al-Māzinī: While I was walking with Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما holding his hand, a man came in front of us and asked, "What have you heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about *An-Najwa*?"<sup>(1)</sup> Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'Allāh will bring a believer near Him and shelter him with His Screen and ask him: Did you commit such and such sins? He will say: Yes, my Lord. Allāh will keep on asking him till he will confess all his sins and will think

٢٤٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحْرِزِ الْمَازِنِيِّ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا أَنَا أَمْشِي مَعَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ، إِذْ عَرَضَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّجْوَى؟ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُذْنِي

(1) (Ch. 2441) *An-Najwa* is confidential talk between Allāh and his devotee on the Day of judgement. It is a favour from Allāh upon His devotee. The *Ḥadīth* explains the word clearly.

that he is ruined. Allāh will say: I did screen your sins in the world and I forgive them for you today. And then he will be given the book (record) of his good deeds. Regarding disbelievers and hypocrites (their evil acts will be exposed publicly) and the witnesses will say: These are the ones who lied against their Lord. No doubt! The curse of Allāh is on the *Zālimūn* (polytheists, oppressors and the wrong-doers).” (V.11:18)

الْمُؤْمِنَ فَيَضَعُ عَلَيْهِ كَفَّهُ وَيَسْتَرُّهُ  
فَيَقُولُ: أَتَعْرِفُ ذَنْبَ كَذَا؟ أَتَعْرِفُ  
ذَنْبَ كَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ أَيُّ رَبِّ،  
حَتَّى قَرَّرَهُ بِذُنُوبِهِ وَرَأَى فِي نَفْسِهِ أَنَّهُ  
هَلَكَ قَالَ: سَتَرْتُهَا عَلَيْكَ فِي الدُّنْيَا،  
وَأَنَا أَغْفِرُهَا لَكَ الْيَوْمَ. فَيُعْطَى كِتَابَ  
حَسَنَاتِهِ. وَأَمَّا الْكَافِرُ وَالْمُنَافِقُونَ  
فَيَقُولُ الْأَشْهَادُ: ﴿هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ  
كَذَّبُوا عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ آلَا لَعْنَتِهِ اللَّهُ عَلَى  
الظَّالِمِينَ﴾ [هود: ١٨]. [انظر: ٤٦٨٥،

[٦٠٧٠، ٧٥١٤]

(3) CHAPTER. A Muslim should not oppress another Muslim, nor should he hand him over to an oppressor.

2442. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “A Muslim is a brother of another Muslim, so he should not oppress him, nor should he hand him over to an oppressor. Whoever fulfilled the needs of his brother, Allāh will fulfill his needs; whoever brought his (Muslim) brother out of a discomfort, Allāh will bring him out of the discomforts of the Day of Resurrection, and whoever screened a Muslim, Allāh will screen him on the Day of Resurrection.”

(٣) بَابُ لَا يَظْلِمُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْمُسْلِمَ  
وَلَا يُسْلِمُهُ

٢٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ أَنَّ سَالِمًا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو  
الْمُسْلِمِ، لَا يَظْلِمُهُ وَلَا يُسْلِمُهُ، وَمَنْ  
كَانَ فِي حَاجَةٍ أَخِيهِ، كَانَ اللَّهُ فِي  
حَاجَتِهِ. وَمَنْ فَرَّجَ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ كُرْبَةً  
فَرَّجَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كُرْبَةً مِنْ كُرْبَاتٍ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ، وَمَنْ سَتَرَ مُسْلِمًا سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [انظر: ٦٩٥١]

(4) CHAPTER. Help your brother whether he is an oppressor or he is an oppressed one. (See *Ḥadīth* 2444 below).

2443. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Help your brother, whether he is an oppressor or he is

(٤) بَابُ أَعِنِ أَخَاكَ ظَالِمًا أَوْ  
مَظْلُومًا

٢٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي  
شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُثَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ



an oppressed one.”

**2444.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Help your brother, whether he is an oppressor or he is an oppressed one. People asked, “O Allāh's Messenger! It is all right to help him if he is oppressed, but how should we help him if he is an oppressor?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “By preventing him from oppressing others.”

بُنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، وَحُمَيْدٌ سَمِعَا  
أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَنْصُرْ أَخَاكَ ظَالِمًا  
أَوْ مَظْلُومًا». [انظر: ٢٤٤٤، ٦٩٥٢]

٢٤٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أَنْصُرْ أَخَاكَ ظَالِمًا أَوْ مَظْلُومًا».  
قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا نَنْصُرُهُ  
مَظْلُومًا، فَكَيْفَ نَنْصُرُهُ ظَالِمًا؟ فَقَالَ:  
«تَأْخُذُ فَوْقَ يَدَيْهِ». [راجع: ٢٤٤٣]

#### (5) CHAPTER. To help the oppressed.

**2445.** Narrated Mu'āwīya bin Suwaid: I heard Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنهما saying, “The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to do seven things and prohibited us from doing seven other things.” Then Al-Barā' mentioned: (He ﷺ ordered us the following):

1. To pay a visit to the sick (enquiring about his health),
2. to follow funeral procession,
3. to say to a sneezer, “May Allāh be Merciful to you” (if he says, ‘Praise be to Allāh!’),
4. to return greetings,
5. to help the oppressed,
6. to accept invitations,
7. to help others to fulfill their oaths.

[See *Ḥadīth* 5863 and H. 1239]

**2446.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A believer to another believer is like a building whose different parts reinforce each other.” The Prophet ﷺ then clasped his hands, with the fingers interlaced (while saying that).

#### (٥) بَابُ نَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ

٢٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَشْعَثِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ سُوَيْدٍ:  
سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَبْعِ  
وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: فَذَكَرَ عِيَادَةَ  
الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعَ الْجَنَائِزِ، وَتَشْمِيتَ  
الْعَاطِسِ، وَرَدَّ السَّلَامِ، وَنَصْرَ  
الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِجَابَةَ الدَّاعِي، وَإِبْرَارَ  
الْمُقْسِمِ». [راجع: ١٢٣٩]

٢٤٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُؤْمِنُ

**(6) CHAPTER. To retaliate upon an oppressor (by invoking Allāh to punish him).**

As is referred to in this Statement of Allāh :

“Allāh does not like that the evil should be uttered in public except by him who has been wronged. And Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Knower.” (V.4:148)

“And those who, when an oppressive wrong is done to them, take revenge.” (V.42:39)

Ibrāhīm said, “They disliked to be humiliated, and when they were powerful, they would forgive (their oppressors).”

**(7) CHAPTER. Forgiveness granted by the oppressed person.**

As is referred to by the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“Whether you (mankind) disclose (by good words of thanks) a good deed (done to you in the form of a favour by someone), or conceal it, or pardon an evil... verily, Allāh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, All-Powerful.” (V.4:149)

“The recompense for an evil is an evil like thereof, but whoever forgives and makes reconciliation, his reward is with Allāh; Verily, He likes not the *Zālimūn* (polytheists, oppressors and wrong-doers). And indeed whosoever takes revenge after he has suffered wrong, for such there is no way (of blame) against them.

The way (of blame) is only against those who oppress men and wrongly rebel in the earth without justification ; for such there will be a painful torment.

And verily, whosoever shows patience and forgives, that would truly be from the things

لِلْمُؤْمِنِ كَالْبُنْيَانِ يَشُدُّ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا،

وَشَبَّكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ. [راجع: ٤٨١]

**(٦) بَابُ الْإِنْتِصَارِ مِنَ الظَّالِمِ،**

لِقَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ

الْجَهْرَ بِالسُّوِّ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ إِلَّا مَنْ ظَلَمَ،

وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا عَلِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ١٤٨]

﴿وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْبَغْيُ ثُمَّ يَنْتَصِرُونَ﴾ [الشورى: ٣٩]

قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: كَانُوا

يَكْرَهُونَ أَنْ يُسْتَذَلُّوا، فَإِذَا قَدَّرُوا

عَفَا.

**(٧) بَابُ عَفْوِ الْمَظْلُومِ،**

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنْ تَدُودُوا خَيْرًا أَوْ

تُخْفَوُوهُ أَوْ تَعْفَوْا عَنْ سُوءٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ

عَفْوًا قَدِيرًا﴾ [النساء: ١٤٩] ﴿وَجَزَّوْا

سِتْرَهُ سِتْرَةً مِثْلَهَا فَمَنْ عَفَا وَأَصْلَحَ فَأَجْرُهُ

عَلَى اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الظَّالِمِينَ﴾ [٤٠] وَلَمَنْ

أَنْتَصَرَ بَعْدَ ظُلْمِهِ فَأُولَئِكَ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ

سَبِيلٍ﴾ [٤١] إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَظْلِمُونَ

النَّاسَ وَيَبْغُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ

أُولَئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [٤٢] وَلَمَنْ صَبَرَ

وَعَفَرَ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَمِنْ عَزْمِ الْأُمُورِ﴾ [٤٣] وَمَنْ

يُضْلِلِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِنْ وَلِيٍّ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ. وَتَرَى

الظَّالِمِينَ لَمَّا رَأَوْا الْعَذَابَ يَقُولُوكَ هَلْ

إِلَى مَرَّتٍ مِنْ سَبِيلٍ﴾ [الشورى: ٤٠]

recommended by Allāh.

And whomsoever Allāh sends astray, for him there is no *Wali* (protector, helper, guardian) after Him. And you will see the *Zālimūn* (polytheists, wrong-doers, oppressors) when they behold the torment, they will say: Is there any way of return (to the world).” (V.42:40-44)

(8) CHAPTER. *Az-Zulm* (oppression) will be a darkness on the Day of Resurrection.

2447. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Az-Zulm* (oppression) will be a darkness on the Day of Resurrection.”

(9) CHAPTER. One should save oneself from the curse of the oppressed.

2448. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ sent Mu‘ādh to Yemen and said, “Be afraid, from the curse of the oppressed as there is no screen between his invocation and Allāh.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(10) CHAPTER. If the oppressed one forgives the oppressor, is it necessary to describe his oppression?

2449. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

(٨) بَابُ الظُّلْمِ ظُلُمَاتٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

٢٤٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ الْمَاجِشُونُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الظُّلْمُ ظُلُمَاتٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

(٩) بَابُ الْإِتْقَاءِ وَالْحَذَرِ مِنْ دَعْوَةِ الْمَظْلُومِ

٢٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ

مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ الْمَكِّيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْبُدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ، فَقَالَ: «اتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ الْمَظْلُومِ فَإِنَّهَا لَيْسَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ اللَّهِ حِجَابٌ». [راجع: ١٣٩٥]

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ مَظْلَمَةٌ عِنْدَ الرَّجُلِ فَحَلَّلَهَا لَهُ، هَلْ يُبَيِّنُ مَظْلَمَتَهُ؟

٢٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي

(1) (H. 2448) Allāh will respond to his invocation and punish the oppressor sooner or later. (*Qaṣṭalānti*).

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever has oppressed another person concerning his reputation or anything else, he should beg him to forgive him before the Day of Resurrection when there will be no money (to compensate for wrong deeds), but if he has good deeds, those good deeds will be taken from him according to his oppression which he has done, and if he has no good deeds, the sins of the oppressed person will be loaded on him."

إِيَّاسُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ مَظْلَمَةٌ لِأَخِيهِ مِنْ عَرَضِهِ أَوْ شَيْءٍ فَلْيَتَحَلَّلْهُ مِنْهُ الْيَوْمَ قَبْلَ أَنْ لَا يَكُونَ دِينَارٌ وَلَا دِرْهَمٌ، إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ أُخِذَ مِنْهُ بِقَدَرٍ مَظْلَمَتِهِ. وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٌ أُخِذَ مِنْ سَيِّئَاتٍ صَاحِبِهِ فَحُمِلَ عَلَيْهِ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ: إِنَّمَا سُمِّيَ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ لِأَنَّهُ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ نَاحِيَةَ الْمَقَابِرِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَسَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ هُوَ مَوْلَى بَنِي لَيْثٍ، وَهُوَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، وَاسْمُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ كَيْسَانٌ.

[انظر: ٦٥٣٤]

**(11) CHAPTER.** If the oppressed person forgives the oppressor, he has no right to back out (of his forgiveness).

2450. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا regarding the explanation of the following Verse:

"And if a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part..." (V.4:128)

A man may dislike his wife and intend to divorce her, so she says to him, "I give up my rights, so do not divorce me." The above Verse was revealed concerning such a case.

**(١١) بَابُ إِذَا حَلَّلَهُ مِنْ ظُلْمِهِ فَلَا رَجُوعَ فِيهِ**

٢٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: ﴿وَإِنْ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُوزًا أَوْ إِعْرَاصًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٨] قَالَتْ: الرَّجُلُ تَكُونُ عِنْدَهُ الْمَرْأَةُ لَيْسَ بِمُسْتَكْبِرٍ مِنْهَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُفَارِقَهَا فَتَقُولُ: أَجْعَلْكَ مِنْ شَأْنِي فِي حِلٍّ، فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِي ذَلِكَ. [انظر: ٢٦٩٤، ٤٦٠١، ٥٢٠٦]

**(12) CHAPTER.** If a person allows another or permits him (the latter) to have

**(١٢) بَابُ إِذَا أَذِنَ لَهُ أَوْ أَحَلَّهُ وَلَمْ**

something of his right and does not clarify as to how much is that?

2451. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idi رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A drink (milk mixed with water) was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who drank some of it. A boy was sitting to his right, and some old men to his left. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to the boy, "Do you allow me to give the rest of the drink to these people?" The boy said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I will not give preference to anyone over me to have my share from you (i.e., to drink the rest of it from which you have drunk)." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ handed the bowl (of drink) to the boy.

[See Ḥadīth No.2351].

(13) CHAPTER. The sin of him who usurps the land of others.

2452. Narrated Sa'id bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever usurps the land of somebody unjustly, his neck will be encircled with seven earths (on the Day of Resurrection)."

2453. Abū Salama narrated that there was a dispute between him and some people (about a piece of land). When he told 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا about it, she said, "O Abū Salama! Avoid taking the land unjustly, for the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever usurps even one span of the land of somebody, his neck will be encircled with seven earths (on the Day of Resurrection).'"

يُبَيِّنُ كَمْ هُوَ؟

٢٤٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى بِشَرَابٍ فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ غُلَامٌ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ الْأَشْيَاحُ فَقَالَ لِلْغُلَامِ: «أَتَأْذُنُ لِي أَنْ أُعْطِيَ هَؤُلَاءِ؟» فَقَالَ الْغُلَامُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَا أُؤْثِرُ بِنَصِيبِي مِنْكَ أَحَدًا، قَالَ: فَتَلَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي يَدِهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٥١]

(١٣) بَابُ إِنْهُمْ مَنْ ظَلَمَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ

٢٤٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي طَلْحَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو ابْنَ سَهْلٍ: أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ ظَلَمَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ شَيْئًا، طَوَّقَهُ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ». [انظر: ٣١٩٨]

٢٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَتْ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ أَنَاسٍ حُصُومَةٌ فَذَكَرَ لِعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا

فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: يَا أَبَا سَلَمَةَ اجْتَنِبِ  
الْأَرْضَ فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ ظَلَمَ  
قَيْدَ شِبْرٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ طُوقَهُ مِنْ سَبْعِ  
أَرْضِينَ». [انظر: ٣١٩٥]

2454. Narrated Sālim's father (i.e.,  
'Abdullāh عنه الله رضي الله عنه): The Prophet ﷺ said,  
"Whoever takes a piece of the land of others  
unjustly, he will sink down the seven earths  
on the Day of Resurrection."

٢٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَخَذَ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ  
شَيْئًا بِغَيْرِ حَقِّهِ خُسِفَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
إِلَى سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ». قَالَ الْفَرَبَرِيُّ:  
قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ بْنُ أَبِي حَاتِمٍ: قَالَ أَبُو  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ لَيْسَ بِخُرَاسَانَ  
فِي كُتُبِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، أَفْمَلَى عَلَيْهِمْ  
بِالْبَصْرَةِ. [انظر: ٣١٩٦]

(14) CHAPTER. If somebody allows another  
to do something, the permission is valid.

(١٤) بَابُ إِذَا أُذِنَ لِنَسَانٍ لِأَخَرٍ شَيْئًا  
جَارَ

2455. Narrated Jabala: "We were in Al-  
Madina with some of the Iraqi people, and  
we were struck with drought (famine) and  
Ibn Az-Zubair used to give us dates. Ibn  
'Umar رضي الله عنهما used to pass by us and say,  
"The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to eat two dates  
at a time, unless one takes the permission of  
one's companions."

٢٤٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ جَبَلَةَ: كُنَّا بِالْمَدِينَةِ  
فِي بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ فَأَصَابَنَا سَنَةٌ،  
فَكَانَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يَرْزُقُنَا التَّمْرَ، فَكَانَ  
ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَمُرُّ بِنَا  
فَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ  
الْإِفْرَانِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَأْذِنَ الرَّجُلُ مِنْكُمْ  
أَحَاهُ. [انظر: ٢٤٨٩، ٢٤٩٠، ٥٤٤٦]

2456. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd عنه الله رضي الله عنه:  
There was an Anṣārī man called Abū Shu'aib  
who had a slave butcher. Abū Shu'aib said to  
him, "Prepare a meal sufficient for five  
persons so that I might invite the Prophet

٢٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ

besides other four persons.” Abū Shu’aib had seen the signs of hunger on the face of the Prophet ﷺ and so he invited him. Another man who was not invited followed the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Shu’aib, “This man has followed us. Do you want him to share the meal?” Abū Shu’aib said, “Yes.”

(15) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
 تعالى: “Yet he is the most quarrelsome of the  
 opponents...” (V.2:204)

2457. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The most hated person to Allāh is the most quarrelsome person of the opponents.”

(16) CHAPTER. The sin of a man who  
 quarrels unjustly over something while he  
 knows that he is wrong.

2458. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard some people quarrelling at the door of his dwelling. He came out and said, “I am only a human being, and opponents come to me (to settle their problems); may be someone amongst you can present his case more eloquently than the other, whereby I may consider him true and give a verdict in his favour. So, if I give the right of a Muslim to another by mistake, then it is only a portion of (Hell) Fire, he has the option to take or give up (before the Day of Resurrection).”

رَجُلًا مِّنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَبُو شُعَيْبٍ، كَانَ لَهُ غُلَامٌ لِّحَامٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو شُعَيْبٍ: اضْنَعْ لِي طَعَامَ خَمْسَةِ لَعَلِّي أَذْغُو النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَامِسَ خَمْسَةٍ، وَأَبْصَرَ فِي وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْجُوعَ فَدَعَاهُ فَتَبِعَهُمْ رَجُلٌ لَّمْ يُدْعَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ هَذَا قَدْ اتَّبَعَنَا، أَتَأْذَنُ لَهُ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. [راجع: ٢٠٨١]

(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي الْخَصَمَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٠٤].

٢٤٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَبْغَضَ الرِّجَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْأَلَدُ الْخَصْمُ». [انظر: ٤٥٢٣،

[٧١٨٨]

(١٦) بَابُ إِنْهُمْ مَن خَاصَمَ فِي بَاطِلٍ وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُهُ

٢٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ أُمَّهَا أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ خُصُومَةً بِيَابِ حُجْرَتِهِ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ، وَإِنَّهُ يَأْتِيَنِی الْخَصْمُ فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضُكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ

أُبْلَغَ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَأَحْسِبُ أَنَّهُ صَدَقَ  
فَأُقْضِيَ لَهُ بِذَلِكَ، فَمَنْ قَضَيْتُ لَهُ  
بِحَقِّ مُسْلِمٍ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ  
فَلْيَأْخُذْهَا أَوْ لِيَتْرُكْهَا». [انظر: ٢٦٨٠،

[٦٩٦٧، ٧١٦٩، ٧١٨١، ٧١٨٥]

(17) CHAPTER. (The sin of) the person who, when quarrelling, behaves impudently (i.e., by using bad words or false accusation).

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ

2459. Narrated 'Abdullah bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has (the following) four (characteristics) will be a hypocrite, and whoever has one of the following four characteristics will have one characteristic of hypocrisy until he gives it up. These are:

- (1) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie;
- (2) whenever he makes a promise, he breaks it;
- (3) whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous;
- (4) and whenever he quarrels, he behaves impudently in an evil, insulting manner."

[See Vo. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.33, 34).

٢٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ،  
عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ،  
عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«أَرْبَعٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا، أَوْ  
كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنْ أَرْبَعٍ كَانَتْ فِيهِ  
خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدْعَها: إِذَا  
حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا  
عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ».

[راجع: ٣٤]

(18) CHAPTER. The retaliation of the oppressed person if he finds the property of his oppressor.

Ibn Sīrīn said, "The oppressed person can take what is equal to the amount taken by the oppressor." He then recited:

"And if you punish (your enemy, O you believers in the Oneness of Allāh), then punish them with the like of that with which you were afflicted..." (V.16:126)

(١٨) بَابُ قِصَاصِ الْمَظْلُومِ إِذَا وَجَدَ  
مَالَ ظَالِمِهِ

وقال ابن سيرين: يُقَاسُهُ، وَقَرَأَ:  
﴿وَإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا عُوقِبْتُمْ  
بِهِ﴾ [النحل: ١٢٦].

2460. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Hind bint 'Utba (Abū Sufyān's wife) came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a

٢٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:



miser. Is there any harm if I spend something from his property for our children?" He said, "There is no harm for you if you feed them from it justly and reasonably (with no extravagance)."

حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ هِنْدُ بِنْتُ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ مَسِيكٌ فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ حَرَجٌ أَنْ أُطْعِمَ مِنَ الَّذِي لَهُ عِيَالُنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا حَرَجٌ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تُطْعِمِيهِمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». [راجع: ٢٢١١]

**2461.** Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We said to the Prophet ﷺ, "You send us out and it happens that we have to stay with such people who do not entertain us. What do you think about it?" He said to us, "If you stay with some people and they entertain you as they should for a guest, accept their hospitality, but if they don't do, take the right of the guest from them."

٢٤٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّكَ تَبْعُنَا فَتَنْزِلُ بِقَوْمٍ لَا يَقْرَوْنَنَا، فَمَا تَرَى فِيهِ؟ فَقَالَ لَنَا: «إِنْ نَزَلْتُمْ بِقَوْمٍ فَأَمِرَ لَكُمْ بِمَا يَنْبَغِي لِلضَّيْفِ فَأَقْبِلُوا، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا فَخُذُوا مِنْهُمْ حَقَّ الضَّيْفِ».

[انظر: ٦١٣٧]

#### (19) CHAPTER. What is said about sheds.

And the Prophet ﷺ along with his companions, sat in the shed of Banī Sā'ida.

#### (١٩) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي السَّقَائِفِ،

وَجَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ، فِي سَقِيفَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ.

**2462.** Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh took away the soul of His Prophet ﷺ at his death, the *Anṣār* assembled in the shed of Banī Sā'ida. I said to Abū Bakr, "Let us go." So, we came to them (i.e., to *Anṣār*) at the shed of Banī Sā'ida.

٢٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ ح. وَأَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: حِينَ تَوَفَّى اللَّهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ، إِنَّ الْأَنْصَارَ اجْتَمَعُوا فِي سَقِيفَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: انْطَلِقْ بِنَا، فَجِئْنَاهُمْ فِي

[See Vol 5, *Ḥadīth* No.3667, for details].

(20) CHAPTER. No one should prevent his neighbour from fixing a wooden peg in his wall.

2463. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No one should prevent his neighbour from fixing a wooden peg in his wall." Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ then said (to his companions), "Why do I find you averse to it? By Allāh, I certainly will narrate it to you."

(21) CHAPTER. Spilling wine on the way.

2464. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was the butler of the people in the house of Abū Ṭalḥa, and in those days drinks were prepared from dates. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered somebody to announce that alcoholic drinks had been prohibited. Abū Ṭalḥa ordered me to go out and spill the wine. I went out and spilled it, and it flowed in the streets of Al-Madīna. Some people said, "Some people were killed and wine was still in their stomachs." On that the Divine revelation came:

"Those who believe and do righteous good deeds, there is no sin on them for what they ate (in the past)..." (V.5:93)

سَقِيفَةَ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ. [انظر: ٣٤٤٥،

٣٩٢٨، ٤٠٢١، ٦٨٢٩، ٦٨٣٠، ٧٣٢٣]

(٢٠) بَابُ لَا يَمْنَعُ جَارٌ جَارَهُ أَنْ يَغْرِزَ خَشَبَةً فِي جِدَارِهِ

٢٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَمْنَعُ جَارٌ جَارَهُ أَنْ يَغْرِزَ خَشَبَةً فِي جِدَارِهِ»، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: مَا لِي أَرَأَيْكُمْ عَنْهَا مُعْرِضِينَ؟ وَاللَّهِ لَا رَمِيْنَهَا بِهَا بَيْنَ أَكْتافِكُمْ. [انظر: ٥٦٢٧،

٥٦٢٨]

(٢١) بَابُ صَبَّ الْخَمْرِ فِي الطَّرِيقِ

٢٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ أَبُو يَحْيَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كُنْتُ سَاقِي الْقَوْمِ فِي مَنْزِلِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، وَكَانَ خَمْرُهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْقَضِيخَ، فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي: «أَلَا إِنَّ الْخَمَرَ قَدْ حُرِّمَتْ»، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: اخْرُجْ فَأَهْرِقْهَا، فَخَرَجْتُ فَهَرَقْتُهَا فَجَرَّتْ فِي سَبَكِ الْمَدِينَةِ. فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: قَدْ قُتِلَ قَوْمٌ وَهِيَ فِي بَطُونِهِمْ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ: ﴿لَيْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعُمُوا﴾ الْآيَةَ [المائدة: ٩٣]. [انظر:

٤٦١٧، ٤٦٢٠، ٥٥٨٠، ٥٥٨٢، ٥٥٨٣

[٥٦٢٢، ٥٦٠٠، ٧٢٥٣]

(22) CHAPTER. What is said about the open courtyards of houses and sitting in them, and sitting on the ways.

Narrated *ʿĀishah* رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Abū Bakr got a mosque constructed in front of his house and used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and recite the Qurʾān there. The women and children of the *Mushrikun* used to encircle him and were astonished at his behaviour. The Prophet ﷺ was staying at Makkah during those days.

2465. Narrated Abū Saʿīd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Beware! Avoid sitting on the roads (ways)." The people said, "There is no way out of it as these are our sitting places where we have talks." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you must sit there, then observe the rights of the way." They asked, "What are the rights of the way?" He said, "They are the lowering of your gazes (on seeing what is illegal to look at), refraining from harming people, returning greetings, enjoining *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (i.e., polytheism, disbelief, and all that Islām has forbidden)."

(23) CHAPTER. The digging of wells on the ways (is permissible) if they do not cause trouble to the people.

2466. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man felt very thirsty while he was on the way, there he came across a well. He went down the well, quenched his thirst and came out.

(٢٢) بَابُ أَفْنِيَةِ الدُّوَرِ وَالْجُلُوسِ فِيهَا، وَالْجُلُوسِ عَلَى الصُّعَدَاتِ

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَابْتَنَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَسْجِدًا بِفَنَاءِ دَارِهِ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ وَيَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ فَيَتَقَصَّفُ عَلَيْهِ نِسَاءَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَبْنَاؤُهُمْ، يَعْجَبُونَ مِنْهُ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمئِذٍ بِمَكَّةَ.

٢٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُمَرَ حَفْصُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْجُلُوسَ عَلَى الطَّرِيقَاتِ»، فَقَالُوا: مَا لَنَا بِذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ مَجَالِسُنَا نَتَحَدَّثُ فِيهَا. قَالَ: «فَإِذَا أَتَيْتُمْ إِلَى الْمَجَالِسِ فَأَعْطُوا الطَّرِيقَ حَقَّهَا». قَالُوا: وَمَا حَقُّ الطَّرِيقِ؟ قَالَ: «غَضُّ الْبَصَرِ، وَكَفُّ الْأَذَى، وَرَدُّ السَّلَامِ، وَأَمْرٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، وَنَهْيٌ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ».

[انظر: ٦٢٢٩]

(٢٣) بَابُ الْأَبَارِ عَلَى الطَّرِيقِ إِذَا لَمْ يُتَذَّ بِهَا

٢٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ السَّمَّانِ،

Meanwhile he saw a dog panting and licking mud because of excessive thirst. He said to himself, 'This dog is suffering from thirst as I did.' So, he went down the well again and filled his shoe with water and watered the dog. Allāh thanked him for that deed and forgave him. The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is there a reward for us in serving the animals?" He replied: "Yes, there is a reward for serving any animate (living being)."

[See *Hadīth* No.2363].

**(24) CHAPTER. To remove harmful things from the roads.**

Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "To remove harmful things from the roads is *Ṣadaqa* (a charitable act)."

**(25) CHAPTER. (The permissibility of living on) higher places of a house, looking upon other houses or not looking upon other houses, whether these places are on roofs or not.**

**2467.** Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ stood at the top of one of the castles (or higher buildings) of Al-Madīna and said, "Do you see what I see? No doubt I see the places or spots of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) amongst your houses as numerous as the spots where rain-drops fall (during a heavy rain)."

[See *Hadīth* No.1878]

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتِمَّا رَسُولٌ يَطْرِيقُ فَاشْتَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَطَشُ فَوَجَدَ بِرَأْسِ الْوَيْلِ فِيهَا فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ، فَإِذَا كَلْبٌ يَلْهَثُ يَأْكُلُ الثَّرَى مِنَ الْعَطَشِ. فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: لَقَدْ بَلَغَ هَذَا الْكَلْبُ مِنَ الْعَطَشِ مِثْلُ الَّذِي كَانَ بَلَغَ مِنِّي، فَزَلَّ الْبِئْرَ فَمَلَأَ خُفَّهُ مَاءً، فَسَقَى الْكَلْبَ، فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَغَفَرَ لَهُ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَإِنَّ لَنَا فِي الْبَهَائِمِ لِأَجْرًا؟ فَقَالَ: «فِي كُلِّ ذَاتٍ كَبِدَ رَطْبَةٍ أَجْرٌ». [راجع: ١٧٣]

**(٢٤) بَابُ إِمَاطَةِ الْأَذَى**

وقال همام، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُمِيطُ الْأَذَى عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ صَدَقَةٌ».

**(٢٥) بَابُ الْغُرْفَةِ وَالْعُلْيَةِ الْمُشْرِفَةِ وَغَيْرِ الْمُشْرِفَةِ فِي السُّطُوحِ وَغَيْرِهَا**

**٢٤٦٧ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَشْرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أَطْمٍ مِنْ أَطَامِ الْمَدِينَةِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَوْنَ مَا أَرَى؟ إِنِّي أَرَى مَوَاقِعَ الْفِتَنِ خِلَالَ بُيُوتِكُمْ كَمَوَاقِعِ الْقَطْرِ». [راجع: ١٨٧٨]

2468. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I had been eager to ask ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ about the two ladies from among the wives of the Prophet ﷺ regarding whom Allāh said (in the Qur’ān saying): “If you two (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) namely ‘Āishah and Ḥaḥṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ turn in repentance to Allāh (it will be better for you), your hearts are indeed so inclined (to oppose what the Prophet ﷺ likes)...” (V.66:4), till I performed the *Hajj* along with ‘Umar. (And on our way back from *Hajj*) he went aside (to answer the call of nature) and I also went aside along with him carrying a tumbler of water. When he had answered the call of nature and returned, I poured water on his hands from the tumbler and he performed ablution. I said, “O chief of the believers!” Who were the two ladies from among the wives of the Prophet ﷺ to whom Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ said:

‘If you two (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) namely ‘Āishah and Ḥaḥṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ turn in repentance to Allāh, (it will be better for you), your hearts are indeed so inclined (to oppose what the Prophet ﷺ likes) ...” (V.66:4) He said, “I am astonished at your question, O Ibn ‘Abbās. They were ‘Āishah and Ḥaḥṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.” Then ‘Umar went on relating the narration and said, “I and an *Anṣārī* neighbour of mine from Bani Umaiyya bin Zaid who used to live in *‘Awālī Al-Mādīna*, used to visit the Prophet ﷺ in turns. He used to go one day, and I another day. When I went, I would bring him the news of what had happened that day regarding the instructions and orders, and when he went, he used to do the same for me. We, the people of *Quraish*, used to have authority over women, but when we came to live with the *Anṣār*, we noticed that the *Anṣārī* women had the upperhand over their men, so our women started acquiring the habits of the

٢٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمْ أَزَلْ حَرِيصًا عَلَى أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ الْمَرَاتَيْنِ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اللَّتَيْنِ قَالَ اللَّهُ لَهُمَا: ﴿إِنْ نُؤَبَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾ [التحریم: ٤] فَحَجَجْتُ مَعَهُ فَعَدَلْ وَعَدَلْتُ مَعَهُ بِالْإِدَاوَةِ فَتَبَرَّرَ حَتَّى جَاءَ فَسَكَبْتُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِدَاوَةِ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، مَنِ الْمَرَاتَانِ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اللَّتَانِ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لَهُمَا: ﴿إِنْ نُؤَبَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾؟ فَقَالَ: وَاعَجَبًا لَكَ يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ. ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبَلَ عُمَرَ الْحَدِيثَ يَسُوقُهُ. فَقَالَ: إِنِّي كُنْتُ وَجَارًا لِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، وَهِيَ مِنْ عَوَالِي الْمَدِينَةِ، وَكُنَّا نَتَنَاقَشُ التَّرْوَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَيَنْزِلُ هُوَ يَوْمًا وَأَنْزِلُ يَوْمًا. فَإِذَا نَزَلْتُ جِئْتُهُ مِنْ خَبَرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ وَغَيْرِهِ وَإِذَا نَزَلَ فَعَلَ مِثْلَهُ، وَكُنَّا مَعَشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ نَغْلِبُ النِّسَاءَ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا عَلَى الْأَنْصَارِ إِذْ هُمْ قَوْمٌ تَغْلِبُهُمْ نِسَاؤُهُمْ فَطَفِقَ نِسَاؤُنَا يَأْخُذُنَ مِنْ أَدَبِ نِسَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ،

*Anṣārī* women. Once I shouted at my wife and she shouted back at me in return and I disliked that she should answer me back. She said, 'Why do you take it ill that I retort upon you? By Allāh, the wives of the Prophet ﷺ retort upon him, and some of them may not speak with him for the whole day till night.' What she said scared me and I said to her, 'Whoever amongst them does so, will be a great loser.' Then I dressed myself and went to Ḥafṣa and asked her, 'Does any of you keep Allāh's Messenger angry all the day long till night?' She replied in the affirmative. I said, 'She is a ruined losing person (and will never have success)! Doesn't she fear that Allāh may get angry for the anger of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and thus she will be ruined? Don't ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ too many things, and don't retort upon him in any case, and don't desert him. Demand from me whatever you like, and don't be tempted to imitate your neighbour (i.e., 'Āishah) in her behavior towards the Prophet ﷺ, for she (i.e., 'Āishah) is more beautiful than you, and more beloved to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ'. In those days it was rumoured that Ḡhassān, (a tribe living in Shām) was getting prepared their horses to invade us. My companion went (to the Prophet ﷺ) on the day of his turn, went and returned to us at night and knocked at my door violently, asking whether I was sleeping. I was scared (by the hard knocking) and came out to him. He said that a great thing had happened. I asked him: 'What is it? Have Ḡhassān come?' He replied that it was worse and more serious than that, and added that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had divorced all his wives. I said, 'Ḥafṣa is a ruined loser! I expected that it would happen some day.' So I dressed myself and offered the *Fajr* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ entered an upper room and

فَصِحْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي فَرَاغَتْنِي فَأَنْكَرْتُ أَنْ تُرَاجِعَنِي فَقَالَتْ: وَلِمَ تُنْكِرُ أَنْ أُرَاجِعَكَ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّ أَزْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيُرَاجِعُنَّهُ، وَإِنَّ إِحْدَاهُنَّ لَتَهْجُرُهُ الْيَوْمَ حَتَّى اللَّيْلِ، فَأَفْرَعَنِي فَقُلْتُ: خَابَتْ مَنْ فَعَلَتْ مِنْهُنَّ بَعْظِيمٌ، ثُمَّ جَمَعْتُ عَلَيَّ ثِيَابِي فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ، فَقُلْتُ: أَيُّ حَفْصَةَ، أَتُغَاضِبُ إِحْدَاكُنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْيَوْمَ حَتَّى اللَّيْلِ؟ فَقَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَقُلْتُ: خَابَتْ وَخَسِرَتْ، أَفَتَأْمُرُنَّ أَنْ يَغْضَبَ اللَّهُ لِعِغْصِ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَتَهْلِكِينَ؟ لَا تَسْتَكْثِرِي عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَا تُرَاجِعِيهِ فِي شَيْءٍ وَلَا تَهْجُرِيهِ، وَسَلِّينِي مَا بَدَأَ لَكَ وَلَا يَغْرَتُكَ أَنْ كَانَتْ جَارَتُكَ هِيَ أَوْصَا مِنْكَ وَأَحَبُّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ - يَرِيدُ عَائِشَةَ - وَكُنَّا تَحَدِّثُنَا أَنَّ عَسَانَ تُنْعَلُ النَّعَالَ لِعِغْرُونَا فَتَزَلُ صَاحِبِي يَوْمَ نَوْبِهِ فَرَجَعَ عِشَاءً فَضْرَبَ بَابِي ضَرْبًا شَدِيدًا، وَقَالَ: أَأَنْتُمْ هُوَ؟ فَفَرَعْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَقَالَ: حَدَّثَ أَمْرٌ عَظِيمٌ، قُلْتُ: مَا هُوَ؟ أَجَاءَتْ عَسَانُ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ أَغْطَمَ مِنْهُ وَأَطْلُوهُ، طَلَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نِسَاءَهُ. قَالَ: قَدْ خَابَتْ حَفْصَةُ وَخَسِرَتْ، كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ أَنْ هَذَا يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ فَجَمَعْتُ عَلَيَّ ثِيَابِي فَصَلَّيْتُ صَلَاةَ

stayed there alone. I went to Ḥafṣa and found her weeping. I asked her, 'Why are you weeping? Didn't I warn you? Have Allāh's Messenger ﷺ divorced you all?' She replied, 'I don't know. He is there in the upper room.' I then went out and came to the pulpit and found a group of people around it and some of them were weeping. Then I sat with them for some time, but could not endure the situation. So, I went to the upper room where the Prophet ﷺ was and requested to a black slave of his: 'Will you get the permission of (Allāh's Messenger) for 'Umar (to enter)?' The slave went in, talked to the Prophet ﷺ about it and came out saying, 'I mentioned you to him but he did not reply.' So, I went and sat with the people who were sitting by the pulpit, but I could not bear the situation, so I went to the slave again and said: 'Will you get the permission for 'Umar?' He went in and brought the same reply as before. When I was leaving, behold, the slave called me saying, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has granted you permission.' So, I entered upon the Prophet ﷺ and saw him lying on a mat without bedding on it, and the mat had left its mark on the body of the Prophet ﷺ, and he was leaning on a leather pillow stuffed with palm fibres. I greeted him and while still standing, I said: 'Have you divorced your wives?' He raised his eyes to me and replied in the negative. And then while still standing, I said chatingly: 'Will you heed what I say, O Allāh's Messenger! We, the people of Quraish used to have the upper hand over our women (wives), and when we came to the people whose women had the upper hand over them,...' " 'Umar told the whole story (about his wife). "On that the Prophet ﷺ smiled." 'Umar further said, "I then said, 'I went to Ḥafṣa and said to her: Do not be tempted to imitate your

الْفَجْرِ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَدَخَلَ مَشْرُبَةً لَهُ فَاعْتَزَلَ فِيهَا، فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ، فَإِذَا هِيَ تَبْكِي، قُلْتُ: مَا يَبْكِيكَ؟ أَوْ لَمْ أَكُنْ حَذَرْتُكَ؟ أَطْلَقَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا أَذْرِي، هُوَ ذَا فِي الْمَشْرُبَةِ. فَخَرَجْتُ فَجِئْتُ الْمَنِيرَ فَإِذَا حَوْلَهُ رَهْطٌ يَبْكِي بَعْضُهُمْ فَجَلَسْتُ مَعَهُمْ قَلِيلًا، ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَحْدُ فَجِئْتُ الْمَشْرُبَةَ الَّتِي هُوَ فِيهَا فَقُلْتُ لِلْغُلَامِ أَسْوَدَ: اسْتَأْذِنْ لِعُمَرَ. فَدَخَلَ فَكَلَّمَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَقَالَ: ذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ فَصَمْتُ. فَانْصَرَفْتُ حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ مَعَ الرَّهْطِ الَّذِينَ عِنْدَ الْمَنِيرِ. ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَحْدُ، فَجِئْتُ فَقُلْتُ لِلْغُلَامِ - فَذَكَرَ مِثْلَهُ - فَجَلَسْتُ مَعَ الرَّهْطِ الَّذِينَ عِنْدَ الْمَنِيرِ. ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَحْدُ، فَجِئْتُ الْغُلَامَ فَقُلْتُ: اسْتَأْذِنْ لِعُمَرَ - فَذَكَرَ مِثْلَهُ - فَلَمَّا وَلِئْتُ مُنْصَرِفًا فَإِذَا الْغُلَامُ يَدْعُونِي قَالَ: أَذِنَ لَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا هُوَ مُضْطَجِعٌ عَلَى رِمَالٍ حَصِيرٍ لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ فِرَاشٌ، قَدْ أَثَرِ الرِّمَالُ بِجَنْبِهِ. مُتَكِيٌّ عَلَى وَسَادَةٍ مِنْ أَدَمَ حَشَوْهَا لَيْفٌ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ وَأَنَا قائمٌ: طَلَّقْتَ نِسَاءكَ؟ فَرَفَعَ بَصَرَهُ إِلَيَّ، فَقَالَ: لَا، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ وَأَنَا قائمٌ اسْتَأْنِسْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْ رَأَيْتَنِي وَكُنَّا مَعَسَرٌ قُرَيْشٍ نَغْلِبُ النِّسَاءَ، فَلَمَّا

companion (‘Āishah) for she is more beautiful than you and more beloved to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ smiled again. When I saw him smiling, I sat down and cast a glance at the room, and by Allāh, I couldn’t see anything of importance but three hides. I said (to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ) ‘Invoke Allāh to make your followers prosperous for the Persians and the Byzantines have been made prosperous and given worldly luxuries, though they do not worship Allāh?’ The Prophet ﷺ was leaning then (and on hearing my speech he sat straight) and said, ‘O Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb! Do you have any doubt (that the Hereafter is better than this world)? These people have been given rewards of their good deeds in this world only.’ I asked the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Please ask Allāh’s Forgiveness for me.’ The Prophet ﷺ did not go to his wives because of the secret which Ḥafṣa had disclosed to ‘Āishah,<sup>(1)</sup> and he said that he would not go to his wives for one month as he was angry with them when Allāh admonished him (for his oath that he would not approach Māria). When twenty-nine days had passed, the Prophet ﷺ went to ‘Āishah first of all. She said to him, ‘You took an oath that you would not come to us for one month, and today only twenty-nine days have passed, as I have been counting them day by day.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The month is also of twenty-nine days.’ That month consisted of twenty-nine days. ‘Āishah said, ‘When the Divine Revelation of “choice” was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ started with me, saying to me, ‘I am telling you something, but you needn’t hurry to give the reply till you consult your

قَدِمْنَا عَلَى قَوْمٍ تَغْلِبُهُمْ نِسَاؤُهُمْ... فَذَكَرَهُ فَتَبَسَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: لَوْ رَأَيْتَنِي وَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَقُلْتُ: لَا يَغُرَّتْكَ أَنْ كَانَتْ جَارَتُكَ هِيَ أَوْضَا مِنْكَ وَأَحَبُّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - يُرِيدُ عَائِشَةَ - فَتَبَسَّمَ أُخْرَى. فَجَلَسْتُ حِينَ رَأَيْتُهُ تَبَسَّمَ ثُمَّ رَفَعْتُ بَصَرِي فِي بَيْتِهِ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْتُ فِيهِ شَيْئًا يَرُدُّ الْبَصَرَ غَيْرَ أَهْبَةِ ثَلَاثٍ، فَقُلْتُ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ فَلْيُوسِّعْ عَلَيَّ أَمْرِي، فَإِنَّ فَارِسَ وَالرُّومَ وَسَّعَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَعْطُوا الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ لَا يَغْبُدُونَ اللَّهَ. وَكَانَ مُتَكِنًا فَقَالَ: «أَوْ فِي شَكٍّ أَنْتَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ؟ أَوَّلِيكَ قَوْمٌ عَجَلْتُ لَهُمْ طِبَائُهُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا». فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اسْتَغْفِرْ لِي، فَاعْتَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ الْحَدِيثِ حِينَ أَفْشَتْهُ حَفْصَةُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ وَكَانَ قَدْ قَالَ: «مَا أَنَا بِدَاخِلٍ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهْرًا مِنْ شِدَّةٍ مَوْجِدَتِهِ عَلَيْهِمْ حِينَ عَاتَبَهُ اللَّهُ، فَلَمَّا مَضَتْ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ دَخَلَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَبَدَأَ بِهَا فَقَالَتْ لَهُ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّكَ أَفْسَمْتَ أَنْ لَا تَدْخُلَ عَلَيْنَا شَهْرًا وَإِنَّا أَضْبَحْنَا بِتِسْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً أَغْذَاهَا عَدَاً. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ

(1) (H. 2468) The Prophet ﷺ was alone with Māria on the day that was devoted to ‘Āishah. When Ḥafsa learned that, the Prophet ﷺ told her to keep that as a secret and promised that he would not come near Māria. But Ḥafsa disclosed the secret to ‘Āishah who got angry and then provoked the Prophet ﷺ who took an oath that he would desert her for one month.



parents.' 'Āishah knew that her parents would not advise her to part with the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said that Allāh had said: 'O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Say to your wives.. (up to).. an enormous reward.' (V.33:28) 'Āishah said, 'Am I to consult my parents about this? I indeed prefer Allāh, His Messenger ﷺ, and the home of the Hereafter.' After that the Prophet ﷺ gave the choice to his other wives and they also gave the same reply as 'Āishah did.'

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: «الشَّهْرُ تِسْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ»، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الشَّهْرُ تِسْعَ وَعِشْرُونَ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَأُنْزِلَتْ آيَةُ التَّخْيِيرِ قَبْدًا بِي أَوَّلِ امْرَأَةٍ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي ذَاكِرٌ لِكَ أَمْرًا وَلَا عَلَيْكَ أَنْ لَا تَعْجَلِي حَتَّى تَسْتَأْمِرِي أَبَوَيْكَ». قَالَتْ: قَدْ أَعْلَمْتُ أَنَّ أَبَوَيَّ لَمْ يَكُونَا يَأْمُرَانِي بِفِرَاقِكَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ: ﴿يَتَأَيَّمَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِأَزْوَاجِكَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَظِيمًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٨-٢٩]. قُلْتُ: أَفِي هَذَا أَسْتَأْمِرُ أَبَوَيَّ؟ فَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالذَّارَ الْآخِرَةَ. ثُمَّ خَيَّرَ نِسَاءَهُ فَقُلْنَ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ. [راجع: ٨٩]

2469. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took an oath that he would not go to his wives for one month as his foot had been sprained. He stayed in an upper room when 'Umar went to him and said, "Have you divorced your wives?" He said, "No, but I have taken an oath that I would not go to them for one month." The Prophet ﷺ stayed there for twenty-nine days, and then came down and went to his wives.

٢٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا وَكَانَتْ انْفَكَّتْ قَدَمُهُ، فَجَلَسَ فِي عِلِّيَّةٍ لَهُ، فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: أَطَلَقْتَ نِسَاءَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا»، وَلَكِنِّي الْكَيْتُ مِنْهُنَّ شَهْرًا. فَمَكَتْ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَدَخَلَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ. [راجع: ٣٧٨]

(26) CHAPTER. Whoever tied his camel at the pavement (of the mosque) or at the gate of the mosque.

(٢٦) بَابُ مَنْ عَقَلَ بَعِيرَهُ عَلَى الْبَلَاطِ أَوْ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ

2470. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ entered the mosque, and I, too, went there after tying the camel at the pavement of the mosque. I said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "This is your camel." He came out and started examining the camel and

٢٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُتَوَكِّلِ النَّاجِيُّ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

said, "Both the camel and its price are for you."

الْمَسْجِدَ فَدَخَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَعَقَلْتُ الْجَمَلَ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْبَلَاطِ فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا جَمْلُكَ، فَخَرَجَ فَجَعَلَ يُطَيِّفُ بِالْجَمَلِ، قَالَ: «الْثَمَنُ وَالْجَمَلُ لَكَ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(27) CHAPTER. Standing and urinating at the dumps of some people.

(٢٧) بَابُ الْوُقُوفِ وَالْبَوْلِ عِنْدَ سُبَاطَةِ قَوْمٍ.

2471. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ coming (or the Prophet ﷺ came) to the dumps of some people and urinated there while standing.

٢٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَوْ قَالَ: لَقَدْ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سُبَاطَةَ قَوْمٍ فَبَالَ قَائِمًا. [راجع: ٢٢٤]

(28) CHAPTER. (The reward of him) who removes a branch of a tree or any other thing which harms the people from the way.

(٢٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَخَذَ الْفُضْنَ وَمَا يُؤْذِي النَّاسَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ فَرَمَى بِهِ

2472. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While a man was on the way, he found a thorny branch of a tree there on the way and removed it. Allāh thanked him for that deed and forgave him."

٢٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي بِطَرِيقٍ وَجَدَ غُصْنَ شَوْكٍ فَأَخَذَهُ فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ فَعَفَرَ لَهُ». [راجع: ٦٥٢]

(29) CHAPTER. When there is a dispute about a public way and the owner of the land wishes to build (something), he should leave seven cubits for the people to pass through.

(٢٩) بَابُ إِذَا اخْتَلَفُوا فِي الطَّرِيقِ الْمِيتَاءِ - وَهِيَ الرَّحْبَةُ تَكُونُ بَيْنَ الطَّرِيقِ - ثُمَّ يُرِيدُ أَهْلُهَا الْبُنْيَانَ فَتَرِكَ مِنْهَا لِلطَّرِيقِ سَبْعَةَ أَذْرُعٍ

2473. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ judged that seven cubits should be left as a public way when there was

٢٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَازِمٍ،

a dispute about the land.

**(30) CHAPTER. Robbing (taking away somebody's property publicly by force without his permission).**

'Ubada said, "We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ that we would not commit robbery."

**2474.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Yazīd Al-Anṣārī: The Prophet ﷺ forbade robbery (taking away what belongs to others by force without their permission), and also forbade mutilation (or maiming) of bodies.

**2475.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When an adulterer commits illegal sexual intercourse, then he is not a believer at the time he is committing it, and when a drinker of an alcoholic liquor drinks it, then he is not a believer at the time of drinking it, and when a thief steals, then he is not a believer at the time of stealing, and when a robber robs, and the people look at him, then he is not a believer at the time of committing robbery."

عَنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ خُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: فَقَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا تَسَاجَرُوا فِي الطَّرِيقِ الْمَيْتَاءِ بِسَبْعَةِ أَذْرُعٍ.

**(٣٠) بَابُ النَّهْيِ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ صَاحِبِهِ**

وَقَالَ عُبَادَةُ: بَايَعْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنْ لَا نَنْتَهَبَ.

٢٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ وَهُوَ جَدُّهُ أَبُو أُمِّهِ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّهْبِ وَالْمُثْلَةِ.

[راجع: ٥٥١٦]

٢٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَزْنِي الزَّانِي حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَشْرِبُ الْخَمْرَ حِينَ يَشْرِبُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يَنْتَهَبُ نَهْبَةً يَرْفَعُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ فِيهَا أَبْصَارَهُمْ حِينَ يَنْتَهَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ».

وَعَنْ سَعِيدٍ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ إِلَّا النَّهْبَةَ. قَالَ الْفَرَبْرِيُّ: وَجَدْتُ بِحَظِّ أَبِي

جَعْفَرٍ: قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: تَفْسِيرُهُ أَنْ يُنَزَعَ مِنْهُ، يُرِيدُ الْإِيمَانَ. [انظر:

[٦٨١٠، ٦٧٧٢، ٥٥٧٨]

**(31) CHAPTER. The breaking of the cross and the killing of the pigs.**

**(٣١) بَابُ كَسْرِ الصَّلِيبِ وَقَتْلِ الْخَنَزِيرِ**

2476. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established until the son of Mary [i.e., 'Iesa (Jesus) (عليه السلام) descends amongst you and will judge mankind justly by the Law of the Qur'ān (as a just ruler); he will break the cross, kill the pigs, and abolish the *Jizya* tax<sup>(1)</sup>. Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it (as charitable gifts)." (See H. 2222)

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

٢٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَنْزِلَ فِيكُمْ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ حَكَمًا مُسْطَافًا فَيَكْسِرَ الصَّلِيبَ وَيَقْتُلَ الْخَنَزِيرَ وَيَضَعَ الْجُزْيَةَ وَيَقْبِضَ الْمَالَ حَتَّى لَا يَقْبَلَهُ أَحَدٌ». [راجع: ٢٢٢٢]

**(32) CHAPTER. (Is it permissible) to break the pots containing wine, or tear the leather containers holding wine? If one breaks an idol, a cross, or a drum (for amusement), or any other thing, the wood of which is useless (should one give a compensation)?**

**(٣٢) بَابُ هَلْ تُكْسَرُ الدَّنَانُ الَّتِي فِيهَا الْخَمْرُ أَوْ تُخَرَّقَ الرِّقَاقُ؟ فَإِنْ كَسَرَ صَمًا أَوْ صَلِيبًا أَوْ طُنْبُورًا أَوْ مَا لَا يَنْتَفَعُ بِخَشَبِهِ وَأَتَى شَرِيحًا فِي طُنْبُورٍ كُسِرَ فَلَمْ يَقْبَضْ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ.**

A case of a drum broken by somebody was presented to Shuraih who did not impose a compensation on the person who had broken it.

2477. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (the battle) of Khaibar the Prophet ﷺ saw fires being lighted. He asked, "Why are these fires being lighted?" The people replied that they were cooking the meat of donkeys. He ﷺ said, "Break the pots and throw away their contents." The people

٢٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى نِيرَانًا تُوقَدُ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ. قَالَ: «عَلَامَ تُوقَدُ هَذِهِ

(1) (H. 2476) The *Jizya* is a tax imposed on non-Muslims who would keep their own religion rather than embrace Islām, this will not be accepted by 'Iesa (Jesus) (عليه السلام), but all people will be required to embrace Islām and there will be no other alternative.

said, "Shall we throw away their contents and wash the pots (rather than break them)?" He said, "Wash them."

النَّيرَانُ؟» قَالُوا: عَلَى الْحُمُرِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ، قَالَ: «اَكْسِرُوهَا وَهَرِّقُوهَا»، قَالُوا: أَلَا نَهْرِقُهَا وَنَغْسِلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «اغْسِلُوهَا». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كَانَ ابْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ يَقُولُ: الْحَمْرُ الْأَنْسِيَّةُ. [انظر: ٤١٩٦، ٥٤٩٧،

[٦٨٩١، ٦٣٣١، ٦١٤٨]

2478. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah and (at that time) there were three hundred and sixty idols around the Ka'bah. He started stabbing the idols with a stick he had in his hand and reciting:

"And say Truth (i.e., Islamic Monotheism or this Qur'ān or Jihād against polytheists) has come and Bātil (falsehood, i.e., Satan or polytheism) has vanished." (V.17:81)

٢٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ وَحَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ ثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ وَسِتُّونَ نَصْبًا، فَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُهَا بِعُودٍ فِي يَدِهِ، وَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: ﴿جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ﴾ الْآيَةَ

[الإسراء: ٨١]. [انظر: ٤٢٨٧، ٤٧٢٠]

2479. Narrated Al-Qāsim : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said that she hung a curtain decorated with pictures on a cupboard. The Prophet ﷺ tore that curtain and she turned it into two cushions which remained in the house for the Prophet ﷺ to sit on.

٢٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ اتَّخَذَتْ عَلَى سَهْوَةٍ لَهَا سِتْرًا فِيهِ تَمَاثِيلُ فَهَتَكَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاتَّخَذَتْ مِنْهُ نَمْرُفَتَيْنِ فَكَانَتَا فِي الْبَيْتِ يَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهِمَا. [انظر: ٥٩٥٤، ٥٩٥٥، ٦١٠٩]

(33) CHAPTER. (What is said about) one who fights to protect his property?

2480. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying,

٢٤٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

“Whoever is killed while protecting his property, then he is a martyr.”

يَزِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ - هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي  
أَيُّوبَ - قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ،  
عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ  
شَهِيدٌ».

**(34) CHAPTER. If a person breaks a wooden bowl or something else belonging to somebody, (should he give a compensation)?**

**2481.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was with one of his wives, one of the Mothers of the believers (i.e., one of his wives) sent a wooden bowl containing food with a servant. The wife (in whose house he was sitting) stroke the bowl with her hand and broke it. The Prophet ﷺ collected the shattered pieces and put the food back in it and said, “(Help yourselves and) eat.” He kept the servant and the bowl till he had eaten the food. Then the Prophet ﷺ gave another unbroken bowl to the servant and kept the broken one.

**(٣٤) بَابُ إِذَا كَسَرَ قَصْعَةً أَوْ شَيْئًا  
لِغَيْرِهِ**

٢٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
كَانَ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ، فَأَرْسَلَتْ  
إِحْدَى أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مَعَ خَادِمٍ  
بِقَصْعَةٍ فِيهَا طَعَامٌ فَضَرَبَتْ بِيَدِهَا  
فَكَسَرَتِ الْقَصْعَةَ فَضَمَّهَا وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا  
الطَّعَامَ. وَقَالَ: «كُلُوا»، وَحَبَسَ  
الرَّسُولَ وَالْقَصْعَةَ حَتَّى فَرَعُوا فَدَفَعَ  
الْقَصْعَةَ الصَّحِيحَةَ وَحَبَسَ الْمَكْسُورَةَ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ  
أَيُّوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنْسٌ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٥٢٢٥]

**(35) CHAPTER. If one pulls down a wall, one should build a similar one in its place.**

**2482.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “There was an Israeli man called Juraij, while he was offering prayer, his mother came and called him, but he did not respond to her call. He said (to himself) whether he should continue the prayer or reply to his mother. She came to him the second time and called him and

**(٣٥) بَابُ إِذَا هَدَمَ حَائِطًا فَلْيَبْنِ مِثْلَهُ**

٢٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ هُوَ ابْنُ حَارِثٍ،  
عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَانَ رَجُلٌ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

said, 'O Allāh! Do not let him die until he sees the faces of prostitutes.' Juraij used to live in a hermitage. A woman said that she would entice Juraij, so she went to him and presented herself (for an evil act) but he refused. She then went to a shepherd and allowed him to commit an illegal sexual intercourse with her and later she gave birth to a boy. She alleged that the baby was from Juraij. The people went to Juraij and broke down his hermitage, pulled him out of it and abused him. He performed ablution and offered the prayer, then he went to the male (baby) and asked him: 'O boy! Who is your father?' The baby replied that his father was the shepherd. The people said that they would build for him a hermitage of gold but Juraij asked them to make it of mud only." (See H. 3436)

يُقَالُ لَهُ: جُرَيْجٌ، يُصَلِّي فَجَاءَتْهُ أُمُّهُ  
فَدَعَتْهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يُجِيبَهَا فَقَالَ: أُجِيبُهَا  
أَوْ أَصَلِّي؟ ثُمَّ أَتَتْهُ فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا  
تُؤَمِّتْهُ حَتَّى تَرِيَهُ وَجُوهَ الْمُؤَمَّسَاتِ.  
وَكَانَ جُرَيْجٌ فِي صَوْمَعَتِهِ فَقَالَتْ  
امْرَأَةٌ: لَأَقْتِنَنَّ جُرَيْجًا، فَتَعَرَّضَتْ لَهُ  
فَكَلَّمَتْهُ، فَأَبَى. فَأَتَتْ رَاعِيًا فَأَمَكَّتْهُ  
مِنْ نَفْسِهَا فَوَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا فَقَالَتْ: هُوَ  
مِنْ جُرَيْجٍ. فَأَتَتْهُ وَكَسَرُوا صَوْمَعَتَهُ  
فَأَنْزَلُوهُ وَسَبُّوهُ، فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَلَّى ثُمَّ أَتَى  
الْغُلَامَ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِيكَ يَا غُلَامُ؟  
قَالَ: الرَّاعِي، قَالُوا: نَبِيِّ صَوْمَعَتِكَ  
مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. قَالَ: لَا، إِلَّا مِنْ طِينٍ.

[راجع: ١٢٠٦]

## 47 - THE BOOK OF PARTNERSHIP

## ٤٧ - كتاب الشركة

(1) CHAPTER. About (sharing) meals and the *Nahd* (i.e., sharing the expenses of a journey or putting the journey food of the travellers together to be distributed among them in equal shares) and '*Urūd* (i.e., sharing other goods).

And how to divide what can be measured or weighed i.e., without measuring or weighing it; or by measuring or weighing it.

Muslims see no harm in practising *Nahd* by which some (the partners) may eat so much, and some may eat so much of the food (without measuring or weighing it). And what about distributing gold and silver without weighing them, and about eating two dates at a time (when sharing a meal).

2483. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent an army towards the sea coast and appointed Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh as their chief, and the army consisted of three hundred men including myself. We marched on till we reached a place where our food was about to finish. Abū 'Ubaida ordered us to collect all the journey food and it was collected. My (our) journey food was dates. Abū 'Ubaida kept on giving us our daily ration in small amounts from it, till it was exhausted. The share of everyone of us used to be one date only." I said, "How could one date benefit you?" Jābir replied, "We came to know its value when even that too finished." Jābir added, "When we reached the sea-shore, we saw a huge fish which was like a small mountain. The army ate from it for eighteen days. Then Abū 'Ubaida ordered that two of its ribs be fixed and they were fixed in the ground. Then he ordered that a she-camel be ridden and it passed under the

(١) بَابُ الشَّرِكَةِ فِي الطَّعَامِ وَالتَّهْدِ وَالْعُرُوضِ، وَكَيْفَ قِسْمَةُ مَا يُكَالُ وَيُوزَنُ مُجَارَفَةً، أَوْ قَبْضَةً قَبْضَةً لِمَا لَمْ يَرِ الْمُسْلِمُونَ فِي التَّهْدِ بَأْسًا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ هَذَا بَعْضًا وَهَذَا بَعْضًا، وَكَذَلِكَ مُجَارَفَةُ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَالْقِرَانُ فِي التَّمْرِ

٢٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْنًا قَبْلَ السَّاحِلِ، فَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ وَهُمْ ثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ وَأَنَا فِيهِمْ، فَخَرَجْنَا حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِبَعْضِ الطَّرِيقِ فَنِي الرَّأْدِ. فَأَمَرَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِأَزْوَادِ ذَلِكَ الْجَيْشِ فَجَمَعَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ، فَكَانَ مَزُودَي تَمْرٍ. فَكَانَ يُقَوِّمُنَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ قَلِيلًا قَلِيلًا حَتَّى فَنِي، فَلَمْ يَكُنْ يُصَيِّبُنَا إِلَّا تَمْرَةٌ تَمْرَةٌ، فَقُلْتُ: وَمَا تُغْنِي تَمْرَةٌ؟ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ وَجَدْنَا فَقْدَهَا جَيْنَ فَنَيْتٍ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى الْبَحْرِ فَإِذَا حُوتٌ مِثْلُ الظَّرْبِ



two ribs (forming an arch) without touching them.”

**2484.** Narrated Salama رضي الله عنه: Once the journey-food diminished and the people were reduced to poverty. They went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked his permission to slaughter their camels, and he permitted them. Umar رضي الله عنه met them and they told him about it, and he said, “How would you survive after slaughtering your camels?” Then he went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! How would they survive after slaughtering their camels?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered ‘Umar, “Call upon the people to bring what has remained of their food.” A leather sheet was spread and all the journey food was collected and heaped over it. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood up and invoked Allāh to bless it, and then directed all the people to come with their utensils, and they started taking from it till all of them got what was sufficient for them. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then said: I testify that “*Lā ilaha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and I am the Messenger of Allāh.”

**2485.** Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadīj رضي الله عنه: We used to offer the *Aṣr* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and slaughter a camel, the meat of which would be divided in ten parts and we would eat the cooked meat before sunset.

فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ ذَلِكَ الْجَيْشُ ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ أَمَرَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِضَلْعَيْنِ مِنْ أَضْلَاعِهِ فَنَصَبَا ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِرَاحِلَةٍ فَرَحَلَتْ ثُمَّ مَرَّتْ تَحْتَهُمَا فَلَمْ تُصِبْهُمَا. [٢٩٨٣، ٤٣٦٠، ٤٣٦٢، ٥٤٩٣، ٥٤٩٤]

**٢٤٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مَرْحُومٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَفَّتْ أَزْوَادُ الْقَوْمِ وَأَمْلَقُوا فَأَتُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي نَحْرِ إِبِلِهِمْ فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ، فَلَقِيَهُمْ عُمَرُ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقَاؤُكُمْ بَعْدَ إِبِلِكُمْ؟ فَدَخَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا بَقَاؤُهُمْ بَعْدَ إِبِلِهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَادِ فِي النَّاسِ يَأْتُونَ بِفَضْلِ أَزْوَادِهِمْ». فَبَسِطَ لِذَلِكَ نَظْعَ وَجَعَلُوهُ عَلَى النَّظْعِ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَدَعَا وَبَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ دَعَاهُمْ بِأَوْعِيَتِهِمْ فَاحْتَسَى النَّاسُ حَتَّى فَرَعُوا ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ». [انظر: ٢٩٨٢]

**٢٤٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّجَّاشِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْعَصْرَ فَتَنَحَّرُ جُزُورًا. فَتُقَسَّمُ عَشْرُ قِسْمٍ، فَنَأْكُلُ لَحْمًا نَضِيجًا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ الشَّمْسُ».

**2486.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the people of Ash'arī tribe ran short of food during the holy battles, or the food of their families in Al-Madina ran short, they would collect all their remaining food in one sheet and then distribute it among themselves equally by measuring it with a bowl. So, these people are from me, and I am from them."

**(2) CHAPTER. Partners possessing joint property (sheep) have to pay its Zakāt equally.**<sup>(1)</sup>

**2487.** Narrated Anas that Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq wrote to him the law of Zakāt which was made obligatory by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He wrote: Partners possessing joint property (sheep) have to pay its Zakāt equally.

**(3) CHAPTER. Division of sheep.**

**2488.** Narrated 'Abāya bin Rifā'a bin Rāfi' bin Khadīj: My grandfather said, "We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ at Dhul-Hulaifa. The people were struck with hunger and captured some camels and sheep (as booty). The Prophet ﷺ was behind the people. They hurried and slaughtered the animals and put their meat in pots and started cooking it. (When the Prophet ﷺ

٢٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْأَشْعَرِيَّ إِذَا أَرْمَلُوا فِي الْعَزْوِ أَوْ قَلَّ طَعَامُ عِيَالِهِمْ بِالْمَدِينَةِ جَمَعُوا مَا كَانَ عَنْدهُمْ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ ثُمَّ اقْتَسَمُوهُ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ بِالسَّوِيَّةِ، فَهُمْ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُمْ».

**(٢) بَابُ مَا كَانَ مِنْ خَلِيطَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَتَرَاجَعَانِ بَيْنَهُمَا بِالسَّوِيَّةِ فِي الصَّدَقَةِ**

٢٤٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَتَبَ لَهُ فَرِيضَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ الَّتِي فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَمَا كَانَ مِنْ خَلِيطَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُمَا يَتَرَاجَعَانِ بَيْنَهُمَا بِالسَّوِيَّةِ».

[راجع: ١٤٤٨]

**(٣) بَابُ قِسْمَةِ الْغَنَمِ**

٢٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ. فَأَصَابَ النَّاسَ جُوعٌ فَأَصَابُوا إِبِلًا

(1) (Ch. 2) Equally means: As one owner (of sheep) as regards the Zakāt .

came) he ordered the pots to be upset<sup>(1)</sup> and then he distributed the animals (of the booty), regarding ten sheep as equal to one camel. One of the camels fled and the people ran after it till they were exhausted. At that time there were few horses. A man threw an arrow at the camel, and Allāh stopped the camel with it. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Some of these animals are like wild animals, so if you lose control over one of these animals, treat it in this way (i.e., shoot it with an arrow)'."

My grandfather added, "We were afraid that we may meet the enemies in the future and have no knives; [we asked the Prophet ﷺ], 'can we slaughter the animals with reeds?'" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Use whatever causes blood to flow, and eat the animals if the Name of Allāh has been mentioned on slaughtering them. Do not slaughter with teeth or fingernails and I will tell you why: It is because teeth are bones (i.e., cannot cut properly) and fingernails are the tools used by the Ethiopians (whom we should not imitate for they are infidels)."

وَعَنَّمَا. قَالَ: وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي أُخْرِيَّاتِ الْقَوْمِ فَعَجَلُوا وَذَبَحُوا وَنَضَبُوا الْقُدُورَ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْقُدُورِ فَأُكْفِئَتْ. ثُمَّ قَسَمَ فَعَدَلَ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ بِبَعِيرٍ فَدَنَّا مِنْهَا بِعَيْرٍ فَطَلَبُوهُ فَأَغْيَاهُمْ. وَكَانَ فِي الْقَوْمِ خَيْلٌ يَسِيرَةٌ فَأَهْوَى رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ بِسَهْمٍ فَحَبَسَهُ اللَّهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهُذِهِ الْبَهَائِمِ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ فَمَا غَلَبَكُمْ مِنْهَا فَاصْطَنُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا»، فَقَالَ جَدِّي: إِنَّا نَرْجُو - أَوْ نَخَافُ - الْعَدُوَّ غَدًا وَلَيْسَتْ مَعَنَا مَدَى، أَفَنَذْبَحُ بِالْقَصَبِ؟ قَالَ: «مَا أَنْهَرَ الدَّمَ، وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فَكُلُوهُ، لَيْسَ السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ، وَسَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ: أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمَدَى الْحَبَسَةِ».

[انظر: ٢٥٠٧، ٣٠٧٥، ٥٤٩٨، ٥٥٠٣،

٥٥٠٩، ٥٥٤٣، ٥٥٤٤]

(4) CHAPTER. A partner sharing a meal should not eat two dates at a time unless he gets the permission of his partner.

2489. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ decreed that one should not eat two dates together at a time unless he gets the permission from his companions (sharing the meal with him).

(٤) بَابُ الْقِرَانِ فِي الثَّمَرِ بَيْنَ الشُّرَكَاءِ حَتَّى يَسْتَأْذِنَ أَصْحَابُهُ

٢٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَبَلَةُ بْنُ سَحِيمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَقْرُنَ الرَّجُلُ بَيْنَ الثَّمَرَتَيْنِ جَمِيعًا حَتَّى يَسْتَأْذِنَ أَصْحَابَهُ. [راجع: ٢٤٥٥]

2490. Narrated Jabala: While at Al-

٢٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:

(1) (H. 2488) The Prophet ﷺ did not agree to their slaughtering the animals of the booty before distributing them among the soldiers.

Madina we were struck with famine. Ibn Az-Zubair used to provide us with dates as our food. Ibn 'Umar used to pass by us and say, "Don't eat two dates together at a time as the Prophet ﷺ has forbidden eating two dates together at a time (in a gathering) unless one takes the permission of one's companion brother."

**(5) CHAPTER. To get a joint property evaluated with an adequate price.**

**2491.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If one manumits his share of a jointly possessed slave, and can afford the price of the other share according to the adequate price of the slave, the slave will be completely manumitted; otherwise he will be partially manumitted.'"

(Ayyūb, a subnarrator is not sure whether the saying "... otherwise he will be partially manumitted" was said by Nāfi' or the Prophet ﷺ).

**2492.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever manumits his share of a jointly possessed slave, it is imperative for him to get that slave manumitted completely by paying the remaining price, and if he does not have sufficient money to manumit him, then the price of the slave should be estimated justly, and he (the slave) is to be allowed to work and earn the amount that will manumit him (without overburdening him)".

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ جَبَلَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَأَصَابَتْنا سَنَةٌ فَكَانَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يَرْزُقُنَا التَّمْرَ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَمُرُّ بِنَا فَيَقُولُ: لَا تَقْرُنُوا فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْأَقْرَانِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَأْذِنَ الرَّجُلُ مِنْكُمْ أَخَاهُ. [راجع: ٢٤٥٥]

**(٥) بَابُ تَقْوِيمِ الْأَشْيَاءِ بَيْنَ الشَّرَكَاءِ بِقِيَمَةِ عَدْلٍ**

**٢٤٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شِقْصًا لَهُ مِنْ عَبْدٍ - أَوْ شِرْكٍ أَوْ قَالَ: نَصِيبًا - وَكَانَ لَهُ مَا يَبْلُغُ ثَمَنَهُ بِقِيَمَةِ الْعَدْلِ فَهُوَ عَتِيقٌ وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ». قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي قَوْلَهُ: «عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ» قَوْلٌ مِنْ نَافِعٍ أَوْ فِي الْحَدِيثِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟. [انظر: ٢٥٠٣، ٢٥٢١ -

[٢٥٢٥]

**٢٤٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَرُوبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْلِكَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شَقِيقًا مِنْ مَمْلُوكِهِ فَعَلَيْهِ خَلَاصُهُ فِي مَالِهِ. فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ قَوْمَ الْمَمْلُوكِ قِيَمَةَ عَدْلٍ، ثُمَّ

اسْتُسْعِيَ غَيْرَ مَشْفُوقٍ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر:

[٢٥٠٤، ٢٥٢٦، ٢٥٢٧]

**(6) CHAPTER. Can one draw lots for divisions and shares?**

**2493.** Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of the person abiding by Allāh's Orders and Restrictions in comparison to those who violate them is like the example of those persons who drew lots for their seats in a ship. Some of them got seats in the upper part, and the others in the lower. When the latter needed water, they had to go up to bring water (and that troubled the others), so they said, 'Let us make a hole in our share of the ship (and get water) saving those who are above us from trouble. So, if the people in the upper part left the others do what they had intended, all of them would be perished, but if they prevented them (from doing so), both parties would be saved."

**(٦) بَابُ: هَلْ يُقْرَعُ فِي الْقِسْمَةِ وَالِاسْتِهَامِ فِيهِ؟**

**٢٤٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَامراً يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ الثَّعْمَانَ ابْنَ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْقَائِمِ عَلَى حُدُودِ اللَّهِ وَالْوَاقِعِ فِيهَا كَمَثَلِ قَوْمٍ اسْتَهَمُوا عَلَى سَفِينَةٍ، فَأَصَابَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَعْلَاهَا وَبَعْضُهُمْ أَسْفَلَهَا، فَكَانَ الَّذِينَ فِي أَسْفَلِهَا إِذَا اسْتَقْتُوا مِنَ الْمَاءِ مَرُّوا عَلَى مَنْ فَوْقَهُمْ فَقَالُوا: لَوْ أَنَّا خَرَقْنَا فِي نَصِيبِنَا خَرْقًا وَلَمْ نُؤْذِ مَنْ فَوْقَنَا، فَإِنْ يَتْرُكُوهُمْ وَمَا أَرَادُوا هَلَكُوا جَمِيعًا، وَإِنْ أَخَذُوا عَلَى أَيْدِيهِمْ نَجَوْا وَنَجَّوْا جَمِيعًا».

[انظر: ٢٦٨٦]

**(7) CHAPTER. The partnership of orphans and other inheritors.**

**2494.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair that he had asked 'Āishah رضي الله عنها about the meaning of the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly... (up to)... or four..." (V.4:3)

She said, "O my nephew! This is about the orphan girl who lives with her guardian and shares his property. Her wealth and beauty may tempt him to marry her without giving her an adequate *Mahr* (bridal-money) which might have been given by another suitor. So, such guardians were forbidden to marry such

**(٧) بَابُ شَرِكَةِ الْيَتِيمِ وَأَهْلِ الْمِيرَاثِ**

**٢٤٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَامِرِيُّ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ

orphan girls unless they treated them justly and gave them the most suitable *Mahr* ; otherwise they were ordered to marry any other woman.” ‘Āishah further said, “After that Verse the people again asked the Prophet ﷺ (about the marriage with orphan girls), so Allāh تعالى revealed the following Verses:

‘They ask your legal instruction concerning women... (up to)... and yet whom you desire to marry...’ (V.4:127)

What is meant by Allāh’s Saying :

‘And about what is recited unto you’ is the former Verse which goes :

‘And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls, then marry (other) women of your choice...’

‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “Allāh’s Saying in the other Verse :

‘...Yet whom you desire to marry...’ means the desire of the guardian to marry an orphan girl under his supervision when she has not much property or beauty (in which case he should treat her justly). The guardians were forbidden to marry the orphan girls under their care possessing property and beauty without being just to them, as they generally refrain from marrying them (when they are neither beautiful nor wealthy).”

تعالى: ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَرَبِّعْ﴾ [النساء: ٣] فَقَالَتْ: يَا ابْنَ أُمِّتِي، هِيَ الَّتِي تَكُونُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلِهَا تُشَارِكُهُ فِي مَالِهِ فَيُعْجِبُهُ مَالُهَا وَجَمَالُهَا فَيُرِيدُ وَلِهَا أَنْ يَتَرَوَّجَهَا بِغَيْرِ أَنْ يُقْسِطَ فِي صَدَاقِهَا فَيُعْطِيهَا مِثْلَ مَا يُعْطِيهَا غَيْرُهُ، فَهَؤُلَاءِ أَنْ يَنْكِحُوهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهُمْ وَيَبْلُغُوا بِهِمْ أَعْلَى سُنَّتِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّدَاقِ، وَأَمُرُوا أَنْ يَنْكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَهُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ سِوَاهُمْ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّاسَ اسْتَفْتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَسَنَفْتُنَاكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَرَبِّعُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُمْ﴾ [النساء: ١٢٧] وَالَّذِي ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ يُثَلَّى عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ الْآيَةُ الْأُولَى الَّتِي قَالَ فِيهَا: ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى فَانكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ﴾ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ فِي الْآيَةِ الْأُخْرَى: ﴿وَرَبِّعُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُمْ﴾ هِيَ رَغْبَةُ أَحَدِكُمْ يَتِيمَتَهُ الَّتِي تَكُونُ فِي حَجَرِهِ حِينَ تَكُونُ قَلِيلَةَ الْمَالِ وَالْجَمَالِ، فَهَؤُلَاءِ أَنْ يَنْكِحُوا مَا رَغَبُوا فِي مَالِهَا وَجَمَالِهَا مِنْ يَتَامَى النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا بِالْقِسْطِ مِنْ أَجْلِ رَغْبَتِهِمْ عَنْهُمْ. [انظر: ٢٧٦٣، ٤٥٧٣، ٤٥٧٤، ٤٦٠٠، ٥٠٩٢، ٥٠٩٨، ٥١٢٨، ٥١٣١، ٦٩٦٥]

## (8) CHAPTER. Sharing land, etc.

2495. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ established the right of *Shuf'a* (i.e., pre-emption) in joint properties; but when the land is divided and the ways are demarcated, then there is no pre-emption.

(9) CHAPTER. If partners divide the houses, etc., none of them has the right of backing out or the right of pre-emption.

2496. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The right of pre-emption is valid in every joint property, but when the land is divided and the way is demarcated, then there is no right of pre-emption."

(10) CHAPTER. Sharing gold, silver and other articles used in money exchange.

2497, 2498. Narrated Sulaimān bin Abū Muslim: I asked Abū Mīnhāl about money exchange from hand to hand. He said, "I and a partner of mine bought something partly in cash and partly on credit." Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib passed by us and we asked about it. He replied, "I and my partner Zaid bin Al-Arqam did the same and then went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him about it. He ﷺ said, 'Take what was from hand to hand and leave what was on credit.'"

## (٨) بَابُ الشَّرَكَةِ فِي الْأَرْضَيْنِ وَغَيْرِهَا

٢٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: إِنَّمَا جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الشُّفْعَةَ فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسَّمْ. فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ وَضُرِّقَتِ الطَّرِيقُ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ.

[راجع: ٢٢١٣]

## (٩) بَابُ إِذَا قَسَمَ الشُّرَكَاءُ الدُّوَرَ وَغَيْرَهَا فَلَيْسَ لَهُمْ رُجُوعٌ وَلَا شُفْعَةٌ

٢٤٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالشُّفْعَةِ فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسَّمْ، فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ وَضُرِّقَتِ الطَّرِيقُ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ. [راجع: ٢٢١٣]

## (١٠) بَابُ الْأَشْتِرَاكِ فِي الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ وَمَا يَكُونُ فِيهِ الصَّرْفُ

٢٤٩٧، ٢٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ يَعْنِي ابْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا الْمُنْهَالِ عَنِ الصَّرْفِ يَدًا بِيَدٍ فَقَالَ: اشْتَرَيْتُ أَنَا وَشَرَيْتُ لِي شَيْئًا يَدًا بِيَدٍ وَنَسِيئَةً، فَجَاءَنَا الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ

عَازِبٍ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ فَقَالَ: فَعَلْتُ أَنَا  
وَشَرِيكِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ وَسَأَلْنَا النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ: «مَا كَانَ يَدًا  
بِيَدٍ فُخْذُوهُ، وَمَا كَانَ نَسِيئَةً فَرُدُّوهُ».

[راجع: ٢٠٦٠، ٢٠٦١]

(11) CHAPTER. Partnership with a *Dhimmi*  
(A Jew or a Christian under the protection of  
a Muslim Government and *Al-Mushirkūn*  
(polytheists, idolaters, pagans) in share-  
cropping.

(١١) بَابُ مُشَارَكَةِ الدِّمِيِّ  
وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي الْمَزَارَعَةِ

2499. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rented the land of *Khaibar* to the Jews on the condition that they would work on it and cultivate it and take half of its yield.

٢٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ،  
عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: أُعْطِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْرَ  
الْيَهُودِ أَنْ يَعْمَلُوهَا وَيَزْرَعُوهَا وَلَهُمْ  
شَطْرُ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(12) CHAPTER. Distribution of sheep and  
dividing them justly.

(١٢) بَابُ قِسْمَةِ الْغَنَمِ وَالْعَدْلُ فِيهَا

2500. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave him some sheep to distribute among his companions in order to sacrifice them and a kid was left. He told the Prophet ﷺ about it and the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Sacrifice it on your behalf."

٢٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي  
حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُفَّةَ بْنِ  
عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ أَعْطَاهُ غَنَمًا يَقْسِمُهَا عَلَى صَحَابَتِهِ  
صَحَابًا فَبَقِيَ عَتُوذٌ فَذَكَرَهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَقَالَ: «صَحِّحْ بِهِ أَنْتَ».

[راجع: ٢٣٠٠]

(13) CHAPTER. The sharing of food, etc.

(١٣) بَابُ الشَّرَكَةِ فِي الطَّعَامِ وَغَيْرِهِ  
وَيُذَكَّرُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَاوَمَ شَيْئًا فَعَمَّرَهُ  
آخَرُ فَأَرَادَ عُمَرُ أَنْ لَهُ شَرَكَةٌ.

It is said that a man offered some price for something and another man signalled him to buy it. When 'Umar noticed that, he



considered the second man as a partner of the first.

2501, 2502. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Hishām, that his mother Zainab bint Ḥumaid took him to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Take the *Bai'a* (pledge) from him." But he said, "He is still too young for the pledge," and passed his hand on his (i.e., 'Abdullāh's) head and invoked for Allāh's Blessing for him. Zuhra bin Ma'bad stated that he used to go with his grandfather, 'Abdullāh bin Hishām, to the market to buy foodstuff. Ibn 'Umar and Ibn Az-Zubair would meet him and say to him, "Be our partner, as the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh to bless you." So, he would be their partner, and very often he would win a camel's load and send it home.

٢٥٠١، ٢٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ زُهْرَةَ بْنِ مَعْبِدٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ وَكَانَ قَدْ أَدْرَكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَهَبَتْ بِهِ أُمُّهُ زَيْنَبُ بِنْتُ حُمَيْدٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بَايِعْهُ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ صَغِيرٌ»، فَمَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ وَدَعَا لَهُ. وَعَنْ زُهْرَةَ بْنِ مَعْبِدٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَخْرُجُ بِهِ جَدُّهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ هِشَامٍ إِلَى السُّوقِ فَيَشْتَرِي الطَّعَامَ فَيُلْقَاهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فَيَقُولَانِ لَهُ: أَشْرَكْنَا، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ دَعَا لَكَ بِالْبَرَكَةِ فَيَسْرُكُهُمْ، فَرُبَّمَا أَصَابَ الرَّاحِلَةَ كَمَا هِيَ فَيَبْعُثُ بِهَا إِلَى الْمَنْزِلِ. [الحديث: ٢٥٠١، انظر: ٧٢١٠]؛ [الحديث: ٢٥٠٢، انظر: ٦٣٥٣]

#### (14) CHAPTER. Sharing the slaves.

2503. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever manumits his share of a jointly possessed slave, it is imperative on him to manumit the slave completely if he has sufficient money to pay the rest of its price which is to be estimated justly. He should pay his partners their shares and release him."

(١٤) بَابُ الشَّرَكَةِ فِي الرِّقَقِ  
٢٥٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا جَوْزِيَّةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شِرْكَاءَ لَهُ فِي مَمْلُوكٍ وَجَبَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُعْتِقَ كُلَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ قَدَّرَ ثَمَنَهُ يُقَامُ قِيمَةً عَدْلٍ، وَيُعْطَى شُرَكَاءُوهُ حِصَّتَهُمْ وَيُخْلَى سَبِيلُ الْمُعْتَقِ». [راجع: ٢٤٩١]

2504. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever manumits his share of a jointly possessed slave, it is essential for him to manumit the slave completely if he has sufficient money. Otherwise he should look for some work for the slave (to earn what would enable him to emancipate himself), without overburdening him with work."

٢٥٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِظٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْيَكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شِقْصًا فِي عَبْدٍ أَعْتَقَ كُلَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ وَالْأُخْرَى يُسْتَسَعَّ غَيْرَ مَشْقُوقٍ عَلَيْهِ».

[راجع: ٢٤٩٢]

(15) CHAPTER. Sharing the *Hady* and *Budn*. (Is it permissible for one) to share the *Hady* with somebody else after it has been slaughtered?

(١٥) بَابُ الْإِشْتِرَاكِ فِي الْهَدْيِ وَالْبُدْنِ، وَإِذَا اشْرَكَ الرَّجُلُ رَجُلًا فِي هَدْيِهِ بَعْدَ مَا أَهْدَى

2505, 2506. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ (along with his companions) reached Makkah in the morning of the fourth of Dhul-Hijjah assuming *Ihrām* for *Hajj* only. So when we arrived at Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to change our intentions of the *Ihrām* for 'Umra and that we could finish our *Ihrām* after performing the 'Umra and could go to our wives (for sexual intercourse). The people began talking about that<sup>(1)</sup>. Jābir said surprisingly, "Shall we go to Mina while semen is dribbling from our male organs?"<sup>(2)</sup> Jābir moved his hand while saying so. When this news reached the Prophet ﷺ he delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) and said, "I have been informed that some people were saying so-and-so. By Allāh I fear Allāh more than you do, and am more obedient to Him than you. If I had known what I know now, I would not have brought

٢٥٠٥، ٢٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ وَعَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَا: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صُبْحَ رَابِعَةٍ مِنْ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ مُهْلِينَ بِالْحَجِّ لَا يَخْلِطُهُمْ شَيْءٌ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا أَمَرْنَا فَجَعَلْنَاهَا عُمْرَةً وَأَنْ نَحِلَّ إِلَى نِسَائِنَا، فَفَشَتْ فِي ذَلِكَ الْقَالَةُ. - قَالَ عَطَاءٌ فَقَالَ جَابِرٌ -: فَيَرُوحُ أَحَدُنَا إِلَى مَنَى وَذَكَرُهُ يَقْطُرُ مَنِيًّا، - فَقَالَ جَابِرٌ بِكْفِهِ - بَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَامَ خَطِيبًا فَقَالَ: «بَلَّغْنِي أَنْ أَقْوَامًا يَقُولُونَ كَذَا وَكَذَا،

(1) (H. 2505) People thought that it was sinful to perform 'Umra during the months of Hajj, so when the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to perform 'Umra with Hajj (i.e., Hajj-at-Tamattu'), they were astonished.

(2) (H. 2505) Jābir thought that it would be inconvenient to assume *Ihrām* for Hajj and go to Mina shortly after having had sexual relation with one's wife.

the *Hady* (sacrifice) with me and had the *Hady* not been with me, I would have finished the *Ihrām*." At that, Surāqa bin Mālik stood up and asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is this permission for us only or is it forever?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "It is forever." In the meantime 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib came from Yemen and was saying *Labbaik* for what the Prophet ﷺ has intended. (According to another man, 'Alī was saying *Labbaik* for *Hajj* similar to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ). The Prophet ﷺ told him to keep on the *Ihrām* and let him share the *Hady* with him.

والله لأنا أبرُّ وأتقى لله منهم، ولَوْ أَنِّي اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ، مَا أَهْدَيْتُ وَلَوْ لَا أَنَّ مَعِيَ الْهَدْيَ لَأَخْلَلْتُ. فَقَامَ سُرَاقَةُ بْنُ مَالِكِ بْنِ جُعْشَمٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هِيَ لَنَا أَوْ لِلْأَبَدِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا، بَلْ لِلْأَبَدِ». قَالَ: وَجَاءَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ: أَحَدُهُمَا يَقُولُ: لَبَّيْكَ بِمَا أَهْلٌ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: لَبَّيْكَ بِحَجَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُقِيمَ عَلَى إِحْرَامِهِ وَأَشْرَكَهُ فِي الْهَدْيِ. [راجع: ١٠٨٥،

[١٥٥٧]

#### (16) CHAPTER. Whoever regarded ten sheep as equal to one camel in distribution.

2507. Narrated 'Abāya bin Rifā'a: My grandfather, Rāfi' bin Khadīj رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "We were in the valley of Dhul-Hulaifa of Tihāma in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and had some camels and sheep (of the booty). The people hurried (in slaughtering the animals) and put their meat in the pots and started cooking. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came and ordered them to upset the pots, and distributed the booty considering one camel as equal to ten sheep. One of the camels fled and the people had only a few horses, so they got worried. (The camel was chased and) a man stopped the camel by throwing an arrow at it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Some of these animals are untamed like wild animals, so if anyone of them went out of your control, then you should treat it as you have done now.'" My grandfather said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We fear that we

#### (١٦) بَابُ مَنْ عَدَلَ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ بِحِزْوٍ فِي الْقِسْمِ

٢٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُبَايَةَ ابْنِ رِفَاعَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ مِنْ تِهَامَةَ فَأَصْبْنَا غَنَمًا وَإِبِلًا فَعَجَلِ الْقَوْمُ فَأَعْلَوْا بِهَا الْقُدُورَ، فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَأُكْفِئَتْ ثُمَّ عَدَلَ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ بِحِزْوٍ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ بَعِيرًا مِنْهَا نَدَّ وَلَيْسَ فِي الْقَوْمِ إِلَّا خَيْلٌ يَسِيرَةٌ، فَرَمَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَحَبَسَهُ بِسَهْمٍ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لَهُدْيَ الْبَهَائِمِ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ. فَمَا غَلَبَكُمْ مِنْهَا

may meet our enemy tomorrow and we have no knives, could we slaughter the animals with reeds?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, or you can use what would make blood flow (slaughter) and you can eat what is slaughtered and the Name of Allāh is mentioned at the time of slaughtering. But don't use teeth or fingernails (in slaughtering). I will tell you why, as for teeth, they are bones, and fingernails are used by Ethiopians for slaughtering."

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 2488]

فاصْنَعُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا، قَالَ: قَالَ جَدِّي: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا نَرْجُو وَنَخَافُ أَنْ نَلْقَى الْعَدُوَّ عَدَاً وَلَيْسَ مَعَنَا مُدَى، أَفَنَذْبِحُ بِالْقَصَبِ؟ قَالَ: «اعْجَلْ أَوْ أَرْنِي مَا أَنْتَهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فَكُلُوا، لَيْسَ السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ. وَسَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ، وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمُدَى الْحَبَسَةِ».

[راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

## 48 - THE BOOK OF MORTGAGING IN PLACES OCCUPIED BY SETTLED POPULATION (TOWNS, CITIES, ETC.)

(1) CHAPTER. The mortgaging in places occupied by settled population and the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“And if you are on a journey and cannot find a scribe, then let there be a pledge taken (i.e., mortgaging)...” (V.2:283)

2508. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: No doubt, the Prophet ﷺ mortgaged his armour for barley grains. Once, I took barley bread with some dissolved fat on it to the Prophet ﷺ and I heard him saying, “The household of Muḥammad (ﷺ) did not possess except a *Ṣā'* (of food grain, barley, etc.) for both the morning and the evening meals, although they were nine houses.”

### (2) CHAPTER. Mortgaging an armour.

2509. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ bought some foodstuff on credit for a limited period and mortgaged his armour for it.

### (3) CHAPTER. Mortgaging the arms.

2510. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Who would kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf as he has

## ٤٨ - كتاب الرهن

(١) بَابُ فِي الرَّهْنِ فِي الْحَضَرِ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ وَلَمْ تَجِدُوا كَاتِبًا فَرِهَنَّ مَقْبُوضَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٣]

٢٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وَلَقَدْ رَهَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دِرْعَهُ بِشَعِيرٍ وَمَسَبْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِخُبْزِ شَعِيرٍ وَاهَالَةً سَنِيخَةً، وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «مَا أَصْحَحَ لَالٍ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ إِلَّا صَاعٌ وَلَا أَمْسَى، وَإِنَّهُمْ لَيَسْعُهُ أَيْبَاتٍ».

[راجع: ٢٠٦٩]

### (٢) بَابُ مَنِ رَهَنَ دِرْعَهُ

٢٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: تَذَاكُرْنَا عِنْدَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الرَّهْنِ وَالْقَبِيلِ فِي السَّلَفِ، فَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَسْوَدُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اشْتَرَى مِنْ يَهُودِيٍّ طَعَامًا إِلَى أَجَلٍ وَرَهَنَهُ دِرْعَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

### (٣) بَابُ رَهْنِ السَّلَاحِ

٢٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو:

harmed Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ?" Muḥammad bin Maslama (got up and) said, "I will kill him." So, Muḥammad bin Maslama went to Ka'b and said, "I want a loan of one or two *Wasq* of foodgrains." Ka'b said, "Mortgage your women to me." Muḥammad bin Maslama said, "How can we mortgage our women, and you are the most handsome among the Arabs?" He said, "Then mortgage your sons to me." Muḥammad said, "How can we mortgage our sons, as the people will abuse them for being mortgaged for one or two *Wasq* of foodgrains? It is shameful for us. But we will mortgage our arms to you." So, Muḥammad bin Maslama promised him that he would come to him next time. They (Muḥammad bin Maslama and his companions) came to him as promised and murdered him. Then they went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him about it.

سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ لِكَعْبِ بْنِ الْأَشْرَفِ؟ فَإِنَّ آدَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ». فَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: أَنَا، فَتَأَهُ فَقَالَ: أَرَدْنَا أَنْ تُسَلِّفَنَا وَسُقَا أَوْ وَسَقَيْنَ، فَقَالَ: ارْهَنُونِي نِسَاءَكُمْ. قَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَرَهْنُكَ نِسَاءَنَا وَأَنْتَ أَجْمَلُ الْعَرَبِ؟ قَالَ: فَارْهَنُونِي أَبْنَاءَكُمْ، قَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَرَهْنُكَ أَبْنَاءَنَا فَيَسْبُ أَحَدُهُمْ فَيَقَالَ: رَهْنٌ يَوْسُقِي أَوْ وَسَقَيْنَ؟ هَذَا عَارٌ عَلَيْنَا، وَلَكِنَّا نَرَهْنُكَ اللَّأَمَةَ - قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: يَعْني السَّلَاحَ - فَوَعَدَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُ فَقَتَلُوهُ ثُمَّ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ. [انظر: ٣٠٣١، ٣٠٣٢،

[٤٠٣٧]

#### (4) CHAPTER. It is permissible to mortgage an animal used for riding or milking.

Mughira narrated that Ibrāhīm said: One can ride and milk the lost animal in proportion to the amount of food one gives to it; this is valid also for mortgaged animals.

2511. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One can ride the mortgaged animal because of what one spends on it, and one can drink the milk of a milch animal as long as it is mortgaged."

#### (٤) بَابُ الرَّهْنِ مَرْكُوبٍ وَمَحْلُوبٍ

وقال مَغِيرَةُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: تَرْكَبُ الضَّالَّةَ بِقَدْرِ عَافِيهَا، وَتَحْلُبُ بِقَدْرِ عَافِيهَا، وَالرَّهْنُ مِثْلُهُ.

٢٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «الرَّهْنُ يُرْكَبُ بِتَفَقُّهِ، وَيُشْرَبُ لَبَنُ الدَّرِّ إِذَا كَانَ مَرْهُونًا».

[انظر: ٢٥١٢]

2512. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The mortgaged animal can be used for riding as long as it is

٢٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ:

fed; and the milk of the milch animal can be drunk according to what one spends on it. The one who rides the animal or drinks its milk should provide the expenditures.”

**(5) CHAPTER. Mortgaging things to Jews and others.**

**2513.** Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ bought some foodstuff from a Jew and mortgaged his armour to him.

**(6) CHAPTER. If a dispute arises between the mortgagor and mortgagee, a proof is to be provided by the plaintiff, otherwise the defendant has to take an oath (if he insists on denying the plaintiff’s claim).**

**2514.** Narrated Ibn Abū Mulaika: I wrote a letter to Ibn ‘Abbās and he wrote to me that the Prophet ﷺ had given the verdict that the defendant had to take an oath.

**2515, 2516.** Narrated Abū Wā’il: ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, “Whoever took a false oath in order to grab somebody’s property will meet Allāh while Allāh will be angry with him.” Allāh revealed the following Verse to confirm that:

أَخْبَرَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الظَّهْرُ يَرْكَبُ بِنَفَقَتِهِ إِذَا كَانَ مَرْهُونًا، وَلَبَنُ الدَّرِّ يُشْرَبُ بِنَفَقَتِهِ إِذَا كَانَ مَرْهُونًا. وَعَلَى الَّذِي يَرْكَبُ وَيُشْرَبُ النَّفَقَةُ». [راجع: ٢٥١١]

**(٥) بَابُ الرِّهْنِ عِنْدَ الْيَهُودِ وَغَيْرِهِمْ**

**٢٥١٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اشْتَرَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ يَهُودِيٍّ طَعَامًا وَرَهْنَهُ دِرْعَهُ. [راجع: ٢٥٦٨]

**(٦) بَابُ إِذَا اخْتَلَفَ الرَّاهِنُ وَالْمُرْتَهِنُ وَنَحْوُهُ فَالْيَمِينَةُ عَلَى الْمُدَّعِي، وَالْيَمِينُ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ**

**٢٥١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبْتُ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَكَتَبَ إِلَيَّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَضَى أَنَّ الْيَمِينَ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٤٥٥٢، ٢٦٦٨]

**٢٥١٥، ٢٥١٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَثُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ

“Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths, (to)... painful torment.” (V.3:77)

Al-Ash‘ath bin Qais came to us and asked as to what Abū Abdur-Rahmān (i.e., Ibn Mas‘ūd) was telling us.” We related the story to him. On that he said, “He has told the truth. This Verse was revealed about me. I had some dispute with another man regarding a well and we took the case before Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to me), ‘Produce two witnesses (to support your claim); otherwise the defendant has the right to take an oath (to refute your claim).’ I said, ‘The defendant would not mind to take a false oath.’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then said, ‘Whoever took a false oath in order to grab someone else’s property will meet Allāh, and Allāh will be angry with him.’ Allāh then revealed what confirmed it.” Al-Ash‘ath then recited the following Verse :

“Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant, and their oaths... (to)... they shall have a painful torment!” (V.3:77)

[See *Ḥadīth* No.2356, 2357]

يَسْتَحِقُّ بِهَا مَالًا وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لَقِيَ  
اللهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللهُ  
تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ  
اللهِ وَأَيْمَنِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ فَقَرَأَ إِلَى  
﴿عَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٧] ثُمَّ إِنَّ  
الْأَشْعَثَ بْنَ قَيْسٍ خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا فَقَالَ:  
مَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ قَالَ:  
فَحَدَّثَنَا، قَالَ: فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، لَقِيَ  
نَزَلَتْ، كَانَتْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ  
خُصُومَةٌ فِي بئرٍ فَاخْتَصَمْنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ  
اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ:  
«شَاهِدْكَ أَوْ يَمِينُهُ». قُلْتُ: إِنَّهُ إِذَا  
يَخْلِفَ وَلَا يُبَالِي، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ  
ﷺ: «مَنْ خَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ يَسْتَحِقُّ  
بِهَا مَالًا وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ، لَقِيَ اللهُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ»، ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللهُ  
تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ اقْتَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ  
﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللهِ وَأَيْمَنِهِمْ  
ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾

[آل عمران: ٧٧]. [راجع: ٢٣٥٦، ٢٣٥٧]



## 49 – THE BOOK OF MANUMISSION (OF SLAVES)

### (1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the manumission and its superiority

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“(It is) freeing a neck (slave). Or giving food in a day of hunger (famine), to an orphan near of kin.’... (V.90:13-15)

2517. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever frees a Muslim slave, Allāh will save all the parts of his body from the (Hell) Fire as he has manumitted the body-parts of the slave.”

Sa'id bin Marjāna said that he narrated that *Ḥadīth* to 'Alī bin Al-Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and he manumitted his slave for whom 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far had offered him ten thousand Dirham or one thousand Dinār.

## ٤٩ - كتاب العتق

### (١) بَابٌ فِي الْعِتْقِ وَفَضْلِهِ

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَكَ رَقَبَةً ۖ﴾ (١٣) أَوْ  
إِطْعَامٌ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي مَسْغَبٍ ﴿١٤﴾ يَمِيمًا ذَا  
مَقْرَبَةٍ ﴿١٥﴾ [البعد: ١٣ - ١٥].

٢٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي وَاقِدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَرْجَانَةَ صَاحِبُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ  
الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِيمَا  
رَجُلٍ أَعْتَقَ امْرَأً مُسْلِمًا اسْتَقَدَّ اللَّهُ  
بِكُلِّ عُضْوٍ مِنْهُ عُضْوًا مِنَ النَّارِ». قَالَ  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَرْجَانَةَ: فَانْطَلَقْتُ بِهِ إِلَى  
عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ فَعَمَدَ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ  
الْحُسَيْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِلَى عَبْدٍ لَهُ  
قَدْ أَعْطَاهُ بِهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَشْرَةَ  
آلَافٍ دِرْهَمٍ، أَوْ أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ فَأَعْتَقَهُ.  
[انظر: ٦٧١٥]

### (2) CHAPTER. What is the best kind of manumission (of slaves)?

2518. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked the Prophet ﷺ, “What is the best deed?” He replied, “To believe in Allāh and to fight for His Cause.” I then asked, “What is the best kind of manumission (of slaves)?” He replied, “The manumission of the most expensive slave and the most beloved by his master.” I said, “If I cannot afford to do that?” He said, “Help the weak or do good

### (٢) بَابٌ: أَيُّ الرِّقَابِ أَفْضَلُ؟

٢٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُوسَى، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُرَاحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «إِيمَانٌ  
بِاللَّهِ وَجِهَادٌ فِي سَبِيلِهِ». قُلْتُ: فَأَيُّ

for a person who cannot work for himself.” I said, “If I cannot do that?” He said, “Refrain from harming others for this will be regarded as a charitable deed for your own good.”

(3) CHAPTER. Manumitting slaves at the time of eclipses, or on the appearance of some other signs of Allāh, is recommended.

2519. Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to manumit slaves at the time of solar eclipses.

2520. Narrated Asmā' bin Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We were ordered to manumit slaves at the time of lunar eclipses.

(4) CHAPTER. If one manumits a male slave owned by two persons or a female slave owned by a number of partners.

2521. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever manumits a slave owned by two masters, should manumit him completely (not partially) if he is rich after having its price evaluated.”

الرَّقَابِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «أَغْلَاهَا ثُمَّ أَنْفَسَهَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِهَا». قُلْتُ: فَإِنْ لَمْ أَفْعَلْ؟ قَالَ: «تُعِينُ ضَائِعًا أَوْ تَصْنَعُ لِأَخْرَقَ». قَالَ: فَإِنْ لَمْ أَفْعَلْ؟ قَالَ: «تَدْعُ النَّاسَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ فَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ تَصِيدُ بِهَا عَلَى نَفْسِكَ».

(٣) بَابُ مَا يُسْتَحَبُّ مِنَ الْعَتَاقَةِ فِي الْكُسُوفِ أَوْ الْآيَاتِ

٢٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ بْنُ قُدَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعَتَاقَةِ فِي كُسُوفِ الشَّمْسِ.

[راجع: ٨٦]

تَابَعَهُ عَلِيُّ، عَنِ الدَّرَّاورِدِيِّ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ.

٢٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَثَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُؤَمِّرُ عِنْدَ الْكُسُوفِ بِالْعَتَاقَةِ.

[راجع: ٨٦]

(٤) بَابُ إِذَا اغْتَقَ عَبْدًا بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ أَوْ أَمَّةً بَيْنَ الشُّرَكَاءِ

٢٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ عَبْدًا بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ فَإِنْ كَانَ مُوسِرًا قَوْمَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ يُعْتَقُ». [راجع: ٢٤٩١]

2522. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Whoever manumits his share of a jointly possessed slave and he has sufficient money to manumit him completely, should let its price be estimated by a just man and give his partners the price of their shares and manumit the slave; otherwise (i.e., if he has not sufficient money) he manumits the slave partially."

٢٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شِرْكَاءَ لَهُ فِي عَبْدٍ فَكَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ يَبْلُغُ ثَمَنَ الْعَبْدِ قَوْمَ الْعَبْدِ عَلَيْهِ فِيمَا عَدَلَ فَأَعْطَى شُرَكَاءَهُ حَصَصَهُمْ وَعَتَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْعَبْدَ، وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ». [راجع: ٢٤٩١]

2523. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever manumits his share of a jointly possessed slave, then it is essential for him to get that slave manumitted completely as long as he has the money to do so. If he has not sufficient money to pay the price of the other shares (after the price of the slave is evaluated justly), the manumitter manumits the slave partially in proportion to his share."

٢٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ؛ عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شِرْكَاءَ لَهُ فِي مَمْلُوكٍ فَعَلَيْهِ عِثْقُهُ كُلُّهُ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ يَبْلُغُ ثَمَنَهُ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ يُقَوِّمُ عَلَيْهِ فِيمَا عَدَلَ عَلَى الْمُعْتَقِ فَأُعْتِقَ مِنْهُ مَا أَعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٢٤٩١]

حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ اخْتَصَرَهُ.

2524. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who manumits his share and has money sufficient to free the remaining portion of that slave's price (justly estimated) then he should manumit him (by giving the rest of his price to the other co-owners)."

٢٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ نَصِيبًا لَهُ فِي مَمْلُوكٍ أَوْ شِرْكَاءَ لَهُ فِي عَبْدٍ فَكَانَ

Nāfi' added, "Otherwise the slave is

partially free.” Ayyūb is not sure whether the last statement was said by Nāfi‘ or it was a part of the *Ḥadīth*.

2525. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he used to give his verdict regarding the male or female slaves owned by more than one master, one of whom may manumit his share of the slave. Ibn ‘Umar used to say in such a case, “The manumitter should manumit the slave completely if he has sufficient money to pay the rest of the price of that slave (which is to be justly estimated) and the other share-holders are to take the price of their shares and the slave is freed (released from slavery).” Ibn ‘Umar narrated this verdict from the Prophet ﷺ.

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever manumits his portion of a common slave and does not possess enough money to manumit him completely, then that slave should be helped to work without hardship to earn what will enable him to get complete freedom according to the writing (of emancipation).

2526. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever

لَهُ مِنَ الْمَالِ مَا يَبْلُغُ قِيَمَتَهُ بِقِيَمَةِ الْعَدْلِ فَهُوَ عَتِيقٌ”. قَالَ نَافِعٌ: وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ عَتَقَ مِنْهُ مَا أَعْتَقَ. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: لَا أَذْرِي أَشْيَاءَ قَالَهُ نَافِعٌ، أَوْ شَيْءٌ فِي الْحَدِيثِ.

٢٥٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُقْدَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلِيُّ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقْتَضِي فِي الْعَبْدِ أَوْ الْأَمَةِ يَكُونُ بَيْنَ الشُّرَكَاءِ فَيُعْتَقُ أَحَدُهُمْ نَصِيْبَهُ مِنْهُ، يَقُولُ: قَدْ وَجَبَ عَلَيْهِ عِتْقُهُ كُلُّهُ إِذَا كَانَ لِلَّذِي أَعْتَقَ مِنَ الْمَالِ مَا يَبْلُغُ، يَقَوْمُ مِنْ مَالِهِ قِيَمَةَ الْعَدْلِ، وَيُدْفَعُ إِلَى الشُّرَكَاءِ أَنْصِبَاؤُهُمْ، وَيُخْلَى سَبِيلُ الْمُعْتَقِ، يُخْبِرُ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَرَوَاهُ اللَّيْثُ وَابْنُ أَبِي ذِئْبٍ وَابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ وَجُوَيْرِيَةُ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُخْتَصَرًا. [راجع: ٢٤٩١]

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا أَعْتَقَ نَصِيْبًا فِي عَبْدٍ وَلَيْسَ لَهُ مَالٌ اسْتُسْعِيَ الْعَبْدُ غَيْرَ مُشْفُوقٍ عَلَيْهِ عَلَى نَحْوِ الْكِتَابَةِ

٢٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي

manumits his portion of a (jointly possessed) slave..."

رَجَاءُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي النَّضْرُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْيَكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ شَقِيصًا مِنْ عَبْدٍ...». [راجع: ٢٤٩٢]

2527. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever manumits his portion of a common slave should manumit the slave completely by paying the rest of his price from his money if he has enough money; otherwise the price of the slave is to be estimated and the slave is to be helped to work without hardship till he pays the rest of his price."

٢٥٢٧ - وَحَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْيَكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ نَصِيصًا أَوْ شَقِيصًا فِي مَمْلُوكٍ فَخَلَّاهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي مَالِهِ إِنْ كَانَ لَهُ مَالٌ، وَإِلَّا قَوْمَ عَلَيْهِ فَاسْتُسْعِيَ بِهِ غَيْرَ مَشْقُوقٍ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ٢٤٩٢]

تَابَعَهُ حَجَّاجُ بْنُ حَجَّاجٍ وَأَبَانُ وَمُوسَى بْنُ خَلْفٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، أَخْتَصَرَهُ شُعْبَةُ.

(6) CHAPTER. What is said about manumission and divorce by mistake or by forgetfulness. Manumission of slave should be for Allāh's sake only.

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Everybody will get the reward according to what he has intended." Doing things by forgetfulness or by mistake is not regarded as intentional action.

(٦) بَابُ الْخَطَا وَالنَّسْيَانِ فِي الْعِتَاقِ وَالطَّلَاقِ وَنَحْوِهِ، وَلَا عِتَاقَةٌ إِلَّا لِرَبِّهِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى»، وَلَا يَتَّبِعُ لِلنَّاسِي وَالْمُحْطِئِ.

2528. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has accepted my invocation to forgive what whispers in the hearts of my followers, unless they put it to action or utter it." (See *Hadith* No.6664 Vol.8)

٢٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ زُرَّارَةَ بْنِ أَوْفَى، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ

اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَجَاوَزَ لِي عَنْ أُمَّتِي مَا وَسَّوَسْتُ بِهِ صُدُورُهَا مَا لَمْ تَعْمَلْ أَوْ تَكَلِّمْ».

[انظر: ٥٢٦٩، ٦٦٦٤]

2529. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The (reward of) deeds depends on intentions, and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So, whoever emigrates for Allāh and His Messenger, then his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger, and whoever emigrates for worldly benefits or for a woman to marry then his emigration will be for what he emigrated for."

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.1]

(7) CHAPTER. If somebody says to his slave that he is for Allāh; and by that he intends to manumit him (the slave is manumitted). And the witness for manumission.

2530. Narrated Qais رضي الله عنه: When Abū Hurairah accompanied by his slave set out intending to embrace Islām they lost each other on the way. The slave then came while Abū Hurairah was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Hurairah! Your slave has come back." Abū Hurairah said, "Indeed, I would like you to witness that I have manumitted him." That happened at the time when Abū Hurairah recited (the following poetic verse):

'What a long tedious tiresome night!

Nevertheless, it has delivered us from the land of *Kufr* (disbelief).'

٢٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ وَقَاصٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَلَا مَرِيٍّ مَا نَوَى، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةٍ يَتَرَوَّجُهَا فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١]

(٧) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ لِعَبْدِهِ: هُوَ لِلَّهِ، وَنَوَى الْعِتْقَ، وَالْإِشْهَادَ بِالْعِتْقِ

٢٥٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ نُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ لَمَّا أَقْبَلَ يُرِيدُ الْإِسْلَامَ وَمَعَهُ غُلَامُهُ ضَلَّ كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ فَأَقْبَلَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ جَالِسٌ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، هَذَا غُلَامُكَ قَدْ أَتَاكَ». فَقَالَ: أَمَا إِنِّي أَشْهَدُكَ أَنَّهُ حُرٌّ، قَالَ فَهُوَ حَرٌّ

يَقُولُ:

يَا لَيْلَةً مِنْ طُولِهَا وَعَنَائِهَا  
عَلَى أَنَّهَا مِنْ دَارَةِ الْكُفْرِ نَجَّتْ

[انظر: ٢٥٣١، ٢٥٣٢، ٤٣٩٣]

2531. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

On my way to the Prophet ﷺ I was reciting:  
'What a long tedious tiresome night!

Nevertheless, it has delivered us from the  
land of *Kufr* (disbelief).'

I had a slave who ran away from me on the  
way. When I went to the Prophet ﷺ and gave  
the *Bai'a* (pledge) for embracing Islām, the  
slave showed up while I was still with the  
Prophet ﷺ who remarked, "O Abū  
Hurairah! Here is your slave!" I said, "I  
manumit him for Allāh's sake," and so I  
manumitted him.

٢٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمْتُ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قُلْتُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ:

يَا لَيْلَةً مِنْ طُولِهَا وَعَنَائِهَا  
عَلَى أَنَّهَا مِنْ دَارَةِ الْكُفْرِ نَجَّتْ  
قَالَ: وَابَقَ مِنِّي غُلَامٌ لِي فِي  
الطَّرِيقِ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فَبَايَعْتُهُ فَبَيْنَا أَنَا عِنْدَهُ إِذْ طَلَعَ  
الْغُلَامُ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا  
أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ هَذَا غُلَامُكَ»، فَقُلْتُ: هُوَ  
حُرٌّ لَوَجْهِ اللَّهِ، فَأَعْتَقَهُ.

قال أبو عبيد الله: لم يقل أبو  
كريب عن أبي أسامة: حُرٌّ.

[راجع: ٢٥٣٠]

2532. Narrated Qais: When Abū

Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ accompanied by his  
slave came intending to embrace Islām,  
they lost each other on the way. (When the  
slave showed up) Abū Hurairah said (to the  
Prophet ﷺ), "I make you witness that the  
slave is free for Allāh's Cause."

٢٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي شِهَابُ بْنُ

عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَقْبَلَ  
أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَمَعَهُ غُلَامُهُ  
وَهُوَ يَطْلُبُ الْإِسْلَامَ فَضَلَّ أَحَدَهُمَا  
صَاحِبَهُ، بِهَذَا وَقَالَ: أَمَا إِنِّي أَشْهَدُكَ  
أَنَّهُ لَّهُ. [راجع: ٢٥٣٠]

(8) CHAPTER. *Umm Al-Walad* (i.e., a slave  
woman who begets a child for her master).

(٨) بَابُ أُمِّ الْوَلَدِ

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One of the portents of the approaching of the Hour is that the slave woman will beget her own master."

2533. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا 'Utba bin Abī Waqqāṣ authorized his brother Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ to take the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a into his custody, telling him that the boy was his own (illegal) son. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went (to Makkah) at the time of the conquest, Sa'd took the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and also brought 'Abd bin Zam'a with him and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This is the son of my brother 'Utba, who authorized me to take him into my custody." 'Abd bin Zam'a said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He is my brother, the son of Zam'a's slave-girl and he was born on his bed." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ casted a glance at the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a and noticed much resemblance (to 'Utba). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is for you, O 'Abd bin Zam'a as he was born on the bed of your father." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said to Sauda bint Zam'a: "Screen yourself O Sauda bint Zam'a from him (the boy)," as he noticed the boy's resemblance to 'Utba and Sauda was the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. (See H. 4303).

قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ تَلِدَ الْأَمَةُ رَبَّهَا».

٢٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ عُتْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَهْدَ إِلَى أَخِيهِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنْ يَقْبِضَ إِلَيْهِ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةٍ رَمَعَةٍ. قَالَ عُتْبَةُ: إِنَّهُ ابْنِي، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَمَنَ الْفَتْحِ أَخَذَ سَعْدُ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةٍ رَمَعَةٍ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَقْبَلَ مَعَهُ عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمَعَةٍ فَقَالَ سَعْدُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا ابْنُ أَخِي عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ ابْنُهُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمَعَةٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا أَخِي ابْنُ رَمَعَةٍ وَلِدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَنَظَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى ابْنِ وَلِيدَةٍ رَمَعَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ أَشْبَهَ النَّاسَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمَعَةٍ»، مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّهُ وَلِدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِ أَبِيهِ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اِحْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ يَا سَوْدَةُ بِنْتُ رَمَعَةٍ»، مِمَّا رَأَى مِنْ شَبْهِهِ بِعُتْبَةٍ، وَكَانَتْ سَوْدَةُ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٢٥٣٣]

(9) CHAPTER. The selling of a *Mudabbar* (i.e., the slave who is declared by his master to be manumitted after his master's death).

2534. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man amongst us declared that his

(٩) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُدَبَّرِ

٢٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي



slave would be manumitted after his death. The Prophet ﷺ called for that slave and sold him<sup>(1)</sup>. The slave died the same year.

إِيَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَعْتَقَ رَجُلٌ مِّنَّا عَبْدًا لَهُ عَنْ ذُبْرِ قَدَعَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَبَاعَهُ. قَالَ جَابِرٌ: مَاتَ الْعَلَامُ عَامَ أَوَّلٍ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

(10) CHAPTER. The selling and conferring on others of the *Walā'* of a manumitted slave.<sup>(2)</sup>

2535. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the selling or conferring on others of the *Walā'* of a manumitted slave.

(١٠) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْوَلَاءِ وَهَبِهِ

٢٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْوَلَاءِ وَعَنْ هَبِهِ. [انظر: ٦٧٥٦]

2536. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I bought Barira, but her masters put the condition that her *Walā'* would be for them. I told the Prophet ﷺ about it. He said (to me), "Manumit her, as her *Walā'* will be for the one who pays the price." So, I manumitted her. The Prophet ﷺ called Barira and gave her the option of either staying with her husband or leaving him. She said, "Even if he gave me so much money, I would not stay with him," and so she preferred her freedom to her husband.

٢٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اشْتَرَيْتُ بَرِيرَةَ فَاشْتَرَطَ أَهْلُهَا وَلَاءَهَا، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَعْتَقِيهَا فَإِنَّ الْوَلَاءَ لِمَنْ أَعْطَى الْوَرِقَ» فَأَعْتَقْتُهَا، قَدَعَاها النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَخَيَّرَهَا مِنْ زَوْجِهَا فَقَالَتْ: لَوْ أَعْطَانِي كَذَا وَكَذَا مَا تَبَّثْتُ عِنْدَهُ، فَاخْتَارَتْ نَفْسَهَا. [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(11) CHAPTER. If the brother or the uncle of somebody was taken as a war prisoner, then can he ransom him if he is a *Mushrik*?

Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Al-'Abbās said

(١١) بَابُ إِذَا أُسِرَ أَخُو الرَّجُلِ أَوْ عَمُّهُ هَلْ يَفَادَى إِذَا كَانَ مُشْرِكًا؟ وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ لِلنَّبِيِّ

(1) (H. 2534) The liberator was needy, so the Prophet ﷺ sold the slave for him, permitting him to cancel his promise of manumitting the slave after his death.

(2) (Ch. 10) *Walā'*: See glossary.

to the Prophet ﷺ, "I ransom myself and 'Aqil." 'Alī got his share of the booty from the property which was given by his brother 'Aqil and his uncle Al-'Abbās.

ﷺ: فَادَيْتُ نَفْسِي وَفَادَيْتُ عَقِيلًا، وَكَانَ عَلَيَّ لَهُ نَصِيبٌ فِي تِلْكَ الْغَنِيمَةِ الَّتِي أَصَابَ مِنْ أَخِيهِ عَقِيلٍ وَعَمِّهِ عَبَّاسٍ.

2537. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some men of the *Anṣār* asked for the permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "Allow us to give up the ransom from our nephew Al-'Abbās. The Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Do not leave (even) a Dirham (of his ransom)."

٢٥٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رِجَالًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ اسْتَأْذَنُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: ائْذَنْ لَنَا فَلْتَرْكَ لَابْنِ أَخْتِنَا عَبَّاسٍ فِدَاءَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْهُ دِرْهَمًا».

[انظر: ٣٠٤٨، ٤٠١٨]

#### (12) CHAPTER. Manumission of a *Mushrik* (pagan, polytheist, idolater)

#### (١٢) بَابُ عِتْقِ الْمُشْرِكِ

2538. Narrated Hishām: My father told me that Ḥakīm bin Ḥizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ manumitted one hundred slaves in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance and slaughtered one hundred camels (and distributed them in charity). When he embraced Islam he again slaughtered one hundred camels and manumitted one hundred slaves. Ḥakīm said, "I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'O Allāh's Messenger! What do you think about some good deeds I used to practise in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance regarding them as deeds of righteousness?' " Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You have embraced Islām along with all those good deeds you did."

٢٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي: أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَعْتَقَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ مِائَةَ رَقَبَةٍ، وَحَمَلَ عَلَى مِائَةِ بَعِيرٍ. فَلَمَّا أَسْلَمَ حَمَلَ عَلَى مِائَةِ بَعِيرٍ وَعَتَقَ مِائَةَ رَقَبَةٍ، قَالَ: فَسَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ أَشْيَاءَ كُنْتُ أَصْنَعُهَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، كُنْتُ أَتَحَنَّنُ بِهَا - يَعْنِي: أَتَبَرَّرُ بِهَا -؟ قَالَ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَسَلَّمْتَ عَنْ مَا سَلَفَ لَكَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ».

[راجع: ١٤٣٦]

(13) CHAPTER. Whoever possessed Arab slaves and gave them as presents, or sold them, or had sexual relation with the females among them, or accepted their ransom, or took their offspring as captives.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“The example (of two men – a believer and a disbeliever); a slave (disbeliever) under the possession of another, he has no power of any sort, and (the other), a man (believer) on whom We have bestowed a good provision from Us, and he spends thereof secretly and openly. Can they be equal? (By no means, not). All the praises and thanks be to Allāh. Nay! (But) most of them know not.” (V.16:75)

2539, 2540. Narrated Marwān and Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: When the delegates of the tribe of Hawāzin came to the Prophet ﷺ, and they requested him to return their properties and captives the Prophet ﷺ stood up and said to them, “I have other people with me in this matter (as you see) and the most beloved statement to me is the true one; you may choose either the properties or the prisoners as I have delayed their distribution.” The Prophet ﷺ had waited for them for more than ten days since his arrival from Ta'if. So, when it became evident to them that the Prophet ﷺ was not going to return them except one of the two, they said, “We choose our prisoners.” The Prophet ﷺ got up amongst the people and glorified and praised Allāh as He deserved and said, “Then after, these brethren of yours have come to us with repentance, and I see it logical to return them the captives. So, whoever amongst you likes to do that as a favour, then he can do it, and whoever of you likes to stick to his share till we recompense him from the very first war booty which Allāh will give us, then he can do so (i.e., give up

(۱۳) بَابُ مَنْ مَلَكَ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ رَقِيقًا فَوَهَبَ وَبَاعَ وَجَامَعَ وَقَدَى وَسَبَى الذَّرِّيَّةَ

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿عَبْدًا مَمْلُوكًا لَا يَقْدِرُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ وَمَنْ رَزَقْنَاهُ مِنَّا رِزْقًا حَسَنًا فَهُوَ يُنْفِقُ مِنْهُ سِرًّا وَجَهْرًا هَلْ يَسْتَوُونَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [النحل: ۷۵]

۲۵۳۹، ۲۵۴۰ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَرِيَمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ وَالْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَامَ حِينَ جَاءَهُ وَفَدَ هَوَازِنَ فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَسَبْيَهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ مَعِيَ مِنْ تَرَوْنَ، وَأَحَبُّ الْحَدِيثِ إِلَيَّ أَضْدَقُهُ، فَاخْتَارُوا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ: إِمَّا الْمَالَ وَإِمَّا السَّبْيَ، وَقَدْ كُنْتُ اسْتَأْنَيْتُ بِهِمْ» وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ انْتَظَرَهُمْ بِضَعِ عَشْرَةِ لَيْلَةٍ حِينَ قَفَلَ مِنَ الطَّائِفِ. فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ غَيْرَ رَادٍّ إِلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ قَالُوا: فَإِنَّا نَخْتَارُ سَبْيَنَا، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي النَّاسِ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ إِخْوَانَكُمْ قَدْ

the present captives)." The people unanimously said, "We do that (return the captives) willingly." The Prophet ﷺ said, "We do not know which of you have agreed to it and which have not, so go back and let your leaders forward us your decision." So, all the people then went back and discussed the matter with their leaders who returned and informed the Prophet ﷺ that all the people had willingly given their consent to return the captives. This is what has reached us about the captives of Hawāzin.

Narrated Anas that 'Abbās said to the Prophet ﷺ, "I paid for my ransom and 'Aqil's ransom."

جَاؤُنَا تَائِبِينَ وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ سَبْعُهُمْ، فَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطَيَّبَ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى حَظِّهِ حَتَّى نُعْطِيَهُ إِيَّاهُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ مَا يُفِيءُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا فَلْيَفْعَلْ. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: طَيَّبْنَا لَكَ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «إِنَّا لَا نَدْرِي مَنْ أَذِنَ مِنْكُمْ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَأْذَنْ، فَارْجِعُوا حَتَّى يَرْفَعَ إِلَيْنَا عُرفَاؤُكُمْ أَمْرَكُمْ». فَارْجَعَ النَّاسُ فَكَلَّمَهُمْ عُرفَاؤُهُمْ، ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّهُمْ طَيَّبُوا وَأَذْنُوا، فَهَذَا الَّذِي بَلَّغْنَا عَنْ سَيِّ هَوَازِنَ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ، قَالَ عَبَّاسٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: فَادَيْتُ نَفْسِي وَفَادَيْتُ عَقِيلًا. [راجع: ٢٣٠٧،

[٢٣٠٨]

2541. Narrated Ibn 'Aūn: I wrote a letter to Nāfi', and Nāfi' wrote in reply to my letter that the Prophet ﷺ had (suddenly) attacked Banī Muṣṭaliq (without warning while they were heedless) and their cattle were being watered at the places of water. Their fighting men were killed and their women and children were taken as captives; the Prophet ﷺ got Juwairiya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا on that day. Nāfi' said that Ibn 'Umar had told him the above narration and that Ibn 'Umar was in that army.

٢٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، قَالَ: كَتَبْتُ إِلَى نَافِعٍ فَكَتَبَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَغَارَ عَلَى بَنِي الْمُصْطَلِقِ وَهُمْ غَارُونَ وَأَنْعَامُهُمْ تُسْقَى عَلَى الْمَاءِ فَقَتَلَ مُقَاتِلَتَهُمْ وَسَبَى ذَرَارِيَهُمْ، وَأَصَابَ يَوْمِيذٍ جُؤَيْرِيَّةً، حَدَّثَنِي بِهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَكَانَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْجَيْشِ.

2542. Narrated Ibn Muḥairiz: I saw Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and asked him about coitus interruptus. Abū Sa'īd said, "We went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the Ghazwa of Banī Al-Muṣṭaliq and we captured some of the Arabs as captives, and the long separation

٢٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مُحَيْرِيزٍ

from our wives was pressing us hard and we wanted to practise coitus interruptus. We asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (whether it was permissible). He said, "It is better for you not to do so. No soul, (that which Allāh has) destined to exist, up to the Day of Resurrection, but will definitely come into existence."

2543. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I have loved the people of the tribe of Banī Tamīm ever since I heard three things Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said about them. I heard him saying, "These people (of the tribe of Banī Tamīm) would stand firm against *Ad-Dajjāl*." When the *Ṣadaqāt* (gifts of charity) from that tribe came, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "These are the *Ṣadaqāt* (i.e., charitable gifts) of our folk." Āishah had a slave-girl from that tribe, and the Prophet ﷺ said to 'Āishah, "Manumit her as she is a descendant of (the Prophet) Isma'īl [Ishmael عليه السلام]."

قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ بَنِي الْمُضْطَلِقِ فَأَصَبْنَا سَبِيًّا مِنْ سَبَى الْعَرَبِ فَاشْتَهَيْنَا النَّسَاءَ فَاشْتَدَّتْ عَلَيْنَا الْعُزْبَةُ، وَأَحْبَبْنَا الْعَزَلَ فَسَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ لَا تَفْعَلُوا، مَا مِنْ نَسَمَةٍ كَائِنَةٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا وَهِيَ كَائِنَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٢٢٩]

٢٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقَعْقَاعِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «لَا أَزَالُ أُحِبُّ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ».

وَحَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ بَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، وَعَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: مَا زِلْتُ أُحِبُّ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ مُنْذُ ثَلَاثِ سَمِيعَتْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِيهِمْ، سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «هُمْ أَشَدُّ أُمَّتِي عَلَى الدَّجَالِ». قَالَ: وَجَاءَتْ صَدَقَاتُهُمْ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَذِهِ صَدَقَاتُ قَوْمِنَا»، وَكَانَتْ سَيِّئَةً مِنْهُمْ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَ: «أُعْتَقِبُهَا فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ». [انظر: ٤٣٦٦]

**(14) CHAPTER. The superiority of him who teaches his slave-girl good manners.**

2544. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He who has a slave-girl and educates and treats her nicely and then manumits her and marries her, will get a double reward." (See H. 5083)

**(١٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ أَدَّبَ جَارِيَتَهُ وَعَلَّمَهَا**

٢٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ جَارِيَةٌ فَعَلَّمَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ إِلَيْهَا، ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَهَا كَانَ لَهُ أَجْرَانِ».

[راجع: ٩٧]

**(15) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: Slaves are your brothers, so feed them with the like of what you eat.**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Worship Allāh and join none with Him (in worship), and do good to parents, kinsfolk, orphans, *Al-Masākīn* (the poor), the neighbour who is near of kin, the neighbour who is a stranger, the companion by your side, the wayfarer (you meet) and those (slaves) whom your right hands possess. Verily, Allāh does not like such as are proud and boastful." (V.4:36)

**(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْعَبِيدُ إِخْوَانُكُمْ فَاطْعِمُوهُمْ مِمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ»**

وقول الله تعالى: ﴿وَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ إِحْسَانًا وَبِذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْجَارِ ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْجَارِ الْأَجْنَبِ وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ وَالْطَّيْلِ وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ مَنْ كَانَ مُخْتَالًا فَخُورًا﴾ [النساء: ٣٦] قال أبو عبد الله: ﴿ذِي الْقُرْبَىٰ﴾: الْقَرِيبُ، ﴿وَالصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ﴾: الْغَرِيبُ.

2545. Narrated Al-Ma'rūr bin Suwaid: I saw Abū Dhar Al-Ghifārī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ wearing a cloak, and his slave, too, was wearing a cloak. We asked him about that (i.e., how both were wearing similar cloaks). He replied, "Once I abused a man and he complained of me to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ asked me, 'Did you abuse him by slighting his mother?' He added, 'Your slaves

٢٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَاصِلُ الْأَحْذَبِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمَعْرُورَ بْنَ سُوَيْدٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَعَلَيْهِ حُلَّةٌ وَعَلَى غُلَامِهِ حُلَّةٌ، فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ:

are your brethren upon whom Allāh has given you authority. So, if one has one's brethren under one's control, one should feed them with the like of what one eats and clothe them with the like of what one wears. You should not overburden them with what they cannot bear, and if you do so, help them (in their hard job)."

**(16) CHAPTER. (The reward of) a slave who worships his Lord (Allāh) in a perfect manner and he is also honest and faithful to his master.**

**2546.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a slave is honest and faithful to his master and worships his Lord (Allāh) in a perfect manner, he will get a double reward." (See H. 5083)

**2547.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who has a slave-girl and teaches her good manners and educates her and then manumits and marries her, will get a double reward; and any slave who observes Allāh's Right and his master's right will get a double reward." (See H. 5083)

**2548.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A pious slave gets a double reward." Abū Hurairah added:

إِنِّي سَابَيْتُ رَجُلًا فَسَكَانِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَعَيَّرْتُهُ بِأَمَةٍ؟» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ إِخْوَانَكُمْ حَوْلَكُمْ جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَحْتَ أَيْدِيكُمْ، فَمَنْ كَانَ أَحْوَهُ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ فَلْيُطْعِمْهُ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ وَلْيَلْبِسْهُ مِمَّا يَلْبَسُ، وَلَا تُكَلِّفُوهُمْ مَا يَغْلِبُهُمْ، فَإِنْ كَلَّفْتُمُوهُمْ مَا يَغْلِبُهُمْ فَأَعِينُوهُمْ». [راجع: ٣٠]

**(١٦) بَابُ الْعَبْدِ إِذَا أَحْسَنَ عِبَادَةَ رَبِّهِ وَنَصَحَ سَيِّدَهُ**

**٢٥٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعَبْدُ إِذَا نَصَحَ سَيِّدَهُ وَأَحْسَنَ عِبَادَةَ رَبِّهِ كَانَ لَهُ أَجْرُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ». [انظر: ٢٥٥٠]

**٢٥٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ كَانَتْ لَهُ جَارِيَةٌ أَذْبَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَعْلِيمَهَا، وَأَعْتَقَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ، وَأَيُّمَا عَبْدٍ أَدَّى حَقَّ اللَّهِ وَحَقَّ مَوْلَاهُ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ».

[راجع: ٩٧]

**٢٥٤٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ

By Him in Whose Hands my soul is but for *Jihād* (i.e., holy battles), *Hajj*, and my duty to serve my mother, I would have loved to die as a slave.<sup>(1)</sup>

2549. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Goodness and comfort are for him (the slave) who worships his Lord (Allāh) in a perfect manner and serves his master sincerely."

(17) CHAPTER. It is disliked to look down upon a slave or to say, "My slave" or "My slave-girl."

Allāh تعالى says:

"And (also marry) the *Ṣālihūn* (pious, fit and capable ones) of your (male) slaves and maid-servants (female slaves)..." (V.24:32)

And Allāh said,

"A slave (disbeliever) under the possession of another" (V.16:75) "... They both found her lord (i.e., her husband) at the door..." (V.12:25) "... believing girls [from among those (slaves) whom you right hands possess]..." (V.4:25)

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "Get up for your master."

Allāh says:

"...Mention me to your lord (i.e., your king so as to get me out of the the prison)..." (V.12:42)

الرُّهْرِي سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لِلْعَبْدِ الْمَمْلُوكِ الصَّالِحِ أَجْرَانِ»، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْلَا الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَجُّ وَبِرُّ أُمِّي لَأَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أَمُوتَ وَأَنَا مَمْلُوكٌ.

٢٥٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «نِعْمًا لِأَحَدِهِمْ يُحْسِنُ عِبَادَةَ رَبِّهِ وَيُنْصَحَ لِسَيِّدِهِ».

(١٧) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ التَّطَاوُلِ عَلَى الرَّقِيقِ، وَقَوْلِهِ: عَبْدِي أَوْ أَمْتِي

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالصَّالِحِينَ مِنْ عِبَادِكُمْ وَإِمَائِكُمْ﴾ [النور: ٣٢]. وَقَالَ: ﴿عَبْدًا مَمْلُوكًا﴾ [النحل: ٧٥] ﴿وَالْفَيَّا سَيِّدَهَا لَدَا آلِ بَابٍ﴾ [يوسف: ٢٥] وَقَالَ: ﴿مَنْ فَنَيْتِكُمْ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ﴾ [النساء: ٢٥] وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قُومُوا إِلَى سَيِّدِكُمْ»، وَ﴿أَذْكُرْنِي عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ﴾ [يوسف: ٤٢]: عِنْدَ سَيِّدِكَ. وَ«مَنْ سَيِّدُكُمْ؟»

(1) (H. 2548) Abū Hurairah mentioned *Jihād*, *Hajj* and duty towards mother as obstacles in the way of his wish, because a slave cannot practise any of these actions without his master's permission. (*Qaṣṭalānī*).



(The Prophet ﷺ said), "And who is your master?"<sup>(1)</sup>

2550. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a slave serves his *Saiyid* (i.e., master) sincerely and worships his Lord (Allāh) perfectly, he will get a double reward." (See H. 5083)

2551. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Mamulūk* (slave) who worships his Lord (Allāh) in a perfect manner, and is dutiful, sincere and obedient to his *Saiyid* (master), will get a double reward." (See H. 5083)

2552. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You should not say, 'Feed your lord (*Rabbaka*), help your lord in performing ablution, or give water to your lord' but should say, 'My master (e.g. feed your master instead of lord) (*Saiyid*)', or 'My guardian (*Mawlā*)', and one should not say, 'My slave (*Abd*)', or 'My girl-slave (*Ama*)', but should say, 'My lad (*Fatā*)', 'My lass (*Fatā*)', and 'My boy (*Ghulam*)'."

2553. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If one manumits his

٢٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَصَحَ الْعَبْدُ سَيِّدَهُ وَأَحْسَنَ عِبَادَةَ رَبِّهِ كَانَ لَهُ أَجْرُهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ». [راجع: ٢٥٤٦]

٢٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَمْلُوكُ الَّذِي يُحْسِنُ عِبَادَةَ رَبِّهِ، وَيُؤَدِّي إِلَى سَيِّدِهِ الَّذِي لَهُ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ وَالنَّصِيحَةِ وَالطَّاعَةِ أَجْرَانِ».

[راجع: ٩٧]

٢٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الرَّزَاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَامِ بْنِ مَثَبٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقُلْ أَحَدُكُمْ: أَطْعِمَ رَبِّكَ، وَصَيَّ رَبِّكَ أَسْتِ رَبِّكَ. وَلَيَقُلْ: سَيِّدِي مَوْلَايَ. وَلَا يَقُلْ أَحَدُكُمْ: عَبْدِي أَمْتِي، وَلَيَقُلْ: فَتَايَ وَفَتَاتِي وَغُلَامِي».

٢٥٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ:

(1) (Ch. 17) This chapter recommends that one should not call his slave a slave; yet the word is used by Allāh and His Messenger on many occasions. In this chapter the male slave is called *Abd* in Arabic; the female slave *Ama*; the master *Saiyid*; or *Rabb*. The slave is also called *Mamlūk*, and the female slave *Fatāt*.

share of a common slave ('Abd), and he has money sufficient to free the remaining portion of the price of the slave (justly estimated), then he should free the slave completely by paying the rest of his price; otherwise the slave is freed partly."

2554. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Everyone of you is a guardian and is responsible for his charges. The ruler who has authority over people, is a guardian and is responsible for them, a man is a guardian of his family and is responsible for them; a woman is a guardian of her husband's house and children and is responsible for them; a slave ('Abd) is a guardian of his master's property and is responsible for it; so all of you are guardians and are responsible for your charges."

2555, 2556. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه and Zaid bin Khālid: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a slave-girl (Ama) commits illegal sexual intercourse, scourge her; if she does it again, scourge her again; if she repeats it, scourge her again." The narrator added that on the third or the fourth offence, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Sell her even for a hair rope."

حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِظٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ نَصِيْبًا لَهُ مِنَ الْعَبْدِ فَكَانَ لَهُ مِنَ الْمَالِ مَا يَبْلُغُ قِيَمَتَهُ قَوْماً عَلَيْهِ قِيَمَةُ عَدْلٍ، وَأُعْتِقَ مِنْ مَالِهِ وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ أُعْتِقَ مِنْهُ مَا عَتَقَ».

٢٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ: فَالْأَمِيرُ الَّذِي عَلَى النَّاسِ فَهُوَ رَاعٍ عَلَيْهِمْ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُمْ. وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُمْ، وَالْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَةٌ عَلَى بَيْتِ بَعْلِهَا وَوَلَدِهِ وَهِيَ مَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْهُمْ. وَالْعَبْدُ رَاعٍ عَلَى مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ. أَلَا فَكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ».

[راجع: ٨٩٣]

٢٥٥٥، ٢٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكٌ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَزَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا زَنَّتِ الْأَمَةُ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِذَا زَنَّتْ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِذَا زَنَّتْ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، فِي الثَّالِثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ فَبِيعُوهَا وَلَوْ بِضَفِيرٍ». [راجع: ٢١٥٢، ٢١٥٤]

## (18) CHAPTER. When your servant brings your meal to you?

2557. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When your servant brings your meal to you then if you, do not let him sit and share the meal, you should at least give him a mouthful or two mouthfuls of that meal or a meal or two meals, as he has prepared it."

## (١٨) بَابُ إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدَكُمْ خَادِمُهُ بِطَعَامِهِ

٢٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيَْادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدَكُمْ خَادِمُهُ بِطَعَامِهِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يُجْلِسْهُ مَعَهُ فَلْيُنَاوِلْهُ لُقْمَةً أَوْ لُقْمَتَيْنِ، أَوْ أَكْلَةً أَوْ أَكْلَتَيْنِ، فَإِنَّهُ وَلِيَّ عِلَاجِهِ». [انظر: ٥٤٦٠]

## (19) CHAPTER. The slave is a guardian of the property of his master.

The Prophet ﷺ has referred the ownership of the property to the master.

## (١٩) بَابُ الْعَبْدُ رَاعٍ فِي مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ، وَنَسَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَالَ إِلَى السَّيِّدِ

2558. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Everyone of you is a guardian and is responsible for his charge; the ruler is a guardian and is responsible for his subjects; the man is a guardian of his family and responsible for his charges; a woman is a guardian of her husband's house and responsible for her charges; and the servant is a guardian of his master's property and is responsible for his charge." I definitely heard the above from the Prophet ﷺ and think that the Prophet ﷺ also said, "A man is a guardian of his father's property and responsible for his charges; so everyone of you is a guardian and responsible for his charges."

٢٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، فَالْإِمَامُ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالرَّجُلُ فِي أَهْلِهِ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالْمَرْأَةُ فِي بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا رَاعِيَّةٌ وَهِيَ مَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهَا. وَالْخَادِمُ فِي مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». قَالَ: فَسَمِعْتُ هَؤُلَاءِ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَخْبِيبُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالرَّجُلُ فِي مَالِ أَبِيهِ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، فَكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ

مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». [راجع: ٨٩٣]

(20) CHAPTER. If somebody beats a slave, he should avoid his face.

(٢٠) بَابُ إِذَا ضَرَبَ الْعَبْدُ فَلْيَجْتَنِبِ

الْوَجْهَ

2559. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody fights (or beats somebody) then he should avoid (hitting) the face."

٢٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثَيْدٍ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ  
فُلَانٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. ح وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«إِذَا قَاتَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَجْتَنِبِ الْوَجْهَ».

## 50 - THE BOOK OF AL-MUKĀTAB

(A slave who binds himself to pay a certain amount equivalent for his freedom by seeking writing of emancipation from his master).

CHAPTER. The sin of one who falsely accuses his slave of illegal sexual intercourse.

(1) CHAPTER. *Al-Mukātab* and the payment of his price by yearly installment.

And Allāh's Statement:

"...And such of your slaves as seek a writing (of emancipation), give them such writing, if you find that there is good and honesty in them. And give them something (yourselves) out of the wealth of Allāh which He has bestowed upon you..." (V.24:33)

Narrated Ibn Juraij: I asked 'Aṭā', "Will it be necessary for me to give a slave the writing of emancipation if I come to know that such a slave has money or property?" 'Aṭā' replied, "I consider it obligatory."

'Amr bin Dīnār asked 'Aṭā', "Have you a proof (narration) for your verdict?" He replied in the negative and added that Mūsā bin Anas told him that Sīrīn sought from Anas a writing of emancipation, and Sīrīn was a very rich slave, but Anas refused to grant him his desire. Sīrīn went to 'Umar who ordered Anas with his lash and recited:

'Give them such writing, if you find that there is good and honesty in them...' (V.24:33)

Anas then gave him a writing (of emancipation)."

2560. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that Barīra came to seek her help in her writing of emancipation and she had to pay five *Uqīya*

## ٥٠ - كتاب المكاتب

بَابُ إِنْهُمْ مَنْ قَذَفَ مَمْلُوكَهُ

(١) بَابُ الْمُكَاتَبِ وَنُجُومِهِ، فِي كُلِّ سَنَةٍ نَجْمٌ

وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَبْتِغُونَ الْكِتَابَ بِمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَكَاتِبُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا وَآتُوهُمْ مِّنْ مَّالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي آتَاكُمْ﴾ [النور: ٣٢] وَقَالَ رَوْحٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: أَوْاجِبُ عَلَيَّ إِذَا عَلِمْتُ لَهُ مَالًا أَنْ أَكَاتِبَهُ؟ قَالَ: مَا أُرَاهُ إِلَّا وَاجِبًا. وَقَالَ عُمَرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: أَتَأْتُرُهُ عَنْ أَحَدٍ؟ قَالَ: لَا. ثُمَّ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ مُوسَى بْنَ أَنَسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ سِيرِينَ سَأَلَ أَنَسًا الْمُكَاتَبَةَ وَكَانَ كَثِيرَ الْمَالِ فَأَبَى، فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَى عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: كَاتِبُهُ فَأَبَى فَضْرَبَهُ بِالْدَّرَّةِ وَيَتْلُو عُمَرُ ﴿فَكَاتِبُوهُمْ إِنْ عَلِمْتُمْ فِيهِمْ خَيْرًا﴾ [النور: ٣٣] فَكَاتِبُهُ.

٢٥٦٠ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ عُروَةُ:

(of gold) by five yearly installments. 'Āishah said to her, "Do you think that if I pay the whole sum at once, your masters will sell you to me, and I will free you and your *Walā* (1) will be for me." Barīra went to her masters and told them about that offer. They said that they would not agree to it unless her *Walā* would be for them. 'Āishah further said, "I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him about it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to her, "Buy Barīra and manumit her and the *Walā*' will be for the liberator." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then got up and said, "What about those people who stipulate conditions that are not present in Allāh's Laws? If anybody stipulates a condition which is not in Allāh's Laws, then what he stipulates is invalid. Allāh's Conditions (Laws) are the truth and are more solid."

(2) CHAPTER. What conditions are permissible for a writing of emancipation and whoever stipulates conditions that are not (present) in Allāh's Book (i.e., not in accordance with Allāh's Laws).

Ibn 'Umar narrated (the above).

2561. Narrated 'Urwa that 'Āishah رضي الله عنها told him that Barīra came to seek her help in her writing of emancipation (for a certain sum) and at that time she had not paid anything of it. 'Āishah said to her, "Go back to your masters, and if they agree that I will pay the amount of your writing of emancipation and get your *Walā*', I will do

قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: إِنَّ بَرِيرَةَ دَخَلَتْ عَلَيْهَا تَسْتَعِينُهَا فِي كِتَابَتِهَا وَعَلَيْهَا خَمْسُ أَوَاقٍ نُجِمَتْ عَلَيْهَا فِي خَمْسِ سِنِينَ. فَقَالَتْ لَهَا عَائِشَةُ وَنَفِسْتُ فِيهَا: أَرَأَيْتِ إِنْ عَدَدْتُ لَهُمْ عِدَّةً وَاحِدَةً، أُبَيِّعُكَ أَهْلُكَ فَأُعْتِقَكَ فَيَكُونَ وَلَاؤُكَ لِي؟ فَذَهَبَتْ بَرِيرَةُ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا فَعَرَضَتْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالُوا: لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ لَنَا الْوَلَاءُ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اِشْتَرِيهَا فَأُعْتِقْهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ رِجَالٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَنْ اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ، شَرْطُ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ وَأَوْثَقُ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(٢) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنْ شُرُوطِ الْمَكَاتِبِ، وَمَنْ اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ،

فِيهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ.

٢٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ بَرِيرَةَ جَاءَتْ تَسْتَعِينُهَا فِي كِتَابَتِهَا وَلَمْ تَكُنْ قَضَتْ مِنْ كِتَابَتِهَا شَيْئًا، قَالَتْ

(1) (H. 2560) *Walā*: See glossary.

so.” Barīra informed her masters of that but they refused and said, “If she (i.e., ‘Āishah) is seeking Allāh’s Reward, then she can do so, but your *Walā’* will be for us.” ‘Āishah mentioned that to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who said to her, “Buy and manumit her, as the *Walā’* is for the liberator.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then got up and said, “What about the people who stipulate conditions which are not present in Allāh’s Laws? Whoever imposes conditions which are not present in Allāh’s Laws, then those conditions will be invalid, even if he imposed these conditions a hundred times. Allāh’s Conditions (Laws) are the truth and are more solid.”

لَهَا عَائِشَةُ: ارْجِعِي إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَإِنْ أَحَبُّوا أَنْ أَقْضِيَ عَنْكَ كِتَابَتِكَ وَيَكُونَ وَلَاؤُكَ لِي فَعَلْتُ. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ بِرَبِيرَةَ لِأَهْلِهَا فَأَبَوْا فَقَالُوا: إِنْ شَاءَتْ أَنْ تَحْتَسِبَ عَلَيْكَ فَلْتَفْعَلْ، وَيَكُونَ وَلَاؤُكَ لَنَا. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي بَاعِي فَأُعْطِي فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ أُنَاسٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَنْ اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَلَيْسَ لَهُ، وَإِنْ شَرَطَ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ، شَرْطُ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ وَأَوْثَقُ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

2562. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا wanted to buy a slave-girl in order to manumit her. The girl’s masters stipulated that her *Walā’* would be for them. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to ‘Āishah), “What they stipulate should not stop you, for the *Walā’* is for the liberator.”

٢٥٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَرَادَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ جَارِيَةً لِتُعْتِقَهَا، فَقَالَ أَهْلُهَا: عَلَى أَنْ وَلَاءَهَا لَنَا، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَمْنَعُكَ ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ».

[راجع: ٢١٥٦]

(3) CHAPTER. *Al-Mukātab* is permitted to ask others to help him (get his liberation).

(٣) بَابُ اسْتِعَانَةِ الْمُكَاتِبِ وَسُؤَالِهِ النَّاسِ

2563. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Barīra came (to ‘Āishah) and said, “I have made a contract of emancipation with my masters for nine *Uqiya* (of gold) to be paid in yearly installments. Therefore, I seek your help.”

٢٥٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ

'Āishah said, "If your masters agree, I will pay them the sum at once and free you on condition that your *Walā'* will be for me." Barira went to her masters but they refused that offer. She (came back) and said, "I presented to them the offer but they refused, unless the *Walā'* will be for them." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard of that and asked me about it, and I told him about it. On that he said, "Buy and manumit her and stipulate that the *Walā'* should be for you, as *Walā'* is for the liberator." 'Āishah added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then got up amongst the people, glorified and praised Allāh, and said, 'Then after: What about some people who impose conditions which are not present in Allāh's Laws? So, any condition which is not present in Allāh's Laws is invalid even if they were one hundred conditions. Allāh's Ordinance is the truth, and Allāh's Condition is stronger and more solid. Why do some men from you say, 'O so-and-so! Manumit the slave but the *Walā'* will be for me?' Verily, the *Walā'* is for the liberator."

اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ بَرِيرَةُ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي كَانَتْ أَهْلِي عَلَى تِسْعِ أَوَاقٍ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ أَوْقِيَةً فَأَعْيَيْنِي. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّ أَحَبَّ أَهْلِكَ أَنْ أُعْذَهَا لَهُمْ عِدَّةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ وَأُعْتِقَكَ فَعَلْتُ فَيَكُونُ وَلَاؤُكَ لِي. فَذَهَبَتْ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا فَأَبَوْا ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهَا، فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي قَدْ عَرَضْتُ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَأَبَوْا إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ الْوَلَاءُ لَهُمْ. فَسَمِعَ بِذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلَنِي فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «حُذِنْتُهَا فَأَعْتَقْتُهَا وَاشْتَرِطِي لَهُمُ الْوَلَاءَ، فَإِنَّ الْوَلَاءَ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّاسِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، مَا بَالُ رِجَالٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ فَأَيُّمَا شَرِطَ كَانَ لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ مِائَةَ شَرِطٍ. فَقَضَاءُ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ، وَشَرِطُ اللَّهِ أَوْثَقُ، مَا بَالُ رِجَالٍ مِنْكُمْ يَقُولُ أَحَدُهُمْ: أَعْتَقْ يَا فُلَانُ وَلِيَ الْوَلَاءَ، إِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

#### (4) CHAPTER. The selling of a *Mukātab* on his agreement.

'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "A *Mukātab* remains a slave as long as he has not paid the whole amount." Zaid bin Thābit said, "He remains a slave even if he owed one Dirham." Ibn 'Umar said, "He remains a slave whether living or dead, or became insane, so long as he still has to pay

(٤) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْمُكَاتِبِ إِذَا رَضِيَ وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: هُوَ عَبْدٌ مَا بَقِيَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ. وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: مَا بَقِيَ عَلَيْهِ ذَرْهُمٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: هُوَ عَبْدٌ إِنْ عَاشَ وَإِنْ مَاتَ وَإِنْ جَنَى مَا بَقِيَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ.



something (from the writing of emancipation).”

2564. Narrated ‘Amra bint ‘Abdur-Raḥmān: Barīra went to ‘Āishah, the Mother of the faithful believers رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, to seek her help in her emancipation. ‘Āishah said to her, “If your masters agree, I will pay them your price in a lump sum and manumit you.” Barīra mentioned that offer to her masters but they refused to sell her unless the *Walā’* will be for them. ‘Āishah told Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about it. He said, “Buy and manumit her as the *Walā’* is for the liberator.”

٢٥٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ بَرِيرَةَ جَاءَتْ تَسْتَعِينُ عَائِشَةَ أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، فَقَالَتْ لَهَا: إِنْ أَحَبَّ أَهْلُكَ أَنْ أَصَبَّ لَهُمْ ثَمَنُكَ صَبَّةً وَاحِدَةً وَأُعْتَقَكَ فَعَلْتُ. فَذَكَرَتْ بَرِيرَةُ ذَلِكَ لِأَهْلِهَا فَقَالُوا: لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ الْوَلَاءُ لَنَا، قَالَ مَالِكٌ: قَالَ يَحْيَى: فَزَعَمَتْ عَمْرَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ ذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اشْتَرِيهَا وَأُعْتِقِهَا، فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(5) CHAPTER. If a *Mukātab* slave asks somebody to buy and free him, it is permissible for that person to buy him.

2565. Narrated ‘Abdul Wāḥid bin Aiman: I went to ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and said, “I was the slave of Utba bin Abū Lahab. ‘Utba died and his sons became my masters who sold me to Ibn Abū ‘Amr who manumitted me. The sons of ‘Utba stipulated that my *Walā’* should be for them.” ‘Āishah said, “Barīra came to me and she was given the writing of emancipation by her masters and she asked me to buy and manumit her. I agreed to it, but Barīra told me that her masters would not sell her unless her *Walā’* will be for them.” ‘Āishah said, “I am not in need of that.” When the Prophet ﷺ heard that, or he was told about it, he asked ‘Āishah about it. ‘Āishah mentioned what Barīra had told her. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Buy and manumit her

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ الْمُكَاتَبُ: اشْتَرِنِي وَأُعْتِقْنِي، فَاشْتَرَاهُ لِذَلِكَ

٢٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَقُلْتُ: كُنْتُ غُلَامًا لِعُتْبَةَ بِنِ أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَمَاتَ وَوَرِثَنِي بَنُوهُ، وَإِنَّهُمْ بَاغُونِي مِنْ ابْنِ أَبِي عَمْرٍو فَاعْتَقْنِي ابْنَ، وَاشْتَرَطَ بَنُو عُتْبَةَ الْوَلَاءَ فَقَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ بَرِيرَةَ وَهِيَ مُكَاتَبَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: اشْتَرِنِي فَأُعْتِقْنِي. قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَتْ: لَا يَبِيعُونِي حَتَّى يَشْتَرِطُوا وَلَايَ. فَقَالَتْ: لَا حَاجَةَ

and let them stipulate whatever they like.” So, ‘Āishah bought and manumitted her and her masters stipulated that her *Walā’* should be for them. The Prophet ﷺ said, “The *Walā’* will be for the liberator even if they stipulated a hundred conditions.”

لي بذلك، فَسَمِعَ بِذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ -  
أَوْ بَلَغَهُ - فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِعَائِشَةَ،  
فَذَكَرَتْ عَائِشَةُ مَا قَالَتْ لَهَا، فَقَالَ:  
«اشْتَرِهَا فَأَعْتِقِهَا وَدَعِيهِمْ يَشْتَرُطُوا مَا  
شَاءُوا» فَاشْتَرَتْهَا عَائِشَةُ فَأَعْتَقَتْهَا  
وَاشْتَرَطَ أَهْلُهَا الْوَلَاءَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطُوا  
مِائَةَ شَرْطٍ».

## 51 - THE BOOK OF GIFTS AND THE SUPERIORITY OF GIVING GIFTS AND THE EXHORTATION FOR GIVING GIFTS

## ٥١ - كتاب الهبة وفضلها والتحريض عليها

### (1) CHAPTER. Superiority of giving gifts.

### (١) باب فضل الهبة

2566. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Muslim women! None of you should look down upon the gift sent by her she-neighbour even if it were the trotters of the sheep (fleshless part of legs)."

٢٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَيْبٍ، عَنِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَا نِسَاءَ الْمُسْلِمَاتِ، لَا تَحْقِرَنَّ جَارَةً لْجَارَتِهَا وَلَوْ فَرْسَنَ شَاةٍ». [انظر: ٦٠١٧]

2567. Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: 'Aishah said to me, "O my nephew! We used to see the crescent, and then the crescent in this way we saw three crescents in two months and no fire (for cooking) used to be made in the houses of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I said, "O my aunt! Then what use to sustain you?" 'Aishah said, "The two black things: dates and water, our neighbours from Anṣār had some *Manā'ih*<sup>(1)</sup> and they used to present Allāh's Messenger ﷺ some of their milk and he used to make us drink."

٢٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْيسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ رُومَانَ، عَنْ عُروَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ لِعُرْوَةَ: ابْنُ أُخْتِي، إِنْ كُنَّا لَنَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْهِلَالِ، ثُمَّ الْهِلَالِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَهْلَةٍ فِي شَهْرَيْنِ وَمَا أُوقِدَتْ فِي أَبْيَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَارٌ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا خَالَئُ، مَا كَانَ يُعِيشُكُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: الْأَسْوَدَانِ: التَّمْرُ وَالْمَاءُ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ جِيرَانٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ مَنَافِعُ، وَكَانُوا يَمْنَحُونِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَلْبَانِهِمْ فَيَسْقِينَا. [انظر:

[٦٤٥٩، ٦٤٥٨]

### (2) CHAPTER. Giving a little as a gift.

### (٢) بَابُ الْقَلِيلِ مِنَ الْهَبَةِ

(1) (Ch. 2567) *Manā'ih* is the plural of *Manīḥa*, which means a special sort of gift in the form of a she-camel or a sheep which is given temporarily so that its milk may be used and then it is returned to the owner.

2568. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I shall accept the invitation even if I were invited to a meal of a sheep's trotter, and I shall accept the gift even if it were an arm or a trotter of a sheep."

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever asks his friends to grant him a gift.

Narrated Abū Sa'īd that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Assign a share for me with you."

2569. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent for a woman from the emigrants and she had a slave who was a carpenter. The Prophet ﷺ said to her "Order your slave to prepare the wood (pieces) for the pulpit." So, she ordered her slave who went and cut the wood from the tamarisk and prepared the pulpit for the Prophet ﷺ. When he finished the pulpit, the woman informed the Prophet ﷺ that it had been finished. The Prophet ﷺ asked her to send that pulpit to him, so they brought it. The Prophet ﷺ lifted it and placed it at the place in which you see now."

2570. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Qatāda Al-Aslamī that his father رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "One day I was sitting with some of the Prophet's companions on the way to Makkah. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was ahead of us. All of my companions were in the state of *Ihrām* while I was a non-*Muhrim*. They saw an onager while I was busy repairing my

٢٥٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ دُعِيتُ إِلَى ذِرَاعٍ أَوْ كُرَاعٍ لَأَجَبْتُ، وَلَوْ أُهْدِيَ إِلَيَّ ذِرَاعٌ أَوْ كُرَاعٌ لَقَبَلْتُ». [انظر: ٥١٧٨]

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَوْهَبَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ شَيْئًا

وقال أبو سعيد: قال النبي ﷺ: اضربوا لي معكم سهمًا.

٢٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَكَانَ لَهَا غُلَامٌ نَجَّارٌ، قَالَ لَهَا: «مُرِّي عَبْدِي فَلْيَعْمَلْ لَنَا أَعْوَادَ الْمُنْبَرِ». فَأَمَرَتْ عَبْدَهَا فَلَدَّهَبَ فَقَطَعَ مِنَ الطَّرْفَاءِ فَصَنَعَ لَهُ مُنْبَرًا. فَلَمَّا قَضَاهُ أُرْسِلَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَدْ قَضَاهُ، قَالَ ﷺ: «أُرْسِلِي بِهِ إِلَيَّ»، فَجَاؤَا بِهِ فَاحْتَمَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَوَضَعَهُ حَيْثُ تَرَوْنَ. [راجع: ٣٧٧]

٢٥٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ السَّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ يَوْمًا جَالِسًا مَعَ

shoes, so they did not tell me about it but they wished I had seen it. By chance I looked up and saw it. So, I turned to the horse, saddled it and rode on it, forgetting to take the spear and the whip. I asked them if they could hand over to me the whip and the spear but they said, 'No, by Allāh, we shall not help you in that in any way.' I became angry and got down from the horse, picked up both the things and rode the horse again. I attacked the onager and slaughtered it, and brought it. They took it (cooked some of it) and started eating it, but they doubted whether it was allowed for them to eat it or not, as they were in the state of *Ihrām*. So, we proceeded and I hid with me one of its forelegs. When we met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him about the case, he asked, 'Do you have a portion of it with you?' I replied in the affirmative and gave him that fleshy foreleg and he ate all of it, while he was in the state of *Ihrām*."

رَجَالٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي مَنْزِلٍ فِي طَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَازِلٌ أَمَامَنَا وَالْقَوْمُ مُحْرِمُونَ وَأَنَا غَيْرُ مُحْرِمٍ، فَأَبْصَرُوا حِمَارًا وَحَشِيئًا، وَأَنَا مَشْغُولٌ أَخْصِفُ نَعْلِي فَلَمْ يُؤْذِنُونِي بِهِ، وَأَحْبُوا لَوْ أَنِّي أَبْصَرْتُهُ، فَالْتَفْتُ فَأَبْصَرْتُهُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى الْفَرَسِ فَأَسْرَجْتُهُ ثُمَّ رَكِبْتُ وَنَسِيتُ السَّوْطَ وَالرُّمْحَ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: نَاولُونِي السَّوْطَ وَالرُّمْحَ، فَقَالُوا: لَا، وَاللَّهِ لَا نُعِينُكَ عَلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ. فَقَضَيْتُ فَنَزَلْتُ فَأَخَذْتُهُمَا ثُمَّ رَكِبْتُ فَشَدَدْتُ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ فَعَقَرْتُهُ ثُمَّ جِئْتُ بِهِ وَقَدْ مَاتَ فَوَقَعُوا فِيهِ يَأْكُلُونَهُ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ شَكُّوا فِي أَكْلِهِمْ إِيَّاهُ وَهُمْ حُرْمٌ، فَرَحْنَا وَخَبَأْتُ الْعَضْدَ مَعِيَ. فَأَذَرْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: «مَعَكُمْ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَنَاولْتُهُ الْعَضْدَ فَأَكَلَهَا حَتَّى نَفَّذَهَا وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ. فَحَدَّثَنِي بِهِ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ١٨٢١]

(4) CHAPTER. Whoever asks others to give him water.

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَسْقَى،

وَقَالَ سَهْلٌ: قَالَ لِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

«اسْقِنِي».

2571. Narrated Anas عنه رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ visited us in this house of ours and asked for something to drink. We milked one of our sheep and mixed it with water from this well of ours and gave it to

٢٥٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو طَوَالَةَ - اسْمُهُ: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

him. Abū Bakr was sitting on his left side and 'Umar in front of him and a bedouin on his right side. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished, 'Umar said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Here is Abū Bakr." But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the remaining milk to the bedouin and said twice, "The (persons on the) right side! So, start from the right side." Anas added, "It is the Prophet's *Sunna*," and repeated it thrice.

الرحمن - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي دَارِنَا هَذِهِ فَاسْتَسْقَى فَحَلَبْنَا لَهُ شَاةً لَنَا، ثُمَّ شُبْنَهُ مِنْ مَاءٍ يَثْرِنَا هَذِهِ فَأَعْطَيْنَاهُ، وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَعُمَرُ تُجَاهَهُ وَأَعْرَابِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ. فَلَمَّا قَرَعَ قَالَ عُمَرُ: هَذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَأَعْطَى الْأَعْرَابِيَّ فَضْلَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «الْأَيْمَنُونَ الْأَيْمَنُونَ، أَلَا قِيَمْتُوا».

قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَهِيَ سُنَّةٌ، فَهِيَ سُنَّةٌ، ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. [راجع: ٢٣٥٢]

#### (5) CHAPTER. Accepting the gift of game.

The Prophet ﷺ accepted the fleshy foreleg of the game from Abū Qatāda.

#### (٥) بَابُ قَبُولِ هَدِيَّةِ الصَّيْدِ

وَقَبِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَصَدَ الصَّيْدِ.

2572. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We provoked a rabbit at Marr-az-Zahrān till it started jumping and the people ran after it but were exhausted. I overpowered and caught it, and gave it to Abu Ṭalhā who slaughtered it and sent its hip or two thighs to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. (The narrator confirms that he sent two thighs). The Prophet ﷺ accepted that. (The subnarrator asked Anas, "Did the Prophet ﷺ eat from it?" Anas replied, "He ate from it.")

٢٥٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَنْفَجْنَا أَرْنَبًا بِمَرِّ الظَّهْرَانِ فَسَعَى الْقَوْمُ فَلَعِبُوا فَأَذْرَكْتُهَا فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَأَتَيْتُ بِهَا أَبَا طَلْحَةَ فَدَبَّحَهَا، وَبَعَثْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: بَوْرِكُهَا أَوْ فَخِذَيْهَا - قَالَ: فَخِذَيْهَا لَا شَكَّ فِيهِ - فَقَبِلَهُ. قُلْتُ: وَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: وَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ بَعْدُ: قَبِلَهُ.

[انظر: ٥٤٨٩، ٥٥٣٥]

#### (6) CHAPTER. The acceptance of a gift.

2573. Narrated As-Sā'b bin Jaththāma رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: An onager was presented to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the place called Al-

#### (٦) بَابُ قَبُولِ الْهَدِيَّةِ

٢٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ

Abwā' or Waddān, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rejected it. When the Prophet ﷺ noticed the signs of sorrow on the giver's face he said, "We have not rejected your gift, but we are in the state of *Ihrām*." (i.e., if we were not in a state of *Ihrām* we would have accepted your gift, *Fath Al-Bārī*).

عَبِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ الصَّعْبِ بْنِ جَثَامَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: أَنَّهُ أَهْدَى لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِمَارًا وَحَشِيًّا وَهُوَ بِالْأَبْوَاءِ أَوْ بِوَدَّانٍ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى مَا فِي وَجْهِهِ قَالَ: «أَمَا إِنَّا لَمْ نَرُدَّهُ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا أَنَّا حُرُمٌ».

[راجع: ١٨٢٥]

#### (7) CHAPTER. The acceptance of a gift.

2574. Narrated 'Āishah, رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا The people used to look forward for the day of my ('Āishah's) turn to send gifts to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in order to please him.

#### (٧) بَابُ قَبُولِ الْهَدِيَّةِ

٢٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا يَتَحَرَّوْنَ بِهَدَايَاهُمْ يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ يَبْتَغُونَ بِهَا، أَوْ يَبْتَغُونَ بِذَلِكَ مَرْضَاةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ٢٥٨٠،

[٣٧٧٥، ٢٥٨١]

2575. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: My aunt Umm Hufaid, sent some dried yoghurt (butter free), ghee (clarified butter) and a mastigar (sand lizard) to the Prophet ﷺ as a gift. The Prophet ﷺ ate the dried yoghurt and butter but left the mastigar because he disliked it. Ibn 'Abbās said, "The mastigar was eaten at the table of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and if it had been illegal to eat, it could not have been eaten at the table of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

٢٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ إِبَّاسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَهْدَتْ أُمُّ حُقَيْدٍ خَالَهٗ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَقِطًا وَسَمْنًا وَأَضْبًا، فَأَكَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْأَقِطِ وَالسَّمْنِ وَتَرَكَ الْأَضْبَ تَقْدَرًا. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَأَكَلَ عَلَى مَائِدَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَوْ كَانَ حَرَامًا مَا أَكَلَ عَلَى مَائِدَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٥٣٨٩، ٥٤٠٢، ٧٣٥٨]

2576. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever a meal was brought to Allāh's

٢٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

Messenger ﷺ, he would ask whether it was a gift or *Ṣadaqa* (something given in charity). If he was told that it was *Ṣadaqa*, he would tell his Companions to eat it, but if it was a gift, he would hurry to share it with them.

2577. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some meat was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and it was said that the meat had been given in charity to Barīra. He said, "It was *Ṣadaqa* (charity) for Barīra but a gift for us."

2578. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I intended to buy Barīra but her masters stipulated that her *Wāla'* should be for them. When the Prophet ﷺ was told about it, he said to me, "Buy and manumit her, as the *Wāla'* is for the liberator." Once, Barīra was given some meat, and the Prophet ﷺ asked, "What is this?" I said, "It has been given to Barīra in charity." He said, "It is *Ṣadaqa* (charity) for her but a gift for us." Barīra was given the option (to stay with her husband or to part with him). 'Abdur-Rahman (a subnarrator) wondered, "Was her husband a slave or a free man?" Shu'ba (another subnarrator) said, "I asked 'Abdur-Rahmān whether her husband was a slave or a free man. He replied that he did not know whether he was a slave or a free man."

المُنْدَرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أُتِيَ بِطَعَامٍ سَأَلَ عَنْهُ: «أَهْدِيَّةٌ أَمْ صَدَقَةٌ؟» فَإِنْ قِيلَ: صَدَقَةٌ. قَالَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «كُلُوا» وَلَمْ يَأْكُلْ، وَإِنْ قِيلَ: هَدِيَّةٌ ضَرَبَ بِيَدِهِ ﷺ فَأَكَلَ مَعَهُمْ.

٢٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُتِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِلَحْمٍ، فَقِيلَ: تُصَدَّقُ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ، قَالَ: «هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ». [راجع: ١٤٩٥]

٢٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُنْدَرٌ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ وَأَنَّهُمْ اشْتَرَطُوا وِلَاءَهَا، فَذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اشْتَرَيْهَا فَأَعْتَقِيهَا، فَإِنَّمَا الْوِلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». وَأُهْدِيَ لَهَا لَحْمٌ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: مَا هَذَا قُلْتُ: تُصَدَّقُ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ». وَخَيْرَتْ بَرِيرَةَ، قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: زَوْجُهَا حُرٌّ أَوْ عَبْدٌ. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ



رَوَّجَهَا قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي أَحَرَّ أَمَ عَبْدُ؟.

[راجع: ٤٥٦]

2579. Narrated Umm 'Aṭīyya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ went to 'Aishah and asked her whether she had something (to eat). She said that she had nothing except the mutton which Umm 'Aṭīyya had sent to (Barīra) in charity. The Prophet ﷺ said that it had reached its destination (i.e., it is no longer an object of charity.)

٢٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَذَّاءِ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ لَهَا: «عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ؟» قَالَتْ: لَا، إِلَّا شَيْءٌ بَعَثْتُ بِهِ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ مِنَ الشَّاةِ الَّتِي بَعَثْتُ إِلَيْهَا مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ قَدْ بَلَغَتْ مَجْلَهَا». [راجع: ١٤٤٦]

(8) CHAPTER. Whosoever gave a gift to his friend and chose (the time) when he was at the home of some of his wives and did not give it to him, while he was in the homes of his other wives.

(٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَهْدَى إِلَى صَاحِبِهِ، وَتَحَرَّى بَعْضَ نِسَائِهِ دُونَ بَعْضٍ

2580. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The people used to send gifts to the Prophet ﷺ on the day of my turn. Umm Salama said: "My companions (the wives of the Prophet other than 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا) gathered and they complained about it. So I informed the Prophet ﷺ about it on their behalf, but he remained silent.

٢٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَتَحَرَّوْنَ بِهَذَا يَأْتِيهِمْ يَوْمِي، وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: إِنَّ صَوَاحِبِي اجْتَمَعْنَ فَذَكَرَتْ لَهُ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهَا. [راجع: ٢٥٧٤]

2581. Narrated 'Urwa that 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said: The wives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ were in two groups." 'Urwa added: One group consisted of 'Aishah, Ḥafṣa, Ṣafīyya and Sauda; and the other group consisted of Umm Salama and the other wives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Muslims knew that Allāh's Messenger loved 'Aishah, so if any

٢٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْيَى، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ نِسَاءَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُنَّ جَرَّتَيْنِ: فَحِزْبُ

of them had a gift and wished to give to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he would delay it till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had come to 'Āishah's home and then he would send his gift to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in her home. The group of Umm Salama discussed the matter together and decided that Umm Salama should request Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to tell the people to send their gifts to him in whatever wife's house he was. Umm Salama told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of what they had said, but he did not reply. Then they (those wives) asked Umm Salama about it. She said, "He did not say anything to me." They asked her to talk to him again. She talked to him again when she met him on her day, but he gave no reply. When they asked her, she replied that he had given no reply. They said to her, "Talk to him till he gives you a reply." When it was her turn, she talked to him again. He then said to her, "Do not hurt me regarding 'Āishah, as the Divine Revelations do not come to me on any of the beds except that of 'Āishah." On that Umm Salama said, "I repent to Allāh for hurting you." Then the group of Umm Salama called Fāṭima, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and sent her to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to say to him, "Your wives request to treat them and the daughter of Abū Bakr on equal terms." Then Fāṭima conveyed the message to him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O my daughter! Don't you love whom I love?" She replied in the affirmative and returned and told them of the situation. They requested her to go to him again, but she refused. They then sent Zainab bint Jahsh who went to him and used harsh words saying, "Your wives request you to treat them and the daughter of Ibn Abū Quḥāfa on equal terms." On that she raised her voice and turned to 'Āishah who was sitting and insulted her so much so that

فِيهِ عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ وَصَفِيَّةٌ وَسَوْدَةُ. وَالْحِزْبُ الْآخَرُ: أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ وَسَائِرُ نِسَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَكَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ قَدْ عَلِمُوا حُبَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَائِشَةَ، فَإِذَا كَانَتْ عِنْدَ أَحَدِهِمْ هَدِيَّةٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُهْدِيَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخْرَاهَا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ بَعَثَ صَاحِبُ الْهَدِيَّةِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ، فَكَلَّمَ حِزْبُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَقُلْنَ لَهَا: كُلِّمِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُهْدِيَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَدِيَّةً فَلْيُهْدِهَا حَيْثُ كَانَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ، فَكَلَّمَتْهُ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ بِمَا قُلْنَ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ لَهَا شَيْئًا، فَسَأَلْنَهَا فَقَالَتْ: مَا قَالَ لِي شَيْئًا، فَقُلْنَ لَهَا: فَكَلِّمِيهِ. قَالَتْ: فَكَلَّمَتْهُ حِينَ دَارَ إِلَيْهَا أَيْضًا فَلَمْ يَقُلْ لَهَا شَيْئًا. فَسَأَلْنَهَا فَقَالَتْ: مَا قَالَ لِي شَيْئًا، فَقُلْنَ لَهَا: كُلِّمِيهِ حَتَّى يُكَلِّمَكَ. فَدَارَ إِلَيْهَا فَكَلَّمَتْهُ فَقَالَ لَهَا: «لَا تُؤْذِنِي فِي عَائِشَةَ، فَإِنَّ الْوَحْيَ لَمْ يَأْتِنِي وَأَنَا فِي ثَوْبِ امْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا عَائِشَةَ». قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: أَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ أَدَاكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ دَعَوْنَ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَقُولُ: إِنَّ نِسَاءَكَ يَشْتَدُّنَكَ اللَّهُ الْعَدْلَ فِي بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ،

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ looked at 'Āishah to see whether she would retort. 'Āishah started replying to Zainab till she silenced her. The Prophet ﷺ then looked at 'Āishah and said, "She is really the daughter of Abū Bakr."<sup>(1)</sup>

فَكَلَّمَتْهُ فَقَالَ: «يَا بِنْتُهُ أَلَا تُجِيبِينَ مَا أُحِبُّ؟» قَالَتْ: بَلَى، فَرَجَعَتْ إِلَيْهِنَّ فَأَخْبِرْنَهُنَّ. فَقُلْنَ: ارْجِعِي إِلَيْهِ فَأَبَتْ أَنْ تَرْجِعَ. فَأَرْسَلَنَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ جَحْشٍ فَأَتَتْهُ فَأَعْلَظَتْ وَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ نِسَاءَكَ يَنْشُدْنَكَ الْعَدْلَ فِي بِنْتِ ابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةٍ، فَرَفَعَتْ صَوْتَهَا حَتَّى تَنَاولَتْ عَائِشَةَ وَهِيَ قَاعِدَةٌ فَسَبَّتَهَا حَتَّى إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيَنْظُرُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ: هَلْ تَكَلِّمُ؟ قَالَ: فَتَكَلَّمْتُ عَائِشَةَ تَرُدُّ عَلَى زَيْنَبَ حَتَّى أَسْكَنْتَهَا، قَالَتْ: فَنَظَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهَا بِنْتُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ». [راجع: ٢٥٧٤]

قَالَ الْبُخَارِيُّ: الْكَلَامُ الْأَخِيرُ قِصَّةُ فَاطِمَةَ، يُذَكِّرُ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو مَرْوَانَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَتَحَرَّوْنَ بِهَدَايَاهُمْ يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ. وَعَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، وَرَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمَوَالِي، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ فَاطِمَةَ.

(9) CHAPTER. What sort of presents (gifts) should not be rejected.

(٩) بَابُ مَا لَا يَرُدُّ مِنَ الْهَدِيَّةِ

٢٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا 'Azra bin Thābit Al-

(1) (H. 2581) She is really as honest, wise and well-versed as her father.

Anṣārī: When I went to Thumama bin ‘Abdullāh, he gave me some perfume and said that Anas would not reject the gifts of perfume. Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ used not to reject the gifts of perfume.

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ  
الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَنَاولَنِي صِبَاً  
قَالَ: كَانَ أَنَسٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَا يَرُدُّ  
الطِّيبَ. قَالَ: وَزَعَمَ أَنَسٌ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ كَانَ لَا يَرُدُّ الطِّيبَ. [انظر:

[٥٩٢٩]

**(10) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that it is permissible to give as a gift, something not present.**

2583, 2584. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and Marwān: When the delegates of the tribe of Hawāzin came to the Prophet ﷺ, he stood up amongst the people, glorified and praised Allāh as He deserved, and said, “Then after: Your brethren have come to you with repentance and I see it logical to return to them their captives; so whoever amongst you likes to do that as a favour, then he can do it, and whoever of you likes to stick to his share till we give him his right from the very first *Fai*’ (war booty)<sup>(1)</sup> which Allāh will bestow on us, then (he can do so).” The people replied, “We do that (to return the captives) willingly as a favour for your sake.”

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى الْهَبَةَ الْغَائِبَةَ  
جَائِزَةً

٢٥٨٣، ٢٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ  
بْنِ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ:  
ذَكَرَ عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ الْمُسَوْرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وَمَرْوَانَ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حِينَ جَاءَهُ وَفَدَّ هَوَازِنَ قَامَ  
فِي النَّاسِ فَأَتْنِي عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ  
أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ  
إِخْوَانَكُمْ جَاؤُنَا تَائِبِينَ وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَنْ  
أَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ سَبْيَهُمْ، فَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ  
أَنْ يُطِيبَ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ  
أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى حَظِّهِ حَتَّى نُعْطِيَهُ إِيَّاهُ  
مَنْ أَوَّلَ مَا يُفِيءُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا. فَقَالَ  
النَّاسُ: طَيِّبْنَا لَكَ. [راجع: ٢٣٠٧،

[٢٣٠٨]

**(11) CHAPTER. Compensation for a gift.**

2585. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to accept gifts and used to give something in return.

(١١) بَابُ الْمُكَافَاةِ فِي الْهَبَةِ

٢٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 2583) *Fai*: See glossary.

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْبَلُ  
الْهَدِيَّةَ وَيُسَبِّحُ عَلَيْهَا. لَمْ يَذْكُرْ وَكِيعٌ  
وَمُحَاضِرٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ.

#### (12) CHAPTER. Giving gifts to one's sons.

If somebody gives something to some of his sons then it is not permissible unless he does justice to all of his sons and gives the same to the other sons equally, but no one has the right to bear witness to what one's father does. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do justice when giving a gift to your children." Is it permissible for the father to demand back the gift which he has given to his children? What one can eat from one's son's property? One can eat reasonably without extravagance. And the Prophet ﷺ bought a camel from 'Umar and gave it to Ibn 'Umar and said, "Dispose it as you like."

2586. Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr that his father took him to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "I have given this son of mine a slave." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Have you given all your sons the like?" He replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take back your gift then."

#### (13) CHAPTER. The witnesses for *Al-Hibah* (the gifts).

2587. Narrated 'Āmir: I heard An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا on the

#### (١٢) بَابُ الْهَبَةِ لِلْوَلَدِ

وَإِذَا أُعْطِيَ بَعْضُ وَلَدِهِ شَيْئًا لَمْ  
يَجُزْ حَتَّى يَعْدِلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَيُعْطِيَ الْآخَرَ  
مِثْلَهُ وَلَا يُشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «اعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ أَوْلَادِكُمْ فِي  
الْعَطِيَّةِ». وَهَلْ لِلْوَالِدِ أَنْ يَرْجَعَ فِي  
عَطِيَّتِهِ؟ وَمَا يَأْكُلُ مِنْ مَالِ وَلَدِهِ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَلَا يَتَعَدَّى. وَاشْتَرَى النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ مِنْ عُمَرَ بَعِيرًا ثُمَّ أَعْطَاهُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ  
وَقَالَ: «اصْنَعْ بِهِ مَا شِئْتَ».

٢٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
وَمُحَمَّدِ بْنِ النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ: أَنَّهُمَا  
حَدَّثَاهُ عَنِ النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ  
أَتَى بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي  
نَحَلْتُ ابْنِي هَذَا غُلَامًا، فَقَالَ: «أَكُلْ  
وَلَدِكَ نَحَلْتُ مِثْلَهُ؟» قَالَ، لَا، قَالَ:

«فَارْجِعْهُ». [انظر: ٢٥٨٧، ٢٦٥٠]

#### (١٣) بَابُ الْإِشْهَادِ فِي الْهَبَةِ

٢٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَامِدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:

pulpit saying, “My father gave me a gift but ‘Amra bint Rawāḥa (my mother) said that she would not agree to it unless he made Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ as a witness to it. So, my father went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, ‘I have given a gift to my son from ‘Amra bint Rawāḥa, but she ordered me to make you as a witness to it, O Allāh’s Messenger!’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, ‘Have you given (the like of it) to everyone of your sons?’ He replied in the negative. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Be afraid of Allāh, and be just to your children.’ My father then returned and took back his gift.”

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ التُّعْمَانَ بْنَ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمَنْبَرِ يَقُولُ: أَعْطَانِي أَبِي عَطِيَّةً، فَقَالَتْ عَمْرَةُ بِنْتُ رَوَاحَةَ: لَا أَرْضَى حَتَّى تُشْهَدَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَعْطَيْتُ ابْنِي مِنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ رَوَاحَةَ عَطِيَّةً فَأَمَرْتَنِي أَنْ أَشْهَدَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَعْطَيْتَ سَائِرَ وَلَدِكَ مِثْلَ هَذَا؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ أَوْلَادِكُمْ». قَالَ: فَرَجَعَ فَرَدَّ عَطِيَّتَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٥٨٦]

#### (14) CHAPTER. Giving gifts by a husband to his wife, and by a wife to her husband.

Ibrāhīm said, “It is permissible.” ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul ‘Azīz said, “None of them can take his gift back.” The Prophet ﷺ took permission from his wives to let him stay with ‘Āishah during his illness. The Prophet ﷺ said, “A person who takes back his gift (what he donates) is like a dog that swallows back its vomit.” Az-Zuhrī said, “If a husband asks his wife to remit all or some of the *Mahr* (bridal money), and shortly after her consent he divorces her whereupon she demands what she has given up, then he should pay back her gift, if he has deceived her. But if she has given her free consent willingly and the man has meant no deception, the gift is valid, for Allāh تعالى says:

“... But if they, of their own good pleasure, remit any part of it to you...” (V.4:4)

#### (١٤) بَابُ هِبَةِ الرَّجُلِ لَامْرَأَتِهِ

##### وَالْمَرْأَةِ لِرَوْحِهَا

قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: جَائِزَةٌ، وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ لَا يَرْجِعَانِ. وَاسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نِسَاءَهُ فِي أَنْ يَمْرُضَ فِي بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْعَائِدُ فِي هِبَتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ». وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِيمَنْ قَالَ لَامْرَأَتِهِ: هَبِي لِي بَعْضَ صَدَاقِكَ أَوْ كُلَّهُ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَمُكِّثْ إِلَّا يَسِيرًا حَتَّى طَلَّقَهَا فَرَجَعَتْ فِيهِ، قَالَ: يَرُدُّ إِلَيْهَا إِنْ كَانَ خَلَبَهَا؛ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ أَعْطَتْهُ عَنْ طِيبِ نَفْسٍ لَيْسَ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ خَدِيعَةٌ جَارٍ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِنْ طِبْنَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ نَفْسًا﴾ [النساء: ٤].

2588. Narrated Az-Zuhrī: 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh told me that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا had said, "When the Prophet ﷺ became sick and his condition became serious, he requested his wives to allow him to be treated in my house, and they allowed him. He came out leaning on two men while his feet were dragging on the ground. He was walking between Al-'Abbās and another man." 'Ubaidullāh said, "When I informed Ibn 'Abbās of what 'Āishah had said, he asked me whether I knew who was the second man whom 'Āishah had not named. I replied in the negative. He said, 'He was 'Alī bin Abī Tālib.'"

٢٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: لَمَّا ثَقُلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاسْتَدَّ وَجَعُهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ أَرْوَاجَهُ أَنْ يَمْرَضَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأْذَنَ لَهُ، فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ تَحْطُ رِجْلَاهُ الْأَرْضَ، وَكَانَ بَيْنَ الْعَبَّاسِ وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ آخَرَ، فَقَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَذَكَرْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ مَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ فَقَالَ لِي: وَهَلْ تَذَرِي مِنَ الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي لَمْ تُسَمِّ عَائِشَةُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: هُوَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ.

[راجع: ١٩٨]

2589. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One who takes back his gift (which he has already given) is like a dog that swallows its vomit."

٢٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْعَائِدُ فِي هِبَتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَتْبَعُهُ ثُمَّ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ». [انظر: ٢٦٢١،

٦٩٧٥، ٢٦٢٢]

(15) CHAPTER. It is permissible for a woman to give gifts to somebody other than her husband and to free her slaves in the lifetime of her husband provided that she is not weak-minded. If she is weak-minded, then it is not permissible.

Allāh تعالى says:

"And give not unto the foolish your property..." (V.4:5)

2590. Narrated Asmā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have no

(١٥) بَابُ هِبَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ لِغَيْرِ زَوْجِهَا، وَعَتَقِهَا إِذَا كَانَ لَهَا زَوْجٌ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ إِذَا لَمْ تَكُنْ سَفِيهَةً. فَإِذَا كَانَتْ سَفِيهَةً لَمْ يَحْزُرْ، وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ﴾ [النساء: ٥].

٢٥٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ

property except what has been given to me by Az-Zubair (i.e., her husband). May I give in charity?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give in charity and do not withhold it (i.e., wealth) otherwise Allāh withhold it from you."

**2591.** Narrated Asmā' رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give (in charity) and do not withhold your wealth by counting and hoarding it, being afraid that it may be exhausted (by spending in Allāh's Cause) lest Allāh should withhold His Blessings from you; and do not withhold your money lest Allāh should withhold it from you."

**2592.** Narrated Kuraib, the freed slave of Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما, that Maimūna bint Al-Hārith رضي الله عنها (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) said that she manumitted a slave-girl but did not take the permission of the Prophet ﷺ. On her turn when the (Prophet ﷺ) came to her house she said, "Do you know O Allāh's Messenger, that I have manumitted my slave-girl?" He (ﷺ) asked, "Have you (already) done it?" She replied, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You would have got more reward if you had given her (i.e., the slave-girl) to one of your maternal uncles."

**2593.** Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to go on a journey, he would draw lots as to

ابن جرير، عن ابن أبي مُليكة، عن عَبدِ بنِ عبدِ الله، عن أسماء رضي الله عنها قالت: قلتُ: يا رسولَ الله، ما لي مالٌ إلَّا ما أدخلَ عليَّ الزُّبيرُ، فأَتَصَدَّقُ؟ قال: «تَصَدَّقِي ولا تُوعِي فِئوعِي اللهَ عَلَيَّكَ». [راجع: ١٤٣٤]

**٢٥٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرُورٍ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَنْفِقِي وَلَا تُحْصِي فَيُخْصِيَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّكَ، وَلَا تُوعِي فَيُوعِي اللَّهُ عَلَيَّكَ». [راجع: ١٤٣٤]

**٢٥٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ عَنْ يَزِيدَ عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ مَيْمُونَةَ بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا أَعْتَقَتْ وَلِيدَةً وَلَمْ تَسْتَأْذِنْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُهَا الَّذِي يَدُورُ عَلَيْهَا فِيهِ قَالَتْ: أَشَعَرْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنِّي أَعْتَقْتُ وَلِيدَتِي؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ فَعَلْتِ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَعْطَيْتِهَا أَخْوَالَكَ، كَانَ أَغْظَمَ لَأَجْرِكَ». وَقَالَ بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرٍّ: عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ: أَنَّ مَيْمُونَةَ أَعْتَقَتْ. [انظر: ٢٥٩٤]

**٢٥٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ



which of his wives would accompany him. He would take her whose name came out. He used to fix for each of them a day and a night. The subnarrator added: “Sauda bint Zam’a gave up her (turn) day and night to ‘Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ in order to seek the pleasure of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (by that action).”

الرُّهْرِيّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا أَفْرَعَ بَيْنَ نِسَائِهِ، فَأَيُّهُنَّ خَرَجَ سَهْمُهَا خَرَجَ بِهَا مَعَهُ. وَكَانَ يَقْسِمُ لِكُلِّ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ يَوْمَهَا وَلَيْلَتَهَا، غَيْرَ أَنَّ سَوْدَةَ بِنْتَ زَمْعَةَ وَهَبَتْ يَوْمَهَا وَلَيْلَتَهَا لِعَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَبْتَغِي بِذَلِكَ رِضَا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ٢٦٣٧، ٢٦٦١، ٢٦٨٨،

٢٨٧٩، ٤٠٢٥، ٤١٤١، ٤٦٩٠، ٤٧٤٩، ٤٧٥٠، ٤٧٥٧، ٥٢١٢، ٦٦٦٢، ٦٦٧٩،

[٧٥٤٥، ٧٥٥٠، ٧٣٧٠، ٧٣٦٩]

#### (16) CHAPTER. Who is to be given the gift first?

#### (١٦) بَابُ: بِمَنْ يُبْدَأُ بِالْهَدِيَّةِ؟

2594. Narrated Maimūna, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ that she manumitted her slave-girl and the Prophet ﷺ said to her, “You would have got more reward if you had given the slave-girl to one of your maternal uncles.”

٢٥٩٤ - وَقَالَ بَكْرٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَعْتَقَتْ وَلِيدَةً لَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا: «وَلَوْ وَصَلْتِ بَعْضَ أَخْوَالِكَ كَانَ أَعْظَمَ لَأَجْرِكَ». [راجع: ٢٥٩٢]

2595. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have two neighbours; which of the two should I give a gift?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “(Give) to the one whose door is nearer to you.”

٢٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيِّ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي تَيْمٍ بِنِ مَرْءَةٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ لِي جَارَيْنِ فَأِلَى أَيِّهِمَا أُهْدِي؟ قَالَ: «إِلَى أَقْرَبِهِمَا مِنْكَ بَابًا». [راجع: ٢٢٥٩]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever refused to accept a present for a certain reason.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azīz said, “A gift was (really) a gift during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, but today it is a bribe.”

2596. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he heard As-Sā’b bin Jaththāma Al-Laithī, who was one of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ, saying that he gave the meat of an onager to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while he was at a place called Al-Abwa’ or Waddān, and was in a state of *Ihrām*. The Prophet ﷺ did not accept it. When the Prophet ﷺ saw the signs of sorrow on As-Sa’b’s face because of not accepting his present, he said (to him), “We are not returning your present, but we are in the state of *Ihrām*.”

[See *Hadith* No.2244, 2245]

2597. Narrated Abū Humaid As-Sā’idi رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ appointed a man from the tribe of Al-Azd, called Ibn Al-Lutabiyya for collecting the *Zakāt*. When he returned he said, “This (i.e., the *Zakāt*) is for you and this has been given to me as a present.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Why hadn’t he stayed in his father’s or mother’s house to see whether he would be given presents or not? By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, whoever takes something from the resources of the *Zakāt* (unlawfully) will be carrying it on his neck on the Day of Resurrection; if it be a camel, it will be grunting; if a cow, it will be mooing; and if a sheep, it will be bleating.” The Prophet ﷺ then raised his hands till we saw the whiteness of his armpits, and he said

(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَقْبَلِ الْهَدِيَّةَ لِعِلَّةٍ

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: كَانَتْ الْهَدِيَّةُ فِي زَمَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَدِيَّةً، وَالْيَوْمَ رِشْوَةٌ.

٢٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الصَّعْبَ بْنَ جَثَامَةَ اللَّيْثِيَّ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُخْبِرُ: أَنَّهُ أَهْدَى لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِمَارًا وَخَشٍ وَهُوَ بِالْأَبْوَاءِ أَوْ بِوَدَّانَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ فَرَدَّهُ. فَقَالَ صَعْبٌ: فَلَمَّا عَرَفَ فِي وَجْهِهِ رَدَّهُ هَدِيَّتِي قَالَ: «لَيْسَ بِنَا رَدٌّ عَلَيْكَ وَلَكِنَّا حُرْمٌ». [راجع: ١٨٢٥]

٢٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُنَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اسْتَعْمَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَزْدِ يُقَالُ لَهُ: ابْنُ اللَّيْثِيَّةِ، عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ قَالَ: هَذَا لَكُمْ وَهَذَا أُهْدِيَ لِي. قَالَ: «فَهَلَّا جَلَسَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيهِ أَوْ بَيْتِ أُمِّهِ فَيَنْظُرَ أَيُّهْدَى لَهُ أَمْ لَا؟ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يَأْخُذُ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا إِلَّا جَاءَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَحْمِلُهُ

thrice, "O Allāh! Haven't I conveyed Your Message (to them)?"

عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ: إِنْ كَانَ بَعِيرًا لَهُ رُغَاءٌ،  
أَوْ بَقَرَةٌ لَهَا خُورٌ، أَوْ شَاةٌ تَبْعَرُ، ثُمَّ  
رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى رَأَيْنَا عُفْرَةَ إِبْطِيهِ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ، اللَّهُمَّ هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ»،  
ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٩٢٥]

**(18) CHAPTER. If somebody gives somebody else a present, or promises to give him a present, and one of them dies before the gift reaches the other person.**

'Ubaida said, "If both the giver and the receiver have died but the present was set aside (i.e., separated) in the lifetime of the receiver, it will be given to his inheritors, and if it was not separated, it will go to the inheritors of the giver." Al-Ḥasan said, "It will be given to the inheritors of the receiver (i.e., to whom the present was meant) no matter who died first, if the gift has been delivered to the messenger."

**(١٨) بَابُ إِذَا وَهَبَ هِبَةً أَوْ وَعَدَ،  
ثُمَّ مَاتَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَصِلَ إِلَيْهِ**  
وَقَالَ عَمِيدَةُ: إِنْ مَاتَا وَكَانَتْ  
فُصِّلَتِ الْهَدِيَّةُ وَالْمُهْدَى لَهُ حَيٌّ فَهِيَ  
لِوَرَثَتِهِ. وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ فُصِّلَتْ فَهِيَ  
لِوَرَثَةِ الَّذِي أَهْدَى. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ:  
أَيُّهُمَا مَاتَ قَبْلَ فَهِيَ لِوَرَثَةِ الْمُهْدَى لَهُ  
إِذَا قَبِضَهَا الرَّسُولُ.

**2598.** Narrated Jābir عنه الله رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "I will give you so much (the Prophet ﷺ pointed thrice with his hands) when the funds of Bahrain will come to me." But the Prophet ﷺ died before the money reached him. (When it came,) Abū Bakr ordered an announcer to announce that whoever had a money claim on the Prophet ﷺ, or was promised to be given something, should come to Abū Bakr. I went to Abū Bakr and told him that the Prophet ﷺ had promised to give me so much. On that Abū Bakr gave me three handfuls (of money).

**٢٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
الْمُنْكَدِرِ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ  
جَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَعْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا»  
ثَلَاثًا. فَلَمْ يَقْدَمْ حَتَّى تُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
فَأَرْسَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُنَادِيًا فَنَادَى: مَنْ  
كَانَ لَهُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِدَّةٌ أَوْ دَيْنٌ  
فَلْيَأْتِنَا، فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
وَعَدَنِي، فَحَنَى لِي ثَلَاثًا.**

[راجع: ٢٢٩٦]

**(19) CHAPTER. How to take over the slave and property (given as gifts)?**

**(١٩) بَابُ كَيْفَ يُقْبَضُ الْعَبْدُ  
وَالْمَتَاعُ؟**

Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I was riding a troublesome camel and the Prophet ﷺ bought it and said: “It (this camel) is for you, O ‘Abdullāh.”

[See *Hadīth* No.2610, 2611].

**2599.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhruma رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ distributed some cloaks but did not give anything thereof to Makhruma. Makhruma said (to me), “O son! Accompany me to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” When I went with him, he said, “Call him to me.” I called him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) for my father. He came out wearing one of those cloaks and said, “We kept this (cloak) for you, (Makhruma).” Makhruma looked at the cloak and said, “Makhruma is pleased,” (or the Prophet ﷺ said), “Is Makhruma pleased?”

**(20) CHAPTER.** When someone gives something (as a gift) to another person and the receiver takes it into his possession without saying, “I have accepted it.”

**2600.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “I am ruined.” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “What do you mean?” He said, “I had a sexual intercourse with my wife during Ramaḍān (while observing fast).” The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Can you manumit a slave?” He replied in the negative. He then asked him, “Can you observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive months continuously?” He replied in the negative. The Prophet ﷺ then asked him, “Can you feed sixty poor persons?” He replied in the negative. In the meantime an *Ansārī* man came with a basket full of dates. The Prophet ﷺ said to the man,

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: كُنْتُ عَلَى بَكْرٍ صَعْبٍ فَاشْتَرَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ».

**٢٥٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقْبِيَّةً وَلَمْ يُعْطِ مَخْرَمَةً مِنْهَا شَيْئًا فَقَالَ مَخْرَمَةُ: يَا بُنَيَّ انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ فَقَالَ: ادْخُلْ فَادْعُهُ لِي، قَالَ فَدَعَوْتُهُ لَهُ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَبَاءٌ مِنْهَا. فَقَالَ: «خَبَأْنَا هَذَا لَكَ». قَالَ: فَتَنَظَّرَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: رَضِيَ مَخْرَمَةُ.

**(٢٠) بَابُ إِذَا وَهَبَ هَبَةً فَقَبَضَهَا الْآخَرُ وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: قَبِلْتُ**

**٢٦٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَجْزُوبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: هَلَكْتُ. فَقَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ بِأَهْلِي فِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ: «أَتَجِدُ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ:

“Take it and give it in charity (as an expiation of your sin).” The man said, “Should I give it to some people who are poorer than we, O Allāh’s Messenger? By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, there is no family between Al-Madīna’s two mountains poorer than we.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told him to take it and provide his family with it.”

**(21) CHAPTER. If a creditor gives the debt, due to him, as a gift,**

According to Al-Hakam, it is permissible.

Al-Hasan bin ‘Alī رضي الله عنهما gave up the debt due to him to a man as a gift. The Prophet ﷺ said, “If somebody owes something, he should either repay it or get it remitted.” Jābir said, “When my father was martyred, he was in debt. So, the Prophet ﷺ asked his creditors to take the fruits of my garden and forgive my father.”

**2601.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: My father was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uhud and his creditors demanded the debt back in a harsh manner. So, I went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and informed him of that, he asked them to accept the fruits of my garden and excuse my father, but they refused. So, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did not give them the fruits, nor did he cut them and distribute it among them, but said, “I will come to you tomorrow morning.” So, he came to us the next morning and walked about in between the date-palms and invoked Allāh to bless their fruits. I plucked the fruits and gave back all the rights of the creditors in full, and a lot of fruits were left for us. Then I went to Allāh’s

«فَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُطْعِمَ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ بِعَرَقٍ، وَالْعَرَقُ الْمِكْتَلُ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ، فَقَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ بِهَذَا فَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ». قَالَ: عَلَى أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَهْلُ بَيْتِ أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ فَأَطْعِمْهُ أَهْلَكَ».

[راجع: ١٩٣٦]

**(٢١) بَابُ إِذَا وَهَبَ دَيْنًا عَلَى رَجُلٍ**  
وَقَالَ: شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ: هُوَ جَائِزٌ. وَوَهَبَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامَ دَيْنَهُ لِرَجُلٍ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ حَقٌّ فَلْيُعْطِهِ أَوْ لِيَتَحَلَّلْهُ مِنْهُ». وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: قُتِلَ أَبِي وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ فَسَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ غُرْمَاءَهُ أَنْ يَقْبَلُوا تَمْرَ حَائِطِي وَيُحْلِلُوا أَبِي.

**٢٦٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ شَهِيداً فَاشْتَدَّ الْغُرْمَاءُ فِي حُقُوقِهِمْ فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَلَّمْتُهُ فَسَأَلْتُهُمْ أَنْ يَقْبَلُوا تَمْرَ حَائِطِي، وَيُحْلِلُوا أَبِي فَأَبَوْا. فَلَمْ يُعْطِهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَكْسِرْهُ لَهُمْ وَلَكِنْ**

Messenger ﷺ, who was sitting, and informed him about what happened. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told 'Umar, who was sitting there, to listen to the story. 'Umar said, "Don't we know that you are Allāh's Messenger? By Allāh! You are Allāh's Messenger!"

قَالَ: «سَاعِدُو عَلَيَّ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى، فَعَدَا عَلَيْنَا جِئْنَ أَصْبَحَ قَطَافَ فِي النَّخْلِ فَدَعَا فِي ثَمَرِهِ بِالْبَرَكَةِ، فَجَدَدْتُهَا فَقَضَيْتُهُمْ حَقَّهُمْ وَبَقِيَ لَنَا مِنْ ثَمَرِهَا بَقِيَّةٌ. ثُمَّ جِئْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِعُمَرَ: «اسْمَعْ - وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ - يَا عُمَرُ». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَلَا يَكُونُ قَدْ عَلِمْنَا أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

## (22) CHAPTER. The giving of a gift by one person to a group.

Asmā' said to Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad and Ibn Abū 'Atīq, "I inherited some land in the forest from my sister 'Āishah, and Mu'āwiya offered me one hundred thousand for it, but I give it to both of you as a gift."

## (٢٢) بَابُ هِبَةِ الْوَاحِدِ لِلْجَمَاعَةِ

وَقَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ لِلْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَابْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ: وَرِثْتُ عَنْ أُخْتِي عَائِشَةَ بِالْعَاقِبَةِ، وَقَدْ أَعْطَانِي بِهِ مُعَاوِيَةُ مِائَةَ أَلْفٍ فَهَوَ لَكُمَا.

2602. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A drink (of milk mixed with water) was brought to the Prophet ﷺ who drank some of it while a boy was sitting on his right and old men on his left. The Prophet ﷺ said to the boy, "If you permit me, I'll give (the rest of the drink to) these old men first." The boy said, "I will not give preference to anyone over me as regards my share from you, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ then put that container in the boy's hand.

[See *Hadīth* No.2351]

٢٦٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَى بِشَرَابٍ فَشَرِبَ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ غُلَامٌ وَعَنْ بَسَارِهِ الْأَشْبَاحُ، فَقَالَ لِلْغُلَامِ: «إِنْ أَذِنْتَ لِي أُعْطِيتَ هَؤُلَاءِ»، فَقَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأَوْثَرَ بِنَصِيبِي مِنْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَحَدًا، فَتَلَّهُ فِي يَدِهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٥١]

## (23) CHAPTER. The received and unreceived gifts, and the divided and undivided gifts.

The Prophet ﷺ and his companions gave to the people of Hawāzin what they had got

(٢٣) بَابُ الْهِبَةِ الْمَقْبُوضَةِ وَغَيْرِ الْمَقْبُوضَةِ، وَالْمَقْسُومَةِ وَغَيْرِ الْمَقْسُومَةِ وَقَدْ وَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ

from them as war booty, although it had not been divided yet.

**2603.** Jābir رضي الله عنه said, “I went to the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque and he paid me my right and gave me more than he owed me.”

**2604.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I sold a camel to the Prophet ﷺ on one of the journeys. When we reached Al-Madina, he ordered me to go to the mosque and offer two *Rak’ā*. Then he weighed for me (the price of the camel in gold) and gave an extra amount over it. A part of it remained with me till it was taken by the army of *Sham* on the day of *Harra*.”

**2605.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d رضي الله عنه: A drink (of milk mixed with water) was brought to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while a boy was sitting on his right side and old men were sitting on his left side. He asked the boy, “Will you allow me to give it to these (people)?” The boy said, “No, by Allāh, I will not give preference to anyone over me as regards my share from you.” Then the Prophet ﷺ put the bowl in the boy’s hand.

**2606.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ owed a man some debt (and that man demanded it very harshly).

لَهُوَازَنَ مَا غَنِمُوا مِنْهُمْ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ مَقْسُومٍ.

٢٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي ثَابِتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَسْعَرٌ، عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَضَانِي وَزَادَنِي. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

٢٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَارِبٍ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَعَثَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعِيرًا فِي سَفَرٍ، فَلَمَّا أَتَيْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ قَالَ: «أَنْتِ الْمَسْجِدَ فَصَلِّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ» فَوَزَنَ. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: أُرَاهُ: فَوَزَنَ لِي فَأَرْجَحَ، فَمَا زَالَ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ حَتَّى أَصَابَهَا أَهْلُ الشَّامِ يَوْمَ الْحَرَّةِ. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

٢٦٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى بِشَرَابٍ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ غُلَامٌ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَشْيَاحٌ، فَقَالَ لِلْغُلَامِ: «أَتَأْذَنُ لِي أَنْ أُعْطِيَ هَؤُلَاءِ؟» فَقَالَ الْغُلَامُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، لَا أَوْثُرُ بِنَاصِيَةِ مِنْكَ أَحَدًا، فَتَلَّهُ فِي يَدِهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٥١]

٢٦٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ ابْنِ جَبَلَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي،

The companions of the Prophet ﷺ wanted to harm him, but the Prophet ﷺ said to them, "Leave him, as the one who has a right (creditor) has the right to demand it (or speak harshly)." He then added, "Buy (a camel) of the same age and give it to him." They said, "We cannot get except a camel older and better than that of his." He said, "Buy it and give it to him, as the best amongst you is he who pays back his debt in the most handsome way."

عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ لِرَجُلٍ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَيْنٌ فَهَمَّ بِهِ أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُ فَإِنَّ لِصَاحِبِ الْحَقِّ مَقَالًا». وَقَالَ: «اشْتَرُوا لَهُ سِنًا فَأَعْطُوهَا إِيَّاهُ»، فَقَالُوا: إِنَّا لَا نَجِدُ سِنًا إِلَّا سِنًا هِيَ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ سِنِهِ، قَالَ: «فَاشْتَرُوهَا فَأَعْطُوهَا إِيَّاهُ فَإِنَّ مِنْ خَيْرِكُمْ أَحْسَنَكُمْ قَضَاءً».

[راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

(24) CHAPTER. If a group of persons gives a gift to some people.

(٢٤) بَابُ إِذَا وَهَبَ جَمَاعَةٌ لِقَوْمٍ

2607, 2608. Narrated Marwān bin Al-Hakam and Al-Miswar bin Makhruma: When the delegates of the tribe of Hawāzin came to the Prophet ﷺ, they requested him to return their property and their captives. He said to them, "As you see, this concerns also other people along with me, and the best statement to me is the true one, so you may choose one of two alternatives; either the captives or the property and (I have not distributed the booty, for) I have been waiting for you." When the Prophet ﷺ had returned from Tā'if, he waited for them for more than ten nights. When they came to know that the Prophet ﷺ would not return except one of the two, they chose their captives. The Prophet ﷺ then stood up amongst the Muslims, glorified and praised Allāh as He deserved, and then said, "Then after: These brothers of yours have come to you with repentance (asking for Allāh's Forgiveness), and I see it proper to return their captives. So, whoever amongst you likes

٢٦٠٧، ٢٦٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ بْنَ الْحَكَمِ وَالْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ جِئْنَا جَاءَهُ وَقَدْ هَوَازَنَ مُسْلِمِينَ، فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَسَبْيَهُمْ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «مَعِيَ مِنْ تَرَوْنَ وَأَحَبُّ الْحَدِيثِ إِلَيَّ أَصْدَقُهُ، فَاخْتَارُوا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ: إِمَّا السَّبْيَ وَإِمَّا الْمَالَ وَقَدْ كُنْتُ اسْتَأْنَيْتُ»، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ انْتظرَهُمْ بِضْعِ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً جِئْنَا فَقَالَ مِنَ الطَّائِفِ، فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ غَيْرُ رَادٍّ إِلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ قَالُوا: فَإِنَّا نَخْتَارُ سَبْيَنَا، فَقَامَ فِي



to do that as a favour, then he can do it, and whoever of you wants to stick to his share till we pay him from the very first *Fai* (i.e., war booty) which Allāh will give us, then he can do so.” The people said, “We return (the captives) to them willingly as a favour, O Allāh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I do not know who of you has given his consent and who has not; so go back and your leaders may present your decision to me.” The people went away, and their leaders discussed the matter with them, and then came to the Prophet ﷺ to tell him that all of them had given their consent (to return the captives) willingly.

(Az-Zuhri, the subnarrator said, “This is what we know about the captives of Hawazin.”)

**(25) CHAPTER. Whosoever is given a gift while some people are sitting with him, he only has the right to have it.**

Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما is reported to have said that the people sitting with that person will be his co-owners. But this report is not confirmed by an authentic narration.

**2609.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ took a camel of a certain age from somebody on credit. Its owner came and demanded it back (harshly). The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt, he who has a right, has the full right to demand it.” Then the Prophet ﷺ gave him an older and better camel than his camel and said, “The best amongst you is he who repays his debts in the

المُسْلِمِينَ فَأَنْتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنْ إِيَّانَا أَنْ أَرَدَ إِلَيْهِمْ سَبِيَهُمْ: فَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطِيبَ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى حَظِّهِ حَتَّى نُعْطِيَهُ إِيَّاهُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ مَا يُفِيءُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا فَلْيَفْعَلْ»، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: طَيِّبْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «إِنَّا لَا نَدْرِي مَنْ أَذِنَ مِنْكُمْ فِيهِ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَأْذَنْ فَارْجِعُوا حَتَّى يَرْفَعَ إِلَيْنَا عِرْفَاؤُكُمْ أَمْرُكُمْ»، فَرَجَعَ النَّاسُ، فَكَلَّمَهُمْ عِرْفَاؤُهُمْ، ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّهُمْ طَيَّبُوا وَأَذْنُوا. بِهَذَا الَّذِي بَلَّغْنَا مِنْ سَبِي هَوَازِنَ، هَذَا آخَرُ قَوْلِ الزُّهْرِيِّ - يَغْنِي: فَهَذَا الَّذِي بَلَّغْنَا -.

**(٢٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَهْدَى لَهُ هَدِيَّةً وَعِنْدَهُ جُلَسَاؤُهُ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِهَا.**

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ جُلَسَاءَهُ شُرَكَاءُهُ، وَلَمْ يَصَحَّ.

**٢٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ:**

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ كُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ أَخَذَ سِتًّا، فَجَاءَ صَاحِبُهُ يَتَقَاضَاهُ، فَقَالُوا لَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنْ

most handsome way.”

**2610.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا that he was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, riding a troublesome camel belonging to ‘Umar. The camel used to go ahead of the Prophet ﷺ. So, Ibn ‘Umar’s father would say, “O ‘Abdullāh! No one should go ahead of the Prophet ﷺ.” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Sell it to me.” ‘Umar said to the Prophet ﷺ, “It is for you.” So, he bought it and said, “O ‘Abdullāh! It is for you, and you can do with it what you like.”

**(26) CHAPTER.** If someone gives a camel as a gift to a man riding it, then the deed is valid.

**2611.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, and I was riding a troublesome camel. The Prophet ﷺ asked ‘Umar to sell that camel to him. So, ‘Umar sold it to him. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “O ‘Abdullāh! The camel is for you.”

**(27) CHAPTER.** The presenting of a gift of clothes, the wearing of which is disliked.

**2612.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb saw a silken dress (cloak) being sold at the gate of the mosque and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Would that you buy it and wear it on Fridays and when the delegates come to you!” Allāh’s

لصاحبِ الحقِّ مقالاً»، ثُمَّ قَضَاهُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ سِنِّهِ، وَقَالَ: «أَفْضَلُكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ قَضَاءً». [راجع: ٢٣٠٥]

**٢٦١٠ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ، وَكَانَ عَلَى بَكْرِ صَعْبٍ لِعُمَرَ، فَكَانَ يَتَقَدَّمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَيَقُولُ أَبُوهُ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، لَا يَتَقَدَّمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَحَدًا، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بِعَيْنِهِ»، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: «هُوَ لَكَ فَاشْتَرَاهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، فَاصْنَعْ بِهِ مَا شِئْتَ». [راجع: ٢١١٥]

**(٢٦) بَابُ إِذَا وَهَبَ بَعِيرًا لِرَجُلٍ وَهُوَ رَاكِبُهُ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ**

**٢٦١١ -** وَقَالَ الْحَمِيدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ وَكُنْتُ عَلَى بَكْرِ صَعْبٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعُمَرَ: «بِعَيْنِهِ» فَابْتَاعَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٢١١٥]

**(٢٧) بَابُ هَدِيَّةٍ مَا يُكْرَهُ لُبْسُهَا**

**٢٦١٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَى عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ حُلَّةً

Messenger ﷺ said, "This is worn by the one who will have no share in the Hereafter." Later on, some silk dresses were brought and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent one of them to 'Umar. 'Umar said, "How do you give me this to wear while you said what you said about the dress of 'Utārid?"<sup>(1)</sup> Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have not given it to you to wear." So, 'Umar gave it to a *Mushrik* brother of his in Makkah.

سِيرَاءَ عِنْدَ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اشْتَرَيْتَهَا فَلَبِسْتُهَا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَلِلْوَفْدِ. قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُهَا مَنْ لَا خَلَقَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». ثُمَّ جَاءَتْ حُلٌّ فَأَعْطَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عُمَرَ مِنْهَا حُلَّةً فَقَالَ: أَكْسَوْتَنِيهَا وَقُلْتُ فِي حُلَّةٍ عُطَارِدٍ مَا قُلْتُ؟ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أَكْسُكَهَا لِتَلْبَسَهَا، فَكَسَاهَا عُمَرُ أَخَاهُ بِمَكَّةَ مُشْرِكًا».

[راجع: ٨٨٦]

**2613.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ went to the house of Fāṭima but did not enter it. 'Alī came and she told him about that. When 'Alī asked the Prophet ﷺ about it, he said, "I saw a (multi-coloured) decorated curtain on her door. I am not interested in worldly things." 'Alī went to Fāṭima and told her about it. Fāṭima said, "I am ready to dispense with it in the way he suggests." The Prophet ﷺ ordered her to send it to such and such needy people."

٢٦١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَيْتَ فَاطِمَةَ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ عَلَيْهَا، وَجَاءَ عَلِيٌّ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ، فَذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ: «إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ عَلَى بَابِهَا سِتْرًا مَوْشِيًّا»، فَقَالَ: «مَا لِي وَلِلدُّنْيَا»، فَأَتَاهَا عَلِيٌّ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهَا فَقَالَتْ: لِيَأْمُرَنِي فِيهِ بِمَا شَاءَ، قَالَ: «تُرْسِلِي بِهِ إِلَى فُلَانٍ، أَهْلٍ بَيْتٍ بِهِمْ حَاجَةٌ».

**2614.** Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ gave me a silken dress as a gift and I wore it. When I saw the signs of anger on his face, I cut it into pieces and distributed it among my wives."

٢٦١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَهْدَى إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حُلَّةً سِيرَاءَ فَلَبِسْتُهَا فَرَأَيْتُ الْعُضْبَ فِي وَجْهِهِ

(1) (H. 2612) 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ is referring to the previous occasion when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ refused to buy the cloak sold at the gate of the mosque.

فَشَقَّقْتُهَا بَيْنَ نِسَائِي. [انظر: ٥٣٦٦،

[٥٨٤٠

**(28) CHAPTER. The acceptance of presents from *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans)**

Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When Ibrāhīm (Abraham) migrated along with Sārah, he reached a town ruled by a king or a tyrant. The latter ordered his men to give Sārah, Ājar." The Prophet ﷺ was given a cooked poisoned sheep as a present.

Narrated Abū Humaid عنه رضي الله عنه: The king of Aila sent a white mule to the Prophet ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ sent him a garment and wrote to him a confirmation of the treaty concerning his country.

**2615.** Narrated Anas عنه رضي الله عنه: A *Jubba* (i.e., cloak) made of thick silken cloth was presented to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ used to forbid people to wear silk. So, the people were pleased to see it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hands Muḥammad's soul is, the handkerchiefs of Sa'd bin Mu'ādh in Paradise are better than this."

**2616.** Anas added, "The present was sent to the Prophet ﷺ by Ukaidir (a Christian) from Dauma."

**2617.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik عنه رضي الله عنه: A Jewess brought a poisoned (cooked) sheep for the Prophet ﷺ who ate from it. She was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and was asked, "Shall we kill her?" He ﷺ said, "No." Anas added: "I continued to see the effect of the

**(٢٨) بَابُ قَبُولِ الْهَدِيَّةِ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ**

وقال أبو هريرة عن النبي ﷺ: «هَاجَرَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ بَسَارَةَ فَدَخَلَ قَرْيَةً فِيهَا مَلِكٌ أَوْ جَبَّارٌ، فَقَالَ: أَعْطُوهَا آجَرَ». وَأُهْدِيَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ شَاةٌ فِيهَا سُمٌّ. وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: أَهْدَى مَلِكٌ أَيْلَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْلَةً بَيْضَاءَ فَكَسَاهُ بُرْدًا وَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ بِبَحْرِهِمْ.

**٢٦١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَهْدِيَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ جُبَّةً سُودُسٌ، وَكَانَ يَنْهَى عَنِ الْحَرِيرِ فَعَجِبَ النَّاسُ مِنْهَا، فَقَالَ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَمَنَادِيلُ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَحْسَنُ مِنْ هَذَا». [انظر: ٢٦١٦، ٣٢٤٨]

**٢٦١٦ -** وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: إِنَّ أُكَيْدَرَ دُومَةَ أَهْدَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٦١٥]

**٢٦١٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ

poison on the palate of the mouth of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

**2618.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: We were one hundred and thirty persons accompanying the Prophet ﷺ who asked us whether anyone of us had food. There was a man who had about a *Sā'* of wheat flour which was mixed with water to make dough (for baking bread). Then a very tall man from *Al-Mushrikūn*" (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ) came driving the sheep. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Will you sell us (a sheep) or give it as a present?" He said, "I will sell you (a sheep)." The Prophet ﷺ bought a sheep and it was slaughtered. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that its liver and other abdominal organs be roasted. By Allāh, the Prophet ﷺ gave every person of the one hundred and thirty a piece of that; he gave all those of them who were present; and kept the shares of those who were absent. The Prophet ﷺ then put its meat in two huge basins and all of them ate to their fill, and even then more food was left in the two basins which were carried on the camel (or said something like it).

**(29) CHAPTER. Giving presents to *Al-Mushrikūn*" (polytheists, pagans, idolaters).**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Allāh does not forbid you to deal justly and kindly with those who fought not against

يَهُودِيَّةٍ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِشَاةٍ مَسْمُومَةٍ فَأَكَلَّ مِنْهَا، فَجِئَ بِهَا فَقِيلَ: أَلَا نَقْتُلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، فَمَا زِلْتُ أَعْرِفُهَا فِي لَهَوَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

٢٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثَلَاثِينَ وَمِائَةً فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلْ مَعَ أَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ طَعَامٌ؟» فَإِذَا مَعَ رَجُلٍ صَاعٌ مِنْ طَعَامٍ أَوْ نَحْوَهُ، فَعَجِنَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مُشْرِكٌ مُشْعَانٌ طَوِيلٌ يَغْنَمُ يَسُوقُهَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَيْعًا أَمْ عَطِيَّةً؟» أَوْ قَالَ: «أَمْ هِبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ بَيْعٌ. فَاشْتَرَى مِنْهُ شَاةً فَضَنَعَتْ وَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَوَادِ الْبُظْنِ أَنْ يُشْوَى، وَائْتَمَ اللَّهُ مَا فِي الثَّلَاثِينَ وَالْمِائَةِ إِلَّا وَقَدْ حَزَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَهُ حُرَّةٌ مِنْ سَوَادِ بَظْنِهَا إِنْ كَانَ شَاهِدًا أَعْطَاهَا إِيَّاهُ وَإِنْ كَانَ غَائِبًا خَبَأَ لَهُ. فَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا قِصْعَتَيْنِ فَأَكَلُوا أَجْمَعُونَ وَشَبِعْنَا، فَفَضَلَتِ الْقِصْعَتَانِ فَحَمَلْنَاهُ عَلَى الْبَعِيرِ أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ.

[راجع: ٢٢١٦]

**(٢٩) بَابُ الْهَدِيَّةِ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا يَنْهَكُوكُمُ اللَّهُ عَنْ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ وَلَمْ يُخْرِجُوكُمُ

you on account of religion, nor drove you out of your homes. Verily, Allāh loves those who deal with equity.” (V.60:8)

**2619.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar saw a silken cloak over a man for sale and requested the Prophet ﷺ to buy it in order to wear it on Fridays and while meeting delegates. The Prophet ﷺ said, “This is worn by the one who will have no share in the Hereafter.” Later on, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got some silken cloaks similar to that one, and he sent one to ‘Umar. ‘Umar said to the Prophet ﷺ, “How can I wear it, while you said about it what you said?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have not given it to you to wear, but to sell or to give to someone else.” So, ‘Umar sent it to his brother at Makkah before he (his brother) embraced Islām.

**2620.** Narrated Asmā’ bint Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: My mother came to me during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and she was a *Mushrikah* (polytheist, idolatress, pagan). I said to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (seeking his verdict), “My mother has come to me and she desires to receive a reward from me, shall I keep good relations with her?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, keep good relation with her.”

(30) CHAPTER. It is not legal for anyone to take back his presents or *Sadaqa* (things given in charity).

مَنْ يَرْكَمُ أَنْ يَرْوَهُمْ وَيُقَسِّطُوا إِلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٨﴾ [الممتحنة: ٨].

٢٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَى عُمَرُ حُلَّةً عَلَى رَجُلٍ تَبَاعُ، فَقَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: ابْتَغِ هَذِهِ الْحُلَّةَ تَلْبَسُهَا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَإِذَا جَاءَكَ الْوَفْدُ. فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ هَذِهِ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ»، فَأَتَيْتِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْهَا بِحُلَّةٍ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى عُمَرَ مِنْهَا بِحُلَّةٍ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: كَيْفَ أَلْبَسُهَا وَقَدْ قُلْتَ فِيهَا مَا قُلْتَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أَكْسُهَا لَتَلْبَسُهَا، تَبِيعُهَا أَوْ تَكْسُوهَا»، فَأَرْسَلَ بِهَا عُمَرُ إِلَى أَخِي لَهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ. [راجع: ٨٨٦]

٢٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قُلْتُ: قَدِمَتْ عَلَيَّ أُمِّي وَهِيَ مُشْرِكَةٌ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَفْتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قُلْتُ: إِنْ أُمِّي قَدِمَتْ وَهِيَ رَاغِبَةٌ، أَفَأَصِلُ أُمِّي؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ. صِلِي أُمَّكَ». [انظر: ٣١٨٣، ٥٩٧٨، ٥٩٧٩]

(٣٠) بَابُ: لَا يَحِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ فِي هِبَتِهِ وَصَدَقَتِهِ

2621. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who takes back his present is like him who swallows his vomit."

2622. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The bad example is not for us. He who takes back his present is like a dog that swallows back its vomit."

2623. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I gave a horse in Allāh's Cause. The person to whom it was given did not look after it. I intended to buy it back from him, thinking that he would sell it cheap. When I asked the Prophet ﷺ, he said, "Don't buy it, even if he gives it to you for one Dirham as the person who takes back what he has given in charity, is like a dog that swallows back its vomit."

### (31) CHAPTER.

2624. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Ubaidullāh bin Abū Mulaika: The sons of Ṣuḥaib, (Ṣuḥaib, who was the freed slave of Bani Jud'ān) claimed that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had given two houses and one room to

٢٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ وَشُعْبَةُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْعَائِدُ فِي هَبَّتِهِ كَالْعَائِدِ فِي قَيْئِهِ». [راجع: ٢٥٨٩]

٢٦٢٢ - وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ لَنَا مَثَلُ السَّوَاءِ الَّذِي يَعُودُ فِي هَبَّتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَرْجِعُ فِي قَيْئِهِ». [راجع: ٢٥٨٩]

٢٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأَصَاعَهُ الَّذِي كَانَ عِنْدَهُ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَهُ مِنْهُ، وَطَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ بَائِعُهُ بِرُخْصٍ فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَشْتَرِهِ وَإِنْ أَعْطَاكَ بِدِرْهَمٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَإِنَّ الْعَائِدَ فِي صَدَقَتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ».

[راجع: ١٤٩٠]

### (٣١) بَابُ:

٢٦٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ

Şuhaib. Marwān asked, "Who will testify your claim?" They replied that Ibn 'Umar would do so. Marwān sent for Ibn 'Umar who testified that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had really given Şuhaib two houses and a room. So, Marwān gave the verdict (in favour of Şuhaib's sons), because of (Ibn 'Umar's) witness.

**(32) CHAPTER.** What is said about the 'Umra and the Ruqba.

If one says, "I give you the house as 'Umra,'" (1) one means, "I give it to you to live in as long as you are alive."

**2625.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ gave the verdict that 'Umra is for the one to whom it is presented.

**2626.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "'Umra is permissible." 'Aṭā' said, "Jābir narrated the same to me from the Prophet ﷺ."

اللَّهُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ  
بَنِي صُهَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ جُدْعَانَ ادَّعَوْا  
بَيْنَيْنِ وَحُجْرَةً، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
أَعْطَى ذَلِكَ صُهَيْبًا، فَقَالَ مَرْوَانُ: مَنْ  
يَشْهَدُ لَكُمَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ؟ قَالُوا: ابْنُ  
عُمَرَ، فَدَعَاهُ فَشَهِدَ: لَا أُعْطِيَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ صُهَيْبًا بَيْنَيْنِ وَحُجْرَةً، فَقَضَى  
مَرْوَانُ بِشَهَادَتِهِ لَهُمْ.

**(٣٢) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي الْعُمْرَى  
وَالرُّقْبَى**

أَعْمَرْتُهُ الدَّارَ، فَهِيَ عُمْرَى،  
جَعَلْتُهَا لَهُ. ﴿وَأَسْتَعْمَرُكَ فِيهَا﴾ [هود]:  
[٦١]: جَعَلْتُكُمْ عُمَرَاءَ.

**٢٦٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ،  
عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَضَى  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعُمْرَى: أَنَّهَا لِمَنْ وَهَبَتْ  
لَهُ.

**٢٦٢٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ  
حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي النَّضْرُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ  
نَهْلِكَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعُمْرَى  
جَائِزَةٌ». وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرٌ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

(1) (Ch. 32) 'Umra: This kind of gift is also called *Ruqba*, which is derived from the Arabic verb meaning 'to wait' because both the giver and the person given to, used to wait for the death of each other so that the house etc. (given as gift) would belong to him permanently. (*Faḥ Al-Bārī*)



## (33) CHAPTER. Borrowing a horse from some people.

2627. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once, the people of Al-Madīna were frightened, so the Prophet ﷺ borrowed a horse from Abū Ṭalha called Al-Mandūb, and rode it. When he came back he said, "We have not seen anything (to be afraid of), but the horse was very fast."

## (٣٣) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَعَارَ مِنَ النَّاسِ الْفَرَسَ

٢٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: كَانَ قَزَعٌ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَاسْتَعَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَسًا مِنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْمَنْدُوبُ، فَرَكَبَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ قَالَ: «مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا». [انظر: ٢٨٢٠، ٢٨٥٧، ٢٨٦٢، ٢٨٦٦، ٢٨٦٧، ٢٩٠٨، ٢٩٦٨، ٢٩٦٩، ٣٠٤٠، ٦٠٣٣، ٦٢١٢]

## (34) CHAPTER. To borrow something for the bride at the time of her wedding.

2628. Narrated Aiman: I went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and she was wearing (a coarse dress) costing five Dirham. 'Āishah said, "Look up and see my slave-girl who refuses to wear it in the house, though during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I had a similar dress which no woman desiring to appear elegant (before her husband) failed to borrow from me."

## (٣٤) بَابُ الاسْتِعَارَةِ لِلْعُرُوسِ عِنْدَ الْبِنَاءِ

٢٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا وَعَلَيْهَا دِرْعٌ قَطْرِ ثَمَنُ خَمْسَةِ دَرَاهِمٍ، فَقَالَتْ: ارْفَعْ بَصْرَكَ إِلَى جَارِيتِي، انْظُرْ إِلَيْهَا فَإِنَّهَا تُرْهِى أَنْ تَلْبَسَهُ فِي الْيَبْتِ. وَقَدْ كَانَ لِي مِنْهُنَّ دِرْعٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَا كَانَتْ امْرَأَةٌ تَقِينُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ إِلَّا أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيَّ تَسْتَعِيرُهُ.

(35) CHAPTER. The superiority of the *Manīḥa*, i.e., a milch she-camel or a sheep lent to somebody to use its milk and return it to its owner afterwards.

2629. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "What a good *Manīḥa* (the she-camel which has recently

## (٣٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْمَنِحَةِ

٢٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ

given birth and which gives profuse milk) is, and (what a good *Maniḥa*) (the sheep which gives profuse milk, a bowl in the morning and another in the evening) is!"

Narrated Mālik : *Maniḥa* is a good deed of charity.

2630. Narrated Ibn Shihāb Az-Zuhri: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "When the emigrants came to Al-Madīna from Makkah they had nothing, whereas the *Anṣār* had land and property. The *Anṣār* gave them their land on condition that the emigrants would give them half the yearly yield and work on the land and provide the necessities for cultivation." His (i.e., Anas') mother, who was also the mother of 'Abdullāh bin Abū Talḥa, gave some date-palms to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who gave them to his freed slave-girl (Umm Aiman) who was also the mother of Usāma bin Zaid. When the Prophet ﷺ finished from the fighting against the people of Khaibar and returned to Al-Madīna, the emigrants returned to the *Anṣār* the fruit gifts which the *Anṣār* had given them. The Prophet ﷺ also returned to Anas' mother the date-palms. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave Umm Aiman other trees from his garden in lieu of the old gift.

الأعرج، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «نِعَمَ الْمَنِحَةُ اللَّفْحَةُ الصَّفِي مِنْحَةً، وَالشَّاةُ الصَّفِي تَعْدُو بِنَاءً وَتَرْوُحُ بِنَاءً».

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: «نِعَمَ الصَّدَقَةُ». [انظر: ٥٦٠٨]

٢٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ الْمَدِينَةَ مِنْ مَكَّةَ وَلَيْسَ بَأَيْدِيهِمْ وَكَانَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ أَهْلُ الْأَرْضِ وَالْعَقَارِ فَقَاسَمَهُمُ الْأَنْصَارُ عَلَى أَنْ يُعْطَوْهُمْ ثِمَارَ أَمْوَالِهِمْ كُلِّ عامٍ وَيَكْفُوهُمْ الْعَمَلَ وَالْمُؤْنَةَ. وَكَانَتْ أُمُّهُ أُمُّ أَنَسٍ أُمُّ سَلِيمٍ كَانَتْ أُمُّ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ. فَكَانَتْ أُعْطَتْ أُمُّ أَنَسٍ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَذَاقًا فَأَعْطَاهُنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أُمُّ أَيْمَنَ مَوْلَانَهُ أُمُّ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ ابْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا قَرَعَ مِنْ قَتْلِ أَهْلِ خَيْبَرَ فَأَنْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ رَدَّ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ إِلَى الْأَنْصَارِ مَنَاقِحَهُمُ الَّتِي كَانُوا مَنُحُوهُمْ مِنْ ثِمَارِهِمْ، فَرَدَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى أُمِّهِ عَذَاقَهَا فَأَعْطَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُمُّ أَيْمَنَ مَكَائِهِنَّ مِنْ حَائِطِهِ. وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ أَخْبَرَنَا

أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ:  
مَكَانَهُنَّ مِنْ خَالِصِهِ. [انظر: ٣١٢٨،

[٤١٢٠، ٤٠٣٠]

2631. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There are forty good qualities (virtuous deeds) and the best of them is the *Maniḥa* of a she-goat; and anyone who does one of these virtuous deeds, hoping for Allāh’s Reward with firm confidence that he will get it, then Allāh will make him enter Paradise because of it.”

Hassan (a subnarrator) said, “We tried to count those good deeds below the *Maniḥa*; we mentioned replying to the sneezer, removing harmful things from the road, etc., but we failed to count even fifteen.”

٢٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عِيسَى ابْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ،  
عَنْ حَسَّانَ بْنِ عَطِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِي كُبَشَةَ  
السَّلُولِيِّ سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرْبَعُونَ خَصْلَةً أَعْلَاهُنَّ  
مَنِيحَةُ الْعَنَزِ. مَا مِنْ عَامِلٍ يَعْمَلُ  
بِخَصْلَةٍ مِنْهَا رَجَاءَ ثَوَابِهَا وَتَصَدِّقَ  
مَوْعِدِهَا إِلَّا أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ بِهَا الْجَنَّةَ».  
قَالَ حَسَّانٌ: فَعَدَدْنَا مَا دُونَ مَنِيحَةِ  
الْعَنَزِ مِنْ رَدِّ السَّلَامِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ  
الْعَاطِسِ، وَإِمَاطَةِ الْأَذَى عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ  
وَنَحْوِهِ، فَمَا اسْتَطَعْنَا أَنْ نَبْلُغَ خَمْسَ  
عَشْرَةَ خَصْلَةً.

2632. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some men had excess land (more than they can cultivate themselves) and they said that they would give it to others to cultivate on the condition that they would get one-third or one-fourth or half of its yield. The Prophet ﷺ said “Whoever has land should cultivate it himself or give it free to his brother for cultivation, but if his brother refuses then he should or keep it uncultivated.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
كَانَتْ لِرَجَالٍ مِنَّا فُضُولٌ أَرْضِينَ  
فَقَالُوا: نُوَاجِرُهَا بِالثُّلُثِ وَالرُّبُعِ  
وَالنِّصْفِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ  
كَانَتْ لَهُ أَرْضٌ فَلْيَزْرِعْهَا أَوْ لِيَمْنَحْهَا  
أَخَاهُ فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيُمِسِّكْ أَرْضَهُ».

[انظر: ٢٣٤٠]

2633. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A

٢٦٣٣ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 2632) It is said that to rent the land for its yield was not allowed by the Prophet ﷺ but to rent it for money was allowed. [See *Ḥadīth* No. 2346]

bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him about emigration. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "May Allāh be Merciful to you. The matter of emigration is difficult. Have you got some camels?" He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Do you pay their *Zakāt*?" He replied in the affirmative. He asked, "Do you lend (give) some of them to others (as gratis) so that their milk may be utilized by others?" The bedouin said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Do you milk them on the day of watering them?" He replied, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do good deeds beyond the merchants (or the sea) and Allāh will never disregard any of your deeds." (See *Ḥadīth* No.3923, Vol.5)

2634. Narrated Ṭāwūs that he was told by the most learned one amongst them, i.e., Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا, that the Prophet ﷺ went towards some land which was flourishing with vegetation and asked to whom it belonged. He was told that such and such a person took it on rent. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If he had given it to him gratis rather than charging him a fixed rent."

(36) CHAPTER. It is permissible if somebody says, "I give this slave-girl to you for your service according to the prevalent convention known amongst the people."

Some people said, "She is regarded as something lent temporarily, but if someone says, 'I give you this garment to wear,' then it is a gift."

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الْهَجْرَةِ فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ إِنَّ الْهَجْرَةَ شَأْنُهَا شَدِيدٌ فَهَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «تَتُعْطِي صَدَقَتَهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَمْنَحُ مِنْهَا شَيْئاً؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَتَحْلُبُهَا يَوْمَ وَرْدِهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَاعْمَلْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْبَحَارِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَنْ يَتْرَكَ مِنْ عَمَلِكَ شَيْئاً».

٢٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَعْلَمُهُمْ بِذَلِكَ، يَغْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى أَرْضٍ تَهْتَرُ زَرْعاً، فَقَالَ: «لِمَنْ هَذِهِ؟» فَقَالُوا: اكْتَرَاهَا فُلَانٌ. فَقَالَ: «أَمَا إِنَّهُ لَوْ مَنَحَهَا إِيَّاهُ كَانَ خَيْراً لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ عَلَيْهَا أَجْراً مَغْلُوماً».

[راجع: ٢٣٣٠]

(٣٦) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ: أَخْدَمْتُكَ هَذِهِ الْجَارِيَّةُ، عَلَى مَا يَتَعَارَفُ النَّاسُ، فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ

وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: هَذِهِ عَارِيَّةٌ. وَإِنْ قَالَ: كَسَوْتُكَ هَذَا الثَّوْبَ، فَهَذِهِ هَبَةٌ.

2635. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham عليه السلام) migrated with Sārah. The people (of the town where they migrated) gave her Ājar (i.e., Hājar). Sārah returned and said to Ibrāhīm, "Do you know that Allāh has humiliated that disbeliever and he has given a slave-girl for my service?"

٢٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَاجَرَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بِسَارَةَ فَأَعْطَوْهَا آجَرَ فَرَجَعَتْ فَقَالَتْ: أَشْعَرْتُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ كَبَتَ الْكَافِرَ وَأَخْذَمَ وَلِيدَةً؟».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «فَأَخْذَمَهَا هَاجَرَ».

[راجع: ٢٢١٧]

(37) CHAPTER. If somebody gives another person a horse (as a gift) then the rule is the same as that concerning the 'Umra or Ṣadaqa (i.e., the giver has no right to claim restitution).

Some people said, "The giver retains the right to claim restitution."

(٣٧) بَابُ إِذَا حَمَلَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فَهُوَ كَالْعُمَرَى وَالصَّدَقَةِ  
وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: لَهُ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ فِيهَا.

2636. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once I gave a horse (for riding) in Allāh's Cause. Later, I saw it being sold. I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (whether I could buy it). He said, "Don't buy it, for you should not get back what you have given in charity."

٢٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَالِكاً يَسْأَلُ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَسْلَمَ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَرَأَيْتُهُ يُبَاعُ، فَسَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَشْتَرِهِ وَلَا تَعُدْ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ».

[راجع: ١٤٩٠]

## 52 - THE BOOK OF WITNESSES

## ٥٢ - كتاب الشهادات

(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the rule that the plaintiff has to produce a proof. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! When you contract a debt for a fixed period, write it down...” (V.2:282)

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله:

“O you who believe! Stand out firmly for justice, as witnesses to Allāh... (to the end of the verse) Ever Well-Acquainted with what you do.” (V.4:135)

(2) CHAPTER. If a person attests the honourable record of a witness by saying, “I do not know except good about him.”

In the narration of the forged story (i.e., the accusation of ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا when the Prophet ﷺ consulted Usāma (regarding ‘Āishah), Usāma said, “Keep your wife, as we know nothing about her except good.”

2637. Narrated ‘Urwa bin Al-Musaiyab, ‘Alqama bin Waqqāsh and ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ about the story of ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and their narrations were similar attesting each other, when the liars said what they invented about ‘Āishah, and the Divine Revelation was delayed, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent for ‘Alī and Usāma to consult them in divorcing his wife (i.e., ‘Āishah). Usāma said, “Keep your wife, as we know nothing about her except good.” Barira said, “I cannot accuse her of any defect except that she is still a young girl who sleeps, neglecting her family’s dough which the domestic goats come to eat (i.e., she was too simple-minded to deceive her husband).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Who can help me to take revenge over the man who has

(١) بَابٌ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْبَيِّنَةِ عَلَى الْمُدَّعِي، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتْلَاهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا تَدَابَّرْتُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى فَاصْتُبُوهُ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٢].

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَتْلَاهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُونُوا قَوَّامِينَ بِالْقِسْطِ شُهَدَاءَ لِلَّهِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ﴾ ﴿يَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَيْرًا﴾ [النساء: ١٣٥].

(٢) بَابٌ إِذَا عَدَلَ رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا فَقَالَ: لَا نَعْلَمُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا، أَوْ: مَا عَلِمْتُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا.

وساق حديث الإفك فقال النبي ﷺ لأسامة حين استشاره فقال: أهلك ولا نعلم إلا خيراً.

٢٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ النَّمِيرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَوْبَانُ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ وَقَاصٍ وَعُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، وَبَعْضُ حَدِيثِهِمْ يُصَدِّقُ بَعْضًا حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا، فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلِيًّا وَأَسَامَةَ حِينَ اسْتَلْبَثَ الْوَحْيَ يَسْتَأْمِرُهُمَا فِي فِرَاقِ أَهْلِهِ، فَأَمَّا أُسَامَةُ فَقَالَ: أَهْلُكَ وَلَا

harmed me by defaming the reputation of my family? By Allāh, I have not known about my family anything except good, and they mentioned (i.e., accused) a man about whom I did not know anything except good.”

نَعْلَمُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا، وَقَالَتْ بَرِيرَةُ: إِنَّ رَأَيْتُ عَلَيْهَا أَمْرًا أَعْمِصُهُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَنَّهَا جَارِيَةٌ حَدِيثُهُ السَّنَنَامُ عَنْ عَجِينِ أَهْلِهَا، فَتَأْتِي الدَّاجِنُ فَتَأْكُلُهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَغْدِرْنَا فِي رَجُلٍ بَلَّغْنِي أَذَاهُ فِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِي؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْ أَهْلِي إِلَّا خَيْرًا، وَلَقَدْ ذَكَرُوا رَجُلًا مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا خَيْرًا». [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

### (3) CHAPTER. The witness of an eavesdropper.

‘Amr bin Huraith allowed such a witness and said, “This is the way to be followed to discover the reality of an evil person.” Ibn Sirin, ‘Aṭā’ and Qatāda said, “A witness can be based on hearing only (i.e., even if the hearer does not see the speaker.)” Al-Ḥasan used to say at the time of giving evidence, “They did not make me a witness but I heard such and such.”

### (٣) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ الْمُخْتَبِ

وَأَجَازَهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ حُرَيْثٍ قَالَ: وَكَذَلِكَ يُفَعَّلُ بِالكَاذِبِ الْفَاجِرِ، وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ وَابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَعَطَاءٌ وَقَتَادَةُ: السَّمْعُ شَهَادَةٌ. وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ يَقُولُ: لَمْ يُشْهَدُونِي عَلَى شَيْءٍ وَلَكِنْ سَمِعْتُ كَذَا وَكَذَا.

2638. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما and Ubai bin Ka’b Al-Anṣārī went to the garden where Ibn Ṣaiyyād used to live. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ entered (the garden), he (i.e., Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ) started hiding himself behind the date-palms as he wanted to hear secretly the talk of Ibn Ṣaiyyād before the latter saw him. Ibn Ṣaiyyād wrapped with a soft decorated sheet was lying on his bed murmuring. Ibn Ṣaiyyād’s mother saw the Prophet ﷺ hiding behind the stems of the date-palms. She addressed Ibn Ṣaiyyād saying, “O Ṣāf, this is Muḥammad.” Hearing that Ibn Ṣaiyyād stopped murmuring (or got cautious), the Prophet ﷺ said, “If she had left him undisturbed, he

٢٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: قَالَ سَالِمٌ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: انْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي ابْنُ كَعْبٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ يُؤْمَانِ النَّخْلَ الَّتِي فِيهَا ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ حَتَّى إِذَا دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَفِقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَّقِي بِجُذُوعِ النَّخْلِ وَهُوَ يَخْتَلِ أَنْ يَسْمَعَ مِنْ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ شَيْئًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرَاهُ، وَابْنُ صَيَّادٍ مُضْطَجِعٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ فِي قَطِيفَةٍ لَهُ فِيهَا زَمْرَمَةٌ، أَوْ

would have revealed his reality.”

[See Vol. 4, *Hadith* No.3055, 3056, for details]

**2639.** Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The wife of Rifā’a Al-Qurazī came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I was Rifā’a’s wife, but he divorced me and it was a final irrevocable divorce. Then I married ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Az-Zubair but he is impotent.” The Prophet ﷺ asked her, “Do you want to re-marry Rifā’a? You cannot, unless you enjoy a complete sexual relation with your present husband and he enjoys a complete sexual relation with you.” Abū Bakr was sitting with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and Khālīd bin Sa’īd bin Al-‘Ās was at the door waiting to admitted. He said, “O Abū Bakr! Do you hear what this (woman) is revealing frankly before the Prophet ﷺ?”

رَمَزَمَةً. فَرَأَتْ أُمَّ ابْنِ صَيَّادِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَتَّقِي بِجُذُوعِ النَّخْلِ، فَقَالَتْ لِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ: أَيُّ صَافٍ، هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ، فَتَنَاهَى ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَرَكْتُهُ بَيْنَ» . [راجع: ١٣٥٥]

٢٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةُ رِفَاعَةَ الْفُرْطِيِّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ رِفَاعَةَ فَطَلَّقَنِي فَأَبَتْ طَلَاقِي، فَتَزَوَّجْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، إِنَّمَا مَعَهُ مِثْلُ هَذِبَةِ الثَّوْبِ. فَقَالَ: «أَتُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَرْجِعِي إِلَى رِفَاعَةَ؟ لَا، حَتَّى تَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ وَيَذُوقِ عُسَيْلَتِكَ»، وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَهُ وَخَالِدُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْعَاصِ بِالْبَابِ يَنْتَظِرُ أَنْ يُؤَدَّنَ لَهُ. فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، أَلَا تَسْمَعُ إِلَى هَذِهِ مَا تَجْهَرُ بِهِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟. [انظر: ٥٢٦٠، ٥٢٦١، ٥٢٦٥، ٥٣١٧، ٥٧٩٢، ٥٨٢٥، ٦٠٨٤]

**(4) CHAPTER. When a witness or witnesses give an evidence.**

And some people say that they do not know such an evidence, then the case will be decided according to the statement of the witnesses. A-Humaidi said, “This (judgement) was adopted when Bilāl said that the Prophet ﷺ had offered *Ṣalāt*

**(٤) بَابُ إِذَا شَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ، أَوْ شُهُودٌ بَشِيءً. وَقَالَ آخَرُونَ: مَا عَلِمْنَا بِذَلِكَ؛ يُحْكَمُ بِقَوْلِ مَنْ شَهِدَ.**

قَالَ الْمُحْمِديُّ. هَذَا كَمَا أَخْبَرَ بِلَالٌ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى فِي الْكَعْبَةِ. وَقَالَ الْفَضْلُ: لَمْ يُصَلِّ، فَأَخَذَ النَّاسُ بِشَهَادَةِ بِلَالٍ. كَذَلِكَ إِنْ شَهِدَ



(prayer) inside the Ka'bah while Al-Faḍl said that he had not offered *Ṣalāt*, so the people accepted Bilāl's assertion. Similarly, if two persons give witness that such a person owes another one thousand Dirham, but two other witnesses state that he owes him one thousand and five hundred Dirham then the judgement will be based on the higher amount.

**2640.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Mulaika from 'Uqba bin Al-Ḥārith: 'Uqba married the daughter of Abū Ihāb bin 'Azīz, and then a woman came and said, "I suckled 'Uqba and his wife." 'Uqba said to her, "I do not know that you have suckled me, and you did not inform me." He then sent someone to the house of Abū Ihāb to enquire about that but they did not know that she had suckled their daughter. Then 'Uqba went to the Prophet ﷺ in Al-Madina and asked him about it. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "How (can you keep your wife) after it has been said (that both of you were suckled by the same woman)?" So, he divorced her and she was married to another man.

شَاهِدَانِ أَنَّ لِفُلَانٍ عَلَى فُلَانٍ أَلْفَ دِرْهَمٍ وَشَهِدَ آخَرَانِ بِأَلْفٍ وَخَمْسَمِائَةٍ يُقْضَى بِالزِّيَادَةِ.

٢٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا جِبَانٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَ ابْنَتَهُ لِأَبِي إِهَابِ بْنِ عَزِيزٍ فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُ عُقْبَةَ وَالتِّي تَزَوَّجَ، فَقَالَ لَهَا عُقْبَةُ: مَا أَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَلَا أَخْبَرْتَنِي، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى آلِ أَبِي إِهَابٍ يَسْأَلُهُمْ، فَقَالُوا: مَا عَلِمْنَاهُ أَرْضَعَتْ صَاحِبَتَنَا، فَرَكِبَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَسَأَلَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَيْفَ وَقَدْ قِيلَ؟» فَفَارَقَهَا وَنَكَحَتْ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ.

[راجع: ٨٨]

#### (5) CHAPTER. The just witnesses. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And take as witness two just persons from among you (Muslims)..." (V.65:2)

"... such as you agree for witnesses..." (V.2:282)

**2641.** Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه: People were (sometimes) judged by the revealing of a Divine Revelation during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, but now there is no longer any more (new revelation). Now, we judge you by the deeds

#### (٥) بَابُ الشُّهَدَاءِ الْعُدُولِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَشْهِدُوا ذَوَى عَدْلٍ مِّنكُمْ﴾ [الطلاق: ٢] و﴿مَنْ رَضَوْا مِّنَ الشُّهَدَاءِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٢].

٢٦٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُتْبَةَ قَالَ:

you practise publicly, so we will trust and favour the one who does good deeds in front of us, and we will not call him to account about what he is really doing in secret, for Allāh will judge him for that; but we will not trust or believe the one who presents to us with an evil deed even if he claims that his intentions were good.

سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ أَنَسًا كَانُوا يُؤْخَذُونَ بِالْوَحْيِ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِنَّ الْوَحْيَ قَدْ انْقَطَعَ، وَإِنَّمَا نَأْخُذُكُمْ الْآنَ بِمَا ظَهَرَ لَنَا مِنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ، فَمَنْ أَظْهَرَ لَنَا خَيْرًا أَمِنَاهُ وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ، وَلَيْسَ إِلَيْنَا مِنْ سَرِيرَتِهِ شَيْءٌ، اللَّهُ يُحَاسِبُ فِي سَرِيرَتِهِ، وَمَنْ أَظْهَرَ لَنَا سُوءًا لَمْ نَأْمَنَّهُ وَلَمْ نُصَدِّقْهُ، وَإِنْ قَالَ: إِنَّ سَرِيرَتَهُ حَسَنَةٌ.

(6) CHAPTER. How many witnesses are sufficient to attest one's good or bad record?

(٦) بَابُ تَعْدِيلِ كَمَّ يَجُوزُ؟

2642. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A funeral procession passed in front of the Prophet ﷺ and the people praised the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has been affirmed (Paradise)." Then another funeral procession passed by and the people talked badly of the deceased. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has been affirmed (Hell)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! You said it has been affirmed for both?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The testimony of the people (is accepted), (for) the believers are Allāh's witnesses on the earth."

٢٦٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِجَنَازَةٍ فَأَثْنُوا عَلَيْهَا خَيْرًا، فَقَالَ: «وَجِبَتْ». ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِأُخْرَى فَأَثْنُوا عَلَيْهَا شَرًّا، أَوْ قَالَ: غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ: «وَجِبَتْ». فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قُلْتَ لِهَذَا: «وَجِبَتْ» وَلِهَذَا: «وَجِبَتْ» قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ الْقَوْمِ، الْمُؤْمِنُونَ شُهَدَاءُ اللَّهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ». [راجع: ١٣٦٧]

2643. Narrated Abū Al-Aswad: Once I went to Al-Madīna and at that time there was an outbreak of disease and the people were dying rapidly. I was sitting with 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and a funeral procession passed by. The people praised the deceased. 'Umar said, "It has been affirmed (Paradise)." Then another funeral procession passed by. The people

٢٦٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْفُرَاتِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ وَقَدْ وَقَعَ بِهَا مَرَضٌ وَهُمْ يَمُوتُونَ مَوْتًا

praised the deceased. 'Umar said, "It has been affirmed (Paradise)." Then a third funeral procession passed by and the people talked badly of the deceased. 'Umar said, "It has been affirmed (Hell)." I asked 'Umar, "O chief of the believers! What has been affirmed?" He said, "I have said what the Prophet ﷺ said. He ﷺ said, 'Allāh will admit into Paradise any Muslim whose good character is attested by four persons.' We asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'If there were three witnesses only?' He said, 'Even three.' We asked, 'If there were two only?' He said, 'Even two.' But we did not ask him about one witness."

دَرَبًا فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَى عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَمَرَّتْ جَنَازَةٌ فَأُثِنِّي خَيْرًا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: وَجِبَتْ. ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِأُخْرَى فَأُثِنِّي خَيْرًا فَقَالَ: وَجِبَتْ. ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِالثَّالِثِ فَأُثِنِّي شَرًّا فَقَالَ: وَجِبَتْ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا (وَجِبَتْ) يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ كَمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّمَا مُسْلِمٍ شَهِدَ لَهُ أَرْبَعَةٌ بِخَيْرٍ أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ». قُلْنَا: وَثَلَاثَةٌ؟ قَالَ: «وِثَلَاثَةٌ»، قُلْنَا: وَاثْنَانِ؟ قَالَ: «وَاثْنَانِ»، ثُمَّ لَمْ نَسْأَلْهُ عَنِ الْوَاحِدِ.

[راجع: ١٣٦٨]

**(7) CHAPTER. To give witness concerning lineage, foster suckling relations and dead persons, who died long before.**

The Prophet ﷺ said, "I and Abū Salama were suckled by Thuwaiba."

The necessity of being sure of the witness in such cases.

(٧) بَابُ الشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى الْأَنْسَابِ وَالرَّضَاعِ الْمُسْتَقْبِضِ وَالْمَوْتِ الْقَدِيمِ وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَأَبَا سَلَمَةَ ثَوَيْبَةَ»، وَالثَّبُتُ فِيهِ.

**2644.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Aflah asked the permission to visit me but I did not allow him. He said, "Do you veil yourself before me although I am your uncle?" 'Āishah said, "How is that?" Aflah replied, "You were suckled by my brother's wife with my brother's milk." I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it, and he said, "Aflah is right, so permit him to visit you."

٢٦٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَيَّ أَفْلَحُ فَلَمْ أَذْنِ لَهُ. فَقَالَ: أَتَحْتَجِبِينَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا عَمَلِكُ؟ فَقُلْتُ: وَكَيْفَ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ: أَرْضَعْتِكِ امْرَأَةً أَخِي بَلْبَنَ أَخِي. فَقَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «صَدَقَ أَفْلَحُ، أَثْبَنِي لَهُ». [انظر: ٤٧٩٦،

٥١٠٣، ٥١١١، ٥٢٣٩، ٦١٥٦]

**2645.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said about Ḥamza’s daughter, “I am not legally permitted to marry her, as foster suckling relations are treated like blood relations (in marital affairs). She is the daughter of my foster brother.”

٢٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ،  
عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
فِي بِنْتِ حَمْزَةَ: «لَا تَحِلُّ لِي، يَحْرُمُ  
مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ النَّسَبِ،  
هِيَ ابْنَةُ أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ».  
[انظر: ٥١٠٠]

**2646.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: While the Prophet ﷺ was with me (in my house), I heard a man asking Ḥafṣa’s permission to enter her house. ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا further said, “I said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! I think the man is Ḥafṣa’s foster uncle.’” ‘Āishah added, “O Allāh’s Messenger! There is a man asking the permission to enter your house.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “I think the man is Ḥafṣa’s foster uncle.” ‘Āishah said, “If so-and-so were living (i.e., her foster uncle) would he be allowed to visit me?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Yes, he would, as the foster suckling relations are treated like blood relations (in marital affairs).” [i.e., those things which are illegal because of blood relations are to be considered as illegal because of the corresponding foster suckling relations].

٢٦٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
رَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ كَانَ عِنْدَهَا وَأَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ صَوْتَ  
رَجُلٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ، قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَقُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَاهُ فُلَانًا، لِعَمِّ حَفْصَةَ  
مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ. فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا رَجُلٌ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي  
بَيْتِكَ. قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أَرَاهُ فُلَانًا لِعَمِّ حَفْصَةَ مِنَ الرِّضَاعِ،  
فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَوْ كَانَ فُلَانٌ - حَيًّا  
لِعَمِّهَا مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ - دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ؟  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَعَمْ إِنْ  
الرِّضَاعَةُ يَحْرُمُ مِنْهَا مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ  
الْوِلَادَةِ». [انظر: ٣١٠٥، ٥٠٩٩]

**2647.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once the Prophet ﷺ came to me while a man was in my house. He said, “O ‘Āishah! Who is

٢٦٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ بْنِ أَبِي

this (man)?" I replied, "My foster brother." He said, "O 'Āishah! Be sure about your foster brothers, as fostership is only valid if it takes place in the suckling period (before two years of age as the child sucks with hunger)."

الشَّعْنَاءِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعِنْدِي رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، مَنْ هَذَا؟» قُلْتُ: أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ، قَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ انْظُرْنَ مَنْ إِخْوَانُكُنَّ فَإِنَّمَا الرِّضَاعَةُ مِنَ الْمَجَاعَةِ». تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ. [٥١٠٢]

**(8) CHAPTER. The witness of a person falsely accusing somebody of illegal sexual intercourse and the witness of a thief or an adulterer.**

The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ "...And reject their testimony forever, they indeed are the *Fāsiqūn* (liars, rebellious, disobedient to Allāh). Except those who repent thereafter and do righteous deeds..." (V.24:4,5)

**(٨) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ الْقَاذِفِ وَالسَّارِقِ وَالزَّانِي،**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ شَهَادَةً أَبَدًا وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ﴾ [النور: ٤ - ٥] وَجَلَدَ عُمَرُ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ وَشَيْلَ بْنَ مَعْبِدٍ وَنَافِعًا بِقَذْفِ الْمُغَيَّرَةِ، ثُمَّ اسْتَتَابَهُمْ. وَقَالَ: مَنْ تَابَ قَبِلْتُ شَهَادَتَهُ. وَأَجَازَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُتْبَةَ، وَعُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، وَطَاوُسٌ وَمُجَاهِدٌ وَالشَّعْبِيُّ وَعُكْرَمَةُ وَالزُّهْرِيُّ وَمُحَارِبُ بْنُ دِثَارٍ وَشُرَيْحٌ وَمُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ قُرَّةَ، وَقَالَ أَبُو الزِّنَادِ: الْأَمْرُ عِنْدَنَا بِالْمَدِينَةِ إِذَا رَجَعَ الْقَاذِفُ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ فَاسْتَعْفَرَ رَبَّهُ قَبِلْتُ شَهَادَتَهُ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ وَقَتَادَةُ: إِذَا أَكْذَبَ نَفْسَهُ جُلِدَ وَقَبِلْتُ شَهَادَتَهُ. وَقَالَ الثَّوْرِيُّ: إِذَا جُلِدَ

'Umar gave legal punishment of scourging to Abū Bakra, Shibl bin Ma'bad and Nāfi' for accusing Al-Mughīra for illegal sexual intercourse falsely, and then they were made to repent and he said that whoever repented, his witness would be accepted (in the future). 'Abdullāh bin 'Utba,' 'Umar bin 'Abdul Aziz, Sa'id bin Jubair, Tāwūs, Mujāhid, Ash-Sha'bī, 'Ikrima, Az-Zuhri, Muhārib bin Dithār, Shuraih and Mu'āwiya bin Qurra considered it permissible (i.e., the witness of the false accusers after being punished). Abū Az-Zinād said, "Our verdict in Al-Madīna is that, if the false accuser (of others of illegal sexual intercourse) withdraws the accusation and repents, then his (future) witness is acceptable." Ash-Sha'bī and Qatāda said, "If he tells that he has told a lie, the legal punishment will be instituted against him,

but his (future) witness will be accepted.”

Ath-Thaurī said, “If a slave is scourged (for falsely accusing others of illegal sexual intercourse) and later on he is manumitted, then his (future) witness is to be accepted. If somebody who has received such punishment is made a judge, his decisions will be valid.”

Some people said, “The witness of a false-accuser is not to be accepted even if he repented.” They added: “The marriage is not legal unless it is witnessed by two witnesses; it is permissible that the two witnesses can be those who have received such punishments, but the slaves are not to be accepted as witnesses to marriage.” He accepts the witness of the person who has received the punishment (for falsely accusing others of illegal sexual intercourse) and the witness of a male slave and a female slave concerning the appearance of the new moon (i.e., crescent) (of the month of fasting etc.). How to know the repentance of a person who has received the punishment of false accusation and no doubt, the Prophet ﷺ kept an adulterer in exile for one year. The Prophet ﷺ did not allow anybody to talk to Ka'b bin Mālik and his two companions for fifty days.

**2648.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: A woman committed theft in the *Ghazwa* of the Conquest (of Makkah) and she was taken to the Prophet ﷺ who ordered her hand to be cut off. 'Āishah said, “Her repentance was perfect and she was married (later) and used to come to me (after that) and I would present her needs to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.”

العَبْدُ ثُمَّ أُعْتِقَ جَارَتْ شَهَادَتُهُ، وَإِنْ اسْتَفْضِيَ الْمَحْدُودُ فَقَضَايَاهُ جَائِزَةٌ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: لَا تَجُوزُ شَهَادَةُ الْقَاضِي وَإِنْ تَابَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا يَجُوزُ نِكَاحُ بَغِيرِ شَاهِدَيْنِ فَإِنْ تَزَوَّجَ بِشَهَادَةِ مَحْدُودَيْنِ جَارَ، وَإِنْ تَزَوَّجَ بِشَهَادَةِ عَبْدَيْنِ لَمْ يَجُزْ. وَأَجَارَ شَهَادَةُ الْعَبْدِ وَالْمَحْدُودِ وَالْأَمَةِ لِرُؤْيَةِ هِلَالِ رَمَضَانَ وَكَيْفَ تُعْرَفُ تَوْبَتُهُ. وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الرَّانِي سَنَةً، وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ كَلَامِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَصَاحِبِيهِ حَتَّى مَضَى خَمْسُونَ لَيْلَةً.

٢٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ يُونُسَ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَرَقَتْ فِي غَزْوَةِ الْفَتْحِ فَأَتَى بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِهَا فَقُطِعَتْ يَدُهَا، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَحَسَنْتُ تَوْبَتَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَتْ وَكَانَتْ تَأْتِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأَرْفَعُ حَاجَتَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٣٤٧٥، ٣٧٣٢، ٣٧٣٣، ٤٣٠٤]

[٦٨٨٨، ٦٧٨٨، ٦٨٠٠]

**2649.** Narrated Zaid bin Khalid رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that an unmarried man who committed illegal sexual intercourse be scourged one hundred lashes and sent into exile for one year.

٢٦٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ أَمَرَ فِيمَنْ زَنَى وَلَمْ يُحْصِنْ بِجَلْدِ مِائَةٍ وَتَعْرِيبِ عَامٍ.

[راجع: ٢٣١٤]

**(9) CHAPTER. Do not be a witness for injustice, if asked for that.**

**(٩) بَابٌ: لَا يَشْهَدُ عَلَى شَهَادَةِ جَوْرٍ إِذَا أُشْهِدَ**

**2650.** Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رضي الله عنهما: My mother asked my father to present me a gift from his property; and he gave it to me after some hesitation. My mother said that she would not be satisfied unless the Prophet ﷺ is made a witness to it. I being a young boy, my father held me by the hand and took me to the Prophet ﷺ. He said to the Prophet ﷺ, "His mother, bint Rawāḥa, requested me to give this boy a gift." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you have other sons besides him?" He said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not make me a witness for injustice."

٢٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ النُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أُمِّي أَبِي بَعْضَ الْمَوْهَبَةِ لِي مِنْ مَالِهِ، ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لَهُ فَوَهَبَهَا لِي فَقَالَتْ: لَا أَرْضَى حَتَّى تُشْهَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ فَأَتَى بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أُمَّهُ بِنْتُ رَوَاحَةَ سَأَلَتْنِي بَعْضَ الْمَوْهَبَةِ لِهَذَا. قَالَ: «أَلَيْكَ وَلَدٌ سِوَاهُ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَأَرَاهُ قَالَ: «لَا تُشْهِدُنِي عَلَى جَوْرٍ». وَقَالَ أَبُو حَرِيرٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ: «لَا أَشْهَدُ عَلَى جَوْرٍ». [راجع: ٢٥٨٦]

Narrated Ash-Sha'bi that the Prophet ﷺ said, "I will not become a witness for injustice."

٢٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ: قَالَ سَمِعْتُ زَهْدَمَ بْنَ مُضَرَّبٍ: قَالَ سَمِعْتُ

**2651.** Narrated Zahdam bin Mudarrib: I heard 'Imran bin Huṣain رضي الله عنهما saying, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The best amongst you people are those living in my century (generation), then those coming after them,

and then those coming after [the second century (generation)].” ‘Imran said, “I do not know whether the Prophet ﷺ mentioned two or three centuries (generations) after your present century (generation). The Prophet ﷺ added, ‘There will be some people after you, who will be dishonest and will not be trustworthy and will give witness (evidences) without being asked to give witness, and will vow but will not fulfil their vows, and fatness will appear among them.’”

عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «خَيْرُكُمْ قَرْنِي، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ». قَالَ عِمْرَانُ: لَا أَدْرِي أَذْكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ قَرْنَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةِ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ بَعْدَكُمْ قَوْمًا يَخُونُونَ وَلَا يُؤْتَمِنُونَ وَيَشْهَدُونَ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَدُونَ وَيَنْذِرُونَ وَلَا يَقُونَ، وَيَظْهَرُ فِيهِمُ السَّمَنُ».

[انظر: ٣٦٥٠، ٦٤٢٨، ٦٦٩٥]

**2652.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said: “The best people are the people of my century (generation), then those coming after them, and then those coming after the latter. After that there will come some people whose witness will precede their oaths, and their oaths will precede their witness.” Ibrāhīm (a sub-narrator) said, “We used to be beaten for taking oaths by saying, ‘I bear witness by the Name of Allāh or by the Covenant of Allāh’.”<sup>(1)</sup> (See H. 3651, 6429, 6658)

٢٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ أَقْوَامٌ تَسْبِقُ شَهَادَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ يَمِينُهُ وَيَمِينُهُ شَهَادَتُهُ». قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: وَكَانُوا يَضْرِبُونَنَا عَلَى الشَّهَادَةِ وَالْعَهْدِ.

[انظر: ٣٦٥١، ٦٤٢٩، ٦٦٥٨]

**(10) CHAPTER.** What has been said about false witness.

**(١٠) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي شَهَادَةِ الزُّورِ**

In respect of the Saying of Allāh تعالى:  
“And those who do not bear witness to falsehood...” (V.25:72)

What is said about hiding or concealing evidences, as Allāh تعالى says:

“... And conceal not the evidence for he, who hides it, surely his heart is sinful. And

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَشْهَدُونَ الزُّورَ﴾ [الفرقان: ٧٢] وَكِتْمَانِ الشَّهَادَةِ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا الشَّهَادَةَ وَمَنْ يَكْتُمْهَا فَإِنَّهُ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [البقرة:

(1) (H. 2652) Ibrāhīm means that when they were still boys, their elders would beat them if they took oaths, so that they would not get accustomed to taking oaths on all occasions even needlessly. (Fath Al-Bārī)



Allah is All-Knower of what you do.”  
(V.2:283)

“... And if you distort your witness  
(V.4:135) means ‘distort your witness with  
your tongues...”

**2653.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The  
Prophet ﷺ was asked about the great sins,  
He said, “They are :

- (1) To join others in worship with Allāh,
- (2) To be undutiful to one's parents,
- (3) To kill a person (which Allāh has  
forbidden to kill) (i.e., to commit the crime  
of murdering).
- (4) And to give a false witness.”

**2654.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The  
Prophet ﷺ said thrice, “Should I inform you  
about the greatest of the great sins?” They  
said, “Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!” He said,

- “(1) To join others in worship with Allāh
  - (2) and to be undutiful to one's parents.”
- The Prophet ﷺ then sat up after he had been  
reclining (on a pillow) and said,

“(3) And I warn you against giving a lying  
speech (false statement),” and he kept on  
saying that warning till we thought he would  
not stop.

[See Vol. 8, *Hadīth* No.5976]

[٢٨٣] ﴿تَلَوُوا﴾ [النساء: ١٣٥] أَلَيْسَتْكُمْ  
بِالشَّهَادَةِ.

٢٦٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ:  
سَمِعَ وَهْبَ بْنَ جَرِيرٍ وَعَبْدَ الْمَلِكَ بْنَ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
عَنِ الْكِبَائِرِ قَالَ: «الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ،  
وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، وَقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ،  
وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ».

تَابَعَهُ غُنْدَرٌ وَأَبُو عَامِرٍ وَبَهْزٌ وَعَبْدُ  
الصَّمَدِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [انظر: ٥٩٧٧،  
٦٨٧١]

٢٦٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَسْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجَرِيرِيُّ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«أَلَا أُنبِئُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكِبَائِرِ؟» ثَلَاثًا  
قَالُوا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ:  
«الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ».   
وَجَلَسَ وَكَانَ مُتَكِنًا «أَلَا وَقَوْلُ  
الزُّورِ». قَالَ: فَمَا زَالَ يُكَرِّرُهَا حَتَّى  
قُلْنَا: لَيْتَهُ سَكَتَ.

وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْجَرِيرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ.  
[انظر: ٥٩٧٦، ٦٢٧٣، ٦٢٧٤، ٦٩١٩]

(11) CHAPTER. The witness of a blind man, his marriage, his affairs, the marriage conducted by him, and his buying and selling; and accepting his call for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), etc., and what can be known by sound or voice.

Al-Qāsim, Al-Ḥasan, Ibn Sīrīn, Az-Zuhri and 'Aṭā' permitted the witness of the blind. Ash-Sha'bī said, "The witness of a blind man is valid if he is intelligent and witty." Al-Ḥakam said, "The witness of a blind man in certain things is to be accepted." Az-Zuhri said, "Suppose Ibn 'Abbās gave a witness against me, would you reject his witness?" Ibn 'Abbās used to send a man to watch the sunset so that he might break his fast. He would ask about the dawn, and if he was informed that it was dawn, he would offer two *Rak'ā* prayer. Sulaiman bin Yasar said, "I asked 'Āishah to admit me into her house, and she recognized my voice and said, "Sulaiman! Come in, as you are still a slave so long as you still owe part of the price of your manumission." Samura bin Jundab accepted the evidence of a veiled woman.

2655. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ heard a man (reciting the Qur'ān) in the mosque, and he said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy upon him. No doubt, he made me remember such and such Verses of such and such *Sūrah* which I dropped (from my memory)."

Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ performed the *Tahajjud* prayer in my house, and then he heard the voice of 'Abbād who was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque, and said, "O 'Āishah! Is this 'Abbād's voice?" I said, "Yes." He said, "O Allāh! Be Merciful to 'Abbād!"

(١١) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ الْأَعْمَى وَنِكَاحِهِ، وَأَمْرِهِ، وَإِنِكَاحِهِ، وَمُبَايَعَتِهِ، وَقَبُولِهِ فِي التَّأْذِينَ وَغَيْرِهِ، وَمَا يُعْرِفُ بِالْأَصْوَاتِ

وَأَجَازَ شَهَادَتَهُ الْقَاسِمُ وَالْحَسَنُ وَابْنُ سِيرِينَ وَالزُّهْرِيُّ وَعَطَاءٌ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: تَجُوزُ شَهَادَتُهُ إِذَا كَانَ عَاقِلًا. وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ: رَبُّ شَيْءٍ تَجُوزُ فِيهِ. وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَرَأَيْتَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ لَوْ شَهِدَ عَلَى شَهَادَةٍ، أَكُنْتُ تَرَدُّهُ؟ وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَبْعَثُ رَجُلًا إِذَا غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ أَفْطَرَ وَيَسْأَلُ عَنِ الْقَجْرِ، فَإِذَا قِيلَ: طَلَعَ، صَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ ابْنُ يَسَارٍ: اسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فَعَرَفْتُ صَوْتِي، فَقَالَتْ: سُلَيْمَانُ ادْخُلْ فَإِنَّكَ مَمْلُوكٌ مَا بَقِيَ عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ. وَأَجَازَ سَمُرَةُ بْنُ جُنْدَبٍ شَهَادَةَ امْرَأَةٍ مُنْتَقِيَةٍ.

٢٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقَالَ: «رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ، لَقَدْ أَذْكَرَنِي كَذَا آيَةً أَسْقَطْتُهُنَّ مِنْ سُورَةٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا».

وَرَأَى عَبَّادُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: تَهَجَّدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِي

فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ عَبَادٍ يُصَلِّي فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَصَوْتُ عَبَادٍ  
هَذَا؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ  
ارْحَمْ عَبَادًا». [انظر: ٥٠٣٧، ٥٠٣٨،  
٥٠٤٢، ٦٣٣٥]

**2656.** Narrated ‘Abdullah bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Bilāl pronounces the *Adhān* when it is still night (before dawn), so eat and drink till the next *Adhān* is pronounced (or till you hear Ibn Umm Maktūm’s *Adhān*).” Ibn Umm Maktūm was a blind man who would not pronounce the *Adhān* till he was told that it was dawn.

٢٦٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «إِنَّ بِلَالًا يُؤَدِّنُ بِلَيْلٍ فَكُلُوا  
وَأَشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُؤَدِّنَ»، أَوْ قَالَ: «حَتَّى  
تَسْمَعُوا أَذَانَ ابْنِ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ»: وَكَانَ  
ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ رَجُلًا أَعْمَى لَا يُؤَدِّنُ  
حَتَّى يَقُولَ لَهُ النَّاسُ: أَصْبَحَتْ.  
[راجع: ٦١٧]

**2657.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama رضي الله عنهما: Some outer garments were presented to (or received by) the Prophet ﷺ and my father (Makhrama) said to me, “Let us go to the Prophet ﷺ so that he may give us something from the garments.” So, my father stood at the door and spoke. The Prophet ﷺ recognized his voice and came out carrying a garment and telling Makhrama the good qualities of that garment, adding, “I have kept this for you, I have kept this for you.”

٢٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ وَرْدَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ،  
عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ ابْنِ مَحْرَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَلِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
أَقْبِيَّةً فَقَالَ لِي أَبِي مَحْرَمَةُ: انْطَلِقْ بِنَا  
إِلَيْهِ عَسَى أَنْ يُعْطِيَنَا مِنْهَا شَيْئًا، فَقَامَ  
أَبِي عَلَى الْبَابِ فَتَكَلَّمَ فَعَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ صَوْتَهُ خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ قَبَاءٌ  
وَهُوَ يُرِيهِ مَحَاسِنَهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «خَبَأْتُ  
هَذَا لَكَ، خَبَأْتُ هَذَا لَكَ». [راجع:

## (12) CHAPTER. The witness of women .

تعالى : And the Statement of Allāh :

“... And if there are not two men (available), then a man and two women...” (V.2:282)

2658. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, “Isn’t the witness of a woman equal to half of that of a man?” The women said, “Yes.” He said, “This is because of the deficiency of a woman’s mind.”

## (١٢) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ النِّسَاءِ ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَامْرَأَتَانِ ﴾ [البقرة : ٢٨٢] .

٢٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ : أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ ، عَنْ عِيَاضِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : « أَلَيْسَ شَهَادَةُ الْمَرْأَةِ مِثْلُ نِصْفِ شَهَادَةِ الرَّجُلِ ؟ » قُلْنَا : بَلَى ، قَالَ : « فَذَلِكَ مِنْ نُقْصَانِ عَقْلِهَا » .

[راجع : ٣٠٤]

## (13) CHAPTER. The witness of male and female slaves .

Anas said, “The witness of a slave is to be trusted, provided he is a just, well-reputed man.” Shuraih and Zurara bin Aūfa considered it permissible. Ibn Sirin considered the witness of a slave permissible except when in favour of his master. A. Ḥasan and Ibrāhīm considered it permissible in minor matters. Shuraih said, “You are all the sons of slaves and slave-girls.”

2659. Narrated ‘Uqba bin Al-Ḥārith that he had married Umm Yaḥyā bint Abū Ihāb. He said. “A black slave-lady came and said, ‘I suckled you both.’ I then mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ who turned his face aside.” Uqba further said, “I went to the other side and told the Prophet ﷺ about it. He said, ‘How can you (keep her as your wife) when the lady has said that she suckled both of you (i.e., you and your wife)?’” So, the Prophet ﷺ ordered him to divorce her.

## (١٣) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ الْإِمَاءِ وَالْعَبِيدِ

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ : شَهَادَةُ الْعَبْدِ جَائِزَةٌ إِذَا كَانَ عَدْلًا . وَأَجَازَهُ شُرَيْحٌ وَزُرَّارَةُ بْنُ أَوْفَى . وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ : شَهَادَتُهُ جَائِزَةٌ إِلَّا الْعَبْدَ لِسَيِّدِهِ ، وَأَجَازَهُ الْحَسَنُ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ فِي الشَّيْءِ التَّافِهِ . وَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ : كُلُّكُمْ بَنُو عَبِيدٍ وَإِمَاءٍ .

٢٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ . ح وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي عُقْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ أَوْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ : أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَ أُمَّ يَحْيَى بِنْتَ أَبِي إِهَابٍ ، قَالَ : فَجَاءَتْ أُمُّهُ

سَوْدَاءُ فَقَالَتْ: قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا،  
فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِّي.  
قَالَ: فَتَنَحَّيْتُ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، قَالَ:  
«وَكَيْفَ وَقَدْ زَعَمْتَ أَنَّهَا قَدْ  
أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا؟» فَنَهَاهُ عَنْهَا. [راجع: ٨٨]

#### (14) CHAPTER. The witness of a wet nurse.

2660. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I married a woman and later on a woman came and said, "I suckled you both." So, I went to the Prophet ﷺ (to ask him about it). He said, "How can you (keep her as a wife) when it has been said (that you were foster brother and sister)? Leave (divorce) her."

#### (١٤) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ الْمُرْضِعَةِ

٢٦٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ،  
عَنْ عُثْمَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: تَزَوَّجْتُ  
امْرَأَةً فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي قَدْ  
أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا، فَاتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ:  
«وَكَيْفَ وَقَدْ قِيلَ؟ دَعَا عَنْكَ» أَوْ  
نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٨٨]

#### (15) CHAPTER. The women's attesting the honourable record of each other.

2661. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ): "Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he would draw lots amongst his wives and would take with him the one upon whom the lot fell. During a *Ghazwa* of his, he drew lots amongst us and the lot fell upon me, and I proceeded with him after Allāh had decreed the use of the veil by women. I was carried in a *Hawdaj* (on the camel) and dismounted while still in it. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished his *Ghazwa* and returned home, and we approached the city of Al-Madīna, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to proceed at night. When the order of setting off was given, I walked till I left the army (camp) behind to answer the call of nature. After finishing I returned (to the camp) to depart (with the others) and suddenly realized that my necklace over my chest was missing. So, I

#### (١٥) بَابُ تَعْدِيلِ النِّسَاءِ بَعْضُهُنَّ بَعْضًا

٢٦٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ  
سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ وَأَفْهَمَنِي بَعْضُهُ  
أَحْمَدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ  
بِنِ الرَّبِيعِ، وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَبِّبِ،  
وَعَلْقَمَةَ بِنِ وَقَّاصِ اللَّثِيِّ، وَعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ  
بِنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ  
قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا فَبَرَأَهَا  
اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَكُلُّهُمْ حَدَّثَنِي  
طَائِفَةً مِنْ حَدِيثِهَا، وَبَعْضُهُمْ أَوْعَى  
مِنْ بَعْضٍ، وَأُثْبِتَ لَهُ افْتِصَاصًا، وَقَدْ  
وَعَيْتُ عَنْ كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ الْحَدِيثَ

returned to look for it and was delayed because of that. The people who used to carry me on the camel, came to my *Hawdaj* and put it on the back of the camel, thinking that I was in it, as, at that time, women were light in weight, and thin and lean, and did not use to eat much. So, those people did not feel the difference in the heaviness of the *Hawdaj* while lifting it, and they put it over the camel. At that time I was a young lady (less than 15 years old). They set the camel moving and proceeded on. I found my necklace after the army had gone, and came to their camp to find nobody. So, I went to the place where I used to stay, thinking that they would discover my absence and come back in my search. While in that state, I felt sleepy and slept. Safwān bin Mu'aṭṭal As-Sulamī Adh-Dhākwanī was behind the army and reached my abode in the morning. When he saw a sleeping person, he came to me, and he had seen me before veiling. So, I got up when I heard him saying, 'Inna lillāhi wa inna ilaihi rāji'un (Truly to Allāh we belong and truly to Him we shall return)... (2:156).' He made his camel kneel down. He got down from his camel, and put his leg on the front legs of the camel and then I rode and sat over it. Safwān set out walking, leading the camel by the rope till we reached the army who had halted to take rest at midday. Then whoever was meant for destruction, fell into destruction, (some people accused me falsely) and the leader of the false accusers was 'Abdullāh bin Ubai bin Salūl. After that we returned to Al-Madīna, and I became ill for one month while the people were spreading the forged statements of the false accusers. I was feeling during my ailment as if I were not receiving the usual kindness from the Prophet ﷺ which I used to receive from him when I got sick.

الَّذِي حَدَّثَنِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَبَعْضُ حَدِيثِهِمْ يُصَدِّقُ بَعْضًا. رَزَعُوا أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ سَفَرًا أَفْرَعَ بَيْنَ أَزْوَاجِهِ. فَأَيَّتَهُنَّ خَرَجَ سَهْمُهَا أَخْرَجَ بِهَا مَعَهُ. فَأَفْرَعَ بَيْنَنَا فِي غَزَاةٍ غَزَاهَا فَخَرَجَ سَهْمِي فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَهُ بَعْدَ مَا أُنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ، فَأَنَا أُحْمَلُ فِي هَوْدَجٍ وَأُنْزَلُ فِيهِ فَيَسْرُنَا حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ غَزْوَتِهِ تِلْكَ وَقَفَلْ وَدَنَوْنَا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ، أَذَنْ لَيْلَةً بِالرَّحِيلِ. فَقُمْتُ حِينَ آدَنُوا بِالرَّحِيلِ فَسَمِعْتُ حَتَّى جَاوَزْتُ الْجَيْشَ فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ شَأْنِي أَقْبَلْتُ إِلَى الرَّحْلِ، فَلَمَسْتُ صَدْرِي، فَإِذَا عِقْدٌ لِي مِنْ جَزَعِ أَظْفَارٍ قَدْ انْقَطَعَ، فَارْجَعْتُ فَالْتَمَسْتُ عِقْدِي فَحَبَسَنِي ابْتِغَاؤُهُ. فَأَقْبَلَ الَّذِينَ يَرْحَلُونَ لِي فَاحْتَمَلُوا هَوْدَجِي فَرَحَلُوهُ عَلَى بَعِيرِي الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَرْكَبُ، وَهُمْ يَحْسِبُونَ أَنِّي فِيهِ، وَكَانَ النِّسَاءُ إِذْ ذَاكَ خِيفَا لَمْ يَقْلُنَّ، وَلَمْ يَعْتَشُرَنَّ اللَّحْمَ، وَإِنَّمَا يَأْكُلْنَ، الْعُلُقَةَ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ، فَلَمْ يَسْتَكْبِرِ الْقَوْمُ، حِينَ رَفَعُوهُ، ثَقُلَ الْهَوْدَجُ فَاحْتَمَلُوهُ. وَكُنْتُ جَارِيَةً حَدِيثَةَ السِّنِّ فَبَعَثُوا الْجَمَلَ وَسَارُوا فَوَجَدْتُ عِقْدِي بَعْدَمَا اسْتَمَرَ الْجَيْشُ فَجِئْتُ مَنْزِلَهُمْ وَلَيْسَ فِيهِ أَحَدٌ، فَأَمَمْتُ مَنَزِلِي الَّذِي كُنْتُ

But he would come, greet and say, 'How is that (girl)?' I did not know anything of what was going on till I recovered from my ailment and went out with Umm Mistah to the Manāsi' where we used to answer the call of nature, and we used not to go to answer the call of nature except from night to night and that was before we had lavatories near to our houses. And this habit of ours was similar to the habit of the old Arabs in the open country (or away from houses). So, I and Umm Mistah bin Ruhm went out walking. Umm Mistah stumbled because of her long dress and on that she said, 'Let Mistah be ruined.' I said, 'You are saying a bad word. Why are you abusing a man who took part in (the battle of) Badr?' She said, 'O Hantā (you there), didn't you know what they said?' Then she told me the rumours of the false accusers. My sickness was aggravated, and when I returned home, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me, and after greeting he said, 'How is that (girl)?' I requested him to allow me to go to my parents. I wanted then to be sure of the news through them. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed me, and I went to my parents and asked my mother, 'What are the people talking about?' She said, 'O my daughter! Don't worry much about this matter. By Allāh, never is there a charming woman loved by her husband who has other wives, but the women would forge false news about her.' I said, 'Glorified is Allāh! Are the people really talking of this matter?' That night I kept on weeping and could not sleep till morning. (The subnarrator added:) In the morning Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib and Usāma bin Zaid, when he saw the Divine Revelation delayed, to consult them about divorcing his wife (i.e., 'Aishah). Usāma bin Zaid said what he knew of the good reputation of his wives and

فِيهِ فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُمْ سَيَقْفِدُونِي فَيَرْجِعُونَ إِلَيَّ. فَبَيْنَا أَنَا جَالِسَةٌ عَلَيَّ عَيْنَايَ فَنِمْتُ، وَكَانَ صَفْوَانُ بْنُ الْمُعْطَلِ السَّلْمِيِّ، ثُمَّ الذُّكْوَانِيُّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْجَيْشِ، فَأَصْبَحَ عِنْدَ مَنَزَلِي، فَرَأَى سَوَادَ إِنْسَانٍ نَائِمٍ فَأَنَانِي، وَكَانَ يَرَانِي قَبْلَ الْحِجَابِ، فَاسْتَقْفَظْتُ بِاسْتِرْجَاعِهِ حِينَ أَنَا حَاحِلَتُهُ فَوَطِئَ يَدَهَا فَرَكِبَتْهَا فَانْظَلَقَ يَقُودُ بِي الرَّاحِلَةَ حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الْجَيْشَ بَعْدَ مَا نَزَلُوا مُعَرَّسِينَ فِي نَحْرِ الظَّهِيرَةِ فَهَلَكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ، وَكَانَ الَّذِي تَوَلَّى الْإِفْكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْزَنْجٍ سَلُولٌ، فَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَاسْتَكَيْتُ بِهَا شَهْرًا وَالنَّاسُ يُفِيضُونَ مِنْ قَوْلِ أَصْحَابِ الْإِفْكِ، وَيَرِيئُونِي فِي وَجْعِي أَنِّي لَا أَرَى مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اللَّطْفَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَرَى مِنْهُ حِينَ أَمْرُصُ، إِنَّمَا يَدْخُلُ فَيَسْلَمُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «كَيْفَ تَيْكُمُ؟» لَا أَشْعُرُ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى نَقَهْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ أَنَا وَأُمُّ مِسْطَحٍ قَبْلَ الْمَنَاصِعِ مُتَبَرِّزَيْنَا، لَا نَخْرُجُ إِلَّا لَيْلًا إِلَى لَيْلٍ، وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَتَّخِذَ الْكُفُفَ قَرِيبًا مِنْ بَيْوتِنَا، وَأَمَرْنَا أَمْرَ الْعَرَبِ الْأَوَّلِ فِي الْبَرِّيَّةِ أَوْ فِي النَّنْرَةِ، فَأَقْبَلْتُ أَنَا وَأُمُّ مِسْطَحٍ بِنْتُ أَبِي رُحْمٍ نَمْشِي فَعَثَرْتُ فِي مِرْطَهَا فَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَ مِسْطَحٌ، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: بَسْ مَا قُلْتَ أَتَسْبِيَنَّ رَجُلًا شَهِدَ

added, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Keep your wife, for, by Allāh, we know nothing about her but good.' 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh has not imposed restrictions on you, and there are many women other than she, yet you may ask the woman-servant who will tell you the truth.' On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called Barīra and said, 'O Barīra! Did you ever see anything which roused your suspicions about her?' Barira said, 'No, by Allāh Who has sent you with the Truth, I have never seen in her anything faulty except that she is a girl of immature age, who sometimes sleeps and leaves the dough for the goats to eat.' On that day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ascended the pulpit and requested that somebody support him in punishing 'Abdullāh bin Ubai bin Salūl. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Who will support me to punish that person ('Abdullāh bin Ubai bin Salūl) who has hurt me by slandering the reputation of my family? By Allāh, I know nothing about my family but good, and they have accused a person about whom I know nothing except good, and he never entered my house except in my company.'

Sa'd bin Mu'adh got up and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, I will relieve you from him. If that man is from the tribe of the 'Aūs, then we will chop his head off, and if he is from our brothers, the Khazraj, then order us, and we will fulfill your order.' On that Sa'd bin 'Ubada, chief of the Khazraj and before this incident, he had been a pious man, got up, motivated by his zeal for his tribe and said, 'By Allāh, you have told a lie; you cannot kill him, and you will never be able to kill him.' On that Usaid bin Al-Hudair got up and said (to Sa'd bin 'Ubada), 'By Allāh! you are a liar. By Allāh, we will kill him; and you are a hypocrite, defending the

بَدْرًا؟ فَقَالَتْ: يَا هَتَاهُ، أَلَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قَالُوا؟ فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي بِقَوْلِ الْإِفْكِ فَارْدَدْتُ مَرَضًا عَلَى مَرْضِي. فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ إِلَى بَيْتِي، دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ: «كَيْفَ يَكُمُ؟» فَقُلْتُ: ائْتَدُنْ لِي إِلَى أَبِي، قَالَتْ: وَأَنَا حِينَئِذٍ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْتَقِرَّ الْخَبَرَ مِنْ قِبَلِهِمَا. فَأَذِنَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاتَيْتُ أَبِي، فَقُلْتُ لَأُمِّي: مَا يَتَحَدَّثُ بِهِ النَّاسُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: يَا بِنْتِي، هُوَنِي عَلَى نَفْسِكَ الشَّانَ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَلَّمَا كَانَتْ امْرَأَةٌ قَطُّ وَضِيئَةً عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ يُحِبُّهَا وَلَهَا ضَرَائِرُ إِلَّا أَكْثَرْنَ عَلَيْهَا. فَقُلْتُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَلَقَدْ يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ بِهَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: فَبْتَ تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ حَتَّى أَصْبَحْتُ لَا يَرِقُّ لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا أَكْتَجِلُ بِنَوْمٍ. ثُمَّ أَصْبَحْتُ فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَأَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ حِينَ اسْتَلْبَثَ الْوَحْيَ يَسْتَشِيرُهُمَا فِي فِرَاقِ أَهْلِهِ. فَأَمَّا أُسَامَةُ فَأَشَارَ عَلَيْهِ بِالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ فِي نَفْسِهِ مِنَ الْوُدِّ لَهُمْ. فَقَالَ أُسَامَةُ: أَهْلَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَلَا نَعْلَمُ وَاللَّهِ إِلَّا خَيْرًا. وَأَمَّا عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَمْ يُضَيِّقِ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَالنِّسَاءَ سِوَاهَا كَثِيرٌ، وَسَلَّ الْجَارِيَةَ تَصَدُّقُكَ. فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَرِيرَةَ فَقَالَ: «يَا بَرِيرَةُ، هَلْ رَأَيْتِ



hypocrites.' On this, the two tribes of 'Aūs and Khazraj got excited and were about to fight each other, while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was standing on the pulpit. He got down and quietened them till they became silent and he kept quiet. ('Āishah رضي الله عنها continued:) On that day I kept on weeping so much so that neither did my tears stop, nor could I sleep.

In the morning my parents were with me and I had wept for two nights and a day, till I thought my liver would burst from weeping. While they were sitting with me and I was weeping, an *Anṣārī* woman asked my permission to enter, and I allowed her to come in. She sat down and started weeping with me. While we were in this state, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came and sat down and he had never sat with me since the day they forged the accusation. No revelation regarding my case came to him for a month. He recited *Shahādah* (i.e., *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasul Allāh*—none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger) and then said, 'O 'Āishah! I have been informed such and such about you; if you are innocent, then Allāh will soon reveal your innocence, and if you have committed a sin, then repent to Allāh and ask Him to forgive you, for when a person confesses his sin and asks Allāh for forgiveness, Allāh accepts his repentance.' When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his speech, my tears ceased completely and there remained not even a single drop of it. I requested my father to reply to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my behalf. My father said, 'By Allāh, I do not know what to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.' I said to my mother, 'Talk to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my behalf.' She said, 'By Allāh, I do not know what to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.' I was a young

فيها شيئاً يربك؟» فَقَالَتْ بَرِيرَةُ: لَا، وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ، إِنْ رَأَيْتُ مِنْهَا أَمْرًا أَعْمَصُهُ عَلَيْهَا قَطُّ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَنَّهَا جَارِيَةٌ حَدِيثُهُ السَّنَنَامُ عَنِ الْعَجِينِ فَتَأْتِي الدَّاجِنُ فَتَأْكُلُهُ. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ يَوْمِهِ فَاسْتَعْدَرَ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَنِي سُلُوكٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَعْذُرُنِي مِنْ رَجُلٍ بَلَغَنِي أَذَاهُ فِي أَهْلِي؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي إِلَّا خَيْرًا. وَقَدْ ذَكَرُوا رَجُلًا مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا خَيْرًا، وَمَا كَانَ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى أَهْلِي إِلَّا مَعِي». فَقَامَ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! وَاللَّهِ أَنَا أَعْذُرُكَ مِنْهُ، إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْأَوْسِ ضَرَبْنَا عُنُقَهُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ إِخْوَانِنَا مِنَ الْخَزْرَجِ أَمَرْنَا فَفَعَلْنَا فِيهِ أَمْرًا. فَقَامَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عَبَادَةَ وَهُوَ سَيِّدُ الْخَزْرَجِ، وَكَانَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ رَجُلًا صَالِحًا، كَانَ احْتَمَلَتْهُ الْحَمِيَّةُ، فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ لَا تَقْتُلُهُ وَلَا تَقْدِرُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. فَقَامَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ الْحَضِيرِ فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ لَنَقْتُلَنَّهُ، فَإِنَّكَ مُنَافِقٌ تُجَادِلُ عَنِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ. فَثَارَ الْحَيَّانِ الْأَوْسُ وَالْخَزْرَجُ حَتَّى هَمُّوا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَنَزَلَ فَخَفَّضَهُمْ حَتَّى سَكَتُوا وَسَكَتَ. وَبَكَيتُ يَوْمَ لَا يَرَفَأُ لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا أَكْتَحِلُ بِنَوْمٍ فَأُصْبِحَ

girl and did not have much knowledge of the Qur'ān. I said, 'I know, by Allāh, that you have listened to what people are saying and that has been planted in your minds and you have taken it as a truth. Now, if I told you that I am innocent, and Allāh knows that I am innocent, you would not believe me, and if I confessed to you falsely that I am guilty, and Allāh knows that I am innocent, you would believe me. By Allāh, I cannot find for you and I, an example, except that of Yūsuf's (Joseph's) father [i.e., Yaqûb (Jacob) عليه السلام] who said, "... So, (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.' (V.12:18). Then I turned to the other side of my bed hoping that Allāh would prove my innocence. By Allāh, I never thought that Allāh would reveal Divine Revelation in my case, as I considered myself too inferior to be talked of in the Qur'ān. I had hoped that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ might have a dream in which Allāh would prove my innocence. By Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not got up and nobody had left the house before the Divine Revelation came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So, there overtook him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) the same state which used to overtake him, (when he used to have, on being inspired Divinely). He was sweating so much so that the drops of the sweat were dropping like pearls though it was a (cold) wintry day. When that state of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was over, he was smiling and the first word he said, 'Āishah! Thank Allāh, for Allāh has declared your innocence.' My mother told me to go to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I replied, 'By Allāh I will not go to him and will not thank but Allāh.'

So Allāh revealed:

'Verily! Those who brought forth the

عِنْدِي أَبَوَايَ وَقَدْ بَكَيْتُ لَيْلَتِي وَيَوْمًا حَتَّى أَظُنُّ أَنَّ الْبُكَاءَ فَالِقُ كَبِدِي. قَالَتْ: فَبَيْنَا هُمَا جَالِسَانِ عِنْدِي وَأَنَا أَبْكِي إِذِ اسْتَأْذَنَتِ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَأَذْنْتُ لَهَا فَجَلَسَتْ تَبْكِي مَعِي. فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَلَسَ وَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ عِنْدِي مِنْ يَوْمٍ قِيلَ فِيَّ مَا قِيلَ قَبْلَهَا، وَقَدْ مَكَتْ شَهْرًا لَا يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ فِي شَأْنِي شَيْءٌ. قَالَتْ: فَتَشَهَّدَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ فَإِنَّهُ بَلَّغَنِي عَنْكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَإِنْ كُنْتَ بَرِيئَةً فَسَيَرُّكَ اللَّهُ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ أَلَمَمْتَ بِذَنْبٍ فَاسْتَغْفِرِي اللَّهَ وَتُوبِي إِلَيْهِ، فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا اعْتَرَفَ بِذَنْبِهِ ثُمَّ تَابَ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ». فَلَمَّا قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَقَالَتَهُ قَلَصَ دَمْعِي حَتَّى مَا أُحِسُّ مِنْهُ قَطْرَةً. وَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي: أَحِبَّ عَنِّي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَدْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ لِأُمِّي: أَحِبِّي عَنِّي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فِيمَا قَالَ. قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَدْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَتْ: وَأَنَا جَارِيَةٌ حَدِيثَةُ السِّنِّ لَا أَقْرَأُ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّكُمْ سَمِعْتُمْ مَا يَتَحَدَّثُ بِهِ النَّاسُ وَوَقَرُ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَصَدَّقْتُمْ بِهِ، لَكِنْ قُلْتُ لَكُمْ: إِنِّي بَرِيئَةٌ، وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي لَبَرِيئَةٌ، لَا تُصَدِّقُونَنِي بِذَلِكَ، وَلَكِنْ

slander (against ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا -- the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) are a group among you...’ (V.24:11)

“When Allāh gave the declaration of my innocence, Abū Bakr, who used to provide for Mistah bin Athatha, for he was his relative, said, ‘By Allāh, I will never provide Mistah with anything because of what he said about ‘Āishah.’ But Allāh later revealed:

‘And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) .. up to .. Oft-forgiving, Most-Merciful.’ (V.24:22)

“After that Abu Bakr said, ‘Yes! By Allāh! I like that Allāh should forgive me,’ and resumed helping Mistah whom he used to help before.”

‘Āishah added: “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ also asked Zainab bint Jaḥsh (i.e., the Prophet’s wife) about me saying, ‘What do you know and what did you see?’ She replied, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! I refrain to claim hearing or seeing what I have not heard or seen. By Allāh, I know nothing except goodness about ‘Āishah.’” ‘Āishah further added, “Zainab was competing with me (in her beauty and the Prophet’s love), yet Allāh protected her (from being malicious), for she had piety.”

اعْتَرَفْتُ لَكُمْ بِأَمْرِ وَاللَّهِ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي بَرِيَّةٌ لِّمُصَدِّقَتِي. وَاللَّهِ مَا أَجِدُ لِي وَلَكُمْ مَثَلًا إِلَّا أَبَا يُوسُفَ إِذْ قَالَ: ﴿مَقْصَرٌ جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهِ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا نَصِفُونَ﴾ [يوسف: ١٨] ثُمَّ تَحَوَّلْتُ عَلَى فِرَاشِي وَأَنَا أَرْجُو أَنْ يُبْرِئَنِي اللَّهُ. وَلَكِنْ وَاللَّهِ مَا ظَنَنْتُ أَنْ يُنْزَلَ فِي شَأْنِي وَحْيًا وَلَا أَنَا أَحَقُّرُ فِي نَفْسِي مِنْ أَنْ يُتَكَلَّمَ بِالْقُرْآنِ فِي أَمْرِي، وَلَكِنِّي كُنْتُ أَرْجُو أَنْ بَرَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّوْمِ رُؤْيَا بُرِّيئِي، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَمَ مَجْلِسَهُ وَلَا خَرَجَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيَ فَأَخَذَهُ مَا كَانَ يَأْخُذُهُ مِنَ الْبُرْحَاءِ حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيَتَحَدَّرُ مِنْهُ مِثْلُ الْجَبَانِ مِنَ الْعَرَقِ فِي يَوْمٍ شَاتٍ، فَلَمَّا سُرِّيَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهَا أَنْ قَالَ لِي: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَحْمَدِي اللَّهَ فَقَدْ بَرَأَكَ اللَّهُ». قَالَتْ لِي أُمِّي: قُومِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، لَا أَقُومُ إِلَيْهِ وَلَا أَحْمَدُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِمَّنْكُمْ﴾ الْآيَاتِ. فَلَمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ هَذَا فِي بَرَاءَتِي قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى مِسْطَحَ بْنِ أُنَاسَةَ لِقَرَاتِهِ مِنْهُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْفِقُ عَلَى مِسْطَحَ بِشَيْءٍ أَبَدًا بَعْدَ مَا قَالَ لِعَائِشَةَ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَلَا يَأْتَلِ

أُولَ الْأَفْضَلِ يَنْكَرُ وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتُوا إِلَى  
قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَفْوَرٌ رَجِيمٌ﴾ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
الصَّدِّيقُ: بَلَى وَاللَّهِ، إِنِّي لِأَجِبُ أَنْ  
يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لِي. فَرَجَعَ إِلَى مِسْطَحِ الَّذِي  
كَانَ يُجْرِي عَلَيْهِ. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ سَأَلَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ جَحْشٍ عَنْ  
أَمْرِي، فَقَالَ: «يَا زَيْنَبُ، مَا عَلِمْتُ،  
مَا رَأَيْتُ؟» فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
أَحْمِي سَمْعِي وَبَصْرِي، وَاللَّهِ مَا  
عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا خَيْرًا. قَالَتْ: وَهِيَ  
الَّتِي كَانَتْ تُسَامِينِي فَعَصَمَهَا اللَّهُ  
بِالْوَرَعِ.

قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ  
بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ مِثْلَهُ. قَالَ:  
وَحَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ وَيَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ  
الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ مِثْلَهُ.  
[راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(16) CHAPTER. If only one man attests the (good) conduct of another, then it is sufficient.

Abū Jamīla said, "I found a foundling, and when 'Umar saw me he said (what may mean), 'Perhaps what you intend to do will cause you trouble,' as if he was accusing me (of denying my paternity of the child and claiming falsely that he was a foundling). My monitor said, 'He is really a pious man.' 'Umar said to me, 'If it is so, then go (and be the child's guardian) and we will provide for it (from the Muslim's treasury)."

(١٦) بَابُ إِذَا زَكَّى رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا كَفَاهُ

وَقَالَ أَبُو جَمِيلَةَ: وَحَدَّثَ مَبُودًا  
فَلَمَّا رَأَى عُمَرُ قَالَ: عَسَى الْغَوِيرُ  
أَبُوسًا، كَأَنَّهُ يَتَّهَمُنِي. قَالَ عَرِيفِي:  
إِنَّهُ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ، قَالَ: كَذَاكَ، أَذْهَبَ  
وَعَلَيْنَا نَفَقَتُهُ.

**2662.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man praised another man in front of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Woe to you, you have cut off your companion's neck, you have cut off your companion's neck," repeating it several times and then added, "Whoever amongst you has to praise his brother should say, 'I think that he is so-and-so, and Allāh knows exactly the truth, and I do not confirm anybody's good conduct before Allāh, but I think him so-and-so,' if he really knows what he says about him."

٢٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَدَّاءُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَثْنَى رَجُلٌ عَلَى رَجُلٍ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «وَيْلَكَ، قَطَعْتَ عُتْقَ صَاحِبِكَ»، قَطَعْتَ عُتْقَ صَاحِبِكَ، مَرَارًا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَادِحًا أَخَاهُ لَا مَحَالَةَ فَلْيَقُلْ: أَحْسِبُ فَلَانًا وَاللَّهِ حَسِبُهُ، وَلَا أَزْكِي عَلَى اللَّهِ أَحَدًا، أَحْسِبُهُ كَذًا وَكَذَا؛ إِنْ كَانَ يَعْلَمُ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ». [انظر: ٦٠٦١، ٦١٦٢]

**(17) CHAPTER. What is hated of exaggeration in praising, and one should say only what he knows.**

**2663.** Narrated Abū Mūsa Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ heard someone praising another and exaggerating in his praise. The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have ruined or cut the man's back (by praising him much)."

(١٧) **بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْإِطْنَابِ فِي الْمَدْحِ، وَلِيُقْلَ مَا يَعْلَمُ**

٢٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنِي بُرَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلًا يُثْنِي عَلَى رَجُلٍ وَيُطْرِيه فِي مَدْحِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَهْلَكْتُكُمْ، أَوْ قَطَعْتُمْ ظَهَرَ الرَّجُلِ». [انظر: ٦٠٦٠]

**(18) CHAPTER. The boys attaining the age of puberty and the validity of their witness.**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And when the children among you come to puberty, then let them (also) ask for permission." (V.24:59)

Al-Mughira said, "I attained puberty at the age of twelve." The attaining of puberty by women is with the start of menses, as is

(١٨) **بَابُ بُلُوغِ الصَّبْيَانِ وَشَهَادَتِهِمْ**

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذَا بَلَغَ الْأَطْفَالُ مِنْكُمُ الْحُلُمَ فَلْيَسْتَأْذِنُوا﴾ [النور: ٥٩] وَقَالَ مُغِيرَةُ: اخْتَلَمْتُ وَأَنَا ابْنُ ثِنْتَيْ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً. وَبُلُوغُ النِّسَاءِ إِلَى الْحَيْضِ لِقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَالَّتِي يُسِنَّ

referred to by the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: "And those of your women as have passed the age of monthly courses, (up to) until they deliver (their burdens)..." (V.65:4)

Al-Ḥasan bin Ṣāliḥ said, "I saw a neighbouress of mine who became a grandmother at the age of twenty-one."<sup>(1)</sup>

**2664.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called me to present myself in front of him on the eve of the battle of Uhud, while I was fourteen years of age at that time, and he did not allow me to take part in that battle, but he called me in front of him on the eve of the battle of the Trench when I was fifteen years old, and he allowed me (to join the battle). Nafi' said, "I went to 'Umar bin 'Abdul Azīz who was caliph at that time and related the above narration to him. He said, "This age (fifteen) is the limit between childhood and manhood," and wrote to his governors to give salaries to those who reached the age of fifteen<sup>(2)</sup>.

**2665.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Taking a bath on Friday is compulsory for those who have attained the age of puberty."

مِنَ الْمَحِيضِ مِنْ نِسَائِكُمْ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَنْ يَصْنَعَ حَمَلَهُنَّ﴾ [الطلاق: ٤] وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: أَذْرَكْتُ جَارَةً لَنَا جَدَّةً بَنَتْ إِحْدَى وَعَشْرِينَ.

٢٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَرَضَهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً فَلَمْ يُجْزَنِي، ثُمَّ عَرَضَنِي يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ فَأُجَازَنِي. قَالَ نَافِعٌ: فَقَدِمْتُ عَلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ وَهُوَ خَلِيفَةُ فَحَدَّثْتُهُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذَا لَحَدُّ بَيْنَ الصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ، وَكَتَبَ إِلَى عَمَّالِهِ أَنْ يَفْرَضُوا لِمَنْ بَلَغَ خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ. [انظر: ٤٠٩٧]

٢٦٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفْوَانُ بْنُ شَلِيمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «غُسْلُ يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ وَاجِبٌ عَلَى كُلِّ مُحْتَلِمٍ».

[راجع: ٨٥٨]

(1) (Ch. 18) This woman attained puberty at the age of nine and married to give birth to a daughter at ten; the daughter had the same experience.

(2) (H. 2664) When a Muslim reached the age of fifteen, he was regarded as a soldier ready to carry arms when required; on this basis he was given a salary.

(19) CHAPTER. The question of the judge to the plaintiff, "Have you a proof?" before asking the defendant to take an oath.

2666, 2667. Narrated رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If somebody takes a false oath in order to grab the property of a Muslim (unjustly) by that oath, then Allāh will be angry with him when he will meet Him." Al-Ash'ath informed me, "By Allāh! This was said regarding me. There was a dispute about a piece of land between me and a man from the Jews who denied my right. I took him to the Prophet ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked me, 'Do you have an evidence?' I replied in the negative. He said to the Jew, 'Take an oath.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! He will surely take an oath and take my property unjustly.'" So, Allāh revealed:

"Verily! those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths..." (V.3:77)

(20) CHAPTER. The defendant must take an oath in matters concerning property or legal punishments.

The Prophet ﷺ said, (that the plaintiff must have) "Two witnesses, otherwise (the defendant) should take the oath."

Ibn Shubruma said, "When Abū Az-Zinād asked me my opinion about the verdict that one witness and the oath of the plaintiff are sufficient, I said, "Allāh تعالى stated:

'... And get two witnesses out of your own

(١٩) بَابُ سُؤَالِ الْحَاكِمِ الْمُدَّعِي:

هَلْ لَكَ بَيِّنَةٌ؟ قَبْلَ الْيَمِينِ

٢٦٦٦، ٢٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ:

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لِيَنْتَظِعَ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ الْأَشْعَثُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ: فِيَّ وَاللَّهِ كَانَ ذَلِكَ. كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ أَرْضٌ فَجَحَدَنِي فَقَدَّمْتُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْكَ بَيِّنَةٌ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لِلْيَهُودِيِّ: «الْحِلْفُ»، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا يَحْلِفُ وَيَذْهَبُ بِمَالِي. قَالَ: فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمًّا قَلِيلًا﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ (آل عمران: ٧٧).

[راجع: ٢٣٥٦، ٢٣٥٧]

(٢٠) بَابُ الْيَمِينِ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ

فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْحُدُودِ

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «شَاهِدَاكَ أَوْ يَمِينُهُ». وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ: كَلَّمَنِي أَبُو الزِّنَادِ فِي شَهَادَةِ الشَّاهِدِ، وَيَمِينِ الْمُدَّعَى فَقُلْتُ: قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاسْتَشْهِدُوا شَهِيدَيْنِ مِنْ رِجَالِكُمْ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُونَا

men. And if there are not two men (available), then a man and two women, such as you agree for witnesses, so that if one of them (two women) errs, the other can remind her..." (V.2:282)

I added, "If one witness and the oath of the plaintiff were sufficient, there would be no need for one of the two women to remind the other."

**2668.** Narrated Ibn Abū Mulaika: Ibn 'Abbās wrote that the Prophet ﷺ gave his verdict on the basis of the defendant's oath.

رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجُلٌ وَأَمْرَأَتَانِ وَمَنْ رَضَوْنَ مِنْ الشَّهَدَاءِ أَنْ تَضِلَّ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَتُذَكِّرَ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى ﴿البقرة: ٢٨٢﴾ قُلْتُ: إِذَا كَانَ يُكْتَفَى بِشَهَادَةِ شَاهِدٍ وَبَيِّنِ الْمُدَّعِي فَمَا يَحْتَاجُ أَنْ تُذَكَّرَ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى، مَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ بِذِكْرِ هَذِهِ الْأُخْرَى؟

٢٦٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِلَيَّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَضَى بِالْيَمِينِ عَلَى الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٥١٤]

**2669, 2670.** Narrated Abū Wā'il: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd عَنْهُ اللَّهُ رَضِيَ) said, "Whoever takes a (false) oath in order to grab some property (unjustly), Allāh will be angry with him when he will meet Him. Allāh confirmed that through His Divine Revelation:

'Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths.. (up to).. a painful torment.'" (V.3:77)

Al-Ash'ath bin Qais came to us and asked, "What is Abū 'Abdur-Raḥmān (i.e., 'Abdullāh) telling you?" We told him what he was narrating to us. He said, "He was telling the truth; this Divine Verse was revealed in connection with me. There was a dispute between me and another man about something and the case was presented before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, 'Produce your two witnesses or else the defendant is to take an oath.' I said, The defendant will surely take a (false) oath without heed.' The

٢٦٦٩، ٢٦٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ يَسْتَحِقُّ بِهَا مَا لَا لِقَى اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانٌ. ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْرُونَ بَعْدَ اللَّهِ وَآيَاتِهِمْ﴾ إِلَى ﴿عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٧] ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْأَشْعَثَ بْنَ قَيْسٍ خَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا، فَقَالَ: مَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ فَحَدَّثَنَا بِمَا قَالَ، فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، لَقِيَّ أَنْزَلَتْ: كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ خُصُومَةٌ فِي شَيْءٍ فَاخْتَصَمْنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «شَاهِدَاكَ أَوْ يَمِينُهُ»، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّهُ إِذَا يَحْلِفُ وَلَا يُبَالِي.



Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever takes a false oath in order to grab (other's) property, then Allāh will be angry with him when he will meet Him. Then Allāh revealed its confirmation. Al-Ash'ath then recited the above Divine Verse.' (V.3:77)

فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ يَسْتَحِقُّ بِهَا مَالًا وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لِقِيَّ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ». فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ افْتَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ.

[راجع: ٢٣٥٦، ٢٣٥٧]

(21) CHAPTER. If someone claims something or accuses somebody of illegal sexual intercourse, he should search for the proof and he is to be given a respite to get an evidence.

(٢١) بَابُ إِذَا ادَّعَى أَوْ قَذَفَ فَلَهُ أَنْ يَلْتَمِسَ الْبَيِّنَةَ وَيَنْطَلِقَ لِطَلَبِ الْبَيِّنَةِ

2671. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Hilāl bin Umaiyya accused his wife before the Prophet ﷺ of committing illegal sexual intercourse with Sharik bin Sahma'. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Produce a proof, or else you would get the legal punishment (by being lashed) on your back." Hilāl said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If anyone of us saw another man over his wife, would he go to search for a proof?" The Prophet ﷺ went on saying, "Produce a proof or else you would get the legal punishment (by being lashed) on your back." The Prophet ﷺ then mentioned the narration of *Li'an*<sup>(1)</sup> (as in the Holy Book). (Surat An-Nūr: No.24)

٢٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ هِلَالَ بْنَ أُمَيَّةَ قَذَفَ امْرَأَتَهُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِشَرِيكَ بْنِ سَحْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْبَيِّنَةُ أَوْ حَدًّا فِي ظَهْرِكَ». فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُنَا عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا يَنْطَلِقُ يَلْتَمِسُ الْبَيِّنَةَ؟ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: «الْبَيِّنَةُ وَإِلَّا حَدًّا فِي ظَهْرِكَ»، فَذَكَرَ حَدِيثَ اللَّعَانِ. [انظر: ٤٧٤٧، ٥٣٠٧]

(22) CHAPTER. The taking of an oath after the 'Aṣr prayer.

(٢٢) بَابُ الْيَمِينِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ

2672. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There are three types of people whom Allāh will neither speak to them nor look at them nor purify

٢٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 2671) Literally, *Li'an* means cursing, legally it means an oath by which a husband claims that his wife has committed illegal sexual intercourse. The wife in her turn denies the accusation and takes a similar oath. In both oaths Allāh is invoked to curse the liar. The case ends with divorce but no punishment is imposed on any of the two because there are no witnesses to confirm the accusation.

them (from the sins), and they shall have a painful torment. (They are):

(1) A man possessed superfluous water on a way and he withheld it from the travellers,

(2) A man who gives a *Bai'a* (pledge) to a Muslim ruler and gives it only for worldly gains. If the ruler gives him what he wants, he remains obedient to it, otherwise he does not abide by it, and

(3) A man bargains with another man after the *ʿAṣr* prayer and the latter takes a false oath in the Name of Allāh claiming that he has been offered so much for the thing and the former (believes him and) buys it.”

**(23) CHAPTER. The defendant has to take an oath wherever it becomes legally compulsory, and it is not imperative to take him from his place to another place (i.e., a sacred place like a mosque) for this purpose.**

Marwān ordered Zaid bin Thābit to take an oath on the pulpit, but the latter said, “I will take an oath at my place,” and started taking the oath and refused to take it on pulpit. Marwān was surprised at his refusal. The Prophet ﷺ said to the plaintiff, “Produce your two witnesses, or else the defendant has to take an oath.” But he did not specify (where the oath was to be taken).

**2673.** Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever takes a (false) oath in order to grab (others) property, then Allāh will be angry with him when he will meet Him.”

أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ: رَجُلٌ عَلَى فَضْلِ مَاءٍ بِطَرِيقٍ يَمْنَعُ مِنْهُ ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ. وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ رَجُلًا لَا يُبَايِعُهُ إِلَّا لِلدُّنْيَا؛ فَإِنْ أَعْطَاهُ مَا يُرِيدُ وَفَى لَهُ وَإِلَّا لَمْ يَفِ لَهُ. وَرَجُلٌ سَاوَمَ رَجُلًا بَسْلَعَةٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ فَحَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَعْطَى بِهَا كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَأَخَذَهَا». [راجع: ٢٣٥٨]

**(٢٣) بَابُ يَحْلِفُ الْمُدَّعَى عَلَيْهِ حَيْثُمَا وَجَبَتْ عَلَيْهِ الْيَمِينُ، وَلَا يُضْرَفُ مِنْ مَوْضِعٍ إِلَى غَيْرِهِ.**

قَضَى مَرْوَانُ بِالْيَمِينِ عَلَى زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ عَلَى الْمُنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: أَحْلِفْ لَهُ مَكَانِي، فَجَعَلَ زَيْدٌ يَحْلِفُ وَأَبَى أَنْ يَحْلِفَ عَلَى الْمُنْبَرِ، فَجَعَلَ مَرْوَانُ يَعْجَبُ مِنْهُ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «شَاهِدَاكَ أَوْ يَمِينُهُ» وَلَمْ يَخْصَّ مَكَانًا دُونَ مَكَانٍ.

**٢٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ لِيَقْطَعَ بِهَا مَالًا لِقِيَّ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانٌ».**

[راجع: ٢٣٥٦]

(24) CHAPTER. If (some people have to take an oath) and each of them wants to take it first.

2674. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ asked some people to take an oath, and they hurried for it. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that lots should be drawn amongst them as to who would take the oath first.

(25) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter (Paradise). Neither will Allāh speak to them, nor look at them on the Day of Resurrection nor will He purify them, and they shall have a painful torment.” (V.3:77)

2675. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Aufā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man displayed some goods in the market and took a false oath that he had been offered so much for them, though he was not offered that amount. Then the following Divine Verse was revealed:

“Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths.” (V.3:77)

Ibn Abū Aūfa added, “Such person as described above is a treacherous *Ribā*-eater (i.e., eater of usury).”

2676, 2677. Narrated Abū Wā’il from ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever takes a false oath in order to grab another man’s (or his brother’s) property, then Allāh will be angry with him when he will meet Him.” Then Allāh confirmed this

(٢٤) بَابُ إِذَا تَسَارَعَ قَوْمٌ فِي اليمينِ

٢٦٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَرَضَ عَلَى قَوْمِ الْيَمِينِ فَاسْرَعُوا فَأَمَرَ أَنْ يُسَهَمَ بَيْنَهُمْ فِي الْيَمِينِ أَيُّهُمْ يَحْلِفُ.

(٢٥) بَابُ: قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:

﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَٰئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ وَلَا يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٧].

٢٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَوَّامُ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَبُو إِسْمَاعِيلَ السَّكْسَكِيُّ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَقَامَ رَجُلٌ سِلْعَتَهُ فَحَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيَ بِهَا مَا لَمْ يُعْطِهَا. فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى: النَّاجِشُ أَكَلُ رِبَا خَائِنٌ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٨]

٢٦٧٦، ٢٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ

by revealing the Divine Verse :

“Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths.. (up to).. a painful torment” (V.3:77)

Al-Ash‘ath met me and asked, “What did ‘Abdullāh tell you today?” I said, “Such and such.” He said, “The Verse was revealed regarding my case.”

يَسْتَحْلِفُ قَالَ : «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ كَاذِبًا لِيَقْطَعَ مَالَ الرَّجُلِ، أَوْ قَالَ : أَخِيهِ، لَقِيَّ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ، وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ الْآيَةُ [آل عمران: ٧٧] فَلَقِيَنِي الْأَشْعَثُ فَقَالَ : مَا حَدَّثَكُمُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْيَوْمَ؟ قُلْتُ : كَذًا وَكَذَا، قَالَ : فِي أَنْزَلَتْ. [راجع :

[٢٣٥٧، ٢٣٥٦]

## (26) CHAPTER. How (and with what) to swear?

Allāh تعالى said :

“They swear by Allāh...” (V.9:56, 62, 74, 95).

And Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ said :

“...They come to you swearing by Allāh : ‘We meant no more than goodwill and conciliation’.” (V.4:62)

The expressions used in Arabic for ‘By Allāh’ are: *Bil-lāhi, Tal-lāhi, Wal-lāhi*.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “And a man who takes a false oath in the Name of Allāh after the *‘Aṣr* prayer. The Prophet ﷺ said, “One should not swear except by Allāh.”

2678. Narrated Ṭalḥa bin ‘Ubaidullāh رضي الله عنه : A man came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asking him about Islām, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said,

(1) “You have to offer five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in a day and a night (24 hours).” The man asked, “Are there any more compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for me?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “No, unless you like to offer *Nawāfil* (i.e., optional *Ṣalāt*).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then added,

(2) “You have to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts)

## (٢٦) بَابُ : كَيْفَ يُسْتَحْلَفُ؟

قَالَ تَعَالَى : ﴿يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ﴾

[التوبة: ٦٢] وقول الله عزَّ وجلَّ : ﴿ثُمَّ جَاءُوكَ يَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ إِنْ أَرَدْنَا إِلَّا إِحْسَانًا وَتَوْفِيقًا﴾ [النساء: ٦٢] يُقَالُ : بالله، وتالله، وتالله. وقال النَّبِيُّ ﷺ : «وَرَجُلٌ حَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ كَاذِبًا بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ». وَلَا يُحْلَفُ بِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ.

٢٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ أَبِي سُهَيْلٍ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ : أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ طَلْحَةَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ : جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَسْأَلُهُ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ : «خَمْسُ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ». فَقَالَ : هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهُ؟

during the month of Ramadan.” The man said, “Am I to fast any other days?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “No, unless you wish to observe the optional fast voluntarily.” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told him about the compulsory *Zakāt*. The man asked, “Do I have to give anything besides?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “No, unless you wish to give in charity voluntarily.” So, the man departed saying, “By Allāh I will neither do more nor less than that.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If he has said the truth he will be successful.” (See H. 46)

**2679.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever has to take an oath should swear by Allāh or keep quiet.” (i.e., He should not swear by other than Allāh.)

**(27) CHAPTER. Whoever produces the proof after (the defendant) has taken the oath.**

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Perhaps some of you are more eloquent and persuasive in presenting their arguments than their opponents.” Tāwūs, Ibrahim and Shuraih said, “A clear, just evidence (produced by the plaintiff) is more valid than a false oath (taken by the defendant).”

**2680.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “You people present your cases to me and some of you may be more eloquent and persuasive in presenting their arguments. So, if I give some one’s right to another (wrongly) because of the latter’s (tricky) presentation of the case, I am really giving him a piece of fire; so he should not take it.”

قَالَ: «لَا إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَّوَعَ». فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَصِيَامُ شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ»، فَقَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهَا؟ قَالَ: «لَا إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَّوَعَ». قَالَ: وَذَكَرَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الزَّكَاةَ، قَالَ: هَلْ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَّوَعَ». قَالَ: فَأَذْبَرَ الرَّجُلُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَزِيدُ عَلَى هَذَا وَلَا أَنْقُصُ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفْلَحَ إِنْ صَدَقَ». [راجع: ٤٦]

٢٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ حَالِفًا فَلْيُحْلِفْ بِاللَّهِ أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ». [انظر:

[٣٨٣٦، ٦١٠٨، ٦٦٤٦، ٦٦٤٨]

**(٢٧) بَابُ مَنْ أَقَامَ الْبَيِّنَةَ بَعْدَ الْيَمِينِ**

وقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّ بَعْضُكُمْ أَلْحَنُ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ». وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ وَشُرَيْحٌ: الْبَيِّنَةُ الْعَادِلَةُ أَحَقُّ مِنَ الْيَمِينِ الْفَاجِرَةِ.

٢٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ إِلَيَّ وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضُكُمْ أَلْحَنُ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ، فَمَنْ

قَضَيْتُ لَهُ بِحَقِّ أَخِيهِ شَيْئًا بِقَوْلِهِ فَإِنَّمَا أَقْطَعُ لَهُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ فَلَا يَأْخُذْهَا».

[راجع: ٢٤٥٨]

**(28) CHAPTER. Whoever sees that promises should be fulfilled.**

Al-Ḥasan supported this judgement. (Allāh says :)

“And mention in the Book (the Qur’ān) Isma’il (Ishmael): Verily! He was true to what he promised.” (V.19:54)

Ibn Al-Ashwa’ judged that promises should be fulfilled, and he mentioned that Samura adopted the same opinion.

Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: (about one of his sons-in-law), “He promised me and fulfilled his promise.” Narrated Abū ‘Abdullāh (Al-Bukhārī): I saw Ishāq bin Ibrāhīm depending on Ibn Ashwa’s narration in giving verdicts.

**(٢٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَمَرَ بِإِنْجَازِ الْوَعْدِ،**

وَفَعَلَهُ الْحَسَنُ ﴿وَأَذْكُرُ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِنَّمَعِيلَ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا صَادِقَ الْوَعْدِ﴾ [مریم: ٥٤] وَقَضَى ابْنُ الْأَشْوَعِ بِالْوَعْدِ وَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ عَنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدَبٍ، وَقَالَ الْمُسَوِّرُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَكَرَ صِهْرًا لَهُ فَقَالَ: وَعَدَنِي فَوَقَّانِي. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: رَأَيْتُ إِسْحَاقَ بْنَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ يَحْتَجُّ بِحَدِيثِ ابْنِ أَشْوَعٍ.

**2681.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Sufyān told me that Heraclius said to him, “When I enquired you what he (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) ordered you, you replied that he ordered you to establish the Ṣalāt (prayer), to speak the truth, to be chaste, to keep promises and to pay back trusts.” Then Heraclius added, “These are really the qualities of a Prophet.” (See H. 7)

٢٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ قَالَ لَهُ: سَأَلْتُكَ مَاذَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟ فَرَعَمْتَ أَنَّهُ يَأْمُرُ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقِ وَالْعَفَافِ وَالْوَفَاءِ بِالْعَهْدِ وَأَدَاءِ الْأَمَانَةِ، قَالَ: وَهَذِهِ صِفَةُ نَبِيِّ. [راجع: ٧]

**2682.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The signs of a hypocrite are three:

٢٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سُهَيْلٍ نَافِعِ بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ،

- (1) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie,
- (2) Whenever he is entrusted, he proves

to be dishonest,

(3) Whenever he promises, he breaks his promise." (See H. 33)

**2683.** Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Alī: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "When the Prophet ﷺ died, Abū Bakr received some property from Al-'Alā bin Al-Haḍramī. Abū Bakr said to the people, 'Whoever has a money claim on the Prophet ﷺ, or was promised something by him, should come to us (so that we may pay him his right).'" Jābir added, "I said (to Abū Bakr), 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ promised me that he would give me this much, and this much, and this much (spreading his hands three times).'" Jābir added, "Abū Bakr counted for me and handed me five hundred (gold pieces), and then five hundred, and then five hundred."

**2684.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: A Jew from Hira asked me which one of the two periods Mūsa (i.e., Prophet Moses عليه السلام) completed. I said, "I don't know, (but wait) till I see the most learned Arab and enquire him about it." So, I went to Ibn 'Abbās and asked him. He replied, "Mūsa completed the longer and better period." Ibn 'Abbās added, "No doubt, a Messenger of Allāh always does what he says."

عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا أُتُمِنَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ». [راجع: ٣٣]

٢٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: لَمَّا مَاتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَاءَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ مَالٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ دَيْنٌ أَوْ كَانَتْ لَهُ قِبَلُهُ عِدَّةٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا، قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَقُلْتُ: وَعَدَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُعْطِيَنِي هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا، فَبَسَطَ يَدَيْهِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَعَدَّ فِي يَدَيَّ خَمْسِمِائَةٍ، ثُمَّ خَمْسِمِائَةٍ، ثُمَّ خَمْسِمِائَةٍ.

[راجع: ٢٢٩٦]

٢٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ شُجَاعٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ الْأَفْطُسِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلَنِي يَهُودِيٌّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْحَبَرَةِ: أَيُّ الْأَجْلَيْنِ قَضَى مُوسَى؟ قُلْتُ: لَا أَدْرِي حَتَّى أَقْدَمَ عَلَى حَبْرِ الْعَرَبِ فَاسْأَلَهُ. فَقَدِمْتُ فَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ

(29) CHAPTER. 'Al-Mushrikūn (idolaters, polytheists, and pagans) should not be asked to give witness or the like (i.e., their witnesses are not acceptable).

Ash-Sha'bi said, "The witnesses of the people of the different religions against one another is not valid,<sup>(1)</sup> as Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ says:

'So, We planted amongst them enmity and hatred...' (V.5:14)

Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Neither believe the people of the Scriptures, nor disbelieve them, but say: We believe in Allāh and whatever was revealed by Him.'"

2685. Narrated 'Ubaidullah bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Utba: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "O assembly of Muslims! How do you ask the people of the Scriptures, though your Book (i.e., the Qur'ān) which was revealed to His Prophet ﷺ is the most recent information from Allāh and you recite it, (the Qur'ān) that has not been distorted? Allāh has informed you that the people of the Scriptures distorted and changed what was revealed to them, with their own hands and they said (as regards their changed Scriptures): 'This is from Allāh,' in order to get some worldly benefit thereby." Ibn Abbās added, "Isn't the knowledge revealed to you sufficient to prevent you from asking them? By Allāh, I have never seen any one of them asking you (Muslims) about what has been revealed to you."

فَقَالَ: قَضَى أَكْثَرُهُمَا وَأَطْيَبُهُمَا، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا قَالَ فَعَلَ.

(٢٩) بَابُ: لَا يُسْأَلُ أَهْلُ الشِّرْكِ عَنِ الشَّهَادَةِ وَغَيْرِهَا

وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: لَا تَجُوزُ شَهَادَةُ أَهْلِ الْمِلَلِ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، لِقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿فَأَغْرَيْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ﴾ [المائدة: ١٤]. وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تُصَدِّقُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ وَلَا تُكَذِّبُوهُمْ. وَقُولُوا: «إِنَّمَا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٣٦].

٢٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، كَيْفَ تَسْأَلُونَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ؟ وَكِتَابُكُمُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ أَحَدُتُ الْأَخْبَارَ بِاللَّهِ تَقْرُؤُونَهُ لَمْ يُسَبِّ. وَقَدْ حَدَّثَكُمُ اللَّهُ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ بَدَّلُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ وَغَيَّرُوا بِأَيْدِيهِمُ الْكِتَابَ فَقَالُوا: «هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ لِيَسْتَوُوا بِهِ ثُمَّ قَلِيلًا» [البقرة: ٧٩]. أَفَلَا يَنْهَاكُمُ مَا جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ عَنْ مُسَاءَلَتِهِمْ؟ وَلَا وَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْنَا رَجُلًا

(1) (Ch. 29) Al-Ḥasan and some other scholars say that the witness of somebody against someone belonging to another religion, is not valid, but it is valid if the two persons belong to the same religion. Ash-Sha'bi permits the witness of Muslims in cases involving non-Muslims.



مِنْهُمْ قَطَّ يَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنِ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ  
عَلَيْكُمْ . [انظر: ٧٣٦٣، ٧٥٢٢، ٧٥٢٣]

**(30) CHAPTER. Drawing lots to solve problems.**

And the Statement of Allāh جلّ جلاله :

“...When they cast lots with their pens as to which of them should be charged with the care of Maryam (Mary)...” (V.3:44)

Ibn ‘Abbās (explaining the Verse) said, “They drew lots (by throwing their pens in the river); the pens went along the stream except Zakariyā’s pen which stood stationary against the flow of the stream, and so Zakariyā was charged with the care of Maryam.”

Allāh also said, “*Fasāhama!* He (Prophet Jonah عليه السلام) (agreed to) cast lots, and he was among the losers,” means, “the lot fell on him”. (V.37:141)

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, “The Prophet ﷺ ordered some people to take an oath, and all of them hurried to take it, but he ordered that lots be cast as to which of them should take the oath (first).”

**2686.** Narrated An-Nu‘mān bin Bashīr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of the person abiding by Allāh’s Orders and Limits (or the one who abides by the limits and regulations prescribed by Allāh) in comparison to the one who do wrong and violate Allāh’s Limits and orders is like the example of people drawing lots for seats in a boat. Some of them got seats in the upper part while the others in the lower part; those in the lower part have to pass by those in the upper one to get water, and that troubled the latter. One of them (i.e., the people in the lower part) took an axe and started making a hole in the bottom of the

وَقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿إِذْ يُلْقُونَ  
أَقْلَامَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرْيَمَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٤٤]  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: اقْتَرَعُوا فَجَرَّتِ  
الْأَقْلَامُ مَعَ الْجَرِيَةِ وَعَالَ قَلَمُ زَكَرِيَّا  
الْجَرِيَةَ فَكَفَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا. وَقَوْلِهِ:  
﴿سَأَلَهُمْ﴾: أَقْرَعَ ﴿فَكَانَ مِنَ الْمُدْحَضِينَ﴾  
[الصفات: ١٤١]: مِنَ الْمَسْهُومِينَ.  
وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: عَرَضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
عَلَى قَوْمِ الْيَمِينِ فَاسْرَعُوا. فَأَمَرَ أَنْ  
يُسْهِمَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يَحْلِفُ.

٢٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ  
بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الشَّعْبِيُّ أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ الثُّعْمَانَ بْنَ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ  
الْمُدَّهِنِ فِي حُدُودِ اللَّهِ وَالْوَاقِعِ فِيهَا  
مَثَلُ قَوْمٍ اسْتَهْمُوا سَفِينَةً فَصَارَ بَعْضُهُمْ  
فِي أَسْفَلِهَا وَصَارَ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي  
أَعْلَاهَا، فَكَانَ الَّذِينَ فِي أَسْفَلِهَا  
يَمُرُّونَ بِالْمَاءِ عَلَى الَّذِينَ فِي أَعْلَاهَا

boat. The people of the upper part came and asked him, (saying), 'What is wrong with you?' He replied, 'You have been troubled much by me (coming up to you), and I have to get water.' Now, if they prevent him from doing that they will save him and themselves, but if they leave him (to do what he wants), they will destroy him and themselves."<sup>(1)</sup>

(See H. 2493)

**2687.** Narrated Umm Al-'Alā that when the *Anṣār* drew lots as to which of the emigrants should dwell with which of the *Anṣār*, the name of 'Uthmān bin Maz'un came out (to be in their lot). Umm Al-'Alā further said, " 'Uthmān stayed with us, and we nursed him when he got sick, but he died. We shrouded him in his clothes, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to our house and I said, (addressing the dead 'Uthmān), 'O Abū As-Sā'ib! May Allāh be Merciful to you. I testify that Allāh has blessed you.' The Prophet ﷺ said to me, 'How do you know that Allāh has blessed him?' I replied, 'I do not know O Allāh's Messenger! May my parents be sacrificed for you.' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'As regards 'Uthmān, by Allāh he has died and I really wish him every good, yet, by Allāh, although I am Allāh's Messenger, I do not know what will be done to him.'" Umm Al-'Alā added, "By Allāh, I shall never attest the piety of anybody after him. And what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said made me sad." Umm Al-'Alā further said, "Once I slept and saw in a dream, a flowing stream for 'Uthmān. So, I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him about it, he said, 'That is (the symbol of) his (good) deeds.'"

فَتَأَدَّوْا بِهِ فَأَخَذَ فَاسًا فَجَعَلَ يَنْقُرُ  
أَسْفَلَ السَّفِينَةِ فَأَتَوْهُ فَقَالُوا: مَا لَكَ؟  
قَالَ: تَأَذَّيْتُمْ بِي وَلَا بُدَّ لِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ،  
فَإِنْ أَخَذُوا عَلَى يَدَيْهِ أَنْجَوْهُ وَنَجَّوْا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ، وَإِنْ تَرَكُوهُ أَهْلَكُوهُ وَأَهْلَكُوا  
أَنْفُسَهُمْ.

٢٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي خَارِجَةُ بِنُ زَيْدِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ:  
أَنَّ أُمَّ الْعَلَاءِ، امْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ قَدْ  
بَايَعَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ  
مَظْطُوعٍ طَارَ لَهُ سَهْمُهُ فِي السُّكْنَى  
جَبِينَ افْتَرَعَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ سُكْنَى  
الْمُهَاجِرِينَ، قَالَتْ أُمُّ الْعَلَاءِ: فَسَكَنَ  
عِنْدَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ مَظْطُوعٍ فَاشْتَكَى  
فَمَرَضَنَاهُ، حَتَّى إِذَا تُوفِّيَ وَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي  
ثِيَابِهِ دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَقُلْتُ: رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ أَبَا السَّائِبِ،  
فَشَهَادَتِي عَلَيْكَ لَقَدْ أَكْرَمَكَ اللَّهُ.  
فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ أَنَّ  
اللَّهَ أَكْرَمَهُ؟» فَقُلْتُ: لَا أَذْرِي بِأَبِي  
أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا عُثْمَانُ فَقَدْ جَاءَهُ وَاللَّهِ  
الْبَقِيْنُ، وَإِنِّي لَأَرْجُو لَهُ الْخَيْرَ، وَاللَّهِ  
مَا أَذْرِي وَأَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا يَفْعَلُ  
بِهِ». قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَا أُرْكَي أَحَدًا

(1) (H. 2686) This means that one should not only avoid violating Allāh's limits but should prevent others from doing so; otherwise the whole society gets corrupted and the good and the evil people are destroyed without discrimination.

بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا، فَأَحْزَنَنِي ذَلِكَ، قَالَتْ:  
فَنِمْتُ فَأَرَيْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ عَيْنًا تَجْرِي  
فَجِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ  
فَقَالَ: «ذَلِكَ عَمَلُهُ». [راجع: ١٢٤٣]

2688. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he used to draw lots among his wives and would take with him the one on whom the lot fell. He also used to fix for everyone of his wives a day and a night, but Sauda bint Zam'a gave her day and night to 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ intending thereby to please Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

٢٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُرْوَةُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ  
سَفَرًا أَقْرَعَ بَيْنَ نِسَائِهِ فَأَيُّنَهُنَّ خَرَجَ  
سَهْمُهَا خَرَجَ بِهَا مَعَهُ، وَكَانَ يَقْسِمُ  
لِكُلِّ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ يَوْمَهَا وَلَيْلَتَهَا. غَيْرَ  
أَنَّ سَوْدَةَ بِنْتَ زَمْعَةَ وَهَبَتْ يَوْمَهَا  
وَلَيْلَتَهَا لِعَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَتَّبِعِي  
بِذَلِكَ رِضًا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

2689. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If the people knew what is (the reward of) pronouncing the *Adhān* [call for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] and (of being in) the first row (in the Congregational prayer), and if they found no other way to get this privilege except by casting lots, they would certainly cast lots for it. If they knew (the reward of) the noon prayer, they would race for it, and if they knew (the reward of) the morning (i.e., *Fajr*) and '*Ishā*' (late evening) *Ṣalāt* (prayers), they would present themselves for the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) even if they had to crawl to reach there." (See H. 615)

٢٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي النَّدَاءِ  
وَالصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَجِدُوا إِلَّا أَنْ  
يَسْتَهْمُوا عَلَيْهِ لَاسْتَهْمُوا، وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُونَ  
مَا فِي التَّهَجِيرِ لَاسْتَبَقُوا إِلَيْهِ، وَلَوْ  
يَعْلَمُونَ مَا فِي الْعَتَمَةِ وَالصُّبْحِ  
لَأَتَوْهُمَا وَلَوْ حَبْوًا». [راجع: ٦١٥]

## 53 - THE BOOK OF PEACEMAKING [OR (RE)CONCILIATION]

(1) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding (re)conciliation between the people.

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :

"There is no good in most of their secret talks, save (in) him who orders *Ṣadaqa* (charity in Allāh's Cause), or *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all the good and righteous deeds which Allāh has ordained), or conciliation between mankind; and he who does this, seeking the good Pleasure of Allāh, We shall give him a great reward." (V.4:114)

And the going of the ruler to the places (where disputes arise) to bring about a reconciliation between people through his companions.

2690. Narrated Saḥl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

There was a dispute amongst the people of the tribe of Banī 'Amr bin 'Aūf. The Prophet ﷺ went to them along with some of his companions in order to make peace between them. The time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due but the Prophet ﷺ did not turn up; Bilāl pronounced the *Adhān* (call for *Ṣalāt*) for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but the Prophet ﷺ did not turn up, so Bilāl went to Abū Bakr and said, "The time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is due and the Prophet ﷺ is detained, would you lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Abū Bakr replied, "Yes, if you wish." So, Bilāl pronounced the *Iqāma* of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and Abū Bakr went ahead [to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], but the Prophet ﷺ came walking among the rows till he joined the first row. The people started clapping and they clapped too much, and Abū Bakr used not to look hither and thither in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but

## ٥٣ - كتاب الصلح

(١) باب ما جاء في الإصلاح بين الناس

وقول الله عز وجل: ﴿لَا خَيْرَ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّن نَّجْوَاهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَاحٍ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ١١٤] وخروج الإمام إلى المَوَاضِع لِإِصْلَاحِ بَيْنِ النَّاسِ بأصحابه.

٢٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَاةٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا مِنْ بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمْ شَيْءٌ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي أَنَاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَهُمْ، فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَلَمْ يَأْتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذَّنَ بِلَالٌ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَلَمْ يَأْتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَجَاءَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حُيِسَ وَقَدْ حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَهَلْ لَكَ أَنْ تُؤَمَّ النَّاسَ؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ إِنْ شِئْتَ، فَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ فَتَقَدَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمْشِي فِي الصُّفُوفِ حَتَّى قَامَ فِي

he turned round and saw the Prophet ﷺ standing behind him. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned him with his hand to keep on offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) where he was. Abū Bakr raised his hand and praised Allāh and then retreated till he came in the (first) row, and the Prophet ﷺ went ahead and lead the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When the Prophet ﷺ finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he turned towards the people and said, "O people! When something happens to you during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), you start clapping, infact clapping is (permissible) for women only. If something happens to one of you in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should say: 'Subhan Allāh', (Glorified be Allāh), for whoever hears him (saying so) will direct his attention towards him. O Abū Bakr! What prevented you from leading the people in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when I beckoned to you (to continue)?" Abū Bakr replied, "It did not befit the son of Abū Quḥāfa to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in front of the Prophet ﷺ."

**2691.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It was said to the Prophet ﷺ: "Would that you see 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi.'" So, the Prophet ﷺ went to him, riding a donkey, and the Muslims accompanied him, walking on salty barren land. When the Prophet ﷺ reached 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi, the latter said, "Keep away from me! By Allāh, the bad smell of your donkey has harmed me." On that an *Anṣārī* man said (to 'Abdullāh), "By Allāh! The smell of the donkey of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is better than your smell." On that a man from 'Abdullāh's tribe got angry for 'Abdullāh's sake, and the two men abused each other which caused the friends of the

الصَّفِّ الْأَوَّلِ. فَأَخَذَ النَّاسُ فِي التَّصْفِيحِ حَتَّى أَكْثَرُوا وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لَا يَكَادُ يَلْتَفِتُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ، فَالْتَفَتَ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرَأَاهُ فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ بِيَدِهِ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ كَمَا هُوَ. فَرَفَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَدَهُ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْقَهْقَرَى وَرَأَاهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ فِي الصَّفِّ فَتَقَدَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ. فَلَمَّا قَرَعَ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِذَا نَابَكُمْ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِكُمْ أَخَذْتُمْ بِالتَّصْفِيحِ؟ إِنَّمَا التَّصْفِيحُ لِلنِّسَاءِ. مَنْ نَابَهُ شَيْءٌ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَلْيَقُلْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَسْمَعُهُ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا التَفَتَ. يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، مَا مَنَعَكَ حِينَ أَشَرْتُ إِلَيْكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ؟» فَقَالَ: مَا كَانَ يَنْبَغِي لِابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٨٤]

٢٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لَوْ أَتَيْتَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ أَبِي، فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَرَكِبَ حِمَارًا فَانْطَلَقَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ يَمْشُونَ مَعَهُ، وَهِيَ أَرْضٌ سَبِيحَةٌ. فَلَمَّا أَنَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ آدَانِي نَتْنُ حِمَارِكَ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ مِنْهُمْ: وَاللَّهِ لِحِمَارِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

two men to get angry, and the two groups started fighting with sticks, shoes and hands. We were informed that the following Divine Verse was revealed (in this concern):

“And if two parties or groups among the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both...” (V.49:9)

**(2) CHAPTER. He who makes peace between the people is not a liar.**

**2692.** Narrated Umm Kulthūm bint Uqba رضي الله عنها that she heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “He who makes peace between the people by inventing good information or saying good things, is not a liar.”

**(3) CHAPTER. The saying of the ruler to his companions, “Let us go to bring about a (re)conciliation (between people).”**

**2693.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Once the people of Qubā' fought with each other till they threw stones on each other. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was informed about it, he said, “Let us go to bring about a (re)conciliation between them.”

أَطِيبُ رِيحاً مِنْكَ، فَغَضِبَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ فَشَتَمَا فَغَضِبَ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا أَصْحَابُهُ، فَكَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا ضَرْبٌ بِالْجَرِيدِ وَالنَّعَالِ وَالْأَيْدِي، فَبَلَّغْنَا أَنَّهَا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَلِنْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا﴾ [الحجرات: ٩].

**(٢) بَابُ: لَيْسَ الْكَاذِبُ الَّذِي يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ**

**٢٦٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ حُمَيْدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أُمَّهُ أُمَّ كَلْثُومٍ بِنْتُ عُقْبَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَيْسَ الْكَذَّابُ الَّذِي يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فَيُنَبِّئُهُمْ خَيْرًا أَوْ يَقُولُ خَيْرًا».

**(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْإِمَامِ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: اذْهَبُوا بِنَا نُصْلِحْ**

**٢٦٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْيسِيُّ، وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْقُرَوِيُّ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَهْلَ قُبَاءٍ اقْتَتَلُوا حَتَّى تَرَامَوْا بِالْحِجَارَةِ، فَأُخْبِرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: «اذْهَبُوا بِنَا نُصْلِحْ بَيْنَهُمْ». [راجع: ٦٨٤]

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

“...If they make terms of peace between themselves; and making peace is better...”  
(V.4:128)

2694. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The following Verse:

“And if a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part...” (V.4:128)

This Verse means if the husband notices something unpleasant about his wife, such as old age or the like, and wants to divorce her, but she asks him to keep her and provide for her as he wishes).

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَنْ يُصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا وَالصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ﴾

[النساء: ١٢٨].

٢٦٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَإِنْ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُورًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٨] قَالَتْ: هُوَ الرَّجُلُ يَرَى مِنْ امْرَأَتِهِ مَا لَا يُعْجِبُهُ كِبَرًا أَوْ غَيْرَهُ فَيُرِيدُ فِرَاقَهَا، فَتَقُولُ: أُمْسِكْنِي، وَاقْسِمْ لِي مَا شِئْتُ. قَالَتْ: وَلَا بَأْسَ إِذَا تَرَاضَا.

[راجع: ٢٤٥٠]

(5) CHAPTER. If some people are (re)conciled on illegal basis, their (re)conciliation is rejected.

2695, 2696. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A bedouin came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Judge between us according to Allāh’s Laws.” His opponent got up and said, “He is right. Judge between us according to Allāh’s Laws.” The bedouin said, “My son was a labourer working for this man, and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife. The people told me that my son should be stoned to death; so, in lieu of that, I paid a ransom of one hundred sheep and a slave-girl to save my son. Then I asked the learned scholars who said, ‘Your son has to be lashed one hundred lashes and has to be exiled for one year.’” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No doubt, I will judge between you according to Allāh’s Laws. The

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا اضْطَلَحُوا عَلَى صُلْحٍ جَوْرٍ فَالْصُّلْحُ مَرْدُودٌ

٢٦٩٥، ٢٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ:

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، وَزَيْدِ ابْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَا: جَاءَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَقَامَ خَصْمُهُ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، أَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ الْأَغْرَابِيُّ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا فَرَزْنِي بِامْرَأَتِهِ: فَقَالُوا لِي: عَلَى ابْنِكَ الرَّجْمُ، فَقَدَيْتُ ابْنِي مِنْهُ بِمَاءَةٍ مِنَ الْعَنَمِ وَوَلِيدَةٍ، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَقَالُوا:

slave-girl and the sheep are to go back to you, and your son will get a hundred lashes and one year exile.” He then addressed somebody, “O Unais! Go to the wife of this (man) and stone her to death.” So, Unais went and stoned her to death.

2697. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If somebody innovates something which is not present in our religion (of Islāmīc Monotheism), then that thing will be rejected.

(6) CHAPTER. How to write: These are the terms on which so-and-so, the son of so-and-so reconciled with so-and-so, the son of so-and-so, without mentioning the name of the tribe or the family name.

2698. Narrated Al-Barā’ bin ‘Āzib رضي الله عنه: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ concluded a peace treaty with *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans) at Al-Hudaibiya, ‘Alī bin Abi Tālib رضي الله عنه wrote the document and he mentioned in it, “Muḥammad, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” The *Al-Mushrikūn* said, “Don’t write: ‘Muḥammad, Allāh’s Messenger’, for if you were a Messenger we would not fight with you.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked ‘Alī to rub it out, but ‘Alī said, “I will not be the person

إِنَّمَا عَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عامٍ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَأُقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، أَمَّا الْوَلِيدَةُ وَالْغَنَمُ فَرَدُّ عَلَيْكَ. وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عامٍ. وَأَمَّا أَنْتَ يَا أُنَيْسُ - لِرَجُلٍ - فَأَعُدُّ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا فَارْجُمُهَا»، فَعَدَّا عَلَيْهَا أُنَيْسٌ فَارْجَمَهَا. [راجع: ٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥]

٢٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِي أَمْرِنَا هَذَا مَا لَيْسَ فِيهِ فَهُوَ رَدٌّ»، رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ الْمَخْرَمِيُّ وَعَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ ابْنُ أَبِي عَوْنٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

(٦) بَابٌ: كَيْفَ يُكْتَبُ: هَذَا مَا صَالِحٌ فُلَانٌ بْنُ فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانٌ بْنُ فُلَانٍ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَنْسُبْهُ إِلَى قَبِيلَتِهِ أَوْ نَسَبِهِ

٢٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا صَالَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَهْلَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ كَتَبَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رِضْوَانُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ بَيْنَهُمْ كِتَابًا. فَكَتَبَ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ: لَا



to rub it out.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ rubbed it out and made peace with them on the condition that the Prophet ﷺ and his companions would enter Makkah (next year) and stay there for three days, and that they would enter with their weapons in cases. [See. *Ḥadīth* No. 2731, 2732].

**2699.** Narrated Al-Barā’ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ intended to perform ‘*Umra* in the month of *Dhul-Qa’da*, the people of Makkah did not let him enter Makkah till he settled the matter with them by promising to stay in it for three days only. When the document of treaty was written, the following was mentioned: ‘These are the terms on which Muḥammad ﷺ, the Messenger of Allāh agreed (to make peace).’ They said, “We will not agree to this, for if we believed that you are Allāh’s Messenger we would not prevent you, but you are Muḥammad bin ‘Abdullāh.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I am Allāh’s Messenger and also Muḥammad bin ‘Abdullāh.” Then he said to ‘Alī, “Rub off (the words) ‘Allāh’s Messenger’”, but ‘Alī said, “No, by Allāh, I will never rub off your name.” So, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ took the document and wrote, ‘This is what Muḥammad bin ‘Abdullāh has agreed upon: No arms will be brought into Makkah except in their cases, and nobody from the people of Makkah will be allowed to go with him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) even if he wished to follow him and he (the Prophet ﷺ) will not prevent any of his companions from staying back in Makkah if the latter wants to stay.’ When the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah

تَكْتُبُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، لَوْ كُنْتُ رَسُولًا لَمْ نَفَاتِكَ. فَقَالَ لِعَلِيٍّ: «امْحُهَا»، قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: مَا أَنَا بِالَّذِي أَمَحَاهُ، فَمَحَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَصَالَحَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْ يَدْخُلَ هُوَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ، وَلَا يَدْخُلُوهَا إِلَّا بِجُلْبَانِ السِّلَاحِ، فَسَأَلُوهُ: مَا جُلْبَانُ السِّلَاحِ؟ فَقَالَ: الْقِرَابُ بِمَا فِيهِ. [راجع: ١٧٨١]

**٢٦٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْنَةُ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ فَأَبَى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَهُمْ مَكَّةَ، حَتَّى قَاضَاهُمْ عَلَى أَنْ يُقِيمَ بِهَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ. فَلَمَّا كَتَبُوا الْكِتَابَ كَتَبُوا: هَذَا مَا قَاضَى عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالُوا: لَا تُقَرِّ بِهَا، فَلَوْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا مَنَعْنَاكَ، لَكِنْ أَنْتَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «أَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَأَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِعَلِيٍّ: «امْحُ: رَسُولُ اللَّهِ» قَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ لَا أَمُحُوكَ أَبَدًا. فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْكِتَابَ فَكَتَبَ: «هَذَا مَا قَاضَى عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَا يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ سِلَاحٌ إِلَّا فِي الْقِرَابِ، وَأَنْ لَا يَخْرُجَ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا بِأَحَدٍ إِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَّبِعَهُ، وَأَنْ لَا يَمْنَعَ أَحَدًا مِنْ

(the next year) and the time limit passed, the Makkans went to 'Ali and said, "Tell your friend (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) to go out, as the period (agreed to) has passed." So, the Prophet ﷺ went out of Makkah. The daughter of Ḥamza ran after them (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ and his companions), calling, "O Uncle! O Uncle!" 'Alī رضي الله عنه received her and led her by the hand and said to Fāṭima رضي الله عنها, "Take your uncle's daughter." Zaid and Ja'far quarrelled about her. 'Alī said, "I have more right to her as she is my uncle's daughter. Ja'far said; "She is my uncle's daughter, and her aunt is my wife." Zaid said, "She is my brother's daughter." The Prophet ﷺ judged that she should be given to her aunt, and said that the aunt was like the mother. He then said to 'Alī, "You are from me and I am from you", and said to Ja'far, "You resemble me both in character and appearance", and said to Zaid, "You are our brother (in faith) and our freed slave."<sup>(1)</sup>

أَصْحَابِهِ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُقِيمَ بِهَا. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَهَا وَمَضَى الْأَجْلُ أَتَوْا عَلِيًّا فَقَالُوا: قُلْ لِصَاحِبِكَ: اخْرُجْ عَنَّا فَقَدْ مَضَى الْأَجْلُ، فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَبِعَتْهُمْ ابْنَةُ حَمْزَةَ: يَا عَمُّ يَا عَمُّ، فَتَنَاوَلَهَا عَلِيٌّ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِهَا، وَقَالَ لِفَاطِمَةَ: دُونِكِ ابْنَةَ عَمِّكِ، احْمِلِيهَا، فَاخْتَصَمَ فِيهَا عَلِيٌّ وَزَيْدٌ وَجَعْفَرٌ، فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: أَنَا أَحَقُّ بِهَا وَهِيَ ابْنَةُ عَمِّي. وَقَالَ جَعْفَرٌ: ابْنَةُ عَمِّي وَخَالَتُهَا تَحْتِي. وَقَالَ زَيْدٌ: ابْنَةُ أُخِي، فَقَضَى بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِحَالَتِهَا، وَقَالَ: «الْخَالَةُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْأُمِّ». وَقَالَ لِعَلِيٍّ: «أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْكَ»، وَقَالَ لَجَعْفَرٍ: «أَشْبَهْتَ خَلْقِي وَخُلُقِي»، وَقَالَ لَزَيْدٍ: «أَنْتَ أَخُونَا وَمَوْلَانَا».

[راجع: ١٧٨١]

#### (7) CHAPTER. To make peace with *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans).

This chapter includes Abū Sufyan's narration.

Narrated 'Aūf bin Mālik: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There will be a peace treaty between you and Banī Al-Aṣfar (the Byzantines)."

#### (٧) بَابُ الصَّلْحِ مَعَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

فِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، وَقَالَ عَوْفُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «ثُمَّ تَكُونُ هَذِهِ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ بَنِي الْأَصْفَرِ». وَفِيهِ سَهْلُ بْنُ حَنِيفٍ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنَا يَوْمَ أَبِي جَنْدَلٍ وَأَسْمَاءَ وَالْيَسُورَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

2700. Narrated Al-Bara' bin 'Azib رضي الله عنه

٢٧٠٠ - وَقَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ

(1) (H. 2699) The Prophet ﷺ had established the bond of brotherhood between Zaid, his freed slave, and Ḥamza, the Prophet's uncle. This is why Zaid said, "She is my brother's daughter." The Prophet ﷺ in addressing the three persons claiming the right of taking Ḥamza's daughter, is consoling them by relating them to himself, so that they would not be dissatisfied with his judgement.

عَنْهُمَا: On the day of *Hudaibīya*, the Prophet ﷺ made a peace treaty with the *Al-Mushrikūn* on three conditions:

1. The Prophet ﷺ would return to them any person from *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans)
2. *Al-Mushrikūn* pagans would not return any of the Muslims going to them, and
3. The Prophet ﷺ and his companions would come to Makkah the following year and would stay there for three days and would enter Makkah with their weapons in cases, e.g., swords, arrows, bows, etc.

Abū Jandal came hopping, his legs being chained, but the Prophet ﷺ returned him to *Al-Mushrikūn*.

مَسْعُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَالَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ عَلَى ثَلَاثَةِ أَشْيَاءَ: عَلَى أَنْ مَنْ أَتَاهُ مِنْ الْمُشْرِكِينَ رَدَّهُ إِلَيْهِمْ. وَمَنْ أَتَاهُمْ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ لَمْ يَرُدُّوهُ. وَعَلَى أَنْ يَدْخُلَهَا مِنْ قَابِلٍ وَيُقِيمَ بِهَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ. وَلَا يَدْخُلَهَا إِلَّا بِحُلْبَانِ السَّلَاحِ: السَّيْفِ وَالْقَوْسِ وَنَحْوِهِ. فَجَاءَ أَبُو جَنْدَلٍ يَحْجُلُ فِي قُبُودِهِ فَرَدَّهُ إِلَيْهِمْ. [راجع: ١٧٨١]

قال أبو عبد الله: لَمْ يَذْكُرْ مُؤَمِّلٌ عَنْ سُفْيَانَ أَبَا جَنْدَلٍ، وَقَالَ: إِلَّا بِحُلْبِ السَّلَاحِ.

٢٧٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُرَيْجُ بْنُ التَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ مُعْتَمِرًا فَحَالَ كُفَّارٌ قُرَيْشِيٌّ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ فَتَحَرَ هَذِيهُ وَحَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَقَاضَاهُمْ عَلَى أَنْ يَتَعَمَّرَ الْعَامَ الْمُقْبِلَ وَلَا يَحْمِلَ سِلَاحًا عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا سُيُوفًا، وَلَا يُقِيمَ بِهَا إِلَّا مَا أَحَبُّوا. فَاعْتَمَرَ مِنَ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ فَدَخَلَهَا كَمَا كَانَ صَالِحُهُمْ، فَلَمَّا أَقَامَ بِهَا ثَلَاثًا أَمَرُوهُ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ فَخَرَجَ.

[انظر: ٤٢٥٢]

2701. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out for the 'Umra but the disbelievers of Quraish prevented him from reaching the Ka'bah. So, he slaughtered his sacrifice and got his head shaved at Al-Hudaibīya, and agreed with them that he would perform 'Umra the following year and would not carry weapons except swords, and would not stay in Makkah except for the period they allowed. So, the Prophet ﷺ performed the 'Umra in the following year and entered Makkah according to the treaty, and when he stayed for three days, the disbelievers ordered him to depart, and he departed.

**2702.** Narrated Sahl bin Abū Hathma: ‘Abdullāh bin Sahl and Muḥaiyisa bin Mas’ūd bin Zaid went to Khaibar when it had had a peace treaty (with the Muslims).

٢٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حَتْمَةَ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ سَهْلٍ وَمُحَيِّصَةُ بِنْتُ مَسْعُودِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ وَهِيَ يَوْمَئِذٍ صُلْحٌ. [انظر: ٣١٧٣، ٦١٤٣، ٦٨٩٨،

[٧١٩٢]

**(8) CHAPTER. Agreement about Diya (blood money).**

**(٨) بَابُ الصُّلْحِ فِي الدِّيَةِ**

**2703.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Ar-Rabi', the daughter of An-Naḍr broke the tooth of a girl, and the relatives of Ar-Rabi' requested the girl's relatives to accept the *Arsh* (compensation for wounds etc.) and forgive (the offender), but they refused. So, they went to the Prophet ﷺ who ordered them to bring about retaliation. Anas bin An-Naḍr asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will the tooth of Ar-Rabi' be broken? No, by Him Who has sent you with the Truth, her tooth will not be broken." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Anas! Allāh's Law ordains retaliation." Later the relatives of the girl agreed and forgave her. The Prophet ﷺ said, "There are some of Allāh's slaves who, if they take an oath by Allāh, are responded to by Allāh (i.e., their oath is fulfilled)." Anas added, "The people agreed and accepted the *Arsh*."

٢٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ: أَنَّ الرُّبَيْعَ وَهِيَ ابْنَةُ النَّضْرِ كَسَرَتْ ثَنِيَّةَ جَارِيَةٍ، فَطَلَبُوا الْأَرْضَ وَطَلَبُوا الْعَفْوَ فَأَبَوْا، فَأَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِالْقِصَاصِ فَقَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ: أَتُكْسَرُ ثَنِيَّةُ الرُّبَيْعِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ لَا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا تُكْسَرُ ثَنِيَّتُهَا. فَقَالَ: «يَا أَنَسُ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ الْقِصَاصُ»، فَرَضِيَ الْقَوْمُ وَعَفَوْا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَهُ».

رَادَ الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: فَرَضِيَ الْقَوْمُ وَقِيلُوا الْأَرْضُ. [انظر: ٢٨٠٦، ٤٤٩٩، ٤٥٠٠، ٤٦١١،

[٦٨٩٤]

**(9) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ to Al-Ḥasan bin 'Alī رضي الله عنهما, "This son of mine is Saiyid (a noble) and may Allāh make peace between two big groups (of Muslims) through him." And the Statement of**

**(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِلْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: «إِنَّ ابْنِي هَذَا سَيِّدٌ وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُصْلِحَ بِهِ بَيْنَ فِئَتَيْنِ**

Allāh تعالى:

“... Then make peace between them both...”  
(V.49:9)

2704. Narrated Al-Ḥasan (Al-Basrī): By Allāh, Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī led large battalions like mountains against Mu‘āwīya. ‘Amr bin Al-‘Ās said (to Mu‘āwīya), “I surely see battalions which will not turn back before killing their opponents.” Mu‘āwīya who was really the best of the two men said to him, “O ‘Amr! If these killed those and those killed these, who would be left with me for the jobs of the people, who would be left with me for their women, who would be left with me for their children?” Then Mu‘āwīya sent two Quraishī men from the tribe of ‘Abd Shams called ‘Abdur Raḥmān bin Sumura and Abdullāh bin ‘Āmir bin Kuraiz to Al-Ḥasan saying to them, “Go to this man (i.e., Al-Ḥasan) and negotiate peace with him and talk and appeal to him.” So, they went to Al-Ḥasan and talked and appealed to him to accept peace. Al-Ḥasan said, “We, the offspring of ‘Abdul Muṭṭalib, have got wealth and people have indulged in killing and corruption (and money only will appease them).” They said to Al-Ḥasan, “Mu‘āwīya offers you so and so, and appeals to you and entreats you to accept peace.” Al-Ḥasan said to them, “But who will be responsible for what you have said?” They said, “We will be responsible for it.” So, whatever Al-Ḥasan asked they said, “We will be responsible for it for you.” So, Al-Ḥasan concluded a peace treaty with Mu‘āwīya. Al-Ḥasan (Al-Basrī) said: I heard Abū Bakra saying, “I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ on the pulpit and Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī was by his side. The Prophet ﷺ was looking once at the people and once at Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī saying, ‘This son of mine is a Saiyid (i.e., a noble) and may Allāh make peace between two big groups of

عَظِيمَتَيْنِ»، وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ:  
﴿فَاَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا﴾ [الحجرات: ٩].

٢٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ يَقُولُ: اسْتَقْبَلَ وَاللَّهِ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ مُعَاوِيَةَ بِكَتَائِبَ أَمْثَالِ الْجِبَالِ، فَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَاصِ: إِنِّي لَا أَرَى كِتَابَ لَا تُؤَلِّي حَتَّى تَقْتُلَ أَقْرَانَهَا. فَقَالَ لَهُ مُعَاوِيَةُ وَكَانَ وَاللَّهِ خَيْرَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ: أَيُّ عَمْرُو، إِنْ قَتَلَ هَؤُلَاءِ هَؤُلَاءِ وَ هَؤُلَاءِ هَؤُلَاءِ: مَنْ لِي بِأُمُورِ النَّاسِ؟ مَنْ لِي بِنِسَائِهِمْ؟ مَنْ لِي بِضِعَّتِهِمْ؟ فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ: عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ سُمُرَةَ، وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَامِرِ بْنِ كُرَيْزٍ، فَقَالَ: أَذْهَبَا إِلَى هَذَا الرَّجُلِ فَاعْرِضَا عَلَيْهِ وَقُولَا لَهُ وَاطْلُبَا إِلَيْهِ، فَأَتِيَاهُ فَدَخَلَا عَلَيْهِ فَتَكَلَّمَا وَقَالَا لَهُ وَاطْلُبَا إِلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُمَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: إِنَّا بَنُو عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ قَدْ أَصَبْنَا مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ، وَإِنَّ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةَ قَدْ عَاقَتْ فِي دِمَائِهَا قَالَا: فَإِنَّهُ يَعْزِضُ عَلَيْكَ كَذًّا وَكَذًّا، وَيَطْلُبُ إِلَيْكَ وَيَسْأَلُكَ. قَالَ: فَمَنْ لِي بِهِذَا؟ قَالَا: نَحْنُ لَكَ بِهِ فَمَا سَأَلَهُمَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا قَالَا: نَحْنُ لَكَ بِهِ، فَصَالَحَهُ فَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بَكْرَةَ يَقُولُ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Muslims through him.”

عَلَى الْمُنْبَرِ وَالْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ وَهُوَ يُقْبَلُ عَلَى النَّاسِ مَرَّةً وَعَلَيْهِ أُخْرَى وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّ ابْنِي هَذَا سَيِّدٌ وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُصْلَحَ بِهِ بَيْنَ فِئَتَيْنِ عَظِيمَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ لِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِنَّمَا ثَبَتَ لَنَا سَمَاعُ الْحَسَنِ مِنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ. [انظر: ٣٦٢٩،

[٣٧٤٦، ٧١٠٩]

**(10) CHAPTER. Should the Imām suggest reconciliation?**

**(١٠) بَابُ: هَلْ يُشِيرُ الْإِمَامُ بِالصُّلْحِ؟**

**2705.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard the loud voices of some opponents quarrelling at the door. One of them was appealing to the other to deduct his debt and asking him to be lenient, but the other was saying, “By Allāh, I will not do so.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went out to them and said, “Who is the one who was swearing by Allāh that he would not do a favour?” That man said, “I am that person, O Allāh’s Messenger! I will give my opponent whatever he wishes.”

**٢٧٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّجَالِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أُمَّهُ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: سَمِعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَوْتَ خُصُومٍ بِالْبَابِ عَالِيَةً أَصَوَاتُهُمْ، وَإِذَا أَحَدُهُمَا يَسْتَوْضِعُ الْآخَرَ وَيَسْتَرْفِقُهُ فِي شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَفْعَلُ، فَخَرَجَ عَلَيْهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الْمُتَالِي عَلَى اللَّهِ لَا يَفْعَلُ الْمَعْرُوفَ؟» فَقَالَ: أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَلَهُ أَيُّ ذَلِكَ أَحَبُّ.

**2706.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ka’b bin Mālīk from Ka’b bin Mālīk: ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Hadrad Al-Aslamī owed Ka’b bin Mālīk some money. One day the latter met the former and demanded his right, and their

**٢٧٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

voices grew very loud. The Prophet ﷺ passed by them and said, "O Ka'b," beckoning with his hand as if intending to say, "Deduct half the debts." So, Ka'b took half what the other owed him and remitted the other half.

كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي حَذْرَدٍ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ مَالٌ، فَلَقِيَهُ فَلَزِمَهُ حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا، فَمَرَّ بِهِمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا «كَعْبُ»، فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ كَأَنَّهُ يَقُولُ: النِّصْفَ، فَأَخَذَ نِصْفَ مَا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ وَتَرَكَ نِصْفًا.

[راجع: ٤٥٧]

**(11) CHAPTER. The superiority of making peace and establishing justice among the people.**

2707. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is a *Ṣadaqa* to be given for every joint of the human body; and for every day on which the sun rises there is a *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., charitable gift to be given), the one who establishes justice among people<sup>(1)</sup> is considered as a *Ṣadaqa*.

[See Vol. 4, *Hadith* No.2891, 2989]

**(١١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْإِصْلَاحِ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَالْعَدْلِ بَيْنَهُمْ**

٢٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ سَلَامَى مِنَ النَّاسِ عَلَيْهِ صَدَقَةٌ، كُلَّ يَوْمٍ تَطْلُعُ فِيهِ الشَّمْسُ، يَعْدِلُ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ صَدَقَةٌ». [انظر:

[٢٩٨٩، ٢٨٩١]

**(12) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* (i.e., ruler) suggests a (re)conciliation but the defendant refuses it, he is to be judged by the evident valid law.**

2708. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Az-Zubair told me that he quarrelled with an *Anṣārī* man who had participated in (the battle of) Badr in front of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about a water stream which

**(١٢) بَابُ إِذَا أَشَارَ الْإِمَامُ بِالْصَّلَاحِ فَأَبَى حَكَمَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْحُكْمِ الْبَيِّنِ**

٢٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ الزُّبَيْرَ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ خَاصَمَ رَجُلًا مِنْ

(1) (H. 2707) One is supposed to thank Allāh for the many favours Allāh has bestowed upon one; one of these numberless favours is the miraculous creation of the three hundred and sixty joints of man's body. Allāh rewards those who bring about peace among people with their justice, and such good deeds compensate for the *Ṣadaqa* which one should pay as a sign of gratitude to Allāh.

both of them used for irrigation. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Az-Zubair, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your garden) first, and then let the water flow to your neighbour." The *Anṣārī* became angry and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is it because he is your cousin?" On that the complexion of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ changed (because of anger) and he said (to Az-Zubair), "Irrigate (your garden) and then withhold the water till it reaches the walls (surrounding the palms)." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave Az-Zubair his full right. Before that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had given a generous judgement beneficial for Az-Zubair and the *Anṣārī*, but when the *Anṣārī* irritated Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he gave Az-Zubair his full right according to the evident law. Az-Zubair said, "By Allāh! I think the following Verse was revealed concerning that case :

'But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them...' (V.4:65)

**(13) CHAPTER. Reconciliation between the creditors and between the inheritors and the repayment of debts by giving an amount that is not specified or counted.**

Ibn 'Abbās said, "There is no harm if two partners agree that one of them takes the debts and the other takes the assets, but if the property of any of them is ruined the loser has no right to claim it from the other partner."

2709. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: My father died and was in debt. I suggested that his creditors take the fruits

الأنصارِ قَدْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي شِرَاجٍ مِنَ الْحَرَّةِ كَانَا يَسْقِيَانِ بِهِ كِلَاهُمَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِلزُّبَيْرِ: «اسْقِ يَا زُبَيْرُ ثُمَّ أَرْسِلْ إِلَى جَارِكَ»، فَغَضِبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْ كَانَ ابْنُ عَمَّتِكَ؟ فَتَلَوْنَ وَجْهَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اسْقِ ثُمَّ أَحْبِسْ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْجَدْرَ»، فَاسْتَوْعَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَقَّهُ لِلزُّبَيْرِ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ أَشَارَ عَلَى الزُّبَيْرِ بِرَأْيِ سَعَةِ لَهُ وَلِلْأَنْصَارِيِّ، فَلَمَّا أَحْفَظَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَوْعَى لِلزُّبَيْرِ حَقَّهُ فِي صَرِيحِ الْحُكْمِ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَحْبَبْتُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ إِلَّا فِي ذَلِكَ: ﴿فَلَا وَرَيْكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحَكِّمُوكَ فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ﴾. الْآيَةُ [النساء: ٦٥].

[راجع: ٢٣٦٠]

**(١٣) بَابُ الصُّلْحِ بَيْنَ الْغُرَمَاءِ وَأَصْحَابِ الْمِيرَاثِ وَالْمُجَارَفَةِ فِي ذَلِكَ**

وقال ابن عباس: لا بأس أن يتخارج الشريكان، فيأخذ هذا ديناً وهذا عيناً، فإن توي لأحدهما، لم يرجع على صاحبه.

٢٧٠٩ - حدثني محمد بن بشير: حدثنا عبد الوهاب: حدثنا



(i.e., dates) of my garden in lieu of the debt of my father, but they refused the offer, as they thought that it would not cover the full debt. So, I went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him about it. He (ﷺ) said (to me), "When you pluck the dates and collect them in the *Mirbad* (i.e., a place where dates are dried), call me." Finally, he came accompanied by Abū Bakr and 'Umar and sat on the dates and invoked Allāh to bless them. Then he said, "Call your creditors and give them their full rights." So, I paid all my father's creditors in full and yet thirteen extra *Wasq* of dates remained, seven of which were 'Ajwa and six were *Laun*, or six of which were 'Ajwa and seven were *Laun*. I met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at sunset and informed him about it. On that he smiled and said, "Go to Abū Bakr and 'Umar and tell them about it." They said, "We perceived that that was going to happen, as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did what he did."

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ وَهَبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: تُوَفِّيَ أَبِي وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ، فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَى عُرْمَائِهِ أَنْ يَأْخُذُوا التَّمَرَ بِمَا عَلَيْهِ فَأَبَوْا، وَلَمْ يَرَوْا أَنْ فِيهِ وَفَاءٌ. فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا جَدَدْتَهُ فَوَضَعْتَهُ فِي الْمِرْبَدِ أَذَنْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ» فَجَاءَ وَمَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فَجَلَسَ عَلَيْهِ وَدَعَا بِالْبَرَكَاتِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ادْعُ عُرْمَاءَكَ فَأَوْفِيهِمْ». فَمَا تَرَكْتُ أَحَدًا لَهُ عَلَى أَبِي دَيْنٌ إِلَّا قَضَيْتُهُ وَفَضَلَ ثَلَاثَةُ عَشَرَ وَسَقًا، سَبْعَةُ عَجْوَةٍ وَسِتَّةَ لَوْنٍ، أَوْ سِتَّةَ عَجْوَةٍ وَسَبْعَةَ لَوْنٍ، فَوَافَيْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَغْرِبَ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَصَحَّكَ، فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ فَأَخْبِرْهُمَا»، فَقَالَا: لَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا إِذْ صَنَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا صَنَعَ أَنْ سَيَكُونُ ذَلِكَ، وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ: أَبَا بَكْرٍ، وَلَا صَحَّحَكَ، وَقَالَ: وَتَرَكَ أَبِي عَلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَيْنِ وَسَقًا دَيْنًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: صَلَاةَ الظُّهْرِ. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

(١٤) بَابُ الصَّلْحِ بِالذَّيْنِ وَالْعَيْنِ

(14) CHAPTER. Bringing about reconciliation in case of dispute concerning debts.

2710. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b that Ka'b bin Mālik told him that in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he demanded his debt

٢٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:

from Ibn Abū Hadrād in the mosque. Their voices grew louder till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard them while he was in his house. So, he lifted the curtain of his room and called Ka'b bin Mālīk saying, "O Ka'b!" He replied, "Labbaik! O Allāh's Messenger!" He beckoned to him with his hand suggesting that he deduct half the debt. Ka'b said, "I agree, O Allāh's Messenger!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said (to Ibn Abū Hadrād), "Get up and pay him the rest."

أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ أَنَّ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ تَقَاضَى ابْنُ أَبِي حَذَرٍ دَيْنًا كَانَ لَهُ عَلَيْهِ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا حَتَّى سَمِعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي بَيْتِهِ فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمَا حَتَّى كَشَفَ سِجْفَ حُجْرَتِهِ فَنَادَى كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ فَقَالَ: «يَا كَعْبُ»، فَقَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ أَنْ ضَعِ الشَّطْرَ، فَقَالَ كَعْبٌ: قَدْ فَعَلْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَمُمْ فَأَقْضِهِ». [راجع: ٤٥٧]

## 54 - THE BOOK OF CONDITIONS

## ٥٤ - كتاب الشروط

(1) CHAPTER. The conditions permissible on embracing Islām,<sup>(1)</sup> and in contracts and transactions.

2711, 2712. Narrated Marwān and Al-Miswar bin Makhrama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا from the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ: When Suhail bin 'Amr agreed to the Treaty (of Ḥudaibiya), one of the things he stipulated then, was that the Prophet ﷺ should return to them (i.e., the *Al-Mushrikūn*) anyone coming to him from their side, even if he was a Muslim; and would not interfere between them and that person. The Muslims did not like this condition and got disgusted with it. Suhail did not agree except with that condition. So, the Prophet ﷺ agreed to that condition and returned Abū Jandal to his father Suhail bin 'Amr. Thenceforth the Prophet ﷺ returned everyone in that period (of truce) even if he was a Muslim. During that period some believing women emigrants including Umm Kulthūm bint 'Uqba bin Abū Mu'ait who came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she was a young lady then. Her relative came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him to return her, but the Prophet ﷺ did not return her to them for Allāh had revealed the following Verse regarding women:

"...When believing women come to you as emigrants, examine them, Allāh knows best as to their Faith.. (up to).. nor are the disbelievers lawful (husbands) for them..." (V.60:10)

(١) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الشَّرُوطِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ وَالْأَحْكَامِ وَالْمُبَايَعَةِ

٢٧١١، ٢٧١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ سَمْعَ مَرْوَانَ وَالْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُخْبِرَانِ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَاتَبَ سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو يَوْمَئِذٍ كَانَ فِيهِمَا اشْتَرَطَ سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِيكَ مِنَّا أَحَدٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ عَلَى دِينِكَ إِلَّا رَدَدْتَهُ إِلَيْنَا وَخَلَّيْتَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ. فَفَكَرَهُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ذَلِكَ وَامْتَعَضُوا مِنْهُ، وَأَبَى سُهَيْلٌ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ فَكَاتَبَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى ذَلِكَ فَرَدَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَبَا جَنْدَلٍ إِلَى أَبِيهِ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، وَلَمْ يَأْتِهِ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ إِلَّا رَدَّهُ فِي تِلْكَ الْمُدَّةِ وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسْلِمًا. وَجَاءَتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مَهَاجِرَاتٍ وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ كَلْثُومُ بِنْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ مِمَّنْ خَرَجَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَهِيَ عَاتِقٌ، فَجَاءَ أَهْلُهَا يَسْأَلُونَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنْ يَرْجِعَهَا إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْهَا إِلَيْهِمْ لِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِنَّ ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكُمْ

(1) (Ch. 1) Some conditions are permissible, others are not; for example, a non-Muslim on embracing Islām has the right to stipulate that he shall not be ordered to move from one country to another, but he cannot stipulate that he may not perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayers). (*Fath Al-Bārī*)

الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ مُهَاجِرَاتٍ فَأَمَتَحُوهُنَّ اللَّهُ أَعْلَمَ  
بِأَيْمَنَةٍ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَا هُمْ يَحْلُونَ  
لَهُنَّ﴾ [المتحنة: ١٠]. [راجع: ١٦٩٤،

١٦٩٥]

2713. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Aishah told me, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to examine them according to this Verse:

'O you who believe! When believing women come to you as emigrants, examine them... (upto)... Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.'" (V.60:10-12)

'Aishah رضي الله عنها said, "When any of them agreed to that condition<sup>(1)</sup> Allāh's Messenger would say to her, 'I have accepted your *Bai'a* (pledge).' He would only say that, but, by Allāh he never touched the hand of any woman (i.e., never shook hands with them) while taking the *Bai'a* (pledge) and he never took their *Bai'a* (pledge) except by his words (only)."

2714. Narrated Jarir رضي الله عنه: When I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he stipulated that I should be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e. order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam has ordained) and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism and all that Islam has forbidden), and to help them, to be kind and merciful to them].

(See H. 57 and its chapter)

2715. Narrated Jarir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*,<sup>(2)</sup> paying

٢٧١٣ - قال عُرْوَةُ: فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَمْتَحِنُهُنَّ بِهَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿يَأْتِيَنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا جَاءَكُمْ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مُهَاجِرَاتٍ فَأَمَتَحُوهُنَّ﴾ إِلَى ﴿عَفْوٌ رَجِيمٌ﴾ قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَمَنْ أَقَرَّ بِهَذَا الشَّرْطِ مِنْهُنَّ قَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ بَايَعْتُكِ»، كَلَامًا يَكْلُمُهَا بِهِ، وَاللَّهُ مَا مَسَّتْ يَدُهُ يَدَ امْرَأَةٍ قَطُّ فِي الْمُبَايَعَةِ وَمَا بَايَعَهُنَّ إِلَّا بِقَوْلِهِ. [انظر: ٢٧٣٣،

٤١٨٢، ٤٨٩١، ٥٢٨٨، ٧٢١٤]

٢٧١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ عِلَاقَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَرِيرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاشْتَرَطَ عَلَيَّ: «وَالضَّحِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ». [راجع: ٥٧]

٢٧١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (H. 2713) The condition mentioned in the Verse, i.e., that they will not associate anything in worship with Allāh, that they will not steal, that they will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, that they will not kill their children, that they will not utter slander intentionally forging falsehood (i.e., by making illegal children belonging to their husbands), and that they will not disobey you in any *Ma'rūf* (Islamic Monotheism and all that which Islam ordains).... (V.60:12).

(2) (H. 2715) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*: See the glossary.

the *Zakāt* and to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e. order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam has ordained) and to forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism and all that Islam has forbidden), and to help them, to be kind and merciful to them].

**(2) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the sale of pollinated date-palms.**

2716. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "If someone sells pollinated date-palms, their fruits will be for the seller, unless the buyer stipulates the contrary."

**(3) CHAPTER. The conditions of selling.**

2717. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told me that Barīra came to seek her help in writing for emancipation and at that time she had not paid any part of her price. 'Āishah said to her, "Go to your masters and if they agree that I will pay your price (and free you) on condition that your *Walā'* will be for me, I will pay the money." Barira told her masters about that, but they refused, and said, "If 'Āishah wants to do a favour she could, but your *Walā'* will be for us."

'Āishah informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of that and he ﷺ said to her, "Buy and manumit Barīra as the *Walā'* will go to the manumitter."

قَيْسُ ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى إِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ وَالتَّضَعِّجِ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ. [راجع: ٥٧]

**(٢) بَابُ إِذَا بَاعَ نَخْلًا قَدْ أُبْرِثَ**

٢٧١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ بَاعَ نَخْلًا قَدْ أُبْرِثَ فَتَمَرُهَا لِلْبَائِعِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطَ الْمُتَبَاعُ». [راجع: ٢٢٠٣]

**(٣) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ فِي الْبَيْعِ**

٢٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ بَرِيرَةَ جَاءَتْ عَائِشَةَ تَسْتَعِينُهَا فِي كِتَابَتِهَا. وَلَمْ تَكُنْ قَضَتْ مِنْ كِتَابَتِهَا شَيْئًا، قَالَتْ لَهَا عَائِشَةُ: ارْجِعِي إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَإِنْ أَحْبَبُوا أَنْ أَقْضِيَ عَنْكَ كِتَابَتَكَ وَيَكُونَ وَلَاؤُكَ لِي فَعَلْتُ، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ بَرِيرَةَ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا فَأَبَوْا. وَقَالُوا: إِنْ شَاءَتْ أَنْ تَحْتَسِبَ عَلَيْكَ فَلْتَمْعَلْ وَيَكُونَ لَنَا وَلَاؤُكَ. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهَا: «إِبْتَاعِي فَأَعْتَقِي فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(4) CHAPTER. It is permissible for the seller to stipulate that he should ride the (sold) animal up to a certain place.

2718. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was riding a (slow) and tired camel, the Prophet ﷺ passed by and beat it and prayed for Allāh's Blessings for it. The camel became so fast as it had never been before. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Sell it to me for one *Uqīya* (of gold)." I said, "No." He again said, "Sell it to me for one *Uqīya* (of gold)." So I sold it and stipulated that I should ride it to my house. When we reached (Al-Madīna) I took that camel to the Prophet ﷺ and he gave me its price. I returned home but he sent for me (and when I went to him) he said, "I was not going to take your camel. So, take your camel as a gift for you."

(Various narrations are mentioned here with slight variations in expressions relating the condition that Jābir had the right to ride the sold camel up to Al-Madīna).

(٤) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَرَطَ الْبَائِعُ ظَهَرَ

الدَّابَّةِ إِلَى مَكَانٍ مُسَمًّى جَارَ

٢٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَامِرًا يَقُولُ:

حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ

يَسِيرُ عَلَى جَمَلٍ لَهُ قَدْ أَغْيَا فَمَرَّ النَّبِيُّ

ﷺ فَصَرَبَهُ فَدَعَا لَهُ فَسَارَ سِيرًا لَيْسَ

بَسِيرٍ مِثْلَهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بِعْنِيهِ بِأَوْقِيَّةٍ»

قُلْتُ: لَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «بِعْنِيهِ بِأَوْقِيَّةٍ»

فَبِعْتُهُ فَاسْتَنْتَيْتُ حُمْلَانَهُ إِلَى أَهْلِي.

فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا أَتَيْتُهُ بِالْجَمَلِ وَتَقَدَّنِي ثَمَنَهُ

ثُمَّ انْصَرَفْتُ فَارْسَلَ عَلَيَّ أَثْرِي قَالَ:

«مَا كُنْتُ لَأُخَذَ جَمَلُكَ فَخُذْ جَمَلَكَ

ذَلِكَ فَهُوَ مَالُكَ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

قَالَ شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ

عَامِرٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَفْقَرَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. وَقَالَ إِسْحَاقُ

عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ: فَبِعْتُهُ عَلَى أَنَّ

لِي فَقَارَ ظَهْرِهِ حَتَّى أُبْلَغَ الْمَدِينَةَ.

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ وَغَيْرُهُ: «وَلَكَ ظَهْرُهُ إِلَى

الْمَدِينَةِ». وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّدِ،

عَنْ جَابِرٍ: شَرَطَ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ.

وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ:

«وَلَكَ ظَهْرُهُ حَتَّى تَرْجِعَ». وَقَالَ أَبُو

الرُّبَيْعِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: «أَفْقَرْنَاكَ ظَهْرَهُ

إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ». وَقَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ

سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: «تَبْلَغُ بِهِ إِلَى

أَهْلِكَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْاِشْتِرَاطُ

أَكْثَرُ وَأَصْحُ عِنْدِي. وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ  
وَابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ  
جَاوِدٍ: اشْتَرَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِأَوْقِيَّةٍ.  
وَتَابَعَهُ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ جَاوِدٍ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ وَغَيْرِهِ،  
عَنْ جَاوِدٍ: أَخَذْتُهُ بِأَرْبَعَةِ دَنَانِيرَ،  
وَهَذَا يَكُونُ أَوْقِيَّةً عَلَى حِسَابِ الدِّينَارِ  
بِعَشْرَةِ دَرَاهِمٍ. وَلَمْ يُبَيِّنِ الثَّمَنَ  
مُغْيِرَةً، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَاوِدٍ. وَابْنُ  
الْمُنْكَدِرِ وَأَبُو الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ جَاوِدٍ. وَقَالَ  
الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَاوِدٍ:  
أَوْقِيَّةٌ ذَهَبٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ  
سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَاوِدٍ: بِمِائَتِي دِرْهَمٍ.  
وَقَالَ دَاوُدُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مِقْسَمٍ، عَنْ جَاوِدٍ: اشْتَرَاهُ بِطَرِيقِ  
تَبُوكَ، أَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: بِأَرْبَعِ أَوَاقٍ.  
وَقَالَ أَبُو نَضْرَةَ: عَنْ جَاوِدٍ: اشْتَرَاهُ  
بِعِشْرِينَ دِينَارًا. وَقَوْلُ الشَّعْبِيِّ: بِأَوْقِيَّةٍ  
أَكْثَرُ؛ الْاِشْتِرَاطُ أَكْثَرُ وَأَصْحُ عِنْدِي،  
قَالَهُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ.

(5) CHAPTER. Conditions in contracts (of share-cropping etc.).

(٥) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ فِي الْمُعَامَلَةِ

2719. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The *Anṣār* said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Divide our date-palms between us and our emigrant brothers." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No." The *Anṣār* said to the emigrants, "You may do the labour (in our gardens) and we will share the fruits with you." The emigrants said, "We hear and obey."

٢٧١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: اقْسِمْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ إِخْوَانِنَا النَّخِيلِ قَالَ: «لَا»، فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارُ: «تَكْفُونَنَا الْمُونَةَ

وَنَشْرِكُكُمْ فِي الثَّمَرَةِ»، قَالُوا: سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا. [راجع: ٢٣٢٥]

2720. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the land of Khaibar to the Jews on the condition that they would work on it and cultivate it and they would get half of its yield.

٢٧٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُعْطِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ الْيَهُودَ أَنْ يَعْمَلُوهَا وَيَزْرَعُوهَا وَلَهُمْ شَطْرُ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(6) CHAPTER. The terms and the conditions of *Mahr* at the time of the marriage contract.

'Umar said, "The rights are limited by the conditions, and you will get only what you stipulate."

Narrated Al-Miswar, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ once mentioning his son-in-law and praising him highly as a sincere son-in-law. He said, 'Whenever he talked to me, he spoke the truth and whenever he promised me, he fulfilled his promise.'"

(٦) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ فِي الْمَهْرِ عِنْدَ عَقْدَةِ النِّكَاحِ

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنَّ مَقَاطِعَ الْحَقُوقِ عِنْدَ الشَّرْطِ، وَلَكَ مَا شَرَطْتَ. وَقَالَ الْمِسْوَرُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَكَرَ صَهْرًا لَهُ فَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ فِي مُصَاهَرَتِهِ فَأَحْسَنَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي فَصَّدَقَنِي وَوَعَدَنِي فَوَفَى لِي.

2721. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "From among all the conditions which you have to fulfill, the conditions which make it legal for you to have sexual relations (i.e., the marriage contract) have the greatest right to be fulfilled."

٢٧٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحَقُّ الشَّرْطِ أَنْ تُوفُوا بِهِ مَا اسْتَحْلَلْتُمْ بِهِ الْفُرُوجَ». [انظر: ٥١٥١]

(7) CHAPTER. The conditions in share-cropping.

(٧) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ فِي الْمَزَارَعَةِ

2722. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadij رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to work in the fields more than the other *Anṣār*, and we used to rent the land (for the yield of a specific portion of it). But sometimes that portion or the rest of the land

٢٧٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَنْظَلَةَ



did not give any yield, so we were forbidden (by the Prophet ﷺ) to follow such a system, but we were allowed to rent the land for money.

الرُّزْقِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَافِعَ بْنَ خَدِيجٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كُنَّا أَكْثَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ حَقْلًا فَكُنَّا نُكْرِي الْأَرْضَ، قَرَبًا أَخْرَجَتْ هَذِهِ وَلَمْ نُخْرِجْ ذُو، فَتُهِنَّا عَنْ ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ نُنَّهِ عَنِ الْوَرَقِ.

[راجع: ٢٢٨٦]

**(8) CHAPTER. The conditions which are not permissible in the contracts of marriage.**

**(٨) بَابُ مَا لَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الشُّرُوطِ**

**في النكاح**

**2723.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No town-dweller should sell for a bedouin. Do not practise *Najsh* (i.e., do not offer a high price for a thing which you do not want to buy, in order to deceive the people). No Muslim should offer more for a thing already bought by his Muslim brother, nor should he demand the hand of a girl already engaged to another Muslim. A Muslim woman shall not try to bring about the divorce of her sister (i.e., another Muslim woman) in order to take her place herself."

٢٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَبِيعُ حَاضِرٌ لِبَادٍ، وَلَا تَنَاجَشُوا وَلَا يَزِيدَنَّ عَلَى بَيْعِ أَخِيهِ، وَلَا يَخْطُبَنَّ عَلَى خِطْبَتِهِ، وَلَا تَسْأَلِ الْمَرْأَةُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا لِتَسْتَكْفِيَ إِنْاءَهَا».

[راجع: ٢١٤٠]

**(9) CHAPTER. The conditions which are not permissible in the legal punishments prescribed by Allāh.**

**(٩) بَابُ الشُّرُوطِ الَّتِي لَا تَحِلُّ فِي**

**الْحُدُودِ**

**2724, 2725.** Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālid Al-Juhani رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A bedouin came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I ask you by Allāh to judge my case according to Allāh's Laws." His opponent, who was more learned than he, said, "Yes, judge between us according to Allāh's Laws, and allow me to speak." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Speak." He (i.e., the bedouin or the other man) said, "My son was working as a labourer for this (man) and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife. The people told me that it was obligatory that my son should

٢٧٢٤، ٢٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُمَا قَالَا: إِنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَشْدُكَ اللَّهُ أَلَّا قَضَيْتَ لِي بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ الْخَضَمُ الْآخَرُ وَهُوَ أَفْقَهُ مِنْهُ: نَعَمْ،

be stoned to death. So, in lieu of that I ransomed my son by paying one hundred sheep and a slave-girl. Then I asked the religious scholars about it, and they informed me that my son must be lashed one hundred lashes, and be exiled for one year, and the wife of this (man) must be stoned to death." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, I will judge between you according to Allāh's Laws. The slave-girl and the sheep are to be returned to you, your son is to receive a hundred lashes and be exiled for one year. You, O Unais, go to the wife of this (man) and if she confesses her guilt, stone her to death." Unais went to that woman next morning and she confessed. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that she be stoned to death.

(10) CHAPTER. The conditions permissible in the case of a slave who has a writing for emancipation, if he agrees to be sold to somebody else who promises to free him.

2726. Narrated Aiman Al-Makkī : When I visited 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, she said, "Barīra who had a written contract for her emancipation for a certain amount came to me and said, 'O Mother of the believers! Buy me and manumit me, as my masters will sell me.' 'Āishah agreed to it. Barīra said, 'My masters will sell me on the condition that my *Walā'*<sup>(1)</sup> will go to them.' 'Āishah said to her, 'Then I am not in need of you.' The Prophet ﷺ heard of that, or was told about it and so he asked 'Āishah, 'What is the problem of

فَأَفْضَلَ بَيْنَنَا بَيْتًا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَائْذَنَ لِي، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُلْ»، قَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا فَرَزَنِي بَامْرَأَتِهِ وَإِنِّي أَخْبَرْتُ أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ فَافْتَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ وَوَلِيدَةٍ، فَسَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ، وَأَنَّ عَلَى امْرَأَةِ هَذَا الرَّجْمَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَفْضِلُ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، الْوَلِيدَةُ وَالْعَنْمُ رَدٌّ عَلَيْكَ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ. اغْدُ يَا أُتَيْسُ إِلَى امْرَأَةِ هَذَا فَإِنِ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجُمُهَا». قَالَ: فَعَدَا عَلَيْهَا فَاعْتَرَفَتْ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَجَمَتْ.

[راجع: ٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥]

(١٠) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنْ شُرُوطِ الْمُكَاتَبِ إِذَا رَضِيَ بِالْبَيْعِ عَلَى أَنْ يُعْتَقَ

٢٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنِ الْمَكِّيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ وَهِيَ مُكَاتَبَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اشْتَرِنِي فَإِنَّ أَهْلِي يَبِيعُونِي فَأَعِيقْنِي، قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. قَالَتْ: إِنَّ أَهْلِي لَا يَبِيعُونِي حَتَّى يَشْتَرُطُوا

(1) (H. 2726) *Walā'*: See the glossary.

Barira?' He said, 'Buy her and manumit her, no matter what they stipulate.' 'Āishah added, 'I bought and manumitted her, though her masters had stipulated that her *Walā*' would be for them.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The *Walā* is for the liberator, even if the other stipulated a hundred conditions.'

ولائي، قَالَتْ: لَا حَاجَةَ لِي فِيكَ. فَسَمِعَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَوْ بَلَغَهُ، فَقَالَ: «مَا شَأْنُ بَرِيرَةَ؟» فَقَالَ: «اشْتَرَيْهَا فَأَعْتَقْتُهَا، وَلَيْسَتْ رِطُوا مَا شَاؤُوا. قَالَتْ: فَأَشْتَرَيْتُهَا فَأَعْتَقْتُهَا، وَاشْتَرَطَ أَهْلُهَا وَلَاءَهَا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطُوا مِائَةَ شَرْطٍ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

# (11) CHAPTER. Conditions concerning divorce.

## (١١) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ فِي الطَّلَاقِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَالْحَسَنُ وَعَطَاءٌ: إِنْ بَدَأَ بِالطَّلَاقِ أَوْ أَخَّرَ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ بِشَرْطِهِ.

2727. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade:

- (i) The meeting of the caravan (of goods) on the way,
- (ii) That a residing person sells goods of a bedouin,
- (iii) That a woman stipulates the divorce of the wife of the would be husband,
- (iv) That a man tries to cause the cancellation of a bargain concluded by another. He also forbade *An-Najsh* and that one withholds the milk in the udder of an animal so that he may deceive people on selling it.

[See *Ḥadith* 2656]

٢٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرُورَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ التَّلَقِّي، وَأَنْ يَتَنَعَ الْمُهَاجِرُ لِلْأَعْرَابِيِّ، وَأَنْ تَشْتَرِطَ الْمَرْأَةُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا، وَأَنْ يَسْتَأْمَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى سَوْمِ أَخِيهِ، وَنَهَى عَنِ النَّجْشِ، وَعَنِ التَّضْرِيَةِ. تَابَعَهُ مُعَاذٌ وَعَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. وَقَالَ عُندَرٌ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: نُهِيَ. وَقَالَ آدَمُ: نُهِينَا. وَقَالَ النَّضْرُ وَحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: نُهِيَ. [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

# (12) CHAPTER. Verbal conditions with the people.

## (١٢) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ مَعَ النَّاسِ بِالْقَوْلِ

2728. Narrated Ubai bin Ka'b رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Mūsa (Moses عليه

٢٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

(السلام) the Messenger of Allāh,” and then he narrated the whole story about him. Al-Khidr said to Mūsa, “Did I not tell you that you would not be able to have patience with me.” (V.18:72). Mūsa then violated the agreement for the first time because of forgetfulness, then Moses promised that if he asked Al-Khidr about anything, the latter would have the right to desert him. Mūsa abided by that condition and on the third occasion he intentionally asked Al-Khidr and caused that condition to be applied. The three occasions referred to above are referred to by the following Verses:

‘...Call me not to account for what I forgot, and be not hard upon me for my affair (with you).’ (V.18:73)

‘...Till they met a boy and he (Al-Khidr) killed him...’

‘Then they both proceeded ... found therein a wall about to collapse and he (Al-Khidr) set it up straight...’<sup>(1)</sup> (V.18:77)

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْلَى بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، وَعَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، يَزِيدُ أَحَدُهُمَا عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ، وَغَيْرُهُمَا: قَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: إِنَّا لَعِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مُوسَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ»، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. قَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا» [الكهف: ٧٢] كَانَتْ الْأُولَى نِسْبَانَا، وَالْوُسْطَى شَرْطًا، وَالثَّالِثَةُ عَمْدًا، «قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عَسَىٰ ۖ» [الكهف: ٧٣]، «لَقِيَا غُلَامًا فَقَتَلَهُ» «فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا أَتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ اسْتَطْعَمَا أَهْلَهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّقُوهُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَ فَأَقَامَهُ» [الكهف: ٧٧] قَرَأَهَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ (أَمَامَهُمْ مَلِكٌ).

[راجع: ٧٤]

### (13) CHAPTER. Conditions for Walā’.

#### (١٣) بَابُ الشُّرُوطِ فِي الْوَلَاءِ

2729. Narrated ‘Urwa: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “Barīra came to me and said, ‘My people (masters) have written the contract for my emancipation for nine *Awaq* (of gold) to be paid in yearly installments, one *Uqīya* per year; so help me.’” ‘Āishah said (to her),

٢٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْنِي بَرِيرَةُ فَقَالَتْ: كَاتَبَتْ أَهْلِي عَلَى تِسْعِ أَوَاقٍ

(1) (H. 2728) In the second case Moses abided by the condition though there was no written agreement or witnesses. So when Khidr said to him, “This is the parting between me and you. ‘Moses accepted his decision because it agreed with the condition he himself had set up.

"If your masters agree, I will pay them the whole sum provided the *Walā'* will be for me." Barira went to her masters and told them about it, but they refused the offer and she returned from them while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting. She said, "I presented the offer to them, but they refused unless the *Walā'* would be for them." When the Prophet ﷺ heard that and 'Aishah told him about it, he said to her, "Buy Barira and let them stipulate that her *Walā'* will be for them, as the *Walā'* is for the manumitter." 'Aishah did so. After that Allāh's Messenger got up amidst the people, glorified and praised Allāh and said, "What is wrong with some people who stipulate things which are not in Allāh's Laws? Any condition which is not in Allāh's Laws is invalid even if there were a hundred such conditions. Allāh's Rules are the most valid and Allāh's Conditions are the most solid. The *Walā'* is for the manumitter."

(14) CHAPTER. If the landlord stipulates in the contract of share-cropping that he would terminate the contract whenever he likes.

2730. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the people of Khaibar dislocated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar's hands and feet, Umar got up delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, "No doubt, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made a contract with the Jews concerning their properties, and said to them, 'We allow you (to stand in your land) as long as Allāh allows you.' Now 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar went to his land and was attacked at night, and his hands and feet were dislocated, and as we have no enemies there except those Jews,

فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ أَوْفِيَّةٌ فَأَعِينَنِي، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ أَحِبُّوْا أَنْ أَعِدَّهَا لَهُمْ وَيَكُوْنَ وَلَاؤُكَ لِي فَعَلْتُ، فَذَهَبَتْ بِرَبْرَةٍ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا فَقَالَتْ لَهُمْ فَأَبَوْا عَلَيْهَا. فَجَاءَتْ مِنْ عِنْدِهِمْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي قَدْ عَرَضْتُ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَبَوْا إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُوْنَ الْوَلَاءُ لَهُمْ، فَسَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَتْ عَائِشَةُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «خُذِيهَا وَاشْتَرِيْ لَهُمُ الْوَلَاءَ، فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». فَفَعَلْتُ عَائِشَةُ، ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّاسِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ رِجَالٍ يَشْتَرِطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، مَا كَانَ مِنْ شَرْطٍ لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِائَةَ شَرْطٍ، قَضَاءُ اللَّهِ أَحَقُّ وَشَرْطُ اللَّهِ أَوْثَقُ، وَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(١٤) بَابُ إِذَا اشْتَرَطَ فِي الْمُرَاعَةِ إِذَا شِئْتُ أَخْرَجْتُكَ

٢٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى أَبُو عَسَّانَ الْكِنَانِي: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدَعَ أَهْلُ حَيِّرِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَامَ عُمَرُ حَظِييًّا فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ عَامِلٌ يَهُودَ حَيِّرَ عَلَى أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَقَالَ: «نَقِرْكُمْ مَا أَقْرَكُمُ

they are our enemies and the only people whom we suspect, I have made up my mind to exile them.” When ‘Umar decided to carry out his decision, one of Abū Al-Ḥuqīq’s sons came and addressed ‘Umar, “O chief of the believers, will you exile us although Muḥammad (ﷺ) allowed us to stay at our places, and made a contract with us about our properties, and accepted the condition of our residence in our land?” ‘Umar said, “Do you think that I have forgotten the statement of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, i.e.: What will your condition be when you are expelled from Kḥaibar and your camel will be carrying you night after night?” The Jew replied, “That was a joke from Abul-Qāsim.” ‘Umar said, “O the enemy of Allāh! You are telling a lie.” ‘Umar then drove them out and paid them the price of their properties in the form of fruits, money, camel saddles and ropes, etc.”

**(15) CHAPTER. The conditions of Jihād and peace treaties with (non-Muslim) warriors, and the writing of the conditions.**

2731, 2732. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama and Marwān whose narrations attest each other: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ set out at the time of *Al-Hudaibiya* (treaty), and when they proceeded for a distance, he said, “Khalid bin Al-Walid leading the cavalry of Quraish constituting the front of the army, is at a place called Al-Gḥamīm, so take the way

الله»، وَإِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ خَرَجَ إِلَى مَالِهِ هُنَاكَ فَعُدِّي عَلَيْهِ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَفُدِعَتْ يَدَاهُ وَرِجْلَاهُ وَلَيْسَ لَنَا هُنَاكَ عَدُوٌّ غَيْرُهُمْ هُمْ عَدُونَا وَتُهُمَّتْنَا، وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ إِجْلَاءَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا أَجْمَعَ عُمَرُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ أَنَاهُ أَحَدُ بَنِي أَبِي الْحُقَيْقِ فَقَالَ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَتُخْرِجُنَا وَقَدْ أَقْرَأْنَا مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ وَعَامَلْنَا عَلَى الْأَمْوَالِ وَشَرَطَ ذَلِكَ لَنَا؟ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَظَنَنْتُ أَنِّي نَسِيتُ قَوْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَيْفَ بِكَ إِذَا أُخْرِجْتَ مِنْ خَيْبَرَ تَعْدُو بِكَ قُلُوبُكَ لَيْلَةً بَعْدَ لَيْلَةٍ؟» فَقَالَ: كَانَ ذَلِكَ هُزَيْلَةً مِنْ أَبِي الْقَاسِمِ، فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ يَا عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ، فَأَجْلَاهُمْ عُمَرُ وَأَعْطَاهُمْ قِيَمَةً مَا كَانَ لَهُمْ مِنَ الثَّمَرِ مَالًا وَإِبِلًا وَغَرُوضًا مِنْ أَقْتَابٍ وَجِبَالٍ وَغَيْرِ ذَلِكَ. رَوَاهُ حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، أَحْسِبُهُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اخْتَصَرَهُ.

**(١٥) بَابُ الشَّرُوطِ فِي الْجِهَادِ وَالْمُصَالَحَةِ مَعَ أَهْلِ الْحَرْبِ وَكِتَابَةِ الشَّرُوطِ**

٢٧٣١، ٢٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ وَمَرْوَانَ، يُصَدِّقُ

on the right." By Allāh, Khālīd did not perceive the arrival of the Muslims till the dust arising from the march of the Muslim army reached him, and then he turned back hurriedly to inform Quraish. The Prophet ﷺ went on advancing till he reached the *ḥudaybiya* (i.e., a mountainous way) through which one would go to them (i.e., people of Quraish). The she-camel of the Prophet ﷺ sat down. The people tried their best to cause the she-camel to get up but in vain, so they said, Al-Qaṣwā' (i.e., the she-camel's name) has become stubborn! Al-Qaṣwā' has become stubborn!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Al-Qaṣwā' has not become stubborn, for stubbornness is not her habit, but she was stopped by Him Who stopped the elephant." Then he said, "By the Name of Him in Whose Hands my soul is, if they (i.e., the Quraish infidels) ask me anything which will respect the Ordinances of Allāh, I will grant it to them." The Prophet ﷺ then rebuked the she-camel and she got up. The Prophet ﷺ changed his way till he dismounted at the farthest end of Al-Ḥudaiḥiya at a pit (i.e., well) containing a little water which the people used in small amounts, and in a short while the people used up all its water and complained to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of thirst. The Prophet ﷺ took an arrow out of his arrow-case and ordered them to put the arrow in that pit. By Allāh, the water started and continued sprouting out till all the people quenched their thirst and returned with satisfaction. While they were still in that state, Budail bin Warqa Al-Khuzā'i came with some persons from his tribe Khuzā'a and they were the advisers of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who would keep no secret from him and were from the people of Tihāma. Budail said, "I left Ka'b bin Lu'āi and 'Āmir bin Lu'āi residing at the profuse water of Al-

كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا حَدِيثٌ صَاحِبِهِ قَالَا : خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَمَنَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِبَعْضِ الطَّرِيقِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ : «إِنَّ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ بِالْغَمِيمِ فِي خَيْلٍ لِقُرَيْشٍ طَلِيعَةً فَخَذُوا ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ»، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا شَعَرَ بِهِمْ خَالِدٌ حَتَّى إِذَا هُمْ بِقَتْرَةِ الْجَيْشِ فَانْطَلَقَ يَرْكُضُ نَذِيرًا لِقُرَيْشٍ، وَسَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِالنَّيَّةِ الَّتِي يُهَيِّطُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْهَا بَرَكْتُ بِهِ رَاجِلَتُهُ. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: حَلَّ حَلٌّ، فَالْحَثَّ فَقَالُوا: خَلَّاتِ الْقَصَوَاءُ، خَلَّاتِ الْقَصَوَاءُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا خَلَّاتِ الْقَصَوَاءُ، وَمَا ذَاكَ لَهَا بِخُلَّتِي وَلَكِنْ حَبَسَهَا حَابِسُ الْفِيلِ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يَسْأَلُونَنِي خُطَّةً يُعْظَمُونَ فِيهَا حُرْمَاتِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَغْطَيْتُهُمْ إِيَّاهَا». ثُمَّ زَجَرَهَا فَوَثَّتْ، قَالَ: فَعَدَلَ عَنْهُمْ حَتَّى نَزَلَ بِأَفْصَى الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ عَلَى ثَمَدٍ قَلِيلِ الْمَاءِ يَتَبَرَّضُهُ النَّاسُ تَبَرُّضًا، فَلَمْ يَلْبِثْهُ النَّاسُ حَتَّى نَزَحُوهُ وَشَكَّيَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَطَشُ. فَاَنْتَزَعَ سَهْمًا مِنْ كِنَانَتِهِ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهُ فِيهِ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَالَ يَجِيشُ لَهُمْ بِالرَّيِّ حَتَّى صَدَرُوا عَنْهُ فَيَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ جَاءَ بُذَيْلُ بْنُ وَرْقَاءَ الْخَزَاعِيِّ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ مِنْ خَزَاعَةَ وَكَانُوا عَيْنَةً نُضَحِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

Hudaibiya and they had milch camels (or their women and children) with them, and will wage war against you, and will prevent you from visiting the Ka'bah." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We have not come to fight anyone, but to perform the 'Umra. No doubt, the war has weakened Quraish and they have suffered great losses, so if they wish, I will conclude a truce with them, during which they should refrain from interfering between me and the people (i.e., the Arab infidels other than Quraish), and if I have victory over those infidels, Quraish will have the option to embrace Islām as the other people do, if they wish; they will at least get strong enough to fight. But if they do not accept the truce, by Allāh in Whose Hands my soul is, I will fight with them defending my Cause till I get killed, but (I am sure) Allāh will definitely make His Cause victorious." Budail said, "I will inform them of what you have said." So, he set off till he reached Quraish and said, "We have come from that man (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) whom we heard saying something which we will disclose to you if you should like." Some of the fools among Quraish shouted that they were not in need of this information, but the wiser among them said, "Relate what you heard him saying." Budail said, "I heard him saying so and so," relating what the Prophet ﷺ had told him. 'Urwa bin Mas'ūd got up and said, "O people! Aren't you the sons?" They said, "Yes." He added, "Am I not the father?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Do you mistrust me?" They said, "No." He said, "Don't you know that I invited the people of 'Ukāz for your help, and when they refused I brought my relatives and children and those who obeyed me (to help you)?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Well, this man (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) has offered you a reasonable

ﷺ مِنْ أَهْلِ تِهَامَةَ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَرَكْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ لُؤَيٍّ وَعَامِرَ بْنَ لُؤَيٍّ نَزَلُوا أَعْدَادَ مِاءِ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَمَعَهُمُ الْعُودُ الْمَطَافِيلُ وَهُمْ مُقَاتِلُوكَ وَصَادُّوكَ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّا لَمْ نَجِئْ لِقِتَالِ أَحَدٍ وَلَكِنَّا جِئْنَا مُعْتَمِرِينَ، وَإِنْ فُرِشْنَا قَدْ نَهَكْتَهُمُ الْحَرْبُ وَأَضْرَبَتْ بِهِمْ فَإِنْ شَاؤُوا مَادَدْتُهُمْ مَدَّةً وَيَحْلُوا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ فَإِنْ أَظْهَرَ، فَإِنْ شَاؤُوا أَنْ يَدْخُلُوا فِيمَا دَخَلَ فِيهِ النَّاسُ فَعَلُوا وَإِلَّا فَقَدْ جَمُوا. وَإِنْ هُمْ أَبَوْا فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَأُقَاتِلَنَّهُمْ عَلَى أَمْرِي هَذَا حَتَّى تَنْفَرَدَ سَالِفَتِي، وَلْيُنْفِذَنَّ اللَّهُ أَمْرَهُ». فَقَالَ بُدَيْلٌ: سَأَبْلَغُهُمْ مَا تَقُولُ. قَالَ: فَاذْطَلَقَ حَتَّى أَتَى فُرَيْشًا، قَالَ: إِنَّا قَدْ جِئْنَاكُمْ مِنْ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ وَسَمِعْنَاهُ يَقُولُ قَوْلًا، فَإِنْ شِئْتُمْ أَنْ نَعْرِضَهُ عَلَيْكُمْ فَعَلْنَا. فَقَالَ سَفْهَاؤُهُمْ: لَا حَاجَةَ لَنَا أَنْ نُخْبِرَنَا عَنْهُ بَشِيءٌ. وَقَالَ ذُووُ الرَّأْيِ مِنْهُمْ: هَاتِ مَا سَمِعْتَهُ يَقُولُ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ كَذًا وَكَذَا، فَحَدَّثْتُهُمْ بِمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَامَ عُرْوَةُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ قَوْمٍ، أَلَسْتُمْ بِالْوَلَدِ؟ وَأَلَسْتَ بِالْوَالِدِ قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: فَهَلْ تَتَّهِمُونِي؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: أَلَسْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنِّي اسْتَفَرْتُ أَهْلَ عُكَاظٍ فَلَمَّا بَلَغُوا عَلَيَّ جِئْتُكُمْ بِأَهْلِي



proposal, you'd better accept it and allow me to meet him." They said, "You may meet him." So, he went to the Prophet ﷺ and started talking to him. The Prophet ﷺ told him almost the same as he had told Budail. Then 'Urwa said, "O Muḥammad! Won't you feel any scruple in extirpating your relations? Have you ever heard of anyone amongst the Arabs extirpating his relatives before you? On the other hand, if the reverse should happen, (nobody will aid you, for) by Allāh, I do not see (with you) dignified people, but people from various tribes who would run away leaving you alone." Hearing that, Abū Bakr abused him and said, "Do you say we would run and leave the Prophet ﷺ alone?" 'Urwa said, "Who is that man?" They said, "He is Abū Bakr." 'Urwa said to Abū Bakr, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, were it not for the favour which you did to me and which I did not compensate, I would retort on you." 'Urwa kept on talking to the Prophet ﷺ and seizing the Prophet's beard as he was talking while Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba was standing near the head of the Prophet ﷺ, holding a sword and wearing a helmet. Whenever 'Urwa stretched his hand towards the beard of the Prophet ﷺ, Al-Mughīra would hit his hand with the handle of the sword and say (to 'Urwa), "Remove your hand from the beard of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." 'Urwa raised his head and asked, "Who is that?" The people said, "He is Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba." 'Urwa said, "O treacherous! Am I not doing my best to prevent evil consequences of your treachery?" Before embracing Islām Al-Mughīra was in the company of some people. He killed them and took their property and came (to Al-Madina) to embrace Islām. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "As regards your Islām, I accept it, but as for the property I do not take

وَوَلَدِي وَمَنْ أَطَاعَنِي؟ قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: فَإِنَّ هَذَا قَدْ عَرَضَ لَكُمْ خُطَّةَ رُشْدٍ، أَقْبَلُوهَا وَدَعُونِي آتِيهِ. قَالُوا: آتِيهِ، فَأَتَاهُ فَجَعَلَ يُكَلِّمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَحْوًا مِنْ قَوْلِهِ لِبُدَيْلٍ. فَقَالَ غُرُوهُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: أَيُّ مُحَمَّدٌ، أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ اسْتَأْصَلْتَ أَمْرَ قَوْمِكَ، هَلْ سَمِعْتَ بِأَحَدٍ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ اجْتَنَحَ أَهْلَهُ قَبْلَكَ؟ وَإِنْ تَكُنِ الْآخَرَى، فَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَرَى وَجُوهًا، وَإِنِّي لَأَرَى أَشْوَابًا مِنَ النَّاسِ خَلِيقًا أَنْ يَقْرُوهَا وَيَدْعُوكَ. فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: امْصَصْ بَطَرِ اللَّاتِ، أَنْحُنْ نَفْرَ عَنْهُ وَنَدْعُهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَنْ ذَا؟ قَالُوا: أَبُو بَكْرٍ، قَالَ: أَمَا وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ لَا يَدٌ كَانَتْ لَكَ عِنْدِي لَمْ أَجْزِكَ بِهَا لِأَجْبُثُكَ. قَالَ: وَجَعَلَ يُكَلِّمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَكَلَّمَا تَكَلَّمَ كَلِمَةً أَخَذَ بِلِخْيَتِهِ وَالْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ قَائِمٌ عَلَى رَأْسِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ السِّيفُ وَعَلَيْهِ الْمِغْفَرُ. فَكَلَّمَا أَهْوَى غُرُوهُ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى لِحْيَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ضَرَبَ يَدَهُ بِنَعْلِ السِّيفِ وَقَالَ لَهُ: أَخْرَ يَدَكَ عَنْ لِحْيَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَرَفَعَ غُرُوهُ رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ، فَقَالَ: أَيُّ عُذْرٍ، أَلَسْتُ أَسْعَى فِي عُذْرَتِكَ؟ وَكَانَ الْمُغِيرَةُ صَحْبَ قَوْمًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَقَتَلَهُمْ وَأَخَذَ

anything of it. (As it was taken through treason).” ‘Urwa then started looking at the companions of the Prophet ﷺ. By Allāh, whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ spitted, the spittle would fall in the hand of one of them (i.e., the Prophet’s companions) who would rub it on his face and skin; if he ordered them they would carry his orders immediately; if he performed ablution, they would struggle to take the remaining water; and when they spoke to him, they would lower their voices and would not look at his face constantly out of respect. ‘Urwa returned to his people and said, “O people! By Allāh, I have been to the kings and to Caesar, Khosrau and An-Najāshi, yet I have never seen any of them respected by his courtiers as much as Muḥammad (ﷺ) is respected by his companions. By Allāh, if he spitted, the spittle would fall in the hand of one of them (i.e., the Prophet’s companions) who would rub it on his face and skin; if he ordered them, they would carry out his order immediately; if he performed ablution, they would struggle to take the remaining water; and when they spoke, they would lower their voices and would not look at his face constantly out of respect.” ‘Urwa added, “No doubt, he has presented to you a good reasonable offer, so please accept it.” A man from the tribe of Banī Kināna said, “Allow me to go to him,” and they allowed him, and when he approached the Prophet ﷺ and his companions, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “He is so-and-so who belongs to the tribe that respects the *Budn* (i.e., camels of the sacrifice). So, bring the *Budn* in front of him.” So, the *Budn* were brought before him and the people received him while they were reciting *Talbīya*. When he saw that scene, he said, “Glorified be Allāh! It is not fair to prevent these people from visiting the

أموالهم ثم جاء فأسلم. فقال النبي ﷺ: «أما الإسلام فأقبل، وأما المال فلست منه في شيء». ثم إن عروة جعل يرمق أصحاب النبي ﷺ بعينيه، قال: فوالله ما تنحّم رسول الله ﷺ نخامة إلا وقعت في كف رجل منهم فذلك بها وجهه وجلده. وإذا أمرهم ابتدروا أمره. وإذا توضأ كادوا يقتتلون على وضوئه. وإذا تكلموا خفصوا أصواتهم عنده، وما يُحدون إليه النظر تعظيماً له. فرجع عروة إلى أصحابه فقال: أي قوم، والله لقد وفدت على الملوك وفدت على قيصر وكسرى والنجاشي. والله إن رأيت ملكاً قط يعظمه أصحابه ما يعظم أصحاب محمد ﷺ محمداً. والله إن يتنحّم نخامة إلا وقعت في كف رجل منهم فذلك بها وجهه وجلده. وإذا أمرهم ابتدروا أمره، وإذا توضأ كادوا يقتتلون على وضوئه، وإذا تكلموا خفصوا أصواتهم عنده، وما يُحدون إليه تعظيماً له. وإنه قد عرض عليكم خطبة رشيد فاقبلوها، فقال رجل من بني كنانة: دعوني آتيه، فقالوا: ائيه. فلما أشرف على النبي ﷺ وأصحابه قال رسول الله ﷺ: «هذا فلان وهو من قوم يعظمون البدن فابعثوها له»،

Ka'bah." When he returned to his people, he said, "I saw the *Budn* garlanded (with coloured knotted ropes) and marked (with stabs on their backs). I do not think it is advisable to prevent them from visiting the Ka'bah." Another person called Mikraz bin Hafṣ got up and sought their permission to go to Muḥammad ﷺ, and they allowed him, too. When he approached the Muslims, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Here is Mikraz and he is a vicious man." Mikraz started talking to the Prophet ﷺ and as he was talking, Suhail bin 'Amr came. When Suhail bin 'Amr came, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Now the matter has become easy." Suhail said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Please conclude a peace treaty with us." So, the Prophet ﷺ called the clerk and said to him, "Write: By the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful." Suhail said, "As for 'Gracious,' by Allāh, I do not know what it means. So write: By Your Name O Allāh, as you used to write previously." The Muslims said, "By Allāh, we will not write except: By the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Write: By Your Name O Allāh." Then he dictated, "This is the peace treaty which Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh has concluded." Suhail said, "By Allāh, if we knew that you are Allāh's Messenger we would not prevent you from visiting the Ka'bah, and would not fight with you. So, write: "Muḥammad bin 'Abdullāh." The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Allāh! I am Messenger of Allāh even if you people do not believe me. Write: Muḥammad bin 'Abdullāh." (Az-Zuhrī said, "The Prophet ﷺ accepted all those things, as he had already said that he would accept everything they would demand if it respects the Ordinance of Allāh, (i.e., by letting him and his companions perform 'Umra.)" The

فَبِعِثْتُ لَهُ، وَاسْتَقْبَلَهُ النَّاسُ يَلْبُونَ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ قَالَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُؤُلَاءِ أَنْ يُصَدُّوا عَنِ الْبَيْتِ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ الْبُدْنَ قَدْ قُلِدَتْ وَأُشْعِرَتْ، فَمَا أَرَى أَنْ يُصَدُّوا عَنِ الْبَيْتِ. فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ يُقَالُ لَهُ: مِكْرَزُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ، فَقَالَ: دَعُونِي آتِيهِ، فَقَالُوا: أَتَيْهِ. فَلَمَّا أَشْرَفَ عَلَيْهِمْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَذَا مِكْرَزٌ وَهُوَ رَجُلٌ فَاجِرٌ»، فَجَعَلَ يُكَلِّمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَيَنْتَمِا هُوَ يُكَلِّمُهُ إِذْ جَاءَ سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: أَنَّهُ لَمَّا جَاءَ سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَدْ سَهِّلَ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَمْرِكُمْ». قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: قَالَ الرَّهْرِيُّ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: فَجَاءَ سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو فَقَالَ: هَاتِ اكْتُبْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ كِتَابًا، فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْكَاتِبَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ اكْتُبْ: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ: فَقَالَ سُهَيْلٌ: أَمَّا الرَّحْمَنُ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَذْرِي مَا هِيَ، وَلَكِنْ اكْتُبْ: بِاسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ، كَمَا كُنْتُ تَكْتُبُ. فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا نَكْتُبُهَا إِلَّا بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اَكْتُبْ بِاسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «هَذَا مَا قَاضَى عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ»، فَقَالَ سُهَيْلٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَوْ كُنَّا نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ

Prophet ﷺ said to Suhail, "On the condition that you allow us to visit the House (i.e., Ka'bah) so that we may perform *Tawāf* around it." Suhail said, "By Allāh, we will not (allow you this year) so as not to give chance to the 'Arabs to say that we have yielded to you, but we will allow you next year." So, the Prophet ﷺ got that written. Then Suhail said, "We also stipulate that you should return to us whoever comes to you from us, even if he embraced your religion." The Muslims said, "Glorified be Allāh! How will such a person be returned to the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans) after he has become a Muslim?" While they were in this state Abū Jandal bin Suhail bin 'Amr came from the valley of Makkah staggering with his fetters and fell down amongst the Muslims. Suhail said, "O Muḥammad! This is the very first term with which we make peace with you, i.e., you shall return Abū Jandal to me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "The peace treaty has not been written yet." Suhail said, "I will never allow you to keep him." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, do." He said, "I won't do." Mikrāz said, "We allow you (to keep him)." Abū Jandal said, "O Muslims! Will I be returned to the pagans though I have come as a Muslim? Don't you see how much I have suffered?" Abū Jandal had been tortured severely for the Cause of Allāh. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭab said, "I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'Aren't you truly the Messenger of Allāh?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Yes, indeed.' I said, 'Isn't our cause just and the cause of the enemy unjust?' He said, 'Yes.' I said, 'Then why should we be humble in our religion?' He said, 'I am Allāh's Messenger and I do not disobey Him, and He will make me victorious.' I said, 'Didn't you tell us that we would go to the Ka'bah and perform

الله ما صَدَدْنَاكَ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ وَلَا قَاتَلْنَاكَ. وَلَكِنْ أَكْتُبُ: مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَإِنْ كَذَّبْتُمُونِي، أَكْتُبُ: مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ». قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَذَلِكَ لِقَوْلِهِ: «لَا يَسْأَلُونَنِي حُطَّةً يُعْظَمُونَ فِيهَا حُرْمَاتِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَغْطَيْتُهُمْ إِيَّاهَا». فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَلَى أَنْ تُحْلُوا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ فَتَطُوفَ بِهِ». فَقَالَ سُهَيْلٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَا تَتَحَدَّثُ الْعَرَبُ أَنَا أَخَذْنَا ضَعْفَةَ، وَلَكِنْ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ، فَكَتَبَ. فَقَالَ سُهَيْلٌ: وَعَلَى أَنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِيكَ مِنَّا رَجُلٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ عَلَى دِينِكَ إِلَّا رَدَدْتُهُ إِلَيْنَا قَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ يُرَدُّ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَقَدْ جَاءَ مُسْلِمًا؟ فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ دَخَلَ أَبُو جَنْدَلٍ بْنُ سُهَيْلٍ بن عمرو يَرْسُفُ فِي قُبُودِهِ. وَقَدْ خَرَجَ مِنْ أَسْفَلِ مَكَّةَ حَتَّى رَمَى بِنَفْسِهِ بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالَ سُهَيْلٌ: هَذَا يَا مُحَمَّدُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَقْضَيْكَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ تُرَدَّهُ إِلَيَّ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّا لَمْ نَقْضِ الْكِتَابَ بَعْدُ». قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ إِذَا لَمْ أَصْلِحْكَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ أَبَدًا. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَأَجِزْهُ لِي»، قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِمُجِيزٍ ذَلِكَ لَكَ. قَالَ: «بَلَى فَاغْلُظْ». قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِفَاعِلٍ. قَالَ مِكْرَزٌ: بَلَى قَدْ

*Tawāf* around it?" He said, 'Yes, but did I tell you that we would visit the Ka'bah this year?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'So you will visit it and perform *Tawāf* around it' " 'Umar further said, "I went to Abū Bakr and said, 'O Abū Bakr! Isn't he truly Allāh's Prophet?' He replied, 'Yes.' I said, 'Isn't our cause just and the cause of our enemy unjust?' He replied, 'Yes.' I said, 'Then why should we be humble in our religion?' He said, 'Indeed, he is Allāh's Messenger and he does not disobey his Lord, and He will make him victorious. Adhere to him as, by Allāh, he is on the right.' I said, 'Was he not telling us that we would go to the Ka'bah and perform *Tawāf* around it?' He said, 'Yes, but did he tell you that you would go to the Ka'bah this year?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'You will go to Ka'bah and perform *Tawāf* around it'." (Az-Zuhri said, " 'Umar said, 'I performed many good deeds as expiation for the improper questions I asked them'.") When the writing of the peace treaty was concluded, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to his companions, "Get up and slaughter your sacrifices and get your head shaved." By Allāh none of them got up, and the Prophet ﷺ repeated his order thrice. When none of them got up, he left them and went to Umm Salama and told her of the people's attitudes towards him. Umm Salama said, "O the Prophet of Allāh! Do you want your order to be carried out? Go out and don't say a word to anybody till you have slaughtered your sacrifice and call your barber to shave your head." So, the Prophet ﷺ went out and did not talk to anyone of them till he did that, i.e., slaughtered the sacrifice and called his barber who shaved his head. Seeing that, the companions of the Prophet ﷺ got up, slaughtered their sacrifices, and started shaving the heads of one another, and there was so much rush that

أَجْزَنَاهُ لَكَ. قَالَ أَبُو جَنْدَلٍ: أَيِ مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، أُرِدُّ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَقَدْ جِئْتُ مُسْلِمًا؟ أَلَا تَرَوْنَ مَا قَدْ لَقِيتُ؟ وَكَانَ قَدْ عَذَّبَ عَذَابًا شَدِيدًا فِي اللَّهِ، قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: فَأَتَيْتُ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: أَلَسْتَ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ حَقًّا؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى»، قُلْتُ: أَلَسْنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَعَدُّنَا عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى»، قُلْتُ: فَلِمَ نُعْطِي الدِّيَّةَ فِي دِينِنَا إِذْنَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَلَسْتُ أَغْصِيهِ، وَهُوَ نَاصِرِي». قُلْتُ: أَوْ لَيْسَ كُنْتُ تَحَدَّثُنَا أَنَا سَنَاتِي الْبَيْتِ فَتَطُوفُ بِهِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى، فَأَخْبَرْتُكَ أَنَا نَاتِيهِ الْعَامَ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكَ آتِيهِ وَمُطَوِّفٌ بِهِ». قَالَ: فَأَتَيْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، أَلَيْسَ هَذَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ حَقًّا، قَالَ: بَلَى، قُلْتُ: أَلَسْنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَعَدُّنَا عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى، قُلْتُ: فَلِمَ نُعْطِي الدِّيَّةَ فِي دِينِنَا إِذْنَ؟ قَالَ: أَتِيهَا الرَّجُلُ، إِنَّهُ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَيْسَ يَغْصِي رَبَّهُ وَهُوَ نَاصِرُهُ، فَاسْتَمْسَكَ بِعَزْرِهِ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ عَلَى الْحَقِّ، قُلْتُ: أَلَيْسَ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُنَا أَنَا سَنَاتِي الْبَيْتِ فَتَطُوفُ بِهِ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى، فَأَخْبَرْتُكَ أَنَّكَ تَأْتِيهِ الْعَامَ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا. قَالَ: فَإِنَّكَ آتِيهِ وَمُطَوِّفٌ بِهِ. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: قَالَ

there was a danger of killing each other. Then some believing women came (to the Prophet ﷺ); and Allāh تعالى revealed the following Divine Verses:

“O you who believe, when the believing women come to you as emigrants examine them... (up to)... the disbelieving women as wives.” (V.60:10)

‘Umar then divorced two wives of his who were infidels. Later on Mu‘āwīya bin Abū Sufyān married one of them, and Ṣafwān bin Umayyā married the other.

When the Prophet ﷺ returned to Al-Madīna, Abū Baṣīr, a new Muslim convert from Quraysh came to him. The infidels sent in his pursuit two men who said (to the Prophet ﷺ, “Abide by the promise you gave us.” So, the Prophet ﷺ handed him over to them. They took him out (of the city) till they reached Dhul-Hulaifa where they dismounted to eat some dates they had with them. Abū Baṣīr said to one of them, “By Allāh, O so-and-so, I see you have a fine sword.” The other drew it out (of the scabbard) and said, “By Allāh, it is very fine and I have tried it many times.” Abū Baṣīr said, “Let me have a look at it.” When the other gave it to him, he hit him with it till he died, and his companion ran away till he came to Al-Madīna and entered the mosque running. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw him he said, “This man appears to have been frightened.” When he reached the Prophet ﷺ he said, “My companion has been murdered and I would have been murdered too.” Abū Baṣīr came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger, by Allāh, Allāh has made you fulfil your obligations by your returning me to them (i.e., the infidels), but Allāh has saved me from them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Woe to his mother! what an excellent war kindler he would be, should he only have

عَمُرَ: فَعَمِلْتُ لِدَلِّكَ أَعْمَالًا. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ مِنْ قَضِيَّةِ الْكِتَابِ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «قُومُوا فَأَنْحَرُوا ثُمَّ اخْلِقُوا»، قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا قَامَ مِنْهُمْ رَجُلٌ حَتَّى قَالَ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، فَلَمَّا لَمْ يَقُمْ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدٌ دَخَلَ عَلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَذَكَرَ لَهَا مَا لَقِيَ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَتُحِبُّ ذَلِكَ؟ أَخْرَجَ ثُمَّ لَا تُكَلِّمُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ كَلِمَةً، حَتَّى تَنْحَرَ بِذُنُوكَ، وَتَدْعُو حَالِقَكَ فَيُحْلِقَكَ. فَخَرَجَ فَلَمْ يُكَلِّمُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ حَتَّى فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ. نَحَرَ بِذُنُّهُ، وَدَعَا حَالِقَهُ فَحَلَقَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا ذَلِكَ قَامُوا فَتَنَحَرُوا وَجَعَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ يَحْلِقُ بَعْضًا حَتَّى كَادَ بَعْضُهُمْ يَقْتُلُ بَعْضًا عَمًا. ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ نِسْوَةٌ مُؤْمِنَاتٌ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا جَاءَكُمْ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مُهَاجِرَاتٍ فَامْتَحِنُوهُنَّ﴾ [الممتحنة: ١٠] حَتَّى بَلَغَ: ﴿بِعَصَمِ الْكَافِرِ﴾ فَطَلَّقَ عَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ امْرَأَتَيْنِ كَانَتَا لَهُ فِي الشَّرِكِ. فَتَزَوَّجَ إِحْدَاهُمَا مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، وَالْأُخْرَى صَفْوَانَ بْنَ أُمَيَّةَ. ثُمَّ رَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَجَاءَهُ أَبُو بَصِيرٍ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَهُوَ مُسْلِمٌ، فَأَرْسَلُوا فِي طَلَبِهِ رَجُلَيْنِ، فَقَالُوا: الْعَهْدُ الَّذِي جَعَلْتَ لَنَا. فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَى الرَّجُلَيْنِ، فَخَرَجَا بِهِ حَتَّى بَلَغَا ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ،

supporters." When Abū Baṣīr heard that he understood that the Prophet ﷺ would return him to them again, so he set out and left till he reached the seashore. Abū Jandal bin Suhail got himself released from them (i.e., infidels) and joined Abū Baṣīr. So, whenever a man from Quraish embraced Islam he would follow Abu Baṣīr till they formed a strong group. By Allāh, whenever they heard about a caravan of Quraish heading towards Sham, they stopped it and attacked and killed them (i.e., infidels) and took their properties. The people of Quraish sent a message to the Prophet ﷺ requesting him for the sake of Allāh and kith and kin to send for (i.e., Abū Baṣīr and his companions) promising that whoever (amongst them) came to the Prophet ﷺ would be secure. So the Prophet ﷺ sent for them (i.e., Abū Baṣīr's companions) and Allāh تعالى revealed the following Divine Verses:

"And it is He Who has withheld their hands from you and your hands from them in the midst of Makkah, after He made you victors over them.. (up to).. pride and haughtiness, the pride and haughtiness of the time of ignorance." (V.48:24-26)

And their pride and haughtiness was that they did not confess (write in the treaty) that he (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) is the Prophet of Allāh and refused to write: "In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful," and prevented the Muslims from visiting the Ka'bah.

فَنَزَلُوا يَأْكُلُونَ مِنْ تَمَرٍ لَهُمْ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَصِيرٍ لِأَحَدِ الرَّجُلَيْنِ: وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَى سَيْفَكَ هَذَا يَا فُلَانُ جَيِّدًا، فَاسْتَلَّهُ الْآخَرُ فَقَالَ: أَجَلٌ وَاللَّهِ، إِنَّهُ لَجَيِّدٌ، لَقَدْ جَرَّبْتُ بِهِ ثُمَّ جَرَّبْتُ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَصِيرٍ: أَرْنِي أَنْظُرَ إِلَيْهِ، فَاْمَكَّنَهُ مِنْهُ، فَصَرَبَهُ حَتَّى بَرَدَ وَفَرَ الْآخَرُ حَتَّى أَتَى الْمَدِينَةَ، فَدَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ يَعْدُو، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ رَأَاهُ: «لَقَدْ رَأَى هَذَا دُعْرًا»، فَلَمَّا أَنْتَهَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: قُتِلَ صَاحِبِي وَإِنِّي لَمَقْتُولٌ. فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَصِيرٍ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ قَدْ وَاللَّهِ أَوفَى اللَّهِ ذِمَّتَكَ، قَدْ رَدَدْتَنِي إِلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ أَنْجَانِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَيْلُ أُمِّهِمْ مِسْعَرَ حَرْبٍ لَوْ كَانَ لَهُ أَحَدٌ». فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ عَرَفَ أَنَّهُ سِيرُهُ إِلَيْهِمْ، فَخَرَجَ حَتَّى أَتَى سَيْفَ الْبَحْرِ، قَالَ: وَيَقْبَلْتُ مِنْهُمْ أَبُو جَنْدَلِ بْنِ سُهَيْلٍ فَلَحِقَ بِأَبِي بَصِيرٍ، فَجَعَلَ لَا يَخْرُجُ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ رَجُلٌ قَدْ أَسْلَمَ إِلَّا لَحِقَ بِأَبِي بَصِيرٍ حَتَّى اجْتَمَعَتْ مِنْهُمْ عِصَابَةٌ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا يَسْمَعُونَ بِعِيرٍ خَرَجَتْ لِقُرَيْشٍ إِلَى الشَّامِ إِلَّا اغْتَرَضُوا لَهَا فَقَتَلُوهُمْ وَأَخَذُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ. فَأَرْسَلْتُ قُرَيْشَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تُنَاشِدُهُ اللَّهَ وَالرَّحِمَ لَمَّا أُرْسِلَ: فَمَنْ أَنَا هُوَ أَمِنْ، فَأَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي

كَفَّ أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ وَآيَدِيَكُمْ عَنْهُمْ يَبْطِنُ  
مَكَّةَ مِنْ بَعْدِ أَنْ أَطْفَرَكُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ ﴿٢٤﴾ حَتَّى  
بَلَغَ ﴿الْمَيْمَةَ حَبِئَةَ الْبَهْلِيَّةِ﴾  
[الفتح: ٢٤-٢٦] كَانَتْ حَمِيَّتُهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ لَمْ  
يُقِرُّوا أَنَّهُ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ وَلَمْ يُقِرُّوا بِبِسْمِ اللَّهِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ. وَحَالُوا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ  
الْبَيْتِ. [راجع: ١٦٩٤، ١٦٩٥]

قال أبو عبد الله: ﴿مَعَرَّةٌ﴾:  
العُرَّةُ: الجَرْبُ، ﴿تَزَلُّوا﴾: تَمَيَّرُوا،  
وَحَمِيَّتُ الْقَوْمِ: منعتهِم حماية،  
وأحميت الحمى.

2733. Narrated Az-Zuhri: 'Urwa said, "Aishah told me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to examine the women emigrants. We have been told also that when Allāh تعالى revealed the order that the Muslims should return to the *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans) what they had spent on their wives who emigrated (after embracing Islām) and that the Muslims should not keep disbelieving women as their wives, 'Umar divorced two of his wives, Qarība, the daughter of Abū Umaiyya and the daughter of Jarwal Al-Khuzā'i. Later on Mu'awiya married Qarība and Abū Jahm married the other."

When the *Mushrikūn* refused to pay what the Muslims had spent on their wives, Allāh تعالى revealed:

"And if any of your wives had gone from you to the disbelievers ...." (V.60:11)

So, Allāh ordered that the Muslim whose wife has gone, should be given, as a compensation of the *Mahr* he had given to his wife, from the *Mahr* of the wives of the *Mushrikūn* who had emigrated deserting their husbands.

٢٧٣٣ - وَقَالَ عُقَيْلٌ عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ: قَالَ غُرُوءٌ: فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَمْتَحِنُهُنَّ.  
وَبَلَّغْنَا أَنَّهُ لَمَّا أُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى أَنْ  
يَرُدُّوا إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا عَلَى  
مَنْ هَاجَرَ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَحَكَمَ عَلَى  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ أَنْ لَا يُمْسِكُوا بَعْضُ  
الْكُوفَرِ، أَنَّ غُمَرَ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَيْنِ قَرِيبَةً  
بِنْتُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ. وَابْنَةُ جَرُولِ  
الْخَزَاعِيِّ، فَتَزَوَّجَ قَرِيبَةً مُعَاوِيَةَ ابْنِ  
أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، وَتَزَوَّجَ الْأُخْرَى أَبُو  
جَهْمٍ. فَلَمَّا أَبَى الْكُفَّارُ أَنْ يُقِرُّوا  
بِأَدَائِهِ مَا أَنْفَقَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَى  
أَزْوَاجِهِمْ أُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنْ تَكْفُرُوا  
بِهِمْ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ إِلَى الْكُفَّارِ فَعَقَبْتُمْ﴾  
[الممتحنة: ١١] وَالْعَقَبُ مَا يُؤْدِي  
الْمُسْلِمُونَ إِلَى مَنْ هَاجَرَ امْرَأَتَهُ مِنْ



We do not know any of the women emigrants who deserted Islam after embracing it. We have also been told that Abū Basir bin Asīd Ath-Thaqafi came to the Prophet ﷺ as a Muslim emigrant during the truce. Al-Akhnas bin Sharīq wrote to the Prophet ﷺ requesting him to return Abū Basir.

الْكُفَّارِ، فَأَمَرَ أَنْ يُعْطَى مَنْ ذَهَبَ لَهُ رَوْحٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مَا أَنْفَقَ مِنْ صَدَاقِ نِسَاءِ الْكُفَّارِ اللَّاتِي هَاجَرْنَ، وَمَا تَعَلَّمْ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرَاتِ ارْتَدَّتْ بَعْدَ إِيْمَانِهَا. وَبَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ أَبَا بَصِيرٍ بْنُ أَسِيدِ الثَّقَفِيِّ قَدِمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُؤْمِنًا مُهَاجِرًا فِي الْمُدَّةِ، فَكَتَبَ الْأَخْنَسُ بْنُ شَرِيقٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَسْأَلُهُ أَبَا بَصِيرٍ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ.

[راجع: ٢٧١٣]

#### (16) CHAPTER. Conditions in loans.

Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا and 'Aṭā' said, "If one lends something for a certain period, the debt is valid."

2734. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned a person who asked an Isrā'ēlī man to lend him one thousand Dinārs, and the Isrā'ēlī lent him the sum for a certain fixed period.

#### (١٦) بَابُ الشَّرُوطِ فِي الْقَرْضِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَعَطَاءُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِذَا أَجَلَهُ فِي الْقَرْضِ جَازَ.

٢٧٣٤ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ بَعْضَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّفَهُ أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ، فَدَفَعَهَا إِلَيْهِ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى. [راجع: ١٤٩٨]

#### (17) CHAPTER. *Al-Mukātab* (i.e., the slave who is given the writing of emancipation for a certain sum) and about the invalidity of those conditions which contradict Allāh's Laws.

Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said regarding *Al-Mukātab*, "Their conditions are those which are mutually agreed upon by them." Ibn 'Umar or 'Umar said, "Any condition which is against Allāh's Laws, is invalid, even if one stipulates a hundred such conditions."

#### (١٧) بَابُ الْمُكَاتَبِ، وَمَا لَا يَحِلُّ

مِنَ الشَّرُوطِ الَّتِي تُخَالِفُ كِتَابَ اللهِ وَقَالَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي الْمُكَاتَبِ: شُرُوطُهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ أَوْ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: كُلُّ شَرْطٍ خَالَفَ كِتَابَ اللهِ فَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ، وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطَ مِائَةً شَرْطًا.

2735. Narrated 'Amra : 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said that Barira came to seek her help in the writing of her emancipation. 'Āishah said to her, "If you wish, I will pay your masters (your price) and the *Walā'* will be for me." When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, she told him about it. The Prophet ﷺ said to her, "Buy her (i.e., Barira) and manumit her, for the *Walā'* is for the one who manumits." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ascended the pulpit and said, "What about those people who stipulate conditions which are not present in Allāh's Laws? Whoever stipulates such conditions as are not present in Allāh's Laws, then those conditions are invalid even if he stipulated a hundred such conditions."

(18) CHAPTER. What kinds of conditions are permissible; and what is exempted from the decision; and the conditions which are well-known amongst the people, and if somebody says, "One hundred minus one or two."

Narrated Ibn Sīrīn : A man said to a hirer of animals, "Prepare your travelling animals, and if I should not go with you on such and such day, I shall pay you one hundred Dirhams," but he did not go on that day. *Shuraih* said, "If anyone puts a condition on himself of his own free will without being under duress, he has to abide by it."

Narrated Ayyūb from Ibn Sīrīn : A man sold foodstuff and the buyer told the seller that if he did not come to him on Wednesday, then the deal would be cancelled (i.e., invalid) and he did not turn up on that day." *Shuraih* said to the buyer, "You have broken your promise," and gave the verdict against him.

٢٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَتْهَا بَرِيرَةُ تَسْأَلُهَا فِي كِتَابَتِهَا فَقَالَتْ: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَعْطَيْتُ أَهْلَكَ وَيَكُونُ الْوَلَاءُ لِي. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَتْهُ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ابْتَاعِيهَا فَأَعْتِقِيهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَغْتَقَى». ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِصْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَشْتَرُطُونَ شُرُوطًا لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ مَنْ اشْتَرَطَ شَرْطًا لَيْسَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ. فَلَيْسَ لَهُ وَإِنْ اشْتَرَطَ مِائَةَ شَرْطٍ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(١٨) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الْأَشْطِرَاطِ، وَالثَّنْيَا فِي الْإِفْرَارِ، وَالشُّرُوطِ الَّتِي يَتَعَارَفُ النَّاسُ بَيْنَهُمْ. وَإِذَا قَالَ: مِائَةٌ إِلَّا وَاحِدَةً أَوْ ثِنْتَيْنِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، قَالَ الرَّجُلُ لِرَكْبَتِهِ: أَذْخِلْ رِكَابَكَ، فَإِنْ لَمْ أَرْحَلْ مَعَكَ يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَلَكَ مِائَةٌ دِرْهَمٍ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ، فَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ: مَنْ شَرَطَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ طَائِعًا غَيْرَ مُكْرَهٍ فَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ: إِنْ رَجُلًا بَاعَ طَعَامًا وَقَالَ: إِنْ لَمْ آتِكَ الْأَرْبَعَاءُ فَلَيْسَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ بَيْعٌ، فَلَمْ يَجِئْ فَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ لِلْمُسْتَرِي: أَنْتَ أَخْلَفْتَ فَقَضَى عَلَيْهِ.

2736. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has ninety-nine names, i.e., one hundred less one, and whoever counts them (believes in their meanings and acts accordingly) will enter Paradise." (Please see *Hadith* No.6410 Vol.8)

٢٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزَّنَاد، عَنْ الْأَعْرَج، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ؛ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لِلَّهِ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ اسْمًا؛ مِائَةً إِلَّا وَاحِدًا مَنْ أَحْصَاهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ». [انظر:

[٧٣٩٢، ٦٤١٠]

(19) CHAPTER. Conditions in *Waqf* (i.e., religious endowment).

(١٩) بَابُ الشَّرْطِ فِي الْوَقْفِ

2737. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb got some land in Khaibar and he went to the Prophet ﷺ to consult him about it, saying, "O Allāh's Messenger I got some land in Khaibar better than which I have never had, what do you suggest that I do with it?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you like you can give the land as endowment and give its fruits in charity." So 'Umar gave it in charity as an endowment on the condition that it would not be sold nor given to anybody as a present and not to be inherited, but its yield would be given in charity to the poor people, to the kith and kin, for freeing slaves, for Allāh's Cause, to the travellers and guests; and that there would be no harm if the guardian of the endowment ate from it with *Ma'rūf* (according to his labour with good intention), and fed others without storing it for the future..."

٢٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُزَافٍ قَالَ: أَتَانِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ أَصَابَ أَرْضًا بِحَيْرٍ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْتَأْذِنُهُ فِيهَا، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَصَبْتُ أَرْضًا بِحَيْرٍ، لَمْ أَصِبْ مَالًا قَطُّ أَنْفَسَ عِنْدِي مِنْهُ، فَمَا تَأْمُرَنِي بِهِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ حَبَسْتَ أَضْلَهَا وَتَصَدَّقْتَ بِهَا». قَالَ: فَتَصَدَّقُ بِهَا عُمْرُ أَتَهُ لَا يَبَاغُ وَلَا يُوهَبُ وَلَا يُورَثُ، وَتَصَدَّقُ بِهَا فِي الْفُقَرَاءِ وَفِي الْقُرْبَى وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَالضَّيْفِ، لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيَّ مَنْ وَلِيَهَا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيُطْعِمَ غَيْرَ مُتَمَوِّلٍ.

قَالَ: فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ ابْنَ سِيرِينَ. فَقَالَ: غَيْرَ مُتَأَثِّلٍ مَالًا. [راجع:

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

Volume 4

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

Publishers and Distributors  
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar-us-Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

500p., 14x21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-35-6 (v.4)

1- Al-Hadith - Six books I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-35-6 (v.4)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

١٣٣٥ / ١٤٠٤  
١٤٠٤ / ١١ / ٢١

الرقم  
التاريخ  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

المملكة العربية السعودية  
إدارة البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد  
مكتب الرئيس

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبدالعزیز بن عبد الله بن باز

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ - ١٤٩٨ / ٤ / ١٠  
التوابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي :

الدكتور محمد محسن خان :

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة . وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً .

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاج العالم الإسلامي لمثله . كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب ، وبالصفات  
الحميدة .

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة ، والله ولي التوفيق .

وصلّى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه .

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME FOUR

## فهرس الجزء الرابع

**55 – THE BOOK OF WAṢĀYĀ**  
**(Wills and Testaments) .....**

(1) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Waṣāyā</i> .....	15	says, “My house is <i>Ṣadaqa</i> for Allāh’s sake,” .....	27
(2) CHAPTER. To leave inheritors wealthy than begging others .....	16	(15) CHAPTER. If someone says, “My land is <i>Ṣadaqa</i> for Allāh’s sake on my mother’s behalf,” .....	27
(3) CHAPTER. To will one-third of one’s property .....	17	(16) CHAPTER. To give part of wealth or slaves or animals in charity or as an endowment .....	28
(4) CHAPTER. The saying of a testator to the executor, “Look after my son,” .....	18	(17) CHAPTER. Whoever gave something to his representative to give in charity and then the latter returned it to him .....	28
(5) CHAPTER. If a patient gives an evident clear sign by nodding .....	19	(18) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And when the relatives and the orphans and <i>Al-Masākīn</i> are present at the time of division...” ..	29
(6) CHAPTER. A legal heir has no right to inherit through a will. ....	19	(19) CHAPTER. Charity on behalf of a person who dies suddenly. And the execution of the vows .....	30
(7) CHAPTER. Giving in charity at the time of death. ....	20	(20) CHAPTER. The witnesses in the foundation of an endowment or in giving in charity .....	31
(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ: “... After the payment of legacies he may have bequeathed or debts...” .....	20	(21) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan-girls...” .....	31
(9) CHAPTER. The explanation of the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...After payment of legacies that they may have bequeathed or debts...” .....	21	(22) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... if you find sound judgement in them, release their property to them...” .....	32
(10) CHAPTER. If somebody founds an endowment (or bequeathes) his relatives by a will ..	23	CHAPTER. How a guardian is to deal with an orphan’s wealth .....	33
(11) CHAPTER. Are children and women included under the term of relatives (concerning wills)? .....	25	(23) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... those who unjustly eat up the property of orphans...” ..	34
(12) CHAPTER. Can the founder of an endowment have the benefit of his endowment? .....	26	(24) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement: “The best thing is to work honestly in their property...” .....	34
(13) CHAPTER. If one declares his wish to found an endowment .....	26		
(14) CHAPTER. When someone			



(25) CHAPTER. The employment of an orphan.....	35	(8) CHAPTER. The superiority of him who goes in Allāh's Cause and dies on the way.....	53
(26) CHAPTER. If somebody gives a piece of land as an endowment and does not mark its boundaries.....	36	(9) CHAPTER. (The reward of) the injured in Allāh's Cause.....	53
(27) CHAPTER. A jointly-owned piece of land as an endowment.....	37	(10) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) the wounded in Allāh's Cause..	55
(28) CHAPTER. How to write the endowment?.....	37	(11) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: "Say: Do you wait for us except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)?..."	55
(29) CHAPTER. The usufruct of an endowment.....	38	(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: "Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh..."	55
(30) CHAPTER. The foundation of an endowment for building a mosque.....	38	(13) CHAPTER. Practising good deeds before taking part in a battle.	58
(31) CHAPTER. Animals, property, gold and silver as endowments.....	39	(14) CHAPTER. Whoever is killed by an arrow.....	58
(32) CHAPTER. The salary of the administrator of an endowment.....	39	(15) CHAPTER. Whoever fights so that Allāh's Word be superior.....	59
(33) CHAPTER. If somebody keeps an endowment, or stipulates that he should benefit by it as the other Muslims do.....	40	(16) CHAPTER. Whose feet get covered with dust in Allāh's Cause.	59
(34) CHAPTER. To say: "We will demand its price, from none but Allāh.".....	41	(17) CHAPTER. The dust which falls on head in Allāh's Cause.....	60
(35) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: "When death approaches any of you, and you make a bequest..."	41	(18) CHAPTER. To take a bath after fighting.....	60
(36) CHAPTER. The payments of the debts of the deceased.....	42	(19) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "Think not of those who are killed in the Way of Allāh as dead..."	61
<b>56 – THE BOOK OF JIHĀD (Fighting for Allāh's Cause).....</b>	<b>44</b>	(20) CHAPTER. The shade of angels on the martyr.....	62
(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of Jihād.....	44	(21) CHAPTER. The wish of the Mujāhid to return to the world.....	63
(2) CHAPTER. Striving with both, life and property.....	46	(22) CHAPTER. Paradise is under the blades of swords.....	63
(3) CHAPTER. The invocation that Allāh may let adorn with martyrdom.....	47	(23) CHAPTER. Who wishes to beget a son to send for Jihād.....	64
(4) CHAPTER. The grades of the Mujāhidūn.....	48	(24) CHAPTER. Bravery and cowardice in the battle.....	64
(5) CHAPTER. To proceed in Allāh's Cause.....	50	(25) CHAPTER. Seeking refuge with Allāh from cowardice.....	65
(6) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Hūr-ul-'Ein</i> .....	50	(26) CHAPTER. Whoever described what he has witnessed in the war.....	66
(7) CHAPTER. The wish for martyrdom.....	52	(27) CHAPTER. The obligation of going out for Jihād.....	66

(28) CHAPTER. A disbeliever kills a Muslim and later on embraces Islām.....	67	(49) CHAPTER. Whoever beats somebody else's animal during the battle (intending to help its rider) ..	83
(29) CHAPTER. Whoever preferred <i>Jihād</i> to <i>Ṣaum</i> (fasting)...	69	(50) CHAPTER. Riding on an unmanageable animal or a stallion horse.....	84
(30) CHAPTER. There are seven martyrs other than killed in <i>Jihād</i> .....	69	(51) CHAPTER. The share of the horse (from the booty)....	84
(31) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل: "Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home),..." .....	69	(52) CHAPTER. Leading somebody else's animal during the battle.....	84
(32) CHAPTER. Patience during fighting.....	71	(53) CHAPTER. The saddle and the stirrup of an animal.....	85
(33) CHAPTER. Rousing and exhorting people to fight. ....	71	(54) CHAPTER. The riding of an unsaddled horse.....	85
(34) CHAPTER. The digging of the <i>Khandaq</i> (trench).....	72	(55) CHAPTER. A slow horse.....	86
(35) CHAPTER. Whoever is held back from <i>Jihād</i> by a legal cause....	73	(56) CHAPTER. Horse races.....	86
(36) CHAPTER. The superiority of observing <i>Ṣaum</i> in Allāh's Cause ...	73	(57) CHAPTER. <i>Idmār</i> (the preparation) of horses for racing ...	86
(37) CHAPTER. The superiority of spending in Allāh's Cause.....	74	(58) CHAPTER. The extreme limit of the race of horses.....	87
(38) CHAPTER. The superiority of one who prepares a <i>Ghāzi</i> or looks after his dependents .....	75	(59) CHAPTER. The she-camel of the Prophet ﷺ.....	87
(39) CHAPTER. To apply <i>Hanūt</i> during the battle.....	76	(60) CHAPTER. Going to holy battles on a donkey.....	88
(40) CHAPTER. The superiority of the reconnoitrer.....	76	(61) CHAPTER. The white mule of the Prophet ﷺ.....	88
(41) CHAPTER. Can the reconnoitrer be sent alone? .....	77	(62) CHAPTER. The <i>Jihād</i> of women.....	89
(42) CHAPTER. The travelling of two persons together.....	77	(63) CHAPTER. The participation of a woman in a sea battle.....	90
(43) CHAPTER. Good will remain in the forelocks of horses .....	77	(64) CHAPTER. Selection of one wife to accompany in holy battles ..	91
(44) CHAPTER. <i>Jihād</i> is to be carried on whether the Muslim ruler is good or bad.....	78	(65) CHAPTER. The <i>Jihād</i> of women and their fighting along with men.....	91
(45) CHAPTER. keeping a horse for <i>Jihād</i> .....	79	(66) CHAPTER. The carrying of water by the women to the people ..	92
(46) CHAPTER. To name a horse and a donkey.....	79	(67) CHAPTER. Treatment of the wounded by the women.....	92
(47) CHAPTER. What has been said about the evil omen of a horse.....	81	(68) CHAPTER. The bringing back of the wounded and the killed by the women.....	92
(48) CHAPTER. Horses (are kept) for three (purposes).....	82	(69) CHAPTER. Removing the arrow from the body.....	93
		(70) CHAPTER. Vigilance during holy battles in Allāh's Cause.....	93
		(71) CHAPTER. The service, during holy battles.....	95

(72) CHAPTER. The superiority of him who carries the luggage of his companions during a journey.....	96
(73) CHAPTER. The superiority of guarding (Muslims from infidels)...	96
(74) CHAPTER. Whoever sets off for a holy battle accompanied by a boy-servant.....	97
(75) CHAPTER. To go on a sea-voyage.....	98
(76) CHAPTER. The help of poor and pious men in war.....	99
(77) CHAPTER. Do not say that so-and-so is a martyr.....	100
(78) CHAPTER. Exhortation to archery (i.e., arrow throwing).....	101
(79) CHAPTER. To play with spears and other similar arms.....	102
(80) CHAPTER. The shield, and shielding oneself with the shield of his companion.....	102
(81) CHAPTER. The (leather) shield.....	104
(82) CHAPTER. The straps for suspending swords and the hanging of the sword by the neck.....	105
(83) CHAPTER. The decoration of swords (with gold and silver etc.)...	105
(84) CHAPTER. Whoever hung his sword on a tree at midday nap.....	106
(85) CHAPTER. The wearing of a helmet.....	106
(86) CHAPTER. To break the weapons and to slaughter the animals of the deceased.....	107
(87) CHAPTER. The dispersing of the people away from the <i>Imām</i> to rest in the shade of trees.....	107
(88) CHAPTER. What is said regarding spears.....	108
(89) CHAPTER. The armour of the Prophet ﷺ.....	109
(90) CHAPTER. The (wearing of a) cloak on journeys and in war.....	111
(91) CHAPTER. The wearing of silk in war.....	111
(92) CHAPTER. What is said about the knife.....	112

(93) CHAPTER. The fighting against <i>Ar-Rūm</i> (the Byzantines)....	112
(94) CHAPTER. Fighting against the Jews.....	113
(95) CHAPTER. Fighting against the Turks.....	114
(96) CHAPTER. Fighting against people wearing shoes made of hair.....	114
(97) CHAPTER. Whoever arranged his companions at the time of defeat, and got down from his riding animal and requested Allāh for help.....	115
(98) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to defeat and shake <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	116
(99) CHAPTER. To preach to the people of the Scriptures, or teach them the Holy Book? .....	118
(100) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to bestow guidance upon <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	118
(101) CHAPTER. The invitation to Islām is essential before declaring war.....	119
(102) CHAPTER. The invitation of the Prophet ﷺ to embrace Islām ...	120
(103) CHAPTER. Concealing the true destination of a <i>Ghazwa</i> .....	127
(104) CHAPTER. Setting out after midday.....	128
(105) CHAPTER. Setting out in the last part of the month.....	128
(106) CHAPTER. Travelling in Ramaḍān.....	129
(107) CHAPTER. Bidding farewell.....	129
(108) CHAPTER. Listening to and obeying the <i>Imām</i> .....	130
(109) CHAPTER. The <i>Imām</i> should be defended .....	130
(110) CHAPTER. To give a <i>Bai'a</i> for not to flee during a battle.....	131
(111) CHAPTER. The <i>Imām</i> should order the people to do only within their ability.....	133
(112) CHAPTER. Delay of the fighting.....	134
(113) CHAPTER. Asking the permission of the <i>Imām</i> .....	134

(114) CHAPTER. Participation in <i>Jihād</i> by the recently married.....	136	his horse for Allāh's Cause and then he sees it being sold.....	151
(115) CHAPTER. Participation in <i>Jihād</i> after the consummation of marriage.....	136	(138) CHAPTER. Participation in <i>Jihād</i> with parent's permission.....	152
(116) CHAPTER. The setting out of the <i>Imām</i> , before the people at the time of fright.....	136	(139) CHAPTER. Hanging of bells round the necks of camels.....	153
(117) CHAPTER. To be quick at the time of fright.....	136	(140) CHAPTER. If a man has enlisted himself in the army and then his wife goes out for <i>Hajj</i> .....	153
(118) CHAPTER. Setting out alone at a time of fright.....	137	(141) CHAPTER. The spy.....	154
(119) CHAPTER. The wages given to fight on somebody else's behalf..	137	(142) CHAPTER. Providing the prisoners of war with clothes.....	155
(120) CHAPTER. The labourer ....	138	(143) CHAPTER. The superiority of the one through whom a man embraces Islām.....	156
(121) CHAPTER. The flag of the Prophet ﷺ.....	139	(144) CHAPTER. The prisoners of war in chains.....	156
(122) CHAPTER. "I have been made victorious...".....	140	(145) CHAPTER. The superiority of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) who embrace Islām.	157
(123) CHAPTER. Providing oneself with food .....	141	(146) CHAPTER. Probability of killing the babies and children.....	157
(124) CHAPTER. To carry the journey-food on one's shoulder.....	143	(147) CHAPTER. Killing the children in the war.....	158
(125) CHAPTER. The sitting of a woman behind her brother.....	144	(148) CHAPTER. Killing the women in the war.....	158
(126) CHAPTER. The sitting of two men together over a riding animal .	144	(149) CHAPTER. Not to punish with Allāh's punishment.....	159
(127) CHAPTER. The sitting of two men together on a donkey.....	145	(150) CHAPTER. (Allāh's Statement): "...Thereafter (is the time) either for generosity or ransom (according to what benefits Islām)...".....	159
(128) CHAPTER. Holding the riding animal of somebody else.....	146	(151) CHAPTER. Is it legal for a Muslim captive to kill or deceive those who have captured him so that he may save himself from the infidels?.....	160
(129) CHAPTER. Not to travel to a hostile country carrying copies of the Qur'ān.....	146	(152) CHAPTER. If a <i>Mushrik</i> burns a Muslim, should he be burnt (in retaliation)?.....	160
(130) CHAPTER. The recitation of <i>Takbīr</i> ( <i>Allāhu Akbar</i> ) in the war ...	147	(153) CHAPTER.....	161
(131) CHAPTER. Raising the voice when saying <i>Takbīr</i> .....	147	(154) CHAPTER. The burning of houses and date-palms.....	161
(132) CHAPTER. Reciting <i>Subhān Allāh</i> when going down a valley.....	148	(155) CHAPTER. Killing a sleeping <i>Mushrik</i> .....	162
(133) CHAPTER. To say <i>Takbīr</i> on ascending a high place.....	148	(156) CHAPTER. Do not wish to meet the enemy.....	164
(134) CHAPTER. A traveller is granted reward .....	149		
(135) CHAPTER. Travelling alone.	150		
(136) CHAPTER. Hastening in travel.....	150		
(137) CHAPTER. If someone gives			

(157) CHAPTER. War is deceit. ...	165	(179) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ to the Jews, "Embrace Islām and you will be safe.." .....	183
(158) CHAPTER. Telling lies in war. ....	166	(180) CHAPTER. If some people in a hostile non-Muslim country embrace Islām and they have possessions. ....	183
(159) CHAPTER. Killing non-Muslim warriors secretly. ....	166	(181) CHAPTER. The listing of the people by the <i>Imām</i> . ....	184
(160) CHAPTER. What tricks and means of security may be adopted .	166	(182) CHAPTER. Allāh may support the religion with a <i>Fājir</i> . ....	185
(161) CHAPTER. The recitation of poetic verses in the war. ....	167	(183) CHAPTER. To take over the leadership of the army during a battle when there is danger. ....	186
(162) CHAPTER. Whosoever is unable to sit firm on a horse. ....	168	(184) CHAPTER. Supporting with reinforcements. ....	187
(163) CHAPTER. The treatment of a wound with the ashes of a mat. ....	168	(185) CHAPTER. Staying in the (enemy) town for three (days).....	187
(164) CHAPTER. What quarrels and differences are hated in the war .....	169	(186) CHAPTER. The distribution of the war booty after a <i>Ghazwa</i> ....	188
(165) CHAPTER. If the people get frightened at night. ....	171	(187) CHAPTER. If <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> take the property of a Muslim as war booty. ....	188
(166) CHAPTER. Shouting: " <i>Yā Šabahāh!</i> " .....	171	(188) CHAPTER. Speaking with an unfamiliar accent. ....	189
(167) CHAPTER. Saying: "Take it! I am the son of so-and-so." .....	172	(189) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ghulūl</i> (stealing from the war booty).....	191
(168) CHAPTER. If the enemy is ready to accept the judgement of a Muslim. ....	173	(190) CHAPTER. A little <i>Ghulūl</i> ..	191
(169) CHAPTER. The killing of a captive. ....	173	(191) CHAPTER. Not to slaughter the camels and sheep of the booty (before distribution). ....	192
(170) CHAPTER. The performance of a two <i>Rak'a Šalāt</i> before being put to death. ....	174	(192) CHAPTER. The conveyance of the good tidings of victories. ....	193
(171) CHAPTER. The freeing of a captive. ....	177	(193) CHAPTER. What may be given to the bringer of glad tidings. ....	194
(172) CHAPTER. The ransom of <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	177	(194) CHAPTER. There is no emigration after the Conquest. ....	194
(173) CHAPTER. If an infidel warrior comes in an Islāmic territory. ....	178	(195) CHAPTER. To search the <i>Dhimmi</i> women if there is necessity. ....	195
(174) CHAPTER. One should fight for the protection of the <i>Dhimmi</i> . ...	179	(196) CHAPTER. The reception of Muslim fighters after <i>Jihād</i> .....	196
(175) CHAPTER. The presents given to the foreign delegates. ....	179	(197) CHAPTER. What to say on returning from <i>Jihād</i> . ....	196
(176) CHAPTER. Can one intercede for the <i>Dhimmi</i> or deal with them? .....	179	(198) CHAPTER. The performance of <i>Šalāt</i> on returning from a journey. ....	198
(177) CHAPTER. Sprucing oneself up before receiving a delegation. ....	180	(199) CHAPTER. Taking meals on arrival (from a journey). ....	198
(178) CHAPTER. How to present Islām to a (non-Muslim) boy. ....	181		

**57 – THE BOOK OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF *KHUMUS*.. 200**

(1) CHAPTER. The obligations of <i>Khumus</i> .....	200
(2) CHAPTER. The payment of <i>Khumus</i> is a part of religion.....	206
(3) CHAPTER. The expenditure of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ.....	206
(4) CHAPTER. The houses of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ.....	207
(5) CHAPTER. The armour of the Prophet ﷺ.....	210
(6) CHAPTER. The <i>Khumus</i> is meant for the needs of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the poor.....	213
(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily one-fifth of it is assigned to Allāh and to the Messenger ﷺ...".....	214
(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Booty has been made legal for you Muslims.".....	216
(9) CHAPTER. The war booty is for those who witness the battles.....	219
(10) CHAPTER. If somebody fights for the sake of booty.....	219
(11) CHAPTER. The share of those who are not present at the time (of distribution).....	219
(12) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ distributed the properties of Banī Quraiza and Banī An-Naḍir.....	220
(13) CHAPTER. Blessed is the wealth of a living or a dead <i>Ghāzī</i> .....	221
(14) CHAPTER. If the <i>Imām</i> sends some messenger to carry out a certain duty, or orders one to stay at home, will he be given a share from the booty?.....	224
(15) CHAPTER. <i>Khumus</i> is to be used for the needs of the Muslims.....	224
(16) CHAPTER. The free emancipation of the captives by the Prophet ﷺ without taking out the <i>Khumus</i> from the booty.....	229
(17) CHAPTER. <i>Khumus</i> is for the <i>Imām</i> , and he has the right to give	

thereof to some of his relatives.....	230
(18) CHAPTER. <i>Khumus</i> from the spoils of a killed infidel.....	231
(19) CHAPTER. What the Prophet ﷺ used to give to those Muslims whose faith was not so firm.....	233
(20) CHAPTER. The food gained as war booty in the battlefield.....	239

**58 – THE BOOK OF *AL-JIZYA* AND THE STOPPAGE OF WAR..... 241**

(1) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Jizya</i> taken from the <i>Dhimmi</i> .....	241
(2) CHAPTER. Truce with the king of a country.....	244
(3) CHAPTER. The advice to take care of non-Muslims who have a covenant of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.....	245
(4) CHAPTER. To whom should the <i>Fai</i> and the <i>Jizya</i> be distributed?.....	245
(5) CHAPTER. The sin of one who kills an innocent person having a treaty with the Muslims.....	247
(6) CHAPTER. The expelling of the Jews from the Arabian Peninsula... ..	247
(7) CHAPTER. If <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> prove treacherous to the Muslims, may they be forgiven?.....	249
(8) CHAPTER. The invocation of the <i>Imām</i> against those who break their covenant (with the Muslims)..	250
(9) CHAPTER. The offering of shelter and peace by women.....	251
(10) CHAPTER. The asylum and protection granted by the Muslims should be respected and observed..	251
(11) CHAPTER. If non-Muslims (in war) say: " <i>Ṣaba'nā</i> " and could not say " <i>Aslamnā</i> ".....	252
(12) CHAPTER. Making peace with <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> and the reconciliation with them.....	252
(13) CHAPTER. The superiority of fulfilling one's covenant.....	253
(14) CHAPTER. If a <i>Dhimmi</i> practises magic, can he be excused? ..	254

(15) CHAPTER. Caution against treachery.....	254
(16) CHAPTER. How to revoke a covenant.....	255
(17) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who makes a covenant and then proves treacherous.....	256
(18) CHAPTER:.....	257
(19) CHAPTER. It is permissible to conclude a peace treaty of three days or any other fixed period.....	259
(20) CHAPTER. To make a peace treaty without a limited period.....	260
(21) CHAPTER. The throwing of the dead bodies of <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> ...	260
(22) CHAPTER. The sin of a betrayer.....	261

## 59 –THE BOOK OF THE

### BEGINNING OF CREATION.. 263

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And He it is Who originates the creation; then will repeat it and this is easier for Him...”.....	263
(2) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the seven earths.....	265
(3) CHAPTER. (About the) Stars..	267
(4) CHAPTER. Characteristic of the sun and the moon.....	268
(5) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement: “And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before his Mercy (rain)...”.....	271
(6) CHAPTER. The reference to angels.....	272
(7) CHAPTER. If anyone says <i>Āmin</i> [during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> (prayer) at the end of the recitation of <i>Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa</i> ].....	282
(8) CHAPTER. The characteristics of Paradise, and the fact that it has already been created.....	288
(9) CHAPTER. The characteristics of the gates of Paradise.....	296
(10) CHAPTER. The description of the (Hell) Fire and the fact that it has already been created.....	296

(11) CHAPTER. The characteristics of <i>Iblīs</i> (Satan) and his soldiers. ....	301
(12) CHAPTER. The mention of Jinn, their reward and retribution ..	313
(13) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh جل جلاله: “And when We sent towards you a group of the jinn...”	314
(14) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “... And the moving creatures of all kinds that He has scattered therein...”.....	314
(15) CHAPTER. The best property of a Muslim will be sheep.....	315
(16) CHAPTER. Five kinds of animals are harmful and allowed to be killed in <i>Ḥaram</i> .....	319
(17) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in the drink.....	322

## 60 – THE BOOK OF THE

### STORIES OF THE PROPHETS 325

(1) CHAPTER. The creation of Ādam and his offspring.....	325
(2) CHAPTER. Souls are like recruited troops.....	331
(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل: “And indeed We sent Nūḥ to his people...”.....	332
(4) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh تعالى): “And Verily, Ilyās was one of the Messengers...”.....	335
(5) CHAPTER. The reference to Idrīs عليه السلام.....	335
(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And to ‘Ād (people, We sent), their brother Hūd.”.....	338
(7) CHAPTER. The story of Gog and Magog.....	340
(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...And Allāh did take Ibrāhīm as a <i>Khalīl</i> .”.....	343
(9) CHAPTER. And Allāh’s Statement: “... hastening.”.....	349
(10) CHAPTER.....	359
(11) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement: “And tell them about the guests of Ibrāhīm.”.....	362

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And mention in the Book Ismā'il..." 362	(33) CHAPTER..... 388
(13) CHAPTER. The story of Ishāq (Isaac) عليه السلام: 363	(34) CHAPTER: The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to (the people of) Madyan, (We sent) their brother Shu'aib..." 389
(14) CHAPTER..... 363	(35) CHAPTER: The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And verily, Yūnus was one of the Messengers..." 389
(15) CHAPTER. "And (remember) Lout (Lot)!" 364	(36) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And ask them about the town that was by the sea..." 391
(16) CHAPTER. "Then when the messengers came unto the family of Lout..." 364	(37) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to David We gave the Zabūr..." 392
(17) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to Thamūd (people, We sent) their brother Šālih..." 365	(38) CHAPTER. The most beloved Ṣalāt to Allāh was the Ṣalāt of (the Prophet) Dāwūd, and the most beloved Ṣaum was the Ṣaum of Dāwūd 394
(18) CHAPTER..... 367	(39) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... And remember Our slave Dāwūd, endued with power..." 395
(19) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily, in Yūsuf and his brethren there were Āyāt..." 367	(40) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to Dāwūd, We gave Sulaimān..." 396
(20) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Ayyūb, when he cried to his Lord..." 372	(41) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And indeed We bestowed upon Luqmān Al-Hikmah..." 399
(21) CHAPTER..... 372	(42) CHAPTER. The (story of the) Dwellers of the Town (V.36:13).... 400
(22) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزوجل: "And has there come to you the story of Mūsa..." 373	(43) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "(This is) a mention of the mercy of your Lord to His slave Zakariya (Zachariah)" 400
(23) CHAPTER..... 375	(44) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And mention in the Book, Maryam..." 401
(24) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to Moses Allāh spoke directly." 375	(45) CHAPTER. "And (remember) when the angels said: 'O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allāh has chosen you..." 402
(25) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And We appointed for Mūsa thirty nights..." 377	(46) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "When the angels said: O Maryam! Verily, Allāh gives you glad tidings of a Word..." 403
(26) CHAPTER. Torrential flood.. 378	(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of
(27) CHAPTER. The story of Al-Khiḍr with Mūsa (Moses) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام 378	
(28) CHAPTER..... 383	
(29) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: "... And they came upon a people devoted to some of their idols..." 385	
(30) CHAPTER..... 385	
(31) CHAPTER. The death of Mūsa (Moses)..... 386	
(32) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Allāh has set forth an example for those who believe, the wife of Fir'aun..." 388	



Allāh تعالى: "O people of the Scriptures! Do not exceed the limits in your religion..." .....	404
(48) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And mention in the Book, the story of Maryam..." .....	405
(49) CHAPTER. The advent (descent) of 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عليهما السلام .....	411
(50) CHAPTER. What has been said about Banī Isrāel .....	412
(51) CHAPTER. (The tale of three Israelites, a leper, a bald man and a blind man) .....	418
(52) CHAPTER .....	420
(53) CHAPTER. The tale of the Cave .....	420
(54) CHAPTER .....	422

## 61 – THE BOOK OF VIRTUES 433

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "O mankind! We have created you from a male and a female." .....	433
(2) CHAPTER. Virtues of Quraish .....	436
(3) CHAPTER. The Qur'ān was revealed in the language of Quraish .....	439
(4) CHAPTER. The descent of the Yemenites from Ismā'il (Ishmael) .....	439
(5) CHAPTER .....	440
(6) CHAPTER. The mention of the tribes of Aslam, Ghifār, Muzaina, Juhaina, and Ashja' .....	441
(7) CHAPTER. The mention of Qahtān tribe .....	443
(8) CHAPTER. What is forbidden of the Da'wah of the Period of Ignorance .....	443
(9) CHAPTER. The story of Khuzā'a .....	445
(10) CHAPTER. The story of the	

conversion of Abū Dhar Al-Ghifārī .....	445
(11) CHAPTER. The story of Zamzam. (See H. 3369 and 3370) .....	447
(12) CHAPTER. The story of Zamzam and the ignorance of the Arabs .....	449
(13) CHAPTER. Whoever related kinship to his forefathers .....	450
(14) CHAPTER. The son of some people's sister is considered as belonging to the same people .....	451
(15) CHAPTER. The story of the Ethiopians .....	452
(16) CHAPTER. Whoever liked that his ancestors should not be abused .....	452
(17) CHAPTER. The names of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ .....	453
(18) CHAPTER. The last of all the Prophets (Muḥammad ﷺ) .....	454
(19) CHAPTER. The death of the Prophet ﷺ .....	455
(20) CHAPTER. The Kunya of the Prophet ﷺ .....	455
(21) CHAPTER .....	456
(22) CHAPTER. The Seal of Prophethood .....	456
(23) CHAPTER. The description of the Prophet ﷺ .....	457
(24) CHAPTER. The eyes of the Prophet ﷺ used to sleep, but his heart used not to sleep .....	465
(25) CHAPTER. The signs of Prophethood in Islām .....	466
(26) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Those to whom We gave the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognise him (Muḥammad) as they recognise their own sons..." .....	500
(27) CHAPTER. The miracle of the splitting of the moon .....	501
(28) CHAPTER .....	502

## 55 – THE BOOK OF WAṢĀYĀ (Wills and Testaments)

### (1) CHAPTER. *Al-Waṣāyā* (The Wills)

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “One should have his *Waṣāyā* (last will and testament) written and kept ready with him.”

And the Statement of Allāh جلّ جلاله :

“It is prescribed for you, when death approaches any of you, if he leaves wealth, that he make a bequest to parents... (up to) ... some unjust...” (V.2:180-182)

**2738.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It is not permissible for any Muslim who has something to will, to stay for two nights without having his last will and testament written and kept ready with him.”

**2739.** Narrated ‘Amr bin Al-Ḥārith, the brother of the wife of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ Juwairiya bint Al-Ḥārith: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ died, he did not leave any Dirham or Dīnār (i.e., money) or a slave or a slave-woman or anything else except his white mule, his arms and a piece of land which he had given in charity.

## ٥٥ - كتاب الوصايا

### (١) بَابُ الْوَصَايَا

وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَصِيَّةُ الرَّجُلِ مَكْتُوبَةٌ عِنْدَهُ». وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ إِنْ تَرَكَ خَيْرًا الْوَصِيَّةَ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ﴾ إِلَى ﴿جَنَفًا﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٠-١٨٢] ﴿جَنَفًا﴾: مَيْلًا، ﴿مُتَجَانِفٍ﴾: مُتَمَائِلٍ.

٢٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا حَقُّ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَهُ شَيْءٌ يُوصِي فِيهِ يَبِيتُ لَيْلَتَيْنِ إِلَّا وَوَصِيَّتُهُ مَكْتُوبَةٌ عِنْدَهُ».

تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٢٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ خَتَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخِي جُوَيْرِيَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: مَا تَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ دَرَاهِمًا وَلَا دِينَارًا، وَلَا عَبْدًا وَلَا أَمَةً وَلَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا بَغْلَتَهُ الْبَيْضَاءَ وَسِلَاحَهُ وَأَرْضًا جَعَلَهَا صَدَقَةً. [انظر: ٢٨٧٣، ٢٩١٢،

2740. Narrated Ṭalḥa bin Musarrif: I asked ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, “Did the Prophet ﷺ make a will?” He replied, “No.” I asked him, “How is it then that the making of a will has been enjoined on people (or that they are ordered to make a will)?” He replied, “The Prophet ﷺ bequeathed Allāh’s Book (i.e., the Qur’aṇ).”

2741. Narrated Al-Aswad: In the presence of ‘Āishah some people mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ had appointed ‘Alī by will as his successor. ‘Āishah said, “When did he appoint him by will? Verily, when he died he was resting against my chest (or said: in my lap) and he asked for a washbasin and then collapsed while in that state, and I could not even perceive that he had died, so when did he appoint him by will?”

(2) CHAPTER. One would rather leave one’s inheritors wealthy than leave them (poor) begging others.

2742. Narrated Sa’d bin Abi Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came visiting me while I was (sick) in Makkah, (‘Āmir the subnarrator said, and he disliked to die in the land whence he had already migrated). He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) said, “May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Ibn ‘Afrā’ (Sa’d bin Khawla).” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! May I will all my property (in charity)?” He said, “No.” I said, “Then may I will half of it?” He said, “No.” I said, “One-third?” He said,

٢٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ هُوَ ابْنُ مِعْوَلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ مُصَرِّفٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: هَلْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَوْصَى؟ فَقَالَ: لَا، فَقُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كُتِبَ عَلَى النَّاسِ الْوَصِيَّةُ أَوْ أُمِرُوا بِالْوَصِيَّةِ؟ قَالَ: أَوْصَى بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. [انظر: ٤٤٦٠، ٥٠٢٢]

٢٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: ذَكَرُوا عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ وَصِيًّا فَقَالَتْ: مَتَى أَوْصَى إِلَيْهِ وَقَدْ كُنْتُ مُسِنِدَتَهُ إِلَى صَدْرِي؟ أَوْ قَالَتْ: حَجَرِي، فَدَعَا بِالطَّسْتِ فَلَقِدَ انْخَنَتْ فِي حَجَرِي فَمَا شَعُرْتُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ مَاتَ، فَمَتَى أَوْصَى إِلَيْهِ؟

[انظر: ٤٤٥٩]

(٢) بَابٌ أَنْ يَتْرَكَ وَرَثَتَهُ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ يَتَكَفَّفُوا النَّاسَ

٢٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي وَأَنَا بِمَكَّةَ وَهُوَ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَمُوتَ بِالْأَرْضِ الَّتِي هَاجَرَ مِنْهَا. قَالَ: «يُرَحِّمُ اللَّهُ ابْنَ عَفْرَاءَ»

“Yes, one-third, yet even one-third is too much. It is better for you to leave your inheritors wealthy than to leave them (poor) begging others, and whatever you spend for Allāh’s sake will be considered as a charitable deed, even the handful of food you put in your wife’s mouth. Allāh may lengthen your age so that some people may benefit by you, and some others be harmed by you.”

At that time Sa’d had only one daughter.

قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْصِي بِمَالِي كُلِّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لا»، قُلْتُ: فَالْشَّطْرُ؟ قَالَ: «لا»، قُلْتُ: الثُّلُثُ؟ قَالَ: «فَالثُّلُثُ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ، إِنَّكَ أَنْ تَدَعَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَدْعَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّمُونَ النَّاسَ فِي أَيْدِيهِمْ، وَإِنَّكَ مَهُمَا أَنْفَقْتَ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ فَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ حَتَّى اللَّقْمَةُ تَرْفَعُهَا إِلَى فِي امْرَأَتِكَ، وَعَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَرْفَعَكَ فَيَنْتَفِعَ بِكَ نَاسٌ وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ». وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا ابْنَةٌ.

### (٣) بَابُ الْوَصِيَّةِ بِالثُّلُثِ

#### (3) CHAPTER. To will one-third of one's property.

Al-Ḥasan said, “A *Dhimmi* (i.e., a non-Muslim living under the protection of an Islāmic government) is not allowed to will more than one-third of his property. And Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ said: “And so judge (you O Muḥammad ﷺ) among them by what Allāh has revealed...” (V.5:49)

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: لَا يَجُوزُ لِلذِّمِّيِّ وَصِيَّةٌ إِلَّا بِالثُّلُثِ: وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِنْ أَحْكَمَ بَيْنَهُمْ يَمَّا أَتَى اللَّهُ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٩].

**2743.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I recommend that people reduce the proportion of what they bequeath by will to the fourth (of the whole legacy), for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “One-third, yet even one-third is too much.”

٢٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «لَوْ غَضَّ النَّاسُ إِلَى الرَّبْعِ لَأَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: الثُّلُثُ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ».

**2744.** Narrated Sa’d رضي الله عنه: I fell sick and the Prophet ﷺ paid me a visit. I said to him, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I invoke Allāh that He may not let me expire in the land whence I migrated (i.e., Makkah).” He said, “May Allāh give you health and let the people benefit by you.” I said, “I want to will my property, and I have only one daughter

٢٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ عَدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ، عَنْ هَاشِمِ بْنِ هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «مَرِضْتُ فَعَادَنِي النَّبِيُّ

and I want to will half of my property (to be given in charity).” He said, “Half is too much.” I said, “Then I will one-third.” He said, “One-third, yet even one-third is too much.” (The narrator added, “So the people started to will one-third of their property and that was permitted for them.”)

(4) CHAPTER. The saying of a testator to the executor, “Look after my son,” and what is permissible for the executor to claim.

2745. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: ‘Utba bin Abi Waqqāsh entrusted (his son) to his brother Sa’d bin Abi Waqqāsh saying, “The son of the slave-girl of Zam’a is my (illegal) son, take him into your custody.” So, during the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) Sa’d took the boy and said, “This is my brother’s son whom my brother entrusted to me.” ‘Abd bin Zam’a got up and said, “He is my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father and was born on my father’s bed.” Then both of them came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and Sa’d said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! This is my brother’s son whom my brother entrusted to me.”

Then ‘Abd bin Zam’a got up and said, “This is my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O ‘Abd bin Zam’a! This boy is for you as the boy belongs to the bed (where he was born), and for the adulterer is the stone.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said to his wife Sauda bint Zam’a, “Screen yourself from this boy,” when he saw

ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اذْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ لَا يَرُدَّنِي عَلَى عَقْبِي، قَالَ: لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ يَرَفَعُكَ وَيَنْفَعُ بِكَ نَاسًا. فَقُلْتُ: أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُوصِي، وَإِنَّمَا لِي ابْنَةٌ، فَقُلْتُ: أَوْصِي بِالنِّصْفِ؟ قَالَ: النِّصْفُ كَثِيرٌ، قُلْتُ: فَالثُّلُثُ؟ قَالَ: الثُّلُثُ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ أَوْ كَثِيرٌ، قَالَ: فَأَوْصَى النَّاسُ بِالثُّلُثِ فَجَارَ ذَلِكَ لَهُمْ.

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْمُوصِي لَوَصِيِّهِ: تَعَاهَدَ لَوَلَدِي، وَمَا يَجُوزُ لِلْوَصِيِّ مِنَ الدَّعْوَى

٢٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: «كَانَ عُتْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَهْدَ إِلَى أَخِيهِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةٍ زَمْعَةَ مَنِيَّ فَأَقْبَضَهُ إِلَيْكَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ عَامُ الْفَتْحِ أَخَذَهُ سَعْدٌ فَقَالَ: ابْنُ أَخِي قَدْ كَانَ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ، فَقَامَ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ فَقَالَ: أَخِي وَابْنُ أُمِّ أَبِي، وَلَدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ، فَتَسَاوَقَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْنُ أَخِي كَانَ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ: هُوَ أَخِي وَابْنُ وَلِيدَةٍ أَبِي، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ، هُوَ الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ

the boy's resemblance to 'Utba. Since then the boy did not see Sauda till he died.

الحَجَرُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لِسَوْدَةَ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ: اُخْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ لَمَّا رَأَى مِنْ شَبْهِهِ بِعَبْتَةَ، فَمَا رَأَاهَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ.

[راجع: ٢٠٥٣]

(5) CHAPTER. If a patient gives an evident clear sign by nodding, (is that sign to be taken as a valid evidence?).

2746. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A Jew crushed the head of a girl between two stones. She was asked, "Who has done so to you, so-and-so? so-and-so?", till the name of the Jew was mentioned, whereupon she nodded (in agreement). So the Jew was brought and was questioned till he confessed. The Prophet ﷺ then ordered that his head be crushed with stones. (See H. 2413)

(٥) بَابُ إِذَا أَوْمَأَ الدَّرِيضُ بِرَأْسِهِ إِشَارَةً بَيِّنَةً تُعْرَفُ

٢٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا رَضَّ رَأْسَ جَارِيَةٍ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ، فَقِيلَ لَهَا: مَنْ فَعَلَ بِكِ؟ أَفْلَانٌ أَوْ فُلَانٌ؟ حَتَّى سُمِّيَ الْيَهُودِيُّ، فَأَوْمَأَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا فَجِئَ بِهِ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ حَتَّى اعْتَرَفَ فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَضَّ رَأْسَهُ بِالْحِجَارَةِ.

[راجع: ٢٤١٣]

(6) CHAPTER. A legal heir has no right to inherit<sup>(1)</sup> through a will.

(٦) بَابُ لَا وَصِيَّةٌ لَوَارِثٍ

2747. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The custom (in olden days) was that the property of the deceased would be inherited by his offspring; as for the parents (of the deceased), they would inherit by will of the deceased. Then Allāh cancelled from that custom whatever He wished and fixed for the male double the amount inherited by the female, and for each parent a sixth (of the whole legacy) and for the wife an eighth<sup>(2)</sup> or a fourth<sup>(3)</sup> and for the husband a half or a fourth.

٢٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ وَرْقَاءَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الْمَالُ لِلْوَلَدِ، وَكَانَتِ الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ؛ فَنَسَخَ اللَّهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ مَا أَحَبَّ فَجَعَلَ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلَ حَظِّ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ، وَجَعَلَ لِلْأَبَوَيْنِ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا السُّدُسَ،

(1) (Ch. 6) In Islām, what the deceased leaves is distributed among his heirs according to a certain ratio. The deceased may bequeath one-third of his property to other than his legal heirs who should not inherit by means of such a will.

(2) (H. 2747) When the deceased leaves children.

(3) (H. 2747) When the deceased is childless.

وَجَعَلَ لِلْمَرْأَةِ الثَّمَنَ والرُّبْعَ، وَلِلزَّوْجِ  
الشَّطْرَ والرُّبْعَ. [انظر: ٤٥٧٨، ٦٧٣٩]

**(7) CHAPTER. Giving in charity at the time of death.**

**(٧) بَابُ الصَّدَقَةِ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ**

**2748.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! What kind of charity is the best?" He replied, "To give in charity when you are healthy and greedy, hoping to be wealthy and afraid of becoming poor. Don't delay giving in charity till the time comes when you are on the deathbed when you say, 'Give so much to so-and-so and so much to so-and-so,' and at that time the property is not yours but it belongs to so-and-so (i.e., your inheritors)."

**٢٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
أَيُّ الصَّدَقَةِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَصَدَّقَ  
وَأَنْتَ صَحِيحٌ حَرِيصٌ، تَأْمُلُ الْغِنَى،  
وَتَخْشَى الْفَقْرَ، وَلَا تُنْهَلُ حَتَّى إِذَا  
بَلَغَتِ الْحُلُقُومَ قُلْتَ: لِفُلَانٍ كَذَا،  
وَلِفُلَانٍ كَذَا، وَقَدْ كَانَ لِفُلَانٍ».**

[راجع: ١٤١٩]

**(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:**  
“...After the payment of legacies he may  
have bequeathed or debts...” (V.4:11)

**(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿مِنْ  
بَعْدِ وَصِيَّتِهِ يُوصِي بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٌ﴾**

[النساء: ١١]

It is mentioned that Shuraih, ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Aziz, Ṭāwūs, ‘Aṭā’ and Ibn Udhaina regarded as valid the acknowledgement of a debt by a sick man. Al-Ḥasan said, “The most valid charity is what is given on the last day of one’s present life and the first day of the life to come (i.e., on the day one dies).”

Ibrāhīm and Al-Ḥakam said, “If a sick person absolves an heir from debt, the heir is regarded as absolved.” Rāfi‘ bin Khadīj made a will that his Fazāriyya wife should not let anybody share with her the contents of her house.

Al-Ḥasan said, “If somebody on his deathbed says to his slave, ‘I have freed

وَيَذْكُرُ أَنَّ شَرِيحًا، وَعُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ  
الْعَزِيزِ، وَطَاوُسًا، وَعَطَاءَ وَابْنَ أَدِيْنَةَ  
أَجَازُوا إِفْرَارَ الْمَرِيضِ بِدَيْنٍ. وَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ: أَحَقُّ مَا تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ الرَّجُلُ  
آخِرَ يَوْمٍ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَأَوَّلَ يَوْمٍ مِنَ  
الْآخِرَةِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَالْحَكَمُ: إِذَا  
أَبْرَأَ الْوَارِثُ مِنَ الدَّيْنِ بَرِيءٌ. وَأَوْصَى  
رَافِعُ بْنُ خَدِيجٍ أَنْ لَا تُكْشَفَ امْرَأَتُهُ  
الْفَزَارِيَّةُ عَمَّا أَعْلَقَ عَلَيْهِ بِأَبْهَا. وَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ: إِذَا قَالَ لِمَمْلُوكِهِ عِنْدَ

you', the manumission is valid."

Ash-Sha'bī said, "If a dying woman says, 'My husband has paid what he owed me and I have received it,' her confession is valid." Some people say, "The dying person's confession (of debt to some of his heirs) is not valid because such a confession rouses suspicion." But they approve of a confession concerning a trust, goods, and silent partnership, but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Avoid suspicion, suspicion is the worst of false tales."

It is not legal for one to eat up the Muslims' wealth (unjustly), for the Prophet ﷺ said, "The sign of a hypocrite is that when he is entrusted with something he proves treacherous." And Allāh تعالى said:

"Verily! Allāh commands that you should render back the trusts to those to whom they are due..." (V.4:58), without restricting this order to the heirs or some other people.

2749. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The signs of a hypocrite are three: (1) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie; (2) whenever he is entrusted he betrays (proves dishonest); (3) whenever he promises, he breaks his promise." (See H. 33)

(9) CHAPTER. The explanation of the Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "...After payment of legacies that they may have bequeathed or debts..." (V.4:12)

The Prophet ﷺ is reported to have judged that the debt should be paid before the execution of the will.

المَوْتِ: كُنْتُ أَعْتَقُكَ، جَارَ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: إِذَا قَالَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهَا: إِنَّ زَوْجِي قَضَانِي وَقَبِضْتُ مِنْهُ جَارَ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: لَا يَجُوزُ إِفْرَاؤُهُ لِسُوءِ الظَّنِّ بِهِ لِلْوَرْتَةِ ثُمَّ اسْتَحْسَنَ فَقَالَ: يَجُوزُ إِفْرَاؤُهُ بِالْوَدِيعَةِ وَالْبِضَاعَةِ وَالْمُضَارَبَةِ. وَقَدْ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ». وَلَا يَحِلُّ مَالُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ إِذَا اثْمَنَ خَانَ». وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنْ أَنْتُمْ تَأْمُرُونَهُمْ أَنْ تُوَدُّوا أَلْمَنْتَبِتَ إِلَى أَهْلِهَا﴾ [النساء: ٥٨] فَلَمْ يَخْصُ وَارثًا وَلَا غَيْرَهُ. فِيهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٢٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ ابْنُ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ أَبُو سَهْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا اثْمَنَ خَانَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ». [راجع: ٣٣]

(٩) بَابُ تَأْوِيلِ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مِنْ بَعْدِ وَصِيَّتِهِ يُوصَى بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ﴾ [النساء: ١١]

وَيُذَكَّرُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَضَى بِالذَّيْنِ قَبْلَ الْوَصِيَّةِ. وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿إِنْ



The Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

“Verily! Allāh commands that you should render back the trusts of those, to whom they are due;...” (V.4:58).

So, returning the trust must take precedence over the execution of the voluntary will.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “No giving in charity is recommended except if one is wealthy.” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “A slave cannot make a will without his master’s consent.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “A slave is a guardian of the property of his master.”

**2750.** Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: Ḥakīm bin Ḥizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “I asked Allah’s Messenger ﷺ for something, and he gave me, and I asked him again and he gave me and said, ‘O Ḥakīm! This wealth is green and sweet (i.e., as tempting as fruits), and whoever takes it without greed then he is blessed in it, and whoever takes it with greediness, he is not blessed in it and he is like one who eats and never gets satisfied.

“The upper (i.e., giving) hand is better than the lower (i.e., taking) hand.” Ḥakīm added, “I said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! By Him Who has sent you with the Truth I will never demand anything from anybody after you till I die.’” Afterwards, Abū Bakr used to call Ḥakīm to give him something but he refused to accept anything from him. Then ‘Umar called him to give him (something) but he refused. Then ‘Umar said, “O Muslims! I offered to him (i.e., Ḥakīm) his share which Allāh has ordained for him from this booty and he refuses to take it.” Thus Ḥakīm did not ask anybody for anything after the Prophet ﷺ, till he died - may Allāh bestow His Mercy upon him.

اللَّهُ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تُؤَدُّوا الْأَمَانَاتِ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهَا ﴿٥٨﴾ [النساء: ٥٨] فَأَدَّاءُ الْأَمَانَةِ أَحَقُّ مِنْ تَطَوُّعِ الْوَصِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا صَدَقَةٌ إِلَّا عَنْ ظَهْرٍ غَنَى». وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَا يُوصِي الْعَبْدُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ أَهْلِهِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْعَبْدُ رَاعٍ فِي مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ».

٢٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَعُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «يَا حَكِيمُ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرٌ حُلُوٌّ، فَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِسَخَاوَةٍ نَفْسٍ بُورِكَ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِإِشْرَافٍ نَفْسٍ لَمْ يُبَارَكْ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَكَانَ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ. وَالْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى». قَالَ حَكِيمٌ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا أُرْزَأُ أَحَدًا بَعْدَكَ شَيْئًا حَتَّى أَفَارِقَ الدُّنْيَا. فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَدْعُو حَكِيمًا لِيُعْطِيَهُ الْعَطَاءَ فَيَأْبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا، ثُمَّ إِنَّ عُمَرَ دَعَاهُ لِيُعْطِيَهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَهُ، فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، إِنِّي أَعْرِضُ عَلَيْهِ

حَقُّهُ الَّذِي قَسَمَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مِنْ هَذَا الْفَيْءِ  
فَأَبَى أَنْ يَأْخُذَهُ، فَلَمْ يَزْرَأْ حَكِيمٌ  
أَحَدًا مِنَ النَّاسِ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَتَّى  
تُؤْفَى رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ١٤٧٢]

2751. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Everyone of you is a guardian and is responsible for his charges: the ruler (i.e., *Imām*) is a guardian and responsible for his subjects; and a man is a guardian of his family and is responsible for his charges; and a lady is a guardian in the house of her husband and is responsible for her charge; and a servant is a guardian of the property of his master and is responsible for his charge.” I think he also said, “And a man is a guardian of the property of his father.”

٢٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
السَّخْتِيَانِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
سَالِمٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَمْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ،  
وَالْإِمَامُ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ،  
وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ  
رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالْمَرْأَةُ فِي بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا رَاعِيَّةٌ  
وَمَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهَا، وَالْخَادِمُ فِي مَالِ  
سَيِّدِهِ رَاعٍ وَمَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». قَالَ:  
وَأَحْسِبُ أَنْ قَدْ قَالَ: «وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ  
فِي مَالِ أَبِيهِ». [راجع: ٨٩٣]

(10) CHAPTER. If somebody finds an endowment (or bequeathes) his relatives by a will (is it permissible?). And who are considered as relatives.

Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Ṭalḥa, “Give (your garden) to the poor amongst your relatives.” So he gave it to Ḥassān and Ubāi bin Ka’b.

Anas added in another narration, “So he gave it to Ḥassān and Ubāi bin Ka’b who were nearer relatives to him than I.” The relation between Ḥassān and Ubāi to Abū Ṭalḥa was as follows: Abū Ṭalḥa’s name was Zaid, the son of Sahl, the son of Al-Aswad, the son of Ḥarām, the son of ‘Amr, the son of Zaid Manāt, the son of ‘Adī, the son of

(١٠) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَفَ، أَوْ أَوْصَى  
لَأَقَارِبِهِ، وَمِنْ الْأَقَارِبِ؟

وَقَالَ ثَابِتٌ: عَنْ أَنَسٍ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «اجْعَلْهُ لِفُقَرَاءِ  
أَقَارِبِكَ»، فَجَعَلَهَا لِحَسَّانَ وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ  
كَعْبٍ، وَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي  
أُبَيٌّ، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ بِمِثْلِ  
حَدِيثِ ثَابِتٍ. قَالَ: «اجْعَلْهَا لِفُقَرَاءِ  
قَرَابَتِكَ». قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَجَعَلَهَا لِحَسَّانَ  
وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ وَكَانَا أَقْرَبَ إِلَيْهِ مِنِّي،

‘Amr, the son of Mālik, the son of An-Najjār. Ḥassān was the son of Thābit, the son of Al-Mundhir, the son of Ḥarām, this means that Abū Ṭalḥa and Ḥassān had a common great grandfather (i.e., Ḥarām, the third in the line of descent). Ḥassān and Abū Ṭalḥa and Ubāi had a common ancestor, ‘Amr bin Mālik, the sixth in the lineage, as Ubāi was the son of Ka‘b, the son of Qais, the son of ‘Ubaid, the son of Zaid, the son of Mu‘āwīya, the son of ‘Amr, the son of Mālik, the son of An-Najjār.

Some scholars say, “If one wants to will some of his wealth to one’s relatives, they must be among those who share a Muslim common ancestor with one.”

2752. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Ṭalḥa, “I recommend that you divide (this garden) amongst your relatives.” Abū Ṭalḥa said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I will do the same.” So, Abū Ṭalḥa divided it among his relatives and cousins.

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “When the Qur’ānic Verse:

‘And warn your tribe (O Muhammad ﷺ) of near kindred’ (V.26:214) was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ started calling the various big families of Quraish, ‘O Banī Fihri! O Banī ‘Adi!’”

Abū Hurairah said, “When the Verse: ‘And warn your tribe (O Muhammad ﷺ) of near kindred’, was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ said (in a loud voice), ‘O people of Quraish!’”

وَكَانَ قَرَابَةُ حَسَّانَ وَأُبَيٍّ مِنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، وَاسْمُهُ زَيْدُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ ابْنِ حَرَامٍ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ زَيْدٍ مَنَاةَ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ النَّجَّارِ، وَحَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتِ ابْنِ الْمُنْذِرِ بْنِ حَرَامٍ، فَجِئْتَمَعَانِ إِلَى حَرَامٍ وَهُوَ الْأَبُ الثَّالِثُ. وَحَرَامُ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ زَيْدٍ مَنَاةَ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ النَّجَّارِ، وَهُوَ يُجَامِعُ حَسَّانَ وَأُبَا طَلْحَةَ وَأُبَيٍّ إِلَى سِتَّةِ آبَاءٍ إِلَى عَمْرِو بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَهُوَ أُبَيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ بْنِ قَيْسٍ بْنِ عُيَيْدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ النَّجَّارِ. فَعَمَّرُوهُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ يَجْمَعُ حَسَّانَ وَأُبَا طَلْحَةَ وَأُبَيَّا. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِذَا أَوْصَى لِقَرَابَتِهِ فَهُوَ إِلَى آبَائِهِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ.

٢٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «أَرَى أَنْ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ» فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَفْعَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَسَمَهَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فِي أَقَارِبِهِ وَبَنِي عَمِّهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٢١٤] جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنَادِي: «يَا بَنِي فَهْرٍ، يَا بَنِي عَدِيٍّ»، لِيُطَوِّنَ قُرَيْشًا. وَقَالَ أَبُو

هُرَيْرَةَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ  
الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٢١٤] قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ». [راجع:  
١٤٦١]

**(11) CHAPTER. Are children and women included under the term of relatives (concerning wills)?**

2753. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh revealed the Verse: “And warn your tribe (O Muhammad ﷺ) of near kindred,” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up and said, “O Quraish people (or said similar words)! Buy (i.e., save) yourselves (from the Hell-fire) as I cannot save you from Allāh’s punishment; O Banī Abd Manāf! I cannot save you from Allāh’s punishment; O ‘Abbās bin ‘Abdul Muṭṭalib! I cannot save you from Allāh’s punishment; O Ṣaḥābiyya, the aunt of Allāh’s Messenger! I cannot save you from Allāh’s punishment: O Fāṭima bint Muḥammad! Ask me anything from my wealth, but I cannot save you from Allāh’s punishment.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(١١) بَابُ: هَلْ يَدْخُلُ النِّسَاءُ وَالْوُلَدُ فِي الْأَقَارِبِ؟**

٢٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ [الشعراء: ٢١٤] قَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ - أَوْ كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا - اشْتَرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا، يَا عَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. وَيَا صَفِيَّةُ عَمَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. وَيَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، سَلِينِي مَا شِئْتَ مِنْ مَالِي، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا».

تَابَعَهُ أَصْبَعُ، عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. [انظر:

[٤٧٧١، ٣٥٢٧]

(1) (H. 2753) Every person should try to protect himself from Allāh’s punishment by doing good deeds and by showing obedience to Allāh and to Allāh’s Messenger’s ﷺ orders. Nobody, can do him any good in this respect no matter how close a relative he may be.

**(12) CHAPTER. Can the founder of an endowment have the benefit of his endowment?**

‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ stipulated that the administrator of an endowment could eat from the yield of the endowment. The founder of an endowment or somebody else may be the trustee of the endowment. Similarly, if one offers a *Badana* (i.e., camel for sacrifice) or something else in Allāh’s Cause, he is allowed to benefit by it in the same way as others benefit by it even if he did not stipulate that.

**2754.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw a man driving a *Badana* and said to him, “Ride on it.” The man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! It is a *Badana*.” (The Prophet ﷺ repeated his order) and on the third or fourth time he said, “Ride it, woe to you” or said: “May Allāh be Merciful to you.”

**2755.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw a man driving a *Badana* and said to him, “Ride on it,” and on the second or the third time he added, “Woe to you.”

**(13) CHAPTER. If one declares his wish to found an endowment, his endowment is valid even before its conveyance (to those for whom it is intended).**

As ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ founded an endowment and said that it was not sinful for its administrator to eat from its yield, but

**(١٢) بَابُ هَلْ يَنْتَفِعُ الْوَاقِفُ بِوَقْفِهِ؟**

وَقَدْ اشْتَرَطَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:  
لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ  
مِنْهَا، وَقَدْ يَلِي الْوَاقِفُ وَغَيْرُهُ.  
وَكَذَلِكَ كُلُّ مَنْ جَعَلَ بَدَنَةً أَوْ شَيْئًا لِلَّهِ  
فَلَهُ أَنْ يَنْتَفِعَ بِهَا كَمَا يَنْتَفِعُ غَيْرُهُ وَإِنْ  
لَمْ يَشْطَرِطْ.

**٢٧٥٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: «أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى  
رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً فَقَالَ لَهُ: ارْكَبْهَا،  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ، فَقَالَ  
فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ: ارْكَبْهَا  
وَيْلَكَ أَوْ وَيْحَكَ». [راجع: ١٦٩٠]

**٢٧٥٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا

مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: «أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً  
فَقَالَ: ارْكَبْهَا، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ، قَالَ: ارْكَبْهَا وَيْلَكَ، فِي  
الثَّلَاثَةِ أَوْ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ». [راجع: ١٦٨٩]

**(١٣) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَفَ شَيْئًا قَبْلَ أَنْ  
يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى غَيْرِهِ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ،**

لَأَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَوْقَفَ  
فَقَالَ: لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهُ أَنْ

he did not specify whether he (i.e., ‘Umar) or someone else would be its administrator. The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Ṭalḥa, “I recommend that you should divide it (i.e., the garden) among your relatives.” So Abū Ṭalḥa agreed and distributed it among his relatives and his cousins.

**(14) CHAPTER.** When someone says, “My house is *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., gift of charity) for Allāh’s sake,” and does not specify whether it is for the poor or for some other people, then the *Ṣadaqa* is valid and he can give it to his relatives or whomever he wishes.

The Prophet ﷺ allowed Abū Ṭalḥa when he said, “The most beloved of my property is (the garden of) Bairuhā and I wish to give it in charity for Allāh’s sake.” The Prophet ﷺ considered his deed valid. Some say that it is invalid unless it is specified as to whom the *Ṣadaqa* is to be given. But the first statement (i.e., that it is valid) is more correct.

**(15) CHAPTER.** If someone says, “My land or my garden is *Ṣadaqa* for Allāh’s sake on my mother’s behalf,” his *Ṣadaqa* is valid even if he did not specify to whom it is to be given.

**2756.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The mother of Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda died in Sa’d’s absence. He said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! My mother died in my absence; will it be of any benefit for her if I give *Ṣadaqa*<sup>(1)</sup> on her behalf?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes,” Sa’d said, “I make you a witness that I gave my garden called Al-Mikhrāf in charity on her behalf.”

يَأْكُلَ، وَلَمْ يُخَصَّ أَنْ وَلِيَهُ عُمَرُ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «أَرَى أَنْ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ، فَقَالَ: أَفْعَلُ، فَقَسَمَهَا فِي أَقَارِبِهِ وَبَنِي عَمِّهِ».

**(١٤) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ: دَارِي صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ وَلَمْ يُبَيِّنْ لِلْفُقَرَاءِ أَوْ غَيْرِهِمْ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ. وَيُعْطِيهَا لِلْأَقْرَبِينَ أَوْ حَيْثُ أَرَادَ،**

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ حِينَ قَالَ: أَحَبُّ أَمْوَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءَ وَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ، فَأَجَازَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَلِكَ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا يَجُوزُ حَتَّى يُبَيِّنَ لِمَنْ، وَالْأَوَّلُ أَصَحُّ.

**(١٥) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ: أَرْضِي أَوْ بُسْتَانِي صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ عَنْ أُمِّي، فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ وَإِنْ لَمْ يُبَيِّنْ لِمَنْ ذَلِكَ**

**٢٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَخْلَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْلَى: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عِكْرِمَةَ يَقُولُ: أَبْنَانَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ تُوَفِّيَتْ أُمُّهُ وَهُوَ غَائِبٌ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أُمِّي تُوَفِّيَتْ وَأَنَا غَائِبٌ عَنْهَا، أَيَنْفَعُهَا شَيْءٌ إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ بِهِ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ:**

(1) (H. 2756) *Ṣadaqa*: here means charity. [See H. No. 2762].

فَاتِي أَشْهَدُكَ أَنَّ حَائِطِي الْمَحْرَافَ  
صَدَقْتُ عَلَيْهَا. [انظر: ٢٧٦٢، ٢٧٧٠]

(16) CHAPTER. It is permissible for one to give part of his wealth or some of his slaves or animals in charity or as an endowment.

(١٦) بَابُ إِذَا تَصَدَّقَ أَوْ وَقَفَ بَعْضُ  
مَالِهِ أَوْ بَعْضُ رَقِيقِهِ أَوْ دَوَابِّهِ فَهُوَ  
جَائِزٌ

2757. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! For the acceptance of my repentance I wish to give all my property in charity for Allāh's sake through His Messenger ﷺ." He said, "It is better for you to keep some of the property for yourself." I said, "Then I will keep my share in Kḥaibar."

٢٧٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
كَعْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، إِنَّ مِنْ تَوْبَتِي أَنْ أَنْحَلِجَ مِنْ مَالِي  
صَدَقَةً إِلَى اللَّهِ وإلى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ.  
قَالَ: «أُمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ بَعْضَ مَالِكَ،  
فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ»، قُلْتُ: فَإِنِّي أُمْسِكُ  
سَهْمِي الَّذِي بِخَيْبَرَ. [انظر: ٢٩٤٧ -  
٢٩٥٠، ٣٠٨٨، ٣٥٥٦، ٣٨٨٩، ٣٩٥١،  
٤٤١٨، ٤٦٧٣، ٤٦٧٦، ٤٦٧٧، ٤٦٧٨،  
٦٢٥٥، ٦٦٩٠، ٧٢٢٥]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever gave something to his representative to give in charity and then the latter returned it to him.

(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ تَصَدَّقَ إِلَى وَكِيلِهِ،  
ثُمَّ رَدَّ الْوَكِيلُ إِلَيْهِ

2758. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Holy Verse: 'By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, it means here Allāh's Reward i.e., Paradise), unless you spend of that which you love...', (V.3:92) was revealed, Abū Ṭalḥa went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh, the Blessed, the Superior states in His Book: 'By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr*, unless you spend of that which you love...', (V.3:92) and the

٢٧٥٨ - وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، لَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ:  
﴿لَنْ تَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ﴾  
[آل عمران: ٩٢] جَاءَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ إِلَى

most beloved property to me is Bairuhā' (which was a garden where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to go to sit in its shade and drink from its water).<sup>(1)</sup> I give it to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ hoping for Allāh's Reward in the Hereafter. So, O Allāh's Messenger! Use it as Allāh orders you to use it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Bravo! O Abū Ṭalḥa, it is fruitful property. We have accepted it from you and now we return it to you. Distribute it amongst your relatives." So, Abū Ṭalḥa distributed it amongst his relatives, amongst whom were Ubai and Ḥassān. When Ḥassān sold his share of that garden to Mu'awiya, he was asked, "How do you sell Abū Ṭalḥa's *Ṣadaqa*?" He replied, "Why should not I sell a *Sā'* of dates for a *Sā'* of money?"<sup>(2)</sup> The garden was situated in the courtyard of the palace of Banī Jadila built by Mu'awiya.

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى فِي كِتَابِهِ: ﴿لَنْ تَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٢] وَإِنَّ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرَحَاءٌ - قَالَ: وَكَأَنْتَ حَدِيثُكَ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُهَا وَيَسْتَظِلُّ فِيهَا وَيَشْرَبُ مِنْ مَائِهَا - فَهِيَ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، أَرْجُو بَرَّهُ وَذُخْرَهُ، فَضَعَهَا أَيُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَيْثُ أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَحْ يَا أَبَا طَلْحَةَ، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَابِعٌ قَبْلِنَاهُ مِنْكَ وَرَدَدْنَاهُ عَلَيْكَ فَاجْعَلْهُ فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ». فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ عَلَى ذَوِي رَجَمِهِ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ مِنْهُمْ أَبِي وَحَسَّانُ، قَالَ: وَبَاعَ حَسَّانُ حِصَّتَهُ مِنْهُ مِنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: تَبِعَ صَدَقَةَ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ؟ فَقَالَ: أَلَا أُبِيعُ صَاعًا مِنْ تَمْرٍ بِصَاعٍ مِنْ دَرَاهِمٍ؟ قَالَ: وَكَأَنْتَ تِلْكَ الْحَدِيثُ فِي مَوْضِعٍ قَصْرٍ بَنَى حُدَيْلَةَ الَّذِي بَنَاهُ مُعَاوِيَةُ.

[راجع: ١٤٦١]

#### (18) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"And when the relatives and the orphans and *Al-Masākīn* (the poor) are present at the time of division, give them out of the property..."

(V.4:8)

(١٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُو الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينُ فَأَرْضُوهُمْ مِنْهُ﴾ [النساء: ٨]

2759. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما:

٢٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ

(1) (Ch. 17) The description between brackets is said by Anas.

(2) (Ch. 17) This shows that Ka'b did not give his garden as an endowment, otherwise Ḥassān could not have sold it.



Some people claim that the provision in the above Verse is abrogated; by Allāh, it is not abrogated, but the people have stopped acting upon it. There are two kinds of guardians (who are in charge of the inheritance): One is that who inherits; such a person should give (of what he inherits to the relatives, the orphans and the needy, etc.), the other is that who does not inherit (e.g., the guardian of the orphans); such a person should speak kindly and say (to those who are present at the time of distribution), I can not give it to you (as the wealth belongs to the orphans).''

(19) CHAPTER. It is recommended that something should be given in charity on behalf of a person who dies suddenly. And the execution of the vows of the deceased.

2760. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man said to the Prophet ﷺ, "My mother died suddenly, and I think that if she could speak, she would have given in charity. May I give in charity on her behalf?" He ﷺ said, "Yes! Give in charity on her behalf."

2761. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Sa'd bin 'Ubāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (for his legal opinion) saying, "My mother died and she had had an unfulfilled vow." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Fulfil it on her behalf."

أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نُسِخَتْ، وَلَا وَاللَّهِ مَا نُسِخَتْ وَلَكِنَّهَا مِمَّا تَهَاوَنَ النَّاسُ، هُمَا وَالْيَانِ: وَالِ يَرِثُ وَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَرِثُ، وَوَالِ لَا يَرِثُ فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي يَقُولُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، يَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ أَنْ أُعْطِيكَ.

[انظر: ٤٥٧٦]

(١٩) بَابُ مَا يُسْتَحَبُّ لِمَنْ تُوَفِّي فَجَاءَهُ أَنْ يَتَصَدَّقُوا عَنْهُ، وَقَضَاءُ النُّذُورِ عَنِ الْمَيِّتِ

٢٧٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ أُمِّي افْتُلِتَتْ نَفْسَهَا وَأَرَاهَا لَوْ تَكَلَّمَتْ تَصَدَّقْتُ، أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، تَصَدَّقْ

عَنْهَا». [راجع: ١٣٨٨]

٢٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ اسْتَفْنَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أُمِّي مَاتَتْ وَعَلَيْهَا نَذْرٌ، فَقَالَ: «اقْضِهِ عَنْهَا».

[انظر: ٦٦٩٨، ٦٩٥٩]

(20) CHAPTER. The witnesses in the foundation of an endowment or in giving in charity.

2762. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that the mother of Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, the brother of Banī Sā’ida died in Sa’d’s absence, so he came to the Prophet saying, “O Allāh’s Messenger! My mother died in my absence, will it benefit her if I give *Ṣadaqa* (in charity) on her behalf?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes.” Sa’d said, “I take you as my witness that I give my garden Al-Mikhṛāf in charity on her behalf.”

(٢٠) بَابُ الْإِشْهَادِ فِي الْوَقْفِ وَالصَّدَقَةِ

٢٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْلَى أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عِكْرَمَةَ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: أَتَيْنَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخَا بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ تُوْفِيَتْ أُمُّهُ وَهُوَ غَائِبٌ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أُمِّي تُوْفِيَتْ وَأَنَا غَائِبٌ عَنْهَا، فَهَلْ يَنْفَعُهَا شَيْءٌ إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ بِهِ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَشْهَدُكَ أَنَّ حَائِطِي الْمِخْرَافَ صَدَقَةٌ عَلَيْهَا.

[راجع: ٢٧٥٦]

(21) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And give unto orphans their property, and do not exchange (your) bad things for (their) good ones; and devour not their substance (by adding it) to your substance. Surely, this is a great sin.

“And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan-girls, then marry (other) women of your choice...” (V.4:2,3).

(٢١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا تَوَلَّوْا أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَلَا تَبَدَّلُوا الْخَيْرَ بِالْأَلْبَسِ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ إِلَى أَمْوَالِكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ كَانَ حُوبًا كَبِيرًا﴾ (٢) وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى فَانكِهُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْبَسَاءِ مَتْنٌ وَتَكَلَّفَ وَرَبِّعٌ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْلُوا فَوَاحِدَةٌ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ذَلِكَ أَذَىٰ أَلَّا تَعْلُوا (٣) ﴿

[النساء: ٢-٣]

2763. Narrated Az-Zuhri: ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair said that he asked ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا about the meaning of the Qur’ānic Verse:

“And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan-girls then marry (other) women of your choice...” (V.4:2-3)

‘Āishah said, “It is about a female orphan under the guardianship of her guardian who

٢٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَلِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى فَانكِهُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ﴾

is inclined towards her because of her beauty and wealth, and likes to marry her with a *Mahr* less than what is given to women of her standard. So they (i.e., guardians) were forbidden to marry the orphans unless they paid them a full appropriate *Mahr*, (otherwise) they were ordered to marry other women instead of them. Later on the people asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. So Allāh revealed the following Verse:

'They ask your legal instruction (O Muḥammad ﷺ!) concerning women, say: Allāh instructs you about them,...' (V.4:127)

"And in this Verse, Allāh indicated that if the orphan-girl was beautiful and wealthy, her guardian would have the desire to marry her without giving her an appropriate *Mahr* equal to what her peers could get, but if she was undesirable for lack of beauty or wealth, then he would not marry her, but seek to marry some other woman instead of her. So, since he did not marry her when he had no inclination towards her, he had not the right to marry her when he had an interest in her, unless he treated her justly by giving her a full *Mahr* and securing all her rights."

النِّسَاءَ مَتَى وَتِلْكَ وَرَبُّنَّ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا فَوَاحِدَةً أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ذَلِكَ آدَبُ آلَا تَعْمَلُوا ﴿٢٢﴾ قَالَتْ: هِيَ الْيَتِيمَةُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلَيْهَا، فَيَرْغَبُ فِي جَمَالِهَا وَمَالِهَا، وَيُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَهَا بِأَدْنَى مِنْ سُنَّةِ نِسَائِهَا فَتُهْوُوا عَنْ نِكَاحِهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهُمْ فِي إِكْمَالِ الصَّدَاقِ، وَأُمُورِهَا بِنِكَاحِ مَنْ سِوَاهُنَّ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَى النَّاسُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ قُلْ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ﴾ [النساء: ١٢٧] قَالَتْ: فَبَيَّنَّ اللَّهُ فِي هَذِهِ أَنَّ الْيَتِيمَةَ إِذَا كَانَتْ ذَاتَ جَمَالٍ وَمَالٍ رَغِبُوا فِي نِكَاحِهَا، وَلَمْ يُلْحِقُوهَا بِسُنَّتِهَا بِإِكْمَالِ الصَّدَاقِ. فَإِذَا كَانَتْ مَرْغُوبَةً عَنْهَا فِي قِلَّةِ الْمَالِ وَالْجَمَالِ تَرَكَوْهَا وَالتَّمَسُّوا غَيْرَهَا مِنَ النِّسَاءِ. قَالَ: فَكَمَا يَتَرَكُونَهَا حِينَ يَرْغَبُونَ عَنْهَا فَلَيْسَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يَنْكِحُوهَا إِذَا رَغِبُوا فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهَا الْأَوْفَى مِنَ الصَّدَاقِ وَيُعْطُوهَا حَقَّهَا. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(22) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"And try orphans (as regards their intelligence) until they reach the age of marriage; if then you find sound judgement in them, release their property to them, but consume it not wastefully and hastily fearing that they should grow up, and whoever (amongst the guardians) is rich, he should

(٢٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنْتَلُوا إِلَيْهِمْ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغُوا النِّكَاحَ فَإِنْ مَا اسْتَمْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ رُشْدًا فَادْفَعُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهَا إِسْرَافًا وَبِدَارًا أَنْ يَكْبَرُوا وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ فَإِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ

take no wages, but if he is poor, let him have for himself what is just and reasonable (according to his labour). And when you release their property to them, take witnesses in their presence; and Allāh is All-Sufficient in taking account.

“There is a share for men and a share for women from what is left by parents, and those nearest related, whether the property be small or large – a legal share.” (V.4:6,7)

**CHAPTER.** How a guardian is to deal with an orphan's wealth and what he can eat thereof according to his labour.

2764. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: In the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, ‘Umar gave in charity some of his property, a garden of date-palms called Thamgh. ‘Umar said, “O Allāh's Messenger! I have some property which I prize highly and I want to give it in charity.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Give it in charity (i.e., as an endowment) with its land and trees on the condition that the land and trees will neither be sold nor given as a present, nor bequeathed, but the fruits are to be spent in charity.” So ‘Umar gave it in charity, and it was for Allāh's Cause, the emancipation of slaves, for the poor, for guests, for travellers, and for kinsmen. The person acting as its administrator could eat from it reasonably and fairly, and could let a friend of his eat from it, provided he had no intention of becoming wealthy by its means.

2765. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The following Verse:

فَأَشْهَدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا ﴿٦﴾ لِّلرِّجَالِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِّمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ مِمَّا قَلَّ مِنْهُ أَوْ كَثُرَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿٧﴾

[النساء: ٦-٧] حَسِيبًا: يَغْنِي كَافِيًا.

**بَابُ** وما للوصي أن يعمل في مال اليتيم وما يأكل منه بقدر عمله

٢٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ الْأَشْعَثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي هَاشِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَخْرُ بْنُ جُوَيْرِيَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ تَصَدَّقَ بِمَالٍ لَهُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثَمَغٌ، وَكَانَ نَخْلًا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي اسْتَفَدْتُ مَالًا وَهُوَ عِنْدِي نَفِيسٌ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِأَصْلِهِ، لَا يُبَاعُ وَلَا يُوهَبُ وَلَا يُورَثُ، وَلَكِنْ يُنْفَقُ ثَمَرُهُ». فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهِ عُمَرُ فَصَدَّقَتْهُ تِلْكَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَفِي الرِّقَابِ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَالصَّيْفِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ وَلِذِي الْقُرْبَى. وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، أَوْ يُؤْكِلَ صَدِيقَهُ غَيْرَ مُتَمَوِّلٍ بِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٣١٣]

٢٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ

“...And whoever (amongst the guardian) is rich, he should take no wages, but if he is poor, let him have for himself what is just and reasonable...” (V.4:6) was revealed in connection with the guardian of an orphan, and it means that if he is poor he can have for himself (from the orphan's wealth) what is just and reasonable (according to his labour) from the orphan's share of the inheritance.

(23) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “Verily, those who unjustly eat up the property of orphans, they eat up only fire into their bellies, and they will be burnt in the blazing Fire!” (V.4:10)

2766. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
 The Prophet ﷺ said, “Avoid the seven great destructive sins.” The people enquired, “O Allāh's Messenger! What are they?” He said, “(1) To join others in worship along with Allāh; (2) To practise sorcery, (3) To kill the life which Allāh has forbidden except for a just cause, (according to Islāmic law); (4) To eat up *Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury); (5) To eat up an orphan's wealth; (6) To show one's back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting, and (7) To accuse chaste women, who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers.”

(24) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement :

“...And they ask you concerning orphans. Say: ‘The best thing is to work honestly in their property, and if you mix your affairs with theirs, then they are your brothers. And Allāh knows him who means mischief (e.g.,

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعِفُّ وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ﴾ [النساء: ٦] قَالَتْ: أُنْزِلَتْ فِي وَالِي الْيَتِيمِ أَنْ يُصِيبَ مِنْ مَالِهِ إِذَا كَانَ مُحْتَاجًا يَقْدِرَ مَالُهُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ. [راجع: ٢٢١٢]

(٢٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَأْكُلُونَ أَمْوَالَ الْيَتَامَى ظُلْمًا إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُونَ فِي بُطُونِهِمْ نَارًا وَسَيَصْلَوْنَ سَعِيرًا﴾ [النساء: ١٠]

٢٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ الْمَدَنِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي الْقَعِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اجْتَنِبُوا السَّبْعَ الْمُوبِقَاتِ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَمَا هُنَّ؟ قَالَ: «الشُّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَالسَّحَرُ، وَقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَكْلُ الرِّبَا، وَأَكْلُ مَالِ الْيَتِيمِ، وَالتَّوَلَّى يَوْمَ الرَّحْفِ، وَقَذْفُ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ الْغَافِلَاتِ.» [انظر: ٥٧٦٤، ٦٨٥٧]

(٢٤) بَابُ ﴿وَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْيَتَامَى قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ وَإِنْ تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَلْيَخُونَكُمُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَأَغْنَيْنَاكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ﴾

(1) (H. 2766) *Ribā* : See glossary.

to swallow their property) from him who means good (e.g., to save their property). And if Allāh had wished, He could have put you into difficulties. Truly, Allāh is All-Mighty, All-Wise.’” (V.2:220)

2767. Nāfi‘ said, “Ibn ‘Umar never refused to be appointed as a guardian.”

The most beloved thing to Ibn Sīrīn concerning an orphan’s wealth was that the orphan’s advisors and guardians would assemble to decide what is best for him.

When Ṭawūs was asked about something concerning an orphan’s affairs, he would recite:

‘...And Allāh knows him who means mischief from him who means good...’ (V.2:220)

‘Aṭā’ said concerning some orphans, “The guardian is to provide for the young and the old orphans according to their needs from their shares.”

(25) CHAPTER. The employment of an orphan on a journey and at home, provided it is beneficial for him. And (it is obligatory) for the mother and the stepfather of an orphan to look after him (even if they were not his guardians).

2768. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to Al-Madīna he did not have any servant. Abū Ṭalḥa (Anas’ stepfather) took me to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Anas is a wise boy, so let him serve you.” So, I served him at home and on journeys. If I did anything, he never asked me why I did it, and if I refrained from doing anything, he never asked me why I refrained from doing it.

[البقرة: ٢٢٠]. ﴿لَاَعْنَتَكُمْ﴾ :  
لَاخْرَجَكُمْ وَضَيَّقَ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَ(عَثَّ):  
خَصَّصَتْ.

٢٧٦٧ - وَقَالَ لَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ،  
عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: مَا رَدَّ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَلَى  
أَحَدٍ وَصِيَّتَهُ وَكَانَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ أَحَبَّ  
الْأَشْيَاءِ إِلَيْهِ فِي مَالِ الْيَتِيمِ أَنْ يَجْتَمَعَ  
إِلَيْهِ نَصَحَاؤُهُ وَأَوْلِيَاؤُهُ فَيَنْظُرُوا الَّذِي  
هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَهُ. وَكَانَ طَاوُسٌ إِذَا سُئِلَ  
عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَمْرِ الْيَتَامَى قَرَأَ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ  
يَعْلَمُ الْمُنْهَسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ﴾ وَقَالَ  
عَطَاءٌ فِي يَتَامَى الصَّغِيرِ وَالْكَبِيرِ: يُنْفِقُ  
الْوَلِيُّ عَلَى كُلِّ إِنْسَانٍ بِقَدْرِهِ مِنْ  
حَصَّتِهِ.

(٢٥) بَابُ اسْتِخْدَامِ الْيَتِيمِ فِي السَّفَرِ  
وَالْحَضَرِ إِذَا كَانَ صَاحِبًا لَهُ، وَنَظَرِ  
الْأُمِّ أَوْ رَوْجِهَا لِلْيَتِيمِ

٢٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
الْمَدِينَةَ لَيْسَ لَهُ خَادِمٌ فَأَخَذَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ  
بِيَدِي فَأَنْطَلَقَ بِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَسَا غُلَامٌ  
كَيْسٌ فَلْيُخْدَمْكَ، قَالَ: فَخْدَمْتُهُ فِي

السَّقَرِ وَالْحَضَرِ مَا قَالَ لِي لِشَيْءٍ  
صَنَعْتُهُ: لِمَ صَنَعْتَ هَذَا هَكَذَا؟ وَلَا  
لِشَيْءٍ لَمْ أَصْنَعُهُ: لِمَ لَمْ تَصْنَعْ هَذَا  
هَكَذَا؟». [انظر: ٦٠٣٨، ٦٩١١]

(٢٦) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَفَ أَرْضًا وَلَمْ يَبَيِّنِ  
الْحُدُودَ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ، وَكَذَلِكَ الصَّدَقَةُ

(26) CHAPTER. If somebody gives a piece of land as an endowment and does not mark its boundaries, the endowment is valid. The same is applied to objects of charity.

2769. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭalḥa had the greatest wealth of date-palms amongst the *Anṣār* in Al-Madīna, and he prized above all his wealth (his garden) Bairuhā, which was situated opposite the mosque (of the Prophet ﷺ). The Prophet ﷺ used to enter it and drink from its fresh water. When the following Divine Verse were revealed:

“By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, here it means Allāh’s Reward i.e., Paradise) unless you spend (in Allāh’s Cause) of that which you love...” (V.3:92)

Abū Ṭalḥa got up saying, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Allāh says: ‘By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr*, unless you spend (in Allāh’s Cause) of that which you love...’, and I prize Bairuhā above all my wealth, which I want to give in charity for Allāh’s sake, hoping for its reward from Allāh. So you can use it as Allāh directs you.” On that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Bravo! It is a profitable (or perishable) property. (Ibn Maslama is not sure as to which word is right, i.e., profitable or perishable.) I have heard what you have said, and I recommend that you distribute this amongst your relatives.” On that Abū Ṭalḥa said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I will do (as you have suggested).” So, Abū Ṭalḥa distributed that garden amongst his relatives and cousins.

٢٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:  
كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَكْثَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ بِالْمَدِينَةِ  
مَالًا مِنْ نَخْلٍ، وَكَانَ أَحَبَّ مَالِهِ إِلَيْهِ  
بَيْرُحَاءُ، مُسْتَقْبَلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَكَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْخُلُهَا وَيَشْرِبُ مِنْ مَاءٍ  
فِيهَا صَبَبَ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ:  
﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ﴾  
قَامَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ: ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى  
تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ﴾ وَإِنَّ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِي  
إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءُ، وَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ أَرْجُو  
بِرَّهَا وَدُخْرَهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَضَعَهَا حَيْثُ  
أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ: «بَعْ، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ  
رَابِحٌ - أَوْ رَائِبٌ، شَكَّ ابْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ -  
وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ مَا قُلْتَ، وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنْ  
تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ». قَالَ أَبُو  
طَلْحَةَ: أَفَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
فَقَسَمَهَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فِي أَقَارِبِهِ وَبَنِي

عَمَّهُ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنْ مَالِكٍ:  
«رَاحٍ». [راجع: ١٤٦١]

2770. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man said to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, “My mother has died, will it benefit her if I give in charity on her behalf?” The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative. The man said, “I have a garden and I make you a witness that I give it in charity on her behalf.”

٢٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا  
قَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ أُمَّهُ تُوفِّيَتْ،  
أَيَنْفَعُهَا إِنْ تَصَدَّقْتُ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ:  
«نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَإِنَّ لِي مِخْرَافًا فَأَنَا  
أُشْهِدُكَ أَنِّي قَدْ تَصَدَّقْتُ بِهِ عَنْهَا.  
[راجع: ٢٧٥٦]

(27) CHAPTER. If a group of persons give a jointly-owned piece of land as an endowment, the foundation of the endowment is valid.

2771. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ ordered that the mosque be built, he said, “O Banī An-Najjār! Suggest to me the price for this garden of yours.” They replied, “By Allāh! We will demand its price from none but Allāh.”

(٢٧) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَفَ جَمَاعَةٌ أَرْضًا  
مُشَاعًا فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ

٢٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ  
أَنْسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ بِنَاءَ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي  
النَّجَّارِ ثَامِنُونِي بِحَائِطِكُمْ هَذَا»،  
قَالُوا: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا نَطْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى  
اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

(28) CHAPTER. How to write the endowment?

2772. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When ‘Umar got a piece of land in Khaibar, he came to the Prophet ﷺ saying, “I have got a piece of land better than which I have never got. So, what do you advise me regarding it?”

٢٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا



The Prophet ﷺ said, “If you wish you can keep it as an endowment to be used for charitable purposes.” So, ‘Umar gave the land in charity (i.e., as an endowment) on the condition that the land would neither be sold nor given as a present, nor bequeathed, (and its yield) would be used for the poor, the kinsmen, the emancipation of slaves, *Jihād*, and for guests and travellers; and its administrator could eat in a reasonable just manner (according to his labour), and he also could feed his friends without intending to (store anything from it in order to) become wealthy by its means.”

قَالَ: أَصَابَ عُمَرُ بِخَيْرٍ أَرْضاً، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَصَبْتُ أَرْضاً لَمْ أُصِبْ مَالاً قَطُّ أَنْفَسَ مِنْهُ فَكَيْفَ تَأْمُرُنِي بِهِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ حَبَسْتَ أَصْلَهَا وَتَصَدَّقْتَ بِهَا». فَتَصَدَّقَ عُمَرُ أَنَّهُ لَا بَيْعَ أَصْلُهَا وَلَا يُوهَبُ وَلَا يُورَثُ، فِي الْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْقُرْبَى وَالرَّقَابِ وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالضَّيْفِ وَابْنِ السَّبِيلِ، لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهَا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، أَوْ يُطْعِمَ صَدِيقاً، غَيْرَ مُتَمَوِّلٍ فِيهِ.

[راجع: ٢٣١٣]

(29) CHAPTER. The usufruct of an endowment may be spent for the wealthy, the poor and the guests.

(٢٩) بَابُ الْوَقْفِ لِلْغَنِيِّ وَالْفَقِيرِ وَالضَّيْفِ

2773. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: ‘Umar رضي الله عنه got some property in Khaibar and he came to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him about it. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “If you wish you can give it in charity.” So, ‘Umar gave it in charity (i.e., as an endowment) the yield of which was to be used for the good of the *Al-Fuqarā* (the poor), *Al-Masākīn* (the poor), the kinsmen, and the guests.

٢٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَجَدَ مَالاً بِخَيْرٍ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ. قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ تَصَدَّقْتَ بِهَا». فَتَصَدَّقَ بِهَا فِي الْفُقَرَاءِ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَذِي الْقُرْبَى وَالضَّيْفِ. [راجع: ٢٣١٣]

(30) CHAPTER. The foundation of an endowment of a piece of land for building a mosque.

(٣٠) بَابُ وَقْفِ الْأَرْضِ لِلْمَسْجِدِ

2774. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to Al-Madīna, he ordered that a mosque be built. He said, “O Banī An-Najjār! Suggest to me the price for this garden of yours.” They replied, “By Allāh, we will demand its price from none but Allāh.”

٢٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ أَمَرَ بِالْمَسْجِدِ وَقَالَ:

«يَا بَنِي النَّجَّارِ ثَامُونِي حَاطَظَكُمْ هَذَا»، فَقَالُوا: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا نَطْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(31) CHAPTER. Giving animals; particularly horses and property and gold and silver as endowments.**

Az-Zuhrī was asked, “If somebody founds an endowment of one thousand Dīnār and gives the sum to his boy who is a trader to invest it in business and declares that the profit of the money will be given in charity to the poor and the relatives, does the founder have the right to use anything of the profit of the one thousand Dīnār? And if he does not assign its profit to the poor?” Az-Zuhrī said, “He does not have the right to use anything of it (i.e., in either case).”

**(٣١) بَابُ وَفِّ الدَّوَابِّ وَالْكِرَاعِ وَالْمَرْوُضِ وَالصَّامِتِ**

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِيمَنْ جَعَلَ أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، وَدَفَعَهَا إِلَى غُلَامٍ لَهُ تاجرٍ يَتَجَرُّ بِهَا، وَجَعَلَ رِبْحُهُ صَدَقَةً لِلْمَسَاكِينِ وَالْأَقْرَبِينَ، هَلْ لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْ رِبْحِ تِلْكَ الْأَلْفِ شَيْئًا؟ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ جَعَلَ رِبْحَهَا صَدَقَةً فِي الْمَسَاكِينِ، قَالَ: لَيْسَ لَهُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا.

2775. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once ‘Umar gave a horse in charity to be used in Allāh’s Cause (*Jihād* – holy fighting). It had been given to him by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. ‘Umar gave it to a man in charity to use it in Allāh’s Cause. Then ‘Umar was informed that the man has put that horse for sale, so he asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ whether he could buy it. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “You should neither buy nor take back what you have given in charity.”

٢٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ حَمَلَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ لَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَعْطَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَحَمَلَ عَلَيْهَا رَجُلًا، فَأَخْبَرَ عُمَرُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ وَفَّقَهَا يَبِيعُهَا، فَسَأَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَّاعَهَا، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَبْتَاعَهَا وَلَا تَرْجِعَنَّ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٤٨٩]

**(32) CHAPTER. The salary of the administrator of an endowment.**

2776. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “My heirs will not inherit a Dīnār or a Dirham (i.e., money), for whatever I leave, excluding the adequate support of my wives and the wages of my employees, is to be given in charity.”

٢٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

قَالَ: «لَا تَقْتَسِمَ وَرَثَتِي دِينَاراً وَلَا درهماً، مَا تَرَكَتُ بَعْدَ نَفَقَةِ نِسَائِي وَمُؤْنَةِ عَامِلِي فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ». [انظر:

[٦٧٢٩، ٣٠٩٦]

2777. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

When ‘Umar founded an endowment he stipulated that its administrator could eat from it and also feed his friend without intending to store anything for himself from it in order to become wealthy.

٢٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ اشْتَرَطَ فِي وَفْقِهِ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مَنْ وَلِيَهُ وَيُؤْكَلَ صَدِيقُهُ غَيْرَ مُتَمَوِّلٍ مَالاً.

[راجع: ١٢٣١٣]

(33) CHAPTER. If somebody keeps a piece of land or a well as an endowment, or stipulates that he should benefit by its water as the other Muslims do (will this be permissible)?

Anas kept a house as an endowment and whenever he came (to Al-Madīna) he used to stay in it.

Az-Zubair gave his house in charity (i.e., as an endowment) and told his divorced daughters to dwell therein without harming or being harmed, but if any of them remarried, she would have no right to stay there.

Ibn ‘Umar kept his share from his father’s house to be inhabited by the needy amongst ‘Abdullāh’s family (i.e., his own family).

(٣٣) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَفَ أَرْضاً أَوْ بَيْتاً، أَوْ اشْتَرَطَ لِنَفْسِهِ مِثْلَ دَلَاءِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

وَوَقَفَ أَنَسٌ دَاراً، فَكَانَ إِذَا قَدِمَ نَزَلَهَا. وَتَصَدَّقَ الرَّبِيرُ بِدُورِهِ، وَقَالَ لِلْمَرْدُودَةِ مِنْ بَنَاتِهِ أَنْ تَسْكُنَ غَيْرَ مُضَرَّةٍ وَلَا مُضَرٍّ بِهَا، فَإِنْ اسْتَعْنَتْ بِرُوحٍ فَلَيْسَ لَهَا حَقٌّ. وَجَعَلَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ نَصِيبَهُ مِنْ دَارِ عُمَرَ سُكْنَى لِذَوِي الْحَاجَاتِ مِنْ آلِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ.

2778. Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān narrated:

When ‘Uthmān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was circled (by the rebels), he looked upon them from above and said, “I ask you by Allāh, I ask nobody but the companions of the Prophet ﷺ, don’t you know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Whoever will (buy and) dig the well of Rūma will be granted Paradise,’ and I (bought and) dug it? Don’t you know that he said,

٢٧٧٨ - وَقَالَ عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَيْثُ حُوصِرَ أَشْرَفَ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَقَالَ: أَنَشِدْكُمْ اللَّهَ وَلَا أَنَشِدُ إِلَّا أَصْحَابَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَلَسْتُمْ

‘Whoever equip the army of ‘Usra (i.e., Tabūk’s *Ghazwa*) will be granted Paradise,’ and I equipped it?” They attested whatever he said.

When ‘Umar founded his endowment he said, “Its administrator can eat from it.” The management of the endowment can be taken over by the founder himself or any other person, for both cases are permissible.

**(34) CHAPTER.** It is permissible for the founder of an endowment to say, “We will demand its price, from none but Allāh.”

2779. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (at the time of building the mosque), “O Banī An-Najjār! Suggest to me the price for your garden.” They replied, “We will demand its price from none but Allāh.”

**(35) CHAPTER.** The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:  
“O you who believe! When death approaches any of you, and you make a bequest, (then take) the testimony of two just men of your own folk or two others from outside... (up to)... Allāh guides not the people who are *Al-Fasiqūn* (the rebellious and disobedient).” (V.5:106-108)

2780. Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “A man from the tribe of Banī Sahm went out in the company of Tamīm Ad-Dārī and ‘Adī bin Baddā’. The man of Banī Sahm died in a land where there was no Muslim. When Tamīm

تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَفَرَ رُومَةً فَلَهُ الْجَنَّةُ» فَحَفَرْتُهَا؟ أَلَسْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «مَنْ جَهَّزَ جَيْشَ الْعُسْرَةِ فَلَهُ الْجَنَّةُ» فَجَهَّزْتُهُ؟ قَالَ: فَصَدَّقُوهُ بِمَا قَالَ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ فِي وَفْقِهِ: لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَى مَنْ وَلِيَهُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ. وَقَدْ يَلِيهِ الْوَاقِفُ وَغَيْرُهُ فَهُوَ وَاسِعٌ لِكُلِّ.

**(٣٤) بَابٌ إِذَا قَالَ الْوَاقِفُ: لَا**

**نَظْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ، فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ**

٢٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا بَنِي النَّجَّارِ ثَامِنُونِي بِحَائِطِكُمْ»، قَالُوا: لَا نَظْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٤]

**(٣٥) بَابٌ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:**

﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا شَهَدَةُ بَيْنِكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ حِينَ الْوَصِيَّةِ اثْنَانِ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ مِنْكُمْ أَوْ آخَرَانِ مِنْ غَيْرِكُمْ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَاسِقِينَ﴾ [المائدة: ١٠٦-١٠٨]

الْأُولَيَانِ: وَاحِدُهُمَا أُولَى، وَمِنْهُ أُولَى بِهِ. ﴿عِزُّهُ﴾: ظُهُرُهُ، ﴿اعْتَرَانَا﴾: أَظْهَرْنَا.

٢٧٨٠ - وَقَالَ لِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي

and ‘Adī returned conveying the property of the deceased, they claimed that they had lost a silver bowl with gold engraving. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ made them take an oath (to confirm their claim), and then the bowl was found in Makkah with some people who claimed that they had bought it from Tamīm and ‘Adī. Then two witnesses from the relatives of the deceased got up and swore that their witnesses were more valid than the witnesses of ‘Adī and Tamīm, and that the bowl belonged to their deceased fellow. So, this Verse was revealed in connection with this case;

‘O you who believe! When death approaches any of you...’ (V.5:106)

الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي سَهْمٍ مَعَ تَمِيمِ الدَّارِيِّ وَعَدِيِّ بْنِ بَدَاءٍ، فَمَاتَ السَّهْمِيُّ بِأَرْضِ لَيْسَ بِهَا مُسْلِمٌ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَا بِتَرْكِتِهِ فَقَدُوا جَامًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ مُخَوَّصًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. فَأَخْلَفَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ وَجَدَ الْجَامَ بِمَكَّةَ، فَقَالُوا: ابْتِغْنَاهُ مِنْ تَمِيمٍ وَعَدِيِّ، فَقَامَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ أَوْلِيَاءِ السَّهْمِيِّ فَحَلَفَا لَشَهَادَتِنَا أَحَقُّ مِنْ شَهَادَتِهِمَا، وَأَنَّ الْجَامَ لِصَاحِبِهِمْ. قَالَ: وَفِيهِمْ نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا شَهَدَةُ بَيْنِكُمْ إِذَا حَضَرَ أَحَدَكُمُ الْمَوْتُ﴾ [المائدة: ١٠٦].

(36) CHAPTER. The payments of the debts of the deceased by the executor (of the will) in the absence of other inheritors.

2781. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنهما: My father was martyred on the day (of the Ghazwa) of Uḥud and left six daughters and some debts to be paid. When the time of plucking the date-fruits came, I went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You know that my father was martyred on the day of Uḥud and owed much debt, and I wish that the creditors would see you.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go and collect the various kinds of dates and place them separately in heaps”. I did accordingly and called him. On seeing him, the creditors started claiming their rights pressingly at that time. When the Prophet ﷺ saw how they behaved, he went round the biggest heap for three times and

(٣٦) بَابُ قَضَاءِ الْوَصِيِّ ذُبُونِ الْمَيْتِ بِغَيْرِ مَحْضَرٍ مِنَ الْوَرَثَةِ

٢٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ،

أَوْ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ عَنْهُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ فِرَاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ اسْتُشْهِدَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ سِتَّ بَنَاتٍ وَتَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنًا، فَلَمَّا حَضَرَهُ جَذَادُ النَّحْلِ أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ وَالِدِي اسْتُشْهِدَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنًا كَثِيرًا، وَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرَكَ

sat over it and said, “Call your companions (i.e., the creditors).” Then he kept on measuring and giving them, till Allāh cleared all my father’s debts. By Allāh, it would have pleased me that Allāh would clear the debts of my father even though I had not taken a single date to my sisters. But by Allāh, all the heaps were complete, (as they were) and I looked at the heap where Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was sitting and noticed as if not a single date had been taken thereof.

Allāh تعالى said: “So we planted amongst them enmity and hatred”.

الْعُرْمَاءُ. قَالَ: «اَذْهَبْ فَيَبْدِرُ كُلَّ تَمْرٍ عَلَى نَاحِيَةٍ»، فَفَعَلْتُ ثُمَّ دَعَوْتُهُ، فَلَمَّا نَظَرُوا إِلَيْهِ أُعْرُوا بِي تِلْكَ السَّاعَةِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى مَا يَصْنَعُونَ طَافَ حَوْلَ أَعْظَمِهَا يَبْدِرًا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ادْعُ أَصْحَابَكَ» فَمَا زَالَ يَكِيلُ لَهُمْ حَتَّى أَدَّى اللَّهُ أَمَانَةَ وَالِدِي، وَأَنَا وَاللَّهُ رَاضٍ أَنْ يُؤَدِّيَ اللَّهُ أَمَانَةَ وَالِدِي، وَلَا أَرْجِعَ إِلَى أَخَوَاتِي تَمْرَةً. فَسَلِمَ وَاللَّهُ الْبَيَادِرُ كُلُّهَا حَتَّى أَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْبَيْدَرِ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَنْقُصْ تَمْرَةً وَاحِدَةً. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أُعْرُوا بِي: يَغْنِي هَيَّجُوا بِي. ﴿فَاغْرَبْنَا بَيْنَهُمُ الْعَدَاوَةَ وَالْبَغْضَاءَ﴾. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

## 56 – THE BOOK OF JIHĀD<sup>(1)</sup> (Fighting for Allāh's Cause)

## ٥٦ - كتاب الجهاد والسير

### (1) CHAPTER. The superiority of Jihād.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“Verily, Allāh has purchased of the believers their lives and their properties; for the price that theirs shall be the Paradise. They fight in Allāh's Cause, so they kill (others) and are killed. It is a promise in truth which is binding on Him in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) and the Qur'ān. And who is truer to his covenant than Allāh? Then rejoice in the bargain which you have concluded.. (up to).. And give glad tidings to the believers.” (V.9:111, 112)

### (١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْجِهَادِ وَالسَّيْرِ،

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ اشْتَرَىٰ  
إِلَىٰ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [التوبة:  
١١١-١١٢].

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الْحُدُودُ:  
الطَّاعَةُ.

2782. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رضي

عنه: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, “O Allāh's Messenger! What is the best deed?” He replied, “To offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at their early stated fixed times.” I asked, “What is next in goodness?” He replied, “To be good and dutiful to your parents.” I further asked, “What is next (in goodness)?” He replied, “To participate in *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause.” I did not ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ anymore and if I had asked him more, he would have told me more.

٢٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ

صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْعَمِيرِ ذَكَرَ عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرٍو  
الشَّيْبَانِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ  
الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى  
مِيقَاتِهَا»، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ  
بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ»، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ:  
«الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». فَسَكَتُ عَنْ

(1) *Al-Jihād* (Holy fighting) in Allāh's Cause (with full force of numbers and weaponry), is given the utmost importance in Islām, and is one of its pillars (on which it stands). By *Jihād* Islam is established, Allāh's Word is made superior. [His Word being (*Lā ilāha illallāh* which means none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)], and His religion (Islām) is propagated. By abandoning *Jihād*, (may Allāh protect us from that). Islam and the Muslims fall into an inferior position, their honour is lost, their land is stolen, their rule and authority vanish. *Jihād* is an obligatory duty in Islam, on every Muslim, and he who tries to escape from this duty or does not in his innermost heart wish to fulfil this duty, dies with one of the qualities of a hypocrite.

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَوْ اسْتَرَدَّاهُ لَرَأَيْتَنِي.

[راجع: ٥٢٧]

**2783.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is no *Hijra* (i.e., emigration) (from Makkah to Al-Madīna) after the Conquest (of Makkah), but *Jihād* and good intention<sup>(1)</sup> remain; and if you are called (by the Muslim ruler) for *Jihād*, go forth immediately."

٢٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنُصُورٌ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَنِيَّةٌ، وَإِذَا اسْتُفِرِّمَ فَأَنْفِرُوا».

[راجع: ١٣٤٩]

**2784.** Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها (that she said), "O Allāh's Messenger! We consider *Jihād* as the best deed. Should we not fight in Allāh's Cause?" He said, "The best *Jihād* (for women) is *Hajj-Mabrūr* (i.e., *Hajj* which is done according to the Prophet's *Sunna* and is accepted by Allāh)."

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 1861, Vol. 3]

٢٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ نُرَى الْجِهَادَ أَفْضَلَ الْعَمَلِ، أَفَلَا نُجَاهِدُ؟ قَالَ: «لَكُنَّ أَفْضَلَ الْجِهَادِ حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ». [راجع: ١٥٢٠]

**2785.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "Guide me to such a deed as equals *Jihād* (in reward)." He replied, "I do not find such a deed." Then he added, "Can you, while the Muslim fighter has gone for *Jihād* enter your mosque to perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without cease and observe *Ṣaum* (fast) and never break your *Ṣaum*?" The man said, "But who can do that?"<sup>(2)</sup> Abū Hurairah رضي

٢٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَفَّانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُحَادَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو حَاصِبٍ أَنَّ دُكْوَانَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: دُلَّنِي عَلَى عَمَلٍ يَعْدِلُ الْجِهَادَ، قَالَ: «لَا أَجِدُهُ». قَالَ:

(1) (H. 2783) After the conquest of Makkah there was no need for Muslims to emigrate from Makkah to Al-Madīna. The Prophet ﷺ tells his companions that one can attain rewards through *Jihād* against *Kufr*, i.e., to fight for Allāh's Cause when there is a call for it. Otherwise one should have the intention to participate in *Jihād* and this intention has the same reward as that of *Jihād* itself.

(2) (H. 2785) Of course, nobody can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and fast incessantly, and since=



عنه added, “The *Mujāhid* (i.e., Muslim fighter) is rewarded even for the footsteps of his horse while it wanders about (for grazing) tied in a long rope.”

(2) CHAPTER. The best among the people is that believer who strives his utmost in Allāh's Cause with both his life and property.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! Shall I guide you to a trade that will save you from a painful torment. That you believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and that you strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh with your wealth and your lives, that will be better for you, if you but know! (If you do so), He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow, and pleasant dwellings in ‘Adn (Eden) Paradise, that is indeed great success.” (V.61:10-12)

2786. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Somebody asked, “O Allāh's Messenger! Who is the best among the people?” Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, “A believer who strives his utmost in Allāh's Cause with his life and property.” They asked, “Who is next?” He replied, “A believer who stays in one of the mountain paths worshipping Allāh and leaving the people secure from his mischief.”<sup>(1)</sup>

=the Muslim fighter is rewarded as if he was doing such good impossible deeds, no possible deed equals *Jihād* in reward.

(1) (H. 2786) This is true in times of afflictions and disorder, otherwise social life is better than seclusion as the Prophet ﷺ says in a *Hadīth* reported by At-Tirmidhī: “He who mixes with people and endures their mischief is better rewarded than he who does not mix with people and does not endure their mischief.” (*Qaṣṭalānī*)

«هَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ إِذَا خَرَجَ الْمُجَاهِدُ أَنْ تَدْخُلَ مَسْجِدَكَ فَتَقُومَ وَلَا تَفْتَرُ، وَتَصُومَ وَلَا تُفْطِرَ؟» قَالَ: وَمَنْ يَسْتَطِيعُ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: إِنَّ فَرَسَ الْمُجَاهِدِ لَيَسْتَنُّ فِي طَوْلِهِ فَيَكْتُبُ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ. [راجع: ١٥٢٠]

(٢) بَابُ: أَفْضَلُ النَّاسِ مُؤْمِنٌ مُعَاهِدٌ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا هَلْ أَدُلُّكُمْ عَلَىٰ مَعْرَظٍ يُنَجِّكُمْ مِنَ عَذَابِ أَلِيمٍ﴾<sup>(١)</sup> مُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَنُفَعِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنفُسِكُمْ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١﴾ يَقْبَلُ لَكُمْ دُونَكُمْ وَيُدْخِلُكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرَى مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ وَسَكَنَ طَيِّبَةً فِي جَنَّاتٍ عَدْنٍ ذَلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢﴾ [الصف: ١٢-١٠].

٢٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيُّ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَفْضَلُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مُؤْمِنٌ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ».

قَالُوا: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟ قَالَ: «مُؤْمِنٌ فِي شُعْبٍ مِنَ الشُّعَابِ يَتَّقِي اللَّهَ وَيَدْعُ النَّاسَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ». [انظر: ٦٤٩٤]

2787. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The example of a *Mujāhid* in Allāh's Cause — and Allāh knows better who really strives in His Cause — is like a person who observes *Ṣaum* (fast) and offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) continuously. Allāh guarantees that He will admit the *Mujāhid* in His Cause into Paradise if he is killed, otherwise He will return him to his home safely with rewards and war booty."

٢٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَثَلُ الْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ - وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ - كَمَثَلِ الصَّائِمِ الْقَائِمِ. وَتَوَكَّلَ اللَّهُ لِلْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِهِ بِأَنْ يَتَوَقَّاهُ أَنْ يُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ أَوْ يُرْجِعَهُ سَالِمًا مَعَ أَجْرِ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٦]

### (3) CHAPTER. The invocation of men and women that Allāh may let them participate in *Jihād* and adorn them with martyrdom.

'Umar said, "O Allāh! Grant me martyrdom in the town of Your Messenger ﷺ."

(٣) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ بِالْجِهَادِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ لِلرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ، وَقَالَ عُمرُ: اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي شَهَادَةً فِي بَلَدِ رَسُولِكَ.

2788, 2789. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to visit Umm Ḥarām bint Milhān, who would offer him meals. Umm Ḥarām was the wife of 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, once visited her and she provided him with food and started looking for lice in his head.<sup>(1)</sup> Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slept, and afterwards woke up smiling. Umm Ḥarām asked, "What causes you to smile, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "Some of my followers who (in a dream) were displayed before me as fighters in Allāh's

٢٧٨٨، ٢٧٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى أُمِّ حَرَامٍ بِنْتِ مِلْحَانَ فَتُطْعِمُهُ، وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ حَرَامٍ تَحْتَ عِبَادَةِ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ. فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأُطْعِمَتْهُ وَجَعَلَتْ تَقْلِي رَأْسَهُ فَتَأَمَّ

(1) (H. 2788, 2789) It is evident from the life history of the Prophet ﷺ that he used to take bath daily even twice daily or more, and it is not logical that he could have lice in his head, perhaps she was combing or oiling his hairs.

Cause (on board a ship) amidst this sea cause me to smile; they were as kings on the thrones (or like kings on the thrones).” (Ishāq, a subnarrator is not sure as to which expression the Prophet ﷺ used.) Umm Ḥarām said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Invoke Allāh that He makes me one of them.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh for her and slept again and woke up smiling. Once again Umm Ḥarām asked, “What makes you smile, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He replied, “Some of my followers were displayed before me as fighters in Allāh’s Cause,” repeating the same dream. Umm Ḥarām said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Invoke Allāh that He makes me one of them.” He said, “You are amongst the first ones.” It happened that she sailed on the sea during the Caliphate of Mu‘āwīya bin Abī Sufyān, and after she disembarked, she fell down from her riding animal and died.

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ. قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: وَمَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَاةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَرْكَبُونَ ثَبَجَ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ مُلُوكًا عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ، أَوْ مِنْ أَمْلِكِ الْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ، شَكَّ إِسْحَاقُ. قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، فَدَعَا لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ وَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ. فَقُلْتُ: وَمَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَاةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». كَمَا قَالَ فِي الْأَوَّلِ. قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، قَالَ: «أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ». فَرَكِبَتِ الْبَحْرَ فِي زَمَنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ فَضَرَعَتْ عَنْ دَابَّتِهَا حِينَ خَرَجَتْ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ فَهَلَكَتْ. [الحديث: ٢٧٨٨، ٢٧٨٩، ٢٧٩٩، ٢٨٧٧، ٢٨٩٤، ٢٧٨٢، ٧٠٠١]؛ [الحديث: ٢٧٨٩، ٢٨٠٠، ٢٨٧٨، ٢٨٩٥، ٦٢٨٣، ٧٠٠٢]

#### (4) CHAPTER. The grades of the Mujāhidūn (Muslim fighters) in Allāh’s Cause.

#### (٤) بَابُ دَرَجَاتِ الْمُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ،

يُقَالُ: هَذِهِ سَبِيلِي، وَهَذَا سَبِيلِي، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: ﴿عُرِّي﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٦] وَاجِدُهَا غَايَ. ﴿هُمَّ

دَرَجَتٌ ﴿آل عمران: ١٦٣﴾: لَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٌ.

**2790.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever believes in Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, performs *Iqāmat-ash-Ṣalāt* and observes *Ṣaum* (fasts) of the month of Ramaḍān, then it will be a promise binding upon Allāh to admit him to Paradise, no matter whether he fights in Allāh's Cause or remains in the land where he is born." The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we acquaint the people with this good news?" He said, "Paradise has one hundred grades which Allāh has reserved for the *Mujāhidūn* who fight in His Cause, and the distance between each of two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth. So, when you ask Allāh (for something), ask for *Al-Firdaus* which is the middle (best) and the highest part of Paradise." [The subnarrator added, "I think the Prophet ﷺ also said, 'Above it (i.e., *Al-Firdaus*) is the Throne of the Most Gracious (i.e., Allāh), and from it gush forth the rivers of Paradise.'"]

٢٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَبِرَسُولِهِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَصَامَ رَمَضَانَ كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ، جَاهِدَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ جَلَسَ فِي أَرْضِهِ الَّتِي وُلِدَ فِيهَا». فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا نُبَشِّرُ النَّاسَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةَ دَرَجَةٍ أَعَدَّهَا اللَّهُ لِلْمُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، مَا بَيْنَ الدَّرَجَتَيْنِ كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ. فَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمْ اللَّهَ فَاسْأَلُوهُ الْفِرْدَوْسَ فَإِنَّهُ أَوْسَطُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَأَعْلَى الْجَنَّةِ». أَرَاهُ قَالَ: «وَفَوْقَهُ عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمِنْهُ تَفَجَّرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّةِ». قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: «وَفَوْقَهُ عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ». [انظر: ٧٤٢٣]

**2791.** Narrated Samura: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Last night two men came to me (in a dream) and made me ascend a tree and then admitted me into a better and superior *Dār* (abode, dwelling place, house, etc.) better of which I have never seen. One of them said, 'This *Dār* is the *Dār* of martyrs'."

٢٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سُمَرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ رَجُلَيْنِ آتِيَانِي فَصَعِدَا بِي الشَّجَرَةَ وَأَدْخَلَانِي دَارًا هِيَ أَحْسَنُ وَأَفْضَلُ، لَمْ أَرَ قَطُّ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا. قَالَ: «أَمَّا هَذِهِ الدَّارُ فَدَارُ الشُّهَدَاءِ».

[راجع: ٨٤٥]

(5) CHAPTER. To proceed in Allāh's Cause in the forenoon and in the afternoon. A place in Paradise as small as the bow of one of you is better than the world and whatever is in it).

2792. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A single endeavour (of fighting) in Allāh's Cause in the forenoon or in the afternoon is better than the world and whatever is in it."

2793. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A place in Paradise as small as a bow is better than all that on which the sun rises and sets (i.e., all the world)." He also said, "A single endeavour in Allāh's Cause in the afternoon or in the forenoon is better than all that on which the sun rises and sets."

2794. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A single endeavour in Allāh's Cause in the afternoon and in the forenoon is better than the world and whatever is in it."

(6) CHAPTER. *Al-Hūr-ul-'Ein* (houris — fair females)<sup>(1)</sup> and their qualities.

They are called so as one's eyesight is

(٥) بَابُ الْغَدْوَةِ وَالرَّوْحَةِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. وَقَابُ قَوْسٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ

٢٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْغَدْوَةُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا».

[انظر: ٢٧٩٦، ٦٥٦٨]

٢٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْدَرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لِقَابُ قَوْسٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَطْلُعُ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَغْرُبُ». وَقَالَ: «الْغَدْوَةُ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَطْلُعُ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ وَتَغْرُبُ».

[انظر: ٣٢٥٣]

٢٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الرَّوْحَةُ وَالْغَدْوَةُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَفْضَلُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا». [انظر:

٢٨٩٢، ٣٢٥٠، ٦٤١٥]

(٦) بَابُ الْحُورِ الْعِينِ وَصِفَتِهِنَّ يَحَارُ فِيهَا الظَّرْفُ: شَدِيدَةُ سَوَادٍ

(1) (Ch. 6) *Hūr*: Very fair females created by Allāh as such, nor from the offspring of=

perplexed while looking at them, and also because of the intense blackness of their irises and intense whiteness of the sclerotic coat of their eyes. And Allāh's Statement :

“And We shall marry them to *Hūr* (fair females) with wide lovely eyes. (V.44:54).

2795. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Nobody who dies and finds good from Allāh (in the Hereafter) would wish to come back to this world, even if he were given the whole world and whatever is in it, except the martyr who, on seeing the superiority of martyrdom, would like to come back to the world and get killed again (in Allāh's Cause).”

الْعَيْنِ، شَدِيدَةُ بَيَاضِ الْعَيْنِ. ﴿وَوَجَّهْنَهُمْ بِحُورٍ﴾ [الدخان: ٥٤] أَنْكَحْنَاهُمْ.

٢٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَمُوتُ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ يَسْرُهُ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا وَأَنَّ لَهُ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا إِلَّا الشَّهِيدَ لَمَّا يَرَى مِنْ فَضْلِ الشَّهَادَةِ فَإِنَّهُ يَسْرُهُ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا فَيُقْتَلَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى». [انظر: ٢٨١٧]

2796. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

The Prophet said, “A single endeavour (of fighting) in Allāh's Cause in the afternoon or in the forenoon is better than all the world and whatever is in it. A place in Paradise as small as the bow or lash of one of you is better than all the world and whatever is in it. And if a woman (*Hūr* etc.) from Paradise appeared to the people of the earth, she would fill the space between heaven and the earth with light and pleasant scent; and her headcover is better than the world and whatever is in it.”

٢٧٩٦ - قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «لِرَوْحَةٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، أَوْ غَدَوَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا. وَلِقَابُ قَوْسٍ أَحَدِكُمْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَوْ مَوْضِعُ قِيدٍ - يَعْنِي سَوْطُهُ - خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا. وَلَوْ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَطْلَعَتْ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ لِأَضَاءَتْ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَمَلَأَتْهُ رِيحًا، وَلَنَصِيفُهَا عَلَى رَأْسِهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا».

[راجع: ٢٧٩٢]

=Adam عليه السلام, with intense black irises of their eyes and intense white scleras. [For details see the book (*Hādī-Al-Arwāh* by Ibn Al-Qaiyim)] (Ch. 54).

## (7) CHAPTER. The wish for martyrdom.

## (٧) بَابُ تَمَنِّي الشَّهَادَةِ

2797. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! Were it not for some men amongst the believers who dislike to be left behind me and whom I cannot provide with means of conveyance, I would certainly never remain behind any *Sariya* (army-unit) going out for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause. By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! I would love to be martyred in Allāh's Cause and then come back to life and then get martyred, and then come back to life again and then get martyred and then come back to life again and then get martyred."

٢٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْلَا أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَا تَطْلُبُ أَنْفُسُهُمْ أَنْ يَخْلَفُوا عَنِّي وَلَا أَجِدُ مَا أَحْمِلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَا تَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْ سَرِيَّةٍ تَعْدُو فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوَدِدْتُ أَنِّي أُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ». [راجع: ٣٦]

2798. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) and said, "Zaid took the flag and was martyred, and then Ja'far took the flag and was martyred, and then 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa took the flag and was martyred too, and then Khālīd bin Al-Walīd took the flag, though he was not appointed as a commander, and Allāh made him victorious." The Prophet ﷺ further added, "It would not please us to have them with us." Ayyūb, a subnarrator, added, "Or the Prophet ﷺ, shedding tears, said, 'It would not please them to be with us.'"<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الصَّفَّارُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَلِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَخَذَ الرَّايَةَ زَيْدٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا جَعْفَرٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ عَنْ غَيْرِ امْرَأَةٍ فَفُتِحَ لَهُ». وَقَالَ: «مَا يَسُرُّنَا أَنَّهُمْ عِنْدَنَا».

قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: أَوْ قَالَ: «مَا يَسُرُّهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ عِنْدَنَا»، وَعَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ.

[راجع: ١٤٤٦]

(1) (H. 2798) The Prophet ﷺ meant that those martyrs were in a better place than this world. He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) shed tears while mentioning them, because he pitied their families who would grieve for their loss not knowing that they had moved to a better place.

(8) CHAPTER. The superiority of him who goes in Allāh's Cause and dies on the way, for he will be regarded as one of the martyrs.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...And who-so-ever leaves his home as an emigrant unto Allāh and His Messenger, and death overtakes him, his reward is then surely incumbent upon Allāh..." (V.4:100)

2799, 2800. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Umm Ḥarām said, "Once the Prophet ﷺ slept in my house near to me and got up smiling. I said, 'What makes you smile?' He replied, 'Some of my followers who (in a dream) were displayed before me sailing on this green sea like kings on thrones.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make me one of them.'" So the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh for her and went to sleep again. He did the same (i.e., got up and told his dream) and Umm Ḥarām repeated her question and he gave the same reply. She said, "Invoke Allāh to make me one of them." He said, "You are among the first batch." Later on, it happened that she went out in the company of her husband 'Ubadā bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit who went for Jihād, and it was the first time the Muslims undertook a naval expedition led by Mu'āwīya. When the expedition came to an end and they were returning to Shām, a riding animal was presented to her to ride, but the animal let her fall and thus she died.

(٨) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ يُضْرَعُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَمَاتَ فَهُوَ مِنْهُمْ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَمَنْ يَخْرُجْ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ مُهَاجِرًا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ يُدْرِكُهُ الْمَوْتُ فَقَدْ وَقَعَ أَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٠] وَقَعَ وَجَبَ.

٢٧٩٩، ٢٨٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ خَالَتِهِ أُمِّ حَرَامٍ بِنْتِ مِلْحَانَ قَالَتْ: نَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا قَرِيبًا مِنِّي ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ يَتَبَسَّمُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَضْحَكَكَ؟ قَالَ: «أُنَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عَرَضُوا عَلَيَّ، يَرَكِبُونَ هَذَا الْبَحْرَ الْأَخْضَرَ كَالْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسِرَّةِ». قَالَتْ: فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَني مِنْهُمْ، فَدَعَا لَهَا. ثُمَّ نَامَ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقَعَلَ مِثْلَهَا. فَقَالَتْ مِثْلَ قَوْلِهَا فَأَجَابَهَا مِثْلَهَا. فَقَالَتْ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَني مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ». فَخَرَجَتْ مَعَ زَوْجِهَا عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ غَازِيًا أَوَّلَ مَا رَكِبَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ الْبَحْرَ مَعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفُوا مِنْ غَزْوَتِهِمْ قَافِلِينَ فَتَرَلُّوا الشَّامَ فَقَرَّبَتْ إِلَيْهَا دَابَّةٌ لِنَرْكَبَهَا فَصَرَعَتْهَا فَمَاتَتْ». [راجع:

[٢٧٨٨، ٢٧٨٩]

(9) CHAPTER. (The reward of) him who is injured or stabbed in Allāh's Cause.

(٩) بَابُ مَنْ يُنْكَبُ أَوْ يَطْمُن فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ



**2801.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent seventy men from the tribe of Banī Sulaīm to the tribe of Banī ‘Āmir. When they reached there, my maternal uncle said to them, “I will go ahead of you, and if they allow me to convey the message of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (it will be all right); otherwise you will remain close to me.” So he went ahead of them and the *Mushrikūn* granted him security. But while he was reporting the message of the Prophet ﷺ, they beckoned to one of their men who stabbed him to death. My maternal uncle said, “*Allāhu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great)! By the Lord of the Ka’bah, I am successful.” After that they attacked the rest of the party and killed them all except a lame man who went up to the top of the mountain. (Hammām, a subnarrator said, “I think another man was also saved along with him”). Jibrīl (Gabriel) informed the Prophet ﷺ that they (i.e., the martyrs) met their Lord, and He was pleased with them and made them pleased. We used to recite, “Inform our people that we have met our Lord, He is pleased with us and He has made us pleased.” Later on this Qur’ānic Verse was abrogated (cancelled). The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh for forty days to curse the murderers from the tribe of Ri’l, Dhakwān, Banī Lihyān and Banī ‘Uṣaiyya who disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

٢٨٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَقْوَاماً مِنْ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ إِلَى بَنِي عَامِرٍ فِي سَبْعِينَ فَلَمَّا قَدِمُوا قَالَ لَهُمْ خَالِي: أَتَقَدَّمُكُمْ فَإِنْ أَمَّنُونِي حَتَّى أُبَلِّغَهُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِلَّا كُنْتُمْ مِنِّي قَرِيباً. فَتَقَدَّمَ فَأَمَّنُوهُ فَبَيْنَمَا يُحَدِّثُهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ أَوْمَأُوا إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ فَطَعَنَهُ فَأَنْقَذَهُ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، فُزْتُ وَرَبَّ الْكَعْبَةِ. ثُمَّ مَالُوا عَلَى بَقِيَّةِ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَتَلُوهُمْ إِلَّا رَجُلًا أَعْرَجَ صَعِدَ الْجَبَلَ. قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: وَأَرَاهُ آخَرَ مَعَهُ، فَأَخْبَرَ جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ لَقُوا رَبَّهُمْ فَرَضِيَ عَنْهُمْ وَأَرْضَاهُمْ. فَكُنَّا نَقْرَأُ: أَنْ بَلَّغُوا قَوْمَنَا أَنْ قَدْ لَقِينَا رَبَّنَا فَرَضِيَ عَنَّا وَأَرْضَانَا، ثُمَّ نُسَخَّ بَعْدُ فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ أَرْبَعِينَ صَبَاحاً عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَذُكُوانٍ وَبَنِي لِحْيَانَ وَبَنِي عُصَيَّةَ الَّذِينَ عَصَوْا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ.

[راجع: ١٠٠١]

**2802.** Narrated Jundab bin Sufyān: In one of the holy battles, a finger of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (got wounded and) bled. He said, “You are just a finger that bled, and what you got is in Allāh’s Cause.”

٢٨٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ هُوَ - ابْنُ قَيْسٍ - عَنْ جُنْدَبِ بْنِ سُفْيَانَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ فِي بَعْضِ الْمَشَاهِدِ وَقَدْ دَمِيَتْ إِصْبَعُهُ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ أَنْتِ إِلَّا إِصْبَعٌ دَمِيَتْ،

وفي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَا لَقِيتِ؟». [انظر:

[٦١٤٦]

(10) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) him who is wounded in Allāh's Cause.

2803. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! Whoever is wounded in Allāh's Cause — and Allāh knows well who gets wounded in His Cause — will come on the Day of Resurrection with his wound having the colour of blood but its smell will be the smell of musk (perfume)."

(11) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"Say: Do you wait for us (anything) except one of the two best things (martyrdom or victory)?..." (V.9:52)

Battles are always undecided and victory is shared by the opponents in turns.

2804. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās: "Abū Sufyān told me that Heraclius said to him, 'I asked you about the outcome of your battles with him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) and you told me that the outcome is undecided and victory is shared by us in turns.'"

So the Messengers عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ are put to trials in this way but the ultimate victory is always theirs.

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ يُجْرَحُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

٢٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ -: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يُكَلِّمُ أَحَدٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ يُكَلِّمُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ، إِلَّا جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَاللَّوْنُ لَوْنُ الدِّمِّ وَالرَّيْحُ رِيحُ الْمِسْكِ». [راجع: ٢٣٧]

(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿قُلْ هَلْ تَرْتَضُونَ بَنَاتِ إِلَّا أَخَذَ الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ﴾ [التوبة: ٥٢] وَالْحَرْبُ سِجَالٌ

٢٨٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ حَرْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ قَالَ لَهُ: سَأَلْتُكَ كَيْفَ كَانَ قِتَالُكُمْ إِيَّاهُ؟ فَرَعِمْتَ: أَنَّ الْحَرْبَ سِجَالٌ وَدُوْلٌ، فَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْتَلَى ثُمَّ تَكُونُ لَهُمُ الْعَاقِبَةُ. [راجع: ٧]

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَمَنْ

“Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh (i.e., that they have gone out for *Jihād* (holy fighting) and showed not their backs to the disbelievers), of them some have fulfilled their obligations (i.e., have been martyred), and some of them are still waiting, but they have never changed (i.e., they never proved treacherous to their covenant which they concluded with Allāh) in the least.” (V.33:23)

الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ  
فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ قَضَىٰ نَحْبَهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَنْتَظِرُ  
وَمَا بَدَّلُوا بَدِيلًا ﴿٢٣﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٣]

2805. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
My uncle Anas bin An-Naḍr was absent from the battle of Baḍr. He said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I was absent from the first battle you fought against *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup>. (By Allāh) if Allāh gives me a chance to fight *Al-Mushrikūn*, no doubt Allāh will see how (bravely) I will fight.” On the day of Uḥud when the Muslims turned their backs and fled, he said, “O Allāh! I apologize to You for what these (i.e., his companions) have done, and I denounce what these (i.e., *Al-Mushrikūn*) have done.” Then he advanced and Sa’d bin Mu’adh met him. He said “O Sa’d bin Mu’adh! By the Lord of An-Naḍr, Paradise! I am smelling its aroma coming from before (the mountain of) Uḥud.” Later on Sa’d said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I cannot achieve or do what he (i.e., Anas bin An-Naḍr) did. We found more than eighty wounds by swords and arrows on his body. We found him dead and his body was mutilated so badly that none except his sister could recognize him by his fingers.” We used to think that the following Verse was revealed concerning him and other men of his sort: “Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with

٢٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ  
الْحُزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ  
حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ وَحَدَّثَنِي  
عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادٌ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: غَابَ عَمِّي أَنَسُ بْنُ  
النَّضْرِ عَنْ قِتَالِ بَدْرٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، غِبْتُ عَنْ أَوَّلِ قِتَالٍ قَاتَلْتَ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ، لَئِنْ اللَّهُ أَشْهَدَنِي قِتَالَ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ لَيَرَيْنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَصْنَعُ. فَلَمَّا  
كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ، وَانْكَشَفَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ  
قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعْتَزُّ بِكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ  
هَؤُلَاءِ - يَعْنِي أَصْحَابَهُ - وَأَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ  
مِمَّا صَنَعَ هَؤُلَاءِ - يَعْنِي الْمُشْرِكِينَ -  
ثُمَّ تَقَدَّمَ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ،  
فَقَالَ: يَا سَعْدُ بَنَ مُعَاذٍ! الْجَنَّةُ وَرَبِّ  
النَّضْرِ، إِنِّي أَجِدُ رِيحَهَا مِنْ دُونِ  
أُحُدٍ. قَالَ سَعْدٌ: فَمَا اسْتَطَعْتُ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا صَنَعَ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ:

(1) (H. 2805) *Al-Mushrikūn*: (Polytheists, pagans, idolators, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ)).

Allāh..." till the end of verse (V.33:23).

**2806.** His sister Ar-Rubai' broke a front tooth of a woman and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered for retaliation. On that Anas (bin An-Naḍr) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, my sister's tooth shall not be broken." Then the opponents of Anas' sister accepted the compensation and gave up the claim of retaliation. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There are some people amongst Allāh's slaves whose oaths are fulfilled by Allāh when they take them."

**2807.** Narrated Khārija bin Zaid: Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه said, "When the Qur'ān was compiled from various written manuscripts, one of the Verses of *Sūrat Al-Aḥzāb* was missing which I used to hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reciting. I could not find it except with Khuzaima bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī, whose witness Allāh's Messenger ﷺ regarded as equal to the witness of two men. And the Verse was: "Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh..." (V.33:23)

فَوَجَدْنَا بِهِ بَضْعًا وَثَمَانِينَ ضَرْبَةً  
بِالسَّيْفِ أَوْ طَعْنَةً بِرُمْحٍ أَوْ رَمِيَّةٍ  
بِسَهْمٍ، وَوَجَدْنَاهُ قَدْ قُتِلَ وَقَدْ مُتِلَ بِهِ  
فَمَا عَرَفَهُ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا أُخْتُهُ بِنَانِيهِ. قَالَ  
أَنَسٌ: كُنَّا نَرَى أَوْ نَنْظُرُ أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ  
نَزَلَتْ فِيهِ وَفِي أَشْبَاهِهِ: ﴿مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ﴾ إِلَى  
آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. [انظر: ٤٠٤٨، ٤٧٨٣]

٢٨٠٦ - وَقَالَ: إِنَّ أُخْتَهُ - وَهِيَ  
تُسَمَّى: الرُّبَيْعَ - كَسَرَتْ ثَنِيَّةَ امْرَأَةٍ  
فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْقِصَاصِ. فَقَالَ  
أَنَسٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَالَّذِي بَيْنَكَ  
بِالْحَقِّ لَا تُكْسِرُ ثَنِيَّتَهَا. فَرَضُوا  
بِالْأَرْشِ وَتَرَكَوا الْقِصَاصَ. فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ  
مَنْ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِابْرَةِ». [راجع: ٢٧٠٣]

٢٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَحَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي عَنْ  
سُلَيْمَانَ، أَرَاهُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي  
عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ خَارِجَةَ  
ابْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَسَخْتُ الصُّحُفَ فِي  
الْمَصَاحِفِ فَقَقَدْتُ آيَةً مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ  
كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ بِهَا  
فَلَمْ أَجِدْهَا إِلَّا مَعَ خُزَيْمَةَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ  
الْأَنْصَارِيِّ الَّذِي جَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

شَهَادَتَهُ شَهَادَةُ رَجُلَيْنِ وَهُوَ قَوْلُهُ:  
 ﴿مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ  
 عَلَيْهِ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٣]. [انظر:  
 ٤٠٤٩، ٤٦٧٩، ٤٧٨٤، ٤٩٨٦، ٤٩٨٨،

[٧٤٢٥، ٧١٩١، ٤٩٨٩]

**(13) CHAPTER. Practising good deeds before taking part in a (holy) battle.**

Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "Indeed (the result of) your fighting is according to your deeds."

The Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

"O you who believe! Why do you say that which you do not do? Most hateful it is with Allāh that you say that which you do not do. Verily, Allāh loves those who fight in His Cause in rows (ranks) as if they were a solid structure" (V.61 : 2-4)

**(١٣) بَابُ: عَمَلٌ صَالِحٌ قَبْلَ الْقِتَالِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: إِنَّمَا تُقَاتِلُونَ  
 بِأَعْمَالِكُمْ، وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا  
 الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِمَ تَقُولُونَ مَا لَا  
 تَفْعَلُونَ﴾ (٢) كَبُرَ مَقْتًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنْ  
 تَقُولُوا مَا لَا تَفْعَلُونَ (٣) إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ  
 الَّذِينَ يُفْتَلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ صَفًّا  
 كَأَنَّهُمْ بُيُوتٌ مَرْصُوصَةٌ (٤) [الصف:

٢-٤].

2808. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man whose face was covered with an ironmask (i.e., clad in armour) came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I fight or embrace Islām first?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Embrace Islām first and then fight." So he embraced Islām, and was martyred. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A little work, but a great reward. [He did very little (after embracing Islām), but he will be rewarded in abundance]."

٢٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
 الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا شِبَابَةُ بْنُ سَوَّارٍ  
 الْفَرَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي  
 إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ مُقَنَّعٌ  
 بِالْحَدِيدِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَقَاتِلُ أَوْ  
 أُسَلِّمُ؟ قَالَ: «أُسَلِّمُ ثُمَّ قَاتِلُ»، فَاسْلَمَ  
 ثُمَّ قَاتَلَ فَقُتِلَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
 «عَمِلَ قَلِيلًا وَأُجِرَ كَثِيرًا».

**(14) CHAPTER. Whoever is struck and killed by an arrow thrown by an unidentified person.**

2809. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Umm Ar-Rubai' bint Al-Barā', the mother of Hāritha bin Surāqa came to the Prophet ﷺ

**(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَنَاهُ سَهْمٌ غَرِبَ فَقَتَلَهُ**

٢٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
 اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَبُو

and said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Will you tell me about Hāritha?" Hāritha has been killed (i.e., martyred) on the day of (the battle of) Baḍr with an arrow thrown by an unidentified person. She added, "If he is in Paradise, I will be patient; otherwise, I will weep bitterly for him." He said, "O mother of Hāritha! There are Gardens in Paradise and your son got the *Firdaus Al-A'la* (i.e., the best place in Paradise)."

أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ أُمَّ الرَّبِيعِ بِنْتَ الْبَرَاءِ، وَهِيَ أُمُّ حَارِثَةَ بْنِ سُرَافَةَ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَلَا تُحَدِّثُنِي عَنْ حَارِثَةَ؟ وَكَانَ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، أَصَابَهُ سَهْمٌ غَرْبٌ، فَإِنْ كَانَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ صَبِرْتُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ اجْتَهَدْتُ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْبُكَاءِ. قَالَ: «يَا أُمُّ حَارِثَةَ، إِنَّهَا جَنَّاتٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّ ابْنَكَ أَصَابَ الْفِرْدَوْسَ الْأَعْلَى».

[انظر: ٣٩٨٢، ٦٥٥٠، ٦٥٦٧]

(15) CHAPTER. Whoever fights so that Allāh's Word (i.e., Allāh's religion of Islāmīc Monotheism) be superior.

(١٥) بَابُ مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِيَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا

2810. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked, "A man fights for war booty; another fights for fame and a third fights for showing off; which of them is in Allāh's Cause?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who fights that Allāh's Word (i.e., Allāh's religion of Islāmīc Monotheism) be superior, is in Allāh's Cause."

٢٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: الرَّجُلُ يُقَاتِلُ لِلْمَغْنَمِ، وَالرَّجُلُ يُقَاتِلُ لِلذَّكْرِ، وَالرَّجُلُ يُقَاتِلُ لِيُرَى مَكَانُهُ، فَمَنْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِيَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ١٢٣]

(16) CHAPTER. (The superiority of him) whose feet get covered with dust in Allāh's Cause.

(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ اغْبَرَّتْ قَدَمَاهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "It was not becoming of the people of Al-Madīna and the bedouins of the neighbourhood to remain behind Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) when fighting in Allāh's Cause).. (up to).. Surely, Allāh

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا كَانَ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ أَنْ يَتَخَلَّفُوا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَضْمِعُ لَجْرَ﴾

wastes not the reward of *Al-Muhsinūn* (the doers of good)" (V.9:120).

**2811.** Narrated Abū 'Abs, and he is 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Jabr: Allāh's Messenger said, "Anyone whose both feet get covered with dust in Allāh's Cause will not be touched by the (Hell) fire."

**(17) CHAPTER. To remove the dust which falls on one's head (whilst striving) in Allāh's Cause.**

**2812.** Narrated 'Ikrima that Ibn 'Abbās told him and 'Alī bin 'Abdullāh to go to Abū Sa'īd and listen to some of his narrations. So they both went (and saw) Abū Sa'īd and his brother irrigating a garden belonging to them. When he saw them, he came up to them and sat down with his legs drawn up and wrapped in his garment and said, "(During the construction of the mosque of the Prophet ﷺ we carried the adobe of the mosque, one brick at a time while 'Ammār used to carry two at a time. The Prophet ﷺ passed by 'Ammār and removed the dust off his head and said, 'May Allāh be Merciful to 'Ammār. An aggressive group will kill him. 'Ammār will be inviting them (his murderers) to (obey) Allāh and they will invite him to the (Hell) fire.'" (See H. 447)

**(18) CHAPTER. To take a bath after fighting and (after being soiled with) dust.**

الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿التوبة: ١٢٠﴾.

٢٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرِيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو عَبَّاسٍ - هُوَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ جَبْرِ -: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا اغْبَرْتَا قَدَمَا عَنَيْدٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَتَمَسَّهُ النَّارُ».

[راجع: ٩٠٧]

**(١٧) بَابُ مَسْحِ الْغُبَارِ عَنِ الرَّأْسِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ**

٢٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ لَهُ وَلِإِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اتَّبِئَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ فَاسْمَعَا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ، فَاتِيَا وَهُوَ وَأَخُوهُ فِي حَائِطٍ لَهُمَا يَسْقِيَانِهِ. فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا جَاءَ فَاحْتَبَى وَجَلَسَ، فَقَالَ: كُنَّا نَقْلُ لَيْنَ الْمَسْجِدِ لَبَنَةً لَبَنَةً وَكَانَ عَمَّارٌ يَنْقُلُ لِبْنَيْنِ لِبْنَيْنِ فَمَرَّ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَمَسَحَ عَنْ رَأْسِهِ الْغُبَارَ. وَقَالَ: «وَيْحَ عَمَّارٍ، تَقْتُلُهُ الْفِتْنَةُ الْبَاغِيَّةُ. عَمَّارٌ يَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَيَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى النَّارِ». [راجع: ٤٤٧]

**(١٨) بَابُ الْغَسْلِ بَعْدَ الْحَرْبِ وَالْغُبَارِ**

**2813.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., Trench), he put down his arms and took a bath. Then Jibrīl (Gabriel) whose head was covered with dust, came to him saying, "You have put down your arms! By Allāh, I have not put down my arms yet."

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Where (to go now)?" Jibrīl said, "This way," pointing towards the tribe of Banī Quraiza. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out towards them.

(19) CHAPTER. The superiority of (those people for whom) the following Statement of Allāh تعالى (was revealed):

"Think not of those who are killed in the Way of Allāh as dead. Nay, they are alive, with their Lord, and they have provision. They rejoice in what Allāh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty, and rejoice for the sake of those who have not yet joined them, but are left behind (not yet martyred) that on them no fear shall come, nor shall they grieve. They rejoice in a Grace and a Bounty from Allāh, and that Allāh will not waste the reward of the believers." (V.3:169-171)

**2814.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: For thirty days Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh to curse those who had killed the companions of *Bi'r Ma'ūna*; he invoked evil upon (the tribes of) Ri'l, Dhakwān, and 'Uṣaiya who disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. There was revealed about those who were killed at *Bi'r Ma'ūna* a Qur'ānic Verse we used to recite, but it was

٢٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا رَجَعَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَوَضَعَ السَّلَاحَ وَاغْتَسَلَ فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ وَقَدْ غَصَبَ رَأْسَهُ الْعَبَارُ فَقَالَ: وَضَعْتَ السَّلَاحَ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا وَضَعْتُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَأَيْنَ؟» قَالَ: هَاهُنَا، وَأَوْمَأَ إِلَى بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ. قَالَتْ: فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٤٦٣]

(١٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءٌ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ يُرْزَقُونَ﴾ (١٦٩) فَرِحِينَ بِمَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ. وَيَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ مِنْ خَلْفِهِمْ أَلَّا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ﴾ (١٧١) ﴿يَسْتَبْشِرُونَ بِنِعْمَةِ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَجْرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ (١٧١) الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْقَرْحُ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا مِنْهُمْ وَاتَّقُوا أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٦٩-١٧١].

٢٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا أَصْحَابَ بَيْرِ مَعُونَةَ ثَلَاثِينَ غَدَاةً،



cancelled later on. The Verse was:

“Inform our people that we have met our Lord.

He is pleased with us and He has made us pleased.”

عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَذَكَوَانَ وَعُصْبَةَ عَصَبِ اللَّهِ  
وَرَسُولَهُ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: أُنْزِلَ فِي الَّذِينَ  
قُتِلُوا بِبَيْتِ مَعُونَةَ قُرْآنٍ قَرَأْنَاهُ ثُمَّ نُسِّخَ  
بَعْدُ: بَلَّغُوا قَوْمَنَا أَنْ قَدْ لَقِينَا رَبَّنَا  
فَرَضِيَ عَنَّا وَرَضِينَا عَنْهُ.

[راجع: ١٠٠١]

**2815.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (1) “Some people drank alcoholic drinks” in the morning of the day (of the battle) of Uhud and were martyred (on the same day).” Sufyān was asked, “(Were they martyred) in the last part of the day?” He replied, “Such information does not occur in the narration.”

٢٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ  
جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
يَقُولُ: اضْطَبَّحَ نَاسٌ الْخَمْرَ يَوْمَ  
أُحُدٍ: ثُمَّ قُتِلُوا شُهَدَاءَ، فَقِيلَ  
لِسُفْيَانَ: مِنْ آخِرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ؟ قَالَ:  
لَيْسَ هَذَا فِيهِ. [انظر: ٤٠٤٤، ٤٦١٨]

**(20) CHAPTER. The shade of angels on the martyr.**

**2816.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My father's mutilated body was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and was placed in front of him. I went to uncover his face but my companions forbade me. Then mourning cries of a lady were heard, and it was said that she was either the daughter or the sister of ‘Amr. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Why is she crying?” Or said, “Do not cry, for the angels are still shading him with their wings.” (Al-Bukhārī asked Ṣadaqa, a subnarrator, “Does the narration include the expression: ‘Till he was lifted?’” The latter replied, “Jābir may have said it.”)

٢٨١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ الْمُنْكَدِرِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا  
يَقُولُ: جِيءَ بِأَبِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ  
مُتَّلٍ بِهِ، وَوُضِعَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَذَهَبَتْ  
أَكْشَفَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، فَتَهَانِي قَوْمِي،  
فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ نَائِحَةٍ فَقِيلَ: ابْنَةُ  
عَمْرٍو، أَوْ أُخْتُ عَمْرٍو، فَقَالَ: «لَمْ  
تَبْكِي؟ أَوْ لَا تَبْكِي، مَا زَالَتِ  
الْمَلَائِكَةُ تُظِلُّهُ بِأَجْنَحَتِهَا». قُلْتُ  
لِصَدَقَةَ: أَفِيهِ حَتَّى رُفِعَ؟ قَالَ: رُبَّمَا  
قَالَ. [راجع: ١٢٤٤]

(1) (H. 2815) This happened before the prohibition of alcoholic drinks.

(21) CHAPTER. The wish of the (martyred) *Mujāhid* to return to the world.

2817. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Nobody who enters Paradise likes to return to the world even if he got everything on the earth, except a martyr who wishes to return to the world so that he may be martyred ten times because of the honour and dignity he receives (from Allāh)."

(22) CHAPTER. Paradise is under the blades of swords (*Jihād* in Allāh's Cause).

Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: Our Prophet ﷺ told us about the Message of our Lord that "... whoever amongst us is killed (in *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause), will go to Paradise." 'Umar asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Is it not true that our men who are killed (in *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause), will go to Paradise and their's (i.e., those of *Al-Mushrikūn*) will go to the (Hell) fire?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes."

2818. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Know that Paradise is under the shades of swords (*Jihād* in Allāh's Cause)."

(٢١) بَابُ تَمَنِّي الْمَجَاهِدِ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا

٢٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أَحَدٌ يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا وَلَهُ مَا عَلَى الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا الشَّهِيدُ يَتَمَنَّى أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الدُّنْيَا فَيُقْتَلَ عَشْرَ مَرَّاتٍ لِمَا يَرَى مِنَ الْكَرَامَةِ». [راجع: ٢٧٩٥]

(٢٢) بَابُ: الْجَنَّةُ تَحْتَ بَارِقَةِ السُّيُوفِ،

وَقَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَبِيْنَا ﷺ عَنْ رَسُولِ رَبَّنَا: «مَنْ قُتِلَ مِنَّا صَارَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ». وَقَالَ عُمَرُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَلَيْسَ قَتْلَانَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَقَتْلَاهُمْ فِي النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى».

٢٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ كَاتِبَهُ قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ تَحْتَ ظِلَالِ السُّيُوفِ».

تَابَعَهُ الْأَوْيسِيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي  
الرَّزَادِ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ. [انظر:

[٢٨٣٣، ٢٩٦٦، ٣٠٢٤، ٧٢٣٧]

(23) CHAPTER. (The reward of him) who wishes to beget a son to send for Jihād.

(٢٣) بَابُ مَنْ طَلَبَ الْوَلَدَ لِلجِهَادِ

2819. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Once Sulaimān (Solomon), son of Dawūd (David) said, '(By Allāh!) Tonight I will have sexual intercourse with one hundred or ninety-nine women, each of whom will give birth to a knight who will fight in Allāh's Cause.' On that his companion said: say: "*In sha Allāh* (If Allāh wills)", but he did not say, "*In sha Allāh* (If Allāh wills)." So none except one of those women conceived and gave birth to a half-man. By Him in Whose Hands Muḥammad's soul is, if he had said, "*In sha Allāh* (If Allāh wills)", (he would have begotten sons) all of whom would have been knights striving in Allāh's Cause." (See H. 6639)

٢٨١٩ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ ابْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ ابْنُ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ: لَا طُوفَانَ اللَّيْلَةِ عَلَى مَائَةِ امْرَأَةٍ أَوْ تِسْعٍ وَتِسْعِينَ، كُلُّهُنَّ يَأْتِي بِفَارِسٍ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبُهُ: قُلْ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، فَلَمْ يَقُلْ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، فَلَمْ تَحْمِلْ مِنْهُنَّ إِلَّا امْرَأَةً وَاحِدَةً جَاءَتْ بِشِقِّ رَجُلٍ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَوْ قَالَ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، لَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فُرْسَانًا أَجْمَعُونَ». [انظر: ٣٤٢٤،

[٥٢٤٢، ٦٦٣٩، ٦٧٢٠، ٧٤٦٩]

(24) CHAPTER. Bravery and cowardice in the battle.

(٢٤) بَابُ الشَّجَاعَةِ فِي الْحَرْبِ

وَالجُبْنِ

2820. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was the best, the bravest and the most generous of all the people. Once the people of Al-Madīna got frightened, but the Prophet ﷺ rode a horse and went ahead of them and said, "We found this horse very fast."

٢٨٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ وَاقِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ وَأَشَجَعَ النَّاسِ وَأَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ وَلَقَدْ فَرَعَ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ

ﷺ سَبَقَهُمْ عَلَى فَرَسٍ وَقَالَ:  
«وَجَدْنَاهُ بَحْرًا». [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

2821. Narrated Muḥammad bin Jubair: Jubair bin Muṭ'īm told me that while he was in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with the people returning from Ḥunain, some people (bedouins) caught hold of the Prophet ﷺ and started begging of him so much so that he had to stand under a (kind of thorny) tree (i.e., *Samurah*) and his cloak was snatched away. The Prophet ﷺ stopped and said, "Give me my cloak. If I had as many camels as these thorny trees, I would have distributed them amongst you and you will not find me a miser or a liar or a coward."

٢٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ  
مُطْعِمٍ: أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي جُبَيْرُ بْنُ مُطْعِمٍ: أَنَّهُ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ  
يَسِيرُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ  
مَقْفَلَةً مِنْ حُنَيْنٍ فَعَلَقَتِ النَّاسُ يَسْأَلُونَهُ  
حَتَّى اضْطَرُّوهُ إِلَى سُمْرَةٍ فَخَطَفَتْ  
رِدَاءَهُ، فَوَقَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ:  
«أَعْطُونِي رِدَائِي، لَوْ كَانَ لِي عَدَدُ  
هَذِهِ الْعِضَاءِ نَعَمْ لَقَسَمْتُه بَيْنَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا  
تَجِدُونِي بِخِيَلًا وَلَا كَذُوبًا وَلَا  
جَبَانًا». [انظر: ٣١٤٨]

(25) CHAPTER. Seeking refuge with Allāh from cowardice.

(٢٥) بَابُ مَا يُتَعَوَّذُ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ

2822. Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn Al-Audī: Sa'd used to teach his sons the following words as a teacher teaches his students the skill of writing, and used to say that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allāh from them at the end of every *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Those words are:

"O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and seek refuge with You from being brought back to semile old age and seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trials or afflictions) of the world, and seek refuge with You from the punishments in the grave."

٢٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
عَمْرَو بْنَ مَيْمُونِ الْأَوْدِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ  
سَعْدٌ يُعَلِّمُ بَيْنَهُ هَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ كَمَا  
يُعَلِّمُ الْمُعَلِّمُ الْغُلَمَانَ الْكِتَابَةَ،  
وَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ  
مِنْهُمْ ذُبْرَ الصَّلَاةِ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ  
بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُرَدَّ  
إِلَى أَرْذَلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الدُّنْيَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ»،

فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ مُضْعَبًا فَصَدَّقَهُ. [انظر:

٦٣٦٥، ٦٣٧٠، ٦٣٧٤، ٦٣٩٠]

2823. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from helplessness, laziness, cowardice and senile old age; I seek refuge with You from *Fitnah* (trials or afflictions) of life and death and seek refuge with You from the punishment in the grave."

٢٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ». [انظر: ٤٧٠٧، ٦٣٦٧، ٦٣٧١]

(26) CHAPTER. Whoever described what he has witnessed in the war.

(٢٦) بَابُ مَنْ حَدَّثَ بِمَشَاهِدِهِ فِي الْحَرْبِ، قَالَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ عَنْ سَعْدٍ:

2824. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: I was in the company of Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh, Sa'd, Al-Miqdād bin Al-Aswad and 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ, and I heard none of them narrating anything from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ but Ṭalḥa was talking about the day (of the battle) of Uḥud.

٢٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يُوسُفَ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: صَحِبْتُ طَلْحَةَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدًا وَالْمِقْدَادَ بْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنَ عَوْفٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ فَمَا سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ طَلْحَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ يَوْمِ أُحُدٍ. [انظر: ٤٠٦٢]

(27) CHAPTER. The obligation of going out for *Jihād* when there is a general call to arms, and what sort of *Jihād* and intentions are compulsory.

(٢٧) بَابُ وَجُوبِ النَّفِيرِ وَمَا يَجِبُ مِنَ الْجِهَادِ وَالنِّيَّةِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿أَنْفِرُوا خِفَافًا وَثِقَالًا وَجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: "March forth, whether you are light (being young, healthy and wealthy) or heavy (being ill, old and poor), and strive

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿أَنْفِرُوا خِفَافًا وَثِقَالًا وَجَاهِدُوا بِأَمْوَالِكُمْ وَأَنْفُسِكُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ذَلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ

hard with your wealth and your lives in the Cause of Allāh. This is better for you, if you but knew. Had it been a near gain (booty in front of them) and an easy journey, they would have followed you, but the distance (Tabūk expedition) was long for them, and they would swear by Allāh (saying), 'If we only could, we would certainly have come forth with you.' They destroy their own selves, and Allāh knows that they are liars," (V.9:41,42)

**And His Statement :**

“O you who believe! What is the matter with you, that when you are asked to march forth in the Cause of Allāh, (i.e., *Jihād*), you cling heavily to the earth? Are you pleased with the life of this world rather than the Hereafter?” (up to) Able to do all things.” (V.9:38-39)

إِنْ كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤١﴾ لَوْ كَانَ عِزًّا  
قَرِيبًا وَسَفَرًا فَاصِدًا لَاتَّبَعُوكَ وَلَكِنْ بَدَّدْتَ  
عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّقَّةَ وَسَيَحْلِفُونَ بِآلِهِ لَوْ اسْتَطَعْنَا  
أَخْرَجَنَا مِنْكُمْ يُلْحِقُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ  
إِنَّهُمْ لَكَاذِبُونَ ﴿٤٢﴾ الآية [التوبة: ٤١-  
٤٢]. وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الذَّبَابُ  
وَامْسُوا مَا لَكُمْ إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ تَفَسَّرُوا فِي  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَلَا قَالْتُمْ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ أَرَضِيتُمْ  
بِالْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ فَمَا مَتَّعَ  
الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ﴾ إِلَى  
قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ﴾ [التوبة:  
٣٨-٣٩] وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿فَاتَّفَرُوا ثُبَاتٍ﴾ [النساء: ٧١]: سَرَايَا  
مُتَفَرِّقِينَ، وَيُقَالُ: وَاحِدَ الثُّبَاتِ،  
ثُمَّ.

**2825.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of the Conquest (of Makkah) the Prophet ﷺ said, “There is no emigration after the Conquest (of Makkah), but *Jihād* and intentions.<sup>(1)</sup> When you are called (by the Muslim ruler) for *Jihād* (holy fighting in Allāh’s Cause) go forth immediately.”

(See *Hadīth* No.2783)

٢٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي مَنصُورٌ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ  
 طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ:  
 «لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ  
 وَبَيْتَةٌ. وَإِذَا اسْتَنْفَرْتُمْ فَاَنْفِرُوا».

[راجع: ۱۳۴۹]

**(28) CHAPTER. (What about) a disbeliever who kills a Muslim and later on embraces Islām and starts doing good deeds and gets killed (in Allāh's Cause)?**

(٢٨) **بَابُ الْكَافِرِ يَقْتُلُ الْمُسْلِمَ ثُمَّ**  
**يُسْلِمُ فَيَسَدِّدُ بَعْدُ وَيُقْتَلُ**

(1) (H. 2825) i.e., to participate in *Jihād* when there is a call for it, otherwise you must have intention to participate in *Jihād* and this intention has the same reward as that of the *Jihād* itself.

2826. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh welcomes two men with a smile; one of whom kills the other and both of them enter Paradise. One fights in Allāh's Cause and gets killed. Later on Allāh forgives the killer (who embraces Islām and) also gets martyred (in Allāh's Cause)."

2827. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was at Khaibar after it had fallen in the Muslim's hands. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give me a share (from the land of Khaibar)."

One of the sons of Sa'id bin Al-'Ās said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do not give him a share." I said, "This is the murderer of Ibn Qauqal." The son of Sa'id bin Al-'Ās said, "Strange! A *Wabr* (i.e., guinea pig) who has come down to us from the mountain of Qadūm (i.e., grazing place of sheep) blames me for killing a Muslim who was given superiority by Allāh because of me, and Allāh did not disgrace me at his hands (i.e., was not killed as an infidel)." (The subnarrator said, "I do not know whether the Prophet ﷺ gave him a share or not.")

٢٨٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الرَّزَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُضْحِكُ اللَّهُ إِلَى رَجُلَيْنِ: يَقْتُلُ أَحَدُهُمَا الْآخَرَ، يَدْخُلَانِ الْجَنَّةَ يُقَاتِلُ هَذَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَيُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْقَاتِلِ فَيَسْتَشْهَدُ».

٢٨٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْسَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِخَيْبَرَ بَعْدَمَا افْتَتَحُوهَا فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَسْأَلُكَ لِي، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ بَنِي سَعِيدٍ بْنِ الْعَاصِ: لَا تُسْأَلُ لَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: هَذَا قَاتِلُ ابْنِ قَوْقَلٍ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ الْعَاصِ: وَاعْجَبَا لَوَبَّرٍ تَدَلَّى عَلَيْنَا مِنْ قَدُومٍ ضَاغٍ يَنْعَى عَلَيَّ قَتْلَ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ أَكْرَمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيَّ وَلَمْ يُهْنِ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَلَا أَدْرِي أَسْأَلُكَ لَهُ أَمْ لَمْ يُسْأَلْ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ، وَحَدَّثَنِيهِ السَّعِيدِيُّ عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. السَّعِيدِيُّ هُوَ عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ عَمْرُو بْنِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْعَاصِ. [انظر: ٤٢٣٧، ٤٢٣٨،

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever preferred *Jihād* to *Ṣaum* (fasting).

2828. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ Abū Ṭalḥa did not observe *Ṣaum* (fast) because of the *Jihād*, but after the Prophet ﷺ died I never saw him without observing *Ṣaum* except on 'Eid-ul-Fiṭr and 'Eid-ul-Adḥā.

(30) CHAPTER. There are seven martyrs other than those who are killed in *Jihād* (i.e., eight).<sup>(1)</sup>

2829. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Five are regarded as martyrs: They are those who die because of (1) plague, (2) abdominal disease, (3) drowning or (4) wrecking of building etc., and (5) the martyrs in Allāh's Cause."

2830. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Plague (the cause of) martyrdom of every Muslim (who dies because of it)."

## (31) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

## (٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ اخْتَارَ الْغَزْوَ عَلَى الصَّوْمِ

٢٨٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ لَا يَصُومُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ أَجْلِ الْغَزْوِ. فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَمْ أَرَهُ مُفْطِرًا إِلَّا يَوْمَ فِطْرٍ أَوْ أَضْحَى.

## (٣٠) بَابُ: الشَّهَادَةُ سَبْعَ سِوَى الْقَتْلِ

٢٨٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الشَّهَدَاءُ خَمْسَةٌ: الْمَطْعُمُونَ، وَالْمَبْطُونُونَ، وَالْعَرِيقُ، وَصَاحِبُ الْهَدْمِ، وَالشَّهِيدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ».

[راجع: ٦٥٣]

٢٨٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ حَنْصَةَ بِنْتِ سَيْرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الطَّاعُونَ شَهَادَةٌ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ».

[انظر: ٥٧٣٢]

## (٣١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي

(1) (Ch. 30) Five are mentioned in *Hadīth* No.82 plus, the one who dies because of burns, pneumonia and childbirth.



“Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home), except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame) ..(up to).. Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.4:95,96).

2831. Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: When the Divine Revelation: “Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home)..., was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ sent for Zaid (bin Thābit) who came with a shoulder-blade and wrote on it. Ibn Umm Maktūm complained about his blindness and on that the following verse was revealed: “Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home) except those who are disabled (by injury, or are blind or lame)...” (V.4:95)

2832. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idi: I saw Marwān bin Al-Ḥakam sitting in the mosque. So, I came forward and sat by his side. He told us that Zaid bin Thābit had told him that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had dictated to him the Divine Verse:

“Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home) and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh.” (V.4:95)

Zaid said, “Ibn Umm Maktūm came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was dictating to me that very Verse. On that Ibn Umm Maktūm said, “O Allāh's Messenger! If I had power, I would surely take part in Jihād.” He was a blind man. So Allāh تعالى sent down the revelation to His Messenger ﷺ while his thigh was on mine and it became so heavy for me that I feared that my thigh would be broken. Then that state of the Prophet ﷺ was over after Allāh revealed “... except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame).” (V.4:95)

الْضَّرِيرَ ﴿إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَفْوَرًا رَّحِيمًا﴾ [النساء ٩٥ - ٩٦].

٢٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ: ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَيْدًا، فَجَاءَهُ بِكَتِفٍ فَكَتَبَهَا. وَشَكَا ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ ضَرَارَتَهُ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولَى الضَّرِيرِ﴾.

[انظر: ٤٥٩٣، ٤٥٩٤، ٤٩٩٠]

٢٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ مَرْوَانَ بْنَ الْحَكَمِ جَالِسًا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَقْبَلْتُ حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَأَخْبَرَنَا أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمَلَى عَلَيَّ ﴿اللَّهُ﴾ قَالَ: فَجَاءَهُ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ وَهُوَ يُمَلِّهَا عَلَيَّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْ أَسْطِيعُ الْجِهَادَ لَجَاهَدْتُ. وَكَانَ رَجُلًا أَعْمَى، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَفَحِذُّهُ عَلَى فَخِذِي فَتَقَلَّتْ عَلَيَّ حَتَّى خِفْتُ أَنْ تُرَضَّ فَخِذِي ثُمَّ سُرِّي

عَنْهُ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿عَبْرُ أُولَى  
الضَّرَبِ﴾. [انظر: ٤٥٩٢]

### (32) CHAPTER. Patience during fighting.

2833. Narrated Sālim Abū An-Naḍr: 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa wrote and I read what he wrote... that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When you meet them (i.e., your enemy in the battlefield) then be patient."

### (٢٢) بَابُ الصَّبْرِ عِنْدَ الْقِتَالِ

٢٨٣٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى كَتَبَ: فَقَرَأْتُهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا». [راجع: ٢٨١٨]

### (33) CHAPTER. Rousing and exhorting people to fight.

And the Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ:

"Urge the believers to fight..." (V.8:65)

2834. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went towards the *Khandaq* (i.e., trench) and saw the *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār* digging in a very cold morning as they did not have slaves to do that for them. When he noticed their fatigue and hunger he said, "O Allāh! The real life is that of the Hereafter, (so please) forgive the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirūn*." In its reply the *Muhājirūn*<sup>(1)</sup> and the *Anṣār* said, "We are those who have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ that we will carry on *Jihād* as long as we live."

### (٢٣) بَابُ التَّحْرِيزِ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿حَرِّضَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٦٥].

٢٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْخَنْدَقِ فَإِذَا الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ يَحْفِرُونَ فِي عَدَاةٍ بَارِدَةٍ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ عَبِيدٌ يَعْمَلُونَ ذَلِكَ لَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى مَا بِهِمْ مِنَ النَّصَبِ وَالْجُوعِ قَالَ:

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ الْعَيْشَ عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ

فَاغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ»

فَقَالُوا مُجِيبِينَ لَهُ:

نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا

عَلَى الْجِهَادِ مَا بَقِيَْنَا أَبَدًا

(1) (H. 2834) The word "Emigrants" at other places has been written as *Muhājirūn*. See glossary for *Muhājirūn*.

[انظر: ٢٨٣٥، ٢٩٦١، ٣٧٩٥،

٣٧٩٦، ٤٠٩٩، ٤١٠٠، ٦٤١٣، ٧٢٠١]

(34) CHAPTER. The digging of the *Khandaq* (trench).

## (٣٤) بَابُ حَفْرِ الْخَنْدَقِ

2835. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār* started digging the trench around Al-Madīna carrying the earth on their backs and saying, "We are those who have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ that we will carry on *Jihād* as long as we live." The Prophet ﷺ kept on replying, "O Allāh, there is no good except the good of the Hereafter; so confer Your Blessings on the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirūn*."

٢٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَعَلَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ يَحْفَرُونَ الْخَنْدَقَ حَوْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ وَيَنْقُلُونَ التُّرَابَ عَلَى مُتُونِهِمْ وَيَقُولُونَ:

نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْجِهَادِ مَا بَقِينَا أَبَدًا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُجِيبُهُمْ وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ لَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُ الْآخِرَةِ فَبَارِكْ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ»

[راجع: ٢٨٣٤]

2836. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went on carrying (the earth) and saying, "Without You (O Allāh!) we would have got no guidance."

٢٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَنْقُلُ وَيَقُولُ: «لَوْ لَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا». [انظر: ٢٨٣٧، ٣٠٣٤، ٤١٠٤، ٤١٠٦، ٦٦٢٠، ٧٢٣٦]

2837. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates) I saw the Prophet ﷺ carrying earth, and the earth was covering the whiteness of his abdomen. And he was saying, "Without You (O Allāh!) we would have got no guidance, nor given in charity, nor offered *Ṣalāt* (prayers). So please bless us

٢٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ يَنْقُلُ التُّرَابَ وَقَدْ وَارَى التُّرَابُ بَيَاضَ بَطْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ:

with tranquillity and make firm our feet when we meet our enemies. Indeed (these) people have rebelled against us, but never shall we yield if they try to bring *Fitnah* (trial, affliction) upon us.”

**(35) CHAPTER. (The reward of) whoever is held back from *Jihād* by a legal cause.**

**2838.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We returned from the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk along with the Prophet ﷺ.

(See *Ḥadīth* No.2839 below).

**2839.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was in a *Ghazwa* he said, “Some people have remained behind us in Al-Madīna and we never crossed a mountain path or a valley, but they were with us (i.e., sharing the reward with us), as they have been held back by a (legal) excuse.”

**(36) CHAPTER. The superiority of observing *Ṣaum* (fast) in Allāh's Cause (to seek His good pleasure).**

**2840.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Whosoever observes *Ṣaum* (fast) for one day in Allāh's Cause (to seek His good pleasure), Allāh will keep his face away from the (Hell) Fire (a

لَوْلَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا، وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا، وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا. فَأَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ عَلَيْنَا، وَثَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامَ إِنَّ لَاقِنَا، إِنَّ الْأَوَّلَى قَدْ بَعَوْا عَلَيْنَا، إِذَا أَرَادُوا فِتْنَةً أَبَيْنَا».

[راجع: ٢٨٣٦]

**(٣٥) بَابُ مَنْ حَبَسَهُ الْعُذْرُ عَنِ الْغَزْوِ**

**٢٨٣٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ: رَجَعْنَا مِنْ غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٢٨٣٩،

[٤٤٢٣]

**٢٨٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي غَزَاةٍ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَقْوَامًا بِالْمَدِينَةِ خَلَفْنَا مَا سَلَكْنَا شِعْبًا وَلَا وَادِيًا إِلَّا وَهُمْ مَعَنَا فِيهِ، حَبَسَهُمُ الْعُذْرُ». [راجع: ٢٨٣٨]

وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْأَوَّلُ أَصَحُّ.

**(٣٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ الصَّوْمِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ**

**٢٨٤٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ،

distance covered by a journey of) seventy years."

وَسُئِلَ ابْنُ أَبِي صَالِحٍ: أَتَاهُمَا سَمِعًا  
النُّعْمَانَ بْنَ أَبِي عَيَّاشٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ صَامَ يَوْمًا فِي  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بَعَدَ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّارِ  
سَبْعِينَ خَرِيفًا».

(37) CHAPTER. The superiority of spending  
in Allāh's Cause (i.e., for Jihād).

(٣٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّفَقُّةِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

2841. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever spends two  
things in Allāh's Cause, will be called by all  
the gatekeepers of Paradise who will be  
saying, 'O so-and-so! Come here.'" Abū  
Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Such  
persons will never be destroyed." The  
Prophet ﷺ said, "I hope you will be one of  
them."

٢٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ  
حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«مَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ دَعَا  
خَزَنَةُ الْجَنَّةِ، كُلُّ خَزَنَةٍ بَابٍ: أَيُّ قُلٍّ  
هَلَمْ». قَالَ. أَبُو بَكْرٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
ذَاكَ الَّذِي لَا تَوَى عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ».

[راجع: ١٨٩٧]

2842. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ascended the  
pulpit and said, "Nothing worries me as to  
what will happen to you after me, except the  
temptation of worldly blessings which will be  
conferred on you." Then he mentioned the  
worldly pleasures. He started with the one  
(i.e., the blessings) and took up the other  
(i.e., the pleasures). A man got up saying,  
"O Allāh's Messenger! Can the good bring  
about evil?" The Prophet ﷺ remained silent  
and we thought that he was being inspired  
Divinely, so all the people kept silent with  
awe. Then the Prophet ﷺ wiped the sweat  
off his face and asked, "Where is the

٢٨٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ  
بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ  
عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أُخْشِيَ  
عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا يُفْتَحُ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ  
بَرَكَاتِ الْأَرْضِ». ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ زَهْرَةَ الدُّنْيَا  
قَبْدًا بِإِخْدَاهُمَا وَثَنِي بِالْأُخْرَى، فَقَامَ  
رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ يَأْتِي  
الْحَيْرُ بِالشَّرِّ؟ فَسَكَتَ عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

preceding questioner?" "Do you think wealth is good?" He repeated thrice, adding, "No doubt, good brings nothing but good. Indeed it is like what grows on the banks of a stream which either kills or nearly kills the grazing animals because of gluttony except the vegetation-eating animal which eats till both its flanks are full (i.e., till it gets satisfied), and then stands in the sun and defecates and urinates and again starts grazing. This worldly property is sweet vegetation. How excellent the wealth of the Muslim is, if it is collected through legal means and is spent in Allāh's Cause and on orphans, poor people and travellers? But he who does not take it legally is like an eater who is never satisfied, and his wealth will be a witness against him on the Day of Resurrection."

قُلْنَا: يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ، وَسَكَتَ النَّاسُ كَأَنَّهُ عَلَى رُؤُوسِهِمُ الطَّيْرُ. ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ مَسَحَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ الرُّحْضَاءَ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّنَ السَّائِلِ أَتَفَاءُ؟ أَوْ خَيْرٌ هُوَ؟» ثَلَاثًا، «إِنَّ الْخَيْرَ لَا يَأْتِي إِلَّا بِالْخَيْرِ وَإِنَّهُ كُلَّمَا يَنْبُتَ الرَّيْبُ مَا يَقْتُلُ حَبَطًا أَوْ يُلِيمُ، كُلَّمَا أَكَلْتُ إِلَّا أَكَلَةَ الْخَضِرِ، حَتَّى إِذَا امْتَدَّتْ خَاصِرَتَاهَا، اسْتَقْبَلَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَتَلَطَّطُ وَبَالَتْ ثُمَّ رَتَعَتْ. وَإِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرَةٌ حُلُوةٌ. وَنِعْمَ صَاحِبُ الْمُسْلِمِ لِمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِحَقِّهِ فَجَعَلَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَالْيَتَامَى وَالْمَسَاكِينَ وَابْنَ السَّبِيلِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَأْخُذْهَا بِحَقِّهِ فَهُوَ كَالْأَكْلِ الَّذِي لَا يَشْبَعُ، وَيَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ شَهِيدًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٩٢١]

(38) CHAPTER. The superiority of one who prepares a *Ghāzi* (fighter for *Jihād*) or looks after his dependents in his absence.

2843. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He who prepares a *Ghāzi* going in Allāh's Cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a *Ghāzi*; and he who looks after properly the dependents of a *Ghāzi* going in Allāh's Cause is (given a reward equal to that of) a *Ghāzi*."

(٣٨) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ جَهَّزَ غَازِيًا أَوْ خَلَفَهُ بِخَيْرٍ

٢٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُسْرُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ جَهَّزَ غَازِيًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ غَزَا، وَمَنْ خَلَفَ غَازِيًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِخَيْرٍ فَقَدْ غَزَا».

2844. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used not to enter any house in Al-Madina except the house of Umm Sulaim

٢٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ

besides those of his wives... when he was asked why, he said, "I take pity on her as her brother was killed in my company."

بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا بِالْمَدِينَةِ غَيْرَ بَيْتِ أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ إِلَّا عَلَى أَرْوَاجِهِ. فَقِيلَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَرْحَمُهَا، قُتِلَ أَخُوهَا مَعِي».

(39) CHAPTER. To apply *Hanūt* (i.e., a kind of scent) during the battle.

(٣٩) بَابُ التَّحَنُّطِ عِنْدَ الْقِتَالِ

2845. Narrated Ibn 'Aūn: Once Mūsa bin Anas while describing the battle of Yamāma, said, "Anas bin Mālik went to Thābit bin Qais, who had lifted his clothes from his thighs and was applying *Hanūt* to his body. Anas asked, 'O uncle! What is holding you back (from the battle)?' He replied, 'O my nephew! I am coming just now,' and went on perfuming himself with *Hanūt*, then he came and sat (in the row). Anas then mentioned that the people fled from the battlefield. On that Thabit said, 'Clear the way for me to fight the enemy. We would never do so (i.e., flee) in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. How bad the habits you have acquired from your enemies!' "

٢٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ يَوْمَ الْيَمَامَةِ قَالَ: أَتَى أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ ثَابِتَ بْنَ قَيْسٍ وَقَدْ حَسَرَ عَنْ فَخْذَيْهِ وَهُوَ يَتَحَنَّطُ فَقَالَ: يَا عَمُّ، مَا يَحْسِبُكَ إِلَّا تَجِيءُ؟ قَالَ: الْآنَ يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، وَجَعَلَ يَتَحَنَّطُ، يَعْنِي مِنَ الْحَنُوطِ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَجَلَسَ فَذَكَرَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ انْكَشَافًا مِنَ النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: هَكَذَا عَنْ وُجُوهِنَا حَتَّى نُضَارِبَ بِالْقَوْمِ، مَا هَكَذَا كُنَّا نَفْعَلُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، بِئْسَ مَا عَوَّدْتُمْ أَقْرَانَكُمْ. رَوَاهُ حَمَّادٌ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ.

(40) CHAPTER. The superiority of the reconnoiterer.

(٤٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ الطَّلِيعَةِ

2846. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who will bring me the information about the enemy on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Ahzāb* (the Confederates)?" Az-Zubair said, "I will." The Prophet ﷺ said again, "Who will bring me the information about the enemy?" Az-Zubair said again, "I will." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Every Prophet

٢٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَأْتِينِي بِخَبَرِ الْقَوْمِ؟» يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ. فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: أَنَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ:

had a *Hawārī* (disciple) and my *Hawārī* is Az-Zubair.”

«مَنْ يَأْتِينِي بِخَبَرِ الْقَوْمِ؟» قَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ:  
أَنَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ  
حَوَارِيًّا وَحَوَارِيَّ الزُّبَيْرُ». [انظر:  
٢٨٤٧، ٢٩٩٧، ٣٧١٩، ٤١١٣، ٧٢٦١]

(41) CHAPTER. Can the reconnoiterer be sent alone?

(٤١) بَابٌ هَلْ يُبْعَثُ الظَّلِيلَةُ وَحْدَهُ؟

2847. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ called the people (Ṣadaqa, a subnarrator, said, “Most probably that happened on the day of *Al-Khandaq*) Az-Zubair responded to the call (i.e., to act as a reconnoiterer). (The Prophet ﷺ) called the people again and Az-Zubair responded to the call. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Every Prophet had a *Hawārī* (disciple) and my *Hawārī* is Az-Zubair bin Al-‘Awwām.”

٢٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ: أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَدَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ النَّاسَ -  
قَالَ صَدَقَةُ: أَطْنَهُ يَوْمَ الْحَنْدَقِ -  
فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ، ثُمَّ نَدَبَ النَّاسَ  
فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ ثُمَّ نَدَبَ النَّاسَ فَا  
الزُّبَيْرُ. فَقَالَ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ  
حَوَارِيًّا وَحَوَارِيَّ الزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ».

[راجع: ٢٨٤٦]

(42) CHAPTER. The travelling of two persons together.

(٤٢) بَابُ سَفَرِ الْاِثْنَيْنِ

2848. Narrated Mālik bin Al-Huwairith: On my departure from the Prophet ﷺ he said to me and to a friend of mine, “You two, pronounce the *Adhān* and the *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and let the elder of you lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

٢٨٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ  
الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ: انْصَرَفْتُ مِنْ عِنْدِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَنَا أَنَا وَصَاحِبٌ لِي:  
«أَذْنَا وَأَقِيمَا وَلْيُؤَمِّكُمَا أَكْبَرُكُمَا».

[راجع: ٦٢٨]

(43) CHAPTER. Good will remain (as a permanent quality) in the forelocks of horses (especially those kept for the purpose of *Jihād*) till the Day of Resurrection.

(٤٣) بَابُ: الْحَيْلُ مَغْفُودٌ فِي  
نَوَاصِيهَا الْحَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ



2849. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Good will remain (as a permanent quality) in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād*) till the Day of Resurrection."

2850. Narrated 'Urwa bin Al-Ja'd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Good will remain (as a permanent quality) in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād*), till the Day of Resurrection."

2851. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is a blessing in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād*)."

(44) CHAPTER. *Jihād* is to be carried on whether the Muslim ruler who calls for it is good or bad.

By virtue of the saying of the Prophet ﷺ, "Good will remain (as a permanent quality) in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād*), till the Day of Resurrection."

2852. Narrated 'Urwa Al-Bāriqī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Good will remain (as a

٢٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْحَيْلُ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

[انظر: ٣٦٤٤]

٢٨٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، وَابْنِ أَبِي السَّفَرِ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الْجَعْدِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ. تَابَعَهُ مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ هُشَيْمٍ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ. [انظر: ٢٨٥٢، ٣١١٩، ٣٦٤٣]

٢٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْبَرَكَهَةُ فِي نَوَاصِي الْحَيْلِ». [انظر: ٣٦٤٥]

(٤٤) بَابُ: الْجِهَادُ مَاضٍ مَعَ الْبَرِّ وَالْفَاجِرِ،

لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْحَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

٢٨٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

permanent quality) in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād*) till the Day of Resurrection, for they bring about a reward (in the Hereafter) and booty (in this world)."

زَكْرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُرْوَةُ الْبَارِقِيُّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، الْأَجْرُ وَالْمَغْنَمُ».

[راجع: ٢٨٥٠]

(45) CHAPTER. (The superiority of) the one who keeps a horse (for the purpose of *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause), as is indicated by the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله:

"[And make ready against them all you can of power,] including steeds of war (tanks, planes, missiles, artillery etc.)..." (V.8:60)

(٤٥) بَابُ مَنْ احْتَبَسَ فَرَسًا [في سبيل الله]

لِقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَمِنْ رِبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٦٠].

2853. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody keeps a horse (for *Jihād*) in Allāh's Cause, motivated by his faith in Allāh and his belief in His Promise, then he will be rewarded on the Day of Resurrection for what the horse has eaten or drunk and for its dung and urine as good deeds in his balance."

٢٨٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: أَخْبَرَنَا طَلْحَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ احْتَبَسَ فَرَسًا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِيْمَانًا بِاللَّهِ وَتَصَدِيقًا بِوَعْدِهِ فَإِنَّ شِبَعَهُ وَرِيَهُ وَرَوْتَهُ وَبَوْلَهُ فِي مِيزَانِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

(46) CHAPTER. To name a horse and a donkey.

(٤٦) بَابُ اسْمِ الْفَرَسِ وَالْحِمَارِ

2854. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abi Qatāda: Abū Qatāda went out (on a journey) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ but he was left behind with some of his companions who were in a state of *Ihrām*. He himself was not in a state of *Ihrām*. They saw an onager before he could see it. When they saw the onager, they did not speak anything till Abū Qatāda saw it. So, he rode over his horse

٢٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ: عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَخَلَّفَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ مَعَ بَعْضِ أَصْحَابِهِ وَهُمْ مُحْرَمُونَ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ

called Al-Jarāda and requested them to give him his lash, but they refused. So, he himself took it and then attacked the onager and slaughtered it. He ate of its meat and his companions ate too, but they regretted their eating. When they met the Prophet ﷺ (they asked him about it) and he asked, "Have you some of its meat (left) with you?" Abū Qatāda replied, "Yes, we have its leg with us." So, the Prophet ﷺ took and ate it.

مُحْرَمٍ. فَرَأَوْا حِمَارَ وَحْشٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرَاهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ تَرَكُوهُ حَتَّى رَأَاهُ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ فَرَكِبَ فَرَسًا لَهُ - يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْجَرَادَةُ - فَسَأَلَهُمْ أَنْ يُنَاوِلُوهُ سَوْطَهُ فَأَبَوْا فَنَازَلُوهُ فَحَمَلَ فَعَقَرَهُ ثُمَّ أَكَلَ فَأَكَلُوا فَتَدِيمُوا، فَلَمَّا أَذْرَكُوهُ قَالَ: «هَلْ مَعَكُمْ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ؟» قَالَ: مَعَنَا رِجْلُهُ فَأَخَذَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَكَلَهَا.

[راجع: ١٨٢١]

**2855.** Narrated Sahl : In our garden there was a horse belonging to the Prophet ﷺ called Al-Luḥaif or Al-Lukḥaif.

٢٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ بْنُ عِيسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ بْنِ سَهْلٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَائِطِنَا فَرَسٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ: اللَّحِيفُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمُ: اللَّحِيفُ.

**2856.** Narrated Mu'adh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was a companion-rider behind the Prophet ﷺ on a donkey called 'Ufair. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "O Mu'adh! Do you know what Allāh's Right on His slaves is, and what the right of His slaves on Him is?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better." He said, "Allāh's Right on His slaves is that they should worship Him (Alone) and should not worship anything else besides Him. And slaves' right on Allāh is that He should not punish him who worships none besides Him." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Should I not inform the people of this good news?" He said, "Do not inform them of it, lest they should depend on it (solely)."

٢٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ يَحْيَى بْنَ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ مُعَاذٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَدَفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى حِمَارٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: عُفَيْرٌ، فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ وَهَلْ تَذَرِي حَقَّ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ؟ وَمَا حَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ؟» قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَغْلَمُ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ حَقَّ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ أَنْ يَعْبُدُوهُ وَلَا يُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَحَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ لَا يُعَذِّبَ مَنْ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِهِ

شَيْئًا». فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا أُبَشِّرُ بِهِ النَّاسَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا تُبَشِّرُهُمْ فَيَتَكَلَّبُوا». [انظر: ٥٩٦٧، ٦٢٦٧،

[٦٥٠٠، ٧٣٧٣]

2857. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once there was a feeling of fright in Al-Madina, so the Prophet ﷺ borrowed a horse belonging to us called Mandūb (and he rode away on it). (When the Prophet ﷺ returned) he said, "I have not seen anything of fright and I found it (i.e., this horse) very fast."

٢٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: - كَانَ فَرَجٌ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَاسْتَعَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَسًا لَنَا - يُقَالُ لَهُ: مَنْدُوبٌ - فَقَالَ: «مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ فَرَجٍ وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا».

[راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

(47) CHAPTER. What has been said about the evil omen of a horse.

(٤٧) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ مِنْ سُوءِ الْفَرَسِ

2858. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Evil omen is in three things: The horse, the woman and the house."<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا السُّوءُ فِي ثَلَاثَةٍ: فِي الْفَرَسِ، وَالْمَرْأَةِ، وَالْذَّارِ». [راجع: ٢٠٩٩]

2859. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said "If there is any evil omen in anything, then it is in the woman, the horse and the house".

٢٨٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنْ كَانَ فِي شَيْءٍ فَنِي

[See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No.2858].

(1) (H. 2858) Superstition is disliked in Islām, but if one should think that there are things of bad omen, one may find such bad omen in a horse that is obstinate or not used for *Jihād*, a woman that is sterile or discontented or impudent, a house that is not spacious or far from mosque or neighbouring a bad neighbour.

الْمَرْأَةُ وَالْفَرَسِ وَالْمَسْكَنِ». [انظر:

[٥٠٩٥

(48) CHAPTER. Horses (are kept) for three (purposes), and the Statement of Allāh جلّ جلاله:

“And (He has created) horses, mules and donkeys, for you to ride and as an adornment. And He creates (other) things of which you have no knowledge.” (V.16:8)

2860. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Horses are kept for one of three purposes; for some people they are a source of reward, for some others they are a means of shelter (livelihood) and for some others they are a source of sins. The one for whom they are a source of reward, is he who keeps a horse for Allāh's Cause (i.e., Jihād), tying it with a long tether on a meadow or in a garden with the result that whatever it eats from the area of the meadow or the garden where it is tied, will be counted as good deeds for his benefit, and if it should break its rope and jump over one or two hillocks then all its dung and its footmarks will be written as good deeds for him; and if it passes by a river and drinks water from it even though he had no intention of watering it, even then he will get the reward for its drinking. As for the man for whom horses are a source of sins, he is the one who keeps a horse for the sake of pride and show-off and showing enmity for Muslims, such a horse will be a source of sins for him. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about donkeys, he replied, “Nothing has been revealed to me about them except this unique, comprehensive Verse:

“So, whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it.” (V.99:7,8)

(٤٨) بَابُ: الْخَيْلُ لِثَلَاثَةٍ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَالْخَيْلَ وَالْبِغَالَ وَالْحَمِيرَ لِرِكْبَتِهَا وَزِينَةٍ وَيَخْلُقُ مَا لَا تَعْلَمُونَ﴾. [النحل: ٨]

٢٨٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ لِثَلَاثَةٍ: لِرَجُلٍ أَجْرٌ، وَلِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ وَزْرٌ. فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ فَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأَطَاعَ فِي مَرْجٍ أَوْ رَوْضَةٍ فَمَا أَصَابَتْ فِي طِيلِهَا ذَلِكَ مِنَ الْمَرْجِ أَوْ الرَّوْضَةِ كَانَتْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ. وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا قَطَعَتْ طِيلَهَا فَاسْتَنْتَّ شَرَفًا أَوْ شَرْفَيْنِ كَانَتْ أَرْوَاتُهَا وَأَثَارُهَا حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ. وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا مَرَّتْ بِنَهْرٍ فَشَرِبَتْ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يَسْقِيَهَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ. فَأَمَّا الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي هِيَ عَلَيْهِ وَزْرٌ فَهُوَ رَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فُخْرًا وَرِيَاءً وَنَوَاءً لِأَهْلِ الْإِسْلَامِ فَهِيَ وَزْرٌ عَلَى ذَلِكَ». وَسُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْحُمُرِ؟ فَقَالَ: «مَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ فِيهَا إِلَّا هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ الْجَامِعَةُ الْفَادَةُ: ﴿فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا

يَرْمُ ۝ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ  
شَرًّا يَرْمُ ۝ [الزلزلة: ۷-۸].

[راجع: ۲۳۷]

(49) CHAPTER. Whoever beats somebody else's animal during the battle (intending to help its rider).

2861. Narrated Abū 'Aqīl: Abū Al-Mutawakkil An-Nājī said: I called on Jābir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī and said to him, "Relate to me what you have heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." He said, "I accompanied him on one of the journeys." (Abū 'Aqīl said, "I do not know whether that journey was for the purpose of Jihād or 'Umra.") "When we were returning," Jābir continued, "the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever wants to return earlier to his family, should hurry up.' We set off and I was on a black red-tainted camel having no defect, and the people were behind me. While I was in that state the camel stopped suddenly (because of exhaustion). On that the Prophet ﷺ said to me, 'O Jābir, wait!' Then he hit it once with his lash and it started moving on a fast pace. He then said, 'Will you sell the camel?' I replied in the affirmative. When we reached Al-Madīna, and the Prophet ﷺ went to the mosque along with his companions, I, too, went to him after tying the camel on the pavement at the mosque gate. Then I said to him, 'This is your camel.' He came out and started examining the camel and saying, 'The camel is ours.' Then the Prophet ﷺ sent some *Awāq* (i.e., an amount) of gold saying, 'Give it to Jābir.' Then he asked, 'Have you taken the full price (of the camel)?' I replied in the affirmative. He said, 'Both the price and the camel are for you.'

(٤٩) بَابُ مَنْ ضَرَبَ دَابَّةَ غَيْرِهِ فِي  
الْغَزْوِ

٢٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَقِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُتَوَكِّلِ النَّاجِيُّ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: حَدَّثَنِي بِمَا سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: سَافَرْتُ مَعَهُ فِي بَعْضِ أَسْفَارِهِ - قَالَ أَبُو عَقِيلٍ: لَا أَدْرِي غَزْوَةً أَمْ عُمْرَةً - فَلَمَّا أَنْ أَقْبَلْنَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَتَّعَجَلَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فَلْيَتَّعَجَلَ». قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَأَقْبَلْنَا وَأَنَا عَلَى جَمَلٍ لِي أَرْمَكَ لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ وَالنَّاسُ خَلْفِي، فَبَيَّنَّا أَنَا كَذَلِكَ إِذْ قَامَ عَلَيَّ فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا جَابِرُ اسْتَمْسِكْ»، فَضَرَبَهُ بِسَوْطِهِ ضَرْبَةً فَوَثَبَ الْبَعِيرُ مَكَانَهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَتَبِيعُ الْجَمَلَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ وَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَسْجِدَ فِي طَوَائِفِ أَصْحَابِهِ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَعَقَلْتُ الْجَمَلَ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْبَلَاطِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: هَذَا جَمَلُكَ، فَخَرَجَ فَجَعَلَ يُطِيفُ بِالْجَمَلِ وَيَقُولُ: «الْجَمَلُ جَمَلُنَا». فَبَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَوَاقَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَ: «أَعْطُوهَا جَابِرًا». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اسْتَوْفَيْتَ الثَّمَنَ؟»

قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «الْتَّمَنُ وَالْجَمْلُ

لَكَ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(50) CHAPTER. Riding on an unmanageable animal or a stallion horse.

Rāshid bin Sa'd said, "The early Muslims preferred to ride stallions, for they were faster and more daring (than mares)."

(٥٠) بَابُ الرُّكُوبِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ الصَّعْبَةِ وَالْفُحُولَةِ مِنَ الْخَيْلِ،

وَقَالَ رَاشِدُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: كَانَ السَّلَفُ يَسْتَجِبُونَ الْفُحُولَةَ لِأَنَّهَا أَجْرٌ وَأَجَسُّ.

2862. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There was a feeling of fright in Al-Madīna, so the Prophet ﷺ borrowed a horse called Mandūb belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa and mounted it. (On his return) he said, "I did not see anything of fright and I found this horse very fast."

٢٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَرَعٌ فَاسْتَعَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَسًا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: مَدْدُوبٌ، فَركبَهُ وَقَالَ: «مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ فَرَعٍ وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا».

(51) CHAPTER. The share of the horse (from the booty)...

Mālik said, "A share of the booty is to be devoted to horses including *Al-Baradhīn* (non-Arab horses), by virtue of the Statement of Allāh:

'And (He has created) horses, mules and donkeys for you to ride...' (V.16:8)

(٥١) بَابُ سِهَامِ الْفَرَسِ، وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ: يُسَهَّمُ لِلْخَيْلِ وَالْبَرَادِيزِ مِنْهَا لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالْخَيْلِ وَالْإِبَالِ وَالْحَمِيرِ لِرِكْبَتِهَا﴾ [النحل: ٨] وَلَا يُسَهَّمُ لِأَكْثَرِ مِنْ فَرَسٍ. [انظر: ٤٢٢٨]

2863. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fixed two shares for the horse and one share for its rider (from the war booty).

٢٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَعَلَ لِلْفَرَسِ سَهْمَيْنِ وَلِلصَاحِبِ سَهْمًا.

(52) CHAPTER. Leading somebody else's animal during the battle.

(٥٢) بَابُ مَنْ قَادَ دَابَّةً غَيْرَهُ فِي الْحَرْبِ

**2864.** Narrated Abū Ishāq: Somebody asked Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib, "Did you flee deserting Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during the battle of Hunain?" (Al-Barā') replied, "But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not flee. The people of the tribe of Hawāzin were good archers. When we met them, we attacked them, and they fled. When the Muslims started collecting the war booty, *Al-Mushrikūn* faced us with arrows, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not flee. No doubt, I saw him on his white mule and Abū Sufyān was holding its reins and the Prophet ﷺ was saying, 'I am the Prophet without a lie: I am the son of 'Abdul Muṭṭalib.'"

٢٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَفَرَزْتُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ؟ قَالَ: لَكِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَقْرَ، إِنَّ هَوَازِنَ كَانُوا قَوْمًا رُمَاءَ وَإِنَّا لَمَّا لَقِينَاهُمْ حَمَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فَانْهَزُمُوا. فَأَقْبَلَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَى الْعَنَانِ. فَاسْتَقْبَلُونَا بِالسَّهَامِ، فَأَمَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَقْرَ. فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ وَإِنَّهُ لَعَلَى بَعْلَتِهِ الْبَيْضَاءِ، وَإِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ أَخَذَ بِلِجَامِهَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا النَّبِيُّ لَا كَذِبَ، أَنَا ابْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ». [انظر: ٢٨٧٤، ٢٩٣٠، ٣٠٤٢، ٤٣١٥، ٤٣١٦،

[٤٣١٧]

**(53) CHAPTER. The saddle and the stirrup of an animal.**

**(٥٣) بَابُ الرِّكَابِ وَالْعُرْزِ لِلدَّابَّةِ**

**2865.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: When the Prophet ﷺ put his feet in the stirrup and the she-camel got up carrying him he would start reciting *Talbiya* at the mosque of Dhul-Hulaifa.

٢٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا أَدْخَلَ رِجْلَهُ فِي الْعُرْزِ وَاسْتَوَتْ بِهِ نَافِقَتُهُ قَائِمَةً أَهْلًا مِنْ عِنْدِ مَسْجِدِ ذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ. [راجع: ١٦٦]

**(54) CHAPTER. The riding of an unsaddled horse.**

**(٥٤) بَابُ رُكُوبِ الْفَرَسِ الْعُرِيِّ**

**2866.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ met them (i.e., the people) while

٢٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ:



he was riding an unsaddled horse with his sword slung over his shoulder.

(55) CHAPTER. A slow horse.

2867. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once, the people of Al-Madina were frightened, so the Prophet ﷺ rode a horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa and it ran slowly, or was of short paces. When he returned, he said, "I found your (i.e., Abū Ṭalḥa's) horse very fast. After that the horse could not be surpassed in running."

(56) CHAPTER. Horse races.

2868. Narrated ('Abdullāh) bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ arranged for a horse race amongst the horses that had been made lean to take place between Al-Ḥafyā' and Ṭḥāniyat Al-Wadā' (i.e., names of two places) and the horses which had not been made lean from Ath-Ṭḥāniyat to the mosque of Banī Zuraiq. I was also amongst those who took part in that horse race. Sufyān, a subnarrator, said, "The distance between Al-Ḥafyā' and Ṭḥāniyat Al-Wadā' is five or six miles; and between Ṭḥāniyat and the mosque of Banī Zuraiq is one mile."

(57) CHAPTER. Idmār (the preparation) of horses for racing (by a process by which

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: اسْتَقْبَلَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى فَرَسٍ عُزِّيٍّ مَا عَلَيْهِ سَرْجٌ، فِي عُنُقِهِ سَيْفٌ. [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

(٥٥) بَابُ الْفَرَسِ الْقَطُوفِ

٢٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَرَعُوا مَرَّةً فَارَكَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَرَسًا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ كَانَ يَقْطِفُ أَوْ كَانَ فِيهِ قِطَافٌ فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ قَالَ: «وَجَدْنَا فَرَسَكُمْ هَذَا بَعْرًا»، فَكَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ لَا يُجَارَى. [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

(٥٦) بَابُ السَّبْقِ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ

٢٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَجْرَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَا ضُمِرَ مِنَ الْخَيْلِ مِنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ إِلَى ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَأَجْرَى مَا لَمْ يُضْمَرْ مِنَ الثَّنِيَّةِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: وَكُنْتُ فِيْمَنْ أَجْرَى. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: بَيْنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ إِلَى ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ خَمْسَةُ أَمْيَالٍ أَوْ سِتَّةٌ، وَبَيْنَ ثَنِيَّةٍ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ مِيلٌ. [راجع: ٤٢٠]

(٥٧) بَابُ إِضْمَارِ الْخَيْلِ لِلْسَّبْقِ

strong fat horses are turned into lean ones through giving them limited amounts of food).

2869. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ arranged for a horse race of the horses which had not been made lean; the area of the race was from Ath-Thaniyat to the mosque of Banī Zuraiq. (The subnarrator said, " 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar was amongst those who participated in that horse race.").

(58) CHAPTER. The extreme limit of the distance of the race of horses that have been made lean.

2870. Narrated Abū Ishāq: Mūsa bin 'Uqba said, Nāfi' said: Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arranged a horse race amongst the horses that had been made lean, letting them start from Al-Hafyā' and their limit (distance of running) was up to Thaniyat Al-Wadā'. I asked Mūsa, 'What was the distance between the two places?' Mūsa replied, 'Six or seven miles. He arranged a race of the horses which had not been made lean sending them from Thaniyat-Al-Wadā', and their limit was up to the mosque of Banī Zuraiq.' I asked, 'What was the distance between those two places?' He replied 'One mile or so.' Ibn 'Umar was amongst those who participated in that horse race."

(59) CHAPTER. The she-camel of the Prophet ﷺ.

Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ made

٢٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُضَمَّرْ وَكَانَ أَمْدُهَا مِنَ الثَّنِيَّةِ إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ سَابِقَ بِهَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَمْدًا: غَايَةً ﴿فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَمَدُ﴾ [الحديد: ١٦]. [راجع: ٤٢٠]

(٥٨) بَابُ غَايَةِ السَّبَاقِ لِلْخَيْلِ الْمُضَمَّرَةِ

٢٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَابَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ الَّتِي قَدْ أَضْمَرْتُ فَأَرْسَلَهَا مِنَ الْحَفْيَاءِ وَكَانَ أَمْدُهَا ثَنِيَّةَ الْوَدَاعِ. فَقُلْتُ لِمُوسَى: فَكَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: سِتَّةُ أَمْيَالٍ أَوْ سَبْعَةٌ. وَسَابَقَ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ الَّتِي لَمْ تُضَمَّرْ فَأَرْسَلَهَا مِنْ ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَكَانَ أَمْدُهَا مَسْجِدَ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، قُلْتُ: فَكَمْ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: مِيلٌ أَوْ نَحْوُهُ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ مِمَّنْ سَابَقَ فِيهَا. [راجع: ٤٢٠]

(٥٩) بَابُ نَاقَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: أَرْدَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

Usāma ride behind him on *Al-Qaṣwā'* (i.e., the Prophet's she-camel)." Al-Miswar said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Al-Qaṣwā'* has not become stubborn."

2871. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The she-camel of the Prophet ﷺ was called *Al-'Aḍbā'*.

2872. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had a she-camel called *Al-'Aḍbā'* which could not be excelled in a race. (Ḥumaid, a subnarrator said, "Or could hardly be excelled.") Once, a bedouin came riding a camel below six years of age which surpassed it (i.e., *Al-'Aḍbā'*) in the race. The Muslims felt it so much that the Prophet ﷺ noticed their distress. He then said, "It is incumbent upon Allāh (or it is Allāh's law) that He lowers or brings down whatever rises high in the world."

[See Vol. 8, *Hadīth* No.6501]

(60) CHAPTER. Going to holy battles on a donkey.

(61) CHAPTER. The white mule of the Prophet ﷺ.

(Anas referred to this in a narration). Abū Ḥumaid said, "The king of Aila presented a white mule to the Prophet ﷺ."

2873. Narrated 'Amr bin Al-Hārith: The Prophet ﷺ did not leave anything behind him after his death except a white mule, his arms

أَسَامَةَ عَلَى الْقَصَوَاءِ. وَقَالَ الْمُسَوِّرُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا خَلَّتِ الْقَصَوَاءُ».

٢٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَتْ نَاقَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُقَالُ لَهَا: الْعَضْبَاءُ. [انظر: ٢٨٧٢]

٢٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَاقَةٌ تُسَمَّى الْعَضْبَاءَ لَا تُسَبِّقُ. - قَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: أَوْ لَا تَكَادُ تُسَبِّقُ، - فَجَاءَ أَعْرَابِي عَلَى قَعُودٍ فَسَبَّهَا فَشَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ حَتَّى عَرَفَهُ فَقَالَ: «حَقٌّ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ لَا يَرْتَفَعَ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا وَضَعَهُ». طَوَّلَهُ مُوسَى عَنْ حَمَّادٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٢٨٧١]

(٦٠) بَابُ الْعَزْوِ عَلَى الْحَمِيرِ،

(٦١) بَابُ بَغْلَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْبَيْضَاءِ، قَالَهُ أَنَسٌ. وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: أَهْدَى مَلِكٌ أَيْلَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَغْلَةً بَيْضَاءَ.

٢٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ:

and a piece of land which he left to be given in charity.

حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: «مَا تَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا بَغْلَتَهُ الْبَيْضَاءَ وَسِلَاحَهُ وَأَرْضاً تَرَكَهَا صَدَقَةً.

[راجع: ٢٧٣٩]

2874. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that a man asked him, "O Abū 'Umāra! Did you flee on the day (of the battle) of Hunain?" He replied, "No, by Allāh, the Prophet ﷺ did not flee; but the hasty people fled and the people of the tribe of Hawāzin attacked them with arrows, while the Prophet ﷺ was riding his white mule. Abū Sufyān bin Al-Hārith was holding its reins, and the Prophet ﷺ was saying, 'I am the Prophet without a lie, I am the son of 'Abdul Muṭṭalib.'

٢٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: يَا أَبَا عُمَارَةَ، وَلَيْتُمْ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ، قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا وَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَلَكِنْ وَلَّى سَرَعَانُ النَّاسِ فَلَقِيَهُمْ هَوَازِنُ بِالنَّبْلِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى بَغْلَتِهِ الْبَيْضَاءِ، وَأَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ أَخَذَ بِلِجَامِهَا، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا النَّبِيُّ لَا كَذِبَ، أَنَا ابْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ.

[راجع: ٢٨٦٤]

## (62) CHAPTER. The Jihād of women.

## (٦٢) بَابُ جِهَادِ النِّسَاءِ

2875. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the Mother of faithful believers: I requested the Prophet ﷺ to permit me to participate in Jihād, but he said, "Your Jihād is (the performance of) Hajj. (Pilgrimage to Makkah).

٢٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي الْجِهَادِ فَقَالَ: «جِهَادُكُنَّ الْحَجُّ». [راجع:

١٥٢٠]

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بِهِذَا.

2876. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the Mother of the faithful believers: The

٢٨٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

Prophet ﷺ was asked by his wives about the Jihād and he replied, "The best Jihād (for you) is (the performance of) Hajj."

سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بِهِذَا. وَعَنْ حَبِيبِ  
ابْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتِ طَلْحَةَ  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
سَأَلَهُ نِسَاؤُهُ عَنِ الْجِهَادِ؟ فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ  
الْجِهَادُ الْحَجُّ». [راجع: ١٥٢٠]

(63) CHAPTER. The participation of a woman in a sea battle.

2877, 2878. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to the daughter of Milhān and reclined there (and slept) and then (woke up) smiling. She asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What makes you smile?" He replied, "(In a dream I saw) some people amongst my followers were sailing on the green sea in Allāh's Cause, resembling kings on thrones." She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make me one of them." Then he (slept again and woke up and) smiled. She asked him the same question and he gave the same reply. She said, "Invoke Allāh to make me one of them." He replied, "You will be amongst the first group of them; you will not be amongst the last." Later on she married 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣamit and then she sailed on the sea with bint Qaraza, Mu'awiya's wife (for Jihād). On her return, she mounted her riding animal, which threw her down breaking her neck, and she died on falling down.

(٦٣) بَابُ غَزْوِ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي الْبَحْرِ

٢٨٧٧، ٢٨٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ هُوَ الْفَزَارِيُّ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ: دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى ابْنَةِ  
مِلْحَانَ فَاتَّكَأَ عِنْدَهَا، ثُمَّ ضَحِكَ  
فَقَالَتْ: لِمَ تَضْحَكُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟  
فَقَالَ: «نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي يَرْكَبُونَ الْبَحْرَ  
الْأَخْضَرَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، مِثْلَهُمْ مِثْلُ  
الْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسْرِ»، فَقَالَتْ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي  
مِنْهُمْ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا مِنْهُمْ».  
ثُمَّ عَادَ فَضَحِكَ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: وَمِثْلُ أَوْ  
مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ لَهَا وَمِثْلُ ذَلِكَ.  
فَقَالَتْ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ،  
فَقَالَ: «أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَلَسْتُ مِنَ  
الْآخِرِينَ». قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَتَزَوَّجَتْ  
عُبَادَةَ بْنَ الصَّامِتِ فَرَكِبَتْ الْبَحْرَ مَعَ  
بِنْتِ قَرِظَةَ، فَلَمَّا قَفَلَتْ رَكِبَتْ دَابَّتَهَا  
فَوَقَصَتْ بِهَا فَسَقَطَتْ عَنْهَا فَمَاتَتْ.

(64) CHAPTER. The man's selection of one of his wives to accompany him in holy battles.

2879. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ intended to proceed on a journey, he used to draw lots amongst his wives and would take the one upon whom the lot fell. Once, before setting out for Jihād, he drew lots amongst us and the lot came to me; so I went with the Prophet ﷺ; and that happened after the revelation of the Verses of *Hijāb* (i.e., veiling).

(65) CHAPTER. The Jihād of women and their fighting along with men.

2880. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: On the day (of the battle) of Uḥud when (some) people retreated and left the Prophet ﷺ, I saw 'Āishah bint Abī Bakr and Umm Sulaim, with their robes tucked up so that the bangles around their ankles were visible<sup>(1)</sup> hurrying with their water-skins (in another narration it is said, "carrying the water-skins on their backs"). Then they would pour the water in the mouths of the people, and return to fill the water-skins again and came back again to pour water in the mouths of the people.

(٦٤) بَابُ حَمَلِ الرَّجُلِ امْرَأَتَهُ فِي الْغَزْوِ دُونَ بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ

٢٨٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حجاجُ بْنُ مَنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ النُّمَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ غُرُورَةَ بِنَ الرَّبِيعِ وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ وَعُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ، كُلُّ حَدَّثَنِي طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ. قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ أَفْرَعَ بَيْنَ نِسَائِهِ فَأَيُّتَهُنَّ يَخْرُجُ سَهْمُهَا خَرَجَ بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَفْرَعَ بَيْنَنَا فِي غَزْوَةِ غَزَاهَا فَخَرَجَ فِيهَا سَهْمِي فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْدَمَا أُنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(٦٥) بَابُ غَزْوِ النِّسَاءِ وَقِتَالِهِنَّ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ

٢٨٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أَحَدٍ انْهَزَمَ النَّاسُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَأُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ وَإِنَّهُمَا لَمُسْمَرَتَانِ، أَرَى خَدَمَ سَوْقَهُمَا، تَنْقُرَانِ الْقَرْبَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: تَنْقُلَانِ الْقَرْبَ عَلَى مَتُونِهِمَا ثُمَّ تَفْرُغَانِ فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْقَوْمِ، ثُمَّ تَرْجِعَانِ فَيَمْلَأْنِيهَا ثُمَّ تَجِيئَانِ فَتَفْرُغَانِ فِي أَفْوَاهِ

(1) (H. 2880) This event took place before the revelation of the Verses of *Hijāb* (i.e., the veil). (Fatḥ Al-Bārī; volume 6).

القَوْمِ. [انظر: ٢٩٠٢، ٣٨١١، ٤٠٦٤]

## (٦٦) بَابُ حَمْلِ النِّسَاءِ الْقَرَبِ إِلَى النَّاسِ فِي الْغَزْوِ

٢٨٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ ثَعْلَبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مَالِكٍ: إِنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَسَمَ مُرَوِّطاً بَيْنَ نِسَاءٍ مِنْ نِسَاءِ الْمَدِينَةِ. فَبَقِيَ مِرْطٌ جَيِّدٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ بَعْضُ مَنْ عِنْدَهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَعْطِ هَذَا ابْنَةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ الَّتِي عِنْدَكَ، يُرِيدُونَ أُمَّ كُلْثُومَ بِنْتَ عَلِيٍّ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أُمَّ سَلِيطٍ أَحَقُّ، وَأُمُّ سَلِيطٍ مِنْ نِسَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ مِمَّنْ بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَإِنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَزْفِرُ لَنَا الْقَرَبَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: تَزْفِرُ: تَخِيطُ.

[انظر: ٤٠٧١]

## (٦٧) بَابُ مُدَاوَاةِ النِّسَاءِ الْجَرْحَى فِي الْغَزْوِ

٢٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا بَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ دَكْوَانَ، عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بِنْتُ مُعَوِّذٍ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَسْقِي وَنُدَاوِي الْجَرْحَى وَنُرَدُّ الْقَتْلَى. [انظر:

٢٨٨٣، ٥٦٧٩]

## (٦٨) بَابُ رَدِّ النِّسَاءِ الْجَرْحَى وَالْقَتْلَى

(66) CHAPTER. The carrying of water-skins by the women to the people (and giving them water to drink) during holy battles.

2881. Narrated Tha'labā bin Abī Mālik: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ distributed some garments amongst the women of Al-Madīna. One good garment remained, and one of those present with him said, "O chief of the believers! Give this garment to your wife, the (grand) daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." They meant Umm Kulthūm, the daughter of 'Alī. 'Umar said, "Umm Salīṭ has more right (to have it). Umm Salīṭ was amongst those *Ansārī* women who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." 'Umar said, "She (i.e., Umm Salīṭ) used to carry the water-skins to provide us water on the day of Uḥud."

(67) CHAPTER. The treatment of the wounded by the women during holy battles.

2882. Narrated Ar-Rubai' bint Mu'awwidh: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ providing the wounded with water and treating them and bringing the killed and the wounded (to Al-Madina from the battlefield).

(68) CHAPTER. The bringing back of the wounded and the killed by the women.

**2883.** Narrated Ar-Rubai' bint Mu'awwidh: We used to take part in holy battles with the Prophet ﷺ by providing the people with water and serving them and bringing the killed and the wounded back to Al-Madīna.

٢٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِتِ مُعَوِّذٍ قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نَعْزُو مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَسْقِي الْقَوْمَ وَنَحْدُمُهُمْ وَنَرُدُّ الْقَتْلَى وَالْجَرْحَى إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٢٨٨٢]

**(69) CHAPTER. Removing the arrow from the body.**

(٦٩) بَابُ نَزْعِ السَّهْمِ مِنَ الْبَدَنِ

**2884.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Abū 'Āmir was hit with an arrow in his knee, so I went to him and he asked me to remove the arrow. When I removed it, the water started dribbling from it. Then I went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him about it. He said, "O Allāh! Forgive 'Ubaid Abū 'Āmir."

٢٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رُمِيَ أَبُو عَامِرٍ فِي رُكْبَتِهِ فَاتْتَهَيْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: انْزِعْ هَذَا السَّهْمَ، فَزَعْتُهُ فَزَا مِنْهُ الْمَاءُ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِعُبَيْدِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ». [انظر: ٤٣٢٣، ٦٣٨٣]

**(70) CHAPTER. Vigilance during holy battles in Allāh's Cause.**

(٧٠) بَابُ الْحِرَاسَةِ فِي الْغَزْوِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ

**2885.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ was vigilant one night and when he reached Al-Madīna, he said, "Would that a pious man from my companions guard me tonight!" Suddenly we heard the clatter of arms. He said, "Who is that?" He (the new comer) replied, "I am Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ and have come to guard you." So, the Prophet ﷺ slept (that night).

٢٨٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ خَلِيلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَهْرَ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ قَالَ: «لَيْتَ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِي صَالِحًا يَحْرُسُنِي اللَّيْلَةَ»، إِذْ سَمِعْنَا صَوْتَ سِلَاحٍ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» فَقَالَ: أَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ



أَبِي وَقَاصٍ جِئْتُ لِأَخْرُسَكَ، فَنَامَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٧٢٣١]

2886. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let the slave of Dinār and Dirham, and *Qatīfa* and *Khamīsa* (i.e., money and luxurious clothes) perish for he is pleased if these things are given to him, and if not, he is displeased!"

٢٨٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «تَعَسَّ عَبْدُ الدِّينَارِ وَالذَّرْهَمِ  
وَالْقُطَيْفَةِ وَالْخَمِصَةِ، إِنْ أُعْطِيَ  
رَضِيَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطَ لَمْ يَرْضَ». لَمْ  
يَرْفَعْهُ إِسْرَائِيلُ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُحَادَةَ عَنْ  
أَبِي حَصِينٍ. [انظر: ٢٨٨٧، ٦٤٣٥]

2887. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let the slave of Dinār and Dihram, and *Qatīfa* and *Khamīsa* perish as he is pleased if these things are given to him, and if not, he is displeased. Let such a person perish and relapse, and if he is pierced with a thorn, let him not find anyone to take it out for him.<sup>(1)</sup> *Tuba* (all kinds of happiness or a tree in Paradise) is for him who holds the reins of his horse to strive in Allāh's Cause, with his hair unkempt and feet covered with dust: if he is appointed in the vanguard, he is perfectly satisfied with his post of guarding, and if he is appointed in the rear guard, he accepts his post with satisfaction; (he is so simple and unambitious that) if he asks for permission, he is not permitted, and if he intercedes, his intercession is not accepted."<sup>(2)</sup>

٢٨٨٧ - وَزَادَ لَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَعَسَّ  
عَبْدُ الدِّينَارِ وَعَبْدُ الذَّرْهَمِ وَعَبْدُ  
الْخَمِصَةِ، إِنْ أُعْطِيَ رَضِيَ وَإِنْ لَمْ  
يُعْطَ سَخَطَ. تَعَسَّ وَانْتَكَسَ، وَإِذَا  
شَيْكَ فَلَا انْتَقَشَ. طُوبَى لِعَبْدٍ أَخَذَ  
بِعَنَانٍ فَرَسِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَشْعَثَ  
رَأْسَهُ، مُغْبِرَةً قَدَمَاهُ، إِنْ كَانَ فِي  
الْجِرَاسَةِ كَانَ فِي الْجِرَاسَةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ  
فِي السَّاقَةِ كَانَ فِي السَّاقَةِ. إِنْ  
اسْتَأْذَنَ لَمْ يُؤْذَنَ لَهُ، وَإِنْ شَفَعَ لَمْ  
يُشَفَّعْ». وَقَالَ: فَتَعَسَّ، كَأَنَّهُ يَقُولُ:  
فَاتَعَسَّهُمُ اللَّهُ. طُوبَى: فَعَلَى مِنْ كُلِّ

(1) (H. 2887) So that he would not be able to work and earn what he desires most.

(2) (H. 2887) The latter are the characteristics of a person who is not interested in worldly privileges, he does not seek fame or high social rank; his sole ambition is to win Paradise and Allāh's Pleasure.

شَيْءٍ طَيِّبٍ وَهِيَ يَاءٌ حُوِّلَتْ إِلَى  
الْوَاوِ، وَهُوَ مِنْ يَطْيَبُ.

[راجع: ٢٨٨٦]

(71) CHAPTER. The service, during holy battles.

(٧١) بَابُ الخِدْمَةِ فِي الْغَزْوِ

2888. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was in the company of Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh in a journey and he used to serve me, though he was older than I. Jarīr said, “I saw the *Anṣār* doing a thing (i.e., showing deep respect and great reverence to the Prophet ﷺ) for which I have vowed that whenever I meet any of them, I will serve him.”

٢٨٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَعَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ عُيَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ الْبُنَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَحِبْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَكَانَ يَخْدُمُنِي وَهُوَ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ أَنَسٍ. قَالَ جَرِيرٌ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ الْأَنْصَارَ يَصْنَعُونَ شَيْئًا لَا أَجِدُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا أَكْرَمْتُهُ.

2889. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went along with the Prophet ﷺ to Khaibar so as to serve him. (Later on) when the Prophet ﷺ returned, he on seeing the Uḥud mountain, said, “This is a moutain that loves us and is loved by us.” Then he pointed towards Al-Madīna with his hand and said, “O Allāh! make the area which is in between Al-Madīna’s two mountains a sanctuary as Ibrāhīm (Abraham) made Makkah a sanctuary. O Allāh! Bless us in our *Ṣā’* and *Mudd* (i.e., units of measuring).”

٢٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ حَنْطَلٍ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ أَخْدُمُهُ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَاجِعًا وَبَدَأَ لَهُ أُحُدٌ قَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ»، ثُمَّ أَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَحْرَمُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا كَتَحْرِيمِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مَكَّةَ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِنَا وَمُدَّنَا». [راجع: ٣٧١]

2890. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were with the Prophet ﷺ (on a journey) and the only shade one could have was the shade made by one’s own garment. Those who observed *Ṣaum* (fast) did not do any work

٢٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ مُوَرِّقِ الْعَجَلِيِّ،

and those who did not observe *Ṣaum* (fast) served the camels and brought the water on them and treated the sick and (wounded). So, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Today, those who were not observing *Ṣaum* (fast) took (all) the reward."<sup>(1)</sup>

**(72) CHAPTER. The superiority of him who carries the luggage of his companions during a journey.**

**2891.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Charity is obligatory every day on every joint of a human being.<sup>(2)</sup> If one helps a person in matters concerning his riding animal by helping him to ride it, or by lifting his luggage on to it, all this will be regarded as charity. A good word, and every step one takes to offer the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer), is regarded as charity; and guiding somebody on the road is regarded as charity."

**(73) CHAPTER. The superiority of guarding (Muslims from infidels) for a day in Allāh's Cause.**

جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ: Allāh: And the Statement of Allāh: "O you who believe! Endure and be more patient (than your enemy), and guard your territory by stationing army units permanently at the places from where the enemy can attack you, and fear Allāh, so

عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَكْثَرْنَا ظِلًّا مَنْ يَسْتَظِلُّ بِكِسَائِهِ، وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ صَامُوا فَلَمْ يَعْمَلُوا شَيْئًا، وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ أَفْطَرُوا فَبَعَثُوا الرِّكَابَ وَامْتَهَنُوا وَعَالَجُوا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ذَهَبَ الْمُفْطَرُونَ الْيَوْمَ بِالْأَجْرِ».

**(٧٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ حَمَلَ مَتَاعَ صَاحِبِهِ فِي السَّفَرِ**

٢٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ سَلَامَى عَلَيْهِ صَدَقَةٌ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، يُعِينُ الرَّجُلَ فِي دَابَّتِهِ، يُحَامِلُهُ عَلَيْهَا أَوْ يَرْفَعُ عَلَيْهَا مَتَاعَهُ صَدَقَةٌ، وَالْكَلِمَةُ الطَّيِّبَةُ، وَكُلُّ خُطْوَةٍ يَمْشِيهَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ صَدَقَةٌ، وَدَلُّ الطَّرِيقِ صَدَقَةٌ».

[راجع: ٢٧٠٧]

**(٧٣) بَابُ فَضْلِ رِبَاطٍ يَوْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ،**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الذِّبَرُ ءَامِنُونَ أَصْبِرُوا وَصَابِرُوا وَرَابِطُونَ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ (٢٠).  
الآية [آل عمران: ٢٠٠].

- (1) (H. 2890) This does not mean that those who deserved *Ṣaum* (fast) did not deserve any reward, but it means that those who did not observed *Ṣaum* deserved double reward, because they served themselves as well as the persons observing *Ṣaum* (fast).  
(2) (H. 2891) To show gratitude to Allāh by keeping your body safe and sound you should give in charity, or do charitable deeds.

that you may be successful.” (V.3:200)

**2892.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idi رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “To guard Muslims from infidels in Allāh's Cause for one day is better than the world and whatever is on its surface, and a place in Paradise as small as that occupied by the whip of one of you is better than the world and whatever is on its surface; and a morning's or an evening's journey which a slave (person) travels in Allāh's Cause is better than the world and whatever is on its surface.”

٢٨٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنَ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «رِبَاطُ يَوْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا عَلَيْهَا، وَمَوْضِعُ سَوْطٍ أَحَدِكُمْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا عَلَيْهَا. وَالرَّوْحَةُ يَرُوحُهَا الْعَبْدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ الْعَدْوَةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا عَلَيْهَا». [راجع: ٢٧٩٤]

**(74) CHAPTER. Whoever sets off for a holy battle accompanied by a boy-servant.**

**(٧٤) بَابُ مَنْ غَزَا بِصَبِيٍّ لِلْخِدْمَةِ**

**2893.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Ṭalḥa, “Choose one boy from your boys to serve me till the expedition to Khaibar.” Abū Ṭalḥa took me letting me ride behind him while I was a boy nearing the age of puberty. I used to serve Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when he stopped to rest. Very often I used to hear him saying, “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from distress and sorrow, from helplessness and laziness, from miserliness and cowardice, from being overpowered by (other) men.” When we reached Khaibar; and Allāh enabled him to conquer the fort (of Khaibar), the beauty of Ṣafīyya bint Ḥuyai bin Akḥṭab was described to him. Her husband had been killed while she was a bride. So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ selected her for himself and took her along with him till we reached a place called Sad As-Ṣahbā', where she was clean from her menses, he

٢٨٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «الْتِمِسْ لِي غُلَامًا مِنْ غِلْمَانِكُمْ يَخْدُمُنِي حَتَّى أَخْرُجَ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ. فَخَرَجَ بِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ مُرْدِفِي وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ رَاهِقْتُ الْحُلْمَ. فَكُنْتُ أَخْدُمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا نَزَلَ، فَكُنْتُ أَسْمَعُهُ كَثِيرًا يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ». ثُمَّ قَدِمْنَا خَيْبَرَ، فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْحِصْنَ ذُكِرَ لَهُ جَمَالُ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حُيَيِّ بْنِ أَخْطَبَ وَقَدْ قُتِلَ

took her for his wife. *Hais* (a kind of dish) was served on a small leather sheet. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told me to call those who were around me. So, that was the marriage banquet of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Ṣāfiyya. Then we left for Al-Madīna. I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ folding a cloak round the hump of the camel so as to make a wide space for Ṣāfiyya (to sit on behind him). He sat beside his camel letting his knees for Ṣāfiyya to put her feet on so as to mount the camel, we proceeded till we approached Al-Madīna; he looked at Uḥud (mountain) and said, "This is a mountain which loves us and is loved by us." Then he ﷺ looked at Al-Madīna and said, "O Allāh! I make the area between its (i.e., Al-Madīna's) two mountains a sanctuary as Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام made Makkah a sanctuary. O Allāh! Bless them (i.e., the people of Al-Madīna) in their *Mudd* and *Ṣā'* (i.e., units of measuring)."

#### (75) CHAPTER. To go on a sea-voyage.

2894, 2895. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: Umm Ḥarām told me that the Prophet ﷺ one day took a midday nap in her house. Then he woke up smiling. Umm Ḥarām asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What makes you smile?" He replied, "I was astonished to see (in my dream) some people amongst my followers on a sea-voyage looking like kings on the thrones." She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make me one of them." He replied, "You are amongst them." He slept again and then woke up smiling and said the same as before, twice or thrice. And she said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make me one of them." And

رَوَّجُهَا وَكَانَتْ عَرُوسًا فَاضْطَفَّاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِنَفْسِهِ فَخَرَجَ بِهَا حَتَّى بَلَّغْنَا سَدَّ الصَّهْبَاءِ حَلَّتْ قَبْنِي بِهَا ثُمَّ صَنَعَ حَيْسًا فِي نِطْعٍ صَغِيرٍ، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَنْ مَنْ حَوْلَكَ»، فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ وَلِيمَةً رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى صَفِيَّةَ. ثُمَّ خَرَجْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ: «فَرَأَيْتُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَوِّي لَهَا وَرَاءَهُ بَعَاءَةً ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ عِنْدَ بَعِيرِهِ فَيَضَعُ رُكْبَتَهُ فَتَضَعُ صَفِيَّةُ رِجْلَهَا عَلَى رُكْبَتِهِ حَتَّى تَرْكَبَ، فَيَسْرُنَا حَتَّى إِذَا أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ نَظَرَ إِلَى أُحُدٍ فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ». ثُمَّ نَظَرَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَحَرَّمُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا بِمِثْلِ مَا حَرَّمَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَكَّةَ. اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مَدَّهِمْ وَصَاعِهِمْ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

#### (٧٥) بَابُ رُكُوبِ الْبَحْرِ

٢٨٩٤، ٢٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُمُّ حَرَامٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ يَوْمًا فِي بَيْتِهَا فَاسْتَبَقَظَ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ. قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا يُضْحِكُكَ؟ قَالَ: «عَجِبْتُ مِنْ قَوْمٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي يَرْكَبُونَ الْبَحْرَ كَالْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ»، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اذْءُ

he said, "You are amongst the first batch."

'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit married her (i.e., Umm Ḥarām) and then he took her for *Jihād*. When she returned, an animal was presented to her to ride, but she fell down and her neck was broken. (And she died).

اللَّهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «أَنْتِ مِنْهُمْ». ثُمَّ نَامَ فَاسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ فَقَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ. فَيَقُولُ: «أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ». فَتَزَوَّجَ بِهَا عِبَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ فَخَرَجَ بِهَا إِلَى الْعَزْوِ فَلَمَّا رَجَعَتْ قُرِبَتْ دَابَّةُ لَتَرْكَبَهَا، فَوَقَعَتْ فَاذْدَقْتُ عَنْقُهَا. [راجع: ٢٧٨٨، ٢٧٨٩]

**(76) CHAPTER. Whoever sought the help of poor and pious men in war.**

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abu-Sufyān said to me, "Caesar said to me, 'I asked you whether the wealthy people followed him (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) or the poor, and you said that the poor. Really, such are the followers of the Messengers.'"

**(٧٦) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَعَانَ بِالضُّعَفَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ فِي الْحَرْبِ،**

وقال ابن عباس: أخبرني أبو سفيان قال: قال لي قيصر: سألته، أشرف الناس اتبعوه أم ضعفاؤهم؟ فزعمت: ضعفاؤهم وهم أتباع الرسل.

**2896.** Narrated Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd: Once Sa'd (bin Abi Waqqāṣ رضي الله عنه) thought that he was superior to those who were below him in rank. On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "You gain no victory or livelihood except through (the blessings and invocations of) the poor amongst you."

٢٨٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ مُضْعَبِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، قَالَ: رَأَى سَعْدُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ لَهُ فَضْلًا عَلَى مَنْ دُونَهُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلْ تَنْصُرُونَ وَتَرْزُقُونَ إِلَّا بِضَعَفَائِكُمْ؟».

**2897.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A time will come when groups of people will go for *Jihād* and it will be asked, 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the Prophet ﷺ?' The answer will be, 'Yes.' Then they will be given victory (by Allāh). Then a time will come when it will be asked," 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed

٢٨٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَأْتِي زَمَانٌ يَغْزُو فِتْنَامٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَيُقَالُ: فِيكُمْ مَنْ صَحِبَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟ فَيُقَالُ: نَعَمْ،

the company of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ? It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given victory (by Allāh). Then a time will come when it will be said: 'Is there anyone amongst you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ?' It will be said, 'Yes,' and they will be given victory (by Allāh)."

(77) CHAPTER. Do not say that so-and-so is a martyr.

Narrated Abū Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh knows him who fights in His Cause, and Allāh knows him who gets wounded in His Cause".

2898. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and *Al-Mushrikūn* met each other in a battle and started fighting. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned to his camp and when *Al-Mushrikūn* returned to their camp, somebody talked about a man amongst the companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who would follow and kill with his sword any *Mushrik* going alone. He (or they) said, "Nobody did his job (i.e., fighting) so properly today as that man." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Indeed, he is one of the people of the (Hell) Fire." A man amongst the people said, "I shall accompany him (to watch what he does)". Thus he accompanied him, and wherever he stood, he would stand with him, and wherever he ran, he would run with him. Then the (brave) man got wounded seriously and he hurried to die quickly. So he planted the blade of the sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on the sword and killed himself. Another man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "I testify that you are Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ

فَيَمُتُ عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ يَأْتِي زَمَانٌ فَيَقَالُ: فَيَكُنْ مِنْ صَحْبِ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَيَقَالُ: نَعَمْ. فَيَمُتُ. ثُمَّ يَأْتِي زَمَانٌ، فَيَقَالُ: فَيَكُنْ مِنْ صَحْبِ صَاحِبِ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَيَقَالُ: نَعَمْ، فَيَمُتُ». [انظر: ٣٥٩٤، ٣٦٤٩]

(٧٧) بَابٌ: لَا يَقَالُ: فَلَانٌ شَهِيدٌ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ. وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ يَكْلُمُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ».

٢٨٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ التَقَى هُوَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ فَاقْتَتَلُوا، فَلَمَّا مَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى عَسْكَرِهِ وَمَالَ الْآخَرُونَ إِلَى عَسْكَرِهِمْ، وَفِي أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلٌ لَا يَدْعُ لَهُمْ شَاذَةً وَلَا فَاذَةً إِلَّا اتَّبَعَهَا يَضْرِبُهَا بِسَيْفِهِ، فَقَالُوا: مَا أَجْزَأَ مِنَّا الْيَوْمَ أَحَدٌ كَمَا أَجْزَأَ فَلَانٌ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: أَنَا صَاحِبُهُ. قَالَ: فَجَرَحَ مَعَهُ كُلَّمَا وَقَفَ وَقَفَ مَعَهُ وَإِذَا أَسْرَعَ أَسْرَعَ مَعَهُ، قَالَ: فَجَرَحَ الرَّجُلُ جُرْحًا شَدِيدًا فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتُ فَوَضَعَ نَظْلَ سَيْفِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَدُبَابَهُ بَيْنَ

asked, "What has happened?" He replied, "(It is about) the man whom you had described as one of the people of the (Hell) Fire. The people were greatly surprised at what you said, and I said, 'I will find out his reality for you.' So, I came out seeking him. He got severely wounded, and hastened to die by planting the blade of his sword in the ground directing its sharp end towards his chest between his two breasts. Then he leaned on his sword and killed himself." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A man may seem to the people as if he were doing the deeds of the people of Paradise, while in fact he is from the people of the (Hell) Fire, another may seem to the people as if he were doing the deeds of the people of Hell (Fire), while in fact he is from the people of Paradise."

ثَدْيِهِ، ثُمَّ تَحَامَلَ عَلَى سَيْفِهِ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ. فَخَرَجَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ: الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي ذَكَرْتَ أَنَّمَا أَنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَأَعْظَمَ النَّاسُ ذَلِكَ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا لَكُمْ بِهِ، فَخَرَجْتُ فِي طَلَبِهِ ثُمَّ جُرِحَ جُرْحًا شَدِيدًا، فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَوَضَعَ نَصْلَ سَيْفِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَذُبَابُهُ بَيْنَ ثَدْيَيْهِ، ثُمَّ تَحَامَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ عَمَلُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فِيمَا يَبْدُو لِلنَّاسِ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ عَمَلُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فِيمَا يَبْدُو لِلنَّاسِ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ».

[انظر: ٤٢٠٣، ٤٢٠٧، ٦٤٩٣، ٦٦٠٧]

#### (78) CHAPTER. Exhortation to archery (i.e., arrow throwing).

And the Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

"And make ready against them all you can of power, including steeds of war (tanks, planes, missiles, artillery etc.) to threaten the enemy of Allāh and your enemy..." (V.8:60)

(٧٨) بَابُ التَّحْرِيزِ عَلَى الرَّمْيِ، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَأَعِدُّوا لَهُمْ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ قُوَّةٍ وَمِنْ رِبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ بِهِ عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ وَعَدُوَّكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ٦٠].

2899. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ passed by some people of the tribe of Banī Aslam who were practising archery. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Banī Ismā'il! Practise archery as your father Ismā'il was a great archer. Keep on throwing arrows and I am with Banī so-and-so." So, one of the parties ceased throwing. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "What is the matter with

٢٨٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى نَقَرٍ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ يَتَنَصَّلُونَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْمُوا



you? Why have you ceased throwing?" They replied, "How should we throw while you are with them (i.e., on their side)?" On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Throw, and I am with all of you."

بَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلَ فَإِنَّ أَبَاكُمْ كَانَ رَامِيًا،  
ارْمُوا وَأَنَا مَعَ بَنِي فُلَانٍ. قَالَ:  
فَأَمْسَكَ أَحَدُ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ بِأَيْدِيهِمْ، فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْمُونَ؟»  
قَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَرْمِي وَأَنْتَ مَعَهُمْ؟ فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْمُوا فَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ كُلُّكُمْ».  
[انظر: ٣٣٧٣، ٣٥٠٧]

**2900.** Narrated Abū Usaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of Badr when we stood in rows against (the army of) Quraish and they stood in rows against us, the Prophet ﷺ said, "When they come near you, throw arrows at them."

٢٩٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْغَسِيلِ، عَنْ حَمْرَةَ  
بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ حِينَ صَفَقْنَا لِقُرَيْشٍ  
وَصَفَقُوا لَنَا: «إِذَا أَكْثَبُوكُمْ فَعَلَيْكُمْ  
بِالنَّبْلِ». [انظر: ٣٩٨٤، ٣٩٨٥]

**(79) CHAPTER. To play with spears and other similar arms.**

**(٧٩) بَابُ اللَّهْوِ بِالْجِرَابِ وَنَحْوِهَا**

**2901.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While some Ethiopians were playing in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ, 'Umar came in, picked up a stone and hit them with it. On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "O 'Umar! Allow them (to play)." Ma'mar (the subnarrator) added that they were playing in the mosque.

٢٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا الْحَبَشَةُ يَلْعَبُونَ عِنْدَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عُمَرُ فَأَهْوَى إِلَى  
الْحَصْبَاءِ فَحَصَبَهُمْ بِهَا، فَقَالَ:  
«دَعُوهُمْ يَا عُمَرُ».

زَادَ عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ،  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ: فِي الْمَسْجِدِ.

**(80) CHAPTER. The shield, and shielding oneself with the shield of his companion.**

**(٨٠) بَابُ الْمِجَنِّ وَمَنْ يَتَرَسُ بِتَرَسِ صَاحِبِهِ**

**2902.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭalḥa and the Prophet ﷺ used to shield

٢٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

themselves with one shield. Abū Ṭalḥa was a good archer, and when he threw (his arrows) the Prophet ﷺ would look at the target of his arrows.

**2903.** Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the helmet of the Prophet ﷺ was smashed on his head and blood covered his face, and one of his front teeth got broken, 'Alī brought the water in his shield and Fāṭima (the Prophet's daughter) washed him. But when she saw that the bleeding increased more by the water, she took a mat, burnt it, and the wound of the Prophet ﷺ, was filled with its ashes and so the blood stopped oozing out. (See H. 243)

**2904.** Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The properties of Banī An-Naḍir which Allāh had transferred to His Messenger ﷺ as *Faī*-booty<sup>(1)</sup> were not gained by the Muslims with their horses and camels. The properties therefore, belonged especially to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who used to give his family their yearly expenditure and spend what remained thereof on arms and horses to be used in Allāh's Cause.

مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ يَتَرَسُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِتُرْسٍ وَاحِدٍ. وَكَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ حَسَنَ الرَّمْيِ، فَكَانَ إِذَا رَمَى يُشْرِفُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَيَنْظُرُ إِلَى مَوْضِعِ نَبْلِهِ. [راجع: ٢٨٨٠]

٢٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: لَمَّا كُسِرَتْ بِيَضَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، وَأُذِمِّي وَجْهَهُ وَكُسِرَتْ رِبَاعِيَّتُهُ، وَكَانَ عَلَيَّ يَخْتَلِفُ بِالْمَاءِ فِي الْمَجْعِ، وَكَانَتْ فَاطِمَةُ تَغْسِلُهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ الدَّمَ يَزِيدُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ كَثْرَةً عَمَدَتْ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ فَأَحْرَقَتْهَا وَأَلْصَقَتْهَا عَلَى جُرْحِهِ فَرَقَا الدَّمَ. [راجع: ٢٤٣]

٢٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ بْنِ الْحَدَّاثِ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ أَمْوَالُ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مِمَّا لَمْ يُوجِبِ الْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَيْهِ بِحَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ، فَكَانَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاصَّةً، وَكَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ نَفَقَةً

(1) (H. 2904) *Faī* - booty: See glossary.

سَنَّتِهِ. ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُ مَا بَقِيَ فِي السَّلَاحِ  
وَالْكُرَاعِ عُدَّةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. [انظر:  
٣٠٩٤، ٤٠٣٣، ٤٨٨٥، ٥٣٥٧، ٥٣٥٨،

[٧٣٠٥، ٦٧٢٨]

2905. Narrated 'Ali رضي الله عنه: I never saw the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Let my parents sacrifice their lives for you," to any man after Sa'd [i.e., Sa'd bin Mālik (Abī Waqqas)]. I heard him saying (to him), 'Throw (the arrows)! Let my parents sacrifice their lives for you.'

[See Vol.5, Ch.16 and *Hadīth* No.3725]

٢٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى: عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعْدُ  
بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ عَنْ  
عَلِيٍّ.

حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ ابْنُ شَدَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ يُقَدِّي رَجُلًا بَعْدَ سَعْدٍ، سَمِعْتُهُ  
يَقُولُ: «أَزِمِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي». [انظر:

[٦١٨٤، ٤٠٥٩، ٤٠٥٨]

#### (81) CHAPTER. The (leather) shield.

2906. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to my house while two girls were singing beside me the songs of Bu'āth [a story about the battle between the two tribes of the *Anṣār* (i.e., *Khazraj* and *Aūs*) before Islām]. The Prophet ﷺ reclined on the bed and turned his face to the other side. Abū Bakr came and scolded me and said protestingly, "Instruments of Satan in the presence of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ turned his face towards him and said, "Leave them." When Abū Bakr became inattentive, I waved the two girls to go away and they left.

2907. 'Aishah added: It was the day of 'Eid and negroes were playing with leather

#### (٨١) بَابُ الدَّرَكِ

٢٩٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: قَالَ عَمْرُو:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ غُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ  
عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعِنْدِي جَارِيتَانِ  
تُغْنِيَانِ بَغْنَاءً بُعِثَتْ فَاضْطَجَعَ عَلَى  
الْفِرَاشِ وَحَوَّلَ وَجْهَهُ. فَدَخَلَ أَبُو  
بَكْرٍ فَاتْتَهَرَنِي وَقَالَ: مِزْمَارَةُ الشَّيْطَانِ  
عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «دَعُهُمَا»، فَلَمَّا  
عَقَلَ عَمَرْتُهُمَا فَخَرَجَتَا. [راجع: ٤٥٤]

٢٩٠٧ - قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ يَوْمَ عِيدٍ

shields and spears. Either I requested Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, or he himself asked me whether I would like to see the display. I replied in the affirmative. Then he let me stand behind him and my cheek was touching his cheek and he was saying, "Carry on, O Banī Arfida!" When I got tired, he asked me if that was enough. I replied in the affirmative and he told me to go.

**(82) CHAPTER. The straps for suspending swords and the hanging of the sword by the neck.**

**2908.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was the best and the bravest amongst the people. Once the people of Al-Madīna got terrified at night, so they went in the direction of the noise (that terrified them). The Prophet ﷺ met them (on his way back) after he had found out the cause of the noise. He was riding an unsaddled horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa and a sword was hanging by his neck, and he was saying, "Don't be afraid! Don't be afraid!" He further said, "I found it (i.e., the horse) very fast," or said, "This horse is very fast." (*Qaṣṭalānī*)

**(83) CHAPTER. (What has been said regarding) the decoration of swords (with gold and silver etc.).**

**2909.** Narrated Abū Umāma: Some people conquered many countries and their swords were decorated neither with gold nor silver, but they were decorated with leather, lead and iron.

يَلْعَبُ السُّودَانُ بِالذَّرَقِ وَالْحِرَابِ. فِيمَا سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِمَّا قَالَ: «تَشْتَهِيْنَ أَنْ تَنْظُرِي؟» فَقَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. فَأَقَامَنِي وَرَاءَهُ، خَدِّي عَلَى خَدِّهِ وَيَقُولُ: «دُونَكُمْ يَا بَنِي أَرْفَدَةَ»، حَتَّى إِذَا مَلِئْتُ، قَالَ: «حَسْبُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَادْهَمِي». قَالَ أَحْمَدُ فَلَمَّا غَفَلَ. [راجع: ٩٤٩]

**(٨٢) بَابُ الْحِمَائِلِ وَتَغْلِيْقِ السَّيْفِ بِالْعُنُقِ**

**٢٩٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ، وَأَشْجَعَ النَّاسِ. وَلَقَدْ فَرَعَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ لَيْلَةً فَخَرَجُوا نَحْوَ الصَّوْتِ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَدْ اسْتَبْرَأَ الْخَبَرَ وَهُوَ عَلَى قَرَسٍ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ عَرِي، وَفِي عُنُقِهِ السَّيْفُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «لَمْ تُرَاعُوا، لَمْ تُرَاعُوا». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَجَدْنَاهُ بَحْرًا»، أَوْ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَبَحْرٌ». [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

**(٨٣) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي حِلْيَةِ السُّيُوفِ**

**٢٩٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ حَبِيبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أُمَامَةَ يَقُولُ:

لَقَدْ فَتَحَ الْفُتُوحَ قَوْمٌ مَا كَانَتْ جِلِيَّةُ  
سُيُوفِهِمُ الذَّهَبَ وَلَا الْفِصَّةَ، إِنَّمَا  
كَانَتْ جِلِيَّتُهُمُ الْعَلَابِيَّ وَالْأَنْكَ  
وَالْحَدِيدَ.

(84) CHAPTER. Whoever hung his sword on a tree at midday nap.

(٨٤) بَابُ مَنْ عَلَّقَ سَيْفَهُ بِالشَّجَرِ فِي  
السَّفَرِ عِنْدَ الْقَائِلَةِ

2910. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه that he proceeded in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ towards Najd to participate in a *Ghazwa*<sup>(1)</sup> (holy battle). When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned, he too returned with him. Midday came upon them while they were in a valley having many thorny trees. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people dismounted and dispersed to rest in the shade of the trees. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rested under a tree and hung his sword on it. We all took a nap and suddenly we heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ calling us. (We woke up) to see a bedouin with him. The Prophet said, "This bedouin took out my sword while I was sleeping and when I woke up, I found the unsheathed sword in his hand and he challenged me saying, 'Who will save you from me?' I said thrice, 'Allāh.'<sup>(2)</sup>" The Prophet ﷺ did not punish him and he was sitting there.

٢٩١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَيَانُ بْنُ أَبِي سِنَانٍ الدُّوْلِيُّ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ غَزَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ، فَلَمَّا قَفَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَفَلَ مَعَهُ فَأَذْرَكْتَهُمُ الْقَائِلَةَ فِي وَادٍ كَثِيرِ الْعِضَاءِ فَنَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَفَرَّقَ النَّاسُ يَسْتَظِلُّونَ بِالشَّجَرِ فَتَزَلَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَحْتَ شَجَرَةٍ وَعَلَّقَ بِهَا سَيْفَهُ وَنَمْنَا نَوْمَةً فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُونَا وَإِذَا عِنْدَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا اخْتَرَطَ عَلَيَّ سَيْفِي وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ فَاسْتَيْقَظْتُ وَهُوَ فِي يَدِهِ صَلْتًا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ يَمْنَعُكَ مِنِّي؟ فَقُلْتُ: اللَّهُ»، ثَلَاثًا، وَلَمْ يُعَاقِبْهُ وَجَلَسَ. [انظر: ٢٩١٣، ٤١٣٤، ٤١٣٥]

(85) CHAPTER. The wearing of a helmet.

(٨٥) بَابُ لُبْسِ الْبَيْضَةِ

(1) (H. 2910) *Ghazwa*: See glossary

(2) (H. 2910) Jibril (Gabriel) then hit the bedouin on the hand and let fall the sword which was picked up by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forgave the bedouin although he could have killed him on the spot if he had wished. (*Qasṭalāni*, Vol.5).

2911. Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he was asked about the wound of the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Uhud. He said, "The face of the Prophet ﷺ was wounded and one of his front teeth was broken and the helmet over his head was smashed. Fāṭima عليها السلام washed off the blood while 'Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ held water. When she saw that bleeding was increasing, she burnt a mat (of date-palm leaves) till it turned into ashes and she filled the wound with those ashes and thus the bleeding ceased."

(86) CHAPTER. Whoever does not consider it logical to break the weapons and to slaughter the animals of the deceased.<sup>(1)</sup>

2912. Narrated 'Amr bin Al-Hārith: The Prophet ﷺ did not leave behind him after his death, anything except his arms, his white mule, and a piece of land at Khaibar which he left to be given in charity.

(87) CHAPTER. The dispersing of the people away from the Imām at midday to rest in the shade of trees.

2913. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he participated in a Ghazwa (holy battle) in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Midday came upon them while they were in a valley having many thorny trees. The people dispersed to rest in the shade of the

٢٩١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حازم، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سَهْلِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ جُرْحِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، فَقَالَ: جُرِحَ وَجْهُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكُسِرَتْ رِبَاعِيَّتُهُ وَهُشِمَتِ الْبَيْضَةُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ، فَكَانَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ تَغْسِلُ الدَّمَ وَعَلَيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُمَسِّكُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ أَنَّ الدَّمَ لَا يَزِيدُ إِلَّا كَثْرَةً أَخَذَتْ حَصِيرًا فَأَحْرَقَتْهُ حَتَّى صَارَ رَمَادًا أَلْزَقَتْهُ فَاسْتَمْسَكَ الدَّمُ.

[راجع: ٢٤٣]

(٨٦) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرَ كَسْرَ السَّلَاحِ وَعَقْرَ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ

٢٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: مَا تَرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَّا سِلَاحَهُ وَبَغْلَةً بَيْضَاءَ وَأَرْضًا بِخَيْرٍ جَعَلَهَا صَدَقَةً. [راجع: ٢٧٣٩]

(٨٧) بَابُ تَفْرِقِ النَّاسِ عَنِ الْإِمَامِ عِنْدَ الْقَائِلَةِ وَالِاسْتِظْلَالِ بِالشَّجَرِ

٢٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي سَيْنَانُ بْنُ أَبِي سَيْنَانَ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ جَابِرًا أَخْبَرَهُ.

(1) (Ch. 86) This contradicts the practice of the people of the Pre-Islamic Period who used to break the weapons of their dead chief and kill his animals. Islām abolished such practice. (Fath Al-Bārī).

trees. The Prophet ﷺ rested under a tree, hung his sword on it, and then slept. Then he woke up to find near to him, a man whose presence he had not noticed before. The Prophet ﷺ said, "This (man) took my sword (out of its scabbard) and said, 'Who will save you from me.' I replied, 'Allāh.' So, he put the sword back into its scabbard, and you see him sitting here." Anyhow, the Prophet ﷺ did not punish him.

[See *Ḥadīth* No.2910]

وَحَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سِنَانِ بْنِ أَبِي سِنَانٍ  
الْدَّوْلِيِّ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ عَزَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَأَذْرَكَهُمْ الْقَائِلَةُ فِي وَادٍ كَثِيرِ  
الْعُضَاهِ، فَتَفَرَّقَ النَّاسُ فِي الْعُضَاهِ  
يَسْتَظِلُّونَ بِالشَّجَرِ فَنَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
تَحْتَ شَجَرَةٍ فَعَلَّقَ بِهَا سَيْفَهُ ثُمَّ نَامَ،  
فَاسْتَيْقَظَ وَعِنْدَهُ رَجُلٌ وَهُوَ لَا يَسْعُرُ  
بِهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ هَذَا اخْتَرَطَ  
سَيْفِي فَقَالَ: فَمَنْ يَمْنَعُكَ؟ قُلْتُ:  
اللَّهُ، فَشَامَ السَّيْفَ فَهَا هُوَ ذَا  
جَالِسٌ»، ثُمَّ لَمْ يُعَاقِبْهُ.

[راجع: ٢٩١٠]

#### (88) CHAPTER. What is said regarding spears.

Narrated Ibn 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said, "My livelihood is under the shade of my spear,<sup>(1)</sup> and he who disobeys my orders will be humiliated by paying *Jizya*."<sup>(2)</sup>

2914. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he was in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and when they had covered a portion of the road to Makkah, he and some of the companions lagged behind. The latter were in a state of *Ihrām*<sup>(3)</sup> while he was not. He saw an onager and rode his horse and requested his companions to give him his lash but they refused. Then he asked them to give

(٨٨) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي الرَّمَاحِ،  
وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «جُعِلَ رِزْقِي تَحْتَ ظِلِّ رُمْحِي.  
وَجُعِلَ الذَّلَّةُ وَالصَّغَارُ عَلَى مَنْ خَالَفَ  
أَمْرِي».

٢٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي  
النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
نَافِعِ مَوْلَى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ عَنْ  
أَبِي قَتَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَبْعُضُ

(1) (Ch. 88) "Under the shade of my spear" means, from war booty.

(2) (Ch. 88) *Jizya*: See glossary.

(3) (H. 2914) *Ihrām*: See the glossary.

him his spear but they refused, so he took it himself, attacked the onager, and killed it. Some of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ ate of it while some others refused to eat. When they caught up with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ they asked him about that, and he said, "That was a meal Allāh fed you with." (It is also said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Have you got something of its meat?").

طَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ تَخَلَّفَ مَعَ أَصْحَابٍ لَهُ مُحَرِّمِينَ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ مُحَرَّمٍ، قَرَأَ حِمَارًا وَحَشِيئًا فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى فَرَسِهِ فَسَأَلَ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يُنَاوِلُوهُ سَوْطَهُ فَأَبَوْا، فَسَأَلَهُمْ رُمْحَهُ فَأَبَوْا فَأَخَذَهُ ثُمَّ شَدَّ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبَى بَعْضٌ، فَلَمَّا أَدْرَكُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَأَلُوهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا هِيَ طُعْمَةٌ أَطْعَمَكُمُهَا اللَّهُ».

وَعَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ فِي الْحِمَارِ الْوَحْشِيِّ مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ قَالَ: «هَلْ مَعَكُمْ مِنْ لَحْمِهِ شَيْءٌ؟».

[راجع: ١٨٢١]

(89) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the armour of the Prophet ﷺ and the coat of mail during the battle.

The Prophet ﷺ said, "As for Khālid, he has kept his armour for Allāh's Cause."

(٨٩) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي دِرْعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْقَمِيصِ فِي الْحَرْبِ،

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَّا خَالِدٌ فَقَدْ احْتَبَسَ أَدْرَاعَهُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ».

2915. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ, while in a tent (on the day of the battle of Badr) said, "O Allāh! I request You to fulfil Your Covenant and Your Promise. O Allāh! If Your Will is that none should worship You after today." Abū Bakr then held him by the hand and said, "This is sufficient, O Allāh's Messenger! You have appealed to your Lord too pressingly." The Prophet ﷺ was clad in his armour at that time. He went out, saying, "Their multitude will be put to flight, and they will show their backs. Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and that

٢٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي قُبَّةٍ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُنْشِدُكَ عَهْدَكَ وَوَعْدَكَ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ شِئْتَ لَمْ تُعْبَدَ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ». فَأَخَذَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ: حَسْبُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَدْ أَلْحَحْتَ عَلَى رَبِّكَ، وَهُوَ فِي الدَّرْعِ



Hour will be more grievous and more bitter.” (V.54:45,46)

Khalīd said, “That was on the day of the battle of Badr.”

[See Vol. 5. *Hadīth* No.3953].

**2916.** Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died while his (iron) armour was mortgaged to a Jew for thirty *Ṣā'* of barley.

فَخَرَجَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: ﴿سَيَرُّمُ لَجَمْعٍ وَيُولُونَ الذُّبُرَ﴾ ٥٠ بَلِ السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ أَذَى وَأَمْرٌ ٥١ ﴿٥٠﴾ [القمر: ٤٥، ٤٦]. وقال وهيب: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. [انظر: ٣٩٥٣، ٤٨٧٥، ٤٨٧٧]

٢٩١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تُوَفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَدِرْعُهُ مَرْهُونَةٌ عِنْدَ يَهُودِيٍّ بِثَلَاثِينَ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ.

وقال يعلى: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: دِرْعٌ مِنْ حديدٍ. وقال معلى: عَنْ عَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ وَقَالَ: رَهْنَهُ دِرْعًا مِنْ حديدٍ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

**2917.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of a miser and the one who gives in charity, is like the example of two men wearing iron cloaks so tightly that their arms are raised forcibly towards their collar-bones. So, whenever a charitable person intends to give in charity, his cloak spreads over his body so much so that it wipes out his traces,<sup>(1)</sup> but whenever the miser intends to give in charity, the rings (of the iron cloak) come closer to each other and press over his body, and his hands get connected to his collar-bones.”<sup>(2)</sup> Abū Hurairah heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “The miser then tries to widen it but in vain.”

٢٩١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْبَخِيلِ وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِ مَثَلُ رَجُلَيْنِ عَلَيْهِمَا جُبَّتَانِ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ قَدْ اضْطَرَّتْ أَيْدِيهِمَا إِلَى تَرَاقِيهِمَا. فَكُلَّمَا هَمَّ الْمُتَصَدِّقُ بِصَدَقَةٍ اتَّسَعَتْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى تُعْفِيَ أَثَرَهُ، وَكُلَّمَا هَمَّ الْبَخِيلُ بِالصَّدَقَةِ انْقَبَضَتْ كُلُّ حَلْقَةٍ إِلَى صَاحِبِهَا وَتَقَلَّصَتْ عَلَيْهِ وَانْضَمَّتْ يَدَاهُ إِلَى تَرَاقِيهِ فَسَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ

(1) (H. 2917) “Traces” here stands for sins. Charitable deeds cancel one's sins.

(2) (H. 2917) When a miser thinks of paying in charity, he feels dispirited and bored and remains clinging to his miserliness.

ﷺ يَقُولُ: «فَيَجْتَهُدُ أَنْ يُوسَّعَهَا فَلَا تَتَّسِعُ». [راجع: ١٤٤٣]

(90) CHAPTER. The (wearing of a) cloak on journeys and in war.

(٩٠) بَابُ الْجُبَّةِ فِي السَّفَرِ وَالْحَرْبِ

2918. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and on his return I brought some water for him. He performed the ablution while he was wearing a Shāmī cloak. He rinsed his mouth and washed his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out, and then washed his face. Then he tried to take out his hands through his sleeves but they were tight, so he took them out from underneath, washed them and passed wet hands over his head and over his leather socks.

٢٩١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِحَاجَتِهِ ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ فَلَقِيْتُهُ بِمَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ شَامِيَّةٌ فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ فَذَهَبَ يُخْرِجُ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ كُمَيْهِ وَكَانَا ضَيِّقَيْنِ فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِنْ تَحْتِ، فَغَسَلَهُمَا، وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ وَعَلَى خُفَّيْهِ. [راجع: ١٨٢]

(91) CHAPTER. The wearing of silk in war.

(٩١) بَابُ الْحَرِيرِ فِي الْحَرْبِ

2919. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ allowed 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf and Az-Zubair to wear silken shirts because they had a skin disease causing itching.

٢٩١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْوَقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَخَّصَ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَالزُّبَيْرِ فِي قَمِيصٍ مِنْ حَرِيرٍ مِنْ حِكَّةٍ كَانَتْ بِهِمَا. [انظر: ٢٩٢٠، ٢٩٢١، ٢٩٢٢، ٥٨٣٩]

2920. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf and Az-Zubair complained to the Prophet ﷺ, i.e., about the lice (that caused itching) so he allowed them to wear silken clothes. I saw them wearing such clothes in a Ghazwa (holy battle).

٢٩٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ

وَالزُّبَيْرَ شَكَّوْا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - يَعْنِي الْقَمَلَ - فَأَرْخَصَ لَهُمَا فِي الْحَرِيرِ، فَرَأَيْتُهُ عَلَيْهِمَا فِي غَزَاةٍ.

[راجع: ٢٩١٩]

2921. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ allowed 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf and Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām to wear silk.

٢٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي قَتَادَةُ أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ: رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَالزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ فِي حَرِيرٍ. [راجع: ٢٩١٩]

2922. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (Wearing of silk) was allowed to them (i.e., 'Abdur-Raḥmān and Az-Zubair) because they suffered from itching.

٢٩٢٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: رَخَّصَ أَوْ رُخَّصَ لَهُمَا لِحَاكَةِ بِهِمَا.

[راجع: ٢٩١٩]

(92) CHAPTER. What is said about the knife.

(٩٢) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي السَّكِّينِ

2923. Narrated Umaiyya Aq-Ḍamrī: I saw the Prophet ﷺ eating of a shoulder (of a sheep) by cutting from it; and then he was called to Ṣalāt (prayer) and he offered Ṣalāt (prayer) without repeating his ablution.

Narrated Az-Zuhri as above (Ḥadīth No.2923) and added that the Prophet ﷺ put the knife down.

٢٩٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ الضَّمَرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ مِنْ كَتِفٍ يَحْتَزُّ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ دُعِيَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَزَادَ: فَأَلْقَى السَّكِّينَ. [راجع: ٢٠٨]

(93) CHAPTER. What is said about the fighting against Ar-Rūm (the Byzantines).

(٩٣) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي قِتَالِ الرُّومِ

**2924.** Narrated Khālīd bin Ma'dān that 'Umar bin Al-Aswad Al-Ansī told him that he went to 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit while he was staying in his house of Ḥimṣ with (his wife) Umm Ḥarām. 'Umar said: Umm Ḥarām informed us that she heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Paradise will be granted to the first batch of my followers who will undertake a naval expedition." Umm Ḥarām added, "I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Will I be amongst them?' He replied, 'You are amongst them.' The Prophet ﷺ then said, 'The first army amongst my followers who will invade Caesar's city will be forgiven their sins.' I asked, 'Will I be one of them, O Allāh's Messenger?' He replied in the negative."

٢٩٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الدَّمَشَقِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَزَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثَوْرُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ مَعْدَانَ: أَنَّ عُمَيْرَ بْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ الْعَنْسِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ أَتَى عُبَادَةَ ابْنَ الصَّامِتِ وَهُوَ نَازِلٌ فِي سَاحِلِ حِمصَ وَهُوَ فِي بِنَاءٍ لَهُ وَمَعَهُ أُمُّ حَرَامٍ، قَالَ عُمَيْرٌ: فَحَدَّثَنَا أُمُّ حَرَامٍ أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَوَّلُ جَيْشٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي يَغْزُونَ الْبَحْرَ قَدْ أَوْجَبُوا. قَالَتْ أُمُّ حَرَامٍ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَا فِيهِمْ؟ قَالَ: أَنْتَ فِيهِمْ. ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَّلُ جَيْشٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي يَغْزُونَ مَدِينَةَ قَيْصَرَ مَغْفُورٌ لَهُمْ»، فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا فِيهِمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لا».

[راجع: ٢٧٨٩]

#### (94) CHAPTER. Fighting against the Jews.

#### (٩٤) بَابُ قِتَالِ الْيَهُودِ

**2925.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "You (Muslims) will fight against the Jews till some of them will hide behind stones. The stones will (betray them) saying, 'O 'Abdullāh (i.e., slave of Allāh)! There is a Jew hiding behind me; so kill him.'"

٢٩٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْفَرَوِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «تُقَاتِلُونَ الْيَهُودَ حَتَّى يَخْتَبِئَ أَحَدُهُمْ وَرَاءَ الْحَجَرِ فَيَقُولُ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ هَذَا يَهُودِيٌّ وَرَأَيْتُ فَاقْتُلْهُ». [انظر: ٣٥٩٣]

**2926.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established until you fight against the Jews, and the stone behind which a Jew will be hiding will say, 'O Muslim! There is a Jew hiding behind me, so kill him.'"

٢٩٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقُعْقَاعِ عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا الْيَهُودَ حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْحَجَرُ وَرَاءَهُ الْيَهُودِيُّ: يَا مُسْلِمُ هَذَا يَهُودِيٌّ وَرَأَيْي فَاقْتُلْهُ».

#### (95) CHAPTER. Fighting against the Turks.

2927. Narrated 'Amr bin Taghlib: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One of the portents of the Hour is that you will fight against people wearing shoes made of hair; and one of the portents of the Hour is that you will fight against broad-faced people whose faces will look like shields coated with leather."

#### (٩٥) بَابُ قِتَالِ التُّرْكِ

٢٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَارِثٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ تَعْلَبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا يَنْتَعِلُونَ نِعَالَ الشَّعْرِ، وَإِنَّ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا عَرَاضَ الْوُجُوهِ كَأَنَّ وُجُوهُهُمْ الْمَجَانُ الْمُطْرَقَةُ». [انظر:

[٣٥٩٢

2928. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established until you fight against the Turks; people with small eyes, red faces, and flat noses. Their faces will look like shields coated with leather. The Hour will not be established till you fight against people wearing shoes made of hair."

٢٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدٌ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا التُّرْكَ، صِغَارَ الْأَعْيُنِ حُمْرَ الْوُجُوهِ ذُلْفَ الْأَنْوْفِ، كَأَنَّ وُجُوهُهُمْ الْمَجَانُ الْمُطْرَقَةُ. وَلَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا نِعَالُهُمْ الشَّعْرُ».

[انظر: ٢٩٢٩، ٣٥٨٧، ٣٥٩٠، ٣٥٩١]

#### (96) CHAPTER. Fighting against people wearing shoes made of hair.

2929. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till you fight against people

#### (٩٦) بَابُ قِتَالِ الَّذِينَ يَنْتَعِلُونَ الشَّعْرَ

٢٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ

wearing shoes made of hair. And the Hour will not be established till you fight against people whose faces look like shields coated with leather." Abū Hurairah added, "They will be small-eyed, flat-nosed, and their faces will look like shields coated with leather."

سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا نِعَالُهُمُ الشَّعْرُ، وَلَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا كَأَنَّ وُجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُ الْمَطْرَقَةُ».

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَزَادَ فِيهِ أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رِوَايَةً: «صِغَارَ الْأَعْيُنِ، ذُلْفَ الْأَنْوَفِ، كَأَنَّ وُجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُ الْمَطْرَقَةُ».

[راجع: ٢٩٢٨]

(97) CHAPTER. Whoever arranged his companions at the time of defeat, and got down from his riding animal and requested Allāh for help.

(٩٧) بَابُ مَنْ صَفَّ أَصْحَابَهُ عِنْدَ الْهَزِيمَةِ، وَنَزَلَ عَنْ دَابَّتِهِ وَاسْتَنْصَرَ

2930. Narrated Abū Ishāq: A man asked Al-Barā', "O Abū 'Umārah! Did you all flee on the day (of the battle) of Hunain?" He replied, "No, by Allāh! Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not flee, but his young unarmed companions passed by the archers of the tribe of Hawāzin and Banī Naṣr, whose arrows hardly missed a target, and they threw arrows at them hardly missing a shot. So, the Muslims retreated towards the Prophet ﷺ while he was riding his white mule which was being led by his cousin Abū Sufyān bin Al-Hārith bin 'Abdul Muṭṭalib. The Prophet ﷺ dismounted and invoked Allāh for victory; then he said, 'I am the Prophet, without a lie; I am the son of 'Abdul Muṭṭalib,' and then he arranged his companions in rows."

٢٩٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ الْحَرَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ وَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ: أَكُنْتُمْ فَرَرْتُمْ يَا أَبَا عُمَارَةَ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ؟ قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، مَا وَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَكِنَّهُ خَرَجَ شُبَّانُ أَصْحَابِهِ وَخِفَافُهُمْ حُسْرًا لَيْسَ بِسِلَاحٍ فَاتَوَّأ قَوْمًا رُمَاءَ جَمْعٍ هَوَازَنَ وَبَنِي نَضِيرَ مَا يَكَادُ يَسْقُطُ لَهُمْ سَهْمٌ فَرَشَقُوهُمْ رَشْقًا مَا يَكَادُونَ يُحْطِنُونَ. فَأَقْبَلُوا هُنَالِكَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَلَى بَعْلَتِهِ الْبَيْضَاءِ وَابْنُ عَمِّهِ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ يَقُودُ بِهِ، فَانْزَلَ وَاسْتَنْصَرَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَنَا النَّبِيُّ لَا

(98) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to defeat and shake *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans).

2931. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: When it was the day of the battle of *Al-Ahzāb* (i.e., the Confederates), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Fill their (i.e., the infidels') houses and graves with fire as they busied us so much that we did not perform the middle *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., 'Aṣr prayer) till the sun had set."

2932. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ used to recite the following invocations during *Qunūt*:

"O Allāh! Save Salama bin Hishām.  
O Allāh! Save Al-Walīd bin Al-Walīd.  
O Allāh! Save 'Ayyāsh bin Rabī'a.  
O Allāh! Save the weak Muslims.  
O Allāh! Be very hard on Muḍar tribe.  
O Allāh! Afflict them with years (of drought or famine) similar to the (drought or famine) years of the time of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)."

2933. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked evil upon *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans) on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Ahzāb*, saying, "O Allāh! The Revealer of the Holy Book, the Swift-Taker of Accounts, O Allāh, defeat *Al-Ahzāb* (the Confederates), O Allāh, defeat them and shake them."

كَذِبَ، أَنَا ابْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ»، ثُمَّ صَفَّ أَصْحَابَهُ. [راجع: ٢٨٦٤]

(٩٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِالْهَزِيمَةِ وَالزَّلْزَلَةِ

٢٩٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْأَحْزَابِ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَلَأَ اللَّهُ بُيُوتَهُمْ وَقُبُورَهُمْ نَارًا، شَعَلُونَا عَنْ صَلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ».

[انظر: ٤١١١، ٤٥٣٣، ٦٣٩٦]

٢٩٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْعُو فِي الْقُنُوتِ: اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ عَيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطْأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ، اللَّهُمَّ سَيِّئِ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ». [راجع: ٧٩٧]

٢٩٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَقَالَ:

«اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ. اللَّهُمَّ اهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ. اللَّهُمَّ اهْزِمْهُمْ وَزَلْزِلْهُمْ». [انظر: ٢٩٦٥، ٣٠٢٥، ٤١١٥، ٦٣٩٢، ٧٤٨٩]

2934. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the shade of the Ka'bah. Abū Jahl and some *Quraishī* men sent somebody to bring the abdominal contents of a she camel which had been slaughtered somewhere in Makkah, and when he brought them, they put them over the Prophet ﷺ. Then Fāṭima (i.e., the Prophet's daughter) came and threw them away from him, and he said, "O Allāh! Destroy (*Al-Mushrikūn* of) *Quraish*; O Allāh! Destroy *Quraish*; O Allāh! Destroy *Quraish*," naming especially Abū Jahl bin *Hishām*, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, *Shaiba* bin Rabī'a, Al-Walīd bin 'Utba, Ubāi or (Umaiyya) bin *Khalaf* and 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'aṭṭ. The narrator, 'Abdullāh added, "I saw them all killed and thrown in a well at Badr.

٢٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ وَنَاسٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، وَنَجَرَتْ جَزُورٌ بِنَاحِيَةِ مَكَّةَ، فَأَرْسَلُوا فَجَاءُوا مِنْ سَلَاهَا وَطَرَحُوا عَلَيْهِ. فَجَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ فَأَلْقَتْهُ عَنْهُ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ، اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ، اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ بِقُرَيْشٍ». لِأَبِي جَهْلٍ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، وَعُتْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَشَيْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عُتْبَةَ، وَأَبِي بَنْ خَلْفٍ وَعُتْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُمْ فِي قَلْبٍ بَدْرٍ قَتَلَى. قَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ: وَنَسِيتُ السَّابِعَ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ يَوْسُفُ بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: أُمَيَّةُ بْنُ خَلْفٍ. وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: أُمَيَّةُ أَوْ أَبِي، وَالصَّحِيحُ أُمَيَّةُ.

[راجع: ٢٤٠]

2935. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once, the Jews came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Death be upon you." So I cursed them. The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is the matter"? I said, "Have you not heard what they said?"

٢٩٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ. حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ



The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you not heard what I replied (to them)? (I said), 'The same is upon you.'"<sup>(1)</sup>

اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ دَخَلُوا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ، وَلَعَنَتْهُمْ فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكُمْ؟» قَالَتْ: أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالُوا؟ قَالَ: «فَلَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قُلْتُ؟ وَعَلَيْكُمْ». [انظر: ٦٤٠١، ٦٣٩٥، ٦٢٥٦، ٦٠٣٠، ٦٠٢٤]

[٦٩٢٧]

**(99) CHAPTER. Can a Muslim preach to the people of the Scriptures, or teach them the Holy Book?**

**2936** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wrote a letter to Caesar saying, "If you reject Islām, you will be responsible for the sins of the peasants (i.e., your people)."

**(٩٩) بَابُ هَلْ يُرْشِدُ الْمُسْلِمُ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ أَوْ يُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ**

**٢٩٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَتَبَ إِلَى قَيْصَرَ وَقَالَ: «فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ إِثْمَ الْأَرِيسِيِّينَ».

[انظر: ٢٩٤٠]

**(100) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to bestow guidance upon *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans) in order to attract them.**

**2937.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Tufail bin 'Amr Ad-Dausī and his companions came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The people of the tribe of Daus disobeyed and refused to follow you; so invoke Allāh against them."

**(١٠٠) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ بِالْهُدَى لِيَتَأَلَّفَهُمْ**

**٢٩٣٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَدِمَ طُفَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو

(1) (H. 2935) There is great similarity between the pronunciations of the Arabic words meaning "peace" and "death". The first is "*As-Salāmu*" and the second is "*As-Sāmu*". The Jews, instead of saying "*As-Salāmu 'Alaikum*" said, "*As-Sāmu 'Alaikum*", intending to invoke evil upon the Prophet ﷺ rather than to greet him, but the Prophet ﷺ noticed what they had said and invoked evil upon them in his turn. They were the losers, for Allāh would accept the Prophet's invocation and reject theirs.

The people said, "The tribe of Daus is ruined." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Give guidance to the people of Daus, and let them embrace Islām."

الدَّوْسِيُّ وَأَصْحَابُهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ دَوْسًا  
عَصَتْ وَأَبَتْ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهَا، فَقِيلَ:  
هَلَكْتَ دَوْسٌ. قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِ  
دَوْسًا وَائْتِ بِهِمْ». [انظر: ٤٣٩٢،

[٦٣٩٧]

(101) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the invitation of the Jews and Christians (to Islām), and for what Muslims should declare war against them and what the Prophet ﷺ wrote to Khusrau and Caesar. The invitation to Islām is essential before declaring war.

(١٠١) بَابُ دَعْوَةِ الْيَهُودِ  
وَالنَّصَارَى، وَعَلَى مَا يُقَاتِلُونَ عَلَيْهِ،  
وَمَا كَتَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى كِسْرَى  
وَقَيْصَرَ، وَالدَّعْوَةُ قَبْلَ الْقِتَالِ

2938. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ intended to write a letter to the ruler of the Byzantines, he was told that those people did not read any letter unless it was stamped with a seal. So, the Prophet ﷺ got a silver ring — as if I were just looking at its white glitter on his hand — and stamped on it the expression "Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh".

٢٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: لَمَّا أَرَادَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى الرُّومِ قِيلَ  
لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْرَأُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ  
مَخْتُومًا، فَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ  
فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِهِ فِي يَدِهِ،  
وَنَقَشَ فِيهِ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ.

[راجع: ٦٥]

2939. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent his letter to Khusrau and ordered his messenger to hand it over to the Governor of Baḥrain who was to hand it over to Khusrau. So, when Khusrau read the letter he tore it. [Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyab said, "The Prophet ﷺ then invoked Allāh to disperse them with full dispersion, (i.e., destroy Khursau and his followers)"].

٢٩٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثَيْبَةَ: أَنَّ  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ بِكِتَابِهِ إِلَى كِسْرَى فَأَمَرَهُ  
أَنْ يَذْفَعَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، يَذْفَعُهُ  
عَظِيمُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ إِلَى كِسْرَى، فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُ

كَيْسَرِي خَرَقَهُ. فَحَبِيبْتُ أَنْ سَعِيدَ بْنِ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: فَذَعَا عَلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
أَنْ يُمَزَّقُوا كُلٌّ مُمَزَّقٍ. [راجع: ٦٤]

(102) CHAPTER. The invitation of Prophet (Muhammad) ﷺ to the people to embrace Islām, and to believe in his Prophethood and not to take each other as Lords instead of Allāh. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "It is not (possible) for any human being whom Allāh has given the Book." (V.3:79)

2940. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wrote to Caesar and invited him to Islām, and sent him his letter with Dihya Al-Kalbī whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered to hand it over to the Governor of Baṣrah, who would forward it to Caesar. Caesar, as a sign of gratitude to Allāh, had travelled from Hims to Ilyā (Jerusalem) when Allāh had granted him victory over the Persian forces. So, when the letter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached Caesar, he said after reading it, "Seek for me any one of his people (Arabs of Quraish tribe) if present here, in order to ask him about Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

(١٠٢) بَابُ دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى  
الْإِسْلَامِ وَالنَّبُوَّةِ، وَأَنْ لَا يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُهُمْ  
بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ. وَقَوْلُهُ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا كَانَ لِلنَّاسِ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ اللَّهُ  
الْكِتَابَ﴾ الآية (آل عمران: ٧٩).

٢٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ  
صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
كَتَبَ إِلَى قَيْصَرَ يَدْعُوهُ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ  
وَبَعَثَ بِكِتَابِهِ إِلَيْهِ مَعَ دَحْيَةَ الْكَلْبِيِّ،  
وَأَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى  
عَظِيمِ بَصْرَى لِيَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى قَيْصَرَ وَكَانَ  
قَيْصَرٌ لَمَّا كَشَفَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ جُنُودَ فَارِسَ  
مَسَى مِنْ حِمَصٍ إِلَى إِيلْيَاءَ شُكْرًا لِمَا  
أَبْلَاهُ اللَّهُ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَيْصَرَ كِتَابُ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ حِينَ قَرَأَهُ:  
الْتَمِسُوا لِي هَاهُنَا أَحَدًا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ  
لَأَسْأَلَهُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٩٣٦]

2941. Ibn Abbas added: At that time Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb was in Shām with some men from Quraish who had come (to Shām) as merchants during the truce that had been concluded between Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and

٢٩٤١ - قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنُ حَرْبٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
بِالشَّامِ فِي رِجَالٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ قَدِمُوا

the infidels of Quraish. Abū Sufyān said, "Caesar's messenger found us somewhere in Sham, so he took me and my companions to Ilyā and we were admitted into Caesar's court to find him sitting in his royal court wearing a crown and surrounded by the senior dignitaries of the Byzantines. He said to his translator, 'Ask them who amongst them is closely related to the man who claims to be a Prophet.'" Abū Sufyān added, "I replied, 'I am the nearest relative to him.' He asked, 'What degree of relationship do you have with him?' I replied, 'He is my cousin,' and there was none of Banī 'Abd Manāf in the caravan except myself. Caesar said, 'Let him come nearer.' He then ordered that my companions stand behind me, near my shoulder and said to his translator, 'Tell his companions that I am going to ask this man about the man who claims to be a Prophet. If he tells a lie, they should contradict him immediately.'" Abū Sufyān added, "By Allāh! Had it not been shameful that my companions label me a liar, I would not have spoken the truth about him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) when he asked me. But I considered it shameful to be called a liar by my companions. So, I told the truth. He then said to his translator, 'Ask him what is that man's family status among you?' I replied, 'He belongs to a noble family amongst us.' He said, 'Have anybody else amongst you ever claimed the same before him?' I replied, 'No'. He said, 'Had you ever blamed him for telling lies before he claimed what he claimed?' I replied, 'No.' He said, 'Was anybody amongst his ancestors a king?' I replied, 'No.' He said, 'Do the noble or the poor follow him?' I replied, 'It is the poor who follow him.' He said, 'Are they increasing or decreasing (day by day)?' I replied, 'They are increasing.' He said,

تجاراً في المدة التي كانت بين رسول الله ﷺ وبين كفار قريش. قال أبو سفيان فوجدنا رسول قيصر ببعض الشام، فانطلق بي وبأصحابي حتى قدمنا إيلياء، فأدخلنا عليه فإذا هو جالس في مجلس ملكه وعليه التاج، وإذا حوله عظماء الروم. فقال لترجمانه: سلهم: أيهم أقرب نسباً إلى هذا الرجل الذي يزعم أنه نبي؟ قال أبو سفيان: فقلت: أنا أقربهم إليه نسباً. قال: ما قرأته ما بينك وبينه؟ فقلت: هو ابن عم، وليس في الركب يومئذ أحد من بني عبد مناف غيري، فقال قيصر: أدنوه، وأمر بأصحابي فجعلوا خلف ظهري عند كفي. ثم قال لترجمانه: قل لأصحابه إني سائل هذا الرجل عن الذي يزعم أنه نبي فإن كذب فكذبوه. قال أبو سفيان: والله لولا الحياء يومئذ من أن يأترو أصحابي عني الكذب لكذبته حين سألتني عنه، ولكني استحييت أن يأتروا الكذب عني فصدقته. ثم قال لترجمانه: قل له: كيف نسب هذا الرجل فيكم؟ قلت: هو فينا ذو نسب. قال: فهل قال هذا القول أحد منكم قبله؟ قلت: لا، فقال: كنتم تتهمونه على الكذب قبل أن يقول ما قال؟ قلت:

'Does anybody amongst those who embrace his (the Prophet's) religion become displeased and then discard his religion?' I replied, 'No.' He said, 'Does he ever betray or prove treacherous to his covenants?' I replied, 'No, but we are now at truce with him, and we are afraid that he may betray us.'" Abū Sufyān added, "Other than the last sentence, I could not say anything against him. Caesar then asked, 'Have you ever had a battle with him?' I replied, 'Yes.' He said, 'What was the outcome of your battles with him?' I replied, 'The result was undecided; the victory is shared by us in turns.' He said, 'What does he order you to do?' I said, 'He tells us to worship Allāh Alone, and not to worship others along with Him, and to leave all that our forefathers used to worship. He orders us to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), give in charity, be chaste, keep promises and return what is entrusted to us.' When I had said that, Caesar said to his translator, 'Say to him: I ask you about his lineage and your reply was that he belonged to a noble family. In fact, all the Messengers came from the noblest lineage of their nations. Then I questioned you whether anybody else amongst you had claimed such a thing, and your reply was in the negative. If the answer had been in the affirmative, I would have thought that this man was following a claim that had been said before him. When I asked you whether he was ever blamed for telling lies, your reply was in the negative, so I took it for granted that a person who did not tell a lie about (others) the people, could never tell a lie about Allāh. Then I asked you whether any of his ancestors was a king. Your reply was in the negative, and if it had been in the affirmative, I would have thought that this man wanted to take back his ancestral kingdom. When I asked you whether the

لا. قَالَ: فَهَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مَنْ  
مَلِكٍ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَأَشْرَافُ  
النَّاسِ يَتَّبِعُونَهُ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ. قُلْتُ:  
بَلْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ. قَالَ: فَيَزِيدُونَ أَوْ  
يَنْقُصُونَ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلْ يَزِيدُونَ. قَالَ:  
فَهَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ سَخَطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ  
يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا. قَالَ: فَهَلْ  
يَعْدِرُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، وَنَحْنُ الْآنَ مِنْهُ فِي  
مُدَّةٍ، نَحْنُ نَخَافُ أَنْ يَعْدِرَ. قَالَ:  
أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: وَلَمْ تُمَكِّنِي كَلِمَةً أُدْخِلُ  
فِيهَا شَيْئًا أَنْتَقِصُهُ بِهِ لَا أَخَافُ أَنْ تَوَثَّرَ  
عَنِّي غَيْرُهَا. قَالَ: فَهَلْ قَاتَلْتُمُوهُ  
وَقَاتَلَكُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَكَيْفَ  
كَانَتْ حَرْبُهُ وَحَرْبُكُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: كَانَتْ  
دَوْلًا وَسِجَالًا، يُدَالُ عَلَيْنَا الْمَرَّةُ  
وَيُدَالُ عَلَيْهِ الْأُخْرَى. قَالَ: فَمَاذَا  
يَأْمُرُكُمْ بِهِ؟ قَالَ: يَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ  
وَحْدَهُ لَا نُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَيَنْهَانَا عَمَّا  
كَانَ يَعْبُدُ آبَاؤُنَا. وَيَأْمُرُنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ  
وَالصَّدَقَةِ وَالْعِفَافِ، وَالْوَفَاءِ بِالْعَهْدِ  
وَأَدَاءِ الْأَمَانَةِ. فَقَالَ لِتَرْجُمَانِهِ حِينَ  
قُلْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ: قُلْ لَهُ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ  
عَنْ نَسَبِهِ فَيُكِّمُ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُ دُوْ نَسَبٍ،  
وَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْعَثُ فِي نَسَبٍ  
قَوْمِهَا. وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ قَالَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ  
هَذَا الْقَوْلَ قَبْلَهُ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا،  
فَقُلْتُ: لَوْ كَانَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ قَالَ هَذَا  
الْقَوْلَ قَبْلَهُ، قُلْتُ رَجُلٌ يَأْتُمُّ بِقَوْلٍ قَدْ

rich or the poor people followed him, you replied that it was the poor who followed him. In fact, such are the followers of the Messengers. Then I asked you whether his followers were increasing or decreasing. You replied that they were increasing. In fact, this is the result of True Faith till it is complete (in all respects). I asked you whether there was anybody who, after embracing his religion, became displeased and discarded his religion; your reply was in the negative. In fact, this is the sign of True Faith, for when its cheerfulness enters and mixes in the hearts completely, nobody will be displeased with it. I asked you whether he had ever betrayed or proved treacherous to his covenants; you replied in the negative. And such are the Messengers; they never betray or prove treacherous to their covenants. When I asked you whether you fought with him and he fought with you, you replied that he did, and that sometimes he was victorious and sometimes you. Indeed, such are the Messengers; they are put to trials and the final victory is always theirs. Then I asked you what he ordered you. You replied that he ordered you to worship Allāh Alone, and not to worship others along with Him, to leave all that your forefathers used to worship, to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), to speak the truth, to be chaste, to be faithful to one's covenants and to return what is entrusted to you. These are really the qualities of a Prophet who, I knew (from the previous Scriptures) would appear, but I did not know that he would be from amongst you. If what you say is true, he will very soon occupy the earth under my feet, and if I knew that I would reach him, definitely, I would go immediately to meet him; and were I with him, then I would certainly wash his feet.' Abū Sufyān added, "Caesar then asked for the letter of Allāh's

فِيْلَ قَبْلَهُ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَتَّبِعُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ؟ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَدْعَ الْكَذِبَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكْذِبَ عَلَى اللَّهِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مِنْ مَلِكٍ؟ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا. فَقُلْتُ: لَوْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مَلِكٌ قُلْتُ يَطْلُبُ مُلْكَ آبَائِهِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ: أَشَرَفَ النَّاسِ يَتَّبِعُونَهُ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ؟ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ ضَعَفَاءَهُمْ اتَّبَعُوهُ، وَهُمْ أَتْبَاعُ الرُّسُلِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ يَزِيدُونَ أَوْ يَنْقُصُونَ؟ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُمْ يَزِيدُونَ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ سَخَطَةً لِدِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ؟ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، فَكَذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ حِينَ تَخْلُطُ بِشَاشَتِهِ الْقُلُوبُ لَا يَسَخُطُهُ أَحَدٌ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ يَغْدِرُ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، وَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ لَا يَغْدِرُونَ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ قَاتَلْتُمُوهُ وَقَاتَلَكُمْ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ قَدْ فَعَلَ، وَأَنْ حَرْبَكُمْ وَحَرْبُهُ يَكُونُ دَوْلًا، يُدَالُ عَلَيْكُمْ الْمَرَّةَ وَتُدَالُونَ عَلَيْهِ الْأُخْرَى، وَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْتَلَى وَتَكُونُ لَهُ الْعَاقِبَةُ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ إِمَادًا يَأْمُرُكُمْ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَبِنَهَائِكُمْ عَمَّا كَانَ يَعْْبُدُ آبَاؤُكُمْ، وَيَأْمُرُكُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّدَقَةِ وَالْعَفَافِ، وَالْوَفَاءِ بِالْعَهْدِ،

Messenger ﷺ and it was read. Its contents were :

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. (This letter is) from Muḥammad, the slave of Allāh, and His Messenger, to Heraclius, the ruler of the Byzantines. Peace be upon him, who follows the (true) guidance. Now then, I invite you to Islām (i.e., surrender to Allāh), embrace Islām and you will be safe; embrace Islām and Allāh will bestow on you a double reward. But if you reject this invitation of Islām, you shall be responsible for misguiding the peasants (i.e., your nation). 'O people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allāh, and that we associate no partners with Him, and that none of us shall take others as lords besides Allāh. Then if they turn away, say: Bear witness that we are Muslims.'" (V.3:64)

Abū Sufyān added, "When Heraclius had finished his speech, there was a great hue and cry caused by the Byzantinian royalties surrounding him, and there was so much noise that I did not understand what they said. So, we were turned out of the court. When I went out with my companions and we were alone, I said to them, 'Verily, Ibn Abī Kabsha's (i.e., the Prophet's)<sup>(1)</sup> affair has become so prominent that even the king of Banī Al-Aṣfar (Byzantines) is afraid of him.'" Abū Sufyān added, "By Allāh, I remained in a state of humility and was sure that his religion would be victorious till Allāh opened my heart for Islām, though I disliked it (i.e., embraced Islām)."

وَأَدَاءَ الْأَمَانَةِ. قَالَ: وَهَذِهِ صِفَةُ نَبِيِّ  
قَدْ كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ خَارِجٌ، وَلَكِنْ لَمْ  
أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ مِنْكُمْ. وَإِنْ يَكُ مَا قُلْتُ  
حَقًّا، فَيُوشِكُ أَنْ يَمْلِكَ مَوْضِعَ قَدَمَيَّ  
هَاتَيْنِ، وَلَوْ أَرْجُو أَنْ أَخْلَصَ إِلَيْهِ  
لَتَجَشَّمْتُ لِقَاءَهُ. وَلَوْ كُنْتُ عِنْدَهُ  
لَعَسَلْتُ قَدَمَيْهِ.

قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ فَإِذَا فِيهِ:

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ، مِنْ  
مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، إِلَى هِرَقْلَ  
عَظِيمِ الرُّومِ. سَلَامٌ عَلَى مَنْ اتَّبَعَ  
الْهُدَى. أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنِّي أَدْعُوكَ بِدَاعِيَةِ  
الْإِسْلَامِ. أَسْلِمْتَ تَسْلَمَ، وَأَسْلِمْتَ يُؤْتِكَ  
اللَّهُ أَجْرَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ. فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ فَعَلَيْكَ  
إِثْمُ الْأَرِيسِيِّينَ. وَ: ﴿قُلْ يَتَاهَلُ الْكِتَابِ  
تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا  
نَعْبُدُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا  
يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ فَإِنْ  
تَوَلَّوْا فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا  
مُسْلِمُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٦٤].

قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: فَلَمَّا أَنْ قَضَى  
مَقَالَتَهُ عَلَتْ أَصْوَاتُ الَّذِينَ حَوْلَهُ مِنْ  
عَظَمَاءِ الرُّومِ، وَكَثُرَ لَعْنَتُهُمْ فَلَا أَذْرِي  
مَاذَا قَالُوا، وَأَمِيرُنَا فَأَخْرَجْنَا. فَلَمَّا أَنْ  
خَرَجْتُ مَعَ أَصْحَابِي وَخَلَوْتُ بِهِمْ،  
قُلْتُ لَهُمْ: لَقَدْ أَمَرَ أَمْرُ ابْنِ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ،

(1) (H. 2941) The name Ibn Abī Kabsha was said by Abū Sufyān just to slight the Prophet ﷺ, for this was not one of the Prophet's names.

هَذَا مَلِكُ بَنِي الْأَصْفَرِ يَخَافُهُ. قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا زِلْتُ ذَلِيلًا مُسْتَقِينًا بَأَنِّ أَمْرِهِ سَيُظْهِرُ، حَتَّى أَدْخَلَ اللَّهُ قَلْبِي الْإِسْلَامَ وَأَنَا كَارِهٌ. [راجع: ٧]

2942. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he heard the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Khaibar saying, "I will give the flag to a person at whose hands Allāh will grant victory." So, the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ got up, wishing eagerly to see to whom the flag will be given, and everyone of them wished to be given the flag. But the Prophet ﷺ asked for 'Alī. Someone informed him that he was suffering from eye-trouble. So, he ordered them to bring 'Alī in front of him. Then the Prophet ﷺ spat in his eyes and his eyes were cured immediately as if he never had any eye-trouble. 'Alī said, "We will fight with them (i.e., infidels) till they become like us (i.e., Muslims)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Be patient, till you face them and invite them to Islām, and inform them of what Allāh has enjoined upon them. By Allāh! If a single person embraces Islām at your hands (i.e., through you), that will be better for you than the red camels."

[See *Ḥadīth* No.2975]

2943. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ attacked some people, he would never attack them till it was dawn. If he heard the *Adhān* [i.e., call for *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]<sup>(1)</sup> he would delay the fight, and if he did not hear the *Adhān*, he would attack them immediately after dawn. We

٢٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ الْقَعْنَبِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ: «لَأُعْطِينَ الرَّايَةَ رَجُلًا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ». فَقَامُوا يَرْجُونَ لَذَلِكَ أَتَيْتُهُمْ يُعْطَى، فَعَدَوْا وَكُلُّهُمْ يَرْجُو أَنْ يُعْطَى. فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ عَلِيٌّ؟» فَقِيلَ: يَشْتَكِي عَيْنَيْهِ. فَأَمَرَ فَدُعِيَ لَهُ فَبَصَقَ فِي عَيْنَيْهِ فَبَرَأَ مَكَانَهُ حَتَّى كَانَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِهِ شَيْءٌ. فَقَالَ: نَفَاتِلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا مِثْلَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «عَلَى رِسْلِكَ حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ بِمَا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ يُهْدَى بِكَ رَجُلٌ وَاحِدٌ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ». [انظر: ٣٠٠٩، ٣٧٠١، ٤٢١٠]

٢٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا غَزَا قَوْمًا لَمْ

(1) (H. 2943) The Prophet ﷺ would wait till dawn to see whether the people he was attacking had been converted to Islām or not, and the sign of their embracing Islām will be the pronunciation of the *Ādhān*. He would not attack them if he heard the *Ādhān*.



reached Khaibar at night.

**2944.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ attacked ..... (as H. 2943)

**2945.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet set out for Khaibar and reached there at night. He used not to attack if he reached the people at night, till the day broke. So, when the day dawned, the Jews came out with their bags and spades. When they saw the Prophet ﷺ they said, "Muhammad (ﷺ) and his army!" The Prophet said, "*Allāhu-Akbar!* (Allāh is the Most Great) and Khaibar is ruined, for whenever we approach a nation (i.e., enemy to fight) then it will be a miserable morning for those who have been warned."

**2946.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have been ordered (by Allāh) to fight against the people till they say *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and whoever said *Lā ilāha illallāh*, he saved his life and property from me except for Islāmic law, and his accounts will be with Allāh (either to punish him or to forgive him)". (See H. 25, 1399)

يُغْزِرُ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ. فَإِنْ سَمِعَ أَذَانًا أَمْسَكَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْمَعْ أَذَانًا أَغَارَ بَعْدَ مَا يُصْبِحُ، فَتَزَلْنَا خَيْرَ لَيْلًا. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**٢٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ:** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا غَزَا بَنَاءً... [راجع: ٣٧١]

**٢٩٤٥ - وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:** أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَجَاءَهَا لَيْلًا، وَكَانَ إِذَا جَاءَ قَوْمًا بَلِيلٌ لَا يُغِيرُ عَلَيْهِمْ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ. فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ خَرَجَتْ يَهُودُ بِمَسَاحِيهِمْ وَمَكَاتِلِهِمْ، فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ قَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْحَمِيسُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، خَرِبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

**٢٩٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:** أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَمَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَقَدْ عَصَمَ مِنِّي نَفْسَهُ وَمَالَهُ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ، وَحَسَابُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ». رَوَاهُ عُمَرُ وَابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(103) CHAPTER. Concealing the true destination of a *Ghazwa* by using an equivocation which indicates apparently that one is going to a different destination; and the preference of Thursday for journeys (by the Prophet ﷺ).

2947. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to lead a *Ghazwa*, he would use an equivocation from which one would understand that he was going to a different destination.

2948. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to carry out a *Ghazwa*, he would use an equivocation to conceal his real destination, till it was the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ carried out in very hot weather, as he was going to face a very long journey through a wasteland, and was to meet and attack a large number of enemies. So, he made the situation clear to the Muslims so that they might prepare themselves accordingly and get ready to conquer their enemy. The Prophet ﷺ informed them of the destination he was heading for.

2949. Ka'b bin Mālik used to say, "Scarcely did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out for a journey on a day other than Thursday."

(١٠٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَرَادَ غَزْوَةً فَوَرَّى بِغَيْرِهَا. وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ الْخُرُوجَ إِلَى السَّفَرِ يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ

٢٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ كَعْبٍ وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبٍ مِنْ بَنِيهِ. قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ غَزْوَةً إِلَّا وَرَى بِغَيْرِهَا. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

٢٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَلَمًا يُرِيدُ غَزْوَةً يَغْزُوهَا إِلَّا وَرَى بِغَيْرِهَا، حَتَّى كَانَتْ غَزْوَةُ تَبُوكَ فَعَزَّاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَرِّ شَدِيدٍ، وَاسْتَقْبَلَ سَفَرًا بَعِيدًا وَمَفَازًا. وَاسْتَقْبَلَ غَزْوً عَدُوًّا كَثِيرًا، فَجَلَّى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ أَمْرَهُ لِيَتَأَهَّبُوا أَهْبَةً عَدُوَّهُمْ وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ بِوَجْهِهِ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

٢٩٤٩ - وَعَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ

**2950.** Narrated Ka'b bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ set out on Thursday for the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk and he used to prefer to set out on Thursday.

**(104) CHAPTER. Setting out after midday.**

**2951.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered *Zuhr* prayer as four *Rak'at* at Al-Madina and then offered *Asr* prayer as two *Rak'at* at Dhul-Hulaifa and I heard the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Talbiya* aloud (for *Hajj* and *Umra*) altogether.

**(105) CHAPTER. Setting out in the last part of the month.**

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ set out from Al-Madina five days before the end of Dhul-Qa'da and reached Makkah on the fourth of Dhul-Hijjah.

**2952.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We set out in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ five days before the end of Dhul-Qa'da, intending to perform *Hajj* only. When we approached Makkah, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

بُنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ كَانَ يَقُولُ: لَقَلَّمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْرُجُ إِذَا خَرَجَ فِي سَفَرٍ إِلَّا يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧] ٢٩٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

**(١٠٤) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ** ٢٩٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ الظُّهْرَ أَرْبَعًا. وَالْعَصْرَ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَسَمِعْتُهُمْ يَضْرُخُونَ بِهِمَا جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

**(١٠٥) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ آخِرَ الشَّهْرِ،** وَقَالَ كُرْبُ بْنُ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: انْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ لِخَمْسٍ بَقِيْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ وَقَدِمَ مَكَّةَ لِأَرْبَعٍ لَيَالٍ حَلَوْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ.

٢٩٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ

ordered those who did not have the *Hady* (i.e., an animal for sacrifice) with them, to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah, and (Sā'y) between Aş-Şafa and Al-Marwa and then finish their *Ihrām*. Beef was brought to us on the day of (i.e., the days of slaughtering) and I asked, "What is this?" Somebody said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has slaughtered (a cow) on behalf of his wives."

أَنَّهُا سَمِعَتْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَحْمِيسَ لِيَالٍ بَقِيْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ وَلَا نَرَى إِلَّا الْحَجَّ، فَلَمَّا دَنَوْنَا مِنْ مَكَّةَ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ إِذَا طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَسَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ أَنْ يَجِلَّ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ بِلَحْمٍ بَقَرٍ فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: نَحَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ.

قَالَ يَحْيَى: فَذَكَرْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ لِلْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ فَقَالَ: أَتَيْتُكَ وَاللَّهِ بِالْحَدِيثِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

#### (106) CHAPTER. Travelling in Ramaḍān.

2953. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once, the Prophet ﷺ set out in the month of Ramaḍān. He observed *Ṣaum* (fasting) till he reached a place called Kadid where he broke his fast.

(١٠٦) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ فِي رَمَضَانَ  
٢٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي رَمَضَانَ فَصَامَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْكَدِيدَ أَفْطَرَ، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ.. وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع: ١٩٤٤]

#### (107) CHAPTER. Bidding farewell.

2954. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent us on a military expedition telling us, "If you find such and such persons (he named two men from Quraish), burn them with fire." Then we came to bid him farewell, when we wanted to

(١٠٧) بَابُ التَّودِيعِ ،  
٢٩٥٤ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ

set out, he said, "Previously I ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so with fire, but as punishment with fire is done by none except Allāh, if you capture them, kill them, (instead)."

اللَّهُ ﷺ فِي بَعْثٍ. فَقَالَ لَنَا: «إِنْ لَقِيتُمْ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا - لِرَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ سَمَاهُمَا - فَحَرِّقُوهُمَا بِالنَّارِ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَاهُ نُودِعُهُ حِينَ أَرَدْنَا الْخُرُوجَ، فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمَرْتُكُمْ أَنْ تُحَرِّقُوا فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا بِالنَّارِ، وَإِنَّ النَّارَ لَا يُعَذِّبُ بِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَإِنْ أَخَذْتُمُوهُمَا فَاقْتُلُوهُمَا». [انظر: ٣٠١٦]

(108) CHAPTER. Listening to and obeying the *Imām* (i.e., Muslim ruler) (if he abides by Allāh's Orders).

(١٠٨) بَابُ السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ لِلْإِمَامِ

2955. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is obligatory for one to listen to and obey (the Muslim ruler's orders) unless these orders involve one in disobedience (to Allāh); but if an act of disobedience (to Allāh) is imposed, one should not listen to or obey it."

٢٩٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّمْعُ وَالطَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ مَا لَمْ يُؤْمَرْ بِمَعْصِيَةٍ، فَإِذَا أُمِرَ بِمَعْصِيَةٍ فَلَا سَمْعَ وَلَا طَاعَةَ». [انظر: ٧١٤٤]

(109) CHAPTER. The *Imām* (i.e., Muslim ruler) should be defended (by the Muslims) and he is to be taken as their protector.

(١٠٩) بَابُ: يُقَاتَلُ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْإِمَامِ وَيُقْتَلُ بِهِ

2956. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "We are the last but will be the foremost (to enter Paradise)." (See H. 238, 876, 896)

٢٩٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ الْأَعْرَجَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ»

[راجع: ٢٣٨]

2957. The Prophet ﷺ added, "He who obeys me, obeys Allāh, and he who disobeys me, disobeys Allāh. He who obeys the Muslim chief, obeys me; and he who disobeys the Muslim chief, disobeys me. The *Imām* (Muslim ruler) is like a shelter for whose safety the Muslims should fight and they should seek protection with him. If the *Imām* (Muslim ruler) orders people to be dutiful to Allāh and fear Him and rules justly, then he will be rewarded for that; and if he does the opposite, he will be responsible for that."

(110) CHAPTER. To give a *Bai'a* (pledge) for not to flee during a battle.

Some said, "(To give the *Bai'a* pledge) for death," according to the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Indeed, 'Allāh was pleased with the believers..." (V.48:18)

2958. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: When we reached (Hudaibiya) in the next year (of the treaty of Hudaibiya), not even two men amongst us agreed unanimously as to which was the tree under which we had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) and that was out of Allāh's Mercy.<sup>(1)</sup> (The subnarrator asked Nāfi', "For what did the Prophet ﷺ take their *Bai'a* (pledge), was it for death?" Nāfi' replied "No, but he took their *Bai'a* (pledge) for to be patient.")

2959. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid رضي الله عنه that during the time (of the battle) of *Al-Harra* a person came to him and said, "Ibn

٢٩٥٧ - وبهذا الإسناد: «مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ. وَمَنْ يُطِيعَ الْأَمِيرَ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَنِي، وَمَنْ يَعْصِ الْأَمِيرَ فَقَدْ عَصَانِي. وَإِنَّمَا الْإِمَامُ جُنَّةٌ يُقَاتَلُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ وَيَتَّقَى بِهِ. فَإِنْ أَمَرَ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَعَدَلَ فَإِنَّ لَهُ بِذَلِكَ أَجْرًا. وَإِنْ قَالَ بَعِيرِهِ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْهُ». [انظر: ٧١٣٧]

(١١٠) بَابُ الْبَيْعَةِ فِي الْحَرْبِ عَلَى أَنْ لَا يَفِرُوا

وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: عَلَى الْمَوْتِ؛ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾... الآية [الفتح: ١٨].

٢٩٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: رَجَعْنَا مِنَ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ فَمَا اجْتَمَعَ مِنَّا اثْنَانِ عَلَى الشَّجَرَةِ الَّتِي بَايَعْنَا تَحْتَهَا كَانَتْ رَحْمَةً مِنَ اللَّهِ. فَسَأَلْنَا نَافِعًا: عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ بَايَعَهُمْ، عَلَى الْمَوْتِ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَايَعَهُمْ عَلَى الصَّبْرِ.

٢٩٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ

(1) (H. 2958) The narrator thanks Allāh for disabling them to recognize the tree, lest people should take it as something sacred because of the good that started under it when the first group of *Anṣār* embraced Islām.

Hanzala is taking the *Bai'a* (pledge) from the people for death.” He said, “I will never give a *Bai'a* (pledge) for such a thing to anyone after Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.”

**2960.** Narrated Yazīd bin 'Ubaid : Salama رضي الله عنه said, “I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) (*Ar-Riḍwān*) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and then I moved to the shade of a tree. When the number of people around the Prophet ﷺ diminished, he said, ‘O Ibn Al-Akwa! Will you not give to me the *Bai'a* (pledge)?’ I replied, ‘O Allāh's Messenger! I have already given to you the *Bai'a* (pledge).’ He said, ‘Do it again.’ So I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) for the second time.” I asked “O Abū Muslim! For what did you give the *Bai'a* (pledge) on that day?” He replied, “We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) for death.”

**2961.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه : On the day (of the battle) of the Trench, the *Anṣār* were saying, “We are those who have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ for *Jihād* (for ever) as long as we live.” The Prophet ﷺ replied to them, “O Allāh! There is no life except the life of the Hereafter. So, honour the *Anṣār* and emigrants with Your Blessings and Generosity.”

**2962, 2963.** Narrated Mujāshī رضي الله عنه : My brother and I came to the Prophet ﷺ and I requested him to take the *Bai'a* (pledge)

عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ زَمَنَ الْحَرَّةِ أَتَاهُ آتٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ: إِنَّ ابْنَ حَنْظَلَةَ يُبَايِعُ النَّاسَ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ. فَقَالَ: لَا أَبَايِعُ عَلَى هَذَا أَحَدًا بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ٤١٦٧]

**٢٩٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ:** حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ثُمَّ عَدَلْتُ إِلَى ظِلِّ شَجَرَةٍ، فَلَمَّا خَفَ النَّاسُ قَالَ: «يَا ابْنَ الْأَخْوَعِ أَلَا تُبَايِعُ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: قَدْ بَايَعْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «وَأَيْضًا»، فَبَايَعْتُهُ الثَّانِيَةَ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: يَا أَبَا مُسْلِمٍ، عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ كُنْتُمْ تُبَايِعُونَ يَوْمَئِذٍ؟ قَالَ: عَلَى الْمَوْتِ. [انظر: ٤١٦٩، ٧٢٠٦، ٧٢٠٨]

**٢٩٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:** حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ تَقُولُ: نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْجِهَادِ مَا حَيَيْنَا أَبَدًا فَأَجَابَهُمْ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ. فَأَكْرِمِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ». [راجع: ٢٨٣٤]

**٢٩٦٢، ٢٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ:** سَمِعَ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ فَضِيلٍ،

from us for emigration. He said, "Emigration has passed away with its people."<sup>(1)</sup> I asked, "For what will you take the *Bai'a* (pledge) from us then?" He said, "I will take [the *Bai'a* (pledge)] for Islām and *Jihād*."

عَنْ عاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ مُجَاشِعٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَا وَأَخِي فَقُلْتُ: بَايَعْنَا عَلَى الْهَجْرَةِ، فَقَالَ: «مَضَتِ الْهَجْرَةُ لِأَهْلِهَا». فَقُلْتُ: عَلَامَ تُبَايَعُنَا؟ قَالَ: «عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَالْجِهَادِ». [الحديث: ٢٩٦٢، انظر: ٣٠٧٨، ٤٣٠٥، ٤٣٠٧؛ الحديث: ٢٩٦٣، انظر: ٣٠٧٩، ٤٣٠٦، ٤٣٠٨]

(111) CHAPTER. The *Imām* should order the people to do only those things that are within their ability.

2964. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Today a man came to me and asked a question which I did not know how to answer. He said, "Tell me, if a wealthy active man, well-equipped with arms, goes out on military expeditions with our chiefs, and orders us to do such things as we cannot do (should we obey him?)" I replied, "By Allāh, I do not know what to reply you, except that we were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and he used to order us to do a thing once only till we finished it. And no doubt, everyone among you will remain in a good state as long as he obeys Allāh. If one is in doubt as to the legality of something, he should ask somebody who would satisfy him, but soon will come a time when you will not find such a man. By Him, except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, I see that the example of what has passed of this life (to what remains thereof) is like a pond whose fresh water has been used up and nothing remains but muddy water."

(١١١) بَابُ عَزْمِ الْإِمَامِ عَلَى النَّاسِ فِيمَا يُطِيقُونَ

٢٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَقَدْ أَنَانِي الْيَوْمَ رَجُلٌ فَسَأَلَنِي عَنْ أَمْرٍ مَا دَرَيْتُ مَا أَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا مُؤَدِّيًا نَشِيطًا يَخْرُجُ مَعَ أَمْرَائِنَا فِي الْمَغَازِي، فَيَعِزُّمُ عَلَيْنَا فِي أَشْيَاءَ لَا نُحْصِيهَا؟ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَدْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لَكَ إِلَّا أَنَا كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَحَسَى أَنْ لَا يَعِزُّمَ عَلَيْنَا فِي أَمْرٍ إِلَّا مَرَّةً حَتَّى نَفْعَلَهُ، وَإِنْ أَحَدَكُمُ لَنْ يَزَالَ بِخَيْرٍ مَا اتَّقَى اللَّهَ. وَإِذَا شَكَّ فِي نَفْسِهِ شَيْءٍ سَأَلَ رَجُلًا فَشَفَاهُ مِنْهُ وَأَوْشَكَ أَنْ لَا تَجِدُوهُ، وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ مَا أَذْكَرُ مَا عَبَّرَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا

(1) (H. 2962, 2963) Emigration was no longer required after the conquest of Makkah.



(112) CHAPTER. If the Prophet ﷺ had not started fighting during the early hours of the day, he would delay it till the sun had declined (i.e., after midday).

2965. Narrated Sālim Abū An-Naḍr, the freed slave of 'Umar bin 'Ubaidullāh who was 'Umar's clerk: 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa wrote him (i.e., 'Umar) a letter that contained the following:

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during some of his holy battles waited till the sun had declined.

2966. And then he (Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) got up among the people and said, "O people! Do not wish to meet the enemy (in a battle) and ask Allāh to save you (from calamities), but if you should meet the enemy, then be patient and let it be known to you that Paradise is under the shades of swords." He then said "O Allāh! The Revealer of the (Holy) Book, the Mover of the clouds, and Defeater of *Al-Aḥzāb* (i.e., the Confederates of infidels), defeat them (infidels) and bestow victory upon us."

(113) CHAPTER. Asking the permission of the *Imām* (if one wishes not to participate in a holy battle), as Allāh's Statement indicates:

"The true believers are only those who believe in (the Oneness of) Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), and when they are with him on some common matter, they do not go away unless they have asked his

إِلَّا كَالثَّغْبِ شُرِبَ صَفْوُهُ وَبَقِيَ كَدْرُهُ.  
(١١٢) **بَابُ:** كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا لَمْ يُقَاتِلْ أَوَّلَ النَّهَارِ أَخَّرَ الْقِتَالَ حَتَّى تَزُولَ الشَّمْسُ

٢٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ هُوَ الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَكَانَ كَاتِبًا لَهُ، قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقَرَأَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَيَّامِهِ الَّتِي لَقِيَ فِيهَا أَنْتَظَرَ حَتَّى مَالَتْ الشَّمْسُ.  
[راجع: ٢٩٣٣]

٢٩٦٦ - ثُمَّ قَامَ فِي النَّاسِ قَالَ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ وَسَلُّوْا اللَّهَ الْعَاقِبَةَ، فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ تَحْتَ ظِلَالِ السُّيُوفِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ مَنِّزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، وَمُجْرِي السَّحَابِ، وَهَازِمَ الْأَحْزَابِ، اهْزِمْهُمْ وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ». [راجع: ٢٨١٨]

(١١٣) **بَابُ اسْتِئْذَانِ الرَّجُلِ الْإِمَامَ لِقَوْلِهِ:** «إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَإِذَا كَانُوا مَعَهُ عَلَى أَمْرٍ جَامِعٍ لَمْ يَذْهَبُوا حَتَّى يَسْتَأْذِنُوهُ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَكَ إِلَىٰ أَخْرِ الْآيَةِ [النور: ٦٢].

permission. Verily! Those who ask your permission.. (to the end of verse).” (V.24:62)

2967. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I participated in a *Ghazwa* along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ met me (on the way) while I was riding a camel of ours used for irrigation, and it had got so tired that it could hardly walk. The Prophet ﷺ asked me, “What is wrong with the camel?” I replied, “It has got tired.” So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came from behind it and rebuked it and prayed for it so it started surpassing the other camels and going ahead of them. Then he asked me, “How do you find your camel (now)?” I replied, “I find it quite well, as it has received your blessings.” He said, “Will you sell it to me?” I felt shy (to refuse his offer) though it was the only camel for irrigation we had. So, I said, “Yes.” He said, “Sell it to me then.” I sold it to him on the condition that I should keep on riding it till I reached Al-Madina. Then I said, “O Allāh's Messenger! I am a bridegroom,” and requested him to allow me to go home. He allowed me, and I set out for Al-Madina before the people till I reached Al-Madina, where I met my uncle, who asked me about the camel and I informed him all about it and he blamed me for that. When I took the permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he asked me whether I had married a virgin or a matron and I replied that I had married a matron. He said, “Why hadn't you married a virgin who would have played with you, and you would have played with her?” I replied, “O Allāh's Messenger! My father died (or was martyred) and I have some young sisters, so I felt it not proper that I should marry a young girl like them who would neither teach them manners nor serve them. So, I have married a matron so that she may serve them

٢٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: فَتَلَحَّحَ بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا عَلَى نَاضِحٍ لَنَا قَدْ أَغْيَ فَلَا يَكَاذُ يَسِيرُ، فَقَالَ لِي: «مَا لِي بِعِيرِكَ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَغْيَ، قَالَ: فَتَحَلَّفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَزَجَرَهُ وَدَعَا لَهُ فَمَا زَالَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْإِبِلِ قُدَّامَهَا يَسِيرُ، فَقَالَ لِي: «كَيْفَ تَرَى بِعِيرَكَ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: بِخَيْرٍ قَدْ أَصَابَتْهُ بَرَكَتُكَ، قَالَ: «أَفْتَبِعُغِيهِ؟» قَالَ: فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَنَا نَاضِحٌ غَيْرُهُ قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَبِعُغِيهِ» فَبِعْتُهُ إِيَّاهُ عَلَى أَنْ لِي فَقَارَ ظَهْرِهِ حَتَّى أُبْلُغَ الْمَدِينَةَ. قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي عَرُوسٌ، فَاسْتَأَذَنْتُهُ فَأَذِنَ لِي فَتَقَدَّمْتُ النَّاسَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ حَتَّى أَتَيْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَلَقَيْتَنِي خَالِي فَسَأَلَنِي عَنِ الْبَعِيرِ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِمَا صَلَّعَ. فِيهِ فَلَا مَنِي. قَالَ: وَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِي حِينَ اسْتَأَذَنْتُهُ: «هَلْ تَزَوَّجْتَ بِكَرَأٍ أَمْ ثِيَابًا؟» فَقُلْتُ: تَزَوَّجْتُ ثِيَابًا. فَقَالَ: «هَلَّا تَزَوَّجْتَ بِكَرَأٍ ثَلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

and teach them manners.” When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived in Al-Madina, I took the camel to him the next morning and he gave me its price and gave me the camel itself as well.

تُوْفِّيَ وَالِدِي أَوْ اسْتُشْهِدَ وَلِي أَخَوَاتٍ صِغَارُ فَكَّرْتُ أَنْ أَتَزَوَّجَ مِثْلَهُنَّ فَلَا تُؤَدِّبُهُنَّ وَلَا تَقُومَ عَلَيْهِنَّ، فَتَزَوَّجْتُ نِسَاءً لَتَقُومَ عَلَيْهِنَّ وَتُؤَدِّبُهُنَّ. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ غَدَوْتُ عَلَيْهِ بِالْبَعِيرِ فَأَعْطَانِي ثَمَنَهُ وَرَدَّهُ عَلَيَّ. قَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ: هَذَا فِي قَضَائِنَا حَسَنٌ لَا نَرَى بِهِ بَأْسًا.

[راجع: ٤٤٣]

**(114) CHAPTER. The participation in Jihād by one who has recently married.**

**(١١٤) بَابُ مَنْ غَزَا وَهُوَ حَدِيثٌ عَهْدٌ بِعُرْسِهِ،**

Jābir narrated a *Hadīth* from the Prophet ﷺ related to this chapter. (See H. 2967)

فِيهِ جَابِرٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

**(115) CHAPTER. Participation in Jihād after the consummation of marriage.**

**(١١٥) بَابُ مَنْ اخْتَارَ الْعَزْوَ بَعْدَ الْبِنَاءِ،**

Abū Hurairah narrated a *Hadīth* from the Prophet ﷺ related to this chapter.

فِيهِ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(116) CHAPTER. The setting out of the Imām, before the people at the time of fright.**

**(١١٦) بَابُ مُبَادَرَةِ الْإِمَامِ عِنْدَ الْفَرَجِ**

2968. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once there was a feeling of fright at Al-Madina, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa and (on his return) he said, “We have not seen anything (to be afraid of), but we found this horse very fast.”

٢٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَرَجٌ، فَرَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَسًا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ فَقَالَ: «مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا». [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

**(117) CHAPTER. To be quick and to make the horse gallop at the time of fright.**

**(١١٧) بَابُ السَّرْعَةِ وَالرَّكْضِ فِي الْفَرَجِ**

2969. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the people got frightened, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a slow horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa, and he set out all alone, making the horse gallop. Then the people rode, making their horses gallop after him. On his return he said, "Don't be afraid (there is nothing to be afraid of), (and I have found) this horse a very fast one." That horse was never excelled in running henceforward.

[Qaṣṭalānī, Vol.5]

(118) CHAPTER. Setting out alone at a time of fright.

(119) CHAPTER. The wages given to somebody to fight on somebody else's behalf, and the riding animals presented to be used in Allāh's Cause.

Mujāhid said, "Once I said to Ibn 'Umar, 'Let us proceed for Jihād.' Ibn 'Umar replied, 'I would like to support you with some of my money.' I replied, 'Allāh has given me enough.' He said, 'Your wealth is for you, but I like that some of my money be spent in this cause.'"

'Umar said, "Some people take money (from the Muslim's Treasury) to strive in Allāh's Cause, but they don't strive. So, if someone does so, we have the right to take back whatever he has taken."

Tāwūs and Mujāhid said, "If something is given to you, so that you may strive in Allāh's Cause, then do whatever you like with it and keep it with your family."

2970. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I gave a horse to be used in Allāh's Cause, but later on I saw it being

٢٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حازِمٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: فَرَعَ النَّاسُ فَرَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَسًا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ بَطِيئًا، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ يَرْكُضُ وَحْدَهُ، فَرَكِبَ النَّاسُ يَرْكُضُونَ خَلْفَهُ فَقَالَ: «لَمْ تُرَاعُوا، إِنَّهُ لَبَحْرٌ» فَمَا سَبَقَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ.

[راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

(١١٨) بَابُ الْخُرُوجِ فِي الْفَرَعِ وَحْدَهُ.

(١١٩) بَابُ الْجَعَائِلِ وَالْحُمَلَانِ فِي السَّبِيلِ.

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عُمَرَ: الْغَزْوُ، قَالَ: إِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أُعِينَكَ بِطَائِفَةٍ مِنْ مَالِي، قُلْتُ: أَوْسَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: إِنَّ غِنَاكَ لَكَ، وَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ يَكُونَ مِنْ مَالِي فِي هَذَا الْوَجْهِ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَأْخُذُونَ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ لِيُجَاهِدُوا ثُمَّ لَا يُجَاهِدُونَ، فَمَنْ فَعَلَ فَتَنْحُ أَحَقُّ بِمَالِهِ حَتَّى تَأْخُذَ مِنْهُ مَا أَخَذَ. وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ وَمُجَاهِدٌ: إِذَا دُفِعَ إِلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ تَخْرُجُ بِهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَاصْنَعْ بِهِ مَا شِئْتَ وَضَعُهُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِكَ.

٢٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَالِكَ بْنَ أَنَسٍ

sold. I asked the Prophet ﷺ whether I could buy it. He said, "Don't buy it and don't take back your gift of charity."

2971. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: 'Umar gave a horse to be used in Allāh's Cause, but later on he found it being sold. So, he intended to buy it and asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "Don't buy it and don't take back your gift of charity."

2972. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Were it not for the fear that it would be difficult for my followers, I would not have remained behind any *Sariya* (army-unit going for *Jihad* in Allāh's Cause), but I don't have riding camels and have no other means of conveyance to carry them on, and it is hard for me that my companions should remain behind me. No doubt I wish I could fight in Allāh's Cause and be martyred and come back to life again and then again to be martyred and then come back to life once more." (See H. 36, 2797)

(120) CHAPTER. The labourer (whose services are hired for the purpose of *Jihad*).

Al-Hasan and Ibn Sirin state that a labourer should be given a share from the war booty. 'Atiyya bin Qais hired a horse for half of its share (of the war booty). The share

سَأَلَ زَيْدَ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ فَقَالَ زَيْدٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ: قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَرَأَيْتُهُ يُبَاعُ، فَسَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَشْتَرِيهِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَشْتَرِهِ وَلَا تَعُدْ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٤٩٠]

٢٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ حَمَلَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَوَجَدَهُ يُبَاعُ، فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَشْتَرِيهِ، فَسَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَبْتَغِهِ وَلَا تَعُدْ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٤٨٩]

٢٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو صَالِحٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشُقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي مَا تَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْ سَرِيَّةٍ وَلَكِنْ لَا أَجِدُ حُمُولَةً وَلَا أَجِدُ مَا أَحْمِلُهُمْ عَلَيْهِ، وَيَشُقُّ عَلَيَّ أَنْ يَتَخَلَّفُوا عَنِّي. وَلَوْ دِدْتُ أَنِّي قَاتَلْتُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. فَقَتَلْتُ ثُمَّ أُحْيِيتُ، ثُمَّ قَتَلْتُ ثُمَّ أُحْيِيتُ». [راجع: ٣٦]

(١٢٠) بَابُ الْأَجِيرِ،

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَابْنُ سِيرِينَ: يُقْسَمُ لِلْأَجِيرِ مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ. وَأَخَذَ عَطِيَّةُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ فَرَسًا عَلَى النِّصْفِ قَبْلَ سَهْمِ

of the horse amounted to four hundred Dīnār, so he retained two hundred and gave two hundred to the owner of the horse.

2973. Narrated Ya'la رضي الله عنه: I participated in the *Ghazwa* of Tabuk along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I gave a young camel to be ridden in *Jihad* and that was, to me, one of my best deeds. Then I employed a labourer who quarrelled with another person. One of them bit the hand of the other, and the latter drew his hand from the mouth of the former; pulling out his front tooth. Then the former instituted a suit against the latter before the Prophet ﷺ who rejected that suit saying, "Do you expect him to put (forward) his hand for you to snap as a male camel snaps?"

الفرس أربع مائة دينار فأخذ مائتين وأعطى صاحبه مائتين.

٢٩٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ يَعْلَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَزْوَةَ تَبُوكَ فَحَمَلْتُ عَلَى بَكْرٍ فَهُوَ أَوْتَى أَعْمَالِي فِي نَفْسِي، فَاسْتَأْجَرْتُ أُجِيرًا فَقَاتَلَ رَجُلًا فَغَضَّ أَحَدُهُمَا الْآخَرَ فَانْتَرَعَ يَدَهُ مِنْ فِيهِ وَنَزَعَ نَبِيَّتَهُ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَهْدَرَهَا وَقَالَ: «أَيَدْفَعُ يَدَهُ إِلَيْكَ فَتَقْضِمُهَا كَمَا يَقْضِمُ الْفَحْلُ؟»

[راجع: ١٨٤٨]

(121) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the flag of the Prophet ﷺ.

(١٢١) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي لَوَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

ﷺ

2974. Narrated Tha'laba bin Abī Mālik Al-Qurazī: When Qais bin Sa'd Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه who used to carry the flag of the Prophet ﷺ intended to perform *Hajj*, he combed his hair.

٢٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ ثَعْلَبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مَالِكٍ الْقُرَظِيِّ: أَنَّ قَيْسَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ - وَكَانَ صَاحِبَ لَوَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - أَرَادَ الْحَجَّ فَرَجَّلَ.

2975. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رضي الله عنه: 'Alī remained behind the Prophet ﷺ during the battle of Khaibar as he was suffering from some eye trouble but then he said, "How should I stay behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" So, he set out till he joined the Prophet ﷺ. On the eve of the day of the conquest of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

٢٩٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ تَخَلَّفَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي

said, “(No doubt) I will give the flag” or said, “tomorrow, a man whom Allāh and His Messenger love” or said, “who loves Allāh and His Messenger will take the flag. Allāh will bestow victory upon him.” Suddenly ‘Alī joined us though we were not expecting him. The people said, “Here is ‘Alī.” So, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave the flag to him and Allāh bestowed victory upon him.

خَيْر، وكان به رَمَدٌ. فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَتَخَلَّفُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ عَلَيَّ فَلَحِقَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا كَانَ مَسَاءَ اللَّيْلَةِ الَّتِي فَتَحَهَا فِي صَبَاحِهَا فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ، أَوْ لِيَأْخُذَنَّ عَدَا رَجُلٌ يُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ، أَوْ قَالَ: يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ، يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ». فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِعَلِيِّ وَمَا نَرْجُوهُ. فَقَالُوا: هَذَا عَلِيٌّ، فَأَعْطَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَفَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٣٧٠٢،

[٤٢٠٩]

**2976.** Narrated Nāfi‘ bin Jubair: I heard Al-‘Abbās telling Az-Zubair, “The Prophet ﷺ ordered you to fix the flag here.”

٢٩٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ غَرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْعَبَّاسَ يَقُولُ لِلزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: هَاهُنَا أَمْرُكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تَرْكُزَ الرَّايَةَ.

**(122) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: I have been made victorious for a distance of one month journey with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy).**

(١٢٢) **بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «نَصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ مَسِيرَةَ شَهْرٍ»**  
وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ وَعَزَّ: «سَنُلْقِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الرُّعْبَ» [آل عمران: ١٥١] قَالَه جَابِرٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

The Statement of Allāh جلَّ جلالهٗ :  
“We shall cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve...” (V.3:151)

**2977.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I have been sent with the shortest expressions bearing the widest meanings, and I have been made victorious with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy), and while I was sleeping, the keys of the treasures of the world were brought to me and put in my hand.” Abū

٢٩٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بُعِثْتُ بِجَوَامِعِ الْكَلِمِ.

Hurairah added : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has left the world; and now you people are bringing out those treasures (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ did not benefit by them).

وُنْصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ. فَبَيَّنَّا أَنَا نَائِمٌ  
أَوْثَيْتُ مَفَاتِيحَ خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ  
فَوَضَعْتُ فِي يَدِي». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ:  
وَقَدْ ذَهَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنْتُمْ  
تَنْتَثِلُونَهَا. [انظر: ٦٩٩٨، ٧٠١٣،

[٧٢٧٣]

2978. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما :  
Abū Sufyān said, "Heraclius sent for me  
when I was in 'Īlyā' (Jerusalem). Then he  
asked for the letter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
and when he had finished its reading, there  
was a great hue and cry around him and the  
voices grew louder and we were asked to quit  
the place. When we were turned out, I said  
to my companions, 'The cause of Ibn Abī  
Kabsha<sup>(1)</sup> has become so prominent that  
even the king of Banī Al-Aṣfar is afraid of  
him'."

٢٩٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ ابْنَ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا  
سُفْيَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ  
وَهُوَ بِالْبِلَاءِ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ، فَلَمَّا قَرَعَ مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ الْكِتَابِ  
كَثُرَتْ عِنْدَهُ الصَّخَبُ، وَارْتَفَعَتِ  
الْأَصْوَاتُ وَأُخْرِجْنَا. فَقُلْتُ  
لَأَصْحَابِي حِينَ أُخْرِجْنَا: لَقَدْ أَمَرَ أَمْرُ  
ابْنِ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ، إِنَّهُ يَخَافُهُ مَلِكُ بَنِي  
الْأَصْفَرِ. [راجع: ٧]

## (123) CHAPTER. Providing oneself with food when going on a military expedition.

And the Statement of Allāh عز وجل :

"...And take a provision (with you) for the journey, but the best provision is *At-Taḳwa* (piety, righteousness).<sup>(2)</sup> (V.2:197)

2979. Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما : I prepared the journey-food for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in Abū Bakr's house when he intended to emigrate to Al-Madīna.

(١٢٣) بَابُ حَمْلِ الرِّزَادِ فِي الْعَزْوِ،  
وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَتَكْرُدُّوْا  
فَإِنَّكُمْ حَيْرَ الْأَرَادِ اللَّفْقُوْا﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٧].

٢٩٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي وَحَدَّثَنِي

(1) (Ch. 123) *Taqi* and *Al-Muttaqūn* : means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allāh has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which Allāh has ordained).

(2) (H. 2978) Abī Kabsha was not the father of the Prophet ﷺ but it was a mockery done by Abū Sufyān out of hostility against Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ.



I could not find anything to tie the food-container and the water-skin with. So, I said to Abū Bakr, "By Allāh, I do not find anything to tie (these things) with except my waistbelt." He said, "Cut it into two pieces and tie the water-skin with one piece and the food-container with the other. [the subnarrator added, "She did accordingly and for that reason she was named *Dhāt-un-Niṭāqain* (i.e., the owner of two belts)]."

أَيْضاً فَاطِمَةُ عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: صَنَعْتُ سُفْرَةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حِينَ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُهَاجِرَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. قَالَتْ: فَلَمْ نَجِدْ لِسُفْرَتِهِ، وَلَا لِسِقَائِهِ مَا نَرْبِطُهُمَا بِهِ فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَجِدُ شَيْئاً أَرْبِطُ بِهِ إِلَّا نِطَاقِي، قَالَ: فَشَقَّيْهِ بَاثْنَيْنِ فَارْبِطِيهِ: بِوَاحِدِ السَّقَاءِ، وَبِالْآخَرِ السُّفْرَةَ، فَفَعَلْتُ. فَلِذَلِكَ سُمِّيَتْ ذَاتُ النِّطَاقَيْنِ. [انظر: ٣٩٠٧،

[٥٣٨٨]

**2980.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ we used to take the meat of sacrificed animals (as journey-food) to Al-Madīna. [See Vol. 7, *Hadīth* No.5567]

٢٩٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ عَمَرُو: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا نَنْزِلُ لُحُومَ الْأَضَاجِيِّ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ١٧١٩]

**2981.** Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nu‘mān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he went out in the company of the Prophet ﷺ during the year of Khaibar (campaign) till they reached a place called Aṣ-Ṣahbā’, which is in the lower part of Khaibar. They offered the ‘Aṣr prayer (there) and the Prophet ﷺ asked for the food. Nothing but *Sawīq*<sup>(1)</sup> was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. So, they chewed it and ate it and drank water. After that the Prophet ﷺ got up, washed his mouth, and they too washed their mouths and then offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

٢٩٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي بُشَيْرُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ أَنَّ سُوَيْدَ بْنَ الثُّعْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُ «أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَامَ خَيْبَرَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِالصَّهْبَاءِ، وَهِيَ مِنْ خَيْبَرَ وَهِيَ أَذْنَى خَيْبَرَ، فَصَلُّوا الْعَصْرَ فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْأُطْعِمَةِ وَلَمْ يُؤْتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَّا بِسَوِيقٍ، فَلَكُنَا فَالْكُنَا وَشَرَبْنَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ

(1) (H. 2981) *Sawīq*: See glossary.

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَمَضْمَضَ وَمَضْمَضْنَا  
وَصَلَيْنَا. [راجع: ٢٠٩]

2982. Narrated Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the journey-food of the people ran short and they were in great need. So, they came to the Prophet ﷺ to take his permission for slaughtering their camels, and he permitted them. Then 'Umar met them and they informed him about it. He said, "What will sustain you after your camels (are finished)?" Then 'Umar went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What will sustain them after their camels (are finished)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Make an announcement amongst the people that they should bring all their remaining food (to me)." (They brought it and) the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh and asked for His Blessings for it. Then he asked them to bring their food utensils and the people started filling their food utensils with their hands till they were satisfied. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "I testify that *Lā ilaha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and I am the Messenger of Allāh."

٢٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مَرْحُومٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ  
بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَفَّتْ أَرْوَادُ النَّاسِ  
وَأَمْلَقُوا، فَأَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي نَحْرِ  
إِبِلِهِمْ فَادْنَلَهُمْ فَلَقِيَهُمْ عُمَرُ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ  
فَقَالَ: مَا بَقَاؤُكُمْ بَعْدَ إِبِلِكُمْ؟ فَدَخَلَ  
عُمَرُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، مَا بَقَاؤُهُمْ بَعْدَ إِبِلِهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَادِ فِي النَّاسِ يَأْتُونَ  
بِفَضْلِ أَرْوَادِهِمْ»، فَدَعَا وَبَرَكَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
ثُمَّ دَعَاهُمْ بِأَوْعِيَّتِهِمْ فَاحْتَسَى النَّاسُ  
حَتَّى فَرَعُوا، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٢٤٨٤]

#### (124) CHAPTER. To carry the journey-food on one's shoulder.

2983. Narrated Wahb bin Kaisān: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "We set out, and we were three hundred men, carrying our journey-food on our shoulders. Then we began to eat a single date each per day." A man asked (Jābir), "O Abū 'Abdullāh! How could a person be satisfied with a single date?" Jābir replied, "We realised the value of that one date when we could not even have that much till we reached the seashore, when all of a sudden we saw a huge fish cast by the sea. So, we ate of it as much as we

#### (١٢٤) بَابُ حَمْلِ الرَّادِ عَلَى الرِّقَابِ

٢٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ،  
عَنْ وَهَبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
خَرَجْنَا وَنَحْنُ ثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ نَحْمِلُ زَادَنَا  
عَلَى رِقَابِنَا فَفَنِي زَادُنَا حَتَّى كَانَ  
الرَّجُلُ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ ثَمَرَةً، قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا  
أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، وَأَيْنَ كَانَتْ الثَّمَرَةُ تَمَعُّ

wished for eighteen days.”

(125) CHAPTER. The sitting of a woman behind her brother as a companion-rider.

2984. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that she said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Your companions are returning with the reward of both *Hajj* and *Umra*, while I am returning with (the reward of) *Hajj* only.” He said to her, “Go, and let 'Abdur-Raḥmān (i.e., your brother) make you sit behind him (on the animal).” So, he ordered 'Abdur-Raḥmān to let her perform *Umra* from At-Tan'im. Then the Prophet ﷺ waited for her at the higher region of Makkah till she returned (after performing *Umra*).

2985. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to let 'Āishah sit behind me (on the animal) and to let her perform *Umra* from At-Tan'im.

(126) CHAPTER. The sitting of two men together over a riding animal in military expeditions and in the *Hajj*.

2986. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was riding behind Abū Ṭalḥa (on the same riding animal) and (the Prophet's companions)

مِنَ الرَّجُلِ؟ قَالَ: لَقَدْ وَجَدْنَا فَقَدَهَا حِينَ فَقَدْنَاهَا، حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الْبَحْرَ، فَإِذَا حُوتٌ فَذَفَهُ الْبَحْرُ، فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا مَا أَحْيَيْنَا. [راجع: ٢٤٨٣]

(١٢٥) بَابُ إِزْدَافِ الْمَرْأَةِ خَلْفَ أَخِيهَا

٢٩٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، يَرْجِعُ أَصْحَابُكَ بِأَجْرِ حَجٍّ وَعُمْرَةٍ، وَلَمْ أَرِدْ عَلَى الْحَجِّ، فَقَالَ لَهَا: «اذْهَبِي وَلِيُرْدِفِكَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنْ يُعْمِرَهَا مِنَ التَّعْظِيمِ. فَانْتَظَرَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَعْلَى مَكَّةَ حَتَّى جَاءَتْ.

[راجع: ٢٩٤]

٢٩٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو وَهُوَ ابْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَوْسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَمَرَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ أُرْدِفَ عَائِشَةَ وَأُعْمِرَهَا مِنَ التَّعْظِيمِ. [راجع: ١٧٨٤]

(١٢٦) بَابُ الْإِزْدَافِ فِي الْعَزْوِ وَالْحَجِّ

٢٩٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي

were reciting *Talbīya*<sup>(1)</sup> aloud for both *Hajj* and *‘Umra*.

قِلَابَةً، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَدِيفَ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، وَإِنَّهُمْ لَيَضْرُخُونَ بِهِمَا جَمِيعاً: الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ. [راجع: ١٠٨٩]

(127) CHAPTER. The sitting of two men together on a donkey.

(١٢٧) بَابُ الرَّدْفِ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ

2987. Narrated ‘Urwa on the authority of Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a donkey, on which there was a saddle covered by a velvet sheet, and let ‘Umar ride behind him (on the donkey).

٢٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَفْوَانَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ عَلَى حِمَارٍ عَلَى إِكَافٍ عَلَيْهِ قُطِيفَةٌ وَأَرْدَفَ أُسَامَةُ وَرَاءَهُ.

[انظر: ٤٥٦٦، ٥٦٦٣، ٥٩٦٤، ٦٢٠٧]

2988. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to Makkah through its higher region, on the day of the Conquest (of Makkah) riding his she-camel on which Usāma was riding behind him. Bilāl and ‘Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa, from *Al-Hajabah* (i.e., the one who keeps the key of the door of the Ka’bah and is considered as a servant of the Ka’bah), were also accompanying him till he made his camel kneel in the mosque and ordered the latter to bring the key of the Ka’bah. He opened the door of the Ka’bah and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered in the company of Usāma, Bilāl and ‘Uthmān, and stayed in it for a long period. When he came out, the people rushed to it, and I (Abdullāh bin ‘Umar) was the first to enter it and found Bilāl standing behind the door. I asked Bilāl, “Where did the Prophet ﷺ offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?” He pointed to the place where he had offered his *Ṣalāt*

٢٩٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقْبَلَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ مُرْدِفًا أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ وَمَعَهُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ مِنَ الْحَبَابَةِ حَتَّى أَنَاخَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِمِفْتَاحِ الْبَيْتِ، فَفَتَحَ وَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ أُسَامَةُ وَبِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ، فَمَكَثَ فِيهَا نَهَاراً طَوِيلاً، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَاسْتَبَقَ النَّاسُ. فَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ دَخَلَ، فَوَجَدَ بِلَالاً وَرَاءَ الْبَابِ قَائِماً، فَسَأَلَهُ: أَتَيْنَ صَلَّيْ

(1) (H. 2986) *Talbīya*: See glossary.

(prayer). 'Abdullāh added, "I forgot to ask him how many *Rak'a* he had performed."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَأَشَارَ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ  
الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ:  
فَنَسِيتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ: كَمْ صَلَّى مِنْ  
سَجْدَةٍ؟ [راجع: ٣٩٧]

**(128) CHAPTER. Holding the riding animal of somebody else (to help him ride).**

**(١٢٨) بَابٌ مِنْ أَخَذَ بِالرَّكَابِ  
وَنَحْوِهِ**

2989. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is a (compulsory) *Ṣadaqa* (charity) to be given for every joint of the human body (as a sign of gratitude to Allāh) everyday the sun rises. To judge justly between two persons is regarded as *Ṣadaqa* (charity), and to help a man concerning his riding animal by helping him to ride it or by lifting his luggage on to it, is also regarded as *Ṣadaqa* (charity), and (saying) a good word is also *Ṣadaqa* (charity), and every step taken on one's way to offer the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in the mosque) is also *Ṣadaqa* (charity), and to remove a harmful thing from the way is also *Ṣadaqa* (charity)."<sup>(1)</sup>

٢٩٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ  
هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ  
سَلَامَى مِنَ النَّاسِ عَلَيْهِ صَدَقَةٌ. كُلُّ  
يَوْمٍ تَطْلُعُ فِيهِ الشَّمْسُ يَعْدِلُ بَيْنَ  
الْأَتْنَيْنِ صَدَقَةٌ. وَيُعِينُ الرَّجُلَ عَلَى  
دَابَّتِهِ فَيَحْمِلُ عَلَيْهَا أَوْ يَرْفَعُ عَلَيْهَا  
مَتَاعَهُ صَدَقَةٌ. وَالْكَلِمَةُ الطَّيِّبَةُ صَدَقَةٌ.  
وَكُلُّ خَطْوَةٍ يَخْطُوهَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ  
صَدَقَةٌ، وَبِمِيطِ الْأَدَى عَنِ الطَّرِيقِ  
صَدَقَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٧٠٧]

**(129) CHAPTER. It is disliked for one to travel to a hostile country carrying copies of the Qur'an.**

Ibn 'Umar said, "No doubt, the Prophet ﷺ and his companions travelled in the land of the enemy and they knew the Qur'an then."

**(١٢٩) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ السَّفَرِ  
بِالْمَصَاحِفِ إِلَى أَرْضِ الْعَدُوِّ،  
وَكَذَلِكَ يُرَوَّى عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ  
بِشْرِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَتَابَعَهُ ابْنُ  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَدْ سَافَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ**

(1) (H. 2989) *Ṣadaqa* means something given in charity. Such deeds as are mentioned in this *Ḥadīth* are considered as charitable deeds as rewardable as gifts given in charity, and are taken for signs of gratitude to Allāh for creating our complicated yet handy body.

وأصحابه في أرضِ العدوِّ وهم  
يَعْلَمُونَ الْقُرْآنَ.

2990. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the people to travel to a hostile country carrying (copies of) the Qur'ān.

٢٩٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى أَنْ يُسَافَرَ  
بِالْقُرْآنِ إِلَى أَرْضِ الْعَدُوِّ.

(130) CHAPTER. The recitation of *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) in the war.

(١٣٠) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ عِنْدَ الْحَرْبِ

2991. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ reached Kḥaibar in the morning, while the people were coming out carrying their spades over their shoulders. When they saw him they said, "This is Muḥammad and his army!" So, they took refuge in the fort. The Prophet ﷺ raised both his hands and said, "*Allāhu Akbar*, Kḥaibar is ruined, for when we approach a nation (i.e., enemy to fight), then miserable is the morning of the warned ones." Then we found some donkeys which we (killed and) cooked: The announcer of the Prophet ﷺ announced: "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ forbid you to eat donkey's meat." So, all the pots including their contents were turned upside down.

٢٩٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ،  
عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: صَبَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ وَقَدْ  
خَرَجُوا بِالسَّاحِي عَلَى أَعْنَاقِهِمْ،  
فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ قَالُوا: هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ  
وَالْخَمِيسُ، مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْخَمِيسُ، فَلَجُّوا  
إِلَى الْحِصْنِ، فَرَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ  
وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، خَرِبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا  
إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ  
الْمُنْذَرِينَ». وَأَصْبْنَا حُمُرًا فَطَبَخْنَاهَا.  
فَنَادَى مُنَادِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
وَرَسُولَهُ يَنْهَيَانِكُمْ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ،  
فَأَكْفَيْتِ الْقُدُورُ بِمَا فِيهَا.

تَابَعَهُ عَلِيٌّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: رَفَعَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

(131) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regards raising the voice when saying *Takbīr* (i.e., Allāh is the Most Great)

(١٣١) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ رَفْعِ  
الصَّوْتِ فِي التَّكْبِيرِ

2992. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ: We were in the company of Allāh's

٢٩٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

Messenger ﷺ (during Hajj). Whenever we went up a high place we used to say: “*Lā ilāha illallāh* and *Allāhu Akbar* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Allāh is the Most Great),” and our voices used to raise. So the Prophet ﷺ said, “O people! Be merciful to yourselves (i.e., don’t raise your voice), for you are not calling a deaf or an absent one, but One Who is with you, no doubt He is All-Hearer, Ever Near (to all things).”

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى وَادٍ هَلَلْنَا وَكَبَّرْنَا ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُنَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ ارْزِعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ، فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمَّ وَلَا غَائِبًا، إِنَّهُ مَعَكُمْ، إِنَّهُ سَمِيعٌ قَرِيبٌ. [انظر: ٤٢٠٢،

[٧٣٨٦، ٦٦١٠، ٦٤٠٩، ٦٣٨٤]

(132) CHAPTER. The recitation of *Subhān Allāh*<sup>(1)</sup> when going down a valley.

(١٣٢) بَابُ التَّسْبِيحِ إِذَا هَبَطَ وَادِيًا

2993. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever we went up a place we would say “*Allāhu Akbar* (i.e., Allāh is the Most Great)”, and whenever we went down a place we would say: “*Subhān Allāh*.”

٢٩٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَعَدْنَا كَبَّرْنَا وَإِذَا نَزَلْنَا سَبَّحْنَا. [راجع: ٢٩٩٤]

(133) CHAPTER. To say *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar* Allāh is the Most Great) on ascending a high place.

(١٣٣) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ إِذَا عَلَا سَرَفًا

2994. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever we went up a place we would say *Takbīr* (i.e., *Allāhu Akbar* – Allāh is the Most Great) and whenever we went down we would say: “*Subhān Allāh*.”

٢٩٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ حُصَيْنِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَعَدْنَا كَبَّرْنَا، وَإِذَا نَزَوْنَا سَبَّحْنَا. [راجع: ٢٩٩٣]

2995. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ returned from the Hajj or the ‘Umra or a Ghazwa, he

٢٩٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ

(1) (Ch. 132) *Subhān Allāh*: See glossary.

would say *Takbīr* thrice. Whenever he came upon a mountain path or wasteland, and then he would say, “*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone), Who has no partner. All the kingdom belongs to Him and all the Praises are for Him and He is Omnipotent. We are returning with repentance, worshipping, prostrating ourselves and praising our Lord. Allāh fulfilled His Promise, granted victory to His slave and He Alone defeated all the *Ahzāb* (Confederates).”

[See *Hadīth* No.3084]

صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَفَلَ مِنَ الْحَجِّ أَوْ الْعُمْرَةِ، وَلَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا قَالَ: الْعَزُّوْ، يَقُولُ: كُلَّمَا أَوْفَى عَلَى ثَنِيَّةٍ أَوْ قَدْ قَدَّرَ كَبَّرَ ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. آيُونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ سَاجِدُونَ لِرَبَّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ». قَالَ صَالِحٌ: فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَلَمْ يَقُلْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا.

[راجع: ١٧٩٧]

(134) CHAPTER. A traveller is granted reward similar to that given for good deeds practised at home, as if he is practising the same while travelling.

(١٣٤) بَابُ: يُكْتَبُ لِلْمُسَافِرِ مِثْلُ مَا كَانَ يَعْمَلُ فِي الْإِقَامَةِ

2996. Narrated Ibrāhīm Abū Isma‘il As-Saksakī: I heard Abū Burda who accompanied Yazīd bin Abī Kabsha on a journey. Yazīd used to observe *Saum* (fasting) on journeys. Abū Burda said to him, “I heard Abū Mūsa several times saying that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘When a slave (a believer) falls ill or travels, then he will get written to his accounts (the reward) similar to that he used to get for his good deeds practised at home and in good health’ (as if he is doing them in journey and in illness).”

٢٩٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَوَّامُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَبُو إِسْمَاعِيلَ السَّكْسَكِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بُرْدَةَ وَاصْطَحَبَ هُوَ وَيَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَكَانَ يَزِيدُ يَصُومُ فِي السَّفَرِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا مُوسَى مِرَاراً يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا مَرَضَ الْعَبْدُ أَوْ سَافَرَ كُتِبَ لَهُ مِثْلُ مَا كَانَ يَعْمَلُ مُقِيمًا صَحِيحًا».



## (135) CHAPTER. Travelling alone.

2997. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of the battle of the Trench, the Prophet ﷺ wanted somebody from amongst the people to volunteer to be a reconnoiter. Az-Zubair volunteered. He demanded the same again and Az-Zubair volunteered again. Then he repeated the same demand (thrice) and Az-Zubair volunteered once more. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Every Prophet has a *Hawārī* (disciple) and my *Hawārī* is Az-Zubair."

2998. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the people knew what I know about travelling alone, then nobody would travel alone at night."<sup>(1)</sup>

## (136) CHAPTER. Hastening in travel.

Narrated Abū Ḥumaid: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am in a hurry to reach Al-Madīna; so whoever wants to hurry up with me, should hurry up".

2999. Narrated Hishām's father: Usāma bin Zaid was asked at what pace the Prophet ﷺ rode during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*. Usāma

## باب السَّيْرِ وَحْدَهُ (١٣٥)

٢٩٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُكَدَّرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: نَدَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ، فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ. ثُمَّ نَدَبَهُمْ فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ. ثُمَّ نَدَبَهُمْ فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوَارِيًّا وَحَوَارِيَ الزُّبَيْرِ». قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: الْحَوَارِيُّ النَّاصِرُ.

[راجع: ٢٨٤٦]

٢٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ يَعْلَمُ النَّاسُ مَا فِي الْوَحْدَةِ مَا أَعْلَمَ مَا سَارَ رَاكِبٌ بِلَيْلٍ وَحْدَهُ».

## باب الشَّرْعَةِ فِي السَّيْرِ (١٣٦)

وَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي مُتَعَجِّلٌ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، فَمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَعَجَّلَ مَعِيَ فَلْيَتَعَجَّلْ».

٢٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ:

(1) (H. 2998) *Hadith* No. 2997 shows that travelling alone is permissible if necessary. *Hadith* No.2998 indicates that it is not recommended for one to travel alone if it is not necessary to do so.

replied, "He (ﷺ) rode at a medium pace, but when he came upon an open way he would go at full pace."

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: سُلِّلَ أَسَامَهُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا - كَانَ يَحْيَى يَقُولُ وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ فَسَقَطَ عَنِّي - عَنْ مَسِيرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَقَالَ: فَكَانَ يَسِيرُ الْعَنَقَ فَإِذَا وَجَدَ فَجْوَةً نَصَرَ، وَالنَّصْرُ: فَوْقَ الْعَنَقِ.

[راجع: ١٦٦٦]

**3000.** Narrated Aslam : While I was in the company of 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا on the way to Makkah, he received the news of the severe illness of Şafīyya bint Abī 'Ubaid (i.e., his wife), so he proceeded at a high speed, and when the twilight disappeared, he dismounted and offered the *Maghrīb* and '*Ishā*' *Ṣalāt* (prayer) together and said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ delaying the *Maghrīb* prayer to offer it along with the '*Ishā*' when he was in a hurry on a journey."

٣٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا بِطَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ، فَلَمَّا غَابَتْ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ شِدَّةً وَجَعَ فَأَسْرَعَ السَّيْرَ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بَعْدَ غُرُوبِ الشَّفَقِ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَصَلَّى الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعَتَمَةَ جَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَقَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِذَا جَدَّ بِهِ السَّيْرُ أَخَّرَ الْمَغْرِبَ وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا. [راجع: ١٠٩١]

**3001.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Journey is a piece of torture, for it disturbs one's sleep, eating and drinking. So, when you fulfil your job, you should hurry up to your family."

٣٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّفَرُ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ، يَمْنَعُ أَحَدَكُمْ نَوْمَهُ وَطَعَامَهُ وَشَرَابَهُ. فَإِذَا قَضَى أَحَدُكُمْ نَهْمَتَهُ فَلْيُعْجِلْ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ». [راجع: ١٨٠٤]

(137) CHAPTER. If someone gives his horse to be used for Allāh's Cause and then he sees it being sold.

(١٣٧) بَابُ: إِذَا حَمَلَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فَرَأَاهَا تُبَاعُ

**3002.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb gave a horse to be used for Allāh’s Cause and then he found it being sold. He intended to purchase it. So, he consulted Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who said, “Don’t buy it and don’t take back your gift of charity.”

٣٠٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ حَمَلَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَوَجَدَهُ يُبَاعُ، فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يَبْتَاغَهُ، فَسَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: «لَا تَبْتَاغُهُ وَلَا تَعُدْ فِي صَدَقَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٤٨٩]

**3003.** Narrated Aslam : I heard ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb saying, “I gave a horse to be used for Allāh’s Cause and the person who got it intended to sell it or neglected it. So, I wanted to buy it as I thought he would sell it cheap. I consulted the Prophet ﷺ who said, “Do not buy it even if for one Dirham, because he who takes back his gift is like a dog swallowing its vomit.”

٣٠٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: حَمَلْتُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَاِبْتَاغَهُ أَوْ فَاَضَاعَهُ الَّذِي كَانَ عِنْدَهُ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَشْتَرِيَهُ وَطَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ بَائِعُهُ بِرُخْصٍ. فَسَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَشْتَرِهِ وَإِنْ بَدَرَهُمْ، فَإِنَّ الْعَائِدَ فِي هَيْبَتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ». [راجع: ١٤٩٠]

**(138) CHAPTER. The participation in Jihād with one’s parent’s permission .**

**(١٣٨) بَابُ الْجِهَادِ بِإِذْنِ الْآبَوَيْنِ**

**3004.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ asking his permission to take part in Jihād. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Are your parents alive?” He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Then exert yourself in their service.”

٣٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْعَبَّاسِ الشَّاعِرَ وَكَانَ لَا يُتَنَّهُمُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَسْتَأْذِنُهُ فِي الْجِهَادِ فَقَالَ: «أَحْيَى

وَالِدَاكَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَفِيهِمَا  
فَجَاهِدْ». [انظر: ٥٩٧٢]

(139) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the hanging of bells and the like, round the necks of camels.

3005. Narrated Abū Bashīr Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه that he was in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on some of his journeys. The subnarrator 'Abdullāh adds, "I think that Abū Bashīr also said, 'And the people were at their sleeping places.'" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a messenger ordering: "There shall not remain any necklace of string or any other kind of necklace round the necks of camels except it is cut off."

(١٣٩) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي الْجَرَسِ  
وَنَحْوِهِ فِي أَغْنَاقِ الْإِبِلِ

٣٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ: أَنَّ  
أَبَا بَشِيرٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ:  
حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: وَالنَّاسُ فِي مَبِيتِهِمْ،  
فَارْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَسُولًا: «لَا  
تَبْقَيْنَ فِي رَقَبَةٍ بَعِيرٍ فَلَادَةٌ مِنْ وَتَرٍ -  
أَوْ فَلَادَةٌ - إِلَّا قُطِعَتْ».

(140) CHAPTER. If a man has enlisted himself in the army and then his wife goes out for Hajj, or he has a genuine excuse, can he be given a leave?

3006. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "It is not permissible for a man to be alone with a woman, and no lady should travel except with a Maḥram (i.e., her husband or a person whom she cannot marry in any case forever; e.g., her father, brother, etc.)." Then a man got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have been enlisted in the army for such and such Ghazwa and my wife is proceeding for Hajj." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Go, and perform the Hajj with your wife."

(١٤٠) بَابُ مَنْ اكْتَتَبَ فِي جَيْشٍ  
فَخَرَجَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ حَاجَةً أَوْ كَانَ لَهُ عُذْرٌ  
هَلْ يُؤْذَنُ لَهُ؟

٣٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي  
مَعْعِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ:  
«لَا يَخْلُونَ رَجُلٌ بامرأَةٍ، وَلَا تُسَافِرَنَّ  
امْرَأَةٌ إِلَّا وَمَعَهَا مَحْرَمٌ». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اكْتَتَبْتُ فِي  
غَزْوَةٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَخَرَجَتْ امْرَأَتِي  
حَاجَةً، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ فَاحْجُجْ مَعَ  
امْرَأَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٨٦٢]

## (141) CHAPTER. The spy.

Spying means secret investigations. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

“Take not My enemy and your enemy (i.e., disbelievers and polytheists, etc.) as friends...” (V.60:1)

**3007.** Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh bin Abi Rāfi‘: I heard ‘Alī رضي الله عنه saying, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent me, Az-Zubair and Al-Miqdād somewhere saying, ‘Proceed till you reach Rawḍat Khākh. There you will find a lady with a letter. Take the letter from her.’” So, we set out and our horses ran at full pace till we got at Ar-Rawḍa, where we found the lady and said (to her), ‘Take out the letter.’ She replied, ‘I have no letter with me.’ We said, ‘Either you take out the letter or else we will take off your clothes (to search the letter).’ So, she took it out of her braid. We brought the letter to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and it contained a statement from Ḥāṭib bin Abi Balta’a to some of the Makkan *Mushrikūn* informing them of some of the intentions of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘O Ḥāṭib! What is this?’ Ḥāṭib replied, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Don’t hasten to give your judgement about me. I was a man closely connected with the Quraish, but I did not belong to this tribe, while the other emigrants with you had their relatives in Makkah who would protect their dependents and property. So, I wanted to recompense for my lacking blood relation to them by doing them a favour so that they might protect my dependents. I did this neither because of disbelief nor apostasy nor out of preferring *Kufr* (disbelief) to Islām.’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Ḥāṭib has told you the truth.’ ‘Umar said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Allow me to chop off the head of this hypocrite.’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Ḥāṭib participated in the battle of Badr, and

## (١٤١) بَابُ الْجَاسُوسِ:

## والتَّجَسُّسُ: التَّبَحُّثُ

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ﴾ [المتحنة: ١]  
٣٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ سَمِعْتُ مِنْهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي رَافِعٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَالْمِقْدَادُ وَقَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَوْضَةَ خَاخَ فَإِنَّ بِهَا طَعِينَةً وَمَعَهَا كِتَابٌ فَخُذُوهُ مِنْهَا». فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا تَعَادَى بَيْنَا حَتَلْنَا، حَتَّى انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى الرَّوْضَةِ، فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِالطَّعِينَةِ، فَقُلْنَا: أَخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ، فَقَالَتْ: مَا مَعِيَ مِنْ كِتَابٍ، فَقُلْنَا: لَتُخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ أَوْ لَنُلْقِيَنَّ النَّيَابَ، فَأَخْرَجَتْهُ مِنْ عِقَاصِهَا، فَأَتَيْنَا بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِذَا فِيهِ: مِنْ حَاطِبِ بْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى أَنَاسٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ يُخْبِرُهُمْ بِبَعْضِ أَمْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا حَاطِبُ، مَا هَذَا؟» قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَا تَعْجَلْ عَلَيَّ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ امْرَأً مُلْصَقًا فِي قُرَيْشٍ، وَلَمْ أَكُنْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهَا، وَكَانَ مِنْ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ لَهُمْ قَرَابَاتٌ بِمَكَّةَ يَحْمُونَ بِهَا أَهْلِيهِمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ،

who knows, perhaps Allāh has already looked at the Badr warriors and said: 'Do whatever you like, for I have forgiven you.'

فَأُحْبِبْتُ إِذْ فَاتَنِي ذَلِكَ مِنَ النَّسَبِ فِيهِمْ أَنْ أَتَّخِذَ عَنْدَهُمْ يَدًا يَحْمُونَ بِهَا قَرَاتِي، وَمَا فَعَلْتُ كُفْرًا وَلَا ارْتِدَادًا، وَلَا رِضًا بِالْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ الْإِسْلَامِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ صَدَقْتُكُمْ». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، دَغْنِي أَضْرِبَ غُنْقَ هَذَا الْمُنَافِقِ. قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ شَهِدَ بَذْرًا وَمَا يُذْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ أَطْلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَذْرِ فَقَالَ: اْعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَكُمْ»، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَأَيُّ إِسْنَادٍ هَذَا! [انظر: ٣٠٨١، ٣٩٨٣، ٤٢٧٤، ٤٨٩٠،

[٦٩٣٩، ٦٢٥٩]

#### (142) CHAPTER. Providing the prisoners of war with clothes.

#### (١٤٢) بَابُ الْكِسْوَةِ لِلْأَسَارَى

3008. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When it was the day (of the battle) of Badr, prisoners of war were brought including Al-'Abbās who did not had a body covering. The Prophet ﷺ looked for a shirt for him. It was found that the shirt of 'Abdullāh bin Ubaī would do, so the Prophet ﷺ let him wear it. That was the reason why the Prophet ﷺ took off and gave his own shirt to 'Abdullāh. The narrator adds, "He had done the Prophet ﷺ some favour for which the Prophet ﷺ liked to reward him."<sup>(1)</sup>.

٣٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ بَذْرِ أُتِيَ بِأَسَارَى وَأُتِيَ بِالْعَبَّاسِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهِ ثَوْبٌ، فَظَنَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَهُ قَمِيصًا، فَوَجَدُوا قَمِيصَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَقْدُرُ عَلَيْهِ فَكَسَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِيَّاهُ، فَلِذَلِكَ نَزَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَمِيصَهُ الَّذِي أَلْبَسَهُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: كَانَتْ لَهُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَدٌ فَأَحَبَّ أَنْ يُكَافِئَهُ.

(1) (H. 3008) When 'Abdullāh bin Ubaī (the chief of hypocrites) died, the Prophet ﷺ let him be shrouded in his (i.e., the Prophet's) own shirt.

## (143) CHAPTER. The superiority of the one through whom a man embraces Islām.

**3009.** Narrated Sahl رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Tomorrow I will give the flag to somebody who will be given victory (by Allāh) and who loves Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and is loved by Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ." The people wondered all that night as to who would receive the flag, and in the morning everyone hoped that he would be that person. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Where is 'Alī'?" He was told that 'Alī was suffering from eye-trouble. Then the Prophet ﷺ spat (saliva) in his eyes and invoked Allāh to cure him. 'Alī, at once, got cured as if he had no ailment. The Prophet ﷺ gave him the flag. 'Alī asked, "Should I fight them till they become like us (i.e., Muslim)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go to them patiently and calmly till you enter the land. Then, invite them to Islām, and inform them what is enjoined upon them, for, by Allāh, if Allāh gives guidance to somebody through you, it is better for you than possessing red camels."

[See *Ḥadīth* No.2975].

## (144) CHAPTER. The prisoners of war in chains.

**3010.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh wonders at those people who will enter Paradise in chains."<sup>(1)</sup>

## (١٤٣) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ رَجُلٌ

٣٠٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَهْلٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرٍ: «لَأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ عَدَا رَجُلًا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ، يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ. وَيُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ». فَبَاتَ النَّاسُ لَيْلَتَهُمْ أَثِيهِمْ يُعْطَى، فَعَدَوْا كُلَّهُمْ يَرْجُوهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَيُّنَ عَلَيَّ؟» فَقِيلَ: يَشْتَكِي عَيْنَيْهِ، فَصَقَّ فِي عَيْنَيْهِ وَدَعَا لَهُ فَبَرَأَ كَأَن لَمْ يَكُنْ بِهِ وَجَعٌ فَأَعْطَاهُ الرَّايَةَ. فَقَالَ: أَفَاتِلَهُمْ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا مِثْلَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «انْفُذْ عَلَى رِسْلِكَ حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ، ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ بِمَا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ يَهْدِيَ اللَّهُ بِكَ رَجُلًا خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ أَنْ تُكَوْنَ لَكَ حُمْرُ النَّعَمِ». [راجع: ٢٩٤٢]

## (١٤٤) بَابُ الْأَسَارَى فِي السَّلَامِلِ

٣٠١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ ابْنِ زَيْبَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

(1) (H. 3010) The people referred to here may be the prisoners of war who were captured and chained by the Muslims and their imprisonment was the cause of their conversion to Islām. So, it is as if their chains were the means of winning Paradise.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«عَجِبَ اللَّهُ مِنْ قَوْمٍ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ فِي  
السَّلَاسِلِ». [انظر: ٤٥٥٧]

**(145) CHAPTER. The superiority of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) who embrace Islām.**

**3011.** Narrated Abū Burda's father: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Three persons will get their reward twice: (1) a person who has a slave-girl and he educates her properly and teaches her good manners properly (without violence) and then manumits and marries her. Such a person will get a double reward; (2) a believer from the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) who has been a true believer and then he believes in the Prophet (Muḥammad) ﷺ. Such a person will get a double reward; (3) (The third is) a slave who fulfils his duty to Allāh and is sincere and dutiful to his master [will (also) get a double reward]." (See H. 97, 5083)

**(١٤٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابَيْنِ**

٣٠١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ  
بْنُ حَيٍّ أَبُو حَسَنٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الشَّعْبِيَّ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ أَبَاهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ  
يُؤْتَوْنَ أَجْرَهُمْ مَرَّتَيْنِ: الرَّجُلُ تَكُونُ لَهُ  
الْأَمَّةُ فَيُعَلِّمُهَا فَيُحَسِّنُ تَعْلِيمَهَا،  
وَيُؤَدِّبُهَا فَيُحَسِّنُ أَدَبَهَا، ثُمَّ يَعْتِقُهَا  
فَيَتَزَوَّجُهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ. وَمُؤْمِنٌ أَهْلُ  
الْكِتَابِ الَّذِي كَانَ مُؤْمِنًا ثُمَّ آمَنَ  
بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ. وَالْعَبْدُ الَّذِي  
يُؤَدِّي حَقَّ اللَّهِ وَيَنْصَحُ لِسَيِّدِهِ لَهُ  
أَجْرَانِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: وَأَعْظَمُتْهَا  
بَغَيْرِ شَيْءٍ، وَقَدْ كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَرْحَلُ فِي  
أَهْوَنَ مِنْهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٩٧]

**(146) CHAPTER. (Is it permissible) to attack the enemies with the probability of killing the babies and children (unintentionally)?**

**3012.** Narrated Aṣ-Ṣa'b bin Jaththāma رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ passed by me at a place called Al-Abwā' or Waddān, and was asked whether it was permissible to attack Al-Mushrikūn' warriors at night with the probability of exposing their women and children to danger. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "They (i.e., women and children) are from

**(١٤٦) بَابُ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ يُبْتِغَوْنَ فَيَصَابُ الْوِلْدَانُ وَالذَّرَارِيُّ، «يَتَنَا»**  
[الأعراف: ٤، ٩٧، ويونس: ٥٠]: لَيْلًا.

٣٠١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ،  
عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ  
الصَّعْبِ بْنِ جَثَّامَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ  
قَالَ: مَرَّ بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْأَبْوَاءِ أَوْ



them (i.e., *Al-Mushrikūn*).” I also heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “The institution of *Hima*<sup>(1)</sup> is invalid except for Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.”

3013. (As above H. 3012)

يُودَّانَ فَسُئِلَ عَنْ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ يُبَيِّتُونَ مِنَ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَيُصَابُ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ  
وَدَّرَارِيهِمْ؟ قَالَ: «هُمْ مِنْهُمْ».  
وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «لَا حِمَى إِلَّا لِلَّهِ  
وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ».

٣٠١٣ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الصَّعْبُ فِي الدَّرَارِيِّ، كَانَ عَمْرُو  
يُحَدِّثُنَا عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَسَمِعْنَاهُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ الصَّعْبِ قَالَ: «هُمْ  
مِنْهُمْ»، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ كَمَا قَالَ عَمْرُو:  
«هُمْ مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ». [راجع: ٢٣٧٠]

(147) CHAPTER. Killing the children in the war.

3014. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During some of the *Ghazawāt*<sup>(2)</sup> of the Prophet ﷺ, a woman was found killed. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ disapproved the killing of women and children.

٣٠١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً  
وُجِدَتْ فِي بَعْضِ مَغَازِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
مَقْتُولَةً، فَأَنْكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَتْلَ  
النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ. [انظر: ٣٠١٥]

(148) CHAPTER. Killing the women in the war.

(١٤٨) بَابُ قَتْلِ النِّسَاءِ فِي الْحَرْبِ

3015. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 3012) *Hima* was a pre-Islāmic institution by means of which the chief of the tribe took a pasture for his animals preventing others from grazing their animals in it while he himself could graze his animals in the others’ pastures. Islām cancelled such an institution and allowed it only for grazing the animals collected as *Zakāt*.

(2) (H. 3013) *Ghazawāt*: Plural of *Ghazwa*: See glossary.

During some of the *Ghazawāt* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, a woman was found killed, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the killing of women and children.

إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَكُمْ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: وَجَدْتُ امْرَأَةً مَقْتُولَةً فِي بَعْضِ مَغَازِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَنَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ قَتْلِ النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ. [راجع: ٣٠١٥]

(149) CHAPTER. One should not punish (anybody) with Allāh's punishment.

(١٤٩) بَابُ لَا يُعَذَّبُ بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ

3016. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent us in an expedition (i.e., an army-unit) and said, "If you find so-and-so and so-and-so, burn both of them with fire." When we intended to depart, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have ordered you to burn so-and-so and so-and-so, and it is none but Allāh Who punishes with fire, so, if you find them, kill them."

٣٠١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْثٍ فَقَالَ: «إِنْ وَجَدْتُمْ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا فَأَحْرِقُوهُمَا بِالنَّارِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جِئْنَا أَرْضَ الْخُرُوجِ: «إِنِّي أَمَرْتُكُمْ أَنْ تُحْرِقُوا فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا، وَإِنَّ النَّارَ لَا يُعَذَّبُ بِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَإِنْ وَجَدْتُمُوهُمَا فَاقْتُلُوهُمَا». [راجع: ٢٩٥٤]

3017. Narrated 'Ikrima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Ali burnt some people and this news reached Ibn 'Abbās, who said, "Had I been in his place I would not have burnt them, as the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Don't punish (anybody) with Allāh's punishment.' No doubt, I would have killed them, for the Prophet ﷺ said, 'If somebody (a Muslim) discards his religion, kill him.'"

٣٠١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَرَّقَ قَوْمًا فَبَلَغَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: لَوْ كُنْتُ أَنَا لَمْ أَحْرِقْهُمْ، لِأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُعَذَّبُوا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ»، وَلَقَتْلَهُمْ كَمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ بَدَّلَ دِينَهُ فَاقْتُلُوهُ». [انظر: ٦٩٢٢]

(150) CHAPTER. (Allāh's Statement): "...Thereafter (is the time) either for generosity (i.e., free them without ransom)

(١٥٠) بَابُ: «فَإِمَّا مَتًّا بَدًّا وَإِمَّا فِدَاءً»

[محمد: ٤]

or ransom (according to what benefits Islam)..." (V.47:4).

وَعَزَّ وَجَلَّ : And the Statement of Allāh

"It is not for a Prophet that he should have prisoners of war (and free them with ransom) until he had made a great slaughter (among his enemies) in the land.<sup>(1)</sup> You desire the good of this world (i.e., money of ransom for freeing the captives)." (V.8:67)

(151) CHAPTER. Is it legal for a Muslim captive to kill or deceive those who have captured him so that he may save himself from the infidels?

Al-Miswar narrated a *Hadīth* from the Prophet ﷺ concerning this issue.

(See *Hadīth* No.2731, 2732, Vol.3. The story of Abū Baṣīr).

(152) CHAPTER. If a *Mushrik* (polytheist, idolater pagan) burns a Muslim, should he be burnt (in retaliation)?

3018. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : A group of eight men from the tribe of 'Ukl came to the Prophet ﷺ and then they found the climate of Al-Madīna unsuitable for them. So, they said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Provide us with some milk." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I recommend that you should join the herd of camels." So, they went and drank the urine and the milk of the camels (as a medicine) till they became healthy and fat. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels, and they became disbelievers after embracing Islām. When the Prophet ﷺ was informed by a shouter for help, he sent some men in their pursuit, and before the sun rose high, they were caught and brought, and he had their hands and feet cut off. Then he ordered for nails which were heated and were branded with those nails, their eyes, and

فِيهِ حَدِيثٌ ثَمَامَةٌ، وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿مَا كَانَتْ لِنَبِيِّ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ أَسْرَى حَتَّى يُثَخَّرَ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٦٧] يَفِي يَغْلِبُ فِي الْأَرْضِ ﴿تُرِيدُونَ عَرَضَ الدُّنْيَا﴾ الْآيَةَ.

(١٥١) بَابٌ هَلْ لِلْأَسِيرِ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ أَوْ يَخْلَعَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَوْهُ حَتَّى يَنْجُوَ مِنَ الْكُفْرَةِ؟

فِيهِ الْمَسْئُورُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(١٥٢) بَابٌ إِذَا حَرَّقَ الْمُشْرِكُ الْمُسْلِمَ هَلْ يُحَرَّقُ؟

٣٠١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَهْطًا مِنْ عُكْلٍ ثَمَانِيَّةٍ قَدِمُوا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَاجْتَوَوْا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْعِثْنَا رَسُولًا. فَقَالَ: «مَا أَجِدُ لَكُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَلْحَقُوا بِالذَّوْدِ». فَانْطَلَقُوا فَسَرَبُوا مِنْ أَبْوَالِهَا وَأَلْبَانِهَا حَتَّى صَحَوْا وَسَمِنُوا، وَقَتَلُوا الرَّاعِيَّ وَاسْتَأْفَوْا الذَّوْدَ، وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ، فَأَتَى الصَّرِيحُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَبَعَثَ الطَّلَبَ فَمَا تَرَجَّلَ النَّهَارُ حَتَّى أَتَى بِهِمْ فَقَطَعَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ، ثُمَّ

(1) (Ch. 150) By killing the infidels.

they were left in the *Harra* (i.e., rocky land in Al-Madina). And when they asked for water, no water was given to them till they died. Abū Qilāba, a subnarrator said, "They committed murder and theft and fought against Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ and spread evil in the land."

أَمَرَ بِمَسَامِيرَ فَأُخِيَّتْ فَكَحَلَهُمْ بِهَا  
وَطَرَحَهُمْ بِالْحَرَّةِ يَسْتَسْقُونَ فَمَا  
يُسْقَوْنَ حَتَّى مَاتُوا. قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ:  
قَتَلُوا وَسَرَقُوا وَحَارَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
ﷺ وَسَعَوْا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَسَادًا.

[راجع: ٢٣٣]

### (153) CHAPTER.

**3019.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "An ant bit a Prophet amongst the Prophets, and he ordered that the place of the ants be burnt. So, Allāh inspired to him, 'It is because one ant bit you that you burnt a nation amongst the nations that glorify Allāh?'"

[See *Hadīth* No.3319]

(١٥٣) بَابُ:

٣٠١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ:  
«قَرَصَتْ نَمْلَةٌ نَبِيًّا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، فَأَمَرَ  
بِقَرْيَةِ النَّمْلِ فَأُحْرِقَ. فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ،  
أَنْ قَرَصَتْكَ نَمْلَةٌ أَحْرَقْتَ أُمَّةً مِنَ  
الْأُمَمِ تَسْبُحُ اللَّهَ؟». [انظر: ٣٣١٩]

### (154) CHAPTER. The burning of houses and date-palms.

**3020.** Narrated Jarīr: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Will you relieve me from *Dhul-Khalaṣa*?" It (*Dhul-Khalaṣa*) was a house belonging to the tribe of *Khath'am* [and there used to be worshipped the *Taghiyas* (idols) of Ad-Daus, *Khath'am*, and *Bajaila* tribes], and it was called *Al-Ka'ba-al-Yamāniya*. So, I proceeded with one hundred and fifty cavalry men from the tribe of *Aḥmas*, who were excellent knights. It happened that I could not sit firm on horses, so the Prophet ﷺ stroke me over my chest till I saw his finger-marks over my chest. He said, "O Allāh! Make him firm and make him a guide and rightly-guided man." Jarīr

(١٥٤) بَابُ حَرْقِ الدُّورِ وَالتَّخِيلِ

٣٠٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
قَيْسُ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي  
جَرِيرٌ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا  
تُرِيدُنِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟» وَكَانَ بَيْنَا  
فِي خُفْعَمَ يُسَمَّى كَعْبَةَ الْيَمَانِيَّةِ، قَالَ:  
فَانْطَلَقْتُ فِي خَمْسِينَ وَمِائَةِ فَارِسٍ مِنْ  
أَحْمَسَ وَكَانُوا أَصْحَابَ خَيْلٍ، قَالَ:  
وَكُنْتُ لَا أَثْبِتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ، فَضَرَبَ  
فِي صَدْرِي حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ أَصَابِعِهِ

proceeded towards that house, and dismantled and burnt it. Then he sent a messenger to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informing him of that. Jarīr's messenger said, "By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, I did not come to you till I had left it like an emanciated or scabby camel (i.e., completely marred and spoilt)." Jarīr added, "The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh to bless the horses and the men of Aḥmas five times."

[See Vol. 9, *Hadīth* No.7116. See also Vol. 5, *Hadīth* No.4537]

**3021.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ burnt the date-palms of Banī An-Naḍir.

**(155) CHAPTER. Killing a sleeping Mushrik (polytheist, idolater, pagan).**

**3022.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Azīb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a group of *Anṣārī* men to kill Abū Rāfi'. One of them set out and entered their (i.e., the enemies) fort. That man said, "I hid myself in a stable for their animals. They closed the fort gate. Later, they lost a donkey of theirs, so they went out in its search. I, too, went out along with them, pretending to look for it. They found the donkey and entered their fort. And I, too, entered along with them. They closed the gate of the fort at night, and kept its keys in a small window where I could see them. When those people slept, I took the keys and opened the gate of the fort and came upon Abū Rāfi' and said, 'O Abū Rāfi'. When he replied me, I proceeded towards the voice

فِي صَدْرِي وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَنِّتْهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًا». فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهَا فَكَسَرَهَا وَحَرَقَهَا ثُمَّ بَعَثَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُخْبِرُهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ جَرِيرٍ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا جِئْتُكَ حَتَّى تَرْكُتْهَا كَأَنَّهَا جَمَلٌ أَجُوفٌ أَوْ أَجْرَبٌ. قَالَ: فَبَارَكَ فِي خَيْلِ أَحْمَسَ وَرِجَالِهَا خَمْسَ مَرَّاتٍ. [انظر: ٣٠٣٦، ٣٠٧٦، ٣٨٢٣، ٤٣٥٥، ٤٣٥٦، ٤٣٥٧، ٦٠٨٩،

[٦٣٣٣

٣٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: حَرَّقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ. [راجع: ٢٣٢٦]

**(١٥٥) بَابُ قَتْلِ الْمُشْرِكِ النَّائِمِ**

٣٠٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَهْطًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِلَى أَبِي رَافِعٍ لِيَقْتُلُوهُ. فَانْطَلَقَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ فَدَخَلَ حِصْنَهُمْ. قَالَ: فَدَخَلْتُ فِي مَرْبِطِ دَوَابِّ لَهُمْ، قَالَ: وَأَغْلَقُوا بَابَ الْحِصْنِ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ فَقَدُوا حِمَارًا لَهُمْ فَخَرَجُوا يَطْلُبُونَهُ فَخَرَجْتُ فِيمَنْ خَرَجَ

and hit him and came back. He shouted and I came out, pretending to be a helper. I said, 'O Abū Rāfi', changing the tone of my voice. He asked me, 'What do you want; woe to your mother?' I asked him, 'What has happened to you?' He said, 'I don't know who came to me and hit me.' Then I drove my sword into his belly and pushed it forcibly till it touched the bone. Then I came out, filled with puzzlement and went towards a ladder of theirs in order to get down but I fell down and sprained my foot. I came to my companions and said, 'I will not leave till I hear the wailing of the women.' So, I did not leave till I heard the women bewailing Abū Rāfi', the merchant of Hijāz. Then I got up, feeling no ailment, (and we proceeded) till we came to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him."

أَرِيهِمْ أَنَّنِي أَظْلُبُهُ مَعَهُمْ فَوَجَدُوا  
الْحِمَارَ فَدَخَلُوا وَدَخَلْتُ وَأَعْلَقُوا بَابَ  
الْحِصْنِ لَيْلًا فَوَضَعُوا الْمَفَاتِيحَ فِي  
كُوَّةٍ حَيْثُ أَرَاهَا. فَلَمَّا نَامُوا أَخَذْتُ  
الْمَفَاتِيحَ فَفَتَحْتُ بَابَ الْحِصْنِ، ثُمَّ  
دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا رَافِعٍ،  
فَأَجَابَنِي، فَتَعَمَّدْتُ الصَّوْتِ فَضَرَبْتُهُ  
فَصَاحَ، فَخَرَجْتُ، ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ كَأَنِّي  
مُغِيثٌ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا رَافِعٍ، وَغَيَّرْتُ  
صَوْتِي، فَقَالَ: مَا لَكَ لَأُمِّكَ الْوَيْلُ،  
قُلْتُ: مَا سَأْنُكَ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَدْرِي مَنْ  
دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ فَضَرَبَنِي. قَالَ: فَوَضَعْتُ  
سِنْفِي فِي بَطْنِهِ. ثُمَّ تَحَامَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ  
حَتَّى قَرَعَ الْعَظْمَ، ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ وَأَنَا  
دَهِشٌ، فَأَتَيْتُ سُلَمًا لَهُمْ لِأَنْزِلَ مِنْهُ  
فَوَقَعْتُ، فَوُتِّتَ رِجْلِي، فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَى  
أَصْحَابِي، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِبَارِحٍ حَتَّى  
أَسْمَعَ النَّاعِيَةَ. فَمَا بَرَحْتُ حَتَّى  
سَمِعْتُ نَعَايَا أَبِي رَافِعٍ تَاجِرِ أَهْلِ  
الْحِجَازِ، قَالَ: قُفْمْتُ وَمَا بِي قَلْبَةً  
حَتَّى أَتَيْتَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْنَاهُ. [انظر:

[٤٠٤٠، ٤٠٣٩، ٤٠٣٨، ٣٠٢٣]

3023. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a group of the Anṣār to Abū Rāfi'. 'Abdullāh bin 'Atik entered his house at night and killed him while he was sleeping.

٣٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ رَهْطًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِلَى أَبِي رَافِعٍ

فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَتِيكٍ بَيْتَهُ لَيْلاً  
فَقَتَلَهُ وَهُوَ نَائِمٌ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٢]

### (١٥٦) بَابُ لَا تَمْنُوا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ

٣٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ  
الْيَرْبُوعِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ  
الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ أَبُو النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، كُنْتُ كَاتِباً لَهُ. قَالَ: كَتَبَ  
إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى حِينَ خَرَجَ  
إِلَى الْحُرُورِيَّةِ فَقَرَأْتُهُ، فَإِذَا فِيهِ: إِنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَيَّامِهِ الَّتِي  
لَقِيَ فِيهَا الْعَدُوَّ انْتَظَرَ حَتَّى مَالَتْ  
الشَّمْسُ. [راجع: ٢٨١٨]

٣٠٢٥ - ثُمَّ قَامَ فِي النَّاسِ  
فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ! لَا تَمْنُوا لِقَاءَ  
الْعَدُوِّ وَسَلُّوا اللَّهَ الْعَافِيَةَ. فَإِذَا  
لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا، وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ  
الْجَنَّةَ تَحْتَ ظِلَالِ السُّيُوفِ». ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، وَمُجْرِي  
السَّحَابِ، وَهَازِمَ الْأَحْزَابِ، اهْزِمْهُمْ  
وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ».

وَقَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
سَالِمُ أَبُو النَّضْرِ: كُنْتُ كَاتِباً لِعُمَرَ بْنِ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ فَأَتَاهُ كِتَابُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي  
أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَمْنُوا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ».

[راجع: ٢٩٣٣]

### (156) CHAPTER. Do not wish to meet the enemy.

3024. Narrated Sālim Abū An-Naḍr, the freed slave of ‘Umar bin ‘Ubaidullāh: I was ‘Umar’s clerk. Once, ‘Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa wrote a letter to ‘Umar bin ‘Ubaidullāh when he proceeded to Al-Ḥarūriya. I read in it that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ during some of his military expeditions against the enemy, waited till the sun declined.

3025. And then he ﷺ got up amongst the people saying, “O people! Do not wish to meet the enemy, and ask Allāh for safety, but when you come face to face with the enemy, be patient, and remember that Paradise is under the shades of swords.” Then he said, “O Allāh, the Revealer of the Holy Book, and the Mover of the clouds and the Defeater of the *Ahḏāb* (Confederates), defeat them, and grant us victory over them.”

3026. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said: "Do not wish to meet the enemy, and in case you meet (face) the enemy then be patient."

٣٠٢٦ - وَقَالَ أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ فَإِذَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاصْبِرُوا».

(157) CHAPTER. War is deceit.

3027. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Khosrau will be ruined, and there will be no Khosrau after him, and Caesar will surely be ruined, and there will be no Caesar after him, and you will spend their treasures in Allāh's Cause."

(١٥٧) بَابُ: الْحَرْبُ خُدْعَةٌ

٣٠٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَلَكَ كِسْرَى، ثُمَّ لَا يَكُونُ كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ. وَفَيْصَرُ لَيَهْلِكَنَّ، ثُمَّ لَا يَكُونُ فَيْصَرُ بَعْدَهُ. وَلَتُقَسَّمَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [انظر: ٣١٢٠، ٣٦١٨، ٦٦٣٠]

3028. He named, 'War: Deceit'.

٣٠٢٨ - وَسَمَّى الْحَرْبَ خُدْعَةً.

[انظر: ٣٠٢٩]

3029. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ named: 'War: Deceit'.

٣٠٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَصْرَمَ - اسْمُهُ بُوْرُ المروزي - : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْحَرْبَ خُدْعَةً. [راجع: ٣٠٢٨]

3030. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "War is deceit."

٣٠٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْحَرْبُ خُدْعَةٌ».



## (158) CHAPTER. Telling lies in the war.

3031. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who will kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf, indeed he has hurt Allāh and His Messenger?" Muḥammad bin Maslama said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do you like me to kill him?" He replied in the affirmative. So, Muḥammad bin Maslama went to him (i.e., Ka'b) and said, "This person (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) has put us to task and asked us for charity." Ka'b replied, "By Allāh, you will get tired of him." Muḥammad said to him, "We have followed him, so we dislike to leave him till we see the end of his affair." Muḥammad bin Maslama went on talking to him in this way till he got the chance to kill him.

## (159) CHAPTER. Killing non-Muslim warriors secretly.

3032. Narrated Jābir عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who will kill Ka'b bin Ashraf." Muḥammad bin Maslama replied, "Do you like me to kill him?" The Prophet ﷺ replied in the affirmative. Muḥammad bin Maslama said, "Then allow me to say what I like." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "I do (i.e., allow you)."

## (160) CHAPTER. What tricks and means of security may be adopted to protect oneself against someone who is expected to be vicious and mischievous.

3033. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنه: Once, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

## (١٥٨) بَابُ الْكَذِبِ فِي الْحَرْبِ

٣٠٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ لِكَعْبِ بْنِ الْأَشْرَفِ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ آذَى اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ؟» قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: «أُتِجِبُ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟» قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». قَالَ: فَأَتَاهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذَا - يَعْنِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ - قَدْ عَنَانَا وَسَأَلَنَا الصَّدَقَةَ، قَالَ: وَأَيْضًا وَاللَّهِ لَتَمْلَأَنَّهُ قَالَ: فَإِنَّا قَدْ اتَّبَعْنَاهُ فَتَكَرَّرَ أَنْ نَدْعُهُ حَتَّى نَنْظُرَ إِلَى مَا يَصِيرُ أَمْرُهُ. قَالَ: فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يُكَلِّمُهُ حَتَّى اسْتَمَكَّنَ مِنْهُ فَقَتَلَهُ. [راجع: ٢٥١٠]

## (١٥٩) بَابُ الْفَتْكِ بِأَهْلِ الْحَرْبِ

٣٠٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ لِكَعْبِ بْنِ الْأَشْرَفِ؟» فَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: «أُتِجِبُ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهُ؟» قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَأَذَّنَ لِي فَأَقُولُ، قَالَ: «قَدْ فَعَلْتُ». [راجع: ٢٥١٠]

## (١٦٠) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الْاِخْتِيَالِ

وَالْحَذَرِ مَعَ مَنْ يَخْشَى مَعَرَّتَهُ،

٣٠٣٣ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي

accompanied by Ubāi bin Ka'b set out to Ibn Ṣaiyyād. He was informed that Ibn Ṣaiyyād was in a garden of date-palms. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the garden of date-palms, he started hiding himself behind the trunks of the palms while Ibn Ṣaiyyād was covered with a velvet sheet with murmurs emanating from under it. Ibn Ṣaiyyād's mother saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Ṣāf! This is Muḥammad." So Ibn Ṣaiyyād got up. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If she had left him (in his state), the truth would have been clear."

عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ قِيلَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ، فَحَدَّثَ بِهِ فِي النَّخْلِ. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ النَّخْلَ طَفِقَ يَتَّقِي بِجُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ وَابْنُ صَيَّادٍ فِي قَطِيفَةٍ لَهُ فِيهَا رَمْرَمَةٌ، فَرَأَتْ أُمُّ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا صَافِ! هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ، فَوَثَبَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَرَكْتَهُ بَيْنَ». [راجع: ١٣٥٥]

(161) CHAPTER. The recitation of poetic verses in the war and raising the voices while digging the trench.

(١٦١) بَابُ الرَّجَزِ فِي الْحَرْبِ وَرَفْعِ الصَّوْتِ فِي حَفْرِ الْخَنْدَقِ، فِيهِ سَهْلٌ وَأَنْسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَفِيهِ يَزِيدُ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ.

3034. Narrated Al-Barā' rَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of the Trench carrying earth till the hair of his chest were covered with dust, and he was a hairy man. He was reciting the following verses of 'Abdullāh (bin Rawāḥa):

'O Allāh, were it not for You,  
We would not have been guided,  
Nor would we have given in charity, nor offered Ṣalāt (prayer).

So, bestow on us calmness, and when we meet the enemy,

Then make our feet firm, for indeed,  
Yet if they want to put us in *Fitnah* (trial, affliction), (i.e., want to fight against us) we would not (flee but withstand them).'

The Prophet ﷺ used to raise his voice while reciting these verses.

٣٠٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَهُوَ يَنْقُلُ التُّرَابَ حَتَّى وَارَى التُّرَابَ شَعْرَ صَدْرِهِ، وَكَانَ رَجُلًا كَثِيرَ الشَّعْرِ، وَهُوَ يَرْتَجِزُ بِرَجَزِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اللَّهُمَّ لَوْلَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا

وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا فَأَنْزِلْ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا وَثَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامَ إِنْ لَاقَيْنَا

[See Vol. 5, *Hadīth* No.4106]

(162) CHAPTER. Whosoever is unable to sit firm on a horse.

3035. Narrated Jarir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not screen himself from me since my embracing Islām, and whenever he saw me he would receive me with a smile.

3036. Once, I told him that I could not sit firm on horses. He stroke me on the chest with his hand and said, "O Allāh! Make him firm and make him a guiding and a rightly-guided man."

(163) CHAPTER. The treatment of a wound with the ashes of a mat (made of date-palm leaves), and the washing of blood by a lady off her father's face, and conveying water in a shield (for this purpose).

3037. Narrated Abū Hāzim: The people asked Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "With what thing (medicine) was the wound of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ treated?" He replied, "There is none left (living) amongst the people who knows it better than I. 'Alī used to bring water in his shield and Faṭima (i.e., the Prophet's daughter) used to wash the blood off his face. Then a mat (of palm leaves) was burnt and its ash was filled in the wound of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

إِنَّ الْأَعْدَاءَ قَدْ بَعَرُوا عَلَيْنَا  
إِذَا أَرَادُوا فِتْنَةً أَبِينَا  
يَرْفَعُ بِهَا صَوْتَهُ. [راجع: ٢٨٣٦]  
(١٦٢) بَابُ مَنْ لَا يَثْبُتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ

٣٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللهِ ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا حَجَبَنِي النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَلَا رَأَيْتِي إِلَّا تَبَسَّمَ  
فِي وَجْهِهِ. [انظر: ٣٨٢٢، ٦٠٩٠]

٣٠٣٦ - وَلَقَدْ شَكَّوْتُ إِلَيْهِ أَنِّي  
لَا أَثْبُتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ فَضَرَبَ بِيَدِهِ فِي  
صَدْرِهِ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ثَبِّتْهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ  
هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًّا». [راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

(١٦٣) بَابُ دَوَاءِ الْجُرْحِ بِأَخْرَاقِ  
الْحَصِيرِ، وَغَسْلِ الْمَرَأَةِ عَنْ أَبِيهَا  
الدَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، وَحَمْلِ الْمَاءِ فِي  
الْثُرْسِ

٣٠٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ  
قَالَ: سَأَلُوا سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدِ السَّاعِدِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ دَوَوِي  
جُرْحُ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقِيَ  
أَحَدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، كَانَ  
عَلَيَّ يَجِيءُ بِالْمَاءِ فِي ثُرْسِهِ، وَكَانَتْ  
- يَعْنِي فَاطِمَةَ - تَغْسِلُ الدَّمَ عَنْ  
وَجْهِهِ، وَأَخَذَ حَصِيرًا فَأَخْرَقَ، ثُمَّ

حُشِيَ بِهِ جُرْحُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٢٤٣]

(164) CHAPTER. What quarrels and mutual differences are hated in the war, and the punishment of the one who disobeys his *Imām*.

And Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ said:

‘...And do not dispute (with one another) lest you lose courage and your strength departs...’ (V.8:46)

(١٦٤) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّنَازُعِ وَالْاِخْتِلَافِ فِي الْحَرْبِ وَعُقُوبَةُ مَنْ عَصَى إِمَامَهُ،

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَا تَنَازَعُوا فَتَفْشَلُوا وَتَذْهَبَ رِيحُكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤٦] يَغْنِي الْحَرْبَ.

3038. Narrated Abū Burda that his father said, “The Prophet ﷺ sent Mu‘adh and Abū Mūsā to Yemen telling them. ‘Make the things easy for the people and do not make the things difficult for them; give them glad tidings and do not repel them; and you both love each other, and don’t differ’.”

٣٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا وَأَبَا مُوسَى إِلَى الْيَمَنِ، قَالَ: «يَسِّرُوا وَلَا تُعَسِّرُوا، وَبَشِّرُوا وَلَا تُنْفِرُوا، وَتَطَاوَعَا وَلَا تَخْتَلَفَا». [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

3039. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ appointed 'Abdullāh bin Jubair as the commander of the infantrymen (archers) who were fifty on the day (of the battle) of Uhud. He instructed them, “Stick to your place, and don’t leave it even if you see birds snatching us, till I send for you; and if you see that we have defeated the infidels and made them flee, even then you should not leave your place till I send for you.” Then the infidels were defeated. By Allāh, I saw the women fleeing lifting up their clothes, revealing their leg-bangles and their legs. So, the companions of 'Abdullāh bin Jubair said, “The booty! O people, the booty! Your companions have become victorious, what are you waiting for now?” 'Abdullāh bin Jubair said, “Have you forgotten what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to you?” They replied, “By Allāh! We will go to

٣٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُحَدِّثُ قَالَ: جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الرَّجَالِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، وَكَانُوا خَمْسِينَ رَجُلًا، عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ فَقَالَ: «إِنْ رَأَيْتُمُنَا تَخْطِفُنَا الطَّيْرُ فَلَا تَبْرَحُوا مَكَانَكُمْ هَذَا حَتَّى أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ وَإِنْ رَأَيْتُمُنَا هَرَمْنَا الْقَوْمَ وَأَوْطَانَاهُمْ فَلَا تَبْرَحُوا حَتَّى أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ»، فَهَرَمُوهُمْ، قَالَ: فَأَنَا - وَاللَّهِ - رَأَيْتُ النِّسَاءَ يَشْدُدْنَ قَدَّ بَدَثَ خَلَا جِلْهِنَّ وَأَسَوْفُهُنَّ رَافِعَاتٍ ثِيَابَهُنَّ.

the people (i.e., the enemy) and collect our share from the war booty.” But when they went to them, they were forced to turn back defeated. At that time Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in their rear was calling them back. Only twelve men remained with the Prophet ﷺ and the infidels martyred seventy men from us.

On the day (of the battle) of Badr, the Prophet ﷺ and his companions had caused *Al-Mushrikūn* to lose 140 men, seventy of whom were captured and seventy were killed. Then Abū Sufyān said thrice, “Is Muḥammad present amongst these people?” The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions not to answer him. Then he said thrice, “Is the son of Abū Quḥāfa present amongst these people?” He said again thrice, “Is the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb present amongst these people?” He then returned to his companions and said, “As for these (men), they have been killed.” ‘Umar could not control himself and said (to Abū Sufyān), “You told a lie, by Allāh! O enemy of Allāh! All those you have mentioned are alive, and the thing which will make you unhappy is still there.” Abū Sufyān said, “Our victory today is a counterbalance to yours in the battle of Badr, and in war (the victory) is always undecided and is shared in turns by the belligerents, and you will find some of your (killed) men mutilated, but I did not urge my men to do so, yet I do not feel sorry for their deed.” After that he started reciting cheerfully, “O *Hubal*, be high! O *Hubal* be high!”<sup>(1)</sup> On that the Prophet ﷺ said (to his companions), “Why don't you answer him back?” They said, “O Allāh's Messenger! What shall we say?” He said, “Say, Allāh is Higher and more Sublime.” (Then) Abū Sufyān said, “We

فَقَالَ أَصْحَابُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ: الْغَنِيمَةُ أَيُّ قَوْمِ الْغَنِيمَةِ، ظَهَرَ أَصْحَابُكُمْ فَمَا تَنْتَظِرُونَ؟ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: أَنْسَيْتُمْ مَا قَالَ لَكُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالُوا: وَاللَّهِ لَنَنْتِنَّ النَّاسَ فَلَنُصِيبَنَّ مِنَ الْغَنِيمَةِ. فَلَمَّا أَنْوَهُمْ صُرِفَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فَأَقْبَلُوا مُنْهَزِمِينَ، فَذَلِكَ إِذْ يَدْعُوهُمْ الرَّسُولُ فِي أُخْرَاهُمْ فَلَمْ يَبْقَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ غَيْرُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا فَأَصَابُوا مِائَةً سَبْعِينَ. وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ أَصَابَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ أَرْبَعِينَ وَمِائَةً: سَبْعِينَ أَسِيرًا وَسَبْعِينَ قَتِيلًا. فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: أَفِي الْقَوْمِ مُحَمَّدٌ؟ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، فَنَهَاهُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُجِيبُوهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَفِي الْقَوْمِ ابْنُ أَبِي قُحَافَةٍ؟ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَفِي الْقَوْمِ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ؟ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: أَمَّا هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَدْ قُتِلُوا. فَمَا مَلَكَ عَمْرُؤُ نَفْسَهُ، فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ وَاللَّهِ يَا عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الَّذِينَ عَذَّبْتَ لِأَحْيَاءِ كُلَّهُمْ، وَقَدْ بَقِيَ لَكَ مَا يَسُوءُكَ. قَالَ: يَوْمَ يَوْمٍ بَدْرٍ وَالْحَرْبُ سِجَالٌ، إِنَّكُمْ سَتَجِدُون فِي الْقَوْمِ مِثْلَهُ لَمْ أَمُرْ بِهَا وَلَمْ تَسْأَلْنِي، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ يَرْتَجِزُ: أَعْلَى هُبَلٍ، أَعْلَى هُبَلٍ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

(1) (H. 3039) *Hubal* was the name of an idol in the Ka'bah in the pre-Islamic period.

have the (idol) *Al-'Uzza*, and you have no '*Uzza*." The Prophet ﷺ said (to his companions), "Why don't you answer him back?" They asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What shall we say?" He said, "Say: Allāh is our *Maulā* (Patron, Lord, Protector, Helper, and Supporter) and you have no *Maulā*."

«أَلَا تُجِيبُوهُ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا نَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُ أَغْلَى وَأَجَلٌ». قَالَ: إِنَّ لَنَا الْعَزَى وَلَا عَزَى لَكُمْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَا تُجِيبُوهُ؟» قَالَ: قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا نَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُ مَوْلَانَا وَلَا مَوْلَى لَكُمْ». [انظر: ٣٩٨٦،

٤٠٤٣، ٤٠٦٧، ٤٥٦١]

(165) CHAPTER. If the people get frightened at night.

(١٦٥) بَابُ: إِذَا فَرَّغُوا بِاللَّيْلِ

3040. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was the (most handsome), most generous and the bravest of all the people. Once, the people of Al-Madīna got frightened having heard an uproar at night. So, the Prophet ﷺ met the people while he was riding an unsaddled horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa and carrying his sword (slung over his shoulder). He said (to them), "Don't get scared, don't get scared." Then he added, "I found it (i.e., the horse) very fast."

٣٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ وَأَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ، وَأَشَجَعَ النَّاسِ. قَالَ: وَقَدْ فَرَعَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ لَيْلًا سَمِعُوا صَوْتًا. قَالَ: فَتَلَقَّاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى فَرَسٍ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ عُرِيٍّ وَهُوَ مُتَقَلِّدٌ سَيْفَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَمْ تُرَاعُوا، لَمْ تُرَاعُوا». ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَجَدْتُهُ بَخْرًا»، يَعْنِي الْفَرَسَ. [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

(166) CHAPTER. Shouting, "Yā Ṣabāḥāh!"<sup>(1)</sup> as loudly as possible on seeing the enemy to let the people hear it.

(١٦٦) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى الْعَدُوَّ فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: يَا صَبَاحَاهُ، حَتَّى يُسْمِعَ النَّاسَ

3041. Narrated Salama: I went out of Al-Madīna towards Al-Ghāba. When I reached the mountain path of Al-Ghāba, a slave of 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf met me. I said to him "Woe to you! What brought you here?"

٣٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مِنْ

(1) (Ch. 166) This is an exclamation indicating an appeal for help.

He replied, "The she-camels of the Prophet ﷺ have been taken away." I said, "Who took them?" He said, "Ghaṭa'n and Fazāra." So, I shouted thrice, "Yā Sabāḥāh! Yā Sabāḥāh!" so loudly that I made the people in between its (i.e., Al-Madīna's) two mountains hear me. Then I rushed till I met them after they had taken the camels away. I started throwing arrows at them saying, "I am the son of Al-Akwa'; and today perish the mean people!" So, I saved the she-camels from them before they (i.e., the robbers) could drink. When I returned driving the camels, the Prophet ﷺ met me, I said, "O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ! Those people are thirsty and I have prevented them from drinking, so send some people to chase them." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O son of Al-Akwa', you have gained power (over your enemy), so forgive (them). (Besides) those people are now being entertained by their folk."

الْمَدِينَةِ ذَاهِبًا نَحْوَ الْغَابَةِ، حَتَّى إِذَا كُنْتُ بِبَيْتَةِ الْغَابَةِ لَقِيَنِي غُلَامٌ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ قُلْتُ: وَيْحَكَ مَا بِكَ؟ قَالَ: أَخَذَ لِقَاكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ أَخَذَهَا؟ قَالَ: غَطَفَانٌ وَفَزَارَةُ. فَصَرَخْتُ ثَلَاثَ صَرَخَاتٍ أَسَمِعْتُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا: يَا صَبَا حَا، يَا صَبَا حَا. ثُمَّ انْدَفَعْتُ حَتَّى أَلْقَاهُمْ وَقَدْ أَخَذُوها، فَجَعَلْتُ أَرْمِيهِمْ وَأَقُولُ: أَنَا ابْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ، وَالْيَوْمَ يَوْمَ الرُّضْعِ. فَاسْتَنْقَذْتُهَا مِنْهُمْ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَشْرَبُوا. فَأَقْبَلْتُ بِهَا أَسْقِهَا. فَلَقِيَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ عِطَاشٌ وَاتِي أَعْجَلْتُهُمْ أَنْ يَشْرَبُوا سَقَيْتُهُمْ فَأَبْعَثْ فِي إِنْزِهِمْ فَقَالَ: «يَا ابْنَ الْأَكْوَعِ، مَلَكَتْ فَأَسْجِحْ، إِنَّ الْقَوْمَ يُفَرُّونَ مِنْ قَوْمِهِمْ». [انظر: ٤١٩٤]

(167) CHAPTER. Saying: "Take it! I am the son of so-and-so."

And Salama said, "Take it! I am the son of Al-Akwa'."

(١٦٧) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: خُذْهَا وَأَنَا ابْنُ فُلَانٍ، وَقَالَ سَلَمَةُ: خُذْهَا وَأَنَا ابْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ.

3042. Narrated Abū Ishāq: A man asked Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه "O Abū 'Umāra! Did you flee on the day (of the battle) of Hunain?" Al-Barā' replied while I was listening, "As for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he did not flee on that day. Abū Sufyān bin Al-Hārith was holding the reins of his mule and when Al-Mushrikūn (polytheists idolaters, pagans) attacked him, he dismounted and started

٣٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا عُمَارَةَ أَوَلَيْتُمْ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ؟ قَالَ الْبَرَاءُ، وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ: أَمَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يُولَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ، كَانَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ

saying, 'I am the Prophet, without a lie, I am the son of 'Abdul Muṭṭalib.' On that day nobody was seen more brave than the Prophet ﷺ."

(168) CHAPTER. If the enemy is ready to accept the judgement of a Muslim (his judgement will be valid if the *Imām* agrees to it).

3043. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: When the tribe of Banī Quraiza was ready to accept Sa'd's judgement, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for Sa'd who was near to him. Sa'd came, riding a donkey and when he came near, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to the *Anṣār*), "Stand up for your leader." Then Sa'd came and sat beside Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said to him. "These people are ready to accept your judgement." Sa'd said, "I give the judgement that their warriors should be killed and their children and women should be taken as captives." The Prophet ﷺ then remarked, "O Sa'd! You have judged amongst them with (or similar to) the judgement of the King (Allāh)."

(169) CHAPTER. The killing of a captive, and the killing of somebody who is in confinement.

3044. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered (Makkah) in the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) wearing a helmet over his head. After he took it off, a man came and said, "Ibn Kḥaṭal

بن الحارث أخذنا بعنان بَعَلْتِهِ. فَلَمَّا غَشِيَهُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ نَزَلَ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا النَّبِيُّ لَا كَذِبَ، أَنَا ابْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ». قَالَ: فَمَا رَأَى مِنَ النَّاسِ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَشَدُّ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ٢٨٦٤]

(١٦٨) بَابُ: إِذَا نَزَلَ الْعَدُوُّ عَلَى حُكْمِ رَجُلٍ

٣٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ هُوَ ابْنُ سَهْلِ بْنِ حَنِيْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلْتُ بَنُو قُرَيْظَةَ عَلَى حُكْمِ سَعْدٍ بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ فَجَاءَ عَلَى جَمَارٍ، فَلَمَّا دَنَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُومُوا إِلَيَّ سَيِّدُكُمْ». فَجَاءَ فَجَلَسَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ نَزَلُوا عَلَى حُكْمِكَ»، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَحْكُمُ أَنْ تُقْتَلَ الْمُقَاتِلَةُ وَأَنْ تُسَبَى الذَّرِيَّةُ، قَالَ: «لَقَدْ حَكَمْتَ فِيهِمْ بِحُكْمِ الْمَلِكِ». [انظر: ٣٨٠٤، ٤١٢١، ٦٢٦٢]

(١٦٩) بَابُ قَتْلِ الْأَسِيرِ وَقَتْلِ الصَّبْرِ

٣٠٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ



is clinging to the curtains of the Ka'bah." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Kill him."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمِغْفَرُ، فَلَمَّا نَزَعَهُ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنَ خَطْلٍ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِأَسْتَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اقْتُلُوهُ».

[راجع: ١٨٤٦]

(170) CHAPTER. Can a man present himself to captivity, and whosoever refuses to surrender to captivity? And the performance of a two *Rak'a* *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before being put to death.

(١٧٠) بَابُ هَلْ يَسْتَأْذِنُ الرَّجُلُ؟ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَأْذِنْ، وَمَنْ رَكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ عِنْدَ الْقَتْلِ

3045. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a *Sariya* (army-unit) of ten men as spies under the leadership of 'Āṣim bin Thābit al-Anṣārī, the grandfather of 'Āṣim bin Umar Al-Khaṭṭāb.

They proceeded till they reached Hadā'a, a place between 'Uṣfan, and Makkah, and their news reached a branch of the tribe of Hudhail called Banī Liḥyān. So they sent about two hundred men, who were all archers, in their pursuit to follow their tracks till they found the place where they had eaten dates they had brought with them from Al-Madīna. They said, "These are the dates of Yathrib" (i.e., Al-Madīna), and continued following their tracks. When 'Āṣim and his companions saw their pursuers, they went up a high place and the infidels circled them. The infidels said to them, "Come down and surrender, and we promise and guarantee you that we will not kill anyone of you." 'Āṣim bin Thābit, the leader of the *Sariya* said, "By Allāh! I will not come down to be under the protection of infidels. O Allāh! Convey our news to Your Prophet ﷺ." Then the infidels threw arrows at them till they martyred 'Āṣim along with six other men, and three men came down accepting their promise and convention, and

٣٠٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ بْنِ أَسِيدٍ بْنِ جَارِيَةَ التَّقْفِيِّ، وَهُوَ حَلِيفُ لَيْثِي زُهْرَةَ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشْرَةَ رَهْطٍ سَرِيَّةً عَيْنًا، وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَاصِمَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ - جَدَّ عَاصِمِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ - فَاَنْظَلُّوْا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِالْهَدَاةِ وَهُوَ بَيْنَ عُسْفَانَ وَمَكَّةَ، ذَكِّرُوا لِحْيَیَّ مِنْ هَذِلٍ يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: بَنُو لِحْيَانَ، فَتَمَرُّوا لَهُمْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ مَائَتِي رَجُلٍ كُلُّهُمْ رَامٌ، فَاقْتَضَوْا آثَارَهُمْ حَتَّى وَجَدُوا مَا كُلُّهُمْ تَمَرًا تَزَوَّدُوهُ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ، فَقَالُوا: هَذَا تَمَرٌ يَثْرِبُ، فَاقْتَضَوْا آثَارَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُمْ عَاصِمٌ وَأَصْحَابُهُ لَحْزًا إِلَى فَذْدٍ، وَأَحَاطَ بِهِمُ الْقَوْمُ، فَقَالُوا لَهُمْ: انْزِلُوا

they were Khubaib Al-Anṣārī and Ibn Dathina and another man. So, when the infidels captured them, they undid the strings of their bows and tied them. Then the third (of the captives) said, "This is the first betrayal. By Allāh! I will not go with you. No doubt these, namely the martyred, have set a good example to us." So, they dragged him and tried to compel him to accompany them, but as he refused, they killed him. They took Khubaib and Ibn Dathina with them and sold them (as slaves) in Makkah (and all that took place) after the battle of Badr.

Khubaib was bought by the sons of Al-Hārith bin 'Āmir bin Naufal bin 'Abd-Manāf. It was Khubaib who had killed Al-Hārith bin 'Āmir on the day (of the battle of) Badr. So, Khubaib remained a prisoner with those people.

Narrated Az-Zuhri: 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Iyād said that the daughter of Al-Hārith had told him, "When those people gathered (to kill Khubaib) he borrowed a razor from me to shave his pubes and I gave it to him. Then he took a son of mine while I was unaware when he came upon him. I saw him placing my son on his thigh and the razor was in his hand. I got scared so much that Khubaib noticed the agitation on my face and said, 'Are you afraid that I will kill him? No, I will never do so.' By Allāh, I never saw a prisoner better than Khubaib. By Allāh, one day I saw him eating of a bunch of grapes in his hand while he was chained in irons, and there was no fruit at that time in Makkah." The daughter of Al-Hārith used to say, "It was a boon Allāh bestowed upon Khubaib." When they took him out of the sanctuary (of Makkah) to kill him outside its boundaries, Khubaib requested them to let him offer two *Rak'a* [*Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. They allowed him and he

وَأَعْطُونَا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ، وَلَكُمْ الْعَهْدُ وَالْمِيثَاقُ وَلَا نَقْتُلُ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدًا، فَقَالَ عَاصِمُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ أَمِيرُ السَّرِيَّةِ: أَمَّا أَنَا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا أَنْزِلُ الْيَوْمَ فِي ذِمَّةِ كَافِرٍ، اللَّهُمَّ أَخْبِرْ عَنَّا نَبِيَّكَ. فَرَمَوْهُمْ بِالنَّبْلِ، فَقَتَلُوا عَاصِمًا فِي سَبْعَةِ. فَنَزَلَ إِلَيْهِمْ ثَلَاثَةَ رَهْطٍ بِالْعَهْدِ وَالْمِيثَاقِ مِنْهُمْ حُبَيْبُ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ وَابْنُ دَيْثَةَ وَرَجُلٌ آخَرُ. فَلَمَّا اسْتَمَكَّنُوا مِنْهُمْ أَطْلَقُوا أَوْتَارَ قِسْيِهِمْ فَأَوْثَقَوْهُمْ فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ الثَّلَاثُ: هَذَا أَوَّلُ الْعَذْرِ. وَاللَّهِ لَا أَصْحَبُكُمْ إِنْ لِي فِي هَؤُلَاءِ لَأُسُوءَ - يُرِيدُ الْقَتْلَ - وَجَرَّرُوهُ وَعَالَجُوهُ عَلَى أَنْ يَصْحَبَهُمْ فَأَبَى فَقَتَلُوهُ. فَاِنْطَلَقُوا بِحُبَيْبٍ وَابْنِ دَيْثَةَ حَتَّى بَاغَوْهُمَا بِمَكَّةَ بَعْدَ وَاقِعَةِ بَدْرٍ. فَاِنْتَبَعَ حُبَيْبًا بَنُو الْحَارِثِ بْنِ عَامِرِ بْنِ نَوْفَلِ بْنِ عَبْدِ مَنَاةٍ. وَكَانَ حُبَيْبٌ هُوَ قَتَلَ الْحَارِثَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، فَلَبِثَ حُبَيْبٌ عِنْدَهُمْ أُسِيرًا، فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ أَنَّ بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا حِينَ اجْتَمَعُوا اسْتَعَارَ مِنْهَا مُوسَى يَسْتَحِجُّ بِهَا فَأَعَارَتْهُ، فَأَخَذَ ابْنًا لِي وَأَنَا غَافِلَةٌ حَتَّى أَتَاهُ، قَالَتْ: فَوَجَدْتُهُ مُجْلِسَهُ عَلَى فَخْذِهِ وَالْمُوسَى بِيَدِهِ، فَقَزَعْتُ قُرْعَةً عَرَفَهَا حُبَيْبٌ فِي وَجْهِهِ. فَقَالَ: تَحْشَيْنَ أَنْ أَقْتَلَهُ، مَا كُنْتُ لَأَفْعَلَ ذَلِكَ. وَاللَّهِ مَا

offered a two *Rak'a* (prayer) and then said, "Hadh'n't I been afraid that you would think that I was afraid (of being killed), I would have prolonged the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). O Allāh, kill them all with no exception." (He then recited the poetic verse):

'I, being martyred as a Muslim  
Do not mind how I am killed in  
Allāh's Cause,  
For my killing is for Allāh's sake,  
And if Allāh wishes,  
He will bless the amputated parts  
of a torn body.'

Then the son of Al-Ḥarīth killed him. So, it was Khubaib who set the tradition for any Muslim sentenced to death in captivity, to offer a two-*Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer) (before being killed). Allāh fulfilled the invocation of 'Āṣim bin Thābit<sup>(1)</sup> on that very day on which he was martyred. The Prophet ﷺ informed his companions of their news and what had happened to them. Later on when some infidels from Quraish were informed that 'Āṣim had been killed, they sent some people to fetch a part of his body (i.e., his head) by which he would be recognized. (That was because) 'Āṣim had killed one of their chiefs on the day (of the battle) of Badr. So, a swarm of wasps, resembling a shady cloud, were sent to hover over 'Āṣim and protect him from their messenger and thus they could not cut off anything from his flesh.

رَأَيْتُ أُسِيرًا قَطَّ خَيْرًا مِنْ حُبَيْبٍ،  
وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ وَجَدْتُهُ يَوْمًا يَأْكُلُ مِنْ قِطْفِ  
عَنْبٍ فِي يَدِهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَمُوتِقٌ فِي الْحَدِيدِ  
وَمَا بِمَكَّةَ مِنْ ثَمَرٍ، وَكَأَنْتَ تَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ  
لَرِزْقٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ رَزَقَهُ حُبَيْبًا. فَلَمَّا  
خَرَجُوا مِنَ الْحَرَمِ لِيَقْتُلُوهُ فِي الْحِلِّ  
قَالَ لَهُمْ حُبَيْبٌ: ذَرُونِي أَرْكَعَ  
رَكَعَتَيْنِ، فَتَرَكُوهُ فَرَكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنْ تَطَّلُوا أَنَّ مَا بِي جَزَعٌ  
لَطَوَّلْتُهَا، اللَّهُمَّ أَحْصِهِمْ عَدَدًا:  
وَلَسْتُ أَبَالِي حِينَ أُقْتَلُ مُسْلِمًا  
عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ اللَّهُ مَضْرَعِي  
وَذَلِكَ فِي ذَاتِ الْإِلَهِ وَإِنْ يَشَأْ  
يُبَارِكُ عَلَى أَوْصَالِ شِلْوٍ مُمَرَّعٍ  
فَقَتَلَهُ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ. فَكَانَ حُبَيْبٌ  
هُوَ سَنَ الرُّكَعَتَيْنِ لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ  
فُقِلَ صَبْرًا، فَاسْتَجَابَ اللَّهُ لِعَاصِمِ بْنِ  
ثَابِتٍ يَوْمَ أُصِيبَ. فَأَخْبَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
أَصْحَابَهُ خَبَرَهُمْ وَمَا أُصِيبُوا. وَبَعَثَ  
نَاسًا مِنْ كُمَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ إِلَى عَاصِمِ بْنِ  
حُلْتُومٍ أَنَّهُ قُتِلَ لِيُؤْتُوا بِشَيْءٍ مِنْهُ  
يُعْرِفُ، وَكَانَ قَدْ قَتَلَ رَجُلًا مِنْ  
عُظَمَائِهِمْ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. فَبَعَثَ عَلَى عَاصِمٍ  
مِثْلَ الظَّلَّةِ مِنَ الدَّبْرِ فَحَمَمَتْهُ مِنْ  
رَسُولِهِمْ فَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا عَلَى أَنْ يَقْطَعُوا  
مِنْ لَحْمِهِ شَيْئًا. [انظر: ٣٩٨٩، ٤٠٨٦،

(1) (H. 3045) 'O Allāh, convey our news to Your Prophet ﷺ'.

## (171) CHAPTER. The freeing of a captive.

**3046.** Narrated Abū Mūsa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Free the captives,<sup>(1)</sup> feed the hungry and pay a visit to the sick."

**3047.** Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked 'Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "Do you have the knowledge of any Divine Revelation besides what is in Allāh's Book?" 'Alī replied, "No, by Him Who splits the grain of corn and creates the soul! I don't think we have such knowledge, but we have the ability of understanding which Allāh may endow a person with, so that he may understand the Qur'ān, and we have what is written in this paper as well." I asked, "What is written in this paper?" He replied, "Al-'Aql [the regulations of *Diya* (blood-money)], the ransom (freeing) of captives, and the judgement that no Muslim should be killed for killing a disbeliever."

(172) CHAPTER. The ransom of *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, idolaters, pagans).

**3048.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Some *Anṣārī* men asked permission from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allow us not to take the ransom of our nephew Al-'Abbās"<sup>(2)</sup>. The

## (١٧١) بَابُ فَكَاءِ الْأَسِيرِ

٣٠٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فُكُّوا الْعَانِي - أَيِ الْأَسِيرِ - وَأَطْعِمُوا الْجَائِعَ، وَعُودُوا الْمَرِيضَ». [انظر: ٥١٧٤، ٥٣٧٣،

[٧١٧٣، ٥٦٤٩]

٣٠٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَطْرَفٌ أَنَّ عَامِراً حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ إِلَّا مَا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: لَا وَالَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّةَ وَبَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ، مَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا فَهَمًّا يُعْطِيهِ اللَّهُ رَجُلًا فِي الْقُرْآنِ، وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ. قُلْتُ: وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ؟ قَالَ: الْعَقْلُ، وَفَكَاءُ الْأَسِيرِ، وَأَنْ لَا يُقْتَلَ مُسْلِمٌ بِكَافِرٍ.

[راجع: ١١١]

## (١٧٢) بَابُ فِدَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

٣٠٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ. حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنِ

(1) (H. 3046) The Muslim captives should be freed by paying their ransoms from the Muslim Treasury.

(2) (H. 3048) Before embracing Islām, Al-'Abbās was taken prisoner by the Muslims and had to ransom himself. After embracing Islām, he asked for recompensation for=

Prophet ﷺ replied, "Do not leave a single Dirham thereof."

ابن شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: «أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ اسْتَأْذَنُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ائْذَنْ فَلْتَرْكُ لَابْنِ أُخْتِنَا عَبَّاسٍ فِدَاءً؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْهَا ذِرْهَمًا». [راجع: [٢٥٣٧]

**3049.** (In another narration) Anas said, "Some wealth was brought to the Prophet ﷺ from Baḥrain. Al-'Abbās came to him and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Give me (some of it), as I have paid my and 'Aqil's ransom.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Take,' and gave him (the wealth) in his garment."

٣٠٤٩ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أُتِيَ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، فَجَاءَهُ الْعَبَّاسُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي، فَإِنِّي فَادَيْتُ نَفْسِي، وَفَادَيْتُ عَقِيلًا. فَقَالَ: «خُذْ»، فَأَعْطَاهُ فِي ثَوْبِهِ. [راجع: [٤٢١]

**3050.** Narrated Jubair (who was among the captives of the battle of Badr): I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting 'Sūrat-At-Ṭūr' in the Maghrib prayer.

٣٠٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَكَانَ جَاءَ فِي أَسَارَى بَدْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطُّورِ. [راجع: [٧٦٥]

**(173) CHAPTER. If an infidel warrior comes in an Islāmic territory without having the assurance of protection (is it permissible to kill him?)**

(١٧٣) **بَابُ الْحَرْبِيِّ إِذَا دَخَلَ دَارَ الْإِسْلَامِ بِغَيْرِ أَمَانٍ**

**3051.** Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa': An infidel spy came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was on a journey. The spy sat with the companions of the Prophet ﷺ and started talking and then went away. The Prophet ﷺ said (to his companions), "Chase and kill him." So, I killed him. The Prophet ﷺ then

٣٠٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعُمَيْسِ، عَنْ إِيَّاسِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَيْنٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَهُوَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَجَلَسَ عِنْدَ أَصْحَابِهِ يَتَحَدَّثُ، ثُمَّ

gave me the belongings of the killed spy (in addition to my share of the war booty).

**(174) CHAPTER. One should fight for the protection of the *Dhimmī* (i.e., free non-Muslim subjects living in a Muslim country) and they should not be enslaved.**

**3052.** Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: 'Umar رضي الله عنه (after he was stabbed), instructed (his would-be-successor) saying, "I urge him (i.e., the new Caliph) to take care of those non-Muslims who are under the protection of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ in that he should observe the convention agreed upon with them, and fight on their behalf (to secure their safety) and he should not overtax them beyond their capability."

**(175) CHAPTER. The presents given to the foreign delegates.**

**(176) CHAPTER. Can one intercede for the *Dhimmī* or deal with them?**

**3053.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, "Thursday!<sup>(1)</sup> What (great thing) took place on Thursday!" Then he started weeping till his tears wetted the gravels of the ground. Then he said, "On Thursday the illness of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was aggravated and he said, 'Bring for me (writing) paper and I will write for you a statement after which you will never go astray.'" The people (present there) differed in this matter, and people should not differ before a Prophet. They said, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is seriously sick.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Let me alone, as the state in which I am now, is better than what you

انْقَلَبَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، «اطْلُبُوهُ وَاقْتُلُوهُ»، فَقَتَلَتْهُ. فَقَتَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ.

**(١٧٤) بَابُ: يُقَاتَلُ عَنْ أَهْلِ الذِّمَّةِ وَلَا يُسْتَرْقُونَ**

٣٠٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وَأَوْصِيَهُ بِذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةِ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُوقَى لَهُمْ بِعَهْدِهِمْ، وَأَنْ يُقَاتَلَ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ. وَلَا يُكَلَّفُوا إِلَّا طَاقَتَهُمْ.

[راجع: ١٣٩٢]

**(١٧٥) بَابُ جَوَائِزِ الْوَفْدِ**

**(١٧٦) بَابُ: هَلْ يُسْتَنْفَعُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الذِّمَّةِ وَمُعَامَلَتِهِمْ؟**

٣٠٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَوْمَ الْحَمِيسِ، وَمَا يَوْمَ الْحَمِيسِ؟ ثُمَّ بَكَى حَتَّى خَضَبَ دَمْعُهُ الْحَضْبَاءَ. فَقَالَ: اشْتَدَّ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَعُهُ يَوْمَ الْحَمِيسِ فَقَالَ: «اِثْنُونِي بِكِتَابٍ أَكْتُبُ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا»، فَتَنَارَعُوا وَلَا يُتَّبَعِي عِنْدَ نَبِيِّ تَنَارُعَ،

(1) (H. 3053) See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No.114 for detailed explanation of this *Hadīth*.

are calling me for.' The Prophet ﷺ on his deathbed, gave three orders saying, 'Expel the *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh, and His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) from the Arabian Peninsula, respect and give gifts to the foreign delegates as you have seen me dealing with them.' I forgot the third (order).<sup>(1)</sup> (Ya'qūb bin Muḥammad said, "I asked Al-Mughīra bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān about the Arabian Peninsula and he said, 'It comprises Makkah, Al-Madīna, Al-Yamāma and Yemen.' Ya'qūb added, "And Al-'Arj, the beginning of Tihāma.")

فَقَالُوا: هَجَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «دَعُونِي فَالَّذِي أَنَا فِيهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَدْعُونِي إِلَيْهِ». وَأَوْصَى عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ بِثَلَاثٍ: «أَخْرِجُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ، وَأَجِيزُوا الْوَفْدَ بَنَحْوِ مَا كُنْتُ أُجِيزُهُمْ»، وَنَسِيتُ الثَّالِثَةَ. وَقَالَ يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: سَأَلْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ فَقَالَ: «مَكَّةُ وَالْمَدِينَةُ وَالْيَمَامَةُ وَالْيَمَنُ». قَالَ يَعْقُوبُ: وَالْعَرْجُ أَوَّلُ تِهَامَةٍ. [راجع: ١١٤]

#### (177) CHAPTER. Sprucing oneself up before receiving a delegation.

#### (١٧٧) بَابُ التَّجَمُّلِ لِلْوَفْدِ

3054. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar saw a silken cloak being sold in the market and he brought it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Buy this cloak and adorn yourself with it on the 'Eid festivals and on meeting the delegations." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "This is the dress for the one who will have no share in the Hereafter" or said, "This is worn by one who will have no share in the Hereafter." Later on Allāh's Messenger sent a silken cloak to 'Umar. 'Umar took it and brought it to Allāh's Messenger and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You said aforetime that this dress is for those who will have no share in the Hereafter (or, this is worn by one who will have no share in the Hereafter), yet you have sent me this!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "(I have sent it) so that you may sell it or fulfil with it some of your needs."

٣٠٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: وَجَدَ عُمَرُ حُلَّةً اسْتَبْرَقَ ثَبَاغٌ فِي السُّوقِ فَأَتَى بِهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْتَغِ هَذِهِ الْحُلَّةَ فَتَجَمَّلْ بِهَا لِلْعِيدِ وَالْوَفْدِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا هَذِهِ لِبَاسٌ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ»، أَوْ إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ هَذِهِ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ، فَلَبِثَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِجُبَّةٍ دِيْبَاجٍ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهَا عُمَرُ حَتَّى أَتَى بِهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قُلْتُ: «إِنَّمَا هَذِهِ لِبَاسٌ مَنْ

(1) (H. 3053) See the footnote of *Hadith* No. 3168.

لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ أَوْ إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ هَذِهِ مِنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ»، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيَّ بِهَذِهِ. فَقَالَ: «تَبِعُهَا أَوْ تُصِيبُ بِهَا بَعْضَ حَاجَتِكَ». [راجع: ٨٨٦]

(178) CHAPTER. How to present Islām to a (non-Muslim) boy.

(١٧٨) بَابُ كَيْفَ يُعْرَضُ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى الصَّبِيِّ؟

3055. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar and a group or the companions of the Prophet ﷺ set out with the Prophet ﷺ to Ibn Ṣaiyyād. He found him playing with some boys near the hillocks of Banī Maghāla. Ibn Ṣaiyyād at that time was nearing the age of puberty. He did not notice (the Prophet's presence) till the Prophet ﷺ stroked him on the back with his hand and said, “Ibn Ṣaiyyād! Do you testify that I am Allāh's Messenger?” Ibn Ṣaiyyād looked at him and said, “I testify that you are the Messenger of the illiterates.” Then Ibn Ṣaiyyād asked the Prophet ﷺ. “Do you testify that I am the Messenger of Allāh?” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “I believe in Allāh and His Messengers.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to Ibn Ṣaiyyād). “What do you see?” Ibn Ṣaiyyād replied, “True people and false ones visit me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Your mind is confused as to this matter.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “I have kept something (in my mind) for you.” Ibn Ṣaiyyād said, “It is *Ad-Dukh*<sup>(1)</sup>.” The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Shame be on you! You cannot cross your limits.” On that ‘Umar said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to chop his head off.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “If he should be him

٣٠٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عُمَرَ انْطَلَقَ فِي رَهْطٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَلَّ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ حَتَّى وَجَدَهُ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْغُلَمَانِ عِنْدَ أُطْمِ بْنِ مَغَالَةَ وَقَدْ قَارَبَ يَوْمَئِذٍ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ يَحْتَلِمُ، فَلَمْ يَشْعُرْ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ظَهْرَهُ بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟» فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ الْأُمِّيِّينَ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَنْتُ بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ». قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَاذَا تَرَى؟» قَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ: يَأْتِينِي صَادِقٌ وَكَاذِبٌ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لِبَسَ عَلَيْكَ الْأَمْرَ». قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي قَدْ

(1) (H. 3055) When the Prophet ﷺ said to Ibn Ṣaiyyād, “I have kept something (in my mind) for you,” he meant *Sūrat Ad-Dukhān*. Ibn Ṣaiyyād guessed imperfectly for he mentioned just part of the word, i.e., ‘*Dukh*.’ By this way the Prophet ﷺ proved that Ibn Ṣaiyyād was just a soothsayer to whom the devils conveyed nonsensical fragments of information.



(i.e., *Ad-Dajjāl*) then you cannot overpower him, and should he not be him, then you are not going to benefit by murdering him.”

**3056.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: (Later on) Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (once again) went along with Ubai bin Ka’b to the garden of date-palms where Ibn Šaiyyād was staying. When the Prophet ﷺ entered the garden, he started hiding himself behind the trunks of the date-palms as he wanted to hear something from Ibn Šaiyyād before the latter could see him. Ibn Šaiyyād was lying in his bed, covered with a velvet sheet from where his murmurs were heard. Ibn Šaiyyād’s mother saw the Prophet ﷺ while he was hiding himself behind the trunks of the date-palms. She addressed Ibn Šaiyyād, “O Šāf!” (And this was his name). Ibn Šaiyyād got up. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Had this woman let him to himself, he would have revealed the reality of his case.”

**3057.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Then the Prophet ﷺ got up amongst the people, glorified Allāh as He deserves, he then mentioned *Ad-Dajjāl*, saying, “I warn you about him (i.e., *Ad-Dajjāl*) and there is no Prophet who did not warn his nation about him, and Nūh (Noah) warned his nation about him, but I tell you a statement which no Prophet informed his nation of. You should understand that he is a one-eyed man and Allāh is not one-eyed.”

خَبَأْتُ لَكَ خَبَاءً» قَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ: هُوَ الدُّخُّ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اِحْسَأْ فَلَنْ تَعْدُوَ قَدْرَكَ». قَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ائْتِدْنِي لِي فِيهِ أَضْرِبَ عُنُقَهُ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ يَكُنْ هُوَ فَلَنْ تُسَلِّطَ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ هُوَ فَلَا خَيْرَ لَكَ فِي قَتْلِهِ». [راجع: ١٣٥٤]

**٣٠٥٦ -** قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: انْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَتَى بَنُ كَعْبٍ يَأْتِيَانِ النَّخْلَ الَّذِي فِيهِ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ حَتَّى إِذَا دَخَلَ النَّخْلَ طَفِقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَّقِي بِجُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ وَهُوَ يَخْتَلِ أَنْ يَسْمَعَ مِنْ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ شَيْئًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرَاهُ، وَابْنُ صَيَّادٍ مُضْطَجِعٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ فِي قُطَيْفَةٍ لَهُ فِيهَا رَمْرَمَةٌ. قَرَأَتْ أُمُّ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَتَّقِي بِجُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ فَقَالَتْ لَابْنِ صَيَّادٍ: أَيُّ صَافٍ، وَهُوَ اسْمُهُ، فَتَارَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَرَكَتُهُ بَيْنَ». [راجع: ١٣٥٥]

**٣٠٥٧ -** وَقَالَ سَالِمٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: ثُمَّ قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي النَّاسِ فَأَنشَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الدَّجَالَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَنْذِرُكُمْوَهُ، وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا قَدْ أَنْذَرَ قَوْمَهُ، لَقَدْ أَنْذَرَهُ نُوحٌ قَوْمَهُ. وَلَكِنْ سَأَقُولُ لَكُمْ فِيهِ قَوْلًا لَمْ يَقُلْهُ نَبِيٌّ لِقَوْمِهِ: تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ أَعْوَرٌ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ». [انظر: ٣٣٣٧، ٣٤٣٩، ٤٤٠٢]

(179) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ to the Jews, "Embrace Islām and you will be safe."

This is narrated by Abū Hurairah.

(180) CHAPTER. If some people in a hostile non-Muslim country embrace Islām and they have possessions and land, then what they have will remain for them.

3058. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid : I asked the Prophet ﷺ during his *Hajj*, "O Allāh's Messenger! Where will you stay tomorrow?" He said, "Has 'Aqil left for us any house?" He then added, "Tomorrow we will stay at *Khaif* Banī Kināna, i.e., *Al-Muḥaṣṣab*, where (*Al-Mushrikūn* of) *Quraish* took an oath of *Kufr* (i.e., to be loyal to heathenism) in that oath Banī Kināna got allied with *Quraish* against Banī Hāshim on the terms that they would not deal with the members of this tribe or give them shelter." (Az-Zuhri said, "*Al-Khaif* means the valley.")

[See Vol. 2, *Hadith* No.1589]

3059. Narrated Aslam: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ appointed a freed slave of his, called Hunaiyya, manager of the *Himā* (i.e., a pasture devoted for grazing the animals of the *Zakāt* or other specified animals). He said to him, "O Hunaiyya! Don't oppress the Muslims and ward off their curse (invocations against you), for the invocation of the oppressed is responded to (by Allāh); and allow the shepherd having a few camels and those having few sheep (to graze their animals), and take care not to allow the livestock of 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf and the livestock of ('Uthmān) bin

(١٧٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِلْيَهُودِ: «أَسْلِمُوا تَسْلَمُوا»،

قَالَهُ الْمُقْبِرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

(١٨٠) بَابُ: إِذَا أَسْلَمَ قَوْمٌ فِي دَارِ الْحَرْبِ، وَلَهُمْ مَالٌ وَأَرْضُونَ فَهِيَ لَهُمْ

٣٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا

عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيْنَ تَنْزِلُ غَدًا؟ فِي حَجَّتِهِ قَالَ: «وَهَلْ تَرَكَ لَنَا عَقِيلٌ مَنَزَلًا؟» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «نَحْنُ نَازِلُونَ غَدًا بِحَيْفِ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ الْمُحَصَّبِ حَيْثُ قَاسَمَتْ قُرَيْشٌ عَلَى الْكُفْرِ». وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ حَالَفَتْ قُرَيْشًا عَلَى بَنِي هَاشِمٍ أَنْ لَا يُبَايِعُوهُمْ وَلَا يُؤْوُوهُمْ، قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَالْحَيْفُ الْوَادِي. [راجع: ١٥٨٨]

٣٠٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عَمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ اسْتَعْمَلَ مَوْلَى لَهُ يُدْعَى هُنَيْيَا عَلَى الْحِمَى. فَقَالَ: يَا هُنَيْيَا! اضْمُمْ جَنَاحَكَ عَنِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَاتَّقِ دَعْوَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، فَإِنَّ دَعْوَةَ الْمَظْلُومِ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ. وَأَدْخِلْ رَبَّ الصَّرِيمَةِ، وَرَبَّ الْعُنَيْمَةِ، وَإِيَّايَ وَنَعَمَ ابْنَ عَوْفٍ

'Affan, for if their livestock should perish, then they have their farms and gardens, while those who own a few camels and those who own a few sheep, if their livestock should perish, they would bring their dependents to me and appeal for help saying, 'O chief of the believers! O chief of the believers!' Would I then neglect them? (No, of course). So, I find it easier to let them have water and grass rather than to give them gold and silver (from the Muslim's Treasury). By Allāh, these people think that I have been unjust to them. This is their land, and during the pre-Islamic period, they fought for it and they embraced Islām (willingly) while it was in their possession. By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! Were it not for the animals (in my custody) which I give to be ridden for striving in Allāh's Cause, I would not have turned even a span of their land into a *Himā*."

وَنَعَمَ ابْنُ عَفَّانَ، فَإِنَّهُمَا إِنْ تَهْلَكَ مَاشِيَتُهُمَا يَرْجِعَانِ إِلَى نَحْلٍ وَرَزَعٍ. وَإِنَّ رَبَّ الصَّرِيمَةِ وَرَبَّ الْعَنِيمَةِ إِنْ تَهْلَكَ مَاشِيَتُهُمَا يَأْتِيَنِي بِبَيْتِهِ فَيَقُولُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَفْتَارِكُهُمْ أَنَا لَا أَبَا لَكَ؟ فَالْمَاءُ وَالْكَلَأُ أَيْسَرُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْوَرِقِ. وَيُمِ اللَّهُ إِنَّهُمْ لَيَرَوْنَ أَنِّي قَدْ ظَلَمْتُهُمْ، إِنَّهَا لِبِلَادُهُمْ، قَاتَلُوا عَلَيْهَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَأَسْلَمُوا عَلَيْهَا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ لَا الْمَالُ الَّذِي أُحْمِلُ عَلَيْهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَا حَمَيْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ بِلَادِهِمْ شَيْئاً.

**(181) CHAPTER. To write down the names of (i.e., listing) the people by the *Imām*.**

**(١٨١) بَابُ كِتَابَةِ الْإِمَامِ النَّاسِ**

**3060.** Narrated Ḥudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (to us), "List the names of those people who have announced that they are Muslims." So, we listed one thousand and five hundred men. Then we wondered, "Should we be afraid (of infidels) although we are one thousand and five hundred in number?" No doubt, we witnessed ourselves being afflicted with such bad trials that a man would offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) alone while he was in fear.<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated Al-A'mash, "We (listed the Muslims and) found them five hundred." And Abū Mu'āwīya said, "Between six

٣٠٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: اكْتُبُوا لِي مَنْ تَلَفَطَ بِالْإِسْلَامِ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَكَتَبْنَا لَهُ أَلْفًا وَخَمْسَمِائَةَ رَجُلٍ. فَقُلْنَا: نَخَافُ وَنَحْنُ أَلْفٌ وَخَمْسَمِائَةٌ؟ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْنَا ابْتِلِيَانَا حَتَّى إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَصَلِّي وَحْدَهُ

(1) (H. 3060) Perhaps the narrator refers to the fear of the people from some of the governors during the caliphate of 'Uthmān. Al-Wālid bin 'Uqba the governor of Kūfa used to delay the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) or used not to perform it properly; therefore, some pious men had to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) alone secretly and then offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the governor lest they be put to trial by the governor. (*Qastalānī*).

hundred to seven hundred.”

**3061.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have enlisted in the army for such and such *Ghazwa*, and my wife is leaving for *Hajj*.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Go and perform *Hajj* with your wife.”

**(182) CHAPTER.** Allāh may support the religion (Islām) with a *Fājir* (an evil, disobedient, wicked) man.

**3062.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in a *Ghazwa*, and he remarked about a man who claimed to be a Muslim, saying, “This (man) is from the people of the (Hell) Fire.” When the battle started, the man fought violently till he got wounded. Somebody said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! The man whom you described as being from the people of the (Hell) Fire fought violently today and died.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “He will go to the (Hell) Fire.” Some people were on the point of doubting (the truth of what the Prophet ﷺ had said). While they were in this state, suddenly someone said that he was still alive but severely wounded. When night fell, he lost patience and committed suicide. The Prophet ﷺ was informed of that, and he said, “Allāh is the Most Great! I testify that I

وَهُوَ خَائِفٌ.”

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ،  
عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: «فَوَجَدْنَاهُمْ  
خَمْسَمِائَةٍ»، قَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: «مَا بَيْنَ  
سَبِّمِائَةٍ إِلَى سَبْعِمِائَةٍ».

٣٠٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو  
بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُعَبَّدٍ عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «جَاءَ  
رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ فِي غَزْوَةٍ كَذًا وَكَذَا  
وَأَمْرَاتِي حَاجَّةٌ، قَالَ: ارْجِعْ فَحُجَّ  
مَعَ امْرَأَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٨٦٢]

**(١٨٢) بَابُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيُؤَيِّدُ الَّذِينَ  
بِالرَّجُلِ الْفَاجِرِ**

٣٠٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح.  
وَحَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: شَهِدْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِرَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ يَدْعِي  
الْإِسْلَامَ: «هَذَا مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ». فَلَمَّا  
حَضَرَ الْقِتَالُ قَاتَلَ الرَّجُلُ قِتَالًا شَدِيدًا  
فَأَصَابَتْهُ جِرَاحَةٌ، فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، الَّذِي قُلْتَ إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ،  
فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ قَاتَلَ الْيَوْمَ قِتَالًا شَدِيدًا وَقَدْ  
مَاتَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِلَى النَّارِ»،

am Allāh's slave and His Messenger." Then he ordered Bilāl to announce amongst the people: "None will enter Paradise but a Muslim, and Allāh may support this religion (i.e., Islām) even with a *Fajir* (disobedient, evil, wicked) man." (See H. 2898)

قَالَ: فَكَادَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ أَنْ يَرْتَابَ فَبَيَّنَا لَهُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ إِذْ قِيلَ: إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَمُتْ، وَلَكِنْ بِهِ جِرَاحٌ شَدِيدٌ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ لَمْ يَضِرْ عَلَى الْجِرَاحِ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَأُخْبِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، أَشْهَدُ أَنِّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ». ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِلَالًا فَنَادَى بِالنَّاسِ: «إِنَّهُ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا نَفْسٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيُؤَيِّدُ هَذَا الدِّينَ بِالرَّجُلِ الْفَاجِرِ». [انظر: ٤٢٠٤،

[٦٦٠٦]

(183) CHAPTER. (It is permissible for somebody to take over the leadership of the army during a battle without being appointed when there is danger from the enemy).

(١٨٣) بَابُ مَنْ تَأَمَّرَ فِي الْحَرْبِ مِنْ غَيْرِ إِمْرَةٍ إِذَا خَافَ الْعَدُوَّ

3063. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) and said, "Zaid took the flag and was martyred, then Ja'far took it and was martyred, then 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa took it and was martyred, and then Khālīd bin Al-Walīd took it without being appointed, and Allāh gave him victory." The Prophet ﷺ added, "I am not pleased (or said, 'They will not be pleased') that they should remain (alive) with us," while his eyes were overflowing with tears. (See H. 1246)

٣٠٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُليَّةَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَطَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَخَذَ الرَّايَةَ زَيْدٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا جَعْفَرٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ عَنْ غَيْرِ إِمْرَةٍ فَفَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، فَمَا يَسْرُنِي - أَوْ قَالَ: مَا يَسْرُهُمْ - أَنَّهُمْ عِنْدَنَا». وَقَالَ: وَإِنَّ عَيْنَيَّ لَتَذُرِفَانِ. [راجع: ١٢٤٦]

## (184) CHAPTER. Supporting with reinforcements.

## (١٨٤) بَابُ الْعَوْنِ بِالْمَدَدِ

3064. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people of the tribes of Ri'l, Dhakwān, 'Uṣaiyya and Banī Liḥyān came to the Prophet ﷺ and claimed that they had embraced Islām, and they requested him to support them with some men to fight their own people. The Prophet ﷺ supported them with seventy men from the *Anṣār* whom we used to call *Al-Qurrā'* (i.e., scholars), who (out of piety) used to cut wood during the day and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the night. So, those people took the (seventy) men till they reached a place called Bi'r Ma'ūna, where they betrayed and martyred them. So, the Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on the tribe of Ri'l, Dhakwān and Banī Liḥyān for one month in the *Ṣalāt*.

Narrated Qatāda; Anas told us that they (i.e., Muslims) used to recite a Qur'ānic Verse concerning those martyrs which was:

"O Allāh! Let our people be informed on our behalf that we have met our Lord Who has got pleased with us and made us pleased."

Then the Verse was cancelled.

## (185) CHAPTER. Staying in the (enemy) town for three (days and nights) on having victory over the enemy.

3065. Narrated Abū Talḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ conquered some people, he would stay in their town for three nights.

٣٠٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ وَسَهْلُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَاهُ رِغْلٌ وَذَكْوَانٌ وَعُصَيْيَةُ وَبَنُو لِحْيَانَ فَرَعَمُوا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ أَسْلَمُوا، وَاسْتَمَدُّوهُ عَلَى قَوْمِهِمْ، فَأَمَدَّهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَبْعِينَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: كُنَّا نُسَمِّيهِمُ الْفُرَاءَ، يَخْطُبُونَ بِالشَّهَارِ وَيُصَلُّونَ بِاللَّيْلِ، فَاظْطَفُوا بِهِمْ حَتَّى بَلَغُوا بِئْرَ مَعُونَةَ عَدَرُوا بِهِمْ وَقَتَلُوهُمْ، فَكُنْتُ شَهْرًا يَدْعُو عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَذَكْوَانَ وَبَنِي لِحْيَانَ. قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَحَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ أَنَّهُمْ قَرَأُوا بِهِمْ قُرْآنًا: أَلَا بَلَّغُوا قَوْمَنَا بَأَنَّا قَدْ لَقِينَا رَبَّنَا، فَرَضِيَ عَنَّا وَأَرْضَانَا. ثُمَّ رُفِعَ ذَلِكَ بَعْدُ. [راجع:

[١٠٠١]

## (١٨٥) بَابُ مَنْ غَلَبَ الْعَدُوَّ،

فَأَقَامَ عَلَى عَرَصَتِهِمْ ثَلَاثًا

٣٠٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ لَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا ظَهَرَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ أَقَامَ بِالْعَرَصَةِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ.

تَابَعَهُ مُعَاذٌ وَعَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي طَلْحَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر:  
[٣٩٧٦]

(186) CHAPTER. The distribution of the war booty after a *Ghazwa* and during a journey.

Narrated Rāfi' رضي الله عنه: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ at Dhul-Hulaifa and we got some camels and sheep. He distributed them, considering ten sheep as equal to one camel.

(١٨٦) بَابُ مَنْ قَسَمَ الْغَنِيمَةَ فِي  
غَزْوِهِ وَسَفَرِهِ،  
وَقَالَ رَافِعٌ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
بِذِي الْحَلِيفَةِ فَأَصَبْنَا إِبِلًا وَغَنَمًا،  
فَعَدَلَّ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ بِبَعِيرٍ.

3066. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه. The Prophet ﷺ performed 'Umra, setting out from Al-Ji'rāna where he distributed the war booty of Hunain.

٣٠٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَنَسًا  
أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ  
الْجِعْرَانَةِ حَيْثُ قَسَمَ غَنَائِمَ حُنَيْنٍ.  
[راجع: ١٧٧٨]

(187) CHAPTER. If *Al-Mushrikūn* take the property of a Muslim as war booty and later on the Muslim gets it back (on overcoming them), (does the owner have the right to get it back or should it be included in the war booty gained by the Muslims)?

3067. Narrated Nāfi' رضي الله عنه: A horse of Ibn 'Umar fled and the enemy took it. Then the Muslims conquered the enemy and the horse was returned to him during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. And also, once a slave of Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنه fled and joined the Byzantines, and when the Muslims conquered them, Khālīd bin Al-Walīd returned the slave to him after the death of the Prophet ﷺ.

(١٨٧) بَابُ: إِذَا غَنِمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ  
مَالَ الْمُسْلِمِ ثُمَّ وَجَدَهُ الْمُسْلِمُ،

٣٠٦٧ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: ذَهَبَ فَرَسٌ لَهُ  
فَأَخَذَهُ الْعَدُوُّ، فَظَهَرَ عَلَيْهِ الْمُسْلِمُونَ  
فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ فِي زَمَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.  
وَأَبَقَ عَبْدٌ لَهُ فَلَحِقَ بِالرُّومِ فَظَهَرَ  
عَلَيْهِمُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ خَالِدُ بْنُ  
الْوَلِيدِ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٠٦٨،

**3068.** Narrated Nāfi': Once a slave of Ibn 'Umar fled and joined the Byzantines. Khālīd bin Al-Walīd got him back and returned him to 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar).

Once a horse of Ibn 'Umar also ran away and followed the Byzantines, and he (i.e., Khālīd) got it back and returned it to 'Abdullāh.

**3069.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما that he was riding a horse on the day the Muslims fought (against the Byzantines), and the commander of the Muslim army was Khālīd bin Al-Walīd who had been appointed by Abū Bakr. The enemy took the horse away, and when the enemy was defeated, Khālīd returned the horse to him.

#### (188) CHAPTER. Speaking Persian and speaking (Arabic) with an unfamiliar accent.

The Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

"And difference of your languages and colours..." (V.30:22)

And also His Statement:

"And We sent not a Messenger except with the language of his people..." (V.14:4)

**3070.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We have slaughtered a young sheep of ours and have ground one Ṣā' of barley. So, I invite you along with some persons." So, the Prophet ﷺ said in a loud voice, "O the people of Al-

٣٠٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ أَنَّ عَبْدًا لَابْنِ عُمَرَ أَبَقَ فَلَحِقَ بِالرُّومِ، فَظَهَرَ عَلَيْهِ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ فَرَدَّهُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. وَأَنَّ فَرَسًا لَابْنِ عُمَرَ عَارَ فَلَحِقَ بِالرُّومِ، فَظَهَرَ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدُّهُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: عَارَ: مُشْتَقٌّ مِنَ الْغَيْرِ وَهُوَ جِمَارٌ وَخَشٍ، أَيِ هَرَبَ.

[راجع: ٣٠٦٧]

٣٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ يَوْمَ لَقِيِ الْمُسْلِمُونَ، وَأَمِيرُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ بَعَثَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَآخَذَهُ الْعَدُوُّ فَلَمَّا هُزِمَ الْعَدُوُّ رَدَّ خَالِدُ فَرَسَهُ. [راجع: ٣٠٦٧]

(١٨٨) بَابُ مَنْ تَكَلَّمَ بِالْفَارِسِيَّةِ وَالرَّطَانَةِ،

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَاخْتَلَفَ أَلْسِنَتُكُمْ وَالْوُكُورُ﴾ [الروم: ٢٢] وَقَالَ: ﴿وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا بِلِسَانٍ قَوْمِهِ﴾ [إبراهيم: ٤].

٣٠٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِثْيَاءٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ



*Khandaq* (the Trench)! Jābir has prepared *Sūr*<sup>(1)</sup>, so come along.”

3071. Narrated Umm Khālid, the daughter of Khālid bin Sa'īd: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with my father and I was wearing a yellow shirt. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “*Sanah, Sanah!*” (‘Abdullāh, the narrator, said that *Sanah* meant ‘beautiful’ in the Ethiopian language). I then started playing with the seal of Prophethood (in between the Prophet's shoulders) and my father rebuked me harshly for that. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said. “Leave her,” and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (invoked Allāh to grant me a long life) by saying, “Wear this dress till it is worn out and then wear it till it is worn out, and then wear it till it is worn out.” (The narrator adds, “It is said that she lived for a long period, wearing that (yellow) dress till its colour became dark because of long wear.”)

3072. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī took a date from the dates of the *Ṣadaqa* (charity) and put it in his mouth. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him) in Persian, “*Kakh, Kakh!* [i.e., throw it out from your mouth] Don't you know that we do not eat the *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., what is given in charity and charity is the dirt of the people).”

اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ذَبَحْنَا بِهَيْمَةٍ لَنَا وَطَحْنَتْ صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ فَتَعَالَ أَنْتَ وَنَقَرٌ، فَصَاحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَهْلَ الْخَنْدَقِ، إِنَّ جَابِرًا قَدْ صَنَعَ سُورًا فَحَيَّ هَلَا بِكُمْ». [انظر: ٤١٠١، ٤١٠٢]

٣٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أُمِّ خَالِدِ بِنْتِ خَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ أَبِي وَعَلَيَّ فَمِيضٌ أَصْفَرٌ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَنَّهُ سَنَّهُ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَهِيَ بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ: حَسَنَةٌ، قَالَتْ: فَذَهَبْتُ أَلْعَبُ بِخَاتَمِ الثُّبُوءِ فَزَبَرَنِي أَبِي، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «دَعَهَا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي، ثُمَّ أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي، ثُمَّ أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَبَقِيَتْ حَتَّى دُكِرَ. [انظر: ٣٨٧٤، ٥٨٢٣، ٥٨٤٥، ٥٩٩٣]

٣٠٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُندَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ الْحَسَنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ أَخَذَ تَمْرَةً مِنْ تَمْرِ الصَّدَقَةِ فَجَعَلَهَا فِي فِيهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْفَارِسِيَّةِ: «كَخْ كَخْ، أَمَا تَعْرِفُ أَنَّا لَا نَأْكُلُ الصَّدَقَةَ؟». [راجع: ١٤٨٥]

(1) (H. 3070) *Sūr* is a Persian word meaning food.

**(189) CHAPTER. *Al-Ghulul*<sup>(1)</sup> (stealing from the war booty before its distribution).**

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ and the Statement of Allāh

“...And whosoever deceives his companions as regard booty, he shall bring forth on the Day of Resurrection that which he took (illegally)...” (V.3:161)

**3073.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ got up amongst us and mentioned *Al-Ghulul*, emphasized its magnitude and declared that it was a great sin saying, “Don’t commit *Ghulul*, for I should not like to see anyone amongst you on the Day of Resurrection, carrying over his neck a sheep that will be bleating, or carrying over his neck a horse that will be neighing. Such a man will be saying: ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me’, and I will reply, ‘I can’t help you, for I have conveyed Allāh’s Message to you.’ Nor should I like to see a man carrying over his neck, a camel that will be grunting. Such a man will say, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me’, and I will say, ‘I can’t help you for I have conveyed Allāh’s Message to you,’ or one carrying over his neck gold and silver and saying, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me, and I will say, ‘I can’t help you for I have conveyed Allāh’s Message to you’, or one carrying clothes that will be fluttering, and the man will say, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Intercede with Allāh for me’. And I will say, ‘I can’t help you, for I have conveyed Allāh’s Message to you.’”

**(190) CHAPTER. A little *Ghulul* (i.e., a minor theft).****(١٨٩) بَابُ الْغُلُولِ،**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَمَنْ يَغْلُلْ يَأْتِ بِمَا غَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٦١].

٣٠٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو زُرْعَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَامَ فِينَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ الْغُلُولَ فَعَظَّمَهُ وَعَظَّمَ أَمْرَهُ، قَالَ: «لَا أُلْقِينَ أَحَدَكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ شَاءَ لَهَا ثَعَاءٌ، عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ فَرَسٌ لَهُ حَمْحَمَةٌ يَقُولُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْنِنِي، فَأَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ شَيْئًا، قَدْ أُبْلَغْتُكَ. وَعَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ بَعِيرٌ لَهُ رُعَاءٌ يَقُولُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْنِنِي، فَأَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ شَيْئًا قَدْ أُبْلَغْتُكَ. وَعَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ صَامِتٌ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْنِنِي، فَأَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ شَيْئًا قَدْ أُبْلَغْتُكَ. وَعَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ رِقَاعٌ تَخْفِقُ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْنِنِي، فَأَقُولُ: لَا أَمْلِكُ لَكَ شَيْئًا قَدْ أُبْلَغْتُكَ». وَقَالَ أُتُوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ: «فَرَسٌ لَهُ حَمْحَمَةٌ». [راجع: ١٤٠٢]

**(١٩٠) بَابُ الْقَلِيلِ مِنَ الْغُلُولِ**

وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ حَرَقَ مَتَاعَهُ، وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ.

(1) (Ch. 189) *Ghulul*: See glossary.

**3074.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: There was a man who looked after the family and the belongings of the Prophet ﷺ and he was called Kirkira. The man died and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He is in the (Hell) Fire." The people then went to look at him and found in his place, a cloak he had stolen from the war booty.

٣٠٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: كَانَ عَلَى ثَقَلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ: كِرْكِرَةُ، فَمَاتَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هُوَ فِي النَّارِ»، فَذَهَبُوا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَيْهِ فَوَجَدُوا عَبَاءَةً قَدْ غَلَّهَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: كِرْكِرَةُ، يَعْنِي بِفَتْحِ الْكَافِ وَهُوَ مَضْبُوطٌ كَذَا.

**(191) CHAPTER. What is hated regarding the slaughtering of the camels and sheep of the booty (before its distribution).**

**3075.** Narrated 'Abāya bin Rifa'a: My grandfather, Rāfi' said, "We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ at Dhul-Hulaifa, and the people suffered from hunger. We got some camels and sheep (as booty) and the Prophet ﷺ was still behind the people. They hurried and put the cooking pots on the fire. (When he ﷺ came) he ordered that the cooking pots should be upset and then he distributed the booty (amongst the people), regarding ten sheep as equal to one camel. Then a camel fled and the people chased it till they got tired, as they had a few horses (for chasing it). So a man threw an arrow at it and caused it to stop (with Allāh's Permission). On that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Some of these animals behave like wild beasts, so, if any animal flees from you, deal with it in the same way.'" My grandfather asked (the Prophet ﷺ), "We hope (or are afraid) that we may meet the enemy tomorrow and we have no knives. Can we slaughter our animals with canes?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "If the instrument

**(١٩١) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ ذَنْحِ الْإِبِلِ وَالْغَنَمِ فِي الْمَغَانِمِ**

٣٠٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبَايَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ رَافِعٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ فَأَصَابَ النَّاسَ جُوعٌ، وَأَصَبْنَا إِبِلًا وَغَنَمًا - وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي أُخْرِيَاتِ النَّاسِ - فَعَجَلُوا فَتَضَبُّوا الْقُدُورَ فَأَمَرَ بِالْقُدُورِ، فَأُكْفِئَتْ. ثُمَّ قَسَمَ، فَعَدَلَ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ بِبَعِيرٍ، فَتَدَّ مِنْهَا بَعِيرٌ، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ خَيْلٌ يَسِيرَةٌ، فَطَلَبُوهُ فَأَعْيَاهُمْ، فَأَهْوَى إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَحَبَسَهُ اللَّهُ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ الْبَهَائِمُ لَهَا أَوَايِدُ كَأَوَايِدِ الْوَحْشِ، فَمَا نَدَّ عَلَيْكُمْ فَاصْغَوْا بِهِ هَكَذَا». فَقَالَ جَدِّي: إِنَّا نَرْجُو أَوْ نَخَافُ أَنْ نَلْقَى الْعَدُوَّ غَدًا وَلَيْسَ مَعَنَا

used for slaughtering causes the animal to bleed profusely, and if Allāh's Name is mentioned on slaughtering it, then eat it (i.e., it is lawful), but don't use a tooth or nails, and I am telling you the reason: a tooth is a bone (and slaughtering with a bone is forbidden), and nail is the slaughtering instrument of the Ethiopians."

**(192) CHAPTER. The conveyance of the good tidings of victories.**

**3076.** Narrated Qais : Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said to me, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, 'Won't you relieve me from Dhul-Khalaṣa?' Dhul-Khalaṣa was a house belonging to the tribe of Khath'am and there used to be worshipped the *Taghiyas* (idols) (of the Daus Khath'am, and Bajaila tribes) and it used to be called *Ka'ba-al-Yamāniya*. So, I proceeded with one hundred and fifty (men) from the tribe of Aḥmas who were excellent knights. I informed the Prophet ﷺ that I could not sit firm on horses, so he stroke me on the chest with his hand and I noticed his finger-marks on my chest. He invoked, 'O Allāh! Make him firm and a guide and a rightly-guided man.' Jarīr set out towards that place, dismantled and burnt it, and then sent the good news to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The messenger of Jarīr said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'O Allāh's Messenger! By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, I did not come to you till it (i.e., the house) had been turned (black) like a scabby camel (covered with tar).' So, the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh to bless the horses of the men of Aḥmas five times.

[See *Hadīth* No.3020]

مُدَى، أَفَتَذْبَحُ بِالْقَصَبِ؟ فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنَهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فُكُلٌ، لَيْسَ السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ وَسَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعِظْمٌ وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمُدَى الْحَبَشَةِ». [راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

**(١٩٢) بَابُ الْبِشَارَةِ فِي الْفَتْوحِ**

٣٠٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا تُرِيدُنِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟ وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا فِيهِ خَنْعَمٌ يُسَمَّى كَعْبَةَ الْيَمَانِيَةِ. فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ فِي خَمْسِينَ وَمِائَةٍ مِنْ أَحْمَسَ - وَكَانُوا أَصْحَابَ خَيْلٍ - فَأَخْبَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنِّي لَا أَثْبُتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ، فَضَرَبَ فِي صَدْرِي حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ أَصَابِعِهِ فِي صَدْرِي، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ثَبِّتْهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًا. فَاَنْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهَا فَكَسَرَهَا وَحَرَقَهَا، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُبَشِّرُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ جَرِيرٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا جِئْتُكَ حَتَّى تَرَكْتُهَا كَأَنَّهَا جَمَلٌ أَجْرَبُ. فَبَارَكَ عَلَى خَيْلِ أَحْمَسَ وَرِجَالِهَا خَمْسَ مَرَّاتٍ.

وقَالَ مُسَدَّدٌ: بَيَّتَ فِي خُتَمٍ.

[راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

(193) CHAPTER. What may be given to the bringer of glad tidings.

Ka'b bin Mālik gave two garments to the person who brought the glad tidings of the acceptance of his repentance.

(١٩٣) بَابُ مَا يُعْطَى لِلْبَشِيرِ،  
وَأُعْطِيَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ ثَوْبَيْنِ  
حِينَ بُشِّرَ بِالتَّوْبَةِ.

(194) CHAPTER. There is no emigration (from Makkah) after the Conquest (of Makkah).

3077. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ on the day of the conquest of Makkah said, "There is no emigration (after the Conquest), but *Jihād* and good intentions<sup>(1)</sup>, and when you are called for *Jihād*, you should immediately respond to the call."

(١٩٤) بَابُ لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ

٣٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي  
إِيَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ،  
عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ: «لَا هِجْرَةَ  
وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَنِيَّةٌ، وَإِذَا اسْتَنْفِرْتُمْ  
فَانْفِرُوا». [راجع: ١٣٤٩]

3078, 3079. Narrated Abū 'Uthmān An-Nahdī: Mujāshī' (bin Mas'ūd) took his brother Mujālid bin Mus'ūd to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "This is Mujālid, and he will give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to you for emigration." The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no emigration after the conquest of Makkah, but I will take his *Bai'a* (pledge) for Islām."

٣٠٧٨، ٣٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ  
بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ،  
عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ  
عَنْ مُجَاشِعِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ  
مُجَاشِعٌ بِأَخِيهِ مُجَالِدِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ إِلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: هَذَا مُجَالِدٌ يُبَايِعُكَ  
عَلَى الْهِجْرَةِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ  
فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ، وَلَكِنْ أُبَايِعُهُ عَلَى  
الْإِسْلَامِ». [راجع: ٢٩٦٢، ٢٩٦٣]

3080. Narrated 'Atā': I and 'Ubaid bin 'Umair went to 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا while she was staying near Thabīr (i.e., a mountain). She said, "There is no emigration after Allāh gave His Prophet ﷺ victory over Makkah."

٣٠٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ  
جُرَيْجٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءَ يَقُولُ: ذَهَبَتْ  
مَعَ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ

(1) (H. 3077) See the footnote of *Hadīth* No. 2825.

اللَّهُ عَنْهَا وَهِيَ مُجَاوِرَةٌ بِشِيرٍ، فَقَالَتْ  
لَنَا: انْقَطَعَتِ الْهَجْرَةُ مُذْ فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَى  
نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ مَكَّةَ. [انظر: ٣٩٠٠، ٤٣١٢]

(195) CHAPTER. (It is permissible for a man) to look in (or search) the hair of the *Dhimmī* women (i.e., non-Muslims living under the protection of Muslims) and that of the lady-believers if they disobey Allāh, and to compel them to take off their clothes if there is necessity.

(١٩٥) بَابُ إِذَا اضْطَرَّ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى  
النَّظَرِ فِي شُعُورِ أَهْلِ الذِّمَّةِ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ  
إِذَا عَصَيْنَ اللَّهَ وَتَجَرَّدِيهِنَّ

3081. Narrated Sa'd bin 'Ubaidā: Abū 'Abdur-Raḥmān, who was one of the supporters of 'Uthmān, said to Abū Ṭalḥa who was one of the supporters of 'Alī, "I perfectly know what encouraged your leader (i.e., 'Alī) to shed blood. I heard him saying: Once the Prophet ﷺ sent me and Az-Zubair saying, 'Proceed to such and such *Ar-Rauḍah* (place) where you will find a lady, whom Ḥāṭib has given a letter.' So when we arrived at *Ar-Rauḍah*, we requested the lady to hand over the letter to us. She said, 'Ḥāṭib has not given me any letter.' We said to her, 'Take out the letter or else we will strip off your clothes (to search the letter).' So, she took it out of her braid. So, the Prophet ﷺ sent for Ḥāṭib, (who came) and said, 'Don't hasten to give your judgement about me, for by Allāh, I have neither become a disbeliever, nor an apostate by discarding Islām. (The reason for writing this letter was) that there is none of your companions but has relatives in Makkah, through whom Allāh protects their families and property, while I have nobody there, so I wanted to do them some favour (so that they might look after my family and property).' The Prophet ﷺ believed him. 'Umar said, 'Allow me to chop off his (Ḥāṭib's) neck as he has proved to be a hypocrite.' The Prophet ﷺ said, (to

٣٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ ابْنُ حَوْشَبٍ الطَّائِفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ  
عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَكَانَ  
عُثْمَانِيًّا، فَقَالَ لَابْنِ عَطِيَّةٍ، وَكَانَ  
عَلَوِيًّا: إِنِّي لِأَعْلَمُ مَا الَّذِي جَرَّأَ  
صَاحِبَكَ عَلَى الدَّمَاءِ، سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ:  
بَعَثَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالرُّبَيْرِ فَقَالَ: «اتُّوا  
رَوْضَةَ كَذَا، وَتَجِدُونَ بِهَا امْرَأَةً  
أَعْطَاهَا حَاطِبٌ كِتَابًا» فَاتَيْنَا الرَّوْضَةَ  
فَقُلْنَا: الْكِتَابُ، قَالَتْ: لَمْ يُعْطِنِي،  
فَقُلْنَا: لَتُخْرِجَنَّ أَوْ لَأُجَرِّدَنَّكَ.  
فَأَخْرَجَتْ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَى  
حَاطِبٍ، فَقَالَ: لَا تَعْجَلْ، وَاللَّهِ مَا  
كَفَرْتُ وَلَا ارْذَدْتُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ إِلَّا حُبًّا  
وَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ إِلَّا وَلَهُ  
بِمَكَّةَ مَنْ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ  
وَمَالِهِ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِي أَحَدٌ، فَأَحْبَبْتُ  
أَنْ أَتَّخِذَ عِنْدَهُمْ يَدًا. فَصَدَّقَهُ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: دَغْنِي أَضْرِبُ عَنْقَهُ

‘Umar), ‘Who knows, perhaps Allāh has looked at the warriors of Badr and said (to them): Do whatever you like, for I have forgiven you.’” ‘Abdur-Rahmān added, “So this is what encouraged him (i.e., ‘Alī).”

[See *Hadith* No. 3007]

(196) CHAPTER. The reception of *Al-Ghuzā* (i.e., Muslim fighters returning after participating in *Jihād*).

3082. Narrated Ibn Abū Mulaika: Ibn Az-Zubair said to Ibn Ja‘far رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, “Do you remember when I, you and Ibn ‘Abbās went out to receive Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” Ibn Ja‘far replied in the affirmative. Ibn Az-Zubair added, “And Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ made us (i.e., I and Ibn ‘Abbās) ride along with him and left you.”

3083. Narrated As-Sa‘ib bin Yazīd: I along with some boys went out to receive Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ at *Thaniyat Al-Wadā’*.

(197) CHAPTER. What to say on returning from *Jihād*.

3084. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ returned (from *Jihād*), he would say *Takbīr* thrice and add, “We are returning, if Allāh wills, with repentance and worshipping and praising (our Lord) and prostrating ourselves before our Lord. Allāh fulfilled His Promise, granted victory to His slave, and He Alone defeated the *Aḥzāb* (Confederates).” (See H. 2995)

فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ نَافَقَ. فَقَالَ: «وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَطَّلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ فَقَالَ: اْعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ؟» فَهَذَا الَّذِي جَرَّاهُ. [راجع: ٣٠٠٧]

(١٩٦) بَابُ اسْتِقبالِ الغزاةِ

٣٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ وَحُمَيْدُ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ الشَّهِيدِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: قَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ لابْنِ جَعْفَرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: أَتَذْكُرُ إِذْ تَلَقَّيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَا وَأَنْتَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. فَحَمَلْنَا وَتَرَكْكَ.

٣٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ السَّائِبُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: دَهَبْنَا نَتَلَقَّى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ الصَّبِيَّانِ إِلَى ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ.

[نظر: ٤٤٢٦، ٤٤٢٧]

(١٩٧) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا رَجَعَ مِنَ الْغَزْوِ

٣٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَفَلَ كَبَّرَ ثَلَاثًا، قَالَ: «أَيُّونَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ حَامِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا سَاجِدُونَ. صَدَقَ اللَّهُ

وَعُدَّهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحُدَّهُ». [راجع: ١٧٩٧]

**3085.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ while returning from 'Uṣfān, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was riding his she-camel keeping Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuḡai riding behind him. His she-camel slipped and both of them fell down. Abū Ṭalḥa jumped from his camel and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! May Allāh sacrifice me for you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take care of the lady." So, Abū Ṭalḥa covered his face with a garment and went to Ṣāfiyya and covered her with it, and then he set right the condition of their she-camel so that both of them rode, and we were encircling Allāh's Messenger ﷺ like a cover. When we approached Al-Madīna, the Prophet ﷺ said, "We are returning with repentance and worshipping and praising our Lord." He kept on saying this till he entered Al-Madīna.

٣٠٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَقْفَلَةً مِنْ عُسْفَانَ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ، وَقَدْ أُرْدَفَ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ، فَعَثَرَتْ نَاقَتُهُ فَضَرَعَا جَمِيعًا، فَافْتَحَمَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاءَكَ، قَالَ: «عَلَيْكَ الْمَرْأَةُ»، فَقَلَبَ ثَوْبًا عَلَى وَجْهِهِ وَأَتَاهَا فَأَلْقَاهُ عَلَيْهَا أَصْلَحَ لَهُمَا مَرْكَبُهُمَا فَرَكِبَا. وَاكْتَفَيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ: «آيِبُونَ تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ». فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**3086.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik that he and Abū Ṭalḥa came in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and Ṣāfiyya was accompanying the Prophet ﷺ, who let her ride behind him on his she-camel. During the journey, the she-camel slipped and both the Prophet ﷺ and (his) wife fell down. Abū Ṭalḥa (the subnarrator thinks that Anas said that Abū Ṭalḥa jumped from his camel quickly) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! May Allāh sacrifice me for your sake! Did you get hurt?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "No, but take care of the lady." Abū Ṭalḥa covered his face with his garment and proceeded towards her and covered her with his garment, and she got

٣٠٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ أَقْبَلَ هُوَ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَفِيَّةُ يُرِدُّهَا عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ بَعْضُ الطَّرِيقِ عَثَرَتِ الدَّابَّةُ فَضَرَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالْمَرْأَةُ، وَإِنْ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: - أَحْسِبُ قَالَ: - افْتَحَمَ عَنْ بَعِيرِهِ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ



up. He then set right the condition of their she-camel and both of them (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ and his wife) rode and proceeded till they approached Al-Madīna. The Prophet ﷺ said, "We are returning with repentance and worshipping and praising our Lord." The Prophet ﷺ kept on saying this statement till he entered Al-Madīna.

فِدَاءَكَ، هَلْ أَصَابَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالَ: «لا، وَلَكِنْ عَلَيْكَ الْمَرْأَةُ». فَأَلْقَى أَبُو طَلْحَةَ ثَوْبَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَصَدَ قَصْدَهَا فَأَلْقَى ثَوْبَهُ عَلَيْهَا فَقَامَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ، فَشَدَّ لَهَا عَلَى رَاحِلَتَيْهَا فَرَكِبَا، فَسَارُوا، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِظَهْرِ الْمَدِينَةِ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَشْرَفُوا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّونَ تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ». فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَقُولُهَا حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**(198) CHAPTER. The performance of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on returning from a journey.**

**3087.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I was on a journey in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and when we reached Al-Madīna, he said to me, "Enter the mosque and offer two *Rak'a* (prayer)."

٣٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ دِثَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ قَالَ لِي: «ادْخُلِ الْمَسْجِدَ فَصَلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

**3088.** Narrated Ka'b رضي الله عنه: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ returned from a journey in the forenoon, he would enter the mosque and offer two *Rak'a* (prayer) before sitting.

٣٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَعَمِّهِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ كَعْبِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِذَا قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ صَحَّى دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَجْلِسَ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

**(199) CHAPTER. Taking meals on arrival (from a journey).**

**(١٩٩) بَابُ الطَّعَامِ عِنْدَ الْقُدُومِ،**

Ibn 'Umar used to present meals to the one who used to visit him (on returning from a journey).

**3089.** Narrated Muḥārib bin Dithār: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he slaughtered a camel or a cow." Jābir added, "The Prophet ﷺ bought a camel from me for two *Uqiya* (of gold) and one or two Dirham. When he reached Širār, he ordered that a cow be slaughtered, and they ate its meat. When he arrived at Al-Madīna, he ordered me to go to the mosque and offer two *Rak'a* (prayer), and weighed (and gave) me the price of the camel."

**3090.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, I returned from a journey and the Prophet ﷺ said (to me), "Offer two *Rak'a* (prayer)." [Širār is a place near Al-Madīna].

وكان ابن عمر يُفِطِرُ لِمَنْ يَنْشَأُهُ.

٣٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا

وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ  
دِثَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا  
قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ نَحَرَ جَزُورًا أَوْ بَقَرَةً.

زَادَ مُعَاذٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ  
مُحَارِبٍ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
اشْتَرَى مِنِّي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعِيرًا بِأَوْقِيَتَيْنِ  
وِدْرَهَمٍ أَوْ دِرْهَمَيْنِ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ صِرَارًا  
أَمَرَ بِبَقَرَةٍ قُذِّبَتْ فَأُكُلُوا مِنْهَا. فَلَمَّا  
قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَتِيَ الْمَسْجِدَ  
فَأُصَلِّيَ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، وَوزَنَ لِي ثَمَنَ

الْبَعِيرِ. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

٣٠٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَارِبِ بْنِ دِثَارٍ،  
عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ مِنْ سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَلِّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ».

صِرَارًا: مَوْضِعٌ نَاحِيَةُ الْمَدِينَةِ.

[راجع: ٤٤٣]

## 57 - THE BOOK OF THE OBLIGATIONS OF *KHUMUS*

## ٥٧ - كتاب فرض الخمس

### (1) CHAPTER. The obligations of *Khumus*.

3091. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I got a she-camel in my share of the war booty on the day (of the battle) of Badr, and the Prophet ﷺ had given me a she-camel from the *Khumus*. When I intended to marry Faṭīma, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, I had an appointment with a goldsmith from the tribe of Banī Qainuqā' to go with me to bring *Idhkhīr* (a grass of pleasant smell) and sell it to the goldsmiths and spend its price on my wedding banquet. I was collecting for my she-camels, equipment of saddles, sacks and ropes while my two she-camels were kneeling down beside the room of an *Anṣārī* man. I returned after collecting whatever I collected, to see the humps of my two she-camels cut off and their flanks cut open and some portion of their livers was taken out. When I saw that state of my two she-camels, I could not hold back my tears. I asked, "Who has done this?" The people replied, "Ḥamza bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭālib who is staying with some *Anṣārī* drunks in this house." I went away till I reached the Prophet ﷺ, and Zaid bin Ḥāritha was with him. The Prophet ﷺ noticed on my face the effect of what I had suffered, so the Prophet ﷺ asked, "What is wrong with you?" I replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have never seen such a day as today. Ḥamza attacked my two she-camels, cut off their humps, and ripped open their flanks, and he is sitting there in a house in the company of some drunks." The Prophet ﷺ then asked for his covering sheet, put it on, and set out walking, followed by me and Zaid bin Ḥāritha, till he came to the house where Ḥamza was staying. He asked permission to enter, and they allowed him, and they were

### (١) بَابُ فَرَضِ الْخُمْسِ

٣٠٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ: أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَالَ: كَانَتْ لِي شَارِفٌ مِنْ نَصِيبِي مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَعْطَانِي شَارِفًا مِنَ الْخُمْسِ، فَلَمَّا أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَبْتَنِي بِفَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاعَدْتُ رَجُلًا صَوَاغًا مِنْ بَنِي قَيْنُقَاعَ أَنْ يَرْتَجِلَ مَعِيَ فَتَأْتِي بِأَذْخَرٍ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُبِيعَهُ الصَّوَاغِينَ وَأَسْتَعِينَ بِهِ فِي وَلِيمَةِ عُرْسِي. فَبَيْنَا أَنَا أَجْمَعُ لِشَارِفِي مَتَاعًا مِنَ الْأَقْتَابِ وَالْعَرَائِرِ وَالْحِجَالِ، وَشَارِفَايَ مُنَاخَتَانِ إِلَى جَنْبِ حُجْرَةِ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَرَجَعْتُ حِينَ جَمَعْتُ مَا جَمَعْتُ، فَإِذَا شَارِفَايَ قَدْ أُجِبَتْ أَسْنِمَتُهُمَا، وَبُقِرَتْ خَوَاصِرُهُمَا وَأُخِذَ مِنْ أَكْبَادِهِمَا، وَلَمْ أَمْلِكْ عَيْنِي حِينَ رَأَيْتُ ذَلِكَ الْمَنْظَرَ مِنْهُمَا، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا؟ فَقَالُوا: فَعَلَ حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، وَهُوَ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ فِي شَرْبٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ. فَانْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى أَدْخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ زَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ، فَعَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ

drunk. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started rebuking Ḥamza for what he had done, but Ḥamza was drunk and his eyes were red. Ḥamza looked at Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and then he raised his eyes, looking at his knees, then he raised up his eyes looking at his umbilicus, and again he raised up his eyes looking at his face. Ḥamza then said, "Aren't you but the slaves of my father?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ realised that he was drunk, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ retreated, and we went out with him.

ﷺ فِي وَجْهِ الَّذِي لَقِيتُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا لَكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا رَأَيْتُ كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ، عَدَا حَمْرُهُ عَلَى نَاقَتِي فَجَبَّ أَسْنِمَتَهُمَا، وَبَقَرَ خَوَاصِرَهُمَا، وَهِيَ هُوَ ذَا فِي بَيْتٍ مَعَهُ شَرِبَ. فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِرِدَائِهِ فَارْتَدَى ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ يَمْشِي وَاتَّبَعْتُهُ أَنَا وَزَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ حَتَّى جَاءَ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي فِيهِ حَمْرُهُ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ، فَأَذِنُوا لَهُمْ فَإِذَا هُمْ شَرِبَ. فَطَفِقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُلُومُ حَمْرَةَ فِيمَا فَعَلَ، فَإِذَا حَمْرُهُ قَدْ ثَمِلَ مُحَمَّرَةً عَيْنَاهُ، فَتَنَظَرَ حَمْرَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ صَعَدَ النَّظَرَ فَتَنَظَرَ إِلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ، ثُمَّ صَعَدَ النَّظَرَ فَتَنَظَرَ إِلَى سُرَّتَيْهِ، ثُمَّ صَعَدَ النَّظَرَ فَتَنَظَرَ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ حَمْرَةُ: هَلْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا عَبِيدُ لِأَبِي؟ فَعَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَدْ ثَمِلَ، فَتَكَصَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ الْقَهْقَرَى وَخَرَجْنَا مَعَهُ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٩]

3092. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها Mother of the believers: After the death of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Fāṭima عليها السلام the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq to give her, her share of inheritance from what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had left of the *Fai* (i.e., booty gained without fighting. See V.59:6) — which Allāh had given him.

٣٠٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أُمَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَأَلَتْ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقَ بَعْدَ وَفَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَنْقَسِمَ لَهَا مِيرَاثُهَا،

ما تَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ. [انظر: ٣٧١١، ٤٠٣٥، ٤٢٤٠،

[٦٧٢٥

**3093.** Abū Bakr said to her, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Our property will not be inherited, whatever we (i.e., Prophets) leave is *Ṣadaqa* (to be used for charity).’” Fāṭima, the daughter of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got angry and stopped speaking to Abū Bakr, and continued assuming that attitude till she died. Fāṭima remained alive for six months after the death of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. She used to ask Abū Bakr for her share from the property of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ which he left at Khaibar, and Fadak, and his property at Al-Madina (devoted for charity). Abū Bakr refused to give her that property and said, “I will not leave anything Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to do, because I am afraid that if I left something from all that which the Prophet ﷺ used to order, then I would go astray.” (Later on) ‘Umar gave the Prophet’s property (of *Ṣadaqa*) at Al-Madina to ‘Alī and ‘Abbās, but he withheld the properties of Khaibar and Fadak in his custody and said, “These two properties are the *Ṣadaqa* which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to use for his expenditures and urgent needs. Now, their management is to be entrusted to the ruler.” (Az-Zuhri said, “They have been managed in this way till today.”)

**٣٠٩٣ -** فَقَالَ لَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكَنَا صَدَقَةً»، فَغَضِبَتْ فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَهَجَرَتْ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلَمْ تَزَلْ مُهَاجِرَتَهُ حَتَّى تُوَفِّيَتْ، وَعَاشَتْ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ سِتَّةَ أَشْهُرٍ. قَالَتْ: وَكَانَتْ فَاطِمَةُ تَسْأَلُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ نَصِيحَتَهَا مَا تَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ خَيْرٍ وَفَدْلٍ وَصَدَقَةٍ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. فَأَبَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ عَلَيْهَا ذَلِكَ، وَقَالَ: لَسْتُ تَارِكًا شَيْئًا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعْمَلُ بِهِ إِلَّا عَمِلْتُ بِهِ، فَإِنِّي أَخْشَى أَنْ تَرَكَتُ شَيْئًا مِنْ أَمْرِهِ أَنْ أَزِيغَ. فَأَمَّا صَدَقَتُهُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَدَفَعَهَا عُمَرُ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ، فَأَمَّا خَيْرٌ وَفَدْلٌ فَأَمْسَكَهَا عُمَرُ وَقَالَ: هُمَا صَدَقَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَتْما لِحَقُوقِهِ الَّتِي تَعْرُوهُ وَنَوَائِيهِ، وَأَمْرُهُمَا إِلَى مَنْ وَلِيَ الْأَمْرَ. قَالَ: فَهُمَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ إِلَى الْيَوْمِ قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اعْتَرَاكَ اقْتَعَلْتَ مِنْ عَرُوته فَأَصْبَبْتَهُ. وَمِنْهُ يَغْرُوهُ وَاعْتَرَانِي.

[انظر: ٣٧١٢، ٤٠٣٦، ٤٢٤١، ٦٧٢٦]

**3094.** Narrated Mālik bin Aūs: While I was at home, the sun rose high and it got hot. Suddenly the messenger of ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came to me and said, “The chief of the believers has sent for you.” So, I went

**٣٠٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْفَرَوِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ

along with him till I entered the place where 'Umar was sitting on a bedstead made of date-palm leaves and covered with no mattress, and he was leaning over a leather pillow. I greeted him and sat down. He said, "O Mālik! Some persons of your people who have families came to me and I have ordered that a gift should be given to them, so take it and distribute it among them." I said, "O chief of the believers! I wish that you order someone else to do it." He said, "O man! Take it." While I was sitting there with him, his doorman Yarfa came saying, "'Uthmān, 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf, Az-Zubair and Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ are asking your permission (to see you); may I admit them?" 'Umar said, "Yes." So, they were admitted and they came in and greeted (him) and sat down. After a while Yarfa came again and said, "May I admit 'Alī and 'Abbās?" 'Umar said, "Yes". So, they were admitted and they came in and greeted (him) and sat down. Then 'Abbās said, "O chief of the believers! Judge between me and this (i.e., 'Alī)." They had a dispute regarding the property of Banī An-Naḍir which Allāh had given to His Messenger ﷺ as *Fai* (booty). The group (i.e., 'Uthmān and his companions) said, "O chief of the believers! Judge between them and relieve both of them from each other." 'Umar said, "Be patient! I beseech you by Allāh by Whose Permission the heaven and the earth exist, do you know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Our (i.e., Prophets') property will not be inherited, and whatever we leave, is *Sadaqa* (to be used for charity),' and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ meant himself (by saying "we")?' The group said, "He said so." 'Umar then turned to 'Alī and 'Abbās and said, "I beseech you by Allāh, do you know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said so?." They replied, "He said so." 'Umar

أَوْسِ بْنِ الْحَدَثَانِ، وَكَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ ذَكَرَ لِي ذِكْرًا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ ذَلِكَ، فَأَنْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى أَدْخُلَ عَلَى مَالِكِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ الْحَدِيثِ فَقَالَ مَالِكٌ: بَيْنَمَا أَنَا جَالِسٌ فِي أَهْلِي حِينَ مَتَعَ النَّهَارُ إِذَا رَسُولُ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ يَأْتِينِي، فَقَالَ: أَجِبْ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، فَأَنْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى أَدْخُلَ عَلَى عُمَرَ فَإِذَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ عَلَى رِمَالِ سَرِيرٍ لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ فِرَاشٌ، مُتَكِيٌّ عَلَى وِسَادَةٍ مِنْ أَدَمٍ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ جَلَسْتُ، فَقَالَ: يَا مَالِ، إِنَّهُ قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ قَوْمِكَ أَهْلُ أُبَيَاتٍ، وَقَدْ أَمَرْتُ فِيهِمْ بِرَضْخٍ فَأَقْبِضْهُ فَأَقْسِمُهُ بَيْنَهُمْ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، لَوْ أَمَرْتُ لَهُ غَيْرِي، قَالَ: فَأَقْبِضْهُ أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ. فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا جَالِسٌ عِنْدَهُ أَتَاهُ حَاجِبُهُ يَرْفَا، فَقَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عُثْمَانَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَالزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ فَدَخَلُوا فَسَلَّمُوا وَجَلَسُوا، ثُمَّ جَلَسَ يَرْفَا يَسِيرًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمَا فَدَخَلَا فَسَلَّمَا فَجَلَسَا، فَقَالَ عَبَّاسٌ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَقْضِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ هَذَا، وَهُمَا يَخْتَصِمَانِ فِيمَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مِنْ مَالِ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ،

then said, "So, I will talk to you about this matter. Allāh bestowed on His Messenger ﷺ with a special favour of something of this *Fai* which he gave to nobody else." 'Umar then recited the Holy Verse :

"And what Allāh gave as booty *Fai* to His Messenger ﷺ (Muḥammad ﷺ) from them.. (up to) .. And Allāh is Able to do all things." (V.59:6)

'Umar added, "So, this property was especially given to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. But, by Allāh, neither did he take possession of it and leave you, nor did he favour himself with it to your exclusion, but he gave it to all of you and distributed it amongst you till this property remained out of it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to meet the yearly expenses of his family out of this property, and used to keep the rest of its revenue to be spent in Allāh's Cause. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on doing this during all his lifetime. I ask you by Allāh, do you know this?" They replied in the affirmative. 'Umar then said to 'Alī and 'Abbās. "I ask you by Allāh, do you know this?" 'Umar added, "When Allāh took His Prophet ﷺ unto Him, 'Abū Bakr said, 'I am the successor of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, so, Abū Bakr took over that property and managed it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do, and Allāh knows that he was true, pious, and rightly-guided, and he was a follower of what was right. Then Allāh took Abū Bakr unto Him and I became Abū Bakr's successor. And I kept that property in my possession for the first two years of my caliphate, managing it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do and as Abū Bakr used to do, and Allāh knows that I have been true, pious, rightly-guided, and a follower of what is right. Now you both (i.e., 'Alī and 'Abbās) came to talk to me, bearing the same claim and presenting

فَقَالَ الرَّهْطُ: عُثْمَانُ وَأَصْحَابُهُ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَقْضِ بَيْنَهُمَا، وَأَرْخِ أَحَدَهُمَا مِنَ الْآخِرِ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: تَتَذَكَّرُونَ، أَنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي بِإِذْنِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً»، يُرِيدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَفْسَهُ؟ قَالَ الرَّهْطُ: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ. فَأَقْبَلَ عُمَرُ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: أَنْشَدُكُمْ [اللَّهُ] أَنْتَعْلَمَانِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَإِنِّي أَحَدُكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ خَصَّ رَسُولَهُ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْفِيءِ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَحَدًا غَيْرَهُ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَمَا آفَاءَ اللَّهِ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْهُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَوَيْلٌ لَّكَ﴾ فَكَانَتْ هَذِهِ خَالِصَةً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاللَّهِ مَا اخْتَارَهَا دُونَكُمْ، وَلَا اسْتَأْثَرَ بِهَا عَلَيْكُمْ، قَدْ أَعْطَاكُمْوهُ وَبَثَّهَا فِيكُمْ حَتَّى بَقِيَ مِنْهَا هَذَا الْمَالُ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ نَفَقَةً سَتَيْهِمْ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ مَا بَقِيَ فَيَجْعَلُهُ مَجْعَلَ مَا لِلَّهِ فَعَمِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِذَلِكَ حَيَاتِهِ. أَنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِعَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ: أَنْشَدُكُمْ اللَّهَ هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ عُمَرُ: ثُمَّ تَوَقَّى اللَّهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ

the same case; you, 'Abbās, came to me asking for your share from your nephew's property, and this man, (i.e., 'Alī), came to me asking for his wife's share from her father's property. I told you both that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Our (Prophets') properties are not to be inherited, but what we leave is *Ṣadaqa* (to be used for charity).' When I thought it right that I should hand over this property to you, I said to you, 'I am ready to hand over this property to you if you wish, on the condition that you would take Allāh's Pledge and Convention that you would manage it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do, and as Abū Bakr used to do and as I have done since I was incharge of it.' So, both of you said (to me), 'Hand it over to us,' and on that condition I handed it over to you. So, I ask you by Allāh, did I hand it over to them on this condition?" The group said, "Yes." Then 'Umar faced 'Alī and 'Abbās saying, "I ask you by Allāh, did I hand it over to you on this condition?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Do you want now to give a different decision? By Allāh, with Whose Leave both the heaven and the earth exist, I will never give any decision other than that (I have already given). And if you are unable to manage it, then return it to me, and I will do the job on your behalf."

اللَّهِ ﷻ، فَقَبَضَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَعَمِلَ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ فِيهَا لَصَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ. ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى اللَّهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَكُنْتُ أَنَا وَلِيُّ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَبَضْتُهَا سِتِّينَ مِنْ إِمَارَتِي أَعْمَلُ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَا عَمِلَ فِيهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنِّي فِيهَا لَصَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ. ثُمَّ جِئْتُمَانِي تُكَلِّمَانِي وَكَلِّمْتُمَا وَاحِدَةً وَأَمْرُكُمَا وَاحِدٌ، جِئْتَنِي يَا عَبَّاسُ تَسْأَلْنِي نَصِيكَ مِنْ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ، وَجَاءَنِي هَذَا - يُرِيدُ عَلَيًّا - يُرِيدُ نَصِيبَ امْرَأَتِهِ مِنْ أَبِيهَا فَقُلْتُ لَكُمَا: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورُثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ». فَلَمَّا بَدَأَ لِي أَنْ أَدْفَعَهُ إِلَيْكُمَا قُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتُمَا دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا عَلَى أَنْ عَلَيَّكُمَا عَهْدُ اللَّهِ وَمِيثَاقُهُ لَتَعْمَلَانِ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبِمَا عَمِلَ فِيهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَبِمَا عَمِلْتُ فِيهَا مُنْذُ وَلِيْتُهَا، فَقُلْتُمَا: ادْفَعْهَا إِلَيْنَا، فَبِذَلِكَ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا. فَأَنْشُدُكُم بِاللَّهِ هَلْ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْهِمَا بِذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ الرَّهْطُ: نَعَمْ. ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيَّ عَلِيٌّ وَعَبَّاسٌ، فَقَالَ: أَنْشُدْكُم بِاللَّهِ، هَلْ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا بِذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَكَلْتُمَا مَنِّي قَضَاءً غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ الَّذِي بِيَاذِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ لَا أَقْضِي



فِيهَا قَضَاءٌ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ. فَإِنْ عَجَزْتُمَا عَنْهَا فَادْفَعَاهَا إِلَيَّ، فَإِنِّي أَكْفِيكُمَاهَا.

[راجع: ٢٩٠٤]

(2) CHAPTER. The payment of *Khumus* is a part of religion.

(٢) بَابُ آدَاءِ الْخُمْسِ مِنَ الدِّينِ

3095. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The delegates of the tribe of ‘Abdul-Qais came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We are from the tribe of Rabī’a, and there is the infidels of the tribe of Muḍar intervening between you and us, so we cannot come to you except in the Sacred Months. So, please order us some instructions that we may apply it to ourselves and also invite our people whom we left behind us to observe as well.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I order you (to do) four (things) and forbid you from four: I order you to believe in Allāh, to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) (the Prophet ﷺ pointed with his hand); to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (*Iqamāt-as-Salāt*); to pay *Zakāt*; to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) the month of Ramaḍān, and to pay the *Khumus* (i.e., one-fifth) of the war booty to be given in Allāh’s Cause,<sup>(1)</sup> and I forbid you *Ad-Dubbā’*, *An-Naqīr*, *Al-Hantam* and *Al-Muzaffat* (these are utensils used for preparing alcoholic drinks).”

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.53]

(3) CHAPTER. The expenditure of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ after his death.

٣٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ الصُّبَعِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَدِمَ وَفَدُ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيَّ مِنْ رِبْعَةٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ كُفَّارٌ مُضَرٌّ، فَلَسْنَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ. فَمُرْنَا بِأَمْرٍ نَأْخُذَ بِهِ وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا، قَالَ: «أَمُرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ، شَهَادَةِ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ - وَعَقْدَ يَدَيْهِ - وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِتْيَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَصِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ، وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا لِلَّهِ خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ. وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ، وَالتَّقْفِيرِ، وَالْحَنْتَمِ، وَالْمُرَقَّتِ».

[راجع: ٥٣]

(٣) بَابُ نَفَقَةِ نِسَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْدَ وَفَاتِهِ

3096. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “My heirs should not take even a single Dīnār (i.e., anything from my property), and whatever I leave,

٣٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

(1) (H. 3095) The Prophet ﷺ said that he was going to order them to observe four things, yet he mentioned five when giving details. That is because the first matter of belief in Allāh was not a new order, for they had already believed in Allāh.

excluding the expenditure of my wives and my labourers, will be *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., be used for charity)."

**3097.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, and there was nothing in my house that a living being could eat, except some barley lying on a shelf. So, I ate of it for a long period and measured it, and (after a short period) it was consumed.

**3098.** Narrated 'Amr bin Al-Hārith: The Prophet ﷺ did not leave anything (after his death) except his arms, a white mule, and a (piece of) land which he had given as *Ṣadaqa*.

(4) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the houses of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ and that which were named after them of the houses (e.g., 'Āishah's house).

And the Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

"And stay in your houses, ' (O wives of the Prophet)..." (V.33:33)

And also: "Enter not the Prophet's houses, unless permission is given to you..." (V.33:53)

**3099.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: When the sickness of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got aggravated, he asked the permission of his wives that he should be treated in my house, and they permitted him.

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَنْتَسِمُ وَرَثَتِي دِينَارًا، مَا تَرَكْتُ بَعْدَ نَفَقَةِ نِسَائِي وَمُؤْنَةِ عَامِلِي فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٧٧٦]

**٣٠٩٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: تُوَفِّي رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ وَمَا فِي بَيْتِي مِنْ شَيْءٍ يَأْكُلُهُ ذُو كَبِدٍ إِلَّا شَطْرَ شَعِيرٍ فِي رَفٍّ لِي، فَأَكَلْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى طَالَ عَلَيَّ فَكَلَّمْتُهُ فَفَنِي. [انظر: ٦٤٥١]

**٣٠٩٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرَو بْنَ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: مَا تَرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَّا سِلَاحَهُ وَبَغْلَتَهُ الْبَيْضَاءَ وَأَرْضًا تَرَكَهَا صَدَقَةً. [٢٧٣٩]

(٤) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي بُيُوتِ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَا نُسِبَ مِنَ الْبُيُوتِ إِلَيْهِنَّ،

وَقَوْلُ اللهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَقَرْنَ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٣٣] ﴿وَلَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٥٣].

**٣٠٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى وَمُحَمَّدٌ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ وَيُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ

عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوَّجَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا نُقِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَأْذَنَ أَزْوَاجَهُ أَنْ يَمْرَضَ فِي بَيْتِي فَأْذَنَ لَهُ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

**3100.** Narrated Ibn Abi Mulaika : ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “The Prophet ﷺ died in my house on the day of my turn while he was leaning on my chest closer to my neck, and Allāh made my saliva mix with his saliva.” ‘Āishah added, “Abdur-Raḥmān came with a *Siwāk* and the Prophet ﷺ was too weak to use it so I took it, chewed it and then (gave it to him and he) cleaned his teeth with it.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٣١٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: تَوَفَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِي، وَفِي نَوْتِي، وَبَيْنَ سَحْرِي وَنَحْرِي، وَجَمَعَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ رِيقِي وَرِيقِهِ. قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بِسِوَاكٍ فَضَعَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْهُ فَأَخَذَتْهُ فَمَضَعَتْهُ ثُمَّ سَنَّتُهُ بِهِ.

[راجع: ٨٩٠]

**3101.** Narrated Ṣafiyya رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ that she came to visit Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while he was in *I’tikāf* (i.e., seclusion) in the mosque during the last ten days of Ramaḍān. When she got up to return, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up with her and accompanied her, and when he reached near the gate of the mosque close to the door (of the house) of Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, two *Anṣārī* men passed by them and greeted Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and then went away. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ addressed them saying, “Don’t hurry! (She is my wife).” They said, “Glorified be Allāh! O Allāh’s Messenger. (You are far away from any suspicion),” and his saying was hard on them. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Satan circulates in a human being as blood does (in his body). I was afraid that Satan might put some (evil) thoughts in your hearts.”

٣١٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا جَاءَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَزُورُهُ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ. ثُمَّ قَامَتْ تَنْقَلِبُ، فَقَامَ مَعَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ قَرِيْبًا مِنْ بَابِ الْمَسْجِدِ عِنْدَ بَابِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَرَّ بِهِمَا رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَسَلَّمَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ تَفَدَّاهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَى رِسْلَكُمَا»، قَالَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا

(1) (H. 3100) This is what she meant by “Allāh made my saliva mix with his saliva.”

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. وَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِمَا ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَبْلُغُ مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ مَبْلَغَ الدَّمِّ، وَإِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَفْذِفَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمَا شَيْئًا».

[راجع: ٢٠٣٥]

**3102.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I went upstairs in Hafsa's house and saw the Prophet ﷺ answering the call of nature with his back towards the *Qiblah* and facing *Sham*.

٣١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ وَاسِعِ بْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: ارْتَفَعْتُ فَوْقَ بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْضِي حَاجَتَهُ مُسْتَدْبِرَ الْقِبْلَةِ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الشَّامِ. [راجع: ١٤٥]

**3103.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to offer the 'Asr prayer while the sun was still shining in her *Hajra* (i.e., her dwelling place).

٣١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الْعَصَرَ وَالشَّمْسُ لَمْ تَخْرُجْ مِنْ حُجْرَتِهَا. [راجع: ٥٢٢]

**3104.** Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ stood up and delivered a *Khuṭba* (religious talk), and pointing to 'Āishah's house (i.e., eastwards), he said thrice, *Al-Fitnah* (trial or affliction) (will appear from) there, from where comes out the side of the Satan's head (i.e., from the East)."

٣١٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَطِيبًا فَأَشَارَ نَحْوَ مَسْكَنِ عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَ: «هَاهُنَا الْفِتْنَةُ - ثَلَاثًا - مِنْ حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ». [انظر:

[٣٢٧٩، ٣٥١١، ٥٢٩٦، ٧٠٩٢، ٧٠٩٣]

**3105.** Narrated 'Amra bint 'Abdur-Rahmān: 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ told her that once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

٣١٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

was with her and she heard somebody asking permission to enter Ḥaḥṣa's house. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This man is asking permission to enter your house." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "I think he is so-and-so (meaning) the foster-uncle of Ḥaḥṣa. What is rendered illegal because of blood relations is also rendered illegal because of the corresponding foster suckling relations."

بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ عِنْدَهَا وَأَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ صَوْتَ إِنْسَانٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا رَجُلٌ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي بَيْتِكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرَاهُ فَلَانًا - لِعَمِّ حَفْصَةَ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ - الرِّضَاعَةُ تُحَرِّمُ مَا تُحَرِّمُ الْوِلَادَةُ». [راجع: ٢٦٤٤]

(5) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the armour of the Prophet ﷺ, his staff, sword, cup and ring, and what the caliphs after him used of these things which had not been distributed, and also (what is said) about his hair, shoes and utensils which were considered as blessed things by his companions and others after his death.

(٥) بَابُ مَا ذُكِرَ مِنْ دِرْعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَصَاهُ وَسَيْفِهِ وَقَدْحِهِ وَخَاتَمِهِ، وَمَا اسْتَعْمَلَ الْخُلَفَاءُ بَعْدَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ مِمَّا لَمْ يُذَكَّرْ قِسْمَتُهُ، وَمِنْ شَعْرِهِ وَنَعْلِهِ وَأَبْيَتِهِ مِمَّا تَبَرَّكَ أَصْحَابُهُ وَغَيْرُهُمْ بَعْدَ وَفَاتِهِ

3106. Narrated Anas that when Abū Bakr became the caliph, he sent him to Baḥrain and wrote this letter for him, and stamped it with the ring of the Prophet ﷺ. Three lines were engraved on the ring, (the word) 'Muḥammad' was in a line, 'Messenger' was in another line, and 'Allāh' in a third line.

٣١٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَمَّا اسْتُخْلِفَ بَعَثَهُ إِلَى الْبَحْرَيْنِ، وَكَتَبَ لَهُ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ وَخَتَمَهُ بِخَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكَانَ نَقْشُ الْخَاتَمِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَسْطُرٍ: مُحَمَّدٌ سَطْرٌ: وَرَسُولٌ سَطْرٌ، وَاللَّهُ سَطْرٌ. [راجع: ١٤٤٨]

3107. Narrated 'Īsā bin Ṭahmān: Anas brought out to us two worn out leather shoes without hair and with pieces of leather straps.

٣١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَسَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، قَالَ: أَخْرَجَ إِلَيْنَا أَنَسٌ نَعْلَيْنِ جَرْدَاوَيْنِ

Later on Ṭhābit Al-Bunānī told me that Anas said that they were the shoes of the Prophet ﷺ.

لَهُمَا قِبَالَانِ فَحَدَّثَنِي ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ بَعْدُ  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّهُمَا نَعَلَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٥٨٥٧، ٥٨٥٨]

**3108.** Narrated Abū Burda: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا brought out to us a patched woollen garment, and she said, “(It chanced that) the soul of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was taken away while he was wearing this.” Abū-Burda added, ‘Āishah brought out to us a thick waist sheet like the ones made by the Yemenites, and also a garment of the type called *Al-Mulabbada*.”

٣١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ: عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: أَخْرَجَتْ إِلَيْنَا عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا كِسَاءً مُلَبَّدًا، وَقَالَتْ: فِي هَذَا نَزَعَ رُوحُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَزَادَ سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، قَالَ: أَخْرَجَتْ إِلَيْنَا عَائِشَةُ إِزَارًا غَلِيظًا مِمَّا يُصْنَعُ بِالْيَمَنِ وَكِسَاءً مِنْ هَذِهِ الَّتِي تَدْعُونَهَا الْمُلَبَّدَةَ. [انظر:

[٥٨١٨]

**3109.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the cup of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got broken, he fixed it with a silver wire at the crack. The subnarrator, ‘Āṣim said, “I saw the cup and drank (water) in it.”

٣١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ قَدَحَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ انْكَسَرَ فَاتَّخَذَ مَكَانَ الشَّعْبِ سِلْسِلَةً مِنْ فِضَّةٍ. قَالَ عَاصِمٌ: رَأَيْتُ الْقَدَحَ، وَشَرِبْتُ فِيهِ.

[انظر: ٥٦٣٨]

**3110.** Narrated ‘Alī bin Al-Ḥusain that when they reached Al-Madīna after returning from Yazīd bin Mu‘āwīya after the martyrdom of Ḥusain bin ‘Alī رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، Al-Miswar bin Makḥrama met him and said to him, “Do you have any need you may order me to satisfy?” ‘Alī said, “No.” Al-Miswar said, “Will you give me the sword of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for I am afraid that people may take it from you by force? By Allāh, if you give it to me, they will never be

٣١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجَرْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي أَنَّ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ كَثِيرٍ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ الدَّيْلِيِّ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ حُسَيْنٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُمْ جِئَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ مِنْ عِنْدِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ

able to take it till I die.” When Alī bin Abī Ṭālib demanded the hand of the daughter of Abū Jahl to be his wife besides Fāṭima عَلَيْهَا السَّلَام, I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ on his pulpit delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) in this connection before the people, and I had then attained my age of puberty. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Fāṭima is from me, and I am afraid she may be put to trials in her religion (because of jealousy).” The Prophet ﷺ then mentioned one of his son-in-law who was from the tribe of ‘Abd Shams, and he praised him as a good son-in-law, saying, “Whatever he said was the truth, and he promised me and fulfilled his promise. I do not make a legal thing illegal, nor do I make an illegal thing legal, but by Allāh, the daughter of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the daughter of the enemy of Allāh, (i.e., Abū Jahl) can never get together (as the wives of one man).”

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.3729]

**3111.** Narrated Ibn Al-Ḥanafiyya : If ‘Alī رضي الله عنه had spoken anything bad about ‘Uthmān رضي الله عنه then he would have mentioned the day when some persons came to him and complained about the *Zakāt* officials of ‘Uthmān. ‘Alī then said to me, “Go to ‘Uthmān and say to him, “This document contains the regulations of spending the *Ṣadaqa* of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. So, order your *Zakāt* officials to act accordingly.” I took the document to ‘Uthmān. ‘Uthmān said, “Take it away, for we are not in need of

مَقْتَلِ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ لَقِيَهُ الْمَسُورُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: هَلْ لَكَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ تَأْمُرُنِي بِهَا؟ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: لَا، فَقَالَ: فَهَلْ أَنْتَ مُعْطِي سِفْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يَغْلِبَكَ الْقَوْمُ عَلَيْهِ؟ وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ لَكِنْ أُعْطِيَنِيهِ لَا يُخَالِصُ إِلَيْهِ أَبَدًا، حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ نَفْسِي. إِنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَطَبَ ابْنَتَهُ أَبِي جَهْلٍ عَلَى فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ فَسَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ النَّاسَ فِي ذَلِكَ عَلَى مِنبَرِهِ هَذَا، وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُحْتَلِمُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ فَاطِمَةَ مِنِّي، وَأَنَا أَتَخَوَّفُ أَنْ تُفْتَنَ فِي دِينِهَا». ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ صَهْرًا لَهُ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ فَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ فِي مُصَاهَرَتِهِ إِيَّاهُ، قَالَ: «حَدَّثَنِي فَصَدَّقَنِي وَعَدَنِي فَوَفَّى لِي، وَإِنِّي لَسْتُ أُحَرِّمُ حَلَالًا، وَلَا أُجِلُّ حَرَامًا، وَلَكِنْ وَاللَّهِ لَا تَجْتَمِعُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبِنْتُ عَدُوِّ اللَّهِ أَبَدًا».

٣١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سُوْقَةَ، عَنْ مُنْذِرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْحَنَفِيَّةِ قَالَ: لَوْ كَانَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ذَاكِرًا عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ذَكَرَهُ يَوْمَ جَاءَهُ نَاسٌ فَشَكَّوْا سُعَاءَ عُثْمَانَ فَقَالَ لِي عَلِيٌّ: اذْهَبْ إِلَى عُثْمَانَ فَأَخْبِرْهُ أَنَّهَا صَدَقَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَمُرْ سَعَاتِكَ يَمْلُكُوا

it.” I returned to ‘Alī with it and informed him of that. He said, “Put it whence you took it.”

**3112.** Narrated Muḥammad bin Sūqā: I heard Mundhir Ath-Thauri reporting Ibn Ḥanafiyya who said, “My father sent me saying, ‘Take this letter to ‘Uthmān for it contains the orders of the Prophet ﷺ concerning the *Ṣadaqa*.’”

**(6) CHAPTER.** The evidence that confirms that the *Khumus* (i.e., one-fifth of the war booty) is meant for the needs of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the poor; and the fact that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ favoured the people of *Aṣ-Ṣuffa* and the widows in this matter, for when Fāṭima complained of suffering from grinding and the hand-mill and requested him to provide her with a slave-girl (from the booty), he (did not give her a slave-girl) but told her to ask for Allāh’s Aid.

**3113.** Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه: Fāṭima رضي الله عنها complained of what she suffered from the hand-mill and from grinding, when she got the news that some slave-girls of the booty had been brought to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. She went to him to ask for a maidservant, but she could not find him, and told ‘Āishah of her need. When the Prophet ﷺ came, ‘Āishah informed him of that. The Prophet ﷺ came to our house when we had gone to our beds. (On seeing the Prophet ﷺ) we were going to get up, but he said, “Keep at your places.” I felt the coolness of the Prophet’s feet on my chest. Then he said, “Shall I tell you a thing which is better than what you asked me for? When you go to your beds, say: *Allāhu Akbar* (i.e., Allāh is the

بها فأتيتها بها، فقال: أغنيها عَنَّا. فَأَتَيْتُ بِهَا عَلِيًّا فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: ضَعُهَا حَيْثُ أَخَذْتُهَا. [انظر: ٣١١٢]

**٣١١٢ -** وَقَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سُوْقَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُنْذِرَ التَّوْزِيَّ عَنِ ابْنِ الْحَنْفِيَّةِ قَالَ: أُرْسَلَنِي أَبِي: خُذْ هَذَا الْكِتَابَ فَادْهَبْ بِهِ إِلَى عُثْمَانَ، فَإِنَّ فِيهِ أَمْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالصَّدَقَةِ. [راجع: ٣١١١]

**(٦) بَابُ الدَّلِيلِ عَلَى أَنَّ الْخُمْسَ لِنَوَائِبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْمَسَاكِينِ وَإِنَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَهْلِ الصُّفَّةِ وَالْأَرَامِلِ حِينَ سَأَلَتْهُ فَاطِمَةُ وَشَكَتْ إِلَيْهِ الظَّحْنَ وَالرَّحَى أَنْ يُحْدِمَهَا مِنَ السَّبْيِ فَوَكَّلَهَا إِلَى اللَّهِ**

**٣١١٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا بَدَلُ بْنُ الْمُحَبَّرِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْحَكَمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ اشْتَكَتْ مَا تَلْقَى مِنَ الرَّحَى مِمَّا تَطْحَنُ قَبْلَهَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى بِسَبْيٍ فَأَتَتْهُ تَسْأَلُهُ خَادِمًا فَلَمْ تُؤَافِقْهُ. فَذَكَرَتْ لِعَائِشَةَ، فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ عَائِشَةُ لَهُ. فَأَتَانَا وَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مَضَاجِعَنَا، فَذَهَبْنَا لِنَقُومَ فَقَالَ: «عَلَى مَكَانِكُمْ» حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَ قَدَمِهِ عَلَى صَدْرِي.



Most Great) for 34 times, and *Alḥamdu Lillāh* (i.e., all the praises are for Allāh) for 33 times, and *Subḥān Allāh*<sup>(1)</sup> (i.e., Glorified be Allāh) for 33 times. This is better for you than what you have requested.”

فَقَالَ: «أَلَا أَدْلِكُمَا عَلَى خَيْرٍ مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمَانِي؟ إِذَا أَخَذْتُمَا مَصَاجِعَكُمَا فَكَبَّرَا اللَّهَ أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَاحْمَدَا ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَسَبَّحَا ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمَاهُ.

[انظر: ٣٧٠٥، ٥٣٦١، ٦٣١٨]

(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily one-fifth (1/5th) of it is assigned to Allāh and to the Messenger ﷺ ...” (V.8:41)

It means that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had the authority of distributing it (i.e., the fifth share), for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I am a distributor and a treasurer, and Allāh is the Giver.”

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِنَّ لِلَّهِ خُمُسَهُ وَلِلرَّسُولِ﴾ [الأنفال: ٤١] يَعْنِي لِلرَّسُولِ قِسْمٌ ذَلِكَ. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ وَخَازِنٌ، وَاللَّهُ يُعْطِي».

3114. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A boy was born to one of our men, the *Anṣār*, and he wanted to name him Muḥammad. The *Anṣārī* man said, “I took the boy to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Name your child by my name, but do not name (them) by my *Kunya*, for I have been made *Qāsim* (i.e., a distributor) to distribute (the booty etc.) amongst you.” The narrator, Ḥusain said that the Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been sent as a *Qāsim* (i.e., distributor) to distribute (things) amongst you.” [The subnarrator Sālim said that he heard Jābir saying that the man wanted to name the boy Al-Qāsim, but the Prophet ﷺ said, “Call (your sons) by my name, but do not name (them) by my *Kunya*.”]

٣١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ وَمَنْصُورٍ وَقَتَادَةَ: أَنَّهُمْ سَمِعُوا سَالِمَ بْنَ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «وُلِدَ لِرَجُلٍ مَنَا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ غُلَامٌ فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُسَمِّيَهُ مُحَمَّدًا، قَالَ شُعْبَةُ فِي حَدِيثٍ مَنْصُورٍ: إِنَّ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: حَمَلْتُهُ عَلَى عُقْفِي فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، وَفِي حَدِيثِ سُلَيْمَانَ: «وُلِدَ لَهُ غُلَامٌ فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُسَمِّيَهُ مُحَمَّدًا قَالَ: «سَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكُونُوا بِكُنْيَتِي، فَإِنِّي إِنَّمَا جُعِلْتُ قَاسِمًا أَقْسِمُ بَيْنَكُمْ». وَقَالَ حُصَيْنٌ: «بُعِثْتُ قَاسِمًا أَقْسِمُ بَيْنَكُمْ». وَقَالَ عَمْرُو: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ:

(1) (H. 3113) See glossary.

سَمِعْتُ سَالِمًا عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَرَادَ أَنْ يُسَمِّيَهُ الْقَاسِمَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَسْمُوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْنُوا بِكُنْيَتِي».

[انظر: ٣١١٥، ٣٥٣٨، ٦١٨٦، ٦١٨٧،

[٦١٩٦، ٦١٨٩]

**3115.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنهما: A man amongst us begot a boy whom he named Al-Qāsim. On that the Anṣār said, (to the man), “We will never call you Abūl-Qāsim and will never please you with this blessed title.” So, he went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have begotten a boy whom I named Al-Qāsim and the Anṣār said, ‘We will never call you Abūl-Qāsim, nor will we please you with this title.’” The Prophet ﷺ said, “The Anṣār have done well. Name by my name, but do not name by my *Kunya*,<sup>(1)</sup> for I am Qāsim.”

٣١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: وَلَدَ لِرَجُلٍ مَنًا غُلَامٌ فَسَمَّاهُ الْقَاسِمَ. فَقَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ: لَا نَكْنِيكَ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ وَلَا نُنْعِمُكَ عَيْنًا، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَدَ لِي غُلَامٌ فَسَمَّيْتُهُ الْقَاسِمَ فَقَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ: لَا نَكْنِيكَ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، وَلَا نُنْعِمُكَ عَيْنًا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُحْسَنَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ، فَسَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْنُوا بِكُنْيَتِي فَإِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ».

[راجع: ٣١١٥]

**3116.** Narrated Mu‘āwiya: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If Allāh wants to do good for somebody, He makes him comprehend the religion [i.e., Islām, the understanding of the Qur’ān and the *Sunna* (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ)], and Allāh is the Giver and I am *Al-Qāsim* (i.e. the distributor), and this (Muslim) nation will remain victorious over their opponents, till Allāh’s Order comes and they will still be victorious.” (See H. 71)

٣١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّارُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفَقِّهُهُ فِي الدِّينِ، وَاللَّهُ الْمُعْطِي وَأَنَا الْقَاسِمُ. وَلَا تَزَالُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ ظَاهِرِينَ عَلَى مَنْ خَالَفَهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ ظَاهِرُونَ».

[راجع: ٧١]

(1) (H. 3115) *Kunya*: Means calling a man father of so-and-so or a woman mother of so-and-so and this is a custom of Arabs.

3117. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Neither do I give you (anything) nor withhold (anything) from you, but I am just a distributor (i.e., *Qāsim*), and I give as I am ordered (by Allāh عزوجل)." .

3118. Narrated Khāula Al-Anṣāriya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Some people spend Allāh's Wealth (i.e., Muslim's wealth) in an unjust manner; such people will be put in the (Hell) Fire on the Day of Resurrection."

(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Booty has been made legal for you Muslims."

And the Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

"Allāh has promised you abundant spoils that you will capture..." (V.48:20)

So, the booty is for all the Muslim fighters who took part in the battle till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ explained (the details) of those who deserved or not.

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*].

3119. Narrated 'Urwa-al-Bāriqī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Good will remain (as a permanent quality) in the forelock of horse (meant for *Jihād*) as a source of rewards (in the Hereafter) and booty, till the Day of Resurrection."

[Vol.4, *Hadith* No.2849, 2850, 2851, 2852].

٣١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أُعْطِيتُمْ وَلَا أُمْنَعُكُمْ، إِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ، أَضْعُ حَيْثُ أُمِرْتُ».

٣١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي عِيَّاشٍ وَاسْمُهُ نُعْمَانُ، عَنْ حَوَلَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ رَجُلًا يَتَخَوَّضُونَ فِي مَالِ اللَّهِ بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ فَلَهُمْ النَّارُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أُحِلَّتْ لَكُمْ الْغَنَائِمُ».

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَعَدَكُمْ اللَّهُ مَغَانِمَ كَثِيرَةً تَأْخُذُونَهَا﴾ [الآية: الفتح: ٢٠] فَهِيَ لِلْعَامَّةِ حَتَّى يُبَيِّنَهُ الرَّسُولُ ﷺ.

٣١١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ الْبَارِقِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ: الْأَجْرُ وَالْمَغْنَمُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٢٨٥٠]

**3120.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When Khosrau is ruined, there will be no Khosrau after him; and when Caesar is ruined, there will be no Caesar after him. By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, you will spend their treasures in Allāh's Cause."

**3121.** Narrated Jābir bin Samura رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When Khosrau is ruined, there will be no Khosrau after him; and when Caesar is ruined, there will be no Caesar after him. By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, you will spend their treasures in Allāh's Cause."

**3122.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Booty has been made legal for me."

**3123.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh guarantees him who strives in His Cause and whose motivation for going out is nothing but *Jihād* in His Cause and belief in His Words (Islāmic Monotheism) that He will admit him into Paradise (if martyred) or bring him back to his dwelling place, whence he has come out, with what he

۳۱۲۰ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ، وَإِذَا هَلَكَ قَيْصَرٌ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَتُنْفَقَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ۳۰۲۷]

۳۱۲۱ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: سَمِعَ جَرِيرًا: عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ، وَإِذَا هَلَكَ قَيْصَرٌ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَتُنْفَقَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [انظر: ۶۶۲۹، ۳۶۱۹]

۳۱۲۲ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَيَّارٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ الْفَقِيرُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُحِلَّتْ لِي الْغَنَائِمُ». [راجع: ۳۳۵]

۳۱۲۳ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَكْفَلُ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ جَاهَدَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ، لَا يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ وَتَصْدِيقُ كَلِمَاتِهِ بَأَنَّ

gains of reward or booty.”

**3124.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A Prophet amongst the Prophets carried out a holy military expedition, so he said to his followers, ‘Anyone who has married a woman and wants to consummate the marriage and has not done so yet, should not accompany me; nor should a man who has built a house but has not completed its roof; nor a man who has sheep or she-camels and is waiting for the birth of their young ones.’ So, the Prophet carried out the expedition and when he reached that town at the time or nearly at the time of the ‘*Ṣalāt-ul-Aṣr*’ (*Aṣr* prayer), he said to the sun, ‘O sun! You are under Allāh’s Order. O Allāh! Stop it (i.e., the sun) from setting.’ It was stopped till Allāh made him victorious.

“Then he collected the booty and the fire came to burn it, but it did not burn it.<sup>(1)</sup> He said (to his men), ‘Some of you have stolen something from the booty. So, one man from every tribe should give me the *Bai’a* (pledge) by shaking hands with me.’ (They did so and) the hand of a man got stuck in the hand of their Prophet. Then that Prophet said (to the man), ‘The theft has been committed by your people. So, all the persons of your tribe should give me the *Bai’a* (pledge) by shaking hands with me.’ The hands of two or three men got stuck in the hand of their Prophet and he said, ‘You have committed the theft.’ Then they brought a head of gold like the head of a cow and put it there, and the fire came and consumed the booty.” The Prophet ﷺ added: “Then Allāh saw our weakness

يُدْخِلُهُ الْجَنَّةَ، أَوْ يَرْجِعُهُ إِلَى مَسْكِنِهِ الَّذِي خَرَجَ مِنْهُ مَعَ مَا نَالَ مِنْ أَجْرِ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٦]

٣١٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

الْعَلَاءِ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَزَا نَبِيٍّ مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، فَقَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ: لَا يَتَّبِعْنِي رَجُلٌ مَلَكَ بَضْعُ امْرَأَةٍ، وَهُوَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْبِيَّ بِهَا وَلَمَّا بَيَّنَّ بِهَا. وَلَا أَحَدٌ بَنَى بُيُوتًا وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْ سُقُوفَهَا، وَلَا آخَرَ اشْتَرَى غَنَمًا أَوْ خِلَافَاتٍ وَهُوَ يَنْتَظِرُ وَلَادَهَا. فَغَزَا فَدَنَا مِنَ الْقَرْيَةِ صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ أَوْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ لِلشَّمْسِ: إِنَّكَ مَأْمُورَةٌ وَأَنَا مَأْمُورٌ، اللَّهُمَّ احْبِسْهَا عَلَيْنَا، فَحَبَسَتْ حَتَّى فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَجَمَعَ الْغَنَائِمَ، فَجَاءَتْ - يَعْنِي النَّارَ - لِتَأْكُلَهَا فَلَمْ تَطْعَمْهَا فَقَالَ: إِنْ فِيكُمْ غُلُولًا، فَلْيُبَايِعْنِي مِنْ كُلِّ قَبِيلَةٍ رَجُلٌ، فَلَزَقَتْ يَدَ رَجُلٍ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ: فِيكُمْ الْغُلُولُ، فَلْيُبَايِعْنِي قَبِيلَتِكَ، فَلَزَقَتْ يَدَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ بِيَدِهِ، فَقَالَ: فِيكُمْ الْغُلُولُ، فَجَاؤَا بِرَأْسٍ مِثْلِ رَأْسِ بَقَرَةٍ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ فَوَضَعُوهَا فَجَاءَتِ النَّارُ فَأَكَلَتْهَا. ثُمَّ أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَنَا الْغَنَائِمَ، رَأَى ضَعْفَنَا وَعَجَزَنَا

(1) (H. 3124) Booty used to be burnt by a fire sent by Allāh.

and disability, so He made booty legal for us."

فَأَحَلَّهَا لَنَا. [انظر: ٥١٥٧]

(9) CHAPTER. The war booty is for those who witness the battles.

(٩) بَابُ الْغَنِيمَةِ لِمَنْ شَهِدَ الْوُقُوعَ

3125. Narrated Aslam: 'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "Were it not for those Muslims who have not come to existence yet, I would have distributed (the land of) every town I conquer among the fighters as the Prophet ﷺ distributed the land of Khaibar."

٣١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَوْلَا آخِرُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مَا فَتَحْتُ قَرْيَةً إِلَّا قَسَمْتُهَا بَيْنَ أَهْلِهَا ثُمَّ قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ٢٣٣:]

(10) CHAPTER. If somebody fights for the sake of booty, will his reward (in the Hereafter) be reduced?

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِلْمَغْنَمِ، هَلْ يُنْقُصُ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ؟

3126. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رضي الله عنه: A bedouin asked the Prophet ﷺ, "A man may fight for the sake of booty, and another may fight so that he may be mentioned by the people, and a third may fight to show his position (i.e., bravery); which of these is regarded as fighting in Allāh's Cause?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who fights so that Allāh's Word [i.e., *Lā ilāhā illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and i.e., Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism)] should be superior, is for Allāh's Cause."

٣١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ أَغْرَابِيُّ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: الرَّجُلُ يُقَاتِلُ لِلْمَغْنَمِ وَالرَّجُلُ يُقَاتِلُ لِيُذَكَّرَ وَيُقَاتِلُ لِيُرَى مَكَانُهُ، مَنْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِيَتَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ١٢٣]

(11) CHAPTER. The *Imām* distributes what (war booty) is presented before him and keeps aside the share of those who are not present or are absent at the time (of distribution).

(١١) بَابُ قِسْمَةِ الْإِمَامِ مَا يَقْدَمُ عَلَيْهِ وَيُخْبَأُ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَحْضُرْهُ أَوْ غَابَ عَنْهُ

3127. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Mulaika: Some silken cloaks with golden

٣١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

buttons were presented to the Prophet ﷺ. He distributed them amongst his companions and kept one for Makhrama bin Naufal. Later on, Makhrama came along with his son Al-Miswar bin Makhrama, and stood up at the gate and said (to his son), "Call him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) to me." The Prophet ﷺ heard his voice, took a silken cloak and brought it to him, placing those golden buttons in front of him saying, "O Abūl-Miswar! I have kept this aside for you! O Abūl-Miswar! I have kept this aside for you!" Makhrama was a bad-tempered man.<sup>(1)</sup>

الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ:  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَهْدَيْتَ لَهُ أَفْيِيَّةً مِنْ  
دِيْبَاجٍ مُزْرَدَةٍ بِالذَّهَبِ فَقَسَمَهَا فِي  
أَنَاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ وَغَزَلَ مِنْهَا وَاحِدًا  
لِمَخْرَمَةَ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، فَجَاءَ وَمَعَهُ ابْنُهُ  
الْمِسْوَرُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ، فَقَامَ عَلَى  
الْبَابِ، فَقَالَ: ادْعُهُ لِي، فَسَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ صَوْتَهُ فَأَخَذَ قَبَاءً فَتَلَقَّاهُ بِهِ  
وَأَسْتَقْبَلَهُ بِأَزْرَارِهِ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا  
الْمِسْوَرِ خَبَأْتُ هَذَا لَكَ، يَا أَبَا  
الْمِسْوَرِ خَبَأْتُ هَذَا لَكَ» وَكَانَ فِي  
خُلُقِهِ شَيْءٌ. رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عُلَيَّةَ عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ. وَقَالَ حَاتِمُ بْنُ وَرْدَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ  
الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ أَفْيِيَّةً، تَابَعَهُ اللَّيْثُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي  
مُلَيْكَةَ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٩]

(12) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ distributed the properties of Banī Quraiza and Banī An-Naḍīr, and how much he kept for his needs.

3128. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: People used to give some of their date-palms to the Prophet ﷺ (as a gift), till he conquered Banī Quraiza and Banī An-Naḍīr, whereupon he started returning their favours.

(١٢) بَابُ كَيْفَ قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قُرَيْظَةَ وَالنَّضِيرَ؟ وَمَا أَعْطَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ مِنْ نَوَائِهِ

٣١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي  
الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَجْعَلُ  
لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ النَّخْلَاتِ حَتَّى افْتَتَحَ قُرَيْظَةَ

(1) (H. 3127) This was the reason why the Prophet ﷺ treated him gently and mercifully and he always used to treat his companions in this manner.

وَالنَّصِيرَ فَكَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يُرَدُّ عَلَيْهِمْ.

[راجع: ٢٦٣٠]

(13) CHAPTER. Blessed is the wealth of a living or a dead *Ghāzī* (i.e., Muslim fighter) who fought along with the Prophet ﷺ or along with the ruler.

(١٣) بَابُ بَرَكَةِ الْغَازِي فِي مَالِهِ حَيًّا وَمَيِّتًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَوَلَاةِ الْأَمْرِ

3129. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair : When Az-Zubair got up during the battle of Al-Jamal, he called me and I stood up beside him, and he said to me, "O my son! Today one will be killed either as an oppressor or as an oppressed one. I see that I will be killed as an oppressed one. My biggest worry is my debts. Do you think, if we pay the debts, there will be something left for us from our money?" Az-Zubair added, "O my son! Sell our property and pay my debts." Az-Zubair then willed one-third of his property and willed one-third of that portion to his sons; namely, 'Abdullāh's sons. He said, "One-third of the one-third. If any property is left after the payment of the debts, one-third (of the one-third of what is left) is to be given to your sons." (Hishām, a subnarrator added, "Some of the sons of 'Abdullāh were equal in age to the sons of Az-Zubair e.g., *Khubaib* and 'Abbād. 'Abdullāh had nine sons and nine daughters at that time.") (The narrator 'Abdullāh added:) My father (Az-Zubair) went on drawing my attention to his debts saying, "If you should fail to pay part of the debts, appeal to my Master to help you." By Allāh! I could not understand what he meant till I asked, "O father! Who is your Master?" He replied, "Allāh," whenever I had any difficulty regarding his debts, I would say, "O Master of Az-Zubair! Pay his debts on his behalf," and Allāh would (help me to) pay it. Az-Zubair was martyred leaving no Dīnār or Dirham but two pieces of land, one of which was (called) Al-*Ghāba*, and eleven houses in

٣١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي أُسَامَةَ: أَحَدَنْتُكُمْ هِشَامُ ابْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: لَمَّا وَقَفَ الزُّبَيْرُ يَوْمَ الْجَمَلِ، دَعَانِي فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ. فَقَالَ: يَا بُنَيَّ! إِنَّهُ لَا يُقْتَلُ الْيَوْمَ إِلَّا ظَالِمٌ أَوْ مَظْلُومٌ، وَإِنِّي لَا أُرَانِي إِلَّا سَاقُتِلُ الْيَوْمَ مَظْلُومًا وَإِنْ مِنْ أَكْبَرِ هَمِّي لَدَيْنِي، أَفْتَرَى يُتْقَى دَيْنُنَا مِنْ مَالِنَا شَيْئًا؟ فَقَالَ: يَا بُنَيَّ، بَعِ مَالَنَا فَاقْضِ دَيْنِي. وَأَوْصِي بِالثُّلُثِ وَثُلُثِهِ لِبَنِيهِ، يَعْنِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، يَقُولُ: ثُلُثُ الثُّلُثِ، فَإِنْ فَضَلَ مِنْ مَالِنَا فَضْلٌ بَعْدَ قَضَاءِ الدَّيْنِ فَثُلُثُهُ لِيَوْلَدِكَ. قَالَ هِشَامُ: وَكَانَ بَعْضُ وَلَدِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَدْ وَارَى بَعْضَ بَنِي الزُّبَيْرِ حُبِيبٌ وَعَبَّادٌ وَلَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ تِسْعَةُ بَنِينَ وَتِسْعُ بَنَاتٍ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَجَعَلَ يُوصِينِي بِدِينِهِ وَيَقُولُ: يَا بُنَيَّ إِنْ عَجَزْتَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ فَاسْتَعِنْ عَلَيْهِ مَوْلَايَ. قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا دَرَيْتُ مَا أَرَادَ حَتَّى قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتِ مَنْ مَوْلَاكَ؟ قَالَ: اللَّهُ. قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا وَقَعْتُ فِي



Al-Madīna, two in Baṣrah, one in Kūfa and one in Egypt. In fact, the source of the debt which he owed was (the money people used to deposit with him) that if somebody brought some money to deposit with him. Az-Zubair would say, "No, (I won't keep it as a trust), but I take it as a debt, for I am afraid it might be lost." Az-Zubair was never appointed governor or collector of the tax of *Kḥarāj* or any other similar thing, but he collected his wealth (from the war booty he gained) during the holy battles he took part in, in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr, 'Umar, and 'Uthmān رضي الله عنهم. ('Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair added:) When I counted his debt, it turned to be two million and two hundred thousand. (The subnarrator added:) Ḥakīm bin Ḥizām met 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair and asked, "O my nephew! How much is the debt of my brother?" 'Abdullāh kept it as a secret and said, "One hundred thousand." Ḥakīm said, "By Allāh! I don't think your property will cover it." On that 'Abdullāh said to him, "What if it is two million and two hundred thousand?" Ḥakīm said, "I don't think you can pay it; so if you are unable to pay all of it, I will help you." Az-Zubair had already bought Al-Gḥāba for one hundred and seventy thousand. 'Abdullāh sold it for one million and six hundred thousand. Then he called the people saying, "Any person who has any money claim on Az-Zubair should come to us in Al-Gḥāba." There came to him 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far whom Az-Zubair owed four hundred thousand. He said to 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair, "If you wish I will forgive you the debt." 'Abdullāh (bin Az-Zubair) said, "No." Then Ibn Ja'far said, "If you wish you can defer the payment if you should defer the payment of any debt." Ibn Az-Zubair said, "No." 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far said, "Give me a

كُرْبَةٍ مِنْ دَيْنِهِ إِلَّا قُلْتُ: يَا مَوْلَى الزُّبَيْرِ اقْضِ عَنْهُ دَيْنَهُ، فَيَقْضِيهِ. فَقَتَلَ الزُّبَيْرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَلَمْ يَدَعْ دِينَارًا وَلَا دِرْهَمًا إِلَّا أَرْضَيْنِ مِنْهَا الْغَابَةَ وَاحْدَى عَشْرَةَ دَارًا بِالْمَدِينَةِ، وَدَارَيْنِ بِالْبَصْرَةِ، وَدَارًا بِالْكُوفَةِ، وَدَارًا بِمِصْرَ. قَالَ: وَإِنَّمَا كَانَ دَيْنُهُ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِ أَنَّ الرَّجُلَ كَانَ يَأْتِيهِ بِالْمَالِ فَيَسْتَوْدِعُهُ إِيَّاهُ فَيَقُولُ الزُّبَيْرُ: لَا، وَلَكِنَّهُ سَلَفَ فَإِنِّي أَحْسَى عَلَيْهِ الصَّيْعَةَ. وَمَا وَلِي إِمَارَةً قَطُّ وَلَا حِبَايَةَ خَرَجٍ وَلَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ فِي غَزْوَةٍ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَوْ مَعَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: فَحَسَبْتُ مَا عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الدَّيْنِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ أَلْفِي أَلْفٍ وَمِائَتِي أَلْفٍ. قَالَ: فَلَقِي حَكِيمَ ابْنَ حِزَامٍ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ فَقَالَ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، كَمْ عَلَى أَخِي مِنَ الدَّيْنِ؟ فَكَتَمَهُ فَقَالَ: مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ، فَقَالَ حَكِيمٌ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرَى أَمْوَالَكُمْ تَسَعُ لِهَذِهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَتْ أَلْفِي أَلْفٍ وَمِائَتِي أَلْفٍ؟ قَالَ: مَا أُرَاكُمْ تُطِيقُونَ هَذَا، فَإِنْ عَجَزْتُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ فَاسْتَعِينُوا بِي. قَالَ: وَكَانَ الزُّبَيْرُ اشْتَرَى الْغَابَةَ بِسَبْعِينَ وَمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ، فَبَاعَهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بِالْأَلْفِ أَلْفٍ وَسِتِّمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ. ثُمَّ قَامَ فَقَالَ:

piece of the land.” ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair said (to him), “Yours is the land extending from this place to this place.” So, ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair sold some of the property (including the houses) and paid his debt perfectly, retaining four and a half shares from the land (i.e., Al-Ghāba). He then went to Mu‘āwiya while ‘Amr bin ‘Uthmān, Al-Mundhir bin Az-Zubair and Ibn Zam‘a were sitting with him. Mu‘āwiya asked, “At what price have you appraised Al-Ghāba?” He said, “One hundred thousand for each share.” Mu‘āwiya asked, “How many shares have been left?” ‘Abdullāh replied, “Four and a half shares.” Al-Mundhir bin Az-Zubair said, “I would like to buy one share for one hundred thousand.” ‘Amr bin ‘Uthmān said, “I would like to buy one share for one hundred thousand.” Ibn Zam‘a said, “I would like to buy one share for one hundred thousand.” Mu‘āwiya said, “How much is left now?” ‘Abdullāh replied, “One share and a half.” Mu‘āwiya said, “I would like to buy it for one hundred and fifty thousand.” ‘Abdullāh also sold his part to Mu‘āwiya for six hundred thousand. When Ibn Az-Zubair had paid all the debts, Az-Zubair’s sons said to him, “Distribute our inheritance among us.” He said, “No, by Allāh, I will not distribute it among you till I announce in four successive *Hajj* seasons, ‘Would those who have money claims on Az-Zubair come so that we may pay them their debt.’” So, he started to announce that in public in every *Hajj* season, and when four years had elapsed, he distributed the inheritance among the inheritors. Az-Zubair had four wives, and after the one-third of his property was excluded (according to the will), each of his wives received one million and two hundred thousand. So the total amount of his property was fifty

مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَى الزُّبَيْرِ حَقٌّ فَلْيُؤَاثِمْنَا بِالْغَابَةِ. فَأَتَاهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، وَكَانَ لَهُ عَلَى الزُّبَيْرِ أَرْبَعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ. فَقَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِنْ شِئْتُمْ تَرَكْتُهَا لَكُمْ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَا، قَالَ: فَإِنْ شِئْتُمْ جَعَلْتُمُوهَا فِيمَا تُؤَخَّرُونَ إِنْ أَخَّرْتُمْ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَا، قَالَ: قَالَ: فَاقْطَعُوا لِي قِطْعَةً، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَكَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا إِلَى هَاهُنَا. قَالَ: قَبَاعَ مِنْهَا فَقَضَى دَيْنَهُ فَأَوْفَاهُ وَبَقِيَ مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةُ أَسْهُمٍ وَنِصْفٌ. فَقَدِمَ عَلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ وَعِنْدَهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ وَالْمُنْذِرُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَابْنُ زَمْعَةَ. فَقَالَ لَهُ مُعَاوِيَةُ: كَمْ قُومَتِ الْغَابَةُ؟ قَالَ: كُلُّ سَهْمٍ مِائَةُ أَلْفٍ، قَالَ: كَمْ بَقِيَ؟ قَالَ: أَرْبَعَةُ أَسْهُمٍ وَنِصْفٌ. فَقَالَ الْمُنْذِرُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: قَدْ أَخَذْتُ سَهْمًا بِمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ، قَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: قَدْ أَخَذْتُ سَهْمًا بِمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ زَمْعَةَ: قَدْ أَخَذْتُ سَهْمًا بِمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ. فَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: كَمْ بَقِيَ؟ فَقَالَ: سَهْمٌ وَنِصْفٌ، قَالَ: أَخَذْتُهُ بِخَمْسِينَ وَمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ. قَالَ: وَبَاعَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ نَصِيْبَهُ مِنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بِسِتِّمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ. فَلَمَّا قَرَعَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ مِنْ قَضَاءِ دَيْنِهِ قَالَ بَنُو الزُّبَيْرِ: اقْسِمَ بَيْنَنَا مِيرَاثَنَا، قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، لَا اقْسِمُ بَيْنَكُمْ حَتَّى أُنَادِيَ بِالْمَوْسِمِ أَرْبَعَ

million and two hundred thousand.

سِنِينَ: أَلَا مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عَلَى الرَّبِيرِ دَيْنٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا فَلْنَقْضِهِ، قَالَ: فَجَعَلَ كُلَّ سَنَةٍ يُنَادِي بِالْمُؤْسِمِ فَلَمَّا مَضَى أَرْبَعُ سِنِينَ قَسَمَ بَيْنَهُمْ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ لِلرَّبِيرِ أَرْبَعُ نِسْوَةٍ، وَرَفَعَ الثُّلْثَ فَأَصَابَ كُلَّ امْرَأَةٍ أَلْفَ أَلْفٍ وَمِائَتَا أَلْفٍ. فَجَمِعُ مَالِهِ خَمْسُونَ أَلْفَ أَلْفٍ وَمِائَتَا أَلْفٍ.

(14) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* sends some messenger to carry out a certain duty, or orders one to stay at home (by virtue of which he does not join the battle), will he be given a share from the booty?

(١٤) بَابُ إِذَا بَعَثَ الْإِمَامُ رَسُولًا فِي حَاجَةٍ أَوْ أَمَرَهُ بِالْمُقَامِ هَلْ يُسَمُّ لَهُ؟

3130. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Uthmān did not join the battle of Badr because he was married to one of the daughters of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she was ill. So, the Prophet ﷺ said to him. "You will get a reward and a share (from the war booty) similar to the reward and the share of one who has taken part in the battle of Badr."

٣١٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ مَوْهَبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّمَا تَعَيَّبَ عُثْمَانُ عَنْ بَدْرٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ تَحْتَهُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَتْ مَرِيضَةً، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَ رَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَسَهْمَهُ». [انظر: ٤٥١٣، ٤٠٦٦، ٣٧٠٤، ٤٠١٣، ٤٥١٤، ٤٦٥٠، ٤٦٥١، ٧٠٩٥]

(15) CHAPTER. The proof that the *Khumus* is to be used for the needs of the Muslims, is that when the people of the tribe of Hawāzin appealed to the Prophet ﷺ (to give them back what he had gained from them as war booty) mentioning the fact that he had been nursed by one of their women, he (ﷺ) asked the Muslims to give up their shares of the booty to them. (The second proof is) that the Prophet ﷺ used to promise the people to give them from the *Fai*' (i.e., booty gained without fight) and from the *Khumus* (i.e.,

(١٥) بَابُ: وَمِنَ الدَّلِيلِ عَلَى أَنَّ الْخُمْسَ لِتَوَائِبِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، مَا سَأَلَ هَوَازِنُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِرِضَاعِهِ فِيهِمْ فَتَحَلَّلَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. وَمَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعِدُّ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُعْطِيَهُمْ مِنَ الْفَيْءِ وَالْأَنْفَالِ مِنَ الْخُمْسِ، وَمَا أُعْطِيَ الْأَنْصَارَ، وَمَا أُعْطِيَ جَابِرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مِنْ ثَمَرِ خَيْبَرِ

one-fifth of war booty) as extra rewards. (Another proof is) what the Prophet ﷺ gave the *Anṣār* and what he gave to Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh from the dates of *Khaibar*.

3131, 3132. Narrated Marwān bin Al-Ḥakīm and Miswar bin Makhrama: When the Hawāzin delegation came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ after they had embraced Islām and requested him to return their properties and war prisoners to them, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “To me the best talk is the Truth, so you may choose either of two things; the war prisoners or the wealth, for I have delayed their distribution.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had waited for them for over ten days when he returned from Tā’if. So, when those people came to know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was not going to return to them except one of the two things, they said, “We choose our war prisoners.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood up amongst the Muslims, and after glorifying Allāh as He deserved, he said, “Now then, these brothers of yours have come to us with repentance, and I see it logical that I should return their captives to them. So, whoever of you likes to do that as a favour then he can do it, and whoever amongst you likes to stick to his share, let him give up his prisoners and we will compensate him from the very first *Fai* (i.e., war booty received without fight) which Allāh will give us.” On that, all the people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We have agreed willingly to do so (return the captives).” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to them, “I do not know who amongst you has agreed to this and who has not. You should return and let your leaders inform me of your agreement.” The people returned and their leaders spoke to them, and then came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “All the people have agreed willingly to do so and

٣١٣١، ٣١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ غُنَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: وَزَعَمَ عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ بْنَ الْحَكَمِ وَالْمُسَوَّرَ بْنَ مَحْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ حِينَ جَاءَهُ وَقَدْ هَوَازَنَ مُسْلِمِينَ فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَسَبْيَهُمْ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحَبُّ الْحَدِيثِ إِلَيَّ أَصْدَقُهُ، فَاخْتَارُوا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ: إِمَّا السَّبْيَ وَإِمَّا الْمَالَ، وَقَدْ كُنْتُ اسْتَأْنَيْتُ بِهِمْ». وَقَدْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ انْتَضَرَهُمْ بَضْعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً حِينَ قَفَلَ مِنَ الطَّائِفِ، فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَيْرُ رَادٍّ إِلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ قَالُوا: فَإِنَّا نَخْتَارُ سَبْيَنَا. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَأَتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ إِخْوَانَكُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ قَدْ جَاؤُنَا تَائِبِينَ، وَإِنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَنْ أَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ سَبْيَهُمْ. مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُطِيبَ فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى حَظِّهِ حَتَّى نَعْطِيَهُ إِيَّاهُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ مَا يُفِيءُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا فَلْيَفْعَلْ». فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: قَدْ طَبَّعْنَا ذَلِكَ

have given the permission to return the war prisoners (without compensation).”

(Az-Zuhri, the subnarrator states :) This is what has been related to us about the captives of Hawāzin.

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّا لَا نَذَرِي مَنْ أَذِنَ مِنْكُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَأْذَنْ، فَارْجِعُوا حَتَّى يَرْفَعَ إِلَيْنَا عُرْفَاؤُكُمْ أَمْرَكُمْ. فَرَجَعَ النَّاسُ فَكَلَّمَهُمْ عُرْفَاؤُهُمْ، ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ طَيَّبُوا فَأَذْنُوا. فَهَذَا الَّذِي بَلَّغْنَا عَنْ سَبِي هَوَازِنَ. [راجع:

[٢٣٠٨، ٢٣٠٧]

**3133.** Narrated Zahdam: Once, we were in the house of Abū Mūsā who presented a meal containing cooked chicken. A man from the tribe of Banī Taimillāh with red complexion as if from the Byzantine war prisoners, was also present. Abū Mūsā invited him to share the meal but he (apologized) saying, “I saw chickens eating dirty things and so I have had a strong aversion to eating them, and have taken an oath that I will not eat chickens.” Abū Mūsā said, “Come along, I will tell you about this matter (i.e., how to cancel one’s oath). I went to the Prophet ﷺ in the company of a group of *Al-Ash‘ariyūn*, asked him to provide us with means of conveyance. He said, ‘By Allāh, I will not provide you with any means of conveyance and I have nothing to make you ride on.’ Then some camels as booty were brought to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he asked for us saying, ‘Where is the group of *Al-Ash‘ariyūn*?’ Then he ordered that we should be given five camels with white humps. When we set out we said, ‘What have we done? We will never be blessed (with what we have been given).’ So, we returned to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘We asked you to provide us with means of conveyance, but you took an oath that you would not provide

٣١٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ عَاصِمٍ الْكَلْبِيُّ - وَأَنَا لِحَدِيثِ الْقَاسِمِ أَحْفَظُ - عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى فَأَتَانِي - ذَكَرَ دَجَاجَةً - وَعِنْدَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَيْمٍ اللَّهِ أَحْمَرُ كَأَنَّهُ مِنَ الْمَوَالِي فَدَعَاهُ لِلطَّعَامِ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ شَيْئًا فَقَذَرْتُهُ فَحَلَفْتُ أَنْ لَا أَكُلَ. فَقَالَ: هَلَمْ فَلَا حَدَثَكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. إِنِّي أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ نَسْتَحِمُّهُ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ وَمَا عِنْدِي مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ. وَأَتَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِنَهَبٍ إِبِلٍ فَسَأَلَ عَنَّا فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ النَّفَرُ الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟ فَأَمَرَنَا بِخُمْسِ دَوْدٍ عُرِّ الدُّرَى. فَلَمَّا انْطَلَقْنَا قُلْنَا: مَا صَنَعْنَا لَا يَبَارِكُ لَنَا، فَرَجَعْنَا إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْنَا: إِنَّا سَأَلْنَاكَ أَنْ تَحْمِلَنَا فَحَلَفْتَ

us with any means of conveyance. Did you forget (your oath when you gave us the camels)?' He replied. 'I have not provided you with means of conveyance, but Allāh has provided you with it, and by Allāh, if Allāh will, if ever I take an oath to do something, and later on I find that it is more beneficial to do something different, I will do the thing which is better, and give expiation for my oath'."

أَنْ لَا تَحْمِلَنَا، أَفَنَسِيتَ؟ قَالَ: «لَسْتُ أَنَا حَمَلْتُكُمْ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَمَلَكُمْ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا أَخْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَتَحَلَّلْتُهَا». [انظر:

٤٣٨٥، ٤٤١٥، ٥٥١٧، ٥٥١٨، ٦٦٢٣، ٦٦٤٩، ٦٦٧٨، ٦٦٨٠، ٦٧١٨، ٦٧١٩،

[٧٥٥٥، ٦٧٢١]

**3134.** Narrated Nāfi' on the authority of Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a *Sarīya* (an army-unit)<sup>(1)</sup> towards Najd, and 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar was in that *Sarīya*. They gained a great number of camels as war booty. The share of each one of them was twelve or eleven camels, and they were also given an extra camel each.

٣١٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ سَرِيَّةً فِيهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَبِيلَ نَجْدٍ فَغَنِمُوا إِلَّا كَثِيرَةً. فَكَانَتْ سُهُمَانَهُمْ اثْنِي عَشَرَ بَعِيرًا أَوْ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ بَعِيرًا وَنَقَلُوا بَعِيرًا بَعِيرًا. [انظر: ٤٣٣٨]

**3135.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to give extra share to some of the members of a *Sarīya* (an army-unit) he used to send; in addition to the shares they shared with the army in general.

٣١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُنْقِلُ بَعْضَ مَنْ يَبْعَثُ مِنَ السَّرَايَا لِأَنْفُسِهِمْ خَاصَّةً سِوَى قَسَمٍ عَامَّةٍ الْجَيْشِ.

**3136.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: We got the news of the emigration of the Prophet ﷺ while we were in Yemen, so we set out emigrating to him. We were, I and my two brothers, I being the youngest, and one of my brothers was Abū Burda and the other was

٣١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَرِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ:

(1) (H. 3134) *Sarīya*: See glossary.

Abū Ruhm. We were over fifty (or fifty-three or fifty-two) men from our people. We got on board a ship which took us to An-Najāshī in Ethiopia, and there we found Ja'far bin Abī Tālib and his companions with An-Najāshī. Ja'far said (to us), "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has sent us here and ordered us to stay here, so you too, stay with us." We stayed with him till we all left (Ethiopia) and met the Prophet at the time when he had conquered *Khaibar*. He gave us a share from its booty (or gave us from its booty). He gave only to those who had taken part in the *Ghazwa* with him, but he did not give any share to any person who had not participated in the conquest of *Khaibar's* except the people of our ship, along with Ja'far and his companions, whom he gave a share as he gave to the people of the ship.

بَلَعْنَا مَخْرَجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ بِالْيَمَنِ، فَخَرَجْنَا مُهَاجِرِينَ إِلَيْهِ - أَنَا وَأَخْوَانِي لِي أَنَا أَصْغَرُهُمْ: أَحَدُهُمَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ وَالْآخَرُ أَبُو رُحْمٍ - إِمَّا قَالَ: فِي بَضْعٍ، وَإِمَّا قَالَ: فِي ثَلَاثَةِ وَخَمْسِينَ أَوْ اثْنَيْنِ وَخَمْسِينَ رَجُلًا مِنْ قَوْمِي، فَرَكِبْنَا سَفِينَةً. فَالْقُنَّا سَفِينَتَنَا إِلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ بِالْحَبَشَةِ، وَوَأَقْنَا جَعْفَرَ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَأَصْحَابَهُ عِنْدَهُ، فَقَالَ جَعْفَرٌ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَنَا هَاهُنَا، وَأَمَرَنَا بِالْإِقَامَةِ، فَأَقِيمُوا مَعَنَا. فَأَقَمْنَا مَعَهُ حَتَّى قَدِمْنَا جَمِيعًا فَوَأَقْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حِينَ افْتَتَحَ خَيْبَرَ، فَأَسْهَمَ لَنَا - أَوْ قَالَ: فَأَعْطَانَا - مِنْهَا وَمَا قَسَمَ لِأَحَدٍ غَابَ عَنْ فَتْحِ خَيْبَرَ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا لِمَنْ شَهِدَ مَعَهُ، إِلَّا أَصْحَابَ سَفِينَتِنَا مَعَ جَعْفَرٍ وَأَصْحَابِهِ، قَسَمَ لَهُمْ مَعَهُمْ. [انظر: ٣٨٧٦، ٤٢٣٠، ٤٢٣٣]

3137. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to me), "If the property of Baḥrain had come to us, I would have given you so much and so much." But the Baḥrain property did not come till the Prophet ﷺ had died. When the Baḥrain property came, Abū Bakr ordered somebody to announce, "Any person who has money claim on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, or whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had promised something, should come to us." So, I went to him and said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had promised to give me so much and so much." Abū Bakr scooped up money with both hands

٣١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ قَدْ جَاءَنَا مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ لَقَدْ أُعْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، فَلَمْ يَجِئْ حَتَّى قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَمَرَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُنَادِيًا فَنَادَى: مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَيْنٌ أَوْ عِدَّةٌ فَلْيَأْتِنَا.

thrice for me. (The subnarrator Sufyān illustrated this action by scooping up with both hands and said, "Ibn Al-Munkadir, another subnarrator, used to illustrate it in this way.")

Narrated Jābir: Once I went to Abū Bakr and asked for the money but he did not give me, and I went to him again, but he did not give me, so I went to him for the third time and said, "I asked you, but you did not give me; then I asked you (for the second time) and you did not give me; then I asked you (for the third time) but you did not give me. You should either give me or allow yourself to be considered a miser regarding my case." Abū Bakr said, "You tell me that I am a miser with regard to you. But really, whenever I rejected your request, I had the inclination to give you."

In another narration Jābir added: So, Abū Bakr scooped up money with both hands for me and asked me to count it. I found out that it was five hundred. Abū Bakr told me to take twice that amount (extra over the first amount).

**3138.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was distributing the booty at Al-Ji'rāna, somebody said to him, "Be just (in your distribution)." The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Verily I would be miserable if I did not act justly."

**(16) CHAPTER. The free emancipation of the captives by the Prophet ﷺ without taking out the *Khumus* from the booty.**

**3139.** Narrated Jubair bin (Muṭ'im): The Prophet ﷺ talked about war prisoners of

فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِي كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَحَثَا لِي ثَلَاثًا، وَجَعَلَ سُفْيَانُ يَحْثُو بِكَفَّيْهِ جَمِيعًا. ثُمَّ قَالَ لَنَا: هَكَذَا. قَالَ لَنَا ابْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ. وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: فَأَتَيْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَسَأَلْتُ فَلَمْ يُعْطِنِي، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ فَلَمْ يُعْطِنِي، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ الثَّالِثَةَ فَقُلْتُ: سَأَلْتُكَ فَلَمْ تُعْطِنِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُكَ فَلَمْ تُعْطِنِي، فِيمَا أَنْ تُعْطِنِي، وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَبْخَلَ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: تَبْخَلَ عَلَيَّ، مَا مَنَعْتُكَ مِنْ مَرَّةٍ إِلَّا وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُعْطِيكَ.

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَحَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: فَحَثَى لِي حَثِيَةً وَقَالَ: عُدَّهَا، فَوَجَدْتُهَا خَمْسَمِائَةٍ. قَالَ: فَحُذْ مِثْلَهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ: يَعْنِي ابْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ: وَأَيُّ دَاءٍ أَذْوَى مِنَ الْبُخْلِ. [راجع: ٢٢٩٦]

**٣١٣٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْسِمُ غَنِيمَةً بِالْجِعْرَانَةِ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: اعْدِلْ، قَالَ: «لَقَدْ شَقِيتُ إِنْ لَمْ أَعْدِلْ».

**(١٦) بَابُ مَا مَنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الْأَسَارَى مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يُخَمَّسَ**  
**٣١٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ



Badr saying, "Had Al-Mut'im bin 'Adi been alive and interceded with me for these mean and miserly people, I would have freed them for his sake."

مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي أُسَارَى بَدْرٍ: لَوْ كَانَ الْمُطْعِمُ بْنُ عَدِي حَيًّا نُمَّ كَلَّمَنِي فِي هَؤُلَاءِ النَّتَى لَتَرَكْتُهُمْ لَهُ. [انظر:

[٤٠٢٤]

(17) CHAPTER. The proof of the fact that *Khumus* is for the *Imām* (i.e., ruler), and that he has the right to give thereof to some of his relatives to the exclusion of others. What the Prophet ﷺ distributed to Banī Al-Muṭṭalib and Banī Hāshim from the *Khumus* of the Khaibar booty.

(١٧) بَابُ: وَمِنَ الدَّلِيلِ عَلَى أَنَّ الْخُمْسَ لِلْإِمَامِ، وَأَنَّهُ يُعْطِي بَعْضَ قَرَابَتِهِ دُونَ بَعْضٍ مَا قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِبَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ وَبَنِي هَاشِمٍ مِنْ خُمْسِ خَيْبَرٍ،

'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz said, "The Prophet ﷺ did not give all of them (i.e., his relatives) in general, and he did not give to a near relative if there was a needy relative of a remoter relation. He would give the latter because of what they complained to him about their needs, and because of what they had suffered from these people (i.e., Quraish) and their allies for his sake".

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: لَمْ يَعْصِمُهُمْ بِذَلِكَ، وَلَمْ يَخْصَّ قَرِيبًا دُونَ مَنْ أَحْوَجَ إِلَيْهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ الَّذِي أُعْطِيَ لِمَا يَشْكُو إِلَيْهِ مِنَ الْحَاجَةِ، وَلَمَّا مَسَّتْهُمْ فِي جَنْبِهِ، مِنْ قَوْمِهِمْ وَخُلَفَائِهِمْ.

3140. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im: I and 'Uthmān bin 'Affan went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have given to Banī Al-Muṭṭalib and left us although they and we are of the same kinship to you." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Banī Muṭṭalib and Banī Hāshim are one and the same." The Prophet ﷺ did not give a share to Banī 'Abd Shams and Banī Naufal. (Ibn Ishāq said, "'Abd Shams and Hāshim and Al-Muṭṭalib were maternal brothers and their mother was 'Ātika bint Murra and Naufal was their paternal brother.)

٣١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: مَشَيْتُ أَنَا وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطَيْتَ بَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ وَتَرَكْتَنَا، وَنَحْنُ وَهُمْ مِنْكَ بِمَنْزِلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا بَنُو الْمُطَّلِبِ وَبَنُو هَاشِمٍ شَيْءٌ وَاحِدٌ». قَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ،

وَزَادَ: قَالَ جُبَيْرٌ: وَلَمْ يَقْسِمِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِبَنِي عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ وَلَا لِبَنِي نَوْفَلٍ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: عَبْدُ شَمْسٍ  
وَهَاشِمٌ وَالْمُطَّلِبُ إِخْوَةٌ لَأُمِّ، وَأُمُّهُمْ  
عَائِشَةُ بِنْتُ مُرَّةَ، وَكَانَ نَوْفَلٌ أَحَاهُمْ  
لَابِيَهُمْ. [انظر: ٣٥٠٢، ٤٢٢٩]

**(18) CHAPTER. Not taking the *Khumus* from the spoils of a killed infidel.**

And he who kills an infidel will possess his belongings without giving the *Khumus*, and what is the verdict of the *Imām* in this respect.

**(١٨) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يُخَمِّسِ الْأَسْلَابَ،**

وَمَنْ قَتَلَ قَتِيلًا فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يُخَمَّسَ، وَحُكْمُ الْإِمَامِ فِيهِ.

**3141.** Narrated ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Aūf : While I was standing in the row on the day (of the battle) of Badr, I looked to my right and my left and saw two young *Anṣārī* boys, and I wished if I were between some stronger (men) than they. One of them called my attention saying, “O Uncle! Do you know Abū Jahl?” I said, “Yes, what do you want from him, O my nephew?” He said, “I have been informed that he abuses Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, if I should see him, then my body will not leave his body till either of us meet his death.” I was astonished at that talk. Then the other boy called my attention saying the same as the other had said. After a while I saw Abū Jahl walking amongst the people. I said (to the boys), “Look! This is the man you asked me about.” So, both of them attacked him with their swords and struck him to death and returned to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to inform him of that. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “Which of you has killed him?” Each of them said, “I have killed him.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “Have you cleaned your swords?” They said, “No.” He then looked

٣١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ الْمَاجْشُونِ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا وَاقِفٌ فِي الصَّفِّ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَتَظَرْتُ عَنْ يَمِينِي وَشِمَالِي فَإِذَا أَنَا بِغُلَامَيْنِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ حَدِيثَةٍ أَسْأَلُهُمَا تَمَيِّتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ بَيْنَ أَضْلَعٍ مِنْهُمَا فَعَمَزَنِي أَحَدُهُمَا فَقَالَ: يَا عَمُّ، هَلْ تَعْرِفُ أَبَا جَهْلٍ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، مَا حَاجَتُكَ إِلَيْهِ يَا ابْنَ أَخِي؟ قَالَ: أَخْبِرْتُ أَنَّهُ يَسُبُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَنْ رَأَيْتُهُ لَا يُفَارِقُ سَوَادِي سِوَاهُ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ الْأَعْجَلُ مِنَّا. فَتَعَجَّبْتُ لِذَلِكَ فَعَمَزَنِي الْآخَرُ، فَقَالَ لِي مِثْلَهَا، فَلَمْ أَنْسَبْ أَنْ تَظَرْتُ إِلَى أَبِي جَهْلٍ يَجُولُ فِي النَّاسِ، فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا

at their swords and said, "No doubt, you both have killed him and the spoils of the deceased will be given to Mu'adh bin 'Amr bin Al-Jamūh<sup>(1)</sup>" The two boys were Mu'adh bin 'Afrā' and Mu'adh bin 'Amr bin Al-Jamūh.

إِنَّ هَذَا صَاحِبُكُمَا الَّذِي سَأَلْتُمَانِي. فَأَيْتَدَرَاهُ بِسَيْفَيْهِمَا. فَضَرَبَاهُ حَتَّى قَتَلَاهُ. ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَاهُ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّكُمَا قَتَلَهُ؟» قَالَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا: أَنَا قَتَلْتُهُ. فَقَالَ: «هَلْ مَسَّحْتُمَا سَيْفَيْكُمَا؟» قَالَا: لَا، فَنَظَرَ فِي السَّيْفَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «كِلَاكُمَا قَتَلَهُ». سَلَبُهُ لِمُعَاذِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْجَمُوحِ، وَكَانَا مُعَاذَ بْنَ عَفْرَاءَ وَمُعَاذَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْجَمُوحِ.

قال محمد: سمع يوسف صالحاً وسمع إبراهيم أباه عبد الرحمن بن عوف [انظر: ٣٩٦٤، ٣٩٨٨]

3142. Narrated Abū Qatāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We set out in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Hunain. When we faced the enemy, the Muslims retreated and I saw a *Mushrik*<sup>(2)</sup> throwing himself over a Muslim. I turned round and came upon him from behind and hit him on his shoulder with the sword. He (i.e., *Al-Mushrik*) came towards me and seized me so violently that I felt as if it were death itself, but death overtook him and he released me. I followed 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb and asked (him), "What is wrong with the people (fleeing)" He replied, "This is the Will of Allāh." After the people returned, the Prophet ﷺ sat and said, "Anyone who has killed an enemy and has a proof of that, will possess his spoils." I got

٣١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَفْلَحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ حُتَيْنَ. فَلَمَّا التَقَيْنَا كَانَتْ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ جَوْلَةٌ، فَرَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَلَا رَجُلًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَاسْتَدْبَرْتُ حَتَّى أَتَيْتُهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ حَتَّى ضَرَبْتُهُ بِالسَّيْفِ عَلَى حَبْلِ عَاتِقِهِ. فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَيَّ فَضَمَّنِي ضَمَّةً وَجَدْتُ مِنْهَا رِيحَ الْمَوْتِ ثُمَّ أَذْرَكَهُ الْمَوْتَ

(1) (H. 3141) The Prophet ﷺ noticed that the sword of Ibn Al-Jamūh had been driven deep in the body of the killed man. This *Hadith* shows also that the ruler has the right to assign the spoils of the killed enemies to whomever he likes.

(2) (H. 3142) *Al-Mushrik*: A polytheist, pagan, idolater, disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

up and said, "Who will be a witness for me?" and then sat down. The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Anyone who has killed an enemy and has proof of that, will possess his spoils." I (again) got up and said, "Who will be a witness for me?" and sat down. Then the Prophet ﷺ said the same for the third time. I again got up, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Abū Qatāda! What is your story?" Then I narrated the whole story to him. A man (got up and) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He is speaking the truth, and the spoils of the killed man are with me. So, please compensate him on my behalf." On that Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq said, "No, by Allāh, he (i.e., Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) will not agree to give you the spoils gained by one of Allāh's Lions who fights on behalf of Allāh and His Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Abū Bakr has spoken the truth." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the spoils to me. I sold that armour (i.e., the spoils) and with its price I bought a garden at Banī Salima, and this was my first property which I gained after my conversion to Islām.

فَارْسَلَنِي فَلَحَقْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فَقُلْتُ: مَا بَأْسُ النَّاسِ؟ قَالَ: أَمْرُ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّاسَ رَجَعُوا، وَجَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ قَتَلَ قَتِيلًا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ بَيْتَةٌ فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ». فَقُمْتُ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ يَشْهَدُ لِي؟ ثُمَّ جَلَسْتُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ قَتَلَ قَتِيلًا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ بَيْتَةٌ فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ، فَقُمْتُ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ يَشْهَدُ لِي؟ ثُمَّ جَلَسْتُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ الثَّالِثَةُ مِثْلَهُ، فَقُمْتُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا لَكَ يَا أَبَا قَتَادَةَ؟» فَاقْتَصَصْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْقِصَّةَ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: صَدَقَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَسَلْبُهُ عِنْدِي فَأَرْضِهِ عَنِّي. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَا هَا اللَّهُ، إِذَا لَا يَعْمِدُ إِلَى أَسَدٍ مِنْ أَسَدِ اللَّهِ يُقَاتِلُ عَنِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ يُعْطِيكَ سَلْبَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ»، فَأَعْطَاهُ، فَبِعْتُ الدَّرْعَ فَابْتَعْتُ بِهِ مَخْرَفًا فِي بَنِي سَلَمَةَ فَإِنَّهُ لِأَوَّلِ مَالٍ تَأْتَلْتُهُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع: ٢١٠٠]

**(19) CHAPTER.** What the Prophet ﷺ used to give to those Muslims whose faith was not so firm, and to other Muslims, from the *Khumus* or other resources.

This has been said by ‘Abdullāh bin Zaid from the Prophet ﷺ.

**(١٩) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعْطِي الْمُؤَلَّفَةَ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَغَيْرَهُمْ مِنَ الْخُمْسِ وَنَحْوِهِ،**

رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**3143.** Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: Ḥakīm bin Hizām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for something, and he gave me. I asked him again and he gave me, and said to me, 'O Ḥakīm! This wealth is like

٣١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ،

green sweet (i.e., fruit), if one takes it without greed, then one is blessed in it, and if one takes it with greediness, then one is not blessed in it and will be like the one who eats without satisfaction. And an upper (i.e., giving) hand is better than a lower (i.e., taking) hand.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, I will not ask anyone for anything after you till I leave this world.'" So, when Abū Bakr during his caliphate called Ḥakīm to give him (some money), Ḥakīm refused to accept anything from him. Then 'Umar also called him (during his caliphate) in order to give him something, but Ḥakīm refused to accept it, whereupon 'Umar said, 'O Muslims! I give him (i.e., Ḥakīm) his right which Allāh has assigned to him from this *Fai* (booty), but he refuses to take it.'" So, Ḥakīm never took anything from anybody after the Prophet ﷺ till he died.

وَعُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ حِزَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «يَا حَكِيمُ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرٌ حُلُوٌّ، فَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِسَخَاوَةٍ نَفْسٍ بُورِكَ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِإِشْرَافٍ نَفْسٍ لَمْ يُبَارَكْ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَكَانَ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ، وَالْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى». قَالَ حَكِيمٌ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا أَرْزَأُ أَحَدًا بَعْدَكَ شَيْئًا حَتَّى أَفَارِقَ الدُّنْيَا. فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَدْعُو حَكِيمًا لِيُعْطِيَهِ الْعَطَاءَ فَيَأْبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا، ثُمَّ إِنَّ عُمَرَ دَعَاهُ لِيُعْطِيَهِ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْهُ. فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، إِنِّي أَعْرَضُ عَلَيْهِ حَقَّهُ الَّذِي قَسَمَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مِنْ هَذَا الْقِيَاءِ فَيَأْبَى أَنْ يَأْخُذَهُ. فَلَمْ يَزْرَأْ حَكِيمٌ أَحَدًا مِنَ النَّاسِ شَيْئًا بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَتَّى تُوَفِّي. [راجع: ١٤٧٢]

٣١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ:

**3144.** Narrated Nāfi'; 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I vowed to observe *I'tikāf* for one day during the pre-Islāmic period." The Prophet ﷺ ordered him to fulfil his vow. 'Umar gained two female captives from the war prisoners of Hunain and he left them in some of the houses at Makkah. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ freed the captives of Hunain without ransom, they came out walking in the streets. 'Umar said (to his son), "O 'Abdullāh! See what is the matter".

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَيَّ اعْتِكَافٌ يَوْمَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَفِي بِهِ. قَالَ: وَأَصَابَ عُمَرُ جَارِيَتَيْنِ مِنْ سَبْيِ حُتَيْنٍ فَوَضَعَهُمَا فِي بَعْضِ بُيُوتِ مَكَّةَ، قَالَ: فَمَنْ رَسُولُ

'Abdullāh replied, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has freed the captives without ransom." He said (to him), "Go and set free those two slave-girls." (Nāfi' added:) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not perform the 'Umra from Al-Ji'rāna, and if he had performed the 'Umra, it would not have been hidden from 'Abdullāh.

اللَّهُ ﷺ عَلَى سَبِي حُنَيْنٍ فَجَعَلُوا  
يَسْعَوْنَ فِي السَّكَكِ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ. انْظُرْ مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: مَنْ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى السَّبِي. قَالَ:  
اذهَبْ فَأَرْسِلِ الْجَارِيَتَيْنِ. قَالَ نَافِعُ:  
وَلَمْ يَعْتَمِرْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ  
الْجِعْرَانَةِ، وَلَوْ اعْتَمَرَ لَمْ يَخْفَ عَلَى  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. وَزَادَ جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ وَقَالَ:  
مِنَ الْخُمْسِ، وَرَوَاهُ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فِي  
النَّدْرِ وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: يَوْمَ. [راجع: ٢٠٣٢]

3145. Narrated 'Amr bin Taghlib رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave (gifts) to some people to the exclusion of some others. The latter seemed to be displeased by that. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I give to some people lest they should deviate from True Faith or lose patience, while I do not give to others because of the goodness and contentment which Allāh has put in their hearts, and 'Amr bin Taghlib is amongst them." 'Amr bin Taghlib said, "The statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is dearer to me than red camels."

Narrated Al-Ḥasan: 'Amr bin Taghlib told us that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got some property or some war prisoners and he distributed them in the above way (i.e., giving to some people to the exclusion of others).

٣١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ  
تَغْلِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُعْطِيَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَوْمًا، وَمَنْعَ آخَرِينَ  
فَكَأَنَّهُمْ عَتَبُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أُعْطِيَ  
قَوْمًا أَخَافُ ظَلْعَهُمْ وَجَزَعَهُمْ، وَأَكِلُ  
أَقْوَامًا إِلَى مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ  
مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَالْعَنَاءِ. مِنْهُمْ عُمَرُو بْنُ  
تَغْلِبٍ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُو بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ: مَا  
أَحَبُّ أَنْ لِي بِكَلِمَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
خُمْرَ النَّعَمِ. زَادَ أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ يَقُولُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ أَتَى بِمَالٍ أَوْ بِسَبِي فَقَسَمَهُ بِهِذَا.

[راجع: ٩٢٣]

**3146.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I give to Quraish people in order to attract their hearts and let them adhere to Islām, for they are near to their life of ignorance (i.e., they have recently embraced Islām and it is still not strong in their hearts)."

**3147.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh bestowed His Messenger ﷺ with the properties of Hawāzin tribe as *Fai* (booty), he started distributing to some Quraishī men even up to one hundred camels each, whereupon some *Anṣārī* men said about Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "May Allāh forgive His Messenger! He is giving to (men of) Quraish and leaves us, in spite of the fact that our swords are still dropping blood (of the infidels)." When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was informed of what they had said, he called the *Anṣār* and gathered them in a leather tent and did not call anybody else along with them. When they gathered, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to them and said, "What is the statement which I have been informed, and that which you have said?" The learned ones among them replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! The wise ones amongst us did not say anything, but the youngsters amongst us said, 'May Allāh forgive His Messenger; he gives the Quraish and leaves the *Anṣār*, in spite of the fact that our swords are still dropping blood (of the infidels).'" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "I give to such people as are still close to the period of infidelity (i.e., they have recently embraced Islām and faith is still weak in their hearts). Won't you be pleased to see people go with

٣١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي أُعْطِي قُرَيْشًا أَتَأَلَّفُهُمْ، لِأَنَّهُمْ حَدِيثٌ عَهْدٌ بِجَاهِلِيَّةٍ». [انظر: ٣١٤٧، ٣٥٢٨، ٣٧٧٨، ٣٧٩٣، ٤٣٣١، ٤٣٣٢، ٤٣٣٣، ٤٣٣٤، ٤٣٣٧، ٥٨٦٠، ٦٧٦٢، ٧٤٤١]

٣١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالُوا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَمْوَالِ هَوَازِنَ مَا أَفَاءَ، فَطَفِقَ يُعْطِي رِجَالًا مِنْ قُرَيْشِ الْمِائَةِ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، فَقَالُوا: يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، يُعْطِي قُرَيْشًا وَيَدَعُنَا وَسَيُوفُنَا تَقْطُرُ مِنْ دِمَائِهِمْ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَحَدَّثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَقَالَتِهِمْ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى الْأَنْصَارِ، فَجَمَعَهُمْ فِي قُبَّةٍ مِنْ أَدَمَ، وَلَمْ يَدْعُ مَعَهُمْ أَحَدًا غَيْرَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا اجْتَمَعُوا جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا كَانَ حَدِيثٌ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكُمْ؟» قَالَ لَهُ فَقَهَاؤُهُمْ: أَمَّا ذَوُورَانَا فَلَمْ يَقُولُوا شَيْئًا، وَأَمَّا أَنَاسٌ مِنَّا حَدِيثُهُ أَسْنَانُهُمْ، فَقَالُوا: يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعْطِي قُرَيْشًا، وَيَتْرُكُ الْأَنْصَارَ، وَسَيُوفُنَا تَقْطُرُ مِنْ دِمَائِهِمْ.

wealth, while you return with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to your houses? By Allāh, what you will return with is better than what they are returning with." The *Anṣār* replied, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger, we are satisfied". Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them. "You will find after me, others being preferred to you. Then be patient till you meet Allāh and meet His Messenger ﷺ at *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*)."

(Anas added :) But we did not remain patient.

فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَعْطِي رِجَالًا حَدِيثَ عَهْدِهِمْ بِكُفْرٍ، أَمَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ النَّاسُ بِأَمْوَالٍ وَتَرْجِعُوا إِلَى رِجَالِكُمْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَوْلَهُ مَا تَقْبَلُونَ بِهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا يَقْبَلُونَ بِهِ». قَالُوا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ رَضِينَا. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةَ شَدِيدَةٍ، فَاصْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ». قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَلَمْ نَصْبِرْ.

[راجع: ٣١٤٦]

**3148.** Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im that while he was with Allāh's Messenger who was accompanied by the people on their way back from Ḥunain, the bedouins started begging things of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ so much so that they forced him to go under a *Samura* tree where his *Ridā'* (upper-half body-cover garment) was snatched away. On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and said to them, "Return my *Ridā'* to me. If I had as many camels as these trees, I would have distributed them amongst you; and you will not find me a miser or a liar or a coward."

٣١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جُبَيْرُ بْنُ مُطْعِمٍ أَنَّهُ بَيْنَا هُوَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ مَقْفَلَةٌ مِنْ حُنَيْنٍ عَلِقَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْأَعْرَابُ يَسْأَلُونَهُ حَتَّى اضْطَرُّوهُ إِلَى سَمُرَةٍ فَحَطَفَتْ رِدَائَهُ فَوَقَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَعْطُونِي رِدَائِي، فَلَوْ كَانَ عَدَدُ هَذِهِ الْعِصَاهِ نَعْمًا لَقَسَمْتُهُ بَيْنَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا تَجِدُونَنِي بِخِيَلًا وَلَا كَذُوبًا وَلَا جَبَانًا». [راجع: ٢٨٢١]

**3149.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was walking with the Prophet ﷺ who was wearing a Najrānī *Burd* (outer garment) with a thick hem, a bedouin came upon the Prophet ﷺ and pulled his garment so

٣١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ



violently that I could recognize the impress of the hem of the garment on his shoulder caused by the violence of his pull. Then the bedouin said, "Order for me something from Allāh's Wealth which you have." The Prophet ﷺ turned to him and smiled, and ordered that a gift be given to him.

عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُمَشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ بُرْدٌ نَجْرَانِيٌّ عَلِيْظُ الْحَاشِيَةِ، فَأَذْرَكَهُ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَجَذَبَهُ جَذْبَةً شَدِيدَةً جِئْتُ نَظَرْتُ إِلَى صَفْحَةِ عَاتِقِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَدْ أَثَرَتْ بِهِ حَاشِيَةُ الرِّدَاءِ مِنْ شِدَّةِ جَذْبَتِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: مُرْ لِي مِنْ مَالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي عِنْدَكَ، فَالْتَمْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَضَحِكَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ لَهُ بِعِطَاءٍ. [انظر: ٥٨٠٩،

[٦٠٨٨

**3150.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: On the day (of the battle) of Hunain, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ favoured some people in the distribution of the booty (to the exclusion of others); he gave Al-Aqra' bin Hābis one-hundred camels and he gave 'Uyaina the same amount, and also gave to some of the eminent Arabs, giving them preference in this regard. Then a person came and said, "By Allāh, in this distribution justice has not been observed, nor has Allāh's Pleasure been aimed at." I said (to him), "By Allāh, I will inform the Prophet ﷺ (of what you have said)." I went and informed him, and he said, "If Allāh and His Messenger did not act justly, who else would act justly. May Allāh be Merciful to Mūsa (Moses), for he was harmed with more than this, yet he kept patient."

٣١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ حُنَيْنٍ أَثَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنْاسًا فِي الْقِسْمَةِ فَأَعْطَى الْأَقْرَعَ بْنَ حَابِسٍ مِائَةً مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، وَأَعْطَى عُيَيْنَةَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، وَأَعْطَى أَنْاسًا مِنْ أَشْرَافِ الْعَرَبِ فَأَثَرَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ فِي الْقِسْمَةِ. قَالَ رَجُلٌ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْقِسْمَةَ مَا عُذِلَ فِيهَا وَمَا أُرِيدَ بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لِأَخْبَرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «فَمَنْ يَعْدِلُ إِذَا لَمْ يَعْدِلِ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ، رَحِمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى قَدْ أُوذِيَ بِأَكْثَرِ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ». [انظر: ٣٤٠٥،

٤٣٣٥، ٤٣٣٦، ٦٠٥٩، ٦١٠٠، ٦٢٩١،

[٦٣٣٦

**3151.** Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رضي الله عنها: I used to carry the date-stones on my head from the land of Az-Zubair which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had given to him, and it was at a distance of 2/3 of a *Farsakh*

٣١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ

from my house.

Narrated Hishām's father: The Prophet ﷺ gave Az-Zubair a piece of land from the property of Banī An-Naḍir (gained as war booty).

بَنَتْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَنْقُلُ النَّوَى مِنْ أَرْضِ الزُّبَيْرِ الَّتِي أَقْطَعَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى رَأْسِي وَهُوَ مِنِّي عَلَى ثُلْثِي فَرَسَخٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو صَمْرَةَ: عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَقْطَعَ الزُّبَيْرَ أَرْضاً مِنْ أَمْوَالِ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ. [انظر: ٥٢٢٤]

3152. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb expelled all the Jews and Christians from the land of Hijāz. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, after conquering Khaibar, thought of expelling the Jews from the land which, after he conquered it, belonged to Allāh, Allāh's Messenger and the Muslims. But the Jews requested Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to leave them there on the condition that they would do the labour and get half of the fruits (the land would yield). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We shall keep you on these terms as long as we wish." Thus they stayed till the time of 'Umar's caliphate when he expelled them to Taimā' and Arīḥā.

٣١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْمِقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ أَجْلَى الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى مِنْ أَرْضِ الْحِجَازِ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا ظَهَرَ عَلَى أَهْلِ خَيْبَرَ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ الْيَهُودَ مِنْهَا وَكَانَتْ الْأَرْضُ - لَمَّا ظَهَرَ عَلَيْهَا - لِلْيَهُودِ وَلِلرُّسُولِ وَلِلْمُسْلِمِينَ، فَسَأَلَ الْيَهُودُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَتْرَكَهُمْ عَلَى أَنْ يَكْفُوا الْعَمَلَ وَلَهُمْ نِصْفُ الثَّمَرِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَتْرَكُكُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ مَا شِئْنَا»، فَأَقْرُوا حَتَّى أَجْلَاهُمْ عُمَرُ فِي إِمَارَتِهِ إِلَى تَيْمَاءَ وَأَرِيحَاءَ.

[راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(20) CHAPTER. The food gained as war booty in the battlefield.

(٢٠) بَابُ مَا يُصِيبُ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ فِي أَرْضِ الْحَرْبِ

3153. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were besieging the fort of Khaibar, a person threw a leather container containing fat, and I ran to take it, but when I turned I saw the Prophet ﷺ

٣١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

(standing behind), so I felt embarrassed in front of him.

**3154.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: In our holy battles, we used to get honey and grapes as war booty which we would eat and would not store.

**3155.** Narrated Ibn Abi Aufa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were afflicted with hunger during the besiege of *Khaibar*, and when it was the day of (the battle of) *Khaibar*, we slaughtered the donkeys, and when the pots got boiling (with their meat), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made an announcement that all the pots should be upset and that nobody should eat anything of the meat of the donkeys. We thought that the Prophet ﷺ prohibited that because the *Khumus* had not been taken out of the booty (i.e., donkeys); other people said, "He prohibited eating them forever." [The ubnarrator added, "I asked Sa'īd bin Jubair who said, 'He (ﷺ) has made the eating of donkeys' meat illegal forever.'"]

قَالَ: كُنَّا مُحَاصِرِينَ قَصْرَ خَيْبَرَ فَرَمَى  
إِنْسَانٌ بِجِرَابٍ فِيهِ شَحْمٌ، فَتَزَوْتُ  
لَاخُذَهُ فَالْتَفَتْتُ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ مِنْهُ. [انظر: ٤٢٢٤، ٥٥٠٨]

٣١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادُ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ: عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: كُنَّا نَصِيبُ فِي مَغَازِينَا الْعَسَلَ  
وَالْعِنَبَ فَتَأْكُلُهُ وَلَا نَرْفَعُهُ.

٣١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي أُوْفَى  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَصَابَتْنَا  
مَجَاعَةٌ لَيْالِي خَيْبَرَ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ  
خَيْبَرَ وَقَعْنَا فِي الْحُمُرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ  
فَانْتَحَرْنَاهَا، فَلَمَّا غَلَتِ الْقُدُورُ نَادَى  
مُنَادِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَكْفَيْتُوا الْقُدُورَ  
فَلَا تَطْعَمُوا مِنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ شَيْئًا.  
قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَقُلْنَا: إِنَّمَا نَهَى النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ لَأَنَّهَا لَمْ تُحَمَّسْ، قَالَ: وَقَالَ  
آخَرُونَ: حَرَّمَهَا الْبَتَّةَ. وَسَأَلْتُ سَعِيدَ  
بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ فَقَالَ: حَرَّمَهَا الْبَتَّةَ. [انظر:

[٥٥٢٦، ٤٢٢٤، ٤٢٢٢، ٤٢٢٠]

## 58 - THE BOOK OF AL-JIZYA AND THE STOPPAGE OF WAR

## ٥٨ - كتاب الجزية والموادعة

(1) CHAPTER. *Al-Jizya* (i.e., tax taken from all non-Muslims living under the protection of the Islāmic state) taken from the *Dhimmi*, and the stoppage of war for a while with the enemies.

(١) بَابُ الْجِزْيَةِ وَالْمُؤَادَعَةِ مَعَ أَهْلِ الدِّمَةِ وَالْحَرْبِ،

And the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

“Fight against those who (1) believe not in Allāh (2) nor in the Last Day, (3) nor forbid that which has been forbidden by Allāh and His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ), (4) and those who acknowledge not the religion of truth (i.e. Islam) among the people of Scripture (Jews and Christians), until they pay the *Jizya* with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued.” (V.9:29)

And what has been said regarding the taking of *Jizya* from the Jews, Christians, Magians and non-Arab infidels.

Narrated Ibn Abī Najīh: I asked Mujāhid, “Why are the Syrians charged four Dīnārs as *Jizya* while the Yemenites are charged one Dīnār only?” Mujāhid replied, “This (*Jizya*) has been fixed on the basis of the degree of prosperity.”

**3156.** Narrated ‘Umar (bin Dīnār): I was sitting with Jābir bin Zaid and ‘Amr bin ‘Aus; and Bajāla was narrating to them in 70 A.H., the year when Muṣ’ab bin Az-Zubair was the leader of the pilgrims of Baṣrah. We were sitting at the steps of Zamzam well and Bajāla said, “I was the clerk of Jaz’ bin Mu’āwiya, Al-Aḥnaf’s paternal uncle. A letter came from ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb one year before his death; and it was read:

‘Cancel every marriage contracted among the Magians between relatives of close

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَقَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَهُمْ صَغُورُونَ﴾ [التوبة: ٢٩] يَعْنِي أَذِلَّةً. وَالْمَسْكَنَةُ مَصْدَرُ الْمُسْكِينِ، فَلَانْ أَسْكَنْ مِنْ فَلَانْ أَحْوَجُ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يَذْهَبْ إِلَى السُّكُونِ وَمَا جَاءَ فِي اخْتِذِ الْجِزْيَةِ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى وَالْمَجُوسِ وَالْعَجَمِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ: قُلْتُ لِمَجَاهِدٍ: مَا شَأْنُ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ عَلَيْهِمْ أَرْبَعَةُ دِينَارٍ، وَأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ عَلَيْهِمْ دِينَارٌ؟ قَالَ: جُعِلَ ذَلِكَ مِنْ قَبْلِ الْيَسَارِ.

٣١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرًا قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا مَعَ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ أَوْسٍ فَحَدَّثَهُمَا بِجَالَةَ سَنَةِ سَبْعِينَ - عَامَ حَجِّ مُضْعَبِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ بِأَهْلِ الْبَصْرَةِ - عِنْدَ دَرَجِ زَمْزَمَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ كَاتِبًا لِحِزْرِ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَمَّ الْأَحْنَفِ، فَأَنَاكَ كِتَابُ عَمْرِ بْنِ

kinship (marriages that are regarded illegal in Islām : a relative of this sort being called *Dhū-Mahram*.)<sup>(1)</sup>

‘Umar did not take the *Jizya* from the Magian infidels

**3157.** Till ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Aūf testified that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had taken the *Jizya* from the Magians of Hajar.

**3158.** Narrated ‘Amr bin ‘Aūf Al-Anṣārī, who was an ally of Banī ‘Āmr bin Lu’āī and one of those who had taken part in (the *Ghazwa* of) Badr : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent Abū ‘Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāḥ to Baḥrain to collect the *Jizya*. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had established peace with the people of Baḥrain and appointed Al-‘Alā’ bin Al-Ḥaḍramī as their governor. When Abū ‘Ubaida came from Baḥrain with the money, the *Anṣār* heard of Abū Ubaida’s arrival which coincided with the time of the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ. When Allāh’s Messenger led them in the morning prayer (*Ṣalāt-al-Fajr*) and finished, the *Anṣār* approached him, and he looked at them and smiled on seeing them and said, “I feel that you have heard that Abū ‘Ubaida has brought something?” They said, “Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger!” He said, “Rejoice and hope for what will please you! By Allāh, I am not afraid of your poverty but I am afraid that you will lead a life of luxury as past nations did, whereupon you will compete with each other for it, as they competed for it, and it will destroy you as it destroyed them.”

الْحَطَّابِ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِ بِسَنَةٍ: فَرَّقُوا بَيْنَ كُلِّ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ مِنَ الْمَجُوسِ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ عُمَرُ أَخَذَ الْجَزِيَّةَ مِنَ الْمَجُوسِ.

٣١٥٧ - حَتَّى شَهِدَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخَذَهَا مِنْ مَجُوسٍ هَجَرَ.

٣١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنِ الْمُسَوَّرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَمْرُو بْنَ عَوْفٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ وَهُوَ حَلِيفٌ لِبَنِي عَامِرِ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ، وَكَانَ شَهِيدَ بَدْرًا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ إِلَى الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَأْتِي بِجَزْيَتِهِمَا. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ صَالِحَ أَهْلِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعَلَاءَ بْنَ الْحَضَرَمِيِّ فَقَدِمَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَسَمِعَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ بِقُدُومِ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ فَوَاقَفَتْ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا صَلَّى بِهِمُ الْفَجْرَ انْصَرَفَ فَتَعَرَّضُوا لَهُ فَتَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ رَأَوْهُمْ وَقَالَ: «أَظُنُّكُمْ قَدْ سَمِعْتُمْ أَنَّ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ قَدْ جَاءَ بِشَيْءٍ؟» قَالُوا: أَجَلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَابْشِرُوا وَأَمْلُوا مَا يَسُرُّكُمْ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَا الْفَقْرَ أَحْسَى عَلَيْكُمْ

(1) (H. 3156) ‘Umar رضي الله عنه did not want to force the Magians to give up their tradition, but to prevent them from practising publicly what was prohibited in Islām.

وَلَكِنْ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُبْسَطَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
الدُّنْيَا كَمَا بُسِطَتْ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ  
فَتَنَافَسُوهَا كَمَا تَنَافَسُوهَا وَتُهْلِكَكُمْ  
كَمَا أَهْلَكَتَهُمْ».

**3159.** Narrated Jubair bin Haiyya: ‘Umar sent the Muslims to the great countries to fight *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ)]. When Al-Hurmuzān embraced Islām, ‘Umar said to him, “I would like to consult you regarding these countries which I intend to invade.” Al-Hurmuzān said, “Yes, the example of these countries and their inhabitants who are the enemies of the Muslims, is like a bird with a head, two wings and two legs; if one of its wings got broken, it would get up over its two legs with one wing and the head, and if the other wing got broken, it would get up with two legs and a head, but if its head got destroyed, then the two legs, two wings and the head would become useless. The head stands for *Khosrau*, and one wing stands for Caesar and the other wing stands for Fāris. So, order the Muslims to go towards *Khosrau*.” So, ‘Umar sent us (to *Khosrau*) appointing An-Nu‘mān bin Muqarrin as our commander. When we reached the land of the enemy, the representative of *Khosrau* came out with forty thousand warriors, and an interpreter got up saying, “Let one of you talk to me!” Al-Mughīra replied, “Ask whatever you wish.” The other asked, “Who are you?” Al-Mughīra replied, “We are some people from the Arabs; we led a hard, miserable, disastrous life; we used to suck the hides and the date-stones from hunger; we used to wear clothes made up of fur of camels and hair of goats, and used to worship trees and

٣١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ  
يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرِ  
الرَّقْفِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُيَيْدٍ اللَّهُ الثَّقَفِيُّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُرْنِئِيُّ وَزِيَادُ  
بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ حَيَّةَ، قَالَ:  
بَعَثَ عُمَرُ النَّاسَ فِي أَفْنَاءِ الْأَمْصَارِ  
يُقَاتِلُونَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَأَسْلَمَ الْهَرْمُزَانُ  
فَقَالَ: إِنِّي مُسْتَشِيرُكَ فِي مَغَارِي  
هَذِهِ. قَالَ: نَعَمْ، مِثْلُهَا وَمِثْلُ مَنْ  
فِيهَا مِنَ النَّاسِ مِنْ عَدُوِّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ  
مِثْلُ طَائِرٍ لَهُ رَأْسٌ وَلَهُ جَنَاحَانِ وَلَهُ  
رِجْلَانِ، فَإِنْ كُسِرَ أَحَدُ الْجَنَاحَيْنِ  
نَهَضَتِ الرَّجْلَانِ بِجَنَاحِ وَالرَّأْسُ فَإِنْ  
كُسِرَ الْجَنَاحُ الْآخَرُ نَهَضَتِ الرَّجْلَانِ  
وَالرَّأْسُ. وَإِنْ شُدِيَخَ الرَّأْسُ ذَهَبَتْ  
الرَّجْلَانِ وَالْجَنَاحَانِ وَالرَّأْسُ.  
فَالرَّأْسُ كِسْرَى وَالْجَنَاحُ فَيْصَرُ  
وَالْجَنَاحُ الْآخَرُ فَارِسٌ، فَمَرِ  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَلْيَنْفِرُوا إِلَى كِسْرَى. وَقَالَ  
بَكْرُ وَزِيَادُ جَمِيعاً: عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ  
حَيَّةَ، فَدَبَّانَا عُمَرُ وَاسْتَعْمَلَ عَلَيْنَا  
الْثُّعْمَانَ بْنَ مُقَرِّنٍ، حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا  
بِأَرْضِ الْعَدُوِّ، خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا عَامِلٌ

stones. While we were in this state, the Lord of the heavens and of the earths, be elevated His Remembrance and be Majestic His Highness, sent to us from among ourselves a Prophet whose father and mother are known to us. Our Prophet ﷺ, the Messenger of our Lord, has ordered us to fight you till you worship Allāh Alone or give *Jizya* (i.e., tribute); and our Prophet ﷺ has informed us that our Lord says:

‘Whoever amongst us is killed (i.e., martyred), shall go to Paradise to lead such a luxurious life as he has never seen, and whoever amongst us remains alive, shall become your master.’

كَسَرَى فِي أَرْبَعِينَ أَلْفًا، فَقَامَ تُرْجَمَانُ فَقَالَ: لِيُكَلِّمْنِي رَجُلٌ مِنْكُمْ، فَقَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ: سَلْ عَمَّا شِئْتَ، قَالَ: مَا أَنْتُمْ؟ قَالَ: نَحْنُ أَنْاسٌ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ كُنَّا فِي شِقَاءٍ شَدِيدٍ وَبَلَاءٍ شَدِيدٍ نَمَصُّ الْجِلْدَ وَالنَّوَى مِنَ الْجُوعِ، وَنَلْبَسُ الْوَبَرَ وَالشَّعْرَ، وَنَعْبُدُ الشَّجَرَ وَالْحَجَرَ. فَبَيَّنَا نَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ بَعَثَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِينَ، تَعَالَى ذِكْرُهُ، وَجَلَّتْ عَظَمَتُهُ، إِلَيْنَا نَبِيًّا مِنْ أَنْفُسِنَا نَعْرِفُ أَبَاهُ وَأُمَّهُ. فَأَمَرَنَا نَبِيُّنَا رَسُولُ رَبِّنَا ﷺ أَنْ نُقَاتِلَكُمْ حَتَّى تَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَحْدَهُ أَوْ تُؤَدُّوا الْجِزْيَةَ. وَأَخْبَرَنَا نَبِيُّنَا ﷺ عَنْ رَسُولِهِ رَبِّنَا أَنَّهُ مَنْ قُتِلَ مِنَّا صَارَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ فِي نَعِيمٍ لَمْ يَرِ مِثْلَهَا قَطُّ، وَمَنْ بَقِيَ مِنَّا مَلِكٌ رَقَابَتُكُمْ. [انظر: ٧٥٣٠]

**3160.** (Al-Mughīra, then blamed An-Nu‘mān for delaying the attack<sup>(1)</sup> and) An-Nu‘mān said to Al-Mughīra, “If you had participated in a similar battle, in the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ he would not have blamed you for waiting, nor would he have disgraced you. But I accompanied Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in many battles and it was his custom that if he did not fight early by daytime, he would wait till the wind had started blowing and the time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was due (i.e., after midday).”

(2) CHAPTER. If the *Imām* concludes a truce with the king of a country, will peace be

٣١٦٠ - فَقَالَ التُّغْمَانُ: رُبَّمَا أَشْهَدَكَ اللَّهُ مِثْلَهَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَنْدَمْكَ وَلَمْ يُخْزِكَ، وَلَكِنِّي شَهِدْتُ الْقِتَالَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. كَانَ إِذَا لَمْ يُقَاتِلْ فِي أَوَّلِ النَّهَارِ انْتَهَرَ حَتَّى تَهْبِ الْأَرْوَاحُ وَتَحْضُرَ الصَّلَوَاتُ.

(٢) بَابٌ: إِذَا وَادَعَ الْإِمَامُ مَلِكًا

(1) (H. 3159) Al-Mughīra wanted the Muslims to attack the enemy after their talk to the interpreter immediately while An-Nu‘mān delayed it till the afternoon.

الْقَرْيَةِ، هَلْ يَكُونُ ذَلِكَ لِقِيَّتِهِمْ؟

observed in regard to all the people of that country?

**3161.** Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idi رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We accompanied the Prophet ﷺ in the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk and the king of 'Aila presented a white mule and a cloak as a gift to the Prophet ﷺ. And the Prophet ﷺ wrote to him a peace treaty allowing him to keep authority over his country.

٣١٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ السَّاعِدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَبُوكَ، وَأَهْدَى مَلِكٌ أَيْلَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ بَغْلَةً بَيْضَاءَ، وَكَسَاهُ بُرْدًا، وَكَتَبَ لَهُ يَخْرُجُهُمْ. [راجع: ١٤٨١]

(3) CHAPTER. The advice to take care of non-Muslims who have a covenant of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

(٣) بَابُ الْوَصَاةِ بِأَهْلِ ذِمَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،

وَالذِّمَّةُ: الْعَهْدُ. وَالْإِلَّ: الْقَرَابَةُ.

**3162.** Narrated Juwairiya bin Qudāma At-Tamīmī: We said to 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, "O Chief of the believers! Advise us." He said, "I advise you to fulfil Allāh's *Dhīmma* (financial obligation) (made with the *Dhīmī*) as it is the *Dhīmma* of your Prophet ﷺ and the source of the livelihood of your dependents (i.e., the taxes from the *Dhīmī*)."

٣١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُوَيْرِيَةَ بِنَ قُدَامَةَ التَّمِيمِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قُلْنَا: أَوْصِنَا يَا أُمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، قَالَ: أَوْصِيكُمْ بِذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ ذِمَّةُ نَبِيِّكُمْ وَرِزْقُ عِيَالِكُمْ. [راجع: ١٣٩٢]

(4) CHAPTER. What grants the Prophet ﷺ gave from the land of Baḥrain, and what he promised to give (some people) from the Baḥrain money resources and from *Al-Jizya*. And to whom should the *Fai* (i.e., booty gained without fight) and the *Jizya* be distributed?

(٤) بَابُ مَا أَقْطَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، وَمَا وَعَدَ مِنْ مَالِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ وَالْجِزْيَةِ وَلِمَنْ يُقَسَّمُ الْفَيْءُ وَالْجِزْيَةُ؟

**3163.** Narrated Yaḥyā bin Sa'id: Once, the Prophet ﷺ called the *Anṣār* in order to grant them part of the land of Baḥrain. On that they said, "No! By Allāh, we will not accept it unless you grant a similar thing to

٣١٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ



our Quraishī brothers as well.” He said, “That will be their’s if Allāh wills.” But when the *Anṣār* persisted in their request, he said, “After me you will see others given preference over you in this respect (in which case) you should be patient till you meet me at *Al-Hauḍ* (of *Al-Kauṭhar*).”

الْأَنْصَارَ لِيَكْتَبَ لَهُمْ بِالْبَحْرَيْنِ، فَقَالُوا: لَا وَاللَّهِ حَتَّى تَكْتُبَ لِإِخْوَانِنَا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ بِمِثْلِهَا. فَقَالَ: «ذَاكَ لَهُمْ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ» يَقُولُونَ لَهُ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّا كُنْكُمْ سَتَرُونَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةَ فَاضْبِرُّوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ». [راجع: ٢٣٧٦]

**3164.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ once said to me, “If the revenue of Baḥrain came, I would give you this much and this much and this much.” When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ died, and the revenue of Baḥrain came, Abū Bakr announced, “Let whoever was promised something by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ come to me.” So, I went to Abū Bakr and said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to me, ‘If the revenue of Baḥrain came, I would give you this much and this much and this much.’” On that Abū Bakr said to me, “Scoop (money) with both your hands.” I scooped money with both my hands and Abū Bakr asked me to count it. I counted it and it was five hundred (gold pieces). The total amount he gave me was one thousand and five hundred (gold pieces).

٣١٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي رَوْحُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِي: «لَوْ قَدْ جَاءَنَا مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ قَدْ أَعْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا». فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَجَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَنْ كَانَتْ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِدَّةٌ فَلْيَأْتِنِي. فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ كَانَ قَالَ لِي: «لَوْ قَدْ جَاءَنَا مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ لَأَعْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا». فَقَالَ لِي: اخْذْهُ، فَحَقِّوْهُ حَقِّيَّةً، فَقَالَ لِي: عُدَّهَا، فَعَدَدْتُهَا فِذَا هِيَ خَمْسُمِائَةٍ فَأَعْطَانِي أَلْفًا وَخَمْسُمِائَةٍ. [راجع: ٢٢٩٦]

**3165.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Money from Baḥrain was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He said, “Spread it in the mosque.” It was the biggest amount that had ever been brought to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. In the meantime Al-‘Abbās came to him and said,

٣١٦٥ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ بَظْهْمَانَ: عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «انْشُرُوهُ فِي

"O Allāh's Messenger! Give me, for I gave the ransom of myself and 'Aqil." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Take." He scooped money with both hands and poured it in his garment and tried to lift it, but he could not and appealed to the Prophet ﷺ, "Will you order someone to help me in lifting it?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No." Then Al-'Abbās said, "Then will you yourself help me carry it?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No." Then Al-'Abbās threw away some of the money, but even then he was not able to lift it, and so he again requested the Prophet ﷺ, "Will you order someone to help me carry it?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No." Then Al-'Abbās said, "Then will you yourself help me carry it?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No." So, Al-'Abbās threw away some more money and lifted it on his shoulder and went away. The Prophet ﷺ kept on looking at him with astonishment at his greediness till he went out of our sight. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not get up from there till not a single Dirham remained from that money.

(5) CHAPTER. The sin of one who kills an innocent person having a treaty with the Muslims.

3166. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever killed a person having a treaty with the Muslims, shall not smell the smell of Paradise though its smell is smelled from a distance of forty years."

(6) CHAPTER. The expelling of the Jews from the Arabian Peninsula.

Narrated 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ said (to the Jews), "We shall keep you here as

المَسْجِدِ". فَكَانَ أَكْثَرَ مَالٍ أَتَى بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذْ جَاءَهُ الْعَبَّاسُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي إِنِّي فَادَيْتُ نَفْسِي وَفَادَيْتُ عَقِيلًا فَقَالَ: «خُذْ»، فَحَثَا فِي ثَوْبِهِ، ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يُقَلِّه فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ، فَقَالَ: أَوْمُرْ بَعْضَهُمْ يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَيَّ. قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَ: فَارْفَعُهُ أَنْتَ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: «لَا»، فَشَرَّ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يُقَلِّه فَلَمْ يَرْفَعُهُ فَقَالَ: فَمُرْ بَعْضَهُمْ يَرْفَعُهُ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَ: فَارْفَعُهُ أَنْتَ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: «لَا»، فَشَرَّ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ اخْتَمَلَهُ عَلَى كَاهِلِهِ ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ فَمَا زَالَ يُتْبِعُهُ بَصَرُهُ حَتَّى خَفِيَ عَلَيْنَا عَجَبًا مِنْ جُرْؤِهِ. فَمَا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَمَّ مِنْهَا ذَرْهُمُ. [راجع: ٤٢١]

(٥) بَابُ إِنْ مَن قَتَلَ مُعَاهِدًا بَغَيْرِ جُرْمٍ

٣١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَتَلَ مُعَاهِدًا لَمْ يَرَحْ رَائِحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنْ رِيحُهَا يُوجَدُ مِنْ مَسِيرَةِ أَرْبَعِينَ عَامًا». [انظر: ٦٩١٤]

(٦) بَابُ إِخْرَاجِ الْيَهُودِ مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أُمِرْكُمْ

long as Allāh keeps you here.”

**3167.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While we were in the mosque, the Prophet ﷺ came out and said, “Let us go to the Jews.” We went out till we reached Bait-ul-Midrās. He said to them, “If you embrace Islām, you will be safe. You should know that the earth belongs to Allāh and His Messenger, and I want to expel you from this land. So, if anyone amongst you owns some property, he is permitted to sell it, otherwise you should know that the earth belongs to Allāh and His Messenger.”

**3168.** Narrated Sa’id bin Jubair that he heard Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, “Thursday! And (you know not) what Thursday is?” After that Ibn ‘Abbās wept till the stones on the ground were soaked with his tears. On that I asked Ibn ‘Abbās, “What is (about) Thursday?” He said, “When the condition (i.e., health) of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ deteriorated, he said, ‘Bring me a bone of scapula, so that I may write something for you after which you will never go astray.’ The people differed in their opinions, although it was improper to differ in front of a Prophet. They said, ‘What is wrong with him? Do you think he is delirious?’<sup>(1)</sup> Ask him (to understand).’ The Prophet ﷺ replied, ‘Leave me as I am in a better state than what you are asking me to do.’<sup>(2)</sup> Then the

ما أَقْرَكُمُ اللَّهُ.

٣١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: يَمِينًا نَحْنُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا إِلَى يَهُودَ»، فَخَرَجْنَا حَتَّى جِئْنَا بَيْتَ الْمِدْرَاسِ، فَقَالَ: «أَسْلِمُوا تَسْلَمُوا، وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُجْلِبَكُمْ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَرْضِ، فَمَنْ يَجِدْ مِنْكُمْ بِمَالِهِ شَيْئًا فَلْيَبِعْهُ، وَإِلَّا فَاغْلَمُوا أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ». [انظر: ٦٩٤٤، ٧٣٤٨]

٣١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي مَسْلَمٍ الْأَخُولِ: سَمِعَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: يَوْمَ الْخَمِيسِ وَمَا يَوْمُ الْخَمِيسِ؟ ثُمَّ بَكَى حَتَّى بَلَ دَمْعُهُ الْحَصَى، قُلْتُ: يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، مَا يَوْمُ الْخَمِيسِ؟ قَالَ: اسْتَدَّ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجْهَهُ، فَقَالَ: «اثْنُونِي بِكِتَابٍ أَكْتُبُ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَا تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا». فَتَنَازَعُوا وَلَا يَبْغِي عِنْدَ نَبِيِّ تَنَازَعٍ، فَقَالُوا: مَا لَهُ أَهْجَرَ؟ اسْتَفْهَمُوهُ، فَقَالَ: «دَرُونِي

(1) (H. 3168) The speakers here disapproved of the opinion of other people who suggested that the Prophet ﷺ should not be asked to write as he was seriously ill.

(2) (H. 3168) This means: I am busy preparing myself to meet my Lord, and that is better than the worldly affairs you are asking me to talk to you about.

Prophet ﷺ ordered them to do three things saying, ‘Turn out all *Al-Mushrikūn* from the Arabian Peninsula, show respect to all foreign delegates by giving them gifts as I used to do.’” The subnarrator added, “The third order was something beneficial which either Ibn ‘Abbās did not mention or he mentioned but I forgot.”<sup>(1)</sup>

فَالَّذِي أَنَا فِيهِ خَيْرٌ مِّمَّا تَدْعُونِي إِلَيْهِ». فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِثَلَاثٍ، قَالَ: «أَخْرِجُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ، وَأَجِيزُوا الْوَفْدَ بِنَحْوِ مَا كُنْتُ أَجِيزُهُمْ»، وَالثَّلَاثَةُ إِمَّا أَنْ سَكَتَ عَنْهَا، وَإِمَّا أَنْ قَالَهَا فَتَسَيَّئُهَا. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هَذَا مِنْ قَوْلِ سُلَيْمَانَ.

[راجع: ١١٤]

(7) CHAPTER. If *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) prove treacherous to the Muslims, may they be forgiven?

(٧) بَابُ إِذَا غَدَرَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ بِالْمُسْلِمِينَ، هَلْ يُعْفَى عَنْهُمْ؟

3169. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Khaibar was conquered, a roasted poisoned sheep was presented to the Prophet ﷺ as a gift (by the Jews). The Prophet ﷺ ordered, “Let all the Jews who have been here, be assembled before me.” The Jews were collected and the Prophet ﷺ said (to them), “I am going to ask you a question. Will you tell the truth?” They said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “Who is your father?” They replied, “So-and-so.” He said, “You have told a lie; your father is so-and-so.” They said, “You are right.” He said, “Will you now tell me the truth, if I ask you about something?” They replied, “Yes, O Abūl-Qāsim; and if we should tell a lie, you can know our lie as you have done regarding our father.” On that he asked, “Who are the

٣١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا فُتِحَتْ خَيْبَرُ أُهْدِيَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ شَاةٌ فِيهَا سُمٌّ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اجْمَعُوا لِي مَنْ كَانَ هَاهُنَا مِنْ يَهُودٍ»، فَجُمِعُوا لَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «إِنِّي سَأَلُكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ، فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ صَادِقِي عَنْهُ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ لَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَبُوكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: فُلَانٌ، فَقَالَ: «كَذَبْتُمْ بَلْ أَبُوكُمْ فُلَانٌ»، قَالُوا: صَدَقْتَ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ

(1) (H. 3168) This third order not mentioned here is explained by *Fath Al-Bārī* as to be one of the following four things: (A) To act on the orders of the Qur'an, (B) To equip the army-unit under the command of Usāma رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, (C) To not to take the Prophet's grave as a place of worship, and (D) To offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) perfectly and regularly (*lqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and to be good to your slaves (what your right hand possesses). [*Fath Al-Bārī*].

people of the (Hell) Fire?” They said, “We shall remain in the (Hell) Fire for a short period, and after that you will replace us.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You may be cursed and humiliated in it! By Allāh, we shall never replace you in it.” Then he asked, “Will you now tell me the truth if I ask you a question?” They said, “Yes, O Abū-Qāsim.” He asked, “Have you poisoned this sheep?” They said, “Yes.” He asked, “What made you do so?” They said, “We wanted to know if you were a liar, in which case we would get rid of you, and if you are a Prophet then the poison would not harm you.”

صَادِقِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ سَأَلْتُ عَنْهُ؟  
فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ وَإِنْ كَذَبْنَا  
عَرَفْتَ كَذِبَنَا كَمَا عَرَفْتَهُ فِي أَهْلِنَا،  
فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «مَنْ أَهْلُ النَّارِ؟» قَالُوا:  
نَكُونُ فِيهَا يَسِيرًا، ثُمَّ تَحْلِفُونَا فِيهَا.  
فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اُخْسُوا فِيهَا، وَاللَّهِ  
لَا نَحْلِفُكُمْ فِيهَا أَبَدًا». ثُمَّ قَالَ:  
«فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ صَادِقِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ  
سَأَلْتُكُمْ عَنْهُ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ يَا أَبَا  
الْقَاسِمِ. قَالَ: «هَلْ جَعَلْتُمْ فِي هَذِهِ  
الشَّاةِ سُمًّا؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «مَا  
حَمَلَكُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ؟» قَالُوا: أَرَدْنَا إِنْ  
كُنْتَ كَاذِبًا نَسْتَرِيحُ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ نَبِيًّا لَمْ  
يُضْرَكْ. [انظر: ٤٢٤٩، ٥٧٧٧]

**(8) CHAPTER. The invocation of the Imām against those who break their covenant (with the Muslims).**

3170. Narrated ‘Āṣim: I asked Anas about the *Qunūt* [i.e., invocation in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. Anas said, “It should be recited before bowing.” I said, “So-and-so claims that you say that it should be recited after bowing.” He replied, “He is mistaken.” Then Anas narrated to us that the Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on the tribe of Banī Sulaim for one month after bowing. Anas further said, “The Prophet ﷺ had sent 40 or 70 *Qārī* (i.e., men well-versed in the knowledge of the Qur’ān) to some *Mushrikūn*, but the latter stood against them and martyred them, although there was a peace pact between them and the Prophet ﷺ. I had never seen the Prophet ﷺ so sad over anybody as he was over them (i.e., the *Qārī*).”

[See Vol. 8, *Hadīth* No.6394]

**(٨) بَابُ دَعَاءِ الْإِمَامِ عَلَى مَنْ نَكَثَ عَهْدًا**

٣١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ  
قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ  
الْقُنُوتِ، قَالَ: قَبْلَ الرُّكُوعِ. فَقُلْتُ:  
إِنْ فَلَانًا يَزْعُمُ أَنَّكَ قُلْتَ: بَعْدَ  
الرُّكُوعِ، فَقَالَ: كَذَبَ. ثُمَّ حَدَّثَنَا عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَتَلَ شَهْرًا بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ  
يَدْعُو عَلَى أَحْيَاءٍ مِنْ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ.  
قَالَ: بَعَثَ أَرْبَعِينَ أَوْ سَبْعِينَ - يَشْكُ  
فِيهِ - مِنَ الْقُرَاءِ إِلَى أَنَاسٍ مِنَ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَعَرَضَ لَهُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَتَلُوهُمْ  
وَكَانَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَهْدٌ، فَمَا

رَأَيْتُهُ وَجَدَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مَا وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِمْ.

[راجع: ١٠٠١]

(9) CHAPTER. The offering of shelter and peace to someone by women.

(٩) بَابُ أَمَانِ النِّسَاءِ وَجَوَارِهِنَّ

3171. Narrated Umm Hānī, the daughter of Abū Ṭālib: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day of the conquest of Makkah and found him taking a bath, and his daughter Fāṭima was screening him. I greeted him and he asked, "Who is that?" I said, "I, Umm Hānī bint Abī Ṭālib." He said, "Welcome, O Umm Hānī." When he had finished his bath, he stood up and offered eight *Rak'a* prayer while dressed in one garment. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My brother 'Alī has declared that he will kill a man to whom I have granted asylum. The man is so-and-so bin Hubaira." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Umm Hānī! We will grant asylum to the one whom you have granted asylum." [(Umm Hānī said, "That (visit) was at the time of *Duḥa* (i.e., forenoon)]."

٣١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ أَبَا مُرَّةَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ هَانِئِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أُمَّ هَانِئِ ابْنَةَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ تَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ وَفَاطِمَةُ ابْنَتُهُ تَسْتُرُهُ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذِهِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِئِ بِنْتُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِأُمِّ هَانِئٍ. فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ مِنْ غُسْلِهِ قَامَ فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِ رَكَعَاتٍ مُلْتَجِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، زَعَمَ ابْنُ أُمِّی عَلِيٌّ أَنَّهُ قَاتِلُ رَجُلٍ قَدْ أَجْرْتُهُ، فَلَانَ بِنُ هُبَيْرَةَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَجَرْنَا مَنْ أَجَرْتَ يَا أُمَّ هَانِئٍ، قَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِئٍ: وَذَلِكَ ضُحَى.

[راجع: ٢٨٠]

(10) CHAPTER. The asylum and protection granted by the Muslims should be respected and observed by all of them, even if it is granted by one of the lowest social status.

(١٠) بَابُ: ذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَجَوَارِهِمْ وَاحِدَةً، يَسْعَى بِهَا أَذْنَاهُمْ

3172. Narrated Ibrāhīm At-Taimī's father: 'Alī delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, "We have no book to read except the Book of Allāh and what is written in this paper which contains verdicts

٣١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا عَلِيٌّ

regarding (retaliation for) wounds, the ages of the camels (given as *Zakāt* or as blood money) and the fact that Al-Madīna is a sanctuary in between 'Air mountain to so-and-so (mountain). So, whoever innovates in it an heresy or commits a sin or gives shelter in it to such an innovator, will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels and all the people, and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds (of worship) will be accepted. And whoever (freed slave) takes as his master other than his real masters will incur the same (curse). And the asylum granted by any Muslim is to be respected by all the other Muslims, and whoever betrays a Muslim in this respect will incur the same (curse)."

(11) CHAPTER. If non-Muslims (in war) say, "*Ṣaba'nā*" and could not say "*Aslamnā*" (i.e., we have embraced Islām), (their claim is accepted).

And Ibn 'Umar said, "Khalid started killing such infidels (thinking that they should have said "*Aslamnā*" to be safe). The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! I am free from what Khalid has done." 'Umar said, "If one says to another '*Matras*'<sup>(1)</sup>, he is granting him security thereby. Allāh knows all the tongues." 'Umar said (to Al-Hurmuzān, a Persian leader), "Speak, there is no harm." (And that was taken as a sign of granting security.)

(12) CHAPTER. Making peace with *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) and the reconciliation with them by means of money or other means, and the sin of the person who does not fulfil the terms of the treaty.

And Allāh's Statement :

فَقَالَ: مَا عِنْدَنَا كِتَابٌ نَقْرُؤُهُ إِلَّا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ. فَقَالَ: فِيهَا الْجِرَاحَاتُ، وَأَسْنَانُ الْإِبِلِ، «وَالْمَدِينَةُ حَرَمٌ مَا بَيْنَ عَيْرٍ إِلَى كَذَا، فَمَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَثًا أَوْ آوَى فِيهَا مُحْدِثًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ. وَمَنْ تَوَلَّى غَيْرَ مَوَالِيهِ فَعَلَيْهِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ. وَذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةٌ فَمَنْ أَخْفَرَ مُسْلِمًا فَعَلَيْهِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ». [راجع: ١١١]

(١١) بَابُ إِذَا قَالُوا: صَبَّأْنَا، وَلَمْ يُعْسِتُوا: أَسْلَمْنَا،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَجَعَلَ خَالِدٌ يَقْتُلُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ خَالِدٌ»، وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِذَا قَالَ: مَتَرَسٌ، فَقَدْ آمَنَهُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ الْأَلْسِنَةَ كُلَّهَا. وَقَالَ: تَكَلَّمْ لَا بَأْسَ.

(١٢) بَابُ الْمَوَادَعَةِ وَالْمُصَالَحَةِ مَعَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِالْمَالِ وَغَيْرِهِ، وَإِثْمُ مَنْ لَمْ يَفِ بِالْعَهْدِ، وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَإِنْ جَنَحُوا لِلسَّلَامِ﴾ جَنَحُوا: طَلَبُوا السَّلَامَ. ﴿فَاجْتَنَحْ لَهَا﴾

(1) (Ch. 11) "*Matras*" is a Persian word meaning, "Don't be afraid."

"But if they (enemy) incline toward peace...." (V.8:61)

**3173.** Narrated Sahl bin Abī Ḥaṭhma: 'Abdullāh bin Sahl and Muḥaiyiṣa bin Mas'ūd bin Zaid set out to Khaibar, the inhabitants of which had a peace treaty with the Muslims at that time. They parted and later on Muḥaiyiṣa came upon 'Abdullāh bin Sahl and found him murdered agitating in his blood. He buried him and returned to Al-Madīna. 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Sahl, Muḥaiyiṣa and Ḥuwayiṣa, the sons of Mas'ūd came to the Prophet ﷺ and 'Abdur-Raḥmān intended to talk, but the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Let the eldest of you speak," as 'Abdur-Raḥmān was the youngest. 'Abdur-Raḥmān kept silent and the other two spoke. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you swear as to who has committed the murder, you will have the right to take your right from the murderer." They said, "How should we swear if we did not witness the murder or see the murderer?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then the Jews can clear themselves from the charge by taking *Al-Qasama* (an oath taken by men that it was not they who committed the murder)." They said, "How should we believe in the oaths of *Al-Kafirūn* (disbelievers in Allāh, in His Oneness and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ)?" So, the Prophet ﷺ himself paid the blood money (of 'Abdullāh).

[See Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No.6898]

**(13) CHAPTER. The superiority of fulfilling one's covenant.**

**3174.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās that Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb informed him that Heraclius called him and the members of a caravan from Quraish who had gone to Shām as traders, during the truce which Allāh's

٣١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرٌ، هُوَ ابْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حُثَمَةَ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ وَمُحَيِّصَةُ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ وَهِيَ يَوْمَئِذٍ صُلْحٌ فَتَفَرَّقَا، فَأَتَى مُحَيِّصَةُ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ سَهْلٍ وَهُوَ يَتَشَحَّطُ فِي دَمِهِ قَتِيلًا فَذَفَنَهُ، ثُمَّ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَاِنْطَلَقَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ وَمُحَيِّصَةُ وَحُويصَةُ ابْنَا مَسْعُودٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَذَهَبَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ يَتَكَلَّمُ فَقَالَ: «كَبُرَ كَبِيرٌ»، وَهُوَ أَحَدَثُ الْقَوْمِ. فَسَكَتَ فَتَكَلَّمَا فَقَالَ: «اتَّحْلِفُونَ وَتَسْتَحِقُّونَ قَاتِلَكُمْ أَوْ صَاحِبَكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: وَكَيْفَ نَحْلِفُ وَلَمْ نَشْهَدْ وَلَمْ نَرِ، قَالَ: «فَتَبْرِئُكُمْ يَهُودُ بَحْمُسِينَ»، فَقَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَأْخُذُ أَيْمَانَ قَوْمٍ كُفَّارٍ؟ فَعَقَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ. [راجع: ٢٧٠٢]

**(١٣) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْوَفَاءِ بِالْعَهْدِ**

٣١٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ



Messenger ﷺ had concluded with Abū Sufyān and the Quraish infidels.<sup>(1)</sup>

عُتِبَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ حَرْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فِي رَكْبٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ كَانُوا تِجَارًا بِالشَّامِ فِي الْمُدَّةِ الَّتِي مَادَّ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ فِي كُفَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ. [راجع: ٧]

(14) CHAPTER. If a *Dhimmi* practises magic, can he be excused?

(١٤) بَابُ هَلْ يُعْفَى عَنِ الذَّمِّ إِذَا سَحَر؟

Ibn Shihāb was asked, "If one of those with whom Muslims have made a covenant bewitches people, will he be sentenced to death?" He replied, "We have been informed that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was bewitched, yet he did not kill the magician who was from the people of the Scriptures."

وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، سُئِلَ: أَعْلَى مَنْ سَحَرَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعَهْدِ قَتْلٌ؟ قَالَ: بَلَعْنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ ضُنِعَ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَلَمْ يَقْتُلْ مَنْ صَنَعَهُ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ.

3175. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once, the Prophet ﷺ was bewitched so that he began to imagine that he had done a thing which in fact, he had not done.

٣١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سُحِرَ حَتَّى كَانَ يُحَيِّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ صَنَعَ شَيْئًا وَلَمْ يَصْنَعْهُ. [انظر: ٣٢٦٨، ٥٧٦٣، ٥٧٦٥، ٥٧٦٦، ٦٠٦٣، ٦٣٩١]

(15) CHAPTER. Caution against treachery.

(١٥) بَابُ مَا يُحْذَرُ مِنَ الْعَدْرِ،

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And if they intend to deceive you, then verily, Allāh is All-Sufficient for you..." (V.8:62)

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ يُرِيدُوا أَنْ يَخْدَعُوكَ فَإِنَّ حَسْبَكَ اللَّهُ﴾ الْآيَةُ [الأنفال: ٦٢].

3176. Narrated 'Auf bin Mālik: I went to the Prophet ﷺ during the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk while he was sitting in a leather tent. He said,

٣١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

(1) (H. 3174) In the meeting between Abū Sufyān and Heraclius, the latter, praising Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "And so the Messengers never act treacherously." (See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.6).

“Count six signs that indicate the approach of the Hour: my death, the conquest of Jerusalem, a plague that will afflict you (and kill you in great numbers) as the plague that afflicts sheep, the increase of wealth to such an extent that even if one is given one hundred Dīnārs, he will not be satisfied; then a *Fitnah* (an affliction) which no Arab house will escape, and then a truce between you and Banī Al-Aṣfar (i.e. the Byzantines) who will betray you and attack you under eighty flags. Under each flag will be twelve thousand soldiers.

الْعَلَاءُ بْنُ زُرَّيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ بُسْرَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَوْفَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ وَهُوَ فِي قُبَّةٍ مِنْ أَدَمَ فَقَالَ: «اعْدُدْ سِتًّا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ: مَوْتِي، ثُمَّ فَتْحُ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ، ثُمَّ مُوتَانٌ يَأْخُذُ فِيكُمْ كَفْعَاصِ الْعَنَمِ، ثُمَّ اسْتِفَاضَةُ الْمَالِ حَتَّى يُعْطَى الرَّجُلُ مِائَةَ دِينَارٍ فَيَظْلُ سَاخِطًا، ثُمَّ فِتْنَةٌ لَا يَبْقَى بَيْتٌ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ إِلَّا دَخَلَتْهُ، ثُمَّ هُدْنَةٌ تَكُونُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ بَنِي الْأَصْفَرِ فَيَغْدِرُونَ، فَيَأْتُونَكُمْ تَحْتَ ثَمَانِينَ غَايَةً، تَحْتَ كُلِّ غَايَةٍ اثْنَا عَشَرَ أَلْفًا».

#### (16) CHAPTER. How to revoke a covenant.

(١٦) بَابُ كَيْفَ يُنْبَذُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْعَهْدِ؟

And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

“If you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) fear treachery from any people, throw back (their covenant) to them (so as to be) on equal terms (that there will be no more covenant between you and them).” (V.8:58)

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَا تَخَافُ مِنْ قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً قَانِدٌ إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ﴾ [الأنفال: ٥٨].

3177. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr, on the day of *Nahr* (i.e., slaughtering of animals for sacrifice), sent me to Mina in the company of others to make this announcement: “After this year, no *Mushrik*<sup>(1)</sup> will be allowed to perform the *Hajj*, and none will be allowed to perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka‘bah in a naked state.” And the day of *Al-Hajj-al-Akbar* is the day of *Nahr*, and it is called *Al-Akbar* because the

٣١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِيمَنْ يُؤَدِّنُ يَوْمَ التَّحْرِيمِ: لَا يَحُجُّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ، وَلَا يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ عُرْيَانٌ. وَيَوْمٌ

(1) (H. 3177) *Al-Mushrik*: polytheist, pagan, idolater, disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh, the one who worships others along with Allāh or sets up rivals or partners to Allāh.

people call the 'Umra as *Al-Hajj-al-Asghar* (i.e., the minor *Hajj*). Abū Bakr threw back the *Mushrikūn*'s covenant that year, and therefore, no *Mushrik* performed the *Hajj* in the year of *Hajj-ul-Wadā* of the Prophet ﷺ.

**(17) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who makes a covenant and then proves treacherous.**

And the Statement of Allāh جل جلاله :

"They are those with whom you made a covenant, but they break their covenant every time, and they do not fear Allāh." (V.8:56)

**3178.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever has (the following) four characteristics will be a pure hypocrite :

If he speaks, he tells a lie ; if he gives a promise, he breaks it ; if he makes a covenant he proves treacherous ; and if he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil, insulting manner (unjust). And whoever has one of these characteristics, has one characteristic of hypocrisy unless he gives it up."

**3179.** Narrated 'Ali رضي الله عنه : We did not write anything from the Prophet ﷺ except the Qur'an and what is written in this paper, (wherein) the Prophet ﷺ said, "Al-Madīna is a sanctuary from (the mountain of) 'Air to so-and-so (mountain) ; therefore, whoever innovates (in it) an heresy or commits a sin, or gives shelter to such an innovator, will

الحج الأكبر يوم النحر. وإنما قيل: الأكبر، من أجل قول الناس: الحج الأصغر، فنبذ أبو بكر إلى الناس في ذلك العام. فلم يحج عام حجة الوداع الذي حج فيه النبي ﷺ مشرك. [راجع: ٣٦٩]

**(١٧) باب إثم من عاهد ثم عدر، وقول الله عز وجل:**

﴿الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتَ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنْقُضُونَ عَاهِدَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يَتَّقُونَ﴾ [الأنفال: ٥٦].

**٣١٧٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرْبَعٌ خِلَالٍ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا خَالِصًا: مَنْ إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا عَاهَدَ غَدَرَ، وَإِذَا خَاصَمَ فَجَرَ. وَمَنْ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ كَانَتْ فِيهِ خَصْلَةٌ مِنَ النِّفَاقِ حَتَّى يَدْعَهَا.» [راجع: ٣٤]

**٣١٧٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا كَتَبْنَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَّا الْقُرْآنَ، وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ

incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels and all the people; and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds of worship will be accepted. And the asylum granted by any Muslim is to be respected by all the Muslims even if it is granted by one of the lowest social status among them. And whoever betrays a Muslim in this respect will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels and all the people, and his compulsory and optional good deeds of worship will not be accepted. And any freed slave who take as masters, people other than his own real masters who freed him without taking the permission of the latter, will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels and all the people, and his compulsory and optional good deeds of worship will not be accepted."

3180. Narrated Sa'īd: Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه once said (to the people), "What will your state be when you can get no Dīnār or Dirham (i.e., taxes from the *Dhimmī*)?" On that someone asked him, "What makes you know that this state will take place, O Abū Hurairah?" He said, "By Him in Whose Hands Abū Hurairah's soul is, I know it through the statement of the true and truly inspired one (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ)." The people asked, "What does the statement say?" He replied, "Allāh and His Messenger's asylum (granted to *Dhimmī*, i.e., non-Muslims living in a Muslim territory) will be outraged, and so Allāh will make the hearts of these *Dhimmī* so daring that they will refuse to pay the *Jizya* they will be supposed to pay."

(18) CHAPTER:

3181. Narrated Al-A'mash: I asked Abū Wā'il, "Did you take part in the battle of Siffin?"<sup>(1)</sup> He said, "Yes, and I heard Sahl

الصَّحِيفَةِ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَامٌ مَا بَيْنَ عَائِرٍ إِلَى كَذَا، فَمَنْ أَحْدَثَ حَدَثًا أَوْ آوَى مُحْدِثًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يَقْبَلُ مِنْهُ عَدْلٌ وَلَا صَرْفٌ. وَذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةٌ يَسْعَى بِهَا أَذْنَاهُمْ، فَمَنْ أَخْفَرَ مُسْلِمًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يَقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ. وَمَنْ وَالَى قَوْمًا بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ مَوَالِيهِ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يَقْبَلُ مِنْهُ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ». [راجع: ١١١]

٣١٨٠ - قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَيْفَ أَنْتُمْ إِذَا لَمْ تَجْتَبُوا دِينَارًا وَلَا دِرْهَمًا؟ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: وَكَيْفَ تَرَى ذَلِكَ كَائِنًا يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: إِي وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ بِيَدِهِ عَنْ قَوْلِ الصَّادِقِ الْمَصْدُوقِ. قَالُوا: عَمَّ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: تَنْتَهَكَ ذِمَّةُ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةُ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَيَشُدُّ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قُلُوبَ أَهْلِ الدِّمَّةِ فَيَمْنَعُونَ مَا فِي أَيْدِيهِمْ.

(١٨) بَابُ:

٣١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَمزة قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْأَعْمَشَ

(1) (H. 3181) A battle that took place between 'Alī's followers and Mu'āwīya's followers=

bin Ḥunaif (when he was blamed for lack of zeal for fighting) saying, 'You'd better blame your wrong opinions. I wish you had seen me on the day of Abū Jandal<sup>(1)</sup>. If I had had the courage to disobey the Prophet's orders, I would have done so. We had kept out swords on our necks and shoulders, for a thing which frightened us. And we did so, we found it easier for us, except in the case of the above battle (of ours).''

قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ: شَهِدْتَ صِغِيرَيْنِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَسَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ حَنْظَلٍ يَقُولُ: اتَّهَمُوا رَأْيَكُمْ، رَأَيْتُنِي يَوْمَ أَبِي جَنْدَلٍ، وَلَوْ اسْتَطَعْتُ أَنْ أُرَدَّ أَمْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَرَدَدْتُهُ، وَمَا وَضَعْنَا أَسْيَافَنَا عَلَى عَوَاتِقِنَا لِأَمْرٍ يُفْظِعُنَا إِلَّا أَسهَلُنَا بِنَا إِلَى أَمْرٍ نَعْرِفُهُ غَيْرَ أَمْرِنَا هَذَا. [انظر: ٣١٨٢، ٤١٨٩، ٤٨٤٤،

[٧٣٠٨]

3182. Narrated Abū Wā'il: We were in (the battle of) Ṣiffīn and Sahl bin Ḥunaif got up and said, "O people! Blame yourselves! We were with the Prophet ﷺ on the day of *Hudaibiya*, and if we had been called to fight, we would have fought. But 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Aren't we in the right (path) and our opponents in the wrong (path)?' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Yes.' 'Umar said, 'Aren't our killed persons in Paradise and their's in Hell?' He said, 'Yes.' 'Umar said, 'Then why should we accept hard terms in matters concerning our religion? Shall we return, before Allāh judges between us and them?' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'O Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb! I am the Messenger of Allāh and Allāh will never degrade me'. Then 'Umar went to Abū Bakr and told him the same as he had told the Prophet ﷺ. On that Abū Bakr said (to 'Umar), 'He is the Messenger of Allāh and Allāh will never degrade him.' Then *Sūrat Al-Faṭḥ* (i.e., Victory) was revealed and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited

٣١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ. قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو وَائِلٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا بِصِغِيرَيْنِ فَقَامَ سَهْلُ بْنُ حَنْظَلٍ فَقَالَ: أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، اتَّهَمُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ، فَإِنَّا كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَلَوْ نَرَى قِتَالًا لَفَاتَلْنَا، فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَسْنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَهُمْ عَلَى بَاطِلٍ؟ فَقَالَ: «بَلَى». فَقَالَ: أَلَيْسَ قِتَالُنَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَقِتَالُهُمْ فِي النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى»، قَالَ: فَعَلَامَ نُعْطِي الدُّنْيَا فِي دِينِنَا؟ أَرْجِعْ وَلَمَّا يَحْكُمُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ؟ فَقَالَ: «يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَلَنْ

=at the river of Euphrates in 'Irāq.

(1) (H. 3181) Abū Jandal embraced Islām at the time when the Muslims had concluded a treaty with *Al-Mushrikūn* of Makkah by virtue of which the Prophet ﷺ had to return Abū Jandal to them in spite of his conversion.

it to the end in front of 'Umar. On that 'Umar asked, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Was it (i.e., the *Hudaibiya* Treaty) a victory?' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Yes'."

**3183.** Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رضي الله عنها: During the period of the peace treaty of Quraish with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, my mother, accompanied by her father, came to visit me, and she was a *Mushrikah*. I consulted Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (by asking), "O Allāh's Messenger! My mother has come to me and she desires to receive a reward from me, shall I keep good relation with her?" He said, "Yes, keep good relation with her."

**(19) CHAPTER.** It is permissible to conclude a peace treaty of three days or any other fixed period.

**3184.** Narrated Al-Barā' عنه رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ intended to perform 'Umra, he sent a person to the people of Makkah asking their permission to enter Makkah. They stipulated that he would not stay for more than three days and would not enter it except with sheathed arms and would not preach (Islām) to any of them. So 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib started writing the treaty between them. He wrote, "This is what Muḥammad, Messenger of Allāh ﷺ has agreed to." The (Makkans) said, "If we knew that you

يُضَيِّعَنِي اللَّهُ أَبَدًا». فَأَنْطَلَقَ عُمَرُ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَلَنْ يُضَيِّعَهُ اللَّهُ أَبَدًا. فَنَزَلَتْ سُورَةُ الْفَتْحِ فَقَرَأَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى عُمَرَ إِلَى آخِرِهَا. قَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ فَتَحَ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». [راجع: ٣١٨١]

**٣١٨٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى أُمِّي وَهِيَ مُشْرِكَةٌ فِي عَهْدِ قُرَيْشٍ إِذْ عَاهَدُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمُدَّتْهُمْ مَعَ أَبِيهَا، فَاسْتَقْتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أُمِّي قَدِمَتْ عَلَيَّ وَهِيَ رَاغِبَةٌ أَفَأَصِلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، صِلِيهَا».

[راجع: ٢٦٢٠]

**(١٩) بَابُ الْمُصَالَحَةِ عَلَى ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ أَوْ وَقْتٍ مَعْلُومٍ**

**٣١٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ حَكِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنِي شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُونُسَ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْبَرَاءُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَغْتَمِرَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَى أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ يَسْتَأْذِنُهُمْ لِيَدْخُلَ مَكَّةَ فَاشْتَرَطُوا عَلَيْهِ أَنْ لَا يُقِيمَ بِهَا

(Muhammad) are the Messenger of Allāh, then we would not have prevented you and would have followed you. But write, 'This is what Muhammad bin 'Abdullāh has agreed to...'. On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Allāh, I am Muhammad bin 'Abdullāh, and, by Allāh, I am the Messenger of Allāh." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used not to write; so he asked 'Ali to erase the expression 'Messenger of Allāh'. On that 'Ali said, "By Allāh, I will never erase it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to 'Ali), "Let me see the paper." When 'Ali showed him the paper, the Prophet ﷺ erased the expression with his own hand. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had entered Makkah and three days had elapsed, the Makkans came to 'Ali and said, "Let your friend (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) quit Makkah." 'Ali informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Yes," and then he departed.

إِلَّا ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ، وَلَا يَدْخُلُهَا إِلَّا بِجُلْبَانِ السَّلَاحِ، وَلَا يَدْعُو مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا، قَالَ: فَأَخَذَ يَكْتُبُ الشَّرْطَ بَيْنَهُمْ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ. فَكَتَبَ: هَذَا مَا قَاضَى عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالُوا: لَوْ عَلِمْنَا أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ لَمْ نَمْنَعَكَ وَلَتَابَعْنَاكَ. وَلَكِنْ أَكْتُبْ: هَذَا مَا قَاضَى عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ: «أَنَا وَاللَّهِ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، وَأَنَا وَاللَّهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ»، قَالَ: وَكَانَ لَا يَكْتُبُ، قَالَ: فَقَالَ: لِعَلِّي أَمُحُ: رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ عَلِيُّ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَمَحَاهُ أَبَدًا، قَالَ: «فَأَرْنِيهِ»، قَالَ: فَأَرَاهُ إِيَّاهُ فَمَحَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ وَمَضَتْ الْيَأَمُ أَتَوْا عَلِيًّا فَقَالُوا: مُرْ صَاحِبَكَ فَلْيَرْتَحِلْ، فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ عَلِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ» فَارْتَحَلَ .

[راجع: ١٧٨١]

(20) CHAPTER. To make a peace treaty without a limited period.

As the Prophet ﷺ told (the Khaibar Jews), "We will keep you as long as Allāh will keep you."

(٢٠) بَابُ الْمَوَادَعَةِ مِنْ غَيْرِ وَقْتٍ، وَقَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَقِرُّكُمْ عَلَى مَا أَقَرُّكُمْ اللَّهُ»

(21) CHAPTER. The throwing of the dead bodies of *Al-Mushrikūn* in a well, and no price should be accepted for such dead bodies (in case their families want to take them).

(٢١) بَابُ طَرَحِ جَيْفِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فِي الْبِئْرِ، وَلَا يُؤْخَذُ لَهُمْ ثَمَنٌ

3185. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله: While the Prophet ﷺ was in the state of

٣١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ

prostration, surrounded by a group of people from *Mushrikūn* of the Quraish, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'aīṭ came and brought the intestines of a camel and threw them on the back of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ did not raise his head from prostration till Fāṭima عليها السلام (i.e., his daughter) came and removed those intestines from his back, and invoked evil on whoever had done (that evil deed). The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Destroy the chiefs of Quraish, O Allāh! Destroy Abū Jahl bin Hishām, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Shāiba bin Rabī'a, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'aīṭ, 'Umaiyya bin Kḥalaf (or Ubāi bin Kḥalaf)." Later on I saw all of them killed during the battle of Badr and their bodies were thrown into a well except the body of Umaiyya or Ubāi, because he was a fat man, and when he was pulled, the parts of his body got separated before he was thrown into the well.

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَاجِدٌ وَحَوْلَهُ نَاسٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ مِنَ الْمَشْرِكِينَ إِذْ جَاءَ عَقْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ يَسْلِي جَزُورٍ وَقَدَفَهُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَرْفَعْ رَأْسَهُ حَتَّى جَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ فَأَخَذَتْ مِنْ ظَهْرِهِ، وَدَعَتْ عَلَى مَنْ صَنَعَ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْنِكَ الْمَلَأَ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْنِكَ أَبَا جَهْلٍ بْنُ هِشَامٍ، وَعُقْبَةَ بْنَ رَبِيعَةَ، وَشَيْبَةَ ابْنَ رَبِيعَةَ، وَعَقْبَةَ بْنَ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ وَأُمَيَّةَ بْنَ خَلْفٍ أَوْ أُبَيَّ بْنَ خَلْفٍ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُمْ قُتِلُوا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَأُلْقُوا فِي بَيْرٍ غَيْرِ أُمَيَّةٍ أَوْ أُبَيٍّ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ رَجُلًا ضَخْمًا فَلَمَّا جَرَوْهُ تَقَطَّعَتْ أَوْصَالُهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُلْقَى فِي الْبَيْرِ». [راجع: ٢٤٠]

(٢٢) بَابُ إِثْمِ الْغَادِرِ لِلْبَيْرِ وَالْفَاجِرِ

(22) CHAPTER. The sin of a betrayer (treacherous and perfidious person) whether he betrays a good or a bad person.

3186, 3187. Narrated Abdullah and Anas رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Every betrayer (treachereous and perfidious person) will have a flag on the Day of Resurrection." One of the two subnarrators said that the flag would be fixed, and the other said that it would be shown on the Day of Resurrection, so that the betrayer might be recognized by it."

٣١٨٦، ٣١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيد: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. وَعَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ - قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: يُنْصَبُ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: يُرَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ - يُعْرَفُ بِهِ».



3188. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "For every betrayer (treacherous and perfidious person) there will be a flag which will be fixed on the Day of Resurrection, and the flag's prominence will be made in order to show the betrayal (perfidy) he committed."

[See Vol. 8, *Hadith* No.6177]

3189. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said on the day of the conquest of Makkah, "There is no emigration now, but there is *Jihād* (i.e., holy battle) and good intentions<sup>(1)</sup>. And when you are called for *Jihād*, you should come out at once." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also said, on the day of the conquest of Makkah, "Allāh has made this town a sanctuary since the day He created the heavens and the earth. So, it is a sanctuary by Allāh's Decree till the Day of Resurrection. Fighting in it was not legal for anyone before me, and it was made legal for me only for an hour by daytime. So, it (i.e., Makkah) is a sanctuary by Allāh's Decree till the Day of Resurrection. Its thorny bushes should not be cut, and its game should not be chased, its *Luqata* (fallen property) should not be picked up except by one who will announce it publicly; and its grass should not be uprooted." On that Al-'Abbās said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Except the *Idhkhir*, because it is used by the goldsmiths and by the people for their houses." On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Except the *Idhkhir*."

٣١٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لَوَاءٌ يُنْصَبُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِغَدْرَتِهِ». [انظر: ٦١٧٧،

[٦١٧٨، ٦٩٦٦، ٧١١١]

٣١٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتَحَ مَكَّةَ: «لَا هِجْرَةَ وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَبَيَّةٌ، وَإِذَا اسْتَنْفَرْتُمْ فَاَنْفِرُوا». وَقَالَ يَوْمَ فَتَحَ مَكَّةَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الْبَلَدَ حَرَمُ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ، فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ بِحُرْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَحِلَّ الْقِتَالُ فِيهِ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي، وَلَمْ يَحِلَّ لِي إِلَّا سَاعَةٌ مِنْ نَهَارٍ. فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ بِحُرْمَةِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، لَا يُعْصَدُ شَوْكُهُ، وَلَا يُنْقَرُ صَيْدُهُ، وَلَا يُلْتَقِطُ لُقَطَتُهُ إِلَّا مَنْ عَرَفَهَا، وَلَا يُخْتَلَى خَلَاهُ». فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ فَإِنَّهُ لَقَيْبُهُمْ وَلِيُؤْتِيَهُمْ، قَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ». [راجع: ١٣٤٩]

(1) (H. 3189) See the footnote of *Hadith* No.2783.

## 59 - THE BOOK OF THE BEGINNING OF CREATION

## ٥٩ - كتاب بدء الخلق

(1) CHAPTER. What is mentioned in the Statement of Allāh تعالى (in this respect) :

“And He it is Who originates the creation; then will repeat it (after it has been perished) and this is easier for Him...”

(V.30:27)

Ar-Rabī bin Khuthaim and Al-Ḥasan said, “Everything is easy for Allāh.”

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيدُهُ وَهُوَ أَهْوَنُ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [الروم: ٢٧]

وَقَالَ الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ خُثَيْمٍ وَالْحَسَنُ: كُلُّ عَلَيْهِ هَيِّنٌ. وَهَيِّنٌ وَمِثْلُ لَيْنٍ وَلَيْنٌ وَمَيِّتٌ وَمَيِّتٌ. وَضَيْقٌ وَضَيْقٌ. ﴿أَفَعِينَا﴾ [ق: ١٥] أَفَاعْبَا عَلَيْنَا جَنَّ أَنْشَاكُمْ وَأَنْشَأَ خَلْقَكُمْ. ﴿لَعُوبٌ﴾ [فاطر: ٣٥] النَّصَبُ. ﴿أَطْوَارًا﴾ [نوح: ١٤], طَوْرًا كَذَا، وَطَوْرًا كَذَا. عَدَا طَوْرَهُ: أَيِ قَدْرِهِ.

٣١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ جَامِعِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحَرَّرٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَاءَ نَفَرٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي تَمِيمٍ، أَبَشِّرُوا». فَقَالُوا: بَشَرْتَنَا فَاغْطِنَا، فَتَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُهُ. فَجَاءَهُ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَهْلَ الْيَمَنِ اقْبَلُوا الْبَشْرَى إِذْ لَمْ يَقْبَلْهَا بَنُو تَمِيمٍ». قَالُوا: قَبِلْنَا، فَأَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحَدِّثُ بَدْءَ الْخَلْقِ وَالْعَرْشِ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا عِمْرَانُ رَا حِلَّتْكَ

3190. Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رضي الله عنه: Some people of Banī Tamīm came to the Prophet ﷺ and he said (to them), “O Banī Tamīm! Rejoice with glad tidings.” They said, “You have given us glad tidings, now give us something.” On hearing that the colour of his face changed<sup>(1)</sup>. Then the people of Yemen came to him and he said, “O people of Yemen! Accept the good tidings, as Banī Tamīm has refused them.” The Yemenites said, “We accept them.” Then the Prophet ﷺ started talking about the beginning of creation and about (Allāh’s) Throne. In the meantime a man came saying, “O ‘Imrān! Your she-camel has run away!” (I got up and went away), but I wish I had not left that place (for I missed what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had said).

(1) (H. 3190) Because he was disappointed to see those people prefer worldly benefits to the knowledge of the Hereafter which would grant them Paradise; or because he did not then have anything to satisfy their request.

نَقَلْتُ، لَيْتَنِي لَمْ أَقُمْ. [انظر: ٣١٩١،

٤٣٦٥، ٤٣٨٦، ٧٤١٨]

**3191.** Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رضي الله عنه: I went to the Prophet ﷺ and tied my she-camel at the gate. The people of Banī Tamīm came to the Prophet ﷺ who said, "O Banī Tamīm! Accept the good tidings." They said twice, "You have given us the good tidings, now give us something." Then some Yemenites came to him and he said, "Accept the good tidings, O people of Yemen, for Banī Tamīm has refused them." They said, "We accept it, O Allāh's Messenger! We have come to ask you about this matter (i.e., the beginning of creation)." He said, "First of all, there was nothing but Allāh, and (then He created His Throne). His Throne was over the water, and He wrote everything in the Book (in the heaven) and created the heavens and the earth." Then a man shouted, "O Ibn Ḥuṣain! Your she-camel has gone away!" So, I went away and could not see the she-camel because of the mirage. By Allāh, I wished I had left that she-camel (but not that gathering).

٣١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَامِعُ بْنُ شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحَرِّزٍ: أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعَقَلْتُ نَاقَتِي بِالْبَابِ، فَأَنَاهُ نَاسٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ فَقَالَ: «اقْبُلُوا الْبُشْرَى يَا بَنِي تَمِيمٍ»، قَالُوا: قَدْ بَشَّرْنَا فَأَعْطِنَا، مَرَّتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «اقْبُلُوا الْبُشْرَى يَا أَهْلَ الْيَمَنِ أَنْ لَمْ يَقْبَلْهَا بَنُو تَمِيمٍ»، قَالُوا: قَدْ قَبَلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالُوا: جِئْنَا نَسْأَلُكَ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، قَالَ: «كَانَ اللَّهُ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ شَيْءٌ غَيْرُهُ، وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ. وَكَتَبَ فِي الذِّكْرِ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، وَخَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ» فَنَادَى مُنَادٍ: ذَهَبَتْ نَاقَتُكَ يَا ابْنَ الْحُصَيْنِ، فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ فَإِذَا هِيَ يَقْطَعُ دُونَهَا السَّرَابُ فَوَاللَّهِ لَوَدِدْتُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ تَرَكْتُهَا. [راجع: ٣١٩٠]

**3192.** Narrated 'Umar رضي الله عنه: One day the Prophet ﷺ stood amongst us for a long period and informed us about the beginning of creation (and talked about everything in detail) till he mentioned how the people of Paradise will enter their places and the people of Hell will enter their places. Some remembered what he had

٣١٩٢ - وَرَوَى عَيْسَى، عَنْ رَقَبَةَ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَامَ فِينَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَقَامًا فَأَخْبَرَنَا عَنْ بَدْءِ الْخَلْقِ حَتَّى

said, and some forgot it.

**3193.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh the Most Superior said:

'The son of Ādam abuses Me, and he should not slight Me, and he tells a lie against Me (or disbelieves in) Me, and he ought not to do so. As for his slighting Me, it is that he says that I have a son (or offspring) and his telling a lie against (or disbelieve in) Me is his statement that I shall not recreate him as I have created (him) before'." (See H. 4482)

دَخَلَ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ مَنَازِلَهُمْ وَأَهْلَ النَّارِ مَنَازِلَهُمْ، حَفِظَ ذَلِكَ مَنْ حَفِظَهُ وَنَسِيَ مَنْ نَسِيَ.

٣١٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي سَيْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أَحْمَدَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: يَسْتَمْنِي ابْنُ آدَمَ، وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُ أَنْ يَسْتَمْنِي. وَتَكْذِبُنِي، وَمَا يَنْبَغِي لَهُ. أَمَّا شَتْمُهُ فَقَوْلُهُ: إِنَّ لِي وَلَدًا، وَأَمَّا تَكْذِيبُهُ فَقَوْلُهُ: لَيْسَ يُعِيدُنِي كَمَا بَدَأَنِي».

[انظر: ٤٩٧٤، ٤٩٧٥]

**3194.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When Allāh completed the creation, He wrote in His Book which is with Him on His Throne, 'My Mercy has overcome My Anger.'"

٣١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُغِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْقُرَشِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَمَّا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ كَتَبَ فِي كِتَابِهِ فَهُوَ عِنْدَهُ فَوْقَ الْعَرْشِ إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي غَلَبَتْ غَضَبِي».

[انظر: ٧٤٠٤، ٧٤١٢]

[٧٥٥٣، ٧٥٥٤]

**(2) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the seven earths.**

**(٢) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ،**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"It is Allāh Who has created seven heavens and of the earth the like thereof (i.e., seven). His Command descend between them (heavens and earth), that you may know that Allāh has power over all

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ وَمِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَهُنَّ يَتَنَزَّلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ لِيعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا﴾

things, and that Allāh surrounds (comprehends) all things in (His) Knowledge.” (V.65:12)

**3195.** Narrated Muḥammad bin Ibrāhīm bin Al-Ḥārith from Abū Salama bin ‘Abdur-Raḥmān who had a dispute with some people on a piece of land, and so he went to ‘Āishah and told her about it. She said, “O Abū Salama, avoid the land, for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Any person who takes even a span of land unjustly, his neck shall be encircled with seven earths (on the Day of Resurrection).’”

**3196.** Narrated Sālim’s father: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Any person who takes a piece of land unjustly will sink down the seven earths on the Day of Resurrection.”

[الطلاق: ١٢] ﴿وَالسَّقْفَ الْمَرْفُوعَ﴾  
[الطور: ٥]: وَالسَّمَاءَ. ﴿سَعَكُمَا﴾  
[النازعات: ٢٨]: بِنَاءَهَا وَ﴿الْمَبْكُ﴾  
[الذاريات: ٧]: اسْتَوَاوُوهَا وَحُسْنَهَا.  
﴿وَأَوْتَتْ﴾ [الانشقاق: ٤]: سَمِعْتُ وَأَطَاعَتْ. ﴿وَأَلْقَتْ﴾: أَخْرَجَتْ ﴿مَا فِيهَا﴾ مِنْ الْمَوْتَى، ﴿وَمَخَلَّتْ﴾ [الانشقاق: ٤] أَيْ عَنْهُمْ. ﴿طَمَحَهَا﴾ [الشمس: ٦]: أَيْ دَحَاهَا. ﴿بِالسَّاهِرَةِ﴾ [النازعات: ١٤]: وَجْهَ الْأَرْضِ، كَانَ فِيهَا الْحَيَوَانُ، نَوْمُهُمْ وَسَهْرُهُمْ.

٣١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَكَانَتْ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ أَنَاسٍ خُصُومَةٌ فِي أَرْضٍ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَذَكَرَ لَهَا ذَلِكَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا أَبَا سَلَمَةَ، اجْتَنِبِ الْأَرْضَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ ظَلَمَ قَيْدَ شِبْرِ طَوْفِهِ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ». [راجع: ٢٤٥٣]

٣١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَخَذَ شَيْئًا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ حَقِّهِ خُسِفَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَى سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ». [راجع: ٢٤٥٤]

3197. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Time has come back to its original state which it had when Allāh created the heavens and the earth. The year is twelve months, four of which are sacred; three of them are in succession: Dhul-Qa'da, Dhul-Hijjah and Al-Muḥarram, and (the fourth being) Rajab Muḍar (named after the tribe of Muḍar as they used to respect this month) which is between Jumāda-ath-Thānīyah and Sha'bān."

3198. Narrated Sa'īd bin Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail that Arwa (the daughter of Unais) sued him before Marwān for a right, which she claimed, he had deprived her of. On that Sa'īd said, "How should I deprive her of her right? I testify that I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "If anyone takes a span of land unjustly, his neck will be encircled with seven earths on the Day of Resurrection."

٣١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الرَّمَانَ قَدْ اسْتَدَارَ كَهَيْئَتِهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ. السَّنَةُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ مُتَوَالِيَاتٌ: ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ، وَالْمُحَرَّمُ، وَرَجَبٌ مُضَرٌّ، الَّذِي بَيْنَ جُمَادَى وَشَعْبَانَ.» [راجع: ٦٧]

٣١٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ: أَنَّهُ خَاصَمْتُهُ أَرْوَى - فِي حَقِّ رَعِمَتْ أَنَّهُ انْتَقَصَهُ لَهَا - إِلَى مَرْوَانَ، فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: أَنَا أَنْتَقِصُ مِنْ حَقِّهَا شَيْئًا؟ أَشْهَدُ لَسَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَخَذَ شِبْرًا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ظُلْمًا فَإِنَّهُ يُطَوَّقُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنْ سَبْعِ أَرْضِينَ.» قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي الزَّنَادِ عَنْ هِشَامٍ: عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ... [راجع: ٢٤٥٢]

### (3) CHAPTER. (About the) Stars.

Abū Qatāda mentioning Allāh's Statement:

"And indeed We have adorned the

### (٣) بَابٌ: فِي النُّجُومِ

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ ﴿وَلَقَدْ زَيَّنَّا السَّمَاءَ الدُّنْيَا بِمَصَابِيحَ﴾ [الملك: ٥]: خَلَقَ هَذِهِ

nearest heaven with lamps..." (V.67:5)

said, "The creation of these stars is for three purposes, and they are: 1) as decoration of the nearest heaven, 2) as missiles to hit the devils, and 3) as signs to guide travellers. So, if anybody tries to find a different interpretation, he is mistaken and just wastes his efforts and troubles himself with what is beyond his limited knowledge."

النُّجُومَ ثَلَاثَ: جَعَلَهَا زِينَةً لِلسَّمَاءِ،  
وَرُجُومًا لِلشَّيَاطِينِ، وَعَلَامَاتٍ يُهْتَدَى  
بِهَا. فَمَنْ تَأَوَّلَ فِيهَا بَغْيَرِ ذَلِكَ أَخْطَأَ  
وَأَضَاعَ نَصِيْبَهُ وَتَكَلَّفَ مَا لَا عِلْمَ لَهُ  
بِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿هَيْمًا﴾  
[الكهف: ٤٥]: مُتَغَيِّرًا، وَالْأَبْ: مَا  
تَأْكُلُ الْأَنْعَامُ، وَ﴿لِلْأَنْبَاءِ﴾ [الرحمن:  
١٠]: الْخَلْقُ. ﴿بَرْزَخُ﴾ [المؤمنون:  
١٠٠]: حَاجِبٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿الْفَأَا﴾ [النبا: ١٦]: مُلْتَفَّةٌ. وَالْعَلْبُ:  
الْمُلْتَفَّةُ. ﴿فِرْشَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢]:  
مِهَادَا، كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
مُسْفَرٌّ﴾ [البقرة: ٣٦]، ﴿تَكْدَأُ﴾  
[الأعراف: ٥٨]: قَلِيلًا.

(4) CHAPTER. Characteristic of the sun and the moon. [The sun and the moon run on their fixed courses (exactly) calculated with measured out stages for each (for reckoning)]. (V.55:5)

Mujāhid said, "They move like the hand mill." And others said, "With measured out stages (in order to know the number of years, months and the Reckoning etc.) exactly calculated."

(٤) بَابُ صِفَةِ الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ  
﴿بِحُسْبَانٍ﴾ [الرحمن: ٥] قَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: كَحُسْبَانِ الرَّحَى، وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُهُ: بِحِسَابٍ وَمَنَازِلَ لَا يَغْدُوَانِهَا.  
حُسْبَانٌ: جَمَاعَةُ الْحِسَابِ مِثْلُ شِهَابٍ  
وَشُهْبَانٍ. ﴿شُهْبَانٍ﴾ [الشمس: ١]:  
ضَوْؤُهَا ﴿أَنْ تُدْرِكَ الْقَمَرَ﴾ [يس: ٤٠]  
لَا يَسْتُرُ ضَوْؤُهُ أَحَدَهُمَا ضَوْءُ الْآخَرِ  
وَلَا يَتَّبِعِي لهُمَا ذَلِكَ. ﴿سَابِقُ النَّهَارِ﴾  
[يس: ٤٠] يَتَطَالَبَانِ حَيْثُيْنِ. ﴿نَسْلَخُ﴾  
[يس: ٣٧] نُخْرِجُ أَحَدَهُمَا مِنَ الْآخَرِ  
يُجْرِي كُلُّ مِنْهُمَا. ﴿وَاهِيَةً﴾ [الحاقة:  
١٦] وَهِيَهَا: تَشَقُّقُهَا. ﴿أَرْجَائِيهَا﴾  
[الحاقة: ١٧] مَا لَمْ يَنْشَقَّ مِنْهَا فَهُوَ

عَلَى حَافَتَيْهَا كَقَوْلِكَ: عَلَى أَرْجَاءِ  
الْبَيْتِ. ﴿وَأَغْطَسَ﴾ و﴿جَنَّ﴾ [الأنعام:  
٧٦]: أَظْلَمَ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ  
﴿كُوِّرَتْ﴾: تُكْوَرُ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ  
ضَوْوُهَا. ﴿وَاللَّيْلُ وَمَا وَسَقَ﴾ ﴿٧٧﴾  
[الاشقاق: ١٧]: أَيْ جَمَعَ مِنْ ذَاتِهِ.  
﴿أَسَقَ﴾: اسْتَوَى. ﴿بُرُوجًا﴾: مَنَازِلُ  
الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ، وَ﴿الْحُرُورُ﴾ بِالنَّهَارِ  
مَعَ الشَّمْسِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ  
وَرُؤْيُ: الْحُرُورُ بِاللَّيْلِ، وَالسَّمُومُ  
بِالنَّهَارِ. يُقَالُ: ﴿يُولِجُ﴾ [الحج:  
٦١]: يُكْوَرُ. ﴿وَلِيَجَّهُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٦]  
كُلُّ شَيْءٍ أَدْخَلْتَهُ فِي شَيْءٍ.

3199. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ asked me at sunset, "Do you know where the sun goes (at the time of sunset)?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know best." He said, "It goes (i.e., travels) till it prostrates itself underneath the Throne, and takes the permission to rise again, and it is permitted and then (a time will come when) it will be about to prostrate itself but its prostration will not be accepted, and it will ask permission to go on its course, but it will not be permitted, but it will be ordered to return whence it has come, and so it will rise in the west. And that is the interpretation of the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

'And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of Allāh the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing.' (V.36:38)

٣١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ،  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
دَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
لَأَبِي دَرٍّ حِينَ غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ: «أَتَدْرِي  
أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ؟» قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ  
أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ حَتَّى تَسْجُدَ  
تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ فَتَسْتَأْذِنُ فَيُؤْذَنُ لَهَا.  
وَيُوشِكُ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ فَلَا يُقْبَلَ مِنْهَا،  
وَتَسْتَأْذِنُ فَلَا يُؤْذَنُ لَهَا، فَيُقَالُ لَهَا:  
ارْجِعِي مِنْ حَيْثُ جِئْتِ، فَتَطْلُعُ مِنْ  
مَغْرِبِهَا». فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى:  
﴿وَالشَّمْسُ تَحْرَى لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ  
تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ﴾ [يس: ٣٨].

[انظر: ٤٨٠٢، ٤٨٠٣، ٧٤٢٤، ٧٤٣٣]



**3200.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The sun and the moon will be folded up (or joined together or deprived of their lights) on the Day of Resurrection.”

٣٢٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْمُخْتَارِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الدَّانُجُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ مُكْوَرَانِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

**3201.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of someone’s death or life (i.e., birth), but they are two signs amongst the Signs of Allāh. So, if you see them (i.e., eclipse), offer the *Ṣalāt* (eclipse prayer).”

٣٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُخْبِرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ السَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لَمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، وَلَكِنَّهُمَا آيَةٌ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُ فَصَلُّوا». [راجع: ١٠٤٢]

**3202.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The sun and the moon are two signs amongst the Signs of Allāh. They do not eclipse because of someone’s death or life (i.e., birth). So, if you see them (i.e., eclipse), remember Allāh (i.e., offer the eclipse prayer).”

٣٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ السَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لَمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ».

**3203.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: On the day of a solar eclipse, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood up (to offer the eclipse prayer). He recited *Takbīr*, recited a long recitation (of Holy Verses), bowed a long bowing, and then he raised his head saying, “Allāh hears

٣٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

him who sends his praises to Him.” Then he stayed standing, recited a long recitation again, but shorter than the former, bowed a long bowing, but shorter than the first, then prostrated (two) long prostrations and then performed the second *Rak'a* in the same way as he had done the first. By the time he had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, the solar eclipse had cleared. Then he addressed the people referring to the solar and lunar eclipses saying, “These are two signs amongst the Signs of Allāh, and they do not eclipse because of anyone’s death or life (i.e., birth). So, if you see them, hasten for the *Ṣalāt* (eclipse prayer).”

3204. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The sun and the moon do not eclipse because of the death or life (i.e., birth) of someone, but they are two signs amongst the Signs of Allāh. So, if you see them, offer the *Ṣalāt* (eclipse prayer).”

(5) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement : “And it is He Who sends the winds as heralds of glad tidings, going before his Mercy (rain)...” (V.25:48)

يَوْمَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَامَ فَكَبَّرَ وَقَرَأَ قِرَاءَةً طَوِيلَةً، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعاً طَوِيلًا، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، وَقَامَ كَمَا هُوَ فَقَرَأَ قِرَاءَةً طَوِيلَةً وَهِيَ أَذْنَى مِنْ الْقِرَاءَةِ الْأُولَى، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعاً طَوِيلًا وَهِيَ أَذْنَى مِنَ الرُّكُوعَةِ الْأُولَى، ثُمَّ سَجَدَ سُجُوداً طَوِيلًا. ثُمَّ فَعَلَ فِي الرُّكُوعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ وَقَدْ تَجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ. فَخَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ فِي كُسُوفِ الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ: «إِنَّهُمَا آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ لَا يَخْسِفَانِ لَمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا فَافْرَعُوا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ». [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

٣٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ لَا يَنْكَسِفَانِ لَمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ، وَلَكِنَّهُمَا آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُوهُمَا فَصَلُّوا». [راجع: ١٠٤١]

(٥) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُرْسِلُ الرِّيَّحَ بُشْرًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْ رَحْمَتِهِ﴾ [الفرقان: ٤٨] ﴿فَاصْفَا﴾ [الإسراء: ٦٩]: تَقْصِفُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ، ﴿لَوَاقِحَ﴾ [الحجر: ٢٢] مَلَاقِحَ مُلْقِحَةٍ. ﴿إِعْصَارًا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦٦]: رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ تَهْبُتُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ

كَعَمُودٍ فِيهِ نَارٌ. ﴿صُرُّ﴾ [آل عمران: ١١٧]: بَرَدٌ. ﴿نَشْرًا﴾: مُتَفَرِّقَةٌ.

3205. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I have been made victorious with the *Ṣabā* (i.e., easterly wind) and the people of ‘Ād were destroyed with the *Dabūr* (i.e., westerly wind).”

٣٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «نُصِرْتُ بِالصَّبَا، وَأُهْلِكَتْ عَادٌ بِالذَّبُورِ». [راجع: ١٠٣٥]

3206. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: ‘Āishah said, “Whenever the Prophet ﷺ saw a cloud in the sky, he would walk to and fro in agitation, go out and come in, and the colour of his face would change<sup>(1)</sup>, and if it rained, he would feel relaxed.” So ‘Āishah knew that state of his. The Prophet ﷺ said, “I don’t know (am afraid), it may be similar to what happened to some people referred to in the (Noble Qur’ān in the following) Verse:

٣٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مَكِّي بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا رَأَى مَخِيلَةً فِي السَّمَاءِ أَقْبَلَ وَأَذْبَرَ، وَدَخَلَ وَخَرَجَ، وَتَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُهُ. فَإِذَا أَمْطَرَتِ السَّمَاءُ سُرِّيَ عَنْهُ فَعَرَفَتْهُ عَائِشَةُ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا أَدْرِي لَعَلَّهُ كَمَا قَالَ قَوْمٌ: ﴿فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ عَارِضًا مُسْتَقْبِلَ أَوْدِيَّتِهِمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ [الأحقاف: ٢٤].

‘Then, when they saw it as a dense cloud coming towards their valleys.’” (V.46:24)

[انظر: ٤٨٢٩]

#### (6) CHAPTER. The reference to angels.

(٦) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِمْ،

Anas said, “ ‘Abdullāh bin Salām said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Amongst the angels Jibrīl (Gabriel) is the enemy of the Jews.’” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “(The Verse): Verily, we (angels) we stand in rows for the prayers (as you Muslims stand in rows for your prayers)... (V.37:165) refers to the angels.”

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ جِبْرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عَدُوٌّ لِلْيَهُودِ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَنَحْنُ الصَّالُّونَ﴾ [الصافات: ١٦٥]: الْمَلَائِكَةُ.

3207. Narrated Malik bin Sha’sha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “While I was

٣٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدَيْبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، وَقَالَ لِي

(1) (H. 3206) The Prophet ﷺ used to be afraid that torture might be inflicted on the people from the sky.

beside the House (Ka'bah) in a state midway between sleep and wakefulness, (an angel recognized me) as the man lying between two men. A golden tray full of wisdom and belief was brought to me and my body was cut open from the throat to the lower part of the abdomen and then my abdomen was washed with Zamzam water and (my heart was) filled with wisdom and belief. *Al-Burāq*, a white animal, smaller than a mule and bigger than a donkey was brought to me and I set out with Jibril (Gabriel). When I reached the nearest heaven, Jibril said to the gatekeeper of the heaven, 'Open the gate.' The gatekeeper asked, 'Who is it?' He said, 'Jibril.' The gatekeeper said, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril said, 'Muhammad.' The gatekeeper said, 'Has he been called?' Jibril said, 'Yes.' Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What a wonderful visit his is!' Then I met Ādam and greeted him and he said, 'You are welcome, O son and a Prophet.' Then we ascended to the second heaven. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril said, 'Jibril'. It was said, 'Who is with you?' He said, 'Muhammad ﷺ.' 'It was asked, 'Has he been sent for?' He said, 'Yes.' It was said, 'He is welcome. What a wonderful visit his is!' Then I met 'Isā (Jesus) and Yahya (John) who said, 'You are welcome O brother and a Prophet.' Then we ascended to the third heaven. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril said, 'Jibril'. It was asked, 'Who is with you?' Jibril said, 'Muhammad.' It was asked, 'Has he been sent for?' Jibril said, 'Yes.' It was said, 'He is welcome. What a wonderful visit his is!' (The Prophet ﷺ added :) "There I met Yūsuf (Joseph) and greeted him, and he replied, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet!' Then we ascended to the fourth heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in the previous heavens. There

خَلِيفَةً: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ وَهَشَامٌ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ سَعَصَعَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ بَيْنَ النَّائِمِ وَالْبَقُظَانِ، وَذَكَرَ يَعْنِي رَجُلًا بَيْنَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ، فَأَتَيْتُ بِطُسْتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مَلَأَنَ حِكْمَةً وَإِيمَانًا فَشَقَّ مِنَ النَّحْرِ إِلَى مَرَاقِ الْبَطْنِ، ثُمَّ غَسَلَ الْبَطْنَ بِمَاءٍ زَمْزَمَ ثُمَّ مَلَأَ حِكْمَةً وَإِيمَانًا. وَأَتَيْتُ بِدَابَّةٍ أبيضَ دُونَ الْبَعْلِ وَفَوْقَ الْجَمَارِ الْبَرَاقِ. فَانْطَلَقْتُ مَعَ جِبْرِيلَ، فَلَمَّا جِئْتُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا قَالَ جِبْرِيلُ لِحَازِنِ السَّمَاءِ افْتَحْ قَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قِيلَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قِيلَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ وَلِنَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى آدَمَ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِكَ مِنْ ابْنِ وَنِيِّ. فَأَتَيْنَا السَّمَاءَ الثَّانِيَةَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، قِيلَ: أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ وَلِنَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى عِيسَى وَيَحْيَى فَقَالَا: مَرْحَبًا بِكَ مِنْ أَخِ وَنِيِّ، فَأَتَيْنَا السَّمَاءَ الثَّالِثَةَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قِيلَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قَالَ: وَقَدْ

I met Idrīs and greeted him. He said, 'You are welcome' O brother and a Prophet.' Then we ascended to the fifth heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in previous heavens. There I met and greeted Hārūn (Aaron) who said, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet'. Then we ascended to the sixth heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in previous heavens. There I met and greeted Mūsa (Moses) who said, 'You are welcome, O brother and a Prophet'. When I proceeded on, he started weeping and on being asked why he was weeping, he said, 'O Lord! Followers of this youth who was sent after me will enter Paradise in greater number than my followers.' Then we ascended to the seventh heaven and again the same questions and answers were exchanged as in the previous heavens. There I met and greeted Ibrāhīm (Abrahām) who said, 'You are welcome, O son and a Prophet.' Then I was shown *Al-Bait-ul-Ma'mūr* (i.e., Allāh's House). I asked Jibrīl about it and he said, 'This is *Al-Bait-ul-Ma'mūr* where seventy thousand angels perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) daily, and when they leave they never return to it (but always a fresh batch comes into it daily).' Then I was shown *Sidrat-ul-Muntaha* (i.e., the lote-tree of the utmost boundary) and I saw its *Nabiq* fruits which resembled the clay jugs of Hajar (i.e., a town in Arabia), and its leaves were like the ears of elephants, and four rivers originated at its root, two of them were apparent and two were hidden. I asked Jibrīl about those rivers and he said, 'The two hidden rivers are in Paradise, and the apparent ones are the Nile and the Euphrates.' Then fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayer) were enjoined on me. I descended till I met Mūsa who asked me, 'What have you done?'

أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ وَلِنَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى يُوسُفَ فَسَلَّمْتُ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِكَ مِنْ أَخٍ وَنَبِيٍّ. فَأَتَيْنَا السَّمَاءَ الرَّابِعَةَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قِيلَ: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ، وَلِنَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى إِدْرِيسَ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا مِنْ أَخٍ وَنَبِيٍّ. فَأَتَيْنَا السَّمَاءَ الْخَامِسَةَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قِيلَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قِيلَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ، وَلِنَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْنَا عَلَى هَارُونَ فَسَلَّمْتُ، فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِكَ مِنْ أَخٍ وَنَبِيٍّ، فَأَتَيْنَا عَلَى السَّمَاءِ السَّادِسَةِ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قِيلَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قِيلَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ مَرْحَبًا بِهِ، نَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى مُوسَى فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِكَ مِنْ أَخٍ وَنَبِيٍّ، فَلَمَّا جَاوَزْتُ بَكى، فَقِيلَ: مَا أَبْكَاكُ؟ قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ، هَذَا الْعَلَامُ الَّذِي بُعِثَ بَعْدِي يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِهِ أَفْضَلُ مِمَّا يَدْخُلُ مِنْ أُمَّتِي. فَأَتَيْنَا السَّمَاءَ السَّابِعَةَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قِيلَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قِيلَ:

I said, 'Fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) have been enjoined on me.' He said, 'I know the people better than you because I had the hardest experience to bring Banī Isrā'el to obedience. Your followers cannot put up with such obligation. So, go back to your Lord and request Him (to reduce the number of *Ṣalāt*).' I returned and requested Allāh (for reduction) and He made it forty. I returned and (met Mūsa) and had a similar discussion, and then returned again to Allāh for reduction, and He made it thirty, then twenty, then ten, and then I came to Mūsa who repeated the same advice. Ultimately Allāh reduced it to five. When I came to Mūsa again, he said, 'What have you done?' I said, 'Allāh has made it five only.' He repeated the same advice but I said that I surrendered (to Allāh's Final Order) " Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was addressed by Allāh, "I have decreed My Obligation and have reduced the burden on My slaves, and I shall reward a single good deed as if it were ten good deeds."

مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ مَرَحَبًا بِهِ وَلِنَعْمَ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَأَتَيْتُ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: مَرَحَبًا بِكَ مِنْ ابْنِ وَنِيِّ، فَرَفَعَ لِي الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ فَسَأَلْتُ جِبْرِيلَ فَقَالَ: هَذَا الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفَ مَلَكٍ إِذَا خَرَجُوا لَمْ يَعُودُوا إِلَيْهِ آخِرَ مَا عَلَيْهِمْ. وَرَفَعْتُ لِي سِدْرَةَ الْمُنْتَهَى فَإِذَا نَبَقَهَا كَأَنَّهُ قِلَالٌ هَجَرَ، وَوَرَقُهَا كَأَنَّهُ آذَانُ الْفَيْوَلِ، فِي أَصْلِهَا أَرْبَعَةُ أَنْهَارٍ: نَهْرَانِ بَاطِنَانِ، وَنَهْرَانِ ظَاهِرَانِ. فَسَأَلْتُ جِبْرِيلَ، فَقَالَ: أَمَّا الْبَاطِنَانِ فَفِي الْجَنَّةِ، وَأَمَّا الظَّاهِرَانِ: النَّيْلُ وَالْقَرَاتُ. ثُمَّ فُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ خَمْسُونَ صَلَاةً، فَأَقْبَلْتُ حَتَّى جِئْتُ مُوسَى فَقَالَ: مَا صَنَعْتَ؟ قُلْتُ: فُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ خَمْسُونَ صَلَاةً، قَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ بِالنَّاسِ مِنْكَ، عَالَجْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَشَدَّ الْمُعَالَجَةِ وَإِنَّ أَمَّتْكَ لَا تُطِيقُ، فَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَسَلِّهُ. فَارْجَعْتُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَجَعَلَهَا أَرْبَعِينَ، ثُمَّ مِثْلَهُ، ثُمَّ ثَلَاثِينَ، ثُمَّ مِثْلَهُ، فَجَعَلَ عَشْرِينَ، ثُمَّ مِثْلَهُ، فَجَعَلَ عَشْرًا، فَأَتَيْتُ مُوسَى فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ، فَجَعَلَهَا خَمْسًا. فَأَتَيْتُ مُوسَى فَقَالَ: مَا صَنَعْتَ؟ قُلْتُ: جَعَلَهَا خَمْسًا، فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ، قُلْتُ: فَسَلَّمْتُ فَتُودِي إِنْني قَدْ أَمْضَيْتُ

فَرِيضَتِي وَخَفَّفْتُ عَنْ عِبَادِي، وَأَجْزِي  
الْحَسَنَةَ عَشْرًا». وَقَالَ هَمَامٌ: عَنْ  
قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «فِي  
الْبَيْتِ الْمَعْمُورِ». [انظر: ٣٣٩٣،

[٣٨٨٧، ٣٤٣٠]

**3208.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, the true and truly inspired said, “(The matter of the creation of) a human being is put together in the womb of the mother in forty days, and then he becomes a clot of thick blood for a similar period, and then a piece of flesh for a similar period. Then Allāh sends an angel who is ordered to write four things. He is ordered to write down his (i.e., the new creature’s) deeds, his livelihood, his (date of) death, and whether he will be blessed or wretched (in the Hereafter). Then the soul is breathed into him. So, a man amongst you may do (good) deeds till there is only a cubit between him and Paradise and then what has been written for him decides his behaviour and he starts doing (evil) deeds characteristic of the people of the (Hell) Fire. And similarly a man amongst you may do (evil) deeds till there is only a cubit between him and the (Hell) Fire, and then what has been written for him decides his behaviour, and he starts doing deeds characteristic of the people of Paradise.”

[See *Hadith* No. 3332]

**3209.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If Allāh loves a person, He calls Jibrīl (Gabriel) saying, ‘Allāh loves so-and-so; O Jibrīl! Love him.’ Jibrīl would love him and make an announcement amongst the inhabitants of

٣٢٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
الرَّيِّعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ: قَالَ  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ  
الصَّادِقُ الْمَصْدُوقُ قَالَ: «إِنْ أَحَدَكُمْ  
يُجْمَعُ خَلْقُهُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ أَرْبَعِينَ  
يَوْمًا، ثُمَّ يَكُونُ عِلْقَةً مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ  
يَكُونُ مُضْغَةً مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ  
مَلَكًا وَيُؤَمِّرُ بِأَرْبَعِ كَلِمَاتٍ. وَيُقَالُ لَهُ:  
اكْتُبْ عَمَلَهُ وَرِزْقَهُ وَأَجَلَهُ، وَشَقِيٌّ أَوْ  
سَعِيدٌ ثُمَّ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ الرُّوحُ. فَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ  
مِنْكُمْ لَيَعْمَلُ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ  
الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ، فَيَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ كِتَابُهُ  
يَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ. وَيَعْمَلُ حَتَّى  
مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ النَّارِ إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ،  
فَيَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ  
الْجَنَّةِ». [انظر: ٣٣٣٢، ٦٥٩٤، ٧٤٥٤]

٣٢٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَخْلَدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ

the heaven : 'Allāh loves so-and-so, therefore you should love him also,' and so all the inhabitants of the heaven would love him, and then he is granted the pleasures of the people on the earth."

[See Vol. 9, *Hadith* No.7485]

**3210.** Narrated 'A'ishah رضي الله عنها the wife of the Prophet ﷺ : I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The angels descend in the clouds and mention this or that matter decreed in the heaven. The devils listen stealthily to such true statement and then inspire it (or pour it in the ears of) the foretellers, and the latter would add to it one hundred lies of their own." (See H. 5762)

**3211.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "On every Friday the angels take their stand at every gate of the mosques to write the names of the people chronologically (i.e., according to the time of their arrival for the Friday prayer), and when the *Imām* sits (on the pulpit) they fold up their scrolls and get ready to listen to the

ﷺ. وتابعه أبو عاصم، عن ابن جريج قال: أخبرني موسى بن عقیبة، عن نافع، عن أبي هريرة عن النبي ﷺ قال: «إذا أحب الله العبد نادى جبريل: إن الله يحب فلاناً فأحبه، فيحبه جبريل. فينادي جبريل في أهل السماء: إن الله يحب فلاناً فأحبوه، فيحبه أهل السماء، ثم يوضع له القبول في الأرض». [انظر: ٦٠٤٠،

[٧٤٨٥]

٣٢١٠ - حدثنا محمد: حدثنا ابن أبي مريم: أخبرنا الليث: حدثنا ابن أبي جعفر، عن محمد بن عبد الرحمن، عن عروة بن الزبير عن عائشة رضي الله عنها أنها قالت: سمعت رسول الله ﷺ يقول: «إن الملائكة تنزل في العنان وهو السحاب، فتذكر الأمر فضي في السماء، فتسترق الشياطين السمع فتسمعه، فتوحيه إلى الكهان. فيكذبون معها مائة كذبة من عند أنفسهم». [انظر: ٣٢٨٨، ٥٧٦٢،

[٧٥٦١، ٦٢١٣]

٣٢١١ - حدثنا أحمد بن يونس: حدثنا إبراهيم بن سعيد: حدثنا ابن شهاب، عن أبي سلمة والأعر، عن أبي هريرة رضي الله عنه قال: قال النبي ﷺ: «إذا كان يوم الجمعة كان



*Adh-Dhikr (Khutba — religious talk).*”

**3212.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab: 'Umar came to the mosque while Ḥassān was reciting a poem. ('Umar disapproved of that). On that Ḥassān said, "I used to recite poetry in this very mosque in the presence of one (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) who was better than you." Then he turned towards Abū Hurairah and said (to him), "I ask you by Allāh, did you hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying (to me), 'Retort on my behalf. O Allāh! Support him (i.e., Ḥassān) with the *Ruḥ Al-Qudus* [i.e., Jibrīl (Gabrael)]?" Abū Hurairah said, "Yes."

**3213.** Narrated Al-Barā' Ṛaṣī Allāh 'anḥ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Ḥassān, "Lampoon them (i.e., *Al-Mushrikūn*) and Jibrīl (Gabriel) is with you."

**3214.** Narrated Ḥumaid bin Hilāl: Anas bin Mālīk Ṛaṣī Allāh 'anḥ said, "As if I saw a cloud of dust swirling up in the lane of Banī Ḡhanm." Mūsā added, "That was caused by the mounted escort of Gabriel."

على كل باب من أبواب المسجد ملائكة يكتبون الأول فالأول. فإذا جلس الإمام طووا الصحف وجاءوا يستمعون الذكر». [راجع: ٩٢٩]

٣٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: مَرَّ عُمَرُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَحَسَّانُ يُنْشِدُ فَقَالَ: كُنْتُ أَتَشَدُّ فِيهِ، وَفِيهِ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكَ، ثُمَّ التَفْتُ إِلَى أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فَقَالَ: أَتَشُدُّكَ بِاللَّهِ، أَسَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَجِبْ عَنِّي، اللَّهُمَّ أَيِّدْهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ»؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[راجع: ٤٥٣]

٣٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِحَسَّانَ: «اهْجُمْهُمْ، أَوْ هَاجِهِمْ، وَجِبْرِيلُ مَعَكَ». [انظر:

٤١٢٣، ٤١٢٤، ٦١٥٣]

٣٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمَيْدَ بْنَ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى غَبَارٍ سَاطِعٍ فِي سَكَّةِ بَنِي غَنَمٍ. زَادَ مُوسَى: مُوَكَّبَ جِبْرِيلَ.

3215. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Al-Hārith bin Hishām asked the Prophet ﷺ, "How is the Divine Revelation revealed to you?" He replied, "In all these (following) ways: The angel sometimes comes to me with a voice which resembles the sound of a ringing bell, and when this state passes away from me, I grasp what the angel has said, and this type of Divine Revelation is the hardest on me; and sometimes the angel comes to me in the shape of a man and talks to me, and I understand and grasp what he says."

(See H. 2)

3216. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whoever spends two things in Allāh's Cause, will be called by the gatekeepers of Paradise who will say, "O so-and-so, come on!" Abū Bakr said, "Such a person will never perish or be miserable". The Prophet ﷺ said, "I hope you will be among such persons."

3217. Narrated Abū Salama: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said that the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "O 'Āishah! This is Jibrīl (Gabriel) and he sends his salutations (greetings) to you." 'Āishah said, "Salutations (greetings) to him, and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on him," and addressing the Prophet ﷺ she said, "You see what I don't see."

٣٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوءُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ الْحَارِثَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: كَيْفَ يَأْتِيكَ الْوَحْيُ؟ قَالَ: «كُلُّ ذَلِكَ، يَأْتِينِي الْمَلَكُ أحياناً فِي مِثْلِ صَلَافَةِ الْجَرَسِ فَيَقْصِمُ عَلَيَّ وَقَدْ وَعَيْتُ مَا قَالَ، وَهُوَ أَشَدُّهُ عَلَيَّ. وَيَتَمَثَّلُ لِي الْمَلَكُ أحياناً رَجُلًا فَيَكَلِّمُنِي فَأَعْيِي مَا يَقُولُ». [راجع: ٢]

٣٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ دَعَتْهُ خَزَنَةُ الْجَنَّةِ: أَيُّ فُلٍّ هَلُمَّ». فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: ذَاكَ الَّذِي لَا تَوَى عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ». [راجع: ١٨٩٧]

٣٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ». فَقَالَتْ: وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ. تَرَى مَا لَا أَرَى، تُرِيدُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [انظر:

**3218.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked Jibrīl (Gabriel), “Why don’t you visit us more often than you do?” Then the following Holy Verse was revealed (in this respect):

“And we (angels) descend not except by the Command of your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ). To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us.” (V.19:64)

٣٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ ذَرٍّ. ح، قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ ذَرٍّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَجِبْرِيلَ: «أَلَا تَزُورُنَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا تَزُورُنَا؟» قَالَ: فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لَهُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا﴾ الْآيَةَ [مريم ٦٤].

[انظر: ٤٧٣١، ٧٤٥٥]

**3219.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) read the Qur’ān to me in one way (i.e., dialect), and I continued asking him to read it in different ways till he read it in seven different ways.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَقْرَأَنِي جِبْرِيلُ عَلَى حَرْفٍ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أَسْتَرِيدُهُ حَتَّى انْتَهَى عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَافٍ». [انظر: ٤٩٩١]

**3220.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was the most generous of all the people, and he used to be more generous in the month of Ramaḍān when Jibrīl (Gabriel) used to meet him. Jibrīl used to meet him every night in Ramaḍān to study the Noble Qur’ān carefully together. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to become more generous than the fair winds sent (by Allāh) with glad tidings (rain) when he met Jibrīl. (See H. 6)

٣٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ، وَكَانَ أَجْوَدُ مَا يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ. وَكَانَ جِبْرِيلُ يَلْقَاهُ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَيُدَارِسُهُ الْقُرْآنَ. فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(1) (H. 3219) The Prophet ﷺ wished that the Qur’ān would be easily read and understood by the various Arab tribes of his time.

حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ أَجُودَ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ  
الرَّيْحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ. وَعَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ بِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ نَحْوَهُ.  
وَرَوَى أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ وَفَاطِمَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ كَانَ  
يُعَارِضُهُ الْقُرْآنَ. [راجع: ٦]

3221. Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Once ‘Umar bin Abdul ‘Azīz delayed the ‘Aṣr prayer a little. ‘Urwa said to him, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) descended and led the Ṣalāt (prayer) in front of the Prophet ﷺ.” On that ‘Umar said, “O ‘Urwa! Be sure of what you say.” ‘Urwa said: “I heard Bashīr bin Abī Mas‘ūd narrating from Ibn Mas‘ūd who heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘Jibrīl descended and led me in Ṣalāt (prayer); and I offered Ṣalāt with him, then again I offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with him, and then offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with him again, and then offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with him again, counting with his fingers five Ṣalāt (prayer).”

٣٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ عَمَرَ بْنَ  
عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ أَخَّرَ الْعَصْرَ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ لَهُ  
عُرْوَةُ: أَمَا إِنَّ جِبْرِيلَ قَدْ نَزَلَ فَصَلَّى  
أَمَامَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ عَمْرٌ: اغْلَمْ  
مَا تَقُولُ يَا عُرْوَةُ. قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ بَشِيرَ  
بْنَ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا  
مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «نَزَلَ جِبْرِيلُ فَأَمَّنِي فَصَلَّيْتُ  
مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ  
مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّيْتُ  
مَعَهُ، يَحْسُبُ بِأَصَابِعِهِ خَمْسَ  
صَلَوَاتٍ». [راجع: ٥٢١]

3222. Narrated Abū Dharr ḥt Allāh عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever amongst your followers die without having worshipped others besides Allāh, will enter Paradise, or will not enter the (Hell) Fire.” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “Even if he has committed illegal sexual intercourse or theft?” He replied, “Even then.”

٣٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ  
حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
وَهْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَالَ لِي  
جِبْرِيلُ: مَنْ مَاتَ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ لَا يُشْرِكُ  
بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، أَوْ لَمْ يَدْخُلِ  
النَّارَ». قَالَ: وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ؟  
قَالَ: «وَأِنْ». [راجع: ١٢٣٧]

3223. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Angels come to you in succession by night and day, and all of them get together at the time of the *Fajr* and *‘Asr* prayers. Then those who have stayed with you overnight, ascent unto Allāh Who asks them... and He knows the answer better than they... 'How have you left My slaves?' They reply, 'We left them while they were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and we came to them while they were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

(7) CHAPTER. "If anyone of you says *Āmīn* [during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at the end of the recitation of *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*], and the angels in heaven say the same, and the sayings of two coincide, all his past sins will be forgiven."

3224. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I stuffed for the Prophet ﷺ a pillow decorated with pictures which looked like a *Numruqa* (i.e., a small cushion). He came and stood among the people with signs of a change apparent on his face. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is wrong?" He said, "What is this pillow?" I said, "I have prepared this pillow for you, so that you may recline on it." He said, "Don't you know that angels do not enter a house wherein there are pictures; and whoever makes a picture will be punished on the Day of Resurrection and will be asked to give life to what he has created?"

٣٢٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْمَلَائِكَةُ يَتَعَاقَبُونَ: مَلَائِكَةُ بِاللَّيْلِ، وَمَلَائِكَةُ بِالنَّهَارِ. وَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَفِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ. ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ الَّذِينَ بَاتُوا فِيكُمْ. فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ: كَيْفَ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي؟ فَقَالُوا: تَرَكْنَاهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ وَأَتَيْنَاهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ». [راجع: ٥٥٥]

(٧) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ: «أَمِينَ» وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَوَافَقَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ

٣٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ: أَنَّ نَافِعًا حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: حَشَوْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسَادَةً فِيهَا تَمَاثِيلُ كَانَتْهَا نُمُورَةٌ، فَجَاءَ فَقَامَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَجَعَلَ يَتَغَيَّرُ وَجْهُهُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا لَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ هَذِهِ الْوَسَادَةِ؟» قُلْتُ: وَسَادَةٌ جَعَلْتُهَا لَكَ لِتَضْطَجَعَ عَلَيْهَا، قَالَ: «أَمَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا تَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ، وَأَنَّ مَنْ صَنَعَ الصُّورَةَ يُعَذَّبُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». [راجع: ٢١٠٥]

3225. Narrated Abū Ṭalḥa: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Angels do not enter a house wherein there is a dog or some images (or pictures etc.) of living creatures (a human being or an animal etc.)."

[See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, for details about pictures].

٣٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلَا صُورَةٌ تَمَائِيلٌ». [انظر: ٣٢٢٦، ٣٣٢٢، ٤٠٠٢، ٥٩٤٩، ٥٩٥٨]

3226. Narrated Busr bin Sa'īd that Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhanī رضي الله عنه narrated to him something in the presence of Sa'īd bin 'Ubaidullāh Al-Khāulānī who was brought up in the house of Maimūna رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. Zaid narrated to them that Abū Ṭalḥa said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "The angels (of mercy) do not enter a house wherein there is a picture." Busr said, "Later on Zaid bin Khālīd fell ill and we called on him. To our surprise we saw a curtain decorated with pictures in his house. I said to 'Ubaidullāh Al-Khāulānī, "Didn't he (i.e., Zaid) tell us about the (prohibition of) pictures?" He said, "But he said, except the embroidery on garments. Didn't you hear him?" I said, "No". He said, "Yes, he did."

٣٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو: أَنَّ بُكَيْرَ بْنَ الْأَشَّجِ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ بُسْرَ بْنَ سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ، وَمَعَ بُسْرَ بْنَ سَعِيدٍ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ الَّذِي كَانَ فِي حَجَرِ مَيْمُونَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوَّجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، حَدَّثَهُمَا زَيْدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ». قَالَ بُسْرٌ: فَمَرَضَ زَيْدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ فَعُدْنَاهُ فَإِذَا نَحْنُ فِي بَيْتِهِ بِسِتْرِ فِيهِ تَصَاوِيرُ. فَقُلْتُ لِعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ الْخَوْلَانِيِّ: أَلَمْ يُحَدِّثْنَا فِي التَّصَاوِيرِ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِلَّا رَقْمٌ فِي ثَوْبٍ»، أَلَا سَمِعْتُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: بَلَى قَدْ ذَكَرَ. [راجع: ٣٢٢٥]

3227. Narrated Sālim's father: Once, Jibrīl (Gabriel) promised the Prophet ﷺ (that he would visit him, but Jibrīl did not

٣٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

come) and later on he said, "We angels, do not enter a house in which there is a picture or a dog."

عَمَرُو، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: وَعَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّا لَا نَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ وَلَا كَلْبٌ».

[انظر: ٥٩٦٠]

**3228.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the *Imām*, during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), says, 'Allāh hears him who praises Him', say: 'O Allāh! Our Lord! All the praises and thanks are for You', for if the saying of anyone of you coincides with the saying of the angels, his past sins will be forgiven."

٣٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، فَقُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلَهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ، غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٧٩٦]

**3229.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "As long as anyone of you is waiting for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he is considered to be offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) actually, and the angels say, 'O Allāh! Be Merciful to him and forgive him', (and go on saying so) unless he leaves his place of offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) or passes wind (i.e., breaks his ablution)."

٣٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فُلَيْحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَحَدُكُمْ فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا دَامَتِ الصَّلَاةُ تَحْسِبُهُ. وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ تَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهُ وَارْحَمْهُ، مَا لَمْ يَقُمْ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ أَوْ يُحْدِثْ». [راجع: ١٧٦]

**3230.** Narrated 'Ya'la رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting the following Verse on the pulpit:

"And they will cry: O *Mālī*..." and Sufyān said that 'Abdullāh recited it: 'They will call: O *Mālī*.<sup>(1)</sup>' (V.43:77)

٣٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ يَعْلَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: ﴿وَنَادُوا بِمَالِكٍ﴾ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ:

(1) (H. 3230) This is a part of a Verse. *Mālī* (or *Mālik*) is the name of the gate-keeper of Hell. The people of Hell will call him saying, "O *Mālī*(k)! Let your Lord make an end of us!" He will say: "Verily you shall abide forever." (V.43:77)

فِي قِرَاءَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: «وَنَادُوا يَا مَالٍ».

[انظر: ٣٢٦٦، ٤٨١٩]

**3231.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that she asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Have you encountered a day harder than the day (of the battle) of Uḥud?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your tribes have troubled me a lot, and the worse trouble was the trouble on the day of 'Aqaba when I presented myself to Ibn 'Abd-Yālil bin 'Abd-Kulāl and he did not respond to my demand. So, I departed, overwhelmed with excessive sorrow, and proceeded on, and could not relax till I found myself at Qarn-ath-Tha'ālib, where I lifted my head towards the sky to see a cloud shading me unexpectedly. I looked up and saw Jibrīl (Gabriel) in it. He called me saying, 'Allāh has heard your people's saying to you, and what they replied back to you, Allāh has sent the angel of the mountains to you so that you may order him to do whatever you wish to these people.' The angel of the mountains called upon me and greeted me, and then said, 'O Muḥammad! Order what you wish. If you like, I will let *Al-Akḥṣhabain* (i.e., two mountains) fall on them.'" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, but I hope that Allāh will let them beget children who will worship Allāh Alone, and will worship none besides Him."

٣٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ: أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: هَلْ أَتَى عَلَيْكُمْ يَوْمٌ كَانَ أَشَدَّ مِنْ يَوْمِ أُحُدٍ؟ قَالَ: «لَقَدْ لَقِيتُ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ مَا لَقِيتُ، وَكَانَ أَشَدُّ مَا لَقِيتُ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْعَقَبَةِ إِذْ عَرَضْتُ نَفْسِي عَلَى ابْنِ عَبْدِ يَالِيلِ بْنِ عَبْدِ كَلَالٍ فَلَمْ يُجِبْنِي إِلَى مَا أَرَدْتُ. فَانْطَلَقْتُ وَأَنَا مَهْمُومٌ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَلَمْ أُسْتَفِيقْ إِلَّا وَأَنَا بِقَرْنِ الثَّعَالِبِ، فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي. فَإِذَا أَنَا بِسَحَابَةٍ قَدْ أَطْلَتْنِي، فَتَنَظَّرْتُ فَإِذَا فِيهَا جِبْرِيلُ، فَنَادَانِي فَقَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ سَمِعَ قَوْلَ قَوْمِكَ لَكَ وَمَا رَدُّوا عَلَيْكَ، وَقَدْ بَعَثَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ مَلَكَ الْجِبَالِ لِتَأْمُرَهُ بِمَا شِئْتَ فِيهِمْ. فَنَادَانِي مَلَكُ الْجِبَالِ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيَّ ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، فَقَالَ: ذَلِكَ فِيمَا شِئْتَ إِنَّ شِئْتَ أَنْ أُطَبِّقَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَحْشِينَ»، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَلْ أَرْجُو أَنْ يُخْرِجَ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَصْلَابِهِمْ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ وَحْدَهُ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا».

[انظر: ٧٣٨٩]

**3232.** Narrated Abū Ishāq Ash-Shaibānī: I asked Zir bin Ḥubaiṣh regarding the

٣٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو



Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And was at a distance of two bows’ length or (even) nearer, so (Allāh) revealed to His slave [Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibrīl (Gabriel) عليه السلام]...” (V.53:9,10)

On that, Zir said, “Ibn Mas‘ūd informed us that the Prophet ﷺ had seen Jibrīl having six hundred (600) wings.”

**3233.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh عنہ رضي الله عنه regarding the Verse:

“Indeed he (Muḥammad ﷺ) did see of the Greatest Signs of his Lord (Allāh).” (V.53:18), that the Prophet ﷺ had seen a green carpet<sup>(1)</sup> spread all over the horizon of the sky.

**3234.** Narrated ‘Āishah عنها رضي الله عنها: Whoever claimed that (the Prophet) Muḥammad ﷺ saw his Lord, is committing a great fault, for he only saw Jibrīl (Gabriel) in his genuine shape in which he was created covering the whole horizon.

**3235.** Narrated Masrūq: I asked ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: “What about Allāh’s Statement: “Then he [Jibrīl (Gabriel)] approached and came closer, and was at a distance of two bows’ length or (even) nearer?” (V.53:8, 9)

She replied, “It was Jibrīl who used to come to the Prophet ﷺ in the figure of a

عَوَانَةٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ السَّبَّائِيُّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ زَرَّ بْنَ حُبَيْشٍ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى﴾، فَأَوْجَحَ إِلَى عَبْدِهِ مَا أَوْجَحَ ﴿١٦﴾ [النجم: ٩، ١٠] قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ لَهُ سِتْمَاةٌ جَنَاحٍ. [انظر: ٤٨٥٦، ٤٨٥٧]

٣٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ﴿لَقَدْ رَأَى مِنْ ءَايَتِ رَبِّهِ الْكُبْرَى﴾ قَالَ: رَأَى رَفْرَفًا أَخْضَرَ سَدَّ أَفْقَ السَّمَاءِ. [انظر: ٤٨٥٨]

٣٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ: أَنَّنَا الْقَاسِمُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَأَى رَبَّهُ فَقَدْ أَغْطَمَ، وَلَكِنْ قَدْ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ فِي صُورَتِهِ وَخَلْقِهِ سَادًّا مَا بَيْنَ الْأَفْقِ. [انظر: ٣٢٣٥، ٤٦١٢، ٤٨٥٥، ٧٣٨٠، ٧٥٣١]

٣٢٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْأَشْوَعِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:

(1) (H. 3233) Perhaps Jibrīl’s (Gabriel) wings.

man, but on that occasion, he came in his actual and real figure and (he was so huge) that he covered the whole horizon."

فَأَيُّنَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿ثُمَّ دَنَا فَتَدَلَّى﴾ فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى ﴿٤٦﴾ قَالَتْ: ذَاكَ جِبْرِيلُ، كَانَ يَأْتِيهِ فِي صُورَةِ الرَّجُلِ وَإِنَّمَا أَتَى هَذِهِ الْمَرَّةَ فِي صُورَتِهِ الَّتِي هِيَ صُورَتُهُ فَسَدَّ الْأُفُقَ.

[راجع: ٣٢٣٤]

**3236.** Narrated Samura: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Last night I saw (in a dream) two men coming to me. One of them said, 'The person who kindles the fire is Mālik, the gatekeeper of the (Hell) Fire, and I am Jibril (Gabriel), and this is Mikā'el (Michael)'."

٣٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ رَجُلَيْنِ أَتِيَانِي، فَقَالَا: الَّذِي يُوقِدُ النَّارَ مَالِكُ خَازِنُ النَّارِ، وَأَنَا جِبْرِيلُ، وَهَذَا مِيكَائِيلُ». [راجع: ٨٤٥]

**3237.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a husband calls his wife to his bed (i.e., to have sexual relation) and she refuses and causes him to sleep in anger, the angels will curse her till morning."

٣٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا دَعَا الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ فَأَبَتْ فَبَاتَ غَضَبَانٍ عَلَيْهَا لَعْنَتُهُمَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ حَتَّى تَضُحَّ».

تَابَعَهُ شُعْبَةُ وَأَبُو حَمَزَةَ، وَابْنُ دَاوُدَ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ.

[انظر: ٥١٩٣، ٥١٩٤]

**3238.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The Divine Revelation was delayed for a short period but suddenly, as I was walking, I heard a voice in the sky, and when I looked up towards the sky, to my surprise, I saw the angel who had come to me in the Hīrā cave, and he was sitting on a chair in between the sky and the earth. I was so frightened by him

٣٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «ثُمَّ فُتِرَ عَنِّي الْوَحْيُ فَبَقِيَ فِتْرَةٌ

that I fell on the ground and came to my family and said (to them), 'Cover me (with a blanket)! Cover me!' Then Allāh تعالى sent the Revelation:

"O you (Muḥammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments)! Arise and warn! (up to) And keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols)!" (V.74:1-5) (See H. 4)

قَبِينَا أَنَا أُمِّشِي سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ فَرَفَعْتُ بَصَرِي قَبْلَ السَّمَاءِ فَإِذَا الْمَلَكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي بِحِرَاءٍ قَاعِدٌ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ فَجِئْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى هَوَيْتُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ، فَجِئْتُ أَهْلِي فَقُلْتُ: زَمِّلُونِي زَمِّلُونِي، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمُدَّثِّرُ ﴿١﴾ قُمْ فَأَنْذِرْ ﴿٢﴾﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالرَّجَزَ فَاهْجُزْ ﴿٣﴾﴾ قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: وَالرَّجَزُ: الْأَوْتَانُ. [راجع: ٤]

3239. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the night of my *Al-Isrā* (Journey by Night) to the heaven, I saw Mūsa (Moses) who was a tall brown curly-haired man, as if he was one of the men of *Shanu'a* tribe, and I saw 'Īsā (Jesus), a man of medium height and moderate complexion inclined to the red and white colour and of lank hair. I also saw Mālik, the gatekeeper of the (Hell) Fire, and *Ad-Dajjāl* amongst the signs which Allāh showed me." (The Prophet ﷺ then recited the Holy Verse):

"...So, be not you in doubt of meeting him (i.e., when you met Mūsa during the night of *Al-Isrā*' and *Al-Mi'rāj* over the heavens)..." (V.32:23).

Narrated Anas and Abū Bakra: "The Prophet ﷺ said, "The angels will guard Al-Madīna from *Ad-Dajjāl* (who will not be able to enter the city of Al-Madīna)."

٣٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ. وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَمٍّ نَبِيِّكُمْ يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِي مُوسَى رَجُلًا آدَمَ طَوَالًا جَعْدًا كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رِجَالِ شَنْوَاءَ، وَرَأَيْتُ عِيسَى رَجُلًا مَرْبُوعًا، مَرْبُوعَ الْخَلْقِ إِلَى الْحُمْرَةِ وَالْبَيَاضِ، سَبَطَ الرَّأْسَ. وَرَأَيْتُ مَالِكًا خَازِنَ النَّارِ، وَالدَّجَّالَ فِي آيَاتٍ أَرَاهُكَ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ. فَلَا تَكُنْ فِي مِرْيَةٍ مِنْ لِقَائِهِ»، قَالَ أَنَسٌ وَأَبُو بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «تَحْرُسُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ الْمَدِينَةَ مِنَ الدَّجَّالِ». [انظر:

[٣٢٩٦]

(8) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the characteristics of Paradise, and the fact that

(٨) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي صِفَةِ الْجَنَّةِ

it has already been created (and does exist now).

And Abū Al-Āliya said: The people of Paradise will not have menses, urine or spittle. Whenever they are given a thing and then another thing, they will say, 'We have already been provided with this', for they are given things similar in shape but different in taste. The bunches of fruits will be near to them, and they will pluck fruits as they like. (The rest of the chapter is the interpretation of some of the Qur'ānic words concerning the characteristics of Paradise and the people who live in it. Such words are not translated).

وَأَنَّهَا مَخْلُوقَةٌ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: يَكُونُ مُطَهَّرَةً  
مِنَ الْحَيْضِ وَالْبَوْلِ وَالْبَصَاقِ،  
﴿كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا﴾ أَتُوا بِشَيْءٍ ثُمَّ أَتُوا  
بِآخَرَ: ﴿قَالُوا هَذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِنْ  
قَبْلُ﴾ أَوْتِينَا مِنْ قَبْلُ ﴿وَأَتُوا بِهِ  
مُتَشَبِهًا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥] يُشَبِّهُ بَعْضُهُ  
بَعْضًا وَيُخْتَلِفُ فِي الطَّعْمِ.  
﴿قُطُوفُهَا﴾: يَقْطُطُونَ كَيْفَ شَاءُوا.  
﴿دَانِيَةً﴾ [الحاقة: ٢٣]: قَرِيبَةً.  
﴿الْأَرْيَافِ﴾ [الكهف: ٣١]: السُّرُرُ.  
وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: النَّصْرَةُ فِي الْوُجُوهِ،  
وَالسُّرُورُ فِي الْقُلُوبِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿سَلِيلًا﴾ [الإنسان: ١٨]: حَدِيدَةٌ  
الْجَرِيَّةِ. ﴿عَوَّلَ﴾: وَجَعَ الْبَطْنِ.  
﴿يُزْفُونَ﴾: لَا تَذْهَبُ عُقُولُهُمْ. وَقَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿دِهَاقًا﴾: مُمْتَلِئًا.  
﴿وَكَوَاعِبَ﴾: نَوَاهِدَ. ﴿رَحِيقَ﴾:  
الْحَمْرُ. ﴿تَنِيمٍ﴾: يَغْلُو شَرَابُ أَهْلِ  
الْجَنَّةِ. ﴿خَتَمُهُ﴾: طِينُهُ مِسْكٌ.  
﴿فَصَاحَتَانِ﴾: فَيَاصَتَانِ. يُقَالُ  
﴿مَوْضُوعَةٍ﴾: مَنْسُوجَةٍ، مِنْهُ وَضِئٌ  
النَّاقَةِ. وَالْكُوبُ مَا لَا أُذُنَ لَهُ وَلَا  
عُرْوَةَ. وَالْأَبَارِيقُ ذَوَاتُ الْأَذَانِ  
وَالْعُرَى. ﴿عُرْبًا﴾: مُثْقَلَةٌ، وَاحِدُهَا  
عُرُوبٌ، مِثْلُ صَبُورٍ وَصَبْرٍ، يُسَمِّيَهَا  
أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ الْعَرَبَةَ وَأَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ  
الْعَنِجَةَ، وَأَهْلُ الْعِرَاقِ الشَّكِلَةَ. وَقَالَ

مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿زَوْجٌ﴾: جَنَّةٌ وَرَحَاءٌ.  
 ﴿وَالرَّيْحَانُ﴾: الرَّزْقُ. ﴿مَنْصُودٌ﴾:  
 الْمَوْزُ. وَ﴿تَخْشُودُ﴾ هُوَ الْمَوْقَرُ  
 حَمَلًا. وَيُقَالُ أَيْضًا: لَا شَوْكَ لَهُ.  
 (وَالْعُرْبُ): الْمَحَبَّاتُ إِلَى أَزْوَاجِهِنَّ.  
 وَيُقَالُ: ﴿سَكُوبٌ﴾: جَارٍ. ﴿وَفُرْشٌ  
 مَرْفُوعَةٌ﴾ (٢١): بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ.  
 ﴿لَعَوًا﴾: بَاطِلًا. ﴿تَأْتِيْمًا﴾: كَذِبًا.  
 ﴿أَفْنَانٍ﴾: أَغْصَانٌ. ﴿وَحَى الْجَنَّتَيْنِ  
 دَانٍ﴾: مَا يُجَنِّنِي قَرِيبٌ.  
 ﴿مُدْهَامَتَانِ﴾ (٢٢): سَوْدَاوَانِ مِنَ  
 الرَّيِّ.

3240. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "When anyone of you dies, his destination is displayed before him in the forenoon and in the afternoon; so, if he is from the people of Paradise, he is shown his place in Paradise, and if he is from the people of Hell, he is shown his place in Hell."

٣٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
 عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
 قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا مَاتَ  
 أَحَدُكُمْ، فَإِنَّهُ يُعْرَضُ عَلَيْهِ مَقْعَدُهُ  
 بِالْعَدَاةِ وَالْعَشِيِّ، فَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ  
 الْجَنَّةِ فَمِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ  
 أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَمِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ».  
 [راجع: ١٣٧٩]

3241. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥusain: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I looked at Paradise and found poor people forming the majority of its inhabitants; and I looked at Hell and saw that the majority of its inhabitants were women."

٣٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمٌ بْنُ زُرَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
 رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ عَنِ  
 النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اطَّلَعْتُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ  
 فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ، وَاطَّلَعْتُ  
 فِي النَّارِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ».

[انظر: ٥١٩٨، ٦٤٤٩، ٦٥٤٦]

**3242.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While we were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ he said, "While I was asleep, I saw myself in Paradise; and there I beheld a woman making ablution beside a palace. I asked, 'To whom does this palace belong?' They said, 'To 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb.' Then I remembered 'Umar's *Ghaira*<sup>(1)</sup> (concerning women), and so I quickly went away from that palace." 'Umar wept (when he heard this from the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "How dare I think of my *Ghaira* being offended by you, O Allāh's Messenger?"

**3243.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Qais Al-Ash'ari: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A tent (in Paradise) is like a hollow pearl which is thirty miles in height; and on every corner of the tent a believer will have a family that cannot be seen by others." [Narrated Abū 'Imrān in another narration, "(The tent is) sixty miles (in height)"].

**3244.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said: 'I have prepared for My pious slaves things which have neither been seen by an eye, nor heard by an ear, nor (even) imagined by a human being.' If you wish, you can recite this

٣٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذْ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي فِي الْحَنَةِ فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ تَتَوَضَّأُ إِلَى جَانِبِ قَصْرِ فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ؟ فَقَالُوا: لِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، فَذَكَرْتُ غَيْرَتَهُ فَوَلَّيْتُ مُدْبِرًا». فَبَكَى عُمَرُ وَقَالَ: أَعَلَيْكَ أَغَارُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟

[انظر: ٣٦٨٠، ٥٢٢٧، ٧٠٢٣، ٧٠٢٥]

٣٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيَّ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ قَيْسٍ الْأَشْعَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخِيْمَةُ دُرَّةٌ مَجْوِفَةٌ طَوْلُهَا فِي السَّمَاءِ ثَلَاثُونَ مِيلًا، فِي كُلِّ رَاوِيَةٍ مِنْهَا لِلْمُؤْمِنِ مِنْ أَهْلِ لَا يَرَاهُمُ الْآخَرُونَ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ وَالْحَارِثُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ: «سِتُونَ مِيلًا».

[انظر: ٤٨٧٩]

٣٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَالَ

(1) (H. 3242) *Ghaira*: See glossary.

Verse from the Noble Qur'an: 'No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy'." (V.32:17)

اللَّهُ: أَعَدَدْتُ لِعِبَادِي الصَّالِحِينَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ، وَلَا أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ، وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ، فَافْرُقُوا إِنْ شِئْتُمْ: ﴿فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ﴾. [انظر: ٤٧٧٩، ٤٧٨٠،

[٧٤٩٨

**3245.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "The first group (of people) who will enter Paradise will be (glittering) like the moon on a full-moon night. They will neither spit therein nor blow their noses nor relieve nature. Their utensils therein will be of gold and their combs of gold and silver; in their censers the aloeswood will be used, and their sweat will smell like musk. Everyone of them will have two wives; the marrow of the bones of the wives' legs will be seen through the flesh out of excessive beauty. They (i.e., the people of Paradise) will neither have differences nor hatred amongst themselves; their hearts will be as if one heart, and they will be glorifying Allāh in the morning and in the afternoon."

٣٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوَّلُ زُمْرَةٍ تَلْجُ الْجَنَّةَ صُورَتُهُمْ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ. لَا يَبْصُقُونَ فِيهَا وَلَا يَمْتَخِطُونَ. وَلَا يَتَعَوَّطُونَ. آيَتُهُمْ فِيهَا الذَّهَبُ، أَمْشَاطُهُمْ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَمَجَامِرُهُمُ الْأَلْوَةُ، وَرَشْحُهُمُ الْيُسْكُ. وَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ زَوْجَتَانِ يُرَى مِخُّ سَوْقِهِمَا مِنْ وَرَاءِ اللَّحْمِ مِنَ الْحُسْنِ. لَا اخْتِلَافَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَلَا تَبَاغُضَ، قُلُوبُهُمْ قَلْبٌ وَاحِدٌ، يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّهَ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا». [انظر:

[٣٢٢٧، ٣٢٥٤، ٣٢٤٦

**3246.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "The first batch (of people) who will enter Paradise will be (glittering) like the moon on a full-moon night; and those who will enter next will be (glittering) like the brightest star. Their hearts will be as if the heart of a single man, for they will have neither any differences nor any enmity amongst

٣٢٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَوَّلُ زُمْرَةٍ تَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، وَالَّذِينَ عَلَى إِثْرِهِمْ كَأَشَدُّ

themselves, and everyone of them shall have two wives, each of whom will be so beautiful, pure and transparent that the marrow of the bones of their legs will be seen through the flesh. They will be glorifying Allāh in the morning and afternoon, and will never fall ill, and they will neither blow their noses, nor spit. Their utensils will be of gold and silver, and their combs will be of gold, and the fuel used in their censers will be the aloeswood, and their sweat will smell like musk."

كَوَكَبٍ إِضَاءَةً، قُلُوبُهُمْ عَلَى قَلْبٍ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ لَا اخْتِلَافَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَلَا تَبَاغُضَ، لِكُلِّ امْرَأٍ مِنْهُمْ زَوْجَتَانِ، كُلُّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا يَرَى مُخَّ سَاقِهَا مِنْ وَرَاءِ اللَّحْمِ مِنَ الْحُسْنِ. يُسَبِّحُونَ اللَّهَ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا، لَا يَسْقَمُونَ وَلَا يَمْتَخِطُونَ، وَلَا يَبْصُقُونَ. آتَيْنَهُمُ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ، وَأَمْشَاطَهُمُ الذَّهَبَ، وَوَفُودٌ مَجَامِرُهُمُ الْأَلْوَةُ - قَالَ أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: يَعْنِي الْعُودَ - وَرَشْحُهُمُ الْمِسْكُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْإِبْكَارُ: أَوَّلُ الْفَجْرِ، وَالْعَشِي مِثْلُ الشَّمْسِ إِلَى أَنْ - أَرَاهُ - تَغْرُبَ. [راجع:

[٣٢٤٥]

**3247.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Verily! 70,000 or 700,000 of my followers will enter Paradise altogether; so that the first and the last amongst them will enter at the same time, and their faces will be glittering like the moon on a full-moon night."

٣٢٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيَدْخُلَنَّ مِنْ أُمَّتِي سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا أَوْ سَبْعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ، لَا يَدْخُلُ أَوَّلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ آخِرُهُمْ، وَجُوهُهُمْ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ». [انظر:

[٦٥٥٤، ٦٥٤٣]

**3248.** Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A silken cloak was presented to the Prophet ﷺ and he used to forbid the usage of silk (by men). When the people were fascinated by the cloak, he said, "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands the soul of Muḥammad is, the handkerchiefs of Sa'd bin Mu'adh in Paradise are better than this."

٣٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَهْدِيَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ جَبَّةً سُنْدُسٍ، وَكَانَ



يَنْهَى عَنِ الْحَرِيرِ، فَعَجِبَ النَّاسُ مِنْهَا، فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَمَنَادِيلُ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَأَحْسَنُ مِنْ هَذَا». [راجع: ٢٦١٥]

3249. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was given a silken garment, and its beauty and delicacy astonished the people. On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No doubt, the handkerchiefs of Sa'd bin Mu'adh in Paradise are better than this."

٣٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِثَوْبٍ مِنْ حَرِيرٍ. فَجَعَلُوا يَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ حُسْنِهِ وَلِينِهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَمَنَادِيلُ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ هَذَا». [انظر: ٣٨٠٢، ٥٨٣٦، ٦٦٤٠]

3250. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A place in Paradise equal to the size of a lash is better than the whole world and whatever is in it."

٣٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَوْضِعُ سَوْطٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا». [راجع: ٢٧٩٤]

3251. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a tree in Paradise (which is so big and huge that) if a rider travels in its shade for one hundred years, he will not be able to cross it."

٣٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُؤْمِنِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَشَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّائِكُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لَا يَقْطَعُهَا».

3252. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a tree in Paradise (which is so big and huge that) a

٣٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ

rider could travel in its shade for a hundred years. And if you wish, you can recite :

‘In shade long-extended.’ (V.56:30)

بُنْ عَلَيَّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي  
عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ  
لَشَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّكَّابُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ  
سَنَةٍ وَاقْرَءُوا إِنَّ شِئْئَكُمْ ﴿وَوَظَلَّ  
مَمْدُودٌ﴾». [انظر: ٤٨٨١]

3253. “...And a place in Paradise equal to an arrow bow of one of you, is better than (the whole earth) on which the sun rises and sets.”

٣٢٥٣ - «وَلَقَابُ قَوْسٍ أَحَدِكُمْ  
فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا طَلَعَتْ عَلَيْهِ  
الشَّمْسُ أَوْ تَغْرُبُ». [راجع: ٢٧٩٣]

3254. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, “The first batch (of people) who will enter Paradise will be (glittering) like the moon on a full-moon night, and the batch next to them will be (glittering) like the most brilliant star in the sky. Their hearts will be as if the heart of a single man, for they will have neither enmity nor jealousy amongst themselves; everyone will have two wives from the *Hūr*, (who will be so beautiful, pure and transparent that) the marrow of the bones of their legs will be seen through the bones and the flesh.” (See H. 1382)

٣٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«أَوَّلُ زُمْرَةٍ تَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى صُورَةِ  
الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، وَالَّذِينَ عَلَى أَنَارِهِمْ  
كَأَحْسَنِ كَوْكَبٍ ذُرِّيٍّ فِي السَّمَاءِ  
إِضَاءَةً، فُلُوبُهُمْ عَلَى قَلْبِ رَجُلٍ  
وَاحِدٍ، لَا تَبَاغُضَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَلَا تَحَاسَدٌ،  
لِكُلِّ امْرَأَةٍ زَوْجَتَانِ مِنَ الْحَوَرِ الْعَيْنِ،  
يُرَى مِخٌّ سَوْفَهُنَّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْعَظْمِ  
وَاللَّحْمِ».

3255. Narrated Al-Barā' (bin 'Āzib) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ, after the death of his son Ibrāhīm, said, “There is a wet-nurse for him (i.e., Ibrāhīm) in Paradise.” (See H. 1382)

٣٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: عَدِيُّ بْنُ  
ثَابِتٍ أَخْبَرَنِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: لَمَّا  
مَاتَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهُ مَرْضِعًا فِي  
الْجَنَّةِ». [راجع: ١٣٨٢]

**3256.** Narrated Abū Saʿīd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The people of Paradise will look at the dwellers of *Al-Ghuraf* (the lofty mansions i.e., a superior place in Paradise) in the same way as one looks at a brilliant star far away in the east or in the west on the horizon; all that is because of their superiority over one another (in rewards).” On that the people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Are these residences (lofty mansions) for the Prophets which nobody else can reach?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “No! By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands my soul is, these are for the men who believed in Allāh and also believed in the Messengers.”

٣٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ يَتَرَاءَوْنَ أَهْلَ الْعُرْفِ مِنْ فَوْقِهِمْ، كَمَا تَتَرَاءَوْنَ الْكَوْكَبَ الدَّرِّيَّ الْغَابِرَ فِي الْأَفْقِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ أَوْ الْمَغْرِبِ لِتَفَاضُلِ مَا بَيْنَهُمْ»، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تِلْكَ مَنَازِلُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ لَا يَبْلُغُهَا غَيْرُهُمْ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ رِجَالٌ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَصَدَّقُوا الْمُرْسَلِينَ». [انظر: ٦٥٥٦]

#### (9) CHAPTER. The characteristics of the gates of Paradise.

#### (٩) بَابُ صِفَةِ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ

**3257.** Narrated Sahl bin Saʿd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Paradise has eight gates, and one of them is called *Ar-Raiyyān* through which none will enter but those who used to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts).”

The Prophet ﷺ also said, “Whoever spends two things in Allāh’s Cause, he will be called from the gate of Paradise.”

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 3216]

٣٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُطَرِّفٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فِي الْجَنَّةِ ثَمَانِيَةُ أَبْوَابٍ، فِيهَا بَابٌ يُسَمَّى الرَّيَّانَ لَا يَدْخُلُهُ إِلَّا الصَّائِمُونَ». [راجع: ١٨٩٦]

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَنْفَقَ زَوْجَيْنِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ»، فِيهِ عِبَادَةٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

#### (10) CHAPTER. The description of the (Hell) Fire and the fact that it has already been created.

(١٠) بَابُ صِفَةِ النَّارِ وَأَنَّهَا مَخْلُوقَةٌ، ﴿وَعَسَاقًا﴾: يُقَالُ: غَسَقَتْ عَيْنُهُ وَيَغْشِقُ الْجُرْحُ وَكَأَنَّ الْعَسَاقَ

وَالْعَسِيقَ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿غَسْلِينَ﴾: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ  
 غَسَلْتُهُ فَخَرَجَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ فَهُوَ غَسْلَيْنٌ،  
 فغسلين من الغسل من الجرح والدبر.  
 وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: ﴿حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ﴾:  
 حَطَبٌ بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
 ﴿حَاصِبًا﴾: الرِّيحُ الْعَاصِفُ  
 وَالْحَاصِبُ مَا يَرْمِي بِهِ الرِّيحُ. وَمِنْهُ  
 حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ: يُرْمَى بِهِ فِي جَهَنَّمَ،  
 هُمْ حَصَبُهَا. وَيُقَالُ: حَصَبٌ فِي  
 الْأَرْضِ: ذَهَبٌ، وَالْحَصَبُ مُشْتَقٌّ مِنْ  
 حَضَبَاءِ الْحَجَارَةِ. ﴿صَكِيدٍ﴾: قَبِيحٌ  
 وَدَمٌ. ﴿حَتٍّ﴾: طَفَنَتْ. ﴿ثُورُونَ﴾:  
 تَسْتَخْرِجُونَ. أَوْزَيْتُ: أَوْقَدْتُ.  
 ﴿لِلْمُؤَيَّنِّ﴾: لِلْمُسَافِرِينَ. وَالْقَيِّ:  
 الْقَفْرُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿صَرِطَ  
 الْجَحِيمِ﴾: سَوَاءُ الْجَحِيمِ وَوَسْطُ  
 الْجَحِيمِ. ﴿لَشَوْبًا مِنْ حِمِيرٍ﴾ يُحْلَظُ  
 طَعَامُهُمْ وَيَسَاطُ بِالْحِمِيمِ. ﴿زَفِيرٌ  
 وَشَهيقٌ﴾: صَوْتُ شَدِيدٌ وَصَوْتُ  
 ضَعِيفٌ. ﴿وَرْدًا﴾: عِطَاشًا. ﴿غَيًّا﴾:  
 خُسْرَانًا. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يَسْجُرُونَ﴾:  
 تَوَقَّدَ لَهُمُ النَّارُ، ﴿وَنَحَّاسٌ﴾: الضُّفْرُ  
 يُصَبُّ عَلَى رُؤُسِهِمْ، يُقَالُ ﴿ذُوْقُوا﴾:  
 بَاشِرُوا وَجَرَّبُوا، وَلَيْسَ هَذَا مِنْ ذَوْقِ  
 النَّفْسِ. ﴿مَآرِجَ﴾: خَالِصٌ مِنَ النَّارِ،  
 مَرَجُ الْأَمِيرِ رَعِيَّتُهُ: إِذَا خَلَّاهُمْ يَعْدُو  
 بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ. ﴿مَرِيحَ﴾:  
 مَلْتَبَسٌ، مَرَجُ أَمْرِ النَّاسِ: اخْتَلَطَ،

﴿مَجَّ الْبَحْرَيْنِ﴾، مَرَجَتْ دَابَّتَكَ:  
تَرَكَتْهَا.

**3258.** Narrated Abū Dharr رضي الله عنه: (During a very hot summer) while the Prophet ﷺ was on a journey, he said (regarding the performance of the *Zuhr* prayer – “Wait till it (i.e., the weather) gets cooler.” He said the same again till the shade of the hillocks extended. Then he said, “Delay the *Zuhr* prayer till it gets cooler, for the severity of heat is from the increase in heat of Hell (fire).”

٣٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُهَاجِرِ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ يَقُولُ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:  
كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَالَ:  
«أَبْرِدْ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَبْرِدْ» حَتَّى فَاءَ  
الْفِيءِ يَعْنِي لِلتَّلَوْلِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَبْرِدُوا  
بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ فَيْحِ  
جَهَنَّمَ». [راجع: ٥٣٥]

**3259.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Delay the *Zuhr* prayer till it gets cooler, for the severity of heat is from the increase in the heat of Hell (fire).”

٣٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«أَبْرِدُوا بِالصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ شِدَّةَ الْحَرِّ مِنْ  
فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ». [راجع: ٥٣٨]

**3260.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “The (Hell) Fire complained to its Lord saying, ‘O my Lord! My different parts eat up each other.’ So, He allowed it to take two breaths, one in the winter and the other in summer, and this is the reason for the severe heat and the bitter cold you find (in weather).”

٣٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ:  
أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اشْتَكَتِ  
النَّارُ إِلَى رَبِّهَا فَقَالَتْ: رَبِّ أَكُلْ  
بَعْضِي بَعْضًا، فَأُذِنَ لَهَا بِنَفْسَيْنِ:  
نَفْسٍ فِي الشِّتَاءِ وَنَفْسٍ فِي الصَّيْفِ.  
فَأَشَدُّ مَا تَجِدُونَ مِنَ الْحَرِّ، وَأَشَدُّ مَا  
تَجِدُونَ مِنَ الزَّمْهَرِيرِ». [راجع: ٥٣٧]

**3261.** Narrated Abū Jamra Aḍ-Ḍuba'i: I used to sit with Ibn 'Abbās in Makkah. Once

٣٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

I had a fever and he said (to me), “Cool your fever with Zamzam water, for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said: ‘It (the fever) is from the heat of the (Hell) Fire, so abate it with water (or Zamzam water).’”

مَحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ هُوَ الْقَدْدِيُّ، حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ الصُّبَعِيِّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُجَالِسُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ بِمَكَّةَ فَأَخَذَنِي الْحُمَّى فَقَالَ: أَبْرِدْهَا عَنْكَ بِمَاءٍ زَمْزَمَ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «هِيَ الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ - أَوْ قَالَ: - بِمَاءٍ زَمْزَمَ، شَكَ هَمَّامٌ.

3262. Narrated Rāfi‘ bin Khadij: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Fever is from the heat of the Hell-fire, so abate it with water.”

٣٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُبَايَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي رَافِعُ بْنُ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْحُمَّى مِنْ قَوْرِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا عَنْكُمْ بِالْمَاءِ». [انظر: ٥٧٢٦]

3263. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Fever is from the heat of the Hell-fire, so abate it with water.”

٣٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ غُرُوءَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ». [انظر: ٥٧٢٥]

3264. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Fever is from the heat of the Hell-fire, so abate it with water.”

٣٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ». [انظر: ٥٧٢٣]

3265. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Your (ordinary)

٣٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي

fire is one of 70 parts of the Hell-fire.” Someone asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! This (ordinary) fire would have been sufficient (to torture the disbelievers).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The (Hell) Fire has 69 parts more than the ordinary (worldly) fire, each part is as hot as this (worldly) fire.”

3266. Narrated Ya’lā that he heard the Prophet ﷺ on the pulpit reciting:

“They will cry: ‘O Mālik!’” (V.43:77) [Mālik is the keeper (angel) of the (Hell) Fire.]

3267. Narrated Abū Wā’il: Somebody said to Usāma, “Will you go to so-and-so (i.e., ‘Uthmān) and talk to him (i.e., advise him).” He said, “You see that I don’t talk to him except to inform you that I shall talk to him secretly without opening a gate (of affliction), for neither do I want to be the first to open it (i.e., rebellion), nor shall I say to a man who is my ruler that he is the best of all the people, after I have heard something from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” They said, “What have you heard him saying?” He said, “I have heard him (the Prophet ﷺ) saying, ‘A man will be brought on the Day of Resurrection and thrown in the (Hell) Fire, so that his intestines will come out, and he will go around like a donkey goes around a millstone. The people of (Hell) Fire will gather around him and say: O so-and-so! What is wrong with you? Didn’t you use to order us for *Al-Ma’rūf* (i.e., Islāmic

أُويسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَارُكُمْ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سَبْعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنْ نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ»، قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ كَانَتْ لِكَافِيَةٍ، قَالَ: «فُضِّلَتْ عَلَيْهِنَ بِتِسْعَةٍ وَسِتِّينَ جُزْءًا كُلُّهُنَّ مِثْلُ حَرِّهَا».

٣٢٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ عَطَاءٌ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ يَعْلَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: ﴿وَنَادُوا بِمَلِكٍ﴾. [راجع: ٣٢٣٠]

٣٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وائِلٍ قَالَ: قِيلَ لَأَسَامَةَ: لَوْ أَتَيْتَ فُلَانًا فَكَلَّمْتَهُ، قَالَ: إِنَّكُمْ لَتَرَوْنَ أَنِّي لَا أَكَلِّمُهُ، إِلَّا أَسْمِعُكُمْ إِنِّي أَكَلِّمُهُ فِي السَّرِّ دُونَ أَنْ أَفْتَحَ بَابًا لَا أَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ فَتَحَهُ، وَلَا أَقُولُ لِرَجُلٍ - أَنْ كَانَ عَلَيَّ أَمِيرًا: - إِنَّهُ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ بَعْدَ شَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالُوا: وَمَا سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «يُجَاءُ بِالرَّجُلِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ فَتَنْدَلِقُ أَفْتَابُهُ فِي النَّارِ، فَيَدُورُ كَمَا يَدُورُ الْحِمَارُ بِرَحَاهُ فَيَجْتَمِعُ أَهْلُ النَّارِ عَلَيْهِ

Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained) and forbid us from *Al-Munkar* (i.e., disbelief, polytheism of all kinds, and all that Islām forbids i.e., evil and bad)? He will reply: Yes, I used to order you for *Al-Ma'nif*, but I did not do it myself, and I used to forbid you from *Al-Munkar*, while I used to do it myself.”

[See Vol. 9, *Hadith* No.7098]

**(11) CHAPTER. The characteristics of *Iblīs* (Satan) and his soldiers.**

فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا فُلَانٌ مَا شَأْنُكَ؟ أَلَيْسَ كُنْتُ تَأْمُرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَانَا عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ؟ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمُرُكُمْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَلَا آتِيهِ، وَأَنْهَأُكُمْ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَآتِيهِ. رَوَاهُ غُنْدَرٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ.

[انظر: ٧٠٩٨]

**(١١) بَابُ صِفَةِ إِبْلِيسَ وَجُنُودِهِ،**

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَيَقْدُفُونَ﴾: يَرْمُونَ. ﴿مُخَوَّرًا﴾: مَطْرُودِينَ. ﴿وَاصِبٌ﴾: دَائِمٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿مَخَوَّرًا﴾: مَطْرُودًا. وَيُقَالُ: ﴿مَرِيدًا﴾: مُتَمَرِّدًا. بَنَكُهُ: قَطَعُهُ. ﴿وَاسْتَفَزَزَ﴾: اسْتَخَفَّ ﴿بِحَيْلِكَ﴾: الْفُرْسَانُ. وَالرَّجُلُ الرَّجَالَةُ، وَاجِدُهَا رَاجِلٌ مِثْلُ صَاحِبٍ وَصَحْبٍ وَتَاجِرٍ وَتَجِيرٍ. ﴿لَاخْتَبِكَ﴾: لَاسْتَأْصَلَكَ. ﴿قَرِيبٌ﴾: شَيْطَانٌ.

٣٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سُجِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ وَوَعَاه عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سُجِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى كَانَ يُحِيلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ يَفْعَلُ الشَّيْءَ وَمَا يَفْعَلُهُ حَتَّى كَانَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ دَعَا وَدَعَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَشْعَرْتُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَفْتَانِي فِيمَا فِيهِ شِفَائِي، أَنَانِي رَجُلَانِ فَقَعَدَ أَحَدُهُمَا

3268. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Magic was worked on the Prophet ﷺ so that he began to fancy that he was doing a thing which he was not actually doing. One day he invoked (Allāh) for a long period and then said, "I feel that Allāh has inspired me as how to cure myself. Two persons came to me (in my dream) and sat, one by my head and the other by my feet. One of them asked the other, 'What is the ailment of this man?' The other replied, 'He has been bewitched.' The first asked, 'Who has bewitched him?' The other replied, 'Labid bin Al-A'sham.' The first one asked, 'What material has he used?' The other replied, 'A comb, the hair gathered on it, and the outer skin of the pollen of the male date-palm.' The first asked, 'Where is



that?' The other replied, 'It is in the well of Dharwān.' So, the Prophet ﷺ went out towards the well and then returned and said to me on his return, "Its date-palms (the date-palms near the well) were like the heads of the devils." I asked, "Did you take out those things with which the magic was worked?" He said, "No, as for me, Allāh has cured me and I am afraid that this action may spread evil amongst the people." Later on the well was filled up with earth.

عَنْدَ رَأْسِي وَالْآخَرُ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِلْآخَرِ: مَا وَجَعَ الرَّجُلُ؟ قَالَ: مَطْبُوبٌ، قَالَ: وَمَنْ طَبَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَبِيدُ بْنُ الْأَعْصَمِ. قَالَ: فِيمَاذَا؟ قَالَ: فِي مُشْطٍ وَمَسَاقَةِ وَجْفٍ طَلَعَتْ ذَكَرٍ، قَالَ: فَأَيْنَ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: فِي بَيْتِ دَرَوَانَ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ لِعَائِشَةَ حِينَ رَجَعَ: «نَحْلُهَا كَأَنَّهُ رُؤُوسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ»، فَقُلْتُ: اسْتَخْرَجْتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا، أَمَا أَنَا فَقَدْ شَفَانِي اللَّهُ وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ يُبَيِّرَ ذَلِكَ عَلَى النَّاسِ شَرًّا» ثُمَّ دُفِنَتِ الْبُتْرُ. [راجع: ٣١٧٥]

3269. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "During your sleep, Satan knots three knots at the back of the head of each of you, and he reads and exhales the following words at each knot: 'The night is long, so keep on sleeping.' If that person wakes up and remembers Allāh, then one knot is undone, and when he performs ablution the second knot is undone, and when he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayers), all the knots are undone, and he gets up in the morning energetic in a good mode and with a good heart, otherwise he gets up lazy and with not a good heart and mode."

٣٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَعْقِدُ الشَّيْطَانُ عَلَى قَافِيَةِ رَأْسِ أَحَدِكُمْ - إِذَا هُوَ نَامَ - ثَلَاثَ عُقَدٍ، يَضْرِبُ عَلَى كُلِّ عُقْدَةٍ مَكَانَهَا: عَلَيْكَ لَيْلٌ طَوِيلٌ فَارْقُدْ، فَإِنْ اسْتَيْقَظَ فَذَكَرَ اللَّهَ انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ، فَإِنْ تَوَضَّأَ انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدَةٌ، فَإِنْ صَلَّى انْحَلَّتْ عُقْدُهُ كُلُّهَا فَأَصْبَحَ نَشِيطًا طَيِّبَ النَّفْسِ وَإِلَّا أَصْبَحَ خَبِيثَ النَّفْسِ كَسِلَانَ». [راجع: ١١٤٢]

3270. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ that

٣٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي

there was a man who slept the night till morning (after sunrise). The Prophet ﷺ said, "He is a man in whose ears (or ear) Satan had urinated."

شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: ذُكِرَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ نَامَ لَيْلَةً حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ، قَالَ: «ذَاكَ رَجُلٌ بَالَ الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أُذُنَيْهِ - أَوْ قَالَ - فِي أُذُنَيْهِ». [راجع: ١١٤٤]

3271. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you, when having sexual relation with his wife, says, 'In the Name of Allāh. O Allāh! Protect us from Satan and prevent Satan from approaching our offspring You are going to give us,' and if he begets a child (as a result of that relation) Satan will not harm it."

٣٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَمَا إِنْ أَحَدُكُمْ إِذَا أَتَى أَهْلَهُ، وَقَالَ: بِسْمِ اللَّهِ اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطَانَ وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا، فَرَزَقًا وَلَدًا لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ». [راجع: ١٤١]

3272. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the (upper) edge of the sun appears (in the morning), don't pray [perform a *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] till the sun appears in full, and when the lower edge of the sun sets, don't pray [perform a *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] till it sets completely."

٣٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا طَلَعَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ فَادْعُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى تَبْرُزَ، وَإِذَا غَابَ حَاجِبُ الشَّمْسِ فَادْعُوا الصَّلَاةَ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ».

3273. (Contd. H. 3272): "And you should not seek to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at sunrise or sunset for the sun rises between two sides of the head of the Satan."

٣٢٧٣ - «وَلَا تَحِثُّوا بِصَلَاتِكُمْ طُلُوعَ الشَّمْسِ وَلَا غُرُوبَهَا. فَإِنَّهَا تَطْلُعُ بَيْنَ قَرْنَيْ شَيْطَانٍ، أَوْ الشَّيْطَانِ»، لَا أَدْرِي أَيُّ ذَلِكَ قَالَ هِشَامٌ.

3274. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If, while you are

٣٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), somebody intends to pass in front of you, prevent him; and should he insist, prevent him again; and if he insists again, fight with him (i.e., prevent him violently, e.g., pushing him violently), because such a person is a Satan.” (See H. 509)

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ، عَنْ  
حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ  
أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «إِذَا مَرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ أَحَدِكُمْ شَيْءٌ،  
وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَلْيَمْنَعْهُ، فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيَمْنَعْهُ  
فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيَقَاتِلْهُ، فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ شَيْطَانٌ».

[راجع: ٥٠٩]

**3275.** Narrated Muḥammad bin Sīrīn: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ put me in charge of the *Zakāt* of Ramaḍān (i.e., *Zakāt-ul-Fiṭr*). Someone came to me and started scooping some of the foodstuff of (*Zakāt*) with both hands. I caught him and told him that I would take him to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.” Then Abū Hurairah told the whole narration and added “He (i.e., the thief) said, ‘Whenever you go to your bed, recite (the Verse) *Āyat Al-Kursī*, (V.2:255) for then a guardian from Allāh will be guarding you, and Satan will not approach you till dawn.’” On that the Prophet ﷺ said, “He told you the truth, though he is a liar, and he (the thief) himself was the Satan.”

٣٢٧٥ - وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
وَكَلَّنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِحِفْظِ زَكَاةِ  
رَمَضَانَ، فَأَتَانِي آتٍ فَجَعَلَ يَخْثُو مِنْ  
الطَّعَامِ فَأَخَذْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: لَا زُفَعَنَّكَ إِلَى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ:  
إِذَا أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَاقْرَأْ آيَةَ  
الْكَرْسِيِّ، لَنْ يَزَالَ مِنْ اللَّهِ حَافِظٌ وَلَا  
يَقْرَبُكَ شَيْطَانٌ حَتَّى تُصْبِحَ. فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَكَ وَهُوَ كَذُوبٌ،  
ذَاكَ شَيْطَانٌ». [راجع: ٢٣١١]

**3276.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Satan comes to one of you and says, ‘Who created so-and-so? Who created so-and-so?’ till he says, ‘Who has created your Lord?’ So, when he reaches up to such a question, one should seek refuge with Allāh and give up such thoughts.”

٣٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ  
الزُّبَيْرِ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَأْتِي الشَّيْطَانُ  
أَحَدَكُمْ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ خَلَقَ كَذَا؟ مَنْ  
خَلَقَ كَذَا؟ حَتَّى يَقُولَ: مَنْ خَلَقَ  
رَبَّكَ؟ فَإِذَا بَلَغَهُ فَلْيَسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ وَلْيَتَنَّهُ».

**3277.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When the month

٣٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

of Ramaḍān comes, the gates of Paradise are opened and the gates of the (Hell) Fire are closed, and the devils are chained.”

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي أَنَسٍ مَوْلَى التَّيْمِيِّينَ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ رَمَضَانُ فَتُفْتَحُ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَغُلِّقَتْ أَبْوَابُ جَهَنَّمَ، وَسُلْسِلَتِ الشَّيَاطِينُ».

[راجع: ١٨٩٨]

**3278.** Narrated Ubai bin Ka'b that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “(The Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) said to his boy-servant..., ‘Bring us our morning meal...’ (V.18:62) The latter said, ‘Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock? I indeed forgot the fish, and none but *Shaitān* (Satan) made me forget to remember it...’ (V.18:63) Mūsa did not feel tired till he had crossed the place which Allāh ordered him to go to.”

٣٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ مُوسَى قَالَ لِفَتَاهُ: آتِنَا غَدَاةَنَا، قَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْثِنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَلَانِي نَسِيتُ الْحَوْتَ وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرُهُ، وَلَمْ يَجِدْ مُوسَى النَّصَبَ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ». [راجع: ٧٤]

**3279.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ pointing towards the east saying, “Look! There will be *Al-Fitnah* (trial or affliction). Surely *Al-Fitnah* will emerge from there, where the side of the head of Satan comes out.” (See H. 3104)

٣٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُشِيرُ إِلَى الْمَشْرِقِ فَقَالَ: «هَا إِنَّ الْفِتْنَةَ هَاهُنَا، إِنَّ الْفِتْنَةَ هَاهُنَا مِنْ حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ». [راجع: ٣١٠٤]

**3280.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When night falls, then

٣٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ:

keep your children close to you, for the devils spread out then. An hour later you can let them free; and close the gates of your house (at night), and mention Allāh's Name thereupon, and put off your lights, mention Allāh's Name thereupon and cover your utensils, and mention Allāh's Name thereupon, (and if you don't have something to cover your utensil) you may put across it something (e.g., a piece of wood etc.)."

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عطاء، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا اسْتَجَنَحَ أَوْ كَانَ جُنْحُ اللَّيْلِ فَكُفُّوا صَبِيَانَكُمْ فَإِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ تَنْتَشِرُ حِينَئِذٍ، فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ سَاعَةٌ مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ فَخَلُّوهُمْ، وَأَغْلِقْ بَابَكَ وَادْكُرِ اسْمَ اللَّهِ، وَأَطْفِئْ مِضْبَاحَكَ وَادْكُرِ اسْمَ اللَّهِ. وَأُوكِ سِقَاءَكَ وَادْكُرِ اسْمَ اللَّهِ، وَخَمِّرْ إِنَاءَكَ وَادْكُرِ اسْمَ اللَّهِ. وَلَوْ تَعَرَّضُ عَلَيْهِ شَيْئًا». [انظر: ٣٣٠٤، ٣٣١٦، ٥٦٢٣،

٥٦٢٤، ٦٢٩٥، ٦٢٩٦]

**3281.** Narrated Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyai: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in *I'tikāf*<sup>(1)</sup>, I called on him at night and having had a talk with him, I got up to depart. He got up also to accompany me to my dwelling place, which was then in the house of Usāma bin Zaid. Two *Anṣārī* men passed by, and when they saw the Prophet ﷺ they hastened away. The Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Don't hurry! It is Ṣāfiyya, the daughter of Ḥuyai (i.e., my wife)." They said, "Glorified be Allāh! O Allāh's Messenger! (You are far away from any suspicion?)" He said, "Satan circulates in a human being as blood circulates in it, and I was afraid that Satan might put an evil thought (or something) in your hearts."

٣٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غَيْلَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حَمِيٍّ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُعْتَكِفًا فَأَتَيْتُهُ أُرْوَاهُ لَيْلًا فَحَدَّثْتُهُ ثُمَّ قُمْتُ فَانْقَلَبْتُ فَقَامَ مَعِيَ لَيَقْلِبْنِي وَكَانَ مَسْكَنُهَا فِي دَارِ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، فَمَرَّ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَلَمَّا رَأَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَسْرَعَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَلَى رِسْلِكُمَا، إِنَّهَا صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حَمِيٍّ». فَقَالَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ مَجْرَى الدَّمِ، وَإِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَقْذِفَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمَا

(1) (H. 3281) *I'tikāf*: See glossary.

سُوءاً - أَوْ قَالَ - : شَيْئاً. [راجع :

[٢٠٣٥

**3282.** Narrated Sulaimān bin Ṣurad:

While I was sitting in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, two men abused each other and the face of one of them became red with anger, and his jugular veins swelled (i.e., he became furious). On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "I know a word, the saying of which will cause him to relax, if he does say it. If he says: 'A'ūdhu billāhi minash-Shaitān (I seek refuge with Allāh from Satan), then all his anger will go away." Somebody said to him, "The Prophet ﷺ has said, 'Seek refuge with Allāh from Satan.'" The angry man said, "Am I mad?"

٣٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ صُرَدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِساً مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرَجُلَانِ يَسْتَبَايَنِ، فَأَحَدُهُمَا أَحْمَرٌ وَجْهُهُ وَانْتَفَحَتْ أَوْدَاجُهُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَعْلَمُ كَلِمَةً لَوْ قَالَهَا ذَهَبَ عَنْهُ مَا يَجِدُ، لَوْ قَالَ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ ذَهَبَ عَنْهُ مَا يَجِدُ»، فَقَالُوا لَهُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: تَعَوَّذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَقَالَ: وَهَلْ بِي جُنُونٌ؟.

[انظر: ٦٠٤٨، ٦١١٥]

**3283.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما:

The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you, on having sexual relation with his wife, says: 'O Allāh! Protect me from Satan, and prevent Satan from approaching the offspring you are going to give me,' and if it happens that the lady conceives a child, Satan will neither harm that child nor will overpower him."

٣٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا أَتَى أَهْلَهُ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنِي، فَإِنْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدٌ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ وَلَمْ يُسَلِّطْ عَلَيْهِ». قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع :

[١٤١

**3284.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه:

The Prophet ﷺ offered a *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and (after finishing) he said, "Satan came in front of me trying persistingly to divert my attention from the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but Allāh

٣٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ

gave me the strength to overpower him.”

صَلَّى صَلَاةً فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ  
عَرَّضَ لِي فَشَدَّ عَلَيَّ يَقْطَعُ الصَّلَاةَ  
عَلَيَّ فَأُمَكِّنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ»، فَذَكَرَهُ.

[راجع: ٤٦١]

**3285.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “When the call for the  
*Ṣalāt* (prayer) is pronounced, Satan takes to  
his heels, passing wind with noise. When the  
call for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is finished, he  
comes back. And when the *Iqāma* is  
pronounced, he again takes to his heels,  
and after its completion, he returns again to  
interfere between the person [offering *Ṣalāt*  
(prayer)] and his heart, saying to him,  
‘Remember this or that thing,’ till the  
person forgets whether he has offered three  
or four *Rak’a*, so if one forgets whether he  
has offered three or four *Rak’a*, he should  
perform two prostrations of *Sahw* (i.e.,  
forgetfulness).”

٣٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى  
بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا نُودِيَ بِالصَّلَاةِ أَذْبَرَ  
الشَّيْطَانُ وَلَهُ ضُرَاطٌ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ  
أَقْبَلَ، فَإِذَا ثَوَّبَ بِهَا أَذْبَرَ، فَإِذَا قُضِيَ  
أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى يَخْطُرَ بَيْنَ الْإِنْسَانِ وَقَلْبِهِ  
فَيَقُولُ: اذْكُرْ كَذَا وَكَذَا، حَتَّى لَا  
يَذْكُرَ أَثْلًا صَلَّى أَمْ أَرْبَعًا. فَإِذَا لَمْ  
يَذْكُرْ ثَلَاثًا صَلَّى أَوْ أَرْبَعًا. سَجَدَ  
سَجْدَتَيْ السَّهْوِ». [راجع: ٦٠٨]

**3286.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “When any human  
being is born, Satan touches him at both sides  
of the body with his two fingers, except ‘*Isā*  
(Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary), whom  
Satan tried to touch (but failed), so he  
touched the placenta-cover (instead).”

٣٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلُّ بَنِي  
آدَمَ يَطْعَنُ الشَّيْطَانُ فِي جَنْبِهِ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ  
حِينَ يُولَدُ، غَيْرَ عِيسَى ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ  
ذَهَبَ يَطْعَنُ، فَطَعَنَ فِي الْحِجَابِ».

[انظر: ٣٤٣١، ٤٥٤٨]

**3287.** Narrated ‘Alqama: I went to  
*Sham*<sup>(1)</sup> (and asked, “Who is here?”). The  
people said, “Abū Ad-Dardā’.” Abū Ad-  
Dardā’ said, “Is the person whom Allāh has

٣٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ  
الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ

(1) (H. 3287) “Sham”: See glossary.

protected against Satan (as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said), amongst you". The subnarrator, Mughīra said that the person who was given Allāh's Refuge through the tongue of the Prophet ﷺ was 'Ammar (bin Yāsir).

**3288.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While the angels talk amidst the clouds about things that are going to happen on earth, the devils hear a word of what they say and pour it in the ears of a foreteller as one pours something in a bottle, and they add one hundred lies to that (one word)."

**3289.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yawning is from Satan and if anyone of you yawns, he should check his yawning as much as possible, for if anyone of you (during the act of yawning) should say: 'Hā', Satan will laugh at him."

**3290.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: On the day (of the battle) of Uḥūd when *Al-Mushrikūn* were defeated, Satan shouted,

قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ الشَّامَ، قَالُوا: أَبُو الدُّزْدَاءِ قَالَ: أَفِيكُمْ الَّذِي أَجَارَهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّ ﷺ؟

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، وَقَالَ: الَّذِي أَجَارَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّ ﷺ، يَعْنِي عَمَّارًا. [انظر: ٣٧٤٢، ٣٧٤٣، ٣٧٦١،

٤٩٤٣، ٤٩٤٤، ٦٢٧٨]

٣٢٨٨ - قَالَ: وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ:

حَدَّثَنِي خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا الْأَسْوَدِ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَلَائِكَةُ تَحَدَّثُ فِي الْعَنَانِ، وَالْعَنَانُ الْعَمَامُ، بِالْأَمْرِ يَكُونُ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَتَسْمَعُ الشَّيَاطِينُ الْكَلِمَةَ فَتَقْرُهَا فِي آذَانِ الْكَاهِنِ كَمَا تُقَرُّ الْقَارُورَةُ فَيَزِيدُونَ مَعَهَا مِائَةَ كَذِبَةٍ».

[راجع: ٣٢١٠]

٣٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَثُورِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «التَّائِبُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَإِذَا تَنَاءَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَرُدَّهُ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ، فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا قَالَ: هَا، ضَحِكَ الشَّيْطَانُ». [انظر: ٦٢٢٣، ٦٢٢٦]

٣٢٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: هِشَامُ أَخْبَرَنَا



“O slaves of Allāh! Beware of the forces at your back,” and on that the Muslims of the front files fought with the Muslims of the back files (thinking they were *Al-Mushrikūn*). Ḥudhaifa looked back to see his father Al-Yamān, (being attacked by the Muslims). He shouted, “O Allāh’s slaves! My father! My father!” By Allāh, they did not stop till they killed him. Ḥudhaifa said, “May Allāh forgive you.” ‘Urwa said that Ḥudhaifa continued invoking good (invoking Allāh to forgive the killer of his father) till he met Allāh (i.e., died).

عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: وَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ هَزَمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَصَاحَ إِبْلِيسُ: أَيُّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ، أُخْرَاكُم. فَرَجَعَتْ أَوْلَاهُمْ فَاجْتَلَدَتْ هِيَ وَأَخْرَاهُمْ فَتَنَظَرَ حُدَيْفَةُ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِأَبِيهِ الْيَمَانِ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ، أَبِي أَبِي، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا اخْتَجَرُوا حَتَّى قَتَلُوهُ. فَقَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَمَا زَالَتْ فِي حُدَيْفَةَ مِنْهُ بَقِيَّةٌ خَيْرٌ حَتَّى لَحِقَ بِاللَّهِ. [انظر: ٣٨٢٤، ٧٠٦٥، ٦٦٦٨، ٦٨٨٣،

[٦٨٩٠]

**3291.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the one looking here and there during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He replied, “It is what Satan steals from the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of anyone of you.” (See H. 751)

٣٢٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ التِّفَافِ الرَّجُلِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ اخْتِلَاسٌ يَخْتَلِسُهُ الشَّيْطَانُ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ أَحَدُكُمْ».

[راجع: ٧٥١]

**3292.** Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A good righteous dream is from Allāh, and a bad or evil dream is from Satan; so if anyone of you has a bad dream of which he gets afraid, he should spit on his left side and should seek refuge with Allāh from its evil, for then it will not harm him.”

٣٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْمُعَنَرَةِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَحَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ،

عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَالْحُلُمُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَإِذَا حَلَمَ أَحَدُكُمْ حُلُمًا يَخَافُهُ فَلْيَبْصُرْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَلْيَتَعَوَّذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّهَا فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَضُرُّهُ». [انظر: ٥٧٤٧، ٦٩٨٤، ٦٩٩٥، ٦٩٩٦، ٧٠٠٥،

[٧٠٤٤]

**3293.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If one says one hundred times in a day: 'None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the (Alone), He is the One and has no partner; to Him belongs the kingdom (of the universe) and for Him are all the praises, and He has the power to do everything (the Omnipotent)<sup>(1)</sup>', one will get the reward of manumitting ten slaves, and one hundred good deeds will be written in his account, and one hundred bad deeds will be wiped off or erased from his account, and on that day he will be protected from the morning till evening from Satan, and nobody will be superior to him except one who has done more<sup>(2)</sup> than that which he has done."

٣٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ؛ فِي يَوْمٍ مِائَةٌ مَرَّةً كَانَ لَهُ عَدَلٌ عَشْرٍ رِقَابٍ. وَكُتِبَتْ لَهُ مِائَةٌ حَسَنَةٍ، وَمُحِيتَ عَنْهُ مِائَةٌ سَيِّئَةٍ، وَكَانَتْ لَهُ جِزْأٌ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَوْمَهُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ، وَلَمْ يَأْتِ أَحَدٌ بِأَفْضَلَ مِمَّا جَاءَ بِهِ إِلَّا أَحَدٌ عَمِلَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ». [انظر: ٦٤٠٣]

**3294.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ: Once 'Umar asked the permission to see Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in whose company there were some *Quraishī* women who were talking to him and asking him for more financial support raising their voices<sup>(3)</sup>.

٣٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ بْنُ

(1) (H. 3293) The Arabic version of this prayer is as follows: 'Lā ilāha illallāhu, Waḥdahū lā sharīka lahu, lahu-l-mulku wa lahu-l-ḥamdu wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr.'

(2) (H. 3293) 'More' may mean here more times of recitation of this prayer or more good deeds of different nature.

(3) (H. 3294) Perhaps this took place before the believers were ordered to lower their=

When 'Umar asked permission to enter, the women got up (quickly) hurrying to screen themselves. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ admitted 'Umar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was smiling, 'Umar asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! May Allāh keep you always happy." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I am astonished at these women who were with me. As soon as they heard your voice, they hastened to screen themselves." 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have more right to be feared by them." Then he addressed (those women) saying, "O enemies of your own souls! Do you fear me and not Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" They replied. "Yes, for you are a fearful and fierce man as compared with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to 'Umar), "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, whenever Satan sees you taking a path, he follows a path other than yours."

عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ عُمَرَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ نِسَاءٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ يُكَلِّمُنَهُ وَيَسْتَكْثِرُنَهُ عَالِيَةً أَصْوَاتُهُنَّ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَأْذَنَ عُمَرُ قُمْنَ يَتَبَدَّرْنَ الْحِجَابَ فَأَذِنَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَضْحَكُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَضْحَكَ اللَّهُ سِنَّكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «عَجِبْتُ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ اللَّائِي كُنَّ عِنْدِي فَلَمَّا سَمِعْنَ صَوْتَكَ اسْتَدْرَجْنَ الْحِجَابَ»، قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَأَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كُنْتَ أَحَقَّ أَنْ يَهَبْنَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَيُّ عَدَوَاتِ أَنْفُسِهِنَّ، أَتَهْتَبِنِي وَلَا تَهَبِنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قُلْنَ: نَعَمْ، أَنْتَ أَقْطَ وَأَغْلَظَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا لَقَيْكَ الشَّيْطَانُ قَطَّ سَالِكًا فَجًّا إِلَّا سَلَكَ فَجًّا غَيْرَ فَجِّكَ». [انظر:

[٦٠٨٥، ٣٦٨٣]

3295. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you rouses from sleep and performs the ablution, he should wash his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out thrice, because Satan has stayed in the upper part of his nose all the night."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:

=voices when talking to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

- (1) (H. 3295) We should believe that Satan actually stays in the upper part of one's nose, though we cannot perceive how, for this is related to the unseen world of which we know nothing, except what Allāh tells us through His Messenger ﷺ.

«إِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ مِنْ مَنَامِهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَلْيَسْتَنْزِلْ  
ثَلَاثًا فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَبِيتُ عَلَى  
خَيْشُومِهِ».

(12) CHAPTER. The mention of Jinn, their  
reward and retribution.

(١٢) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْجِنِّ وَثَوَابِهِمْ  
وَعِقَابِهِمْ،

As is referred to by Allāh's Statement :

"O you assembly of jinn and mankind! Did not there come to you Messengers from amongst you, reciting unto you My Verses and warning you of the meeting of this Day of yours? They will say: 'We bear witness against ourselves'. It was the life of this world that deceived them. And they will bear witness against themselves that they were disbelievers." (V.6:130)

Mujāhid said about the interpretation of the Verse: "And they have invented a kinship between Him and the jinn, but the jinn know well that they have indeed to appear (before Him) (i.e., they will be brought for accounts)". (V.37:158). "The Quraysh infidels said: 'The angels are Allāh's daughters whose mothers are the daughters of the mistresses among the jinn.' Allāh said: '... but the jinn knew well that they have indeed to appear (before Him i.e., they will be brought for accounts)... but they will be brought forward as a troop.'" (V. 36:75)

لِقَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَمَعَشَرِ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنْسِ أَلَمْ يَأْتِكُمْ رُسُلٌ مِنْكُمْ يَقُصُّونَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا يَنْتَقِي﴾ الْآيَةَ بِخُصَا: نَقْصًا. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَجَعَلُوا بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ نِجَازًا﴾ قَالَ كُفَّارُ قُرَيْشٍ: الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَنَاتُ اللَّهِ وَأُمَّهَاتُهُمْ بَنَاتُ سَرَوَاتِ الْجِنِّ. قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ عَلِمَتِ الْجِنَّةُ إِنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُونَ﴾ [الصفات: ١٥٨] سَيُخْضَرُونَ لِلْحِسَابِ. ﴿جُنُودٌ مُخْضَرُونَ﴾ [يس: ٧٥]: عِنْدَ الْحِسَابِ.

3296. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Ṣa'sa'a Al-Anṣārī that Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī said to his father, "I see you are fond of sheep and the desert, so when you want to pronounce the *Adhān*, raise your voice with it, for whoever will hear the *Adhān* whether a human being, or a jinn, or anything else, will be a witness for you on the Day of Resurrection." Abū Sa'īd added, "I have heard this from Allāh's

٣٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ لَهُ: إِنِّي أَرَاكَ تُحِبُّ الْعَنَمَ وَالْبَادِيَةَ فَإِذَا كُنْتَ فِي عَنَمِكَ أَوْ بِادِيَتِكَ

Messenger ﷺ.”

[See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No.609]

فَأَذْنَتْ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَارْفَعَ صَوْتَكَ  
بِالنِّدَاءِ، فَإِنَّهُ «لَا يَسْمَعُ مَدَى صَوْتِ  
الْمُؤَذِّنِ حِينَ وَلَا إِنْسٍ وَلَا شَيْءٍ إِلَّا  
شَهِدَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ

اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٠٩]

#### (13) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh جل

جلاله :

“And (remember) when We sent towards you (Muḥammad ﷺ) a group (three to ten persons) of the jinn... (till)... Those are in manifest error.” (V.46:29-32).

#### (١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذْ

صَرَفْنَا إِلَيْكَ نَفَرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:

﴿أُولَئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ﴾ [الأحقاف:

٢٩-٣٢] ﴿مَصْرَفًا﴾ [الكهف: ٥٣]:

مَعْدِلًا، صَرَفْنَا أَيَّ وَجَّهْنَا.

#### (14) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى :

“...And the moving (living) creatures of all kinds that He (Allāh) has scattered therein...” (V.2:164)

#### (١٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَبَرَكَّ

فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ ذَاكَّةٍ﴾ [البقرة: ١٦٤]

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الثُّعْبَانُ: الْحَيَّةُ

الذَّكْرُ مِنْهَا، يُقَالُ: الْحَيَّاتُ أَجْنَاسٌ:

الْجَانُّ وَالْأَفَاعِي وَالْأَسَاوِدُ ﴿ءَاخِذُوا

بِنَاصِيئِهَا﴾ [هود: ٥٦]: فِي مَلِكِهِ

وَسُلْطَانِهِ. وَيُقَالُ ﴿صَفَّقْتُ﴾ [الملك:

١٩]: بُسِطَ أَجْنِحَتُهُنَّ. ﴿وَيَقِضْنَ﴾

[الملك: ١٩]: يَضْرِبْنَ بِأَجْنِحَتِهِنَّ.

3297. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما that he heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) on the pulpit saying, “Kill snakes and kill *Dhat-Tufyatain* (i.e., a snake with two white lines on its back) and *Al-Abtar* (i.e., a snake with short or mutilated tail) for they destroy the sight of one’s eyes and bring about abortion.”

٣٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ:

حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ

سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

يَخْطُبُ عَلَى الْمَنْبَرِ يَقُولُ: «اقْتُلُوا

الْحَيَّاتِ، وَاقْتُلُوا ذَا الطُّفَيْتَيْنِ وَالْأَبْتَرَ

فَإِنَّهُمَا يَطْمُسَانِ الْبَصَرَ وَيَسْتَسْقِطَانِ

**3298.** ('Abdullāh bin 'Umar further added): Once, while I was chasing a snake in order to kill it, Abū Lubāba called me saying: "Don't kill it." I said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to kill snakes." He said, "But later on he prohibited the killing of snakes living in the houses." (Az-Zuhri said, "Such snakes are called *Al-'Awāmīr*.")

**3299.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Abū Lubāba and Zaid bin Khattab saw me.

**(15) CHAPTER.** The best property of a Muslim will be sheep he takes to pasture on the tops of mountains.

**3300.** Narrated Abū Sa'id Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There will come a time when the best property of a man will be sheep which he will graze on the tops of mountains and the places where rain falls (i.e., pastures) escaping to protect his religion from *Al-Fitan* (trials or afflictions).

**3301.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The head (main source) of disbelief is in the east. Pride and

الْحَبَلُ». [انظر: ٣٣١٠، ٣٣١٢، ٤٠١٦]

**٣٢٩٨ -** قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَيْنَا أَنَا أَطَارِدُ حَيَّةً لَأَقْتُلَهَا فَنَادَانِي أَبُو لُبَابَةَ: لَا تَقْتُلَهَا. فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِ الْحَيَّاتِ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ نَهَى بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عَنْ ذَوَاتِ الْيُبُوتِ، وَهِيَ الْعَوَامِيرُ. [انظر: ٣٣١١، ٣٣١٣]

**٣٢٩٩ -** وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ: فَرَأَى أَبُو لُبَابَةَ أَوْ زَيْدُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، وَتَابَعَهُ يُونُسُ وَابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ وَإِسْحَاقُ الْكَلْبِيُّ وَالزُّبَيْدِيُّ. وَقَالَ صَالِحُ وَابْنُ أَبِي حَفْصَةَ وَابْنُ مُجَمِّعٍ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: فَرَأَى أَبُو لُبَابَةَ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ.

**(١٥) بَابُ: خَيْرُ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِ غَنَمٌ يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ**

**٣٣٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرُ مَالِ الرَّجُلِ غَنَمٌ يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ وَمَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ، يَهْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ». [راجع: ١٩]

**٣٣٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي

arrogance are characteristics of the owners of horses and camels, and those rural bedouins who are busy with their camels and pay no attention to religion; while modesty and gentleness are the characteristics of the owners of sheep."

**3302.** Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Amr and Abū Mas'ūd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ pointed with his hand towards Yemen and said, "True Belief is Yemenite yonder (i.e., the Yemenites have true belief and they embrace Islām readily), but sternness and mercilessness are the qualities of those rural bedouins who are busy with their camels and pay no attention to the religion. (Then pointing towards the east he ﷺ said:) "There, from where comes out the two sides of the head of Satan, namely the tribes of Rabī'a and Muḍar."

**3303.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you hear the crowing of a cock, ask for Allāh's Blessings for (its crowing indicates that) it has seen an angel. And when you hear the braying of a donkey, seek refuge with Allāh from Satan for (its braying indicates) that it has seen a Satan."

**3304.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When night falls (or it is evening), keep your children close to you for the devils spread out at that time. But when an hour of the night elapses, you can let them free. Close

الزناد، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأْسُ الْكُفْرِ نَحْوُ الْمَشْرِقِ، وَالْفَخْرُ وَالْخِيَلَاءُ فِي أَهْلِ الْخَيْلِ وَالْإِبِلِ، وَالْفَدَّائِينَ أَهْلُ الْوَبَرِ، وَالسَّكِينَةُ فِي أَهْلِ الْغَنَمِ». [انظر:

[٤٣٩٩، ٤٣٨٨، ٤٣٨٩، ٤٣٩٠]

**٣٣٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: أَمَّارَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَبْدُو نَحْوَ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ يَمَانٍ هَاهُنَا، أَلَا إِنَّ الْقَسْوَةَ وَغِلْظَ الْقُلُوبِ فِي الْفَدَّائِينَ عِنْدَ أَضْوَالِ أَذْنَابِ الْإِبِلِ حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ فِي رَبِيعَةٍ وَمُضَرٍّ». [انظر: ٤٣٩٨، ٤٣٨٧، ٥٣٠٣]

**٣٣٠٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ: عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ صِيَاحَ الدِّيكَةِ فَاسْأَلُوا اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ فَإِنَّهَا رَأَتْ مَلَكًا. وَإِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ نَهَقَ الْحِمَارِ فَتَعَوَّدُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهَا رَأَتْ شَيْطَانًا».

**٣٣٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ

the doors and mention the Name of Allāh, for Satan does not open a closed door.”

الله ﷻ: «إِذَا كَانَ جُنْحُ اللَّيْلِ أَوْ أَمْسَيْتُمْ فَكُفُّوا صَبَانَكُمْ فَإِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ تَنْشُرُ حِينَئِذٍ فَإِذَا ذَهَبَتْ سَاعَةٌ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَحُلُّوهُمْ وَأَغْلِقُوا الْأَبْوَابَ، وَادْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَفْتَحُ بَابًا مُغْلَقًا». قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ نَحْوَ مَا أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ: «وَادْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٠]

**3305.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A group of Israelites were lost. Nobody knows what they did. But I do not see them except that they were cursed and transformed into mouses or rats, for if you put the milk of a she-camel in front of a mouse or a rat, it will not drink it, but if the milk of a sheep is put in front of it, it will drink it.”<sup>(1)</sup> I told this to Ka'b who asked me, “Did you hear it from the Prophet ﷺ?” I said, “Yes.” Ka'b asked me the same question several times; I said to Ka'b, “Do I read the *Taurāt* (Torah)? (i.e., I tell you this from the Prophet ﷺ.)”<sup>(2)</sup>

٣٣٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَقَدْتُ أُمَّةً مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ لَا يَذَرِي مَا فَعَلْتُ وَإِنِّي لَا أُرَاهَا إِلَّا الْفَارَ إِذَا وُضِعَ لَهَا أَلْبَانُ الْإِبِلِ لَمْ تَشْرَبْ، وَإِذَا وُضِعَ لَهَا أَلْبَانُ الشَّاءِ شَرِبَتْ». فَحَدَّثْتُ كَعْبًا فَقَالَ: أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُهُ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ فَقَالَ لِي مِرَارًا، فَقُلْتُ: أَفَأَقْرَأُ التَّوْرَةَ؟.

**3306.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ called house-lizards as *Al-Fuwaisiq* (harmful animals). I have not heard him ordering that it should be killed.

Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ claims that the Prophet ﷺ ordered that it should be killed.

٣٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِلْوَرَّغِ: «الْفُؤَيْسِقُ»، وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ

(1) (H. 3305) It was illegal for the Isrāēlites to eat the meat or drink the milk of camels while they were allowed to eat the meat and drink the milk of sheep. The Prophet ﷺ inferred from the rats' habit that some Isrāēlites had been transformed into rats.

(2) (H. 3305) Later on the Prophet ﷺ was informed through revelation about the fate of those Isrāēlites: They were transformed into pigs and monkeys.



أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣١]

وَزَعَمَ سَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِهِ.

3307. Narrated Umm Sharik that the Prophet ﷺ ordered her to kill house-lizards.

٣٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ ابْنُ شَيْبَةَ عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أُمَّ شَرِيكِ  
أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَهَا بِقَتْلِ  
الْأَوْزَاعِ. [انظر: ٣٣٥٩]

3308. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Kill the snake with two white lines on its back, for it blinds the onlooker and causes abortion."

٣٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هَشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«اقْتُلُوا ذَا الطُّفَيْتَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُ يَظْمِسُ الْبَصَرَ  
وَيُصِيبُ الْحَبْلَ». تَابِعَهُ حَمَّادُ بْنُ  
سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَنَا أُسَامَةُ. [انظر: ٣٣٠٩]

3309. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered that a short-tailed or mutilated-tailed snake (i.e., *Al-Abtar*) should be killed, for it blinds the onlooker and causes abortion."

٣٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ هَشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِقَتْلِ  
الْأَبْتَرِ، وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ يُصِيبُ الْبَصَرَ  
وَيُذْهِبُ الْحَبْلَ». [راجع: ٣٣٠٨]

3310. Narrated Abū Mulaika: Ibn 'Umar used to kill snakes, but afterwards he forbade their killing and said, "Once, the Prophet ﷺ pulled down a wall and saw a cast-off skin of a snake in it. He said, 'Look for the snake.' They found it and the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Kill it.' For this reason I used to kill snakes.

٣٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي يُونُسَ  
الْفُسَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ أَنَّ ابْنَ  
عُمَرَ كَانَ يَقْتُلُ الْحَيَّاتِ ثُمَّ نَهَى،  
قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ هَدَمَ حَائِطًا لَهُ  
فَوَجَدَ فِيهِ سِلْحَ حَيَّةٍ، فَقَالَ: «انْظُرُوا  
أَيْنَ هُوَ؟» فَنَظَرُوا فَقَالَ: «اقْتُلُوهُ»

3311. Later on I met Abū Lubāba who told me (Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا) the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Do not kill snakes except the short-tailed or mutilated-tailed snake with two white lines on its back, for it causes abortion and makes one blind. So kill it.’”

3312. Narrated Nāfi‘: Ibn ‘Umar used to kill snakes.

3313. But when Abū Lubāba informed him (Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا) that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the killing of snakes living in houses, he gave up killing them.

(16) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in the drink of anyone of you, he should dip it (in the drink), for one of its wings has a disease and the other has the cure (antidote for that disease).<sup>(1)</sup> Five kinds of animals are *Fuwaisiq* (harmful), and one is allowed to kill them even in the Sanctuary (*Al-Haram*) of Makkah and Al-Madina.

3314. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Five kinds of animals are *Fuwaisiq* (harmful) and can be killed even in *Al-Haram* (Sanctuary). They are: a mouse, a scorpion, a kite, a crow and a rabid dog.”

فَكُنْتُ أَقْتُلُهَا لِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٣٢٩٧]

٣٣١١ - فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا لُبَابَةَ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقْتُلُوا الْجِنَانَ إِلَّا كُلَّ أَتَرَزٍ ذِي طُفَيْتَيْنِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُسْقِطُ الْوَلَدَ وَيُذْهِبُ الْبَصَرَ فَاقْتُلُوهُ».

[راجع: ٣٢٩٨]

٣٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقْتُلُ الْحَيَّاتِ. [راجع: ٣٢٩٧]

٣٣١٣ - فَحَدَّثَهُ أَبُو لُبَابَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ قَتْلِ جِنَانِ الْبُيُوتِ، فَأَمْسَكَ عَنْهَا. [راجع: ٣٢٩٨]

(١٦) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَعَ الذَّبَابُ فِي شَرَابٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْمِسْهُ فَإِنَّ فِي أَحَدِ جَنَاحَيْهِ دَاءٌ وَفِي الْآخَرِ شِفَاءٌ، وَخُمْسٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ قَوَاسِقُ يُقْتَلْنَ فِي الْحَرَمِ

٣٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خُمْسٌ قَوَاسِقُ يُقْتَلْنَ فِي الْحَرَمِ: الْفَارَةُ، وَالْعُقْرُبُ، وَالْحُدَيَّا، وَالْغُرَابُ، وَالْكَلْبُ الْعَقُورُ». [راجع:

١٨٢٩]

(1) (Ch. 16) For details see Vol. 7, *Hadith* No.5782.

3315. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is not sinful of a person in the state of *Ihrām* to kill any of these five animals: a scorpion, a mouse, a rabid dog, a crow and a kite."

٣٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَمْسٌ مِنَ الدَّوَابِّ مَنْ قَتَلَهُنَّ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ: الْعَقْرَبُ، وَالْفَارَةُ، وَالْكَلْبُ الْعَقُورُ، وَالْغُرَابُ، وَالْحِدَاةُ». [راجع: ١٨٢٦]

3316. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Cover your utensils and tie your water-skins, and close your doors and keep your children close to you at night, as the jinn spread out at such time and snatch things away. When you go to bed, put out your lights, for the *Fuwaisiq* (harmful) animals (i.e., mouse or animals) may drag away the wick of the candle and burn the dwellers of the house." 'Āṭā' said, "The devils." (instead of the jinn).

٣٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا كَثِيرٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا رَفَعَهُ قَالَ: «حَمَرُوا الْآيَةَ، وَأَوْكُوا الْأَسْقِيَةَ، وَأَجِفُّوا الْأَبْوَابَ، اكْفَتُوا صِبْيَانَكُمْ عِنْدَ الْمَسَاءِ، فَإِنَّ لِلْجِنِّ انْتِشَارًا وَخَطْفَةً، وَأَظْفِقُوا الْمَصَابِيحَ عِنْدَ الرُّقَادِ فَإِنَّ الْفَوَيْسِقَةَ رُبَّمَا اجْتَرَّتِ الْفَتِيلَةَ فَأَخْرَقَتْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ». قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ وَحَبِيبٌ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ: «فإِنَّ لِلشَّيَاطِينِ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٠]

3317. Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ: Rَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once we were in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in a cave. *Sūrat Al-Mursalāt* (No. 77) was revealed there, and we were learning it from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Suddenly a snake came out of its hole and we rushed towards it to kill it, but it hastened and entered its hole before we were able to catch it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It has been saved from your evil and you have been saved from its evil."

٣٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَارٍ فَتَرَلَّتْ: ﴿وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا﴾ ﴿فَإِنَّا لَنَتَلَقَّاهَا مِنْ فِيهِ إِذْ خَرَجْتَ حَيَّةً مِنْ جُحْرِهَا فَابْتَدَرْنَاهَا لِنَقْتُلَهَا فَسَبَقَتْنَا فَدَخَلَتْ

جُحِرَهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
 «وَقِيَتْ شَرَّكُمْ كَمَا وَقِيْتُمْ شَرَّهَا».  
 وَعَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
 مِثْلَهُ قَالَ: وَإِنَّا لَنَتَلَقَّاهَا مِنْ فِيهِ رَطْبَةً.  
 وَتَابَعَهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ مُعْبِرَةَ. وَقَالَ  
 حَفْصُ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ وَسَلِيمَانُ بْنُ قَرْمٍ،  
 عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ  
 الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣٠]

3318. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
 The Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman entered the  
 (Hell) Fire because of a cat which she had  
 tied; she neither gave it food nor set it free to  
 eat from the vermin of the earth."

٣٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا نَضْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
 أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ  
 بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ  
 قَالَ: «دَخَلَتْ امْرَأَةٌ النَّارَ فِي هِرَّةٍ  
 رَبَطَتْهَا فَلَمْ تُطْعِمْهَا وَلَمْ تَدْعُهَا تَأْكُلْ  
 مِنْ خَشَاشِ الْأَرْضِ». [راجع: ٢٣٦٥]  
 قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
 سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ  
 النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

3319. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
 Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Once, while a  
 Prophet amongst the Prophets was taking a  
 rest underneath a tree, an ant bit him. He,  
 therefore, ordered that his luggage be taken  
 away from underneath that tree and then  
 ordered that the dwelling place of the ants  
 should be set on fire. Allāh sent him a  
 revelation:

'Wouldn't it have been sufficient to burn a  
 single ant? (that bit you).'"

[See *Hadith* No. 3019]

٣٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي  
 أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي  
 الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 قَالَ: «نَزَلَ نَبِيٌّ مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ تَحْتَ  
 شَجَرَةٍ فَلَدَغَتْهُ نَمْلَةٌ فَأَمَرَ بِجَهَارِهِ  
 فَأُخْرِجَ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِبَيْتِهَا،  
 فَأُحْرِقَ بِالنَّارِ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ: فَهَلَّا  
 نَمْلَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ؟» [راجع: ٣٠١٩]

(17) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in the drink of anyone of you, he should dip it (in the drink), for one of its wings has a disease and the other has the cure for the disease.<sup>(1)</sup>

3320. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a housefly falls in the drink of anyone of you, he should dip it (in the drink), for one of its wings has a disease and the other has the cure for the disease."<sup>(2)</sup>

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا وَقَعَ الذَّبَابُ فِي شَرَابٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْمِسْهُ فَإِنَّ فِي إِحْدَى جَنَاحَيْهِ دَاءٌ وَفِي الْأُخْرَى شِفَاءٌ ٣٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُتْبَةُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ بْنُ حُنَيْنٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا وَقَعَ الذَّبَابُ فِي شَرَابٍ أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْمِسْهُ ثُمَّ لِيَنْزِعْهُ، فَإِنَّ فِي إِحْدَى جَنَاحَيْهِ دَاءً وَالْأُخْرَى شِفَاءٌ». [انظر:

[٥٧٨٢

٣٣٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْأَزْرَقِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ وَابْنِ سِيرِينَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «غُفِرَ لِمَرْأَةٍ مُؤَمِّسَةٍ مَرَّتْ بِكَلْبٍ عَلَى رَأْسِ رَكِي

(1) (Ch. 17) See Vol. 7, *Hadith* No.5782.

(2) (H. 3320) Medically it is well-known now that a fly carries some pathogens on some parts of its body as mentioned by the Prophet ﷺ (before 1400 years approx. when the humans knew very little of modern medicine.) Similarly, Allāh عز وجل created organisms and other mechanisms which kill these pathogens e.g., Penicillin fungus kills pathogenic organisms like Staphylococci and others etc. Recently, experiments have been done under supervision which indicate that a fly carries the disease (pathogens) plus the antidote for those pathogenic organisms. Ordinarily, when a fly touches a liquid food it infects the liquid with its pathogens, so it must be dipped in order to release also the antidote for those pathogens to act as a counterbalance to the pathogens. Regarding this subject I also wrote through a friend of mine to Dr. Muhammad M. El-Samahy, chief of *Hadith* Dept. in Al-Azhar University, Cairo (Egypt), who has written an article upon this *Hadith*, and as regards medical aspects, he has mentioned that the microbiologists have proved that there are longitudinal yeast cells living as parasites inside the belly of the fly and these yeast cells in order to repeat their life cycle protrude through respiratory tubules of the fly and if the fly is dipped in a liquid, these cells burst in the fluid and the content of those cells is an antidote for the pathogens which the fly carries.

يَلْهَثُ، قَالَ: كَادَ يَقْتُلُهُ الْعَطَشُ،  
فَنَزَعَتْ حُمَّهَا فَأَوْثَقَتْهُ بِخِمَارِهَا فَنَزَعَتْ  
لَهُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فَعُفِّرَ لَهَا بِذَلِكَ».

[انظر: ٣٤٦٧]

**3322.** Narrated Abū Ṭalḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Angels do not enter a house which has either a dog or a picture in it."

٣٣٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْتُهُ مِنَ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ. كَمَا أَنَّكَ هَاهُنَا أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
طَلْحَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ  
كَلْبٌ وَلَا صُورَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٣٢٥]

**3323.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that the dogs should be killed.<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ:  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِ  
الْكِلَابِ.

**3324.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If somebody keeps a dog, he will get a daily deduction of one *Qirāt* (of the reward) of his good deeds, except if he keeps it for the purpose of agriculture or for the protection of livestock."

٣٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «مَنْ أَمْسَكَ كَلْبًا يَنْقُصُ مِنْ  
عَمَلِهِ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ فِرَاطٍ إِلَّا كَلْبَ حَرْثٍ  
أَوْ مَاشِيَةٍ». [راجع: ٢٣٢٢]

**3325.** Narrated Sufyān bin Abī Zuhair Ash-Shan'ī that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "If somebody keeps a dog that is neither used for farmwork nor for guarding the livestock, he will get a daily deduction of

٣٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
يَزِيدُ بْنُ خُصَيْفَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
السَّائِبُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: سَمِعَ سُفْيَانَ بْنَ

(1) (H. 3323) The companions of the Prophet ﷺ thought that this order was concerned with rabid dogs. Scholars differ as to harmless dogs, i.e. whether to kill them or not.

one *Qirāṭ* (of the reward) of his good deeds.” Then As-Sa’ib said, “Have you heard this from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” He replied, “Yes, I did by the Lord (Allāh) of this *Qiblah*!”

أَبِي زُهَيْرِ الشَّيْبِيِّ أَنَّهُ سَمَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ افْتَنَى كَلْبًا لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهُ زَرْعًا وَلَا ضَرْعًا نَقَصَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ قِيرَاطٌ»، فَقَالَ السَّائِبُ: أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: إِي وَرَبِّ هَذِهِ الْقِبْلَةِ. [راجع:

60 - THE BOOK OF THE STORIES OF  
THE PROPHETS

٦٠ - كتاب أحاديث الأنبياء

(1) CHAPTER. The creation of Ādam and his offspring.

(١) بَابُ خَلْقِ آدَمَ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ،

﴿صَلَّصِلْ﴾: طَبِئَ خُلِيطَ بِرَمَلٍ  
فَصَلَّصَلَ كَمَا يُصَلَّصِلُ الْفَخَّارُ.  
وَيُقَالُ: مُتَبِّئٌ، يُرِيدُونَ بِهِ صَلَّ، كَمَا  
يَقُولُونَ: صَرَّ الْبَابُ وَصَرَّصَرَ عِنْدَ  
الْإِغْلَاقِ، مِثْلُ كَتَبْتُه يَعْنِي كَتَبْتُهُ.  
﴿فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ﴾: اسْتَمَرَّ بِهَا الْحَمْلُ  
فَأَتَمَّتْهُ. ﴿أَلَّا تَسْجُدَ﴾: أَنْ تَسْجُدَ،  
وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ  
لِلْمَلَكَةِ إِنِّي جَاعِلٌ فِي الْأَرْضِ خَلِيفَةً﴾  
قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَمَّا عَلَّيْهَا حَافِظٌ﴾: إِلَّا  
عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ. ﴿فِي كِبَرٍ﴾: فِي شِدَّةِ  
خَلْقِهِ. (وَرِيَاشًا): الْمَالُ، وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُهُ: الرِّيَاشُ وَالرَّيْشُ وَاحِدٌ، وَهُوَ  
مَا ظَهَرَ مِنَ اللَّبَاسِ. ﴿مَّا تُمْنُونَ﴾:  
النُّطْفَةُ فِي أَرْحَامِ النِّسَاءِ. وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿عَلَى رَجِيمٍ لَقَارٍ﴾: النُّطْفَةُ فِي  
الْإِخْلِيلِ. كُلُّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ فَهُوَ شَفْعٌ،  
السَّمَاءُ شَفْعٌ. وَالْوَتْرُ: اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.  
﴿فِي أَحْسَنِ تَقْوِيمٍ﴾: فِي أَحْسَنِ خَلْقِهِ.  
﴿أَسْفَلَ سَافِلِينَ﴾: إِلَّا مَنْ آمَنَ.  
﴿خَسِرَ﴾: ضَلَالٍ. ثُمَّ اسْتَشْنَى فَقَالَ  
إِلَّا مَنْ آمَنَ. ﴿لَا زِيْبَ﴾: لَا زِمَ.  
﴿وَنُنَشِّئُكُمْ﴾: فِي أَيِّ خَلْقِي نَشَاءُ.  
﴿نُسَيْحَ بِحَمْدِكَ﴾: نَعْظُمُكَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو  
الْعَالِيَةِ: ﴿فَلَقَى آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَةً﴾



- فَهُوَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَا أَنْفُسَنَا﴾ -  
وَقَالَ: ﴿فَأَرْزُقْنَا﴾: فاستَرْزَلَهُمَا.  
﴿يَتَسَنَّه﴾: يَتَغَيَّرُ. ﴿ءَاسِينَ﴾: مُتَغَيِّرٌ.  
﴿مَسْنُونٌ﴾: الْمُتَغَيِّرُ. ﴿حَمَلٌ﴾: جَمْعُ  
حَمْلَةٍ: وَهُوَ الطَّيْنُ الْمُتَغَيِّرُ.  
﴿يَخْصِفَانِ﴾: أَخَذَ الْخَصَافِ ﴿وَمِنْ وَرَقِ  
الْجَنَّةِ﴾، يُؤَلِّفَانِ الْوَرَقَ وَيَخْصِفَانِ  
بَعْضَهُ إِلَى بَعْضٍ. ﴿سَوَّاهُمَا﴾: كَنَابَةٌ  
عَنْ فَرْجِيهِمَا. ﴿وَمَتَّعْ إِلَى حِينٍ﴾:  
الْحِينُ عِنْدَ الْعَرَبِ مِنْ سَاعَةٍ إِلَى مَا  
لَا يُحْصَى عَدْدُهُ هَاهُنَا إِلَى يَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ، ﴿وَقِيلَ لَهُمُ﴾: جِيلُهُ الَّذِي هُوَ  
مِنْهُمْ.

3326. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh created Ādam, and his height was 60 cubits. (When He created him), He said to him:

'Go and greet that group of angels, and listen to their reply, for it will be your greeting (salutation) and the greeting (salutation) of your offspring.'

So, Ādam said (to the angels): 'As-Salāmu 'Alaikum' (i.e., peace be upon you). The angels replied (saying), 'As-Salāmu 'Alaika wa Raḥmatullāhi' (i.e., peace and Allāh's Mercy be upon you). Thus the angels added to Ādam's salutation the expression 'Wa Raḥmatullāhi.' Any person who will enter Paradise will resemble Ādam (in appearance and figure). People have been decreasing in stature since Ādam's creation."

3327. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The first group of people who will enter Paradise will be

٣٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«خَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ وَطَوَّلَهُ سِتُونَ ذِرَاعًا  
فَلَمَّا خَلَقَهُ. قَالَ: اذْهَبْ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَى  
أُولَئِكَ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ. فَاسْتَمِعَ مَا  
يُحْيَوْنَكَ، تَحِيَّاتِكَ وَتَحِيَّةَ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ،  
فَقَالُوا: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ، فَقَالُوا:  
السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ، فَرَادَوْهُ:  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ. فَكُلُّ مَنْ يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ  
عَلَى صُورَةِ آدَمَ، فَلَمْ يَزَلِ الْخَلْقُ  
يُنْقُصُ حَتَّى الْآنَ». [راجع: ٦٢٢٧]

٣٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي

glittering like the moon on a full-moon night, and those who will follow them will glitter like the most brilliant star in the sky. They will not urinate, relieve nature, spit, or have any nasal secretions. Their combs will be of gold and their sweat will smell like musk. The aloes-wood will be used in their censers. Their wives will be *Hūr*<sup>(1)</sup>. All of them will look alike as if they are one person in the image of their father Ādam, sixty cubits tall."

زُرْعَةً، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلَ زُمْرَةٍ يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ عَلَى أَشَدِّ كَوْكَبٍ دُرِّيٍّ فِي السَّمَاءِ إِضَاءَةً، لَا يَبُولُونَ وَلَا يَتَعَوَّطُونَ، وَلَا يَقُولُونَ وَلَا يَمْتَخِطُونَ. أَمْشَاطُهُمُ الذَّهَبُ وَرَشْحُهُمُ الْمِسْكُ، وَمَجَامِرُهُمُ الْأَلْوَةُ - الْأَلَنْجُوجُ عُودُ الطَّيِّبِ - وَأَرْوَاهُمْ الْخُورُ الْعَيْنُ. عَلَى خَلْقِ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ، عَلَى صُورَةِ أَبِيهِمْ آدَمَ سِتُونَ ذِرَاعًا فِي السَّمَاءِ». [راجع: ٣٢٤٥]

**3328.** Narrated Abū Salama: Umm Salama said, "Umm Sulaim said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Verily, Allāh is not shy of (telling you) the truth! Is it necessary for a woman to take a bath after she has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge)?' He said, 'Yes, if she notices the water (i.e., discharge).' Umm Salama smiled and said, 'Does a woman get discharge?' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: 'Then why does a child resemble (its mother)?' "

[See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 130]

٣٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلِيمٍ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ فَهَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ الْغُسْلُ إِذَا احْتَلَمَتْ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ». فَضَحِكَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ. فَقَالَتْ: تَحْتَلِمُ الْمَرْأَةُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فِيمَ يُشَبِّهُ الْوَلَدُ؟». [راجع: ١٣٠]

**3329.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When 'Abdullāh bin Salām heard of the arrival of the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madina, he came to him and said, "I am going to ask you about three things which nobody knows except a Prophet:

٣٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ حَمِيدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَلَغَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ مُقَدِّمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَتَاهُ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ ثَلَاثٍ لَا

- (1) What is the first portent of the Hour?
- (2) What will be the first meal taken by the

(1) (H. 3327) *Hūr*: See glossary.

people of Paradise?

(3) Why does a child resemble its father, and why does it resemble its maternal uncle (mother's brother)?"

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Jibril (Gabriel) has just now told me of their answers." 'Abdullāh said, "He (i.e., Jibril), from amongst all the angels, is the enemy of the Jews." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "As for the first sign of the Hour, it will be a fire that will collect (or gather) the people from the east to the west; the first meal of the people of Paradise will be extra lobe (caudate lobe) of fish-liver. As for the resemblance of the child to its parents: If a man has sexual intercourse with his wife and gets discharge first, the child will resemble the father, and if the woman gets discharge first, the child will resemble her." On that 'Abdullāh bin Salām said, "I testify that you are the Messenger of Allāh." 'Abdullāh bin Salām further said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The Jews are liars, and if they should come to know about my conversion to Islām before you ask them (about me), they would tell a lie about me." The Jews came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and 'Abdullāh went inside the house. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked (the Jews), "What kind of man is 'Abdullāh bin Salām amongst you?" They replied, "He is the most learned person amongst us, and the best amongst us, and the son of the best amongst us." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "What do you think if he embraces Islām (will you do like him)?" The Jews said, "May Allāh save him from it." Then 'Abdullāh bin Salām came out in front of them saying, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh, wa anna Muḥammad-ar-Rasūl Allāh*, (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh)". Thereupon they said, "He is the most wicked amongst us,

يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا نَبِيٌّ قَالَ: قَالَ: مَا أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ؟ وَمَا أَوَّلُ طَعَامٍ يَأْكُلُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ؟ وَمِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ يَنْزَعُ الْوَلَدُ إِلَى أَبِيهِ، وَمِنْ أَيِّ شَيْءٍ يَنْزَعُ إِلَى أَخْوَالِهِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَبَرَنِي بِهِنَّ إِنْفَا جِبْرِيلُ»، قَالَ: فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: ذَاكَ عَدُوُّ الْيَهُودِ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ فَنَارٌ تَخْشُرُ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ. وَأَمَّا أَوَّلُ طَعَامٍ يَأْكُلُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ فَرِيزَادَةُ كَبِدِ حُوتٍ. وَأَمَّا الشَّبَهُ فِي الْوَلَدِ فَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ إِذَا عَاشِيَ الْمَرْأَةَ فَسَبَقَهَا مَاؤُهُ كَانَ الشَّبَهُ لَهُ، وَإِذَا سَبَقَ مَاؤُهَا كَانَ الشَّبَهُ لَهَا». قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ قَوْمٌ بُهَّتْ، إِنْ عَلِمُوا بِإِسْلَامِي قَبْلَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَهُمْ بِهَتُونِي عِنْدَكَ. فَجَاءَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَدَخَلَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْبَيْتَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّ رَجُلٍ فِيكُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ؟» قَالُوا: أَعْلَمْنَا وَابْنُ أَعْلَمْنَا، وَأَخْبَرْنَا وَابْنُ أَخْبَرْنَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَسْلَمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ؟» قَالُوا: أَعَادَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَخَرَجَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. فَقَالُوا: شَرْنَا وَابْنُ شَرَّنَا، وَوَقَعُوا

and the son of the most wicked amongst us,"  
So they degraded him and continued talking  
badly of him.

3330. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "But for the Isrā'elīs,  
meat would not decay, and but for Ḥawwa  
(Eve), wives would never betray their  
husbands."<sup>(1)</sup>

فيه . [انظر: ٣٩١١، ٣٩٣٨، ٤٤٨٠]

٣٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ  
هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ، يَعْنِي: «لَوْلَا بَنُو  
إِسْرَائِيلَ لَمْ يَخْتَرِ اللَّحْمُ، وَلَوْلَا حَوَاءُ  
لَمْ تَخْنُ أُثْنَى زَوْجَهَا». [انظر: ٥١٨٤،

[٥١٨٦]

3331. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Treat women  
nicely, for a woman is created from a rib, and  
the most curved portion of the rib is its upper  
portion<sup>(2)</sup>. So, if you should try to straighten  
it, it will break, but if you leave it as it is, it  
will remain crooked. So treat women nicely."

٣٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ  
وَمُوسَى بْنُ حِزَامٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ  
بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ مَيْسَرَةَ  
الْأَشْجَعِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ، فَإِنَّ  
الْمَرْأَةَ خُلِقَتْ مِنْ ضِلْعٍ، وَإِنْ أَعْوَجَ  
شَيْءٌ فِي الضِّلْعِ أَغْلَاهُ. فَإِنْ ذَهَبَتْ  
تُقِيمُهُ كَسَرْتَهُ، وَإِنْ تَرَكْتَهُ لَمْ يَزَلْ  
أَعْوَجَ، فَاسْتَوْصُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ». [انظر:

[٥١٨٤، ٥١٨٦]

3332. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, the true and truly  
inspired said, (as regards your creation)  
everyone of you is collected in the womb of  
his mother for the first forty days, and then

٣٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
زَيْدُ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ الصَّادِقُ

(1) (H. 3330) The Isrā'elīs stored the meat which Allāh provided them with, though they were ordered not to do so; therefore Allāh caused the meat they had stored, to decay. Ḥawwa (Eve) tempted her husband to eat from the forbidden tree, and by doing so, she cheated him.

(2) (H. 3331) The upper part of the rib may symbolize the woman's tongue. The breakage of the rib in case one tries to straighten it, stands for divorce which is the natural result of disagreement between wife and her husband.

he becomes a clot for another forty days, and then a piece of flesh for another forty days. Then Allāh sends an angel to write four words: He writes his deeds, time of his death, means of his livelihood, and whether he will be wretched or blessed (in the Hereafter). Then the soul is breathed into his body. So, a man may do deeds characteristic of the people of the (Hell) Fire, so much so that there is only the distance of a cubit between him and it, and then what has been written (by the angel) surpasses and so he starts doing deeds characteristic of the people of Paradise and enters Paradise. Similarly, a person may do deeds characteristic of the people of Paradise, so much so that there is only the distance of a cubit between him and it and then what has been written (by the angel) surpasses and he starts doing deeds of the people of the (Hell) Fire and enters the (Hell) Fire.” (See H. 3208)

**3333.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh has appointed an angel in the womb, and the angel says, ‘O Lord! *Nufah*! (mixed drops of male and female sexual discharge) O Lord! A clot, O Lord! A piece of flesh.’ And then, if Allāh wishes to complete the child’s creation, the angel will say, ‘O Lord! A male or female? O Lord! Wretched or blessed (in the Hereafter)? What will his livelihood be? What will his age be?’ The angel writes all this while the child is in the womb of its mother.”

**3334.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will say to that person of the (Hell) Fire who will receive the

المَصْدُوقُ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ يُجْمَعُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا، ثُمَّ يَكُونُ عَلَقَةً مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ يَكُونُ مُضْغَةً مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكًا بِأَرْبَعِ كَلِمَاتٍ فَيَكْتُبُ عَمَلَهُ وَأَجَلَهُ وَرِزْقَهُ وَشَقِيًّا أَوْ سَعِيدًا، ثُمَّ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ الرُّوحُ. فَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ، فَيَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ. وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ فَيَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَيَدْخُلُ النَّارَ». [راجع: ٣٢٠٨]

**٣٣٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَكَّلَ فِي الرَّجَمِ مَلَكًا فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ نُطْفَةٌ، يَا رَبِّ عَلَقَةٌ، يَا رَبِّ مُضْغَةٌ. فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَهَا قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ أَذَكَرٌ أَمْ أُنْثَى؟ يَا رَبِّ شَقِيٌّ أَمْ سَعِيدٌ؟ فَمَا الرِّزْقُ، فَمَا الْأَجَلُ؟ فَيَكْتُبُ كَذَلِكَ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ».

[راجع: ٣١٨]

**٣٣٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا

least punishment, 'If you had everything on the earth, would you give it as a ransom to free yourself (i.e., save yourself from this Fire)?' He will say, 'Yes.' Then Allāh will say, 'While you were in the backbone of Ādam, I asked you much less than this, i.e., not to worship others besides Me, but you insisted on worshipping others besides me'."

شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ يَرْفَعُهُ: «أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ لِأَهْوَنِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا: لَوْ أَنَّ لَكَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ كُنْتَ تَفْتَدِي بِهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَقَدْ سَأَلْتُكَ مَا هُوَ أَهْوَنُ مِنْ هَذَا وَأَنْتَ فِي صَلْبِ آدَمَ، أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكَ بِي فَأَبَيْتَ إِلَّا الشِّرْكَ». [انظر: ٦٥٣٨، ٦٥٥٧]

**3335.** Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever a person is murdered unjustly, there is a share from the burden of the crime on the first son of Ādam, for he was the first to start the tradition of murdering."

٣٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُقْتَلُ نَفْسٌ ظُلْمًا إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ الْأَوَّلِ كِفْلٌ مِنْ دَمِهَا، لَأَنَّهُ أَوَّلُ مَنْ سَنَّ الْقَتْلَ». [انظر: ٦٨٦٧، ٧٣٢١]

(2) CHAPTER. Souls are like recruited troops.

(٢) بَابُ: الْأَرْوَاحُ جُنُودٌ مُجَنَّدَةٌ،

**3336.** Narrated 'Āishah عنها رضي الله عنها: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Souls are like recruited troops: Those who are of like qualities are inclined to each other, but those who have dissimilar qualities, differ."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٣٣٦ - قَالَ: وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْأَرْوَاحُ جُنُودٌ مُجَنَّدَةٌ فَمَا تَعَارَفَ مِنْهَا ائْتَلَفَ وَمَا تَنَافَرَ مِنْهَا اخْتَلَفَ».

(1) (H. 3336) The *Hadīth* may also mean that the souls of all the people had been created before the creation of Ādam, and then they had acquaintance with each other. The people whose souls had friendly relations will have a similar relation in this physical life, while those whose souls were not on good terms with each other will not have good relations in this physical life. [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī* for details].

وَقَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ بِهَذَا.

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
:عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
“And indeed We sent Nūh (Noah) to his  
people...” (V.11:25)

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ  
أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِ﴾ [هود: ٢٥].

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿بَادَى الرَّأْيِ﴾  
[هود: ٢٧]: مَا ظَهَرَ لَنَا. ﴿أَقْلَى﴾  
[هود: ٤٤]: أَمْسِكِي. ﴿وَفَارَ النُّورُ﴾  
[هود: ٤٠]: نَبَعَ الْمَاءُ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ:  
وَجْهُ الْأَرْضِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿الْجُودَى﴾ [هود: ٤٤]: جَبَلٌ بِالْجَزِيرَةِ،  
﴿دَابٍ﴾ [المؤمن: ٣١]: حَالٍ.

﴿وَأَنزَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ نَارًا تُوقِئُكَ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ  
يَقَوْمُ إِن كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَقَامِي وَتَذِكْرِي  
بِثَابَتِ اللَّهِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مِنَ  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ﴾ [يونس: ٧١-٧٢]. ﴿إِنَّا  
أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا إِلَى قَوْمِهِ﴾ [نوح: ١] إِلَى  
آخِرِ السُّورَةِ.

3337. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ stood amongst  
the people, glorified and praised Allāh as He  
deserved and then mentioned *Ad-Dajjāl*  
saying, “I warn you against him (i.e., *Ad-Dajjāl*)  
and there was no Prophet but warned  
his people against him. No doubt, Nūh  
(Noah) warned his people against him, but  
I tell you about him something of which no  
Prophet told his people before me. You  
should know that he is one-eyed, and Allāh is  
not one eyed.”

٣٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ سَالِمٌ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي النَّاسِ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ  
ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الدَّجَالَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي  
لَأُنْذِرُكُمْوه، وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا أَنْذَرَهُ  
قَوْمَهُ، وَلَقَدْ أَنْذَرَهُ نُوحٌ قَوْمَهُ، وَلَكِنِّي  
أَقُولُ لَكُمْ فِيهِ قَوْلًا لَمْ يَقُلْهُ نَبِيٌّ  
لِقَوْمِهِ. تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ أَعْوَرٌ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ». [راجع: ٣٠٥٧]

**3338.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Shall I not tell you about *Ad-Dajjāl*, and a thing about him which no Prophet told his people (before)? *Ad-Dajjāl* is one-eyed and will bring with him what will resemble Hell and Paradise, and what he will call Paradise will be actually Hell; so I warn you (against him) as Nūḥ (Noah) warned his people against him."

٣٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا أُحَدِّثُكُمْ حَدِيثًا عَنِ الدَّجَالِ مَا حَدَّثَ بِهِ نَبِيٌّ قَوْمَهُ؟ إِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ وَإِنَّهُ يَجِيءُ مَعَهُ بِمِثَالِ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ. فَالْتَمِ يَقُولُ: إِنَّهَا الْجَنَّةُ، هِيَ النَّارُ وَإِنِّي أُنذِرُكُمْ كَمَا أُنذَرُ بِهِ نُوحٌ قَوْمَهُ». [راجع: ٣٠٥٧]

**3339.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Nūḥ (Noah) and his people will come (on the Day of Resurrection and Allāh will ask (Nūḥ), "Did you convey (the Message)?" He will reply, 'Yes, O my Lord!' Then Allāh will ask Nūḥ's people, 'Did Nūḥ convey My Message to you?' They will reply, 'No, no Prophet came to us.' Then Allāh will ask Nūḥ, 'Who will stand a witness for you?' He will reply, 'Muḥammad ﷺ and his followers (will stand witness for me)'. So, I and my followers will stand as witnesses for him (that he conveyed Allāh's Message)." That is, (the interpretation) of the Statement of Allāh جَلَّ جَلُّهُ ذَكَرَهُ:

٣٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَجِيءُ نُوحٌ وَأُمَّتُهُ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ أَيُّ رَبِّ. فَيَقُولُ لِأُمَّتِهِ: هَلْ بَلَّغْتُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَا، مَا جَاءَنَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ، فَيَقُولُ لِنُوحٍ: مَنْ يَشْهَدُ لَكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ وَأُمَّتُهُ، فَتَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ بَلَّغَ. وَهُوَ قَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣] والوسط: العدل. [انظر: ٤٤٨٧]

[٧٣٤٩]

**3340.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ at a banquet and a cooked (mutton) forearm was put before him, and he used to like it. He ate a morsel of it and said, "I will be the chief of all the people on the Day of Resurrection."

٣٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُيَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ



Do you know how Allāh will gather all the first and the last (people) in one level ground, where an observer will be able to see (all) of them and they will be able to hear the announcer, and the sun will come near to them. Then some people will say: Don't you see, in what condition you are and the state to which you have reached? Why don't you look for a person who can intercede for you with your Lord? Some people will say: Appeal to your father, Ādam. They will go to him and say, 'O Ādam! You are the father of all mankind, and Allāh created you with His Own Hands, and breathed into you the Spirit<sup>(1)</sup> which He created for you and ordered the angels to prostrate for you so they did, and made you live in Paradise. Will you not intercede for us with your Lord? Don't you see in what (miserable) state we are, and to what condition we have reached?' On that Ādam will reply, 'My Lord has become angry as He has never become before and will never become thereafter; (besides), He forbade me (to eat from) the tree, but I disobeyed (Him), Myself! Myself! Go to somebody else; go to Nūḥ (Noah).' They will go to Nūḥ and say; 'O Nūḥ! You are the first amongst the Messengers of Allāh to the people of the earth, and Allāh named you a thankful slave. Don't you see in what a (miserable) state we are and to what condition we have reached? Will you not intercede for us with your Lord?' Nūḥ will reply. 'Today my Lord has become angry as He had never become before and will never become thereafter. Myself! Myself! Go to the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)'. The people will come to me, and I will prostrate myself underneath Allāh's Throne. Then I will be addressed: 'O Muḥammad! Raise your

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي دَعْوَةٍ قَرُفَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ الذَّرَاعُ  
وَكَاثَتْ تُعْجِبُهُ فَهَسَ مِنْهَا نَهْسَةً.  
وَقَالَ: «أَنَا سَيِّدُ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ،  
هَلْ تَذَرُونَ يَمَنَ يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ الْأَوَّلِينَ  
وَالْآخِرِينَ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَيُبْصِرُهُمُ  
النَّاظِرُ وَيُسْمِعُهُمُ الدَّاعِيَ وَتَذْنُو مِنْهُمْ  
السَّمْسُ فَيَقُولُ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: أَلَا  
رَأَوْا إِلَى مَا أَنْتُمْ فِيهِ؟ إِلَى مَا بَلَّغَكُمْ؟  
أَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى مَنْ يَشْفَعُ لَكُمْ إِلَى  
رَبِّكُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: أَبُوكُمْ  
دَمٌ، فَيَأْتُونَهُ فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا آدَمُ، أَنْتَ  
أَبُو الْبَشَرِ، خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَفَتَحَ فِيكَ  
مِنْ رُوحِهِ، وَأَمَرَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ فَسَجَدُوا  
لَكَ، وَأَسْكَنَكَ الْجَنَّةَ، أَلَا تَشْفَعُ لَنَا  
إِلَى رَبِّكَ، أَلَا تَرَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ وَمَا  
بَلَّغْنَا؟ فَيَقُولُ: رَبِّي غَضِبَ غَضَبًا لَمْ  
يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَلَا يَغْضَبُ بَعْدَهُ  
مِثْلَهُ، وَنَهَانِي عَنِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَصَيْتُ،  
نَفْسِي نَفْسِي، أَذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي.  
أَذْهَبُوا إِلَى نُوحٍ. فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا  
فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا نُوحُ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ الرُّسُلِ  
إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ، وَسَمَّاكَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا  
شَكُورًا، أَمَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟  
أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا بَلَّغْنَا؟ أَلَا تَشْفَعُ لَنَا  
إِلَى رَبِّكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: رَبِّي غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ  
غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَلَا  
يَغْضَبُ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ، نَفْسِي نَفْسِي.

(1) (H. 3340) See *Rūh-ullah* in glossary.

head ; intercede , for your intercession will be accepted , and ask (for anything) , for you will be given .”

[See Vol. 9, *Hadith* No.7440]

3341. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ recited the following Verse in the usual tone :

‘*Fahal mim-muddakir.*’ (V.54:15)

اِثْنُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَيَأْتُونِي فَأَسْجُدُ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ. قِيْلَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ وَاشْفَعْ تُشَفِّعْ، وَسَلِّ تُعْطَهُ، قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ: لَا أَحْفَظُ سَائِرُهُ. [انظر: ٤٧١٢، ٣٣٦١]

٣٣٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ نَصْرِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَرَأَ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِرٍ﴾ [القمر: ١٥] مِثْلَ قِرَاءَةِ الْعَامَّةِ. [انظر: ٤٨٧١، ٤٨٧٠، ٤٨٦٩، ٣٣٧٦، ٣٣٤٥]

[٤٨٧٤، ٤٨٧٣، ٤٨٧٢]

(4) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh تعالى): “And Verily! Ilyās (Elias) was one of the Messengers. When he said to his people: “Will you not fear Allāh? (up to) and We left for him (a goodly remembrance) among the later generations.” (V.37:123-129)

(And also Allāh’s Statement): “*Salām* (peace) be upon Ilyās (Elias). Verily! Thus do We reward the good-doers. Verily he was one of Our believing slaves.” (V.37:130-132)

And Ibn Mas’ūd and Ibn ‘Abbās said that Ilyās was Idrīs (himself).

(٤) بَابُ ﴿وَلَنْ إِيَّاسَ لَيَمَنَّ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾ ١٣٣ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٢٤﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْآخِرِينَ﴾ ١٢٨ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يُذَكِّرُ بِخَيْرٍ ﴿سَلَّمَ عَلَى إِيَّاسَ﴾ ١٣٠ إِنَّا كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾ إِنَّهُمْ مِنْ عِبَادِنَا الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٢﴾ [الصفات: ١٢٥-١٣٢] يُذَكِّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ إِيَّاسَ هُوَ إِدْرِيسُ.

(5) CHAPTER. The reference to Idrīs عليه السلام. He was Nūh’s (Noah) great-grand-father, and it is said that he was Nūh’s grandfather.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

‘We raised him (i.e., Idrīs) to a high station’. (V.19:57)

(٥) بَابُ ذِكْرِ إِدْرِيسَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، وَهُوَ جَدُّ أَبِي نُوحٍ وَيُقَالُ: جَدُّ نُوحٍ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَرَفَعْنَاهُ مَكَانًا عَلِيًّا﴾ ٥٧ [مريم: ٥٧].

3342. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Abū Dhar رضي الله عنه used to say that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was at Makkah, the roof of my house was opened and Jibrīl (Gabriel) descended, opened my chest, and washed it with Zamzam water. Then he brought a golden tray full of wisdom and faith, and having poured its contents into my chest, he closed it. Then he took my hand and ascended with me to the heaven. When Jibrīl reached the nearest heaven, he said to the gatekeeper of the heaven, 'Open (the gate).' The gatekeeper asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrīl answered, 'Jibrīl.' He asked, 'Is there anyone with you?' Jibrīl replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ) is with me.' He asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibrīl said, 'Yes.' So, the gate was opened and we went over the nearest heaven, and there we saw a man sitting with *Aswida* (a large number of people) on his right and *Aswida* on his left. When he looked towards his right, he laughed and when he looked towards his left he wept. He said (to me), 'Welcome, O pious Prophet and pious son'. I said, 'Who is this man O Jibrīl?' Jibrīl replied, 'He is Adam, and the people on his right and left are the souls of his offspring. Those on the right are the people of Paradise, and those on the left are the people of the (Hell) Fire. So, when he looks to the right, he laughs, and when he looks to the left he weeps.' Then Jibrīl ascended with me till he reached the second heaven and said to its gatekeeper. 'Open (the gate).' The gatekeeper said to him the same as the gatekeeper of the first heaven had said, and he opened the gate."

Anas added: Abū Dhar mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ met Idrīs, Mūsa (Moses), 'Isā (Jesus) and Ibrāhīm (Abraham) over the heavens, but he did not specify their places (i.e., on which heaven each of them was),

٣٣٤٢ - قَالَ عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح وَأَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنَبَسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: كَانَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَرَجَ عَنْ سَقْفِ بَيْتِي وَأَنَا بِمَكَّةَ فَنَزَلَ جِبْرِيلُ فَفَرَجَ صَدْرِي ثُمَّ غَسَلَهُ بِمَاءٍ زَمْزَمَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِطَبَسٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مُمْتَلِئٍ حِكْمَةً وَإِيمَانًا فَافْرَعَهَا فِي صَدْرِي ثُمَّ أَطْبَقَهُ. ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَعَرَجَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَلَمَّا جَاءَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، قَالَ جِبْرِيلُ لِحَاظِنِ السَّمَاءِ: افْتَحْ، قَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ، قَالَ: مَعَكَ أَحَدٌ؟ قَالَ: مَعِيَ مُحَمَّدٌ، قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَافْتَحْ. فَلَمَّا عَلَوْنَا السَّمَاءَ إِذَا رَجُلٌ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَسْوَدَةٌ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَسْوَدَةٌ. إِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ قَبْلِ يَمِينِهِ ضَحَكَ، وَإِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ شِمَالِهِ بَكَى. فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْإِبْنِ الصَّالِحِ. قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا آدَمُ، وَهَذِهِ الْأَسْوَدَةُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ نَسَمُ بَنِيهِ. فَأَهْلُ الْيَمِينِ مِنْهُمْ أَهْلُ الْحَنَةِ، وَالْأَسْوَدَةُ الَّتِي عَنْ شِمَالِهِ أَهْلُ النَّارِ. فَإِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ يَمِينِهِ ضَحَكَ، وَإِذَا نَظَرَ قَبْلَ شِمَالِهِ بَكَى. ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِي جِبْرِيلُ

but he mentioned that he (the Prophet ﷺ) had met Ādam on the nearest heaven, and Ibrāhīm on the sixth. Anas said, "When Jibril and the Prophet ﷺ passed by Idrīs, the latter said, 'Welcome, O pious Prophet and pious brother!' the Prophet ﷺ asked, 'Who is he?' Jibril said, 'He is Idrīs.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then I passed by Mūsa who said, 'Welcome, O pious Prophet and pious brother!' I said, 'Who is he?' Jibril said, 'He is Mūsa.' Then I passed by 'Īsā who said, 'Welcome, O pious Prophet and pious brother!' I said, 'Who is he?' He replied, 'He is 'Īsā.' Then I passed by the Prophet Ibrāhīm who said, 'Welcome, O pious Prophet and pious son!' I said, 'Who is he?' Jibril replied, 'He is Ibrāhīm'."

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās and Abū Haiyya Al-Anṣārī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then Jibril ascended with me to a place where I heard the creaking of the pens." Ibn Ḥazm and Anas bin Mālīk state that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh enjoined fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) on me. When I returned with this order of Allāh, I passed by Mūsa who asked me, 'What has Allāh enjoined on your followers?' I replied, 'He has enjoined fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) on them.' On that Mūsa said to me, 'Go back to your Lord (and appeal for reduction), for your followers will not be able to bear it.' So, I returned to my Lord and asked for some reduction, and He reduced it to half. When I passed by Mūsa again and informed him about it, he once more said to me, 'Go back to your Lord, for your followers will not be able to bear it.' So, I returned to my Lord similarly as before, and half of it was reduced. I again passed by Mūsa and he said to me, 'Go back to your Lord, for your followers will not be able to bear it.' I again returned to my Lord and He said, 'These are five (*Ṣalāt*-prayers) and they are

حَتَّى أَتَى السَّمَاءَ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقَالَ لِحَازِنِهَا: افْتَحْ، فَقَالَ لَهُ حَازِنُهَا مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ الْأَوَّلُ فَفَتَحَ، قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ إِدْرِيسَ وَمُوسَى وَعِيسَى وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَلَمْ يُثَبِّتْ لِي كَيْفَ مَنَازِلَهُمْ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ آدَمَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي السَّادِسَةِ. وَقَالَ: أَنَسُ: «فَلَمَّا مَرَّ جِبْرِيلُ بِإِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا إِدْرِيسُ. ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِمُوسَى. فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا مُوسَى. ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِعِيسَى. فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: عِيسَى. ثُمَّ مَرَرْتُ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ وَالْأَبْنِ الصَّالِحِ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ». قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ حَزْمٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبَا حَيَّةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ كَانَا يَقُولَانِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ثُمَّ عُرِجَ بِي حَتَّى ظَهَرْتُ لِمُسْتَوَى أَسْمَعُ صَرِيْفَ الْأَقْلَامِ». قَالَ ابْنُ حَزْمٍ وَأَنَسُ ابْنُ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَقَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً، فَرَجَعْتُ بِذَلِكَ حَتَّى أَمَرَ بِمُوسَى فَقَالَ لِي مُوسَى: مَا الَّذِي فُرِضَ عَلَيَّ

all (equal to) fifty (in reward), for My Word does not change.' I returned to Mūsa, he again told me to return to my Lord (for further reduction) but I said to him 'I feel shy of asking my Lord now.' Then Jibril took me till we reached *Sidrat-ul-Muntahā* (i.e., lote tree of utmost boundary) which was shrouded in colours indescribable. Then I was admitted into Paradise where I found small tents (made) of pearls and its earth was musk (a kind of perfume)."

أَمَّتِكَ؟ قُلْتُ: فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً، قَالَ: فَارْجِعْ رَبَّكَ، فَإِنَّ أَمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ. فَارْجِعْتُ فَارْجَعْتُ رَبِّي فَوَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، فَارْجِعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبَّكَ. فَذَكَرْتُ مِثْلَهُ. فَوَضَعَ شَطْرَهَا، فَارْجِعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبَّكَ فَإِنَّ أَمَّتَكَ لَا تُطِيقُ ذَلِكَ فَارْجِعْتُ فَارْجَعْتُ رَبِّي فَقَالَ: هِيَ خَمْسٌ وَهِيَ خَمْسُونَ، لَا يُبَدِّلُ الْقَوْلُ لَدَيَّ. فَارْجِعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: رَاجِعْ رَبَّكَ، فَقُلْتُ: قَدْ اسْتَحْيَيْتُ مِنْ رَبِّي. ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ حَتَّى أَتَى بِي السِّدْرَةَ الْمُتَنَهَى فَعَشَبَهَا أُلْوَانُ لَا أَدْرِي مَا هِيَ. ثُمَّ أَدْخِلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَإِذَا فِيهَا جَنَابِدُ اللُّؤْلُؤِ، وَإِذَا تُرَابُهَا الْمِسْكُ. [راجع: ٣٤٩]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to 'Ād (people, We sent), their brother Hūd." (V.7:65)

And Allāh's Statement:

"When he warned his people in *Al-Aḥqāf...* (till the end of the Verse...) Thus do We recompense the people who are *Mujrimūn*." (V.46:21-25)

And also the Statement of Allāh جلّ جلاله:

"And as for 'Ād, they were destroyed by a furious violent wind! Which Allāh imposed on them for seven nights and eight days in succession, so that you could see men lying overthrown (destroyed), as if they were hollow trunks of date-palms. Do you see any remnants of them?" (V.69:6-8)

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِلَى عَادٍ أَخَاهُمْ هُودًا﴾ [الأعراف: ٦٥] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِذْ أَنْذَرَ قَوْمَهُ بِالْأَحْقَافِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿كَذَلِكَ نَجْزِي الْقَوْمَ الْمُجْرِمِينَ﴾ [الأحقاف: ٢١-٢٥]

فِيهِ عَطَاءٌ وَسُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَأَمَّا عَادُ فَهُلِكُوا بِرِيحٍ صَرْصَرٍ شَدِيدَةٍ﴾ [عائشَةَ] قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: عَثَّتْ عَلَى الْحُرَاقِ. ﴿سَخَّرَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سَمْعَ بَيَالٍ وَتَمَنِيَةً أَيَّامٍ حُسُومًا﴾: مُتَتَابِعَةً.

﴿فَتَرَى الْقَوْمَ فِيهَا صَرْعَى كَأَنَّهُمْ أُعِجَزُوا  
نَحْلِي خَاوِيَةً﴾: أَصُولُهَا. ﴿فَهَذَا تَرَى لَهُمْ  
مِنْ بَاقِيَةِ﴾ (٨) [الحاقة: ٦-٨]: بَقِيَّةُ.

3343. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been made victorious with *Aṣ-Ṣabā* (i.e., an easterly wind) and the people of 'Ād were destroyed by *Ad-Dabūr* (i.e., a westerly wind)."

٣٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
عَرَفَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ  
مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «نُصِرْتُ  
بِالصَّبَا. وَأُهْلِكْتُ عَادٌ بِالدَّبُورِ».

[راجع: ١٠٣٥]

3344. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: 'Alī sent a piece of gold to the Prophet ﷺ who distributed it among four persons: Al-Aqrā' bin Hābis Al-Hanzalī from the tribe of Mujāshirī, 'Uyaina bin Badr Al-Fazārī, Zaid Aṭ-Ṭa'ī who belonged to (the tribe of) Banī Nabhān, and 'Alqama bin 'Ulāṭha Al-Āmirī who belonged to (the tribe of) Banī Kilāb. So, the Quraish and the *Anṣār* became angry and said, "He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) gives to the chiefs of Najd and does not give us." The Prophet ﷺ said, "(I give them) so as to attract their hearts (to Islām)." Then a man with sunken eyes, prominent checks, a raised forehead, a thick beard and a shaven head came (in front of the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "Be afraid of Allāh, O Muḥammad!" The Prophet ﷺ said "Who would obey Allāh if I disobeyed Him? (Is it fair that) Allāh has trusted all the people of the earth to me while, you do not trust me?" Somebody, who, I think was Khalid bin Al-Walīd, requested the Prophet ﷺ to let him chop that man's head off, but he prevented him. When the man left, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Among the offspring of this man will be some who will recite the Qur'ān, but the Qur'ān will not reach beyond their throats (i.e., they will recite like parrots and will not

٣٣٤٤ - قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ كَثِيرٍ:

عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي  
نُعْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: بَعَثَ عَلِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذَهَبِيَّةٍ  
فَقَسَمَهَا بَيْنَ الْأَرْبَعَةِ: الْأَقْرَعَ ابْنَ  
حَابِسٍ الْحَنْظَلِيَّ ثُمَّ الْمَجَاشِعِيَّ،  
وَعُيَيْنَةَ بْنَ بَدْرٍ الْفَزَارِيَّ، وَزَيْدَ الطَّائِيَّ  
ثُمَّ أَحَدَ بَنِي نَبْهَانَ، وَعَلْقَمَةَ ابْنَ  
عَلَاثَةَ الْعَامِرِيِّ ثُمَّ أَحَدَ بَنِي كِلَابٍ.  
فَغَضِبَتْ قُرَيْشٌ وَالْأَنْصَارُ، قَالُوا:  
يُعْطِي صَنَادِيدَ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ وَيَدْعُنَا؟  
قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَتَأَلَّفُهُمْ». فَأَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ  
غَائِرُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ، مُشْرِفُ الْوَجْهَتَيْنِ، نَاتِي  
الْجَبِينِ، كَثَّ اللَّحْيَةِ، مَحْلُوقٌ فَقَالَ:  
أَتَى اللَّهَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ يُطِيعُ  
اللَّهَ إِذَا عَصَيْتُ؟ أَيَأْمُنُنِي اللَّهُ عَلَى أَهْلِ  
الْأَرْضِ وَلَا تَأْمُنُونِي؟» فَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ  
قَتْلَهُ، أَحْسِبُهُ خَالِدَ ابْنَ الْوَلِيدِ فَمَعَنَهُ.  
فَلَمَّا وَلَّى قَالَ: «إِنَّ بَيْنَ صِصِيٍّ هَذَا

understand it nor act on it), and they will renegade from the religion (i.e., discard Islām) as an arrow goes out through the game's body. They will kill the Muslims but will leave the idolaters. If I should live up to their time I will kill them as the people of 'Ād were killed (i.e., I will kill all of them)".

**3345.** Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting: '*Fahal mim-Muddakir.*'

[See *Ḥadīth* No.3341]

#### (7) CHAPTER. The story of Gog and Magog.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"They said: O Dhul-Qarnain! Verily! Y'ajūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog) are doing great mischief in the land." (V.18:94)

"And they ask you about Dhul-Qarnain.. (up to).. a way." (V.18:83-85)

- أَوْ فِي عَقِبِ هَذَا - قَوْمٌ يَمُرُّونَ  
الْقُرْآنَ لَا يُجَاوِزُ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، يَمُرُّونَ  
مَنْ الدِّينِ مُرُوقَ السَّهْمِ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ،  
يَقْتُلُونَ أَهْلَ الْإِسْلَامِ وَيَدْعَوْنَ أَهْلَ  
الْأَوْثَانِ، لَيْنَ أَنَا أَدْرِكُهُمْ لَا قَتْلَنَّهُمْ  
فَقَتْلَ عَادٍ. [انظر: ٣٦١٠، ٤٣٥١،

٤٦٦٧، ٥٠٥٨، ٦١٦٣، ٦٩٣١، ٦٩٣٤،

[٧٤٣٢]

**٣٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ:**  
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ،  
عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ  
مُذَكِّرٍ﴾ [القمر: ١٥]. [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

(٧) **بَابُ قِصَّةِ يَاجُوجَ وَمَاجُوجَ،**  
وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَالُوا يَنْدَا لِقَرْنَيْنِ إِنَّ  
يَاجُوجَ وَمَاجُوجَ مُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿وَسَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنْ ذِي الْقَرْنَيْنِ﴾  
إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿سَبَّأًا﴾ سَبَّأًا: طَرِيقًا

إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿ءَاتُونِي زُبَرَ الْحَدِيدِ﴾  
وَاحِدَهَا زُبْرَةٌ وَهِيَ الْقِطْعُ. ﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا  
سَاوَىٰ بَيْنَ الصَّدَفَيْنِ﴾ يُقَالُ عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ: الْجَبَلَيْنِ، وَالسَّدَيْنِ:  
الْجَبَلَيْنِ. ﴿خَرَجًا﴾: أَجْرًا، قَالَ:  
﴿انْفُخُوا حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَعَلَهُ نَارًا قَالَ ءَاتُونِي  
أُفْرِغْ عَلَيْهِ قِطْرًا﴾ أَصَبَ عَلَيْهِ رِصَاصًا  
وَيُقَالُ: الْحَدِيدُ، وَيُقَالُ الصُّفْرُ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: النَّحَاسُ ﴿فَمَا  
اسْتَطَعُوا أَنْ يَظْهَرُوهُ﴾ يَعْلُوهُ، اسْتَطَاعَ:

اسْتَفْعَلَ مِنْ طُغَتْ لَهُ فَلَذَلِكَ فُتِحَ  
أَسْطَاعَ يَسْطِيعُ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ:  
اسْتَطَاعَ يَسْتَطِيعُ ﴿فَمَا اسْطَلْعُوا أَنْ  
يَطْهَرُوهُ وَمَا اسْتَطَلْعُوا لَهُمْ نَقَبًا﴾ (٩٧) قَالَ  
هَذَا رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَبِّي فَإِذَا جَاءَ وَعَدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُ  
دَكَّةً وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي حَقًّا ﴿٩٨﴾: أَلَزَقَهُ  
بِالْأَرْضِ، وَنَاقَهُ دَكَّاءُ: لَا سَنَامَ لَهَا،  
وَالدَكْدَاكُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلُهُ، حَتَّى  
صَلَبَ وَتَلَبَّدَ ﴿قَالَ هَذَا رَحْمَةً مِنْ رَبِّي فَإِذَا  
جَاءَ وَعَدُ رَبِّي جَعَلَهُ دَكَّةً وَكَانَ وَعْدُ رَبِّي  
حَقًّا﴾ (٩٨) وَتَرَكْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَمُوجُ فِي  
بَعْضٍ وَفُتِحَ فِي الْأُصُورِ لِمَجْعَعَتِهِمْ جَمْعًا ﴿٩٩﴾  
[الكهف: ٩٨-٩٩] ﴿حَتَّى إِذَا فُتِحَتْ  
يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ وَهُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ حَدَبٍ  
يَنْسِلُونَ﴾ (٩٩) [الأنبياء: ٩٦] وَقَالَ  
قَتَادَةُ: حَدَبٌ: أَكْمَةٌ، قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: رَأَيْتُ السَّدَّ مِثْلَ الْبُرْدِ الْمَحْبَرِّ،  
قَالَ: «قَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ؟».

3346. Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh رضي الله عنها that the Prophet ﷺ once came to her in a state of fear and said, "Lā ilāha illallāh (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) Woe unto the Arabs from a danger that has come near. An opening has been made in the wall of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog) like this," making a circle with his thumb and index finger. Zainab bint Jahsh said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we be destroyed even though there are pious persons among us?" He said, "Yes, when the *"Al-Khabath*""<sup>(1)</sup> (evil persons) will increase."

٣٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ  
رَئِبَةَ بِنْتُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْ عَنْ أُمِّ  
حَبِيبَةَ بِنْتِ أَبِي سُنَيَّانَ، عَنْ رَئِبِ  
بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَبَدَأَ يَقُولُ: «لَا  
إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَلِلَّهِ الْمُلْكُ مِنْ شَأْنِهِ  
فَتَرَبَّ: فَتَحَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ رَدَمٍ يَأْجُوجُ

(1) (H. 3346) The word "*Al-Khabath*" is interpreted as illegal sexual intercourse, illegitimate children, and each and every kind of evil deed. [See *Fath Al-Bārī*].



وَمَا جُوعٌ مِثْلُ هَذِهِ، وَخَلَقَ بِأَصْبَعِهِ  
الْإِبَاهِمَ وَالَّتِي تَلِيهَا، قَالَتْ زَيْبُ بِنْتُ  
حَاشٍ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
أَنْهَلُكُمْ وَفِينَا الصَّالِحُونَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ،  
إِذَا كَثُرَ الْحَبْثُ». [انظر: ٣٥٩٨،

[٧١٣٥، ٧٠٥٩]

3347. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has made an opening in the wall of the Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog) (people) like this." and he made with his hand 90 (with the help of his fingers).

٣٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
طَارِسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«فَتَحَ اللَّهُ مِنْ رُذَمٍ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ  
مِثْلَ هَذِهِ»، وَعَقَدَ بِيَدِهِ تِسْعِينَ. [انظر:

[٧١٣٦]

3348. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will say (on the Day of Resurrection), 'O Ādam.' Ādam will reply, 'Labbaik wa Sa'daik, and all the good is in Your Hand.' Allāh will say: 'Bring out the people of the Fire.' Ādam will say: 'O Allāh! How many are the people of the Fire?' Allāh will reply: 'From every one thousand, take out nine hundred and ninety-nine'. At that time children will become hoary headed, '...Every pregnant one will drop her load, and you shall see mankind as in a drunken state, yet they will not be drunken, but severe will be the Torment of Allāh. (V.22:2).'" The companions of the Prophet ﷺ asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who will be that one from us (saved from the Fire)?" He said, "Rejoice with glad tidings; one person will be from you and one thousand will be from Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog)." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, I hope that you will be one-fourth of the

٣٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْمَشِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: يَا  
آدَمُ، فَيَقُولُ: لَبَّيْكَ، وَسَعْدَيْكَ،  
وَالْخَيْرُ فِي يَدَيْكَ. فَيَقُولُ: أَخْرِجْ  
بَعَثَ النَّارِ، قَالَ: وَمَا بَعَثَ النَّارِ؟  
قَالَ: مِنْ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ تِسْعَمِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةٌ  
وَتِسْعِينَ. فَعِنْدَهُ يَشِيبُ الصَّغِيرُ  
وَتَنْسَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتٍ حَمَلٍ حَمْلَهَا وَتَرَى  
النَّاسَ سُكَرَى وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَرَى وَلَكِنَّ  
عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، وَأَيْنَا ذَلِكَ الْوَاحِدُ؟ قَالَ:  
«ابْشَرُوا فَإِنَّ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلًا وَمَنْ يَأْجُوجَ

people of Paradise." We shouted, "*Allāhu Akbar!*" He added, "I hope that you will be one-third of the people of Paradise." We shouted, "*Allāhu Akbar!*" He said, "I hope that you will be one-half of the people of Paradise." We shouted, "*Allāhu Akbar!*" He further said, "You (Muslims) (compared with non-Muslims) are like a black hair in the skin of a white ox, or like a white hair in the skin of a black ox (i.e., your number is very small as compared with theirs)."

وما جُوعَ الْف، ثُمَّ قَالَ: وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي أَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبْعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَكَبَّرْنَا، فَقَالَ: أَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا ثُلُثَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَكَبَّرْنَا، فَقَالَ: أَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا نِصْفَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَكَبَّرْنَا، فَقَالَ: مَا أَنْتُمْ فِي النَّاسِ إِلَّا كَالشَّعْرَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ فِي جِلْدِ ثَوْرٍ أَيْضٍ، أَوْ كَشَعْرَةِ بَيْضَاءٍ فِي جِلْدِ ثَوْرٍ أَسْوَدَ. [انظر: ٤٧٤١، ٦٥٣٠،

[٧٤٨٣]

(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...And Allāh did take Ibrāhīm (Abraham) as a *Khalīl* (an intimate friend)." (V.4:125) And His Statement:

"Verily, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was an *Ummah* (a leader having all the good righteous qualities, or a nation), obedient to Allāh *Hanīfa* (i.e., to worship none but Allāh)..." (V.16:120)

And His Statement:

"Verily, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) was *Awwah* (one who invokes Allāh with humility, glorifies Him and remembers Him much) and was forbearing." (V.9:114)

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِخَذَ

اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٥]

وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا

لِلَّهِ﴾ [النحل: ١٢٠] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ

إِبْرَاهِيمَ لَأَوَّاهٌ حَلِيمٌ﴾ [التوبة: ١١٤]

وَقَالَ أَبُو مَيْسَرَةَ: الرَّحِيمُ بِلِسَانِ

الْحَبَشَةِ.

3349. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will be gathered (on the Day of Judgement), bare-footed, naked and not circumcised." He then recited:

"As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it: (It is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly we shall do it." (V.21:104)

He added, "The first to be dressed on the Day of Resurrection will be Ibrāhīm (Abraham), and some of my companions will be taken towards the left side [i.e., to the

٣٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:

أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعَيْرَةُ بْنُ

النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ،

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ تُحْشَرُونَ خُفَاءَ

عُرَاءَ غُرْلَاءَ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ

خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُمْ وَعَدًّا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا

فَاعِلِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ١٠٤] «وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ

(Hell) Fire], and I will say: 'My companions! My companions!' It will be said: 'They had been renegades (deserted Islām) after you left them.' Then I will say as the pious slave of Allāh [i.e., 'Īsā (Jesus) عليه السلام] said:

'And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them.. (up to).. the All-Wise.'" (V.5:117,118).

[See *Hadith* No. 3447]

يُكْسَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَإِنَّ أَنَا سَأَمِنْ أَصْحَابِي يُؤْخَذُ بِهِمْ ذَاتَ السَّمَاءِ فَأَقُولُ: أَصْحَابِي أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَنْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ مُنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ، فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ: ﴿وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الْحَكِيمُ﴾ [المائدة: ١١٧-١١٨]. [انظر: ٣٤٤٧، ٤٦٢٥، ٤٦٢٦، ٤٧٤٠، ٦٥٢٤، ٦٥٢٦]

**3350.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection Ibrāhīm (Abraham) will meet his father Āzar whose face will be dark and covered with dust. (The Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) will say (to him): 'Didn't I tell you not to disobey me?' His father will reply: 'Today I will not disobey you.' Ibrāhīm (Abraham) will say: 'O Lord! You promised me not to disgrace me on the Day of Resurrection; and what will be more disgraceful to me than cursing and dishonouring my father?' Then Allāh تعالى will say (to him): 'I have forbidden Paradise for the disbelievers.' Then he will be addressed, 'O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! Look! What is underneath your feet?' He will look and there he will see a *Dhikīh* (or hyena — an animal) bloodstained, which will be caught by the legs and thrown in the (Hell) Fire."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَخِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَلْقَى إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَبَاهُ أَزَرَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَعَلَى وَجْهِهِ أَزَرٌ قَتَرَةٌ وَعَبْرَةٌ فَيَقُولُ لَهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ: لَا تَعْصِنِي؟ فَيَقُولُ أَبُوهُ: فَالْيَوْمَ لَا أَغْصِيكَ، فَيَقُولُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: يَا رَبِّ إِنَّكَ وَعَدْتَنِي أَنْ لَا تُخْزِيَنِي يَوْمَ يُعْتَوْنَ، فَأَيُّ خِزْيٍ آخَرَى مِنْ أَبِي الْأَبْعَدِ؟ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: إِنِّي حَرَّمْتُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى الْكَافِرِينَ، ثُمَّ يُقَالُ: يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَا تَحْتَ رِجْلَيْكَ؟ فَيَنْظُرُ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِذَنْجٍ مُلْتَطَخٍ فَيُؤْخَذُ بِمَوَائِمِهِ فَيُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ». [انظر: ٤٧٦٨، ٤٧٦٩]

(1) (H. 3350) Ibrāhīm's (Abraham) father will be transformed into an animal and thrown into the Fire, for his Muslim son's intercession will not avail, as he was an infidel. Ibrāhīm then will repudiate his father.

3351. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ entered Ka'bah and found in it the pictures of (Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Maryam (Mary). On that he said, "What is the matter with them (i.e., Quraish)? They have already heard that angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures; yet this is the picture of Ibrāhīm (Abraham). And why is he depicted as practising divination by arrows?"

٣٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو أَنَّ بُكَيْرًا حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ كُرَيْبِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْبَيْتَ وَجَدَ فِيهِ صُورَةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَصُورَةَ مَرْيَمَ فَقَالَ ﷺ: أَمَا لَهُمْ فَقَدْ سَمِعُوا أَنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا تَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ، هَذَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ مُصَوَّرٌ فَمَا لَهُ يَسْتَقْسِمُ؟. [راجع: ٣٩٨]

3352. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ saw pictures in the Ka'bah, he did not enter it till he ordered them to be erased. When he saw (the pictures of) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Isma'il (Ishmael) (عليهما السلام) having the *Azlam* (arrows of divination) in their hands he said, "May Allāh curse them (i.e., the Quraish)! By Allāh, neither Ibrāhīm nor Isma'il practised divination by arrows."

٣٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا رَأَى الصُّورَ فِي الْبَيْتِ لَمْ يَدْخُلْ حَتَّى أَمَرَ بِهَا فَمُحِيتْ، وَرَأَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ بِأَيْدِيهِمَا الْأَزْلَامَ فَقَالَ: «قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهِ إِنْ اسْتَقْسَمَا بِالْأَزْلَامِ قَطُّ». [راجع: ٣٩٨]

3353. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is the most honourable amongst the people (with Allāh)?" He said, "*Al-Muttaqūn*<sup>(1)</sup> (the most pious and righteous) amongst them." They said, "We do not ask you about this." He said, "Then Yūsuf (Joseph), Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet the son of Allāh's *Khalīl*<sup>(2)</sup> [i.e., Ibrāhīm

٣٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ؟ قَالَ: «أَتَقَاهُمْ». فَقَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسَأُكَ. قَالَ:

(1) (H. 3353) "*Al-Muttaqūn*": means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstains from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

(2) (H. 3353) *Khalīl*: See glossary.



(Abraham) عليه السلام did his circumcision with *Qaddūm* (an adze) at the age of eighty.”

Narrated Abū Az-Zinād (as above in *Hadīth* No.3356): With *Qaddūm* (a short adze).

حَدَّثَنَا مُغِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْقُرَشِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اخْتَسَنَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَمَانِينَ سَنَةً بِالْقَدُومِ». [انظر: ٦٢٩٨]

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ وَقَالَ: «بِالْقَدُومِ» مُحَقَّقٌ، تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ. تَابَعَهُ عَجْلَانُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، وَرَوَاهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ.

3357. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Ibrāhīm (Abraham) did not tell a lie except on three occasions.”

٣٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ تَلَيْدٍ الرُّعَيْنِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَمْ يَكْذِبْ إِبْرَاهِيمُ إِلَّا ثَلَاثًا». [راجع:

[٢٢١٧]

3358. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام did not tell a lie except on three occasions. Twice for the sake of Allāh عز وجل when he said, “I am sick,” and he said, “(I have not done this but) the big idol has done it.”<sup>(1)</sup> The (third was) that while Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Sārah (his wife) were going (on a journey), they passed by (the territory of) a tyrant from amongst

٣٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَحْبُوبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «لَمْ يَكْذِبْ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ إِلَّا ثَلَاثَ كَذَبَاتٍ: ثُثْنَيْنِ مِنْهُنَّ فِي ذَاتِ

(1) (H. 3358) The idolaters invited Ibrāhīm (Abraham) to join them in their celebrations outside the city, but he refused, claiming that he was sick. When he was left alone, he came to their idols and broke them into pieces. When the idolaters questioned him, he claimed that he had not destroyed their idols but the chief idol had, which Ibrāhīm left undisturbed and on whose shoulder he had put an axe to lay the accusation on it.

the tyrants. Someone said to the tyrant, "This man [i.e., Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام] is accompanied by a very charming lady." So, he sent for Ibrāhīm and asked him about Sārah saying "Who is this lady?" Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, "She is my sister." Ibrāhīm (Abraham) went to Sārah and said, "O Sārah! There are no believers on the surface of the earth except you and I. This man asked me about you and I have told him that you are my sister, so don't contradict my statement." The tyrant then called Sārah and when she went to him, he tried to take hold of her with his hand, but (his hand got stiff and) he was confounded. He asked Sārah, "Pray to Allāh for me, and I shall not harm you." So Sārah asked Allāh to cure him and he got cured. He tried to take hold of her for the second time, but [his hand got as stiff as (or stiffer than) before and] was more confounded. He again requested Sārah, "Pray to Allāh for me, and I will not harm you." Sārah asked Allāh again and he became alright. He then called one of his guards (who had brought her) and said, "You have not brought me a human being but have brought me a devil." The tyrant then gave Hājar as a girl-servant to Sārah. Sārah came back [to Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] while he was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Ibrāhīm (Abraham) gesturing with his hand, asked, "What has happened?" She replied, "Allāh has spoiled the evil plot of the infidel (or immoral person) and gave me Hājar for service." (Abū Hurairah then addressed his listeners saying, "That (Hājar) was your mother, O *Banī Mā'-is-Samā'* (i.e., the Arabs).<sup>(1)</sup>

اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، قَوْلُهُ: ﴿إِنِّي سَقِيمٌ﴾  
[الصَّافَات: ٨٩] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿بَلْ فَعَلَهُ كَبِيرُهُمْ هَذَا﴾ [الأنبياء: ٦٣] وَقَالَ:  
بَيْنَا هُوَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَسَارَةُ إِذْ أَتَى عَلَى  
جَبَّارٍ مِنَ الْجَبَّارَةِ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ هَذَا  
رَجُلٌ مَعَهُ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ أَحْسَنِ النَّاسِ  
فَارْسَلْ إِلَيْهِ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ: مَنْ  
هَذِهِ؟ قَالَ: أُخْتِي. فَأَتَى سَارَةَ قَالَ:  
يَا سَارَةُ، لَيْسَ عَلَى وَجْهِ الْأَرْضِ  
مُؤْمِنٌ غَيْرِي وَغَيْرِكَ. وَإِنَّ هَذَا سَأَلَنِي  
عَنْكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّكَ أُخْتِي فَلَا  
تُكَذِّبْنِي. فَارْسَلَ إِلَيْهَا. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَتْ  
عَلَيْهِ ذَهَبَ يَتَأَوَّلُهَا بِيَدِهِ فَأَخَذَ، فَقَالَ:  
ادْعِي اللَّهَ لِي وَلَا أَضْرُكَ، فَدَعَتِ اللَّهَ  
فَأُطْلِقَ ثُمَّ تَنَاوَلَهَا الثَّانِيَةَ فَأَخَذَ مِثْلَهَا  
أَوْ أَشَدَّ، فَقَالَ: ادْعِي اللَّهَ لِي وَلَا  
أَضْرُكَ، فَدَعَتْ فَأُطْلِقَ. فَدَعَا بَعْضُ  
حَاجِبَتِهِ فَقَالَ: إِنَّكَ لَمْ تَأْتِنِي بِإِنْسَانٍ،  
إِنَّمَا أَتَيْتَنِي بِشَيْطَانٍ، فَأَخَذَمَهَا هَاجِرَ.  
فَأَتَتْهُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي فَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ:  
مَهِيم؟ قَالَتْ: رَدَّ اللَّهُ كَيْدَ الْكَافِرِ أَوْ  
الْفَاجِرِ فِي نَحْرِهِ وَأَخَذَمَ هَاجِرَ. قَالَ  
أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: تِلْكَ أُمُّكُمْ يَا بَنِي مَاءِ  
السَّمَاءِ. [راجع: ٢٢١٧]

(1) (H. 3358) *Banī Mā'-is-Samā'* means 'the children of the water of sky (rain)'. It is said that he called the Arabs by this name because they depended for their livelihood on natural pastures grown by means of rain.

**3359.** Narrated Umm Sharīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that house-lizards should be killed and said, "It (i.e., the house-lizard) blew (the fire) on Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى أَوْ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ عَنْهُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أُمِّ شَرِيكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِقَتْلِ الْوَرَعِ وَقَالَ: «كَانَ يُنْفِخُ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ». [٣٣٠٧]

**3360.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the following Verse was revealed:

"It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong i.e., by worshipping others besides Allāh)..."<sup>(2)</sup> (V.6:82)

We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is there amongst us who has not done *Zulm* (wrong) to himself?" He replied, "It is not as you say, for *Zulm* in the Verse and 'confuse not their belief, with *Zulm* means '*Shirk*' (i.e., joining others in worship with Allāh). Haven't you heard Luqmān's saying to his son, '...O my son! Join not in worship others with Allāh. Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.'" (V.31:13)

**(9) CHAPTER. And Allāh's Statement: "... hastening."** (V.37:94)

٣٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ﴾ قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيْنَا لَا يَظْلِمُ نَفْسَهُ؟ قَالَ: «أَيْسَرُ كَمَا تَقُولُونَ، لَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ بِشْرِكٍ، أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعُوا إِلَى قَوْلِ لُقْمَانَ لابْنِهِ: ﴿يَبْنَى لَا تَشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [لقمان: ١٣]». [راجع: ٣٢]

**(٩) بَابُ ﴿يَرْفَعُونَ﴾ [الصافات: ٩٤]:** التَّسْلَانُ فِي الْمَشْيِ

**3361.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One day some meat was given to the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "On the Day of Resurrection Allāh will gather all the first and the last (people) on one level ground, and the voice of the announcer will reach all of them, and one will be able to see them all, and the sun

٣٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُتِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا بِلَحْمٍ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ

(1) (H. 3359) When Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام was thrown into the fire, it is said, all the animals tried to extinguish the fire except house-lizard which blew it.

(2) (H. 3360) The rest of the Verse is: 'for them (only) there is security and they are the (rightly) guided.' (V.6:82)



will come near to them.” (The narrator then mentioned the narration of intercession): “The people will go to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and say: ‘You are Allāh’s Prophet and His *Khalīl* on the earth. Will you intercede for us with your Lord?’ Abraham will then remember his lies and say: ‘Myself! Myself! Go to Mūsa (Moses).’”<sup>(1)</sup> (See H. 3340)

يَجْمَعُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ  
فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ فَيَسْمِعُهُمُ الدَّاعِي  
وَيُنْفِذُهُمُ الْبَصَرُ وَتَذْنُو الشَّمْسُ مِنْهُمْ.  
فَذَكَرَ حَدِيثَ الشَّفَاعَةِ، فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلُهُ مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ، اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ. وَيَقُولُ  
- فَذَكَرَ كَذْبَاتِهِ -: نَفْسِي نَفْسِي.  
أَذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُوسَى. تَابَعَهُ أَنْسٌ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٣٤٠]

**3362.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “May Allāh bestow His Mercy on the mother of Ismā’il (Ishmael)! Had she not hastened (to fill her water-skin with water from the *Zamzam* well), *Zamzam* would have been a stream flowing on the surface of the earth.”

٣٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ  
أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ أُمَّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ لَوْلَا  
أَنَّهُ عَجَلَتْ لَكَانَ زَمْزَمُ عَيْنًا مَعِينًا».

[راجع: ٢٣٦٨]

**3363.** Ibn ‘Abbās further added, “(The Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) brought Ismā’il (Ishmael) and his mother (to Makkah) and she was suckling Isma’il, and she had a water-skin with her.”

٣٣٦٣ - وَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَمَّا كَثِيرُ بْنُ  
كَثِيرٍ فَحَدَّثَنِي قَالَ: إِنِّي وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ  
أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ جُلُوسٌ مَعَ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
جُبَيْرٍ فَقَالَ: مَا هَكَذَا حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ وَلَكِنَّهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ  
يَا سَمَاعِيلَ وَأُمُّهُ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ وَهِيَ  
تُرْضِعُهُ مَعَهَا شَتَّةٌ - لَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ - ثُمَّ  
جَاءَ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَبِابْنِهَا إِسْمَاعِيلَ».

[راجع: ٢٣٦٨]

(1) (H. 3361) See Vol. 6, *Hadīth* No.4712.

3364. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا [on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ (see *Fath Al-Bari*, Vol. 7)]: The first lady to use a girdle was the mother of Ismā'il (Ishmael). She used a girdle so that she might hide her tracks from Sārah.<sup>(1)</sup> Ibrāhīm (Abraham) brought her and her son Isma'il while she used to nurse him at her breast, to a place near the Ka'bah under a tree on the spot of Zamzam, at the highest place in the mosque. During those days there was nobody in Makkah nor was there any water. So he made them sit over there and placed near them a leather bag containing some dates, and a small water-skin containing some water, and set out homeward. Isma'il's (Ishmael) mother followed him saying, "O Ibrāhīm! Where are you going, leaving us in this valley where there is no person whose company we may enjoy, nor is there anything (to enjoy)?" She repeated that to him many times, but he did not look back at her. Then she asked him, "Has Allāh ordered you to do so?" He said, "Yes." She said, "Then He will not neglect us," and returned while Ibrāhīm proceeded onwards, and on reaching the *Thaniya* where they could not see him, he faced the Ka'bah, and raising both hands, invoked Allāh saying the following supplication:

'O our Lord! I have made some of my offspring to dwell in an uncultivable valley, by Your Sacred House (Ka'bah at Makkah).. (up to).. so that they may give thanks.' (V.14:37)

Ismā'il's mother went on suckling Ismā'il and drinking from the water (she had). When the water in the water-skin had all been used

٣٣٦٤ - وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ السَّخْتِيَانِيِّ وَكَثِيرِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ بْنِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ أَبِي وَدَاعَةَ، يَزِيدُ أَحَدُهُمَا عَلَى الْآخَرِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَوَّلَ مَا اتَّخَذَ النِّسَاءُ الْمِنْطَقَ مَنْ قَبِلَ أُمَّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، اتَّخَذَتْ مِنْطَقًا لِيُعْفِيَ أَثَرَهَا عَلَى سَارَةَ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَبَانِيهَا إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَهِيَ تُرْضِعُهُ حَتَّى وَضَعَهُمَا عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ عِنْدَ دَوْحَةٍ فَوْقَ الزَّمْزَمِ فِي أَعْلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَلَيْسَ بِمَكَّةَ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَحَدٌ، وَلَيْسَ بِهَا مَاءٌ فَوَضَعَهُمَا هُنَالِكَ. وَوَضَعَ عِنْدَهُمَا جِرَابًا فِيهِ تَمْرٌ وَسِقَاءٌ فِيهِ مَاءٌ ثُمَّ قَفَى إِبْرَاهِيمُ مُنْطَلِقًا. فَتَبِعَتْهُ أُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ وَتَتْرُكُنَا فِي هَذَا الْوَادِي الَّذِي لَيْسَ فِيهِ أُنْسٌ وَلَا شَيْءٌ؟ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ مِرَارًا. وَجَعَلَ لَا يَلْتَفِتُ إِلَيْهَا فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: اللَّهُ أَمَرَكَ بِهَذَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَتْ: إِذَنْ لَا يُضَيِّعُنَا، ثُمَّ رَجَعَتْ. فَانْطَلَقَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ عِنْدَ الثَّنِيَّةِ حَيْثُ لَا يَرَوْنَهُ اسْتَقْبَلَ بِوَجْهِهِ الْبَيْتَ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِهَؤُلَاءِ الدَّعَوَاتِ وَرَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ:

(1) (H. 3364) When Ibrāhīm (Abraham) married Hājar (Agar) and she conceived Isma'il (Ishmael), Abraham's first wife Sārah, became jealous of her and swore that she would cut three parts from her body. So Hājar tied a girdle round her waist and ran away, dragging her robe behind her so as to wipe out her tracks lest Sārah should pursue her. (Allāh knows better.)

up, she became thirsty and her child also became thirsty. She started looking at him (i.e., Ismā'il) tossing in agony. She left him, for she could not endure looking at him, and found that the mountain of Aṣ-Ṣafā was the nearest mountain to her on that land. She stood on it and started looking at the valley keenly so that she might see somebody, but she could not see anybody. Then she descended from Aṣ-Ṣafā and when she reached the valley, she tucked up her robe and ran in the valley like a person in distress and trouble, till she crossed the valley and reached Al-Marwa mountain, where she stood and started looking, expecting to see somebody, but she could not see anybody. She repeated that (running between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa) seven times."

Ibn Abbās said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is the source of the tradition of Sā'y (the walking) of people between them (i.e., Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa). When she reached Al-Marwa (for the last time) she heard a voice and she asked herself to be quiet and listened attentively. She heard the voice again and said, 'O, (whoever you may be)! You have made me hear your voice; have you got something to help me?' And behold! She saw an angel at the place of Zamzam, digging the earth with his heel (or his wing), till water flowed from that place. She started to make something like a basin around it, using her hands in this way, and started filling her water-skin with water with her hands, and the water was flowing out after she had scooped some of it." The Prophet ﷺ added, "May Allāh bestow mercy on Ismā'il's mother! Had she let the Zamzam (flow without trying to control it) (or had she not scooped from that water) (to fill her water-skin), Zamzam would have been a stream flowing on the surface of the earth." The

﴿رَبَّنَا إِنِّي أَسْكَنْتُ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِي بِوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ عِنْدَ يَلِيلِكَ الْمُحَرَّمِ﴾ حَتَّى بَلَغَ ﴿يَشْكُرُونَ﴾ وَجَعَلْتُ أُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ تُرْضِعُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَتَشْرَبُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْمَاءِ حَتَّى إِذَا نَفَدَ مَا فِي السَّقَاءِ عَطِشَتْ وَعَطِشَ ابْنُهَا فَجَعَلْتُ تَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَتَلَوَّى - أَوْ قَالَ: يَتَلَبَّطُ - فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ تَنْظُرَ إِلَيْهِ، فَوَجَدْتُ الصَّفَا أَقْرَبَ جَبَلٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ يَلِيهَا، فَقَامْتُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ الْوَادِي تَنْظُرُ هَلْ تَرَى أَحَدًا فَلَمْ تَرَ أَحَدًا، فَهَيْطَلْتُ مِنَ الصَّفَا حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغْتَ الْوَادِي رَفَعْتُ طَرَفَ دِرْعِهَا ثُمَّ سَعَتْ سَعْيَ الْإِنْسَانِ الْمَجْهُودِ حَتَّى جَاوَزْتَ الْوَادِي، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتِ الْمَرْوَةَ فَقَامْتُ عَلَيْهَا فَتَطَرْتُ هَلْ تَرَى أَحَدًا فَلَمْ تَرَ أَحَدًا، فَجَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ سَبْعَ مَرَّاتٍ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَذَلِكَ سَعْيُ النَّاسِ بَيْنَهُمَا». فَلَمَّا أَشْرَفَتْ عَلَى الْمَرْوَةِ سَمِعَتْ صَوْتًا فَقَالَتْ: صَهْ، تُرِيدُ نَفْسَهَا، ثُمَّ تَسَمِعَتْ فَسَمِعَتْ أَيْضًا، فَقَالَتْ: قَدْ أَسَمِعْتُ إِنْ كَانَ عِنْدَكَ غَوَاثُ فَإِذَا هِيَ بِالْمَلِكِ عِنْدَ مَوْضِعِ زَمْزَمَ فَبَحَثَ بِعَقَبِهِ - أَوْ قَالَ: بِجَنَاحِهِ - حَتَّى ظَهَرَ الْمَاءُ فَجَعَلْتُ تُحَوِّضُهُ وَتَقُولُ بِيَدِهَا هَكَذَا، وَجَعَلْتُ تَتَغَرَّفُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فِي سِقَائِهَا وَهُوَ يُفَوِّرُ بَعْدَمَا

Prophet ﷺ further added, "Then she drank (water) and suckled her child. The angel said to her, 'Don't be afraid of being neglected, for this is the House of Allāh which will be built by this boy and his father, and Allāh never neglects His people.' The House (i.e., Ka'bah) at that time was on a high place resembling a hillock, and when torrents came, they flowed to its right and left. She lived in that way till some people from the tribe of Jurhum or a family from Jurhum passed by her and her child, as they (i.e., the Jurhum people) were coming through the way of Kadā'. They landed in the lower part of Makkah where they saw a bird that had the habit of flying around water and not leaving it. They said, 'This bird must be flying around water, though we know that there is no water in this valley.' They sent one or two messengers who discovered the source of water, and returned to inform them of the water. So, they all came (towards the water)." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Isma'il's mother was sitting near the water. They asked her, 'Do you allow us to stay with you?' She replied, 'Yes, but you will have no right to possess the water.' They agreed to that." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "Isma'il's mother was pleased with the whole situation as she used to love to enjoy the company of the people. So, they settled there, and later on they sent for their families who came and settled with them so that some families became permanent residents there. The child (i.e., Ismā'il) grew up and learnt Arabic from them and (his virtues) caused them to love and admire him as he grew up, and when he reached the age of puberty they made him marry a woman from amongst them. After Isma'il's mother had died, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) came after Ismā'il's marriage in order to see his family that he

تَعْرِفُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ أُمَّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ لَوْ تَرَكْتُ زَمْزَمَ - أَوْ قَالَ: لَوْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ مِنْ زَمْزَمَ - لَكَانَتْ زَمْزَمَ عَيْنًا مَعِينًا»، قَالَ: فَشَرِبْتُ وَأَرْضَعْتُ وَلَدَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا الْمَلَكُ: لَا تَخَافُوا الصَّيْعَةَ، فَإِنَّ هَذَا بَيْتُ اللَّهِ يَبْنِي هَذَا الْعُلَامُ وَأَبُوهُ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُضِيعُ أَهْلَهُ. وَكَانَ الْبَيْتُ مُرْتَفِعًا مِنَ الْأَرْضِ كَالرَّابِيَةِ تَأْتِيهِ السَّيُولُ فَتَأْخُذُ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَشِمَالِهِ، فَكَانَتْ كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى مَرَّتْ بِهِمْ رُفْقَةٌ مِنْ جُرْهُمٍ أَوْ أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ مِنْ جُرْهُمٍ مُقْبِلِينَ مِنْ طَرِيقِ كَدَاءٍ فَنَزَلُوا فِي أَسْفَلِ مَكَّةَ فَرَأَوْا طَائِرًا عَائِفًا فَقَالُوا: إِنَّ هَذَا الطَّائِرَ لَيَدُورُ عَلَى مَاءٍ، لَعَهْدُنَا بِهَذَا الْوَادِي وَمَا فِيهِ مَاءٌ. فَأَرْسَلُوا جَرِيًّا أَوْ جَرِيَّتَيْنِ فَإِذَا هُم بِالْمَاءِ، فَجَرَعُوا فَأَخْبَرُوهُمْ بِالْمَاءِ فَأَقْبَلُوا. قَالَ: وَأُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ عِنْدَ الْمَاءِ. فَقَالُوا: أَتَأْذِينِ لَنَا أَنْ نَنْزِلَ عِنْدَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَلَكِنْ لَا حَقَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْمَاءِ، قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَأَلْفَى ذَلِكَ أُمَّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَهِيَ تُحِبُّ الْأَنْسَ» فَنَزَلُوا وَأَرْسَلُوا إِلَى أَهْلِيهِمْ فَنَزَلُوا مَعَهُمْ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِهَا أَهْلُ أَبْيَاتٍ مِنْهُمْ، وَشَبَّ الْعُلَامُ وَتَعَلَّمَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ مِنْهُمْ. وَانْفَسَهُمْ وَأَعْجَبَهُمْ حِينَ

had left long ago, but he did not find Ismā'il there. When he asked Ismā'il's wife about him, she replied, 'He has gone in search of our livelihood.' Then he asked her about their way of living and their condition, and she replied, 'We are living in misery; we are living in hardship and destitution,' complaining to him. He said, 'When your husband returns, convey my salutation to him and tell him to change the threshold of the gate (of his house).' When Ismā'il came, he seemed to have felt something unusual, so he asked his wife, 'Has anyone visited you?' She replied, 'Yes, an old man of so-and-so description came and asked me about you and I informed him, and he asked about our state of living, and I told him that we were living in hardship and poverty.' On that Ismā'il said, 'Did he advise you anything?' She replied, 'Yes, he told me to convey his salutation to you and to tell you to change the threshold of your gate.' Ismā'il said, 'It was my father, and he has ordered me to divorce you. Go back to your family.' So, Ismā'il divorced her and married another woman from amongst them (i.e., Jurhum). Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) stayed away from them for a period as long as Allāh wished and called on them again but did not find Ismā'il. So he came to Ismā'il's wife and asked her about Ismā'il. She said, 'He has gone in search of our livelihood.' Ibrāhīm (Abraham) asked her, 'How are you getting on?' asking her about their sustenance and living. She replied, 'We are prosperous and well-off (i.e., we have everything in abundance).' Then she thanked Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) asked, 'What kind of food do you eat?' She said, 'Meat.' He said, 'What do you drink?' She said, 'Water.' He said, 'O Allāh! Bless their meat and water.' The Prophet ﷺ added, "At that time they did not

سَبَّ، فَلَمَّا أَذْرَكَ زَوْجَهُ امْرَأَةً مِنْهُمْ. وَمَاتَتْ أُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ فَجَاءَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بَعْدَمَا تَزَوَّجَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ يُطَالِعُ تَرِكَتَهُ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ. فَسَالَ امْرَأَتَهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَتْ: خَرَجَ يَتَتَعَبِي لَنَا، ثُمَّ سَأَلَهَا عَنْ عَيْشِهِمْ وَهَيْئَتِهِمْ، فَقَالَتْ: نَحْنُ بِشَرٍّ، نَحْنُ فِي ضَيْقٍ وَشِدَّةٍ، فَشَكَّتْ إِلَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَإِذَا جَاءَ زَوْجُكَ أَقْرَنِي عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ وَقُولِي لَهُ يُعَيِّرُ عَتَبَةَ أَبِيهِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ كَأَنَّهُ آتَسَ شَيْئًا فَقَالَ: هَلْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، جَاءَنَا شَيْخٌ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَسَأَلَنَا عَنْكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، وَسَأَلَنِي كَيْفَ عَيْشُنَا، فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَا فِي جَهْدٍ وَشِدَّةٍ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ أَوْصَاكَ بِشَيْءٍ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَيَقُولُ: عَيِّرْ عَتَبَةَ أَبِيكَ. قَالَ: ذَاكَ أَبِي، وَقَدْ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَفَارِقَكَ، الْحَقِّي بِأَهْلِكَ فَطَلَّقَهَا. وَتَزَوَّجَ مِنْهُمْ امْرَأَةً أُخْرَى. فَلَبِثَ عَنْهُمْ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ أَتَاهُمْ بَعْدَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْهُ. فَدَخَلَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ فَسَأَلَهَا عَنْهُ فَقَالَتْ: خَرَجَ يَتَتَعَبِي لَنَا، قَالَ: كَيْفَ أَنْتُمْ؟ وَسَأَلَهَا عَنْ عَيْشِهِمْ وَهَيْئَتِهِمْ. فَقَالَتْ: نَحْنُ بِخَيْرٍ وَسَعَةٍ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، فَقَالَ: مَا طَعَامُكُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: اللَّحْمُ، قَالَ: فَمَا شَرَابُكُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: الْمَاءُ، قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي

have grain, and if they had grain, he would have also invoked Allāh to bless it.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “If somebody has only these two things as his sustenance, his health and disposition will be badly affected, unless he lives in Makkah.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said to Ismā’il’s wife, ‘When your husband comes, give my regards to him and tell him that he should keep firm the threshold of his gate.’ When Ismā’il came back, he asked his wife, ‘Did anyone call on you?’ She replied, ‘Yes, a good-looking old man came to me,’ so she praised him and added: ‘He asked about you, and I informed him, and he asked about our livelihood and I told him that we were in a good condition.’ Ismā’il asked her, ‘Did he give you any piece of advice?’ She said, ‘Yes, he told me to give his regards to you and ordered that you should keep firm the threshold of your gate.’ On that Ismā’il said, ‘It was my father, and you are the threshold (of the gate). He has ordered me to keep you with me.’ Then Ibrāhīm (Abraham) stayed away from them for a period as long as Allāh wished, and called on them afterwards. He saw Ismā’il under a tree near Zamzam, sharpening his arrows. When he saw Ibrāhīm (Abraham), he rose up to welcome him (and they greeted each other as a father does with his son or a son does with his father). Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, ‘O Ismā’il! Allāh has given me an order.’ Ismā’il said, ‘Do what your Lord has ordered you to do.’ Ibrāhīm (Abraham) asked, ‘Will you help me?’ Ismā’il said, ‘I will help you.’ Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, ‘Allāh has ordered me to build a house here, pointing to a hillock higher than the land surrounding it.’” The Prophet ﷺ added: “Then they raised the foundations of the House (i.e., the Ka’bah). Ismā’il brought the stones and Ibrāhīm

اللَّحْمَ وَالْمَاءَ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ حَبٌّ، وَلَوْ كَانَ لَهُمْ دَعَا لَهُمْ فِيهِ». قَالَ: فَهُمَا لَا يَخْلُو عَلَيْهِمَا أَحَدٌ بَعِيرٌ مَكَّةَ إِلَّا لَمْ يُوَافِقَاهُ، قَالَ: فِإِذَا جَاءَ زَوْجُكَ فَأَقْرَنِي عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامَ وَمُرِيهِ يُثْبِتُ عَتَبَةَ بَابِهِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: هَلْ أَتَاكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، أَتَانَا شَيْخٌ حَسَنُ الْهَيْئَةِ وَأَثْنْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَسَأَلَنِي عَنْكَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، فَسَأَلَنِي كَيْفَ عَيْشُنَا؟ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَا بِخَيْرٍ، قَالَ: فَأَوْصَاكِ بِشَيْءٍ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، هُوَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَيَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُثْبِتَ عَتَبَةَ بَابِكَ، قَالَ: ذَاكَ أَبِي وَأَنْتِ الْعَتَبَةُ، أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أُمْسِكَكِ، ثُمَّ لَبِثَ عَنْهُمْ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ جَاءَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ يَبْرِي تَبَلًا لَهُ تَحْتَ دَوْحَةٍ قَرِيبًا مِنْ زَمْزَمَ، فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ قَامَ إِلَيْهِ فَصَنَعَا كَمَا يَصْنَعُ الْوَالِدُ بِالْوَلَدِ وَالْوَلَدُ بِالْوَالِدِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي بِأَمْرٍ، قَالَ: فَاصْنَعِ مَا أَمَرَكَ رَبُّكَ، قَالَ: وَتُعِينُنِي؟ قَالَ: وَأُعِينُكَ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَبْنِيَ هَاهُنَا بَيْتًا، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى أَكْمَةِ مُرْتَفِعَةٍ عَلَى مَا حَوْلَهَا. قَالَ: فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ رَفَعَا الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَجَعَلَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ يَأْتِي بِالْحِجَارَةِ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ يَبْنِي حَتَّى إِذَا ارْتَفَعَ الْبِنَاءُ جَاءَ بِهَذَا الْحَجَرِ فَوَضَعَهُ

(Abraham) was building, and when the walls became high, Ismā'il brought this stone<sup>(1)</sup> and put it for Ibrāhīm who stood over it and carried on building, while Ismā'il was handing him the stones, and both of them were saying:

'...Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.' (V. 2:127)

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then both of them went on building and going round the Ka'bah saying:

'Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower.'" (V.2:127)

3365. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: (On the authority of the Prophet ﷺ) (See *Hadith* No. 3364). When Ibrāhīm (Abraham) had differences with his wife, [because of her jealousy of Hājar, Ismā'il's (Ishmael) mother], he took Ishmael and his mother and went away. They had a water-skin with them containing some water, Ismā'il's mother used to drink water from the water-skin so that her milk would increase for her child. When Ibrāhīm reached Makkah, he made her sit under a tree and afterwards returned home. Ismā'il's mother followed him, and when they reached Kadā', she called him from behind, 'O Ibrāhīm! To whom are you leaving us?' He replied, '(I am leaving you) to Allāh's (Care).' She said, 'I am satisfied to be with Allāh.' She returned to her place and started drinking water from the water-skin, and her milk increased for her child. When the water had all been used up, she said to herself, 'I'd better go and look so that I may see somebody.' She ascended Aṣ-Ṣafā mountain and looked, hoping to see somebody, but in vain. When she came down to the valley, she ran till she reached Al-

لَهُ فَقَامَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ يَبْنِي وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ يُنَاوِلُهُ الْحِجَارَةَ وَهُمَا يَقُولَانِ: ﴿رَبَّنَا قَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ قَالَ: فَجَعَلَا بَيْنَيْنِ حَتَّى يَدُورَا حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَهُمَا يَقُولَانِ: ﴿رَبَّنَا قَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ [البقرة:

[١٢٧]. [راجع: ٢٣٦٨]

٣٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عَمْرِو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ كَثِيرِ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ بَيْنَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَبَيْنَ أَهْلِهِ مَا كَانَ؛ خَرَجَ بِإِسْمَاعِيلَ وَأُمِّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَمَعَهُمْ شَنَّةٌ فِيهَا مَاءٌ. فَجَعَلَتْ أُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ تَشْرَبُ مِنَ الشَّنَّةِ فَيَدِيرُ لَبْنُهَا عَلَى صَبِيهَا، حَتَّى قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ فَوَضَعَهَا تَحْتَ دَوْحَةٍ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فَاتَّبَعَتْهُ أُمُّ إِسْمَاعِيلَ حَتَّى لَمَّا بَلَغُوا كَدَا نَادَتْهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ: يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، إِلَى مَنْ تَتْرُكُنَا؟ قَالَ: إِلَى اللَّهِ، قَالَتْ: رَضِيتُ بِاللَّهِ. قَالَ: فَارْجِعَتْ فَجَعَلَتْ تَشْرَبُ مِنَ الشَّنَّةِ وَيَدِيرُ لَبْنُهَا عَلَى صَبِيهَا حَتَّى لَمَّا فَتَنِي

(1) (H. 3364) See the footnote of *Hadith* No. 3365.

Marwa mountain. She ran to and fro (between the two mountains) many times. Then she said to herself, 'I'd better go and see the state of the child,' she went and found the child in a state of one on the point of dying. She could not endure to watch it dying and said (to herself), 'If I go and look, I may find somebody.' She went and ascended Aş-Şafā mountain and looked for a long while but could not find anybody. Thus she completed seven rounds (of running) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa. Again she said (to herself), 'I'd better go back and see the state of the child.' But suddenly she heard a voice, and she said to that strange voice, 'Help us if you can offer any help.' Lo! It was Jibrīl (Gabriel) (who had made the voice). Jibrīl hit the earth with his heel like this (Ibn 'Abbās hit the earth with his heel to illustrate it), and so the water gushed out. Ismā'il's mother was astonished and started digging. (Abul-Qāsim) (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) said, "If she had left the water, (flow naturally without her intervention), it would have been flowing like a (stream) on the surface of the earth." Ismā'il's mother started drinking from the water and her milk increased for her child. Afterwards some people of the tribe of Jurhum, while passing through the bottom of the valley, saw some birds, and that astonished them, and they said, 'Birds can only be found at a place where there is water.' They sent a messenger who searched the place and found the water, and returned to inform them about it. Then they all went to her and said, 'O Ishmael's mother! Will you allow us to be with you (or dwell with you)?' (And thus they stayed there.) Later on, her boy reached the age of puberty and married a lady from them. Then an idea occurred to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) which he disclosed to his wife (Sārah), 'I want

الماء قالت: لو ذهبت فنظرت لعلّي أحسّ أحداً، فذهبت فصعدت الصفا فنظرت. ونظرت هل تحسّ أحداً فلم تحسّ أحداً. فلما بلغت الوادي سعت وأتب المروة وفعلت ذلك أشواطاً. ثم قالت: لو ذهبت فنظرت ما فعل، تعني الصبي، فذهبت فنظرت فإذا هو على حاله كأنه ينشع للموت. فلم تفرها نفسها، فقالت: لو ذهبت فنظرت لعلّي أحسّ أحداً، فذهبت، فصعدت الصفا، فنظرت ونظرت فلم تحسّ أحداً، حتى أئمت سبعا، ثم قالت: لو ذهبت فنظرت ما فعل فإذا هي بصوت، فقالت: أغث إن كان عندك خير، فإذا جبريل، قال: فقال بعقبه هكذا وعمر عقبه على الأرض. قال: فابتنق الماء فدهشت أم إسماعيل فجعلت تخفر. قال: فقال أبو القاسم ﷺ: «لو تركته كان الماء ظاهراً»، قال: فجعلت تشرب من الماء ويدّر لبنها على صبيها، قال: فمرّ ناس من جرهم بطن الوادي، فإذا هم بطير كأنهم أنكروا ذاك، وقالوا: ما يكون الطير إلا على ماء، فبعثوا رسولهم فنظروا فإذا هم بالماء، فاتاهم فأخبرهم فاتوا إليها فقالوا: يا أم إسماعيل، أتأذنين لنا أن نكون معك



to call on my dependents I left (at Makkah).’ When he went there, he greeted (Ismā’il’s wife) and said, ‘Where is Ismā’il?’ She replied, ‘He has gone out hunting.’ Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said (to her), ‘When he comes, tell him to change the threshold of his gate.’ When he came, she told him the same whereupon Ismā’il said to her, ‘You are the threshold, so go to your family (i.e., you are divorced).’ Again Ibrāhīm (Abraham) thought of visiting his dependents whom he had left (at Makkah), and he told his wife (Sārah) of his intentions. Ibrāhīm (Abraham) came to Ismā’il’s house and asked, ‘Where is Ismā’il?’ Ismā’il’s wife replied, ‘He has gone out hunting,’ and added, ‘Will you stay (for some time) and have something to eat and drink?’ Ibrāhīm (Abraham) asked, ‘What is your food and what is your drink?’ She replied, ‘Our food is meat and our drink is water.’ He said, ‘O Allāh! Give Your Blessings in their food and in their drink.’ Abul-Qāsim (i.e., Prophet ﷺ) said, “Because of Ibrāhīm’s invocation there are blessings (in Makkah).” Once more Ibrāhīm (Abraham) thought of visiting his family he had left (at Makkah), so he told his wife (Sārah) of his decision. He went and found Ismā’il behind the *Zamzam* well, mending his arrows. He said, “O Ismā’il, Your Lord has ordered me to build a house for Him.” Ismā’il said, “Obey (the order of) your Lord.” Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said, “Allāh has also ordered me that you should help me therein.” Ishmael said, “Then I will do.” So, both of them rose and Ibrāhīm started building (the Ka’bah) while Ismā’il went on handing him the stones, and both of them were saying, “Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearing, the All-Knower.” (V.2:127). When the building became high and the old man

أَوْ تَسْكُنَ مَعَكَ؟ فَبَلَغَ ابْنُهَا فَتَكَحَّ فِيهِمْ امْرَأَةً. قَالَ: ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ بَدَأَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ: إِنِّي مُطْلِعٌ تَرَكْتِي، قَالَ: فَجَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ؟ فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ: ذَهَبَ يَصِيدُ، قَالَ: قُولِي لَهُ إِذَا جَاءَ: غَيْرِ عَتَبَةٍ بِأَبِيكَ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: أَنْتِ ذَاكَ فَادْهَبِي إِلَى أَهْلِكَ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ بَدَأَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ: إِنِّي مُطْلِعٌ تَرَكْتِي، قَالَ: فَجَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ؟ فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ: ذَهَبَ يَصِيدُ، فَقَالَتْ: أَلَا تَنْزِلُ فَتَطْعَمَ وَتَشْرَبَ؟ فَقَالَ: وَمَا طَعَامُكُمْ وَمَا شَرَابُكُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: طَعَامُنَا اللَّحْمُ وَشَرَابُنَا الْمَاءُ، قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي طَعَامِهِمْ وَشَرَابِهِمْ قَالَ: فَقَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ (ﷺ): «بَرَكَةٌ بِدَعْوَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ (ﷺ)». قَالَ: ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ بَدَأَ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ: إِنِّي مُطْلِعٌ تَرَكْتِي، فَجَاءَ فَوَافَقَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ زَمْزَمَ يُصْلِحُ نَبْدًا لَهُ، فَقَالَ: يَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: إِنَّ رَبَّكَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَبْنِيَ لَهُ بَيْتًا، قَالَ: أَطْعِ رَبَّكَ، قَالَ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ تُعِينَنِي عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: إِذْنِ أَفْعَلْ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ، قَالَ: فَقَامَا فَجَعَلَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ يَبْنِي، وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ يُنَاوِلُهُ الْحِجَارَةَ وَيُقُولَانِ: ﴿رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ قَالَ: حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَ الْبِنَاءُ

(i.e., Ibrāhīm) could no longer lift the stones (to such a high position), he stood over the stone of *Al-Maqām*<sup>(1)</sup> and Ismā'il carried on handing him the stones, and both of them were saying, 'Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are All-Hearer, All-Knower.' (V.2:127)

#### (10) CHAPTER.

3366. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Which mosque was first built on the surface of the earth?" He said, "*Al-Masjid-al-Harām* (at Makkah)." I said, "Which (was built) next?" He replied, "*Al-Masjid-al-Aqṣā* (at Jerusalem)." I said, "What was the period of construction between the two?" He said, "Forty years." He added, "Wherever (you may be, and) the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) time becomes due, perform the *Ṣalāt* there, for the best thing is to do so [i.e., to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in time]."

3367. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the mountain of Uḥud came in the sight of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he said: "This is a mountain that loves us and is loved by us. O Allāh! Ibrāhīm (Abraham) made Makkah a sanctuary, and I make (the area) in between these two mountains (of Al-Madīna) a sanctuary."

وَضَعَفَ الشَّيْخُ عَنْ نَقْلِ الْحِجَارَةِ فَقَامَ عَلَى حَجَرِ الْمَقَامِ فَجَعَلَ يُنَاوِلُهُ الْحِجَارَةَ وَيَقُولَانِ: ﴿رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٢٧]. [راجع: ٢٣٦٨]

#### (١٠) بَابُ:

٣٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ مَسْجِدٍ وُضِعَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَوَّلُ؟ قَالَ: «الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ»، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «الْمَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصَى». قُلْتُ: كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا؟ قَالَ: «أَرْبَعُونَ سَنَةً، ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَا أَذْرَكَتْكَ الصَّلَاةُ بَعْدَ فَضْلِهِ فَإِنَّ الْفَضْلَ فِيهِ». [انظر: ٣٤٢٥]

٣٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَلَعَ لَهُ أَحَدٌ فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَإِنِّي أَحَرَّمُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا». وَرَوَاهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٣٧١]

(1) (H. 3365) This very stone is still preserved in *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* (the Sacred Mosque in Makkah) and is situated between the Ka'bah and *Zamzam*, and one can see the footmarks of Ibrāhīm over it.

**3368.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to her). "Don't you see that when your folk built the Ka'bah, they did not build it on all the foundations built by Ibrāhīm (Abraham)?" I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why don't we rebuild it on the foundations of Ibrāhīm?" He said, "But for the fact that your folk have recently given up infidelity<sup>(1)</sup> (I would have done so)."

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "Āishah must have heard this from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for I see that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used not to touch the two corners facing *Al-Hijr* only because the House (the Ka'bah) had not been built on the foundations of Ibrāhīm."

**3369.** Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! How shall we (ask Allāh to) send *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* on you?" Allāh's Messenger replied, "Say: 'Allāhumma ṣalli 'alā Muḥammadin wa azwājihī wa ḍhurriyātihī kamā ṣallaita 'alā Āli-Ibrāhīma wa bārik 'alā Muḥammadin wa azwājihī wa ḍhurriyātihī kamā bārakta 'alā Āli-Ibrāhīma, Innaka Ḥamidun Majid.' [O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Muḥammad and on his wives and on his offspring as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Ibrāhīm's (Abraham) family; and send Your Blessings

٣٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ ابْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَخْبَرَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ قَوْمَكُمْ لَمَّا بَنَوْا الْكَعْبَةَ اقْتَصَرُوا عَنْ قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا تَرُدُّهَا عَلَى قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، فَقَالَ: «لَوْلَا حَدِثَانُ قَوْمِكَ بِالْكَفْرِ». فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ: لَئِنْ كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ سَمِعَتْ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا أَرَى أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَرَكَ اسْتِلَامَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ اللَّذَيْنِ يَلِيَانِ الْحَجَرَ إِلَّا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ لَمْ يُتِمِّمْ عَلَى قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ. وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ. [راجع: ١٢٦]

٣٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ الرُّزْقِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ نُصَلِّي عَلَيْكَ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُولُوا: اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى

(1) (H. 3368) They will not be ready to accept the idea of demolishing and rebuilding the Ka'bah.

on Muḥammad and on his wives and on his offspring, as You sent Your Blessings on Ibrāhīm's family, for You are the Most Praiseworthy, the Most Glorious.”]

**3370.** Narrated ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Lailā: Ka'b bin ‘Ujrah met me and said, “Shall I not give you a present I got from the Prophet ﷺ?” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said, “Yes, give it to me.” I said, “We asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘O Allāh's Messenger! How should one (ask Allāh to) send *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* on you, the members of the family, for Allāh has taught us how to greet you’. He said, ‘Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli ‘alā Muḥammadin wa ‘alā Āli Muḥammadin, kamā ṣallaita ‘alā Ibrāhīma wa ‘alā Āli Ibrāhīma, Innaka Ḥamīdun Majīd. Allāhumma bārik ‘alā Muḥammadin wa ‘alā Āli Muḥammadin, kama bārakta ‘alā Ibrāhīma wa ‘alā Āli-Ibrāhīma, Innaka Ḥamīdun Majīd.*” [O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Muḥammad and on the family (or the followers) of Muḥammad, as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Abraham and on the family (or the followers) of Ibrāhīm, for You are the Most Praiseworthy, the Most Glorious. O Allāh! Sent Your Blessings on Muḥammad and the family (or the followers) of Muḥammad, as You sent Your Blessings on Ibrāhīm and on the family (or the followers) of Abraham, for You are the Most Praiseworthy, the Most Glorious’.”]

**3371.** Narrated Ibn Ṛaṣī Allāh عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allāh for Al-Ḥasan and Al-Husain and say: “Your forefather [i.e., Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] used to seek refuge with Allāh for Ismā'il (Ishmael) and Ishāq (Isaac) by reciting the following: ‘O Allāh! I seek refuge with Your Perfect Words from every devil and from

مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ.”

[انظر: ٦٣٦٠]

**٣٣٧٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ وَمُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قُرَّةٍ مُسْلِمُ بْنُ سَالِمِ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ: قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عِيسَى: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: لَقِيتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ عُجْرَةَ، فَقَالَ: أَلَا أَهْدِي لَكَ هَدِيَّةً سَمِعْتُهَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى، فَأَهْدِيهَا لِي، فَقَالَ: سَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ؟ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ عَلَّمَنَا كَيْفَ نُسَلِّمُ، قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ. اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَعَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ.»

[انظر: ٤٧٩٧، ٦٣٥٧]

**٣٣٧١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ الْمُنْهَالِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعَوِّذُ الْحَسَنَ وَالْحُسَيْنَ،

poisonous pests and from every evil, harmful, envious eye.”

(11) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement :

“And tell them about the guests (the angels) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham).” (V.15:51)

And also Allāh's Statement :

“And (remember) when Ibrāhīm said, My Lord! Show me how you give life to the dead.” (V.2:260)

3372. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “We are more liable to be in doubt than Ibrāhīm (Abraham) when he said, . . . Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead.” He (Allāh) said : ‘Do you not believe?’ He (Ibrāhīm) said: ‘Yes, (I believe), but to be stronger in Faith...’” (V.2:260)

And may Allāh send His Mercy on Lout (Lot)! Certainly he used to lean on a powerful support. If I were to stay in prison for such a long time as Yūsuf (Joseph) did, I would have accepted the offer (of freedom without insisting on having my guiltlessness declared).”(1)

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى :

“And mention in the Book (the Qur’ān)

وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أَبَاكُمْ كَانَ يُعَوِّدُ بِهَا إِسْمَاعِيلَ وَإِسْحَاقَ، أَعُوذُ بِكَلِمَاتِ اللَّهِ التَّامَّةِ، مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ وَهَامَّةٍ، وَمِنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَامَّةٍ».

(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَنَبِّئْتَهُمْ عَنْ صَبْرِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ﴾ الآية [الحجر: ٥١] لا توجل: لا تخف ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦٠].

٣٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِالشُّكِّ مِنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِذْ قَالَ: ﴿رَبِّ أَرِنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى﴾ قَالَ أَوَلَمْ تُؤْمِنْ قَالَ بَلَى وَلَكِنْ لِيَطْمَئِنَّ قُلُوبِي» وَبَرَّحِمُ اللَّهِ لَوْطًا، لَقَدْ كَانَ يَأْوِي إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ، وَلَوْ لَبِثْتُ فِي السَّجْنِ طَوْلَ مَا لَبِثَ يُوسُفُ لَأَجَبْتُ الدَّاعِيَ». [انظر: ٣٣٧٥، ٣٣٨٧،

٤٥٣٧، ٤٦٩٤، ٦٩٩٢]

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ إِنَّهُ كَانَ صَادِقَ

(1) (H. 3372) The Prophet ﷺ describes Yūsuf (Joseph) عليه السلام as a very perseverant person, for he refused to leave prison unless his opponents would declare his innocence. He stayed many years in prison till he was declared innocent. When the Prophet ﷺ makes such a supposition, he only wants to emphasize the fact that Yūsuf عليه السلام was a patient man, but surely, he does not mean that he is less patient than Yūsuf عليه السلام .

**Ismā'il (Ishmael): Verily! He was true to what he promised..." (V.19:54)**

3373. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ passed by some persons of the tribe of Aslam practising archery (i.e., the throwing of arrows). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O offspring of Ismā'il (Ishmael)! Practise archery (i.e., arrow-throwing) as your father was a great archer (i.e., arrow-thrower). I am with (on the side of) the sons of so-and-so." Hearing that, one of the two teams stopped throwing. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked them, "Why are you not throwing?" They replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! How shall we throw when you are with the opposite team?" He said, "Throw, for I am with you all."

**(13) CHAPTER. The story of Ishāq (Isaac), the son of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليهما السلام :**

**(14) CHAPTER.**

"Or were you witnesses when death approached Ya'qūb (Jacob)? When he said unto his sons:" (V.2:133)

3374. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: Some people asked the Prophet ﷺ: "Who is the most honourable amongst the people?" He replied, "The most honourable among them is the one who fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him" They said, "O Allāh's Prophet! We do not ask about this." He said, "Then the most honourable person is Yūsuf (Joseph), Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's *Khalīl*." They said, "We do not ask about this." He said, "Then you want

أَلْوَعِدُ﴾ [مريم: ٥٤].

٣٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى نَفَرٍ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ يَنْتَظِلُونَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ارْمُوا بَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلَ فَإِنْ أَبَاكُمْ كَانَ رَامِيًا، وَأَنَا مَعَ ابْنِ فُلَانٍ»، قَالَ: فَأَمْسَكَ أَحَدُ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ بَأَيْدِيهِمْ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا لَكُمْ لَا تَرْمُونَ؟» فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، نَرْمِي وَأَنْتَ مَعَهُمْ؟ قَالَ: «ارْمُوا وَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ كُلُّكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٨٩٩]

**(١٣) بَابُ: قِصَّةِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،**

فِيهِ ابْنُ عَمَرَ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(١٤) بَابُ: «أَمْ كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ إِذْ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ» الْآيَةِ.** [البقرة: ١٣٣].

٣٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ الْمُعْتَمِرَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: مَنْ أَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ؟ قَالَ: «أَكْرَمُهُمْ أَتْقَاهُمْ». قَالُوا: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ. قَالَ: «فَأَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ يُوسُفُ

to ask me about the Arabs descent?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Those who were best in the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance are the best in Islām, if they comprehend (the religious knowledge)."

نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ابْنُ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ابْنُ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ابْنُ خَلِيلِ اللَّهِ. قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: «أَفَعَنْ مَعَادِنِ الْعَرَبِ تَسْأَلُونِي؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَخِيَارُكُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُكُمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِذَا فَقَهُوا». [راجع: ٣٣٥٣]

(15) CHAPTER. "And (remember) Lout (Lot)! When he said to his people, 'Do you commit *Al-Fāhishah* (evil, great sins, every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse, sodomy) (up to) so, evil was the rain of those who were warned.'" (V.27:54-58)

(١٥) بَابُ: ﴿وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ أَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿فَسَاءَ مَطَرُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ﴾ [النمل: ٥٤-٥٨].

3375. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh forgive Lout (Lot): He used to lean on a powerful support."

٣٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الرِّزَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِلْوَطِ إِنْ كَانَ لَيَاوِي إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٢]

(16) CHAPTER.

"Then, when the messengers (the angels) came unto the family of Lout (Lot), he said, 'Verily you are people unknown to me.'" (V.15:61,62)

(١٦) بَابُ: ﴿فَلَمَّا جَاءَ آلَ لُوطٍ الْمُرْسَلُونَ﴾ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ قَوْمٌ مُنْكَرُونَ ﴿[الحجر: ٦٢]﴾ ﴿يَرْكَبُهُ﴾ [الذاريات: ٣٩] بِمَنْ مَعَهُ لَأَنَّهُمْ قُوَّةٌ. ﴿تَرَكُّوْا﴾ [هود: ١١٣]: تَمِيلُوا. فَأَنكَرَهُمْ وَنَكَرَهُمْ وَاسْتَنَكَرَهُمْ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿يَهْرَعُونَ﴾ [هود: ٧٨]: يُسْرِعُونَ. ﴿دَابِرٌ﴾ [الحجر: ٦٦]: آخِرٌ. ﴿صَيِّمَةٌ﴾ [يس: ٢٩]: هَلَكَةٌ. ﴿لِلْمُتَوَصِّينَ﴾ [الحجر: ٥٧]: لِلنَّاطِرِينَ. ﴿لِبَطْرِيقٍ﴾ [الحجر: ٧٦]: لِبَطْرِيقِي.

3376. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ recited:

٣٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

“Fahal mim-muddakir”

(Then is there any that will remember or receive admonition) (and avoid evil).  
(V.54:15)

(17) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“And to Thamūd (people, We sent) their brother Ṣāliḥ ...” (V.7:73)

And His Statement:

“The dwellers of Al-Hijr (the rocky tract) denied.” (V.15:80)

Al-Hijr is the land of the tribe of Thamūd.

أَبُو أَحْمَدَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِرٍ﴾ [القمر: ١٥].

[راجع: ٣٣٤١]

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلِإِلَى

ثَمُودَ آفَاهُمْ صَلِيحًا﴾ [هود: ٦١]

﴿كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ الْحِجْرِ﴾ [الحجر: ٨٠]:

الْحِجْرُ مَوْضِعُ ثَمُودَ. وَأَمَّا ﴿وَحَرَّتْ

حِجْرٌ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٣٨] حَرَامٌ، وَكُلُّ

مَمْنُوعٍ فَهُوَ حِجْرٌ، وَمِنْهُ ﴿حِجْرًا

تَحْجُرُونَ﴾. وَالْحِجْرُ: كُلُّ بِنَاءٍ بَنِيَتْهُ،

وَمَا حَجَرَتْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ فَهُوَ

حِجْرٌ وَمِنْهُ سُمِّيَ حَاطِيطُ الْبَيْتِ حِجْرًا

كَأَنَّهُ مُشْتَقٌّ مِنْ مَحْطُومٍ مِثْلُ قَتِيلٍ مِنْ

مَقْتُولٍ. وَيُقَالُ لِلْأُنْثَى مِنَ الْخَيْلِ:

حِجْرٌ، وَيُقَالُ لِلْعَقْلِ: حِجْرٌ وَحِجَى.

وَأَمَّا حِجْرُ الْيَمَامَةِ فَهُوَ الْمَنْزِلُ.

٣٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُروَةَ، عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَمْعَةَ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَكَرَ الَّذِي عَقَرَ

النَّاقَةَ فَقَالَ: «فَأَنْتَدَبَ لَهَا رَجُلٌ دُو

عَزَّ وَمَنْعَةٍ فِي قَوْمِهِ كَأَبِي زَمْعَةَ».

[انظر: ٤٩٤٢، ٥٢٠٤، ٦٠٤٢]

٣٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ

مُسْكِينٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ

حَسَّانَ بْنِ حَيَّانَ أَبُو زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنَا

3377. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zam’a رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: I heard the Prophet ﷺ while referring to the person who killed the she-camel (of the Prophet Ṣāliḥ), saying, “The man who was appointed for doing this job was a man of honour and power in his nation like Abū Zam’a.”

3378. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ landed at Al-Hijr during the Ghazwa of Tabūk, he ordered his companions neither to drink nor to take water from its well. They said, “We have



already kneaded the dough with its water, and also filled our bags with its water.” On that, the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to throw away the dough and pour out the water.

سَلِيمَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا نَزَلَ الْحِجْرَ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ أَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ لَا يَشْرَبُوا مِنْ بُئْرِهَا وَلَا يَسْتَقُوا مِنْهَا، فَقَالُوا: قَدْ عَجْنَا مِنْهَا وَاسْتَقَيْنَا، فَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَطْرَحُوا ذَلِكَ الْعَجِينَ وَيَهْرِيقُوا ذَلِكَ الْمَاءَ.

وَيُرَوَّى عَنْ سَبْرَةَ بْنِ مَعْبُدٍ وَأَبِي الشُّمُوسِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ بِالْقَاءِ الطَّلَامِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ: عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ اعْتَجَنَ بِمَائِهِ». [انظر:

[٣٣٧٩]

**3379.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The people landed at the land of *Thamūd* called *Al-Hijr* along with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, and they took water from its well for drinking and kneading the dough with it as well. (When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard about it) he ordered them to pour out the water they had taken from its wells and feed the camels with the dough, and ordered them to take water from the well whence the she-camel (of Prophet Ṣāliḥ) used to drink.

٣٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ النَّاسَ نَزَلُوا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْضَ ثَمُودَ الْحِجْرَ وَاسْتَقُوا مِنْ بُئْرِهَا وَاعْتَجَنُوا بِهِ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَهْرِيقُوا مَا اسْتَقُوا مِنْ بَيَارِهَا، وَأَنْ يَغْلِفُوا الْإِبِلَ الْعَجِينَ. وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَسْتَقُوا مِنَ الْبُئْرِ الَّتِي كَانَ تَرِدُهَا النَّاقَةُ. تَابَعَهُ أَصَامَةُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ. [راجع:

[٣٣٧٨]

**3380.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ passed by (a place called) *Al-Hijr*, he said, “Do not enter the house of those who were unjust to themselves unless (you enter) weeping, lest

٣٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ



3383. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked, "Who is the most honourable amongst the people?" He replied, "The one who fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him". The people said, "We do not want to ask you about this." He said, "The most honourable person is Yūsuf (Joseph), Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's *Khalīl* (intimate friend)." The people said, "We do not want to ask you about this." He said, "Then you want to ask me about the metal (origins) of the Arabs? People are like metals (of various natures and origins). The best in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance are the best in Islām, provided they comprehend (the religious knowledge)."

3384. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that the Prophet ﷺ said (to her), "Order Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." She replied, "Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted person and when he stands at your place, he will weep (so he will not be able to lead the *Ṣalāt*)." The Prophet ﷺ repeated the same order and she gave the same reply. The narrator, Shu'ba said that the Prophet ﷺ said on the third or fourth time: "You are (like) the female companions of Yūsuf (Joseph).<sup>(1)</sup> Order Abū Bakr to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

٣٣٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: مَنْ أَكْرَمَ النَّاسِ؟ قَالَ: «أَتْقَاهُمْ لِلَّهِ». قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: «فَأَكْرَمَ النَّاسِ يُوسُفُ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ابْنُ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ابْنِ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ابْنِ خَلِيلِ اللَّهِ». قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: «فَعَنَ مَعَادِنَ الْعَرَبِ تَسْأَلُونَنِي؟ النَّاسُ مَعَادِنُ: خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِذَا فَفَّهُوا».

أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٣٣٥٣]

٣٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بَدَلُ بْنُ الْمُحَبَّرِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بَنَ الزُّبَيْرِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «مُرِّي أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ»، قَالَتْ: إِنَّهُ رَجُلٌ أَسِيفٌ مَتَى يَقُمْ مَقَامَكَ رَقًى. فَعَادَ فَعَادَتْ. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: فَقَالَ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ: «إِنَّكَ صَوَاجِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُّوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ». [راجع: ١٩٨]

(1) (H. 3384) The women who cut their hands with their knives on looking at Yūsuf (Joseph), for they were fascinated and embarrassed by his beauty.

**3385.** Narrated Abū Mūsa: When the Prophet ﷺ fell ill, he said, "Order Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." 'Āishah said, "Abū Bakr is a soft-hearted person." The Prophet ﷺ gave the same order again and she again gave the same reply. He again said, "Order Abū Bakr (to lead the *Ṣalāt*)! You are (like) the female companions of Yūsuf (Joseph)." Consequently Abū Bakr led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

٣٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْبَصْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: مَرِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ»، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَجُلٌ كَذَّاءٌ، فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَتْ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَإِنَّكَرَ صَوَاحِبُ يُونُسَ». فَأَمَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَقَالَ حُسَيْنٌ عَنْ زَائِدَةَ: رَجُلٌ رَفِيقٌ. [راجع: ٦٧٨]

**3386.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Save 'Ayyash bin Abī Rabi'a (from the unjust treatment of the infidels). O Allāh! Save Salama bin Hishām. O Allāh! Save Al-Walīd. O Allāh! Save the weak amongst the believers. O Allāh! Send Your punishment on (the tribe of) Muḍar. O Allāh! Let them suffer from years (of drought) similar to that inflicted during the lifetime of Yūsuf (Joseph)."

٣٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ عِيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطْأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ، اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُونُسَ».

**3387.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Lout (Lot). Certainly he used to lean on a powerful support. If I were to stay in prison (for a period equal to) the stay of Yūsuf (Joseph) (in prison) and then the offer of freedom came to me, surely I would have accepted it."

٣٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ ابْنِ أَخِي جُوَيْرِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَبِّحِ وَأَبَا عُبَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَاهُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ لُوطًا، لَقَدْ كَانَ

يَأْوِي إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ وَلَوْ لَبِثْتُ فِي  
السَّجْنِ مَا لَبْتُ يُوسُفَ ثُمَّ أَنَانِي  
الدَّاعِي لِأَجَبَتُهُ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٢]

**3388.** Narrated Masrūq : I asked ‘Āishah’s mother Umm Rūmān, about the accusation forged against ‘Āishah . She said, “While I was sitting with ‘Āishah, an *Anṣārī* woman came to us and said, ‘Let Allāh condemn such and such person.’ I asked her, ‘Why do you say so?’ She replied, ‘For he has spread the (slandorous) story.’ ‘Āishah said, ‘What story?’ The woman then told her the story. ‘Āishah asked, ‘Have Abū Bakr and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard about it?’ She said, ‘Yes.’ ‘Āishah fell down unconscious (on hearing that), and when she came to her senses, she got fever and shaking of the body. The Prophet ﷺ came and asked, ‘What is wrong with her?’ I said, ‘She has got fever because of a story which has been rumoured.’ ‘Āishah got up and said : By Allāh! Even if I took an oath, you would not believe me, and if I put forward an excuse, you would not excuse me. My example and your example is just like that example of Ya‘qūb (Jacob) and his sons. ‘It is Allāh (Alone) Whose Help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.’” (V.12:18)

“The Prophet ﷺ left and then Allāh revealed the Verses (concerning the matter), and on that ‘Āishah said, ‘Thanks to Allāh (only) and not to anybody else.’”

**3389.** Narrated ‘Urwa : I asked ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ about the meaning of the following Verse : “(They

٣٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ :  
أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ : حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ ،  
عَنْ شَقِيقٍ ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ  
أُمَّ رُومَانَ وَهِيَ أُمُّ عَائِشَةَ لَمَّا قِيلَ  
فِيهَا مَا قِيلَ ، قَالَتْ : بَيْنَمَا أَنَا مَعَ  
عَائِشَةَ جَالِسَتَانِ إِذْ وَلَجَتْ عَلَيْنَا امْرَأَةٌ  
مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ ، وَهِيَ تَقُولُ : فَعَلَ اللَّهُ  
بِفُلَانٍ وَفَعَلَ ، قَالَتْ : فَقُلْتُ : لِمَ ؟  
قَالَتْ : إِنَّهُ نَمَى ذِكْرَ الْحَدِيثِ . فَقَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ : أَيُّ حَدِيثٍ ؟ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا ،  
قَالَتْ : فَسَمِعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ ؟ قَالَتْ : نَعَمْ ، فَخَرْتُ مَغْشِيًّا  
عَلَيْهَا ، فَمَا أَفَاقَتْ إِلَّا وَعَلَيْهَا حُمَّى  
بِنَافِضٍ . فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : « مَا  
لِهَذِهِ ؟ » قُلْتُ : حُمَّى أَخَذَتْهَا مِنْ أَجْلِ  
حَدِيثٍ تُحَدِّثُ بِهِ ، فَقَعَدْتُ فَقَالَتْ :  
وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ خَلَفْتُ لَا تُصَدِّقُونَنِي ، وَلَئِنْ  
اعْتَذَرْتُ لَا تَعْذِرُونَنِي . فَمَنَلَنِي وَمَنَلَكُمْ  
كَمَثَلٍ يَعْقُوبَ وَبَنِيهِ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ  
عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ فَأَنْصَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مَا أَنْزَلَ فَأَخْبَرَهَا ، فَقَالَتْ :  
يَحْمَدُ اللَّهُ لَا يَحْمَدُ أَحَدٌ . [انظر :

[٤١٤٣ ، ٤٦٩١ ، ٤٧٥١]

٣٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ :  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ ، عَنِ ابْنِ

were reprieved) until, when the Messengers gave up hope and thought that they were denied (by their people)...” (V.12:110)

‘Aishah replied, “Really, their nations (people) denied them.” I said, “By Allāh! They were definite that their nations treated them as liars and it was not a matter of suspecting.” ‘Aishah said, “O ‘Uraiyya (i.e., ‘Urwa)! No doubt, they were quite sure about it.”

I said, "May the Verse be read in such a way as to mean that the Messengers thought that Allāh did not help them?"<sup>(1)</sup> 'Aishah said, "Allāh forbid (impossible)! The Messengers did not suspect their Lord of such a thing. But this Verse is concerned with the Messengers' followers who had faith in their Lord and believed in their Messengers, and their period of trials was long and Allāh's Help was delayed till the Messengers gave up hope for the conversion of the disbelievers amongst their nation, and the Messengers thought that their followers treated them as liars, thereupon Allāh's Help came to them."

[See Vol. 6, *Hadīth* No. 4695]

شِهَابٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ  
 عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ  
 ﷺ: أَرَأَيْتَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ: ﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا  
 اسْتَشِيرَ الرَّسُلَ فَوَطَّنُوا أَتُهُمْ قَدْ  
 كُذِّبُوا﴾؟ وَ: كُذِّبُوا؟ قَالَتْ: بَلْ  
 كَذَّبَهُمْ قَوْمُهُمْ، فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَنَدِ  
 اسْتَفْتُوا أَنْ قَوْمَهُمْ كَذَّبُوهُمْ وَمَا هُوَ  
 بِالظَّنِّ. فَقَالَتْ: يَا عُرَيْثُ، لَقَدْ  
 اسْتَفْتُوا بِذَلِكَ. قُلْتُ: فَلَعَلَّهَا أَوْ  
 كُذِّبُوا، قَالَتْ: مَعَادُ اللَّهِ، لَمْ تَكُنِ  
 الرُّسُلُ تَظُنُّ ذَلِكَ بِرَبِّهَا. وَأَمَّا هَذِهِ  
 الْآيَةُ قَالَتْ: هُمْ أَتْبَاعُ الرُّسُلِ الَّذِينَ  
 آمَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ وَصَدَّقُوهُمْ وَطَاعَ عَلَيْهِمُ  
 الْبَلَاءُ وَاسْتَأْخَرَ عَنْهُمْ النَّصْرَ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا  
 اسْتِيَاسَتْ مِمَّنْ كَذَّبَهُمْ مِنْ قَوْمِهِمْ،  
 وَظَنُّوا أَنْ أَتْبَاعَهُمْ كَذَّبُوهُمْ جَاءَهُمْ  
 نَصْرُ اللَّهِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اللَّهُ  
 اسْتِيَاسُوا: اسْتَفْتَعَلُوا مِنْ يَسْتُ مِنْهُ،  
 مِنْ يُوسُفَ ﴿وَلَا تَأْتِسُوا مِنْ رَوْجِ  
 اللَّهِ﴾: مَعْنَاهُ مِنَ الرَّجَاءِ. [انظر:

[ 2797 , 2790 , 2020

٣٣٩٠ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُهُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْكَرِيمُ ابْنُ  
الْكَرِيمِ ابْنِ الْكَرِيمِ ابْنِ الْكَرِيمِ:  
يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ ابْنَ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ

**3390.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The honourable, the son of the honourable, the son of the honourable, (was) Yūsuf (Joseph), the son of Ya‘qūb (Jacob), the son of Ishāq (Isaac), the son of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام.

(1) (H. 3389) The Verse contains a word which may be read as '*Kudhdhibū*' or '*Kudhibū*'. Hence the difference in its interpretation.

إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَامُ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨٢]

## (20) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“And (remember) Ayyūb (Job), when he cried to his Lord: ‘Verily, distress has seized me, and You are the Most Merciful of all those who show mercy.’” (V.21:83)

3391. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “While Ayyub (Job) was taking a bath in a naked state, a swarm of gold locusts fell on him and he started collecting them in his garment. His Lord called him, ‘O Ayyūb! Have I not given you enough so that you are not in need of what you see?’ He said, ‘Yes, O Lord! But I cannot dispense with Your Blessing’.”

(٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿

وَأَيُّوبَ إِذْ نَادَى رَبَّهُ أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ

وَأَنْتَ أَزْكَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٨٣]

﴿أَزْكَمُ﴾ [ص: ٤٢]: اضْرَبْ،

﴿يَكْضُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ١٢]: يَعْدُونَ.

٣٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي

هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا أَيُّوبُ يَغْتَسِلُ غُرِيانًا خَرَّ

عَلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ جَرَادٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَجَعَلَ

يَحْتِي فِي ثَوْبِهِ فَنَادَاهُ رَبُّهُ: يَا أَيُّوبُ،

أَلَمْ أَكُنْ أَغْنَيْتُكَ عَمَّا تَرَى؟ قَالَ: بَلَى

يَا رَبِّ، وَلَكِنْ لَا غِنَى لِي عَنْ

بَرَكَتِكَ». [راجع: ٢٧٩]

## (21) CHAPTER:

“And mention in the Book (this Qur’ān) Mūsa (Moses). Verily! He was chosen and he was a Messenger (and) a Prophet. And We called him from the right side of the Mount, and made him to draw near to Us for a talk with him.’ (Mūsa). (V.19:51, 52)

(٢١) بَابُ: ﴿وَاذْكُرْ فِي الْكِتَابِ مُوسَى

إِنَّمَا كَانَ مَخْلَصًا وَكَانَ رَسُولًا نَبِيًّا﴾

وَنَدَيْنَاهُ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطُّورِ الْأَيْمَنِ وَقَرَّبْنَاهُ

نَجِيًّا﴾ [٥١] كَلَّمَهُ يُقَالُ لِلوَاحِدِ

وَالْأَثْنَيْنِ، وَالْجَمِيعِ: نَجَّى. وَيُقَالُ:

﴿خَلَّصُوا نَجِيًّا﴾ [يوسف: ٨٠]:

اعْتَزَلُوا نَجِيًّا، وَالْجَمْعُ أَنْجِيَّةٌ،

يَتَنَجَّوْنَ. تَلَفَّفُ تَلَفَّمَ

٣٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: سَمِعْتُ

3392. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ returned to Khadija while his heart was beating rapidly. She took him to Waraqa bin Naufal, who was a Christian convert and used to read the Injeel (Gospel)

in Arabic. Waraqa asked (the Prophet ﷺ), "What do you see?" When he told him, Waraqa said, "That is the same angel whom Allāh sent to (the Prophet) Mūsa (Moses). Should I live till you receive the Divine Message, I will support you strongly." (See H. 3)

عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَرَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى خَدِيجَةَ يَرْجُفُ فُؤَادَهُ، فَأَنْطَلَقَتْ بِهِ إِلَى وَرَقَةَ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ وَكَانَ رَجُلًا تَنْصَرَّ يَقْرَأُ الْإِنْجِيلَ بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ، فَقَالَ وَرَقَةُ: مَاذَا تَرَى؟ فَأَخْبَرَهُ فَقَالَ وَرَقَةُ: هَذَا النَّامُوسُ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى مُوسَى، وَإِنْ أَدْرَكَنِي يَوْمَكَ أَنْصُرَكَ نَصْرًا مُؤَزَّرًا. النَّامُوسُ: صَاحِبُ السِّرِّ الَّذِي يُظْلِعُهُ بِمَا يَسْتُرُهُ عَنْ غَيْرِهِ.

[راجع: ٣]

## (22) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

:عز وجل:

"And has there come to you the story of Mūsa (Moses)? When he saw a fire.. (up to).. in the sacred valley, *Tuwā*." (V.20:9-12)

(٢٢) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:**  
﴿وَهَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى﴾ ① إِذْ رَأَى نَارًا فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ امْكُثُوا إِنِّي آنَسْتُ نَارًا لَعَلِّي آتِيكُمْ مِنْهَا بِقَبَسٍ أَوْ أَجْدُ عَلَى النَّارِ هُدًى ② إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَا لَوْ أَنِّي كُنْتُ هَدًى ③﴾ [طه: ٩-١٢] ﴿وَأَنَسْتُ ④﴾ [طه: ١٠]: أَبْصَرْتُ ﴿نَارًا لَعَلِّي آتِيكُمْ مِنْهَا بِقَبَسٍ ⑤﴾ الْآيَةَ.

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْمُقَدِّسُ﴾: الْمُبَارَكُ. ﴿طُوى﴾: اسْمُ الْوَادِي. ﴿سِيرَتُهَا﴾: حَالَتُهَا. وَ﴿الْأُنْثَى﴾: الْثَقْي. ﴿بِمَلِكِنَا﴾: بِأَمْرِنَا. ﴿هَوًى﴾: شَقِي. ﴿فَرِحْنَا﴾: إِلَّا مِنْ ذِكْرِ مُوسَى. ﴿رَدَّءَا﴾: كَيْ يَصْدَقْنِي، وَيُقَالُ: مُغِيثًا أَوْ مُعِينًا. يَبْطِشُ وَيَبْطِشُ، ﴿يَأْتِمُرُونَ﴾: يَتَشَاوِرُونَ وَالْجِدْوَةُ: قِطْعَةٌ غَلِيظَةٌ مِنَ الْحَشَبِ لَيْسَ لَهَا



لَهَبٌ، ﴿سَنَشُدُّ﴾: سَنُعِينُكَ. كُلَّمَا  
عَزَزْتَ شَيْئًا فَقَدْ جَعَلْتَ لَهُ عَصْدًا.  
وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: كُلَّمَا لَمْ يَنْطِقْ بِحَرْفٍ أَوْ  
فِيهِ تَمَتَّةٌ أَوْ قَافَاةٌ فَهِيَ عُقْدَةٌ.  
﴿أَزْرَى﴾: ظَهَرِي. ﴿فَيَسْجُكُمُ﴾:  
فِيهِلِكُكُمْ. ﴿الْمَثَلُ﴾: تَأْنِيثُ الْأَمْثَلِ.  
يَقُولُ: بِدِينِكُمْ. يُقَالُ: خُذِ الْمَثَلِ،  
خُذِ الْأَمْثَلِ. ﴿ثُمَّ أَتُوا صَفًّا﴾. يُقَالُ:  
هَلْ أَتَيْتَ الصَّفَّ الْيَوْمَ؟ يَعْنِي  
الْمُصَلَّى الَّذِي يُصَلِّي فِيهِ.  
﴿فَأَوْحَسَ﴾: أَضْمَرَ خَوْفًا فَذَهَبَتْ  
الْوَاوُ مِنْ ﴿خِيفَةً﴾ لِكُسْرَةِ الْخَاءِ ﴿فِي  
جُدُوعِ الْأَخْلِ﴾ عَلَى جُدُوعِ.  
﴿حَظْبُكَ﴾: بِالْكَ. ﴿مِسَاسٌ﴾:  
مَضْدَرٌ مَاسَهُ مِسَاسًا. ﴿لَنَسْفَنَّهُ﴾:  
لَنَذْرِيبَنَّهُ. الصَّحَاءُ: الْحَرُّ. ﴿فُصَيْيَةٍ﴾:  
اتَّبَعِي أَثَرَهُ، وَقَدْ يَكُونُ أَنْ يَقْصُرَ  
الْكَلَامُ ﴿نَحْنُ نَقْصُ عَلَيْكَ﴾. ﴿عَنْ  
جُشْبٍ﴾: عَنْ بُعْدٍ، وَعَنْ جَنَابَةٍ وَعَنْ  
اجْتِنَابٍ وَاحِدٌ. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿عَلَى  
قَدَرٍ﴾: مَوْعِدٌ. ﴿وَلَا نَبِيًّا﴾: لَا  
تَضَعُنَا مَكَانًا سِوَى مُنْصَفٍ بَيْنَهُمْ.  
﴿يَسَاسٌ﴾: يَابِسًا. ﴿مِنْ زِينَةِ الْقَوْمِ﴾  
الْحُلِيِّ الَّذِي اسْتَعَارُوا مِنْ آلِ  
فِرْعَوْنَ. ﴿فَقَذَفْنَاهَا﴾: أَلْقَيْتُهَا،  
﴿الْفَقَّ﴾: صَنَعَ. ﴿فَنَسَى﴾ مُوسَى،  
هُمْ يَقُولُونَهُ: أَخْطَأَ الرَّبَّ. ﴿أَلَا يَرْجِعُ  
إِلَيْهِمْ قَوْلًا﴾ فِي الْعِجْلِ.

3393. Narrated Mālik bin Ša'sa'a: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ talked to his companions about his *Al-Isra* (Journey by Night). When he reached the fifth heaven, he met Harūn (Aaron). [Jibril (Gabriel) said to the Prophet ﷺ], "This is Harūn." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Jibril greeted and so did I, and he returned the greeting saying, 'Welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet.'"

٣٣٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ صَعْصَعَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنْ لَيْلَةِ أُسْرِي بِهِ حَتَّى أَتَى السَّمَاءَ الْخَامِسَةَ فَإِذَا هَارُونُ قَالَ: «هَذَا هَارُونُ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ».

تَابَعَهُ ثَابِتٌ وَعَبَادُ بْنُ أَبِي عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٢٠٧]

#### (23) CHAPTER:

"And a believing man of Fir'aun's (Pharaoh) family, who hid his faith said.. (up to).. a *Musrif* (a polytheist, or a murderer who shed blood without a right, or those who commit great sins, oppressor, transgressor), a liar?" (V.40:28)

(٢٣) بَابُ: ﴿وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مُؤْمِنٌ مِّنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ يَكْتُمُ إِيمَانَهُ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مُسْرِفٌ كَذَّابٌ﴾

#### (24) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Has there come to you the story of Mūsa (Moses)?" (V.79:15)

And Allāh's Statement:

"...And to Moses Allāh spoke directly." (V.4:164)

(٢٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهَلْ أَتَاكَ حَدِيثُ مُوسَى﴾ [طه: ٩] ﴿وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى تَكْلِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ١٦٤]

3394. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "On the night of my *Al-Isra* (Journey by Night) (to the heavens), I saw (the Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) who was a thin person with lank hair, looking like one of the men of the tribe of *Shanū'a*; and I saw 'Īsā (Jesus) who was of average height with red face as if he had just come out of a bathroom. And I resemble

٣٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِي: «رَأَيْتُ مُوسَى

Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) more than any of his offspring does. Then I was given two cups, one containing milk and the other wine. Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, 'Drink whichever you like.' I took the milk and drank it. Jibrīl said, 'You have accepted what is natural (True Religion i.e., Islām), and if you had taken the wine, your followers would have gone astray'."

وَإِذَا رَجُلٌ ضَرَبَ رَجُلٌ كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ  
رَجَالِ شَنْوَةَ، وَرَأَيْتُ عَيْسَى فَإِذَا هُوَ  
رَجُلٌ رُبْعُهُ أَحْمَرُ كَأَنَّمَا خَرَجَ مِنْ  
دِيمَاسٍ، وَأَنَا أَشْبَهُ وَلَدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بِهِ ثُمَّ  
أُتِيتُ بِنَاءَيْنِ فِي أَحَدِهِمَا لَبَنٌ وَفِي  
الْآخَرِ خَمْرٌ فَقَالَ: اشْرَبْ أَيُّهُمَا  
شِئْتَ، فَأَخَذْتُ اللَّبَنَ فَشَرِبْتُهُ، فَقِيلَ:  
أَخَذْتَ الْفِطْرَةَ، أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَخَذْتَ  
الْخَمْرَ غَوَتْ أُمَّتُكَ. [انظر: ٣٤٣٧،

[٥٦٠٣، ٥٥٧٦، ٤٧٠٩]

**3395.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One should not say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Mattā." So, he mentioned his father Mattā.

٣٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْعَالِيَةِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَمِّ نَبِيِّكُمْ، يَعْنِي ابْنَ  
عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَنْبَغِي  
لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ  
مَتَّى»، وَنَسَبَهُ إِلَى أَبِيهِ. [انظر: ٣٤١٣،

[٧٥٣٩، ٤٦٣٠]

**3396.** The Prophet ﷺ mentioned the night of his *Al-Isra* (Journey by Night to the heavens) and said, "The Prophet Mūsa (Moses) was brown, and tall person as if from the people of the tribe of *Shanū'a*. 'Isā (Jesus) was a curly-haired man of moderate height." He also mentioned Mālik, the gatekeeper of the (Hell) Fire, and *Ad-Dajjāl*.

٣٣٩٦ - وَذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ  
أُسْرِي بِهِ فَقَالَ: «مُوسَى آدَمُ طَوَالٌ  
كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رَجَالِ شَنْوَةَ، وَقَالَ: عَيْسَى  
جَعْدٌ مَرْبُوعٌ». وَذَكَرَ مَالِكًا خَازِنَ  
النَّارِ، وَذَكَرَ الدَّجَالَ. [راجع: ٣٢٣٩]

**3397.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madīna, he found (the Jews) observing fasting on the day of '*Āshūra*' (i.e., 10th of Muḥarram). They used to say: "This is a great day on which Allāh saved Mūsa (Moses) and drowned the

٣٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ  
السَّخْتِيَانِيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

folk of Fir'aun (Pharaoh). Mūsa observed the fast on this day, as a sign of gratitude to Allāh." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am closer to Mūsa than they." So, he observed the fast (on that day) and ordered (the Muslims) to observe fasting on that day.

## (25) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نعالى :

"And We appointed for Mūsa (Moses) thirty nights... (up to)... And I am the first of the believers' (V.7:142,143)

عَنْهُمَا : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ وَجَدَهُمْ يَصُومُونَ يَوْمًا يَعْنِي يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ فَقَالُوا : هَذَا يَوْمٌ عَظِيمٌ ، وَهُوَ يَوْمٌ نَجَّى اللَّهُ فِيهِ مُوسَى ، وَأَغْرَقَ آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ فَصَامَ مُوسَى شُكْرًا لِلَّهِ . فَقَالَ : «أَنَا أَوْلَى بِمُوسَى مِنْهُمْ» فَصَامَهُ ، وَأَمَرَ بِصِيَامِهِ . [راجع : ٢٠٠٤]

(٢٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿وَوَعَدْنَا مُوسَى ثَلَاثِينَ لَيْلَةً﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ : ﴿وَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الأعراف : ١٤٣]

يُقَالُ : دَكَّهُ : زَلَزَلَهُ . ﴿ثَدَّكَأٌ﴾ : فَدَكِكُنْ ، جَعَلَ الْجِبَالَ كَالْوَاحِدَةِ . كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ : ﴿أَنَّ السَّكُونِ وَالْأَرْضِ كَانَا رَتْقًا﴾ [الأنبياء : ٣٠] وَلَمْ يَقُلْ : كُنْ رَتْقًا مُلْتَصِقَتَيْنِ . ﴿وَأَشْرَبُوا﴾ : ثَوَّبَ مُشَرَّبٌ : مَضْبُوعٌ . قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : ﴿فَانْجَسَتْ﴾ : انْفَجَرَتْ . ﴿وَإِذْ نَفَقْنَا الْجِبَلِ﴾ : رَفَعْنَا .

3398. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "People will be struck with unconsciousness on the Day of Resurrection and I will be the first to regain consciousness, and behold! There I will see Mūsa (Moses) holding one of the pillars of Allāh's Throne. I will wonder whether he has become conscious before me or he has been exempted, because of his unconsciousness at the Tūr (mountain) which he received (on the earth)."

٣٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى عَنْ أَبِيهِ ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ : «النَّاسُ يَضَعُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُفِيقُ ، فَإِذَا أَنَا بِمُوسَى آخِذٌ بِقَائِمَةٍ مِنْ قَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ فَلَا أَدْرِي أَفَاقَ قَبْلِي أَمْ جُوزِي بِضَعْفَةِ الطُّورِ؟» .

[راجع : ٢٤١٢]

3399. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Were it not for Banī Isrāel, meat would not decay; and were it not for Hawwa (Eve), no woman would ever betray her husband."<sup>(1)</sup>

[See *Hadīth* No. 3330]

٣٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْلَا بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ لَمْ يَخْتَرْ اللَّحْمُ، وَلَوْلَا حَوَاءُ لَمْ تَخُنْ أَثَى زَوْجَهَا الدَّهْرَ».

## (26) CHAPTER. Torrential flood.

(Explanation of few Arabic words not translated.)

(٢٦) بَابُ طُوفَانٍ مِنَ السَّيْلِ، وَيُقَالُ لِلْمَوْتِ الْكَثِيرِ: طُوفَانٌ. ﴿وَالْقُلُوبُ﴾: الْحُمُومُ يُشْبِهُ صِغَارَ الْحَلَمِ. ﴿حَقِيقٌ﴾: حَقٌّ. ﴿سُقِطٌ﴾: كُلُّ مَنْ نَدِمَ فَقَدْ سُقِطَ فِي يَدِهِ.

## (27) CHAPTER. The story of Al-Khidr with Mūsa (Moses) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام .

3400. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās that he differed with Al-Hur bin Qais Al-Fazārī regarding the companion of Moses. Ibn ‘Abbās said that he was Al-Khidr. Meanwhile Ubai bin Ka'b passed by them and Ibn ‘Abbās called him saying, "My friend and I have differed regarding Mūsa's companion whom Mūsa asked the way to meet. Have you heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioning something about him?" He said, "Yes, I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'While Mūsa was sitting in the company of some Isrāelites, a man came and asked (him): Do you know anyone who is more learned than you? Mūsa replied: No. So, Allāh sent the Divine Revelation to Mūsa: 'Yes, Our slave, Khidr (is more learned

## (٢٧) بَابُ حَدِيثِ الْخَضِرِ مَعَ مُوسَى عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام

٣٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّهُ تَمَارَى هُوَ وَالْحُرُّ بْنُ قَيْسٍ الْفَزَارِيُّ فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: هُوَ خَضِرٌ، فَمَرَّ بِهِمَا أُبَيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ فَدَعَاهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَمَارَيْتُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبِي هَذَا فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى الَّذِي سَأَلَ السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لَفْيِهِ، هَلْ

(1) (H. 3399) (A) Isrāelites stored the meat which Allāh provided them with, though they were ordered not to do so, therefore Allāh caused the meat to decay. (B) Hawwa (Eve) tempted her husband (Ādam) to eat from the forbidden tree, and by doing so, she cheated him.

than you).’ Mūsa asked how to meet him (i.e., Khiḍr). So, the fish was made as a sign for him, and he was told that when the fish was lost, he should return and there he would meet him. So, Mūsa went on looking for the sign of the fish in the sea. The boy-servant of Mūsa said to him: Do you know that when we were sitting by the side of the rock, I forgot the fish, and it was only Satan who made me forget to tell (you) about it. Mūsa said: That was what we were seeking after. And both of them returned, following their footmarks and found Khiḍr; and what happened further to them, is mentioned in Allāh’s Book (the Qur’ān).”

سَمِعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ؟  
قَالَ: نَعَمْ، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَمَا مُوسَى فِي مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: هَلْ تَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَى مُوسَى: بَلَى، عَبْدُنَا خَضِرٌ. فَسَأَلَ مُوسَى السَّبِيلَ إِلَيْهِ. فَجَعَلَ لَهُ الْحُوتُ آيَةً. وَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِذَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَارْجِعْ فَإِنَّكَ سَتَلْقَاهُ، فَكَانَ يَتَّبِعُ الْحُوتَ فِي الْبَحْرِ. فَقَالَ لِمُوسَى فَتَاهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْثَقْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ. فَقَالَ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِ فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا، فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا فَكَانَ مِنْ شَأْنِهِمَا الَّذِي قَصَّ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ».

[راجع: ٧٤]

**3401.** Narrated Sa’id bin Jubair: I said to Ibn ‘Abbās, “Nauf Al-Bikālī claims that Mūsa, the companion of Al-Khiḍr was not Mūsa (the Prophet) of the Children of Isrāel, but some other Mūsa.” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Allāh’s enemy (i.e., Nauf) has told a lie. Ubai bin Ka’b told us that the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Once Mūsa stood up and addressed Banī Isrāel. He was asked who was the most learned man amongst the people. He said, ‘I.’ Allāh admonished him as he did not attribute absolute knowledge to Him (Allāh). So, Allāh said to him, ‘Yes, at the junction of the two seas there is a slave of Mine who is more learned than you.’ Mūsa said, ‘O my Lord! How can I meet him?’ Allāh said, ‘Take a fish and put it in a basket and you will

٣٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ نَوْفًا الْبِكَالِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّ مُوسَى صَاحِبَ الْخَضِرِ لَيْسَ هُوَ مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ مُوسَى آخَرُ فَقَالَ: كَذَبَ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ «أَنَّ مُوسَى قَامَ خَطِيبًا فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَسُئِلَ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا، فَعَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ إِذْ لَمْ يَرِدْ

find him at the place where you will lose the fish.' Mūsa took a fish and put it in a basket and proceeded along with his boy-servant, Yūsha' bin Nūn, till they reached the rock where they laid their heads (i.e., lay down). Moses slept, and the fish, moving out of the basket, fell into the sea.

'It took its way into the sea (straight) as in a tunnel. Allāh stopped the flow of water over the fish and it became like an arch (the Prophet ﷺ pointed out this arch with his hands). They travelled the rest of the night, and the next day. Mūsa said to his boy-servant, 'Bring us our early meal; indeed, we have suffered much fatigue in this journey of ours.' Mūsa did not feel tired till he crossed that place which Allāh had ordered him to seek after. His boy-servant said to him, 'Do you know that when we betook ourselves to the rock, I indeed forgot the fish, and none but Satan made me forget to remember it. It took its course into the sea in a strange way?' So there was a tunnel for the fish and for them (Mūsa and his servant) there was astonishment. Mūsa said, 'That is what we have been seeking.' So, both of them went back retracing their footsteps till they reached the rock. There they saw a man lying covered with a garment. Mūsa greeted him and he replied saying, "Is there such a greeting in your land?" Mūsa said, 'I am Mūsa.' The man asked, 'Mūsa of Banī Isrā'el?' Mūsa said, 'Yes, I have come to you so that you may teach me something of that knowledge which you have been taught (by Allāh).' He said, 'O Mūsa! I have some of the knowledge of Allāh, which Allāh has taught me, and which you do not know, while you have some of the knowledge of Allāh which Allāh has taught you and which I do not know.' Mūsa asked, 'May I follow you?' He said, 'But you will not be able to remain

الْعِلْمَ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: بَلَى، لِي عَبْدٌ بِمَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ. قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، وَمَنْ لِي بِهِ؟ - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، وَكَيْفَ لِي بِهِ؟ - قَالَ: تَأْخُذُ حُوتًا، فَتَجْعَلُهُ فِي مِكَتَلٍ حَيْثُمَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَهُوَ نَمٌّ وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: فَهُوَ نَمَّةٌ - وَأَخَذَ حُوتًا فَجَعَلَهُ فِي مِكَتَلٍ، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ هُوَ وَفَتَاهُ يَوْشَعَ بْنُ نُونٍ حَتَّى أَتَيَا الصَّخْرَةَ وَضَعَا رُؤُوسَهُمَا. فَرَقَدَ مُوسَى وَاضْطَرَبَ الْحُوتُ فَخَرَجَ فَسَقَطَ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا، فَأَمْسَكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْحُوتِ جَرِيَةَ الْمَاءِ فَصَارَ مِثْلَ الطَّاقِ فَقَالَ هُكَذَا مِثْلُ الطَّاقِ، فَاَنْطَلَقَا يَمْشِيَانِ بَقِيَّةَ لَيْلَتِهِمَا وَيَوْمَهُمَا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ مِنَ الْعَدِ قَالَ لِفَتَاهُ: أَتَيْنَا عِدَاءَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا. وَلَمْ يَجِدْ مُوسَى النَّصَبَ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ حَيْثُ أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ. قَالَ لَهُ فَتَاهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ وَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا. فَكَانَ لِلْحُوتِ سَرَبًا وَلَهُمَا عَجَبًا، قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا. رَجَعَا يَقْضِيَانِ آثَارَهُمَا حَتَّى أَتَيَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ مُسَجًى خُوبٍ فَسَلَّمَ مُوسَى فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ:

patient with me, for how can you be patient about things which you know not?' (Mūsa said, 'You will find me, if Allāh will, truly patient, and I will not disobey you in aught.') So, both of them set out walking along the seashore, a ship passed by them and they asked the crew of the boat to take them on board. The crew recognized Al-Khiḍr and so they took them on board without fare. When they were on board the ship, a sparrow came and stood on the edge of the boat and dipped its beak once or twice into the sea. Al-Khiḍr said to Mūsa, 'O Mūsa! My knowledge and your knowledge have not decreased Allāh's Knowledge except as much as this sparrow has decreased the water of the sea with its beak.' Then suddenly Al-Khiḍr took an adze and plucked a plank, and Mūsa did not notice it till he had plucked a plank with the adze. Mūsa said to him, 'What have you done? They took us on board charging us nothing; yet you have intentionally made a hole in their ship so as to drown its passengers. Verily, you have done a dreadful thing.' Al-Khiḍr replied, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to have patience with me?' Mūsa replied, 'Do not blame me for what I have forgotten, and do not be hard upon me for my affair (with you).' So, the first excuse of Mūsa was that he had forgotten. When they had left the sea, they passed by a boy playing with other boys.

Al-Khiḍr took hold of the boy's head and plucked it with his hand like this. (Sufyān, the subnarrator, pointed with his fingertips as if he was plucking some fruit.) Mūsa said to him, 'Have you killed an innocent person who has not killed any person? You have really done an horrible thing.' Al-Khiḍr said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to have patience with me?' Mūsa said, 'If I ask you about anything after this, keep me

وَأَتَى بِأَرْضِكَ السَّلَامُ، قَالَ: أَنَا مُوسَى، قَالَ: مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ أَتَيْتَكَ لِتُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عَلَّمْتَ رُشْدًا. قَالَ: يَا مُوسَى إِنِّي عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِيهِ اللَّهُ لَا تَعْلَمُهُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَكَهُ اللَّهُ لَا أَعْلَمُهُ قَالَ: هَلْ أَتَبَعْتُكَ؟ قَالَ: ﴿قَالَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا﴾ ١٧ ﴿وَكَيْفَ تَصْبِرُ عَلَىٰ مَا لَمْ تُحِطْ بِهِ، خَبْرًا﴾ ١٨ ﴿إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِمْرًا﴾ فَانْطَلَقَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى سَاحِلِ الْبَحْرِ فَمَرَّتْ بِهِمَا سَفِينَةٌ كَلَّمُوهُمْ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوهُمْ فَعَرَفُوا الْحَضِرَ فَحَمَلُوهُ بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ. فَلَمَّا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ جَاءَ عُصْفُورٌ فَوَقَعَ عَلَى حَرْفِ السَّفِينَةِ فَنَقَرَ فِي الْبَحْرِ نَقْرَةً أَوْ نَقْرَتَيْنِ، قَالَ لَهُ الْحَضِرُ: يَا مُوسَى، مَا نَقَصَ عِلْمِي وَعِلْمُكَ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مِثْلَ مَا نَقَصَ هَذَا الْعُصْفُورُ بِمَنْقَارِهِ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ، إِذْ أَخَذَ الْفَأْسَ فَتَرَعَ لَوْحًا فَلَمْ يَقْضَ مُوسَى إِلَّا وَقَدْ قَلَعَ لَوْحًا بِالْقَدُومِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: مَا صَنَعْتَ؟ قَوْمٌ حَمَلُونَا بِغَيْرِ نَوْلٍ عَمَدْتَ إِلَى سَفِينَتِهِمْ فَحَرَقْتَهَا لِتُغْرَقَ أَهْلُهَا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا. قَالَ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا. قَالَ: لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عُسْرًا. فَكَانَتْ الْأُولَى مِنْ مُوسَى نِسْيَانًا. فَلَمَّا خَرَجَا



not in your company. You have received an excuse from me.' Then both of them proceeded till they came to some people of a town, and they asked its inhabitants for food but they refused to entertain them as guests. Then they saw therein a wall which was just going to collapse (and Al-Khidr repaired it just by touching it with his hands). (Sufyān, the subnarrator, pointed with his hands, illustrating how Al-Khidr passed his hands over the wall upwards.) Mūsa said, 'These are the people whom we have called on, but they neither gave us food, nor entertained us as guests, yet you have repaired their wall. If you had wished, you could have taken wages for it.' Al-Khidr said, 'This is the parting between you and me, and I shall tell you the explanation of those things on which you could not remain patient.' The Prophet ﷺ added, "We wished that Mūsa could have remained patient by virtue of which Allāh might have told us more about their story." (Sufyān, the subnarrator, said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Mūsa! If he had remained patient, we would have been told further more about their case.")

مَنْ الْبَحْرِ مَرُّوا بِغُلَامٍ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الصَّيَّانِ فَأَخَذَ الْخَضِرُ بِرَأْسِهِ فَقَلَعَهُ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا، - وَأَوْمَأَ سُفْيَانُ بِأَطْرَافِ أَصَابِعِهِ كَأَنَّهُ يَقْطِفُ شَيْئًا - فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: أَقْتَلْتُ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بَعِيرَ نَفْسٍ لَقَدْ جِئْتُ شَيْئًا تُكْرَأُ؟ قَالَ: أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا. قَالَ: إِنْ سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهَا فَلَا تُصَاحِبْنِي قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ لَدُنِّي عُذْرًا، فَاثْطَلَقَا حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ اسْتَطْعَمَا أَهْلُهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّقُوهُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَ - مَائِلًا أَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا، وَأَشَارَ سُفْيَانُ كَأَنَّهُ يَمْسَحُ شَيْئًا إِلَى فَوْقٍ، فَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ سُفْيَانُ يَذْكُرْ مَائِلًا إِلَّا مَرَّةً - قَالَ: قَوْمٌ أَتَيْنَاهُمْ فَلَمْ يُطْعِمُونَا وَلَمْ يُضَيِّقُونَا عَمَدَتْ إِلَى حَائِطِهِمْ، لَوْ شِئْتُ لَاتَّخَذْتُ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ سَأَبِّتُكَ بِتَأْوِيلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَدِدْنَا أَنْ مُوسَى كَانَ صَبَرَ فَقَصَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ خَبَرِهِمَا» قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مُوسَى لَوْ كَانَ صَبَرَ يَقْصُ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ أَمْرِهِمَا» قَالَ: وَقَرَأَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ (أَمَامَهُمْ مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ صَالِحَةٍ غَضَبًا) (وَأَمَّا الْغُلَامُ فَكَانَ كَافِرًا وَكَانَ أَبَوَاهُ مُؤْمِنَيْنِ) ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي سُفْيَانُ: سَمِعْتُهُ

مِنْهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَحَفِظَتْهُ مِنْهُ، قِيلَ لِسُفْيَانَ:  
حَفِظَتْهُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَسْمَعَهُ مِنْ عَمْرِو أَوْ  
تَحَفِّظَتْهُ مِنْ إِنْسَانٍ؟ فَقَالَ: مِمَّنْ  
أَتَحَفِّظُهُ؟ وَرَوَاهُ أَحَدٌ عَنْ عَمْرِو  
غَيْرِي، سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا  
وَحَفِظَتْهُ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ٧٤]

3402. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Al-Khidr<sup>(1)</sup> was  
named so, because if he sat over a barren  
white land, it turned green with plantation  
after (his) sitting over it."

٣٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ  
الْأَصْبَهَانِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا سُمِّيَ الْخَضِرُ لِأَنَّهُ جَلَسَ  
عَلَى قَرْوَةٍ بَيَضَاءَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَهْتَرُ مِنْ  
خَلْفِهِ خَضِرَاءَ». قَالَ الْحَمَوِيُّ: قَالَ  
مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَطَرٍ الْفَرِيرِي:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ خَشْرَمٍ عَنْ سَفْيَانَ  
بَطُولُهُ.

## (28) CHAPTER.

## (٢٨) بَابٌ:

3403. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It was said to  
Banī Isrāel, 'Enter the gate (of the town)  
bowing with humility (prostrating yourselves)  
and saying: Repentance.' But they changed  
the word and entered the town crawling on  
their buttocks and saying: 'A grain in Sha'ra  
(a spike or a hair).'"<sup>(2)</sup> (See H. 4479)

٣٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قِيلَ لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ:  
﴿وَادْخُلُوا أَبَاكَ سَاجِدًا وَفُولُوا حَطَلًا﴾  
فَبَدَّلُوا فَدَخَلُوا يَزْحَفُونَ عَلَى أَسْتَاهِمُ  
وَقَالُوا: حَبَّةٌ فِي شَعْرَةٍ». [انظر:

[٤٤٧٩، ٤٦٤١]

(1) (H. 3402) The word '*Khidr*' in Arabic related to the word '*Akhdar*' which means green.  
(2) (H. 3403) They disobeyed Allāh both in action and in word. Thus, Allāh punished them severely by sending on them an epidemic of plague disease. [See *Tafsir At-Tabari*. (V. 2:59).]

**3404.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) was a shy person and used to cover his body completely because of his extensive shyness. One of the people of Isrā'el annoyed him by saying, 'He covers his body in this way only because of some defect in his skin, either leprosy or scrotal hernia, or he has some other defect.' Allāh wished to clear Mūsa of what they said about him, so one day while Mūsa was in seclusion, he took off his clothes and put them on a stone and started taking a bath. When he had finished the bath, he moved towards his clothes so as to take them, but the stone took his clothes and fled; Mūsa picked up his stick and ran after the stone saying, 'O stone! Give me my garment!' Till he reached a group of Banī Isrā'el who saw him naked then, and found him the best of what Allāh had created, and Allāh cleared him of what they had accused him of. The stone stopped there and Mūsa took and put his garment on and started hitting the stone with his stick. By Allāh, the stone still has some traces of the hitting, three, four or five marks. This was what Allāh تعالى said in His Statement:

'O you who believe! Be not like those who annoyed Mūsa, but Allāh cleared him of that which they alleged, and he was honourable before Allāh.' (V.33:69)

٣٤٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ وَمُحَمَّدٍ وَخِلَاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مُوسَى كَانَ رَجُلًا حَيًّا سِتِيرًا لَا يَرَى مِنْ جِلْدِهِ شَيْءَ اسْتَحْيَاءٍ مِنْهُ، فَأَذَاهُ مِنْ أَذَاهِ مَنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، فَقَالَ: مَا يَسْتَتِرُ هَذَا السِّتَرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عَيْبٍ بِجِلْدِهِ، إِمَّا بَرَصٌ وَإِمَّا أُذْرَةٌ، وَإِمَّا آفَةٌ. وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُبْرِئَهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا لِمُوسَى، فَخَلَا يَوْمًا وَخَذَهُ فَوَضَعَ ثِيَابَهُ عَلَى الْحَجَرِ ثُمَّ اغْتَسَلَ فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ أَقْبَلَ إِلَى ثِيَابِهِ لِيَأْخُذَهَا وَإِنَّ الْحَجَرَ عَدَا بِثَوْبِهِ، فَأَخَذَ مُوسَى عَصَاهُ وَطَلَبَ الْحَجَرَ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: ثَوْبِي حَجَرٌ، ثَوْبِي حَجَرٌ، حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى مَلَأٍ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَرَأَوْهُ غُرِيَانًا أَحْسَنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ وَأَبْرَأَهُ مِمَّا يَقُولُونَ. وَقَامَ حَجَرٌ فَأَخَذَ بِثَوْبِهِ فَلَيْسَهُ وَطْفِقَ بِالْحَجَرِ ضَرْبًا بِعَصَاهُ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّ بِالْحَجَرِ لَنَدَبًا مِنْ أَثَرِ ضَرْبِهِ ثَلَاثًا أَوْ أَرْبَعًا أَوْ خَمْسًا فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ آذَوْا مُوسَى فَبَرَّاهُ اللَّهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا وَكَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ

وَجِيهًا ﴿٦٩﴾»، [راجع: ٢٧٨]

**3405.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, the Prophet ﷺ distributed something (among his followers). A man said, "This

٣٤٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ:

distribution has not been done (with justice) seeking Allāh's Countenance." I went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him (of that). He became so angry that I saw the signs of anger on his face. Then he said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Mūsa (Moses), for he was harmed more (in a worse manner) than this; yet he endured patiently."

(29) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement :

"...And they came upon a people devoted to some of their idols (in worship)..." (V.7:138)

3406. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ picking *Al-Kabāth* (the fruits of the 'Arāk trees), and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Pick the black ones for they are the best." The companions asked, "Were you a shepherd?" He replied, "There was none amongst the Prophets but was a shepherd."

(30) CHAPTER:

"And (remember) when Mūsa (Moses) said to his people: 'Verily, Allāh commands you that you slaughter a cow...'" (V.2:67) (Explanation of some Arabic words not translated).

سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَسَمًا فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ لِقِسْمَةٌ مَا أُرِيدُ بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَغَضِبَ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ الْغَضَبَ فِي وَجْهِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مُوسَى قَدْ أُوذِيَ بِأَكْثَرَ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبْرًا». [راجع: ٣١٥٠]

(٢٩) بَابُ: ﴿يَتَكُونُونَ عَلَى أَصْنَابٍ لَهُمْ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٣٨]  
﴿مَتَرًا﴾: خُسْرَانٌ ﴿وَلِيَسْتَبْرُوا﴾:  
لِيَدْمَرُوا، ﴿مَا عَلَوْا﴾ [الأعراف: ١٣٨]:  
مَا غَلَبُوا.

٣٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَجْنِي الْكَبَاثَ وَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْأَسْوَدِ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ أَطْيَبُهُ». قَالُوا: أَكُنْتَ تَرَعَى الْعَنَمَ؟ قَالَ: «وَهَلْ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ رَعَاهَا؟». [انظر: ٥٤٥٣]

(٣٠) بَابُ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَذْبَحُوا بَقَرَةً﴾ الْآيَةُ [البقرة: ٦٧]

قَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: عَوَانُ: النَّصْفُ بَيْنَ الْبَكْرِ وَالْهَرَمَةِ. ﴿فَاقْعُ﴾: صَافٍ.

﴿لَا دُولُ﴾: لَمْ يَدُلَّلْهَا الْعَمَلُ. ﴿ثِيْرُ﴾  
 الْأَرْضِ: لَيْسَتْ بِدُولٍ تُشِيرُ الْأَرْضَ  
 وَلَا تَعْمَلُ فِي الْحَرْبِ. ﴿مُسْلَمَةٌ﴾ مَنْ  
 الْعُيُوبِ. ﴿لَا شِيَةَ﴾: بِيَاضَ  
 صَفَرَاءَ. إِنْ شِئْتَ سَوْدَاءَ، وَيُقَالُ:  
 صَفَرَاءَ، كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿جِئْتُكَ صَفْرًا﴾.  
 ﴿فَاذَرْتُمْ﴾: اخْتَلَفْتُمْ.

(٣١) بَابُ: وَفَاةُ مُوسَى وَذِكْرُهُ بَعْدَ

(31) CHAPTER. The death of Mūsa (Moses) and his remembrance after his death.

3407. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The angel of death was sent to Mūsa (Moses) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام. When he came to Mūsa, Mūsa slapped him, (and spoiled one of his eyes). The angel returned to his Lord (Allāh) and said, "You have sent me to a slave who does not want to die." Allāh (restored his eye and) said, "Return to him and tell him to put his hand on the back of an ox and for every hair that will come under it, he will be granted one year of life." Mūsa said, "O Lord! What will happen after that?" Allāh replied, "Then death." Mūsa said, "Let it come now." Mūsa then requested Allāh to let him die close to the Sacred Land so much so that he would be at a distance of a stone's throw from it." Abū Hurairah added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If I were there, I would show you his grave below the red sandhill on the side of the road'."

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 1339]

٣٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «أُرْسِلَ مَلَكُ الْمَوْتِ إِلَى مُوسَى عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ صَكَّهُ، فَرَجَعَ إِلَى رَبِّهِ فَقَالَ: أُرْسَلْتَنِي إِلَى عَبْدٍ لَا يُرِيدُ الْمَوْتَ، قَالَ: ارْجِعْ إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْ لَهُ يَضَعُ يَدَهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَوَرَّاهُ فَلَهُ بِمَا عَطَى يَدَهُ بِكُلِّ شَعْرَةٍ سَنَةٌ، قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: ثُمَّ الْمَوْتُ، قَالَ: فَالآنَ، قَالَ: فَسَأَلَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُدْنِيَهُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ الْمُقَدَّسَةِ رَمِيَةً بِحَجَرٍ».

قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَلَوْ كُنْتُ ثُمَّ لَأَرَيْتُكُمْ قَبْرَهُ مِنْ جَانِبِ الطَّرِيقِ، تَحْتَ الْكُثْبِ الْأَحْمَرِ». قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ:

**3408.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A Muslim and a Jew quarrelled. The Muslim taking an oath, said, "By Him Who has preferred Muḥammad ﷺ over all people!" The Jew said, "By Him Who has preferred Mūsa (Moses) over all people." The Muslim raised his hand and slapped the Jew, who came to the Prophet ﷺ to tell him what happened between him and the Muslim. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't give me superiority over Mūsa, for the people will become unconscious (on the Day of Resurrection) and I will be the first to gain consciousness to see Mūsa standing and holding a side of Allāh's Throne. I will not know if he has been among those people who have become unconscious and that he has gained consciousness before me, or he has been amongst those whom Allāh has exempted."

**3409.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Ādam and Mūsa (Moses) argued with each other. Mūsa said to Ādam, 'You are Ādam whose mistake expelled you from Paradise.' Ādam said to him, 'You are Mūsa whom Allāh selected as His Messenger and as the one to whom He spoke directly; yet you blame me for a thing which had already been preordained for me by Allāh before my creation?'" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said twice, "So, Ādam overpowered Mūsa."

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ.  
٣٤٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اسْتَبَّ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَرَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُ: وَالَّذِي اصْطَفَى مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ، فِي قَسَمٍ يُقْسِمُ بِهِ، فَقَالَ الْيَهُودِيُّ: وَالَّذِي اصْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ، فَرَفَعَ الْمُسْلِمُ يَدَهُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَطَمَ الْيَهُودِيَّ، فَذَهَبَ الْيَهُودِيُّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِالَّذِي كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ وَأَمْرِ الْمُسْلِمِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تُخَيِّرُونِي عَلَى مُوسَى فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَصْعَقُونَ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُفَيِّقُ، فَإِذَا مُوسَى بَاطَشَ بِجَانِبِ الْعَرْشِ فَلَا أَذْرِي أَكَانَ مِمَّنْ صَعِقَ فَأَفَاقَ قَبْلِي أَوْ كَانَ مِمَّنْ اسْتَشْنَى اللَّهُ؟». [راجع: ٢٤١١]

٣٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اُخْتَجَّ آدَمُ وَمُوسَى فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: أَنْتَ آدَمُ الَّذِي أَخْرَجْتُكَ خَطِيئَتِكَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ آدَمُ: أَنْتَ مُوسَى الَّذِي اصْطَفَاكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَاتِهِ وَبِكَلَامِهِ ثُمَّ تَلَوْنِي عَلَى أَمْرِ

فُدِّرَ عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُخْلَقَ؟» فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
الله ﷺ: «فَحَجَّ آدَمُ مُوسَى» مَرَّتَيْنِ.

[انظر: ٤٧٣٦، ٤٧٣٨، ٦٦١٤، ٧٥١٥]

**3410.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ once came to us and said, “All the nations were displayed in front of me, and I saw a large multitude of people covering the horizon. Somebody said, ‘This is Mūsa (Moses) and his followers.’”

٣٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حُصَيْنُ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ حُصَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ:  
«عَرَضْتُ عَلَيَّ الْأُمَمَ وَرَأَيْتُ سَوَادًا  
كَثِيرًا سَدَّ الْأُفُقَ فَقِيلَ: هَذَا مُوسَى فِي  
قَوْمِهِ». [انظر: ٥٧٠٥، ٥٧٥٢، ٦٤٧٢،

٦٥٤١]

(32) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“And Allāh has set forth an example for those who believe, the wife of Fir’aun (Pharaoh)... (up to)... and she was of the *Qānitīn* (i.e., obedient to Allāh).” (V.66:11,12)

(٣٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَضَرَبَ  
اللهُ مَثَلًا لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا امْرَأَتَ فِرْعَوْنَ  
إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْقَانِتِينَ﴾  
[التحریم: ١١، ١٢]

**3411.** Narrated Abū Mūsa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Many amongst men reached (the level of) perfection but none amongst the women reached this level except Āsiya, Fir’aun’s (Pharaoh) wife; and Maryam (Mary), the daughter of ‘Imrān. And no doubt, the superiority of ‘Āishah to other women is like the superiority of *Tharīd* (i.e., a meat and bread dish) to other meals.”

٣٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو  
بْنِ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ مُرَّةِ الْهَمْدَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «كَمُلَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ  
كَثِيرٌ وَلَمْ يَكْمُلْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا آسِيَةُ  
امْرَأَةِ فِرْعَوْنَ، وَمَرْيَمُ بِنْتُ إِيمَرَانَ،  
وَإِنَّ فَضْلَ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ  
الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ». [انظر:

٣٤٣٣، ٣٧٦٩، ٥٤١٨]

(33) CHAPTER.  
“Verily, Qārūn (Korah) was of Mūsa’s

(٣٣) بَابُ: ﴿إِنَّ قَارُونَ كَانَ مِنْ

(Moses) people..." (V.28:76)

قَوْمِ مُوسَى ﴿[الفصل: ٧٦] الآية﴾  
 ﴿لَتَنْوُوا﴾: لَتَثْقِلُ. قَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَوَّلَى الْقُوَّةِ﴾: لَا يَرْفَعُهَا  
 الْعُضْبَةُ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ. يُقَالُ:  
 ﴿الْفَرَجَيْنِ﴾ الْمَرَجَيْنِ. ﴿وَيَكَاذِبُ﴾  
 اللَّهُ: ﴿مِثْلُ﴾ ﴿أَوَّلَمَ يَرَوْا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَبْسُطُ  
 الرِّزْقَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ﴾ [الرعد: ٢٦]  
 يُوسَعُ عَلَيْهِ وَيُضَيِّقُ.

(34) CHAPTER: The Statement of Allāh

نعالى:

"And to (the people of) Madyan (Midian),  
 (We sent) their brother Shu'aib..."  
 [V.11:84]

(٣٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِلَى  
 مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا﴾ [هود: ٨٤]  
 إِلَى أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ، لِأَنَّ مَدْيَنَ بَلَدٌ  
 وَمِثْلُهُ ﴿وَسَلِّ الْقَرْيَةَ﴾ ﴿وَسَلِّ  
 الْقَرْيَةَ الَّتِي كُنَّا فِيهَا وَالْعَيْرَ﴾ يَعْنِي  
 أَهْلَ الْقَرْيَةِ وَأَهْلَ الْعَيْرِ. ﴿وَرَأَيْكُمْ  
 ظَهْرِيًّا﴾: لَمْ يَلْتَفِتُوا إِلَيْهِ، وَيُقَالُ إِذَا  
 لَمْ تُقْضِ حَاجَتُهُ: ظَهَرَتْ حَاجَتِي،  
 وَجَعَلْتَنِي ظَهْرِيًّا. قَالَ الظَّهْرِيُّ: أَنْ  
 تَأْخُذَ مَعَكَ ذَابَّةً أَوْ وِعَاءً تَسْتَظْهِرُ بِهِ.  
 مَكَانَتُهُمْ وَمَكَانُهُمْ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿يَعْنُوا﴾:  
 يَعِيشُوا، ﴿تَأْسَ﴾: تَحْزَنُ، ﴿مَأْسَى﴾  
 أَحْزَنٌ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: ﴿إِنَّكَ لَأَنْتَ  
 الْحَلِيمُ الرَّشِيدُ﴾ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ  
 مُجَاهِدٌ: لَيْكَةً: الْإِيكَةُ، ﴿يَوْمِ الظُّلَّةِ﴾:  
 إِضْلَالُ الْعَذَابِ عَلَيْهِمْ.

(35) CHAPTER: The Statement of Allāh

نعالى:

"And verily, Yūnus (Jonah) was one of the  
 Messengers... (up to)... and he had done an  
 act worthy of blame." (V.37:139-148)

(٣٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ  
 يُوسُسَ لِمَنِ الْمَرْسِلِينَ﴾ ﴿١٣٩﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:  
 ﴿وَهُوَ مُلِيمٌ﴾ قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: مُذْنِبٌ.  
 الْمَسْحُونُ: الْمُوقَرُّ ﴿فَلَوْلَا أَنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ



الْمُسْتَجِيبِ ﴿١٣٢﴾ الآية ﴿فَبَدَّلَهُ بِالْعَرَاءِ﴾، بِوَجْهِ الْأَرْضِ ﴿١٣٣﴾ ﴿فَبَدَّلَهُ بِالْعَرَاءِ وَهُوَ سَقِيمٌ﴾ ﴿١٣٤﴾ وَأَلْتَمْنَا عَلَيْهِ شَجَرَةً مِّنْ يَقْطِينٍ ﴿١٣٥﴾ ﴿مِنْ غَيْرِ ذَاتِ امْثَلِ الدَّبَاءِ وَنَحْوِهِ.﴾ ﴿وَأَرْسَلْنَاهُ إِلَىٰ مِائَةِ آلَافٍ أَوْ يُزِيدُوكَ﴾ ﴿١٣٦﴾ فَتَمَعَّنُوا فَمَتَّعْنَاهُمْ إِلَىٰ حِينٍ ﴿١٣٧﴾

3412. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah)." Musaddad added, "Yūnus bin Matta."

٣٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ: إِنِّي خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ». زَادَ مُسَدَّدٌ: «يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى».

[انظر: ٤٦٠٣، ٤٨٠٤]

3413. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No slave (of Allāh) should say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Mattā." So, the Prophet ﷺ mentioned his father's name with his name.

٣٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا يَنْبَغِي لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ: إِنِّي خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى»، وَنَسَبَهُ إِلَى أَبِيهِ. [راجع: ٣٣٩٥]

3414. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, while a Jew was selling something, he was offered a price that he was not pleased with. So, he said, "No, by Him Who gave Mūsa (Moses) superiority over all human beings!" Hearing him, an Anṣārī man got up and slapped him on his face and said, "You say: By Him Who gave Mūsa superiority over all human beings although the Prophet

٣٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا يَهُودِيٌّ يَعْزُضُ سِلْعَتَهُ أُعْطِيَ بِهَا شَيْئًا كَرِهَهُ، فَقَالَ: لَا وَالَّذِي اصْطَفَى

(Muḥammad) ﷺ is present amongst us!" The Jew went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Abul-Qāsim! I am under the assurance and contract of security, so what right does so-and-so have to slap me?" The Prophet ﷺ asked the other, "Why have you slapped him on his face". He told him the whole story. The Prophet ﷺ became angry till anger appeared on his face, and said, "Don't give superiority to any Prophet amongst Allāh's Prophets, for when the trumpet will be blown, everyone on the earth and in the heavens will become unconscious except those whom Allāh will exempt. The trumpet will be blown for the second time and I will be the first to be resurrected to see Mūsa holding Allāh's Throne. I will not know whether the unconsciousness which Mūsa received on the Day of *Tūr* has been sufficient for him, or he has got up before me."

**3415.** The Prophet ﷺ added: "And I do not say that there is anybody who is better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Mattā."

**3416.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None should say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Mattā."

**(36) CHAPTER.** The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And ask them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about the town that was by the sea, when they transgressed in the matter of the Sabbath."<sup>(1)</sup>

مُوسَى عَلَى الْبَشَرِ، فَسَمِعَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَامَ فَلَطَمَ وَجْهَهُ وَقَالَ: تَقُولُ: وَالَّذِي اصْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْبَشَرِ، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَظْهَرِنَا؟ فَذَهَبَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: أبا القاسم، إِنَّ لِي ذِمَّةً وَعَهْدًا، فَمَا بَالُ فُلَانٍ لَطَمَ وَجْهِي؟ فَقَالَ: «لَمْ لَطَمْتُ وَجْهَهُ؟» فَذَكَرَهُ فَغَضِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى رُئِيَ فِي وَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَا تَفْضُلُوا بَيْنَ أَنْبِيَاءِ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَيَضَعُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ أُخْرَى فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ بُعِثَ فَإِذَا مُوسَى آجِدٌ بِالْعَرْشِ، فَلَا أُدْرِي أَحْسَبُ بِصَعْقَتِهِ يَوْمَ الطُّورِ، أَمْ بُعِثَ قَبْلِي؟». [راجع: ٢٤١١]

**٣٤١٥ -** «وَلَا أَقُولُ: إِنَّ أَحَدًا أَفْضَلُ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى». [انظر: ٤٨٠٥، ٤٦٣١، ٤٦٠٤، ٣٤١٦]

**٣٤١٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمَيْدَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَنْبَغِي لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى». [راجع: ٣٤١٥]

**(٣٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى «وَسْأَلُهُمْ عَنِ الْقَرْيَةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ حَاضِرَةَ الْبَحْرِ إِذْ يَمْدُونَ فِي السَّبْتِ»**

(1) (Ch. 36) Fishing was prohibited to Isrāēlites on the Sabbath day, and fish used to=

When their fish came to them openly on the Sabbath day, and did not come... (up to)... Be you monkeys, despised and rejected..." (V.7:163-166)

(37) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "And to David We gave the *Zabūr* (Psalms)..." (V.4:163)  
 "And indeed We bestowed grace on Dāwūd (David) from Us (saying): 'O you mountains, glorify (Allāh) with him! And you birds (also)! And We made the iron soft for him.... (up to) I am the All-Seer of what you do' (V.34:10,11)]

3417. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The reciting of the *Zabūr* (Psalms) was made easy for Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام. He used to order that his riding animals be saddled, and would finish reciting the *Zabūr* before they were saddled. And he would never eat except from the earnings of his manual work."

يَتَعَدُّونَ: يَتَجَاوَزُونَ فِي السَّبْتِ.  
 ﴿إِذْ تَأْتِيهِمْ حِيتَانُهُمْ يَوْمَ سَبْتِهِمْ شُرَعًا﴾ شَوَارِعَ، إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿كُونُوا قِرَدَةً خَاسِئِينَ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٦٣-١٦٦]

(٣٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنبَأْنَا دَاوُدَ زَبُورًا﴾ الزُّبُرُ: الْكُتُبُ وَاجْتَدَاهَا زُبُورٌ، زَبَرْتُ: كَتَبْتُ. ﴿وَلَقَدْ ءَانَبْنَا دَاوُدَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا يَجْعَالُ آوِي مَعَهُ﴾ قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: سَبَّحِي مَعَهُ ﴿وَلَقَدْ ءَانَبْنَا دَاوُدَ مِنَّا فَضْلًا يَجْعَالُ آوِي مَعَهُ وَالطَّلِيدُ وَالنَّاسُ لَهُ الْحَدِيدُ﴾ أَنْ أَعْمَلَ سَبْعَتِ وَقَدِرَ فِي السَّرَدِ وَأَعْمَلُوا صَليحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿الدُّرُوعُ﴾ وَقَدِرَ فِي السَّرَدِ الْمَسَامِيرِ وَالْحَلَقِ، وَلَا تُرَقِّ الْمِسْمَارَ فَيَسْلَسَ وَلَا تُعْظَمَ فَيَنْقُصَمَ. ﴿أَفْنِغْ﴾: أَنْزِلْ. ﴿بَسْطَةٌ﴾: زِيَادَةٌ وَفَضْلًا، ﴿وَأَعْمَلُوا صَليحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ﴾ [سبا: ١٠ - ١١].

٣٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَفَّفَ عَلَى دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ الْقُرْآنُ فَكَانَ يَأْمُرُ بِدَوَابِّهِ فَتُسْرَجُ فَيَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُسْرَجَ دَوَابُّهُ، وَلَا يَأْكُلُ إِلَّا مِنْ عَمَلِ يَدِهِ». رَوَاهُ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ،

=come up openly to their water pools only on the Sabbath day and this tempted them greatly, so they could not resist it and when they transgressed Allāh's Prohibitions, He said to them: "Be you monkeys." And so they were.

عَنْ صَفْوَانَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع:

٢٠٧٣]

**3418.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was informed that I have said: “By Allāh, I will observe *Ṣaum* (fast) all the days and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) all the nights as long as I live.” On that, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked me: “Are you the one who says: ‘I will observe *Ṣaum* (fast) all the days and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the nights as long as I live?’ ” I said, “Yes, I have said it.” He said, “You cannot do that. So, observe *Ṣaum* (fast) and do not fast (for a period). Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and sleep. Observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for three days a month, for the reward of a good deed is multiplied by ten time, and so the fasting of three days a month equals the fasting of a year.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I can do more than this.” He said, “Observe *Ṣaum* (fast) on every third day. I said, “I can do more than that.” He said, “Fast on alternate days and this was the fasting of Dāwud (David) عليه السلام which is the best sort of observing fast.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I can do more than that.” He said, “There is nothing better than that.”

٣٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَخْبَرَهُ وَأَبَا سَلَمَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَمْرِو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَخْبَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا صُومَ النَّهَارَ وَلَا قُومَ اللَّيْلِ مَا عِشْتُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنْتَ الَّذِي تَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا صُومَ النَّهَارَ وَلَا قُومَ اللَّيْلِ مَا عِشْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: قَدْ قُلْتُهُ، قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُ ذَلِكَ، فَصُمْ وَأَفِطِرْ، وَفُمْ وَنَمْ، وَصُمْ مِنَ الشَّهْرِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَإِنَّ الْحَسَنَةَ بَعَشْرٍ أَمْثَالِهَا، وَذَلِكَ مِثْلُ صِيَامِ الدَّهْرِ». فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ يَوْمًا وَأَفِطِرْ يَوْمَيْنِ». قَالَ: قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ يَوْمًا وَأَفِطِرْ يَوْمًا، وَذَلِكَ صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ وَهُوَ أَعَدَلُ الصِّيَامِ. قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ أَفْضَلَ مِنْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «لَا أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ».

[راجع: ١١٣١]

**3419.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Ās رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “I have been informed that you offer

٣٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي

*Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the nights and observe *Ṣaum* (fast) all the days; is this true?" I replied, "Yes." He said, "If you do so, your eyes will become weak and you will get bored. So observe *Ṣaum* (fast) three days a month, for this will be the *Ṣaum* (fast) of a whole year." I said, "I find myself able to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) more." He said: "Then observe *Ṣaum* (fast) like the fasting of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام who used to fast on alternate days and would not flee on facing the enemy."

ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَمْ أَتَبَأْ أَنَّكَ تَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ وَتَصُومُ النَّهَارَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «فَإِنَّكَ إِذَا فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ هَجَمَتِ الْعَيْنُ وَنَفَهَتِ النَّفْسُ، صُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فَذَلِكَ صَوْمُ الدَّهْرِ أَوْ كَصَوْمِ الدَّهْرِ». قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَجِدُنِي - قَالَ يَسْعَرُ: يَغْنِي قُوَّةٌ - قَالَ: «فَصُمْ صَوْمَ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ، وَكَانَ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا وَلَا يَفِرُّ إِذَا لَاقَى».

[راجع: ١١٣١]

(38) CHAPTER. The most beloved *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to Allāh was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David), and the most beloved *Ṣaum* (fasting) to Allāh was the *Ṣaum* (fast) of (the Prophet) Dāwūd. He used to sleep the (first half) of the night and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for one-third of it and sleep one-sixth of it, and he used to observing fasting on alternate days.

‘Āishah said, “When the Prophet ﷺ was in my house, he always slept before dawn [after performing the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].”

3420. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to me, “The most beloved *Ṣaum* (fasting) to Allāh was the *Ṣaum* (fast) of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David) who used to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) on alternate days. And the most beloved *Ṣalāt* (prayer) to Allāh was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Dāwūd who used to sleep for (the first) half of the night and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for 1/3 of it and (again) sleep for a sixth of it.”

(٣٨) بَابُ: أَحَبُّ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى اللَّهِ صَلَاةُ دَاوُدَ، وَأَحَبُّ الصَّيَامِ إِلَى اللَّهِ صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ، كَانَ يَنَامُ نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ وَيَقُومُ ثُلُثَهُ وَيَنَامُ سُدُسَهُ، وَيَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا.

قَالَ عَلِيٌّ، وَهُوَ قَوْلُ عَائِشَةَ: مَا أَلْفَاهُ السَّحَرُ عِنْدِي إِلَّا نَائِمًا.

٣٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَوْسٍ الثَّقَفِيِّ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحَبُّ الصَّيَامِ إِلَى اللَّهِ صِيَامُ دَاوُدَ، كَانَ يَصُومُ يَوْمًا وَيُفْطِرُ يَوْمًا. وَأَحَبُّ الصَّلَاةِ إِلَى اللَّهِ صَلَاةُ دَاوُدَ، كَانَ يَنَامُ نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ

وَيَقُومُ ثَلَاثَهُ وَيَنَامُ سُدُسَهُ.

[راجع: ١١٣١]

(39) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“...And remember Our slave Dāwūd (David), endued with power. Verily, he was ever oft-returning in all matters and in repentance (toward Allāh)... (up to)... And sound judgement in speech and decision.” (V.38:17-20)

(٣٩) **بَابُ:** ﴿وَأَذْكُرْ عَبْدَنَا دَاوُدَ ذَا أَلَايَةٍ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَفَصَّلَ الْخُطَابِ﴾:

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْفَهْمُ فِي الْقَضَاءِ ﴿وَهَلْ أَتَاكَ نَبَأُ الْخَصْمِ﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَلَا تُشْطِطْ﴾: لَا تُسْرِفُ ﴿إِذْ دَخَلُوا عَلَى دَاوُدَ فَفَرَعَ مِنْهُمْ قَالُوا لَا نَخَفُ خَصِمَانِ بَيْنَ بَعْضِنَا عَلَى بَعْضٍ فَأَحْكُم بَيْنَنَا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تُشْطِطْ وَاهْدِنَا إِلَى سَوَاءِ الصِّرَاطِ ﴿٣٨﴾ إِنَّ هَذَا أَخِي لَمْ يَسْعَ وَشَعُونَ نَجَّةً وَلِي نَجَّةً وَجِدَّةً فَقَالَ أَكْفَلْنِيهَا وَعَزَّنِي فِي الْخِطَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾ يُقَالُ لِلْمَرْأَةِ: نَعَجَةٌ، وَيُقَالُ لَهَا أَيْضًا: شَاةٌ، ﴿وَلِي نَجَّةً وَجِدَّةً فَقَالَ أَكْفَلْنِيهَا﴾ مِثْلُ: ﴿وَكَفَّلَهَا زَكَرِيَّا﴾ ضَمَّهَا ﴿وَعَزَّنِي﴾: غَلَبَنِي، صَارَ أَعَزَّ مِنِّي، أَعَزَّزْتُهُ جَعَلْتُهُ عَزِيزاً ﴿فِي الْخِطَابِ﴾ يُقَالُ: الْمَحَاوَرَةُ، ﴿قَالَ لَقَدْ ظَلَمَكَ بِسُؤَالِ نَجِيكَ إِيَّايَ عَاجِئاً وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الْخُلَطَاءِ الشُّرَكَاءِ لِبَنِيِّ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَنَّمَا فَنَنَّهُ﴾ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: اخْتَبَرْنَاهُ. وَقَرَأَ عُمَرُ (فَتَنَاهُ) بِشَدِيدِ النَّاءِ ﴿فَاسْتَغْفَرَ رَبَّهُ وَخَرَّ رَاكِعًا وَأَنَابَ﴾ [ص: ١٧ - ٢٤].

3421. Narrated Mujāhid: I asked Ibn ‘Abbās, “Should we perform a prostration on reciting *Sūrat Ṣād*?” He recited (the *Sūrah*) including: ‘...And among his progeny, Dāwūd (David), Sulaimān

٣٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ ابْنِ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْعَوَّامَ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ

(Solomon) ... (up to)... so follow their guidance...' (V.6:84-91)

And then he said, "Your Prophet ﷺ is amongst those people who have been ordered to follow them (i.e., the preceding Messengers)."

3422. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The prostration in *Sūrat Ṣād* is not amongst the compulsory prostrations, though I saw the Prophet ﷺ prostrating on reciting it.

#### (40) CHAPTER.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And to Dāwūd (David) We gave Sulaimān (Solomon). How excellent (a) slave! Verily, he was ever oft-returning in repentance (to Us)." (V.38:30)

And His Statement: "and bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me..." (V.38:35)

And His Statement: "They followed what the devils gave out (falsely of the magic) in the lifetime of Sulaimān (Solomon)..." (V.2:102)

And His Statement: "And to Sulaimān (We subjected) the wind, its morning (stride from sunrise till midday) was a month's (journey), and its afternoon (stride from midday till the decline of the sun to sunset), was a month's (journey, i.e., in one day he could travel two months journey.) And We caused a fount of (molten) brass to flow for him; and there were jinn that worked in front of him by the Leave of his Lord; and whosoever of them turned aside from Our Command, We shall cause him to taste of the torment of the blazing Fire. They worked for

عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَسَجُدُ فِي صَرْ؟ فَقَرَأَ ﴿وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ﴾ حَتَّى أَتَى ﴿فَهَدَاهُمْ أَفْتَدَهُ﴾ فَقَالَ: نَبِّئْكُمْ ﷺ مِمَّنْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَقْتَدِيَ بِهِمْ. [انظر:

[٤٦٣٢، ٤٨٠٦، ٤٨٠٧]

٣٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَيْسَ صَرْ مِنْ عَزَائِمِ السُّجُودِ، وَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْجُدُ فِيهَا. [راجع: ١٠٦٩]

(٤٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَوَهَبْنَا لِدَاوُدَ سُلَيْمَانَ نِعَمَ الْعَبْدِ إِنَّهُ أَوَّابٌ﴾ (ص: ٣٠)

بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّاجِعِ: الْمُنِيبُ. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَهَبَ لِي مَلَكًا لَا يَبْنِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَنِيَّ﴾ (ص: ٣٥) وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَاتَّبَعُوا مَا تَتْلُوا الشَّيَاطِينُ عَلَى مُلْكِ سُلَيْمَانَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٢] ﴿وَلَسُلَيْمَانَ الرِّيحَ غَدُوهاَ شَهْرًا، وَرَوْاحُهاَ شَهْرًا، وَأَسْلَمْنَا لَهُ عَيْنَ الْقَطْرِ﴾: أَذْنًا لَهُ عَيْنَ الْحَدِيدِ ﴿وَمِنْ الْجِنَّ مَنْ يَعْمَلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِ وَمَنْ يَزِجُ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ أَمْرِنَا نُذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابِ السَّعِيرِ، يَعْمَلُونَ لَهُ مَا يَشَاءُ مِنْ مَحْدَبٍ﴾ قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: بُنْيَانٌ مَا دُونَ الْقُصُورِ ﴿وَتَمَثَّلُوا لِحِفَانِ كَالْجَوَابِ﴾ كَالْحِيَاضِ لِلْإِبِلِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كَالْجَوْبَةِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ﴿وَقُدُورٍ رَأْسِيَّتٍ

him what he desired, (making) high rooms, images, basins as large as reservoirs and (cooking) cauldrons fixed (in their places). 'Work you, O family of Dāwūd (David), with thanks!' But few of My slaves are grateful. Then, when We decreed death for him (Sulaimān), nothing informed them (jinn) of his death except a little worm of the earth, which kept (slowly) gnawing away at his stick, so when he fell down... (up to)... in the humiliating torment." (V.34:12-14)

أَعْمَلُوا ءَالَ دَاوُدَ شُكْرًا وَقَلِيلٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِيَ الشَّكُورِ ﴿١٢﴾. ﴿فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا عَلَيْهِ الْمَوْتَ مَا دَلَّهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَوْتِهِ إِلَّا دَابَّةُ الْأَرْضِ: الْأَرْضَةُ، ﴿تَأْكُلُ مِنْسَاتَهُمْ: عَصَاهُ، ﴿فَلَمَّا حَرَ﴾ إِلَىٰ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فِي الْمَذَابِ الْمُهِينِ﴾. ﴿حَبَّ الْحَبْرِ عَنْ ذِكْرِ رَبِّ﴾ فَطْفِقَ مَسْحًا بِالسُّوقِ وَالْأَعْنَاقِ، يَمْسَحُ أَعْرَافَ الْخَيْلِ وَعَرَاقِيهَا. ﴿الْأَصْفَادِ: الْوُثَاقُ. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْصَفْنَةُ: صَفَنَ الْفَرَسُ، رَفَعَ إِحْدَىٰ رِجْلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ يَكُونَ عَلَىٰ طَرَفِ الْحَافِرِ. ﴿الْجِلَادُ: السَّرَاعُ. ﴿جَسَدًا: شَيْطَانًا. ﴿رُمَاءً: طَبِيَّةٌ. ﴿حَيْثُ أَصَابَ: حَيْثُ شَاءَ. ﴿فَأَمَّنْ: أَعْطَىٰ. ﴿بَغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ: بِغَيْرِ حَرَجٍ.

3423. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A strong demon from the jinns came to me yesterday suddenly, so as to spoil my Ṣalāt (prayer), but Allāh enabled me to overpower him, and so I caught him and intended to tie him to one of the pillars of the mosque so that all of you might see him, but I remembered the invocation of my brother Sulaimān (Solomon): '...And bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me...' (V.38:35) So, I let him go disgraced."

٣٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ عَفْرِيَّتًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ تَفَلَّتْ عَلَيَّ الْبَارِحَةَ لِيَقْطَعَ عَلَيَّ صَلَاتِي فَأَمَكَّنَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ فَأَخَذْتُهُ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَرْبِطَهُ عَلَى سَارِيَةٍ مِّنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ حَتَّى تَنْظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ كُلُّكُمْ، فَذَكَرْتُ دَعْوَةَ أَخِي سُلَيْمَانَ ﴿رَبِّ آفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِّنْ بَعْدِي﴾ فَرَدَّدْتُهُ خَاسِئًا».



عَفْرِيتُ: مُتَمَرِّدٌ مِنْ إِنْسٍ أَوْ جَانٍّ  
مِثْلُ زَيْنَبَةَ جَمَاعَتِهِ زَبَانِيَّةَ.

3424. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Sulaimān (Solomon) the son of Dāwūd (David) said, 'Tonight I will sleep with seventy ladies, each of whom will conceive a child who will be a knight fighting for Allāh's Cause. His companion said to him (say): 'If Allāh will.' But Sulaimān did not say so; therefore none of those women got pregnant except one, who gave birth to a half child.'" The Prophet ﷺ further said, "If the Prophet Sulaimān had said it (i.e., 'If Allāh will') he would have begotten children who would have fought in Allāh's Cause."

[Shu'aib and Ibn Abī Az-Zinād said, "Ninety (women) is more correct (than seventy)."]

٣٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُعِينَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ  
سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ: لَا طُوفَانَ اللَّيْلَةِ عَلَى  
سَبْعِينَ امْرَأَةً تَحْمِلُ كُلُّ امْرَأَةٍ فَارِسًا  
يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ  
صَاحِبُهُ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، فَلَمْ يَقُلْ وَلَمْ  
تَحْمِلْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا وَاحِدًا سَاقِطًا أَحَدَ  
شِقْمَيْهِ». فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ قَالَهَا  
لَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ».

قَالَ شُعَيْبٌ وَابْنُ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ:  
«تِسْعِينَ» وَهُوَ أَصَحُّ.

3425. Narrated Abū D̥har رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Which mosque was built first?" He replied, "*Al-Masjid-al-Harām*." (1) I asked, "Which (was built) next?" He replied, "*Al-Masjid-al-Aqsā* (at Jerusalem)." I asked, "What was the period of construction in between them?" He replied, "Forty (years)." He then added, "Wherever the time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is due, you should perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for all the earth is a place of worship for you."

٣٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي دَرٍّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، أَيُّ مَسْجِدٍ وُضِعَ أَوَّلُ؟ قَالَ:  
«الْمَسْجِدُ الْحَرَامُ»، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟  
قَالَ: «ثُمَّ الْمَسْجِدُ الْأَقْصَى»، قُلْتُ:  
كَمْ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا؟ قَالَ: «أَرْبَعُونَ»، ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: «حَيْثُمَا أَدْرَكْتَكَ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلِّ  
وَالْأَرْضُ لَكَ مَسْجِدٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٦٦]

3426. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "My example and the example of the people is like that of a

٣٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ عَنْ

(1) (H. 3425) The "Ka'bah" at Makkah.

person who lit a fire; moths, and other insects started falling into it.”

[This is a part of *Hadith* No.6483, Vol.8. Please see it for details].

3427. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger saying: “There were two women, each of whom had a child with her. A wolf came and took away the child of one of them, whereupon the other said, ‘It has taken your child.’ The first said, ‘But it has taken your child.’ So, they both carried the case before Dāwūd (David) who judged that the living child be given to the elder lady. So, both of them went to Sulaimān (Solomon) the son of Dāwūd (David) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام and informed him (of the case). He said, ‘Bring me a knife so as to cut the child into two pieces and distribute it between them.’ The younger lady said, ‘May Allāh be Merciful to you! Don't do that, for it is her (i.e., the other lady's) child.’ So, he gave the child to the younger lady.”

#### (41) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“And indeed We bestowed upon Luqmān *Al-Hikmah* (wisdom and religious understanding) (up to) a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.” (V.31:12,13)

3428. Narrated Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Verse: “...Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong)...” (V.6:82), was revealed, the companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, “Who amongst us has not confused his belief with *Zulm* (wrong)?” Then Allāh revealed:

عبد الرحمن حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ النَّاسِ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا فَجَعَلَ الْقَرَّاشُ وَهَذِهِ الدَّوَابُّ تَقَعُ فِي النَّارِ».

٣٤٢٧ - وَقَالَ: «كَانَتِ امْرَأَتَانِ مَعَهُمَا ابْنَاهُمَا جَاءَ الذَّنْبُ فَذَهَبَ بَابِنِ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَقَالَتْ صَاحِبَتُهَا: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ بِابْنِكَ، وَقَالَتِ الْآخَرَى: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ بِابْنِكَ، فَتَحَاكَمَتَا إِلَى دَاوُدَ فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلْكُبْرَى، فَخَرَجَتَا عَلَى سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ فَأَخْبَرَتَاهُ فَقَالَ: اثْنُونِي بِالسَّكِينِ أَشْفَقُهُ بَيْنَهُمَا. فَقَالَتِ الصَّغْرَى: لَا تَفْعَلْ يَرْحَمَكَ اللَّهُ، هُوَ ابْنُهَا، فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلصَّغْرَى». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاللَّهِ إِنْ سَمِعْتُ بِالسَّكِينِ إِلَّا يَوْمِنِي وَمَا كُنَّا نَقُولُ إِلَّا: الْمُدْيَةُ. [انظر: ٦٧٦٩]

(٤١) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا لُقْمَانَ الْحِكْمَةَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَظِيمٌ﴾ [لقمان: ١٢-١٣] ﴿وَلَا تُصِرْ﴾: الإعراض بالوجه.**

٣٤٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ﴾ [الأنعام: ٨٢] قَالَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَيُّنَا لَمْ

“...Join not in worship others with Allāh, Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.” (V.31:13)

3429. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the Verse: “Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong)” (V.6:82), was revealed, the Muslims felt it very hard and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Who amongst us has not done *Zulm* (wrong) to himself?” He replied, “The Verse does not mean this. But that *Zulm* (wrong) means to associate others in worship to Allāh. Don’t you listen to what Luqmān said to his son when he was advising him, “...O my son! Join not others in worship with Allāh. Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.” (V.31:13)

(42) CHAPTER. “And put forward to them a similitude; the (story of the) Dwellers of the Town [It is said that the town was Antioch (Antakiya) — now it is a town in Turkey].” (V.36:13)

(43) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “(This is) a mention of the mercy of your Lord to His slave Zakariya (Zachariah) ... (up to) We have given that name to none before (him).” (V.19:2-7)

“He said: ‘My Lord! How can I have a son, when my wife is barren, and I have reached the extreme old age... (up to)...’ three nights...” (V.19:8-10)

“Then he (Zakariyā) came out to his people from *Al-Mihrab* (a praying place or a private room) and he told them by signs to glorify Allāh’s Praises in the morning and in the afternoon. (It was said to his son): ‘O

يٰلَيْسَ إِيمَانُهُ يَظْلَمُ، فَتَرَكْتُ ﴿لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللّٰهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [لقمان: ١٣]. [راجع: ٣٢]

٣٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ﴾ شَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَيْنَا لَا يَظْلِمُ نَفْسَهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا هُوَ الشِّرْكَ، أَلَمْ تَسْمِعُوا مَا قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ وَهُوَ يَعِظُهُ ﴿يَبْنَى لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللّٰهِ إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾». [راجع: ٣٢]

(٤٢) بَابُ: ﴿وَأَضْرِبْ لَهُم مَّثَلًا أَصْحَابَ الْقَرْيَةِ﴾ [يس: ١٣] الْآيَةِ. ﴿فَعَزَّزْنَا﴾ قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: شَدَّدْنَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿طَتَّرَكُمُ﴾: مَصَانِيكُمُ.

(٤٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿ذَكَرَ رَحْمَتَ رَبِّكَ عَبْدُكَ زَكَرِيَّا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مِنْ قَبْلُ سَيِّئًا﴾ [مريم: ٣-٧].

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَثَلًا، يُقَالُ ﴿رَضِيًّا﴾: مَرْضِيًّا، ﴿عَتِيًّا﴾: عُصِيًّا، يَعْتُو ﴿قَالَ رَبِّ أَتَى يَكُونُ لِي عَلِيمٌ وَكَانَتْ أُمْرَاتِي عَاقِرًا وَقَدْ بَلَغَتْ مِنَ الْكِبَرِ عَتِيًّا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:

Yahya (John)! Hold fast the Scripture... (up to) ... and the day he will be raised up to life (again)!" (V.19:11-15)

﴿كُنْتَ لَيْلٍ سَوِيًّا﴾ وَيُقَالُ: صَحِيحًا  
﴿فَخَرَجَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ مِنَ الْمِحْرَابِ فَأَوْحَى  
إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ سَمِعُوا بَكْرَةً وَعَشِيًّا﴾ (١١)  
فَأَوْحَى: فَأَشَارَ ﴿يَبْخِشُ خُذِ الْكِتَابَ  
بِقُوَّةٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَيَوْمَ يُعْثُ حَيًّا﴾  
[مریم: ٢-١٥] ﴿حَقِيقًا﴾ [مریم: ٤٧]:  
لَطِيفًا. عَاقِرًا: الذَّكْرُ وَالْأُنْثَى سَوَاءٌ.

**3430.** Narrated Mālik bin Şa'sa'a that the Prophet ﷺ talked to them about his *Al-Isra'* (Journey by Night to the heavens). He said, "[Then Jibrīl (Gabriel) took me] and ascended up till he reached the second heaven where he asked for the gate to be opened, but it was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrīl replied, 'I am Jibrīl.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' He replied, 'Muḥammad.' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' He said, 'Yes.' When we reached over the second heaven, I saw Yahyā (John) and 'Īsā (Jesus) who were cousins. Jibrīl said, 'These are Yahya (John) and 'Īsā (Jesus), so greet them.' I greeted them and they returned the greeting saying, 'Welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet!'"

٣٤٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا قَنَادَةُ،  
عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ  
صُعْصُعَةَ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنْ  
لَيْلَةٍ أُسْرِي «ثُمَّ صَعِدَ حَتَّى أَتَى  
السَّمَاءَ الثَّانِيَةَ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ  
هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: وَمَنْ  
مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ  
أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ  
فَإِذَا يَحْيَى وَعِيسَى وَهُمَا ابْنَا خَالَةٍ.  
قَالَ: هَذَا يَحْيَى وَعِيسَى فَسَلَّمَ  
عَلَيْهِمَا، فَسَلَّمْتُ فَرَدًّا ثُمَّ قَالَا:  
مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ وَالنَّبِيِّ  
الصَّالِحِ». [راجع: ٣٢٠٧]

(44) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"And mention in the Book (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ, the story of) Maryam (Mary), when she withdrew in seclusion from her family to a place facing east." (V.19:16)

"(Remember) when the angels said: 'O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allāh gives you the glad tidings of a Word [Be! — and he was! i.e., 'Īsā (Jesus) the son of Maryam (Mary)]

(٤٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاذْكُرْ  
فِي الْكِتَابِ مَرْيَمَ إِذِ انْتَبَذَتْ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا  
مَكَانًا شَرْقِيًّا﴾ (١٦) [مریم: ١٦] إِذِ قَالَتِ  
الْمَلَكُوتُ بِمَرْيَمَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُبَشِّرُكِ بِكَلِمَةٍ [آل  
عمران: ٤٥] ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَىٰ آدَمَ  
وَنُوحًا وَآلَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلَ عِمرَانَ عَلَى  
الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ (٣٣) إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَرْزُقُ مَنْ

from Him...’” (V.3:45)

“Allāh chose Ādam, Nūh (Noah), the family of Ibrāhīm (Abraham), and the family of ‘Imrān above the ‘Ālāmīn (mankind and jinn) (of their times) ...(up to)... provides sustenance to whom He wills, without limit.” (V.3:33-37).

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The believers among the families of Ibrāhīm (Abraham), ‘Imrān, Yāsīn and Muḥammad ﷺ (are meant here). Allāh says: ‘Verily, among mankind who have the best claim to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) are those who followed him.’ (V.3:68), those who follow him are the believers.”

**3431.** Narrated Sa‘īd bin Al-Musaiyab: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, “I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘There is none born among the offspring of Ādam, but Satan touches it. A child therefore, cries loudly at the time of birth because of the touch of Satan, except Maryam (Mary) and her son’.” Then Abū Hurairah recited:

“...And I seek refuge with You (Allāh) for her and for her offspring from *Shaitān* (Satan), the outcast.” (V.3:36)

(45) CHAPTER. “And (remember) when the angels said: ‘O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allāh has chosen you... (up to)... As to which of them should be charged with the care of Maryam (Mary)...’” (V.3:42-44)

يَشَاءُ يَغْيِرْ حِسَابِي ﴿آل عمران: ٣٣ -

[٣٧

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَمَا لَ عِمْرَانَ: الْمُؤْمِنُونَ مِنْ آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلِ عِمْرَانَ وَآلِ يَاسِينَ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ يَقُولُ: ﴿إِنَّكَ أَوَّلَى النَّاسِ بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٦٨] وَهُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ، وَيُقَالُ: آلُ يَعْقُوبَ أَهْلُ يَعْقُوبَ فَإِذَا صَعَرُوا آلَ رَدُّوهُ إِلَى الْأَصْلِ قَالُوا: أَهْيَلْ.

٣٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَا مِنْ بَنِي آدَمَ مَوْلُودٌ إِلَّا يَمَسُّهُ الشَّيْطَانُ حِينَ يُولَدُ فَيَسْتَهْلُ صَارِخًا مِنْ مَسِّ الشَّيْطَانِ. غَيْرَ مَرِيَمَ وَابْنَهَا». ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ ﴿وَلِئِنْ أَعْيَدَهَا إِلَيْكَ وَذَرَيْتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ﴾ [آل عمران: ٣٦]. [راجع:

[٣٢٨٦

(٤٥) بَابُ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَكَةُ يَمْرَيْمُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ اصْطَفَاكِ﴾ الْآيَةَ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿أَنَّهُمْ يَكْفُلُ مَرِيَمَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٤٢ -

[٤٤

يُقَالُ: يَكْفُلُ: يَضُمُّ، كَفَلَهَا: ضَمَّهَا، مُحَقَّقَةٌ لَيْسَ مِنْ كِفَالَةِ الدُّيُونِ وَشِبْهَهَا.

3432. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Maryam (Mary), the daughter of 'Imrān, was the best among the women (of the world of her time) and Khadija is the best amongst the women (of this nation)."

٣٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «خَيْرُ نِسَائِهَا مَرْيَمُ ابْنَةُ عِمْرَانَ، وَخَيْرُ نِسَائِهَا خَدِيجَةُ».

[انظر: ٣٨١٥]

(46) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“(Remember) when the angels said: ‘O Maryam (Mary)! Verily, Allāh gives you glad tidings of a Word [Be! — and he was! i.e., ‘Isā (Jesus) the son of Maryam] from Him, his name will be Messiah ‘Isā, the son of Maryam... (up to)... Be! — and it is.’” (V.3:45-47)

(٤٦) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:** ﴿إِذْ قَالَتِ الْمَلَكَةُ يَمْرُؤُا إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِبَشْرِكَ يَكْتُمُ مِنْهُ أَسْمُهُ الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿كُنْ فَيَكُونُ﴾ [آل

عمران: ٤٥ - ٤٧]

يَمُشْرِكُ وَيُبَشِّرُكَ وَاحِدًا. ﴿وَجِئَهَا: شَرِيفًا. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: الْمَسِيحُ: الصَّادِقُ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْكَهْلُ: الْحَلِيمُ. وَ﴿الْأَكْمَهَ﴾: مَنْ يُبْصِرُ بِالنَّهَارِ وَلَا يُبْصِرُ بِاللَّيْلِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: مَنْ يُولَدُ أَعْمَى.

3433. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The superiority of ‘Āishah to other ladies is like the superiority of *Tharīd* (i.e., meat and bread dish) to other meals. Many men reached the level of perfection, but no woman reached such a level except Maryam (Mary), the daughter of ‘Imrān and Āsiya, the wife of Fir‘aun (Pharaoh).”

٣٤٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَرْثَةَ الْهَمْدَانِيَّ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ، كَمَلَّ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ كَثِيرٌ وَلَمْ يَكْمُلْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَرْيَمُ بِنْتُ عِمْرَانَ وَآسِيَةُ امْرَأَةُ فِرْعَوْنَ». [راجع: ٣٤١١]

3434. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Amongst all those women who ride camels (i.e., Arabs), the ladies of Quraish are the best. They are merciful and kind to their offspring and the best guardians of their husbands' properties." Abū Hurairah added, "Maryam (Mary) the daughter of 'Imrān never rode a camel."

٣٤٣٤ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نِسَاءُ قُرَيْشٍ خَيْرُ نِسَاءٍ رَكِبْنَ الْإِبِلَ، أَحْنَاهُ عَلَى طِفْلِ، وَأَرْعَاهُ عَلَى زَوْجٍ فِي ذَاتِ يَدِهِ». يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَلَى إِثْرِ ذَلِكَ: وَلَمْ تَرْكَبْ مَرْيَمُ بِنْتُ عِمْرَانَ بَعِيرًا قَطُّ. تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ أَحْيَى الزُّهْرِيُّ وَإِسْحَاقُ الْكَلْبِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٥٠٨٢، ٥٣٦٥]

(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"O people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians)! Do not exceed the limits in your religion... (up to) ... as a Disposer of affairs." (V.4:171)

(٤٧) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ﴾ إِلَى وَكِيلٍ**

قَالَ أَبُو عُبَيْدٍ: كَلِمَتُهُ كُنْ فَكَانَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: «وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ» أَخْيَاهُ فَجَعَلَهُ رُوحًا، «وَلَا تَقُولُوا ثَلَاثَةً».

3435. Narrated 'Ubāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone testifies that '*Lā ilāha illallāh*' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone), Who has no partners, and that Muḥammad ﷺ is His slave and His Messenger, and that 'Isā (Jesus) عليه السلام is Allāh's slave and His Messenger and His Word ("Be!" — and he was) which He bestowed on Maryam (Mary) and a *Rūh* (spirit) created by Him, and that Paradise, is the truth and Hell is the truth,' Allāh will admit him into Paradise with the deeds which he had done even if those deeds were few." (Junāda, the subnarrator said, "'Ubāda added, 'Such a person can enter Paradise through any of its eight gates he likes.'")

٣٤٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ، عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَيْرُ بْنُ هَانِئٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جُنَادَةُ بْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ شَهِدَ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَأَنَّ عِيسَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أُلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ، وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ أَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى مَا كَانَ مِنَ الْعَمَلِ».

قَالَ الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ جَابِرٍ،  
عَنْ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ جُنَادَةَ وَزَادَ: «مَنْ  
أَبْوَابَ الْجَنَّةِ الثَّمَانِيَةِ أَيُّهَا شَاءَ».

**(48) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh**

تعالى:

“And mention in the Book (the Qur’ān, O  
Muḥammad ﷺ) the story of Maryam  
(Mary), when she withdrew in seclusion  
from her family...” (V.19:16)

(٤٨) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى** ﴿وَأَذْكُرْ فِي  
الْكِتَابِ مَرْيَمَ إِذِ انْتَبَذَتْ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا  
﴿مَيْدَتَهُ﴾: الْقَيْنَاهُ. اغْتَرَزَتْ  
﴿شَرْقِيًّا﴾ مِمَّا يَلِي الشَّرْقَ،  
﴿فَأَلَمَّا هَا﴾: أَفْعَلْتُ مِنْ جِثَّتْ،  
وَيُقَالُ: أَلَجَاهَا اضْطَرَّهَا.  
﴿سُقُوطَ﴾: نَسَقُطَ. ﴿قَصَبًا﴾:  
قَاصِبًا. ﴿فَوَيْلًا﴾: عَظِيمًا. قَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿نَسِيًا﴾: لَمْ أَكُنْ شَيْئًا.  
وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: النَّسِيُّ: الْحَقِيرُ، وَقَالَ  
أَبُو وَائِلٍ: عَلِمْتُ مَرْيَمَ أَنَّ التَّقِيَّ دُو  
نُهَايَةٍ حِينَ قَالَتْ: ﴿إِنْ كُنْتُ قَتِيًّا﴾  
وَقَالَ وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ: ﴿سَرِيًّا﴾: نَهَرَ  
صَغِيرٌ بِالسُّرْيَانِيَّةِ.

3436. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

The Prophet ﷺ said, “None spoke in cradle  
but three: (The first was) ‘Isā (Jesus), (the  
second was:) There was a man from Banī  
Isrā’el called Juraij. While he was offering  
prayer, his mother came and called him. He  
said (to himself), ‘Shall I answer her or keep  
on offering prayer (He went on offering  
prayer and did not answer her). His mother  
said, ‘O Allāh! Do not let him die till he sees  
the faces of prostitutes.’ So, while he was in  
his hermitage, a lady came and sought to  
seduce him, but he refused. So, she went to a  
shepherd and presented herself to him to  
commit illegal sexual intercourse with her and

٣٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَمْ يَتَكَلَّمْ فِي الْمَهْدِ  
إِلَّا ثَلَاثَةٌ: عِيسَى، وَكَانَ فِي بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ رَجُلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ: جُرَيْجٌ، كَانَ  
يُصَلِّي جَاءَتْهُ أُمُّهُ فَدَعَتْهُ فَقَالَ: أَجِيبُهَا  
أَوْ أَصَلِّي فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُمِتْهُ حَتَّى  
تُرِيَهُ وَجُوهَ الْمُؤَسَّاتِ. وَكَانَ جُرَيْجٌ  
فِي صَوْمَعَتِهِ فَتَعَرَّضَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَكَلَمَتْهُ



then later on she gave birth to a child and claimed that it belonged to Juraij. The people, therefore, came to him and dismantled his hermitage and expelled him out of it and abused him. Juraij performed the ablution and offered prayer and then came to the child and said, 'O child! Who is your father?' The child replied, 'The shepherd.' (After hearing this) the people said, 'We shall rebuild your hermitage of gold,' but he said, 'No, of nothing but mud.' (The third was the hero of the following story:) A lady from Banī Isrā'el was nursing her child at her breast when a handsome rider passed by her. She said, 'O Allāh! Make my child like him.' On that the child left her breast, and facing the rider said, 'O Allāh! Do not make me like him.' The child then started sucking her breast again. [Abū Hurairah further said, "As if I were now looking at the Prophet ﷺ sucking his finger (in way of demonstration.)"] (The Prophet ﷺ continued), "After a while they (some people) passed by, with a lady-slave and she (i.e., the child's mother) said, 'O Allāh! Do not make my child like this (slave-girl)!' On that the child left her breast and said, 'O Allāh! Make me like her.' When she asked why, the child replied, 'The rider is one of the tyrants while this slave-girl is falsely accused of theft and illegal sexual intercourse'."

3437. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I met Mūsa (Moses) on the night of my *Al-Isrā'* (Journey by Night to the heavens)." The Prophet ﷺ then described him saying, "As I think, he was a tall person with lank hair as if he belonged to the people of the tribe of *Shanū'a*." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "I met 'Isā (Jesus)." The Prophet ﷺ described him saying, "He was one of moderate height and was red-faced as if he had just come out of a

فَأَبَى فَأَتَتْ رَاعِيًا فَأَمَكَّتَهُ مِنْ نَفْسِهَا  
فَوَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا فَقَالَتْ: مِنْ جُرَيْجٍ،  
فَاتَوَّهُ فَكَسَرُوا صَوْمَعَتَهُ وَأَنْزَلُوهُ وَسَبُّوهُ  
فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَلَّى ثُمَّ أَتَى الْغُلَامَ فَقَالَ:  
مَنْ أَبُوكَ يَا غُلَامُ؟ فَقَالَ: الرَّاعِي،  
قَالُوا: تَبْنِي صَوْمَعَتَكَ، مِنْ ذَهَبٍ.  
قَالَ: لَا، إِلَّا مِنْ طِينٍ. وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةٌ  
تُرْضِعُ ابْنًا لَهَا مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَمَرَّ  
بِهَا رَجُلٌ رَاكِبٌ ذُو شَارِقَةٍ فَقَالَتْ:  
اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ ابْنِي مِثْلَهُ فَتَرَكَ تَذْبِهَا  
فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى الرَّاكِبِ، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا  
تَجْعَلْنِي مِثْلَهُ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى تَذْبِهَا  
يَمُصُّهُ. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ  
إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَمُصُّ إِبْصِعَهُ. «ثُمَّ مَرَّ  
بِامَةٍ فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ ابْنِي  
مِثْلَ هَذِهِ، فَتَرَكَ تَذْبِهَا وَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ  
اجْعَلْنِي مِثْلَهَا، فَقَالَتْ: لَهُ ذَلِكَ؟  
فَقَالَ: الرَّاكِبُ جَبَّارٌ مِنَ الْجَبَابِرَةِ  
وَهَذِهِ الْأَمَةُ يَقُولُونَ: سَرَقَتْ، زَنَيْتِ،  
وَلَمْ تَفْعَلِ». [راجع: ١٢٠٦]

٣٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ ح  
وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِيَ بِي لَقِيتُ مُوسَى -

bathroom. I saw Ibrāhīm (Abraham) whom I resembled more than any of his offspring did.” The Prophet ﷺ further said, “(That night) I was given two cups; one full of milk and the other full of wine. I was asked to take either of them which I liked, and I took the milk and drank it. On that it was said to me, ‘You have taken the right path (religion). If you had taken the wine, your (Muslim) nation would have gone astray.’”

قَالَ: فَتَعْتَهُ - فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ - حَسِبْتُهُ قَالَ -: مُضْطَرِبٌ، رَجُلُ الرَّأْسِ كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رِجَالِ شَنْوَاءَ. قَالَ: وَلَقِيتُ عِيسَى - فَتَعْتَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ -: رُبْعَةُ أَحْمَرٌ كَأَنَّمَا خَرَجَ مِنْ دِيمَاسٍ يَعْني الحَمَامَ. وَرَأَيْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَأَنَا أَشْبَهُ وَلَدِهِ بِهِ، قَالَ: وَأُتِيتُ بِإِنَاءَيْنِ، أَحَدُهُمَا لَبَنٌ وَالْآخَرُ فِيهِ خَمْرٌ، فَقِيلَ لِي: خُذْ أَيهُمَا شِئْتَ، فَأَخَذْتُ اللَّبَنَ فَشَرِبْتُهُ، فَقِيلَ لِي: هُدَيْتَ الْفِطْرَةَ أَوْ أَصَبْتَ الْفِطْرَةَ. أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ أَخَذْتَ الْخَمْرَ غَوَتْ أُمَّتُكَ». [راجع: ٣٣٩٤]

**3438.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I saw Mūsa (Moses), ‘Īsā (Jesus) and Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِمُ السَّلَام [on the night of my *Al-Isrā’* (Journey by Night to the heavens)]. ‘Īsā was of red complexion, curly hair and a broad chest. Mūsa was of brown complexion, straight hair and tall stature as if he was from the people of Az-Zuṭṭ.”

٣٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ عِيسَى وَمُوسَى وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ. فَأَمَّا عِيسَى فَأَحْمَرٌ جَعْدٌ عَرِيضُ الصَّدْرِ. وَأَمَّا مُوسَى فَأَدَمٌ جَسِيمٌ سَبَطَ كَأَنَّهُ مِنْ رِجَالِ الرُّطْطِ».

**3439.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ mentioned *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal* in front of the people saying, “Allāh is not one-eyed while *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal* is blind in the right eye and his eye looks like a bulging out grape.

٣٤٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِي النَّاسِ الْمَسِيحَ الدَّجَالَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ، أَلَا إِنَّ الْمَسِيحَ الدَّجَالَ أَعْوَرُ الْعَيْنِ الْيُمْنَى كَانَ عَيْنُهُ عِنَبَةً طَافِيَةً».

3440. While sleeping near the Ka'bah last night, I saw in my dream a man of brown colour, the best one can see amongst brown colour, and his hair was so long that it fell between his shoulders. His hair was lank and water was dribbling from his head and he was placing his hands on the shoulders of two men while circumambulating the Ka'bah. I asked, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'This is 'Isā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary)'. Behind him I saw a man who had short and curly hair and was blind in the right eye, resembling Ibn Qaṭan in appearance. He was placing his hands on the shoulders of a person while performing *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah. I asked, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal.'

٣٤٤٠ - «وَأَرَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ عِنْدَ الْكَعْبَةِ فِي الْمَنَامِ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ أَدَمٌ كَأَحْسَنِ مَا يُرَى مِنْ أَدَمِ الرِّجَالِ، تَضْرِبُ لِمَتُّهُ بَيْنَ مَنْكِبَيْهِ، رَجُلٌ الشَّعْرِ يَقْطُرُ رَأْسُهُ مَاءً، وَاضِعًا يَدَيْهِ عَلَى مَنْكِبَيْ رَجُلَيْنِ وَهُوَ يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا الْمَسِيحُ بْنُ مَرْيَمَ، ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا وَرَاءَهُ جَعْدٌ قِطْطًا أَغْوَرَ الْعَيْنَ الْيُمْنَى كَأَشْبَهُ مَنْ رَأَيْتُ بَابِنَ قَطْنٍ، وَاضِعًا يَدَيْهِ عَلَى مَنْكِبَيْ رَجُلٍ يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالُوا: الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ»، تَابَعَهُ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ. [انظر: ٣٤٤١، ٥٩٠٢، ٦٩٩٩، ٧٠٢٦،

[٧١٢٨]

3441. Narrated Sālim from his father: No, By Allāh, the Prophet ﷺ did not tell that 'Isā (Jesus) was of red complexion but said, 'While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw myself circumambulating the Ka'bah, suddenly I saw a man of brown complexion and lank hair walking between two men, and water was dropping from his head. I asked, 'Who is this?' The people said, 'He is the son of Maryam (Mary)'. Then I looked behind and I saw a red-complexioned, fat, curly-haired man, blind in the right eye which looked like a bulging out grape. I asked, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'He is Ad-Dajjal.' The one who resembled to him among the people, was Ibn Qaṭan." (Az-Zuhri said, "He (i.e., Ibn Qaṭan) was a man from the Khuza'a tribe who died in the pre-Islāmic period.")

٣٤٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَكِّي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعِيسَى: أَحْمَرُ، وَلَكِنْ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ أَدَمٌ، سَبَطَ الشَّعْرَ يُهَادِي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ يَنْطِفُ رَأْسُهُ مَاءً، أَوْ يُهْرَأُ رَأْسُهُ مَاءً، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ، فَذَهَبْتُ أَلْتَفِتُ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ أَحْمَرٌ جَسِيمٌ جَعْدُ الرَّأْسِ أَغْوَرَ عَيْنِهِ الْيُمْنَى، كَأَنَّ عَيْنَهُ طَافِيَةٌ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: هَذَا الدَّجَالُ، وَأَقْرَبُ

النَّاسِ بِهِ شَبَهًا ابْنُ قَطَنِ». قَالَ  
الرُّهْرِيُّ: رَجُلٌ مِنْ خُرَاعَةِ هَلَكَ فِي  
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. [راجع: ٣٤٤٠]

3442. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "I am the nearest of all the people to the son of Maryam (Mary), and all the Prophets are paternal brothers, and there has been no Prophet between me and him [i.e., 'Īsā (Jesus)]."

٣٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الرُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ:  
أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا  
أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَالْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَوْلَادُ  
عَلَاتٍ، لَيْسَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ نَبِيٌّ». [انظر:  
٣٤٤٣]

3443. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Both in this world and in the Hereafter, I am the nearest of all the people to 'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary). The Prophets are paternal brothers; their mothers are different, but their religion is one (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism)."

٣٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ  
بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي  
عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنَا أَوْلَى النَّاسِ  
بِعِيسَى بْنِ مَرْيَمَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ،  
وَالْأَنْبِيَاءِ إِخْوَةٌ لِعَلَاتٍ، أُمّهَاتُهُمْ شَتَّى  
وَدِينُهُمْ وَاحِدٌ». وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ  
صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ  
يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٤٤٢]

3444. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary) seeing a man stealing, asked him, 'Did you steal?' He said, 'No, by Allāh, except Whom there is no other *Ilāh* (God). *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none who has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)'. 'Iesa said, 'I believe in Allāh and deny (or suspect) my eyes.'"

٣٤٤٤ - وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«رَأَى عِيسَى رَجُلًا يَسْرِقُ فَقَالَ لَهُ:

أَسْرَفْتُ؟ قَالَ: كَلَّا وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
اللهُ، فَقَالَ عِيسَى: آمَنْتُ بِاللهِ،  
وَكَذَّبْتُ عَيْنِي.

**3445.** Narrated ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard  
the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Do not exaggerate in  
praising me as the Christians praised the son  
of Maryam (Mary),<sup>(1)</sup> for I am only a slave.  
So, call me the slave of Allāh and His  
Messenger.”

٣٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللهِ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: سَمِعَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «لَا تُظَرُونِي كَمَا أَظَرَتِ  
النَّصَارَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ فَإِنَّمَا أَنَا عَبْدُهُ  
فَقُولُوا: عَبْدُ اللهِ وَرَسُولُهُ».

[راجع: ٢٤٦٢]

**3446.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If a man  
teaches his slave-girl good manners properly,  
educates her properly, and then manumits  
and marries her, he will get a double reward.  
And if a man believes in ‘Īsā (Jesus) and then  
believes in me (ﷺ), he will get a double  
reward. And if a slave fears, obeys, and  
keeps his duty to his Lord (i.e., Allāh) and  
(also) obeys his masters, he too will get a  
double reward.” (See H. 97)

٣٤٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
صَالِحُ بْنُ حَيٍّ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ  
خُرَاسَانَ قَالَ لِلشَّعْبِيِّ، فَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى  
الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَدَّبَ الرَّجُلُ أَمَتَهُ  
فَأَحْسَنَ تَأْدِيبَهَا، وَعَلَّمَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ  
تَعْلِيمَهَا ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا كَانَ لَهُ  
أَجْرَانِ. وَإِذَا آمَنَ بِعِيسَى، ثُمَّ آمَنَ بِي  
فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ. وَالْعَبْدُ إِذَا اتَّقَى رَبَّهُ  
وَأَطَاعَ مَوْلَاهُ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ». [راجع: ٩٧]

**3447.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “You will be  
resurrected (and assembled) barefooted,  
naked and uncircumcised.” The Prophet ﷺ

٣٤٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْمُغِيرَةِ  
بْنِ النُّعْمَانِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 3445) The Christians over-praised ‘Īsā (Jesus) عليه السلام till they took him as an *Ilāh* (God) besides Allāh.

then recited the Divine Verse :

"...As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it, (it is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly, We shall do it." (V.21:104)

He added, "The first to be dressed will be Ibrāhīm (Abraham). Then some of my companions will be taken to the right and to the left. I will say: 'My companions!' It will be said, 'They had been renegades (deserted Islām) since you left them.' I will then say what the pious slave 'Īsā (Jesus), the son of Maryam (Mary) said: '...And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them, but when You took me up, You were the Watcher over them, and You are a Witness to all things. (This is a great admonition and warning to the Christians of the whole world). If You punish them, they are Your slaves, and if You forgive them, You, only You are the All-Mighty, the All-Wise'." (V.5:117,118)

Narrated Qabīṣa, "Those were the apostates who deserted Islām during the caliphate of Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ who fought them".

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 3349]

#### (49) CHAPTER. The advent (descent) of 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام.

3448. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands my soul is, surely ['Īsā (Jesus)], the son of Maryam (Mary) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام will shortly descend amongst you (Muslims) and will judge mankind justly by the law of the Qur'ān (as a just ruler); he will break the Cross and kill the pigs and there will be no

ابن عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تُحْشَرُونَ خِفَاءَ عُرَاةٍ غُرْلًا ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ﴾ فَأَوَّلُ مَنْ يُكْسَى إِبْرَاهِيمُ ثُمَّ يُؤْخَذُ بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ وَذَاتَ الشَّامِلِ، فَأَقُولُ: أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ مِنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ عِيسَى بْنُ مَرْيَمَ: ﴿مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ أَنْ أَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مِمَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الْرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ﴾ (IV) إِنْ تُعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ وَإِنْ تَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾ (V) قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ الْفِرَبْرِيُّ: ذَكَرَ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ قَبِيصَةَ قَالَ: هُمُ الْمُرْتَدُّونَ الَّذِينَ ارْتَدُّوا عَلَى عَهْدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَاتَلَهُمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.

[راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

#### (٤٩) بَابُ نُزُولِ عِيسَى بْنِ مَرْيَمَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام

٣٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ، سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

*Jizya*<sup>(1)</sup> (i.e., taxation taken from non-Muslims). Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it, and a single prostration to Allāh [in *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] will be better than the whole world and whatever is in it.” Abū Hurairah added: “If you wish, you can recite (this Verse of the Qur’ān):-

‘And there is none of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), but must believe in him (i.e., ‘Īsā, son of Maryam, as only a Messenger of Allāh and a human being) before his [‘Īsā عليه السلام or a Jew’s or a Christian’s] death; (at the time of the appearance of the angel of death). And on the Day of Resurrection he (‘Īsā عليه السلام) will be a witness against them.’” (V.4:159)

(See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*) [According to the quotation of Kushmaihani there is “*Al-Jizya*” instead of *Al-Ḥarb*”].

**3449.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “How will you be when the son of Maryam (Mary) [‘Īsā (Jesus عليه السلام)] descends amongst you, and he will judge people by the law of the Qur’ān and not by the law of the Gospel.”

[See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*].

**(50) CHAPTER. What has been said about Banī Isrā’el.**

**3450.** Narrated Rib’ī bin Hirāsh: ‘Uqba bin ‘Amr said to Ḥudhaifa, “Won’t you relate to us of what you have heard from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” He said, “I heard him saying, ‘When *Ad-Dajjāl* appears, he will have fire and water along with him. What the

والَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَيُشَكَّنَ أَنْ يَنْزَلَ فِيكُمْ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ حَكَمًا عَدْلًا، فَيُكْسِرَ الصَّلِيبَ وَيَقْتُلَ الْخَنزِيرَ، وَيَضَعُ الْجِزْيَةَ، وَيَقْبِضَ الْمَالُ حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَاهُ أَحَدٌ، حَتَّى تَكُونَ السَّجْدَةُ الْوَاحِدَةُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاقرُّوا إِن شِئْتُمْ ﴿وَلَنْ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا لَيُؤْمِنَنَّ بِهِ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهِ وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا﴾.”

[راجع: ٢٢٢٢]

٣٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَيْفَ أَنْتُمْ إِذَا نَزَلَ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ فِيكُمْ وَإِمَامُكُمْ مِنْكُمْ؟» تَابَعَهُ عُقَيْلٌ وَالْأَوْزَاعِيُّ. [راجع: ٢٢٢٢]

**(٥٠) بَابُ: مَا ذُكِرَ عَنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ**

٣٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ جَرَّاشٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عَمْرِو لِحُدَيْفَةَ:

(1) (H. 3448) *Al-Jizya*: A tax imposed on non-Muslims, who would keep their own religion rather than embrace Islām. This will not be accepted by ‘Īsā (Jesus عليه السلام), but all people will be required to embrace Islām and there will be no other alternative.

people will consider as fire, will be cold water and what the people will consider as cold water, will be fire that will burn (things). So, if anyone of you comes across this, he should fall in the thing which will appear to him as fire, for in reality, it will be fresh cold water.”

أَلَا تُحَدِّثُنَا مَا سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ مَعَ الدَّجَالِ إِذَا خَرَجَ مَاءٌ وَنَارًا، فَأَمَّا الَّتِي يَرَى النَّاسُ أَنَّهَا النَّارُ فَمَاءٌ بَارِدٌ، وَأَمَّا الَّذِي يَرَى النَّاسُ أَنَّهُ مَاءٌ بَارِدٌ فَنَارٌ تُحْرِقُ، فَمَنْ أَدْرَكَ مِنْكُمْ فَلْيَقْعْ فِي الَّذِي يَرَى أَنَّهَا نَارٌ فَإِنَّهُ عَذْبٌ بَارِدٌ». [انظر: ٧١٣٠]

**3451.** Hudhaifa added, “I also heard him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) saying, ‘From among the people preceding your generation, there was a man whom the angel of death visited to take away his soul. (So his soul was taken away) and he was asked if he had done any good deed.’ He replied, ‘I don’t remember any good deed.’ He was asked to think it over. He said, ‘I do not remember, except that I used to trade with the people in the world; and I used to give a respite to the rich and forgive the poor (among my debtors)’. So, Allāh made him enter Paradise.”

**٣٤٥١ -** قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي: وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ فِيْمَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ أَنَاهُ الْمَلَكُ لِيَقْبِضَ رُوحَهُ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: هَلْ عَمِلْتَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ؟ قَالَ: مَا أَعْلَمُ، قِيلَ لَهُ: انْظُرْ، قَالَ: مَا أَعْلَمُ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ أَنِّي كُنْتُ أَبَايِعُ النَّاسَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَأَجَارِيهِمْ فَأَنْظِرُ الْمُوسِرَ وَأَتَجَاوَزُ عَنِ الْمُعْسِرِ، فَادْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ». [راجع: ٢٠٧٧]

**3452.** Hudhaifa further said, “I also heard him saying, ‘Once there was a man on his deathbed, who, losing every hope of surviving said to his family: When I die, gather for me a large heap of wood and make a fire (to burn me). When the fire eats my meat and reaches my bones, and when the bones have burnt, take and crush them into powder and wait for a windy day to throw it (i.e., the powder) over the sea’. They did so, but Allāh collected his particles and asked him: ‘Why did you do so?’ He replied: ‘For fear of You’. So Allāh forgave him.”

**٣٤٥٢ -** قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ رَجُلًا خَضِرَهُ الْمَوْتُ فَلَمَّا بَيَسَ مِنَ الْحَيَاةِ أَوْصَى أَهْلَهُ إِذَا أَنَا مِتُّ فَاجْمَعُوا لِي حَطَبًا كَثِيرًا وَأَوْقِدُوا فِيهِ نَارًا حَتَّى إِذَا أَكَلَتْ لَحْمِي وَخَلَصَتْ إِلَى عَظْمِي فَامْتَحَشَتْ فَخَذُّوْهَا فَاطْحِنُوهَا، ثُمَّ انْظُرُوا يَوْمًا رَاحًا فَادْرُوْهُ فِي الْيَمِّ، فَفَعَلُوا فَجَمَعَهُ اللَّهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: لِمَ فَعَلْتَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ، فَعَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ» قَالَ عُبَيْدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: وَأَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ ذَاكَ

‘Uqba bin ‘Amr said, “I heard him saying that the Isrā’eli used to dig the grave of the dead (to steal their shrouds).”



وكان نبأنا. [انظر: ٣٤٧٩، ٦٤٨٠]

**3453, 3454.** Narrated 'Aishah and Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم: On his deathbed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ put a sheet over his face and when he felt hot, he would remove it from his face. When in that state (of putting and removing the sheet) he said, "May Allāh's Curse be on the Jews and the Christians for they built places of worship at the graves of their Prophets." (By that) he intended to warn (the Muslims) from what they (i.e., Jews and Christians) had done. (See H. 435)

٣٤٥٣، ٣٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنِي بَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَعْمَرٌ وَيُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ وَابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَفِقَ يَطْرَحُ حَمِيصَةً عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَإِذَا اغْتَمَّ كَشَفَهَا عَنْ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ، وَهُوَ كَذَلِكَ: «لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ مَسَاجِدَ»، يُحَذِّرُ مَا صَنَعُوا. [راجع: ٤٣٥، ٤٣٦]

**3455.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ, "The Isrā'elites used to be ruled and guided by Prophets. Whenever a Prophet died, another would take over his place. There will be no Prophet after me, but there will be caliphs who will increase in number." The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What do you order us (to do)?" He said, "Obey the one who will be given the *Bai'a* (pledge) first<sup>(1)</sup>. Fulfil their (i.e., the caliphs') rights, for Allāh will ask them about (any shortcomings) in ruling those whom Allāh has put under their guardianship."

٣٤٥٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ فُرَاتِ الْقَزَّازِ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا حازِمٍ، قَالَ: قَاعَدْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ خَمْسَ سِنِينَ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَتْ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ تَسُوسُهُمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ، كُلَّمَا هَلَكَ نَبِيٌّ خَلَفَهُ نَبِيٌّ وَإِنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي، وَسَيَكُونُ خُلَفَاءُ فَيَكْتُمُونَ، قَالُوا: فَمَا تَأْمُرُنَا؟ قَالَ: قُوا بَيْعَةَ الْأَوَّلِ فَلَا أَوَّلَ، أَعْطَوْهُمْ حَقَّهُمْ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَائِلُهُمْ عَمَّا اسْتَرَعَاهُمْ».

**3456.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You surely will follow the ways of those nations who were before you,

٣٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (H. 3455) If the *Bai'a* (pledge) is given to a caliph and after a while another caliph is given the *Bai'a* by some members of the society, the common Muslims should abide by the *Bai'a* given to the first Caliph, for the election of the second is invalid.

span by span and cubit by cubit (i.e., inch by inch) so much so that even if they entered the hole of a mastigar (sand lizard), you would follow them.” We said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Do you mean the Jews and the Christians?” He replied, “Whom else?” (Meaning, of course, the Jews and the Christians.)

[See Vol. 9, *Hadith* No.7320]

**3457.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The people mentioned the fire and the bell [as means proposed for announcing the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and by such a suggestion they referred to the Jews and the Christians. But Bilāl was ordered, “Pronounce the words of the *Adhān* (i.e., call for the *Ṣalāt*) by saying its wordings twice in doubles, and for the *Iqāma* by saying its wordings once in singles.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**3458.** Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that she used to hate that one should keep his hands on his flanks while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). She said that the Jews used to do so.

**3459.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Your period (i.e., the Muslims’ period) in comparison to the periods of the previous nations, is like the period between the *Ṣalāt-ul-‘Aṣr* (*Aṣr* prayer) and sunset. And your example in comparison

رَزِيدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَتَتَّبِعَنَّ سَنَنَ مَنْ قَبْلَكُمْ شِرْبًا بِشِيرٍ، وَذِرَاعًا بِذِرَاعٍ حَتَّى لَوْ سَلَكَوا جُحْرَ ضَبٍّ لَسَلَكَتُمُوهُ». قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَمَنْ؟».

[انظر: ٧٣٢٠]

**٣٤٥٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: ذَكَرُوا النَّارَ وَالنَّافُوسَ فَذَكَرُوا الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى، فَأَمَرَ بِلَالٌ أَنْ يَسْفَعَ الْأَذَانَ وَأَنْ يُؤْتَرَ الْإِقَامَةُ. [راجع: ٦٠٣]

**٣٤٥٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: كَانَتْ تَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ يَدُهُ فِي خَاصِرَتِهِ وَتَقُولُ: إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ تَفْعَلُهُ. تَابَعَهُ شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ.

**٣٤٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَجَلُكُمْ فِي أَجَلٍ مِنْ خَلَا

(1) (H. 3457) The suggestion that they should use fire or a bell to announce the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was rejected, and the *Adhān* was adopted instead. [See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 603]

to the Jews and the Christians is like the example of a person who employed some labourers and asked them, 'Who will work for me till midday for one *Qirāt* each?' The Jews worked for half a day for one *Qirāt* each. The person asked, 'Who will do the work for me from midday to the time of the *Ṣalāt-ul-ʿAṣr* for one *Qirāt* each?' The Christians worked from midday till the *Ṣalāt-ul-ʿAṣr* for one *Qirāt*. Then the person asked, 'Who will do the work for me from the *Ṣalāt-ul-ʿAṣr* till sunset for two *Qirāt* each?' The Prophet ﷺ added, "It is you (i.e., Muslims) who are doing the work from the *Ṣalāt-ul-ʿAṣr* till sunset, so you will have a double reward. The Jews and the Christians got angry and said, 'We have done more work but got less wages.' Allāh said, 'Have I been unjust to you as regards your rights?' They said, 'No.' So Allāh said, 'Then it is My Blessing which I bestow on whomever I like.'"

**3460.** Narrated Ibn ʿAbbās رضي الله عنهما: I heard ʿUmar رضي الله عنه saying, "May Allāh curse so-and-so! Doesn't he know that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'May Allāh curse the Jews, for though they were forbidden (to eat) fat, they melted (liquified) it and sold it.'"

مِنَ الْأُمَمِ، مَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى مَغْرِبِ الشَّمْسِ. وَإِنَّمَا مَثَلُكُمْ وَمَثَلُ الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى كَرَجُلٍ اسْتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا فَقَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ فَيَرَاطٍ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ الْيَهُودُ إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ فَيَرَاطٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ فَيَرَاطٍ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ النَّصَارَى مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ إِلَى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ فَيَرَاطٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى مَغْرِبِ الشَّمْسِ عَلَى قِيرَاطَيْنِ فَيَرَاطَيْنِ؟ قَالَ: أَلَا فَانْتُمْ الَّذِينَ تَعْمَلُونَ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى مَغْرِبِ الشَّمْسِ. أَلَا لَكُمْ الْأَجْرُ مَرَّتَيْنِ. فَغَضِبَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى فَقَالُوا: نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ عَمَلًا، وَأَقْلُ عَطَاءً، قَالَ اللَّهُ: وَهَلْ ظَلَمْتُكُمْ مِنْ حَقِّكُمْ شَيْئًا؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ فَضْلِي أُعْطِيهِ مَنْ شِئْتُ. [راجع: ٥٥٧]

٣٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ فُلَانًا، أَلَمْ يَعْلَمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّحُومُ فَجَمَلُوهَا فَبَاعُوهَا». تَابَعَهُ جَابِرٌ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٢٢٣]

**3461.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Convey (my teachings) to the people even if it were a single Verse or a sentence (from the Qur'an or *As-Sunna*) and tell others the stories of Banī Isrā'el (which have been taught to you), for it is not sinful to do so. And whoever tells a lie against me intentionally, then surely let him occupy his seat in the (Hell) Fire."

**3462.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Jews and the Christians do not dye (their grey hair), so you shall do the opposite of what they do (i.e., dye your grey hair and beards)."

**3463.** Narrated Jundub: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Amongst the nations before you there was a man who got a wound, and growing impatient (with its pain), he took a knife and cut his hand with it and the blood did not stop till he died. Allāh تعالى said, 'My slave hurried to bring death upon himself so I have forbidden him (to enter) Paradise.'"

٣٤٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ الصَّحَّاحُ ابْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ عَطِيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ السَّلُولِيِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَلِّغُوا عَنِّي وَلَوْ آيَةً، وَحَدِّثُوا عَنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَلَا حَرَجَ. وَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ».

٣٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ بِنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: إِنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى لَا يَصْبُغُونَ فَاخْلِفُوهُمْ». [انظر: ٥٨٩٩]

٣٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُنْدُبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فِي هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَا نَسِينَا مِنْهُ حَدَّثَنَا وَمَا نَخْشَى أَنْ يَكُونَ جُنْدُبٌ كَذَبَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَانَ فَيَمَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ رَجُلٌ بِهِ جُرْحٌ فَجَزَعَ فَأَخَذَ سِكِّينًا فَحَزَّ بِهَا يَدَهُ فَمَا رَقَأَ الدَّمُ حَتَّى مَاتَ، قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: بِأَدْرَنِي عَبْدِي بِنَفْسِهِ حَرَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ».

[راجع: ١٣٦٤]

(51) CHAPTER. (The tale of three Israelites, a leper, a bald man and a blind man.

3464. Narrated Abū Hurairah that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh willed to test three Isrā'elites who were a leper, a blind man and a bald-headed man. So He sent them an angel who came to the leper and said, 'What thing do you like most?' He replied, 'Good colour and good skin, for the people have a strong aversion to me.' The angel touched him and his illness was cured, and he was given a good colour and beautiful skin. The angel asked him, 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied, 'Camels (or cows).' (The narrator is in doubt, for either the leper or the bald-headed man demanded camels and the other demanded cows.) So he (i.e the leper) was given a pregnant she-camel, and the angel said (to him), 'May Allāh bless you in it.'

"The angel then went to the bald-headed man and said, 'What thing do you like most?' He said, 'I like good hair and wish to be cured of this disease, for the people feel repulsion for me.' The angel touched him and his illness was cured, and he was given good hair. The angel asked (him), 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied, 'Cows.' The angel gave him a pregnant cow and said, 'May Allāh bless you in it.' The angel went to the blind man and asked, 'What thing do you like best?' He said, '(I like) that Allāh may restore my eye-sight to me so that I may see the people.' The angel touched his eyes and Allāh gave him back his eye-sight. The angel asked him, 'What kind of property do you like best?' He replied, 'Sheep.' The angel gave him a pregnant ewe. Afterwards, all the three pregnant animals gave birth to young ones, and multiplied and brought forth so much

(٥١) بَابُ: حَدِيثُ أَبْرَصَ وَأَعْمَى وَأَقْرَعَ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ

٣٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ: الْأَبْرَصَ وَالْأَقْرَعَ وَأَعْمَى، بَدَأَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَنْ يَبْتَلِيَهُمْ فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهِمْ مَلَكًا فَاتَى الْأَبْرَصَ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: لَوْ أَنَّ حَسَنَ وَجِلْدٍ حَسَنٍ، قَدْ قَذَرَنِي النَّاسُ، قَالَ: فَمَسَحَهُ فَذَهَبَ عَنْهُ، فَأَعْطِي لَوْنًا حَسَنًا وَجِلْدًا حَسَنًا. فَقَالَ: وَأَيُّ الْمَالِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: الْإِبِلُ - أَوْ قَالَ: الْبَقَرُ، هُوَ شَيْءٌ فِي ذَلِكَ: أَنَّ الْأَبْرَصَ وَالْأَقْرَعَ قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: الْإِبِلُ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: الْبَقَرُ - فَأَعْطِي نَاقَةً عَشْرَاءَ، فَقَالَ: يُبَارِكُ لَكَ فِيهَا. وَأَتَى الْأَقْرَعَ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: شَعْرٌ حَسَنٌ، وَيَذْهَبُ هَذَا عَنِّي، قَدْ قَذَرَنِي النَّاسُ. قَالَ:

that one of the (three) men had a herd of camels filling a valley, and one had a herd of cows filling a valley, and one had a flock of sheep filling a valley. Then the angel, disguised in the shape and appearance of a leper, went to the leper and said, 'I am a poor man, who has lost all means of livelihood while on a journey. So, none will satisfy my need except Allāh and then you. In the Name of Him Who has given you such nice colour and beautiful skin and so much property, I ask you to give me a camel so that I may reach my destination'. The man replied, 'I have many obligations (so I cannot give you).' The angel said, 'I think I know you; were you not a leper to whom the people had a strong aversion? Weren't you a poor man, and then Allāh gave you (all this property)?' He replied, '(This is all wrong), I got this property through inheritance from my forefathers'. The angel said, 'If you are telling a lie, then let Allāh make you as you were before.'

"Then the angel, disguised in the shape and appearance of a bald man, went to the bald man and said to him the same as he told the first one, and he too answered the same as the first one did. The angel said, 'If you are telling a lie, then let Allāh make you as you were before.'

"The angel, disguised in the shape of a blind man, went to the blind man and said, 'I am a poor man and a traveller, whose means of livelihood have been exhausted while on a journey. I have nobody to help me except Allāh, and after Him, you yourself. I ask you in the Name of Him Who has given you back your eyesight to give me a sheep, so that with its help, I may complete my journey'. The man said, 'No doubt, I was blind and Allāh gave me back my eye-sight; I was poor and Allāh made me rich; so take anything you

فَمَسَحَهُ قَذَهَبَ، وَأَعْطَيْ شَعْرًا حَسَنًا، قَالَ: فَأَيُّ الْمَالِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: الْبَقَرُ. قَالَ: فَأَعْطَاهُ بَقَرَةً حَامِلًا، وَقَالَ: يُبَارِكُ لَكَ فِيهَا. وَأَتَى الْأَعْمَى فَقَالَ: أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: يَرُدُّ اللَّهُ إِلَيَّ بَصْرِي فَأُبْصِرُ بِهِ النَّاسَ، قَالَ: فَمَسَحَهُ قَرَدٌ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ بَصْرُهُ. قَالَ: فَأَيُّ الْمَالِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: الْعَنَمُ، فَأَعْطَاهُ شَاةً وَالِدًا. فَأُتِيَ هَذَانِ وَوُلِدَ هَذَا فَكَانَ لِهَذَا وَادٍ مِنْ إِبِلٍ، وَلِهَذَا وَادٍ مِنْ بَقَرٍ، وَلِهَذَا وَادٍ مِنَ الْعَنَمِ. ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ أَتَى الْأَبْرَصَ فِي صُورَتِهِ وَهَيْئَتِهِ فَقَالَ: رَجُلٌ مُسْكِينٌ تَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِ الْجِبَالُ فِي سَفَرِهِ فَلَا بَلَاغَ الْيَوْمَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ بِكَ. أَسْأَلُكَ بِالَّذِي أَعْطَاكَ اللَّزْنَ الْحَسَنَ وَالْجِلْدَ الْحَسَنَ وَالْمَالَ بَعِيرًا أَتَبْلُغُ عَلَيْهِ فِي سَفَرِي. فَقَالَ لَهُ: إِنَّ الْحُقُوقَ كَثِيرَةٌ. فَقَالَ لَهُ: كَأَنِّي أَعْرِفُكَ، أَلَمْ تَكُنْ أَبْرَصَ يَقْدُرُكَ النَّاسُ؟ فَقِيرًا فَأَعْطَاكَ اللَّهُ؟ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ وَرِثْتُ لِكَابِرٍ عَنْ كَابِرٍ، فَقَالَ: إِنْ كُنْتَ كَاذِبًا فَصَيِّرْكَ اللَّهُ إِلَى مَا كُنْتُ. وَأَتَى الْأَفْرَعَ فِي صُورَتِهِ وَهَيْئَتِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَ لِهَذَا قَرَدٌ عَلَيْهِ مِثْلُ مَا رَدَّ عَلَيْهِ هَذَا. فَقَالَ: إِنْ كُنْتُ كَاذِبًا فَصَيِّرْكَ اللَّهُ إِلَى مَا كُنْتُ. وَأَتَى الْأَعْمَى فِي صُورَتِهِ فَقَالَ: رَجُلٌ مُسْكِينٌ وَابْنُ سَبِيلٍ وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِي

wish from my property. By Allāh, I will not stop you for taking anything (you need) of my property which you may take for Allāh's sake.' The angel replied, 'Keep your property with you. You (i.e., three men) have been tested and Allāh is pleased with you and is angry with your two companions.'"

الجبّال في سَفَرِهِ فَلَا بَلَاغَ الْيَوْمَ إِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ ثُمَّ بِكَ. أَسْأَلُكَ بِالَّذِي رَدَّ عَلَيْكَ بَصْرَكَ شَاءَ أَتَبْلُغُ بِهَا فِي سَفَرِي، وَقَالَ لَهُ: قَدْ كُنْتُ أَعْمَى فَرَدَّ اللّٰهُ بَصْرِي، وَفَقِيرًا فَقَدْ أَغْنَانِي. فَخَذُ مَا شِئْتَ فَوَاللّٰهِ لَا أَحْمَدُكَ الْيَوْمَ بِشَيْءٍ أَخَذْتَهُ لَلّٰهِ. فَقَالَ: أُمْسِكْ مَا لَكَ، فَإِنَّمَا ابْتُلِيتُمْ فَقَدْ رَضِيَ عَنْكَ وَسَخِطَ عَلَى صَاحِبَيْكَ». [انظر: ٦٦٥٣]

#### (52) CHAPTER.

(Allāh's Statement): "Do you think that the people of the Cave and the Inscription (the news or the names of the people of the Cave)?" (V.18:9)

(٥٢) **بَابُ:** ﴿أَمَرُ حَسِبْتَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيمِ﴾ [الكهف: ٩]  
﴿الْكَهْفِ﴾: الْفَتْحُ فِي الْجَبَلِ.  
﴿وَالرَّقِيمِ﴾: الْكِتَابُ، ﴿مَرْفُومٌ﴾:  
مَكْتُوبٌ مِنَ الرَّقْمِ. ﴿وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ﴾: أَلْهَمْنَاهُمْ صَبْرًا.  
﴿سَطَطًا﴾: إِفْرَاطًا. ﴿بِالْوَصِيدِ﴾:  
الْفِنَاءُ وَجَمْعُهُ وَصَائِدٌ وَوُصِدٌ.  
وَيُقَالُ: الْوَصِيدُ الْبَابُ، ﴿مُؤَصَّدَةٌ﴾:  
مُطَبَّقَةٌ، أَصَدَ الْبَابُ وَأَوْصَدَ.  
﴿بَعَثْنَاهُمْ﴾: أَخْيَيْنَاهُمْ. ﴿أَزْكَى﴾: أَكْثَرُ  
رَيْعًا ﴿فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَى آذَانِهِمْ﴾ فَنَامُوا  
﴿رَحْمًا بِالْغَيْبِ﴾: لَمْ يَسْتَبِينَ. وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿تَقَرُّضُهُمْ﴾: تَتَرُكُهُمْ.

#### (53) CHAPTER. The tale of the cave.

3465. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Once, three persons (from the previous nations) were travelling, and suddenly it started raining and they took shelter in a cave. The entrance of the cave got closed (suddenly by the falling of

(٥٣) **بَابُ:** حَدِيثُ الْغَارِ

٣٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَمْرِو رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ

a huge rock) while they were inside. They said to each other, 'O you! Nothing can save you except the truth, so each of you should ask Allāh's Help by referring to such a deed as he thinks he did sincerely (i.e. just for gaining Allāh's Pleasure).' So one of them said, 'O Allāh! You know that I had a labourer who worked for me for one *Faraq* (i.e., three *Ṣā'*) of rice, but he departed, leaving it (i.e., his wages). I sowed that *Faraq* of rice and with its yield I bought cows (for him). Later on when he came to me asking for his wages, I said (to him), 'Go to those cows and drive (take) all of them.' He said to me, 'But you have to pay me only a *Faraq* of rice.' I said to him, 'Go to those cows and take them, for they are the product of that *Faraq* (of rice).' So he drove (took) them. O Allāh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You, then please remove the rock.' The rock shifted a bit from the mouth of the cave. The second one said, 'O Allāh, You know that I had old parents whom I used to provide with the milk of my sheep every night. One night I was delayed and when I came, they had slept, while my wife and children were crying with hunger. I used not to let them (i.e., my family) drink unless my parents had drunk first. So I disliked to wake them up and also disliked that they should sleep without drinking it. I kept on waiting (for them to wake) till it dawned. O Allāh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You, then please remove the rock.' So, the rock shifted and they could see the sky through it. The (third) one said, 'O Allāh! You know that I had a cousin (i.e., my paternal uncle's daughter) who was most beloved to me and I sought to seduce her, but she refused, unless I paid her one hundred *Dīnār* (i.e., gold pieces). So, I collected the amount and brought it to her, and she allowed me to

ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا ثَلَاثَةٌ تَقَرُّ مِمَّنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ يَمْشُونَ إِذْ أَصَابَهُمْ مَطَرٌ فَأَوْوُوا إِلَى غَارٍ فَأَنْطَبَقَ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: إِنَّهُ وَاللَّهِ يَا هَؤُلَاءِ لَا يُنْجِيكُمْ إِلَّا الصَّدَقُ، فَلَيْدُعُ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْكُمْ بِمَا يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ صَدَقَ فِيهِ. فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ لِي أَجِيرٌ عَمِلَ لِي عَلَى فَرَقٍ مِنْ أَرْزٍ فَذَهَبَ وَتَرَكَهُ وَإِنِّي عَمَدْتُ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الْفَرَقِ فَزَرَعْتُهُ فَصَارَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ أَنِّي اشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْهُ بَقَرًا، وَأَنَّهُ أَتَانِي يَطْلُبُ أَجْرَهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: اعْمِدْ إِلَى تِلْكَ الْبَقَرِ فَسَقِّهَا، فَقَالَ لِي: إِنَّمَا لِي عِنْدَكَ فَرَقٌ مِنْ أَرْزٍ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: اعْمِدْ إِلَى تِلْكَ الْبَقَرِ فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْفَرَقِ، فَسَاقَهَا. فَإِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ فَفَرَّجْ عَنَّا، فَانْسَاحَتْ عَنْهُمْ الصَّخْرَةُ. فَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ لِي أَبَوَانِ شَيْخَانِ كَبِيرَانِ وَكُنْتُ آتِيَهُمَا كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ يَلْبِسُ غَنَمَ لِي، فَأَبْطَأْتُ عَنْهُمَا لَيْلَةً فَجِئْتُ وَقَدْ رَقَدَا وَأَهْلِي وَعِيَالِي يَتَضَاغَوْنَ مِنَ الْجُوعِ، وَكُنْتُ لَا أَسْقِيهِمْ حَتَّى يَشْرَبَ أَبَوَايَ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَوْقِظَهُمَا وَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَدْعِيَهُمَا فَمَسَسْتُكَ بِشَرِّتِيهِمَا. فَلَمْ أَرْزُ أَنْظُرْ حَتَّى طَاعَ الْفَجْرُ. فَإِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ فَفَرَّجْ عَنَّا،



sleep with her. But when I sat between her legs, she said: Be afraid of Allāh, and do not deflower me but legally. I got up and left the hundred Dīnār (for her). O Allāh! If You consider that I did that for fear of You then please remove the rock'. So, Allāh released them (removed the rock) and they came out (of the cave)."

[This *Ḥadīth* indicates that one can only ask Allāh for help directly or through his performed good deeds. But to ask Allāh through dead or absent (Prophets, saints, spirits, holy men, angels etc.) is absolutely forbidden in Islām and it is a kind of "*Shirk*" — polytheism].

فَانْسَاخَتْ عَنْهُمْ الصَّخْرَةُ حَتَّى نَظَرُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ. فَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ لِي ابْنَةٌ عَمَّ مِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ وَأَتَيْ رَاوَدْتُهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهَا فَأَبَتْ إِلَّا أَنْ آتِيَهَا بِمِائَةِ دِينَارٍ، فَطَلَبْتُهَا حَتَّى قَدَرْتُ فَأَتَيْتُهَا بِهَا فَدَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْهَا فَأُمَكَّنْتَنِي مِنْ نَفْسِهَا، فَلَمَّا قَعَدْتُ بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهَا، قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتَنِي اللَّهُ وَلَا تَفْضُ الْخَاتَمَ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ؛ فَقُمْتُ وَتَرَكْتُ الْمِائَةَ دِينَارٍ. فَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ فَفَرِّجْ عَنَّا، فَفَرَّجَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ فَخَرَجُوا». [راجع: ٢٢١٥]

(٥٤) بَابُ :

#### (54) CHAPTER.

**3466.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, "While a lady was nursing her child, a rider passed by and she said, 'O Allāh! Don't let my child die till he becomes like this (rider).' The child said, 'O Allāh! Don't make me like him,' and then returned to her breast (sucking it). (After a while) they (some people) passed by a lady who was being pulled and teased (by the people). The child's mother said, 'O Allāh! Do not make my child like her.' The child said, 'O Allāh! Make me like her.' Then he said, 'As for the rider, he is a disbeliever (an infidel), while the lady is accused of illegal sexual intercourse (falsely) and she says: Allāh is Sufficient for me (He knows the truth), and they also accuse her of theft (falsely) and she says: Allāh is Sufficient for me.'"

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 3436]

٣٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا امْرَأَةٌ تُرْضِعُ ابْنَهَا إِذْ مَرَّ بِهَا رَاكِبٌ وَهِيَ تُرْضِعُهُ فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا تُمِثْ ابْنِي حَتَّى يَكُونَ مِثْلَ هَذَا، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلَنِي مِثْلَهُ. ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فِي الثَّدْيِ، وَمَرَّ بِامْرَأَةٍ تُجَرِّرُ وَيُلْعَبُ بِهَا فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَجْعَلْ ابْنِي مِثْلَهَا، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْنِي مِثْلَهَا. فَقَالَ: أَمَّا الرَّايِبُ فَإِنَّهُ كَافِرٌ، وَأَمَّا الْمَرْأَةُ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ لَهَا: تَزْنِي، وَتَقُولُ: حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ. وَيَقُولُونَ:

تَسْرِقُ، وَتَقُولُ: حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ.

[راجع: ١٢٠٦]

**3467.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While a dog was going round a well and was about to die of thirst, an Isrā'elī prostitute saw it and took off her shoe (and used the shoe to draw water from the well) and watered it. So Allāh forgave her because of that good deed." (See H. 3321)

٣٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ تَلَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَيْنَمَا كَلْبٌ يُطِيفُ بِرَكِيَّةٍ كَادَ يَقْتُلُهُ الْعَطَشُ إِذْ رَأَاهُ بَغِيٌّ مِنْ بَغَايَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَتَرَعَتْ مُوَفَّاهَا فَسَقَتْهُ فَعَفَّرَ لَهَا بِهِ». [راجع:

[٣٣٢١]

**3468.** Narrated Humaid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān that he heard Mu'āwiyā bin Abī Sufyān (talking) on the pulpit in the year when he performed the *Hajj*. He took a tuft of hair that was in the hand of an orderly and said, "O people of Al-Madīna! Where are your learned men? I heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding such a thing as this (i.e., false hair) and he used to say, 'The Isrā'elites were destroyed when their ladies practised this habit (of using false hair to lengthen their locks)'."

٣٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ عَامَ حَجِّ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ، فَتَنَاولَ قُصَّةً مِنْ شَعْرِ كَانَتْ فِي يَدَيِ حَرَسِيِّ فَقَالَ: يَا أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ، أَيْنَ عُلَمَاؤُكُمْ؟ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنْ مِثْلِ هَذِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا هَلَكْتُ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ حِينَ اتَّخَذَهَا نِسَاؤُهُمْ». [انظر: ٣٤٨٨، ٥٩٣٢،

[٥٩٣٨]

**3469.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Amongst the people preceding you there used to be *Muḥaddithūn* (i.e., persons who can guess things that come true later on, as if those persons have been inspired divinely), and if there are any such persons amongst my followers, it is 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb."

٣٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ فِيمَا مَضَى قَبْلَكُمْ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ مُحَدِّثُونَ، وَإِنَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ فِي

أَمْتِي هَذِهِ مِنْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُ عَمَرُ بْنُ  
الْحَطَّابِ». [انظر: ٣٦٨٩]

٣٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ  
شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الصَّدِيقِ  
التَّاجِي، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَ فِي بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ رَجُلٌ قَتَلَ تِسْعَةَ وَتِسْعِينَ  
إِنْسَانًا. ثُمَّ خَرَجَ يَسْأَلُ، فَاتَى رَاهِبًا  
فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: تَوْبَةٌ؟ قَالَ: لَا،  
فَقَتَلَهُ، فَجَعَلَ يَسْأَلُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ:  
إِنَّ قُرْبَةَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَأَذْرَكَهُ الْمَوْتُ  
فَنَاءَ بِصَدْرِهِ نَحْوَهَا فَاخْتَصَمَتْ فِيهِ  
مَلَائِكَةُ الرَّحْمَةِ وَمَلَائِكَةُ الْعَذَابِ،  
فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَى هَذِهِ أَنْ تَقْرَبِي،  
وَأَوْحَى إِلَى هَذِهِ أَنْ تَبَاعِدِي، وَقَالَ:  
قِيسُوا مَا بَيْنَهُمَا. فَوُجِدَ إِلَى هَذِهِ  
أَقْرَبَ بِشِيرٍ فَعُفِّرَ لَهُ».

٣٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ  
عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّى  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ  
عَلَى النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: «بَيْنَا رَجُلٌ يَسُوقُ  
بَقْرَةً إِذْ رَكِبَهَا فَضَرَبَهَا، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّا  
لَمْ نُخْلَقْ لِهَذَا إِنَّمَا خُلِقْنَا لِلْحَرْبِ»،  
فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ بِقَرَّةٍ تَكَلَّمُ!  
فَقَالَ: «فَإِنِّي أُوْمِنُ بِهَذَا أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ

3470. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, There was a man from Banī Isrā'el who murdered ninety-nine persons. Then he set out asking (whether his repentance could be accepted or not). He came upon a monk and asked him if his repentance could be accepted. The monk replied in the negative and so the man killed him. He kept on asking till a man advised him to go to such and such village. (So he left for it) but death overtook him on the way. While dying, he turned his chest towards that village (where he had hoped his repentance would be accepted), and so the angels of mercy and the angels of punishment quarrelled amongst themselves regarding him. Allāh ordered the village (towards which he was going) to come closer to him, and ordered the village (whence he had come), to go far away, and then He ordered the angels to measure the distances between his body and the two villages. So, he was found one span closer to the village (he was going to). So he was forgiven."

3471. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the morning Ṣalāt (prayer) and then faced the people and said, "While a man was driving a cow, he rode over it and beat it. The cow said, 'We have not been created for this, but we have been created for ploughing.'" On that the people said astonishingly, "Glorified be Allāh! A cow speaks!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I believe this, and Abū Bakr and 'Umar, too, believe it, although neither of them was present there." The Prophet ﷺ added: "While a person was amongst his sheep, a wolf attacked and took one of the sheep. The man chased the wolf till he

rescued it (the sheep) from the wolf, whereupon the wolf said, 'You have rescued it (the sheep) from me; but who will guard it on the day of the wild beasts when there will be no shepherd to guard them except I?' " The people said surprisingly, "Glorified be Allāh! A wolf speaks!"<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said, "But I believe this and Abū Bakr and 'Umar, too, believe this, although neither of them was present there."

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2324 and also Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 3663]

وَعُمَرُ» وما هُمَا ثَمَّ. «وَيَيْنِمَا رَجُلٌ فِي غَنَمِهِ إِذْ عَدَا الذَّبُّ فَذَهَبَ مِنْهَا بِشَاةٍ فَظَلَبَ حَتَّى كَانَتْهُ اسْتَقْدَاهَا مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الذَّبُّ: هَذَا اسْتَقْدَتْهَا مِنِّي، فَمَنْ لَهَا يَوْمَ السَّعْ؟ يَوْمَ لَا رَاعِي لَهَا غَيْرِي؟» فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، ذُبُّ يَتَكَلَّمُ! قَالَ: «فَإِنِّي أَوْمِنُ بِهَذَا أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ» وما هُمَا ثَمَّ.

[راجع: ٢٣٢٤]

حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مِسْعَرٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِثْلِهِ.

3472. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A man bought a piece of land from another man, and the buyer found an earthenware jar filled with

٣٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

- (1) (H. 3471) It has been written that a wolf also spoke to a shepherd during the Prophet's lifetime near Al-Madīna as narrated in *Musnad Imām Aḥmad* in the *Musnad* of Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (While a shepherd was in his herd of sheep), suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away, the shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep, the wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: "Be afraid of Allāh, you have taken the provision from me which Allāh gave me". The shepherd said: "What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being". The wolf said: "Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in Yathrib (Al-Madīna) informing the people about the news of the past". Then the shepherd (after hearing that) proceeded (towards Al-Madīna) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madīna, cornered his sheep in a place, and came to Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and informed the whole story. Allāh's Messenger ordered for the proclamation of a congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (صلاة جامعة), then he ﷺ came out and asked the shepherd to inform the people (about his story), and he informed them. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: "He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till beasts of prey (سباع) speak to the human beings, and the stick lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him.

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2324 and also Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 3663]

gold in the land. The buyer said to the seller, 'Take your gold, as I have bought only the land from you, but I have not bought the gold from you.' The (former) owner of the land said, 'I have sold you the land with everything in it.' So both of them took their case before a man who asked, 'Do you have children?' One of them said, 'I have a boy.' The other said, 'I have a girl.' The man said, 'Marry the girl to the boy and spend the money on both of them and give the rest of it in charity.'"

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اشْتَرَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ رَجُلٍ عَقَاراً لَهُ فَوَجَدَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي اشْتَرَى الْعَقَارَ فِي عَقَارِهِ جَرَّةً فِيهَا ذَهَبٌ. فَقَالَ لَهُ الَّذِي اشْتَرَى الْعَقَارَ: خُذْ ذَهَبَكَ مِنِّي، إِنَّمَا اشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْكَ الْأَرْضَ، وَلَمْ أَتَبَّعْ مِنْكَ الذَّهَبَ. وَقَالَ الَّذِي لَهُ الْأَرْضُ: إِنَّمَا بَعْتُكَ الْأَرْضَ وَمَا فِيهَا. فَتَحَاكَمَا إِلَى رَجُلٍ، فَقَالَ الَّذِي تَحَاكَمَا إِلَيْهِ: أَلَكُمَا وَلَدٌ؟ قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: لِي غُلَامٌ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: لِي جَارِيَةٌ. قَالَ: أَنْكِحُوا الْغُلَامَ الْجَارِيَةَ. وَأَنْفِقُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمَا مِنْهُ وَتَصَدَّقَا». [راجع: ٢٣٦٥]

3473. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "Plague was a means of torture sent on a group of Israelites (or on some people before you). So, if you hear of its spread in a land, don't approach it, and if plague should appear in a land where you are present, then don't leave that land in order to run away from it (i.e., plague)."

٣٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، وَعَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَسْأَلُ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ: مَاذَا سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الطَّاعُونِ؟ فَقَالَ أُسَامَةُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الطَّاعُونُ رَجْسٌ أُرْسِلَ عَلَى طَائِفَةٍ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَوْ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ. فَإِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ بِهِ بَأْرَضٍ فَلَا تَقْدُمُوا عَلَيْهِ. وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بَأْرَضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا فَلَا تَخْرُجُوا فِرَاراً مِنْهُ». قَالَ أَبُو النَّضْرِ: «لَا يَخْرِجُكُمْ إِلَّا فِرَاراً مِنْهُ». [انظر: ٥٧٢٨، ٦٩٧٤]

3474. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the plague. He told me that it was a punishment sent by Allāh on whom he wished, and Allāh made it a source of mercy for the believers, for if one at the time of the spread of a plague epidemic stays in his country patiently hoping for Allāh's Reward, and believing that nothing will befall him except what Allāh has written for him, he will get a reward similar to that of a martyr.

٣٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْفَرَاتِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ يَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الطَّاعُونَ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ عَذَابٌ يَبْعَثُهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ جَعَلَهُ رَحْمَةً لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ، لَيْسَ مِنْ أَحَدٍ يَقَعُ الطَّاعُونَ فَيَمُوتُ فِي بَلَدِهِ صَابِرًا مُحْتَسِبًا يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَا يُصِيبُهُ إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ إِلَّا كَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ شَهِيدٍ». [انظر: ٥٧٣٤، ٦٦١٩]

3475. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The people of Quraish worried about the lady from Banī Makhzūm who had committed theft. They asked, "Who will intercede for her with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" Some said, "No one dare to do so except Usāma bin Zaid, the beloved one to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." When Usāma spoke about that to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ; Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to him), "Do you try to intercede for somebody in a case connected with Allāh's prescribed punishments?" Then he got up and delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, "What destroyed the nations preceding you was that if a noble amongst them stole, they would forgive him, and if a poor person amongst them stole, they would inflict Allāh's punishment on him. By Allāh, if Fātima, the daughter of Muḥammad stole, I would cut off her hand."

٣٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ فُرَيْشًا أَهْمَهُمْ شَأْنَ الْمَرْأَةِ الْمَخْزُومِيَّةِ الَّتِي سَرَقَتْ فَقَالُوا: وَمَنْ يَكَلِّمُ فِيهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالُوا: وَمَنْ يَبْتَئِي عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ حُبَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَكَلَّمَهُ أُسَامَةُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَسْتَفْعُ فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ؟» ثُمَّ قَامَ فَاخْتَطَبَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَهْلَكَ الَّذِينَ قَبْلَكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكُوهُ، وَإِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفُ أَقَامُوا عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ. وَإِيمَ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ مُحَمَّدٍ سَرَقَتْ لَقَطَعْتُ يَدَهَا». [راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

3476. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard a person reciting a (Qur'anic) Verse in

٣٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا

a certain way, and I had heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting the same Verse in a different way. So, I took him to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him of that but I noticed the sign of disapproval on his face, and then he said, "Both of you are correct, so don't differ, for the nations before you differed, so they were destroyed."

شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّزَالَ بْنَ سَبْرَةَ الْهَلَالِي، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَجُلًا قَرَأَ آيَةً وَسَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ خِلَافَهَا، فَجِئْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَعَرَفْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ الْكَرَاهِيَةَ وَقَالَ: «كِلَاكُمَا مُحْسِنٌ فَلَا تَخْتَلِفُوا فَإِنَّ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ اخْتَلَفُوا فَهَلَكُوا». [راجع: ٢٤١٠]

3477. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: As if I saw the Prophet ﷺ talking about one of the Prophets whose nation had beaten him and caused him to bleed, while he was cleaning the blood off his face and saying, "O Allāh! Forgive my nation, for they have no knowledge."

٣٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَقِيقٌ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَحْكِي نَبِيًّا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ ضَرَبَهُ قَوْمُهُ فَأَذَمُوهُ وَهُوَ يَمْسَحُ الدَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِقَوْمِي فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ». [انظر:

[٦٩٢٩]

3478. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Amongst the people preceding your age, there was a man whom Allāh had given a lot of wealth. While he was in his deathbed, he called his sons and said, 'What type of father have I been to you?' They replied, 'You have been a good father.' He said, 'I have never done a single good deed; so when I die, burn me and crush my body, and scatter the resulting ashes on a windy day.' His sons did accordingly, but Allāh عز وجل gathered his particles and asked (him), 'What made you do so?' He replied, 'Fear of You.' So Allāh bestowed His Mercy upon him (forgave him)."

٣٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْغَافِرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ رَعَسَهُ اللَّهُ مَا لَا فَقَالَ لِنَبِيِّهِ لَمَّا حُضِرَ: أَيُّ أَبٍ كُنْتُ لَكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: خَيْرَ أَبٍ، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَعْمَلْ خَيْرًا قَطُّ فَإِذَا مِتُّ فَأَحْرِقُونِي ثُمَّ اسْحَقُونِي ثُمَّ ذَرُونِي فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ، فَفَعَلُوا. فَجَمَعَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فَقَالَ: مَا حَمَلَكَ؟ قَالَ:

مَخَافَتُكَ، فَتَلَقَّاهُ رَحْمَتَهُ». وَقَالَ  
مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْغَاثِ: سَمِعْتُ  
أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٦٤٨١، ٧٥٠٨]

**3479.** Narrated Rib'ī bin Hīrāsh: 'Uqba said to Hudhaifa, "Won't you narrate to us what you heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" Hudhaifa said, "I heard him saying, 'Death approached a man and when he had no hope of surviving, he said to his family, 'When I die, gather for me much wood and build a fire (to burn me). When the fire has eaten my flesh and reached my bones, take the bones and grind them and scatter the resulting powder in the sea on a hot (or windy) day.' (That was done.) But Allāh collected his particles and asked (him), 'Why did you do so?' He replied, 'For fear of You.' So Allāh forgave him."

Narrated 'Abdul Malik as above, saying, "On a windy day."

٣٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ  
رَبِيعِ بْنِ حِرَاشٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُقْبَةُ  
لِحَدِيثَةٍ: أَلَا تُحَدِّثُنَا مَا سَمِعْتَ مِنَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ  
رَجُلًا حَصَرَهُ الْمَوْتُ لَمَّا أَيْسَ مِنْ  
الْحَيَاةِ أَوْصَى أَهْلَهُ: إِذَا مِتُّ فَاجْمَعُوا  
لِي حَطَبًا كَثِيرًا، ثُمَّ أَوْرُوا نَارًا، حَتَّى  
إِذَا أَكَلْتُ لَحْمِي وَخَلَصَتْ إِلَى عَظْمِي  
فَخُذُوهَا فَاطْحَنُوهَا فَذَرُونِي فِي الْيَمِّ فِي  
يَوْمٍ حَارٍّ أَوْ رَاحٍ. فَجَمَعَهُ اللَّهُ فَقَالَ:  
لِمَ فَعَلْتَ؟ قَالَ: خَشَيْتُكَ، فَغَفَرَ لَهُ».

قَالَ عُقْبَةُ: وَأَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ.

[راجع: ٣٤٥٢]

حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ وَقَالَ: «فِي يَوْمٍ  
رَاحٍ».

**3480.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A man used to give loans to the people and used to say to his servant, 'If the debtor is poor, forgive him, so that Allāh may forgive us.' So, when he met Allāh (after his death), Allāh forgave him."

٣٤٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَ الرَّجُلُ  
يُذَايِنُ النَّاسَ فَكَانَ يَقُولُ لِقَتَاهُ: إِذَا



أَتَيْتَ مُعْسِراً فَتَجَاوَزَ عَنْهُ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ  
يَتَجَاوَزَ عَنَّا، قَالَ: فَلَقِيَ اللَّهَ فَتَجَاوَزَ  
عَنْهُ». [راجع: ٢٠٧٨]

**3481.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man used to do  
sinful deeds, and when death came to him,  
he said to his sons, 'After my death, burn me  
and then crush me, and scatter the powder in  
the air, for by Allāh, if Allāh would get hold  
of me, He will give me such a punishment as  
He has never given to anyone else.' When he  
died, his sons did accordingly. Allāh ordered  
the earth saying, 'Collect what you hold of his  
particles.' It did so, and behold! There he  
was (the man) standing. Allāh asked (him),  
'What made you do what you did?' He  
replied, 'O my Lord! I was afraid of You.'  
So Allāh forgave him."

Another narrator said, "The man said,  
'Fear of You, O Lord!' "

٣٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَ رَجُلٌ  
يُسْرِفُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ فَلَمَّا حَضَرَهُ الْمَوْتُ  
قَالَ لِنِسِيِّهِ: إِذَا أَنَا مِتُّ فَأَحْرِقُونِي ثُمَّ  
اطْحَنُونِي ثُمَّ ذَرُونِي فِي الرِّيحِ، قَوَّاهُ  
لَئِنْ قَدَرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ لَيُعَذِّبَنِي عَذَابًا مَا  
عَذَّبَهُ أَحَدًا. فَلَمَّا مَاتَ فُعِلَ بِهِ ذَلِكَ  
فَأَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى الْأَرْضَ فَقَالَتْ:  
اجْمَعِي مَا فِيكَ مِنْهُ، فَفَعَلَتْ. فَإِذَا  
هُوَ قَائِمٌ فَقَالَتْ: مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى مَا  
صَنَعْتَ؟ قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ خَشِيتُكَ  
حَمَلْتَنِي، فَعَقَرْتُ لَهُ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
«مَخَافَتُكَ يَا رَبِّ». [انظر: ٧٥٠٦]

**3482.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A lady  
was punished because of a cat which she had  
imprisoned till it died. She entered the (Hell)  
Fire because of it, for she neither gave it food  
nor water as she had imprisoned it, nor set it  
free to eat from the vermin of the earth."  
(See H. 745, 3318)

٣٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ  
أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «عَذِّبْتُ امْرَأَةً فِي هِرَّةٍ  
رَبَطْتُهَا حَتَّى مَاتَتْ فَدَخَلَتْ فِيهَا  
النَّارُ، لَا هِيَ أَطْعَمَتْهَا وَلَا سَقَتْهَا إِذْ  
حَبَسَتْهَا، وَلَا هِيَ تَرَكَتْهَا تَأْكُلُ مِنْ  
خَشَاشِ الْأَرْضِ».

3483. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd 'Uqba: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One of the (basic) sayings of *An-Nubuwwa* (the Prophethood) which the people have got is, 'If you do not feel ashamed, then do whatever you like.'"

[See Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 6120]

3484. Narrated Abū Mus'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One of the sayings of *An-Nubuwwa* (the Prophethood) which the people have got is, 'If you do not feel ashamed, then do whatever you like.'"

3485. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While a man was walking, dragging his dress with pride, he was caused to be swallowed by the earth and will go on sinking in it till the Day of Resurrection."

3486. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) but we will be the foremost on the Day of Resurrection, though the former nations were given the Book (i.e., Scripture) before us, and we were given the Holy Book after them. This (i.e., Friday) is the day about which they differed (but Allāh gave us the guidance for that). So the next day (i.e., Saturday) was prescribed for the Jews and the day after it (i.e., Sunday) for the

٣٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ زُهَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ حِرَاشٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ عُقْبَةُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِمَّا أَدْرَكَ النَّاسُ مِنْ كَلَامِ النَّبَوَّةِ: إِذَا لَمْ تَسْتَحِ فَافْعَلْ مَا شِئْتَ». [انظر: ٣٤٨٤، ٦١٢٠]

٣٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَبِيعَ بْنَ حِرَاشٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِمَّا أَدْرَكَ النَّاسُ مِنْ كَلَامِ النَّبَوَّةِ: إِذَا لَمْ تَسْتَحِ فَاصْنَعْ مَا شِئْتَ». [راجع: ٣٤٨٣]

٣٤٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَجُرُّ إِزَارَهُ مِنَ الْخِيَلَاءِ خُسِيفَ بِهِ فَهُوَ يَتَجَلَجَلُ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٧٥٩٠]

٣٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، بَيِّدْ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ أَوْتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا وَأَوْتِينَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ، فَهَذَا

Christians. (See H. 896)

**3487.** It is obligatory on every Muslim to (take a bath) wash his head and body once (i.e., Friday) (at least) in every seven days.”  
(See Vol. 2, *Hadīth* No.897)

**3488.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab: When Mu'āwīya bin Abī Sufyān came to Al-Madīna for the last time, he delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) before us. He took out a tuft of hair and said, “I never thought that someone other than the Jews would do such a thing (i.e., use false hair). The Prophet ﷺ named such a practice, *Az-Zūr* (i.e., falsehood), meaning the use of false hair.”

الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ، فَعَدَا لِلْيَهُودِ  
وَبَعَدَ غَدٍ لِلنَّصَارَى. [راجع: ٢٣٨]

٣٤٨٧ - «على كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ فِي كُلِّ  
سَبْعَةِ أَيَّامٍ يَوْمٌ يَغْسِلُ رَأْسَهُ وَجَسَدَهُ».  
[راجع: ٨٩٧]

٣٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَرْثَةَ: سَمِعْتُ  
سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيْبِ قَالَ: قَدِمَ مُعَاوِيَةُ  
بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ الْمَدِينَةَ آخِرَ قَدَمِهِ  
قَدِمَهَا فَحَطَبْنَا فَأَخْرَجَ كُبَّةً مِنْ شَعَرٍ  
فَقَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ أَرَى أَنَّ أَحَدًا يَفْعَلُ  
هَذَا غَيْرَ الْيَهُودِ؟ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَمَاهُ  
الرُّوْرَ، يَعْنِي الْوِصَالَ فِي الشَّعَرِ.  
تَابَعَهُ عُثْمَرُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [راجع: ٣٤٦٨]

## 61 – THE BOOK OF VIRTUES

## ٦١ - كتاب المناقب

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
‘O Mankind! We have created you from a male and a female. (V.49:13)

And Allāh's Statement :

“...And fear Allāh through Whom you demand your mutual (rights), and (do not cut the relations of) the womb (kinship). Surely, Allāh is Ever an All-Watcher over you.” (V.4:1)

The prohibition of bad customs of the Period of Ignorance.

3489. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding the Verse :

‘And (We) made you *Shu‘ūba* (nations) and *Qabā’il* (tribes) that you may know one another...’ (V.49:13)

That *Shu‘ūba* means the big *Qabā’il* (i.e., nations) while the *Qabā’il* (i.e., tribes) means the branch tribes.

3490. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Once, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked, “Who is the most honourable amongst the people?” He said, “The one who fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him.” They said, “We do not ask you about this.” He said, “Then Yūsuf (Joseph), the Prophet of Allāh.”

3491. Narrated Kulaib bin Wā'il : I asked Zainab bint Abī Salama (i.e., daughter of the wife of the Prophet ﷺ), “Tell me about the Prophet ﷺ. Did he belong to the tribe of Muḍar?” She replied, “Yes, he belonged to the tribe of Muḍar and was from the offspring

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿يَتَأْتِيَ النَّاسُ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ مِنْ ذَكَرٍ وَأُنْثَى﴾ الْآيَةِ [الحجرات: ١٣] وَقَوْلِهِ : ﴿وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا﴾ [النساء: ١] وَمَا يُنْهَى عَنْ دَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. الشُّعُوبُ: النَّسَبُ الْبَعِيدُ. وَالْقَبَائِلُ: دُونَ ذَلِكَ.

٣٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْكَاهِلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَجَعَلْنَاكُمْ شُعُوبًا وَقَبَائِلَ لِتَعَارَفُوا﴾ قَالَ: الشُّعُوبُ: الْقَبَائِلُ الْعِظَامُ، وَالْقَبَائِلُ: الْبُطُونُ.

٣٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ؟ قَالَ: «أَتْقَاهُمْ». قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: «فَيُوسُفُ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

٣٤٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا كُلَيْبُ بْنُ وَائِلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي رَبِيعَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ زَيْنَبُ ابْنَةُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهَا:

of An-Naḍr bin Kināna.”

**3492.** Narrated Kulaib : I was told by the *Rabība* (i.e., daughter of the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) who, I think, was Zainab, that the Prophet ﷺ forbade the utensils (of wine called) *Ad-Dubbā*, *Al-Ḥantam*, *Al-Muqaiyar* and *Al-Muzaffat*. I said to her, “Tell me as to which tribe the Prophet ﷺ belonged ; was he from the tribe of Muḍar?” She replied, “He belonged to the tribe of Muḍar and was from the offspring of An-Naḍr bin Kināna.”

**3493.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “You see that the people are (like) metals (of different origins and natures). Those who were the best in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance are also the best in Islām if they comprehend religious knowledge. You see that the best amongst the people in this respect (i.e., ambition of ruling) are those who hate it most .

**3494.** (Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ added :) And you see that the worst among people is the double faced (person) who appears to these with one face and to the others with another face (i.e., hypocrite).”

**3495.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, “The tribe of Quraish has precedence over the people in this connection (i.e., the right of ruling). The Muslims follow the Muslims amongst them,

أَرَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَكَانَ مِنْ مُضَرَ؟  
قَالَتْ: مِمَّنْ كَانَ إِلَّا مِنْ مُضَرَ؟ مِنْ  
بَنِي النَّضْرِ بْنِ كِنَانَةَ. [انظر: ٣٤٩٢]

٣٤٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا كُثَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنِي  
رَبِيبَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَظْنُهَا زَيْنَبُ قَالَتْ:  
نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الذُّبَابِ  
وَالْحَنْتَمِ وَالْمُقَيَّرِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ. وَقُلْتُ  
لَهَا: أَخْبِرْنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِمَّنْ كَانَ؟  
مِنْ مُضَرَ كَانَ؟ قَالَتْ: فَمِمَّنْ كَانَ إِلَّا  
مِنْ مُضَرَ؟ كَانَ مِنْ وَلَدِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ  
كِنَانَةَ. [راجع: ]

٣٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«تَجِدُونَ النَّاسَ مَعَادِنَ، خِيَارُهُمْ فِي  
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِذَا  
فَقَّهُوا. وَتَجِدُونَ خَيْرَ النَّاسِ فِي هَذَا  
الشَّانِ أَشَدَّهُمْ لَهُ كَرَاهِيَةً». [انظر:

[٣٥٨٨، ٣٤٩٦]

٣٤٩٤ - «وَتَجِدُونَ شَرَّ النَّاسِ ذَا  
الْوَجْهَيْنِ: الَّذِي يَأْتِي هَؤُلَاءِ بِوَجْهِهِ  
وَيَأْتِي هَؤُلَاءِ بِوَجْهِهِ». [انظر: ٦٠٥٨،

[٧١٧٩]

٣٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

and the infidels follow the infidels amongst them.

**3496.** (Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added :) And people are (like) metals (of different origins and natures). The best amongst them in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance are the best in Islām provided they comprehend the religious knowledge. You will find that the best amongst the people in this respect (i.e., of ruling) is he who hates it (i.e., the idea of ruling) most, till he is given the *Bai'a* pledge."

**3497.** Narrated Ṭāwūs: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه recited the Qur'ānic Verse:

"...Except to be kind to me for my kinship with you..." (V.42:23)

Sa'īd bin Jubair said, "(The Verse implies) the kinship of Muḥammad ﷺ." Ibn 'Abbās said, "There was not a single house (i.e., sub-tribe) of Quraish but had a kinship with the Prophet ﷺ; and so the above Verse was revealed in this connection, and its interpretation is: 'O Quraish! You should keep good relations between me (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) and you.'"

**3498.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "From this side, pointing towards the east, *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) will appear. Rudeness and lack of mercy are characteristics of the rural bedouins who are busy with their camels and cows (and pay no attention to religion). Such are the tribes of Rabī'a and Muḍar."

عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «النَّاسُ تَبِعَ لِقَرِيْشٍ فِي هَذَا الشَّانِ، مُسْلِمُهُمْ تَبِعَ لِمُسْلِمِهِمْ، وَكَافِرُهُمْ تَبِعَ لِكَافِرِهِمْ».

٣٤٩٦ - «وَالنَّاسُ مَعَادِنُ: خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِذَا فَقَّهُوْا. تَجِدُوْنَ مَنْ خَيْرِ النَّاسِ أَشَدَّهُمْ كَرَاهِيَّةً لِهَذَا الشَّانِ حَتَّى يَفْعَ فِيهِ». [راجع: ٣٤٩٣]

٣٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: «إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي الْقُرَيْشِ» [الشورى: ٢٣]، قَالَ: فَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: قُرْبَى مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ بَطْنٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ إِلَّا وَلَهُ فِيهِ قَرَابَةٌ، فَتَزَلَّتْ عَلَيْهِ: إِلَّا أَنْ تَصْلُوْا قَرَابَةً بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ. [انظر: ٤٨١٨]

٣٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِنْ هَاهُنَا جَاءَتِ النَّفْسُ نَحْوَ الْمَشْرِقِ، وَالْجَفَاءُ وَغِلْظُ الْقُلُوبِ فِي الْفَدَائِينَ أَهْلُ الْوَبَرِ عِنْدَ أَصُولِ أَذْنَابِ الْإِبِلِ وَالْبَقَرِ فِي رَبِيعَةٍ مُضَضَّرَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٣٠٢]

3499. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Pride and arrogance are characteristics of the rural bedouins, while calmness is found among the owners of sheep. Belief is Yemenite, and wisdom is also Yemenite (i.e., the Yemenites are well-known for their true belief and wisdom)." Abū 'Abdullāh (Al-Bukhārī) said, "Yemen was called so because it is situated to the right of the Ka'bah, and Sham was called so because it is situated to the left of the Ka'bah."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْفَخْرُ وَالْخِيَلَاءُ فِي الْفَدَّادِينَ أَهْلِ الْوَبَرِ، وَالسَّكِينَةُ فِي أَهْلِ الْغَنَمِ، وَالْإِيمَانُ يَمَانٍ، وَالْحِكْمَةُ يَمَانِيَّةٌ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سُمِّيَتِ الْيَمَنُ لَأَنَّهَا عَنْ يَمِينِ الْكَعْبَةِ، وَالشَّامُ لِأَنَّهَا عَنْ يَسَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ. وَالْمِيسَرَةُ، وَالْيَدُ الْيُسْرَى: الشُّومَى، وَالْجَانِبُ الْاَيْسَرُ: الْأَشَّامُ. [راجع: ٣٣٠١]

## (2) CHAPTER. Virtues of Quraish.

3500. Narrated Muḥammad bin Jubair bin Muṭ'im, that while he was with a delegation from Quraish to Mu'āwiya, the latter heard the news that 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣi said that there would be a king from the tribe of Qaḥṭān. On that Mu'āwiya became angry, got up and then praised Allāh as He deserved, and said, "Now then, I have heard that some men amongst you narrate things which are neither in Allāh's Book (Qur'ān), nor have been told by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Those men are the ignorant amongst you. Beware of such hopes as make the people go astray, for I heard Allāh's Messenger saying, 'Authority of ruling will remain with Quraish, and whoever bears hostility to them, Allāh will destroy him as

## (٢) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ قُرَيْشٍ

٣٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ بَلَغَ مُعَاوِيَةَ وَهُوَ عِنْدَهُ فِي وَفْدٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِي يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ مَلِكٌ مِنْ قَحْطَانَ فَعَضِبَ مُعَاوِيَةُ. فَقَامَ فَأَتْنِي عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْكُمْ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ أَحَادِيثَ لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُؤْتَرُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأُولَئِكَ جُهَالُكُمْ فَيَأْتَاكُمْ

(1) (H. 3499) The Arabic words for right and left have great resemblance to the words 'Yemen and Sham.'

long as they abide by the laws of the religion.’”

**3501.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Authority of ruling will remain with Quraish, even if only two of them remained.”

**3502.** Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ‘im: ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ went (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You gave property to Banī Al-Muṭṭalib and did not give us, although we and they are of the same degree of relationship to you.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Only Banī Hāshim and Banī Al-Muṭṭalib are one thing (as regards family status).”

**3503.** Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair went with some women of the tribe of Banī Zuhra to ‘Āishah who used to treat them nicely because of their relation to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.

**3504.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The tribes of Quraish, Al-Anṣār, the (people of the tribe

والأمانِيَّ التي تُضِلُّ أَهْلَهَا. فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ فِي قُرَيْشٍ، لَا يُعَادِيهِمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا كَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ مَا أَقَامُوا الدِّينَ». [انظر: ٧١٣٩]

**٣٥٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَزَالُ هَذَا الْأَمْرُ فِي قُرَيْشٍ مَا بَقِيَ مِنْهُمْ اثْنَانِ». [انظر: ٧١٤٠]

**٣٥٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: مَشَيْتُ أَنَا وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أُعْطِيتَ بَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ وَتَرَكْتَنَا وَإِنَّمَا نَحْنُ وَهُمْ مِنْكَ بِمَنْزِلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا بَنُو هَاشِمٍ وَبَنُو الْمُطَّلِبِ شَيْءٌ وَاحِدٌ». [راجع: ٣١٤٠]

**٣٥٠٣ -** وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ مُحَمَّدٌ: عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: ذَهَبَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ مَعَ أَنَاسٍ مِنْ بَنِي زُهْرَةَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ وَكَانَتْ أَرْقَى شَيْءٍ لِفِرَائِبِهِمْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٥٠٥، ٦٠٧٣]

**٣٥٠٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ ح. قَالَ يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ



of) Juhaina, Muzaina, Aslam, Ashja', and Ghifār are my *Mawālī* (helpers, protectors) and they have no *Maulā* (Protector, helper) except Allāh and His Messenger."

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ هُرْمَزٍ الْأَعْرَجُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُرَيْشٌ وَالْأَنْصَارُ وَجُوهِنَا وَمُزَيْنَةُ وَأَسْلَمُ وَأَشْجَعُ وَغِفَارُ مَوَالِيٍّ، لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مَوْلَى دُونَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ». [انظر:

[٣٥١٢

**3505.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair was the most beloved person to 'Āishah excluding the Prophet ﷺ, and Abū Bakr, and he in his turn, was the most devoted to her. 'Āishah used not to withhold the money given to her by Allāh, but she used to spend it in charity. ('Abdullāh) bin Az-Zubair said, " 'Āishah should be stopped from doing so." (When 'Āishah heard this), she said protestingly, "Shall I be stopped from doing so? I vow that I will never talk to 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair." On that, Ibn Az-Zubair asked some people from Quraish and particularly the two uncles of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to intercede with her, but she refused (to talk to him). Az-Zuhriyān, the uncles of the Prophet ﷺ, including 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Al-Aswad bin 'Abd Yaghūth and Al-Miswar bin Makhruma said to him, "When we ask for the permission to visit her, enter her house along with us (without taking her leave)." He did accordingly (and she accepted their intercession). He sent her ten slaves whom she manumitted as an expiation for (not keeping) her vow. 'Āishah manumitted more slaves for the same purpose till she manumitted forty slaves. She said, "I wish I had specified what I would have done in case of not fulfilling my vow when I made the vow,

٣٥٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَحَبَّ الْبَشَرِ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَكَانَ أَهْلَ النَّاسِ بِهَا. وَكَانَتْ لَا تُمْسِكُ شَيْئًا مِمَّا جَاءَهَا مِنْ رِزْقِ اللَّهِ تَصَدَّقَتْ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يُؤْخَذَ عَلَى يَدَيْهَا، فَقَالَتْ: أَيْؤْخَذُ عَلَى يَدَيَّ؟ عَلَيَّ نَذْرٌ إِنْ كَلَمْتُهُ. فَاسْتَشْفَعَ إِلَيْهَا بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَبِأَخْوَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاصَّةً فَاذْتَمَعَتْ. فَقَالَ لَهُ الزُّهْرِيُّونَ أَخْوَالُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْهُمْ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ يَعُوثَ، وَالْمِسْوَرُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ: إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنَّا فَانْتَحِمِ الْحِجَابَ فَقْعَلِ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهَا بِعَشْرِ رِقَابٍ فَأَعْتَقَتْهُمْ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَزَلْ تُعْتِقُهُمْ حَتَّى بَلَغَتْ أَرْبَعِينَ. وَقَالَتْ: وَدِدْتُ أَنِّي بَعَعْتُ حِينَ حَلَفْتُ عَمَلًا أَعْمَلُهُ

so that I might have done it easily.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(3) CHAPTER. The Qur’ān was revealed in the language of Quraish.**

**3506.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: ‘Uthmān called Zaid bin Thābit, Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair, Sa’id bin Al-‘Ās and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Hārith bin Hishām, and then they wrote the manuscripts of the Noble Qur’ān in the form of book in several copies. ‘Uthmān said to the three Quraishī persons. “If you differ with Zaid bin Thābit on any point of the Qur’ān, then write it in the language of Quraish, as the Qur’ān was revealed in their language.” So, they acted accordingly. (Zaid bin Thābit was an Anṣārī and not from Quraish).

فَأَفْرَغَ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٠٣]  
**(٣) بَابُ نَزْلِ الْقُرْآنِ بِلِسَانِ قُرَيْشٍ**

٣٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ دَعَا زَيْدَ ابْنَ ثَابِتٍ، وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدَ ابْنَ الْعَاصِ، وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ ابْنَ هِشَامٍ فَتَسَخَّرُوهُمَا فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ. وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ لِلرَّهْطِ الْقُرَشِيِّينَ الثَّلَاثَةِ: إِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ فَاتَّكِبُوهُ بِلِسَانِ قُرَيْشٍ فَإِنَّمَا نَزَلَ بِلِسَانِهِمْ، فَفَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ. [انظر:

[٤٩٨٤، ٤٩٨٧]

**(4) CHAPTER. The descent of the Yemenites from Ismā’il (Ishmael). Among such Yemenites are the tribes of Aslam bin Afṣa bin Hāritha bin ‘Āmir from Khuzā’a.**

**3507.** Narrated Salama رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ passed by some people from the tribe of Aslam practising archery. He said, “O children of Ismā’il (Ishmael)! Throw (arrows), for your father was an archer. I am on the side of Banī so-and-so (meaning one of the two teams).” The other team stopped throwing; whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, “What has happened to them?” They replied, “How shall we throw while you are with Banī so-and-so?” He said, “Throw, for I am with all of you.”

**(٤) بَابُ نِسْبَةِ الْيَمَنِيِّ إِلَى إِسْمَاعِيلَ مِنْهُمْ أَسْلَمُ بْنُ أَفْصَى بْنِ حَارِثَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَامِرٍ مِنْ خُزَاعَةَ.**

٣٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى قَوْمٍ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ يَتَنَاضَلُونَ بِالسُّوقِ. فَقَالَ: «ارْمُوا بَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلَ فَإِنَّ أَبَاكُمْ كَانَ رَامِيًا، وَأَنَا مَعَ بَنِي فُلَانٍ، لِأَحَدِ الْقَرِيقَيْنِ». فَأَمْسَكُوا بِأَيْدِيهِمْ. فَقَالَ: «مَا لَهُمْ؟»

(1) (H. 3505) ‘Āishah did not specify what she would do if she did not keep her promise, this is why she manumitted so many slaves so that she might feel at ease as to the adequacy of her expiation.

قَالُوا: وَكَيْفَ نَرْمِي وَأَنْتَ مَعَ بَنِي  
فُلَانٍ؟ قَالَ: «ارْمُوا وَأَنَا مَعَكُمْ  
كُلُّكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٨٩٩]

(٥) بَابُ:

#### (5) CHAPTER.

**3508.** Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said: "None claims to be the son of any other than his real father knowingly, but he has disbelieved in Allāh, and if somebody claims to belong to some folk to whom he does not belong, then let such a person take his place in the (Hell) Fire."

٣٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ يَعْمَرَ  
أَنَّ أَبَا الْأَسْوَدِ الدَّلِيلِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِي  
دَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «لَيْسَ مِنْ رَجُلٍ ادَّعَى لغيرِ أَبِيهِ  
وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا كَفَرَ بِاللَّهِ، وَمَنْ ادَّعَى  
قَوْمًا لَيْسَ لَهُ فِيهِمْ نَسَبٌ فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ  
مِنَ النَّارِ». [انظر: ٦٠٤٥]

**3509.** Narrated Wāthila bin Al-Asqa': Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Verily, one of the worst lies is to claim falsely to be the son of someone other than one's real father, or to claim to have had a dream one has not had, or to attribute to me what I have not said."

٣٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَرِيزٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ النَّصْرِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
وَائِلَةَ بِنَ الْأَسْمَعِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَعْظَمِ الْفِرَآ أَنْ  
يَدَّعِيَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ، أَوْ يُرِيَ  
عَيْنَهُ مَا لَمْ تَرَ، أَوْ يَقُولَ عَلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا لَمْ يَقُلْ».

**3510.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The delegates of 'Abdul-Qais came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are from the tribe of Rabī'a and the infidels of Muḍar tribe intervene between us and you, so that we cannot come to you except in the Sacred Months. Therefore we would like you to give us some instructions which we may follow and convey to our people staying behind us." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I order you to observe four

٣٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ:  
قَدِمَ وَفَدَّ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا هَذَا  
نَحْيٍ مِنْ رَيْبَعَةٍ، قَدْ حَالَتْ بَيْنَنَا  
وَبَيْنَكَ كُفَّارٌ مُضَرٌّ فَلَسْنَا نَخْلُصُ إِلَيْكَ

things and forbid you (to do) four things :

I order you: (1) To believe in Allāh i.e., to testifying that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped except Allāh), (2) to perform (the prayer) *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-as-Ṣalāt*), (3) to pay the *Zakāt*, (4) and to give one-fifth of the war booty to Allāh. And I forbid you to use *Ad-Dubbā'*, *Al-Ḥantam*, *An-Naqīr* and *Al-Muzaffat*." (These are names of utensils in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared).

3511. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the pulpit saying, "Verily, *Al-Fūnah* (trial and affliction) (will start) from here," pointing towards the east, "whence the side of the head of Satan comes out."

(6) CHAPTER. The mention of the tribes of Aslam, Ghifār, Muzaina, Juhaina, and Ashja'.

3512. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The tribes of Quraish, *Al-Anṣār*, (people of the tribes of) Juhaina, Muzaina, Aslam, Ghifār and Ashja' are my *Mawālī* (helpers, etc.) and they have no *Maw'lā* (Protector, Helper) except Allāh and His Messenger."

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 3504]

3513. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was on the pulpit, he said, "(The tribe of) Ghifār,

إِلَّا فِي كُلِّ شَهْرٍ حَرَامٍ. فَلَوْ أَمَرْتَنَا بِأَمْرِ نَأْخُذُهُ عَنْكَ وَنُبَلِّغُهُ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا، قَالَ ﷺ: «أَمَرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعَةٍ وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ: الْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ شَهَادَةً أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَأَنْ تُؤَدُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ. وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنِ الذَّبَائِ وَالْحَتَمِ، وَالتَّقْيِيرِ، وَالْمُرْقَبِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

٣٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ، أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: «أَلَا إِنَّ الْفِتْنَةَ هَاهُنَا» -، يُشِيرُ إِلَى الْمَشْرِقِ - مِنْ حَيْثُ يَظْلُعُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ.

[راجع: ٣١٠٤]

(٦) بَابُ ذِكْرِ أَسْلَمَ وَغِفَارَ وَمُزَيْنَةَ وَجُهَيْنَةَ وَأَشْجَعَ

٣٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قُرَيْشٌ وَالْأَنْصَارُ وَجُهَيْنَةُ وَمُزَيْنَةُ وَأَسْلَمُ وَغِفَارُ وَأَشْجَعُ مَوَالِيٍّ، لَيْسَ لَهُمْ مَوْلَى دُونَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ».

[راجع: ٣٥٠٤]

٣٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غُرَيْرٍ الزُّهْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

Allāh forgave them. And the tribe of Aslam, Allāh saved them. The tribe of 'Uṣaiya disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger."

**3514.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The tribe of Aslam, Allāh saved them. And the tribe of Ghifār, Allāh forgave them."

**3515.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you think that the tribes of Juhaina, Muzaina, Aslam and Ghifār are better than the tribes of Banī Tamīm, Banī Asad, Banī 'Abdullāh bin Ghatafān and Banī 'Āmir bin Ṣa'sa'a?" A man said, "They were unsuccessful and losers." The Prophet ﷺ added, "(Yes), they are better than the tribes of Banī Tamīm, Banī Asad, Banī 'Abdullāh bin Ghatafān and Banī 'Āmir bin Ṣa'sa'a."

**3516 (A).** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Al-Aqra' bin Ḥābis said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Nobody gave you the *Bai'a* (pledge) but the robbers of the pilgrims (i.e., those who used to rob the pilgrims) from the tribes of Aslam, Ghifār, Muzaina." (Ibn Abī Ya'qūb is in

عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: «غِفَارُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا، وَأَسْلَمَ سَالَمَهَا اللَّهُ، وَعُصَيْيَةُ عَصَتْ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ».

**٣٥١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَسْلَمَ سَالَمَهَا اللَّهُ، وَغِفَارُ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهَا».

**٣٥١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كَانَ جُهَيْنَةُ وَمُرَيْتَةُ وَأَسْلَمٌ وَغِفَارٌ خَيْرًا مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ وَبَنِي أَسَدٍ وَمِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ غَطَفَانَ وَمِنْ بَنِي عَامِرٍ بْنِ صَعْصَعَةَ» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: خَابُوا وَخَسِرُوا. فَقَالَ: «هُمْ خَيْرٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ، وَمِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ، وَمِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ غَطَفَانَ، وَمِنْ بَنِي عَامِرٍ بْنِ صَعْصَعَةَ». [انظر:

[٣٥١٦، ٦٦٣٥]

**٣٥١٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ:

doubt whether Al-Aqra' added, 'And Juhaina.') The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't you think that the tribes of Aslam, Ghifār, Muzaina (and also perhaps) Juhaina are better than the tribes of Banī Tamīm, Banī 'Āmir, Asad, and Ghāṭafān?" Somebody said, "They were unsuccessful and losers!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, by Him in Whose Hands my soul is, they (i.e., the former) are better than they (i.e., the latter)."

**3516 (B).** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (The Prophet ﷺ said), "(The people of) Banī Aslam, Ghifār and some people of Muzaina (or some people of Juhaina or Muzaina) are better with Allāh (or on the Day of Resurrection) than the tribes of Asad, Tamīm, Hawāzin and Ghāṭafān'."

#### (7) CHAPTER. The mention of Qaḥṭān tribe.

**3517.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established unless a man from the tribe of Qaḥṭān appears, driving the people with his stick (ruling them with violence and oppression)."

**(8) CHAPTER.** What is forbidden of the *Da'wah* (call, tradition or custom) of the (Pre-Islāmic) Period of Ignorance.

أَنَّ الْأَفْرَعَ بْنَ حَابِسٍ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّمَا بَايَعَكَ سُرَّاقُ الْحَجِيجِ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ وَغِفَارَ وَمُزَيْنَةَ - وَأَحْسِبُهُ: وَجْهَيْنَهُ، ابْنُ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ شَكَ - قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ كَانَ أَسْلَمَ وَغِفَارَ وَمُزَيْنَةُ - وَأَحْسِبُهُ وَجْهَيْنَهُ - خَيْرًا مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ وَمِنْ بَنِي عَامِرٍ وَأَسَدٍ وَغَطَفَانَ، خَابُوا وَخَسِرُوا». قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّهُمْ لَأَخَيْرُ مِنْهُمْ». [راجع: ٣٥١٥]

**٣٥١٦ م -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ، عَنْ حَمَّادٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ: «أَسْلَمَ وَغِفَارُ وَشَيْءٌ مِنْ مُزَيْنَةَ وَجْهَيْنَهُ - أَوْ قَالَ - شَيْءٌ مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ أَوْ مُزَيْنَةَ خَيْرٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ - أَوْ قَالَ - : يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، مِنْ أَسَدٍ وَتَمِيمٍ وَهَوَازِنَ وَغَطَفَانَ».

#### (٧) بَابُ ذِكْرِ قَحْطَانَ

**٣٥١٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَحْطَانَ يَسُوقُ النَّاسَ بِعَصَاةٍ». [انظر: ٧١١٧]

#### (٨) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنْ دَعْوَةِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

**3518.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in a *Ghazwa*. A large number of *Muhājirun* (emigrants) joined him, and among the *Muhājirun* there was a person who used to play jokes (or play with spears); so he (jokingly) stroked an *Anṣārī* man on the hip. The *Anṣārī* got so angry that both of them called their people. The *Anṣārī* said, "Help, O *Anṣārī*!" And the *Muhājir* said, "Help, O *Muhājir*!" The Prophet ﷺ came out and said, "What is wrong with the people (as they are calling) this call of the (Pre-Islāmic) Period of Ignorance?" Then he said, "What is the matter with them?" He was told about the stroke of the *Muhājir* to the *Anṣārī*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Stop this for it is an evil call." 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi bin Salūl (a hypocrite) said, "The *Muhājirun* have called and (gathered against us); so when we return to Al-Madīna, surely, the more honourable people will expel therefrom the meaner." Upon that 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Shall we not kill this *Khabīthī* (evil person i.e., Abdullāh bin Ubāi bin Salūl)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "(No), lest the people should say that Muḥammad used to kill his companions."

**3519.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever slaps his face or tears the front of his dress, or calls the calls of the (Pre-Islāmic) Period of Ignorance, is not from us."

٣٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ ثَابَ مَعَهُ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ حَتَّى كَثُرُوا، وَكَانَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَجُلٌ لَعَابٌ فَكَسَعَ أَنْصَارِيًّا. فَغَضِبَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ غَضَبًا شَدِيدًا حَتَّى تَدَاعَوْا. وَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: يَا لِلْأَنْصَارِ. وَقَالَ الْمُهَاجِرِيُّ: يَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ. فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ دَعْوَى أَهْلِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ؟» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا شَأْنُهُمْ؟» فَأَخْرَجَ بِكَسَعَةِ الْمُهَاجِرِيِّ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ادْعُوهَا فَإِنَّهَا خَبِيثَةٌ». وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْزَةَ سَلُولٌ: أَقْدَ تَدَاعَوْا عَلَيْنَا، لِنَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لِيُخْرِجَنَّا الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلُّ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَلَا نَقْتُلُ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ هَذَا الْخَبِيثَ؟ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقْتُلُ أَصْحَابَهُ». [النظر: ٤٩٠٥،

[٤٩٠٧]

٣٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سُرَّةٍ، عَنْ سُرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، رَعَى سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ ضَرَبَ الْخُدُودَ وَشَقَّ الْجُيُوبَ وَدَعَا بِدَعْوَى الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ». [راجع: ١٢٩٤]

(9) CHAPTER. The story of Khuzā'a.

3520. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Amr bin Luḥai bin Qam'a bin Khindif was the father of Khuzā'a."

(٩) بَابُ قِصَّةِ خُرَاعَةَ ٣٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «عَمَرُوا بْنُ لُحَيٍّ بْنِ قَمْعَةَ بْنِ خِنْدِفِ أَبُو خُرَاعَةَ».

3521. Narrated Sa'id bin A-Musaiyab: *Al-Bahira* was a she-camel whose milk was spared for the idols and other deities, and so nobody was allowed to milk it. *As-Sā'iba* was a she-camel which they (i.e., infidels) used to set free in the names of their gods so that it would not be used for carrying anything. Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'I saw 'Amr bin 'Amir bin Luḥai Al-Khuzā'i dragging his intestines in the (Hell) Fire, for he was the first man who started (the tradition of *As-Sawā'ib*) (setting free she-camels in the names of their false gods—idols and other false deities).'"

٣٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ ابْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: الْبَحِيرَةُ الَّتِي يُنْمَعُ دَرُّهَا لِلطَّوْغِيتِ وَلَا يَحْلِبُهَا أَحَدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ. وَالسَّائِبَةُ الَّتِي كَانُوا يُسَيِّبُونَهَا لِأَلِهَتِهِمْ فَلَا يُحْمَلُ عَلَيْهَا شَيْءٌ. قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ عَمَرُوا بْنَ عَامِرِ بْنِ لُحَيٍّ الْخُرَاعِيَّ يَجُرُّ قُضْبَهُ فِي النَّارِ، وَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ سَيَّبَ السَّوَائِبَ». [انظر: ٤٦٢٣]

(10) CHAPTER. The story of the conversion of Abū Dhar Al-Ghifārī to Islām.

3522 (A). Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the news of the advent of the Prophet ﷺ reached Abū Dhar, he said to his brother, "Ride to this valley and bring me the news of this man (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) who

(١٠) بَابُ قِصَّةِ إِسْلَامِ أَبِي ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُهْنَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِي جَارَةَ



claims to be a Prophet receiving information from the Heaven. Listen to him and then come to me.” His brother set out till he met the Prophet ﷺ and listened to his speech and returned to Abū Dhar and said to him, “I have seen him exhorting people to virtues and his speech was not like poetry.” Abū Dhar said, “You have not satisfied me as to what I wanted.” So, he took his journey-food and a water-skin full of water and set out till he reached Makkah, where he went to the mosque looking for the Prophet ﷺ, whom he did not know, and he would not like to ask someone about him. So, a portion of the night had passed when ‘Alī saw him and realised that he was a stranger. Abū Dhar followed him (to his house), but neither of them asked the other about anything till it was morning, when he carried his water-skin and food and went to the mosque. He spent that day without being observed by the Prophet ﷺ till it was night, when he returned to his sleeping place. ‘Alī again passed by him and said, “Hasn’t the man (i.e. Abū Dhar) recognised his dwelling place yet?” So, ‘Alī let him get up and took him (to his house), but neither of them asked the other about anything, till it was the third day when ‘Alī had the same experience with him and Abū Dhar again stayed with him. ‘Alī then asked, “Won’t you tell me what has brought you here?” He replied, “If you give me a promise and a convention that you will guide me, then I will tell you.” When ‘Alī did, Abū Dhar informed him (of his purpose). ‘Alī said, “It is the Truth, and he (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allāh. So when the morning comes, follow me, and if I should perceive any danger threatening you, I will give you a hint by pretending to go to pass water (the water closet). But if I carried on walking, follow me

عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ :  
لَمَّا بَلَغَ أَبَا ذَرٍّ مَبْعَثُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ  
لأَخِيهِ : ارْكَبْ إِلَى هَذَا الْوَادِي فَاعْلَمْ  
لِي عِلْمَ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ  
نَبِيٌّ يَأْتِيهِ الْخَبْرُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ ، وَاسْمِعْ  
مِنْ قَوْلِهِ ثُمَّ اتَّبِنِي . فَانْطَلَقَ الْأَخُ حَتَّى  
قَدِمَهُ وَسَمِعَ مِنْ قَوْلِهِ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى  
أَبِي ذَرٍّ فَقَالَ لَهُ : رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْمُرُ بِمَكَارِمِ  
الْأَخْلَاقِ وَكَلَاماً مَا هُوَ بِالشُّعْرِ  
فَقَالَ : مَا شَفَيْتَنِي مِمَّا أَرَدْتُ ، فَتَرَوَدَّ  
وَحَمَلَ شَتَّةً لَهُ فِيهَا مَاءٌ حَتَّى قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ  
فَأَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَالْتَمَسَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَلَا  
يَعْرِفُهُ وَكَرِهَ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ عَنْهُ حَتَّى أَذْرَكَهُ  
بَعْضُ اللَّيْلِ ، فَرَأَاهُ عَلِيٌّ فَعَرَفَ أَنَّهُ  
غَرِيبٌ فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ تَبِعَهُ فَلَمْ يَسْأَلْ وَاجِدٌ  
مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبُهُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ .  
ثُمَّ اخْتَمَلَ قَرْبَتَهُ وَزَادَهُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ  
وَوَضَعَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ وَلَا يَرَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
حَتَّى أَمْسَى فَعَادَ إِلَى مَضْجَعِهِ . فَمَرَّ  
بِهِ عَلِيٌّ فَقَالَ : أَمَا نَالَ لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ  
يَعْلَمَ مَنْزِلَهُ ؟ فَأَقَامَهُ فَذَهَبَ بِهِ مَعَهُ لَا  
يَسْأَلُ وَاجِدٌ مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبُهُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ  
حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الثَّلَاثِ فَعَادَ عَلِيٌّ  
عَلَى مِثْلِ ذَلِكَ فَأَقَامَ مَعَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ : أَلَا  
تُحَدِّثُنِي مَا الَّذِي أَقْدَمَكَ ؟ قَالَ : إِنَّ  
أَعْطَيْتَنِي عَهْداً وَمِيثَاقاً لَتُرْشِدَنِي  
فَعَلْتُ ، فَفَعَلَ . فَأَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ : فَإِنَّهُ حَقٌّ  
وَهُوَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ

till you enter the place that I will enter.” Abū Ḍhar agreed and followed ‘Alī till he entered the place of the Prophet ﷺ. And Abū Ḍhar entered with him. He then listened to the speech of the Prophet ﷺ and embraced Islām on that very spot. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Go back to your people and inform them (of this religion) till you receive my (further) orders.” Abū Ḍhar said, “By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! I will proclaim my conversion to Islām publicly amongst them (i.e. infidels).” He went out till he reached the mosque and announced as loudly as possible: “I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh.” The people then got up and beat him till they knocked him down. Al-Abbās came and threw himself over him (to protect him) saying, “Woe to you! Don’t you know that he is from Ghifār and there is the route (road) to your merchants towards Shām (i.e. through the place where this tribe dwells)?” Thus he saved him from them. Abū Ḍhar did the same on the next day and the people beat him again and Al-‘Abbās threw himself over him (to save him as before).

(11) CHAPTER. The story of *Zamzam*. (See H. 3369 and 3370)

3522(B). Narrated Abū Jamra: Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما said to us, “Shall I tell you the story of Abū Ḍhar’s conversion to Islām?” We said, “Yes.” He said, “Abū Ḍhar said: I was a man from the tribe of Ghifār. We heard that a man had appeared in Makkah, claiming to be a Prophet. I said to my brother, ‘Go to that man and talk to him and bring me his news.’ He set out, met him and returned. I asked him, ‘What is the news with you?’ He said, ‘By Allāh, I saw a man enjoining what is good and forbidding

فَاتَّبَعْنِي فَإِنِّي إِن رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكَ قُمْتُ كَأَنِّي أُرِيقُ الْمَاءَ، فَإِنْ مَضَيْتُ فَاتَّبَعْنِي حَتَّى تَدْخُلَ مَدْخَلِي. فَفَعَلَ فَاذْطَلَقَ يَفْقُوهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَدَخَلَ مَعَهُ فَسَمِعَ مِنْ قَوْلِهِ وَأَسْلَمَ مَكَانَهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْجِعْ إِلَى قَوْمِكَ فَأُخْبِرْهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَكَ أَمْرِي». قَالَ: وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَأُضْرَحَنَّ بِهَا بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ. فَخَرَجَ حَتَّى أَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. ثُمَّ قَامَ الْقَوْمُ فَضْرَبُوهُ حَتَّى أَضْجَعُوهُ وَاتَى الْعَبَّاسُ فَأَكْبَ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: وَيْلَكُمْ، أَلَسْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ مِنْ غِفَارٍ وَأَنَّ طَرِيقَ تِجَارِكُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ؟ فَاثْقَدُوا مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ عَادَ مِنَ الْعَدِ لِمِثْلِهَا فَضْرَبُوهُ وَثَارُوا إِلَيْهِ فَأَكْبَ الْعَبَّاسُ عَلَيْهِ.

(١١) بَابُ قِصَّةِ زَمْزَمَ

٣٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ أَخَزَمَ: قَالَ أَبُو قُتَيْبَةَ سَالِمُ بْنُ قُتَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُثَنَّى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْقَصِيرُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِإِسْلَامِ أَبِي ذَرٍّ؟ قَالَ: قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ غِفَارٍ، فَبَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَدْ خَرَجَ بِمَكَّةَ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ

what is evil.' I said to him, 'You have not satisfied me with this little information.' So, I took a water-skin and a stick and proceeded towards Makkah. Neither did I know him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ), nor did I like to ask anyone about him. I kept on drinking Zamzam water and staying in the mosque. Then 'Ali passed by me and said, 'It seems you are a stranger?' I said, 'Yes.' He proceeded to his house and I accompanied him. Neither did he ask me anything, nor did I tell him anything. Next morning, I went to the mosque to ask about the Prophet ﷺ but no one told me anything about him. 'Ali passed by me again and asked, 'Hasn't the man recognised his dwelling place yet?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'Come along with me.' He asked me, 'What is your business? What has brought you to this town?' I said to him, 'If you keep my secret, I will tell you'. He said, 'I will do.' I said to him, 'We have heard that a person has appeared here, claiming to be a Prophet. I sent my brother to speak to him and when he returned, he did not bring a satisfactory report; so I thought of meeting him personally.' 'Ali said (to Abū Dharr), 'You have reached your goal; I am going to him just now, so follow me, and wherever I enter, enter after me. If I should see someone who may cause you trouble, I will stand near a wall pretending to mend my shoes (as a warning), and you should go away then.' 'Ali proceeded and I accompanied him till he entered a place, and I entered with him to the Prophet ﷺ to whom I said, 'Present (the principles of) Islām to me.' When he did, I embraced Islām immediately. He (ﷺ) said to me, 'O Abū Dharr! Keep your conversion a secret and return to your town; and when you hear of our victory, return to us.' I said, 'By Him Who has sent you with the Truth, I will announce my

قُلْتُ لِأَخِي: انْطَلِقْ إِلَى هَذَا الرَّجُلِ  
كَلِمَةً وَابْتِنِي بِخَبْرِهِ، فَاَنْطَلَقَ فَلَقِيَهُ ثُمَّ  
رَجَعَ قُلْتُ: مَا عِنْدَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ  
لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا يَأْمُرُ بِالْخَيْرِ وَيَنْهَى  
عَنِ الشَّرِّ. قُلْتُ لَهُ: لَمْ تَشْفِنِي مِنَ  
الْخَبْرِ. فَأَخَذْتُ جِرَابًا وَعَصَا، ثُمَّ  
أَقْبَلْتُ إِلَى مَكَّةَ فَجَعَلْتُ لَا أَعْرِفُهُ  
وَأُخْرَهُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عَنْهُ وَأَشْرَبُ مِنْ مَاءِ  
زَمْزَمَ وَأَكُونُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ قَالَ: فَمَرَّ  
بِي عَلِيٌّ فَقَالَ: كَأَنَّ الرَّجُلَ غَرِيبٌ؟  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ إِلَى  
الْمَنْزِلِ، قَالَ: فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ لَا  
يَسْأَلُنِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ وَلَا أُخْبِرُهُ. فَلَمَّا  
أَصْبَحْتُ عَدَوْتُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ لَأَسْأَلَ  
عَنْهُ. وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ يُخْبِرُنِي عَنْهُ بِشَيْءٍ.  
قَالَ: فَمَرَّ بِي عَلِيٌّ فَقَالَ: أَمَا نَالَ  
لِلرَّجُلِ يَعْرِفُ مَنْزِلَهُ بَعْدُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ:  
لَا، قَالَ: انْطَلِقْ مَعِي، قَالَ: فَقَالَ:  
مَا أَمْرُكَ؟ وَمَا أَقْدَمَكَ هَذِهِ الْبَلَدَةَ؟  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنْ كَتَمْتَ عَلَيَّ  
أَخْبِرْتِكَ، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَفْعَلُ. قَالَ:  
قُلْتُ لَهُ: بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّهُ قَدْ خَرَجَ هَاهُنَا  
رَجُلٌ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ فَأَرْسَلْتُ أَخِي  
لِيُكَلِّمَهُ فَرَجَعَ وَلَمْ يَشْفِنِي مِنَ الْخَبْرِ  
فَارَدْتُ أَنْ أَلْقَاهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَمَا إِنَّكَ  
قَدْ رَشِدْتَ، هَذَا وَجْهِي إِلَيْهِ فَاتَّبِعْنِي  
ادْخُلْ حَيْثُ ادْخُلُ فَإِنِّي إِنْ رَأَيْتُ  
أَحَدًا أَخَافُهُ عَلَيْكَ قُمْتُ إِلَى الْحَائِطِ

conversion to Islām publicly amongst them (i.e., the infidels).’ Abū Dhar went to the mosque, where some people from Quraish were present, and said, ‘O folk of Quraish! I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and I (also) testify that Muḥammad is His (Allāh’s) slave and His Messenger.’ (Hearing that) the Quraishī men said, ‘Get at this *Ṣābī* (i.e., Muslim)!’ They got up and beat me nearly to death. Al-‘Abbās saw me and threw himself over me to protect me. He then faced them and said, ‘Woe to you! You want to kill a man from the tribe of Ghifār, although your trade and your communications are through the territory of Ghifār?’ They therefore left me. The next morning I returned (to the mosque) and said the same as I have said on the previous day. They again said, ‘Get at this *Ṣābī*!’ I was treated in the same way as on the previous day, and again Al-‘Abbās found me and threw himself over me to protect me and told them the same as he had said the day before.’ So, that was the conversion of Abū Dhar (may Allāh be Merciful to him) to Islām.”

كَأْتِي أَصْلِحُ نَعْلِي وَامْضِ أَنْتَ.  
فَمَضَى وَمَضَيْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ  
وَدَخَلْتُ مَعَهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ  
لَهُ: اغْرِضْ عَلَيَّ الْإِسْلَامَ فَعَرَضَهُ  
فَأَسْلَمْتُ مَكَانِي. فَقَالَ لِي: «يَا أَبَا  
دَرٍّ، اكْتُمْ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ، وَارْجِعْ إِلَى  
بَلَدِكَ. فَإِذَا بَلَغَكَ ظُهُورُنَا فَأَقْبِلْ».  
فَقُلْتُ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَأُضْرَحَنَّ  
بِهَا بَيْنَ أَطْهَرِهِمْ، فَجَاءَ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ  
وَفَرِيشٌ فِيهِ فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْسَرُ فَرِيشُ،  
إِنِّي أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ  
أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ. فَقَالُوا:  
فُومُوا إِلَى هَذَا الصَّابِيِّ، فَقَامُوا  
فَضْرَبْتُ لَأَمُوتَ فَأَدْرَكَنِي الْعَبَّاسُ  
فَاكْبَأَ عَلَيَّ ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ:  
وَيْلَكُمْ، تَقْتُلُونَ رَجُلًا مِنْ غِفَارٍ  
وَمُسْتَجِرُكُمْ وَمَمْرُكُم عَلَى غِفَارٍ؟  
فَأَقْلَعُوا عَنِّي. فَلَمَّا أَنْ أَضْبَحْتُ الْعَدَا  
رَجَعْتُ فَقُلْتُ مِثْلَ مَا قُلْتُ بِالْأَمْسِ  
فَقَالُوا: فُومُوا إِلَى هَذَا الصَّابِيِّ،  
فَصَنَعَ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ بِالْأَمْسِ وَأَدْرَكَنِي  
الْعَبَّاسُ فَاكْبَأَ عَلَيَّ وَقَالَ مِثْلَ مَقَالَتِهِ  
بِالْأَمْسِ. قَالَ: فَكَانَ هَذَا أَوَّلَ إِسْلَامِ  
أَبِي دَرٍّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ. [انظر: ٣٨٦١]

(12) CHAPTER. The story of Zam-zam and the ignorance of the Arabs.

(١٢) بَابُ قِصَّةِ زَمْزَمَ وَجَهْلِ الْعَرَبِ

3523. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: The Prophet ﷺ said, (The people of) Aslam, Ghifār and some people of Muzaina and

٣٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ،

1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 2680, 26

tribes), "O Banī Fihir, O Banī 'Adī," (mentioning first) the various branch-tribes of Quraish.

بن جُبَيْر، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ (٢٦) جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنَادِي: «يَا بَنِي فَهْرٍ، يَا بَنِي عَدِيٍّ»، يَبْطُلُونَ قُرَيْشٍ. [راجع: ١٣٩٤]

3526. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Verse :

"And warn your tribe (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of near kindred." (V.26:214) was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ started calling every tribe by its name.

٣٥٢٦ - وَقَالَ لَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ (٢٦) [الشورى: ٢١٤] جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْعُوهُمْ قَبَائِلَ قَبَائِلَ. [راجع: ١٣٩٤]

3527. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Banī 'Abd Munāf! Buy yourselves<sup>(1)</sup> from Allāh; O Banī 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib! Buy yourselves from Allāh; O mother of Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām, the aunt of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and O Fāṭima bint Muḥammad! Buy yourselves from Allāh, for I cannot defend you before Allāh. You (both) can ask me from my property as much as you like."

٣٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ اشْتَرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ، يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ اشْتَرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ، يَا أُمُّ الزُّبَيْرِ بِنِ الْعَوَّامِ عَمَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، يَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ اشْتَرِيَا أَنْفُسَكُمَا مِنَ اللَّهِ، لَا أُمْلِكُ لَكُمَا مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. سَلَانِي مِنْ مَالِي مَا شِئْتُمَا». [راجع: ٢٧٥٣]

(14) CHAPTER. The son of some people's sister is considered as belonging to the same people; and the freed slave of some people belongs to those people (who have freed him).

(١٤) بَابُ: ابْنُ أُخْتِ الْقَوْمِ مِنْهُمْ، وَمَوْلَى الْقَوْمِ مِنْهُمْ

(1) (H. 3527) Buying oneself from Allāh means saving oneself from the (Hell) Fire by obeying Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and leading a pious righteous life.

**3528.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent for the *Anṣār* (and when they came), he asked, 'Is there any stranger amongst you?' They said, "No, except the son of our sister." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The son of the sister of some people belongs to them."

٣٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْأَنْصَارَ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ فِيكُمْ أَحَدٌ مِنْ غَيْرِكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: لَا إِلَّا ابْنُ أُخْتٍ لَنَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ابْنُ أُخْتِ الْقَوْمِ مِنْهُمْ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

**(15) CHAPTER. The story of the Ethiopians, and the saying of the Prophet ﷺ, "O Banī Arfida!"**

(١٥) **بَابُ قِصَّةِ الْحَبَشِيِّ وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يَا بَنِي أَرْفِدَةَ»**

**3529.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, that during the Minā days, Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ came to her while there were two girls with her, beating drums, and the Prophet ﷺ was (lying) covering himself with his garment. Abū Bakr rebuked the two girls, but the Prophet ﷺ uncovered his face and said, "O Abū Bakr! Leave them, for these are the days of 'Eid (festival)." Those days were the days of Minā.

٣٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعِنْدَهَا جَارِيتَانِ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَنَى تَذَقَّانِ وَتَضْرِبَانِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُتَعَشٍّ بِتَوْبِهِ، فَانْتَهَرَهُمَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَكَشَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهُمَا يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَإِنَّهَا أَيَّامُ عِيدٍ» وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامُ أَيَّامُ مَنَى. [راجع: ٤٥٤]

**3530.** 'Āishah added, "I was being screened by the Prophet ﷺ while I was watching the Ethiopians playing in the mosque. 'Umar rebuked them, but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave them, O Banī Arfida! Play, (for) you are safe."

٣٥٣٠ - وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْتُرْنِي وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْحَبَشَةِ وَهُمْ يَلْعَبُونَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَزَجَرَهُمْ عُمَرُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعُوهُمْ، أَمْنَا بَنِي أَرْفِدَةَ»، يَعْنِي مِنَ الْأَمْنِ. [راجع: ٩٤٩]

**(16) CHAPTER. Whoever liked that his ancestors should not be abused.**

(١٦) **بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ لَا يُسَبَّ نَسَبُهُ**

**3531.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Once Hassān bin Thābit asked the permission of

٣٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي

the Prophet ﷺ to lampoon (i.e., compose satirical poetry defaming) the infidels. The Prophet ﷺ said, "What about the fact that I have common descent with them?" Ḥassān replied, "I shall take you out of them as a hair is taken out of dough."

Narrated 'Urwa: I started abusing Ḥassān in front of 'Āishah, whereupon she said, "Don't abuse him, for he used to defend the Prophet ﷺ (with his poetry)."

شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي هِجَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ. قَالَ: «كَفَّ بِنَسْبِي فِيهِمْ؟» فَقَالَ حَسَّانُ: لَا سَلَّكَ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تَسْلُ الشَّعْرَةَ مِنَ الْعَجِينِ.

وَعَنْ أَبِيهِ، قَالَ: ذَهَبْتُ أُسَبُّ حَسَّانَ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ: لَا تَسُبَّهُ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يُنَافِحُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٤١٤٥، ٦١٥٠]

#### (17) CHAPTER. What has been said about the names of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

And the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"Muḥammad (ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allāh. And those who are with him are severe against the disbelievers..." (V.48:29)

And His Statement:

"...And remember when 'Īsā (Jesus), son of Mary, said: O Children of Israel! I am the Messenger of Allāh unto you, confirming the Torah (which came) before me, and giving glad tidings of a Messenger to come after me, whose name shall be Aḥmad..." (The second name of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) (V.61:6)

3532. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'īm رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have five names: I am Muḥammad and Aḥmad; I am *Al-Māhī* through whom Allāh will eliminate *Al-Kufr* (i.e., disbelief—infidelity); I am *Al-Ḥāshir* who will be the first to be resurrected, the people being resurrected thereafter; and I am also *Al-'Āqib* (i.e., there will be no Prophet after me)."

#### (١٧) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي أَسْمَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،

وَقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَالَّذِينَ مَعَهُ أَشِدَّاءُ عَلَى الْكُفَّارِ﴾ [الفتح: ٢٩] وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿مِنْ بَعْدِي أَسْمَاءُ أَحْمَدٌ﴾ [الصف: ٦].

٣٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعْنٌ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لِي خَمْسَةٌ أَسْمَاءٍ: أَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، وَأَحْمَدُ، وَأَنَا الْمَاحِي الَّذِي يَمْحُو



اللَّهُ بِي الْكُفْرِ. وَأَنَا الْحَاشِرُ الَّذِي  
يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ عَلَى قَدَمِي، وَأَنَا  
الْعَاقِبُ». [انظر: ٤٨٩٦]

3533. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Doesn't it  
astonish you how Allāh protects me from  
the Quraish's abusing and cursing? They  
abuse *Mudḥammam* and curse  
*Mudḥammam* while I am Muḥammad (and  
not *Mudḥammam*)".<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ،  
عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أَلَا تَعَجُّبُونَ كَيْفَ يَصْرِفُ اللَّهُ عَنِّي  
شَتْمَ قُرَيْشٍ وَلَعْنَهُمْ؟ يَشْتُمُونَ مُدَمَّمًا  
وَيَلْعَنُونَ مُدَمَّمًا وَأَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ».

(18) CHAPTER. The last (i.e., the end) of  
all the Prophets (Muḥammad ﷺ).

(١٨) بَابُ خَاتَمِ النَّبِيِّينَ ﷺ

3534. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "My example and  
the example of the other Prophets is that of a  
man who has built a house completely and  
excellently, except for a place of one brick.  
When the people entered the house, they  
wondered at its beauty and said, 'But for the  
place of this brick (how splendid the house  
will be)!' [So I am that brick—last (end) of all  
the Prophets]."

٣٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِينَاءَ،  
عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ  
الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، كَرَجُلٍ بَنَى دَارًا فَأَكْمَلَهَا  
وَأَحْسَنَهَا إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ لَبَنَةٍ، فَجَعَلَ  
النَّاسُ يَدْخُلُونَهَا وَيَتَعَجَّبُونَ وَيَقُولُونَ:  
لَوْلَا مَوْضِعُ اللَّبَنَةِ».

3535. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "My example and  
the example of the other Prophets before  
me, is that of a man who has built a house  
nicely and beautifully, except for a place of  
one brick in a corner. The people go round  
about it and wonder at its beauty, but say:  
'Would that this brick be put in its place!' So I

٣٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ ابْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ

(1) (H. 3533) 'Muḥammad' literally means 'highly praised,' while *Mudḥammam* means 'greatly dispraised'. The infidels, out of hatred, refrained from calling the Prophet ﷺ by his right name: they called him by a name bearing bad sense. The curses and abuses then fell on that name which was not the name of the Prophet ﷺ.

am that brick, and I am the end (last) of all the Prophets.”

#### (19) CHAPTER. The death of the Prophet ﷺ

ﷺ.

3536. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ died when he was sixty-three years old.

#### (20) CHAPTER. The *Kunya*<sup>(1)</sup> of the Prophet ﷺ

ﷺ.

3537. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was in the market, a man called (somebody), “O Abul-Qāsim! The Prophet ﷺ turned to him and said “Name yourselves after me but do not call yourselves by my *Kunya*.”

3538. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Name yourselves after me, but do not call yourselves by my *Kunya*.”

مِنْ قَبْلِي كَمَلَّ رَجُلٌ بَنَى بَيْتًا فَأَحْسَنَهُ وَأَجْمَلَهُ إِلَّا مَوْضِعَ لَبَنَةٍ مِنْ زَاوِيَةٍ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَطُوفُونَ بِهِ وَيَعْبُجُونَ لَهُ وَيَقُولُونَ: هَلَّا وُضِعَتْ هَذِهِ اللَّبَنَةُ؟ قَالَ: فَأَنَا اللَّبَنَةُ، وَأَنَا خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ».

#### (١٩) بَابُ وَفَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٣٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تُوْفِيَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَبِسْتَيْنَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَأُخْبِرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ مِثْلَهُ. [انظر: ٤٤٦٦]

#### (٢٠) بَابُ كُنْيَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٣٥٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي السُّوقِ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، فَالْتَفَتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «سَمُّوْا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا بِكُنْيَتِي».

[راجع: ٢١٢٠]

٣٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَسَمُّوْا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا بِكُنْيَتِي». [راجع: ٣١١٤]

(1) (Ch. 20) *Kunya* means calling a man : O father of so-and-so, or a woman : O mother of so-and-so and this is a custom of Arabs.

3539. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (The Prophet) Abul-Qāsim ﷺ said, "Name yourselves after me, but do not call yourselves by my *Kunya*."

٣٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ: «اسْمُوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا بِكُنْيَتِي». [راجع: ١١٠]

## (21) CHAPTER.

3540. Narrated Al-Ju'aid bin 'Abdur-Rahmān: I saw As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd when he was ninety-four years old, quite strong and of straight figure. He said, "I know that I enjoyed my hearing and seeing powers only because of the invocation of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. My aunt took me to him and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! My nephew is sick; will you invoke Allāh for him?' So he invoked (Allāh) for me."

(٢١) بَابُ: ٣٥٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنِ الْجُعَيْدِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: رَأَيْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ ابْنَ أَرْبَعٍ وَتِسْعِينَ جَلْدًا مُعْتَدِلًا، فَقَالَ: قَدْ عَلِمْتُ مَا مُنِعْتُ بِهِ سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي إِلَّا بِدُعَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ خَالَتِي ذَهَبَتْ بِي إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنَ أُخْتِي شَاكٍ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ لَهُ، قَالَ فَدَعَا لِي ﷺ. [راجع: ١٩٠]

## (22) CHAPTER. The seal of Prophethood.

3541. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: My aunt took me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My nephew is sick". The Prophet ﷺ passed his hands over my head and invoked Allāh to bless me. Then he performed ablution and I drank the remaining water. Then I stood behind him and saw the seal of Prophethood in between his shoulders.

(٢٢) بَابُ خَاتَمِ النَّبُوءَةِ ٣٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنِ الْجُعَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: ذَهَبَتْ بِي خَالَتِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ ابْنَ أُخْتِي وَقَعَ فَمَسَحَ رَأْسِي وَدَعَا لِي بِالْبَرَكَاتِ. وَتَوَضَّأَ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْ وَضُوئِهِ ثُمَّ قُمْتُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَنَظَرْتُ إِلَى خَاتَمِ النَّبُوءَةِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْدٍ اللَّهُ: الْحُجْلَةُ مِنْ حُجَلِ الْفَرَسِ

الَّذِي بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ  
بُنْ حَمْرَةً: مِثْلُ زِرِّ الْحَجَلَةِ.

[راجع: ١٩٠]

(23) CHAPTER. The description of the  
Prophet ﷺ.

(٢٣) بَابُ صِفَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

3542. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith:  
(Once) Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ offered the *ʿAṣr*  
prayers and then went out walking and saw  
Al-Ḥasan playing with the boys. He lifted  
him on his shoulders and said, "Let my  
parents be sacrificed for your sake! (You)  
resemble the Prophet ﷺ and not 'Alī," while  
'Alī was smiling.

٣٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ  
قَالَ: صَلَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ يَمْشِي فَرَأَى الْحَسَنَ  
يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الصَّبِيَّانِ فَحَمَلَهُ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ  
وَقَالَ: يَا بِي، شَبِيهُ بِالنَّبِيِّ لَا شَبِيهُ  
بِعَلِيِّ، وَعَلَيْ يَضْحَكُ. [انظر: ٣٧٥٠]

3543. Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I  
saw the Prophet ﷺ, and Al-Ḥasan resembled  
him.

٣٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي  
جُحَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ يُشَبِّهُهُ.

[انظر: ٣٥٤٤]

3544. Narrated Ismā'il bin Abī Khālid: I  
heard Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, "I saw  
the Prophet ﷺ, and Al-Ḥasan bin 'Alī  
resembled him." I said to Abū Juhaifa,  
"Describe him for me." He said, "He was  
white and his beard was black with some  
white hair. He promised to give us thirteen  
(13) young she-camels, but he expired before  
we could get them."

٣٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ  
أَبِي خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جُحَيْفَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ  
يُشَبِّهُهُ. قُلْتُ لِأَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ: صِفْهُ لِي،  
قَالَ: كَانَ أَبْيَضَ قَدْ شَوَّطَ. وَأَمَرَ لَنَا  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِثَلَاثِ عَشْرَةِ قُلُوصًا، قَالَ  
فُقُبْضَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ أَنْ نَقْبِضَهَا.

[راجع: ٣٥٤٣]

**3545.** Narrated Wahb Abū Juhaifa As-Sawwā'i: I saw the Prophet ﷺ and saw some white hair below his lower lip above the chin.

**3546.** Narrated Ḥarīz bin 'Uthmān that he asked 'Abdullāh bin Busr (i.e., the companion of the Prophet ﷺ), "Did you see the Prophet ﷺ when he was old?" He said, "He had a few white hair between the lower lip and the chin."

**3547.** Narrated Rabi'a bin Abī 'Abdur-Rahmān: I heard Anas bin Mālik describing the Prophet ﷺ saying, "He was of medium height amongst the people, neither tall nor short; he had a rosy complexion, neither absolutely white nor deep brown; his hair was neither completely curly nor quite lank. Divine Revelation was revealed to him when he was forty years old. He stayed ten years in Makkah receiving the Divine Revelation, and stayed in Al-Madina for ten more years. When he expired, he had scarcely twenty white hair in his head and beard."

Rabi'a said, "I saw some of his hair and it was red. When I asked about that, I was told that it turned red because of perfume."

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadith* No. 3851]

**3548.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was neither very tall nor short,

٣٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ وَهْبِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ السَّوَّائِيِّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، وَرَأَيْتُ بَيَاضاً مِنْ تَحْتِ شَفَةِ السُّفْلَى الْعَنَقَةَ.

٣٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عِصَامُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرِيزُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ بُسْرِ صَاحِبَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ شَيْخًا؟ قَالَ: كَانَ فِي عَنَقَتِهِ شَعْرَاتٌ بَيْضٌ.

٣٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَصِفُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: كَانَ رَبْعَةً مِنَ الْقَوْمِ، لَيْسَ بِالطَّوِيلِ وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ، أَزْهَرَ اللَّوْنِ، لَيْسَ بِأَبْيَضَ أَمْهَقَ وَلَا أَدَمَ. لَيْسَ بِجَعْدٍ قَطِيطٍ وَلَا سَبِطٍ رَجُلِي، أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَرْبَعِينَ فَلَبِثَ بِمَكَّةَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ، وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ فَقُبِضَ. وَلَيْسَ فِي رَأْسِهِ وَلِحْيَتِهِ عِشْرُونَ شَعْرَةً بَيْضَاءَ. قَالَ رَبِيعَةُ: قَرَأْتُ شَعْرًا مِنْ شَعْرِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ أَحْمَرٌ. فَسَأَلْتُ، فَقِيلَ: أَحْمَرٌ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ. [انظر: ٣٥٤٨،

[٥٩٠٠]

٣٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

neither absolutely white nor deep brown. His hair was neither curly nor lank. Allāh sent him (as a Messenger) when he was forty years old. Afterwards he resided in Makkah for ten years and in Al-Madīna for ten more years. When Allāh took him unto Him, there were scarcely twenty white hair in his head and beard.

[See Vol. 5, *Hadith* No. 3851]

**3549.** Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was the most handsome of all the people, and had the best appearance. He was neither very tall nor short.

**3550.** Narrated Qatāda: I asked Anas, "Did the Prophet ﷺ use to dye (his) hair?" He said, "No, for there were only a few white hair on his temples."

**3551.** Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was of moderate height, having broad shoulders (long) hair reaching his earlobes. Once, I saw him in a red cloak and I had never seen a more handsome person than him."

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ رِبْعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْسَ بِالطَّوِيلِ الْبَائِنِ، وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ، وَلَا بِالْأَبْيَضِ الْأَمْهَقِ، وَلَيْسَ بِالْأَدَمِ، وَلَيْسَ بِالْجَعْدِ الْقَطِيطِ. وَلَا بِالسَّبِطِ: بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً فَأَقَامَ بِمَكَّةَ عَشَرَ سِنِينَ وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشَرَ سِنِينَ، فَتَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ وَلَيْسَ فِي رَأْسِهِ وَلَحْيَتِهِ عَشْرُونَ شَعْرَةً بَيْضَاءَ. [راجع: ٣٥٤٧]

**٣٥٤٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ وَجْهًا، وَأَحْسَنَهُ خَلْقًا. لَيْسَ بِالطَّوِيلِ الْبَائِنِ، وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ.

**٣٥٥٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا: هَلْ خَصَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ? قَالَ: لَا، إِنَّمَا كَانَ شَيْءٌ فِي صُدْغَيْهِ. [انظر: ٥٨٩٤،

[٥٨٩٥]

**٣٥٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَرْبُوعًا بَعِيدًا مَا بَيْنَ الْمُنْكَبَيْنِ، لَهُ

شَعْرٌ يَبْلُغُ شَحْمَةَ أُذُنِهِ، رَأَيْتُهُ فِي حُلَّةٍ  
حُمْرَاءَ لَمْ أَرِ شَيْئًا فَطَّ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهُ.  
وَقَالَ يُوسُفُ بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ: إِلَى مَنْكِبَيْهِ. [انظر: ٥٨٤٨،  
٥٩٠١]

3552. Narrated Abū Ishāq: Al-Barā' was asked, "Was the face of the Prophet ﷺ (as bright) as a sword?" He said, "No, but (as bright) as a moon."

٣٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سُئِلَ  
الْبَرَاءُ: أَكَانَ وَجْهُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَ  
السَّيْفِ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ مِثْلُ الْقَمَرِ.

3553. Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to Al-Baṭhā' at noon, performed the ablution and offered two Rak'a of Zuhr prayer and two-Rak'a of 'Aṣr prayer while a spear-headed stick was planted in front of him (as a Sutra); and the passersby were passing behind that (Sutra). [After the Ṣalāt (prayer),] the people got up and held the hands of the Prophet and passed them on their faces. I also took his hand and kept it on my face and noticed that it was colder than ice, and its smell was nicer than musk.

٣٥٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
مَنْصُورٍ أَبُو عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ الْأَعْوَرُ بِالْمَصْبِيصَةِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا  
جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
بِالْهَاجِرَةِ إِلَى الْبَطْحَاءِ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى  
الظُّهْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ. وَالْعَصْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَبَيْنَ  
يَدَيْهِ عَنَرَةٌ. وَزَادَ فِيهِ عَوْنٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ  
أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ يَمُرُّ مِنْ وَرَائِهَا  
الْمَارَّةُ. وَقَامَ النَّاسُ فَجَعَلُوا يَأْخُذُونَ  
بِيَدَيْهِ فَيَمْسَحُونَ بِهِمَا وَجُوهَهُمْ، قَالَ:  
فَأَخَذْتُ يَدَيْهِ فَوَضَعْتُهَا عَلَى وَجْهِهِ  
فَإِذَا هِيَ أَبْرَدُ مِنَ الثَّلْجِ، وَأَطْيَبُ  
رَائِحَةً مِنَ الْمِسْكِ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

3554. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was the most generous of all the people, and he used to become more generous in Ramaḍān when Jibrīl (Gabriel) met him. Jibrīl عليه السَّلَام used to meet him every night during Ramaḍān to revise the Qur'ān with him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then used to be more generous than the fair wind

٣٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ

[sent by Allāh with glad tidings (rain) (in readiness and haste to do charitable deeds)].

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 6]

النَّاسِ، وَأَجُودُ مَا يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ  
حِينَ يَلْقَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ، وَكَانَ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ  
السَّلَامُ يَلْقَاهُ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ  
فَيَدَارِسُهُ الْقُرْآنَ، فَلَكَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
أَجُودُ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ الرِّيحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ.

[راجع: ٦]

3555. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to her in a happy mood with his features glittering with joy, and said, "Have you not heard what the *Qa'if*<sup>(1)</sup> has said about Zaid and Usāma? He saw their feet and remarked, 'These belong to each other.'" (i.e., they are father and son).

٣٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا مَسْرُورًا تَبَرَّقَ أَسَارِيرُ وَجْهِهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قَالَ الْمَذَلِجِيُّ لَزَيْدٍ وَأَسَامَةَ وَرَأَى أَقْدَامَهُمَا؟ إِنَّ بَعْضَ هَذِهِ الْأَقْدَامِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ».

[انظر: ٣٧٣١، ٦٧٧٠، ٦٧٧١]

3556. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b: I heard Ka'b bin Mālik talking after his failure to join (the *Ghazwa* of) Tabūk. He said, "When I greeted Allāh's Messenger ﷺ his face was glittering with happiness, for whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was happy, his face used to glitter, as if it was a piece of the moon, and we used to recognise it (i.e., his happiness) from his face."

٣٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ تَبُوكَ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا سَلَّمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَبْرُقُ وَجْهُهُ مِنَ الشُّرُورِ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سُرَّ اسْتَنَارَ وَجْهُهُ حَتَّى كَأَنَّهُ قِطْعَةُ قَمَرٍ وَكُنَّا نَعْرِفُ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

3557. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have been sent

٣٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 3555) *Qa'if* is one who is expert in recognising whether somebody is the son of another by examining some of their physical features.



(as a Messenger) in the best century of all the generations of Ādam's offspring since their creation."

3558. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to let his hair hang down while the infidels used to part their hair. The people of the Scriptures were used to letting their hair hang down and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ liked to follow the people of the Scriptures in the matters about which he was not instructed otherwise. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ parted his hair.

3559. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was neither a *Fāhish*<sup>(1)</sup> nor a *Mutafāhish* (never used bad language). He used to say, "The best amongst you are those who have the best manners and character." [See *Hadīth* No.6029, Vol.8]

3560. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was given the choice of one of two matters, he would choose the easier of the two, as long as it was not sinful to do so, but if it was sinful to do

عَمِرُوا، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بُعِثْتُ مِنْ خَيْرِ قُرُونِ بَنِي آدَمَ قَرْنَا فَقَرْنَا حَتَّى كُنْتُ مِنَ الْقَرْنِ الَّذِي كُنْتُ مِنْهُ».

٣٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَسْدِلُ شَعْرَهُ، وَكَانَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ يَفْرِقُونَ رُؤُسَهُمْ. فَكَانَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ يَسْدِلُونَ رُؤُسَهُمْ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ مُوَافَقَةَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ. فِيمَا لَمْ يُؤْمَرْ فِيهِ بِشَيْءٍ، ثُمَّ فَرَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأْسَهُ. [انظر: ٣٩٤٤، ٥٩١٧]

٣٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاحِشًا وَلَا مُتَفَحِّشًا وَكَانَ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ مِنْ خِيَارِكُمْ أَحْسَنَكُمْ أَخْلَاقًا».

[انظر: ٣٧٥٩، ٦٠٢٩، ٦٠٣٥]

٣٥٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: مَا

(1) (H. 3559) *Fāhish*: one who speaks bad words. *Mutafāhish*: one who speaks obscene evil words to make the people laugh.

so, he would not approach it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never took revenge (over anybody) for his own sake but (he did) only when Allāh's Legal Laws and Bindings were outraged, in which case he would take revenge for Allāh's sake.

**3561.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I have never touched silk or *Dibāj* (i.e., thick silk) softer than the palm of the Prophet ﷺ, nor have I smelt a perfume nicer than the sweat of the Prophet ﷺ.

**3562.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was shier than a veiled virgin girl.<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated Shu'ba a similar *Hadīth* as above with this addition: And if he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) disliked something, the sign of aversion would appear on his face.

**3563.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ never criticized any food (presented to him), but he would eat it if he liked it; otherwise, he would leave it (without expressing his dislike).

خَيْرَ رَسُولٍ لِلَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَمْرَيْنِ إِلَّا أَخَذَ أَيْسَرَهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ إِثْمًا، فَإِنْ كَانَ إِثْمًا كَانَ أَبْعَدَ النَّاسِ مِنْهُ. وَمَا انْتَقَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِنَفْسِهِ إِلَّا أَنْ تُنْتَهَكَ حُرْمَةُ اللَّهِ فَيَنْتَقِمَ اللَّهُ بِهَا.

[انظر: ٦١٢٦، ٦٧٨٦، ٦٨٥٣]

**٣٥٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا مَسِسْتُ حَرِيرًا وَلَا دِيبَاجًا أَلَيْنَ مِنْ كَفِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَلَا شَمِمْتُ رِيحًا قَطُّ أَوْ عَرَفًا قَطُّ أَطْيَبَ مِنْ رِيحِ أَوْ عَرَفِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١١٤١]

**٣٥٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْتَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَشَدَّ حَيَاءً مِنَ الْعَذْرَاءِ فِي خَدْرِهَا. [انظر: ٦١٠٢، ٦١١٩]

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى وَابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ مِثْلَهُ، وَإِذَا كَرِهَ شَيْئًا عَرَفَ فِي وَجْهِهِ.

**٣٥٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا عَابَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ طَعَامًا قَطُّ، إِنْ اشْتَهَاهُ أَكَلَهُ، وَإِلَّا تَرَكَهُ. [انظر: ٥٤٠٩]

(1) (H. 3562) This means that he refrained from doing or saying anything shameful or indecent, and disliked to see people doing such things in front of him.

3564. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mālīk bin Buḥaina Al-Asdi: When the Prophet ﷺ prostrated, he used to keep his arms so widely apart that we used to see his armpits. (The subnarrator, Ibn Bukair said, “The whiteness of his armpits.”)

٣٥٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرَ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رِبْعَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ الْأَسَدِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا سَجَدَ فَرَجَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى نَرَى إِبْطَيْهِ، قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ بَكِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرٌ: بَيَاضَ إِبْطَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٩٠]

3565. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did not use to raise his hands in his invocations except in the *Istisqā* (i.e., invoking Allāh for the rain) in which he used to raise his hands so high that one could see the whiteness of his armpits.

٣٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ

حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ لَا يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ دُعَائِهِ إِلَّا فِي الْإِسْتِسْقَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَرْفَعُ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى يَرَى بَيَاضَ إِبْطَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٠٣١]

[Note: It may be that Anas رضي الله عنه did not see the Prophet (as) raising his hands but it has been narrated that the Prophet (as) used to raise his hands for invocations other than *Istisqā*.

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 1751, 1752 and Vol. 5 and *Ḥadīth* No.4323].

3566. Narrated Abu Juḥaifa رضي الله عنه: By chance I went to the Prophet ﷺ at noon while he was at Al-Abṭaḥ (resting) in a tent. Bilāl came out (of the tent) and pronounced the *Aḍḥān* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and entering again, he brought out the water which was left after Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had performed the ablution. The people rushed to take some of the water. Bilāl again went in and brought out a spear-headed stick, and then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out. As if I were now looking at the whiteness of his leg. Bilāl fixed the stick [to act as a *Sutra* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and then the Prophet ﷺ offered two *Raka Zuhr* prayer and two *Rak’a ‘Aṣr* prayer, while women and donkeys were passing in front of the

٣٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ

الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مَعْوَلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَوْنَ بْنَ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ ذَكَرَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: دَفَعْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ بِالْأَبْطَحِ فِي قُبَّهِ كَانَ بِالْهَاجِرَةِ خَرَجَ بِلَالٌ، فَنَادَى بِالصَّلَاةِ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ فَأَخْرَجَ فَضْلَ وَضُوءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَوَقَعَ النَّاسُ عَلَيْهِ يَأْخُذُونَ مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ دَخَلَ فَأَخْرَجَ الْعَنْزَةَ وَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبَيْصِ سَاقِيهِ فَرَكَرَ

Prophet ﷺ (beyond the stick).

3567. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to talk so clearly that if somebody wanted to count the number of his words, he could do so.

3568. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said (to me), "Don't you wonder at Abū so-and-so<sup>(1)</sup> who came and sat by my dwelling and started relating something on the authority of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intending to let me hear that, while I was offering an optional *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He left before I finished my optional *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Had I found him still there, I would have said to him, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never talked so quickly and vaguely as you do.'"

(24) CHAPTER. The eyes of the Prophet ﷺ used to sleep, but his heart used not to sleep.<sup>(2)</sup>

Jābir narrated it on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

3569. Narrated Abū Salama bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān that he asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "How was the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the month of Ramaḍān?" She replied, "He used not to offer *Ṣalāt*

الْعَزَّةَ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، وَالْعَصْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، يَمُرُّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ الْجِمَارُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

٣٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ صَبَاحٍ الْبَزَّازُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَحْدُثُ حَدِيثًا لَوْ عَدَّهُ الْعَادُّ لَأَحْصَاهُ. [انظر: ٣٥٦٨]

٣٥٦٨ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَلَا يُعْجِبُكَ أَبُو فَلَانٍ جَاءَ فَجَلَسَ إِلَى جَانِبِ حُجْرَتِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُسْمِعُنِي ذَلِكَ، وَكُنْتُ أَسْبَحُ، فَقَامَ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَقْضِيَ سُبْحَتِي، وَلَوْ أَدْرَكْتُهُ لَرَدَدْتُ عَلَيْهِ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَسْرُدُ الْحَدِيثَ كَسَرْدِكُمْ. [راجع: ٣٥٦٧]

(٢٤) بَابُ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ تَنَامُ عَيْنُهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ،

رَوَاهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِينَاءَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٣٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H. 3568) Abū Hurairah.

(2) (Ch. 24) His eyes were closed while sleeping but he was conscious.

(prayer) more than eleven *Rak'a* whether in Ramaḍān or in any other month. He used to offer four *Rak'a* — let alone their beauty and length, and then four *Rak'a* — let alone their beauty and length. Afterwards he would offer three *Rak'a*. I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Do you go to bed before offering the *Witr* prayer?' He said, 'My eyes sleep, but my heart does not sleep.'"

**3570.** Narrated Sharīk bin 'Abdullāh bin Abī Namr: I heard Anas bin Mālik telling us about the night [journey to the heavens (*Al-Isra'* and *Al-Mi'raj*)] when the Prophet ﷺ was made to travel from the Ka'bah Mosque (*Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām*). Three persons (i.e., angels) came to the Prophet ﷺ before he was divinely inspired (as a Messenger), while he was sleeping in *Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām*. The first (of the three angels) said, "Which of them is he?"<sup>(1)</sup> The second said, "He is the best of them." The last of them said, "Take the best one." That was all that happened then, and he did not see them till they came at another night and he perceived their presence with his heart, for the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ were closed when he was asleep, but his heart was not asleep. This is characteristic of all the Prophets: Their eyes sleep but their hearts do not sleep. Then Jibrīl (Gabriel) took charge of the Prophet ﷺ and ascended along with him to the heaven. (See H. 3207, 3886, 3887)

**(25) CHAPTER. The signs of Prophethood in Islām.**

عَنْهَا: كَيْفَ كَانَتْ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَمَضَانَ؟ قَالَتْ: مَا كَانَ يَزِيدُ فِي رَمَضَانَ، وَلَا فِي غَيْرِهِ عَلَى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعَ رَكْعَاتٍ، فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطُولِهِنَّ. ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي أَرْبَعًا فَلَا تَسْأَلُ عَنْ حُسْنِهِنَّ وَطُولِهِنَّ، ثُمَّ يُصَلِّي ثَلَاثًا فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ تَنَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُؤْتِيَ؟ قَالَ: «تَنَامُ عَيْنِي وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبِي». [راجع: ١١٤٧]

٣٥٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُنَا عَنْ لَيْلَةِ أُسْرِيَّ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ مَسْجِدِ الْكَعْبَةِ، جَاءَهُ ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ نَائِمٌ فِي مَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، فَقَالَ أَوَّلُهُمْ: أَيُّهُمْ هُوَ؟ فَقَالَ أَوْسَطُهُمْ: هُوَ خَيْرُهُمْ؟ وَقَالَ آخِرُهُمْ: خُلِدُوا خَيْرَهُمْ. فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ، فَلَمْ يَرَهُمْ حَتَّى جَاؤَا لَيْلَةَ أُخْرَى فِيمَا يَرَى قَلْبُهُ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَائِمَةً عَيْنَاهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ تَنَامُ أَعْيُنُهُمْ، وَلَا تَنَامُ قُلُوبُهُمْ. فَتَوَلَّاهُ جِبْرِيلُ ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ. [انظر: ٤٩٦٤، ٥٦١٠، ٦٥٨١، ٧٥١٧]

**(٢٥) بَابُ عَلَامَاتِ النُّبُوَّةِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ**

(1) (H. 3570) The Prophet ﷺ was sleeping between two persons then.

3571. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رضي الله عنهما that they were with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey. They travelled the whole night, and when dawn approached, they took rest and sleep overwhelmed them till the sun rose high in the sky. The first to get up was Abū Bakr. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used not to be awakened from his sleep, but he would wake up by himself. 'Umar woke up and then Abū Bakr sat by the side of the Prophet's head and started saying: "Allāhu Akbar" raising his voice till the Prophet ﷺ woke up, (and after travelling for a while) he dismounted and led us in the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer). A man amongst the people failed to join us in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When the Prophet ﷺ had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he asked (the man), "O so-and-so! What prevented you from offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with us?" He replied, "I am *Junub*." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to perform *Tayammum* with clean earth. The man then offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered me and a few others to go ahead of him. We had become very thirsty. While we were on our way (looking for water), we came across a lady (riding an animal), hanging her legs between two water-skins. We asked her, "Where can we get water?" She replied, "Oh! There is no water." We asked, "How far is your house from the water?" She replied, "A distance of a day and a night travel." We said, "Come on to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." She asked, "What is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" So we brought her to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ against her will, and she told him what she had told us before and added that she was the mother of orphans. So, the Prophet ﷺ ordered that her two water-skins be brought and he touched or rubbed the mouths of the water-skins (with his hand). As we were thirsty, we drank till

٣٥٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمُ بْنُ زَرِيرٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا رَجَاءٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي مَسِيرٍ فَأَذَلُّوا لَيْلَتَهُمْ حَتَّى إِنْ كَانَ وَجْهُ الصُّبْحِ عَرَّسُوا فَعَلَبَتْهُمْ أَعْيُنُهُمْ حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ، فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ اسْتَيْقَظَ مِنْ مَنَامِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَكَانَ لَا يُوقِظُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ مَنَامِهِ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِظَ. فَاسْتَيْقَظَ عُمَرُ فَقَعَدَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عِنْدَ رَأْسِهِ فَجَعَلَ يُكَبِّرُ وَيَرْفَعُ صَوْتَهُ حَتَّى اسْتَيْقَظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَزَلَّ وَصَلَّى بِنَا الْغَدَاةَ. فَاعْتَزَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ لَمْ يُصَلِّ مَعَنَا، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «يَا فُلَانُ، مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ مَعَنَا؟» قَالَ: أَصَابَتْني جَنَابَةٌ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَتِمَّمَ بِالصَّعِيدِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَجَعَلَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رُكُوبٍ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، وَقَدْ عَطِشْنَا عَطَشًا شَدِيدًا فَبَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ نَسِيرُ إِذَا نَحْنُ بِامْرَأَةٍ سَادِلَةٍ رِجْلَيْهَا بَيْنَ مَرَادَتَيْنِ، فَقُلْنَا لَهَا: أَيْنَ الْمَاءُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: إِيهِ لَا مَاءَ، قُلْنَا: كَمْ بَيْنَ أَهْلِكَ وَبَيْنَ الْمَاءِ؟ قَالَتْ: يَوْمٌ وَلَيْلَةٌ، فَقُلْنَا: انْطَلِقِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: وَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ فَلَمْ نُمْلِكْهَا مِنْ أَمْرِهَا حَتَّى اسْتَقْبَلْنَا بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَحَدَّثَتْهُ بِمِثْلِ الَّذِي حَدَّثْنَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ أَنَّهَا مُؤْتَمَةٌ، فَأَمَرَ بِمَرَادَتَيْهَا،

we quenched our thirst and we were forty men. We also filled all our water-skins and other utensils with water, but we did not water the camels. The water-skin was so full that it was almost about to burst. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Bring what (foodstuff) you have." So, some dates and pieces of bread were collected for the lady, and when she went to her people, she said, "I have met either the greatest magician or a Prophet as the people claim." So, Allāh guided the people of that village through that lady. She embraced Islām and they all embraced Islām.

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 344]

3572. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bowl of water was brought to the Prophet ﷺ while he was at Az-Zaurā'. He placed his hand in it and the water started flowing among his fingers. All the people performed ablution (with that water).

Qatāda asked Anas, "How many people were you?" Anas replied, "Three hundred, or nearly three hundred."

3573. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the time when the *Ṣalāt-ul-'Aṣr* ('Aṣr prayer) was due. Then the people were searching for water for ablution but they could not find any. Then some water was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he placed his hand in the pot and ordered the people to perform the ablution with the water. I saw water flowing from underneath his fingers and the people started performing the ablution till all of them performed the ablution.

فَمَسَحَ بِالْعَرَلَاوِينَ. فَشَرَبْنَا عَطَاشًا  
أَرْبَعُونَ رَجُلًا حَتَّى رَوَيْنَا، فَمَلَأْنَا كُلَّ  
قِرْبَةٍ مَعَنَا وَإِدَاوَةَ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَمْ نَسْقِ  
بَعِيرًا وَهِيَ تَكَادُ تَبْضُ مِنَ الْمِلءِ، ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: «هَاتُوا مَا عِنْدَكُمْ»، فَجُمِعَ لَهَا  
مِنَ الْكِسْرِ وَالتَّمْرِ، حَتَّى أَتَتْ أَهْلَهَا.  
قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ أَسْحَرَ النَّاسِ، أَوْ هُوَ  
نَبِيِّي كَمَا زَعَمُوا، فَهَدَى اللَّهُ ذَاكَ  
الصَّرْمَ بِتِلْكَ الْمَرْأَةِ فَأَسْلَمَتْ  
وَأَسْلَمُوا. [راجع: ٣٤٤]

٣٥٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِنَاءً وَهُوَ  
بِالزُّورَاءِ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ فَجَعَلَ  
الْمَاءُ يَبْثُغُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ  
الْقَوْمُ. قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: قُلْتُ لَأَنَسٍ: كَمْ  
كُنْتُمْ؟ قَالَ: ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ أَوْ زُهَاءَ  
ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ. [راجع: ١٦٩]

٣٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَحَانَتْ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ،  
فَالْتَمَسَ الْوُضُوءَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْهُ فَأَتَى  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِوُضُوءٍ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْإِنَاءِ فَأَمَرَ  
النَّاسَ أَنْ يَتَوَضَّأُوا مِنْهُ. فَرَأَيْتُ الْمَاءَ

يَنْبُغُ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَصَابِعِهِ فَتَوَضَّأَ النَّاسُ  
حَتَّى تَوَضَّأُوا مِنْ عِنْدِ آخِرِهِمْ.

[راجع: ١٦٩]

**3574.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went out on one of his journeys with some of his companions. They went on travelling till the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due. They could not find water to perform the ablution. One of them went away and brought a little amount of water in a pot. The Prophet ﷺ took it and performed the ablution, and then stretched his four fingers on to the pot and said (to the people), "Get up to perform the ablution." They started performing the ablution till all of them performed the ablution, and they were nearly seventy or so.

٣٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُبَارَكٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَزْمٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ مَخَارِجِهِ وَمَعَهُ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَاظْلَلُوا يَسِيرُونَ فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ، وَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً يَتَوَضَّؤْنَ. فَاظْلَلَتْ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ فَجَاءَ بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ يَسِيرٍ فَأَخَذَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ مَدَّ أَصَابِعَهُ الْأَرْبَعَ عَلَى الْقَدَحِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قُومُوا فَتَوَضَّأُوا»، فَتَوَضَّأَ الْقَوْمُ حَتَّى بَلَغُوا فِيمَا يُرِيدُونَ مِنَ الْوُضُوءِ، وَكَانُوا سَبْعِينَ أَوْ نَحْوَهُ.

[راجع: ١٦٩]

**3575.** Narrated Humaid: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Once the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due and the people whose houses were close to the mosque went to their houses to perform ablution, while the others remained (sitting there). A stone pot containing water was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, who wanted to put his hand in it, but it was too small for him to spread his hand in it, and so he had to bring his fingers together before putting his hand in the pot. Then all the people performed the ablution (with that water)." I asked Anas, "How many persons were they." He replied, "There were eighty men."

٣٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ يَزِيدَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَقَامَ مَنْ كَانَ قَرِيبَ الدَّارِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ يَتَوَضَّأُ وَيَتَوَقَّعُ قَوْمٌ. فَأَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمِخْضَبٍ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ. فَوَضَعَ كَفَّهُ فَصَغَّرَ الْمِخْضَبَ أَنْ يَبْسُطَ فِيهِ كَفَّهُ فَضَمَّ أَصَابِعَهُ فَوَضَعَهَا فِي الْمِخْضَبِ فَتَوَضَّأَ الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ جَمِيعًا. قُلْتُ: كَمْ كَانُوا؟ قَالَ: ثَمَانُونَ

رَجُلًا. [راجع: ١٦٩]



**3576.** Narrated Sālim bin Abī Al-Ja'd: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "The people became very thirsty on the day of *Al-Hudaibiya* (Treaty). A small pot containing some water was in front of the Prophet ﷺ and when he had finished the ablution, the people rushed towards him. He asked, 'What is wrong with you?' They replied, 'We have no water either for performing ablution or for drinking except what is present in front of you.' So, he placed his hand in that pot and the water started flowing among his fingers like springs. We all drank and performed ablution (from it)." I asked Jābir, "How many were you?" He replied, "Even if we had been one hundred thousand, it would have been sufficient for us, but we were fifteen hundred."

**3577.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were one thousand and four hundred persons on the day of *Al-Hudaibiya* (Treaty), and (at) *Al-Hudaibiya* (there) was a well. We drew out its water not leaving even a single drop. The Prophet ﷺ sat at the edge of the well and asked for some water with which he rinsed his mouth, and then he threw it out into the well. We stayed for a short while and then drew water from the well and quenched our thirst, and even our riding animals drank water to their satisfaction.

**3578.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭalḥa said to Umm Sulaim, "I have noticed feebleness in the voice of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which I think, is caused by hunger. Have you got any food?" She said,

٣٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: عَطِشَ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ رَكْوَةٌ فَتَوَضَّأَ جَهَشَ النَّاسُ نَحْوَهُ. فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عِنْدَنَا مَاءٌ تَتَوَضَّأُ وَلَا نَشْرَبُ إِلَّا مَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ. فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ فِي الرُّكْوَةِ فَجَعَلَ الْمَاءُ يَثُورُ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ كَأَمْثَالِ الْعُيُونِ، فَشَرَبْنَا وَتَوَضَّأْنَا. قُلْتُ: كَمْ كُنْتُمْ؟ قَالَ: لَوْ كُنَّا مِائَةَ أَلْفٍ لَكَفَانَا، كُنَّا خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةً. [انظر: ٤١٥٢، ٤١٥٣، ٤٨٤٠، ٥٦٣٩]

٣٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كُنَّا يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةً، وَالْحُدَيْبِيَّةُ بِئْرٌ، فَتَرَحَّنَاهَا حَتَّى لَمْ نَتْرُكْ فِيهَا قَطْرَةً فَجَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى شَفِيرِ الْبَيْرِ فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَمَضْمَضَ وَمَجَّ فِي الْبَيْرِ فَمَكَّنَّا غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَيْنَا حَتَّى رَوَيْنَا وَرَوَتْ أَوْ صَدَرَتْ رَكَائِبُنَا. [انظر: ٤١٥٠، ٤١٥١]

٣٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ

"Yes." She brought out some loaves of barley and took out a veil belonging to her, and wrapped the bread in part of it and put it under my arm and wrapped part of the veil round me and sent me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I went carrying it and found Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the mosque sitting with some people. When I stood there, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Has Abū Ṭalḥa sent you?" I said, "Yes". He asked, "With some food?" I said, "Yes" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said to the men around him, "Get up!" He set out (accompanied by them) and I went ahead of them till I reached Abū Ṭalḥa and told him (of the Prophet's visit). Abū Ṭalḥa said, "O Umm Sulaim! Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is coming with the people and we have no food to feed them." She said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." So, Abū Ṭalḥa went out to receive Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came along with Abū Ṭalḥa. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Umm Sulaim! Bring whatever you have." She brought the bread which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered to be broken into pieces. Umm Sulaim poured on them some butter from an oil-skin. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited what Allāh wished him to recite, and then said, "Let ten persons come (to share the meal)." Ten persons were admitted, ate their fill and went out. Then he again said, "Let another ten do the same." They were admitted, ate their fill and went out. Then he again said, "Let another ten persons (do the same)." They were admitted, ate their fill and went out. Then he said, "Let another ten persons come." In short, all of them ate their fill, and they were seventy or eighty men.

أَتَسَّ بْنُ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ لَأُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ: لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَعِيفًا أَعْرَفُ فِيهِ الْجُوعَ فَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَأَخْرَجْتُ أَقْرَاصًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ ثُمَّ أَخْرَجْتُ خِمَارًا لَهَا فَلَقَّتِ الْخُبْزَ بِبَعْضِهِ ثُمَّ دَسَّتْهُ تَحْتَ يَدِي وَلَا تَنِي بِبَعْضِهِ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: فَلَذَبْتُ بِهِ. فَوَجَدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ. فَقُمْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرْسَلَكَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «بِطْعَامٍ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِمَنْ مَعَهُ: «قُومُوا»، فَانْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقْتُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ حَتَّى جِئْتُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: يَا أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ، قَدْ جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالنَّاسِ وَلَيْسَ عِنْدَنَا مَا نُطْعِمُهُمْ؟ فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. فَانْطَلَقَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ حَتَّى لَقِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَقْبَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ مَعَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلُمِّي يَا أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ مَا عِنْدَكَ»، فَآتَتْ بِذَلِكَ الْخُبْزِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُتَّ وَعَصَرَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ عَكَّةً فَأَدَمَتْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لِعَسْرَةٌ» فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا.

ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اِئْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ»، فَأِذَنْ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اِئْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ» فَأِذَنْ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اِئْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ» فَأَكَلَ الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ وَشَبِعُوا، وَالْقَوْمُ سَبْعُونَ أَوْ ثَمَانُونَ رَجُلًا.

3579. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to consider miracles as Allāh's Blessings, but you people consider them to be a warning. Once, we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on a journey, and we ran short of water. He said, "Bring the water remaining with you." The people brought a utensil containing a little water. He placed his hand in it and said, "Come to the blessed water, and the Blessing is from Allāh." I saw the water flowing from among the fingers of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and no doubt, we used to hear the meals (food) glorifying Allāh, when it was being eaten (by him).

٣٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَعُدُّ الْآيَاتِ بَرَكَةً وَأَنْتُمْ تَعُدُّونَهَا تَخْوِيفًا. كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَلَّ الْمَاءُ فَقَالَ: «اِظْلُبُوا فَضْلَةً مِنْ مَاءٍ» فَجَاؤُوا بِإِنَاءٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ قَلِيلٌ، فَأَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «حَيَّ عَلَى الظُّهُورِ الْمُبَارَكِ وَالْبَرَكَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ»، فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الْمَاءَ يَنْبُعُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَقَدْ كُنَّا نَسْمَعُ تَسْبِيحَ الطَّعَامِ وَهُوَ يُؤْكَلُ.

3580. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My father had died in debt. So, I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "My father (died) leaving unpaid debts, and I have nothing except the yield of his date-palms; and their yield for many years will not cover his debts. So, please come with me, so that the creditors may not misbehave with me." The Prophet ﷺ went round one of the heaps of dates and invoked (Allāh), and then did the same with another heap and sat on it and said, "Measure (for them)." He paid them their rights and what

٣٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَامِرٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ ثَوْفِي وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ، فَاتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبِي تَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنًا، وَلَيْسَ عِنْدِي إِلَّا مَا يُخْرِجُ نَحْلَهُ وَلَا يَبْلُغُ مَا يُخْرِجُ سِنِينَ مَا عَلَيْهِ. فَاَنْطَلِقُ مَعِيَ لِكَيْ لَا يُفْحَشَ عَلَيَّ الْغُرْمَاءُ فَمَشَى

remained was as much as had been paid to them.

**3581.** Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Abī Bakr رضي الله عنهما: The companions of *Suffa* were poor people. The Prophet ﷺ once said, "Whoever has food enough for two persons, should take a third one (from among them), and whoever has food enough for four persons, should take a fifth or a sixth (or said something similar)." Abū Bakr brought three persons while the Prophet ﷺ took ten. And Abū Bakr with his three family member (who were I, my father and my mother) (the subnarrator is in doubt whether 'Abdur-Rahmān said, "My wife and my servant who was common for both my house and Abū Bakr's house."). Abū Bakr took his supper with the Prophet ﷺ and stayed there till he offered the *Tshā* prayer. He returned and stayed till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took his supper. After a part of the night had passed, he returned to his house. His wife said to him, "What has detained you from your guests?" He said, "Have you served supper to them?" She said, "They refused (to take supper) until you come. They (i.e., some members of the household) presented the meal to them but they refused (to eat)". I went to hide myself and he said, "O *Ghunthar* [ignorant (boy)]!" He invoked Allāh to cause my ears to be cut and he rebuked me. He then said (to them): "Please eat!" and added, "I will never eat the meal." By Allāh, whenever we took a handful of the meal, the meal grew more underneath than that handful till everybody ate to his satisfaction; yet the remaining food was more than the original meal. Abū Bakr saw

حَوْلَ بَيْدَرٍ مِنْ بِيَادِرِ التَّمْرِ فَدَعَا ثُمَّ  
آخَرَ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «انْزِعُوهُ»  
فَأَوْفَاهُمْ الَّذِي لَهُمْ وَيَقِي مِثْلَ مَا  
أَعْطَاهُمْ. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

٣٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ الصُّفَّةِ كَانُوا  
أُنَاسًا فَقَرَاءَ وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ مَرَّةً:  
«مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ طَعَامٌ اثْنَيْنِ فَلْيَذْهَبْ  
بِثَلَاثٍ. وَمَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ طَعَامٌ أَرْبَعَةً  
فَلْيَذْهَبْ بِخَامِسٍ بِسَادِسٍ» أَوْ كَمَا  
قَالَ. وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ جَاءَ بِثَلَاثَةٍ وَانْطَلَقَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِعَشْرَةٍ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَثَلَاثَةٌ،  
قَالَ: فَهَوَ أَنَا وَأَبِي وَأُمِّي وَلَا أَذْرِي  
هَلْ قَالَ: امْرَأَتِي وَخَادِمِي، بَيْنَ بَيْتِنَا  
وَبَيْنَ بَيْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ  
تَعَشَّى عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ لَبِثَ حَتَّى  
صَلَّى الْعِشَاءَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَلَبِثَ حَتَّى  
تَعَشَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَاءَ بَعْدَمَا  
مَضَى مِنَ اللَّيْلِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. قَالَتْ لَهُ  
امْرَأَتُهُ: مَا حَبَسَكَ مِنْ أَضْيَافِكَ أَوْ  
ضَيْفِكَ؟ قَالَ: أَوْ عَشِيَّتِهِمْ؟ قَالَتْ:  
أَبُوا حَتَّى تَجِيءَ، قَدْ عَرَضُوا عَلَيْهِمْ  
فَعَلَبَوْهُمْ، قَالَ: فَذَهَبْتُ فَاحْتَبَأْتُ  
فَقَالَ: يَا غُثْرُ، فَجَدَعَ وَسَبَّ، وَقَالَ:  
كُلُوا، وَقَالَ: لَا أَطْعَمُهُ أَبَدًا. قَالَ:

that the food was as much or more than the original amount. He called his wife, "O sister of Banī Firās!" She said, "O pleasure of my eyes. The food has been tripled in quantity than it was before." Abū Bakr then started eating thereof and said, "It (i.e., my oath not to eat) was because of Satan." He took a handful from it, and carried the rest to the Prophet ﷺ. So, that food was with the Prophet ﷺ. There was a treaty between us and some people, and when the period of that treaty had elapsed, he divided us into twelve groups, each being headed by a man. Allāh knows how many men were under the command of each leader. Anyhow, the Prophet ﷺ surely sent a leader with each group. Then all of them ate of that meal.

[See Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No.6141]

وَأَيْمُ اللَّهِ مَا كُنَّا نَأْخُذُ مِنَ اللَّقْمَةِ إِلَّا رَبًّا مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا، أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا وَصَارَتْ أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا كَانَتْ قَبْلُ. فَظَنَرَأَبُو بَكْرٍ فَإِذَا شَيْءٌ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ، فَقَالَ لَامْرَأَتِهِ: يَا أُخْتُ بَنِي فِرَاسٍ، قَالَتْ: لَا وَفَرَّةٌ عَنِّي، لَهِيَ الْآنَ أَكْثَرُ مِمَّا قَبْلُ بِثَلَاثِ مَرَارٍ. فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ الشَّيْطَانُ، يَعْنِي يَمِينَهُ، ثُمَّ أَكَلَ مِنْهَا لُقْمَةً. ثُمَّ حَمَلَهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَصْبَحَتْ عِنْدَهُ وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ قَوْمِ عَهْدٍ. فَمَضَى الْأَجَلُ فَتَفَرَّقْنَا اثْنَا عَشَرَ رَجُلًا مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ أَنَاسٌ، اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ كَمْ مَعَ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ، غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ بَعَثَ مَعَهُمْ قَالَ: أَكَلُوا مِنْهَا أَجْمَعُونَ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ. وَغَيْرُهُ يَقُولُ: فَتَفَرَّقْنَا. [راجع: ٦٠٢]

**3582.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, the people of Al-Madīna suffered from drought. So, while the Prophet ﷺ was delivering *Khuṭba* (religious talk) on a Friday, a man got up saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! The horses and sheep have perished. Will you invoke Allāh to bless us with rain?" The Prophet ﷺ lifted both his hands and invoked (Allāh). The sky at that time was as clear as glass. Suddenly a wind blew, raising clouds that gathered together, and it started raining heavily. We came out (of the mosque) wading through the flowing water till we reached our homes. It went on raining till the next Friday, when the same man or some other man stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The houses have

٣٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، وَعَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَصَابَ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ قَحْطٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَبَيْنَا هُوَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ جُمُعَةٍ إِذْ قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَكَتِ الْكُرَاعُ، هَلَكَتِ الشَّاءُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يَسْقِينَا. فَمَدَّ يَدَيْهِ وَدَعَا. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: وَإِنَّ السَّمَاءَ كَمِثْلِ الرَّجَاجَةِ فَهَابَتْ رِيحٌ أَنْشَأَتْ سَحَابًا ثُمَّ اجْتَمَعَ ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَتْ السَّمَاءُ غَزَالِيهَا. فَخَرَجْنَا نَحْوُضِ الْمَاءِ حَتَّى

collapsed; please invoke Allāh to withhold the rain.” On that the Prophet ﷺ smiled and said, “O Allāh, (let it rain) around us and not on us.” I then looked at the clouds to see them separating, forming a sort of a crown round Al-Madina. (See H. 933)

أَتَيْنَا مَنَازِلَنَا فَلَمْ نَزَلْ نُمَطِرْ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ الْأُخْرَى. فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تَهَدَّمَتِ الْبُيُوتُ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ يَحْبِسْهُ. فَتَبَسَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا»، فَتَظَرُّتُ إِلَى السَّحَابِ تَصَدَّعَ حَوْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ كَأَنَّهُ إِكْلِيلٌ. [راجع: ٩٣٢]

**3583.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to deliver his *Khutba* (religious talk) while standing beside a trunk of a date-palm. When he had the pulpit made, he used it instead. The trunk started crying and the Prophet ﷺ went to it, rubbing his hand over it (to stop its crying).

[See Vol. 2, *Hadith* No.918]

٣٥٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ كَثِيرٍ أَبُو غَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَفْصٍ اسْمُهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ أَخُو أَبِي عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ نَافِعًا عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ إِلَى جَذْعٍ فَلَمَّا اتَّخَذَ الْمُنْبِرَ تَحَوَّلَ إِلَيْهِ فَحَنَ الْجَذْعُ فَأَتَاهُ فَمَسَحَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ بِهِذَا وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو عَاصِمٍ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي رَوَادٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**3584.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to stand by a tree or a date-palm (trunk) on Friday. Then an *Anṣārī* woman or man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall we make a pulpit for you?” He replied, “If you wish.” So they made a pulpit for him and when it was Friday, he proceeded towards the pulpit [for delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk)]. The date-palm cried like a child! The Prophet ﷺ descended (from the pulpit) and embraced it while it continued moaning like a child being

٣٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُومُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ إِلَى شَجَرَةٍ أَوْ نَخْلَةٍ فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا نَجْعَلُ لَكَ مَنْبِرًا؟ قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتُمْ». فَجَعَلُوا لَهُ مَنْبِرًا

quietened. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It was crying for (missing) what it used to hear of religious knowledge given near it."

فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ دُفِعَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ، فَصَاحَتِ النَّحْلَةُ صِيْحَ الصَّبِيِّ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَصَمَّهُ إِلَيْهِ، يَبْنُ أُنَيْنَ الصَّبِيِّ الَّذِي يُسَكِّنُ. قَالَ: «كَانَتْ تَبْكِي عَلَى مَا كَانَتْ تَسْمَعُ مِنَ الذِّكْرِ عِنْدَهَا». [راجع: ٤٤٩]

**3585.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik that he heard Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "The roof of the mosque was built over the trunks of date-palms which were as pillars (for the roof). When the Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk), he used to stand by one of those trunks till the pulpit was made for him, and he used it instead. Then we heard the trunk emitting a sound like that of a pregnant she-camel till the Prophet ﷺ came to it, and put his hand over it, then it became quiet."

٣٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَفْصُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: كَانَ الْمَسْجِدُ مَسْقُوفًا عَلَى جُذُوعٍ مِنْ نَخْلٍ فَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُومُ إِلَى جِذْعٍ مِنْهَا فَلَمَّا صُيِّعَ لَهُ الْمِنْبَرُ فَكَانَ عَلَيْهِ فَمَسِعْنَا لِذَلِكَ الْجِذْعِ صَوْتًا كَصَوْتِ الْعِشَارِ، حَتَّى جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهَا فَسَكَتَتْ. [راجع: ٤٤٩]

**3586.** Narrated Hudhaifa: Once ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Who amongst you remembers the statement of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ regarding the *Al-Fitnah* (trial or affliction)?" Hudhaifa replied, "I remember what he said exactly." ‘Umar said, "Tell (us), you are really a daring man!" Hudhaifa said, "Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘A man’s *Al-Fitnah* (trial or afflictions) (i.e., wrong deeds) concerning his relation to his family, his property and his neighbours are expiated by his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (giving in charity) and enjoining *Al-Ma’rūf* (Islāmī Monotheism and all that Islām ordains) forbidding *Al-Munkar* (polytheism,

٣٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَيْكُمْ يَحْفَظُ قَوْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ؟ فَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ: أَنَا أَحْفَظُ كَمَا قَالَ. قَالَ: هَاتِ إِنَّكَ لَجَرِيءٌ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فِتْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ

disbelief and all that Islām forbids)'. 'Umar said, "I don't mean these but the *Al-Fitnah* that will be heaving up and down like waves of the sea." Hudhaifa replied, "O chief of the believers! You need not fear that as there is a closed door between you and it." 'Umar asked, "Will that door be opened or broken?" Hudhaifa replied, "No, it will be broken." 'Umar said, "Then it is very likely that the door will not be closed again." Later on the people asked Hudhaifa, "Did 'Umar know what that door meant?" He said, "Yes, 'Umar knew it as everyone knows that there will be night before tomorrow morning. I narrated to 'Umar an authentic narration, not lies." We dared not ask Hudhaifa; therefore we requested Masrūq who asked him, "What does the door stand for?" He said, "'Umar."

وجارِهِ تُكَفِّرُهَا الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ  
وَالْأَمْرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّهْيُ عَنِ  
الْمُنْكَرِ. قَالَ: لَيْسَتْ هَذِهِ، وَلَكِنْ  
الَّتِي تَمْوُجُ كَمْوُجِ الْبَحْرِ. قَالَ: يَا  
أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، لَا بَأْسَ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهَا،  
إِنَّ بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَهَا بَابًا مُغْلَقًا. قَالَ:  
يُفْتَحُ الْبَابُ أَوْ يُكْسَرُ؟ قَالَ: لَا بَلْ  
يُكْسَرُ، قَالَ: ذَاكَ أُخْرَى أَنْ لَا  
يُغْلَقَ، قُلْنَا: عَلِمَ عَمْرُ الْبَابِ؟ قَالَ:  
نَعَمْ كَمَا أَنَّ دُونَ غَدِ اللَّيْلَةِ، إِنِّي  
حَدَّثْتُهِ حَدِيثًا لَيْسَ بِالْأَعْلَاطِ، فَهَبْنَا  
أَنْ نَسْأَلَهُ، وَأَمَرْنَا مَسْرُوقًا فَسَأَلَهُ  
فَقَالَ: مِنَ الْبَابِ؟ قَالَ: عَمْرُ.  
[راجع: ٥٢٥]

3587. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till you fight a nation wearing hairy shoes, and till you fight the Turks, who will have small eyes, red faces and flat noses; and their faces will be like flat shields."

٣٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ  
السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا قَوْمًا يَعْالَهُمُ  
الشَّعْرُ وَحَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا التُّرْكَ صِغَارَ  
الْأَعْيُنِ حُمْرَ الْوُجُوهِ ذُلْفَ الْأَنْوْفِ  
كَأَنَّ وَجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُّ الْمَطْرَقَةُ».  
[راجع: ٢٩٢٨]

3588. (The Prophet ﷺ added:) "And you will find that the best people are those who hate most to be a ruler, till they are chosen to be the rulers.<sup>(1)</sup> And the people are (like)

٣٥٨٨ - «وَتَجِدُونَ مِنْ خَيْرِ  
النَّاسِ أَشَدَّهُمْ كَرَاهِيَةً لِهَذَا الْأَمْرِ  
حَتَّى يَقَعَ فِيهِ. وَالنَّاسُ مَعَادُونَ:

(1) (H. 3587) This means the people who do not like to be rulers for fear of not being just. But when the people elect them for their piety and righteousness, they rule justly and no longer hate to be rulers.



metals (of different natures). The best in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance are the best in Islām.”

**3589.** (The Prophet ﷺ added:) “A time will come when one of you will love to see me rather than to have his family and property doubled.”

**3590.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The Hour will not be established till you fight with the Khuzā and the Kirmān from among the non-Arabs. They will be of red faces, flat noses and small eyes; their faces will look like flat shields, and their shoes will be of hair.”

**3591.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I enjoyed the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for three years, and during the other years of my life, never was I so anxious to understand the (Prophet's) narrations (sayings) as I was during those three years. I heard him saying, beckoning with his hand in this way, “Before the Hour you will fight with people who will have hairy shoes and live in Al-Bāriz.” (Sufyān, the subnarrator once said, “And they are the people of Al-Bāzir.”)

**3592.** Narrated ‘Umar bin Taghlib: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “Near the Hour you will fight with people who will wear hairy shoes; and you will also fight people with flat faces like shields.”

خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُهُمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع: ٣٤٩٣]

**٣٥٨٩ -** «وَلَيَأْتِيَنَّ عَلَى أَحَدِكُمْ زَمَانٌ لَأَنْ يَرَانِي أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ».

**٣٥٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تُقَاتِلُوا خُوزًا وَكِرْمَانَ مِنَ الْأَعَاجِمِ، حُمْرَ الْوُجُوهِ، فُطْسَ الْأَنْوَفِ، صِغَارَ الْأَعْيُنِ، كَأَنَّ وَجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُ الْمُظْرَفَةُ، نِعَالُهُمُ الشَّعْرُ». تَابَعَهُ غَيْرُهُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ. [راجع: ٢٩٢٨]

**٣٥٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنِي قَيْسٌ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: صَحِبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلَاثَ سِنِينَ لَمْ أَكُنْ فِي سِنِي أَحْرَصَ عَلَى أَنْ أَعِيَ الْحَدِيثَ مِنِّي فِيهِنَّ. سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ وَقَالَ هَكَذَا بِيَدِهِ: «بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ تُقَاتِلُونَ قَوْمًا نِعَالُهُمُ الشَّعْرُ». وَهُوَ هَذَا الْبَارِزُ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: وَهُمْ أَهْلُ الْبَارِزِ. [راجع: ٢٩٢٨]

**٣٥٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَارِثٍ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو

بُنْ تَغْلِبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ تُقَاتِلُونَ قَوْمًا يَنْتَعِلُونَ الشَّعْرَ، وَتُقَاتِلُونَ قَوْمًا كَأَنَّ وُجُوهَهُمُ الْمَجَانُّ الْمُطْرَقَةُ».

[راجع: ٢٩٢٧]

3593. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The Jews will fight with you, and you will be given victory over them so that a stone will say, 'O Muslim! There is a Jew behind me; kill him!'"

٣٥٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تُقَاتِلُكُمُ الْيَهُودُ، فَتَسْلُطُونَ عَلَيْهِمْ، حَتَّى يَقُولَ الْحَجَرُ: يَا مُسْلِمُ، هَذَا يَهُودِيٌّ وَرَأَيْتُ فَاقْتُلْهُ». [راجع: ٢٥٢٩]

3594. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A time will come when the people will fight a holy battle, and it will be asked, 'Is there any amongst you who has enjoyed the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?' They will say: 'Yes.' And then victory will be bestowed upon them. Then again they will fight a holy battle, and it will be asked: 'Is there any among you who has enjoyed the company of the companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?' They will say: 'Yes.' And then victory will be bestowed on them."

٣٥٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ يَغْزُونَ فَيَقَالُ: فِيكُمْ مَنْ صَحَبَ الرَّسُولَ ﷺ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعَمْ، فَيُفْتَحُ عَلَيْهِمْ، ثُمَّ يَغْزُونَ فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: هَلْ فِيكُمْ مَنْ صَحَبَ مَنْ صَحَبَ الرَّسُولَ ﷺ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعَمْ، فَيُفْتَحُ لَهُمْ».

[راجع: ٢٨٩٧]

3595. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥatīm رضي الله عنه: While I was in the city of the Prophet ﷺ, a man came and complained to him (the Prophet ﷺ) of destitution and poverty. Then another man came and complained of robbery. The Prophet ﷺ said, " 'Adī! Have you been to Al-Hīra?" I said, "I haven't been to it, but I was informed about it." He said,

٣٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعْدُ الطَّلَاطِي: أَخْبَرَنَا مُجَلُّ بْنُ خَلِيفَةَ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا أَنَا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ

"If you should live for a long time, you will certainly see that a lady in a *Howdaj* travelling from Al-Hira will (safely reach Makkah and) perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, fearing none but Allāh." I said to myself, "What will happen to the robbers of the tribe of Tai' who have spread evil through out the country?" The Prophet ﷺ further said, "If you should live long, the treasures of Khosrau will be opened (and taken as spoils)." I asked, "You mean Khosrau, son of Hurmuz?" He said, "Khosrau, son of Hurmuz; and if you should live long, you will see that one will carry a handful of gold or silver and go out looking for a person to accept it from him, but will find none to accept it from him. And each one of you, will meet Allāh, on the Day of his Meeting with Him, and there will be no translator between him and Allāh to translate for him, and Allāh will say to him: 'Didn't I send a Messenger to convey Our Message (of Islāmic Monotheism) to you?' He will say: 'Yes.' Allāh will say: 'Didn't I give you wealth and preferred you with favours?' He will say: 'Yes.' Then he will look to his right and see nothing but Hell, and look to his left and see nothing but Hell."

'Adi further said: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Save yourself from the (Hell) Fire even with half a date (to be given in charity) and if you do not find a half date, then with a good pleasant word." 'Adi added: (Later on) I saw a lady in a *Howdaj* travelling from Al-Hira till she performed the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah, fearing none but Allāh. And I was one of those who opened (conquered) the treasures of Khosrau, son of Hurmuz. If you should live long, you will see what the Prophet Abul-Qāsim ﷺ had said: 'A person will come out with a handful of gold...' etc.

أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ الْفَاقَةَ، ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ  
آخَرُ فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ قَطْعَ السَّبِيلِ، فَقَالَ:  
«يَا عَدِيُّ، هَلْ رَأَيْتَ الْحِيرَةَ؟» قُلْتُ:  
لَمْ أَرَهَا، وَقَدْ أُتْبِئْتُ عَنْهَا. قَالَ:  
«فَإِنْ طَالَتْ بِكَ حَيَاةٌ لَتَرَيَنَّ الطَّعْنَةَ  
تَرْتَحِلُ مِنَ الْحِيرَةِ حَتَّى تَطُوفَ  
بِالْكَعْبَةِ لَا تَخَافُ أَحَدًا إِلَّا اللَّهَ».   
قُلْتُ فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ نَفْسِي: فَأَيْنَ  
دُعَاؤُ طَائِفَةِ الَّذِينَ قَدْ سَعَوْا الْبِلَادَ.  
«وَلَيْنَ طَالَتْ بِكَ حَيَاةٌ لَتُفْتَحَنَّ كُنُوزُ  
كِسْرَى»، قُلْتُ: كِيسْرَى بْنُ هُرْمُزٍ؟  
قَالَ: «كِيسْرَى بْنُ هُرْمُزٍ. وَلَيْنَ طَالَتْ  
بِكَ حَيَاةٌ لَتَرَيَنَّ الرَّجُلَ يُخْرُجُ مِلءَ  
كَفِّهِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَوْ فِصَّةٍ يَطْلُبُ مَنْ يَقْبَلُهُ  
مِنْهُ فَلَا يَجِدُ أَحَدًا يَقْبَلُهُ مِنْهُ. وَلَيَلْقَيْنَنَّ  
اللَّهُ أَحَدَكُمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَاهُ، وَلَيَسَّ بَيْنَهُ  
وَبَيْنَهُ تَرْجَمَانٌ يَتَرَجَّمُ لَهُ فَيَقُولَنَّ: أَلَمْ  
أَبْعَثْ إِلَيْكَ رَسُولًا فَيُؤَلِّفَكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ:  
بَلَى، فَيَقُولُ: أَلَمْ أُعْطِكَ مَالًا  
وَأَفْضَلَ عَلَيْكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: بَلَى، فَيَنْظُرُ  
عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا جَهَنَّمَ، وَيَنْظُرُ  
عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا جَهَنَّمَ». قَالَ  
عَدِيُّ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ:  
«اتَّقُوا النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ. فَمَنْ لَمْ  
يَجِدْ شِقَّ تَمْرَةٍ فَبِكَلِمَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ». قَالَ  
عَدِيُّ: فَرَأَيْتُ الطَّعْنَةَ تَرْتَحِلُ مِنَ  
الْحِيرَةِ حَتَّى تَطُوفَ بِالْكَعْبَةِ لَا تَخَافُ  
إِلَّا اللَّهَ، وَكُنْتُ فِيمَنْ افْتَسَحَ كُنُوزَ

كَسَرَى بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ، وَلَئِنْ طَالَتْ بِكُمْ  
حَيَاةٌ لَتَرَوْنَّ مَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ أَبُو  
الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ: «يُخْرِجُ مِلءَ كَفِّهِ».

[راجع: ١٤١٣]

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدَانُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُجَاهِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُجَلُّ بْنُ  
خَلِيفَةَ: سَمِعْتُ عَدِيًّا: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

3596. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Amir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ once came out and offered the funeral prayer for the martyrs of Uhud, and proceeded to the pulpit and said, "I shall be your predecessor and a witness on you, and I am really looking at my *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) now, and no doubt, I have been given the keys of the treasures of the world. By Allāh, I am not afraid that you will worship others along with Allāh, but I am afraid that you will envy and fight one another for worldly fortunes."

٣٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ  
شُرْحَبِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: خَرَجَ يَوْمًا فَصَلَّى عَلَى  
أَهْلِ أُحُدٍ صَلَاتَهُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ ثُمَّ  
انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي  
فَرَطُكُمْ وَأَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَيْكُمْ، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ  
لَأَنْظُرُ إِلَى حَوْضِي الْآنَ وَإِنِّي قَدْ  
أُعْطِيتُ خَزَائِنَ مَفَاتِيحِ الْأَرْضِ وَإِنِّي  
وَاللَّهِ مَا أَخَافُ بَعْدِي أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا  
وَلَكِنْ أَخَافُ أَنْ تَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا».

[راجع: ١٣٤٤]

3597. Narrated Usāma رضي الله عنه: Once, the Prophet ﷺ stood on one of the high buildings (of Al-Madīna) and said, "Do you see what I see? I see *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) pouring among your houses like raindrops."

٣٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ،  
عَنْ أُسَامَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَشْرَفَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أَطْمٍ مِنَ الْأَطَامِ فَقَالَ:  
«هَلْ تَرَوْنَ مَا أَرَى؟ إِنِّي أَرَى الْفِتَنَ  
تَقَعُ خِلَالِ بُيُوتِكُمْ مَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ».

[راجع: ١٨٧٨]

**3598.** Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh that the Prophet ﷺ came to her in a state of fear saying, “*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)! Woe to the Arabs because of evil that has come near. Today, a hole has been made in the wall of Ya’jūj and Ma’jūj (Gog and Magog) as large as this,” pointing with two of his fingers making a circle. Zainab said: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall we be destroyed though amongst us there are pious people?” He said, ‘Yes, if *Al-Khabath*<sup>(1)</sup> increased<sup>(2)</sup>.”

٣٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ حَدَّثَتْهَا عَنْ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَرِعَا يَقُولُ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَنِلٌ لِلْعَرَبِ مِنْ شَرِّ قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ، فُنَحَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ رَدَمٍ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ مِثْلُ هَذَا» وَحَلَقَ بِأَصْبُعِهِ وَبِالْيَمَنِ تَلِيهَا. فَقَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَهْلِكُ وَفِينَا الصَّالِحُونَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، إِذَا كَثُرَ الْخَبَثُ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٦]

**3599.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ woke up and said, “Glorified be Allāh: What great (how many) treasures have been sent down, and what great (how many) *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) have been sent down!”

٣٥٩٩ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْقِظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ وَمَاذَا أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ؟». [راجع: ١١٥]

**3600.** Narrated Sa’sa’a: Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said to me, “I notice that you like sheep and you keep them; so take care of them and their food, for I have heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘A time will come upon the people when the best of a Muslim’s property will be sheep, which he will take to the tops of mountains and to the places of rainfalls to run away with his religion in order to save it from *Al-Fitan*

٣٦٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْمَاجِشُونِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي: إِنِّي أَرَاكَ تُحِبُّ الْغَنَمَ وَتَتَّخِذُهَا فَأُضْلِحُّهَا وَأُضْلِحَّ رُعَاتَهَا، فَإِنِّي

(1) (H..3598). *Al-Khabath*: [is interpreted as illegal sexual intercourse, and illegitimate children, and every kind of evil deed] will increase and majority of the people will indulge in evil deeds and will act against the Islāmic Law. See *Fath Al-Bari*]

(2) (H. 3598) i.e., majority of the people will indulge in evil deeds and will act against the Islāmic Law.

(trials and afflictions).’”

**3601.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “There will be *Fitan* (trials and afflictions) (at that time) the sitting person will be better than the standing one, and the standing one will be better than the walking one, and the walking one will be better than the running one. And whoever will expose himself to these *Fitan*, they will destroy him, whoever will find a refuge or a shelter, should take refuge in it.”

[See Vol. 9, *Hadīth* No.7081, 7082]

**3602.** The same narration is reported by Abū Bakr, with the addition, “(The Prophet ﷺ said), ‘Among the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) there is a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the missing of which will be to one like losing one's family and property.’”<sup>(1)</sup> (See H. 552, 553)

**3603.** Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Soon others will be preferred to you, and there will be things which you will not like.” The companions of the Prophet ﷺ asked, “O Allāh's Messenger!

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ تَكُونُ الْعَنَمُ فِيهِ خَيْرَ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِ، يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ أَوْ سَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ فِي مَوَاقِعِ الْقَطْرِ، يَفْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ». [راجع: ١٩]

٣٦٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَتَكُونُ فِتْنٌ الْقَاعِدُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْقَائِمِ، وَالْقَائِمُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْمَاشِي، وَالْمَاشِي فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ السَّاعِي. وَمَنْ تَشَرَّفَ لَهَا تَسْتَشْرِفُهُ، وَمَنْ وَجَدَ مَلْجَأً أَوْ مَعَاذًا فَلْيَعُذْ بِهِ». [انظر: ٧٠٨١، ٧٠٨٢]

٣٦٠٢ - وَعَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ مُطِيعِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ تَوْفَلِ بْنِ مُعَاوِيَةَ مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ هَذَا، إِلَّا أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ يَزِيدُ: «مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ صَلَاةٌ مَن فَاتَهُ فَكَانَ مَأْوَى أَهْلَهُ وَمَالَهُ».

٣٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ

(1) (H. 3602) The *Ṣalāt* (prayer) meant here is the *Aṣr* prayer.

What do you order us to do (in this case)?" He said, "(I order you) to give the rights that are on you and to ask your rights from Allāh."

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَتَكُونُ أَثَرَةً وَأُمُورٌ تُنْكَرُونَهَا»، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَمَا تَأْمُرُنَا؟ قَالَ: «تُؤَدُّونَ الْحَقَّ الَّذِي عَلَيْكُمْ وَتَسْأَلُونَ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَكُمْ».

[انظر: ٧٠٥٢]

**3604.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This branch from Quraish will ruin the people." The companions of the Prophet ﷺ asked, "What do you order us to do (then)?" He said, "I would suggest that the people should keep away from them."

٣٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُهْلِكُ النَّاسَ هَذَا الْحَيُّ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ»، قَالُوا: فَمَا تَأْمُرُنَا؟ قَالَ: «لَوْ أَنَّ النَّاسَ اعْتَرَلُوهُمْ». قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا زُرْعَةَ. [انظر: ٣٦٠٥،

[٧٠٥٨]

**3605.** Narrated Sa'īd Al-Umawī: I was with Marwān and Abū Hurairah, and heard Abū Hurairah saying, "I heard the trustworthy, truly inspired one (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) saying, 'The destruction of my followers will be brought about by the hands of some youngsters from Quraish.'" Marwān asked, "Youngsters?" Abū Hurairah said, "If you wish, I would name them: They are the children of so-and-so and the children of so-and-so."

٣٦٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَكِّيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْأُمَوِيُّ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ مَرْوَانَ وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فَسَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ الصَّادِقَ الْمُصْذوقَ يَقُولُ: «هَلَاكُ أُمَّتِي عَلَى يَدَيِّ غِلْمَةٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ»، فَقَالَ مَرْوَانُ: غِلْمَةٌ؟ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَنْ أُسَمِّيَهُمْ: بَنِي فُلَانٍ، وَبَنِي فُلَانٍ.

[راجع: ٣٦٠٤]

**3606.** Narrated Hudhaifa bin Al-Yamān: The people used to ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

٣٦٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ

about good, but I used to ask him about evil for fear that it might overtake me. Once, I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We were in ignorance and in evil and Allāh has bestowed upon us the present good: will there be any evil after this good?" He said, "Yes." I asked, "Will there be good after that evil?" He said, "Yes, but it would be tainted with *Dakḥān* (i.e., little evil)." I asked, "What will its *Dakḥān* be?" He said, "There will be some people who will lead (people) according to principles other than my *Sunna* (legal ways). You will see their actions and disapprove of them." I said, "Will there be any evil after that good?" He said, "Yes, there will be some people who will invite others to the gates of Hell, and whoever accepts their invitation to it, will be thrown in it (by them)." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Describe those people to us." He said, "They will belong to us and speak our language". I asked, "(O Allāh's Messenger)! What do you order me to do if such a thing should take place in my life?" He said, "Adhere to the group of Muslims and their chief." I asked, "If there is neither a group (of Muslims) nor a chief (what shall I do)?" He said, "Keep away from all those different sects, even if you had to bite (i.e., eat) the root of a tree, till you meet Allāh while you are still in that state."

مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُسْرُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ الْخَضْرَمِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ حَدِيثَهُ بِنَ الْيَمَانِ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَسْأَلُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْخَيْرِ. وَكُنْتُ أَسْأَلُهُ عَنِ الشَّرِّ مَخَافَةً أَنْ يُذَرِّكَنِي، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا فِي جَاهِلِيَّةٍ وَشَرٌّ فَجَاءَنَا اللَّهُ بِهَذَا الْخَيْرِ. فَهَلْ بَعْدَ هَذَا الْخَيْرِ مِنْ شَرٍّ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». قُلْتُ: وَهَلْ بَعْدَ هَذَا الشَّرِّ مِنْ خَيْرٍ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، وَفِيهِ دَخَنٌ». قُلْتُ: وَمَا دَخْنُهُ؟ قَالَ: «قَوْمٌ يَهْدُونَ بِغَيْرِ هَدْيٍ تَعْرِفُ مِنْهُمْ وَتَكْفُرُ». قُلْتُ: فَهَلْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْخَيْرِ مِنْ شَرٍّ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، دُعَاةٌ إِلَى أَبْوَابِ جَهَنَّمَ، مَنْ أَجَابَهُمْ إِلَيْهَا قُدْفُوهُ فِيهَا». قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، صِفْهُمْ لَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «هُمْ مِنْ جِلْدَتِنَا، وَيَتَكَلَّمُونَ بَالِسِتْنَا». قُلْتُ: فَمَا تَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أُذَرِّكَنِي ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: «تَلَزِمُ جَمَاعَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَإِمَامَهُمْ». قُلْتُ: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ جَمَاعَةٌ وَلَا إِمَامٌ؟ قَالَ: «فَاعْتَزِلْ تِلْكَ الْفِرْقَ كُلَّهَا وَتَوَّأَنَّ تَعْصُ بِأَصْلِ شَجَرَةٍ حَتَّى يُذَرِّكَ الْمَوْتُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ». [انظر:

[٧٠٨٤، ٣٦٠٧]

3607. Narrated Hudḥaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My companions learned (something about) good

٣٦٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ



(through asking ﷺ Prophet ﷺ), while I learned (something about) evil (by asking the Prophet ﷺ about it, to save myself from it).

**3608.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Day of (Judgement) will not be established till there is a fight—war between two groups whose claims (to religion) will be the same."

**3609.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till there is a fight—war between two groups among whom there will be a great number of casualties, though the claims (or religion) of both of them will be one and the same. And the Hour will not be established till there appear about thirty liars, all of whom will be claiming to be the messengers of Allāh."

**3610.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who was distributing (some property), there came Dhul-Khuwaisira, a man from the tribe of Banī Tamīm and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do justice." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Woe to you! Who could do justice if I did not? I would be a desperate loser if I did not do justice." 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to chop his head off." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave him, for he has companions who offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)

الْمُتَنَّى: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: تَعَلَّمَ أَصْحَابِي الْخَيْرَ وَتَعَلَّمْتُ الشَّرَّ. [راجع: ٣٦٠٦]

٣٦٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَقْتَتِلَ فِتْنَانِ دَعَاوُهُمَا وَاحِدَةٌ». [راجع: ٨٥]

٣٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَقْتَتِلَ فِتْنَانِ فَيَكُونَ بَيْنَهُمَا مَقْتَلَةٌ عَظِيمَةٌ، دَعَاوُهُمَا وَاحِدَةٌ. وَلَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يُبْعَثَ دَجَالُونَ كَذَّابُونَ قَرِيبًا مِنْ ثَلَاثِينَ، كُلُّهُمْ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٨٥]

٣٦١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَقْسِمُ قِسْمًا إِذْ أَتَاهُ ذُو الْخُوَيْصِرَةِ وَهُوَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْدِلْ، فَقَالَ: «وَيْلَكَ،

in such a way that you will consider your *Salāt* (prayer) negligible in comparison to theirs and observe *Ṣaum* (fast) in such a way that you will consider your fasting (negligible in comparison) to theirs. They recite the Qur'ān but it does not go beyond their throats (i.e., they do not act on it) and they will desert Islām as an arrow goes out through a victim's body, so that the hunter, on looking at the arrow's blade, would see nothing on it; he would look at its *Riṣāf* and see nothing; he would look at its *Naḍī* and see nothing, and he would look at its *Qudḥadh*<sup>(1)</sup> and see nothing (neither flesh nor blood), for the arrow has been too fast even for the blood and excretions to smear. The sign by which they will be recognized is that among them there will be a black man, one of whose arms will resemble a woman's breast or a lump of meat moving loosely. Those people will appear when there will be differences amongst the people." Abū Sa'īd added: I testify that I heard this narration from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and I testify that 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib fought with such people,<sup>(2)</sup> and I was in his company. He ordered that the man (described by the Prophet ﷺ) should be looked for. The man was brought and I looked at him and noticed that he looked exactly as the Prophet ﷺ had described him.

**3611.** Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I relate the narrations of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to you for I would rather fall from the sky than attribute something to him falsely. But when I tell you

وَمَنْ يَغْدِلُ إِذَا لَمْ أَغْدِلْ؟ قَدْ خَبْتُ وَخَسِرْتُ إِنْ لَمْ أَكُنْ أَغْدِلُ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ائْذَنْ لِي فِيهِ فَأَضْرِبْ غُنْفَهُ، فَقَالَ: «دَعُهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ أَصْحَابًا يَحْقِرُ أَحَدُكُمْ صَلَاتَهُ مَعَ صَلَاتِهِمْ، وَصِيَامَهُ مَعَ صِيَامِهِمْ، يَقْرَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ لَا يُجَاوِزُ تَرَاقِيهِمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ كَمَا يَمْرُقُ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ. يُنْظَرُ إِلَى نَضْلِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى رِصَافِهِ فَمَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى نَضِيهِ وَهُوَ قَدْحُهُ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى قُدْذِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ. قَدْ سَبَقَ الْفَرْتُ وَالْدَمُ. آيَتُهُمْ رَجُلٌ أَسْوَدُ إِحْدَى عَضْدِيهِ مِثْلُ ثَدْيِ الْمَرْأَةِ أَوْ مِثْلُ الْبَضْعَةِ تَدْرُدُّ، وَيَخْرُجُونَ عَلَى حِينِ فُرْقَةٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ» قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: فَأَشْهَدُ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَاتَلَهُمْ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ. فَأَمَرَ بِذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ فَالْتَمَسَ فَأُتِيَ بِهِ حَتَّى نَظَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ عَلَى نَعْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي نَعْتُهُ. [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

٣٦١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ خَيْثَمَةَ، عَنْ سُوَيْدِ بْنِ غَفَلَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ

(1) (H. 3610) *Riṣāf*, *Naḍī* and *Qudḥadh* are the names of the different parts of an arrow.  
(2) (H. 3610) This example means that those people, in spite of their efforts in the way of worshipping Allāh, will gain nothing because of their insincerity.

a thing which is between you and me, then no doubt, war is guile. I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "In the last days of this world there will appear some young foolish people who will use (in their claim) the best speech of all people (i.e., the Qur'ān) and they will abandon Islām as an arrow going out through the game. Their belief will not go beyond their throats (i.e., they will have practically no belief), so wherever you meet them, kill them, for he who kills them shall get a reward on the Day of Resurrection."

عَلَيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِذَا حَدَّثْتَكُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَا تَأْخِرْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ أَكْذِبَ عَلَيْهِ. وَإِذَا حَدَّثْتُمْ فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ، فَإِنَّ الْحَرْبَ خَدْعَةٌ، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَأْتِي فِي آخِرِ الزَّمَانِ قَوْمٌ يُحَدِّثُونَ الْأَنْسَانَ سَفَهَاءَ الْأَحْلَامِ يَقُولُونَ مِنْ خَيْرِ قَوْلِ الْبَرِيَّةِ، يَمُرُّونَ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ كَمَا يَمُرُّ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرِّمِيَّةِ. لَا يُجَاوِزُ إِيمَانُهُمْ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ فَأَيْنَمَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ فَإِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ لِمَنْ قَتَلَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [انظر:

[٦٩٣٠، ٥٠٥٧]

**3612.** Narrated Khabbāb bin Al-Aratt: We complained to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (of the persecution inflicted on us by the infidels) while he was sitting in the shade of the Ka'bah, leaning over his *Burd* (i.e., covering sheet). We said to him, "Would you seek help for us? Would you pray to Allāh for us?" He said, "Among the nations before you a (believing) man would be put in a ditch that was dug for him, and a saw would be put over his head and he would be cut into two pieces; yet that (torture) would not make him give up his religion. His body would be combed with iron combs that would remove his flesh from the bones or nerves, yet that would not make him abandon his religion. By Allāh, this religion (i.e., Islām) will prevail till a traveller from *San'ā* (in Yemen) to *Ḥaḍramaut* will fear none but Allāh, (not fear) a wolf as regards his sheep, but you (people) are hasty."

٣٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ، عَنْ خَبَّابِ بْنِ الْأَرَتِّ قَالَ: شَكُونَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ بُرْدَةً لَهُ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ، قُلْنَا لَهُ: أَلَا تَسْتَصِيرُ لَنَا؟ أَلَا تَدْعُو اللَّهَ لَنَا؟ قَالَ: «كَانَ الرَّجُلُ فِيمَنْ قَبْلَكُمْ يُخَفَّرُ لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيُجْعَلُ فِيهِ، فَيُجَاءُ بِالْمِيسَارِ فَيُوضَعُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ فَيَسَّقُ بِأَثْنَيْنِ وَمَا يَصُدُّهُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ دِينِهِ. وَيُمَسَّطُ بِأَمْشَاطِ الْحَدِيدِ مَا دُونَ لَحْمِهِ مِنْ عَظْمٍ أَوْ عَصَبٍ وَمَا يَصُدُّهُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ دِينِهِ، وَاللَّهُ لَيَتِمَّنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ حَتَّى يَسِيرَ الرَّائِكُ مِنَ صَنْعَاءَ إِلَى حَضْرَمَوْتَ لَا يَخَافُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ أَوْ

الذَّنْبَ عَلَى غَنَمِهِ، وَلَكِنَّاكُمْ  
تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ». [انظر: ٣٨٥٢، ٦٩٤٣]

**3613.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه:  
The Prophet ﷺ noticed the absence of  
Thābit bin Qais. A man said, "O Allāh's  
Messenger! I shall bring you his news." So,  
he went to him and saw him sitting in his  
house drooping his head (sadly). He asked  
Thābit, "What's the matter?" Thābit replied,  
"An evil situation: A man used to raise his  
voice over the voice of the Prophet ﷺ and so  
all his good deeds have been annulled and he  
is from the people of Hell."<sup>(1)</sup> The man went  
back and told the Prophet ﷺ that Thābit had  
said so-and-so. (The subnarrator, Mūsa bin  
Anas said, "The man went to Thābit again  
with glad tidings.") The Prophet ﷺ said to  
him, "Go and say to Thābit: 'You are not  
from the people of Fire, but from the people  
of Paradise.'"

٣٦١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: أَتَانِي مُوسَى بْنُ  
أَنْسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ افْتَقَدَ ثَابِتَ بْنِ  
قَيْسٍ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ أَنَا  
أَعْلَمُ لَكَ عِلْمُهُ، فَاتَاهُ فَوَجَدَهُ جَالِسًا  
فِي بَيْتِهِ مُنْكَسًا رَأْسَهُ فَقَالَ: مَا  
شَأْنُكَ؟ فَقَالَ: شَرٌّ، كَانَ يَرْفَعُ صَوْتَهُ  
فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَدْ حِطَّ عَمَلُهُ  
وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ. فَأَتَى الرَّجُلُ  
فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ كَذًا وَكَذَا، فَقَالَ  
مُوسَى بْنُ أَنَسٍ: فَوَجَعَ الْمِرَّةَ الْآخِرَةَ  
بِإِشَارَةٍ عَظِيمَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَذْهَبَ إِلَيْهِ،  
فَقُلْ لَهُ: إِنَّكَ لَسْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ  
وَلَكِنْ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ». [انظر: ٤٨٤٦]

**3614.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه:  
A man recited *Sūrat Al-Kahf* [in his  
*Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and in the house there was a  
(riding) animal which got frightened and  
started jumping. The man finished his *Ṣalāt*  
(prayer) with *Taslim*, but behold! A mist or a  
cloud hovered over him. He informed the  
Prophet ﷺ of that and the Prophet ﷺ said,  
"O so-and-so! Recite, for this (mist or cloud)  
was *As-Sakina* (tranquillity—a sign of peace  
and reassurance along with angels)  
descended because of the recitation of the  
Qur'ān." (See H. 5011)

٣٦١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَرَأَ رَجُلٌ  
الْكَهْفَ فِي الدَّارِ الدَّائِمَةِ فَجَعَلَتْ تَنْفِرُ  
فَسَلَّمَ الرَّجُلُ فَإِذَا ضَبَابَةٌ أَوْ سَحَابَةٌ  
غَشِيَتْهُ فَذَكَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اقْرَأْ  
فُلَانٌ فَإِنَّهَا السَّكِينَةُ نَزَلَتْ لِلْقُرْآنِ أَوْ  
تَنَزَّلَتْ لِلْقُرْآنِ». [انظر: ٤٨٣٩، ٥٠١١]

(1) (H. 3613) Thābit is talking about himself using the third person singular instead of the first person.

3615. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib: Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه came to my father who was at home and purchased a saddle from him. He said to 'Āzib, "Tell your son to carry it with me." So I carried it with him and my father followed us so as to take the price (of the saddle). My father said, "O Abū Bakr! Tell me what happened to you on your journey with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (during emigration)." He said, "Yes, we travelled the whole night and also the next day till midday, when nobody could be seen on the way (because of the severe heat). Then there appeared a long rock having shade beneath it, and the sunshine had not come to it yet. So, we dismounted there and I levelled a place and covered it with an animal hide or dry grass for the Prophet ﷺ to sleep on (for a while). I then said, 'Sleep, O Allāh's Messenger, and I will guard you.' So, he slept and I went out to guard him. Suddenly, I saw a shepherd coming with his sheep to that rock with the same intention we had had. When he came to it, I asked (him), 'To whom do you belong, O boy?' He replied, 'I belong to a man from Al-Madīna or Makkah.' I said, 'Do your sheep have milk?' He said, 'Yes.' I said, 'Will you milk them for us?' He said, 'Yes.' He caught hold of an ewe and I asked him to clean its teat from dust, hair and dirt. (The subnarrator said that he saw Al-Barā' striking one of his hands with the other, demonstrating how the shepherd removed the dust.) The shepherd milked a little milk in a wooden container and I had a leather container which I carried for the Prophet ﷺ to drink and perform the ablution from it. I went to the Prophet ﷺ hating to wake him up, but when I reached there, the Prophet ﷺ had already woken up, so I poured water over the middle part of the milk container, till the milk was cold. Then I

٣٦١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ الْحَرَّانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ يَقُولُ: جَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِلَى أَبِي فِي مَنْزِلِهِ فَاشْتَرَى مِنْهُ رَحْلاً فَقَالَ لِعَازِبٍ: انْعَثْ ابْنُكَ يَحْمِلُهُ مَعِيَ. قَالَ: فَحَمَلْتُهُ مَعَهُ وَخَرَجَ أَبِي يَنْتَقِدُ ثَمَنَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبِي: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، حَدَّثَنِي كَيْفَ صَنَعْتُمَا حِينَ سَرَيْتَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، أَسْرَيْنَا لَيْلَتَنَا وَمِنَ الْغَدِ حَتَّى قَامَ قَائِمُ الظَّهِيرَةِ وَخَلَا الطَّرِيقُ لَا يَمُرُّ فِيهِ أَحَدٌ، فَرَفَعْتُ لَنَا صَخْرَةً طَوِيلَةً لَهَا ظِلٌّ لَمْ تَأْتِ عَلَيْهَا الشَّمْسُ فَانْزَلْنَا عِنْدَهُ وَسَوَّيْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَكَانًا بِيَدِي يَنَامُ عَلَيْهِ، وَبَسَطْتُ عَلَيْهِ قَرُوءَةً وَقُلْتُ: نَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَأَنَا أَنْفُضُ لَكَ مَا حَوْلَكَ، فَنَامَ وَخَرَجْتُ أَنْفُضُ مَا حَوْلَهُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَاعٍ مُقْبِلٍ بِغَنَمِهِ إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ يُرِيدُ مِنْهَا مِثْلَ الَّذِي أَرَدْنَا، فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ أَنْتَ يَا غُلَامُ؟ فَقَالَ: لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ أَوْ مَكَّةَ. قُلْتُ: أَفِي غَنَمِكَ لَبَنٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: أَفَتَحْلُبُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَخَذَ شَاءَ فَقُلْتُ: أَنْفُضِ الصَّرْعَ مِنَ التُّرَابِ وَالشَّعْرِ وَالْقَدَى، قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ الْبَرَاءَ

said, 'Drink, O Allāh's Messenger!' He drank till I was pleased. Then he asked, 'Has the time for our departure come?' I said, 'Yes.' So, we departed after midday. Surāqa bin Mālik followed us and I said, 'We have been discovered, O Allāh's Messenger!' He said, "Be not sad (or afraid). Surely! Allāh is with us.' The Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on him (i.e., Surāqa) and so the legs of his horse sank into the earth up to its belly. (The subnarrator, Zuhair is not sure whether Abū Bakr said, "(It sank into solid earth.") Surāqa said, 'I see that you have invoked evil on me. Please invoke good on me, and by Allāh, I will cause those who are seeking after you to return.' The Prophet ﷺ invoked good on him and he was saved. Then, whenever he met somebody on the way, he would say, 'I have looked for him here in vain.' So, he caused whomever he met to return. Thus Surāqa fulfilled his promise."

يَضْرِبُ إِحْدَى يَدَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى  
يَنْقُضُ فَحَلَبَ فِي قَعْبٍ كُتْبَهُ مِنْ لَبَنِ  
وَمَعِيَ إِذَاوَةٌ حَمَلْتُهَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَرْتَوِي  
مِنْهَا، يَشْرَبُ وَيَتَوَضَّأُ. فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُوقِظَهُ فَوَافَقْتُهُ حِينَ  
اسْتَيْقَظَ فَصَبَبْتُ مِنَ الْمَاءِ عَلَى اللَّبَنِ  
حَتَّى بَرَدَ أَشْفَلُهُ، فَقُلْتُ: أَشْرَبُ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: فَشَرِبَ حَتَّى  
رَضِيْتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِلرَّجُلِ؟»  
قُلْتُ: بَلَى، قَالَ: فَارْتَحَلْنَا بَعْدَمَا  
مَالَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَاتَّبَعْنَا سُرَاقَةَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ  
فَقُلْتُ: أَتَيْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ:  
«لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا»، فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَارْتَظَمَتْ بِهِ فَرَسُهُ إِلَى  
بَطْنِهَا، أَرَى فِي جَلْدٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ،  
شَكَّ زُهَيْرٌ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أَرَاكُمْ قَدْ  
دَعَوْتُمَا عَلَيَّ، فَادْعُوا لِي فَاللَّهُ لَكُمْ  
أَنْ أَرُدَّ عَنْكُمَا الطَّلَبَ. فَدَعَا لَهُ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فَتَنَجَّا فَجَعَلَ لَا يُلْقَى أَحَدًا  
إِلَّا قَالَ: كَفَيْتُكُمْ مَا هُنَا فَلَا يُلْقَى  
أَحَدًا إِلَّا رَدَّهُ، قَالَ: وَوَفَى لَنَا.

[راجع: ٢٤٣٩]

**3616.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ paid a visit to a sick bedouin. The Prophet ﷺ when visiting a patient used to say, "No harm will befall you, if Allāh will, it will be an expiation (for your sins)." So, the Prophet ﷺ said to the bedouin, "No harm will befall you, if Allāh will, it will be an expiation (for your sins)." The bedouin said, "You say an expiation? No, it is but a fever

٣٦١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ،  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ دَخَلَ عَلَى  
أَعْرَابِيٍّ يَعُودُهُ فَقَالَ: وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
إِذَا دَخَلَ عَلَى مَرِيضٍ يَعُودُهُ قَالَ: «لَا

that is boiling or harassing an old man, and will lead him to the grave.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, then may it be as you say.”

بَاسٌ، طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ: «لَا بَاسٌ طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: طَهُورٌ؟ كَلَّا: بَلْ هِيَ حُمَّى تُغَوِّرُ - أَوْ تُثَوِّرُ - عَلَى شَيْخٍ كَبِيرٍ، تُزِيدُهُ الثُّبُورَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَتَنَعَّمْ إِذَا». [انظر: ٥٦٥٦، ٥٦٦٢، ٧٤٧٠]

**3617.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: There was a Christian who embraced Islam and read *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* and *Āl-Imran*, and he used to write (the revelation) for the Prophet ﷺ. Later on he reverted to Christianity again, and he used to say: “Muḥammad (ﷺ) knows nothing but what I have written for him.” Then Allāh caused him to die, and the people buried him, but in the morning they saw that the earth had thrown his body out. They said, “This is the act of Muḥammad (ﷺ) and his companions. They dug the grave of our companion and took his body out of it because he had run away from them.” They again dug the grave deeply for him (and buried him), but in the morning they again saw that the earth had thrown his body out. They said, “This is an act of Muḥammad (ﷺ) and his companions. They dug the grave of our companion and threw his body outside it, for he had run away from them.” They dug the grave for him as deep as they could (and buried him), but in the morning they again saw that the earth had thrown his body out. So they believed that what had befallen him was not done by human beings and had to leave him thrown (on the ground).

٣٦١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ نَصْرَانِيًّا فَأَسْلَمَ وَقَرَأَ الْبَقْرَةَ وَالْإِمْرَانَ. فَكَانَ يَكْتُبُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَعَادَ نَصْرَانِيًّا. فَكَانَ يَقُولُ: مَا يَدْرِي مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا مَا كَتَبْتُ لَهُ، فَأَمَاتَهُ اللَّهُ فَدَفَنُوهُ فَأَصْبَحَ وَقَدْ لَفَظَتْهُ الْأَرْضُ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا فِعْلُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَصْحَابِهِ، لَمَّا هَرَبَ مِنْهُمْ نَبَشُوا عَنْ صَاحِبِنَا فَأَلْقَوْهُ. فَحَفَرُوا لَهُ فَأَعْمَقُوا فَأَصْبَحَ وَقَدْ لَفَظَتْهُ الْأَرْضُ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا فِعْلُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَصْحَابِهِ، نَبَشُوا عَنْ صَاحِبِنَا لَمَّا هَرَبَ مِنْهُمْ فَأَلْقَوْهُ خَارِجَ الْقَبْرِ. فَحَفَرُوا لَهُ، فَأَعْمَقُوا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ مَا اسْتَطَاعُوا فَأَصْبَحَ قَدْ لَفَظَتْهُ الْأَرْضُ فَعَلِمُوا أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَأَلْقَوْهُ.

**3618.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “When Khosrau perishes, there will be no (more) Khosrau after him, and when Caesar perishes, there will be no more Caesar after him. By Him in

٣٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ الْمُسَبِّبِ

Whose Hands Muḥammad's soul is, you will spend the treasures of both of them in Allāh's Cause."

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ، وَإِذَا هَلَكَ قَيْصَرُ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ تُتَنَفَّرَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ».

[راجع: ٣٠٢٧]

**3619.** Narrated Jābir bin Samura: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When Khosrau perishes, there will be no more Khosrau after him, and when Caesar perishes, there will be no more Caesar after him." The Prophet ﷺ also said, "You will spend the treasures of both of them in Allāh's Cause."

٣٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ رَفَعَهُ قَالَ: «إِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ، وَإِذَا هَلَكَ قَيْصَرُ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ وَذَكَرَ: وَقَالَ: التَّنَفَّرَتْ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ

اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣١٢١]

**3620.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Musailima Al-Kadhḥāb (i.e., the liar) came in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with many of his people (to Al-Madīna) and said, "If Muḥammad (ﷺ) makes me his successor, I will follow him." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went up to him with Thābit bin Qais bin Shammās; and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was carrying a piece of a palm leaf-stalk in his hand. He stood before Musailima (and his companions) and said, "If you asked me even this piece (of a palm leaf-stalk), I would not give it to you. You cannot avoid the fate you are destined to by Allāh. If you reject Islām, Allāh will destroy you. I think that you are most probably the same person whom I have seen in the dream."

٣٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ مُسَيْلِمَةُ الْكَذَّابُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: إِنْ جِئْتُ لِي مُحَمَّدٌ الْأَمْرُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ تَبِعْتُهُ، وَقَدِمَهَا فِي بَشَرٍ كَثِيرٍ مِنْ قُرَيْبِهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ بْنُ شَمَّاسٍ وَفِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قِطْعَةً جَرِيدٍ حَتَّى وَقَفَتْ عَلَى مُسَيْلِمَةَ فَبَدَأَ أَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ سَأَلْتَنِي هَذِهِ الْقِطْعَةَ مَا أُعْطَيْتُكَهَا وَلَنْ تُعَذِّبَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فِيكَ. وَلَيْسَ أَذْبَرْتُ لِيَعْتَبِرَنَّكَ اللَّهُ. وَإِنِّي لَأَرَاكَ الَّذِي أَرَيْتَ فِيكَ مَا رَأَيْتَ».



[انظر: ٤٣٧٣، ٤٣٧٨، ٧٠٣٣، ٧٤٦١]

**3621.** (The narrator added:) Abū Hurairah told me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I saw (in a dream) two gold bracelets round my arm, and that worried me too much. Then I was instructed Divinely in my dream, to blow them off, and so I blew them off, and they flew away. I interpreted the two bracelets as symbols of two liars who would appear after me. And so one of them was Al-'Ansī and the other was Musailima Al-Kadhdhāb from Al-Yamāma."

٣٦٢١ - فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ فِي يَدَيَّ سَوَارِينَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَأَمَرَنِي شَأْنُهُمَا فَأُوجِي إِلَيَّ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنْ أَنْفُخَهُمَا، فَفَنَفَخْتُهُمَا فَطَارَا، فَأَوَلَّيْتُهُمَا كَذَّابَيْنِ يَخْرُجَانِ بَعْدِي فَكَانَ أَحَدُهُمَا الْعَنَسِيُّ وَالْآخَرُ مُسَيْلِمَةُ الْكَذَّابِ صَاحِبُ الْيَمَامَةِ». [انظر:

٤٣٧٤، ٤٣٧٥، ٤٣٧٩، ٧٠٣٤، ٧٠٣٧]

**3622.** Narrated Abū Mūsa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "In a dream I saw myself emigrating from Makkah to a place having plenty of date-palm (trees). I thought that it was Al-Yamāma or Hajar, but it came to be Al-Madīna i.e., Yathrib. In the same dream I saw myself moving a sword and its blade got broken. It came to symbolize the defeat which the Muslims suffered from, on the Day of Uhud. I moved the sword again, and it became normal as before, and that was the symbol of the victory Allāh bestowed upon Muslims and their gathering together. I saw cows in my dream, and by Allāh, that was a blessing, and they symbolized the believers on the Day of Uhud. And the blessing was the good Allāh bestowed upon us and the reward of true belief which Allāh gave us after the day of (the battle of) Badr.

٣٦٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ أَسَمَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَرَاهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَهَاجِرُ مِنْ مَكَّةَ إِلَى أَرْضٍ بِهَا نَخْلٌ فَذَهَبَ وَهَلِيَ إِلَى أَنَّهَا الْيَمَامَةُ أَوْ هَجَرَ، فَإِذَا هِيَ الْمَدِينَةُ يَتَرَبُّ. وَرَأَيْتُ فِي رُؤْيَايَ هَذِهِ أَنِّي هَزَزْتُ سَيْفًا فَانْقَطَعَ صَدْرُهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ مَا أُصِيبَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ. ثُمَّ هَزَزْتُهُ أُخْرَى فَعَادَ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانَ فَإِذَا هُوَ مَا جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مِنَ الْفَتْحِ وَاجْتِمَاعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. وَرَأَيْتُ فِيهَا بَقَرًا، وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ، فَإِذَا هُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، وَإِذَا الْخَيْرُ مَا جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَثَوَابِ الصَّدَقِ الَّذِي آتَانَا اللَّهُ بَعْدَ يَوْمِ بَدْرٍ». [انظر:

٣٩٨٧، ٤٠٨١، ٧٠٣٥، ٧٠٤١]

**3623.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once Fāṭima came walking and her gait resembled the gait of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Welcome, O my daughter!" Then he made her sit on his right or on his left side, and then he told her a secret and she started weeping. I asked her, "Why are you weeping?" He again told her a secret and she started laughing. I said, "I never saw happiness so near to sadness as I saw today." I asked her what the Prophet ﷺ had told her. She said, "I would never disclose the secret of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." When the Prophet ﷺ died, I asked her about it.

٣٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ فِرَاسٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَقْبَلْتُ فَاطِمَةَ تَمْشِي كَأَنَّ مِشْيَتَهَا مِشْيَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَرْحَبًا يَا ابْنَتِي»، ثُمَّ أَجْلَسَهَا عَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَوْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ، ثُمَّ أَسَرَّ إِلَيْهَا حَدِيثًا فَبَكَتْ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: لِمَ تَبْكِينَ؟ ثُمَّ أَسَرَّ إِلَيْهَا حَدِيثًا فَضَحِكْتُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا رَأَيْتُ كَالْيَوْمِ فَرَحًا أَقْرَبَ مِنْ حُزْنٍ. فَسَأَلْتُهَا عَمَّا قَالَ فَقَالَتْ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأُفْشِيَ سِرَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، حَتَّى فُيْضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُهَا. [انظر: ٣٦٢٥، ٣٧١٥،

٤٤٣٣، ٦٢٨٥]

**3624.** She (Fāṭima عليها السلام) replied, "(The Prophet ﷺ said), 'Every year Jibril (Gabriel) used to revise the Qur'an with me once only, but this year he has done so twice. I think this portends my death, and you will be the first of my family to follow me.' So, I started weeping. Then he said, 'Don't you like to be chief of all the ladies of Paradise or chief of all the lady-believers?' So I laughed for that." (See H. 6286)

٣٦٢٤ - فَقَالَتْ: أَسَرَّ إِلَيَّ «أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ كَانَ يُعَارِضُنِي الْقُرْآنَ كُلَّ سَنَةٍ مَرَّةً، وَأَنَّهُ عَارِضُنِي الْعَامَ مَرَّتَيْنِ وَلَا أَرَاهُ إِلَّا حَضَرَ أَجْلِي، وَإِنَّكَ أَوَّلُ أَهْلِ بَيْتِي لِحَاقًا بِي». فَبَكَيْتُ فَقَالَ: «أَمَا تَرْضَيْنَ أَنْ تَكُونِي سَيِّدَةَ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَوْ نِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ؟ فَضَحِكْتُ لِذَلِكَ». [انظر: ٣٦٢٦،

٣٧١٦، ٤٤٣٤، ٦٢٨٦]

**3625.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ in his fatal illness, called his daughter Fāṭima and told her a secret because of which she started weeping. Then he called her and told her another secret, and she started laughing. When I asked her about that.

٣٦٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَرَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاطِمَةَ ابْنَتَهُ

فِي شَكْوَاهُ الَّتِي قُبِضَ فِيهِ فَسَارَّهَا  
بِشَيْءٍ فَبَكَتْ ثُمَّ دَعَاها فَسَرَّهَا  
فَصَحَّحَتْ، قَالَتْ فَسَأَلْتُهَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ.

[راجع: ٣٦٢٣]

**3626.** She (Fāṭima عليها السلام) replied, "The Prophet ﷺ told me that he would die in his fatal illness, and so I wept, but then he secretly told me that from amongst his family, I would be the first to join him, and so I laughed."

٣٦٢٦ - فَقَالَتْ: سَارَّنِي النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ يُقْبَضُ فِي وَجَعِهِ  
الَّذِي تُوَفِّي فِيهِ فَبَكَتُ ثُمَّ سَارَّنِي  
فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنِّي أَوَّلُ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ أَتْبَعُهُ،  
فَصَحَّحْتُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٤]

**3627.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair about Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه used to treat Ibn 'Abbās very favourably. 'Abdur Raḥmān bin 'Aūf said to him, "We also have sons that are equal to him (but you are partial to him)." 'Umar said, "It is because of his knowledge." Then 'Umar asked Ibn 'Abbās about the interpretation of the Verse:

٣٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
عَرَفَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُ يُدْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ. فَقَالَ لَهُ  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ: إِنَّ لَنَا أَبْنَاءَ  
مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ تَعْلَمُ.  
فَسَأَلَ عُمَرُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ  
﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللهِ وَالْفَتْحُ﴾ ١١  
فَقَالَ: أَجَلَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ أَغْلَمَهُ  
إِيَّاهُ، قَالَ: مَا أَغْلَمُ مِنْهَا إِلَّا مَا  
تَعْلَمُ. [انظر: ٤٢٩٤، ٤٤٣٠، ٤٩٦٩،

[٤٩٧٠]

"When come the Help of Allāh (to you O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the conquest (of Makkah)" (V.110:1)

Ibn 'Abbās said, "It portended the death of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which Allāh had informed him of." 'Umar said, "I do not know from this Verse but what you know."

٣٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ حَظَلَةَ  
بِالنَّعِيبِ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَرَجَ  
رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ  
فِيهِ بِمِلْحَفَةٍ قَدْ غَصَبَ بِعَصَابَةِ دَسْمَاءَ

**3628.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in his fatal illness came out, wrapped with a sheet, and his head was wrapped with an oiled bandage. He sat on the pulpit, and after praising and glorifying Allāh, he said, "Now then, people will increase but the Anṣār will decrease in number, so much so that they, compared with the people, will be just like the salt in the

meals. So, if any of you should take over the authority by which he can either benefit some people or harm some others, he should accept the goodness of their good people (i.e., *Anṣār*) and excuse the faults of their wrongdoers.” That was the last gathering which the Prophet ﷺ attended.

حَتَّى جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَكْثُرُونَ وَيَقِلُّ الْأَنْصَارُ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا فِي النَّاسِ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْمِلْحِ فِي الطَّعَامِ، فَمَنْ وَلِيَ مِنْكُمْ شَيْئًا يَضُرُّ فِيهِ قَوْمًا وَيَنْفَعُ فِيهِ آخَرِينَ فَلْيَقْبَلْ مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَيَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ». فَكَانَ ذَلِكَ آخِرَ مَجْلِسٍ جَلَسَ فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٩٢٧]

**3629.** Narrated Abū Bakra رضي الله عنه: Once, the Prophet ﷺ brought out Al-Ḥasan and took him up the pulpit along with him and said, “This son of mine is a *Sayyid* (i.e., chief) and I hope that Allāh will help him bring about reconciliation between two Muslim groups.”

٣٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْجُعْفِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رضي الله عنه قَالَ: أَخْرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ الْحَسَنَ فَصَعِدَ بِهِ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَالَ: «ابْنِي هَذَا سَيِّدٌ وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُصْلِحَ بِهِ بَيْنَ فِتْنَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». [راجع: ٢٧٠٤]

**3630.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ had informed us of the death of Ja'far and Zaid before the news of their death reached us, and his eyes were overflowing with tears.

٣٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رضي الله عنه: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَعَى جَعْفَرًا، وَزَيْدًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَجِيءَ خَبَرُهُمْ وَعَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ. [راجع: ١٢٤٦]

**3631.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: (Once) the Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got carpets?” I replied, “Whence can we get carpets?” He said, “But you shall soon have carpets.” I used to say to my wife, “Remove your carpets from my sight,” but she would say, “Didn't the Prophet ﷺ tell you that you would soon have carpets?” So I would give up my request.

٣٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّكِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رضي الله عنه قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلْ لَكُمْ مِنْ أَنْمَاطٍ؟» قُلْتُ:

وَأَنْتَى يَكُونُ لَنَا الْأَنْمَاطُ؟ قَالَ: «أَمَا وَإِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ لَكُمْ الْأَنْمَاطُ». فَأَنَا أَقُولُ لَهَا يَغْنِي أَمْرَاتُهُ أُخْرِي عَنَّا أَنْمَاطُكَ فَتَقُولُ: أَلَمْ يَقُلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ لَكُمْ الْأَنْمَاطُ؟» فَادْعُهَا.

[انظر: ٥١٦١]

3632. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ: Sa’d bin Mu‘ādh came to Makkah with the intention of performing ‘Umra, and stayed at the house of Umaiyya bin Khalaf Abī Şafwān, for Umaiyya himself used to stay at Sa’d’s house whenever he passed by Al-Madīna on his way to Şham. Umaiyya said to Sa’d, “Will you wait till midday when the people are (at their homes), then you may go and perform the *Tawāf* round the Ka’bah?” So, while Sa’d was going around the Ka’bah, Abū Jahl came and asked, “Who is that who is performing *Tawāf*?” Sa’d replied, “I am Sa’d.” Abū Jahl said, “Are you circumambulating the Ka’bah safely although you have given refuge to Muḥammad and his companions?” Sa’d said, “Yes,” and they started quarrelling. Umaiyya said to Sa’d, “Don’t shout at Abul-Ḥakam (i.e., Abū Jahl), for he is chief of the valley (of Makkah).” Sa’d then said (to Abū Jahl), “By Allāh, if you prevent me from performing the *Tawāf* of the Ka’bah, I will spoil your trade with Şham.” Umaiyya kept on saying to Sa’d, “Don’t raise your voice,” and kept on taking hold of him. Sa’d became furious and said (to Umaiyya), “Keep away from me, for I have heard Muḥammad ﷺ saying that he will kill you.” Umaiyya said, “Will he kill me?” Sa’d said, “Yes.” Umaiyya said, “By Allāh! When Muḥammad says a thing, he never tells a lie.” Umaiyya went to his wife and said to her, “Do you know what

٣٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ مُعْتَمِرًا، قَالَ: فَتَزَلَّ عَلَى أُمَيَّةَ بِنِ خَلْفِ أَبِي صَفْوَانَ، وَكَانَ أُمَيَّةُ إِذَا انْطَلَقَ إِلَى الشَّامِ فَمَرَّ بِالْمَدِينَةِ نَزَلَ عَلَى سَعْدٍ، فَقَالَ أُمَيَّةُ لِسَعْدٍ: أَلَا أَنْظُرُ حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ وَغَفَلَ النَّاسُ انْطَلَفَتْ فَطُفْتُ، فَبَيْنَا سَعْدٌ يَطُوفُ إِذَا أَبُو جَهْلٍ فَقَالَ مَنْ هَذَا الَّذِي يَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ؟ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: أَنَا سَعْدٌ، فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: تَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ آمِنًا وَقَدْ أَوْثَقْتُمْ مُحَمَّدًا وَأَصْحَابَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ فَتَلَا حَيَا بَيْنَهُمَا، فَقَالَ أُمَيَّةُ لِسَعْدٍ: لَا تَرْفَعْ صَوْتَكَ عَلَى أَبِي الْحَكَمِ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَذُ أَهْلَ الْوَادِي. ثُمَّ قَالَ سَعْدٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ مَنَعْتَنِي أَنْ أَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ لَأَقْطَعَنَّ مَشْرَكَ الشَّامِ، قَالَ: فَجَعَلَ أُمَيَّةُ يَقُولُ لِسَعْدٍ: لَا تَرْفَعْ صَوْتَكَ، وَجَعَلَ

my brother from Yathrib (i.e., Al-Madīna) has said to me?" She said, "What has he said?" He said, "He claims that he has heard Muḥammad claiming that he will kill me." She said, "By Allāh! Muḥammad never tells a lie." So, when the infidels started to proceed for Badr (battle) and declared fighting (against the Muslims), his wife said to him, "Don't you remember what your brother from Yathrib told you?" Umaiyya decided not to go but Abū Jahl said to him, "You are from the nobles of the valley (of Makkah), so you should accompany us for a day or two." He went with them and thus Allāh got him killed.

**3633.** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: I got the news that Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to the Prophet ﷺ while Umm Salama was present. Jibrīl started talking (to the Prophet ﷺ and then left). The Prophet ﷺ said to Umm Salama, "(Do you know) who it was?" (or a similar question). She said, "It was Dihya (a handsome person amongst the companions of the Prophet ﷺ)." Later on Umm Salama said, "By Allāh! I thought he was none but Dihya, till I heard the Prophet ﷺ talking about Jibrīl in his *Khutba* (religious talk)." (The subnarrator asked Abī 'Uthmān, "From where have you heard this narration?" He replied, "From Usāma bin Zaid.")

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 4980].

**3634.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I saw

يَمْسِكُهُ، فَعَضِبَ سَعْدٌ فَقَالَ: دَعْنَا عَنْكَ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ قَاتِلُكَ، قَالَ: إِنِّي؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا يَكْذِبُ مُحَمَّدٌ إِذَا حَدَّثَ، فَرَجَعَ إِلَى امْرَأَةٍ فَقَالَ: أَمَا تَعْلَمِينَ مَا قَالَ لِي أَخِي الْيَثْرِبِيُّ؟ قَالَتْ: وَمَا قَالَ؟ قَالَ: زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُحَمَّدًا يَقُولُ أَنَّهُ قَاتِلِي، قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا يَكْذِبُ مُحَمَّدٌ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا خَرَجُوا إِلَى بَدْرٍ وَجَاءَ الصَّرِيخُ، قَالَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَتُهُ: أَمَا ذَكَرْتَ مَا قَالَ لَكَ أَخُوكَ الْيَثْرِبِيُّ؟ قَالَ: فَأَرَادَ أَنْ لَا يَخْرُجَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: إِنَّكَ مِنْ أَشْرَافِ الْوَادِي فَسِرْ يَوْمًا أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ فَسَارَ مَعَهُمْ فَقَتَلَهُ اللَّهُ. [انظر: ٣٩٥٠]

**٣٦٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ التَّرْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: أُنْبِئْتُ أَنَّ جَبْرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ فَجَعَلَ يُحَدِّثُ ثُمَّ قَامَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: لَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ: قَالَ: قَالَتْ: هَذَا دِحْيَةُ، قَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: أَيْمَ اللَّهِ مَا حَسِبْتُهُ إِلَّا إِيَّاهُ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ خُطْبَةَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُخْبِرُ عَنْ جَبْرِيلَ أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ: قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي عُثْمَانَ: مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: مِنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ. [انظر: ٤٩٨٠]

**٣٦٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ

(in a dream) the people assembled in a gathering, and then Abū Bakr got up and drew one or two buckets of water (from a well) but there was weakness in his drawing. May Allāh forgive him. Then ‘Umar took the bucket and in his hands it turned into a very large bucket. I had never seen anyone stronger amongst the people who could draw the water as strongly as ‘Umar, till all the people drank their fill and watered their camels that knelt down there.”

شَيْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ مُجْتَمِعِينَ فِي صَعِيدٍ، فَقَامَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَتَنَزَعَ دُثُوبًا أَوْ دُثُوبَيْنِ وَفِي بَعْضِ نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ وَاللَّهُ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا عُمَرُ فَاسْتَحَالَتْ بِيَدِهِ غَرْبًا، فَلَمْ أَرَ عَبْقَرِيًّا فِي النَّاسِ يَفْرِي قَرِيئَهُ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ بِعَظَنِ». وَقَالَ هَمَامٌ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَتَنَزَعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ دُثُوبًا أَوْ دُثُوبَيْنِ».

[انظر: ٣٦٧٦، ٣٦٨٢، ٧٠١٩، ٧٠٢٠]

**(26) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
**“[Those to whom We gave the Scripture (Jews and Christians)] recognise him (Muḥammad ﷺ or the Ka’bah at Makkah) as they recognise their own sons. But verily, a party of them conceal the truth while they know it — [i.e., the qualities of Muḥammad ﷺ which are written in the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel)]. (V.2:146)**

**(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ وَإِنَّ فَرِيقًا مِنْهُمْ لَيَكْتُمُونَ الْحَقَّ وَهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ﴾**  
 [البقرة: ١٤٦].

**3635.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Jews came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and told him that a man and a woman from amongst them had committed illegal sexual intercourse. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to them, “What do you find in the Taurāt [Torah (Old Testament)] as regarding the legal punishment of *Ar-Rajm*<sup>(1)</sup> (i.e., stoning

**٣٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ جَاءُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرُوا لَهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ وَامْرَأَةً زَنِيَا فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:**

(1) (H. 3635) *Ar-Rajm*: (In Islāmic law) it means to stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse.

to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse)?” They replied, “(But) we announce their crime and lash them.” ‘Abdullāh bin Salām said, “You are telling a lie; the Taurāt (Torah) contains the order of *Rajm*.” They brought and opened the Taurāt (Torah) and one of them placed his hand on the verse of *Rajm* and read the verses preceding and following it. ‘Abdullāh bin Salām said to him, “Lift your hand.” When he lifted his hand, the verse of *Rajm* was written there. They said, “Muḥammad (ﷺ) has told the truth; in the Taurāt (Torah) there is the verse of *Rajm*.” The Prophet (ﷺ) then gave the order that both of them should be stoned to death.

(‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar said, “I saw the man leaning over the woman to shelter her from the stones.”)

(27) CHAPTER. The demand of *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> to the Prophet (ﷺ) to show them a miracle. The Prophet (ﷺ) showed them the splitting of the moon.

3636. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of the Prophet (ﷺ) the moon was split into two parts and on that the Prophet (ﷺ) said, “Bear witness (to this).”

3637. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that the Makkan people requested Allāh’s Messenger (ﷺ) to show them a miracle, and so he showed

«مَا تَجِدُونَ فِي التَّوْرَةِ فِي شَأَنِ الرَّجْمِ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَفْضُحُهُمْ وَيُجْلَدُونَ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: كَذَبْتُمْ، إِنَّ فِيهَا الرَّجْمَ، فَأَتَوْا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَتَسَرَّوْهَا، فَوَضَعَ أَحَدُهُمْ يَدَهُ عَلَى آيَةِ الرَّجْمِ فَقَرَأَ مَا قَبْلَهَا وَمَا بَعْدَهَا. فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: ارْفَعْ يَدَكَ، فَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا فِيهَا آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ، فَقَالُوا: صَدَقَ يَا مُحَمَّدٌ، فِيهَا آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ. فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ (ﷺ) فَرُجِمَا. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَرَأْتُ الرَّجُلَ يَجْنَأُ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ يَقِيهَا الْحِجَارَةَ.

[راجع: ١٣٢٩]

(٢٧) بَابُ سُؤَالِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ أَنْ يُرِيَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ (ﷺ) آيَةَ فَأَرَاهُمُ انْشِقَاقَ الْقَمَرِ

٣٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: انْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ (ﷺ) شِقَّتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ (ﷺ): «اشْهَدُوا». [انظر: ٣٨٦٩، ٣٨٧٠،

[٤٨٦٥، ٤٨٦٤]

٣٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ،

(1) (Ch. 27) *Al-Mushrikūn*: (Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ)).



them the splitting of the moon .

عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ح  
وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ  
زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ سَأَلُوا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُرِيَهُمْ آيَةً فَأَرَاهُمُ  
انْتِشَاقَ الْقَمَرِ. [انظر: ٣٨٦٨، ٤٨٦٧،

[٤٨٦٨]

**3638.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
The moon was split into two parts during the  
lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

٣٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلْفُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
الْقُرَشِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرَ، عَنْ  
جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ الْقَمَرَ انْشَقَّ فِي زَمَانِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٨٧٠، ٤٨٦٦]

## (28) CHAPTER.

## (٢٨) بَابُ :

**3639.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “Once,  
two men from the companions of Allāh’s  
Messenger ﷺ went out of the house of the  
Prophet ﷺ on a very dark night. They were  
accompanied by (two things) that resembled  
two lamps lighting the way in front of them,  
and when they parted, each of them was  
accompanied by one of those two (things)  
lamps till they reached their homes.

٣٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُسْنَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي  
عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
خَرَجَا مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةٍ  
مُظْلِمَةٍ وَمَعَهُمَا مِثْلُ الْمِصْبَاحَيْنِ  
يُضِيئَانِ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمَا، فَلَمَّا افْتَرَقَا صَارَ  
مَعَ كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا وَاحِدٌ حَتَّى أَتَى  
أَهْلَهُ. [راجع: ٤٦٥]

**3640.** Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu‘ba:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Some people from my  
followers will remain victorious (and on the  
right path) till Allāh’s Order (the Last Day)  
comes, and they will still be victorious.”

٣٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي  
الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَزَالُ نَاسٌ

**3641.** Narrated Mu'āwiya رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "A group of people amongst my followers will remain obedient to Allāh's Orders (i.e., following strictly the Qur'ān and the Prophet's *Sunna*) and they will not be harmed by anyone who will desert them and also who will oppose them, till Allāh's Order (the Last Day) comes upon them while they are still on the right path."

مَنْ أُمَّتِي ظَاهِرِينَ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمْ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ ظَاهِرُونَ». [انظر: ٧٣١١، ٧٤٥٩]

**٣٦٤١ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَيْرُ ابْنُ هَانِي: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَزَالُ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أُمَّةٌ قَائِمَةٌ بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ مَنْ خَذَلَهُمْ وَلَا مَنْ خَالَفَهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمْ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ». قَالَ عُمَيْرٌ: فَقَالَ مَالِكُ بْنُ يُخَامِرٍ: قَالَ مُعَاذٌ: وَهُمْ بِالشَّامِ، فَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: هَذَا مَالِكٌ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاذًا يَقُولُ: «وَهُمْ بِالشَّامِ». [راجع: ٧١]

**3642.** Narrated 'Urwa that the Prophet ﷺ gave him one Dīnār so as to buy a sheep for him. 'Urwa bought two sheep for him with the money. Then he sold one of the sheep for one Dīnār, and brought one Dīnār and a sheep to the Prophet ﷺ. On that, the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh to bless him in his deals. So, 'Urwa used to gain (from any deal) even if he bought dust.

**٣٦٤٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبٌ بْنُ عَرْقَدَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَيَّ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَعْطَاهُ دِينَارًا يَشْتَرِي لَهُ بِهِ شَاةً فَاشْتَرَى لَهُ بِهِ شَاتَيْنِ فَبَاعَ إِحْدَاهُمَا بِدِينَارٍ فَجَاءَهُ بِدِينَارٍ وَشَاةٍ، فَدَعَا لَهُ بِالْبَرَكَةِ فِي بَيْعِهِ، وَكَانَ لَوْ اشْتَرَى الثَّرَابَ لَرَبِحَ فِيهِ» قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: كَانَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ جَاءَنَا بِهِذَا الْحَدِيثِ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعُهُ شَيْبٌ مِنْ عُرْوَةَ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقَالَ شَيْبٌ: إِنِّي لَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ مِنْ عُرْوَةَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَيَّ يُخْبِرُونَهُ عَنْهُ،

**3643.** (In another narration) 'Urwa said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying,

**٣٦٤٣ -** وَلَكِنْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ:

"There is always goodness in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād*) till the Day of Resurrection." (The subnarrator added, 'I saw 70 horses in 'Urwa's house.'). (Sufyān said, "The Prophet ﷺ asked 'Urwa to buy a sheep for him as a sacrifice.")

**3644.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is always goodness in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause) till the Day of Resurrection."

**3645.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is always goodness in the forelocks of horses (meant for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause)."

**3646.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A horse may be kept for one of three purposes: For a man it may be a source of reward; for another it may be a means of living; and for a third it may be a burden (a source of committing sins). As for the one for whom it is a source of reward, he is the one who keeps his horse for the sake of *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause; he ties it with a long rope on a pasture or in a garden. So, whatever its rope allows it to eat, will be regarded as good rewardable deeds (for its owner). And if it breaks off its rope and jumps over one or two hillocks, even its dung will be considered amongst his good deeds. And if it passes by a river and drinks water from it, that will be considered as good deeds

سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْخَيْرُ مَعْقُودٌ بِنَوَاصِي الْخَيْلِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ». قَالَ: وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ فِي دَارِهِ سَبْعِينَ فَرَسًا. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: يَشْتَرِي لَهُ شَاةً كَأَنَّهَا أَضْحِيَّةٌ. [راجع: ٢٨٥٠]

٣٦٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٢٨٤٩]

٣٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ مَعْقُودٌ فِي نَوَاصِيهَا الْخَيْرُ».

[راجع: ٢٨٥١]

٣٦٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ لِثَلَاثَةٍ: لِرَجُلٍ أَجْرٌ، وَلِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ وَزْرٌ. فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ فَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأَطَاعَ لَهَا فِي مَرْجٍ أَوْ رَوْضَةٍ، فَمَا أَصَابَتْ فِي طِيلِهَا مِنْ الْمَرْجِ أَوْ الرَّوْضَةِ كَانَتْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ. وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا قَطَعَتْ طِيلَهَا فَاسْتَنْتَ شَرْفًا

(for his benefit) even if he has had no intention of watering it. A horse is a shelter for the one who keeps it so that he may earn his living honestly and takes it as a refuge to keep him from following illegal ways (of gaining money), and does not forget the rights of Allāh (i.e., paying the *Zakāt* and allowing others to use it for Allāh's sake). But a horse is a burden (and a source of committing sins) for him who keeps it out of pride and show-off and with the intention of harming the Muslims."

The Prophet ﷺ was asked about donkeys.<sup>(1)</sup> He replied, "Nothing has been revealed to me concerning them except this comprehensive Verse (which covers everything):

"So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it." (V.99:7,8)

**3647.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached Khaibar in the early morning and the people of Khaibar came out with their spades, and when they saw the Prophet ﷺ they said, "Muḥammad and his army!" and returned hurriedly to take refuge in the fort. The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands and said, "*Allāhu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great)! Khaibar is ruined! When we approach near to a nation, then evil will be the morning of those who had been warned."

**3648.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I

أَوْ شَرَفَيْنِ كَانَتْ أَرْوَاتُهَا حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا مَرَّتْ بِنَهْرٍ فَفَسَّرَتْ وَلَمْ يُرَدْ أَنْ يَسْقِيَهَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا تَغْنِيًّا وَتَسْتَرًّا وَتَعَفُّفًا وَلَمْ يَنْسَ حَقَّ اللَّهِ فِي رِقَابِهَا وَظَهْرِهَا فَهِيَ لَهُ كَذَلِكَ سِتْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فَخْرًا وَرِبَاءً وَنَوَاءً لِأَهْلِ الْإِسْلَامِ فَهِيَ وَزْرٌ. وَسُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْحُمْرِ فَقَالَ: «مَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ فِيهَا إِلَّا هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ الْجَامِعَةُ الْفَادَةُ» وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ ﴿١٠٦﴾ وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ ﴿١٠٧﴾

[الزُّلْفَةُ: ٧-٨]. [راجع: ٢٣٧١]

**٣٦٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: صَبَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ بُكْرَةً وَقَدْ خَرَجُوا بِالْمَسَاحِي. فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ قَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْحَمِيسُ، فَأَجَالُوا إِلَى الْحَصَنِ يَسْعَوْنَ فَرَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرِبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْذَرِينَ».

[راجع: ٢٣٧١]

**٣٦٤٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 3646) Whether their owner gets a reward for taking care of them and using them for Allāh's Cause.

said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I hear many narrations from you but I forget them." He said, "Spread your covering sheet." I spread my sheet and he moved both his hands as if scooping something and emptied them in the sheet and said, "Wrap it." I wrapped it round my body, and since then I have never forgotten a single *Ḥadīth* (narration).

الْمُنْذِرُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْفَدَيْكِ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ:  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ مِنْكَ  
حَدِيثًا كَثِيرًا فَأَنْسَاهُ، قَالَ ﷺ: «ابْسُطْ  
رِدَاءَكَ»، فَبَسَطْتُهُ فَعَرَفَ بِيَدَيْهِ فِيهِ. ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: «ضُمَّهُ» فَضَمَمْتُهُ فَمَا نَسِيتُ  
حَدِيثًا بَعْدُ. [راجع: ١١٨]

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

Volume 5

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام  
**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**  
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-  
Riyadh.

449p., 14×21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-36-4 (v.5)

I- Al-Hadith - Six books

I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-36-4 (V.5)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الملكدة العربية السعودية  
بإدارة البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد  
مكتب الرئيس  
الرقم  
التاريخ  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبدالعزیز بن عبد الله بن باز





بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ  
التابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي :

الدكتور محمد محسن خان :

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين بعاليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة. وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها أيضاً.

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاجه العالم الإسلامي للثمة. كما أن المذكورين بمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات الحميدة.

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة، والله ولي التوفيق.  
وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه.

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME FIVE

## فهرس الجزء الخامس

62 – THE VIRTUES AND  
MERITS OF THE  
COMPANIONS OF THE  
PROPHET ﷺ

(1) CHAPTER. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.....	11
(2) CHAPTER. The virtues of the emigrants (i.e., <i>Muhājirīn</i> ).....	12
(3) CHAPTER. "Close the gates (in the Mosque), except the gate of Abū Bakr.".....	15
(4) CHAPTER. The merits of Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	15
(5) CHAPTER. "If I were to take a <i>Khalīl</i> ...".....	16
(6) CHAPTER. The merits of 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	29
(7) CHAPTER. The virtues of 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	37
(8) CHAPTER. <i>Bai'a</i> (pledge) of 'Uthmān bin 'Affān as a caliph.....	42
(9) CHAPTER. The merits of 'Alī bin Abi Tālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	47
(10) CHAPTER. The merits of Ja'far bin Abi Tālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	51
(11) CHAPTER. The mention of Al-'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	52
(12) CHAPTER. The virtues of the relatives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.....	53
(13) CHAPTER. The merits of Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	55
(14) CHAPTER. (Narrations) about Talḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	57
(15) CHAPTER. The merits of Sa'd bin Abi Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	57
(16) CHAPTER. Narrations about the sons-in-law of the Prophet ﷺ.....	59
(17) CHAPTER. The virtues of	

Zaid bin Hāritha.....	60
(18) CHAPTER. Narrations about Usāma bin Zaid.....	61
(19) The merits of 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا.....	63
(20) CHAPTER. The virtues of 'Ammār and Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا.....	64
(21) CHAPTER. The virtues of Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāḥ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	66
CHAPTER. The mention of Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair.....	67
(22) CHAPTER. The merits of Al-Ḥasan and Al-Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا.....	67
(23) The merits of Bilāl bin Rabāḥ, freed slave of Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	69
(24) CHAPTER. Narrations about Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا.....	70
(25) CHAPTER. The merits of Khālid bin Al-Walīd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	70
(26) CHAPTER. The merits of Sālim, the freed slave of Abū Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	70
(27) CHAPTER. The merits of 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	71
(28) CHAPTER. Narration about Mu'āwiyah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.....	73
(29) CHAPTER. The merits of Fāṭima عليها السلام.....	74
(30) CHAPTER. The superiority of 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا.....	74

63 – THE MERITS OF AL-  
ANṢĀR

(1) CHAPTER. The merits of Al-Anṣār.....	78
(2) CHAPTER. "But for the emigration, I would have been one of the <i>Anṣār</i> .".....	79

(3) CHAPTER. Brotherhood between the <i>Anṣār</i> and the <i>Muhājirun</i> .....	80	(25) CHAPTER. The building of the Ka'bah.....	103
(4) CHAPTER. To love the <i>Anṣār</i> is a sign of Faith.....	81	(26) CHAPTER. The days of Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. ....	104
(5) CHAPTER. "You are from the most beloved people to me.".....	82	(27) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Qasāma</i> in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. ....	109
(6) CHAPTER. Followers of Anṣār .....	83	(28) CHAPTER: The advent of the Prophet ﷺ.....	112
(7) CHAPTER. The superiority of the families of the <i>Anṣār</i> .....	83	(29) CHAPTER. (The troubles which) the <i>Mushrikūn</i> caused .....	113
(8) CHAPTER. "Be patient till you meet me at <i>Al-Haḍ</i> (Al-Kauthar)" .....	85	(30) CHAPTER. The conversion of Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to Islām.....	116
(9) CHAPTER. "O Allāh! Improve and make right the state of the <i>Anṣār</i> and <i>Muhājirūn</i> ." .....	86	(31) CHAPTER. The conversion of Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to Islām.....	117
(10) CHAPTER. "... (they) give them (emigrants) preference over themselves..." .....	87	(32) CHAPTER. About jinns.....	117
(11) CHAPTER. "Accept the good of the good-doers amongst them, and excuse the wrong-doers." .....	88	(33) CHAPTER. The conversion of Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to Islām.....	118
(12) CHAPTER. The merits of Sa'd bin Mu'adh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	89	(34) CHAPTER. The conversion of Sa'id bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to Islām... ..	120
(13) CHAPTER. The merits of Usaïd and 'Abbād رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا .....	91	(35) CHAPTER. The conversion of 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ to Islām.....	120
(14) CHAPTER. The virtues of Mu'adh bin Jabal رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	91	(36) CHAPTER. The splitting of the moon (into two pieces).....	123
(15) CHAPTER. The virtues of Sa'd bin 'Ubāda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	92	(37) CHAPTER. The emigration to Ethiopia.....	124
(16) CHAPTER. The virtues of Ubayy bin Ka'b.....	92	(38) CHAPTER. The death of An-Najāshī (the Negus).....	128
(17) CHAPTER. The virtues of Zaid bin Thābit (رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ) .....	93	(39) CHAPTER. Oath taken by the <i>Mushrikūn</i> against the Prophet ﷺ..	130
(18) CHAPTER. The virtues of Abū Talha رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	93	(40) CHAPTER. The story of Abū Tālib.....	130
(19) CHAPTER. The virtues of 'Abdullāh bin Salām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	94	(41) CHAPTER. The narration about <i>Al-Isra'</i> (Journey by Night)...	131
(20) CHAPTER. The marriage of the Prophet ﷺ with Khadija رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and her superiority.....	96	(42) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mi'rāj</i> .....	132
(21) CHAPTER. About Jarir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Bajalī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	99	(43) CHAPTER. The deputation of the <i>Anṣār</i> to the Prophet ﷺ at Makkah, and the <i>Al-'Aqaba</i> Pledge.....	137
(22) CHAPTER. About Hudhaifa bin Al-Yamān.....	100	(44) CHAPTER. Marriage of the Prophet ﷺ with 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا .....	139
(23) CHAPTER. About Hind bint 'Utba bin Rabī'a رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا .....	100	(45) CHAPTER. The emigration of the Prophet ﷺ to Al-Madīna.....	141
(24) CHAPTER. Narration about Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail.....	101	(46) CHAPTER. The arrival of the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madīna.....	162
		(47) CHAPTER. The stay of the emigrants in Makkah after <i>Hajj</i> .....	168
		(48) CHAPTER. When did the Muslim calendar start?.....	168

(49) CHAPTER. "O Allāh! Complete the emigration of my Companions" .....	169
(50) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood between his Companions .....	170
(51) CHAPTER .....	171
(52) CHAPTER. The coming of the Jews to the Prophet ﷺ on his arrival at Al-Madīna .....	173
(53) CHAPTER. The conversion of Salmān Al-Fārisī to Islām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	175

#### 64 – THE BOOK OF AL-MAGHĀZĪ

(1) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Al-'Ushaira or Al-Usaira .....	176
(2) CHAPTER. The Prophet's prediction about whom he thought would be killed at Badr .....	176
(3) CHAPTER. The story of the <i>Ghazwā</i> of Badr .....	178
(4) CHAPTER. "(Remember) when you sought help of your Lord and He answered you... verily, Allah is Severe in punishment." .....	179
(5) CHAPTER .....	181
(6) CHAPTER. The number of the warriors of Badr .....	181
(7) CHAPTER. Invoking evil of the Prophet ﷺ on the disbelievers of Quraish and their death .....	182
(8) CHAPTER. The killing of Abū Jahl .....	183
(9) CHAPTER. Superiority of those who fought the battle of Badr .....	191
(10) CHAPTER .....	192
(11) CHAPTER. The participation of angels in (the battle of) Badr .....	198
(12) CHAPTER .....	200
(13) CHAPTER. A list of those who took part in the battle of Badr .....	213
(14) CHAPTER. The story of Banī An-Naḍir .....	215
(15) CHAPTER. The killing of Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf .....	221
(16) CHAPTER. The killing of	

Abū Rāfi' 'Abdullāh bin Abī Al-Huqaiq .....	223
(17) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Uḥud .....	226
(18) CHAPTER: "... but Allāh was their <i>Walī</i> ." .....	233
(19) CHAPTER. "But Allāh indeed has forgiven them." .....	238
(20) CHAPTER. "(And remember) when you ran away..." .....	240
(21) CHAPTER. "Then after the distress, He sent down security for you..." .....	240
(22) CHAPTER. "Not for you is the decision..." .....	241
(23) CHAPTER. Narration regarding Umm Salīṭ .....	242
(24) CHAPTER. The martyrdom of Ḥamza رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ .....	242
(25) CHAPTER. The wounds inflicted on the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud .....	245
(26) CHAPTER. "Those who answered (the Call of) Allāh and the Messenger..." .....	246
(27) CHAPTER. The Muslims who were killed on the day of Uḥud .....	247
(28) CHAPTER. "Uḥud is a mountain that loves us and is loved by us" .....	249
(29) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Ar-Rajī', Rī'l, Dhakwān and Bi'r Ma'ūna and the narration about Khubaib and his companions .....	250
(30) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Al-Khandaq or Al-Aḥzāb Battle .....	259
(31) CHAPTER. The return of the Prophet ﷺ from the Aḥzāb and his going out to Banī Quraiza .....	269
(32) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Dhāt-ur-Riqā' .....	272
(33) CHAPTER. <i>Ghazwā</i> of Banū Al-Muṣṭaliq or the <i>Ghazwā</i> of Al-Muraisī' .....	278
(34) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Anmār .....	279
(35) CHAPTER. The narration of Al-Ifk .....	280

(36) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Al-Hudaibiya.....	292	(59) CHAPTER. Sending Khālid bin Al-Walid to Banū Jadhīma.....	380
(37) CHAPTER. The story of (the tribes of) 'Ukl and 'Uraina.....	309	(60) CHAPTER. The <i>Sariya</i> of the <i>Anṣār</i> .....	381
(38) CHAPTER. <i>Ghazwā</i> Dhāt-Qarad.....	311	(61) CHAPTER. Sending Abū Mūsa and Mu'ādh to Yemen.....	382
(39) CHAPTER. <i>Ghazwā</i> of Khaibar.....	312	(62) CHAPTER. Sending 'Alī and Khālīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا to Yemen.....	386
(40) CHAPTER. Appointment of a ruler for Khaibar by the Prophet ﷺ.....	335	(63) CHAPTER. <i>Ghazwā</i> Dhul-Khalaṣa.....	389
(41) CHAPTER. Prophet's dealing with the people of Khaibar.....	336	(64) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwa</i> of Dhāt-us-Salāsil.....	392
(42) CHAPTER. The sheep which was poisoned (and presented) to the Prophet ﷺ at Khaibar.....	336	(65) CHAPTER. The departure of Jarīr to Yemen.....	392
(43) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Zaid bin Hāritha.....	336	(66) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of the sea-coast.....	393
(44) CHAPTER. ' <i>Umra Al-Qadā'</i> .....	337	(67) CHAPTER. The <i>Hajj</i> in which Abū Bakr led the people.....	396
(45) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Mu'tah in the land of Sham.....	341	(68) CHAPTER. The delegation of Bani Tamim.....	396
(46) CHAPTER. The despatch of Usāma bin Zaid to Al-Huraqāt.....	344	(69) CHAPTER.....	397
(47) CHAPTER. <i>Ghazwā</i> of Al-Fath.....	346	(70) CHAPTER. The delegation of 'Abdul-Qais.....	398
(48) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Al-Fath during Ramaḍān.....	347	(71) CHAPTER. The delegation of Banū Ḥanifa.....	401
(49) CHAPTER. Where did the Prophet ﷺ fix the flag on the day of the conquest of Makkah?.....	349	(72) CHAPTER. The story of Al-Aswad Al-'Anṣī.....	404
(50) CHAPTER. The entrance of the Prophet ﷺ from the upper part of Makkah.....	354	(73) CHAPTER. The story of the people of Najrān (Christians).....	405
(51) CHAPTER. The encamping place of the Prophet ﷺ on the day of the Conquest (of Makkah).....	355	(74) CHAPTER. The story of 'Omān and Al-Bahrain.....	407
(52) CHAPTER.....	355	(75) CHAPTER. The arrival of Al-Ash'ariyūn and the people of Yemen.....	408
(53) CHAPTER. The stay of the Prophet ﷺ in Makkah.....	358	(76) CHAPTER. The story of Daus and Tufail bin 'Amr Ad-Dausī.....	412
(54) CHAPTER.....	358	(77) CHAPTER. The delegation of Taiy'.....	412
(55) CHAPTER. "... and on the day of Hunain when you rejoiced at your great number...".....	365	(78) CHAPTER. <i>Hajjat-ul-Wadā'</i> .....	413
(56) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwā</i> of Aūtās.....	370	(79) CHAPTER. <i>Ghazwa</i> of Tabūk, also called <i>Ghazwā Al-'Usrah</i> .....	422
(57) CHAPTER. The <i>Ghazwa</i> of Aṭ-Tā'if.....	371	(80) CHAPTER. The narration of Ka'b bin Mālik.....	425
(58) CHAPTER. The <i>Sariya</i> which was sent towards Najd.....	380	(81) CHAPTER. The dismounting of the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Hijr.....	434
		(82) CHAPTER.....	435
		(83) CHAPTER. The letter of the Prophet ﷺ to Kisra (Khosrau) and Qaiser (Caesar).....	436

(84) CHAPTER. The sickness of the Prophet ﷺ and his death.....	437	(88) CHAPTER. The despatch of Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا by the Prophet ﷺ during his fatal illness. .	453
(85) CHAPTER. The last statement, the Prophet ﷺ spoke.....	451	(89) CHAPTER.....	453
(86) CHAPTER. The death of the Prophet ﷺ.....	452	(90) CHAPTER. How many <u>Ghazawāt</u> the Prophet ﷺ fought....	454
(87) CHAPTER.....	452		



## 62 - THE VIRTUES AND THE MERITS OF THE COMPANIONS OF THE PROPHET ﷺ

## ٦٢ - كتاب فضائل أصحاب النبي ﷺ

(1) CHAPTER. The virtues of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, and any Muslim who enjoyed the company of the Prophet ﷺ or saw him, is regarded as one of his Companions.

(١) بَابُ فَضَائِلِ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَمَنْ صَحِبَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَوْ رَأَى مِنْ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَهُوَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ

3649. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A time will come upon the people, when a group of people will fight a holy battle and it will be said, 'Is there amongst you anyone who has enjoyed the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?' They will say, 'Yes.' And so victory will be bestowed on them. Then a time will come upon the people when a group of people will fight a holy battle, and it will be said, 'Is there amongst you anyone who has enjoyed the company of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?' They will say, 'Yes.' And so victory will be bestowed on them. Then a time will come upon the people when a group of people will fight a holy battle, and it will be said, 'Is there amongst you anyone who has enjoyed the company of the companions of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?' They will say, 'Yes.' And victory will be bestowed on them."

[See Vol.4, *Hadith* No.3594]

٣٦٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ فَيَغْزُو فِتْنَامٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَيَقُولُونَ: فِيكُمْ مَنْ صَاحَبَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ لَهُمْ: نَعَمْ، فَيَفْتَحُ لَهُمْ. ثُمَّ يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ فَيَغْزُو فِتْنَامٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَيَقُولُونَ: هَلْ فِيكُمْ مَنْ صَاحَبَ أَصْحَابَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعَمْ، فَيَفْتَحُ لَهُمْ. ثُمَّ يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ فَيَغْزُو فِتْنَامٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَيَقُولُونَ: هَلْ فِيكُمْ مَنْ صَاحَبَ مَنْ صَاحَبَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعَمْ، فَيَفْتَحُ لَهُمْ». [راجع:

[٢٨٩٧]

3650. Narrated 'Imrān bin Huṣain رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The best of my followers are those living in my century (generation), then those coming after them and then those coming after the latter". 'Imrān added, "I do not remember whether

٣٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ زُهْدَمَ بْنَ مُضَرِّبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ



he mentioned two or three centuries (generations) after his century (generation), then the Prophet ﷺ added, "There will come after you, people who will bear witness without being asked to give witness, and they will be dishonest and not trustworthy, and they will vow and will not fulfil their vows; and fatness will appear among them."

[See Vol. 3, *Hadith* No.2651].

3651. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه الله رضي: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best amongst the people are those living in my century (generation), and then those coming after them, and then those coming after the latter. Then there will come some people whose witness will precede their oaths, and their oaths will precede their witness."<sup>(1)</sup> (Ibrāhīm, a subnarrator said, "We were beaten for taking oaths by saying: 'I bear witness by the Name of Allāh' or 'by the Covenant of Allāh', when we were still children.")

[See Vol. 3, footnote of *Hadith* No.2652]

## (2) CHAPTER. The virtues of the emigrants (i.e., *Muhājirūn*) and their merits.

Among them is Abū Bakr 'Abdullāh bin Abū Quhāfa At-Taimi.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"(And there is also a share in this booty) for the poor emigrants who were expelled from their homes and their property, seeking bounties from Allāh and to please Him. And helping Allāh (i.e. helping His religion — Islamic Monothesim), and his Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) such are indeed the truthful (to what they say)." (V.59:8)

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «خَيْرُ أُمَّتِي قَرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ». قَالَ عُمَرَانُ: فَلَا أَذْرِي أَذْكَرَ بَعْدَ قَرْنِي قَرْنَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ. «ثُمَّ إِنَّ بَعْدَكُمْ قَوْمًا يَشْهَدُونَ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَدُونَ، وَيُخُونُونَ وَلَا يُؤْتَمَنُونَ، وَيَنْذِرُونَ وَلَا يَقُونَ، وَيُظْهَرُ فِيهِمُ السَّمَنُ». [راجع: ٢٦٥١]

٣٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ. ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ قَوْمٌ تَسْبِقُ شَهَادَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ يَمِينُهُ وَيَمِينُهُ شَهَادَتُهُ». قَالَ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: وَكَانُوا يَضْرِبُونَنَا عَلَى الشَّهَادَةِ وَالْعَهْدِ وَنَحْنُ صِغَارٌ.

[راجع: ٢٦٥٢]

## (٢) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَفَضْلِهِمْ

مِنْهُمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ التَّيْمِيُّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. وَقَوْلُ اللهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿لِلْفُقَرَاءِ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا مِنْ دِيَارِهِمْ وَأَمْوَالِهِمْ يَبْتَغُونَ فَضْلًا مِنَ اللَّهِ وَرِضْوَانًا وَيَصْرُونَ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ أُولَئِكَ هُمُ الصَّادِقُونَ﴾ [الحشر: ٨]. وَقَالَ اللهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَنْصُرُوهُ فَقَدْ نَصَرَهُ اللَّهُ﴾ الآية

(1) (H. 3651) They will be ready to bear witness or take oaths (falsely) readily as required.

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"If you help him (Muhammad ﷺ) not (it does not matter), for Allāh did indeed help him... (till the end of the Verse)." (V.9:40)

‘Aishah , Abū Sa‘īd and Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهم said, "Abū Bakr was with the Prophet ﷺ in the cave (of the mountain called Ath-Thūr at Makkah)."

**3652.** Narrated Al-Barā' : Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه bought a (camel) saddle from ‘Azib for thirteen Dirham. Abū Bakr said to ‘Azib, "Tell Al-Barā' to carry the saddle for me." ‘Azib said, "No, unless you relate to me what happened to you and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when you left Makkah while *Al-Mushrikūn* were in search of you." Abū Bakr said, "We left Makkah and we travelled continuously for that night and the following day till it was midday. I looked (around) searching for shade to take as shelter, and suddenly I came across a rock, and found a little shade there. So I cleaned the place and spread a bed for the Prophet ﷺ in the shade and said to him, 'Lie down, O Allāh's Messenger.' So the Prophet ﷺ lay down and I went out, looking around to see if there was any person pursuing us. Suddenly I saw a shepherd driving his sheep towards the rock, seeking what we had already sought from it. I asked him, 'To whom do you belong, O boy?' He said, 'I belong to a man from Quraish.' He named the man and I recognized him. I asked him, 'Is there any milk with your sheep?' He said, 'Yes.' I said, 'Will you then milk (some) for us?' He said, 'Yes.' Then I asked him to tie the legs of one of the ewe and clean its udder, and then ordered him to clean his hands from dust. Then the shepherd cleaned his hands by striking his hands against one another. After doing so, he milked a small amount of milk. I used to

[التوبة: ٤٠]. وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: كَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْغَارِ.

٣٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: اشْتَرَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مِنْ عَازِبٍ رَحْلاً بِثَلَاثَةِ عَشَرَ دِرْهَمًا. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لِعَازِبٍ: مُرِ الْبَرَاءَ فَلْيَحْمِلْ إِلَيَّ رَحْلِي، فَقَالَ عَازِبٌ: لَا، حَتَّى تُحَدِّثَنَا كَيْفَ صَنَعْتَ أَنْتَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ خَرَجْتُمَا مِنْ مَكَّةَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ يَطْلُبُونَكُمْ؟ قَالَ: ارْتَحَلْنَا مِنْ مَكَّةَ، فَأَحْيَيْنَا أَوْ سَرَيْنَا لَيْلَتَنَا وَيَوْمَنَا حَتَّى أَظْهَرْنَا وَقَامَ قَائِمُ الظَّهِيرَةِ فَرَمَيْتُ بِبَصْرِي هَلْ أَرَى مِنْ ظِلٍّ فَأَوَيْ إِلَيْهِ؟ فَإِذَا صَخْرَةٌ أَتَيْتُهَا، فَظَرْتُ بَقِيَّةَ ظِلٍّ لَهَا فَسَوَّيْتُهُ ثُمَّ فَرَشْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهِ ثُمَّ قُلْتُ لَهُ: اضْطَجِعْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، فَاضْطَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقْتُ أَنْظُرَ مَا حَوْلِي هَلْ أَرَى مِنَ الطَّلَبِ أَحَدًا؟ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَاعِي غَنَمٍ يَسُوقُ غَنَمَهُ إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ، يُرِيدُ مِنْهَا الَّذِي أَرَدْنَا فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: لِمَنْ أَنْتَ يَا غَلامٌ؟ فَقَالَ: لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ

keep for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ a leather water-container, the mouth of which was covered with a piece of cloth. I poured water on the milk container till its lower part was cold. Then I took the milk to the Prophet ﷺ, whom I found awake. I said to him, 'Drink, O Allāh's Messenger.' So he drank till I became pleased. Then I said, 'It is time for us to move, O Allāh's Messenger!' He said, 'Yes.' So we set out while the people (i.e., Quraish *Mushrikūn*) were searching for us, but none found us except Surāqa bin Mālik bin Ju'shum who was riding his horse. I said, 'These are our pursuers who have found us, O Allāh's Messenger!' He said, 'Do not be sad (or afraid), surely, Allāh is with us.'"

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.3615].

فَرَيْش، سَمَاهُ فَعَرَفْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ فِي غَنَمِكَ مِنْ لَبَنٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: فَهَلْ أَنْتَ حَالِبٌ لَنَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَمَرْتُهُ فَاغْتَقَلَ شَاةً مِنْ غَنَمِهِ، ثُمَّ أَمَرْتُهُ أَنْ يَنْفُضَ ضَرْعَهَا مِنَ الْغُبَارِ، ثُمَّ أَمَرْتُهُ أَنْ يَنْفُضَ كَفَّيْهِ فَقَالَ هَكَذَا ضَرَبَ إِحْدَى كَفَّيْهِ بِالْأُخْرَى فَحَلَبَ لِي كُثْبَةً مِنْ لَبَنٍ وَكَدَّ جَعَلْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِدَاوَةً عَلَى فَمِهَا خِرْقَةٌ فَصَبَّيْتُ عَلَى اللَّبَنِ حَتَّى بَرَدَ أَسْفَلُهُ، فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَوَافَقْتُهُ قَدْ اسْتَيْقَظَ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: اشْرَبْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَشَرِبَ حَتَّى رَضِيتُ، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: قَدْ آتَى الرَّحِيلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى»، فَارْتَحَلْنَا وَالْقَوْمُ يَطْلُبُونَنَا فَلَمْ يُدْرِكْنَا أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ غَيْرَ سُرَاقَةَ بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ جُعْشُمٍ عَلَى فَرَسٍ لَهُ، فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا الطَّلَبُ قَدْ لَحِقَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا». ﴿تَرْمِضُونَ﴾ بِالْعَشِيِّ ﴿فَتَرْحُونَ﴾ [التحل]:

[٦ بِالْغَدَاةِ. [راجع: ٢٤٣٩]

3653. Narrated Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said to the Prophet ﷺ while I was in the cave, "If any of them should look under his feet, he would see us." He said, "O Abū Bakr! What do you think of two (persons) the third of whom is Allāh?"

٣٦٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَيْنَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ الْبُنَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «قُلْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَنَا فِي الْغَارِ: لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَهُمْ نَظَرَ تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْهِ لَأَبْصَرَنَا فَقَالَ: مَا ظَنُّكَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ بَاثْنَيْنِ اللَّهُ

ثَالِثَهُمَا؟» [انظر: ٣٩٢٢، ٤٦٦٣]

(3) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ, "Close the gates (in the Mosque), except the gate of Abū Bakr."

This is narrated by Ibn 'Abbās on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «سُدُّوا  
الْأَبْوَابَ إِلَّا بَابَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ»  
قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

3654. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ addressed the people saying, "Allāh gave a choice to one of (His) slave to choose this world or what is with Him. The slave chose what is with Allāh." Abū Bakr wept, and we were astonished at his weeping caused by what the Prophet ﷺ mentioned as to a slave (of Allāh) who had been offered a choice, (we learned later on) that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ himself was the person who was given the choice, and that Abū Bakr knew more than us. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "Abū Bakr has favoured me much with his company and property (wealth) more than anybody else. If I were to take a *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> other than my Lord, I would have taken Abū Bakr, but the Islāmic brotherhood and friendship is sufficient. Close all the gates in the mosque except the gate of Abū Bakr."

[See Vol. 1, *Hādith* No. 466]

٣٦٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ  
بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَطَبَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ النَّاسَ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
خَيَّرَ عَبْدًا بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ  
فَاخْتَارَ ذَلِكَ الْعَبْدُ مَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». قَالَ:  
فَبَكَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَمَعَجِبُنَا لِيُكَائِهِ أَنْ يُخْبِرَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ عَبْدِ خَيْرٍ، فَكَانَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ الْمُخَيَّرُ وَكَانَ أَبُو  
بَكْرٍ أَعْلَمَنَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«إِنَّ أَمْرَ النَّاسِ عَلَيَّ فِي صُحْبَتِهِ وَمَالِهِ  
أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا غَيْرَ  
رَبِّي لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ خَلِيلًا، وَلَكِنْ  
أُخُوَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَوَدَّتُهُ لَا يَبْقَيْنَ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ بَابٌ إِلَّا سُدَّ إِلَّا بَابَ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ». [راجع: ٤٦٦]

(4) CHAPTER. The merits of Abū Bakr as next to those of the Prophet ﷺ (in excellence).

3655. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We used to compare the people as to who was better during the lifetime of Allāh's

(٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٣٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى

(1) (H. 3654) *Khalīl*: This word in Arabic means the one whose love is mixed with one's soul, it is superior than a friend or a beloved. The Prophet ﷺ had only one *Khalīl* i.e., Allāh but he had many friends.

Messenger ﷺ. We used to regard Abū Bakr as the best, then ‘Umar, and then ‘Uthmān (رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ).

بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا نُحَيِّرُ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِي زَمَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَنُحَيِّرُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ عُمَرَ ثُمَّ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ. [انظر: ٣٦٩٨]

(5) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: “If I were to take a Khalil...”.

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا»

This is said by Abū Sa‘īd.

3656. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If I were to take a Khalil, I would have taken Abū Bakr, but he is my brother and my companion (in Islām).”

قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ. ٣٦٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَلَكِنْ أَخِي وَصَاحِبِي». [راجع: ٤٦٧]

3657. Narrated Ayyūb: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If I were to take a Khalil, I would have taken him (i.e., Abū Bakr) as a Khalil, but the Islāmic brotherhood is better.”

٣٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ وَمُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ التَّبُوكِيُّ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، وَقَالَ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُهُ خَلِيلًا، وَلَكِنْ أَخُوهُ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ». [راجع: ٤٦٧]

Narrated Ayyūb as above.

حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ مِثْلَهُ.

3658. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Abū Mulaika: The people of Kūfa sent a letter to Ibn Az-Zubair, asking about (the inheritance of) (paternal) grandfather. He replied that the right of the inheritance of (paternal) grandfather is the same as that of father if the father is dead, and added, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘If I were to take

٣٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ إِلَى ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ فِي الْجَدِّ فَقَالَ: أَمَّا الَّذِي قَالَ رَسُولُ

a *Khalil* from this nation, I would have taken him (i.e., Abū Bakr)."

**3659.** Narrated Jubair bin Mu'īn رضي الله عنه: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ who ordered her to return to him again. She said, "What if I came and did not find you?" as if she wanted to say, "If I found you dead?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you should not find me, go to Abū Bakr."

**3660.** Narrated 'Ammār رضي الله عنه: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and there was none with him but five slaves, two women and Abū Bakr (i.e., those were the only converts to Islām then).

**3661.** Narrated Abū Ad-Dardā رضي الله عنه: While I was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr came, lifting up one corner of his garment uncovering his knee. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your companion has had a quarrel." Abū Bakr greeted (the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! There was something (i.e., quarrel) between me and the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb. I talked to him harshly and then regretted that, and requested him to forgive me, but he refused. This is why I have come to you." The Prophet ﷺ said thrice, "O Abū Bakr! May Allāh forgive you." In the meanwhile,

الله ﷺ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ مَخْذَأً مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ خَلِيلاً لَاتَّخَذْتُهُ» أَنْزَلَهُ أَبَا، يَعْنِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ.

**٣٦٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَتْ امْرَأَةٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَرْجِعَ إِلَيْهِ قَالَتْ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ جِئْتُ وَلَمْ أَجِدْكَ؟ كَأَنَّهَا تَقُولُ: الْمَوْتُ، قَالَ ﷺ: «إِنْ لَمْ تَجِدْنِي فَأْتِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ». [انظر:

[٧٢٢٠، ٧٣٦٠]

**٣٦٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي الطَّيِّبِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مُجَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بَيَانُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ وَبَرَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمَّارًا يَقُولُ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَا مَعَهُ إِلَّا خَمْسَةٌ أَغْبَدُ وَامْرَأَتَانِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ. [انظر: ٣٨٥٧]

**٣٦٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَائِذِ اللَّهِ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِساً عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، إِذْ أَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ آخِذًا بِطَرْفِ ثَوْبِهِ حَتَّى أَبْدَى عَنْ رُكْبَتِهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَّا صَاحِبُكُمْ فَقَدْ غَامَرَ»، فَسَلَّمَ، وَقَالَ يَا

'Umar regretted (his refusal of Abū Bakr's excuse) and went to Abū Bakr's house and asked if Abū Bakr was there. They replied in the negative. So he came to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him, but signs of displeasure appeared on the face of the Prophet ﷺ till Abū Bakr pitted ('Umar), so he knelt and said twice, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh! I was more unjust to him (than he was to me)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh sent me (as a Prophet) to you (people) but you said (to me), 'You are telling a lie,' while Abū Bakr (believed in me and) said (to the people), 'He has said the truth,' and consoled me with himself and his money." He then said twice, "Won't you then give up harming my companion?" After that nobody harmed Abū Bakr.

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ: إِنَّهُ كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ ابْنِ  
الْخَطَّابِ شَيْءٌ، فَأَسْرَعْتُ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ  
نَدِمْتُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ لِي فَأَبَى عَلَيَّ  
فَأَقْبَلْتُ إِلَيْكَ، فَقَالَ: «يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَكَ  
يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ»، ثَلَاثًا، ثُمَّ إِنَّ عُمَرَ نَدِمَ  
فَأَتَى مَنْزِلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَسَأَلَ: أَتَمَّ أَبُو  
بَكْرٍ؟ فَقَالُوا: لَا، فَأَتَى إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَجَعَلَ وَجْهُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
يَتَمَعَّرُ حَتَّى أَشْفَقَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَجَثَا عَلَى  
رُكْبَتَيْهِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهِ أَنَا  
كُنْتُ أَظْلَمَ، مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَنِي إِلَيْكُمْ فَقُلْتُمْ: كَذَبْتَ،  
وَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: صَدَقَ، وَوَأَسَانِي  
بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ فَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ تَارِكُو لِي  
صَاحِبِي؟» مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَمَا أُوذِيَ بَعْدَهَا.

[انظر: ٤٦٤٠]

**3662.** Narrated 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ deputed me to lead the army of *Dhāt-as-Salāsīl*. I came to him and said, "Who is the most beloved person to you?" He said, "Āishah." I asked, "Among the men?" He said, "Her father." I said, "Who then?" He said, "Then 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb." He then named other men.

٣٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْمُخْتَارِ قَالَ:  
خَالِدُ الْحَذَاءُ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ أَبِي عَثْمَانَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَهُ عَلَى  
جَيْشٍ ذَاتِ السَّلَاسِلِ، فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ:  
أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ:  
«عَائِشَةُ»، فَقُلْتُ: مِنْ الرِّجَالِ؟  
فَقَالَ: «أَبُوهَا»، فَقُلْتُ: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟  
قَالَ: «ثُمَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ»، فَعَدَّ  
رِجَالًا. [انظر: ٤٣٥٨]

**3663.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "While a

٣٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

shepherd was amongst his sheep, a wolf attacked them and took away one sheep. When the shepherd chased the wolf, the wolf turned towards him and said, 'Who will be its guard on the day of wild animals when nobody except I will be its shepherd'.<sup>(1)</sup> And while a man was driving a cow with a load on it, it turned towards him and spoke to him saying, 'I have not been created for this purpose (i.e., to carry burden), but for ploughing.' The people said, "Glorified be Allāh." The Prophet ﷺ said, "But I believe in it and so does Abū Bakr and 'Umar (رضي الله عنهما)."

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَمَا رَاعٍ فِي غَنَمِهِ عَدَا عَلَيْهِ الذَّبُّ فَأَخَذَ مِنْهَا شَاةً فَطَلَبَهُ الرَّاعِي فَالْتَمَتَ إِلَيْهِ الذَّبُّ فَقَالَ: مَنْ لَهَا يَوْمَ السَّبْعِ يَوْمَ لَيْسَ لَهَا رَاعٍ غَيْرِي؟ وَبَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَسُوقُ بَقَرَةً قَدْ حَمَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَالْتَمَتَ إِلَيْهِ فَكَلَّمَتْهُ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي لَمْ أُخْلَقْ لِهَذَا لَكِنِّي خُلِقْتُ لِلْحَرْثِ»، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ! فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَإِنِّي أَوْمِنُ بِذَلِكَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ» رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا. [راجع: ٢٣٢٤]

3664. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "While I was sleeping, I saw myself standing at a well, on it there was a bucket. I drew water from

٣٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: سَمِعَ أَبَا

- (1) (H. 3663) It has been written that a wolf also spoke to a shepherd during the Prophet's lifetime near Al-Madīna as narrated in *Musnad Imām Ahmad* in the *Musnad* of Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Narrated Abu Sa'īd Al-Khudri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (While a shepherd was in his herd of sheep), suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away, the shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep, the wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: "Be afraid of Allāh, you have taken the provision from me which Allāh gave me". The shepherd said: "What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being." The wolf said: "Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in Yathrib (Al-Madīna) informing the people about the news of the past." Then the shepherd (after hearing that) proceeded (towards Al-Madīna) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madīna, cornered his sheep in a place, and came to Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and informed the whole story. Allāh's Messenger ordered for the proclamation of a congregational prayer (صلاة جامعة), then he ﷺ came out and asked the shepherd to inform the people (about his story) and he informed them. Then Allāh's Messenger said: "He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hands my soul is, the Day of Resurrection will not be established till beasts of prey (سباع) speak to the human beings, and the stick lash and the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him. [(Musnad Imām Ahmad, in the Musnad of Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudri)]



the well as much as Allāh wished. Then Ibn Abī Quhāfa (i.e., Abū Bakr) took the bucket from me and brought out one or two buckets (of water) and there was weakness in his drawing the water. May Allāh forgive him, his weakness. Then the bucket turned into a very big one and Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb took it over and I had never seen such a strong person amongst the people as him in performing such hard work, till the people drank to their satisfaction and watered their camels that knelt down there.”

[See Vol. 9, *Hadīth* No.7019]

**3665.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh will not look on the Day of Judgement at him who drags his robe (behind him) out of conceit (pride, etc.). Abū Bakr said, “One side of my robe slacks down unless I get very cautious about it.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “But you do not do out of conceit (with pride).”

[See Vol. 7, *Hadīth* No.5784]

**3666.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Anybody who spends two things in Allāh’s Cause will be called from all the gates of Paradise, ‘O Allāh’s slave! This is good.’ He who is amongst those who offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) will be called from the gate of the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (in Paradise) and he who is from

هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي عَلَى قَلْبٍ عَلَيْهَا دَلْوٌ فَتَزَعْتُ مِنْهَا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا ابْنُ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ فَتَزَعَهَا بِهَا ذَنْبًا أَوْ ذَنْبَيْنِ وَفِي نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ وَاللَّهُ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ ضَعْفَهُ. ثُمَّ اسْتَحَالَتْ غَرْبًا فَأَخَذَهَا ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَلَمْ أَرَ عَقْرِيًّا مِنَ النَّاسِ يَتَزَعُ نَزْعَ عُمَرَ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ بِعَطَنِ».

[انظر: ٧٠٢١، ٧٠٢٢، ٧٤٧٥]

**٣٦٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ خِيَلَاءَ لَمْ يَنْظُرِ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّ أَحَدَ شَيْئِي ثَوْبِي يَسْتُرْخِي إِلَّا أَنْ أَتَعَاهَدَ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ لَسْتَ تَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ خِيَلَاءَ». قَالَ مُوسَى: فَقُلْتُ لِسَالِمٍ: أَذَكَرَكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ «مَنْ جَرَّ إِزَارَهُ» قَالَ: لَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ ذَكَرَ إِلَّا «ثَوْبَهُ». [انظر:

٥٧٨٣، ٥٧٩١، ٦٠٦٢]

**٣٦٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ أَنْفَقَ

the people of *Jihād*, will be called from the gate of *Jihād*, and he who is from those who give *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa* (charity, *Zakāt*, etc.) will be called from the gate of *Aṣ-Ṣadaqa*, and he who is amongst those who observe *Ṣaum* (fast) will be called from the gate of *Aṣ-Ṣiyām* the gate of *Ar-Raiyān*." Abū Bakr said, "He who is called from all those gates will need nothing." He added, "Will anyone be called from all those gates, O Allāh's Messenger?" He (ﷺ) said, "Yes, and I hope you will be among those, O Abū Bakr."

زَوْجَيْنِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ مِنَ الْأَشْيَاءِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ دُعِيَ مِنْ أَبْوَابٍ - يَعْنِي: الْجَنَّةَ - : يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ هَذَا خَيْرٌ، فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّلَاةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجِهَادِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الْجِهَادِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّدَقَةِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّدَقَةِ. وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الصَّيَامِ دُعِيَ مِنْ بَابِ الصَّيَامِ وَبَابِ الرَّيَّانِ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا عَلَى هَذَا الَّذِي يُدْعَى مِنْ تِلْكَ الْأَبْوَابِ مِنْ ضُرُورَةٍ، وَقَالَ: هَلْ يُدْعَى مِنْهَا كُلُّهَا أَحَدٌ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ، وَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنْهُمْ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ». [راجع: ١٨٩٧]

3667. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died while Abū Bakr was at a place called As-Sunh (Al-'Āliya), 'Umar stood up and said, "By Allāh! Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is not dead!" 'Umar (later on) said, "By Allāh! Nothing occurred to my mind except that." He said, "Verily! Allāh will resurrect him and he will cut the hands and legs of some men," Then Abū Bakr came and uncovered the face of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, kissed him and said, "Let my mother and father be sacrificed for you, (O Allāh's Messenger), you are good (in both states), alive or dead. By Allāh in Whose Hands my soul is, Allāh will never make you taste death twice." Then he went out and said, "O oath-taker! Don't be hasty." When Abū Bakr spoke, 'Umar sat down.

٣٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَاتَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ بِالسُّنْحِ، قَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ: تَغْنِي بِالْعَالِيَةِ، فَقَامَ عُمَرُ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا مَاتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ يَقَعُ فِي نَفْسِي إِلَّا ذَاكَ وَلَيَعِثُّهُ اللَّهُ فَلْيَقْطَعَنَّ أَيْدِي رِجَالٍ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ. فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَكَشَفَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَبَّلَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا بَيَّ أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي، طُبْتُ حَيًّا وَمَيِّتًا، وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي نَفْسِي

بِيَدِهِ لَا يُذْيِقُكَ اللَّهُ الْمَوْتَيْنِ أَبَدًا، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَقَالَ: أَيُّهَا الْحَالِفُ عَلَى رِسْلِكَ، فَلَمَّا تَكَلَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ جَلَسَ عُمَرُ. [راجع: ١٢٤١]

3668. (Ā'ishah added :) Abū Bakr praised and glorified Allāh and said, "No doubt! Whoever worshipped Muḥammad (ﷺ), then Muḥammad (ﷺ) is dead, but whoever worshipped Allāh, then Allāh is Alive and shall never die." Then he recited Allāh's Statement :

"Verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) will die, and verily, they (too) will die." (V.39:30) He also recited: "Muḥammad (ﷺ) is no more than a Messenger, and indeed (many) Messengers have passed away before him, If he dies or is killed, will you then turn back on your heels (as disbelievers)? And he who turns back on his heels, not the least harm will he do to Allāh, and Allāh will give reward to those who are grateful." (V.3:144)

The people wept loudly, and the *Anṣār* had assembled with Sa'd bin 'Ubāda in the shed of Banī Sā'idā. They said (to the emigrants). "There should be one *Amīr* (ruler, leader etc.) from us and one from you." Then Abū Bakr, 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb and Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh went to them. 'Umar wanted to speak but Abū Bakr stopped him. 'Umar later on used to say, "By Allāh, I intended only to say something that appealed to me and I was afraid that Abū Bakr would not speak so well." Then Abū Bakr spoke and his speech was very eloquent. He said in his statement, "We are the rulers and you (*Anṣār*) are the ministers". Ḥubāb bin Al-Mundhir said, "No, by Allāh we won't accept this. But there must be a ruler from us and a ruler from you." Abū Bakr said, "No, we will be the rulers and you will be the

٣٦٦٨ - فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ: أَلَا مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ مُحَمَّدًا فَإِنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ قَدْ مَاتَ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ. وَقَالَ: ﴿إِنَّكَ يَتِّ وَآلِهِمْ مَيِّتُونَ﴾ وَقَالَ: ﴿وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ أَفَإِنْ مَاتَ أَوْ قُتِلَ انْقَلَبْتُمْ عَلَى أَعْقَابِكُمْ وَمَنْ يَنْقَلِبْ عَلَى عَقْبِهِ فَلَنْ يَصُرَ اللَّهُ شَيْئًا وَسَيَجْزِي اللَّهُ الشَّاكِرِينَ﴾ قَالَ: فَنَشَجَ النَّاسُ يَبْكُونَ، قَالَ: واجْتَمَعَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ إِلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ فِي سَقِيفَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ فَقَالُوا: مِمَّنَّا أَمِيرٌ وَمِنْكُمْ أَمِيرٌ، فَذَهَبَ إِلَيْهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ وَأَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ. فَذَهَبَ عُمَرُ يَتَكَلَّمُ فَأَسْكَنَتْهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَكَانَ عُمَرُ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَرَدْتُ بِذَلِكَ إِلَّا أَنِّي قَدْ هَيَّأْتُ كَلَامًا قَدْ أَعْجَبَنِي خَشِيتُ أَنْ لَا يَبْلُغَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَتَكَلَّمَ أَبْلَغَ النَّاسِ فَقَالَ فِي كَلَامِهِ: نَحْنُ الْأَمْرَاءُ وَأَنْتُمْ الْوُزَرَاءُ. فَقَالَ حُبَابُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا نَفْعَلُ، مِمَّنَّا أَمِيرٌ، وَمِنْكُمْ أَمِيرٌ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: لَا، وَلَكِنَّا الْأَمْرَاءُ، وَأَنْتُمْ

ministers, for they (i.e., Quraish) are the best family amongst the Arabs and of best origin. So you should elect either 'Umar or Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh as your ruler." 'Umar said (to Abū Bakr), "No, but we elect you, for you are our chief and the best amongst us and the most beloved from all of us to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." So, 'Umar took Abū Bakr's hand and gave the *Bai'a* (pledge), and the people too gave the *Bai'a* to Abū Bakr. Someone said, "You have killed Sa'd bin Ubāda." 'Umar said, "Allāh has killed him."

**3669.** 'Āishah said (in another narration): "When the Prophet ﷺ was on his death-bed) he looked up and said thrice, '(Amongst) the highest companions'." (See the Qur'ān V.4:69). 'Āishah said, "Allāh benefited the people by their (two) speeches. 'Umar frightened the people, some of whom were hypocrites whom Allāh caused to abandon Islām because of 'Umar's speech.

**3670.** Then Abū Bakr led the people to true guidance and acquainted them with the right path that they were to follow, so they went out reciting: 'Muḥammad ﷺ is no more than a Messenger and indeed many Messengers have passed away before him... (up to)... those who are grateful." (V.3:144)

**3671.** Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Ḥanafiyya: I asked my father ('Alī bin Abī Ṭālib), "Who are the best people after Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" He said, "Abū Bakr." I asked, "Who then?" He said, "Then 'Umar." I was afraid he would say

الْوَزَرَءِ، هُمْ أَوْسَطُ الْعَرَبِ دَارًا، وَأَعَزُّهُمْ أَحْسَابًا. فَبَايَعُوا عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ أَوْ أَبَا عُيَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: بَلَى نُبَايِعُكَ أَنْتَ فَأَنْتَ سَيِّدُنَا وَخَيْرُنَا وَأَحَبُّنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَأَخَذَ عُمَرُ بِيَدِهِ فَبَايَعَهُ وَبَايَعَهُ النَّاسُ. فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ: قَتَلْتُمْ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: قَتَلَهُ اللَّهُ. [راجع: ١٢٤٢]

**٣٦٦٩ -** وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَالِمٍ عَنِ الزُّبَيْدِيِّ، قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي الْقَاسِمُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: شَخَّصَ بَصَرُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى» ثَلَاثًا وَقَصَّ الْحَدِيثَ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَمَا كَانَتْ مِنْ خُطْبَتِهِمَا مِنْ خُطْبَةٍ إِلَّا نَفَعَ اللَّهُ بِهَا، لَقَدْ خَوَّفَ عُمَرُ النَّاسَ وَإِنَّ فِيهِمْ لِنِفَاقًا فَرَدَّهُمُ اللَّهُ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٢٤١]

**٣٦٧٠ -** ثُمَّ لَقَدْ بَصَّرَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ النَّاسَ الْهُدَى وَعَرَفَهُمُ الْحَقَّ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِمْ وَخَرَجُوا بِهِ يَتْلُونَ ﴿وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ﴾ إِلَى ﴿الشَّكْرِ﴾. [راجع: ١٢٤٢]

**٣٦٧١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَامِعُ بْنُ أَبِي رَاشِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو يَعْلَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَنَفِيَّةِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي: أَيُّ

'Uthmān, so I said, "Then you?" He said, "I am only (an ordinary) man from amongst the Muslims." [See *Faith Al-Bārī*]

**3672.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on one of his journeys till we reached Al-Baidā' or Dhāt-ul-Jaish, where a necklace of mine was broken (and lost). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed there to search for it and the people too stopped with him. There was no water at that place and they had no water with them. So, they went to Abū Bakr and said, "Don't you see what 'Āishah has done? She has made Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people stop where there is no water and they have no water with them." Abū Bakr came while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sleeping with his head on my thigh, and said, "You have detained Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people where there is no water and they have no water." He then admonished me and said what Allāh wished him to say and pinched me at my flanks with his hand. Nothing prevented me from moving (because of pain) but the position of Allāh's Messenger on my thigh. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ woke up when dawn broke and there was no water. Then Allāh revealed the Divine Verses of *Tayammum*, and the people performed *Tayammum*. Usaid bin Al-Hudair said, "O family of Abū Bakr! This is not the first blessings of yours." Then the camel on which I was riding was caused to move from its place and the necklace was found beneath it.

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 334]

النَّاسِ خَيْرٌ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: أَبُو بَكْرٍ، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟ قَالَ: ثُمَّ عُمَرُ. وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: عُثْمَانُ، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: مَا أَنَا إِلَّا رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ.

٣٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ، حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالْبَيْدَاءِ أَوْ بِذَاتِ الْجَيْشِ انْقَطَعَ عِقْدٌ لِي فَأَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى التَّمَاسِيهِ وَأَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ فَاتَى النَّاسَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَقَالُوا: أَلَا تَرَى مَا صَنَعَتْ عَائِشَةُ؟ أَقَامَتْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبِالنَّاسِ مَعَهُ. وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاضَعَ رَأْسَهُ عَلَى فَخِذِي قَدْ نَامَ فَقَالَ: حَبَسَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ، وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ؟ قَالَتْ: فَعَاتَبَنِي وَقَالَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ وَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُنِي بِيَدِهِ فِي خَاصِرَتِي فَلَا يَمْنَعُنِي مِنَ التَّحَرُّكِ إِلَّا مَكَانُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى فَخِذِي. فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَاءٍ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ فَتَيَمَّمُوا. فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ

الْحُضَيْرِ: مَا هِيَ بِأَوَّلَ بَرَكَتِكُمْ يَا آلَ  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَبَعَثْنَا الْبَعِيرَ  
الَّذِي كُنْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَوَجَدْنَا الْعَقْدَ تَحْتَهُ.  
[راجع: ٣٣٤]

3673. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not abuse my Companions, for if anyone of you spent gold equal to Uḥud (mountain) (in Allāh's Cause) it would not be equal to a *Mudd* (two-third of a kilogram) or even a half *Mudd* spent by one of them."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ:  
سَمِعْتُ ذَكْوَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْبُوا  
أَصْحَابِي فَلَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ أَنْفَقَ مِثْلَ  
أَحَدٍ ذَهَبًا مَا بَلَغَ مُدَّ أَحَدِهِمْ وَلَا  
نَصِيفَهُ».

تَابَعَهُ جَرِيرٌ، وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ،  
وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، وَمُحَاضِرٌ عَنِ  
الْأَعْمَشِ.

3674. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رضي الله عنه: I performed ablution in my house and then went out and said, "Today I shall stick to (or remain constantly with) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and stay with him all this day of mine (in his service)." I went to the mosque and asked about the Prophet ﷺ. They said, "He had gone in this direction." So I followed his way, asking about him till he entered a place called Bi'r Arīs. I sat at its gate that was made of date-palm leaves till the Prophet ﷺ finished answering the call of nature and performed ablution. Then I went up to him to see him sitting at the well of Arīs at the middle of its edge with his legs uncovered, hanging in the well. I greeted him and went back and sat at the gate. I said, "Today I will be the gatekeeper of the

٣٦٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُسْكِينٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ  
حَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ  
بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيُّ أَنَّهُ  
تَوَضَّأَ فِي بَيْتِهِ. ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَقُلْتُ:  
لَا زَمَنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَا كُونََ مَعَهُ  
يَوْمِي هَذَا، قَالَ: فَجَاءَ الْمَسْجِدَ  
فَسَأَلَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: خَرَجَ  
وَوَجَّهَ هَاهُنَا، فَخَرَجْتُ عَلَى إِثَرِهِ  
أَسْأَلُ عَنْهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ بِئْرَ أَرِيسَ  
فَجَلَسْتُ عِنْدَ الْبَابِ وَبَابُهَا مِنْ جَرِيدٍ

(1) (H. 3673) The Prophet's Companions were so pious and faithful that the reward they desired for spending a little amount would be greater than the reward given to others for spending in abundance.

Prophet ﷺ.” Abū Bakr came and pushed the gate. I asked, “Who is it?” He said, “Abu Bakr.” I told him to wait, went in and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Abū Bakr asks the permission to enter.” He said, “Admit him and give him the glad tidings that he will enter Paradise.” So I went out and said to Abū Bakr, “Come in, and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gives you the glad tidings that you will enter Paradise.” Abū Bakr entered and sat on the right side of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ on the built edge of the well and hung his legs in the well as the Prophet ﷺ did, and uncovered his legs. I, then returned and sat (at the gate). I had left my brother performing ablution and he intended to follow me. So I said (to myself), “If Allāh wants good for so-and-so (i.e., my brother), He will bring him here.” Suddenly somebody moved the door. I asked, “Who is it?” He said, “Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb.” I asked him to wait, went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, greeted him and said, ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb asks the permission to enter.’ He said, “Admit him, and give him the glad tidings that he will enter Paradise.” I went to ‘Umar and said, “Come in, and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gives you glad tidings that you will enter Paradise.” So, he entered and sat beside Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ on the built edge of the well on the left side and hung his legs in the well. I returned and sat (at the gate) and said, (to myself), “If Allāh wants good for so-and-so, He will bring him here.” Somebody came and moved the door. I asked “Who is it?” He replied, “‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān.” I asked him to wait and went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him. He said, “Admit him, and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise after a calamity that will befall him.” So, I went up to him and said to him, “Come in, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gives

حَتَّى قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَاجَتَهُ فَنَوَضًا فَقُمْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ عَلَى بئرِ أَرِيْسٍ وَتَوَسَّطَ قَفَّهَا وَكَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقَيْهِ وَدَلَّاهُمَا فِي الْبئرِ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفْتُ فَجَلَسْتُ عِنْدَ الْبَابِ فَقُلْتُ: لَأَكُونَنَّ بَوَّابًا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْيَوْمَ. فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَدَفَعَ الْبَابَ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَقُلْتُ: عَلَى رِسْلِكَ ثُمَّ ذَهَبْتُ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ، فَقَالَ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ»، فَأَقْبَلْتُ حَتَّى قُلْتُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: ادْخُلْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُبَشِّرُكَ بِالْجَنَّةِ، فَدَخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَجَلَسَ عَنْ يَمِينِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَهُ فِي الْقَفِّ وَدَلَّى رِجْلَيْهِ فِي الْبئرِ كَمَا صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَكَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقَيْهِ. ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ فَجَلَسْتُ وَقَدْ تَرَكْتُ أُخِي يَتَوَضَّأُ وَيُلْحَقْنِي، فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِفُلَانٍ خَيْرًا، يُرِيدُ أَحَاهُ، يَأْتِ بِهِ، فَإِذَا إِنْسَانٌ يُحْرِكُ الْبَابَ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَقُلْتُ: عَلَى رِسْلِكَ. ثُمَّ جِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقُلْتُ: هَذَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ» فَجِئْتُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: ادْخُلْ وَبَشِّرْكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْجَنَّةِ، فَدَخَلَ فَجَلَسَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْقَفِّ

you the glad tidings of entering Paradise after a calamity that will befall you.” ‘Uthmān then came in and found that the built edge of the well was occupied, so he sat opposite to the Prophet ﷺ on the other side. Sa’id bin Al-Musaiyab said, “I interpret this (narration) in terms of their graves.”

عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَذَلَّى رَجُلَيْهِ فِي الْبَيْتِ. ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ فَجَلَسْتُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ يَرِدُ اللَّهُ بِفُلَانٍ خَيْرًا يَأْتِ بِهِ، فَجَاءَ إِنْسَانٌ يُحَرِّكُ الْبَابَ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ. فَقُلْتُ: عَلَى رِسْلِكَ، فَجِئْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «أُذِّنُ لَهُ وَبَشِّرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ عَلَى بَلْوَى تُصِيبُهُ»، فَجِئْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: اذْخُلْ وَبَشِّرْكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْجَنَّةِ عَلَى بَلْوَى تُصِيبُكَ، فَدَخَلَ فَوَجَدَ الْقَفَّ قَدْ مُلِئَ فَجَلَسَ وَجَاهَهُ مِنَ الشَّقِّ الْآخِرِ. قَالَ شَرِيكَ: قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: فَأَوَّلْتُهَا قُبُورَهُمْ. [انظر:

[٧٢٦٢، ٧٠٩٧، ٦٢٦١، ٣٦٩٥، ٣٦٩٣]

3675. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ once climbed the mountain of Uḥud with Abū Bakr, ‘Umar and ‘Uthmān. The mountain shook with them. The Prophet ﷺ said (to the mountain), “Be firm, O Uḥud! For on you there are no more than a Prophet, a *Ṣiddiq* and two martyrs.”

٣٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَعِدَ أُحُدًا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ فَرَجَفَ بِهِمْ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَخُذُ فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْكَ نَبِيٌّ وَصِدِّيقٌ وَشَهِيدَانِ». [انظر: ٣٦٨٦، ٣٦٩٧]

3676. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “While (in a dream), I was standing by a well, drawing water from it. Abū Bakr and ‘Umar came to me. Abū Bakr took the bucket (from me) and drew one or two buckets of water, and there was some weakness in his drawing. May Allāh forgive him. Then Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb took the bucket from Abū Bakr, and the bucket turned into a very large one in his hands. I had never seen such a strong person

٣٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَخْرٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا عَلَى بئرٍ أَنْزَعُ مِنْهَا جَاءَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ، فَأَخَذَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الدَّلْوَ، فَتَرَعَ ذَنْوَبًا أَوْ ذَنْوَيْنِ، وَفِي



amongst the people as him in performing such hard work. He drew so much water that the people drank to their satisfaction and watered their camels that knelt down there.” (Wahb, a sub-narrator said, “till their camels drank and knelt down.”)

نَزَعِهِ ضَعْفَ وَاللَّهُ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا  
ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ مِنْ يَدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
فَاسْتَحَالَتْ فِي يَدِهِ غَرْبًا، فَلَمْ أَرِ عَبْقَرِيًّا  
مَنْ النَّاسِ يَفْرِى فَرِيَّهُ، فَتَزَعَّ حَتَّى  
ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ بِعَطْنٍ. قَالَ وَهَبُ:  
الْعَطْنُ مَبْرُكُ الْإِبِلِ، يَقُولُ: حَتَّى رَوَيْتِ  
الْإِبِلُ فَأَنَاخَتْ. [راجع: ٣٦٣٤]

3677. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: While I was standing amongst the people who were invoking Allāh for ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb who was lying (dead) on his bed, a man behind me rested his elbows on my shoulder and said, “(O ‘Umar!) May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you. I always hoped that Allāh will keep you with your two companions, for I often heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘I, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar were (somewhere). I, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar did (something). I, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar set out.’ So I hoped that Allāh will keep you with both of them.” I turned back to see that the speaker was Alī bin ‘Abī Tālib.

٣٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ  
صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ ابْنُ أَبِي الْحُسَيْنِ  
الْمَكِّيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنِّي  
لَوَاقِفٌ فِي قَوْمٍ، يَدْعُونَ اللَّهَ لِعُمَرَ بْنِ  
الْخَطَّابِ، وَقَدْ وُضِعَ عَلَى سَرِيرِهِ،  
إِذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ خَلْفِي قَدْ وَضَعَ مِرْفَقَهُ  
عَلَى مَنْكِبِي يَقُولُ: يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ إِنْ  
كُنْتُ لَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَجْعَلَكَ اللَّهُ مَعَ  
صَاحِبَيْكَ لِأَنِّي كَثِيرًا مِمَّا كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «كُنْتُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ  
وَعُمَرُ، وَفَعَلْتُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ،  
وَانْطَلَقْتُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ». فَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
لَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَجْعَلَكَ اللَّهُ مَعَهُمَا،  
فَالْتَفَتْتُ فَإِذَا هُوَ عَلَيَّ ابْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ.

[انظر: ٣٦٨٥]

3678. Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: I asked ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr, “What was the worst thing *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> did to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” He said, “I saw ‘Uqba bin

٣٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ  
الْكُوفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ، عَنْ  
الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ،

(1) (H. 3678) *Al-Mushrikūn*: Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

Abī Mu‘aṭ coming to the Prophet ﷺ while he was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). ‘Uqba put his sheet round the Prophet’s neck and squeezed it very severely. Abū Bakr came and pulled ‘Uqba away from the Prophet ﷺ and said, “Do you intend to kill a man just because he says: ‘My Lord is Allāh, and he has brought forth to you the Evident Signs from your Lord?’”

عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ أَشَدِّ مَا صَنَعَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَوَضَعَ رِدَاءَ فِي عُنُقِهِ فَخَنَقَهُ بِهَا خَنْقًا شَدِيدًا فَجَاءَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَتَّى دَفَعَهُ عَنْهُ ﷺ فَقَالَ: ﴿أَنْقَلْتُلُونَ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَقُولَ رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ وَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ﴾. [انظر: ٥٨٥٦، ٤٨١٥]

(6) CHAPTER. The merits of ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb Abi Ḥafṣ Al-Qurashī Al-‘Adawī رضي الله عنه.

3679. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I saw myself (in a dream) entering Paradise, and behold! I saw Ar-Rumaiṣā, Abū Talḥa’s wife. I heard footsteps. I asked, ‘Who is it?’ Somebody said, ‘It is Bilāl.’ Then I saw a palace and a lady sitting in its courtyard. I asked, ‘For whom is this palace?’ Somebody replied, ‘It is for ‘Umar.’ I intended to enter it and see it, but I thought of your (‘Umar’s) *Ghāira*<sup>(1)</sup> (and gave up the thought).” ‘Umar said, “Let my parents be sacrificed for you, O Allāh’s Messenger! How dare I think of my *Ghāira* (self-respect) being offended by you?”

(٦) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ أَبِي حَفْصٍ الْقُرَشِيِّ الْمَدَوِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ٣٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْمَاجِشُونِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُسْكِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُنِي دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِالرُّمَيْصَاءِ امْرَأَةِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، وَسَمِعْتُ خَشْفَةً فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: هَذَا بِلَالٌ، وَرَأَيْتُ قَصْرًا بِفَنَائِهِ جَارِيَةً، فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: لِعُمَرَ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَدْخُلَهُ فَأَنْظَرَ إِلَيَّ، فَذَكَرْتُ عَمِيرَتَكَ»، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا أَبَايَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَعَلَيْكَ أَغَارُ؟. [انظر:

[٥٢٢٦، ٧٠٢٤]

(1) (H. 3679) *Ghāira*: This Arabic word covers a wide meaning including self-respect, jealousy as regard women and it is a feeling of fury with great anger when one’s honour and prestige is challenged or injured.

**3680.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he said, "While I was sleeping, I saw myself in Paradise, and suddenly I saw a woman performing ablution beside a palace. I asked, 'For whom is this palace?' They replied, 'It is for 'Umar.' Then I remembered 'Umar's *Ghaira* (self-respect) and went away quickly." 'Umar wept and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! How dare I think of my *Ghaira* being offended by you?"

**3681.** Narrated Ḥamza's father: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I saw myself drinking (milk), and I was so contented that I noticed its (the milk) wetness coming out of my nails. Then I gave (the milk) to 'Umar." They (i.e., the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ) asked, "What have you interpreted (about the dream)?" He said, "It is (religious) knowledge."

**3682.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "In a dream I saw myself drawing water from a well with a bucket. Then Abū Bakr came and drew a bucket or two and there was some weakness in his drawing. May Allāh forgive him. Then 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came and the bucket turned into a very large one in his hands. I had never seen such a strong person as him in doing such hard work. He drew so much water that the people drank to their

٣٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذْ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ إِذَا امْرَأَةٌ تَتَوَضَّأُ إِلَى جَانِبِ قَصْرِ فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ؟ قَالُوا: لِعُمَرَ، فَذَكَرْتُ غَيْرَتَهُ فَوَلَّيْتُ مُدْبِرًا»، فَبَكَى عُمَرُ وَقَالَ: أَعَلَيْكَ أَغَارُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟. [راجع: ٣٢٤٢]

٣٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّلْتِ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ الْكُوفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَمْزَةُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ شَرِبْتُ يَغْنِي اللَّبَنَ حَتَّى أَنْظُرَ إِلَى الرَّجُلِ يَجْرِي فِي ظُفُرِي أَوْ فِي أَظْفَارِي، ثُمَّ نَاوَلْتُ عُمَرَ، قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ». [راجع: ٨٢]

٣٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَشْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُرِيتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَنْزَعُ بِدَلْوٍ بَكْرَةً عَلَى قَلْبٍ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَتَنَعَ

satisfaction and watered their camels that knelt down there.”

ذُئِبًا أَوْ ذُؤَيْبٍ نَزَعَا ضَعِيفًا وَاللَّهِ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَاسْتَحَالَتْ غَرْبًا فَلَمْ أَرَ عَبْقَرِيًّا يَفْرِي فَرِيَّهُ حَتَّى رَوَى النَّاسُ وَضَرَبُوا بَعْطَنَ. قَالَ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: الْعَبْقَرِيُّ: عِتَاقُ الزَّرَابِيِّ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى: الزَّرَابِيُّ: الظَّنْفُسُ لَهَا خَمْلٌ رَقِيقٌ. ﴿مَبْنُوتٌ﴾: كَثِيرَةٌ. [راجع: ٣٦٣٤]

**3683.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abi Waqqās: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb asked permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to see him while some Quraishī women were sitting with him, talking to him and asking him for more expenses, raising their voices above the voice of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When 'Umar asked for the permission to enter, the women quickly put on their veils. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed him to enter and 'Umar came in while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was smiling, 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! May Allāh always keep you smiling." The Prophet ﷺ said, "These women who have been here, roused my wonder, for as soon as they heard your voice, they quickly put on their veils." 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have more right to be feared by them than I." Then 'Umar addressed the women saying, "O enemies of yourselves! You fear me more than you fear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" They replied, "Yes, for you are harsher and sterner than Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Ibn Al-Khattāb! By Him in Whose Hands my soul is! Never does Satan find you going on a way, but he takes me on a way other than yours."

٣٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ عُمَرُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ نِسْوَةٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ يُكَلِّمُنَهُ وَيَسْتَكْثِرُنَهُ، عَالِيَةً أَصْوَاتُهُنَّ عَلَى صَوْتِهِ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَأْذَنَ عُمَرُ قُمْنَ فَبَادَرْنَ الْحِجَابَ فَأَذِنَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَدَخَلَ عُمَرُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَضْحَكُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَضْحَكَكَ اللَّهُ سِتِّكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَجِبْتُ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ اللَّاتِي كُنَّ عِنْدِي فَلَمَّا سَمِعْنَ صَوْتَكَ ابْتَدَرْنَ الْحِجَابَ»

قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَأَنْتَ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يَهَيَّيَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا عَدَوَاتِ أَنْفُسِهِنَّ، أَنْتَهِنِّي وَلَا تَهَيَّي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقُلْنَ: نَعَمْ، أَنْتَ أَفْظُ وَأَغْلَظُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِيهَآ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَابِ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا لَقَيْكَ الشَّيْطَانُ سَالِكًا فَجًّا قَطُّ إِلَّا سَلَكَ فَجًّا غَيْرَ فَجِّكَ».

[راجع: ٣٢٩٤]

**3684.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh: We have been powerful since ‘Umar embraced Islām.

٣٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: مَا زِلْنَا أَعِزَّةً مُنْذُ أَسْلَمَ عُمَرُ. [انظر:

٣٨٦٣]

**3685.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When (the dead body of) ‘Umar was put on his deathbed, the people gathered around him and invoked (Allāh) and prayed for him before the body was taken away, and I was amongst them. Suddenly I felt somebody taking hold of my shoulder and found out that he was ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭālib. ‘Alī invoked Allāh’s Mercy for ‘Umar and said, “O ‘Umar! You have not left behind you a person whose deeds I like to imitate and meet Allāh with more than I like your deeds. By Allāh! I always thought that Allāh would keep you with your two companions, for very often I used to hear the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘I, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar went (somewhere); I, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar entered (somewhere); and I, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar went out’.”

٣٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: وَضَعَ عُمَرُ عَلَى سَرِيرِهِ فَتَكَنَّفَهُ النَّاسُ يَدْعُونَ وَيُصَلُّونَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُرْفَعَ وَأَنَا فِيهِمْ، فَلَمْ يَرْغَبِي إِلَّا رَجُلٌ آخِذٌ مَنَكِبِي فَإِذَا عَلَيَّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَتَرَحَّمَ عَلَى عُمَرَ وَقَالَ: مَا خَلَفْتَ أَحَدًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ أَلْقَى اللَّهَ بِمِثْلِ عَمَلِهِ مِنْكَ، وَإِنَّمِ اللَّهُ إِنْ كُنْتُ لَأُظَلُّ أَنْ يَجْعَلَكَ اللَّهُ مَعَ صَاحِبَيْكَ. وَحَسِبْتُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ كَثِيرًا أَسْمَعُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «ذَهَبْتُ أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ. وَدَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ».

وَخَرَجْتُ أَنَا وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ.

[راجع: ٣٦٧٧]

**3686.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ ascended the mountain of Uhud and he was accompanied by Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān. The mountain shook beneath them. The Prophet ﷺ struck it with his foot and said, "O Uhud! Be firm, for on you there is none but a Prophet, a *Ṣiddiq* and two martyrs."

٣٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ قَالَ وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَوَاءٍ وَكُھَمَسُ بْنُ الْمُنْهَالِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَعَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى أَحَدَا وَمَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ فَرَجَفَ بِهِمْ فَضْرَبَهُ بِرِجْلِهِ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ أَوْ شَيْءٌ أَوْ صِدْقٌ أَوْ شَيْءٌ».

[راجع: ٣٦٧٥]

**3687.** Narrated Aslam: Ibn 'Umar asked me about some matters concerning 'Umar. He said, "Since Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, I have never seen anybody more serious, hard working and generous than 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb (till the end of his life)."

٣٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ هُوَ ابْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَسْلَمَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَأَلَنِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنْ بَعْضِ شَأْنِهِ يَعْني عُمَرَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا قَطُّ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ جِنِّ قَبِضَ كَانَ أَجَدَّ وَأَجْوَدَ حَتَّى انْتَهَى مِنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ.

**3688.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ about the Hour (i.e., Day of Judgement) saying, "When will the Hour be?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "What have you prepared for it?" The man said, "Nothing, except that I love Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will be with those whom you love." We had never been so glad as we were on hearing that

٣٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ السَّاعَةِ، فَقَالَ: «مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟» قَالَ: «وَمَاذَا أَعَدَدْتَ لَهَا؟» قَالَ: «لَا شَيْءَ، إِلَّا

saying of the Prophet ﷺ, i.e., “You will be with those whom you love.” Hence, I love the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and ‘Umar, and I hope that I will be with them because of my love for them though my deeds are not similar to theirs.

أَنِّي أُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «أَنْتَ مَعَ مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ». قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَمَا فَرَحْنَا بِشَيْءٍ فَرَحْنَا بِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَنْتَ مَعَ مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ». قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَأَنَا أُحِبُّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ وَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ مَعَهُمْ بِحُبِّي إِيَّاهُمْ وَإِنْ لَمْ أَعْمَلْ بِمِثْلِ أَعْمَالِهِمْ. [انظر: ٦١٦٧، ٦١٧١، ٧١٥٣]

**3689.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Among the nations (who lived) before you there were *Muhaddathūn* (people who were inspired, though they were not Prophets). And if there is any of such a person amongst my followers, it is ‘Umar.’”

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Among the nation (who lived) before you from Banī Isrāel, there were men who used to be inspired with guidance, though they were not Prophets, and if there is any of such persons amongst my followers, it is ‘Umar.’”

٣٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَقَدْ كَانَ فِيمَا قَبْلَكُمْ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ مُحَدَّثُونَ، فَإِنْ يَكُنْ فِي أُمَّتِي أَحَدٌ فَإِنَّهُ عُمَرُ». زَادَ زَكْرِيَّا بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَقَدْ كَانَ فِيْمَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ رَجَالٌ يُكَلِّمُونَ مِنْ غَيْرِ أَنْ يَكُونُوا أَنْبِيَاءَ، فَإِنْ يَكُنْ فِي أُمَّتِي مِنْهُمْ أَحَدٌ فَعُمَرُ». قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: «مَنْ نَبِيٍّ وَلَا مُحَدَّثٍ». [راجع: ٣٤٦٩]

**3690.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “While a shepherd was amongst his sheep, a wolf attacked them and took away one sheep. The shepherd chased it and got that sheep freed from the wolf. The wolf turned towards the shepherd and said, ‘Who will be its guard on the day of wild animals when it will have no shepherd except I?’” The people said,

٣٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَا: سَمِعْنَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَمَا

“Glorified be Allāh.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But I believe in it and so do Abū Bakr and ‘Umar,” although Abū Bakr and ‘Umar were not present there (at the place of the event).<sup>(1)</sup> (See H. 2324, 3471 and 3663)

رَاعَ فِي غَتَمِهِ عَدَا الذُّبُّ فَأَخَذَ مِنْهَا شَاةً فَطَلَبَهَا حَتَّى اسْتَقْذَهَا فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ الذُّبُّ فَقَالَ لَهُ: مَنْ لَهَا يَوْمَ السَّبْعِ؟ لَيْسَ لَهَا رَاعٌ غَيْرِي. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فِيَّيْ أُوْمِنُ بِهِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ». وَمَا تَمَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ.

[راجع: ٢٣٢٤]

**3691.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “While I was sleeping, (some) people were displayed before me (in a dream). They were wearing shirts, some of which were merely covering their ( chests), and some were a bit longer. Then there passed before me ‘Umar and his shirt was so long that he was dragging it.” They asked, “What have you interpreted it, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He said, “Religion.”

٣٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أُمَامَةَ بْنُ سَهْلٍ ابْنِ حَنْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ عَرَضُوا عَلَيَّ وَعَلَيْهِمْ قُمْصٌ فَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ الثَّدْيَ، وَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ دُونَ ذَلِكَ. وَعُرِضَ عَلَيَّ عُمَرُ

(1) (H. 3690) It has been written that a wolf also spoke to a shepherd during the Prophet’s lifetime near Al-Madīna as narrated in *Musnad Imām Ahmad* in the *Musnad* of Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (Vol. 3): Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (While a shepherd was in his herd of sheep), suddenly a wolf attacked a sheep and took it away, the shepherd chased the wolf and took back the sheep, the wolf sat on its tail and addressed the shepherd saying: “Be afraid of Allāh, you have taken the provision from me which Allāh gave me”. The shepherd said: “What an amazing thing! A wolf sitting on its tail speaks to me in the language of a human being.” The wolf said: “Shall I tell you something more amazing than this? There is Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh (ﷺ) in Yathrib (Al-Madīna) informing the people about the news of the past.” Then the shepherd (after hearing that) proceeded (towards Al-Madīna) driving his sheep till he entered Al-Madīna, cornered his sheep in a place, and came to Allāh’s Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and informed the whole story. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered for the proclamation of a congregational prayer (صلاة جامعة), then he ﷺ came out and asked the shepherd to inform the people (about his story) and he informed them. Then Allāh’s Messenger said: “He (the shepherd) has spoken the truth. By Him (Allāh) in Whose Hand the shoe-laces of a person speak to him and his thigh informs him about his family as to what happened to them after him. (*Musnad* of Ahmad, *Musnad Abi Sa‘īd Al-Khudri*).



وَعَلَيْهِ قَمِيصٌ اجْتَرُهُ»، قَالُوا: فَمَا  
أَوَّلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الَّذِينَ».

[راجع: ٢٣]

**3692.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: When ‘Umar was stabbed, he showed signs of agony. Ibn ‘Abbās, as if intending to encourage ‘Umar, said to him, “O chief of the believers! Never mind what has happened to you, you have been in the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and you kept good relations with him and you parted with him (i.e., he died) while he was pleased with you. Then you were in the company of Abū Bakr and kept good relations with him and you parted with him (i.e., he died) while he was pleased with you. Then you were in the company of the Muslims, and you kept good relations with them, and if you leave them, you will leave them while they are pleased with you.” ‘Umar said, (to Ibn ‘Abbās), “As for what you have said about the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and his being pleased with me, it is a favour, Allāh تعالى did to me; and as for what you have said about the company of Abū Bakr and his being pleased with me, it is a favour, Allāh تعالى did to me; and concerning my impatience which you see, is because of you and your companions. By Allāh! If (at all) I had gold equal to the earth (quantity), I would have ransomed myself with it from the punishment of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ before I meet Him.”

٣٦٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا طَعَنَ عُمَرُ جَعَلَ يَأْلَمُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، وَكَأَنَّهُ يُجِزُّعُهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلَيْسَ كَانَ ذَلِكَ لَقَدْ صَحِبْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَحْسَنْتَ صُحْبَتَهُ ثُمَّ فَارَقْتَهُ وَهُوَ عَنْكَ رَاضٍ. ثُمَّ صَحِبْتَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَأَحْسَنْتَ صُحْبَتَهُ، ثُمَّ فَارَقْتَهُ وَهُوَ عَنْكَ رَاضٍ. ثُمَّ صَحِبْتَ صُحْبَتَهُمْ فَأَحْسَنْتَ صُحْبَتَهُمْ. وَلَيْسَ فَارَقْتَهُمْ لَتَفَارَقْتَهُمْ وَهُمْ عَنْكَ رَاضُونَ. قَالَ: أَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ مِنْ صُحْبَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرِضَاهُ فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ مَنَّ مِنَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى مَنْ بِهِ عَلَيَّ. وَأَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ مِنْ صُحْبَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَرِضَاهُ فَإِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ مَنَّ مِنَ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ مَنْ بِهِ عَلَيَّ، وَأَمَّا مَا تَرَى مِنْ جَزْعِي فَهُوَ مِنْ أَجْلِكَ، وَمِنْ أَجْلِ أَصْحَابِكَ، وَاللَّهُ لَوْ أَنَّ لِي طِلَاعَ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا، لَأَقْتَدَيْتُ بِهِ مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَرَاهُ. قَالَ حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عُمَرَ. بِهَذَا.

**3693.** Narrated Abū Mūsa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While I was with the Prophet ﷺ in one of the gardens of Al-Madīna, a man came and asked me to open the gate. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Open the gate for him and give him the glad tidings that he will enter Paradise." I opened (the gate) for him, and behold! It was Abū Bakr. I informed him of the glad tidings the Prophet ﷺ had said, and he praised and thanked Allāh. Then another man came and asked me to open the gate. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Open (the gate) and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." I opened (the gate) for him, and behold! It was 'Umar. I informed him of what the Prophet ﷺ had said, and he praised and thanked Allāh. Then another man came and asked me to open the gate. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Open (the gate) for him and inform him of the glad tidings of entering Paradise with a calamity which will befall him." Behold! It was 'Uthmān. I informed him of what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had said. He praised and thanked Allāh and said, "It is Allāh Whose Help I seek."

**3694.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Hishām: We were with the Prophet ﷺ while he was holding 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb by the hand.

**(7) CHAPTER. The virtues of 'Uthmān bin 'Affān Abī 'Amr Al-Qurashī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.**

The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who digs the well of Rūma will have Paradise." 'Uthmān dug it. He also said, "He who equips the

٣٦٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَائِطٍ مِنْ حِيطَانِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «افْتَحْ لَهُ وَبَشِّرْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ» فَفَتَحْتُ لَهُ، فَإِذَا هُوَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَبَشَّرْتُهُ بِمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «افْتَحْ لَهُ وَبَشِّرْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ» فَفَتَحْتُ لَهُ، فَإِذَا هُوَ عُمَرُ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ. ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَحَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ لِي: «افْتَحْ لَهُ وَبَشِّرْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ عَلَى بَلْوَى تُصِيبُهُ»، فَإِذَا عُثْمَانُ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: اللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ. [راجع: ٣٦٧٤]

٣٦٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَبِوَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَقِيلٍ زُهْرَةُ بْنُ مَعْبُدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَدَّهُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ آخِذٌ بِيَدِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ. [انظر: ٦٦٣٢، ٦٦٦٤]

**(٧) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ أَبِي عَمْرِو الْقُرَشِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ**

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ يَحْفَرِ بئرَ رُومَةَ فَلَهُ الْجَنَّةُ»، فَحَفَرَهَا عُثْمَانُ.

army of *Al-'Usra* (i.e., *Ghazwā* of Tabūk) will have Paradise." 'Uthmān equipped it.

**3695.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ entered a garden and ordered me to guard its gate. A man came and asked permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Admit him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." Behold! It was Abū Bakr. Another man came and asked the permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Admit him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." Behold! It was 'Umar. Then another man came, asking the permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ kept silent for a short while and then said, "Admit him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise with a calamity which will befall him." Behold! It was 'Uthmān bin 'Affān. ('Āsim, in another narration said that the Prophet ﷺ was sitting in a place where there was water, and he was uncovering both his knees or his knee, and when 'Uthmān entered, he covered them).

وَقَالَ: «مَنْ جَهَّزَ جَيْشَ الْعُسْرَةِ فَلَهُ الْجَنَّةُ»، فَجَهَّزَهُ عُثْمَانُ.

٣٦٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أُتُوبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ حَائِطًا وَأَمَرَنِي بِحِفْظِ بَابِ الْحَائِطِ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشِّرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ»، فَإِذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ آخَرُ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشِّرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ»، فَإِذَا عُمَرُ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ آخَرُ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فَسَكَتَ هُنَيْئَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشِّرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ عَلَى بَلْوَى سَتُصِيبُهُ»، فَإِذَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ. [راجع: ٣٦٧٤]

قَالَ حَمَّادٌ: وَحَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ الْأَحْوَلِ وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ: سَمِعَا أَبَا عُثْمَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى بِنَحْوِهِ. وَزَادَ فِيهِ عَاصِمٌ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ قَاعِدًا فِي مَكَانٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ قَدْ كُشِفَ عَنْ رُكْبَتَيْهِ أَوْ رُكْبَتِهِ فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عُثْمَانُ غَطَّاهَا.

**3696.** Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adi bin Al-Khiyār: Al-Miswar bin Makhrama and 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Al-Aswad bin 'Abd Yaghūth said (to me), "What forbids you to talk to 'Uthmān about his brother Al-Walid because people have talked much about him?" So, I went to 'Uthmān and when he went out for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) I said (to him), "I have something to say to you and it is a piece

٣٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ بِنِ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ يُونُسَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَدِيٍّ بِنِ الْخِيَارِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ الْمَسُورَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ بِنِ عَبْدِ يَعُوثَ قَالَا: مَا

of advice for you.” ‘Uthmān said, “O man, from you.” (Ma’mar said: I see that he said, “I seek refuge with Allāh from you.”) So I left him and went to them. Then the messenger of ‘Uthmān came and I went to him (i.e., ‘Uthmān), ‘Uthmān asked, “What is your advice?” I replied, “Allāh sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the Truth, and revealed the Divine Book (i.e., the Qur’ān) to him, and you were amongst those who followed Allāh and His Messenger, and you participated in the two emigrations (to Ethiopia and to Al-Madīna) and enjoyed the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and saw his way. No doubt, the people are talking much about Al-Walid.” ‘Uthmān said, “Did you receive your knowledge directly from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” I said, “No, but his knowledge did reach me and it reached (even) to a virgin in her seclusion.” ‘Uthmān said, “*Amma Ba’dū*” (then after), Allāh sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the Truth, and I was amongst those who followed Allāh and His Messenger and I believed in whatever he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) was sent with, and participated in two emigrations, as you have said, and I enjoyed the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) to him. By Allāh! I never disobeyed him, nor did I cheat him till Allāh took him unto Him. Then I treated Abū Bakr and then ‘Umar similarly and then I was made caliph. So, don’t I have rights similar to theirs?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Then what are these talks reaching me from you people? Now, concerning what you mentioned about the question of Al-Walid, if Allāh will, I shall deal with him according to what is right.” Then he called ‘Alī and ordered him to flog him, and ‘Alī flogged him (i.e., Al-Walid) eighty lashes.

يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تُكَلِّمَ عُثْمَانَ لِأَخِيهِ الْوَلِيدِ فَقَدْ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ فِيهِ؟ فَقَصَدْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ حَتَّى خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. قُلْتُ: إِنَّ لِي إِلَيْكَ حَاجَةً وَهِيَ نَصِيحَةٌ لَكَ. قَالَ: يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ مِنْكَ - قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: أَرَأَيْتَ قَالَ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ - فَأَنْصَرَفْتُ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَيْهِمَا إِذْ جَاءَ رَسُولُ عُثْمَانَ فَأَتَيْتُهُ. فَقَالَ: مَا نَصِيحَتُكَ؟ قُلْتُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ سُبْحَانَهُ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ وَكُنْتُ مِمَّنِ اسْتَجَابَ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَهَاجَرْتُ الْهَاجِرَتَيْنِ، وَصَحِبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَأَيْتُ هَذِيهَ. وَقَدْ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ فِي شَأَنِ الْوَلِيدِ، قَالَ: أَذَرَكْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ خَلَصَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ مَا يَخْلُصُ إِلَى الْعَذْرَاءِ فِي سِتْرِهَا. قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ بِالْحَقِّ، فَكُنْتُ مِمَّنِ اسْتَجَابَ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَأَمَنْتُ بِمَا بَعَثَ بِهِ وَهَاجَرْتُ الْهَاجِرَتَيْنِ كَمَا قَالَتْ رَضِيحَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبِأَيِّهِ فَرَّاهُ مَا عَصَيْتُهُ وَلَا عَشِشْتُهُ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ. ثُمَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مِثْلُهُ ثُمَّ عُثْمَانُ مِثْلُهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَخْلَفْتُ، أَفَلَيْسَ لِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ مِثْلُ الَّذِي لَهُمْ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلَى. قَالَ: فَمَا هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثُ الَّتِي تَبْنَاهُ عَلَيْكَ؟ أَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتُ مِنْ شَأَنِ

الْوَلِيدِ فَسَنَأْخُذُ فِيهِ بِالْحَقِّ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
تعالى. ثُمَّ دَعَا عَلِيًّا فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَجْلِدَ  
فَجَلَدَهُ ثَمَانِينَ. [انظر: ٣٨٧٢، ٣٩٢٧]

**3697.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ascended the (mountain) of Uhud with Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān and it shook. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Be calm, O Uhud!" I think he struck it with his foot and added, "There is none on you but a Prophet, a *Ṣiddiq* and two martyrs." (The two martyrs were 'Umar and 'Uthmān) (See *Hadith* No.3675)

٣٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ  
أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ:  
صَعِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَدًا وَمَعَهُ أَبُو  
بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ فَرَجَفَتْ فَقَالَ:  
«اسْكُنْ أَحَدٌ - أَظْنَتُهُ ضَرْبُهُ بِرِجْلِهِ -  
فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا نَبِيٌّ وَصِدِّيقٌ  
وَشَهِيدَانِ». [راجع: ٣٦٧٥]

**3698.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ we considered nobody as equal to Abū Bakr and then 'Umar and then 'Uthmān (coming next to him in superiority), and then we used not to differentiate between the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.

٣٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ  
بْنِ بَرِيخٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَاذَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْعَزِيزِ ابْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ الْمَاجِشُونُ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي زَمَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَا نَعْدِلُ بِأَبِي بَكْرٍ أَحَدًا،  
ثُمَّ عُمَرُ ثُمَّ عُثْمَانُ، ثُمَّ نَتْرُكُ أَصْحَابَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَا نُفَاضِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ. [راجع:  
٣٦٥٥، ٣١٣٠]

تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الْعَزِيزِ.

**3699.** Narrated 'Uthmān, the son of Mauhab: An Egyptian who came and performed the *Hajj* (pilgrimage) to the House (Ka'bah at Makkah) saw some people sitting. He enquired, "Who are these people?" Somebody said, "They are the *Quraish*." He said, "Who is the old man sitting amongst them?" The people replied, "He is 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar." He said, "O

٣٦٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ هُوَ ابْنُ  
مَوْهَبٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ مِصْرَ  
وَحَجَّ الْبَيْتَ فَرَأَى قَوْمًا جُلُوسًا فَقَالَ:  
مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمُ؟ قَالَ: هَؤُلَاءِ  
قُرَيْشٌ، قَالَ: فَمَنْ الشَّيْخُ فِيهِمْ؟

Ibn 'Umar! I want to ask you about something; please tell me about it. Do you know that 'Uthmān fled away on the day (of the battle) of Uhud?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Yes." The (Egyptian) man said, "Do you know that 'Uthmān was absent on the day (of the battle) of Badr and did not join it?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Yes." The man said, "Do you know that he failed to attend *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge and did not witness it (i.e., *Hudaibiya* Pledge)?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Yes." The man said, "*Allāhu Akbar!*" Ibn 'Umar said, "Let me explain to you (all these three things). As for his flight on the day of Uhud, I testify that Allāh has excused him and forgiven him; and as for his absence from the (battle of) Badr, it was due to the fact that the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was his wife and she was sick then, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, 'You will receive the same reward and share (of the booty) as anyone of those who participated in the battle of Badr (if you stay with her).' As for his absence from *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge, had there been any person in Makkah more respectable than 'Uthmān (to be sent as a representative), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would have sent him instead of him. No doubt, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had sent him, and the incident of *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge happened after 'Uthmān had gone to Makkah. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ held out his right hand saying, 'This is 'Uthmān's hand.' He stroke his (other) hand with it saying, 'This (pledge) is on behalf of 'Uthmān.'" Then Ibn 'Umar said to the man, "Bear (these) excuses in mind with you."<sup>(1)</sup>

Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ascended the (mountain) of Uhud with Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān

قَالُوا: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ. قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ عُمَرَ، إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَحَدَّثْتَنِي عَنْهُ هَلْ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ قَرَّ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ تَغَيَّبَ عَنْ بَدْرٍ وَلَمْ يَشْهَدْ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ الرَّجُلُ: هَلْ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ تَغَيَّبَ عَنْ بَيْعَةِ الرِّضْوَانِ فَلَمْ يَشْهَدْهَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: تَعَالَى أَبْيَنُ لَكَ. أَمَّا فِرَاؤُهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، فَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَفَا عَنْهُ وَعَفَّرَ لَهُ. وَأَمَّا تَغَيُّبُهُ عَنْ بَدْرٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ تَحْتَهُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَتْ مَرِيضَةً. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَ رَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَسَهْمَهُ». وَأَمَّا تَغَيُّبُهُ عَنْ بَيْعَةِ الرِّضْوَانِ فَلَوْ كَانَ أَحَدٌ أَغْرَ بِطَنٍ مَكَّةَ مِنْ عُثْمَانَ لَبَعَثَهُ مَكَانَهُ، فَبَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عُثْمَانَ وَكَانَتْ بَيْعَةُ الرِّضْوَانِ بَعْدَ مَا ذَهَبَ عُثْمَانُ إِلَى مَكَّةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ الْيَمْنَى: «هَذِهِ يَدُ عُثْمَانَ»، فَضَرَبَ بِهَا عَلَى يَدِهِ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ لِعُثْمَانَ». فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: اذْهَبْ بِهَا الْآنَ مَعَكَ.

حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ صَعِدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(1) (H. 3699) Ibn 'Umar agreed that 'Uthmān had been absent in these three cases referred to by the Egyptian, but at the same time he defended him and proved that 'Uthmān was no longer to blame for that.

and it shook. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Be calm, O Uḥud!" I think he struck it with his foot and added, "There is none on you but a Prophet, a *Ṣiddiq*, and two martyrs."

(8) CHAPTER. The story of the *Bai'a* (pledge) (after 'Umar) and the unanimous election of 'Uṭhmān bin 'Affān as a caliph.

3700. Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: I saw 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ a few days before he was stabbed in Al-Madīna. He was standing with Ḥudhaifa bin Al-Yamān and 'Uṭhmān bin Ḥunaif to whom he said, "What have you done? Do you think that you have imposed more taxation on the land [of As-Swad (i.e., 'Irāq)] than it can bear?" They replied, "We have imposed on it what it can bear because of its great yield." 'Umar again said, "Check whether you have imposed on the land what it can not bear." They said, "No, (we haven't)." 'Umar added, "If Allāh should keep me alive I will let the widows of 'Irāq need no men to support them after me." But only four days had elapsed when he was stabbed (to death). The day he was stabbed, I was standing and there was nobody between me and him (i.e., 'Umar) except 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās. Whenever 'Umar passed between the two rows, he would say, "Stand in straight lines." When he saw no defect (in the rows), he would go forward and start the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Takbīr*. He would recite *Sūrat Yūsuf* or *An-Nahl* or the like in the first *Rak'a* so that the people may have the time to join the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). As soon as he said *Takbīr*, I heard him saying, "The dog has killed or eaten me," at the time he (i.e., the murderer) stabbed him. A non-Arab

أحداً وَمَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ  
فَرَجَفَ فَقَالَ اسْكُنْ أَحَدَ أَظْنَةِ ضَرْبِهِ  
بِرَجْلِهِ فَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا نَبِيٌّ وَصَدِيقٌ  
وَشَهِيدَانِ .

(٨) بَابُ قِصَّةِ الْبَيْعَةِ وَالْإِتِّفَاقِ عَلَى  
عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. وَفِيهِ  
مَقْتُلُ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ.

٣٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ  
حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ:  
رَأَيْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَابَ بِأَيَّامِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَوَقَفَ  
عَلَى حَذِيقَةِ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ وَعُثْمَانَ بْنِ  
حُثَيْبٍ، قَالَ: كَيْفَ فَعَلْتُمَا؟ أَتَخَافَانِ  
أَنْ تَكُونَا قَدْ حَمَلْتُمَا الْأَرْضَ مَا لَا  
تُطِيقُ؟ قَالَا: حَمَلْنَاهَا أَمْرًا هِيَ لَهُ  
مُطِيقَةٌ، مَا فِيهَا كَبِيرُ فَضْلٍ. قَالَ:  
انْظُرَا أَنْ تَكُونَا حَمَلْتُمَا الْأَرْضَ مَا لَا  
تُطِيقُ، قَالَ: قَالَا: لَا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ:  
لَيْتَ سَلَّمَنِي اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لِأَدْعَعَ أَرَامِلَ  
أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ لَا يَحْتَجْنَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ  
بَعْدِي أَبَدًا، قَالَ: فَمَا أَتَتْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا  
رَابِعَةٌ حَتَّى أُصِيبَ، قَالَ: إِنِّي لَقَائِمٌ،  
مَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ إِلَّا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ  
عِدَاةٌ أُصِيبَ وَكَانَ إِذَا مَرَّ بَيْنَ الصَّفَيْنِ  
قَالَ: اسْتَوُوا، حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يَرَ فِيهِنَّ  
خَلًّا تَقَدَّمَ فَكَبَّرَ، وَرَبَّمَا قَرَأَ بِسُورَةِ

infidel proceeded on, carrying a double-edged knife and stabbing all the persons he passed by on the right and left (till) he stabbed thirteen persons out of whom seven died. When one of the Muslims saw that, he threw a cloak on him. Realising that he had been captured, the non-Arab infidel killed himself. 'Umar held the hand of 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf and let him lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Those who were standing by the side of 'Umar saw what I saw, but the people who were in the other parts of the mosque did not see anything, but they lost the voice of 'Umar and they were saying, "*Subhān Allāh! Subhān Allāh!*" (i.e. Glorified be Allāh)." 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf led the people in a short *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When they finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), 'Umar said, "O Ibn 'Abbās! Find out who attacked me." Ibn 'Abbās kept on looking here and there for a short time and came to say, "The slave of Al-Mughīra." On that 'Umar said, "The craftsman?" Ibn 'Abbās said, "Yes." 'Umar said, "May Allāh curse him. I did not treat him unjustly. All the praises and thanks be to Allāh Who has not caused me to die at the hands of a man who claims himself to be a Muslim. No doubt, you and your father (Abbās) used to love to have more non-Arab infidels in Al-Madīna." Al-'Abbās had the greatest number of slaves. Ibn 'Abbās said to 'Umar, "If you wish, we will do." He meant, "If you wish we will kill them." 'Umar said, "You are mistaken (for you can't kill them) after they have spoken your language, offered prayers towards your *Qiblah*, and performed *Hajj* like yours." Then 'Umar was carried to his house, and we went along with him, and the people were as if they had never suffered any calamity before that day. Some said, "Do not worry (he will be alright soon)." Some said, "We are afraid (that he

يُوسُفَ أَوْ النَّحْلَ أَوْ نَحْوِ ذَلِكَ فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْأُولَى حَتَّى يَجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ. فَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ كَبَّرَ فَسَمِعَتْهُ يَقُولُ: قَتَلَنِي أَوْ أَكَلَنِي الْكَلْبُ، حِينَ طَعَنَهُ، فَطَارَ الْعِلْجُ بِسِكِّينَ ذَاتِ طَرَفَيْنِ، لَا يَمُرُّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ يَمِينًا وَلَا شِمَالًا إِلَّا طَعَنَهُ حَتَّى طَعَنَ ثَلَاثَةَ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا مَاتَ مِنْهُمْ سَبْعَةٌ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ طَرَحَ عَلَيْهِ بُرْثُسًا فَلَمَّا ظَنَّ الْعِلْجُ أَنَّهُ مَأْخُوذٌ نَحَرَ نَفْسَهُ. وَتَنَاولَ عُمَرُ يَدَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ فَقَدَّمَهُ، فَمَنْ يَلِي عُمَرَ فَقَدْ رَأَى الَّذِي أَرَى. وَأَمَّا نَوَاحِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يَذَرُونَ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ فَقَدُوا صَوْتَ عُمَرَ وَهُمْ يَقُولُونَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ صَلَاةً خَفِيفَةً. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفُوا قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، انْظُرْ مَنْ قَتَلَنِي فَجَالَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: غُلَامٌ مُغِيرَةٌ، قَالَ: الصَّنْعُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: قَاتَلَهُ اللَّهُ، لَقَدْ أَمَرْتُ بِهِ مَعْرُوفًا، الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَجْعَلْ مِيتَتِي بِيَدِ رَجُلٍ يَدْعِي الْإِسْلَامَ، قَدْ كُنْتُ أَنْتَ وَأَبُوكَ تُجَبِّانِ أَنْ تَكْتُرَ الْعُلُوجُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، وَكَانَ الْعَبَّاسُ أَكْثَرَهُمْ رَقِيقًا، فَقَالَ: إِنْ شِئْتَ فَعَلْتُ، أَيْ إِنْ شِئْتَ قَتَلْنَا. فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ، بَعْدَمَا تَكَلَّمُوا بِلِسَانِكُمْ



will die)." Then an infusion of dates was brought to him and he drank it but it came out (of the wound) of his belly. Then milk was brought to him and he drank it, and it also came out of his belly. The people realised that he would die. We went to him, and the people came, praising him. A young man came saying, "O chief of the believers! Receive the glad tidings from Allāh to you due to your company with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and your superiority in Islām which you know. Then you became the ruler (i.e., caliph) and you ruled with justice and finally you have been martyred." 'Umar said, "I wish that all these privileges will counterbalance (my shortcomings) so that I will neither lose nor gain anything." When the young man turned back to leave, his clothes seemed to be touching the ground. 'Umar said, "Call the young man back to me." (When he came back) 'Umar said, "O son of my brother! Lift your clothes, for this will keep your clothes clean and save you from the punishment of your Lord." 'Umar further said, "O 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar! See how much I am in debt to others." When the debt was checked, it amounted to approximately eighty-six thousand. 'Umar said, "If the property of 'Umar's family covers the debt, then pay the debt thereof; otherwise request it from Banī 'Adī bin Ka'b, and if that too, is not sufficient, ask for it from Quraish tribe, and do not ask for it from anyone else, and pay this debt on my behalf." 'Umar then said (to 'Abdullāh), "Go to 'Aishah (Mother of the believers) and say: 'Umar is paying his salutation to you.' But don't say: chief of the believers, because today I am not chief of the believers. And say: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb asks the permission to be buried with his two companions (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ and Abū

وَصَلُّوا قَبْلَتَكُمْ وَحُجُّوا حَجَّكُمْ؟ فَاحْتَمِلْ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ فَانْطَلَقْنَا مَعَهُ وَكَأَنَّ النَّاسَ لَمْ تُصِيبْهُمْ مُصِيبَةٌ قَبْلَ يَوْمِئِذٍ. فَقَائِلُ يَقُولُ: لَا بَأْسَ، وَقَائِلُ يَقُولُ: أَخَافُ عَلَيْهِ. فَأَتَى بَنِيذَ فَشْرَبَهُ فَخَرَجَ مِنْ جَوْفِهِ. ثُمَّ أَتَى بَلْبَنَ فَشْرَبَ فَخَرَجَ مِنْ جَوْفِهِ. فَعَرَفُوا أَنَّهُ مَيِّتٌ فَدَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ، وَجَاءَ النَّاسُ يُثْنُونَ عَلَيْهِ. وَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ شَابٌّ فَقَالَ: أَبَشِّرْ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِبُشْرَى اللَّهِ لَكَ مِنْ صُحْبَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ مِ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ مَا قَدْ عَلِمْتَ، ثُمَّ وُلِّيتَ قَعْدَتَكَ، ثُمَّ شَهَادَةٌ. قَالَ: وَدِدْتُ أَنَّ ذَلِكَ كَفَافٌ لَا عَلَيَّ وَلَا لِي. فَلَمَّا أَذْبَرَ إِذَا إِرَارُهُ يَمَسُّ الْأَرْضَ. قَالَ: رُدُّوا عَلَيَّ الْعِلَامَ، قَالَ: ابْنُ أَخِي، ارْفَعْ ثَوْبَكَ. فَإِنَّهُ أَنْقَى لِثَوْبِكَ، وَأَتَقَى لِرَبِّكَ. يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ: انْظُرْ مَا ذَا عَلَيَّ مِنَ الدَّيْنِ. فَحَسَبُوهُ فَوَجَدُوهُ سِتَّةً وَثَمَانِينَ أَلْفًا أَوْ نَحْوَهُ. قَالَ: إِنَّ وَفَى لَهُ مَا أَلِ عُمَرَ فَأَدَّهِ مِنْ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَإِلَّا فَسَلْ فِي بَيْتِي عَدِيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَفِ أَمْوَالُهُمْ فَسَلْ فِي قُرَيْشٍ وَلَا تَعُدَّهُمْ إِلَى غَيْرِهِمْ فَأَدَّ عَنِّي هَذَا الْمَالَ. انْطَلِقْ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَقُلْ: يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ عُمَرُ السَّلَامَ، وَلَا تَقُلْ: أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، فَإِنِّي لَسْتُ الْيَوْمَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَمِيرًا، وَقُلْ: يَسْتَأْذِنُ

Bakr).” Abdullah greeted ‘Aishah and asked for the permission for entering, and then entered to her and found her sitting and weeping. He said to her, “ ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb is paying his salutations to you, and asks the permission to be buried with his two companions.” She said, “I had the idea of having this place for myself, but today I prefer ‘Umar to myself.” When he returned it was said (to ‘Umar), “ ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar has come.” ‘Umar said, “Make me sit up.” Somebody supported him against his body and ‘Umar asked (‘Abdullāh), “What news do you have?” He said, “O chief of the believers! It is as you wish. She has given the permission.” ‘Umar said, “Praise be to Allāh, there was nothing more important to me than this. So when I die, take me, and greet ‘Aishah and say: “ ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb asks the permission (to be buried with the Prophet ﷺ), and if she gives the permission, bury me there, and if she refuses, then take me to the graveyard of the Muslims.” Then Ḥaṣṣa (the Mother of the believers) came with many other women walking with her. When we saw her, we went away. She went in (to ‘Umar) and wept there for sometime. When the men asked for permission to enter, she went into another place, and we heard her weeping inside. The people said (to ‘Umar), “O chief of the believers! Appoint a successor.” ‘Umar said, “I do not find anyone more suitable for the job than the following persons, or group, whom Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had been pleased with before he died.” Then ‘Umar mentioned ‘Alī, ‘Uthmān, Az-Zubair, Ṭalḥa, Sa’d and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān (bin ‘Aūf) and said, “ ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar will be a witness to you, but he will have no share in the rule. His being a witness will compensate him for not sharing the right of ruling. If Sa’d

عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ أَنْ يُدْفَنَ مَعَ صَاحِبَيْهِ، فَسَلَّمَ وَاسْتَأْذَنَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا، فَوَجَدَهَا قَاعِدَةً تَبْكِي فَقَالَ: يَفْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ السَّلَامَ وَيَسْتَأْذِنُ أَنْ يُدْفَنَ مَعَ صَاحِبَيْهِ، فَقَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أُرِيدُهُ لِنَفْسِي، وَلَأَوْثَرُهُ بِهِ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى نَفْسِي. فَلَمَّا أَقْبَلَ قِيلَ: هَذَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَدْ جَاءَ. قَالَ: ارْفُوعُونِي، فَأَسْنَدَهُ رَجُلٌ إِلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ: مَا لَدَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: الَّذِي تُحِبُّ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَذْنَتْ. قَالَ: الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، مَا كَانَ شَيْءٌ أَهَمَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَإِذَا أَنَا قَضَيْتُ فَاخْمِلُونِي ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ فَقُلْ: يَسْتَأْذِنُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَإِنْ أَذْنَتْ لِي فَأَدْخِلُونِي، وَإِنْ رَدَّتْنِي رُدُّونِي إِلَى مَقَابِرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. وَجَاءَتْ أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ حَفْصَةُ وَالنِّسَاءُ تَسِيرُ مَعَهَا فَلَمَّا رَأَيْنَاهَا قُمْنَا. فَوَلَجَتْ عَلَيْهِ فَبَكَتْ عِنْدَهُ سَاعَةً. وَاسْتَأْذَنَ الرِّجَالُ فَوَلَجَتْ دَاخِلًا لَهُمْ فَسَمِعْنَا بُكَاءَهَا مِنَ الدَّاخِلِ. فَقَالُوا: أَوْصِ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، اسْتَخْلِفْ. قَالَ: مَا أَجِدُ أَحَقَّ بِهَذَا الْأَمْرِ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ النَّتَرِ أَوْ الرَّفِيطِ الَّذِينَ تُوَفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَنْهُمْ رَاضٍ. فَسَمَى عَلِيًّا وَعُثْمَانَ وَالزُّبَيْرَ وَطَلْحَةَ وَسَعْدًا وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ. وَقَالَ: يَشْهَدُكُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، وَلَيْسَ لَهُ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ كَهَيْئَةِ

becomes the ruler, it will be alright; otherwise, whoever becomes the ruler should seek his help, as I have not dismissed him because of incompetence or dishonesty.” ‘Umar added, “I recommend that my successor takes care of the early emigrants; to know their rights and protect their honour and sacred things. I also recommend that he be kind to the *Anṣār* who had lived in Al-Madīna before the emigrants and Belief had entered their hearts before them. I recommend that the (ruler) should accept the good of the righteous among them and excuse their wrongdoers, and I recommend that he should do good to all the people of the towns (*Al-Anṣār*), as they are the protectors of Islām and the source of wealth and the source of annoyance to the enemy. I also recommend that nothing be taken from them except from their surplus with their consent. I also recommend that he do good to the *Al-Arāb* (Arab bedouins), as they are the origin of the Arabs and the material of Islām. He should take from what is inferior, amongst their properties and distribute that to the poor amongst them. I also recommend him concerning Allāh’s and His Messenger’s protectees (i.e., *Dhimmi*) to fulfil their contracts and to fight for them and not to overburden them with what is beyond their ability.” So when ‘Umar expired, we carried him out and set out walking. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar greeted (‘*Aishah*) and said, “‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb asks for the permission.” ‘*Aishah* said, “Bring him in.” He was brought in and buried beside his two companions. When he was buried, the group (recommended by ‘Umar) held a meeting. Then ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said, “Reduce the candidates for rulership to three of you.” Az-Zubair said, “I give up

التَّغْزِيَّةَ لَهُ. فَإِنْ أَصَابَتِ الْإِمْرَةُ سَعْدًا فَهُوَ ذَاكَ، وَإِلَّا فَلْيَسْتَعِنْ بِهِ أَيُّكُمْ مَا أَمَرَ فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَغْزِلْهُ مِنْ عَجْزٍ وَلَا خِيَانَةٍ. وَقَالَ: أَوْصِي الْخَلِيفَةَ مِنْ بَعْدِي بِالْمُهَاجِرِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ، أَنْ يَعْرِفَ لَهُمْ حَقَّهُمْ وَيَحْفَظَ لَهُمْ حُرْمَتَهُمْ، وَأَوْصِيهِ بِالْأَنْصَارِ خَيْرَ الَّذِينَ تَبَوَّأُوا الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ أَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ، وَأَنْ يُغْفَى عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ. وَأَوْصِيهِ بِأَهْلِ الْأَمْصَارِ خَيْرًا، فَإِنَّهُمْ رِذَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ وَجَبَاةُ الْمَالِ وَغِيْظُ الْعَدُوِّ. وَأَنْ لَا يُؤْخَذَ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا فَضْلُهُمْ عَنْ رِضَاهُمْ. وَأَوْصِيهِ بِالْأَعْرَابِ خَيْرًا، فَإِنَّهُمْ أَصْلُ الْعَرَبِ، وَمَادَّةُ الْإِسْلَامِ، أَنْ يُؤْخَذَ مِنْ حَوَاشِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَتُرَدَّ عَلَى فُقَرَائِهِمْ. وَأَوْصِيهِ بِذِمَّةِ اللَّهِ وَذِمَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُوفَى لَهُمْ بِعَهْدِهِمْ. وَأَنْ يُقَاتَلَ مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ، وَلَا يُكَلَّفُوا إِلَّا طَاقَتَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ خَرَجْنَا بِهِ فَاذْطَلَقْنَا نَمْشِي فَسَلَّمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: يَسْتَأْذِنُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، قَالَتْ: أَدْخِلُوهُ. فَأَدْخَلَ فَوَضَعَ هُنَالِكَ مَعَ صَاحِبَيْهِ. فَلَمَّا فُرِغَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ اجْتَمَعَ هَؤُلَاءِ الرَّهْطُ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: اجْعَلُوا إِلَى ثَلَاثَةٍ مِنْكُمْ فَقَالَ الرَّبِيعُ: قَدْ جَعَلْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَى عَلِيٍّ، فَقَالَ طَلْحَةُ: قَدْ جَعَلْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَى عُثْمَانَ. وَقَالَ

my right to 'Alī.' Talḥa said, "I give up my right to 'Uthmān," Sa'd said, "I give up my right to 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf." 'Abdur-Raḥmān then said (to 'Uthmān and 'Alī), "Now which of you is willing to give up his right of candidacy so that he may choose the better of the two, bearing in mind that Allāh will be his witness and so will be Islām." So both the sheikhs (i.e., 'Uthmān and 'Alī) Kept silent. 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "Will you both leave this matter to me, and I take Allāh as my Witness that I will not choose but the better of you?" They said, "Yes." So 'Abdur-Raḥmān took the hand of one of them (i.e., 'Alī) and said, "You are related to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and one of the earliest Muslims, as you know well. So, I ask you by Allāh to promise that if I select you as a ruler you will do justice, and if I select 'Uthmān as a ruler, you will listen to him and obey him." Then he took the other (i.e., 'Uthmān) aside and said the same to him. When 'Abdur-Raḥmān secured (their agreement to) this covenant, he said, "O 'Uthmān! Raise your hand." So he (i.e., 'Abdur-Raḥmān) gave him (i.e., 'Uthmān) the *Bai'a* (pledge), and then 'Alī gave him the *Bai'a* and then all the people of Al-Madīna gave him the *Bai'a*.

(9) CHAPTER. The merits of 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib Al-Qurashī Al-Hāshimī, Abul-Ḥasan رضي الله عنه.

The Prophet ﷺ said to 'Alī, "You are from me and I am from you." 'Umar said (about 'Alī), "Before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, he had been pleased with him."

3701. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Tomorrow I will

سَعْدُ: قَدْ جَعَلْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَيُّكُمَا تَبَرُّأُ مِنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ فَتَجْعَلُهُ إِلَيَّ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَكَذَا الْإِسْلَامُ لَيَنْظُرَنَّ أَفْضَلُهُمْ فِي نَفْسِهِ. فَأُسْكِتَ الشَّيْخَانِ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَفَتَجْعَلُونَهُ إِلَيَّ وَاللَّهُ عَلَيَّ أَنْ لَا أَلُو عَنْ أَفْضَلِكُمْ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِ أَحَدِهِمَا فَقَالَ: لَكَ قَرَابَةٌ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْقَدَمُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ مَا قَدْ عَلِمْتُ، فَاللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ لَيْثُنَ أَمَرْتُكَ لَتَعْدِلَنَّ وَلَيْثُنَ أَمَرْتُ عُثْمَانَ لَتَسْمَعَنَّ وَلَتُطِيعَنَّ؟ ثُمَّ خَلَا بِالْآخِرِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. فَلَمَّا أَخَذَ الْمِيثَاقَ قَالَ: ارْفَعْ يَدَكَ يَا عُثْمَانُ، فَبَايَعَهُ وَبَايَعَ لَهُ عَلِيٌّ، وَوَلَجَ أَهْلُ الدَّارِ فَبَايَعُوهُ.

[راجع: ١٣٩٢]

(٩) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ الْفَرَشِيِّ الْهَاشِمِيِّ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعَلِيٍّ: «أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْكَ».

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: تُوَفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَنْهُ رَاضٍ.

٣٧٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

give the flag to a man with whose leadership Allāh will grant (the Muslims) victory.” So the people kept on thinking the whole night as to who would be given the flag. The next morning the people went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and everyone of them hoped that he would be given the flag. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Where is ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭālib?” The people replied, “He is suffering from eye trouble, O Allāh’s Messenger”. He said, “Send for him and bring him to me.” So when ‘Alī came, the Prophet ﷺ spat in his eyes and invoked good on him, and he became alright as if he had had no ailment. The Prophet ﷺ then gave him the flag. ‘Alī said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall I fight them (i.e., enemy) till they become like us?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Proceed to them steadily till you approach near to them and then invite them to Islām, and inform them of their duties towards Allāh which Islām prescribed for them, for by Allāh, if one man is guided on the right path (i.e., converted to Islām) through you it would be better for you than (a great number of) red camels.”

**3702.** Narrated Salama : ‘Alī happened to stay behind the Prophet ﷺ and (did not join him) during the battle of Khaibar for he was having eye trouble. Then he said, “How could I remain behind Allāh’s Messenger?” So, ‘Alī set out following the Prophet ﷺ. When it was the eve of the day in the morning of which Allāh helped (the Muslims) to conquer it, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I will give the flag (to a man), or tomorrow a man whom Allāh and His Messenger love will take the flag,” or said, “A man who loves

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ غَدًا رَجُلًا يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ»، قَالَ: قَبَاتِ النَّاسُ يَدُوكُونَ لَيْلَتَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يُعْطَاهَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ النَّاسُ غَدَوْا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُلُّهُمْ يَرْجُونَ أَنْ يُعْطَاهَا، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ؟» فَقَالُوا: يَشْتَكِي عَيْنَيْهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «فَارْسِلُوا إِلَيْهِ فَأَتُونِي بِهِ». فَلَمَّا جَاءَ بَصَقَ فِي عَيْنَيْهِ فَدَعَا لَهُ، فَبَرَأَ حَتَّى كَأَنَّ لَهُ يَكُنْ بِهِ وَجَعٌ، فَأَعْطَاهُ الرَّايَةَ. فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَاتِلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا مِثْلَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «انْفِذْ عَلَى رِسْلِكَ حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ بِمَا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ حَقِّ اللَّهِ فِيهِ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ يَهْدِيَ اللَّهُ بِكَ رَجُلًا وَاحِدًا خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَكَ حُمْرُ النَّعَمِ». [راجع: ٢٩٤٢]

٣٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ عَلِيٌّ قَدْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي خَيْبَرٍ وَكَانَ بِهِ رَمَدٌ، فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَتَخَلَّفُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَخَرَجَ عَلَيَّ فَلَحَقَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمَّا كَانَ مَسَاءَ اللَّيْلَةِ الَّتِي فَتَحَهَا اللَّهُ فِي صَبَاحِهَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

Allāh and His Messenger; and Allāh will grant victory under his leadership.” Suddenly ‘Ali came whom we did not expect. The people said, “This is ‘Ali.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ gave him the flag and Allāh granted victory under his leadership.

«لَأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ أَوْ لَيَأْخُذَنَّ الرَّايَةَ عَدَا رَجُلٌ يُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ - أَوْ قَالَ: يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ - يَفْتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ». فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِعَلِيٍّ وَمَا نَرْجُوهُ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا عَلِيٌّ فَأَعْطَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرَّايَةَ فَفَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٢٩٧٥]

**3703.** Narrated Abū Hāzim: A man came to Sahl bin Sa’d and said, “This is so-and-so.” meaning the governor of Al-Madīna, “He is calling ‘Ali bad names near the pulpit.” Sahl asked, “What is he saying?” He (i.e., the man) replied, “He calls him (i.e., ‘Ali) Abū Turāb.” Sahl laughed and said, “By Allāh, none but the Prophet ﷺ called him by this name and no name was dearer to ‘Ali than this.” So I asked Sahl to tell me more, saying, “O Abū ‘Abbās! How (was this name given to ‘Ali)?” Sahl said, “‘Ali went to Fāṭima and then came out and slept in the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ asked Fāṭima, ‘Where is your cousin?’ She said, ‘In the mosque.’ The Prophet ﷺ went to him and found that his (i.e., ‘Ali’s) covering sheet had slipped of his back and dust had soiled his back. The Prophet ﷺ started wiping the dust off his back and said twice, ‘Get up! O Abū Turāb (i.e., O man with the dust)’”

٣٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ فَقَالَ: هَذَا فُلَانٌ، لَأَمِيرِ الْمَدِينَةِ، يَدْعُو عَلِيًّا عِنْدَ الْمَنِيرِ قَالَ: فَيَقُولُ مَاذَا؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُ لَهُ: أَبُو تُرَابٍ، فَضَحِكَ وَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا سَمَاءُ إِلَّا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَمَا كَانَ لَهُ اسْمٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْهُ. فَاسْتَطَعَمْتُ الْحَدِيثَ سَهْلًا. وَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا عَبَّاسٍ كَيْفَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: دَخَلَ عَلِيٌّ عَلَى فَاطِمَةَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَاضْطَجَعَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيْنَ ابْنُ عَمِّكَ؟» قَالَتْ: فِي الْمَسْجِدِ. فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ، فَوَجَدَ رِدَاءَهُ قَدْ سَقَطَ عَنْ ظَهْرِهِ وَخَلَصَ التُّرَابُ إِلَى ظَهْرِهِ فَجَعَلَ يَمْسَحُ التُّرَابَ عَنْ ظَهْرِهِ فَيَقُولُ: «اجْلِسْ يَا أَبَا تُرَابٍ» مَرَّتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٤٤١]

**3704.** Narrated Sa’d bin ‘Ubaida: A man came to Ibn ‘Umar and asked about ‘Uthmān, and Ibn ‘Umar mentioned his good deeds and said to the questioner, “Perhaps these facts annoy you?” The other

٣٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ قَالَ:

said, "Yes." Ibn 'Umar said, "May Allāh stick your nose in the dust (i.e., degrade you)!" Then the man asked him about 'Alī. Ibn 'Umar mentioned his good deeds and said, "It is all true, and that is his house in the midst of the houses of the Prophet ﷺ. Perhaps these facts have hurt you?" The questioner said, "Yes." Ibn 'Umar said, "May Allāh stick your nose in the dust (i.e., degrade you or make you do things which you hate)! Go away and do whatever you can against me."

**3705.** Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: Fāṭima رضي الله عنها complained of the suffering caused to her by the hand-mill. Some captives were brought to the Prophet ﷺ. She came to him but did not find him at home. 'Āishah was present there to whom she told (of her desire for a servant). When the Prophet ﷺ came, 'Āishah informed him about Fāṭima's visit. 'Alī added, "So the Prophet ﷺ came to us, while we had gone to our bed, I wanted to get up but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Remain at your place." Then he sat down between us till I found the coolness of his feet on my chest. Then he said, "Shall I teach you a thing which is better than what you have asked me? When you go to bed, say, *Allāhu Akbar* thirty-four times, and *Subhān Allāh* thirty-three times, and *Alḥamdu lillāh* thirty-three time<sup>(1)</sup> for that is better for you both than a servant."

جاء رجل إلى ابن عمر فسأله عن عثمان فذكر عن محاسن عمله، قال: لعل ذلك يسوك، قال: نعم، قال: فأرغم الله بأنفك. ثم سأله عن علي فذكر محاسن عمله، قال: هو ذلك، بيته أوسط بيوت النبي ﷺ ثم قال: لعل ذلك يسوءك؟ قال: أجل، قال: فأرغم الله بأنفك، انطلق فاجهد علي جهدك. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

٣٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ شَكَتْ مَا تَلْقَى مِنْ أَثَرِ الرَّحَى، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِسَبْنِي فَأَنْطَلَقْتُ فَلَمْ تَجِدْهُ فَوَجَدْتُ عَائِشَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَخْبَرْتُهُ عَائِشَةُ بِمَجِيئِ فَاطِمَةَ فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْنَا وَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مَضَاجِعَنَا فَذَهَبُ لَأَقُومَ، فَقَالَ: عَلَى مَكَانِكَمَا. فَقَعَدَ بَيْنَنَا، حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَ قَدَمَيْهِ عَلَى صَدْرِي، وَقَالَ: «أَلَا أَعْلَمُكُمَا خَيْرًا مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمَانِي؟ إِذَا أَخَذْتُمَا مَضَاجِعَكُمَا تُكَبِّرَانِ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَتُسَبِّحَانِ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَتَحْمَدَانِ ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِنْ خَادِمٍ». [راجع: ٣١١٣]

(1) (H. 3705) The three expressions mean respectively: 'Allāh is the Most Great,' 'Glorified be Allāh,' and 'All praises and thanks be to Allāh.'

**3706.** And narrated Sa'd that the Prophet ﷺ said to 'Alī, "Will you not be pleased from this that you are to me like Harūn (Aaron) was to Mūsa (Moses)?"

**3707.** Narrated 'Ubaida : رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ 'Alī said (to the people of Iraq), "Judge as you used to judge, for I hate differences (and I do my best) till the people unite as one group or I die as my companions have died."

#### (10) CHAPTER. The merits of Ja'far bin Abi Ṭalib Al-Hashimi رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "You resemble me both in appearance and character."

**3708.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The people used to say, "Abū Hurairah narrates too many narrations." In fact, I used to keep close to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and was satisfied with what filled my stomach. I ate no leavened bread and dressed no decorated striped clothes, and never did a man or a woman serve me, and I often used to press my belly against gravel because of hunger, and I used to ask a man to recite a Qur'ānic Verse to me although I knew it, so that he would take me to his home and feed me. And the most generous of all the people to the poor was Ja'far bin Abi Ṭalib. He used

٣٧٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: عَنْ سَعْدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعَلِيٍّ: «أَمَا تَرْضَى أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى؟». [انظر: ٤٤١٦]

٣٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ عُيَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَفْضُوا كَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَقْضُونَ فَإِنِّي أَكْرَهُ الْاِخْتِلَافَ حَتَّى يَكُونَ النَّاسُ جَمَاعَةً، أَوْ أُمُوتَ كَمَا مَاتَ أَصْحَابِي. فَكَانَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ يَرَى أَنَّ عَامَّةَ مَا يُرَوَى عَنْ عَلِيٍّ الْكَذِبُ.

(١٠) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ الْهَاشِمِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ، وَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَشَبَّهْتَ خَلْقِي وَخُلُقِي».

٣٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ دِينَارٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْجُهَنِيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا يَقُولُونَ: أَكْثَرَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، وَإِنِّي كُنْتُ أَلْزَمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِشَيْعِ بَطْنِي حَتَّى لَا أَكُلَ الْحَمِيرَ، وَلَا أَلْبَسَ الْحَبِيرَ وَلَا يَخْدُمَنِي فَلَانٌ وَلَا فُلَانَةٌ.



to take us to his home and offer us what was available therein. He would even offer us an empty folded leather container (of butter) which we would split and lick whatever was in it.

وَكُنْتُ أَلْصِقُ بَطْنِي بِالْحَضْبَاءِ مِنَ الْجُوعِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَأَسْتَقْرِئَ الرَّجُلَ الْآيَةَ هِيَ مَعِيَ كَيْ يَنْقَلِبَ بِي فَيُطْعِمَنِي. وَكَانَ آخِرَ النَّاسِ لِلْمَسَاكِينِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، كَانَ يَنْقَلِبُ بِنَا فَيُطْعِمُنَا مَا كَانَ فِي بَيْتِهِ حَتَّى إِنْ كَانَ لَيُخْرِجُ إِلَيْنَا الْعُكَّةَ الَّتِي لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ فَيَسْقُفُهَا فَنَلْعَقُ مَا فِيهَا. [انظر: ٥٤٣٢]

**3709.** Narrated Ash-Sha'bī: Whenever Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا greeted Ibn Ja'far, he used to say: "*As-Salāmu-'Alaika* (i.e., greetings of salutation and peace be on you) O son of Dhul-Janāhain (son of the two-winged person)."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٧٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ عَلَى ابْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا ابْنَ ذِي الْجَنَاحَيْنِ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْجَنَاحَانِ: كُلُّ نَاجِيَتَيْنِ. [انظر: ٤٢٦٤]

**(11) CHAPTER. The mention of Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.**

**(١١) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْعَبَّاسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ**

**3710.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever there was drought, 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb used to ask Allāh for rain through Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib, saying, "O Allāh! We used to request our Prophet ﷺ to ask You for rain, and You would give us. Now we request the uncle of our Prophet ﷺ to ask You for rain, so give us rain." So Allāh used to provide them with rain."<sup>(2)</sup>

٣٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ كَانَ إِذَا فَحَطُوا

(1) (H. 3709) The Prophet ﷺ (in another *Hadīth*) said, "I saw Ja'far bin Abī Ṭālib flying with the angels".

(2) (H. 3710) This *Hadīth* indicates that you can only ask a living person to invoke=

اسْتَسْقَى بِالْعَبَّاسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ  
فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَتَوَسَّلُ إِلَيْكَ بِهَا  
ﷺ فَتَسْقِينَا وَإِنَّا نَتَوَسَّلُ إِلَيْكَ بِعَمِّ نَبِينَا  
فَاسْقِنَا. قَالَ: فَيُسْقَوْنَ. [راجع: ١٠١٠]

(12) CHAPTER. The virtues of the relatives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. And the merits of Fāṭima عليها السلام the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Fāṭima is the chief of the women in Paradise."

(١٢) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ قَرَابَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَمَنْقِبَةِ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ بِنْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَاطِمَةُ سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ».

3711. Narrated 'Aishah: "Fāṭima عليها السلام sent somebody to Abū Bakr asking him to give her, her inheritance from the Prophet ﷺ from what Allāh had given to His Messenger ﷺ through *Fai*" (i.e., booty gained without fighting). She asked from the *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., wealth assigned for charitable purposes) of the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madina, and Fadak, and what remained of the *Khumus* (i.e., one-fifth) of the *Khaibar* booty.

٣٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ تَسْأَلُهُ مِيرَاثَهَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، تَطْلُبُ صَدَقَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّتِي بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَفَدَكٍ وَمَا بَقِيَ مِنْ خُمْسِ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ٣٠٩٢]

3712. Abū Bakr said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'We (Prophets), our property is not inherited, and whatever we leave is *Ṣadaqa*, but Muḥammad's family can eat from this property, i.e., Allāh's property, but they have no right to take more than the food they need.' By Allāh! I will not bring any change in dealing with the *Ṣadaqa* of the Prophet ﷺ (and will keep them) as they used to be observed in his (i.e., the Prophet's) lifetime, and I will dispose with it as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do." Then 'Alī said, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and that Muḥammad is His Messenger," and added, "O Abū

٣٧١٢ - فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورِثُ مَا تَرَكْنَا فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ، إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ - بَعْضُهُ مَالُ اللَّهِ - لَيْسَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يَزِيدُوا عَلَى الْمَأْكُلِ»، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أُغَيِّرُ شَيْئًا مِنْ صَدَقَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّتِي كَانَتْ عَلَيْهَا فِي عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَأَعْمَلَنَّ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَشَهِدَ عَلَيَّ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّا قَدْ عَرَفْنَا يَا أَبَا

Bakr! We acknowledge your superiority.” Then he (i.e., ‘Ali) mentioned their own relationship to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and their right. Abū Bakr then spoke saying, “By Allāh in Whose Hands my soul is. I love to do good to the relatives of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ rather than to my own relatives.”

**3713.** Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه added, “Look at Muḥammad ﷺ through his family (i.e., if you are not good to his family you are not good to him ﷺ).”

**3714.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Fāṭima is a part of me, and he who makes her angry, makes me angry.”

**3715.** Narrated ‘Ā’ishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ called his daughter Fāṭima during his illness in which he died, and told her a secret whereupon she wept. Then he called her again and told her a secret whereupon she laughed, when I asked her about that.

**3716.** She replied, “The Prophet ﷺ spoke to me in secret and informed me that he would die in the course of the illness, during which he died, so I wept. He again spoke to me in secret and informed me that I would be

بَكْرٍ فَضِيلَتِكَ، وَذَكَرَ قَرَابَتَهُمْ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَحَقَّهُمْ. فَتَكَلَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَقَرَابَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ أَصِلَ مِنْ قَرَابَتِي. [راجع: ٣٠٩٣]

**٣٧١٣ -** أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاقِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: أَرَفُّوْا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ. [انظر ٣٧٥١]

**٣٧١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْمُسَوِّرِ بْنِ مَحْرَمَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَاطِمَةُ بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي، فَمَنْ أَعْضَبَهَا أَغْضَبَنِي».

**٣٧١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قُرَّةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: «دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاطِمَةَ ابْنَتَهُ فِي شَكْوَاهِ الَّذِي قُبِضَ فِيهَا فَسَارَهَا بِشَيْءٍ فَبَكَتْ، ثُمَّ دَعَاهَا فَسَارَهَا فَضَحِكَتْ. قَالَتْ: فَسَأَلْتُهَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٣]

**٣٧١٦ -** «فَقَالَتْ: سَارَّنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ يُقْبَضُ فِي وَجْعِهِ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ فَبَكَتُ ثُمَّ سَارَّنِي

the first of his family to follow him (after his death) and on that I laughed."

**(13) CHAPTER. The merits of Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām رضي الله عنه**

Ibn 'Abbās said, "He (i.e., Az-Zubair) was the *Hawārī* (i.e., disciple) of the Prophet ﷺ. And the *Hawārīyyūn*<sup>(1)</sup> were called so because of the whiteness of their clothes."

**3717.** Narrated Marwān bin Al-Hakam: 'Uthmān bin 'Affān was afflicted with severe nose-bleeding in the year when such illness was prevalent and that prevented him from performing *Hajj*, and (because of it) he made his will. A man from Quraish came to him and said, "Appoint your successor." 'Uthmān asked, "Did the people name him? (i.e., the successor)." The man said, "Yes." 'Uthmān asked, "Who is that?" The man remained silent. Another man came to 'Uthmān and I think it was Al-Hārith. He also said, "Appoint your successor." 'Uthmān asked, "Did the people name him?" The man replied, "Yes." 'Uthmān said, "Who is that?" The man remained silent. 'Uthmān said, "Perhaps they have mentioned Az-Zubair?" The man said, "Yes." 'Uthmān said, "By Him in Whose Hands my soul is, he is the best of them as I know, and the dearest of them to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

**3718.** Narrated Marwān bin Al-Hakam: While I was with 'Uthmān, a man came to him and said, "Appoint your successor." 'Uthmān said, "Has such successor been

فأخبرني أنني أول أهل بيته أتبعه فصحكت». [راجع: ٣٦٢٤]

**(١٣) باب مناقب الزبير بن العوام رضي الله عنه**

وقال ابن عباس: «هو حواري النبي ﷺ، وسمي الحواريون لبياض ثيابهم».

**٣٧١٧ -** حدثنا خالد بن مخلد: حدثنا علي بن مسهر، عن هشام بن عروة، عن أبيه قال: أخبرني مروان بن الحكم قال: «أصاب عثمان بن عفان رضي الله عنه رُعافٌ شديدٌ سنة الرُعاف حتى حبسه عن الحج وأوصى فدخل عليه رجلٌ من قريش، قال: استخلف، قال: وقالوه؟ قال: نعم. قال: ومن؟ فسكت فدخل عليه رجلٌ آخرٌ أحسبه الحارث فقال: استخلف، فقال عثمان: وقالوا؟ فقال: نعم، قال: ومن هو؟ فسكت، قال: فلعلهم قالوا: إنه الزبير، قال: نعم، قال: أما والذي نفسي بيده إنه خيرهم ما علمت، وإن كان لأحبهم إلى رسول الله ﷺ». [انظر: ٣٧١٨]

**٣٧١٨ -** حدثنا عبيد بن إسماعيل: حدثنا أبو أسامة، عن هشام: أخبرني أبي: سمعتُ مروان

(1) (Ch. 13) Plural of *Hawārī*.

named?" He replied, "Yes, Az-Zubair." 'Uthmān said, thrice, "By Allāh! Indeed you know that he is the best of you."

**3719.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Every Prophet used to have a *Hawārī* (i.e., disciple), and my *Hawārī* is Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām."

**3720.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair رضي الله عنه: During the battle of *Al-Ahzāb* (the Confederates), I and 'Umar bin Abī Salama were kept behind with the women. Behold! I saw (my father) Az-Zubair riding his horse, going to and coming from Banī Quraiza twice or thrice. So when I came back I said, "O my father! I saw you going to and coming from Banī Quraiza?" He said, "Did you really see me, O my son?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Who will go to Banī Quraiza and bring me their news?' So I went, and when I came back, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned for me both his parents saying, 'Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you.'"

**3721.** Narrated 'Urwa: On the day of the battle of Al-Yarmūk, the Companions of the

بَنِي الْحَكَمِ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ عُثْمَانَ أَنَا هُجْرًا فَقَالَ: اسْتَخْلِفَ قَالَ: وَقِيلَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، الزُّبَيْرُ قَالَ: أَمَ وَاللَّهِ إِنَّا لَنَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ خَيْرُكُمْ، ثَلَاثًا.

[راجع: ٣٧١٧]

**٣٧١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوَارِيٍّ وَإِنَّ حَوَارِيَّ الزُّبَيْرِ بَنُ الْعَوَامِ».

[راجع: ٢٨٤٦]

**٣٧٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ جُعِلْتُ أَنَا وَعُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ فِي النِّسَاءِ، فَتَنَظَّرْتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِالزُّبَيْرِ عَلَى فَرَسِهِ يَخْتَلِفُ إِلَى بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتَ، رَأَيْتَكَ تَخْتَلِفُ؟ قَالَ: أَوْ هَلْ رَأَيْتَنِي يَا بَنِي؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ يَأْتِ بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ فَيَأْتِنِي بِخَبَرِهِمْ؟» فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ جَمَعْتُ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَبِيهِ فَقَالَ: «فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي».

**٣٧٢١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

Prophet ﷺ said to Az-Zubair, "Will you attack the enemy vigorously so that we may attack them along with you?" So, Az-Zubair attacked them, and they inflicted two wounds over his shoulder, and in between these two wounds there was an old scar he had received on the day of the battle of Badr. When I was a child, I used to insert my fingers into those scars in play.

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالُوا لِلزُّبَيْرِ يَوْمَ وَقْعَةِ الْيَرْمُوكِ: أَلَا تَشُدُّ فَتَشُدُّ مَعَكَ؟ فَحَمَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَضَرَبُوهُ ضَرْبَتَيْنِ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ بَيْنَهُمَا ضَرْبَةٌ ضَرَبَهَا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَكُنْتُ أُدْخِلُ أَصَابِعِي فِي تِلْكَ الضَّرَبَاتِ أَلْعَبُ وَأَنَا صَغِيرٌ. [انظر:

[٣٩٧٥، ٣٩٧٣]

(14) CHAPTER. (Narrations) about Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

'Umar said, "Before the Prophet ﷺ died, he was pleased with him."

(١٤) بَابُ ذِكْرِ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: تُوْفِّي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَنْهُ رَاضٍ.

3722, 3723. Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: During one of the *Ghazawāt* in which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was fighting, none remained with the Prophet ﷺ but Ṭalḥa and Sa'd.

٣٧٢٢، ٣٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمَقْدَمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: لَمْ يَبْقَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ تِلْكَ الْأَيَّامِ الَّتِي قَاتَلَ فِيهِنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَيْرُ طَلْحَةَ وَسَعْدٍ عَنْ حَدِيثِهِمَا.

[انظر: ٤٠٦٠، ٤٠٦١]

3724. Narrated Qais bin Abī Ḥāzim: I saw Ṭalḥa's paralysed hand with which he had protected the Prophet ﷺ (from an arrow).

٣٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ يَدَ طَلْحَةَ الَّتِي وَقَى بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ شَلَّتْ. [انظر: ٤٠٦٣]

(15) CHAPTER. The merits of Sa'd bin Abī Waqqās Az-Zuhri رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.

(١٥) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصِ الزُّهْرِيِّ،

Banū Zuhra were maternal uncles of the Prophet ﷺ and he (i.e., Sa'd) was Sa'd bin Mālik.

وَبَنُو زُهْرَةَ أَخْوَالُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَهُوَ سَعْدُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ.

**3725.** Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: On the day of the battle of Uḥud, the Prophet ﷺ mentioned for me both his parents (i.e., saying, "Let my parents be sacrificed for you.")

**3726.** Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: No doubt, (for sometime) I stood for one-third of the Muslims.<sup>(1)</sup>

**3727.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ رضي الله عنه: No man embraced Islām before the day on which I embraced Islām, and no doubt, I remained for seven days as one-third of the then extant Muslims.

**3728.** Narrated Qais: I heard Sa'd رضي الله عنه saying, "I was the first amongst the Arabs who shot an arrow in Allāh's Cause. We used to fight along with the Prophet ﷺ, while we had nothing to eat except the leaves of trees so that one's excreta would look like the excreta balls of camel or a sheep, containing nothing to mix them together. Today, Banū

٣٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا يَقُولُ: جَمَعَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَبُوهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ. [انظر: ٤٠٥٧، ٤٠٥٦، ٤٠٥٥٥]

٣٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي وَأَنَا ثُلُثُ الْإِسْلَامِ. [انظر: ٣٨٥٨، ٣٧٢٧]

٣٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ ابْنَ عَثْبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ يَقُولُ: مَا أَسْلَمَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي أَسْلَمْتُ فِيهِ، وَلَقَدْ مَكَثْتُ سَبْعَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَإِنِّي لَثُلُثُ الْإِسْلَامِ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمٌ. [راجع: ٣٧٢٦]

٣٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي لَأَوَّلُ الْعَرَبِ رَمَى بِسَهْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، وَكُنَّا نَغْزُو مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَا لَنَا طَعَامٌ

(1) (H. 3726) He was one of the first three persons who embraced Islām according to his knowledge.

Asad tribe blame me for not having understood Islām. I would be a loser if my deeds were in vain." Those people complained about Sa'd to 'Umar, claiming that he did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) perfectly.

(16) CHAPTER. Narrations about the sons-in-law of the Prophet ﷺ and one of them is Abū Al-'Ās bin Ar-Rabī'.

3729. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: 'Alī demanded the hand of the daughter of Abū Jahl. Fāṭima heard of this and went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Your people think that you do not become angry for the sake of your daughters as 'Alī is now going to marry the daughter of Abū Jahl." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up and after his recitation of *Tashahhud*<sup>(1)</sup> I heard him saying, "Then after! I married one of my daughters to Abū Al-'Ās bin Ar-Rabī' (the husband of Zainab, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ) before Islām and whenever he spoke to me, he spoke the truth. No doubt, Fāṭima is a part of me, I hate to see her being troubled. By Allāh, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the daughter of Allāh's enemy cannot be the wives of one man." So 'Alī gave up that engagement.

Al-Miswar further said: "I heard the Prophet ﷺ talking and he mentioned a son-in-law of his belonging to the tribe of Banī 'Abd-Shams. He praised him highly concerning his relationship and said (whenever) he spoke to me, he spoke the truth, and whenever he promised me, he fulfilled his promise."

إِلَّا وَرَقُ الشَّجَرِ حَتَّى إِنَّ أَحَدَنَا لَيَضَعُ  
كَمَا يَضَعُ الْبَعِيرُ أَوْ الشَّاةُ مَا لَهُ  
خِلْطٌ، ثُمَّ أَصْبَحَتْ بَنُو أَسَدٍ تَعَزُّرُنِي  
عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ. لَقَدْ خِبتُ إِذَا وَضَلَّ  
عَمَلِي، وَكَانُوا وَشَوْا بِهِ إِلَى عُمَرَ،  
قَالُوا: لَا يُحْسِنُ يُصَلِّي.

(١٦) بَابُ ذِكْرِ أَضْهَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
مِنْهُمْ أَبُو الْعَاصِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ

٣٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ أَنَّ الْمُسَوَّرَ  
بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ عَلِيًّا خَطَبَ بِنْتَ  
أَبِي جَهْلٍ فَسَمِعْتُ بِذَلِكَ فَاطِمَةَ فَأَتَتْ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَتْ: يَزْعُمُ قَوْمُكَ  
أَنَّكَ لَا تَغْضَبُ لِبَنَاتِكَ وَهَذَا عَلِيُّ  
نَاكِحُ بِنْتِ أَبِي جَهْلٍ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَسَمِعْتُهُ حِينَ تَشْهَدُ يَقُولُ: «أَمَّا  
بَعْدُ فَإِنِّي أَنْكَحْتُ أَبَا الْعَاصِ ابْنَ  
الرَّبِيعِ فَحَدَّثَنِي وَصَدَّقَنِي. وَإِنَّ فَاطِمَةَ  
بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي وَإِنِّي أَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَسُوءَهَا،  
وَاللَّهِ لَا تَجْتَمِعُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَبِنْتُ عَدُوِّ اللَّهِ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ وَاحِدٍ»،  
فَتَرَكْتُ عَلِيًّا الْخُطْبَةَ.

وَرَأَى مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنَ حَلْحَلَةَ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ  
مُسَوَّرٍ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَكَرَ صَهْرَاءَ  
لَهُ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ، فَأَتْنِي عَلَيْهِ

(1) (H. 3729) To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh*, (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh.



(17) CHAPTER. The virtues of Zaid bin Hāritha, the freed slave of the Prophet ﷺ.

Narrated Al-Barā' that the Prophet ﷺ said (to Zaid bin Hāritha), "You are our brother and our freed slave."

3730. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ sent an army under the command of Usāma bin Zaid. When some people criticized his leadership, the Prophet ﷺ said, "If you are criticizing Usāma's leadership, you used to criticize his father's leadership before. By Allāh! He was worthy of leadership and was one of the dearest persons to me, and (now) this (i.e., Usāma) is one of the dearest to me after him (Zaid)."

3731. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "A Qā'if (i.e., one skilled in recognizing the lineage of a person through physiognomy and through examining the body parts of an infant) came to me while the Prophet ﷺ was present, and Usāma bin Zaid and Zaid bin Hāritha were lying asleep. The Qā'if said, 'These feet (of Usāma and his father) are of persons belonging to the same lineage.'" The Prophet ﷺ was pleased with that saying which won his admiration, and he told 'Āishah of it.

في مُصَاهَرَتِهِ إِيَّاهُ فَأَحْسَنَ، قَالَ: «حَدَّثَنِي فَصَدَّقَنِي وَوَعَدَنِي فَوَفَّى لِي».

(١٧) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ مَوْلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

وقال البراء عن النبي ﷺ: «أنت أخونا ومولانا».

٣٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْثًا، وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أُسَامَةَ ابْنَ زَيْدٍ فَطَعَنَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ فِي إِمَارَتِهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ تَطَعَنُوا فِي إِمَارَتِهِ فَقَدْ كُنتُمْ تَطَعَنُونَ فِي إِمَارَةِ أَبِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ، وَإِمْ اللَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ لَخَلِيقًا لِلْإِمَارَةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لِمَنْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ. وَإِنْ هَذَا لِمَنْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ بَعْدَهُ». [انظر:

٤٢٥٠، ٤٤٦٨، ٤٤٦٩، ٦٦٢٧، ٧١٨٧]

٣٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ قَائِفٌ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَاهِدٌ وَأُسَامَةُ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ مُضْطَجِعَانِ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْأَقْدَامَ بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ، قَالَ فَسَرَّ بِذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَعْجَبَهُ فَأَخْبَرَ بِهِ عَائِشَةَ. [راجع:

## (18) CHAPTER. Narrations about Usāma bin Zaid.

## (١٨) بَابُ ذِكْرِ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ

3732. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The people of the Quraish tribe were worried about the Makhzūmiya woman. They said, "Nobody dare speak to him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) except Usāma bin Zaid as he is the most beloved to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

٣٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا أَهَمَّهُمْ شَأْنُ الْمَخْزُومِيَّةِ، فَقَالُوا: مَنْ يَجْتَرِئُ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا أُسَامَةُ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ حُبُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟

[راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

3733. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "A woman from Banī Makhzūmiya committed a theft and the people said, 'Who can intercede with the Prophet ﷺ for her?' So, nobody dared speak to him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) but Usāma bin Zaid spoke to him. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'If a man of high rank amongst the children of Banī Isrā'el committed a theft, they used to forgive him, but if a poor man of a low rank committed a theft, they would cut his hand. But I would cut even the hand of Fāṭima (i.e., the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ) if she committed a theft.'"

٣٧٣٣ - وَحَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: ذَهَبَتْ أَسْأَلُ الزُّهْرِيَّ عَنْ حَدِيثِ الْمَخْزُومِيَّةِ فَصَاحَ بِي قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: فَلَمْ تَحْتَمِلْهُ عَنْ أَحَدٍ؟ قَالَ: وَجَدْتُهُ فِي كِتَابِ كَانَ كَتَبَهُ أَيُّوبُ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ بَنِي مَخْزُومٍ سَرَقَتْ، فَقَالُوا: مَنْ يَكَلِّمُ فِيهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟ فَلَمْ يَجْتَرِئُ أَحَدٌ أَنْ يَكَلِّمَهُ فَكَلَّمَهُ أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ كَانَ إِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكَوهُ، وَإِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفُ قَطَعُوهُ. لَوْ كَانَتْ فَاطِمَةُ لَقَطَعْتُ يَدَهَا». [راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

3734. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Dīnār: One day, Ibn 'Umar, while in the mosque, looked at a man who was dragging his clothes while walking in one of the corners of the mosque. He said, "See who is that. I wish he was near to me."<sup>(1)</sup> Somebody then said (to Ibn

٣٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبَّادٍ يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمَاجِشُونُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: نَظَرَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَوْمًا

(1) (H. 3734) Ibn 'Umar wished that the man had been near to him so that he might advise him not to walk in that way.

‘Umar), “Don’t you know him, O Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān? He is Muḥammad bin Usāma.” On that Ibn ‘Umar bowed his head and dug the earth with his hands and then said, “If Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had seen him, he would have loved him.”

وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ إِلَى رَجُلٍ يَسْحَبُ ثِيَابَهُ فِي نَاحِيَةِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقَالَ: انْظُرْ مَنْ هَذَا؟ لَيْتَ هَذَا عِنْدِي. قَالَ لَهُ إِنْسَانٌ: أَمَا تَعْرِفُ هَذَا يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ هَذَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أُسَامَةَ. قَالَ: فَطَاطَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَأْسَهُ، وَنَقَرَ بِيَدَيْهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَوْ رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَأَحَبَّهُ.

3735. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه that the Prophet ﷺ used to take him (i.e., Usāma) and Al-Ḥasan (in his lap) and say: “O Allāh! Love them, as I love them.”

٣٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: حَدَّثَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَأْخُذُهُ وَالْحَسَنَ فَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَحِبَّهُمَا فَإِنِّي أَحِبُّهُمَا». [انظر: ٣٧٤٧، ٦٠٠٣]

3736. The freed slave of Usāma bin Zaid said, “Al-Ḥajjāj bin Aiman bin Umm Aiman, and Aiman bin Umm Aiman was Usāma’s brother from the maternal side and he was one of the *Anṣār*, was seen by Ibn ‘Umar not performing his bowing and prostrations in a perfect manner. So, Ibn ‘Umar told him to repeat his *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

٣٧٣٦ - وَقَالَ نَعِيمٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَوْلَى لِأُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ الْحَجَّاجَ بْنَ أَيْمَنَ بْنِ أُمِّ أَيْمَنَ وَكَانَ أَيْمَنُ بْنُ أُمِّ أَيْمَنَ أَخَا أُسَامَةَ ابْنَ زَيْدٍ لِأُمِّهِ وَهُوَ رَجُلٌ مِّنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَرَأَاهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَمْ يُتِمِّ رُكُوعَهُ وَلَا سُجُودَهُ، فَقَالَ: أَعِدْ.

[انظر: ٣٧٣٧]

3737. Ḥarmala, the freed slave of Usāma bin Zaid said that while he was in the company of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar, Al-Ḥajjāj bin Aiman came in and [while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] he did not perform his bowing and prostrations properly. So, Ibn ‘Umar told

٣٧٣٧ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَحَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ ابْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ نَمِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:

him to repeat his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When he went away, Ibn 'Umar asked me, "Who is he?" I said, "Al-Ḥajjāj bin Aiman bin Umm Aiman." Ibn 'Umar said, "If Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him, he would have loved him." Then Ibn 'Umar mentioned the love of the Prophet ﷺ for the children of Umm Aiman. Sulaimān said that Umm Aiman was one of the nurses of the Prophet ﷺ.

حَدَّثَنِي حُرْمَلَةُ مَوْلَى أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّهُ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ إِذْ دَخَلَ الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ فَلَمْ يَتِمَّ رُكُوعَهُ وَلَا سُجُودَهُ، فَقَالَ: أَعِدْ. فَلَمَّا وُلَّى، قَالَ لِي ابْنُ عُمَرَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قُلْتُ: الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ بْنِ أُمِّ أَيْمَنَ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: لَوْ رَأَى هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَحَبِّهِ فَذَكَرَ حُبَّهُ وَمَا وَلَدَتْهُ أُمُّ أَيْمَنَ. قَالَ: وَزَادَنِي بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِي عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: وَكَانَتْ حَاضِنَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٧٣٦]

**(19) The merits of 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنهما**

3738. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: If a man saw a dream during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ he would narrate it to the Prophet ﷺ. Once, I wished to see a dream and narrate it to the Prophet ﷺ. I was young, unmarried, and used to sleep in the mosque during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. I dreamt that two angels took me and went away with me towards the (Hell) Fire which looked like a well with the inside walls built up, and had two sidewalls like those of a well. There I saw some people in it whom I knew. I started saying, "I seek refuge with Allāh from the (Hell) Fire, I seek refuge with Allāh from the (Hell) Fire." Then another angel met those two and said to me, "Do not be afraid." I narrated my dream to Ḥafṣa.

**(١٩) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ ابْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا**  
٣٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ فِي حَيَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذَا رَأَى رُؤْيَا تَنَسَّهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَتَمَنَّيْتُ أَنْ أَرَى رُؤْيَا أَقْصُهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكُنْتُ غَلَامًا أَغْرَبَ وَكُنْتُ أَنَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَرَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ كَأَنَّ مَلَكَيْنِ أَخَذَانِي فَذَهَبَا بِي إِلَى النَّارِ فَإِذَا هِيَ مَطْوِيَّةٌ كَطَيِّ الْبِئْرِ، وَإِذَا لَهَا قَرْنَانِ كَقَرْنَيِ الْبِئْرِ، وَإِذَا فِيهَا نَاسٌ قَدْ عَرَفْتُهُمْ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ النَّارِ، أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ النَّارِ، فَلَقِيَهُمَا مَلَكٌ

آخِرُ فَقَالَ لِي: لَنْ تُرَاعَ. فَقَصَصْتُهَا  
عَلَى حَفْصَةَ. [راجع: ٤٤٠]

3739. Ibn 'Umar added: Hafsa narrated my dream to the Prophet ﷺ. He said, "What an excellent man 'Abdullāh is if he only observes the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)."

Narrated Sālim, as above and added: "Since then Abdullāh used not to sleep at night but very little."

٣٧٣٩ - فَقَصَصْتُهَا حَفْصَةَ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «نِعْمَ الرَّجُلُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ  
لَوْ كَانَ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ». قَالَ  
سَالِمٌ: فَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ لَا يَنَامُ مِنَ  
اللَّيْلِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا. [راجع: ١١٢٢]

3740, 3741. Narrated Ibn 'Umar on the authority of his sister Hafsa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, that the Prophet ﷺ had said to her, "Abdullāh is a pious man."

٣٧٤٠، ٣٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى  
بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ  
يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أُخْتِهِ حَفْصَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ  
صَالِحٌ». [راجع: ٤٤٠، ١١٢٢]

(20) CHAPTER. The virtues of 'Ammār (bin Yāsir) and Hudhaifa (bin Al-Yamān) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

(٢٠) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عَمَّارٍ وَحُذَيْفَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

3742. Narrated 'Alqama: I went to Sham and offered a two *Rak'a* prayer and then said, "O Allāh! Bless me with a righteous pious companion." So I went to some people and sat with them. An old man came and sat by my side. I asked, "Who is he"? They replied, "(He is) Abū Ad-Dardā." I said (to him), "I prayed to Allāh to bless me with a pious companion and He sent you to me." He asked me, "From where are you?" I replied, "From the people of Al-Kūfa." He said, "Isn't there amongst you Ibn Umm 'Abd, the one who used to carry the shoes, the cushion (or pillow) and the water for ablution?<sup>(1)</sup> Is there amongst you the one whom Allāh gave refuge from Satan through the request of His Prophet ﷺ?<sup>(2)</sup> Is there amongst you the one

٣٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ  
الْمُعْبِرَةِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ  
قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ الشَّامَ فَصَلَّيْتُ رَكْعَتَيْنِ.  
ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لِي جَلِيسًا  
صَالِحًا. فَأَتَيْتُ قَوْمًا فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِمْ،  
فَإِذَا شَيْخٌ قَدْ جَاءَ حَتَّى جَلَسَ إِلَيَّ  
جَنَبِي، قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: أَبُو  
الدَّرْدَاءِ. فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي دَعَوْتُ اللَّهَ أَنْ  
يُسِّرَ لِي جَلِيسًا صَالِحًا فَيَسِّرَكَ لِي.  
قَالَ: مِمَّنْ أَنْتَ؟ قُلْتُ: مِنْ أَهْلِ

(1) (H. 3742) The person meant here was 'Abdullah bin Mas'ūd who used to carry the things mentioned here for the Prophet ﷺ.

(2) (H. 3742) The person meant here is 'Ammār.

who keeps the secrets of the Prophet ﷺ which nobody knows except him?"<sup>(1)</sup>. Abū Ad-Dardā' further asked, "How does 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) recite the *Sūrah* starting with, 'By the night as it envelops.'" (V.92:1) Then I recited before him:

"By the night as it envelops; and by the day as it appears in brightness; and by male and female." (V.92:1-3)<sup>(2)</sup>

On this Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "By Allāh, the Prophet ﷺ made me recite the *Sūrah* in this way while I was listening to him (reciting it)."

3743. Narrated Ibrāhīm: 'Alqama went to Sham and when he entered the mosque, he said, "O Allāh! Bless me with a righteous, pious companion." So he sat with Abū Ad-Dardā'. Abū Ad-Dardā' asked him, "Where are you from?" 'Alqama replied, "From the people of Kūfa." Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "Isn't there amongst you the keeper of the secret which nobody else knows i.e., *Hudhaifa*?" 'Alqama said, "Yes." Then Abū Ad-Dardā' further asked, "Isn't there amongst you the person whom Allāh gave refuge from Satan through the invocation of His Prophet ﷺ namely 'Ammār?" 'Alqama replied in the affirmative. Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "Isn't

الْكُوفَةِ، قَالَ: أَوْلَيْسَ عِنْدَكُمْ ابْنُ أُمِّ عَبْدِ صَاحِبِ النَّعْلَيْنِ وَالْوَسَادِ وَالْمُظْهَرَةِ؟ أَيْكُمْ الَّذِي أَجَارَهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَغْنِي عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ؟ أَوْلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ سِرِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي لَا يَعْلَمُ أَحَدٌ غَيْرُهُ؟ ثُمَّ قَالَ: كَيْفَ يَقْرَأُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ﴿وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى﴾ فَقَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهِ (وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى) وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى وَالذَّكْرِ وَالْأُنْثَى قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَقْرَأْنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ فِيهِ إِلَى فِيٍّ.

[راجع: ٣٢٨٧]

٣٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُعِيرَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: ذَهَبَ عَلْقَمَةُ إِلَى الشَّامِ فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لِي جَلِيسًا صَالِحًا. فَجَلَسَ إِلَى أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ فَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: وَمَنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ، قَالَ: أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ أَوْ مِنْكُمْ صَاحِبُ السِّرِّ الَّذِي لَا يَعْلَمُهُ غَيْرُهُ؟ يَغْنِي حَذِيفَةَ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: بَلَى، قَالَ: أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ أَوْ

(1) (H. 3742) The person meant here is *Hudhaifa*.

(2) (H. 3742) The third Verse of *Sūrah* 92 in the Qur'an is:

'Wa mā khalaqadh-dhakara wal-untha.'

'By Him Who created male and female.'

Abū Ad-Dardā' and 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd used to read this Verse as:

'Wadh-dhakara wal-untha.'

'And by male and female,'

excluding *Wamā Khalaqa*. i.e., by Him Who created.

Perhaps they did not hear the complete Verse from the Prophet ﷺ while many other Companions of the Prophet ﷺ did.

there amongst you the person who carries the *Siwāk* or the secrets (i.e., of the Prophet ﷺ namely 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd)?" 'Alqama said, "Yes." Then Abū Ad-Dardā' asked, "How ('Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd) used to recite the *Sūrah* starting with: 'By the night as it envelops; by the day as it appears in brightness?'" (V.92:1,2). 'Alqama said, "And by male and female." Abū Ad-Dardā' then said, "These people (of Sham) tried hard to make me accept something other than what I had heard from the Prophet ﷺ."

**(21) CHAPTER. The virtues of Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.**

3744. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Every nation has an *Amīn* (trustworthy man), and the *Amīn* (trustworthy man) of this (i.e., Muslim) nation is Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh."

3745. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to the people of Najrān, "I will send you the most trustworthy man." (Every one of) the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ was looking forward (to be that person). He then sent Abū 'Ubaida رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.

**CHAPTER. The mention of Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair.** (See Vol. 2, "The Book of Funerals, *Ḥadīth*" No.1276)

مِنْكُمْ الَّذِي أَجَارَهُ اللهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ؟ يَعْنِي مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَعْنِي عَمَّاراً، قُلْتُ: بَلَى، قَالَ: أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ أَوْ مِنْكُمْ صَاحِبُ السَّوَالِكِ، وَالْوَسَادِ أَوْ السَّرَارِ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: كَيْفَ كَانَ عَبْدُ اللهِ يَقْرَأُ ﴿وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى﴾ ① وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى ②؟ قُلْتُ: (وَالذِّكْرِ وَالْأُنثَى) قَالَ: مَا زَالَ بِي هَوْلَاءِ حَتَّى كَادُوا يَسْتَنْزِلُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٢٨٧]

**(٢١) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ بْنِ الْجَرَّاحِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ**

٣٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَمِينًا وَإِنَّ أَمِينَنَا أَيْتَمَهَا الْأُمَّةُ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ». [انظر: ٤٣٨٢،

[٧٢٥٥]

٣٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ صِلَةَ، عَنْ خُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَهْلِ نَجْرَانَ: «لَأُبْعَثَنَّ، حَقَّ أَمِينٍ». فَأَشْرَفَ أَصْحَابُهُ فَبَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. [انظر: ٤٣٨٠، ٤٣٨١، ٧٢٥٤]

**بَابُ ذِكْرِ مُضْعَبِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ**

## (22) CHAPTER. The merits of Al-Ḥasan and Al-Ḥusain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ took and put Al-Ḥasan, over his shoulder.

3746. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ talking at the pulpit while Al-Ḥasan was sitting beside him, and he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) was once looking at the people and at another time Al-Ḥasan, and saying, "This son of mine is a *Sayyid* (i.e., chief) and perhaps Allāh will bring about an agreement between two sects of the Muslims through him."

3747. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Prophet ﷺ used to take him and Al-Ḥasan, and used to say, "O Allāh! I love them, so please love them," or said something similar.

3748. Narrated Muḥammad: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The head of Al-Ḥusain bin 'Alī was brought to 'Ubaidullāh bin Ziyād and was put in a tray, and then Ibn Ziyād started playing with a stick at the nose and mouth of Al-Ḥusain's head and saying something about his handsome features." Anas then said (to him), "Al-Ḥusain resembled the Prophet ﷺ more than the others did." Anas added, "His (i.e., Al-Ḥusain's) hair was dyed with *Wasma* (i.e., a kind of plant used as a dye)."

## (۲۲) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ الْحَسَنِ وَالْحُسَيْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

قَالَ نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: عَانَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْحَسَنَ.

۳۷۴۶ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُوسَى، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: سَمِعَ أَبَا بَكْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ وَالْحَسَنَ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّاسِ مَرَّةً وَإِلَيْهِ مَرَّةً وَيَقُولُ: «ابْنِي هَذَا سَيِّدٌ وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُصْلَحَ بِهِ بَيْنَ فِئَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ».

[راجع: ۲۷۰۴]

۳۷۴۷ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَأْخُذُهُ وَالْحَسَنَ وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهُمَا فَأَحِبَّهُمَا». أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ.

[راجع: ۳۷۳۵]

۳۷۴۸ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ ابْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنِّي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ بَرَأَسَ الْحُسَيْنَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ فَجَعَلَ فِي طَسْتٍ فَجَعَلَ يَنْكُتُ، وَقَالَ فِي حُسْنِهِ شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ. كَانَ أَشْبَهُهُمْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ مَخْضُوبًا بِالْوَسْمَةِ.



3749. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the Prophet ﷺ while Al-Hasan was over his shoulder, saying, "O Allāh! I love him, so please love him."

3750. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith: I saw Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ carrying Al-Hasan and saying, "Let my father be sacrificed for you; you resemble the Prophet ﷺ and not 'Alī," while 'Alī was laughing.

3751. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Abū Bakr used to say, "In order to please (the Prophet) Muḥammad (ﷺ) do good to his family."

3752. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: None resembled the Prophet ﷺ more than Al-Hasan bin 'Alī did.

٣٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ الْمِنْهَالِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَالْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُحِبُّهُ فَأُحِبُّهُ».

٣٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ ابْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَحَمَلَ الْحَسَنَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: بِأَبِي شَيْبَةَ بِالنَّبِيِّ، لَيْسَ شَيْبَةَ بِعَلِيٍّ، وَعَلِيٌّ يَضْحَكُ. [راجع: ٣٥٤٢]

٣٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ مَعِينٍ وَصَدَقَهُ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: ارْقُبُوا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ. [راجع: ٣٧١٣]

٣٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسٌ قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ أَحَدٌ أَشْبَهَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنَ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ.

**3753.** Narrated Ibn Abī Nu‘aim : A person asked ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar whether a *Muḥrim* (a person in the state of *Ihrām*) could kill flies. I heard him saying (in reply), “The people of Iraq are asking about the killing of flies while they themselves murdered the son of the daughter of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. And the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘They (i.e., Al-Ḥasan and Al-Ḥusain) are my two sweet basils<sup>(1)</sup> in this world.’”

٣٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي نُعَيْمٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ وَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الْمُحْرِمِ: قَالَ مُعْبَةُ: أَحْسِبُهُ يَقْتُلُ الذَّبَابَ؟ فَقَالَ: أَهْلُ الْعِرَاقِ يَسْأَلُونَ عَنِ الذَّبَابِ وَفَدَّ قَتَلُوا ابْنَ ابْنَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هُمَا رِيحَانَتَايَ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا».

[انظر: ٥٩٩٤]

**(23) The merits of Bilāl bin Rabāh, the freed slave of Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.**

The Prophet ﷺ said (to Bilāl), “I heard the sound of your shoes in Paradise just in front of me.”

(٢٣) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ بِلَالِ بْنِ رَبَاحٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «سَمِعْتُ دَفَّ نَعْلَيْكَ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ».

**3754.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ‘Umar used to say, “Abū Bakr is our chief, and he manumitted our chief,” meaning Bilāl.

٣٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنَّى: أَخْبَرَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ يَقُولُ: أَبُو بَكْرٍ سَيِّدُنَا، وَأَعْتَقَ سَيِّدَنَا، يَعْنِي بِلَالَ.

**3755.** Narrated Qais: Bilāl said to Abū Bakr, “If you bought me for yourself then keep me (for yourself), but if you have bought me for Allāh’s sake, then leave me for Allāh’s Work.”

٣٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُثَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ: أَنَّ بِلَالَ قَالَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: إِنْ كُنْتُ إِنَّمَا اشْتَرَيْتَنِي لِنَفْسِكَ فَأَمْسِكْنِي، وَإِنْ كُنْتُ إِنَّمَا اشْتَرَيْتَنِي لِلَّهِ فَدَعْنِي وَعَمَلِ اللَّهِ.

(1) (H. 3753) The Prophet ﷺ compared Al-Ḥasan and Al-Ḥusain to two sweet basils because he used to embrace and smell them.

## (24) CHAPTER. Narrations about Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما.

3756. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Once, the Prophet ﷺ embraced me (pressed me to his chest) and said, "O Allāh, teach him *Al-Hikmah* (i.e., the understanding of the knowledge of the Qur'ān)."

Narrated 'Abdul-Warīth the same but said, "O Allāh, teach him (Ibn 'Abbās) the Book (i.e., the understanding of the knowledge of the Qur'ān)."

Narrated Khālid as above.

(25) CHAPTER. The merits of Khālid bin Al-Walid رضي الله عنه.

3757. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ announced about the death of Zaid, Ja'far and Ibn Rawāḥa to the people before the news of their death reached them. He said with his eyes overflowing with tears, "Zaid took the flag and was martyred; then Ja'far took the flag and was martyred, and then Ibn Rawāḥa took the flag and was martyred. Finally the flag was taken by a sword from Allāh's Swords (i.e., Khālid bin Al-Walid) and Allāh gave them (i.e., the Muslims) victory."

(26) CHAPTER. The merits of Sālim, the freed slave of Abū Hudhaifa رضي الله عنه.

3758. Narrated Masrūq: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) was mentioned before 'Abdullāh bin

## (٢٤) بَابُ ذِكْرِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

٣٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: ضَمَّنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى صَدْرِهِ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْحِكْمَةَ».

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْكِتَابَ».

حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ مِثْلَهُ. وَالْحِكْمَةُ: الْإِصَابَةُ فِي غَيْرِ التَّبَوُّةِ. [راجع: ٧٥]

## (٢٥) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ خَالِدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٧٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَعَى زَيْدًا وَجَعْفَرًا وَابْنَ رَوَاحَةَ لِلنَّاسِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ خَبَرُهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «أَخَذَ الرَّايَةَ زَيْدٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ جَعْفَرٌ فَأُصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ ابْنُ رَوَاحَةَ فَأُصِيبَ، وَعَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ حَتَّى أَخَذَهَا سَيْفٌ مِنْ سُيُوفِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ».

[راجع: ١٢٤٦]

## (٢٦) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ سَالِمِ مَوْلَى أَبِي حَذِيفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٧٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

'Amr. The latter said, "That is a man I continue to love because I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'Learn the recitation of the Qur'ān from (any of these) four persons: 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd, Sālim the freed slave of Abū Ḥudhaifa, Ubāi bin Ka'b, and Mu'adh bin Jabal'." I do not remember whether he mentioned Ubāi first or Mu'adh.

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو فَقَالَ: ذَاكَ رَجُلٌ لَا أَزَالُ أُحِبُّهُ بَعْدَمَا سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اسْتَقْرِئُوا الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ: مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ - قَبْدًا بِهِ - وَسَالِمِ مَوْلَى أَبِي حَذِيفَةَ، وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، وَمُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ»، قَالَ: لَا أَدْرِي بَدَأَ بِأَبِي أَوْ بِمُعَاذٍ. [انظر: ٣٧٦٠، ٣٨٠٦،

[٤٩٩٩، ٣٨٠٨]

(27) CHAPTER. The merits of 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

(٢٧) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

3759. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was neither a *Fāhish* (one who talks evil) nor a *Mutafahhish* (one who conveys evil talk). He used to say, "The most beloved to me amongst you is the one who has the best character and manners." (See H. 3559, 6029 and 6035)

٣٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَسْرُوقًا قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ فَاحِشًا وَلَا مُتَفَحِّشًا، وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَحَبِّكُمْ إِلَيَّ أَحْسَنَكُمْ أَخْلَاقًا». [راجع: ٣٥٥٩]

3760. He ﷺ added, "Learn the Qur'ān from (any of these) four persons: 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd, Sālim the freed slave of Abū Ḥudhaifa, Ubāi bin Ka'b, and Mu'adh bin Jabal."

٣٧٦٠ - وَقَالَ: «اسْتَقْرِئُوا الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ: مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، وَسَالِمِ مَوْلَى أَبِي حَذِيفَةَ، وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، وَمُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ». [راجع: ٣٧٥٨]

[See *Hadith* No.3806]

3761. Narrated 'Alqama: I went to Sham and was offering a two *Rak'a Salāt* (prayer); I said, "O Allāh! Bless me with a (pious) companion." Then I saw an old man coming towards me, and when he came near I said,

٣٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِي عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مَغِيرَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ: دَخَلْتُ الشَّامَ فَصَلَّيْتُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ

(to myself), "I hope Allāh has granted me my request." The man asked (me), "Where are you from?" I replied, "I am from the people of Kūfa." He said, "Weren't there amongst you the one who use to carry the (Prophet's) shoes, *Siwāk* and the ablution water container?(1) Weren't there amongst you the man who was given Allāh's refuge from the Satan?(2) And weren't there amongst you the man who used to keep the (Prophet's) secrets which nobody else knew?(3) How did Ibn Umm 'Abd (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd use to recite *Sūrat Al-Lail* (No. 92)?" I recited:

"By the night as it envelops, by the day as it appears in brightness, and by male and female". (V.92:1-3)

On that, Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "By Allāh, the Prophet ﷺ made me read the Verse in this way after listening to him, but these people (of Sham) tried their best to let me say something different." (4)

**3762.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Azīd: We asked Ḥudhaifa to tell us of a person resembling (to some extent) the Prophet ﷺ in good appearance and straight forward behaviour so that we may learn from him (good manners and acceptable conduct). Ḥudhaifa replied, "I do not know anybody resembling the Prophet ﷺ (to some extent) in appearance and conduct more than Ibn Umm 'Abd (i.e., 'Abdullah bin Mas'ūd).

**3763.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رضي الله عنه: My brother and I came from Yemen, and for some time we continued to consider

فَقُلْتُ: اللَّهُمَّ يَسِّرْ لِي جَلِيسًا فَرَأَيْتُ شَيْخًا مُقْبِلًا، فَلَمَّا دَنَا قُلْتُ: أَرَجُو أَنْ يَكُونَ اسْتَجَابَ اللَّهُ، قَالَ: مَنْ أَيْنَ أَنْتَ؟ قُلْتُ: مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ، قَالَ: أَفَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ التَّغْلِيْنِ وَالْوِسَادِ وَالْمِظْهَرَةِ؟ أَوْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيكُمْ الَّذِي أُجِيرَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ؟ أَوْ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ السَّرِّ الَّذِي لَا يَعْلَمُهُ غَيْرُهُ؟ كَيْفَ قَرَأَ ابْنُ أُمِّ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ؟ رَأَيْتُكَ فَقَرَأْتُ (وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى وَالذِّكْرِ وَالْأُنثَى) قَالَ: أَفَرَأَيْتَهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَاهُ إِلَى فِيٍّ فَمَا زَالَ هُوَلاءِ حَتَّى كَادُوا يُرْدُونَنِي.

٣٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: سَأَلْنَا حَدِيثَهُ عَنْ رَجُلٍ قَرِيبِ السَّمْتِ وَالْهَدْيِ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَتَّى نَأْخُذَ عَنْهُ، فَقَالَ: مَا أَعْرِفُ أَحَدًا أَقْرَبَ سَمْتًا وَهَدْيًا وَدَلًّا بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ ابْنِ أُمِّ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [انظر: ٦٠٩٧]

٣٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ بْنِ

(1) (H. 3761) The person meant here was 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd.

(2) (H. 3761) The person meant here was 'Ammār bin Yāsir.

(3) (H. 3761) The person meant here was Ḥudhaifa.

(4) (C. 3761) See footnote of *Ḥadīth* No. 3743.

'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd as one of the members of the family of the Prophet ﷺ because we used to see him and his mother going in the house of the Prophet ﷺ very often.

(28) CHAPTER. Narration about Mu'āwiya رضي الله عنه.

3764. Narrated Ibn Abū Mulaika: Mu'āwiya offered one *Rak'a Witr* prayer after the '*Ishā* prayer, and at that time a freed slave of Ibn 'Abbās was present. He (i.e., the slave) went to Ibn 'Abbās (and told him that Mu'āwiya offered one *Rak'a* in *Witr* prayer). Ibn 'Abbās said, "Leave him, for he was in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ" (1)

3765. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: Somebody said to Ibn 'Abbās, "Can you speak to chief of the believers Mu'āwiya, as he does not offer except one *Rak'a* as *Witr*?" Ibn 'Abbās replied, "He is a *Faqīh* (i.e., a learned man who can give religious verdict)."

3766. Narrated Ḥumrān bin Abbān: Mu'āwiya رضي الله عنه said (to the people), "You offer a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) which we, who were the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ never saw the Prophet ﷺ offering, and he forbade its offering, i.e., the two *Rak'a* after

أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَسْوَدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيَّ يَقُولُ: قَدِمْتُ أَنَا وَأَخِي مِنَ الْيَمَنِ فَمَكَّنَنَا حِينَا مَا نَرَى إِلَّا أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَمَّا نَرَى مِنْ دُخُولِهِ وَدُخُولِ أُمِّهِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٤٣٨٤]

(٢٨) بَابُ ذِكْرِ مُعَاوِيَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ بِشْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعَاوِيَةُ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: أَوْتَرْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بَعْدَ الْعِشَاءِ بِرَكْعَةٍ وَعِنْدَهُ مَوْلَى لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَأَتَى ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: دَعُهُ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ صَحِبَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٧٦٥]

٣٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: قِيلَ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَإِنَّهُ مَا أَوْتَرَ إِلَّا بِوَاحِدَةٍ؟ قَالَ: إِنَّهُ فَقِيهٌ.

[راجع: ٣٧٦٤]

٣٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمْرَانَ بْنَ أَبَانَ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ

(1) (H. 3764) Mu'āwiya must have seen the Prophet ﷺ doing the same.

the compulsory 'Aṣr prayer."

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّكُمْ لَتَصَلُّونَ  
صَلَاةً لَقَدْ صَحَّبْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَمَا رَأَيْنَاهُ  
يُصَلِّيْهَا وَلَقَدْ نَهَى عَنْهُمَا، يَعْنِي  
الرَّكَعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ. [راجع: ٥٨٧]  
(٢٩) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ فَاطِمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا،

(29) CHAPTER. The merits of Fāṭima عليها السلام:

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Fāṭima is the chief mistress of the women in Paradise."

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَاطِمَةُ سَيِّدَةُ  
نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ».

3767. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Fāṭima is a part of me, and whoever makes her angry, makes me angry."

٣٧٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ عَنْ الْمُسَوِّرِ  
بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«فَاطِمَةُ بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي، فَمَنْ أَغْضَبَهَا  
أَغْضَيْتَنِي».

(30) CHAPTER. The superiority of 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا.

(٣٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا

3768. Narrated Abū Salama: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Once, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to me), 'O 'Āish (Ā'ishah)! This is Jibrīl (Gabriel) greeting you.' I said, 'Peace and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on him, you see what I don't see.'" She was addressing Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

٣٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ: قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: إِنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ يَوْمًا: «يَا عَائِشُ، هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ  
يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ»، فَقُلْتُ: عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ  
وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، تَرَى مَا لَا أَرَى،  
تُرِيدُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٢١٧]

3769. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Many amongst men attained perfection but amongst women none attained the perfection except Maryam (Mary), the daughter of 'Imrān, and Āsiya, the wife of

٣٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ قَالَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو: أَخْبَرَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ مُرَّةٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

Fir'aun (Pharaoh). And the superiority of 'Āishah to other women is like the superiority of *Tharīd* (i.e., an Arabic dish) to other meals."

عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَمَلَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ كَثِيرٌ. وَلَمْ يَكْمُلْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَرْيَمُ بِنْتُ عِمْرَانَ، وَأَسِيَّةُ امْرَأَةِ فِرْعَوْنَ. وَفَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ». [راجع: ٣٤١١]

3770. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The superiority of 'Āishah over other women is like the superiority of *Tharīd* to other meals."

٣٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «فَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ».

3771. Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad: Once 'Āishah became sick and Ibn 'Abbās went to see her and said, "O Mother of the believers! You are leaving for truthful forerunners, i.e., for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr.

٣٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ اشْتَكَتْ فَجَاءَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، تَقْدَمِينَ عَلَى فَرِطٍ صِدْقٍ، عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ. [انظر: ٤٧٥٣، ٤٧٥٤]

3772. Narrated Abū Wā'il: When 'Alī sent 'Ammār and Al-Ḥasan to (the people of) Kūfa to urge them to fight, 'Ammār addressed them saying, "I know that she (i.e., 'Āishah) is the wife of the Prophet ﷺ in this world and in the Hereafter, but Allāh has put you to test, whether you will follow Him (i.e., Allāh) or her."<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا بَعَثَ عَلِيُّ عَمَّاراً وَالْحَسَنَ إِلَى الْكُوفَةِ لِيَسْتَنْفِرَهُمْ خَطَبَ عَمَّارٌ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهَا زَوْجَتُهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ

(1) (H. 3772) Allāh's Order is to obey the *Imām* (i.e., 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) and for the ladies to stay at home. [See the Qur'an (V. 33:33)].



ولكن الله ابتلاكم ليتبعوه أو إياها.

[انظر: ٧١٠٠، ٧١٠١]

**3773.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها that she borrowed a necklace from Asmā' and it was lost. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent some of his Companions to look for it. During their journey the time of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was due and they offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without ablution. When they returned to the Prophet ﷺ they complained about it. So the Divine Verse of *Tayammum* was revealed. Usaid bin Hudair said (to 'Āishah), "May Allāh reward you handsomely. By Allāh, whenever you have a difficulty, Allāh took you out of it and brought with it a blessing for the Muslims."

٣٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: اسْتَعَارَتْ مِنْ أَسْمَاءَ فَلَادَةً فَهَلَكَتْ، فَأَرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَاسًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فِي طَلَبِهَا فَأَذْرَكْتَهُمُ الصَّلَاةَ فَصَلُّوا بِغَيْرِ وُضوءٍ فَلَمَّا أَتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَكُّوا ذَلِكَ إِلَيْهِ فَتَرَكْتُ آيَةَ التَّيْمُمِ، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ: جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا فَوَاللَّهِ مَا نَزَلَ بِكَ أَمْرٌ قَطُّ إِلَّا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكَ مِنْهُ مَخْرَجًا وَجَعَلَ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فِيهِ بَرَكَةً.

[راجع: ٣٣٤]

**3774.** Narrated Hishām's father: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in his fatal illness, he started visiting his wives and saying, "Where will I be tomorrow?" He was anxious to be in 'Āishah's home. 'Āishah said, "So, when it was my day, the Prophet ﷺ became silent (no longer asked the question)."

٣٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا كَانَ فِي مَرَضِهِ جَعَلَ يَدُورُ فِي نِسَائِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا؟ أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا؟» جِرْصًا عَلَى بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمِي سَكَنَ.

[راجع: ٨٩٠]

**3775.** Narrated Hishām's father: The people used to send presents to the Prophet ﷺ on the day of 'Āishah's turn. 'Āishah said, "My companions (i.e., the other wives of the Prophet ﷺ) gathered in the house of Umm Salama and said, "O Umm Salama! By Allāh, the people choose to send presents on the day of 'Āishah's turn and we too, love

٣٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّهْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَتَحَرَّوْنَ بِهَدَايَاهُمْ يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَاجْتَمَعَ صَوَاحِبِي إِلَى أُمِّ

the good (i.e., presents etc.) as 'Āishah does. You should tell Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to tell the people to send their presents to him wherever he may be, or wherever his turn may be." Umm Salama said that to the Prophet ﷺ and he turned away from her, and when the Prophet ﷺ returned to her (i.e., Umm Salama), she repeated the same, and the Prophet ﷺ again turned away, and when she told him the same for the third time, the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Umm Salama! Don't trouble me by harming 'Āishah, for by Allāh, the Divine Revelation never came to me while I was under the blanket of any woman amongst you except her."

سَلَمَةَ فَقُلْنَ: يَا أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ، وَاللَّهِ إِنَّ النَّاسَ يَتَحَرَّوْنَ بِهَذَا يَاهُمْ يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ وَإِنَّا نُرِيدُ الْخَيْرَ كَمَا تُرِيدُهُ عَائِشَةُ فَمَرِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَأْمُرَ النَّاسَ أَنْ يُهْدُوا إِلَيْهِ حَيْثُمَا كَانَ أَوْ حَيْثُمَا دَارَ، قَالَتْ: فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِّي فَلَمَّا عَادَ إِلَيَّ ذَكَرْتُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِّي، فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ ذَكَرْتُ لَهُ فَقَالَ: «يَا أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ لَا تُؤْذِينِي فِي عَائِشَةَ فَإِنَّهُ وَاللَّهِ مَا نَزَلَ عَلَيَّ الْوَحْيُ وَأَنَا فِي لِحَافٍ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْكُمْ غَيْرَهَا».

[راجع: ٢٥٧٤]

## 63 – THE MERITS OF AL-ANṢĀR

## ٦٣ - كتاب مناقب الأنصار

(1) CHAPTER. The merits of *Al-Anṣār*

## (١) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ الْأَنْصَارِ

وَعَزَّ وَجَلَّ اللهُ :  
 “Those who gave (them) asylum and help.”  
 (V.8:72, 74)

“And those who, before them, had homes (in Al-Madīna) and had adopted the Faith, – love those who emigrate to them, and have no jealousy in their breasts for that which they have been given...” (V.59:9)

3776. Narrated Ghailān bin Jarīr: I asked Anas, “Tell me about the name *Al-Anṣār*. Did you call yourselves by this name or did Allāh call you by it?” He said, “Allāh called us by this name.” We used to visit Anas (at Baṣrah) and he used to narrate to us the virtues and deeds of *Al-Anṣār*, and he used to address me or a person from the tribe of Al-Azd and say, “Your tribe did so-and-so on such and such a day.”

3777. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The day of *Bu‘āth* [i.e., day of fighting between the two tribes of the *Anṣār*, the ‘Aūs and Al-Khazraj] was brought about by Allāh for the good of His Messenger ﷺ so that when Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ reached (Al-Madīna), the tribes of Al-Madīna had already divided and their chiefs had been killed and wounded. So, Allāh had brought about the battle for the good of His Messenger ﷺ in order that they (i.e., the *Anṣār*) might embrace Islām.

وقول الله عزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ ءَاوُواْ وَنَصَرُواْ﴾ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُواْ الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ يُحِبُّونَ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ فِي صُورِهِمْ حَاجَةً مِّمَّا أُوتُواْ﴾ [الحشر: ٩].

٣٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غَيْلَانُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَأَنْسٍ: أَرَأَيْتَ اسْمَ الْأَنْصَارِ كُنْتُمْ تُسَمُّونَ بِهِ؟ أَمْ سَمَّاكُمْ اللهُ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى سَمَّانا اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، كُنَّا نَدْخُلُ عَلَى أَنْسٍ فَيُحَدِّثُنَا بِمَنَاقِبِ الْأَنْصَارِ وَمَشَاهِدِهِمْ، وَيُقْبِلُ عَلَيَّ أَوْ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَزْدِ فَيَقُولُ: فَعَلَ قَوْمُكَ يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا كَذَا وَكَذَا. [انظر: ٣٨٤٤]

٣٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَوْمُ بُعَاثَ يَوْمًا قَدَّمَهُ اللهُ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَقَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ افْتَرَقَ مَلَائِهِمْ وَقُتِلَتْ سَرَوَاتُهُمْ وَجُرْحُوا، فَقَدَّمَهُ اللهُ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فِي دُخُولِهِمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [انظر: ٣٨٤٦، ٣٩٣٠]

3778. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, when the Prophet ﷺ had given the Quraish (from the booty), the *Anṣār* said, "By Allāh, this is indeed very strange. While our swords are still dribbling with the blood of Quraish, our war booty are distributed amongst them." When this news reached the Prophet ﷺ he called the *Anṣār* and said, "What is this news that has reached me from you?" They used not to tell lies, so they replied, "What has reached you is true." He said, "Doesn't it please you that the people take the booty to their homes and you take Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to your homes? If the *Anṣār* took their way through a valley or mountain path, I would take the *Anṣār's* valley and their mountain path."

(2) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "But for the emigration, I would have been one of the *Anṣār*."

This narration of the Prophet ﷺ has come through 'Abdullāh bin Zaid.

3779. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ or Abūl-Qāsim said, "If the *Anṣār* took their way through a valley or a mountain path, I would take *Anṣār's* valley. And but for the emigration, I would have been one of the *Anṣār*." Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ used to say, "The Prophet ﷺ is not unjust (by saying so). May my parents be sacrificed for him, for the *Anṣār* sheltered and helped him," or said a similar sentence.

٣٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ: وَأَعْطَى قُرَيْشًا وَاللَّهِ إِنَّ هَذَا لَهُوَ الْعَجَبُ، إِنَّ سُبُوفَنَا لَتَقْفُطُ مِنْ دِمَاءِ قُرَيْشٍ، وَغَنَائِمُنَا تَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَدَعَا الْأَنْصَارَ، قَالَ: فَقَالَ: «مَا الَّذِي بَلَغَنِي عَنْكُمْ؟» وَكَانُوا لَا يَكْذِبُونَ، فَقَالُوا: هُوَ الَّذِي بَلَغَكَ، قَالَ: «أَوَلَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ النَّاسُ بِالْغَنَائِمِ إِلَى بُيُوتِهِمْ وَتَرْجِعُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى بُيُوتِكُمْ؟ لَوْ سَلَكَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ وَادِيًا أَوْ شِعْبًا لَسَلَكَتُ وَادِي الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ شِعْبَهُمْ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْلَا الْهِجْرَةُ لَكُنْتُ امْرَأً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ»  
قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٣٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ - أَوْ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ -: «لَوْ أَنَّ الْأَنْصَارَ سَلَكَوا وَادِيًا وَ شِعْبًا لَسَلَكَتُ فِي وَادِي الْأَنْصَارِ، وَلَوْلَا الْهِجْرَةُ لَكُنْتُ امْرَأً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: مَا ظَلَمَ بِأَبِي وَأُمِّي، آوَاهُ

وَنَصْرُوهُ. أَوْ كَلِمَةً أُخْرَى. [انظر:

[٧٢٤٤

(3) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood (fraternity) between the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirun* (i.e., emigrants).

(٣) بَابُ إِخَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَيْنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ

3780. Narrated Sa'd's father: When the emigrants reached Al-Madīna, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood (fraternity) between 'Abdur-Raḥmān and Sa'd bin Ar-Rabī'. Sa'd said to 'Abdur-Raḥmān, "I am the richest of all the *Anṣār*, so I want to divide my property (between us), and I have two wives, so see which of the two you like and tell me, so that I may divorce her, and when she finishes her prescribed period (i.e., 'Idda')<sup>(1)</sup> of divorce, then marry her." 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "May Allāh bless your family and property for you; where is your market?" So they showed him the Qainuqā' market. (He went there and) returned with a profit in the form of dried yoghurt and butter. He continued going (to the market) till one day he came, bearing the traces of yellow scent. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "What is this (scent)?" He replied, "I got married." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "How much *Mahr* did you give her?" He replied, "I gave her a date-stone of gold or a gold piece equal to the weight of a date-stone." (The narrator, Ibrāhīm, is in doubt as to which is correct.)

٣٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ آخَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَسَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ فَقَالَ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: إِنِّي أَكْثَرُ الْأَنْصَارِ مَالًا، فَأَقْسِمُ مَالِي نِصْفَيْنِ، وَلِي امْرَأَتَانِ فَاَنْظُرْ أَعْجَبَهُمَا إِلَيْكَ فَسَمَّهَا لِي أَطْلَقَهَا فَإِذَا انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتُهَا فَتَزَوَّجْهَا، قَالَ: بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ، أَيَنْ سَوْقُكَ؟ فَذَلَّوْهُ عَلَى سَوْقِ بَنِي قَيْنِقَاعَ فَمَا انْقَلَبَ إِلَّا وَمَعَهُ فَضْلٌ مِنْ أَقِيطٍ وَسَمْنٍ، ثُمَّ تَابَعَ الْغَدُوَّ ثُمَّ جَاءَ يَوْمًا وَبِهِ أَثَرُ صُفْرَةٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَهْمِمْ؟» قَالَ: تَزَوَّجْتُ قَالَ: «كَمْ سَمَّيْتَ إِلَيْهَا؟» قَالَ: نَوَافَةٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَوْ وَزْنُ نَوَافَةٍ شَكَّ إِبْرَاهِيمُ. [راجع: ٢٠٤٨]

3781. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf came to us, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made a bond of brotherhood (fraternity) between him and Sa'd bin Ar-Rabī' who was a rich man. Sa'd said, "The

٣٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ وَآخَى

(1) (H. 3780) 'Idda here means a period of three monthly courses for which a divorced woman should wait before she remarries.

*Anṣār* know that I am the richest of all of them, so I will divide my property into two parts between me and you, and I have two wives; see which of the two you like so that I may divorce her and you can marry her after she becomes lawful to you, by passing her *'Idda* (the prescribed period of divorce).” ‘Abdur Raḥmān said, “May Allāh bless your family (i.e., wives) for you.” (But ‘Abdur-Raḥmān went to the market) and did not return on that day except with some gain of dried yoghurt and butter. He went on trading just a few days till he came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ bearing the traces of yellow scent over his clothes. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked him, “What is this scent?” He replied, “I have married a woman from the *Anṣār*.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked, “How much *Mahr* have you given to her?” He said, “A date-stone weight of gold or a golden date-stone.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Give a *Walīma* (marriage banquet party), even with a sheep.”

3782. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The *Anṣār* said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “Please divide the date-palm trees between us and them (i.e., emigrants).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No.” The *Anṣār* said, “Let them (i.e., the emigrants) do the labour for us in the gardens and share the date-fruits with us.” The emigrants said, “We accept this.”

(4) CHAPTER. To love the *Anṣār* is a sign of Faith.

3783. Narrated Al-Barā’ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying (or the Prophet

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ وَكَانَ كَثِيرَ الْمَالِ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: قَدْ عَلِمْتَ الْأَنْصَارُ أَنِّي مِنْ أَكْثَرِهَا مَالًا، سَأَقْسِمُ مَالِي بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ شَطْرَيْنِ، وَلِي امْرَأَتَانِ فَاَنْظُرْ أَعْجَبَهُمَا إِلَيْكَ فَأُطْلُقَهَا حَتَّى إِذَا حَلَّتْ تَزَوَّجْتَهَا. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ، فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ يَوْمَئِذٍ حَتَّى أَفْضَلَ شَيْئًا مِنْ سَمْنٍ وَأَقِطَ فَلَمْ يَلْبَثْ إِلَّا يَسِيرًا حَتَّى جَاءَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ وَضْرٌ مِنْ صُفْرَةٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَهْمِمْ؟» قَالَ: تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَ: «مَا سُمِّتَ إِلَيْهَا؟» قَالَ: وَزَنَ نَوَاقٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَوْ نَوَاقٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَوَلَمْ وَلَوْ بِشَاءَ». [راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

٣٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَبُو هَمَامٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ: أَفْسِمَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمُ التَّحَلُّ، قَالَ: «لا»، قَالَ: «يَكْفُونَا الْمَوْنَةَ وَيُشْرِكُونَنَا فِي الثَّمَرِ»، قَالُوا: سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا. [راجع: ٢٣٢٥]

(٤) بَابُ حُبِّ الْأَنْصَارِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

٣٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ

ﷺ said), "None loves the *Anṣār* but a believer, and none hates them but a hypocrite. So, Allāh will love him who loves them, and He will hate him who hates them."

3784. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The sign of Belief is to love the *Anṣār*, and the sign of hypocrisy is to hate the *Anṣār*."

(5) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ to the *Anṣār*: "You are from the most beloved people to me."

3785. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw the women and children (of the *Anṣār*) coming forward. (The sub-narrator said, "I think that Anas said, 'They were returning from a wedding party.'") The Prophet ﷺ stood up and said thrice, "By Allāh! You are from the most beloved people to me."

3786. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once an *Anṣārī* woman, accompanied by a son of hers, came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ spoke to her and said twice, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, you are the most beloved people to me."

مِنْهَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ - أَوْ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - : «الْأَنْصَارُ لَا يُحِبُّهُمْ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ وَلَا يُبْغِضُهُمْ إِلَّا مُنَافِقٌ، فَمَنْ أَحَبَّهُمْ أَحَبَّهُ اللَّهُ وَمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُمْ أَبْغَضَهُ اللَّهُ».

٣٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَبْرِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْإِيمَانِ حُبُّ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَآيَةُ النِّفَاقِ بُغْضُ الْأَنْصَارِ». [راجع: ١٧]

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِلْأَنْصَارِ: «أَنْتُمْ أَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ»

٣٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ النِّسَاءَ وَالصِّبْيَانَ مُقْبِلِينَ، قَالَ: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مَنْ عَرِسَ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُمْتَلِئًا فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتُمْ مِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ»، قَالَهَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. [انظر: ٥١٨٠]

٣٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بَهْزُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِشَامُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ

مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ  
امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَمَعَهَا صَبِيٌّ لَهَا، فَكَلَّمَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّكُمْ  
أَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ»، مَرَّتَيْنِ. [انظر:

[٥٢٣٤، ٦٦٤٥]

#### (6) CHAPTER. The followers of the *Anṣār*.

3787. Narrated Zaid bin Al-Arqam: The *Anṣār* said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Every Prophet has his followers and we have followed you. So please invoke Allāh to let our followers be considered from us (as *Anṣār* too)?” So he ﷺ invoked Allāh accordingly.

#### (٦) بَابُ أَتْبَاعِ الْأَنْصَارِ

٣٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ بْنُ حَزَمَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ  
بْنِ أَرْقَمَ: قَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ أَتْبَاعٌ وَإِنَّا قَدْ اتَّبَعْنَاكَ  
فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ أَتْبَاعَنَا مِنَّا فَدَعَا بِهِ  
فَنَمِثُ ذَلِكَ إِلَى ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى فَقَالَ:  
قَدْ رَعِمَ ذَلِكَ زَيْدٌ. [انظر: [٣٧٨٨]

3788. Narrated Abū Ḥamza, a man from the *Anṣār*: The *Anṣār* said, “Every nation has followers and (O Prophet ﷺ) we have followed you, so invoke Allāh to let our followers be considered from us (as *Anṣār* like ourselves).” So the Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh! Let their followers be considered as *Anṣār* like themselves.”

٣٧٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةَ: سَمِعْتُ  
أَبَا حَزَمَةَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: قَالَتِ  
الْأَنْصَارُ: إِنَّ لِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ أَتْبَاعًا، وَإِنَّا  
قَدْ اتَّبَعْنَاكَ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ أَتْبَاعَنَا  
مِنَّا، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ  
أَتْبَاعَهُمْ مِنْهُمْ». قَالَ عَمْرُو: فَذَكَرْتُهُ  
لِابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، قَالَ: قَدْ رَعِمَ ذَاكَ  
زَيْدٌ، قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: أَطَّعَهُ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ.

[راجع: [٣٧٨٧]

#### (7) CHAPTER. The superiority of the families (houses) of the *Anṣār*.

#### (٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ

3789. Narrated Abū Usaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The best of the *Anṣār*’s

٣٧٨٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ



families (homes) are those of Banū An-Najjār and then (those of) Banū 'Abdul-Ashhal, then (those of) Banū Al-Hārith bin Al-Khazraj and then (those of) Banū Sā'ida; nevertheless, there is good in all the families (houses) of the *Anṣār*." On this, Sa'd bin Ubāda<sup>(1)</sup> said, "I see that the Prophet ﷺ has preferred some people to us." Somebody said (to him), "No, but he has given you superiority to many."

بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «خَيْرُ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ بَنُو التَّجَارِ، ثُمَّ بَنُو عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ، ثُمَّ بَنُو الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ، ثُمَّ بَنُو سَاعِدَةَ، وَفِي كُلِّ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ خَيْرٌ، فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: مَا أَرَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِلَّا قَدْ فَضَّلَ عَلَيْنَا، فَقِيلَ: قَدْ فَضَّلَكُمْ عَلَى كَثِيرٍ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا: قَالَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: بِهَذَا وَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ. [انظر: ٣٧٩٠، ٣٨٠٧، ٦٠٥٣]

3790. Narrated Abū Usaīd that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The best of the *Anṣār*, or the best of the *Anṣār* families (homes) are Banū An-Najjār, Banū 'Abdul-Ashhal, Banū Al-Hārith and Banū Sa'ida."

٣٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ الطَّلْحِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى: قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «خَيْرُ الْأَنْصَارِ - أَوْ قَالَ: خَيْرُ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ - بَنُو التَّجَارِ، وَبَنُو عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ، وَبَنُو الْحَارِثِ، وَبَنُو سَاعِدَةَ». [راجع: ٣٧٨٩]

3791. Narrated Abū Ḥumaid: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best of the *Anṣār* families (homes) are the families (homes) of Banū An-Najjār, and then that of Banū 'Abdul-Ashhal, and then that of Banū Al-Hārith, and then that of Banū Sā'ida, and there is good in all the families (homes) of the *Anṣār*." Sa'd bin 'Ubāda followed us and said, "O Abū Usaīd! Don't you see that the

٣٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ خَيْرَ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ دَارُ بَنِي التَّجَارِ، ثُمَّ بَنِي عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ، ثُمَّ دَارُ بَنِي الْحَارِثِ،

(1) (H. 3789) Sa'd belonged to Banū Sa'ida.

Prophet ﷺ compared the *Anṣār* and made us the last of them in superiority?" Then Sa'd met the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! In comparing the *Anṣār's* families (homes) as to the degree of superiority, you have made us the last of them." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Isn't it sufficient that you are regarded amongst the best?"

(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ to the *Anṣār*: "Be patient till you meet me at *Al-Haud* [the tank (i.e., *Al-Kauthar*)]".

3792. Narrated Usaid bin Huḍair رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man from the *Anṣār* said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you appoint me as you have appointed so-and-so?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "After me you will see others given preference to you; so be patient till you meet me at *Al-Haud* [the tank (i.e., *Al-Kauthar*)] (on the Day of Resurrection)."

3793. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to the *Anṣār*, "After me you will see others given preference to you; so be patient till you meet me, and your promised place (of meeting) will be *Al-Haud* [the tank (i.e., *Al-Kauthar*)]."

ثُمَّ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ وَفِي كُلِّ دُورٍ الْأَنْصَارِ خَيْرٌ فَلَجَعَلْنَا سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ فَقَالَ : أَسْنِدُ : أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْرُ الْأَنْصَارِ فَجَعَلْنَا أَحْيَرًا؟ فَأَذْرَكَ سَعْدُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، خَيْرُ دُورٍ الْأَنْصَارِ فَجَعَلْنَا آخِرًا، فَقَالَ : «أَوَلَيْسَ بِحَسْبِكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونُوا مِنَ

الْخِيَارِ؟» . [راجع : ١٤٨١]

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِلْأَنْصَارِ : «اضْبُرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ» قَالَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ .

٣٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ : حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ : حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ، عَنْ أُسَيْدِ بْنِ حُضَيْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ، أَلَا تَسْتَعْمِلُنِي كَمَا اسْتَعْمَلْتَ فُلَانًا؟ قَالَ : «سَتَلْقَوْنَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةً ، فَاضْبُرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ» . [انظر : ٧٠٥٧]

٣٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ : حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ : حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْأَنْصَارِ : «إِنْكُمْ سَتَلْقَوْنَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةً فَاضْبُرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي وَمَوْعِدُكُمْ الْحَوْضُ» . [راجع : ٣١٤٦]

3794. Narrated Yahya bin Sa'īd that he heard Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ (when he went with him to Al-Walīd), saying, "Once, the Prophet ﷺ called the *Anṣār* in order to give them the territory of Baḥrain. They said, 'No, unless you give to our emigrant brethren a similar share.' On that he (ﷺ) said, 'If you do not agree to it, then be patient till you meet me, for after me others will be given preference to you.'"

(9) CHAPTER. The invocation of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Improve and make right the state of the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirūn* (i.e., the emigrants)."

3795. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is no life except the life of the Hereafter; so, O Allāh! Improve and make right the state of the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirūn*." And Anas added that the Prophet ﷺ also said, "O Allāh! Forgive the *Anṣār*."

3796. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of the battle of *Ghazwat-ul-Khandaq* (i.e., the battle of Trench) the *Anṣār* used to say, "We are those who have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ for *Jihād* (i.e., holy fighting) as long as we live." The Prophet ﷺ, replied to them, "O Allāh! There is no life except the life of the Hereafter; so please honour the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirūn*."

٣٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حِينَ خَرَجَ مَعَهُ إِلَى الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْأَنْصَارَ إِلَى أَنْ يُقْطَعَ لَهُمُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، فَقَالُوا: لَا إِلَّا أَنْ تُقْطَعَ لِإِخْوَانِنَا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ مِثْلَهَا قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا لَا فَاضِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي، فَإِنَّهُ سَيُصِيبُكُمْ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةٌ».

[راجع: ٢٣٧٦]

(٩) بَابُ دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أُصْلِحِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ»

٣٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِيَاسٍ مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ قُرَّةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ، فَأُصْلِحِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ».

[راجع: ٢٨٣٤]

وَعَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ وَقَالَ: «فَاغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ».

٣٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ تَقُولُ: نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْجِهَادِ مَا حِينَا أَبَدًا فَأَجَابَهُمْ:

اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ،  
فَأَكْرِمِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ. [راجع:

٢٨٣٤]

3797. Narrated Sahl رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us while we were digging the trench and carrying out the earth on our backs. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "O Allāh! There is no life except the life of the Hereafter, so please forgive the *Muhājirin* and the *Anṣār*."

(10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل ﴿وَيُؤْتُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ﴾ [الحشر: ٩].

3798. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ (as a guest), so he ﷺ sent a messenger to his wives (to bring something for that man to eat) but they said that they had nothing except water. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Who will take this (person), or entertain him as a guest?" A man from the *Anṣār* said, "I." So he took him to his wife and said to her, "Entertain generously the guest of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ". She said, "We have got nothing except the meals of our children." He said, "Prepare your meal, light your lamp and let your children sleep if they ask for supper." So, she prepared her meal, lighted her lamp and make her children sleep, and then stood up pretending to mend her lamp, but she put it off. Then both of them (the husband and wife) pretended to be eating, but they really went to bed hungry. In the morning the *Anṣārī* went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "Tonight Allāh laughed, or wondered at your action."

٣٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: جَاءَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَنَحْنُ نَحْفَرُ الْخَنْدَقَ وَنَقْلُ التُّرَابَ  
عَلَى أَكْتَادِنَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ،  
فَاغْفِرْ لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ».

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:  
﴿وَيُؤْتُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ  
خَصَاصَةٌ﴾ [الحشر: ٩].

٣٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ، عَنْ فَضِيلِ بْنِ  
غَزْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَبَعَثَ إِلَى نِسَائِهِ فَقُلْنَ: مَا  
مَعَنَا إِلَّا الْمَاءُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«مَنْ يَضُمُّ أَوْ يُصَيِّفُ هَذَا؟» فَقَالَ  
رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: أَنَا، فَاذْطَلَقَ بِهِ  
إِلَى امْرَأَتِهِ فَقَالَ: أَكْرَمِي ضَيْفَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَتْ: مَا عِنْدَنَا إِلَّا  
قُوتٌ صِبْيَانِي، فَقَالَ: هَبِّي طَعَامَكَ،  
وَأَضْبَحِي سِرَاجَكَ، وَتَوَيَّي صِبْيَانَكَ  
إِذَا أَرَادُوا عِشَاءً. فَهَيَّأَتْ طَعَامَهَا  
وَأَضْبَحَتْ سِرَاجَهَا، وَتَوَمَّتْ صِبْيَانَهَا  
ثُمَّ قَامَتْ كَأَنَّهَا تُضْلِحُ سِرَاجَهَا

Then Allāh revealed :

“...And give them (emigrants) preference over themselves, even though they were in need of that. And whosoever is saved from his own covetousness, such are they who will be the successful.” (V.59:9)

(11) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “Accept the good (deeds) of the good-doers amongst them, and excuse the wrong-doers amongst them.”

3799. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr and Al-‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا passed by one of the gatherings of the *Anṣār* who were weeping then. He (i.e., Abū Bakr or Al-‘Abbās) asked, “Why are you weeping?” They replied, “We are weeping because we remember the gathering of the Prophet ﷺ with us.”<sup>(1)</sup> So, Abū Bakr went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him of that. The Prophet ﷺ came out, tying his head with a piece of the hem of a sheet. He ascended the pulpit which he never ascended after that day. He glorified and praised Allāh and then said, “I request you to take care of the *Anṣār* as they are my near companions to whom I confided my private secrets. They have fulfilled their obligations and rights which were enjoined on them but there remains what is for them. So, accept the good (deeds) of the good-doers amongst them and excuse the wrong-doers amongst them.”

فَأُظْفَأَتْهُ، فَجَعَلَا يُرِيَانِيهِ كَأَنَّهُمَا يَأْكُلَانِ  
فَبَاتَا طَاوِئِينَ، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ غَدَا إِلَى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «صَحَّكَ اللَّهُ  
الْلَّيْلَةَ أَوْ عَجَبَ مِنْ فَعَالِكُمَا» فَأَنْزَلَ  
اللَّهُ: ﴿وَيُؤْتِرُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ  
بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ وَمَنْ يُوَفِّ شَيْئًا نَفْسِهِ  
فَلَوْلِيكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ﴾. [انظر: ٤٨٨٩]  
(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اقْبَلُوا  
مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَتَجَاوَزُوا عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ»

٣٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى  
أَبُو عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا شَادَانُ أَخُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ بْنُ  
الْحَجَّاجِ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: مَرَّ أَبُو  
بَكْرٍ وَالْعَبَّاسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
بِمَجْلِسٍ مِنْ مَجَالِسِ الْأَنْصَارِ وَهُمْ  
يَبْكُونَ فَقَالَ: مَا بَيْنَكُمُ؟ قَالُوا:  
ذَكَرْنَا مَجْلِسَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنَّا، فَدَخَلَ  
عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِذَلِكَ، قَالَ:  
فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَدْ عَصَبَ عَلَى  
رَأْسِهِ حَاشِيَةَ بُرْدٍ، قَالَ: فَصَعِدَ الْمِنبَرَ  
وَلَمْ يَضَعْهُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ  
وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَوْصِيكُمْ  
بِالْأَنْصَارِ فَإِنَّهُمْ كَرِّشِي وَعَيْنِي وَقَدْ  
قَضَوُا الَّذِي عَلَيْهِمْ وَبَقِيَ الَّذِي لَهُمْ،

(1) (H. 3799) The Prophet ﷺ was then seriously ill and his Companions were afraid that they would never see him in their gatherings.

فَاقْبَلُوا مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَتَجَاوَزُوا عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ». [انظر: ٣٨٠١]

3800. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (in his fatal illness) came out wrapped in a sheet covering his shoulders and his head was tied with an oily type of cloth till he sat on the pulpit, and after praising and glorifying Allāh, he said, "Then after, O people! The people will go on increasing, but the *Anṣār* will go on decreasing till they become just like salt in a meal. So, whoever amongst you will be the ruler and have the power to harm or benefit others, should accept the good (deeds) of the good-doers amongst them and excuse the wrong-doers amongst them."

٣٨٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْغَسِيلِ: سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ لِحْفَةٌ مُتَعَطِّفًا بِهَا عَلَى مَنْكِبَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِ عِصَابَةٌ دَسْمَاءُ حَتَّى جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَكْثُرُونَ وَيَقِلُّ الْأَنْصَارُ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا كَالْمِلْحِ فِي الطَّعَامِ فَمَنْ وَلِيَ مِنْكُمْ أَمْرًا يَضُرُّ فِيهِ أَحَدًا أَوْ يَنْفَعُهُ فَلْيَقْبَلْ مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ، وَتَجَاوَزْ عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ». [راجع: ٩٢٧]

3801. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Anṣār* are my near companions to whom I confided my private secrets. People will go on increasing but the *Anṣār* will go on decreasing; so, accept the good (deeds) of the good-doers amongst them and excuse the wrong-doers amongst them."

٣٨٠١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ نَسَارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْأَنْصَارُ كَرِشِي وَعَيْتِي، وَإِنَّ النَّاسَ سَيَكْثُرُونَ. يَقْبَلُونَ، فَاقْبَلُوا مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَتَجَاوَزُوا عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ». [راجع: ٣٧٩٩]

(12) CHAPTER. The merits of Sa'd bin Mu'adh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

(١٢) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ صِي اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

3802. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A silken cloth was given as a present to the Prophet ﷺ. His Companions started touching it and admiring its softness. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Are you admiring its

٣٨٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ نَسَارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَاقٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ أَتَمَنُّوا بِهَذِهِ الثَّيَابِ؟»

softness? The handkerchiefs of Sa'd bin Mu'adh (in Paradise) are better and softer than it."

**3803.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The Throne (of Allāh) shook at the death of Sa'd bin Mu'adh."

Through another group of narrators, Jābir added, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'The Throne of the Most Gracious (Allāh) shook because of the death of Sa'd bin Mu'adh'." (1)

عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَهْدَيْتَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ حُلَّةَ حَرِيرٍ فَجَعَلَ أَصْحَابُهُ يَمْسُونَهَا وَيَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ لِينِهَا، فَقَالَ: «أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ لِينِ هَذِهِ؟ لِمَنَادِيلِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا أَوْ أَلَيْنَ»، رَوَاهُ قَتَادَةُ وَالزُّهْرِيُّ: سَمِعَا أَنَسَ ابْنَ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٢٤٩]

٣٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا فَضْلُ بْنُ مُسَاوِيرٍ خَتْنُ أَبِي عَوَّانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اهْتَزَّتْ الْعَرْشُ لِمَوْتِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ». وَعَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ لَجَابِرٍ: فَإِنَّ الْبِرَاءَ يَقُولُ: «اهْتَزَّتِ السَّرِيرُ»، فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ كَانَ بَيْنَ هَذَيْنِ الْحَيَّيْنِ ضَعَائِثٌ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اهْتَزَّتْ عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ لِمَوْتِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ».

**3804.** Narrated Abū Sa'id Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Some people (i.e., the Jews of Banī Quraiza) agreed to accept the verdict of Sa'd bin Mu'adh; so the Prophet ﷺ sent for him (i.e., Sa'd bin Mu'adh). He came riding a donkey, and when he approached the mosque, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Get up for the best amongst you," or said, "Get up for your chief." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Sa'd! These people have agreed to accept

٣٨٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرُورَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلِ بْنِ حَنِيْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا نَزَلُوا عَلَى حُكْمِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فَجَاءَ عَلَى جَدٍ فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ قَرِيبًا مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ قَالَ

(1) (H. 3803) This means the Throne was pleased with the ascent of Sa'd's soul to the heavens.

your verdict.” Sa’d said, “I judge that their warriors should be killed and their children and women should be taken as captives.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You have given a judgment similar to Allāh’s Judgement (or the King’s judgement).”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(13) CHAPTER. The merits of Usaid bin Hudair and ‘Abbād bin Bishr رضي الله عنهما.**

**3805.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Two men (Usaid and ‘Abbād) left the Prophet ﷺ on a very dark night. Suddenly a light came in front of them, and when they separated, the light also separated into two, one with each of them two.

**(14) CHAPTER. The virtues of Mu‘ādh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه.**

**3806.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Learn the recitation of the Qur’ān from four persons: Ibn Mas‘ūd, Sālim, the freed slave of Abū Hudhaifa, Ubai and Mu‘ādh bin Jabal.”

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «قَوْمُوا إِلَى خَيْرِكُمْ أَوْ سَيِّدِكُمْ»، فَقَالَ: «يَا سَعْدُ، إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ نَزَلُوا عَلَى حُكْمِكَ»، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَحْكُمُ فِيهِمْ أَنْ تُقْتَلَ مُقَاتِلَتُهُمْ وَتُسَبَى ذَرَارِيُّهُمْ. قَالَ: «حَكَمْتَ بِحُكْمِ اللَّهِ أَوْ بِحُكْمِ الْمَلِكِ». [راجع: ٤٠٤٣]

**(١٣) بَابُ مَنْقَبَةِ أُسَيْدِ بْنِ حُضَيْرٍ وَعَبَّادِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا**

**٣٨٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ خَرَجَا مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُظْلِمَةٍ وَإِذَا نُورٌ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمَا حَتَّى تَفَرَّقَا فَتَفَرَّقَ النُّورُ مَعَهُمَا. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: إِنَّ أُسَيْدَ بْنَ حُضَيْرٍ وَرَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: كَانَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ وَعَبَّادُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٦٥]

**(١٤) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ**

**٣٨٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَمْرِو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اسْتَفَرُّوا الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ: مِنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ،

(1) (H. 3804) “King” here means “Allāh”.



وسالم مَوْلَى أَبِي حُذَيْفَةَ، وَأَبِي، وَمُعَاذِ  
بْنِ جَبَلٍ. [راجع: ٣٧٥٨]

(15) CHAPTER The virtues of Sa'd bin  
'Ubāda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

'Āishah narrated: "Before that, he (i.e. Sa'd) was a pious man."<sup>(1)</sup>

(١٥) بَابُ مَنْقَبَةِ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَكَانَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ  
رَجُلًا صَالِحًا.

3807. Narrated Abū Usaīd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The best of the *Anṣār's* houses are those of Banī An-Najjār, then those of Banī 'Abdul-Ashḥal, then those of Banī Al-Ḥārith bin Al-Khazraj, then those of Banī Sa'ida; but there is goodness in all the houses of the *Anṣār*." Sa'd bin 'Ubāda who was one of those who embraced Islām early, said, "I see that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is giving others superiority above us." Some people said to him, "But he has given you superiority above many other people."

٣٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَيْرُ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ  
بُنُو النَّجَّارِ، ثُمَّ بُنُو عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ، ثُمَّ  
بُنُو الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ، ثُمَّ بُنُو  
سَاعِدَةَ، وَفِي كُلِّ دُورٍ الْأَنْصَارُ  
خَيْرٌ»، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ وَكَانَ ذَا  
قَدَمٍ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ: أَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَدْ فَضَّلَ عَلَيْنَا، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: قَدْ فَضَّلَكُمْ  
عَلَى نَاسٍ كَثِيرٍ. [راجع: ٣٧٨٩]

(16) CHAPTER. The virtues of Ubayy bin  
Ka'b.

3808. Narrated Masrūq: 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd was mentioned before 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr who said, "That is a man I still love, as I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'Learn the recitation of the Qur'ān from four: from 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd — he started with him — Sālim, the freed slave of Abū Hudhaifa, Mu'adh bin Jabal and Ubai bin Ka'b'." (See H. 3806)

(١٦) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ كَعْبٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
٣٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو  
فَقَالَ: ذَاكَ رَجُلٌ لَا أَزَالُ أُحِبُّهُ،  
سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «خُذُوا  
الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ: مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ

(1) (H. 3807) This *Hadīth* is a part of the long *Hadīth* of blame (the story of *Ifk*) laid upon 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (i.e., the slander against 'Āishah).

مَسْعُودٍ - فَبَدَأَ بِهِ - وَسَلَامَ مَوْلَى أَبِي  
حُذَيْفَةَ، وَمُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ، وَأَبِي بِنِ  
كَعْبٍ. [راجع: ٣٧٥٨]

3809. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Ubaī, "Allāh has ordered me to recite to you: 'Those who disbelieve (Sūrat Al-Baiyinah, No. 98).'" Ubaī said, "Has He mentioned my name?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." (On hearing that, Ubaī started weeping).

٣٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
شُعْبَةَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
لَأَبِي: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ:  
﴿لَا يَكُنِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ﴾  
» قَالَ: وَسَمَّانِي؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ» قَالَ،  
قَالَ فَبَكَى. [انظر: ٤٩٥٩، ٤٩٦٠،  
٤٩٦١]

(17) CHAPTER. The virtues of Zaid bin Thābit (رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ).

(١٧) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ

3810. Narrated Qatāda: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Qur'ān was collected in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ by four (men), all of whom were from the Anṣār: Ubaī, Mu'adh bin Jabal, Abū Zaid and Zaid bin Thābit." I asked Anas, "Who is Abū Zaid?" He said, "One of my uncles."

٣٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
جَمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
أَرْبَعَةٌ كُلُّهُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: أَبِي وَمُعَاذُ  
بْنُ جَبَلٍ، وَأَبُو زَيْدٍ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ.  
قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: مَنْ أَبُو زَيْدٍ؟ قَالَ: أَحَدُ  
عُمُومَتِي. [انظر: ٣٩٩٦، ٥٠٠٣،  
٥٠٠٤]

(18) CHAPTER. The virtues of Abū Ṭalḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

(١٨) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

3811. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of the battle of Uhud, the people ran away, leaving the Prophet ﷺ, but Abū Ṭalḥa was shielding the Prophet with his shield in front of him. Abū Ṭalḥa was a strong,

٣٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ

experienced archer who used to keep his arrow bow strong and well stretched. On that day he broke two or three arrow bows. If any man passed by carrying a quiver full of arrows, the Prophet ﷺ would say to him, "Empty it in front of Abū Ṭalḥa." When the Prophet ﷺ started looking at the enemy by raising his head, Abū Ṭalḥa said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Let my parents be sacrificed for your sake! Please don't raise your head and make it visible, lest an arrow of the enemy should hit you. Let my neck and chest be wounded instead of yours." (On that day) I saw 'Āishah, the daughter of Abū Bakr and Umm Sulaim both lifting their dresses up so that I was able to see the ornaments of their legs, and they were carrying the waterskins on their arms to pour water into the mouths of the thirsty people and then go back and fill them and come to pour water into the mouths of the people again. (On that day) Abū Ṭalḥa's sword fell from his hand twice or thrice.

يَوْمَ أَحَدٍ انْهَزَمَ النَّاسُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ بَنَى يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُجَوَّبٌ بِهِ عَلَيْهِ بِحَجَفَةٍ لَهُ، وَكَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ رَجُلًا رَامِيًا شَدِيدَ الْبَقْدِ يَكْسِرُ يَوْمَيْدٍ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، وَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَمُرُّ مَعَهُ الْجَعْبَةُ مِنَ الثَّبَلِ فَيَقُولُ: «انْثَرَهَا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ» فَأَشْرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْقَوْمِ فَيَقُولُ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي لَا تُشْرِفْ يُصِيبُكَ سَهْمٌ مِنْ سِهَامِ الْقَوْمِ، نَحْرِي دُونَ نَحْرِكَ، وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَأُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ وَإِنَّهُمَا لَمُسْمِرَتَانِ، أَرَى خَدَمَ سَوْقِهِمَا، تُنْقِرَانِ الْقِرْبَ عَلَى مَثُونِهِمَا تُفْرِغَانِيهِ فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْقَوْمِ، ثُمَّ تَرْجِعَانِ فَتَمْلَأْنِيهَا ثُمَّ تَجِيئَانِ فَتُفْرِغَانِيهَا فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْقَوْمِ وَلَقَدْ وَقَعَ السَّيْفُ مِنْ يَدِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ إِمَّا مَرَّتَيْنِ وَإِمَّا ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٢٨٨٠]

(19) CHAPTER. The virtues of 'Abdullāh bin Salām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ Salām.

(١٩) بَابُ مَنَاقِبِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

3812. Narrated Sa'd bin Abi Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I have never heard the Prophet ﷺ saying about anybody walking on the earth that he is from the people of Paradise except 'Abdullāh bin Salām. The following Verse was revealed concerning him :

"...And a witness from among the Children of Isrāel (Abdullāh bin Salām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) testifies that this Qur'ān is from Allāh [like the Taurāt (Torah)]..." (V.46:10)

٣٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَالِكًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: مَا سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ لِأَحَدٍ يَمْشِي عَلَى الْأَرْضِ: إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، إِلَّا لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ، قَالَ: وَفِيهِ نَزَلَتْ

هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِّنْ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ عَلَىٰ مِثْلِهِ﴾ [الأحقاف: ١٠] الْآيَةُ قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي قَالَ مَالِكُ الْآيَةُ أَوْ فِي الْحَدِيثِ.

3813. Narrated Qais bin 'Ubād: While I was sitting in the mosque of Al-Madīna, there entered a man ('Abdullāh bin Salām) with signs of solemnity over his face. The people said, "He is one of the people of Paradise." He offered two light *Rak'a* and then left. I followed him and said, "When you entered the mosque, the people said, 'He is one of the people of Paradise.'" He said, "By Allāh, one ought not say what he does not know; and I will tell you why. In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ I had a dream which I narrated to him. I saw as if I were in a garden." He then described its vastness and greenery. He added: "In its centre there was an iron pillar whose lower end was fixed in the earth and the upper end was in the sky, and at its upper end there was a (ring-shaped) hand-hold. I was told to climb it. I said, 'I can't.' Then a servant came to me and lifted my clothes from behind and I climbed till I reached the top (of the pillar). Then I got hold of the hand-hold, and I was told to hold it tightly, then I woke up and (the effect of) the hand-hold was in my hand. I narrated all that to the Prophet ﷺ who said, 'The garden is Islām, and the hand-hold is the Most Truthworthy Hand-hold. So you will remain as a Muslim till you die.'" (The narrator added): "The man was 'Abdullāh bin Salām."

٣٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ السَّمَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ عُبَادٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا فِي مَسْجِدِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَدَخَلَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ أَثَرُ الْخُشُوعِ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ تَجَوَّزَ فِيهِمَا ثُمَّ خَرَجَ وَتَبِعْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّكَ حِينَ دَخَلْتَ الْمَسْجِدَ قَالُوا: هَذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا لَا يَعْلَمُ. فَسَأَحَدْتُكَ لَمَ ذَاكَ. رَأَيْتُ رُؤْيَا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَيْهِ وَرَأَيْتُ كَأَنِّي فِي رَوْضَةٍ، ذَكَرَ مِنْ سَعَتِهَا وَخُضْرَتِهَا، وَسَطَهَا عَمُودٌ مِنْ حديدٍ أَسْفَلُهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَعْلَاهُ فِي السَّمَاءِ، فِي أَعْلَاهُ عُرْوَةٌ قَلِيلٌ لِي: ارْقُ. فَقُلْتُ: لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ، فَأَتَانِي مِنْصَفٌ فَرَفَعَ يَاسِبِي مِنْ خَلْفِي فَرَقِيتُ حَتَّى كُنْتُ فِي أَعْلَاهَا، فَأَخَذْتُ بِالْعُرْوَةِ. فَقِيلَ لِي: اسْتَمْسِكْ، فَاسْتَيْقِظْتُ وَإِنَّهَا لَفِي يَدِي، فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «بَلِّكَ الرَّوْضَةُ الْإِسْلَامُ، وَذَلِكَ الْعَمُودُ عَمُودُ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَبَلِّكَ الْعُرْوَةُ

الْوُثْقَى فَأَنْتَ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ حَتَّى تَمُوتَ». وَذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ. وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ عُبَادٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: وَصِيفٌ، مَكَانٌ: مِنْصَفٌ. [انظر:

[٧٠١٤، ٧٠١٠]

**3814.** Narrated Abū Burda : When I came to Al-Madīna, I met ‘Abdullāh bin Salām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ. He said, “Will you come to me so that I may serve you with *Sawīq* (i.e., powdered barley) and dates, and let you enter a (blessed) house that in which the Prophet ﷺ entered?” Then he added, “You are in a country where the practice of *Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> is prevalent; so if somebody owes you something and he sends you a present of a load of chopped straw, or a load of barley, or a load of provender then do not take it, as it is *Ribā*.”

٣٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَلَقِيتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَلَامٍ فَقَالَ: أَلَا تَجِيءُ فَأُطْعِمَكَ سَوِيقًا وَتَمْرًا وَتَدْخُلَ فِي بَيْتِي؟ ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّكَ بَارِئٌ مِنَ الرِّبَا بِهَا فَائِسٌ، إِذَا كَانَ لَكَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ حَقٌّ فَأَهْدَى إِلَيْكَ حِمْلَ تِنِينَ أَوْ حِمْلَ شَعِيرٍ أَوْ حِمْلَ قَتٍّ فَلَا تَأْخُذْهُ فَإِنَّهُ رِبَاٌ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ النَّضْرُ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَوَهْبٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ الْبَيْتِ. [انظر: ٧٣٤٢]

**(20) CHAPTER. The marriage of the Prophet ﷺ with Khadija رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا and her superiority.**

**3815.** Narrated ‘Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying (as below). Narrated ‘Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The best of the world’s women is Maryam (Mary) (at her lifetime), and the best of the world’s women is Khadija (at her lifetime).”

(٢٠) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَدِيجَةَ وَفَضْلِهَا رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا

٣٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ.

وَحَدَّثَنِي صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدَةُ،

(1) (H. 3822) *Ribā*: See the glossary.

عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ  
بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ نِسَائِهَا مَرْيَمُ  
وَحَيْرُ نِسَائِهَا خَدِيجَةُ». [راجع: ٣٤٣٢]

3816. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I did not feel jealous of any of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ as much as I did of Khadija (although) she died before he married me; for I often heard him mentioning her; and Allāh had told him to give her the good tidings that she would have a palace of *Qaşab* (i.e., pipes of precious stones and pearls in Paradise),<sup>(1)</sup> and whenever he slaughtered a sheep, he would send to her women-friends a good share of it.

٣٨١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ هِشَامُ بْنُ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا غَزْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ  
لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا غَزْتُ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ،  
هَلَكْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَنِي، لَمَّا كُنْتُ  
أَسْمَعُهُ يَذْكُرُهَا وَأَمْرَهُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُبَشِّرَهَا  
بِبَيْتٍ مِنْ قَصَبٍ وَإِنْ كَانَ لَيَذْبُجُ الشَّاةُ  
فَيُهْدِي فِي خِلَالِهَا مِنْهَا مَا يَسْعُهُنَّ.  
[انظر: ٣٨١٧، ٣٨١٨، ٥٢٢٩، ٦٠٠٤]

[٧٤٨٤]

3817. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I did not feel jealous of any woman as much as I did of Khadija; because Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to mention her very often. He married me after three years of her death, and his Lord عزوجل or Jibril (Gabriel) عليه السلام ordered him to give her the good tidings of having a palace of *Qaşab* in Paradise. (See H. 1791)

٣٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا  
غَزْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مَا غَزْتُ عَلَى  
خَدِيجَةَ مِنْ كَثَرَةِ ذِكْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
إِيَّاهَا. قَالَتْ: وَتَزَوَّجَنِي بَعْدَهَا بِثَلَاثِ  
سِنِينَ وَأَمْرَهُ رَبُّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَوْ جِبْرِيلُ  
عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ أَنْ يُبَشِّرَهَا بِبَيْتٍ فِي  
الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ قَصَبٍ. [راجع: ٣٨١٦]

3818. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I did not feel jealous of any of the wives of the

٣٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ

(1) (H. 3816) *Qaşab*: See the glossary.

Prophet ﷺ as much as I did of Khadija though I did not see her. The Prophet ﷺ used to mention her very often, and whenever he slaughtered a sheep, he would cut its parts, and send them to the women-friends of Khadija. When I sometimes said to him, “(You treat Khadija in such a way) as if there is no woman on earth except Khadija,” he would say, “Khadija, was such and such, and from her I had children.” (See H. 1791)

**3819.** Narrated Ismā'il : I asked 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa, “Did the Prophet ﷺ give glad tidings to Khadija?” He said, “Yes, of a palace made of Qaşab (in Paradise) where there will be neither any noise nor any toil (fatigue, trouble, etc.).”

**3820.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! This is Khadija, coming to you with a dish having meat soup (or some food or drink). When she reaches you, greet her on behalf of her Lord (Allāh) and on my behalf, and give her the glad tidings of having a palace made of Qaşab in Paradise, wherein there will be neither any noise nor any toil (fatigue, trouble, etc.).”

**3821.** Narrated رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Aishah: Once Hāla bint Khuwailid, Khadija's sister, asked

بِْنِ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا غَرْتُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْ نِسَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَا غَرْتُ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ وَمَا رَأَيْتُهَا، وَلَكِنْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُكَيِّرُ ذِكْرَهَا. وَرُبَّمَا ذَبَحَ الشَّاةَ ثُمَّ يَقْطَعُهَا أَغْضَاءَ ثُمَّ يَبْعُثُهَا فِي صَدَائِقِ خَدِيجَةَ. فَرُبَّمَا قُلْتُ لَهُ: كَأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا خَدِيجَةُ، فَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ وَكَانَتْ وَكَانَ لِي مِنْهَا وَلَدٌ». [راجع: ٣٨١٦]

٣٨١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: بَشَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَدِيجَةَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، بَيِّنَتْ مِنْ قَصَبٍ لَا صَحْبَ فِيهِ وَلَا نَصَبَ. [راجع: ١٧٩٢]

٣٨٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى جِبْرِيلُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذِهِ خَدِيجَةُ قَدْ أَتَتْ مَعَهَا إِنَاءٌ فِيهِ إِدَامٌ أَوْ طَعَامٌ أَوْ شَرَابٌ فَإِذَا هِيَ أَتَتْكَ فَاقْرَأْ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامَ مِنْ رَبِّهَا وَمَنِّي، وَبَشِّرْهَا بِبَيْتٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ قَصَبٍ لَا صَحْبَ فِيهِ وَلَا نَصَبَ. [انظر: ٧٤٩٧]

٣٨٢١ - وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ

the permission of the Prophet ﷺ to enter. On that, the Prophet ﷺ remembered the way Khadija used to ask permission, and that upset him. He said, "O Allāh! Hāla!" So, I became jealous and said, "What makes you remember an old woman amongst the old women of Quraish (with a teethless mouth) of red gums who died long ago, and in whose place Allāh has given you somebody better than her?"

(21) CHAPTER. The narration about Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh Al-Bajalī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

3822. Narrated Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has never refused to admit me since I embraced Islām, and whenever he saw me, he would smile.

3823. (In another narration) Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh narrated: There was a house called Dhul-Khalasa<sup>(1)</sup> in the pre-Islāmic period and it was also called Al-Ka'ba Al-Yamāniya or Al-Ka'ba Ash-Shāmīya. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Will you relieve me from Dhul-Khalasa?" So I left for it with 150 cavalry men from the tribe of Aḥmas and then we destroyed it and killed whoever we found there. Then we came to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him about it. He invoked good upon us and upon the tribe of Aḥmas.

حَلِيلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنْتُ هَالَةَ بِنْتُ خُوَيْلِدٍ أُخْتُ خَدِيجَةَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَعَرَفَ اسْتِئْذَانَ خَدِيجَةَ فَارْتَاعَ لِذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ هَالَةَ»، قَالَتْ: فَغَرْتُ فَقُلْتُ: مَا تَذْكُرُ مِنْ عَجُوزٍ مِنْ عَجَائِزِ قُرَيْشٍ، حَمَرَاءِ الشَّدَقِينَ هَلَكَتْ فِي الدَّهْرِ قَدْ أَبْدَلَكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا مِنْهَا.

(٢١) بَابُ ذِكْرِ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبَجَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ بِيَانٍ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: مَا حَجَبَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُ وَلَا رَأَيْتَنِي إِلَّا ضَحِكَ. [راجع: ٣٠٣٥]

٣٨٢٣ - وَعَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ بَيْتٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ: دُو الْخَلَصَةِ، وَكَانَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْكَعْبَةُ الْيَمَانِيَّةُ أَوْ الْكَعْبَةُ الشَّامِيَّةُ. فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلْ أَنْتَ مُرِيحِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟» قَالَ: فَفَرَرْتُ إِلَيْهِ فِي خَمْسِينَ وَمِائَةً فَارِسٍ مِنْ أَحْمَسَ، قَالَ: فَكَسَرَنَاهُ وَقَتَلْنَا مَنْ وَجَدْنَا عِنْدَهُ فَأَتَيْنَاهُ فَأَخْبَرَنَاهُ فَدَعَا لَنَا وَلِأَحْمَسَ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

(1) (H. 3823) Dhul-Khalasa: See the glossary.



(22) CHAPTER. The narration about Hudhaifa bin Al-Yamān Al-'Absy.

3824. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: "On the day of the battle of Uḥud, *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] were defeated completely. Then Satan shouted loudly, "O Allāh's slaves! Beware the ones behind you!" So the front files attacked the back ones. Then Hudhaifa looked and saw his father, and said loudly, "O Allāh's slaves! My father! My father!" By Allāh, they did not stop till they killed him (i.e., Hudhaifa's father). Hudhaifa said, "May Allāh forgive you!" The subnarrator said, "By Allāh, Hudhaifa continued asking Allāh's Forgiveness for the killers of his father till he met Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ (i.e., died)."

[See *Ḥadīth* No.4065]

(23) CHAPTER. The narration about Hind bint 'Utba bin Rabī'a رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا.

3825. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Hind bint 'Utba came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (Before I embraced Islām) there was no family on the surface of the earth I wished to see in degradation more than I did your family, but today there is no family on the surface of the earth I wish to see honoured more than I did yours." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I thought similarly, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is!" She further said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser, so, is it sinful of me to feed my children from his property?" He said, "I do not allow it unless you take for your needs what is just and reasonable."

(٢٢) بَابُ ذِكْرِ حُدَيْفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ الْعَبْسِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ خَلِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ هَزَمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ هَرِيمَةَ بَيْنَةَ فَصَاحِ إِبْلِيسَ: أَيُّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ، أَخْرَأَكُمْ. فَرَجَعَتْ أَوْلَاهُمْ عَلَى أَخْرَأَهُمْ فَاجْتَلَدَتْ مَعَ أَخْرَأَهُمْ فَنَظَرَ حُدَيْفَةُ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِأَبِيهِ فَنَادَى: أَيُّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ، أَبِي أَبِي. فَقَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا احْتَجَزُوا حَتَّى قَتَلُوهُ، فَقَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ، قَالَ أَبِي: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَالَتْ فِي حُدَيْفَةَ مِنْهَا بَقِيَّةٌ خَيْرٌ حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. [راجع: ٣٢٩٠]

(٢٣) بَابُ ذِكْرِ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا

٣٨٢٥ - وَقَالَ عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ هِنْدُ بِنْتُ عُتْبَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا كَانَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ مِنْ أَهْلِ خِبَاءٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ يَذِلُّوا مِنْ أَهْلِ خِبَانِكَ، ثُمَّ مَا أَصْبَحَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ مِنْ أَهْلِ خِبَاءٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ يَعِزُّوا مِنْ أَهْلِ خِبَانِكَ، قَالَ: «وَأَيْضًا وَالَّذِي

نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ» قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ  
أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ مَسِيكٌ فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ  
حَرَجٌ أَنْ أَطْعِمَ مِنَ الَّذِي لَهُ عِيَالُنَا؟  
قَالَ: «لَا أَرَاهُ إِلَّا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ».

[راجع: ٢٢١١]

(24) CHAPTER. Narration about Zaid bin  
'Amr bin Nufail.

3826. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ met Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail in the bottom of (the valley of) Balдах before any Divine Revelation came to the Prophet ﷺ. A meal was presented to the Prophet ﷺ but he refused to eat from it. (Then it was presented to Zaid) who said, "I do not eat anything which you slaughter at your *Anṣāb*<sup>(1)</sup> (in the name of your idols etc.). I eat only those (animals) on which Allāh's Name has been mentioned at the time of (their) slaughtering." Zaid bin 'Amr used to criticize the way Quraish used to slaughter their animals, and used to say, "Allāh has created the sheep and He has sent the water for it from the sky, and He has grown the grass for it from the earth; yet you slaughter it in others than the Name of Allāh. He used to say so, for he rejected that practice and considered it as something abominable.

3827. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail went to Sham,<sup>(2)</sup> enquiring about a True Religion to follow. He met a Jewish religious scholar and asked

(٢٤) بَابُ حَدِيثِ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ  
نُفَيْلٍ

٣٨٢٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُوسَى بْنُ عَقَبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَقِيَ زَيْدَ بْنَ  
عَمْرٍو ابْنَ نُفَيْلٍ بِأَسْفَلِ بَلَدٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ  
يَنْزَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْوَحْيُ، فَقَدَّمَتْ  
إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سُفْرَةٌ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَأْكُلَ  
مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ زَيْدٌ: إِنِّي لَسْتُ أَكُلُ  
مِمَّا تَذْبَحُونَ عَلَى أَنْصَابِكُمْ، وَلَا أَكُلُ  
إِلَّا مَا ذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ  
عَمْرٍو كَانَ يَعْيبُ عَلَى قُرَيْشٍ ذَبَائِحَهُمْ  
وَيَقُولُ: الشَّاةُ خَلَقَهَا اللَّهُ وَأَنْزَلَ لَهَا  
مِنَ السَّمَاءِ الْمَاءَ وَأَنْبَتَ لَهَا مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ تَذْبَحُونَهَا عَلَى غَيْرِ اسْمِ  
اللَّهِ؟ إِنكَارًا لِذَلِكَ وَإِعْظَامًا لَهُ.

٣٨٢٧ - قَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنِي  
سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَلَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا  
تَحَدَّثَ بِهِ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ

(1) (H. 3826) *Nusub*: See the glossary.

(2) (H. 3827) *Sham*: Area or the region comprising the present day Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan.

him about their religion. He said, "I intend to embrace your religion, so tell me something about it." The Jew said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you receive your share of Allāh's Anger." Zaid said, "I do not run except from Allāh's Anger, and I will never bear a bit of it if I have the power to avoid it. Can you tell me of some other religion?" He said, "I do not now any other religion except the *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism)," Zaid enquired, "What is *Ḥanīf*?" He said, "*Ḥanīf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Abraham عليه السلام who was neither a Jew nor a Christian, and he used to worship none but Allāh (Alone) (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism)". Then Zaid went out and met a Christian religious scholar and told him the same as before. The Christian said, "You will not embrace our religion unless you get a share of Allāh's Curse." Zaid replied, "I do not run except from Allāh's Curse, and I will never bear any of Allāh's Curse and His Anger if I have the power to avoid them. Will you tell me of some other religion?" He replied, "I do not know any other religion except *Ḥanīf* (Islāmic Monotheism)". Zaid enquired, "What is *Ḥanīf*?" He replied, "*Ḥanīf* is the religion of (the Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام who was neither a Jew nor a Christian and he used to worship none but Allāh (Alone) (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism)." When Zaid heard their statements about (the religion of) Ibrāhīm عليه السلام, he left that place, and when he came out, he raised both his hands and said, "O Allāh! I make You my Witness that I am on the religion of Ibrāhīm." [i.e., Islāmic Monotheism]

عَمْرُو بْنُ نُفَيْلٍ خَرَجَ إِلَى الشَّامِ،  
يَسْأَلُ عَنِ الدِّينِ وَيَتَّبِعُهُ، فَلَقِيَ عَالِمًا  
مِّنَ الْيَهُودِ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ دِينِهِمْ، فَقَالَ:  
إِنِّي لَعَلِّي أَن أَدِينَ دِينَكُمْ فَأُخْبِرَنِي.  
فَقَالَ: لَا تَكُونُ عَلَى دِينِنَا، حَتَّى  
تَأْخُذَ بِنَبِيِّكَ مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ. قَالَ  
زَيْدٌ: مَا أَفِرُّ إِلَّا مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ، وَلَا  
أَحْمِلُ مِنْ غَضَبِ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا أَبَدًا، وَأَنَا  
أَسْتَطِيعُهُ، فَهَلْ تَدُلُّنِي عَلَى غَيْرِهِ؟  
قَالَ: مَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ حَنِيفًا.  
قَالَ زَيْدٌ: وَمَا الْحَنِيفُ؟ قَالَ: دِينُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، لَمْ يَكُنْ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا  
وَلَا يَعْبُدُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ. فَخَرَجَ زَيْدٌ فَلَقِيَ  
عَالِمًا مِّنَ النَّصَارَى فَذَكَرَ مِثْلَهُ فَقَالَ:  
لَنْ تَكُونَ عَلَى دِينِنَا حَتَّى تَأْخُذَ  
بِنَبِيِّكَ مِنْ لَعْنَةِ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: مَا أَفِرُّ  
إِلَّا مِنْ لَعْنَةِ اللَّهِ، وَلَا أَحْمِلُ مِنْ لَعْنَةِ  
اللَّهِ وَلَا مِنْ غَضَبِهِ شَيْئًا أَبَدًا، وَأَنَا  
أَسْتَطِيعُ، فَهَلْ تَدُلُّنِي عَلَى غَيْرِهِ؟  
قَالَ: مَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ حَنِيفًا.  
قَالَ: وَمَا الْحَنِيفُ؟ قَالَ: دِينُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، لَمْ يَكُنْ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا  
وَلَا يَعْبُدُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى زَيْدٌ  
قَوْلَهُمْ فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ خَرَجَ  
فَلَمَّا بَرَزَ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ. فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَشْهَدُكَ أَنِّي عَلَى دِينِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

3828. Narrated Asmā' bint Abī Bakr رَضِيَ  
عَنْهَا: I saw Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail  
standing with his back against the Ka'bah and

٣٨٢٨ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ  
هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي

saying, "O people of Quraish! By Allāh, none amongst you is on the religion of Ibrāhīm except me." (She added:) He (Zaid) used to preserve the lives of little girls: If somebody wanted to kill his daughter he would say to him, "Do not kill her for I will feed her on your behalf." So, he would take her, and when she grew up nicely, he would say to her father, "Now if you will (wish), I will give her to you, and If you will (wish), I will feed her on your behalf."

بَكَرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَتْ: رَأَيْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ قَائِمًا مُسْنِدًا ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ يَقُولُ: يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ، وَاللَّهِ مَا مِنْكُمْ عَلَى دِينِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ غَيْرِي. وَكَانَ يُحْيِي الْمَوُودَةَ، يَقُولُ لِلرَّجُلِ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ ابْنَتَهُ: لَا تَقْتُلْهَا، أَنَا أَكْفِيكَ مَوْتَهَا، فَيَأْخُذُهَا فَإِذَا تَرَعَرَعَتْ قَالَ لِأَيِّهَا: إِنْ شِئْتَ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكَ وَإِنْ شِئْتَ كَفَيْتُكَ مَوْتَهَا.

#### (25) CHAPTER. The building of the Ka'bah.

#### (٢٥) بَابُ بُنْيَانِ الْكَعْبَةِ

3829. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنهما: When the Ka'bah was re-built, the Prophet ﷺ and 'Abbās went to carry stones. 'Abbās said to the Prophet ﷺ, "(Take off and) put your waistsheet over your neck so that the stones may not hurt you." (But as soon as he took off his waistsheet) he fell unconscious on the ground with both his eyes towards the sky. When he came to his senses, he said, "My waistsheet! My waistsheet!" Then he tied his waistsheet (round his waist).

٣٨٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا بُنِيَ الْكَعْبَةُ ذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعَبَّاسٌ يُقْلَانِ الْحِجَارَةَ. فَقَالَ عَبَّاسٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: اجْعَلْ إِزَارَكَ عَلَى رَقَبَتِكَ يَقْلِكَ مِنَ الْحِجَارَةِ، فَخَرَّ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ وَطَمَحَتْ عَيْنَاهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَقَالَ: «إِزَارِي إِزَارِي»، فَشَدَّ عَلَيْهِ إِزَارَهُ. [راجع: ٣٦٤]

3830. Narrated 'Amr bin Dīnār and 'Ubaidullāh bin Abī Yazīd: In the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ there was no wall around the Ka'bah and the people used to offer Ṣalāt (prayer) around the Ka'bah till 'Umar became the caliph and he built the wall around it. 'Ubaidullāh further said, "Its wall was low, so Ibn Az-Zubair built it."

٣٨٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو بْنِ دِينَارٍ وَعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدٍ قَالَا: لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ حَائِطٌ، كَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ حَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ حَتَّى كَانَ عَمْرُو بْنُ قُتَيْبَةَ حَوْلَهُ

حَاطِطًا. قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: جَدْرُهُ قَصِيرٌ،  
فَبَنَاهُ ابْنُ الرَّبِيعِ.

(٢٦) بَابُ أَيَّامِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

(26) CHAPTER. The days of Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.

3831. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: *'Āshūrā* (i.e., the tenth of Muḥarram) was a day on which the tribe of Quraish used to observe fasting in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. The Prophet ﷺ also used to observe *Ṣaum* (fast) on this day. So when he emigrated to Al-Madīna, he observed fasting on it and ordered (the Muslims) to fast on it. When the fasting of (the month of) Ramaḍān was enjoined, it became optional for the people to observe fast or not to observe fast on the day of *'Āshūrā*.

3832. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The people used to consider the performance of *'Umra* in the months of *Hajj* an evil deed on the earth, and they used to call the month of Muḥarram as Ṣafar and used to say, "When (the wounds over) the backs (of the camels) have healed and the footmarks (of the camels) have vanished (after coming from *Hajj*), then *'Umra* becomes legal for the one who wants to perform *'Umra*." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions reached Makkah assuming *Ihrām* for *Hajj* on the fourth of Dhul-Hijja. The Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to perform *'Umra* (with that *Ihrām* instead of *Hajj*).<sup>(1)</sup> They asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What kind of finishing of *Ihrām*?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Finish the *Ihrām* completely."

3833. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab's grandfather: In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance a flood of rain came and filled the

٣٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: قَالَ هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ عَاشُورَاءَ يَوْمًا تَصُومُهُ قُرَيْشٌ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصُومُهُ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ صَامَهُ وَأَمَرَ بِصِيَامِهِ. فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ رَمَضَانُ كَانَ مِنْ شَاءِ صَامَهُ وَمِنْ شَاءِ لَا يَصُومُهُ. [راجع: ١٥٩٢]

٣٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّ الْعُمْرَةَ فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحَجِّ مِنَ الْفُجُورِ فِي الْأَرْضِ. وَكَانُوا يُسَمُّونَ الْمُحَرَّمَ صَفَرَ وَيَقُولُونَ: إِذَا بَرَأَ الدَّبَرُ، وَغَفَا الْأَثَرُ، حَلَّتِ الْعُمْرَةُ لِمَنْ اعْتَمَرَ. قَالَ: فَقَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ رَابِعَةَ مِهْلَيْنَ بِالْحَجِّ، وَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَجْعَلُوهَا عُمْرَةً، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ الْجَلِّ؟ قَالَ: «الْجَلُّ كُلُّهُ». [راجع: ١٠٨٥]

٣٨٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: كَانَ عَمْرُو

(1) (H. 3832) The Prophet ﷺ ordered them to perform *'Umra* and then finish the *Ihrām*.

valley in between the two mountains (around the Ka'bah).

**3834.** Narrated Qais bin Abī Ḥāzim : Abū Bakr went to a lady from the Aḥmas tribe called Zainab bint Al-Muhājir and found that she refused to speak. He asked, "Why does she not speak.?" The people said, "She has intended to perform *Hajj* without speaking." He said to her, "Speak, for it is illegal not to speak, as it is an action (i.e., tradition) of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. So she spoke and said, "Who are you?" He said, "A man from the emigrants." She asked, "Which emigrants." He replied, "From *Quraish*." She asked, "From which branch of *Quraish* are you?" He said, "You ask too many questions; I am Abū Bakr." She said, "How long shall we enjoy this good order (i.e., Islāmic religion) which Allāh has brought after the Period of Ignorance?" He said, "You will enjoy it as long as your *Imām* keep on abiding by its rules and regulations." She asked, "What are the *Imām*?" He said, "Were there not heads and chiefs of your nation who used to order the people and they used to obey them?" She said, "Yes." He said, "So they (i.e., the *Imām*) are those whom I meant."

**3835.** Narrated Ḍaḥḍa bint Ḍaḥḍa : A black lady slave of some of the Arabs embraced Islām and she had a hut in the

يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ سَيْلٌ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَكَسَا مَا بَيْنَ الْجَبَلَيْنِ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ لَهُ شَأْنٌ.

٣٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ يَبَّارِ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: دَخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ أَخْمَسٍ يُقَالُ لَهَا: زَيْنَبُ بِنْتُ الْمُهَاجِرِ، فَرَأَاهَا لَا تَكَلِّمُ، فَقَالَ: مَا لَهَا لَا تَكَلِّمُ؟ قَالُوا: حَجَّتْ مُضْمِتَةً، قَالَ لَهَا: تَكَلِّمِي فَإِنَّ هَذَا لَا يَحِلُّ، هَذَا مِنْ عَمَلِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَتَكَلَّمْتُ فَقَالَتْ: مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: امْرُؤٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ. قَالَتْ: أَيُّ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ؟ قَالَ: مَنْ قُرَيْشٍ. قَالَتْ: مَنْ أَيُّ قُرَيْشٍ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: إِنَّكَ لَسَوْوَلٌ، أَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، قَالَتْ: مَا بَقَاؤُنَا عَلَى هَذَا الْأَمْرِ الصَّالِحِ الَّذِي جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْدَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ؟ قَالَ: بَقَاؤُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مَا اسْتَقَامَتْ بِكُمْ أَيْمَتُكُمْ، قَالَتْ: وَمَا الْأَيْمَةُ؟ قَالَ: أَمَا كَانَ لِقَوْمِكَ رُؤُسٌ وَأَشْرَافٌ يَأْمُرُونَهُمْ فَيُطِيعُونَهُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَى، قَالَ: فَهُمْ أَوْلِيكَ عَلَى النَّاسِ.

٣٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي فَرْوَةُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَعْرَاءِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ

mosque. She used to visit us and talk to us, and when she finished her talk, she used to say: "The day of the scarf was one of our Lord's Wonders. Verily! He has delivered me from the land of *Kufr*." When she said the above verse many times, I ('Āishah) asked her, "What was the day of the scarf?" She replied, "Once the daughter of some of my masters went out and she was wearing a leather scarf (round her neck) and the leather scarf fell from her and a kite descended and picked it up, mistaking it for a piece of meat. They (i.e., my masters) accused me of stealing it and they tortured me to such an extent that they even looked for it in my private parts. So, while they all were around me, and I was in great distress, suddenly the kite came over our heads and threw the scarf and they took it. I said to them "This is what you accused me of stealing, though I was innocent."

**3836.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anybody has to take an oath, he should swear only by Allāh." The people of Quraish used to swear by their fathers, but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not swear by your fathers."

**3837.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Qāsim: Al-Qāsim used to walk in front of the funeral procession. He used not to get up for

هِشَام، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَسْلَمْتُ امْرَأَةً سَوْدَاءَ لِبَعْضِ الْعَرَبِ وَكَانَ لَهَا حِفْشٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ تَأْتِينَا فَتَحَدِّثُ عِنْدَنَا إِذَا فَرَعَتْ مِنْ حَدِيثِهَا قَالَتْ:

وَيَوْمَ الْوُشَاحِ مِنْ تَعَايِبِ رَبَّنَا أَلَا إِنَّهُ مِنْ بَلَدَةِ الْكُفْرِ أَنْجَانِي فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرْتُ قَالَتْ لَهَا عَائِشَةُ: وما يَوْمُ الْوُشَاحِ؟ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْتُ جُوزِيَّةً لِبَعْضِ أَهْلِي وَعَلَيْهَا وَشَاحٌ مِنْ أَدَمَ فَسَقَطَ مِنْهَا فَانْحَطَّتْ عَلَيْهِ الْحَدِيَّةُ وَهِيَ تَحْسِبُهُ لَحْمًا فَأَخَذَتْ فَاتَّهْمُونِي بِهِ فَعَذَّبُونِي حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِمْ أَنَّهُمْ طَلَبُوا فِي قُبْلِي، فَبَيْنَا هُمْ حَوْلِي وَأَنَا فِي كَرْبِي إِذْ أَقْبَلَتِ الْحَدِيَّةُ حَتَّى وَازَتْ بِرُؤُسِنَا ثُمَّ أَلْقَتْهُ فَأَخَذُوهُ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: هَذَا الَّذِي اتَّهَمْتُمُونِي بِهِ وَأَنَا مِنْهُ بَرِيَّةٌ. [راجع: ٤٣٩]

٣٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا مَنْ كَانَ حَالِفًا فَلَا يَخْلِفُ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، فَكَانَتْ قُرَيْشٌ تَخْلِفُ بِآبَائِهَا فَقَالَ: لَا تَخْلَفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٦٧٩]

٣٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي

funeral procession (in case it passed by him). And he narrated from 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that she said, "The people of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance used to stand up for the funeral procession. When they saw it they used to say twice: 'You were noble in your family. What are you now?'"<sup>(1)</sup>

**3838.** Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: *Al-Mushrikūn* used not to leave *Jam'* (i.e., Muzdalifa) till the sun had risen on *Thabir* mountain. The Prophet ﷺ contradicted them by leaving (Muzdalifa) before the sun rose.

**3839.** Narrated Ḥuṣain that 'Ikrima said, *Kā'san Dihāqa*, means glass full (of something) followed successively with other full glasses."

**3840.** Ibn 'Abbās said, "In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance I heard my father saying, "Provide us with *Kā'san Dihāqa*."

**3841.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most true words said by a poet were the words of Labīd." He (Labīd) said, 'Verily, everything except Allāh is *Batilu* (perishable)', and Umaiyya bin Aṣ-Ṣalt was about to be a Muslim (but he did not embrace Islām).

[See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*]

عَمَرُوا: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ الْقَاسِمَ كَانَ يَمْشِي بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْجَنَازَةِ وَلَا يَقُومُ لَهَا وَيُخْبِرُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَقُومُونَ لَهَا، يَقُولُونَ إِذَا رَأَوْهَا: كُنْتَ فِي أَهْلِكَ مَا أَنْتَ! مَرَّتَيْنِ.

**٣٨٣٨ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَبَّاسِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ كَانُوا لَا يُفِيضُونَ مَنْ جَمَعَ حَتَّى تَشْرُقَ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى نَبِيرٍ. فَخَالَفَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَفَاضَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ. [راجع: ١٦٨٤]

**٣٨٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَكُمْ يَحْيَى ابْنُ الْمُهَلَّبِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ ﴿وَكُنَّا دِهَاقًا﴾ قَالَ: مَلَأَى مُتَابَعَةً.

**٣٨٤٠ -** قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ: اسْقِنَا كَأْسًا دِهَاقًا.

**٣٨٤١ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَصْدَقُ كَلِمَةٍ قَالَهَا الشَّاعِرُ كَلِمَةُ لَبِيدٍ: \* أَلَا كُلُّ

(1) (H. 3837) The saying was a way of expressing sorrow.



شيء ما خلا الله باطل \* وكاد  
أمية بن أبي الصلت أن يسلم.

[انظر: ٦١٤٧، ٦٤٨٩]

3842. Narrated ʿĀishah رضي الله عنها: Abū Bakr had a slave who used to give him some of his earnings. Abū Bakr used to eat from it. One day he brought something and Abū Bakr ate from it. The slave said to him, "Do you know what is this?" Abū Bakr then enquired, "What is it?" The slave said, "Once, in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance I foretold somebody's future though I did not know this knowledge of foretelling, but I cheated him, and when he met me he gave me something for that service, and that is what you have eaten from." Then Abū Bakr put his hand in his mouth and vomited whatever was there in his stomach."

٣٨٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ،  
عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ  
بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ غُلَامٌ يُخْرِجُ لَهُ  
الْخَرَاجَ وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَأْكُلُ مِنْ  
خَرَاجِهِ، فَجَاءَ يَوْمًا بِشَيْءٍ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ  
أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْغُلَامُ: أَتَذَرِي مَا  
هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَمَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ:  
كُنْتُ تَكْهَنُ لِلْإِنْسَانِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَمَا  
أَحْسِنُ الْكِهَانَةَ، إِلَّا أَنِّي خَدَعْتُهُ  
فَأَعْطَانِي بِذَلِكَ. فَهَذَا الَّذِي أَكَلْتُ  
مِنْهُ، فَأَدْخَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَدَهُ فَقَاءَ كُلَّ  
شَيْءٍ فِي بَطْنِهِ.

3843. Narrated Ibn ʿUmar رضي الله عنهما: In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance the people used to bargain with the meat of camels on the principle of *Habal-al-Habala* which meant the sale of a she-camel that would be born by a she-camel that had not yet been born. The Prophet ﷺ forbade them such a transaction.

٣٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
كَانَ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَتَبَايَعُونَ لِحُومِ  
الْجَزُورِ إِلَى حَبْلِ الْحَبَلَةِ. قَالَ:  
وَحَبْلُ الْحَبَلَةِ أَنْ تُنْتِجَ النَّاقَةُ مَا فِي  
بَطْنِهَا. ثُمَّ تَحْمِلُ الَّتِي تُتَجِّثُ،  
فَنَهَاهُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ.

[راجع: ٢١٤٣]

3844. Narrated Ghailān bin Jarīr: We used to visit Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه and he

٣٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ:

used to talk to us about the *Anṣār*, and used to say to me, "Your people did so-and-so on such and such a day, and your people did so-and-so on such and such a day."

حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيٌّ: قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا غِيلَانُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: كُنَّا نَأْتِي أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ فَيُحَدِّثُنَا عَنِ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَكَانَ يَقُولُ لِي: فَعَلَ قَوْمُكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، وَفَعَلَ قَوْمُكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا. [راجع: ٣٧٧٦]

(27) CHAPTER. *Al-Qasāma*<sup>(1)</sup> in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.

(٢٧) بَابُ الْقَسَامَةِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ

3845. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The first event of *Qasāma* in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance was practised by us (i.e., Banū Hāshim). A man from Banū Hāshim was employed by a Quraishī man from another branch-family. The (Hāshimī) labourer set out with the Quraishī driving his camels. There passed by him another man from Banū Hāshim. The leather rope of the latter's bag had broken so he said to the labourer, "Will you help me by giving me a rope in order to tie the handle of my bag, lest the camels should run away from me?" The labourer gave him a rope and the latter tied his bag with it. When the caravan halted, all the camels' legs were tied with their fetters except one camel. The employer asked the labourer, "Why, from among all the camels has this camel not been fettered?" He replied, "There is no fetter for it." The Quraishī asked, "Where is its fetter?" and hit the labourer with a stick that caused his death. (Later on just before his death) a man from Yemen passed by him. The labourer asked (him), "Will you go for the pilgrimage?" He replied, "I do not think I will attend it, but perhaps I will attend it." The (Hāshimī) labourer said, "Will you

٣٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا قَطْنُ أَبُو الْهَيْثِمِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو يَزِيدَ الْمَدَنِيُّ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّ أَوَّلَ قَسَامَةٍ كَانَتْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لَفِينَا بَنِي هَاشِمٍ. كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ اسْتَأْجَرَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ مِنْ فَخْدٍ أُخْرَى، فَاذْطَلَقَ مَعَهُ فِي إِبِلِهِ فَمَرَّ بِهِ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ قَدْ انْقَطَعَتْ عُزْوُهُ جُوعَالِيهِ، فَقَالَ: أَغِثْنِي بِعِقَالٍ أَشَدَّ بِهِ عُزْوَهُ جُوعَالِيهِ لَا تَنْفِرَ الْإِبِلُ. فَأَعْطَاهُ عِقَالًا فَشَدَّ بِهِ عُزْوَهُ جُوعَالِيهِ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلُوا عُقِلَتِ الْإِبِلُ إِلَّا بَعِيرًا وَاحِدًا. فَقَالَ الَّذِي اسْتَأْجَرَهُ: مَا شَأْنُ هَذَا الْبَعِيرِ لَمْ يُعْقَلْ مِنْ بَيْنِ الْإِبِلِ؟ قَالَ: لَيْسَ لَهُ عِقَالٌ، قَالَ فَأَيْنَ عِقَالُهُ؟ قَالَ: فَحَذَفُهُ بِعَصَا كَانَ فِيهَا أَجْلُهُ، فَمَرَّ بِهِ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: أَتَشْهَدُ الْمَوْسِمَ؟ قَالَ:

(1) (Ch.2) *Al-Qasāma* means the oath taken by some people concerning the accusation of killing somebody, (also see the glossary).

please convey a message for me once in your life?" The other man said, "Yes." The labourer wrote: "When you intend the pilgrimage, call the family of Quraish, and if they respond to you, call the family of Banū Hāshim, and if they respond to you, ask about Abū Ṭālib and tell him that so-and-so has killed me for a fetter." Then the labourer expired.

When the employer reached (Makkah), Abū Ṭālib visited him and asked, "What has happened to our companion?" He said, "He became ill and I looked after him nicely (but he died) and I buried him." Then Abū Ṭālib said, "The deceased deserved this from you." After some time, the messenger whom the labourer has asked to convey the message, reached (Makkah) during the pilgrimage season. He called, "O the family of Quraish!" The people replied, "This is Quraish." Then he called, "O the family of Banū Hāshim!" Again the people replied, "This is Banū Hāshim." He asked, "Who is Abū Ṭālib?" The people replied, "This is Abū Ṭālib." He said, "So-and-so has asked me to convey a message to you that so-and-so has killed him for a fetter (of a camel)." Then Abū Ṭālib went to the (Quraishī) killer and said to him, "Chose one of three alternatives: (i) If you wish, give us one hundred camels because you have murdered our companion, (ii) or if you wish, fifty of your men should take an oath that you have not murdered our companion, and if you do not accept this, (iii) we will kill you in *Qisās*<sup>(1)</sup>." The killer went to his people and they said, "We will take an oath." Then a woman from Banū Hāshim who was married to one of them (i.e., the Quraishīs) and had given birth to a child from him, came to Abū

ما أَشْهَدُ وَرُبَّمَا شَهِدْتُهُ، قَالَ: هَلْ أَنْتَ مُبْلَغٌ عَنِّي رِسَالَةً مِنَ الدَّهْرِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، ذَلِكَ قَالَ: فَكَتَبَ، إِذَا أَنْتَ شَهِدْتَ الْمُؤَسِّمَ فَنَادِ: يَا آلَ قُرَيْشٍ، فَإِذَا أَجَابُوكَ فَنَادِ: يَا آلَ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ، فَإِنْ أَجَابُوكَ فَاسْأَلْ عَنْ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَأَخْبِرْهُ أَنَّ فُلَانًا قَتَلَنِي فِي عِقَالٍ. وَمَاتَ الْمُسْتَأْجِرُ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الَّذِي اسْتَأْجَرَهُ أَنَاهُ أَبُو طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ: مَا فَعَلَ صَاحِبُنَا؟ قَالَ: مَرَضَ فَأَحْسَنْتُ الْقِيَامَ عَلَيْهِ فَوَلَّيْتُ دَفْنَهُ. قَالَ: قَدْ كَانَ أَهْلُ ذَاكَ مِنْكَ. فَمَكَتَ حِينًا ثُمَّ إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ الَّذِي أَوْصَى إِلَيْهِ أَنْ يُبْلَغَ عَنْهُ وَافَى الْمُؤَسِّمَ فَقَالَ: يَا آلَ قُرَيْشٍ، قَالُوا: هَذِهِ قُرَيْشٌ، قَالَ: يَا بَنِي هَاشِمٍ، قَالُوا: هَذِهِ بَنُو هَاشِمٍ، قَالَ: مَنْ أَبُو طَالِبٍ؟ قَالُوا: هَذَا أَبُو طَالِبٍ، قَالَ: أَمَرَنِي فُلَانٌ أَنْ أُبْلَغَكَ رِسَالَةً أَنَّ فُلَانًا قَتَلَهُ فِي عِقَالٍ. فَأَنَاهُ أَبُو طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ: اخْتَرِ مِنَّا إِحْدَى ثَلَاثٍ: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَنْ تُؤَدِّيَ مِائَةً مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فَإِنَّكَ قَتَلْتَ صَاحِبَنَا، وَإِنْ شِئْتَ حَلَفْتَ خَمْسُونَ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ أَنَّكَ لَمْ تَقْتُلْهُ، فَإِنْ أَبَيْتَ قَتَلْنَاكَ بِهِ. فَأَتَى قَوْمَهُ فَقَالُوا: نَحْلِفُ. فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي هَاشِمٍ كَانَتْ تَحْتَ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ قَدْ وَلَدَتْ لَهُ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا أَبَا طَالِبٍ،

(1) (H. 3845) *Qisās*: The law of equality in punishment. See Volume 9, *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* "The Book of Blood-Money (*Diyyāt*).

Tālib and said, "O Abū Tālib! I wish that my son, from among the fifty men, should be excused from this oath, and that he should not take the oath when the oath-taking is carried on." Abū Tālib excused him. Then another man from them came (to Abū Tālib) and said, "O Abū Tālib! You want fifty persons to take an oath instead of giving a hundred camels, and that means each man has to give two camels (in case he does not take an oath). So, there are two camels I would like you to accept from me, and excuse me from taking an oath when the oaths are taken." Abū Tālib accepted them from him. Then 48 men came and took the oath. (Ibn 'Abbās further said :) By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, before the end of that year, none of those 48 persons remained alive.

3846. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The day of *Bu'āth* (i.e., the day of fighting between the two tribes of *Anşār*) was brought about by Allāh for the good of His Messenger ﷺ so that when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached Al-Madīna, those people were already divided (in different groups) and their chiefs had been killed and wounded. So, Allāh made that day precede Allāh's Messenger ﷺ so that they (i.e., the *Anşār*) might embrace Islām.

3847. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: To run along the valley between two green pillars of As-Şafā and Al-Marwa (mountains) was not *Sunna*,<sup>(1)</sup> but the people in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance used to run along it, and used to say: "We do not cross this rain stream except running in great haste."

أَحْبَبُ أَنْ تُجِيزَ ابْنِي هَذَا بِرَجُلٍ مِنَ الْخَمْسِينَ وَلَا تَصْبِرَ يَمِينَهُ حَيْثُ تُصْبِرُ الْإِيمَانُ، فَفَعَلَ. فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا طَالِبٍ، أَرَدْتُ خَمْسِينَ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَحْلِفُوا مَكَانَ مَائَةِ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، يُصِيبُ كُلُّ رَجُلٍ بَعِيرَانِ. هَذَانِ بَعِيرَانِ فَأَقْبِلْهُمَا عَنِّي وَلَا تَصْبِرَ يَمِينِي حَيْثُ تُصْبِرُ الْإِيمَانُ، فَقَبِلَهُمَا. وَجَاءَ ثَمَانِيَّةٌ وَأَرْبَعُونَ فَحَلَفُوا. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَوْلَ الَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا حَالُ الْحَوْلِ، وَمَنْ الثَّمَانِيَّةُ وَأَرْبَعِينَ عَيْنٌ تَطْرِفُ.

٣٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَوْمَ بُعَاثَ يَوْمًا قَدَّمَهُ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ، فَقَدَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ افْتَرَقَ مَلَأُوهُمْ وَفُتِلَتْ سَرَوَاتُهُمْ وَجَرَحُوا. قَدَّمَهُ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فِي دُخُولِهِمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع: ٣٧٧٧]

٣٨٤٧ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ الْأَشَّجِ: أَنَّ كُرَيْبًا مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَيْسَ السَّعْيُ بِبَظْنِ الْوَادِي بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ سُنَّةَ إِمَامٍ كَانَ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَسْعَوْنَهَا وَيَقُولُونَ: لَا تُجِيزُ الْبَطْلَاءُ إِلَّا شَدًّا.

(1) (H. 3847) This statement of Ibn 'Abbās is wrong as most of the religious scholars consider it *As-Sunna* of the Prophet ﷺ.

3848. Narrated Abū As-Safar : I heard Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, “O people! Listen to what I say to you, and let me hear whatever you say, and don’t go (without understanding), and start saying, ‘Ibn ‘Abbās said so-and-so, Ibn ‘Abbās said so-and-so, Ibn ‘Abbās said so-and-so.’ He who wants to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka’bah should go behind *Al-Hijr* (i.e., a portion of the Ka’bah left out unroofed) and do not call it *Al-Haṭīm*, for in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance if any man took an oath, he used to throw his whip, shoes or bow in it.”<sup>(1)</sup>

3849. Narrated ‘Amr bin Maimūn : During the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance I saw a she-monkey surrounded by a number of monkeys. They were all stoning it, because it had committed illegal sexual intercourse. I too, stoned it along with them.

3850. Narrated Sufyān : ‘Ubaiddullāh said : “I heard Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, ‘Following are some traits of the people of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance : (i) to defame the ancestry of other families, (ii) and to wail over the dead.’” ‘Ubaiddullāh forgot the third trait. Sufyān said, “They say it (i.e., the third trait) was to believe that rain was caused by the influence of stars (i.e., if a special star appears it will rain).”

(28) CHAPTER : The advent of the Prophet ﷺ (as Messenger of Allāh).

(He is) Muḥammad bin ‘Abdullāh bin

٣٨٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ : أَخْبَرَنَا مَطْرَفٌ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ أَبَا السَّفَرِ يَقُولُ : سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ : يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اسْمَعُوا مِنِّي مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ، وَأَسْمِعُونِي مَا تَقُولُونَ وَلَا تَذْهَبُوا فَتَقُولُوا : قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ. مَنْ طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ فَلْيُطِفْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحَجَرِ، وَلَا تَقُولُوا : الْحَطِيمُ، فَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ كَانَ يَخْلِفُ فَيُلْقِي سَوْطَهُ أَوْ نَعْلَهُ أَوْ قَوْسَهُ.

٣٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا نَعِيمُ بْنُ حَمَّادٍ : حَدَّثَنَا هُثَيْمٌ، عَنْ خُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ : رَأَيْتُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ قِرْدَةً اجْتَمَعَ عَلَيْهَا قِرْدَةٌ قَدْ رَزَتْ فَرَجَمُوهَا فَرَجَمَتْهَا مَعَهُمْ.

٣٨٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ : سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ : خِلَالٌ مِنْ خِلَالِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ : الطَّعْنُ فِي الْأَنْسَابِ، وَالنِّيَاحَةُ، وَنِسْيَ الثَّالِثَةِ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ : وَيَقُولُونَ : إِنَّهَا الْاسْتِسْقَاءُ بِالْأَنْوَاءِ.

(٢٨) بَابُ مَبْعَثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ

(1) (H. 3848) Ibn ‘Abbās means that the name *Al-Haṭīm* was used by the people of the Period of Ignorance with certain inference related to one of their customs rejected by Islām.

'Abdul-Muṭṭalib bin Hāshim bin 'Abd Manāf bin Qusāi bin Kilāb bin Murra bin Ka'b bin Luāi bin Ghālīb bin Fahr bin Mālik bin An-Naḍr bin Kināna bin Khuzaima bin Mudrika bin Iliyās bin Muḍar bin Nizār bin Ma'add bin 'Adnān.

المُطَّلِبِ ابْنِ هَاشِمٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ بْنِ قُصَيٍّ بْنِ كِلَابٍ بْنِ مُرَّةَ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ لَوْيٍّ بْنِ غَالِبٍ بْنِ فِهْرٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ بْنِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ كِنَانَةَ بْنِ خُزَيْمَةَ بْنِ مُدْرِكَةَ بْنِ إِلْيَاسَ بْنِ مُضَرَ بْنِ نِزَارٍ بْنِ مَعَدٍّ بْنِ عَدْنَانَ.

3851. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ received Divine Revelation at the age of forty. Then he stayed in Makkah for thirteen years, and then was ordered to emigrate, and he emigrated to Al-Madīna and stayed there for ten years and then died.

٣٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أُنْزِلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَرْبَعِينَ فَمَكَثَ بِمَكَّةَ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً. ثُمَّ أُمِرَ بِالهِجْرَةِ فَهَاجَرَ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَمَكَثَ بِهَا عَشْرَ سِنِينَ، ثُمَّ تُوْفِيَ ﷺ. [انظر: ٣٩٠٢، ٣٩٠٣،

٤٤٦٥، ٤٩٧٩]

(29) CHAPTER. (The troubles which) the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] of Makkah caused the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions to suffer.

(٢٩) بَابُ مَا لَقِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ بِمَكَّةَ

3852. Narrated Khabbāb: I came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was leaning against his *Burda* (sheet cloak) in the shade of the Ka'bah. We were suffering much from the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in his Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] in those days. I said (to him), "Will you invoke Allāh (to help us)?" He sat down with a red face and said, "(A believer among) those who were before you used to be combed with iron combs so that nothing of his flesh, or nerves would remain on his bones; yet that would never make him desert his religion. A

٣٨٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: سَمِعْنَا قَيْسًا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ خَبَّابًا يَقُولُ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ بُرْدَةً وَهُوَ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ وَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ شِدَّةً فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا تَدْعُو اللَّهَ لَنَا؟ فَقَعَدَ وَهُوَ مُحْمَرٌّ وَجْهَهُ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ كَانَ مِنْ قَبْلَكُمْ لَيْمَسُطُ بِمِشَاطِ الْحَدِيدِ مَا دُونَ عِظَامِهِ مِنْ

saw might be put over the parting of his head which would be split into two parts, yet all that would never make him abandon his religion. Allāh will surely complete this religion (i.e., Islām) so that a traveller from Ṣan'ā' to Ḥaḍramaut will not be afraid of anybody except Allāh." (The sub-narrator, Bayān added, "Or the wolf, lest it should harm his sheep.")

لَحْمٍ أَوْ عَصَبٍ، مَا يَصْرِفُهُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ دِينِهِ. وَيُوضَعُ الْمِيشَارُ عَلَى مَفْرَقِ رَأْسِهِ فَيَشَقُّ بَانَتَيْنِ مَا يَصْرِفُهُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ دِينِهِ، وَلَيُتِمَّنَّ اللَّهُ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ حَتَّى يَسِيرَ الرَّائِبُ مِنْ صَنْعَاءَ إِلَى حَضْرَمَوْتَ مَا يَخَافُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ. زَادَ بَيَانٌ: «وَالذَّنْبُ عَلَى غَنِيهِ».

[راجع: ٣٦١٢]

**3853.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat An-Najm* and prostrated, and there was nobody who did not prostrate then except a man whom I saw taking a handful of pebbles, lifting it, and prostrating on it. He then said, "This is sufficient for me." No doubt I saw him killed as a disbeliever afterwards.

٣٨٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. قَالَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ التَّجْمَ فَسَجَدَ فَمَا بَقِيَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا سَجَدَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ رَأَيْتُهُ أَخَذَ كَفًّا مِنْ حَصَى فَرَفَعَهُ فَسَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ: هَذَا يَكْفِينِي. فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدُ قُتِلَ كَافِرًا بِاللَّهِ. [راجع: ١٠٦٧]

**3854.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was prostrating, surrounded by some of Quraish, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait brought the intestines (i.e., abdominal contents) of a camel and put them over the back of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ did not raise his head (till) Fāṭima came and took it off his back and cursed the one who had done the harm. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Destroy the chiefs of Quraish, Abū Jahl bin Hishām, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Shaiba bin Rabī'a, Umaiyya bin Khalaf or Ubāi bin Khalaf." (The subnarrator Shu'ba, is not sure of the last name.) I saw these people killed on the day of (the battle of) Badr and thrown in the well, except Umaiyya or Ubāi whose body parts

٣٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاجِدٌ وَحَوْلَهُ نَاسٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ جَاءَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ بِسَلَا جَزْوِرٍ فَقَذَفَهُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَرْفَعْ رَأْسَهُ. فَجَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ فَأَخَذَتْهُ مِنْ ظَهْرِهِ وَدَعَتْ عَلَى مَنْ صَنَعَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيكَ الْمَلَأَ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ: أَبَا جَهْلٍ ابْنَ

were mutilated but he was not thrown in the well.

هشام، وَعُتْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَشَيْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَأُمَيَّةُ بْنُ خَلْفٍ - أَوْ: أَبِي بْنُ خَلْفٍ، شُعْبَةُ الشَّاكِّ - فَأَرَأَيْتُمْ قُتِلُوا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَأَلْقُوا فِي بئرٍ غَيْرِ أُمَيَّةٍ أَوْ أَبِي تَقَطَّعَتْ أَوْصَالُهُ فَلَمْ يُلَقَ فِي

البئر. [راجع: ٢٤٠]

3855. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abzā said, "Ask Ibn 'Abbās about these two Qur'ānic Verses: '...Nor kill such life as Allāh has forbidden, except for just cause...' (V.25:68)

'And whoever kills a believer intentionally...' (V.4:93)

So, I asked Ibn 'Abbās who said, "When the Verse that is in *Sūrat Al-Furqān*<sup>(1)</sup> was revealed, *Mushrikūn*<sup>(2)</sup> of Makkah said, 'But we have slain such life as Allāh has made sacred, and we have invoked other gods along with Allāh, and we have also committed illegal sexual intercourse'. So Allāh revealed:

'Except those who repent and believe (in Islamic Monotheism)...' (V.25:70)

So this Verse was concerned with those people. As for the Verse in *Sūrat An-Nisā'* (V.4:93), it means that if a man, after understanding Islām and its laws and obligations, murders somebody, then his punishment is to dwell in the (Hell) Fire forever." Then I mentioned this to Mujāhid who said, "Except the one who regrets (i.e., repents one's crime)."

٣٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَضْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ أَوْ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَمَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرزَةَ قَالَ: سَلِ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ هَاتَيْنِ الْآيَتَيْنِ مَا أَمَرُهُمَا؟ ﴿وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ﴾ ﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا﴾ فَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: لَمَّا أُنزِلَتِ النَّبِيُّ فِي الْفُرْقَانِ قَالَ مُشْرِكُو أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ: فَقَدْ قَتَلْنَا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ، وَدَعَوْنَا مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ، وَقَدْ أَتَيْنَا الْفَوَاحِشَ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ﴾ الْآيَةَ فَهَذِهِ لِأُولَئِكَ. وَأَمَّا الَّتِي فِي النِّسَاءِ الرَّجُلُ إِذَا عَرَفَ الْإِسْلَامَ وَشَرَائِعَهُ، ثُمَّ قَتَلَ فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا. فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِمُجَاهِدٍ فَقَالَ: إِلَّا مَنْ نَدِمَ. [انظر: ٤٥٩٠،

[٤٧٦٢، ٤٧٦٣، ٤٧٦٤، ٤٧٦٥، ٤٧٦٦]

(1) (H. 3855) The Verse meant here is: "And those who invoke not any other *ilah* (god) along with Allāh, nor kill such life as Allāh has forbidden, except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse..." (V.25:68)

(2) (H. 3855) See the footnote of *Hadith* No. 3678.



**3856.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: I asked Ibn 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ, "Tell me of the worst thing which *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in his Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ] did to the Prophet ﷺ." He said, "While the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the *Hijr* of the Ka'bah, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait came and put his garment around the Prophet's neck and throttled him violently. Abū Bakr came and caught him by his shoulder and pushed him away from the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Would you kill a man just because he says, 'My Lord is Allāh?'"

Narrated 'Urwa as above.

٣٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّمِيمِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قُلْتُ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِأَشَدِّ شَيْءٍ صَنَعَهُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي حِجْرِ الْكَعْبَةِ إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ فَوَضَعَ ثَوْبَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ فَخَنَقَهُ خَنْقًا شَدِيدًا. فَأَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَتَّى أَخَذَ بِمَنْكِبِهِ وَدَفَعَهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: ﴿أَنْقَتُلُونَ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَقُولَ رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ﴾ [غافر: ٢٨] الْآيَةَ.

تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: قُلْتُ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو. وَقَالَ عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: قِيلَ لِعَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ. وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُؤُ بْنُ الْعَاصِ.

[راجع: ٣٦٧٨]

**(30) CHAPTER. The conversion of Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ to Islām.**

**3857.** Narrated 'Ammār bin Yāsir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and the only converts (to Islām) with him, were five slaves, two women and Abū Bakr.

**(٣٠) بَابُ إِسْلَامِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ**

٣٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ مَعِينٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مُجَالِدٍ، عَنْ يَبَانٍ، عَنْ وَبَرَةَ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

ﷺ وما معه إِلَّا خَمْسَةٌ أَعْبُدُ وَأَمْرَاتَانِ  
وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ. [راجع: ٣٦٦٠]

(31) CHAPTER. The conversion of Sa'd رضي الله عنه  
to Islām.

(٣١) بَابُ إِسْلَامِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

3858. Narrated Abū Ishāq Sa'd bin Abi Waqqāṣ عَنْهُمَا رضي الله عنهما: None embraced Islām, except on the day I embraced it. And for seven days I was one of the three persons who were Muslims (one-third of Islām).<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمٌ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي  
وَقَّاصٍ يَقُولُ: مَا أَسْلَمَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا فِي  
الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي أَسْلَمْتُ فِيهِ. وَلَقَدْ مَكَثْتُ  
سَبْعَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَإِنِّي لَثَلْتُ الْإِسْلَامَ.  
[راجع: ٣٧٢٦]

(32) CHAPTER. Narrations about jinns

(٣٢) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الْجِنِّ،

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): "It has been revealed to me that a group (from three to ten in number) of jinn listened (to this Qur'ān)..." (V.72:1)

وقول الله تعالى: ﴿قُلْ أَوْحَىٰ إِلَيَّ  
أَنَّهُ أَسْمَعُ نَفَرًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ﴾ [الجن: ١].

3859. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān: "I asked Masrūq, 'Who informed the Prophet ﷺ about the jinn at the night when they heard the Qur'ān?' He said, 'Your father 'Abdullāh informed me that a tree informed the Prophet ﷺ about them.'"

٣٨٥٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ بْنُ أُسَامَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ مَعْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ:  
سَأَلْتُ مَسْرُوقًا: مَنْ آذَنَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
بِالْجِنِّ لَيْلَةَ اسْتَمَعُوا الْقُرْآنَ؟ فَقَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُوكَ، يَغْنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَنَّهُ  
آذَنَتْ بِهِمْ شَجَرَةٌ.

3860. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه , that once he was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ carrying a water pot for his ablution and for cleaning his private parts.

٣٨٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَدِّي عَنْ أَبِي

(1) (H. 3858) Sa'd means by 'one-third of Islām' that he was one of the three persons who formed the whole Muslim society then.

While he was following him carrying it (i.e., the pot), the Prophet ﷺ said, "Who is this?" He said, "I am Abū Hurairah." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Bring me stones in order to clean my private parts, and do not bring any bones or animal dung." Abū Hurairah went on narrating: So, I brought some stones, carrying them in the corner of my robe till I put them by his side and went away. When he finished, I walked with him and asked, "What about the bone and the animal dung?" He said, "They are of the food of jinn. The delegate of jinn of (the city of) Naṣībīn came to me — and how nice those jinn were — and asked me for the remains of the human food. I invoked Allāh for them that they would never pass by a bone or animal dung but find food on them."

(33) CHAPTER. The conversion of Abū Dhar Al-Ghifārī رضي الله عنه to Islām.

3861. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When Abū Dhar received the news of the advent of the Prophet ﷺ he said to his brother, "Ride to this valley (of Makkah) and try to find out the truth of the person who claims to be a Prophet and is informed of the news of heaven. Listen to what he says and come back to me." So, his brother set out and came to the Prophet ﷺ and listened to some of his talks, and returned to Abū Dhar and said to him, "I have seen him enjoining virtuous behaviour and saying something that is not poetry." Abū Dhar said, "You have not satisfied me as to what I wanted." He then took his journey-food and carried a water-skin of his, containing some water till he reached Makkah. He went to the mosque and searched for the Prophet ﷺ and though

هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَحْمِلُ  
مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذَاوَةً لَوْصُوتِهِ وَحَاجَّتِهِ،  
فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَتَّبِعُهُ بِهَا فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟»  
فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، فَقَالَ: «ابْغِنِي  
أَخْجَارًا أَسْتَنْفِضُ بِهَا وَلَا تَأْتِنِي بِعَظْمٍ  
وَلَا بِرُوثَةٍ. فَأَتَيْتُهُ بِأَخْجَارٍ أَحْمَلُهَا فِي  
طَرَفِ ثَوْبِي حَتَّى وَضَعْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ ثُمَّ  
انْصَرَفْتُ حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَعْتُ مَشَيْتُ مَعَهُ  
فَقُلْتُ: مَا بَالُ الْعَظْمِ وَالرُّوثَةِ؟ قَالَ:  
«هُمَا مِنْ طَعَامِ الْجِنِّ، وَإِنَّهُ أَتَانِي وَفَدَّ  
جِنَّ نَصِيبِينَ وَنَعِمَ الْجِنُّ فَسَأَلُونِي  
الزَّادَ فَدَعَوْتُ اللَّهَ لَهُمْ أَنْ لَا يَمُرُّوا  
بِعَظْمٍ وَلَا رُوثَةٍ إِلَّا وَجَدُوا عَلَيْهَا  
طَعْمًا.» [راجع: ١٥٥]

(٣٣) بَابُ إِسْلَامِ أَبِي ذَرٍّ الْغِفَارِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٣٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ  
مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ أَبِي  
جَمْرَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا بَلَغَ أَبَا ذَرٍّ مَبْعُثُ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ لِأَخِيهِ: ارْكَبْ إِلَى هَذَا  
الْوَادِي فَاعْلَمْ لِي عِلْمَ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ  
الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ يَأْتِيهِ الْخَبَرُ مِنَ  
السَّمَاءِ، وَاسْمَعْ مِنْ قَوْلِهِ ثُمَّ أَتِنِي.  
فَانْطَلَقَ الْأَخُ حَتَّى قَدِمَهُ وَسَمِعَ مِنْ  
قَوْلِهِ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى أَبِي ذَرٍّ فَقَالَ لَهُ:  
رَأَيْتَهُ يَأْمُرُ بِمَكَارِمِ الْأَخْلَاقِ، وَكَلَامًا

he did not know him, he hated to ask anybody about him. When a part of the night had passed away, 'Alī saw him and knew that he was a stranger. So when Abū Dhar saw 'Alī, he followed him, and none of them asked his companion about anything, and when it was dawn, Abū Dhar took his journey-food and his water-skin to the mosque and stayed there all the day long without being perceived by the Prophet ﷺ, and when it was evening, he came back to his retiring place. 'Alī passed by him and said, "Has the man not known his dwelling place yet?" So, 'Alī let him get up and took him to his house and none of them spoke to the other about anything. When it was the third day, 'Alī did the same and Abū Dhar stayed with him. Then 'Alī said, "Will you tell me what has brought you here?" Abū Dhar said, "If you give me a firm promise that you will guide me, then I will tell you." 'Alī promised him, and he informed 'Alī about the matter. 'Alī said, "It is true, and he is the Messenger of Allāh. Next morning when you get up, accompany me, and if I see any danger for you, I will stop as if to pass water, but if I go on, follow me and enter the place which I will enter." Abū Dhar did so, and followed 'Alī till he entered the place of the Prophet ﷺ, and Abū Dhar went in with him. Abū Dhar listened to some of the Prophet's talks and embraced Islām on the spot. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Go back to your people and inform them (about it) till you receive my order." Abū Dhar said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will proclaim my conversion loudly amongst them (i.e., *Al-Mushrikūn*)." So he went out, and when he reached the mosque, he said as loudly as possible, "I bear witness that 'Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad Rasūl Allāh (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and

ما هُوَ بالشَّعِرِ، فَقَالَ: مَا شَفَّيْتَنِي مِمَّا أَرَدْتُ. فَتَزَوَّدَ وَحَمَلَ شَنَّةً لَهُ فِيهَا مَاءٌ حَتَّى قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ فَأَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَالْتَمَسَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَلَا يَعْرِفُهُ، وَكَرِهَ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ عَنْهُ حَتَّى أَذْرَكَهُ بَعْضُ اللَّيْلِ فَرَأَهُ عَلِيٌّ فَعَرَفَ أَنَّهُ غَرِيبٌ. فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ تَبِعَهُ فَلَمْ يَسْأَلْ وَاحِدًا مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ، حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ ثُمَّ اخْتَمَلَ قُرْبَتَهُ وَزَادَهُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَظَلَّ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ وَلَا يَرَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى أَمْسَى فَعَادَ إِلَى مَضْجَعِهِ فَمَرَّ بِهِ عَلِيٌّ فَقَالَ: أَمَا نَالُ لِلرَّجُلِ أَنْ يَعْلَمَ مَنْزِلَهُ؟ فَأَقَامَهُ فَذَهَبَ بِهِ مَعَهُ لَا يَسْأَلُ وَاحِدًا مِنْهُمَا صَاحِبَهُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الثَّلَاثِ فَعَادَ عَلِيٌّ عَلَى مِثْلِ ذَلِكَ فَأَقَامَ مَعَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَلَا تُحَدِّثُنِي مَا الَّذِي أَقْدَمَكَ؟ قَالَ: إِنَّهُ أَعْطَيْتَنِي عَهْدًا وَمِيثَاقًا لَتُرْشِدَنِي فَعَلْتُ. فَفَعَلَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ حَقٌّ وَهُوَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَإِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ فَاتَّبِعْنِي فَإِنِّي إِنْ رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكَ قُمْتُ كَأَنِّي أُرِيقُ الْمَاءَ فَإِنْ مَضَيْتُ فَاتَّبِعْنِي حَتَّى تَدْخُلَ مَدْخَلِي. فَفَعَلَ فَانْطَلَقَ يَقْفُوهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَدَخَلَ مَعَهُ فَسَمِعَ مِنْ قَوْلِهِ وَأَسْلَمَ مَكَانَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْجِعْ إِلَى قَوْمِكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَكَ أَمْرِي»، قَالَ: وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ،

Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh)". The people got up and beat him painfully. Then Al-'Abbās came and knelt over him (to protect him) and said (to the people), "Woe to you! Don't you know that this man belongs to the tribe of Ghifār, and your trade to Sham is through their way? So, he rescued him from them. Abū Dhar again did the same the next day. They beat him and took vengeance on him and again Al-'Abbās knelt over him (to protect him).

لأَضْرَحَنَّ بِهَا بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ، فَخَرَجَ حَتَّى أَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَنَادَى بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ قَامَ الْقَوْمُ فَضْرَبُوهُ حَتَّى أَوْجَعُوهُ وَأَتَى الْعَبَّاسُ فَأَكْبَّ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: وَيْلَكُمْ أَلَسْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ مِنْ غِفَارٍ وَأَنَّ طَرِيقَ تِجَارَتِكُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ؟ فَأَنْقَذَهُ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ عَادَ مِنَ الْغَدِ لِمِثْلِهَا فَضْرَبُوهُ وَثَارُوا إِلَيْهِ فَأَكْبَّ الْعَبَّاسُ عَلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٣٥٢٢]

**(34) CHAPTER. The conversion of Sa'id bin Zaid رضي الله عنه to Islām.**

3862. Narrated Qais: I heard Sa'id bin Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail saying in the mosque of Al-Kūfa, "By Allāh, I have seen myself tied and forced by 'Umar to leave Islām before 'Umar himself embraced Islām. And if the mountain of Uhud could move from its place for the evil which you people have done to 'Uthmān, then it would have the right to move from its place."

**(٣٤) بَابُ إِسْلَامِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ**

٣٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قَتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ فِي مَسْجِدِ الْكُوفَةِ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي وَإِنَّ عَمَرَ لَمُوتِقِي عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْلِمَ عُمَرُ، وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدًا ارْزُقَ لِلَّذِي صَنَعْتُمْ بِعُثْمَانَ لَكَانَ مَحْقُوقًا أَنْ يَرْفُضَ. [انظر: ٣٨٦٧، ٦٩٤٢]

**(35) CHAPTER. The conversion of 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه to Islām.**

3863. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mus'ūd رضي الله عنه: We have been powerful since 'Umar embraced Islām.

**(٣٥) بَابُ إِسْلَامِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ**

٣٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَنبَأَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

قَالَ: مَا زِلْنَا أَعِزَّةً مُنْذُ أَسْلَمَ عُمَرُ.

[راجع: ٣٦٨٤]

3864. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While 'Umar was at home in a state of fear, there came Al-'Āṣ bin Wā'il As-Sahmī Abū 'Amr, wearing an embroidered cloak and a shirt having silk hems. He was from the tribe of Banī Sahm who were our allies during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. Al-'Āṣ said to 'Umar, "What is wrong with you?" He said, "Your people claim that they would kill me if I become a Muslim." Al-'Āṣ said, "Nobody will harm you after I have given protection to you." So Al-'Āṣ went out and met the people streaming in the whole valley. He said, "Where are you going?" They said, "We want Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb who has embraced Islām." Al-'Āṣ said, "There is no way for anybody to touch him." So the people retreated.

٣٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي جَدِّي زَيْدُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا هُوَ فِي الدَّارِ خَائِفًا إِذْ جَاءَهُ الْعَاصِ بْنُ وَائِلٍ السَّهْمِيُّ أَبُو عَمْرٍو عَلَيْهِ حُلَّةٌ حَبْرٌ، وَقَمِيصٌ مَكْمُوفٌ بِحَرِيرٍ، وَهُوَ مِنْ بَنِي سَهْمٍ وَهُمْ خُلَفَاؤُنَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَقَالَ لَهُ: مَا بِالْكَ؟ قَالَ: زَعَمَ قَوْمُكَ أَنَّهُمْ سَيَقْتُلُونَنِي إِنْ أَسْلَمْتُ، قَالَ: لَا سَبِيلَ إِلَيْكَ، بَعْدَ أَنْ قَالَهَا أَمِنْتُ. فَخَرَجَ الْعَاصِ فَلَقِيَ النَّاسَ قَدْ سَالَ بِهِمُ الْوَادِي، فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُونَ؟ فَقَالُوا: نُرِيدُ هَذَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ الَّذِي صَبَأَ، قَالَ: لَا سَبِيلَ إِلَيْهِ، فَكَرَّرَ النَّاسُ. [انظر: ٣٨٦٥]

3865. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When 'Umar embraced Islām, all the people (disbelievers) gathered around his home and said, "'Umar has embraced Islām." At that time I was still a boy and was on the roof of my house. There came a man wearing a cloak of *Dibāj* (i.e., a kind of silk), and said, "'Umar has embraced Islām. Nobody can harm him for I am his protector." I then saw the people going away from 'Umar, and I asked who the man was, and they said, "Al-'Āṣ bin Wā'il."

٣٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: عَمَرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ سَمِعْتُهُ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَمَّا أَسْلَمَ عُمَرُ اجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ عِنْدَ دَارِهِ وَقَالُوا: صَبَأَ عُمَرُ، وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ فَوْقَ ظَهْرِ بَيْتِي فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ عَلَيْهِ قَبَاءٌ مِنْ دِيبَاجٍ فَقَالَ: قَدْ صَبَأَ عُمَرُ، فَمَا ذَاكَ فَأَنَا لَهُ جَارٌ. قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ تَصَدَّعُوا عَنْهُ فَقُلْتُ:

مَنْ هَذَا الرَّجُلُ؟ قَالُوا: الْعَاصِ ابْنُ  
وَائِلٍ. [راجع: ٣٨٦٤]

**3866.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I never heard ‘Umar saying about something that he thought it would be so-and-so, but he was quite right. Once, while ‘Umar was sitting, a handsome man passed by him. ‘Umar said, “If I am not wrong, this person is still on his religion of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance or he was their foreteller. Call the man to me.” When the man was called to him, he told him of his thought. The man said, “I have never seen such a day on which a Muslim is faced with such an accusation.” ‘Umar said, “I am determined that you should tell me the truth.” He said, “I was a foreteller in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.” Then ‘Umar said, “Tell me the most astonishing thing your female jinn has told you of.” He said, “One day, while I was in the market, she came to me scared and said, ‘Haven’t you seen the jinn and their despair and they were overthrown after their defeat (and prevented from listening to the news of the heaven) so that they (stopped going to the sky and) kept following camel-riders (i.e., Arabs)?’” ‘Umar said, “He is right,” and added, “one day, while I was near their idols, there came a man with a calf and slaughtered it as a sacrifice (for the idols). An (unseen) creature shouted at him, and I have never heard harsher than his voice. He was crying, ‘O you bold evil-doer! A matter of success! An eloquent man is saying: *Lā ilāha illa Anta*) [none has the right to be worshipped but You (O Allāh)].’ On that the people fled, but I said, ‘I shall not go away till I know what is behind this.’ Then the cry came again: ‘O you bold evil-doer! A matter of success! An eloquent man is saying: *Lā ilāha illa Anta*.’ I

٣٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ: أَنَّ سَالِمًا حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: مَا سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ لَيْشِيءَ قَطُّ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي لِأُطْنَهُ كَذَا، إِلَّا كَانَ كَمَا يُظُنُّ. بَيْنَمَا عُمَرُ جَالِسٌ إِذْ مَرَّ بِهِ رَجُلٌ جَمِيلٌ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لَقَدْ أَخْطَأَ ظَنِّي أَوْ إِنَّ هَذَا عَلَى دِينِهِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَوْ لَقَدْ كَانَ كَاهِنُهُمْ، عَلَيَّ الرَّجُلُ. فَدُعِيَ لَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ كَالْيَوْمِ اسْتَقْبَلَ بِهِ رَجُلٌ مُسْلِمٌ، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَغْزِمُ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا مَا أَخْبَرْتَنِي، قَالَ: كُنْتُ كَاهِنُهُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، قَالَ: فَمَا أَعْجَبُ مَا جَاءَكَ بِهِ جِيئِكَ؟ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا أَنَا يَوْمًا فِي السُّوقِ جَاءَتْنِي أَعْرَفُ فِيهَا الْفَزَعُ، فَقَالَتْ: أَلَمْ تَرَ الْجِنَّ وَابِلَاسَهَا وَيَأْسَهَا مِنْ بَعْدِ انْكَاسِهَا، وَلُحُوقَهَا بِالْقِلَاصِ وَأَخْلَاسِهَا؟ قَالَ عُمَرُ: صَدَقَ، بَيْنَمَا أَنَا عِنْدَ آلِهِمْ إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ يَعْجَلُ فَدَبَحَهُ فَصَرَخَ بِهِ صَارِخٌ، لَمْ أَسْمَعْ صَارِخًا قَطُّ أَشَدَّ صَوْتًا مِنْهُ يَقُولُ: يَا جَلِيخَ، أَمْرٌ نَجِيحٌ، رَجُلٌ فَصِيحٌ يَقُولُ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ. فَوَتَّبَ الْقَوْمُ، قُلْتُ: لَا أَبْرُحُ حَتَّى أَعْلَمَ مَا وَرَاءَ هَذَا. ثُمَّ نَادَى:

then went away and a few days later it was said, 'A Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) has appeared'."

**3867.** Narrated Qais: I heard Sa'īd bin Zaid saying to the people, "If you but saw me and 'Umar's sister tied and forced by 'Umar to leave Islām while he was not yet a Muslim. And if the mountain of Uḥud could move from its place for the evil which you people have done to 'Uthmān, it would have the right to do that."

يَا جَلِيحُ، أَمَرْتُ نَجِيحُ، رَجُلٌ فَصِيحُ  
يَقُولُ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ. فَقُمْتُ فَمَا  
نَشِينَا أَنْ قِيلَ هَذَا نَبِيٌّ.

٣٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ: سَمِعْتُ  
سَعِيدَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ يَقُولُ لِلْقَوْمِ: لَوْ رَأَيْتُنِي  
مُؤَيَّقِي عُمَرَ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ أَنَا وَأُخْتُهُ  
وَمَا أَسْلَمَ، وَلَوْ أَنَّ أُحُدًا انْقَضَ لِمَا  
صَنَعْتُمْ بِعُثْمَانَ لَكَانَ مَحْقُوقًا أَنْ  
يَنْقُضَ. [راجع: ٣٨٦٢]

**(36) CHAPTER. The splitting of the moon  
(into two pieces).**

(٣٦) بَابُ انشِقَاقِ الْقَمَرِ

**3868.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people of Makkah asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to show them a miracle. So, he showed them the moon split in two halves till they saw the Ḥirā' mountain,<sup>(1)</sup> in between them.

٣٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ ابْنِ أَبِي عَرُوبَةَ، عَنْ  
قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ سَأَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ أَنْ يُرِيَهُمْ آيَةً فَأَرَاهُمُ الْقَمَرَ شِقَّتَيْنِ  
حَتَّى رَأَوْا جِرَاءَ بَيْنَهُمَا. [راجع: ٣٦٣٧]

**3869.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The moon was split (into two pieces) while we were with the Prophet ﷺ in Minā. He said, "Be witnesses." Then a piece of the moon went towards the mountain.

٣٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حَزْمَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: انْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ وَنَحْنُ مَعَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِنَى فَقَالَ: «اشْهَدُوا»،  
وَذَهَبَتْ فِرْقَةٌ نَحْوَ الْجَبَلِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو  
الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:

(1) (H. 3868) This means that each of the two parts of the moon was on the either side of the mountain of Ḥirā'. See also 'Miracles from Allāh to the Prophet ﷺ'.



أَنْشَقَّ بِمَكَّةَ. وَتَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٣٦٣٦]

3870. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the moon was split (into two pieces).

٣٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ  
صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رِبْعَةَ، عَنْ عِرَالِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عُثَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ الْقَمَرَ  
أَنْشَقَّ عَلَى زَمَانٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ٣٦٣٦، ٣٦٣٨]

3871. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The moon was split (into two pieces).

٣٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَنْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ.

### (37) CHAPTER. The emigration to Ethiopia.

Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been shown the place of your emigration, a land of date-palm trees situated between two mountains." So some emigrated towards Al-Madīna and all those people who had emigrated to Ethiopia returned to Al-Madīna.

(٣٧) بَابُ هِجْرَةِ الْحَبَشَةِ  
وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«أُرِيتُ دَارَ هِجْرَتِكُمْ ذَاتَ نَخْلٍ بَيْنَ  
لَابَتَيْنِ»، فَهَاجَرَ مِنْ هَاجَرَ قِبَلَ  
الْمَدِينَةِ وَرَجَعَ عَامَّةٌ مِنْ كَانَ هَاجَرَ  
بِأَرْضِ الْحَبَشَةِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. فِيهِ عَنْ  
أَبِي مُوسَى وَأَسْمَاءَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

3872. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī bin Al-Khiyār that Al-Miswar bin Makhrama and 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Al-Aswad bin 'Abd Yaghūth had said to him, "What prevents you from speaking to your uncle 'Uthmān regarding his brother Al-Walid bin 'Uqba?" The people were speaking against the latter for what he had done. 'Ubaidullāh said, "So,

٣٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا عُرْوَةُ بْنُ  
الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عُثَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ  
الْخِيَارِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الْمُسَوَّرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ

I kept waiting for 'Uthmān, and when he went out for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I said to him, 'I have got something to say to you as a piece of advice.' 'Uthmān said, 'O man! I seek refuge with Allāh from you.' So, I went away. When I finished my *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I sat with Al-Miswar and Ibn 'Abd Yaghūth and talked to both of them of what I had said to 'Uthmān and what he had said to me. They said, "Allāh has put you to trial." I set out and when I reached 'Uthmān, he said, 'What is your advice which you mentioned a while ago?' I recited *Tashahhud*<sup>(1)</sup> and added, 'Allāh has sent Muḥammad ﷺ and has revealed the Holy Book (i.e., the Qur'ān) to him. You (O 'Uthmān!) were amongst those who responded to the call of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ and had faith in him. And you took part in the first two emigrations (to Ethiopia and to Al-Madīna), and you enjoyed the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and learned his *As-Sunna* and advice. Now the people are talking much about Al-Walid bin 'Uqba, and so it is your duty to impose on him the legal punishment.' 'Uthmān then said to me, 'O my nephew! Did you ever meet Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?' I said, 'No, but his (teachings) has reached me as it has reached the virgin in her seclusion.' 'Uthmān then recited *Tashahhud* and said, 'No doubt, Allāh has sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the Truth and has revealed to him His Holy Book (i.e., the Qur'ān), and I was amongst those who responded to the call of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ and I had faith in Muḥammad's Mission, and I had performed the first two emigrations as you have said, and I enjoyed the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to him. By Allāh, I never disobeyed him and never cheated him till Allāh caused

وَعَبَدَ الرَّحْمَنَ بَنَ الْأَسْوَدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ يَكُوثَ قَالَا لَهُ: مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تُكَلِّمَ خَالَكَ عُثْمَانَ فِي أَخِيهِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ؟ وَكَانَ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ فِيْمَا فَعَلَ بِهِ، قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَانْتَصَبْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ حِينَ خَرَجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّ لِي إِلَيْكَ حَاجَةً وَهِيَ نَصِيحَةٌ. فَقَالَ: أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ، فَاَنْصَرَفْتُ. فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ الصَّلَاةَ جَلَسْتُ إِلَى الْمِسْوَرِ وَإِلَى ابْنِ عَبْدِ يَكُوثَ فَحَدَّثْتُهُمَا بِالَّذِي قُلْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ، وَقَالَ لِي، فَقَالَا: قَدْ قَضَيْتَ الَّذِي كَانَ عَلَيْكَ. فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا جَالِسٌ مَعَهُمَا، إِذْ جَاءَنِي رَسُولُ عُثْمَانَ، فَقَالَا لِي: فَقَدْ ابْتَلَاكَ اللَّهُ، فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: مَا نَصِيحَتُكَ الَّتِي ذَكَرْتَ أَنْفَا؟ قَالَ: فَتَشَهَّدْتُ ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ وَكُنْتُ مِمَّنِ اسْتَجَابَ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَأَمَنْتَ بِهِ، وَهَاجَرْتُ الْهِجْرَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ، وَصَحِبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَأَيْتُ هَدْيَهُ. وَقَدْ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ فِي شَأْنِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ فَحَقُّ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تُقِيمَ عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ. فَقَالَ لِي: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، أَذَرَكْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ قَدْ خَلَصَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ عِلْمِهِ مَا خَلَصَ إِلَيَّ الْعَذْرَاءُ فِي

(1) (H. 3872) *Tashahhud*: See the footnote of *Hadīth* No. 3729.

him to die. Then Allāh made Abū Bakr caliph, and by Allāh, I was never disobedient to him, nor did I cheat him. Then ‘Umar became caliph, and by Allāh, I was never disobedient to him, nor did I cheat him. Then I became caliph. Have I not then the same rights over you as they had over me?’ I replied in the affirmative. ‘Uthmān further said, ‘Then what are these talks which are reaching me from you? As for what you have mentioned about Al-Walid bin ‘Uqba, if Allāh will, I shall give him the legal punishment justly’, then ‘Uthmān ordered that Al-Walid be flogged forty lashes. He ordered ‘Alī to flog him and he himself flogged him as well.”

سِتْرَهَا. قَالَ: فَتَشْهَدَ عُثْمَانُ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ بِالْحَقِّ وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ وَكُنْتُ مِمَّنِ اسْتَجَابَ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَأَمَنْتُ بِمَا بُعِثَ بِهِ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، وَهَاجَرْتُ الْهِجْرَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ كَمَا قُلْتُ، وَصَحِبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَايَعْتُهُ، وَاللَّهِ مَا عَصَيْتُهُ وَلَا غَشَشْتُهُ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ. ثُمَّ اسْتَخْلَفَ اللَّهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَوَالِلَهُ مَا عَصَيْتُهُ وَلَا غَشَشْتُهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَخْلَفَ عُمَرُ فَوَالِلَهُ مَا عَصَيْتُهُ وَلَا غَشَشْتُهُ. ثُمَّ اسْتَخْلَفْتُ، أَفَلَيْسَ لِي عَلَيْكُمْ مِثْلُ الَّذِي كَانَ لَهُمْ عَلَيَّ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: فَمَا هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثُ الَّتِي تَبْلُغُنِي عَنْكُمْ؟ فَأَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتُ مِنْ شَأْنِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ فَسَنَأْخُذُ فِيهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ. قَالَ: فَجَلَدَ الْوَلِيدَ أَرْبَعِينَ جَلْدَةً وَأَمَرَ عَلِيًّا أَنْ يَجْلِدَهُ، وَكَانَ هُوَ يَجْلِدُهُ. وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَابْنُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَفَلَيْسَ لِي عَلَيْكُمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ مِثْلُ الَّذِي كَانَ لَهُمْ؟ [راجع: ٣٦٩٦]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: ﴿بَلَاءٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٤٩] مَا ابْتُلِيتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ شِدَّةٍ، وَفِي مَوْضِعٍ: الْبَلَاءُ الْإِبْتِلَاءُ وَالتَّمْحِيطُ مِنْ بَلَوْتِهِ وَمَحَضَّتُهُ أَيْ اسْتَخْرَجَتْ مَا عِنْدَهُ. يَبْلُو: يَخْتَبِرُ. ﴿مَبْتَلِيكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٤٩]:

مُخْتَبِرُكُمْ. وَأَمَّا قَوْلُهُ: (بَلَاءٌ عَظِيمٌ)  
النَّعَمَ وَهِيَ مِنْ أَلْبَلَيْتُهُ وَتِلْكَ مِنْ  
إِتْلَيْتُهُ.

3873. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Umm Habība and Umm Salama mentioned a church they had seen in Ethiopia, and in the church there were pictures. When they told the Prophet ﷺ of this, he said, "Those people are such that if a pious man amongst them died, they build a place of worship over his grave and paint these pictures in it. Those people will be the most evil creatures before Allāh on the Day of Resurrection."

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 434]

٣٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُسْنَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ وَأُمَّ سَلَمَةَ  
ذَكَرَتَا كَنِيسَةً رَأَيْتَهَا بِالْحَبَشَةِ فِيهَا  
تَصَاوِيرُ، فَذَكَرَتَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ  
أُولَئِكَ إِذَا كَانَ فِيهِمُ الرَّجُلُ الصَّالِحُ  
فَمَاتَ بَنَوْا عَلَى قَبْرِهِ مَسْجِدًا وَصَوَّرُوا  
فِيهِ تِيكَ الصُّورَ، أُولَئِكَ شِرَارُ الْخَلْقِ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

3874. Narrated Umm Khālid bint Khālid: When I came from Ethiopia (to Al-Madīna), I was a young girl. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made me wear a sheet having marks on it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was rubbing those marks with his hands saying, "Sanāh! Sanāh!" (i.e., good, good).

٣٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ  
السَّعِيدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أُمِّ خَالِدِ  
بِنْتِ خَالِدٍ قَالَتْ: قَدِمْتُ مِنْ أَرْضِ  
الْحَبَشَةِ وَأَنَا جُوزِيرَةٌ فَكَسَانِي رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ خَمِيصَةً لَهَا أَغْلَامٌ، فَجَعَلَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمَسُّحُ الْأَغْلَامَ بِيَدِهِ  
وَيَقُولُ: «سَنَاهُ سَنَاهُ». قَالَ  
الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: يَعْنِي حَسَنٌ حَسَنٌ.

[راجع: ٣٠٧١]

3875. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to greet the Prophet ﷺ while he used to be in *Ṣalāt* (prayers), and he used to reply to our greetings. But when we came back from Najāshī (the king of Ethiopia) we greeted him [while he was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and he did not reply to us. We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We used to greet you in the past

٣٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُسَلِّمُ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فَيَرُدُّ عَلَيْنَا،

and you used to reply to us.” He said, “Verily, one is occupied and busy with more important matter during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

3876. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: We received the news of the departure of the Prophet ﷺ (to Al-Madīna) while we were in Yemen. So, we went on board a ship but our ship took us away to An-Najāshī (the Negus) in Ethiopia. There we met Ja'far bin Abī Ṭālib and stayed with him till we came (to Al-Madīna) by the time when the Prophet ﷺ had conquered Khaibar. The Prophet ﷺ said, “O you people of the ship! You will have (the reward of) two emigrations.”

(38) CHAPTER. The death of An-Najāshī (the Negus).

3877. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: When Negus died, the Prophet ﷺ said, “Today a pious man has died. So, get up and offer the funeral prayer for your brother Aṣḥama.”

3878. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ led the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for the Negus and

فَلَمَّا رَجَعْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّجَاشِيِّ سَلَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَرُدَّ عَلَيْنَا، فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا نُسَلِّمُ عَلَيْكَ فَتَرُدُّ عَلَيْنَا، قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الصَّلَاةِ شُغْلًا». فَقُلْتُ لِإِبْرَاهِيمَ: كَيْفَ تَصْنَعُ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: أَرُدُّ فِي نَفْسِي. [راجع: ١١٩٩]

٣٨٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا بُرَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَلَّغْنَا مَخْرَجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ بِالْيَمَنِ فَرَكِبْنَا سَفِينَةً فَأَلْقَيْنَا سَفِينَتَنَا إِلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ بِالْحَبَشَةِ، فَوَافَقْنَا جَعْفَرَ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَأَقَمْنَا مَعَهُ حَتَّى قَدِمْنَا فَوَافَقْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حِينَ افْتَتَحَ خَيْبَرَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ يَا أَهْلَ السَّفِينَةِ هِجْرَتَانِ».

[راجع: ٣١٣٦]

(٣٨) بَابُ مَوْتِ النَّجَاشِيِّ

٣٨٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حِينَ مَاتَ النَّجَاشِيُّ: «مَاتَ الْيَوْمَ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ فَقُومُوا فَصَلُّوا عَلَى أَخِيكُمْ أَصْحَمَةَ».

[راجع: ١٣١٧]

٣٨٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

made us stand in rows behind him and I was in the second or third row.

سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ أَنَّ عَطَاءَ حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى عَلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ فَصَفَّنَا وَرَاءَهُ فَكُنْتُ فِي الصَّفِّ الثَّانِي أَوْ الثَّلَاثِ.

[راجع: ١٣١٧]

**3879.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for Aṣḥama, the Negus, with four *Takbīr*.

٣٨٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ، عَنْ سَلِيمِ ابْنِ حَيَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِينَاءَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى عَلَى أَصْحَمَةَ النَّجَاشِيِّ فَكَبَّرَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعًا، تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ. [راجع: ١٣١٧]

**3880.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ informed them (i.e., his Companions) of the death of Negus, the king of Ethiopia, on the very day on which the latter died, and said, "Ask Allāh's Forgiveness for your brother".

٣٨٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَعَى لَهُمُ النَّجَاشِيَّ صَاحِبَ الْحَبَشَةِ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ، وَقَالَ: «اسْتَغْفِرُوا لِأَخِيكُمْ». [راجع: ١٢٤٥]

**3881.** Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ further said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made them (i.e., the Muslims) stand in rows at the *Muṣallā* (i.e., praying place) and led the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for the Negus and said four *Takbīr*."

٣٨٨١ - وَعَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدٌ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُمْ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَفَّ بِهِمْ فِي الْمُصَلَّى فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ وَكَبَّرَ أَرْبَعًا. [راجع: ١٢٤٥]

(39) CHAPTER. The oath taken by the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] against the Prophet ﷺ.

3882. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, while going out for the battle of Ḥunain, said, "Tomorrow if Allāh will, we will encamp at *Khaif* Banī Kināna where the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] (of Quraish) took the oath of *Kufr* (against the Prophet ﷺ i.e., to be loyal to heathenism, by boycotting Banū Hāshim, the Prophet's folk).

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 1589 Vol. 2]

(40) CHAPTER. The story of Abū Ṭālib.

3883. Narrated Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he said to the Prophet ﷺ, "You have not been of any avail to your uncle (Abū Ṭālib), (though) by Allāh, he used to protect you and used to become angry on your behalf." The Prophet ﷺ said, "He is in a shallow fire, and had it not been for me, he would have been in the bottom of the (Hell) Fire."

3884. Narrated Al-Musaiyab: When Abū Ṭālib was in his deathbed, the Prophet ﷺ went to him while Abū Jahl was sitting beside him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O my uncle! Say: '*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)', an expression with which I will defend your case with, before Allāh." Abū Jahl and 'Abdullāh bin Umaiyya

(٣٩) بَابُ تَقَاسُمِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٣٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَرَادَ حُتَيْنًا: «مَتَرَلْنَا غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِخَيْفِ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ حَيْثُ تَقَاسَمُوا عَلَى الْكُفْرِ». [راجع: ١٥٨٩]

(٤٠) بَابُ قِصَّةِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ  
٣٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: مَا أَغْنَيْتَ عَنْ عَمِّكَ فَوَاللَّهِ كَانَ يَحُوطُكَ وَيَغْضَبُ لَكَ. قَالَ: هُوَ فِي ضَخْضَاخٍ مِنْ نَارٍ وَلَوْ لَا أَنَا لَكَانَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ. [انظر:

٦٥٧٢، ٦٢٠٨]

٣٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ أَبَا طَالِبٍ لَمَّا حَضَرَتْهُ الْوَفَاةُ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ أَبُو جَهْلٍ

said, "O Abū Ṭālib! Will you leave the religion of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib?" They kept on saying this to him so that the last statement he said to them (before he died) was: "I am on the religion of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "I will keep on asking for Allāh's Forgiveness for you unless I am forbidden to do so." Then the following Verse was revealed:

"It is not (proper) for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allāh's Forgiveness for the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the Fire (because they died in a state of disbelief)." (V.9:113)

The other Verse was also revealed: "Verily! You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) guides not whom you like..." (V.28:56)

**3885.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه that he heard the Prophet ﷺ when somebody mentioned his uncle (Abū Ṭālib), saying, "Perhaps my intercession will be helpful to him on the Day of Resurrection so that he may be put in a shallow fire reaching only up to his ankles, with which his brain will boil."

فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ عَمٍّ، قُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، كَلِمَةً أَحَاجُّ لَكَ بِهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ: يَا أَبَا طَالِبٍ، تَرْغُبُ عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ؟ فَلَمْ يَزَالَا يُكَلِّمَانِي حَتَّى قَالَ آخِرَ شَيْءٍ كَلَّمَهُمْ بِهِ: عَلَى مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَأَسْتَغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ مَا لَمْ أَنُحَ عَنْهُ». فَزَلْتُ: «مَا كَانَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولَى قُرْبَى مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٣٨﴾» وَنَزَلَتْ: «إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ». [راجع: ١٣٦٠]

٣٨٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خَبَّابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَكَرَ عِنْدَهُ عَمَّهُ فَقَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ تَنْفَعُهُ شَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَجْعَلَ فِي صَحْضَاحٍ مِنَ النَّارِ يَبْلُغُ كَعْبِيهِ يَغْلِي مِنْهُ دِمَاعُهُ». [انظر: ٦٥٦٤]

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالدَّرَاوَرْدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بِهِذَا، وَقَالَ: «تَغْلِي مِنْهُ أُمُّ دِمَاعِهِ».

(٤١) بَابُ حَدِيثِ الْإِسْرَاءِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: «سُبْحَنَ الَّذِي

أَشْرَى بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا» [الإسراء: ١].

#### (41) CHAPTER. The narration about *Al-Isra'* (Journey by Night)

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Glorified (and Exalted) be He (Allāh) [above all that (evil) they associate with



Him], Who took His slave (Muḥammad ﷺ) for a journey by night." (V.17:1)

3886. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "When the people of Quraish did not believe me [i.e., in the story of my *Al-Isra'* (Night Journey)], I stood up in *Al-Hijr* and Allāh displayed Jerusalem in front of me, and I began describing it to them while I was looking at it."

٣٨٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَمَّا كَذَّبَنِي قُرَيْشٌ قُمْتُ فِي الْحَجَرِ فَجَلَى اللَّهُ لِي بَيْتَ الْمَقْدِسِ فَطَفِيفْتُ أُخْبِرُهُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ». [انظر: ٤٧١٠]

#### (٤٢) بَابُ الْمِعْرَاجِ

(42) CHAPTER. *Al-Mi'rāj* (i.e., Ascension of the Prophet ﷺ to the heavens with his body and soul).

3887. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Mālik bin Sa'sa'a رضي الله عنه said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ described to them his Night Journey and said: "While I was lying in *Al-Haṭīm* or *Al-Hijr*, suddenly someone came to me and cut open my body from here to here." I asked Al-Jārūd who was by my side, "What does he mean?" He said, "It means from his throat to his pubic area," or said, "From the top of the chest." The Prophet ﷺ further said, "He then took out my heart. Then a golden tray full of Belief was brought to me and my heart was washed and was filled (with Belief) and then returned to its original place. Then a white animal which was smaller than a mule and bigger than a donkey was brought to me." On this Al-Jārūd asked, "Was it the *Burāq*, O Abū Ḥamza?" I (i.e., Anas) replied in the affirmative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "The animal's step (was so wide that it) reached the farthest point within the reach of the animal's sight. I was carried on it, and Jibrīl (Gabriel) set out with me till we

٣٨٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا هُذَيْفَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ صَفْصَعَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ لَيْلَةِ أُسْرِي قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا أَنَا فِي الْحَاطِيمِ - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: فِي الْحَجَرِ - مُضْطَجِعًا إِذْ أَتَانِي آتٍ فَقَدْ - قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ -: فَسَمِعْتُ مَا بَيْنَ هَذِهِ إِلَى هَذِهِ، فَقُلْتُ لِلْجَارُودِ وَهُوَ إِلَى جَنْبِي: مَا يَعْنِي بِهِ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ ثُقْرَةِ نَحْرِهِ إِلَى شِعْرَتِهِ. وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: مِنْ قَصَبِهِ إِلَى شِعْرَتِهِ، فَاسْتَخْرَجَ قَلْبِي ثُمَّ أُتِيَتْ بِطَسْتٍ مِنْ دَهَبٍ مَمْلُوءَةٍ إِمَامَانًا. فَغَسَلَ قَلْبِي ثُمَّ حَشَى. ثُمَّ أُعِيدَ ثُمَّ أُتِيَتْ بِدَابَّةٍ دُونَ

reached the nearest heaven. When he asked for the gate to be opened, it was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril answered, 'Jibril.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has Muḥammad (ﷺ) been called?' Jibril replied in the affirmative. Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What an excellent visit his is!' The gate was opened, and when I went over the first heaven, I saw Ādam there. Jibril said (to me), 'This is your father, Ādam; pay him your greetings.' So I greeted him and he returned the greeting to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious son and pious Prophet.' Then Jibril ascended with me till we reached the second heaven. Jibril asked for the gate to be opened. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril answered, 'Jibril.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibril answered in the affirmative. Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What an excellent visit his is!' The gate was opened. When I went over the second heaven, there I saw Yahya (John) and 'Īsā (Jesus) who were cousins. Jibril said (to me), 'These are Yahya and 'Īsā; pay them your greetings.' So I greeted them and both of them returned my greetings to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet.' Then Jibril ascended with me to the third heaven and asked for its gate to be opened. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril replied, 'Jibril.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril (Gabriel) replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibril replied in the affirmative. Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What an excellent visit his is!' The gate was opened, and when I went over the third heaven there I saw Yūsuf (Joseph). Jibril said (to me), 'This is Yūsuf; pay him your greetings.' So I

البغل وفوق الحمار أبيض» فقال له الجارود: هو البراق يا أبا حمزة؟ قال أنس: نعم «يضع خطوه عند أقصى طرفه فحملت عليه فانطلق بي جبريل حتى أتى السماء الدنيا فاستفتح، فقيل: من هذا؟ قال: جبريل، قيل: ومن معك؟ قال: محمد، قيل: وقد أرسل إليه؟ قال: نعم، قيل: مرحباً به فينعم المجيء جاء، ففتح. فلما خلصت فإذا فيها آدم. فقال: هذا أبوك آدم فسلم عليه، فسلمت عليه فرد السلام ثم قال: مرحباً بالابن الصالح، والنبي الصالح. ثم صعد بي حتى أتى السماء الثانية فاستفتح، قيل: من هذا؟ قال: جبريل، قيل: ومن معك؟ قال: محمد، قيل: وقد أرسل إليه؟ قال: نعم، قيل: مرحباً به فينعم المجيء جاء، ففتح. فلما خلصت إذا يحيى وعيسى وهما ابنا خالة، قال: هذا يحيى وعيسى فسلم عليهما، فسلمت فردا ثم قال: مرحباً بالأخ الصالح والنبي الصالح. ثم صعد بي إلى السماء الثالثة فاستفتح، قيل: من هذا؟ قال: جبريل، قيل: ومن معك؟ قال: محمد، قيل: وقد أرسل إليه؟ قال: نعم، قيل: مرحباً به، فينعم المجيء

greeted him and he returned the greeting to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet.' Then Jibril ascended with me to the fourth heaven and asked for its gate to be opened. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril replied, 'Jibril.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibril replied in the affirmative. Then it was said, 'He is welcome, what an excellent visit his is!' The gate was opened, and when I went over the fourth heaven, there I saw Idris. Jibril said (to me), 'This is Idris; pay him your greeting.' So I greeted him and he returned the greeting to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet.' Then Jibril ascended with me to the fifth heaven and asked for its gate to be opened. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril replied, 'Jibril.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibril replied in the affirmative. Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What an excellent visit his is!' So when I went over the fifth heaven, there I saw Harūn (Aaron). Jibril said, (to me), 'This is Aaron; pay him your greetings.' I greeted him and he returned the greeting to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet.' Then Jibril ascended with me to the sixth heaven and asked for its gate to be opened. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibril replied, 'Jibril.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibril (Gabriel) replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibril replied in the affirmative. It was said, 'He is welcome. What an excellent visit his is!' When I went (over the sixth heaven), there I saw Mūsa (Moses). Jibril said (to me), 'This is Mūsa; pay him

جاءَ فَفَتَحَ. فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ إِذَا يُوسُفُ، قَالَ: هَذَا يُوسُفُ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ. فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ. فَرَدَّ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ. ثُمَّ صَعِدَ بِي حَتَّى أَتَى السَّمَاءَ الرَّابِعَةَ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: أَوْ قَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ، فَنِعِمَّ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ، فَفَتَحَ. فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ فَإِذَا إِدْرِيسُ، قَالَ: هَذَا إِدْرِيسُ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ، فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَرَدَّ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ. ثُمَّ صَعِدَ بِي حَتَّى أَتَى السَّمَاءَ الْخَامِسَةَ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قِيلَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ، فَنِعِمَّ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ فَإِذَا هَارُونُ، قَالَ: هَذَا هَارُونُ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَرَدَّ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ، وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ. ثُمَّ صَعِدَ بِي حَتَّى أَتَى السَّمَاءَ السَّادِسَةَ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ فَنِعِمَّ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ فَإِذَا

your greeting.' So I greeted him and he returned the greetings to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious brother and pious Prophet.' When I left him (i.e., Mūsā) he wept. Someone asked him, 'What makes you weep?' Mūsā said, 'I weep because after me there has been sent (Muḥammad ﷺ as a Prophet) a young man, whose followers will enter Paradise in greater numbers than my followers.' Then Jibrīl ascended with me to the seventh heaven and asked for its gate to be opened. It was asked, 'Who is it?' Jibrīl replied, 'Jibrīl.' It was asked, 'Who is accompanying you?' Jibrīl replied, 'Muḥammad (ﷺ).' It was asked, 'Has he been called?' Jibrīl replied in the affirmative. Then it was said, 'He is welcome. What an excellent visit his is!' So when I went (over the seventh heaven), there I saw Ibrāhīm (Abraham). Jibrīl said (to me), 'This is your father; pay your greetings to him.' So I greeted him and he returned the greetings to me and said, 'You are welcome, O pious son and pious Prophet.' Then I was made to ascend upto *Sidrat-ul-Muntahā* (i.e., the lote tree of the utmost boundary). Behold! Its fruits were like the jars of Hajar (a place near Al-Madīna) and its leaves were as big as the ears of elephants. Jibrīl said, 'This is the lote-tree of the utmost boundary.' Behold! There were four rivers, two were hidden and two were visible. I asked, 'What are these two kinds of rivers, O Jibrīl?' He replied, 'As for the hidden rivers, they are two rivers in Paradise and the visible rivers are the Nile and the Euphrates.' Then *Al-Bait-ul-Ma'mūr* (i.e., the Sacred House) was shown to me. Then a container full of wine and another full of milk and a third full of honey were brought to me. I took the milk. Jibrīl remarked, 'This is the Islāmic religion which you and your followers are following.' Then the *Ṣalāt*

مُوسَى، قَالَ: هَذَا مُوسَى فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ، فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالْأَخِ الصَّالِحِ وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ. فَلَمَّا تَجَاوَزْتُ بَكَى، قِيلَ لَهُ: مَا يُبْكِيكَ؟ قَالَ: أَبْكِي لِأَنَّ غُلَامًا بُعِثَ بَعْدِي يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِهِ أَكْثَرُ مِمَّنْ يَدْخُلُهَا مِنْ أُمَّتِي. ثُمَّ صَعِدَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَةِ فَاسْتَفْتَحَ جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قِيلَ: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ، قِيلَ: وَقَدْ بُعِثَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِهِ فَنِعِمَّ الْمَجِيءُ جَاءَ. فَلَمَّا خَلَصْتُ فَإِذَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، قَالَ: هَذَا أَبُوكَ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَرَدَّ السَّلَامَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِالابْنِ الصَّالِحِ وَالنَّبِيِّ الصَّالِحِ. ثُمَّ رُفِعْتُ إِلَى سِدْرَةِ الْمُنتَهَى فَإِذَا نَبْقُهَا مِثْلُ قِلَالِ هَجَرَ، وَإِذَا وَرَقُهَا مِثْلُ آذَانِ الْفِيلَةِ. قَالَ: هَذِهِ سِدْرَةُ الْمُنتَهَى، وَإِذَا أَرْبَعَةُ أَنْهَارٍ: نَهْرَانِ بَاطِنَانِ وَنَهْرَانِ ظَاهِرَانِ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَانِ يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: أَمَّا الْبَاطِنَانِ فَنَهْرَانِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَأَمَّا الظَّاهِرَانِ فَالنَّيْلُ وَالْفُرَاتُ. ثُمَّ رُفِعَ لِي الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ، ثُمَّ أُتِيَتْ بِنَاءٌ مِنْ خَمْرِ وَبِنَاءٌ مِنْ لَبَنٍ وَبِنَاءٌ مِنْ عَسَلٍ. فَأَخَذْتُ اللَّبَنَ فَقَالَ: هِيَ الْفِطْرَةُ الَّتِي أَنْتَ عَلَيْهَا وَأُمَّتُكَ. ثُمَّ فُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ الصَّلَاةُ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً

(prayers) were enjoined on me. They were fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day. When I returned, I passed by Mūsa who asked (me), 'What have you been ordered to do?' I replied, 'I have been ordered to offer fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day.' Mūsa said, 'Your followers cannot bear fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day, and by Allāh, I have tested people before you, and I have tried my level best with Banī Isrā'el (in vain). Go back to your Lord and ask for reduction to lessen your followers' burden.' So I went back, and Allāh reduced ten *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for me. Then again I came to Mūsa, but he repeated the same as he had said before. Then again I went back to Allāh, and He reduced ten more *Ṣalāt* (prayers). When I came back to Mūsa he said the same. I went back to Allāh and He ordered me to observe ten *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day. When I came back to Mūsa, he repeated the same advice, so, I went back to Allāh and was ordered to observe five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day. When I came back to Mūsa, he said, 'What have you been ordered?' I replied, 'I have been ordered to observe five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day.' He said, 'Your followers cannot bear five *Ṣalāt* (prayers) a day,<sup>(1)</sup> and no doubt, I have got an experience of the people before you, and I have tried my level best with Banī Isrā'el, so go back to your Lord and ask for reduction to lessen your followers' burden.' I said, 'I have requested so much of my Lord that I feel ashamed, but I am satisfied now and surrender to Allāh's Order.' When I left, I heard a voice saying, 'I have passed My Order and have lessened the burden of My worshippers.'"

كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، فَرَجَعْتُ فَمَرَرْتُ عَلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: بِمَا أُمِرْتُ؟ قَالَ: أُمِرْتُ بِخَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، قَالَ: إِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً كُلَّ يَوْمٍ وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ قَدْ جَرَّبْتُ النَّاسَ قَبْلَكَ وَعَالَجْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَشَدَّ الْمُعَالَجَةِ، فَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَاسْأَلْهُ التَّخْفِيفَ لِأُمَّتِكَ. فَرَجَعْتُ فَوَضَعَ عَنِّي عَشْرًا، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: مِثْلُهُ. فَرَجَعْتُ فَوَضَعَ عَنِّي عَشْرًا، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: مِثْلُهُ. فَرَجَعْتُ فَوَضَعَ عَنِّي عَشْرًا. فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: مِثْلُهُ. فَرَجَعْتُ فَأَمَرْتُ بِعَشْرِ صَلَوَاتٍ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، فَرَجَعْتُ فَقَالَ: مِثْلُهُ، فَرَجَعْتُ فَأَمَرْتُ بِخَمْسِ صَلَوَاتٍ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: بِمِ أُمِرْتُ؟ قُلْتُ: أُمِرْتُ بِخَمْسِ صَلَوَاتٍ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، قَالَ: إِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ وَإِنِّي قَدْ جَرَّبْتُ النَّاسَ قَبْلَكَ وَاللَّهِ أَشَدَّ الْمُعَالَجَةِ، فَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَاسْأَلْهُ التَّخْفِيفَ لِأُمَّتِكَ. قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَبِّي حَتَّى اسْتَحْيَيْتُ وَلَكِنْ أَرْضَى وَأَسْلَمُ. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا جَاوَزْتُ نَادَانِي مُنَادٍ: أَمْضَيْتُ فَرِيضَتِي وَخَفَّفْتُ عَنْ

عَبَادِي». [راجع: ٣٢٠٧]

(1) (H. 3887) See "*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*" in the glossary.

3888. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Regarding the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“...And We made not the vision which We showed you (O Muhammad ﷺ as an actual eye-witness and not as a dream on the night of *Al-Isra’*) but a trial for the mankind...” (V.17:60)

Ibn Abbās added: The sights which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was shown on *Al-Isra’* (Night Journey) when he was taken to Bait-ul-Maqdis (Jerusalem) were actual eye-witnesses (not dreams). And the accursed tree (mentioned) in the Qur’ān is the tree of *Az-Zaqqūm* (itself).

(43) CHAPTER. The deputation of the *Anṣār* to the Prophet ﷺ at Makkah, and the *Al-‘Aqaba* Pledge.

3889. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ka’b, who was Ka’b’s guide when Ka’b turned blind: I heard Ka’b bin Mālik narrating when he remained behind (i.e., did not join) the Prophet ﷺ in the *Ghazwā* of Tabūk. Ibn Bukair, in his narration stated that Ka’b said, “I witnessed with the Prophet ﷺ the night of *Al-‘Aqaba* Pledge, when we jointly agreed to be confident and firm in Islām with all our efforts. I would not like to have attended the battle of Badr instead of that ‘*Aqaba* Pledge although, the people consider the battle of Badr superior to it (*‘Aqaba* Pledge).

٣٨٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرِّيَاءَ الَّتِي أَرَيْتَكَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ رُؤْيَا عَيْنٍ أَرَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِهِ إِلَى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ، قَالَ: ﴿وَالشَّجَرَةُ الْمَلْعُونَةُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ شَجَرَةُ الرَّقُومِ. [انظر: ٤٧١٦، ٦٦١٣]

(٤٣) بَابُ وَفُودِ الْأَنْصَارِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمَكَّةَ وَبَيْعَةِ الْعَقَبَةِ

٣٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَتِيسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ كَعْبٍ وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبٍ حِينَ عَمِيَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ بِطُولِهِ. قَالَ ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: وَلَقَدْ شَهِدْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ حِينَ تَوَاقَعْنَا عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَا أَحْبَبُّ أَنْ لِي بِهَا مَشْهَدٌ بَدْرٍ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ بَدْرٌ أَذْكَرَ فِي النَّاسِ مِنْهَا.

[راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

3890. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I was present with my two maternal

٣٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

uncles at *Al-'Aqaba* (where the pledge was given). (Ibn 'Uyaina said, "One of the two was Al-Barā' bin Ma'rūr.")

الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: كَانَ عَمْرُو يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: شَهِدَ بِي خَالَايِ الْعَقَبَةَ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَحَدُهُمَا الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ مَعْرُورٍ. [انظر:

[٣٨٩١

**3891.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: My father, my two maternal uncles and I were among those who took part in the *'Aqaba* Pledge.

٣٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ: قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: قَالَ جَابِرٌ: أَنَا وَأَبِي وَخَالَايِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الْعَقَبَةِ.

[راجع: ٣٨٩٠]

**3892.** Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit, who had taken part in the battle of Badr with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and had been amongst his Companions on the night of *Al-'Aqaba* Pledge: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, surrounded by a group of his Companions, said, "Come along and give me the *Bai'a* (pledge) that you will not worship anything besides Allāh, will not steal, will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, will not kill your children, will not utter slander invented by yourself, and will not disobey me if I order you to do *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained). Whoever among you will respect and fulfil this pledge, will be rewarded by Allāh. And if one of you commits any of these sins and is punished in this world then that will be his expiation for it, and if one of you commits any of these sins and Allāh screens his sin, then his matter will rest with Allāh. If He will, He will punish him and if He will, He will excuse him." The narrator added: "So I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to him on these conditions.

٣٨٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ عَائِدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عُبَادَةَ بْنَ الصَّامِتِ مِنَ الَّذِينَ شَهِدُوا بَدْرًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ لَيْلَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَحَوْلَهُ عِصَابَةٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ: «تَعَالَوْا بَايِعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزْنُوا، وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ، وَلَا تَأْتُوا بِبُهْتَانٍ تَفْتَرُونَهُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلِكُمْ، وَلَا تَعْصُونِي فِي مَعْرُوفٍ. فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَعُوقِبَ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَهُوَ لَهُ كَفَّارَةٌ. وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ

شَيْئًا فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَأَمَرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ عَاقِبُهُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ عَفَا عَنْهُ». قَالَ: فَبَايَعْتُهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ١٨]

٣٨٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنِ الصَّنَابِجِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنِّي مِنَ الثُّقَبَاءِ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَقَالَ: بَايَعْنَاهُ عَلَى أَنْ لَا نُشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا نَسْرِقَ، وَلَا نَزْنِيَ، وَلَا نَقْتُلَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ، وَلَا نَنْتَهَبَ، وَلَا نَقْضِيَ، بِالْحَقِّ إِنْ فَعَلْنَا ذَلِكَ، فَإِنْ غَشِينَا مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا كَانَ قَضَاءُ ذَلِكَ إِلَى اللَّهِ. [راجع: ١٨]

3893. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was one of the *Naqīb*<sup>(1)</sup> who gave the ('*Aqaba*) Pledge to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to him that we will not associate anything in worship with Allāh, will not steal, will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, will not kill a person whose killing Allāh has made illegal except rightfully, will not rob, and we will be promised Paradise if we did the above, but if we committed any of the above sins, then its judgement will be decided by Allāh."

(44) CHAPTER. The marriage of the Prophet ﷺ with 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, and 'Āishah's arrival at Al-Madīna, and the Prophet's consummation of that marriage.

(٤٤) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَائِشَةَ وَقُلُومِهَا الْمَدِينَةَ وَبَنَائِهِ بِهَا

3894. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: My marriage (wedding) contract with the Prophet ﷺ was written when I was a girl of six (years). We came to Al-Madīna and we dismounted at the place of Bani Al-Hārith bin *Khazraj*. Then I got ill and my hair fell down. Later on, my hair grew (again) and my mother, Umm Rūmān, came to me while I was playing in a swing with some of my girl friends. She called me, and I went to her, not knowing what she wanted to do to me. She caught me by the hand and made me stand at the door of the house. I was breathless then, and when my breathing became normal, she

٣٨٩٤ - حَدَّثَنِي فَرَوَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي الْمَعْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تَزَوَّجَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا بِنْتُ سِتِّ سِنِينَ، فَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَزَلْنَا فِي بَنِي الْحَارِثِ بْنِ خَزْرَجٍ فَوَعَكْتُ فَمَزَّقَ شَعْرِي، فَوَفَى جُمُعَةً فَأَتَنِي أُمِّي أُمُّ رُومَانَ وَإِنِّي لَفِي أَرْجُوْحَةٍ وَمَعِيَ صَوَاجِبُ لِي فَصَرَخْتُ

(1) (H. 3893) '*Naqīb*' means the chief of a group of people.



took some water and rubbed my face and head with it. Then she took me into the house. There in the house I saw some *Anṣārī* women who said, "Best wishes and Allāh's Blessing and a good luck." Then she entrusted me to them and they prepared me (for the marriage). Unexpectedly Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me in the forenoon and my mother handed me over to him, and at that time I was a girl of nine years of age.

بِي فَأَتَيْتُهَا لَا أَذْرِي مَا تُرِيدُ بِي .  
فَأَخَذَتْ بِيَدِي حَتَّى أَوْفَقْتَنِي عَلَى بَابِ  
الدَّارِ، وَإِنِّي لَأَنْهَجُ حَتَّى سَكَنَ بَعْضُ  
نَفْسِي، ثُمَّ أَخَذَتْ شَيْئًا مِنْ مَاءٍ  
فَمَسَحَتْ بِهِ وَجْهِي وَرَأْسِي. ثُمَّ  
أَدْخَلَتْنِي الدَّارَ، فَإِذَا نِسْوَةٌ مِنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَقُلْنَ: عَلَى الْخَيْرِ  
وَالْبَرَكَاتِ وَعَلَى خَيْرِ طَائِرٍ. فَأَسْلَمْتَنِي  
إِلَيْهِنَّ فَأَصْلَحْنَ مِنْ شَأْنِي فَلَمْ يَرُغْنِي  
إِلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صُحِّي فَأَسْلَمْتَنِي  
إِلَيْهِ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ بِنْتُ تِسْعِ سِنِينَ.  
[انظر: ٣٨٩٦، ٥١٣٣، ٥١٣٤، ٥١٥٦،

[٥١٥٨، ٥١٦٠]

**3895.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that the Prophet ﷺ said to her, "You have been shown to me twice in my dream. I saw you pictured on a piece of silk and someone said (to me), 'This is your wife.' When I uncovered the picture, I saw that it was yours. I said, 'If this is from Allāh it will be accomplished.'"

٣٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وُهَيْبٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: «أَرَيْتَكَ فِي  
الْمَنَامِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَرَى أَنَّكَ فِي سَرَقَةٍ مِنْ  
حَرِيرٍ وَيَقُولُ: هَذِهِ امْرَأَتُكَ فَأَكْثِفُ،  
فَإِذَا هِيَ أَنْتَ فَأَقُولُ: إِنَّ يَكُ هَذَا مِنْ  
عِنْدِ اللَّهِ يُمْنُصُّهُ». [انظر: ٥٠٧٨،

[٥١٢٥، ٧٠١١، ٧٠١٢]

**3896.** Narrated Hishām's father: *Khadija* died three years before the Prophet ﷺ departed to Al-Madīna. He stayed there for two years or so and then he wrote the marriage (wedding) contract with 'Āishah when she was a girl of six years of age, and he consumed that marriage when she was nine years old.

٣٨٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بَنٍ  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: تُوِفِّيتُ خَدِيجَةَ  
قَبْلَ مَخْرَجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ  
بِثَلَاثِ سِنِينَ، فَلَبِثَ سَتَيْنِ أَوْ قَرِيبًا  
مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَنَكَحَ عَائِشَةَ وَهِيَ بِنْتُ سِتٍّ

(45) CHAPTER. The emigration of the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions to Al-Madīna.

Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Had there been no emigration, I would have been one of the *Anṣār*." And Abū Mūsā narrates that the Prophet ﷺ said, "In a dream I saw myself emigrating from Makkah to a land of date-palm trees. I thought that that place was either Yamāma or Hajar, but it was Al-Madīna, Yathrib."

3897. Narrated Abū Wā'il: We visited Khabbāb who said, "We emigrated with the Prophet ﷺ for Allāh's sake, so our reward became due and sure with Allāh. Some of us passed away without taking anything of their rewards (in this world) and one of them was Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair, who was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud leaving a striped woollen cloak. When we covered his head with it, his feet became bare, and when covered his feet, his head became bare. So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to cover his head and put some *Idhkhair* (i.e., a special kind of grass) on his feet. (On the other hand) some of us have had their fruits ripened (in this world) and they are collecting them."

3898. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The reward of deeds depends on the intentions, so, whosoever emigrates for the worldly benefits or to marry a woman, his emigration will be for what he

سَيِّئِينَ، ثُمَّ بَنَى بِهَا وَهِيَ بِنْتُ تِسْعِ سَيِّئِينَ. [راجع: ٣٨٩٤]

(٤٥) بَابُ هِجْرَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابِهِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْلَا الْهِجْرَةُ لَكُنْتُ أَمْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ». وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَهَاجِرُ مِنْ مَكَّةَ إِلَى أَرْضٍ بِهَا نَخْلٌ فَذَهَبَ وَهَلِيَ إِلَى أَنَّهَا الْيَمَامَةُ أَوْ هَجَرْتُ، فَإِذَا هِيَ الْمَدِينَةُ يَثْرِبُ».

٣٨٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ يَقُولُ: عُدْنَا خَبَّابًا فَقَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نُرِيدُ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَوَقَعَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ، فَمِنَّا مَنْ مَضَى لَمْ يَأْخُذْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا، مِنْهُمْ: مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ نَمِرَةً فَكُنَّا إِذَا غَطَيْنَا بِهَا رَأْسَهُ بَدَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِذَا غَطَيْنَا رِجْلَيْهِ بَدَا رَأْسُهُ، فَأَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ نُغَطِّيَ رَأْسَهُ وَنَجْعَلَ عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ شَيْئًا مِنْ إِذْخِرٍ. وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَتَيْتُهُ لَهْ ثَمَرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدِيهَا.

[راجع: ١٢٧٦]

٣٨٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ

emigrated for, but whoever emigrates for Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.”<sup>(1)</sup>

وَقَاصِرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَرَاهُ يَقُولُ: «الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةً يَتَزَوَّجُهَا فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ. وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَهِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ».

[راجع: ١]

**3899.** Narrated Mujāhid bin Jābir Al-Makkī: ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to say, “There is no more *Hijrah* (emigration) after the conquest of Makkah.”

٣٨٩٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الدَّمَشَقِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عُمَرَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ بْنِ أَبِي لُبَابَةَ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدِ بْنِ جَبْرِ الْمَكِّي: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَقُولُ: لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ. [انظر: ٤٣٠٩، ٤٣١٠،

[٤٣١١]

**3900.** Narrated ‘Aṭā bin Abī Rabāḥ’: ‘Ubaid bin ‘Umair Al-Laiṭhī and I visited ‘Āishah and asked her about the *Hijrah* (emigration), and she said, “Today there is no *Hijrah* (emigration). A believer used to run away with his religion to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ lest he should be put to trial because of his religion. Today, Allāh has made Islām triumphant, and today a believer can worship his Lord wherever he likes. But the deeds that are still rewardable (in place of emigration) are *Jihād* and (good) intentions.”

٣٩٠٠ - قَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ قَالَ: زُرْتُ عَائِشَةَ مَعَ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ اللَّيْثِيِّ فَسَأَلْنَاهَا عَنِ الْهِجْرَةِ فَقَالَتْ: لَا هِجْرَةَ الْيَوْمَ. كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَفِرُّ أَحَدُهُمْ بِدِينِهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يُفْتَنَ عَلَيْهِ. فَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَقَدْ أَظْهَرَ اللَّهُ الْإِسْلَامَ، وَالْيَوْمَ يَعْبُدُ رَبَّهُ حَيْثُ شَاءَ، وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَبَيَّةٌ. [راجع: ٣٠٨٠]

[See Vol. 4, *Hadūth* No.2783]

(1) (H. 3898) The rewards of the emigrants differ according to their intentions, i.e., whether they emigrated for worldly benefits or for the Pleasure of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

**3901.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا Sa'd said, "O Allāh! You know that there is none against whom I am eager to fight more willingly for Your Cause than those people who disbelieved Your Messenger ﷺ and drove him out (of his city). O Allāh! I think that You have ended the fight between us and them."

٣٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنِي زَكْرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: قَالَ هِشَامٌ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ سَعْدًا قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ أُجَاهِدَهُمْ فَيْكَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ كَذَبُوا رَسُولَكَ ﷺ وَأَخْرَجُوهُ، اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنِّي أَظُنُّ أَنَّكَ قَدْ وَضَعْتَ الْحَرْبَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ. وَقَالَ أَبَانُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَائِشَةُ: مِنْ قَوْمٍ كَذَبُوا نَبِيَّكَ وَأَخْرَجُوهُ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ.

[راجع: ٤٦٣]

**3902.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started receiving the Divine Revelation at the age of forty. Then he stayed in Makkah for thirteen years, receiving the Divine Revelation. Then he was ordered to emigrate and he lived as an emigrant for ten years (in Al-Madina), and then died at the age of sixty-three (years).

٣٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرَمَةُ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بُعِثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً فَمَكَتَ بِمَكَّةَ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ أُمِرَ بِالْهَجْرَةِ فَهَاجَرَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ، وَمَاتَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ.

**3903.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed in Makkah for thirteen years (after receiving the first Divine Revelation and ten years in Al-Madina) and died at the age of sixty-three (years).

٣٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكْرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: مَكَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَكَّةَ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ وَتُوْفِّيَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ.

**3904.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sat on the pulpit and said, "Allāh has given one of His slaves

٣٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي

the choice of receiving the splendour and luxury of the worldly life (whatever he likes) or to accept the good (of the Hereafter) which is with Him (Allāh). So, he has chosen that good which is with Allāh.” On that Abū Bakr wept and said, “Our fathers and mothers be sacrificed for you.” We were astonished at this. The people said, “Look at this old man! Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ talks about a slave of Allāh to whom He has given the option to choose either the splendour of this worldly life or the good which is with Him, while he says, ‘Our fathers and mothers be sacrificed for you.’” But it was Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who had been given option, and Abū Bakr knew it better than we. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ added, “No doubt, Abū Bakr has favoured me much both with his company and his property more than anybody else. And if I had to take a *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> from my followers, I would certainly have taken Abū Bakr, but the fraternity of Islām is sufficient. Let no *Khaṭkha*<sup>(2)</sup> of the mosque remain open, except that of Abū Bakr.”

النَّصْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ يَعْنِي ابْنَ حُنَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ عَبْدًا خَيْرُهُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ مِنْ زَهْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا مَا شَاءَ وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ فَاخْتَارَ مَا عِنْدَهُ». فَبَكَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَقَالَ: فَذَيْنَاكَ بَابَانَا وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا، فَعَجَبْنَا لَهُ وَقَالَ النَّاسُ: انْظُرُوا إِلَى هَذَا الشَّيْخِ، يُخْبِرُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ عَبْدِ خَيْرِهِ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ أَنْ يُؤْتِيَهُ مِنْ زَهْرَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَبَيْنَ مَا عِنْدَهُ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: فَذَيْنَاكَ بَابَانَا وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ الْمُخَيَّرَ وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ هُوَ أَعْلَمُنَا بِهِ. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَمْنِ النَّاسِ عَلَيَّ فِي صُحْبَتِهِ وَمَالِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَلَوْ كُنْتُ مُتَّخِذًا خَلِيلًا مِنْ أُمَّتِي لَاتَّخَذْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ، إِلَّا خَلَّةَ الْإِسْلَامِ، لَا يَبْقَيْنَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَوْخَةٌ إِلَّا خَوْخَةُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ». [راجع: ٤٦٦]

3905. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I never remembered my parents believing in any religion other than the true religion (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism), and (I don’t remember) a single day passing without our being visited by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in the morning and in the evening. When the Muslims were put to test (i.e., troubled by *Al-Mushrikūn*)<sup>(3)</sup>,

٣٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَغْقِلْ أَبَوَيَّ قَطُّ إِلَّا وَهُمَا يَدِينَانِ الدِّينَ،

(1) (H. 3904) *Khalīl*: See the glossary.

(2) (H. 3904) *Khaṭkha* means a small door (opening) in a big gate.

(3) (H. 3905) *Al-Mushrikūn*: See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No. 3678.

Abū Bakr set out to emigrate to the land of Ethiopia, and when he reached Bark-al-Ghimād<sup>(1)</sup>, Ibn Ad-Daghina, the chief of the tribe of Qāra, met him and said, "O Abū Bakr! Where are you going?" Abū Bakr replied, "My people have turned me out (of my country), so I want to wander in the land and worship my Lord." Ibn Ad-Daghina said, "O Abū Bakr! A man like you should not leave his homeland, nor should he be driven out, because you help the destitute, earn their living, and you keep good relations with your kith and kin, help the weak and poor, entertain guests generously, and help the calamity-stricken persons. Therefore I am your protector. Go back and worship your Lord in your town." So, Abū Bakr returned and Ibn Ad-Daghina accompanied him. In the evening Ibn Ad-Daghina visited the nobles of Quraish and said to them, "A man like Abū Bakr should not leave his homeland, nor should he be driven out. Do you (i.e., Quraish) drive out a man who helps the destitute, earns their living, keeps good relations with his kith and kin, helps the weak and poor, entertains guests generously and helps the calamity-stricken persons?" So, the people of Quraish could not refuse Ibn Ad-Daghina's protection, and they said to Ibn Ad-Daghina, "Let Abū Bakr worship his Lord in his house. He can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and recite there whatever he likes, but he should not hurt us with it, and should not do it publicly, because we are afraid that he may influence our women and children." Ibn Ad-Daghina told Abū Bakr of all that. Abū Bakr stayed in that state, worshipping his Lord in his house. He did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) publicly, nor did he recite the Qur'an outside his house. Then a thought

ولم يَمُرَّ عَلَيْنَا يَوْمٌ إِلَّا يَأْتِينَا فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيَّةً، فَلَمَّا ابْتَلَى الْمُسْلِمُونَ خَرَجَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُهَاجِرًا نَحْوَ أَرْضِ الْحَبَشَةِ حَتَّى بَلَغَ بَرَكَ الْغِمَادِ لَقِيَهُ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ وَهُوَ سَيِّدُ الْقَارَةِ، فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَخْرَجَنِي قَوْمِي فَأُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسِيحَ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَأَعْبُدَ رَبِّي. فَقَالَ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ: فَإِنَّ مِثْلَكَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ لَا يَخْرُجُ وَلَا يُخْرَجُ، إِنَّكَ تَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ، وَتَقْرِي الرَّجِمَ، وَتَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ، وَتَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَتُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ. فَأَنَا لَكَ جَارٌ، ارْجِعْ وَأَعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ بَيْلَدِكَ. فَرَجَعَ وَارْتَحَلَ مَعَهُ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ فَطَافَ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ عَشِيَّةً فِي أَشْرَافِ قُرَيْشٍ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ لَا يَخْرُجُ مِثْلُهُ وَلَا يُخْرَجُ، أَتُخْرِجُونَ رَجُلًا يَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ، وَيَقْرِي الرَّجِمَ، وَيَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ، وَيَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَيُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ؟ فَلَمْ تُكْذِبْ قُرَيْشٌ بِجَوَابِ ابْنِ الدَّغِنَةِ وَقَالُوا لَا بِنِ الدَّغِنَةِ: مَرُّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيَعْبُدْ رَبَّهُ فِي دَارِهِ، فَلْيُصَلِّ فِيهَا وَلْيَقْرَأْ مَا شَاءَ وَلَا يُؤْذِنَا بِذَلِكَ وَلَا يَسْتَعْلِنَ بِهِ، فَإِنَّا نَخْشَى أَنْ يَفْتِنَ نِسَاءَنَا وَأَبْنَاءَنَا. فَقَالَ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ الدَّغِنَةِ

(1) (H. 3905) A place about 140 km from Makkah on the way to Yemen.

occurred to Abū Bakr to build a mosque in front of his house, and there he used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and recite the Qur'ān. The women and children of *Al-Mushrikūn* began to gather around him in great number. They used to wonder at him and look at him. Abū Bakr was a man given to weep much, and he could not help weeping on reciting the Qur'ān. That situation scared the Quraish nobles of *Al-Mushrikūn*, so they sent for Ibn Ad-Daghina. When he came to them, they said, "We accepted your protection of Abū Bakr on condition that he should worship his Lord in his house, but he has violated the conditions and he has built a mosque in front of his house where he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and recites the Qur'ān publicly. We are now afraid that he may influence our women and children unfavourably. So, prevent him from that. If he likes to confine the worship of his Lord to his house, he may do so, but if he insists on doing that openly, ask him to release you from your obligation of his protection, for we dislike to break our pact with you, but we deny Abū Bakr the right to announce his act publicly." Ibn Ad-Daghina went to Abū Bakr and said, ("O Abū Bakr!) You know well what contract I have made on your behalf; now, you are either to abide by it, or else release me of my obligation of protecting you, because I do not want the Arabs hear that my people have dishonoured a contract I have made on behalf of another man." Abū Bakr replied, "I release you from your pact to protect me, and am contented with the protection of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ." At that time, the Prophet ﷺ was in Makkah, and he said to the Muslims, "In a dream I have been shown the place of your emigration, a land of date-palm trees between two mountains, (the two stony tracts)". So, some people emigrated to Al-Madīna, and most of those

لأبي بكر، فلبث أبو بكر بذلك يعبد ربه في داره ولا يستعلن بصلاته ولا يقرأ في غير داره. ثم بدا لأبي بكر فابتنى مسجداً بفناء داره وكان يصلي فيه ويقرأ القرآن فيتفدث عليه نساء المشركين وأبنائهم، وهم يعجبون منه ويظنّون إليه. وكان أبو بكر رجلاً بكاء لا يملك عينيه إذا قرأ القرآن. فأفرغ ذلك أشراف قريش من المشركين فأرسلوا إلى ابن الدغينة فقدم عليهم فقالوا: إنّا كنّا أجزنا أبا بكر بجوارك على أن يعبد ربه في داره، فقد جاوز ذلك، فابتنى مسجداً بفناء داره، فأعلن بالصلوة والقرأة فيه. وإنّا قد خشينا أن يفتن نساءنا وأبنائنا فأنهه فإن أحب أن يقتصر على أن يعبد ربه في داره فعل، وإن أبى إلا أن يعلن بذلك فأسأله أن يرّد إليك ذمتك. فإنّا قد كرمنا أن نخفرك ولسنا مقرّين لأبي بكر الاستعلان. قالت عائشة: فأتى ابن الدغينة إلى أبي بكر فقال: قد علمت الذي عاقدت لك عليه، فإنما أن تقتصر على ذلك وإنما أن ترجع إليّ ذمتي، فإنّي لا أحب أن تسمع العرب أنّي أخفرت في رجل عقدت له. فقال أبو بكر: فإنّي أردّ إليك جوارك، وأرضى بجوار الله عزَّ

people who had previously emigrated to the land of Ethiopia, returned to Al-Madīna. Abū Bakr also prepared to leave for Al-Madīna, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, "Wait for a while, because I hope that I will be allowed to emigrate also." Abū Bakr said, "Do you indeed expect this? Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." So, Abū Bakr did not emigrate for the sake of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in order to accompany him. He fed two she-camels he possessed with the leaves of *As-Samur* tree that fell on being struck by a stick for four months. One day, while we were sitting in Abū Bakr's house at noon, someone said to Abū Bakr, "This is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, with his head covered coming at a time at which he never used to visit us before." Abū Bakr said, "May my parents be sacrificed for him. By Allāh, he has not come at this hour except for a great necessity." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came and asked permission to enter, and he was allowed to enter. When he entered, he said to Abū Bakr, "Tell everyone who is present with you to leave." Abū Bakr replied, "There are none but your family. May my father be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been given permission to emigrate." Abū Bakr said, "Shall I accompany you? May my father be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Yes." Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! May my father be sacrificed for you, take one of these two she-camels of mine." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "(I will) but with payment." So we prepared the baggage quickly and put some journey-food in a leather bag for them. Asmā', Abū Bakr's daughter, cut a piece from her waistbelt and tied the mouth of the leather bag with it, and for that reason she

وَجَلَّ. وَالتَّيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ بِمَكَّةَ، فَقَالَ التَّيُّ ﷺ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ: «إِنِّي أُرِيتُ دَارَ هِجْرَتِكُمْ ذَاتَ نَخْلٍ بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْنِ وَهُمَا الْحَرَّتَانِ»، فَهَاجَرَ مِنْ هَاجَرَ قَبْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ. وَرَجَعَ عَامَةً مَنْ كَانَ هَاجَرَ بِأَرْضِ الْحَبَشَةِ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، وَتَجَهَّزَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ قَبْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَى رِسْلِكَ، فَإِنِّي أَرْجُو أَنْ يُؤَذَّنَ لِي»، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَهَلْ تَرْجُو ذَلِكَ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَحَبَسَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ نَفْسَهُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيَصْحَبَهُ، وَعَلَفَ رَاحِلَتَيْنِ كَانَتَا عِنْدَهُ وَرَقَ السَّمْرِ - وَهُوَ الْخَبْطُ - أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ.

قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَبَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ يَوْمًا جُلُوسٌ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فِي نَحْرِ الظَّهِيرَةِ قَالَ قَائِلٌ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُتَقَنِّعًا فِي سَاعَةٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَأْتِينَا فِيهَا، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فِدَى لَهُ أَبِي وَأُمِّي، وَاللَّهِ مَا جَاءَ بِهِ فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا أَمْرٌ، قَالَتْ: فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ فَأُذِنَ لَهُ فَدَخَلَ فَقَالَ التَّيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: «أَخْرِجْ مَنْ عِنْدَكَ»، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّمَا هُمْ أَهْلُكَ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِنِّي قَدْ أُذِنَ لِي فِي الْخُرُوجِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: الصَّحَابَةُ



was named *Dhāt-un-Niṭāqain* (i.e., the owner of two belts). Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr reached a cave on Mount Thaur and stayed there for three nights. 'Abdullāh bin Abī Bakr who was intelligent sagacious youth, used to stay (with them) overnight. He used to leave them before daybreak so that in the morning he would be with Quraish as if he had spent the night in Makkah. He would keep in mind any plot made against them, and when it became dark he would (go and) inform them of it. 'Amir bin Fuhaira, the freed slave of Abū Bakr, used to bring the milch sheep (of his master, Abū Bakr) to them a little while after nightfall in order to rest the sheep there. So they always had fresh milk at night, the milk of their sheep, and the milk which they warmed by putting heated stones in it. 'Amir bin Fuhaira would then call the herd away when it was still dark (before daybreak). He did the same in each of those three nights. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr had hired a man from the tribe of Banī Ad-Dil from the family of Banī 'Abd bin 'Adī as an expert guide, and he was in alliance with the family of Al-'Āṣ bin Wā'il As-Sahmī and he was on the religion of the infidels of Quraish. The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr trusted him and gave him their two she-camels and took his promise to bring their two she-camels to the cave of Mount Thaur in the morning after three nights. And (when they set out), 'Amir bin Fuhaira and the guide went along with them and the guide led them along the seashore.

بِأَبِي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَخُذْ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِحْدَى رَاحِلَتَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: بِالْثَمَنِ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَجَهَّزْنَاهُمَا أَحْتِ الْجِهَازِ وَصَنَعْنَا لَهُمَا سُفْرَةَ فِي جِرَابٍ فَقَطَعْتَ أَسْمَاءُ بِنْتُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قِطْعَةً مِنْ نِطَاقِهَا فَرَبَطْتُ بِهِ عَلَى فَمِ الْجِرَابِ فَبِذَلِكَ سُمِّيَتْ ذَاتُ النِّطَاقِ. قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ لَحِقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ بِغَارٍ فِي جَبَلٍ ثَوْرٍ فَكَمْنَا فِيهِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ، بَيَّسْتُ فِي الْغَارِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ شَابٌ ثَقِفْتُ لَقِينَ فَبَدَلُجٍ مِنْ عِنْدِهِمَا بِسَحَرٍ فَيَضْحُجُ مَعَ قُرَيْشٍ بِمَكَّةَ كَبَائِبَ فَلَا يَسْمَعُ أَمْرًا يُكْتَادَانِ بِهِ إِلَّا وَعَاهُ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمَا بِخَبَرِ ذَلِكَ حِينَ يَخْتَلِطُ الظَّلَامُ، وَيَرْحَى عَلَيْهِمَا عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ مِنْحَةً مِنْ غَنَمٍ فَيُرِيحُهَا عَلَيْهِمَا حِينَ تَذْهَبُ سَاعَةٌ مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ فَيَسْتَانِ فِي رَسْلِ وَهُوَ لَبَنٌ مِنْحَتُهُمَا وَرَضِيفُهُمَا حَتَّى يَنْعَقَ بِهَا عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ بَغْلَيسَ. يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ تِلْكَ اللَّيَالِي الثَّلَاثِ، وَاسْتَأْجَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي الدَّيْلِ وَهُوَ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ هَادِيًا خَرَيْتًا - وَالْخَرَيْتُ: الْمَاهِرُ بِالْهَدَايَةِ - قَدْ غَمَسَ حِلْفًا فِي آلِ

العاصِ بْنِ وَائِلِ السَّهْمِيِّ وَهُوَ عَلَى  
دِينِ كُفَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ فَأَمِنَاهُ فَدَفَعَا إِلَيْهِ  
رَاحِلَتَيْهِمَا وَوَاعَدَاهُ غَارَ ثَوْرٍ بَعْدَ  
ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ بِرَاحِلَتَيْهِمَا صُبْحَ ثَلَاثٍ.  
وَانْطَلَقَ مَعَهُمَا عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ  
وَالدَّلِيلُ فَأَخَذَ بِهِمْ طَرِيقَ السَّوَاكِحِ.

[راجع: ٤٧٦]

**3906.** The nephew of Surāqa bin Ju'sham said that his father informed him that he heard Surāqa bin Ju'sham saying, "The messengers of the heathens of Quraish came to us declaring that they had assigned for the persons who would kill or arrest Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) and Abū Bakr, a reward equal to their bloodmoney.<sup>(1)</sup> While I was sitting in one of the gatherings of my tribe Banī Mudlij, a man from them came to us and stood up while we were sitting, and said, "O Surāqa! No doubt, I have just seen some people far away on the seashore, and I think they are Muḥammad (ﷺ) and his Companions." Surāqa added, "I too realised that it must have been they. But I said, 'No, it is not they, but you have seen so-and-so, and so-and-so whom we saw set out.' I stayed in the gathering for a while and then got up and left for my home, and ordered my slave-girl to get my horse which was behind a hillock, and keep it ready for me. Then I took my spear and left by the back door of my house dragging the lower end of the spear on the ground and keeping it low<sup>(2)</sup>. Then I reached my horse, mounted it and made it gallop. When I approached them (i.e.,

٣٩٠٦ - قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ:  
وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَالِكِ  
الْمُدَلِجِيُّ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَخِي سُرَاقَةَ بْنِ  
مَالِكِ بْنِ جُعْشُمٍ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ سُرَاقَةَ بْنَ جُعْشُمٍ يَقُولُ: جَاءَنَا  
رُسُلُ كُفَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ يَجْعَلُونَ فِي رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ دِيَّةَ كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ  
مِنْهُمَا مَنْ قَتَلَهُ أَوْ أَسْرَهُ. فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا  
جَالِسٌ فِي مَجْلِسٍ مِنْ مَجَالِسِ قَوْمِي  
بَنِي مُدَلَجٍ أَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ حَتَّى قَامَ  
عَلَيْنَا وَتَحَنَّنَ جُلُوسٌ فَقَالَ: يَا سُرَاقَةُ،  
إِنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَتِفًا أَسْوَدَةً بِالسَّاجِلِ  
أَرَاهَا مُحَمَّدًا وَأَصْحَابَهُ. قَالَ سُرَاقَةُ:  
فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُمْ هُمْ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ  
لَيْسُوا بِهِمْ، وَلَكِنَّكَ رَأَيْتَ فُلَانًا  
وَفُلَانًا، انْطَلَقُوا بِأَعْيُنِنَا يَتَّبِعُونَ ضَالَّةً  
لَهُمْ. ثُمَّ لَبِثْتُ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ سَاعَةً،  
ثُمَّ قُمْتُ فَدَخَلْتُ فَأَمَرْتُ جَارِيَّتِي أَنْ

(1) (H. 3906) i.e., 100 camels.

(2) (H. 3906) Surāqa, by doing so, wanted to hide the brilliance of his spear lest somebody else should follow him and share the reward of killing or capturing the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr with him.

Muḥammad ﷺ and Abū Bakr), my horse stumbled and I fell down from it. Then I stood up, got hold of my quiver and took out the divining arrows and drew lots as to whether I should harm them (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr) or not, and the lot which I disliked came out. But I remounted my horse and let it gallop, giving no importance to the divining arrows. When I heard the recitation of the Qur'ān by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who did not look hither and thither while Abū Bakr was doing it often, suddenly the forelegs of my horse sank into the ground up to its knees, and I fell down from it. Then I rebuked it and it got up but could hardly take out its forelegs from the ground, and when it stood up straight again, its forelegs caused dust to rise up in the sky like smoke. Then again I drew lots with the divining arrows, and the lot which I disliked, came out. So I called upon them to feel secure. They stopped and I remounted my horse and went to them. When I saw how I had been hampered from harming them, it came to my mind that the cause of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (i.e., Islām) will become victorious. So I said to him, "Your people have assigned a reward equal to the blood-money for your head." Then I told them all the plans the people of Makkah had made concerning them. Then I offered them some journey-food and goods but they refused to take anything and did not ask for anything, but the Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not tell others about us." Then I requested him to write for me a statement of security and peace. He ordered 'Amr bin Fuhaira who wrote it for me on a parchment, and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ proceeded on his way."

Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ met Az-Zubair in a caravan of Muslim merchants who were returning from

تَخْرُجَ بِفَرَسِي وَهِيَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ أَكْمَةِ فَتَحْبِسَهَا عَلَيَّ وَأَخَذْتُ رُمَحِي فَخَرَجْتُ بِهِ مِنْ ظَهْرِ الْبَيْتِ، فَحَطَطْتُ بِرُجْهِ الْأَرْضَ، وَخَفَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى أَتَيْتُ فَرَسِي فَرَكِبْتُهَا فَرَفَعْتُهَا تُقَرِّبُ بِي حَتَّى دَنَوْتُ مِنْهُمْ فَعَثَرْتُ بِي فَرَسِي فَخَرَزْتُ عَنْهَا قَعْمْتُ، فَأَهْوَيْتُ يَدِي إِلَى كِنَانَتِي فَاسْتَخَرَجْتُ مِنْهَا الْأَزْلَامَ فَاسْتَقْسَمْتُ بِهَا: أَضْرُهُمْ أَمْ لَا؟ فَخَرَجَ الَّذِي أَكْرَهُ. فَرَكِبْتُ فَرَسِي وَعَصَيْتُ الْأَزْلَامَ تُقَرِّبُ بِي حَتَّى إِذَا سَمِعْتُ قِرَاءَةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ لَا يَلْتَفِتُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ يُكْثِرُ الْإِلْتِفَاتِ سَاخَتْ يَدَا فَرَسِي فِي الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى بَلَغَتَا الرُّكْبَتَيْنِ فَخَرَزْتُ عَنْهَا، ثُمَّ رَجَرْتُهَا فَهَضَّتْ فَلَمْ تَكَدْ تُخْرُجَ يَدَيْهَا، فَلَمَّا اسْتَوَتْ قَائِمَةً إِذَا لِأَكْثَرِ يَدَيْهَا عُثَانٌ سَاطِعٌ فِي السَّمَاءِ مِثْلُ الدُّخَانِ. فَاسْتَقْسَمْتُ بِالْأَزْلَامِ فَخَرَجَ الَّذِي أَكْرَهُ فَنَادَيْتُهُمْ بِالْأَمَانِ فَوَقَفُوا فَرَكِبْتُ فَرَسِي حَتَّى جِئْتُهُمْ، وَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي حِينَ لَقِيتُ مَا لَقِيتُ مِنَ الْحَسَنِ عَنْهُمْ أَنْ سَيَطْهَرُ أَمْرُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّ قَوْمَكَ قَدْ جَعَلُوا فِيكَ الدِّيَّةَ وَأَخْبَرْتُهُمْ أَخْبَارَ مَا يُرِيدُ النَّاسُ بِهِمْ وَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِمُ الزَّادَ وَالْمَتَاعَ فَلَمْ يَزِرْزَانِي وَلَمْ يَسْأَلَانِي إِلَّا أَنْ قَالَ: «أَخْفِ عَنَّا»، فَسَأَلْتُهُ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ لِي

Sham. Az-Zubair provided Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr with white clothes to wear. When the Muslims of Al-Madīna heard the news of the departure of Allāh's Messenger from Makkah (towards Al-Madīna), they started going to the Ḥarra every morning. They would wait for him till the heat of the noon forced them to return. One day, after waiting for a long while, they returned home, and when they went into their houses, a Jew climbed up the roof of one of the forts of his people to look for something, and he saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions, dressed in white clothes, emerging out of the desert mirage. The Jew could not help shouting at the top of his voice, "O you Arabs! Here is your great man whom you have been waiting for!" So, all the Muslims rushed to their arms and received Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the summit of Ḥarra. The Prophet ﷺ turned with them to the right and alighted at the quarters of Banī 'Amr bin 'Aūf, and this was on Monday in the month of Rabī'ul-Awwal. Abū Bakr stood up, receiving the people while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sat down and kept silent. Some of the Anṣār who came and had not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ before, began greeting Abū Bakr, but when the sunshine fell on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr came forward and shaded him with his sheet, only then the people came to know Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed with Banī 'Amr bin 'Aūf for ten nights and established the mosque (mosque of Qubā) which was founded on piety. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) in it and then mounted his she-camel and proceeded on, accompanied by the people till his she-camel knelt down at (the place of) the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Madīna. Some Muslims used to offer Ṣalāt

كِتَابِ أَمْنٍ، فَأَمَرَ عَامِرَ بْنَ فُهَيْرَةَ فَكَتَبَ فِي رُفْعَةٍ مِنْ أَدَمٍ، ثُمَّ مَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَقِيَ الزُّبَيْرَ فِي رُكْبٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَانُوا تِجَارًا قَافِلِينَ مِنَ الشَّامِ، فَكَسَا الزُّبَيْرُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ ثِيَابَ بَيَاضٍ. وَسَمِعَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ مَخْرَجَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ مَكَّةَ فَكَانُوا يَغْدُونَ كُلَّ غَدَاةٍ إِلَى الْحَرَّةِ. فَيَنْتَظِرُونَهُ حَتَّى يَرُدَّهُمْ حَرُّ الظَّهِيرَةِ. فَانْقَلَبُوا يَوْمًا بَعْدَمَا أَطَالُوا انْتِظَارَهُمْ فَلَمَّا أَوْوَا إِلَى بُيُوتِهِمْ أَوْفَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ يَهُودٍ عَلَى أَطْمٍ مِنْ أَطَامِهِمْ لِأَمْرِ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ فَبَصُرَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابِهِ مُبَيَّضِينَ يَزُولُ بِهِمُ السَّرَابُ. فَلَمْ يَمْلِكِ الْيَهُودِيُّ أَنْ قَالَ بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: يَا مَعْاشِرَ الْعَرَبِ هَذَا جَدُّكُمْ الَّذِي تَنْتَظِرُونَ، فَتَارَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ إِلَى السَّلَاحِ فَتَلَقَّوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِظَهْرِ الْحَرَّةِ. فَعَدَّلَ بِهِمْ ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ حَتَّى نَزَلَ بِهِمْ فِي بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ، وَذَلِكَ يَوْمَ الْاِثْنَيْنِ مِنْ شَهْرِ رَبِيعِ الْأَوَّلِ. فَقَامَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لِلنَّاسِ وَجَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَامِتًا، فَطَفِقَ مِنْ جَاءَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَرَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحْيِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ، حَتَّى أَصَابَتْ الشَّمْسُ رَسُولَ

(prayer) there in those days, and that place was a yard for drying dates belonging to Suhail and Sahl, two orphan boys who were under the guardianship of Sa'd bin Zurāra. When his she-camel knelt down, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This place, if Allāh will, will be our abiding place." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then called the two boys and told them to suggest the price for that yard so that he might take it as a mosque. The two boys said, "No, but we will give it as a gift, O Allāh's Messenger!"<sup>(1)</sup> Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then built a mosque there. The Prophet ﷺ himself started carrying unburnt bricks for its building and while doing so, he was saying: "This load is better than the load of Khaibar, for it is more pious before Allāh and purer and better rewardable." He was also saying, "O Allāh! The actual reward is the reward in the Hereafter, so bestow Your Mercy on the Anṣār and the Muhājirun (emigrants)."

اللَّهُ ﷻ فَأَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ حَتَّى ظَلَلَ عَلَيْهِ  
بِرْدَائِهِ فَعَرَفَ النَّاسُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷻ  
عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ. فَلَبِثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷻ فِي  
بَنِي عَمْرِو بْنِ عَوْفٍ بِضْعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً  
وَأُسِّسَ الْمَسْجِدُ الَّذِي أُسِّسَ عَلَى  
التَّقْوَى وَصَلَّى فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷻ. ثُمَّ  
رَكِبَ رَاحِلَتَهُ فَسَارَ يَمْشِي مَعَ النَّاسِ  
حَتَّى بَرَكَتْ عِنْدَ مَسْجِدِ الرَّسُولِ ﷻ  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ يُصَلِّي فِيهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ رِجَالٌ  
مِّنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَكَانَ مِرْبَدًا لِلتَّمْرِ  
لِسَهْلٍ وَسَهْلٍ غُلَامَيْنِ يَتِيمَيْنِ فِي  
حَجَرٍ سَعْدِ بْنِ زُرَّارَةَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷻ حِينَ بَرَكَتْ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ: «هَذَا  
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ الْمَنْزِلُ»، ثُمَّ دَعَا رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷻ الْغُلَامَيْنِ فَسَاوَمَهُمَا بِالْمِرْبَدِ  
لِيَتَّخِذَهُ مَسْجِدًا، فَقَالَا: لَا بَلَّ نَهْبُهُ  
لَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَأَبَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷻ أَنْ يَقْبَلَهُ مِنْهُمَا هِبَةً حَتَّى ابْتَاعَهُ  
مِنْهُمَا، ثُمَّ بَنَاهُ مَسْجِدًا. وَطُفِقَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷻ يَنْقُلُ مَعَهُمُ اللَّبَنَ فِي بُنْيَانِهِ  
وَيَقُولُ:

«هَذَا الْجَمَالَ لَا جِمَالَ خَيْرِ  
هَذَا أَبْرَرُ رَبَّنَا وَأَظْهَرُ»  
وَيَقُولُ:

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ الْأَجْرَ أَجْرُ الْآخِرَةِ  
فَارْحَمِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ»  
فَتَمَثَّلَ بِشِعْرِ رَجُلٍ مِّنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ

(1) (H. 3905) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ bought it from them ultimately.

لَمْ يُسَمِّ لِي. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَلَمْ يَبْلُغْنَا فِي الْأَحَادِيثِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَمَثَّلَ بِنَيْتِ شِعْرِ تَامٍ غَيْرِ هَذَا الْآيَاتِ.

3907. Narrated Asmā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I prepared the journey-food for the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr when they wanted (to emigrate to) Al-Madīna. I said to my father (Abū Bakr), "I do not have anything to tie the container of the journey-food with except my waist belt." He said, "Divide it lengthwise into two." I did so, and for this reason I was named '*Dhāt-un-Niṭāqain*' (i.e., the owner of two belts). (Ibn 'Abbās said, "Asmā', *Dhāt-un-Niṭāq*.")

٣٩٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَفَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: صَنَعْتُ سَفْرَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ حِينَ أَرَادَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي: مَا أَحَدُ شَيْئاً أَرْبِطُهُ إِلَّا نِطَاقِي، قَالَ: فَشَقَّيْهِ، فَفَعَلْتُ، فَسَمَّيْتُ ذَاتَ النِّطَاقَيْنِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَسْمَاءُ ذَاتُ النِّطَاقِ.

[راجع: ٢٩٧٩]

3908. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ emigrated to Al-Madīna, Surāqa bin Mālik bin Ju'sham pursued him. The Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on him, therefore the forelegs of his horse sank into the ground. Surāqa said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Invoke Allāh to rescue me, and I will not harm you." The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh for him. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ felt thirsty and he passed by a shepherd. Abū Bakr said, "I took a bowl and milked a little milk in it and brought it to the Prophet ﷺ and he drank till I was pleased."

٣٩٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَقْبَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ تَبِعَهُ سُرَاقَةُ بْنُ مَالِكِ بْنِ جُعْشُمٍ فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَسَاحَتْ بِهِ فَرَسُهُ. قَالَ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ لِي وَلَا أَضُرَّكَ، فَدَعَا لَهُ، قَالَ: فَعَطِشَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَرَّ بِرَاعٍ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَأَخَذْتُ قَدَحاً فَحَلَبْتُ فِيهِ كُثْبَةً مِنْ لَبَنٍ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَشَرِبَ حَتَّى رَضِيَ.

[راجع: ٢٤٣٩]

3909. Narrated Asmā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that she conceived 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair. She added, "I emigrated to Al-Madīna while I

٣٩٠٩ - حَدَّثَنِي زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ

was at full term of pregnancy and alighted at *Qubā*, where I gave birth to him. Then I brought him to the Prophet ﷺ and put him on his lap. The Prophet ﷺ asked for a date-fruit, chewed it, and put some of its juice in the child's mouth. So, the first thing that entered the child's stomach was the saliva of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Then the Prophet ﷺ rubbed the child's palate with a date-fruit and invoked for Allāh's Blessings on him, and he was the first child born (amongst the emigrants) in the Islāmic Land (i.e., Al-Madīna)."

عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا حَمَلَتْ بِعَبْدِ اللهِ بْنِ  
الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَتْ: فَخَرَجْتُ وَأَنَا مُتِمٌّ  
فَأَتَيْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَنَزَلْتُ بِقُبَاءٍ فَوَلَدْتُهُ  
بِقُبَاءٍ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَوَضَعْتُهُ  
فِي حَجْرِهِ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِتَمْرَةٍ فَمَضَغَهَا ثُمَّ  
تَقَلَّ فِي فِيهِ فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ تَدْخُلُ  
جَوْفَهُ رِيقُ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ حَنَّكَهُ  
بِتَمْرَةٍ ثُمَّ دَعَا لَهُ وَبَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ. وَكَانَ  
أَوَّلَ مَوْلُودٍ وُلِدَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ.

تَابِعُهُ خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ  
بْنِ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
أَسْمَاءَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا هَاجَرَتْ  
إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهِيَ حُبْلَى. [انظر:

[٥٤٦٩]

**3910.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The first child who was born in the Islāmic Land (Al-Madīna) amongst the emigrants, was 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair. They brought him to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ took a date-fruit, and after chewing it, put its juice in his mouth. So the first thing that went into the child's stomach, was the saliva of the Prophet ﷺ.

٣٩١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: أَوَّلَ مَوْلُودٍ وُلِدَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ  
عِنْدَ اللهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، أَتَوْنَا بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
فَأَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ تَمْرَةً فَلَاكَهَا ثُمَّ  
أَدْخَلَهَا فِي فِيهِ فَأَوَّلَ مَا دَخَلَ بَطْنُهُ  
رِيقُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**3911.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna with Abū Bakr, riding behind him on the same camel. Abū Bakr was an elderly man known to the people, while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was a youth that was unknown. Thus, if a man met Abū Bakr, he would say, "O Abū Bakr! Who is this man

٣٩١١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْعَزِيزِ ابْنُ صُهَيْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ نَبِيُّ  
اللهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ مُرْدِفٌ أَبَا

in front of you?" Abū Bakr would say, "This man shows me the way." One would think that Abū Bakr meant the road, while in fact, Abū Bakr meant the way of virtue and good. Then Abū Bakr looked behind and saw a horse-rider pursuing them. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! There is a horse-rider pursuing us." The Prophet ﷺ looked behind and said, "O Allāh! Cause him to fall down." So the horse threw him down and got up neighing. After that the rider, Surāqa said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Order me whatever you want." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Stay where you are and do not allow anybody to reach us." So, in the first part of the day Surāqa was an enemy of Allāh's Prophet ﷺ and in the last part of it, he was a protector. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ alighted by the side of the Al-Harra and sent a message to the Anṣār, and they came to Allāh's Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr, and having greeted them, they said, "Ride (your she-camel) safe and obeyed." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr rode and the Anṣār, carrying their arms, surrounded them. The news that Allāh's Prophet ﷺ had come circulated in Al-Madīna. The people came out and were eagerly looking and saying, "Allāh's Prophet has come! Allāh's Prophet has come!" So the Prophet ﷺ went on till he alighted near the house of Abū Ayyūb. While the Prophet ﷺ was speaking with the family members of Abū Ayyūb, 'Abdullāh bin Salām heard the news of his arrival while he himself was picking the dates for his family from his family garden. He hurried to the Prophet ﷺ, carrying the dates which he had collected for his family from the garden. He listened to Allāh's Prophet ﷺ and then went home. Then Allāh's Prophet ﷺ said, "Which is the nearest of the houses of our kith and kin?" Abū Ayyūb replied, "Mine, O Allāh's Prophet! This is my house

بكر، وأبو بكر شيخ يعرف نبي الله ﷺ شاب لا يعرف، قال: فيلقى الرجل أبا بكر، فيقول: يا أبا بكر، من هذا الرجل الذي بين يديك؟ فيقول: هذا الرجل يهديني السبيل. قال: فيحسب الحاسب أنه إنما يعني الطريق وإنما يعني سبيل الخير. فالتفت أبو بكر فإذا هو بفارس قد لحقهم فقال: يا رسول الله، هذا فارس قد لحق بنا فالتفت نبي الله ﷺ فقال: «اللهم اضرعه»، فصرعه الفرس ثم قامت تحمحم، فقال: يا نبي الله، مرنى بم شئت، فقال: «قف مكانك، لا تترك أحدًا يلحق بنا». قال: فكان أول النهار جاهدًا على نبي الله ﷺ وكان آخر النهار مسلحة له. فنزل رسول الله ﷺ جانب الحرة ثم بعث إلى الأنصار فجاءوا إلى نبي الله ﷺ، وأبي بكر فسلموا عليهما وقالوا: اركبا آمنين مطاعين، فركب نبي الله ﷺ وأبو بكر، وحفوا بدونهما بالسلاح، فقبل في المدينة: جاء نبي الله ﷺ جاء نبي الله ﷺ فأشرفوا ينظرون ويقولون: جاء نبي الله، فأقبل يسير حتى نزل جانب دار أبي أيوب فإنه ليحدث أهله إذ سمع به عبد الله بن سلام وهو في نخل لأهله يخترف لهم،



and this is my gate." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go and prepare a place for our midday rest." Abū Ayyūb said, "Get up (both of you) with Allāh's Blessings." So, when Allāh's Prophet ﷺ went into the house, 'Abdullāh bin Salām came and said, "I testify that you (Muḥammad ﷺ) are the Messenger of Allāh and that you have come with the Truth. The Jews know well that I am their chief and the son of their chief and the most learned amongst them and the son of the most learned amongst them. So, send for them (Jews) and ask them about me before they know that I have embraced Islām, for if they know that they will say about me things which are not correct." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for them, and they came and entered. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "O (the group of) Jews! Woe to you; be afraid of Allāh. By Allah, except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, you people know for certain that I am the Messenger of Allāh and that I have come to you with the Truth, so embrace Islām" The Jews replied, "We do not know this." So they said this to the Prophet ﷺ and he repeated it thrice. Then he said, "What sort of a man is 'Abdullāh bin Salām amongst you?" They said, "He is our chief and the son of our chief and the most learned man, and the son of the most learned amongst us." He said, "What would you think if he should embrace Islām?" They said, "Allāh forbid! He can not embrace Islām." He said, "What would you think if he should embrace Islām?" They said, "Allāh forbid! He can not embrace Islām." He said, "O Ibn Salām! Come out to them." He came out and said, "O (the group of) Jews! Be afraid of Allāh except Whom none has the right to be worshipped. You know for certain that he is the Messenger of Allāh and that he has brought a true religion!" They said, "You

فَعَجَلَ أَنْ يَضَعَ الَّذِي يَخْتَرِفُ لَهُمْ فِيهَا فَجَاءَ وَهِيَ مَعَهُ، فَسَمِعَ مِنْ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ، فَقَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّ بُيُوتِ أَهْلِنَا أَقْرَبُ؟» فَقَالَ أَبُو أَيُّوبَ: «أَنَا يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، هَذِهِ دَارِي وَهَذَا بَابِي. قَالَ: «فَانْطَلِقْ فَهَيِّئْ لَنَا مَقِيلًا». قَالَ: قُومًا عَلَى بَرَكََةِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَأَنَّكَ جِئْتَ بِحَقٍّ وَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ يَهُودُ أَنِّي سَيِّدُهُمْ وَابْنُ سَيِّدِهِمْ، وَأَعْلَمُهُمْ وَابْنُ أَعْلَمِهِمْ، فَادْعُهُمْ فَاسْأَلُهُمْ عَنِّي قَبْلَ أَنْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنِّي قَدْ أَسْلَمْتُ فَإِنَّهُمْ إِنْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنِّي قَدْ أَسْلَمْتُ قَالُوا فِيَّ مَا لَيْسَ فِيَّ، فَأَرْسَلَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَقْبَلُوا فَدَخَلُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْيَهُودِ، وَإِلَيْكُمْ اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، إِنَّكُمْ لَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ حَقًّا، وَأَنِّي جِئْتُكُمْ بِحَقٍّ فَاسْأَلُوا»، قَالُوا: مَا نَعْلَمُهُ، قَالُوا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَهَا ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ، قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ رَجُلٍ فِيكُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ»، قَالُوا: ذَاكَ سَيِّدُنَا وَابْنُ سَيِّدِنَا، وَأَعْلَمُنَا وَابْنُ أَعْلَمِنَا، قَالَ: «أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَسْلَمَ؟» قَالُوا: حَاشَا لِلَّهِ مَا كَانَ لِيُسْلِمَ، قَالَ: «أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَسْلَمَ؟» قَالُوا: حَاشَا لِلَّهِ

tell a lie.” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ turned them out.

ما كان لِيُسْلِمَ، قَالَ أَفَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَسْلَمَ  
قَالُوا حَاشَا لِلَّهِ مَا كَانَ لِيُسْلِمَ قَالَ:  
«يَا ابْنَ سَلَامِ اخْرُجْ عَلَيْهِمْ»، فَخَرَجَ  
فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْيَهُودِ، اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ  
فَوَاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ إِنَّكُمْ  
لَتَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ رَسُورٌ اللَّهُ وَأَنَّهُ جَاءَ  
بِحَقٍّ. فَقَالُوا لَهُ: كَذَبْتَ، فَأَخْرَجَهُمْ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٣٢٩]

**3912.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ fixed a grant of 4000 (Dirham) for every early emigrant (i.e., *Muhājir*) and fixed a grant of 3500 (Dirham) only for Ibn ‘Umar. Somebody said to ‘Umar, “Ibn ‘Umar is also one of the early emigrants; why do you give him less than four thousand?” ‘Umar replied, “His parents took him with them when they emigrated, so he was not like the one who had emigrated by himself.”

٣٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ - يَعْنِي - عَنِ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ فَرَضٌ لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ  
الْأَوَّلِينَ أَرْبَعَةَ آلَافٍ فِي أَرْبَعَةٍ،  
وَفَرَضُ لَابْنِ عُمَرَ ثَلَاثَةَ آلَافٍ  
وَحَمْسَمِائَةٍ. فَقِيلَ لَهُ: هُوَ مِنَ  
الْمُهَاجِرِينَ فَلِمَ نَقَصَهُ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةِ  
آلَافٍ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا هَاجَرَ بِهِ أَبَوَاهُ،  
يَقُولُ: لَيْسَ هُوَ كَمَنْ هَاجَرَ بِنَفْسِهِ.

**3913.** Narrated Khabbāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We emigrated with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (See *Hadīth* No. 3914 below).

٣٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ خَبَّابٍ قَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا  
مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ح. [راجع: ٣٩١٣]

**3914.** Narrated Khabbāb: We emigrated with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ seeking Allāh’s Countenance, so our rewards became due and sure with Allāh. Some of us passed away without eating anything of their rewards in this world. One of these was Muṣ‘ab bin

٣٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
شَقِيقَ ابْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَبَّابٌ  
قَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

'Umar who was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uhud. We did not find anything to shroud his body with except a striped cloak. When we covered his head with it, his feet remained uncovered, and when we covered his feet with it, his head remained uncovered. So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to cover his head with it and put some *Idhkhir* (i.e., a kind of grass) over his feet. And there are some amongst us whose fruits have ripened and they are collecting them (i.e., they have received their rewards in this world).

نَبَتْنِي وَجْهَ اللَّهِ وَوَجَبَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ، فَمِنَّا مَنْ مَضَى لَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا: مِنْهُمْ مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَلَمْ نَجِدْ شَيْئًا نُكَفِّهِ فِيهِ إِلَّا نَمْرَةً كُنَّا إِذَا غَطَيْنَا بِهَا رَأْسَهُ خَرَجَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، فَإِذَا غَطَيْنَا رِجْلَيْهِ خَرَجَ رَأْسُهُ، فَأَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ نُعْطِيَ رَأْسَهُ بِهَا وَنَجْعَلَ عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ مِنْ إِذْخِرٍ. وَمِنَّا مَنْ أُيْنِعَتْ لَهُ نَمْرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدِيهَا. [راجع: ٣٩١٤]

**3915.** Narrated Abū Burda bin Abī Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said to me, "Do you know what my father said to your father once?" I said, "No." He said, "My father said to your father, 'O Abū Mūsā, will it please you that we will be rewarded for our conversion to Islām with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and our emigration with him, and our *Jihād* with him and all our good deeds which we did with him, and that all the deeds we did after his death will be disregarded whether good or bad?'<sup>(1)</sup> Your father (i.e., Abū Mūsā) said, 'No, by Allāh, we took part in *Jihād* after Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and did plenty of good deeds, and many people have embraced Islām at our hands, and no doubt, we expect rewards from Allāh for these good deeds.' On that my father (i.e., 'Umar) said, 'As for myself, by Him in Whose Hand 'Umar's soul is, I wish that the deeds done by us at the time of the Prophet ﷺ remain rewardable, while whatsoever we did after the death of the Prophet ﷺ be enough to save us from punishment in that the good deeds

٣٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ قُرَّةٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيُّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: هَلْ تَذَرِي مَا قَالَ أَبِي لِأَبِيكَ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَإِنَّ أَبِي قَالَ لِأَبِيكَ: يَا أَبَا مُوسَى، هَلْ يَسُرُّكَ إِسْلَامُنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهِجْرَتُنَا مَعَهُ وَجِهَادُنَا مَعَهُ وَعَمَلُنَا كُلُّهُ مَعَهُ بَرَدَ لَنَا وَأَنَّ كُلَّ عَمَلٍ عَمِلْنَاهُ بَعْدَهُ نَجُونَا مِنْهُ كَفَافًا رَأْسًا بِرَأْسٍ؟ فَقَالَ أَبِي: لَا وَاللَّهِ، قَدْ جَاهَدْنَا بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَصَلَّيْنَا وَصُمْنَا وَعَمِلْنَا مَحَبْرًا كَثِيرًا، وَأَسْلَمَ عَلَى أَيْدِينَا بَشَرٌ كَثِيرٌ وَإِنَّا لَنَرْجُو ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ أَبِي: لَكِنِّي أَنَا وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ عُمَرَ بِيَدِهِ لَوَدِدْتُ أَنَّ ذَلِكَ بَرَدَ

(1) (H. 3915) 'Umar رضي الله عنه wishes that he will not be rewarded or punished and that his good deeds will compensate for his bad ones.

compensate for the bad ones.’” On that I said (to Ibn ‘Umar), “By Allāh, your father was better than my father!”

3916. Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān: I heard that Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to become angry if someone mentioned that he had emigrated before his father (‘Umar), and he used to say, “‘Umar and I came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and found him having his midday rest, so we returned home. Then ‘Umar sent me again (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, ‘Go and see whether he is awake.’ I went to him and entered his place and gave him the *Bai’a* (pledge). Then I went back to ‘Umar and informed him that the Prophet ﷺ was awake. So, we both went, running slowly, and when ‘Umar entered his place, he gave him the *Bai’a* and thereafter I too gave him the *Bai’a*.”

3917. Narrated Al-Barā’ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr bought a (camel’s) saddle from ‘Āzib, and I carried it for him. ‘Āzib (i.e., my father) asked Abū Bakr regarding the journey of the emigration of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, Abū Bakr said, “Close observers were appointed by our enemies to watch us. So we went out at night and travelled throughout the night and the following day till it was noon, then we perceived a rock and went towards it, and there was some shade under it. I spread a cloak I had with me for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and then the Prophet ﷺ lay on it. I went out to guard him and all of a sudden I saw a shepherd coming with his sheep looking for the same (the shade of the rock as we did). I asked him, ‘O boy, to whom do you belong?’

لَنَا؟ وَأَنَّ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ عَمِلْنَاهُ بَعْدَ نَجْوَانَا مِنْهُ كَمَا فَا رَأْسًا بِرَأْسٍ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَاكَ وَاللَّهِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَبِي.

٣٩١٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ أَوْ بَلَّغَنِي عَنْهُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ التَّهْدِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ: هَاجَرَ قَبْلَ أَبِيهِ يَغْضَبُ، قَالَ: وَقَدِمْتُ أَنَا وَعُمَرُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَوَجَدْنَاهُ قَائِلًا فَرَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَنْزِلِ، فَأَرْسَلَنِي عُمَرُ وَقَالَ: أَذْهَبَ فَاَنْظُرْ هَلْ اسْتَيْقَظَ؟ فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَبَايَعْتُهُ. ثُمَّ انْطَلَقْتُ إِلَى عُمَرَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ اسْتَيْقَظَ، فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا إِلَيْهِ نَهْرُولَ هَرُولَةٍ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَبَايَعَهُ ثُمَّ بَايَعْتُهُ. [انظر: ٤١٨٦، ٤١٨٧]

٣٩١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ يُحَدِّثُ قَالَ: ابْتِغَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مِنْ عَارِبٍ رَحْلًا فَحَمَلْتُهُ مَعَهُ قَالَ: فَسَأَلَهُ عَارِبٌ عَنْ مَسِيرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: أُخِذَ عَلَيْنَا بِالرَّصَدِ فَخَرَجْنَا لَيْلًا فَأَخْبَيْنَا لَيْلَتَنَا وَيَوْمَنَا حَتَّى قَامَ قَائِمُ الظَّهِيرَةِ، ثُمَّ رُفِعَتْ لَنَا صَخْرَةٌ فَأَتَيْنَاهَا وَلَهَا شَيْءٌ مِنْ ظِلٍّ، قَالَ: فَفَرَشْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَوَةً مَعِيَ ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ عَلَيْهَا

He replied, 'I belong to so-and-so.' I asked him, 'Is there any milk with your sheep?' He replied in the affirmative. I asked him, 'Will you milk (them for us)?' He replied in the affirmative. Then he got hold of one of his ewe. I said to him, 'Remove the dust from its udder.' Then he milked a little milk. I had a water-skin with me which was tied with a piece of cloth. I had prepared the waterskin for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So, I poured some water over the milk (container) till its bottom became cold. Then I brought the milk to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'Drink, O Allāh's Messenger.' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank till I was pleased. Then we departed and the pursuers were following us."

**3918.** Al-Barā' added: I then went with Abū Bakr into his home (carrying that saddle) and there I saw his daughter 'Aishah lying in a bed because of heavy fever and I saw her father Abū Bakr kissing her cheek and saying, "How are you, little daughter?"

**3919.** Narrated Anas, the servant of the Prophet ﷺ: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived (at Al-Madīna), there was not a single Companion of the Prophet ﷺ who had grey and black hair except Abū Bakr, and he (i.e., Abū Bakr) dyed his hair with *Ḥimā'* and *Katam* (i.e., plants used for dying hair).

**3920.** Through another group of narrators, Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said,

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَانْطَلَقْتُ أَنْفُضَ مَا حَوْلَهُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَاعٍ قَدْ أَقْبَلَ فِي غَنِيمَةٍ يُرِيدُ مِنَ الصَّخْرَةِ مِثْلَ الَّذِي أَرَدْنَا فَسَأَلْتُهُ: لِمَنْ أَنْتَ يَا غُلَامُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا لِغُلَانٍ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: هَلْ فِي غَنِيمِكَ مِنْ لَبَنٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ لَهُ: هَلْ أَنْتَ حَالِبٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَخَذَ شَاةً مِنْ غَنِيمِهِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: انْفُضِ الصَّرْعَ، قَالَ: فَحَلَبْتُ كُثْبَةً مِنْ لَبَنٍ وَمَعِيَ إِدَاوَةٌ مِنْ مَاءٍ عَلَيْهَا خِرْقَةٌ قَدْ رَوَّأَتْهَا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَصَبَبْتُ عَلَى اللَّبَنِ حَتَّى بَرَدَ أَسْفَلُهُ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: اشْرَبْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَشَرِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى رَضِيتُ، ثُمَّ ارْتَحَلْنَا وَالطَّلَبُ فِي إِثْرِنَا. [راجع: ٢٤٣٩]

**٣٩١٨ -** قَالَ الْبَرَاءُ: فَدَخَلْتُ مَعَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ فَإِذَا عَائِشَةُ ابْنَتُهُ مُضْطَجِعَةٌ قَدْ أَصَابَتْهَا حُمَّى فَرَأَيْتُ أَبَاهَا يَقْبَلُ حَدَّهَا وَقَالَ: كَيْفَ أَنْتَ يَا بَنِيَّةُ؟

**٣٩١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَمِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْلَةَ: أَنَّ عَقْبَةَ بْنَ وَسَّاجٍ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَنَسِ خَادِمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَلَيْسَ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ أَشْمَطُ غَيْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَعَلَفَهَا بِالْحِجَاءِ وَالْكَتَمِ. [انظر: ٣٩٢٠]

**٣٩٢٠ -** وَقَالَ دُحَيْمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

“When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, the eldest amongst his Companions was Abū Bakr. He dyed his hair with *Hinnā* and *Katam* till it became of dark red colour.

الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ وَسَّاجٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَكَانَ أَسَرَّ أَصْحَابِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَعَلَفَهَا بِالْحِنَاءِ وَالكَتَمِ حَتَّى قَنَأَ لَوْنُهَا. [راجع: ٣٩١٩]

3921. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Abū Bakr married a woman from the tribe of Banī Kalb, she was called Umm Bakr. When Abū Bakr emigrated to Al-Madīna, he divorced her and she was married by her cousin, the poet, who said the following poem lamenting the infidels of Quraish:

‘What is there kept in the well, the well of Badr,  
(The owners of) the trays of roasted camel humps?

What is there kept in the well, the well of Badr,  
(The owners of) lady singers and friends of the honourable companions; who used to drink (wine) together?

Umm Bakr greets us with the greeting of peace,

But can I find peace after my people have gone?

The Messenger tells us that we shall live again,

But what sort of life will owls and skulls live?”<sup>(1)</sup>

٣٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً مِنْ كَلْبٍ يُقَالُ لَهَا: أُمُّ بَكْرٍ، فَلَمَّا هَاجَرَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ طَلَّقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا ابْنُ عَمِّهَا هَذَا الشَّاعِرُ الَّذِي قَالَ هَذِهِ الْقَصِيدَةَ رَأَى كُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ:

وماذا بالقليبِ قليبِ بذرٍ  
من الشَّيْزَى تُزَيَّنُ بالسَّنامِ  
وماذا بالقليبِ قليبِ بذرٍ  
من القَيْنَاتِ والشَّرْبِ الكِرَامِ  
تَحْيِينَا السَّلَامَةَ أُمُّ بَكْرٍ  
فَهَلْ لِي بَعْدَ قَوْمِي مِنْ سَلَامٍ  
يُحَدِّثُنَا الرُّسُولُ بَأَن سَنَحْيَا  
وَكَيْفَ حَيَاةُ أَضْدَاءِ وَهَامٍ؟

3922. Narrated Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was with the Prophet ﷺ in the cave. When I raised my head, I saw the feet of the people. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! If some of them

٣٩٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

(1) (H. 3921) The Arabs of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance believed that when a person died, his soul would leave his skull, taking the shape of an owl.

should look down, they will see us." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Bakr, be quiet! (For we are) two (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and) Allāh is the Third One of them."

3923. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once, a bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him about the emigration. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Mercy of Allāh be on you! The matter of emigration is very difficult. Have you got some camels?" He replied in the affirmative. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you give their *Zakāt*?" He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you let others benefit by their milk gratis?" He replied in the affirmative. Then the Prophet ﷺ asked, "Do you milk them on their watering days and give their milk to the poor and needy?" He replied in the affirmative. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go on doing like this from beyond the seas, and there is no doubt that Allāh will not decrease (waste the reward of) any of your good deeds."

[See Vol.2. *Ḥadīth* No.1452].

#### (46) CHAPTER. The arrival of the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions at Al-Madīna.

3924. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The first people who came to us (in Al-Madīna) were Muṣ'ab bin 'Umais and Ibn Umm Mak'um. Then came to us 'Ammār bin Bilāl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْغَارِ فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي فَإِذَا أَنَا بِأَقْدَامِ الْقَوْمِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، لَوْ أَنَّ بَعْضَهُمْ طَاطَأَ بَصْرَهُ رَأَانَا، قَالَ: «اسْكُتْ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، ائْتَانِي اللَّهُ ثَالِثَهُمَا». [راجع: ٣٦٥٣]

٣٩٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَعْرَابِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنِ الْهَجْرَةِ فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ، إِنَّ الْهَجْرَةَ شَأْنُهَا شَدِيدٌ. فَهَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَتُعْطِي صَدَقَتَهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَمْنَحُ مِنْهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَتَحْلُبُهَا يَوْمَ وَرُودِهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَاعْمَلْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْبَحَارِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَنْ يَبْرَكَ مِنْ عَمَلِكَ شَيْئًا».

(٤٦) بَابُ مَقْدَمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابِهِ الْمَدِينَةَ

٣٩٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَنْبَأَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ، ثُمَّ قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا عَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ وَبِلَالٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

**3925.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: The first people who came to us (in Al-Madīna) were Muṣ'ab bin 'Umayr and Ibn Umm Maktūm who were teaching the Qur'ān to the people. Then there came Bilāl, Sa'd and 'Ammār bin Yāsir. After that 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭab came along with twenty other Companions of the Prophet ﷺ. Later on, the Prophet ﷺ himself came (to Al-Madīna) and I had never seen the people of Al-Madīna so joyful as they were on the arrival of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, for even the slave-girls were saying, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has arrived!" And before his arrival I had read the *Sūrah* starting with :-

"Glorify the Name of your Lord, the Most High." (V.87:1) together with other *Sūrah* from *Al-Mufaṣṣal* family [i.e., the *Sūrah* starting from *Sūrah Qaf* (No. 50) till the end of the Qur'ān, *Sūrah* No. 114].

**3926.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to Al-Madīna, Abū Bakr and Bilāl got fever, and I went to both of them and said, "O my father, how do you feel? O Bilāl, how do you feel?" Whenever Abū Bakr's fever got worse, he would say, "Everybody is staying alive among his people yet death is nearer to him than his shoe-laces." And whenever fever deserted Bilāl, he would say aloud, "Would that I could stay overnight in a valley, wherein I would be surrounded by *Idhkhīr* and *Jalīl* (i.e., two kinds of good smelling grass), would that I could drink one day the water of *Mijannah*, and would that *Shāmāh* and *Tāfil* (two mountains at Makkah) would appear to me?" Then I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him of that. He said, "O Allāh, make us love Al-Madīna as much as or more than we used to love Makkah, O Allāh, make

٣٩٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا مُصْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ، وَكَانُوا يُقْرَوْنَ النَّاسَ، فَقَدِمَ بِلَالٌ وَسَعْدٌ وَعَمَّارُ بْنُ يَاسِرٍ، ثُمَّ قَدِمَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فِي عِشْرِينَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَمَا رَأَيْتُ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَرَحُوا بِشَيْءٍ فَرَحَهُمْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى جَعَلَ الْإِمَاءُ يَقْلُنَ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَمَا قَدِمَ حَتَّى قَرَأْتُ: ﴿سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾ فِي سُورٍ مِنَ الْمُفَصَّلِ.

٣٩٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَوَعَكَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَبِلَالٌ، قَالَتْ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِمَا فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتِ كَيْفَ تَجِدُكَ؟ وَيَا بِلَالُ كَيْفَ تَجِدُكَ؟ قَالَتْ: فَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِذَا أَخَذَتْهُ الْحُمَّى يَقُولُ: كُلُّ أَمْرٍ مُصَبِّحٌ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَالْمَوْتُ أَذْنَى مِنْ شِرَاكِ نَعْلِهِ وَكَانَ بِلَالٌ إِذَا أَفْلَحَ عَنْهُ الْحُمَّى يَرْفَعُ عَقِيرَتَهُ وَيَقُولُ:



it healthy and bless its *Sā'* and *Mudd* (i.e., measures), and take away its fever to Al-Juhfa."<sup>(1)</sup>

أَلَا لَيْتَ شِعْرِي هَلْ أَيْتَرَ لَيْلَةً  
بَوَادٍ وَحَوْلِي إِذْخِرَ وَجَلِيلُ؟  
وَهَلْ أَرَدَنْ يَوْمًا مِيَاةَ مَجَنَّةٍ؟  
وَهَلْ يَبْدُونُ لِي شَامَةً وَطَفِيلُ؟  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَجِئْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ إِلَيْنَا  
الْمَدِينَةَ كَحُبِّنَا مَكَّةَ أَوْ أَشَدَّ،  
وَصَحِّحْهَا وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِهَا  
وَمُدَّهَا، وَانْقُلْ حُمَاهَا فَاجْعَلْهَا  
بِالْجُحْفَةِ». [راجع: ١٨٨٩]

3927. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī bin *Khiyār*: I went to 'Uthmān. After reciting *Tashahhud*, he said, "Then after, no doubt, Allāh sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the Truth, and I was amongst those who responded to the Call of Allāh and His Prophet ﷺ, and believed in the message of Muḥammad ﷺ. Then I took part in the two emigrations. I became the son-in-law of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to him. By Allāh, I never disobeyed him, nor did I deceive him till Allāh took him unto Him."

٣٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ  
أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَدِيٍّ أَخْبَرَهُ: دَخَلْتُ  
عَلَى عُثْمَانَ ح. وَقَالَ يَشْرُ ابْنُ  
شُعَيْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ  
بْنَ عَدِيٍّ ابْنَ خِيَارٍ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ  
عَلَى عُثْمَانَ فَتَشَهَّدْتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ،  
فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ بِالْحَقِّ وَكُنْتُ  
مِمَّنِ اسْتَجَابَ لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ وَأَمَنَ بِمَا  
بُعِثَ بِهِ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، ثُمَّ هَاجَرْتُ  
هِجْرَتَيْنِ، وَنَلْتُ صَهْرَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،  
وَبَايَعْتُهُ. فَوَاللَّهِ مَا عَصَيْتُهُ وَلَا غَشَيْتُهُ  
حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى.

تَابَعَهُ إِسْحَاقُ الْكَلْبِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي  
الزُّهْرِيُّ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٣٦٩٦]

(1) (H. 3926) Al-Juhfa was a village near to Rabagh between Jeddah and Al-Madina.

3928. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: During the last *Hajj* led by ‘Umar, ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Aūf returned to his family at Mina and met me there. ‘Abdur-Rahmān said (to ‘Umar), “O chief of the believers! The season of *Hajj* is the season when there comes the scum of the people (besides the good amongst them), so I recommend that you should wait till you go back to Al-Madīna, for it is the place of *Al-Hijrah* (emigration) and of *As-Sunna* (i.e., the Prophet’s legal way), and there you will be able to refer the matter<sup>(1)</sup> to the religious scholars and the nobles and the people of wise opinions.” ‘Umar said, “I will speak of it in Al-Madīna on my very first *Khutba* (religious talk) I will deliver there.”

3929. Narrated *Khārijah* bin Zaid bin *Thābit*: Umm Al-‘Alā’, an *Anṣārī* woman who gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ informed me (saying): The *Anṣār* drew lots concerning the dwelling of the emigrants. We got in our share ‘Uthmān bin Maz‘ūn. ‘Uthmān fell ill and I nursed him till he died, and we covered him with his clothes. Then the Prophet ﷺ came to us and I (addressing the dead body) said, “O Abū As-Sā’ib, may Allāh’s Mercy be on you! I bear witness that Allāh has honoured you.” On that the Prophet said, “How do you know

٣٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ ح، وَأَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ رَجَعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ وَهُوَ بِمِنَى فِي آخِرِ حَجَّةٍ حَجَّهَا عُمَرُ فَوَجَدَنِي فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنَّ الْمَوْسِمَ يَجْمَعُ رِعَاعَ النَّاسِ وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنْ تُنْهَلَ حَتَّى تَقْدَمَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَإِنَّهَا دَارُ الْهِجْرَةِ وَالسُّنَّةِ، وَتَخْلُصُ لِأَهْلِ الْفِقْهِ وَأَشْرَافِ النَّاسِ وَذَوِي رَأْيِهِمْ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: لَأَقُومَنَّ فِي أَوَّلِ مَقَامٍ أَقُومُهُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٢]

٣٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ خَارِجَةَ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّ أُمَّ الْعَلَاءِ امْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ بَايَعَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ مَظْعُونٍ طَارَ لَهُمْ فِي السُّكْنَى حِينَ قَرَعَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ عَلَى سُكْنَى الْمُهَاجِرِينَ، قَالَتْ أُمُّ الْعَلَاءِ: فَاسْتَكَى عُثْمَانُ

(1) (H. 3928) ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Aūf said to ‘Umar, “So-and-so says, ‘If ‘Umar died (now) I would give the *Bai’a* (pledge) to so-and-so, as the pledge which was given to Abū Bakr was nothing but an unexpected event which happened to be fulfilled.’” ‘Umar then became angry and said, “This evening I will deliver a *Khutba* (religious talk) before the people to warn them of such people who desire to usurp the right of their managing their own affairs.” ‘Abdur-Rahmān then had to quieten ‘Umar as is mentioned in the present *Hadīth*.

that Allāh has honoured him?" I replied, "I do not know. May my father and my mother be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger! But who else is worthy of it (if not 'Uthmān)?" He said, "As to him, by Allāh, death has overtaken him, and I hope the best for him. By Allāh, though I am the Messenger of Allāh, yet I do not know what Allāh will do to me."<sup>(1)</sup> By Allāh, I will never assert the piety of anyone after him. That made me sad, and when I slept I saw in a dream a flowing stream for 'Uthmān bin Maz'ūn. I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him of the dream. He remarked, "That symbolises his (good) deeds."

عِنْدَنَا فَمَرَّضْتُهُ حَتَّى تُوَفِّي وَجَعَلْنَاهُ فِي  
أَنْوَابِهِ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ:  
رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ أبا السَّائِبِ،  
شَهَادَتِي عَلَيْكَ لَقَدْ أَكْرَمَكَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وما يَذْرِيكَ أَنْ اللَّهُ  
أَكْرَمَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: لَا أَذْرِي،  
يَأْبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ؟  
قَالَ: «أَمَّا هُوَ فَقَدْ جَاءَهُ وَاللَّهُ الْيَقِينُ،  
وَاللَّهُ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو لَهُ الْخَيْرَ وَمَا أَذْرِي  
وَاللَّهُ وَأَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا يُفْعَلُ بِي».  
قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَا أَزْكِي بَعْدَهُ أَحَدًا،  
قَالَتْ: فَأَخْزَنِي ذَلِكَ فَنِمْتُ فَأَرَيْتُ  
لِعُثْمَانَ بْنِ مَطْعُونٍ عَيْنًا تَجْرِي فَجِئْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «ذَلِكَ  
عَمَلُهُ». [راجع: ١٢٤٣]

3930. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The day of *Bu'āth* was a day (i.e., the battle between the two tribes of *Anṣār*) brought about by Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ just before the mission of His Messenger ﷺ so that when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to Al-Madīna, they (the *Anṣār* tribes) had divided and their nobles had been killed; and all that facilitated their conversion to Islām.

٣٩٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَوْمٌ بُعِثَ يَوْمًا قَدَّمَهُ اللَّهُ  
عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ، فَقَدِمَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَقَدْ افْتَرَقَ مَلَاؤُهُمْ  
وَقُتِلَتْ سَرَائِثُهُمْ فِي دُخُولِهِمْ فِي  
الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع: ٣٧٧٧]

3931. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, that once Abū Bakr came to her on the day of 'Eid-al-Fiṭr or 'Eid-al-Aḥā while the Prophet ﷺ was with her, and there were two girl-

٣٩٣١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُسْتَنَى: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ

(1) (H. 3929) No doubt, the Prophet ﷺ knew that he will go to Paradise, but he liked that the knowledge of Unseen should be referred to Allāh, as to Him belongs the knowledge of Unseen.

singers with her, singing songs of the *Anṣār* about the day of *Bu'āth*. Abū Bakr said twice, "Musical instruments of Satan!" But the Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave them Abū Bakr, for every nation has an 'Eid (i.e., festival) and this day is our 'Eid"

أَبَا بَكْرٍ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا  
يَوْمَ فَطِرٍ أَوْ أَضْحَى وَعِنْدَهَا قَيْتَانِ  
تُغْنِيَانِ بِمَا تَعَارَفَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ يَوْمَ  
بُعَاثٍ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مِزْمَارُ  
الشَّيْطَانِ، مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«دَعُوهُمَا يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، إِنَّ لِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ عِيدًا  
وَإِنَّ عِيدَنَا هَذَا الْيَوْمُ». [راجع: ٤٥٤،

[٩٤٩]

3932. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he alighted at the upper part of Al-Madīna among the tribe called Banū 'Amr bin 'Aūf, and he stayed with them for fourteen nights. Then he sent for the chiefs of Banū An-Najjār, and they came, carrying their swords. As if I am just now looking at Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on his she-camel with Abū Bakr riding behind him (on the same camel) and the chiefs of Banū An-Najjār around him till he dismounted in the courtyard of Abū Ayyūb's home. The Prophet ﷺ used to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) wherever the *Ṣalāt* was due, and he would offer *Ṣalāt* even in sheepfolds. Then he ordered that the mosque be built. He sent for the chiefs of Banū An-Najjār, and when they came, he said, "O Banū An-Najjār! Suggest to me the price of this garden of yours." They replied "No! By Allāh, we do not demand its price except from Allāh." In that garden there were the (following) things that I will tell you: Graves of *Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup>, unlevelled land with holes and pits etc., and date-palm trees. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that the graves of the *Mushrikūn* be dug up and, the unlevelled land be levelled

٣٩٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
مَنْصُورٍ، أَنَبَانَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
الْتَّيَّاحِ يَزِيدُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ الضَّبْعِيُّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ  
نَزَلَ فِي غُلُوِّ الْمَدِينَةِ فِي حَيٍّ يُقَالُ  
لَهُمْ: بَنُو عَمْرٍو بْنِ عَوْفٍ، قَالَ:  
فَأَقَامَ فِيهِمْ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ  
إِلَى مَلَأِ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ قَالَ: فَجَاؤُوا  
مُتَقَلِّلِي سُبُوفِهِمْ قَالَ: وَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ  
إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ وَأَبُو  
بَكْرٍ رَذَفَهُ وَمَلَأِ بَنِي النَّجَّارِ حَوْلَهُ حَتَّى  
أَلْقَى بِفَنَاءِ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ، قَالَ: فَكَانَ  
يُصَلِّي حَيْثُ أَدْرَكَتْهُ الصَّلَاةُ، وَيُصَلِّي  
فِي مَرَابِضِ الْغَنَمِ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ أَمَرَ  
بِنَاءِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى مَلَأِ بَنِي  
النَّجَّارِ فَجَاؤُوا فَقَالَ: «يَا بَنِي النَّجَّارِ،

(1) (H. 3932) See the footnote of *Hadīth* No.3678.

and the date-palm trees be cut down. The trunks of the trees were arranged so as to form the wall facing the *Qiblah*. Stone pillars were built at the sides of its gate. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ were carrying the stones and reciting some lyrics, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was with them and they were saying,

"O Allāh! There is no good except the good of the Hereafter.

So bestow victory on the *Anṣār* and the emigrants."

ثَامِنُونِي بِحَائِطِكُمْ هَذَا» فَقَالُوا: لَا وَاللَّهِ، لَا نَطْلُبُ ثَمَنَهُ إِلَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى، قَالَ: فَكَانَ فِيهِ مَا أَقُولُ لَكُمْ، كَانَتْ فِيهِ قُبُورُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَكَانَتْ فِيهِ خَرْبٌ، وَكَانَ فِيهِ نَخْلٌ. فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِقُبُورِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ فَنُشِثَتْ، وَبِالْخَرْبِ فُسُوِثَتْ، وَبِالنَّخْلِ فَقُطِعَ، قَالَ: فَصَفُّوا النَّخْلَ قِبْلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ، قَالَ: وَجْعَلُوا عِصَادَتِيهِ حِجَارَةً، قَالَ: جَعَلُوا يَتَقْلُونَ ذَاكَ الصَّخَرَ وَهُمْ يَزْتَجِرُونَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَهُمْ، يَقُولُونَ:

«اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ لَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُ الْآخِرَةِ

فَانْصُرِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ»

[راجع: ٢٣٤]

(47) CHAPTER. The stay of the emigrants in Makkah after performing all the ceremonies of *Hajj*.

3933. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Ḥumaid Az-Zuhrī: I heard 'Umar bin 'Abdul-Azīz asking As-Sā'ib, the nephew of An-Namir, "What have you heard about residing in Makkah?" The other said, "I heard Al-'Alā' bin Al-Ḥaḍramī saying, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: An emigrant is allowed to stay in Makkah for three days after departing from Minā (i.e., after performing all the ceremonies of *Hajj*)'".

(٤٧) بَابُ إِقَامَةِ الْمُهَاجِرِ بِمَكَّةَ بَعْدَ قَضَاءِ نُسُكِهِ

٣٩٣٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ حُمَيْدٍ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ يَسْأَلُ السَّائِبَ ابْنَ أُخْتِ التَّمْرِ: مَا سَمِعْتَ فِي سُكْنَى مَكَّةَ؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْعَلَاءَ بْنَ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثٌ لِلْمُهَاجِرِ بَعْدَ الصَّدْرِ».

(48) CHAPTER. *At-Tārīkh* (Date – definition of time). When did the Muslim calendar start?

3934. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet's Companions neither took as a

(٤٨) بَابُ التَّارِيخِ، مِنْ أَيْنَ أَرَحُوا التَّارِيخَ؟

٣٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

starting date for the Muslim calendar, the day the Prophet ﷺ had been sent as a Messenger nor the day of his death, but (they took as the starting date for the Muslim calendar), the day of his arrival at Al-Madīna.

3935. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Originally, two *Rak'a* were prescribed in every *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When the Prophet ﷺ emigrated (to Al-Madīna) four *Rak'a* were enjoined, while the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) during a journey remained unchanged (i.e., two *Rak'a*).

(49) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Complete the emigration of my Companions," and his lamentation for those (emigrants) who died in Makkah."

3936. Narrated Sa'd bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, the Prophet ﷺ visited me when I fell ill and was about to die because of that illness. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I am very ill as you see, and I am a rich man and have no heir except my only daughter. Shall I give two-third of my property in charity?" He said, "No." I said, "Shall I then give half of it in charity?" He said, "O Sa'd! Give one-third (in charity) and even one-third is too much. No doubt, it is better to leave your children rich than to leave them poor, reduced to begging from others. And Allāh will reward you for whatever you spend with the intention of gaining Allāh's Pleasure, even if it were a mouthful of food you put into your wife's mouth." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Am I

مَسْلَمَةٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: مَا عَدُّوا مِنْ مَبْعَثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَا مِنْ وَفَاتِهِ، مَا عَدُّوا إِلَّا مِنْ مَقْدَمِهِ الْمَدِينَةَ.

٣٩٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: فُرِضَتْ الصَّلَاةُ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ هَاجَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَفُرِضَتْ أَرْبَعًا، وَتَرَكْتُ صَلَاةَ السَّفَرِ عَلَى الْأُولَى. تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ. [راجع: ٣٥٠]

(٤٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَمِّصْ لِأَصْحَابِي هِجْرَتَهُمْ» وَمَرْتَبَتِهِ لِمَنْ مَاتَ بِمَكَّةَ

٣٩٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: عَادَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ مِنْ مَرَضٍ أَشْفَيْتُ مِنْهُ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بَلَغَ بِي مِنَ الْوَجَعِ مَا تَرَى وَأَنَا ذُو مَالٍ وَلَا يَرِثُنِي إِلَّا ابْنَةٌ لِي وَاحِدَةٌ، أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلُثِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَ: أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِشَطْرِهِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا» قَالَ: «الثُّلُثُ وَالثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ، إِنَّكَ أَنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَذَرَهُمْ عَالَةً

to be left behind (in Makkah) after my Companions have gone?" He said, "If you should be left behind, you will be upgraded and elevated for every deed you will do with a desire to achieve Allāh's Pleasure. I hope that you will live long so that some people will be benefited by you while others will be harmed. O Allāh! Please fulfil the emigration of my Companions and do not make them turn back on their heels.<sup>(1)</sup> But (we feel sorry for) the unlucky Sa'd bin Khaulah." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lamented his death in Makkah.

يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ». قَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: «أَنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتِكَ وَلَسْتَ بِنَافِقٍ نَفَقَةً تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجَهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَجْرَكَ اللَّهُ بِهَا حَتَّى اللَّقْمَةَ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي فِي امْرَأَتِكَ»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْلَفَ بَعْدَ أَصْحَابِي؟ قَالَ: إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُخْلَفَ فَتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا تَبْتَغِي بِهِ وَجَهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَزْدَدْتُ بِهِ دَرَجَةً وَرِفْعَةً وَلَعَلَّكَ تُخْلَفُ حَتَّى يَنْتَفِعَ بِكَ أَقْوَامٌ، وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ، اللَّهُمَّ امْضِ لِأَصْحَابِي هِجْرَتَهُمْ وَلَا تَرُدَّهُمْ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ، لَكِنَّ الْبَائِسَ سَعْدُ بْنُ حَوْلَةَ «يَزِيئُ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تُوفِّيَ بِمَكَّةَ».

وقال أحمد بن يونس وموسى، عن إبراهيم: «أَنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتِكَ».

**(50) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood between his Companions.**

‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Aūf said, “The Prophet ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood between me and Sa’d bin Ar-Rabī’ on our arrival at Al-Madīna.” Abū Juhaifa said, “The Prophet ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood between Salmān and Abū Ad-Dardā’.”

**(٥٠) بَابُ كَيْفَ أَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِهِ؟**

وقال عبد الرحمن بن عوف: أخى النبي ﷺ بيني وبين سعد بن الربيع لما قدمنا المدينة، وقال أبو جحيفة: أخى النبي ﷺ بين سلمان وأبي الدرداء.

**3937.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Aūf came to Al-Madīna and the Prophet ﷺ established the bond of brotherhood between him and Sa’d bin Ar-Rabī’ Al-Anṣārī, Sa’d suggested that ‘Abdur-

٣٩٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَأَخَى النَّبِيُّ

(1) (H. 3936) So, Sa'd bin Mālik (i.e., Abī Waqqās) did not die at Makkah (who is mentioned in this Ḥadīth) but another man Sa'd bin Khaulah died in Makkah.

Raḥmān should accept half of his property and family. 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "May Allāh bless you in your family and property; guide me to the market." So 'Abdur-Raḥmān (while doing trade in the market) made profit of some dry yoghurt and butter. After a few days the Prophet ﷺ saw him wearing clothes stained with yellow perfume. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "What is this, O 'Abdur-Raḥmān?" He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have married an *Anṣārī* woman." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "What have you given her as *Mahr*?" He (i.e., 'Abdur-Raḥmān) said, "A piece of gold, about the weight of a date-stone." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Give a *Walīma* party (banquet) even with one sheep."

ﷺ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ فَعَرَضَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُنَاصِفَهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمَالَهُ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ، دُلَّنِي عَلَى السُّوقِ، فَرَبِحَ شَيْئًا مِنْ أَقِطٍ وَسَمْنٍ، فَرَأَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ وَعَلَيْهِ وَضُرُ مِنْ صُفْرَةٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَهْمِمْ يَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ؟»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، قَالَ: «فَمَا سُقْتَ فِيهَا؟» فَقَالَ: وَزَنَ نَوَاةٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَلَمْ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ». [راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

#### (51) CHAPTER.

#### (٥١) بَابُ

3938. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When the news of the arrival of the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madīna reached 'Abdullāh bin Salām, he went to the Prophet ﷺ to ask him about certain things. He said, "I am going to ask you about three things which only a Prophet can answer: What is the first sign of the Hour? What is the first food which the people of Paradise will eat? Why does a child attract the similarity to his father or to his mother?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Jibrīl (Gabriel) has just now informed me of that." Ibn Salām said, "He (Jibrīl) is the enemy of the Jews from amongst the angels." The Prophet ﷺ said, "As for the first sign of the Hour, it will be a fire that will collect or gather the people from the east to the west. As for the first meal which the people of Paradise will eat, it will be the caudate (extra) lobe of the fish-liver. As for the child, if the man's discharge precedes the woman's discharge, the child attracts the similarity to the man, and if the woman's

٣٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنِي حَامِدُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ بَشْرِ بْنِ الْمَفْضَلِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ: عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَلَامٍ بَلَغَهُ مَقْدَمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَتَاهُ بِسْأَلُهُ عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ ثَلَاثٍ لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا نَبِيٌّ، مَا أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ؟ وَمَا أَوَّلُ طَعَامٍ يَأْكُلُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ؟ وَمَا بَالُ الْوَلَدِ يَنْزِعُ إِلَى أَبِيهِ أَوْ إِلَى أُمِّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَخْبَرَنِي بِهِ جِبْرِيلُ أَتَفَاءً»، قَالَ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: ذَاكَ عَدُوُّ الْيَهُودِ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ، قَالَ: «أَمَّا أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ فَنَارٌ تَحْشُرُهُمْ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ، وَأَمَّا أَوَّلُ طَعَامٍ يَأْكُلُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ فَرِيزَادَةُ كَبِدِ الْحَوْتِ، وَأَمَّا الْوَلَدُ فَإِذَا سَبَقَ مَاءُ



discharge precedes the man's, then the child attracts the similarity to the woman." On this, 'Abdullāh bin Salām said, "I testify that 'Lā ilāha illallāh (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)', and that you are the Messenger of Allāh," and added, "O Allāh's Messenger! Jews invent such lies as make one astonish, so please ask them about me before they know about my conversion to Islām." The Jews came, and the Prophet ﷺ said, "What kind of man is 'Abdullāh bin Salām among you?" They replied, "The best of us and the son of the best of us and the most superior among us, and the son of the most superior among us." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What would you think if 'Abdullāh bin Salām should embrace Islām?" They said, "May Allāh protect him from that." The Prophet ﷺ repeated his question and they gave the same answer. Then 'Abdullāh (bin Salam) came out to them and said, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh*, and that Muḥammad (ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allāh!" On this, the Jews said, "He is the most wicked among us and the son of the most wicked among us." So they degraded him. On this, he (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin Salām) said, "It is this that I was afraid of, O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

3939, 3940. Narrated Abū Al-Minhāl 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Muṭ'im: A partner of mine sold some Dirham on credit in the market. I said, "Glorified be Allāh! Is this legal?" He replied, "Glorified be Allāh! By Allāh, when I sold them in the market, nobody objected to it." Then I asked Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib (about it) he said, "We used to make such a transaction when the Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madīna. So he (ﷺ) said, 'There is no harm in it if it is done from hand to hand (and equal in weight), but it is not allowed on credit.' Go to Zaid bin Al-Arqam and ask him about it for he was the greatest

الرَّجُلِ مَاءَ الْمَرْأَةِ نَزَعَ الْوَلَدَ، وَإِذَا سَبَقَ مَاءُ الْمَرْأَةِ مَاءَ الرَّجُلِ نَزَعَتِ الْوَلَدَ، قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ قَوْمٌ بُهَتُوا، فَاسْأَلُهُمْ عَنِّي قَبْلَ أَنْ يَعْلَمُوا بِإِسْلَامِي، فَجَاءَتِ الْيَهُودُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّ رَجُلٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ فِيكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: خَيْرُنَا وَابْنُ خَيْرِنَا، وَأَفْضَلُنَا وَابْنَ أَفْضَلِنَا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَسْلَمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ؟» قَالُوا: أَعَادَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَأَعَادَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالُوا مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. قَالُوا: شَرُّنَا وَابْنُ شَرِّنَا، وَتَنْقُصُوهُ، قَالَ: هَذَا كُنْتُ أَخَافُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. [راجع:

[٣٣٢٩

٣٩٣٩، ٣٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ أَبَا الْمِنْهَالِ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: بَاعَ شَرِيكَ لِي دَرَاهِمَ فِي السُّوقِ نَيْسِيَّةً، فَقُلْتُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، أَيُضْلَعُ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ بَغْتَهَا فِي السُّوقِ فَمَا عَابَهُ أَحَدٌ فَسَأَلْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ فَقَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ نَتْبَايَعُ هَذَا

trader of all of us.” So I asked Zaid bin Al-Arqam, and he said the same (as Al-Barā’).”

[See Vol. 3, *Hadith* No.2174]

(52) CHAPTER. The coming of the Jews to the Prophet ﷺ on his arrival at Al-Madīna.

الْبَيْعَ، فَقَالَ: مَا كَانَ يَدًا بِيَدٍ فَلَيْسَ بِهِ  
بَأْسٌ وَمَا كَانَ نَسِيئَةً فَلَا يَصْلُحُ،  
وَالَّذِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ فَاسْأَلَهُ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ  
أَعْظَمَنَا تِجَارَةً، فَسَأَلْتُ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ  
فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: فَقَدِمَ  
عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَنَحْنُ نَتَّبَاعُ  
وَقَالَ: نَسِيئَةٌ إِلَى الْمَوْسِمِ أَوْ الْحَجِّ.  
[راجع: ٢٠٦٠، ٢٠٦١]

(٥٢) بَابُ إِيْتَانِ الْيَهُودِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
حِينَ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ

﴿هَذَاوَا﴾ [البقرة: ٦٢]: صَارُوا  
يَهُودًا، وَأَمَّا قَوْلُهُ: ﴿هَذَاذَا﴾  
[الأعراف: ١٥٦]: تَبْنَا، هَائِدًا: تَائِبٌ.

3941. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Had only ten Jews (amongst their chiefs) believed me, all the Jews would definitely have believed me (would have embraced Islām).”

٣٩٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ  
آمَنَ بِي عَشْرَةٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ لَأَمَنَ بِي  
الْيَهُودُ».

3942. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he noticed that some people among the Jews used to respect ‘Ashūrā’ (i.e., 10th of Muḥarram) and observe fast on it. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “We have more right to observe fast on this day,” and ordered that fasting should be observed on it. [Later on the fasting on the day of ‘Ashūrā’ was optional.]

[See Vol.3, *Hadith* No. 2002]

٣٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ أَوْ مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنُ عُثَيْدٍ اللَّهُ الْعَدَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ  
أَسَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَمِيٍّ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ  
بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَإِذَا أَنَاسٌ مِنَ  
الْيَهُودِ يُعْظَمُونَ عَاشُورَاءَ وَيَصُومُونَهُ،  
فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «نَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِصَوْمِهِ  
فَأَمَرَ بِصَوْمِهِ». [راجع: ٢٠٠٥]

3943. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna

٣٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ أَبِي ثَوْبٍ:

he found that the Jews observed fast on the day of 'Āshūrā'. They were asked the reason for the fast. They replied, "This is the day when Allāh gave Mūsa (Moses) and the children of Isrā'el a victory over Fir'aun (Pharoah), so we observe fast on this day as a sign of gratitude to Allāh." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We are closer to Mūsa than you." Then he ordered that fasting on this day should be observed.

3944. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ used to keep his hair, falling loose while *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> used to part their hair, and the people of the Scriptures used to keep their hair falling loose, and the Prophet ﷺ liked to follow the people of the Scriptures in matters about which he had not been instructed differently, but later on the Prophet ﷺ started parting his hair.

3945. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: They, the people of the Scriptures, divided the Qur'ān into parts, believing in some portions of it and disbelieving the others. (See V. 15:91- the Qur'ān)

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*, Al-Kushmaihani]

[See Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 4705, 4706]

حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَجَدَ الْيَهُودَ يَصُومُونَ عَاشُورَاءَ فَسُئِلُوا عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالُوا: هَذَا هُوَ الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي أَظْهَرَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ مُوسَى وَبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَى فِرْعَوْنَ وَنَحْنُ نَصُومُهُ تَعْظِيمًا لَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَحْنُ أَوْلَى بِمُوسَى مِنْكُمْ»، فَأَمَرَ بِصَوْمِهِ. [راجع: ٢٠٠٤]

٣٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَسْدِلُ شَعْرَهُ. وَكَانَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ يَفْرِقُونَ رُؤُسَهُمْ، وَكَانَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ يَسْدِلُونَ رُؤُسَهُمْ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ مُوَافَقَةَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فِيمَا لَمْ يُؤْمَرْ فِيهِ بِشَيْءٍ، ثُمَّ فَرَّقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَأْسَهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٥٨]

٣٩٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: هُمْ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ جَزَّوْهُ أَجْزَاءً فَأَمَنُوا بِبَعْضِهِ وَكَفَرُوا بِبَعْضِهِ. [انظر: ٤٧٠٥، ٤٧٠٦]

(1) (H.3944) See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No.3678

(53) CHAPTER. The conversion of Salmān Al-Fārisī to Islām رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ.

3946. Narrated Salmān Al-Fārisī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he was sold (as a slave) by one master to another for more than ten times (i.e., between 13 and 19 times).

3947. Narrated Salmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I am from Rām-Hurmuz (i.e., a Persian town).

3948. Narrated Salmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The interval between 'Isā (Jesus) عليه السلام and Muḥammad ﷺ was six hundred years.

(٥٣) بَابُ إِسْلَامِ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ

٣٩٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ شَقِيقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: قَالَ أَبِي ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِيِّ: أَنَّهُ تَدَاوَلَهُ بِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ مِنْ رَبٍّ إِلَى رَبٍّ.

٣٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَلْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَنَا مِنْ رَامِ هُرْمُزَ.

٣٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَاصِمِ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ قَالَ: فِتْرَةٌ بَيْنَ عِيسَى وَمُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِمَا وَسَلَّمَ سِتْمِائَةَ سَنَةٍ.

64 - THE BOOK OF  
AL-MAGHĀZĪ<sup>(1)</sup> (i.e., holy battle,  
or the deeds and virtues of Ghazi)

٦٤ - كتاب المغازي

(1) CHAPTER. The Ghazwā of Al-'Ushaira or Al-'Usaira.

Ibn Ishāq said, "The first battle the Prophet ﷺ fought was the battle of Al-'Abwā' and then Buwāṭ and then Al-'Ushaira."

3949. Narrated Abū Ishāq: Once, while I was sitting beside Zaid bin Al-Arqam, he was asked, "How many Ghazwāt did the Prophet ﷺ undertake?" Zaid replied, "Nineteen." They said, "In how many Ghazwāt did you join him?" He replied, "Seventeen." I asked, "Which of these was the first?" He replied, "Al-'Ushair or Al-'Usaira."

(2) CHAPTER. The Prophet's prediction about whom he thought would be killed at Badr.

3950. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه (regarding) Sa'd bin Mu'ādh رضي الله عنه: Sa'd bin Mu'ādh was an intimate friend of Umaiyya bin Khalaf and whenever Umaiyya passed through Al-Madīna, he used to stay with Sa'd, and whenever Sa'd went to Makkah, he used to stay with Umaiyya. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, Sa'd went to perform 'Umra and stayed at Umaiyya's home in Makkah. He

(١) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الْعُسَيْرَةِ أَوْ الْعُسَيْرَةِ، قَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: أَوَّلُ مَا غَزَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْأَبْوَاءَ، ثُمَّ بُوَاطَ، ثُمَّ الْعُسَيْرَةِ.

٣٩٤٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: كُنْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: كَمْ غَزَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ غَزْوَةٍ؟ قَالَ: تِسْعَ عَشْرَةٍ، قِيلَ: كَمْ غَزَوْتَ أَنْتَ مَعَهُ؟ قَالَ: سَبْعَ عَشْرَةٍ، قُلْتُ: فَأَيُّهُمْ كَانَتْ أَوَّلَ؟ قَالَ: الْعُسَيْرُ أَوْ الْعُسَيْرَةِ، فَذَكَرْتُ لِقَتَادَةَ، فَقَالَ: الْعُسَيْرَةِ. [انظر:

[٤٤٧١، ٤٤٠٤]

(٢) بَابُ ذِكْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَنْ يُقْتَلُ بَيْدَرٍ

٣٩٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ صَدِيقًا لِأُمَيَّةَ

(1) (Book No. 64) Al-Maghāzī is the plural of Maghza (holy battle), or the place where the battle took place or the virtues and deeds of Ghāzī (fighters and warriors) in Allāh's Cause.

said to Umaiyya, "Tell me of a time when (the mosque) is empty so that I may be able to perform *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah." So Umaiyya went with him about midday. Abū Jahl met them and said, "O Abū Ṣafwān! Who is this man accompanying you?" He said, "He is Sa'd." Abū Jahl addressed Sa'd saying, "I see you wandering about safely in Makkah in spite of the fact that you have given shelter to the people who have changed their religion (i.e., became Muslims) and have claimed that you will help them and support them. By Allāh, if you were not in the company of Abū Ṣafwān, you would not have gone to your family safe and sound." Sa'd, raising his voice, said to him, "By Allāh, if you should stop me from doing this (i.e., performing *Tawāf*), I would certainly prevent you from something which is more valuable for you, that is, your passage through Al-Madīna." On this, Umaiyya said to him, "O Sa'd, do not raise your voice before Abū Ḥakam, the chief of the people of the Valley (of Makkah)." Sa'd said, "O Umaiyya, stop that! By Allāh, I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ predicting that they (i.e., Muslims) will kill you." Umaiyya asked, "In Makkah?" Sa'd said, "I do not know." Umaiyya was greatly scared by that news. When Umaiyya returned to his family, he said to his wife, "O Umm Ṣafwān! Don't you know what Sa'd told me?" She said, "What has he told you?" He replied, "He claims that Muḥammad (ﷺ) has informed them (i.e., his Companions) that they will kill me. I asked him, 'In Makkah?' He replied, 'I do not know.'" Then Umaiyya added, "By Allāh, I will never go out of Makkah." But when the day of (the *Ghazwā* of) Badr came, Abū Jahl called the people to war, saying, "Go and protect your caravan." But Umaiyya disliked to go out (of Makkah).

بْنِ خَلْفٍ وَكَانَ أُمَيَّةٌ إِذَا مَرَّ بِالْمَدِينَةِ نَزَلَ عَلَى سَعْدٍ، وَكَانَ سَعْدٌ إِذَا مَرَّ بِمَكَّةَ نَزَلَ عَلَى أُمَيَّةٍ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ انْطَلَقَ سَعْدٌ مُعْتَمِرًا، فَنَزَلَ عَلَى أُمَيَّةٍ بِمَكَّةَ، فَقَالَ لِأُمَيَّةَ: انْظُرْ لِي سَاعَةَ خَلْوَةٍ لَعَلِّي أَنْ أَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ. فَخَرَجَ بِهِ قَرِيبًا مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ فَلَقِيَهُمَا أَبُو جَهْلٍ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا صَفْوَانَ، مَنْ هَذَا مَعَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: هَذَا سَعْدٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: أَلَا أَرَاكَ تَطُوفُ بِمَكَّةَ آمِنًا وَقَدْ أَوْثِمُ الصُّبَاةَ وَزَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّكُمْ تَنْصُرُونَهُمْ وَتُعِينُونَهُمْ؟ أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَوْلَا أَنْكَ مَعَ أَبِي صَفْوَانَ مَا رَجَعْتَ إِلَى أَهْلِكَ سَالِمًا، فَقَالَ لَهُ سَعْدٌ وَرَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ عَلَيْهِ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ مَنَعْتَنِي هَذَا لَأَمْنَعَنَّكَ مَا هُوَ أَشَدُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهُ، طَرِيقَكَ عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ أُمَيَّةٌ: لَا تَرْفَعْ صَوْتَكَ يَا سَعْدُ عَلَى أَبِي الْحَكَمِ سَيِّدِ أَهْلِ الْوَادِي، فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: دَعْنَا عَنْكَ يَا أُمَيَّةَ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّهُمْ قَاتِلُوكَ»، قَالَ: بِمَكَّةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي. فَفَزِعَ لِذَلِكَ أُمَيَّةٌ فَرَعَا شَدِيدًا، فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ أُمَيَّةٌ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ قَالَ: يَا أُمُّ صَفْوَانَ، أَلَمْ تَرَيَا مَا قَالَ لِي سَعْدٌ؟ قَالَتْ: وَمَا قَالَ لَكَ؟ قَالَ: زَعَمَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا أَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ قَاتِلِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: بِمَكَّةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا

Abū Jahl came to him and said, "O Abū Ṣafwān! If the people see you staying behind, though you are the chief of the people of the Valley, then they will remain behind with you." Abū Jahl kept on urging him to go until he (i.e., Umaiyya) said, "As you have forced me to change my mind, by Allāh, I will buy the best camel in Makkah.<sup>(1)</sup> Then Umaiyya said (to his wife), "O Umm Ṣafwān, prepare what I need (for the journey)." She said to him, "O Abu Ṣafwān! Have you forgotten what your *Yathribī* brother told you?" He said, "No, but I do not want to go with them but for a short distance." So when Umaiyya went out, he used to tie his camel wherever he camped. He kept on doing that till Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ killed him (caused him to be killed) at Badr.

أَدْرِي، فَقَالَ أُمَيَّةٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَخْرُجُ مِنْ مَكَّةَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ اسْتَفْتَرَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ النَّاسَ، قَالَ: أَدْرِكُوا عَيْرَكُمْ. فَكَّرَ أُمَيَّةٌ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ، فَأَتَاهُ أَبُو جَهْلٍ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا صَفْوَانَ، إِنَّكَ مَتَى يَرَاكَ النَّاسُ قَدْ تَخَلَّفْتَ وَأَنْتَ سَيِّدُ أَهْلِ الْوَادِي تَخَلَّفُوا مَعَكَ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ بِهِ أَبُو جَهْلٍ حَتَّى قَالَ: أَمَّا إِذَا غَلَبَنِي فَوَاللَّهِ لَا اشْتَرِيَنَّ أَجُودَ بَعِيرٍ بِمَكَّةَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ أُمَيَّةٌ: يَا أُمَّ صَفْوَانَ جَهِّزْنِي، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: يَا أَبَا صَفْوَانَ وَقَدْ نَسِيتَ مَا قَالَ لَكَ أَخُوكَ الْيَثْرِبِيُّ؟ قَالَ: لَا، مَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَجُورَ مَعَهُمْ إِلَّا قَرِيبًا. فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ أُمَيَّةٌ أَخَذَ لَا يَتْرُكُ مَنْزِلًا إِلَّا عَقَلَ بَعِيرَهُ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ بِذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَتَلَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ بِبَدْرٍ. [راجع: ٣٦٣٢]

### (3) CHAPTER. The story of the *Ghazwā* of Badr.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Allāh has already made you victorious at Badr, when you were a weak little force. So fear Allāh much [abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden. and love Allāh much, perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained], that you may be grateful... So that they retire frustrated" (V.3:123-127)

Waḥshī said, "Ḥamza killed Ṭu'āima bin 'Adī bin Khayār on the day of Badr."

And Allāh's Statement: "And (remember) when Allāh promised you (Muslims) one of the two parties (of the

### (٣) بَابُ قِصَّةِ غَزْوَةِ بَدْرٍ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ نَصَرَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِبَدْرٍ وَأَنْتُمْ أَذِلَّةٌ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَشْكُرُونَ﴾ (١٢٣) إِذْ نَقُولُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَلَنْ يَكْفِيَكُمْ أَنْ يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِثَلَاثَةِ آلَافٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُزْلَلِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾ بَلَىٰ إِنْ نَصَرُوا وَنَتَّقُوا وَيَأْتُوكُم مِّنْ قَوَاهِمِهِمْ هَذَا يُمِدَّكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ بِخَمْسَةِ آلَافٍ مِّنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ مُسَوِّمِينَ ﴿١٢٥﴾ وَمَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بَشَرًا لَّكُمْ وَلَظُمَ إِلَيْكُمْ قُلُوبُكُمْ بِهِ وَمَا النَّصْرُ إِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَكِيمِ ﴿١٢٦﴾ لَيَقْطَعُ

(1) (H. 3950) So that he might be able to run away if he should find himself in danger.

enemy i.e., the army or the caravan) that it should be yours, you wished that the one not armed (i.e., the caravan) should be yours..." (V.8:7)

3951. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
I never failed to join Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in any of his *Ghazawāt* except in the *Ghazwā* of Tabūk. However, I did not take part in the *Ghazwā* of Badr, but none who failed to take part in it was blamed, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had gone out to meet the caravans of Quraish, but Allāh caused them (i.e., Muslims) to meet their enemy unexpectedly (with no previous intention).

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى :  
“(Remember) when you sought help of your Lord and He answered you (saying: ‘I will help you with a thousand of the angels each behind the other (following one another) in succession.’

Allah made it only as glad tidings, and that your hearts be at rest therewith. And there is no victory except from Allah. Verily, Allah is All-Mighty, All-Wise.

(Remember) when He covered you with a slumber as a security from Him, and He

طَرَفًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَوْ يَكْتُمُهُمْ فَتَقِلُّوْا  
خَافِيْنَ ﴿١٧٧﴾ [آل عمران: ١٢٣-١٢٧]  
فَوْرِهِمْ: غَضَبِهِمْ. وَقَالَ وَخَشِيْتُ: قَتَلَ  
حَمْزَةُ طُعْمَةَ بَنِ عَدِيٍّ بِنِ الْخِيَارِ يَوْمَ  
بَدْرٍ. وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يَعِدُّكُمْ اللَّهُ  
إِلْحَادِي الطَّافِقَيْنِ أَنَّهَا لَكُمْ وَتَوَدُّونَ أَنْ  
غَيْرَ ذَاتِ الشُّوْكَةِ تَكُوْنُ لَكُمْ﴾  
[الأنفال: ٧] الشُّوْكَةُ: الْحَدُّ.

٣٩٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بِ كَعْبٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ: لَمْ أَنْخَلَفْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي غَزْوَةٍ غَزَاهَا إِلَّا فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ،  
غَيْرَ أَنِّي تَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْ غَزْوَةِ بَدْرٍ وَلَمْ  
يُعَاتَبْ أَحَدٌ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهَا، إِنَّمَا خَرَجَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ عِيرَ قُرَيْشٍ حَتَّى  
جَمَعَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ عَدُوِّهِمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ

مِيعَادٍ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذْ  
تَسْتَعِيْثُوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ فَاسْتَجَابَ لَكُمْ اَنِّي  
مُعِدُّكُمْ بِالْفَيْ مِنْ الْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ مُرْدِفٍ ﴿١٧٧﴾  
وَمَا جَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بُشْرٰى وَنَاطِقٰى بِهِ.  
قُلُوْبُكُمْ وَمَا النَّصْرُ اِلَّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ اِنَّ  
اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيْمٌ ﴿١٧٨﴾ اِذْ يُشٰٓخِطُّ  
الْاَنۡفٰسَ اٰمَنَةً مِّنۡهُ وَيُنۡزِلُ عَلٰٓيْكُمْ مِّنَ  
السَّمَآءِ مَآءً لِّيَطۡهَرۡكُمْ بِهِ وَيُذۡهَبَ عَنْكُمُ



caused water (rain) to descend on you from the sky, to clean you thereby and to remove from you the *Rijz* (whispering, evil-suggestions) of *Shaitān* (Satan), and to strengthen your hearts, and make your feet firm thereby.

(Remember) when your Lord revealed to the angels, 'Verily, I am with you, so keep firm those who have believed. I will cast terror into the hearts of those who have disbelieved, so strike them over the necks, and smite over all their fingers and toes.'

This is because they defied and disobeyed Allah and His Messenger. And whoever defies and disobeys Allah and His Messenger, then verily, Allah is Severe in punishment." (V.8:9-13)

3952. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I witnessed Al-Miqdād bin Al-Aswad in a scene which would have been dearer to me than anything, had I been the hero of that scene. He (i.e., Al-Miqdād) came to the Prophet ﷺ while the Prophet ﷺ was urging the Muslims to fight against *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)]. Al-Miqdād said, "We will not say as the people of Mūsa (Moses) said: "...So, go you and your Lord and fight you two..." (V.5:24). But we shall fight on your right and on your left and in front of you and behind you." I saw the face of the Prophet ﷺ getting bright with happiness, for that saying delighted him.

3953. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day of the battle of Badr, the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! I appeal to You (to fulfil) Your Covenant and Your Promise. O Allāh! If Your Will is that none should worship

بِرَجَزِ الشَّيْطَانِ وَلِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ وَيُثَبِّتَ بِهِ الْأَقْدَامَ ﴿١١﴾ إِذْ يُوحَىٰ رَبُّكَ إِلَى الْمَلَكِكَةِ أُنْزِلْ مَعَكُمْ فَثَبِّتُوا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا سَأَلِفِي فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا الزُّعْبَ فَأَصْرَبُوا فَوْقَ الْأَعْنَاقِ وَأَصْرَبُوا مِنْهُمْ كُلَّ بَنَانٍ ﴿١٢﴾ ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ شَاكَرُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَمَنْ يُشَاقِقِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١٣﴾

[الأنفال: ٩ - ١٣].

٣٩٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ مُخَارِقٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ: شَهِدْتُ مِنَ الْمُقْدَادِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ مَشْهُدًا لِأَنَّهُ أَكُونَ صَاحِبَهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا عُذِلَ بِهِ. أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَدْعُو عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَقَالَ: لَا نَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ قَوْمُ مُوسَى: ﴿فَاذْهَبْ أَنْتَ وَرَبُّكَ فَقَاتِلَا﴾ [المائدة: ٢٤] وَلَكِنَّا نَقَاتِلُ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ وَعَنْ شِمَالِكَ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ وَخَلْفَكَ. فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَشْرَقَ وَجْهُهُ وَسَرَّهُ، يَغْنِي قَوْلُهُ. [انظر: ٤٦٠٩]

٣٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ حَوْشَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ،

You.” Then Abū Bakr took hold of him by the hand and said, “This is sufficient for you.” The Prophet ﷺ came out saying, “Their multitude will be put to flight and they will show their backs.” (V.54:45)

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُنْشُدُكَ عَهْدَكَ وَوَعْدَكَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ شِئْتَ لَمْ تُعْبِدْ». فَأَخَذَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِيَدِهِ، فَقَالَ: حَسْبُكَ، فَخَرَجَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «سَمِعْتُمُ الْجَمْعَ وَيُؤَلُّونَ الذُّبُرَ» ﴿٥٠﴾. [راجع: ٢٩١٥]

#### (5) CHAPTER.

3954. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The believers who failed to join (the *Ghazwā* of) Badr and those who took part in it are not equal (in reward).

(٥) بَابُ: ٣٩٥٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مِقْسَمًا مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ» عَنْ بَدْرٍ وَالْخَارِجُونَ إِلَى بَدْرٍ. [انظر: ٤٥٩٥]

(6) CHAPTER. The number of the warriors of Badr.

(٦) بَابُ عِدَّةِ أَصْحَابِ بَدْرٍ

3955. Narrated Al Barā’ رضي الله عنه: I and Ibn ‘Umar were considered too young (to take part in the battle of Badr).

٣٩٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: اسْتُصْغِرْتُ أَنَا وَابْنُ عُمَرَ. [انظر: ٣٩٥٦]

3956. Narrated Al-Barā’ رضي الله عنه: I and Ibn ‘Umar were considered too young (to take part) in the battle of Badr, and the number of the emigrant warriors were over sixty (men) and the *Anṣār* were over 249.

٣٩٥٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: اسْتُصْغِرْتُ أَنَا وَابْنُ عُمَرَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. وَكَانَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ ثَقِيفًا عَلَى سِتِّينَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ ثَقِيفًا وَأَرْبَعِينَ وَمِائَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٣٩٥٥]

3957. Narrated Al-Barā’ رضي الله عنه: The Companions of (the Prophet) Muḥammad ﷺ

٣٩٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:

who took part in (the battle of) Badr, told me that their number was that of Tālūt's (i.e., Saul's) companions who crossed the river (of Jordan) with him, and they were over three hundred and ten men. By Allāh, none crossed the river with him but a believer.

[See the Qur'an V.2:249]

**3958.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We, the Companions of (the Prophet) Muḥammad ﷺ used to say that the number of the warriors of Badr was the same as the number of Tālūt's (Saul's) companions who crossed the river (of Jordan) with him, and none crossed the river with him but a believer, and they were over three hundred and ten men.

**3959.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to say that the warriors of Badr were over three hundred and ten, as many as the companions of Tālūt (Saul) who crossed the river (of Jordan) with him; and none crossed the river with him but a believer.

(7) CHAPTER. Invoking evil of the Prophet ﷺ on the disbelievers of Quraish, (Shaiba, 'Utba, Al-Walid and Abū Jahl, etc.) and (the

حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا عِدَّةَ أَصْحَابِ طَالُوتَ الَّذِينَ أَجَاوَزُوا مَعَهُ النَّهْرَ بِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ وَثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ، قَالَ الْبَرَاءُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، مَا جَاوَزَ مَعَهُ النَّهْرَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ.

[انظر: ٣٩٥٨، ٣٩٥٩]

**٣٩٥٨ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كُنَّا أَصْحَابَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ نَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّ عِدَّةَ أَصْحَابِ بَدْرِ عَلَى عِدَّةِ أَصْحَابِ طَالُوتَ الَّذِينَ جَاوَزُوا مَعَهُ النَّهْرَ وَلَمْ يُجَاوِزْ مَعَهُ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ بِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ وَثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ. [راجع: ٣٩٥٧]

**٣٩٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ ح. [راجع: ٣٩٥٧]

وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ بَدْرِ ثَلَاثِمِائَةٍ وَبِضْعَةَ عَشَرَ بَعْدَ أَصْحَابِ طَالُوتَ الَّذِينَ جَاوَزُوا مَعَهُ النَّهْرَ، وَمَا جَاوَزَ مَعَهُ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ.

(٧) بَابُ دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى كُفَّارِ قُرَيْشٍ: شَيْبَةَ، وَعُتْبَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدَ، وَأَبِي

mention of) their death.

3960. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ faced the Ka'bah and invoked evil on some people of Quraish, on Shaiba bin Rabī'a, 'Utba bin Rabī'a, Al-Walid bin 'Utba and Abū Jahl bin Hishām. I bear witness, by Allāh, that I saw them all dead, putrefied by the sun as that day was a very hot day (i.e., the day of the battle of Badr).

#### (8) CHAPTER. The killing of Abū Jahl.

3961. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he came across Abū Jahl while he was on the point of death on the day of (the battle of) Badr. Abū Jahl said, "You should not be proud that you have killed me, nor I am ashamed of being killed by my own folk."

3962. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who will go and see what has happened to Abū Jahl?" Ibn Mas'ūd went and found that the two sons of 'Afrā' had struck him fatally (and he was in his last breaths). 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd said, "Are you Abū Jahl?" And took him by the beard. Abū Jahl said, "Can there be a man superior to one whom they have killed, or one whom his own folk have killed?"

جَهْلُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ وَمَلَائِكُهُمْ  
٣٩٦٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ  
عَمْرُو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اسْتَقْبَلَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْكَعْبَةَ فَدَعَا عَلَى نَفَرٍ مِنْ  
قُرَيْشٍ، عَلَى شَيْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَعُتْبَةَ  
بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدِ ابْنَ عُتْبَةَ، وَأَبِي  
جَهْلٍ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، فَأَشْهَدُ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ  
رَأَيْتُهُمْ صَرَغُوا قَدْ غَيَّرْتُهُمُ الشَّمْسُ،  
وَكَانَ يَوْمًا حَارًّا. [راجع: ٢٤٠]

#### (٨) بَابُ قَتْلِ أَبِي جَهْلٍ

٣٩٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
قَيْسٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
أَنَّهُ أَتَى أَبَا جَهْلٍ وَبِهِ رَمَقٌ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ،  
فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: هَلْ أَغْمَدُ مِنْ رَجُلٍ  
قَتَلْتُمُوهُ؟

٣٩٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ  
أَنْ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«مَنْ يَنْظُرُ مَا صَنَعَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ؟» فَانْطَلَقَ  
ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَوَجَدَهُ قَدْ  
ضَرَبَهُ ابْنَا عَفْرَاءَ حَتَّى بَرَدَ، قَالَ:  
أَأَنْتَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ؟ قَالَ: فَأَخَذَ بِلِحْيَتِهِ،

قَالَ: وَهَلْ فَوْقَ رَجُلٍ قَتَلْتُمُوهُ أَوْ رَجُلٍ قَتَلَهُ قَوْمُهُ؟

قَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَنْتَ أَبَا

جَهْلٍ؟ [انظر: ٣٩٦٣، ٤٠٢٠]

3963. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day of (the battle of) Badr, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Who will go and see what has happened to Abū Jahl?" Ibn Mas'ūd went and found that the two sons of 'Afrā' had struck him fatally. 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd got hold of his beard and said, "Are you Abū Jahl?" He replied, "Can there be a man more superior to one whom his own folk have killed (or they have killed)?"

٣٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «مَنْ يَنْظُرُ مَا فَعَلَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ؟» فَأُظْلِقَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فَوَجَدَهُ قَدْ ضَرَبَهُ ابْنَا عَفْرَاءَ حَتَّى بَرَدَ فَأَخَذَ بِلَحْيَتِهِ فَقَالَ: أَنْتَ، أَبَا جَهْلٍ؟ قَالَ: وَهَلْ فَوْقَ رَجُلٍ قَتَلَهُ قَوْمُهُ، أَوْ قَالَ: قَتَلْتُمُوهُ؟

[راجع: ٣٩٦٢]

حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: أَخْبَرَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ نَحْوَهُ.

3964. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf (the grandfather of Šāliḥ bin Ibrāhīm) the story of Badr, namely, the narration regarding the sons of 'Afrā'.

٣٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَتَبْتُ عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ الْمَاجِشُونِ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ فِي بَدْرٍ، يَغْنِي حَدِيثَ ابْنِي عَفْرَاءَ. [راجع: ٣١٤١]

3965. Narrated Qais bin 'Ubād: 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "I shall be the first man to kneel down before (Allāh), the Gracious to receive His Judgement on the Day of Resurrection (in my favour)." Qais bin 'Ubād also said, "The following Verse was revealed in their connection:

٣٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الرَّقَاشِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ عُبَادٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَجْتُو بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الرَّحْمَنِ

'These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about

their Lord..." (V.22:19) Qais said that they were those who fought on the day of (the battle of) Badr, namely, Ḥamza, 'Alī, 'Ubaida or Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Ḥārith, and Shaiba bin Rabī'a, 'Utba and Al-Walīd bin 'Utba.

**3966.** Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The following Holy Verse:

"These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord..." (V.22:19) was revealed concerning six men from Quraish, namely, 'Alī, Ḥamza, 'Ubaida bin Al-Ḥārith, and Shaiba bin Rabī'a, 'Utba bin Rabī'a and Al-Walīd bin 'Utba.

**3967.** Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The following Holy Verse:

"These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord..." (V.22:19) was revealed concerning us.

**3968.** Narrated Qais bin 'Ubād: I heard Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ swearing that these Holy Verses were revealed in connection with those six persons on the day of (the battle of) Badr.

لِلْخُصُومَةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ. وَقَالَ قَيْسٌ: وَفِيهِمْ أَنْزَلْتُ ﴿هَٰذَانِ خَصَمَانِ أَخْصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ﴾ قَالَ: هُمُ الَّذِينَ تَبَارَزُوا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: عَلِيٌّ، وَحَمْزَةٌ، وَعُبَيْدَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، وَشَيْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَعُتْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عُتْبَةَ. [انظر:

[٤٧٤٤، ٣٩٦٧]

٣٩٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ عُبَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ ﴿هَٰذَانِ خَصَمَانِ أَخْصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ﴾ فِي سِتَّةٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ: عَلِيٌّ، وَحَمْزَةٌ، وَعُبَيْدَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، وَشَيْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَعُتْبَةُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عُتْبَةَ. [انظر:

[٤٧٤٣، ٣٩٦٩، ٣٩٦٨]

٣٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الصَّوَّافِ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ كَانَ يَنْزِلُ فِي بَنِي ضُبَيْعَةَ، وَهُوَ مَوْلَى لِبْنِي سَدُوسٍ، حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ عُبَادٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: فِينَا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿هَٰذَانِ خَصَمَانِ أَخْصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ﴾. [راجع:

[٣٩٦٥]

٣٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ

عُبَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُقْسِمُ لَنَزَلَتْ هَؤُلَاءِ الْآيَاتُ فِي هَؤُلَاءِ الرَّهْطِ السِّتَةِ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، نَحْوَهُ.

[راجع: ٣٩٦٦]

**3969.** Narrated Qais: I heard Abū Dhar swearing that the following Holy Verse: "These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord..." (V.22:19) was revealed concerning those men who fought on the day of (the battle of) Badr, namely, Ḥamza, 'Alī, 'Ubaida bin Al-Ḥārith, and 'Utba and Shaiba the two sons of Rabī'a, and Al-Walīd bin 'Utba.

٣٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ يُقْسِمُ قَسَمًا: إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿هَٰذَا خَصَمَانِ اتَّخَصَّمُوا فِي رَيْبٍ﴾ نَزَلَتْ فِي الَّذِينَ بَرَزُوا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: حَمْزَةٌ، وَعَلِيٌّ، وَغُبَيْدَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ، وَغُثَيْبَةُ وَشَيْبَةُ ابْنَيْ رَبِيعَةَ، وَالْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عُثْبَةَ. [راجع: ٣٩٦٦]

**3970.** Narrated Abū Ishāq: A man asked Al-Barā' and I was listening, "Did 'Alī take part in (the battle of) Badr?" Al-Barā' said, "(Yes), he even met (his enemies) in a duel and was clad in two armours (one over the other)."

٣٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ السَّلُولِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَأَلَ رَجُلٌ الْبَرَاءَ وَأَنَا أَسْمَعُ قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَيَّ بَدْرًا؟ قَالَ: وَبَارَزَ وَظَاهَرَ.

**3971.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf, I had an agreement with Umaiyya bin Khalaf (that he would look after my relatives and property in Makkah, and I would look after his relatives and property in Al-Madīna). 'Abdur-Raḥmān then mentioned the killing of Umaiyya and his son on the day of (the battle of) Badr, and Bilāl said, "Woe to me if Umaiyya remains safe (i.e., alive)."

٣٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ الْمَاجِشُونِ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: كَاتَبْتُ أُمِّيَّةَ ابْنِ خَلَفٍ فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ بَدْرٍ فَذَكَرَ قَتْلَهُ وَقَتْلَ ابْنِهِ، فَقَالَ بِلَالٌ: لَا نَجَوْتُ إِنْ نَجَا أُمِّيَّةُ. [راجع: ٢٣٠١]

3972. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat An-Najm*, and then prostrated himself, and all who were with him prostrated too. But an old man took a handful of dust and touched his forehead with it saying, "This is sufficient for me." Later on, I saw him killed as an infidel.

3973. Narrated 'Urwa (the son of Az-Zubair): Az-Zubair had three scars caused by the sword, one of which was over his shoulder and I used to insert my fingers in it.<sup>(1)</sup> He received two of those wounds on the day of (the battle of) Badr and one on the day of (the battle of) Al-Yarmūk. When 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair was killed, 'Abdul-Mālik bin Marwān said to me, "O 'Urwa, do you recognize the sword of Az-Zubair?" I said, "Yes." He said, "What marks does it have?" I replied, "It has a dent in its sharp edge which was caused in it on the day of (the battle of) Badr." 'Abdul-Mālik said, "You are right! (i.e., their swords) have dents because of clashing with the regiments of the enemies." Then 'Abdul-Mālik returned that sword to me (i.e., 'Urwa). Hishām, 'Urwa's son, said, "We estimated the price of the sword as three thousand (Dīnār) and after that it was taken by one of us (i.e., the inheritors) and I wish I could have had it."

٣٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ ﴿وَالنَّجْمِ﴾ فَسَجَدَ بِهَا وَسَجَدَ مِنْ مَعَهُ غَيْرَ أَنَّ شَيْخًا أَخَذَ كَفًّا مِنْ تُرَابٍ فَرَفَعَهُ إِلَى جَبْهَتِهِ فَقَالَ: يَكْفِينِي هَذَا. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدُ قُتِلَ كَافِرًا. [راجع: ١٠٦٧]

٣٩٧٣ - أَخْبَرَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ فِي الرُّبَيْرِ ثَلَاثُ ضَرْبَاتٍ بِالسَّيْفِ، إِحْدَاهُنَّ فِي عَاتِقِهِ، قَالَ: إِنْ كُنْتُ لَأَدْخِلُ أَصَابِعِي فِيهَا، قَالَ: ضُرِبَ ثِنْتَيْنِ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، وَوَاحِدَةً يَوْمَ الِيزْمُوكِ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: وَقَالَ لِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ حِينَ قُتِلَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الرُّبَيْرِ: يَا عُرْوَةُ، هَلْ تَعْرِفُ سَيْفَ الرُّبَيْرِ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَمَا فِيهِ؟ قُلْتُ: فِيهِ فَلَةٌ فَلَهَا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ،

بِهِنَّ فُلُولٌ مِنْ قِرَاعِ الْكَتَائِبِ ثُمَّ رَدَّ عَلَى عُرْوَةَ، قَالَ هِشَامُ: فَأَقَمْنَاهُ بَيْنَنَا ثَلَاثَةَ آلَافٍ وَأَخَذَهُ بَعْضُنَا وَلَوْدَدْتُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ أَخَذْتُهُ.

[راجع: ٣٧٢١]

(1) (H. 3973) 'Urwa used to do so when he was a child.



**3974.** Narrated Hishām that his father said, “The sword of Az-Zubair was decorated with silver.” Hishām added, “The sword of ‘Urwa was (also) decorated with silver.”

**3975.** Narrated ‘Urwa : On the day of (the battle of) Al-Yarmūk, the Companions of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to Az-Zubair, “Will you attack the enemy so that we shall attack them with you?” Az-Zubair replied, “If I attack them, you people would not support me.” They said, “No, we will support you.” So Az-Zubair attacked them (i.e., Byzantines) and pierced through their lines, and went beyond them and none of his companions was with him. Then he returned, and the enemy got hold of the bridle of his (horse) and struck him two blows (with the sword) on his shoulder. Between these two wounds, there was a scar caused by a blow he had received on the day of (the battle of) Badr. When I was a child, I used to play with those scars by putting my fingers in them. On that day (my brother) ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair was also with him and he was ten years old. Az-Zubair had carried him on a horse and let him to the care of some men.

**3976.** Narrated Abū Ṭalḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : On the day (of the battle) of Badr, the Prophet ﷺ ordered that the corpses of twenty-four leaders of Quraish should be thrown into one of the dirty dry well from the wells of Badr. (It was a habit of the Prophet ﷺ) that whenever he conquered some people, he used to stay at the battlefield for three nights. So, on the third day of the battle of Badr, he ordered that his she-camel be saddled, then he set out, and his Companions followed him

٣٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي فَرْوَةُ: عَنْ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَ سَيْفُ الزُّبَيْرِ مُحَلًى بِفِضَّةٍ. قَالَ هِشَامٌ: وَكَانَ سَيْفُ عُرْوَةَ مُحَلًى بِفِضَّةٍ.

٣٩٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالُوا لِلزُّبَيْرِ يَوْمَ الْيَوْمِ: أَلَا تَشُدُّ فَتَشُدُّ مَعَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي إِنْ شَدَدْتُ كَذَبْتُمْ، فَقَالُوا: لَا نَفْعَلُ، فَحَمَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ حَتَّى شَقَّ ضُفُوفَهُمْ فَجَاوَزَهُمْ وَمَا مَعَهُ أَحَدٌ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ مُقْبِلًا فَأَخَذُوا بِلِجَامِهِ فَضَرَبُوهُ ضَرْبَتَيْنِ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ بَيْنَهُمَا ضَرْبَةٌ ضَرَبَهَا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: كُنْتُ أُدْخِلُ أَصَابِعِي فِي تِلْكَ الضَّرَبَاتِ أَلْعَبُ وَأَنَا صَغِيرٌ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: وَكَانَ مَعَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَشْرِ سِنِينَ، فَحَمَلَهُ عَلَى فَرَسٍ وَوَكَّلَ بِهِ رَجُلًا. [راجع: ٣٧٢١]

٣٩٧٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: سَمِعَ رَوْحَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ لَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمَرَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ بِأَرْبَعَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ رَجُلًا مِنْ صَنَادِيدِ قُرَيْشٍ فَقَذَفُوا فِي طَوِيٍّ مِنْ أَطْوَاءِ بَدْرٍ

saying among themselves, "Definitely he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) is proceeding for some great purpose. When he (ﷺ) halted at the edge of the well, he addressed the corpses of the Quraish infidels by their names and their fathers' names, "O so-and-so, son of so-and-so and O so-and-so, son of so-and-so! Would it have pleased you if you had obeyed Allāh and His Messenger? We have found true what our Lord promised us. Have you, too, found true what your lord promised you?" 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You are speaking to bodies that have no souls!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, you do not hear, what I say better than they do."

Qatāda said, "Allāh brought them to life (again) to let them hear him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ), to reprimand them and slight them and take revenge over them and caused them to feel remorseful and regretful."

3977. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding the Statement of Allāh: "Those who have changed the Blessings of Allāh into disbelief (by denying Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his Message of Islam),..." (V.14:28) The people meant here by Allāh, are the infidels of Quraish. 'Amr, a subnarrator said, "Those are (the infidels of) Quraish, and Muḥammad ﷺ is Allāh's Blessing." Regarding Allāh's Statement:

"...And caused their people to dwell in the house of destruction?" (V.14:28) Ibn 'Abbās said, "It means the Fire they will suffer from (after their death) on the day (of the battle) of Badr."

حَيْثُ مُخِبِّ، وَكَانَ إِذَا ظَهَرَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ أَقَامَ بِالْعُرْصَةِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَبْدُرُ الْيَوْمَ الثَّلَاثِ أَمَرَ بِرَأْسِهِ فَشَدَّ عَلَيْهَا رَحْلَهَا ثُمَّ مَشَى وَتَبِعَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ وَقَالُوا: مَا نَرَى يَنْطَلِقُ إِلَّا لِبَعْضِ حَاجَتِهِ حَتَّى قَامَ عَلَى شَفَةِ الرَّيْكِ فَجَعَلَ يُنَادِيهِمْ بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ وَأَسْمَاءِ آبَائِهِمْ: «يَا فُلَانُ بْنُ فُلَانٍ، وَيَا فُلَانُ بْنُ فُلَانٍ، أَيْسَرُكُمْ أَنْتُمْ أَطْعَمْتُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ؟ فَإِنَّا قَدْ وَجَدْنَا مَا وَعَدْنَا رَبَّنَا حَقًّا، فَهَلْ وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا؟ قَالَ: فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا تُكَلِّمُ مِنْ أَجْسَادٍ لَا أَرْوَاحَ لَهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ مَا أَنْتُمْ بِأَسْمَعَ لِمَا أَقُولُ مِنْهُمْ». قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: أَحْيَاهُمُ اللَّهُ، حَتَّى أَسْمَعَهُمْ قَوْلَهُ تَوْبِيخًا وَتَضْغِيرًا وَنِقْمَةً وَحَسْرَةً وَنَدَمًا. [راجع: ٣٠٦٥]

٣٩٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا «الَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ كُفْرًا» قَالَ: هُمْ وَاللَّهُ كُفَارُ قُرَيْشٍ، قَالَ عُمَرُو: هُمْ قُرَيْشٌ، وَمُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ نِعْمَةُ اللَّهِ «وَأَلْحَلُوا قَوْمَهُمْ دَارَ الْبَوَارِ» قَالَ: النَّارَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. [انظر: ٤٧٠٠]

3978. Narrated Hishām's father: It was mentioned before 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that Ibn 'Umar attributed the following statement to the Prophet ﷺ :-

"The dead person is punished in the grave because of the crying and lamentation of his family." On that 'Āishah said, "But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'The dead person is punished for his crimes and sins while his family cry over him then.'"

3979. 'Āishah added, "And this is similar to the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when he stood by the (edge of the) well which contained the corpses of *Al-Mushrikūn* killed at Badr and said, 'They hear what I say.' " She added, "But he said: 'Now they know very well what I used to tell them was the truth.' " 'Āishah then recited: "So verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) cannot make the dead to hear..." (V.30:52). "...But you cannot make hear those who are in graves." (V.35:22) that is, when they had taken their places in the (Hell) Fire.

3980, 3981. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُما: The Prophet ﷺ stood at the well of Badr (which contained the corpses of *Al-Mushrikūn*) and said, "Have you found true what your lord promised you?" Then he further said, "They now hear what I say." This was mentioned before 'Āishah and she said, "But the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Now they know very well that what I used to tell them was the truth.' " Then she recited (the Holy Verse): So verily, you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) cannot make the dead to hear... (till the end of Verse)." (V.30:52)

٣٩٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَفَعَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْمَيِّتَ لَيُعَذَّبُ فِي قَبْرِهِ بِبُكَاءِ أَهْلِهِ»، فَقَالَتْ: وَهَلْ، إِنَّمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُ لَيُعَذَّبُ بِخَطِيئَتِهِ وَذَنْبِهِ وَإِنَّ أَهْلَهُ لَيَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ الْآنَ». [راجع: ١٢٨٨]

٣٩٧٩ - قَالَتْ: وَذَلِكَ مِثْلُ قَوْلِهِ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ عَلَى الْقَلْبِ فِيهِ قَتْلَى بَدْرٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ مَا قَالَ: «إِنَّهُمْ لَيَسْمَعُونَ مَا أَقُولُ»، إِنَّمَا قَالَ: «إِنَّهُمْ الْآنَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ مَا كُنْتُ أَقُولُ لَهُمْ حَقٌّ» ثُمَّ قَرَأَتْ ﴿إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْمَعُ الْمَوْتَ﴾ ﴿وَمَا أَنْتَ بِمُسْمِعٍ مَن فِي الْقُبُورِ﴾ يَقُولُ: حِينَ تَبَوَّأُوا مَقَاعِدَهُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ. [راجع: ١٣٧١]

٣٩٨٠، ٣٩٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: وَقَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَدْرٍ، فَقَالَ: «هَلْ وَجَدْتُمْ مَا وَعَدَ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا؟» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُمْ الْآنَ يَسْمَعُونَ مَا أَقُولُ»، فَذَكَرَ لِعَائِشَةَ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُمْ الْآنَ لَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَقُولُ لَهُمْ هُوَ الْحَقُّ»، ثُمَّ قَرَأَتْ

﴿إِنَّكَ لَا تَسْمَعُ الْمَوْتِ﴾ حَتَّى قَرَأَتْ

الآيَةَ. [راجع: ١٣٧٠، ١٣٧١]

(9) CHAPTER. The superiority of those who fought the battle of Badr.

(٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا

3982. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Hāritha was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Badr, and he was a young boy then. His mother came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You know how dear Hāritha is to me. If he is in Paradise, I shall remain patient, and hope for reward from Allāh, but if it is not so, then you shall see what I do?" He said, "May Allāh be Merciful to you! Have you lost your senses? Do you think there is only one Paradise? There are many Paradises and your son is in the (most superior) Paradise of *Al-Firdaus*."

٣٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أُصِيبَ حَارِثَةُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ، فَجَاءَتْ أُمُّهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ عَرَفْتُ مَنْزِلَةَ حَارِثَةِ مِنِّي، فَإِنْ تَكُنْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَصْبِرْ وَأَحْتَسِبْ، وَإِنْ تَكُنْ الْأُخْرَى تَرَى مَا أَصْنَعُ؟ فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَاكَ أَوْ هَيْلَتْ أَوْجَنَّةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ هِيَ؟ إِنَّهَا جَنَانٌ كَثِيرَةٌ وَإِنَّهُ فِي جَنَّةِ الْفِرْدَوْسِ». [راجع:

٢٨٠٩]

3983. Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent me, Abū Marthad and Az-Zubair, and all of us were horsemen, and said, "Go till you reach *Raudat-Khākh* where there is a woman from *Al-Mushrikūn* carrying a letter from Hātib bin Abī Balta'a to *Mushrikūn* of Makkah." So we found her riding her camel at the place which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had mentioned. We said (to her), "(Give us) the letter." She said, "I have no letter." Then we made her camel kneel down and we searched her, but we did not found any letter. Then we said, "Certainly, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not told us a lie. Take out the letter, otherwise we will strip you naked (to search for the letter)." When she saw that we were determined, she put her

٣٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِدْرِيسَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُصَيْنَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبَا مَرْثَدٍ وَالزُّبَيْرَ وَكُلُّنَا فَارِسٌ، قَالَ: انْطَلِقُوا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَوْضَةَ خَاخَ فَإِنَّ بِهَا امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَعَهَا كِتَابٌ مِنْ حَاطِبِ بْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ. فَأَذْرَكُنَا تَسِيرُ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ

hand below her waistbelt, for she had tied her cloak round her waist, and she took out the letter, and we brought it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Then 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (This Ḥaṭīb) has betrayed Allāh, His Messenger ﷺ and the believers! Let me cut off his neck!" The Prophet ﷺ asked Ḥaṭīb, "What made you do this?" Ḥaṭīb said, "By Allāh, I did not intend to give up my belief in Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, but I wanted to have some influence among the (Makkan) people, so that through it Allāh might protect my family and property. There is none of your Companions but has some of his relatives there through whom Allāh protects his family and property." The Prophet ﷺ said, "He has spoken the truth; do not say to him but good." 'Umar said, "He has betrayed Allāh, His Messenger ﷺ, and the faithful believers. Let me cut off his neck!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Is he not one of the Badr warriors? May be Allāh looked at the Badr warriors and said, 'Do whatever you like, as I have granted Paradise to you', or said, 'I have forgiven you.'" On hearingg this, tears came out of 'Umar's eyes, and he said, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better."

لَهَا حَيْثُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْنَا: الْكِتَابَ، فَقَالَتْ: مَا مَعَنَا كِتَابٌ، فَأَتَخْنَاهَا فَالْتَمَسْنَا فَلَمْ نَرَ كِتَابًا، فَقُلْنَا: مَا كَذَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، لَتُخْرِجَنَّ الْكِتَابَ أَوْ لَنَجَرِدَنَّكَ. فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ الْجِدَّ أَهَوَتْ إِلَى حُجْرَتِهَا وَهِيَ مُخْتَجِزَةٌ بِكِسَاءٍ فَأَخْرَجَتْهُ، فَاَنْطَلَقْنَا بِهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ خَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَدَعْنِي فَلَأَضْرِبَ عُقُقَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى مَا صَنَعْتَ؟» قَالَ حَاطِبٌ: وَاللَّهِ مَا بِي أَنْ لَا أَكُونَ مُؤْمِنًا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ، أَرَدْتُ أَنْ تَكُونَ لِي عِنْدَ الْقَوْمِ يَدٌ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهَا عَنْ أَهْلِي وَمَالِي، وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ إِلَّا لَهُ هُنَاكَ مِنْ عَشِيرَتِهِ مَنْ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ. فَقَالَ: «صَدَقَ وَلَا تَقُولُوا لَهُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ خَانَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَدَعْنِي فَلَأَضْرِبَ عُقُقَهُ، فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ» فَقَالَ: «لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَطْلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ؟» فَقَالَ: ااعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ وَجِبَتْ لَكُمْ الْجَنَّةُ، أَوْ فَقَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَكُمْ، فَدَمَعَتْ عَيْنَا عُمَرَ وَقَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. [راجع: ٣٠٠٧]

## (10) CHAPTER:

## (١٠) بَابُ:

3984. Narrated Abū Usaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of Badr, Allāh's

٣٩٨٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

Messenger ﷺ said to us, "When the enemy comes near to you, shoot at them but use your arrows sparingly (so that your arrows should not be wasted)."

3985. Narrated Abū Usaid رضي الله عنه: On the day (of the battle) of Badr, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to us, "When your enemy comes near to you, shoot at them but use your arrows sparingly."

3986. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: On the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, the Prophet ﷺ appointed 'Abdullāh bin Jubair as chief of the archers, and seventy among us were martyred. On the day (of the battle) of Badr, the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions had inflicted 140 casualties on the *Mushrikūn*, 70 were taken prisoners, and 70 were killed. Abū Sufyān said, "This is a day of (revenge) for the day (of the battle) of Badr and (the issue of) war is undecided (with) alternate success."

مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْعَسِيلِ، عَنْ حَمْزَةَ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ وَالزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْمُنْذِرِ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «إِذَا أَكْثَرْتُمْ فَارْمُوهُمْ وَاسْتَبْقُوا نَبْلَكُمْ».

[راجع: ٢٩٠٠]

٣٩٨٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْعَسِيلِ، عَنْ حَمْزَةَ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ وَالْمُنْذِرِ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: إِذَا أَكْثَرْتُمْ - يَعْنِي: أَكْثَرْتُمْ - فَارْمُوهُمْ وَاسْتَبْقُوا نَبْلَكُمْ. [راجع: ٢٩٠٠]

٣٩٨٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الرِّمَاءِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ فَأَصَابُوا مِائَةً سَبْعِينَ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ أَصَابَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ أَرْبَعِينَ وَمِائَةً سَبْعِينَ أَسِيرًا وَسَبْعِينَ قَتِيلًا. قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، وَالْحَرْبُ سَجَالٌ.

[راجع: ٣٠٣٩]

**3987.** Narrated Abū Mūsā that the Prophet ﷺ said, "The good is what Allāh gave us later on (after the Day of the battle of Uhud), and the reward of truthfulness is what Allāh gave us after the day (of the battle) of Badr."<sup>(1)</sup>

**3988.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf: While I was fighting in the front file on the day (of the battle) of Badr, suddenly, I looked behind and saw on my right and left two young boys, and did not feel safe by standing between them. Then one of them asked me secretly so that his companion may not hear, "O Uncle! Show me Abū Jahl." I asked, "O nephew! What will you do to him?" He said, "I have promised Allāh that if I see him (i.e., Abū Jahl), I will either kill him or be killed before I kill him." Then the other (boy) said the same to me secretly so that his companion should not hear. I would not have been pleased to be in between two other men instead of them. Then I pointed him (i.e., Abū Jahl) out to them. Both of them attacked him like two hawks till they knocked him down. Those two boys were the sons of 'Afrā' (i.e., an *Anṣārī* woman).

**3989.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent out ten spies under the command of 'Āṣim bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī, the grandfather of 'Āṣim bin 'Umar Al-

٣٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَرَاهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَإِذَا الْخَيْرُ مَا جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ بَعْدُ، وَثَوَابُ الصَّدَقِ الَّذِي آتَانَا بَعْدَ يَوْمِ بَدْرٍ».

[راجع: ٣٦٢٢]

٣٩٨٨ - حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ: إِنِّي لَفِي الصَّفِّ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ إِذِ التَفْتُ فَإِذَا عَنْ يَمِينِي وَعَنْ يَسَارِي فَتَيَانِ حَدِيثِ السَّنِّ فَكَأَنِّي لَمْ أَمِنْ بِمَكَانِهِمَا، إِذْ قَالَ لِي أَحَدُهُمَا سِرًّا مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ: يَا عَمَّ، أَرِنِي أَبَا جَهْلٍ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي وَمَا تَصْنَعُ بِهِ؟ قَالَ: عَاهَدْتُ اللَّهَ إِنْ رَأَيْتُهُ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهُ أَوْ أَمُوتَ دُونَهُ. فَقَالَ لِي الْآخَرُ سِرًّا مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ مِثْلَهُ. قَالَ: فَمَا سَرَّنِي أَنِّي بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ مَكَانَهُمَا، فَأَشْرْتُ لَهُمَا إِلَيْهِ، فَشَدَّا عَلَيْهِ وَمِثْلَ الصَّفَرَيْنِ حَتَّى ضَرَبَاهُ، وَهُمَا ابْنَا عَفْرَاءَ. [راجع: ٣١٤١]

٣٩٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ جَارِيَةَ

(1) (H. 3987) This is a part of a longer *Hadīth* in which a dream of the Prophet ﷺ is mentioned, and this part is a part of its interpretation. [See *Hadīth* No.4081, and also see Vol.9, *Hadīth* No.7035].

Khattāb. When they reached (a place called) Al-Hadah between 'Uṣfān and Makkah, their presence was made known to a subtribe of Hudhail called Banū Lihyān. So, they sent about one hundred archers after them. The archers traced the footsteps (of the Muslims) till they found the traces of dates which they had eaten at one of their camping places. The archers said, "These dates are of Yathrib (i.e., Al-Madīna)," and went on tracing the Muslims' footsteps. When 'Aṣim and his companions became aware of them, they took refuge in a (high) place. But the enemy encircled them and said, "Come down and surrender. We give you a solemn promise and covenant that we will not kill anyone of you." 'Aṣim bin Thābit said, "O people! As for myself, I will never get down to be under the protection of an infidel. O Allāh! Inform Your Prophet ﷺ about us." So the archers threw their arrows at them and martyred 'Aṣim. Three of them came down and surrendered to them, accepting their promise and covenant and they were Khubaib, Zaid bin Ad-Dathina and another man. When the archers got hold of them, they untied the strings of the arrow bows and tied their captives with them. The third man said, "This is the first proof of treachery! By Allāh, I will not go with you for I follow the example of these." He meant the martyred companions. The archers dragged him and struggled with him (till they martyred him). Then Khubaib and Zaid bin Ad-Dathina were taken away by them and later on they sold them as slaves in Makkah after the event of the (battle of) Badr. The sons of Al-Ḥārith bin 'Amr bin Naufal bought Khubaib for he was a person who had killed (their father) Al-Ḥārith bin 'Amr on the day (of the battle) of Badr. Khubaib remained imprisoned by them till they decided unanimously to kill

التَّحْفِي حَلِيفُ بَنِي زُهْرَةَ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشْرَةَ عَيْنًا، وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهَا عَاصِمَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ جَدَّ عَاصِمِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِالْهَدَاةِ بَيْنَ عُسْفَانَ وَمَكَّةَ ذُكِرُوا لِحَيٍّ مِنْ هَذِلٍ يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: بَنُو لِحْيَانَ، فَتَقَرُّوا لَهُمْ بِقَرِيبٍ مِنْ مِائَةِ رَجُلٍ رَامَ. فَاقْتَضَوْا آثَارَهُمْ حَتَّى وَجَدُوا مَا كُلُّهُمْ التَّمَرُ فِي مَنَزِلٍ نَزَلُوهُ فَقَالُوا: تَمَرٌ يَثْرِبُ، فَاتَّبَعُوا آثَارَهُمْ فَلَمَّا حَسَّ بِهِمْ عَاصِمٌ وَأَصْحَابُهُ لَجَوْا إِلَى مَوْضِعٍ فَاحَاطَ بِهِمُ الْقَوْمُ فَقَالُوا لَهُمْ: انْزِلُوا فَأَعْطُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ، وَلَكُمْ الْعَهْدُ وَالْمِيثَاقُ أَنْ لَا تَقْتُلَ مِنْكُمْ أَحَدًا. فَقَالَ عَاصِمُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: أَيُّهَا الْقَوْمُ، أَمَّا أَنَا فَلَا أَنْزِلُ فِي ذِمَّةِ كَافِرٍ. اللَّهُمَّ أَخْبِرْ عَنَّا نَبِيَّكَ ﷺ، فَرَمَوْهُمْ بِالْثَبَلِ فَقَتَلُوا عَاصِمًا وَنَزَلَ إِلَيْهِمْ ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ عَلَى الْعَهْدِ وَالْمِيثَاقِ مِنْهُمْ: خُبَيْبٌ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ الدِّثْنَةِ، وَرَجُلٌ آخَرُ. فَلَمَّا اسْتَمَكُّوْا مِنْهُمْ أَطْلَقُوا أَوْتَارَ قِسِيهِمْ فَرَبَطُوهُمْ بِهَا، قَالَ الرَّجُلُ الثَّلَاثُ: هَذَا أَوَّلُ الْعَدْرِ، وَاللَّهُ لَا أَصْحَبَكُمْ، إِنَّ لِي بِهَؤُلَاءِ أَسْوَةً، يُرِيدُ الْقَتْلَى فَجَرَّرُوهُ وَعَالَجُوهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَصْحَبَهُمْ فَاَنْطَلَقَ بِخُبَيْبٍ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ الدِّثْنَةِ حَتَّى



him. One day, Khubaib borrowed from a daughter of Al-Hārith, a razor for shaving his pubic hair, and she lent it to him. By chance, while she was inattentive, a little son of hers went to him (Khubaib) and she saw that Khubaib had seated him on his thigh while the razor was in his hand. She was so much terrified that Khubaib noticed her fear and said, "Are you afraid that I will kill him? Never would I do such a thing." Later on (while narrating the story) she said, "By Allāh, I had never seen a better captive than Khubaib. By Allāh, one day I saw him eating from a bunch of grapes in his hand while he was fettered with iron chains and (at that time) there was no fruit in Makkah." She used to say, "It was food Allāh had provided Khubaib with." When they took him to Al-Hill out of Makkah sanctuary to martyr him, Khubaib requested them, "Allow me to offer a two *Rak'a* prayer." They allowed him and he offered two *Rak'a* prayer and then said, "By Allāh! Had I not been afraid that you would think I was worried, I would have offered more." Then he (invoked evil upon them) saying, "O Allāh count them and kill them one by one, and do not leave anyone of them." Then he recited: "As I am martyred as a Muslim, I do not care in what way I receive my death for Allāh's sake, for this is for the Cause of Allāh. If He wishes, He will bless the cut limbs of my body." Then Abū Sarwa'a, Ubqa bin Al-Hārith went up to him and killed him. It was Khubaib who set the tradition of offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for any Muslim to be martyred in captivity (before he is executed). The Prophet ﷺ told his Companions of what had happened (to those ten spies) on the same day they were martyred. Some Quraish people, being informed of 'Aṣim bin Thābit's death, sent some messengers to bring a part of his body

بأغوهما بعد وفعة بدر فابتاع بنو الحارث بن عامر بن نوفل خبيبا، وكان خبيب هو قتل الحارث بن عامر يوم بدر، فلبث خبيب عندهم أسيرا حتى أجمعوا قتله. فاستعار من بعض بنات الحارث موسى يستجد بها فأعارته فدرج بني لها وهي غافلة حتى أتاه فوجدته مجلسه على فخذه والموسى بيده، قالت: ففرغت فرعة عرفها خبيب، فقال: أتخشين أن أقتله؟ ما كنت لأفعل ذلك، قالت: والله ما رأيت أسيرا قط خيرا من خبيب، والله لقد وجدته يوما يأكل قطفا من عنب في يده، وإنه لموثق بالحديد، وما بمكة من ثمرة، وكانت تقول: إنه لرزق رزقه الله خبيبا، فلما خرجوا به من الحرم ليقتلوه في الجبل، قال لهم خبيب: دعوني أصلي ركعتين، فتركوه فركع ركعتين فقال: والله لولا أن تحسبوا أن ما بي جزع لزدت. ثم قال: اللهم أحصهم عددا، واقتلهم بددا ولا تبق منهم أحدا، ثم أنشأ يقول: فلست أبالي حين أقتل مسلما على أي جنب كان لله مصرعي وذلك في ذات الإله وإن يشأ يبارك على أوصال شلو ممزع ثم قام إليه أبو سروعة عقبه بن

so that his death might be known for certain, for he had previously killed one of their leaders (in the battle of Badr). But Allāh sent a swarm of wasps to protect the dead body of 'Āṣim, and they shielded him from the messengers who could not cut anything from his body.

الْحَارِثُ فَقَتَلَهُ وَكَانَ خُبَيْبٌ هُوَ سَنَ لَكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ قُتِلَ صَبْرًا الصَّلَاةَ. وَأَخْبَرَ - يَعْنِي: النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - أَصْحَابَهُ يَوْمَ أُصِيبُوا خَبَرَهُمْ، وَبَعَثَ نَاسٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ إِلَى عَاصِمِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ حِينَ حَدَّثُوا أَنَّهُ قُتِلَ أَنَّ يُؤْتَوَى بِشَيْءٍ مِنْهُ يُعْرَفُ وَكَانَ قَتَلَ رَجُلًا عَظِيمًا مِنْ عَظَمَائِهِمْ فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ لِعَاصِمٍ مِثْلَ الظِّلَّةِ مِنَ الدَّبَرِ فَحَمَمَتْهُ مِنْ رُسُلِهِمْ، فَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا أَنْ يَقْطَعُوا مِنْهُ شَيْئًا. وَقَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: ذَكَرُوا مَرَّةً بَنَ الرَّبِيعِ الْعَمَرِيُّ، وَهِلَالَ بَنِ أُمَيَّةَ الْوَاقِفِيِّ، رَجُلَيْنِ صَالِحَيْنِ قَدْ شَهِدَا بَدْرًا. [راجع: ٣٠٤٥]

**3990.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا was once told that Sa'īd bin Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail, one of the warriors (of the battle) of Badr, had fallen ill on a Friday. Ibn 'Umar rode to him late in the forenoon. The time of the Friday *Ṣalāt* (prayer) approached and Ibn 'Umar did not take part in the Friday *Ṣalāt*.

٣٩٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ذَكَرَ لَهُ أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنَ نُفَيْلٍ وَكَانَ بَدْرِيًّا مَرَضَ فِي يَوْمِ جُمُعَةٍ، فَرَكِبَ إِلَيْهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ تَعَالَى النَّهَارُ، وَاقْتَرَبَتِ الْجُمُعَةُ وَتَرَكَ الْجُمُعَةَ.

**3991.** Narrated Subai'a bint Al-Ḥārith that she was married to Sa'd bin Khawla who was from the tribe of Banī 'Amr bin Lu'āi and was one of those who fought in the battle of Badr. He died while she was pregnant during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*. Soon after his death, she gave birth to a child. When she completed the term of delivery (i.e., became clean), she prepared herself for suitors. Abū As-Sanābil bin Ba'kak, a man from the tribe of Banī 'Abd Ad-Dār, called on her and said

٣٩٩١ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ كَتَبَ إِلَى عَمْرِو بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْأَرْقَمِ الزُّهْرِيِّ يَأْمُرُهُ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ عَلَى سُبَيْعَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ الْأَسْلَمِيَّةِ فَيَسْأَلَهَا عَنْ حَدِيثِهَا، وَعَنْ مَا قَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

to her, "What! I see you dressed up for the people to ask you in marriage. Do you want to marry? By Allāh, you are not allowed to marry unless four months and ten days have elapsed (after your husband's death)." Subai'a in her narration said, "When he (i.e., Abū As-Sanābil) said this to me, I put on my dress in the evening and went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him about this problem. He gave the verdict that I was free to marry as I had already given birth to my child and ordered me to marry if I wished."

عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ حِينَ اسْتَفْتَاهُ. فَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْأَرْثَمِ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ يُخْبِرُهُ أَنَّ سُبَيْعَةَ بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَحْتَ سَعْدِ بْنِ خَوْلَةَ، وَهُوَ مِنْ بَنِي عَامِرِ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ، وَكَانَ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا. فَتَوَفَّيَ عَنْهَا فِي حَاجَةٍ الْوَدَاعِ وَهِيَ حَامِلٌ، فَلَمْ تَنْشُبْ أَنْ وَضَعَتْ حَمْلَهَا بَعْدَ وَفَاتِهِ. فَلَمَّا تَعَلَّتْ مِنْ نِفَاسِهَا تَجَمَّلَتْ لِلْخُطَابِ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا أَبُو السَّنَابِلِ بْنُ بَعْكُكٍ، رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ الدَّارِ، فَقَالَ لَهَا: مَا لِي أَرَاكَ تَجَمَّلْتِ لِلْخُطَابِ؟ تُرْجِيَنِ النِّكَاحَ؟ فَإِنَّكَ وَاللَّهِ مَا أَنْتِ بِنَاكِحٍ حَتَّى تَمُرَّ عَلَيْكِ أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرٍ. قَالَتْ سُبَيْعَةُ: فَلَمَّا قَالَ لِي ذَلِكَ جَمَعْتُ عَلَيَّ ثِيَابِي حِينَ أَمْسَيْتُ وَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَأَقْتَنِي بِأَنِّي قَدْ حَلَلْتُ حِينَ وَضَعْتُ حَمْلِي وَأَمَرَنِي بِالتَّزْوُجِ إِنْ بَدَأَ لِي. تَابَعَهُ أَصْبَغُ، عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: وَسَأَلْنَاهُ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ ثَوْبَانَ مَوْلَى بَنِي عَامِرِ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ: أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ إِيَّاسَ بْنِ الْبَكِيرِ، وَكَانَ أَبُوهُ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا أَخْبَرَهُ. [انظر: ٥٣١٩]

(11) CHAPTER. The participation of angels in (the battle of) Badr.

3992. Narrated Rifā'a who was one of the

(١١) بَابُ شُهُودِ الْمَلَائِكَةِ بَدْرًا  
٣٩٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

warriors of the battle of Badr: Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "How do you look upon the warriors of (the battle of) Badr among yourselves?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "As the best of the Muslims," or said a similar statement. On that Jibrīl said, "And so are the angels who participated in (the battle of) Badr."

**3993.** Narrated Mu'adh bin Rifā'a bin Rāfi': Rifā'a was one of the warriors of (the battle of) Badr while (his father) Rāfi' was one of the people of *Al-'Aqaba* (i.e., those who gave the *Al-'Aqaba* Pledge). Rāfi' used to say to his son, "I would not have been happier if I had taken part in the battle of Badr instead of taking part in the '*Aqaba* pledge."<sup>(1)</sup> Mu'adh added, "Jibrīl (Gabriel) asked the Prophet ﷺ about that (i.e., the question referred to in *Hadīth* No.3992)."

**3994.** Narrated Mu'adh: The one who asked (the Prophet ﷺ) was Jibrīl ('abriel) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام.

**3995.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said on the day (of the battle) of Badr, "This is Jibrīl (Gabriel) holding the head of his horse and equipped

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَبْرِيلُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعِ الزُّرْقِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، وَكَانَ أَبُوهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ، قَالَ: جَاءَ جَبْرِيلُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا تَعُدُّونَ أَهْلَ بَدْرٍ فَيْكُمْ؟» قَالَ: مَنْ أَفْضَلُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، أَوْ كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا، قَالَ: وَكَذَلِكَ مِنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ. [انظر: ٣٩٩٤]

**٣٩٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ ابْنِ رَافِعٍ، وَكَانَ رِفَاعَةُ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ، وَكَانَ رَافِعٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعَقَبَةِ، فَكَانَ يَقُولُ لِابْنِهِ: مَا يَسْرُنِي أَنِّي شَهِدْتُ بَدْرًا بِالْعَقَبَةِ. قَالَ: سَأَلَ جَبْرِيلُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِهَذَا.

**٣٩٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى: سَمِعَ مُعَاذَ ابْنَ رِفَاعَةَ: أَنَّ مَلَكًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. وَعَنْ يَحْيَى أَنَّ يَزِيدَ بْنَ الْهَادِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ مَعَهُ يَوْمَ حَدَّثَهُ مُعَاذٌ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ، فَقَالَ يَزِيدُ: فَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ: إِنَّ السَّائِلَ هُوَ جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. [راجع: ٣٩٩٢]

**٣٩٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

(1) (H. 3993) Rāfi' regarded the event of *Al-'Aqaba* Pledge as superior to the battle of Badr.

with arms for the battle.”

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ  
يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «هَذَا جَبْرِيلُ أَخِذْ بِرَأْسِ  
فَرَسِهِ عَلَيْهِ أَدَاةُ الْحَرْبِ». [انظر:

[٤٠٤١]

## (12) CHAPTER.

3996. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Zaid died and did not leave any offspring, and he was one of the (warriors of the battle of) Badr.

3997. Narrated Ibn Khabbāb: Abū Sa'īd bin Mālik Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ returned from a journey and his family offered him some meat of sacrifices offered at 'Eid-al-Adhā. On that he said, "I will not eat it before asking (whether it is allowed)." He went to his maternal brother, Qatāda bin An-Nu'mān, who was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr, and asked him about it. Qatāda said, "After your departure, an order was issued by the Prophet ﷺ cancelling the prohibition of eating the meat of sacrifices after three days."

3998. Narrated 'Urwa: Az-Zubair said, "I met 'Ubaida bin Sa'īd bin Al-'Ās on the day (of the battle) of Badr and he was covered with armour; so much that only his eyes were visible. He was surnamed Abū Dhāt-al-Karish. He said (proudly), 'I am Abū Dhāt-al-Karish.' I attacked him with the spear and pierced his eye and he died. I put my foot

## (١٢) بَابٌ:

٣٩٩٦ - حَدَّثَنِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَاتَ أَبُو زَيْدٍ وَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ عَقِبًا وَكَانَ بَذْرِيًّا. [راجع: ٣٨١٠]

٣٩٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ خَبَّابٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَدِمَ مِنْ سَفَرٍ فَقَدَّمَ إِلَيْهِ أَهْلُهُ لَحْمًا مِنْ لُحُومِ الْأَضْحَى، فَقَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِأَكْلِهِ حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ. فَاذْطَلَقَ إِلَى أَخِيهِ لِأُمِّهِ، وَكَانَ بَذْرِيًّا، قَتَادَةُ بْنُ النُّعْمَانِ، فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ حَدَّثَ بَعْدَكَ أَمْرٌ، نَقُصُّ لِمَا كَانُوا يُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ مِنْ أَكْلِ لُحُومِ الْأَضْحَى بَعْدَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ.

[انظر: ٥٥٦٨]

٣٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: لَقِيتُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ عُيَيْدَةَ بْنَ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ الْعَاصِ وَهُوَ مُدْجَجٌ لَا يُرَى مِنْهُ

over his body to pull (that spear) out, but even then I had to use great force to take it out as its both ends were bent." 'Urwa said, "Later on, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked Az-Zubair for that spear and he gave it to him. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, Az-Zubair took it back. After that Abū Bakr demanded it and he gave it to him; and when Abū Bakr died, Az-Zubair took it back. 'Umar then demanded it from him and he gave it to him. When 'Umar died, Az-Zubair took it back, and then 'Uthmān demanded it from him and he gave it to him. When 'Uthmān was martyred, that spear remained with 'Alī's offspring. Then 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair demanded it back, and it remained with him till he was martyred.

3999. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit who was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give me the *Bai'a* (pledge)."

4000. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Abū Hudhaifa, one of those who fought the battle of Badr with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, adopted Sālim as his son and married his niece, Hind bint Al-Walīd bin 'Utba to him. Sālim was a freed slave of an *Anṣārī* woman. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also adopted Zaid as his son. In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance the custom was

إِلَّا عَيْنَاهُ وَهُوَ يُكْنَى أَبُو ذَاتِ الْكَرْشِ، فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَبُو ذَاتِ الْكَرْشِ، فَحَمَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ بِالْعِزَّةِ فَطَعَنَتْهُ فِي عَيْنِهِ فَمَاتَ. قَالَ هِشَامٌ: فَأُخْبِرْتُ أَنَّ الزُّبَيْرَ قَالَ: لَقَدْ وَضَعْتُ رِجْلِي عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ تَمَطَّأْتُ فَكَانَ الْجَهْدُ أَنْ نَزَعْتُهَا وَقَدْ انْتَنَى طَرَفَاهَا، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَسَأَلَهُ إِيَّاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهَا. فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخَذَهَا، ثُمَّ طَلَبَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهَا، فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ سَأَلَهَا إِيَّاهُ عُمَرُ فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهَا، فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ عُمَرُ أَخَذَهَا ثُمَّ طَلَبَهَا عُثْمَانُ مِنْهُ فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهَا، فَلَمَّا قُتِلَ عُثْمَانُ وَقَعَتْ عِنْدَ آلِ عَلِيٍّ. فَطَلَبَهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فَكَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ حَتَّى قُتِلَ.

٣٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ عَائِدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عُبَادَةَ ابْنَ الصَّامِتِ، وَكَانَ شَهِيدَ بَدْرًا، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَايَعُونِي». [راجع: ١٨]

٤٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ أَبَا حَذِيفَةَ وَكَانَ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَبَّى سَالِمًا

that, if one adopted a son, the people would call him by the name of the adopted father whom he would inherit as well, till Allāh تعالى revealed: "Call them (adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers..." (V.33:5)

وَأَنكَحَهُ بِنْتَ أَخِيهِ هِنْدَ بِنْتَ الْوَلِيدِ  
ابْنِ عُتْبَةَ، وَهُوَ مَوْلَى لَامْرَأَةٍ مِّنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ. كَمَا تَبَنَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
زَيْدًا. وَكَانَ مِّنْ تَبَنَّى رَجُلًا فِي  
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، دَعَاهُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ وَوَرِثَ  
مِيرَاثَهُ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿أَدْعُوهُمْ  
لِأَبَائِهِمْ﴾ فَجَاءَتْ سَهْلَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. [انظر: ٥٠٨٨]

**4001.** Narrated Ar-Rubai' bint Mu'awwidh: The Prophet ﷺ came to me after on the morning of consummating my marriage and sat down on my bed, as you (the subnarrator) are sitting now, and small girls were beating the tambourine and singing in lamentation of my fathers who had been killed on the day of the battle of Badr. Then one of the girls said, "There is a Prophet amongst us who knows what will happen tomorrow." The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), "Do not say this, but go on saying what you have spoken before."

٤٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ  
بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ دَكْوَانَ،  
عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بِنْتِ مُعَوِّذٍ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ غَدَاةَ بَيْتِي عَلَيَّ فَجَلَسَ عَلَيَّ  
فِرَاشِي كَمَجْلِسِكَ مِنِّي وَجُوزِيَّاتٍ  
يَضْرِبْنَ بِالذَّفِّ يَنْدُبْنَ مَن قُتِلَ مِنْ  
أَبَائِي يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ حَتَّى قَالَتْ جَارِيَةٌ:  
وَفِينَا نَبِيٌّ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي غَدٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «لَا تَقُولِي هَكَذَا، وَقُولِي مَا  
كُنْتِ تَقُولِينَ». [انظر: ٥١٤٧]

**4002.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abū Ṭalḥa, a Companion of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and one of those who fought at (the battle of) Badr together with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or a picture." He meant the images of creatures that have souls.

[See Vol. 7, *Hadīth* Nos. 5949, 5950, 5951].

٤٠٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح.  
' وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ:  
أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
صَاحِبُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ قَدْ شَهِدَ

بَدْرًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلَا صُورَةٌ»، يَرِيدُ التَّمَاثِيلَ الَّتِي فِيهَا الْأَزْوَاحُ. [راجع: ٣٢٢٥]

٤٠٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُوسُفُ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَنْسَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ:

أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ بْنَ

عَلِيٍّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَالَ: كَانَتْ لِي

شَارِفٌ مِنْ نَصِيبِي مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ يَوْمَ

بَدْرٍ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَغْطَانِي مِمَّا

أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْخُمْسِ يَوْمَئِذٍ. فَلَمَّا

أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَتَيْتَنِي بِفَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ

بِنْتُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَاعْدْتُ رَجُلًا صَوَاغًا

فِي بَنِي قَيْنِقَاعَ أَنْ يَرْتَجِلَ مَعِيَ فَنَاتِي

بِإِذْخِرٍ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَبِيعَهُ مِنَ الصَّوَاغِينَ

فَنَسْتَعِينَ بِهِ فِي وَلِيمَةِ عُرْسِي. فَبَيْنَا أَنَا

أَجْمَعُ لِشَارِفِي مِنَ الْأَقْتَابِ وَالْعَرَائِرِ

وَالجِبَالِ، وَشَارِفَايَ مُنَاخَانِ إِلَى

جَنْبِ حُجْرَةِ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، حَتَّى

جَمَعْتُ مَا جَمَعْتُهُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِشَارِفِي قَدْ

أُجِبْتُ أَسْنِمَتُهُمَا وَبُيِّرَتْ خَوَاصِرُهُمَا

وَأُخِذَ مِنْ أَكْبَادِهِمَا، فَلَمْ أَمْلِكْ عَيْنِي

حِينَ رَأَيْتُ الْمَنْظَرَ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ فَعَلَ

هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: فَعَلَهُ حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

الْمُطَّلِبِ، وَهُوَ فِي هَذَا الْبَيْتِ فِي

شَرْبٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، عِنْدَهُ قَيْنَتُهُ

4003. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I had a she-camel which I got in my share from the booty of the battle of Badr, and the Prophet ﷺ had given me another she-camel from the *Khumus* which Allāh had bestowed on him that day. And when I intended to marry Fātima عليها السلام, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ, I made an arrangement with a goldsmith from Banī Qainuqā' that he should go with me to bring *Idhkhir* (i.e., a kind of grass used by goldsmiths) which I intended to sell to goldsmiths in order to spend its price on the marriage banquet. While I was collecting ropes and sacks of packsaddles for my two she-camels, which were kneeling down beside an *Anṣārī's* dwelling and after collecting what I needed, I suddenly found that the humps of the two she-camels had been cut off and their flanks had been cut open and portions of their livers had been taken out. On seeing that, I could not help weeping. I asked, "Who has done that?" They (i.e., the people) said, "Ḥamza bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib has done it. He is present in this house with some *Anṣārī* drinkers, a girl singer, and his friends. The singer said in her song, "O Ḥamza, get at the fat she-camels!" On hearing this, Ḥamza rushed to his sword and cut off the camels' humps and cut their flanks open and took out portions from their livers. Then I came to the Prophet ﷺ while Zaid bin Ḥāritha was with him. The Prophet ﷺ noticed my state and asked, "What is the matter?" I said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I have never experienced such a day as today! Ḥamza attacked my two she-camels, cut off



their humps and cut their flanks open, and he is still present in a house along with some drinkers.” The Prophet ﷺ asked for his cloak, put it on, and proceeded, followed by Zaid bin Hāritha and myself, till he reached the house where Ḥamza was present. He asked the permission to enter, and he was permitted. The Prophet ﷺ started blaming Ḥamza for what he had done. Ḥamza was drunk and his eyes were red. He looked at the Prophet ﷺ then raised his eyes to look at his knees and raised his eyes more to look at his face and then said, “You are not but my father’s slaves.” When the Prophet ﷺ understood that Ḥamza was drunk, he retreated, walking backwards, went out and we left with him.

وأصحابه، فَقَالَتْ فِي غَنَائِهَا: أَلَا يَا حَمَزَ لِلشُّرْبِ التَّوَاء. فَوُتِبَ حَمَزَةُ إِلَى السَّيْفِ فَأَجَبَ أَسْنِمَتُهُمَا وَبَقَرَ خَوَاصِرَهُمَا، وَأَخَذَ مِنْ أَكْبَادِهِمَا. قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى أَذْخُلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ زَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ وَعَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الَّذِي لَقِيتُ فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟» قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا رَأَيْتُ كَالْيَوْمِ، عَدَا حَمَزَةُ عَلَى نَاقَتِي فَأَجَبَ أَسْنِمَتُهُمَا وَبَقَرَ خَوَاصِرَهُمَا، وَهَا هُوَ ذَا فِي بَيْتٍ مَعَهُ شَرِبْتُ. فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِرِدَائِهِ فَارْتَدَى ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ يَمْشِي وَاتَّبَعْتُهُ أَنَا وَزَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ حَتَّى جَاءَ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي فِيهِ حَمَزَةُ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَيْهِ فَأَذِنَ لَهُ. فَطَفِقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُلَوِّمُ حَمَزَةَ فِيمَا فَعَلَ، فَإِذَا حَمَزَةُ تَمِلُّ، مُخَمَّرَةٌ عَيْنَاهُ، فَنَظَرَ حَمَزَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ صَعَدَ النَّظَرَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ، ثُمَّ صَعَدَ النَّظَرَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ حَمَزَةُ: وَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا عِيْدٌ لِأَبِي؟ فَعَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ تَمِلُ فَتَنَكَّصَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ الْفَهْقَرَى، فَخَرَجَ وَخَرَجْنَا مَعَهُ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٩]

4004. Narrated Ibn Ma'qal: 'Ali رضي الله عنه led the funeral prayer of Sahl bin Hunaif and said, "He was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr."

٤٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ قَالَ: أَنْفَذَهُ لَنَا ابْنُ الْأَضْبَهَانِيِّ، سَمِعَهُ مِنْ ابْنِ مَعْقِلٍ: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَبَّرَ عَلَى سَهْلِ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا.

4005. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: "When (my daughter) Ḥafṣa bint 'Umar lost her husband Khunais bin Ḥudhaifa As-Sahmī, who was one of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and had fought in the battle of Badr and had died in Al-Madīna, I met 'Uthmān bin 'Affān and suggested that he should marry Ḥafṣa saying, 'If you wish, I will marry Ḥafṣa bint 'Umar to you.' On that, he said, 'I will think it over.' I waited for a few days and then he said to me, 'I am of the opinion that I shall not marry at present.' Then I met Abū Bakr and said, 'If you wish, I will marry you Ḥafṣa bint 'Umar.' He kept quiet and did not give me any reply and I became more angry with him than I was with 'Uthmān. Some days later, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ demanded her hand in marriage and I married her to him. Later on, Abū Bakr met me and said, 'Perhaps you were angry with me when you offered me Ḥafṣa for marriage and I gave no reply to you?' I said, 'Yes.' Abū Bakr said, 'Nothing prevented me from accepting your offer except that I learnt that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had referred to the issue of Ḥafṣa; and I did not want to disclose the secret of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, but had he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) given her up I would surely have accepted her.'"

٤٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حِينَ تَأَيَّمَتْ حَفْصَةُ بِنْتُ عُمَرَ مِنْ خُنَيْسِ بْنِ حِذَافَةَ السَّهْمِيِّ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا، تُوفِّيَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَلَقِيْتُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَفْصَةَ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَكْنَحُكَ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتَ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: سَأَنْظُرُ فِي أَمْرِي. فَلَبِثْتُ لَيْلًا، فَقَالَ: قَدْ بَدَأَ لِي أَنْ لَا أَتَزَوَّجَ يَوْمِي هَذَا، قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَلَقِيْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَكْنَحُكَ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتَ عُمَرَ، فَصَمَتَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ إِلَيَّ شَيْئًا، فَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِ أَوْجَدَ مِنِّي عَلَى عُثْمَانَ. فَلَبِثْتُ لَيْلًا ثُمَّ خَطَبَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَكْنَحْتُهَا إِلَيْهِ فَلَقِيَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَقَالَ: لَعَلَّكَ وَجَدْتَ عَلَيَّ، حِينَ عَرَضْتَ عَلَيَّ حَفْصَةَ فَلَمْ أَرْجِعْ إِلَيْكَ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَمْنَعْنِي أَنْ أَرْجِعَ إِلَيْكَ فِيمَا عَرَضْتَ إِلَّا أَنِّي قَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ ذَكَرَهَا وَلَمْ أَكُنْ لَأَفْشِي سِرَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَوْ تَرَكَهَا لَقَبِلْتُهَا. [انظر: ٥١٢٢، ٥١٢٩، ٥١٤٥]

4006. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Badrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man's

٤٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

spending on his family is a deed of charity.”

**4007.** Narrated Az-Zuhri: I heard ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair talking to ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Aziz during the latter’s governorship (at Al-Madīna), he said, “Al-Mughīra bin Shu’ba delayed the ‘Aṣr prayer when he was the ruler of Al-Kūfā. On that, Abū Mas‘ūd ‘Uqba bin ‘Amr Al-Anṣārī, the grand-father of Zaid bin Ḥasan, who was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr, came in and said (to Al-Mughīra), ‘You know that Jibrīl (Gabriel) came down and offered the Ṣalāt (prayer) and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered five prescribed Ṣalāt (prayers), and Jibrīl said (to the Prophet ﷺ): I have been ordered to do so (i.e., offer these five Ṣalāt (prayers) at these fixed stated times of the day).”

**4008.** Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd Al-Badrī رضي الله عنه, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whosoever recited the last two Verses of Sūrat Al-Baqarah at night, that will be sufficient for him.”

شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا مَسْعُودٍ الْبَذْرِيَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَفَقَةُ الرَّجُلِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ صَدَقَةٌ».

٤٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ يُحَدِّثُ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ فِي إِمَارَتِهِ: أَخَّرَ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ الْعَصْرَ وَهُوَ أَمِيرُ الْكُوفَةِ. فَدَخَلَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ عَمْرِو الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، جَدُّ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَسَنٍ، شَهِدَ بَدْرًا فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ نَزَلَ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَصَلَّى، فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَكَذَا أُمِرْتُ.

كَذَلِكَ كَانَ بَشِيرُ بْنُ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ. [راجع: ٥٢١]

٤٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْبَذْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْآيَتَانِ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ، مَنْ قَرَأَهُمَا فِي لَيْلَةٍ كَفَّتَاهُ». قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا مَسْعُودٍ وَهُوَ يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَحَدَّثَنِيهِ.

[انظر: ٥٠٠٨، ٥٠٠٩، ٥٠٤٠، ٥٠٥١]

**4009.** Narrated Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī that ‘Itbān bin Mālik who was one of the

٤٠٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, and one of the warriors of (the battle of) Badr, came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

**4010.** Narrated Ibn Shihāb: I asked Al-Huṣain bin Muḥammad, who was one of the sons of Sālim and one of the nobles amongst them, about the narration of Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabī' from 'Itbān bin Mālik, and he confirmed it.

**4011.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Āmir bin Rabī'a who was one of the leaders of Banī 'Adī and his father participated in the battle of Badr in the company of the Prophet ﷺ: 'Umar appointed Qudāma bin Maẓ'ūn as ruler of Bahrain, Qudāma was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr and was the maternal uncle of 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar and Ḥafṣa رضي الله عنهم.

**4012, 4013.** Narrated Az-Zuhri: Sālim bin 'Abdullāh told me that Rāfi' bin Khadij told 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar that his two paternal uncles, who had fought in the battle of Badr, informed him that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the renting of fields (for their yields but allowed for money). I said to Sālim, "Do you rent your land?" He said, "Yes, for Rāfi' is mistaken."

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: أَنَّ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَنَّهُ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

٤٠١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ هُوَ ابْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ الْحَصِينَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ وَهُوَ أَحَدُ بَنِي سَالِمٍ وَهُوَ مِنْ سَرَاتِهِمْ عَنْ حَدِيثِ مَحْمُودِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عِثْبَانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فَصَدَّقَهُ.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

٤٠١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَكْبَرِ بَنِي عَدِيٍّ، وَكَانَ أَبُوهُ شَهِيدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ اسْتَعْمَلَ قُدَامَةَ بْنَ مَظْعُونٍ عَلَى الْبَحْرَيْنِ وَكَانَ شَهِيدَ بَدْرًا وَهُوَ خَالَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ وَحَفْصَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

٤٠١٢، ٤٠١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَنَّ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَ رَافِعُ بْنُ خَدِيجٍ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عَمِّيهِ وَكَانَا شَهِيدًا بَدْرًا أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ

4014. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Shaddād bin Al-Hād Al-Laiṭhī: I saw Rifā'a bin Rāfi' Al-Anṣārī who was a warrior of the battle of Badr.

4015. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama that 'Amr bin 'Aūf, who was an ally of Banī 'Amir bin Lu'ai and one of those who fought at (the battle of) Badr in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāḥ to Baḥrain to bring the *Jizya* taxation from its people, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had made a peace treaty with the people of Baḥrain and appointed Al-'Alā' bin Al-Ḥaḍramī as their ruler. So, Abū 'Ubaida arrived with the money from Baḥrain. When the Anṣār heard of the arrival of Abū 'Ubaida (on the next day), they offered the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and when the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) had finished, they presented themselves before him. On seeing the Anṣār, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled and said, "I think you have heard that Abū 'Ubaida has brought something?" They replied, "Indeed, it is so, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Be happy, and hope for what will please you. By Allāh, I am not afraid that you will be poor, but I fear that worldly wealth will be bestowed upon you as it was bestowed upon those who lived before you. So, you will compete amongst yourselves for it, as they competed for it and it will destroy you as it destroyed them."

اللَّهُ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ كِرَاءِ الْمَزَارِعِ، قُلْتُ لِسَالِمٍ: فَتُكْرِيهَا أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، إِنَّ رَافِعًا أَكْثَرَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٣٩]

٤٠١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ شَدَّادٍ بْنِ الْهَادِ اللَّيْثِيَّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رِفَاعَةَ بْنَ رَافِعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ وَكَانَ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا.

٤٠١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ وَيُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَمْرَو بْنَ عَوْفٍ وَهُوَ حَلِيفٌ لِبَنِي عَامِرٍ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ وَكَانَ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ إِلَى الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَأْتِي بِجَزْيَتِهِمَا، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ صَالِحُ أَهْلِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعَلَاءَ بْنَ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ، فَقَدِمَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَسَمِعَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ بِقُدُومِ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ فَوَافُوا صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ تَعَرَّضُوا لَهُ فَتَسَمَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ رَأَوْهُمْ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَطْنَكُمُ سَمِعْتُمْ أَنَّ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ قَدِمَ بِشَيْءٍ؟ قَالُوا: أَجَلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَأَبْشِرُوا وَأَمْلُوا مَا يَسُرُّكُمْ. فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا الْفَقْرُ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ وَلِكِنِّي أَخْشَى أَنْ تُبْسَطَ عَلَيْكُمُ الدُّنْيَا

كما بَسَطْتُ عَلَى مَنْ قَبْلَكُمْ.  
فَتَنَافَسُوهَا كَمَا تَنَافَسُوهَا وَتُهْلِكُكُمْ  
كَمَا أَهْلَكْتَهُمْ».

4016. Narrated Nāfi' : Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to kill all kinds of snakes.

٤٠١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ :  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ : أَنَّ  
ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَقْتُلُ  
الْحَيَّاتِ كُلَّهَا . [راجع : ٣٢٩٧]

4017. Until Abū Lubāba Al-Badrī told him that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden the killing of harmless snakes living in houses called *jinnān*. So Ibn 'Umar gave up killing them.

٤٠١٧ - حَتَّى حَدَّثَهُ أَبُو لُبَابَةَ  
الْبَدْرِيُّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ قَتْلِ  
جِنَّاتِ الْبُيُوتِ فَأَمْسَكَ عَنْهَا .

4018. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Some men of the *Anṣār* requested Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to allow them to see him, they said, "Allow us to forgive the ransom of our sister's son, 'Abbās." The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Allāh, you will not leave a single Dirham of it from him."

٤٠١٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ : حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ، عَنْ  
مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ : قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ :  
حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ  
الْأَنْصَارِ اسْتَأْذَنُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَقَالُوا : ائْذَنْ لَنَا فَلَنْتُرِكَ لَابْنِ أُخْتِنَا  
عَبَّاسٍ فِدَاءَهُ، قَالَ : «وَاللَّهِ لَا تَذَرُونَّ  
مِنْهُ دِرْهَمًا» . [راجع : ٢٥٣٧]

4019. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī bin Al-Khiyār that Al-Miqdād bin 'Amr Al-Kindī, who was an ally of Banī Zuhra, and one of those who fought the battle of Badr together with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told him that he said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Suppose I met one of the infidels and we fought, and he struck one of my hands with his sword and cut it off and then took refuge in a tree and said, 'I surrender to Allāh (i.e., I have become a Muslim),' could I kill him, O Allāh's Messenger, after he had said this?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You should not kill him." Al-Miqdād said, "O Allāh's

٤٠١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ  
بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ  
الْمِقْدَادِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ ح . وَحَدَّثَنِي  
إِسْحَاقُ : حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
ابْنِ سَعْدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ  
بْنُ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيُّ، ثُمَّ الْجَنْدَعِيُّ أَنَّ عُيَيْدَ  
اللَّهِ بْنَ عَدِيٍّ بَنِ الْخِيارِ أَخْبَرَهُ : أَنَّ

Messenger! But he had cut off one of my two hands, and then he had uttered those words?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "You should not kill him, for if you kill him, he would be in your position where you had been before killing him, and you would be in his position where he had been before uttering those words."

الْمُقْدَادَ بْنَ عَمْرِو الْكِنْدِيِّ، وَكَانَ حَلِيفًا لِيْنِي زُهْرَةَ وَكَانَ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ لَقِيتُ رَجُلًا مِّنَ الْكُفَّارِ فَاقْتَلْتُنَا فَضَرَبَ إِحْدَى يَدَيَّ بِالسَّيْفِ فَقَطَعَهَا ثُمَّ لَادَ مِنِّي بِشَجَرَةٍ فَقَالَ: أَسَلَمْتُ لَكَ، أَقْتُلْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ قَالَهَا؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقْتُلْهُ»، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُ قَطَعَ إِحْدَى يَدَيَّ، ثُمَّ قَالَ ذَلِكَ بَعْدَمَا قَطَعَهَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقْتُلْهُ فَإِنْ قَتَلْتَهُ فَإِنَّهُ بِمَنْزِلَتِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقْتُلْهُ، وَإِنَّكَ بِمَنْزِلَتِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ كَلِمَتَهُ الَّتِي قَالَ». [انظر: ٦٨٦٥]

**4020.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said on the day (of the battle) of Badr, "Who will go and see what has happened to Abū Jahl?" Ibn Mas'ūd went and saw him struck by the two sons of 'Afrā' and was on the point of death. Ibn Mas'ūd said, "Are you Abū Jahl?" Abū Jahl replied, "Can there be a man more superior to the one whom they have killed (or as Sulamān said, 'or is killed by his own folk')?" Abū Jahl added, "Would that I had been killed by other than a mere farmer."

٤٠٢٠ - حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «مَنْ يَنْظُرُ مَا صَنَعَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ؟» فَانْطَلَقَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فَوَجَدَهُ قَدْ ضَرَبَهُ ابْنَا عَفْرَاءَ حَتَّى بَرَدَ فَقَالَ: أَنْتَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ؟ قَالَ ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ: قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ هَكَذَا قَالَهَا أَنَسُ، قَالَ: أَنْتَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ، قَالَ: وَهَلْ فَوْقَ رَجُلٍ قَتَلْتُمُوهُ؟ قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: أَوْ قَالَ: قَتَلَهُ قَوْمُهُ. قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبُو مِجَلَزٍ: قَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: فَلَوْ غَيْرُ أَكْثَارٍ قَتَلَنِي. [راجع: ٣٩٦٢]

**4021.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "When the Prophet ﷺ

٤٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا

died I said to Abū Bakr, 'Let us go to our *Anṣārī* brethren.' We met two pious men from them, who had fought in the battle of Badr." When I mentioned this to 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair, he said, "Those two pious men were 'Uwaim bin Sā'ida and Ma'n bin 'Adī."

عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: لَمَّا تُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قُلْتُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى إِخْوَانِنَا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَلَقِينَا مِنْهُمْ رَجُلَانِ صَالِحَانِ شَهِدَا بَدْرًا، فَحَدَّثْتُ عُرْوَةَ بَنَ الزُّبَيْرِ فَقَالَ: هُمَا عُوَيْمُ بْنُ سَاعِدَةَ، وَمَعْنُ بْنُ عَدِيٍّ.

[راجع: ٢٤٦٢]

4022. Narrated Qais: The warriors of the battle of Badr were given five thousand (Dirham) each, yearly. 'Umar said, "I will surely give them more than what I will give to others."

٤٠٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ: كَانَ عَطَاءُ الْبَدْرِيِّينَ خَمْسَةَ آلَافٍ، خَمْسَةَ آلَافٍ وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لأَفْضَلَنَّهُمْ عَلَى مَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ.

4023. Narrated Jubair bin Mu't'im رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Sūrat At-Tūr* in the *Maghrib* prayer, and that was at a time when Belief was first planted in my heart.

٤٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطُّورِ. وَذَلِكَ أَوَّلُ مَا وَقَرَّ الْإِيمَانُ فِي قَلْبِي. [راجع: ٧٦٥]

4024. Jubair added: The Prophet ﷺ while speaking about the prisoners of war of Badr, said, "Were Al-Mu't'im bin 'Adī alive and interceded with me for these filthy people, I would have definitely forgiven them for his sake."

٤٠٢٤ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي أَسَارَى بَدْرٍ: «لَوْ كَانَ الْمُطْعِمُ بْنُ عَدِيٍّ حَيًّا لَمَّا كَلَّمَنِي فِي هَؤُلَاءِ النَّاسِ لَتَرَكْتَهُمْ لَهُ».

Narrated Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyab: When the first civil strife (in Islām) took place



because of the murder of 'Uthmān, it left none of the Badr warriors alive. When the second civil strife, that is the battle of Al-Ḥarra,<sup>(1)</sup> took place, it left none of the *Hudaibiya* Treaty companions alive. Then the third civil strife took place and it did not subside till it had exhausted all the strength of the people.

**4025.** Narrated Yūnus bin Yazīd: I heard Az-Zuhri saying, "I heard 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair, Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyab, 'Alqama bin Waqqas and 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh each narrating part of the narrative concerning 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Āishah said: When I and Umm Miṣṭah were returning, Umm Miṣṭah stumbled by treading on the end of her robe, and on that she said, 'May Miṣṭah be ruined.' I said, 'You have said a bad thing, you curse a man who took part in the battle of Badr!' " Az-Zuhri then narrated the narration of the *Al-Ifk* [slander (forged false statement) against 'Āishah]]. (See H. 2661)

**4026.** Narrated Ibn Shihāb: These were the battles of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (which he fought), and while mentioning (the battle of Badr) he said, "While the corpses of *Al-Mushrikūn* were being thrown into the well, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to them), 'Have you found what your Lord promised true?'" 'Abdullāh said, "Some of the Prophet's Companions said, 'O Allāh's Messenger!

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: وَقَعَتِ الْفِتْنَةُ الْأُولَى يَعْني مَقْتَلُ عُثْمَانَ فَلَمْ تُثَبِّقْ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ بَدْرٍ أَحَدًا. ثُمَّ وَقَعَتِ الْفِتْنَةُ الثَّانِيَّةُ، يَعْني الْحَرَّةَ، فَلَمْ تُثَبِّقْ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ أَحَدًا. ثُمَّ وَقَعَتِ الثَّالِثَةُ فَلَمْ تَزْتَفِعْ وَلِلثَّانِي طَبَاخٌ. [راجع: ٣١٣٩]

**٤٠٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ الثَّمِيرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ وَعُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، كُلُّ حَدَّثَنِي طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ، قَالَتْ: فَأَقْبَلْتُ أَنَا وَأُمُّ مِسْطَحٍ، فَعَثَرْتُ أُمَّ مِسْطَحٍ فِي مِرْطَها فَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَ مِسْطَحٌ، فَقُلْتُ: بئس ما قُلْتُ، تَسْبِيَنَ رَجُلًا شَهِدَ بَدْرًا؟ فَذَكَرَ حَدِيثَ الْإِفْكِ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

**٤٠٢٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُوسَى ابْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: هَذِهِ مَغَازِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ يُلْقِيهِمْ: «هَلْ وَجَدْتُمْ مَا

(1) (H. 4024) The people of Al-Madina were massacred by Yazid's army.

You are addressing dead people.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “You do not hear what I am saying better than they.” The total number of Muslim fighters from Quraish who fought in the battle of Badr and were given their share of the booty were 81 men. Az-Zubair said, “When their shares were distributed, their number was 100 men. Allāh knows it better.”

وَعَدَكُمْ رَبُّكُمْ حَقًّا؟ قَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقَبَةَ: قَالَ نَافِعٌ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تُنَادِي نَاسًا أَمْوَاتًا؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا أَنْتُمْ بِأَسْمَعَ لِمَا قُلْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ». فَجَمِيعٌ مِنْ شَهَدَ بَدْرًا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ مِمَّنْ ضُرِبَ لَهُ بِسَهْمِهِ أَحَدٌ وَثَمَانُونَ رَجُلًا. وَكَانَ عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: قُيِّمَتْ سُهُمَانُهُمْ فَكَانُوا مِائَةً، وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ.

[راجع: ١٣٧٠]

4027. Narrated Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: “On the day (of the battle) of Badr, emigrants received 100 shares of the war booty.”

٤٠٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: ضُرِبَتْ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ بِمِائَةِ سَهْمٍ.

(13) CHAPTER. A list of the names of those who took part in the battle of Badr, Compiled by Abū ‘Abdullāh (Al-Bukhārī):

(١٣) بَابُ تَسْمِيَةِ مَنْ سَمِيَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ، فِي الْجَامِعِ الَّذِي وَضَعَهُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَى خُرُوفِ الْمُعْجَمِ

Prophet Muḥammad bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Hāshimī ﷺ, Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq, ‘Umar, ‘Uthmān, ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭālib, Iyās bin Al-Bukair, Bilāl bin Rabāḥ Maulā (i.e., freed slave of) Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq, Ḥamza bin ‘Abdul-Muṭṭalib Al-Hāshimī, Ḥāṭib bin Abī Balta’a — ally of Quraish, Abū Ḥudhaifa bin ‘Utba bin Rabi’a Qurashī, Ḥāritha bin Ar-Rabi’ Al-Anṣārī (i.e., Ḥāritha bin Surāqa) who was martyred on the day of the battle of Badr and was one of the scouts (observers). Khubaib bin ‘Adī Al-Anṣārī, Khunais bin Ḥudhaifa As-Sahmī, Rifā’a bin Rāfi’ Al-Anṣārī, Rifā’a bin ‘Abdul-Mundhir, Abū

النَّبِيِّ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْهَاشِمِيُّ ﷺ، أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقُ، عُمَرُ، عُثْمَانُ، عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، إِيَاسُ بْنُ الْبَكْرِ، بِلَالُ بْنُ رَبَاحٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ، حَمْزَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ الْهَاشِمِيُّ، حَاطِبُ بْنُ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ حَلِيفُ لِقُرَيْشٍ، أَبُو حَذِيفَةَ بْنُ عُبَّةَ بْنِ رَيْبَعَةَ الْقُرَشِيِّ، حَارِثَةُ ابْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ، رِفَاعَةُ بْنُ بَدْرٍ وَهُوَ حَارِثَةُ

Lubāba Al-Anṣārī, Az-Zubair bin Al-‘Awwām Al-Qurashī, Zaid bin Sahl Al-Anṣārī, Sā’d bin Mālik Az-Zuhri, Sā’d bin Khāula Al-Qurashī, Sa’īd bin Zaid bin ‘Amr bin Nufail Al-Qurashī, Sahl bin Ḥunāif Al-Anṣārī, Ḥuhair bin Rāfi’ Al-Anṣārī and his brother (Muzhir), ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd Al-Hudhalī, ‘Utba bin Mas’ūd Al-Hudhalī, ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Aūf Az-Zuhri, ‘Ubāda bin Al-Ḥārith Al-Qurashī, ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit Al-Anṣārī, ‘Amr bin ‘Aūf, an ally of the Banī ‘Āmir bin Lu’āi, ‘Uqba bin ‘Amr Al-Anṣārī, ‘Āmir bin Rabī’a Al-Anṣārī, ‘Āsim bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī, ‘Uwaim bin Sā’ida Al-Anṣārī, ‘Itbān bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī, Qudāma bin Maẓ’ūn, Qatāda bin An-Nu’mān Al-Anṣārī, Mu’ādh bin ‘Amr bin Al-Jamūh, Mu’awwidh bin ‘Afrā and his brother, Mālik bin Rabī’ Abū Usaid Al-Anṣārī, Murara bin Ar-Rabī’ Al-Anṣārī, Ma’n bin ‘Adī Al-Anṣārī, Miṣṭah bin Uthātha bin ‘Abbād bin Al-Muṭṭalib bin ‘Abd-Manāf, Al-Miqdād bin ‘Amr Al-Kindī — an ally of Banī Zuhra, and Hilāl bin Umaiyya Al-Anṣārī (رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمْ).

بْنُ سُرَاقَةَ كَانَ فِي النَّظَّارَةِ، خُصِيبُ ابْنِ عَدِيٍّ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، خُنَيْسُ بْنُ حَذَافَةَ السَّهْمِيِّ، رِفَاعَةُ بْنُ رَافِعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، رِفَاعَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُنْدِرِ، أَبُو لِبَابَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، الزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ الْقُرَشِيُّ، زَيْدُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، أَبُو زَيْدِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، سَعْدُ بْنُ مَالِكِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، سَعْدُ ابْنِ خَوْلَةَ الْقُرَشِيِّ، سَعِيدُ بْنُ زَيْدِ ابْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ نُفَيْلِ الْقُرَشِيِّ، سَهْلُ بْنُ خُنَيْبِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، ظَهَيْرُ بْنُ رَافِعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ وَأَخُوهُ. عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقُ الْقُرَشِيُّ، عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ الْهَذَلِيُّ، عُثْبَةُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ الْهَذَلِيُّ، عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عُبَيْدَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ الْقُرَشِيُّ، عَبَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ الْعَدَوِيُّ، عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانٍ الْقُرَشِيُّ خَلَفَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى ابْنَتِهِ وَضَرَبَ لَهُ بِسَهْمِهِ، عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ الْهَاشِمِيُّ، عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْفٍ خَلِيفَةُ بَنِي عَامِرِ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ، عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عَمْرِو الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَامِرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ الْعَنْزِيُّ، عَاصِمُ بْنُ ثَابِتِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَوَيْمُ بْنُ سَاعِدَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَثْبَانُ بْنُ مَالِكِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، قُدَامَةُ بْنُ مَطْعُونٍ، قَتَادَةُ بْنُ الثُّعْمَانِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، مُعَاذُ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ

الجموح، مُعَوِّذُ بْنُ عَفْرَاءَ وَأَخُوهُ،  
مَالِكُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ أَبُو أَسِيدِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ،  
مُرَّارَةُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، مَعْنُ بْنُ  
عَدِيِّ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، مِسْطَحُ بْنُ أَثَاثَةَ بْنِ  
عَبَّادِ بْنِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ،  
الْمِقْدَادُ بْنُ عَمْرِو الْكِنْدِيِّ حَلِيفُ بَنِي  
زُهْرَةَ، هِلَالُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

(١٤) بَابُ حَدِيثِ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ،  
وَمَخْرَجِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ فِي دِيَةِ  
الرَّجُلَيْنِ، وَمَا أَرَادُوا مِنَ الْعَذْرِ  
بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ  
الزُّبَيْرِ: كَانَتْ عَلَى رَأْسِ سِتَّةِ أَشْهُرٍ  
مِنْ وَقْعَةِ بَدْرٍ قَبْلَ وَقْعَةِ أُحُدٍ. وَقَوْلُ  
اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَخْرَجَ الَّذِينَ  
كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿أَنْ  
يَخْرُجُوا﴾ [الحشر: ٢] وَجَعَلَهُ ابْنُ  
إِسْحَاقَ بَعْدَ بَيْتِ مَعُونَةَ وَأُحُدٍ.

٤٠٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
نَاصِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ  
جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: حَارَبَتْ قُرَيْظَةُ وَ النَّضِيرُ فَأَجْلَى  
بَنِي النَّضِيرِ وَأَقْرَ قُرَيْظَةُ وَمَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ.

(14) CHAPTER. The story of Banī An-Naḍīr. And the going of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to them asking their help in collecting the blood-money of the two men.<sup>(1)</sup> And how Banī An-Naḍīr betrayed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ by breaking the covenant with him.

'Urwa bin Az-Zubair said, "This incident (i.e., the *Ghazwā* of Banī An-Naḍīr) took place six months after the battle of Badr and before the battle of Uḥud."

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

"He it is Who drove out the disbelievers among the people of the Scripture (i.e. the Jews of the tribe of Banī-An-Naḍīr) from their homes at the first gathering..." (V.59:2)

Ibn Ishāq thinks that it (i.e., that *Ghazwā*) took place after the (event of) *Bi'r Ma'ūna* and (the *Ghazwā*) of Uḥud.

4028. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Banī An-Naḍīr and Banī Quraiza fought (against the Prophet ﷺ violating their peace treaty), so the Prophet ﷺ exiled Banī An-Naḍīr and allowed Banī Quraiza to remain at their places (in Al-Madīna) taking nothing from them till they fought against the Prophet ﷺ again. He then killed

(1) (Ch. 14) One of the Muslims killed two infidels who had had a covenant with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, for he was not aware of such a covenant. So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ decided to pay their blood-money and asked Banī An-Naḍīr to help him in this matter as they had a covenant with him.

their men and distributed their women, children and property among the Muslims, but some of them came to the Prophet ﷺ and he granted them safety, and they embraced Islām. He exiled all the Jews from Al-Madīna, they were the Jews of Banī Qainuqā', the tribe of 'Abdullāh bin Salām and the Jews of Banī Hāritha and all the other Jews of Al-Madīna.

4029. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I mentioned to Ibn 'Abbās *Sūrat Al-Hashr*. He said, "Call it *Sūrat An-Naḍir*."

4030. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some people used to allot some date-palm trees to the Prophet ﷺ as a gift till he conquered Banī Quraiza and Banī An-Naḍir, where upon he started returning their date-palms to them.

4031. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ burnt and cut down the date-palm trees of Banī An-Naḍir at a place called Al-Buwaira. Allāh تعالى then revealed: "What you (O Muslims) cut down of the date-palm trees (of the enemy) or you left them standing on their stems. It was by the Leave of Allāh..." (V.59:5)

حَتَّى حَارَبَتْ قُرَيْظَةَ، فَقَتَلَ رِجَالَهُمْ، وَقَسَمَ نِسَاءَهُمْ وَأَوْلَادَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بَيْنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، إِلَّا بَعْضَهُمْ لَحِقُوا بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَمَنَهُمْ وَأَسْلَمُوا، وَأَجْلَى يَهُودَ الْمَدِينَةِ كُلَّهُمْ: بَنِي قَيْنِقَاعَ وَهُمْ رَهْطُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ، وَيَهُودَ بَنِي حَارِثَةَ، وَكُلَّ يَهُودِ الْمَدِينَةِ.

٤٠٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُذَرِّكِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ، قَالَ: قُلْ: سُورَةُ النَّصِيرِ، تَابَعَهُ هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ. [انظر: ٤٨٨٣، ٤٨٨٢، ٤٦٤٥]

٤٠٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَجْعَلُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ النَّخْلَاتِ حَتَّى افْتَتَحَ قُرَيْظَةَ وَالنَّصِيرَ فَكَانَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِمْ. [راجع: ٢٦٣٠]

٤٠٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: حَرَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّصِيرِ وَقَطَعَ وَهِيَ الْبُوَيْرَةُ فَنَزَلَ ﴿مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لَيْسَةٍ أَوْ نَكَبْتُمُوهَا قَاطِعَةً عَلَى أُسُولِهَا فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ﴾

[الحشر: ٥]. [راجع: ٢٣٢٦]

4032. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا :

The Prophet ﷺ burnt the date-palm trees of Banī An-Naḍīr. Ḥassān bin Thābit said the following poetic verses about this event :

The terrible burning of Al-Buwaira

Has been received indifferently by the nobles of Banī Lu'āi

(The masters and nobles of Quraish).<sup>(1)</sup>

Abū Sufyān bin Al-Ḥārith (i.e., the Prophet's cousin who was still a disbeliever then) replied to Ḥassān, saying in poetic verses :

May Allāh bless that burning

And set all its (i.e., Al-Madīna's) parts on burning fire .

You will see who is far from it (i.e., Al-Buwaira)

And which of our lands will be harmed by it (i.e., the burning of Al-Buwaira)."

٤٠٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

حَبَّانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَرَّقَ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ، قَالَ: وَلَهَا يَقُولُ حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ:

وَهَانَ عَلَى سَرَاةِ بَنِي لُؤَيٍّ  
حَرِيقٌ بِالْبُؤَيْرَةِ مُسْتَطِيرٌ  
قَالَ: فَأَجَابَهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنُ

الْحَارِثِ:

أَدَامَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ مَنْ صَنِيعٍ  
وَحَرَّقَ فِي نَوَاحِيهَا السَّعِيرُ  
سَتَعْلَمُ أَئِنَّا مِنْهَا بَنَزُّوْهُ  
وَتَعْلَمُ أَيَّ أَرْضَيْنَا تَضِيرُ

[راجع: ٢٣٢٦]

4033. Narrated Mālik bin Aus Al-

Ḥadathān An-Naṣrī that once 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ called him and while he was sitting with him, his gatekeeper, Yarfā came and said, "Will you admit 'Uthmān, 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf, Az-Zubair and Sa'd (bin Abī Waqqās) who are waiting for your permission?" 'Umar said, "Yes, let them come in." After a while, Yarfā came again and said, "Will you admit 'Alī and 'Abbās who are asking your permission?" 'Umar said, "Yes." So, when the two entered, 'Abbās said, "O chief of the believers! Judge between me and this (i.e., 'Alī)." Both of them had a dispute regarding the property of Banī An-Naḍīr which Allāh

٤٠٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ بْنِ الْحَدَثَانِ النَّصْرِيُّ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ دَعَاهُ إِذْ جَاءَهُ حَاجِبُهُ يَرْفَا فَقَالَ لَهُ: هَلْ لَكَ رَغْبَةٌ فِي دُخُولِ عُثْمَانَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَالزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعْدٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَدْخِلْهُمْ فَلَبِثَ قَلِيلًا، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ رَغْبَةٌ فِي عَبَّاسٍ وَعَلِيٍّ يَسْتَأْذِنَانِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَا

(1) (H. 4032) Ḥassān is abusing Quraish who had tempted Banī An-Naḍīr to break the covenant with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and promised to help them in case he attacked them, but they did not keep their promise when the Prophet ﷺ attacked and overcame them.

had given to His Messenger ﷺ as *Fai* (i.e., booty gained without fighting), ‘Alī and ‘Abbās started reproaching each other. The people (i.e., ‘Uthmān and his companions) said, “O chief of the believers! Give your verdict in their case and relieve each from the other.” ‘Umar said, “Wait, I beseech you, by Allāh, by Whose Permission both the heaven and the earth exist! Do you know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘We, (Prophets) our properties are not to be inherited, and whatever we leave, is to be spent in charity,’ and he said it about himself?” They (i.e., ‘Uthmān and his companions) said, “(No doubt) he said so.” ‘Umar then turned towards ‘Alī and ‘Abbās and said, “I beseech you both, by Allāh! Do you know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said so?” They replied in the affirmative. He said, “Now I am talking to you about this matter. Allāh, the Glorified, favoured His Messenger ﷺ with something of this *Fai* which He did not give to anybody else. Allāh جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ said:

‘And what Allāh gave as booty (*Fai*) to His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from them, for which you made no expedition with either cavalry or camelry... (up to)... Able to do all things.’ (V.59:6)

So this property was especially granted to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. But by Allāh, the Prophet ﷺ neither took it all for himself only, nor deprived you of it, but he gave it to all of you and distributed it amongst you till only this remained out of it. And from this, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to spend the yearly maintenance for his family, and whatever used to remain, he used to spend it where Allāh’s Property is spent (i.e., in charity). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ kept on acting like that during all his life. Then he died, and Abū Bakr said, ‘I am the successor of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.’ So he (Abū Bakr) took

وَسَلَّمَا قَالَ عَبَّاسُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَفْضُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ هَذَا وَهُمَا يَخْتَصِمَانِ فِي الَّذِي أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مِنْ مَالِ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ. فَاسْتَبَّ عَلَيَّ وَعَبَّاسُ فَقَالَ الرَّهْطُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَفْضُ بَيْنَهُمَا، وَأَرِخْ أَحَدَهُمَا مِنَ الْآخِرِ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: اتَّبِدُوا، أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي يَأْذِيهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً»، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ نَفْسَهُ؟ قَالُوا: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ. فَأَقْبَلَ عُمَرُ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ سُبْحَانَهُ كَانَ خَصَّ رَسُولَهُ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْفَيْءِ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَحَدًا غَيْرَهُ، فَقَالَ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَمَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْهُمْ فَمَا أَوْجَفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ خَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَوَيْلٌ لَكَ فَكَانَتْ هَذِهِ خَالِصَةً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: ثُمَّ وَاللَّهِ مَا اخْتَارَهَا دُونَكُمْ وَلَا اسْتَأْثَرَهَا عَلَيْكُمْ، لَقَدْ أَعْطَاكُمْوهَا وَقَسَمَهَا فِيكُمْ حَتَّى بَقِيَ هَذَا الْمَالُ مِنْهَا، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ نَفَقَةً سَتَيْتَهُمْ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ. ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ مَا بَقِيَ فَيَجْعَلُهُ مَجْعَلَ مَالِ اللَّهِ،

charge of this property and disposed it in the same manner as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do, and all of you (at that time) knew all about it." Then 'Umar turned towards 'Alī and 'Abbās and said, "You both remember that Abū Bakr disposed it in the way you ('Alī and 'Abbās) have both seen and Allāh knows that, in that matter, he was sincere, pious, rightly-guided and the follower of the right. Then Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ caused Abū Bakr to die and I said, 'I am the successor of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr.' So, I kept this property in my possession for the first two years of my rule (i.e., caliphate) and I used to dispose it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr used to do; and Allāh knows that I have been sincere, pious, rightly-guided and the follower of the right (in this matter). Later on, both of you (i.e., 'Alī and 'Abbās) came to me, and the claim of you both was one and the same. O 'Abbās! You also came to me. So I told you both that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Our property is not inherited, but whatever we leave is to be spent in charity.' Then when I thought that I should better hand over this property to you both. I said to you, 'If you wish I will hand over this property to you both on the condition that you will promise and pledge before Allāh that you will dispose it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr did and as I have done since the beginning of my caliphate, or else you should not speak to me (about it).' So, both of you said to me, 'Hand it over to us on this condition.' And on this condition I handed it over to you. Do you want me now to give a decision other than that (decision)? By Allāh, with Whose Permission both the heaven and the earth exist, I will never give any decision other than that (decision) till the Hour is established. But if you are unable to

فَعَمِلَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَيَاتَهُ، ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَأَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَبَضَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَعَمِلَ فِيهِ بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنْتُمْ حِينَئِذٍ. فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ وَقَالَ: تَذَكَّرَانِ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ عَمِلَ فِيهِ كَمَا تَقُولَانِ وَاللَّهِ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّهُ فِيهِ لَصَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ، ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَبَضْتُهُ سَتَيْنِ مِنْ إِمَارَتِي أَعْمَلُ فِيهِ بِمَا عَمِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فِيهِ صَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُمَانِي كِلَاكُمَا، وَكَلِمَتُكُمَا وَاحِدَةٌ، وَأَمْرُكُمَا جَمِيعٌ، فَجِئْتَنِي، يَعْني عَبَّاسًا، فَقُلْتُ لَكُمَا: إِنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورِثُ مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً»، فَلَمَّا بَدَأَ لِي أَنْ أَدْفَعَهُ إِلَيْكُمَا قُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتُمَا دَفَعْتُهُ إِلَيْكُمَا عَلَى أَنْ عَلَيَكُمَا عَهْدُ اللَّهِ وَوَيْثَاقُهُ لَتَعْمَلَانِ فِيهِ بِمَا عَمِلَ فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَمَا عَمِلْتُ فِيهِ مُذْ وَلِيتُ، وَإِلَّا فَلَا تُكَلِّمَانِي، فَقُلْتُمَا: أَدْفَعُهُ إِلَيْنَا، بِذَلِكَ دَفَعْتُهُ إِلَيْكُمَا. أَفْتَلْتُمَا نِ مِئِي قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ الَّذِي بِيَاذِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ لَا أَقْضِي فِيهِ بِقَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ، فَإِنْ عَجَزْتُمَا عَنْهُ فَادْفَعَا إِلَيَّ



manage it (i.e., that property), then return it to me, and I will manage on your behalf.”

4034. The subnarrator said, “I told ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair of this *Hadīth* and he said, ‘Mālik bin Aus has told the truth. I heard ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘The wives of the Prophet ﷺ sent ‘Uthmān to Abū Bakr demanding from him their one-eighth of the *Fai* which Allāh had granted to His Messenger ﷺ. But I used to oppose them and say to them: Will you not fear Allāh? Don’t you know that the Prophet ﷺ used to say: Our property is not inherited, but whatever we leave is to be given in charity? The Prophet ﷺ mentioned that regarding himself.’ He ﷺ added: The family of Muḥammad ﷺ can take their sustenance from this property. So the wives of the Prophet ﷺ stopped demanding it when I told them of that.’ So, this property (of *Ṣadaqa*) was in the hands of ‘Alī who withheld it from ‘Abbās and overpowered him. Then it came in the hands of Ḥasan bin ‘Alī, then in the hands of Ḥusain bin ‘Alī, and then in the hands of ‘Alī bin Ḥusain and Ḥasan bin Ḥasan, and each of the last two used to manage it in turn, then it came in the hands of Zaid bin Ḥasan, and it was truly the *Ṣadaqa* of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.”

4035. Narrated رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا ‘Aishah: Fāṭima عليها السلام and Al-‘Abbās came to Abū Bakr claiming their inheritance of the Prophet’s land of Fadak and his share from *Khaibar*.

فَأَنَا أَكْفِيكُمْاه. [راجع: ٢٩٠٤]

٤٠٣٤ - قَالَ: فَحَدَّثْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ مَالِكُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ، أَنَا سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَقُولُ: أَرْسَلَ أَزْوَاجُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عُثْمَانَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ يَسْأَلُهُ ثُمْنَهُنَّ مِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَكُنْتُ أَنَا أَرُدُّهُنَّ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُنَّ: أَلَا تَتَّقِينَ اللَّهَ؟ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمَنَّ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «لَا نُورُثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ - يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ نَفْسَهُ - إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْمَالِ». فَانْتَهَى أَزْوَاجُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى مَا أَخْبَرْتُهُنَّ، قَالَ: فَكَانَتْ هَذِهِ الصَّدَقَةُ بِيَدِ عَلِيٍّ، مَعَهَا عَلِيٌّ عَبَّاسًا فَعَلَبَهُ عَلَيْهَا. ثُمَّ كَانَ بِيَدِ حَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، ثُمَّ بِيَدِ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، ثُمَّ بِيَدِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ، وَحَسَنِ بْنِ حَسَنِ، كِلَاهُمَا كَانَ يَتَدَاوَلَانِهَا. ثُمَّ بِيَدِ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَسَنِ وَهِيَ صَدَقَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَقًّا.

[انظر: ٦٧٢٧، ٦٧٣٠]

٤٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ وَالْعَبَّاسُ أَتَيَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يَلْتَمِسَانِ

مِيرَاتُهُمَا: أَرْضَهُ مِنْ فَدَكٍ، وَسَهْمَهُ  
مِنْ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ٣٠٩٢]

4036. Abū Bakr said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'Our property is not inherited, and whatever we leave is to be given as *Ṣadaqa* (in charity). But the family of Muḥammad ﷺ can take their sustenance from this property.' By Allāh, I would love to do good to the kith and kin of Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) rather than to my own kith and kin."

(15) CHAPTER. The killing of Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf.

٤٠٣٦ - فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ، إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ فِي هَذَا الْمَالِ». وَاللَّهِ لِقَرَابَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ أَصِلَ مِنْ قَرَابَتِي.  
[راجع: ٣٠٩٣]

(١٥) بَابُ قَتْلِ كَعْبِ بْنِ الْأَشْرَفِ

4037. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said "Who will kill Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf who has hurt Allāh and His Messenger?" Thereupon Muḥammad bin Maslama got up saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! Would you like that I kill him?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." Muḥammad bin Maslama said, "Then allow me to say a thing (i.e., to deceive Ka'b)." The Prophet said, "You may say it." Then Muḥammad bin Maslama went to Ka'b and said, "That man (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) demands *Ṣadaqa* from us, and he has troubled us, and I have come to borrow something from you." On that, Ka'b said, "By Allāh, you will get tired of him!" Muḥammad bin Maslama said, "Now as we have followed him, we do not want to leave him unless and until we see how his end is going to be. Now, we want you to lend us a camel load or two of food." (Some difference between narrators about a camel load or two). Ka'b said "Yes (I will lend you), but you should mortgage something to me." Muḥammad bin Maslama and his companion said, "What do you want?" Ka'b replied, "Mortgage your women to

٤٠٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ لِكَعْبِ بْنِ الْأَشْرَفِ؟ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ آذَى اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ»، فَقَامَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُحِبُّ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَأَذِنْ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ شَيْئًا، قَالَ: «قُلْ». فَأَتَاهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ قَدْ سَأَلَنَا صَدَقَةً، وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ عَنَانَا وَإِنِّي قَدْ أَتَيْتَكَ أَسْتَسْلِفُكَ، قَالَ: وَأَيْضًا وَاللَّهِ لَتَمْلُئَنَّهُ. قَالَ: إِنَّا قَدِ اتَّبَعْنَاهُ فَلَا نُحِبُّ أَنْ نَدْعَهُ حَتَّى نَنْظُرَ إِلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ يَصِيرُ شَأْنُهُ، وَقَدْ أَرَدْنَا أَنْ تُسْلِفَنَا وَسَقًا أَوْ وَسْقَيْنِ - وَحَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ فَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ: وَسَقًا أَوْ وَسْقَيْنِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: فِيهِ وَسَقًا أَوْ

me.” They said, “How can we mortgage our women to you and you are the most handsome of the Arabs?” Ka’b said, “Then mortgage your sons to me.” They said, “How can we mortgage our sons to you? Later they would be abused by the people’s saying that so-and-so has been mortgaged for a camel load of food. That would cause us great disgrace, but we will mortgage our arms to you.” Muḥammad bin Maslama and his companion promised Ka’b that they or he (Muḥammad bin Maslama) would return to him. He came to Ka’b at night along with Ka’b’s foster brother (milk suckling brother), Abū Nā’ila. Ka’b invited them to come into his fort, and then he went down to them. His wife asked him, “Where are you going at this time?” Ka’b replied, “None but Muḥammad bin Maslama and my (foster — milk suckling) brother Abū Nā’ila have come.” His wife said, “I hear a voice as if blood is dropping from him.” Ka’b said, “They are none but my brother Muḥammad bin Maslama and my foster (milk suckling) brother Abu Nā’ila. A generous man should respond to a call at night, even if invited to be killed.” Muḥammad bin Maslama went with two men. (Some narrators mention the men as Abū ‘Abs bin Jabr, Al-Ḥārith bin Aūs and ‘Abbād bin Bishr.) So Muḥammad bin Maslama went in together with two men, and said to them, “When Ka’b comes, I will touch his hair and smell it, and when you see that I have got hold of his head, strike him.” The subnarrator also mentioned that Muḥammad bin Maslama said to his companions, “I will let you smell his head.” Ka’b bin Al-Ashraf came down to them, wrapped in his clothes, and diffusing perfume. Muḥammad bin Maslama said, “I have never smelt a better scent than this.” Ka’b replied, “I have got the best Arab

وَسَقِينِ؟ فَقَالَ: أَرَى فِيهِ: وَسَقًا أَوْ  
وَسَقَيْنِ - فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، ارْهُونِي،  
قَالُوا: أَيُّ شَيْءٍ تُرِيدُ؟ قَالَ: ارْهُونِي  
نِسَاءَكُمْ، قَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَرْهَنُكَ نِسَاءَنَا  
وَأَنْتَ أَجْمَلُ الْعَرَبِ؟ قَالَ: فَارْهُونِي  
أَبْنَاءَكُمْ، قَالُوا: كَيْفَ نَرْهَنُكَ أَبْنَاءَنَا  
فَيُسَبُّ أَحَدُهُمْ. فَيَقَالُ: رُهِنَ بَوَسْتِي  
أَوْ وَسَقِينِ؟ هَذَا عَارٌ عَلَيْنَا، وَلَكِنَّا  
نَرْهَنُكَ اللَّأَمَةَ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: يَعْنِي  
السَّلَاحَ، فَوَاعَدَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُ فَجَاءَهُ لَيْلًا  
وَمَعَهُ أَبُو نَائِلَةَ وَهُوَ أَخُو كَعْبٍ مِنْ  
الرِّضَاعَةِ فَدَعَاهُمْ إِلَى الْحِصْنِ فَتَرَلَّ  
إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ امْرَأَتُهُ: أَتَيْنَ تَخْرُجُ  
هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّمَا هُوَ مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنِ مَسْلَمَةَ وَأَخِي أَبُو نَائِلَةَ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُ  
عَمْرٍو: قَالَتْ: أَسْمَعُ صَوْتًا كَأَنَّهُ  
يَقْطُرُ مِنْهُ الدَّمُ، قَالَ: إِنَّمَا هُوَ أَخِي  
مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، وَرَضِيعِي أَبُو  
نَائِلَةَ. إِنَّ الْكَرِيمَ لَوْ دُعِيَ إِلَى طَعْنَةٍ  
بَلِيلٍ لَأَجَابَ. قَالَ: وَيُدْخِلُ مُحَمَّدُ  
ابْنَ مَسْلَمَةَ مَعَهُ رَجُلَيْنِ، قِيلَ لِسُفْيَانَ:  
سَمَاهُمْ عَمْرٍو؟ قَالَ: سَمَى بَعْضُهُمْ،  
قَالَ عَمْرٍو: جَاءَ مَعَهُ بَرَجْلَيْنِ وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُ عَمْرٍو: أَبُو عَبْسٍ بْنُ جَبْرِ،  
وَالْحَارِثُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ، وَعَبَّادُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ.  
قَالَ عَمْرٍو: جَاءَ مَعَهُ بَرَجْلَيْنِ فَقَالَ:  
إِذَا مَا جَاءَ فَلْنِي قَائِلَ بِشْعَرِهِ فَأَشْمُهُ  
فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي اسْتَمَكَنْتُ مِنْ رَأْسِهِ

women who know how to use the high class of perfume." Muḥammad bin Maslama requested Ka'b, "Will you allow me to smell your head?" Ka'b said, "Yes." Muḥammad smelt it and made his companions smell it as well. Then he requested Ka'b again, "Will you let me (smell your head)?" Ka'b said, "Yes." When Muḥammad got a strong hold of him, he said (to his companions), "Get at him!" So, they killed him and went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him.

(16) CHAPTER. The killing of Abū Rāfi', 'Abdullāh bin Abī Al-Ḥuqaiq and he was also called Salām bin Abī Al-Ḥuqaiq who used to live in Khaibar, and some said that he used to live in his castle in the land of Ḥijāz.

Az-Zuhri said, "He (Abū Rāfi') was killed after Ka'b bin Al-Ashraf."

4038. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Azib رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a group of men to Abū Rāfi'. So, 'Abdullāh bin 'Atik entered his house at night, while he (Abū Rāfi') was sleeping, and killed him.

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 4039).

4039. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Azib رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent some men from the *Anṣār* to (kill) the Jew Abū Rāfi', and appointed 'Abdullāh bin 'Atik as their leader. Abū Rāfi' used to hurt Allāh's

فَدُونَكُمْ فَاضْرِبُوهُ، وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: ثُمَّ أُشْمِكُمْ. فَزَلَّ إِلَيْهِمْ مُتَوَشِّحاً وَهُوَ يَنْفَحُ مِنْهُ رِيحَ الطَّيِّبِ فَقَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ كَالْيَوْمِ رِيحاً أَيْ أَطْيَبَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُ عَمْرٍو: قَالَ عِنْدِي أَعْطَرَ نِسَاءِ الْعَرَبِ وَأَكْمَلُ الْعَرَبِ، قَالَ عَمْرٍو: فَقَالَ: أَتَأْذَنُ لِي أَنْ أَشْمَ رَأْسَكَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَشَمَّهُ، ثُمَّ أَشْمَ أَصْحَابَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَتَأْذَنُ لِي؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَمَكَنَ مِنْهُ قَالَ: دُونَكُمْ، فَفَقَلُّوهُ، ثُمَّ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ.

(١٦) بَابُ قَتْلِ أَبِي رَافِعٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي الْحَقِيقِ، وَيُقَالُ: سَلَامُ بْنُ أَبِي الْحَقِيقِ. كَانَ بِخَيْبَرَ وَيُقَالُ: فِي حِصْنٍ لَهُ بِأَرْضِ الْحِجَازِ

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: هُوَ بَعْدَ كَعْبِ بْنِ الْأَشْرَفِ.

٤٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَهْطاً إِلَى أَبِي رَافِعٍ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَتِيكَ بَيْتَهُ لَيْلاً وَهُوَ نَائِمٌ فَقَتَلَهُ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٢]

٤٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ

Messenger ﷺ and help his enemies against him. He lived in his castle in the land of Hijāz. When those men approached (the castle) after the sun had set and the people had brought back their livestock to their homes. 'Abdullāh (bin 'Atīk) said to his companions, "Sit down at your places. I am going, and I will try to play a trick on the gate-keeper so that I may enter (the castle)." So, 'Abdullāh proceeded towards the castle, and when he approached the gate, he covered himself with his clothes, pretending to answer the call of nature. The people had gone in, and the gate-keeper (considered 'Abdullāh as one of the castle's servants) addressing him saying, "O Allāh's slave! Enter if you wish, for I want to close the gate." 'Abdullāh added in his story, "So, I went in (the castle) and hid myself. When the people got inside, the gate-keeper closed the gate and hung the keys on a fixed wooden peg. I got up and took the keys and opened the gate. Some people were staying late at night with Abū Rāfi' for a pleasant night chat in one of his room. When his companions of nightly entertainment went away, I ascended to him, and whenever I opened a door, I closed it from inside. I said to myself, 'Should these people discover my presence, they will not be able to catch me till I have killed him.' So I reached him and found him sleeping in a dark place (house) amidst his family, I could not recognize his location in the house. So I shouted, 'O Abū Rāfi'!' Abū Rāfi' said, 'Who is it?' I proceeded towards the source of the voice and hit him with the sword, and because of my perplexity, I could not kill him. He cried loudly, and I came out of the house and waited for a while, and then went to him again and said, 'What is this voice, O Abū Rāfi'?' He said, 'Woe to your mother! A man in my house has hit me with a

البراء بن عازب قال: بعث رسول الله ﷺ إلى أبي رافع اليهودي رجلاً من الأنصار فأمر عليهم عبد الله بن عتيك. وكان أبو رافع يؤذي رسول الله ﷺ ويعين عليه، وكان في حصن له بأرض الحجاز، فلما دنوا منه وقد غربت الشمس وراح الناس يسرحهم، فقال عبد الله لأصحابه: اجلسوا مكانكم، فإنني منطلق ومُتَلَطِّفُ للبواب لعلِّي أن أدخل. فأقبل حتى دنا من الباب، ثم تقاع بثوبه كأنه يقضي حاجة، وقد دخل الناس فهتف به البواب: يا عبد الله، إن كنت تريد أن تدخل فادخل، فإنني أريد أن أغلق الباب. فدخلت فكممت فلما دخل الناس أغلق الباب ثم علّق الأغلاق على ود، قال: فقمْتُ إلى الأقاليد فأخذتها ففتحت الباب وكان أبو رافع يسمر عنده وكان في علالي له. فلما ذهب عنه أهل سمره صعدت إليه فجعلت كلماً فتحت باباً أغلقت علي من داخل، قلت: إن القوم نذروا بي لم يخلصوا إليّ حتى أقتله، فأنتهيت إليه، فإذا هو في بيت مظلم وسط عياله لا أدري أين هو من البيت. فقلت: يا أبا رافع، فقال: من هذا؟ فأهويت نحو الصوت فأضربه ضربة بالسيف

sword!' I again hit him severely but I did not kill him. Then I drove the point of the sword into his belly (and pressed it through) till it touched his back, and I realised that I have killed him. I then opened the doors one by one till I reached the staircase, and thinking that I had reached the ground, I stepped out and fell down and got my leg broken in a moonlit night. I tied my leg with a turban and proceeded on till I sat at the gate, and said, 'I will not go out tonight till I know that I have killed him.' So, when (early in the morning) the cock crowed, the announcer of the casualty stood on the wall saying, 'I announce the death of Abū Rāfi', the merchant of Hījāz.' Thereupon I went to my companions and said, 'Let us save ourselves, for Allāh has killed Abū Rāfi.' So, I (along with my companions proceeded and) went to the Prophet ﷺ and described the whole story to him. He said, 'Stretch out your (broken) leg'. I stretched it out and he rubbed it and it became alright as if I never had any ailment whatsoever.

وَأَنَا دَهَشْتُ فَمَا أَغْنَيْتُ شَيْئاً، وَصَاحَ فَخَرَجْتُ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ فَأَمَكْتُ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ، ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا الصَّوْتُ يَا أَبَا رَافِعٍ! فَقَالَ: لَأَمَكُ الْوَيْلُ إِنَّ رَجُلًا فِي الْبَيْتِ ضَرَبَنِي قَبْلَ بِالسَّيْفِ، قَالَ: فَأَضْرِبْهُ ضَرْبَةً أَنْخَنَتْهُ وَلَمْ أَقْتُلْهُ، ثُمَّ وَضَعْتُ صَيْبَ السَّيْفِ فِي بَطْنِهِ حَتَّى أَخَذَ فِي ظَهْرِهِ، فَعَرَفْتُ أَنِّي قَتَلْتُهُ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَفْتَحُ الْأَبْوَابَ بَابًا بَابًا، حَتَّى انْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى دَرَجَةِ لَهُ فَوَضَعْتُ رِجْلِي وَأَنَا أَرَى أَنِّي قَدْ انْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ فَوَقَعْتُ فِي لَيْلَةٍ مُقْمِرَةٍ فَانْكَسَرَتْ سَاقِي فَعَصَبْتُهَا بِعِمَامَةٍ ثُمَّ انْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ عَلَى الْبَابِ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا أَخْرُجُ اللَّيْلَةَ حَتَّى أَعْلَمَ أَقْتَلْتُهُ؟ فَلَمَّا صَاحَ الدِّيكُ قَامَ النَّاعِي عَلَى السُّورِ فَقَالَ: أَنْعِي أَبَا رَافِعٍ تَاجِرَ أَهْلِ الْحِجَازِ. فَانْطَلَقْتُ إِلَى أَصْحَابِي فَقُلْتُ النَّجَاءَ، فَقَدْ قَتَلَ اللَّهُ أَبَا رَافِعٍ. فَانْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَحَدَّثْتُهُ، فَقَالَ لِي: «ابْسُطْ رِجْلَكَ»، فَبَسَطْتُ رِجْلِي فَمَسَحَهَا فَكَانَهَا لَمْ أَشْتَكِهَا قَطُّ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٢]

4040. Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent 'Abdullāh bin 'Atik and 'Abdullāh bin 'Utba with a group of men to Abū Rāfi' (to kill him). They proceeded till they approached his castle, whereupon 'Abdullāh bin 'Atik said to them, "Wait (here), and in the meantime I will go and see." 'Abdullāh said later on, "I played a

٤٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحٌ هُوَ ابْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

trick in order to enter the castle. By chance, they lost a donkey of theirs and came out carrying a flaming light to search for it. I was afraid that they would recognize me, so I covered my head and legs and pretended to answer the call of nature. The gate-keeper called, 'Whoever wants to come in, should come in before I close the gate.' So, I went in and hid myself in a stall of a donkey near the gate of the castle. They took their supper with Abū Rāfi' and had a chat till late at night. Then they went back to their homes. When the voices vanished and I no longer detected any movement, I came out. I had seen where the gate-keeper had kept the keys of the castle in a hole in the wall. I took it and unlocked the gate of the castle, saying to myself, 'If these people should notice me, I will run away easily.' Then I locked all the doors of their houses from outside while they were inside, and ascended to Abū Rāfi' by a staircase. I saw the house in complete darkness with its light off, and I could not know where the man was. So I called, 'O Abū Rāfi'!' He replied, 'Who is it?' I proceeded towards the voice and hit him. He cried loudly but my blow was futile. Then I came to him, pretending to help him, saying with a different tone of my voice. 'What is wrong with you, O Abū Rāfi'?' He said, 'Are you not surprised? Woe on your mother! A man has come to me and hit me with a sword!' So again I aimed at him and hit him, but the blow proved futile again, and on that Abū Rāfi' cried loudly and his wife got up. I came again and changed my voice as if I were a helper, and found Abū Rāfi' lying straight on his back, so I drove the sword into his belly and bent on it till I heard the sound of a bone break. Then I came out, filled with astonishment and went to the staircase to descend, but I fell down from it and got my

نَفْسِي إِلَى أَبِي رَافِعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَتِيكَ، وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُتْبَةَ فِي نَاسٍ مَعَهُمْ فَانْظَلَفُوا حَتَّى دَنَوْا مِنَ الْحِصْنِ. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَتِيكَ: امْكُثُوا أَنْتُمْ حَتَّى أَنْطَلِقَ أَنَا فَاَنْظُرْ، قَالَ: فَتَأَلَّفْتُ أَنْ أَدْخَلَ الْحِصْنَ فَفَقَدُوا جِمَاراً لَهُمْ قَالَ فَخَرَجُوا بِقَبَسٍ يَطْلُبُونَهُ، قَالَ: فَخَشِيتُ أَنْ أُعْرِفَ، فَعَظِيتُ رَأْسِي وَرِجْلِي كَأَنِّي أَقْضِي حَاجَةً ثُمَّ نَادَى صَاحِبُ الْبَابِ: مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَدْخَلَ فَلْيَدْخُلْ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُغْلِقَهُ. فَدَخَلْتُ ثُمَّ اخْتَبَأْتُ فِي مَرْبِطِ جِمَارٍ عِنْدَ بَابِ الْحِصْنِ، فَتَعَسَّوْا عِنْدَ أَبِي رَافِعٍ وَتَحَدَّثُوا حَتَّى ذَهَبَتْ سَاعَةٌ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَى بُيُوتِهِمْ. فَلَمَّا هَدَأَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ وَلَا أَسْمَعُ حَرَكَةً خَرَجْتُ، قَالَ: وَرَأَيْتُ صَاحِبَ الْبَابِ حَيْثُ وَضَعَ مِفْتَاحَ الْحِصْنِ فِي كُوَّةٍ فَأَخَذْتُهُ فَفَتَحْتُ بِهِ بَابَ الْحِصْنِ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: إِنْ نَذَرَ بِي الْقَوْمُ انْطَلَقْتُ عَلَى مَهَلٍ. ثُمَّ عَمَدْتُ إِلَى أَبْوَابِ بُيُوتِهِمْ فَعَلَقْتُهَا عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ ظَاهِرٍ، ثُمَّ صَعِدْتُ إِلَى أَبِي رَافِعٍ فِي سُلَّمٍ فَإِذَا الْبَيْتُ مُظْلِمٌ قَدْ طَوَى سِرَاجُهُ فَلَمْ أَدْرِ أَيْنَ الرَّجُلُ؟ قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا رَافِعٍ، قَالَ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: فَعَمَدْتُ نَحْوَ الصَّوْتِ فَأَضْرَبْتُهُ وَصَاحَ، فَلَمْ تُغْنِ شَيْئاً. قَالَ: ثُمَّ جِئْتُ كَأَنِّي أَعِيثُهُ،

leg dislocated. I bandaged it and went to my companions limping. I said (to them), 'Go and tell Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of this good news, but I will not leave (this place) till I hear the news of his (i.e., Abū Rāfi') death.' When dawn broke, an announcer climbed over the wall and announced, 'I convey to you the news of the death of Abū Rāfi'. I got up and proceeded without feeling any pain till I caught up with my companions before they reached the Prophet ﷺ to whom I conveyed the good news."

فَقُلْتُ: مَا لَكَ يَا أَبَا رَافِعٍ؟ وَغَيَّرْتُ صَوْتِي. فَقَالَ: أَلَا أُعْجِبُكَ؟ لَأَمَّا الْوَيْلُ، دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَجُلٌ فَضَرَبَنِي بِالسَّيْفِ، قَالَ: فَعَمَدْتُ لَهُ أَيْضاً فَأَضْرِبُهُ أُخْرَى فَلَمْ تُغْنِ شَيْئاً، فَصَاحَ وَقَامَ أَهْلُهُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ جِئْتُ وَغَيَّرْتُ صَوْتِي كَهَيْئَةِ الْمُغِيثِ، فَإِذَا هُوَ مُسْتَلْتِي عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ فَأَضْعُ السَّيْفَ فِي بَطْنِهِ ثُمَّ أَنْكَفَيْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَ الْعَظْمِ ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ دَهْشاً حَتَّى أَتَيْتُ السَّلَامَ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَنْزَلَ فَأَسْقَطَ مِنْهُ فَاِنْخَلَعْتُ رَجُلِي فَعَصَبْتُهَا ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ أَصْحَابِي أَحْجَلُ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: انْطَلِقُوا فَبَشِّرُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِنِّي لَا أَبْرُحُ حَتَّى أَسْمَعَ النَّاعِيَةَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ فِي وَجْهِ الصُّبْحِ صَعِدَ النَّاعِيَةُ، فَقَالَ: أَنْعَى أَبَا رَافِعٍ، قَالَ: فَقُمْتُ أَمْشِي، مَا بِي قَلْبَةً، فَأَذْرَكْتُ أَصْحَابِي قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَبَشَّرْتُهُ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٢]

#### (17) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of Uḥud<sup>(1)</sup>.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And (remember) when you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) left your household in the morning to post the believers at their stations for battle, (of Uḥud). And Allāh is All-Hearer, All-Knower." (V.3:121)

Also the Statement of Allāh تعالى:-

#### (١٧) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ أُحُدٍ

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذْ عَدَوْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِكَ ثُبُوءَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ مُقْبِعَةً لِّلْقِتَالِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٢١] وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَلَا تَهِنُوا وَلَا تَحْزَنُوا وَأَنْتُمْ الْأَعْلَوْنَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ

(1) (Ch. 17) Uḥud is a well-known mountain in Al-Madīna where the battle took place in the month of *Shawwāl* in the 3rd year of *Hijrah* between Muslims and Quraish *Mushrikūn*.



“So do not become weak (against your enemy), nor be sad, and you will be superior (in victory) if you are indeed (true) believers. If a wound (and killing) had touched you, be sure a similar wound (and killing) has touched the others. And so are the days (good and not so good), We give to men by turns, that Allāh may test those who believe, and that He may take martyrs from among you. And Allāh likes not the *Zalimūn* (wrong-doers, polytheists). And that Allāh may test (or purify) the believers (from sins), and destroy the disbelievers. Do you think that you will enter Paradise before Allāh tests those of you who fought (in His Cause) and (also) tests those who are *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient)? You did indeed wish for death (*Ash-Shahadah* – martyrdom) before you met it. Now you have seen it openly with your own eyes.” (V.3:139-143)

And His Statement :

“And Allāh did indeed fulfil His Promise to you when you were killing them (your enemy)... (till the end of the Verse) ... And Allāh is Most Gracious to the believers.” (V.3:152)

And His Statement :

“Think not of those as dead who are killed in the Way of Allāh ...” (V.3:169)

4041. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : On the day of the battle of Uhūd, the Prophet ﷺ said, “This is Jibrīl (Gabriel) holding the head of his horse and equipped with war weapons.”

4042. Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Āmir : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered the funeral prayers of

مُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾ إِنْ يَمْسَسْكُمْ قَرْحٌ فَقَدْ مَسَّ الْقَوْمَ قَرْحٌ مِثْلُهُ وَتِلْكَ الْأَيَّامُ نُدَاوِلُهَا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَيَتَّخِذَ مِنْكُمْ شُهَدَاءَ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾ وَلِيُمِصِّصَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَيَمْحَقَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾ أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا مِنْكُمْ وَيَعْلَمَ الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿١٤٢﴾ وَلَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَمَتُّونَ الْمَوْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَلْقَوْهُ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُ وَأَنْتُمْ تَنْظُرُونَ ﴿١٤٣﴾ وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ صَدَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ إِذْ تَحُسُّونَهُمْ﴾ تَسْأَلُونَهُمْ قِتْلًا الْآيَةِ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٣٩-١٤٣] وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا﴾ الْآيَةِ [آل عمران: ١٥٢].

٤٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ: «هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ آخِذٌ بِرَأْسِ فَرَسِهِ عَلَيْهِ أَدَاةُ الْحَرْبِ». [راجع: ٣٩٩٥]

٤٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

the martyrs of the battle of Uhud eight years after (their death), as if bidding farewell to the living and the dead, then he ascended the pulpit and said, "I am your predecessor before you, and I am a witness over you, and your promised place to meet me, will be *Al-Haud* (i.e., tank - *Al-Kauthar*) (on the Day of Resurrection), and I am (now) looking at it from this place of mine. I am not afraid that you will worship others besides Allāh, but I am afraid that worldly life will tempt you and cause you to compete with each other for it." The narrator added, "That was the last look which I cast on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

الرَّحِيم: أَخْبَرَنَا زَكْرِيَّا بْنُ عَدِيٍّ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ حَيَوَةَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى قَتْلَى أُحُدٍ بَعْدَ ثَمَانِي سِنِينَ كَالْمَوْدَعِ لِلْأَحْيَاءِ وَالْأَمْوَاتِ، ثُمَّ طَلَعَ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ قَرِطٌ، وَأَنَا عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدٌ، وَإِنْ مَوَّعِدْكُمْ الْحَوْضُ، وَإِنِّي لَا نَظْرُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ مَقَامِي هَذَا، وَإِنِّي لَسْتُ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا وَلَكِنِّي أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ الدُّنْيَا أَنْ تَنَافُسُوهَا». قَالَ: فَكَانَتْ آخِرَ نَظْرَةٍ نَظَرْتُهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٣٤٤]

4043. Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: We faced *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ] on that day (of the battle of Uhud) and the Prophet ﷺ placed a batch of archers (at a special place) and appointed 'Abdullāh (bin Jubair) as their commander and said, "Do not leave this place; and if you should see us conquering the enemy, do not leave this place, and if you should see them conquering us, do not (come to) help us." So, when we faced the enemy, they took to their heel till I saw their women running towards the mountain, lifting up their clothes from their legs, revealing their leg-bangles. The Muslims started saying, "The booty, the booty!" 'Abdullāh bin Jubair said, "The Prophet ﷺ had taken a firm promise from me not to leave this place." But his companions refused (to stay). So when they

٤٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَقِينَا الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَأَجْلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَيْشًا مِنَ الرُّمَاءِ، وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَقَالَ: «لَا تَبْرَحُوا، إِنْ رَأَيْتُمُونَا ظَهَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فَلَا تَبْرَحُوا، وَإِنْ رَأَيْتُمُوهُمْ ظَهَرُوا عَلَيْنَا فَلَا تُعِينُونَا». فَلَمَّا لَقِينَا هَرَبُوا حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ النِّسَاءَ يَشْتَدِدْنَ فِي الْجَبَلِ، رَفَعْنَ عَنْ سَوْقِهِنَّ، قَدْ بَدَتْ خَلَائِلُهُنَّ فَأَخَذُوا يَقُولُونَ: الْغَنِيمَةُ الْغَنِيمَةُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: عَهْدٌ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنْ لَا تَبْرَحُوا فَأَبَوْا، فَلَمَّا أَبَوْا صُرِفَ

refused (to stay there), (Allāh) confused them so that they could not know where to go, and they suffered seventy casualties. Abū Sufyān ascended a high place and said, "Is Muḥammad (ﷺ) present amongst the people?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not answer him." Abū Sufyān said, "Is the son of Abū Quhāfa present among the people?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not answer him." Abū Sufyān said, "Is the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb amongst the people?" He then added, "All these people have been killed, for, were they alive, they would have replied." On that, 'Umar could not help saying, "You are a liar, O enemy of Allāh! Allāh has kept what will make you unhappy." Abū Sufyān said, "High may be Hubal!"<sup>(1)</sup> On that the Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Reply to him." They asked, "What may we say?" He said, "Say: Allāh is More High and More Majestic!" Abū Sufyān said, "We have (the idol) Al-'Uzza, whereas you have no 'Uzza!" The Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Reply to him." They asked, "What may we say?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Say: Allāh is our *Maulā* (Helper) and you have no *Maulā* (helper)." Abū Sufyān said, "(This) day compensates for our loss at Badr and (in) the battle (the victory) is always undecided and shared in turns by the belligerents. You will see some of your dead men mutilated, but neither did I urge this action, nor am I sorry for it."

**4044.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some people took wine in the morning of the day of Uhūd and were then killed as martyrs.

**4045.** Narrated Sa'd bin Ibrāhīm: A meal

وَجُوهُهُمْ فَأَصِيبَ سَبْعُونَ قَتِيلًا  
وَأَشْرَفَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ: أَفِي الْقَوْمِ  
مُحَمَّدٌ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا تُجِيبُوهُ»، فَقَالَ:  
أَفِي الْقَوْمِ ابْنُ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا  
تُجِيبُوهُ»، فَقَالَ: أَفِي الْقَوْمِ ابْنُ  
الْخَطَّابِ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ قَتِلُوا،  
فَلَوْ كَانُوا أَحْيَاءَ لَأَجَابُوا، فَلَمْ يَمْلِكْ  
عَمْرُ نَفْسُهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: كَذَبْتَ يَا عَدُوَّ  
اللَّهِ، أَتَبْقَى اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ مَا يُحْزِنُكَ، قَالَ  
أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: اأَعْلَى هُبَلٌ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «أَجِيبُوهُ»، قَالُوا: مَا نَقُولُ؟  
قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُ أَعْلَى وَأَجَلٌ»، قَالَ  
أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: لَنَا الْعِزَّى وَلَا عِزَّى  
لَكُمْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَجِيبُوهُ»،  
قَالُوا: مَا نَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُ  
مَوْلَانَا وَلَا مَوْلَى لَكُمْ». قَالَ أَبُو  
سُفْيَانَ: يَوْمَ بَيْتِ بَدْرٍ وَالْحَرْبِ  
سِجَالٌ. وَتَجِدُونَ مَثَلَهُ لَمْ أَمُرْ بِهَا وَلَمْ  
تَسْؤُنِي. [راجع: ٣٠٣٩]

٤٠٤٤ - أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ  
جَابِرٍ قَالَ: اصْطَبَحَ الْحَمَرُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ  
نَاسٌ ثُمَّ قَتِلُوا شُهَدَاءَ. [راجع: ٢٨١٥]  
٤٠٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 4043) *Hubal* was one of their idols.

was brought to 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf while he was observing fast. He said, "Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair was martyred, and he was better than I; yet he was shrouded in a *Burda* (i.e., a sheet) so that, if his head was covered, his feet became bare, and if his feet were covered, his head became bare." 'Abdur-Raḥmān added, "Ḥamza was martyred and he was better than I. Then worldly wealth was bestowed upon us and we were given thereof too much. We are afraid that the reward of our deeds have been given to us in this life." 'Abdur-Raḥmān then started weeping so much that he left the food.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ أَتَى بِطَعَامٍ وَكَانَ صَائِمًا فَقَالَ: قُتِلَ مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي، كُنْفَنَ فِي بُرْدَةٍ إِنْ غُطِّيَ رَأْسُهُ بَدَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِنْ غُطِّيَ رِجْلَاهُ بَدَا رَأْسُهُ. وَأَرَاهُ قَالَ: وَقُتِلَ حَمْزَةُ وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي ثُمَّ بُسِطَ لَنَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا مَا بَسِطَ، أَوْ قَالَ: أُعْطِينَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا مَا أُعْطِينَا وَقَدْ خَشِينَا أَنْ نَكُونَ حَسَنَاتُنَا عُجِّلَتْ لَنَا، ثُمَّ جَعَلَ يَبْكِي حَتَّى تَرَكَ الطَّعَامَ.

[راجع: ١٢٧٤]

**4046.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: On the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, a man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Can you tell me where I will be if I should get martyred?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "In Paradise." The man threw away some dates he was carrying in his hand, and fought till he was martyred.

٤٠٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ قُتِلْتُ فَأَيْنَ أَنَا؟ قَالَ: «فِي الْجَنَّةِ». فَأَلْقَى تَمَرَاتٍ فِي يَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَاتَلَ حَتَّى قُتِلَ.

**4047.** Narrated Khabbāb bin Al-Aratt رضي الله عنه: We emigrated in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, seeking Allāh's Pleasure. So our reward became due and sure with Allāh. Some of us have been dead without enjoying anything of their rewards (in this life), and one of them was Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair who was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, and did not leave anything except a *Namira* (i.e., a sheet in which he was shrouded). If we covered his head with it, his feet became bare, and if we covered his feet

٤٠٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ خَبَّابِ بْنِ الْأَرَتِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَبْتَغِي وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فَوَجِبَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ. وَمِنَّا مَنْ مَضَى أَوْ ذَهَبَ لَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا، كَانَ مِنْهُمْ: مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ لَمْ

with it, his head became bare. So the Prophet ﷺ said to us, "Cover his head with it and put some *Idhkhīr* (i.e., a kind of grass) over his feet" or said, "throw *Idhkhīr* over his feet." But some amongst us have got the fruits of their labour ripened, and they are collecting them.

**4048.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: His uncle (Anas bin An-Naḍr) was absent from the battle of Badr and he said, "I was absent from the first battle of the Prophet ﷺ (i.e., the battle of Badr), and if Allāh should let me participate in (a battle) with the Prophet ﷺ, Allāh will see how valiantly I will fight." So he encountered the day of (the battle of) Uhud. The Muslims fled and he said, "O Allāh! I appeal to You to excuse for what these people (i.e., the Muslims) have done, and I am clear from what *Al-Mushrikūn* have done." Then he went forward with his sword and met Sa'd bin Mu'ādh (fleeing), and asked him, "Where are you going, O Sa'd? I am smelling the aroma of Paradise before Uhud." Then he proceeded on and was martyred. Nobody was able to recognize him till his sister recognized him by a mole on his body, or by the tips of his fingers. He had over 80 wounds caused by stabbing, striking or shooting with arrows.

**4049.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه: When we wrote the Qur'ān, I missed one of the Verses of *Sūrat Al-Aḥzāb* which I used to hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reciting. Then we searched for it and found it with *Khuzaima bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī*. The Verse was:

"Among the believers are men who have

يَتْرُكُ إِلَّا نَمِرَةً، كُنَّا إِذَا غَطَيْنَا بِهَا رَأْسَهُ خَرَجَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِذَا غُطِّيَ بِهَا رِجْلَاهُ خَرَجَ رَأْسُهُ. فَقَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَطُّوا بِهَا رَأْسَهُ وَاجْعَلُوا عَلَى رِجْلِهِ الْإِذْخِيرَ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَلْقُوا عَلَى رِجْلِهِ مِنَ الْإِذْخِيرِ». وَمِمَّا مَنْ أَيْتَعَتْ لَهُ ثَمَرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدِيهَا. [راجع: ١٢٧٦]

٤٠٤٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ حَسَّانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ غَابَ عَنْ بَدْرٍ فَقَالَ: غِثْتُ عَنْ أَوَّلِ قِتَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، لِيَنْ أَشْهَدَنِي اللَّهُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِيرِيَنَّ اللَّهُ مَا أُجِدُّ، فَلَقِيَنِي يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَهَزَمَ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعْتَذِرُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ هَؤُلَاءِ، يَغْنِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَأَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا جَاءَ بِهِ الْمُشْرِكُونَ. فَتَقَدَّمَ بِسَيْفِهِ فَلَقِيَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ فَقَالَ: أَتَيْنَ يَا سَعْدُ؟ إِنِّي أُجِدُّ رِيحَ الْجَنَّةِ دُونَ أُحُدٍ، فَمَضَى فَقُتِلَ فَمَا عُرِفَ حَتَّى عَرَفَتْهُ أُخْتُهُ بِشَامَةِ أَوْ بِنَانِهِ وَبِهِ بَضْعٌ وَثَمَانُونَ مِنْ طَعْنَةٍ وَضَرْبَةٍ وَرُمِيَةٍ بِسَهْمٍ. [راجع: ٢٨٠٥]

٤٠٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدِ ابْنِ ثَابِتٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ زَيْدَ ابْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: فَقَدْتُ آيَةً مِنَ الْأَخْزَابِ حِينَ

been true to their covenant with Allāh [i.e., they had gone out for *Jihād* (holy fighting), and showed not their backs to the disbelievers] of them, some have fulfilled their obligations to Allāh (i.e., they have been martyred), and some of them are still waiting..." (V.33:23)

So we wrote this in its place in the Qur'an.

**4050.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ set out for (the battle of) Uhud, some of those who had gone out with him returned. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ were divided into two groups. One group said, "We will fight them (i.e., the enemy)," and the other group said, "We will not fight them." So there came the Divine Revelation:

"Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites? Allāh has cast them back (to disbelief) because of what they have earned..." (V.4:88)

On that, the Prophet ﷺ said, "That is Ṭaiba (i.e., the city of Al-Madina), it clears out the sins or clears one from his sins as the fire expels out the impurities of silver."

**(18) CHAPTER:** "When two parties from among you were about to lose heart, but Allāh was their *Walī* (Protector and Supporter)." (V.3:122)

**4051.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: This Verse:

"When two parties from among you were about to lose heart..." was revealed in our connection, i.e., Banī Salama and Banī Hāritha and I would not have liked that, if it was not revealed, for Allāh said:

"...But Allāh was their *Walī* (Protector

نَسَخْنَا الْمُضْحَفَ، كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُهَا. فَالْتَمَسْنَاهَا فَوَجَدْنَاهَا مَعَ خُزَيْمَةَ بْنِ ثَابِتِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ قَضَىٰ نَجْبَهُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَنْظُرُ﴾ فَأَلْحَقْنَاهَا فِي سُورَتِهَا فِي الْمُضْحَفِ. [راجع: ٢٨٠٧]

٤٠٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ، يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى غَزْوَةِ أُحُدٍ رَجَعَ نَاسٌ مِمَّنْ خَرَجَ مَعَهُ وَكَانَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِرَقَتَيْنِ: فِرْقَةٌ تَقُولُ: نُقَاتِلُهُمْ، وَفِرْقَةٌ تَقُولُ: لَا نُقَاتِلُهُمْ، فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الْأَلْتِفَيْنِ فِتْنَتَيْنِ وَاللَّهُ أَرْكَسَهُم بِمَا كَسَبُوا﴾ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهَا طَيِّبَةٌ تَنْفِي الذُّنُوبَ كَمَا تَنْفِي النَّارُ حَبْتَ الْفِصَّةِ». [راجع: ١٨٨٤]

**(١٨) بَابُ ﴿إِذْ مَتَّ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ تَفْشَلَا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهُمَا﴾ الْآيَةُ**  
[آل عمران: ١٢٢]

٤٠٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِينَا ﴿إِذْ مَتَّ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ تَفْشَلَا﴾ بَنِي سَلَمَةَ

and Supporter)...” (V.3:122)

وَبَنِي حَارِثَةَ وَمَا أَحَبُّ أَنَّهَا لَمْ تَنَزِلْ  
وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهَا﴾. [انظر:

[٤٥٥٨]

**4052.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, “Have you got married O Jābir?” I replied, “Yes.” He asked “What, a virgin or a matron?” I replied, “(Not a virgin) but a matron.” He said, “Why did you not marry a young girl who would have fondled with you?” I replied, “O Allāh's Messenger! My father was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud and left nine (orphan) daughters who are my nine sisters; so I disliked to have another young girl of their age, but (I sought) an (elderly) woman who could comb their hair and look after them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You have done the right thing.”

٤٠٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ جَابِرٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلْ  
نَكَحْتَ يَا جَابِرُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:  
«مَاذَا؟ أَبْكَرًا أَمْ ثَيِّبًا؟» قُلْتُ: لَا بَلْ  
ثَيِّبًا، قَالَ: «فَهَلَّا جَارِيَةً تُلَاعِبُكَ؟»  
قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَبِي قُتِلَ يَوْمَ  
أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ تِسْعَ بَنَاتٍ كُنَّ لِي تَسْعَ  
أَخَوَاتٍ فَكَّرِهْتُ أَنْ أَجْمَعَ إِلَيْهِنَّ  
جَارِيَةً خَرَقَاءَ مِثْلَهُنَّ وَلَكِنْ امْرَأَةً  
تَمَشِّطُهُنَّ وَتَقُومُ عَلَيْهِنَّ، قَالَ:  
«أَصَبْتَ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

**4053.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that his father was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud and was in debt and left six (orphan) daughters. Jābir added, “When the season of plucking the dates came, I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, “You know that my father was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, and he was heavily in debt, and I would like that the creditors should see you.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go and pile every kind of dates separately.” I did so and called him (the Prophet ﷺ). When the creditors saw him, they started claiming their debts from me in such a harsh manner (as they had never done before). So when he saw their attitude, he went round the biggest heap of dates thrice, and then sat over it and said, “(O Jābir), call your companions (i.e., the creditors).” Then he kept on measuring (and giving) to the

٤٠٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
سُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى:  
حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ فِرَاسٍ، عَنِ  
السَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ اسْتُشْهِدَ  
يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ دَيْنًا وَتَرَكَ سِتَّ  
بَنَاتٍ. فَلَمَّا حَضَرَ جِذَاذُ النَّحْلِ قَالَ:  
أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: قَدْ  
عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ وَالِدِي قَدْ اسْتُشْهِدَ يَوْمَ  
أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ دَيْنًا كَثِيرًا، وَإِنِّي أَحِبُّ أَنْ  
يَرَكَ الْغُرَمَاءُ، فَقَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَيَبْدُرْ  
كُلَّ تَمَرٍ عَلَى نَاجِيَةٍ»، فَقَعَلْتُ ثُمَّ  
دَعَوْتُهُ فَلَمَّا نَظَرُوا إِلَيْهِ كَانَهُمْ أَغْرَوْا

creditors (their due) till Allāh paid all the debt of my father. I would have been satisfied to retain nothing of those dates for my sisters after Allāh had paid the debts of my father. But Allāh saved all the heaps (of dates), so that when I looked at the heap where the Prophet ﷺ had been sitting, it seemed as if not a single date had been taken away thereof."

**4054.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ رضي الله عنه: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Uhud accompanied by two men fighting on his behalf. They were dressed in white and were fighting with extreme bravery, I had never seen them before, nor did I see them later on.

[It is said that they were angel Jibril (Gabriel) and angel Mikāel (Michael)].

**4055.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ took out a quiver (of arrows) for me on the day (of the battle) of Uhud and said, "Throw (arrows)! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you."<sup>(1)</sup>

**4056.** Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned both his father and

بي تلك الساعة، فلما رأى ما يَصْنَعُونَ أطافَ حَوْلَ أعْظَمِهَا يَبْدِرًا ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ادْعُ لَكَ أَصْحَابَكَ» فما زَالَ يَكِيلُ لَهُمْ حَتَّى أَدَّى اللَّهُ عَنْ وَالِدِي أَمَانَةً وَأَنَا أَرْضَى أَنْ يُؤَدِّيَ اللَّهُ أَمَانَةَ وَالِدِي وَلَا أَرْجِعَ إِلَى أَخَوَاتِي بِتَمَرَةٍ. فَسَلَّمَ اللَّهُ الْبَيَادِرَ كُلَّهَا وَحَتَّى إِنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْبَيْدَرِ الَّذِي كَانَ عَلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَأَنَّهَا لَمْ تَنْقُصْ تَمَرَةً وَاحِدَةً. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

**٤٠٥٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَمَعَهُ رَجُلَانِ يُقَاتِلَانِ عَنْهُ عَلَيْهِمَا ثِيَابٌ بَيْضٌ كَأَشَدِّ الْقِتَالِ مَا رَأَيْتُهُمَا قَبْلُ وَلَا بَعْدُ.

[انظر: ٥٨٢٦]

**٤٠٥٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ السَّعْدِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ ابْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ يَقُولُ: نَثَلَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كِنَانَتَهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَقَالَ: «ارْمِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي».

[راجع: ٣٧٢٥]

**٤٠٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 4055) By saying so, the Prophet ﷺ expressed his satisfaction.



mother for me on the day of the battle of Uhud.

4057. Narrated Ibn Al-Musaiyab : Sa'd bin Abi Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned both his father and mother for me on the day (of the battle) of Uhud." He meant when the Prophet ﷺ said (to Sa'd) while the latter was fighting. "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you!"

4058. Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I have never heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning both his father and mother for anybody other than Sa'd.

4059. Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I have never heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning his father and mother for anybody other than Sa'd bin Mālik, (i.e., Sa'd bin Abi Waqqāṣ). I heard him saying on the day of Uhud, "O Sa'd, throw (arrows)! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you!"

4060, 4061. Narrated Mu'tamir's father: 'Uthmān said that on the day (of the battle) of Uhud, none remained with the Prophet ﷺ but Ṭalḥa and Sa'd.

يَحْيَى، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا يَقُولُ: جَمَعَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَوَيْهِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ. [راجع: ٣٧٢٥]

٤٠٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: جَمَعَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ أَبَوَيْهِ كِلَاهُمَا، يُرِيدُ حِينَ قَالَ: «فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي» وَهُوَ يُقَاتِلُ. [راجع: ٣٧٢٥]

٤٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسَعِّرٌ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شَدَّادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا يَقُولُ: مَا سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ أَبَوَيْهِ لِأَحَدٍ غَيْرِ سَعْدٍ. [راجع: ٢٩٠٥]

٤٠٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا بَسْرَةُ بْنُ صَفْوَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَجْمَعُ أَبَوَيْهِ لِأَحَدٍ إِلَّا لِسَعْدِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ: «يَا سَعْدُ ازِمْ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي».

[راجع: ٢٩٠٥]

٤٠٦٠، ٤٠٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ مُعْتَمِرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: زَعَمَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَبْقَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي تِلْكَ الْأَيَّامِ الَّذِي يُقَاتِلُ

4062. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd : I have been in the company of 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf, Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh, Al-Miqdād and Sa'd رضي الله عنهم , and I heard none of them narrating anything from the Prophet ﷺ but Ṭalḥa, whom I heard narrating about the day (of the battle) of Uḥud.

4063. Narrated Qais : I saw Ṭalḥa's paralyzed hand with which he had protected the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud.

4064. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه : When it was the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, the people left the Prophet ﷺ while Abū Ṭalḥa was in front of the Prophet ﷺ shielding him with his leather shield. Abū Ṭalḥa was a skillful archer who used to shoot strongly. He broke two or three arrow bows on that day. If a man carrying a quiver full of arrows passed by, the Prophet ﷺ would say (to him), "Put (scatter) its contents for Abū Ṭalḥa." The Prophet ﷺ would raise his head to look at the enemy, whereupon Abū Ṭalḥa would say, "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you! Do not raise your head, lest an arrow of the enemy should hit you. (Let) my neck (be struck) rather than your neck." I saw 'Āishah, the daughter of Abū Bakr, and Umm Sulaim rolling up their dresses so that I

فِيهِنَّ غَيْرُ طَلْحَةَ وَسَعْدٍ، عَنْ حَدِيثِهِمَا. [راجع: ٣٧٢٢، ٣٧٢٣]

٤٠٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: صَحِبْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ وَطَلْحَةَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ وَالْمِقْدَادَ وَسَعْدًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَمَا سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا مِنْهُمْ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَّا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ طَلْحَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ يَوْمِ أُحُدٍ. [راجع: ٢٨٢٤]

٤٠٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ يَدَ طَلْحَةَ شَلَاءَ وَقَى بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ.

[راجع: ٣٧٢٤]

٤٠٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ انْهَزَمَ النَّاسُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُجَوَّبٌ عَلَيْهِ بِحِجْفَةٍ لَهُ، وَكَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ رَجُلًا رَامِيًا شَدِيدَ النَّزْعِ كَسَرَ يَوْمَئِذٍ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، وَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَمُرُّ مَعَهُ بِجَعْبَةٍ مِنَ الثَّبَلِ فَيَقُولُ: «اتْرُهَا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ»، قَالَ: وَيُسْرِفُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْقَوْمِ فَيَقُولُ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَبَايَ أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي لَا تُسْرِفُ

saw their leg-bangles while they were carrying water-skins on their backs and emptying them in the mouths of the (wounded) people. They would return to refill them and again empty them in the mouths of the (wounded) people. The sword fell from Abū Ṭalḥa's hand twice or thrice (on that day).

يُصَبِّكُ سَهْمٌ مِنْ سِيْهَامِ الْقَوْمِ، نَحْرِي دُونَ نَحْرِكَ. وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ بَنَتْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَأُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ وَإِنَّهُمَا الْمُشْمِرَتَانِ أَرَى خَدَمَ سُوقِهِمَا تُنْقِرَانِ الْقِرْبَ عَلَى مُتُونِهِمَا تُفَرِّغَانِي فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْقَوْمِ ثُمَّ تَرْجِعَانِ فَتَمْلَأَانِي ثُمَّ تَجِيئَانِ فَتُفَرِّغَانِي فِي أَفْوَاهِ الْقَوْمِ. وَلَقَدْ وَقَعَ السَّيْفُ مِنْ يَدِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ إِثْمًا مَرَّتَيْنِ وَإِثْمًا ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٢٨٨٠]

4065. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When it was the day (of the battle) of Uhud, *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) were defeated. Then Satan; Allāh's Curse be upon him, cried loudly, "O Allāh's worshippers, beware of what is behind!" On that, the front files of the (Muslim) forces turned their backs and started fighting with the back files. Hudhaifa looked, and on seeing his father Al-Yamān, he shouted, "O Allāh's worshippers, my father, my father!" But by Allāh, they did not stop till they killed him. Hudhaifa said, "May Allāh forgive you." [The subnarrator, 'Urwa, said, "By Allāh, Hudhaifa continued asking Allāh's Forgiveness for the killers of his father till he met Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ (i.e., died)."]

٤٠٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ هَزَمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَصَرَخَ إِبْلِيسُ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ: أَيُّ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ أَخْرَأَكُمْ، فَرَجَعَتْ أُولَاهُمْ فَاجْتَلَدَتْ هِيَ وَأَخْرَأَهُمْ فَبَصُرَ حُذَيْفَةُ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِأَبِيهِ الْيَمَانِ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ، أَبِي أَبِي، قَالَ: قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا اخْتَجَزُوا حَتَّى قَتَلُوهُ، فَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ: يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَالَتْ فِي حُذَيْفَةَ بَيَّةٌ خَيْرٍ حَتَّى لَحِقَ بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. بَصُرْتُ: عَلِمْتُ، مِنَ الْبَصِيرَةِ فِي الْأَمْرِ. وَأَبْصَرْتُ مِنْ بَصَرِ الْعَيْنِ. وَيُقَالُ: بَصُرْتُ وَأَبْصَرْتُ وَاحِدًا. [راجع:

[٣٢٩٠]

(19) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"Those of you who turned back on the day

(١٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَلَّوْا مِنْكُمْ يَوْمَ الْتَقَى الْجَمْعَانِ إِنَّمَا

the two hosts met (i.e., the battle of Uḥud) it was *Shaitān* (Satan) who caused them to backslide (run away from the battlefield) because of some (sins) they had earned. But Allāh, indeed has forgiven them. Surely, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing." (V.3:155)

4066. Narrated 'Uthmān bin Mauhab: A man came to perform the *Hajj* to (Allāh's) House. Seeing some people sitting, he said, "Who are these sitting people?" Somebody said, "They are the Quraish people." He said, "Who is the old man?" They said, "Ibn 'Umar." He went to him and said, "I want to ask you about something; will you tell me about it? I ask you with the respect due to the sanctity of this (Sacred) House, do you know that 'Uthmān bin 'Affān fled on the day of Uḥud?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Yes." He said, "Do you know that he (i.e., 'Uthmān) was absent from the (battle of) Badr and did not join it?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Yes." He said, "Do you know that he was absent from *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge (i.e., *Bai'a* - pledge at Ḥudaibīya) and did not witness it?" Ibn 'Umar replied, "Yes." He then said, "*Allāhu Akbar!*" Ibn 'Umar said, "Come along; I will inform you and explain to you what you have asked. As for the flight (of 'Uthmān) on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, I testify that Allāh forgave him. As regards his absence from the (battle of) Badr, he was married to the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she was ill, so the Prophet ﷺ said to him, '(Stay with your sick wife) and you will get a reward, and a share of the booty similar to a man who has fought the (the battle of) Badr.' As for his absence from the *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge, if there had been anybody more respected by the Makkans than 'Uthmān bin 'Affān, the Prophet ﷺ would surely have sent that man instead of 'Uthmān. So, the

أَسْرَزَلَهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ بِبَعْضِ مَا كَسَبُوا  
وَلَقَدْ عَفَا اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ  
حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٥٥﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٥].

٤٠٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
أَبُو حَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عُمَانَ بْنِ مَوْهَبٍ  
قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ حَجَّ الْبَيْتِ فَرَأَى  
قَوْمًا جُلُوسًا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ هَؤُلَاءِ  
الْقَعُودُ؟ قَالَ: هَؤُلَاءِ قُرَيْشٌ، قَالَ:  
مَنِ الشَّيْخُ؟ قَالُوا: ابْنُ عُمَرَ، فَأَتَاهُ  
فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ  
أَتَحَدِّثُنِي؟ قَالَ: أَتَشُدُّكَ بِحُرْمَةِ هَذَا  
الْبَيْتِ، أَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ فَرَّ  
يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَتَعْلَمُهُ  
تَغْيِبَ عَنْ بَدْرٍ فَلَمْ يَشْهَدْهَا؟ قَالَ:  
نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَتَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ بَيْعَةِ  
الرِّضْوَانِ فَلَمْ يَشْهَدْهَا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ،  
قَالَ: فَكَبَّرَ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: تَعَالَى  
لَأُخْبِرَكَ وَلَأُبَيِّنَ لَكَ عَمَّا سَأَلْتَنِي عَنْهُ.  
أَمَّا فِرَارُهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، فَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ  
عَفَا عَنْهُ. وَأَمَّا تَغْيِيْبُهُ عَنْ بَدْرٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ  
تَحْتَهُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَتْ  
مَرِيضَةً، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لَكَ  
أَجْرَ رَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَسَهْمُهُ».  
وَأَمَّا تَغْيِيْبُهُ عَنْ بَيْعَةِ الرِّضْوَانِ فَإِنَّهُ لَوْ  
كَانَ أَحَدٌ أَعَزَّ بِطَنْ مَكَّةَ مِنْ عُثْمَانَ  
بْنِ عَفَّانَ لَبَعَثَهُ مَكَانَهُ فَبَعَثَ عُثْمَانَ

Prophet sent him (i.e., 'Uthmān to Makkah) and *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge took place after 'Uthmān had gone to Makkah. The Prophet ﷺ raised his right hand saying, 'This is the hand of 'Uthmān,' and clapped it over his other hand and said, This is for 'Uthmān.' Ibn 'Umar then said (to the man), "Go now, after taking this information."

(20) CHAPTER. (Allāh's Statement):-

"(And remember) when you ran away (dreadfully) without even casting a side glance at anyone (up to) all that you do." (V.3:153)

4067. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ appointed 'Abdullāh bin Jubair as the commander of the cavalry archers on the day (of the battle) of Uhud. Then they returned defeated, and that is what is referred to by Allāh's Statement:

"...And the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) was in your rear calling you back..." (V.3:153)

(21) CHAPTER. (Allāh's Statement):

"Then after the distress, He sent down security for you. Slumber..." (V.3:154)

4068. Abū Ṭalḥa رضي الله عنه said, "I was amongst those who were overtaken by slumber till my sword fell from my hand on several occasions. The sword fell and I picked it up, and again it fell, and I picked it up."

وكانَ بَيْعَةُ الرُّضْوَانِ بَعْدَمَا دَهَبَ عُثْمَانُ إِلَى مَكَّةَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدُهُ الْيُمْنَى: «هَذِهِ يَدُ عُثْمَانَ» فَضَرَبَ بِهَا عَلَى يَدِهِ. فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ لِعُثْمَانَ»، اذْهَبْ بِهَذَا الْآنَ مَعَكَ. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

(٢٠) بَابُ إِذْ تُصِيدُونَ وَلَا تَكُونُوا عَلَى أَحَدٍ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿يَمَّا تَصِيدُونَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٣] تُصِيدُونَ: تَذْهَبُونَ، أَضْعَدَ وَصَعِدَ فَوْقَ الْبَيْتِ.

٤٠٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الرَّجَالِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ وَأَقْبَلُوا مِنْهُمْ مِيزَانٌ فَذَلِكَ: (إِذْ يَدْعُوهُمْ الرُّسُولُ فِي أَخْرَافِهِمْ). [راجع: ٣٠٣٩]

(٢١) بَابُ ﴿ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ بَدِّ الْقَحْرِ أَمْنَةً تُنَاسِكًا﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٤]

٤٠٦٨ - وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ فِيْمَنْ تَغَشَّاهُ الثُّعَاسُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، حَتَّى سَقَطَ سَيْفِي مِنْ يَدِي مِرَارًا، يَسْقُطُ وَآخِذُهُ، وَيَسْقُطُ فَأَخِذُهُ. [انظر: ٤٥٦٢]

## (22) CHAPTER. (Allāh's Statement) :

"Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ, but for Allāh) is the decision; whether He turns in mercy to (pardon) them or punishes them; verily, they are the *Zalimūn* (polytheists, and wrong-doers, disobedients)." (V.3:128)

Anas (bin Mālik) said, "On the day (of the battle) of Uhud, the face of the Prophet ﷺ was wounded, and he said, 'How can a nation who injured their Prophet's face be successful?' Then the following Verse was revealed:

'Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) is the decision...' (V.3:128)

4069. Narrated Sālim's father that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, when raising his head from bowing of the first *Rak'a* of the *Fajr* prayer, saying, "O Allāh! Curse so-and-so and so-and-so and so-and-so", after he had said, "Allāh hears him who sends his praises to Him. Our Lord, all the praises are for you!" So Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed:

"Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ!) is the decision... (till the end of Verse)... they are indeed the *Zalimūn* (polytheists, disobedients and wrong-doers)." (V.3:128)

4070. Sālim bin 'Abdullāh said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to invoke evil upon Safwān bin Umaiyya, Suhail bin 'Amr and Al-Ḥārith bin Hishām. So the Verse was revealed:-

'Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ!) is the decision... (till the end of Verse)... they are indeed *Zalimūn* (polytheists, disobedients and wrong-doers)." (V.3:128)

(٢٢) بَابُ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْ يُعَذِّبُهُمْ فَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ﴾

قَالَ حُمَيْدٌ وَثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: شَجَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ يُفْلِحُ قَوْمٌ شَجَّوْا نَبِيَّهُمْ؟ فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٢٨].

٤٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ السُّلَمِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ مِنَ الرَّكْعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنِ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا»، بَعْدَمَا يَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ﴾. [انظر: ٤٠٧٠،

[٤٥٥٩، ٧٣٤٦]

٤٠٧٠ - وَعَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُو عَلَى صَفْوَانَ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ وَسُهَيْلِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَالْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:

﴿فَإِنَّهُمْ ظَلِمُوا﴾ [آل عمران: ١٢٨].

[راجع: ٤٠٦٩]

## (٢٣) بَابُ ذِكْرِ أُمِّ سَلَيْطٍ

(23) CHAPTER. Narration regarding Umm Salīṭ.

4071. Narrated Tha'laba bin Abī Mālik: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ distributed woollen clothes amongst some women of Al-Madīna, and a nice woollen garment remained. Some of those who were sitting with him said, "O chief of the believers! Give it to the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who is with you," and by that, they meant Umm Kulthūm, the daughter of 'Alī. 'Umar said, "Umm Salīṭ has got more right than she." Umm Salīṭ was amongst those *Anṣārī* women who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Umar added, "She (Umm Salīṭ) used to carry the filled water-skins for us on the day (of the battle) of Uhud."

٤٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، وَقَالَ ثَعْلَبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مَالِكٍ: إِنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَسَمَ مَرُوطًا بَيْنَ نِسَاءٍ مِنْ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَبَقِيَ مِنْهَا مِرْطٌ جَيِّدٌ، فَقَالَ لَهُ بَعْضُ مَنْ عِنْدَهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَعْطِ هَذَا بِنْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّتِي عِنْدَكَ، يُرِيدُونَ أُمَّ كُلْثُومَ بِنْتَ عَلِيٍّ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أُمُّ سَلَيْطٍ أَحَقُّ بِهِ مِنْهَا - وَأُمُّ سَلَيْطٍ مِنْ نِسَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ مِمَّنْ بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ - قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَإِنَّهَا كَانَتْ تُزْفِرُ لَنَا الْقِرْبَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ.

[راجع: ٢٨٨١]

(24) CHAPTER. The martyrdom of Ḥamza bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

## (٢٤) بَابُ قَتْلِ حَمْزَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

4072. Narrated Ja'far bin 'Amr bin Umaiyya: I went out with 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī Al-Khiyār. When we reached Ḥimṣ (i.e., a town in Syria), 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Adī said (to me), "Would you like to see Waḥshī so that we may ask him about the killing of Ḥamza?" I replied, "Yes." Waḥshī used to live in Ḥimṣ. We enquired about him and somebody said to us, "He is there in the shade of his palace, as if he looked like a full water-skin." So, we went up to him, and when we were at a short distance from him,

٤٠٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُجَّيْنُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ابْنِ أُمَيَّةَ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ بْنِ الْخِيَارِ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا حِمَصَ، قَالَ لِي

we greeted him and he greeted us in return. 'Ubaidullāh was wearing his turban and Waḥshī could not see except his eyes and feet. 'Ubaidullāh said, "O Waḥshī! Do you know me?" Waḥshī looked at him and then said, "No, by Allāh! But I know that 'Adī bin Al-Khiyār married a woman called Umm Qitāl, the daughter of Abū Al-'Īṣ, and she delivered a boy for him at Makkah, and I looked for a wet nurse for that child. (Once) I carried that child along with his mother and then I handed him over to her, and your feet resemble that child's feet." Then 'Ubaidullāh uncovered his face and said (to Waḥshī), "Will you tell us (the story of) the killing of Ḥamza?" Waḥshī replied, "Yes, Ḥamza killed Ṭu'aima bin 'Adī bin Al-Khiyār at Badr (battle) so my master, Jubair bin Muṭ'im said to me, 'If you kill Ḥamza in revenge for my uncle, then you will be set free.'<sup>(1)</sup> When the people set out (for the battle of Uḥud) in the year of 'Ainain - 'Ainain is a mountain near the mountain of Uḥud, and between it and Uḥud there is a valley - I went out with the people for the battle. When the army aligned for the fight, Sibā' came out and said, 'Is there any (Muslim) to accept my challenge to a duel?' Ḥamza bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib came out and said, 'O Sibā', O Ibn Umm Anmār, the one who circumcises other ladies! Do you challenge Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ?" Then Ḥamza attacked and killed him, causing him to be nonextant like the bygone yesterday. I hid myself under a rock, and when he (i.e., Ḥamza) came near me, I threw my spear at him, driving it into his umbilicus so that it came out through his buttocks, causing him to die. When all the people returned to Makkah, I too returned with them. I stayed in (Makkah) till Islām -

عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي وَحْشِي نَسْأَلُهُ عَنْ قَتْلِ حَمْزَةَ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ - وَكَانَ وَحْشِي يَسْكُنُ جِمَصَ - فَسَأَلْنَا عَنْهُ، فَقِيلَ لَنَا: هُوَ ذَاكَ فِي ظِلِّ قَصْرِهِ، كَأَنَّهُ حَيِّتٌ، قَالَ: فَجِئْنَا حَتَّى وَقَفْنَا عَلَيْهِ يَسِيرُ فَسَلَّمْنَا، فَرَدَّ السَّلَامَ. قَالَ: وَعُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ مُعْتَجِرٌ بِعِمَامَتِهِ مَا يَرَى وَحْشِي إِلَّا عَيْنَيْهِ وَرِجْلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: يَا وَحْشِي، أَتَعْرِفُنِي؟ قَالَ: فَتَظَرُّ إِلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، إِلَّا أَنِّي أَعْلَمُ أَنَّ عَدِيَّ ابْنَ الْخِيَارِ تَرَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً يُقَالُ لَهَا: أُمُّ قَيْتَالٍ بِنْتُ أَبِي الْعَيْصِ، فَوَلَدَتْ لَهُ غُلَامًا بِمَكَّةَ فَكُنْتُ أَسْتَرْضِعُ لَهُ. فَحَمَلْتُ ذَلِكَ الْغُلَامَ مَعَ أُمِّهِ فَنَاوَلْتُهَا إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا أَنِّي نَظَرْتُ إِلَى قَدَمَيْكَ. قَالَ: فَكَشَفَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَلَا تُخْبِرُنَا بِقَتْلِ حَمْزَةَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، إِنَّ حَمْزَةَ قَتَلَ طُعَيْمَةَ بِنَ عَدِيٍّ ابْنَ الْخِيَارِ بَيْدَرٍ، فَقَالَ لِي مَوْلَايَ جُبَيْرُ بْنُ مُطْعِمٍ: إِنَّ قَتَلْتَ حَمْزَةَ بِعَمِّي فَأَنْتَ حُرٌّ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا أَنْ خَرَجَ النَّاسُ عَامَ عَيْنَيْنِ - وَعَيْنَيْنِ جَبَلٍ بِحِيَالِ أُحُدٍ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ وَادٍ - خَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّاسِ إِلَى الْقِتَالِ فَلَمَّا اضْطَفُوا لِلْقِتَالِ خَرَجَ سِبَاعٌ فَقَالَ: هَلْ مِنْ مُبَارِرٍ؟ قَالَ: فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ حَمْزَةُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 4072) Waḥshī was then a slave belonging to Jubair.



spread in it (i.e., Makkah). Then I left for Tā'if, and when the people (of Tā'if) sent their messengers to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, I was told that the Prophet ﷺ did not harm the messengers. So, I too went out with them till I reached Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When he saw me, he said, 'Are you Wahshī?' I said, 'Yes.' He said, 'Was it you who killed Ḥamza?' I replied, 'What happened is what you have been told of.' He said, 'Can you hide your face from me?' So I went out when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died,<sup>(1)</sup> and Musailima Al-Kadhḥāb appeared (claiming to be a prophet). I said, 'I will go out to Musailima so that I may kill him, and make amends for killing Ḥamza. So I went out with the people (to fight Musailima and his followers) and then famous events took place concerning that battle. Suddenly I saw a man (i.e., Musailima) standing near a gap in a wall. He looked like an ash-coloured camel and his hair was dishevelled. So I threw my spear at him, driving it into his chest in between his breasts till it passed out through his shoulders, and then an *Anṣārī* man attacked him and struck him on the head with a sword."

'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "A slave girl on the roof of a house عَنْهَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said: 'Alas! The chief of the believers (i.e., Musailima) has been killed by a black slave.'"

عَبْدُ الْمُطَّلِبِ فَقَالَ: يَا سِبَاعُ، يَا ابْنَ أُمِّ أَنْمَارٍ مُقَطَّعَةِ الْبُطُورِ، أَتُحَادُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: ثُمَّ شَدَّ عَلَيْهِ فَكَانَ كَأَمْسِ الذَّاهِبِ قَالَ: وَكَمَنْتُ لِحَمْزَةٍ تَحْتَ صَخْرَةٍ فَلَمَّا دَنَا مِنِّي رَمَيْتُهُ بِحَرْبَتِي فَأَضَعُهَا فِي ثُنْبِهِ حَتَّى خَرَجَتْ مِنْ بَيْنِ وَرِكَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الْعَهْدُ بِهِ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ النَّاسُ رَجَعْتُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَقَمْتُ بِمَكَّةَ حَتَّى فُتِيَ فِيهَا الْإِسْلَامُ ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ إِلَى الطَّائِفِ، فَأَرْسَلُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رُسُلًا فَقِيلَ لِي: إِنَّهُ لَا يَهِيْجُ الرُّسُلَ، قَالَ: فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَهُمْ حَتَّى قَدِمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا رَأَى قَالَ: «أَنْتَ وَحْشِي؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَنْتَ قَتَلْتَ حَمْزَةَ»، قُلْتُ: قَدْ كَانَ مِنْ الْأَمْرِ مَا قَدْ بَلَغَكَ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُغَيِّبَ وَجْهَكَ عَنِّي»، قَالَ: فَخَرَجْتُ. فَلَمَّا قُبِضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ مُسَيْلِمَةُ الْكَذَّابُ قُلْتُ: لِأَخْرُجَنَّ إِلَى مُسَيْلِمَةَ لَعَلِّي أَقْتُلُهُ فَأُكَافِي بِهِ حَمْزَةَ، قَالَ: فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ النَّاسِ فَكَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ مَا كَانَ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ فِي ثَلَمَةٍ جِدَارٍ كَأَنَّهُ جَمَلٌ أَوْرَقٌ نَائِرُ الرَّأْسِ، قَالَ: فَرَمَيْتُهُ بِحَرْبَتِي فَوَضَعْتُهَا بَيْنَ ثَدْيَيْهِ حَتَّى خَرَجَتْ مِنْ بَيْنِ كَتِفَيْهِ، قَالَ: وَوَبَّ

(1) (H. 4072) The Prophet ﷺ did not want to see the man who killed his uncle Ḥamza.

إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَضَرَبَهُ بِالسَّيْفِ  
عَلَى هَامِيَّتِهِ.

قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي  
سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
بْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: فَقَالَتْ جَارِيَّتُهُ عَلَى  
ظَهْرِ بَيْتٍ: وَآ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، قَتَلَهُ  
الْعَبْدُ الْأَسْوَدُ.

(25) CHAPTER. The wounds inflicted on the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Uhud.

4073. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (pointing to his broken canine tooth) said, "Allāh's Wrath has become severe on the people who harmed His Prophet. Allāh's Wrath has become severe on a man who is killed by a Messenger of Allāh in Allāh's Cause."

(٢٥) بَابُ مَا أَصَابَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِنَ  
الْجِرَاحِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ

٤٠٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «اَشْتَدَّ غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَلَى قَوْمٍ  
فَعَلُوا بِنَبِيِّهِ - يُشِيرُ إِلَى رَبَاعِيَّتِهِ -  
اَشْتَدَّ غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَلَى رَجُلٍ يَقْتُلُهُ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ».

4074. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Wrath became severe on him whom the Prophet ﷺ had killed in Allāh's Cause. Allāh's Wrath became severe on the people who caused the face of Allāh's Prophet ﷺ to bleed.

٤٠٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مَخْلَدُ بْنُ  
مَالِكٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ  
الْأُمَوِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ  
عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اَشْتَدَّ  
غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَلَى مَنْ قَتَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، اَشْتَدَّ غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَلَى قَوْمٍ  
دَمَوْا وَجْهَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر: ٤٠٧٦]

4075. Narrated Abū Hāzim that he heard Sahl bin Sa'd being asked about the wounds of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "By Allāh, I know who washed the wounds of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and who poured water (for

٤٠٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَغْقُوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ: أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ وَهُوَ يُسْأَلُ عَنْ

washing them), and with what he was treated.” Sahl added, “Fāṭima عليها السلام, the daughter of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to wash the wounds, and ‘Alī bin Abī Ṭālib used to pour water from a shield. When Fāṭima saw that the water aggravated the bleeding, she took a piece of a mat, burnt it, and inserted its ashes into the wound so that the blood was congealed (and bleeding stopped). His (i.e., the Prophet’s) canine tooth got broken on that day, and his face was wounded, and his helmet was broken on his head.”

جُرِحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَا عَرِفُ مَنْ كَانَ يَغْسِلُ جُرْحَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَنْ كَانَ يَسْكُبُ الْمَاءَ وَبِمَا دُووِي، قَالَ: كَانَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَغْسِلُهُ، وَعَلَيَّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ يَسْكُبُ الْمَاءَ بِالْمِجَنِّ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ فَاطِمَةُ أَنَّ الْمَاءَ لَا يَزِيدُ الدَّمَ إِلَّا كَثْرَةً أَخَذَتْ قِطْعَةً مِنْ حَصِيرٍ وَأَحْرَقَتْهَا وَأَلْصَقَتْهَا فَاسْتَمْسَكَ الدَّمُ وَكُسِرَتْ رِبَاعِيَّتُهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَجُرِحَ وَجْهُهُ وَكُسِرَتْ الْبَيْضَةُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٣]

4076. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهم: Allāh’s Wrath gets severe on a person killed by a Prophet, and Allāh’s Wrath became severe on him who had caused the face of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to bleed.

٤٠٧٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: اشْتَدَّ غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَلَى مَنْ قَتَلَ نَبِيٍّ، وَاشْتَدَّ غَضَبُ اللَّهِ عَلَى مَنْ دَمَى وَجْهَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٠٧٤]

(26) CHAPTER. (Allāh’s Statement) :-  
“Those who answered (the Call of) Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)...” (V.3:172)

(٢٦) بَابُ ﴿الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٧٢].

4077. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها regarding the Holy Verse:

“Those who answered (the Call of) Allāh and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), after being wounded; for those of them who did good deeds and feared Allāh, there is a great reward.” (V.3:172)

She said to ‘Urwa, “O my nephew! Your father, Az-Zubair and Abū Bakr were

٤٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْقَرْحُ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا مِنْهُمْ وَاتَّقُوا أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ قَالَتْ لِعُرْوَةَ: يَا ابْنَ

amongst them [i.e., those who answered (the Call of) Allāh and the Messenger on the day (of the battle of Uḥud)]. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ suffered what he suffered on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud and *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) left, the Prophet ﷺ was afraid that they might return. So he said, 'Who will go on their (i.e., *Mushrikūn*'s) track?' He then selected seventy men from amongst them (for this purpose)." (The subnarrator) added: "Abū Bakr and Az-Zubair were amongst them."

(27) CHAPTER. The Muslims who were killed on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud.

Amongst them were Ḥamza bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib, Al-Yamān, An-Naḍr bin Anas and Muṣ'ab bin 'Umais.

4078. Narrated Qatāda: We do not know of any tribe amongst the Arab tribes who had more martyrs than *Al-Anṣār*, and they will have superiority on the Day of Resurrection. Anas bin Mālik told us that seventy from the *Anṣār* were martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud, and seventy (men) on the day (of the battle of) *Bi'r Ma'ūna*, and seventy (men) on the day of Al-Yamāma. Anas added, "The battle of *Bi'r Ma'ūna* took place during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the battle of Al-Yamāma, during the caliphate of Abū Bakr, and it was the day when Musailima Al-Kadhḥāb was killed."

4079. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه used to shroud

أُختي، كَانَ أَبُوكَ مِنْهُمْ: الزُّبَيْرُ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ لَمَّا أَصَابَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا أَصَابَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَأَنْصَرَفَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ خَافَ أَنْ يَرْجِعُوا، قَالَ: «مَنْ يَذْهَبُ فِي إِيْرِهِمْ؟» فَاتَّذَبَ مِنْهُمْ سَبْعُونَ رَجُلًا، قَالَ: كَانَ فِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَالزُّبَيْرُ.

(٢٧) بَابُ مَنْ قُتِلَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ

مِنْهُمْ: حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، وَالْيَمَانُ، وَالنَّضْرُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، وَمُصْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ.

٤٠٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: مَا نَعْلَمُ حَيًّا مِنْ أَحْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ أَكْثَرَ شَهِيدًا أَغْرَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ.

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَحَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ قُتِلَ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ سَبْعُونَ، وَيَوْمَ بَيْرِ مَعُونَةَ سَبْعُونَ، وَيَوْمَ الْيَمَامَةِ سَبْعُونَ. قَالَ: وَكَانَ بَيْرُ مَعُونَةَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَيَوْمَ الْيَمَامَةِ عَلَى عَهْدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَيَوْمَ مُسَيْلِمَةَ الْكَذَّابِ.

٤٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

two martyrs of Uhud in one sheet and then say, "Which of them knew the Qur'an more?" When one of the two was pointed out, he would put him first in the grave. Then he said, "I will be a witness on them on the Day of Resurrection." He ordered them to be buried with their blood (on their bodies). Neither was the funeral prayer offered for them, nor were they washed [with a *Ghusl* (a bath by washing of the whole body)]. (See H. 1343, 1344, 1346)

**4080.** Jābir added, "When my father was martyred, I started weeping and uncovering his face by removing the clothes from it. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ stopped me from doing so, but the Prophet ﷺ did not stop me. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, '(O Jābir) don't weep over him, for the angels kept on covering him with their wings till his body was carried away (for burial).'"

**4081.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I saw in a dream that I moved a sword and its blade got broken, and that symbolized the casualties which the believers suffered on the day (of the battle) of Uhud. Then I moved it again, and it became as perfect as it had been, and that symbolized the Conquest (of Makkah) which Allāh helped us to achieve, and the union of all the believers. I (also) saw cows in the dream, and what Allāh does is always beneficial. Those cows appeared to symbolize the faithful believers (who were martyred) on the day (of the battle) of Uhud."

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ مِنْ قَتْلَى أَحَدٍ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «أَيُّهُمَا أَكْثَرُ أَخْذًا لِلْقُرْآنِ؟» فَإِذَا أُشِيرَ لَهُ إِلَى أَحَدٍ قَدَّمَهُ فِي اللَّحْدِ وَقَالَ: «أَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»، وَأَمَرَ بِدَفْنِهِمْ بِدِمَائِهِمْ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ يُغَسِّلُوهُ. [راجع: ١٣٤٣]

٤٠٨٠ - وَقَالَ أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا قَالَ: لَمَّا قُتِلَ أَبِي جَعَلْتُ أَبْكِي وَأَكْثِفُ الثَّوْبَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، فَجَعَلَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَنْهَوْنِي وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَمْ يَنْهَ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَبْكِيهِ أَوْ مَا تَبْكِيهِ مَا زَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ تَنْظُرُهُ بِأَجْنَحَتِهَا حَتَّى رُفِعَ». [راجع: ١٢٤٤]

٤٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، أَرَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ فِي رُؤْيَايَ أَنِّي هَزَزْتُ سَيْفًا فَانْقَطَعَ صَدْرُهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ مَا أُصِيبَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ أَحُدٍ، ثُمَّ هَزَزْتُهُ أُخْرَى فَعَادَ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانَ فَإِذَا هُوَ مَا جَاءَ

بِهِ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْفَتْحِ وَاجْتِمَاعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.  
وَرَأَيْتُ فِيهَا بَقْرًا، وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ، فَإِذَا هُمْ  
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ». [راجع: ٣١٢٢]

4082. Narrated Khabbāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We emigrated with the Prophet ﷺ for Allāh's Cause, so our reward became due with Allāh. Some of us passed away (died) without enjoying anything from their reward, and one of them was Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair who was killed (i.e., martyred) on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud. He did not leave behind except a sheet of striped woollen cloth. If we covered his head with it, his feet became bare, and if we covered his feet with it, his head became bare. The Prophet ﷺ said to us, "Cover his head with it, and put *Idhkhir* (i.e., a kind of grass) over his feet," or said, "Put some *Idhkhir* over his feet." But some of us have got their fruits ripened, and they are collecting them.

٤٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ  
شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ خَبَّابٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ  
نَبْتَغِي وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَوَجَبَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى  
اللَّهِ، فَمِنَّا مَنْ مَضَى - أَوْ ذَهَبَ - لَمْ  
يَأْكُلْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا كَانَ مِنْهُمْ  
مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ، قُتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَلَمْ  
يَتْرُكْ إِلَّا نَمْرَةً، كُنَّا إِذَا غَطَيْنَا بِهَا  
رَأْسَهُ خَرَجَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِذَا غُطِّيَ بِهَا  
رِجْلَاهُ خَرَجَ رَأْسُهُ، فَقَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: غَطُّوا بِهَا رَأْسَهُ، وَاجْعَلُوا عَلَى  
رِجْلَيْهِ الْإِذْخِرَ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَلْفُوا عَلَى  
رِجْلَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِذْخِرِ» وَمِنَّا مَنْ أُيْنِعَتْ لَهُ  
نَمْرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدُبُهَا. [راجع: ١٢٧٦]

(28) CHAPTER. "Uḥud is a mountain that loves us and is loved by us".

(٢٨) بَابُ أُحُدٍ جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ،  
قَالَهُ عَبَّاسُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حُمَيْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4083. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is a mountain (Uḥud) that loves us and is loved by us."

٤٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قُرَّةَ بْنِ  
خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ  
يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

4084. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the mountain of Uḥud appeared before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he said, "This

٤٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو

is a mountain that loves us and is loved by us. O, Allāh! Ibrāhīm (Abraham) made Makkah a sanctuary, and I have made Al-Madīna (i.e., the area between its two mountains) a sanctuary."

**4085.** Narrated 'Uqba: One day the Prophet ﷺ went out and offered the (funeral) prayer for the people (i.e., martyrs) of Uḥud as he used to offer a funeral prayer for any dead person, and then (after returning) he ascended the pulpit and said, "I am your predecessor before you, and I am a witness over you, and I am looking at my *Haud* (Tank *Al-Kauthar*) just now, and I have been given the keys of the treasures of the world (or the keys of the world). By Allāh, I am not afraid that you will worship others besides Allāh after me, but I am afraid that you will compete with each other for (the pleasures of) this world."

(29) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* (i.e., battle) of *Ar-Rajī*, *Ri'l*, *Dhakwān* and *Bi'r Ma'ūna* and the narration about (the tribes of) 'Aḍal and Al-Qāra and (the story of) 'Āsim bin Thābit, *Khubaib* and his companions.

Narrated Ibn Ishāq: 'Āsim bin 'Umar said, "It (i.e., the *Ghazwā* of *Ar-Rajī*) happened after (the battle of) Uḥud."

**4086.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent a *Sariya* of spies and appointed 'Āsim bin Thābit, the grandfather of 'Āsim bin 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb as their leader. So, they set out, and when they

مَوْلَى الْمُطَلِّبِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَلَعَ لَهُ أُحُدٌ فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ وَإِنِّي حَرَّمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا».

[راجع: ٣٧١]

**٤٠٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمًا فَصَلَّى عَلَى أَهْلِ أُحُدٍ صَلَاتَهُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ. ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي فَرَطُ لَكُمْ، وَأَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى حَوْضِي الْآنَ، وَإِنِّي أُعْطِيتُ مَفَاتِيحَ خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ مَفَاتِيحَ الْأَرْضِ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بَعْدِي، وَلَكِنِّي أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا».

[راجع: ١٣٤٤]

(٢٩) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الرَّجِيعِ، وَرِغْلِ، وَذُكْوَانَ، وَبِئْرِ مَعُونَةَ، وَحَدِيثُ: عَضَلٍ، وَالْقَارَةِ، وَعَاصِمِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، وَخُبَيْبٍ وَأَصْحَابِهِ،

قَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّهَا بَعْدُ أُحُدٍ.

**٤٠٨٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَمْرِو

reached (a place) between 'Uṣfān and Makkah, they were mentioned to one of the branch tribes of Banī Ḥudhail called Liḥyān. So, about one hundred archers followed their traces till they (i.e., the archers) came to a journey station where they (i.e., 'Āṣim and his companions) had encamped and found stones of dates they had brought as journey-food from Al-Madīna. The archers said, "These are the dates of Al-Madīna," and followed their traces till they took them over. When 'Āṣim and his companions were not able to go ahead, they went up a high place, and their pursuers encircled them and said, "You have a covenant and a promise that if you come down to us, we will not kill anyone of you." 'Āṣim said, "As for me, I will never come down on the security of an infidel. O Allāh! Inform Your Prophet (ﷺ) about us." So they fought with them till they killed 'Āṣim along with seven of his companions with arrows, and there remained Khubaib, Zaid and another man to whom they gave a promise and a covenant. So, when the infidels gave them the covenant and promise, they came down. When they captured them, they opened the strings of their arrow bows and tied them with it. The third man who was with them said, "This is the first breach in the covenant," and refused to accompany them. They dragged him and tried to make him accompany them, but he refused, and they killed him. Then they proceeded on taking Khubaib and Zaid till they sold them in Makkah. The sons of Al-Ḥārith bin 'Amr bin Naufal bought Khubaib. It was Khubaib who had killed Al-Ḥārith bin 'Amr on the day (of the battle) of Badr. Khubaib stayed with them for a while as a captive till they decided unanimously to kill him. (At that time) Khubaib borrowed a

بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ الثَّقَفِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَرِيَّةً عَيْنًا وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ عَاصِمَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ، وَهُوَ جَدُّ عَاصِمِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ. فَانْطَلَقُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بَيْنَ عُسْفَانَ وَمَكَّةَ ذُكِرُوا لِحَيٍّ مِنْ هَذَا يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: بَنُو لِحْيَانَ فَتَبِعُوهُمْ بِقَرِيبٍ مِنْ مِائَةِ رَامٍ فَاقْتَضَوْا آثَارَهُمْ حَتَّى أَتَوْا مَنَزِلًا نَزَلُوهُ فَوَجَدُوا فِيهِ تَوَى تَمَرٍ تَزَوَّدُوهُ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا تَمَرٌ يَتَرَبَّ، فَتَبِعُوا آثَارَهُمْ حَتَّى لَحِقُوهُمْ فَلَمَّا انْتَهَى عَاصِمٌ وَأَصْحَابُهُ لَجُّوا إِلَى فَدَقٍ وَجَاءَ الْقَوْمُ فَأَحَاطُوا بِهِمْ فَقَالُوا: لَكُمْ الْعَهْدُ وَالْمِيثَاقُ إِنْ نَزَلْتُمْ إِلَيْنَا أَنْ لَا نَقْتُلَ مِنْكُمْ رَجُلًا، فَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ: أَمَّا أَنَا فَلَا أَنْزِلُ فِي ذِمَّةٍ كَافِرٍ، اللَّهُمَّ أَخْبِرْ عَنَّا نَبِيَّكَ، فَقَاتَلُوهُمْ حَتَّى قَتَلُوا عَاصِمًا فِي سَبْعَةِ نَفَرٍ بِالْبَلْبَلِ. وَبَقِيَ خُبَيْبٌ وَزَيْدٌ وَرَجُلٌ آخَرُ فَأَعْظَمُوهُمْ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ، فَلَمَّا أَعْظَمُوهُمْ الْعَهْدَ وَالْمِيثَاقَ نَزَلُوا إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَمَّا اسْتَمَكَنُوا مِنْهُمْ حَلَّوْا أَوْتَارَ قَسِيهِمْ فَرَبَطُوهُمْ بِهَا، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ الثَّلَاثُ الَّذِي مَعَهُمَا: هَذَا أَوَّلُ الْعَدْرِ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَصْحَبَهُمْ فَجَرَّوهُ وَعَالَجُوهُ عَلَى أَنْ يَصْحَبَهُمْ فَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ فَقَتَلُوهُ، وَانْطَلَقُوا بِخُبَيْبٍ وَزَيْدٍ حَتَّى بَاغَوْهُمَا بِمَكَّةَ فَاشْتَرَى خُبَيْبًا بَنُو الْحَارِثِ بْنِ



razor from one of the daughters of Al-Hārith to shave his pubic hair. She gave it to him. She said later on, "I was heedless of a little baby of mine, who moved towards Khubaib, and when it reached him, he put it on his thigh. When I saw it, I got scared so much that Khubaib noticed my distress while he was carrying the razor in his hand. He said, 'Are you afraid that I will kill it? If Allāh will, I will never do that.'" Later on she used to say, "I have never seen a captive better than Khubaib. Once I saw him eating from a bunch of grapes, although at that time no fruits were available at Makkah, and he was fettered with iron chains, and in fact, it was nothing but food bestowed upon him by Allāh." So, they took him out of the sanctuary (of Makkah) to kill him. He said, "Allow me to offer two *Rak'a* prayer." Then he went to them and said, "Had I not been afraid that you would think I was afraid of death, I would have offered prayer for a longer time." So it was Khubaib who first set the tradition of offering two *Rak'a* prayer before being executed. He then said, "O Allāh! Count them one by one," and added, "When I am being martyred as a Muslim, I do not care in what way I receive my death for Allāh's sake, because this death is in Allāh's Cause. If He wishes, He will bless the cut limbs." Then 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith got up and martyred him. The narrator added: The Quraish (infidels) sent some people to 'Ashim in order to bring a part of his body so that his death might be known for certain, for 'Ashim had killed one of their chiefs on the day (of the battle) of Badr. But Allāh sent a cloud of wasps which protected his body from their messengers who could not harm his body consequently.

عَامِرِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، وَكَانَ خُبَيْبٌ هُوَ قَتَلَ  
الْحَارِثَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَمَكَتْ  
عِنْدَهُمْ أَسِيرًا حَتَّى إِذَا أَجْمَعُوا قَتْلَهُ  
اسْتَعَارَ مُوسَى مِنْ بَعْضِ بَنَاتِ  
الْحَارِثِ لِيَسْتَحِدَّ بِهَا فَأَعَارَتْهُ، قَالَتْ:  
فَعَلَلْتُ عَنْ صَبِيٍّ لِي فَدَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى  
أَتَاهُ فَوَضَعَهُ عَلَى فَخْذِهِ فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتُهُ  
فَرِعْتُ فَرْعَةً عَرَفَ ذَلِكَ مِنِّي وَفِي يَدِهِ  
الْمُوسَى. فَقَالَ: أَتَخْشَيْنَ أَنْ أَقْتُلَهُ؟  
مَا كُنْتُ لَأَفْعَلَ ذَلِكَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى. وَكَانَتْ تَقُولُ: مَا رَأَيْتُ أَسِيرًا  
قَطُّ خَيْرًا مِنْ خُبَيْبٍ، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ  
مِنْ قُطْفِ عِنَبٍ، وَمَا بِمَكَّةَ يَوْمَئِذٍ  
نَمْرَةٌ، وَإِنَّهُ لَمُوتِقٌ فِي الْحَدِيدِ، وَمَا  
كَانَ إِلَّا رِزْقُ رَزَقَهُ اللَّهُ. فَخَرَجُوا بِهِ  
مِنَ الْحَرَمِ لِيَقْتُلُوهُ، فَقَالَ: دَعُونِي  
أَصِلُّ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَيْهِمْ  
فَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنْ تَرَوْا أَنَّ مَا بِي جَزَعٌ  
مِنَ الْمَوْتِ لَرَدْتُمْ. فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ  
سَنَّ الرُّكَعَتَيْنِ عِنْدَ الْقَتْلِ هُوَ، ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ أَحْصِهِمْ عَدَدًا ثُمَّ قَالَ:  
مَا إِنْ أَبَالِي حِينَ أَقْتُلُ مُسْلِمًا  
عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ اللَّهُ مُضَرِّعِي  
وَذَلِكَ فِي ذَاتِ الْإِلَهِ وَإِنْ يَشَأْ  
يُبَارِكُ عَلَى أَوْصَالِ شِلْوِ مُمَرِّعٍ  
ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَيْهِ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ  
فَقَتَلَهُ. وَبَعَثَتْ قُرَيْشٌ إِلَى عَاصِمٍ  
لِيُؤْتُوا بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ يَغْرِفُونَهُ،

وكانَ عاصِمٌ قَتَلَ عَظِيماً مِنْ عَظَمَائِهِمْ  
يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ مِثْلَ الظِّلَّةِ مِنْ  
الدَّبْرِ فَحَمَّتُهُ مِنْ رُسُلِهِمْ فَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا  
مِنْهُ عَلَى شَيْءٍ. [راجع: ٣٠٤٥]

4087. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The person who killed Khubaib was Abū Sarwa'a (i.e., 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith).

٤٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ: الَّذِي قَتَلَ حُبَيْبًا هُوَ أَبُو سَرْوَعَةَ.

4088. Narrated 'Abdul-'Azīz: Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ sent seventy men, called *Al-Qurrā* for some purpose. The two groups of Banī Sulaim, called Ri'l and Dhakwān, appeared to them near a well called *Bi'r Ma'ūna*. The people (i.e., *Al-Qurrā*) said, 'By Allāh, we have not come to harm you, but we are passing by you on our way to do something for the Prophet ﷺ.' But (the infidels) killed them. The Prophet ﷺ therefore invoked evil upon them for a month during the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer). That was the beginning of *Al-Qunūt*<sup>(1)</sup> and we used not to say *Qunūt* before that." A man asked Anas about *Al-Qunūt* saying, "Is it to be said after the bowing (in the *Ṣalāt*) or after finishing the recitation (i.e., before bowing)?" Anas replied, "No, but (it is to be said) after finishing the recitation."

٤٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَبْعِينَ رَجُلًا لِحَاجَةٍ. يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: الْقُرَاءُ، فَعَرَضَ لَهُمْ حَيَّانٍ مِنْ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ: رِغْلٌ وَذَكْوَانٌ، عِنْدَ بَيْتٍ يُقَالُ لَهَا: بَيْتُ مَعُونَةَ. فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا إِيَّاكُمْ أَرَدْنَا، إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُجْتَازُونَ فِي حَاجَةٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَتَلُوهُمْ. فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهْرًا فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَدَاةِ وَذَلِكَ بَدْءُ الْفِتْنَةِ وَمَا كُنَّا نَقْنُتُ. قَالَ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: وَسَأَلَ رَجُلٌ أَنَسًا عَنِ الْفِتْنَةِ، أَبْعَدَ الرُّكُوعِ أَوْ عِنْدَ فَرَاغٍ مِنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ عِنْدَ فَرَاغٍ مِنَ الْقِرَاءَةِ.

[راجع: ١٠٠١]

4089. Narrated Anas: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, *Al-Qunūt* for one month after the posture of bowing, invoking evil upon some Arab tribes.

٤٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَتَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَهْرًا بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ

(1) (H. 4088) '*Qunūt*' means invocation in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

يَدْعُو عَلَى أَحْيَاءِ مَنْ الْعَرَبِ.

[راجع: ١٠٠١]

4090. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: (The tribes of) Ri'l, Dhakwān, 'Uṣaiyya and Banī Liḥyān asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to provide them with some men to support them against their enemy. He therefore provided them with seventy men from the *Anṣār* whom we used to call *Al-Qurrā* in their lifetime. They used to collect wood by daytime and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night. When they were at the well of Ma'ūna, the infidels killed them by betraying them. When this news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he said *Al-Qunūt* for one month in the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), invoking evil upon some of the 'Arab tribes, upon Ri'l, Dhakwān, 'Uṣaiyya and Banī Liḥyān. We used to read a verse of the Qur'ān revealed in their connection, but later the verse was cancelled. It was: "Convey to our people on our behalf the information that we have met our Lord, and He is pleased with us, and has made us pleased."

(Anas bin Mālik added:) Allāh's Prophet ﷺ said *Qunūt* for one month in the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), invoking evil upon some of the Arab tribes (namely), Ri'l, Dhakwān, 'Uṣaiyya, and Banī Liḥyān. (Anas added:) Those seventy *Anṣārī* men were killed at the well of Ma'ūna.

٤٠٩٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رِغْلًا وَذَكْوَانَ وَعُصَيْيَةً وَبَنِي لِحْيَانَ اسْتَمَدُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى عَدُوٍّ فَأَمَدَهُمْ بِسَبْعِينَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كُنَّا نُسَمِّيهِمُ الْقُرَّاءَ فِي زَمَانِهِمْ، كَانُوا يَخْتَطِبُونَ بِالنَّهَارِ، وَيُصَلُّونَ بِاللَّيْلِ، حَتَّى كَانُوا بِبَيْتِ مَعُونَةَ قَتَلُوهُمْ وَغَدَرُوا بِهِمْ. فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَلِكَ فَكَتَبَتْ شَهْرًا يَدْعُو فِي الصُّبْحِ عَلَى أَحْيَاءِ مَنْ أَحْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ، عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَذَكْوَانَ وَعُصَيْيَةً وَبَنِي لِحْيَانَ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَقَرَأْنَا فِيهِمْ قُرْآنًا ثُمَّ إِنَّ ذَلِكَ رُفِعَ: بَلَّغُوا عَنَّا قَوْمَنَا أَنَّا قَدْ لَقِينَا رَبَّنَا فَرَضِيَ عَنَّا وَأَرْضَانَا.

وَعَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَتَبَتْ شَهْرًا فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ يَدْعُو عَلَى أَحْيَاءِ مَنْ أَحْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ، عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَذَكْوَانَ وَعُصَيْيَةً وَبَنِي لِحْيَانَ.

زَادَ خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ: أَنَّ أَوْلَيْكَ السَّبْعِينَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَتَلُوا بِبَيْتِ مَعُونَةَ. قُرْآنًا: كِتَابًا، نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ١٠٠١]

4091. Narrated Anas that the Prophet ﷺ sent his uncle, the brother of Umm Sulaim as the head of seventy riders. The chief of *Al-Mushrikūn*, 'Āmir bin At-Tufail proposed three suggestions (to the Prophet ﷺ) saying, "Choose one of three alternatives:

(1) that the bedouins will be under your command and the towns' people will be under my command;

(2) or that I will be your successor,

(3) or otherwise I will attack you with two thousand men from Banī *Ghaṭafān*." But 'Āmir was infected with plague in the house of Umm so-and-so. He said, "Shall I stay in the house of a lady from the family of so-and-so after having a (swelled) gland like that she-camel? Get me my horse." So he died on the back of his horse. Then Ḥarām, the brother of Umm Sulaim and a lame man along with another man from so-and-so (tribe) went towards *Al-Mushrikūn* (i.e., the tribe of 'Āmir). Ḥarām said (to his companions), "Stay near to me, for I will go to them. If they (i.e., infidels) should give me protection, you will be near to me, and if they should kill me, then you should go back to your companions. Then Ḥarām went to them and said, "Will you give me protection so as to convey the message of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" So, he started talking to them but they signalled to a man (to kill him) and he went behind him and stabbed him (with a spear). He (i.e., Ḥarām) said, "*Allāhu Akbar* ! I have succeeded, by the Lord of the Ka'bah!" The companion of Ḥarām was pursued by the infidels, and then they (i.e., Ḥarām's companions) were all killed except the lame man who was at the top of a mountain. Then Allāh revealed to us a verse that was among the cancelled ones later on. It was: 'We have met our Lord and He is pleased with us and has made us

٤٠٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسٌ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ خَالَهَ أَخَا أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ فِي سَبْعِينَ رَاكِبًا وَكَانَ رَئِيسَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَامِرُ بْنُ الطُّفَيْلِ خَيْرَ بَيْنِ ثَلَاثِ خِصَالٍ فَقَالَ: يَكُونُ لَكَ أَهْلُ السَّهْلِ وَلِي أَهْلُ الْمَدَرِ، أَوْ أَكُونُ خَلِيفَتَكَ، أَوْ أَغْزُوكَ بِأَهْلِ عَطْفَانَ بِالْأَلْفِ وَالْأَلْفِ. فَطَعَنَ عَامِرٌ فِي بَيْتِ أُمِّ فُلَانٍ فَقَالَ: غُدَّةُ كَعْدَةِ الْبَكْرِ فِي بَيْتِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ آلِ بَنِي فُلَانٍ، أَتُؤْنِي بِفَرَسِي فَمَاتَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ فَرَسِهِ. فَاَنْطَلَقَ حَرَامٌ أَخُو أُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ وَهُوَ رَجُلٌ أَغْرَجٌ، وَرَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي فُلَانٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا قَرِيبًا حَتَّى آتَيْتُهُمْ فَإِنْ أَمْنُونِي كُنْتُمْ وَإِنْ قَتَلُونِي آتَيْتُمْ أَصْحَابَكُمْ. فَقَالَ: أَتُؤْمِنُونِي أَبْلَغَ رِسَالَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَجَعَلَ يُحَدِّثُهُمْ وَأَوْمَأُ إِلَى رَجُلٍ فَأَتَاهُ مِنْ خَلْفِهِ فَطَعَنَهُ، قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: أَحْسِبُهُ حَتَّى أَنْفَذَهُ بِالرَّمْحِ، قَالَ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، فُزْتُ وَرَبُّ الْكَعْبَةِ. فَلَحِقَ الرَّجُلُ قَتَلُوا كُلَّهُمْ غَيْرَ الْأَغْرَجِ كَانَ فِي رَأْسِ جَبَلٍ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَيْنَا ثُمَّ كَانَ مِنَ الْمَشْهُوخِ: إِنَّا قَدْ لَقِينَا رَبَّنَا فَرَضِيَ عَنَّا وَأَرْضَانَا، فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِمْ ثَلَاثِينَ صَبَاحًا، عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَدُكْوَانٍ

pleased.' (After this event) the Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on the infidels every morning for 30 days. He invoked evil upon the (tribes of) Ri'l, Dhakwān, Banī Liḥyān and Uṣaiyya who disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

4092. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that when Ḥarām bin Miḥān, his uncle was stabbed on the day (the battle) of *Bi'r Ma'ūna*, he sprinkled his blood over his face and his head this way and then said, "I have succeeded, by the Lord of the Ka'bah."

وَنَبِي لِحْيَانَ وَعُصَيَّةَ الَّذِينَ عَصَوْا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٠٠١]

٤٠٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي جَبَّانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: لَمَّا طَعِنَ حَرَامُ بْنُ مِلْحَانَ - وَكَانَ خَالَهُ - يَوْمَ بَيْرِ مَعُونَةَ قَالَ بِالْدَّمِ هَكَذَا فَنَضَحَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ وَرَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: فُزْتُ وَرَبَّ الْكَعْبَةِ. [راجع: ١٠٠١]

4093. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Abū Bakr asked the Prophet ﷺ to allow him to go out (of Makkah) when he was greatly annoyed (by the infidels). But the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Wait." Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do you hope that you will be allowed (to emigrate)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "I hope so." So, Abū Bakr waited for him till one day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came at noon time and addressed him saying, "Let whoever is present with you, should leave." Abū Bakr said, "None is present but my two daughters." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you know that I have been allowed to go out (to emigrate)?" Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger, I would like to accompany you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will accompany me." Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have got two she-camels which I had prepared and kept ready for (our) going out." So, he gave one of the two (she-camels) to the Prophet ﷺ and it was (called) *Al-*

٤٠٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي الْخُرُوجِ حِينَ اسْتَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْأَذَى فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَقِمَّ»، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَتَّظِعُ أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكَ؟ فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو ذَلِكَ»، قَالَتْ: فَانْتَظَرَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَأَتَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ طُحْرًا فَنَادَاهُ فَقَالَ: «أَخْرِجْ مَنْ عِنْدَكَ»، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّمَا هُمَا ابْنَتَايَ، فَقَالَ: «أَشَعَرْتُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ أُذِنَ لِي فِي الْخُرُوجِ؟» فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الصُّحْبَةُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

*Jad'ā*. They both rode and proceeded till they reached the cave at the mountain of *Thaur* where they hid themselves. 'Āmir bin Fuhaira was the slave of 'Abdullāh bin Aṭ-Ṭufail bin Sakhbara, 'Āishah's brother from her mother's side. Abū Bakr had a milch she-camel. 'Āmir used to go with it (i.e., the milch she-camel) in the afternoon and come back to them before noon by setting out towards them in the early morning when it was still dark and then he would take it to the pasture so that none of the shepherds would be aware of his job. When the Prophet ﷺ (and Abū Bakr) went away (from the cave), he (i.e., 'Āmir) too went along with them and they both used to make him ride at the back of their camels in turns till they reached Al-Madīna. 'Āmir bin Fuhaira was martyred on the day (of the battle) of *Bi'r Ma'ūna*.

Narrated 'Urwa: When those (Muslims) at *Bi'r Ma'ūna* were martyred and 'Amr bin Umaiyya Aq-Ḍamrī was taken prisoner, 'Āmir bin Aṭ-Ṭufail, pointing at a killed person, asked 'Amr, "Who is this?" 'Amr bin Umaiyya said to him, "He is 'Āmir bin Fuhaira." 'Āmir bin Aṭ-Ṭufail said, "I saw him lifted to the sky after he was killed till I saw the sky between him and the earth,"<sup>(1)</sup> and then he was brought down upon the earth. Then the news of the killed Muslims reached the Prophet ﷺ and he announced the news of their death saying, "Your companions (of *Bi'r Ma'ūna*) have been killed, and they have asked their Lord saying, 'O our Lord! Inform our brothers about us as we are pleased with You, and You are pleased with us.'" So, Allāh informed them (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions) about them (i.e., martyrs of *Bi'r Ma'ūna*). On that day, 'Urwa bin Asma' bin Aṣ-Ṣalt who was one of them, was killed,

«الصُّحْبَةَ». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عِنْدِي نَاقَتَانِ، قَدْ كُنْتُ أَعِدُّنُهُمَا لِلخُرُوجِ، فَأَعْطَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِحْدَاهُمَا وَهِيَ الْجَذْعَاءُ فَرَكِبَا فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّى أَتَيَا الْغَارَ وَهُوَ بِثَوْرِ فَتَوَارَا فِيهِ، فَكَانَ عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ غُلَامًا لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الطُّفَيْلِ بْنِ سَخْبَرَةَ أَخُو عَائِشَةَ لَأُمِّهَا، وَكَانَتْ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ مِئْخَةً، فَكَانَ يَرُوحُ بِهَا وَيَغْدُو عَلَيْهِمْ وَيُضْبِحُ فَيَدْلِجُ إِلَيْهِمَا ثُمَّ يَسْرَحُ فَلَا يَقْطُرُ بِهِ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الرِّعَاءِ. فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ خَرَجَ مَعَهَا يُعْقِبَانِهِ حَتَّى قَدِمَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقُتِلَ عَامِرُ ابْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ يَوْمَ بَيْرِ مَعُونَةَ. وَعَنْ أَبِي أَسَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي هِشَامُ بْنُ عُزْوَةَ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: لَمَّا قُتِلَ الَّذِينَ بِبَيْرِ مَعُونَةَ وَأُسِرَ عَمْرُو بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ الضَّمْرِيُّ قَالَ لَهُ عَامِرُ بْنُ الطُّفَيْلِ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَأَشَارَ إِلَى قَتِيلٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ: هَذَا عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ، فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدَمَا قُتِلَ رُفِعَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَنْظُرُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْأَرْضِ. ثُمَّ وُضِعَ فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَبَرَهُمْ فَتَعَاهَمُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَكُمْ قَدْ أُصِيبُوا وَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ سَأَلُوا رَبَّهُمْ فَقَالُوا: رَبَّنَا أَخْبِرْ عَنَّا إِخْوَانَنَا بِمَا رَضِينَا عَنْكَ وَرَضِيتَ عَنَّا»، فَأَخْبَرَهُمْ عَنْهُمْ وَأُصِيبَ فِيهِمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ عُزْوَةُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 4093) The angels hid him from *Al-Mushrikūn*.

and 'Urwa (bin Az-Zubair) was named after 'Urwa bin Asmā' and Mundhir (bin Az-Zubair) was named after Mundhir bin 'Amr (who had also been martyred on that day).”

4094. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ recited *Al-Qunūt* after bowing (i.e., *Ar-Rukū'*) for one month, invoking evil upon (the tribes of) Ri'l and Dhakwān. He used to say, “Uṣaiyya disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger.”

4095. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ invoked evil for 30 days (in the morning prayer) upon those (people) who killed his Companions at *Bi'r Ma'ūna*. He invoked evil upon (tribes of) Ri'l, Liḥyān and 'Uṣaiyya who disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. Allāh revealed a Qur'ānic Verse to His Prophet ﷺ regarding those who had been killed, i.e., the Muslims at *Bi'r Ma'ūna*, and we recited the verse till later it was cancelled. (The verse was:) 'Inform our people that we have met our Lord, and He is pleased with us, and we are pleased with Him.'

4096. Narrated 'Āṣim Al-Aḥwal: I asked Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه regarding *Al-Qunūt* during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Anas replied, “Yes [*Al-Qunūt* was recited by the Prophet ﷺ in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].” I asked, “Is it before bowing or after bowing?” Anas replied, “(It was recited) before (bowing).” I said, “So-and-so informed me that you told him that it was recited after bowing.” Anas replied, “He

أسماء بن الصلت، فسمي غزوة به، ومُنْذِر بن عمرو سمي به مُنْذِرًا. [راجع: ٤٧٦]

٤٠٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَتَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ شَهْرًا، يَدْعُو عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَذَكَوَانٍ وَيَقُولُ: «عُصِيَّتُهُ عَصَبَتِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ». [راجع: ١٠٠١]

٤٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا بَعْنِي أَصْحَابَهُ بِبِئْرِ مَعُونَةَ ثَلَاثِينَ صَبَاحًا حِينَ يَدْعُو عَلَى رِغْلٍ وَلِحْيَانٍ وَعُصِيَّةَ عَصَبَتِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ فِي الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا أَصْحَابَ بِئْرِ مَعُونَةَ قُرْآنًا قَرَأْنَاهُ حَتَّى نُسَخَ بَعْدُ: بَلَّغُوا قَوْمَنَا فَقَدْ لَقِينَا رَبَّنَا فَرَضِي عَنَّا وَرَضِينَا عَنْهُ. [راجع: ١٠٠١]

٤٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ الْأَحْوَلُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ الْقُنُوتِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَقُلْتُ: كَانَ قَبْلَ الرُّكُوعِ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ؟ قَالَ: قَبْلَهُ، قُلْتُ:

was mistaken, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited *Al-Qunūt* after bowing for one month. The Prophet ﷺ had sent some people called *Al-Qurrā'* who were seventy in number, to some *Mushrikūn* who had concluded a peace treaty with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. But those who had concluded the treaty with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ violated the treaty (and martyred all the seventy men). So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited *Al-Qunūt* after bowing (in the *Ṣalāt*) for one month, invoking evil upon them.

(30) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of *Al-Khandaq* which is called *Al-Aḥzāb* Battle.

Mūsa bin 'Uqba said, "(This battle took place) in the month of *Shawwāl* in the fourth year of the Islāmic calendar.

4097. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما that the Prophet ﷺ inspected him on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud while he was fourteen years old, and the Prophet ﷺ did not allow him to take part in the battle. He was inspected again by the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., battle of the Trench) while he was fifteen years old, and the Prophet ﷺ allowed him to take part in the battle.

4098. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رضي الله عنه: We were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the trench, and some were digging the trench while we were carrying the earth on our shoulders. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! There is no life except the life of the Hereafter, so please forgive the emigrants and the *Anṣār*."

فَإِنَّ فُلَانًا أَخْبَرَنِي عَنْكَ أَنَّكَ قُلْتَ: بَعْدَهُ، قَالَ: كَذَبٌ، إِنَّمَا قَتَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ شَهْرًا أَنَّهُ كَانَ بَعَثَ نَاسًا يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: الْقُرَاءُ، وَهُمْ سَبْعُونَ رَجُلًا، إِلَى نَاسٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَيَنْهَاهُمْ وَيَبَيِّنُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَهْدَ قِيْلِهِمْ فَظَهَرَ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ كَانَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَهْدٌ فَقَتَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ شَهْرًا يَدْعُو عَلَيْهِمْ. [راجع: ١٠١]

(٣٠) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الْخَنْدَقِ وَهِيَ الْأَحْزَابُ،

قَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: كَانَتْ فِي شَوَّالٍ سَنَةِ أَرْبَعٍ.

٤٠٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَرَضَهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَرْبَعِ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً فَلَمْ يُجْزِهِ. وَعَرَضَهُ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَهُوَ ابْنُ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً فَأَجَازَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٦٦٤]

٤٠٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْخَنْدَقِ وَهُمْ يَحْفَرُونَ، وَنَحْنُ نَنْقُلُ التُّرَابَ عَلَى أَكْتَادِنَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:



«اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ.  
فاغفر للمهاجرين والأنصار».

4099. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out towards the *Khandaq* (i.e., trench) and saw the emigrants and the *Anṣār* digging the trench in the cold morning. They had no slaves to do that (work) for them. When the Prophet ﷺ saw their hardship and hunger, he said, "O Allāh! The real life is the life of the Hereafter, so please forgive *Anṣār* and the emigrants." They said in reply to him, "We are those who have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ for to observe *Jihād* (holy fighting) as long as we live."

٤٠٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْخَنْدَقِ، فَإِذَا الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ يَحْفِرُونَ فِي غَدَاةٍ بَارِدَةٍ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ عَيْدٌ يَعْمَلُونَ ذَلِكَ لَهُمْ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى مَا بِهِمْ مِنَ النَّصَبِ وَالْجُوعِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ الْعَيْشَ عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ، فَاعْفُ الْآنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ». فَقَالُوا مُجِيبِينَ لَهُ: نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْجِهَادِ مَا بَقِينَا أَبَدًا

[راجع: ٢٨٣٤]

4100. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: *Al-Muhājirūn* (i.e., the emigrants) and the *Anṣār* were digging the trench around *Al-Madīna* and were carrying the earth on their backs while saying, "We are those who have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ for Islām as long as we live." The Prophet ﷺ said in reply to their saying, "O Allāh! There is no goodness except the goodness of the Hereafter; so please grant Your Blessing to the *Anṣār* and the emigrants." The people used to bring a handful of barley, and a meal used to be prepared thereof by cooking it with a cooking material (i.e., oil, fat and butter having a change in colour and smell) and it used to be presented to the people (i.e., workers) who were hungry, and it used to stick to their throats and had a nasty smell.

٤١٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَعَلَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ يَحْفِرُونَ الْخَنْدَقَ حَوْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ وَيَقْتُلُونَ التَّرَابَ عَلَى مُتُونِهِمْ وَهُمْ يَقُولُونَ: نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ مَا بَقِينَا أَبَدًا قَالَ: يَقُولُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُجِيبُهُمْ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ لَا خَيْرَ إِلَّا خَيْرُ الْآخِرَةِ، فَبَارِكْ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ». قَالَ: يُؤْتَوْنَ بِمِلْءٍ كَفِّي

مَنْ الشَّعِيرِ فَيُضْنَعُ لَهُمْ بِإِهَالَةٍ سَنِحَةٍ  
تُوضَعُ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الْقَوْمِ وَالْقَوْمُ جِيَاعٌ  
وَهِيَ بَشِيعَةٌ فِي الْحَلْقِ وَلَهَا رِيحٌ  
مُتَنِّتٌ. [راجع: ٢٨٣٤]

4101. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were digging (the trench) on the day of [Al-Khandaq (i.e., the trench)] and we came across a big solid rock. We went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Here is a rock appearing across the trench." He said, "I am coming down." Then he got up, and a stone was tied to his belly for we had not eaten anything for three days. So the Prophet ﷺ took the spade and struck the big solid rock and it became like sand. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to go home." (When the Prophet ﷺ allowed me) I said to my wife, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ in a state that I cannot tolerate (or treat with patience). Have you got something (for him to eat?)" She replied, "I have barley and a she-goat." So I slaughtered the she-kid and she ground the barley; then we put the meat in the earthenware cooking pot. Then I came to the Prophet ﷺ when the dough had become soft and fermented and (the meat in) the pot over the stone trivet had nearly been well-cooked, and said, "I have got a little food prepared, so get up O Allāh's Messenger, you and one or two men along with you (for the food)." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "How much is that food?" I told him about it. He said, "It is abundant and good. Tell your wife not to remove the earthenware pot from the fire and not to take out any bread from the oven till I reach there." Then he said (to all his Companions), "Get up." So the Muhājirūn (i.e., emigrants) and the Anṣār got up. When I came to my wife, I said, "Allāh's Mercy be upon you! The Prophet ﷺ is coming along

٤١٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّا يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ نَحْفِرُ فَعَرَضَتْ كَيْدَةً شَدِيدَةً فَجَاؤَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: هَذِهِ كُذْبَةٌ عَرَضَتْ فِي الْخَنْدَقِ، فَقَالَ: «أَنَا نَازِلٌ». ثُمَّ قَامَ وَبَطْنُهُ مَعْصُوبٌ بِحَجَرٍ وَلَبِثْنَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ لَا نَذُوقُ ذَوَاقًا فَأَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمِعْوَلَ فَضَرَبَ فِي الْكُذْبَةِ فَعَادَ كَثِيرًا أَهْمِلَ أَوْ أَهْيَمَ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَذُنُّ لِي إِلَى الْبَيْتِ، فَقُلْتُ لَامْرَأَتِي: رَأَيْتُ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ شَيْئًا مَا كَانَ فِي ذَلِكَ صَبْرٌ، فَعِنْدَكَ شَيْءٌ؟ قَالَتْ: عِنْدِي شَعِيرٌ وَعِنَاقٌ، فَذَبَحْتُ الْعِنَاقَ، وَطَخَنْتُ الشَّعِيرَ حَتَّى جَعَلْنَا اللَّحْمَ فِي الْبُرْمَةِ. ثُمَّ جِئْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَالْعَجِيزُ قَدْ انْكَسَرَ وَالْبُرْمَةُ بَيْنَ الْأَثَافِي قَدْ كَادَتْ أَنْ تَنْضَجَ، فَقُلْتُ: طَعِيمٌ لِي فَقُمْ أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَرَجُلٌ أَوْ رَجُلَانِ، قَالَ: «كَمْ هُوَ؟» فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ، قَالَ: «كَثِيرٌ طَيِّبٌ»، قَالَ: «قُلْ لَهَا لَا تَنْزِعِ الْبُرْمَةَ وَلَا الْخُبْزَ مِنَ التَّنُورِ حَتَّى آتِي». فَقَالَ:

with the *Muhājirūn* and the *Anṣār* and those who were present with them.” She said, “Did the Prophet ﷺ ask you (how much food you had)?” I replied, “Yes.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “Enter and do not throng.” The Prophet ﷺ started cutting the bread (into pieces) and put the cooked meat over it. He covered the earthenware pot and the oven whenever he took something out of them. He would give the food to his Companions and take the meat out of the pot. He went on cutting the bread and scooping the meat (for his Companions) till they all ate their fill, and even then, some food remained. Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to my wife), “Eat and present to others as the people are struck with hunger.”

«قُومُوا»، فَقَامَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ قَالَ: وَنَحْلِكَ، جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ وَمَنْ مَعَهُمْ، قَالَتْ: هَلْ سَأَلْتُ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «ادْخُلُوا وَلَا تَضَاعَطُوا». فَجَعَلَ يَكْسِرُ الْخُبْزَ وَيَجْعَلُ عَلَيْهِ اللَّحْمَ وَيُخَمِّرُ الْبُرْمَةَ وَالتَّنُورَ إِذَا أَخَذَ مِنْهُ وَيُقَرِّبُ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ ثُمَّ يَنْزِعُ. فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَكْسِرُ الْخُبْزَ وَيَعْرِفُ حَتَّى شَبِعُوا وَبَقِيَ بَقِيَّةٌ. قَالَ: «كُلِي هَذَا وَأَهْدِي، فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ أَصَابَتْهُمْ مَجَاعَةٌ». [راجع: ٣٠٧٠]

٤١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِينَاء قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا حُفِرَ الْخَنْدُقُ رَأَيْتُ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَمَصًا شَدِيدًا فَاثْكَفَيْتُ إِلَى امْرَأَتِي. فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ عِنْدَكَ شَيْءٌ؟ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَمَصًا شَدِيدًا. فَأَخْرَجَتْ إِلَيَّ جَرَابًا فِيهِ صَاعٌ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ وَلَنَا بُهَيْمَةٌ دَاجِنٌ فَذَبَحْتُهَا. وَطَحَنَتِ الشَّعِيرَ، فَفَرَعْتُ إِلَى فَرَاعِي وَقَطَعْتُهَا فِي بُرْمَتِهَا ثُمَّ وَلَيْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: لَا تَفْضَحْنِي بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَبِمَنْ مَعَهُ، فَحِثُّهُ فَسَارَرْتُهُ، فَقُلْتُ:

4102. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the trench was dug, I saw the Prophet ﷺ in a state of severe hunger. So I returned to my wife and said, “Have you got anything (to eat), for I have seen Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in a state of severe hunger.” She brought out for me, a bag containing one *Sā’* of barley, and we had a domestic she-animal (i.e., a kid) which I slaughtered then, and my wife ground the barley and she finished at the time I finished my job (i.e., slaughtering the kid). Then I cut the meat into pieces and put it in a earthenware (cooking) pot, and returned to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. My wife said, “Do not disgrace me in front of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and those who are with him.” So, I went to him and said to him secretly, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have slaughtered a she-animal (i.e., kid) of ours, and we have ground a *Sā’* of barley which was with us. So please come, you and another person along with you.” The Prophet ﷺ raised his voice and said, “O

people of Trench! Jābir has prepared a meal, so let us go." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Don't put down your earthenware meat-pot (from the fireplace) or bake your dough till I come." So, I came (to my house) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ too, came, proceeding before the people. When I came to my wife, she said, "May Allāh do so-and-so to you."<sup>(1)</sup> I said, "I have told the Prophet ﷺ of what you said." Then she brought out to him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) the dough, and he spat in it and invoked for Allāh's Blessings in it. Then he proceeded towards our earthenware meat-pot and spat in it and invoked for Allāh's Blessings in it. Then he said (to my wife), "Call a lady-baker to bake along with you, and keep on taking out scoops from your earthenware meat-pot, and do not put it down from its fireplace." They were one thousand (who took their meals), and by Allāh they all ate, and when they left the food and went away, our earthenware pot was still bubbling (full of meat) as if it had not decreased, and our dough was still being baked as if nothing had been taken from it.

4103. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها as regards the following Qur'ānic Verse:

"When they came upon you from above you and from below you, and when the eyes grew wild and the hearts reached up to the throats..." (V.33:10) That happened on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., the Trench).

4104. Narrated Al-Barā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was carrying earth on the day of

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ذَبَحْنَا بُهَيْمَةً لَنَا وَطَحَنَّا صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ كَانَ عِنْدَنَا، فَتَعَالَ أَنْتَ وَنَقَرْنَا مَعَكَ، فَصَاحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَهْلَ الْخَنْدَقِ، إِنَّ جَابِرًا قَدْ صَنَعَ سُورًا فَحَيِّهَلَا بِكُمْ». فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَنْزِلَنَّ بُرْمَتَكُمْ وَلَا تَخْبِزَنَّ عَجِينَكُمْ حَتَّى أَجِيَّ». فَجِئْتُ وَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْدُمُ النَّاسَ حَتَّى جِئْتُ امْرَأَتِي فَقَالَتْ: بِكَ، وَبِكَ، فَقُلْتُ: قَدْ فَعَلْتُ الَّذِي قُلْتَ فَأَخْرَجَتْ لَهُ عَجِينًا فَبَصَقَ فِيهِ وَبَارَكَ ثُمَّ عَمَدَ إِلَى بُرْمَتِنَا فَبَصَقَ وَبَارَكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اذْغُ خَابِرَةً فَلْتَخْبِزْ مَعَكَ وَافْدِجِي مِنْ بُرْمَتِكُمْ وَلَا تَنْزِلُوها»، وَهُمْ أَلْفٌ. فَأُقْسِمُ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَكَلُوا حَتَّى تَرَكُوهُ وَانْحَرَفُوا، وَإِنَّ بُرْمَتَنَا لَتَعِطُّ كَمَا هِيَ وَإِنَّ عَجِينَنَا لَيُخْبِزُ كَمَا هُوَ. [راجع: ٣٠٧٠]

٤١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿إِذْ جَاءَكُمْ مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ وَمِنْ أَسْفَلَ مِنْكُمْ وَإِذْ زَاغَتِ الْأَبْصَارُ وَبَلَغَتِ الْقُلُوبُ الْحَنَاجِرَ﴾ قَالَتْ: كَانَ ذَاكَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ.

٤١٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي

(1) (H. 4102) She means, "You have invited too many people, though we do not have enough food".

*Al-Khandaq* till his abdomen was fully covered with dust, and he was saying, "By Allāh, without Allāh we would not have been guided; neither would we have given in charity, nor would we have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer). So (O Allāh), please send *Sakīna* (i.e., tranquillity, peace, reassurance and calmness) upon us, and make our feet firm if we meet the enemy as the enemy have rebelled against us, and if they intended affliction (i.e., want to frighten us and fight against us) then we would not (flee but withstand them)." The Prophet ﷺ used to raise his voice saying, "*Abaina! Abaina!* (i.e., we would not, we would not)."

4105. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been made victorious by *Aṣ-Ṣabā* (i.e., an easterly wind) and the 'Ād nation was destroyed by *Ad-Dabūr* (i.e., westerly wind)."

4106. Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: When it was the day (of the battle) of *Al-Aḥzāb* (i.e., the Confederates) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ dug the trench, I saw him carrying earth out of the trench till dust made the skin of his abdomen out of my sight and he was a hairy man. I heard him reciting the poetic verses composed by Ibn Rawāḥa while he was carrying the earth, "O Allāh! Without You we would not have been guided, nor would we have given in charity, nor would we have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer). So, (O Allāh), please send *Sakīna* (i.e., tranquillity, peace, reassurance and calmness) upon us and make our feet firm if we meet the enemy, as they

إسحاق، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَنْقُلُ التُّرَابَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ حَتَّى أَغْمَرَ بَطْنُهُ أَوْ أَغْبَرَ بَطْنُهُ، يَقُولُ:

«وَاللَّهِ لَوْ لَا اللَّهُ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا فَأَنْزَلَنَ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا وَتَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامُ إِنْ لَاقَيْنَا إِنْ الْأُولَى قَدْ بَغَوْا عَلَيْنَا إِذَا أَرَادُوا فِتْنَةً أَبَيْنَا» وَيَرْفَعُ بِهَا صَوْتَهُ: «أَبَيْنَا أَبَيْنَا».

[راجع: ٢٨٣٦]

٤١٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَصِرْتُ بِالصَّبَا، وَأُهْلِكْتُ عَادَ بِالذُّبُورِ». [راجع: ١٠٣٥]

٤١٠٦ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ يُحَدِّثُ، قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْأَخْزَابِ وَخَنَدَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَيْتُهُ يَنْقُلُ مِنْ تُرَابِ الْخَنْدَقِ حَتَّى وَارَى عَنِّي التُّرَابَ جِلْدَةَ بَطْنِهِ وَكَانَ كَثِيرَ الشَّعْرِ. فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَرْتَجِزُ بِكَلِمَاتِ ابْنِ رَوَاحَةَ، وَهُوَ يَنْقُلُ مِنْ

have rebelled against us. And if they intend affliction (i.e., want to frighten us, and fight against us) then we would not (flee but withstand them).” The Prophet ﷺ would then prolong his voice at the last words.

الْتَرَابِ يَقُولُ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ لَوْلَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا  
وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا  
فَأَنْزَلَنْ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا  
وَتَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامُ إِنْ لَاقَيْنَا  
إِنَّ الْأُولَى قَدْ بَغَوْا عَلَيْنَا  
وَلِنْ أَرَادُوا فِتْنَةً أَبَيْنَا»  
قَالَ: ثُمَّ يَمُدُّ صَوْتَهُ بِآخِرِهَا.

[راجع: ٢٨٣٦]

4107. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The first day (i.e., *Ghazwā*) I participated in, was the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., The Trench).

٤١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَوَّلُ يَوْمٍ شَهِدْتُهُ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ.

4108. Narrated ‘Ikrima bin Khālid: Ibn ‘Umar said, “I went to Ḥafṣa while water was dribbling from her twined braids. I said, “The condition of the people is as you see,<sup>(1)</sup> and no authority has been given to me.” Ḥafṣa said, (to me), ‘Go to them, and as they (i.e., the people) are waiting for you, and I am afraid your absence from them will produce division amongst them.’” So Ḥafṣa did not leave Ibn ‘Umar till we went to them. When the people differed, Mu‘āwīya addressed the people saying, “If anybody wants to say anything in this matter of the caliphate, he should show up and not conceal himself, for we are more rightful to be a caliph than he and his father.” On that, Ḥabīb bin Maslama said (to Ibn ‘Umar), “Why don’t you reply to him (i.e., Mu‘āwīya)?” ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar

٤١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ وَنِسْوَاتِهَا تَنْظِفُ، قُلْتُ: قَدْ كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِ النَّاسِ مَا تَرَيْنَ، فَلَمْ يُجْعَلْ لِي مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ، فَقَالَتْ: الْحَقُّ فَإِنَّهُمْ يَنْتَظِرُونَكَ وَأَخْشَى أَنْ يَكُونَ فِي اخْتِيَابِكَ عَنْهُمْ فُرْقَةٌ. فَلَمْ تَدْعُهُ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ. فَلَمَّا تَفَرَّقَ النَّاسُ خَطَبَ مُعَاوِيَةُ، قَالَ: مَنْ

(1) (H. 4108) The fighting (between ‘Alī and Mu‘āwīya) in Siffin.

said, "I untied my garment that was going round my back and legs while I was sitting and was about to say, 'He who fought against you and against your father<sup>(1)</sup> for the sake of Islām, is more rightful to be a caliph,' but I was afraid that my statement might produce differences amongst the people and cause bloodshed, and my statement might be interpreted not as I intended. (So I kept quiet) remembering what Allāh has prepared in the Gardens of Paradise (for those who are patient and prefer the Hereafter to this worldly life)." Ḥabīb said, "You did what kept you safe and secure (i.e., you were wise in doing so)."

**4109.** Narrated Sulaimān bin Ṣurad: On the day (of the battle) of *Al-Aḥzāb* (i.e., the Confederates) the Prophet ﷺ said, "(After this battle) we will go to attack them (i.e., the infidels) and they will not come to attack us."

**4110.** Narrated Sulaimān bin Ṣurad: When the Confederates were driven away, I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: "From now onwards we will go to attack them (i.e., the infidels) and they will not come to attack us, but we will go to them."

**4111.** Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: On the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., the

كَانَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ فَلْيُطْلِعْ لَنَا قَرْنَهُ، فَلَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِهِ مِنْهُ وَمِنْ أَبِيهِ. قَالَ حَبِيبُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: فَهَلَّا أَجَبْتَهُ؟ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَحَلَلْتُ حَبَوْتِي وَهَمَمْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: أَحَقُّ بِهِذَا الْأَمْرِ مِنْكَ مَنْ قَاتَلَكَ وَأَبَاكَ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَخَشِيتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ كَلِمَةً تُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ الْجَمْعِ وَتَسْفِكُ الدَّمَ، وَيُحْمَلُ عَلَيَّ غَيْرُ ذَلِكَ، فَذَكَرْتُ مَا أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ فِي الْجَنَانِ. قَالَ حَبِيبٌ: حَفِظْتَ وَعَصِمْتَ. قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ: وَنَوَسَاتُهَا.

٤١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ صُرَدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ: «نَغْزُوهُمْ وَلَا يَغْزُونَنَا». [انظر: ٤١١٠]

٤١١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ صُرَدٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ حِينَ أَجْلَى الْأَحْزَابِ عَنْهُ: «الآنَ نَغْزُوهُمْ وَلَا يَغْزُونَنَا، نَحْنُ نَسِيرُ إِلَيْهِمْ». [راجع:

[٤١٠٩]

٤١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 4108) Ibn 'Umar here means 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib who had fought against Mu'āwiya, and Abū Sufyān (i.e., Mu'āwiya's father) in the battles of Uḥud and *Al-Khandaq*.

Trench), the Prophet ﷺ said, "(Let) Allāh fill their (i.e., the infidels') houses and graves with fire just as they have prevented us from offering the middle *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (i.e., 'Aṣr prayer) till the sun had set."

4112. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه رضي الله عنه Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* after the sun had set and he was abusing the infidels of Quraish saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! I was unable to offer the ('Aṣr) prayer till the sun was about to set." The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Allāh, I have not offered this (i.e., 'Aṣr) prayer." So we came down along with the Prophet ﷺ to Buṭhān where he performed ablution for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then we performed the ablution for it. Then he offered the 'Aṣr prayer after the sun had set, and after it he offered the *Maghrib* prayer.

4113. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه رضي الله عنه: On the day of *Al-Aḥzāb* (i.e., the Confederates), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Who will bring us the news of the people (i.e., the Confederates of Quraish infidels)?" Az-Zubair said, "I." The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Who will bring us the news of the people?" Az-Zubair said, "I." The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Who will bring us the news of the people?" Az-Zubair said, "I." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Every Prophet has his *Hawārī* (i.e., disciple, special helper); my *Hawārī* is Az-Zubair."

عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ: «مَلَأَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمُ بَيْوتَهُمْ وَقُبُورَهُمْ نَارًا، كَمَا شَعَلْنَا عَنْ الصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ». [راجع: ٢٩٣١]

٤١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، جَعَلَ يَسُبُّ كُفَّارَ قُرَيْشٍ، وَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا كَذْتُ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ حَتَّى كَادَتِ الشَّمْسُ أَنْ تَغْرُبَ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَاللَّهِ مَا صَلَّيْتُهَا»، فَتَزَلْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَطْحَانَ فَوَضَّأَ لِلصَّلَاةِ وَتَوَضَّأْنَا لَهَا، فَصَلَّى الْعَصْرَ بَعْدَ مَا غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى بَعْدَهَا الْمَغْرِبَ. [راجع: ٥٩٦]

٤١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ: «مَنْ يَأْتِنَا بِخَبَرِ الْقَوْمِ؟» فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: أَنَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ يَأْتِنَا بِخَبَرِ الْقَوْمِ؟» فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: أَنَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ يَأْتِنَا بِخَبَرِ الْقَوْمِ؟» فَقَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: أَنَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوَارِيًّا وَإِنَّ حَوَارِيَّ الزُّبَيْرِ». [راجع: ٢٨٤٧]



4114. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to say, "*Lā ilāha illallāh Waḥdahu* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone) (Who) honoured His soldiers and made His slave victorious, and He (Alone) defeated the *Aḥzāb* (Confederates); so there is nothing after Him."

٤١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، أَعَزَّ جُنْدُهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدُهُ، وَغَلَبَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ، فَلَا شَيْءَ بَعْدَهُ».

4115. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī 'Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked evil upon the *Aḥzāb* (Confederates) saying, "O Allāh, the Revealer of the Holy Book (i.e., the Qur'an), the Quick Taker of the accounts! (Please) defeat the *Aḥzāb* (Confederates). O Allāh! Defeat them and shake them."

٤١١٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَزَارِيُّ وَعَبْدُهُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْأَحْزَابِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ مَنَزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ، اهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ. اللَّهُمَّ اهْزِمْهُمْ وَزَلْزِلْهُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٣]

4116. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned from a *Ghazwā*, *Hajj* or *Umra*, he used to start (saying), *Allāhu Akbar*, thrice and then he would say, "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone) Who has no partners. To Him belongs the kingdom, all praises are for Him, and He is Able to do all things (i.e., He is Omnipotent). We are returning with repentance (to Allāh) worshipping, prostrating, and praising our Lord. Allāh has fulfilled His Promise, made His slave victorious, and He (Alone) defeated the *Aḥzāb* (Confederates)."

٤١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ وَنَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَفَلَ مِنَ الْغَزْوِ أَوْ الْحَجِّ أَوْ الْعُمْرَةِ يَبْدَأُ فَيَكْبُرُ ثَلَاثَ مِرَارٍ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ آيُوبُونَ تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ سَاجِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدُهُ وَنَصَرَ عَبْدُهُ وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ». [راجع:

(31) CHAPTER. The return of the Prophet ﷺ from (the battle of) the *Aḥzāb* (Confederates) and his going out to Banū Quraiza and his besieging them.

4117. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ returned from (the battle of) *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., the Trench) and laid down his arms and took a bath, (angel) Jibrīl (Gabriel) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام came and said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "You have laid down your arms? By Allāh, we angels have not laid them down yet. So set out for them." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Where to go?" Jibrīl said, "Towards this side," pointing towards Banū Quraiza. So the Prophet ﷺ went out towards them.

4118. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: As if I am just now looking at the dust rising in the street of Banū *Ghanm* (in Al-Madīna) because of the marching of Jibrīl's (Gabriel's) regiment when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out to Banū Quraiza (to attack them).

4119. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day (of the battle) of *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates) the Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you (Muslims) should offer the *Aṣr* prayer but at Banū Quraiza's (place)." The *Aṣr* prayer became due for some of them on the way. Some of them said, "We will not offer it till we reach it, (the place of Banū Quraiza); while some others said, "No, we will offer at this spot, for the Prophet ﷺ did not mean that for us." Later on it was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ and he did not blame any of the two groups.

(٣١) بَابُ مَرْجِعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ وَمَخْرَجِهِ إِلَى بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ وَمُحَاصَرَتِهِ إِيَّاهُمْ

٤١١٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا رَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَوَضَعَ السِّلَاحَ وَاعْتَسَلَ أَنَا جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَقَالَ: قَدْ وَضَعْتَ السِّلَاحَ! وَاللَّهِ مَا وَضَعْنَاهُ، فَاخْرُجْ إِلَيْهِمْ، قَالَ: «فَالِى أَيْنَ؟» قَالَ: هَاهُنَا، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ، فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ. [راجع: ٤٦٣]

٤١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا جَبْرِيلُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْغُبَارِ سَاطِعًا فِي زُقَاقِ بَنِي غَنَمٍ مَوَكِبِ جَبْرِيلَ حِينَ سَارَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ.

٤١١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ: «لَا يُصَلِّينَ أَحَدٌ الْعَصْرَ إِلَّا فِي بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ»، فَأَذْرَكَ بَعْضُهُمُ الْعَصْرَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا نُصَلِّي حَتَّى نَأْتِيَهَا، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: بَلْ نُصَلِّي، لَمْ يَرُذْ مِنَّا

ذَلِكَ. فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يُعْتَفَ وَاحِدًا مِنْهُمْ. [راجع: ٩٤٦]

**4120.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Some (of the *Anṣār*) used to present date-palm trees to the Prophet ﷺ till Banū Quraiza and Banū An-Naḍir were conquered (then he returned to the people their date-palms). My people ordered me to ask the Prophet ﷺ to return some or all the date-palms they had given to him, but the Prophet ﷺ had given those trees to Umm Aiman. On that, Umm Aiman came and put the garment around my neck and said, "No, by Him except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, he will not return those trees to you as he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) has given them to me." The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), "Return those trees and I will give you so much (instead of them)." But she kept on refusing, saying, "No, by Allāh," till he gave her ten times the number of her date-palms.

٤١٢٠ - حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ. وَحَدَّثَنِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يُجْعَلُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ التَّخَلَاتِ حَتَّى افْتَتَحَ قُرَيْظَةَ وَالتَّضْيِيرَ، وَإِنَّ أَهْلِي أَمَرُونِي أَنْ آتِيَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَاسْأَلَهُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا أَعْطَوْهُ أَوْ بَعْضُهُ. وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَدْ أَعْطَاهُ أَمْ أَيْمَنَ فَجَاءَتْ أَمْ أَيْمَنَ فَجَعَلَتْ الثَّوْبَ فِي عُنُقِي تَقُولُ: كَلَّا وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ، لَا يُعْطِيكَهُمْ وَقَدْ أَعْطَانِيهَا، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَتْ، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَكَ كَذَا» وَتَقُولُ: كَلَّا وَاللَّهِ، حَتَّى أَعْطَاهَا - حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: - عَشْرَةَ أَمْثَالِهِ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ. [راجع: ٢٦٣٠]

**4121.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The people of (Banū) Quraiza agreed to accept the verdict of Sa'd bin Mu'adh. So the Prophet ﷺ sent for Sa'd, and the latter came (riding) a donkey and when he approached the mosque, the Prophet ﷺ said to the *Anṣār*, "Get up for your chief or for the best among you."<sup>(1)</sup> Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to Sa'd), "These (i.e., Banū Quraiza) have agreed to accept your verdict." Sa'd said, "Kill their (men) warriors and take their offspring as captives." On that the Prophet ﷺ said,

٤١٢١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا أُمَامَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: نَزَلَ أَهْلُ قُرَيْظَةَ عَلَى حُكْمِ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ فَأَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى سَعْدٍ فَأَتَى عَلَى جِمَارٍ فَلَمَّا دَنَا مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ قَالَ لِلْأَنْصَارِ: «قُومُوا إِلَى سَيِّدِكُمْ أَوْ خَيْرِكُمْ».

(1) (H. 4121) The Prophet ﷺ asked them to help Sa'd because he was sick.

"You have judged according to Allāh's Judgement," or said, "according to the King's (Allah's) Judgement."

4122. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Sa'd was wounded on the day (of the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., the Trench) when a man from *Quraish*, called Ḥibbān bin Al-'Ariqa hit him (with an arrow). The man was Ḥibbān bin Qais from (the tribe of) Banī Ma'īṣ bin 'Āmir bin Lu'āi who shot an arrow at Sa'd's medial arm vein (or main artery of the arm). The Prophet ﷺ pitched a tent (for Sa'd) in the mosque so that he might be near to the Prophet ﷺ to visit. When the Prophet ﷺ returned from (the battle) of *Al-Khandaq* (i.e., the Trench) and laid down his arms and took a bath, Jibril (Gabriel) عليه السلام came to him while he (i.e., Jibril) was shaking the dust off his head, and said, "You have laid down the arms? By Allāh, I have not laid them down. Go out to them (to attack them)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Where?" (Angel) Jibril pointed towards Banī Quraiza. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to them (i.e., Banū Quraiza) (and besieged them). They then surrendered to the Prophet's judgement but he directed them to Sa'd to give his verdict concerning them. Sa'd said, "I give my judgement that their warriors should be killed, their women and children should be taken as captives, and their properties distributed." Narrated Hishām: My father informed me that 'Āishah said, "Sa'd said, 'O Allāh! You know that there is nothing more beloved to me than to fight in Your Cause against those who disbelieved your Messenger ﷺ and turned him out (of Makkah), O Allāh! I think you have put to

فَقَالَ: «هَؤُلَاءِ قُرَيْظَةُ عَلَى حُكْمِكَ»، فَقَالَ: تَقْتُلُ مِنْهُمْ مُقَاتِلَتَهُمْ، وَتُسَبِّي ذَرَارِيَهُمْ. قَالَ: «قَضَيْتُ بِحُكْمِ اللَّهِ، وَرَبِّمَا قَالَ: بِحُكْمِ الْمَلِكِ».

[راجع: ٤٠٤٣]

٤١٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أُصِيبَ سَعْدُ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ، رَمَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: حِبَّانُ بْنُ الْعَرِيقَةِ وَهُوَ حِبَّانُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ مِنْ بَنِي مَعِيصٍ بْنِ عَامِرٍ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ، رَمَاهُ فِي الْأَكْحَلِ فَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْمَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ لِيَعُودَهُ مِنْ قَرِيبٍ، فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْخَنْدَقِ وَضَعَ السَّلَاحَ وَاعْتَسَلَ فَأَتَاهُ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَهُوَ يَنْفُضُ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الْغُبَارِ فَقَالَ: قَدْ وَضَعْتَ السَّلَاحَ، وَاللَّهِ مَا وَضَعْتُهُ، اخْرُجْ إِلَيْهِمْ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَإَيْنَ؟» فَأَشَارَ إِلَى بَنِي قُرَيْظَةَ. فَأَتَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَزَلُّوا عَلَى حُكْمِهِ، فَرَدَّ الْحُكْمَ إِلَى سَعْدٍ، قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَحْكُمُ فِيهِمْ أَنْ تَقْتَلَ الْمُقَاتِلَةَ وَأَنْ تُسَبِّي النِّسَاءَ وَالذَّرِيَّةَ، وَأَنْ تُقَسِّمَ أَمْوَالَهُمْ. قَالَ هِشَامٌ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَنَّ سَعْدًا قَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّكَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ

an end the fight between us and them (i.e., Quraish infidels). And if there still remains any fight with the Quraish (infidels), then keep me alive till I fight against them for Your sake. But if you have brought the war to an end, then let this wound burst and cause my death thereby.' So blood gushed from the wound. There was a tent in the mosque belonging to Banū Ghifār who were surprised by the blood flowing towards them. They said, 'O people of the tent! What is this thing which is coming to us from your side?' Behold! Blood was flowing profusely out of Sa'd's wound. Sa'd then died because of that."

4123. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Ḥassān, "Abuse them (with your poems), and (angel) Jibrīl (Gabriel) is with you".

4124. (Through another group of sub-narrators) Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib said, "On the day of Quraiza's (siege), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Ḥassān bin Thābit, 'Abuse them (with your poems), and Jibrīl is with you'."

### (32) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* (i.e., battle) of *Dhāt-ur-Riqā'*

This was the *Ghazwā* carried on (by the Muslims) against the tribes of Muḥārib, Khaṣafa from Banū Tha'laba from

أُجَاهِدَهُمْ فِيكَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ كَذَبُوا رَسُولَكَ ﷺ وَأَخْرَجُوهُ، اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنِّي أَظُنُّ أَنَّكَ قَدْ وَضَعْتَ الْحَرْبَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُمْ فَإِنْ كَانَ بَقِيَ مِنْ حَرْبِ قُرَيْشٍ شَيْءٌ فَأُبْقِي لَهُ حَتَّى أُجَاهِدَهُمْ فِيكَ، وَإِنْ كُنْتُ وَضَعْتَ الْحَرْبَ فَاغْجُرْهَا وَاجْعَلْ مَوْتِي فِيهَا، فَاغْجُرْثُ مِنْ لَبِّهِ فَلَمْ يَرْغَبْهُمْ، وَفِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَيْمَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي غِفَارٍ، إِلَّا الدَّمُ يَسِيلُ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالُوا: يَا أَهْلَ الْخَيْمَةِ، مَا هَذَا الَّذِي يَأْتِينَا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ؟ فَإِذَا سَعْدٌ يَغْدُو جُرْحُهُ دَمًا، فَمَاتَ مِنْهَا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [راجع: ٤٦٣]

٤١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيٌّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِحَسَّانَ يَوْمَ قُرَيْظَةَ: «اهْجُؤْهُمْ، أَوْ هَاجِمْهُمْ وَجِبْرِيلُ مَعَكَ». [راجع: ٣٢١٣]

٤١٢٤ - وَزَادَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ قُرَيْظَةَ لِحَسَّانَ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: «اهْجُؤِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَإِنْ جِبْرِيلُ مَعَكَ». [راجع: ٣٢١٣]

### (٣٢) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ ذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ،

وهي غَزْوَةُ مُحَارِبٍ خَصَفَةَ مِنْ بَنِي تَعْلَبَةَ مِنْ غَطَفَانَ. فَتَزَلَّ نَحْلًا

Ghaṭafān. The Prophet ﷺ halted at Nakhl. This Ghazwā took place after the conquest of Khaibar, as Abū Mūsā came (to Al-Madīna from Ethiopia) after (the Ghazwā) of Khaibar<sup>(1)</sup>.

4125. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ led his Companions in Fear Prayer<sup>(2)</sup> in the seventh Ghazwā, i.e., the Ghazwā of Dhāt-ur-Riqā.

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The Prophet ﷺ offered the Fear Prayer at a place called Dhī-Qarad.”

4126. Jābir said that the Prophet ﷺ led the people in the Fear Prayer on the day of Muḥārib and Tha’laba (i.e., the day of the battle of Dhāt-ur-Riqā).

4127. Jābir added, “The Prophet ﷺ set out for (the battle of) Dhāt-ur-Riqā’ at a place called Nakhl and he met a group of people from Ghaṭafān, but there was no clash (between them), and the people were afraid of each other, and the Prophet ﷺ offered the two Rak’āt of the Fear Prayer.”

Narrated Salama: “I fought in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on the day of Al-Qarad.”

وهي بَعْدَ خَيْبَرَ لِأَنَّ أَبَا مُوسَى جَاءَ بَعْدَ خَيْبَرَ.

٤١٢٥ - وَقَالَ لِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عِمْرَانُ الْقُطَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى بِأَصْحَابِهِ فِي الْخَوْفِ فِي غَزْوَةِ السَّاعِيَةِ، غَزْوَةَ ذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَغْنِي صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ بِذِي قَرْدٍ. [انظر: ٤١٢٦، ٤١٢٧، ٤١٣٠،

[٤١٣٧]

٤١٢٦ - وَقَالَ بَكْرُ بْنُ سَوَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي زِيَادُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَنَّ جَابِرًا حَدَّثَهُمْ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِهِمْ يَوْمَ مُحَارِبٍ وَتُعْلَبَةٍ. [راجع:

[٤١٢٥]

٤١٢٧ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ وَهْبَ بْنَ كَيْسَانَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى ذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ مِنْ نَخْلٍ فَلَقِيَّ جَمْعًا مِنْ غَطَفَانَ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ قِتَالًا، وَأَخَافَ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا، فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ

(1) (Ch. 32) Since it has become certain that Abū Mūsā participated in the Ghazwā of Dhāt-ur-Riqā’ since his arrival to Al-Madīna coincided with the Ghazwā of Khaibar, we infer that the Ghazwā of Dhāt-ur-Riqā’ took place after that of Khaibar.

(2) (H. 4125) Ṣalāt (prayer) performed at the time of battle when the Muslims confront the enemy.

ﷺ رَكَعَتِي الْخَوْفِ. وَقَالَ يَزِيدُ، عَنْ  
سَلَمَةَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ  
الْقَرَدِ. [راجع: ٤١٢٥]

4128. Narrated Abū Burda: Abū Mūsā said, "We went out in the company of the Prophet ﷺ for a *Ghazwā* and we were six persons having one camel which we rode in rotation. So, (due to excessive walking) our feet became thin and my feet became thin and my nails dropped, and we used to wrap our feet with the pieces of cloth, and for this reason, the *Ghazwā* was named *Dhāt-ur-Riqā*<sup>(1)</sup> as we wrapped our feet with rags." When Abū Mūsā narrated this (*Hadīth*), he felt regretful to do so and said, "....." as if he disliked to have disclosed a good deed of his.

٤١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَزَاةٍ  
وَنَحْنُ سِتَّةٌ نَقَرُ بَيْنَنَا بَعِيرٌ نَعْتَقِبُهُ،  
فَنَقَبْتُ أَقْدَامُنَا وَنَقَبْتُ قَدَمَائِي وَسَقَطَتْ  
أَظْفَارِي وَكُنَّا نَلْفُ عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا  
الْخِرَقَ فَسُمِّيَتْ غَزْوَةٌ ذَاتُ الرِّقَاعِ لِمَا  
كُنَّا نَعْصِبُ مِنَ الْخِرَقِ عَلَى أَرْجُلِنَا.  
وَحَدَّثَ أَبُو مُوسَى بِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ ثُمَّ  
كَرِهَ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ أَضْنَعُ بِأَنْ  
أَذْكُرَهُ؟ كَأَنَّهُ كَرِهَ أَنْ يَكُونَ شَيْءٌ مِنْ  
عَمَلِهِ أَفْسَاهُ.

4129. Narrated Sālih bin Khawwāt (or Sahl bin Abī Ḥathma) concerning those who witnessed the Fear Prayer that was performed in the battle of *Dhāt-ur-Riqā* in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ: One batch lined up behind him while another batch (lined up) facing the enemy. The Prophet ﷺ led the batch that was with him in one *Rak'a*, and he stayed in the standing posture while that batch completed their (two *Rak'a*) Prayer by themselves and went away, lining in the face of the enemy, while the other batch came and he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) offered his remaining *Rak'a* with them, and then, kept on sitting till they completed

٤١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ،  
عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ رُوْمَانَ، عَنْ  
صَالِحِ ابْنِ خَوَاتٍ عَمَّنْ شَهِدَ مَعَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ ذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ صَلَاةَ  
الْخَوْفِ: أَنَّ طَائِفَةً صَفَّتْ مَعَهُ وَطَائِفَةٌ  
وُجَاهُ الْعَدُوِّ فَصَلَّى بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَعَهُ رَكْعَةً ثُمَّ  
ثَبَّتَ قَائِمًا وَأَتَمُّوا لَأَنْفُسِهِمْ ثُمَّ  
انْصَرَفُوا فَصَفُّوا وَجَاهَ الْعَدُوِّ،  
وَجَاءَتِ الطَّائِفَةُ الْأُخْرَى فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ  
الرَّكْعَةَ الَّتِي بَقِيََتْ مِنْ صَلَاتِهِ ثُمَّ ثَبَّتَ

(1) (H. 4128) *Dhāt-ur-Riqā* literally means 'of the rags'.

their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by themselves, and he then finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm* along with them.

**4130.** Narrated Ibn Az-Zubair : Jābir said, "We were with the Prophet ﷺ at Nakhl," and then he mentioned the Fear Prayer.

Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad : The Prophet ﷺ offered the Fear Prayer in the *Ghawwā* of Banū Anmār.

**4131.** Narrated Sahl bin Abī Ḥaṭhma (describing the Fear Prayer): The *Imām* stands up facing the *Qiblah* and one batch of them (i.e., the army) (out of the two) offers *Ṣalāt* (prayers) along with him and the other batch faces the enemy. The *Imām* offers one *Rak'a* with the first batch, and then they themselves stand up alone and offer one bowing and two prostrations while they are still in their place, and then go away to relieve the second batch, and the second batch comes [and takes the place of the first batch in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind the *Imām*] and he offers the second *Rak'a* with them. So, he completes his two *Rak'a* (with *Taslīm*) and then the second batch (gets up for the second *Rak'a*), bows and prostrates two prostrations [i.e., complete their second *Rak'a* and thus all complete their *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

جالساً وأتموا لأنفسهم، ثم سلم بهم.

٤١٣٠ - وقال معاذ: حدثنا هشام، عن أبي الزبير، عن جابر قال: كنا مع النبي ﷺ بنخل فذكر صلاة الخوف. قال مالك: وذلك أحسن ما سمعت في صلاة الخوف، تابعه الليث، عن هشام، عن زيد بن أسلم: أن القاسم بن محمد حدثه: صلى النبي ﷺ في غزوة بني أنمار. [راجع: ٤١٢٥]

٤١٣١ - حدثنا مسدد: حدثنا يحيى، عن القاسم بن محمد، عن صالح بن خوات، عن سهل بن أبي حنمة قال: يقوم الإمام مستقبل القبلة وطائفة منهم معه وطائفة من قبل العدو وجوههم إلى العدو فيصلّي بالذين معه ركعة ثم يقومون فيركعون لأنفسهم ركعة ويسجدون سجدين في مكانهم، ثم يذهب هؤلاء إلى مقام أولئك فيجيء أولئك فيركعون ركعة فله ثنتان، ثم يركعون ويسجدون سجدين.

حدثنا مسدد: حدثنا يحيى، عن شعبة، عن عبد الرحمن بن القاسم، عن أبيه، عن صالح بن خوات، عن سهل ابن أبي حنمة عن النبي ﷺ مثله. حدثني محمد بن عبيد الله:



حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى :  
سَمِعَ الْقَاسِمَ : أَخْبَرَنِي صَالِحُ بْنُ  
خَوَاتٍ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ حَدَّثَهُ قَوْلَهُ .

٤١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ قَالَ :  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ :  
أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ : أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ : غَزَوْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ فَوَازَيْنَا الْعَدُوَّ فَصَافَقْنَا  
لَهُمْ . [راجع : ٩٤٢]

4132. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I  
took part in a *Ghazwā* towards Najd along  
with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we clashed  
with the enemy, and we lined up for them .

4133. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led the Fear  
Prayer with one of the two batches of the  
army while the other (batch) faced the  
enemy. Then the first batch went away  
(after offering one *Rak'a*) and took places  
of their companions (i.e., second batch) and  
the second batch came and he (ﷺ) led his  
second *Rak'a* with them. Then he (i.e., the  
Prophet ﷺ) finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with  
*Taslīm* and then each of the two batches got  
up and completed their remaining one *Rak'a* .

٤١٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ : حَدَّثَنَا  
يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ : حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
صَلَّى بِالْأَخْرَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ وَالطَّائِفَةَ  
الْأُخْرَى مُوَاجِهَةً الْعَدُوَّ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفُوا  
فَقَامُوا فِي مَقَامِ أَصْحَابِهِمْ، فَجَاءَ  
أَوَّلُكَ فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ رَكْعَةً ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ  
عَلَيْهِمْ، ثُمَّ قَامَ هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَضَوْا رَكْعَتَهُمْ  
وَقَامَ هَؤُلَاءِ فَقَضَوْا رَكْعَتَهُمْ . [راجع : ٩٤٢]

4134. Narrated Sinān and Abū Salama :  
Jābir mentioned that he had participated in a  
*Ghazwā* towards Najd in the company of  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ .

٤١٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ :  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ :  
حَدَّثَنِي سِنَانٌ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ : أَنَّ جَابِرًا  
أَخْبَرَ أَنَّهُ غَزَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ  
نَجْدٍ . [راجع : ٢٩١٠]

4135. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : that he fought in a *Ghazwā* towards Najd  
along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and when  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned, he too,  
returned along with him. The time of the

٤١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ :  
حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ

afternoon nap overtook them when they were in a valley full of thorny trees. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ dismounted and the people dispersed amongst the thorny trees, seeking the shade of the trees. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took shelter under a *Samura* tree and hung his sword on it. We slept for a while when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ suddenly called us, and we went to him, to find a bedouin sitting with him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This (bedouin) took my sword out of its sheath while I was asleep. When I woke up, the naked sword was in his hand and he said to me, 'Who can save you from me?' I replied, 'Allāh.' Now here he is sitting." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not punish him (for that).

شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سِنَانِ بْنِ أَبِي سِنَانٍ الدُّؤَلِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ غَزَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ أَنْ نَجِدَ فَلَمَّا قَفَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَفَلَ مَعَهُ، فَأَذَرَ كَتَمُهُمُ الْقَائِلَةَ فِي وَادٍ كَثِيرِ الْعِضَاءِ، فَتَزَلَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَفَرَّقَ النَّاسُ فِي الْعِضَاءِ يَسْتَظِلُّونَ بِالشَّجَرِ، وَنَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَحْتَ سَمُرَةٍ فَعَلَّقَ بِهَا سَيْفَهُ، قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَبَيْنَمَا نَوْمَةٌ، إِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُونَا فَبِجَنَانٍ. إِذَا عِنْدَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ جَالِسٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ هَذَا اخْتَرَطَ سَيْفِي وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ. فَاسْتَيْقِظْتُ وَهُوَ فِي يَدِهِ صَلَئًا فَقَالَ لِي: مَنْ يَمْنَعُكَ مِنِّي؟ قُلْتُ لَهُ: اللَّهُ، فَهَا هُوَ ذَا جَالِسٌ». ثُمَّ لَمْ يُعَاقِبْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٩١٠]

4136. Through another group of narrators, Jābir said, "We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ (during the battle of) *Dhāt-ur-Riqā'*, and we came across a shady tree and we left it for the Prophet ﷺ (to take rest under its shade). A man from *Al-Mushrikūn* came while the Prophet's sword was hanging on the tree. He took it out of its sheath secretly and said (to the Prophet ﷺ), 'Are you afraid of me?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'No.' He said, 'Who can save you from me?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Allāh.' The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ threatened him, then the *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was announced and the Prophet ﷺ offered a two *Rak'a* Fear Prayer with one of the two batches, and that batch went aside,

٤١٣٦ - وَقَالَ أَبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذَاتِ الرِّقَاعِ إِذَا أَتَيْنَا عَلَى شَجَرَةٍ ظَلِيلَةٍ تَرَكْنَاهَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَسَيْفُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُعَلَّقٌ بِالشَّجَرَةِ فَاخْتَرَطَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: تَخَافُنِي؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «لَا»، قَالَ: فَمَنْ يَمْنَعُكَ مِنِّي؟ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ»، فَهَدَّدَهُ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى بِطَائِفَةٍ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ تَأَخَّرُوا وَصَلَّى

then he offered again a two *Rak'a* prayer with the second batch. So the Prophet ﷺ offered four *Rak'a* but the people offered two *Rak'a* only."

(The subnarrator) Abū Bishr added, "The man was Ghaurath bin Al-Hārith and the battle was waged against Muḥārib Khaṣafa."

4137. Jabir added, "We were with the Prophet ﷺ at Nakhī and he offered the Fear Prayer."

Abū Hurairah said, "I offered the Fear Prayer with the Prophet ﷺ during the Ghazwā (i.e., the battle) of Najd." Abū Hurairah came to the Prophet ﷺ during the days of Khaibar.

(33) CHAPTER. The Ghazwā of Banū Al-Muṣṭaliq which belongs to the tribe of Khuzā'a. It is also called the Ghazwā of Al-Muraisī'.

Ibn Ishāq said, "It took place in the 6th year (of the *Hijrah*)" Mūsa bin 'Uqba said, "It was in the 4th year (of the forged statement against 'Āishah which was during the Ghazwā of Al-Muraisī'."

4138. Narrated Ibn Muḥairiz: I entered the mosque and saw Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī and sat beside him and asked him about *Al-'Aẓl* (i.e., coitus interruptus). Abū Sa'īd said, "We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the Ghazwā of Banū Al-Muṣṭaliq, and we received captives from among the Arab captives and we desired women and celibacy became hard on us and we loved to do coitus interruptus. So, when we intended to do coitus interruptus, we said, 'How can we do coitus interruptus without asking Allāh's

بالطائفة الأخرى رَعَتَيْنِ، وَكَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَرْبَعٌ وَلِلْقَوْمِ رَكْعَتَانِ. وَقَالَ مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ: اسْمُ الرَّجُلِ غَوْرَثُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ. وَقَاتَلَ فِيهَا مُحَارِبَ خَصَفَةَ. [راجع: ٢٩١٠]

٤١٣٧ - وَقَالَ أَبُو الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْخُلُ فَصَلَّى الْخَوْفَ، وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ نَجْدٍ صَلَاةَ الْخَوْفِ. وَإِنَّمَا جَاءَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَيَّامَ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ٤١٢٥]

(٣٣) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ بَنِي الْمُصْطَلِقِ مِنْ حُرَاةٍ وَهِيَ غَزْوَةُ الْمُرَيْسِيِّ، قَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: وَذَلِكَ سَنَةَ سِتٍّ، وَقَالَ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: سَنَةَ أَرْبَعٍ. وَقَالَ الثَّعْمَانُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: كَانَ حَدِيثُ الْإِفْكِ فِي غَزْوَةِ الْمُرَيْسِيِّ.

٤١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ رِبِيعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يَحْيَى ابْنِ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مُحَيْرِيزٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَرَأَيْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ الْعَزْلِ، قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ بَنِي

Messenger ﷺ while he is present among us?' We asked (him) about it and he said, 'It is better for you not to do so. There is no person that is destined to exist, but will come to existence, till the Day of Resurrection.'

4139. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We took part in the *Ghazwā* of Najd along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and when the time for the afternoon rest approached while he was in a valley with plenty of thorny trees, he dismounted under a tree and rested in its shade and hung his sword (on it). The people dispersed amongst the trees in order to have shade. While we were in this state, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called us, and we came and found a bedouin sitting in front of him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "This (bedouin) came to me while I was asleep, and he took my sword stealthily. I woke up while he was standing by my head, holding my sword without its sheath. He said, 'Who will save you from me?' I replied, 'Allāh.' So he sheathed it (i.e., the sword) and sat down, and here he is." But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not punish him.

#### (34) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of Anmār.

4140. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه: I saw the Prophet ﷺ offering his *Nawāfil* prayer on his mount facing the east during the *Ghazwā* of Anmār.

المُصْطَلِق فَأَصْبْنَا سَبِيًّا مِنْ سَبِي الْعَرَبِ فَاشْتَهَيْنَا النِّسَاءَ وَاشْتَدَّتْ عَلَيْنَا الْعُزْبَةُ وَأَحْبَبْنَا الْعَزْلَ فَأَرَدْنَا أَنْ نَعَزَلَ. وَقُلْنَا: نَعَزَلُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِنَا قَبْلَ أَنْ نَسْأَلَهُ؟ فَسَأَلَنَاهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ: «مَا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ لَا تَفْعَلُوا، مَا مِنْ نَسَمَةٍ كَائِنَةٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا وَهِيَ كَائِنَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٢٢٩]

٤١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَزْوَةَ نَجْدٍ فَلَمَّا أَذْرَكْتُهُ الْقَائِلَةَ وَهُوَ فِي وَادٍ كَثِيرِ الْعِصَاءِ فَتَزَلَّ تَحْتَ شَجَرَةٍ وَاسْتَظَلَّ بِهَا وَعَلَّقَ سَيْفَهُ فَتَفَرَّقَ النَّاسُ فِي الشَّجَرِ يَسْتَظِلُّونَ. وَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ دَعَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجِئْنَا فِإِذَا أَعْرَابِي قَاعِدٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ. فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا أَتَانِي وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ فَاخْتَرَطَ سَيْفِي فَاسْتَيْقَطَتْ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَى رَأْسِي مُخْتَرِطٌ سَيْفِي صَلَئًا، قَالَ: مَنْ يَمْنَعُكَ مِنِّي؟ قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ، فَشَامَهُ ثُمَّ قَعَدَ، فَهُوَ هَذَا». قَالَ: وَلَمْ يُعَاقِبْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

#### (٣٤) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ أَنْمَارٍ

٤١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سُرَّاقَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ أَنْصَارٍ يُصَلِّي عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ مُتَوَجِّهًا قِبَلَ الْمَشْرِقِ مُتَطَوِّعًا».

[راجع: ٤٠٠]

(35) CHAPTER. The narration of *Al-Ifk* (i.e., slander, the story of the forged statement against 'Āishah which the hypocrites invented).

(٣٥) بَابُ حَدِيثِ الْإِفْكِ،

وَالْأَفْكَ بِمِثْلَةِ النَّجِيسِ وَالنَّجِيسِ. يُقَالُ: إِفْكُهُمْ وَأَفْكُهُمْ، فَمَنْ قَالَ: أَفْكُهُمْ، يَقُولُ: صَرَفَهُمْ عَنِ الْإِيمَانِ وَكَذَّبَهُمْ، كَمَا قَالَ: ﴿يُؤْفِكُ عَنْهُ مَنْ أَفْكَ﴾ ①: يُصْرِفُ عَنْهُ مَنْ صَرِفَ.

٤١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ

عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَبِّبِ، وَعَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ وَقَّاصٍ، وَعُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا. وَكُلُّهُمْ حَدَّثَنِي طَائِفَةً مِنْ حَدِيثِهَا وَبَعْضُهُمْ كَانَ أَوْعَى لِحَدِيثِهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ وَأَثْبَتَ لَهُ اقْتِصَاصًا. وَقَدْ وَعَيْتُ عَنْ كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ الْحَدِيثَ الَّذِي حَدَّثَنِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، وَبَعْضُ حَدِيثِهِمْ يُصَدِّقُ بَعْضًا وَإِنْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْ بَعْضٍ، قَالُوا: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا أَقْرَعَ بَيْنَ أَزْوَاجِهِ فَأَيُّهُنَّ خَرَجَ سَهْمُهَا خَرَجَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

4141. Narrated رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he used to draw lots amongst his wives, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to take with him the one on whom the lot fell. He drew lots amongst us during one of the *Ghazawāt* which he fought. The lot fell on me and I proceeded with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ after Allāh had decreed the use of *Hijāb* (veil). I was carried (on the back of a camel) in a *Hawdaj* and dismounted while still in it (when we came to a halt). So we went on till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished from his (that) *Ghazwā* and returned. (We camped) as we approached near the city of Al-Madīna. Then he announced for departure at night. I got up when they announced the departure, and went away from the army camps, and after finishing from the call of nature, I came back to my riding animal. I touched my chest to find that my necklace which was made of *Zifar* beads (i.e., Yemenite beads partly black and partly white) was missing. So I returned to look for my necklace and my search for it detained me. (In the meanwhile) the people who used to carry me on my camel, came and took my

*Hawdaj* and put it on the back of my camel on which I used to ride, as they considered that I was in it. In those days women were light in weight for they did not get fat, and flesh did not cover their bodies in abundance as they used to eat only a little food. So, those people did not feel the difference in the heaviness of the *Hawdaj* while lifting it, and they put it near the camel. At that time I was still a young lady. They made the camel rise and all of them left (along with it). I found my necklace after the army had gone. Then I came to their camping place to find no call maker of them, nor one who would respond to the call. So, I intended to go to the place where I used to stay, thinking that they would miss me and come back to me (in my search). While I was sitting in my resting place, I was overwhelmed by sleep and slept. Safwān bin Al-Mu'aṭṭal As-Sulamī, Adh-Dhakwānī was behind the army. When he reached my place in the morning, he saw the figure of a sleeping person and he recognized me on seeing me as he had seen me before the order of compulsory veiling (was prescribed). So I woke up when he recited *Istirjā'* (i.e., *Innā lillāhi wa innā ilaihi rāji'ūn*)<sup>(1)</sup> as soon as he recognized me. I veiled my face with my head cover at once, and by Allāh, we did not speak a single word, and I did not hear him saying any word besides his *Istirjā'*. He dismounted from his camel and made it kneel down, putting his leg on its front legs and then I got up and rode on it. Then he set out leading the camel that was carrying me till we overtook the army in the extreme heat of midday while they were at a halt (taking a rest).

(Because of the event) some people brought destruction upon themselves<sup>(2)</sup> and

مَعَهُ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَأَقْرَعَ بَيْنَنَا فِي غَزْوَةِ غَزَاهَا فَخَرَجَ فِيهَا سَهْمِي فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَمَا أَنْزَلَ الْحِجَابُ. فَكُنْتُ أُحْمَلُ فِي هَوْدَجِي وَأُنْزَلُ فِيهِ، فَسَرْنَا حَتَّى إِذَا قَرَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ غَزْوَتِهِ تِلْكَ وَقَفَلْ دَنَوْنَا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ قَافِلِينَ أَدَنَ لَيْلَةً بِالرَّحِيلِ. فَقُمْتُ حِينَ آذَنُوا بِالرَّحِيلِ فَمَشَيْتُ حَتَّى جَاوَزْتُ الْجَيْشَ فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ شَأْنِي أَقْبَلْتُ إِلَى رَحْلِي فَلَمَسْتُ صَدْرِي، فَإِذَا عَقْدٌ لِي مِنْ جَزَعِ ظَفَارٍ قَدْ انْقَطَعَ. فَرَجَعْتُ فَالْتَمَسْتُ عِقْدِي فَحَبَسَنِي ابْتِغَاؤُهُ، قَالَتْ: وَأَقْبَلَ الرَّهْطُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يُرَحِّلُونِي فَاحْتَمَلُوا هَوْدَجِي فَرَحَلُوهُ عَلَى بَعِيرِي الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَرْكَبُ عَلَيْهِ وَهُمْ يَحْسِبُونَ أَنِّي فِيهِ. وَكَانَ النِّسَاءُ إِذْ ذَاكَ خِيفًا لَمْ يُهَيِّلْنَ وَلَمْ يَغْشَهُنَّ اللَّحْمُ إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلْنَ الْعُلُقَةَ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ فَلَمْ يَسْتَنْكِرِ الْقَوْمُ حِفَّةَ الْهُودَجِ حِينَ رَفَعُوهُ وَحَمَلُوهُ، وَكُنْتُ جَارِيَةً حَدِيثَةَ السِّنِّ، فَبَعَثُوا الْجِمَلَ فَسَارُوا وَوَجَدْتُ عِقْدِي بَعْدَمَا اسْتَمَرَّ الْجَيْشُ، فَجِئْتُ مَنَازِلَهُمْ وَلَيْسَ بِهَا مِنْهُمْ دَاعٍ وَلَا مُجِيبٌ، فَتَيَمَّمْتُ مَنْزِلِي الَّذِي كُنْتُ بِهِ وَطَنْتُ أَنَّهُمْ سَيَفْقِدُونِي

(1) (H. 4141) This saying literally means "Truly to Allāh we belong and truly, to Him we shall return (2: 156)". It is recommended to be said when one is in distress or difficulty.

(2) (H. 4141) By slandering 'Aishah.

the one who spread the *Ifk* (i.e., slander) more, was 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi Ibn Salūl.

['Urwa said, "The people propagated the slander and talked about it in his (i.e., 'Abdullāh's) presence and he confirmed it and listened to it and asked about it to let it prevail." 'Urwa also added, "None was mentioned as members of the slanderous group besides ('Abdullāh) except Ḥassān bin Thābit and Miṣṭah bin Uthātha and Ḥamna bint Jahsh along with others about whom I have no knowledge, but they were a group as Allāh ﷻ said: 'And as for him who has the greater share therein' (V.24:11) (the slander) was 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi bin Salūl.'" 'Urwa added, "'Āishah disliked to have Ḥassān abused in her presence and she used to say, 'It was he who said: My father and his (i.e., my father's) father and my honour are all for the protection of Muḥammad's honour from you.'"]

'Āishah added, "After we returned to Al-Madīna, I became ill for a month. The people were propagating the forged statements of the slanderers while I was unaware of anything of all that, but I felt that in my present ailment, I was not receiving the usual kindness from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which I used to receive when I got sick. (But now) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would only come, greet me and say, 'How is that (lady)?' and leave. That roused my doubts, but I did not discover the evil (i.e., slander) till I recovered from my ailment and I went out with Umm Miṣṭah to Al-Manāṣi' where we used to answer the call of nature, and we used not to go out (to answer the call of nature) except at night, and that was before we had latrines near our houses. And this habit of our, was similar to the habits of the old Arabs living in the open country (or away from houses), for it would be troublesome

فَيَرْجِعُونَ إِلَيَّ. فَبَيْنَا أَنَا جَالِسَةٌ فِي مَنَزِلِي غَلَبَنِي عَيْنِي فَمِتْتُ، وَكَانَ صَفْوَانُ بْنُ الْمَعْطَلِ السُّلَمِيُّ ثُمَّ الذُّكْوَانِيُّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْجَيْشِ، فَأَصْبَحَ عِنْدَ مَنَزِلِي فَرَأَى سَوَادَ إِنْسَانٍ نَائِمٍ فَعَرَفَنِي حِينَ رَأَيْتِي، وَكَانَ رَأَيْتِي قَبْلُ الْحِجَابِ، فَاسْتَيْقِظْتُ بِاسْتِرْجَاعِهِ حِينَ عَرَفَنِي فَخَمَرْتُ وَجْهِي بِجُلْبَابِي، وَوَاللَّهِ مَا تَكَلَّمْنَا بِكَلِمَةٍ وَلَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْهُ كَلِمَةً غَيْرَ اسْتِرْجَاعِهِ، وَهَوَى حَتَّى أَنَاخَ رَأْسَهُ قَوْطِي عَلَى يَدَيْهَا فَقُمْتُ إِلَيْهَا فَرَكَبْتُهَا. فَانْطَلَقَ يَقُودُ بِي الرَّاحِلَةَ حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الْجَيْشَ مُوْغِرِينَ فِي نَحْرِ الظَّهْيَةِ وَهُمْ نَزُولٌ، قَالَتْ: فَهَلْكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ. وَكَانَ الَّذِي تَوَلَّى كَبَرَ الْإِفْكِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي ابْنِ سَلُولٍ. قَالَ غُرُوءٌ: أُخْبِرْتُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُشَاعُ وَيُتَحَدَّثُ بِهِ عِنْدَهُ فَيَقْرُءُ وَيَسْتَمِعُهُ وَيَسْتَوْشِيهِ. وَقَالَ غُرُوءٌ أَيْضًا: لَمْ يُسَمَّ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْإِفْكِ أَيْضًا إِلَّا حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، وَمِسْطَحُ بْنُ أَثَانَةَ، وَحَمْنَةُ بِنْتُ جَحْشٍ فِي نَاسِ آخَرِينَ لَا عِلْمَ لِي بِهِمْ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُمْ غَضَبَةُ كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى، وَإِنَّ كَبَرَ ذَلِكَ يُقَالُ: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَنٍ سَلُولٍ. قَالَ غُرُوءٌ: كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُسَبَّ عِنْدَهَا حَسَّانُ، وَتَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ الَّذِي قَالَ:

for us to take latrines near our houses. So, I and Umm Miṣṭaḥ who was the daughter of Abū Ruḥm bin Al-Muṭṭalib bin 'Abd Manāf, whose mother was the daughter of Ṣakhr bin 'Āmir and the aunt of Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq and whose son was Miṣṭaḥ bin Uṭhāṭha bin 'Abbād bin Al-Muṭṭalib, went out. I and Umm Miṣṭaḥ returned to my house after we finished answering the call of nature. Umm Miṣṭaḥ stumbled by getting her foot entangled in her covering sheet and on that she said, 'Let Miṣṭaḥ be ruined!' I said, 'What a miserable word you have said. Do you abuse a man who took part in (the battle of) Badr?' On that she said, 'O Hantāh (you there)! Didn't you hear what he (i.e., Miṣṭaḥ) said?' I said, 'What did he say?' Then she told me the slander of the people of Ifk. So my ailment was aggravated, and when I reached my home, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me, and after greeting me, said, 'How is that (lady)?' I said, 'Will you allow me to go to my parents?' as I wanted to be sure about the news through them. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed me (and I went to my parents) and asked my mother, 'O mother! What are the people talking about?' She said, 'O my daughter! Don't worry, for scarcely is there a charming woman who is loved by her husband and whose husband has other wives besides herself, that they (i.e., women) would find faults with her.' I said, 'Subḥān Allāh! Are the people really talking in this way?' I kept on weeping that night till dawn, I could neither stop weeping nor sleep, then in the morning again, I kept on weeping. (When the Divine Revelation was delayed), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib and Usāma bin Zaid to ask and consult them about divorcing me. Usāma bin Zaid said what he knew of my innocence, and the respect he had for me. Usāma said, '(O

فإنَّ أبِي ووالِدَهُ وعِرْضِي  
لِعِرْضِ مُحَمَّدٍ مِنْكُمْ وِقَاءُ  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ  
فَاشْتَكَيْتُ حِينَ قَدِمْتُ شَهْرًا، وَالنَّاسُ  
يُفَضُّونَ فِي قَوْلِ أَصْحَابِ الْإِفْكِ لَا  
أَشْعُرُ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَهُوَ يَرِيئِي فِي  
وَجْعِي أَنِّي لَا أَعْرِفُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ اللَّطْفَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَرَى مِنْهُ حِينَ  
أَشْكَيْتُ، إِنَّمَا يَدْخُلُ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَيَسْلِمُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «كَيْفَ نَيْكُمُ؟»  
ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ، فَذَلِكَ يُرِيئِي وَلَا أَشْعُرُ  
بِالشَّرِّ حَتَّى خَرَجْتُ حِينَ نَقَهْتُ،  
فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ أُمِّ مُسْطَحٍ قَبْلَ  
الْمَنَاصِعِ، وَكَانَ مُتَبَرِّزَنَا وَكُنَّا لَا  
نَخْرُجُ إِلَّا لَيْلًا إِلَى لَيْلٍ، وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ  
أَنْ نَتَّخِذَ الْكُفْفَ قَرِيبًا مِنْ بَيْوتِنَا.  
قَالَتْ: وَأَمَرْنَا أُمَّ الْعَرَبِ الْأُولَى فِي  
الْبَرِّيَّةِ قَبْلَ الْغَايِطِ، وَكُنَّا نَتَّادِي  
بِالْكُفْفِ أَنْ نَتَّخِذَهَا عِنْدَ بَيْوتِنَا،  
قَالَتْ: فَانْظَلَفْتُ أَنَا وَأُمُّ مُسْطَحٍ وَهِيَ  
ابْنَةُ أَبِي رُحْمٍ بْنِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
مَنَافٍ وَأُمُّهَا بِنْتُ صَخْرِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ خَالَتُهُ  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ، وَابْنُهَا مُسْطَحُ بْنُ  
أُثَاثَةَ بْنِ عَبَّادِ بْنِ الْمُطَّلِبِ. فَأَقْبَلْتُ  
أَنَا وَأُمُّ مُسْطَحٍ قَبْلَ بَيْتِي حِينَ فَرَعْنَا  
مِنْ شَأِنِنَا فَعَثَرْتُ أُمُّ مُسْطَحٍ فِي مِرْطَاهَا  
فَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَّ مُسْطَحٌ، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا:  
يُسُّ مَا قُلْتَ، أَتَسْبِيَنَّ رَجُلًا شَهِدَ



Allāh's Messenger!) She is your wife, and we do not know anything except good about her.' 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh does not put you in difficulty, and there are plenty of women other than she, yet, ask the maid servant ('Aishah's slave-girl) who will tell you the truth.' On that Allāh's Messenger called Barīra (i.e., the maid servant) and asked, 'O Barīra! Did you ever see anything which aroused your suspicion?' Barīra said to him, 'By Him Who has sent you with the Truth. I have never seen anything in her (i.e., 'Aishah) which I would conceal, except that she is a young girl who sleeps leaving the dough of her family exposed so that the domestic goats come and eat it.' So, on that day, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up on the pulpit and complained about 'Abdullāh bin Ubāi (bin Salūl) before his Companions, saying, 'O you Muslims! Who will relieve me from that man who has hurt me with his evil statement about my family? By Allāh, I know nothing except good about my family and they have blamed a man about whom I know nothing except good and he never used to enter my home except in my company.' Sa'd bin Mu'adh, the brother of Banū 'Abd-Al-Ashhal got up and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! I will relieve you from him; if he is from the tribe of Al-Aūs, then I will chop his head off, and if he is from our brothers, i.e., Al-Khazraj, then order us, and we will fulfil your order.' On that, a man from Al-Khazraj got up. Umm Ḥassān, was his cousin sister and he was from his branch-tribe, and he was Sa'd bin 'Ubāda, chief of Al-Khazraj. Before this incident, he was a pious man, but his love for his tribe goaded him into saying to Sa'd (bin Mu'adh), 'By Allāh, you have told a lie; you shall not and cannot kill him. If he belonged to your

بَدْرًا؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَيُّ هَئِئَا وَلَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قَالَ؟ قَالَتْ: وَقُلْتُ: مَا قَالَ؟ فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي بِقَوْلِ أَهْلِ الْإِفْكِ، قَالَتْ: فَازْدَدْتُ مَرَضًا عَلَى مَرَضِي فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ إِلَى بَيْتِي دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «كَيْفَ تَبْكِينَ؟» فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَتَأْذَنُ لِي أَنْ آتِيَ أَبُوتِي؟ قَالَتْ: وَأُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْتَقِينَ الْخَبَرَ مِنْ قَبْلَهُمَا، قَالَتْ: فَأَذِنَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ لَأُمِّي: يَا أُمَّتَاهُ، مَاذَا يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ؟ قَالَتْ: يَا بُنَيْتَهُ، هَوْنِي عَلَيْكَ فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَلَّمَا كَانَتْ امْرَأَةً قَطُّ وَضِيئَةً عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ يُحِبُّهَا، لَهَا ضَرَائِرُ إِلَّا أَكْثَرَنَ عَلَيْهَا، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ لَقَدْ تَحَدَّثَ النَّاسُ بِهَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: فَبَكَيْتُ تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ حَتَّى أَصْبَحْتُ لَا يَزِقَا لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا أَكْتَجِلُ بَنُومٌ، ثُمَّ أَصْبَحْتُ أَبْكِي، قَالَتْ: وَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَأُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ، حِينَ اسْتَلْبَثَ الْوَحْيَ يَسْأَلُهُمَا وَيَسْتَشِيرُهُمَا فِي فِرَاقِ أَهْلِهِ. قَالَتْ: فَأَمَّا أُسَامَةُ فَأَشَارَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ مِنْ بَرَاءَةِ أَهْلِهِ، وَبِالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ لَهُمْ فِي نَفْسِهِ. فَقَالَ أُسَامَةُ: أَهْلَكَ وَلَا تَعْلَمُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا. وَأَمَّا عَلِيٌّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَمْ يُضَيِّقِ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَالنِّسَاءُ سِوَاهَا كَثِيرٌ، وَسَلَّ

people, you would not wish him to be killed.' On that, Usaid bin Hudair who was the cousin of Sa'd (bin Mu'adh) got up and said to Sa'd bin 'Ubada, 'By Allāh! You are a liar! We will surely kill him, and you are a hypocrite arguing on behalf of hypocrites.' On this, the two tribes of Al-Aūs and Al-Khazraj got so much excited that they were about to fight while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was standing on the pulpit. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on quietening them till they became silent and so did he. All that day I kept on weeping, neither my tears ceased nor I could sleep.

In the morning, my parents were with me and I wept for two nights and a day, neither my tears ceased nor I could sleep till I thought that my liver would burst from weeping. While my parents were sitting with me and I was weeping, an *Anṣārī* woman asked my permission to enter, and I allowed her to come in. She came in, and sat down and started weeping with me. While we were in this state, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, greeted us and sat down. He had never sat with me since that day of the slander. A month had elapsed and no Divine Revelation came to him about my case. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then recited *Tashahhud* (i.e., *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muḥammad-ur-Rasūl Allāh* - none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger) and then said, '*Ammā Ba'du*, O 'Aīshah! I have been informed such and such about you; if you are innocent, then soon Allāh will reveal your innocence, and if you have committed a sin, then repent to Allāh and ask Him for forgiveness, for when a person confesses his sins and asks Allāh for forgiveness, Allāh accepts his repentance.' When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his speech, my tears ceased flowing completely

الجارية تصدقك. قالت: فدعا رسول الله ﷺ بريدة فقال: «أي بريدة هل رأيت من شيء يريئك؟» قالت له بريدة: والذي بعثك بالحق ما رأيت عليها أمراً قط أغمضه غير أنها جارية حديثة السن تنام عن عجين أهلها فتأتي الداجن فتأكله. قالت: فقام رسول الله ﷺ من يومه فاستعذر من عبد الله بن أبيي وهو على المنبر فقال: «يا معشر المسلمين، من يغدرني من رجل قد بلغني عنه أذاه في أهلي؟ والله ما علمت على أهلي إلا خيراً، ولقد ذكروا رجلاً ما علمت عليه إلا خيراً، وما يدخل على أهلي إلا معي». فقام سعد بن معاذ أخو بني عبد الأشهل، فقال: أنا يا رسول الله أعذرُك، فإن كان من الأوس ضربت عنقه، وإن كان من إخواننا من الخزرج أمرتنا ففعلنا أمرُك. قالت: فقام رجل من الخزرج، وكانت أم حسان بنت عمه من قحطيه، وهو سعد بن عباد، وهو سيد الخزرج، قالت: وكان قبل ذلك رجلاً صالحاً ولكن احتملته الحمية فقال لسعد: كذبت لعمر الله، لا تقتله ولا تقدر على قتله، ولو كان من رَهْطِكَ ما أحببت أن يقتل. فقام أسيد ابن حضير وهو ابن عم سعد

and there remained not even a single drop of it. I said to my father, 'Reply to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my behalf concerning what he has said.' My father said, 'By Allāh, I do not know what to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ'. Then I said to my mother, 'Reply to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my behalf concerning what he has said.' She said, 'By Allāh, I do not know what to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ'. In spite of the fact that I was a young girl and had a little knowledge of the Qur'an, I said, 'By Allāh, no doubt I know that you heard this (slandorous) speech so that it has got fixed up in your minds and you have taken it as a truth. Now, if I tell you that I am innocent, you will not believe me, and if I confessed to you falsely that I am guilty, and Allāh knows that I am innocent, you will surely believe me. By Allāh, I find no similitude for me and you except that of Yūsuf's (Joseph's) father when he said: "So (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose Help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe." (V.12:18). Then I turned to the other side of my bed; hoping that Allāh would prove my innocence. By Allāh, I never thought that Allāh would reveal Divine Revelation in my case, as I considered myself too inferior to be talked of in the Qur'an. I had hoped that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ might have a dream in which Allāh would prove my innocence. By Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not got up and nobody had left the house before the Divine Revelation came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So, there overtook him the same state which used to overtake him, (when he used to be inspired Divinely). The sweat was dropping from his body like pearls, though it was a (cold) wintry day and that was because of the weighty statement which was being revealed to him. When that state of

فَقَالَ لِسَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ: كَذَبْتَ لَعَمْرُ  
الله، لَنَقُتِلَنَّهٗ فَإِنَّكَ مُنَافِقٌ تُجَادِلُ عَنِ  
الْمُنَافِقِينَ. قَالَتْ: فَتَارَ الْحَيَانِ  
الْأَوْسُ وَالْخَزْرَجُ حَتَّى هَمُّوا أَنْ  
يَقْتَتِلُوا وَرَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ عَلَى  
الْمِنْبَرِ، قَالَتْ: فَلَمْ يَزَلْ رَسُولُ اللهِ  
ﷺ يُخَفِّضُهُمْ حَتَّى سَكَنُوا وَسَكَتَ،  
قَالَتْ: فَبَكَيْتُ يَوْمَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ لَا يَرْفَأُ  
لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا أَكْتَجِلُ بَنَوْمٍ، قَالَتْ:  
وَأَصْبَحَ أَبَوَايَ عِنْدِي وَقَدْ بَكَيْتُ  
لَيْلَتَيْنِ وَيَوْمًا لَا يَرْفَأُ لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا  
أَكْتَجِلُ بَنَوْمٍ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأُظَنُّ أَنَّ الْبُكَاءَ  
فَالِقٌ كِبْدِي، فَبَيْنَا أَبَوَايَ جَالِسَيْنِ  
عِنْدِي وَأَنَا أَبْكِي فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَيَّ  
امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهَا فَجَلَسَتْ  
تَبْكِي مَعِي، قَالَتْ: فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ عَلَى  
ذَلِكَ دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَيْنَا فَسَلَّمَ  
ثُمَّ جَلَسَ، قَالَتْ: وَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ عِنْدِي  
مُنْذُ قِيلَ مَا قِيلَ قَبْلَهَا. وَقَدْ لَبِثُ  
شَهْرًا لَا يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ فِي شَأْنِي بِشَيْءٍ،  
قَالَتْ: فَتَشْهَدُ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ حِينَ  
جَلَسَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، يَا عَائِشَةُ  
إِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَإِنْ كُنْتَ  
بَرِيئَةً، فَسَمِّيرُكَ اللهُ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ  
أَلَمَمْتَ بِذَنْبٍ فَاسْتَغْفِرِي اللهَ وَتُوبِي  
إِلَيْهِ. فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا اعْتَرَفَ، ثُمَّ تَابَ  
تَابَ اللهُ عَلَيْهِ». قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا قَضَى  
رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ مَقَالَتَهُ فَلَصَّ دَمْعِي

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was over, he got up smiling, and the first word he said was, 'O 'Āishah! Allāh has declared your innocence!' Then my mother said to me, 'Get up and go to him (i.e., Allāh's Messenger ﷺ).' I replied, 'By Allāh, I will not go to him, and will not thank but Allāh'. So Allāh revealed the ten Verses: 'Verily! Those who brought forth the slander (against 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا) are a group among you...' (V.24:11-21)

Allāh revealed those Qur'ānic Verses to declare my innocence. Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq who used to provide for Miṣṭah bin Uthāthah because of his relationship to him and his poverty, said, 'By Allāh, I will never give to Miṣṭah bin Uthāthah anything after what he has said about 'Āishah.' But Allāh later revealed: 'And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen, Al-Masākin (the poor) and those who left their homes for Allāh's sake. Let them pardon and forgive. Do you not love that Allāh should forgive you? And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (V.24:22) Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq said, 'Yes, by Allāh, I do love that Allāh should forgive me.' And resumed giving Miṣṭah the money he used to give him before. He also added, 'By Allāh, I will never deprive him of it at all.' " 'Āishah further said: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also asked Zainab bint Jahsh (i.e., his wife) about me saying, 'What do you know and what did you see?' She replied, 'O Allāh's Messenger! I refrain to claim hearing or seeing what I have not heard or seen. By Allāh, I know nothing except good (about 'Āishah).' From amongst the wives of the Prophet ﷺ Zainab was my peer (in beauty and in the love she received from the Prophet ﷺ) yet Allāh protected her (from being malicious) for she had piety. Her sister

حَتَّى مَا أَحْسُ مِنْهُ قَطْرَةً، فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي: أَجِبَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِّي فِيْمَا قَالَ. فَقَالَ أَبِي: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَذْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقُلْتُ لَأُمِّي: أَجِيبِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيْمَا قَالَ، قَالَتْ أُمِّي: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَذْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ وَأَنَا جَارِيَةً حَدِيثُهُ السَّنَ لَا أَفْرَأُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ كَثِيرًا: إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ حَتَّى اسْتَقَرَّ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَصَدَقْتُمْ بِهِ، فَلَيْتَ قُلْتُ لَكُمْ: إِنِّي بَرِيئَةٌ، لَا تُصَدِّقُونِي، وَلَيْتَ اعْتَرَفْتُ لَكُمْ بِأَمْرِ وَاللَّهِ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي مِنْهُ بَرِيئَةٌ لَتَصَدِّقْتَنِي، فَوَاللَّهِ لَا أَجِدُ لِي وَلَكُمْ مَثَلًا إِلَّا أَبَا يُوسُفَ حِينَ قَالَ: ﴿فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ﴾ ثُمَّ تَحَوَّلْتُ فَاضْطَجَعْتُ عَلَى فِرَاشِي وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي حَبِيبَتُ بَرِيئَةٌ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مُبْرِنِي بِبِرَاعَتِي وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ أَنَّ اللَّهَ مُنْزَلٌ فِي شَأْنِي وَحَيًّا يُنَلِّي. لَشَأْنِي فِي نَفْسِي كَانَ أَحَقَرُ مِنْ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ فِيَّ بِأَمْرٍ وَلَكِنْ كُنْتُ أَرْجُو أَنَّ يَرَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّوْمِ رُؤْيَا يُبْرِئُنِي اللَّهُ بِهَا. فَوَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَجْلِسَهُ وَلَا خَرَجَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَاحَذَهُ مَا كَانَ يَأْخُذُهُ مِنَ الْبَرَحَاءِ حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيَتَحَدَّرُ مِنْهُ الْعَرَقُ مِثْلُ

Ḥamna, started struggling on her behalf<sup>(1)</sup> and she was destroyed along with those who were destroyed. The man who was blamed said, 'Subhān Allāh! By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I have never uncovered the cover (i.e., veil) of any female.'<sup>(2)</sup> Later on the man was martyred in Allāh's Cause."

الْجُمَانِ وَهُوَ فِي يَوْمِ شَاتٍ مِنْ ثِقَلِ الْقَوْلِ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَتْ: فَسُرِّي عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ فَكَانَتْ أَوَّلَ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهَا أَنْ قَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَمَا اللَّهُ فَقَدْ بَرَأَكِ». قَالَتْ: فَقَالَتْ لِي أُمِّي: قُومِي إِلَيْهِ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا أَقُومُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِنِّي لَا أَحْمَدُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، قَالَتْ: وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِنْكُمْ﴾ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ، ثُمَّ أُنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى هَذَا فِي بَرَاءَتِي، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقُ وَكَانَ يُتَّقَى عَلَى مِسْطَحِ بْنِ أَنَاثَةَ لِقَرَابَتِهِ مِنْهُ وَفَقَرِهِ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَتَّقِي عَلَى مِسْطَحِ شَيْئًا أَبَدًا بَعْدَ الَّذِي قَالَ لِعَائِشَةَ مَا قَالَ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَلَا يَأْتِلِ أُولَؤُا الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَفْوُ رَجِيمٍ﴾ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقُ: بَلَى وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لِأُحِبُّ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لِي. فَرَجَعَ إِلَى مِسْطَحِ الثَّقَفَةِ الَّتِي كَانَ يُتَّقَى عَلَيْهِ وَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْزِعُهَا مِنْهُ أَبَدًا. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَأَلَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتُ جَحْشٍ عَنْ أَمْرِي فَقَالَ لِرَزِينَبَ: «مَاذَا عَلِمْتَ أَوْ رَأَيْتِ؟» فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(1) (H. 4141) By spreading the slander so that her sister would not have a rival in the love of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

(2) (H. 4141) This is a figurative expression, meaning, 'I have never had sexual relation with any female.'

أَحْمِي سَمْعِي وَبَصْرِي، وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَهِيَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ تُسَامِينِي مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَعَصَمَهَا اللَّهُ بِالْوَرَعِ، قَالَتْ: وَطَلَفْتُ أُخْتُهَا حَمْنَةُ تَحَارَبَ لَهَا فَهَلَكْتُ فِيمَنْ هَلَكَ. قَالَ ابْنُ شَهَابٍ: فَهَذَا الَّذِي بَلَغَنِي مِنْ حَدِيثِ هَوْلَاءِ الرَّهْطِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ غُرُوزَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُ مَا قِيلَ لَيَقُولُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، فَوَاللَّهِ الَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا كَشَفْتُ مِنْ كَتِفِ أَنْثَى قَطُّ. قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ قُتِلَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

4142. Narrated Az-Zuhri: Al-Walid bin 'Abdul-Malik said to me, "Have you heard that 'Alī was one of those who slandered 'Āishah?" I replied, "No, but two men from your people (named) Abū Salama bin 'Abdur-Rahmān and Abū Bakr bin 'Abdūr-Rahmān bin Al-Ḥārith have informed me that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا told them that 'Alī remained silent about her case."

٤١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَمَلَى عَلَيَّ هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ مِنْ حِفْظِهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: أَبْلَغَكَ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا كَانَ فِيمَنْ قَذَفَ عَائِشَةَ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ قَدْ أَخْبَرَنِي رَجُلَانِ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ لَهُمَا: كَانَ عَلِيٌّ مُسْلِمًا فِي شَأْنِهَا، فَرَاغَهُ فَلَمْ يَرْجِع. وَقَالَ: مُسْلِمًا، بَلَا شَكَّ فِيهِ، وَعَلَيْهِ وَكَانَ فِي أَصْلِ الْعَتِيقِ كَذَلِكَ.

4143. Narrated Masrūq bin Al-Ajda': Umm Rūmān, the mother of 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said that while 'Āishah and she were

٤١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ

sitting, an *Anṣārī* woman came and said, "May Allāh harm such and-such a person!" Umm Rūmān said to her, "What is the matter?" She replied, "My son was amongst those who talked of the story (of the slander)." Umm Rūmān said, "What is that?" She said, "So-and-so...." and narrated the whole story. On that 'Āishah said, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ hear about that?" She replied, "Yes." 'Āishah further said, "And Abū Bakr too?" She replied, "Yes." On that, 'Āishah fell down fainting, and when she came to her senses, she had got fever with rigors. I put her clothes over her and covered her. The Prophet ﷺ came and asked, "What is wrong with this (lady)?" Umm Rūmān replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! She (i.e., 'Āishah) has got fever with rigors." He said, "Perhaps it is because of the story that has been talked about?" She said, "Yes." 'Āishah sat up and said, "By Allāh, if I took an oath (that I am innocent), you would not believe me, and if I said (that I am not innocent), you would not excuse me. My and your example is like that of Yāqūb (Jacob) and his sons (as Yāqūb said): "... And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose Help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe'..." (V.12:18)." Umm Rūmān said, "The Prophet ﷺ then went out saying nothing. Then Allāh declared her innocence. On that, 'Āishah said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "I thank Allāh only; I thank neither anybody else nor you."

حُصَيْن، عَنْ أَبِي وَاثِلٍ: حَدَّثَنِي مَسْرُوقُ ابْنِ الْأَجْدَعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُمُّ رُومَانَ، وَهِيَ أُمُّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: بَيْنَا أَنَا قَاعِدَةٌ أَنَا وَعَائِشَةُ إِذْ وَلَجَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَتْ: فَعَلَ اللَّهُ بِفُلَانٍ وَفَعَلَ بِفُلَانٍ، فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ رُومَانَ: وَمَا ذَاكَ؟ قَالَتْ: ابْنِي فِيمَنْ حَدَّثَ الْحَدِيثَ. قَالَتْ: وَمَا ذَاكَ؟ قَالَتْ: كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: سَمِعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَتْ: وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَخَرْتُ مَغْشِيًّا عَلَيْهَا. فَمَا أَفَاقْتُ إِلَّا وَعَلَيْهَا حُمَّى بِنَافِضٍ فَطَرَحْتُ عَلَيْهَا ثِيَابَهَا فَعَطَّيْتُهَا، فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا شَأْنُ هَذِهِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخَذْتُهَا الْحُمَّى بِنَافِضٍ. قَالَ: «فَلَعَلَّ فِي حَدِيثٍ تُحَدِّثُ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَقَعَدْتُ عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ حَلَفْتُ لَا تُصَدِّقُونِي، وَلَئِنْ قُلْتُ لَا تَعْذِرُونِي، مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُكُمْ كَيَقُوبَ وَبَنِيهِ ﴿وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ﴾ قَالَتْ: وَأَنْصَرَفَ وَلَمْ يَقُلْ شَيْئًا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَذْرَاهَا. قَالَتْ: بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ لَا بِحَمْدِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا بِحَمْدِكَ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨٨]

4144. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika : 'Āishah رضي الله عنها used to recite this Verse:- '*Idh talaqaunahū bi-alsinatikum* (when you were propagating it with your tongues..." (V.24:15) and she used to say, *Al-Walaq*

٤١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

means telling of a lie.” She knew this Verse more than anybody else as it was revealed about her.

4145. Narrated Hishām’s father: I started abusing Ḥassān in front of ‘Āishah. She said, “Do not abuse him as he used to defend Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (against the infidels).” ‘Āishah added, “Once Ḥassān took the permission from the Prophet ﷺ to say poetic verses against the infidels. On that the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘How will you exclude my forefathers (from that)?’ Ḥassān replied, ‘I will take you out of them as one takes a hair out of the dough.’” Hishām’s father added, “I abused Ḥassān as he was one of those who spoke against ‘Āishah.”

4146. Narrated Masrūq: We went to ‘Āishah while Ḥassān bin Thābit was with her reciting poetry to her from some of his poetic verses, saying: “A chaste wise lady about whom nobody can have suspicion. She gets up with an empty stomach because she never eats the flesh of indiscreet (ladies).”<sup>(1)</sup> ‘Āishah said to him, “But you are not like that.” I said to her, “Why do you grant him admittance, though Allāh عزّ وجلّ said: “...And as for him among them, who had the greater share therein, his will be a great torment.” (V.24:11) On that, ‘Āishah said, “And what punishment is more than blinding?”<sup>(2)</sup> She,

عنها كانت تقرأ: إِذْ تَلْقَوْنَهُ بِالسَّتِيكُم. وتقول: الولق: الكذب. قال ابن أبي مليكة: وكانت أعلم من غيرها بذلك لأنه نزل فيها. [٤٧٥٢]

٤١٤٥ - حدثنا عثمان بن أبي شيبة: حدثنا عبدة، عن هشام، عن أبيه قال: ذهب أسب حسان عند عائشة فقالت: لا تسبه فإنه كان ينافح عن رسول الله ﷺ، وقالت عائشة: استأذن رسول الله ﷺ في هجاء المشركين، قال: «كيف يسبي؟» قال: لأسلنك منهم كما نسل الشعرة من العجين.

وقال محمد: حدثنا عثمان بن فرقد: سمعت هشاماً، عن أبيه قال: سببت حسان وكان ممن كثر عليها.

[راجع: ٣٥٣١]

٤١٤٦ - حدثني بشر بن خالد: أخبرنا محمد بن جعفر، عن شعبة، عن سليمان، عن أبي الصخى، عن مسروق قال: دخلنا على عائشة رضي الله عنها وعندها حسان ابن ثابت يشيدها شعراً يشبب بأبيات له، وقال:

حصان رزان ما نزل بريرة  
وتضج غزني من لوم العوافل  
فقلت له عائشة: لكناك لست

(1) (H. 4146) Eating the flesh of other people means backbiting them.

(2) (H. 4146) Ḥassān had become blind then.



added, "Ḥassān used to defend or say poetry on behalf of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (against the infidels)."

كَذَلِكَ، قَالَ مَسْرُوقٌ: فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: لَمْ تَأْذَنِي لَهُ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ عَلَيْكَ؟ وَقَدْ قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ لَمْ عَلَاكَ عَظِيمٌ﴾ فَقَالَتْ: وَأَيُّ عَذَابٍ أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْعَمَى؟ قَالَتْ لَهُ: إِنَّهُ كَانَ يُنَافِحُ، أَوْ يُهَاجِي عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر:

٤٧٥٥، ٤٧٥٦]

### (36) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of Al-Ḥudaibiya.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Indeed, Allāh was pleased with the believers when they gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) under the tree..." (V.48:18)

### (٣٦) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ﴾ الآية [الفتح: ١٨].

4147. Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd رضي الله عنه: We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the year of *Al-Ḥudaibiya*. One night it rained and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in the *Fajr* (morning) prayer and (after finishing it), turned to us and said, "Do you know what your Lord has said?" We replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know it better." He said, "Allāh said: '(Some of) My slaves got up believing in Me, and (some of them) disbelieving in Me. The one who said: We have been given rain through Allāh's Mercy and Allāh's Blessing and Allāh's Bounty, then he is a believer in Me, and is a disbeliever in the star. And whoever said: We have been given rain because of such and such star, then he is a believer in the star, and is a disbeliever in Me.'"

٤١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فَأَصَابَنَا مَطَرٌ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَصَلَّى لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الصُّبْحَ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «اتَّذَرُونَ مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَقَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَصْبَحَ مِنْ عِبَادِي مُؤْمِنٌ بِي، وَكَافِرٌ بِي. فَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: مُطَرْنَا بِرَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ وَبِرِزْقِ اللَّهِ وَبِفَضْلِ اللَّهِ فَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِي، كَافِرٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ. وَأَمَّا مَنْ قَالَ: مُطَرْنَا بِنَجْمٍ كَذَا فَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ بِالْكَوْكَبِ، كَافِرٌ بِي.» [راجع: ٨٤٦]

4148. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed four 'Umra, all in the month of Dhul-Qa'da, except the one which he performed with his Hajj (i.e., in Dhul-Hijja). He performed one 'Umra from Al-Hudaibīya in Dhul-Qa'da, another 'Umra in the following year in Dhul-Qa'da a third from Al-Ji'rāna where he distributed the war booty of Hunain, in Dhul-Qa'da, and the fourth 'Umra he performed was with his Hajj.

4149. Narrated Abū Qatāda: We set out with the Prophet ﷺ in the year of Al-Hudaibīya, and all his Companions assumed the state of Ihram, but I did not.

4150. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Do you (people) consider the conquest of Makkah, the Victory [referred to in the Qur'ān V.48:1]? Was the conquest of Makkah a victory? We really consider that the actual Victory was the Ar-Ridwān Pledge which we gave on the day of Al-Hudaibīya (to the Prophet ﷺ). On the day of Al-Hudaibīya we were fourteen hundred men along with the Prophet ﷺ. Al-Hudaibīya was a well, the water of which we used up leaving not a single drop of water in it. When the Prophet ﷺ was informed of that, he came and sat on its edge. Then he asked for a utensil of water, performed ablution from it, rinsed (his mouth), invoked (Allāh), and poured the remaining water into the well. We stayed there for a while and then the well brought

٤١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا هُذَيْبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْبَعَ عُمْرٍ كُلُّهُنَّ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ إِلَّا الَّتِي كَانَتْ مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ: عُمْرَةً مِنَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ، وَعُمْرَةً مِنَ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ، وَعُمْرَةً مِنَ الْجِعْرَانَةِ حَيْثُ قَسَمَ غَنَائِمَ حُنَيْنٍ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ، وَعُمْرَةً مَعَ حَجَّتِهِ. [راجع: ١٧٧٩]

٤١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فَأُخْرِمَ أَصْحَابُهُ وَلَمْ أُخْرِمَ. [راجع: ١٨٢١]

٤١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: تَعُدُّونَ أَنْتُمْ الْفَتْحَ فَتْحَ مَكَّةَ، وَقَدْ كَانَ فَتْحُ مَكَّةَ فَتْحًا. وَنَحْنُ نَعُدُّ الْفَتْحَ بَيْعَةَ الرِّضْوَانِ. يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةً. وَالْحُدَيْبِيَّةُ بَيْتٌ فَتَرَحُّنَاهَا فَلَمْ نَتْرُكْ فِيهَا قَطْرَةً. فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَتَاهَا فَجَلَسَ عَلَى شَفِيرِهَا ثُمَّ دَعَا بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ مَضْمَضَ وَدَعَا ثُمَّ صَبَّهُ فِيهَا فَتَرَكْنَاهَا غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهَا

forth what we required of water for ourselves and our riding animals.

**4151.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that they were in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day of *Al-Hudaibīya* and their number was fourteen hundred or more. They camped at a well and drew its water till it was dried. When they informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of that, he came and sat over its edge and said, "Bring me a bucket of its water." When it was brought, he spat and invoked (Allāh) and said, "Leave it for a while." Then they quenched their thirst and watered their riding animals (from that well) till they departed.

أَصْدَرْتَنَا مَا شِئْنَا نَحْنُ وَرِكَابَنَا.  
[راجع: ٣٥٧٧]

**٤١٥١ -** حَدَّثَنِي فَضْلُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَغَيْنَ أَبُو عَلِيٍّ الْحَرَّائِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: أَبَانَا الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ أَلْفًا وَأَرْبَعَمِائَةٍ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ فَتَزَلُّوا عَلَى بَيْتٍ فَتَزَحُّوْهَا، فَاتُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَتَى الْبَيْتَ وَقَعَدَ عَلَى شَفِيرِهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اثْنُونِي بِدَلْوٍ مِنْ مَائِهَا»، فَأَتَى بِهِ فَبَصَقَ فَدَعَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «دَعُوْهَا سَاعَةً» فَأَرَوْا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَرِكَابَهُمْ حَتَّى ارْتَحَلُوا. [راجع: ٣٥٧٧]

**4152.** Narrated Sālim: Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "On the day of *Al-Hudaibīya*, the people felt thirsty and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had a utensil containing water. He performed ablution from it and then the people came towards him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'What is wrong with you?' The people said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! We haven't got any water to perform ablution with or to drink, except what you have in your utensil.' So, the Prophet ﷺ put his hand in the utensil and the water started spouting out between his fingers like springs. So, we drank and performed ablution." I asked Jābir, "What was your number on that day?" He replied, "Even if we had been one hundred thousand, that water would have been sufficient for us. Anyhow, we were fifteen hundred."

**٤١٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: عَطَشَ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ رَكْوَةٌ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ النَّاسَ نَحْوَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا لَكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَيْسَ عِنْدَنَا مَا نَتَوَضَّأُ بِهِ وَلَا نَشْرَبُ إِلَّا مَا فِي رَكْوَتِكَ. فَوَضَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَهُ فِي الرُّكْوَةَ فَجَعَلَ الْمَاءُ يَفُورُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ كَأَمْثَالِ الْعُيُونِ قَالَ: فَشَرَبْنَا وَتَوَضَّأْنَا. قُلْتُ لَجَابِرٍ: كَمْ كُنْتُمْ

يَوْمِيذٍ؟ قَالَ: لَوْ كُنَّا مِائَةَ أَلْفٍ  
لَكَفَّانَا، كُنَّا خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةَ.

[راجع: ٣٥٧٦]

4153. Narrated Qatāda : I said to Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab, "I have been informed that Jābir bin 'Abdullāh said that the number (of *Al-Hudaibīya* Muslim warriors) was fourteen hundred." Sa'īd said to me, "Jābir narrated to me that they were fifteen hundred who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ on the day of *Al-Hudaibīya*."

٤١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، قُلْتُ لَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: بَلَّغَنِي أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ كَانَ يَقُولُ: كَانُوا أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةً، فَقَالَ لِي سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرٌ: كَانُوا خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةَ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ. [راجع: ٣٥٧٦]

تَابَعَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ. تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ.

4154. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: On the day of *Al-Hudaibīya*, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to us, "You are the best people on the earth!" We were fourteen hundred then. If I could see now, I would have shown you the place of the tree [beneath which the *Bai'a* (pledge) was given by us]. Sālim said, "Our number was fourteen hundred."

٤١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ سَفْيَانَ: قَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ: «أَنْتُمْ خَيْرُ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ»، وَكُنَّا أَلْفًا وَأَرْبَعَمِائَةٍ. وَلَوْ كُنْتُ أَبْصِرُ الْيَوْمَ لَأَرَيْتُكُمْ مَكَانَ الشَّجَرَةِ. تَابَعَهُ الْأَعْمَشُ: سَمِعَ سَالِمًا: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا: أَلْفًا وَأَرْبَعَمِائَةٍ. [راجع: ٣٥٧٦]

4155. 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa رضي الله عنه said, "The people (who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) under the tree numbered thirteen hundred and the number of Banī Aslam was one-eight of the emigrants."

٤١٥٥ - وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مُرَّةٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: كَانَ أ

أَسْحَابُ، اشَّجَرَةَ أَلْفَاً وَثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ،  
وَكَانَتْ أَسْلَمُ تُمَنُّ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ.  
تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ.

4156. Narrated Mirdās Al-Aslamī who was among those [who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge)] under the tree: Pious people will die in succession, and there will remain the dregs of society who will be like the useless residues of dates and barley, and Allāh will pay no attention to them.

٤١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى، عَنْ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
مِزْدَاسَ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ يَقُولُ، وَكَانَ مِنْ  
أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ: «يَقْبُضُ الصَّالِحُونَ  
الْأَوَّلُ، فَالْأَوَّلُ، وَتَبْقَى حُفَالَةُ  
كُحْفَالَةِ التَّمْرِ وَالشَّعِيرِ لَا يَغْبَأُ اللَّهُ بِهِمْ  
شَيْئاً». [انظر: ٦٤٣٤]

4157, 4158. Narrated Marwān and Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: The Prophet ﷺ went out in the company of thirteen hundred to fifteen hundred of his Companions in the year of *Al-Hudaibiya*, and when they reached *Dhul-Hulaifa*, he garlanded and marked his *Hady* and assumed the state of *Ihrām*.

٤١٥٧، ٤١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ مَرْوَانَ  
وَالْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ قَالَا: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فِي بَضْعِ عَشْرَةِ مِائَةٍ  
مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ بِبَيْتِ الْحَلِيفَةِ  
قَلَدَ الْهَدْيَ وَأَشْعَرَهُ وَأَحْرَمَ مِنْهَا، لَا  
أُخْصِي كَمْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ سُفْيَانَ حَتَّى  
سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: لَا أَحْفَظُ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ  
الْإِشْعَارَ وَالتَّقْلِيدَ فَلَا أَذْري يَعْنِي  
مَوْضِعَ الْإِشْعَارِ وَالتَّقْلِيدِ أَوْ الْحَدِيثِ  
كُلَّهُ. [راجع: ١٦٩٤، ١٦٩٥]

4159. Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujra that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him with the lice falling (from his head) on his face. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Are your lice troubling you?" Ka'b said, "Yes." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ thus ordered him to shave his head while

٤١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
خَلْفٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يُونُسَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ وَرِزْقَاءَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي  
نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ

he was at Al-Hudaibiya. Up to then there was no indication that all of them would finish their state of *Ihrām* and they hoped that they would enter Makkah. Then the order of *Al-Fidya* was revealed, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered Ka'b to feed six poor persons with one *Faraq* of food or slaughter a sheep or observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for three days.<sup>(1)</sup>

**4160, 4161.** Narrated Aslam: Once, I went with 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ to the market. A young woman followed 'Umar and said, "O chief of the believers! My husband has died leaving little children. By Allāh, they have not even a sheep's trotter to cook; they have no farms or animals. I am afraid that they may die because of hunger, and I am the daughter of Khufāf bin Imā' Al-Ghifārī, and my father witnessed the *Bai'a* (pledge) of Al-Hudaibiya with the Prophet ﷺ." 'Umar stopped and did not proceed, and said, "I welcome my near relative." Then he went towards a strong camel which was tied in the house, and carried on to it two sacks he had loaded with food grains and put between them money and clothes, and gave her its rope to hold and said, "Lead it, and this provision will not finish till Allāh gives you a good supply." A man said, "O chief of the believers! You have given her too much." 'Umar said disapprovingly, "May your

الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَاهُ وَقَمَلُهُ يَسْفُطُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّذِيكَ هَوَامُكَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ وَهُوَ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ، وَلَمْ يَبَيِّنْ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ يَجْلُونَ بِهَا وَهُمْ عَلَى طَمَعٍ أَنْ يَدْخُلُوا مَكَّةَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْفِذْيَةَ فَأَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُطْعِمَ فَرَقًا بَيْنَ سِتَّةِ مَسَاكِينَ، أَوْ يُهْدِيَ شاةً، أَوْ يَصُومَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ. [راجع: ١٨١٤]

٤١٦٠، ٤١٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ ابْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ مَعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِلَى السُّوقِ فَلَحِقَتْ عُمَرَ امْرَأَةٌ شَابَةٌ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، هَلَكَ زَوْجِي وَتَرَكَ صَبِيَّةً صِغَارًا، وَاللَّهُ مَا يُنْضِجُونَ كُرَاعًا وَلَا لَهُمْ زَرْعٌ وَلَا ضَرْعٌ وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ تَأْكُلَهُمُ الضَّبُعُ، وَأَنَا بِنْتُ خُفَّافِ بْنِ إِيمَاءَ الْغِفَارِيِّ، وَقَدْ شَهِدَ أَبِي الْحُدَيْبِيَّةَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَوَقَفَ مَعَهَا عُمَرُ وَلَمْ يَمُضْ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَرْحَبًا بِنَسَبٍ قَرِيبٍ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى بَعْضٍ ظَهَرَ كَانَ مَرْبُوطًا فِي الدَّارِ فَحَمَلَ

(1) (H. 4159) The Prophet ﷺ and his Companions were then in the state of *Ihrām*. They could not enter Makkah in that year and had to finish their *Ihrām* at Al-Hudaibiya. Ka'b had to pay *Fidya* for shaving his head because he shaved his head and finished his *Ihrām* before the others were ordered to finish their *Ihrām*, when they learned that they could not enter Makkah.

mother be bereaved of you! By Allāh, I have seen her father and brother besieging a fort for a long time and conquering it, and then we were discussing what their shares they would have from that war booty."

عَلَيْهِ غَرَارَتَيْنِ مَلَأَهُمَا طَعَاماً وَحَمَلَ  
بَيْنَهُمَا نَفَقَةً وَثِيَاباً ثُمَّ نَاولَهَا بِخِطَامِهِ  
ثُمَّ قَالَ: اقْتَادِيهِ فَلَنْ يَفْنَى حَتَّى  
يَأْتِيَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِخَيْرٍ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا أَمِيرَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَكْثَرْتَ لَهَا. قَالَ عُمَرُ:  
تُكَلِّتُكَ أُمُّكَ، وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَرَى أَبَا هَذِهِ  
وَأَخَاهَا قَدْ حَاصِرًا حِصْنًا زَمَانًا  
فَافْتَتَحَاهُ ثُمَّ أَصْبَحْنَا نَسْتَفِيءُ سُهْمَانَا  
فِيهِ.

4162. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab that his father said, "I saw the tree (of the *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge) and when I returned to it later, I was not able to recognize it."

[The subnarrator, Maḥmūd said, "Al-Musaiyab said, "Then I forgot it (i.e., the tree)."]

٤١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ رَافِعٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شِبَابَةُ بْنُ سَوَّارٍ أَبُو عَمْرِو  
الْقَزَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
قَالَ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الشَّجَرَةَ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهَا بَعْدُ  
فَلَمْ أَعْرِفْهَا، قَالَ مَحْمُودٌ: ثُمَّ أَنْسِيَتْهَا  
بَعْدُ. [انظر: ٤١٦٣، ٤١٦٤، ٤١٦٥]

4163. Narrated Tāriq bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān: When I set out for *Hajj*, I passed by some people offering a *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I asked, "What is this mosque?" They said, "This is the tree where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took the *Bai'a Ar-Ridwān* (pledge)." Then I went to Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab and informed him about it. Sa'īd said, "My father said that he was amongst those who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ beneath the tree. He (i.e., my father) said, 'When we set out the following year, we forgot the tree and were unable to recognize it.'" Then Sa'īd said, "The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ could not recognize it; nevertheless, you do recognize it; therefore you have a better knowledge."

٤١٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ طَارِقِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ حَاجًّا  
فَمَرَرْتُ بِقَوْمٍ يُصَلُّونَ، قُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا  
الْمَسْجِدُ؟ قَالُوا: هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَةُ حَيْثُ  
بَايَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْعَةَ الرِّضْوَانِ  
فَأَتَيْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ  
فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
فِيْمَنْ بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَحْتَ  
الشَّجَرَةِ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا خَرَجْنَا مِنَ الْعَامِ  
الْمُقْبِلِ نَسِينَاهَا فَلَمْ نَقْدِرْ عَلَيْهَا. فَقَالَ  
سَعِيدٌ: إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ لَمْ

يَعْلَمُوهَا وَعَلِمْتُمُوهَا أَنْتُمْ فَأَنْتُمْ أَعْلَمُ.

[راجع: ٤١٦٢]

**4164.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab that his father was amongst those who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) (to the Prophet ﷺ) beneath the tree, and the next year when they went towards the tree, they were not able to recognize it.

**4165.** Narrated Tāriq: (The tree where *Ar-Ridwān* Pledge was taken by the Prophet ﷺ) was mentioned before Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab. On that he smiled and said, "My father informed me (about it) and he had witnessed it (i.e., the pledge)."

**4166.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfa who was one of those who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ beneath the tree: When the people brought *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., charity etc.) to the Prophet ﷺ he used to say, "O Allāh! Bless them with your Mercy." Once, my father came with his *Ṣadaqa* to him whereupon he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) said, "O Allāh! Bless the family of Abū Aūfa."

**4167.** Narrated 'Abbād bin Tamīm: When it was the day (of the battle) of *Al-Harra*<sup>(1)</sup> the people were giving *Bai'a* (pledge) to 'Abdullāh bin Ḥanzala<sup>(2)</sup>, Ibn Zaid said, "For what are the people giving *Bai'a* to 'Abdullāh bin Ḥanzala?" It was said to him, "For death." Ibn Zaid said, "I will never give the *Bai'a* for that to anybody else after

٤١٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا طَارِقٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ فِيمَنْ بَايَعَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ فَرَجَعْنَا إِلَيْهَا الْعَامَ الْمُقْبِلَ فَعَمِيتَ عَلَيْنَا. [راجع: ٤١٦٢]

٤١٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ طَارِقٍ قَالَ: ذُكِرَتْ عِنْدَ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ الشَّجَرَةُ فَضَحِكَ فَقَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي وَكَانَ شَهِدَهَا.

[راجع: ٤١٦٢]

٤١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا آتَاهُ قَوْمٌ بِصَدَقَةٍ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ». فَأَتَاهُ أَبِي بِصَدَقَتِهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى آلِ أَبِي أَوْفَى». [راجع: ١٤٩٧]

٤١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَخِيهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْحَرَّةِ وَالنَّاسُ يُبَايِعُونَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَنْظَلَةَ فَقَالَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ: عَلَى مَا

(1) (H. 4167) A battle that took place between the army of Yazīd bin Mu'āwiya and the people of Al-Madīna.

(2) (H. 4167) 'Abdullāh bin Ḥanzala was the governor of Al-Madīna, appointed by 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair.



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Ibn Zaid was one of those who had witnessed the day of *Al-Hudaibiya* with the Prophet ﷺ.

**4168.** Narrated Iyās bin Salama bin Al-Akwa': My father who was amongst those who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ beneath the tree, said to me, "We used to offer the *Jumu'ah* prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and then depart at a time when the walls had no shade to shade ourselves therein.

**4169.** Narrated Yazīd bin Abī 'Ubaid: I said to Salama bin Al-Akwa', "For what did you give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day of *Al-Hudaibiya*?" He replied, "For death (in the Cause of Islām)."

**4170.** Narrated Al-Musaiyab; I met Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and said (to him), "May you live prosperously! You enjoyed the company of the Prophet ﷺ and gave him the *Bai'a* (pledge) (at *Al-Hudaibiya*) under the tree." On that, Al-Barā' said, "O my nephew! You do not know what we have done after him (i.e., his death)."

**4171.** Narrated Abū Qilāba that Thābit bin Ad-Dahhāk had informed him that he was one of those who had given the *Bai'a* (pledge) (at *Al-Hudaibiya*) beneath the tree.

يُبَايِعُ ابْنُ حَنْظَلَةَ النَّاسَ؟ قِيلَ لَهُ: عَلَى الْمَوْتِ، قَالَ: لَا أَبَايِعُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ أَحَدًا بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَكَانَ شَهِدَ مَعَهُ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةَ. [راجع: ٢٩٥٩]

٤١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَعْلَى الْمُحَارِبِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْجُمُعَةَ ثُمَّ نَنْصَرِفُ وَلَيْسَ لِلْحَيَاطَانِ ظِلٌّ نَسْتِظِلُّ فِيهِ.

٤١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِسَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ: عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ بَايَعْتُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ؟ قَالَ: عَلَى الْمَوْتِ.

[راجع: ٢٩٦٠]

٤١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْكَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَقِيتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَقُلْتُ: طُوبَى لَكَ، صَحِبْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَبَايَعْتَهُ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ، فَقَالَ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي إِنَّكَ لَا تَذَرِي مَا أَحَدْنَا بَعْدَهُ.

٤١٧١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ، هُوَ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي

قِلَابَةً: أَنَّ ثَابِتَ بْنِ الضَّحَّاكِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ بَايَعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ.

[راجع: ١٣٦٣]

4172. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ regarding Allāh's Statement: "Verily! We have given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a manifest victory." (V.48:1) It refers to the *Al-Ḥudaibiya* Pledge. And the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Congratulations and happiness for you; but what reward shall we get?" So Allāh revealed: "That He may admit the believing men and the believing women to gardens beneath which rivers flow (i.e., Paradise)." (V.48:5)

٤١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا﴾ قَالَ: الْحَدِيثِيُّ. قَالَ أَصْحَابُهُ: هَيْنَا مَرِيئًا فَمَا لَنَا؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿لِيَدْخُلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ﴾ قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: فَقَدِمْتُ الْكُوفَةَ فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِذَا كُلَّهُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ. ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ فَقَالَ: أَمَّا ﴿لَكَ﴾ فَقَدْ أَنَسَ؟ وَأَمَّا: هَيْنَا مَرِيئًا، فَقَدْ عَكِرْتُمَا. [انظر: ٤٨٣٤]

4173. Narrated Zāhir Al-Aslamī who was one of those who had witnessed [the *Bai'a* (pledge) beneath] the tree: While I was making fire beneath the cooking pots containing donkey's meat, the announcer of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ announced, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbids you to eat donkey's meat."

٤١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ مَجْزَأَةَ ابْنِ زَاهِرٍ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَكَانَ مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ الشَّجَرَةَ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَأَوْقُدُ تَحْتَ الْقُدُورِ بِلُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ إِذْ نَادَى مُنَادِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ.

4174. The same narration was told by Majza'a from a man called Uhbān bin Aūṣ who was one of those who had witnessed [the *Bai'a* (pledge) beneath] the tree, and who had some trouble in his knee so that while doing prostrations, he used to put a pillow underneath his knee.

٤١٧٤ - وَعَنْ مَجْزَأَةَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ اسْمُهُ أُهْبَانُ ابْنِ أَوْسٍ وَكَانَ اشْتَكَى رُكْبَتَهُ وَكَانَ إِذَا سَجَدَ جَعَلَ تَحْتَ رُكْبَتِهِ وَسَادَةً.

4175. Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nu'mān who was one of those who witnessed [the *Bai'a* (pledge) beneath] the tree: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions were given *Sawiq* and they chewed it.

٤١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ سُؤَيْدِ بْنِ الثُّعْمَانِ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ أَتَوْا بِسَوِيقٍ فَلَاكُوهُ. تَابَعَهُ مُعَاذٌ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [راجع: ٢٠٩]

4176. Narrated Abū Jamra: I asked 'Āidh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ who was one of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and one of those [who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ] beneath the tree: "Can the *Witr* prayer be repeated (in one night)?" He said, "If you have offered it in the first part of the night, you should not repeat it in the last part of the night." [See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*].

٤١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَاتِمٍ بْنُ بَرِيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَادَانُ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِذَ بْنَ عَمْرِو وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ: هَلْ يُنْقَضُ الْوَيْتَرُ؟ قَالَ: إِذَا أَوْتَرْتَ مِنْ أَوَّلِهِ فَلَا تُؤْتِرُ مِنْ آخِرِهِ.

4177. Narrated Zaid bin Aslam: My father said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was proceeding at night on one of his journeys and 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb was going along with him. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb asked him (about something) but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not answer him. 'Umar asked him again, but he did not answer him. He asked him again (for the third time) but he did not answer him. On that 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb addressed himself saying, 'May your mother be bereaved of you, O 'Umar, for you have asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ thrice, yet he has not answered you.' 'Umar said, 'Then I made my camel run fast and took it in front of the other Muslims, and I was afraid that something might be revealed in my connection. I had hardly waited for a moment when I heard somebody calling me, I said, 'I was afraid that something

٤١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَسِيرُ فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ وَكَانَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَسِيرُ مَعَهُ لَيْلًا فَسَأَلَهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: تَكَلَّمْتَ أُمًّا يَا عُمَرُ، نَزَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ كُلُّ ذَلِكَ لَا يُجِيبُكَ، قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَحَرَكْتُ بَعِيرِي ثُمَّ تَقَدَّمْتُ أَمَامَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ يَنْزَلَ فِيَّ قُرْآنٌ، فَمَا

might have been revealed about me.' Then I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and greeted him. He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) said, 'Tonight there has been revealed to me, a *Sūrah* which is dearer to me than (all the world) on which the sun rises,' and then he recited: 'Verily, We have given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a manifest victory.' (V.48:1)

نَشِبْتُ أَنْ سَمِعْتُ صَارِخًا يَضْرُخُ بِي، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ نَزَلَ فِي قُرْآنٍ وَخِثْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْتُ، فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ أُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيَّ اللَّيْلَةَ سُورَةٌ لَهَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا طَلَعَتْ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ»، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا﴾ [انظر: ٤٨٣٣،

[٥٠١٢]

4178, 4179. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama and Marwān bin Al-Hakam (one of them said more than his friend): The Prophet ﷺ set out in the company of more than one thousand of his Companions in the year of *Al-Hudaibiya*, and when he reached *Dhul-Hulaifa*, he garlanded his *Hady* (i.e., sacrificing animal), assumed the state of *Ihrām* for 'Umra from that place and sent a spy of his from *Khuzā'a* (tribe). The Prophet ﷺ proceeded on till he reached (a village called) *Ghadir-al-Ashtāṭ*. There his spy came and said, "The *Quraish* (infidels) have collected a great number of people against you, and they have collected against you the Ethiopians, and they will fight with you, and will stop you and prevent you from entering the Ka'bah." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! Give me your opinion. Do you recommend that I should destroy the families and offspring of those who want to stop us from (going to) the Ka'bah? If they should come to us (for peace) then Allāh would destroy a spy from *Al-Mushrikūn*, or otherwise we will leave them in a miserable state." On that Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have come with the intention of visiting this House (i.e., Ka'bah) and you do not want to kill or fight anybody. So proceed to it and whoever

٤١٧٨، ٤١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ حِينَ حَدَّثَ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ حَفِظْتُ بَعْضَهُ، وَتَبَتَّنِي مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ وَمَرْوَانَ ابْنِ الْحَكَمِ يَزِيدُ أَحَدُهُمَا عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ، قَالَا: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ فِي بَضْعِ عَشْرَةِ مِائَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ، فَلَمَّا أَتَى ذَا الْحُلَيْفَةِ قَلَّدَ الْهَدْيَ وَأَشْعَرَهُ وَأَحْرَمَ مِنْهَا بِعُمْرَةٍ وَبَعَثَ عَيْنًا لَهُ مِنْ خُرَاعَةٍ وَسَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى كَانَ بِغَدِيرِ الْأَشْطَاطِ أَنَاهُ عَيْنُهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ قُرَيْشًا جَمَعُوا لَكَ جُمُوعًا وَقَدْ جَمَعُوا لَكَ الْأَحَابِيشَ وَهُمْ مُقَاتِلُونَ وَصَادُوكَ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ وَمَانِعُونَ، فَقَالَ: «أَشِيرُوا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ عَلَيَّ، أَتَرَوْنَ أَنْ أَمِيلَ إِلَى عِبَائِهِمْ وَذَرَارِيِّ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَصُدُّوْنَا عَنِ الْبَيْتِ؟ فَإِنْ يَأْتُونَا كَانَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَدْ قَطَعَ

should stop us from it, we will fight him.” On that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Proceed on, in the Name of Allāh!”

عَيْنًا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَإِلَّا تَرَكْنَاهُمْ  
مَحْرُوبِينَ». قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، خَرَجْتَ عَامِدًا لِهَذَا الْبَيْتِ لَا  
تُرِيدُ قَتْلَ أَحَدٍ وَلَا حَرْبَ أَحَدٍ،  
فَتَوَجَّهَ لَهُ فَمَنْ صَدَّنَا عَنْهُ قَاتِلْنَاهُ،  
قَالَ: «امْضُوا عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ». [راجع:

[١٦٩٥، ١٦٩٤]

4180, 4181. Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair that he heard Marwān bin Al-Hakam and Al-Miswar bin Makhlama relating one of the events that happened regarding Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ when he concluded the truce with Suhail bin ‘Amr on the day of *Al-Hudaibiya*. One of the conditions which Suhail bin ‘Amr stipulated, was his saying (to the Prophet ﷺ), “If anyone from us (i.e., infidels) ever comes to you, though he has embraced your religion, you should return him to us, and should not interfere between us and him.” Suhail refused to conclude the truce with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ except on this condition. The believers disliked this condition and got disgusted with it and argued about it. But when Suhail refused to conclude the truce with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ except on that condition, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ concluded it. Accordingly, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then returned Abū Jandal bin Suhail to his father, Suhail bin ‘Amr, and returned every man coming to him from them during that period, even if he was a Muslim. The believing women emigrants came (to Al-Madīna) and Umm Kulthūm, the daughter of ‘Uqba bin Abī Mu‘aiṭ was one of those who came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and she was a fully mature girl at that time. Her relatives came, asking Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to return her to them, and in this connection, Allāh

٤١٨٠، ٤١٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي  
إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ  
أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مَرْوَانَ بْنَ  
الْحَكَمِ وَالْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ يُخْبِرَانِ  
خَبْرًا مِنْ خَبَرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي  
عُمْرَةِ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ، فَكَانَ فِيهَا أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُرْوَةُ عَنْهُمْ: أَنَّهُ لَمَّا كَاتَبَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ سُهَيْلَ بْنَ عَمْرِو يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ  
عَلَى قَضِيَّةِ الْمُدَّةِ، وَكَانَ فِيهَا اشْتَرَطَ  
سُهَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرِو أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَا يَأْتِيكَ  
مِنَّا أَحَدٌ وَإِنْ كَانَ عَلَى دِينِكَ إِلَّا  
رَدَدْتَهُ إِلَيْنَا وَخَلَيْتَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ، وَأَبَى  
سُهَيْلٌ أَنْ يُقَاضِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا  
عَلَى ذَلِكَ، فَكَرِهَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ذَلِكَ  
وَامْتَعَصُوا فَتَكَلَّمُوا فِيهِ، فَلَمَّا أَبَى  
سُهَيْلٌ أَنْ يُقَاضِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَّا  
عَلَى ذَلِكَ كَاتَبَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَرَدَّ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَا جَنْدَلٍ بْنَ سُهَيْلٍ  
يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَى أَبِيهِ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ عَمْرِو، وَلَمْ  
يَأْتِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَدٌ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ

revealed the Verses dealing with the believing (women).

4182. 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to test all the believing women who emigrated to him, with the following Verse: 'O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give you the Bai'a (pledge)...'" (V.60:12)

'Urwa's uncle said, "We were informed when Allāh ordered His Messenger ﷺ to return to *Al-Mushrikūn* what they had given to their wives who lately emigrated (to Al-Madīna) and we were informed that Abū Baṣīr...", relating the whole narration.

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No.2731, 2732, for details].

4183. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما set out for 'Umra during the period of *Al-Fitnah* (trial, afflictions), and he said, "If I should be stopped from visiting the Ka'bah, I will do what we did when we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." He (Ibn Umar) was one of those who had assumed *Ihrām* for 'Umra in the year of *Al-Hudaibīya*.

4184. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما assumed *Ihrām* and said, "If something

إِلَّا رَدَّهُ فِي تِلْكَ الْمُدَّةِ وَإِنْ كَانَ مُسْلِمًا. وَجَاءَتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مُهَاجِرَاتٍ فَكَانَتْ أُمُّ كُثُومُ بِنْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ مِمَّنْ خَرَجَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهِيَ عَاتِقٌ، فَجَاءَ أَهْلُهَا يَسْأَلُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَرْجِعَهَا إِلَيْهِمْ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِي الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ مَا أَنْزَلَ. [راجع: ١٦٩٤، ١٦٩٥]

٤١٨٢ - قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُمْتَحِنُ مَنْ هَاجَرَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِهَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بِبَيْعَتِكَ﴾ وَعَنْ عَمِّهِ قَالَ: بَلَّغْنَا حِينَ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ ﷺ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا عَلَى مَنْ هَاجَرَ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَبَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ أَبَا بَصِيرٍ، فَذَكَرَهُ بِطَوِيلِهِ. [راجع:

٢٧١٣]

٤١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا خَرَجَ مُعْتَمِرًا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ، فَقَالَ: إِنْ صُدِدْتُ عَنِ الْبَيْتِ صَنَعْنَا كَمَا صَنَعْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَهْلًا بِعُمْرَةٍ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ أَهْلًا بِعُمْرَةٍ عَامَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

٤١٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

should intervene between me and the Ka'bah, then I will do what the Prophet ﷺ did when the Quraish infidels intervened between him and (the Ka'bah). Then Ibn 'Umar recited: "Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muḥammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow..." (V.33:21)

**4185.** Narrated Nāfi': One of 'Abdullāh's sons said to 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar), "I wish you would stay this year (and not perform *Hajj*) as I am afraid that you will not be able to reach the Ka'bah." On that he (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar) said, "We went out with the Prophet ﷺ (for 'Umra), and when the Quraish infidels intervened between us and the Ka'bah, the Prophet ﷺ slaughtered his *Hady* and shaved (his head), and his Companions cut short their hair." Then 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "I make you witness that I have intended to perform 'Umra and if I am allowed to reach the Ka'bah, I will perform the *Tawāf*, and if something (i.e., obstacles) intervenes between me and the Ka'bah, then I will do what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did." Then after going for a while, he said, "I consider the ceremonies (of both 'Umra and *Hajj*) as one and the same, so I would like you to witness that I have intended to perform *Hajj* along with my 'Umra." So, he performed only one *Tawāf* and one *Sa'y* (going between Aş-Şafa and Al-Marwa) and finished the *Ihrām* of both ('Umra and *Hajj*).

**4186.** Narrated Nāfi': The people used to say that Ibn 'Umar had embraced Islām (or given the *Hudaibiya* Pledge) before 'Umar.

بَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ أَهَلَ وَقَالَ: إِنَّ حِيلَ بَيْتِي وَبَيْتَهُ فَعَلْتُ كَمَا فَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حِينَ حَالَتْ كُفَّارُ قُرَيْشٍ بَيْتَهُ، وَتَلَا ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

**٤١٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَصْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَسَالِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّهُمَا كَلَّمَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: «أَنَّ بَعْضَ بَنِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ لَهُ: لَوْ أَقَمْتَ الْعَامَ فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ لَا تَصِلَ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ، قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَحَالَ كُفَّارُ قُرَيْشٍ دُونَ الْبَيْتِ فَتَحَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ هَذِيَاهُ وَحَلَّقَ وَقَصَّرَ أَصْحَابُهُ، وَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي أَوْجَبْتُ عُمْرَةً، فَإِنْ خُلِّيَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ طُفْتُ، وَإِنْ حِيلَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ صَنَعْتُ كَمَا صَنَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَسَارَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَا أَرَى شَأْنَهُمَا إِلَّا وَاحِدًا، أَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ أَوْجَبْتُ حَجَّةً مَعَ عُمْرَتِي، فَطَافَ طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا وَسَعْيًا وَاحِدًا حَتَّى حَلَّ مِنْهُمَا جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ١٦٣٩]

**٤١٨٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي شُجَاعُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: سَمِعَ النَّضَرَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ:

This is not true. What happened is that 'Umar sent 'Abdullāh to bring his horse from an *Anṣārī* man so as to fight on it. At that time the people were giving the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ near the tree, and 'Umar was not aware of that. So, 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) gave the *Bai'a* (to the Prophet ﷺ) and went to take the horse and brought it to 'Umar. While 'Umar was putting on the armour to get ready for fighting, 'Abdullāh informed him that the people were giving the *Bai'a* to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ beneath the tree. So 'Umar set out and 'Abdullāh accompanied him till he gave the *Bai'a* to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and it was this event that made people say that Ibn 'Umar had embraced Islām (or given the Ḥudaibiya Pledge) before 'Umar.

حَدَّثَنَا صَخْرٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَسْلَمَ قَبْلَ عُمَرَ وَلَيْسَ كَذَلِكَ، وَلَكِنْ عُمَرُ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ أَرْسَلَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ إِلَى فَرَسٍ لَهُ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَأْتِي بِهِ لِيُقَاتَلَ عَلَيْهِ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُبَايِعُ عِنْدَ الشَّجَرَةِ وَعُمَرُ لَا يَذَرِي بِذَلِكَ قَبَايِعَهُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَى الْفَرَسِ فَجَاءَ بِهِ إِلَى عُمَرَ وَعُمَرُ يَسْتَلِيمُ لِلْقِتَالِ، فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُبَايِعُ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ. قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقَ فَذَهَبَ مَعَهُ حَتَّى بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَهِيَ الَّتِي يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَسْلَمَ قَبْلَ عُمَرَ. [راجع: ٣٩١٦]

4187. 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar added, "The people were along with the Prophet ﷺ on the day of *Al-Hudaibiya* spreading in the shade of the trees. Suddenly the people surrounded the Prophet ﷺ and started looking at him." 'Umar said, "O 'Abdullāh! Go and see why the people are encircling Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and looking at him." 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar then saw the people giving the *Bai'a* to the Prophet ﷺ. So he also gave the *Bai'a* and returned to 'Umar, who went out in his turn and gave the *Bai'a* (to the Prophet ﷺ).

٤١٨٧ - وَقَالَ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعُمَرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ تَفَرَّقُوا فِي ظِلَالِ الشَّجَرِ، فَإِذَا النَّاسُ مُحْدِقُونَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، انْظُرْ مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ قَدْ أَحْدَقُوا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَوَجَدَهُمْ يُبَايِعُونَ قَبَايِعَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى عُمَرَ فَخَرَجَ قَبَايِعَ. [راجع: ٣٩١٦]

4188. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfā: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ when he performed the 'Umra. He performed the *Tawāf* and we did the same; he offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and we

٤١٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ



also offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with him. Then he performed the *Sa'y* (i.e., going) between Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwa and we were guarding him against the people of Makkah so that nobody should harm him.

**4189.** Narrated Abū Wā'il: When Sahl bin Ḥunaif returned from (the battle of) Ṣiffin,<sup>(1)</sup> we went to ask him (as to why he had come back). He replied, "(You should not consider me a coward) but blame your own opinions."<sup>(2)</sup> I saw myself on the day of Abū Jandal<sup>(3)</sup> (inclined to fight), and if I had the power of refusing the order of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, then I would have refused it (and fought the infidels bravely). Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know (what is convenient and) better. Whenever we put our swords on our shoulders for any matter that terrified us, our swords led us to an easy agreeable solution before the present situation (of disagreement and dispute between the Muslims). When we mend the breach in one side, it opened in another, and we do not know what to do about it."

**4190.** Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to me at the time of *Al-Hudaibiya* Pledge while lice were falling on my face. He said, "Are the lice of your head troubling you?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Shave your head and observe *Ṣaum* (fast)

عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ اعْتَمَرَ فَطَافَ فَطُفْنَا مَعَهُ، وَصَلَّى وَصَلَّيْنَا مَعَهُ، وَسَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ فَكُنَّا نَسْتَرُهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ لَا يُصِيبُهُ أَحَدٌ شَيْءًا. [راجع: ١٦٠٠]

**٤١٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مِغْوَلٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا حَصِينٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ سَهْلُ بْنُ حَنْظَلٍ مِنْ صِفِّينَ أَتَيْنَاهُ نَسْتَحْبِرُهُ فَقَالَ: أَتَيْتُمَا الرَّأْيَ فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي يَوْمَ أَبِي جَنْدَلٍ وَلَوْ أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أَرُدَّ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمْرَهُ لَرَدَدْتُ وَاللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. وَمَا وَضَعْنَا أَسْيَافَنَا عَلَى عَوَاتِقِنَا لِأَمْرٍ يُفْطَعُنَا إِلَّا أَشْهَلَنَ بِنَا إِلَى أَمْرٍ نَعْرِفُهُ قَبْلَ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، مَا نَسَدُ مِنْهَا خُصْماً إِلَّا انْفَجَرَ عَلَيْنَا خُصْماً مَا نَدْرِي كَيْفَ نَأْتِي لَهُ.

[راجع: ٣١٨١]

**٤١٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ ابْنِ عُجْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H. 4189) A battle between 'Alī and Mu'āwiya.

(2) (H. 4189) They blamed him for not fighting properly in that battle, but he blamed them for fighting their Muslim brethren.

(3) (H. 4189) During the peace treaty of *Al-Hudaibiya*, Abū Jandal, a new convert, sought refuge with the Prophet ﷺ from the infidels who had persecuted him. But the Prophet ﷺ, abiding by the conditions of the Treaty, returned him to the infidels. The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ wished that he had not returned him and prepared to fight the infidels.

for three days, or feed six poor persons, or slaughter a sheep as sacrifice.” (The subnarrator, Ayyūb said, “I do not know with which of these three options he started.”)

4191. Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Al-Hudaibiya in the state of *Ihrām* and *Al-Mushrikūn* did not allow us to proceed (to the Ka'bah). I had thick hair and lice started falling on my face. The Prophet ﷺ passed by me and said, “Are the lice of your head troubling you?” I replied, “Yes.” (The sub-narrator added, “Then the following Divine Verse was revealed: ‘...And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp (necessitating shaving) he must pay a *Fidya* (ransom) of either observing *Ṣaum* (fasts) (three days) or giving *Sadaqa* (charity – feeding six poor) or offering sacrifice (one sheep)...’” (V.2:196)

### (37) CHAPTER. The story of (the tribes of) 'Ukl and 'Uraina.

4192. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Some people of the tribe of 'Ukl and 'Uraina arrived at Al-Madīna to meet the Prophet ﷺ and embraced Islām and said, “O Allāh's Prophet! We are the owners of milch livestock (i.e., we are bedouins) and not farmers (i.e., countrymen).” They found the climate of Al-Madīna unsuitable for them.

عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ زَمَنَ الْحَدِيثِ وَالْقَمَلُ يَتَنَثَّرُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّؤْذِيكَ هَوَامٌ رَأْسُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَاخْلُقْ وَصُمَّ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ، أَوْ أَطْعِمْ سِتَّةَ مَسَاكِينَ، أَوْ انْشُكْ نَسِيكَ». قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: لَا أَذْرِي بَأَيِّ هَذَا بَدَأَ. [راجع: ١٨١٤]

٤١٩١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَنَحْنُ مُخْرِمُونَ وَقَدْ حَصَرْنَا الْمُشْرِكُونَ، قَالَ: وَكَانَتْ لِي وَفْرَةٌ فَجَعَلْتُ الْهَوَامَّ تَسَاقُطُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَمَرَّ بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّؤْذِيكَ هَوَامٌ رَأْسُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَأَنْزَلْتَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أذىٌ مِنْ رَأْسِهِ فَفِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَاءٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦].

[راجع: ١٨١٤]

### (٣٧) بَابُ فَصَّةِ عُكْلٍ وَعُرَيْنَةَ

٤١٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ حَدَّثَهُمْ: أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ عُكْلٍ وَعُرَيْنَةَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that they should be provided with some milch camels and a shepherd and ordered them to go out of Al-Madīna and to drink the camels' milk and urine (as medicine). So they set out and when they reached Al-Ḥarra, they reverted to heathenism after embracing Islām, and killed the shepherd of the Prophet ﷺ and drove away the camels. When this news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he sent some people in pursuit of them. (So they were caught and brought back to the Prophet ﷺ). The Prophet ﷺ gave his orders in their concern. So their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron and their hands and legs were cut off and they were left away in Ḥarra till they died in that state of theirs.

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.233]

وَتَكَلَّمُوا بِالْإِسْلَامِ فَقَالُوا: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا أَهْلَ ضَرْعٍ وَلَمْ نَكُنْ أَهْلَ رَيْفٍ وَاسْتَوَخَّمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَأَمَرَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِذَوْدٍ وَرَاعٍ، وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا فِيهِ فَيَشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَالِهَا، فَانْطَلَقُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا نَاحِيَةَ الْحَرَّةِ كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ وَقَتَلُوا رَاعِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَاسْتَأَفُوا الذَّوْدَ، فَلَبَّغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَبَعَثَ الطَّلَبَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَأَمَرَ بِهِمْ فَسَمَرُوا أَعْيُنَهُمْ، وَقَطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ، وَتَرَكُوا فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْحَرَّةِ حَتَّى مَاتُوا عَلَى حَالِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٢٣٣]

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَبَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ كَانَ يَحُثُّ عَلَى الصَّدَقَةِ وَيَنْهَى عَنِ الْمُثَلَّةِ. وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ وَأَبَانُ وَحَمَّادٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: مِنْ عُرَيْتَةَ، قَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ وَأَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: قَدِمَ نَقْرٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ.

٤١٩٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَبُو عُمَرَ الْحَوْضِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَالْحَجَّاجُ الصَّوَّافُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو رَجَاءٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي قِلَابَةَ وَكَانَ مَعَهُ بِالشَّامِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ اسْتَشَارَ النَّاسَ يَوْمًا،

4193. Narrated Abū Rajā', the freed slave of Abū Qilāba, who was with Abū Qilāba in Sham: 'Umar bin 'Abdul-'Azīz consulted the people saying, "What do you think of *Qasama*?"<sup>(1)</sup> They said, "It is a right (judgement) which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the caliphs before you acted on." Abū Qilāba was behind 'Umar's bed. 'Anbasa bin Sa'īd said, "But what about the narration concerning the people of ('Ukl and

(1) (H. 4193) If somebody is murdered somewhere and the people of that area deny the murder and of knowing about the murderer, then fifty of them should take an oath to confirm their claim, and if they take such an oath "*Qasama*," then the government pays the blood-money to the relatives of the deceased person.

‘Uraina?’”(1) Abū Qilāba said, “Anas bin Mālik narrated it to me,” and then narrated the whole story.

[See Vol. 9, *Hadith* No.6899].

(38) CHAPTER. *Ghazwā Dhāt-Qarad* in which the infidels attacked and took away the she-camels of the Prophet ﷺ three days before the battle of *Khaibar*.

4194. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa': Once, I went (from Al-Madīna) towards (Al-Ghāba) before the first *Ādhān* of the *Fajr* prayer. The she-camels of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to graze at a place called *Dhī-Qarad*. A slave of 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Aūf met me (on the way) and said, "The she-camels of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had been taken away by force." I asked, "Who had taken them?" He replied, "(The people of) *Ghāṭafān*." I made three loud cries (to the people of Al-Madīna) saying, "*Yā Ṣabāḥāh!*"(2) I made the people between the two mountains of Al-Madīna hear me. Then I rushed onward and caught up with the robbers while they were watering the camels. I started throwing arrows at them as I was a good archer and I was saying, "I am the son of Al-Akwa', and today will perish the mean

قال: ما تقولون في هذه القسامة؟ فقالوا: حق قصى بها رسول الله ﷺ وقصت بها الخلفاء قبلك. قال: وأبو قلابة خلف سريره. فقال عنبسة بن سعيد: فأين حديث أنس في العريتين؟ قال أبو قلابة: إياي حدثه أنس بن مالك، قال عبد العزيز بن صهيب، عن أنس: من عريته، وقال أبو قلابة، عن أنس: من عكلي، وذكر القصة. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

(٣٨) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ ذَاتِ قَرَدٍ وَهِيَ الْغَزْوَةُ الَّتِي أَغَارُوا فِيهَا عَلَى لِقَاحِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ خَيْبَرِ ثَلَاثَ

٤١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ الْأَكْوَعِ يَقُولُ: خَرَجْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُؤَذَّنَ بِالْأُولَى وَكَانَتْ لِقَاحُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَرْعى بِذِي قَرَدٍ، قَالَ: فَلَقِيتِي غُلَامٌ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ فَقَالَ: أُحَدِّثُ لِقَاحُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قُلْتُ: مَنْ أَخَذَهَا؟ قَالَ: غَطَفَانُ، قَالَ: فَصَرَخْتُ ثَلَاثَ صَرَخَاتٍ: يَا صَبَاحَاهُ، قَالَ فَاسْمَعْتُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْ الْمَدِينَةِ، ثُمَّ انْدَفَعْتُ عَلَى وَجْهِي حَتَّى أَدْرَكْتُهُمْ وَقَدْ أَخَذُوا يَسْتَقُونَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ فَجَعَلْتُ أَرْمِيهِمْ

(1) (H. 4193) The Prophet ﷺ did not ask the people of 'Uraina to take an oath concerning the murder of the shepherd, but he killed them. [See H. No. 4192]

(2) (H. 4194) *Yā Ṣabāḥāh!*: A call for help.

people.” I kept on saying like that till I saved the she-camels (of the Prophet ﷺ), I also snatched thirty *Burda* (i.e., garments) from them. Then the Prophet ﷺ and the other people came there, and I said, “O Allāh’s Prophet! I have stopped the people (of *Ghaṭafān*) from taking water and they are thirsty now. So send (some people) after them now.” On that the Prophet ﷺ said, “O the son of Al-Akwa’! You have overpowered them, so forgive them.” Then we all came back and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ seated me behind him on his she-camel till we entered Al-Madīna.

بَنَيْتُ، وَكُنْتُ رَامِيًا وَأَقُولُ: أَنَا ابْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ، وَالْيَوْمَ يَوْمَ الرُّصْعِ، وَأَرْتَجِزُ حَتَّى اسْتَنْقَذْتُ اللَّقَاحَ مِنْهُمْ وَاسْتَلَبْتُ مِنْهُمْ ثَلَاثِينَ بُرْدَةً، قَالَ: وَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالثَّلَاثُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، قَدْ حَمَيْتُ الْقَوْمَ الْمَاءَ وَهُمْ عِطَاشٌ، فَابْعَثْ إِلَيْهِمُ السَّاعَةَ فَقَالَ: «يَا ابْنَ الْأَكْوَعِ مَلَكَتْ فَأَسْجِجْ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ رَجَعْنَا وَيُزِدُنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى نَافِئِهِ حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ. [راجع: ٣٠٤١]

[٣٠٤١]

### (39) CHAPTER. *Ghazwā* of *Khaibar*.

**4195.** Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nu’mān: I went out in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in the year (the battle) of *Khaibar*, and when we reached *Aṣ-Ṣahbā’* which is the lower part of *Khaibar*, the Prophet ﷺ offered the *‘Asr* prayer and then asked the people to collect the journey-food. Nothing was brought but *Sawiq* which the Prophet ﷺ ordered to be moistened with water, and then he ate it and we also ate it. Then he got up to offer the *Maghrib* prayer. He washed his mouth, and we too washed our mouths, and then he offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without repeating his ablution.

### (٣٩) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ خَيْبَرٍ

٤١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ: أَنَّ سُوَيْدَ بْنَ الثُّعْمَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ خَرَجَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَامَ خَيْبَرٍ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالصَّهْبَاءِ وَهِيَ مِنْ أَدْنَى خَيْبَرَ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِالْأَزْوَادِ فَلَمْ يُؤْتِ إِلَّا بِالسَّوِيقِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فُتْرِي فَأَكَلَ وَأَكَلْنَا ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ فَمَضْمَضَ وَمَضْمَضْنَا ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٩]

**4196.** Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa’ رضي الله عنه: We went out to *Khaibar* in the company of the Prophet ﷺ. While we were proceeding at night, a man from the group said to ‘Āmir, “O ‘Āmir! Won’t you let us hear your poetry?” ‘Āmir was a poet, so he got down and started reciting for the people poetry that kept pace with the camel’s footsteps, saying:

٤١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرٍ، فَمِرْنَا لَيْلًا، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ لِعَامِرٍ: يَا

"O Allāh! Without You we would not have been guided on the right path

Neither would we have given *Sadaqa* (in charity), nor would we have offered *Salāt* (prayer).

So please forgive us, what we have committed (i.e., our defects); let all of us be sacrificed for Your Cause.

And send *Sakinah* (i.e., tranquillity and calmness) upon us

To make our feet firm when we meet our enemy,

And if they will call us towards an unjust thing, we will refuse.

The infidels have made a hue and cry to ask other's help against us."

The Prophet ﷺ on that, asked, "Who is that (camel) driver (reciting poetry)?" The people said, "He is 'Amir bin Al-Akwa'." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him." A man amongst the people said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Has (martyrdom) been granted to him."<sup>(1)</sup> Would that you let us enjoy his company longer." Then we reached and besieged *Khaibar* till we were afflicted with severe hunger. Then Allāh تعالى helped the Muslims conquer it (i.e., *Khaibar*). In the evening of the day of the conquest of the city, the Muslims made huge fires. The Prophet ﷺ said, "What are these fires? For cooking what are you making the fire?" The people replied, "(For cooking) meat." He asked, "What kind of meat?" They (i.e., people) said, "The meat of donkeys." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Throw away the meat and break the pots!" Someone asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we throw away the meat and wash the pots instead?" He said, "(Yes, you can do) that too." So when the army files were arranged in rows

عامر، أَلَا تَسْمِعُنَا مِنْ هُنَيْهَاتِكَ؟ -  
وَكَانَ عَامِرٌ رَجُلًا شَاعِرًا - فَتَزَلَّ  
يَحْدُو بِالْقَوْمِ يَقُولُ:

اللَّهُمَّ لَوْلَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا  
وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا

فَاغْفِرْ فِدَاءَ لَكَ مَا اتَّقَيْنَا  
وَالْقِيْنَ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا

وَنَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامَ إِنْ لَا قَيْنَا  
إِنَّا إِذَا صَبَحَ بِنَا أَتَيْنَا

وَبالصُّبْحِ عَزَلُوا عَلَيْنَا  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ هَذَا

السَّائِقُ؟» قَالُوا: عَامِرُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ،  
قَالَ: «يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ»، قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ

الْقَوْمِ: وَجَبَتْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَمْتَعْتَنَا  
بِهِ. فَأَتَيْنَا خَيْرَ فَحَاصِرِنَاهُمْ حَتَّى

أَصَابَتْنَا مَخْصَصَةٌ شَدِيدَةٌ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ

تَعَالَى فَتَحَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ. فَلَمَّا أَمْسَى

النَّاسُ مَسَاءَ الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي فُتِحَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ  
أَوْقَدُوا نِيرَانًا كَثِيرَةً، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

«مَا هَذِهِ النَّيِّرَانُ؟ عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ  
تُوقَدُونَ؟» قَالُوا: عَلَى لَحْمٍ، قَالَ:

«عَلَى أَيِّ لَحْمٍ؟» قَالُوا: لَحْمُ خُمُرِ  
الْإِنْسِيَّةِ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَهْرِيقُوهَا

وَاخْسِرُوهَا»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، أَوْ نَهْرِيقُهَا وَنَغْسِلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ

ذَلِكَ، فَلَمَّا تَصَافَّ الْقَوْمُ كَانَ سَيْفُ  
عَامِرٍ قَصِيرًا، فَتَنَاوَلَ بِهِ سَاقَ يَهُودِيٍّ

(1) (H. 4196) The man, 'Umar, inferred from the invocation of the Prophet ﷺ that 'Amir would be granted martyrdom.

(for the clash), 'Amir's sword was short and he aimed at the leg of a Jew to strike it, but the sharp blade of the sword returned to him and injured his own knee, and that caused him to die. When they returned from the battle, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw me (in a sad mood). He took my hand and said, "What is bothering you?" I replied, "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you! The people say that the deeds of 'Amir are lost." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever says so, is mistaken, for 'Amir has got a double reward." The Prophet ﷺ raised two fingers and added, "He (i.e., 'Amir) was a persevering struggler in the Cause of Allāh and there are few Arabs who achieved the like of (good deeds) 'Amir had done."

4197. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reached Khaibar at night and it was his habit that whenever he reached the enemy at night, he will not attack them till it was morning. When it was morning, the Jews came out with their spades and baskets, and when they saw him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ), they said, "Muḥammad! By Allāh! Muḥammad and his army!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Khaibar is destroyed, for whenever we approach a (hostile) nation (to fight), then evil will be the morning for those who have been warned."

4198. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We reached Khaibar early in the morning<sup>(1)</sup> and the inhabitants of Khaibar came out carrying their spades, and when they saw the Prophet ﷺ they said, "Muḥammad! By

لِيُضْرِبَهُ وَيَرْجِعُ ذُبَابَ سَيْفِهِ فَأَصَابَ عَيْنَ رُكْبَةِ عَامِرٍ فَمَاتَ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا قَفَلُوا قَالَ سَلَمَةُ: رَأَيْتِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ أَخَذَ يَدِي، قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟» قُلْتُ لَهُ: فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي، زَعَمُوا أَنَّ عَامِرًا حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كَذَبَ مَنْ قَالَهُ، إِنَّ لَهُ أَجْرَيْنِ - وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَ إِضْبَعَيْهِ - إِنَّهُ لَجَاهِدٌ مُجَاهِدٌ، قُلَّ غَرِيبِي مَشَى بِهَا مِثْلُهُ». حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ قَالَ: «نَسَأُ بِهَا». [راجع: ٢٤٧٧]

٤١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى خَيْبَرَ لَيْلًا وَكَانَ إِذَا أَتَى قَوْمًا لَيْلًا لَمْ يُعِزْ بِهِمْ حَتَّى يُصْبِحَ. فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ خَرَجَتْ الْيَهُودُ بِمَسَاجِيهِمْ وَمَكَائِلِهِمْ. فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ قَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ وَاللَّهِ، مُحَمَّدٌ وَالْخَمِيسُ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «خَرِبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُتَنَذِرِينَ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

٤١٩٨ - أَخْبَرَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:

(1) (H. 4198) They came at night and stayed near to Khaibar till morning when they attacked it.

Allāh! Muḥammad and his army!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāhu Akbar! Khaibar is destroyed, for whenever we approach a (hostile) nation (to fight) then evil will be the morning for those who have been warned." We then got the meat of donkeys (and intended to eat it), but an announcement was made by the announcer of the Prophet ﷺ, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ forbid you to eat the meat of donkeys as it is *Rijs* (an impure thing)."

4199. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Someone came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "The donkeys have been eaten (by the Muslims)." The Prophet ﷺ kept quiet. Then the man came again and said, "The donkeys have been eaten." The Prophet ﷺ kept quiet. The man came to him the third time and said, "The donkeys have been consumed." On that the Prophet ﷺ ordered an announcer to announce to the people, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ forbid you to eat the meat of donkeys." Then the cooking pots were upset while the meat was still boiling in them.

4200. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered the *Fajr* (morning) prayer near Khaibar when it was still dark and then said, "Allāhu Akbar! Khaibar is destroyed, for whenever we approach a (hostile) nation (to fight), then evil will be the morning for those who have been warned." Then the inhabitants of Khaibar came out running on the roads. The Prophet ﷺ had their warriors

صَبَحْنَا خَيْبَرَ بُكْرَةً فَخَرَجَ أَهْلُهَا  
بِالْمَسَاحِي فَلَمَّا بَصُرُوا بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالُوا: مُحَمَّدٌ وَاللَّهِ، مُحَمَّدٌ  
وَالْحَمِيسُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُ  
أَكْبَرُ، خَرِبَتْ خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا  
بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ صَبَاحُ الْمُنْدَرِينَ».  
فَأَصَبْنَا مِنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ. فَنَادَى  
مُنَادِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
يَنْهَيَانَكُمْ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ فَإِنَّهَا  
رِجْسٌ.

٤١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ جَاءَهُ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَكَلْتِ الْحُمْرُ،  
فَسَكَتَ. ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقَالَ: أَكَلْتِ  
الْحُمْرُ، فَسَكَتَ. ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الثَّالِثَةَ  
فَقَالَ: أَفْنَيْتِ الْحُمْرُ، فَأَمَرَ مُنَادِيًا  
فَنَادَى فِي النَّاسِ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ  
يَنْهَيَانَكُمْ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ،  
فَأُكْفِمَتِ الْقُدُورُ وَإِنَّهَا لَتَفُورُ بِاللَّحْمِ.  
[راجع: ٣٧١]

٤٢٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الصُّبْحَ قَرِيبًا مِنْ خَيْبَرَ  
بِغَلَسٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ خَرِبَتْ  
خَيْبَرُ، إِنَّا إِذَا نَزَلْنَا بِسَاحَةِ قَوْمٍ فَسَاءَ



killed, their offspring and woman taken as captives. Šafiyya was amongst the captives, she first came in the share of Dihya Al-Kalbī but later on she belonged to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ made her manumission as her *Mahr*.<sup>(1)</sup>

صَبَاحَ الْمُنْذَرِينَ». فَخَرَجُوا يَسْعَوْنَ فِي السَّككِ. فَقَتَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُقَاتِلَةَ وَسَبَى الذَّرِيَّةَ، وَكَانَ فِي السَّبْيِ صَفِيَّةٌ فَصَارَتْ إِلَى دِحْيَةَ الْكَلْبِيِّ ثُمَّ صَارَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ عَتَقَهَا صَدَاقَهَا. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ لِثَابِتٍ: يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ، أَنْتَ قُلْتَ لِأَنْبَسٍ: مَا أَصْدَقَهَا؟ فَحَرَكَ ثَابِتٌ رَأْسَهُ تَصْدِيقًا لَهُ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**4201.** Narrated ‘Abdul-‘Azīz bin Šuhaib: Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “The Prophet ﷺ took Šafiyya as a captive. He manumitted her and married her.” Thābit asked Anas, “What did he give her as *Mahr*?”<sup>(2)</sup> Anas replied, “Her *Mahr* was herself, for he manumitted her.”

٤٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ ابْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَبَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَفِيَّةً فَأَعْتَقَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَهَا، فَقَالَ ثَابِتٌ لِأَنْبَسٍ: مَا أَصْدَقَهَا؟ قَالَ: أَصْدَقَهَا نَفْسَهَا فَأَعْتَقَهَا. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**4202.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ fought the battle of Khaibar, or when Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ proceeded towards it, and the people (passed over a high place) overlooking a valley, they raised their voices saying, “*Allāhu Akbar! Allāhu Akbar!* (Allāh is the Most Great), *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to them), “Lower your voices, for you are not calling a deaf or an absent one, but you are calling a Hearer Who is near, and He is with you.” I was behind the riding animal of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he heard me saying, “*Lā hawla wa lā quwwata illa billāh* (there is

٤٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: لَمَّا غَزَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ أَوْ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَوَجَّهَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَشْرَفَ النَّاسُ عَلَى وَادٍ فَرَفَعُوا أَصْوَانَهُمْ بِالْتَّكْبِيرِ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ارْبَعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمًّا وَلَا غَائِبًا. إِنَّكُمْ تَدْعُونَ سَمِيعًا قَرِيبًا وَهُوَ مَعَكُمْ»، وَأَنَا

(1) (H. 4200) The Prophet ﷺ married her after manumitting her.

(2) (H. 4200) *Mahr*: See the glossary.

neither might, nor power but with Allāh.” On that he said to me, “O ‘Abdullāh bin Qais!” I said, “*Libbaik*. O Allāh’s Messenger!” He said, “Shall I tell you a sentence which is one of the treasures of Paradise?” I said, “Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for your sake.” He said, “It is: *Lā hawla wa lā quwwata illa billāh* (there is neither might nor power but with Allāh).”

**4203.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d As-Sā’idi (and his army) met in a battle with *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) and the two armies fought and then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ returned to his army camp and the others (i.e. the enemy) returned to their army camps. Amongst the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ there was a man who would follow and kill with his sword any *Mushrik* going alone. Somebody said, “None has benefited the Muslims today more than so-and-so.” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Verily, he is from the people of the Hell-fire.” A man amongst the people (i.e., Muslims) said, “I will accompany him (to know the fact).” So, he went along with him, and whenever he stopped, he stopped with him, and whenever he hastened, he hastened with him. The (brave) man then got wounded severely, and seeking to die at once, he planted his sword into the ground and put its point against his chest in between his breasts, and then threw himself on it and committed suicide. On that the person (who was accompanying the deceased all the time) came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “I testify that you are the Messenger of Allāh.” The Prophet ﷺ

خَلَفَ دَابَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَمِعَنِي وَأَنَا أَقُولُ: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، فَقَالَ لِي: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ قَيْسٍ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى كَلِمَةٍ مِنْ كَنْزٍ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قُلْتُ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي. قَالَ: «لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ». [راجع: ٢٩٩٢]

٤٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ التَقَى هُوَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ فَافْتَتَلُوا، فَلَمَّا مَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى عَسْكَرِهِ وَمَالَ الْآخَرُونَ إِلَى عَسْكَرِهِمْ وَفِي أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلٌ لَا يَدْعُ لَهُمْ شَاذَةً وَلَا فَاذَةً إِلَّا اتَّبَعَهَا يَضْرِبُهَا بِسَيْفِهِ، فَقَالَ: مَا أَجْزَأَ مِنَّا الْيَوْمَ أَحَدٌ كَمَا أَجْزَأَ فُلَانٌ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: أَنَا صَاحِبُهُ، قَالَ: فَخَرَجَ مَعَهُ كُلَّمَا وَقَفَ وَقَفَ مَعَهُ وَإِذَا أَسْرَعَ أَسْرَعَ مَعَهُ، قَالَ: فَجَرَحَ الرَّجُلُ جُرْحًا شَدِيدًا فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَوَضَعَ سَيْفَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ وَدُبَابَهُ بَيْنَ تَدْيِيهِ ثُمَّ تَحَامَلَ عَلَى سَيْفِهِ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَخَرَجَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ:

said, "Why is that (what makes you say so)?" He said, "It is concerning the man whom you have already mentioned as one of the dwellers of the Hell-fire. The people were surprised by your statement, and I said to them, 'I will try to find out the truth about him for you.' So, I went out after him and he was then inflicted with a severe wound, and because of that, he hurried to bring death upon himself by planting the handle of his sword into the ground and directing its tip towards his chest between his breasts, and then he threw himself over it and committed suicide." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "A man may do what seem to the people as the deeds of the dweller of Paradise but he is from the dwellers of the Hell-fire, and another may do what seem to the people as the deeds of the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire, but he is from the dwellers of Paradise." (See H. 2898)

4204. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We witnessed (the battle of) Khaibar. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said about one of those who were with him and who claimed to be a Muslim. "This (man) is from the dwellers of the Hell-fire." When the battle started, that fellow fought so violently and bravely that he received plenty of wounds. Some of the people were about to doubt (the Prophet's statement), but the man, feeling the pain of his wounds, put his hand into his quiver and took out of it some arrows with which he slaughtered himself (committed suicide). Then some men amongst the Muslims came hurriedly and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh has made your statement true; so-and-so has committed suicide." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O so-and-so! Stand up and make an announcement that none will enter Paradise but a believer and that Allāh may support the religion (Islām) with a *Fājir* [a

الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي ذَكَرْتَ إِنْفَا أَنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، فَأَعْظَمَ النَّاسُ ذَلِكَ، فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا لَكُمْ بِهِ، فَخَرَجْتُ فِي طَلْبِهِ ثُمَّ جُرِحَ جُرْحًا شَدِيدًا فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَوَضَعَ نَصْلَ سَيْفِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ وَذَابَهُ بَيْنَ ثَدْيَيْهِ ثُمَّ تَحَامَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ عَمَلًا أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ فِيمَا يَبْدُو لِلنَّاسِ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ عَمَلًا أَهْلُ النَّارِ فِيمَا يَبْدُو لِلنَّاسِ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ».

[راجع: ٢٨٩٨]

٤٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: شَهِدْنَا خَيْبَرَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِرَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ مَعَهُ يَدْعِي الْإِسْلَامَ: «هَذَا مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ». فَلَمَّا خَضَرَ الْقِتَالُ قَاتَلَ الرَّجُلُ أَشَدَّ الْقِتَالِ حَتَّى كَثُرَتْ بِهِ الْجِرَاحَةُ فَكَادَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ يَرْتَابُ، فَوَجَدَ الرَّجُلُ أَلَمَ الْجِرَاحَةِ فَأَهْوَى بِيَدِهِ إِلَى كِنَانَتِهِ فَاسْتَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا أَشْهُمَا فَنَحَرَ بِهَا نَفْسَهُ. فَاشْتَدَّ رِجَالُ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صَدَّقَ اللَّهُ حَدِيثَكَ، انْتَحَرَ فَلَانٌ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ.

wicked (sinful)] man."

4205. Narration about the chain of the narrators.

فَقَالَ: «قُمْ يَا فَلَانُ فَأَذِّنْ أَنَّهُ لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ. إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُؤَيِّدُ الدِّينَ بِالرَّجُلِ الْفَاجِرِ»، تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [راجع: ٣٠٦٢]

٤٢٠٥ - وَقَالَ شَيْبٌ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: شَهِدْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حُتَيْنًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، تَابَعَهُ صَالِحٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ، أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ شَهِدَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَيْرٌ، قَالَ: الزُّهْرِيُّ، وَأَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَسَعِيدٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4206. Narrated Yazīd bin Abī 'Ubaid: I saw the trace of a wound in Salama's leg. I said to him, "O Abū Muslim! What is this wound?" He said, "This was inflicted on me on the day (of the battle) of *Khaibar* and the people said, 'Salama has been wounded.' Then I went to the Prophet ﷺ and he blew with saliva *Nafatha* on it (i.e., the wound) thrice, and since then I have not had any pain in it till this hour."

٤٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ ضَرْبَةٍ فِي سَاقِ سَلَمَةَ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا مُسْلِمٍ، مَا هَذِهِ الضَّرْبَةُ؟ قَالَ: هَذِهِ ضَرْبَةٌ أَصَابَتْهَا يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: أُصِيبَ سَلَمَةُ، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَنفَثْتُ فِيهِ ثَلَاثَ نَفَثَاتٍ فَمَا اسْتَكْنَيْتُهَا حَتَّى السَّاعَةِ.

4207. Narrated Sahl: During one of his *Ghazawāt*, the Prophet ﷺ met in a battle with *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans,

٤٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ

idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) and the two armies fought, and then each of them returned to their army camps. Amongst the (army of the) Muslims there was a man who would follow every single isolated *Mushrik* and strike him with his sword. It was said, "O Allāh's Messenger! None has fought so satisfactorily as so-and-so (namely, that brave man)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "He is from the dwellers of the Hell-fire." The people said, "Who amongst us will be of the dwellers of Paradise if this (man) is from the dwellers of the Hell-fire?" Then a man from amongst the people said, "I will follow him and accompany him whether he ran fast or slow." The man got wounded, and hurried to die quickly, so he put the handle of his sword on the ground and its tip in between his breasts, and then threw himself over it, committing suicide. Then the man (who had watched the deceased) returned to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I testify that you are the Messenger of Allāh." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is this?" The man told him the whole story. The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man may do what may seem to the people as the deeds of the dwellers of Paradise, but he is of the dwellers of the Hell-fire and a man may do what may seem to the people as the deeds of the dwellers of the Hell-fire, but he is from the dwellers of Paradise."

4208. Narrated Abū 'Imrān : Anas looked at the people wearing *Tayalisa* (i.e., a special kind of head covering worn by Jews in olden days). On that Anas said, "At this moment they (i.e., those people) look like the Jews of Khaibar."<sup>(1)</sup>

أَيُّهِ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: التَقَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ فِي بَعْضِ مَغَازِيهِ فَاقْتُلُوا فَمَالَ كُلُّ قَوْمٍ إِلَى عَسْكَرِهِمْ وَفِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ رَجُلٌ لَا يَدْعُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ شَاذَةً وَلَا فَاذَةً إِلَّا اتَّبَعَهَا فَضَرَبَهَا بِسَيْفِهِ. فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا أَجْزَأَ أَحَدًا مَا أَجْزَأَ فُلَانًا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ»، فَقَالُوا: أَيُّنَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ إِنْ كَانَ هَذَا مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ؟ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: لَا تَتَّبِعْنَهُ فَإِذَا أَسْرَعَ وَأَبْطَأَ كُنْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى جُرِّحَ فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَوَضَعَ نِصَابَ سَيْفِهِ بِالْأَرْضِ وَدُبَابَهُ بَيْنَ ثَدْيَيْهِ ثُمَّ تَحَامَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَجَاءَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» فَأَخْبَرَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فِيمَا يَبْدُو لِلنَّاسِ وَإِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ. وَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فِيمَا يَبْدُو لِلنَّاسِ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ».

[راجع: ٢٨٩٨]

٤٢٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْخُزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ، قَالَ: نَظَرَ أَنَسٌ إِلَى النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ فَرَأَى طَيَالِيسَةً فَقَالَ: كَأَنَّهُمْ السَّاعَةِ يَهُودُ خَيْبَرَ.

(1) (H. 4208) Because the Jews of Khaibar used to wear such dresses. Anas did not mean that the wearing of such clothes was disliked, but he disapproved of their yellow colour.

4209. Narrated Salama رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: 'Ali remained behind the Prophet ﷺ during the *Ghawā* of *Khaibar* as he was suffering from eye trouble. He then said, "(How can) I remain behind the Prophet ﷺ," so he followed him. So when it was the (preceding) night of the conquest of *Khaibar*, the Prophet ﷺ said, "I will give the flag tomorrow," or said "tomorrow the flag will be taken by a man who is loved by Allāh and His Messenger, and (*Khaibar*) will be conquered through him, (with Allāh's Help)". While everyone of us was hopeful to have the flag, it was said, "Here is 'Ali", and the Prophet ﷺ gave him the flag and *Khaibar* was conquered through him (with Allāh's Help).

4210. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of *Khaibar*, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Tomorrow I will give this flag to a man through whose hands Allāh will give us victory. He loves Allāh and His Messenger, and he is loved by Allāh and His Messenger." The people remained that night, wondering as to who would be given the flag. In the morning the people went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and everyone of them was hopeful to receive it (i.e., the flag). The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Where is 'Ali bin Abi Tālib?" It was said, "He is suffering from eye trouble, O Allāh's Messenger." He said, "Send for him." 'Ali was brought and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ spat in his eye and invoked good upon him. So, 'Ali was cured as if he never had any trouble. Then the Prophet ﷺ gave him the flag. 'Ali said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I will fight with them till they become like us." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Proceed, and do not hurry. When you enter their territory, call them to embrace Islām and inform them of Allāh's Rights which they

٤٢٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ تَخَلَّفَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي خَيْرٍ وَكَانَ رَمِدًا فَقَالَ: أَنَا أَتَخَلَّفُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَحِقَ بِهِ فَلَمَّا بَيْنَا اللَّيْلَةَ الَّتِي فُتِحَتْ قَالَ: «لَأُعْطِيَنَّ الرَّايَةَ أَوْ لَيَأْخُذَنَّ الرَّايَةَ غَدًا رَجُلٌ يُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ يُفْتَحُ عَلَيْهِ»، فَتَحْنُ نَرْجُوها فَقِيلَ: هَذَا عَلِيٌّ، فَأَعْطَاهُ فَفُتِحَ عَلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٢٩٧٦]

٤٢١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي حازِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ يَوْمَ خَيْرٍ: «لَأُعْطِيَنَّ هَذِهِ الرَّايَةَ غَدًا رَجُلًا يُفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ، يُحِبُّ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولَهُ، وَيُحِبُّهُ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ». قَالَ: قَبَاتِ النَّاسُ يَدُوكُونَ لَيَلَنَهُمْ أَيُّهُمْ يُعْطَاهَا فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ النَّاسُ عَدُّوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُلُّهُمْ يَرْجُو أَنْ يُعْطَاهَا فَقَالَ: «أَيُّنَ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ؟» فَقِيلَ: هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَشْتَكِي عَيْنَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَأَرْسَلُوا إِلَيْهِ، فَأَتَيْ بِهِ فَبَصَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي عَيْنَيْهِ وَدَعَا لَهُ فَبَرَأَ حَتَّى كَأَنَّ لَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِهِ وَجَعٌ فَأَعْطَاهُ الرَّايَةَ فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: يَا

should observe, for by Allāh, even if a single man is led on the right path (Islām) by Allāh through you, then that will be better for you than the nice red camels.”

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَاتِلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَكُونُوا مِثْلَنَا؟ فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ: «انْفُذْ عَلَى رِسْلِكَ حَتَّى تَنْزِلَ بِسَاحَتِهِمْ ثُمَّ ادْعُهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَأَخْبِرْهُمْ بِمَا يَجِبُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ حَقِّ اللَّهِ فِيهِ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ يَهْدِيَ اللَّهُ بِكَ رَجُلًا وَاحِدًا خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَكَ حُمْرُ النَّعَمِ». [راجع: ٢٩٤٢]

4211. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We arrived at Khaibar, and when Allāh helped His Messenger ﷺ to open the fort, the beauty of Şafiyya bint Huyai bin Akhtab, whose husband had been killed while she was a bride, was mentioned to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ selected her for himself, and set out with her, and when we reached a place called Sadd-aş-Şahbā', Şafiyya became clean from her menses, then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ married her. *Hais* (i.e., an Arabian dish) was served on a small leather mat. Then the Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Invite the people around you." So that was the marriage banquet of the Prophet ﷺ and Şafiyya. Then we proceeded towards Al-Madīna, and I saw the Prophet ﷺ making for her a kind of cushion with his cloak behind him (on his camel). He then sat beside his camel and put his knee for Şafiyya to put her foot on, in order to ride (on the camel).

٤٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزَّازِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمْنَا خَيْبَرَ فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْحِصْنَ ذَكَرَ لَهُ جَمَالُ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حُجَيِّ بْنِ أَخْطَبَ وَقَدْ قُتِلَ زَوْجُهَا وَكَانَتْ عَرُوسًا فَاصْطَفَاهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِنَفْسِهِ فَخَرَجَ بِهَا حَتَّى بَلَغَ بِهَا سَدَّ الصَّهْبَاءِ حَلَّتْ فَبَنَى بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ صَنَعَ حِيسًا فِي نِطْعٍ صَغِيرٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «إِذْنٌ مِّنْ حَوْلِكَ»، فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ وَلِيْمَتُهُ عَلَى صَفِيَّةَ. ثُمَّ خَرَجْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُحَوِّي لَهَا وَرَاءَهُ بَعَاءَةً ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ عِنْدَ بَعِيرِهِ فَيَضَعُ رُكْبَتَهُ وَتَضَعُ صَفِيَّةُ رِجْلَهَا عَلَى رُكْبَتِهِ حَتَّى تَرْكَبَ.

[راجع: ٣٧١]

**4212.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ stayed with Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyai for three days on the way of Khaibar where he consummated his marriage with her. Ṣāfiyya was amongst those who were ordered to use a veil.

٤٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْيَى، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ: سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَقَامَ عَلَى صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حُيَيِّ بِطَرِيقِ خَيْبَرَ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ حَتَّى أُعْرِسَ بِهَا. وَكَانَتْ فِيمَنْ ضُرِبَ عَلَيْهَا الْحِجَابُ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**4213.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ stayed for three nights between Khaibar and Al-Madīna and was married to Ṣāfiyya. I invited the Muslims to his marriage banquet and there was neither meat nor bread in that banquet, but the Prophet ﷺ ordered Bilāl to spread the leather mats on which dates, dried yoghurt and butter were served. The Muslims said amongst themselves, "Will she (i.e., Ṣāfiyya) be one of the Mothers of the believers (i.e., one of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ) or just (a lady captive) of what his right-hand possesses?" Some of them said, "If the Prophet ﷺ makes her observe the veil, then she will be one of the Mothers of the believers, and if he does not make her observe the veil, then she will be his lady-slave." So when he departed, he made a place for her behind him (on his camel) and made her observe the veil.

٤٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ خَيْبَرَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ يُنْبِئُنِي عَلَيْهِ بِصَفِيَّةَ، فَدَعَا الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى وَلِيمَتِهِ وَمَا كَانَ فِيهَا مِنْ خُبْزٍ وَلَا لَحْمٍ وَمَا كَانَ فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ أَمَرَ بِلَالًا بِالْأَنْطَاعِ فَبَسَطَتْ فَأَلْقَى عَلَيْهَا التَّمَرَ وَالْأَفِطَ وَالسَّمْنَ. فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ: إِحْدَى أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُهُ؟ قَالُوا: إِنْ حَجَبَهَا فَهِيَ إِحْدَى أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَحْجُبْهَا فَهِيَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُهُ. فَلَمَّا ارْتَحَلَ وَطَأَ لَهَا خَلْفَهُ وَمَدَّ الْحِجَابَ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

**4214.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were besieging Khaibar, a person threw a leather container containing some fat and I ran to take it. Suddenly I looked behind, and behold! The Prophet ﷺ was there. So I felt shy (to take it then).

٤٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ ابْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ



مُعَقِّلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مُحَاصِرِي خَيْبَرَ فَرَمَى إِنْسَانٌ بِجِرَابٍ فِيهِ شَحْمٌ فَزَرَوْثُ لَأَخْذَهُ فَالْتَقَتْ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ.

4215. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of garlic and the meat of donkeys.  
[See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No.854].

٤٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ وَسَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ أَكْلِ الثُّومِ وَعَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ.  
[راجع: ٨٥٣]

نَهَى عَنْ أَكْلِ الثُّومِ: هُوَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ وَخَذَهُ. وَلُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ: عَنْ سَالِمٍ.

4216. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the *Mut'a* (i.e., temporary marriage) and the eating of the meat of donkeys.

٤٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَسَنِ ابْنَيْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِمَا، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ مُتْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ، وَعَنْ أَكْلِ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ.  
[انظر: ٥١١٥، ٥٥٢٣، ٦٩٦١]

4217. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of the meat of donkeys.

٤٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ.  
[راجع: ٨٥٣]

4218. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating

٤٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

of the meat of donkeys.

4219. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of the meat of donkeys and allowed the eating of the meat of horses.

4220. Narrated Ibn Abī Aūfā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were afflicted with severe hunger on the day of Khaibar. While the cooking pots were boiling and some of the food was well-cooked, the announcer of the Prophet ﷺ came to say, "Do not eat anything of the meat of the donkey and upset the cooking pots." We then thought that the Prophet ﷺ had prohibited such food because the Khumus had not been taken out of it. Some others said, "He prohibited the meat of donkeys forever, because donkeys used to eat dirty things."

4221, 4222. Narrated Al-Barā' and 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aūfā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that when they were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, they got some donkeys which they (slaughtered and) cooked. Then the announcer of the Prophet ﷺ said, "Turn the cooking pots upside down (i.e., throw out the meat)".

نَصْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ وَسَلَمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَكْلِ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ. [راجع: ٨٥٣]

٤٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ وَرَخَّصَ فِي الْخَيْلِ. [انظر: ٥٥٢٠، ٥٥٢٤]

٤٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّادٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَصَابَتْنا مَجَاعَةٌ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ فَإِنَّ الْقُدُورَ لَتَغْلِي، قَالَ: وَبَعْضُهَا نَضِجَتْ فَجَاءَ مُنَادِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لَا تَأْكُلُوا مِنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ شَيْئاً وَأَهْرِيقُوهَا، قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى: فَتَحَدَّثْنَا أَنَّهُ إِنَّمَا نَهَى عَنْهَا لِأَنَّهَا لَمْ تُخَمَّسْ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: نَهَى عَنْهَا الْبَتَّةَ لِأَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَأْكُلُ الْعَذْرَةَ. [راجع: ٣١٥٥]

٤٢٢١، ٤٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَصَابُوا حُمَراً وَاطْبَخُوهَا، فَتَادَى

مُنَادِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَكْفُتُوا الْقُدُورَ.

[انظر: ٤٢٢٣، ٤٢٢٥، ٤٢٢٦، ٥٥٢٥]

4223, 4224. Narrated Al-Barā' and Ibn Abī Aūfa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُم: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar when the cooking pots were put on the fire (with the meat of donkeys), the Prophet ﷺ said, "Turn the cooking pots upside down."

٤٢٢٣، ٤٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَدِيُّ ابْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ وَابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُم يُحَدِّثَانِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ وَقَدْ نَصَبُوا الْقُدُورَ: «أَكْفُتُوا الْقُدُورَ». [راجع: ٣١٥٣، ٤٢٢١]

4225. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We took part in a Ghazwa with the Prophet ﷺ... (same as Hadīth No.4223, 4224).

٤٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٤٢٢١]

4226. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the Ghazwā of Khaibar, the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to throw away the meat of the donkeys whether it was still raw or cooked. He did not allow us to eat it later on.

٤٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ خَيْبَرَ أَنْ نُلْقِيَ الْحُمُرَ الْأَهْلِيَّةَ نَيْثَةً وَنَضِيجَةً، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْمُرْنَا بِأَكْلِهِ بَعْدُ. [راجع: ٤٢٢١]

4227. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I do not know whether the Prophet ﷺ forbade the eating of donkey-meat (temporarily) because they were the beasts of burden for the people, and he disliked that their means of transportation should be lost, or he forbade it on the day (of the battle) of Khaibar permanently.

٤٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْحُسَيْنِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَا أَدْرِي أَنْتَهَى عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّهُ كَانَ حَمُولَةَ النَّاسِ فِكْرَهُ أَنْ تَذْهَبَ حَمُولَتُهُمْ أَوْ حَرَمَهُ فِي يَوْمٍ خَيْرَ لَحْمِ الْحُمُرِ.

4228. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the day (of the battle) of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ divided (the war booty of Khaibar) with the ratio of two shares for the horse and one share for the foot soldier. The subnarrator, Nāfi' explained this, saying, "If a man had a horse, he was given three shares and if he had no horse, then he was given one share."

٤٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ لِلْفَرَسِ سَهْمَيْنِ وَلِلرَّجُلِ سَهْمًا، قَالَ: فَسَرَهُ نَافِعٌ فَقَالَ: إِذَا كَانَ مَعَ الرَّجُلِ فَرَسٌ فَلَهُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَشْهُمٍ فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ فَرَسٌ فَلَهُ سَهْمٌ. [راجع:

[٢٨٦٣]

4229. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: 'Uthmān bin 'Affān and I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "You had given Banū Al-Muṭṭalib from the Khumus of Khaibar's booty and left us in spite of the fact that we and Banū Al-Muṭṭalib are on equal family status with you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Banū Hāshim and Banū Al-Muṭṭalib only are one and the same." So, the Prophet ﷺ did not give anything to Banū 'Abd Shams and Banū Nawfal.<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، أَنَّ جُبَيْرَ بْنَ مُطْعِمٍ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: مَشَيْتُ أَنَا وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْنَا: أَعْطَيْتَ بَنِي الْمُطَّلِبِ مِنْ خُمْسِ خَيْبَرَ وَتَرَكْتَنَا وَنَحْنُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْكَ؟ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا بَنُو هَاشِمٍ وَبَنُو الْمُطَّلِبِ شَيْءٌ وَاحِدٌ». قَالَ جُبَيْرٌ: وَلَمْ يَقْسِمِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِبَنِي عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ وَبَنِي نَوْفَلٍ شَيْئًا. [راجع:

[٣١٤٠]

4230. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The news of the emigration of the Prophet ﷺ (from Makkah to Al-Madīna) reached us while we were in Yemen. So we set out as Muhajirūn (emigrants) towards him. We were (three) I and my two brothers. I was the youngest of them, and one of the two was

٤٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا بُرَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَلَّغْنَا مَخْرَجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ بِالْيَمَنِ

(1) (H. 4229) 'Uthmān belonged to Banū 'Abd Shams and Jubair belonged to Banū Nawfal.

Abū Burda, and the other, Abū Ruhm, and our total number was either 53 or 52 men from my people. We got on board a boat and our boat took us to Najāshi (Negus) in Ethiopia. There we met Ja'far bin Abi Ṭālib and stayed with him. Then we all came (to Al-Madīna) and met the Prophet ﷺ at the time of the conquest of Khaibar. Some of the people used to say to us, namely the people of the boat, "We have emigrated before you." Asmā' bint 'Umais who was one of those who had come with us, came as a visitor to Ḥafṣa, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. She had emigrated along with those other Muslims who emigrated to Najāshi. 'Umar came to Ḥafṣa while Asmā' bint 'Umais was with her. 'Umar, on seeing Asmā', said, "Who is this?" She said, "Asmā' bint 'Umais." 'Umar said, "Is she the Ethiopian? Is she the seafaring lady?" Asmā' replied, "Yes." 'Umar said, "We have emigrated before you (people of the boat), so we have got more right than you over Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." On that Asmā' became angry and said, "No, by Allāh, while you were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who was feeding the hungry ones amongst you, and advising the ignorant ones amongst you, we were in the far-off hated land of Ethiopia, and all that was for the sake of Allāh and (then) His Messenger ﷺ. By Allāh, I will neither eat any food nor drink anything till I inform Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of all that you have said. There we were harmed and frightened. I will mention this to the Prophet ﷺ and will ask him (about it). By Allāh I will not tell a lie or curtail your saying or add something to it."

فَخَرَجْنَا مُهَاجِرِينَ إِلَيْهِ أَنَا وَأَخَوَانِ لِي أَنَا أَصْغَرُهُمُ، أَحَدُهُمَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ وَالْآخَرُ أَبُو رُحْمٍ، إِمَّا قَالَ: بَضْعًا، وَإِمَّا قَالَ: فِي ثَلَاثَةِ وَخَمْسِينَ أَوْ اثْنَيْنِ وَخَمْسِينَ رَجُلًا مِنْ قَوْمِي، فَرَكَبْنَا سَفِينَةً، فَأَلْقَيْنَا سَفِينَتَنَا إِلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ بِالْحَبَشَةِ. فَوَافَقْنَا جَعْفَرَ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَأَقَمْنَا مَعَهُ حَتَّى قَدِمْنَا جَمِيعًا فَوَافَقْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حِينَ افْتَتَحَ خَيْبَرَ. وَكَانَ أَنَاسٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ يَقُولُونَ لَنَا يَغْنِي لِأَهْلِ السَّفِينَةِ: سَبَقْنَاكُمْ بِالْهَجْرَةِ. وَدَخَلْتُ أَسْمَاءُ بِنْتُ عُمَيْسٍ، وَهِيَ مِمَّنْ قَدِمَ مَعَنَا، عَلَى حَفْصَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ زَائِرَةً وَقَدْ كَانَتْ هَاجَرَتْ إِلَى النَّجَاشِيِّ فَمِمَّنْ هَاجَرَ فَدَخَلَ عُمَرُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ، وَأَسْمَاءُ عِنْدَهَا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ حِينَ رَأَى أَسْمَاءَ: مَنْ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَتْ: أَسْمَاءُ بِنْتُ عُمَيْسٍ، قَالَ عُمَرُ: الْحَبَشِيَّةُ هَذِهِ؟ الْبَحْرِيَّةُ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: سَبَقْنَاكُمْ بِالْهَجْرَةِ، فَتَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْكُمْ، فَغَضِبَتْ وَقَالَتْ: كَلَّا وَاللَّهِ، كُنْتُمْ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَطْعُمُ جَائِعَكُمْ وَيَعْطِي جَاهِلَكُمْ وَكُنَّا فِي دَارٍ - أَوْ فِي أَرْضٍ - الْبُعْدَاءِ الْبُغْضَاءِ بِالْحَبَشَةِ وَذَلِكَ فِي اللَّهِ وَفِي رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، وَإِيْمُ اللَّهِ لَا أَطْعُمُ طَعَمًا وَلَا أَشْرَبُ شَرَابًا حَتَّى

أَذْكُرُ مَا قُلْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ  
كُنَّا نُؤْذِي وَنُخَافُ، وَسَأَذْكُرُ ذَلِكَ  
لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَسْأَلُهُ وَاللَّهِ لَا أَكْذِبُ وَلَا  
أَزِيدُ وَلَا أَزِيدُ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٣١٣٦]

4231. So when the Prophet ﷺ came, she said, "O Allāh's Prophet! 'Umar has said so-and-so." He ﷺ said (to Asmā'), "What did you say to him?" Asmā' said, "I told him so-and-so." The Prophet ﷺ said, "He (i.e., 'Umar) has not got more right than you people over me, as he and his companions have (the reward of) only one emigration, and you, the people of the boat, have (the reward of) two emigrations." Asmā' later on said, "I saw Abū Mūsā and the other people of the boat coming to me in successive groups, asking me about this narration, and to them nothing in the world was more cheerful and greater than what the Prophet ﷺ had said about them."

Narrated Abū Burda: Asmā' said, "I saw Abū Mūsā requesting me to repeat this narration again and again."

4232. Narrated Abū Burda: Abū Mūsā said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'I recognize the voice of the group of *Al-Ash'ariyūn*, when they recite the Qur'ān, when they enter their homes at night, and I recognize their houses by (listening) to their voices when they are reciting the Qur'ān at night, although I have not seen their houses where they stayed during the daytime. Amongst them is Ḥakim who, on meeting the cavalry (or said the enemy), used to say to them (i.e., the enemy): 'My companions order you to wait for them.'"

4233. Narrated Abū Mūsā: We came upon the Prophet ﷺ after he had conquered

٤٢٣١ - فَلَمَّا جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ عُمَرَ قَالَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: «فَمَا قُلْتَ لَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ لَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: «لَيْسَ بِأَحَقَّ بِي مِنْكُمْ، وَلَهُ وَأَصْحَابِهِ هِجْرَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ، وَلَكُمْ أَنْتُمْ أَهْلُ السَّفِينَةِ هِجْرَتَانِ». قَالَتْ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَبَا مُوسَى وَأَصْحَابَ السَّفِينَةِ يَأْتُونَنِي أَرْسَالًا يَسْأَلُونَنِي عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ، مَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا شَيْءٌ هُمْ بِهِ أَفْرَحُ وَلَا أَعْظَمُ فِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ مِمَّا قَالَ لَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. قَالَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ: قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ: فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَبَا مُوسَى وَإِنَّهُ لَيَسْتَعِيدُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ مِنِّي.

٤٢٣٢ - قَالَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَعْرِفُ أَصْوَاتَ رُقَّةِ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ بِالْقُرْآنِ حِينَ يَدْخُلُونَ بِاللَّيْلِ، وَأَعْرِفُ مَنَازِلَهُمْ مِنْ أَصْوَاتِهِمْ بِالْقُرْآنِ بِاللَّيْلِ وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَمْ أَرِ مَنَازِلَهُمْ حِينَ تَزَلُّوا بِالنَّهَارِ. وَمِنْهُمْ حَكِيمٌ إِذَا لَقِيَ الْخَيْلَ - أَوْ قَالَ: الْعَدُوَّ - قَالَ لَهُمْ: إِنَّ أَصْحَابِي يَأْمُرُونَكُمْ أَنْ تَنْظُرُوهُمْ».

٤٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

Khaibar. He then gave us a share (from the booty), but apart from us he did not give to anybody else who did not participate in the conquest.

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ حَفْصُ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بُرَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى، قَالَ: قَدِمْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْدَ أَنْ افْتَتَحَ خَيْبَرَ فَقَسَمَ لَنَا وَلَمْ يَقْسِمَ لِأَحَدٍ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ الْفَتْحَ غَيْرَنَا. [راجع: ٣١٣٦]

4234. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When we conquered Khaibar, we gained neither gold nor silver as booty, but we gained cows, camels, goods and gardens. Then we departed with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to the valley of Al-Qurā, and at that time Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had a slave called Mid'am who had been presented to him by one of Banū Aḍ-Ḍibāb. While the slave was dismounting the saddle of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, an arrow, the thrower of which was unknown, hit that slave. The people said, "Congratulations to him for the martyrdom." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the sheet (of cloth) which he had taken (illegally) on the day (of the battle) of Khaibar from the booty before the distribution of the booty, has become a flame of fire burning him." On hearing that, a man brought one or two leather straps of shoes to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "These are things I took (illegally)." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This is a strap" or "these are two straps of fire."

٤٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: قَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثَوْرٌ: قَالَ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى ابْنِ مُطْعِمٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: افْتَتَحْنَا خَيْبَرَ وَلَمْ نَعْنَمْ ذَهَبًا وَلَا فِضَّةً، إِنَّمَا غَنِمْنَا الْبَقَرِ وَالْإِبِلَ وَالْمَتَاعَ وَالْحَوَائِظَ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى وَادِي الْقُرَى وَمَعَهُ عَبْدٌ لَهُ يَقَالُ لَهُ: مِدْعَمٌ، أَهْدَاهُ لَهُ أَحَدُ بَنِي الضُّبَابِ، فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَحْطُ رَحَلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذْ جَاءَهُ سَهْمٌ عَانَرٌ حَتَّى أَصَابَ ذَلِكَ الْعَبْدَ. فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: هَيْبَتًا لَهُ الشَّهَادَةُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَلْ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّ السَّمْلَةَ الَّتِي أَصَابَهَا يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ مِنَ الْمَغَانِمِ لَمْ تُصِبْهَا الْمَقَاسِمُ لَتَشْتَعِلُ عَلَيْهِ نَارًا». فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ حِينَ سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِشِرَاكِ أَوْ بِشِرَاكَيْنِ فَقَالَ: هَذَا شَيْءٌ كُنْتُ أَصَبْتُهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «شِرَاكٌ أَوْ شِرَاكَانِ مِنْ نَارٍ». [انظر: ٦٧٠٧]

4235. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, were I not afraid that the other Muslims might be left in poverty, I would divide (the land of) whatever village I may conquer (among the fighters), as the Prophet ﷺ divided the land of Khaibar. But I prefer to leave it as a (source of) a common treasury for them to distribute its revenue amongst themselves.

4236. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: But for the other Muslims (i.e., coming generations) I would divide (the land of) whatever villages the Muslims might conquer (among the fighters), as the Prophet ﷺ divided (the land of) Khaibar.

4237. Narrated 'Anbasa bin Sa'id: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him (for a share from the Khaibar booty). On that, one of the sons of Sa'id bin Al-'Āṣ said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do not give him." Abū Hurairah then said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "This is the murderer of Ibn Qauqal." Sa'id's son said, "How strange! A guinea pig coming from Qadūm Aq-Ḍā'n<sup>(1)</sup>!"

4238. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:

٤٢٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَمَا وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْلَا أَنْ أَتْرَكَ آخِرَ النَّاسِ بَبَانًا لَيْسَ لَهُمْ شَيْءٌ مَا فُتِحَتْ عَلَيَّ قَرْيَةٌ إِلَّا قَسَمْتُهَا كَمَا قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ وَلَكِنِّي أَتْرَكُهَا خِزَانَةً لَهُمْ يَفْتَسِمُونَهَا. [راجع: ٢٣٣٤]

٤٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَوْلَا آخِرُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مَا فُتِحَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ قَرْيَةٌ إِلَّا قَسَمْتُهَا كَمَا قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ٢٣٣٤]

٤٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ وَسَأَلَهُ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْسَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ قَالَ لَهُ بَعْضُ بَنِي سَعِيدٍ بِنِ الْعَاصِ: لَا تُعْطِهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: هَذَا قَاتِلُ ابْنِ قَوْقَلٍ، فَقَالَ: وَاعْجَبَاهُ لَوْ بَرَّ تَدَلَّى مِنْ قُدُومِ الضَّأْنِ. [راجع: ٢٨٢٧]

٤٢٣٨ - وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ الزُّبَيْدِيِّ،

(1) (H. 4237) Qadūm Aq-Ḍā'n is the name of a mountain in the land of Abū Hurairah's tribe.



Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent Abān from Al-Madina to Najd as the commander of a *Sariya*. Abān and his companions came to the Prophet ﷺ at Khaibar after the Prophet had conquered it, and the reins of their horses were made of the fibre of date palm trees. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do not give them a share of the booty." On that, Abān said (to me), "Strange! You suggest such a thing though you are what you are, O guinea pig coming down from the top of Aḍ-Ḍāl!" On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abān, sit down!" and did not give them any share.

عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْسَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يُخْبِرُ سَعِيدَ بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَانَ عَلَى سَرِيَّةٍ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ قَبْلَ نَجْدٍ، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَقَدِمَ أَبَانُ وَأَصْحَابُهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِخَيْبَرَ بَعْدَ مَا افْتَتَحَهَا وَإِنَّ حُزْمَ خَيْلِهِمْ لَلِيفِ، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَا تَقْسِمَ لَهُمْ، قَالَ أَبَانُ: وَأَنْتَ بِهَذَا يَا وَبْرَ تَحَدَّرَ مِنْ رَأْسِ صَالٍ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَانُ اجْلِسْ»، فَلَمْ يَقْسِمَ لَهُمْ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الضَّالُّ: السُّدُرُ [راجع: ٢٨٢٧]

4239. Narrated Sa'īd: Abān bin Sa'īd came to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him. Abū Hurairah said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This (Abān) is the murderer of Ibn Qauqal." (On hearing that), Abān said to Abū Hurairah, "How strange your saying is! You, a guinea pig, descending from Qadūm Ḍā'n, blaming me for (killing) a person whom Allāh favoured (with martyrdom) with my hand, and whom He forbade to degrade me with his hand."<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَدِّي: أَنَّ أَبَانَ بْنَ سَعِيدٍ أَقْبَلَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا قَاتِلُ ابْنِ قَوْقَلٍ. وَقَالَ أَبَانُ لَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاعَجَبَا لَكَ، وَبَرَّ تَدَادَا مِنْ قَدُومِ صَانٍ يَنْعَى عَلَيَّ امْرَأَ أَكْرَمَهُ اللَّهُ يَدَيَّ، وَمَنْعَهُ أَنْ يُهْنِي بِيَدِهِ. [راجع: ٢٨٢٧]

4240, 4241. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima عليها السلام, the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ sent someone to Abū Bakr (when he was a caliph), asking for her

٤٢٤٠، ٤٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ غُرُوزَةَ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 4239) Abān wants to say, "If I had been killed by that person I would have been among the people of the Hell-fire." Abān, before embracing Islām killed Ibn Qauqal who was a Muslim.

inheritance of what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had left of the property bestowed on him by Allāh from the *Fai* (i.e., booty gained without fighting) in Al-Madīna, and Fadak, and what remained of the *Khumus* of the *Khaibar* booty. On that, Abū Bakr said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Our property is not inherited. Whatever we leave, is *Ṣadaqa* (charity), but the family of (the Prophet) Muḥammad ﷺ can eat of this property.' By Allāh, I will not make any change in the state of the *Ṣadaqa* of Allāh's Messenger and will leave it as it was during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and will dispose of it as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do." So, Abū Bakr refused to give anything of that to Fāṭima. So she became angry with Abū Bakr and kept away from him, and did not talk to him till she died. She remained alive for six months after the death of the Prophet ﷺ. When she died, her husband 'Alī buried her at night without informing Abū Bakr and he offered the funeral prayer by himself. When Fāṭima was alive, the people used to respect 'Alī much, but after her death, 'Alī noticed a change in the people's attitude towards him. So, 'Alī sought reconciliation with Abū Bakr and gave him the *Bai'a* (pledge). 'Alī had not given the *Bai'a* (pledge) during those months (i.e., the period between the Prophet's death and Fāṭima's death). 'Alī sent someone to Abū Bakr saying, "Come to us, but let nobody come with you," as he disliked that 'Umar should come. 'Umar said (to Abū Bakr), "No, by Allāh, you shall not enter upon them alone." Abū Bakr said, "What do you think they will do to me? By Allāh, I will go to them". So, Abū Bakr entered upon them, and then 'Alī uttered *Tashahhud*<sup>(1)</sup> and said (to Abū Bakr), "We know well your

عائشة: أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ بَنَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ تَسْأَلُهُ مِيرَاثَهَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمِمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَفَدَكَ وَمَا بَقِيَ مِنْ خُمْسِ خَيْبَرَ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً، إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْمَالِ»، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أُغَيِّرُ شَيْئًا مِنْ صَدَقَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ حَالِهَا الَّتِي كَانَ عَلَيْهَا فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَأَعْمَلَنَّ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَأَبَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَدْفَعَ إِلَى فَاطِمَةَ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا فَوَجَدَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فِي ذَلِكَ فَهَجَرَتْهُ فَلَمْ تَكَلِّمْهُ حَتَّى تُوَفِّيَتْ: وَعَاشَتْ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سِتَّةَ أَشْهُرٍ، فَلَمَّا تُوَفِّيَتْ دَفَنَهَا زَوْجُهَا عَلِيٌّ لَيْلًا وَلَمْ يُؤْذَنْ بِهَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَصَلَّى عَلَيْهَا. وَكَانَ لَعَلِّي مِنَ النَّاسِ وَجْهَ حَيَاةِ فَاطِمَةَ، فَلَمَّا تُوَفِّيَتْ اسْتَنْكَرَ عَلِيٌّ وَجْهَ النَّاسِ فَالْتَمَسَ مُصَالَحَةَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَمُبَايَعَتَهُ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ يُبَايِعُ تِلْكَ الْأَشْهُرَ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنْ آتَيْنَا وَلَا يَأْتِنَا أَحَدٌ مَعَكَ، كَرَاهِيَةً لِيَحْضُرَ عَمْرُؤُ، فَقَالَ عَمْرُؤُ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا تَدْخُلُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَخَذَكَ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَمَا عَسَيْتُهُمْ أَنْ يَفْعَلُوا بِي؟ وَاللَّهِ لَا يَتَيْتُهُمْ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ

(1) (H. 4241) "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and Muḥammad (ﷺ) is the Messenger of Allāh.

superiority and what Allāh has given you, and we are not jealous of the good what Allāh has bestowed upon you, but you did not consult us in the question of the rule, and we thought that we have got a right in it because of our near relationship to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Thereupon Abū Bakr's eyes flowed with tears. And when Abū Bakr spoke, he said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, to keep good relations with the relatives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, is dearer to me than to keep good relations with my own relatives. But as for the trouble which arose between me and you about his property, I will do my best to spend it according to what is good, and will not leave any rule or regulation which I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ following, in disposing of it, but I will follow." On that 'Alī said to Abū Bakr, "I promise to give you the *Bai'a* (pledge) this afternoon." So, when Abū Bakr had offered the *Zuhr* prayer, he ascended the pulpit and uttered the *Tashah-hud* and then mentioned the story of 'Alī and his failure to give the *Bai'a* (pledge) and excused him, accepting what excuses he had offered. Then 'Alī (got up) and praying (to Allāh) for forgiveness, he uttered *Tashah-hud*, praised Abū Bakr's right, and said, that he had not done what he had done because of jealousy of Abū Bakr or as a protest of what Allāh had favoured him with. 'Alī added, "But we used to consider that we too had some right in this affair (of rulership) and that he (i.e., Abū Bakr) did not consult us in this matter, and therefore caused us to feel sorry." On that all the Muslims became happy and said, "You have done the right thing." The Muslims then became friendly with 'Alī as he did to what the people had done (i.e., giving the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Abū Bakr).

4242. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Khaibar was conquered, we said,

فَتَشَهَّدَ عَلِيٌّ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّا قَدْ عَرَفْنَا فَضْلَكَ وَمَا أَعْطَاكَ اللَّهُ. وَلَمْ نَتَقَسَّ عَلَيْكَ خَيْرًا سَاقَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيْكَ. وَلَكِنَّا اسْتَبَدَدْتَ عَلَيْنَا بِالْأَمْرِ وَكُنَّا نَرَى لِقَرَابَتِنَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَصِيبًا حَتَّى فَاضَتْ عَيْنَا أَبِي بَكْرٍ. فَلَمَّا تَكَلَّمَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ قَالَ: وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لِقَرَابَةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ أَصِلَ مِنْ قَرَابَتِي. وَأَمَّا الَّذِي شَجَرَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَمْوَالِ فَلَمْ أَلْ فِيهَا عَنِ الْخَيْرِ وَلَمْ أَتْرُكْ أَمْرًا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصْنَعُهُ فِيهَا إِلَّا صَنَعْتُهُ. فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: مَوْعِدُكَ الْعَشِيَّةَ لِلْبَيْعَةِ، فَلَمَّا صَلَّى أَبُو بَكْرٍ الظُّهْرَ رَفِيَ الْمِنْبَرُ فَتَشَهَّدَ وَذَكَرَ شَأْنَ عَلِيٍّ وَتَخَلَّفَهُ عَنِ الْبَيْعَةِ وَعَذَرَهُ بِالَّذِي اعْتَذَرَ إِلَيْهِ. ثُمَّ اسْتَغْفَرَ وَتَشَهَّدَ عَلِيٌّ فَعَظَّمَ حَقَّ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَحَدَّثَ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَحْمِلْهُ عَلَى الَّذِي صَنَعَ نَفَاسَةً عَلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَلَا إِنْكَارًا لِلَّذِي فَضَّلَهُ اللَّهُ بِهِ وَلَكِنَّا نَرَى لَنَا فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ نَصِيبًا. فَاسْتَبَدَّ عَلَيْنَا فَوَجَدْنَا فِي أَنْفُسِنَا، فَسَرَّ بِذَلِكَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَقَالُوا: أَصَبْتَ. وَكَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ قَرِيبًا حِينَ رَاجَعَ الْأَمْرَ الْمَعْرُوفَ. [راجع: ٣٠٩٢، ٣٠٩٣]

٤٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

"Now we will eat our fill of dates!"

بَشَارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرَمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَارَةُ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ  
عائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا  
فُتِحَتْ خَيْبَرُ قُلْنَا: الْآنَ نَشْبِعُ مِنَ  
التَّمْرِ.

4243. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
We did not eat our fill except after we had  
conquered Khaibar.

٤٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
قُرَّةُ ابْنُ حَبِيبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: مَا  
شَبِعْنَا حَتَّى فَتَحْنَا خَيْبَرَ.

(40) CHAPTER. The appointment of a ruler  
for Khaibar by the Prophet ﷺ.

(٤٠) بَابُ اسْتِعْمَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى  
أَهْلِ خَيْبَرَ

4244, 4245. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-  
Khudrī and Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appointed a man as  
the ruler of Khaibar who later brought some  
*Janīb* (i.e., dates of good quality) to the  
Prophet ﷺ. On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
said (to him), "Are all the dates of Khaibar  
like this?" He said, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's  
Messenger! But we take one *ṣā'* of these  
(dates of good quality) for two or three *ṣā'* of  
other dates (of inferior quality)." On that,  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not do so as  
it is a kind of usury (*Ribā Fadl*) but first sell  
the inferior quality dates for money and then  
with money, buy *Janīb*."

٤٢٤٤، ٤٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الْمَجِيدِ بْنِ سُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ،  
وَأَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
اسْتَعْمَلَ رَجُلًا عَلَى خَيْبَرَ فَجَاءَهُ بِتَمْرٍ  
جَنِيبٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ  
تَمْرٍ خَيْبَرٍ هَكَذَا؟» فَقَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا لَنَأْخُذُ الصَّاعَ مِنْ هَذَا  
بِالصَّاعَيْنِ، بِالثَّلَاثَةِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا  
تَفْعَلْ، بَعِ الْجَمْعَ بِاللِّدْرَاهِمِ ثُمَّ ابْتَغِ  
بِاللِّدْرَاهِمِ جَنِيبًا». [راجع: ٢٢٠١،  
[٢٢٠٢]

4246, 4247. Abū Sa'īd and Abū Hurairah  
said, "The Prophet ﷺ made the brother of  
Banī 'Adī from the *Anṣār* as the ruler of  
Khaibar."

٤٢٤٦، ٤٢٤٧ - وَقَالَ عَبْدُ  
الْعَزِيزِ ابْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ وَأَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

حَدَّثَنَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ أَخَا بَنِي  
عَدِيٍّ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَأَمَرَهُ  
عَلَيْهَا. [راجع: ٢٢٠١، ٢٢٠٢]

وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ،  
وَأَبِي سَعِيدٍ مَثَلَهُ.

(٤١) بَابُ مُعَامَلَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَهْلَ  
خَيْبَرَ

(41) CHAPTER. The dealing of the Prophet ﷺ with the people of Khaibar.

4248. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله: The Prophet ﷺ gave (the land of) Khaibar to the Jews (of Khaibar) on condition that they would work on it and cultivate it and they would have half of its yield.

٤٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
أَعْطَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ الْيَهُودَ أَنْ  
يَعْمَلُوهَا وَيَزْرَعُوهَا وَلَهُمْ شَطْرُ مَا  
يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ٢٢٨٥]

(42) CHAPTER. The sheep which was  
poisoned (and presented) to the Prophet ﷺ  
at Khaibar.

(٤٢) بَابُ الشَّاةِ الَّتِي سُمِّتَ لِلنَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ بِخَيْبَرَ،  
رَوَاهُ غُرُورَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ.

4249. Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله: When Khaibar was conquered, a (cooked) sheep containing poison, was given as a present to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

٤٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي  
سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: لَمَّا فُتِحَتْ خَيْبَرُ أَهْدِيَتْ لِرَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ شَاةٌ فِيهَا سُمٌّ. [راجع: ٣١٦٩]

(43) CHAPTER. The Ghazwā of Zaid bin  
Hāritha.

(٤٣) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ

4250. Narrated Ibn 'Umar عنه رضي الله: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appointed Usāma bin Zaid as the commander of some people. Those people criticised his leadership. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you speak ill of his

٤٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ

leadership, you have already spoken ill of his father's leadership before. By Allāh, he deserved to be a commander, and he was one of the most beloved persons to me and now this (i.e., Usāma) is one of the most beloved persons to me after him."

ابن عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُسَامَةَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ فَطَعَنُوا فِي إِمَارَتِهِ فَقَالَ: «إِنْ تَطَعَنُوا فِي إِمَارَتِهِ فَقَدْ طَعَنْتُمْ فِي إِمَارَةِ أَبِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ لَقَدْ كَانَ خَلِيقًا لِلْإِمَارَةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ، وَإِنَّ هَذَا لَمِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ بَعْدَهُ». [راجع: ٣٧٣٠]

(44) CHAPTER. The 'Umra Al-Qadā' (i.e., an 'Umra performed in lieu of an abandoned or missed or being prevented 'Umra.)

(٤٤) بَابُ عُمْرَةِ الْقَضَاءِ،

ذَكَرَهُ أَنَسُ بْنُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4251. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ proceeded to perform 'Umra in the month of Dhul-Qa'da, the people of Makkah stopped him from entering Makkah till he agreed to conclude a peace treaty with them by virtue of which he would stay in Makkah for three days only (in the following year). When the agreement was being written, the Muslims wrote: "This is the peace treaty, which Muḥammad the Messenger of Allāh has concluded."

٤٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي ذِي الْقَعْدَةِ فَأَبَى أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهُ يَدْخُلُ مَكَّةَ حَتَّى قَاضَاهُمْ عَلَى أَنْ يُقِيمَ بِهَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ. فَلَمَّا كُتِبَ الْكِتَابُ كَتَبُوا: هَذَا مَا قَاضَى عَلَيْهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. قَالُوا: لَا نُقْرُ لَكَ بِهَذَا. لَوْ نَعْلَمُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا مَنَعْنَاكَ شَيْئًا، وَلَكِنْ أَنْتَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: أَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَأَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لِعَلِيِّ: «امْحُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ»، قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا أَمْحُوكَ أَبَدًا، فَأَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْكِتَابَ وَلَيْسَ يُحْسِنُ يَكْتُبُ، فَكَتَبَ: هَذَا مَا قَاضَى مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ لَا

The infidels said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "We do not agree with you on this, for if we knew that you are the Messenger of Allāh we would not have prevented you for anything (i.e., entering Makkah, etc.), but you are Muḥammad, the son of 'Abdullāh." Then he (ﷺ) said to 'Alī, "Erase (the name of) 'Messenger of Allāh'." 'Alī said, "No, by Allāh, I will never erase you (i.e., your name)." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took the writing sheet—and he did not know a better writing... and he wrote<sup>(1)</sup> or got it the following written!

"This is the peace treaty which

(1) (H. 4251) See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*.

Muḥammad, the son of ‘Abdullāh, has concluded: Muḥammad should not bring arms into Makkah except sheathed swords, and should not take with him any person of the people of Makkah even if such a person wanted to follow him, and if any of his companions wants to stay in Makkah, he should not forbid him.”

(In the next year) when the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah and when the stipulated period of stay elapsed, the infidels came to ‘Alī and said, “Tell your companion (Muḥammad ﷺ) to go out, as the stipulated period of his stay has finished.” So the Prophet ﷺ departed (from Makkah) and the daughter of Ḥamza followed him shouting “O Uncle, O Uncle!” ‘Alī took her by the hand and said to Fāṭima عليها السلام “Take the daughter of your uncle.” So, she made her ride (on her horse). (When they reached Al-Madina) ‘Alī, Zaid and Ja‘far quarreled about her. ‘Alī said, “I took her for she is the daughter of my uncle.” Ja‘far said, “She is the daughter of my uncle and her aunt is my wife.” Zaid said, “She is the daughter of my brother.” On that, the Prophet ﷺ gave her to her aunt and said, “The aunt is of the same status as the mother.” He then said to ‘Alī, “You are from me, and I am from you,” and said to Ja‘far, “You resemble me in appearance and character,” and said to Zaid, “You are our brother and our freed slave.” ‘Alī said to the Prophet ﷺ “Won’t you marry the daughter of Ḥamza?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “She is the daughter of my foster milk-suckling brother.”

4252. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ set out with the intention of performing ‘Umra, but the infidels of Quraish intervened between him and the Ka’bah, so the Prophet ﷺ slaughtered his *Hady* (i.e., sacrificing

يُدْخِلُ مَكَّةَ السِّلَاحَ إِلَّا السَّيْفَ فِي الْقِرَابِ، وَأَنْ لَا يَخْرُجَ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا بِأَحَدٍ إِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَتَّبِعَهُ، وَأَنْ لَا يَمْنَعَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ أَحَدًا إِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَقِيمَ بِهَا. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَهَا وَمَضَى الْأَجَلُ أَتَوْا عَلِيًّا فَقَالُوا: قُلْ لِصَاحِبِكَ: اخْرُجْ عَنَّا فَقَدْ مَضَى الْأَجَلُ. فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَبِعَتْهُ ابْنَةُ حَمْزَةَ تُنَادِي: يَا عَمُّ يَا عَمُّ، فَتَنَاوَلَهَا عَلِيٌّ فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِهَا وَقَالَ لِفَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ: ذُونِكَ ابْنَةُ عَمِّكَ، حَمَلَتْهَا. فَاخْتَصَمَ فِيهَا عَلِيٌّ وَزَيْدٌ وَجَعْفَرٌ، فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: أَنَا أَخَذْتُهَا وَهِيَ بِنْتُ عَمِّي. وَقَالَ جَعْفَرٌ: ابْنَةُ عَمِّي وَخَالَتُهَا تَحْتِي. وَقَالَ زَيْدٌ: بِنْتُ أَخِي، فَقَضَى بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِحَاثِلَتِهَا وَقَالَ: «الْحَالَةُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْأُمِّ». وَقَالَ لِعَلِيٍّ: «أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْكَ». وَقَالَ لِجَعْفَرٍ: «أَشْبَهْتَ خَلْقِي وَخُلُقِي». وَقَالَ لِرَزِيدٍ: «أَنْتَ أَخُونَا وَمَوْلَانَا». وَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: أَلَا تَتَزَوَّجُ بِنْتُ حَمْزَةَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهَا بِنْتُ أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ». [راجع: ١٧٨١]

٤٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ - هُوَ بْنُ رَافِعٍ -: حَدَّثَنَا سُرَيْجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ

animal) and shaved his head at Al-Hudaibiya and concluded a treaty with them (i.e., the infidels) on condition that he would perform 'Umra the next year and that he would not carry arms against them except swords, and would not stay (in Makkah) more than what they would allow. So, the Prophet ﷺ performed the 'Umra in the following year and according to the peace treaty, he entered Makkah, and when he had stayed there for three days, the infidels ordered him to leave, and he left.

4253. Narrated Mujāhid: 'Urwa and I entered the mosque and found 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنه sitting beside the dwelling place of 'Aishah. 'Urwa asked (Ibn 'Umar), "How many 'Umra did the Prophet ﷺ perform?" Ibn 'Umar replied, "Four, one of which was in the month of Rajab."

4254. Then we heard 'Aishah brushing her teeth whereupon 'Urwa said, 'O Mother of the believers! Don't you hear what Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān is saying? He is saying that the Prophet ﷺ performed four 'Umra, one of which was in the month of Rajab." 'Aishah said, "The Prophet ﷺ did not perform any 'Umra but he (i.e., Ibn 'Umar) witnessed it. And he (the Prophet ﷺ) never did any 'Umra in (the month of) Rajab."

4255. Narrated Ibn Abi Aūfa رضي الله عنهما: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed the

بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ مُعْتَمِرًا فَحَالَ كُفَارُ قُرَيْشٍ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَتَحَرَ هَذِيهَ وَحَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ بِالْحَذِييَةِ وَقَاضَاهُمْ عَلَى أَنْ يَعْتَمِرَ الْعَامَ الْمُقْبِلَ، وَلَا يَحْمِلَ سِلَاحًا عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا سِيُوفًا، وَلَا يُقِيمَ بِهَا إِلَّا مَا أَحَبُّوا. فَاعْتَمَرَ مِنَ الْعَامِ الْمُقْبِلِ فَدَخَلَهَا كَمَا كَانَ صَالِحُهُمْ. فَلَمَّا أَنْ أَقَامَ بِهَا ثَلَاثًا أَمَرُوهُ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ فَخَرَجَ.

٤٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَعُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ الْمَسْجِدَ إِذَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا جَالِسٌ إِلَى حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: كَمْ اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: أَرْبَعًا إِحْدَاهُنَّ فِي رَجَبٍ.

[راجع: ١٧٧٥]

٤٢٥٤ - ثُمَّ سَمِعْنَا اسْتِنَانًا عَائِشَةَ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: يَا أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَلَا تَسْمَعِينَ مَا يَقُولُ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اعْتَمَرَ أَرْبَعَ عُمَرٍ إِحْدَاهُنَّ فِي رَجَبٍ، فَقَالَتْ: مَا اعْتَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عُمْرَةً إِلَّا وَهُوَ شَاهِدٌ، وَمَا اعْتَمَرَ فِي رَجَبٍ قَطُّ.

[راجع: ١٧٧٦]

٤٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ



'Umra (which he performed in the year following the treaty of *Al-Hudaibiya*) we were screening Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from the infidels and their boys lest they should harm him.

اللَّهُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، سَمِعَ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى يَقُولُ: لَمَّا اعْتَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَتْرَناهُ مِنْ غِلْمَانِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَمِنْهُمْ أَنْ يُؤْذُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٦٠٠]

4256. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions arrived (at Makkah), *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ said, "There have come to you a group of people who have been weakened by the fever of Yathrib (i.e., Al-Madīna)." So the Prophet ﷺ ordered his Companions to do *Ramal*<sup>(1)</sup> in the first three rounds of *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah and to walk in between the two corners (i.e., the Black Stone and the Yemenite Corner). The only thing which prevented the Prophet ﷺ from ordering them to do *Ramal* in all the rounds of *Tawāf*, was that he pitied them.

Ibn 'Abbās added, "When the Prophet ﷺ arrived (at Makkah) in the year of peace (following that of *Al-Hudaibiya* Treaty with the *Mushrikūn* of Makkah), he (ordered his Companions) to do *Ramal* in order to show their strength to *Al-Mushrikūn*" and *Al-Mushrikūn* were watching (the Muslims) from (the hill of) Qu'aiq'ān.

٤٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ فَقَالَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ: إِنَّهُ يَقْدُمُ عَلَيْكُمْ وَفَدُّ وَهْتَهُمْ حُمَى يَثْرِبَ. فَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَرْمُلُوا الْأَشْوَاطَ الثَّلَاثَةَ، وَأَنْ يَمْشُوا مَا بَيْنَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ. وَلَمْ يَمْنَعُهُ أَنْ يَأْمُرَهُمْ أَنْ يَرْمُلُوا الْأَشْوَاطَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الْإِبْقَاءَ عَلَيْهِمْ. وَزَادَ ابْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعَامِهِ الَّذِي اسْتَأْمَنَ قَالَ: «ارْمُلُوا، لِيَرَى الْمُشْرِكُونَ قُوَّتَكُمْ». وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ مِنْ قَبْلِ قُعَيْقِعَانَ. [راجع: ١٦٠٢]

4257. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ hastened in going around the Ka'bah and between the Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa in order to show *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in

٤٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ بْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: إِنَّمَا سَعَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

(1) (H. 4256) *Ramal*: See the glossary.

His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ his strength.

4258. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ married Maimūna (during the *Umrat Al-Qadā'* while he was in the state of *Ihrām* but he consummated that marriage after finishing that state. Maimūna died at Sarif (a place near Makkah).

4259. Ibn 'Abbās added: The Prophet ﷺ married Maimūna during the '*Umra Al-Qadā'*' (i.e., the '*Umra* performed in lieu of the '*Umra* which the Prophet ﷺ could not perform because *Al-Mushrikūn*, prevented him to perform that '*Umra*).

(45) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of Mu'tah in the land of Sham.

4260. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar informed me that on the day (of the battle of Mu'tah) he stood beside Ja'far who was dead (i.e., killed in the battle), and he counted fifty wounds in his body, caused by stabs or strokes, and none of those wounds was in his back.

4261. 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appointed Zaid bin Hāritha as the commander of the army during the *Ghazwā* of Mu'tah and said, 'If Zaid is martyred, Ja'far should take over his position, and if Ja'far is martyred, 'Abdullāh

بالبَيْتِ وَبَيْنَ الصَّافَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ لِيُرِيَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قُوَّتَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٤٩]

٤٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: تَزَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَيْمُونَةَ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ، وَبَنَى بِهَا وَهُوَ حَلَالٌ، وَمَاتَتْ بِسَرِفٍ. [راجع: ١٨٣٧]

٤٢٥٩ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَدَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ وَأَبَانُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ وَمُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: تَزَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَيْمُونَةَ فِي عُمْرَةِ الْقَضَاءِ.

[راجع: ١٨٣٧]

(٤٥) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ مُوتَةَ مِنْ أَرْضِ الشَّامِ

٤٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ وَقَفَ عَلَى جَعْفَرٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَهُوَ قَتِيلٌ فَعَدَدْتُ بِهِ خَمْسِينَ بَيْنَ طَعْنَةٍ وَضَرْبَةٍ، لَيْسَ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ فِي دُبُرِهِ، بَعْنِي فِي ظَهْرِهِ. [انظر: ٤٢٦١]

٤٢٦١ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُغِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

bin Rawāḥa should take over his position.’” ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar further said, “I was present amongst them in that battle and we searched for Ja’far bin Abī Ṭālib and found his body amongst the bodies of the martyred ones, and found over ninety wounds over his body, caused by stabs or shots (of arrows).

قَالَ: أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ مُوْتَةَ زَيْدَ بْنَ حَارِثَةَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنْ قُتِلَ زَيْدٌ فَجَعْفَرٌ، وَإِنْ قُتِلَ جَعْفَرٌ فَقَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنِ رَوَاحَةَ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنْتُ فِيهِمْ فِي تِلْكَ الْغَزْوَةِ فَالْتَمَسْنَا جَعْفَرَ ابْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَوَجَدْنَاهُ فِي الْقَتْلِ وَوَجَدْنَا مَا فِي جَسَدِهِ بِضْعًا وَتِسْعِينَ مِنْ طَعْنَةٍ وَرَمِيَةٍ. [راجع: ٤٢٦٠]

4262. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had informed the people of the martyrdom of Zaid, Ja’far and Ibn Rawāḥa before the news of their death reached. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Zaid took the flag (as the commander of the army) and was martyred, then Ja’far took it and was martyred and then Ibn Rawāḥa took it and was martyred.” At that time the Prophet’s eyes were overflowing with tears. He added, “Then the flag was taken by a sword amongst the swords of Allāh (i.e., Khālid) and Allāh made them (i.e., the Muslims) victorious.”

٤٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ وَاقِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَعَى زَيْدًا وَجَعْفَرًا وَابْنَ رَوَاحَةَ لِلنَّاسِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهُمْ خَبَرُهُمْ فَقَالَ: «أَخَذَ الرَّايَةَ زَيْدٌ فَأَصِيبَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ جَعْفَرٌ فَأَصِيبَ. ثُمَّ أَخَذَ ابْنُ رَوَاحَةَ فَأَصِيبَ - وَعَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ - حَتَّى أَخَذَ الرَّايَةَ سَيْفٌ مِنْ سُيُوفِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ». [راجع: ١٢٤٦]

4263. Narrated ‘Amra: I heard ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا saying, “When the news of the martyrdom of Ibn Hāritha, Ja’far bin Abī Ṭālib and ‘Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ reached, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sat with sorrow explicit on his face.” ‘Āishah added, “I was then peeping through a chink in the door. A man came to him and said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! The women of Ja’far are crying.’ Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ told him to forbid them to do so. So the man went away and returned saying, ‘I forbade them

٤٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي عُمَرَةُ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا تَقُولُ: لَمَّا جَاءَ قَتْلُ ابْنِ حَارِثَةَ وَجَعْفَرِ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ رَوَاحَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ جَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعْرِفُ فِيهِ الْحُزْنَ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَأَنَا أَطْلُعُ مِنْ

but they did not listen to me.' The Prophet ﷺ ordered him again to go (and forbid them). He went again and came saying, 'By Allāh, they overpowered me (i.e., did not listen to me).'" 'Āishah added: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to him), "Go and throw dust into their mouths." 'Āishah further added, "I said, 'May Allāh put your nose in the dust! By Allāh, neither have you done what you have been ordered, nor have you relieved Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from (his) distress.'"

صَائِرِ الْبَابِ، تَغْنِي مِنْ شِقِّ الْبَابِ، فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ نِسَاءَ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ، فَذَكَرَ بُكَاءَهُنَّ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَنْهَاهُنَّ، قَالَ: فَذَهَبَ الرَّجُلُ ثُمَّ أَتَى فَقَالَ: قَدْ نَهَيْتُهُنَّ وَذَكَرْتُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُطِيعْنِي، قَالَ: فَأَمَرَ أَيْضًا فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ أَتَى فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ غَلَبْتَنَا. فَزَعَمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَاخْتُ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِنَّ مِنَ التُّرَابِ»، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَرْغَمَ اللَّهُ أَنْفَكَ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَنْتَ تَفْعَلُ وَمَا تَرْكُمْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْعَنَاءِ. [راجع: ١٢٩٩]

4264. Narrated 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ 'Amir: Whenever Ibn 'Umar greeted the son of Ja'far, he used to say (to him), "As-Salāmu 'Alaika (i.e., peace be on you) O the son of two-winged person."

٤٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا حَيَّا ابْنَ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا ابْنَ ذِي الْجَنَاحَيْنِ. [راجع: ٣٧٠٩]

4265. Narrated Khālīd bin Al-Walīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle of) Mū'tah, nine swords were broken in my hand, and nothing was left in my hand except a Yemenite sword of mine.

٤٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ يَقُولُ: لَقَدْ انْقَطَعَتْ فِي يَدِي يَوْمَ مَوْتَةِ تِسْعَةُ أَسْيَافٍ فَمَا بَقِيَ فِي يَدِي إِلَّا صَفِيحَةٌ يَمَانِيَّةٌ. [انظر: ٤٢٦٦]

4266. Narrated Khālīd bin Al-Walīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: On the day (of the battle) of Mu'tah, nine swords were broken in my hand and only a Yemenite sword of mine remained in my hand.

٤٢٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ يَقُولُ: لَقَدْ دُقُّ فِي

يَدِي يَوْمَ مُوتَهُ تَسْعَةُ أَسْيَافٍ وَصَبْرَتْ  
فِي يَدِي صَفِيحَةٌ لِي يَمَانِيَّةٌ.

[راجع: ٤٢٦٥]

4267. Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رضي الله عنهما: 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa fell down unconscious and his sister 'Amra started crying and was saying loudly, "O Jabalā! O so-and-so! so-and-so!"<sup>(1)</sup> and went on calling him by his (good) qualities one by one. When he came to his senses, he said (to his sister), "Whenever you said something, I was asked, 'Are you really so (i.e., as she says)?'"

٤٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنِ الثُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أُغْمِيَ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ رَوَاحَةَ فَجَعَلَتْ أُخْتُهُ عَمْرَةً تَبْكِي: وَاجْبَلَاهُ، وَاكْذَاهُ، وَاكْذَاهُ، تُعَذِّدُ عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ حِينَ أَفَاقَ: مَا قُلْتَ شَيْئًا إِلَّا قِيلَ لِي: أَنْتَ كَذَلِكَ؟. [انظر: ٤٢٦٨]

4268. Narrated Ash-Sha'bī: An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr said, " 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa fell down unconscious..." (and mentioned the above *Hadīth* adding, "Thereupon, when he died she (i.e., his sister) did not weep over him."

٤٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّزٌ: عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الثُّعْمَانِ ابْنِ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ: أُغْمِيَ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ رَوَاحَةَ، بِهَذَا، فَلَمَّا مَاتَ لَمْ تَبْكْ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٤٢٦٧]

(46) CHAPTER. The despatch of Usāma bin Zaid by the Prophet ﷺ towards Al-Ḥuraqāt, (a place of the tribe of Juhaina).

4269. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent us towards Al-Ḥuraqa, and in the morning we attacked them and defeated them. I, and an *Anṣārī* man followed a man from among them and when we took him over, he said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)." On hearing that, the *Anṣārī* man stopped, but I killed him by stabbing him with my spear. When we returned, the Prophet ﷺ came to know about that and he said, "O Usāma! Did you kill him after he

(٤٦) بَابُ بَعَثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ إِلَى الْحُرَقَاتِ مِنْ جُهَيْنَةَ

٤٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُصَيْنٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو ظَبْيَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْحُرَقَةِ فَصَبَّحْنَا الْقَوْمَ فَهَزَمْنَاهُمْ وَلَحِقْتُ أَنَا وَرَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ، فَلَمَّا غَشِيَنَاهُ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا

(1) (H. 4267) 'Jabal' literally means 'mountain'. 'Amra means 'Oh my supporter!'

had said 'Lā ilāha illallāh'?" I said, "But he said so only to save himself." The Prophet ﷺ kept on repeating that so often that I wished I had not embraced Islām before that day.

الله، فَكَفَّ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَطَعَنَتْهُ بِرُمْحِهِ حَتَّى قَتَلَتْهُ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا بَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا أُسَامَةُ، أَقَتَلْتَهُ بَعْدَمَا قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ؟» قُلْتُ: كَانَ مُتَعَوِّدًا، فَمَا زَالَ يُكْرِّرُهَا حَتَّى تَمَيَّيْتُ أَنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ أَسْلَمْتُ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ.

[انظر: ٦٨٧٢]

4270. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwā' رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: I fought in seven *Ghazawāt* (i.e., battles) in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, and fought in nine (other) battles, fought by armies despatched by the Prophet ﷺ. Once Abū Bakr was our commander and at another time, Usāma was our commander.

٤٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ الْأَكْوَعِ يَقُولُ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ، وَخَرَجْتُ فِيهَا يَبْعَثُ مِنَ الْبُعْثِ تِسْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ، مَرَّةً عَلَيْنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَمَرَّةً عَلَيْنَا أُسَامَةُ. [انظر: ٤٢٧١، ٤٢٧٢، ٤٢٧٣]

4271. Narrated Salama in another narration: I fought seven *Ghazawāt* (i.e., battles) in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and also fought in nine (other) battles, in armies sent by the Prophet ﷺ. Once Abū Bakr was our commander and another time, Usāma was (our commander).

٤٢٧١ - وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ وَخَرَجْتُ فِيهَا يَبْعَثُ مِنَ الْبُعْثِ تِسْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ، مَرَّةً عَلَيْنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَمَرَّةً أُسَامَةُ. [راجع: ٤٢٧٠]

4272. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: I fought in nine *Ghazawāt* along with the Prophet ﷺ, I also fought along with Ibn Hāritha when the Prophet ﷺ made him our commander.

٤٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ الضَّحَّاكُ ابْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تِسْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ، وَغَزَوْتُ مَعَ ابْنِ حَارِثَةَ اسْتَعْمَلَهُ عَلَيْنَا. [راجع: ٤٢٧٠]

4273. Narrated Yazīd bin Abī 'Ubaid: Salama bin Al-Akwā' said, "I fought in seven Ghazawāt along with the Prophet ﷺ." He then mentioned Khaibar, Al-Hudaibiya, the day (i.e., battle) of Hunain and the day of Al-Qarad. I forgot the names of the other Ghazawāt.

٤٢٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ مَسْعَدَةَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ، فَذَكَرَ خَيْبَرَ وَالْحُدَيْبِيَّةَ وَيَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ وَيَوْمَ الْقَرَدِ، قَالَ يَزِيدُ: وَنَسِيتُ بَقِيَّتَهُمْ. [راجع: ٤٢٧٠]

(47) CHAPTER. The Ghazwā of Al-Fath.

And what Hāṭib bin Abī Balta'a sent to the people of Makkah informing them about the Ghazwā of the Prophet ﷺ.

(٤٧) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الْفَتْحِ، وَمَا بَعَثَ بِهِ حَاطِبُ بْنُ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ يُخْبِرُهُمْ بِغَزْوِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4274. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent me, Az-Zubair and Al-Miqdād saying, "Proceed till you reach Rawḍa Khākh where there is a lady carrying a letter, and take that (letter) from her." So we proceeded on our way with our horses galloping till we reached Rawḍa, and there we found the lady and said to her, "Take out the letter." She said, "I have no letter." We said, "Take out the letter, or else we will take off your clothes (to search for the letter)." So she took it out of her braid, and we brought the letter to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The letter was addressed from Hāṭib bin Abī Balta'a to some Mushrikūn of Makkah, telling them about what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to do. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Hāṭib! What is this?" Hāṭib replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do not make a hasty decision about me. I was a person not belonging to Quraish but I was an ally to them from outside and had no blood relation with them, and all the emigrants who were with you, have got their kinsmen (in Makkah) who can protect their families and properties. So I liked to do them a favour so that they might

٤٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي رَافِعٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَالْمِقْدَادُ فَقَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَوْضَةَ خَاخٍ فَإِنَّ بِهَا طَعْنَةً مَعَهَا كِتَابٌ فَخُذُوا مِنْهَا». قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقْنَا تَعَادَى بِنَا خَيْلُنَا حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الرَّوْضَةَ فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِالطَّعْنَةِ، قُلْنَا لَهَا: أَخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ، قَالَتْ: مَا مَعِيَ كِتَابٌ، فَقُلْنَا: لَتُخْرِجَنَّ الْكِتَابَ، أَوْ لَنُلْقِيَنَّ الثِّيَابَ، قَالَ: فَأَخْرَجَتْهُ مِنْ عِقَاصِهَا. فَأَتَيْنَا بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَإِذَا فِيهِ: مِنْ حَاطِبِ بْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى نَاسٍ بِمَكَّةَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، يُخْبِرُهُمْ بِبَعْضِ أَمْرِ رَسُولِ

protect my relatives as I have no blood relation with them. I did not do this to renegade from my religion (Islām), nor did I do it to choose heathenism after Islām.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to his Companions, “As regards him, he (Hātib) has told you the truth.” ‘Umar said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Allow me to chop off the head of this hypocrite!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “He (Hātib) has witnessed the battle of Badr (i.e., fought in it) and what could tell you, perhaps Allāh looked at those who witnessed Badr and said, “O the people of Badr (Badr Muslim warriors), do what you like, for I have forgiven you.” Then Allāh revealed the *Sūrah* :

“O you who believe! Take not My enemies and your enemies (i.e., disbelievers and polytheists) as friends showing affection towards them, while they have disbelieved in what has come to you of the truth (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism, this Qur’ān and Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ), (to the end of Verse)... then indeed he has gone (far) astray (away) from the Straight Path.” (V.60:1)

اللَّهُ ﷻ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا حَاطِبُ، مَا هَذَا؟» قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَا تَعْجَلْ عَلَيَّ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمْرًا مُلَصِّقًا فِي قُرَيْشٍ، يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ حَلِيفًا، وَلَمْ أَكُنْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهَا. وَكَانَ مِنْ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ مَنْ لَهُمْ قَرَابَاتٌ يَحْمُونَ أَهْلِيهِمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ. فَأُحْبِيتُ إِذْ فَاتَنِي ذَلِكَ مِنَ النَّسَبِ فِيهِمْ أَنْ أَتَّخِذَ عَنْدَهُمْ يَدًا يَحْمُونَ بِهَا قَرَابَتِي، وَلَمْ أَفْعَلْهُ ارْتِدَادًا عَنْ دِينِي وَلَا رِضًا بِالْكَفْرِ بَعْدَ الْإِسْلَامِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا إِنَّهُ قَدْ صَدَقَكُمْ»، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، دَعْنِي أَضْرِبَ عُنُقَ هَذَا الْمُنَافِقِ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ قَدْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَطْلَعَ عَلَى مَنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا قَالَ: اغْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَكُمْ»، فَانزَلَ اللَّهُ السُّورَةَ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ تُلْقُونَ إِلَيْهِم بِالْمَوَدَّةِ وَقَدْ كَفَرُوا بِمَا جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ الْحَقِّ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَقَدْ صَلَ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ﴾. [راجع: ٣٠٠٧]

(48) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of *Al-Fath* (was fought) during Ramaḍān.

(٤٨) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الْفَتْحِ فِي رَمَضَانَ

4275. Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Utba: Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ fought the *Ghazwā* (i.e., battle) of *Al-Fath* during Ramaḍān.”

Narrated Az-Zuhri: Ibn Al-Musaiyab (also) said the same. Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه

٤٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ



عَنْهَا added, "The Prophet ﷺ observed *Ṣaum* (fast) and when he reached Al-Kadīd, a place where there is water between Qudaīd and 'Uṣfān, he broke his *Ṣaum* and did not observe *Ṣaum* afterwards till the whole month had passed away."

عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَزَا غَزْوَةَ الْفَتْحِ فِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ يَقُولُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ.

وَعَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ الْكَدِيدَ - الْمَاءَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ قُدَيْدٍ وَعُصْفَانَ - أَفْطَرَ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ مُفْطِرًا حَتَّى انْسَلَخَ الشَّهْرُ.

[راجع: ١٩٤٤]

4276. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ left Al-Madīna (for Makkah) in the company of ten thousand (Muslim warriors) in (the month of) Ramaḍān, and that was eight and a half years after his emigration to Al-Madīna. He and the Muslims who were with him, proceeded on their way to Makkah. He was observing *Ṣaum* (fast) and they were observing *Ṣaum* (fast), but when they reached a place called Al-Kadīd, which was a place of water between 'Uṣfān and Qudaīd, he broke his *Ṣaum* (fast) and so did they. [Az-Zuhri said, "One should take the last action of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and leave his early action (while taking a verdict)."]

٤٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ فِي رَمَضَانَ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ وَمَعَهُ عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ، وَذَلِكَ عَلَى رَأْسِ ثَمَانِ سِنِينَ وَنِصْفٍ، مِنْ مَقْدَمِهِ الْمَدِينَةَ، فَسَارَ هُوَ وَمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ، يَصُومُ وَيَصُومُونَ، حَتَّى بَلَغَ الْكَدِيدَ - وَهُوَ مَاءٌ بَيْنَ عُصْفَانَ وَقُدَيْدٍ - أَفْطَرَ وَأَفْطَرُوا. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَإِنَّمَا يُؤْخَذُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْآخِرُ

فَالْآخِرُ. [راجع: ١٩٤٤]

4277. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out towards Hunain in the month of Ramaḍān; and some of the people were observing *Ṣaum* (fast) while some others were not observing *Ṣaum* (fast), and when the Prophet ﷺ mounted his she-camel, he asked for a tumbler of milk or water and put it on the palm of his hand or on

٤٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ عِيَّاشِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَمَضَانَ إِلَى حُتَيْنٍ وَالنَّاسُ مُحْتَظِفُونَ

his she-camel and then the people looked at him; and those who were not observing *Ṣaum* (fast) told those who were observing *Ṣaum* (fast), to break their *Ṣaum* (fast) (i.e., as the Prophet ﷺ had done so).

4278. Ibn 'Abbās added, "The Prophet ﷺ went (to Hunain) in the year of the conquest (of Makkah)."

4279. Narrated Tāwūs: Ibn 'Abbās said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ travelled in the month of Ramaḍān and he observed *Ṣaum* (fast) till he reached (a place called) 'Uṣfān, then he asked for a tumbler of water and drank it by the daytime so that the people might see him. He broke his *Ṣaum* (fast) till he reached Makkah." Ibn 'Abbās used to say, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ observed *Ṣaum* (fast) and sometimes did not observed *Ṣaum* (fast) while travelling, so one may observe *Ṣaum* (fast) or may not (on journeys)."

(49) CHAPTER. Where did the Prophet ﷺ fix the flag on the day of the conquest of Makkah?

4280. Narrated Hishām's father: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out (towards Makkah) during the year of the conquest (of Makkah) and this news reached (the infidels of Quraish), Abū Sufyān, Ḥakīm bin Hizām and Budail bin Warqā' came out to

فَصَائِمٌ وَمُفْطِرٌ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَوَى عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ دَعَا بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ لَبَنٍ أَوْ مَاءٍ فَوَضَعَهُ عَلَى رَاحَتِهِ - أَوْ رَاحِلَتِهِ - ثُمَّ نَظَرَ النَّاسَ، فَقَالَ الْمُفْطِرُونَ لِلصَّوْمِ: أَفْطِرُوا. [راجع: ١٩٤٤]

٤٢٧٨ - وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٩٤٤]

٤٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: سَافَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَمَضَانَ فَصَامَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ عُسْفَانَ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ فَشَرِبَ نَهَارًا لِيَرَاهُ النَّاسُ فَأَفْطَرَ حَتَّى قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: صَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي السَّفَرِ وَأَفْطَرَ، فَمَنْ شَاءَ صَامَ وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَفْطَرَ. [راجع: ١٩٤٤]

(٤٩) بَابُ: أَيْنَ رَكَزَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الرَّايَةَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ؟

٤٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا سَارَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ قُرَيْشًا

gather information about Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. They proceeded on their way till they reached a place called Marr-az-Zahrān (which is near Makkah). Behold! There they saw many fires as if they were the fires of 'Arafāt. Abū Sufyān said, "What is this? It looked like the fires of 'Arafāt." Budail bin Warqā' said, "Banū 'Amr are less in number than that." Some of the guards of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw them and took them over, caught them and brought them to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Abū Sufyān embraced Islām. When the Prophet proceeded, he said to Al-'Abbās, "Keep Abū Sufyān standing at the top of the mountain so that he would look at the Muslims. So Al-'Abbās kept him standing (at that place) and the tribes with the Prophet ﷺ started passing in front of Abū Sufyān in military batches. A batch passed and Abū Sufyān said, "O 'Abbās! Who are these?" 'Abbās said, "They are (Banū) Ghifār." Abū Sufyān said, "I have got nothing to do with Ghifār." Then (a batch of the tribe of) Juhaina passed by and Abū Sufyān said what he said before. Then (a batch of the tribe of) Sa'd bin Huzaim passed by and he said similarly as above. Then (Banū) Sulaim passed by and he said similarly as above. Then came a batch, the like of which Abū Sufyān had not seen. He said, "Who are these?" 'Abbās said, "They are the Anṣār, headed by Sa'd bin 'Ubāda, the one holding the flag." Sa'd bin 'Ubāda said, "O Abū Sufyān! Today is the day of a great battle and today (what is prohibited in) the Ka'bah will be permissible." Abū Sufyān said, "O 'Abbās! How excellent the day of destruction is!" Then came another batch (of warriors) which was the smallest of all the batches, and in it there was Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions and the flag of the Prophet ﷺ was carried by Az-

خَرَجَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنُ حَرْبٍ وَحَكِيمُ بْنُ حِرَامٍ وَبُدَيْلُ بْنُ وَرْقَاءَ يَلْتَمِسُونَ الْخَبَرَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَقْبَلُوا يَسِيرُونَ حَتَّى أَتَوْا مَرَّ الظُّهْرَانِ، فَإِذَا هُمْ بَيْنَرَانِ كَأَنَّهَا نِيرَانٌ عَرَفَهُ. فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: مَا هَذِهِ؟ لَكَأَنَّهَا نِيرَانٌ عَرَفَهُ. فَقَالَ بُدَيْلُ بْنُ وَرْقَاءَ: نِيرَانُ بَنِي عَمْرِو. فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: عَمَرُو أَقَلُّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. فَرَأَاهُمْ نَاسٌ مِنْ حَرَسِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَذْرَكُوهُمْ فَأَخَذُوهُمْ فَأَتَوْا بِهِمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَلَمَّا سَارَ قَالَ لِلْعَبَّاسِ: «اُخْسِ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ عِنْدَ خَطْمِ الْجَبَلِ حَتَّى يَنْظُرَ إِلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ». فَحَبَسَهُ الْعَبَّاسُ فَجَعَلَتِ الْقِبَالُ تَمُرُّ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَتِيبَةٌ كَتِيبَةٌ عَلَى أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، فَمَرَّتْ كَتِيبَةٌ فَقَالَ: يَا عَبَّاسُ مَنْ هَذِهِ؟ فَقَالَ: هَذِهِ غِفَارٌ، قَالَ: مَا لِي وَلِغِفَارٍ؟ ثُمَّ مَرَّتْ جُهَيْنَةُ قَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ مَرَّتْ سَعْدُ بْنُ هُدَيْمٍ فَقَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ وَمَرَّتْ سُلَيْمٌ فَقَالَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى أَقْبَلَتْ كَتِيبَةٌ لَمْ يَرَ مِثْلَهَا. قَالَ: مَنْ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَ: هَؤُلَاءِ الْأَنْصَارُ، عَلَيْهِمْ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ مَعَهُ الرَّايَةُ. فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: يَا أَبَا سُفْيَانَ! الْيَوْمُ يَوْمُ الْمَلْحَمَةِ. الْيَوْمَ تُسْحَلُ الْكَعْبَةُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: يَا عَبَّاسُ حَبْدًا يَوْمَ الدَّمَارِ. ثُمَّ جَاءَتْ كَتِيبَةٌ

Zubair bin Al-'Awwām رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by Abū Sufyān, the latter said, (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Do you know what Sa'd bin 'Ubāda said?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "What did he say?" Abū Sufyān said, "He said so-and-so." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Sa'd told a lie, but today Allāh will give superiority to the Ka'bah, and today the Ka'bah will be covered with a (cloth) covering." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that his flag be fixed at Al-Hajūn.

Narrated 'Urwa: Nāfi' bin Jubair bin Mu'tim said, "I heard Al-'Abbās saying to Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām, 'O Abū 'Abdullāh! Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ order you to fix the flag here?' " Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered Khālīd bin Al-Walīd to enter Makkah from its upper part from Kada' while the Prophet ﷺ himself entered from Kuda'. Two men from the cavalry of Khālīd bin Al-Walīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ named Ḥubaish bin Al-Ash'ar and Kurz bin Jābir Al-Fihri were martyred on that day.

وَهِيَ أَقْلُ الْكَتَائِبِ فِيهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ وَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَعَ الرُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ. فَلَمَّا مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَبِي سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ مَا قَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ؟ قَالَ: «مَا قَالَ؟» قَالَ: قَالَ كَذَا وَكَذَا. فَقَالَ: «كَذَبَ سَعْدٌ وَلَكِنْ هَذَا يَوْمٌ يُعْظَمُ اللَّهُ فِيهِ الْكَعْبَةُ، وَيَوْمٌ تُكْسَى فِيهِ الْكَعْبَةُ». قَالَ: وَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تُرَكَّزَ رَايَتُهُ بِالسَّحْجُونِ. وَقَالَ عُرْوَةُ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْعَبَّاسَ يَقُولُ لِلرُّبَيْرِ بْنِ الْعَوَّامِ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، هَاهُنَا أَمَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تُرَكَّزَ الرَّايَةُ؟ قَالَ: وَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ مِنْ كَدَاءٍ وَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ كَدَاءٍ فَقَتَلَ مِنْ خَيْلِ خَالِدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ رَجُلَانِ: حَبِيشُ بْنُ الْأَشْعَرِ، وَكُرْزُ بْنُ جَابِرِ الْفَهْرِيِّ.

٤٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ قُرَّةٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ مُعْتَمِلٍ يَقُولُ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ عَلَى نَاقَتِهِ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفَتْحِ يُرْجِعُ وَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنْ يَجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ حَوْلِي لَرَجَعْتُ كَمَا رَجَعَ. [انظر:

4281. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day of the conquest of Makkah over his she-camel, reciting *Sūrat Al-Fath* in a vibrant quivering tone. (The subnarrator, Mu'āwiya added, "Were I not (afraid) that the people may gather around me, I would recite in vibrant quivering tone as he (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal) did, imitating Allāh's Messenger. ﷺ)."

4282. Narrated 'Amr bin 'Uthmān: Usāma bin Zaid said during the conquest (of Makkah), "O Allāh's Messenger! Where will we encamp tomorrow?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "But has 'Aqīl left for us any house to lodge in?"

4283. He then added, "No believer will inherit an infidel's property, and no infidel will inherit the property of a believer." Az-Zuhri was asked, "Who inherited Abū Ṭālib?" Az-Zuhri replied, "Aqīl and Ṭālib inherited him."

4284. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Allāh makes us victorious, our encamping place will be Al-Khaif, the place where the infidels took an oath to be loyal to heathenism (by boycotting Banū Hāshim, the Prophet's folk)."

4285. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ intended to carry on the Ghazwā of Hunain, he said, "Tomorrow, if Allāh wished, our encamping place will be Khaif Banī Kināna where (the infidels) took an oath to be loyal to heathenism."

٤٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدَانُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي حَفْصَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ زَمَنَ الْفَتْحِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيْنَ نَنْزِلُ غَدًا؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَهَلْ تَرَكَ لَنَا عَقِيلٌ مِنْ مَنْزِلٍ؟». [راجع: ١٥٨٨]

٤٢٨٣ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَا يَرِثُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْكَافِرَ، وَلَا الْكَافِرُ الْمُؤْمِنَ». قِيلَ لِلزُّهْرِيِّ: مَنْ وَرِثَ أَبَا طَالِبٍ؟ قَالَ: وَرِثَهُ عَقِيلٌ وَطَالِبٌ. قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَيْنَ نَنْزِلُ غَدًا، فِي حَجَّتِهِ. وَلَمْ يَقُلْ يُؤْنَسُ: حَجَّتِهِ، وَلَا زَمَنَ الْفَتْحِ.

٤٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْزِلُنَا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ إِذَا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ، الْخَيْفَ حَيْثُ تَقَاسَمُوا عَلَى الْكُفْرِ». [راجع: ١٥٨٩]

٤٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَرَادَ حُتَيْنًا: «مَنْزِلُنَا غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِخَيْفِ بَنِي

كِتَانَةً حَيْثُ تَقَاسَمُوا عَلَى الْكُفْرِ».

[راجع: ١٥٨٩]

**4286.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
On the day of the Conquest, the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah, wearing a helmet on his head. When he took it off, a man came and said, "Ibn Khaṭal is clinging to the curtain of the Ka'bah." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Kill him." (Mālik a sub-narrator said, "On that day the Prophet ﷺ was not in a state of *Ihrām* as it appeared to us, and Allāh knows better.")

٤٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ :

حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمِغْفَرُ فَلَمَّا نَزَعَهُ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: ابْنُ خَطَلٍ مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِأَسْتَارِ الْكَعْبَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اقْتُلْهُ»، قَالَ مَالِكٌ: وَلَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيهَا نَرَى - وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ - يَوْمَئِذٍ مُحَرِّمًا. [راجع: ١٨٤٦]

**4287.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
When the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah on the day of the Conquest (of Makkah), there were 360 idols around the Ka'bah. The Prophet ﷺ started striking them with a stick he had in his hand and was saying, "*Al-Haq* (the Truth i.e., Islāmic Monotheism, or this Qur'ān or *Jihād* against polytheists) has come and *Al-Bāṭil* (falsehood i.e., Satan, or polytheism) vanished [V.17:81]. The Truth (the Qur'ān and Allāh's Revelation) has come, and *Al-Bāṭil* [falsehood - *Iblīs* (Satan)] can neither create anything nor resurrect (anything)." (V.34:49).

٤٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ

الْفُضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ وَحَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ سِتُونَ وَثَلَاثُمِائَةً نُصِبَ فَجَعَلَ يَطْعُمُهَا بَعُودٍ فِي يَدِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَوَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ»، «جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَمَا يُدْئِي الْبَاطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيدُ». [راجع: ٢٤٧٨]

**4288.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived in Makkah, he refused to enter the Ka'bah while there were idols in it. So, he ordered that they be taken out. The pictures of the (Prophets) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Ismā'il (Ishmael), holding arrows of divination in their hands, were carried out. The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh ruin them (i.e., the infidels) for they knew very well that they (i.e., Ibrāhīm and Ismā'il) never drew lots by

٤٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ :

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنِي أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ أَبَى أَنْ يَدْخُلَ الْبَيْتَ وَفِيهِ الْآلِهَةُ فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَأُخْرِجَتْ، فَأُخْرِجَ صُورَةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

these (divination arrows)". Then the Prophet ﷺ entered the Ka'bah and said, "Allāhu Akbar" in all its directions and came out and did not offer any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) therein.

وإسماعيلَ في أيديهما من الأزلام، فقال النبي ﷺ: «قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ، لَقَدْ عَلِمُوا مَا اسْتَقْسَمُوا بِهَا قُطْ». ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ فَكَبَّرَ فِي نَوَاحِي الْبَيْتِ وَخَرَجَ وَلَمْ يُصَلِّ فِيهِ. تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ أُيُوبَ. وَقَالَ وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أُيُوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٩٨]

(50) CHAPTER. The entrance of the Prophet ﷺ from the upper part of Makkah.

(٥٠) بَابُ دُخُولِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ

4289. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered Makkah through its upper part and he was riding his she-camel. Usāma bin Zaid was his Companion-rider behind him (on the same she-camel). In his company were Bilāl and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa, who was one of the *Al-Hajabah* (who keep the key of the gate of the Ka'bah). When he made his she-camel kneel down in the Mosque (i.e., *Al-Masjid-al-Harām*), he ordered him (i.e., 'Uthmān) to bring the key of the Ka'bah. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the Ka'bah along with 'Usāma bin Zaid, Bilāl and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa, and he stayed in it for a long period and then came out. The people rushed (to get in) and 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar was the first to enter and he found Bilāl standing behind the door. Ibn 'Umar asked Bilāl, "Where did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" Bilāl showed him the place where he (ﷺ) had offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer). 'Abdullāh later on said, "I forgot to ask Bilāl how many prostrations (i.e., *Rak'at*) the Prophet ﷺ offered."

٤٢٨٩ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقْبَلَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ مُرْدِفًا أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ وَمَعَهُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ مِنَ الْحِجَابَةِ حَتَّى أَنَاخَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ بِمِفْتَاحِ الْبَيْتِ فَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَبِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ فَمَكَثَ فِيهِ نَهَارًا طَوِيلًا، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَاسْتَبَقَ النَّاسُ فَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ دَخَلَ فَوَجَدَ بِلَالًا وَرَاءَ الْبَابِ قَائِمًا فَسَأَلَهُ: أَيْنَ صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَأَشَارَ لَهُ إِلَى الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَتَسَيَّتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ: كَمْ صَلَّى مِنَ سَجْدَةٍ؟ [راجع: ٣٩٧]

4290. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: During the year of the Conquest (of

٤٢٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْهَيْثَمُ بْنُ

Makkah), the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah through Kadā' which was at the upper part of Makkah.

4291. Narrated Hishām's father : During the year of the Conquest (of Makkah), the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah through its upper part through Kadā'.

(51) CHAPTER. The encamping place of the Prophet ﷺ on the day of the Conquest (of Makkah).

4292. Narrated Ibn Lailā : None informed us that he saw the Prophet ﷺ offering the *Duhā* (i.e., forenoon) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), except Umm Hānī, who mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ took a bath in her house on the day of the Conquest (of Makkah) and then offered an eight *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer). She added, "I never saw the Prophet ﷺ offering a lighter *Ṣalāt* (prayer) than that *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but he was performing perfect bowings and prostrations."

(52) CHAPTER.

4293. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : The Prophet ﷺ used to say in his bowings and prostrations, "*Subhānaka Allāhumma Rabbanā wa biḥamdika, Allāhumma ighfirli* (Glorified be You, O Allāh, our Lord! All the praises are for You. O Allāh, forgive me)!"

خَارِجَةً: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ مِيسْرَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ كَدَاءِ الَّتِي بِأَعْلَى مَكَّةَ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ وَوُهِيبٌ فِي كَدَاءِ. [راجع: ١٥٧٧]

٤٢٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ مِنْ أَعْلَى مَكَّةَ مِنْ كَدَاءِ. [راجع: ١٥٧٧]

(٥١) بَابُ مَنْزِلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ

٤٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: مَا أَخْبَرْنَا أَحَدًا أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي الضُّحَى غَيْرَ أُمِّ هَانِي، فَإِنَّهَا ذَكَرَتْ أَنَّهُ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ اغْتَسَلَ فِي بَيْتِهَا، ثُمَّ صَلَّى ثَمَانِ رَكَعَاتٍ. قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَرَهُ صَلَّى صَلَاةً أَخَفَ مِنْهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ يُتِمُّ الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ. [راجع: ١١٠٣]

(٥٢) بَابُ:

٤٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مِثْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي



رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ: «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي».

[راجع: ٧٩٤]

٤٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ يُدْخِلُنِي مَعَ أَشْيَاحٍ بِدْرِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لِمَ تُدْخِلُ هَذَا الْفَتَى مَعَنَا وَلَنَا أَبْنَاءُ مِثْلِهِ؟ فَقَالَ:

إِنَّهُ مِمَّنْ قَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ قَدَعَاهُمْ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَدَعَانِي مَعَهُمْ. قَالَ: وَمَا أُرَيْتُهُ دَعَانِي

يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا لِيُرِيَهُمْ مَوْتِي، فَقَالَ: مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ

وَالْفَتْحُ ۖ وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا﴾؟ حَتَّى خَتَمَ

السُّورَةَ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: أُمِرْنَا أَنْ نَحْمَدَ اللَّهَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرَهُ إِذَا نَصَرْنَا وَفُتِحَ

عَلَيْنَا. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا نَدْرِي، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ بَعْضُهُمْ شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ لِي: يَا

ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، أَكْذَاكَ تَقُولُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَمَا تَقُولُ؟ قُلْتُ: هُوَ أَجَلُ

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَغْلَمَهُ اللَّهُ لَهُ ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ ۖ فَتُحْ

مَكَّةَ فَذَاكَ عِلَامَةُ أَجْلِكَ﴾ سَمِعْتُ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرُهُ إِنَّكُمْ كَانُوا تَعْلَمُونَ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهَا إِلَّا مَا تَعْلَمُ.

[راجع: ٣٦٢٧]

٤٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا 4294. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās

'Umar used to make me sit with elderly men who had fought in the battle of Badr. Some of them said (to 'Umar), "Why do you allow this young man to sit with us, while we have sons of his age?" 'Umar said, "You know what a person he is." One day 'Umar called them and called me along with them, I had thought he called me on that day to show them something about me (i.e., my knowledge). 'Umar asked them, "What do you say about (the *Sūrah*):

"When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you, O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the Conquest (of Makkah). And you see that the people enter Allāh's religion (Islām) in crowds." (V.110:1-3)

Some of them replied, "We are ordered to praise Allāh and repent to Him if we are helped and granted victory." Some said, "We do not know." Others kept quiet. 'Umar then said to me, "Do you say the same?" I said, "No." 'Umar said, "What do you say then?" I said, "This Verse indicates the approaching of the death of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, of which Allāh informed him. When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you, O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the Conquest, i.e., the conquest of Makkah, that will be the sign (of your Prophet's) approaching death, so glorify the praises of your Lord and ask for His forgiveness. Verily, He is the One Who accepts the repentance and forgives." On that, 'Umar said, "I do not know about it anything other than what you know."

4295. Narrated Abū Shuraiḥ Al-'Adawī that he said to 'Amr bin Sa'īd while the latter

was sending troops in batches to Makkah, "O chief! Allow me to tell you a statement which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said on the day following the conquest of Makkah. My two ears heard it and my heart comprehended it and my two eyes saw him when he said it. He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) praised Allāh and then said, 'Makkah has been made a sanctuary by Allāh and not by the people, so it is not lawful for a person, who believes in Allāh and the Last Day (i.e., a Muslim) to shed blood in it, or to cut its trees; and if someone asks the permission to fight in Makkah because Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was allowed to fight in it, say to him: Allāh permitted His Messenger ﷺ and did not allow you, and even he (i.e., the Messenger ﷺ) was allowed for a few hours on that day (of the Conquest), and today (now) its (Makkah's) sanctity is the same valid as it was before. So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this information) to those who are absent.'"

Then Abū Shuraiḥ was asked, "What did 'Amr say to you?" Abū Shuraiḥ said, "He said, 'I knew that better than you, O Abū Shuraiḥ! The *Haram* (i.e., Makkah) does not give refuge to a sinner or a fleeing murderer or a person running away after committing crimes.'"

[See Vol.1, *Hadīth* No.104]

شُرْحَيْبِلَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ الْعَدَوِيِّ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعُمَرَوِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ وَهُوَ يَبْعُثُ الْبُعُوثَ إِلَى مَكَّةَ: ائْذَنْ لِي أَيُّهَا الْأَمِيرُ أَحَدُكَ قَوْلًا قَامَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعَدَ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْفَتْحِ، سَمِعْتُهُ أَذْنَانِي وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي وَأَبْصَرْتُهُ عَيْنَايَ حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ. أَنَّهُ حَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مَكَّةَ حَرَمُهَا اللَّهُ، وَلَمْ يُحَرِّمْهَا النَّاسُ. لَا يَجِلُّ لَأَمْرِي يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ يَسْفِكَ بِهَا دَمًا وَلَا يَعْصِدَ بِهَا شَجَرًا، فَإِنْ أَحَدٌ تَرَخَّصَ لِقِتَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهَا فَقُولُوا لَهُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَذِنَ لِرَسُولِهِ وَلَمْ يَأْذَنْ لَكُمْ، وَإِنَّمَا أَذِنَ لَهُ فِيهِ سَاعَةً مِنْ نَهَارٍ وَقَدْ عَادَتْ حُرْمَتُهَا الْيَوْمَ كَحُرْمَتِهَا بِالْأُمَمِ، وَلْيُبَلِّغِ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ». فَقِيلَ لِأَبِي شُرَيْحٍ: مَاذَا قَالَ لَكَ عُمَرَوُ؟ قَالَ: قَالَ: أَنَا أَغْلَمُ بِذَلِكَ مِنْكَ يَا أَبَا شُرَيْحٍ، إِنَّ الْحَرَمَ لَا يُبْعِدُ عَاصِيًا وَلَا فَارًّا بِدَمٍ وَلَا فَارًّا بِخَرْبَةٍ.

قال أبو عبد الله: الخبرة:

البلية. [راجع: ١٠٤]

٤٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

لَيْثٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ 4296. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying in the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) while he was in Makkah, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ have made the selling of wine (i.e., alcoholic drinks) unlawful."

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَهُوَ بِمَكَّةَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ حَرَّمَ بَيْعَ الْخَمْرِ». [راجع: ٢٢٣٦]

**(53) CHAPTER. The stay of the Prophet ﷺ in Makkah during the period of the Conquest (of Makkah).**

**4297.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We stayed (in Makkah) for ten days along with the Prophet ﷺ; and used to offer shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayer) [i.e., journey *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

**(٥٣) بَابُ مَقَامِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمَكَّةَ زَمَنَ الْفَتْحِ**

٤٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ ح وَحَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَقَمْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَشْرًا نَقْصُرُ الصَّلَاةَ. [راجع: ١٠٨١]

**4298.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ stayed in Makkah for 19 days during which he prayed two *Rak’a* in each *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

٤٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمَكَّةَ تِسْعَةَ عَشَرَ يَوْمًا يُصَلِّي رَكْعَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ١٠٨٠]

**4299.** Narrated ‘Ikrima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “We stayed for 19 days with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey during which we used to offer shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayers).” Ibn ‘Abbās added, “We offer the *Qasr Ṣalāt* (prayer) [i.e., shortened *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], if we stay up to 19 days as travellers, but if we stay longer, we offer complete *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

٤٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شَهَابٍ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَقَمْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ نَقْصُرُ الصَّلَاةَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: وَنَحْنُ نَقْصُرُ مَا بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ فَإِذَا زِدْنَا أَتَمَمْنَا. [راجع: ١٠٨٠]

**(54) CHAPTER.**

**4300.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Tha‘laba bin Ṣu‘air whose face was rubbed by the Prophet ﷺ during the year of the Conquest (of Makkah).

**(٥٤) بَابُ:**  
٤٣٠٠ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شَهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ

الله ابن ثعلبة ابن صعير، وكان النبي ﷺ قد مسح وجهه عام الفتح.

[انظر: ٦٣٥٦]

**4301.** Narrated Az-Zuhri: While we were in the company of Ibn Al-Musaiyab, Sunain Abi Jamila informed us (a *Hadith*). Abū Jamila said that he lived during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and that he had accompanied him (to Makkah) during the year of the Conquest (of Makkah).

٤٣٠١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سُوَيْبِ بْنِ جَمِيلَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَنَحْنُ مَعَ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: وَزَعَمَ أَبُو جَمِيلَةَ أَنَّهُ أَدْرَكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَخَرَجَ مَعَهُ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ.

**4302.** Narrated 'Amr bin Salama: We were at a place which was a thoroughfare for the people, and the caravans used to pass by us and we would ask them, "What is wrong with the people? What is wrong with the people? Who is that man?" They would say, "That man claims that Allāh has sent him (as a Messenger), that he has been inspired Divinely, that Allāh has revealed to him such and such." I used to memorize that (Divine) Talk, and feel as if it was inculcated in my chest (i.e., mind). And the Arabs (other than Quraish) delayed their conversion to Islām till the Conquest (of Makkah). They used to say, "Leave him (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) and his people Quraish; if he overpowers them, then he is a true Prophet." So, when Makkah was conquered, then every tribe rushed to embrace Islām, and my father hurried to embrace Islām before (the other members of) my tribe. When my father returned (from the Prophet ﷺ) to his tribe, he said, "By Allāh, I have come to you from the Prophet ﷺ for sure!" The Prophet ﷺ afterwards said to them, "Offer such and such *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at such and such time, and when the time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) becomes due, then one of you should pronounce the *Adhān* (for the *Ṣalāt*), and

٤٣٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي أَبُو قَلَابَةَ: أَلَا تَلْقَاهُ فَتَسْأَلُهُ؟ قَالَ: فَلَقَيْتُهُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: كُنَّا بِمَا مَمَرِ النَّاسِ وَكَانَ يَمُرُّ بِنَا الرُّكْبَانُ فَتَسْأَلُهُمْ: مَا لِلنَّاسِ؟ مَا لِلنَّاسِ؟ مَا هَذَا الرَّجُلُ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: يَزْعُمُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَرْسَلَهُ، أَوْحَى إِلَيْهِ، أَوْحَى اللَّهُ بِكَذَا. فَكُنْتُ أَحْفَظُ ذَلِكَ الْكَلَامَ فَكَأَنَّمَا يُقَرُّ فِي صَدْرِي وَكَانَتِ الْعَرَبُ تَلُومُ بِإِسْلَامِهِمُ الْفَتْحَ فَيَقُولُونَ: اتْرُكُوهُ وَقَوْمَهُ فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ ظَهَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَهُوَ نَبِيٌّ صَادِقٌ. فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ وَفْعَةُ أَهْلُ الْفَتْحِ بَادَرَتْ كُلَّ قَوْمٍ بِإِسْلَامِهِمْ وَبَدَرَ أَبِي قَوْمِي بِإِسْلَامِهِمْ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ قَالَ: جِئْتُكُمْ وَاللَّهِ مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَقًّا. فَقَالَ: «صَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا فِي حِينِ كَذَا وَصَلُّوا صَلَاةَ كَذَا

let the one amongst you who knows the Qur'ān most should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” So they looked for such a person and found none who knew more of the Qur'ān than I because of the Qur'ānic Verses which I used to learn from the caravans. They therefore made me their *Imām* [to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and at that time I was a boy of six or seven years, wearing a *Burda* (i.e., a black square garment) proved to be very short for me (and my body became partly exposed). A lady from the tribe said, “Won't you cover the buttocks of your reciter for us?” So they bought (a piece of cloth) and made a shirt for me. I had never been so happy with anything before as I was with that shirt.

4303. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: 'Utba bin Abī Waqqāṣ authorized his brother Sa'd to take the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a into his custody. 'Utba said (to him), “He is my son.” When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived in Makkah during the conquest (of Makkah), Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ took the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a to the Prophet ﷺ. 'Abd bin Zam'a, too, came along with him. Sa'd said, “This is the son of my brother and the latter has informed me that he is his son.” 'Abd bin Zam'a said, “O Allāh's Messenger! This is my brother who is the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a and was born on his (i.e., Zam'a's) bed.” Allāh's Messenger ﷺ cast a glance at the son of the slave-girl of Zam'a and noticed that he, of all the people had the greatest resemblance to 'Utba bin Abī Waqqāṣ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said (to 'Abd), “He is yours; he is your brother, O 'Abd bin Zam'a, as he was born on the bed (of your father).” (At the same time) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to his wife Sauda), “O Sauda! Screen yourself from him (i.e., the son of the slave-girl),”<sup>(1)</sup> because of the

في حين كذا. فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَدِّهِ أَحَدُكُمْ وَلْيَوْمِّكُمْ أَكْثَرُكُمْ قُرْآنًا. فَظَفَرُوا فَلَمْ يَكُنْ أَحَدٌ أَكْثَرَ قُرْآنًا مِنِّي لِمَا كُنْتُ أَتَلَقَّى مِنَ الرُّكْبَانِ فَقَدَّمُونِي بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَنَا ابْنُ سِتٍّ أَوْ سَبْعٍ سِنِينَ وَكَانَتْ عَلَيَّ بُرْدَةٌ كُنْتُ إِذَا سَجَدْتُ تَقَلَّصْتُ عَنِّي، فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْحَيِّ: أَلَا تُغْطُونَ عَنَّا اسْتِ قَارِئِكُمْ؟ فَاسْتَرَوْا فَقَطَّعُوا لِي قَمِيصًا فَمَا فَرَحْتُ بِشَيْءٍ فَرَحِي بِذَلِكَ الْقَمِيصِ.

٤٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ عُثْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَهْدَ إِلَى أَخِيهِ سَعْدٍ أَنْ يَقْبِضَ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةَ زَمْعَةَ، وَقَالَ عُثْبَةُ: إِنَّهُ ابْنِي. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَكَّةَ فِي الْفَتْحِ أَخَذَ سَعْدُ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةَ زَمْعَةَ فَأَقْبَلَ بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَقْبَلَ مَعَهُ عَبْدُ ابْنِ زَمْعَةَ، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ: هَذَا ابْنُ أَخِي عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ ابْنُهُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا أَخِي، هَذَا ابْنُ وَلِيدَةَ زَمْعَةَ

(1) (H. 4303) Sauda was the daughter of Zam'a and the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. The son =

resemblance he noticed between him and 'Utba bin Abī Waqqāṣ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "The boy is for the bed (i.e., for the owner of the bed where he is born), and stone is for the adulterer."<sup>(1)</sup>

[Ibn Shihāb said, "Abū Hurairah used to say publicly that (i.e., the last statement of the Prophet ﷺ in the above *Hadīth* No.4303.")]

وُلِدَ عَلَى فَرَاشِهِ، فَنَظَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى ابْنِ وَلِيدَةَ زَمْعَةَ فَإِذَا أَشْبَهُ النَّاسَ بِعُبَيْتِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ، هُوَ أَخُوكَ يَا عَبْدُ بَنٍ زَمْعَةَ» مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّهُ وُلِدَ عَلَى فَرَاشِهِ. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَحْتَاجِي مِنْهُ يَا سَوْدَةُ»، لِمَا رَأَى مِنْ شَبِّهِ عُبَيْتِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْوَلَدُ لِلْفَرَّاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ». وَقَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ وَكَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يَصِيحُ بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٢٠٥٣]

**4304.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: A lady committed theft during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the *Ghazwā* of *Al-Fath* (i.e., the conquest of Makkah). Her folk went to Usāma bin Zaid to intercede for her (with the Prophet ﷺ). When Usāma interceded for her with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, the colour of the face of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ changed and he said, "Do you intercede with me in a matter involving one of the legal punishments prescribed by Allāh?" Usāma said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Ask Allāh's Forgiveness for me." So in the afternoon, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up and addressed the people. He praised Allāh as He deserved and then said, "*Amma ba'du* (then after)! The nations before you were destroyed because if a noble amongst them stole, they used to excuse him, and if a poor person amongst them stole, they would apply

٤٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَرَقَتْ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ الْفَتْحِ، فَفَزَعَ قَوْمُهَا إِلَى أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ يَسْتَشْفَعُونَهُ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَلَمَّا كَلَّمَهُ أُسَامَةُ فِيهَا تَلَوْنَ وَجْهَهُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَتَكَلِّمُنِي فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ خُلُودِ اللَّهِ؟» قَالَ أُسَامَةُ: اسْتَغْفِرُ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْعِشِيِّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَطِيبًا فَأَتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّمَا أَهْلَكَ النَّاسَ

=of the slave-girl of Zam'a proved not to be the son of Zam'a and consequently not a relative to Sauda.

(1) (H. 4303) The adulterer is to be stoned to death (if he or she is a married one) according to Islāmic Law.

(Allāh's) Legal Punishment to him. By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, if Fāṭima, the daughter of Muḥammad stole, I would cut her hand." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave his order in the case of that woman and her hand was cut off. Afterwards her repentance proved sincere and she got married. 'Āishah said, "That lady used to visit me and I used to convey her demands to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

**4305, 4306.** Narrated Mujāshī' : I took my brother to the Prophet ﷺ after the Conquest (of Makkah) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have come to you with my brother so that you may take a *Bai'a* (pledge) from him for emigration."

The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people of emigration (i.e., those who emigrated to Al-Madīna before the Conquest) enjoyed the privileges of emigration (i.e., there is no need for emigration anymore)." I said to the Prophet ﷺ, "For what will you take his *Bai'a*?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I will take his *Bai'a* for Islām, 'Imān (belief), and for *Jihād* (i.e., fighting in Allāh's Cause)".

**4307, 4308.** Narrated Mujāshī' bin Mas'ūd: I took Abū Ma'bad to the Prophet ﷺ in order that he might give him the *Bai'a* (pledge) for emigration. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Emigration has gone along with its people,<sup>(1)</sup> but I take the *Bai'a* (pledge) from him (i.e., Abū Ma'bad) for Islām and *Jihād*."

قَبْلَكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكُوهُ، وَإِذَا سَرَقَ فِيهِمُ الضَّعِيفُ أَقَامُوا عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ. وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَوْ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ مُحَمَّدٍ سَرَقَتْ لَقَطَعْتُ يَدَهَا، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِتِلْكَ الْمَرَأَةِ، فَقَطَعَتْ يَدَهَا، فَحَسَنْتُ تَوْبَتُهَا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ وَتَزَوَّجْتُ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَكَانَتْ تَأْتِينِي بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأَرْفَعُ حَاجَتَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

٤٣٠٥، ٤٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عَثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُجَاشِعٌ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِأَخِي بَعْدَ الْفَتْحِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، حِثِّكَ بِأَخِي لِتَبَايَعَهُ عَلَى الْهَجْرَةِ، قَالَ: «ذَهَبَ أَهْلُ الْهَجْرَةِ بِمَا فِيهَا». فَقُلْتُ: عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ تُبَايَعُهُ؟ قَالَ: «أُبَايَعُهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَالْإِيمَانِ وَالْجِهَادِ». فَلَقِيتُ مَعْبَدًا بَعْدَ وَكَانَ أَكْبَرَهُمَا، فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ مُجَاشِعٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٦٢، ٢٩٦٣]

٤٣٠٧، ٤٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عَثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ، عَنْ مُجَاشِعِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: انْطَلَقْتُ بِأَبِي مَعْبَدٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

(1) (H. 4307) Emigration is no longer required after the conquest of Makkah. Before that, emigration was rewardable, but it is not so after the conquest of Makkah.

ﷺ لِبَيَاعِهِ عَلَى الْهَجْرَةِ قَالَ: «مَضَتْ  
الْهَجْرَةُ لِأَهْلِهَا، أَبَايَعُهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ  
وَالْجِهَادِ». فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا مَعْبِدٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ  
فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ مُجَاشِعٌ. وَقَالَ خَالِدٌ،  
عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ مُجَاشِعٍ: إِنَّهُ  
جَاءَ بِأَخِيهِ مُجَالِدٍ. [راجع: ٢٩٦٢،  
٢٩٦٣]

4309. Narrated Mujāhid: I said to Ibn  
‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: “I want to emigrate to  
Sham.” He said, “There is no emigration,  
but *Jihād* (for Allāh’s Cause). Go and offer  
yourself for *Jihād*, and if you find an  
opportunity for *Jihād* (stay there) otherwise,  
come back.”

٤٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ: قُلْتُ  
لَابِنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنِّي أُرِيدُ  
أَنْ أَهَاجِرَ إِلَى الشَّامِ. قَالَ: لَا هِجْرَةَ  
وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ فَانْطَلَقْتُ فَاعْرَضَ نَفْسَكَ  
فَإِنْ وَجَدْتَ شَيْئًا وَإِلَّا رَجَعْتَ.  
[راجع: ٣٨٩٩]

4310. In another narration Ibn ‘Umar  
said, “There is no emigration today” or said,  
“after Allāh’s Messenger,” (and completed  
his statement as above.)

٤٣١٠ - وَقَالَ النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ: سَمِعْتُ  
مُجَاهِدًا: قُلْتُ لَابِنِ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: لَا  
هِجْرَةَ الْيَوْمَ - أَوْ بَعْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
- مِثْلُهُ. [راجع: ٣٨٩٩]

4311. Narrated Mujāhid bin Jabr:  
‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما used to  
say, “There is no emigration after the  
Conquest (of Makkah).”

٤٣١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْزَةَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَمْرٍو الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ  
عَبْدَةَ بْنِ أَبِي لُبَابَةَ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدِ بْنِ  
جَبْرِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَقُولُ: لَا هِجْرَةَ بَعْدَ  
الْفَتْحِ. [راجع: ٣٨٩٩]

4312. Narrated ‘Atā’ bin Abī-Rabāh:  
‘Ubaid bin ‘Umair and I visited ‘Āishah,

٤٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ



and he asked her about the emigration. She said, "There is no emigration today. A believer used to flee with his religion to Allāh and His Prophet ﷺ for fear that he might be put to trial as regards his religion. Today, Allāh has rendered Islām victorious; therefore a believer can worship his Lord (Allāh) wherever he wishes. But there is *Jihād* (for Allāh's Cause) and intentions."

[See Vol. 4, *Hadīth* No.2783, for its explanation]

4313. Narrated Mujāhid: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up on the day of the Conquest of Makkah and said, "Allāh has made Makkah a sanctuary since the day He created the heavens and the earth, and it will remain a sanctuary by virtue of the sanctity Allāh has bestowed on it till the Day of Resurrection. It (i.e., fighting in it) was not made lawful to anyone before me, nor will it be made lawful to anyone after me, and it was not made lawful for me except for a short period of time.<sup>(1)</sup> Its game should not be chased, nor should its trees be cut, nor its vegetation or grass uprooted, nor its *Luqata* (i.e., lost things) picked up except by one who makes a public announcement about it." Al-'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib said, "O Allāh's Messenger! "Except the *Idhkhir*, as it is indispensable for blacksmiths and houses." On that, the Prophet ﷺ kept quiet and then said, "Except the *Idhkhir* as it is lawful to cut."

يَزِيد: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ قَالَ: زُرْتُ عَائِشَةَ مَعَ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ فَسَأَلَهَا عَنْ الْهَجْرَةِ فَقَالَتْ: لَا هِجْرَةَ الْيَوْمَ، كَانَ الْمُؤْمِنُ يَفِرُّ أَحَدَهُمْ بِدِينِهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يُفْتَنَ عَلَيْهِ فَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَقَدْ أَظْهَرَ اللَّهُ الْإِسْلَامَ فَالْمُؤْمِنُ يَعْْبُدُ رَبَّهُ حَيْثُ شَاءَ، وَلَكِنْ جِهَادٌ وَنِيَّةٌ.

[راجع: ٣٠٨٠]

٤٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَسَنُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فَهِيَ حَرَامٌ بِحَرَامِ اللَّهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، لَمْ تَحُلْ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي وَلَا تَحُلْ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي، وَلَمْ تَحُلْ لِي قَطُّ إِلَّا سَاعَةً مِنَ الدَّهْرِ، لَا يُنْفَرُ صَيْدُهَا، وَلَا يُعْصَدُ شَجَرُهَا، وَلَا يُخْتَلَى خِلَاهَا، وَلَا تَحُلْ لِقَطْعِهَا إِلَّا لِمُنْشِدٍ». فَقَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ: إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا بُدَّ مِنْهُ لِلْقَيْنِ وَالْبَيْوتِ، فَسَكَتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِلَّا الْإِذْخِرَ فَإِنَّهُ حَلَالٌ». وَعَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

(1) (H. 4313) For the period between morning and mid-afternoon.



4317. Narrated Abū Ishāq that he heard Al-Barā' narrating when a man from Qais (tribe) asked him, "Did you flee leaving Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Ḥunain?" Al-Barā' replied, "But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not flee. The people of Hawāzin were good archers, and when we attacked them, they fled. But rushing towards the booty, we were confronted by the arrows (of the enemy). I saw the Prophet ﷺ riding his white mule while Abū Sufyān was holding its reins, and the Prophet ﷺ was saying 'I am the Prophet without a lie.'" (Isrā'īl and Zuhair said, "The Prophet ﷺ dismounted from his mule.")

4318, 4319. Narrated Marwān and Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: When the delegate of Hawāzin came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ declaring their conversion to Islām and asked him to return their properties and captives, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up and said to them, "There is involved in this matter, the people whom you see with me, and the most beloved talk to me is the truth. So, choose one of two alternatives: Either the captives or the properties. I have been waiting for you (i.e., have not distributed the booty)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had delayed the distribution of their booty over ten nights after his return from Ṭā'if. So, when they came to know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was not going to return to them but one of the two, they said, "We prefer to have our captives." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up amongst the Muslims, and praising Allāh as He deserved then said, *Amma badu* (then after)! Your brothers have come to you with repentance and I see (it logical) to return

٤٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ وَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَيْسٍ: أَفَرَزْتُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ؟ فَقَالَ: لَكِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَفِرَّ، كَانَتْ هَوَازِنُ رُمَاءَ وَإِنَّا لَمَّا حَمَلْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ انْكَشَفُوا فَأَكْبَنَّا عَلَى الْغَنَائِمِ فَاسْتَقْبَلْنَا بِالسَّهَامِ وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى بَغْلَتِهِ الْبَيْضَاءِ وَإِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ أَخَذَ بِرِمَامِهَا وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا النَّبِيُّ لَا كَذِبَ». قَالَ إِسْرَائِيلُ وَزُهَيْرٌ: نَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَغْلَتِهِ. [راجع: ٢٨٦٤]

٤٣١٨، ٤٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَغُثُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَرَعَمَ عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ وَالْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ جِئْنَ جَاءَهُ وَقَدْ هَوَازِنُ مُسْلِمِينَ فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يَرُدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَسَيِّئَهُمْ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَعِيَ مَنْ تَرَوْنَ، وَأَحَبُّ الْحَدِيثِ إِلَيَّ أَصْدَقُهُ فَاخْتَارُوا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ، إِمَّا السَّيِّئِ وَإِمَّا الْمَالِ. وَقَدْ كُنْتُ اسْتَأْنَيْتُ بِكُمْ». وَكَانَ أَنْظَرَهُمْ رَسُولُ

their captives. So, whoever of you likes to do that as a favour, then he can do it. And whoever of you likes to stick to his share till we give him from the very first booty which Allāh will give us, then he can do so.” The people said, “We do that (i.e., return the captives) willingly as a favour, O Allāh’s Messenger!” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “We do not know which of you have agreed to it and which have not; so go back and let your chiefs forward us your decision.” They went back and their chiefs spoke to them, and they (i.e., the chiefs) returned to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and informed him that all of them had agreed (to give up their captives) with pleasure, and had given their permission (i.e., that the captives be returned to their people).

[The subnarrator said, “That is what has reached me about the captives of Hawāzin (tribe).”]

اللَّهُ ﷻ بَضَعَ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً حِينَ قَفَلَ مَنْ الطَّائِفِ، فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَيْرُ رَادٍّ إِلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا إِحْدَى الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ قَالُوا: فَإِنَّا نَخْتَارُ سَبِينَا، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷻ فِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَأَتْنِي عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّ إِخْوَانَكُمْ قَدْ جَاؤُنَا تَائِبِينَ، وَإِنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَيْهِمْ سَبِيَّهُمْ. فَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يُطِيبَ ذَلِكَ فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَلَى حَظِّهِ حَتَّى نُعْطِيَهُ إِيَّاهُ مِنْ أَوَّلِ مَا يُفِيءُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا فَلْيَفْعَلْ». فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: قَدْ طَيَّبْنَا ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷻ: «إِنَّا لَا نَذَرِي مَنْ أَذِنَ مِنْكُمْ فِي ذَلِكَ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَأْذَنْ، فَارْجِعُوا حَتَّى يَرْفَعَ إِلَيْنَا عُرْفَاؤُكُمْ أَمْرَكُمْ» فَارْجَعَ النَّاسُ فَكَلَّمَهُمْ عُرْفَاؤُهُمْ. ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷻ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ طَيَّبُوا وَأَذِنُوا. هَذَا الَّذِي بَلَغَنِي عَنْ سَبِي هَوَازِنَ. [راجع: ٢٣٠٧، ٢٣٠٨]

4320. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: When we returned from (the battle of) Hunain, ‘Umar asked the Prophet ﷺ about a vow which he had made during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance that he would perform *I’tikāf*. The Prophet ﷺ ordered him to fulfil, his vow.

٤٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَفَلْنَا مِنْ حُنَيْنٍ

سَأَلَ عُمَرُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ نَذْرِ كَانَ  
نَذَرَهُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ اعْتِكَافٍ، فَأَمَرَهُ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِوَفَائِهِ.

وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ  
أَبِيٍّ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ.  
وَرَوَاهُ جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ وَحَمَّادُ بْنُ  
سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيٍّ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4321. Narrated Abū Qatāda: We set out along with the Prophet ﷺ during the year of (the battle of) Hunain, and when we faced the enemy, the Muslims (with the exception of the Prophet ﷺ and some of his Companions) retreated (before the enemy). I saw one of *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans) overpowering one of the Muslims, so I struck the *Mushrik* (pagan) from behind his neck causing his armour to be cut off. The *Mushrik* (pagan) headed towards me and pressed me so forcibly that I felt as if I was dying. Then death took him over and he released me. Afterwards I followed 'Umar and said to him, "What is wrong with the people?"<sup>(1)</sup> He said, "The matter (or the decision) is with Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ." Then the Muslims returned (to the battle after the flight) and (after overcoming the enemy) the Prophet ﷺ sat and said, "Whoever had killed an infidel and has an evidence to this issue, will have the *Salb* (i.e., the belonging of the deceased e.g. clothes, arms, horses, etc.)." I (stood up) and said, "Who will be my witness?" and then sat down. Then the Prophet ﷺ repeated his question. Then the Prophet ﷺ said the same (for the third time). I got up and said, "Who will be my witness?" and then sat down. The Prophet ﷺ repeated

٤٣٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ ابْنِ كَثِيرٍ بْنِ أَفْلَحَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
عَامَ حُنَيْنٍ، فَلَمَّا التَقَيْنَا كَانَتْ  
لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ جَوْلَةٌ فَرَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا مِنَ  
الْمُشْرِكِينَ قَدْ عَلَا رَجُلًا مِنَ  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَضْرَبَتْهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ عَلَى حَبْلِ  
عَاتِقِهِ بِالسَّيْفِ فَقَطَعْتُ الدَّرْعَ. وَأَقْبَلَ  
عَلَيَّ فَضَمَمَنِي ضَمًّا وَجَدْتُ مِنْهَا رِيحَ  
الْمَوْتِ، ثُمَّ أَدْرَكَهُ الْمَوْتُ فَأَرْسَلَنِي  
فَلَحِقْتُ عُمَرَ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا بَالُ النَّاسِ؟  
قَالَ: أَمْرُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا  
وَجَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ قَتَلَ  
قَتِيلًا لَهُ عَلَيْهِ يَبِئَةٌ فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ»، فَقُلْتُ:  
مَنْ يَشْهَدُ لِي؟ ثُمَّ جَلَسْتُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ مِثْلَهُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
مِثْلَهُ، فَقُمْتُ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ يَشْهَدُ لِي؟

(1) (H. 4321) i.e., why have they fled?

the question again. So I got up. The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is the matter, O Abū Qatāda?" So, I narrated the whole story. A man said, "Abū Qatāda has spoken the truth, and the *Salb* [the belongings (spoils) of the deceased] is with me, so please compensate Abū Qatāda on my behalf." Abū Bakr said, "No! By Allāh, it will never happen that the Prophet ﷺ will leave a Lion of Allāh who fights for the sake of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ and give his spoils to you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Abū Bakr has spoken the truth. Give it (the spoils) back to him (O man)!" So, he gave it to me and I bought a garden in (the land of) Banū Salama with it (i.e., the spoils) and that was the first property I got after embracing Islām.

4322. Narrated Abū Qatāda : When it was the day of (the battle of) Ḥunain, I saw a Muslim man fighting with one of *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagan) and another *Mushrik* (pagan) was hiding himself behind the Muslim in order to kill him. So I hurried towards the *Mushrik* (pagan) who was hiding behind the Muslim to kill him, and he raised his hand to hit me, but I hit his hand and cut it off. That man got hold of me and pressed me so hard that I was afraid (that I would die), then he knelt down and his grip became loose and I pushed him and killed him. The Muslims (except the Prophet ﷺ and some of his Companions) started fleeing and I too, fled with them. Suddenly I met 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb amongst the people and I asked him, "What is wrong with the people?" He said, "The matter (or the decision) is with Allāh." Then the people returned to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (after defeating the enemy). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever produces a proof that he has killed an infidel, will have the spoils of the killed

ثُمَّ جَلَسْتُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ فَقُمْتُ فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ يَا أَبَا قَتَادَةَ؟» فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: صَدَقَ وَسَلْبُهُ عِنْدِي فَأَرْضِهِ مِنْهُ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: لَا هَا اللَّهُ، إِذَا لَا يَعْمُدُ إِلَى أَسَدٍ مِنْ أَسَدِ اللَّهِ يُقَاتِلُ عَنِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَيُعْطِيكَ سَلْبَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ فَأَعْطِهِ»، فَأَعْطَانِيهِ فَأَبْتَعْتُ بِهِ مَحْرَقًا فِي بَنِي سَلَمَةَ، فَإِنَّهُ لَأَوَّلُ مَالٍ تَأْتَلْتُهُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع:

[٢١٠٠]

٤٣٢٢ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ بْنِ أَلْفَلَحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ نَظَرْتُ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ يُقَاتِلُ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَآخِرُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَخْتَلُهُ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ لِيَقْتُلَهُ، فَأَسْرَعْتُ إِلَى الَّذِي يَخْتَلُهُ فَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ لِيَضْرِبَنِي وَأَضْرَبَ يَدَهُ فَقَطَعْتُهَا، ثُمَّ أَخَذَنِي فَضَمَّنِي ضَمًّا شَدِيدًا حَتَّى تَخَوَّفْتُ ثُمَّ بَرَكَ فَتَحَلَّلَ وَدَفَعْتُهُ ثُمَّ قَتَلْتُهُ وَانْهَزَمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَانْهَزَمْتُ مَعَهُمْ، فَإِذَا بِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ فِي النَّاسِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ؟ قَالَ: أَمْرُ اللَّهِ. ثُمَّ تَرَجَعَ النَّاسُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

man." So, I got up to look for an evidence to prove that I had killed an infidel, but I could not find anyone to bear witness for me, so I sat down. Then it came to my mind (that I should speak of it) and I mentioned the case to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. A man from the persons who were sitting with him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ), said, "The arms of the deceased one whom he (i.e., Abū Qatāda) has mentioned, are with me, so please compensate him for it (i.e., the spoils). Abū Bakr said, "No, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ will not give it (i.e., the spoils) to a weak humble person from Quraish and leave one of Allāh's Lions who fights on behalf of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then got up and gave that (spoils) to me, and I bought with it a garden, which was the first property I got after embracing Islām.

«مَنْ أَقَامَ بَيْنَهُ عَلَى قَتِيلٍ قَتَلَهُ فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ»، فَقُمْتُ لِأَلْتَمَسَ بَيْنَهُ عَلَى قَتِيلِي فَلَمْ أَرِ أَحَدًا يَشْهَدُ لِي فَجَلَسْتُ. ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لِي فَذَكَرْتُ أَمْرَهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ جُلَسَائِهِ: سِلَاحُ هَذَا الْقَتِيلِ الَّذِي يَذْكُرُ عِنْدِي فَأَرْضِهِ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: كَلَّا لَا يُعْطَاهُ أَصْبَغٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَيَدْعُ أَسَدًا مِنْ أَسَدِ اللَّهِ يُقَاتِلُ عَنِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَذَاهُ إِلَيَّ فَاشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْهُ خِرَافًا فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَالٍ تَأْتَلَتْهُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ.

[راجع: ٢١٠٠]

#### (56) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of Auṭās.

#### (٥٦) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ أُوطَاسٍ

4323. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ had finished from the battle of Ḥunain, he sent Abū 'Āmir as the head of an army to Auṭās. He (i.e., Abū 'Āmir) met (in a combat against) Duraid bin Aṣ-Ṣimma and Duraid was killed and Allāh defeated his companions. The Prophet ﷺ sent me with Abū 'Āmir. Abū 'Āmir was shot at his knee with an arrow which a man from Jusham had shot and the arrow got fixed into his knee. I went to him and said, "O Uncle! Who shot you?" He pointed me out (that man) saying, "That is the man who shot me (with an arrow)." So, I headed towards him and overtook him, and when he saw me, he fled, and I followed him and started saying to him, "Won't you be ashamed? Won't you stop?" So that person stopped, and we exchanged two hits with the swords and I killed him. Then I said to Abū 'Āmir, "Allāh has killed your assailant." He said, "Take out

٤٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا فَرَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ حُنَيْنٍ بَعَثَ أَبَا عَامِرٍ عَلَى جَيْشٍ إِلَى أُوطَاسٍ فَلَقِي دُرَيْدَ بْنَ الصَّمَةِ فَقَتَلَ دُرَيْدًا وَهَزَمَ اللَّهُ أَصْحَابَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: وَبَعَثَنِي مَعَ أَبِي عَامِرٍ قُرَيْمِي أَبُو عَامِرٍ فِي رُكْبَتِهِ، رَمَاهُ جُشَمِيٌّ بِسَهْمٍ فَأَثْبَتَهُ فِي رُكْبَتِهِ فَانْتَهَيْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا عَمُّ! مَنْ رَمَاكَ؟ فَأَشَارَ إِلَى أَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ: ذَاكَ قَاتِلِي الَّذِي رَمَانِي، فَقَصَدْتُ لَهُ فَلَحَقْتُهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتِي وَلَّى فَاتَّبَعْتُهُ

this arrow.” So I removed it, and water oozed out of the wound. He then said, “O son of my brother! Convey my compliments to the Prophet ﷺ and request him to ask Allāh’s Forgiveness for me.” Abū ‘Āmir made me his successor in commanding the people (i.e., troops). He survived for a short while and then died. (Later), I returned and entered upon the Prophet ﷺ at his house, and found him lying in a bed made of stalks of date-palm leaves knitted with ropes, and on it there was bedding. The strings of the bed had their traces over his back and sides. Then I told the Prophet ﷺ about our and Abū ‘Āmir’s news and that he (Abū ‘Āmir) had said: “Tell him (the Prophet ﷺ) to ask for Allāh’s Forgiveness for me (Abū ‘Āmir).” The Prophet ﷺ asked for water, performed ablution and then raised his hands, saying, “O Allāh! Forgive ‘Ubaid Abū ‘Āmir.” At that time I saw the whiteness of the Prophet’s armpits. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “O Allāh, make him (i.e., Abū ‘Āmir) on the Day of Resurrection, superior to many of Your human creatures.” I said, “Will you ask Allāh’s Forgiveness for me?” (On that) the Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh, forgive the sins of ‘Abdullāh bin Qais (the name of Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī) and admit him to a nice entrance (i.e., Paradise) on the Day of Resurrection.” [Abū Burda said, “One of the invocations was for Abū ‘Āmir and the other was for Abū Mūsā (i.e., ‘Abdullāh bin Qais).”]

(57) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwa* of Aṭ-Ṭā’if was in the month of *Shawwāl*, during the 8th year (of *Al-Hijrah*)

Mūsā bin ‘Uqba said so.

4324. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ came to me while there was an effeminate man sitting with me, and I

وَجَعَلْتُ أَقُولُ لَهُ: أَلَا تَسْتَحِي؟ أَلَا تَنْتَبِهُ؟ فَكَفَّ فَاخْتَلَفْنَا صُرَبَتَيْنِ بِالسَّيْفِ فَقَتَلْتُهُ، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ لِأَبِي عَامِرٍ: قَتَلَ اللَّهُ صَاحِبَكَ، قَالَ: فَانْزِعْ هَذَا السَّهْمَ، فَنَزَعْتُهُ فَنَزَا مِنْهُ الدَّاءُ، قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، أَقْرَأَ النَّبِيَّ السَّلَامَ وَقُلْ لَهُ: اسْتَغْفِرْ لِي. وَاسْتَخْلَفَنِي أَبُو عَامِرٍ عَلَى النَّاسِ فَمَكَثَ يَسِيرًا ثُمَّ مَاتَ. فَرَجَعْتُ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِهِ عَلَى سَرِيرٍ مُرْمَلٍ وَعَلَيْهِ فِرَاشٌ قَدْ أَثَّرَ رِمَالُ السَّرِيرِ بِظَهْرِهِ وَجَنْبَيْهِ، فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ بِخَبَرِنَا وَخَبَرِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ وَقَالَ: قُلْ لَهُ: اسْتَغْفِرْ لِي، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِعَبِيدِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ»، وَرَأَيْتُ بَيَاضَ إِبْطِئِهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَوْقَ كَثِيرٍ مِنْ خَلْقِكَ مِنَ النَّاسِ». فَقُلْتُ: وَلِي فَاسْتَغْفِرْ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ قَيْسٍ ذَنْبَهُ، وَأَدْخِلْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مُدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا». قَالَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ: إِحْدَاهُمَا لِأَبِي عَامِرٍ وَالْأُخْرَى لِأَبِي مُوسَى.

[راجع: ٢٨٨٤]

(٥٧) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ الطَّائِفِ فِي شَوَّالِ سَنَةِ ثَمَانٍ،

قَالَهُ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ.

٤٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: سَمِعَ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ



heard him (i.e., the effeminate man) saying to 'Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya, "O 'Abdullāh! See if Allāh should make you conquer Aṭ-Ṭā'if tomorrow, then take the daughter of Ghailān (in marriage) as (she is so beautiful and fat that) she shows four folds of flesh when facing you, and eight when she turns her back."<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ then said, "These (effeminate men) should never enter upon you (O women!)."

Ibn Juraij said, "That effeminate man was called *Hūt*." Narrated Hishām, the above narration and added, that at that time, the Prophet ﷺ was besieging Aṭ-Ṭā'if.

**4325.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar<sup>(2)</sup> رضي الله عنهما: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ besieged Aṭ-Ṭā'if and could not conquer its people, he said, "We will return (to Al-Madīna) if Allāh will." That distressed the Companions (of the Prophet ﷺ) and they said, "Shall we go away without conquering it (i.e., the fort of Aṭ-Ṭā'if)?" Once the Prophet ﷺ said, "Let us return." Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Fight tomorrow." They fought and (many of them) got wounded, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "We will return (to Al-Madīna) tomorrow if Allāh will." That delighted them, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ smiled. The subnarrator, Sufyān said once, "(The Prophet ﷺ) smiled."

رَبَّنْ ابْنَةُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهَا أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعِنْدِي مُحَنَّتٌ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ لَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمُ الطَّائِفَ غَدًا فَعَلَيْكَ بِابْنَةِ غَيْلَانَ فَإِنَّهَا تُقْبَلُ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَتُدْبِرُ بِثَمَانٍ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَدْخُلَنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ عَلَيْكُمْ». قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: الْمُحَنَّتُ: هَيْتُ.

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ بِهَذَا وَزَادَ: وَهُوَ مُحَاصِرُ الطَّائِفِ يَوْمَئِذٍ. [انظر: ٥٢٣٥، ٥٨٨٧]

**٤٣٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ الشَّاعِرِ الْأَعْمَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَمَّا حَاصَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الطَّائِفَ فَلَمْ يَنْلُ مِنْهُمْ شَيْئًا، قَالَ: «إِنَّا قَافِلُونَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، فَتَقَلَّ عَلَيْهِمْ وَقَالُوا: نَذْهَبُ وَلَا نَفْتَحُهُ؟ وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: «نَقْفُلُ»، فَقَالَ: «اغْدُوا عَلَى الْقِتَالِ»، فَغَدَوْا فَأَصَابَهُمْ جَرَّاحٌ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّا قَافِلُونَ غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ» فَأَعْجَبَهُمْ، فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: فَتَبَسَّمَ. قَالَ: قَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ الْحَبَرِيُّ كُلَّهُ.

[انظر: ٦٠٨٦، ٧٤٨٠]

(1) (H. 4324) When she turns her back, the ends of the four folds appear on both sides, and that is what is meant by the eight folds at her back.

(2) (H. 4325) *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī* quoted that the narrator was 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar.

4326, 4327. Narrated Abū 'Uthmān رضي الله عنه: I heard from Sa'd, (the first man who has thrown an arrow in Allāh's Cause), and from Abū Bakra (who jumped over the wall of Aṭ-Ṭā'if Fort along with a few persons and came to the Prophet ﷺ). They both said, "We heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'If somebody claims to be the son of somebody other than his father knowingly, he will be forbidden to (enter) Paradise (i.e., Paradise will be illegal for him i.e., he will not enter Paradise).'"

Narrated Ma'mar from 'Āṣim from Abū Al-'Āliya or Abū 'Uthmān An-Nahdī who said, "I heard Sa'd and Abū Bakra narrating on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Āṣim said, "I said (to him), 'The most trustworthy persons have narrated that to you.' He said, 'Yes, one of them was the first to throw an arrow in Allāh's Cause and the other came to the Prophet ﷺ in a group as the third of the twenty-three persons from Aṭ-Ṭā'if."

4328. Narrated Abū Burda: Abū Mūsa رضي الله عنه said: I was with the Prophet ﷺ when he was encamping at Al-Jī'rāna (a place) between Makkah and Al-Madīna and Bilāl was with him. A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Won't you fulfil what you have promised me?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Rejoice (at what I will do for you)." The bedouin said, "(You have said to me) 'Rejoice,' too often." Then the Prophet ﷺ turned to me (i.e., Abū Mūsa) and Bilāl in an angry mood and said, "The bedouin has refused the good tidings, so you both accept them." Bilāl and I said, "We accept them."

٤٣٢٦، ٤٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ رَمَى بِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأَبَا بَكْرَةَ، وَكَانَ تَسَوَّرَ حِصْنَ الطَّائِفِ فِي أَنَابِيسَ فَجَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَا: سَمِعْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: مَنْ ادَّعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُ فَالْجَنَّةُ عَلَيْهِ حَرَامٌ وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ: وَأَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ أَوْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا وَأَبَا بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ عَاصِمٌ: قُلْتُ: لَقَدْ شَهِدَ عِنْدَكَ رَجُلَانِ حَسْبُكَ بِهِمَا، قَالَ: أَجَلْ، أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَأَوَّلُ مَنْ رَمَى بِهِمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَتَزَلَّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثَلَاثَ ثَلَاثَةِ وَعِشْرِينَ مِنَ الطَّائِفِ. [انظر: ٦٧٦٦، ٦٧٦٧]

٤٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ نَازِلٌ بِالْجَعْفَرَانَةِ بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَغْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: أَلَا تُتَجَرُّ لِي مَا وَعَدْتَنِي؟ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَبَشِرْ»، فَقَالَ: قَدْ أَكْثَرْتَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ «أَبَشِرْ». فَأَقْبَلَ

Then the Prophet ﷺ asked for a drinking bowl containing water and washed his hands and face in it, and then took a mouthful of water and threw it therein saying (to us), "Drink (some of) it and pour (some) over your faces and chests and be happy at the good tidings." So they both took the drinking bowl and did as instructed. Umm Salama called from behind a screen, "Keep something (of the water) for your mother." So they left some of it for her.

4329. Narrated Ṣafwān bin Ya'lā bin Umaiyya : Ya'lā used to say, "I wish I could see Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the time when he is being inspired Divinely." Ya'lā added "While the Prophet ﷺ was at Al-Ji'rāna, shaded with a sheet of cloth (in the form of a tent) and there were staying with him, some of his Companions under it, suddenly there came to him a bedouin wearing a cloak scented with perfume. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is your opinion regarding a man who assumes the state of *Ihrām* for 'Umra wearing a cloak after applying perfume to his body?" Umar signalled with his hand to Ya'lā to come (near). Ya'lā came and put his head (underneath that cloth sheet) and saw the Prophet ﷺ in a state of having a red face, and when that state (of the Prophet ﷺ) was over, he said, "Where is he who has asked me about the 'Umra?" The man was looked for and brought to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "As for the perfume you have applied to your body, wash it (off your body) thrice, and take off your cloak, and then do in your 'Umra the same ceremonies as you do in your *Hajj*."

عَلَى أَبِي مُوسَى وَبِلَالٍ كَهَيْئَةِ الْعُضْبَانِ، فَقَالَ: «رَدَّ الْبُشْرَى فَأَقْبَلَا أَنْتُمَا»، قَالَا: قِيلْنَا. ثُمَّ دَعَا بِقَدَحٍ فِيهِ مَاءً فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ وَوَجْهَهُ فِيهِ وَمَجَّ فِيهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اشْرَبَا مِنْهُ، وَأَفْرَا عَلَى وُجُوهِكُمَا وَنُحُورِكُمَا وَأَبْشِرَا»، فَأَخَذَا الْقَدَحَ فَفَعَلَا فَنَادَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ السِّتْرِ أَنْ أَفْضِلَا لَأُمُّكُمَا، فَأَفْضَلَا لَهَا مِنْهُ طَائِفَةً. [راجع: ١٨٨]

٤٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ: أَنَّ صَفْوَانَ بْنَ يَعْلَى بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ يَعْلَى كَانَ يَقُولُ: لَيْتَنِي أَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ: قَبِينَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْجِغْرَانَةِ وَعَلَيْهِ تَوْبٌ قَدْ أَظْلَ بِهِ مَعَهُ فِيهِ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ إِذْ جَاءَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ عَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ مُضَمَّمَةٌ بِطِيبٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي رَجُلٍ أَحْرَمَ بَعْمُرَةٍ فِي جُبَّةٍ بَعْدَمَا تَضَمَّمَ بِالطِّيبِ؟ فَأَشَارَ عُمَرُ إِلَى يَعْلَى بِيَدِهِ أَنْ تَعَالَ. فَجَاءَ يَعْلَى فَأَدْخَلَ رَأْسَهُ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُحَمَّرُ الْوَجْهِ يَعْطُ كَذَلِكَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ سُرِّيَ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الَّذِي يَسْأَلُنِي عَنِ الْعُمْرَةِ أَنْفًا»، فَالْتَمَسَ الرَّجُلُ فَأْتَيْتِي بِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَمَّا الطِّيبُ الَّذِي بَكَ فَاغْسِلْهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، وَأَمَّا الْجُبَّةُ فَاذْنَعِهَا. ثُمَّ اصْنَعْ فِي عُمْرَتِكَ

كَمَا تَصْنَعُ فِي حَجَّكَ». [راجع:

١٥٣٦]

4330. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid bin 'Āsim: When Allāh gave to His Messenger ﷺ the war booty on the day (of the battle) of Ḥunain, he distributed that booty amongst the people to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined towards Islām, but did not give anything to the *Anṣār*. So they seemed to have felt angry and sad as they did not get the same as other people had got. The Prophet ﷺ then delivered a *Khuṭba* (religious talk) before them, saying, "O, the assembly of *Anṣār*! Didn't I find you astray, and then Allāh guided you on the Right Path through me? You were divided into groups, and Allāh brought you together through me; you were poor and Allāh made you rich through me." Whatever the Prophet ﷺ said, they (i.e., the *Anṣār*) said, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ have more favours (on us)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What stops you from answering the Messenger of Allāh?" But whatever he said to them, they replied, "Allāh and His Messenger have more favours (on us)." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "If you wish you could say: 'You came to us in such and such state (at Al-Madīna).' Wouldn't you be happy to see the people go away with sheep and camels while you go with the Prophet ﷺ to your homes? But for the emigration, I would have been one of the *Anṣār*, and if the people took their way through a valley or a mountain path, I would select the valley or the mountain path of the *Anṣār*. The *Anṣār* are *Shi'ār* (i.e., those clothes which are in direct contact with the body and worn inside the other garments), and the people are *Dithār* (i.e., those clothes which are not in direct contact with the body and are worn over other garments). No

٤٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ قَسَمَ فِي النَّاسِ فِي الْمُؤَلَّفَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ وَلَمْ يُعْطِ الْأَنْصَارَ شَيْئاً فَكَأَنَّهُمْ وَجَدُوا إِذْ لَمْ يُصْنَعْ لَهُمْ مَا أَصَابَ النَّاسَ فَخَطَبَهُمْ فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَلَمْ أَجِدْكُمْ ضُلَّالاً فَهَدَاكُمْ اللَّهُ بِي؟ وَكُنْتُمْ مُتَفَرِّقِينَ فَأَلْفَكُمُ اللَّهُ بِي، وَكُنْتُمْ عَالَةً فَأَغْنَاكُمْ اللَّهُ بِي؟ كُلُّمَا قَالَ شَيْئاً قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْنٌ. قَالَ: «مَا يَمْنَعُكُمْ أَنْ تُجِيبُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟» قَالَ: كُلُّمَا قَالَ شَيْئاً قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَمْنٌ. قَالَ: «لَوْ شِئْتُمْ قُلْتُمْ جِئْنَا كَذَا وَكَذَا. أَلَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ النَّاسُ بِالْشَاءِ وَالْبَعِيرِ وَتَذْهَبُونَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى رِحَالِكُمْ؟ لَوْلَا الْهِجْرَةُ لَكُنْتُ امِراً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَلَوْ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِياً وَشِغْباً لَسَلَكَتُ وَادِي الْأَنْصَارِ وَشِغْبَهَا. الْأَنْصَارُ شِعَارٌ وَالنَّاسُ دِثَارٌ. إِنَّكُمْ سَتَلْقَوْنَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةَ فَاضِرٍوَا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ». [انظر: ٧٢٤٥]

doubt, you will see other people favoured over you, so you should be patient till you meet me at *Al-Haud* (Tank *Al-Kauthar*)."

4331. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh gave His Messenger ﷺ what He gave of the properties of the Hawāzin tribe as a war booty, the Prophet ﷺ started giving some men 100 camels each. The *Anṣār* (then) said, "May Allāh forgive Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as he gives to Quraish, and leaves us although our swords are still dribbling with their blood." Allāh's Messenger was informed of their statement, so he sent for the *Anṣār* and gathered them in a leather tent, and did not call anybody else along with them. When they all gathered, the Prophet ﷺ got up and said, "What is this talk being informed to me about you?" The learned men amongst the *Anṣār* said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Our chiefs did not say anything, but some people amongst us who are younger in age said, 'May Allāh forgive Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as he gives (of the booty) to Quraish and leaves us, though our swords are still dribbling with their blood'." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I give to these men who have newly deserted heathenism (and embraced Islām) so as to attract their hearts. Won't you be happy that the people take the wealth while you take the Prophet ﷺ with you to your homes? By Allāh, what you are taking is better than whatever they are taking." They (i.e., the *Anṣār*) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are satisfied." The Prophet ﷺ then said to them. "You will find others favoured over you greatly, so be patient till you meet Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, and I will be at the *Al-Haud* (Tank *Al-Kauthar*) then." Anas added: But they did not remain patient.

٤٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ حِينَ أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مَا أَفَاءَ مِنْ أَمْوَالِ هَوَازِنَ، فَطَلَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعْطِي رَجُلًا مِائَةَ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ. فَقَالُوا: يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، يُعْطِي قُرَيْشًا وَيَتْرُكُنَا وَسَيُوفُنَا نَقْطُرُ مِنْ دِمَائِهِمْ؟ قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَحَدَّثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَقَالَتِهِمْ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى الْأَنْصَارِ فَجَمَعَهُمْ فِي قُبَّةٍ مِنْ أَدَمَ وَلَمْ يَدْخُ مَعَهُمْ غَيْرُهُمْ فَلَمَّا اجْتَمَعُوا قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا حَدِيثٌ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكُمْ؟» فَقَالَ فَقَهَاءُ الْأَنْصَارِ: أَمَا رُؤُسَاؤُنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَلَمْ يَقُولُوا شَيْئًا، وَأَمَا نَاسٌ مِنَّا حَدِيثُهُ أَصْنَانُهُمْ فَقَالُوا: يَغْفِرُ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، يُعْطِي قُرَيْشًا وَيَتْرُكُنَا وَسَيُوفُنَا نَقْطُرُ مِنْ دِمَائِهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَإِنِّي أُعْطِي رَجُلًا حَدِيثِي عَهْدٍ بِكَفْرِ أَتَأْلَفُهُمْ، أَمَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ النَّاسُ بِالْأَمْوَالِ وَتَذْهَبُونَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى رِحَالِكُمْ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ لَمَا تَنْقَلِبُونَ بِهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا يَنْقَلِبُونَ بِهِ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ رَضِينَا. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «سَتَجِدُونَ أَثَرَهُ شَدِيدَةً فَاضْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ فَإِنِّي عَلَى الْحَوِضِ». قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَلَمْ يَضْبِرُوا. [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

4332. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When it was the day of the Conquest (of Makkah), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed the war booty amongst the people of Quraish which caused the *Anṣār* to become angry. So the Prophet ﷺ said, "Won't you be pleased that the people take the worldly things and you take Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with you?" They said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the people took their way through a valley or mountain path, I would take my way through the *Anṣār's* valley or mountain path."

٤٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ غَنَائِمَ فِي فُرَيْشٍ فَغَضِبَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ النَّاسُ بِالْذُّنْيَا وَتَذْهَبُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «أَوُ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِيًا أَوْ شِعْبًا لَسَلَكْتُ وَادِي الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ شِعْبَهُمْ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

4333. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When it was the day of (the battle of) Hunain, the Prophet ﷺ confronted the tribe of Hawāzin while there were ten thousand (men) besides the *Ṭulaqā'* (i.e., those who had embraced Islām on the day of the Conquest of Makkah) with the Prophet ﷺ. When they (i.e., Muslims) fled, the Prophet ﷺ said, "O the group of *Anṣār!*" They replied, "*Labbaik*, O Allāh's Messenger, and *Sa'daik!* We are under your command." Then the Prophet ﷺ got down (from his mule) and said, "I am Allāh's slave and His Messenger." Then *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) were defeated. The Prophet ﷺ distributed the war booty amongst the *Ṭulaqā'* and *Muhājirūn* (i.e., emigrants) and did not give anything to the *Anṣār*. So the *Anṣār* spoke (i.e., were dissatisfied), and he called them and made

٤٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ: أَنَّنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ حُنَيْنِ التَّقَى وَهَوَّازِ وَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ وَالطُّلَقَاءُ فَأَذْبَرُوا، قَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ»، قَالُوا: لَيْتَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، نَحْنُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْكَ. فَنَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ»، فَانْهَزَمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ. فَأَعْطَى الطُّلَقَاءَ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَلَمْ يُعْطِ الْأَنْصَارَ شَيْئًا. فَقَالُوا فَدَعَاهُمْ فَأَدْخَلَهُمْ فِي قُبَيْ، فَقَالَ: «أَمَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ النَّاسُ

them enter a leather tent and said, "Won't you be pleased that the people take the sheep and camels, and you take Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with you?" The Prophet ﷺ added, "If the people took their way through a valley and the *Anṣār* took their way through a mountain path, then I would take the mountain path of the *Anṣār*".

4334. Narrated Anās رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ gathered some people of *Anṣār* and said, "The people of *Quraish* are still close to their Period of Ignorance and have suffered a lot, and I want to help them and attract their hearts (by giving them the war booty). Won't you be pleased that the people take the worldly things and you take Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with you to your homes?" They said, "Yes (i.e., we are pleased with this distribution)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the people took their way through a valley and the *Anṣār* took their way through a mountain path, then I would take the *Anṣār's* valley or the *Anṣār's* mountain path."

4335. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ distributed the war booty of *Ḥunain*, a man from the *Anṣār*<sup>(1)</sup> said, "He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) did not intend to please Allāh in this distribution." So, I came to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him of that (statement), whereupon the colour of his face changed and he said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on *Mūsa* (Moses), for he was troubled with more than this, but he remained patient."

بِالشَّاةِ وَالْبَعِيرِ وَتَذْهَبُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟» فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِيًا وَسَلَكَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ شِعْبًا لَاحْتَرْتُ شِعْبَ الْأَنْصَارِ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

٤٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَمَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَاسًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ قُرَيْشًا حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بِجَاهِلِيَّةٍ وَمُصِيبَةٍ وَإِنِّي أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَجْبِرَهُمْ وَأَتَأَلَّفَهُمْ، أَمَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ النَّاسُ بِالْدُّنْيَا وَتَرْجِعُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى بُيُوتِكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «لَوْ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِيًا وَسَلَكَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ شِعْبًا لَسَلَكَتُ وَادِيَّ الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ شِعْبَ الْأَنْصَارِ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

٤٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قِسْمَةً حَنِينٍ قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: مَا أَرَادَ بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فَاتَّيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَتَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مُوسَى، لَقَدْ أُوذِيَ بِأَكْثَرٍ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ». [راجع: ٣١٥٠]

(1) (H. 4335) Al-Wāqidi says, "The man was a hypocrite, Mu'ṭab bin Qāshir."

4336. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When it was the day (of the battle) of Hunain, the Prophet ﷺ favoured some people over some others (in the distribution of the booty). He gave Al-Aqra' one hundred camels and gave 'Uyaina the same, and also gave other people (of Quraish). A man said, "Allāh's Pleasure was not the aim in this distribution." I said, "I will inform the Prophet ﷺ (about your statement)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow mercy on Mūsa (Moses), for he was troubled more than this but he remained patient."

4337. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When it was the day (of the battle) of Hunain, the tribes of Hawāzin and Ghaṭafān and others, along with their animals and offspring (and wives) came to fight against the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ had with him, ten thousand men from the Ṭulaqā (new converts to Islām from Makkah). So they fled, leaving the Prophet ﷺ alone. The Prophet ﷺ then made two calls which were clearly distinguished from each other. He turned right and said, "O the group of Anṣār!" They said, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger! Rejoice, for we are with you!" Then he turned left and said, "O the group of Anṣār!" They said, "Labbaik! O Allāh's Messenger! Rejoice, for we are with you!" The Prophet ﷺ at that time was riding on a white mule; then he dismounted and said, "I am Allāh's slave and His Messenger." The infidels then were defeated, and on that day the Prophet ﷺ gained a large amount of booty which he distributed amongst the Muhājirūn and the Ṭulaqā and did not give anything to the Anṣār. The Anṣār said, "When there is a

٤٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ أَتَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَاسًا، أَعْطَى الْأَقْرَعَ مِائَةً مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، وَأَعْطَى عُيَيْنَةَ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، وَأَعْطَى نَاسًا. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَا أُريدُ بِهَذِهِ الْقِسْمَةِ وَجَهَ اللَّهِ، فَقُلْتُ: لِأَخْبِرَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، قَالَ: «رَحِمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى قَدْ أُوذِيَ بِأَكْثَرِ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبِرَ». [راجع:

[٣١٥٠]

٤٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ [عن أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ] رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ أَقْبَلْتُ هَوَازِنَ وَغَطَفَانَ وَغَيْرَهُمْ بِنَعْمِهِمْ وَذَرَارِيَهُمْ وَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَشْرَةُ آلَافٍ وَمِنَ الطَّلَقَاءِ فَادْبَرُوا عَنْهُ حَتَّى بَقِيَ وَحْدَهُ فَنَادَى يَوْمَئِذٍ يَدَاءِنِينَ لَمْ يَخْلُطَ بَيْنَهُمَا، التَفَتَ عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ»، قَالُوا: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَبَشِّرُ نَحْنُ مَعَكَ. ثُمَّ التَفَتَ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ»، قَالُوا: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَبَشِّرُ نَحْنُ مَعَكَ، وَهُوَ عَلَى بَغْلَةٍ بَيْضَاءَ فَنَزَلَ فَقَالَ: «أَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ»، فَانْهَزَمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ وَأَصَابَ



difficulty, we are called, but the booty is given to others.” The news reached the Prophet ﷺ and he gathered them in a leather tent and said, “What is this news reaching me from you, O the group of *Anṣār*?” They kept silent. He added, “O the group of *Anṣār*! Won’t you be happy that the people take the worldly things and you take Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to your homes, reserving him for yourself?” They said, “Yes.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “If the people took their way through a valley, and the *Anṣār* took their way through a mountain path, surely, I would take the *Anṣār*’s mountain path.” Hishām said, “O Abū Ḥamza (i.e., Anas)! Did you witness that?” He replied, “And how could I be absent from that?”

(58) CHAPTER. The *Sariya* (i.e., an army unit sent by the Prophet ﷺ) which was sent towards Najd.

4338. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ sent a *Sariya* towards Najd and I was in it, and our share from the booty amounted to twelve camels each, and we were given an additional camel each. So we returned with thirteen camels each.

(59) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ sent Khālīd bin Al-Walid (to fight) with Banū Jadhima.

يَوْمَئِذٍ غَنَانِمَ كَثِيرَةً فَقَسَمَ فِي الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْطَّلَفَاءِ وَلَمْ يُعْطِ الْأَنْصَارَ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ: إِذَا كَانَتْ شَدِيدَةً فَتَحْنُ نُدْعَى وَيُعْطَى الْعَيْنِمَةُ غَيْرُنَا؟ فَبَلَّغَهُ ذَلِكَ فَجَمَعَهُمْ فِي قُبَّةٍ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ، مَا حَدِيثٌ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكُمْ؟» فَسَكَتُوا، فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْأَنْصَارِ، أَلَا تَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ يَذْهَبَ النَّاسُ بِالْأَنْصَارِ، وَتَذْهَبُونَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَحْزُونَهُ إِلَى يَوْمَيْكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِيًا وَسَلَكَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ شِعْبًا لَأَخَذْتُ شِعْبَ الْأَنْصَارِ». وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ، قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا حَمْزَةَ وَأَنْتَ شَاهِدُ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ: وَأَيْنَ أَغِيبُ عَنْهُ؟ [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

(٥٨) بَابُ السَّرِيَّةِ الَّتِي قَبِلَ نَجْدٍ

٤٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَرِيَّةً قَبِلَ نَجْدٍ فَكُنْتُ فِيهَا، فَبَلَّغْتُ سَهْمَانَتَا اثْنِي عَشَرَ بَعِيرًا، وَنُقُلْنَا بَعِيرًا بَعِيرًا، فَرَجَعْنَا بِثَلَاثَةِ عَشَرَ بَعِيرًا. [راجع: ٣١٣٤]

(٥٩) بَابُ بَعَثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى بَنِي جَذِيمَةَ

4339. Narrated Sālim's father: The Prophet ﷺ sent Khālīd bin Al-Walīd to the tribe of Jadhīma; and Khālīd invited them to Islām but they could not express themselves by saying: "Aslamnā (i.e., we have embraced Islām)", but they started saying: "Saba'nā! Saba'nā (i.e., we have come out of one religion to another)." Khālīd kept on killing (some of) them and taking (some of) them as captives and gave everyone of us his captive, till the day when Khālīd ordered that each man (i.e., Muslim soldier) should kill his captive. I said, "By Allāh, I will not kill my captive, and none of my companions will kill his captive." When we reached the Prophet ﷺ, we mentioned to him the whole story. On that, the Prophet ﷺ raised both his hands and said twice, "O Allāh! I am free from what Khālīd has done."

(60) CHAPTER. The *Sariya* of 'Abdullāh bin Ḥudhāfa As-Sahmī and 'Alqama bin Majazziz Al-Mudlijī, and it is said that it was called the *Sariya* of the *Anṣār*.

4340. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ sent a *Sariya* under the command of a man from the *Anṣār* and ordered the soldiers to obey him. He (i.e., the commander) became angry and said, "Didn't the Prophet ﷺ order you to obey me!" They replied, "Yes." He said, "Collect firewood for me." So they collected it. He said, "Make a fire." When they made it, he said, "Enter it (i.e., the fire)." So they intended to do that and started holding each

٤٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي نَعِيمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى بَنِي جَذِيمَةَ فَدَعَاهُمْ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَلَمْ يُحْسِنُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا: أَسْلَمْنَا، فَجَعَلُوا يَقُولُونَ: صَبَانَا صَبَانَا، فَجَعَلَ خَالِدٌ يَقْتُلُ مِنْهُمْ وَيَأْسِرُ وَدَفَعَ إِلَى كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْبَارِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ أَمَرَ خَالِدٌ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ كُلَّ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْبَارِهِ. فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَقْتُلُ أَصْبَارِي. وَلَا يَقْتُلُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي أَصْبَارَهُ، حَتَّى قَدِمْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرْنَاهُ لَهُ فَرَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ خَالِدٌ»، مَرَّتَيْنِ. [انظر: ٧١٨٩]

(٦٠) بَابُ سَرِيَّةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خُدَّافَةَ السَّهْمِيِّ، وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ مُجَزَّزِ الْمُذَلْجِيِّ. وَيُقَالُ: إِنَّهَا سَرِيَّةُ الْأَنْصَارِي

٤٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَرِيَّةً وَاسْتَعْمَلَ عَلَيْهَا رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يُطِيعُوهُ فَعُصِبَ فَقَالَ: أَلَيْسَ أَمْرُكُمْ

other and saying, "We have run towards (i.e., followed or taken refuge with) the Prophet ﷺ (in order to save ourselves) from the fire." They kept on saying that till the fire was extinguished and the anger of the commander abated. When that news reached the Prophet ﷺ he said, "If they had entered it (i.e., the fire), they would not have come out of it till the Day of Resurrection. Obedience (to somebody) is required when he enjoins what is *Al-Mā'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do and all that is good)."

(61) CHAPTER. The sending of Abū Mūsā and Mu'adh to Yemen before the *Hajjat-al-Wadā'*.

4341, 4342. Narrated Abū Burda : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent Abū Mūsā and Mu'adh bin Jabal to Yemen. He sent each of them to administer a province as Yemen consisted of two provinces. The Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Make things easy for the people and do not make things difficult for them [be kind and lenient (both of you) with the people, and do not be hard on them] and give the people glad tidings and do not repel them (i.e. to make them to run away from Islam). So, each of them went to carry on his job. So when anyone of them toured his province and happened to come near (the border of the province of) his companion, he would visit him and greet him. Once, Mu'adh toured that part of his province which was near (the border of the province of) his companion Abū Mūsā. Mu'adh came riding his mule till he reached Abū Mūsā and saw him sitting, and the people had gathered around him. Behold! There was a man with his hands tied behind his neck. Mu'adh said to Abū Mūsā, "O 'Abdullāh bin Qais! What is this?" Abū

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنْ تُطِيعُونِي؟ قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: فَاجْمَعُوا لِي حَطَبًا، فَجَمَعُوا فَقَالَ: أَوْقِدُوا نَارًا، فَأَوْقَدُوهَا فَقَالَ: ادْخُلُوهَا، فَهَمُّوا وَجَعَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ يُمْسِكُ بَعْضًا وَيَقُولُونَ: قَرَرْنَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنَ النَّارِ فَمَا زَالُوا حَتَّى خَمَدَتِ النَّارُ فَسَكَنَ غَضَبُهُ فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ دَخَلُوهَا مَا خَرَجُوا مِنْهَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ، الطَّاعَةُ فِي

الْمَعْرُوفِ». [نظر: ١٨٤٥، ٧٢٥٧]

(٦١) بَابُ بَعَثِ أَبِي مُوسَى وَمُعَاذٍ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ قَبْلَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ

٤٣٤١، ٤٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَا مُوسَى وَمُعَاذَ بْنَ جَبَلٍ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ، قَالَ: وَبَعَثَ كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا عَلَى مِخْلَافٍ، قَالَ: وَالْيَمَنُ مِخْلَافَانِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَسِّرَا وَلَا تُعَسِّرَا، وَبَشِّرَا وَلَا تُنْفِرَا». فَاذْطَلَقَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا إِلَى عَمَلِهِ، قَالَ وَكَانَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا إِذَا سَارَ فِي أَرْضِهِ كَانَ قَرِيبًا مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ أَحَدَتْ بِهِ عَهْدًا فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ فَسَارَ مُعَاذٌ فِي أَرْضِهِ قَرِيبًا مِنْ صَاحِبِهِ أَبِي مُوسَى فَجَاءَ يَسِيرُ عَلَى بَعْلَتِهِ حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ وَقَدْ اجْتَمَعَ إِلَيْهِ النَّاسُ وَإِذَا رَجُلٌ عِنْدَهُ قَدْ جُمِعَتْ يَدَاهُ إِلَى

Mūsa replied, "This man has turned renegade to disbelief after embracing Islām." Mu'adh said, "I will not dismount till he is killed." Abū Mūsa replied, "He has been brought for this purpose, so come down." Mu'adh said, "I will not dismount till he is killed. So Abū Mūsa ordered that he be killed, and he was killed. Then Mu'adh dismounted and said, "O 'Abdullāh (bin Qais)! How do you recite the Qur'an?" Abū Mūsa said, "I recite the Qur'an regularly at intervals and piecemeal. How do you recite it, O Mu'adh?" Mu'adh said, "I sleep in the first part of the night and then get up after having slept for the time devoted for my sleep, and then recite as much as Allāh has written for me. So I seek Allāh's Reward for both my sleep as well as my prayer (at night)." (1) (See H. 6124)

4343. Narrated Abū Burda: Abū Mūsa Al-Ash'arī said that the Prophet ﷺ had sent him to Yemen and he asked the Prophet ﷺ about certain (alcoholic) drinks which used to be prepared there. The Prophet ﷺ said, "What are they?" Abū Mūsa said, "*Al-Bit'* and *Al-Mizr*" (He said, "*Al-Bit'* is an alcoholic drink made from honey; and *Al-Mizr* is an alcoholic drink made from barley.") The Prophet ﷺ said, "All intoxicants are prohibited."

4344, 4345. Narrated Abū Burda that the Prophet ﷺ sent his (i.e., Abū Burda's)

عُتِبَ فَقَالَ لَهُ مُعَاذُ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ قَيْسٍ، أَيِّمَ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا رَجُلٌ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِ، قَالَ: لَا أَنْزِلُ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ، قَالَ: إِنَّمَا جِئْتُ بِهِ لِيَذَلَكَ فَأَنْزِلْ، قَالَ: مَا أَنْزِلُ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَقُتِلَ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ تَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ؟ قَالَ: أَتَفَوِّفُهُ تَفَوِّقًا، قَالَ: فَكَيْفَ تَقْرَأُ أَنْتَ يَا مُعَاذُ؟ قَالَ: أَنَا أَوَّلَ اللَّيْلِ فَأَقُومُ وَقَدْ قَضَيْتُ جُزْئِي مِنَ النَّوْمِ فَأَقْرَأُ مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لِي فَأَحْتَسِبُ نَوْمِي كَمَا أَحْتَسِبُ قَوْمِي. [راجع: ٢٢٦١، وأنظر: ٤٣٤٥]

٤٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَهُ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَسَأَلَهُ عَنْ أَشْرَبِيَّةٍ تُصْنَعُ بِهَا فَقَالَ: «وَمَا هِيَ؟» قَالَ: الْبَيْعُ وَالْمِزْرُ، فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي بُرْدَةَ: مَا الْبَيْعُ؟ قَالَ: نَبِيذُ الْعَسَلِ، وَالْمِزْرُ: نَبِيذُ الشَّعِيرِ، فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ». رَوَاهُ جَرِيرٌ وَعَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ. [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

٤٣٤٤، ٤٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي

(1) (H. 4342) Mu'adh hopes for reward for his sleep, as by sleeping, he intends to get strong enough to worship Allāh.

father (Abū Mūsā) and Mu'adh to Yemen and said to both of them, "Make things easy for the people (i.e., be kind and lenient) and do not make things difficult (for people), and give them glad tidings, and do not repel them (i.e., make them to run away from Islām) and both of you should obey each other." Abū Mūsā said, "O Allāh's Prophet! In our land there is an alcoholic drink (prepared) from barley called *Al-Mizr*, and another (prepared) from honey, called *Al-Bir*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "All intoxicants are prohibited." Then both of them proceeded and Mu'adh asked Abū Mūsā, "How do you recite the Qur'ān?" Abū Mūsā replied, "I recite it while I am standing, sitting or riding my riding animals, at intervals and piecemeal." Mu'adh said, "But I sleep and then get up. I sleep and hope for Allāh's Reward for my sleep as I seek His Reward for my night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." Then he (i.e., Mu'adh) pitched a tent and they started visiting each other. Once Mu'adh paid a visit to Abū Mūsā and saw a chained man. Mu'adh asked, "What is this?" Abū Mūsā said, "(He was) a Jew who embraced Islām and has now turned apostate." Mu'adh said, "Chop off his neck!" (See H. 6125)

بُرْدَةً، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَدَّهُ أَبَا مُوسَى وَمُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «يَسِّرَا وَلَا تُعَسِّرَا، وَبَشِّرَا وَلَا تُنْفِرَا وَتَطَاوَعَا»، فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَرْضَنَا بِهَا شَرَابٌ مِنَ الشَّعِيرِ: الْمِزْرُ، وَشَرَابٌ مِنَ الْعَسَلِ: الْبِنْعُ، فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ»، فَاِنْطَلَقَا. فَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ لِأَبِي مُوسَى: كَيْفَ تَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ؟ قَالَ: قَائِمًا وَقَاعِدًا وَعَلَى رَاحِلَتِي، وَأَتَقَوُّهُ تَقَوُّقًا. قَالَ: أَمَّا أَنَا فَأَنَامُ فَأَقُومُ وَأَنَامُ.

فَأَحْتَسِبُ نَوْمِي كَمَا أَحْتَسِبُ قَوْمِي، وَضَرَبَ فُسْطَاطًا فَجَعَلَ يَزْزُورَانِ، فَرَارَ مُعَاذٌ أَبَا مُوسَى، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ مُوثِقٌ، فَقَالَ: مَا هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: يَهُودِيٌّ أَسْلَمَ ثُمَّ ارْتَدَّ، فَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ: لَا ضَرْبَ عُنُقِهِ. [راجع:

[٤٣٤٢، ٢٢٦١]

تَابَعَهُ الْعَقْدِيُّ وَوَهَبٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. وَقَالَ وَكِيعٌ وَالنَّضْرُ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَوَاهُ جَرِيرٌ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ.

4346. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رضي الله عنه

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent me (as a governor) to the land of my people, and I came while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was encamping at a place called Al-Abṭāḥ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you made the

٤٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّاسُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ

هُوَ التَّرْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ ابْنِ عَائِذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ طَارِقَ بْنَ شِهَابٍ

intention to perform the *Hajj*, O ‘Abdullāh bin Qais?” I replied, “Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger!” He said, “What did you say?” I replied, “I said *Labbaik*, and expressed the same intention as yours.” He said, “Have you driven the *Hady* along with you?” I replied, “No, I did not drive the *Hady*.” He said, “So perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka’bah and then the *Sa’y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwah and then finish the state of *Ihrām*.” So I did the same, and one of the women of (the tribe of) Banū Qais combed my hair. We continued following that till the caliphate of ‘Umar.

يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى أَرْضِ قَوْمِي فَجِئْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُنِيحٌ بِالْأَبْطَحِ، فَقَالَ: «أَحْجَجْتَ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «كَيْفَ قُلْتَ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ إِهْلَالًا كِإِهْلَالِكَ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ سَقَتْ مَعَكَ هَدْيًا؟» قُلْتُ: لَمْ أَسُقْ، قَالَ: «فَطُفْ بِالْبَيْتِ وَاسْعَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ ثُمَّ جِلِّ»، فَفَعَلْتُ حَتَّى مَسَطْتُ لِي امْرَأَةً مِنْ نِسَاءِ بَنِي قَيْسٍ وَمَكَّنَّا بِذَلِكَ حَتَّى اسْتُخْلِفَ عُمَرُ.

[راجع: ١٥٥٩]

4347. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to Mu‘ādh bin Jabal when he sent him to Yemen, “You will come to the people of Scripture, and when you reach them, invite them to testify that “*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh.” And if they obey you in that, then tell them that Allāh has enjoined on them five compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) to be performed every day and night (in 24 hours) (i.e., *Iqamat-aṣ-Ṣalat*). And if they obey you in that, then tell them that Allāh has enjoined on them *Ṣadaqa* (i.e., *Zakāt*) to be taken from the rich amongst them and given to the poor amongst them. And if they obey you in that, then be cautious! Don’t take their best properties (as *Zakāt*) and be afraid of the curse of an oppressed person as there is no screen

٤٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنِي جِبَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ صَنْيَعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُعَاذٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِمُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ حِينَ بَعَثَهُ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ: «إِنَّكَ سَتَأْتِي قَوْمًا أَهْلَ كِتَابٍ فَإِذَا جِئْتَهُمْ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَى أَنْ يَشْهَدُوا أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لَكَ بِذَلِكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ، فَإِنْ هُمْ أَطَاعُوا لَكَ بِذَلِكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ صَدَقَةً تُؤْخَذُ

between his invocation and Allāh.”

[See Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No.7371, 7372]

**4348.** Narrated ‘Amr bin Maimūn : When Mu‘ādh رضي الله عنه arrived at Yemen, he led them (i.e., the people of Yemen) in the *Fajr* prayer and recited: “And Allāh did take Ibrāhīm (Abraham) as a *Khalīl* (an intimate friend).” (V. 4.:125). A man behind him said, “(How) glad the mother of Ibrāhīm is!”

**(62) CHAPTER.** The sending of ‘Alī bin Abī Tālib and Khālīd bin Al-Walīd رضي الله عنهما to Yemen before *Hajjat-al-Wadā’*.

**4349.** Narrated Al-Barā’ رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent us to Yemen along with Khālīd bin Al-Walīd. Later on,

من أغنيائهم، فترد على فقرائهم، فإن هم أطاعوا لك بذلك، فإتاك وكرائم أموالهم، واتت دعوة المظلوم فإنه ليس بينه وبين الله حجاب».

[راجع: ١٣٥٩]

قال أبو عبد الله: طوعت وطاعت وأطاعت لعه، طعت وطعت وأطعت.

**٤٣٤٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ أَنَّ مُعَاذًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَمَّا قَدِمَ الْيَمَنَ صَلَّى بِهِمُ الصُّبْحَ فَقَرَأَ: ﴿وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا﴾، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: لَقَدْ قَرَّتْ عَيْنُ أُمِّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

زَادَ مُعَاذٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَقَرَأَ مُعَاذٌ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ سُورَةَ النِّسَاءِ، فَلَمَّا قَالَ: ﴿وَاتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلًا﴾ قَالَ رَجُلٌ خَلْفَهُ: قَرَّتْ عَيْنُ أُمِّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ.

**(٦٢) بَابُ بَعَثِ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَخَالِدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ قَبْلَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ**

**٤٣٤٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ:

he sent 'Alī bin Abī Ṭalīb in his place. The Prophet ﷺ said to 'Alī, "Give Khālīd's companions the choice of either staying with you (in Yemen) or returning to Al-Madīna." I was one of those who stayed with him (i.e., 'Alī) and got several *Awāq* (of gold) from the war booty.

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُسُفَ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ  
بْنِ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ  
أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ خَالِدِ  
بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ قَالَ: ثُمَّ بَعَثَ  
عَلِيًّا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ مَكَانَهُ فَقَالَ: «مُرْ  
أَصْحَابَ خَالِدٍ مَنْ شَاءَ مِنْهُمْ أَنْ  
يُعَقَّبَ مَعَكَ فَلْيُعَقَّبْ، وَمَنْ شَاءَ  
فَلْيُثْبَلْ». فَكُنْتُ فِيْمَنْ عَقَّبَ مَعَهُ،  
قَالَ: فَغَنَمْتُ أَوَاقِي دَرَاهِمَ عَدَدٍ.

4350. Narrated Buraida رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent 'Alī to Khālīd to bring the Khumus (of the booty) and I hated 'Alī, and 'Alī had taken a bath (after a sexual act with a slave-girl from the Khumus). I said to Khālīd, "Don't you see this (i.e., 'Alī)?" When we reached the Prophet ﷺ I mentioned that to him. He said, "O Buraida! Do you hate 'Alī?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Don't hate him, for he deserves more than that from the Khumus." (1)

٤٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَلِيُّ بْنُ سُوَيْدٍ بِنِ مَنُجُوفٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ، قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلِيًّا إِلَى  
خَالِدٍ لِيَقْبِضَ الْخُمْسَ وَكُنْتُ أَبْغِضُ  
عَلِيًّا وَقَدْ اغْتَسَلَ، فَقُلْتُ لَخَالِدٍ: أَلَا  
تَرَى إِلَى هَذَا؟ فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ ذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: «يَا بُرَيْدَةُ،  
أَتُبْغِضُ عَلِيًّا؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: لَا  
تُبْغِضْهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ فِي الْخُمْسِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ  
ذَلِكَ.

4351. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī: 'Alī bin Abī Ṭalīb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ sent a piece of gold not yet taken out of its ore, in a tanned leather container to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed that amongst four persons: 'Uyaina bin Badr, Aqra' bin Hābis, Zaid Al-Khail and the

٤٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْوَاحِدِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقَعْقَاعِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي نُعْمٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ:  
بَعَثَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H: 4350) Buraida hated 'Alī because he had taken a slave-girl from the booty and considered that as something hateful.



fourth was either 'Alqama or 'Āmir bin Aṭ-Ṭufail. On that, one of his Companions said, "We are more deserving of this (gold) than these (persons)." When that news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he said, "Don't you trust me though I am the trustworthy man of the One in the heavens, and I receive the news of heaven (i.e., Divine Revelation) both in the morning and in the evening?" There got up a man with sunken eyes, raised cheek bones, raised forehead, a thick beard, a shaven head and a waist sheet that was tucked up and he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Be afraid of Allāh." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Woe to you! Am I not of all the people of the earth the most entitled to fear Allāh?" Then that man went away. Khālīd bin Al-Walīd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I chop his neck off?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, may be he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayers)." Khālīd said, "Numerous are those who offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and say by their tongues (i.e., mouths) what is not in their hearts." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have not been ordered (by Allāh) to search the hearts of the people or cut open their bellies." Then the Prophet ﷺ looked at him (i.e., that man) while the latter was going away and said, "From the offspring of this (man) there will come out (people) who will recite the Qur'ān continuously and elegantly but it will not exceed their throats. (They will neither understand it nor act upon it.) They would go out of the religion (i.e., Islām) as an arrow goes out through a game's body." I think he also said, "If I should be present at their time, I would kill them as the nations of *Thamūd* were killed."

عَنْهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ  
بَذِيئَةٍ فِي أَدِيمٍ مَقْرُوظٍ لَمْ تُحْصَلْ مِنْ  
تُرَابِهَا، قَالَ: فَفَسَمَهَا بَيْنَ أَرْبَعَةِ نَفَرٍ:  
بَيْنَ عَيْشَةَ بْنِ بَدْرٍ، وَأَقْرَعَ بْنِ حَابِسٍ،  
وَزَيْدِ الْخَيْلِ، وَالرَّابِعَ إِمَّا عُلْقَمَةُ وَإِمَّا  
عَامِرُ بْنُ الطَّفِيلِ. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ  
أَصْحَابِهِ: كُنَّا نَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِهَذَا مِنْ  
هَؤُلَاءِ قَالَ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
فَقَالَ: «أَلَا تَأْمَنُونِي وَأَنَا أَمِينٌ مَنْ فِي  
السَّمَاءِ يَأْتِينِي خَيْرُ السَّمَاءِ صَبَاحًا  
وَمَسَاءً؟» قَالَ: فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ غَائِرُ  
الْعَيْنَيْنِ، مُشْرِفُ الْوَجْهَتَيْنِ، نَاشِئُ  
الْحَبْهَةِ، كَثُ اللَّحْيَةِ، مَحْلُوقُ  
الرَّاسِ، مُشَمَّرُ الْإِزَارِ، فَقَالَ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَقِ اللَّهَ، قَالَ: «وَيْلَكَ،  
أَوَلَيْسَتْ أَحَقُّ أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ أَنْ يَتَّقِيَ  
اللَّهُ؟» قَالَ: ثُمَّ وَلَّى الرَّجُلُ، فَقَالَ  
خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا  
أُضْرِبُ عُنُقَهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، لَعَلَّهُ أَنْ  
يَكُونَ يُصَلِّي». فَقَالَ خَالِدٌ: وَكَمْ مِنْ  
مُضَلٍّ يَقُولُ بِلِسَانِهِ مَا لَيْسَ فِي قَلْبِهِ.  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أَوْمَرْ أَنْ  
أَنْقُبَ قُلُوبَ النَّاسِ وَلَا أَشَقَّ  
بُطُونَهُمْ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ نَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ  
مَقْفِي وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ ضَنْضِي  
هَذَا قَوْمٌ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ رَطْبًا، لَا  
يُجَاوِزُ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ  
كَمَا يَمْرُقُ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ». وَأَظَنَّهُ

قَالَ: «لَئِنْ أَدْرَكْتُهُمْ لَأَقْتُلَنَّهُمْ قَتْلَ  
نُموذ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

4352. Narrated 'Aṭā': Jabir said, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered 'Alī to keep the state of *Ihrām*." Jabir added, "'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ returned (from Yemen) when he was a governor (of Yemen). The Prophet ﷺ said to him, 'With what intention have you assumed the state of *Ihrām*?' 'Alī said, 'I have assumed *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ.' Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), 'Offer a *Hady* and keep the state of *Ihrām* in which you are now.' 'Alī slaughtered a *Hady* on his behalf."

٤٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ عَطَاءُ:  
قَالَ جَابِرٌ: أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلِيًّا أَنْ  
يُقِيمَ عَلَى إِحْرَامِهِ. زَادَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَكْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ عَطَاءُ:  
قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَقَدِمَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِسَعْيَاتِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «بِمَ أَهْلَلْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ؟» قَالَ: بِمَا  
أَهَلَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَأَهْدِ  
وَأَمُكْتُ حَرَامًا كَمَا أَنْتَ»، قَالَ:  
وَأَهْدَى لَهُ عَلِيٌّ هَدْيًا. [راجع: ١٥٥٧]

4353, 4354. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ assumed the state of *Ihrām* for 'Umra and *Hajj*, and we too assumed it for *Hajj* with him. When we arrived at Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever does not possess a *Hady* should regard his *Ihrām* for 'Umra only." The Prophet ﷺ had a *Hady* with him. 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib came to us from Yemen with the intention of performing *Hajj*. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "With what intention have you assumed the *Ihrām*, for your wife is with us?" 'Alī said, "I assumed the *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of the Prophet ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Keep on the state of *Ihrām*, as we have got the *Hady*."

٤٣٥٣، ٤٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ  
الطَّوِيلِ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ الْبَصْرِيُّ أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ  
مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ فَلْيَجْعَلْهَا عُمْرَةً». وَكَانَ مَعَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هَدْيٌ فَقَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ  
أَبِي طَالِبٍ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ حَاجًّا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «بِمَ أَهْلَلْتَ فَإِنْ مَعَنَا أَهْلُكَ؟»  
قَالَ: أَهْلَلْتُ بِمَا أَهَلَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «فَأَمْسِكْ فَإِنَّ مَعَنَا هَدْيًا».

#### (63) CHAPTER. *Ghazwā Dhūl-Khalasa*.

4355. Narrated Jarir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance there was a

(٦٣) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ  
٤٣٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

house called *Dhūl-Khalaṣa* or *Al-Ka'bah Al-Yamāniya* or *Al-Ka'bah Ash-Shāmīya*. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Won't you relieve me from *Dhūl-Khalaṣa*?" So, I set out with one hundred and fifty riders, and we dismantled it and killed whoever was present there. Then I came to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him, and he invoked good upon us and Al-Aḥmas (tribe).

[See Vol.4. *Ḥadīth* No.3020].

4356. Narrated Qais : Jarīr رضي الله عنه said to me, "The Prophet ﷺ said to me, 'Won't you relieve me from *Dhul-Khalaṣa*?' And that was a house in (Yemen belonging to the tribe of) *Khath'am* called *Al-Ka'bah Al-Yamāniya*. I proceeded with one hundred and fifty cavalymen from Aḥmas (tribe) who were excellent knights. It happened that I could not sit firm on horses, so the Prophet ﷺ stroke me over my chest till I saw the marks of his fingers over my chest, and then he said, 'O Allāh! Make him (i.e., Jarīr) firm make him a guiding and rightly-guided man.'" So Jarīr proceeded to it, dismantled and burnt it, and then sent a messenger to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The messenger of Jarīr said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "By Him Who sent you with the Truth, I did not leave that place till it was like a scabby camel (i.e., completely marred and spoilt)." The Prophet ﷺ invoked for Allāh's Blessing for the horses of Aḥmas and their men, five times.

[See Vol.4., *Ḥadīth* No.3020]

4357. Narrated Qais : Jarīr said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, 'Won't you relieve

خالد: حَدَّثَنَا بَيَّانٌ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: كَانَ بَيْتٌ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يُقَالُ لَهُ: ذُو الْخَلَصَةِ وَالْكَعْبَةُ الْيَمَانِيَّةُ وَالْكَعْبَةُ الشَّامِيَّةُ، فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَا تُرِيدُنِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟» فَفَقَرْتُ فِي مِائَةِ وَخَمْسِينَ رَاكِبًا فَكَسَرْنَاهُ وَقَتَلْنَا مَنْ وَجَدْنَا عِنْدَهُ فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَدَعَا لَنَا وَلِأَحْمَسَ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

٤٣٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي جَرِيرٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَا تُرِيدُنِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟» - وَكَانَ بَيْتًا فِي خُثْعَمَ يُسَمَّى الْكَعْبَةُ الْيَمَانِيَّةُ - فَانْظَلَقْتُ فِي خَمْسِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَارِسٍ مِنْ أَحْمَسَ وَكَانُوا أَصْحَابَ خَيْلٍ وَكُنْتُ لَا أَتْبُتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ فَضَرَبَ فِي صَدْرِي حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ أَصَابِعِهِ فِي صَدْرِي وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ثَبِّتْهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًا». فَانْظَلَقَ إِلَيْهَا فَكَسَرَهَا وَحَرَقَهَا ثُمَّ بَعَثَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ جَرِيرٍ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا جِئْتُكَ حَتَّى تَرْكُنْهَا كَأَنَّهَا جَمَلٌ أَجْرَبٌ. قَالَ: فَبَارَكَ فِي خَيْلِ أَحْمَسَ وَرِجَالِهَا خَمْسَ مَرَّاتٍ.

[راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

٤٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ

me from *Dhul-Khalaṣa*?' I replied, 'Yes, (I will relieve you).' So, I proceeded along with one hundred and fifty cavalrymen from Aḥmas (tribe) who were excellent knights. It happened that I could not sit firm over horses, so I informed the Prophet ﷺ of that, and he stroke my chest till I saw his finger marks over my chest, and he said, 'O Allāh! Make him firm and make him a guiding and a rightly-guided man.' Since then I have never fallen from a horse. *Dhul-Khalaṣa* was a house in Yemen belonging to the tribes of *Khath'am* and *Bajila*, and in it there were idols which were worshipped, and it was called *Al-Ka'bah*. Jarīr went there, burnt it with fire and dismantled it. When Jarīr reached Yemen, there was a man who used to foretell and give good omens by casting arrows of divination. Someone said to him, "The messenger of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is present here and if he should get hold of you, he would chop off your neck." One day, while he was using them (i.e., arrows of divination), Jarīr stopped there and said to him, "Break them (i.e., the arrows) and testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), or else I will chop off your neck." So the man broke those arrows and testified that *Lā ilāha illallāh*. Then Jarīr sent a man called Abū Arṭāh from the tribe of Aḥmas to the Prophet ﷺ to convey the good news (of destroying *Dhul-Khalaṣa*). When the messenger reached the Prophet ﷺ, he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Him Who sent you with the Truth, I did not leave it till it was like a scabby camel." Then the Prophet ﷺ invoked for Allāh's Blessings for the horses of Aḥmas and their men, five times.

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَتِيسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا تُرِيحُنِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى، فَانْطَلَقْتُ فِي خَمْسِينَ وَمِائَةٍ فَارِسٍ مِنْ أَحْمَسٍ وَكَانُوا أَصْحَابَ خَيْلٍ وَكُنْتُ لَا أَثْبُتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَضَرَبَ يَدَهُ عَلَى صَدْرِي حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ يَدِهِ فِي صَدْرِي وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَيِّتُهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مُهْدِيًا»، قَالَ: فَمَا وَقَعْتُ عَنْ فَرَسٍ بَعْدُ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ ذُو الْخَلَصَةِ بَيْتًا بِالْيَمَنِ لِحَنَعَمَ وَبَجِيلَةَ فِيهِ نُسَبٌ يُعْبَدُ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْكَعْبَةُ، قَالَ: فَأَتَاهَا فَحَرَقَهَا بِالنَّارِ وَكَسَرَهَا. قَالَ: وَلَمَّا قَدِمَ جَرِيرٌ الْيَمَنَ كَانَ بِهَا رَجُلٌ يَسْتَقْسِمُ بِالْأَزْلَامِ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَاهُنَا فَإِنْ قَدَرَ عَلَيْكَ ضَرَبَ عُقُوكَ. قَالَ: فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَضْرِبُ بِهَا إِذْ وَقَفَ عَلَيْهِ جَرِيرٌ، فَقَالَ: لَتَكْسِرَنَّهَا وَلَتَشْهَدَنَّ أَنَّ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ أَوْ لَا ضَرِبَنَّ عُقُوكَ، قَالَ: فَكَسَرَهَا وَشَهِدَ. ثُمَّ بَعَثَ جَرِيرٌ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَحْمَسٍ يُكْنَى أَبَا أَرْطَاةَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُبَشِّرُهُ بِذَلِكَ، فَلَمَّا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا جِئْتُ حَتَّى تَرْكُتْهَا كَأَنَّهَا جَمَلٌ أَجْرَبُ، قَالَ: فَبَرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

(64) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwa* of *Dhāt-us-Salāsīl*, which is the *Ghazwā* of *Lakhm* and *Judhām*.

‘Urwa said, “It is the land of the tribe of Balā, ‘*Udhra* and Banū Al-Qain.”

4358. Narrated Abū ‘Uthmān: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ as the commander of the troops of *Dhāt-us-Salāsīl*. ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ said, “(On my return) I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘Which people do you love most?’ He replied, ‘*Āishah*’. I said, ‘From amongst the men?’ He replied, ‘Her father (Abū Bakr)’. I said, ‘Whom (do you love) next?’ He replied, ‘*Umar*.’ Then he counted the names of many men, and I became silent for fear that he might regard me as the last of them.”

(65) CHAPTER. The departure of Jarīr to Yemen.

4359. Narrated Jarīr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While I was at Yemen, I met two men from Yemen called *Dhū-Kalā’* and *Dhū-‘Amr*, and I started telling them about Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. *Dhū-‘Amr* said to me, “If what you are saying about your friend (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) is true, then he has died three days ago.” Then both of them accompanied me to Al-Madīna, and when we had covered some distance on the way to Al-Madīna, we saw some riders coming from Al-Madīna. We asked them and they said,

عَلَى خَيْلِ أَحْمَسَ وَرِجَالِهَا خَمْسَ  
مَرَّاتٍ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

(٦٤) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ ذَاتِ السَّلَاسِلِ.  
وَهِيَ غَزْوَةُ لَخْمٍ وَجَذَامٍ،

قَالَهُ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
عُرْوَةَ: هِيَ بِلَادُ بَلِيٍّ وَعُذْرَةَ وَبَنِي  
الْقَيْنِ.

٤٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
بَعَثَ عَمْرُو بْنَ الْعَاصِ عَلَى جُنَيْشٍ  
ذَاتِ السَّلَاسِلِ، قَالَ: فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ:  
أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ:  
«عَاشَةُ»، قُلْتُ: مَنْ الرَّجَالِ؟ قَالَ:  
«أَبُوهَا»، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟ قَالَ:  
«عُمَرُ»، فَعَدَّ رِجَالاً فَسَكَتُ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ  
يَجْعَلَنِي فِي آخِرِهِمْ. [راجع: ٣٦٦٢]

(٦٥) بَابُ ذَهَابِ جَرِيرٍ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ

٤٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي  
شَيْبَةَ الْعَبْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ،  
عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ  
قَيْنِ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ بِالْيَمَنِ  
فَلَقَيْتُ رَجُلَيْنِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ ذَا كَلَاعٍ  
وَذَا عَمْرٍو، فَجَعَلْتُ أُحَدِّثُهُمْ عَنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُ ذُو عَمْرٍو:  
لَشَنَ كَانَ الَّذِي تَذْكُرُ مِنْ أَمْرِ

"Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has died and Abū Bakr has been appointed as the caliph and the people are in a good state." Then they said, "Tell your friend (Abū Bakr) that we have come (to visit him), and if Allāh will, we will come again." So they both returned to Yemen. When I told Abū Bakr their statement, he said to me, "I wish you had brought them (to me)." Afterwards I met Dhū-'Amr, and he said to me, "O Jarīr! You have done a favour to me and I am going to tell you something. You, the nation of Arabs, will remain prosperous as long as you choose and appoint another chief whenever the former one is dead. But if authority is obtained by the power of the sword, then the rulers will become kings who will get angry, as kings get angry, and will be delighted as kings get delighted."

صاحبك، لَقَدْ مَرَّ عَلَى أَجَلِهِ مِنْذُ ثَلَاثٍ وَأَقْبَلَا مَعِيَ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا فِي بَعْضِ الطَّرِيقِ رُفِعَ لَنَا رَكْبٌ مِنْ قِبَلِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَسَأَلْنَاهُمْ فَقَالُوا: قُبِضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاسْتُخْلِفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَالنَّاسُ صَالِحُونَ. فَقَالَا: أَخْبِرْ صَاحِبَكَ أَنَّا قَدْ جِئْنَا وَلَعَلَّنَا سَعُودُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، وَرَجَعَا إِلَى الْيَمَنِ فَأَخْبَرْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بِحَدِيثِهِمْ، قَالَ: أَفَلَا جِئْتَ بِهِمْ؟ فَلَمَّا كَانَ بَعْدُ قَالَ لِي ذُو عَمْرٍو: يَا جَرِيرُ، إِنَّ لَكَ عَلَيَّ كَرَامَةً، وَإِنِّي مُخْبِرُكَ خَيْرًا. إِنَّكُمْ مَعْشَرَ الْعَرَبِ لَنْ تَزَالُوا بِخَيْرٍ مَا كُنْتُمْ إِذَا هَلَكَ أَمِيرٌ تَأْمَرْتُمْ فِي آخَرٍ. فَإِذَا كَانَتْ بِالسَّيْفِ كَانُوا مُلُوكًا، يَغْضَبُونَ غَضَبَ الْمُلُوكِ، وَيَرْضَوْنَ رِضَا الْمُلُوكِ.

(66) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwā* of the sea-coast.

(It took place) when they (i.e., Muslims) were waiting for the caravan (of *Mushrikūn*) of Quraish; the commander of the troops being Abu 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

4360. Narrated Wahb bin Kaisān: Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent troops to the sea-coast and appointed Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh as their commander, and they were 300 (men)." Jabir added: "We set out, and we had covered some distance on the way, our journey-food ran short. So Abū 'Ubaida ordered that all the food present with the troops be collected, and it was collected. Our journey-food was dates, and Abū 'Ubaida kept on giving us our daily ration from it little

(٦٦) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ سَيْفِ الْبَحْرِ، وَهُمْ يَتَلَقَّوْنَ عِيرًا لِقُرَيْشٍ، وَأَمِيرُهُمْ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ ابْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

٤٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْثًا قَبْلَ السَّاحِلِ وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ وَهُمْ ثَلَاثُمِائَةٍ فَخَرَجْنَا فَكُنَّا بِبَعْضِ الطَّرِيقِ فَنَبِي الرِّزَادُ فَأَمَرَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِأَزْوَادِ الْجَيْشِ فَجُمِعَ فَكَانَ

by little (piecemeal) till it decreased to such an extent that we did not receive except a date each." I asked (Jābir), "How could one date benefit you?" He said, "We came to know its value when even that finished." Jābir added, "Then we reached the sea (coast) where we found a fish like a small mountain. The people (i.e., troops) ate of it for 18 nights (i.e., days). Then Abū 'Ubaida ordered that two of its ribs be fixed on the ground (in the form of an arch) and that a she-camel be ridden and passed under them. So it passed under them without touching them."

4361. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent us and we were three hundred riders under the command of Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh in order to watch the caravan of the Quraish *Mushrikūn* (pagans). We stayed at the seashore for half a month and were struck with such severe hunger that we ate even the *Khabaṭ* (i.e., the leaves of the *Salām*, a thorny desert tree), and because of that, the army was known as *Jaish-ul-Khabaṭ*. Then the sea threw out an animal (i.e., a fish) called *Al-'Anbar* and we ate of that for half a month, and rubbed its fat on our bodies till our bodies returned to their original state (i.e., became strong and healthy). Abū 'Ubaida took one of its ribs, fixed it on the ground; then he went to the tallest man of his companions (to let him pass under the rib). [Once Sufyān said, "He took a rib from its parts and fixed it, and then took a man and camel and they passed from underneath it (without touching it)]. Jābir added: There was a man amongst the people who slaughtered three camels and then slaughtered another three camels and then slaughtered other three camels, and then

مَزَوَدَ تَمَرٍ فَكَانَ يَقُونَا كُلَّ يَوْمٍ قَلِيلًا قَلِيلًا حَتَّى فَنَبِي فَلَمْ يَكُنْ يُصَيِّبُنَا إِلَّا تَمَرَةٌ تَمَرَةٌ فَقُلْتُ: مَا تُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ تَمَرَةٌ؟ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ وَجَدْنَا فَقْدَهَا حِينَ فَنَيْتُ. ثُمَّ انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى الْبَحْرِ فَإِذَا حُوتٌ مِثْلُ الظَّرْبِ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ الْقَوْمُ ثَمَانِ عَشْرَةَ لَيْلَةً. ثُمَّ أَمَرَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِضَلْعَيْنِ مِنْ أَضْلَاعِهِ فَنَصَبَا ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِرَاحِلَةٍ فَرَجَلَتْ ثُمَّ مَرَّتْ تَحْتَهُمَا فَلَمْ تُصِبْهُمَا. [راجع: ٢٤٨٣]

٤٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الَّذِي حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلَاثِينَ رَاكِبًا أَمِيرُنَا أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ تَرْصُدُ عِيرَ قُرَيْشٍ فَأَقْبَمْنَا بِالسَّاحِلِ نِصْفَ شَهْرٍ. فَأَصَابَنَا جُوعٌ شَدِيدٌ حَتَّى أَكَلْنَا الْخَبْطَ، فَسَمِيَّ ذَلِكَ الْجَيْشُ جَيْشُ الْخَبْطِ. فَأَلْقَى لَنَا الْبَحْرُ دَابَّةً يُقَالُ لَهَا: الْعَبْبَرُ، فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ نِصْفَ شَهْرٍ وَادَّهَنَّا مِنْ وَدَكِهِ حَتَّى ثَابَتْ إِلَيْنَا أَجْسَامُنَا فَأَخَذَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ ضِلْعًا مِنْ أَضْلَاعِهِ فَنَصَبَهُ فَعَمَدَ إِلَى أَطْوَلِ رَجُلٍ مَعَهُ، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: ضِلْعًا مِنْ أَعْضَائِهِ فَنَصَبَهُ وَأَخَذَ رَجُلًا وَبَعِيرًا فَمَرَّ تَحْتَهُ، قَالَ جَابِرٌ: وَكَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ نَحَرَ ثَلَاثَ جَزَائِرَ، ثُمَّ نَحَرَ

Abū 'Ubaida forbade him to do so.

Narrated Abū Ṣāliḥ : Qais bin Sa'd said to his father . "I was present in the army and the people were struck with severe hunger." He said, "You should have slaughtered (camels) (for them)." Qais said, "I did slaughter camels but they were hungry again." He said, "You should have slaughtered (camels) again." Qais said, "I did slaughter (camels) again but the people felt hungry again." He said, "You should have slaughtered (camels) again." Qais said, "I did slaughter (camels) again, but the people again felt hungry." He said, "You should have slaughtered (camels) again." Qais said, "But I was forbidden (by Abū 'Ubaida this time)."(1)

4362. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : We set out in the army of *Al-Khabaṭ* and Abū 'Ubaida was the commander of the troops. We were struck with severe hunger and the sea threw out a dead fish the like of which we had never seen, and it was called *Al-Anbar*. We ate of it for half a month. Abū 'Ubaida took (and fixed) one of its (rib) bones and a rider passed underneath it (without touching it). (Jābir added :) Abū 'Ubaida said (to us), "Eat (of that fish)." When we arrived at Al-Madīna, we informed the Prophet ﷺ about that, and he said, "Eat, for it is a provision (food) Allāh has brought out for you, and feed us if you have some of it." So some of them gave him (of that fish) and he ate it.

ثَلَاثَ جَزَائِرَ، ثُمَّ نَحَرَ ثَلَاثَ جَزَائِرَ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ نَهَاهُ. وَكَانَ عَمْرُو يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ: أَنَّ قَيْسَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ لِأَبِيهِ: كُنْتُ فِي الْجَيْشِ فَجَاعُوا قَالَ: انْحَرْ، قَالَ: نَحَرْتُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ جَاعُوا، قَالَ: انْحَرْ، قَالَ: نَحَرْتُ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ جَاعُوا، قَالَ: انْحَرْ، قَالَ: نَحَرْتُ، ثُمَّ جَاعُوا، قَالَ: انْحَرْ، قَالَ: نُهَيْتُ. [راجع:

[٢٤٨٣]

٤٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: غَزَوْنَا جَيْشَ الْخَبَطِ وَأَمَرَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ فَجَعَلْنَا جُوعًا شَدِيدًا فَأَلْقَى الْبَحْرُ حُوتًا مَيْتًا لَمْ نَرِ مِثْلَهُ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْعَنْبَرُ، فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ نِصْفَ شَهْرٍ، فَأَخَذَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ عَظْمًا مِنْ عِظَامِهِ فَمَرَّ الرَّكَّابُ تَحْتَهُ. وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ: كُلُوا. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ ذَكَرْنَا ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «كُلُوا رِزْقًا أَخْرَجَهُ اللَّهُ، أَطْعَمُونَا إِنْ كَانَ مَعَكُمْ مِنْهُ»، فَأَتَاهُ بَعْضُهُمْ فَأَكَلَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٤٨٣]

(1) (H. 4361) He was forbidden lest they should run short of riding animals.



(67) CHAPTER. The *Hajj* in which Abū Bakr led the people in the 9th year (of *Al-Hijrah*)

4363. Narrated Abū Hurairah that during the *Hajj* in which the Prophet ﷺ had made Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq as chief of the *Hajj*. Before the *Hajjat-al-Wadā'*, on the day of *Nahr*, Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ sent him along with a group of persons to announce to the people, "No *Al-Mushrik* [polytheist, pagan, idolater, and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] is permitted to perform *Hajj* after this year and nobody is permitted to perform the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah in a naked state."

4364. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The last complete *Sūrah* which was revealed (to the Prophet ﷺ) was *Barā'a* (i.e., *Sūrat At-Tauba*), and the last Verse (i.e., last part of a *Sūrah*) which was revealed was the last Verses of *Sūrat An-Nisā'*:

"They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalālah* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs)..." (V.4:176)

## (68) CHAPTER. The delegation of Banī Tamīm.

4365. Narrated Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A delegation from Banū Tamīm came to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Accept the good tidings, O Banū Tamīm!" They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have given us good tidings, so give us (something)." Signs of displeasure appeared on his face. Then another delegation from Yemen came and he said

## (٦٧) بَابُ حَجِّ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بِالنَّاسِ فِي سَنَةِ تِسْعٍ.

٤٣٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَعَثَهُ فِي الْحَجَّةِ الَّتِي أَمَرَهُ عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَبْلَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فِي رَهْطٍ يُؤَدُّونَ فِي النَّاسِ: أَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ وَلَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ عُرْيَانٌ.

[راجع: ٣٦٩]

٤٣٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: آخِرُ سُورَةٍ نَزَلَتْ كَامِلَةً: بَرَاءَةٌ، وَآخِرُ سُورَةٍ نَزَلَتْ خَاتِمَةُ سُورَةِ النِّسَاءِ ﴿يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ﴾. [انظر: ٤٦٥٥، ٤٦٥٤،

[٦٧٤٤]

## (٦٨) بَابُ وَفْدِ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ.

٤٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي صَخْرَةَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحَرَّرٍ الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَى نَفَرٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اقْبَلُوا الْبُشْرَى يَا بَنِي تَمِيمٍ»، قَالُوا:

(to them), "Accept the good tidings, for Banū Tamīm refuses to accept them." They replied, "We have accepted them, O Allāh's Messenger!"

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ بَشَّرْتَنَا فَأَعْطِنَا،  
فَرَوَى ذَلِكَ فِي وَجْهِهِ. فَجَاءَ نَفَرٌ مِّنَ  
الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «اقْبَلُوا الْبُشْرَى إِذْ لَمْ  
يَقْبَلُهَا بَنُو تَمِيمٍ»، قَالُوا: قَدْ قَبَلْنَا يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٣١٩٠]

#### (69) CHAPTER.

#### (٦٩) بَابُ:

Narrated Ibn Ishāq: The *Ghazwā* of 'Uyaina bin Ḥiṣn bin Hudhaifa bin Badr waged against Banū Al-'Anbar, a branch of Banū Tamīm. The Prophet ﷺ sent 'Uyaina to raid them. He raided them and killed some of them and took some others as captives.

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

قَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: غَزَوَهُ عَيْنَةُ بْنُ  
حِصْنِ بْنِ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ بَدْرٍ، بَنِي الْعَنْبَرِ  
مِنَ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ، بَعَثَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ  
فَأَغَارَ وَأَصَابَ مِنْهُمْ نَاسًا وَسَبَى مِنْهُمْ  
سَبَاءً.

4366. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I have not ceased to like Banū Tamīm ever since I heard of three qualities attributed to them by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. (He said): "They, out of all my followers, will be the strongest opponent of *Ad-Dajjāl*"; 'Āishah had a slave-girl from them, and the Prophet ﷺ told her to manumit her as she was from the descendants of (the Prophet) Isma'īl (Ishmāel); and, when their *Zakāt* was brought, the Prophet ﷺ said, "This is the *Zakāt* of my people."

٤٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقَعْقَاعِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَا أَزَالُ أَحِبُّ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ  
بَعْدَ ثَلَاثٍ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُهَا فِيهِمْ: «هُمْ أَشَدُّ أُمَّتِي عَلَى  
الدَّجَالِ». وَكَانَتْ فِيهِمْ سَبِيَّةٌ عِنْدَ  
عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَ: «أَعْتَقِيهَا فَإِنَّهَا مِنْ وَلَدِ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ». وَجَاءَتْ صَدَقَاتُهُمْ فَقَالَ:  
«هَذِهِ صَدَقَاتُ قَوْمٍ، أَوْ قَوْمِي».

[راجع: ٢٥٤٣]

4367. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair said that a group of riders belonging to Banū Tamīm came to the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Bakr said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Appoint Al-Qa'qā' bin Ma'bad bin Zurāra as (their) ruler." 'Umar said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "No! But appoint Al-Aqra' bin Hābis." Thereupon Abū Bakr

٤٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَنَّ  
ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي  
مُثَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُمْ  
أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ رَكْبٌ مِّنَ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ

said (to 'Umar), "You just wanted to oppose me." 'Umar replied, "I did not want to oppose you." So both of them argued so much that their voices became louder, and then the following Divine Verses were revealed in that connection:

"O you who believe! Do not put (a decision) in advance<sup>(1)</sup> before Allāh and His Messenger... (till the end of Verse)..." (V.49:1).

ﷺ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَمْرُ الْقَعْقَاعِ بْنِ مَعْبُدِ بْنِ زُرَّارَةَ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: بَلْ أَمْرُ الْأَفْرَعِ بْنِ حَابِسٍ. قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا أَرَدْتُ إِلَّا خِلَافِي، قَالَ عُمَرُ: مَا أَرَدْتُ خِلَافَكَ. فَتَمَارَيَا حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا، فَتَزَلَّ فِي ذَلِكَ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَقْدُمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ﴾ حَتَّى انْقَضَتْ. [انظر: ٤٨٤٥، ٤٨٤٧،

[٧٣٠٢]

#### (70) CHAPTER. The delegation of 'Abdul-Qais.

#### (٧٠) بَابُ وَفْدِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ

4368. Narrated Abū Jamra: I said to Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I have an earthenware pot containing *Nabidh* (i.e., water and dates or grapes) for me, and I drink of it while it is sweet. If I drink much of it and stay with the people for a long time, I get afraid that they may discover it (for I will appear as if I were drunk). Ibn 'Abbās said, "A delegation of 'Abdul-Qais came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he said, 'Welcome, O people! Neither will you have disgrace nor will you regret.' They said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! There are the Muḍar *Mushrikūn* (pagans) between you and us, so we cannot come to you except in the Sacred Months. So please tell us some orders to do something good (religious deeds) on acting upon which we will enter Paradise. Besides, we will preach that to our people who are behind us.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'I order you to do four things and forbid you from four things (I order you): To believe in Allāh. Do you know what is to

٤٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةٌ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ، قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: إِنَّ لِي جَرَّةً تَنْتَبِذُ لِي فِيهَا نَبِيذًا فَأَشْرَبُهُ خُلُوءًا فِي جَرٍّ، إِنْ أَكْثَرْتُ مِنْهُ فَجَالَسْتُ الْقَوْمَ فَأَطْلُتُ الْجُلُوسَ خَشِيتُ أَنْ أَفْضِيحَ. فَقَالَ: قَدِيمٌ وَفَدَّ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْقَوْمِ غَيْرِ خَزَايَا وَلَا النَّدَامَى»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ مُضَرٍّ وَإِنَّا لَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي أَشْهُرِ الْحَرَمِ، حَدَّثَنَا بِجَمَلٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ إِنْ عَمِلْنَا بِهِ دَخَلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ وَتَدْعُو بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا. قَالَ: «أَمُرْكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَأَنْهَأْكُمْ

(1) (H. 4367) (i.e. hasten not to decide) in matters of war or religion before Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ that you may decide the contrary to what Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ may decide. (V. 49:1).

believe in Allāh? That is to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)... I order you also for *Iqamāt-as-Ṣalāt* [to perform *Ṣalāt* (prayers) perfectly],<sup>(1)</sup> to pay *Zakāt*; and to observe *Ṣaum* (fasting) during the month of Ramaḍān and to give the *Khums* (i.e., one-fifth of the booty) (for Allāh's sake). I forbid you from four things (i.e., the wine that is prepared in): *Ad-Dubbā'*, *An-Naqīr*, *Al-Ḥantam* and *Al-Muzaffat*.”

(See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.53)

4369. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The delegation of 'Abdul-Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We belong to the tribe of Rabī'a. The infidels of Muḍar tribe intervened between us and you so that we cannot come to you except in the Sacred Months, so please order us some things we may act on and invite those left behind to act on." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I order you to observe four things and forbid you from four things: (I order you) to believe in Allāh, i.e., to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)." The Prophet ﷺ pointed with finger indicating one and added, "*Iqamāt-as-Ṣalāt* [perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayers) perfectly], to give *Zakāt*, and to give one-fifth of the booty (for Allāh's sake). I forbid you to use *Ad-Dubbā'*, *An-Naqīr*, *Al-Ḥantam* and *Al-Muzaffat* (utensils used for preparing alcoholic liquors and drinks)."

4370. Narrated Bukair: Kuraib, the freed slave of Ibn 'Abbās told me that Ibn 'Abbās, 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Azhar and Al-Miswar bin Makhrama sent him to 'Āishah saying, "Pay her our greetings and ask her about

عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ، هَلْ تَذُرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ؟ شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ وَصَوْمُ رَمَضَانَ، وَأَنْ تَعْطُوا مِنَ الْمَغَانِمِ الْخُمْسَ. وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: مَا انْتَبَذَ فِي الدُّبَاءِ وَالنَّقِيرِ وَالْحَنْتَمِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

٤٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: قَدِمَ وَقَدْ عَبْدَ الْقَيْسَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ رِبْعَةٍ وَقَدْ حَالَتْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ كُفَّارٌ مُضَرٌّ، فَلَسْنَا نَخْلُصُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي شَهْرِ حَرَامٍ، فَمُرْنَا بِأَشْيَاءَ نَأْخُذُ بِهَا وَنَدْعُو إِلَيْهَا مِنْ وَرَاءِنَا. قَالَ: «أَمُرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ، وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ، شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ - وَعَقْدَ وَاحِدَةٍ - وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ، وَأَنْ تَوْدُوا لِلَّهِ خُمْسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ. وَأَنْهَاكُمْ عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ وَالنَّقِيرِ وَالْحَنْتَمِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

٤٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: وَقَالَ بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرٍّ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 4368) See *Iqamāt-as-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

offering of the two *Rak'a* after 'Asr prayer, and tell her that we have been informed that you offer these two *Rak'a* while we have heard that the Prophet ﷺ had forbidden their offering." Ibn 'Abbās said, "I and 'Umar used to beat the people for their offering them." Kuraib added, "I entered upon her and delivered their message to her." She said, "Ask Umm Salama" So, I informed them (of 'Āishah's answer) and they had sent me to Umm Salama for the same purpose as they sent me to 'Āishah. Umm Salama replied, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding the offering of these two *Rak'a*. Once, the Prophet ﷺ offered the 'Asr prayer, and then came to me. And at that time some *Anṣārī* women from the tribe of Banū Harām were with me. Then (the Prophet ﷺ) offered those two *Rak'a*, and I sent my (lady) servant to him, saying, 'Stand beside him and say (to him), Umm Salama says: O Allāh's Messenger! Didn't I hear you forbidding the offering of these two *Rak'a* (after the 'Asr prayer) yet I see you offering them? And if he beckons you with his hand, then wait.' So the (lady) servant did that and the Prophet ﷺ beckoned her with his hand, and she waited, and when the Prophet ﷺ finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he said, 'O the daughter of Abū Umaiyya (i.e., Umm Salama), you were asking me about these two *Rak'a* after the 'Asr prayer. In fact, some people from the tribe of 'Abdul-Qais came to me to embrace Islām and busied me so much that I did not offer the two *Rak'a* which were offered after the (compulsory) *Zuhr* prayer, and these are those two *Rak'a* (you have seen me offering)."

عَمَرُو بِنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ: أَنَّ كُرَيْبًا مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَزْهَرَ وَالْمِسْوَرُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ أَرْسَلُوا إِلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقَالُوا: اقْرَأْ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامَ مِنَّا جَمِيعًا وَسَلِّهَا عَنِ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ فَإِنَّا أَخْبَرْنَا أَنَّكَ تُصَلِّيهِمَا وَقَدْ بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: وَكُنْتُ أَضْرِبُ مَعَ عُمَرَ النَّاسَ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ كُرَيْبٌ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهَا وَبَلَّغْتُهَا مَا أَرْسَلُونِي، فَقَالَتْ: سَلِ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ فَأَخْبِرْتُهُمْ فَرَدُّونِي إِلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ بِمِثْلِ مَا أَرْسَلُونِي إِلَى عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنْهُمَا وَإِنَّهُ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ وَعِنْدِي نِسْوَةٌ مِنْ بَنِي حَرَامٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَصَلَّاهُمَا فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ الْخَادِمَ فَقُلْتُ: قُومِي إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَقُولِي: تَقُولُ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَلَمْ أَسْمَعْكَ تَنْهَى عَنْ هَاتَيْنِ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ فَأَرَاكَ تُصَلِّيهِمَا؟ فَإِنْ أَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ فَاسْتَأْخِرْنِي. فَفَعَلْتُ الْجَارِيَةَ فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ فَاسْتَأْخَرْتُ عَنْهُ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ: «يَا بِنْتُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ، سَأَلْتُ عَنِ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ، إِنَّهُ أَتَانِي أَنَاسٌ مِنْ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ بِالْإِسْلَامِ مِنْ قَوْمِهِمْ فَشَغَلُونِي عَنِ الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ بَعْدَ الظُّهْرِ فَهُمَا هَاتَانِ». [راجع: ١٢٣٣]

4371. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا :

The first Friday (i.e., *Jumu'ah*) prayer offered after the Friday prayer offered at the mosque of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offered at the mosque of 'Abdul-Qais situated at Juwāṭha, that is a village at Al-Bahrain.

٤٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ هُوَ ابْنُ ظَهْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَوَّلُ جُمُعَةٍ جُمِعَتْ بَعْدَ جُمُعَةِ جُمِعَتْ فِي مَسْجِدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَسْجِدِ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ بِجَوَاثِي. يَغْنِي قَرْيَةً مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ. [راجع: ٨٩٢]

(71) CHAPTER. The delegation of Banū Ḥanifa and the narration of Thumāma bin Uthāl.

4372. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

The Prophet ﷺ sent some cavalry towards Najd and they brought a man from the tribe of Banū Ḥanifa who was called Thumāma bin Uthāl. They fastened him to one of the pillars of the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ went to him and said, "What have you got, O Thumāma?"<sup>(1)</sup> He replied, "I have got a good thought, O Muḥammad!"<sup>(2)</sup> If you should kill me, you would kill a person who has already killed somebody, and if you should set me free, you would do a favour to one who is grateful, and if you want property, then ask me whatever wealth you want." He was left till the next day when the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "What have you got, O Thumāma?" He said, "What I told you, i.e., if you set me free, you would do a favour to one who is grateful." The Prophet ﷺ left him till the day after, when he said, "What have you got, O Thumāma?" He said, "I have got what I told you." On that the

(٧١) بَابُ وَفْدِ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ، وَحَدِيثِ ثُمَامَةَ بْنِ أَثَالٍ

٤٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْلًا قَتَلَ نَجْدٍ فَجَاءَتْ بَرَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي حَنِيفَةَ يُقَالُ لَهُ: ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ أَثَالٍ، فَرَبَطُوهُ بِسَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَاذَا عِنْدَكَ يَا ثُمَامَةُ؟» فَقَالَ: عِنْدِي خَيْرٌ يَا مُحَمَّدٌ، إِنْ تَقَتَّلَنِي تَقْتُلُ ذَا دَمٍ، وَإِنْ تُنْعِمَ تُنْعِمَ عَلَى شَاكِرٍ، وَإِنْ كُنْتُ تُرِيدُ الْمَالَ فَسَلْ مِنْهُ مَا شِئْتَ، فَتَرَكَ حَتَّى كَانَ الْعَدُوُّ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُ: «مَا عِنْدَكَ يَا ثُمَامَةُ؟» فَقَالَ: مَا قُلْتُ لَكَ، إِنْ تُنْعِمَ تُنْعِمَ عَلَى شَاكِرٍ، فَتَرَكَهُ حَتَّى كَانَ بَعْدَ

(1) (H. 4372) This means: What do you think I am going to do to you?

(2) (H. 4372) Thumāma had a good idea about the Prophet ﷺ for he knew that he would not oppress people, but forgive and help them.

Prophet ﷺ said, "Release Thumāma." So he (i.e., Thumāma) went to a garden of date-palm trees near to the mosque, took a bath and then entered the mosque and said, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and also testify that Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh! By Allāh, O Muḥammad! There was no face on the surface of the earth most disliked by me than yours, but now your face has become the most beloved face to me. By Allāh, there was no religion most disliked by me than yours, but now it is the most beloved religion to me. By Allāh, there was no town most disliked by me than your town, but now it is the most beloved town to me. Your cavalry arrested me (at the time) when I was intending to perform the 'Umra. And now what do you think?" The Prophet ﷺ gave him good tidings (congratulated him) and ordered him to perform the 'Umra. So when he came to Makkah, someone said to him, "You have become a *Ṣābi* (Have you changed your religion)?" Thumāma replied, "No! By Allāh, I have embraced Islām with Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh. No, by Allāh! Not a single grain of wheat will come to you from Yamāma unless the Prophet ﷺ gives his permission."

الْغَدِّ، فَقَالَ: «مَا عِنْدَكَ يَا ثُمَامَةُ؟» فَقَالَ: عِنْدِي مَا قُلْتُ لَكَ. فَقَالَ: «أَطْلِقُوا ثُمَامَةَ»، فَاذْهَبْ إِلَى نَجْلِ قَرِيبٍ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَاغْتَسَلْ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. يَا مُحَمَّدُ! وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ وَجْهُ أَبْغَضَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ وَجْهِكَ، فَقَدْ أَصْبَحَ وَجْهُكَ أَحَبَّ الْوُجُوهِ إِلَيَّ. وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ مِنْ دِينٍ أَبْغَضَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ دِينِكَ فَأَصْبَحَ دِينُكَ أَحَبَّ الدِّينِ إِلَيَّ. وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ مِنْ بَلَدٍ أَبْغَضَ إِلَيَّ مِنْ بَلَدِكَ فَأَصْبَحَ بَلَدُكَ أَحَبَّ الْبِلَادِ إِلَيَّ. وَإِنْ خَيْلِكَ أَخَذَنِي وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ الْعُمْرَةَ، فَمَاذَا تَرَى؟ فَبَشَّرَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَغْتَمِرَ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ مَكَّةَ قَالَ لَهُ قَائِلٌ: صَبَوْتُ؟ قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ وَلَكِنْ أَسْلَمْتُ مَعَ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَا وَاللَّهِ لَا يَأْتِيكُمْ مِنَ الْيَمَامَةِ حَبَّةٌ حِنْطَةٍ حَتَّى يَأْذَنَ فِيهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٤٦٢]

4373. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Musailima Al-Kadhdhāb came during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and started saying, "If Muḥammad gives me the rule after him, I will follow him." And he came (to Al-Madīna) with a great number of the people of his tribe. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to him in the company of Thābit bin Qais bin Shammās, and at that time, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had a stick of a date-palm tree branch in his hand. When he (the

٤٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ مُسَيْلِمَةُ الْكَذَّابُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: إِنْ جَعَلَ لِي مُحَمَّدٌ الْأَمْرَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ تَبِعْتُهُ، وَقَدِمَهَا فِي بَشَرِ

Prophet ﷺ stopped near Musailima while the latter was amidst his companions, he said to him, "If you ask me for this piece (of stick), I will not give it to you, and Allāh's Order you cannot avoid, (but you will be destroyed), and if you turn your back from this religion (Islām), then Allāh will destroy you. And I think you are the same person who was shown to me in my dream, and this is Thābit bin Qais who will answer your questions on my behalf." Then the Prophet ﷺ went away from him.

**4374.** I asked about the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ: "You seem to be the same person who was shown to me in my dream," and Abū Hurairah informed me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When I was sleeping, I saw (in a dream) two bangles of gold on my hands, and that worried me. And then I was inspired Divinely in the dream that I should blow on them, so I blew on them and both the bangles flew away. And I interpreted it that two liars (who would claim to be prophets) would appear after me. One of them has proved to be Al-'Anṣī and the other, Musailima."

**4375.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I was given the treasures of the earth and two gold bangles were put in my hands, and I did not like that, but I was inspired that I should blow on them, and I did so, and both of them vanished. I interpreted it as referring to the two liars between whom I am present; the ruler of Ṣan'ā and the ruler of Yamāma."

كثِيرٍ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ. فَأَقْبَلَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسِ بْنِ شَمَّاسٍ وَفِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قِطْعَةً جَرِيدٍ حَتَّى وَقَفَ عَلَى مُسَيْلِمَةَ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ سَأَلْتَنِي هَذِهِ الْقِطْعَةَ مَا أَعْطَيْتُكَهَا وَلَنْ تَعْدُو أَمْرَ اللَّهِ فِيكَ، وَلَنْ أَذْبَرْتَ لِيَعْقِرَنَّكَ اللَّهُ، وَإِنِّي لَأَرَاكَ الَّذِي أُرِيتُ فِيهِ مَا رَأَيْتُ، وَهَذَا ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ يُجِيبُكَ عَنِّي»، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ عَنْهُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٠]

**٤٣٧٤ -** قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ قَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ أَرَى الَّذِي أُرِيتُ فِيهِ مَا أُرِيتُ»، فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ فِي يَدَيَّ سَوَارَيْنِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَأَهَمَّنِي شَأْنُهُمَا، فَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنْ انْفُخْهُمَا، فَنَفَخْتُهُمَا فَطَارَا. فَأَوْلَتْهُمَا كَذَّابَيْنِ يَخْرُجَانِ بَعْدِي، أَحَدُهُمَا الْعَنْسِيُّ، وَالْآخَرُ مُسَيْلِمَةُ». [راجع:

[٣٦٢١]

**٤٣٧٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِخَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ فَوَضِعَ فِي كَفِّي سَوَارَانِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَكَبَّرَا عَلَيَّ، فَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنْ



انْفُخْهُمَا فَتَفَخْتُهُمَا فَذَهَبَا، فَأَوَّلَتْهُمَا  
الْكُذَّابِينَ اللَّذَيْنِ أَنَا بَيْنُهُمَا: صَاحِبُ  
صَنْعَاءَ، وَصَاحِبُ الْيَمَامَةِ». [راجع:

[٣٦٢١]

4376. Narrated Abū Rajā' Al-'Uṭāridī:  
We used to worship stones, and when we  
found a better stone than the first one, we  
would throw the first one and take the latter,  
but if we could not get a stone then we would  
collect some earth (i.e., soil) and then bring  
a sheep and milk that sheep over it, and  
perform the *Tawāf* around it. When the  
month of Rajab came, we used (to stop the  
military actions), calling this month the iron  
remover, for we used to remove and throw  
away the iron parts of every spear and arrow  
in the month of Rajab.

4377. Abū Rajā' added: When Allāh sent  
the Prophet ﷺ with His Message I was a boy  
working as a shepherd for my family camels.  
When we heard the news about the  
appearance of the Prophet ﷺ, we ran to  
the fire, (i.e.,) to Musailima al-Kadhdhāb.

(72) CHAPTER. The story of Al-Aswad Al-  
'Ansī.

4378. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh  
bin 'Utba: We were informed that Musailima  
Al-Kadhdhāb had arrived in Al-Madīna and  
stayed in the house of the daughter of Al-  
Hārith. The daughter of Al-Hārith bin  
Kuraiz was his wife and she was the mother  
of 'Abdullāh bin 'Āmir. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
came to him accompanied by Thābit bin Qais

٤٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَهْدِيَّ بْنَ مِمْوْنٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا رَجَاءٍ الطُّارِدِيَّ  
يَقُولُ: كُنَّا نَعْبُدُ الْحَجَرَ فَإِذَا وَجَدْنَا  
حَجَرًا هُوَ أَحْيَرُ مِنْهُ الْقَيْنَاءُ وَأَخَذْنَا  
الْآخَرَ فَإِذَا لَمْ نَجِدْ حَجَرًا جَمَعْنَا  
جُثُوَّةً مِنْ تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ جِئْنَا بِالشَّاةِ  
فَحَلَبْنَاهُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ طَفْنَا بِهِ. فَإِذَا دَخَلَ  
شَهْرُ رَجَبٍ قُلْنَا: مُنْصَلُّ الْأَسِنَّةِ، فَلَا  
نَدْعُ رُمَحًا فِيهِ حَدِيدَةٌ وَلَا سَهْمًا فِيهِ  
حَدِيدَةٌ إِلَّا نَزَعْنَاهُ وَالْقَيْنَاءُ شَهْرُ  
رَجَبٍ.

٤٣٧٧ - وَسَمِعْتُ أَبَا رَجَاءٍ  
يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ يَوْمَ بُعِثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
غُلَامًا أَرْعَى الْإِبِلَ عَلَى أَهْلِي، فَلَمَّا  
سَمِعْنَا بِخُرُوجِهِ قَرَرْنَا إِلَى النَّارِ، إِلَى  
مُسَيْلِمَةَ الْكَذَّابِ.

(٧٢) بَابُ قِصَّةِ الْأَسْوَدِ الْعَنْسِيِّ

٤٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
الْجَرَمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عُبَيْدَةَ ابْنِ نَسِيطٍ، وَكَانَ فِي مَوْضِعٍ  
آخَرَ اسْمُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عُبَيْدَةَ اللَّهِ بْنَ

bin Shammās who was called the orator of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had a stick in his hand then. The Prophet ﷺ stopped before Musailima and spoke to him. Musailima said to him, "If you wish, we would not interfere between you and the rule, on condition that the rule will be ours after you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you ask me for this stick, I would not give it to you. I think you are the same person who was shown to me in a dream. And this is Thābit bin Qais who will answer you on my behalf." The Prophet ﷺ then went away.

4379. I asked Ibn 'Abbās about the dream Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had mentioned. Ibn 'Abbās said, "Someone told me that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'When I was sleeping, I saw in a dream that two gold bangles were put in my hands, and that frightened me and made me dislike them. Then I was allowed (or ordered) to blow on them, and when I blew at them, both of them flew (away). Then I interpreted them as two liars who would appear.' One of them was Al-'Ansī who was killed by Fairuz in Yemen and the other was Musailima Al-Kadhḥāb."

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَةَ قَالَ: بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ مُسَيْلِمَةَ الْكَذَّابَ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَتَزَلَّ فِي دَارِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ. وَكَانَتْ تَحْتَهُ ابْنَةُ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ كُرَيْزٍ وَهِيَ أُمُّ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ، فَأَتَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ بْنِ شَمَّاسٍ وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: خَطِيبُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَفِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَضِيبٌ، فَوَقَّفَ عَلَيْهِ فكَلَّمَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُسَيْلِمَةُ: إِنَّ شَيْئَ خَلَيْنَا بَيْنَكَ وَبَيْنَ الْأَمْرِ ثُمَّ جَعَلْتَهُ لَنَا بَعْدَكَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ سَأَلْتَنِي هَذَا الْقَضِيبَ مَا أَعْطَيْتُكَهُ وَإِنِّي لَأَرَاكَ الَّذِي أُرِيتُ فِيهِ مَا رَأَيْتُ، وَهَذَا ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ وَسَيُجِيبُكَ عَنِّي». فَاَنْصَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٠]

٤٣٧٩ - قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ رُؤْيَا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّتِي ذَكَرَ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ذُكِرَ لِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُرِيتُ أَنَّهُ وُضِعَ فِي يَدَيَّ سَوَارَانِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَطَعْتُهُمَا وَكَرِهْتُهُمَا، فَأَذِنَ لِي فَتَفَعَّحْتُهُمَا فَطَارَا فَأَوَّلْتُهُمَا كَذَّابَيْنِ يَخْرُجَانِ». فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَحَدُهُمَا الْعَنْسِيُّ الَّذِي قَتَلَهُ فَيْرُوزُ بِالْيَمَنِ، وَالْآخَرُ مُسَيْلِمَةُ الْكَذَّابُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢١]

(73) CHAPTER. The story of the people of Najrān (Christians).

(٧٣) بَابُ قِصَّةِ أَهْلِ نَجْرَانَ

**4380.** Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Al-‘Āqib and Sayyid, the rulers of Najrān, came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with the intention of doing *Li‘ān*<sup>(1)</sup>, one of them said to the other, “Do not do (this *Li‘ān*) for, by Allāh, if he is a Prophet and we do this *Li‘ān*, neither we, nor our offspring after us will be successful.” Then both of them said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “We will give what you ask but you should send a trustworthy man with us, and do not send any person with us but an honest one.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I will send an honest man who is really trustworthy.” Then everyone of the Companions of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ wished to be that one. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “Get up, O Abū ‘Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh.” When he got up, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “This is the trustworthy man of this (Muslim) nation.”

**4381.** Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The people of Najrān came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “Send an honest man to us.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I will send to you an honest man who is really trustworthy.” Everyone of the (Muslim) people hoped to be that one. The Prophet ﷺ then sent Abū ‘Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh.

٤٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبَّاسُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَدَمَ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ صِلَةَ بْنِ زُفَرٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَ الْعَاقِبُ وَالسَّيِّدُ صَاحِبَا نَجْرَانَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدَانِ أَنْ يَلَاعِنَاهُ، قَالَ: فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ: لَا تَفْعَلْ فَوَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ كَانَ نَبِيًّا فَلَا عُنَا لَا نُفْلِحُ نَحْنُ وَلَا عَقِبُنَا مِنْ بَعْدِنَا. قَالَا: إِنَّا نُعْطِيكَ مَا سَأَلْتَنَا وَابْعَثْ مَعَنَا رَجُلًا أَمِينًا وَلَا تَبْعَثْ مَعَنَا إِلَّا أَمِينًا، فَقَالَ: «لَأَبْعَثَنَّ مَعَكُمْ رَجُلًا أَمِينًا حَقَّ أَمِينٍ»، فَاسْتَشْرَفَ لَهُ أَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «قُمْ يَا أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنِ الْجَرَّاحِ». فَلَمَّا قَامَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَذَا أَمِينٌ لَهُذِهِ الْأُمَّةَ». [راجع: ٣٧٤٥]

٤٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ صِلَةَ بْنِ زُفَرٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَهْلُ نَجْرَانَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: ابْعَثْ لَنَا رَجُلًا أَمِينًا، فَقَالَ: «لَأَبْعَثَنَّ إِلَيْكُمْ رَجُلًا أَمِينًا حَقَّ أَمِينٍ». فَاسْتَشْرَفَ لَهُ النَّاسُ فَبَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ. [راجع: ٣٧٤٥]

(1) (H. 4380) Two groups of people who have differences take their families in a far off place in order to invoke Allāh to send His Curse or Punishment on the one who is a liar. This event happened and the first eighty (80) Verses of *Sūrat Āl-‘Imrān* were revealed to the Prophet ﷺ in this connection. [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*, for details].

4382. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Every nation has an *Amīn* (i.e., the most trustworthy, honest man), and the *Amīn* of this nation is Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh."

٤٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَمِينٌ، وَأَمِينُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ». [راجع:

[٣٧٤٤

(74) CHAPTER. The story of 'Omān and Al-Bahrain.

(٧٤) بَابُ قِصَّةِ عُمَانَ وَالْبَحْرَيْنِ

4383. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "If the revenue of Al-Bahrain should come, I will give you so much and so much," repeating "so much" thrice. But the revenue of Al-Bahrain did not come till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had died. When the revenue came during the rule of Abū Bakr, Abū Bakr ordered an announcer to announce, "Whoever had any debt or promise due upon the Prophet ﷺ, should present himself to me (Abū Bakr)". I came to Abū Bakr and informed him that the Prophet ﷺ had said (to me), "If the revenue of Al-Bahrain should come, I will give you so much and so much," repeating "so much" thrice. So Abū Bakr gave me. (In another narration, Jābir said): I met Abū Bakr after that and asked him (to give me what the Prophet ﷺ had promised me) but he did not give me. I again went to him, but he did not give me. I again went to him (for the third time) but he did not give me. On that I said to him, "I came to you but you did not give me, then I came to you and you did not give me, and then again I came to you, but you did not give me; so you should either give me or else you are like a miser to me." On that Abū Bakr said, "Do you say, 'You are like a miserly to me?' There is no worse disease than

٤٣٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ الْمُثَنِّدِ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ قَدْ جَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ لَقَدْ أَغْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، ثَلَاثًا، فَلَمْ يَقْدَمْ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ حَتَّى فُيْضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ عَلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَمَرَ مُنَادِيًا فَنَادَى: مَنْ كَانَ لَهُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ دَيْنٌ أَوْ عِدَّةٌ فَلْيَأْتِنِي. قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَجِئْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ جَاءَ مَالُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَغْطَيْتُكَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، ثَلَاثًا. قَالَ: فَأَعْطَانِي. قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَلَمْ يُعْطِنِي، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ فَلَمْ يُعْطِنِي، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ الثَّلَاثَةَ فَلَمْ يُعْطِنِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: قَدْ أَتَيْتُكَ فَلَمْ تُعْطِنِي، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُكَ فَلَمْ تُعْطِنِي. فَأَمَّا أَنْ تُعْطِنِي وَإِنَّمَا أَنْ تَبْخَلَ عَنِّي، فَقَالَ: أَقُلْتُ: تَبْخُلُ

miserliness." Abū Bakr said it thrice and added, "Whenever I refused to give you, I had the intention of giving you."

(In another narration) Jābir bin 'Abdullāh said, "I went to Abū Bakr (and he gave me a handful of money) and told me to count it, I counted and found it five hundred, and then Abū Bakr said (to me), 'Take the same amount twice'."

(75) CHAPTER. The arrival of *Al-Ash'ariyūn* and the people of Yemen.

Abū Mūsā said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'They are from me and I am from them'."

4384. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My brother and I came from Yemen (to Al-Madīna) and remained there for some time, thinking that Ibn Mas'ūd and his mother belonged to the family of the Prophet ﷺ because of their frequent entrance (upon the Prophet ﷺ) and their being attached to him.

4385. Narrated Zahdam: When Abū Mūsā arrived (at Kūfa as a governor), he honoured this family of Jarm (by paying them a visit). I was sitting near to him, and he was eating chicken as his lunch, and there was a man sitting amongst the people. Abū Mūsā invited the man to the lunch, but the latter said, "I saw chickens (eating something dirty) so I consider them unclean." Abū Mūsā said, "Come on! I saw the Prophet ﷺ (eating chicken)." The man said, "I have taken an

عَنِّي؟ وَأَيُّ ذَاكَ أَدَوُّ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ؟ قَالَهَا ثَلَاثًا، مَا مَعْنُكَ مِنْ مَرَّةٍ إِلَّا وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُعْطِيكَ.

وَعَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: جِئْتُهُ فَقَالَ لِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ: عُدَّهَا فَعَدَدْتُهَا فَوَجَدْتُهَا خَمْسَمِائَةٍ، فَقَالَ: خُذْ مِنْهَا، مَرَّتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٢٢٩٦]

(٧٥) بَابُ قُدُومِ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ وَأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هُمْ مِنِّي وَأَنَا مِنْهُمْ».

٤٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ أَنَا وَأَخِي مِنَ الْيَمَنِ فَمَكَّنْتُنَا حِينَئِذٍ مَا نَرَى ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ وَأُمَّهُ إِلَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ مِنْ كَثْرَةِ دُخُولِهِمْ وَلُزُومِهِمْ لَهُ. [راجع: ٣٧٦٣]

٤٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ السَّلَامِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ أَبُو مُوسَى أَكْرَمَ هَذَا الْحَيَّ مِنْ جَرَمٍ وَإِنَّا لَجُلُوسٌ عِنْدَهُ وَهُوَ يَتَعَدَّى دَجَاجًا وَفِي الْقَوْمِ رَجُلٌ جَالِسٌ، فَدَعَاهُ إِلَى الْغَدَاءِ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ شَيْئًا

oath that I will not eat (chicken).” Abū Mūsā said “Come on! I will tell you about your oath. We, a group of *Al-Ash'ariyūn* people went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him to give us something to ride, but the Prophet ﷺ refused. Then we asked him for the second time to give us something to ride, but the Prophet ﷺ took an oath that he would not give us anything to ride. After a while, some camels of booty were brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he ordered that five camels be given to us. When we took those camels, we said, ‘We have made the Prophet ﷺ forget his oath, so we will never be successful after this.’ So I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! You took an oath that you would not give us anything to ride, but you have given us.’ He said, ‘Yes, for if I take an oath and later I see a better solution than that, I act on the better one (and gave the expiation of that oath).’

فَقَدَرْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: هَلَمْ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَأْكُلُهُ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي حَلَفْتُ لَا أَكُلُهُ، فَقَالَ: هَلَمْ أَخْبِرْكَ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ، إِنَّا أَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَفَرٌ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ فَاسْتَحْمَلْنَاهُ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَحْمِلَنَا، فَاسْتَحْمَلْنَاهُ فَحَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَحْمِلَنَا، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَلْبَثِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ أَتَى بِنَهَبٍ إِبِلٍ فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِخَمْسِ ذَوْدٍ، فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَاهَا قُلْنَا: تَغْفُلْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمِثْنِهِ لَا نُفْلِحُ بَعْدَهَا أَبَدًا. فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّكَ حَلَفْتَ أَنْ لَا تَحْمِلَنَا وَكَذَّ حَمَلْتَنَا، قَالَ: «أَجَلٌ وَلَكِنْ لَا أَحْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا».

[راجع: ٣١٣٣]

**4386.** Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain: The people of Banū Tamīm came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he said, “Be glad (i.e., have good tidings). O Banū Tamīm!” They said, “As you have given us good tidings then give us (some material things).” On that the features of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ changed (i.e., he took it ill). Then some people from Yemen came, and the Prophet ﷺ said (to them) “Accept good tidings, as Banū Tamīm have not accepted them.” They said, “We accept them, O Allāh’s Messenger!”

٤٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَخْرَةَ جَامِعُ بْنُ شَدَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفْوَانُ بْنُ مُحَرَّرٍ الْمَازِنِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ بَنُو تَمِيمٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَبَشِّرُوا يَا بَنِي تَمِيمٍ»، فَقَالُوا: أَمَّا إِذْ بَشَّرْتَنَا فَأَعْطِنَا، فَتَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَجَاءَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اقْبَلُوا الْبُشْرَى إِذْ لَمْ يَقْبَلْهَا بَنُو تَمِيمٍ»، قَالُوا: قَدْ قَبِلْنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.

[راجع: ٣١٩٠]

4387. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Belief is there," and beckoned with his hand towards Yemen. (And added), "The harshness and mercilessness are the qualities of those farmers etc., who are busy with their camels<sup>(1)</sup>, and pay no attention to the religion (is towards the east) from where comes out the side of the head of Satan, namely, the tribes of Rabī'a and Muḍar."

٤٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ هَاهُنَا - وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ - وَالْجَفَاءُ وَغِلَظِ الْقُلُوبِ فِي الْفَدَّادِينَ عِنْدَ أَصُولِ أَذْنَابِ الْإِبِلِ مِنْ حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ قَرْنَا الشَّيْطَانِ: رَبِيعَةٌ وَمُضَرٌّ». [راجع: ٤٣٠٢]

4388. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people of Yemen have come to you and they are more gentle and soft-hearted. Belief is Yemenite and wisdom is Yemenite, while pride and haughtiness are the qualities of the owners of camels (i.e., bedouins). Calmness and solemnity are the characters of the owners of sheep."

٤٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَتَاكُمْ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ، هُمْ أَرْقُ أَفْئِدَةً وَأَلْيُنْ قُلُوبًا، الْإِيمَانُ يَمَانٍ وَالْحِكْمَةُ يَمَانِيَّةٌ، وَالْفَخْرُ وَالْخِيَلَاءُ فِي أَصْحَابِ الْإِبِلِ، وَالسَّكِينَةُ وَالْوَقَارُ فِي أَهْلِ الْغَنَمِ». [راجع: ٣٣٠١]

وَقَالَ غُنْدَرٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: سَمِعْتُ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4389. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said "Belief is Yemenite while *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction) will appear from there (the east) from where comes out the side of the head of Satan."

٤٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ

(1) (H. 4387) Those who are engaged too much in worldly pursuits and neglect their religious duties will usually acquire the vice of being harsh and fierce.

يَمَانٍ، وَالْفِتْنَةُ هَاهُنَا. هَاهُنَا يَظْلُمُ  
قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ». [راجع: ٣٣٠١]

4390. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people of Yemen have come to you, and they are more soft-hearted and gentle-hearted people. The capacity for understanding religion is Yemenite, and wisdom is Yemenite."

٤٣٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «أَتَاكُمْ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ أضعَفَ  
قُلُوبًا وَأَرْقَى أَفْئِدَةً، الْفِقْهُ يَمَانٍ،  
وَالْحِكْمَةُ يَمَانِيَّةٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٠١]

4391. Narrated 'Alqama: We were sitting with Ibn Mas'ūd when Khabbāb came and said, "O Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān! Can these young fellows recite Qur'ān as you do?" Ibn Mas'ūd said, "If you wish I can order one of them to recite (the Qur'ān) for you." Khabbāb replied, "Yes." Ibn Mas'ūd said, "Recite, O 'Alqama!" On that, Zaid bin Ḥudair, the brother of Ziyād bin Ḥudair said, (to Ibn Mas'ūd), "Why have you ordered 'Alqama to recite though he does not recite better than we?" Ibn Mas'ūd said, "If you like, I would tell you what the Prophet ﷺ said about your nation and his (i.e., 'Alqama's) nation." So I recited fifty Verses from *Sūrat Maryam*. 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said to Khabbāb, "What do you think (about 'Alqama's recitation)?" Khabbāb said, "He has recited well." 'Abdullāh said, "Whatever I recite, 'Alqama recites." Then 'Abdullāh turned towards Khabbāb and saw that he was wearing a gold ring, whereupon he said, "Hasn't the time for its throwing away come yet?" Khabbāb said, "You will not see me wearing it after today," and he threw it away.

٤٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حَمْرَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا مَعَ ابْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ فَجَاءَ خَبَّابٌ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، أَيْسْتَطِيعُ هَؤُلَاءِ الشَّبَابُ أَنْ  
يَقْرُوا كَمَا تَقْرَأُ؟ قَالَ: أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَوْ  
شِئْتَ أَمَرْتَ بَعْضَهُمْ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ،  
قَالَ: أَجَلْ، قَالَ: اقْرَأْ يَا عَلْقَمَةُ،  
فَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ حُدَيْرٍ أَخُو زِيَادِ بْنِ  
حُدَيْرٍ: أَتَأْمُرُ عَلْقَمَةَ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ قَالَ: أَمَا  
إِنَّكَ إِنْ شِئْتَ أَخْبَرْتُكَ بِمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فِي قَوْمِكَ وَقَوْمِي، فَقَرَأْتُ  
خَمْسِينَ آيَةً مِنْ سُورَةِ مَرْيَمَ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ: كَيْفَ تَرَى؟ قَالَ: قَدْ أَحْسَنَ.  
قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: مَا أَقْرَأُ شَيْئًا إِلَّا وَهُوَ  
يَقْرُوهُ، ثُمَّ التَفَتَ إِلَى خَبَّابٍ وَعَلَيْهِ  
خَاتَمٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَقَالَ: أَلَمْ يَأْنِ لِهَذَا  
الْخَاتَمِ أَنْ يُلْقَى؟ قَالَ: أَمَا إِنَّكَ لَنْ  
تَرَاهُ عَلَيَّ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ، فَأَلْقَاهُ. رَوَاهُ  
عُذْرَرٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ.



## (76) CHAPTER. The story of Daus and Tufail bin 'Amr Ad-Dausī.

4392. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Tufail bin 'Amr came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "The Daus (nation) have perished as they disobeyed and refused to accept Islām. So invoke Allāh against them." But the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Give guidance to the Daūs (tribe) and bring them (in the fold of Islām)!"

4393. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When I came to the Prophet ﷺ, I said on my way, "O what a long tedious tiresome night; nevertheless, it has rescued me from the land of *Kufr* (disbelief)." A slave of mine ran away on the way. When I reached the Prophet ﷺ I gave him the *Bai'a* (pledge) (for Islām), and while I was sitting with him, suddenly the slave appeared. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "O Abū Hurairah! Here is your slave." I said, "He (the slave) is (free) for Allāh's sake," and manumitted him.

## (77) CHAPTER. The story of the delegation of Tayi', and the narration of 'Adī bin Hātim.

4394. Narrated 'Adī bin Hātim: We came to 'Umar in a delegation (during his rule). He started calling the men one by one, calling each by his name. (As he did not call me early) I said to him, "Don't you know me,

## (٧٦) بَابُ قِصَّةِ دَوْسٍ وَالْطَّفِيلِ بْنِ عَمْرِو الدَّوْسِيِّ

٤٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ الطَّفِيلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ دَوْسًا قَدْ هَلَكَتْ، عَصَتْ وَأَبَتْ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِمْ. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِ دَوْسًا وَائْتِ بِهِمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٧]

٤٣٩٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قُلْتُ فِي الطَّرِيقِ:

يَا لَيْلَةً مِنْ طُولِهَا وَعَنَانِهَا عَلَى أَنَّهَا مِنْ دَارِ شُمْرٍ نَجَّتْ وَأَبَقَ غُلَامٌ لِي فِي الطَّرِيقِ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَبَايَعْتُهُ، فَبَيْنَا أَنَا عِنْدَهُ إِذْ طَلَعَ الْغُلَامُ، فَقَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ هَذَا غَلَامُكَ»، فَقُلْتُ: هُوَ لَوْجِهِ اللَّهُ، فَأَعْتَقْتُهُ. [راجع: ٢٥٣٠]

## (٧٧) بَابُ قِصَّةِ وَفْدِ طَيِّئٍ، وَحَدِيثِ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ

٤٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ حُرَيْثٍ،

O chief of the believers?" He said, "Yes, you embraced Islām when they (i.e., your people) disbelieved; you have come (to the Truth) when they ran away; you fulfilled your promises when they broke theirs; and you recognized it (the Truth of Islām) when they denied it." On that, 'Adī said, "I therefore don't care."<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (78) CHAPTER. *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'.*

4395. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'* and we assumed the *Ihrām* for 'Umra. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to us, "Whoever has got the *Hady* should assume the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and 'Umra and should not finish his *Ihrām* till he has performed both ('Umra and *Hajj*)." I arrived at Makkah along with him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) while I was menstruating, so I did not perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah or *Sa'y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwah. I informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that and he said, "Undo your braids and comb your hair, and then assume the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and leave the 'Umra." I did so, and when we performed and finished the *Hajj*, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent me to At-Tan'im along with (my brother) 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr Aş-Şiddiq رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا, to perform the 'Umra. The Prophet ﷺ said, "This 'Umra is in lieu of your missed 'Umra." Those who had assumed the *Ihrām* for 'Umra, performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah and *Sa'y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, and then finished their *Ihrām*, and on their return from Minā, they performed another *Tawāf* (around the Ka'bah and *Sa'y* between

عَنْ عَدِيِّ ابْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا عُمَرَ فِي وَفْدٍ فَجَعَلَ يَدْعُو رَجُلًا رَجُلًا وَيَسْمِيهِمْ، فَقُلْتُ: أَمَا تَعْرِفُنِي يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى، أَسَلَمْتَ إِذْ كَفَرُوا، وَأَقْبَلْتَ إِذْ أَذْبَرُوا، وَوَفَيْتَ إِذْ عَدَرُوا، وَعَرَفْتَ إِذْ أَنْكَرُوا. فَقَالَ عَدِيٌّ: فَلَا أَبَالِي إِذَا.

#### (٧٨) بَابُ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ

٤٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فَأَهْلَلْنَا بِعُمْرَةٍ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ هَدْيٌ فَلْيُهْلِلْ بِالْحَجِّ مَعَ الْعُمْرَةِ، ثُمَّ لَا يَحِلَّ حَتَّى يَحِلَّ مِنْهُمَا جَمِيعًا». فَقَدِمْتُ مَعَهُ مَكَّةَ وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ وَلَمْ أَطْفِ بِالْبَيْتِ وَلَا بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، فَسَكَّوْتُ إِلَى سَوِيلِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «انْقِضِي رَأْسَكَ زَامِشَطِي وَأَهْلِي بِالْحَجِّ وَدَعِي الْعُمْرَةَ». فَقَعَلْتُ. فَلَمَّا قَضَيْنَا الْحَجَّ أَرْسَلَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِلَى التَّنْعِيمِ فَاعْتَمَرْتُ. فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ مَكَانَ عُمْرَتِكَ». قَالَتْ: قَطَافَ الَّذِينَ أَهْلُوا بِالْعُمْرَةِ بِالْبَيْتِ

(1) (H. 4394) Since 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ has such a high opinion about 'Adī, 'Adī does not care if he is not called before the others.

Aṣ-Ṣafā and Al-Marwah), but those who combined their *Hajj* and 'Umra (*Al-Qirān*), performed only one *Tawāf* (between Aṣ-Ṣafa and Al-Marwah) (for both).

وَبَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ ثُمَّ حَلُّوْا، ثُمَّ طَافُوا طَوَافًا آخَرَ بَعْدَ أَنْ رَجَعُوا مِنْ مِنًى. وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ جَمَعُوا الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ فَإِنَّمَا طَافُوا طَوَافًا وَاحِدًا.

[راجع: ٢٩٤]

4396. Narrated Ibn Juraij: 'Aṭā' said, "Ibn 'Abbās said, 'If he (i.e., the one intending to perform 'Umra)<sup>(1)</sup> has performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah, (and *Sa'y* of Aṣ-Ṣafa and Al-Marwa) his *Ihrām* is considered to have finished.' I said, 'What proof does Ibn 'Abbās has as to this saying?' " 'Aṭā' said, "(The proof is taken) from the Statement of Allāh :

"And afterwards they are brought for sacrifice unto the ancient House (*Al-Haram*, — the sacred territory of Makkah city)' (V.22:33)

and from the order of the Prophet ﷺ to his companions to finish their *Ihrām* during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*." I said (to 'Aṭā'), "That (i.e., finishing the *Ihrām*) was after coming from 'Arafāt." 'Aṭā' said, "Ibn 'Abbās used to allow it before going to 'Arafāt (after finishing the 'Umra) and after coming from it (i.e., after performing the *Hajj*)." (i.e., *Hajj-At-Tamattu*).

4397. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I came to the Prophet ﷺ at a place called Al-Baṭḥā'. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Did you assume the *Ihrām* for *Hajj*?" I said, "Yes," He said, "How did you express your intention (for performing *Hajj*)?" I said, "*Labbaik* (i.e., I assume) the *Ihrām* with the same intention as that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah and

٤٣٩٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِذَا طَافَ بِالْبَيْتِ فَقَدْ حَلَّ، فَقُلْتُ: مِنْ أَيْنَ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿ثُمَّ مَحِلًّا إِلَى الْبَيْتِ الْعَتِيقِ﴾ [الحج: ٣٣] وَمِنْ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يَحِلُّوا فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ بَعْدَ الْمُعَرَفِ، قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَرَاهُ قَبْلَ وَبَعْدَ.

٤٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي بَيَانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ. أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتِيبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ طَارِقًا عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ، فَقَالَ: «أَحْجَجْتَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «كَيْفَ أَهْلَكَ؟» قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ بِإِهْلَالِ

(1) (H. 4396) The person meant here is the one who intends to perform 'Umra along with Hajj (*At-Tamattu*).

(the Sa'y) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, and then finish your *Ihrām*." So I performed the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah and the Sa'y between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (*Hajj-at-Tamattu'*), and then I came to a woman from the tribe of Qais who removed the lice from my head.

4398. Narrated Hafṣa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: The Prophet ﷺ ordered all his wives to finish their *Ihrām* during the year of *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*. On that, I asked the Prophet ﷺ, "What stops you from finishing your *Ihrām*?" He said, "I have matted my hair and garlanded my *Hady*. So, I will not finish my *Ihrām* unless I have slaughtered my *Hady*."

4399. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A woman from the tribe of Khat'am asked for the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (regarding something) during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, while Al-Faḍl bin 'Abbās was the companion-rider behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. She asked, "Allāh's obligation (i.e., compulsory *Hajj*) enjoined on His slaves has become due on my old father who cannot sit firmly on the riding animal. Will it be sufficient if I perform the *Hajj* on his behalf?" He said, "Yes."

4400. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ arrived (at Makkah)

كَإِهْلَالِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: «طُفْتُ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ ثُمَّ حَلَّ». فَطُفْتُ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ وَأَتَيْتُ امْرَأَةً مِنْ قَيْسٍ فَقَلَّتْ رَأْسِي.

[راجع: ١٥٥٧]

٤٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ حَفْصَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ أَرْوَاجَهُ أَنْ يَحْلِلْنَ عَامَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ، فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: فَمَا يَمْنَعُكَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَبَدْتُ رَأْسِي وَقَلَّدْتُ هَذِي، فَلَسْتُ أُحِلُّ حَتَّى أَنْحَرَ هَذِي». [راجع: ١٥٦٦]

٤٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ خَتَمِ اسْتَفْتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَالْفَضْلِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَدِيفُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ فَرِيضَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَذْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَسْتَوِيَ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ، فَهَلْ يَقْضِي أَنْ أَحُجَّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». [راجع: ١٥١٣]

٤٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

in the year of the Conquest (of Makkah) while Usāma was riding behind him on (his she-camel) Al-Qaṣwā. Bilāl and 'Uthmān bin Ṭalḥa were accompanying him. When he made his she-camel kneel down near the Ka'bah, he said to 'Uthmān, "Get us the key (of the Ka'bah)." He brought the key to him and opened the gate (of the Ka'bah), for him. The Prophet ﷺ, Usāma, Bilāl and 'Uthmān (bin Ṭalḥa) entered the Ka'bah and then closed the gate behind them (from inside). The Prophet ﷺ stayed there for a long period and then came out. The people rushed to get in, but I went in before them and found Bilāl standing behind the gate, and I said to him, "Where did the Prophet ﷺ offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?" He said, "He offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) between those two front pillars." The Ka'bah was built on six pillars, arranged in two rows, and he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) between the two pillars of the front row leaving the gate of the Ka'bah at his back and facing (in *Ṣalāt*) the wall which faces one when one enters the Ka'bah. Between him and that wall (was the distance of about three cubits). But I forgot to ask Bilāl about the number of *Rak'a*, the Prophet ﷺ had prayed. There was a red piece of marble at the place where he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) had offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

4401. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Ṣafīyya bint Ḥuḡayl, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ menstruated during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Is she going to detain us?" I said to him, "She has already come to Makkah and performed the *Ṭawāf* (ul-*Ifāda*) around the Ka'bah, O Allāh's Messenger". The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let her then proceed on (to Al-Madina)."

سُرَيْجُ بْنُ التُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا فَلَيْحٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَقْبَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَهُوَ مُرْدِفٌ أُسَامَةَ عَلَى الْقِصْوَاءِ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ حَتَّى أَنَاخَ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِعُثْمَانَ: «اأْتِنَا بِالْمِفْتَاحِ» فَجَاءَهُ بِالْمِفْتَاحِ، فَفَتَحَ لَهُ الْبَابَ. فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأُسَامَةُ وَبِلَالٌ وَعُثْمَانُ، ثُمَّ أَغْلَقُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابَ فَمَكَثَ نَهَارًا طَوِيلًا ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَايْتَدَرَ النَّاسُ الدُّخُولَ فَسَبَقْتُهُمْ فَوَجَدْتُ بِلَالَ قَائِمًا مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْبَابِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَيْنَ صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ: صَلَّى بَيْنَ ذَيْنِكَ الْعَمُودَيْنِ الْمُقَدَّمَيْنِ. وَكَانَ الْبَيْتُ عَلَى سِتَّةِ أَعْمَدَةٍ سَطْرَيْنِ، صَلَّى بَيْنَ الْعَمُودَيْنِ مِنَ السَّطْرِ الْمُقَدَّمِ، وَجَعَلَ بَابَ الْبَيْتِ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ، وَاسْتَقْبَلَ بِوَجْهِهِ الَّذِي يَسْتَقْبَلُكَ حِينَ تَلُجُ الْبَيْتَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجِدَارِ، قَالَ: وَنَسِيتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ كَمْ صَلَّى؟ وَعِنْدَ الْمَكَانِ الَّذِي صَلَّى فِيهِ مَرَمَرَةٌ حُمْرَاءُ. [راجع: ٣٩٧]

٤٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُمَا أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُجَيٍّ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَاضَتْ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ،

فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَحَابِسُنَا هِيَ؟»  
فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّهَا قَدْ أَفَاضَتْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
وَطَافَتْ بِالْبَيْتِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«فَلْتَنْفِرْ». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

4402. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were talking about *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, while the Prophet ﷺ was amongst us. We did not know what *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'* signified. The Prophet ﷺ praised Allāh and then mentioned *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl* and described him extensively, saying, "Allāh did not send any Prophet but that Prophet warned his nation of *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl*. Nūh (Noah) and the Prophets following him warned (their people) of him. He will appear amongst you (O Muḥammad's followers), and if it happens that some of his qualities may be hidden from you, but your Lord's State is clear to you and not hidden from you." The Prophet ﷺ said it thrice. "Verily, your Lord is not blind in one eye while he (*Ad-Dajjāl*) is blind in the right eye which looks like a grape bulging out (of its cluster)."

٤٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا نَحَدِّثُ بِحَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ وَالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِنَا وَلَا نَذَرِي مَا حَجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ، فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَأَتْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الْمَسِيحَ الدَّجَالَ فَأَطْلَبَ فِي ذِكْرِهِ وَقَالَ: «مَا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا أُنْذِرَ أُمَّتُهُ، أُنْذِرُهُ نُوحٌ وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ، وَإِنَّهُ يَخْرُجُ فِيكُمْ فَمَا خَفِيَ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْ شَأْنِهِ فَلَيْسَ يَخْفَى عَلَيْكُمْ أَنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ عَلَى مَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْكُمْ، ثَلَاثًا. «إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ، وَإِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ عَيْنِ الْيُمْنَى كَأَنَّ عَيْنَهُ عِنَبَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ».

[راجع: ٣٠٥٧]

4403. "No doubt! Allāh has made your blood and your properties sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this town of yours, in this month of yours." The Prophet ﷺ added: "No doubt! Haven't I conveyed Allāh's Message to you?" They replied, "Yes," The Prophet ﷺ added, "Woe to you!" (or said), "May Allāh be Merciful to you! Do not become infidels after me (i.e., my death) by cutting the necks of one another."

٤٤٠٣ - «أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اشْهَدْ، ثَلَاثًا. «وَيْلَكُمْ، أَوْ وَيْحَكُمْ انْظُرُوا لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ١٧٤٢]

4404. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam: The Prophet ﷺ fought nineteen *Ghazwā* (holy battles) and performed only one *Hajj* after he emigrated (to Al-Madina), and did not perform another *Hajj* after it, and that was *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, Abū Ishāq said, "He performed *Hajj* (many times) when he was in Makkah."<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٤٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
عَزَا تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً، وَأَنَّهُ حَجَّ  
بَعْدَهَا هَاجِرَ حَجَّةً وَاحِدَةً لَمْ يَحْجَّ  
بَعْدَهَا حَجَّةَ الْوَدَاعِ.  
قَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ: وَبِمَكَّةَ أُخْرَى.

[راجع: ٣٩٤٩]

4405. Narrated Jarīr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ ordered me during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, "Ask the people to be quiet and listen." He then said, "Do not become infidels after me by cutting the necks of one another."

٤٤٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ مُدْرِكٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ،  
عَنْ جَرِيرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ فِي  
حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ لِجَرِيرٍ: «اسْتَنْصِصِ  
النَّاسَ»، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي  
كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ١٢١]

4406. Narrated Abū Bakra رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Time has taken its original shape which it had when Allāh created the heavens and the earth. The year is of twelve months, four of which are sacred, and out of these (four) three are in succession, i.e., *Dhul-Qa'da*, *Dhul-Hijja* and *Al-Muḥarram*, and the fourth is *Rajab* which is named after the Muḍar tribe, between (the month of) *Jumāda* (*Ath-Thānia*) and *Sha'bān*." Then the Prophet ﷺ asked, "Which month is this?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better." On that the Prophet ﷺ kept quiet so long that we thought that he might name it with another name. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Isn't it the month of

٤٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي  
بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «الزَّمَانُ قَدْ اسْتَدَارَ كَهَيْئَتِهِ يَوْمَ  
خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ. السَّنَةُ اثْنَا  
عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ  
مُتَوَالِيَاتٌ: ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ  
وَالْمُحَرَّمُ، وَرَجَبٌ مُضَرَّ الَّذِي بَيْنَ  
جُمَادَى وَشَعْبَانَ، أَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟»  
قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى

(1) (H. 4404) The Prophet ﷺ had performed *Hajj* several times when he was in Makkah before he emigrated to Al-Madina.

Dhul-Hijja?” We replied, “Yes (it is).” Then he said, “Which town is this?” “We replied, “Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better.” On that he kept quiet so long that we thought that he might name it with another name. Then he said, “Isn’t it the town of Makkah?” We replied, “Yes (it is).” Then he said, “Which day is today?” We replied, “Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better.” He kept quiet so long that we thought that he might name it with another name. Then he said, “Isn’t it the day of *An-Nahr* (i.e., sacrifice)?” We replied, “Yes (it is).” He said, “So your blood, your properties, (the subnarrator Muḥammad said, ‘I think the Prophet ﷺ also said: And your honour...) are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this town of yours, in this month of yours; and surely, you will meet your Lord, and He will ask you about your deeds. Beware! Do not become like those who went astray (as infidels) after me, cutting the necks of one another. It is incumbent on those who are present to convey this message (of mine) to those who are absent. May be that some of those to whom it will be conveyed might comprehend (what I have said) better than the present audience.” (The sub-narrator, Muḥammad, on remembering that narration, used to say, “Muḥammad ﷺ spoke the truth!”) He (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) then said twice, “No doubt! Haven’t I conveyed (Allāh’s Message) to you?”

**4407.** Narrated Tāriq bin Shihāb: Some Jews said, “Had this Verse been revealed to us, we would have taken that day as ‘Eid (festival).’” Umar said, “What Verse?” They said:

“...This day, I have perfected your religion for you, completed My Favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islām as your religion...” (V.5:3)

ظَنَّنَا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ ذَا الْحَجَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَّنَا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ الْبَلَدَةُ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَّنَا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَخْسَبُهُ قَالَ: وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ - عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا. وَسَتَلْقَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ فَسَيَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ، أَلَا فَلَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي ضُلَالًا، يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ. أَلَا لِيُبَلِّغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَ مَنْ يُبْلَغُهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْ بَعْضِ مَنْ سَمِعَهُ». فَكَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ إِذَا ذَكَرَهُ يَقُولُ: صَدَقَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟» مَرَّتَيْنِ.

٤٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ الثَّوْرِيُّ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا مِنَ الْيَهُودِ قَالُوا: لَوْ نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِينَا لَاتَّخَذْنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ عِيدًا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَيُّهُ آيَةٌ؟



‘Umar said, “I know the place where it was revealed. It was revealed while Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was staying at ‘Arafāt.”

**4408.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We set out with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, and some of us assumed the *Ihrām* for ‘*Umra*, some assumed it for *Hajj*, and some assumed it for both *Hajj* and ‘*Umra*. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj*. So those who had assumed the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* or for both *Hajj* and ‘*Umra*, did not finish their *Ihrām* till the day of *An-Nahr* (i.e., slaughter of sacrifices). Narrated Mālik the same as above, saying, “(We set out) with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in *Hajjat-ul-Wadā’*...).”

Narrated Mālik the same as above.

**4409.** Narrated Sa’d رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ visited me during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā’* while I was suffering from a disease which brought me to the verge of death. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! My ailment has reached such a (bad) state as you see, and I have much wealth, but I have no one to inherit from me except my only daughter. Shall I give two-third of my property as alms (in charity)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No.” I said, “(Shall I give) one-third of it?” He replied, “One-third, and even one-third is

فَقَالُوا: ﴿أَلَيْوَمَ أَكَلْتُمْ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتَمَسْتُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيتُمْ لَكُمْ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا﴾ [المائدة: ٣] فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ أَيَّ مَكَانٍ أُنْزِلَتْ، أُنْزِلَتْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاقِفٌ بِعَرَفَةَ. [راجع: ٦٧، ٤٥]

**٤٤٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِعُمْرَةٍ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجَّةٍ، وَمِنَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِحَجٍّ وَعُمْرَةٍ، وَأَهَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْحَجِّ. فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَهَلَ بِالْحَجِّ، أَوْ جَمَعَ الْحَجَّ وَالْعُمْرَةَ فَلَمْ يَحْلُوا حَتَّى يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ. حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ وَقَالَ: مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

**٤٤٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ هُوَ ابْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: عَادَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ مِنْ وَجَعٍ أَشْفَيْتُ مِنْهُ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بَلَغَ بِي مِنَ الْوَجَعِ مَا تَرَى وَأَنَا ذُو مَالٍ وَلَا يَرُونِي إِلَّا ابْنَةً لِي وَاحِدَةً،

too much. It is better for you to leave your inheritors wealthy rather than to leave them poor, begging people (for their sustenance); and whatever you spend for Allāh's sake, you will get reward for it, even for the morsel of food which you put in your wife's mouth." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Should I remain (in Makkah) behind my companions (who are going with you to Al-Madīna)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you remain behind, any good deed which you will do for Allāh's sake, will upgrade and elevate you. May be you will live long so that some people may benefit by you and some other (i.e., infidels) may get harmed by you." The Prophet ﷺ then added, "O Allāh! Complete the emigration of my Companions and do not turn them on their heels. But the poor Sa'd bin Khaula (not the above mentioned Sa'd) (died in Makkah)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ pitied Sa'd for he died in Makkah.

**4410.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ got his head shaved during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*.

**4411.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: During *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, the Prophet ﷺ and some of his Companions got their heads shaved, while some of his Companions got their head-hair cut short.

فَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلْثِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لا»،  
فُلْتُ: أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِشَطْرِهِ؟ قَالَ: «لا»،  
فُلْتُ: فَالْثُلْثُ؟ قَالَ: «الْثُلْثُ وَالْثُلْثُ  
كَثِيرٌ، إِنَّكَ أَنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ  
مِنْ أَنْ تَذَرَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ،  
وَلَسْتَ تُنْفِقُ نَفَقَةً تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ  
إِلَّا أَجَرْتَ بِهَا حَتَّى اللَّفْمَةُ تَجْعَلُهَا  
فِي فِي امْرَأَتِكَ». فُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، أَأَخْلَفَ بَعْدَ أَصْحَابِي؟ قَالَ:  
«إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُخْلَفَ فَتَعْمَلْ عَمَلًا تَبْتَغِي بِهِ  
وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَزْدَدَتْ بِهِ دَرَجَةً وَرَفْعَةً  
وَلَعَلَّكَ تُخْلَفُ حَتَّى يَنْتَفِعَ بِكَ أَقْوَامٌ  
وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَمْضِ  
لَأَصْحَابِي هِجْرَتَهُمْ وَلَا تَرُدَّهُمْ عَلَى  
أَعْقَابِهِمْ، لَكِنَّ الْبَائِسَ سَعْدُ بْنُ خَوْلَةَ»  
رَأَيْتُ لَهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تُؤْفَى  
بِمَكَّةَ.

٤٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ فِي حَجَّةِ  
الْوَدَاعِ. [راجع: ١٧٢٦]

٤٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ،  
عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَخْبَرَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ خَلَقَ رَأْسَهُ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ

وَأَنَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ وَقَصَرَ بَعْضُهُمْ.

[راجع: ١٧٢٦]

4412. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that he came riding a donkey while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was standing at Mina during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, leading the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). The donkey passed in front of a part of the row [of the people offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. Then he dismounted from it and took his position in the row with the people.

٤٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ أَقْبَلَ يَسِيرُ عَلَى حِمَارٍ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ بَيْنِي فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ يُصَلِّي بِالنَّاسِ، فَسَارَ الْحِمَارُ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ بَعْضُ الصَّفِّ ثُمَّ نَزَلَ عَنْهُ فَصَفَّ مَعَ النَّاسِ. [راجع:

١٧٢٦]

4413. Narrated Hishām's father: In my presence, Usāma was asked about the speed of the Prophet ﷺ during his *Hajj*. He replied, "It was *Al-'Anaq* (i.e., moderate, easy speed) and if he encountered an open space, he used to increase his speed."

٤٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: سُئِلَ أُسَامَةُ وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ عَنْ سَيْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّتِهِ فَقَالَ: الْعَنَقُ، فَإِذَا وَجَدَ فَجْوَةً نَصَّ. [راجع: ١٦٦٦]

4414. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Yazīd Al-Khaṭmī that Abū Ayyūb informed him that he offered the *Maghrib* and '*Īshā*' prayers together with the Prophet ﷺ during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*.

٤٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ الْخَطَمِيِّ: أَنَّ أَبَا أَيُّوبَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ الْمَغْرِبَ وَالْعِشَاءَ جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ١٦٧٤]

(79) CHAPTER. The *Ghazwa* of Tabūk which is also called *Ghazwā Al-'Usrah* (i.e., the battle of hardship).

(٧٩) بَابُ غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ، وَهِيَ غَزْوَةُ الْعُسْرَةِ

4415. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: My companions sent me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

٤٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

to ask him for some animals to ride on, as they were accompanying him in the army of *Al-'Usrah*, and that was the *Ghazwā* (battle) of Tabūk. I said, "O Allāh's Prophet! My companions have sent me to you to provide them with means of transportation." He said, "By Allāh! I will not make you ride anything." It so happened that when I reached him, he was in an angry mood, and I didn't notice it. So I returned in a sad mood because of the refusal of the Prophet ﷺ, and for the fear that the Prophet ﷺ might have become angry with me. So I returned to my companions and informed them of what the Prophet ﷺ had said. Only a short while had passed when I heard Bilāl calling, "O 'Abdullāh bin Qais!" I replied to his call. Bilāl said, "Respond to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who is calling you." When I went to him (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ), he said, "Take these two camels tied together and also these two camels tied together," referring to six camels he had bought from Sa'd at that time. The Prophet ﷺ added, "Take them to your companions and say, 'Allāh (or Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) allows you to ride on these, so ride on them.'" So I took those camels to them and said, "The Prophet ﷺ allows you to ride on these (camels), but by Allāh, I will not leave you till some of you proceed with me to somebody who heard the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Do not think that I narrate to you a thing which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has not said." They said to me, "We consider you truthful, and we will do what you like." The subnarrator added: So Abū Mūsā proceeded along with some of them till they came to those who have heard the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wherein he denied them (some animals to ride on) and (his statement) whereby he gave them the same. So these people told them

الغلاء: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَرْسَلَنِي أَصْحَابِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَسْأَلُهُ الْحُمْلَانَ لَهُمْ إِذْ هُمْ مَعَهُ فِي جَيْشِ الْغُسْرَةِ وَهِيَ غَزْوَةُ تَبُوكَ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَصْحَابِي أَرْسَلُونِي إِلَيْكَ لِتَحْمِلَهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ». وَوَافَقْتُهُ وَهُوَ غَضَبَانُ وَلَا أَشْعُرُ وَرَجَعْتُ حَزِينًا مِنْ مَنَعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَمِنْ مَخَافَةٍ أَنْ يَكُونَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَجَدَ فِي نَفْسِهِ عَلَيَّ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى أَصْحَابِي فَأَخْبَرْتُهُمُ الَّذِي قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمْ أَلْبَثْ إِلَّا سُوَيْعَةً إِذْ سَمِعْتُ بِلَالًا يُنَادِي: أَيُّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، فَأَجَبْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: أَحَبُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْعُوكَ، فَلَمَّا أَتَيْتُهُ قَالَ: «خُذْ هَذَيْنِ الْقَرَيْنَيْنِ وَهَذَيْنِ الْقَرَيْنَيْنِ لِسَعَةِ ابْعِرَةِ ابْتَاعَهُنَّ حَيْثُئِذٍ مِنْ سَعْدٍ - فَاَنْطَلِقْ بِهِنَّ إِلَى أَصْحَابِكَ فَقُلْ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ - أَوْ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ - يَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ فَارْكَبُوهُنَّ». فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ إِلَيْهِمْ بِهِنَّ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ، وَلَكِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَدْعُكُمْ حَتَّى يَنْطَلِقَ مَعِيَ بَعْضُكُمْ إِلَى مَنْ سَمِعَ مَقَالََةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، لَا تَنْظُرُوا أَنِّي حَدَّثْتُكُمْ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَقُلْهُ

the same information as Abū Mūsa had told them.

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَقَالُوا لِي: إِنَّكَ عِنْدَنَا لَمُصَدِّقٌ وَلَتَفْعَلَنَّ مَا أُحْبَبْتَ، فَاذْطَلَقَ أَبُو مُوسَى بِنَفَرٍ مِنْهُمْ حَتَّى أَتَوْا الَّذِينَ سَمِعُوا قَوْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنَعَهُ إِيَّاهُمْ ثُمَّ إِعْطَاءَهُمْ بَعْدُ فَحَدَّثُوهُمْ بِمِثْلِ مَا حَدَّثَهُمْ بِهِ أَبُو مُوسَى.

[راجع: ٣١٣٣]

**4416.** Narrated Sa'd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ set out for Tabūk appointing 'Alī as his deputy (in Al-Madīna). 'Alī said, "Do you want to leave me with the children and women?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Will you not be pleased that you will be to me like Harūn (Aaron) to Mūsa (Moses)? But there will be no Prophet after me."

٤٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ مُضْعَبِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ إِلَى تَبُوكَ وَاسْتَخْلَفَ عَلِيًّا فَقَالَ: أَتَخْلَفُنِي فِي الصَّبِيَّانِ وَالنِّسَاءِ؟ قَالَ: «أَلَا تَرْضَى أَنْ تَكُونَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَةِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ نَبِيٌّ بَعْدِي».

وَقَالَ أَبُو دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ: سَمِعْتُ مُضْعَبًا. [راجع:

٣٧٠٦]

**4417.** Narrated Ṣafwān bin Ya'lā bin Umaiyya that his father said, "I participated in *Al-'Uṣrah* expedition (i.e., the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk) along with the Prophet ﷺ." Ya'lā added, "(My participation in) that *Ghazwā* was the best of my deeds to me." Ya'lā said, "I had a labourer who quarrelled with somebody, and one of the two bit the hand of the other ('Atā', the subnarrator, said, "Ṣafwān told me who bit whom, but I forgot it"), and the one who was bitten, pulled his hand out of the mouth of the biter, so one of the incisors of the biter was broken. So we came to the Prophet ﷺ and he considered the biter's

٤٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَكْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءَ يُخْبِرُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي صَفْوَانُ بْنُ يَعْلَى بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْعُسْرَةَ، قَالَ: كَانَ يَعْلَى يَقُولُ: تِلْكَ الْغَزْوَةُ أَوْثَقُ أَعْمَالِي عِنْدِي. قَالَ عَطَاءُ: فَقَالَ صَفْوَانُ: قَالَ يَعْلَى: فَكَانَ لِي أَجِيرٌ فَقَاتَلَ إِنْسَانًا فَعَصَصَ أَحَدُهُمَا يَدَ الْآخَرِ، قَالَ عَطَاءُ: فَلَقَدْ

for Allāh's Forgiveness for them, and left the secrets of their hearts for Allāh to judge. Then I came to him, and when I greeted him, he smiled a smile of an angry person and then said, 'Come on.' So I came walking till I sat before him. He said to me, 'What stopped you from joining us? Had you not purchased an animal for carrying you?' I answered, 'Yes, O Allāh's Messenger! But by Allāh, if I were sitting before any person from among the people of the world other than you, I would have avoided his anger with an excuse. By Allāh, I have been bestowed with the power of speaking fluently and eloquently, but by Allāh, I knew well that if today I tell you a lie to seek your favour, Allāh would surely make you angry with me in the near future, but if I tell you the truth, though you will get angry because of it, I hope for Allāh's Forgiveness. Really, by Allāh, there was no excuse for me. By Allāh, I had never been stronger or wealthier than I was when I remained behind you.' Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'As regards this man, he has surely told the truth. So get up till Allāh decides your case.' I got up, and many men of Banū Salama followed me and said to me, 'By Allāh, we never witnessed you doing any sin before this. Surely, you failed to offer excuse to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as the others who did not join him, have offered. The supplication of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to Allāh to forgive you would have been sufficient for you.' By Allāh, they continued blaming me so much that I intended to return (to the Prophet ﷺ) and accuse myself of having told a lie, but I said to them, 'Is there anybody else who has met the same fate as I have?' They replied, 'Yes, there are two men who have said the same thing as you have, and to both of them was given the same order as given to you.' I said, 'Who are they?' They

مَنْ سَفَرٍ بَدَأَ بِالْمَسْجِدِ فَبَرَكْتُ فِيهِ رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ لِلثَّاسِ. فَلَمَّا فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ جَاءَهُ الْمُخَلَّفُونَ فَطَفِقُوا يَعْزِدُونَ إِلَيْهِ وَيَحْلِفُونَ لَهُ وَكَانُوا بِضَعَةِ وَثَمَانِينَ رَجُلًا، فَقَبِلَ مِنْهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَانِيَتَهُمْ وَبَايَعَهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمْ وَوَكَّلَ سَرَائِرَهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ. فَجِئْتُهُ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ تَبَسَّمَ تَبَسُّمَ الْمُغْضَبِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «تَعَالَ»، فَجِئْتُ أُمَشِي حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ لِي: «مَا خَلَفَكَ؟ أَلَمْ تَكُنْ قَدْ ابْتِغَتْ ظَهْرَكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ جَلَسْتُ عِنْدَ غَيْرِكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا لَرَأَيْتُ أَنْ سَأَخْرُجَ مِنْ سَخَطِهِ بَعْدُ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيتُ جَدَلًا وَلَكِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ لَنْ حَدَّثْتُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيثَ كَذِبٍ تَرْضَى بِهِ عَنِّي لِيُوشِكَنَّ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُسَخِّطَكَ عَلَيَّ، وَلَكِنْ حَدَّثْتُكَ حَدِيثَ صِدْقٍ تَجِدُ عَلَيَّ فِيهِ، إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو فِيهِ عَفْوَ اللَّهِ، لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ لِي مِنْ عَذْرٍ، وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ قَطُّ أَفْقَى وَلَا أَيْسَرُ مِنِّي حِينَ تَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا هَذَا فَقَدْ صَدَقَ فَقُمْ حَتَّى يَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ». فَقُمْتُ وَثَارَ رِجَالٌ مِنْ بَنِي سَلَمَةَ فَاتَّبَعُونِي فَقَالُوا لِي: وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَاكَ كُنْتَ أَذْنَبْتَ ذَنْبًا قَبْلَ هَذَا، وَلَقَدْ عَجَزْتَ أَنْ لَا تَكُونَ عَتَدْتَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَا

replied, 'Murāra bin Ar-Rabī' Al-'Amrī and Hilāl bin Umaiyya Al-Wāqifi.' By that they mentioned to me two pious men who had attended the *Ghazwā* (battle) of Badr, and in whom there was an example for me. So I did not change my mind when they mentioned them to me. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade all the Muslims to talk to us, the three aforesaid persons out of all those who had remained behind in that *Ghazwā*. So, we kept away from the people and they changed their attitude towards us till the very land (where I lived) appeared strange to me as if I did not know it. We remained in that condition for fifty nights. As regards my two other fellows, they remained shut in their houses and kept on weeping, but I was the youngest of them and the firmest of them, so I used to go out and offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) along with the Muslims and roam about in the markets, but none would talk to me, and I would come to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and greet him while he was sitting in his gathering after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and I would wonder whether the Prophet ﷺ did move his lips in return to my greetings or not. Then I would offer my *Ṣalāt* (prayer) near to him and look at him stealthily. When I was busy with my *Ṣalāt*, he would turn his face towards me, but when I turned my face to him, he would turn his face away from me. When this harsh attitude of the people lasted long, I walked till I scaled the wall of the garden of Abū Qatāda who was my cousin and dearest person to me, and I offered my greetings to him. By Allāh, he did not return my greetings. I said, 'O Abū Qatāda! I beseech you by Allāh! Do you know that I love Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ?' He kept quiet. I asked him again, beseeching him by Allāh, but he remained silent. Then I asked him again in the Name of Allāh. He said, 'Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ

اغْتَدَرَ إِلَيْهِ الْمُتَخَلِّفُونَ، قَدْ كَانَ كَافِكَ ذَنْبِكَ اسْتَغْفَارُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَكَ. فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَالُوا يُؤْتِبُونِي حَتَّى أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَرْجِعَ فَأَكْذَبَ نَفْسِي ثُمَّ قُلْتُ لَهُمْ: هَلْ لَقِيَ هَذَا مَعِيَ أَحَدًا؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، رَجُلَانِ قَالَا مِثْلَ مَا قُلْتُ فَقِيلَ لَهُمَا مِثْلُ مَا قِيلَ لَكَ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هُمَا؟ قَالُوا: مُرَارَةُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْعَمْرِيُّ وَهَلَالُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ الْوَاقِفِيُّ، فَذَكَرُوا لِي رَجُلَيْنِ صَالِحَيْنِ قَدْ شَهِدَا بَدْرًا لِي فِيهِمَا أَسْوَةٌ، فَمَضَيْتُ حِينَ ذَكَرُوهُمَا لِي. وَنَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَنْ كَلَامِنَا أَهْلُهَا الثَّلَاثَةَ مِنْ بَيْنِ مَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهُ فَاجْتَنَبْنَا النَّاسَ وَتَغَيَّرُوا لَنَا حَتَّى تَنَكَّرْتُ فِي نَفْسِي الْأَرْضَ فَمَا هِيَ الَّتِي أَعْرِفُ، فَلَبِثْنَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ خَمْسِينَ لَيْلَةً. فَأَمَّا صَاحِبَايَ فَاسْتَكَنَّا وَقَعَدَا فِي بُيُوتِهِمَا يَتَكَيَّانِ وَأَمَّا أَنَا فَكُنْتُ أَشَبَّ الْقَوْمِ وَأَجْلَدَهُمْ فَكُنْتُ أَخْرُجُ فَأَشْهَدُ الصَّلَاةَ مَعَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَأَطْلُوفُ فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُنِي أَحَدٌ. وَآتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَأَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي: هَلْ حَرَّكَ شَفَتَيْهِ بَرْدَ السَّلَامِ عَلَيَّ أَمْ لَا؟ ثُمَّ أَصْلِي قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ فَأَسَارِقُهُ النَّظَرَ فَإِذَا أَقْبَلْتُ عَلَى صَلَاتِي أَقْبَلَ إِلَيَّ. وَإِذَا التَفْتُ نَحْوَهُ

claim as invalid (i.e the biter did not get a recompense for his broken incisor). The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Should he leave his hand in your mouth so that you might snap it as if it were in the mouth of a male camel to snap it?' "

أَخْبَرَنِي صَفْوَانُ أَتَيْهُمَا عَضَّ الْأَخَرَ فَنَسِيَهُ، قَالَ: فَأَنْتَزَعَ الْمَعْضُوضُ يَدَهُ مِنْ فِي الْعَاضِ، فَأَنْتَزَعَ إِحْدَى نَيْبَيْهِ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَهْدَرَ نَيْبَهُ. قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: وَحَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَفِيدِعْ يَدَهُ فِي فِكَ تَقْضُمَهَا كَأَنَّهَا فِي فِي فَحُلٍ يَقْضُمُهَا؟».

[راجع: ١٨٤٧]

#### (80) CHAPTER. The narration of Ka'b bin Mālik.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"And (He did forgive also) the three [who did not join the Tabūk expedition and whose case was deferred (by the Prophet ﷺ) for Allāh's Decision]..." (V.9:118)

(٨٠) بَابُ حَدِيثِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَعَلَى الْفَلَاكَةِ الَّذِينَ خَلَفُوا﴾ [التوبة: ١١٨].

4418. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b bin Mālik who, from among Ka'b's sons, was the guide of Ka'b when he became blind : I heard Ka'b bin Mālik narrating the story of (the *Ghazwā* of) Tabūk in which he failed to take part. Ka'b said, "I did not remain behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in any *Ghazwā* that he fought except the *Ghazwā* of Tabūk, and I failed to take part in the *Ghazwā* of Badr, but Allāh did not admonish anyone who had not participated in it, for in fact, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had gone out in search of the caravan of Quraish till Allāh made them (i.e the Muslims) and their enemy meet without any appointment. I witnessed the night of *Al-Aqaba* (pledge) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when we pledged for Islām, and I would not exchange it for the battle of Badr although the battle of Badr is more popular amongst the people than it (i.e., *Al-Aqaba* Pledge). As for my news (in this battle of Tabūk), I had never been stronger or wealthier than I was when I remained behind the Prophet ﷺ

٤٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبٍ مِنْ بَنِيهِ حِينَ عَمِيَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ قِصَّةِ تَبُوكَ، قَالَ كَعْبٌ: لَمْ أَتَخَلَّفَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةٍ غَزَاهَا إِلَّا فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ غَيْرَ أَنِّي كُنْتُ تَخَلَّفْتُ فِي غَزْوَةِ بَدْرٍ وَلَمْ يُعَاتِبْ أَحَدًا تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهَا. إِنَّمَا خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ عِيرَ قُرَيْشٍ حَتَّى جَمَعَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ عَدُوِّهِمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ مِيعَادٍ. وَلَقَدْ شَهِدْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ



in that *Ghazwā*. By Allāh, never had I two she-camels before, but I had then at the time of this *Ghazwā*. Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to make a *Ghazwā*, he used to hide his intention by apparently referring to different *Ghazwā* till it was the time of that *Ghazwā* (of Tabūk) which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fought in severe heat, facing a long journey, desert, and the great number of the enemy. So the Prophet ﷺ announced to the Muslims clearly (their destination) so that they might get prepared for their *Ghazwā*. So he informed them clearly of the destination he was going to. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was accompanied by a large number of Muslims who could not be listed in a book namely, a register." Ka'b added, "Any man who intended to be absent would think that the matter would remain hidden unless Allāh revealed it through Divine Revelation. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fought that *Ghazwā* at the time when the fruits had ripened and the shades looked pleasant. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions prepared for the battle and I started to go out in order to get myself ready along with them, but I returned having done nothing. I would say to myself, 'I can do that.' So I kept on delaying it every now and then till the people got ready and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the Muslims along with him departed, and I had not prepared anything for my departure, and I said, 'I will prepare myself (for departure) one or two days after him, and then join them.' In the morning following their departure, I went out to get myself ready but returned having done nothing. Then again in the next morning, I went out to get ready but returned without doing anything. Such was the case with me till they hurried away and the battle was missed (by me). Even then I intended to depart to take them over. I wish I

ﷺ لَيْلَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ حِينَ تَوَاقْنَا عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَا أَحْبَبَ أَنْ لِي بِهَا مَشْهَدٌ بَدْرٍ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ بَدْرٌ أَذْكَرُ فِي النَّاسِ مِنْهَا. كَانَ مِنْ خَبْرِي أَنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ قَطُّ أَقْوَى وَلَا أَيْسَرُ حِينَ تَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْهُ فِي تِلْكَ الْغَزَاةِ. وَاللَّهُ مَا اجْتَمَعَتْ عِنْدِي قَلِيلَةٌ رَاحِلَتَانِ قَطُّ حَتَّى جَمَعْتُهُمَا فِي تِلْكَ الْغَزَاةِ، وَلَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ غَزَاةً إِلَّا وَرَى بِغَيْرِهَا حَتَّى كَانَتْ تِلْكَ الْغَزَاةُ غَزَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَرٍّ شَدِيدٍ وَاسْتَقْبَلَ سَفَرًا بَعِيدًا وَمَفَازًا وَعَدُوًّا كَثِيرًا. فَجَلَّى لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ أَمْرَهُمْ لِيَتَأَهَّبُوا أَهْبَةً غَزَوْهُمْ، فَأَخْبَرَهُمْ بِوَجْهِهِ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَثِيرٌ وَلَا يَجْمَعُهُمْ كِتَابٌ حَافِظٌ - يُرِيدُ الدِّيَوَانَ - قَالَ كَعْبٌ: فَمَا رَجُلٌ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَعَيَّبَ إِلَّا ظَنَّ أَنْ سَيَخْضِي لَهُ مَا لَمْ يَنْزِلْ فِيهِ وَخِي اللَّهُ. وَغَزَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تِلْكَ الْغَزَاةَ حِينَ طَابَتِ الثَّمَارُ وَالظَّلَالُ. وَتَجَهَّزَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ مَعَهُ فَطَوَّفْتُ أَغْدُو لَكِنِّي أَتَجَهَّزُ مَعَهُمْ فَأَرْجِعُ وَلَمْ أَقْضِ شَيْئًا فَأَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي: أَنَا قَادِرٌ عَلَيْهِ. فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَتِمَادَى بِي حَتَّى اشْتَدَّ النَّاسُ الْجِدُّ فَأَضْبَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ مَعَهُ وَلَمْ أَقْضِ مِنْ جِهَازِي شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُ: أَتَجَهَّزُ بَعْدَهُ

had done so! But it was not written for me. So, after the departure of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, whenever I went out and walked amongst the people (i.e., the remaining persons), it grieved me that I could see none around me, but one accused of hypocrisy or one of those weak men whom Allāh had excused. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not remember me till he reached Tabūk. So while he was sitting amongst the people in Tabūk, he said, 'What did Ka'b do?' A man from Banū Salama said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! He has been stopped by his two *Burda* (i.e., garments) and his looking at his own flanks with pride.' Then Mu'adh bin Jabal said, 'What a bad thing you have said! By Allāh! O Allāh's Messenger! We know nothing about him but good.' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept silent." Ka'b bin Malik added, "When I heard that he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) was on his way back to Al-Madīna. I got dipped in my concern, and began to think of false excuses, saying to myself, 'How can I avoid his anger tomorrow?' And I took the advice of wise members of my family in this matter. When it was said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had nearly approached (Al-Madīna) all the evil false excuses vanished from my mind and I knew well that I could never come out of this problem by forging a false statement. Then I decided firmly to speak the truth. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived in the morning, and whenever he returned from a journey, he used to visit the mosque first of all and offer two-*Rak'a* prayer therein and then sit for the people. So when he had done all that (this time), those who had failed to join the battle (of Tabūk) came and started offering (false) excuses and taking oaths before him. They were something over eighty men; Allāh's Messenger ﷺ accepted the excuses they had expressed, took their *Bai'a* (pledge), asked

يَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ ثُمَّ أَلْحَقَهُمْ فَعَدَوْتُ  
بَعْدَ أَنْ فَصَلُّوا لِأَتَجَهَّزَ فَرَجَعْتُ وَلَمْ  
أَقْضِ شَيْئاً ثُمَّ عَدَوْتُ ثُمَّ رَجَعْتُ وَلَمْ  
أَقْضِ شَيْئاً. فَلَمْ يَزَلْ بِي حَتَّى  
أَسْرَعُوا وَتَفَارَطَ الْعَزْوُ، وَهَمَمْتُ أَنْ  
أَزْجَلَ فَأَذْرَكَهُمْ وَلَيْتَنِي فَعَلْتُ، فَلَمْ  
يُقَدِّرْ لِي ذَلِكَ فَكُنْتُ إِذَا خَرَجْتُ فِي  
النَّاسِ بَعْدَ خُرُوجِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَطَفْتُ فِيهِمْ أَخْزِنِي أَنِّي لَا أَرَى إِلَّا  
رَجُلًا مَغْمُوصًا عَلَيْهِ النَّفَاقُ أَوْ رَجُلًا  
مَمْنٌ عَذَرَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الضُّعَفَاءِ، وَلَمْ  
يَذْكُرْنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى بَلَغَ تَبُوكَ  
فَقَالَ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي الْقَوْمِ يَتَبَوَّكُ:  
«مَا فَعَلَ كَعْبٌ؟» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي  
سَلَمَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَبَسَهُ بُرْدَاهُ  
وَنَظَرُهُ فِي عِظْفِهِ. فَقَالَ مُعَاذُ بْنُ  
جَبَلٍ: يَشَسُّ مَا قُلْتُ، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا خَيْرًا، فَسَكَتَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ:  
فَلَمَّا بَلَغَنِي أَنَّهُ تَوَجَّهَ قَافِلًا حَضَرَنِي  
هَمِي فَطَفِئْتُ أَتَذْكُرُ الْكَذِبَ وَأَقُولُ:  
بِمَاذَا أَخْرَجُ مِنْ سَخَطِهِ عَدَا؟  
وَاسْتَعْنْتُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ بِكُلِّ ذِي رَأْيٍ  
مِنْ أَهْلِي، فَلَمَّا قِيلَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَدْ أَظْلَمَ قَادِمًا زَاحَ عَنِّي الْبَاطِلُ  
وَعَرَفْتُ أَنِّي لَنْ أَخْرُجَ مِنْهُ أَبَدًا بِشَيْءٍ  
فِيهِ كَذِبٌ، فَأَجْمَعْتُ صِدْقَهُ. وَأَصْبَحَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَادِمًا وَكَانَ إِذَا قَدِمَ

for Allāh's Forgiveness for them, and left the secrets of their hearts for Allāh to judge. Then I came to him, and when I greeted him, he smiled a smile of an angry person and then said, 'Come on.' So I came walking till I sat before him. He said to me, 'What stopped you from joining us? Had you not purchased an animal for carrying you?' I answered, 'Yes, O Allāh's Messenger! But by Allāh, if I were sitting before any person from among the people of the world other than you, I would have avoided his anger with an excuse. By Allāh, I have been bestowed with the power of speaking fluently and eloquently, but by Allāh, I knew well that if today I tell you a lie to seek your favour, Allāh would surely make you angry with me in the near future, but if I tell you the truth, though you will get angry because of it, I hope for Allāh's Forgiveness. Really, by Allāh, there was no excuse for me. By Allāh, I had never been stronger or wealthier than I was when I remained behind you.' Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'As regards this man, he has surely told the truth. So get up till Allāh decides your case.' I got up, and many men of Banū Salama followed me and said to me, 'By Allāh, we never witnessed you doing any sin before this. Surely, you failed to offer excuse to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as the others who did not join him, have offered. The supplication of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to Allāh to forgive you would have been sufficient for you.' By Allāh, they continued blaming me so much that I intended to return (to the Prophet ﷺ) and accuse myself of having told a lie, but I said to them, 'Is there anybody else who has met the same fate as I have?' They replied, 'Yes, there are two men who have said the same thing as you have, and to both of them was given the same order as given to you.' I said, 'Who are they?' They

مَنْ سَفَرُ بَدَأَ بِالْمَسْجِدِ فَيَرْكَعُ فِيهِ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ لِلثَّانِي. فَلَمَّا فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ جَاءَهُ الْمُخْلَفُونَ فَطَفِقُوا يَتَعَذَّرُونَ إِلَيْهِ وَيَخْلِفُونَ لَهُ وَكَانُوا بِضَعَةِ وَثَمَانِينَ رَجُلًا، فَقَبِلَ مِنْهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَبَايَعَهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمْ وَوَكَّلَ سَرَائِرَهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ. فَجِئْتُهُ فَلَمَّا سَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ تَبَسَّمَ تَبَسُّمَ الْمُغْضَبِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «تَعَالِ»، فَجِئْتُ أُمِشِي حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ لِي: «مَا خَلَفَكَ؟ أَلَمْ تَكُنْ قَدْ اتَّبَعْتَ ظَهْرَكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ جَلَسْتُ عِنْدَ غَيْرِكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا لَرَأَيْتُ أَنْ سَأَخْرُجُ مِنْ سَخَطِهِ بَعْدَ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيتُ جَدَلًا وَلَكِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ لَنْ حَدَّثْتُكَ الْيَوْمَ حَدِيثَ كَذِبٍ تَرْضَى بِهِ عَنِّي لِيُشَكَّرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُسَخِّطَكَ عَلَيَّ، وَلَكِنْ حَدَّثْتُكَ حَدِيثَ صِدْقٍ تَجِدُ عَلَيَّ فِيهِ، إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو فِيهِ عَفْوَ اللَّهِ، لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ لِي مِنْ عُذْرٍ، وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ قَطُّ أَقْوَى وَلَا أَيْسَرَ مِنِّي حِينَ تَخَلَّفْتُ عَنْكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا هَذَا فَقَدْ صَدَقَ فَمُمْ حَتَّى يَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ». فَقُمْتُ وَتَارَ رِجَالُ مِنْ بَنِي سَلَمَةَ فَاتَّبَعُونِي فَقَالُوا لِي: وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَاكَ كُنْتَ أَذْنَبْتَ ذَنْبًا قَبْلَ هَذَا، وَلَقَدْ عَجِزْتَ أَنْ لَا تَكُونَ اغْتَذَرْتَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَا

replied, 'Murāra bin Ar-Rabī' Al-'Amrī and Hilāl bin Umaiyya Al-Wāqifi.' By that they mentioned to me two pious men who had attended the *Ghazwā* (battle) of Badr, and in whom there was an example for me. So I did not change my mind when they mentioned them to me. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade all the Muslims to talk to us, the three aforesaid persons out of all those who had remained behind in that *Ghazwā*. So, we kept away from the people and they changed their attitude towards us till the very land (where I lived) appeared strange to me as if I did not know it. We remained in that condition for fifty nights. As regards my two other fellows, they remained shut in their houses and kept on weeping, but I was the youngest of them and the firmest of them, so I used to go out and offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) along with the Muslims and roam about in the markets, but none would talk to me, and I would come to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and greet him while he was sitting in his gathering after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and I would wonder whether the Prophet ﷺ did move his lips in return to my greetings or not. Then I would offer my *Ṣalāt* (prayer) near to him and look at him stealthily. When I was busy with my *Ṣalāt*, he would turn his face towards me, but when I turned my face to him, he would turn his face away from me. When this harsh attitude of the people lasted long, I walked till I scaled the wall of the garden of Abū Qatāda who was my cousin and dearest person to me, and I offered my greetings to him. By Allāh, he did not return my greetings. I said, 'O Abū Qatāda! I beseech you by Allāh! Do you know that I love Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ?' He kept quiet. I asked him again, beseeching him by Allāh, but he remained silent. Then I asked him again in the Name of Allāh. He said, 'Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ

اَعْتَدَرِ اِلَيْهِ الْمُتَخَلِّفُونَ، قَدْ كَانَ كَايِكَ ذَنْبِكَ اسْتِغْفَارُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَكَ. فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَالُوا يُؤْتُونِي حَتَّى اَرَدْتُ اَنْ اَرْجِعَ فَاُكَذِّبَ نَفْسِي ثُمَّ قُلْتُ لَهُمْ: هَلْ لَقِيَ هَذَا مَعِيَ أَحَدًا؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، رَجُلَانِ قَالَا مِثْلَ مَا قُلْتَ فَقِيلَ لَهُمَا مِثْلُ مَا قِيلَ لَكَ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هُمَا؟ قَالُوا: مُرَارَةُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْعَمْرِيُّ وَهَلَالُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ الْوَاقِفِيُّ، فَذَكَرُوا لِي رَجُلَيْنِ صَالِحَيْنِ قَدْ شَهِدَا بَدْرًا لِي فِيهِمَا أَسُوءُ، فَمَضَيْتُ حِينَ ذَكَرُوهُمَا لِي. وَنَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَنْ كَلَامِنَا أَهْيَا الثَّلَاثَةُ مَنْ بَيْنَ مَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهُ فَاجْتَنَبْنَا النَّاسَ وَتَغَيَّرُوا لَنَا حَتَّى تَنَكَّرْتُ فِي نَفْسِي الْأَرْضُ فَمَا هِيَ الَّتِي أَعْرِفُ، فَلَبِثْنَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ خَمْسِينَ لَيْلَةً. فَأَمَّا صَاحِبَايَ فَاسْتَكَنَّا وَقَعَدَا فِي بُيُوتِهِمَا يَبْكِيَانِ وَأَمَّا أَنَا فَكُنْتُ أَشَبَّ الْقَوْمِ وَأَجْلَدَهُمْ فَكُنْتُ أَخْرُجُ فَأَشْهَدُ الصَّلَاةَ مَعَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَأُطَوِّفُ فِي الْأَسْوَاقِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُنِي أَحَدٌ. وَاتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمُ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ فِي مَجْلِسِهِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَأَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي: هَلْ حَرَّكَ شَفَتَيْهِ بَرْدَ السَّلَامِ عَلَيَّ أَمْ لَا؟ ثُمَّ أَصْلِي قَرِيبًا مِنْهُ فَأَسَارِقُهُ النَّظَرَ فَإِذَا أَقْبَلْتُ عَلَى صَلَاتِي أَقْبَلَ إِلَيَّ. وَإِذَا التَّفْتُ نَحْوَهُ

know it better.' Thereupon my eyes flowed with tears and I returned and jumped over the wall." Ka'b added, "While I was walking in the market of Al-Madīna, suddenly I saw a *Nabaṭī* (i.e., a Christian farmer) from the *Anbāt* (plural of *Nabaṭī*) of Sham who came to sell his grains in Al-Madīna, saying, 'Who will lead me to Ka'b bin Mālik?' The people began to point (me) out for him till he came to me and handed me a letter from the king of *Ghassān* in which the following was written:

'*Amma Ba'du* (then after), I have been informed that your friend (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) has treated you harshly. Anyhow, Allāh does not let you live at a place where you feel inferior and your right is lost. So, join us, and we will console you.'

When I read it, I said to myself, 'This is also a sort of test.' Then I took the letter to the oven and made a fire therein by burning it. When forty out of the fifty nights elapsed, behold! There came to me the messenger of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ orders you to keep away from your wife.' I said, 'Should I divorce her; or else what should I do?' He said, 'No, only keep aloof from her and do not cohabit her.' The Prophet ﷺ sent the same message to my two fellows. Then I said to my wife, 'Go to your parents and remain with them till Allāh gives His Verdict in this matter.' Ka'b added, "The wife of Hilāl bin Umaiyya came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Hilāl bin Umaiyya is a helpless old man who has no servant to attend on him. Do you dislike that I should serve him?' He said, 'No (you can serve him), but he should not come near you.' She said, 'By Allāh, he has no desire for anything. By Allāh, he has never ceased weeping till his case began till this day of his.' On that, some

أَعْرَضَ عَنِّي حَتَّى إِذَا طَالَ عَلَيَّ ذَلِكَ مِنْ جَفْوَةِ النَّاسِ مَشَيْتُ حَتَّى تَسَوَّرْتُ جِدَارَ حَائِطِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَمِّي وَأَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ - فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا رَدَّ عَلَيَّ السَّلَامَ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا قَتَادَةَ، أَنْشَدَكَ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُنِي أَحَبُّ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ؟ فَسَكَتَ، فَعُدْتُ لَهُ فَنَشَدْتُهُ فَسَكَتَ، فَعُدْتُ لَهُ فَنَشَدْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَايَ وَتَوَلَّيْتُ حَتَّى تَسَوَّرْتُ الْجِدَارَ. قَالَ: قَبِينَا أَنَا أَمْشِي بِسُوقِ الْمَدِينَةِ إِذَا نَبْطِي مِنْ أَنْبَاطِ أَهْلِ الشَّامِ مِمَّنْ قَدِمَ بِالطَّعَامِ يَبِيعُهُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ يَقُولُ: مَنْ يَدُلُّ عَلَى كَعْبِ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ؟ فَطَفِقَ النَّاسُ يُشِيرُونَ لَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا جَاءَنِي دَفَعَ إِلَيَّ كِتَابًا مِنْ مَلِكِ غَسَّانَ فَإِذَا فِيهِ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّ صَاحِبَكَ قَدْ جَفَاكَ، وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْكَ اللَّهُ بِدَارِ هَوَانٍ وَلَا مَضِيعَةٍ فَالْحَقُّ بِنَا نُوَاسِكَ. فَقُلْتُ لَمَّا قَرَأْتُهَا: وَهَذَا أَيْضًا مِنَ الْبَلَاءِ، فَتَيَمَّمْتُ بِهَا التَّوَرَّ فَسَجَرْتُهُ بِهَا حَتَّى إِذَا مَضَتْ أَرْبَعُونَ لَيْلَةً مِنَ الْخَمْسِينَ إِذَا رَسُولُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْتِينِي فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تَعْتَزَلَ امْرَأَتَكَ، فَقُلْتُ: أَطَلَّقُهَا أَمْ مَاذَا أَفْعَلُ؟ قَالَ: لَا بَلِ اعْتَزَّلْنَاهَا وَلَا تَقْرُبْنَاهَا، وَأَرْسَلْ إِلَى صَاحِبِي مِثْلَ

of my family members said to me, 'Will you also ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to permit your wife (to serve you) as he has permitted the wife of Hilāl bin Umaiyya to serve him?' I said, 'By Allāh, I will not ask the permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ regarding her, for I do not know what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would say if I asked him to permit her (to serve me) while I am a young man.' Then I remained in that state for ten more nights after that till the period of fifty nights was completed starting from the time when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prohibited the people from talking to us. When I had offered the *Fajr* prayer on the 50th morning on the roof of one of our houses and while I was sitting in the condition which Allāh described (in the Qur'ān) i.e., my very soul seemed straitened to me and even the earth seemed narrow to me for all its spaciousness, there I heard the voice of one who had ascended the mountain of Sal' calling with his loudest voice, 'O Ka'b bin Mālik! Be happy (by receiving good tidings).' I fell down in prostration before Allāh, realizing that relief has come. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had announced the acceptance of our repentance by Allāh when he had offered the *Fajr* prayer. The people then came out to congratulate us. Some bringers of good tidings went out to my two fellows, and a horseman came to me in haste, and a man of Banū Aslam came running and ascended the mountain and his voice was swifter than the horse. When he (i.e., the man) whose voice I had heard, came to me conveying the good tidings, I took off my two garments and dressed him with them; and by Allāh, I owned no other garments than them on that day. Then I borrowed two garments and wore them and went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The people started receiving me in batches, congratulating me on Allāh's

ذَلِكَ. فَقُلْتُ لَامْرَأَتِي: الْحَقِّي بِأَهْلِكَ فَتَكُونِي عَنْدَهُمْ حَتَّى يَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ. قَالَ كَغَبْ: فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةُ هِلَالِ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ هِلَالَ بْنَ أُمَيَّةَ شَيْخٌ ضَائِعٌ لَيْسَ لَهُ خَادِمٌ فَهَلْ تَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَخْدُمَهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا وَلَكِنْ لَا يَقْرَبُكَ». قَالَتْ: إِنَّهُ وَاللَّهِ مَا بِهِ حَرَكَةٌ إِلَى شَيْءٍ، وَاللَّهِ مَا زَالَ يَنْكِى مُنْذُ كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ مَا كَانَ إِلَى يَوْمِهِ هَذَا، فَقَالَ لِي بَعْضُ أَهْلِي: لَوْ اسْتَأْذَنْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي امْرَأَتِكَ كَمَا أَذِنَ لَامْرَأَةِ هِلَالِ بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ أَنْ تَخْدُمَهُ، فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَسْتَأْذِنُ فِيهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَا يَذَرِينِي مَا يَقُولُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنْتَهُ فِيهَا وَأَنَا رَجُلٌ شَابٌّ، فَلَبِثْتُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ عَشْرَ لَيَالٍ حَتَّى كَمَلْتُ لَنَا خَمْسُونَ لَيْلَةً مِنْ حِينَ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ كَلَامِنَا، فَلَمَّا صَلَّيْتُ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ ضَبَحَ خَمْسِينَ لَيْلَةً وَأَنَا عَلَى ظَهْرِ بَيْتٍ مِنْ بُيُوتِنَا فَبَيْنَا أَنَا جَالِسٌ عَلَى الْحَالِ الَّذِي ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ قَدْ ضَاعَتْ عَلَيَّ نَفْسِي وَضَاعَتْ عَلَيَّ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحَبَتْ، سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَ صَارِخٍ فَأَوْفَى عَلَى جَبَلٍ سَلَعَ بِأَعْلَى صَوْتِهِ: يَا كَغَبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، أَبَشِّرْ. قَالَ: فَحَرَرْتُ سَاجِدًا وَقَدْ عَرَفْتُ أَنَّ قَدْ جَاءَ فَرَجٌ وَأَذَنَ رَسُولُ

Acceptance of my repentance, saying, 'We congratulate you on Allāh's Acceptance of your repentance.'" Ka'b further said, "When I entered the mosque. I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sitting with the people around him. Ṭaḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh swiftly came to me, shook hands with me and congratulated me. By Allāh, none of the *Muhājirūn* (i.e., emigrants) got up for me except him (i.e., Ṭaḥa), and I will never forget this for Ṭaḥa." Ka'b added, "When I greeted Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he, his face being bright with joy, said, 'Be happy with the best day that you have got ever since your mother delivered you.'" Ka'b added, "I said to the Prophet ﷺ, 'Is this forgiveness from you or from Allāh?' He said, 'No, it is from Allāh.' Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became happy, his face would shine as if it were a piece of moon, and we all knew that characteristic of him. When I sat before him, I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Because of the acceptance of my repentance I will give up all my wealth as alms for the sake of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Keep some of your wealth, as it will be better for you.' I said, 'So I will keep my share from *Khaibar* with me,' and added, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh has saved me for telling the truth; so it is a part of my repentance not to tell but the truth as long as I am alive. By Allāh, I do not know anyone of the Muslims whom Allāh has helped for telling the truth more than me, since I mentioned that truth to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ I have never intended to tell a lie ever since (I said that to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) till today. I hope that Allāh will also save me (from telling lies) the rest of my life. So Allāh revealed to His Messenger ﷺ the Verse:

'Allāh has forgiven the Prophet ﷺ, the *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) and the *Ansār*... (up

الله ﷻ بَتَوْبَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا حِينَ صَلَّى صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ فَذَهَبَ النَّاسُ يُسْئِرُونَ وَذَهَبَ قَبْلَ صَاحِبِي مُبْشِرُونَ وَرَكَضَ إِلَيَّ رَجُلٌ فَرَسًا وَسَعَى سَاعَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ فَأَوْفَى عَلَى الْجَبَلِ وَكَانَ الصَّوْتُ أَسْرَعَ مِنَ الْفَرَسِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَنِي الَّذِي سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَهُ يُبْشِرُنِي نَزَعْتُ لَهُ تَوْبِي فَكَسَوْتُهُ إِيَّاهُمَا بِبُشْرَاهُ، وَاللَّهُ مَا أَمْلِكُ غَيْرَهُمَا يَوْمَئِذٍ. وَاسْتَعْرَضْتُ ثَوْبَيْنِ فَلَبِسْتُهُمَا وَأَنْطَلَقْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَيَقْلَقَانِي النَّاسُ فَوْجًا فَوْجًا، يُهَوِّنُونِي بِالتَّوْبَةِ يَقُولُونَ: لَتَهْنِكَ تَوْبَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكَ. قَالَ كَعْبٌ: حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ حَوْلَهُ النَّاسُ، فَقَامَ إِلَيَّ طَلْحَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ يُهْرَوُلُ حَتَّى صَافَحَنِي وَهَنَانِي، وَاللَّهُ مَا قَامَ إِلَيَّ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ غَيْرُهُ وَلَا أَنْسَاهَا لَطْلَحَةً. قَالَ كَعْبٌ: فَلَمَّا سَلَّمْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: وَهُوَ يَبْرُقُ وَجْهُهُ مِنَ الشَّرُورِ: «أُبَشِّرُ بِخَيْرِ يَوْمٍ مَرَّ عَلَيْكَ مُنْذُ وَلَدَتْكَ أُمُّكَ». قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَمِنْ عِنْدِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَمْ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، بَلْ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ». وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَرَّ اسْتَنَارَ وَجْهُهُ حَتَّى كَأَنَّهُ قُطْعَةُ قَمَرٍ، وَكُنَّا نَعْرِفُ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ. فَلَمَّا جَلَسْتُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ مِنْ

to His Saying)... And be with those who are true (in words and deeds).' (V.9:117-119)

"By Allāh, Allāh has never bestowed upon me, apart from His guiding me to Islām, a greater blessing than the fact that I did not tell a lie to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which would have caused me to perish as those who have told a lie perished, for Allāh described those who told lies with the worst description He ever attributed to anybody else. Allāh تبارك وتعالى said:

'They (i.e., the hypocrites) will swear by Allāh to you (Muslims) when you return to them... (up to His Saying)... Certainly Allāh is not pleased with the people who are *Al-Fasiqūn* (rebellious, disbelient to Allāh.)' (V.9:95,96)

Ka'b added, "We, the three persons, differed altogether from those whose excuses Allāh's Messenger ﷺ accepted when they swore to him. He took their *Bai'a* (pledge) and asked Allāh to forgive them, but Allāh's Messenger left our case pending till Allāh gave His Judgement about it. As for that Allāh said:

'And (He did forgive also) the three...' (V.9:118)

"What Allāh said (in this Verse) does not indicate our failure to take part in the *Ghazwā*, but it refers to the deferment of making a decision by the Prophet ﷺ about our case in contrast to the case of those who had taken an oath before him and he excused them by accepting their excuses."

تَوْبَتِي أَنْ أَنْحَلِجَ مِنْ مَالِي صَدَقَةً إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ بَعْضَ مَالِكَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ»، قُلْتُ: فَإِنِّي أَمْسِكُ سَهْمِي الَّذِي بِخَيْبَرٍ. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ إِنَّمَا نَجَّانِي بِالصَّدَقِ، وَإِنِّي مِنْ تَوْبَتِي أَنْ لَا أُحَدِّثَ إِلَّا صِدْقًا مَا بَقِيتُ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ أَبْلَاهُ اللَّهُ فِي صِدْقِ الْحَدِيثِ مُنْذُ ذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ مِنَّمَا أَبْلَانِي، مَا تَعَمَّدْتُ مُنْذُ ذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى يَوْمِي هَذَا كَذِبًا، وَإِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَحْفَظَنِي اللَّهُ فِيمَا بَقِيتُ. وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ ﴿لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ قَطُّ بَعْدَ أَنْ هَدَانِي لِلْإِسْلَامِ أَعْظَمَ فِي نَفْسِي مِنْ صَدَقِي لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ لَا أَكُونَ كَذَبْتُهُ فَأَهْلِكَ كَمَا هَلَكَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِلَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا حِينَ أَنْزَلَ الْوَحْيَ شَرًّا مَا قَالَ لِأَحَدٍ، فَقَالَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى: ﴿سَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمُ إِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قَاتِلْ اللَّهَ لَا يَرْضَى عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ﴾ قَالَ كَعْبٌ: وَكُنَّا تَخَلَّفْنَا أَثِيهَا الثَّلَاثَةُ عَنْ أَمْرِ أَوْلِيكَ الَّذِينَ قَبِلَ مِنْهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ



ﷺ حِينَ خَلَفُوا لَهُ، فَبَايَعَهُمْ وَاسْتَغْفَرَ لَهُمْ وَأَرْجَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَمْرَنَا حَتَّى قَضَى اللَّهُ فِيهِ. فَبِذَلِكَ قَالَ: ﴿وَعَلَى الْفَلَانَةِ الْذِيكَ خُلِفُوا﴾ وَلَيْسَ الَّذِي ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ مِمَّا خُلِفْنَا عَنِ الْعَزْوِ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ تَخْلِيفُهُ إِيَّانَا وَإِرْجَاؤُهُ أَمْرَنَا عَمَّنْ خَلَفَ لَهُ وَاعْتَدَرَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَبِلَ مِنْهُ.

[راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

(81) CHAPTER. The dismounting of the Prophet ﷺ at (the place called) Al-Hijr.

(٨١) بَابُ نَزُولِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْحِجْرِ

4419. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ passed by Al-Hijr, he said, "Do not enter the dwelling places of those people who were unjust to themselves unless you enter in a weeping state, lest the same calamity as of theirs should befall you." Then he covered his head and made his speed fast till he crossed the valley.

٤٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْحِجْرِ قَالَ: «لَا تَدْخُلُوا مَسَاكِنَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا أَنْفُسَهُمْ أَنْ يُصِيبَكُمْ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ». ثُمَّ قَنَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَأَسْرَعَ السَّيْرَ حَتَّى أَجَازَ الْوَادِي.

[راجع: ٤٣٣]

4420. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to his Companions who were at Al-Hijr (or said about the companions of Al-Hijr) "Do not enter upon these people who are being punished, except in a weeping state, lest the same calamity as of theirs should befall you."

٤٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِ الْحِجْرِ: «لَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْمُعَذِّبِينَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ أَنْ يُصِيبَكُمْ مِثْلُ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ». [راجع:

٤٣٣]

## (82) CHAPTER.

## (٨٢) بَابُ:

4421. Narrated 'Urwa bin Al-Mughīra: Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ went out to answer the call of nature and (when he had finished) I got up to pour water for him." I think that he said that the event had taken place during the *Ghazwā* of Tabūk. Al-Mughīra added, "The Prophet ﷺ washed his face, and when he wanted to wash his forearms, the sleeves of his cloak became tight over them, so he took them out from underneath the cloak and then he washed them (i.e., his forearms) and passed wet hands over his *Khuff*."

٤٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَزْوَةَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: ذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيَبْعُضَ حَاجَتِهِ فَقُمْتُ أَسْكُبُ عَلَيْهِ الْمَاءَ - لَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا قَالَ: فِي عَزْوَةَ تَبُوكَ - فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَذَهَبَ يَغْسِلُ ذِرَاعَيْهِ فَضَاقَ عَلَيْهِ كَمَا الْجَبَّةُ فَأَخْرَجَهُمَا مِنْ تَحْتِ جُبَّتِهِ فَغَسَلَهُمَا ثُمَّ مَسَحَ عَلَى خُفَّيْهِ.

[راجع: ١٨٢]

4422. Narrated Abū Ḥumaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We returned in the company of the Prophet ﷺ from the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk, and when we came within sight of Al-Madīna, the Prophet ﷺ said, "This is Ṭāba (i.e., Al-Madīna), and this is Uḥūd mountain that loves us and is loved by us."

٤٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ عَزْوَةَ تَبُوكَ حَتَّى إِذَا أَشْرَفْنَا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ: «هَذِهِ طَابَةُ وَهَذَا أُحُدٌ جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ».

[راجع: ١٤٨١]

4423. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned from the *Ghazwa* of Tabūk, and when he approached Al-Madīna, he said, "There are some people in Al-Madīna who were with you all the time, you did not travel any portion of the journey nor crossed any valley, but they were with you." They (i.e., the people) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Even though they were at Al-Madīna?" He said, "Yes, because they were stopped

٤٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجَعَ مِنْ عَزْوَةَ تَبُوكَ فَدَنَا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ بِالْمَدِينَةِ أَقْوَامًا مَا سِرْتُمْ مَسِيرًا وَلَا قَطَعْتُمْ وَادِيًا إِلَّا كَانُوا

by a genuine excuse."

(83) CHAPTER. The letter of the Prophet ﷺ  
 ❦ Kisra (Khosrau) and Qaiser (Caesar).

4424. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a letter to Kisra (Khosrau) with 'Abdullāh bin Hudhāfa As-Sahmī and told him to hand it over to the governor of Al-Baḥrain. The governor of Al-Baḥrain handed it over to Kisra, and when he read the letter, he tore it into pieces. [The subnarrator added, "I think that Ibn Al-Musaiyab said, 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked (Allāh) to tear them all totally (Kisra and his companions) into pieces.'"]

4425. Narrated Abū Bakra: During the days (of the battle) of *Al-Jamal*, Allāh benefited me with a word I had heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ after I had been about to join the companions of *Al-Jamal* (i.e., the camel) and fight along with them. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was informed that the Persians had crowned the daughter of Kisra (Khosrau) as their ruler, he said, "Such people as ruled by a lady will never be successful."<sup>(1)</sup>

مَعَكُمْ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَهُمْ بِالْمَدِينَةِ؟ قَالَ: «وَهُمْ بِالْمَدِينَةِ حَبَسَهُمُ الْعُذْرُ». [راجع: ٢٨٣٨]

(٨٣) بَابُ كِتَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى كِسْرَى وَقَيْصَرَ

٤٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ بِكِتَابِهِ إِلَى كِسْرَى مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خُذَافَةَ السَّهْمِيِّ. فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَدَفَعَهُ عَظِيمُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ إِلَى كِسْرَى، فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُ مَرَّقَهُ، فَحَسِبْتُ أَنَّ ابْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُمَزَّقُوا كُلُّ مُمَزَّقٍ.

[راجع: ٦٤]

٤٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْهَثِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: لَقَدْ نَفَعَنِي اللَّهُ بِكَلِمَةٍ سَمِعْتُهَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَيَّامَ الْجَمَلِ بَعْدَمَا كِدْتُ أَلْحَقُ بِأَصْحَابِ الْجَمَلِ فَأَقَاتِلَ مَعَهُمْ. قَالَ: لَمَّا بَلَغَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّ أَهْلَ فَارِسٍ قَدْ مَلَكَوا عَلَيْهِمْ بِنْتُ كِسْرَى قَالَ: «لَنْ يُفْلِحَ قَوْمٌ وَلَوْ أَمَرَهُمْ امْرَأَةٌ». [انظر:

[٧٠٩٩]

(1) (H. 4425) Abū Bakra did not fight on that side because the army was led by a woman, i.e., 'Aishah رضي الله عنها.

4426. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: I remember that I went out with the boys to (the place called) *Thānīyat-ul-Wadā'* to receive Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

4427. Narrated As-Sā'ib: I remember I went out with the boys to *Thānīyat-ul-Wadā'* to receive the Prophet ﷺ when he returned from the *Ghazwā* of Tabūk.

#### (84) CHAPTER. The sickness of the Prophet ﷺ and his death.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Verily! You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) will die and verily, they (too) will die." (V.39:30)

4428. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ in his ailment in which he died, used to say, "O 'Āishah! I still feel the pain caused by the food I ate at *Khaibar*, and at this time, I feel as if my aorta is being cut from that poison."

4429. Narrated Umm Al-Faḍl bint Al-Ḥārith: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Sūrat Al-Mursalāt 'Urfā* (No. 77) in the *Maghrib* prayer, and after that *Ṣalāt* (prayer) he did not lead us in any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till he died.

٤٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: أَذْكُرُ أَنِّي خَرَجْتُ مَعَ الْعِلْمَانِ إِلَى نَبِيِّهِ الْوَدَاعِ نَتَلَقَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: مَعَ الصَّبِيَّانِ. [راجع:

[٣٠٨٣]

٤٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيَّ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ: أَذْكُرُ أَنِّي خَرَجْتُ مَعَ الصَّبِيَّانِ نَتَلَقَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ إِلَى نَبِيِّهِ الْوَدَاعِ مَقْدَمَهُ مِنْ غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ. [راجع:

[٣٠٨٣]

(٨٤) بَابُ مَرَضِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَوَفَاتِهِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّكَ مَيِّتٌ وَلَهُمْ مِثْنٌ مِثْنٌ﴾.

٤٤٢٨ - وَقَالَ يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيَّ: قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، مَا أَزَالُ أَجِدُ أَلَمَ الطَّعَامِ الَّذِي أَكَلْتُ بِخَيْبَرَ، فَهَذَا أَوَانٌ وَجَدْتُ انْقِطَاعَ أَبْهَرِي مِنْ ذَلِكَ السُّمِّ».

٤٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ،

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالْمُرْسَلَاتِ عُرْفًا، ثُمَّ مَا صَلَّى لَنَا بَعْدَهَا حَتَّى قَبِضَهُ اللَّهُ.

[راجع: ٧٦٣]

**4430.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to let Ibn ‘Abbās sit beside him, so ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Amr said to ‘Umar, “We have sons similar to him (in age).” ‘Umar replied, “(I respect him) because of his status that you know.” ‘Umar then asked Ibn ‘Abbās about the meaning of this Holy Verse :

“When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you, O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the Conquest (of Makkah).” (V.110:1)

Ibn ‘Abbās replied, “That indicated the approaching death of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ which Allāh informed him.” ‘Umar said, “I do not know of it except what you know.”

٤٤٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرُورَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يُذِنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ: إِنَّ لَنَا أَبْنَاءَ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ تَعْلَمُ. فَسَأَلَ عُمَرُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ﴾ (١) فَقَالَ: أَجَلُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَعْلَمَهُ إِيَّاهُ، فَقَالَ: مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْهَا إِلَّا مَا تَعْلَمُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٧]

**4431.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Thursday! And how great that Thursday was! The ailment of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became worse (on Thursday) and he said, “Fetch me something so that I may write to you something after which you will never go astray.” The people (present there) differed in this matter, and it was not right to differ before a Prophet. Some said, “What is wrong with him? (Do you think) he is delirious (seriously ill)?<sup>(1)</sup> Ask him (to understand his state).” So they went to the Prophet ﷺ and asked him again. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Leave me, for my present state is better

٤٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يَوْمُ الْحَمِيسِ، وَمَا يَوْمُ الْحَمِيسِ، اشْتَدَّ بَرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَعُهُ فَقَالَ: «إِثْنُونِي أَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا»، فَتَنَازَعُوا وَلَا يَبْغِي عِنْدَ نَبِيِّ تَنَازَعُ، فَقَالُوا: مَا شَأْنُهُ أَهْجَرَ؟ اسْتَفْهَمُوهُ فَدَهَبُوا يَرُدُّونَ

(1) (H. 4431) The speaker wants to urge others to fulfil the Prophet’s order.

than what you call me for.” Then he ordered them to do three things. He said, “Turn *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] out of the Arabian Peninsula; respect and give gifts to the foreign delegations as you have seen me dealing with them.” (Sa’id bin Jubair, the subnarrator said that Ibn ‘Abbās kept quiet as regards the third order, or he said, “I forgot it.”)<sup>(1)</sup>

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No.114]

4432. Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh: Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was on his deathbed and there were some men in the house, he said, ‘Come near, I will write for you something after which you will not go astray.’ Some of them (i.e., his Companions) said, ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ is seriously ill and you have the Qur’ān. Allāh’s Book is sufficient for us.’ So, the people in the house differed and started disputing. Some of them said, ‘Give him writing material so that he may write for you something after which you will not go astray.’ While the others said the other way round. So when their talk and differences increased, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Go away.’ Ibn ‘Abbās used to say, “No doubt, it was very unfortunate (a great disaster) that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was prevented from writing for them that writing because of their differences and noise.”<sup>(2)</sup>

عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «دَعُونِي فَأَلْذِي أَنَا فِيهِ خَيْرٌ مِمَّا تَدْعُونَنِي إِلَيْهِ»، وَأَوْصَاهُمْ بِثَلَاثٍ، قَالَ: «أَخْرِجُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ جَزِيرَةِ الْعَرَبِ، وَأَجِيزُوا الْوَفْدَ بِنَحْوِ مَا كُنْتُ أُجِيزُهُمْ»، وَسَكَتَ عَنِ الثَّالِثَةِ أَوْ قَالَ: فَنَسِيتُهَا. [راجع: ١١٤]

٤٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا حَضَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْبَيْتِ رَجُلًا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلُمُّوا أَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَا تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ»، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ غَلَبَهُ الْوَجَعُ وَعِنْدَكُمْ الْقُرْآنُ، حَسْبُنَا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ. فَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ وَاخْتَصَمُوا، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ: قَرَّبُوا يَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَا تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرُوا اللَّغْوَ وَالْاِخْتِلَافَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُومُوا». قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَكَانَ يَقُولُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ الرِّزْيَةَ كُلَّ الرِّزْيَةِ مَا حَالَ بَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ أَنْ

(1) (H. 4431) See the footnote of *Hadīth* No.3168, Vol.4.

(2) (H. 4432) See *Hadīth* No.114 Volume I and *Hadīth* No.3168, Volume 4. for details.

يَكْتُبَ لَهُمْ ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابَ لِاخْتِلَافِهِمْ  
وَلَعَطُفِهِمْ. [راجع: ١١٤]

4433, 4434. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ called Fāṭima عليها السلام during his fatal illness and told her something secretly and she wept. Then he called her again and told her something secretly, and she started laughing. When we asked her about that, she said, "The Prophet ﷺ first told me secretly that he would expire in that disease in which he eventually died, so I wept; then he told me secretly that I would be the first of his family to follow him, so I laughed (at that time)."

٤٤٣٣، ٤٤٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَسْرَةُ بْنُ  
صَفْوَانَ بْنِ جَمِيلٍ اللَّحْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاطِمَةَ فِي  
شَكْوَاهِ الَّذِي قُضِيَ فِيهِ فَسَارَهَا بِشَيْءٍ  
فَبَكَتْ، ثُمَّ دَعَاهَا فَسَارَهَا بِشَيْءٍ  
فَضَحِكَتْ، فَسَأَلْنَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَتْ:  
سَارَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ يُقْبَضُ فِي وَجَعِهِ  
الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ فَبَكَيتُ، ثُمَّ سَارَنِي  
فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنِّي أَوَّلُ أَهْلِهِ يَتَّبِعُهُ  
فَضَحِكْتُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٣، ٣٦٢٤]

4435. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: I used to hear (from the Prophet ﷺ) that no Prophet dies till he is given the option to select either the worldly life or the life of the Hereafter. I heard the Prophet ﷺ in his fatal disease, with his voice becoming hoarse, saying, "In the company of those on whom Allāh has bestowed His Grace... (to the end of the Verse)." (V.4:69) Thereupon I thought that the Prophet ﷺ had been given the option.

٤٤٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَمُوتُ نَبِيٌّ  
حَتَّى يُخَيَّرَ بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ،  
فَسَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي مَرَضِهِ  
الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ وَأَخَذَتْهُ بُحَّةٌ يَقُولُ:  
﴿مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ،  
فَطَلَنْتُ أَنَّهُ خَيْرٌ. [انظر: ٤٤٣٦،

٤٤٣٧، ٤٤٦٣، ٤٥٨٦، ٦٣٤٨، ٦٥٠٩]

4436. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: When the Prophet ﷺ fell ill in his fatal illness, he started saying, "With the highest companions."<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: «لَمَّا مَرَضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

(1) (H. 4436) See the Noble Qur'ān (V.4:69).

المرَض الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ جَعَلَ يَقُولُ:

«فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى». [راجع: ٤٤٣٥]

٤٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ صَحِيحٌ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّهُ لَمْ يُقْبَضْ نَبِيٌّ قَطُّ حَتَّى يَرَى مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ ثُمَّ يَحْيَا أَوْ يُخَيَّرُ»، فَلَمَّا اسْتَكَى وَحَضَرَهُ الْقَبْضُ وَرَأْسُهُ عَلَى فِخْذِ عَائِشَةَ غَشِيَ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ شَخَصَ بَصَرُهُ نَحْوَ سَفَفِ الْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى»، فَقُلْتُ: إِذَا لَا يُجَاوِرُنَا، فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ حَدِيثُهُ الَّذِي كَانَ يُحَدِّثُنَا وَهُوَ صَحِيحٌ. [راجع: ٤٤٣٥]

٤٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَفَّانُ، عَنْ صَحْرٍ بْنِ جُوَيْرِيَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: دَخَلَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَنَا مُسْنِدُهُ إِلَى صَدْرِي وَمَعَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ سِوَاكٌ رَطْبٌ يَسْتَنُّ بِهِ فَأَبْدَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَصَرَهُ فَأَخَذْتُ السَّوَاكَ فَقَضَمْتُهُ وَنَفَضْتُهُ وَطَبَّيْتُهُ ثُمَّ دَفَعْتُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَاسْتَنَّنَ بِهِ فَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَنَّنَ اسْتِنَانًا قَطُّ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهُ، فَمَا عَدَا أَنْ قَرَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَفَعَ يَدَهُ أَوْ إِضْبَعَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «فِي الرَّفِيقِ

4437. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in good health, he used to say, "Never does a Prophet die unless he is shown his place in Paradise (before his death), and then he is given life or given option." When the Prophet ﷺ became ill and his last moments came while his head was on my thigh, he became unconscious, and when he came to his senses, he looked towards the roof of the house and then said, "O Allāh! (Please let me be) with the highest companions." Thereupon I said, "So, he is not going to stay with us!" Then I came to know that his state was the confirmation of the narration he used to mention to us while he was in good health.

4438. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr entered upon the Prophet ﷺ while I was supporting the Prophet ﷺ on my chest. 'Abdur-Raḥmān had a fresh *Siwāk* then and he was cleaning his teeth with it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ looked at it, so I took the *Siwāk*, cut it (chewed it with my teeth), shook it and made it soft (with water), and then gave it to the Prophet ﷺ who cleaned his teeth with it. I had never seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ cleaning his teeth in a better way than that moment. After finishing the brushing of his teeth, he lifted his hand or his finger and said thrice, "O Allāh! Let me be with the highest companions," and then died. 'Āishah used to say, "He died while his head was resting between my chest and chin."



الأعلى»، ثلاثاً، ثُمَّ قَضَى. وَكَانَتْ تَقُولُ: مَاتَ وَرَأْسُهُ بَيْنَ حَاقَتَيْي وَدَاقَتَيْي. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

**4439.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became ill, he used to recite *Al-Mu'awwidhāt* (Surah Nos. 113, 114) and blow his breath over himself (after their recitation) and rub his hands over his body. So when he was afflicted with his fatal illness, I started reciting *Al-Mu'awwidhāt* and blowing my breath over him as he used to blow and made the hand of the Prophet ﷺ pass over his body.

**٤٤٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي جَبَّانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا اشْتَكَى نَفَثَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بِالْمُعَوَّذَاتِ، وَمَسَحَ عَنْهُ بِيَدِهِ. فَلَمَّا اشْتَكَى وَجَعَهُ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ طَفِقْتُ أَنْفُثُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بِالْمُعَوَّذَاتِ الَّتِي كَانَ يَنْفُثُ وَأَمَسَحَ بِيَدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنْهُ. [انظر: ٥٠١٦، ٥٧٣٥، ٥٧٥١]

**4440.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ and listened to him before his death while he was leaning his back on me and saying,

“O Allāh! Forgive me, and bestow Your Mercy on me, and let me meet the (highest) companions (of the Hereafter).”

[See the Qur'ān, V. 4:69 and *Ḥadīth* No. 4435]

**٤٤٤٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُخْتَارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَبَادِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَصْغَتْ إِلَيْهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَمُوتَ وَهُوَ مُسْنِدٌ إِلَيَّ ظَهْرُهُ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي وَارْحَمْنِي وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ». [انظر: ٥٦٧٤]

**4441.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “The Prophet ﷺ said during his fatal illness, ‘Allāh cursed the Jews for they took the graves of their Prophets as places for worship.’” 'Āishah added, “Had it not been for that (statement of the Prophet ﷺ) his grave would have been made conspicuous. But he was afraid that it might be taken as a place for worship.”

**٤٤٤١ -** حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ هِلَالِ الْوَرَّانِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَقُمْ مِنْهُ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ مَسَاجِدَ»، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَوْلَا

ذَلِكَ لِأَبْرَزَ قَبْرِهِ، خَشِيَ أَنْ يَتَّخَذَ  
مَسْجِدًا. [راجع: ٤٣٥]

4442. Narrated 'Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, "When the ailment of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became aggravated, he requested his wives to permit him to be (treated) nursed in my house, and they gave him permission. He came out (to my house), walking between two men with his feet dragging on the ground, between 'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib and another man". 'Ubaidullāh said, "I told 'Abdullāh of what 'Aishah had said. 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās said to me, 'Do you know who was the other man whom 'Aishah did not name?' I said, 'No.' Ibn 'Abbās said, 'It was 'Alī bin Abi Ṭālib.'" 'Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ used to narrate saying, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered my house and his disease became aggravated, he said, 'Pour on me the water of seven water-skins, the mouths of which have not been untied, so that I may give advice to the people.' So we let him sit in a big basin belonging to Ḥaṣṣa, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ and then started to pour water on him from these waterskins till he started pointing to us with his hands intending to say, 'You have done your job.'" 'Aishah added, "Then he went out to the people and led them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and preached to them."

٤٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا ثَقُلَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاشْتَدَّ بِهِ وَجَعُهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ  
أَزْوَاجَهُ أَنْ يَمْرُضَ فِي بَيْتِي فَإِذَنْ لَهُ،  
فَخَرَجَ وَهُوَ بَيْنَ الرَّجُلَيْنِ تَخْطُ رِجْلَاهُ  
فِي الْأَرْضِ بَيْنَ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
المُطَّلِبِ وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ آخَرَ. قَالَ عُبَيْدُ  
اللَّهِ: فَأَخْبَرْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بِالَّذِي قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ فَقَالَ لِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
هَلْ تَدْرِي مِنَ الرَّجُلِ الْآخَرِ الَّذِي لَمْ  
تُسَمِّ عَائِشَةُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: هُوَ عَلِيٌّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ،  
وكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
تُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا دَخَلَ  
بَيْتِي وَاشْتَدَّ بِهِ وَجَعُهُ قَالَ: «هَرِيقُوا  
عَلَيَّ مِنْ سَبْعِ قَرَبٍ لَمْ تُحْلَلْ أَوْكِتَهُنَّ  
لَعَلِّي أَغْهَدُ إِلَى النَّاسِ». فَأَجْلَسْنَاهُ  
فِي مِخْضَبٍ لِحَفْصَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
ثُمَّ طَفِقْنَا نَضُبُّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْقَرَبِ  
حَتَّى طَفِقَ يُشِيرُ إِلَيْنَا بِيَدِهِ أَنْ قَدْ  
فَعَلْتُمْ. قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى النَّاسِ  
فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ وَخَطَبَهُمْ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

4443, 4444. Narrated 'Aishah and  
'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا "When

٤٤٤٣، ٤٤٤٤ - وَأَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became seriously ill, he started covering his face with his woolen sheet, and when he felt short of breath, he removed it from his face and said, 'That is so! Allāh's Curse be on the Jews and the Christians, as they took the graves of their Prophets as (places of worship),' intending to warn (the Muslims) of what they had done."

**4445.** Narrated Ubaidullāh: 'Āishah said, "I argued with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ repeatedly about that matter [i.e., his order that Abū Bakr should lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in his place when he was ill], and what made me argue so much was, that it never occurred to my mind that after the Prophet ﷺ, the people would ever love a man who had taken his place, and I felt that anybody standing in his place, would be a bad omen to the people, so I wanted Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to give up the idea of choosing Abū Bakr [to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]."

**4446.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ died while he was between my chest and chin, so I never dislike the death agony for anyone after the Prophet ﷺ.

**4447.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Ali bin Abī Tālib came out of the house of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during his fatal illness. The people asked, "O Abū Ḥasan (i.e., 'Alī)! How is the health of

اللَّهُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَوَّقَ يَطْرُحُ حَمِيصَةً لَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، فَإِذَا اغْتَمَّ كَشَفَهَا عَنْ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: وَهُوَ كَذَلِكَ «لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ مَسَاجِدَ»، يُحَذِّرُ مَا صَنَعُوا. [راجع: ٤٣٥، ٤٣٦]

**٤٤٤٥ -** أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ رَاجَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي ذَلِكَ وَمَا حَمَلَنِي عَلَى كَثْرَةِ مُرَاجَعَتِهِ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَقَعْ فِي قَلْبِي أَنَّ يُحِبَّ النَّاسُ بَعْدَهُ رَجُلًا قَامَ مَقَامَهُ أَبَدًا وَلَا كُنْتُ أَرَى أَنَّهُ لَنْ يَقُومَ أَحَدٌ مَقَامَهُ إِلَّا تَشَاءَمَ النَّاسُ بِهِ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ يَعْدِلَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ. رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَأَبُو مُوسَى وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٩٨]

**٤٤٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: مَاتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَإِنَّهُ لَبَيْنٌ حَافِتِي وَذَافِتِي، فَلَا أَكْرَهُ شِدَّةَ الْمَوْتِ لِأَحَدٍ أَبَدًا بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

**٤٤٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ شُعَيْبٍ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ this morning?" 'Alī replied, "He has recovered with the Grace of Allāh." 'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib held him by the hand and said to him, "In three days you, by Allāh, will be ruled (by somebody else)<sup>(1)</sup>. And by Allāh, I feel that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ will die from this ailment of his, for I know how the faces of the offspring of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib look at the time of their death. So let us go to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and ask him who will take over the caliphate. If it is given to us, we will know as to it, and if it is given to somebody else, we will inform him so that he may tell the new ruler to take care of us." 'Alī said, "By Allāh, if we asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for it (i.e., the caliphate) and if he refused to give it to us, the people will never give it to us after that. And by Allāh, I will not ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for it."

الله ابن كعب بن مالك الأنصاري وكان كعب بن مالك أحد الثلاثة الذين تبث عليهم: أن عبد الله بن عباس أخبره: أن علي بن أبي طالب رضي الله عنه خرج من عند رسول الله ﷺ في وجعه الذي توفي فيه فقال الناس: يا أبا الحسن، كيف أصبح رسول الله ﷺ؟ فقال: أصبح بحمد الله بارئاً، فأخذ بيده عباس ابن عبد المطلب، فقال له: أنت والله بعد ثلاث عبد العَصَا، وإنني والله لأرى رسول الله ﷺ سوف يتوفى من وجعه هذا، إنني لأغرِفُ وجوه بني عبد المطلب عند الموت. اذهب بنا إلى رسول الله ﷺ فلنسأله فيمن هذا الأمر؟ إن كان فينا علمنا ذلك، وإن كان في غيرنا علمناه فأوصى بنا. فقال علي: إنا والله لئن سألناها رسول الله ﷺ فمَنَعَنَا لا يُعطيناها الناس بعده، وإنني والله لا أسأله رسول الله ﷺ. [انظر: ٦٢٦٦]

4448. Narrated Anas bin Mālik عنه رضي الله عنه:

While the Muslims were offering the *Fajr* prayer on Monday, and Abū Bakr was leading them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), suddenly, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lifted the curtain of 'Aīshah's dwelling and looked at them while they were in the rows of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and smiled. Abū Bakr retreated to join the

٤٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ الْمُسْلِمِينَ بَيْنَا هُمْ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ مِنْ يَوْمِ الْاِثْنَيْنِ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّي لَهُمْ

(1) (H. 4447) He means that the Prophet ﷺ will die and you will be under the authority of a new ruler.

rows, thinking that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to come out for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). The Muslims were about to be put to trial in their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) [i.e., were about to give up offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] because of being overjoyed at seeing Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ beckoned them with his hand to complete their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then entered the dwelling and let fall the curtain.

لَمْ يَنْجَاهُمْ إِلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ كَشَفَ سِتْرَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَهُمْ فِي صُفُوفِ الصَّلَاةِ ثُمَّ تَبَسَّمَ يَضْحَكُ، فَتَكَصَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عَلَى عَقْبِيهِ لِيَصِلَ الصَّفَّ وَظَنَّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ أَنَسُ: وَهُمْ الْمُسْلِمُونَ أَنْ يَقْسِمُوا فِي صَلَاتِهِمْ قَرَحًا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ بِيَدِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ أَتَمُّوا صَلَاتَكُمْ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْحُجْرَةَ وَأَرْخَى السُّتْرَ. [راجع: ٦٨٠]

4449. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: It was one of the Favours of Allāh bestowed upon me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ expired in my house on the day of my turn while he was leaning against my chest, and Allāh made my saliva mix with his saliva at his death. 'Abdur-Rahmān entered upon me with a *Siwāk* in his hand and I was supporting (the back of) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (against my chest). I saw the Prophet ﷺ looking at it (i.e., *Siwāk*) and I knew that he loved the *Siwāk*, so I said (to him), "Shall I take it for you?" He nodded in agreement. So I took it and it was too stiff for him to use, so I said, "Shall I soften it for you?" He nodded his approval. So I softened it and he cleaned his teeth with it. In front of him there was a jug or a can, (The subnarrator, 'Umar is in doubt as to which was right) containing water. He started dipping his hand in the water and rubbing his face with it, he said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Death has its agonies." He then lifted his hands (towards the sky) and started saying, "With the highest companions," till he expired and his hand dropped down.

٤٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا عَمْرٍو ذَكَرَ أَنَّ مَوْلَى عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ كَانَتْ تَقُولُ: إِنَّ مِنْ نِعَمِ اللَّهِ عَلَيَّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تُوُفِّيَ فِي بَيْتِي وَفِي يَوْمِي وَبَيْنَ سَحْرِي وَنَحْرِي، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ جَمَعَ بَيْنَ رِيقِي وَرِيقِهِ عِنْدَ مَوْتِهِ. وَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَبِيَدِهِ السَّوَاكُ وَأَنَا مُسْنِدَةٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَرَيْتُهُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ وَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّ السَّوَاكَ. فَقُلْتُ: آخُذْهُ لَكَ؟ فَأَشَارَ بِرَأْسِهِ أَنْ نَعَمْ. فَتَنَاوَلْتُهُ فَاشْتَدَّ عَلَيْهِ وَقُلْتُ: أَلَيْسَ لَكَ؟ فَأَشَارَ بِرَأْسِهِ أَنْ نَعَمْ. فَلَيْسَتْهُ فَأَمَرَهُ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ رَكُوعًا أَوْ عُلْبَةً - يَشْكُ عُمَرُ - فِيهَا مَاءٌ، فَجَعَلَ يُدْخِلُ يَدَيْهِ فِي الْمَاءِ فَيَمْسَحُ

بهما وَجْهَهُ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ إِنَّ  
لِلْمَوْتِ سَكْرَاتٍ»، ثُمَّ نَصَبَ يَدَهُ  
فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: «فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى»،  
حَتَّى قُبِضَ وَمَالَتْ يَدُهُ. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

٤٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:

حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ كَانَ يَسْأَلُ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ  
فِيهِ يَقُولُ: «أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا؟ أَيْنَ أَنَا  
غَدًا؟» يُرِيدُ يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُ  
أَزْوَاجُهُ يَكُونُ حَيْثُ شَاءَ، فَكَانَ فِي  
بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ حَتَّى مَاتَ عِنْدَهَا. قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ: فَمَاتَ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي كَانَ  
يَدُورُ عَلَيْهِ فِيهِ فِي بَيْتِي، فَقَبَضَهُ اللَّهُ  
وَأَنَّهُ رَأْسَهُ لَبِيبٌ نَحْرِي وَسُحْرِي  
وَحَالَطَ رِيقَهُ رِيقِي. ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ  
عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَمَعَهُ سِوَاكٌ  
يَسْتَسْقِ بِهٖ فَتَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: أَعْطِنِي هَذَا السِّوَاكَ يَا عَبْدَ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، فَأَعْطَانِيهِ فَقَضَمْتُهُ ثُمَّ مَضَعْتُهُ  
فَأَعْطَيْتُهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَسْقَى بِهِ وَهُوَ  
مُسْتَنِدٌّ إِلَى صَدْرِي. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

٤٤٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أُثَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تُوُفِّيَ

4450. Narrated 'Urwa: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in his fatal illness, used to ask, 'Where will I be tomorrow? Where will I be tomorrow?'<sup>(1)</sup>, seeking 'Āishah's turn. His wives allowed him to stay wherever he wished. So he stayed at 'Āishah's house till he expired while he was with her." 'Āishah added, "The Prophet ﷺ expired on the day of my turn in my house and he was taken unto Allāh while his head was against my chest and his saliva mixed with my saliva." 'Āishah added, " 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr came in, carrying a *Siwāk* he was cleaning his teeth with. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ looked at it and I said to him, 'O 'Abdur-Raḥmān! Give me this *Siwāk*.' So he gave it to me and I cut it, chewed (it's end) and gave it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who cleaned his teeth with it while he was resting against my chest."

4451. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ expired in my house and on the day of my turn, leaning against my chest. One of us (i.e., the Prophet's wives) used to recite an invocation asking Allāh to protect him from all evils when he became sick. So I

(1) (H. 4450) The Prophet ﷺ asks in which of his wives' house his stay will be tomorrow.

started asking Allāh to protect him from all evils. He raised his head towards the sky and said, "With the highest companions, with the highest companions." 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr passed (in front of him) carrying a fresh *Siwāk* and the Prophet ﷺ looked at it and I thought that the Prophet ﷺ was in need of it (for cleaning his teeth). So I took it (from 'Abdur-Raḥmān) and chewed its head and shook it and gave it to the Prophet ﷺ who cleaned his teeth with it, in the best way he had ever cleaned his teeth, and then he gave it to me, and suddenly his hand dropped down or it fell from his hand (i.e., he expired). So Allāh made my saliva mix with his saliva on his last day on earth and his first day in the Hereafter.

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِي وَفِي يَوْمِي، وَبَيْنَ سَحَرِي وَنَحْرِي، وَكَأَنْتَ إِحْدَانَا تُعَوِّدُهُ بَدْعَاءٍ إِذَا مَرَضَ فَذَهَبَتْ أَعْوَدُهُ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَقَالَ: «فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى». وَمَرَّ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بِأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَفِي يَدِهِ حَبِيدَةٌ رَطْبَةٌ فَظَفَّرَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّ لَهُ بِهَا حَاجَةً فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَمَضَعْتُ رَأْسَهَا وَنَفَضْتُهَا فَدَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْهِ فَاسْتَرَّ بِهَا كَأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانَ مُسْتَنًا ثُمَّ نَازَلْنِيهَا فَسَقَطَتْ يَدُهُ أَوْ سَقَطَ مِنْ يَدِهِ فَجَمَعَ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ رِيقِي وَرِيقِهِ نِي آخِرَ يَوْمٍ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَأَوَّلَ يَوْمٍ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

4452, 4453. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها : Abū Bakr came from his house at As-Sunḥ on a horse. He dismounted and entered the mosque, but did not speak to the people till he entered upon 'Āishah and went straight to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who was covered with *Hibara* cloth (i.e., a kind of Yemenite cloth). He then uncovered the Prophet's face and bowed over him and kissed him and wept, saying, "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you. By Allāh, Allāh will never cause you to die twice. As for the death which was written for you, has come upon you."

٤٤٥٢، ٤٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَقْبَلَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ مِنْ مَسْكِنِهِ بِالسُّنْحِ حَتَّى نَزَلَ فَدَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ فَلَمْ يُكَلِّمِ النَّاسَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَتِيمَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُعْشَى بِثَوْبٍ حَبِيرَةٍ. فَكَشَفَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ ثُمَّ أَكَبَّ عَلَيْهِ فَقَبَّلَهُ وَبَكَى. ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا أَبَيِ أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي، وَاللَّهِ لَا يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ مَوْتَيْنِ. أَمَّا الْمَوْتَةُ الَّتِي كُتِبَتْ عَلَيْكَ فَقَدْ مَتَّهَا. [راجع: ١٢٤١، ١٢٤٢]

4454. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : Abū Bakr went out while 'Umar bin Al-

٤٤٥٤ - قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي أَبُو

Khattāb was talking to the people. Abū Bakr said, "Sit down, O 'Umar!" But 'Umar refused to sit down. So, the people came to Abū Bakr and left 'Umar. Abū Bakr said, "Amma Ba'du (then after), whosoever amongst you used to worship Muḥammad ﷺ, then Muḥammad ﷺ is dead, and whosoever amongst you used to worship Allāh, then Allāh is Alive and shall never die. Allāh تعالى said:

'Muḥammad (ﷺ) is no more than a Messenger, and indeed (many) Messengers have passed away before him... (till the end of the Verse)... who are grateful'." (V.3:144)

By Allāh, it was as if the people never knew that Allāh had revealed this Verse before, till Abū Bakr recited it and all the people received it from him, and I heard everybody reciting it (then).

سَلَمَةً، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ خَرَجَ وَعُمَرُ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يُكَلِّمُ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ: اجْلِسْ يَا عُمَرُ، فَأَبَى عُمَرُ أَنْ يَجْلِسَ، فَأَقْبَلَ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ وَتَرَكُوا عُمَرَ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ يَعْبُدُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَإِنَّ مُحَمَّدًا قَدْ مَاتَ وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ حَيٌّ لَا يَمُوتُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا مُحَمَّدٌ إِلَّا رَسُولٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ الرُّسُلُ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الشَّاكِرِينَ﴾ وَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَكَأَنَّ النَّاسَ لَمْ يَعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ حَتَّى تَلَاهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَتَلَقَّاهَا النَّاسُ مِنْهُ كُلُّهُمْ، فَمَا أَسْمَعَ بَشَرًا مِنَ النَّاسِ إِلَّا يَتْلُوهَا. فَأَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ عُمَرَ قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ تَلَاهَا فَعَقَرْتُ حَتَّى مَا تُقْلِنِي رِجْلَايَ وَحَتَّى أَهْوَيْتُ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ حِينَ سَمِعْتُهُ تَلَاهَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ مَاتَ. [راجع: ١٢٤٢]

٤٤٥٥، ٤٤٥٦، ٤٤٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَبَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ. [راجع:

١٢٤١، ١٢٤٢، وانظر: ٥٧٠٩]

4455, 4456, 4457. Narrated 'Āishah and Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ kissed the Prophet ﷺ after his death.



**4458.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We poured medicine in one side of the Prophet's mouth during his illness and he started pointing to us, meaning to say, "Don't pour medicine in my mouth." We said, "(He says so) because a patient dislikes medicines." When he improved and felt a little better, he said, "Didn't I forbid you to pour medicine in my mouth?" We said, "(We thought it was because of) the dislike, patients have for medicines." He said, "Everyone present in the house be forced by pouring medicine in his mouth while I am looking at him, except 'Abbās as he has not witnessed your deed."

**4459.** Narrated Al-Aswad: It was mentioned in the presence of 'Āishah that the Prophet ﷺ had appointed 'Alī as successor by will. Thereupon she said, "Who said so? I saw the Prophet ﷺ, while I was supporting him against my chest. He asked for a tray, and then fell on one side and expired, and I did not feel it. So how (do the people say) he appointed 'Alī as his successor?"

**4460.** Narrated Ṭalḥa: I asked 'Abdullāh bin Abū Aufā, "Did the Prophet ﷺ make a will?" He replied, "No." I further asked, "How comes it that the making of a will was enjoined on the people or that they were ordered to make it?" He said, "The Prophet ﷺ made a will concerning Allāh's Book."<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى وَزَادَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَدَدْنَاهُ فِي مَرَضِهِ فَجَعَلَ يُشِيرُ إِلَيْنَا أَنْ لَا تَلْدُونِي، فَقُلْنَا: كَرَاهِيَةَ الْمَرِيضِ لِلدَّوَاءِ، فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمُ أَنْ تَلْدُونِي؟» قُلْنَا: كَرَاهِيَةَ الْمَرِيضِ لِلدَّوَاءِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا يَبْقَى أَحَدٌ فِي الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا لَدَّ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَّا الْعَبَّاسَ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَشْهَدْكُمْ». رَوَاهُ ابْنُ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر:

[٦٨٩٧، ٦٨٨٦، ٥٧١٢]

٤٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَزْهَرُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: ذُكِرَ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَوْصَى إِلَى عَلِيٍّ فَقَالَتْ: مَنْ قَالَ؟ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَإِنِّي لَمُسْنِدَتُهُ إِلَى صَدْرِي فَدَعَا بِالطَّلَسِ فَأَنَحْنَتْ فَمَاتَ فَمَا شَعَرْتُ، فَكَيْفَ أَوْصَى إِلَى عَلِيٍّ؟ [راجع: ٢٧٤١]

٤٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مِغْوَلٍ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَوْصَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا، فَقُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كُتِبَ عَلَى النَّاسِ الْوَصِيَّةُ أَوْ أُمِرُوا بِهَا؟ قَالَ: أَوْصَى بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢٧٤٠]

(1) (H. 4460) He advised the people to understand and act upon the Qur'an.

4461. Narrated 'Amīr bin Al-Ḥārith : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not leave a Dīnār or a Dirham or a male or a female slave. He left only his white mule on which he used to ride, and his weapons, and a piece of land which he gave in charity for the needy travellers.

4462. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : When the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ got aggravated, he became unconscious whereupon Fāṭima عليها السلام said, "Oh, how distressed my father is!" He said, "Your father will have no more distress after today." When he expired, she said, "O Father! Who has responded to the call of the Lord Who has invited him! O Father, whose dwelling place is the Garden of Paradise (i.e., *Al-Firdaus*)! O Father! We convey this news (of your death) to Gabriel." When he was buried, Fāṭima عليها السلام said, "O Anas! Do you feel pleased to throw earth over Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?"

(85) CHAPTER. The last statement, the Prophet ﷺ spoke.

4463. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : When the Prophet ﷺ was healthy, he used to say, "No soul of a Prophet is captured till he is shown his place in Paradise and then he is given the option."<sup>(1)</sup> When death approached him while his head was on my thigh, he became unconscious and then recovered his consciousness. He then looked at the ceiling of the house and said,

٤٤٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: مَا تَرَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دِينَارًا وَلَا دِرْهَمًا وَلَا عَبْدًا وَلَا أَمَةً إِلَّا بَغَلْتَهُ الْبَيْضَاءَ الَّتِي كَانَ يَرْكَبُهَا وَسِلَاحَهُ، وَأَرْضًا جَعَلَهَا لِابْنِ السَّبِيلِ صَدَقَةً. [راجع: ٢٧٣٩]

٤٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَقَلَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَعَلَ يَتَغَشَّاهُ، فَقَالَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ: وَآ كَرَبَ أَبَاهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَيْسَ عَلَيَّ أَبِيكَ كَرَبٌ بَعْدَ هَذَا الْيَوْمِ». فَلَمَّا مَاتَ قَالَتْ: يَا أَبَتَاهُ أَجَابَ رَبًّا دَعَاهُ، يَا أَبَتَاهُ مَنْ جَنَّتْ الْفُزْدُوسِ مَأْوَاهُ، يَا أَبَتَاهُ إِلَى جِبْرِيلَ نَعَّاهُ. فَلَمَّا دُفِنَ قَالَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ: يَا أَنَسُ، أَطَابَتْ نَفْسُكُمْ أَنْ تَحْثُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ التُّرَابَ؟

(٨٥) بَابُ آخِرِ مَا تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

٤٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ يُوسُفُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ فِي رَجَالٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ صَاحِبٌ: «إِنَّهُ لَمْ يُقْبَضْ نَبِيٌّ حَتَّى يَرَى

(1) (H. 4463) The option to survive or go to Heaven.

“O Allāh! (with) the highest companions.”<sup>(1)</sup> I said (to myself), “So, he is not going to choose us.” Then I realized that what he had said was the application of the narration which he used to mention to us when he was healthy. The last word he spoke was, “O Allāh! (with) the highest companions.”

مَفْعَدَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ ثُمَّ يُحَيِّرُ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ بِهِ رَأْسُهُ عَلَى فَخْذِي غُشِيَ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ، فَأَشْخَصَ بَصَرَهُ إِلَى سَقْفِ الْبَيْتِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى». فَقُلْتُ: إِذَا لَا يَخْتَارُنَا، وَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَدِيثُ الَّذِي كَانَ يُحَدِّثُنَا بِهِ وَهُوَ صَحِيحٌ. قَالَتْ: فَكَانَ آخِرَ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهَا: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى». [راجع: ٤٤٣٥]

(86) CHAPTER. The death of the Prophet ﷺ.

(٨٦) بَابُ وَفَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

4464, 4465. Narrated 'Āishah and Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم: The Prophet ﷺ stayed for ten years in Makkah with the Qur'an being revealed to him and he stayed in Al-Madina for ten years.

٤٤٦٤، ٤٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَبِثَ بِمَكَّةَ عَشَرَ سِنِينَ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ الْقُرْآنُ وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرًا. [انظر: ٤٩٧٨]

4466. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ died when he was sixty-three years of age.

٤٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تُوْفِيَ وَهُوَ ابْنُ ثَلَاثٍ وَسِتِّينَ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٣٦]

(87) CHAPTER.

(٨٧) بَابُ :

4467. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ died while his armour was

٤٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

(1) (H. 4463) See the Noble Qur'an (V.4:69).

mortgaged to a Jew for thirty i.e., 30 *Ṣā'* of barley.

(88) CHAPTER. The despatch of Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنهما by the Prophet ﷺ during his fatal illness.

4468. Narrated Sālim's father: The Prophet ﷺ appointed Usāma as the commander of the troops (to be sent to Syria). The Muslims spoke about Usāma (unfavourably). The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been informed that you spoke about Usāma. (Let it be known that) he is the most beloved of all people to me."

4469. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent troops and appointed Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنهما as their commander. The people criticised his leadership. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up and said, "If you (people) are criticising his (i.e., Usāma's) leadership, you used to criticise the leadership of his father before. By Allāh, he (i.e., Zaid) deserved the leadership indeed, and he used to be one of the most beloved persons to me, and now this (i.e., his son, Usāma) is one of the most beloved persons to me after him."

(89) CHAPTER.

4470. Narrated Ibn Abū Ḥabīb: Abū Al-Khair said, "Aṣ-Sunābiḥī asked (me), 'When did you emigrate?' I (i.e., Abū Al-Khair)

عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَدِرْعُهُ مَرْهُونَةٌ عِنْدَ يَهُودِيٍّ بَنِيَّائِينَ، يَعْنِي: صَاعًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٨]

(٨٨) بَابُ بَعَثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي تُوفِّيَ فِيهِ

٤٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ الضَّحَّاكُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، عَنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: اسْتَعْمَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أُسَامَةَ فَقَالُوا فِيهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَدْ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكُمْ قُلْتُمْ فِي أُسَامَةَ، وَإِنَّهُ أَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ». [راجع: ٣٧٣٠]

٤٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ بَعْثًا وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ فَطَعَنَ النَّاسُ فِي إِمَارَتِهِ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنْ تَطْعُنُوا فِي إِمَارَتِهِ فَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَطْعُنُونَ فِي إِمَارَةِ أَبِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ، وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ إِنْ كَانَ لَخَلِيقًا لِلْإِمَارَةِ وَإِنْ كَانَ لَمَنْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسُ إِلَيَّ، وَإِنَّ هَذَا لَمَنْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسُ إِلَيَّ بَعْدَهُ». [راجع: ٣٧٣٠]

(٨٩) بَابُ:

٤٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي

said, 'We went out from Yemen as emigrants and arrived at Al-Juhfa, and there came a rider whom I asked about the news. The rider said: "We buried the Prophet ﷺ five days ago." I asked (Aṣ-Ṣanābiḥī), 'Did you hear anything about the night of *Qadr*?' He replied, 'Bilāl, the *Mu'adhdhin* of the Prophet ﷺ informed me that it is on one of the seven nights of the last ten days (of Ramaḍān)'."

**(90) CHAPTER. How many *Ghazawāt* the Prophet ﷺ fought.**

**4471.** Narrated Abū Ishāq: I asked Zaid bin Al-Arqam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: "In how many *Ghazawāt* did you take part in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" He replied, "Seventeen." I further asked, "How many *Ghazawāt* did the Prophet ﷺ fight?" He replied, "Nineteen."

**4472.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I fought fifteen *Ghazawāt* in the company of the Prophet ﷺ.

**4473.** Narrated Buraida that he fought sixteen *Ghazawāt* in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

عَمْرُو، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنِ الصُّنَابِحِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لَهُ: مَتَى هَاجَرْتُ؟ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مِنَ الْيَمَنِ مُهَاجِرِينَ فَقَدِمْنَا الْجُحْفَةَ فَأَقْبَلَ رَاكِبٌ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: الْخَبْرُ؟ فَقَالَ: دَفَنَّا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِنْذُ خَمْسٍ. قُلْتُ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ فِي لَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ شَيْئًا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، أَخْبَرَنِي بِلَالٌ مُؤَدِّنُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ فِي السَّبْعِ فِي الْعَشْرِ الْأَوَاخِرِ.

**(٩٠) بَابُ كَمْ غَزَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟**

**٤٤٧١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كَمْ غَزَوْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: سَبْعَ عَشْرَةَ، قُلْتُ: كَمْ غَزَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: تِسْعَ عَشْرَةَ.

[راجع: ٣٩٤٩]

**٤٤٧٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْبَرَاءُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: غَزَوْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ.

**٤٤٧٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ حَنْبَلٍ بْنُ هَلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كَثْمَاسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: غَزَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ سِتَّ عَشْرَةَ غَزْوَةً.

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

**Volume 6**

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**  
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

456p., 14×21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-37-2 (v.6)

I- Al-Hadith - Six books

I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-37-2 (V.6)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الملك المتحدة العربية السعودية  
بإدارة البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد  
مكتب الرئيس  
المرفقات  
التاريخ  
الرقم  
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن باز





بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ  
التوابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان:

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة. وأنهما قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً.

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاج العالم الإسلامي ملئه. كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات  
الحميدة.

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة، والله ولي التوفيق.  
وصلّى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه.

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME SIX

## فهرس الجزء السادس

65 – THE BOOK OF  
COMMENTARY .....

(1) <i>SŪRAT AL-FĀTIHA</i> .....	21	(12) CHAPTER. "The fools among the people will say, 'What has turned them (Muslims) from their <i>Qiblah</i> ...'".....	31
(1) CHAPTER. What has been said about <i>Fātiha-tul-Kitāb</i> .....	21	(13) CHAPTER. "Thus We have made of you a just nation...".....	32
(2) CHAPTER. "...Not of those who earned Your Anger nor of those who went astray.".....	22	(14) CHAPTER. "...And We made the <i>Qiblah</i> which you used to face, only to test those...".....	33
(2) <i>SŪRAT AL-BAQARAH</i> .....	23	(15) CHAPTER. "Verily! We have seen the turning of your face towards the heaven...".....	33
(1) CHAPTER. "And He taught Adam all the names...".....	23	(16) CHAPTER. "And even if you were to bring to the people of the Scripture, all the <i>Ayāt</i> , they would not follow your <i>Qiblah</i> ...".....	34
(2) CHAPTER.....	24	(17) CHAPTER. "Those to whom We gave the Scripture recognise him as they recognise their sons...".....	34
(3) CHAPTER. "...Then do not set up rivals unto Allāh...".....	25	(18) CHAPTER. "For every nation there is a direction to which they face (in their prayers)...".....	35
(4) CHAPTER. "And We shaded with clouds and sent down on you <i>Al-Manna</i> and the quail...".....	26	(19) CHAPTER. "And from wheresoever you start forth turn your face in the direction of <i>Al-Masjid-al-Harām</i> ...".....	35
(5) CHAPTER. "And when We said: Enter this town and eat bountifully...".....	26	(20) CHAPTER. "...and wheresoever you are, turn your face towards it...".....	35
(6) CHAPTER. "Whoever is an enemy to Jibrīl (Gabriel)...".....	27	(21) CHAPTER. "Verily! <i>Aş-Şafā</i> and <i>Al-Marwa</i> are of the Symbols of Allāh...".....	36
(7) CHAPTER. "Whatever a Verse do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten...".....	28	(22) CHAPTER. "And of mankind are some who take others besides Allāh as rivals...".....	37
(8) CHAPTER. "And they say: 'Allāh has begotten a son.' Glory is to Him".....	28	(23) CHAPTER. "... <i>Al-Qiṣāṣ</i> is prescribed for you...".....	38
(9) CHAPTER. "...And take you the <i>Maqām</i> of Ibrāhīm as a place of prayer...".....	29	(24) CHAPTER. "...Observing <i>Aş-Şaum</i> is prescribed for you...".....	39
(10) CHAPTER. "And when Ibrāhīm and Isma'il were raising the foundations of the House.".....	30		
(11) CHAPTER. "Say: We believe in Allāh and that which has been sent down to us...".....	31		

(25) CHAPTER. "...And that you fast is better for you, if only you know..." .....	40	or how you will..." .....	51
(26) CHAPTER. "So whoever of you sights the month, he must observe <i>Ṣaum</i> ..." .....	42	(40) CHAPTER. "And when you have divorced women... do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands..." .....	52
(27) CHAPTER. "It is made lawful for you to have sexual relation with your wives on the night of <i>Aṣ-Ṣaum</i> (the fasts)..." .....	42	(41) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die and leave wives behind them, they shall wait for four months and ten days..." .....	53
(28) CHAPTER. "...And eat and drink until the white thread of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread..." .....	43	(42) CHAPTER. Guard strictly <i>Aṣ-Ṣalawāt</i> , especially the middle <i>Ṣalāt</i> ..." .....	55
(29) CHAPTER. "...It is not <i>Al-Birr</i> that you enter the houses from the back..." .....	44	(43) CHAPTER. "...And stand before Allāh with obedience..." .....	56
(30) CHAPTER. "And fight them until there is no more <i>Fitnah</i> and worship is for Allāh (Alone)..." .....	44	(44) CHAPTER. "If you fear, perform <i>Ṣalāt</i> on foot or riding. And when you are in safety..." .....	56
(31) CHAPTER. "And spend in the Cause of Allāh, and do not throw yourselves into destruction, and do good..." .....	46	(45) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die and leave behind wives..." .....	57
(32) CHAPTER. "And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp..." .....	47	(46) CHAPTER. "And when Ibrāhīm said: My Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead..." .....	58
(33) CHAPTER. "...And whosoever performs the ' <i>Umra</i> in the months of <i>Hajj</i> before the <i>Hajj</i> ..." .....	47	(47) CHAPTER. "Would any of you wish to have a garden with date-palms and vines ... that you may give thought..." .....	58
(34) CHAPTER. "There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord..." .....	48	(48) CHAPTER. "...They do not beg of people at all..." .....	59
(35) CHAPTER. "Then depart from the place whence all the people depart..." .....	48	(49) CHAPTER. "...Whereas Allāh has permitted trading and forbidden <i>Ribā</i> (usury)..." .....	60
(36) CHAPTER. "...Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good..." .....	49	(50) CHAPTER. "Allāh will destroy <i>Ribā</i> (usury)..." .....	60
(37) CHAPTER. "...Yet he is the most quarrelsome of the opponents..." .....	50	(51) CHAPTER. "...Then take a notice of war from Allāh and His Messenger..." .....	61
(38) CHAPTER. "Or think you that you will enter Paradise without such (trials) as came to those who passed away before you?" .....	50	(52) CHAPTER. "And if the debtor is in a hard time then grant him time till it is easy for him to repay..." .....	61
(39) CHAPTER. "Your wives are a tilth for you; so go to your tilth when		(53) CHAPTER. "And be afraid of the Day when you shall be brought back to Allāh..." .....	61
		(54) CHAPTER. "And whether you disclose what is in your own selves or conceal it..." .....	62
		(55) CHAPTER. "The Messenger believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord..." .....	62

(3) <i>SŪRAT ĀL-‘IMRĀN</i> .....	63	Scripture before you...” .....	78
(1) CHAPTER. “In it are Verses that are entirely clear.” .....	64	(16) CHAPTER. “Think not that those who rejoice in what they have done (or brought about)...” .....	80
(2) CHAPTER. “...And I seek refuge with You for her and her offspring from <i>Shaitān</i> , the outcast.” .....	65	(17) CHAPTER. “Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs...” .....	81
(3) CHAPTER. “Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant ... and they shall have a painful torment.” .....	65	(18) CHAPTER. “Those who remember Allāh, standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides; and think deeply...” .....	82
(4) CHAPTER. “Say: ‘O people of the Scripture Come to a word that is just between us and you...’” .....	67	(19) CHAPTER. “Our Lord! Verily, whom You admit to the Fire, indeed, You have disgraced him...” ..	83
(5) CHAPTER. “By no means shall you attain <i>Al-Birr</i> unless you spend of that which you love...” .....	71	(20) CHAPTER. “Our Lord! Verily, we have heard the call of one...” ...	84
(6) CHAPTER. “Say: Bring here the <i>Taurāt</i> and recite it, if you are truthful.” .....	72	(4) <i>SŪRAT AN-NISĀ</i> .....	85
(7) CHAPTER. “You are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind...” .....	73	(1) CHAPTER. “And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls...” .....	85
(8) CHAPTER. “When two parties from among you were about to lose heart...” .....	74	(2) CHAPTER. “...And when you release their property to them, take witness in their presence...” .....	87
(9) CHAPTER. “Not for you is the decision...” .....	74	(3) CHAPTER. “And when the relatives and the orphans and the poor are present at the time of division...” .....	87
(10) CHAPTER. “...And the Messenger was in your rear calling you back...” .....	75	(4) CHAPTER. “Allāh commands you as regards your children’s (inheritance)...” .....	87
(11) CHAPTER. “...He sent down security for you...” .....	76	(5) CHAPTER. “In that which your wives leave, your share is a half...” ..	88
(12) CHAPTER. “Those who answered Allāh and the Messenger... there is a great reward.” .....	76	(6) CHAPTER. “...You are forbidden to inherit women against their will, and you should not treat them with harshness...” .....	88
(13) CHAPTER. “Those unto whom the people said, ‘Verily the people have gathered against you, therefore, fear them...’” .....	76	(7) CHAPTER. “And to everyone, We have appointed heirs of that left by parents and relatives...” .....	89
(14) CHAPTER. “And let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allāh has bestowed on them of His Bounty ...” .....	77	(8) CHAPTER. “Surely! Allāh wrongs not even of the weight of an atom...” .....	90
(15) CHAPTER. “...And you shall certainly hear much that will grieve you from those who received the		(9) CHAPTER. “How then when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you as a witness against these people?” .....	92

(10) CHAPTER. "...And if you are ill, or on a journey, or one of you comes after answering the call of nature..."	92	(25) CHAPTER. "Verily, the hypocrites will be in the lowest depths of the Fire..."	102
(11) CHAPTER. "Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger and those of you who are in authority..."	93	(26) CHAPTER. "Verily, We have sent revelation to you, ... as We sent revelation to Nūh and Yūnus, Hārūn and Sulaimān..."	103
(12) CHAPTER. "But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you judge in all disputes between them..."	93	(27) CHAPTER. "They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs about <i>Al-Kalāla</i> ...'"	103
(13) CHAPTER. "...Then they will be in the company of those on whom Allāh has bestowed His Grace..."	94	(5) <i>SŪRAT AL-MĀ'IDAH</i> .....	104
(14) CHAPTER. "And what is wrong with you that you fight not in the Cause of Allāh..."	95	(1) CHAPTER. "...when you assume <i>Ihrām</i> for <i>Hajj</i> or <i>Umra</i> ..."	104
(15) CHAPTER. "Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites?..."	95	(2) CHAPTER. "This day, I have perfected your religion for you..."	105
CHAPTER. ....	96	(3) CHAPTER. "...And you find no water, then perform <i>Tayammum</i> with clean earth..."	105
(16) CHAPTER. "And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell..."	96	(4) CHAPTER. "...So go you and your Lord and fight you two, we are sitting right here..."	107
(17) CHAPTER. "And say not to anyone who greets you, 'You are not a believer...'"	97	(5) CHAPTER. "The recompense of those who wage war against Allāh and His Messenger, and do mischief in the land..."	108
(18) CHAPTER. "Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home)..."	97	(6) CHAPTER. "...And wounds, equal for equal..."	109
(19) CHAPTER. "Verily! As for those whom the angels take while they are wronging themselves..."	99	(7) CHAPTER. "O Messenger! Proclaim which has been sent down to you from your Lord..."	110
(20) CHAPTER. "Except the weak ones among men, women..."	100	(8) CHAPTER. "Allāh will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths..."	110
(21) CHAPTER. "These are they whom Allāh is likely to forgive them..."	100	(9) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Make not unlawful the <i>Ṭayyibāt</i> which Allāh has made lawful to you..."	111
(22) CHAPTER. "But there is no sin on you if you put away your arms because of the inconvenience of rain..."	101	(10) CHAPTER. "Intoxicants, gambling, <i>Al-Anṣāb</i> and <i>Al-Azlām</i> are an abomination of Satan's handiwork..."	111
(23) CHAPTER. "They ask your legal instruction concerning women, say: Allāh instructs you about them, and... orphan girls..."	101	(11) CHAPTER. "Those who believe and do righteous good deeds, there is no sin on them for what they ate..."	113
(24) CHAPTER. "If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part..."	102	(12) CHAPTER. "...Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble..."	114

(13) CHAPTER. 'Allāh has not instituted things like <i>Bahīrah</i> or a <i>Sā'ibah</i> , or a <i>Waṣīlah</i> or a <i>Ḥām</i> ..." 115	Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allāh..." 129
(14) CHAPTER. "And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them..." 116	(4) CHAPTER. "And say ... <i>Ḥittatun</i> ..." 130
(15) CHAPTER. "If You punish them, they are Your slaves." 117	(5) CHAPTER. "Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and turn away from the foolish." 130
(6) <i>SŪRAT AL-AN'ĀM</i> 118	(8) <i>SŪRAT AL-ANFĀL</i> 132
(1) CHAPTER. "And With Him are the keys of the <i>Ghaib</i> , none knows them but He..." 119	(1) CHAPTER. "They ask you about <i>Al-Anfāl</i> . Say: 'The spoils are for Allāh and the Messenger ﷺ.'" 132
(2) CHAPTER. "Say: He has power to send torment on you from above..." 120	CHAPTER. "Verily! The worst of living creatures with Allāh are the deaf and the dumb, those who understand not." 133
(3) CHAPTER. "It is those who believe and confuse not their belief with <i>Zulm</i> " 121	(2) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Answer Allāh and Messenger when he calls you to that which will give you life..." 133
(4) CHAPTER. "...And Yūnus and Lūṭ, and each one of them We preferred above <i>Al-Ālamūn</i> " 121	(3) CHAPTER. "And when they said, 'O Allāh! If this is indeed the truth from You, then rain down stones on us...' 134
(5) CHAPTER. "They are those whom Allāh had guided. So, follow their guidance..." 122	(4) CHAPTER. "And Allāh would not punish them while you are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek forgiveness." 135
(6) CHAPTER. "And unto those who are Jews, We forbade every (animal) with undivided hoof..." 122	(5) CHAPTER. "And fight them until there is no more <i>Fitnah</i> and the religion will be all for Allāh..." 135
(7) CHAPTER. "...Come not near to <i>Al-Fawāḥish</i> , whether committed openly or secretly..." 123	(6) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! Urge the believers to fight..." 137
(8) CHAPTER. 123	(7) CHAPTER. "Now that Allāh has lightened your (task), for He knows that there is weakness in you..." 137
(9) CHAPTER. "Say: 'Bring forward your witnesses...' 124	(9) <i>SŪRAT AT-TAUBA or BARĀ'Ā</i> 138
(10) CHAPTER. "The day that some of the signs of your Lord do come, no good will it do to a person to believe..." 124	(1) CHAPTER. "Freedom from obligations from Allāh and His Messenger to those of the <i>Mushrikūn</i> with whom you made a treaty." 139
(7) <i>SŪRAT AL-A'RĀF</i> 125	(2) CHAPTER. "So travel freely for four months throughout the land, but know that you cannot escape..." 140
(1) CHAPTER. "Say: '(But) the things that my Lord has indeed forbidden are <i>Al-Fawāḥish</i> whether committed openly or secretly.'" 127	(3) CHAPTER. "And a declaration from Allāh and His Messenger..." 141
(2) CHAPTER. "And when Mūsa came at the time and place appointed by Us, and his Lord spoke to him..." 127	
(3) CHAPTER. "Say: 'O mankind.	

(4) CHAPTER. "Except those of the <i>Mushrikūn</i> with whom you have a treaty..."	141
(5) CHAPTER. "Fight you the leaders of disbelief for surely their oaths are nothing to them..."	142
(6) CHAPTER. "...And those who hoard up gold and silver and spend it not in the Way of Allāh—announce to them a painful torment..."	142
(7) CHAPTER. "On the Day when that will be heated in the fire of Hell, and with it will be branded their foreheads..."	143
(8) CHAPTER. "Verily, the number of months with Allāh is twelve months so was it ordained by Allāh on the Day when He created the heavens and the earth of them four are Sacred..."	144
(9) CHAPTER. "...The second of two, when they were in the caye, and he said to his companion 'Be not sad, surely Allāh is with us.'"	144
(10) CHAPTER. "...And to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined; and to free the captives..."	147
(11) CHAPTER. "Those who defame such of the believers who give charity voluntarily..."	147
(12) CHAPTER. "Whether you ask forgiveness for them or ask not forgiveness for them..."	148
(13) CHAPTER. "And never pray for any of them who dies, nor stand at his grave..."	150
(14) CHAPTER. "They will swear by Allāh to you when you return to them, that you may turn away from them..."	150
CHAPTER. "They swear to you that you may be pleased with them..."	151
(15) CHAPTER. "And others who have acknowledged their sins..."	151
(16) CHAPTER. "It is not for the Prophet and those who believe to ask for Allāh's forgiveness for the <i>Mushrikūn</i> ..."	152

(17) CHAPTER. "Allāh has forgiven the Prophet, the <i>Muhājirīn</i> and the <i>Anṣār</i> ..."	153
(18) CHAPTER. And the three till for them the earth, vast as it is, was straitened..."	153
(19) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Be afraid of Allāh, and be with those who are true..."	155
(20) CHAPTER. "Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger from amongst yourselves. It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty..."	156
(10) <i>SŪRAT YŪNUS</i> .....	158
(1) CHAPTER.....	158
(2) CHAPTER. "And We took the Children of Isrā'el across the sea, and Fir'aun and his hosts followed them in oppression and enmity, till when the drowning overtook him..."	159
(11) <i>SŪRAH HŪD</i> .....	159
(1) CHAPTER. "...Surely, even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal..."	160
(2) CHAPTER. "...And His Throne was on the water..."	161
(3) CHAPTER. "And to the Madyan people (We sent) their brother Shu'aib..."	162
(4) CHAPTER. "...The witnesses will say, 'These are the ones who lied...'"	163
(5) CHAPTER. "Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the towns while they are doing wrong..."	164
(6) CHAPTER. "And perform <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> at the two ends of the day, and in some hours of the night..."	165
(12) <i>SŪRAT YŪSUF</i> .....	165
(1) CHAPTER. "...and perfect His Favour on you and on the offspring of Ya'qūb..."	167

(2) CHAPTER. "Verily, in Yūsuf and his brethren, there were <i>Ayāt</i> for those who ask."	167
(3) CHAPTER. "He said, 'Nay, but your own selves have made up a tale. So (for me), patience is most fitting..."	168
(4) CHAPTER. "And she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him..."	169
(5) CHAPTER. "But when the messenger came to him..."	170
(6) CHAPTER. "...until, when the Messengers gave up hope..."	171
(13) <i>SŪRAT AR-RA'D</i>	172
(1) CHAPTER. "Allāh knows what every female bears, and by how much the wombs fall short..."	174
(14) <i>SŪRAT IBRĀHĪM</i>	175
(1) CHAPTER. "... As a goodly tree, whose root is firmly fixed..."	175
(2) CHAPTER. "Allāh will keep firm those who believe with, the word that stands firm..."	176
(3) CHAPTER. "Have you not seen those who have changed the Blessings of Allāh into disbelief?..."	177
(15) <i>SŪRAT AL-HIJR</i>	177
(1) CHAPTER. "Except him that gains hearing by stealing, he is pursued by a clear flaming fire."....	178
(2) CHAPTER. "And verily, the dwellers of <i>Al-Hijr</i> denied the Messengers."	180
(3) CHAPTER. "And indeed, We have bestowed upon you seven <i>Al-Mathānī</i> and the Grand Qur'ān..."	180
(4) CHAPTER. "Who have made the Qur'ān into parts."	181
(5) CHAPTER. "And worship your Lord until there comes unto you the certainty."	182
(16) <i>SŪRAT AN-NAHL</i>	182
(1) CHAPTER. "...And of you there	

are some who are sent back to senility..."	183
(17) <i>SŪRAT AL-İSRĀ' or BANĪ İSRĀEL</i>	184
(1) CHAPTER.	184
(2) CHAPTER. "And we decreed for the Children of Israel."	184
(3) CHAPTER. "Glorified is He, Who took His slave for a Journey by Night from <i>Al-Masjid-al-Ḥarām</i> to <i>Al-Masjid-al-Aqsā</i> ..."	185
(4) CHAPTER. "And indeed, We have honoured the Children of Adam..."	186
CHAPTER. "And when We decide to destroy a town, We send a definite order to those among them who lead a life of luxury. Then they transgress therein..."	187
(5) CHAPTER. "O offspring of those whom We carried with Nūh! Verily, he was a grateful slave."....	188
(6) CHAPTER. "...And to Dāwūd We gave the Zabūr."	191
(7) CHAPTER. "Say: 'Call upon those besides Him whom you pretend (to be gods)..."	191
(8) CHAPTER. "Those whom they call upon desire means of access to their Lord..."	192
(9) CHAPTER. "And We made not the vision which We showed you, but a trial for mankind..."	192
(10) CHAPTER. "Verily, the recitation of the Qur'ān in the early dawn is ever witnessed."	193
(11) CHAPTER. "It may be that your Lord will raise you to <i>Maqām Maḥmūd</i> ."	193
(12) CHAPTER. "And say 'Truth has come and <i>Bāṭil</i> has vanished..."	194
(13) CHAPTER. "And they ask you concerning the <i>Rūḥ</i> ..."	195
(14) CHAPTER. "...And offer your <i>Ṣalāt</i> neither aloud nor in a low voice..."	195



(18) <i>SŪRAT KAHF</i> .....	196	(2) CHAPTER. "And indeed We revealed to Mūsa: 'Travel by night with 'Ibādi and strike a dry path for them in the sea, fearing neither to be overtaken..." .....	216
(1) CHAPTER. "But man is ever more quarrelsome than anything." .....	197	(3) CHAPTER. "...So let him not get you both out of Paradise, so that you be distressed." .....	217
(2) CHAPTER. "And when Mūsa said to his boy-servant: 'I will not give up until I reach the junction of the two seas..." .....	198	(21) <i>SŪRAT AL-ANBIYĀ'</i> .....	218
(3) CHAPTER. "But when they reached the junction of the two seas..." .....	202	(1) CHAPTER. "As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it..." .....	219
(4) A. CHAPTER. "So, when they had passed further on, Mūsa said to his boy-servant, 'Bring us our morning meal..." .....	205	(22) <i>SŪRAT AL-ĤAJJ</i> .....	220
(4) B. CHAPTER. "He said: 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock.'" .....	206	(1) CHAPTER. "...And you shall see mankind as in a drunken state..." .....	220
(5) CHAPTER. "Say: Shall We tell you the greatest losers in respect of deeds?" .....	209	(2) CHAPTER. "And among mankind is he who worships Allāh as it were, upon the very edge..." .....	222
(6) CHAPTER. "They are those who deny in the <i>Ayāt</i> of their Lord and the Meeting with Him..." .....	209	(3) CHAPTER. "These two opponents dispute with each other about their Lord..." .....	222
(19) <i>SŪRAT MARYAM</i> .....	210	(23) <i>SŪRAT AL-MU'MINŪN</i> .....	223
(1) CHAPTER. "And warn them of the Day of grief and regrets..." .....	211	(24) <i>SŪRAT AN-NŪR</i> .....	224
(2) CHAPTER. "And we descend not except by the Command of your Lord. To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us and what is between those two..." .....	211	(1) CHAPTER. "And for those who accuse their wives, but have no witnesses except themselves..." .....	225
(3) CHAPTER. "Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our <i>Ayāt</i> and said: 'I shall certainly be given wealth and children?" .....	212	(2) CHAPTER. "And the fifth (testimony should be) the invoking of the Curse of Allāh on him..." .....	226
(4) CHAPTER. "Has he known the Unseen, or has he taken a covenant from the Most Gracious?" .....	212	(3) CHAPTER. "But it shall avert the punishment from her..." .....	227
(5) CHAPTER. "Nay, We shall record what he says, and We shall increase his torment." .....	213	(4) CHAPTER. "And the fifth (testimony) should be that the Wrath of Allāh be upon her..." .....	228
(6) CHAPTER. "And We shall inherit from him all that he talks of, and he shall come to Us alone." .....	214	(5) CHAPTER. "Verily! Those who brought forth the slander are a group among you." .....	229
(20) <i>SŪRAT ṬĀ-HĀ</i> .....	214	(6) CHAPTER. "Why then did not the believers, men and women, when you heard it, think good of their own people and say: 'This is an obvious lie..." .....	229
(1) CHAPTER. "And I have chosen you for Myself." .....	216	(7) CHAPTER. "Had it not been for the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy unto you..." .....	237

(8) CHAPTER. "When you were propagating it with your tongues, and uttering with your mouths that whereof you had no knowledge..." 238	(1) CHAPTER. "Verily! You guide not whom you like, but Allāh guides whom He wills..." 254
CHAPTER. "And why did you not, when you heard it, say: It is not right for us to speak of this..." 238	(2) CHAPTER. "Verily, He Who has given you the Qur'ān..." 256
(9) CHAPTER. "And warns you not to repeat the like of it, forever..." 239	(29) <i>SŪRAT AL-'ANKABŪT</i> ..... 257
(10) CHAPTER. "And Allāh makes the <i>Ayāt</i> plain to you. And Allāh is All-Knowing, All-Wise." 239	(30) <i>SŪRAT AR-RŪM</i> ..... 257
(11) CHAPTER. "Verily, those who like that illegal sexual intercourse should be propagated about those who believe..." 240	CHAPTER. "...No change let there be in <i>Khalq-illāh</i> ..." 259
(12) CHAPTER. "... and to draw their veils all over their <i>Juyubihinna</i> ..." 245	(31) <i>SŪRAT LUQMĀN</i> ..... 260
(25) <i>SŪRAT AL-FURQĀN</i> ..... 246	(1) CHAPTER. "... Join not in worship others with Allāh. Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great <i>Zulm</i> indeed." 260
(1) CHAPTER. "Those who will be gathered to Hell on their faces..." 246	(2) CHAPTER. "Verily, Allāh! With Him is the knowledge of the Hour..." 260
(2) CHAPTER. "And those who invoke not any other <i>ilāh</i> along with Allāh, nor kill such person..." 247	(32) <i>SŪRAT AS-SAJDA</i> ..... 262
(3) CHAPTER. "The torment will be doubled to him on the Day of Resurrection, and he will abide therein in disgrace." 249	(1) CHAPTER. "No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy..." 262
(4) CHAPTER. "Except those who repent and believe and do righteous deeds, for those, Allāh will change their sins into good deeds..." 249	(33) <i>SŪRAT AL-AḤZĀB</i> ..... 263
(5) CHAPTER. "... So the torment will be yours for ever" 250	(1) CHAPTER. .... 263
(26) <i>SŪRAH AṢ-ṢHU'ARĀ'</i> ..... 251	(2) CHAPTER. "Call them by their fathers. That is more just with of Allāh..." 264
(1) CHAPTER. "And disgrace me not on the day when (all the creatures) will be resurrected." 251	(3) CHAPTER. "Of them, some have fulfilled their obligations and some of them are still waiting, but they have never changed in the least." 264
(2) CHAPTER. "And warn your tribe of near kindred. And be kind and humble to the believers who follow you..." 252	(4) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! Say to your wives: 'If you desire the life of this world and its glitter...' 265
(27) <i>SŪRAT AN-NAML</i> ..... 254	(5) CHAPTER. "But if you desire Allāh and His Messenger, and the home of the Hereafter..." 266
(28) <i>SŪRAT AL-QAṢAṢ</i> ..... 254	(6) CHAPTER. "And when you said to him on whom Allāh has bestowed grace and you have done favour..." 267
	(7) CHAPTER. "You can postpone whom you will of them, and you may receive whom you will..." 268

(8) CHAPTER. "...O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses, except when leave is given to you for a meal..." .....	269
(9) CHAPTER. "Whether you reveal anything or conceal it, verily, Allāh is Ever All-Knower of everything..." .....	273
(10) CHAPTER. "Allāh sends His <i>Ṣalāt</i> on the Prophet and also His angels..." .....	274
(11) CHAPTER. "Be you not like those who annoyed Mūsa..." .....	275
(34) <i>SŪRAT SABĀ'</i> .....	276
(1) CHAPTER. "...So much so that when fear is banished from their hearts, they say..." .....	277
(2) CHAPTER. "...He is only a warner to you in face of a severe torment..." .....	278
(35) <i>SŪRAT FĀTIR or AL-MALĀ'IKĀ</i> .....	279
(36) <i>SŪRAT YĀ-SĪN</i> .....	279
(1) CHAPTER. "And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term..." .....	280
(37) <i>SŪRAT AṢ-ṢĀFFĀT</i> .....	281
(1) CHAPTER. "And, verily, Yūnus was one of the Messengers..." .....	282
(38) <i>SŪRAT ṢĀD</i> .....	282
(1) CHAPTER. "He said: 'My Lord! Forgive me. And bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me. Verily, You are the Bestower.'" .....	283
(2) CHAPTER. "...Nor am I one of the <i>Mutakallifūn</i> ..." .....	284
(39) <i>SŪRAT AZ-ZUMAR</i> .....	286
(1) CHAPTER. Say: "O 'Ibādī who have transgressed against themselves! Despair not of the Mercy of Allāh..." .....	286
(2) CHAPTER. "They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him..." .....	287

(3) CHAPTER. "...And on the Day of Resurrection, the whole of the earth will be grasped by His Hand and the heavens will be rolled up in His Right Hand..." .....	288
(4) CHAPTER. "And the Trumpet will be blown, and all who are in the heavens and all who are on earth will swoon away, except him whom Allāh wills..." .....	288
(40) <i>SŪRAT GHĀFIR or AL-MŪ'MIN</i> .....	289
(41) <i>SŪRAT HĀ MĪM AS SAJDAH or FUṢṢILAT</i> .....	291
(1) CHAPTER. "And you have not been hiding yourself, lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins should testify against you..." .....	293
(2) CHAPTER. "And that thought of yours which you thought about your Lord, has brought you to destruction, and you have become of those utterly lost!" .....	294
CHAPTER. "Then if they bear patiently, then the Fire is the home for them..." .....	295
(42) <i>SŪRAT AṢH-AṢHŪRĀ</i> .....	295
(1) CHAPTER. "...Except to be kind to me for my kinship with you..." .....	296
(43) <i>SŪRAT (HĀ MĪM) AZ-ZUKHRUF</i> .....	296
(1) CHAPTER. "And they will cry: 'O <i>Mālik</i> ! Let your Lord make an end of us' He will say, 'Verily, you shall abide forever.'" .....	298
(2) CHAPTER. "Shall we then take away the Reminder from you, because you are a people <i>Musrifun</i> ..." .....	298
(44) <i>SŪRAT (HĀ MĪM) AD-DUKHĀN</i> .....	299
(1) CHAPTER. "Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke..." .....	299

(2) CHAPTER. "Covering the people, this is a painful torment."..	300	their <i>Bai'a</i> to you under the tree..."	312
(3) CHAPTER. Our Lord! Remove the torment from us, really we shall become believers!" .....	301	(49) <i>SŪRAT AL-HUJURĀT</i> .....	313
(4) CHAPTER. "How can there be for them an admonition, when a Messenger explaining things clearly, has already come to them?" .....	302	(1) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet ﷺ ..."	314
(5) CHAPTER. "Then they had turned away from him and said: (He is) taught, a madman!" .....	302	(2) CHAPTER. "Verily! Those who call you from behind the dwellings, most of them have no sense." .....	315
(6) CHAPTER. "On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure. Verily, We will exact retribution." .....	303	CHAPTER. "And if they had patience till you could come out to them, it would have been better for them..." .....	316
(45) <i>SURĀT (HĀ MĪM) AL-JĀTHIYAH</i> .....	304	(50) <i>SŪRAT QĀF</i> .....	316
(46) <i>SŪRAT AL-AHQĀF</i> .....	304	(1) CHAPTER. "...It will say: 'Are there any more?'" .....	317
(1) CHAPTER. "But he who says to his parents: 'Fie upon you both! Do you hold out the promise to me that I shall be raised up..." .....	305	(2) CHAPTER. "...And glorify the praises of your Lord, before the rising of the sun and before setting." .....	318
(2) CHAPTER. "Then, when they saw it as a dense cloud coming towards their valleys..." .....	305	(51) <i>SŪRAT ADH-DHĀRIYĀT</i> .....	319
(47) <i>SŪRAT MUḤAMMAD or AL-QITĀL</i> .....	306	(52) <i>SŪRAT AT-TŪR</i> .....	320
(1) CHAPTER. "...And sever your ties of kinship." .....	307	(1) CHAPTER. ....	321
(48) <i>SŪRAT AL-FATH</i> .....	308	(53) <i>SŪRAT AN-NAJM</i> .....	322
(1) CHAPTER. "Verily, We have given you a manifest victory." .....	308	(1) CHAPTER. ....	322
(2) CHAPTER. "That Allāh may forgive you your sins of the past and the future and complete His Favour on you and guide you on the Straight Path." .....	310	CHAPTER. "And was at a distance of two bows' length or nearer." .....	323
(3) CHAPTER. "Verily, We have sent you as a witness, as a bearer of glad tidings, and as a warner." .....	310	CHAPTER. "So (Allāh) revealed to His slave whatever He revealed." .....	323
(4) CHAPTER. "He it is Who sent down <i>As-Sakīnah</i> into the hearts of the believers..." .....	311	CHAPTER. "Indeed he did see of the Greatest Signs of his Lord." .....	324
(5) CHAPTER. "...When they gave		(2) CHAPTER. "Have you then considered <i>Al-Lāt</i> and <i>Al-'Uzza</i> ? .....	324
		(3) CHAPTER. "And <i>Manāt</i> the other third." .....	325
		(4) CHAPTER. "So, fall you down in prostration to Allāh, and worship Him." .....	326
		(54) <i>SŪRAT AL-QAMAR</i> .....	327
		(1) CHAPTER. "...And the moon has been cleft asunder. And if they see a sign, they turn away..." .....	327
		(2) CHAPTER. "Floating under Our Eyes, a reward for him who had been rejected! "	328

CHAPTER. "And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember; then is there any one who will remember?".....	329
CHAPTER. "... As if they were uprooted stems of date-palms. Then, how was My Torment and My Warnings?".....	329
(3) CHAPTER. "... And they became like the dry stubble of a fold-builder. And indeed, We have made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember; then is there any that will remember.".....	329
(4) CHAPTER. 'And verily, an abiding torment seized them early in the morning. Then, taste you My Torment and My Warnings.'.....	330
(5) CHAPTER. "Their multitude will be put to flight.".....	330
(6) CHAPTER. "Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and the Hour will be more grievous and more bitter.".....	331
(55) <i>SŪRAT AR-RAḤMĀN</i> .....	332
(1) CHAPTER. "And besides these two, there are two other gardens.".....	335
(2) CHAPTER. " <i>Hūr</i> guarded in pavilions.".....	335
(56) <i>SŪRAT AL-WĀQI'AH</i> .....	336
(1) CHAPTER. "And in shade long extended.".....	337
(57) <i>SŪRAT AL-ḤADĪD</i> .....	338
(58) <i>SŪRAT AL-MUJĀDILAH</i> .....	338
(59) <i>SŪRAT AL-HASHR</i> .....	339
(1) CHAPTER.....	339
(2) CHAPTER. "What you cut down of the palm-trees...".....	339
(3) CHAPTER. "What Allāh gave as booty to His Messenger ﷺ...".....	340
(4) CHAPTER. "And whatsoever the Messenger gives you take it...".....	340
(5) CHAPTER. "And those who,	

before them, had homes and had adopted the Faith...".....	342
(6) CHAPTER. "...And give them preference over themselves...".....	342
(60) <i>SŪRAT AL-MUMTAHANAH</i> .....	343
(1) CHAPTER. "Take not My enemies and your enemies as friends...".....	343
(2) CHAPTER. "...When believing women come to you as emigrants...".....	345
(3) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give you the <i>Bai'a</i> ...".....	346
(61) <i>SŪRAT AṢ-ṢAFF</i> .....	348
(1) CHAPTER. "...after me, whose name shall be Ahmad.".....	348
(62) <i>SŪRAT AL-JUMU'AH</i> .....	349
(1) CHAPTER. "And others among them who have not yet joined them...".....	349
(2) CHAPTER. "And when they see some merchandise or some amusement...".....	350
(63) <i>SŪRAT AL-MUNĀFIQĪN</i> .....	350
(1) CHAPTER. "When the hypocrites come to you they say: 'We bear witness that you are indeed the Messenger of Allāh...'...".....	350
(2) CHAPTER. "They have made their oaths a screen.".....	351
(3) CHAPTER. "That is because they believed, then disbelieved, therefore their hearts are sealed, so they understand not.".....	353
CHAPTER. "And when you look at them, their bodies please you, and when they speak, you listen to their words.".....	353
(4) CHAPTER. "And when it is said to them: 'Come, so that the Messenger of Allāh may ask forgiveness from Allāh for you,'...".....	354
(5) CHAPTER. "It is equal to them whether you ask for their forgiveness...".....	355

(6) CHAPTER. "They are the ones who say: 'Spend not on those who are with Allāh's Messenger, until they desert him...' ".....	356	(70) <i>SŪRAT AL-MA'ĀRIJ or SA'ALA SĀ'ILUN</i> .....	368
CHAPTER. "And to Allāh belong the treasures of the heavens and the earth, but the hypocrites comprehend not.".....	356	(71) <i>SŪRAT NŪH</i> .....	369
(7) CHAPTER. "They say: 'If we return to Al-Madīna, indeed the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner...' ".....	357	(1) CHAPTER. "Nor shall you leave <i>Wadd</i> nor <i>Suwā'</i> nor <i>Yaghūth</i> nor <i>Ya'uq</i> nor <i>Nasr'</i> ...".....	369
(64) <i>SŪRAT AT-TAGHĀBUN</i> .....	358	(72) <i>SŪRAT AL-JINN or QUL-UḤYĀ ILĀIYA</i> .....	370
(65) <i>SŪRAT AT-TALĀQ</i> .....	358	(1) CHAPTER.....	370
(1) CHAPTER.....	358	(73) <i>SŪRAT AL-MUZZAMMIL</i> .....	371
(2) CHAPTER. "... And for those who are pregnant, their ' <i>Idda</i> is until they lay down their burdens...' ".....	359	(74) <i>SŪRAT AL-MUDDATHTHIR</i> ..	372
(66) <i>SŪRAT AT-TAḤRĪM</i> .....	360	(1) CHAPTER.....	372
(1) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! Why do you forbid that which Allāh has allowed to you?...".....	360	(2) CHAPTER. "Arise and warn.".....	373
(2) CHAPTER. "... seeking to please your wives..." "Allāh has already ordained for you, the dissolution of your oaths...".....	361	(3) CHAPTER. "And magnify your Lord (Allāh)!".....	373
(3) CHAPTER. "And when the Prophet disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives...".....	364	(4) CHAPTER. "And purify your garments!".....	374
(4) CHAPTER. "If you two turn in repentance to Allāh, your hearts are indeed so inclined.....	364	(5) CHAPTER. "And keep away from <i>Ar-Rujz</i> ".....	375
(5) CHAPTER. "It may be, if he divorced you, that his Lord will give him instead of you, wives better than you...".....	365	(75) <i>SŪRAT AL-QIYĀMAH</i> .....	376
(67) <i>SŪRAT AL-MULK</i> .....	366	(1) CHAPTER. "Move not your tongue concerning to make haste therewith.".....	376
(68) <i>SŪRAT NŪN WAL-QALAM</i> ....	366	CHAPTER. "It is for Us to collect it and to give you, the ability to recite it.".....	376
(1) CHAPTER. "Cruel, and moreover base-born.".....	367	(2) CHAPTER. "And when We have recited it to you, then follow its recital.".....	377
(2) CHAPTER. "... the Day when the Shin shall be laid bare...".....	367	(76) <i>SŪRAT INSĀN or AD-DAHR</i> ..	378
(69) <i>SŪRAT AL-HĀQQAH</i> .....	368	(77) <i>SŪRAT AL-MURSALĀT</i> .....	379
		(1) CHAPTER.....	379
		(2) CHAPTER. "Verily! It throws sparks as <i>Al-Qaṣr</i> .".....	380
		(3) CHAPTER. "As if they were yellow camels or bundles of ropes.".....	380
		(4) CHAPTER. "That will be a Day when they shall not speak.".....	381
		(78) <i>SŪRAT 'AMMA YATASĀ'ALŪN or AN-NABĀ'</i> .....	382
		(1) CHAPTER. "The Day when the	

Trumpet will be blown, and you shall come forth in crowds.”.....	382	self-sufficient.”.....	396
(79) <i>SŪRAT WAN-NĀZĪĀT</i> .....	383	(6) CHAPTER. “And belies <i>Al- Husnā</i> ...”.....	396
(1) CHAPTER.....	383	(7) CHAPTER. “We will make smooth for him the path for evil.”.....	397
(80) <i>SŪRAT ‘ABASA</i> .....	384	(93) <i>SŪRAT AḌ-ḌUḤĀ</i> .....	398
(81) <i>SŪRAT AT-TAKWĪR</i> .....	385	(1) CHAPTER. “Your Lord has neither forsaken you nor hates you.”.....	398
(82) <i>SŪRAT AL-INFITĀR</i> .....	385	(2) CHAPTER. “Your Lord has neither forsaken you nor hates you.”.....	398
(83) <i>SŪRAT AL-MUṬAFFIFĪN</i> .....	386	(94) <i>SŪRAT ASH-SHARḤ</i> .....	399
CHAPTER. “The Day when mankind will stand before the Lord of the ‘ <i>Ālamūn</i> ”.....	386	(95) <i>SŪRAT AT-TĪN</i> .....	399
(84) <i>SŪRAT AL-INSHIQĀQ</i> .....	387	(1) CHAPTER.....	400
(1) CHAPTER. “He surely will receive an easy reckoning.”.....	387	(96) <i>SŪRAT AL-‘ALAQ</i> .....	400
(2) CHAPTER. “You shall certainly travel from stage to stage”.....	388	(1) CHAPTER.....	401
(85) <i>SŪRAT AL-BURŪJ</i> .....	388	(2) CHAPTER. “He has created man from a clot.”.....	403
(86) <i>SŪRAT AT-TĀRIQ</i> .....	388	(3) CHAPTER. “Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous.”.....	404
(87) <i>SŪRAT AL-A‘LĀ</i> .....	389	CHAPTER. “Who has taught by the pen.”.....	404
(88) <i>SŪRAT AL-GHĀSHIYAH</i> .....	390	(4) CHAPTER. “Nay! If he ceases not, We will catch him by the forelock, a lying sinful forelock!”... ..	404
(89) <i>SŪRAT AL-FAJR</i> .....	390	(97) <i>SŪRAT AL-QADR</i> .....	405
(90) <i>SŪRAT AL-BALAD</i> .....	391	(98) <i>SŪRAT LAM YAKUN or AL- BAIYYINAH</i> .....	405
(91) <i>SŪRAT ASH-SHAMS</i> .....	392	(1) CHAPTER.....	405
(92) <i>SŪRAT AL-LAIL</i> .....	393	(2) CHAPTER.....	406
(1) CHAPTER. “By the day as it appears in brightness.”.....	393	(3) CHAPTER.....	406
(2) CHAPTER. “By Him Who created male and female.”.....	394	(99) <i>SŪRAT AZ-ZALZALAH</i> .....	407
(3) CHAPTER. “As for him who gives and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him.”.....	394	(1) CHAPTER. “So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom, shall see it.”.....	407
CHAPTER. “... and believes in <i>Al- Husnā</i> .”.....	395	(2) CHAPTER. “And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom, shall see it.”.....	408
(4) CHAPTER. “We will make smooth for him the path of ease.”.....	395	(100) <i>SŪRAT AL-‘ĀDIYĀT</i> .....	408
(5) CHAPTER. “But he who is greedy miser and thinks himself		(101) <i>SŪRAT AL-QĀRI‘AH</i> .....	409

(102) <i>SŪRAT AT-TAKĀTHUR</i> .....	409
(103) <i>SŪRAT AL-‘AṢR</i> .....	409
(104) <i>SŪRAT AL-HUMAZAH</i> .....	410
(105) <i>SŪRAT AL-FĪL</i> .....	410
(106) <i>SŪRAT QURAIṢH</i> .....	410
(107) <i>SŪRAT AL-MĀ‘ŪN</i> .....	411
(108) <i>SŪRAT AL-KAUTHAR</i> .....	411
(1) CHAPTER. ....	411
(109) <i>SŪRAT AL-KĀFIRŪN</i> .....	412
(110) <i>SŪRAT AN-NAṢR</i> .....	413
(1) CHAPTER. ....	413
(2) CHAPTER. ....	413
(3) CHAPTER. “And you see that the people enter Allāh’s religion in crowds.” .....	414
(4) CHAPTER. “So, glorify the praises of your Lord, and ask His forgiveness....” .....	414
(111) <i>SŪRAT TABBAT YADĀ ABI LAHAB</i> or <i>AL-MASAD</i> .....	415
(1) CHAPTER. ....	415
(2) CHAPTER. “... and perish he! His wealth and his children will not benefit him!” .....	416
(3) CHAPTER. “He will be burnt in a Fire of blazing flames!” .....	417
(4) CHAPTER. “And his wife too, who carries wood.” .....	417
(112) <i>SŪRAT QUL HUWALLĀHU AHAD</i> or <i>AL-IKHLĀS</i> .....	417
(1) CHAPTER. ....	418
(2) CHAPTER. “Allāh-uṣ-Ṣamad.” .....	418
CHAPTER. “He begets not, nor was He begotten, and there is none co-equal or comparable unto Him.” ...	419
(113) <i>SŪRAT AL-FALAQ</i> .....	419
(114) <i>SŪRAT AN-NĀS</i> .....	419

<b>66 – THE BOOK OF THE VIRTUES OF THE QUR’ĀN....</b>	421
(1) CHAPTER. How the Divine Revelation used to be revealed and what was the first thing revealed.....	421
(2) CHAPTER. The Qur’ān was revealed in the language of Quraiṣh and the Arabs.....	422
(3) CHAPTER. The collection of the Qur’ān.....	424
(4) CHAPTER. The scribe of the Prophet ﷺ.....	426
(5) CHAPTER. The Qur’ān was revealed to be recited in seven different ways.....	427
(6) CHAPTER. The compilation of the Qur’ān .....	429
(7) CHAPTER. Jibrīl used to present the Qur’ān to the Prophet ﷺ.....	431
(8) CHAPTER. The <i>Qur’ān</i> from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.....	431
(9) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Fātiḥa-til-Kitāb</i> .....	434
(10) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Sūrat Al-Baqarah</i> [No.2].....	435
(11) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Sūrat Al-Kahf</i> [No.18].....	436
(12) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Sūrat Al-Fath</i> [No.48].....	437
(13) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Qul-Huwa Allāhu Ahad (Sūrat Al-Ikhlās)</i> [No.112].....	437
(14) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Al-Mu’awwidhāt (Sūrat Al-Falaq and Sūrat An-Nās)</i> [No.113 & 114].....	439
(15) CHAPTER. The descent of <i>As-Sakinah</i> and angels at the time of the recitation of the Qur’ān.....	440
(16) CHAPTER. Whoever said that the Prophet ﷺ did not leave anything after his death.....	441
(17) CHAPTER. The superiority of the Qur’ān above other kinds of speech.....	441
(18) CHAPTER. To recommend the Book of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ .....	442



(19) CHAPTER. Whoever does not recite the Qur'ān in a pleasant tone. 443	Qur'ān in <i>Tartil</i> ..... 451
(20) CHAPTER. Wish to be the like of the one who recites the Qur'ān.. 443	(29) CHAPTER. Prolonging certain sounds while reciting the Qur'ān.... 453
(21) CHAPTER. The best among you are those who learn the Qur'ān and teach it..... 444	(30) CHAPTER. <i>At-Tarjī'</i> ..... 453
(22) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān by heart..... 445	(31) CHAPTER. To recite the Qur'ān in a charming voice..... 453
(23) CHAPTER. The learning of the Qur'ān by heart and the reciting of it repeatedly..... 446	(32) CHAPTER. Whoever likes to hear the Qur'ān from another person..... 454
(24) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān on an animal..... 447	(33) CHAPTER. The saying of the listener to the reciter: "Enough!"... 454
(25) CHAPTER. Teaching the Qur'ān to the children..... 448	(34) CHAPTER. What is the proper period for reciting the whole Qur'ān..... 455
(26) CHAPTER. Forgetting the Qur'ān. And can one say: "I forgot such and such a Verse?"..... 448	(35) CHAPTER. To weep while reciting the Qur'ān..... 457
(27) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that there is no harm in saying: <i>Sūrat Al-Baqarah</i> or <i>Sūrat so-and-so</i> . 449	(36) CHAPTER. The sin of the person who recites the Qur'ān to show off or to gain some worldly benefit, or to feel proud etc..... 458
(28) CHAPTER. The recitation of	(37) CHAPTER. Recite the Qur'ān together as long as you agree about its interpretation..... 459

## 65 – THE BOOK OF COMMENTARY: (Interpretation of the Qur’ān)

## ٦٥ - كتاب التفسير

The words ‘*Ar-Raḥmān*’, ‘*Ar-Raḥīm*’ (i.e., the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful) are two words derived from ‘*Ar-Raḥma*’ (i.e., the mercy). And the words ‘*Ar-Raḥīm*’ and ‘*Ar-Rāḥim*’ have one meaning as the words ‘*Al-Ālim*’ and ‘*Al-‘Ālim*’ have one and the same meaning (i.e., the Cognizant One).

﴿الرَّحْمَنُ الرَّحِيمُ﴾: اسْمَانِ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ. الرَّحِيمُ وَالرَّاحِمُ بِمَعْنَى وَاحِدٍ، كَالْعَلِيمِ وَالْعَالِمِ.

### (1) SŪRAT AL-FĀTIḤA<sup>(1)</sup> (The Opening)

(1) CHAPTER. What has been said about *Fātiḥa-tul-Kitāb* (i.e., the Opening of the Book).

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي فَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ،

In the Name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

It is also called *Umm-ul-Kitāb* (i.e., the Mother of the Book), because it is the first *Sūrah* that has been written in the copies of the Qur’ān, and it is also the first *Sūrah* to be recited in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

وُسِّمَتْ أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ: أَنَّهُ يُبْدَأُ بِكِتَابَتِهَا فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ. وَيُبْدَأُ بِقِرَاءَتِهَا فِي الصَّلَاةِ. ﴿الَّذِينَ: الْجَزَاءُ فِي الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ، كَمَا تَدِينُ تُدَانُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الَّذِينَ: [الماعون: ١]: بِالْحِسَابِ. ﴿مَدِينِينَ: [الواقعة: ٨١]: مُحَاسِبِينَ.

4474. Narrated Abū Sa’īd bin Al-Mu’alla: While I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ called me but I did not respond to him. Later I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” He said, “Didn’t Allāh say: ‘Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger when he (ﷺ) calls you.’” (V.8:24) He then said to me, “I will teach

٤٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي خُبَيْبُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُعَلَّى قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَدَعَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ

you a *Sūrah* which is the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān, before you leave the mosque.” Then he got hold of my hand, and when he intended to leave (the mosque), I said to him, “Didn't you say to me, ‘I will teach you a *Sūrah* which is the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān’? He said, “*Al-ḥamdu-lillāhi Rabbil 'ālamīn* [all the praises and thanks be to Allāh, the Lord<sup>(1)</sup> of the 'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists)] (*Sūrat-al-Fātiḥa*) which is *As-Sab'a Al-Mathānī* (i.e., the seven repeatedly recited Verses) and the Grand Qur'ān which has been given to me.”

(2) CHAPTER. “...Not (the way) of those who earned Your Anger (such as the Jews), nor of those who went astray (such as the Christians).” (V.1:7)

4475. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “When the *Imām* says: '*Ghair-il-Maghḍūbi 'alaihim walaḍ-ḍāllīn*' [i.e., not (the way) of those who earned Your Anger (such as the Jews), nor of those who went astray (such as the Christians) (V.1:7)], then you must say, '*Āmīn*', for if one's utterance of *Āmīn* coincides with that of the angels, then his past sins will be forgiven.”

أَجِبَهُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَصْلِي فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ يَقُلِ اللَّهُ: ﴿أَسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ﴾ [الأنفال: ٢٤؟] ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «لَأُعَلِّمَنَّكَ سُورَةً هِيَ أَعْظَمُ السُّورِ فِي الْقُرْآنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ». ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَلَمَّا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ قُلْتُ لَهُ: أَلَمْ تَقُلْ: «لَأُعَلِّمَنَّكَ سُورَةً هِيَ أَعْظَمُ سُورَةٍ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: «﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ ١ هِيَ السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْآنُ الْعَظِيمُ الَّذِي أُوتِيَتْهُ». [انظر: ٤٦٤٧، ٤٧٠٣، ٥٠٠٦]

(٢) بَابُ ﴿غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾

٤٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الْإِمَامُ: ﴿غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّالِّينَ﴾ فَقُولُوا: آمِينَ، فَمَنْ وَافَقَ قَوْلُهُ قَوْلَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». [راجع: ٧٨٢]

(1) (H. 4474) Lord: The actual word used in the Qur'ān and in Sahih Al-Bukhāri is *Rabb*. There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for all the universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security, etc. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allāh. We have used the word “Lord” as the nearest to *Rabb*. All occurrences of “Lord” in the interpretation of the meanings of the Noble Qur'ān and in Sahih Al-Bukhāri actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such.

(2) *SŪRAT AL-BAQARAH*  
(The Cow)

(٢) سورة البقرة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And He taught Adam all the names (of everything)..." (V.2:31)

4476. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection the believers will assemble and say, 'Let us ask somebody to intercede for us with our Lord.' So they will go to Adam and say, 'You are the father of all the people, and Allāh created you with His Own Hands, and ordered the angels to prostrate to you, and taught you the names of all things; so please intercede for us with your Lord, so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.' Adam will say, 'I am not fit for this (i.e., intercession for you).' Then Adam will remember his sin and feel ashamed thereof. He will say, 'Go to Nūh (Noah), for he was the first Messenger Allāh sent to the inhabitants of the earth.' They will go to him and Nūh will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will remember his appeal to his Lord to do something of which he had no knowledge, then he will feel ashamed thereof and will say, 'Go to *Khalīl Ar-Rahmān*<sup>(1)</sup> [i.e., Ibrāhīm (Abraham)].' They will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking. Go to Mūsa (Moses), the slave to whom Allāh spoke (directly) and gave him the *Taurat* (Torah).' So they will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and he will mention (his) killing a person who was not a killer, and so he will feel ashamed thereof before his Lord,

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَعَلَّمَ

آدَمَ الْأَسْمَاءَ كُلَّهَا﴾ [٣١]

٤٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

هَشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ

اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ لِي

خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ

اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:

«يَجْتَمِعُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ

فَيَقُولُونَ: لَوْ اسْتَشْفَعْنَا إِلَى رَبِّنَا،

فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ أَبُو النَّاسِ،

خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَأَسَجَدَ لَكَ مَلَائِكَتُهُ

وَعَلَّمَكَ أَسْمَاءَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَاشْفَعْ لَنَا

عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ حَتَّى يُرِيحَنَا مِنْ مَكَانِنَا

هَذَا، فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ

ذَنْبَهُ فَيَسْتَحِي، ائْتُوا نُوحًا فَإِنَّهُ أَوَّلُ

رَسُولٍ بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ.

فَيَأْتُونَهُ فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ

سُؤَالَهُ رَبَّهُ مَا لَيْسَ لَهُ بِهِ عِلْمٌ

فَيَسْتَحِي، فَيَقُولُ: ائْتُوا خَلِيلَ

الرَّحْمَنِ. فَيَأْتُونَهُ فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ

هُنَاكُمْ، ائْتُوا مُوسَى عَبْدًا كَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ

وَأَعْطَاهُ التَّوْرَةَ. فَيَأْتُونَهُ فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ

(1) (H. 4476) The intimate friend of the Most Gracious (Allāh).

and he will say, 'Go to 'Isā (Jesus), Allāh's slave, His Messenger and Allāh's Word and a Spirit coming from Him'.<sup>(1)</sup> 'Isā will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, go to Muḥammad ﷺ the slave of Allāh, whose past and future sins were forgiven by Allāh.' So, they will come to me and I will proceed till I will ask my Lord's Permission and I will be given permission. When I will see my Lord, I will fall down in prostration and He will let me remain in that state as long as He will wish and then I will be addressed: '(Muḥammad!) Raise your head. Ask, and your request will be granted; say, and your saying will be listened to; intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.' I will raise my head and praise Allāh with a saying (i.e., invocation) He will teach me, and then I will intercede. He will fix a limit for me (to intercede for) whom I will admit into Paradise. Then I will come back again to Allāh, and when I will see my Lord, the same thing will happen to me. And then I will intercede and Allāh will fix a limit for me to intercede whom I will admit into Paradise, then I will come back for the third time; and then I will come back for the fourth time, and will say, 'None remains in Hell but those whom the Qur'ān has imprisoned (in Hell) and who have been destined to an eternal stay in Hell.' " (The compiler) Abū 'Abdullāh said: "But those whom the Qur'ān has imprisoned in Hell," refers to the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "To abide therein!..." (V.16:29)

## (2) CHAPTER.

Mujāhid said, " 'With their *Shayātīn* (devils, polytheists, hypocrites).' (V.2:14)

هناكم، وَيَذْكُرُ قَتْلَ النَّفْسِ بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ  
فَيَسْتَحْيِي مِنْ رَبِّهِ فَيَقُولُ: ائْتُوا عِيسَى  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولَهُ وَكَلِمَةَ اللَّهِ وَرُوحَهُ،  
فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، ائْتُوا مُحَمَّدًا  
ﷺ عَبْدًا غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ  
وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ. فَيَأْتُونِي فَأَنْطَلِقُ حَتَّى  
أَسْتَأْذِنَ عَلَى رَبِّي فَيُؤْذَنُ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُ  
رَبِّي وَقَعْتُ سَاجِدًا فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ ثُمَّ  
يُقَالُ: ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ وَسَلِّ تُعْطَهُ، وَقُلْ  
يُسْمَعُ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعُ. فَارْفَعْ رَأْسِي  
فَأَحْمَدُهُ بِتَحْمِيدِ يُعَلِّمْنِيهِ. ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ  
فَيَحْدُ لِي حَدًّا فَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ. ثُمَّ  
أَعُودُ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُ رَبِّي، مِثْلَهُ، ثُمَّ  
أَشْفَعُ فَيَحْدُ لِي حَدًّا فَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ.  
ثُمَّ أَعُودُ الثَّالِثَةَ ثُمَّ أَعُودُ الرَّابِعَةَ  
فَأَقُولُ: مَا بَقِيَ فِي النَّارِ إِلَّا مَنْ  
حَبَسَهُ الْقُرْآنُ وَوَجَبَ عَلَيْهِ الْخُلُودُ.  
قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِلَّا مَنْ حَبَسَهُ  
الْقُرْآنُ: يَعْني قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:  
﴿خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا﴾. [راجع: ٤٤]

## (٢) بَابُ:

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿إِلَى شَيْطَانِهِمْ﴾

(1) (H. 4476) This may be misunderstood as the Spirit of Allāh, whereas infact it means 'Isā (Jesus) which is a soul created by Allāh. It was His Word: 'Be,' and he was created like the creation of Adam. See the word '*Rūh-ullāh*' in the glossary for further details.

means their companions from the hypocrites and *Al-Mushrikūn*.<sup>(1)</sup>

(Qur'ānic vocabulary not translated).

[١٤]: أَصْحَابِهِمْ مِنَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ. ﴿حُيِّطُ بِالْكَافِرِينَ﴾ [١٩]: اللَّهُ جَامِعُهُمْ. ﴿صَبَّغَهُ﴾ [١٣٨]: دِينٌ. ﴿عَلَى الْخَاشِعِينَ﴾ [٤٥]: عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ حَقًّا. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يَقْوُو﴾ [٦٣]: يَعْمَلُ بِمَا فِيهِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: ﴿مَرَضٌ﴾ شَكٌّ ﴿وَمَا خَلَقَهَا﴾ عِبْرَةٌ لِمَنْ بَقِيَ ﴿لَا شَيْءَ﴾ لَا بَيَاضَ وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿يَسْؤُونَكُمْ﴾: يُؤَلُّونَكُمْ ﴿الْوَلِيَّةُ﴾ مَفْتُوحَةٌ مَصْدَرُ الْوَلَاءِ وَهِيَ الرِّبُوبِيَّةُ وَإِذَا كُسِرَتِ الْوَاوُ فَهِيَ الْإِمَارَةُ وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمُ الْحُبُوبُ الَّتِي تُؤْكَلُ كُلُّهَا فَوْمٌ وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿مَبَاءُ﴾ فَأَنْقَلَبُوا وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿يَسْتَفْتِحُونَ﴾ يَسْتَنْصِرُونَ ﴿شَكَرُوا﴾ بَاغُوا ﴿رَاعِنَا﴾ مِنَ الرُّعُونَةِ إِذَا أَرَادُوا أَنْ يُحَمِّقُوا إِنْسَانًا قَالُوا رَاعِنَا ﴿لَا يَجْزِي﴾ لَا يُغْنِي ﴿خُطُوتٍ﴾ مِنَ الْخُطُوِّ وَالْمَعْنَى آثَارُهُ ﴿ابْتَلَى﴾ اخْتَبَرَ.

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ﴾ [٢٢]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...Then do not set up rivals unto Allāh (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped)..." (V.2:22)

4477. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked the Prophet ﷺ, "What is the greatest sin in consideration with Allāh?" He said, "That you set up a rival unto Allāh though He Alone created you." I said, "That is indeed a great sin." Then I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To kill your son lest he

٤٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ: عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شَرْحِبِيلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ

(1) (Ch. 2) *Al-Mushrikūn*: the polytheist, idolaters, pagans and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

should share your food with you.” I asked, “What is next?” He said, “To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour.”

تَجْعَلَ اللَّهُ نَدَاً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ»، قُلْتُ: إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَعَظِيمٌ، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «وَأَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ تَخَافُ أَنْ يَطْعَمَ مَعَكَ»، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تُزَانِيَ حَلِيلَةَ جَارِكَ». [انظر: ٤٧٦١، ٦٠٠١، ٦٨١١، ٦٨٦١، ٧٥٢٠، ٧٥٣٢]

(4) CHAPTER. “And We shaded with clouds and sent down on you *Al-Manna* and the quail,... (up to) wronged themselves.” (V.2:57)

Mujāhid said, “*Al-Manna* is a kind of sweet gum, and *As-Salwā*, a kind of bird (i.e., quail).”

(٤) بَابُ ﴿وَوَلَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ الْغَمَامَ وَأَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَنَّاءَ وَالسَّلْوَى﴾ إِلَى ﴿يُظْلِمُونَ﴾ [٢٧]،

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْمَنَّاءُ: صُمَّعَةٌ. وَالسَّلْوَى: الطَّيْرُ.

4478. Narrated Sa'īd bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “The *Kam'a* (truffle — i.e., a kind of edible fungus) is like *Al-Manna* (as it is obtained without any effort) and its water is a (medicinal) cure for eye trouble.”

٤٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ حُرَيْثٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْكَمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَنَّاءِ وَمَاوَاهَا شِفَاءٌ لِلْعَيْنِ». [انظر: ٤٦٣٩، ٥٧٠٨]

(5) CHAPTER. “And (remember) when We said: Enter this town (Jerusalem) and eat bountifully therein with pleasure and delight wherever you wish...” (V.2:58)

(٥) بَابُ: ﴿وَإِذْ قُلْنَا ادْخُلُوا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ فَكُلُوا مِنْهَا حَيْثُ شِئْتُمْ﴾ [٢٨] الْآيَةَ رَعْدًا: وَاسِعًا كَثِيرًا.

4479. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “It was said to the Children of Isrā'el, ‘Enter the gate (of the town), in prostration (or bowing with humility) and say: *Hittatun* (i.e., forgive us).’ But they entered by dragging themselves on their buttocks, so they did something different (from what they had been ordered) and said, ‘A grain in a *Sha'ra* (a spike or a hair) instead of *Hittatun*’<sup>(1)</sup>.”

٤٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارِكِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنْبِهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قِيلَ لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ: ﴿وَادْخُلُوا أَلْبَابَ سُجَدَا وَكُلُوا حِطَّةً﴾ فَدَخَلُوا يَزْحَفُونَ عَلَى

(1) (H. 4479) They said so just to ridicule Allāh's Order as they were disobedient to Him. =

أَسْتَأْهِمُ فَبَدَّلُوا وَقَالُوا: حِطَّةٌ: حَبَّةٌ  
فِي شَعْرَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٤٠٣]

(6) CHAPTER. "Whoever is an enemy to Jibril (Gabriel)..." (V.2:97)

(٦) بَابُ: «مَنْ كَانَتْ عَدُوًّا لِّجَبْرِئِيلَ» [٩٧]

'Ikrima said, "Each of the words: *Jabra* and *Mika* and *Sarāf* means 'slave'; and (the word) *'Il* means Allāh."<sup>(1)</sup>

وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: جَبْرَ، وَمِيكَ، وَسَرَّافٍ: عَبْدٌ، إِيْلَ: اللَّهُ.

4480. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Abdullāh bin Salām heard the news of the arrival of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (at Al-Madina) while he was on a farm collecting its fruits. So he came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I will ask you about three things which nobody knows unless he be a Prophet — What is the first portent of the Hour? What is the first meal of the people of Paradise? And what makes a baby resemble its father or mother?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Just now Jibril (Gabriel) has informed me about that." 'Abdullāh said, "Jibril?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." 'Abdullāh said, "He, among the angels is the enemy of the Jews." On that the Prophet ﷺ recited this Holy Verse: '...Whoever is an enemy to Jibril (let him die in his fury), for indeed he has brought it (this Qur'ān) down to your heart...' (V.2:97) Then he added, "As for the first portent of the Hour, it will be a fire that will collect the people from the east to west. And as for the first meal of the people of Paradise, it will be the caudate (i.e., extra lobe) of the fish liver. And if a man's discharge preceded that of the women, then the child resembles the father, and if the woman's discharge preceded that of the man, then the child resembles the mother." On hearing that,

٤٤٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بَكْرٍ، حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ يَقْدُومُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي أَرْضٍ يَخْتَرِفُ، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَائِلُكَ عَنْ ثَلَاثٍ لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا نَبِيٌّ، فَمَا أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ؟ وَمَا أَوَّلُ طَعَامِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ وَمَا يَنْزِعُ الْوَلَدُ إِلَى أَبِيهِ أَوْ إِلَى أُمِّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَخْبَرَنِي بِهِنَّ جِبْرِيلُ أَتَفَاءً»، قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: ذَاكَ عَدُوٌّ الْيَهُودِ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ. فَقَرَأَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ «مَنْ كَانَتْ عَدُوًّا لِّجَبْرِئِيلَ فَإِنَّهُ نَزَّلَهُ عَلَى قَلْبِكَ» أَمَّا أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ فَنَارٌ تَحْشُرُ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ، وَأَمَّا أَوَّلُ طَعَامِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَرِيَادَةُ كَبِدِ الْحَوْتِ، وَإِذَا سَبَقَ مَاءُ الرَّجُلِ مَاءَ الْمَرْأَةِ نَزَعَ الْوَلَدُ، وَإِذَا سَبَقَ مَاءُ الْمَرْأَةِ نَزَعَتْ. قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ

=So, Allāh punished them severely by sending on them punishment in the form of an epidemic of plague (disease). See also Vol.4, *Hadith* No. 3403.

(1) (Ch. 6) Thus Jibril (Gabriel), Mikā'el (Michael) and 'Isrāfīl (Sarafil) each means Allāh's slave.



'Abdullāh said, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that you are the Messenger of Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger; the Jews are liars, and if they should come to know that I have embraced Islām, they would accuse me of being a liar." In the meantime some Jews came (to the Prophet ﷺ) and he asked them, "What is 'Abdullāh's status amongst you?" They replied, "He is the best amongst us, and he is our chief and the son of our chief." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What would you say if 'Abdullāh bin Salām embraced Islām?" They replied, "May Allāh protect him from this!" Then 'Abdullāh came out and said, "I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allāh." The Jews then said, "Abdullāh is the worst of us, and the son of the worst of us," and disparaged him. On that 'Abdullāh said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This is what I was afraid of!"

(7) CHAPTER. His Statement: "Whatever a Verse (revelation) do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring a better one or similar to it..." (V.2:106)

4481. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: 'Umar رضي الله عنه said, "Our best Qur'ān reciter is Ubayy and our best judge is 'Alī; and in spite of this, we leave some of the statements of Ubayy because Ubayy says, 'I do not leave anything that I have heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ,' while Allāh تعالى said: 'Whatever a Verse (revelation) do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring a better one or similar to it...'" (V.2:106)

(8) CHAPTER. "And they (pagans, Jews and Christians) say: 'Allāh has begotten a son

الله. يا رَسُولَ الله، إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ قَوْمٌ بُهَتُوا، وَإِنَّهُمْ إِنْ يَعْلَمُوا بِإِسْلَامِي قَبْلَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَهُمْ يَبْهَتُونِي. فَجَاءَتِ الْيَهُودُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّ رَجُلٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فِيكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: خَيْرُنَا وَابْنُ خَيْرِنَا، وَسَيِّدُنَا وَابْنُ سَيِّدِنَا. قَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَسْلَمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ؟» فَقَالُوا: أَعَادَهُ اللَّهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. فَخَرَجَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. فَقَالُوا: شَرُّنَا وَابْنُ شَرِّنَا، وَانْتَقَصُوهُ. قَالَ: فَهَذَا الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَخَافُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.

[راجع: ٣٣٢٩]

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَا نَنْسَخْ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ مِنْهَا أَوْ مِثْلَهَا﴾

[١٠٦]

٤٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَقْرَبُنَا أَبِي، وَأَفْضَلُنَا عَلِيٌّ. وَإِنَّا لَنَدْعُ مِنْ قَوْلِ أَبِي وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ أَبِيًّا يَقُولُ: لَا أَدْعُ شَيْئًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَقَدْ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا نَنْسَخْ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا﴾ [انظر: ٥٠٠٥]

(٨) بَابُ: ﴿وَقَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا﴾

(children or offspring).’ Glory is to Him...”  
(V.2:116)

سُبْحَانَكَ ﴿١١٦﴾

4482. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘The son of Adam tells a lie against Me, though he has no right to do so; and he abuses Me, though he has no right to do so. As for his telling a lie against Me, it is that he claims that I cannot recreate him as I created him before; and as for his abusing Me, it is his statement that I have a son (children or offspring etc.). No! Glorified be Me! I am far from taking a wife or a son (or offspring).’”

٤٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: كَذَّبَنِي ابْنُ آدَمَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ، وَشَتَمَنِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ. فَأَمَّا تَكْذِيبُهُ إِيَّايَ فَرَعَمَ أَنِّي لَا أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أُعِيدَهُ كَمَا كَانَ. وَأَمَّا شَتْمُهُ إِيَّايَ فَقَوْلُهُ لِي وَلَدٌ فَسُبْحَانِي أَنْ أَتَّخِذَ صَاحِبَةً أَوْ وَلَدًا».

(9) CHAPTER. “...And take you (people) the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) (or the stone on which Ibrāhīm عليه السلام stood while he was building the Ka’bah) as a place of prayer (for some of your prayers, e.g. two *Rak’at* after the *Tawāf* of Ka’bah)...” (V.2:125)

(٩) بَابُ: «وَاتَّخِذُوا مِنْ مَّقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

مُصَلًّى ﴿١٢٥﴾

﴿مَثَابَةً﴾: يَتُوبُونَ: يَرْجِعُونَ.

4483. Narrated Anas: ‘Umar رضي الله عنه said, “I agreed with Allāh in three things,” or said, “My Lord agreed with me (accepted my invocation) in three things. I said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Would that you took the *Maqām* (place) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) as a place of *Ṣalāt* (prayer).’ I also said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! Good and bad persons visit you! Would that you ordered the Mothers of the believers to cover themselves with veils.’ So the Divine Verses of *Al-Hijāb* (i.e., veiling of the women) were revealed. I came to know that the Prophet ﷺ had blamed some of his wives, so, I entered upon them and said, ‘You should either stop (troubling the Prophet ﷺ) or else Allāh will give His Messenger ﷺ better wives than you.’ When I

٤٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: عَنْ

يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: وَافَقْتُ اللَّهَ فِي ثَلَاثٍ، أَوْ وَافَقَنِي رَبِّي فِي ثَلَاثٍ. قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ اتَّخَذْتَ مِنْ مَقَامِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ مُصَلًّى، وَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَدْخُلُ عَلَيْكَ الْبَرُّ وَالْفَاجِرُ فَلَوْ أَمَرْتَ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بِالْحِجَابِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ الْحِجَابِ. قَالَ: وَبَلَّغَنِي مُعَاتِبَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَعْضَ نِسَائِهِ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِنَّ

came to one of his wives, she said to me, 'O 'Umar! Does Allāh's Messenger ﷺ haven't what he could advise his wives with, that you try to advise them?' Thereupon Allāh revealed: 'It may be if he divorced you (all) that his Lord will give him instead of you, wives better than you, - Muslims (who submit to Allāh)...'" (V.66:5)

قُلْتُ: إِنْ انْتَهَيْتُنَّ أَوْ لَبِذَلْنَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ ﷺ خَيْرًا مِنْكُنَّ حَتَّى آتَيْتُ إِحْدَى نِسَائِهِ قَالَتْ: يَا عُمَرُ، أَمَا فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا يَعْطِي نِسَاءَهُ حَتَّى تَعْطِهِنَّ أَنْتَ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿عَسَى رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَقَكُنَّ أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُ أَزْوَاجًا خَيْرًا مِنْكُنَّ مُسْلِمَاتٍ﴾ [التحریم: ٥] الآية. [راجع:

[٤٠٢

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ أَيُّوبَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا، عَنْ عُمَرَ.

(10) CHAPTER. "And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and (his son) Isma'il (Ishmael) were raising the foundations of the House (Ka'bah at Makkah) (saying): 'Our Lord! Accept (this service) from us. Verily! You are the All-Hearer, the All-Knower'." (V.2:127)

(١٠) بَابُ: ﴿وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ﴾ [١٢٧] الْقَوَاعِدُ: أَاسَاسُهُ، وَاحِدَتُهَا قَاعِدَةٌ. ﴿وَالْقَوَاعِدُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ﴾ [النور: ٦٠]: وَاحِدُهَا قَاعِدٌ.

4484. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Don't you see that when your people built the Ka'bah, they did not built it on all Ibrāhīm's (Abraham's) foundations (i.e., the original foundations laid by Ibrāhīm)?" I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why don't you rebuild it on Ibrāhīm's foundations?" He said, "Were your people not so close to the period of heathenism, (i.e., the period between their being Muslims and being infidels), I would do so." The subnarrator, 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "Āishah had surely heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying that, for I do not think that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ left touching the two corners of the Ka'bah facing *Al-Hijr* except because

٤٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَخْبَرَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ تَرَيَ أَنَّ قَوْمَكَ بَنَوْا الْكَعْبَةَ وَافْتَصَرُّوا عَنْ قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا تَرُدُّهَا عَلَى قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ؟ قَالَ: «لَوْ لَا حَدَثَانِ قَوْمِكَ بِالْكَفْرِ». فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

the Ka'bah was not built on all Abraham's foundations."

عَمَرَ: لَمَّا كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ سَمِعَتْ هَذَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا أَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَرَكَ اسْتِیْلَامَ الرُّكْنَيْنِ اللَّذَيْنِ يَلْبَانِ الْحِجَرَ إِلَّا أَنَّ الْبَيْتَ لَمْ يُتَمَّمْ عَلَى قَوَاعِدِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ. [راجع: ١٢٦]

(11) CHAPTER. "Say (O Muslims), We believe in Allāh and that which has been sent down to us..." (V.2:136)

(١١) بَابُ: ﴿قُولُوا ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا﴾ [١٣٦]

4485. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people of the Scripture (Jews) used to recite the Taurāt (Torah) in Ibrānī (Hebrew) and they used to explain it in Arabic to the Muslims. On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not believe the people of the Scripture or disbelieve them, but say: - 'We believe in Allāh and that which has been sent down to us...'" (V.2:136)

٤٤٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ يَقْرَأُونَ التَّوْرَةَ بِالْعِبْرَانِيَّةِ وَيُفَسِّرُونَهَا بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ لِأَهْلِ الْإِسْلَامِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُصَدِّقُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ وَلَا تُكَذِّبُوهُمْ وَ﴿قُولُوا ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا﴾ الْآيَةَ». [انظر: ٧٣٦٢، ٧٥٤٢]

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "The fools (pagans, hypocrites and Jews) among the people will say, 'What has turned them (Muslims) from their Qiblah [Ṣalāt (prayer) direction (towards Jerusalem)]...' (V.2:142)

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿سَيَقُولُ السُّفَهَاءُ مِنَ النَّاسِ مَا وَلَّهُمْ عَنْ قِبْلَتِهِمْ﴾ [١٤٢] الْآيَةَ

4486. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered Ṣalāt (prayer) facing Bait-ul-Maqdis (i.e., Jerusalem) for sixteen or seventeen months but he wished that his Qiblah would be the Ka'bah (at Makkah). [So Allāh revealed (V.2:144)]. And he offered 'Aṣr prayer (in his mosque facing Ka'bah at Makkah) and some people offered Ṣalāt (prayer) with him. A man from among

٤٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: سَمِعَ زُهَيْرًا، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى إِلَى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا. وَكَانَ يُعْجِبُهُ أَنْ تَكُونَ قِبْلَتُهُ قِبَلَ الْبَيْتِ، وَإِنَّهُ صَلَّى أَوْ

those who had offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with him, went out and passed by some people offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in another mosque, and they were in the state of bowing. He said, "I (swearing by Allāh) testify that I have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ facing Makkah." Hearing that, they turned their faces towards the direction of Ka'bah while they were still bowing. Some men had died before the *Qiblah* was changed towards the Ka'bah. They had been killed and we did not know what to say about them (i.e., whether their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) towards Jerusalem were accepted or not). So Allāh revealed:

"... And Allāh would never make your faith (prayers) to be lost (i.e., your prayer offered towards Jerusalem). Truly, Allāh is full of kindness, the Most Merciful towards mankind." (V.2:143)

#### (13) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Thus We have made of you [true Muslims—real believers of Islāmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation, that you may be witnesses over mankind, and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) will be a witness over you..." (V.2:143)

4487. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Nūh (Noah) will be called on the Day of Resurrection and he will say, '*Labbaik* and *Sa'daik* (I respond to Your Call and I am obedient to Your Orders), O my Lord!' Allāh will say, 'Did you convey Our Message (of Islāmic Monotheism)?' Nūh will say, 'Yes.' His nation will then be asked, 'Did he convey Our Message of Islāmic Monotheism to you?' They will say, 'No warner came to us.' Then Allāh will say (to Nūh), 'Who will bear

صَلَّاهَا صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ وَصَلَّى مَعَهُ قَوْمٌ فَخَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ كَانَ صَلَّى مَعَهُ فَمَرَّ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْمَسْجِدِ وَهُمْ رَاكِعُونَ، قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَبْلَ مَكَّةَ فَذَارُوا كَمَا هُمْ قَبْلَ النَّبِيِّ وَكَانَ الَّذِي مَاتَ عَلَى الْقِبْلَةِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُحَوَّلَ قِبْلَ النَّبِيِّ رِجَالٌ قُتِلُوا لَمْ نَدْرِ مَا تَقُولُ فِيهِمْ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّكُمْ إِنَّا كُنَّا بِالْأَنَاسِ لَزُؤُوفٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [١٤٣].

[راجع: ٤٠]

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا﴾ [١٤٣]،

٤٤٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ وَأَبُو أُسَامَةَ وَاللَّفْظُ لَجَرِيرٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُدْعَى نُوحٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ: لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ يَا رَبِّ. فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ

witness in your favour?’ He will say, ‘Muḥammad (ﷺ) and his followers.’ So they (i.e., Muslims) will testify that he conveyed the Message. And the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) will be a witness over you, and that is what is meant by the Statement of Allāh عز وجل: ‘Thus We have made of you [true Muslims—real believers of Islamic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation, that you may be witnesses over mankind, and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) will be a witness over you...’ (V.2:143)

(14) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...And We made the *Qiblah* (prayer direction towards Jerusalem) which you used to face, only to test those who followed the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)...” (V.2:143)

4488. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: While some people were offering prayer in the Qubā’ mosque, someone came and said, “Allāh has revealed to the Prophet ﷺ Qur’anic instructions that you should face the Ka’bah [while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], so you, too, should face it.” Those people then turned towards the Ka’bah (in their prayer).

(15) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muḥammad’s ﷺ) face towards the heaven...” (V.2:144)

4489. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: None remains of those who offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing both *Qiblah* (that is, Jerusalem and

بَلَّغْتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ، فَيُقَالُ لِأَمَّتِهِ: هَلْ بَلَّغْتُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: مَا أَتَانَا مِنْ نَذِيرٍ، فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ يَشْهَدُ لَكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: مُحَمَّدٌ وَأَمَّتُهُ، فَيَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّهُ قَدْ بَلَّغَ ﴿وَيَكُونُ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا﴾ فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا﴾ وَالْوَسْطُ: الْعَدْلُ. [راجع: ٣٣٣٩]

(١٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الْقِبْلَةَ الَّتِي كُنْتَ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا لِنَعْلَمَ مَنْ يَتَّبِعُ الرَّسُولَ﴾ الْآيَةَ [١٤٣].

٤٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا: بَيْنَا النَّاسُ يُصَلُّونَ الصُّبْحَ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءَ إِذْ جَاءَ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قُرْآنًا أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ الْكَعْبَةَ فَاسْتَقْبَلُوهَا، فَتَوَجَّهُوا إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ. [راجع: ٤٠٣]

(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَدْ رَأَى نَفْلًا وَجْهًا فِي السَّمَاءِ﴾ الْآيَةَ [١٤٤]

٤٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ

Makkah) except myself.

(16) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And even if you were to bring to the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), all the *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) they would not follow your *Qiblah* (prayer direction)..." (V.2:145)

4490. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: While some people were offering morning prayer at Qubā', a man came to them and said, "Some Qur'ānic verses have been revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ tonight and he has been ordered to face the Ka'bah at Makkah [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], so you, too, should turn your faces towards it." At that moment their faces were towards Sham (i.e., Jerusalem), so they turned towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah).

(17) CHAPTER. "Those to whom We gave the Scripture (Jews and Christians) recognise him (Muḥammad ﷺ or the Ka'bah at Makkah) as they recognise their sons..." (V.2:146).

4491. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: While some people were offering morning prayer at Qubā' (mosque), someone came to them and said, "Tonight some Qur'ānic Verses have been revealed to the Prophet ﷺ, and he has been ordered to face the Ka'bah (at Makkah) [during *Ṣalāt* (prayers)], so you, too, should turn your faces towards it." At that time their faces were towards Sham (Jerusalem), so they turned towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah).

أَنبَسَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمْ يَبْقَ مِمَّنْ صَلَّى الْقِبْلَتَيْنِ غَيْرِي.

(١٦) بَابُ ﴿وَلَكِنْ آتَيْنَ الَّذِينَ أَوْثَرُا أَلَكَنْبَ بِكُلِّ آيَةٍ مَا تَبِعُوا قِبْلَتَكَ﴾  
الآيَةُ [١٤٥].

٤٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: بَيْنَمَا النَّاسُ فِي الصُّبْحِ بَقَاءٍ جَاءَهُمْ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلَةُ قُرْآنٌ وَقَدْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ الْكَعْبَةَ، أَلَا فَاسْتَقْبِلُوهَا. وَكَانَ وَجْهُ النَّاسِ إِلَى الشَّامِ فَاسْتَدَارُوا بِوُجُوهِهِمْ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ. [راجع: ٤٠٣]

(١٧) بَابُ: ﴿الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ يَعْرِفُونَهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُونَ أَبْنَاءَهُمْ﴾

٤٤٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا النَّاسُ بَقَاءٍ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ آتٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلَةُ قُرْآنٌ، وَقَدْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ الْكَعْبَةَ فَاسْتَقْبِلُوهَا، وَكَانَتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ فَاسْتَدَارُوا إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ.

(18) CHAPTER. "For every nation there is a direction to which they face (in their prayers)..." (V.2:148)

4492. Narrated Al-Bara' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) along with the Prophet ﷺ facing *Bait-ul-Maqdis* (Jerusalem) for sixteen or seventeen months. Then Allāh ordered him to turn his face towards the *Qiblah* (at Makkah).

(19) CHAPTER. "And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers) turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* (at Makkah)..." (V.2:149)

4493. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While some people were at Qubā' (offering) morning prayer, a man came to them and said, "Last night Qur'ānic Verses have been revealed whereby the Prophet ﷺ has been ordered to face the Ka'bah (at Makkah), so you, too, should face it." So they, keeping their postures, turned towards the Ka'bah. Formerly the people were facing Sham (Jerusalem).

(20) CHAPTER. "And from wheresoever you start forth (for prayers), turn your face in the direction of *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* (at Makkah), and wheresoever you are, turn your face towards it [when you pray]..." (V.2:150)

4494. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While some people were offering the

(١٨) بَابٌ: ﴿وَلِكُلِّ وِجْهًا مَوْجِبًا﴾  
[الآية ١٤٨]

٤٤٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، ثُمَّ صَرَفَهُ نَحْوَ الْقِبْلَةِ.  
[راجع: ٤٠]

(١٩) بَابٌ: ﴿وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ﴾  
[١٤٩] الآية. شَطْرُهُ: تَلْقَاؤُهُ.

٤٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَيْنَمَا النَّاسُ فِي الصُّبْحِ يَقْبِأءُ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أُنْزِلَ اللَّيْلَةَ قُرْآنٌ فَأَمَرَ أَنْ يُسْتَقِيلَ الْكَعْبَةَ فَاسْتَقْبَلُوهَا، وَاسْتَدَارُوا كَهَيْئَتِهِمْ فَتَوَجَّهُوا إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ وَكَانَ وَجْهُ النَّاسِ إِلَى الشَّامِ. [راجع: ٤٠٣]

(٢٠) بَابٌ: ﴿وَمِنْ حَيْثُ خَرَجْتَ فَوَلِّ وَجْهَكَ شَطْرَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ وَحَيْثُ مَا كُنْتُمْ فَوَلُّوا وُجُوهَكُمْ شَطْرَهُ﴾ [١٥٠].

٤٤٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:



morning prayer at Qubā' someone came to them and said, "Some Qur'ānic Verses have been revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ tonight, and he has been ordered to face the Ka'bah (at Makkah) so you, too, should turn your faces towards it." Their faces were then towards Sham (Jerusalem), so they turned towards the *Qiblah* (i.e., Ka'bah at Makkah).

عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا النَّاسُ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ بُقْبَاءَ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ آتٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلَةَ وَقَدْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ الْكَعْبَةَ فَاسْتَقْبِلُوهَا وَكَانَتْ وَجُوهُهُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ، فَاسْتَدَارُوا إِلَى الْقِبْلَةِ. [راجع: ٤٠٣]

## (21) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"Verily! *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwa* (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh..." (V.2:158)

(٢١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الآية ١٥٨] شَعَائِرُ: عَلَامَاتٌ، وَاحَدُهَا شَعِيرَةٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الصَّفَوَانُ: الْحَجَرُ، وَيُقَالُ: الْحَجَارَةُ الْمُلْسُ الَّتِي لَا تُنْبِتُ شَيْئًا وَالْوَّاحِدَةُ صَفْوَانَةٌ بِمَعْنَى الصَّفَا. وَالصَّفَا لِلْجَمِيعِ.

4495. Narrated 'Urwa: I said to 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, and I was at that time a young boy, "How do you interpret the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

'Verily, *Aṣ-Ṣafā* and *Al-Marwa* (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh. So, it is not a sin on him who performs *Hajj* or *Umra* (pilgrimage) of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) to perform the going (*Tawāf*) between them. (*Aṣ-Ṣafa* and *Al-Marwa*).' In my opinion it is not sinful for one not to ambulate (*Tawāf*) between them." 'Āishah said, "Your interpretation is wrong, for as you say, the Verse should have been: "So it is not a sin on him who performs the *Hajj* or *Umra* to the House, not to perform the going (*Tawāf*) between them.' This Verse was revealed in connection with the *Anṣār* who (during the pre-Islāmic period) used to visit *Manāt* (i.e., an idol)

٤٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَعائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ حَدِيثُ السِّنِّ: أَرَأَيْتَ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا﴾ فَمَا أَرَى عَلَى أَحَدٍ شَيْئًا أَنْ لَا يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كَلَّا لَوْ كَانَتْ كَمَا تَقُولُ كَانَتْ: فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ لَا يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا، إِنَّمَا أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ كَانُوا يُهْلُونَ لِمَنَاةَ

after assuming their *Ihrām*, and it was situated near Quda'id (i.e., a place near Makkah), and they used to regard it sinful to ambulate between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa<sup>(1)</sup>, after embracing Islām. When Islām came (i.e., after they embraced Islām), they asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it, whereupon Allāh revealed :-

'Verily! Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains in Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh. So, it is not a sin on him who performs *Hajj* or 'Umra (pilgrimage) of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah) to perform the going (*Tawāf*) between them (Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa)...'" (V.2:158)

**4496.** Narrated 'Āsim bin Sulaimān: I asked Anas bin Mālik about Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa. Anas replied, "We used to consider (going around) them a custom of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, so when Islām came, we gave up going around them. Then Allāh revealed: 'Verily, Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains at Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh. So, it is not a sin on him who perform *Hajj* or 'Umra (pilgrimage) of the House (the Ka'bah at Makkah)...'" (V.2:158)

**(22) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
**"And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allāh as rivals (to Allāh). They love them as they love Allāh..."**  
**(V.2:165)**

*Andād* is a plural of *Nidd* and it means opponent, or rival, etc.

**4497.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The

وَكَانَتْ مَنَاةُ حَذَوُ قُدَيْدٍ، وَكَانُوا يَتَحَرَّجُونَ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفُوا بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْإِسْلَامُ سَأَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَطَّوَّفَ بِهِمَا﴾. [راجع: ١٦٤٣]

**٤٤٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:** حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، فَقَالَ: كُنَّا نَرَى أَنَّهُمَا مِنْ أَمْرِ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْإِسْلَامُ أَمْسَكْنَا عَنْهُمَا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ فَمَنْ حَجَّ الْبَيْتَ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ﴾.

[راجع: ١٦٤٨]

**(٢٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمِنْ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَتَّخِذُ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ أَندَادًا يُحِبُّوهُمْ كَحُبِّ اللَّهِ﴾ [١٦٥]**

يعنى أَضْدَادًا، وَاجِدْهَا نِدًّا.

**٤٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي**

(1) (H. 4495) Because at Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa, there were placed two idols belonging to other nations.

Prophet ﷺ said, one statement and I said another. The Prophet ﷺ said "Whoever dies while still invoking anything other than Allāh as a rival to Allāh, will enter Hell (Fire)." And I said, "Whoever dies without invoking anything as a rival to Allāh, will enter Paradise."

حَمَزَةً، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَلِمَةً وَقُلْتُ أُخْرَى، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ مَاتَ وَهُوَ يَدْعُو مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ نِدَاءً دَخَلَ النَّارَ»، وَقُلْتُ أَنَا: مَنْ مَاتَ وَهُوَ لَا يَدْعُو لِلَّهِ نِدَاءً دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ.

[راجع: ١٢٣٨]

(23) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (the Law of Equality in punishment) is prescribed for you..." (V.2:178)

(٢٣) بَابُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ﴾ الآية (١٧٨). ﴿عَفَى﴾: تَرَكَ.

4498. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: "*Al-Qiṣāṣ* (the Law of Equality in punishment) was prescribed for the children of Isrā'el, but the *Diya* (i.e., blood-money) was not ordained for them. So Allāh said to this nation (i.e., Muslims):

٤٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: كَانَ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ الْقِصَاصُ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ فِيهِمْ الدِّيَّةُ فَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لِهَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ: ﴿كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ فِي الْقَتْلِ الْخُرِّ بِالْخُرِّ وَالْعَبْدُ بِالْعَبْدِ وَالْأَنْثَى بِالْأُنْثَى فَمَنْ عَفَى لَوْ مِنْ أَخِيهِ شَيْءٌ﴾ فَاَلْعَفْوُ أَنْ يَقْبَلَ الدِّيَّةُ فِي الْعَمْدِ ﴿فَأَنْبِئُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَادَّعُوا إِلَيْهِ بِإِحْسَانٍ﴾ يَتَّبِعُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَيُؤَدِّي بِإِحْسَانٍ ﴿ذَلِكَ تَخْفِيفٌ مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَرَحْمَةٌ﴾ مِمَّا كُتِبَ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ ﴿فَمَنْ اعْتَدَى بِكَ فَادَّعِ الْإِلْمَ﴾ قَتَلَ بَعْدَ قَبُولِ الدِّيَّةِ.

[انظر: ٦٨٨١]

'O you who believe! *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (the Law of Equality in punishment) is prescribed for you in cases of murder: the free for the free, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. But if the killer is forgiven by the brother (or the relatives) of the killed against blood-money, then adhering to it with fairness and payment of the blood-money to the heir should be made in fairness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. So, after this whoever transgresses the limits (i.e., kills the killer after taking the blood-money) he shall have a painful torment." (V.2:178)

٤٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ أَنَّ أَنَسًا

4499. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The prescribed Law of Allāh is the equality in punishment (i.e., *Al-*

*Qisās*).” (In cases of murders, etc.)

4500. Narrated Anas that his aunt, Ar-Rubai‘, broke an incisor tooth of a girl. My aunt’s family requested the girl’s relatives for forgiveness, but they refused; then they proposed a compensation, but they refused. Then they went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and refused everything except *Al-Qisās* (i.e., equality in punishment). So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ passed the judgement of *Al-Qisās*). Anas bin An-Naḍr said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Will the incisor tooth of Ar-Rubai‘ be broken? No, by Him Who sent you with the Truth, her incisor tooth will not be broken.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O Anas! The prescribed Law of Allāh is equality in punishment (i.e., *Al-Qisās*).” Thereupon those people became satisfied and forgave her. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Among Allāh’s worshippers there are some who, if they took Allāh’s Oath (for something), Allāh fulfils their oaths.”

(24) CHAPTER. “O you who believe! Observing *Aṣ-Ṣaum* (the fasting) is prescribed for you as it was prescribed for those before you that you, may become *Al-Muttaqūn*.”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.2:183).

4501. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Fasting was observed on the day of ‘*Āshūrā*’ (i.e., 10th of Muḥarram) by the people of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. But when (the order of observing compulsory fasting in) the month of Ramaḍān was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ said, “It is up to one to observe

حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كِتَابُ اللَّهِ: الْقِصَاصُ». [راجع: ٢٧٠٣]

٤٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بَكْرِ السَّهْمِيَّ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ الرُّبَيْعَ عَمَّتُهُ كَسَرَتْ نَيْتَهُ جَارِيَةً فَظَلَبُوا إِلَيْهَا الْعَفْوَ فَأَبَوْا، فَعَرَضُوا الْأَرْضَ فَأَبَوْا، فَأَتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبَوْا إِلَّا الْقِصَاصَ، فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْقِصَاصِ، فَقَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُكْسَرُ نَيْتَةُ الرُّبَيْعِ؟ لَا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ لَا تُكْسَرُ نَيْتُهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا أَنَسُ، كِتَابُ اللَّهِ الْقِصَاصُ»، فَرَضِيَ الْقَوْمُ فَعَفَوْا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَهُ». [راجع: ٢٧٠٣]

(٢٤) بَابُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الصِّيَامُ كَمَا كُتِبَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ لَكُمْ تَنْفُوتٌ﴾ [١٨٣]

٤٥٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ عَاشُورَاءُ يَصُومُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ رَمَضَانُ مِنْ شَاءَ

(1) (Ch. 24) *Muttaqūn* means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

fast on it (i.e., the day of ‘*Āshūrā*’) or not.”

**4502.** Narrated ‘*Āishah* رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The people used to fast on the day of ‘*Āshūrā*’ before the fasting in Ramaḍān was prescribed, but when (the order of observing compulsory fasting in) Ramaḍān was revealed, it was up to one to fast on it (i.e., ‘*Āshūrā*’) or not.

**4503.** Narrated ‘*Abdullāh* that Al-Ash‘ath entered upon him while he was eating. Al-Ash‘ath said, “Today is ‘*Āshūrā*.’” I said (to him), “Fasting had been observed (on such a day) before (the order of compulsory fasting in) Ramaḍān was revealed. But when (the order of fasting in) Ramaḍān was revealed, observing fasting (on ‘*Āshūrā*’) was given up, so come and eat.”

**4504.** Narrated ‘*Āishah* رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: During the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, the Quraish used to observe fasting on the day of ‘*Āshūrā*’, and the Prophet ﷺ himself used to observe fast on it too. But when he came to Al-Madīna, he observed fasting on that day and ordered the Muslims to observe fasting on it. When (the order of observing compulsory fasting in) Ramaḍān was revealed, fasting in Ramaḍān became an obligation, and fasting on ‘*Āshūrā*’ was given up, and whoever wished to fast (on it) did so, and whoever did not wish to observe fast on it, did not fast.

(25) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“[Observing *Ṣaum* (fasts)] for a fixed

صَامَهُ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَشَأْ لَمْ يَصُمْهُ.

[راجع: ١٨٩٢]

٤٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ عَاشُورَاءُ يُصَامُ قَبْلَ رَمَضَانَ فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ رَمَضَانُ «مَنْ شَاءَ صَامَ وَمَنْ شَاءَ أَفْطَرَ». [راجع: ١٥٩٢]

٤٥٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْأَشْعَثُ وَهُوَ يَطْعَمُ فَقَالَ: الْيَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءُ، فَقَالَ: كَانَ يُصَامُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَنْزَلَ رَمَضَانُ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ رَمَضَانُ تَرَكَ فَأَذِنَ فُكِّلَ.

٤٥٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَوْمُ عَاشُورَاءَ تَصُومُهُ قُرَيْشٌ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصُومُهُ فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ صَامَهُ وَأَمَرَ بِصِيَامِهِ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ رَمَضَانُ كَانَ رَمَضَانُ الْقَرِيبَةَ وَتَرَكَ عَاشُورَاءَ فَكَانَ مَنْ شَاءَ صَامَهُ وَمَنْ شَاءَ لَمْ يَصُمْهُ. [راجع: ١٥٩٢]

(٢٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَيَّامًا مَعْدُودَاتٍ فَمَنْ كَانَتْ مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ

number of days but if any of you is ill, or on a journey, the same number (should be made up) from other days. And as for those who can fast with difficulty (e.g., an old man, etc.) they have (a choice, either to fast or) to feed a *Miskin* (poor person) (for every day). But whoever does good of his own accord, it is better for him. And that you fast is better for you, if only you know.” (V.2:184)

[Note: The provision of this Verse has been abrogated by the next Verse (V.2:185) with few exceptions (i.e., very old person, pregnancy, etc.). ‘Aṭā’ said, “One may stop fasting if one is suffering from any kind of disease, as Allāh تعالى says concerning nursing or pregnant women.” Al-Ḥasan and Ibrāhīm said, “If they are afraid of harming themselves or their babies, they can give up fasting for the time being and make up for the missed fasts later on. If an old man has no strength to observe fast (he can feed a poor person daily). When Anas bin Mālik became old, he used to provide a poor person with bread and meat everyday while he gave up fasting during the last one or two years of his life.”

**4505.** Narrated ‘Aṭā’ that he heard Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا reciting the Divine Verse: “And for those who can fast with difficulty (e.g., an old man, etc.) they have (a choice either to fast, or) to feed a *Miskin* (poor person) (for every day).” (V.2:184) Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “This Verse is not abrogated, but it is meant for old men and old women who do not have strength to fast, so they should feed one poor person for each day of fasting (instead of fasting).”

عَلَى سَفَرٍ فَعِدَّةٌ مِّنْ أَيَّامٍ أُخَرَ وَعَلَى  
الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ  
فَمَن تَطَوَّعَ خَيْرًا فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّهُ وَأَن تَصُومُوا  
خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨٤﴾

[١٨٤]

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: يُفْطِرُ مِنَ الْمَرَضِ  
كُلُّهُ كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ  
وَأَبِرَاهِيمُ فِي الْمُرْضِعِ وَالْحَامِلِ: إِذَا  
خَافَتَا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمَا أَوْ وَلَدِهِمَا  
تُفْطِرَانِ ثُمَّ تَفْضِيَانِ. وَأَمَّا الشَّيْخُ  
الْكَبِيرُ إِذَا لَمْ يُطِيقِ الصَّيَامَ فَقَدْ أَطْعَمَ  
أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ بَعْدَمَا كَبُرَ عَمَاءً أَوْ  
عَامِينَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ مِسْكِينًا خُبْرًا وَلَحْمًا  
وَأَفْطَرَ، قِرَاءَةُ الْعَامَّةِ: يُطِيقُونَهُ وَهُوَ  
أَكْثَرُ.

٤٥٠٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ:  
سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: ﴿وَعَلَى  
الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَهُ فِدْيَةٌ طَعَامُ مِسْكِينٍ﴾  
قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَيْسَتْ بِمَنْسُوحَةٍ،  
هُوَ الشَّيْخُ الْكَبِيرُ وَالْمَرْأَةُ الْكَبِيرَةُ لَا  
يَسْتَطِيعَانِ أَنْ يَصُومَا فَلْيُطْعِمَا مَكَانَ  
كُلِّ يَوْمٍ مِسْكِينًا.

(26) CHAPTER. "So whoever of you sights (the crescent on the first night of) the month (of Ramaḍān, i.e., is present at his home), he must observe *Ṣaum* (fast) that month..." (V.2:185)

4506. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar recited, "They have (a choice, either to fast or) to feed a *Miskīn* (poor person) for every day..." and added, "This Verse is abrogated." (See H. 4505 and its Chap. 25)

4507. Narrated Salama: When the Divine Revelation: "For those who can fast, with difficulty (e.g., an old man etc.) they have (a choice either to fast, or) to feed a poor for every day..." (V.2:184) was revealed, it was permissible for one to give a ransom and give up fasting, till the Verse succeeding it was revealed and abrogated it. (See H. 4505 and its Chap. 25)

(27) CHAPTER. "It is made lawful for you to have sexual relation with your wives on the night of *As-Ṣaum* (the fasts) ... (till) ... and seek that which Allāh has ordained for you (offspring)..." (V.2:187)

4508. Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: When the order of compulsory fasting of Ramaḍān was revealed, the people did not have sexual relations with their wives for the whole month of Ramaḍān, but some men cheated themselves (by violating that restriction). So

(٢٦) بَابُ: ﴿فَمَنْ شَهِدَ مِنْكُمُ الشَّهْرَ فَلْيَصُمْهُ﴾ [١٨٥]،

٤٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا عُثَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ ﴿وَذِيَّةً طَعَامَ مِسْكِينٍ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ مَنسُوخَةٌ. [راجع: ١٩٤٩]

٤٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ مُضَرَ، عَنْ عُمَرُو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ يُطِيقُونَ ذِيَّةً طَعَامَ مِسْكِينٍ﴾ كَانَ مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُفْطِرَ وَيَقْتَدِيَ حَتَّى نَزَلَتِ الْآيَةُ الَّتِي بَعْدَهَا فَنَسَخَتْهَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: مَاتَ بُكَيْرٌ قَبْلَ

يَزِيدَ.

(٢٧) بَابُ: ﴿أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ لَيْلَةَ الصِّيَامِ الرَّفَثُ إِذَا نَسَأْتُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَابْتَغُوا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ﴾ [١٨٧].

٤٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

Allāh تعالى revealed: "...Allāh knows that you used to deceive yourselves, so He turned to you (accepted your repentance) and forgave you..." (V.2:187)

(28) CHAPTER. "...And eat and drink until the white thread (light) of dawn appears to you distinct from the black thread (darkness of the night)..." (V.2:187)

4509. Narrated Ash-Sha'bi: 'Adi took a white rope (or thread) and a black one, and when some part of the night had passed, he looked at them but he could not distinguish one from the other. The next morning he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I put (a white thread and a black thread) underneath my pillow." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then your pillow is too wide if the white thread (light of dawn) and the black thread (darkness of the night) are underneath your pillow!"<sup>(1)</sup>

4510. Narrated 'Adi bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is the meaning of the 'white thread distinct from the black thread?' Are these two threads?" He said, "You have too wide back of your neck (i.e., are not intelligent) if you watch the two threads." He then added, "No, it is

إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ: لَمَّا نَزَلَ صَوْمَ رَمَضَانَ كَانُوا لَا يَقْرُبُونَ النِّسَاءَ رَمَضَانَ كُلَّهُ وَكَانَ رِجَالٌ يَخُونُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ تَخْتَانُونَ أَنْفُسَكُمْ فَتَابَ عَلَيْكُمْ﴾ الآية. [راجع: ١٩١٥]

(٢٨) بَابُ: ﴿وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَبَيِّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ﴾ الآية (١٨٧). ﴿الْعَلَيْكُمْ﴾ [الحج: ٢٥]: الْمُقِيمُ.

٤٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ قَالَ: أَخَذَ عَدِيُّ عِقَالًا أَبْيَضَ وَعِقَالًا أَسْوَدَ، حَتَّى كَانَ بَعْضُ اللَّيْلِ نَظَرَ فَلَمْ يَسْتَبَيِّنَا فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، جَعَلْتُ تَحْتَ وَسَادَتِي، قَالَ: «إِنَّ وَسَادَكَ إِذَا لَعَرِيضُ أَنْ كَانَ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ وَالْأَسْوَدُ تَحْتَ وَسَادَتِكَ». [راجع: ١٩١٦]

٤٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مُطَرِّفٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ ابْنِ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ

(1) (H. 4509) The man thought that actual white and black threads were meant; he did not realize that it was the whiteness of the dawn and the darkness of the night.



the darkness of the night and the whiteness of the day.”

4511. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The Verse : “...And eat and drink until the white thread appears to you distinct from the black thread...” was revealed, but ‘of dawn’ was not revealed (along with it). So some men, when intending to observe *Saum* (fast), used to tie their legs, one with white thread and the other with black thread and would keep on eating till they could distinguish one thread from the other. Then Allāh revealed ‘... of dawn,’ whereupon they understood that it meant the night and the day.

(29) CHAPTER. “...It is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness) that you enter the houses from the back, but *Al-Birr* (is the quality of the one) who fears Allāh.” (V.2:189)

4512. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, when the people assumed *Ihram*, they would enter their houses from the back. So Allāh revealed:

“...And it is not *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness) that you enter houses from the back, but *Al-Birr* (is quality of the one) who fears Allāh. So enter houses through their proper doors...” (V.2:189)

(30) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement :

“And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and worshipping of others along

الْأَسْوَدُ؟ أَهْمَا الْخَيْطَانِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَعَرِيضُ الْقَفَا إِنْ أَبْصَرْتَ الْخَيْطَيْنِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَا، بَلْ هُوَ سَوَادُ اللَّيْلِ وَبَيَاضُ النَّهَارِ». [راجع: ١٩١٦]

٤٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُطَرِّفٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: «أُنْزِلَتْ ﴿وَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يَبَيِّنَ لَكُمُ الْخَيْطُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الْخَيْطِ الْأَسْوَدِ﴾ وَلَمْ يُنَزَّلْ ﴿مِنَ الْفَجْرِ﴾ وَكَانَ رِجَالٌ إِذَا أَرَادُوا الصَّوْمَ رَبَطَ أَحَدُهُمْ فِي رِجْلَيْهِ الْخَيْطَ الْأَبْيَضَ وَالْخَيْطَ الْأَسْوَدَ وَلَا يَزَالُ يَأْكُلُ حَتَّى يَبَيِّنَ لَهُ رُؤْيَاهُمَا. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بَعْدَ ﴿مِنَ الْفَجْرِ﴾ فَعَلِمُوا أَنَّهَا يَغْنِي اللَّيْلُ مِنَ النَّهَارِ.

(٢٩) بَابُ ﴿وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَى﴾ الْآيَةِ [١٨٩]

٤٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كَانُوا إِذَا أَحْرَمُوا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَتَوْا الْبَيْتَ مِنْ ظَهْرِهِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَلَيْسَ الْبِرُّ بِأَنْ تَأْتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ ظُهُورِهَا وَلَكِنَّ الْبِرَّ مَنِ اتَّقَى وَأَتُوا الْبُيُوتَ مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا﴾. [راجع: ١٨٠٣]

(٣٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ فَإِنْ آنَهَوْا فَلَا

with Allāh) and (all and every kind of worship is for Allāh (Alone). But if they cease, let there be no transgression except against *Az-Zālimūn* (the polytheists and wrong-doers).” (V.2:193)

**4513.** Narrated Nāfi‘ : During the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of Ibn Az-Zubair, two men came to Ibn ‘Umar and said, “The people are lost, and you are the son of ‘Umar, and the Companion of the Prophet ﷺ, so what forbids you from coming out?” He said, “What forbids me is that Allāh has prohibited the shedding of my brother’s blood.” They both said, “Didn’t Allāh say, ‘And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah*?’” He said, “We fought until there was no more *Fitnah* and the worship became for Allāh (Alone), while you want to fight until there is *Fitnah*, and until the worship becomes for other than Allāh.”

**4514.** Narrated Nāfi‘ (through another group of subnarrators): A man came to Ibn ‘Umar and said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān! What made you perform *Hajj* in one year and ‘*Umra* in another year and leave the *Jihād* for Allāh’s Cause, though you know how much Allāh recommends it?” Ibn ‘Umar replied, “O son of my brother! Islām is founded on five principles (and they are): (1) To believe in Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, (2) To offer the five compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayers), (3) To observe fasts in the month of Ramaḍān, (4) To pay the *Zakāt*, (5) to perform the *Hajj* [pilgrimage to the House (of Allāh)].” The man said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān! Won’t you listen to what Allāh has mentioned in His Book : ‘And if two parties (or groups) among

عُدُونَ إِلَّا عَلَى الْفَالِيقِينَ ﴿١٩٣﴾ [١٩٣].

٤٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ رَجُلَانِ فِي فِتْنَةٍ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ فَقَالَا: إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ ضُيِّعُوا وَأَنْتَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَصَاحِبُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَمَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ؟ فَقَالَ: يَمْنَعُنِي أَنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ دَمَ أَخِي، قَالَا: أَلَمْ يَقُلِ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةً﴾؟ فَقَالَ: قَاتَلْنَا حَتَّى لَمْ نَكُنْ فِتْنَةً وَكَانَ الدِّينُ لِلَّهِ، وَأَنْتُمْ تُرِيدُونَ أَنْ تُقَاتِلُوا حَتَّى تَكُونَ فِتْنَةً وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ لِغَيْرِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

٤٥١٤ - وَزَادَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي فُلَانٌ وَحَيَّوهُ ابْنُ شُرَيْحٍ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عُمَرَ الْمُعَاوِرِيِّ: أَنَّ بُكَيْرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى ابْنَ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى أَنْ تَحُجَّ عَامًا وَتَعْتَمِرَ عَامًا وَتَتْرِكَ الْجِهَادَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَدْ عَلِمْتَ مَا رَغَبَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ؟ قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، بُيِيَ الْإِسْلَامُ عَلَى خَمْسِينَ: إِيْمَانٍ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ،

the believers fall to fighting, then make peace between them both, but if one of them outrages against the other, then fight you (all) against the one that which outrages till it complies with the Command of Allāh.' (V.49:9) 'And fight them till there is no more *Fitnah*,'” Ibn ‘Umar said, “We did it during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ when Islām had only a few followers. A man would be put to trial because of his religion; he would either be killed or tortured. But when the Muslims increased, there was no more *Fitnah* (trial, affliction or oppression).

4515. The man said, “What is your opinion about ‘Uthmān and ‘Alī?” Ibn ‘Umar said, “As for ‘Uthmān, it seems that Allāh has forgiven him, but you people dislike that he should be forgiven. And as for ‘Alī, he is the cousin of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and his son-in-law.” Then he pointed with his hand and said, “That is his house which you see.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(31) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement: “And spend in the Cause of Allāh (i.e., *Jihād* of all kinds), and do not throw yourselves into destruction (by not spending your wealth in the Cause of Allāh), and do good. Truly, Allāh loves *Al-Muhsinūn* (the good-doers).” (V.2:195)

4516. Narrated Abū Wā’il: Hudhaifa said, “The Verse:

‘And spend in the Cause of Allāh (i.e., *Jihād* of all kinds) and do not throw yourselves into destruction...’ (V.2:195) was revealed concerning spending in

وَالصَّلَاتِ الْخَمِيسِ، وَصِيَامِ رَمَضَانَ، وَأَدَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ، وَحَجِّ الْبَيْتِ. قَالَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، أَلَا تَسْمَعُ مَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ ﴿وَلَنْ طَافَيْنَا مِنْ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَقْتُلُوا فَأَصْلَحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا فَإِنْ بَغَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا عَلَى الْأُخْرَى فَقْتُلُوا الَّتِي تَبْغِي حَتَّى تَفْقَهُ إِلَى أَمْرِ اللَّهِ﴾ ﴿وَقَتْلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ﴾ قَالَ: فَعَلْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ الْإِسْلَامُ قَلِيلًا، فَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يُفْتَنُ فِي دِينِهِ إِمَّا قَتَلُوهُ وَإِمَّا يُعَذِّبُوهُ حَتَّى كَثُرَ الْإِسْلَامُ فَلَمْ تَكُنْ فِتْنَةً. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

٤٥١٥ - قَالَ: فَمَا قَوْلُكَ فِي عَلِيٍّ وَعُثْمَانَ؟ قَالَ: أَمَّا عُثْمَانُ فَكَأَنَّ اللَّهَ عَفَا عَنْهُ، وَأَمَّا أَنْتُمْ فَكَرِهْتُمْ أَنْ يَغْفُوَ عَنْهُ. وَأَمَّا عَلِيٌّ فَابْنُ عَمِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَخَتَنُهُ، وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ: هَذَا بَيْتُهُ حَيْثُ تَرَوْنَ. [راجع: ٨]

(٣١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ وَأَحْسِنُوا﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٩٥﴾ ﴿وَالْتَهْلُكَةُ وَالتَّهْلُكَةُ وَاحِدٌ

٤٥١٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ: عَنْ حَدِيفَةَ: ﴿وَأَنْفِقُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى

(1) (H. 4515) i.e., among the houses of the Prophet ﷺ.

Allāh's Cause (i.e., *Jihād*).”(1)

(32) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نعالى:

“And whosoever of you is ill or has an ailment in his scalp...” (V.2:196)

4517. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ma‘quīl: I sat with Ka'b bin 'Ujra in this mosque, i.e., Kūfa mosque, and asked him about the meaning of: “...Pay a *Fidya* (ransom) of either observing *Ṣaum* (fast) (three days) or giving *Sadaqa* (charity — feeding six poor persons) or offering sacrifice (one sheep)...” (V.2:196)

He said, “I was taken to the Prophet ﷺ while lice were falling on my face. The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘I did not think that your trouble reached to such an extent. Can you afford to slaughter a sheep (as a ransom for shaving your head)?’ I said, ‘No.’ He said, ‘Then observe fast for three days, or feed six poor persons by giving half a *Ṣā'* of food for each and shave your head.’ So, the above Verse was revealed especially for me and generally for all of you.”

(33) CHAPTER. “...And whosoever performs the ‘*Umra* in the months of *Hajj* before (performing) the *Hajj* (i.e., *Hajj At-Tamattu'* and *Al-Qirān*).” (V.2:196)

4518. Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رضي الله عنه: The Verse of *Hajj-at-Tamattu'* was revealed in Allāh's Book, so we performed it with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and nothing was revealed in the Qur'ān to make it illegal, nor did the Prophet ﷺ prohibit it till he died. But the man (who regarded it illegal) just expressed what his own mind suggested.

اللَّهُكَ ﷻ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ فِي التَّفَقَّةِ.

(٣٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ كَانَ

مِنْكُمْ مَرِيضًا أَوْ بِهِ أَذًى مِنْ رَأْسِهِ ﷻ

[١٩٦].

٤٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا

شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ

الْأُسْبَهَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ

مَعْقِلٍ قَالَ: قَعَدْتُ إِلَى كَعْبِ بْنِ

عُجْرَةَ فِي هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ، يَغْنِي مَسْجِدَ

الْكُوفَةِ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ: فِدْيَةٍ مِنْ صِيَامٍ

فَقَالَ: حُمِلْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْقَمَلُ

يَتَنَازَرُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «مَا كُنْتُ

أَرَى أَنْ الْجَهْدَ قَدْ بَلَغَ بِكَ هَذَا، أَمَا

تَجِدُ شَاءَةً؟» قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: «صُمْ

ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ، أَوْ أَطْعِمْ سِتَّةَ مَسَاكِينَ

لِكُلِّ مَسْكِينٍ نِصْفَ صَاعٍ مِنْ طَعَامٍ،

وَاحْلِقْ رَأْسَكَ». فَنَزَلَتْ فِيْ خَاصَّةٍ

وَهِيَ لَكُمْ عَامَّةً. [راجع: ١٨١٤]

(٣٣) بَابُ: ﴿وَمَنْ تَمَنَّعَ بِالْعُمْرَةِ إِلَى

الْحَيْجَةِ ﷻ [١٩٦]

٤٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

أَبُو رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ

الْمُنْتَعَةِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ فَفَعَلْنَاهَا مَعَ

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَمْ يُنْزَلْ قُرْآنٌ يُحَرِّمُ

(1) (H. 4516) To cease spending in Allāh's Cause (i.e., *Jihād*) means to destroy oneself.

وَلَمْ يَنْهَ عَنْهَا حَتَّى مَاتَ، قَالَ رَجُلٌ  
بِرَأْيِهِ مَا شَاءَ. قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ يُقَالُ: إِنَّهُ

عُمَرُ. [راجع: ١٥٧١]

(34) CHAPTER. "There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by trading)..." (V.2:198)

(٣٤) بَابُ: ﴿لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ  
أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ﴾

[١٩٨]

4519. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Ukāz, Majanna and Dhūl-Majāz were markets during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. They (i.e., Muslims) considered it a sin to trade there during the *Hajj* time (i.e., season), so this Verse was revealed: "...There is no sin on you if you seek the Bounty of your Lord (during pilgrimage by trading)..." (V.2:198)

٤٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: كَانَتْ عُكَاظُ وَمَجَنَّةُ وَدُو  
الْمَجَازِ أَسْوَاقًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ فَتَأْتُمُوا  
أَنْ يَتَّجِرُوا فِي الْمَوَاسِمِ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿لَيْسَ  
عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ تَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا مِنْ  
رَبِّكُمْ﴾ فِي مَوَاسِمِ الْحَجِّ. [راجع:

[١٧٧٠]

(35) CHAPTER. "Then depart from the place whence all the people depart..." (V.2:199)

(٣٥) بَابُ: ﴿ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ  
أَفْكَصَ الْأَنْكَاسُ﴾ [١٩٩]

4520. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Quraish people and those who embraced their religion, used to stay at Muzdalifa and used to call themselves *Al-Hums*, while the rest of the Arabs used to stay at 'Arafāt. When Islām came, Allāh ordered His Prophet ﷺ to go to 'Arafāt and stay at it, and then pass on from there, and that is what is meant by the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Then depart from the place whence all the people depart..." (V.2:199)

٤٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَزَمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ قُرَيْشٌ وَمَنْ دَانَ  
دِينَهَا يَقِفُونَ بِالْمُزْدَلِفَةِ وَكَانُوا يُسَمُّونَ  
الْحُمْسَ، وَكَانَ سَائِرُ الْعَرَبِ يَقِفُونَ  
بِعَرَافَاتٍ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْإِسْلَامُ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ  
نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ عَرَافَاتٍ ثُمَّ يَقِفَ بِهَا  
ثُمَّ يُفِيضَ مِنْهَا، فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى:  
﴿ثُمَّ أَفِيضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفْكَصَ

الْأَنْكَاسُ﴾. [راجع: ١٦٦٥]

**4521.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man can perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka’bah as long as he is not in the state of *Ihrām* till he assumes the *Ihrām* for *Hajj*. Then, if he rides and proceeds to ‘Arafāt, he should take a *Hady* (animal for sacrifice), either a camel, a cow or a sheep, whatever he can afford; but if he cannot afford it, he should observe fast for three days during the *Hajj* before the day of ‘Arafah, but if the third day of his fasting happens to be the day of ‘Arafah (i.e., 9th of Dhūl-Hijja), then it is no sin on him (to observe fast on it). Then he should proceed to ‘Arafāt and stay there from the time of the ‘*Asr* prayer till darkness falls (sunset). Then they (the pilgrims) should proceed from ‘Arafāt, and when they have departed from it, they reach *Jam’* (i.e., Al-Muzdalifa) where they ask Allāh to help them to be righteous and dutiful to Him, and there they remember Allāh much and say *Takbīr* [i.e., *Allāhu Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great)] and *Tahlīl* (i.e., *Lā ilāha illallah* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)) repeatedly before dawn breaks. Then, after offering the morning (*Fajr*) prayer you should depart and proceed on (to Mina) for the people used to depart (from there at that time), and Allāh تَعَالَى said:

“Then depart from the place whence all the people depart. And ask Allāh for His forgiveness. Truly, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.2:199) Then you should go on doing so till you throw pebbles at the *Jamrat* (Al-‘Aqaba).

**(36) CHAPTER.** “And of them there are some who say: ‘Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good...’” (V.2:201)

**4522.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Allāh! Our Lord!

٤٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي كُرَيْبٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: يَطُوفُ الرَّجُلُ بِالْبَيْتِ مَا كَانَ حَلَالاً حَتَّى يُهْلَ بِالْحَجِّ، فَإِذَا رَكِبَ إِلَى عَرَفَةَ فَمَنْ تَيَسَّرَ لَهُ هَدِيَّةٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ أَوْ الْبَقَرِ أَوْ الْغَنَمِ مَا تَيَسَّرَ لَهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَيْ ذَلِكَ شَاءَ غَيْرَ إِنْ لَمْ يَتَيَسَّرَ لَهُ فَعَلَيْهِ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْحَجِّ وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ يَوْمِ عَرَفَةَ، فَإِنْ كَانَ آخِرُ يَوْمٍ مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ الثَّلَاثَةِ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ لِيَنْطَلِقُوا حَتَّى يَقِفَ بَعْرَفَاتٍ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى أَنْ يَكُونَ الظَّلَامُ ثُمَّ لِيَدْفَعُوا مِنْ عَرَفَاتٍ إِذَا أَفَاضُوا مِنْهَا حَتَّى يَبْلُغُوا جَمْعًا الَّذِي يُتَبَرَّرُ فِيهِ، ثُمَّ لِيَذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَ أَكْثَرُوا التَّكْبِيرَ وَالتَّهْلِيلَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تُضْبَحُوا ثُمَّ أَفِضُوا فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ كَانُوا يُفِضُونَ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿ثُمَّ أَفِضُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَفَاضَ النَّاسُ، وَاسْتَغْفِرُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّكَ اللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ حَتَّى تَرْمُوا الْجَمْرَةَ.

**(٣٦) بَابٌ ﴿وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَقُولُ رَبَّنَا مَا إِنَّا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةٌ وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةٌ﴾ الْآيَةِ [٢٠١]**

٤٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good and save us from the torment of the Fire.” (V.2:201)

(37) CHAPTER. “...Yet he is the most quarrelsome of the opponents.” (V.2:204)

4523. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The most hated man (person) to Allāh is the one who is the most quarrelsome of the opponents.”

(38) CHAPTER. “Or think you that you will enter Paradise without such (trials) as came to those who passed away before you?” (V.2:214)

4524. Narrated Ibn Abū Mulaika: Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا recited: “(They were reprieved) until, when the Messengers gave up hope and thought that they were denied (by their people).” (12:110) reading ‘Kudhibū’ without doubling the sound ‘dh’, and that was what he understood of the Verse. Then he went on reciting: “... even the Messenger and those who believed along with him said, ‘When (will come) the Help of Allāh?’ Yes! Certainly, the Help of Allāh is near.” (V.2:214)

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ».

[انظر: ٦٣٨٩]

(٣٧) بَابُ: «وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ» [٢٠٤].

وقال عطاء: السُّلُ: الحيوان.

٤٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ تَرْفَعُهُ قَالَ: «أُبْغَضُ الرَّجَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْأَلَدُ الْخِصَمُ».

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٤٥٧]

(٣٨) بَابُ: «أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَنْ تَدْخُلُوا الْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُمْ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ» الْآيَةِ [٢١٤]

٤٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: «حَتَّى إِذَا اسْتَفْسَسَ الرُّسُلُ وَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ كُذِّبُوا» خَفِيفَةً ذَهَبَ بِهَا هُنَاكَ. وَتَلَا «حَتَّى يَقُولَ الرُّسُلُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ مَنَى نَصْرَ اللَّهِ أَلَا إِنَّ

Then I met 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair and I mentioned that to him.

4525. He said: Āishah said, "Allāh forbid! By Allāh, Allāh never promised His Messenger ﷺ anything but he knew that it would certainly happen before he died. But trials were continuously presented before the Messengers till they were afraid that their followers would accuse them of telling lies. So I used to recite:

'And thought that they were denied (by their people)...' (V.12:110) reading '*Kudh-dhibū*' with double 'dh.'

(39) CHAPTER. "Your wives are a tilth for you; so go to your tilth (have sexual relations with your wives in any manner as long as it is in the vagina and not in the anus) when or how you will..." (V.2:223)

4526. Narrated Nāfi': Whenever Ibn 'Umar Ṣadiqullah recited the Qur'ān, he would not speak to anyone till he had finished his recitation. Once I held the Qur'ān and he recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* from his memory and then stopped at a certain Verse and said, "Do you know in what connection this Verse was revealed?" I replied, "No." He said, "It was revealed in such and such connection."

4527. Ibn 'Umar then resumed his recitation. Nāfi' added regarding the Verse:

"...So go to your tilth (have sexual relations with your wives in any manner as long as it is in the vagina and not in the anus) when or how you will..."

Ibn 'Umar said, "It means one should

نَمَرَ اللَّهُ قَرِيبٌ ﴿ فَلَقِيتُ عُرْوَةَ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ .

٤٥٢٥ - فَقَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا وَعَدَ اللَّهُ رَسُولَهُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ قَطُّ إِلَّا عَلِمَ أَنَّهُ كَائِنٌ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَمُوتَ، وَلَكِنْ لَمْ يَزَلِ الْبَلَاءُ بِالرُّسُلِ حَتَّى خَافُوا أَنْ يَكُونَ مِنْ مَعَهُمْ يُكَذِّبُونَهُمْ فَكَانَتْ تَقْرَأُهَا: ﴿وَلَطَّوْا أَنْهَمُ قَدْ كُذِّبُوا﴾ مُثْقَلَةً.

[راجع: ٣٣٨٩]

(٣٩) بَابُ: ﴿يَسَاوُكُمْ حَرْثٌ لَكُمْ فَأَتُوا حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّى شِئْتُمْ﴾ [٢٢٣]

٤٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا التَّضَرُّ بْنُ شُمَيْلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِذَا قَرَأَ الْقُرْآنَ لَمْ يَتَكَلَّمْ حَتَّى يَقْرُغَ مِنْهُ. فَأَخَذْتُ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمًا فَقَرَأَ سُورَةَ الْبَقَرَةِ حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى مَكَانٍ قَالَ: تَدْرِي فِيهِمَ أُنْزِلْتُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: أُنْزِلْتُ فِي كَذَا وَكَذَا ثُمَّ مَضَى. [انظر: ٤٥٢٧]

٤٥٢٧ - وَعَنْ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنِي أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ ﴿فَأَتُوا حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّى شِئْتُمْ﴾ قَالَ: يَأْتِيهَا فِي.

رَوَاهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ،



approach his wife in....<sup>(1)</sup>

**4528.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: Jews used to say, “If one has sexual intercourse with his wife from the back, then she will deliver a squint-eyed child.” So this Verse was revealed:

“Your wives are a tilth for you; so go to your tilth (have sexual relations with your wives in any manner as long as it is in the vagina and not in the anus) when or how you will...” (V.2:223)

**(40) CHAPTER.** “And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands...” (V.2:232)

**4529.** Narrated Al-Ḥasan: The sister of Ma'quīl bin Yasār was divorced by her husband who left her till she had fulfilled her term of 'Idda (i.e., the period which should elapse before she can remarry) and then he wanted to remarry her but Ma'quīl refused, so this Verse was revealed, “Do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands...” (V.2:232)

عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ. [راجع: ٤٥٢٦]

**٤٥٢٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ الْيَهُودُ تَقُولُ: إِذَا جَامَعَهَا مِنْ وَرَائِهَا جَاءَ الْوَلَدُ أَحْوَلَ، فَتَزَلَّتْ ﴿نِسَاؤُكُمْ حَرَّتْ لَكُمْ فَأَتُوا حَرَثَكُمْ أَلَّا تُشْتَمُوا﴾.

**(٤٠) بَابُ:** ﴿وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمْ يَجْلِهِنَّ فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ أَنْ يَنْكَحْنَ أَرْوَاجَهُنَّ﴾ [٢٣٢]

**٤٥٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعْقِلُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ لِي أُخْتُ تُحْطَبُ إِلَيَّ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعْقِلُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: أَنَّ أُخْتَ مَعْقِلِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ طَلَّقَهَا زَوْجَهَا فَتَرَكَهَا حَتَّى انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتُهَا فَحَظَبَهَا فَأَبَى مَعْقِلٌ فَتَزَلَّتْ ﴿فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ أَنْ يَنْكَحْنَ أَرْوَاجَهُنَّ﴾. [انظر: ٥١٣٠، ٥٣٣٠،

[٥٣٣١]

(1) (H. 4527) Al-Bukhārī left a blank space here because he was not sure of what Ibn 'Umar had said.

(41) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die and leave wives behind them, they (the wives) shall wait (as regards their marriage) for four months and ten days. Then when they have fulfilled their term, there is no sin on you if they (the wives) dispose of themselves in a just and honourable manner (i.e., they can marry). And Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do." (V.2:234)

4530. Narrated Ibn Az-Zubair: I said to 'Uthmān bin 'Affān (while he was collecting the Qur'ān) regarding the Verse:

"And those of you who die and leave behind wives ..." (V.2:240) — "This Verse was abrogated by another Verse. So why should you write it? (Or leave it in the Qur'ān)?" 'Uthmān said, "O son of my brother! I will not shift anything of it from its place."

4531. Narrated Mujāhid (regarding the Verse):

"And those of you who die and leave wives behind them..." (V.2:234)

The widow, according to this Verse, was to spend this period of waiting with her husband's family, so Allāh revealed:

"And those of you who die and leave behind wives (i.e., widows) should bequeath for their wives a year's maintenance and residence without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you for that which they do with themselves, provided it is honourable (e.g. lawful marriage)..." (V.2:240)

So Allāh تعالى entitled the widow to be bequeathed extra maintenance for seven months and twenty nights, and that is the completion of one year. If she wished she could stay (in her husband's home) according

(٤١) بَابُ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَتُوفُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا يَرِثْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ﴾ [٢٣٤] ﴿يَتُوفُونَ﴾ [٢٣٧]: يَهْبَنُ.

٤٥٣٠ - حَدَّثَنِي أُمِّيَّةُ بِنْتُ بَسْطَامَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ حَبِيبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: قَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: قُلْتُ لُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَمَّانَ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَتُوفُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا﴾ قَالَ: قَدْ نَسَخْتُهَا الْآيَةُ الْأُخْرَى فَلِمَ تَكْتُبُهَا أَوْ تَدْعُهَا؟ قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، لَا أَعِيرُ شَيْئًا مِنْهُ مِنْ مَكَانِهِ. [انظر: ٤٥٣٦]

٤٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَلُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَتُوفُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا﴾ قَالَ: كَانَتْ هَذِهِ الْعِدَّةُ تَعْتَدُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ زَوْجِهَا وَاجِبًا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَتُوفُونَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا يَرِثْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ﴾ قَالَ: جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهَا تَمَامَ السَّنَةِ بِسَبْعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً وَصِيَّةً، إِنْ شَاءَتْ سَكَنَتْ فِي وَصِيَّتِهَا، وَإِنْ شَاءَتْ خَرَجَتْ، وَهُوَ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿عَيْرَ

to the will, and she could leave it if she wished, as Allāh says :

“...Without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you...”

So the ‘*Idda* (i.e., four months ten days as it) is obligatory for her.

‘Aṭā said : Ibn ‘Abbās said, “This Verse, i.e., the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

‘...Without turning them out...’ cancelled the obligation of staying for the waiting period in her dead husband’s house, and she can complete this period wherever she likes.” ‘Aṭā’ said, “If she wished, she could complete her ‘*Idda* by staying in her dead husband’s residence according to the will or leave it according to Allāh’s Statement :

‘...There is no sin on you for that which they do with themselves...’” ‘Aṭā’ added, “Later the regulations of inheritance came and abrogated the order of the dwelling of the widow (in her dead husband’s house), so she could complete the ‘*Idda* wherever she likes. And it was no longer necessary to provide her with a residence. Ibn ‘Abbās said, “This Verse abrogated her (i.e., widow’s) dwelling in her dead husband’s house and she could complete the ‘*Idda* (i.e., four months and ten days) wherever she liked, as Allāh’s Statement says :

‘... Without turning them out...’”

**4532.** Narrated Muḥammad bin Sīrīn : I sat in a gathering in which the chiefs of the *Anṣār* were present, and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Lailā was amongst them. I mentioned the narration of ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Utba regarding the question of Subai’a bint Al-Hārith. ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said, “But ‘Abdullāh’s uncle used not to say so.” I said, “I am too brave if I tell a lie concerning a person who is now in Al-Kūfa,” I raised my voice. Then I went out and met Mālik bin

إِخْرَاجٍ فَإِنْ حَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ ﴿١٠﴾ فَالْعِدَّةُ كَمَا هِيَ وَاجِبٌ عَلَيْهَا، زَعَمَ ذَلِكَ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءُ : قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : نَسَخَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ عِدَّتَهَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِهَا فَتَعَتَّدُ حَيْثُ شَاءَتْ وَهُوَ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿١١﴾ غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ ﴿١٢﴾. قَالَ عَطَاءُ : إِنْ شَاءَتْ اِعْتَدْتُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِهِ وَسَكَنْتُ فِي وَصْبَتِهَا، وَإِنْ شَاءَتْ خَرَجْتُ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿١٣﴾ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ ﴿١٤﴾. قَالَ عَطَاءُ : ثُمَّ جَاءَ الْوِصَايَاتُ فَسَخَّ السُّكْنَى فَتَعَتَّدُ حَيْثُ شَاءَتْ وَلَا سَكْنَى لَهَا.

وَعَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ يُوسُفَ : حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ بِهَذَا.

وَعَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : نَسَخَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ عِدَّتَهَا فِي أَهْلِهَا فَتَعَتَّدُ حَيْثُ شَاءَتْ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿١٥﴾ غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ ﴿١٦﴾ نَحْوَهُ. [انظر : ٥٣٤٤]

**٤٥٣٢ -** حَدَّثَنِي جَبَانُ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ : جَلَسْتُ إِلَى مَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ عَظُمٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَفِيهِمْ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى. فَذَكَرْتُ حَدِيثَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّادٍ فِي شَأْنِ سُبَيْعَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ

‘Āmir or Mālik bin ‘Aūf, and said, “What was the verdict of Ibn Mas‘ūd about the pregnant widow whose husband had died?” He replied, “Ibn Mas‘ūd said, ‘Why do you impose on her the hard order and don’t let her make use of the leave? The shorter *Sūrah* of women (i.e. *Sūrat Aṭ-Ṭalāq*) was revealed after the longer *Sūrah* (i.e., *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*).’” (i.e., her ‘*Idda* is up till she delivers.)

الرَّحْمَنِ: وَلَكِنَّ عَمَّهُ كَانَ لَا يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ. فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي لَجَرِيءٌ إِنْ كَذَبْتُ عَلَى رَجُلٍ فِي جَانِبِ الْكُوفَةِ، وَرَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ قَالَ: ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ فَلَقِيتُ مَالِكَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ، أَوْ مَالِكَ بْنَ عَوْفٍ، قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كَانَ قَوْلُ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ فِي الْمَتَوَفَى عَنْهَا زَوْجُهَا وَهِيَ حَامِلٌ؟ فَقَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: أَتَجْعَلُونَ عَلَيْهَا التَّغْلِيظَ وَلَا تَجْعَلُونَ لَهَا الرُّخْصَةَ؟ لَنَزَلَتْ سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ الْقُصْرَى بَعْدَ الطُّوْلِ. [انظر: ٤٩١٠]

وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ: لَقِيتُ أَبَا عَطِيَّةَ مَالِكَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ.

(42) CHAPTER. “Guard strictly the (five obligatory) *Aṣ-Ṣalawāt* (the prayers), especially the middle *Ṣalāt* (i.e., the best prayer — ‘*Aṣr*’)...” (V.2:238)

(٤٢) بَابٌ: «حَفِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةَ الْوُسْطَى» [٢٣٨]

4533. Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه: On the day of *Al-Khandaq* (the battle of the Trench). The Prophet ﷺ said, “They (i.e., *Mushrikūn*) prevented us from offering the middle *Ṣalāt* (the best — ‘*Aṣr*’ prayer) till the sun had set. May Allāh fill their graves, their houses (or their bellies) with fire.”

٤٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: قَالَ هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ: «حَبَسُونَا عَنْ صَلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ، مَلَأَ اللَّهُ قُبُورَهُمْ وَيُؤْتِيَهُمْ، أَوْ: أَجْوَفَهُمْ نَارًا» شَكَّ يَحْيَى. [راجع: ٢٩٣١]

(43) CHAPTER. "...And stand before Allāh with obedience [and do not speak to others during the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]..."<sup>(1)</sup> (V.2:238)

4534. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam : We used to speak while in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). One of us used to speak to his brother (while in *Ṣalāt*) about his need, till the Verse was revealed :

"Guard strictly the (five obligatory) *Aṣ-Ṣalawāt* (the prayers), especially the middle *Ṣalāt* (i.e., the best – *ʿAṣr*). And stand before Allāh with obedience [and not speak to others during the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]." (V.2:238)

Then we were ordered not to speak in the *Ṣalāt*.

(44) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement : "If you fear (an enemy), perform *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on foot or riding. And when you are in safety..." (V.2:239)

(٤٣) بَابُ : ﴿وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ قَانِتِينَ﴾

[٢٣٨] أَي مُطِيعِينَ

٤٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ : حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ،  
عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ شُبَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
عَمْرٍو الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ  
قَالَ : كُنَّا نَتَكَلَّمُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ، يُكَلِّمُ  
أَحَدُنَا أَخَاهُ فِي حَاجَتِهِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿حَفِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ  
وَالصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى وَقُومُوا لِلَّهِ  
قَانِتِينَ﴾ فَأَمَرْنَا بِالسُّكُوتِ.

[راجع : ١٢٠٠]

(٤٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ : ﴿إِن خِفْتُمْ فِرَاجًا

أَوْ رُكْبَانًا فَإِذَا أَمْنْتُمْ﴾ [٢٣٩] الْآيَةِ.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ : ﴿كُرْسِيَّةٌ﴾ [٢٥٥] :

عِلْمُهُ، يُقَالُ : ﴿بَسَطْتُهُ﴾ [٢٤٧] :

زِيَادَةٌ وَفَضْلًا. ﴿أَفْرِغْ﴾ [٢٥٠] :

أَنْزَلَ. ﴿وَلَا يُوَدُّهُ﴾ [٢٥٥] : لَا يُقْبَلُهُ،

أَدْنَى : أَثْقَلَنِي، وَالْأَدُّ وَالْأَيْدُ : الْقُوَّةُ.

السَّنَةُ : الشُّعَاسُ، ﴿لَمْ يَتَسَنَّهْ﴾

[٢٥٩] : لَمْ يَتَغَيَّرْ. ﴿فَبُهِتَ﴾ [٢٥٨] :

دَهَبَتْ حُجَّتُهُ. ﴿خَاوِيَةً﴾ [٢٥٩] : لَا

أُنَيْسَ فِيهَا. ﴿عُرُوشَهَا﴾ : أُنْبِيَتْهَا.

﴿ثُمَّ﴾ [٢٥٩] : نُخْرِجُهَا. ﴿إِعْصَارٌ﴾

[٢٦٦] : رِيحٌ عَاصِيفٌ تَهْبُ مِنْ

الْأَرْضِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ كَعَمُودٍ فِيهِ نَارٌ.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : ﴿صَلَدًا﴾ [٢٦٤] :

(1) (Ch. 42) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ:  
﴿وَأَبِلُ﴾ [٢٦٤]: مَطَرٌ شَدِيدٌ. الظَّلُّ:  
التَّدْي. وَهَذَا مَثَلٌ عَمَلِ الْمُؤْمِنِ.  
﴿يَسْتَنَّهُ﴾ [٢٥٩]: يَتَغَيَّرُ.

4535. Narrated Nāfi': Whenever 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا was asked about *Ṣalāt-al-Khauf* (i.e., Fear Prayer) he said, "The *Imām* comes forward with a group of people and leads them in a one *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer) while another group from them who has not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) yet, stay between the offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) group and the enemy. When those who are with the *Imām* have finished their one-*Rak'a*, they retreat and take the positions of those who have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but they will not finish their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*. Those who have not offered *Ṣalāt*, (prayer) come forward to offer a *Rak'a* with the *Imām* (while the first group covers them from the enemy). Then the *Imām*, having offered two *Rak'a*, finishes his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Then each member of the two groups offer the second *Rak'a* alone after the *Imām* has finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Thus each one of the two groups will have offered two *Rak'a*. But if the fear is too great, they can offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) standing on their feet or riding on their mounts, facing the *Qiblah* or not."

Nāfi' added: I do not think that 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar narrated this except from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.4129 and 4131 for details about *Ṣalāt-al-Khauf*]

(45) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die and leave behind wives..." (V.2:240)

٤٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا كَانَ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الْخَوْفِ قَالَ: يَتَقَدَّمُ الْإِمَامُ وَطَائِفَةٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ فَيُصَلِّي بِهِمُ الْإِمَامُ رَكْعَةً وَتَكُونُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ الْعَدُوِّ لَمْ يُصَلُّوا، فَإِذَا صَلَّوْا الَّذِينَ مَعَهُ رَكْعَةً اسْتَأْخَرُوا مَكَانَ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُصَلُّوا وَلَا يُسَلِّمُونَ. وَيَتَقَدَّمُ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُصَلُّوا فَيُصَلُّونَ مَعَهُ رَكْعَةً ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ الْإِمَامُ وَقَدْ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، فَيَقُومُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ فَيُصَلُّونَ لَأَنْفُسِهِمْ رَكْعَةً بَعْدَ أَنْ يَنْصَرِفَ الْإِمَامُ، فَيَكُونُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنَ الطَّائِفَتَيْنِ قَدْ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ. فَإِنْ كَانَ خَوْفٌ هُوَ أَشَدُّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ صَلَّوْا رِجَالًا قِيَامًا عَلَى أَقْدَامِهِمْ أَوْ رُكْبَانًا مُسْتَقْبِلِي الْقِبْلَةِ أَوْ غَيْرَ مُسْتَقْبِلِيهَا.

قال مالك: قال نافع: لا أرى عبد الله بن عمر ذكر ذلك إلا عن رسول الله ﷺ. [راجع: ٩٤٢]

(٤٥) بَابُ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا﴾ [٢٤٠]،

**4536.** Narrated Ibn Az-Zubair: I said to 'Uthmān, "This Verse which is in *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* :

"And those of you who die and leave behind wives... (up to)... without turning them out..." has been abrogated by another Verse. Why then do you write it (in the Qur'ān)?" 'Uthmān said, "Leave it (where it is), O the son of my brother, for I will not shift anything of it (i.e., the Qur'ān) from its original position."

**(46) CHAPTER.** "And (remember) when Ibrāhīm (Abraham) said: My Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead..." (V.2:260)

**4537.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We have more right to be in doubt than Ibrāhīm (Abraham) when he said, 'My Lord! Show me how You give life to the dead.' He (Allāh) said, 'Do you not believe?' He (Ibrāhīm) said, 'Yes (I believe), but to be stronger in Faith.'" (V.2:260)

**(47) CHAPTER.** Allāh's Statement: "Would any of you wish to have a garden with date-palms and vines ... (till) ... that you may give thought." (V.2:266)

**٤٥٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ وَيَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ الشَّهِيدِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: قُلْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ: هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ الَّتِي فِي الْبَقَرَةِ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ﴾ قَدْ نَسَخَتْهَا الْآيَةُ الْأُخْرَى فَلِمَ تَكْتُبُهَا؟ قَالَ: تَدْعُهَا يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، لَا أَعَيِّرُ شَيْئًا مِنْهُ مِنْ مَكَانِهِ.  
قَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: أَوْ نَحْوَ هَذَا. [راجع:

[٤٥٣٠]

**(٤٦) بَابٌ:** ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ رَبِّ ارْنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى﴾ [٢٦٠] ﴿فَصَرَفْنَاهُ﴾: قَطَعْنَاهُ.

**٤٥٣٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَسَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «نَحْنُ أَحَقُّ بِالْشَكِّ مِنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِذْ قَالَ: ﴿رَبِّ ارْنِي كَيْفَ تُحْيِي الْمَوْتَى﴾، قَالَ أَوَلَمْ تُؤْمِنْ قَالَ بَلَى وَلَكِنْ لَيْظِمَنَ قَلْبِي» [٢٦٠] [راجع: ٣٣٧٢]

**(٤٧) بَابٌ قَوْلِهِ:** ﴿أَيُّدُ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ مِّنْ نَّجِيلٍ وَأَعْنَابٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَمَّا لَكُمْ تَتَفَكَّرُونَ﴾

[٢٦٠].

**4538.** Narrated 'Ubaid bin 'Umair : Once 'Umar (bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) said to the Companions of the Prophet, "What do you think about this Verse :

'Would any of you wish to have a garden?'"

They replied, "Allāh knows better." 'Umar became angry and said, "Either say that you know or say that you do not know!" On that Ibn 'Abbās said, "O chief of the believers! I have something in my mind to say about it." 'Umar said, "O son of my brother! Say, and do not underestimate yourself." Ibn 'Abbās said, "In this Verse there has been put forward an example for deeds." 'Umar said, "What kind of deeds? Ibn 'Abbās said, "For deeds." 'Umar said, "This is an example for a rich man who does good deeds out of obedience to Allāh and then Allāh sends him Satan whereupon he commits sins till all his good deeds are lost."

٤٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ : أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ : سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : وَسَمِعْتُ أَخَاهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بَنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ يَوْمًا لِأَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ : فِيمَ تَرَوْنَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ نَزَلَتْ ؟ ﴿أَبُوهُ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُ جَنَّةٌ﴾ قَالُوا : اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ . فَغَضِبَ عُمَرُ ، فَقَالَ : قُولُوا : نَعْلَمُ ، أَوْ لَا نَعْلَمُ . فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : فِي نَفْسِي مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ، قَالَ عُمَرُ : يَا ابْنَ أَخِي ، قُلْ وَلَا تَحْقِرْ نَفْسَكَ . قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : ضُرِبَتْ مَثَلًا لِعَمَلٍ قَالَ عُمَرُ : أَيُّ عَمَلٍ ؟ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : لِعَمَلٍ . قَالَ عُمَرُ : لِرَجُلٍ غَنِيَ يَعْملُ بِطَاعَةِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ثُمَّ بَعَثَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الشَّيْطَانَ فَعَمِلَ بِالْمَعَاصِي حَتَّى أَغْرَقَ أَعْمَالَهُ . ﴿فَصَرَفَهُمْ﴾ قَطَعَهُمْ .

**(48) CHAPTER.** "...They do not beg of people at all..." (V.2:273)

**(٤٨) بَابُ ﴿لَا يَسْأَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَاقًا﴾ [٢٧٣] ،**

يُقَالُ : أَلْحَفَ عَلَيَّ وَأَلَحَّ عَلَيَّ وَأُخْفَانِي بِالسَّأَلَةِ .

**4539.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "The poor person is not the one for whom a date-fruit or two, or a morsel or two (of food) is sufficient but the poor person is he who does not (beg or) ask the people (for something) or show his

٤٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ : حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي شُرَيْكُ بْنُ أَبِي نَمِرٍ : أَنَّ عَطَاءَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي عُمَرَ :



poverty at all. Recite if you wish, (Allāh's Statement):

'...They do not beg of people at all...' (V. 2:273)

الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَا: سَمِعْنَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ الْمُسْكِينُ الَّذِي تَرُدُّهُ التَّمْرَةُ وَالتَّمْرَتَانِ وَلَا اللَّقْمَةُ وَلَا اللَّقْمَتَانِ. إِنَّمَا الْمُسْكِينُ الَّذِي يَتَعَفَّفُ، اقْرَؤُوا إِنَّ شِئْنَكُمْ»، يَعْنِي قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا يَسْأَلُونَ النَّاسَ إِلْحَاقًا﴾. [راجع:

[١٤٧٦]

(49) CHAPTER. "...Whereas Allāh has permitted trading and forbidden *Ribā* (usury).<sup>(1)</sup> (V.2:275)

(٤٩) بَابُ: ﴿وَأَحَلَّ اللَّهُ الْبَيْعَ وَحَرَّمَ الزِّبَا﴾ [٢٧٥]: ﴿الْمَيْسِرَ﴾: الْجُنُونُ

4540. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* regarding *Ribā* (usury), were revealed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited them before the people and then he prohibited the trade of alcoholic liquors.

٤٥٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتِ الْآيَاتُ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي الزَّبَا فَقَرَأَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى النَّاسِ. ثُمَّ حَرَّمَ التَّجَارَةَ فِي الْخَمْرِ. [راجع: ٤٥٩]

(50) CHAPTER. "Allāh will destory *Ribā* (usury)." (V.2:276)

(٥٠) بَابُ: ﴿يَمْحَقُ اللَّهُ الزِّبَا﴾ [٢٧٦] يُذْهِبُهُ

4541. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the last Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* were revealed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out and recited them in the mosque and prohibited the trade of alcoholic liquors.

٤٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَعْمَشِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الضَّحَى يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أُنْزِلَتِ الْآيَاتُ الْآخِرُ مِنْ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ،

(1) (Ch. 49) *Ribā*: See the glossary.

خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَلَاهُنَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَحَرَّمَ التَّجَارَةَ فِي الْخَمْرِ.

[راجع: ٤٥٩]

(51) CHAPTER. "...Then take a notice of war from Allāh and His Messenger..." (V.2:279)

4542. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the last Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* were revealed, the Prophet ﷺ read them in the mosque and prohibited the trade of alcoholic liquors.

(٥١) بَابٌ: ﴿فَإِذْنُوا بِحَرْبٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ﴾ [٢٧٩] فَاعْلَمُوا

٤٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أُنْزِلَتِ الْآيَاتُ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ قَرَأَهُنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَحَرَّمَ التَّجَارَةَ فِي الْخَمْرِ.

(52) CHAPTER. "And if the debtor is in a hard time (has no money), then grant him time till it is easy for him to repay..." (V.2:280)

4543. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the last Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* were revealed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and recited them before us and then prohibited the trade of alcoholic liquors.

(٥٢) بَابٌ: ﴿وَأَن كَانَ ذُو عُسْرَةٍ فَنَظِرَةٌ إِلَىٰ مَيْسَرَةٍ﴾ [٢٨٠] الْآيَةِ.

٤٥٤٣ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَوْسُفَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ وَالْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أُنْزِلَتِ الْآيَاتُ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهُنَّ عَلَيْنَا ثُمَّ حَرَّمَ التَّجَارَةَ فِي الْخَمْرِ. [راجع: ٤٥٩]

(53) CHAPTER. "And be afraid of the Day when you shall be brought back to Allāh..." (V.2:281)

4544. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The last Verse (in the Qur'ān) revealed to the Prophet ﷺ was the Verse dealing with *Ribā* (usury).

(٥٣) بَابٌ: ﴿وَاتَّقُوا يَوْمًا تُرْجَعُونَ فِيهِ إِلَى اللَّهِ﴾ [٢٨١].

٤٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: آخِرُ آيَةٍ نَزَلَتْ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ آيَةُ الرِّبَا.

(54) CHAPTER. “And whether you disclose what is in your ourselves or conceal it...” (V.2:284)

4545. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: This Verse:

“And whether you disclose what is in your ourselves or conceal it...” (V.2:284) was abrogated.

(٥٤) بَابُ: ﴿وَإِنْ تُبْدُوا مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٢٨٤].

٤٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّفِيلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا وَسْكِينٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ مَرْوَانَ الْأَصْغَرَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّهَا قَدْ نُسِخَتْ: ﴿وَإِنْ تُبْدُوا مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ﴾ الْآيَةُ. [انظر: ٤٥٤٦]

(55) CHAPTER. “The Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) believes in what has been sent down to him from his Lord...” (V.2:285)

4546. Narrated Marwān Al-Aṣghar: A man from the Companions of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, who I think was Ibn ‘Umar said, “The Verse:

‘And whether you disclose what is in your ourselves or conceal it....’ was abrogated by the Verse following it.”

(٥٥) بَابُ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا آمَنُوا بِالرَّسُولِ بِمَا أَنزَلَ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ﴾ [٢٨٥]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿إِصْرًا﴾ [٢٨٦]: عَهْدًا. وَيُقَالُ: ﴿عُفْرَانُكَ﴾ [٢٨٥]: مَغْفِرَتُكَ، ﴿فَاعْفِرْ لَنَا﴾ [٢٨٦].

٤٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ مَرْوَانَ الْأَصْغَرَ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: أَحْسَبُهُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ ﴿وَإِنْ تُبْدُوا مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ﴾ قَالَ: نَسَخَتْهَا الْآيَةُ الَّتِي بَعْدَهَا. [راجع: ٤٥٤٥]

(3) *SŪRAT ĀL-IMRĀN*  
(The Family of 'Imrān)

(٣) سورة آل عمران

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(Explanation of some Arabic words not  
translated)

﴿تَقْنَةً﴾ وَتَقِيَّةً وَاحِدَةً، ﴿مِرٍّ﴾ [١١٧]: بَرْدٌ. ﴿شَفَا حَقْرَةً﴾ [١٠٣]:  
مِثْلُ شَفَا الرِّكْبَةِ وَهُوَ حَرْفُهَا.  
﴿تُبَوِّئُ﴾ [١٢١]: تَتَّخِذُ مَعْسَكْرًا.  
﴿رَبِّيُونَ﴾ [١٤٦]: الْجُمُوعُ، وَاحِدُهَا  
رَبِّي. ﴿تَحْشُونَهُمْ﴾ [١٥٢]:  
تَسْتَأْصِلُونَهُمْ قَتْلًا. (غُرًّا): وَاحِدُهَا  
غَارٌ. ﴿سَتَكُنُّبُ مَا قَالُوا﴾: سَنَحْفَظُ.  
﴿نُزُلًا﴾ [١٩٨]: ثَوَابًا: وَيَجُوزُ وَمُنْزَلٌ  
مَنْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَقَوْلِكَ: أَنْزَلْتُهُ.  
﴿وَالْحَنَیْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ﴾: الْمُسَوَّمُ الَّذِي لَهُ  
سِيْمَاءٌ بَعْلَامَةٌ أَوْ بِصُوفَةٌ أَوْ بِمَا كَانَ.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَالْحَنَیْلِ  
الْمُسَوَّمَةِ﴾ [١٤]: الْمُطَهَّمَةُ الْجِسَانِ.  
وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِزَى: الْمُسَوَّمَةُ الرَّاعِيَّةُ.  
وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: ﴿وَحَصُورًا﴾ [٣٩]:  
لَا يَأْتِي النَّسَاءُ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ  
﴿وَيَنْ فَوْرِهِمْ﴾ [١٢٥]: غَضَبِهِمْ يَوْمَ  
بَذْرِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يُخْرِجُ الْحَيَّ مِنَ  
الْمَيِّتِ﴾: النُّطْفَةُ تَخْرُجُ مَيِّتَةً، وَيُخْرِجُ  
مِنْهَا الْحَيَّ. ﴿وَالْإِنْكَارِ﴾ [٤١]: أَوَّلُ  
الْفَجْرِ. ﴿وَالْمَشِيِّ﴾ [٤١]: مِثْلُ الشَّمْسِ  
إِلَى أَنْ تَغْرُبَ.

(1) CHAPTER. "In it are Verses that are entirely clear." (3:7)

(١) **بَابُ: ﴿مِنْهُ مَايَتُ﴾** [٧] قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْحَلَالُ وَالْحَرَامُ ﴿وَأَخْرُ مُتَشَبِهَةً﴾، يُصَدِّقُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضًا كَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِ إِلَّا الْفَاسِقِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦] وَكَقَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَيَعْمَلُ الْيَحْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ﴾ [يونس: ١٠٠] وَكَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ أَهْدَوْا رَأَاهُمْ هُدًى وَآلَهُمْ قُوتُهُمْ ۝﴾ [محمد: ١٧] ﴿زَيْعٌ﴾: شَكٌّ ﴿يَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَبَّهَ مِنْهُ أَبْتِغَاءَ الْفِتْنَةِ﴾ الْمُشْتَبَهَاتِ ﴿وَالرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ﴾ يَعْلَمُونَ تَأْوِيلَهُ وَ﴿يَقُولُونَ ءَمَنَّا بِهِ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٤١].

4547. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited the Verse:

"It is He Who has sent down to you (Muḥammad ﷺ) the Book (this Qur'ān). In it are Verses that are entirely clear, they are the foundation of the Book [and those are the Verses of *Al-Aḥkām* (commandments), *Al-Farā'id* (obligatory duties) and *Al-Hudūd* (laws for the punishment of thieves, adulterers etc.)]; and others not entirely clear. So, as for those in whose hearts there is a deviation (from the truth) they follow that which is not entirely clear thereof, seeking *Al-Fitnah* (polytheism and trials) and seeking for its hidden meanings; but none knows its hidden meanings save Allāh. And those who are firmly grounded in knowledge say: 'We believe in it; the whole of it (clear and unclear Verses) are from our Lord.' And none receive admonition except men of understanding." (V.3:7)

Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If you see those who follow thereof that is not

٤٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الشَّسْرِيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تَلَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿هُوَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ مِنْهُ مَايَتُ تُحْكَمُتُ مِنْهُ أَمْ الْكِتَابِ وَأَخْرُ مُتَشَبِهَةً﴾ فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ زَيْعٌ فَيَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَبَّهَ مِنْهُ ابْتِغَاءَ الْفِتْنَةِ وَابْتِغَاءَ تَأْوِيلِهِ وَمَا يَعْلَمُ تَأْوِيلَهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَالرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ يَقُولُونَ ءَمَنَّا بِهِ كُلٌّ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّنَا وَمَا يَذَّكَّرُ إِلَّا أُولُو الْأَلْبَابِ ۝﴾ [٧] قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتَ الَّذِينَ يَتَّبِعُونَ مَا تَشَبَّهَ مِنْهُ فَأُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ سَمَّى اللَّهُ فَاحْذَرُوهُمْ».

entirely clear, then they are those whom Allāh has named [as having deviation (from the truth)] So beware of them.”

(2) CHAPTER. “...And I seek refuge with You (Allāh) for her and her offspring from *Shaitān* (Satan), the outcast.” (V.3:36)

4548. Narrated Sa’id bin Al-Mūsaiyab: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘No child is born but that, *Shaitān* (Satan) touches it when it is born, whereupon it starts crying loudly because of being touched by *Shaitān*, except Mary and her son.’” Abū Hurairah then said, “Recite, if you wish:

‘...And I seek refuge with You (Allāh) for her and her offspring from *Shaitān*, the outcast.’” (V.3:36)

(3) CHAPTER. “Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter (Paradise)... (till) ... and they shall have a painful torment.” (V.3:77)

4549, 4550. Narrated Abū Wā’il: ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Whoever takes an oath when asked to do so, in which he may deprive a Muslim of his property unlawfully, will meet Allāh, Who will be angry with him.’ So Allāh revealed in confirmation of this statement:

‘Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter...’” (V.3:77)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿وَلِيَّ أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ﴾ [٣٦].

٤٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ مَوْلُودٍ يُولَدُ إِلَّا وَالشَّيْطَانُ يَمَسُّهُ حِينَ يُولَدُ فَيَسْتَهْلُ صَارِحًا مِنْ مَسِّ الشَّيْطَانِ إِيَّاهُ إِلَّا مَرْيَمَ وَابْنَهَا، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَافَرُّوا إِنْ شِئْتُمْ ﴿وَلِيَّ أُعِيذُهَا بِكَ وَذُرِّيَّتَهَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ﴾. [راجع: ٣٢٨٦]

(٣) بَابُ: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا أُولَٰئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ﴾: لَا خَيْرَ ﴿وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [٧٧] مَوْلِمٌ مُوجِعٌ مِنَ الْأَلَمِ وَهُوَ فِي مَوْضِعٍ مُفْعَلٍ.

٤٥٤٩، ٤٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ يَمِينَ صَبْرٍ لِيَقْطَعَ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ. فَانْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ

The narrator added: Then Al-Ash'ath bin Qais came and said, "What is Abū 'Abdur-Rahmān narrating to you?" We replied, "Such and such." Al-Ash'ath said, "This Verse was revealed in my connection. I had a well in the land of my cousin (and he denied my possessing it). On that the Prophet ﷺ told me, 'Either you bring forward a proof or he (i.e., your cousin) takes an oath (to confirm his claim).' I said, 'I am sure he would take a (false) oath, O Allāh's Messenger.' He said, 'If somebody takes an oath when asked to do so through which he may deprive a Muslim of his property unlawfully and he is a liar in his oath, he will meet Allāh Who will be angry with him.'"

يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا  
أُولَئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ ﴿٤٥٥١﴾ إِلَى  
آخِرِ الْآيَةِ، قَالَ: فَدَخَلَ الْأَشْعَثُ بَنُ  
قَيْسٍ وَقَالَ: مَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ أَبُو عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ؟ قُلْنَا: كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: فِيَّ  
أُنْزِلَتْ، كَأَنَّهُ لِي بَثْرٌ فِي أَرْضِ ابْنِ  
عَمٍّ لِي، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَيْتُكَ أَوْ  
يَمِينُهُ»، فَقُلْتُ: إِذَا يَحْلِفُ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ  
عَلَى يَمِينٍ صَبْرٍ يَقْتَطِعُ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ  
مُسْلِمٍ وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ  
عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ». [راجع: ٢٣٥٦، ٢٣٥٧]

**4551.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Aūfa  
رضي الله عنهما: A man displayed some  
merchandise in the market and in order to  
cheat a man from the Muslims, took an oath  
that he had been offered a certain price for it,  
while in fact he had not. So, then was  
revealed:

"Verily, those who purchase a small gain  
at the cost of Allāh's Covenant..." (V.3:77)

٤٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي  
هَاشِمٍ: سَمِعَ هُشَيْمًا: أَخْبَرَنَا الْعَوَّامُ  
بْنَ حَوْشَبٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا  
أَقَامَ سِلْعَةً فِي السُّوقِ فَحَلَفَ فِيهَا لَقَدْ  
أَعْطَى بِهَا مَا لَمْ يُعْطَهُ لِيُوقِعَ فِيهَا  
رَجُلًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، فَتَرَكْتُ: ﴿٤٥٥١﴾  
الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا  
قَلِيلًا ﴿٤٥٥٢﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٨]

**4552.** Narrated Ibn Abū Mulaika: Two  
women were stitching shoes in a house or a  
room. Then one of them came out with an  
awl driven into her hand, and she sued the  
other for it. The case was brought before Ibn  
'Abbās. Ibn 'Abbās said, "Allāh's Messenger  
ﷺ said, 'If people were to be given what they  
claim (without proving their claim) the life  
and property of the nation would be lost.'"

٤٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ بِنِ  
نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ  
امْرَأَتَيْنِ كَانَتَا تَخْرَزَانِ فِي بَيْتٍ أَوْ فِي  
الْحُجْرَةِ فَخَرَجَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا وَقَدْ أَنْفَذَ  
يَاشْفَى فِي كَفِّهَا فَادَّعَتْ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى

Will you remind her (i.e., the defendant), of Allāh and recite before her :

‘Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths...’ (V.3:77)

So, they reminded her and she confessed. Ibn ‘Abbās then said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The oath is to be taken by the defendant (in the absence of any proof against him).’”

فَرَفَعَ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ يُعْطَى النَّاسُ بِدَعْوَاهُمْ لَذَهَبَ دِمَاءُ قَوْمٍ وَأَمْوَالُهُمْ، ذَكَرُوهَا بِاللَّهِ وَاقْرَؤُوا عَلَيْهَا ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ﴾» فَذَكَرُوهَا فَاعْتَرَفَتْ.

فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْيَمِينُ عَلَى الْمُدْعَى عَلَيْهِ».

[راجع: ٢٥١٤]

(4) CHAPTER. “Say (O Muhammad ﷺ), ‘O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allāh...’” (V.3:64)

(٤) بَابٌ ﴿قُلْ يَكَاهِلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ﴾ [٦٤] سَوَاءً: قَصْداً.

4553. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abū Sufyān narrated to me personally, saying, “I set out during the truce that had been concluded between me and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. While I was in Sham, a letter sent by the Prophet ﷺ was brought to Heraclius. Dihya Al-Kalbī had brought and given it to the governor of Baṣrāh, and the latter forwarded it to Heraclius. Heraclius said, ‘Is there anyone from the people of this man who claims to be a Prophet?’ The people replied, ‘Yes.’ So, I along with some of Quraishī men, were called and we entered upon Heraclius, and we were seated in front of him. Then he said, ‘Who amongst you is closely related to the man who claims to be a Prophet?’ I replied, ‘I am the nearest relative to him.’ So they made me sit in front of him and made my companions sit behind me. Then he called upon his translator and said (to him). ‘Tell them (i.e., Abū Sufyān’s companions) that I am going to ask him (i.e., Abū Sufyān) regarding that man who claims

٤٥٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُتْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ مِنْ فِيهِ إِلَى فِيٍّ قَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ فِي الْمُدَّةِ الَّتِي كَانَتْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: فَبَيْنَا أَنَا بِالشَّامِ إِذْ جَاءَ بَكْتَابٌ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى هِرْقُلَ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ دَحِيَّةَ الْكَلْبِيِّ جَاءَ بِهِ فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمٍ بُصْرِي، فَدَفَعَهُ عَظِيمٌ بُصْرِي إِلَى هِرْقُلَ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ هِرْقُلُ: هَلْ هَاهُنَا أَحَدٌ مِنْ قَوْمِ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ



to be a Prophet. So, if he tell me a lie, they should contradict him (instantly)'. By Allāh! Had I not been afraid that my companions would consider me a liar, I would have told lies. Heraclius then said to his translator, 'Ask him: What is his (i.e., the Prophet's) family status amongst you?' I said, 'He belongs to a noble family amongst us.' Heraclius said, 'Was any of his ancestors a king?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'Did you ever accuse him of telling lies before his saying what he has said?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'Do the nobles follow him or the poor people?' I said, 'It is the poor who follow him.' He said, 'Is the number of his followers increasing or decreasing?' I said, 'They are increasing.' He said, 'Does anyone renounce his religion (i.e., Islām) after embracing it, being displeased with it?' I said, 'No.' He said, 'Have you ever had a war with him?' I replied, 'Yes.' He said, 'What was the outcome of the battles?' I said, 'The fighting between us was undecided and victory was shared by him and us by turns. He inflicts casualties upon us and we inflict casualties upon him.' He said, 'Did he ever betray?' I said 'No, but now we are away from him in this truce and we do not know what he will do in it.' Abū Sufyān added, "By Allāh, I was not able to insert in my speech a word (against him) except that. Heraclius said, 'Did anybody else (amongst you) ever claimed the same (i.e., Islām) before him?' I said, 'No.' Then Heraclius told his translator to tell me (i.e., Abū Sufyān), 'I asked you about his family status amongst you, and you told me that he comes from a noble family amongst you. Verily, all Messengers come from the noblest family among their people. Then I asked you whether any of his ancestors was a king, and you denied that. Thereupon I thought

أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ؟ فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَدَعَيْتُ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَدَخَلْنَا عَلَى هِرَقْلَ فَأَجْلَسْنَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ أَقْرَبُ نَسَبًا مِنْ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا، فَأَجْلَسُونِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَأَجْلَسُوا أَصْحَابِي خَلْفِي. ثُمَّ دَعَا بَرْتَرْمَانِيهِ فَقَالَ: قُلْ لَهُمْ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ هَذَا عَنْ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ، فَإِنْ كَذَبَنِي فَكَذَّبُوهُ. قَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ لَوْ لَا أَنْ يُؤْتَرَ عَلَيَّ الْكَذِبُ لَكَذَبْتُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لِتَرْتَرْمَانِيهِ: سَلُهُ: كَيْفَ حَسَبُهُ فَيَكُم؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: هُوَ فِينَا ذُو حَسَبٍ. قَالَ: فَهَلْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مَلِكٌ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَتَّهِمُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: أَتَيْتَعُهُ أَشْرَافُ النَّاسِ أَمْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: بَلْ ضَعَفَاؤُهُمْ. قَالَ: يَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَنْقُصُونَ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا بَلْ يَزِيدُونَ، قَالَ: هَلْ يَرْتَدُّ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ دِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ سَخَطَةٌ لَهُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَهَلْ قَاتَلْتُمُوهُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَكَيْفَ كَانَ قِتَالُكُمْ إِيَّاهُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: تَكُونُ الْحَرْبُ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَهُ سِجَالًا يُصِيبُ مِنَّا وَنُصِيبُ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ يَغْدِرُ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَا، وَنَحْنُ مِنْهُ فِي هَذِهِ الْمُدَّةِ

that had one of his ancestors been a king, I would have said that he (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) was seeking to rule the kingdom of his ancestors. Then I asked you regarding his followers, whether they were the noble or the poor among the people, and you said that they were only the poor (who follow him). In fact, such are the followers of the Messengers. Then I asked you whether you have ever accused him of telling lies before he said what he said, and your reply was in the negative. Therefore, I took, for granted that a man who did not tell a lie about others, could never tell a lie about Allāh. Then I asked you whether anyone of his followers had renounced his religion (i.e., Islām) after embracing it, being displeased with it, and you denied that. And such is Faith, when its delight enters the hearts and mixes with them completely. Then I asked you whether his followers were increasing or decreasing. You claimed that they were increasing. That is the way of True Faith till it is complete in all respects. Then I asked you whether you had ever fought with him, and you claimed that you had fought with him and the battle between you and him was undecided and the victory was shared by you and him in turns; he inflicted casualties upon you, and you inflicted casualties upon them. Such is the case with the Messengers; they are put to trials and the final victory is for them. Then I asked you whether he had ever betrayed; you claimed that he had never betrayed. Indeed, Messengers never betray. Then I asked you whether anyone had said this statement before him; and you denied that. Thereupon I thought if somebody had said that statement before him, then I would have said that he was but a man copying some sayings said before him.” Abū Sufyān said, “Heraclius then asked me, ‘What does he

لا تَدْرِي مَا هُوَ صَانِعٌ فِيهَا. قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أُمَكَّنَنِي مِنْ كَلِمَةٍ أُدْخِلَ فِيهَا شَيْئًا غَيْرَ هَذِهِ، قَالَ: فَهَلْ قَالَ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ أَحَدٌ قَبْلَهُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِتَرْجُمَانِي: قُلْ لَهُ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ حَسَبِهِ فَيَكُمُ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُ فِيكُمْ دُو حَسَبٍ، وَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْعَثُ فِي أَحْسَابٍ قَوْمِيهَا. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ كَانَ فِي آبَائِهِ مَلِكٌ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا. فَقُلْتُ لَوْ كَانَ مِنْ آبَائِهِ مَلِكٌ، قُلْتُ: رَجُلٌ يَطْلُبُ مُلْكَ أَبِيهِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ أَتْبَاعِهِ أَضَعُفَاؤُهُمْ أَمْ أَشْرَافُهُمْ. فَقُلْتُ: بَلْ ضَعُفَاؤُهُمْ، وَهُمْ أَتْبَاعُ الرُّسُلِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ كُتِّمْتُمْ تَتَّهَمُونَهُ بِالْكَذِبِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا قَالَ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَدْعِ الْكَذِبَ عَلَى التَّائِسِ ثُمَّ يَذْهَبُ فَيَكْذِبُ عَلَى اللَّهِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ يَزِيدُ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ عَنْ دِينِهِ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ فِيهِ سَخَطَةٌ لَهُ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا، وَكَذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ إِذَا خَالَطَ بِشَاشَةَ الْقُلُوبِ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَزِيدُونَ أَمْ يَقْصُصُونَ؟ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّهُمْ يَزِيدُونَ وَكَذَلِكَ الْإِيمَانُ حَتَّى يَتِمَّ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ قَاتَلْتُمُوهُ، فَرَعَمْتُ أَنَّكُمْ قَاتَلْتُمُوهُ فَتَكُونُ الْحَرْبُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُ سِجَالًا، يَنَالُ مِنْكُمْ وَتَنَالُونَ مِنْهُ، وَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ تُبْعَثُ ثُمَّ تَكُونُ لَهُمُ الْعَاقِبَةُ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ: هَلْ يَغْدِرُ فَرَعَمْتُ

order you to do?" I said, 'He orders us (to offer) *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and (to pay) *Zakāt* and to keep good relationship with the kith and kin and to be chaste.' Then Heraclius said, 'If whatever you have said is true, he is really a Prophet, and I knew that he (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) was going to appear, but I never thought that he would be from amongst you. If I were certain that I can reach him, I would like to meet him and if I were with him, I would wash his feet; and his kingdom will expand (surely) to what is under my feet.' Then Heraclius asked for the letter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and read it wherein was written:

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. (This letter is) from Muḥammad ﷺ the Messenger of Allāh, to Heraclius, the ruler of Byzantine. Peace be upon him, who follows the Right Path. Then after, I invite you to Islām, and if you embrace Islām you will be safe (will be saved from Allāh's punishment); embrace Islām, and Allāh will double your reward, but if you reject this invitation of Islām, you will be committing a sin (by misguiding your) *Arsiyyin* (peasants). And (I recite to you Allāh's Statement):

'O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! Come to a word that is just between us and you, that we worship none but Allāh... (till) ... bear witness that we are Muslims.' (V.3:64) When Heraclius finished reading the letter, voices grew louder near him and there was a great hue and cry, and we were ordered to go out." Abū Sufyān added, "While coming out, I said to my companions, 'The matter of Ibn Abū Kabsha<sup>(1)</sup> (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) has become so prominent that even the king of

أَنَّهُ لَا يَغْدِرُ، وَكَذَلِكَ الرُّسُلُ لَا تَغْيِرُ. وَسَأَلْتُكَ هَلْ قَالَ أَحَدٌ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ قَبْلَهُ فَرَعَمْتُ أَنْ لَا. فَقُلْتُ: لَوْ كَانَ قَالَ هَذَا الْقَوْلَ أَحَدٌ قَبْلَهُ، قُلْتُ: رَجُلٌ أَتَيْتُمْ بِقَوْلٍ قِيلَ قَبْلَهُ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَالَ: بِمِ يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَأْمُرُنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَالْعَفَاةِ، قَالَ: إِنْ يَكُ مَا تَقُولُ فِيهِ حَقًّا فَإِنَّهُ نَبِيٌّ وَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ خَارِجٌ وَلَمْ أَكُ أَظُنُّهُ مِنْكُمْ، وَلَوْ أَنِّي أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي أَخْلَصُ إِلَيْهِ لِأَحْبَبْتُ لِقَاءَهُ. وَلَوْ كُنْتُ عِنْدَهُ لَعَسَلْتُ عَنْ قَدَمَيْهِ. وَلَيْتَنِي مَلَكَ مَا تَحْتَ قَدَمَيْ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهُ فَإِذَا فِيهِ:

«بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ، مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ عَظِيمِ الرُّومِ: سَلَامٌ عَلَى مَنْ اتَّبَعَ الْهُدَى. أَمَّا بَعْدُ: فَإِنِّي أَدْعُوكَ بِدَعَايَةِ الْإِسْلَامِ، أَسْلِمَ تَسْلَمَ، وَأَسْلِمَ يُؤْتِكَ اللَّهُ أَجْرَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ. فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ فَإِنَّ عَلَيْكَ إِثْمَ الْأَرِيسِيِّينَ. وَ﴿يَا هَٰذَا أَلْكِتَابُ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَامٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَشْهَدُوا إِنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ﴾. فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ مِنْ قِرَاءَةِ الْكِتَابِ ارْتَفَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ عِنْدَهُ وَكَثُرَ اللَّعْطُ، وَأَمَرَ بِنَا فَأَخْرَجْنَا، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ لِأَصْحَابِي

(1) (H. 4553) Abū Kabsha was not the father of the Prophet ﷺ but it was a mockery done by Abū Sufyān out of hostility against the Prophet ﷺ.

Banu Al-Aṣfar is afraid of him.’ So I continued to believe that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ would be victorious, till Allāh made me embrace Islām.” Az-Zuhri said, “Heraclius then invited all the chiefs of the Byzantine and got them assembled in his house and said, ‘O group of Byzantine! Do you wish to have a permanent success and guidance and that your kingdom should remain with you?’ (Immediately after hearing that), they rushed towards the gate like onagers, but they found them closed. Heraclius then said, ‘Bring them back to me.’ So he called them and said, ‘I just wanted to test the strength of your adherence to your religion. Now I have observed of you that which I like.’ Then the people fell in prostration before him and became pleased with him.”

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 7.]

(5) CHAPTER. “By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness; it means here Allāh’s Reward, i.e., Paradise) unless you spend (in Allāh’s Cause) of that which you love...” (V.3:92)

4554. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Out of all the *Anṣār*, living in Al-Madīna, Abū Ṭalḥa had the largest number of (date-palm trees) gardens, and the most beloved of his property to him was Bairuḥā’ garden which was facing the mosque (of the Prophet ﷺ). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to enter it and drink of its good water. When the Verse :

“By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness); it means here Allāh’s Reward i.e., Paradise), unless you spend (in Allāh’s Cause) of that which you love...” (V.3:92) Abū Ṭalḥa got up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger, Allāh says :-

حِينَ خَرَجْنَا: لَقَدْ أَمَرَ ابْنُ أَبِي كَبْشَةَ، إِنَّهُ لَيَخَافُهُ مَلِكُ بَنِي الْأَصْفَرِ. فَمَا زِلْتُ مُوقِنًا بِأَمْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ سَيَظْهَرُ حَتَّى أَدْخَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ الْإِسْلَامَ

قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: فَدَعَا هِرَقْلَ عُظَمَاءَ الرُّومِ فَجَمَعَهُمْ فِي دَارٍ لَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الرُّومِ، هَلْ لَكُمْ فِي الْفَلَاحِ وَالرَّشْدِ آخَرُ الْأَبَدِ وَأَنْ يَنْبْتَ لَكُمْ مُلْكُكُمْ؟ قَالَ: فَحَاصُوا حَيَصَةَ حُمِرِ الْوَحْشِ إِلَى الْأَبْوَابِ فَوَجَدُوهَا قَدْ غُلِقَتْ، فَقَالَ: عَلَيَّ بِهِمْ، فَدَعَا بِهِمْ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي إِنَّمَا اخْتَبَرْتُ شِدَّتَكُمْ عَلَى دِينِكُمْ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُمْ مِنْكُمْ الَّذِي أَحْبَبْتُ، فَسَجَدُوا لَهُ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ. [راجع: ٧]

(٥) بَابُ ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ﴾ الْآيَةُ [آل عمران: ٩٢].

٤٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَكْثَرُ أَنْصَارِي بِالْمَدِينَةِ نَحْلًا، وَكَانَ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِهِ إِلَيْهِ بَيْرُحَاءُ وَكَانَتْ مُسْتَقْبَلَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُهَا وَيَشْرَبُ مِنْ مَاءٍ فِيهَا طَبِيبٌ، فَلَمَّا أُنْزِلَتْ ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى

'By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* unless you spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love...' (V.3:92) and the most beloved of my property to me is the Bairuḥā' garden, so I give it as a charitable gift in Allāh's Cause and hope to receive its reward from Allāh. O Allāh's Messenger! Dispose it of (i.e., utilize it) in the way Allāh orders you (to dispose it of)." Allāh Messenger ﷺ said, "Bravo! That is a fruitful property! That is a fruitful property! I have heard what you have said and I think it would be proper if you distribute that (garden) amongst your relatives." Then Abū Talha distributed that garden amongst his relatives and his cousins. Narrated Yaḥyā bin Yaḥyā: I learnt from Mālik, "... a fruitful property." (See H. 1461)

تُفَقُّوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ ﴿٦٥﴾ قَامَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ: ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْبِرَّ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا تُحِبُّونَ﴾ وَإِنْ أَحَبَّ أَمْوَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءُ وَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ أَزْجُو بِرَّهَا وَدُخْرَهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَضَعَهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَيْثُ أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَخُذْ ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَائِحٌ. ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَائِحٌ. وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ مَا قُلْتَ، وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنْ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ». قَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَفْعَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَكَسَمَهَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فِي أَقَارِبِهِ وَبَنِي عَمِّهِ.

قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ وَرَوَّحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: «ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَائِحٌ».

حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى مَالِكٍ: «مَالٌ رَائِحٌ».

[راجع: ١٤٦١]

4555. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Talḥa distributed the garden between Ḥassān and Ubayy, but he did not give me anything thereof, although I was a nearer relative to him.

٤٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: فَجَعَلَهَا لِحَسَّانَ وَأُبَيٍّ وَأَنَا أَقْرَبُ إِلَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لِي مِنْهَا شَيْئًا.

[راجع: ١٤٦١]

(6) CHAPTER. "Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): Bring here the Taurāt (Torah) and recite it, if you are truthful." (V.3:93)

(٦) بَابُ ﴿قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَاتْلُوهَا﴾ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٣]

4556. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Jews brought to the Prophet ﷺ a man and a woman from among them who

٤٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا

had committed illegal sexual intercourse. The Prophet ﷺ said to them, "How do you usually punish the one amongst you who has committed illegal sexual intercourse?" They replied, "We blacken their faces with coal and beat them." He said, "Don't you find the order of *Ar-Rajm* (i.e., stoning to death) in the Taurāt (Torah)?" They replied, "We do not find anything in it." 'Abdullāh bin Salām (after hearing this conversation) said to them, "You have told a lie! Bring here the Taurāt and recite it if you are truthful." (So the Jews brought the Taurāt). And the religious teacher who was teaching it to them, put his hand over the Verse of *Ar-Rajm* and started reading what was written above and below the place hidden with his hand, but he did not read the Verse of *Ar-Rajm*. 'Abdullāh bin Salām removed his (i.e., the teacher's) hand from the Verse of *Ar-Rajm* and said, "What is this?" So when the Jews saw that Verse, they said, "This is the Verse of *Ar-Rajm*." So, the Prophet ﷺ ordered that both the adulterer and the adulteress be stoned to death, and they were stoned to death near the place where biers used to be placed near the mosque. I saw her companion (i.e., the adulterer) falling over her so as to protect her from the stones.

(7) CHAPTER. "You (true believers in Islāmic Monotheism, and real followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunna*) are the best of peoples ever raised up for mankind..." (V.3:110)

4557. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

The Verse:

"You [true believers in Islamic Monotheism, and real followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways, etc.)] are the best of people ever raised up for

مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ جَاءُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ مِنْهُمْ وَامْرَأَةٍ قَدْ زَنَى فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «كَيْفَ تَفْعَلُونَ بِمَنْ زَنَى مِنْكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: نَحْمِئُهُمَا وَنَضْرِبُهُمَا، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَجِدُونَ فِي التَّوْرَةِ الرَّجْمَ؟» فَقَالُوا: لَا نَجِدُ فِيهَا شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: كَذَبْتُمْ فَأَتُوا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَأَتْلَوْهَا إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ. فَوَضَعَ مِذْرَاسُهَا الَّذِي يُدْرَسُهَا مِنْهُمْ كَفَّهُ عَلَى آيَةِ الرَّجْمِ فَطَفِقَ يَقْرَأُ مَا دُونَ يَدَيْهِ وَمَا وَرَاءَهَا وَلَا يَقْرَأُ آيَةَ الرَّجْمِ، فَتَرَعَ يَدَهُ عَنْ آيَةِ الرَّجْمِ فَقَالَ: مَا هَذِهِ؟ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا ذَلِكَ قَالُوا: هِيَ آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا فَرُجِمَا قَرِيبًا مِنْ حَيْثُ مَوْضِعُ الْجَنَائِزِ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ. قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ صَاحِبَهَا يَجْنَأُ عَلَيْهَا يَقِيهَا الْحَجَارَةَ. [راجع:

[١٣٢٩]

(٧) بَابُ ﴿كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ

لِلنَّاسِ﴾ [١١٠]

٤٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿كُنْتُمْ خَيْرَ أُمَّةٍ أُخْرِجَتْ لِلنَّاسِ﴾

mankind..." means, the best for the people, as you bring them with chains on their necks till they embrace Islām (thereby save them from the eternal punishment in Hell-fire and make them enter Paradise in the Hereafter). (See H. 3010)

(8) CHAPTER. "When two parties from among you were about to lose heart..." (V.3:122)

٤٥٥٨. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Verse :-

"When two parties from among you were about to lose heart, but Allāh was their *Walī* (Supporter and Protector)..." (V.3:122) was revealed concerning us, and we were the two parties, i.e., Banū Hāritha and Banū Salama, and we do not wish (that it had not been revealed) or I would not have been pleased (if it had not been revealed), for Allāh says: '... Allāh was their *Walī* (Supporter and Protector).'

(9) CHAPTER. "Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ but for Allāh) is the decision..." (V.3:128)

٤٥٥٩. Narrated Sālim's father that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on raising his head from the bowing in the last *Rak'at* in the *Fajr* prayer, saying, "O Allāh, curse such and such person and such and such person, and such and such person," after saying, "Allāh heard those who sent praises to Him, O our Lord! All the praises are for You." So Allāh revealed: "Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) (but for Allāh) is the decision... (till) ... Verily, they are *Zalimūn* (polytheists, disobedients, and wrong-doers.)." (V.3:128)

قَالَ: خَيْرَ النَّاسِ لِلنَّاسِ، تَأْتُونَ بِهِمْ فِي السَّلَاسِلِ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ حَتَّى يَدْخُلُوا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع: ٣٠١٠]

(٨) بَابٌ ﴿إِذْ هَمَّتْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ تَفْشَلَا﴾ [١٢٢]

٤٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: فِينَا نَزَلَتْ ﴿إِذْ هَمَّتْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ تَفْشَلَا وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهُمَا﴾ قَالَ: نَحْنُ الطَّائِفَتَانِ، بَنُو حَارِثَةَ وَبَنُو سَلَمَةَ وَمَا نَحِبُّ - وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: وَمَا يَسُرُّنِي - أَنَّهَا لَمْ تُنَزَلْ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ: ﴿وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّهُمَا﴾.

[راجع: ٥٠٥١]

(٩) بَابٌ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ [١٢٨]

٤٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حِبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ الرُّكُوعِ فِي الرُّكُوعِ الْآخِرَةِ مِنَ الْقَجْرِ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنْ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا» بَعْدَمَا يَقُولُ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ، رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ». فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَأَنَّهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ﴾.

رَوَاهُ إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ. [راجع: ٤٠٦٩]

٤٥٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا أَرَادَ  
أَنْ يَدْعُوَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ أَوْ يَدْعُوَ لِأَحَدٍ  
قَتَلَ بَعْدَ الرُّكُوعِ قَوْلًا قَالَ - إِذَا  
قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ» -:  
«اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ. اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ  
الْوَلِيدَ ابْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، وَسَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ،  
وَعَيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي رَيْعَةَ. اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ  
وِطْأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ وَاجْعَلْهَا سِنِينَ  
كَسِينِي يُوسُفَ»، يَجْهَرُ بِذَلِكَ، وَكَانَ  
يَقُولُ فِي بَعْضِ صَلَاتِهِ فِي صَلَاةِ  
الْفَجْرِ: «اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنِ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا»  
لِأَخْيَاءٍ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ [الآية].

[راجع: ٧٩٧]

#### (10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“...And the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) was  
in your rear calling you back...” (V.3:153)

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “ ‘One of the two best  
things,’ (V.9:52) means either victory or  
martyrdom.”

4561. Narrated Al-Barā’ bin ‘Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ appointed ‘Abdullāh  
bin Jubair as the commander of the infantry

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَرْسُلْ  
يَدْعُوكُمْ فِي أَخْرَجَكُمْ﴾ [١٥٣].  
وَهُوَ تَأْنِيثٌ أَخْرَجَكُمْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿إِحْدَى الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ﴾ [التوبة:  
٥٢] فَتَحًا أَوْ شَهَادَةً.

٤٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ:



(or the cavalry archers) during the battle of Uhud. They returned defeated, and that is what is meant by:

“And the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) was in your rear calling you back.” None remained with the Prophet ﷺ then, but twelve men.

(11) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: “...He sent down security for you. Slumber...” (V.3:154)

4562. Narrated Abū Ṭalḥa: Slumber overtook us during the battle of Uhud while we were in the front files. My sword would fall from my hand and I would pick it up, and again it would fall down and I would pick it up again.

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Those who answered (the Call of) Allāh and the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) after being wounded; for those of them who did good deeds and feared Allāh, there is a great reward.” (V.3:172)

(13) CHAPTER. His Statement:  
“Those (i.e., believers) unto whom the people (hypocrites) said, ‘Verily the people (Mushrikūn) have gathered against you (a great army), therefore, fear them...’” (V.3:173)

4563. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: “Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for us and He is

سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الرِّجَالَةِ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ وَأَقْبَلُوا مُنْهَرِمِينَ فَذَاكَ إِذْ يَدْعُوهُمْ الرَّسُولُ فِي أَخْرَاهُمْ. وَلَمْ يَبْقَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ غَيْرُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ رَجُلًا.

[راجع: ٣٠٣٩]

(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَمَنَّهُ نَاسًا﴾

[١٥٤]

٤٥٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَبُو يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ: أَنَّ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: غَشِيَنَا التُّعَاسُ وَنَحْنُ فِي مَصَافِنَا يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، قَالَ: فَجَعَلَ سَيْفِي يَسْقُطُ مِنْ يَدِي وَأَخْذُهُ، وَيَسْقُطُ وَأَخْذُهُ. [راجع: ٤٠٦٨]

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿الَّذِينَ اسْتَجَابُوا لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا أَصَابَهُمُ الْقَرْحُ لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا مِنْهُمْ وَاتَّقُوا أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [١٧٢]

﴿الْقَرْحُ﴾: الْجِرَاحُ. ﴿اسْتَجَابُوا﴾: أَجَابُوا، ﴿يُسْتَجِيبُ﴾: يُجِيبُ.

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الَّذِينَ قَالُوا لَهُمْ إِنَّا لِلنَّاسِ إِنْ أَتَانَا قَدْ جَمَعُوا لَكُمْ فَاخْشَوْهُمْ﴾ [١٧٣]

٤٥٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ

the Best Disposer of affairs,” was said by Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام when he was thrown into the fire; and it was said by Muḥammad ﷺ when they (i.e., hypocrites) said, “Verily, the people (*Mushrikūn*) have gathered against you (a great army) therefore, fear them.” But it only increased their faith and they said: “Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for us, and He is the Best Disposer of affairs (for us).” (V.3:173)

4564. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The last statement of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) when he was thrown into the fire was:

“Allāh (Alone) is Sufficient for me and He is the Best Disposer of (my) affairs.”

(14) CHAPTER. “And let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allāh has bestowed on them of His Bounty ...” (V.3:180)

4565. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Anyone whom Allāh has given wealth but he does not pay its *Zakāt*, then, on the Day of Resurrection, his wealth will be presented to him in the shape of a bald-headed poisonous male snake with two poisonous glands<sup>(1)</sup> in its mouth and it will encircle itself round his neck and bite him over his cheeks and say, ‘I am your wealth; I am your treasure.’” Then the Prophet ﷺ recited this (following) Divine Verse: “And let not those who covetously withhold of that which Allāh has bestowed on them of His

أَرَاهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضَّحَى، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ﴾ قَالَهَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ حِينَ أُلْقِيَ فِي النَّارِ، وَقَالَهَا مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ حِينَ قَالُوا: ﴿إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ جَمَعُوا لَكُمْ فَاخْشَوْهُمْ فَزَادَهُمْ إِيمَانًا وَقَالُوا حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ﴾. [انظر: ٤٥٦٤]

٤٥٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضَّحَى، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ آخِرَ قَوْلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حِينَ أُلْقِيَ فِي النَّارِ: حَسْبِيَ اللَّهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيلُ. [راجع: ٤٥٦٣]

(١٤) بَابُ ﴿وَلَا يَحْصِبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ بِمَا ءَاتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ﴾ [١٨٠] الْآيَةِ ﴿سَيُطَوَّقُونَ﴾ كَقَوْلِكَ: طَوَّقْتُهُ بِطَوَّقٍ.

٤٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَلَمْ يُؤَدِّ زَكَاتَهُ مِثْلَ لَهُ مَالُهُ شُجَاعًا أَفْرَعَ لَهُ رَبِيبَتَانِ يُطَوَّقُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَأْخُذُ بِلَهْزِمَتَيْهِ - يَعْنِي بِشِدْقَتَيْهِ - يَقُولُ: أَنَا مَالُكَ، أَنَا

(1) (H. 4565) *Fath Al-Bārī*, [See also *Saḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 1403.]

Bounty ...” till the end of the Verse.  
(V.3:180). (See H. 1403)

(15) CHAPTER. “...And you shall certainly hear much that will grieve you from those who received the Scripture before you (Jews and Christians) and from those who ascribe partners to Allāh...” (V.3:186)

4566. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a donkey, equipped with *Qatifa Fadakiya* (a thick cloth-covering made in *Fadak*) and I was riding behind him. He was going to pay a visit to Sa'd bin 'Ubāda in Banū Al-Hārith bin Al-Khazraj; and this incident happened before the battle of Badr. The Prophet ﷺ passed by a gathering in which 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl was present, and that was before 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy embraced Islām. Behold, in that gathering there were mix-up people of different religions: there were Muslims, *Mushrikūn*, idol-worshippers, and Jews, and in that gathering 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa was also present. When a cloud of dust raised by the donkey reached that gathering, 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy covered his nose with his garment and then said, “Do not cover us with dust.” Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ greeted them and stopped and dismounted and invited them to Allāh (i.e., to embrace Islām) and recited to them the Noble Qur'ān. On that, 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl said, “O man! There is nothing better than that what you say, if it is the truth, then do not trouble us with it in our gatherings. Return to your mount (or residence) and if somebody comes to you, relate (your tales) to him.” On that 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa said, “Yes, O Allāh's Messenger! Bring it (i.e., what you

كُنْزُكَ»، ثُمَّ تَلَا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخُلُونَ بِمَا ءَاتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. [راجع: ١٤٠٣]

(١٥) بَابٌ ﴿وَلَتَسْمَعُنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِنْ قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَذًى كَثِيرًا﴾

[١٨٦]

٤٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ أَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ عَلَى حِمَارٍ عَلَى قَطِيفَةٍ فَذَكِيَّةٌ وَأَزْدَفَ أَسَامَةُ ابْنَ زَيْدٍ وَرَأَاهُ يَعُودُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ فِي بَنِي الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ قَبْلَ وَقْعَةِ بَدْرٍ، قَالَ: حَتَّى مَرَّ بِمَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْسَةَ سَلُولٌ وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْلِمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْسَةَ، فَإِذَا فِي الْمَجْلِسِ أَخْلَاطٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ عِبَادَةُ الْأَوْثَانِ، وَالْيَهُودِ وَالْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَفِي الْمَجْلِسِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ. فَلَمَّا غَشِيَتِ الْمَجْلِسَ عَجَاجَةُ الدَّابَّةِ حَمَرَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْسَةَ بِرِدَائِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا تُغَبِّرُوا عَلَيْنَا، فَسَلَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ وَقَفَ فَتَرَلَّ فَدَعَاهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ، وَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْآنَ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْسَةَ سَلُولٌ: أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ إِنَّهُ لَا أَحْسَنَ مِمَّا تَقُولُ. إِنْ كَانَ حَقًّا

want to say) to us in our gatherings, for we love that." So, the Muslims, *Al-Mushrikūn* and the Jews started abusing one another till they were on the point of fighting with one another. The Prophet ﷺ kept on quietening them till they became quiet, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ rode his animal (mount) and proceeded till he entered upon Sa'd bin 'Ubāda. The Prophet ﷺ said to Sa'd, "Did you not hear what 'Abū Ḥubāb said?" He meant 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy. "He said so-and-so." On that Sa'd bin 'Ubāda said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Excuse and forgive him, for by Him Who revealed the Book to you, Allāh brought the Truth which was sent to you at the time when the people of this town (i.e., Al-Madīna) had decided unanimously to crown him and tie a turban on his head (electing him as chief). But when Allāh opposed that (decision) through the Truth which Allāh gave to you, he (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy) was grieved with jealousy, and that caused him to do what you have seen." So, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ excused him, for the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions used to forgive *Al-Mushrikūn* and the people of Scripture as Allāh had ordered them, and they used to put up with their mischief with patience. Allāh تعالى said:

"...And you shall certainly hear much that will grieve you from those who received the Scripture before you (Jews and Christians) and from those who ascribe partners to Allāh..." (V.3:186) And Allāh also said:

"Many of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish that if they could turn you away as disbelievers after you have believed, out of envy from their own selves..." (V.2:109)

So, the Prophet ﷺ used to stick to the principle of forgiveness for them as long as Allāh ordered him to do so till Allāh

فَلَا تُؤْذِنَا بِهِ فِي مَجَالِسِنَا. اَرْجِعْ إِلَى رَحْلِكَ، فَمَنْ جَاءَكَ فَاقْضُصْ عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَأَعَشِنَا بِهِ فِي مَجَالِسِنَا فَإِنَّا نُحِبُّ ذَلِكَ. فَاسْتَبَّ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ وَالْيَهُودُ حَتَّى كَادُوا يَتَشَاوِرُونَ فَلَمْ يَزَلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُخَفِّضُهُمْ حَتَّى سَكَنُوا ثُمَّ رَكِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ دَابَّتَهُ فَسَارَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبَا سَعْدُ أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالَ أَبُو حُبَابٍ؟ - يُرِيدُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي - قَالَ كَذَا وَكَذَا»، قَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْفُ عَنْهُ وَاصْفَحْ عَنْهُ، فَوَالَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ لَقَدْ جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ، وَلَقَدْ اضْطَلَحَ أَهْلُ هَذِهِ الْبَحِيرَةِ عَلَى أَنْ يُتَوَجَّوهُ فَيُعَصِّبُوهُ بِالْعِصَابَةِ فَلَمَّا أَبَى اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ بِالْحَقِّ الَّذِي أَعْطَاكَ اللَّهُ شَرَقَ بِذَلِكَ، فَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ بِهِ مَا رَأَيْتَ، فَعَفَا عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ يَعْفُونَ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ كَمَا أَمَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَصْبِرُونَ عَلَى الْأَذَى، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَتَسْمَعُنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا أَذًى كَثِيرًا﴾ الْآيَةَ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يَرُدُّوكُم مِّنْ بَعْدِ

permitted fighting them. So, when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ fought the battle of Badr, and Allāh killed the nobles of Quraish infidels through him, Ibn Ubayy bin Salūl and *Al-Mushrikūn* and idolaters who were with him, said, "This matter (i.e., Islām) has appeared (i.e., became victorious)." So they gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) (for embracing Islām) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and became Muslims.

إِمَانِكُمْ كَفَّارًا حَسَكًا مِّنْ عِندِ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ يَتَأَوَّلُ الْعَفْوَ مَا أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ بِهِ حَتَّى  
أَذِنَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمْ، فَلَمَّا غَرَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ بَدْرًا فَقَتَلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ صَنَادِيدَ  
كُفَّارٍ قُرَيْشٍ قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي بَنْ سُلُولَ  
وَمَنْ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَعَبْدَةَ  
الْأَوْثَانِ: هَذَا أَمْرٌ قَدْ تَوَجَّهَ، فَبَايَعُوا  
الرَّسُولَ ﷺ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَأَسْلَمُوا.

[راجع: ٢٩٨٧]

**(16) CHAPTER "Think not that those who rejoice in what they have done (or brought about)..." (V.3:188)**

**4567.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, some men among the hypocrites used to remain behind him (i.e., did not accompany him) when he went out for a *Ghazwa* and they would be pleased to stay at home behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned (from the battle) they would put forward (false) excuses and take oaths, wishing to be praised for what they had not done. So there was revealed:

"Think not that those who rejoice in what they have done (or brought about) and love to be praised for what they have not done..." (V.3:188)

**(١٦) بَابُ ﴿لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا أَتَوْا﴾ [١٨٨]**

**٤٥٦٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ بَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رِجَالًا مِنَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْغَزْوِ تَخَلَّفُوا عَنْهُ وَفَرَحُوا بِمَقْعَدِهِمْ خِلَافَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَإِذَا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ اعْتَذَرُوا إِلَيْهِ وَحَلَفُوا وَأَحْبُوا أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا، فَزَلَّتْ: ﴿لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا أَتَوْا وَيُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا﴾.

**٤٥٦٨ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ أَنَّ

**4568.** Narrated 'Alqama bin Waqqāṣ: Marwān said to his gatekeeper, "Go to Ibn 'Abbās, O Rafī, and say, 'If everybody who rejoices in what he has done (or brought about) and likes to be praised for what he has

not done, will be punished, then all of us will be punished.’” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “What connection have you with this case?<sup>(1)</sup> It was only that the Prophet ﷺ called the Jews and asked them about something, and they hid the truth and told him something else, and showed him that they deserved praise for the favour of telling him the answer to his question, and they became happy with what they had concealed.

Then Ibn ‘Abbās recited :-

“(And remember) when Allāh took a Covenant from those who were given the Scripture ... (till) ... those who rejoice in what they have done (or brought about) and love to be praised for what they have not done.” (V.3:187,188)

Narrated Humaid bin ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf that Marwān had told him (the above narration).

عَلَّمَهُ بَنٍ وَقَاصٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ قَالَ لَبَّائِهِ: اذْهَبْ يَا رَافِعُ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقُلْ: لَيْتَنِي كَانَ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ فَرِحَ بِمَا أُوتِيَ وَأَحَبَّ أَنْ يُحْمَدَ بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلْ مُعَذِّبًا لِّلْعَذِّبِينَ أَجْمَعُونَ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَا لَكُمْ وَلِهَذَا؟ إِنَّمَا دَعَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَهُودَ فَسَأَلَهُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَكَتَمُوهُ إِيَّاهُ وَأَخْبَرُوهُ بِغَيْرِهِ فَأَرَوْهُ أَنْ قَدْ اسْتَحْمَدُوا إِلَيْهِ بِمَا أَخْبَرُوهُ عَنْهُ فِيمَا سَأَلَهُمْ وَفَرَحُوا بِمَا أَتَوْا مِنْ كِتْمَانِهِمْ. ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿وَإِذْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ﴾ كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَفْرَحُونَ بِمَا أَوْتُوا وَيُخَيِّبُونَ أَنْ يُحْمَدُوا بِمَا لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا﴾.

تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ.

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ: بِهَذَا.

(١٧) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ﴾** [١٩٠]

#### (17) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement:

“Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding.” (V.3:190)

4569. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا I

٤٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي

(1) (H. 4568) According to the knowledge of understanding the meaning of the Qur’ān and *Ḥadīth*, we must consider the general meaning of the Verse and not only the cause for which the Verse was revealed.

stayed overnight in the house of my aunt Maimūna (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ talked with his wife for a while and then went to bed. When it was the last third of the night, he got up and looked towards the sky and said:

"Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding." (V.3:190) Then he stood up, performed ablution, brushed his teeth with a *Siwāk*, and then offered eleven *Rak'a* prayer. Then Bilāl pronounced the *Adhān* (i.e., call for the *Fajr* prayer). The Prophet ﷺ then offered two *Rak'a* (*Sunna*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and went out (to the mosque) and offered the (compulsory congregational) *Fajr* prayer.

(18) CHAPTER. "Those who remember Allāh (always and in prayers), standing, sitting, and lying down on their sides; and think deeply about the creation of the heavens and the earth...." (V.3:191)

4570. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: (One night) I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt Maimūna (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ), and said to myself, "I will watch the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." My aunt placed a cushion for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he slept on it in its lengthwise direction and (woke up) rubbing the traces of sleep off his face, and then he recited the last ten Verses of *Sūrat Al-Imrān* till he finished it. Then he went to a hanging water-skin and took it, performed the ablution and then stood up to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I got up and did the same as he had done, and stood beside him (by his left side). He put his hand on my head and held me by the ear and twisted it (pulled me, and made me stand by

مَرِيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي شَرِيكُ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِيرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثُّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ فَتَحَدَّثَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ أَهْلِ سَاعَةِ ثُمَّ رَفَدَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ قَعَدَ فَتَنَظَّرَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَ: ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ﴾ ﴿١٨﴾ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَاسْتَسَنَّ: فَصَلَّى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، ثُمَّ أَذَّنَ بِلَالٌ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(١٨) بَابُ ﴿الَّذِينَ يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ فِي مَنَامٍ وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَى جُنُوبِهِمْ رَبَّنَا كُنْزُكَ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾ الْآيَةِ [١٩١]

٤٥٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ مَخْرَمَةَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثُّ عِنْدَ خَالَتِي مَيْمُونَةَ فَقُلْتُ لَا نَظَرَنَ إِلَى صَلَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَطَرَحْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَسَادَةً، فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي طُولِهَا فَجَعَلَ يَمْسَحُ التَّوَمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ. فَقَرَأَ الْآيَاتِ الْعَشْرَ الْأَوَاخِرَ مِنْ آلِ عِمْرَانَ حَتَّى خَتَمَ ثُمَّ أَتَى سَقَاءَ

his right side). He offered two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a* and finally the *Witr* (i.e., one *Rak'a*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(19) CHAPTER. “Our Lord! Verily, whom You admit to the Fire, indeed, You have disgraced him and never will the *Ẓalimūn* (polyheists and wrong-doers) find any helpers.” (V.3:192)

4571. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that once he stayed overnight (in the house) of his aunt Maimūna, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. He added: I lay on the cushion transversally in its breadthwise direction and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ lay along with his wife in its lengthwise direction. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ slept till the middle of the night, either a bit before or a bit after it, and then woke up rubbing the traces of sleep off his face with his hands; and then he recited the last ten Verses of *Sūrat Āl-Imrān*, got up and went to a hanging water-skin. He then performed the ablution from it, and it was a perfect ablution, and then stood up to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I, too, did the same as he had done, and then went to stand beside him (on his left side).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ put his right hand on my head and held and twisted my right ear, (pulled me, and made me to stand by his right side).” He then offered two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, and finally one *Rak'a*, of *Witr*. Then he lay

مُعَلَّقًا. فَأَخَذَهُ فَتَوَضَّأَ ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي. فَقُمْتُ فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ. فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَى رَأْسِي ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي فَجَعَلَ يَفْتُلُهَا. ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَرَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(١٩) بَابُ ﴿رَبَّنَا إِنَّكَ مَن تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ أَخْرَجْتَهُ وَمَا لِلظَّالِمِينَ مِنْ أَنْصَارٍ﴾ [١٩٢]

٤٥٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ بْنُ عِيسَى، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَحْرَمَةَ ابْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ بَاتَ عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ. قَالَ: فَاضْطَجَعْتُ فِي عَرْضِ الْوِسَادَةِ، وَاضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ فِي طُولِهَا. فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى انْتَصَفَ اللَّيْلُ أَوْ قَبْلَهُ بَقِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ بَقِيلٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ يَمْسَحُ التَّوَمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ بِيَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ الْحَوَاتِمَ مِنْ سُورَةِ آلِ عِمْرَانَ. ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى شَنْ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهَا فَأَحْسَنَ وَضُوءَهُ، ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ.



down again till the *Mu'adhdhin* (i.e., the call-maker) came to him, whereupon he got up and offered a light two *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer), and went out (to the mosque) and offered the (compulsory congregational) morning prayer.

(20) CHAPTER. "Our Lord! Verily, we have heard the call of one (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) calling to Faith..." (V.3:193)

4572. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that once he stayed overnight in the house of his aunt Maimūna, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ. He added: I lay on the cushion transversally in its breadthwise direction while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lay along with his wife in its lengthwise direction. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slept till the middle of the night, either a bit before or a bit after it, and then woke up rubbing the traces of sleep off his face with his hands, and then recited the last ten Verses of *Sūrat Āl-Imrān*. Then he got up and went to a hanging water-skin, performed ablution from it — and performed it perfectly. Then he stood up to perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I also did the same as he had done; and then went to stand beside him (on his left side). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ put his right hand on my head and held and twisted my right ear (pulled me and made me to stand by his right side). He then offered two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, then two *Rak'a*, and finally, one *Rak'a* of *Witr*. Then he lay down again till the *Mu'adhdhin* (i.e., the call-maker) came to him, whereupon he got up and offered a light two *Rak'a Ṣalāt* (prayer),

ثُمَّ ذَهَبْتُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رَأْسِي وَأَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي الْيُمْنَى يَفْتُلُهَا. فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَرَ، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى جَاءَهُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ. فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(٢٠) بَابُ ﴿وَبَشِّرْنَا إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا

يُنَادِي لِلْإِيمَانِ﴾ الْآيَةُ [١٩٣]

٤٥٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَخْرَمَةَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ بَاتَ عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ، قَالَ: فَاضْطَجَعْتُ فِي عَرْضِ الْوِسَادَةِ وَاضْطَجَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَهْلُهُ فِي طُولِهَا. فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا انْتَصَفَ اللَّيْلُ أَوْ قَبْلَهُ بِقَلِيلٍ أَوْ بَعْدَهُ بِقَلِيلٍ، ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَعَلَ يَمْسَحُ التَّوَمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ الْخَوَاتِمَ مِنْ سُورَةِ آلِ عِمْرَانَ. ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى شَرْءٍ مُعَلَّقَةٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهَا فَأَحْسَنَ وَضوءَهُ، ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقُمْتُ فَصَنَعْتُ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعَ، ثُمَّ ذَهَبْتُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَوَضَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ الْيُمْنَى عَلَى رَأْسِي وَأَخَذَ

and went out (to the mosque) and offered the (compulsory congregational) morning prayer.

بِأُذُنِي الْيُمْنَى يَقُولُهَا. فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ،  
ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ  
ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ أَوْتَرَ، ثُمَّ  
اضْطَجَعَ حَتَّى جَاءَهُ الْمُؤَذِّنُ فَقَامَ  
فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ  
فَصَلَّى الصُّبْحَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

#### (4) SŪRAT AN-NISĀ (The Women)

#### (٤) سُورَةُ النِّسَاءِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَسْتَنْكِفُ﴾  
[١٧٢]: يَسْتَكْبِرُ، قَوَامًا: قِيَامًا، مِنْ  
مَعَاشِيكُمْ. ﴿كُنَّ سَبِيلًا﴾ [١٥]: يَعْنِي  
الرَّجْمَ لِلثَّيِّبِ وَالْجُلْدَ لِلْبَكْرِ. وَقَالَ  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: ﴿مَتَى وَتِلْكَ وَرَبِّعٌ﴾ [٣]، يَعْنِي  
اِثْنَيْنِ وَثَلَاثًا وَأَرْبَعًا. وَلَا تُجَاوِزُ الْعَرَبُ رُبَاعًا.

(1) CHAPTER. "And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls..." (V.4:3)

(١) بَابُ ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى﴾ [٣].

4573. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: There was an orphan (girl) under the care of a man. He married her and she owned a date-palm (garden). He married her just because of that (garden) and not because he loved her. So the Divine Verse came regarding his case:

٤٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِشَامُ ابْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَتْ لَهُ يَتِيمَةٌ فَكَتَحَهَا وَكَانَ لَهَا عَذْقٌ وَكَانَ يُمَسِّكُهَا عَلَيْهِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا مِنْ نَفْسِهِ شَيْءٌ، فَنَزَلَتْ فِيهِ ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى﴾ أَخْبَسَهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ

"And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls..." (V.4:3)

[The subnarrator added: I think he (i.e., another subnarrator) said, "That orphan girl was his partner in that date-palm (garden) and in his property."]

شَرِيكَتَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْعَدَقِ وَفِي مَالِهِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

4574. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair that he asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا regarding the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls..." (V.4:3)

She said, "O son of my sister! An orphan girl used to be under the care of a guardian with whom she shared property. Her guardian, being attracted by her wealth and beauty, would intend to marry her without giving her a just *Mahr* (bridal-money), i.e., the same *Mahr* as any other person might give her (in case he married her). So, such guardians were forbidden to do that unless they did justice to their female wards and gave them the highest *Mahr* their peers might get. They were ordered (by Allāh) to marry women of their choice other than those orphan girls." 'Āishah added, "The people asked Allāh's Messenger's, instructions after the revelation of this Divine Verse; whereupon Allāh revealed: 'They ask your legal instruction concerning women'." (V.4:127)

'Āishah further said, "And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

'...And yet whom you desire to marry...' (V.4:127) as anyone of you refrains from marrying an orphan girl (under his guardianship) when she is lacking in property and beauty." 'Āishah added, "So, they were forbidden to marry those orphan girls for whose wealth and beauty they had a desire unless with justice, and that was because they would refrain from marrying them if they were lacking in property and beauty."

٤٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى﴾ فَقَالَتْ: يَا ابْنَ أُخْتِي، هَذِهِ الْيَتِيمَةُ تَكُونُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلِهَا تَشْرِكُهُ فِي مَالِهِ وَيُعْجِبُهُ مَالُهَا وَجَمَالُهَا فَيُرِيدُ وَلِهَا أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَهَا بَعِيرٍ أَنْ يُقْسِطَ فِي صَدَاقِهَا، فَيُعْطِيهَا مِثْلَ مَا يُعْطِيهَا غَيْرُهُ. فَهَؤُلَاءِ عَنْ ذَلِكَ إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهُنَّ وَيَبْلُغُوا لَهُنَّ أَعْلَى سُنَّتِهِنَّ فِي الصَّدَاقِ، فَأَمُرُوا أَنْ يَنْكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَهُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ سِوَاهُنَّ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَإِنَّ النَّاسَ اسْتَفْتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﷻ ﴿وَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ﴾. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فِي آيَةٍ أُخْرَى: ﴿وَرَغَبُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ﴾ رَغْبَةً أَحَدِكُمْ عَنْ يَتِيمَتِهِ حِينَ تَكُونُ قَلِيلَةً الْمَالِ وَالْجَمَالِ، قَالَتْ فَهَؤُلَاءِ أَنْ يَنْكِحُوا عَمَّنْ رَغَبُوا فِي مَالِهِ وَجَمَالِهِ فِي يَتَامَى النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا بِالْقِسْطِ مِنْ أَجْلِ رَغْبَتِهِمْ عَنْهُنَّ إِذَا كُنَّ قَلِيلَاتِ الْمَالِ وَالْجَمَالِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(2) CHAPTER. "...But if he (the guardian) is poor, let him have for himself what is just and reasonable (according to his work). And when you release their property to them, take witness in their presence; and Allāh is All-Sufficient in taking account." (V.4:6)

4575. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا regarding the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...And whoever amongst the guardian is rich, he should take no wages, but if he is poor, let him have for himself what is just and reasonable (according to his work)."

This Verse was revealed regarding the orphan's property. If the guardian is poor, he can take from the property of the orphan what is just and reasonable, according to his work and the time he spends on managing it.

(3) CHAPTER. "And when the relatives and the orphans and the poor are present at the time of division..." (V.4:8)

4576. Narrated 'Ikrima: Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا said (regarding the Verse) "And when the relatives and the orphans and the poor are present at the time of division...": "This Verse and its order is valid and not abrogated."

(4) CHAPTER. "Allāh commands you as regards your children's (inheritance)..." (V.4:11)

4577. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr came on foot to pay me a visit (during my illness) at Banū Salama's (dwellings). The Prophet ﷺ found me unconscious, so he asked for water and

(٢) بَابُ ﴿وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ فَإِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فَأَشْهَدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا﴾ [٦] ﴿وَيَدَارًا﴾ [٦]: مُبَادَرَةً. ﴿أَعْتَدْنَا﴾ [١٨]: أَعْدَدْنَا، أَفْعَلْنَا مِنَ الْعَتَادِ.

٤٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ كَانَ غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ﴾ أَنَّهَا نَزَلَتْ فِي مَالِ الْيَتِيمِ إِذَا كَانَ فَقِيرًا أَنَّهُ يَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ مَكَانَ قِيَامِهِ عَلَيْهِ بِمَعْرُوفٍ. [راجع: ٢٢١٢]

(٣) بَابُ ﴿وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُوا الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينُ﴾ [٨] الْآيَةُ ٤٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ حَمِيدٍ:

أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ الْأَشْجَعِيُّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَإِذَا حَضَرَ الْقِسْمَةَ أُولُوا الْقُرْبَىٰ وَالْيَتَامَىٰ وَالْمَسْكِينُ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ مُحْكَمَةٌ وَلَيْسَتْ بِمَنْسُوحَةٍ. تَابَعَهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٩]

(٤) بَابُ ﴿يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمْ﴾ [١١]

٤٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ

performed the ablution from it and sprinkled some water over me. I came to my senses and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What do you order me to do as regards my wealth?” So there was revealed:

“Allāh commands you as regards your children’s (inheritance)...” (V.4:11)

الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: عَادَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأُبُو بَكْرٍ فِي بَنِي سَلَمَةَ مَاشِينَ فَوَجَدَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَا أَغْفُلُ فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ رَشَّ عَلَيَّ فَأَقْفَتُ فَقُلْتُ: مَا تَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أَصْنَعَ فِي مَالِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَزَلَّتْ ﴿يُوسِيكَهُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَدِكَ﴾.

[راجع: ١٩٤]

(5) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement “In that which your wives leave, your share is a half...” (V.4:12)

4578. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: (In the pre-Islāmic period) the children used to inherit all the property but the parents used to inherit only through a will. So, Allāh cancelled that which He liked to cancel and decreed that the share of a son was to be twice the share of a daughter, and for the parents one-sixth for each one of them<sup>(1)</sup> or one-third<sup>(2)</sup> for each one, and for the wife one-eighth<sup>(1)</sup> or one-fourth<sup>(2)</sup>, and for the husband one half<sup>(1)</sup>, or one-fourth<sup>(1)</sup>.

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ﴾ [١٢]

٤٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ وَرْقَاءَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الْمَالُ لِلْوَلَدِ وَكَانَتِ الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ، فَنَسَخَ اللَّهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ مَا أَحَبَّ فَجَعَلَ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلَ حَظِّ الْأُنثَيْنِ وَجَعَلَ لِلْأَبَوَيْنِ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا السُّدُسَ وَالثُلُثَ، وَجَعَلَ لِلْمَرْأَةِ الثُّمَنَ وَالرُّبْعَ، وَلِلزَّوْجِ الشُّطْرَ وَالرُّبْعَ. [راجع: ٢٧٤٧]

(6) CHAPTER. “...You are forbidden to inherit women against their will, and you should not treat them with harshness, that you may take back part of the *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) you have given them...” (V.4:19)

(٦) بَابُ ﴿لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرِهًا وَلَا تَصْلُوهُنَّ لِيَذْهَبُوا بِبَعْضِ مَا آتَيْنَهُنَّ﴾ [١٩] الْآيَةِ.

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَلَا تَصْلُوهُنَّ﴾: لَا تَقْهَرُوهُنَّ. ﴿حُوبًا﴾: إِثْمًا. ﴿تَعُولُوا﴾: تَمِيلُوا. ﴿مَحَلَّةً﴾: فَالْمَحَلَّةُ الْمَهْرُ.

(1) (H. 4578) If the deceased had a child.

(2) (H. 4578) If the deceased had no child.

4579. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding the Divine Verse :-

"O you who believe! You are forbidden to inherit women against their will, and you should not treat them with harshness that you may take back part of the *Mahr* (bridal-money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) you have given them..." (V.4:19)

(Before this revelation) if a man died, his relatives used to have the right to inherit his wife, and one of them could marry her if he would, or they would give her in marriage if they wished, or, if they wished, they would not give her in marriage at all, and they would be more entitled to dispose her than her own relatives. So the above Verse was revealed in this connection.

٤٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أُسْبَاطُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، قَالَ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ: وَذَكَرَهُ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ السُّوَّائِيُّ، وَلَا أَظُنُّهُ ذَكَرَهُ إِلَّا عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿يَتَّخِذُهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ كَرِهًا وَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ لِيَذْهَبُوا بِبَعْضِ مَا ءَاتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ﴾ قَالَ: كَانُوا إِذَا مَاتَ الرَّجُلُ كَانَ أَوْلِيَائُهُ أَحَقَّ بِامْرَأَتِهِ. إِنْ شَاءَ بَعْضُهُمْ تَزَوَّجَهَا وَإِنْ شَاءُوا زَوَّجَهَا، وَإِنْ شَاءُوا لَمْ يَزَوَّجُوا وَهُمْ أَحَقُّ بِهَا مِنْ أَهْلِهَا، فَتَرَكْتُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ فِي ذَلِكَ.

[انظر: ٦٩٤٨]

(7) CHAPTER. "And to everyone, We have appointed heirs of that (property) left by parents and relatives. To those, also, with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their due portion [by *Wasiya* (wills)]. Truly, Allāh is Ever a Witness over all things." (V.4:33)

Ma'mar said, "*Mawālī* means the heirs. And also those with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood) is the ally. A paternal uncle's son is called *Mawlā*, so also a manumitter of a slave, a freed slave, a king, or a religious master."

(٧) بَابُ: ﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوَالِي مِمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدَتْ أَيْمَنُكُمْ فَآتُوهُمْ نَصِيبَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا﴾ [٣٣]: وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: ﴿مَوَالِي﴾: أَوْلِيَاءُ وَرَثَةٌ. ﴿عَقَدَتْ أَيْمَنُكُمْ﴾: هُوَ مَوْلَى الْيَمِينِ: وَهُوَ الْحَافِظُ. وَالْمَوْلَى أَيْضًا ابْنُ الْعَمِّ، وَالْمَوْلَى الْمُتَنِعِمُ الْمُعْتَقُ، وَالْمَوْلَى الْمُعْتَقُ، وَالْمَوْلَى: الْمَلِيكُ، وَالْمَوْلَى مَوْلَى فِي الدِّينِ.

4580. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding the Verse: "To everyone, We have appointed heirs..." (V.4:33) '*Mawālī*' means heirs.

And regarding: "...To those also with

٤٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ مُصْرَفٍ، عَنْ

whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood)...” (he said): When the emigrants came to Al-Madīna, an emigrant used to be the heir of an *Anṣārī* with the exclusion of the latter’s relatives, and that was because of the bond of brotherhood which the Prophet ﷺ had established between them (i.e., the emigrants and the *Anṣār*). So, when the Verse: ‘To everyone, We have appointed heirs’ was revealed, (the inheritance through bond of brotherhood) was cancelled. Ibn ‘Abbās then said:

“To those also with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood)...” is concerned with the covenant of helping and advising each other. So, allies are no longer to be the heir of each other, but they can bequeath each other some of their property by means of a will (*Waṣīya*).

(8) CHAPTER. “Surely! Allāh wrongs not even of the weight of an atom (or a small ant)...” (V.4:40)

4581. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, some people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun at midday when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky?” They replied, “No.” He said, “Do you have any difficulty in seeing the moon on a full moon night when it is bright and there is no cloud in the sky?” They replied, “No.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “(Similarly) you will have no difficulty in seeing Allāh عز وجل on the Day of Resurrection as you have no difficulty in seeing either of them. On the Day of Resurrection, a call-maker will announce, ‘Let every nation follow that which they used to worship.’ Then none of those who used to worship anything other than Allāh, like idols

سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَى﴾ قَالَ: وَرَثَةً ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَنُكُمْ﴾ كَانَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ لَمَّا قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ يَرِثُ الْمُهَاجِرِيُّ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ دُونَ ذَوِي رَحِمِهِ لِلْأُخُوَّةِ الَّتِي أَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمْ. فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَى﴾ نُسِخَتْ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَنُكُمْ﴾ مِنَ التَّضَرِّ وَالرَّفَادَةِ وَالتَّصِيحَةِ. وَقَدْ ذَهَبَ الْمِيرَاثُ وَيُوصِي لَهُ.

سَمِعَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ إِدْرِيسَ، وَسَمِعَ إِدْرِيسَ طَلْحَةَ. [راجع: ٢٢٩٢]

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ﴾ يُشْقَالُ ذَرَّةً ﴿[٤٠]﴾ يَعْنِي زَنَةَ ذَرَّةٍ

٤٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عُمَرَ حَفْصُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا فِي زَمَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «نَعَمْ، هَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ الشَّمْسِ بِالظَّهِيرَةِ ضَوْءٌ لَيْسَ فِيهَا سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «وَهَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً الْبَدْرِ ضَوْءٌ لَيْسَ فِيهَا سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَةِ

and other deities, but will fall in Hell (Fire), till there will remain none but those who used to worship Allāh, both those who were righteous pious ones, and the mischievous evil ones and some of the people of the Scripture. Then the Jews will be called upon and it will be said to them, 'What did you use to worship?' They will reply, 'We used to worship 'Uzair (Ezra), the son of Allāh.' It will be said to them, 'You are liars, for Allāh has never taken anyone as a wife or a son. What do you want now?' They will say, 'O our Lord! We are thirsty, so give us something to drink.' They will be directed and addressed thus, 'Will you drink,' whereupon they will be gathered unto Hell (Fire) which will look like a mirage, whose different sides will be destroying each other. Then they will fall into the Fire. Afterwards, the Christians will be called upon and it will be said to them, 'What did you use to worship?' They will reply, 'We used to worship 'Isā (Jesus), the son of Allāh.' It will be said to them, 'You are liars, for Allāh has never taken anyone as a wife or a son.' Then it will be said to them, 'What do you want?' They will say what the former people have said. Then, when there remain (in the gathering) none but those who used to worship Allāh [Alone, the real Lord of 'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists)], whether they were righteous pious ones or mischievous evil ones. Then (Allāh) the Lord of 'Ālamīn, will come to them in a shape nearest to the picture they had in their minds about Him. It will be said, 'What are you waiting for?' Every nation has followed what it used to worship. They will reply, 'We left the people in the world when we were in great need of them and we did not take them as friends. Now we are waiting for our Lord Whom we used to worship.' Allāh will say, 'I

الله عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا كَمَا تُضَارُّونَ فِي رُؤْيَا أَحَدِهِمَا. إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَذَّنَ مُؤَذِّنٌ: تَتَّبِعُ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ مَا كَانَتْ تَعْبُدُ. فَلَا يَبْقَى مَن كَانَ يَعْبُدُ غَيْرَ اللَّهِ مِنَ الْأَصْنَامِ وَالْأَنْصَابِ إِلَّا يَنْسَاقُونَ فِي النَّارِ حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يَبْقَ إِلَّا مَن كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ بَرٌّ أَوْ فَاجِرٌ وَغَيْرَاتُ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ. فَيُدْعَى الْيَهُودُ، فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ؟ قَالُوا: كُنَّا نَعْبُدُ عُزَيْرَ ابْنِ اللَّهِ، فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: كَذَبْتُمْ مَا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ مِنْ صَاحِبَةٍ وَلَا وَلَدٍ فَمَاذَا تَبْعُونَ؟ فَقَالُوا: عَطَشْنَا رَبَّنَا فَاسْقِنَا. فَيُسَارُّ أَلَا تَرُدُونَ، فَيُحْشَرُونَ إِلَى النَّارِ كَأَنَّهَا سَرَابٌ يَحِيطُ بِبَعْضِهَا بَعْضًا فَيَنْسَاقُونَ فِي النَّارِ. ثُمَّ يُدْعَى النَّصَارَى فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ؟ قَالُوا: كُنَّا نَعْبُدُ الْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ اللَّهِ، فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: كَذَبْتُمْ ﴿وَأَنْتُمْ تَعْلَى جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَلَا وَلَدًا﴾ ﴿٢٠﴾ فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: مَاذَا تَبْعُونَ؟ فَكَذَلِكَ مِثْلَ الْأَوَّلِ. حَتَّى إِذَا لَمْ يَبْقَ إِلَّا مَن كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَرٍّ أَوْ فَاجِرٍ، أَتَاهُمْ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ فِي أَذْنَى صُورَةٍ مِنَ الَّتِي رَأَوْهُ فِيهَا، فَيَقَالُ: مَاذَا تَنْتَظِرُونَ؟ تَتَّبِعُ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ مَا كَانَتْ تَعْبُدُ، قَالُوا: فَارَقْنَا النَّاسَ فِي الدُّنْيَا عَلَى أَفْقَرٍ مَا كُنَّا إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ نُصَاحِبْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ نَنْتَظِرُ رَبَّنَا الَّذِي كُنَّا نَعْبُدُ،



am your Lord.' They will say twice or thrice, 'We do not worship anything besides Allāh.'

[See also Vol. 9, *Hadīth* No.7439]

**(9) CHAPTER. "How (will it be) then when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness against these people?" (V.4:41)**

**4582.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd (رضي الله عنه): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Recite (of the Qur'ān) for me." I said, "Shall I recite it to you although it had been revealed to you?" He said, "I like to hear (the Qur'ān) from others." So I recited *Sūrat An-Nisā'* till I reached:

"How (will it be) then, when We bring from each nation a witness, and We bring you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness against these people?" (V.4:41) Then he said, "Stop!" And behold, his eyes were overflowing with tears.

**(10) CHAPTER. "...And if you are ill, or on a journey, or one of you comes after answering the call of nature..." (V.4:43)**

The word '*Ṣa'idan*' means the surface of the earth. And Jābir said, "The *Tawāghūt* (i.e., false deities) whom the people used to go for judgement in their disputes (were numerous). One in Juhaina, one in Aslam,

فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: لَا نُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا.

[راجع: ٢٢]

**(٩) بَابُ: ﴿كَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا﴾ [٤١]**

الْمُخْتَلِ وَالْخَتَلُ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿نَطْمِسُ وُجُوهًا﴾ [٤٧]: نُسَوِّيهَا حَتَّى تَعُودَ كَأَفْنَائِهِمْ. طَمَسَ الْكِتَابَ: مَحَاهُ. ﴿بِحَبْطِ سَعِيرًا﴾: وَقُودًا.

**٤٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - قَالَ يَحْيَى: بَعْضُ الْحَدِيثِ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةٍ - قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَقْرَأْ عَلَيَّ». قُلْتُ: أَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْكَ أَنْزَلَ؟ قَالَ: «فَإِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَسْمَعَهُ مِنْ غَيْرِي». فَقَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةَ النِّسَاءِ حَتَّى بَلَغْتُ ﴿كَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا بِكَ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا﴾ قَالَ: «أُمْسِكْ». فَإِذَا عَيْنَاهُ تَذْرِفَانِ. [انظر:**

٥٠٤٩، ٥٠٥٠، ٥٠٥٥، ٥٠٥٦]

**(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَإِنْ كُنْتُمْ مَرَجًا أَوْ عَلَى سَفَرٍ أَوْ جَاءَ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ مِنَ الْغَائِطِ﴾ [٤٣]**

﴿صَعِيدًا﴾: وَجْهَ الْأَرْضِ. وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: كَانَتْ الطَّوَاغِيتُ الَّتِي

and one in every (other) tribe. Those were sooth-sayers whom *Shaitān* (Satan) used to inspire.”

‘Umar said, “*‘Al-Jibt*’ means magic, and *‘Taghūt*’ means *Shaitān*.”

‘Ikrima said, “*‘Al-Jibt*’ in the Ethiopian language means *Shaitān*, and *‘Taghūt*’ means a foreteller.”

**4583.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The necklace of Asmā’ was lost; so, the Prophet ﷺ sent some men to look for it. The time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) became due and they had not performed ablution and could not find water, so they offered *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* without ablution. Then Allāh تعالى revealed (the Verse of *Tayammum*).

**(11) CHAPTER. “Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and those of you (Muslims) who are in authority...” (V.4:59)**

**4584.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Verse:

“...Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and those of you (Muslims) who are in authority...” (V.4:59) was revealed in connection with ‘Abdullāh bin Ḥudhāfa bin Qais bin ‘Adi when the Prophet ﷺ appointed him as the commander of a *Sariya* (army unit).

يَتَحَاكَمُونَ إِلَيْهَا: فِي جُهَيْنَةَ وَاحِدٌ،  
وَفِي أَسْلَمَ وَاحِدٌ، وَفِي كُلِّ حَيٍّ  
وَاحِدٌ. كُتَاهَانِ يَنْزِلُ عَلَيْهِمُ الشَّيْطَانُ.  
وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: الْجِبْتُ: السَّحَرُ،  
﴿وَالطَّغُوتُ﴾: الشَّيْطَانُ. وَقَالَ  
عِكْرَمَةُ: ﴿يَالْجِبْتُ﴾ بِلِسَانِ الْحَبَشَةِ  
شَيْطَانٌ. ﴿وَالطَّغُوتُ﴾: الْكَاهِنُ.

٤٥٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: هَلَكْتُ  
قِلَادَةً لِأَسْمَاءَ فَبَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
طَلَبِهَا رَجُلًا فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةَ وَلَيْسُوا  
عَلَى وُضُوءٍ وَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً فَصَلُّوا  
وَهُمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى، يَغْنِي آيَةَ النَّبِئِمْ. [راجع: ٣٣٤]  
**(١١) بَابُ: ﴿أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ  
وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ﴾ [٥٩] ذَوِي الْأَمْرِ**

٤٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا ﴿أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ  
وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ﴾ قَالَ:  
نَزَلَتْ فِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خُذَافَةَ بْنِ  
قَبِيْسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ إِذْ بَعَثَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
سَرِيَّةٍ.

**(12) CHAPTER. “But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you**

**(١٢) بَابُ: ﴿فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ**

(Muhammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them..." (V.4:65)

4585. Narrated 'Urwa: Az-Zubair quarrelled with a man from the *Anṣār* concerning of a natural mountainous stream at Al-Ḥarra. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) and then let the water flow to your neighbour." The *Anṣārī* said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (Is this because) he (Zubair) is your cousin?" At that, the Prophet's face became red (with anger) and he said, "O Zubair! Irrigate (your land) and then withhold the water till it fills the land up to the walls, and then let it flow to your neighbour." So, the Prophet ﷺ enabled Az-Zubair to take his full right after the *Anṣārī* provoked his anger. The Prophet ﷺ had previously given an order that was in favour of both of them. Az-Zubair said, "I don't think but this Verse was revealed in this connection:

'But no, by your Lord, they can have no Faith, until they make you (Muhammad ﷺ) judge in all disputes between them.'" (V.4:65)

(13) CHAPTER. "...Then they will be in the company of those on whom Allāh has bestowed His Grace, of the Prophets..." (V.4:69)

4586. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "No Prophet gets sick but he is given the choice to select either this world or the Hereafter." 'Āishah added, "During his fatal illness, his voice became very husky and I heard him saying, 'In the company of those on whom Allāh has bestowed His Grace, of the

حَتَّى يُحْكَمُوا فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ» [٦٥]

٤٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: خَاصَمَ الزُّبَيْرُ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي شَرِيحٍ مِنَ الْحَرَّةِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اسْقِ يَا زُبَيْرُ ثُمَّ أَرْسِلِ الْمَاءَ إِلَى جَارِكَ». فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أُنْ كَانَ ابْنُ عَمَّتِكَ؟ فَتَلَوْنَ وَجْهَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اسْقِ يَا زُبَيْرُ ثُمَّ اخْبِيسِ الْمَاءَ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْجَدْرِ، ثُمَّ أَرْسِلِ الْمَاءَ إِلَى جَارِكَ». وَاسْتَوْعَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلزُّبَيْرِ حَقَّهُ فِي صَرِيحِ الْحُكْمِ حِينَ أَحْفَظَهُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ كَانَ أَشَارَ عَلَيْهِمَا بِأَمْرِ لُهُمَا فِيهِ سَعَةٌ. قَالَ الزُّبَيْرُ: فَمَا أَحْسِبُ هَذِهِ آيَاتٍ إِلَّا نَزَلَتْ فِي ذَلِكَ «فَلَا وَرَبِّكَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ حَتَّى يُحْكَمُوا فِيمَا شَجَرَ بَيْنَهُمْ».

[راجع: ٢٣٦٠]

(١٣) بَابُ: «فَأُولَئِكَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ» [٦٩]

٤٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ حَوْسِبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَا مِنْ

Prophets, the *Siddiqūn* (those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them), the martyrs and the righteous.' (V.4:69) And from this I came to know that he has been given the option."

(14) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement "And what is wrong with you that you fight not in the Cause of Allāh... (till) ... whose people are oppressors..." (V.4:75)

4587. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: My mother and I were among the weak and oppressed (Muslims at Makkah).

4588. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما recited: "Except the weak ones among men, women and children..." (V.4:98) and said, "My mother and I were among those whom Allāh had excused."

(15) CHAPTER. "Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites? Allāh has cast them back (to disbelief) because of what they have earned..." (V.4:88)

نَبِيٍّ يَمْرُضُ إِلَّا خَيْرَ بَيْنَ الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ»، وَكَانَ فِي شَكْوَاهُ الَّذِي قُضِيَ فِيهِ أَخَذَتْهُ بُحَّةٌ شَدِيدَةٌ فَسَمِعَتْهُ يَقُولُ: «مَعَ الَّذِينَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ النَّبِيِّينَ وَالصِّدِّيقِينَ وَالشُّهَدَاءِ وَالصَّالِحِينَ»، فَعَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُ خَيْرٌ. [راجع: ٤٤٣٥]

(١٤) بَابُ: «وَمَا لَكُمْ لَا تُقَاتِلُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ» إِلَى «الظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا» [٧٥]،

٤٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأُمِّي مِنَ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ. [راجع: ١٣٥٧]

٤٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ تَلَا ﴿إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ﴾ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَنَا وَأُمِّي مِمَّنْ عَذَرَ اللَّهُ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿حَصِرَتْ﴾ [٩٠]: ضَاقَتْ، ﴿تَلَوُوا﴾ [١٣٥] أَلْسِنَتُكُمْ: بِالشَّهَادَةِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: الْمُرَاعَمُ: الْمُهَاجِرُ، رَاعَمْتُ: هَاجَرْتُ قَوْمِي. ﴿مَوْفُوتًا﴾ [١٠٣]: مُوَفَّقًا وَقَتَهُ عَلَيْهِمْ. [راجع: ١٣٥٧]

(١٥) بَابُ: «وَمَا لَكُمْ فِي الَّذِينَ فِيهِمْ أَزْكَوٰهُمْ بِمَا كَسَبُوا» [٨٨] قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: بَدَّدَهُمْ. فَتَّةٌ: جَمَاعَةٌ.

**4589.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رضي الله عنه : regarding the Verse – “Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites?” (V.4:88):

Some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ returned from the battle of Uhud (i.e., refused to fight) whereupon the Muslims got divided into two parties; one of them was in favour of their execution (killing) and the other was not in favour of it. So, there was revealed: ‘Then what is the matter with you that you are divided into two parties about the hypocrites?’ (V.4:88)

Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “It (i.e., Al-Madīna) is *Tayyibah* (good), it expels impurities as the fire expels the impurities of silver.”

#### CHAPTER.

“When there comes to them some matter touching (public) safety or fear, they make it known...” (V.4:83)

**(16) CHAPTER.** “And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell...” (V.4:93)

**4590.** Narrated Sa‘id bin Jubair: The people of Kūfa disagreed (disputed) about the above Verse. So, I went to Ibn ‘Abbās and asked him about it. He said, “This Verse: ‘And whosoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell...’

٤٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ ﴿فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي اللَّسَفِينَ فِتْنَيْنِ﴾ رَجَعَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ أَحَدٍ وَكَانَ النَّاسُ فِيهِمْ فِرْقَتَيْنِ: فَرِيقٌ يَقُولُ: أَقْتُلْهُمْ، وَفَرِيقٌ يَقُولُ: لَا، فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿فَمَا لَكُمْ فِي اللَّسَفِينَ فِتْنَيْنِ﴾ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهَا طَيِّبَةٌ تَنْفِي الْحَبَثَ كَمَا تَنْفِي النَّارُ حَبَثَ الْفِصَّةِ».

#### بَابُ:

﴿وَإِذَا جَاءَهُمْ أَمْرٌ مِنَ الْأَمْنِ أَوْ الْخَوْفِ أَذَاعُوا بِهِ﴾ [٨٣] أَيْ أَفْشَوْهُ. ﴿يَسْتَرْجِسُوهُ﴾ [٨٣]: يَسْتَخْرِجُونَهُ. ﴿حَسِبًا﴾ [٨٦]: كَافِيًا. ﴿إِلَّا إِنْتَاكَ﴾: يَعْنِي الْمَوَاتَ حَجَرًا أَوْ مَدْرَأَ أَوْ مَا أَشْبَهَهُ. ﴿مَرِيدًا﴾ [١١٧]: مُتَمَرِّدًا. ﴿فَلْيَتَكَنَّ﴾ [١١٩]: بَتَكَّهُ: قَطَعَهُ. ﴿فِيَلَا﴾ [١٢٢] وَقَوْلًا وَاحِدًا. ﴿طَلَعَ﴾ [١٥٦]: خُتِمَ. [راجع: ١٨٨٤]

**(١٦) بَابُ ﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ﴾ [٩٣]**

٤٥٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُغِيرَةُ بْنُ الثَّعْمَانِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: آيَةٌ اخْتَلَفَ فِيهَا أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ

(V.4:93) was revealed last of all (concerning premeditated murder) and nothing abrogated it.”

(17) CHAPTER. “And say not to anyone who greets you (by embracing Islām), ‘You are not a believer...’” (V.4:94)

4591. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding the Verse —

“And say not to anyone who greets you (by embracing Islam), ‘You are not a believer...’” (V.4:94):

There was a man amidst his sheep. The Muslims pursued him, and he greeted them by saying: “*As-Salāmu ‘Alaikum* (peace be upon you).” But they killed him and took over his sheep. Thereupon Allāh revealed in that concern, the above Verse up to:

“... seeking the perishable goods of this worldly life...” (V.4:94) i.e., those sheep.

(18) CHAPTER. “Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home)...” (V.4:95)

4592. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit that the Prophet ﷺ dictated to him:

“Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home) and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh...” (V.4:95).

Zaid added: Ibn Umm Maktūm came while the Prophet ﷺ was dictating to me and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, if I had the power to fight (in Allāh’s Cause), I would,” and he was a blind man. So, Allāh revealed to His Messenger ﷺ while his thigh

فَرَحَلْتُ فِيهَا إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ: نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ﴾ هِيَ آخِرُ مَا نَزَلَ، وَمَا نَسَخَهَا شَيْءٌ. [راجع: ٣٨٥٥]

(١٧) بَابُ ﴿وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْفَقَ إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا﴾ [٩٤] السَّلَامُ وَالسَّلَامُ وَالسَّلَامُ وَاجِدٌ.

٤٥٩١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْفَقَ إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا﴾ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ فِي غَنِيمَةٍ لَهُ فَلَحِقَهُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ فَقَالَ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ. فَتَتَلَوُوهُ وَأَخَذُوا غَنِيمَتَهُ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِي ذَلِكَ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَرَضَ الْحَيَوةِ الدُّنْيَا﴾ تِلْكَ الْغَنِيمَةُ. قَالَ: قَرَأَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿السَّلَامُ﴾.

(١٨) بَابُ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٩٥]

٤٥٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ أَنَّهُ رَأَى مَرْوَانَ ابْنَ الْحَكَمِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَأَقْبَلْتُ حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ إِلَى جَنْبِهِ فَأَخْبَرَنَا أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ

was on my thigh, and his thigh became so heavy that I was afraid it might fracture my thigh. Then that state of the Prophet ﷺ was over and Allāh revealed:

“...Except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame)...” (V.4:95)

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أُمْلِيَ عَلَيْهِ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ فَجَاءَهُ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ وَهُوَ يُمْلِئُهَا عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ لَوْ اسْتَطِيعَ الْجِهَادَ مَعَكَ لَجَاهَدْتُ، وَكَانَ أَعْمَى. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ وَفَخِذَهُ عَلَى فَخِذِي فَفَقَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى خِفْتُ أَنْ تُرَضَّ فَخِذِي ثُمَّ سُرِّي عَنْهُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ﴾.

[راجع: ٢٨٣٢]

**4593.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Verse :-

“Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home)...” (4:95) was revealed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called for Zaid who wrote it. In the meantime Ibn Umm Maktūm came and complained of his blindness, so Allāh revealed: “...Except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame)...” (V.4:95)

٤٥٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غَمْرَةَ: عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَيْدًا فَكَتَبَهَا فَجَاءَهُ ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ فَشَكَا ضَرَارَتَهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ﴾. [راجع: ٢٨٣١]

**4594.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Verse :

“Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home)...” (V.4:95) was revealed, the Prophet ﷺ said, “Call so-and-so.” That person came to him with an inkpot and a wooden board or a shoulder scapula bone. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “Write: ‘Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home) and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh...’” Ibn Umm Maktūm who was sitting behind the Prophet ﷺ then said, “O Allāh's Messenger! I am a blind man.” So, there was revealed in the place of that Verse, the Verse :

٤٥٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ادْعُوا فُلَانًا»، فَجَاءَهُ وَمَعَهُ الدَّوَاةُ وَاللُّوْحُ أَوْ الْكِتَفُ فَقَالَ: «اَكْتُبْ» ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ وَخَلَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ابْنَ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَا ضَرِيرٌ،

“Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home), except those who are disabled (by injury, or are blind or lame) and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh...” (V.4:95)

4595. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Not equal are those believers who sit (at home) and did not join the battle of Badr and those who joined the battle of Badr.

(19) CHAPTER. “Verily! As for those whom the angels take (in death) while they are wronging themselves (as they stayed among the disbelievers even though emigration was obligatory for them), they (angels) say (to them): In what (condition) were you?...” (V.4:97)

4596. Narrated Muḥammad bin ‘Abdur-Raḥmān Abūl-Aswad: The people of Al-Madīna were forced to prepare an army (to fight against the people of Sham during the caliphate of ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair at Makkah), and I was enlisted in it. Then I met ‘Ikrima, the freed slave of Ibn ‘Abbās, and informed him (about it), and he forbade me strongly to do so (i.e., to enlist in that army), and then said, “Ibn ‘Abbās informed me that some Muslim people were with *Al-Mushrikūn*, increasing the number of *Al-Mushrikūn* against Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. An arrow used to be shot which would hit one of them (the Muslims in the company of *Al-*

فَزَلَّتْ مَكَانَهَا ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِّ وَالْجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾. [٢٨٣١]

٤٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ: أَنَّ مِقْسَمًا مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ عَنْ بَدْرِ وَالْخَارِجُونَ إِلَى بَدْرِ. [راجع: ٣٩٥٤]

(١٩) بَابُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْنَاهُمُ الْفُلُكِيَّةَ طَالِيَ أَنفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ﴾ الْآيَةِ [٩٧]

٤٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْمُفَرِّئُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَيُّوَةٌ وَغَيْرُهُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قُطِعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ بَعَثُ فَاثْتَبْتُ فِيهِ فَلَقِيتُ عِكْرَمَةَ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَهَانِي عَنْ ذَلِكَ أَشَدَّ التَّهْنِي ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَانُوا مَعَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يُكْثِرُونَ سَوَادَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْتِي



*Mushrikūn*) and kill him, or he would be struck and killed (with a sword).” Then Allāh revealed: “Verily! As for those whom the angels take (in death) while they are wronging themselves (as they stayed among the disbelievers even though emigration was obligatory for them), they (angels) say (to them): ‘In what (condition) were you? They reply: ‘We were weak and oppressed on earth’. They (angels) say: ‘Was not the earth of Allāh spacious enough for you to emigrate therein?’ Such men will find their abode in Hell — what an evil destination!” (V.4:97) (See H. 7085)

**(20) CHAPTER: “Except the weak ones among men, women...” (V.4:98)**

4597. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

“Except the weak ones...” (V.4:98) and added, “My mother was one of those whom Allāh excused.”

**(21) CHAPTER. “These are they whom Allāh is likely to forgive them...” (V.4:99)**

4598. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

While the Prophet ﷺ was offering the ‘*Ishā*’ prayer, he said, “Allah heard those who sent praises to Him,” and then said before falling in prostration, “O Allāh, save ‘Ayyāsh bin Rabī’a. O Allāh, save Salama bin Hishām. O Allāh, save Al-Walīd bin Al-Walīd. O Allāh, save the weak ones among the believers. O Allāh, let Your punishment be severe on the tribe of Muḍar. O Allāh, inflict upon them years (of drought and famine) like the years of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph).”

السَّهْمُ فَيَرْمَى بِهِ فَيُصِيبُ أَحَدَهُمْ  
فَيَقْتُلُهُ أَوْ يُضْرِبُ فَيَقْتُلُ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْنَاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ طَالِيْنَ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ.

رَوَاهُ اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ.

[انظر: ٧٠٨٥]

**(٢٠) بَابُ: ﴿إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ مِنْ**

الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ﴾ الْآيَةَ

٤٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا ﴿إِلَّا الْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَتْ

أُمِّي مِمَّنْ عَذَرَ اللَّهُ. [راجع: ١٣٥٧]

**(٢١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَأُولَئِكَ عَسَى اللَّهُ**

أَنْ يَغْفُو عَنْهُمْ﴾ [٩٩] الْآيَةَ

٤٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا التَّيْبِيُّ  
ﷺ يُصَلِّيُ الْعِشَاءَ إِذْ قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ  
لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَسْجُدَ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ نَجِّ عِيَّاشَ ابْنَ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، اللَّهُمَّ  
نَجِّ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، اللَّهُمَّ نَجِّ الْوَلِيدَ  
بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، اللَّهُمَّ نَجِّ الْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ مِنَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطَأَتَكَ عَلَى

(22) CHAPTER. “But there is no sin on you if you put away your arms because of the inconvenience of rain...” (V.4:102)

4599. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا regarding the Verse :

“Because of the inconvenience of rain, or because you are ill...” (V.4:102)

(It was revealed in connection with) ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Aūf who was wounded.

(23) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement: “They ask your legal instruction concerning women, say: Allāh instructs you about them, and about what is recited unto you in the Book concerning orphan girls...” (V.4:127)

4600. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا regarding the Verse —

“They ask your legal instruction concerning the women, say: Allāh instructs you about them ... (till) ... and yet whom you desire to marry...” (V.4:127):

(This Verse has been revealed regarding the case of) a man who has an orphan girl, and he is her guardian and her heir. The girl shares with him all his property, even a date-palm (garden), but he dislikes to marry her, and dislikes to give her in marriage to somebody else who would share with him the property she is sharing with him; and for this reason that guardian prevents that orphan girl from marrying. So, this Verse was revealed.

مُضَرَّ، اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا سِنِينَ كَسَنِي  
يُوسُفَ». [راجع: ٧٩٧]

(٢٢) بَابُ ﴿وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ  
كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذًى مِنْ مَطَرٍ﴾ [١٠٢]  
الآية

٤٥٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِقَاتٍ  
أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَجَّاجٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْلَى، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا ﴿إِنْ كَانَ بِكُمْ أَذًى  
مِنْ مَطَرٍ أَوْ كُنْتُمْ مَرْضَى﴾ قَالَ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ وَكَانَ جَرِيحًا.

(٢٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي  
النِّسَاءِ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ وَمَا يُتْلَى  
عَلَيْكُمْ فِي الْكِتَابِ فِي نَتْنِ النِّسَاءِ﴾  
[١٢٧]

٤٦٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي  
النِّسَاءِ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ﴾ إِلَى  
قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَرَعَبُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ﴾ قَالَتْ  
عَائِشَةُ: هُوَ الرَّجُلُ تَكُونُ عِنْدَهُ الْيَتِيمَةُ  
هُوَ وَلِيَّهَا وَوَارِثُهَا فَأَشْرَكَتُهُ فِي مَالِهِ  
حَتَّى فِي الْعَدْقِ فِرْعَبٌ أَنْ يَنْكِحَهَا  
وَيَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُزَوِّجَهَا رَجُلًا فَيَشْرَكَهُ فِي  
مَالِهِ بِمَا شَرَكَتُهُ فَيَعْضَلُهَا فَتَزَلَّتْ هَذِهِ  
الآيَةُ. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(24) CHAPTER: "If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part..." (V.4:128)

4601. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا regarding the Verse —

"If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part..." (V.4:128):

It is about a man who has a woman (wife) and he does not like her and wants to divorce her but she says to him, "I make you free as regards myself." So, this Verse was revealed in this connection.

(٢٤) بَابُ: ﴿وَإِنْ أَمْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُورًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا﴾ [١٢٨]،

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿شِقَاقٍ﴾ [٣٥]: تَفَاسُدُ ﴿وَأُحْضِرَتِ الْأَنفُسَ الشُّحَّ﴾ [١٢٨] قَالَ: هَوَاهُ فِي الشَّيْءِ يَخْرِصُ عَلَيْهِ ﴿كَالْمُعَلَّقَةِ﴾ [١٢٩] لَا هِيَ أَيْمٌ وَلَا ذَاتُ زَوْجٍ. ﴿نُشُورًا﴾: بُغْضًا.

٤٦٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَإِنْ أَمْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا نُشُورًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا﴾ قَالَتْ: الرَّجُلُ تَكُونُ عِنْدَهُ الْمَرَأَةُ لَيْسَ بِمُسْتَكْثَرٍ مِنْهَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يُفَارِقَهَا، فَتَقُولُ: أَجْعَلْكَ مِنْ شَأْنِي فِي حُلٍّ. فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِي ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٢٤٥٠]

(25) CHAPTER. "Verily, the hypocrites will be in the lowest depths (grade) of the Fire..." (V.4:145)

4602. Narrated Al-Aswad: While we were sitting in a circle in 'Abdullāh's gathering, Hudhaifa came and stopped before us, and greeted us and then said, "People better than you became hypocrites." Al-Aswad said, "Glory be to Allāh! Allāh says: 'Verily! The hypocrites will be in the lowest depths (grade) of the Fire...'" (V.4:145)

On that 'Abdullāh smiled and Hudhaifa sat somewhere in the mosque. 'Abdullāh then got up and his companions (sitting around him) dispersed. Hudhaifa then

(٢٥) بَابُ: ﴿إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ﴾ [١٤٥]، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَسْفَلَ النَّارِ. ﴿نَفَقًا﴾ [الأنعام: ٣٥]: سَرَبًا.

٤٦٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي حَلَقَةٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ فَجَاءَ حُذَيْفَةُ حَتَّى قَامَ عَلَيْنَا فَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ النَّفَاقَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ خَيْرٍ مِنْكُمْ، قَالَ الْأَسْوَدُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ: ﴿إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ فِي الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ

threw a pebble at me (to attract my attention). I went to him and he said, "I was surprised at 'Abdullāh's smile though he understood what I said. Verily, people better than you became hypocrites and then repented and Allāh forgave them."

(26) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement : "Verily, We have sent revelation to you, (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ... (till) ... as We sent revelation to Nūh (Noah) and Yūnus (Jonah), Hārūn (Aaron) and Sulaimān (Solomon)..." (V.4:163)

4603. Narrated 'Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None has the right to say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Matta."

4604. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever says that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Matta, is a liar."

(27) CHAPTER. "They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalāla* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs). If it is a man that dies, leaving a sister, but no child, she shall have half the inheritance. If (such a deceased was) a woman who left no child, her brother takes her inheritance..." (V.4:176)

مِنَ الْكَارِ ﴿فَتَبَسَّمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَجَلَسَ حُدَيْفَةُ فِي نَاجِيَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ. فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ فَتَفَرَّقَ أَصْحَابُهُ فَرَمَانِي بِالْحَصَا، فَأَتَيْتُهُ فَقَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: عَجِبْتُ مِنْ ضَحْكِهِ وَقَدْ عَرَفَ مَا قُلْتُ، لَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ التَّفَاقُّ عَلَى قَوْمٍ كَانُوا خَيْرًا مِنْكُمْ ثُمَّ تَابُوا فَتَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ.

(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ كَمَا أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى نُوحٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يُيُوسُفَ وَهَارُونَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ﴾ [١٦٣]

٤٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ ابْنِ مَتَّى». [راجع: ٣٤١٢]

٤٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى، فَقَدْ كَذَبَ». [راجع: ٣٤١٥]

(٢٧) بَابُ: ﴿يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ إِنَّ أَمْثَلَكُمْ لَيْسَ لَكَ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُ أُخْتُ فَلَهَا يَصِفُ مَا تَرَكَ وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَا إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا وَلَدٌ﴾

*Al-Kalāla* is the one who has neither a father (ascendants) nor any son (descendants) to be his heir.

4605. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The last *Sūrah* that was revealed was *Barā'a*, (No.9) and the last Verse that was revealed was, "They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalāla* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs)...'" (V.4:176)

### (5) *SŪRAT AL-MĀ'IDAH* (The Table spread with Food)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. "[Game (also) being unlawful] when you assume *Ihrām* for *Hajj* or *Umra* (pilgrimage)"... (V.5:1)

"So, because of their breach of their covenant"... (V.5:13)

Sufyān said: There is no Verse harder on me in the entire Qur'ān than this Verse: "(Say: O Muhammad ﷺ) O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! You have nothing (as regards guidance) till you act according to the Taurāt (Torah), the Injeel (Gospel), and what has been sent down to you from your Lord (the Qur'ān)..." (V.5:68)

وَالْكَلَالَةُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرْتَهُ أَبٌ أَوْ ابْنٌ،  
وَهُوَ مُضْطَرٌّ مِنْ تَكَلُّهِ النَّسَبِ.

٤٦٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: آخِرُ سُورَةٍ  
نَزَلَتْ بَرَاءَةً، وَآخِرُ آيَةٍ نَزَلَتْ  
﴿يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي  
الْكَلَالَةِ﴾. [راجع: ٤٣٦٤]

### (٥) سُورَةُ الْمَائِدَةِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

(١) بَابٌ: ﴿وَأَنْتُمْ حُرْمٌ﴾ [١]

وَإِحْدَاهَا حَرَامٌ ﴿فِيمَا تَقْضِيهِمْ فَيَنْقَضِيهِمْ﴾  
[١٣] بِنَفْسِهِمْ ﴿الَّتِي كَتَبَ اللَّهُ﴾ [١]:  
جَعَلَ اللَّهُ. ﴿تَبَوَّأُ﴾ [٢٩]: تَحْمِلُ.  
﴿دَابِرُهُ﴾: دَوْلَةٌ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
الْإِغْرَاءُ: التَّسْلِيْطُ، ﴿أُجُورُهُمْ﴾ [٥]:  
مُهِوْرُهُمْ. الْمُهْمِيْنُ: الْأَمِيْنُ. الْقُرْآنُ  
أَمِيْنٌ عَلَى كُلِّ كِتَابٍ قَبْلَهُ. وَقَالَ  
سُفْيَانُ: مَا فِي الْقُرْآنِ آيَةٌ أَشَدُّ عَلَيَّ  
مِنْ ﴿لَسْتُمْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ حَتَّى تُقِيمُوا التَّوْرَةَ  
وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ﴾  
﴿مُحَمَّدٌ﴾ مَجَاعَةٌ ﴿وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا﴾  
لِمَنْ مِّنْ حَرَمٍ قَتَلَهَا إِلَّا بِحَقِّ حَيٍّ  
النَّاسِ مِنْهُ جَمِيعاً ﴿يُزَعَّةً وَمِنْهَا جَاءُ﴾

(2) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: "This day, I have perfected your religion for you..." (V.5:3)

4606. Narrated Ṭāriq bin Shihāb: The Jews said to 'Umar, "You (i.e., Muslims) recite a Verse (V.5:3), and had it been revealed to us, we would have taken the day of its revelation as a Day of Festival (celebration)." 'Umar said, "I know very well when and where it was revealed, and where Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was when it was revealed. (It was revealed on) the day of 'Arafāt (Hajj Day), and by Allāh, I was at 'Arafāt." Sufyān, a subnarrator said: I am in doubt whether the Verse:

"This day I have perfected your religion for you..." was revealed on a Friday or not.

(3) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: "...And you find no water, then perform *Tayammum* with clean earth..." (V.5:6)

4607. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: We set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on one of his journeys,

سَبِيلًا وَسُنَّةً ﴿فَإِنْ عُرِيَ ظَهَرَ  
﴿الْأَوَّلَيْنِ﴾ وَاحِدَهُنَّ أُولَى

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ  
دِينَكُمْ﴾ [١٣]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿مَخْصَصَةً﴾ [٣]:  
مَجَاعَةً.

٤٦٠٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ  
شِهَابٍ: قَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ لِعُمَرَ: إِنَّا  
تَقْرَأُونَ آيَةً لَوْ نَزَلَتْ فِيْنَا لَاتَّخَذْنَاهَا  
عِيدًا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ حَيْثُ  
أُنْزِلَتْ، وَأَيْنَ أُنْزِلَتْ. وَأَيْنَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ حَيْثُ أُنْزِلَتْ، يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ وَإِنَّا  
وَاللَّهِ بِعَرَفَةَ.

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَأَشْكُ كَانَ يَوْمَ  
الْجُمُعَةِ أَمْ لَا؟ ﴿الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ  
دِينَكُمْ﴾. [راجع: ٤٥]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَمْ يَجِدُوا مَاءً  
فَتَيَمَّمُوا صَعِيدًا طَيِّبًا﴾ [٦]

﴿تَيَمَّمُوا﴾: تَعَمَّدُوا، ﴿ءَامِنِينَ﴾  
[٢] عَامِدِينَ. أَمَمْتُ وَتَيَمَّمْتُ وَاحِدٌ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَمَسَّمُ﴾ [النساء:  
٤٣]، وَ﴿تَسْوَمُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٦]،  
و﴿الَّتِي دَخَلْتُمْ بِهِنَّ﴾ [النساء: ٢٣].  
وَالْإِفْضَاءُ: النِّكَاحُ.

٤٦٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ

and when we were at Baidā' or at Dhāt-al-Jaish, a necklace of mine was broken (and lost). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stayed there to search for it, and so did the people along with him. Neither were they at a place of water, nor did they have any water with them. So the people went to Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq and said, "Don't you see what 'Āishah has done? She has made Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people stay where there is no water and they have no water with them." Abū Bakr came while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sleeping with his head on my thigh. He said (to me), "You have detained Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the people where there is no water, and they have no water with them." So he admonished me and said what Allāh wished him to say, and he hit me on my flank with his hand. Nothing prevented me from moving (because of pain) but the position of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my thigh. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up when dawn broke and there was no water. So Allāh revealed the Verse of *Tayammum*. Usaid bin Ḥuḍair said, "It is not the first blessing of yours, O the family of Abū Bakr." Then the camel on which I was riding got up from its place, and the necklace was found beneath it.

القاسم، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالْبَيْدَاءِ أَوْ بِذَاتِ الْجَيْشِ انْقَطَعَ عَقْدُ لِي. فَأَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى التِّمَاسِهِ وَأَقَامَ النَّاسُ مَعَهُ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ، فَأَتَى النَّاسُ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ فَقَالُوا: أَلَا تَرَى مَا صَنَعْتُ عَائِشَةُ أَقَامَتْ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبِالنَّاسِ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ؟ فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاضْبَعُ رَأْسُهُ عَلَى فَخِذِي قَدْ نَامَ، فَقَالَ: حَبَسْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسَ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُمْ مَاءٌ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَعَاتَبَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَقَالَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ وَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُنِي بِيَدِهِ فِي خَاصِرَتِي، وَلَا يَمْنَعُنِي مِنَ التَّحْرُكِ إِلَّا مَكَانَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى فَخِذِي. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَصْبَحَ عَلَى غَيْرِ مَاءٍ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التِّيمُّمِ. فَقَالَ أَسِيدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ: مَا هِيَ بِأَوَّلِ بَرَكَتِكُمْ يَا آلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ. قَالَتْ: فَبَعَثْنَا الْبَعِيرَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَإِذَا الْعَقْدُ تَحْتَهُ. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

4608. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A necklace of mine was lost at Al-Baidā' while we were on our way to Al-Madīna. The Prophet ﷺ made his camel kneel down and dismounted and laid his head on my lap and

٤٦٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ

slept. Abū Bakr came to me and hit me violently on the chest and said, "You detained the people because of a necklace." I kept as motionless as a dead person because of the position of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, (on my lap) although Abū Bakr had hurt me (with the slap). Then the Prophet ﷺ woke up and it was the time for the morning (prayer). Water was sought, but in vain; so the following Verse was revealed :

"O you who believe! When you intend to offer *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)..." (V.5:6)

Usaid bin Ḥudair said, "Allāh has blessed the people for your sake, O the family of Abū Bakr. You are but a blessing for them."

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...So go you and your Lord and fight you two, we are sitting right here." (V.5:24)

4609. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd (رضي الله عنه): On the day (of the battle) of Badr, Al-Miqdād said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We do not say to you as the Children of Isrā'el said to Mūsa (Moses): 'Go you and your Lord and fight you two; we are sitting right here...' (V.5:24) but (we say), 'Proceed, and we are with you.' That seemed to delight Allāh's Messenger ﷺ greatly."

حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: سَقَطَتْ قِلَادَةٌ لِي بِالْبَيْدَاءِ وَنَحْنُ دَاخِلُونَ الْمَدِينَةَ، فَأَنَاحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَنَزَلَ فَشَنَى رَأْسَهُ فِي حَجَرِي رَاقِدًا، أَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَلَكَزَنِي لَكَزَةً شَدِيدَةً وَقَالَ: حَسِبْتُ النَّاسَ فِي قِلَادَةِ فَبِي الْمَوْتُ لِمَكَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ أَوْجَعَنِي، ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَقْبَلَ وَحَضَرَتِ الصُّبْحُ، فَالْتَمَسَ الْمَاءَ فَلَمْ يُوْجَدْ، فَزَلْتُ ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا اللَّيْلُ ءَامِنُوا إِذَا قُمْتُمْ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ﴾ الْآيَةِ، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ: لَقَدْ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ فِيكُمْ يَا آلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، مَا أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا بِرَكَّةٍ لَهُمْ. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَاذْهَبْ أَنْتَ وَرَبُّكَ فَقَاتِلَا إِنَّا هَاهُنَا قَاعِدُونَ﴾ [٢٤]

٤٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ مُخَارِقٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ مِنَ الْمِقْدَادِ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي حَمْدَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَشْجَعُ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مُخَارِقٍ، عَنْ طَارِقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ الْمِقْدَادُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا لَا نَقُولُ لَكَ كَمَا قَالَتْ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ لِمُوسَى ﴿فَاذْهَبْ أَنْتَ وَرَبُّكَ فَقَاتِلَا إِنَّا هَاهُنَا قَاعِدُونَ﴾ وَلَكِنْ امْضِ وَنَحْنُ مَعَكَ، فَكَانَهُ



سُرِّيَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

وَرَوَاهُ وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ  
مُخَارِقٍ، عَنْ طَارِقٍ أَنَّ الْيَقْدَادَ قَالَ  
ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٩٥٢]

(٥) **بَابُ:** ﴿إِنَّمَا جَزَاؤُا الَّذِينَ  
يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَسْعَوْنَ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
سَعَادًا﴾ [٣٣].

المُحَارَبَةُ لِلَّهِ: الْكُفْرُ بِهِ.

(5) CHAPTER. "The recompense of those who wage war against Allāh and His Messenger, and do mischief in the land is only that they shall be killed or crucified or their hands and feet be cut off from opposite sides..." (V.5:33)

To wage war against Allāh means to reject faith in Him.

**4610.** Narrated Abū Qilāba that he was sitting behind 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz and the people repeatedly mentioned (about *Al-Qasāma*) and they said (various things), and said that the caliphs had permitted it. 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz turned towards Abū Qilāba who was behind him and said. "What do you say, O 'Abdullāh bin Zaid?" or said, "What do you say, O Abū Qilāba?" Abū Qilāba said, "I do not know that killing a person is lawful in Islām except in three cases: A married person committing illegal sexual intercourse, one who has murdered somebody unlawfully, or one who wages war against Allāh and His Messenger." 'Anbasa said, "Anas narrated to us such and such." Abū Qilāba said, "Anas narrated to me in this respect, saying: Some people came to the Prophet ﷺ and they spoke to him saying, 'The climate of this land does not suit us.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'These are camels belonging to us, and they are to be taken out to the pasture. So, take them out and drink of their milk and urine.'<sup>(1)</sup> They took them and set out and drank of their urine and milk,

٤٦١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي سَلْمَانُ أَبُو رَجَاءٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي  
قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
جَالِسًا خَلَفَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ  
فَذَكَرُوا وَذَكَرُوا، فَقَالُوا وَقَالُوا: قَدْ  
أَقَادَتْ بِهَا الْخُلَفَاءُ. فَالتَفَتَ إِلَى أَبِي  
قِلَابَةَ وَهُوَ خَلَفَ ظَهْرَهُ فَقَالَ: مَا  
تَقُولُ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ؟ أَوْ قَالَ: مَا  
تَقُولُ يَا أَبَا قِلَابَةَ؟ قُلْتُ: مَا عَلِمْتُ  
نَفْسًا حَلَّ قَتْلُهَا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ  
زَنَى بَعْدَ إِحْصَانٍ، أَوْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا بَغِيرِ  
نَفْسٍ، أَوْ حَارَبَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ.  
فَقَالَ عَبْسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ بِكَذَا وَكَذَا،  
قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَتَى حَدَّثَ أَنَسٌ، قَالَ: قَدِمَ  
قَوْمٌ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكَلَّمُوهُ فَقَالُوا:

(1) (H. 4610) As a medicine for their disease.

and having recovered, they attacked the shepherd, killed him and drove away the camels. Why should there be any delay in punishing them as they murdered (a person) and waged war against Allāh and His Messenger and frightened Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" 'Anbasa said, "Glory be to Allāh!" Abū Qilāba said, "Do you suspect me?" 'Anbasa said, "No, Anas narrated that (*Hadith*) to us." Then 'Anbasa added, "O the people of such and such (country), you will remain in good state as long as Allāh keeps this (man) and the like of this (man) amongst you."

قَدْ اسْتَوْحَمْنَا هَذِهِ الْأَرْضَ، فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ نَعَمْ لَنَا تَخْرُجُ لِتَرْعَى فَاخْرُجُوا فِيهَا فَاشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَالِهَا، فَخَرَجُوا فِيهَا فَشَرَبُوا مِنْ أَبْوَالِهَا وَأَلْبَانِهَا وَاسْتَصَحَّحُوا وَمَالُوا عَلَى الرَّاعِي فَقَتَلُوهُ وَاطْرَدُوا النَّعَمَ فَمَا يُسْتَبْطَأُ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ، قَتَلُوا النَّفْسَ وَحَارَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَخَوَّفُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. فَقُلْتُ: تَتَّهَمُنِي؟ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِهَذَا أَنَسٌ قَالَ: وَقَالَ: يَا أَهْلَ كَذَا إِنَّكُمْ لَنْ تَرَالُوا بِخَيْرٍ مَا أَبْقَى اللَّهُ هَذَا فِيكُمْ، وَمِثْلَ هَذَا. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

#### (6) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement :

"...And wounds, equal for equal (*Al-Qiṣāṣ* i.e., the law of equality in punishment)..." (V.5:45)

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: «وَالْجُرُوحُ قِصَاصٌ»

[٤٥]

4611. Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Ar-Rubai' (the paternal aunt of Anas bin Mālik) broke the incisor tooth of a young *Anṣārī* girl. Her family demanded *Al-Qiṣāṣ* and they came to the Prophet ﷺ who passed the judgement of *Al-Qiṣāṣ*. Anas bin An-Naḍr (the paternal uncle of Anas bin Mālik) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, her tooth will not be broken." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Anas! (The law prescribed in) Allāh's Book is *Al-Qiṣāṣ*". So, (later on) the people (i.e., the relatives of the girl) gave up their claim and accepted blood-money. On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Some of Allāh's worshippers are such that if they take an oath, Allāh will fulfil it for them."

٤٦١١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَزَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَسَرَتِ الرُّبَيْعُ وَهِيَ عَمَةُ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ ثَنِيَّةَ جَارِيَةٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَطَلَبَ الْقَوْمُ الْقِصَاصَ فَأَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْقِصَاصِ، فَقَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ التَّضَرَّعَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: لَا وَاللَّهِ لَا تُكْسَرُ سِنُّهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا أَنَسُ، كِتَابُ اللَّهِ الْقِصَاصُ»، فَرَضِيَ الْقَوْمُ وَقَبِلُوا الْأَرْضَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ

مِنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ  
لَأَبْرَهُ. [راجع: ٢٧٠٣]

(7) CHAPTER. “O Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Proclaim (the Message) which has been sent down to you from your Lord...” (V.5:67)

(٧) بَابُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ  
إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ﴾ [٦٧]

4612. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whoever tells that Muḥammad ﷺ concealed part of what was revealed to him, is a liar, for Allāh says:

“O Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Proclaim (the Message) which has been sent down to you from your Lord...” (V.5:67)

٤٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ  
مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ  
كَتَمَ شَيْئًا مِمَّا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ،  
وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ  
إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ﴾ الآية. [راجع:

[٣٢٣٤]

(8) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement: “Allāh will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths...” (V.5:89)

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ  
فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ﴾ [٨٩]

4613. Narrated ‘Āishah: This Verse:

“Allāh will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths...” (V.5:89) was revealed about a man’s statement (during his talk), “No, by Allāh,” and “Yes, by Allāh.”

٤٦١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أُنْزِلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿لَا  
يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ﴾ فِي قَوْلِ  
الرَّجُلِ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، وَبَلَى وَاللَّهُ. [انظر:

[٦٦٦٣]

4614. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that her father (Abū Bakr) never broke his oath till Allāh revealed the order of the legal expiation for oath. Abū Bakr said, “If I ever take an oath (to do something), and later find that to do something else is better, then I accept Allāh’s Permission and do that which is better (and do the legal expiation for my oath).”

٤٦١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ أَبَاهَا كَانَ لَا يَحْنُثُ فِي  
يَمِينٍ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ كَفَّارَةَ الْيَمِينِ.

قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: لَا أَرَى يَمِينًا أَرَى  
غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا قِلْتُ رُحَصَةَ اللَّهِ  
وَفَعَلْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ. [انظر: ٦٦٢١]

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“O you who believe! Make not unlawful the  
*Tayyibāt* (all that is good as regards foods,  
things, deeds, beliefs, persons) which Allāh  
has made lawful for you...” (V.5:87)

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا لَا تَحْزِمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ  
لَكُمْ﴾ [٨٧]

4615. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We  
used to participate in the holy fighting carried  
on by the Prophet ﷺ and we had no women  
(wives) with us. So we said (to the Prophet  
ﷺ), “Shall we castrate ourselves?” But the  
Prophet ﷺ forbade us to do that and  
thenceforth he allowed us to marry a  
woman (temporarily) by giving her even a  
garment (as *Mahr*), and then he recited:

“O you who believe! Make not unlawful  
the *Tayyibāt* (all that is good as regards foods,  
things, deeds, beliefs, persons) which Allāh  
has made lawful for you...”<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٦١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ  
قَيْسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَغْزُو مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
وَلَيْسَ مَعَنَا نِسَاءٌ فَقُلْنَا: أَلَا تَحْضِي؟  
فَنَهَاَنَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَرَحَّضَ لَنَا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ  
أَنْ نَتَزَوَّجَ الْمَرَأَةَ بِالثَّوبِ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ  
﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَحْزِمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا  
أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ﴾. [انظر: ٥٠٧١، ٥٠٧٥]

(10) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement:  
“Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks),  
gambling, *Al-Anṣāb*<sup>(2)</sup> and *Al-Azlām* (arrows  
for seeking luck or a decision) are an  
abomination of Satan's handiwork...”  
(V.5:90)

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّمَا الْفَنَرُ وَالْمَيْسَرُ  
وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ مِنْ عَمَلِ الشَّيْطَانِ﴾  
[٩٠]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَالْأَزْلَامُ:  
الْقِدَاحُ يَقْتَسِمُونَ بِهَا فِي الْأُمُورِ.  
وَالْأَنْصَابُ: أَنْصَابٌ يَذْبَحُونَ عَلَيْهَا.  
وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: الرُّلَمُ: الْقِدَاحُ لَا رِيسَ لَهُ  
وَهُوَ وَاحِدُ الْأَزْلَامِ. وَالْأَسْتِغْسَامُ:  
أَنْ يُجِيلَ الْقِدَاحُ، فَإِنْ نَهَتْهُ انْتَهَى،

(1) (H. 4615) Temporary marriage (*Mut'a*) was allowed in the early days of Islām, but  
later, at the time of the battle of *Khaibar*, it was prohibited.

(2) (Chap. 10) *An-Nuṣub* (pl. *Ansāb*) were stone-altars whereon sacrifices were  
slaughtered at fixed places or graves etc. during fixed period of occasions and seasons  
in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints, etc., in order to honour them, or  
to expect some benefit from them.

وَأَنَّ أَمْرَهُ فَعَلَ مَا تَأْمُرُهُ بِهِ. يُجِيلُ:  
يُذِيرُ. وَقَدْ أَعْلَمُوا الْقِدَاحَ أَغْلَامًا  
بُضْرُوبٍ يَسْتَقْسِمُونَ بِهَا، وَفَعَلْتُ مِنْهُ  
قَسَمْتُ. وَالْقُسُومُ الْمَصْدَرُ.

**4616.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
(The Verse of) prohibiting alcoholic drinks  
was revealed when there were in Al-Madīna  
five kinds of (alcoholic) drinks, none of  
which was produced from grapes.<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٦١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَسْرِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
نَزَلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ وَإِنَّ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ  
يَوْمَئِذٍ لَخَمْسَةٌ أَشْرَبَهُ مَا فِيهَا شَرَابُ  
الْعَنْبِ. [انظر: ٥٥٧٩]

**4617.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
We had no alcoholic drinks except that which  
was produced from dates and which you call  
*Al-Fadīkh*. While I was standing offering  
drinks to Abū Talḥa and so-and-so and so-  
and-so, a man came and said, “Has the news  
reached you?” They said, “What is that?” He  
said, “Alcoholic drinks have been  
prohibited.” They said, “Spill (the contents  
of) these pots, O Anas!” Then they neither  
asked about it (alcoholic drinks) nor returned  
to it after the news from that man.

٤٦١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَلِيَّةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ: مَا كَانَ  
لَنَا خَمْرٌ غَيْرَ فَضِيخِكُمْ هَذَا الَّذِي  
تُسَمُّوهُ الْفَضِيخَ، فَإِنِّي لَقَائِمٌ أُسْقِي  
أَبَا طَلْحَةَ وَفُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ  
فَقَالَ: وَهَلْ بَلَغَكُمْ الْخَبَرُ؟ فَقَالُوا:  
وَمَا ذَاكَ؟ قَالَ: حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ،  
قَالُوا: أَهْرِقْ هَذِهِ الْقِلَالَ يَا أَنَسُ.  
قَالَ: فَمَا سَأَلُوا عَنْهَا وَلَا رَاجِعُوهَا  
بَعْدَ خَبَرِ الرَّجُلِ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

**4618.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some  
people drank alcoholic beverages in the  
morning (of the day) of the battle of Uḥud  
and on the same day they were killed as  
martyrs, and that was before these hard

٤٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ  
عَمْرٍو، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: صَبَحَ أَنَاسُ

(1) (H. 4616) Those drinks were produced from honey, dates, wheat, barley and corn.

drinks (wine, etc.) were prohibited.

**4619.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ while he was on the pulpit of the Prophet ﷺ, saying, “Now then, O people! The revelation about the prohibition of alcoholic drinks has been revealed; and alcoholic drinks are extracted from five things: grapes, dates, honey, wheat and barley. And the alcoholic drink is that which confuses and stupefies the mind.”

عَدَاةً أَحَدِ الْخَمْرِ فَقُتِلُوا مِنْ يَوْمِهِمْ  
جَمِيعاً شُهَدَاءَ وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ تَحْرِيمِهَا.

[راجع: ٢٨١٥]

**٤٦١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى وَابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي حَتَّانَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَلَى مِثْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ  
أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّهُ نَزَلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ  
وَهِيَ مِنْ خَمْسَةٍ: مِنَ الْعِنَبِ،  
وَالْتَّمْرِ، وَالْعَسَلِ، وَالْحِنْطَةِ،  
وَالشَّعِيرِ. وَالْخَمْرُ: مَا خَامَرَ الْعَقْلَ.

[انظر: ٥٥٨١، ٥٥٨٨، ٥٥٨٩، ٧٣٣٧]

**(11) CHAPTER. “Those who believe and do righteous good deeds, there is no sin on them for what they ate (in the past)...” (V.5:93)**

**(١١) - بَابُ ﴿لَيْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعِمُوا﴾**

[٩٣] آيَة

**4620.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The alcoholic drink which was spilled was *Al-Fadīkh*. I used to offer alcoholic drinks to the people at the residence of Abū Ṭalḥa. Then the order of prohibition of alcoholic drinks was revealed, and the Prophet ﷺ ordered somebody to announce that. Abū Ṭalḥa said to me, “Go out and see what this voice (this announcement) is.” I went out and (on coming back) said, “This is somebody announcing that alcoholic beverages have been prohibited.” Abū Ṭalḥa said to me, “Go and spill it (i.e., the wine).” Then it (alcoholic drinks) was seen flowing through the streets of Al-Madīna. At that time, the wine was *Al-Fadīkh*. Some people said, “Few persons (Muslims) were killed (during the battle of Uḥud) while wine was in their

**٤٦٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ،  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّ الْخَمْرَ  
الَّتِي هُرِيقَتْ الْفَضِيخُ. وَزَادَنِي مُحَمَّدُ  
الْبَيْكُنْدِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ:  
كُنْتُ سَاقِي الْقَوْمِ فِي مَنْزِلِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ  
فَنَزَلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ فَأَمَرَ مُنَادِيًا  
فَنَادَى، فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَخْرُجْ فَاَنْظُرْ  
مَا هَذَا الصَّوْتُ. قَالَ: فَخَرَجْتُ  
فَقُلْتُ هَذَا مُنَادٍ يُنَادِي: أَلَا إِنَّ الْخَمْرَ  
قَدْ حُرِّمَتْ، فَقَالَ لِي: اذْهَبْ  
فَأَهْرِقْهَا، قَالَ: فَجَرْتُ فِي سِكَكِ

stomachs.” So Allāh revealed:

“Those who believe and do righteous good deeds there is no sin on them for what they ate (in the past)...” (V.5:93)

الْمَدِينَةِ. قَالَ: وَكَانَتْ خَمْرُهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْفَضِيخَ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: قُتِلَ قَوْمٌ وَهِيَ فِي بَطُونِهِمْ، قَالَ: فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿لَيْسَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعِمُوا﴾. [راجع:

[٢٤٦٤

(12) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: "...Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble..." (V.5:101)

4621. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) the like of which I had never heard before. He said, "If you but knew what I know then you would have laughed little and wept much." On hearing that, the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ covered their faces and the sound of their weeping was heard. A man asked, "Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "So-and-so." So, this Verse was revealed:

"...(O you who believe!) Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble..." (V.5:101)

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ إِنْ بُدِّ لَكُمْ سَأَلَكُمْ﴾ [١٠١]

٤٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُنْذِرُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْجَارُودِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حُطْبَةً مَا سَمِعْتُ مِثْلَهَا قَطُّ، قَالَ: «لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ لَضَحِكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبْكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا»، قَالَ: فَعَطَى أَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجُوهَهُمْ لَهَمٌ حَنِينٌ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ فَلَانٌ»، فَتَرَلْتُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ إِنْ بُدِّ لَكُمْ سَأَلَكُمْ﴾. رَوَاهُ النَّضَرُ وَرَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [راجع: ٩٣]

4622. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some people were asking Allāh's Messenger ﷺ questions mockingly. A man would say, "Who is my father?" Another man whose she-camel had been lost would say, "Where is my she-camel?" So, Allāh revealed this Verse in this connection:

"O you who believe! Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble..." (V.5:101), and he recited the whole Verse.

٤٦٢٢ - حَدَّثَنِي الْفَضْلُ بْنُ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو خَيْثَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْجَوَيْرِيَّةِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ قَوْمٌ يَسْأَلُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتِهْزَاءً فَيَقُولُ الرَّجُلُ: مَنْ أَبِي؟ وَيَقُولُ الرَّجُلُ تَضِلُّ نَاقَتَهُ: أَيْنَ نَاقَتِي؟ فَأَنْزَلَ

اللَّهُ فِيهِمْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ إِنْ تُبَدِّلُكُمْ  
تَسْؤُكُمْ﴾ حَتَّى فَرَّغَ مِنَ الْآيَةِ كُلِّهَا.

(13) CHAPTER. 'Allāh has not instituted things like *Bahīrah* or a *Sā'ibah*, or a *Waṣīlah* or a *Hām*...' (1) (V.5:103)

(١٣) بَابٌ ﴿مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ مِنْ بَحِيرَةٍ وَلَا سَائِبَةٍ وَلَا وَصِيلَةٍ وَلَا حَامٍ﴾ [١٠٣] ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ﴾ [١١٦] يَقُولُ: قَالَ اللَّهُ، وَإِذْ هَاهُنَا صَلَّةٌ الْمَائِدَةُ أَصْلُهَا مَفْعُولَةٌ، كَعَيْشَةٍ رَاضِيَةٍ، وَتَطْلِيْقَةٍ بَائِتَةٍ. وَالْمَعْنَى مِيدَ بِهَا صَاحِبُهَا مِنْ خَيْرٍ، يُقَالُ: مَاذَنِي يَمِيدُنِي. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿مُتَوَفِّكَ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٥]: مُمِيتُكَ.

4623. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Mūsaiyab: 'Bahīrah' was a she-camel whose milk used to be spared for the idols and nobody was allowed to milk it; 'Sā'ibah' was a she-camel which they (i.e., infidels) let loose for free pasture for their false gods (i.e., idols etc.) and nothing was allowed to be carried on it. Abū Hurairah said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I saw 'Amr bin 'Āmir Al-Khuzā'i (in a dream) dragging his intestines in the Fire, and he was the person who established the tradition of setting freed animals (for the sake of their false deities)". 'Waṣīlah' was a she-camel set free for idols because it has given birth to a she-camel at its first delivery, and then again gave birth to a she-camel as its second delivery. People (in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance) used to let that she-camel loose for their idols if it gave birth to two she-camels successively without giving birth to a male camel in between. 'Hām' was a stallion-camel freed from work for their

٤٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: الْبَحِيرَةُ الَّتِي يُنْمَعُ ذَرْهُا لِلطَّوَاغِيتِ فَلَا يَحْلُبُهَا أَحَدٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ. وَالسَّائِبَةُ كَانُوا يُسَيِّبُونَهَا لِأَلِهَتِهِمْ فَلَا يُحْمَلُ عَلَيْهَا شَيْءٌ. قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ عَمْرَوَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ الْخُزَاعِيَّ يَجُرُّ قُضْبَهُ فِي النَّارِ، كَانَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ سَيَّبَ السَّوَائِبَ». وَالْوَصِيلَةُ: النَّاقَةُ الْبَكْرُ تُبَكِّرُ فِي أَوَّلِ نِتَاجِ الْإِبِلِ بِأُنْثَى ثُمَّ تُثْنِي بَعْدَ بَأْنْتَى، وَكَانُوا يُسَيِّبُونَهُمْ لَطَوَاغِيتِهِمْ إِنْ وَصَلَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا بِالْأُخْرَى لَيْسَ

(1) (Ch. 13) See the meanings of these terms in the following *Hadīth* (No. 4623).



idols, after it has finished a number of copulations assigned for it. They would let it loose for their idols and excuse it from burdens so that nothing would be carried on it, and they called it 'Al-Hāmī.' Abū Hurairah said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying so."

بَيْنَهُمَا ذَكَرٌ. وَالْحَامِ: فَحُلُ الْإِبِلِ يَضْرِبُ الضَّرْبَ الْمَعْدُودَ فَإِذَا قَضَى ضَرَابَهُ وَدَعَوْهُ لِلطَّوَاعِيَةِ وَأَعْفَوْهُ مِنَ الْحَمْلِ فَلَمْ يُحْمَلْ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ، وَسَمَّوْهُ الْحَامِي.

وَقَالَ لِي أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيداً يُخْبِرُهُ بِهَذَا. قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ، وَرَوَاهُ ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٥٢١]

4624. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I saw Hell and its different portions were consuming each other, and saw 'Amr dragging his intestines (in it), and he was the first person to establish the tradition of letting loose (for the idols) — she-camels — *As-Sawā'ib* (plural of *As-Sā'iba*)."

٤٦٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكِرْمَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ جَهَنَّمَ يَحْطِمُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضاً، وَرَأَيْتُ عَمراً يَجْرُ قُضْبُهُ، وَهُوَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ سَبَّ السَّوَابِ». [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

(14) CHAPTER. "And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them; but when You took me up, You were the Watcher over them, and You are a Witness to all things." (V.5:117)

(١٤) بَابُ ﴿وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيداً مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ﴾ [١١٧]

4625. Narrated Ibn 'Abbas رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) and said, "O people! You will be gathered before Allāh bare-footed, naked and not circumcised." Then (quoting Qur'an) he said:

٤٦٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

"...As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it, (it is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly, We shall do it" (V.21:104)

The Prophet ﷺ then said, "The first of the human beings to be dressed on the Day of Resurrection, will be Ibrāhīm (Abraham). Verily! Some men from my followers will be brought and then (the angels) will drive them to the left side (Hell-fire). I will say, 'O my Lord! (They are) my Companions!' A reply will come, 'You do not know what they did after you.' Then I will say as the pious slave [the Prophet 'Īsā (Jesus) عليه السلام] said:

'...And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them; but when You took me up, You were the Watcher over them.' (V.5:117)

"Then it will be said, 'These people continued as apostates since you left them.'"

#### (15) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement:

"If You punish them, they are Your slaves." (V.5:118)

4626. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will be gathered (on the Day of Resurrection), and some people will be driven (by the angels) to the left side (and taken to Hell) whereupon I will say as the pious slave "Īsā (Jesus) said:

'And I was witness over them while I dwelt amongst them ... (till) ... the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.' (V.5:117,118)

تعالى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَطَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّكُمْ مَحْشُورُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ خُفَاءُ عُرَاةٌ غُرُلَاءُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نَعِيدُهُمْ وَعَدًّا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ» إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ الْخَلَائِقِ يُكْسَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، أَلَا وَإِنَّهُ يُجَاءُ بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي فَيُؤْخَذُ بِهِمْ ذَاتَ الشَّمَالِ فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّكَ لَا تَذَرِي مَا أَحَدْتُوا بَعْدَكَ، فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ: ﴿وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنْتُ أَنْتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾ فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ مُنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ».

[راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنْ تَذَرْتَهُمْ فَيَذَرُوكَ﴾

عِبَادُكَ. [١١٨]. الْآيَةُ

٤٦٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ النُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ مَحْشُورُونَ، وَإِنَّ نَاسًا يُؤْخَذُ بِهِمْ ذَاتَ الشَّمَالِ فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ: ﴿وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الْعَرِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾».

[راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

(6) *SŪRAT AL-AN'ĀM*  
(The Cattle)

(٦) سورة الأنعام

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(Explanation of some Qur'ānic words not  
translated).

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿ثُمَّ لَمْ تَكُنْ فِتْنَتَهُمْ﴾ [٢٣]: مَعْرِزَتُهُمْ.  
﴿مَعْرُوشَتِي﴾ [١٤١]: مَا يُعْرَشُ مِنْ  
الْكُرْمِ وَغَيْرِ ذَلِكَ. ﴿حَمُولَةً﴾ [٩]:  
مَا يُحْمَلُ عَلَيْهَا. ﴿وَلَلْبَسْنَا﴾ [٩]:  
لَشَبَّهْنَا. ﴿لَا تُذِرْكُم يَهُ﴾ أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ  
﴿وَيَتَوَتَّ﴾ [٢٦]: يَتَبَاعَدُونَ.  
﴿تُبْسَلْ﴾: تَفْضَحُ. ﴿أُتْسِلُوا﴾ [٧٠]:  
أُفْضِحُوا. ﴿بَاسِطُوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ﴾ [٩٣]:  
الْبَسْطُ: الضَّرْبُ. ﴿أَسْتَكَذَرْتُ﴾:  
أَضَلَلْتُمْ كَثِيرًا. ﴿وَمَا ذَرَأَ مِنْ  
الْحَرْثِ﴾ [١٣٦]: جَعَلُوا لِلَّهِ مِنْ  
ثَمَرَاتِهِمْ وَمَالِهِمْ نَصِيبًا وَلِلشَّيْطَانِ  
وَالْأَوْتَانِ نَصِيبًا. ﴿أَكِنَّةٌ﴾ وَاحِدُهَا  
كِنَانٌ ﴿أَمَّا أَسْتَمَلْتُ﴾ [١٤٣-١٤٤]:  
يَغْنِي هَلْ تَسْتَمِلُ إِلَّا عَلَى ذَكَرٍ أَوْ  
أُنْثَى؟ فَلِمَ تُحَرِّمُونَ بَعْضًا وَتُحِلُّونَ  
بَعْضًا؟ ﴿مَسْفُوحًا﴾: مُهْرَاقًا.  
﴿وَصَدَفٌ﴾ [١٥٨]: أَعْرَضَ. أُبْلِسُوا:  
أُوسِسُوا. ﴿أُتْسِلُوا﴾: أُسْلِمُوا.  
﴿سَرِمَدًا﴾ [٧١]: دَائِمًا. ﴿أَسْتَهْوَتُهُ﴾:  
أَضَلَّتْهُ. ﴿تَمَتُّوْنَ﴾ [٢]: تَشْكُونَ.  
﴿وَقَرٌّ﴾ [٢٥]: صَمَمٌ، وَأَمَّا الْوَقْرُ فَإِنَّهُ  
الْحِمْلُ. ﴿أَسْطَلُّهُ﴾ [٢٥]: وَاحِدُهَا

أُسْطُورَةٌ وَإِسْطَارَةٌ وَهِيَ الثَّرَهَاتُ.  
﴿الْبَاسَاءُ﴾ [٤٢]: مِنَ الْبَاسِ، وَيَكُونُ  
مِنَ الْبُؤْسِ. ﴿جَهْرَةٌ﴾ [٤٧]:  
مُعَايِنَةٌ. ﴿الصُّورُ﴾ [٧٣]: جَمَاعَةٌ  
صُورَةٌ. كَقَوْلِهِ سُورَةٌ وَسُورٌ، مَلَكُوتٌ  
وَمُلْكٌ. رَهْبُوتٌ، رَحْمُوتٌ، وَتَقُولُ:  
تُرْهَبُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تُرْحَمَ. ﴿جَنٌّ﴾  
[٧٦]: أَظْلَمَ. تَعَالَى عَلَا ﴿وَلِإِنْ  
تَعَدَّلَ﴾ تَقْسَطُ - لَا يَقْبَلُ مِنْهَا فِي  
ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ يُقَالُ: عَلَى اللَّهِ حُسْبَانُهُ:  
أَيِ حِسَابِهِ. وَيُقَالُ: ﴿حُسْبَانًا﴾  
مَرَامِيٍّ وَ﴿رُجُومًا لِلشَّيْطَانِ﴾. مُسْتَقَرٌّ:  
فِي الصُّلْبِ ﴿وَمُسْتَوَجٌّ﴾ [٩٨] فِي  
الرَّجِمِ. الْقِنُوتُ: الْعِذْقُ، وَالْإِثْنَانِ  
قِنُونَانِ، وَالْجَمَاعَةُ أَيْضًا قِنُونَانِ، مِثْلُ  
صِنُو وَصِنُونَانِ.

(١) بَابُ ﴿وَعِنْدَهُ مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ لَا  
يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا هُوَ﴾ [٥٩]

٤٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «مَفَاتِحُ الْغَيْبِ خَمْسٌ: ﴿لِإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُرَكَّبُ الْغَيْثُ وَيَعْلَمُ

(1) CHAPTER. "And With Him are the keys  
of the *Ghaib*<sup>(1)</sup>, (all that is hidden), none  
knows them but He..." (V.6:59)

4627. Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The keys of *Al-Ghaib* (the Unseen) are five: Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour, He sends down the rain, and knows that which is in the wombs. No person knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no person knows in what land he will die. Verily, Allāh is All-Knower, All-Aware (of things)." (V.31:34)

(1) (Ch. 1) *Al-Ghaib*: (literally means a thing not seen). This word includes vast meanings: Belief in Allāh, angels, Holy Books, Allāh's Messengers, Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments), it also includes what Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ informed about the knowledge of the matters of the past, present and future things. e.g., news about the creation of the heavens, and earth, botanical and zoological life, the news about the nations of the past, and about Paradise and Hell etc.

مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا  
تَكْسِبُ غَدًا وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ  
تَمُوتُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٣٤﴾».

[راجع: ١٠٣٩]

(2) CHAPTER. “Say: He has power to send torment on you from above...” (V.6:65)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ﴾ [٦٥] الْآيَةُ. ﴿يَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ﴾ [٦٥]: يَخْلِطُكُمْ مِّنَ الْإِنْيَاسِ، ﴿يَلَيْسُوا﴾ [٨٢]: يَخْلُطُوا. ﴿شَيْعًا﴾ [٦٥]: فِرَقًا.

4628. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When this Verse was revealed: “Say: He has power to send torment on you from above...” (V.6:65), Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O Allāh! I seek refuge with Your Face<sup>(1)</sup> (from this punishment).” And when the Verse: “...Or (send torment) from under your feet...”, (was revealed), Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(O Allāh!) I seek refuge with Your Face (from this punishment)”. (But when there was revealed):

“...Or to cover you with confusion in party strife, and make you to taste the violence of one another...” (V.6:65), Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “This is lighter (or, this is easier).”

٤٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿قُلْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَىٰ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِّنْ فَوْقِكُمْ﴾ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَعُوذُ بِوَجْهِكَ» أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ أَجْجَلِكُمْ قَالَ: «أَعُوذُ بِوَجْهِكَ» أَوْ يَلَيْسَ لَكُمْ شَيْعًا وَيَذِينُ بَعْضُكُمْ بَأْسَ بَعْضٍ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَذَا أَهْوَنُ، أَوْ هَذَا أَيْسَرُ». [انظر: ٧٣١٣،

[٧٤٠٦]

(1) (H. 4628) All what has been revealed in Allāh’s Book (the Qur’ān) as regards the [Sifāt (صفات)] Qualities of Allāh تعالى the Most High—like His Face, Eyes, Hands, Shins (Legs), His Coming, His *Istawa* (rising over) His Throne and others; His Qualities, or all that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ qualified Him in the true authentic Prophet’s *Ahadith* (narrations) as regards His Qualities like [Nazūl (نزول)] His Descent or His Laughing and others etc. The religious scholars of the Qur’ān and the *Sunna* believe in these Qualities of Allāh and they confirm that these are really His Qualities, without [Ta’wīl (تأويل)] interpreting their meanings into different things etc. or [Tashbīh (تشبيه)] giving resemblance or similarity to any of the creatures or [Ta’īl (تعطيل)] i.e., completely ignoring them i.e., there is no Face, or Eyes or Hands, or Shins etc. for Allāh. These Qualities befit or suit only for Allāh Alone, and He does not resemble to any of (His) creatures. As Allāh’s Statements (in the Qur’ān): (1) “There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer (V.42:11). (2) “There is none comparable unto Him” (V.112:4).

(3) CHAPTER. “It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong i.e., by worshipping others besides Allāh)...” (V.6:82)

4629. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When:

“...And confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong)...” (V.6:82) was revealed, the Prophet’s Companions said, “Which of us has not done *Zulm* (wrong)?” Then there was revealed:

“...Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.” (V.31:13)

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh:

“...And Yūnus (Jonah) and Lūṭ (Lot), and each one of them We preferred above *Al-‘Ālamīn* (mankind and jinn) (of their times)” (V.6:86)

4630. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Nobody has the right to say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Matta”.

4631. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Nobody has the right to say that I am better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Matta.”

(٣) بَاب ﴿وَلَمْ يَلْسُوا إِيمَنَهُمْ يَظْلِمُ﴾

[٨٢]

٤٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَلَمْ يَلْسُوا إِيمَنَهُمْ يَظْلِمُ﴾ قَالَ أَصْحَابُهُ: وَأَيْنَا لَمْ يَظْلِمُوا؟ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾. [راجع: ٣٢]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يُونُسَ وَلُوطًا

وَكُلًّا فَضَّلْنَا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [٨٦]

٤٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عَمٍّ نَبِيِّكُمْ، يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا يَنْبَغِي لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى». [راجع: ٣٣٩٥]

٤٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي

إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمَيْدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا

## (5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh :

“They are those whom Allāh had guided. So, follow their guidance...” (V.6:90)

4632. Narrated Mujāhid that he asked Ibn ‘Abbās, “Is there a prostration in *Sūrat Šād*?” (V.38:24).<sup>(1)</sup> Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Yes,” and then recited :

‘We bestowed... (up to) So, follow their guidance...’ (V.6:84,90)

Then he said, “He [Dawūd (David)] is one of them (i.e., those Prophets).” Mujāhid narrated: I asked Ibn ‘Abbās (regarding the above Verse). He said, “Your Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) was one of those who were ordered to follow them”.

[For details see *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*]

## (6) CHAPTER. Allāh’s Statement :

“And unto those who are Jews, We forbade every (animal) with undivided hoof...” (V.6:146)

Ibn ‘Abbās said: “Every (animal) with undivided hoof,” means the camel and the ostrich.

4633. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “May Allāh curse the Jews! When Allāh forbade them to eat

يَنْبَغِي لَعْنِدُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: أَنَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ

يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى. [راجع: ٣٤١٥]

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى

اللَّهُ فَبُهِدْهُمْ أَقْتَدَ﴾ [٩٠]

٤٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ

أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ

الْأَحْوَلُ: أَنَّ مُجَاهِدًا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ

سَأَلَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَفِي صَ سَجْدَةٍ؟

فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، ثُمَّ تَلَا ﴿وَوَهَبْنَا﴾ إِلَى

قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَبُهِدْهُمْ أَقْتَدَ﴾ ثُمَّ قَالَ:

هُوَ مِنْهُمْ. زَادَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ،

وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ، وَسَهْلُ بْنُ يُونُسَ،

عَنِ الْعَوَّامِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ

عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: نَبِّئُكُمْ ﷺ مِمَّنْ أُمِرَ

أَنْ يَقْتَدِيَ بِهِمْ. [راجع: ٣٤٢١]

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَعَلَى الَّذِينَ هَادُوا

حَرَمْنَا كُلَّ ذِي ظُفْرٍ﴾ [١٤٦] الْآيَةُ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كُلُّ ذِي ظُفْرٍ:

الْبَعِيرُ وَالنَّعَامَةُ. ﴿الْحَوَاكِي﴾:

الْمَبْعُرُ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: هَادُوا: صَارُوا

يَهُودًا، وَأَمَّا قَوْلُهُ: ﴿هَذَا﴾

[الأعراف: ١٥٦]: ثُبْنَا، هَانِدٌ تَائِبٌ.

٤٦٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي

(1) (H. 4632) “And Dāwūd (David) guessed that We have tried him and he sought forgiveness of his Lord, and he fell down prostrate and turned (to Allāh) in repentance.” (38:24)

the fat of animals, they melted it and sold it, and utilized its price!"

حَبِيبٌ: قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ الْيَهُودَ لَمَّا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ شُحُومَهَا جَمَلُوهَا ثُمَّ بَاغَوْهَا فَأَكَلُوهَا».

وَقَالَ أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ عَطَاءٌ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٢٢٣٦]

(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...Come not near to *Al-Fawāhish* (shameful sins, illegal sexual intercourse), whether committed openly or secretly..." (V.6:151)

(٧) بَابُ: ﴿وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ﴾ [١٥١]

4634. Narrated Abū Wā'il: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, (The Prophet ﷺ said,) "None has more sense of *Ghāira*<sup>(1)</sup> than Allāh, therefore, He has prohibited shameful sins (illegal sexual intercourse) whether committed openly or secretly. And none loves to be praised more than Allāh does, and for this reason He praises Himself." I asked Abū Wā'il, "Did you hear it from 'Abdullāh?" He said, "Yes." I said, "Did 'Abdullāh ascribe it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" He said, "Yes."

٤٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَنْصُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَا أَحَدٌ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَلِذَلِكَ حَرَّمَ الْفَوَاحِشَ، مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ. وَلَا شَيْءٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ الْمَدْحُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَلِذَلِكَ مَدَحَ نَفْسَهُ. قُلْتُ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: وَرَفَعَهُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[انظر: ٤٦٣٧، ٥٢٢٠، ٧٤٠٣]

(8) CHAPTER.

(٨) بَابُ:

﴿رَكِيلٌ﴾: حَفِيطٌ وَمُحِيطٌ بِهِ. ﴿قُبْلًا﴾ جَمْعُ قَبِيلٍ. وَالْمَعْنَى أَنَّهُ ضُرُوبٌ لِلْعَذَابِ كُلُّ ضَرْبٍ مِنْهَا قَبِيلٌ. ﴿رُخْرَفَ الْقَوْلِ﴾: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ

(1) (H. 4634) *Ghāira*: See the glossary.



حَسَنَتُهُ زَيْنَتُهُ وَهُوَ بَاطِلٌ فَهُوَ زُخْرُفٌ.  
 ﴿وَحَرَّتْ حَجَرٌ﴾: حَرَامٌ، وَكُلُّ  
 مَمْنُوعٍ فَهُوَ حَجَرٌ مَخْجُورٌ. وَالْحَجَرُ:  
 كُلُّ بِنَاءٍ بَنِيَتْهُ. وَيُقَالُ لِلْأُنْثَى مِنَ  
 الْحَيْلِ: حَجَرٌ. وَيُقَالُ لِلْعَقْلِ: حَجَرٌ  
 وَحِجَا. وَأَمَّا الْحَجَرُ فَمَوْضِعُ ثُمُودَ،  
 وَمَا حَجَرَتْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ فَهُوَ  
 حَجَرٌ. وَمِنْهُ سُمِّيَ حَطِيمُ الْبَيْتِ حِجْرًا  
 كَأَنَّهُ مُشْتَقٌّ مِنْ مَحْطُومٍ، مِثْلُ قَتِيلٍ مِنْ  
 مَقْتُولٍ. وَأَمَّا حَجَرُ الْيَمَامَةِ فَهُوَ  
 مَنْرُلٌ.

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قُلْ هَلْ مِنْ شُهَدَاءَ كُمْ﴾

[١٥٠]

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh:  
 "Say: 'Bring forward your witnesses...'"  
 (V.6:150)

The word *Halumma* in the dialect of the people of Hijāz (in Saudi Arabia) is used for single, two, and more than two persons.

(10) CHAPTER. "The day that some of the signs of your Lord do come, no good will it do to a person to believe..." (V.6:158)

4635. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established until the sun rises from the west; and when the people see it, then whoever will be living on the surface of the earth will have Faith, and that is (the time) when no good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before." (V.6:158)

لُعَةُ أَهْلِ الْحِجَازِ هَلُمَّ لِلوَاحِدِ  
 وَالْاِثْنَيْنِ وَالْجَمِيعِ.

(١٠) بَابُ ﴿لَا يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا﴾

[١٥٨]

٤٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
 إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 عُمَارَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
 هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
 اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ  
 الشَّمْسُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا فَإِذَا رَأَاهَا النَّاسُ  
 آمَنَ مَنْ عَلَيْهَا فَذَاكَ حِينَ ﴿لَا يَنْفَعُ  
 نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا لَوْ تَكُنْ ءَامَنَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ﴾».

[راجع: ٨٥]

4636. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till the sun rises from the

٤٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
 عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ

west; and when it rises (from the west) and the people see it, they all will believe then. And that is (the time) when no good will it do to a person to believe then.” Then he recited the whole Verse. (V.6:158)<sup>(1)</sup>

هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا، فَإِذَا طَلَعَتْ وَرَأَاهَا النَّاسُ آمَنُوا أَجْمَعُونَ، وَذَلِكَ حِينَ لَا يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيْتِنَاهَا» ثُمَّ قَرَأَ آيَةَ.

### (7) SŪRAT AL-A'RAF (The Wall with Elevations)

### (٧) سورة الأعراف

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَرِيشًا﴾: الْمَالُ. ﴿إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُنْتَدِينَ﴾: فِي الدُّعَاءِ وَفِي غَيْرِهِ. ﴿عَفُوًّا﴾: كَثُرُوا. ﴿الْفَتْحُ﴾: الْقَاضِي. ﴿أَفْتَحْ بَيْنَنَا﴾: أَفْضِ بَيْنَنَا. ﴿نَنْقُتَا الْجَبَلَ﴾: رَفَعْنَا. ﴿فَأَنْجَسَتْ﴾: أَنْفَجَرَتْ. ﴿مُتَبَّرًا﴾: خُسْرَانًا. ﴿ءَاسَى﴾: أَحْزَنَ. ﴿تَأَسَّ﴾: تَحْزَنَ. ﴿مَا مَنَعَكَ أَلَّا تَسْجُدَ﴾ يَقُولُ: مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَسْجُدَ. ﴿يَخْصِفَانِ﴾: أَخَذَا الْخِصَافَ مِنْ وَرَقِ الْجَنَّةِ، يُؤَلْفَانِ الْوَرَقَ: يَخْصِفَانِ الْوَرَقَ بَعْضُهُ إِلَى بَعْضٍ. ﴿سَوَّاهُمَا﴾: كَنَايَةٌ عَنْ

(1) (H. 4636) "Do they then wait for anything other than that the angels should come to them or that your Lord (Allāh) should come, or that some of the Signs of your Lord should come (i.e., Partents of the Hour, e.g., rising of the sun from the west)! The day that some of the Signs of your Lord do come, no good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before, nor earned good (by performing deeds of righteousness) through his Faith. Say 'Wait you! We (too) are waiting.'" (V.6:158)

فَرَجَّيْهُمَا. ﴿وَمَتَّعْ إِلَىٰ جِينٍ﴾: هُوَ هَاهُنَا إِلَى الْقِيَامَةِ، وَالْجِينُ عِنْدَ الْعَرَبِ مِنْ سَاعَةٍ إِلَى مَا لَا يُحْصَى عَدْدُهَا. الرِّيشُ وَالرِّيشُ وَاحِدٌ وَهُوَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنَ اللَّبَاسِ. ﴿وَقَبِيلُهُ﴾: جِيلُهُ الَّذِي هُوَ مِنْهُمْ. ﴿أَذَارَكُوا﴾: اجْتَمَعُوا. وَمَشَاقُّ الْإِنْسَانِ وَالذَّائِبَةُ كُلُّهَا يُسَمَّى سُومًا وَاحِدُهَا سَمٌ، وَهِيَ عَيْنَاهُ وَمَنْجَرَاهُ وَفَمُهُ وَأُذُنَاهُ وَذُبُرُهُ وَإِحْلِيلُهُ. ﴿غَوَاشٍ﴾: مَا غُشُوا بِهِ. ﴿كَثَرًا﴾: مُتَفَرِّقَةً. ﴿تَكَدَّرًا﴾: قَلِيلًا. ﴿يَعْنَوًا﴾: يَعْشَوْنَ. ﴿حَقِيقٌ﴾: حَقٌّ. ﴿وَأَسَدَهُبُهُمْ﴾، مِنْ الرَّهْبَةِ. ﴿تَلَقَّفَ﴾: تَلَقَّمُ. ﴿طَلَّيْهُمْ﴾: حَظُّهُمْ. طُوفَانٌ: مِنَ السَّيْلِ، وَيُقَالُ لِلْمَوْتِ الْكَثِيرِ: الطُّوفَانُ. ﴿وَالْقَمَلُ﴾: الْحُمَانُ شِبْهُ صِغَارِ الْحِلْمِ. عُرُوشٌ وَعَرِيشٌ: بِنَاءٌ. ﴿سُقِطَ﴾: كُلُّ مَنْ نَدِمَ فَقَدْ سُقِطَ فِي يَدِهِ. الْأَسْبَاطُ: قِبَائِلُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ. ﴿يَعْدُونَ فِي السَّنَةِ﴾: يَتَعَدُّونَ لَهُ، يُجَاوِزُونَ. ﴿تَعَدُّ﴾ [الكهف: ٢٨]: تُجَاوِزُ. ﴿شُرَعًا﴾: شَوَارِعَ. ﴿يَبْسُ﴾: شَدِيدٌ. ﴿أَخْلَدَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ﴾: قَعَدَ وَتَقَاعَسَ. ﴿مَسْتَلِدِيهِمْ﴾: نَاتِيهِمْ مِنْ أَمَانِهِمْ كَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَأَنذَهُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ لَمْ يَحْتَسِبُوا﴾. [الحشر: ٢] ﴿مَنْ جِنَّةً﴾:

مِنْ جُنُونٍ. ﴿يَأْنُ مُرْسَهَا﴾ مَتَى  
خُرُوجُهَا ﴿فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ﴾: اسْتَمَرَّ بِهَا  
الْحَمْلُ فَاتَمَّتْهُ. ﴿يَزَعْنَاكَ﴾:  
يَسْتَحِفُّكَ. (طَيْفٌ) مُلِمٌ: بِهِ لَمَمٌ،  
وَيُقَالُ: طَائِفٌ وَهُوَ وَاجِدٌ.  
﴿يَمْدُوهُمْ﴾: يُزَيِّنُونَ. ﴿وَخِيفَةً﴾:  
خَوْفًا. ﴿وَخِيفَةً﴾ مِنَ الْإِخْفَاءِ.  
﴿وَالْأَصَالِ﴾: وَاجِدُهَا أَصِيلٌ، مَا بَيْنَ  
الْعَصْرِ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ كَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى:  
﴿بُكْرَةً وَأَصِيلًا﴾ [الفرقان: ٥].

#### (1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

عز وجل:

“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): ‘(But) the things that my Lord has indeed forbidden are *Al-Fawāhish* (great evil sins, every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse) whether committed openly or secretly.’” (V.7:33)

4637. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “None has more sense of *Ghaira*<sup>(1)</sup> than Allāh, and for this He has forbidden *Al-Fawāhish*” (great evil sins, every kind of unlawful sexual intercourse) whether committed openly or secretly. And none loves to be praised more than Allāh does, and for this He praises Himself.”

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿قُلْ إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ رَبِّي الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ﴾ [٣٣]

٤٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: ابْنْتُ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَرَفَعَهُ قَالَ: «لَا أَحَدَ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ فَلِذَلِكَ حَرَّمَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ، وَلَا أَحَدَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ الْمِدْحَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ فَلِذَلِكَ مَدَحَ نَفْسَهُ».

[راجع: ٤٦٣٤]

(2) CHAPTER. “And when Mūsā (Moses) came at the time and place appointed by Us, and his Lord (Allāh) spoke to him, he said,

(٢) بَابُ ﴿وَلَمَّا جَاءَ مُوسَى لِمِيقَاتِنَا وَكَلَّمَهُ رَبُّهُ قَالَ رَبِّ أَرِنِي أَنْظُرْ إِلَيْكَ﴾

(1) (H. 4637) *Ghaira*: See the glossary.

'O my Lord! Show me (Yourself) that I may look upon You.'" (V.7:143)

4638. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: A man from the Jews, having been slapped on his face, came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Muḥammad! A man from your Companions from the *Anṣār* has slapped me on my face!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Call him." When they called him, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Why did you slap him?" He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! While I was passing by the Jews, I heard him saying, 'By Him Who selected Mūsa (Moses) above the human beings,' I said, 'Even above Muḥammad (ﷺ)?' I became furious and slapped him on the face." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not give me superiority over the other Prophets, for on the Day of Resurrection the people will become unconscious, and I will be the first to regain consciousness. Then I will see Mūsa (Moses) holding one of the pillars of the Throne. I will not know whether he has come to his senses before me or that the shock he had received at the mountain, (during his worldly life) was sufficient for him."

*Al-Manna* (a kind of sweet gum) and *As-Salwa* (i.e., quail, a kind of bird)..." (7:160)

4639. Narrated Sa'īd bin Zaid: The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Al-Kam'a* (truffle — i.e. a kind of edible fungus) is like the *Manna* (sweet resin or gum) (as it grows naturally without human care) and its water is a (medicinal) cure for the eye diseases." (See H. 4478)

الآية [١٤٣]،

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَرْنِي: أَعْطِنِي.  
٤٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَدْ لَطَمَ وَجْهَهُ وَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ  
رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ لَطَمَ  
فِي وَجْهِهِ، قَالَ: «اذْعُوهُ» فَدَعَا  
قَالَ: «لِمَ لَطَمْتَ وَجْهَهُ؟» قَالَ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي مَرَرْتُ بِالْيَهُودِ  
فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُوسَى  
عَلَى الْبَشَرِ، فَقُلْتُ: وَعَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ؟  
وَأَخَذْتَنِي غَضَبَةً فَلَطَمْتُهُ، قَالَ: «لَا  
تُخَيِّرُونِي مِنْ بَيْنِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ  
يَضَعِفُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ  
يُفِيْقُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِمُوسَى آخِذٌ بِقَائِمَةٍ  
مِنْ قَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ. فَلَا أَدْرِي أَفَاقَ  
قَبْلِي أَمْ جَزَيْ بِضَعْفَةِ الطُّورِ؟».

[راجع: ٢٤١٢]

الْمَنْ وَالسَّلْوَى.

٤٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو  
بْنِ حَرْثٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْكَمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَنْ  
وَمَاؤُهَا شِفَاءُ الْعَيْنِ». [راجع: ٤٤٧٨]

(3) CHAPTER. “Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): ‘O mankind. Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allāh — to Whom belongs the dominion of the heavens and the earth. *Lā ilāha illa Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but He). It is He Who gives life and causes death. So believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), the Prophet who can neither read nor write (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ), who believes in Allāh and His Words [(this Qur’ān), the Taurāt (Torah) and the Injeel (Gospel) and also Allāh’s Word: “Be! — and he was, i.e., ‘Īsā (Jesus) son of Maryam (Mary) *عليهما السلام*]; and follow him so that you may be guided.’” (V.7:158)

4640. Narrated Abū Ad-Dardā’: There was a dispute between Abū Bakr and ‘Umar, and Abū Bakr made ‘Umar angry. So ‘Umar left angrily. Abū Bakr followed him, requesting him to excuse him, but ‘Umar refused to do so and closed his door in Abū Bakr’s face. So, Abū Bakr went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while we were with him. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “This friend of yours must have quarrelled (with somebody)”. In the meantime ‘Umar repented and felt sorry for what he had done, so he came, greeted (those who were present) and sat with the Prophet ﷺ and related the story to him. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became angry and Abū Bakr started saying, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, I was more at fault (than ‘Umar).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Are you (people) leaving for me my companion (Abū Bakr)? Are you (people) leaving for me my companion? When I said, ‘O people I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allāh,’ you said, ‘You tell a lie.’ While Abū Bakr said, ‘You have spoken the truth.’”

(٣) بَابٌ: ﴿قُلْ يَٰأَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا الَّذِي لَهُ مُلْكُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُمِّيِّ الَّذِي يُؤْمِرُ بِاللَّهِ وَكَلامِهِ وَاتَّبِعُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ﴾ (١٥٨)

[١٥٨]

٤٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمُوسَى بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ بْنِ زُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُسْرُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ يَقُولُ: كَانَتْ بَيْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ مُحَاوَرَةٌ فَأَغْضَبَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عُمَرَ، فَانْصَرَفَ عَنْهُ عُمَرُ مُغْضَبًا فَاتَّبَعَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَسْأَلُهُ أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُ فَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ حَتَّى أَغْلَقَ بَابَهُ فِي وَجْهِهِ، فَأَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: وَنَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا صَاحِبُكُمْ هَذَا فَقَدْ غَامَرَ»، قَالَ: وَنَدِمَ عُمَرُ عَلَى مَا كَانَ مِنْهُ فَأَقْبَلَ حَتَّى سَلَّمَ وَجَلَسَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَصَّ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

الْحَبْرَ، قَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: وَغَضِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَعَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَأَنَا كُنْتُ أَظْلَمَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلْ أَنْتُمْ تَارِكُو لِي صَاحِبِي؟ هَلْ أَنْتُمْ تَارِكُو لِي صَاحِبِي؟ إِنِّي قُلْتُ: ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّاسُ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَيْكُمْ جَمِيعًا﴾ فَقُلْتُمْ: كَذَبْتَ، وَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: صَدَقْتَ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: غَامَرًا: سَبَقَ بِالْخَيْرِ. [راجع: ٣٦٦١]

(٤) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَقُولُوا حِطَّةً﴾.**

[١٦١]

#### (4) CHAPTER. Allāh's Saying:

"And say ... *Hittatun*..." [i.e., (O Allāh) forgive our sins] (V.7:161)

4641. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It was said to the Children of Isrā'el, 'Enter the gate prostrate (bowing with humility) and say *Hittatun* (O Allāh) forgive our sins. (V.7:161) We shall forgive you, your wrongdoings'. But they changed (Allāh's Order) and entered, dragging themselves on their buttocks and said, '*Habbatun* (a grain) in a *Sha'ra* (a spike or a hair).'." (See H. 4479)

٤٦٤١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قِيلَ لِبَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ: ﴿وَأَدْخُلُوا الْبَابَ سُجَّدًا وَقُولُوا حِطَّةً فَمَنْ لَكَ خَطِيئَتُكُمْ﴾ فَبَدَّلُوا فَدَخَلُوا يَزْحَفُونَ عَلَى أَسْتَاهِمِهِمْ وَقَالُوا: حَبَّةٌ فِي شَعْرَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٤٠٣]

#### (5) CHAPTER. "Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and turn away from the foolish (i.e., don't punish them)." (V.7:199)

4642. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Uyaina bin Hish bin Hudhaifa came and stayed with his nephew Al-Hurr bin Qais, who was one of those whom 'Umar used to keep near him, as the *Qurra'* (learned men

(٥) **بَابُ ﴿خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْجَاهِلِينَ﴾ [١٩٩]**  
﴿يَا لَعْرَفِ﴾: الْمَعْرُوفُ.

٤٦٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ

knowing Qur'an by heart) were the people of 'Umar's meetings and his advisors whether they were old or young. 'Uyaina said to his nephew, "O son of my brother! You have an approach to this chief, so get me the permission to see him". Al-Hurr said, "I will get the permission for you to see him." So Al-Hurr asked the permission for 'Uyaina and 'Umar admitted him. When 'Uyaina entered upon him, he said, "Beware! O the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! By Allāh, you neither give us sufficient provision nor judge among us with justice." Thereupon 'Umar became so furious that he intended to harm him, but Al-Hurr said, "O chief of the believers! Allāh said to His Prophet ﷺ:

'Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and turn away from the foolish.' (V.7:199) and this (i.e., 'Uyaina) is one of the foolish." By Allāh, 'Umar did not overlook that Verse when Al-Hurr recited it before him; he observed (the orders of Allāh's Book strictly).

**4643.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair: (The Verse): "Show forgiveness; enjoin what is good..." was revealed by Allāh except in connection with the character of the people.

**4644.** 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair said: Allāh ordered His Prophet ﷺ to forgive the people their misbehaviour (towards him).

ابن عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ عُيَيْنَةُ بْنُ حِصْنِ بْنِ حُذَيْفَةَ فَتَزَلَّ عَلَى ابْنِ أَخِيهِ الْحُرِّ بْنِ قَيْسٍ وَكَانَ مِنَ الْقُرَاءِ الَّذِينَ يُذَيِّبُهُمْ عُمَرُ، وَكَانَ الْقُرَاءُ أَصْحَابَ مَجَالِسِ عُمَرَ وَمُشَاوَرَتِهِ كَهُولًا كَانُوا أَوْ شُبَّانًا، فَقَالَ عُيَيْنَةُ لِابْنِ أَخِيهِ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، لَكَ وَجْهٌ عِنْدَ هَذَا الْأَمِيرِ فَاسْتَأْذِنْ لِي عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: سَأَسْتَأْذِنُ لَكَ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَاسْتَأْذَنَ الْحُرُّ لِعُيَيْنَةَ فَأَذِنَ لَهُ عُمَرُ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: هِيَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا تُعْطِينَا الْجَزَلَ وَلَا تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَنَا بِالْعَدْلِ. فَغَضِبَ عُمَرُ حَتَّى هَمَّ بِهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْحُرُّ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: ﴿حُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْجَاهِلِينَ﴾ وَإِنَّ هَذَا مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ، وَاللَّهُ مَا جَاوَزَهَا عُمَرُ حِينَ تَلَاهَا عَلَيْهِ وَكَانَ وَقَافًا عِنْدَ كِتَابِ

اللَّهِ. [انظر: ٧٢٨٦]

**٤٦٤٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ ﷺ: ﴿حُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ﴾ قَالَ: مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا فِي أَخْلَاقِ النَّاسِ. [انظر: ٤٦٤٤]

**٤٦٤٤ -** وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بَرَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: قَالَ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ ﷺ: قَالَ:



أَمَرَ اللَّهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ الْعَفْوَ  
مَنْ أَخْلَقَ النَّاسَ، أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ.

[راجع: ٤٦٤٣]

## (8) SŪRAT AL-ANFĀL (The Spoils of War)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) about *Al-Anfāl* (the spoils of war). Say: 'The spoils are for Allāh and the Messenger ﷺ.' So fear Allāh and adjust all matters of difference among you..." (V.8:1)

Ibn 'Abbās said: *Al-Anfāl* means war booty.

4645. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn 'Abbās regarding *Sūrat Al-Anfāl*. He said, "It was revealed in connection with the battle of Badr."

## (٨) سورة الأنفال

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(١) بَابُ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْأَنْفَالِ  
فِي الْأَنْفَالِ لِلَّهِ وَالرَّسُولِ فَأَنْفُوا لِلَّهِ  
وَأَصْلِحُوا ذَاتَ بَيْنِكُمْ﴾ [١]

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْأَنْفَالُ﴾:  
الْمَغَانِمُ. قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿رِيحَكُمْ﴾ [٤٦]:  
الْحَرْبُ، يُقَالُ: نَافِلَةٌ: عَطِيَّةٌ.

٤٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: سُورَةُ  
الْأَنْفَالِ؟ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ فِي بَدْرٍ.

[راجع: ٤٠٢٩]

﴿الشُّوَكَةُ﴾: الْحَدُّ. ﴿مُرْدِفِيكَ﴾:  
فَوْجًا بَعْدَ فَوْجٍ، رَدَفَنِي وَأَرَدَفَنِي:  
جَاءَ بَعْدِي. ﴿ذَوْقُوا﴾: بَاشَرُوا  
وَجَرَّبُوا، وَلَيْسَ هَذَا مِنْ ذَوْقِ الْفَمِ.  
﴿فَيَرْكُمُهُ﴾: يَجْمَعُهُ. ﴿فَتَشْرِدْ﴾:  
فَرَّقَ. ﴿وَإِنْ جَنَحُوا﴾: طَلَبُوا.  
﴿السَّلَامُ﴾ وَالسَّلَامُ وَالسَّلَامُ وَاحِدٌ.

﴿يُنْخَبِئُ﴾: يَغْلِبُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿مُكَّاءٌ﴾: إِدْخَالُ أَصَابِعِهِمْ فِي  
أَفْوَاهِهِمْ. ﴿وَتَصْدِيَةٌ﴾: الصَّفِيرُ.  
﴿لِيُنْشِرُكَ﴾: لِيُخْسِرُكَ.

**بَابُ:** ﴿إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ﴾ (٢٢) [٢٢]

CHAPTER. "Verily! The worst of (moving) living creatures with Allāh are the deaf and the dumb, those who understand not (i.e., the disbelievers)." (V.8:22)

4646. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا regarding the Verse:

"Verily! The worst of (moving) living creatures with Allāh are the deaf and the dumb, those who understand not." (V.8:22)

(The people referred to here) were some persons from the tribe of Banī 'Abd Ad-Dār.

٤٦٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي  
نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
﴿إِنَّ شَرَّ الدَّوَابِّ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ  
لَا يَعْقِلُونَ﴾ (٢٢) قَالَ:  
هُمْ نَفَرٌ مِنْ بَنِي عَبْدِ الدَّارِ.

(2) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger when he (ﷺ) calls you to that which will give you life, and know that Allāh comes in between a man and his heart (i.e., He prevents an evil person to decide anything). And verily, to Him you shall (all) be gathered." (V.8:24)

(٢) **بَابُ:** ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا  
اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ لِمَا  
يُحْيِيكُمْ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَحُولُ بَيْنَ  
الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ وَأَنَّهُ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ﴾ (٢٤) [٢٤]

﴿اسْتَجِيبُوا﴾: أَجِيبُوا. ﴿لِمَا  
يُحْيِيكُمْ﴾: لِمَا يُضِلُّكُمْ.

4647. Narrated Abū Sa'īd bin Al-Mu'allā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by and called me, but I did not go to him till I had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Then I went to him, and he said, "What prevented you from coming to me? Didn't Allāh say:

'O you who believe! Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger when he (ﷺ) calls you?'"

He then said, "I will teach you the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān before I leave (the

٤٦٤٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ  
خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، سَمِعْتُ  
حَفْصَ بْنَ عَاصِمٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُعَلَّى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
كُنْتُ أَصَلِّيَ فَمَرَّ بِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَدَعَانِي فَلَمْ أَتِهِ حَتَّى صَلَيْتُ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُهُ  
فَقَالَ: «مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَأْتِي؟ أَلَمْ يَقُلْ

mosque).” When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got ready to leave (the mosque), I reminded him. He said, “It is:

*Al-hamdu lillāhi Rabbil ‘ālamīn* [All the praises and thanks be to Allāh, the Lord of the ‘*ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists)] which is ... *As-Sab‘a Al-Mathānī* (*Surat Al-Fātiha*) (the seven repeatedly recited Verses).” (See H. 4474, 4703 and 5006)

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And (remember) when they said, ‘O Allāh! If this (the Qur’ān) is indeed the truth (revealed) from You, then rain down stones on us...’” (V.8:32)

Ibn ‘Uyaina said, Allāh did not use the word ‘*Maṭar*’ in the Qur’ān except when it means a shower of torture; and Arabs call the rain ‘*Ghaith*’ as occurs in the Statement of Allāh:

“And it is He Who sends down the *Ghaith* (rain) after they have despaired (given up all hope)...” (V.42:28)

4648. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Jahl said, “O Allāh! If this (the Qur’ān) is indeed the truth (revealed) from You, then rain down stones on us from the sky, or bring on us a painful torment.” So Allāh revealed:

“And Allāh would not punish them while you (Muḥammad ﷺ) are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek (Allāh’s) forgiveness. And why should not Allāh punish them while they hinder (men) from *Al-Masjid Al-Ḥarām* (at Makkah)...” (V.8:33,34)

اللَّهُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ﴾ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَأَعْلَمَنَّكَ أَعْظَمَ سُورَةٍ فِي الْقُرْآنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُخْرِجَ»، فَذَهَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيَخْرُجَ فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ.

وقال معاذ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعَ حَفْصًا: سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا وَقَالَ: «هِيَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، السَّنْعُ الْمَثَانِي». [راجع: ٤٤٧٤]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالُوا اللَّهُمَّ إِن كَانَتْ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ﴾ الآية: [٣٢]

قال ابن عيينة: ما سمى الله مطراً في القرآن إلا عذاباً وتسميه العرب الغيث وهو قوله تعالى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي يُنَزِّلُ الْغَيْثَ مِنْ بَدَدٍ مَّا فَنُطِرُوا﴾ [الشورى: ٢٨].

٤٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الحميد صاحب الزبائدي: سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَوْ اثْنَا بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ. فَتَرَكْتُ ﴿وَمَا كَانَ

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Allāh would not punish them while you (Muḥammad ﷺ) are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek (Allāh's) forgiveness." (V.8:33)

4649. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Jahl said, "O Allāh! If this (the Qur'ān) is indeed the truth (revealed) from You, then rain down stones on us from the sky, or bring on us a painful torment." So Allāh revealed:

"And Allāh would not punish them while you (Muḥammad ﷺ) are amongst them, nor will He punish them while they seek (Allāh's) forgiveness. And why should not Allāh punish them while they hinder (men) from *Al-Masjid Al-Harām* (at Makkah)..." (V.8:33,34)

(5) CHAPTER. "And fight them until there is no more *Fītnah* (disbelief and polytheism, i.e., worshipping others besides Allāh) and the religion (worship) will be all for Allāh (Alone) (in the whole of the world)..." (V.8:39)

4650. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: that a man came to him (while two groups of Muslims were fighting) and said, "O Abū 'Abdur-Raḥmān! Don't you hear what Allāh has mentioned in His Book:

اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ ﴿٣٣﴾، وَمَا لَهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يُعَذِّبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ﴿الْآيَةُ﴾. [انظر: ٤٦٤٩]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾ ﴿٣٣﴾ [٣٣]

٤٦٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ صَاحِبِ الزِّيَادِيِّ: سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ هَذَا هُوَ الْحَقُّ مِنْ عِنْدِكَ فَأَمْطِرْ عَلَيْنَا حِجَارَةً مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَوْ اثْنَا بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ، فَتَزَلَّتْ ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَأَنْتَ فِيهِمْ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ مُعَذِّبَهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَغْفِرُونَ﴾ ﴿٣٣﴾، وَمَا لَهُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يُعَذِّبَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَهُمْ يَصُدُّونَ عَنِ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ ﴿الْآيَةُ﴾. [راجع: ٤٦٤٨]

(٥) بَابُ ﴿وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةً وَيَكُونَ الدِّينُ كُلُّهُ لِلَّهِ﴾ [٣٩]

٤٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا حَيُّوَةُ، عَنْ بَكْرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ

'And if two parties (or groups) among the believers fall to fighting...' (V.49:9)

So what prevents you from fighting as Allāh has mentioned in His Book?" Ibn 'Umar said, "O son of my brother! I would rather be blamed for not fighting because of this Verse than to be blamed because of another Verse where Allāh تعالى says:

'And whoever kills a believer intentionally...' (V.4:93)

Then that man said, "Allāh says:

'And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (disbelief and polytheism, i.e., worshipping other besides Allāh) and the religion (worship) will be all for Allāh (Alone)..." (V.8:39)

Ibn 'Umar said, "We did this during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when the number of Muslims was small, and a man was put to trial because of his religion; *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans etc.) would either kill or chain him; but when the Muslims increased (and Islām spread), there was no persecution." When that man saw that Ibn 'Umar did not agree to his proposal, he said, "What is your opinion regarding 'Alī and 'Uthmān?" Ibn 'Umar said, "What is my opinion regarding 'Alī and 'Uthmān? As for 'Uthmān, Allāh forgave him and you disliked to forgive him, and 'Alī is the cousin and son-in-law of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Then he pointed out with his hand and said, "And that is his daughter's (house) which you can see."

بُكَيرٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا  
أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، أَلَا تَسْمَعُ مَا ذَكَرَ  
اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ؟ ﴿وَلِنْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ، فَمَا  
يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ لَا تُقَاتِلَ كَمَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ فِي  
كِتَابِهِ؟ فَقَالَ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، أُعِيرَ بِهِذِهِ  
الْآيَةُ وَلَا أَقَاتِلُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ  
أُعِيرَ بِهِذِهِ الْآيَةِ الَّتِي يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى:  
﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا﴾ إِلَى  
آخِرِهَا، قَالَ: فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ:  
﴿وَيَلْبِسُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ﴾. قَالَ  
ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَدْ فَعَلْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذْ كَانَ الْإِسْلَامُ قَلِيلًا فَكَانَ  
الرَّجُلُ يُفْتَنُ فِي دِينِهِ إِمَّا يَقْتُلُوهُ وَإِمَّا  
يُؤَفَّقُوهُ حَتَّى كَثُرَ الْإِسْلَامُ فَلَمْ تَكُنْ  
فِتْنَةً، فَلَمَّا رَأَى أَنَّهُ لَا يُوَافِقُهُ فِيمَا  
يُرِيدُ قَالَ: فَمَا قَوْلُكَ فِي عَلِيٍّ  
وَعُثْمَانَ؟ قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: مَا قَوْلِي فِي  
عَلِيٍّ وَعُثْمَانَ؟ أَمَّا عُثْمَانُ فَكَانَ اللَّهُ  
قَدْ عَفَا عَنْهُ فَكَرِهْتُمْ أَنْ تَعْفُوا عَنْهُ.  
وَأَمَّا عَلِيٌّ فَابْنُ عَمِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَحَنَنُهُ، وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ وَهَذِهِ ابْنَتُهُ، أَوْ  
بَنَتُهُ حَيْثُ تَرَوْنَ. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

4651. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: Ibn 'Umar came to us and a man said (to him), "What do you think about *Qitāl-al-Fitnah* (fighting caused by *Al-Fitnah*)?" Ibn 'Umar said (to him), "And do you understand what *Al-Fitnah* is? Muḥammad ﷺ used to fight

٤٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بَيَانٌ: أَنَّ وَبَرَةَ  
حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ  
قَالَ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا أَوْ إِلَيْنَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ

against *Al-Mushrikun* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)], and his fighting with them was (against) *Fitnah* (and his fighting was) not like your fighting which is carried on for the sake of ruling.”

**(6) CHAPTER. “O Prophet (Muḥammad (ﷺ)! Urge the believers to fight...” (V.8:65)**

4652. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the Verse:

“...If there are twenty steadfast persons amongst you, they will overcome two hundreds...” (V.8:65) was revealed, then it became obligatory for the Muslims that one (Muslim) should not flee from ten (non-Muslims). Sufyān (the subnarrator) once said, “Twenty (Muslims) should not flee before two hundred (non-Muslims).” Then there was revealed:

“Now Allāh has lightened your (task)...” (V.8:66). So it became obligatory that one hundred (Muslims) should not flee before two hundred (non-Muslims). Once Sufyān added, “The Verse:

‘...Urge the believers to the fight. If there are twenty steadfast persons amongst you (Muslims)...’ was revealed. Sufyān said, “Ibn Shubruma said, ‘I see that this order is applicable to the obligation of enjoining *Al-Ma’rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām ordains) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (disbelief, polytheism and all that Islām forbids).’”

**(7) CHAPTER. “Now that Allāh has lightened your (task), for He knows that there is weakness in you...” (V.8:66)**

4653. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the Verse:

“If there are twenty steadfast persons

فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي قِتَالِ الْفِتْنَةِ؟ فَقَالَ: وَهَلْ تَدْرِي مَا الْفِتْنَةُ؟ كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ يُغَايِلُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَكَانَ الدُّخُولُ عَلَيْهِمْ فِتْنَةً وَلَيْسَ كَقِتَالِكُمْ عَلَى الْمُلْكِ. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

**(٦) بَابُ ﴿يَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ حَرَضٍ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٦٥]**

٤٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿إِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ عَشْرُونَ صَبِيرُونَ يَغْلِبُوا مِائَتِينَ﴾ فَكُتِبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ لَا يَقْرَءَ وَاحِدٌ مِنْ عَشْرَةٍ، فَقَالَ سُفْيَانٌ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ: أَنْ لَا يَقْرَءَ عَشْرُونَ مِنْ مِائَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ نَزَلَتْ ﴿الْكَفَّ خَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ. فَكُتِبَ أَنْ لَا يَقْرَءَ مِائَةٌ مِنْ مِائَتَيْنِ. وَزَادَ سُفْيَانٌ مَرَّةً نَزَلَتْ: ﴿حَرَضِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى الْقِتَالِ إِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ عَشْرُونَ صَبِيرُونَ﴾. قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ شُبْرُمَةَ: وَأَرَى الْأَمْرَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّهْيِ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ مِثْلَ هَذَا. [انظر: ٤٦٥٣]

**(٧) بَابُ ﴿الْكَفَّ خَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمْ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ ضَعْفًا﴾ الْآيَةُ [٦٦]**

٤٦٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ السُّلَمِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

amongst you (Muslims), they shall overcome two hundred (non-Muslims)" was revealed, it became hard on the Muslims when it became compulsory that one Muslim ought not to flee (in war) before ten (non-Muslims). So (Allāh) lightened the order by revealing:

"Now Allāh has lightened your (task) for He knows that there is weakness in you. So if there are of you a hundred steadfast persons, they shall overcome two hundred (non-Muslims)..." (V.8:66)

So when Allāh reduced the number of enemies which Muslims should withstand, their patience and perseverance against the enemy decreased as much as their task was lightened for them.

المُبَارَك: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْخُرَيْتِ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿إِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ عَشْرُونَ صَابِرُونَ يَغْلِبُوا مِائَتِينَ﴾ شَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ حِينَ فُرِضَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ لَا يَهْرَبَ وَاحِدٌ مِنْ عَشْرَةٍ فَجَاءَ التَّخْفِيفُ فَقَالَ: ﴿أَلَفَنَ خَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْكُمْ وَعَلِمَ أَنَّ فِيكُمْ ضَعْفًا فَإِنْ يَكُنْ مِنْكُمْ مِائَةٌ صَابِرَةٌ يَغْلِبُوا مِائَتِينَ﴾ قَالَ: فَلَمَّا خَفَّفَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ مِنَ الْعِدَّةِ نَقَصَ مِنَ الصَّبْرِ بِقَدَرٍ مَا خَفَّفَ عَنْهُمْ. [راجع: ٤٦٥٢]

### (9) SŪRAT AT-TAUBA or BARĀ'Ā (The Repentance)

### (٩) سُورَةُ بَرَاءة

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿مَرَصِدٌ﴾ طريق ﴿إِلَّا﴾: إلال:

القرابة (الذمة) والعهد.

﴿وَلِجَنَّةٍ﴾: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ أَدْخَلْتُهُ فِي

شَيْءٍ. ﴿الشَّقَّةُ﴾: السَّفَرُ. (الْحَبَالُ):

الْفَسَادُ، وَالْحَبَالُ الْمَوْتُ. ﴿وَلَا

تَقْتَتِي﴾: لَا تُؤْبِخُنِي. ﴿وَكَرِهًا﴾

﴿وَكَرِهًا﴾ وَاجِدْ. ﴿مُدْخَلًا﴾:

يَدْخُلُونَ فِيهِ. ﴿يَجْمَعُونَ﴾: يُسْرِعُونَ.

﴿وَالْمُؤْتَقِنَ﴾: اتَّقَتْ: انْقَلَبَتْ بِهَا

الْأَرْضُ. ﴿أَهْوَى﴾: أَلْقَاهُ فِي هَوَاةٍ.

﴿عَنْ﴾: خُلِدِ. عَدَنْتُ بِأَرْضٍ: أَيِ  
 أَقَمْتُ، وَمِنْهُ مَعْدِنٌ. وَيَقَالُ: فِي  
 مَعْدِنٍ صِدْقٍ: فِي مَنْتَبِ صِدْقٍ.  
 ﴿الْخَوَالِفُ﴾: الْخَالِفُ الَّذِي خَلَفَنِي  
 فَقَعَدَ بَعْدِي وَمِنْهُ يَخْلُفُهُ فِي الْغَابِرِينَ.  
 وَيَجُوزُ أَنْ يَكُونَ النِّسَاءُ مِنَ الْخَالِفَةِ،  
 وَإِنْ كَانَ جَمَعَ الذُّكُورِ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يُوَجَدْ  
 عَلَى تَقْدِيرِ جَمْعِهِ إِلَّا حَرْفَانِ فَارِسُ  
 وَقَوَارِسُ، وَهَالِكٌ وَهَوَالِكٌ.  
 ﴿الْخَيْرَاتِ﴾: وَاحِدُهَا خَيْرَةٌ وَهِيَ  
 الْفَوَاضِلُ. ﴿مُرْجُونَ﴾: مُؤَخَّرُونَ.  
 (الشِّفَا): شَفِيرٌ وَهُوَ حَدُّهُ.  
 وَ(الْجُرْفُ): مَا تَجَرَّفَ مِنَ السُّيُولِ  
 وَالْأَوْدِيَةِ. ﴿هَائِرٌ﴾: هَائِرٌ.  
 ﴿لَاؤُهُ﴾: شَفَقًا وَفَرَقًا، وَقَالَ  
 الشَّاعِرُ:

إِذَا قُمْتُ أَرْحَلُهَا بِلِيلٍ  
 تَأْوُهُ آهَةٌ الرَّجُلِ الْحَزِينِ  
 يُقَالُ: تَهَوَّرَتِ الْبِئْرُ إِذَا انْهَدَمَتْ  
 وَأَنْتَهَارَ مِثْلُهُ.

(1) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement:  
 "Freedom from (all) obligations (is  
 declared) from Allāh and His Messenger  
 (ﷺ) to those of the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists,  
 pagans, idolaters, disbelievers in the  
 Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger  
 Muḥammad (ﷺ)] with whom you made a  
 treaty." (V.9:1)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿بَرَاءَةٌ مِنْ اللَّهِ  
 وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ مِنَ  
 الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ [١]

﴿وَأَذَّنْ﴾: إِعْلَامٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَذَّنْ﴾: يُصَدِّقُ ﴿تَطَاهَرَهُمْ  
 وَزَكَّاهُمْ﴾ وَنَحْوُهَا كَثِيرٌ.  
 ﴿وَالزَّكَاةُ﴾: الطَّاعَةُ وَالْإِخْلَاصُ،  
 ﴿لَا يُؤْتُونَ الزَّكَاةَ﴾: لَا يَشْهَدُونَ أَنْ



لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، ﴿يُكْهَرُونَ﴾:  
يُسَبِّحُونَ.

4654. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The last Verse that was revealed was:

"They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalālah* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs)...'" (V.4:176)

And the last *Sūrah* which was revealed was *Barā'a* (No. 9).

٤٦٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ  
آخِرُ آيَةٍ نَزَلَتْ ﴿يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلِ اللَّهُ  
يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ﴾ [النساء: ١٧٦]  
وَأَخِرُ سُورَةٍ نَزَلَتْ بَرَاءَةٌ. [راجع:  
٤٣٦٤]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"So travel freely (O *Mushrikūn*) for four months (as you will) throughout the land, but know that you cannot escape (from the punishment of) Allāh, and Allāh will disgrace the disbelievers." (V.9:2)

4655. Narrated Humaid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "During that *Hajj* (in which Abū Bakr was the chief of the pilgrims), Abū Bakr sent me along with announcers on the day of *Nahr* (10th of *Dhūl-Hijja*) in Mina to announce: "No *Mushrik* [polytheist, pagan, idolater, and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ] shall perform *Hajj* after this year, and none shall perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah in a naked state." Humaid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān added: Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent 'Alī bin Abī Ṭalib after Abū Bakr and ordered him to recite aloud in public *Sūrat Barā'a*. Abū Hurairah added, "So 'Alī, along with us, recited *Barā'a* (loudly) before the people at Mina on the day of *Nahr* and announced: "No *Mushrik* shall perform *Hajj* after this year, and none shall perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah in a naked state."

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَسِيحُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ  
أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ غَيْرُ مُعْجِرِي اللَّهِ  
وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ غَنِيٌّ﴾ [٢]  
﴿فَسِيحُوا﴾: سِيرُوا.

٤٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ بَعَثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي تِلْكَ  
الْحَجَّةِ فِي مُؤَدِّينَ بَعَثَهُمْ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ  
يُؤَدِّتُونَ بَيْنِي أَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ  
مُشْرِكٌ، وَلَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ غُرْيَانٌ.  
قَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: ثُمَّ  
أَرَدَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي  
طَالِبٍ وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُؤَدِّتَ بَرَاءَةً. قَالَ أَبُو  
هُرَيْرَةَ: فَأَذَّنَ مَعَنَا عَلِيٌّ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ فِي  
أَهْلِ مَنَى بَرَاءَةً، وَأَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ  
الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ، وَلَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ  
غُرْيَانٌ. [راجع: ٣٦٩]

(3) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement: "And a declaration from Allāh and His Messenger... (up to)... *Mushrikūn*." (V.9:3)

4656. Narrated Ḥumaid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān: Abū Hurairah said, "Abū Bakr Ṛṣī Allāh ʿnḥ sent me in that *Hajj* in which he was the chief of the pilgrims along with the announcers whom he sent on the day of *Nahr* to announce at Mina: "No *Mushrik* [polytheist, pagan, idolater, and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] shall perform *Hajj* after this year, and none shall perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah in a naked state."

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَذِّنْ رَبِّكَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ أَدْنَهُمْ: أَعْلَمُهُمْ.

٤٦٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِي تِلْكَ الْحَجَّةِ فِي الْمُؤَذِّنِينَ، بَعَثَهُمْ يَوْمَ التَّحْرِ يُؤَذِّنُونَ بِمَنَى: أَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ، وَلَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ عُزَيَّانٌ. قَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: ثُمَّ أَرَدَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعَثَنِي بِنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُؤَذِّنَ بِبَرَاءةٍ. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَأَذَّنَ مَعَنَا عَلِيٌّ فِي أَهْلِ مَنَى يَوْمَ التَّحْرِ بِبَرَاءةٍ. وَأَنْ لَا يَحُجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ وَلَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ عُزَيَّانٌ. [راجع:

[٣٦٩

(4) CHAPTER. "Except those of the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] with whom you (Muslims) have a treaty..." (V.9:4)

4657. Narrated Ḥumaid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān: Abū Hurairah said that Abū Bakr Ṛṣī Allāh ʿnḥ sent him during the *Hajj*, in which Abū Bakr was made the chief of the pilgrims by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ before (the year of) *Hajjat-al-Wadā'*, in a group (of announcers) to announce before the people: "No *Mushrik* [polytheist, pagan, idolater, and disbeliever in the Oneness of Allāh and in His

(٤) بَابُ: ﴿إِلَّا الَّذِينَ عَاهَدْتُمْ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾ [٤]

٤٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ حُمَيْدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بَعَثَهُ فِي الْحَجَّةِ الَّتِي أَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ) shall perform the *Hajj* after this year, and none shall perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah in a naked state." Ḥumaid used to say: The day of *Nahr* is the day of *Al-Hajj Al-Akbar*, because of the narration of Abū Hurairah.

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Fight you the leaders of disbelief (chiefs of *Quraish* — *Mushrikūn* of Makkah) for surely their oaths are nothing to them..." (V.9:12)

4658. Narrated Zaid bin Wahb: We were with Ḥudhaifa and he said, "None remains of the people described by this Verse (V.9:12) except three, and of the hypocrites except four." A bedouin said, "You, the Companions of Muḥammad ﷺ tell us (things) that we do not know. What about those who break open our houses and steal our precious things." He (Ḥudhaifa) replied, "Those are *Al-Fussāq* (rebellious wrongdoers — not disbelievers or hypocrites). Really, none remains of them (hypocrite) but four, one of whom is a very old man who, if he drinks water, does not feel its coldness."<sup>(1)</sup>

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...And those who hoard up gold and silver (*Al-Kanz*—the money, the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) and spend it not in the Way of Allāh—announce to them a painful torment." (V.9:34)

4659. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

عَلَيْهَا قَبْلَ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ فِي رَهْطٍ يُؤَدُّنَ فِي النَّاسِ أَنْ لَا يَحْجَّ بَعْدَ الْعَامِ مُشْرِكٌ وَلَا يَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ عُرْيَانٌ. فَكَانَ حُمَيْدٌ يَقُولُ: يَوْمَ التَّحْرِ يَوْمَ الْحَجِّ الْأَكْبَرِ، مِنْ أَجْلِ حَدِيثِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. [راجع: ٣٦٩]

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَقَاتِلُوا أَمَمَةَ الْكَفْرِ إِنَّهُمْ لَأَ أَيْمَنُ لَهُمْ﴾ [١٢]

٤٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ حُذَيْفَةَ فَقَالَ: مَا بَقِيَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ إِلَّا ثَلَاثَةٌ، وَلَا مِنْ الْمُنَافِقِينَ إِلَّا أَرْبَعَةٌ. فَقَالَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ: إِنَّكُمْ أَصْحَابُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ تُخْبِرُونَنَا فَلَا نَدْرِي فَمَا بَالُ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ يُبْقِرُونَ بُيُوتَنَا وَيَسْرِقُونَ أَغْلَاقَنَا؟ قَالَ: أُولَئِكَ الْفَسَاقُ، أَجَلٌ لَمْ يَنْقَ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا أَرْبَعَةٌ أَحَدُهُمْ شَيْخٌ كَبِيرٌ لَوْ شَرِبَ الْمَاءَ الْبَارِدَ لَمَا وَجَدَ بَرْدَهُ.

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَكْتُمُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يُمْفِقُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبِئْسَ لَهُمْ بَعْدَآءٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [٣٤]

٤٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ:

(1) (H. 4658) i.e., does not enjoy it because of Allāh's punishment he has incurred.

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Kanz* (money, gold, silver etc., the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) of anyone of you will appear in the form of bald-headed poisonous male snake on the Day of Resurrection." (See H. 1403)

4660. Narrated Zaid bin Wahb: I passed by (i.e., visited) Abū *Dhar* at Ar-Rabadha and said to him, "What has brought you to this land?" He said, "We were at Sham and I recited the Verse: 'They who hoard up gold and silver (*Al-Kanz*—the money, the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) and spend it not in the Way of Allāh—announce to them a painful torment.' (V.9:34) whereupon Mu'awiya said, 'This Verse is not for us, but for the people of the Scripture.' Then I said, 'But it is both for us (Muslim) and for them.'"

(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"On the Day when that (*Al-Kanz*—money gold and silver, etc., the *Zakāt* of which has not been paid) will be heated in the fire of Hell, and with it will be branded their foreheads..." (V.9:35)

4661. Narrated Khālīd bin Aslam: We went out with 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar and he said, "This (Verse) was revealed before the prescription of *Zakāt*, and when *Zakāt* was prescribed, Allāh made it a means of purifying one's wealth."

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَكُونُ كَنْزُ أَحَدِكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ شُجَاعاً أَفْرَعً». [راجع: ١٤٠٣]

٤٦٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: مَرَرْتُ عَلَى أَبِي دَرٍّ بِالرَّبَذَةِ فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَنْزَلَكَ بِهَذِهِ الْأَرْضِ؟ قَالَ: كُنَّا بِالشَّامِ فَقَرَأْتُ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَكْنِزُونَ الذَّهَبَ وَالْفِضَّةَ وَلَا يَفْقَهُونَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَبَشِّرْهُمْ بِعَذَابٍ أَلِيمٍ﴾. قَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: مَا هَذِهِ فِينَا، مَا هَذِهِ إِلَّا فِي أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: إِنَّهَا لَفِينَا وَفِيهِمْ. [راجع: ١٤٠٦]

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: «يَوْمَ يُخْمَلُ عَلَيْهَا فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ فَيُكْوَى بِهَا» الْآيَةُ [٣٥]،

٤٦٦١ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ: بِنِ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: هَذَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تُنْزَلَ الرِّكَاءُ، فَلَمَّا أَنْزَلْتُ جَعَلَهَا اللَّهُ طَهراً لِلْأَمْوَالِ.

[راجع: ١٤٠٤]

(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily, the number of months with Allāh is twelve months (in a year) so was it ordained by Allāh on the Day when He created the heavens and the earth; of them four are sacred, (i.e., the 1st, the 7th, the 11th, and the 12th months of the Islāmic calendar). That is the right religion; so wrong not yourself therein..." (V.9:36)

4662. Narrated Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Time has come back to its original state which it had when Allāh created the heavens and the earth; the year is twelve months, four of which are sacred. Three of them are in succession, Dhūl-Qa'da, Dhūl-Hijja and Al-Muḥarram, and (the fourth being) Rajab Muḍar (named after the tribe of Muḍar as they used to respect this month) which stands between Jumāda (Ath-thānī) and Sha'bān."

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...The second of two, when they (Muḥammad ﷺ and Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ) were in the cave, and he (ﷺ) said to his companion (Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ) 'Be not sad (or afraid), surely Allāh is with us.'" (V.9:40)

4663. Narrated Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in the cave, and on seeing the traces of Al-Mushrikūn, I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If one of them (Mushrikūn) should lift up his foot, he will see us." He said, "What do you think of two, the third of whom is Allāh (as their Protector and Helper)"

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ عِدَّةَ الشُّهُورِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ ذَلِكََ الَّذِينَ أَلْفِيزُ الْقَيْمُ فَلَا تَظْلِمُوا فِيهِنَّ أَنْفُسَكُمْ﴾ [٣٦] ﴿الْقَيْمُ﴾: هُوَ الْقَائِمُ.

٤٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الزَّمَانَ قَدِ اسْتَدَارَ كَهَيْئَتِهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ، السَّنَةُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ، ثَلَاثٌ مُتَوَالِيَاتٌ: ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ، وَالْمُحَرَّمُ، وَرَجَبُ مُضَرَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ جُمَادَى وَشَعْبَانَ».

[راجع: ٦٧]

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿ثَانِيَ اثْنَيْنِ إِذْ هُمَا فِي الْكَافِرِ إِذْ يَقُولُ لِصَاحِبِهِ لَا تَحْزَنْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَنَا﴾ [٤٠] ﴿مَعَنَا﴾: نَاصِرُنَا. ﴿الْثَانِيَّةُ﴾: فَعِيلَةٌ مِنَ السُّكُونِ.

٤٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْغَارِ قَرَأْتُ آثَارَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْ أَنَّ

**4664.** Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: When there happened the disagreement between Ibn Az-Zubair and Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا, I said (to the latter), “[Why don’t you give the *Bai’a* (pledge) to him as] his father is Az-Zubair, and his mother is Asmā’, and his aunt is ‘Āishah, and his maternal grandfather is Abū Bakr, and his grandmother is Šafiyya?”

**4665.** Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: There was a disagreement between them (i.e., Ibn ‘Abbās and Ibn Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا) so I went to Ibn ‘Abbās in the morning and said (to him), “Do you want to fight against Ibn Zubair and thus make lawful what Allāh has made unlawful (i.e., fighting in Makkah)?” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Allāh forbid! Allāh ordained that Ibn Az-Zubair and Banī Umaiyya would permit (fighting in Makkah), but by Allāh, I will never regard it as permissible.” Ibn ‘Abbās added, “The people asked me to give the *Bai’a* (pledge) to Ibn Az-Zubair. I said, ‘He is really entitled to assume authority for his father, Az-Zubair was the helper of the Prophet ﷺ, his (maternal) grandfather Abū Bakr was (the Prophet’s) companion in the cave, his mother Asmā’ was ‘*Dhātun-Niṭāq*’, his aunt ‘Āishah was the Mother of the believers, his paternal aunt Khadija was the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, and the paternal aunt of the Prophet ﷺ was his grandmother. He himself is pious and chaste in Islām, well-versed in

أَحَدَهُمْ رَفَعَ قَدَمَهُ رَأَا، قَالَ: «مَا ظَنُّكَ بِأَثْنَيْنِ اللَّهِ تَالِثُهُمَا». [راجع: ٣٦٥٣]

**٤٦٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ حِينَ وَقَعَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، قُلْتُ: أَبُوهُ الزُّبَيْرُ، وَأُمُّهُ أَسْمَاءُ، وَخَالَتُهُ عَائِشَةُ، وَجَدُّهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَجَدَّتُهُ صَفِيَّةٌ. فَقُلْتُ: لِسُفْيَانَ: إِسْنَادُهُ؟ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا. فَشَغَلَهُ إِنْسَانٌ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ.

[انظر: ٤٦٦٥، ٤٦٦٦]

**٤٦٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ مَعِينٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: وَكَانَ بَيْنَهُمَا شَيْءٌ فَقَدَوْتُ عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقُلْتُ: أَتُرِيدُ أَنْ تُقَاتِلَ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ فَتُحِلَّ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ، كَتَبَ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ وَبَنِي أُمِّيَّةٍ مُجَلِّينَ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحِلُّهُ أَبَدًا، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّاسُ: بَايَعَ لِابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، فَقُلْتُ: وَابْنَ بِهَذَا الْأَمْرِ عَنْهُ؟ أَمَّا أَبُوهُ فَحَوَارِيُّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، يُرِيدُ الزُّبَيْرَ، وَأَمَّا جَدُّهُ فَصَاحِبُ الْغَارِ، يُرِيدُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ، وَأَمَّا أُمُّهُ فَذَاتُ النَّطَاقِ، يُرِيدُ أَسْمَاءَ، وَأَمَّا خَالَتُهُ فَأُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، يُرِيدُ عَائِشَةَ، وَأَمَّا عَمَّتُهُ، فَزَوْجُ النَّبِيِّ

the knowledge of the Qur'an. By Allāh! (Really, I left my relatives, Banī Umaiyya for his sake though) they are my close relatives, and if they should be my rulers, they are equally apt to be so and are descended from a noble family."

يُرِيدُ خَدِيجَةَ، وَأَمَّا عَمَّةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَدَّتُهُ، يُرِيدُ صَفِيَّةَ، ثُمَّ عَفِيفٌ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ، قَارِئٌ لِلْقُرْآنِ. وَاللَّهُ إِنْ وَصَلُونِي وَصَلُونِي مِنْ قَرِيبٍ، وَإِنْ رَبُّونِي رَبُّونِي أَكْفَاءَ كَرَامٍ. فَأَثَرٌ عَلَى الثَّوْنَاتِ وَالْأَسَامَاتِ وَالْحُمَيْدَاتِ، يُرِيدُ أَبْطَنًا مِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ: ابْنُ ثُوَيْتٍ، وَبَنِي أُسَامَةَ، وَبَنِي أَسَدٍ، إِنَّ ابْنَ أَبِي الْعَاصِ بَرَزَ يَمِشِي الْقُدُمِيَّةَ، يَعْنِي عَبْدَ الْمَلِكِ بْنَ مَرْوَانَ، وَإِنَّهُ لَوَى ذَنْبَهُ، يَعْنِي ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ. [راجع: ٤٦٦٤]

4666. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: We entered upon Ibn 'Abbās and he said, "Are you not astonished at Ibn Az-Zubair's assuming the caliphate?" I said (to myself), "I will support him and speak of his good traits as I did not do even for Abū Bakr and 'Umar, though they were more entitled to receive all good than he was." I said, "He (i.e., Ibn Az-Zubair) is the son of the aunt of the Prophet ﷺ, and the son of Az-Zubair, and the grandson of Abū Bakr and the son of Khadija's brother, and the son of 'Āishah's sister." Nevertheless, he considers himself to be superior to me and does not want me to be one of his friends. So I said, "I never expected that he would refuse my offer to support him, and I don't think he intends to do me any good, therefore, if my cousins should inevitably be my rulers, it will be better for me to be ruled by them than by some others."

٤٦٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ بَنِي مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: دَخَلْنَا عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أَلَا تَعْجَبُونَ لِابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَامَ فِي أَمْرِهِ هَذَا؟ فَقُلْتُ: لِأَحَاسِبَنَّ نَفْسِي لَهُ، مَا حَاسَبْتُهَا لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَلَا لِعُمَرَ، وَلَهُمَا كَانَا أَوْلَى بِكُلِّ خَيْرٍ مِنْهُ. وَقُلْتُ: ابْنُ عَمَّةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَابْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَابْنُ أَخِي خَدِيجَةَ، وَابْنُ أُخْتِ عَائِشَةَ، فَإِذَا هُوَ يَتَعَلَّى عَنِّي وَلَا يُرِيدُ ذَلِكَ. فَقُلْتُ: مَا كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ أَنِّي أَعْرِضُ هَذَا مِنْ نَفْسِي فَيَدْعُهُ وَمَا أَرَاهُ يُرِيدُ خَيْرًا وَإِنْ كَانَ لَا بُدَّ لَأَنْ يَرَبِّي بَنُو عَمِّي أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَرَبِّي غَيْرُهُمْ.

[راجع: ٤٦٦٤]

## (10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نمالي:

“...And (for) to attract the hearts of those who have been inclined (towards Islām); and to free the captives...” (V.9:60)

Mujāhid said, “To attract their hearts by giving them gifts.”

4667. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

Something was sent to the Prophet ﷺ and he distributed it amongst four (men) and said, “I want to attract their hearts, (to Islām thereby).” A man said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “You have not done justice.” Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, “There will emerge from the offspring of this (man) some people who will renounce the religion.”

## (11) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نمالي:

“Those who defame such of the believers who give charity (in Allāh's Cause) voluntarily...” (V.9:79)

4668. Narrated Abū Mus'ūd: When we were ordered to give in *Ṣadaqa* (charity), we used to start to work as porters (to earn something we could give in charity). Abū 'Aqil came with one-half of a *Sā'* (special measure for food grains) and another person brought more than he did. So, the hypocrites said, “Allāh is not in need of the *Ṣadaqa* of this (i.e., 'Aqil); and this other person did not give *Ṣadaqa* but for showing off.” Then Allāh revealed:

“Those who defame such of the believers who give charity (in Allāh's Cause) voluntarily and those who could not find to give charity (in Allāh's cause) except what is

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالْمَوْلَىٰ فَلَهُمْ

وَفِي الرِّقَابِ﴾ [٦٠]

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: يَتَأَلَّفُهُم بِالْعَطِيَّةِ.

٤٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:

أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي نُعْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بُعِثَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَشِيرٌ فَقَسَمَهُ بَيْنَ أَرْبَعَةٍ وَقَالَ: «أَتَأَلَّفُهُمْ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَا عَدَلْتَ، فَقَالَ: «يَخْرُجُ مِنْ ضِضْضِي هَذَا قَوْمٌ يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الَّذِينَ يَلْمِزُونَ

الْمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾ [٧٩]

﴿يَلْمِزُونَ﴾: يَغِيبُونَ.

و﴿جُهَدَهُمْ﴾ وَجَهَدَهُمْ: طَاقَتَهُمْ.

٤٦٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ

أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَمَرْنَا بِالصَّدَقَةِ كُنَّا نَتَحَامَلُ فَجَاءَ أَبُو عَقِيلٍ بِنَصْفِ صَاعٍ وَجَاءَ إِنْسَانٌ بِأَكْثَرٍ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ الْمُتَأَفِّفُونَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَغَنِيٌّ عَنْ صَدَقَةِ هَذَا وَمَا فَعَلَ هَذَا الْآخَرُ إِلَّا رِيَاءً، فَانْزَلَتْ ﴿الَّذِينَ يَلْمِزُونَ الْمُطَّوِّعِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾



available to them..." (V.9:79)

4669. Narrated Shaqiq: Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to order us to give in *Ṣadaqa* (charity). So one of us would exert himself to earn one *Mudd* (special measure of wheat or dates, etc.) to give in charity; while today one of us may have one hundred thousand." Shaqiq said: As if Abū Mas'ūd referred to himself.

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
'Whether you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them — (and even) if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness — Allāh will not forgive them...' (V.9:80)

4670. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: When 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy died, his son 'Abdullāh bin 'Abdullāh came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him to give him his shirt in order to shroud his father in it. He gave it to him, and then 'Abdullāh asked the Prophet ﷺ to offer the funeral prayer for him (his father). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up to offer the funeral prayer for him, but 'Umar got up too and got hold of the garment of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you offer the funeral prayer for him though your Lord has forbidden you to offer the prayer for him?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "But Allāh has given me the choice by saying: 'Whether you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them — (and even) if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness —' (V.9:80) so I will ask

وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَجِدُونَ إِلَّا جُهْدَهُمْ  
الآية. [راجع: ١٤١٥]

٤٦٦٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي أُسَامَةَ: أَحَدْتُكُمْ زَائِدَةً، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْمُرُ بِالصَّدَقَةِ فَيَحْتَالُ أَحَدُنَا حَتَّى يَجِيءَ بِالْمُدِّ وَإِنَّ لِأَحَدِهِمْ الْيَوْمَ مِائَةَ أَلْفٍ، كَأَنَّهُ يُعَرِّضُ بِنَفْسِهِ. [راجع: ١٤١٥]

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿اسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ إِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ﴾ [٨٠]

٤٦٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوُفِّيَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَاءَ ابْنُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ أَنْ يُعْطِيَهُ قَمِيصَهُ يُكْفَنُ فِيهِ أَبَاهُ، فَأَعْطَاهُ ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَامَ عُمَرُ فَأَخَذَ بِثَوْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُصَلِّيُ عَلَيْهِ وَقَدْ نَهَاكَ رَبُّكَ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا خَيْرَنِي اللَّهُ فَقَالَ: ﴿اسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ

more than seventy times.” ‘Umar said, “But he (‘Abdullāh bin ‘Ubayy) is a hypocrite!” However, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did offer the funeral prayer for him whereupon Allāh revealed:

“And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray (funeral prayer) for anyone of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave...” (V.9:84)

**4671.** Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl died, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was called in order to offer the funeral prayer for him. When Allāh’s Messenger got up (to offer the prayer), I got hold of him and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Do you offer the prayer for Ibn Ubayy although he said so-and-so on such-and-such a day?” I went on mentioning his sayings. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ smiled and said, “Keep away from me, O ‘Umar!” But when I spoke too much to him, he said, “I have been given the choice, and I have chosen (this); and if I knew that if I asked forgiveness for him more than seventy times, he would be forgiven; I would ask it for more times than that.” So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for him and then left, but he did not stay long before the two Verses of *Sūrat Barā’a* were revealed:

“And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies... (up to) ... while they were *Fāsiqūn*.” (V.9:84)

Later I was astonished at my daring to speak like that to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ; and Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better.

أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ إِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً ﴿١﴾ وَسَأَزِيدُهُ عَلَى السَّبْعِينَ. قَالَ: إِنَّهُ مُنَافِقٌ، قَالَ: فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَى قَبْرِهٖ﴾ [٨٤].

٤٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا مَاتَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَرْقٍ سَلُولَ دُعِيَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ، فَلَمَّا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَبْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَنْصَلِّي عَلَى ابْنِ أَبِي بَرْقٍ وَقَدْ قَالَ يَوْمَ كَذَا، كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ قَالَ: أَعَدَدْتُ عَلَيْهِ قَوْلَهُ، فَتَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «أَخْرَجْنِي يَا عُمَرُ»، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرْتُ عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: «إِنِّي خَيْرْتُ فَاخْتَرْتُ، لَوْ أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي إِنْ زِدْتُ عَلَى السَّبْعِينَ يُغْفَرَ لَهُ لَزِدْتُ عَلَيْهِ». قَالَ: فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَلَمْ يَمْكُثْ إِلَّا بَسِيرًا حَتَّى نَزَلَتِ الْآيَتَانِ مِنْ بَرَاءَةِ ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ﴾ قَالَ: فَعَجِبْتُ بَعْدُ مِنْ جُرْأَتِي عَلَى رَسُولِ

اللَّهُ ﷻ، وَاللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. [راجع:

[١٣٦٦]

(13) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
'And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave.' (V.9:84)

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّي عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَى قَبْرِهِ﴾ [٨٤]

4672. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy died, his son 'Abdullāh bin 'Abdullāh came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who gave his shirt to him and ordered him to shroud his father in it. Then he stood up to offer the funeral prayer for the deceased, but 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb took hold of his (the Prophet's) garment and said, "Do you offer the funeral prayer for him though he was a hypocrite, and Allāh has forbidden you to ask forgiveness for hypocrites?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has given me the choice (or Allāh has informed me) saying:

'Whether you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them — (and even) if you ask seventy times for their forgiveness — Allāh will not forgive them...' (V.9:80)

Then he added, "I will (appeal to Allāh for his sake) more than seventy times." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the funeral prayer for him and we, too, offered the prayer along with him. Then Allāh revealed:

"And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) pray funeral prayer for any of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave. Certainly they disbelieved in Allāh and His Messenger, and died while they were *Fāsiqūn* [rebellious, disobedient to Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ)]." (V.9:84)

٤٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَوَفَّي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَاءَ ابْنُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَعْطَاهُ قَمِيصَهُ وَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَكْفِنَهُ فِيهِ. ثُمَّ قَامَ يُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ فَأَخَذَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ بِثَوْبِهِ فَقَالَ: تُصَلِّي عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ مُنَافِقٌ وَقَدْ نَهَاكَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا خَيْرَنِي اللَّهُ، أَوْ أَخْبَرَنِي اللَّهُ فَقَالَ: ﴿أَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ إِنْ تَسْتَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ﴾ فَقَالَ: سَأَزِيدُهُ عَلَى سَبْعِينَ». قَالَ: فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَصَلَّيْنَا مَعَهُ ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ ﴿وَلَا تُصَلِّي عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِّنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَى قَبْرِهِ﴾ إِنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَمَآلُوا وَهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾.

(14) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

(١٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿سَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ

“They will swear by Allāh to you (Muslims) when you return to them, that you may turn away from them...” (V.9:95)

4673. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ka’b: I heard Ka’b bin Mālīk at the time he remained behind and did not join (the battle of) Tabūk, saying, “By Allāh, no blessing has Allāh bestowed upon me, besides my guidance to Islām, better than that of helping me speak the truth to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, otherwise I would have told the Prophet ﷺ a lie and would have been ruined like those who had told a lie when the Divine Revelation was revealed :

“They will swear by Allāh to you (Muslims) when you return to them... (up to)... *Al-Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).” (V.9:95,96)

**CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
“They (the hypocrites) swear to you (Muslims) that you may be pleased with them... (up to)... *Al-Fāsiqūn* (rebellious, disobedient to Allāh).” (V. 9:96)

**(15) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
“And (there are) others who have acknowledged their sins...” (V.9:102)

4674. Narrated Samura bin Jundab رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Tonight two (visitors) came to me (in my dream) and took me to a town built with gold bricks and silver bricks. There we met men who, (by) half of their bodies, look like the most handsome human beings you have ever seen, and (by) the other half, the ugliest human beings you have ever seen. Those two visitors said to those men, ‘Go and dip yourselves in that river.’ So they dipped themselves therein and

لَكُمْ إِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لِيُغَرِّبُوا عَنْهُمْ ﴿٩٥﴾ الآية [٩٥]

٤٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ تَبُوكَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ نِعْمَةٍ بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَانِي أَغْظَمَ مِنْ صِدْقِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ لَا أَكُونَ كَذَبْتُهُ فَأَهْلِكَ كَمَا هَلَكَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا حِينَ أَنْزَلَ الْوَحْيُ ﴿سَيَحْلِفُونَ بِاللَّهِ لَكُمْ إِذَا انْقَلَبْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الْفَاسِقِينَ﴾. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

**باب ﴿يَحْلِفُونَ لَكُمْ لِتَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ﴾ فَإِنْ تَرْضَوْا عَنْهُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿الْفَاسِقِينَ﴾**

**(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَخْرَجُوا عَدُوًّا يُدُونِهِمْ﴾ الآية [١٠٢]**

٤٦٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُؤَمَّلٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَمُرَةُ بْنُ جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَنَا: «أَتَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ آتِيَانِ فَأَتَبَعْتَانِي فَأَتَتْهُمَا إِلَى مَدِينَةِ مَبْنِيَّةٍ بَلْبَيْنِ دَهَبٍ وَلَبْنٍ فَضَمَّ فَتَلَقَانَا رِجَالًا، شَطْرُ

then came to us, their ugliness having disappeared and they were in the most handsome shape. The visitors said, 'This is the Garden of 'Adn (Paradise) and that is your dwelling place.' Then they added, 'As for those people who were half ugly and half handsome, they were those who have mixed deeds that were good with deeds that were evil; but Allāh forgave them.'

مَنْ خَلَقَهُمْ كَأَحْسَنِ مَا أَنْتَ رَآءِ، وَشَطْرُ كَأَفْجَحَ مَا أَنْتَ رَآءِ، قَالَا لَهُمْ: أَذْهَبُوا فَقَعُوا فِي ذَلِكَ التَّهْرِ، فَوَقَعُوا فِيهِ ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَيْنَا قَدْ ذَهَبَ ذَلِكَ السُّوءُ عَنْهُمْ فَصَارُوا فِي أَحْسَنِ صُورَةٍ. قَالَا لِي: هَذِهِ جَنَّةٌ عَذْنٍ وَهَذَاكَ مَنْزِلُكَ. قَالَا: أَمَّا الْقَوْمُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا شَطْرَ مِنْهُمْ حَسَنٌ وَشَطْرَ مِنْهُمْ قَبِيحٌ فَإِنَّهُمْ خَلَطُوا عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَآخَرَ سَيِّئًا، تَجَاوَزَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ.

[راجع: ٨٤٥]

#### (16) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"It is not (proper) for the Prophet (ﷺ) and those who believe to ask for Allāh's forgiveness for the *Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ)]..." (V.9:113)

(١٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَا كَانَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ﴾

[١١٣]

4675. Narrated Al-Mūsaiyab: When Abū Ṭālib's death approached, the Prophet ﷺ went to him while Abū Jahl and 'Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya were present with him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O uncle, say: '*La ilāha illallāh*' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) so that I may argue for your case with it before Allāh." On that, Abū Jahl and 'Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya said, "O Abū Ṭālib! Do you want to renounce 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib's religion?" Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "I will keep on asking (Allāh for) forgiveness for you unless I am forbidden to do so." Then there was revealed:

"It is not (proper) for the Prophet (ﷺ) and those who believe to ask for Allāh's forgiveness for *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists,

٤٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا حَضَرَتْ أبا طَالِبٍ الْوَفَاةَ دَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ أَبُو جَهْلٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّ عَمٍّ، قُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، أَحَاجُ لَكَ بِهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ: يَا أبا طَالِبٍ أَتَرْغَبُ عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ) even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the Fire..." (V.9:113)

(17) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"Allāh has forgiven the Prophet (ﷺ), the Muhājirūn and the Anṣār..." (V.9:117)

4676. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b: I heard Ka'b bin Mālik talking about the Verse:

"And (He did forgive also) the three who did not (join the Tabūk expedition)..." (V.9:118) saying in the last portion of his talk, "(I said), 'As a part (sign) of my repentance, I would like to give up all my property in the Cause of Allāh and His Messenger.' The Prophet (ﷺ) said to me, 'Keep some of your wealth as it is good for you.'"

(18) CHAPTER. And (He did forgive also) the three [who did not join the Tabūk expedition] till for them the earth, vast as it is, was straitened..." (V.9:118)

4677. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b: I heard Ka'b bin Mālik, who was one of the three who were forgiven, saying that he had never remained behind Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ) in any *Ghazwa* which he had fought except two *Ghazawāt*. *Ghazwa Al-'Usra* (Tabūk) and

«لَا سَتَغْفِرَنَّ لَكَ مَا لَمْ أَنُكِّ عَنْكَ»، فَتَنَزَّلَتْ «مَا كَانَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا أُولَى قُرْبَى مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا بَيَّنَّ لَهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ» ﴿١١٣﴾.

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: «لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ» الْآيَةِ [١١٧]

٤٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ. قَالَ أَحْمَدُ: وَحَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ جَدَّةٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبٍ مِنْ بَنِيهِ حِينَ عَمِيَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ فِي حَدِيثِهِ «وَعَلَى الثَّلَاثَةِ الَّذِينَ خَلَفُوا» قَالَ فِي آخِرِ حَدِيثِهِ: إِنْ مِنْ تَوْبَتِي أَنْ أَنْخَلِعَ مِنْ مَالِي صَدَقَةً إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمْسِكْ بَعْضَ مَالِكَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ». [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

(١٨) بَابُ: «وَعَلَى الثَّلَاثَةِ الَّذِينَ خَلَفُوا حَتَّى إِذَا ضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَرْضُ بِمَا رَحُبَتْ» الْآيَةِ [١١٨]

٤٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي شُعَيْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَعْيَنَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ: أَنَّ الزُّهْرِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ

Ghazwa Badr. He added, "I decided to tell the truth to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the forenoon, and scarcely did he return from a journey he made, except in the forenoon, he would go first to the mosque and offer a two *Rak'a Salāt* (prayer). The Prophet ﷺ forbade others to speak to me or to my companions, but he did not prohibit speaking to any of those who had remained behind excepting us. So, the people avoided speaking to us, and I stayed in that state till I could no longer bear it, and the only thing that worried me was that I might die and the Prophet ﷺ would not offer the funeral prayer for me, or Allāh's Messenger ﷺ might die and I would be left in that social status among the people that nobody would speak to me or offer the funeral prayer for me. But Allāh revealed His forgiveness for us to the Prophet ﷺ in the last third of the night while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was with Umm Salama. Umm Salama sympathized with me and helped me in my disaster. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'O Umm Salama! Ka'b has been forgiven!' She said, 'Shall I send someone to him to give him the good tidings?' He said, 'If you did so, the people would not let you sleep the rest of the night.' So, when the Prophet ﷺ had offered the *Fajr* prayer, he announced Allāh's forgiveness for us. His face used to look as bright as a piece of the (full) moon whenever he was pleased. When Allāh revealed His forgiveness for us, we were the three whose case had been deferred, while the excuse presented by those who had apologized had been accepted. But when there were mentioned those who had told the Prophet ﷺ lies and remained behind (the battle of Tabūk) and had given false excuses, they were described with the worse description one may be described with. Allāh سبحانه said :

الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ وَهُوَ أَحَدُ الثَّلَاثَةِ الَّذِينَ تَبَّ عَلَيْهِمْ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَتَخَلَّفَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةٍ غَزَاهَا قَطُّ غَيْرَ غَزَوَتَيْنِ: غَزْوَةُ الْعُسْرَةِ، وَغَزْوَةُ بَدْرٍ. قَالَ: فَاجْمَعْتُ صِدْقَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَحَى وَكَانَ قَلَمًا يَقْدُمُ مِنْ سَفَرٍ سَافَرَهُ إِلَّا ضَحَى، وَكَانَ يَبْدَأُ بِالْمَسْجِدِ فَيَرْكَعُ رَكَعَتَيْنِ وَنَهَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ كَلَامِي وَكَلَامِ صَاحِبِي وَلَمْ يَنْهَ عَنْ كَلَامِ أَحَدٍ مِنَ الْمُتَخَلِّفِينَ غَيْرِنَا. فَاجْتَنَبَ النَّاسُ كَلَامَنَا فَلَبِثْتُ كَذَلِكَ حَتَّى طَالَ عَلَيَّ الْأَمْرُ وَمَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ أَهَمُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ أَمُوتَ فَلَا يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، أَوْ يَمُوتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَكُونُ مِنَ النَّاسِ بِتِلْكَ الْمَنْزِلَةِ فَلَا يُكَلِّمُنِي أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ وَلَا يُصَلِّيَ عَلَيَّ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَوْبَتَنَا عَلَى نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ حِينَ بَقِيَ الثُّلُثُ الْآخِرُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ مُحْسِنَةً فِي شَأْنِي، مَعْنِيَّةٌ فِي أَمْرِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ، تَبَّ عَلَى كَعْبٍ» قَالَتْ: أَفَلَا أُرْسَلُ إِلَيْهِ فَأُبَشِّرُهُ؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا يَحْطِمُكُمُ النَّاسُ فَيَمْنَعُونَكُمْ التَّوَمَّ سَائِرَ اللَّيْلِ»، حَتَّى إِذَا صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ آذَنَ بِتَوْبَةِ اللَّهِ

"They (the hypocrites) will present their excuses to you (Muslims), when you return to them. Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): Present no excuses, we shall not believe you. Allāh has already informed us of the news concerning you. Allāh and His Messenger will observe your deeds..." (V.9:94)

عَلَيْنَا، وَكَانَ إِذَا اسْتَبَشَرَ اسْتِنَارَ وَجْهَهُ حَتَّى كَانَتْ قِطْعَةً مِنَ الْقَمَرِ، وَكُنَّا أُيُّهَا الثَّلَاثَةُ الَّذِينَ خُلِفُوا عَنِ الْأَمْرِ الَّذِي قِيلَ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ اعْتَذَرُوا حِينَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ لَنَا التَّوْبَةَ. فَلَمَّا ذُكِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْمُتَخَلِّفِينَ وَاعْتَذَرُوا بِالْبَاطِلِ ذُكِرُوا بِشَرِّ مَا ذُكِرَ بِهِ أَحَدٌ، قَالَ اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ: ﴿يَعْتَذِرُونَ إِلَيْكُمْ إِذَا رَجَعْتُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ قُلْ لَا تَعْتَذِرُوا لَنْ تُؤْمِنَ لَكُمْ وَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٩٤].

(19) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Be afraid of Allāh, and be with those who are true (in words and deeds)." (V.9:119)

4678. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ka'b: I heard Ka'b bin Mālik talking about the story of the battle of Tabūk when he remained behind, "By Allāh, I do not know anyone whom Allāh has helped for telling the truth more than me. Since I mentioned that truth to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till today, I have never intended to tell a lie. And Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed to His Messenger:

"Verily! Allāh has forgiven the Prophet, the Muhājirūn... (up to)... and be with those who are true (in words and deeds)." (V.9:117-119)

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.4418]

(١٩) بَابُ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾ [١١٩] ٤٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ قِصَّةِ تَبُوكَ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا أَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَبْلَاهُ اللَّهُ فِي صِدْقِ الْحَدِيثِ أَحْسَنَ مِنَّا أَبْلَانِي، مَا تَعَمَّدْتُ مُنْذُ ذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى يَوْمِي هَذَا كَذِبًا، وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ ﴿لَقَدْ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾ [١١٧-١١٩].



(20) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 “Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves (i.e., whom you know well). It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty...” (V.9:128)

4679. Narrated Zaid bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنه who was one of those who used to write the Divine Revelation: Abū Bakr sent for me after the (heavy) casualties among the warriors (of the battle) of Yamāma [where a great number of *Qurra'* (those who know the Qur'an by heart) were killed]. 'Umar was present with Abū Bakr who said, “Umar has come to me and said, ‘The people have suffered heavy casualties on the day of (the battle of) Yamāma, and I am afraid that there will be more casualties among the *Qurra'* at other battlefields, whereby a large part of the Qur'an may be lost, unless you collect it. And I am of the opinion that you should collect the Qur'an.’” Abū Bakr added, “I said to 'Umar, ‘How can I do something which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has not done?’ ‘Umar said (to me), ‘By Allāh, it is (really) a good thing.’ So 'Umar kept on pressing, trying to persuade me to accept his proposal, till Allāh opened my bosom for it and I had the same opinion as 'Umar.” (Zaid bin Thābit added: 'Umar was sitting with him (Abū Bakr) and was quiet. Abū Bakr said (to me), “You are a wise young man and we do not suspect you (of telling lies or of forgetfulness); and you used to write the Divine Revelation for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Therefore, look for the Qur'an and collect it (in one manuscript).” By Allāh, if he (Abū Bakr) had ordered me to shift one of the mountains (from its place), it would not have been harder for me than what he had ordered me concerning the collection of the Qur'an. I

(٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ﴾ الآية [١٢٩] مِنَ الرَّافَةِ.

٤٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ السَّبَّاقِ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ مِمَّنْ يَكْتُبُ الْوَحْيَ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَقْتُلَ أَهْلِ الْيَمَامَةِ وَعِنْدَهُ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّ عُمَرَ أَتَانِي فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْقَتْلَ قَدْ اسْتَحَرَّ يَوْمَ الْيَمَامَةِ بِالنَّاسِ، وَإِنِّي أَخْشَى أَنْ يَسْتَحَرَّ الْقَتْلُ بِالْقُرَاءِ فِي الْمَوَاطِنِ فَيَذْهَبَ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَجْمَعُوهُ. وَإِنِّي لَأَرَى أَنْ تَجْمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: قُلْتُ لِعُمَرَ: كَيْفَ أَفْعَلُ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْعَلْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: هُوَ وَاللَّهِ خَيْرٌ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ عُمَرُ يُرَاجِعُنِي فِيهِ حَتَّى شَرَحَ اللَّهُ لَذَلِكَ صَدْرِي وَرَأَيْتُ الَّذِي رَأَى عُمَرُ. قَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: وَعُمَرُ عِنْدَهُ جَالِسٌ لَا يَتَكَلَّمُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّكَ رَجُلٌ شَابٌّ عَاقِلٌ وَلَا تَنْهَمُكَ، كُنْتُ تَكْتُبُ الْوَحْيَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَتَّبِعُ الْقُرْآنَ فَاجْمَعُهُ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ كَلَّفَنِي نَقْلَ جَبَلٍ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ مَا كَانَ أَثْقَلَ عَلَيَّ مِمَّا أَمَرَنِي بِهِ مِنْ

said to both of them, "How dare you do a thing which the Prophet ﷺ has not done?" Abū Bakr said, "By Allāh, it is (really) a good thing." So, I kept on arguing with him about it till Allāh opened my bosom for that which He had opened the bosoms of Abū Bakr and 'Umar. So, I started to search for the Qur'ānic material and to collect it from parchments, scapula, leafstalks of date-palms and from the memories of men (who knew it by heart). I found with Khuzaima two Verses of *Sūrat At-Tauba* which I had not found with anybody else, (and they were):

"Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves (i.e., whom you know well). It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty. He (Muḥammad ﷺ) is anxious over you (to be rightly guided...)" (V.9:128)

The manuscript on which the Qur'ān was collected, remained with Abū Bakr till Allāh took him unto Him, and then with 'Umar till Allāh took him unto Him, and finally it remained with Ḥaḥṣa, 'Umar's daughter.

جَمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ. قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ تَفْعَلَانِ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْعَلْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: هُوَ وَاللَّهِ خَيْرٌ، فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أُرَاجِعُهُ حَتَّى شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرِي لِلَّذِي شَرَحَ اللَّهُ لَهُ صَدْرُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ. فَقُمْتُ فَتَنَبَّعْتُ الْقُرْآنَ أَجْمَعُهُ مِنَ الرِّقَاعِ وَالْأَكْتافِ وَالْعُسْبِ وَصُدُورِ الرِّجَالِ حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ مِنْ سُورَةِ التَّوْبَةِ آيَتَيْنِ مَعَ خُزَيْمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ لَمْ أَجِدْهُمَا مَعَ أَحَدٍ غَيْرِهِ ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ حَرِيصٌ عَلَيْكُمْ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِهَا. وَكَانَتْ الصُّحُفُ الَّتِي جُمِعَ فِيهَا الْقُرْآنُ عِنْدَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ عِنْدَ عُمَرَ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ عِنْدَ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ عُمَرَ.

تَابَعَهُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، وَاللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ.

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ وَقَالَ: مَعَ أَبِي خُزَيْمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ وَقَالَ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: مَعَ أَبِي خُزَيْمَةَ. وَتَابَعَهُ يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو ثَابِتٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَقَالَ: مَعَ خُزَيْمَةَ، أَوْ أَبِي خُزَيْمَةَ. [راجع: ٢٨٠٧]

(10) SŪRAT YŪNUS  
(The Prophet Yūnus)

(١٠) سورة يونس

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) CHAPTER.

(١) بَابُ :

(Explanation of some Quranic words not translated).

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿فَاَخْلَاطُ﴾ [٢٤]: فَنَبَتَ بِالْمَاءِ مِنْ كُلِّ لَوْنٍ. وَ﴿قَالُوا اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا﴾ سُبْحَنَهُ هُوَ الْفَعِيُّ ﴿[٦٨]﴾. وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ: ﴿أَنَّهُ لَهْمُ قَدَمٍ صِدْقٍ﴾ [٢] مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: خَيْرٌ، يُقَالُ: ﴿تِلْكَ ءَايَتُ﴾، يَغْنِي هَذِهِ أَعْلَامُ الْقُرْآنِ. وَمِثْلُهُ ﴿حَتَّىٰ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِي الْفُلِكِ وَجَرِينَ بَحْرًا﴾ [٢٢] الْمَعْنَى: بِكُمْ. ﴿دَعَوْنَهُمْ﴾ [١٠]: دَعَاؤُهُمْ. ﴿أُحِيطَ بِهِمْ﴾ [٢٢]: دَنَوْا مِنَ الْهَلَكَةِ، ﴿وَأُحْطِطَ بِهِمْ﴾ حَاطَتْهُمْ [البقرة: ٨١]. ﴿فَاتَّبَعْنَاهُمْ﴾ وَأَتْبَعْنَاهُمْ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿عَدُوًّا﴾ [٩٠]: مِنَ الْعَدُوَانِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَلَوْ يُعْجِلُ اللَّهُ لِلنَّاسِ الشَّرَّ اسْتَعْجَلَهُمْ بِالْخَيْرِ﴾. قَوْلُ الْإِنْسَانِ لَوْلَدِهِ وَمَالِهِ إِذَا غَضِبَ: اللَّهُمَّ لَا تَبَارِكْ فِيهِ وَالْعَنُ. ﴿لَقَضَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ أَجَلَهُمْ﴾ [١١]: لِأَهْلَكَ مَنْ دُعِيَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَأَمَاتُهُ ﴿لِلَّذِينَ أَحْسَنُوا لِحُسْنٍ﴾ بِهِ مِثْلُهَا حُسْنَى. ﴿وَرِيسَادَةً﴾ [٢٦]: مَغْفِرَةً وَرِضْوَانًا وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: النَّظَرُ إِلَى وَجْهِهِ. ﴿الْكِبْرِيَاءُ﴾ [٧٨]: الْمُلْكُ.

(2) CHAPTER. "And We took the Children of Isrā'el across the sea, and Fir'aun (Pharaoh) and his hosts followed them in oppression and enmity, till when the drowning overtook him, he said, 'I believe that *Lā ilāha illa (Huwa)* (none has the right to be worshipped but) He (Allāh), in Whom the Children of Isrā'el believe, and I am one of the Muslims (those who submit to Allāh's Will).'" (V.10:90)

4680. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, the Jews were observing the *Ṣaum* (fast) on '*Ashūra*' (10th of Muḥarram) and they said, "This is the day when Mūsa (Moses) became victorious over Fir'aun (Pharaoh)." On that, the Prophet ﷺ said to his Companions, "You (Muslims) have more right to celebrate Mūsa's victory than they have, so observe the *Ṣaum* on this day."

### (11) SŪRAH HŪD (The Prophet Hūd)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٢) بَاب ﴿٩٠﴾ وَكَوْنَنَا بِسَبِي إِسْرَءِيلَ  
الْبَحْرَ فَاتَّبَعَهُمْ فِرْعَوْنُ وَجُنُودُهُ بَغْيًا  
وَعَدُوًّا حَتَّى إِذَا أَدْرَكَهُ الْغَرَقُ قَالَ  
ءَامَنْتُ أَنْتُمْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا الَّذِي ءَامَنْتُ بِهِ  
بَنُو إِسْرَءِيلَ وَأَنَا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾ [٩٠]  
﴿تَسْبِيحٌ﴾: تَلْفِيكَ عَلَى نَجْوَةٍ مِنَ  
الْأَرْضِ، وَهُوَ النَّشْرُ، الْمَكَانُ  
الْمُرْتَفِعُ.

٤٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَالْيَهُودُ تَصُومُ  
عَاشُورَاءَ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا يَوْمٌ ظَهَرَ فِيهِ  
مُوسَى عَلَى فِرْعَوْنَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
لَأَصْحَابِهِ: «أَنْتُمْ أَحَقُّ بِمُوسَى مِنْهُمْ  
فَصُومُوا». [راجع: ٢٠٠٤]

### (١١) سُورَةُ هُودَ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿عَصِيْبٌ﴾ شَدِيْدٌ  
﴿لَا جَرَمَ﴾ بَلَى وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿وَمَافٍ﴾ نَزَلَ يَحِيْقُ يَنْزِلُ (يُوسُ)  
فَعُولٌ مِنْ يَبِئْسَتْ وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿لَبِئْسَ﴾ تَحْزَنُ ﴿يَلْتَوْنَ﴾ صُدُّوهُمْ  
شَكٌّ وَامْتِرَاءٌ فِي الْحَقِّ ﴿لِيَسْتَحْفُوا﴾

مِنْهُ ﴿١﴾ مِنْ اللَّهِ إِنْ اسْتَطَاعُوا .  
 وَقَالَ أَبُو مَيْسَرَةَ: (الْأَوَاهُ):  
 الرَّحِيمُ بِالْحَبَشَةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
 ﴿بَادِيَ الرَّأْيِ﴾ [٢٧]: مَا ظَهَرَ لَنَا .  
 وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْجُودِيَّ﴾ جَبَلٌ  
 بِالْجَزِيرَةِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ ﴿إِنَّكَ لَأَنْتَ  
 الْحَلِيمُ﴾ [٨٧] يَسْتَهْزِؤْنَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَقْلَعِي﴾ [٤٤]: أُمْسِكِي .  
 ﴿عَصِيبٌ﴾ [٧٧]: شَدِيدٌ. ﴿لَا جَرَمَ﴾  
 [٢٢]: بَلَى. ﴿وَفَارَ الثُّنُورُ﴾ [٤٠]: نَبَعَ  
 الْمَاءُ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: وَجْهُ الْأَرْضِ .

(1) CHAPTER. "No doubt! They did fold up their breasts, that they may hide from Him. Surely, even when they cover themselves with their garments, He knows what they conceal and what they reveal. Verily, He is the All-Knower of the (innermost secrets) of the breasts." (V.11:5)

(١) بَابُ ﴿أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ يَتَّوْنُ صُدُورَهُمْ  
 لِيَسْتَخْفُوا مِنْهُ أَلَا حِينَ يَسْتَغْشُونَ ثِيَابَهُمْ  
 يَعْلَمُ مَا يُبْرُونَ وَمَا يُعْلِنُونَ إِنَّهُمْ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 يَدَاتُ الصُّدُورِ﴾ [٥]  
 وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿وَمَكَ﴾: نَزَلَ .  
 ﴿يَحْيَى﴾ [فاطر: ٤٣]: يَنْزِلُ. (يُؤْوِسُ):  
 فَعُولٌ مِنْ يَيْسْتُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
 ﴿يَلْتَمِسُ﴾: تَحْزَنُ. ﴿يَتَّوْنُ  
 صُدُورَهُمْ﴾: شَكٌّ وَامْتِرَاءٌ فِي الْحَقِّ .  
 ﴿لِيَسْتَخْفُوا مِنْهُ﴾: مِنْ اللَّهِ إِنْ  
 اسْتَطَاعُوا .

4681. Narrated Muḥammad bin 'Abbād bin Ja'far that he heard Ibn 'Abbās reciting :  
 "No doubt! They did fold up their breasts..." (V.11:5) and asked him about its explanation. He said, "Some people used to hide themselves while answering the call of nature in an open space lest they be exposed to the sky, and also when they had sexual relation with their wives in an open space, lest

٤٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
 مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ  
 قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ  
 بْنُ عَبَّادِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ  
 عَبَّاسٍ يَقْرَأُ: أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ تَشْتَوْنِي  
 صُدُورَهُمْ. قَالَ: سَأَلْتُهُ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ:

they be exposed to the sky; so the above revelation was sent down regarding them.”

**4682.** Narrated Muḥammad bin ‘Abbād bin Ja’far: Ibn ‘Abbās recited:

“No doubt! They did fold up their breasts...”

I said, “O Abul ‘Abbās! What is meant by, ‘They did fold up their breasts?’” He said, “A man used to feel shy on having sexual relation with his wife, or on answering the call of nature (in an open space), so this Verse was revealed:

‘No doubt! They did fold up their breasts.’”

**4683.** Narrated ‘Amr: Ibn ‘Abbās recited:

“No doubt! They did fold up their breasts in order to hide from Him. Surely, even when they cover themselves with their garments...” (V.11:5)

أَنَّا كَانُوا يَسْتَخِيُونَ أَنْ يَتَخَلَّوْا  
فَيَقْضُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَأَنْ يُجَامِعُوا  
نِسَاءَهُمْ فَيَقْضُوا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ. فَنَزَلَ  
ذَلِكَ فِيهِمْ.

٤٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
جُرَيْجٍ. وَأَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ بْنُ  
جَعْفَرٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَرَأَ: أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ  
تَتَنَوَّنِي صُدُورُهُمْ. قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا  
الْعَبَّاسِ، مَا تَتَنَوَّنِي صُدُورُهُمْ؟ قَالَ:  
كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يُجَامِعُ امْرَأَتَهُ فَيَسْتَحْيِ أَوْ  
يَتَخَلَّى فَيَسْتَحْيِ، فَنَزَلَتْ: (أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ  
يَتَنَوَّنُونَ صُدُورَهُمْ).

٤٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: قَرَأَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ ﴿أَلَا إِنَّهُمْ يَتَنَوَّنُونَ صُدُورَهُمْ  
لِيَسْتَخَفُّوا مِنْهُ أَلَا حِينَ يَسْتَعْشُونَ  
يُشَابَهُمْ﴾ وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَسْتَعْشُونَ﴾: يُغْطُّونَ  
رُءُوسَهُمْ سِيَاءَ بِهِمْ: سَاءَ ظَنُّهُ بِقَوْمِهِ،  
﴿وَصَاقَ بِهِمْ﴾: بِأَضْيَافِهِ. ﴿يَقْطَعُ مِنْ  
الَّيْلِ﴾: بِسَوَادٍ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿أُنَيْبٌ﴾: أَرْجَعُ.

(٢) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ﴾** [V].

(2) **CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
“...And His Throne was on the water...”  
(V.11:7)

**4684.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘Spend (O man), and I shall spend on you.’” He also said, “Allāh’s Hand is full, and (its fullness) is not affected by the

٤٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

continuous spending night and day,” He also said, “Do you see what He has spent since He created the heaven and the earth? Nevertheless, what is in His Hand is not decreased, and His Throne was on the water; and in His Hand there is the Balance (of justice) whereby He raises and lowers (people).”

عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: أَنْفَقَ أَنْفَقَ عَلَيْكَ، وَقَالَ: يَدُ اللَّهِ مَلَأَتْ لَا تَغِيضُهَا نَفَقَةً سَحَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ». وَقَالَ: «أُرَأَيْتُمْ مَا أَنْفَقَ مُنْذُ خَلَقَ السَّمَاءَ وَالْأَرْضَ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَغِيضْ مَا فِي يَدِهِ وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ، وَبِيَدِهِ الْمِيزَانُ يَخْفِضُ وَيَرْفَعُ».

﴿اعْتَدْنَا﴾، افْتَعَلْنَا مِنْ عَرُوثِهِ  
أَيَّ أَصْبَتْهُ. وَمِنْهُ يَعْرِوهُ وَاعْتَزَانِي.  
﴿ءَاخِذْ بِنَاصِيَتِهَا﴾ أَيَّ فِي مُلْكِهِ  
وَسُلْطَانِهِ. ﴿عَنِيذٍ﴾ وَعَنُودٌ وَعَانِدٌ  
وَاحِدٌ. ﴿وَأَسْتَعْمِرُكُمْ﴾: جَعَلَكُمْ  
عُمَارًا، أَعْمَرْتُهُ الدَّارَ فَهِيَ عُمَرَى:  
جَعَلْتُهَا لَهُ. ﴿نَصَرَهُمْ﴾ وَأَنْكَرَهُمْ  
وَأَسْتَنْكَرَهُمْ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿حَمِيدٌ حَمِيدٌ﴾:  
كَأَنَّهُ فَعِيلٌ مِنْ مَاجِدٍ. مَحْمُودٌ: مِنْ  
حَمْدٍ. ﴿سَجِيلٌ﴾: الشَّدِيدُ الْكَبِيرُ،  
سَجِيلٌ وَسَجِينٌ وَاللَّامُ وَالنُّونُ أُخْتَانِ،  
وَقَالَ تَمِيمُ بْنُ مُقْبِلٍ:

وَرَجُلَةٌ يَضْرِبُونَ الْبَيْضَ ضَاحِيَةً  
ضَرْبًا تَوَاصَى بِهِ الْأَبْطَالُ سَجِينًا

(٣) بَابُ:

(3) CHAPTER. “And to the Madyan (Midian) people (We sent) their brother Shu’aib.” (11:84)

﴿وَالِىَ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا﴾:  
إِلَى أَهْلِ مَدْيَنَ لِأَنَّ مَدْيَنَ بَلَدٌ.  
وَمِثْلُهُ، ﴿وَسَلَّ الْقَرْيَةَ﴾، ﴿وَسَلَّ  
الْقَرْيَةَ الَّتِي كُنَّا فِيهَا وَالْعِيرَ﴾، يَعْنِي  
أَهْلَ الْقَرْيَةِ وَالْعِيرِ. ﴿وَرَأَى كُمْ

ظَهَرْتَا: يَقُولُ: لَمْ تَلْتَفِتُوا إِلَيْهِ،  
وَيُقَالُ إِذَا لَمْ يَفْضِ الرَّجُلُ حَاجَتَهُ:  
ظَهَرَتْ بِحَاجَتِي وَجَعَلْتَنِي ظَهْرِيًّا.  
وَالظَّهْرِيُّ هَاهُنَا: أَنْ تَأْخُذَ مَعَكَ دَابَّةً  
أَوْ وِعَاءً تَسْتَظْهِرُ بِهِ. ﴿أَرَادَ لَنَا﴾:  
سُقَاتُنَا. ﴿إِجْرَائِي﴾: هُوَ مَصْدَرٌ مِنْ  
أَجْرَمْتُ، وَبَعْضُهُمْ يَقُولُ: جَرَمْتُ.  
﴿وَالْفَلَكُ﴾ وَالْفَلَكُ وَاحِدٌ وَهِيَ  
السَّفِينَةُ وَالسُّفُنُ. (مَجْرَاهَا):  
مَذْفَعُهَا، وَهُوَ مَصْدَرٌ أَجْرَيْتُ.  
وَأَزْسَيْتُ: حَبَسْتُ. وَيُقْرَأُ:  
وَمَجْرَاهَا: مِنْ جَرَتْ هِيَ. مَرَسَاهَا،  
مِنْ رَسَتْ هِيَ، وَمُجْرِيهَا: وَمُرْسِيهَا،  
مِنْ فَعَلَ بِهَا. الرَّاسِيَاثُ: ثَابِتًا.  
(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَيَقُولُ الْأَشْهَدُ  
هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا﴾ الآية [١٨]،  
وَاحِدُ الْأَشْهَادِ شَاهِدٌ، مِثْلُ  
صَاحِبٍ وَأَصْحَابٍ.

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“...The witnesses will say, ‘These are the  
ones who lied...’” (V.11:18)

4685. Narrated Şafwān bin Muḥriz:  
While Ibn ‘Umar was performing the *Tawāf*  
(around the Ka’bah), a man came up to him  
and said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān!” or said,  
“O Ibn ‘Umar! Did you hear anything from  
the Prophet ﷺ about *An-Najwa*?”<sup>(1)</sup> Ibn  
‘Umar said, “I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying,  
‘The believer will be brought near his Lord’.”  
(Hishām, a subnarrator said, reporting the  
Prophet’s words,) “The believer will come  
near (his Lord) till his Lord covers him with  
His Screen and makes him confess his sins.  
(Allāh will ask him,) ‘Do you know (that you  
did) such and such sin?’ He will say twice,

٤٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ وَهْشَامٌ  
قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ  
مُحْرِزٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَطُوفُ إِذْ  
عَرَّضَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا عُبَيْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، أَوْ قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ عُمَرَ، هَلْ  
سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي التَّجْوَى؟ فَقَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يُذْنِي  
الْمُؤْمِنُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ». وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ: «يَذْنُو

(1) (H. 4685) See the glossary.



'Yes, I know (I did commit those sins).' Then Allāh will say, 'I did screen your sins in the world and I forgive them for you today.' Then the record of his good deeds will be folded up.<sup>(1)</sup> As for the others or the disbelievers, it (their evil acts) will be announced publicly before the witnesses: '...These are ones who lied against their Lord...' (V.11:18) (See H. 2441)

المُؤْمِنُ حَتَّى يَضَعَ عَلَيْهِ كَنَفَهُ فَيَقْرُرَهُ  
بذُنُوبِهِ. تَعْرِفُ ذَنْبَ كَذَا؟ يَقُولُ:  
أَعْرِفُ رَبِّ، يَقُولُ: أَعْرِفُ، -  
مَرَّتَيْنِ - فَيَقُولُ: سَتَرْتُهَا فِي الدُّنْيَا  
وَأَغْفِرُهَا لَكَ الْيَوْمَ. ثُمَّ تُطَوَّى صَحِيفَةُ  
حَسَنَاتِهِ. وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُونَ أَوْ الْكُفَّارُ  
فَيُنَادَى عَلَى رُؤُسِ الْأَشْهَادِ: هَؤُلَاءِ  
الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا عَلَى رَبِّهِمْ.

وَقَالَ شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا

صَفْوَانُ. [راجع: ٢٤٤١]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the (population of) towns while they are doing wrong. Verily, His Seizure is painful and severe." (V.11:102)

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْذُ رَبِّكَ  
إِذَا أَخَذَ الْقَرْيَ وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ إِنَّ أَخْذَهُ  
أَلِيمٌ شَدِيدٌ﴾ [١٠٢]،

﴿الْقَرْيَةُ الْمَرْفُودَةُ: الْعَوْنُ الْمُعِينُ،  
رَفَعْتُهُ: أَعْتَنْتُهُ. ﴿تَرْكَبُوا﴾: تَمِيلُوا.  
﴿مَلُولًا كَانَ﴾: فَهَلَا كَانَ. ﴿أَتَرَفُوا﴾:  
أَهْلِكُوا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿زَفِيرٌ  
وَشَهْقٌ﴾: شَدِيدٌ وَصَوْتُ ضَعِيفٌ.

٤٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
بُرَيْدُ بْنُ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ  
اللَّهَ لَيَمْلِكُ لِلظَّالِمِ حَتَّى إِذَا أَخَذَهُ لَمْ  
يُفْلِتْهُ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ أَخْذُ  
رَبِّكَ إِذَا أَخَذَ الْقَرْيَ وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ إِنَّ  
أَخْذَهُ أَلِيمٌ شَدِيدٌ﴾ [١٠٢].

4686. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh gives respite to a *Zālim* (polytheist, wrong-doer oppressor, etc.) but when He Seizes (catches) him, He never releases him." Then he recited:

"Such is the Seizure of your Lord when He seizes the (population of) towns while they are doing wrong: Verily, His Seizure is painful, and severe." (V.11:102)

(1) (H. 4685) See Vol. 3, *Hadīth* No.2441. (Then the Book of his good deeds will be given to him).

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmāt-aṣ-Ṣalāt*)<sup>(1)</sup> at  
 the two ends of the day, and in some hours of  
 the night; [i.e., five compulsory *Ṣalāt*  
 (prayers)]. Verily, the good deeds remove  
 the evil deeds (small sins)...” (V.11:114)

4687. Narrated Ibn Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : A  
 man kissed a woman and then came to  
 Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and told him of that,  
 so this Divine Revelation was revealed to the  
 Prophet ﷺ :

“And perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmāt-aṣ-Ṣalāt*),  
 at the two ends of the day, and in some hours  
 of the night; [i.e., the five compulsory *Ṣalāt*  
 (prayers)]. Verily, the good deeds remove  
 the evil deeds (small sins). That is a reminder  
 (an advice) for the mindful (those who accept  
 advice)...” (V.11:114)

The man said, “Is this instruction for me  
 only?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is for all  
 those of my followers who encounter a  
 similar situation.”

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ : ﴿وَأَقِمِ الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفَيِ  
 النَّهَارِ وَرُلُقَا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ الْحَسَنَاتِ  
 يُذْهِبْنَ أَلْسِنَاتٍ﴾ الآية [١١٤]،

﴿وَرُلُقَا﴾ : ساعاتٌ بَعْدَ سَاعَاتٍ .  
 وَمِنْهُ سُمِّيَتِ الْمُزْدَلِفَةُ . الرَّلْفُ : مُنْزِلَةٌ  
 بَعْدَ مُنْزِلَةٍ . وَأَمَّا ﴿رُلُقَا﴾ فَمَصْدَرٌ مِّنَ  
 الْفُرْقَى . اِرْدَلَفُوا : اجْتَمَعُوا .  
 ﴿وَرَزَلْنَا﴾ : جَمَعْنَا .

٤٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ : حَدَّثَنَا  
 يَزِيدُ ابْنُ زُرَيْعٍ : حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ  
 التَّمِيمِيُّ ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
 مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا  
 أَصَابَ مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ قُبْلَةً فَآتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَأَنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ ﴿وَأَقِمِ  
 الصَّلَاةَ طَرَفَيِ النَّهَارِ وَرُلُقَا مِّنَ اللَّيْلِ إِنَّ  
 الْحَسَنَاتِ يُذْهِبْنَ أَلْسِنَاتٍ﴾ ذَلِكَ ذِكْرِي  
 لِلذَّكْرِ ﴿١٤﴾ . قَالَ الرَّجُلُ : أَلَيْ  
 هَذِهِ؟ قَالَ : «لِمَنْ عَمِلَ بِهَا مِنْ  
 أُمَّتِي» . [راجع : ٥٢٦]

## (12) SŪRAT YŪSUF (JOSEPH) (The Prophet Yūsuf)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
 the Most Merciful.

## (١٢) سُورَةُ يُوسُفَ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ فَضَيْلٌ ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ ، عَنْ  
 مُجَاهِدٍ : ﴿مُتَّكَأ﴾ : الْأَتْرُجُ : بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ  
 مُتَّكَأ . وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ ،

(1) (Ch. 6) See *Iqāmāt-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ: مُتَّكَأً: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ قُطِعَ  
 بِالسَّكِينِ. وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿لَذُو عِلْمٍ﴾:  
 عَامِلٌ بِمَا عَلِمَ. وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ  
 جُبَيْرٍ: ﴿صَوَاعٍ﴾: مَكُوكُ الْفَارِسِيِّ  
 الَّذِي يَلْتَقِي طَرْفَاهُ، كَانَتْ تَشْرَبُ بِهِ  
 الْأَعَاجِمُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
 ﴿تُفْتَدُونَ﴾: تُجْهَلُونَ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
 ﴿غَيْبَتِ الْجَبِ﴾: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ غَيْبَ  
 عَنْكَ شَيْئًا فَهُوَ غَيْابَةٌ. و﴿الْجَبِ﴾  
 الرَّيَّةُ الَّتِي لَمْ تُظَلَّ. ﴿يُؤْمِنُونَ لَنَا﴾:  
 بِمُصَدِّقٍ. ﴿أَشَدُّ﴾ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ فِي  
 النُّقْصَانِ يُقَالُ: بَلَغَ أَشَدَّهُ، وَبَلَغُوا  
 أَشَدَّهُمْ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: وَاحِدُهَا  
 شَدٌّ. وَالْمُتَّكَأُ: مَا اتَّكَأَتْ عَلَيْهِ  
 لِسْرَابٍ أَوْ لِحَدِيثٍ أَوْ لَطَعَامٍ،  
 وَأَبْطَلَ الَّذِي قَالَ: الْأُتْرُجُ، وَلَيْسَ فِي  
 كَلَامِ الْعَرَبِ الْأُتْرُجُ فَلَمَّا احْتَجَّ عَلَيْهِمْ  
 بِأَنَّهُ الْمُتَّكَأُ مِنْ نَمَارِقَ قَرُّوا إِلَى شَرِّ  
 مِنْهُ، فَقَالُوا: إِنَّمَا هُوَ الْمُتَّكَأُ سَاكِنَةٌ  
 النَّاءِ، وَإِنَّمَا الْمُتَّكَأُ طَرْفُ الْبَطْرِ.  
 وَمِنْ ذَلِكَ قِيلَ لَهَا: مُتَّكَأً وَابْنُ الْمُتَّكَأِ  
 فَإِنْ كَانَ ثُمَّ أُتْرُجٌ فَإِنَّهُ بَعْدَ الْمُتَّكَأِ.  
 ﴿شَعَفَهَا﴾: يُقَالُ: بَلَغَ إِلَى شِعَافِهَا،  
 وَهُوَ غِلَافُ قَلْبِهَا، وَأَمَّا شَعَفَهَا: فَمِنْ  
 الْمَشْعُوفِ. ﴿أَسْبُ إِلَيْهِنَّ﴾: أَيْمِنُ  
 إِلَيْهِنَّ حُبًّا. ﴿أَضَعْتُ أَهْلَكُمْ﴾: مَا لَا  
 تَأْوِيلَ لَهُ. وَالضُّعْتُ مِلءُ الْيَدِ مِنْ  
 حَشِيشٍ وَمَا أَشَبَّهُهُ وَمِنْهُ ﴿وَعَذَّ يَدَكَ

ضَعْنَا ﴿ص: ٤٤﴾ لَا مِنْ قَوْلِهِ:  
 «أَضَعْتُ أَحْلَطَ»، وَاجِدُهَا ضَعْتُ.  
 «وَنَمِيرُ»: مِنَ الْمِيرَةِ. «وَنَزْدَادُ كَيْلُ  
 بَعِيرٍ»: مَا يَحْمِلُ بَعِيرٌ. «أَوْفَى  
 إِلَيْهِ»: ضَمَّ إِلَيْهِ. «السَّقَايَةِ»:  
 مِكْيَالُ. «أَسْتَيْسُوا» يَسُوا أَوْ لَا  
 تَيَاسُوا مِنْ رُوحِ اللَّهِ مَعْنَاهُ الرِّجَاءُ  
 «حَاصُوا يَحْيَى» اعْتَرَفُوا نَجِيًّا  
 وَالْجَمْعُ أَنْجِيَّةٌ يَتَنَاجُونَ، الْوَاحِدُ:  
 نَجِيٌّ وَالْإِثْنَانُ وَالْجَمْعُ نَجِيٌّ وَأَنْجِيَّةٌ  
 «تَقْوُوا»: لَا تَزَالُ. «حَرَضًا»:  
 مُحَرَضًا: يُذِيكُ الْهَمُّ. «فَتَحَسَّسُوا»:  
 تَحَبَّرُوا. «مُزْجَلَةٌ»: قَلِيلَةٌ. «غَشِيَّةٌ  
 مِنْ عَذَابِ اللَّهِ»: عَامَّةٌ مُجَلَّلَةٌ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "...and perfect His Favour on you and on the  
 offspring of Ya'qūb (Jacob)..." (V.12:6)

4688. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي  
 الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The  
 honourable, the son of the honourable, the  
 son of the honourable, the son of the  
 honourable, i.e., Yūsuf (Joseph), the son  
 of Yaqūb (Jacob), the son of Ishāq (Isaac),  
 the son of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)."

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: «وَيُتِمُّ بِفَضْلِهِ  
 عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَى آلِ يَعْقُوبَ» الْآيَةُ [٦]،  
 ٤٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
 مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
 الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ  
 أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْكَرِيمُ  
 ابْنُ الْكَرِيمِ ابْنُ الْكَرِيمِ ابْنُ الْكَرِيمِ  
 يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ  
 إِبْرَاهِيمَ». [راجع: ٣٣٨٢]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "Verily, in Yūsuf (Joseph) and his brethren,  
 there were *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses,  
 lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) for those  
 who ask." (V.12:7)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ فِي  
 يُوسُفَ وَإِخْوَتِهِ آيَاتٍ لِّلْمُتَسَاءِلِينَ﴾ [٧]

4689. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked, "Who are the most honourable of the people?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most honourable of them with Allāh are those who keep their duty to Allāh and fear Him." They said, "We do not ask you about that." He said, "Then the most honourable of the people is Yūsuf (Joseph), Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's Prophet, the son of Allāh's *Khalil*<sup>(1)</sup> [i.e., Ibrāhīm (Abraham)]." They said, "We do not ask you about that." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you ask about metals (the virtues of the ancestry) of the Arabs?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Those who were the best amongst you in the pre-Islāmic period are the best amongst you in Islām if they comprehend the religious knowledge." (See H. 3358)

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "He said, 'Nay, but your ownelves have made up a tale. So (for me), patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.'" (V.12:18)

4690. Narrated Az-Zuhri: 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair, Sa'īd bin Al-Mūsaiyab, 'Alqama bin Waqqāsh and 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh related the narration of 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, when the slanderers had said about her what they had said and Allāh later declared her innocence. Each of them related a part of the narration (wherein) the Prophet ﷺ said (to 'Āishah), "If you are innocent, then Allāh will declare your innocence; but if you have committed a sin, then ask for Allāh's forgiveness and repent to

٤٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ قَالَ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَكْرَمُ؟ قَالَ: «أَكْرَمُهُمْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَتْقَاهُمْ»، قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: «فَأَكْرَمُ النَّاسِ يُوسُفُ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ابْنُ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ابْنِ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ ابْنِ خَلِيلِ اللَّهِ». قَالُوا: لَيْسَ عَنْ هَذَا نَسْأَلُكَ، قَالَ: «فَعَنْ مَعَادِنِ الْعَرَبِ تَسْأَلُونِي؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَخِيَارُكُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ خِيَارُكُمْ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ إِذَا فَقَهُوا». تَابَعَهُ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ.

[راجع: ٣٣٥٣]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ﴾ [١٨] سَوَّلَتْ: زَيَّنَتْ.

٤٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ التَّمِيمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْأَيْلِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ، وَعُبَيْدَ

(1) (H. 4689) *Khalil*: See the glossary.

Him.” ‘Āishah said, “By Allāh, I find no example for my case except that of Yūsuf’s (Joseph’s) father (when he said), ‘So (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.’” Then Allāh revealed the ten Verses: “Verily! those who brought forth the slander are a group among you...” (V.24:11)

**4691.** Narrated Umm Rūmān who was ‘Āishah’s mother: While I was with ‘Āishah, ‘Āishah got fever, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, “Probably her fever is caused by the story related by the people (about her).” I said, “Yes.” Then ‘Āishah sat up and said, “My example and your example is similar to that of Yaqūb (Jacob) and his sons:

“...Nay, but your own selves have made up a tale. So (for me), patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.” (V.12:18)

**(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:** “And she, in whose house he was, sought to seduce him (to do an evil act). She closed the doors and said, ‘Come on, O you.’ He said: ‘I seek refuge in Allāh (or Allāh forbid)’...” (V.12:23)

اللَّهُ بِنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا فَبَرَّأَهَا اللَّهُ. كُلُّ حَدَّثَنِي طَائِفَةً مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ كُنْتُ بَرِيئَةً فَسَيَّرْتُكَ اللَّهُ، وَإِنْ كُنْتُ أَلَمْتُ بِذَنْبٍ فَاسْتَغْفِرِي اللَّهَ وَتَوْبِي إِلَيْهِ». قُلْتُ: إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَجِدُ مَثَلًا إِلَّا أَبَا يُوسُفَ ﴿فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ﴾ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِنْكُمْ﴾ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

**٤٦٩١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ: حَدَّثَنِي مَسْرُوقُ بْنُ الْأَجْدَعِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُمُّ رُومَانَ، وَهِيَ أُمُّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: بَيْنَا أَنَا وَعَائِشَةُ أَخَذْتَاهَا الْحُمَى، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّ فِي حَدِيثٍ تُحَدِّثُ»، قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَقَعَدْتُ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ: مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُكُمْ كَيْعُوبَ وَبَنِيهِ ﴿بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ لَكُمْ أَنْفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ﴾. [راجع: ٣٣٨٨]

**(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَرَدَّوْنَهُ الَّذِي هُوَ فِي بَيْتِهَا عَنْ نَفْسِهِ. وَعَلَقَتِ الْأَبْوَابَ وَقَالَتْ هَيْتَ لَكَ﴾ [٢٣]**

وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: ﴿هَيْتَ لَكَ﴾ بِالْحَوَازِيَّةِ هَلُمَّ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: تَعَالَهُ.

4692. Narrated Abū Wā'il: 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd recited "*Haita laka* (Come on, O you)," and added, "We recite it as we were taught it."

٤٦٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: ﴿وَقَالَتْ هَيْتَ لَكَ﴾، قَالَ: وَإِنَّمَا نَقَرُوهَا كَمَا عَلَّمَنَاها. ﴿مَثَلُهُ﴾: مُقَامُهُ. ﴿وَأَلْفَيَا﴾: وَجَدَا، ﴿أَلْفَا مَاءَآءَ مَرَّةٍ﴾، ﴿أَلْفَيَا﴾.

وَعَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: ﴿بِكُلِّ عَجَبَةٍ وَكَسْرُونَ﴾ [الصافات: ١٢].

4693. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ realized that the Quraish had delayed in embracing Islām, he said, "O Allāh! Protect me against their evil by afflicting them with seven (years of drought, famine) like the seven years of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)." So they were struck with a year of drought (famine) that destroyed everything till they even ate bones, and a man would look towards the sky and see something like smoke between him and it. Allāh said:

"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke." (V.44:10)

And Allāh further said:

"Verily! We shall remove the torment for a while. Verily! You will revert (to disbelief)." (V.44:15)

Will Allāh relieve them from torture on the Day of Resurrection? (The punishment of) the smoke had passed and *Al-Batsha* (the destruction of *Al-Mushrikūn* in the battle of Badr) had also passed. (See H. 1007)

٤٦٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا لَمَّا أَبْطَلُوا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْإِسْلَامِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اكْفِنِيهِمْ بِسَبْعِ كَسْبَعِ يُوسُفَ»، فَأَصَابَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ حَصَّتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أَكَلُوا الْعِظَامَ حَتَّى جَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَيَرَى بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا مِثْلَ الدُّخَانِ. قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ [الدخان: ١٠]. قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿إِنَّا كَاشِفُوا الْعَذَابَ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُمْ عَائِدُونَ﴾ [الدخان: ١٥]. أَفَيَكْشِفُ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ وَقَدْ مَضَى الدُّخَانُ وَمَضَتْ الْبَطْشَةُ.

[راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "But when the messenger came to him, [Yūsuf (Joseph)] said, 'Return to your lord..

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَمَّا جَاءَهُ الرَّسُولُ قَالَ أَرْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿قُلْ

(up to).. the women said: Allah forbid.’”  
(V.12:50,51)

كَشَّ لِلَّهِ ﴿٥٠، ٥١﴾

حَاشَ وَحَاشَا تَنْزِيَهُ وَاسْتِثْنَاءُ.  
﴿حَصَصَ﴾: وَضَحَ.

**4694.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “May Allāh bestow His Mercy on (Prophet) Lūt (Lot) (عليه السلام), certainly he used to lean on powerful support; and if I were to remain in prison for the period Yūsuf (Joseph) had remained and then the offer of freedom came to me, I would surely have accepted it, and we shall have more right (to be in doubt) than Ibrāhīm (Abraham): When Allāh said to him, ‘Do you not believe?’ Ibrāhīm said, ‘Yes, (I believe) but to be stronger in Faith.’” (V.2:260) (See H. 3377)

٤٦٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ تَلَيْدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ  
بَكْرِ ابْنِ مُضَرٍّ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ  
وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ لُوطًا لَقَدْ كَانَ  
يَأْوِي إِلَى رُكْنٍ شَدِيدٍ. وَلَوْ لَبِثْتُ فِي  
السَّجْنِ مَا لَبِثْتُ يُوسُفُ لَأَجَبْتُ  
الدَّاعِيَ. وَنَحْنُ أَحَقُّ مِنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِذْ  
قَالَ لَهُ: «أَوَلَمْ تَوْمَنْ قَالَ بَلَى وَلَكِنْ  
لَيَطْمَعَنَّ قَلْبِي» [البقرة: ٢٦٠]. [راجع:

[٢٣٧٢]

**(6) CHAPTER. “(They were reprieved) until, when the Messengers gave up hope...” (V.12:110)**

**4695.** Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair that when he asked ‘Āishah about the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“(They were reprieved) until when the Messengers gave up hope...” (V.12:110) she told him (its meaning), ‘Urwa added, “I said, ‘Did they (Messengers) suspect that they were betrayed (by Allāh) or that they were treated as liars by (their people)?’” ‘Āishah said, “(They suspected) that they were treated as liars by (their people).” I said, “But they were sure that their people treated them as liars and it was not a matter of suspicion.” She said, “Yes, they were sure

(٦) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿حَقَّقَ إِذَا اسْتَيْسَسَ الرُّسُلُ﴾** [١١٠]

٤٦٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهَا قَالَتْ لَهُ وَهُوَ يَسْأَلُهَا عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿حَقَّقَ إِذَا اسْتَيْسَسَ الرُّسُلُ﴾ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَكْذَبُوا أَمْ كَذَّبُوا؟ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: كَذَّبُوا. قُلْتُ: فَقَدْ اسْتَيْقَنُوا أَنَّ قَوْمَهُمْ



about it.” I said to her, “So they (the Messengers) suspected that they were betrayed (by Allāh).” She said, “Allāh forbid! The Messengers never suspected their Lord of such thing.” I said, “What about this Verse then?” She said, “It is about the Messengers’ followers who believed in their Lord and trusted their Messengers, but the period of trials was prolonged and victory was delayed till the Messengers gave up all hope of converting those of the people who disbelieved them; and the Messengers thought that their followers treated them as liars; thereupon Allāh’s help came to them.” (See H. 3389)

**4696.** Narrated ‘Urwa: I told her (‘Aishah) (regarding the above narration) that they (Messengers) were betrayed (by Allāh). She said: “Allāh forbid” or said something similar. (See H. 3389)

### (13) SŪRAT AR-RA‘D (The Thunder)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

كَذَّبُوهُمْ فَمَا هُوَ بِالظَّنِّ. قَالَتْ: أَجَلُ  
لَعْمَرِي لَقَدْ اسْتَيْقَنُوا بِذَلِكَ، فَقُلْتُ  
لَهَا: وَظَنُوا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ كُذِّبُوا، قَالَتْ:  
مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ، لَمْ تَكُنِ الرُّسُلُ تَظُنُّ ذَلِكَ  
بِرَبِّهَا، قُلْتُ: فَمَا هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ؟ قَالَتْ:  
هُمْ أَتْبَاعُ الرُّسُلِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ  
وَصَدَّقُوهُمْ فَطَالَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَلَاءُ  
وَاسْتَأْخَرَ عَنْهُمْ النَّصْرُ حَتَّى إِذَا  
اسْتَيْأَسَ الرُّسُلُ مِنْ كَذِّبِهِمْ مِنْ  
قَوْمِهِمْ وَظَنَّتِ الرُّسُلُ أَنَّ أَتْبَاعَهُمْ قَدْ  
كَذَّبُوهُمْ جَاءَهُمْ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ.

[راجع: ٣٣٨٩]

٤٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، فَقُلْتُ: لَعَلَّهَا:  
كُذِّبُوا، مُحَقَّقَةً، قَالَتْ: مَعَاذَ اللَّهِ  
نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٣٣٨٩]

### (١٣) سورة الرعد

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿كَبَسِطَ كَتَبَهُ﴾  
مَثَلُ الْمُشْرِكِ الَّذِي عَبْدَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا  
غَيْرَهُ كَمَثَلِ الْعِظَشَانِ الَّذِي يَنْظُرُ إِلَى  
ظِلِّ خَيْالِهِ فِي الْمَاءِ مِنْ بَعِيدٍ وَهُوَ  
يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَنَاوَلَهُ وَلَا يَقْدِرُ. وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُهُ: ﴿مُتَجَوِّرَاتٌ﴾: مُتَدَانِيَاتٌ. وَقَالَ

غَيْرُهُ: ﴿الْمُلْتُ﴾ وَاجِدُهَا مَثَلُهُ:  
 وَهِيَ الْأَشْبَاهُ وَالْأَمْثَالُ. وَقَالَ ﴿إِلَّا  
 مِثْلَ آبَائِ الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا﴾ [يونس: ١٠٢].  
 ﴿بِمَقْدَارٍ﴾: بِقَدَرٍ. يُقَالُ ﴿مُعَقَّبْتُ﴾:  
 مَلَائِكَةُ حَفَظَةِ تُعَقِّبُ الْأُولَى مِنْهَا  
 الْأُخْرَى. وَمِنْهُ قِيلَ: الْعَقِيبُ، أَيِ:  
 عَقَّبْتُ فِي أَثَرِهِ. ﴿لِلْحَالِ﴾: الْعُقُوبَةُ.  
 ﴿كَنَسِيطٍ كَنَيْهِ إِلَى الْمَاءِ﴾ لِيَقْبِضَ عَلَى  
 الْمَاءِ. ﴿رَازِيًا﴾: مِنْ رَبَا يَرُبُّو، ﴿أَوْ  
 مَتَّعَ زَيْدٌ﴾ مِثْلُهُ، الْمَتَاعُ: مَا تَمَتَّعَتْ  
 بِهِ. ﴿جُفَاءً﴾: يُقَالُ: أَجْفَأْتُ  
 الْقَدْرُ: إِذَا غَلَتْ فَعَلَاها الزَّيْدُ، ثُمَّ  
 تَسْكُنُ فَيَذْهَبُ الزَّيْدُ بِلَا مَنَفْعَةٍ فَكَذَلِكَ  
 يُمَيِّزُ الْحَقُّ مِنَ الْبَاطِلِ. ﴿أَلِيهَادٍ﴾:  
 الْفِرَاشُ. ﴿وَيَدْرُؤُكَ﴾: يَدْفَعُونَ.  
 دَرَأْتُهُ عَنِّي: دَفَعْتُهُ. ﴿سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ﴾:  
 أَيِ يَقُولُونَ: سَلَامٌ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَالْمَتَابُ  
 إِلَيْهِ: تَوْبَتِي. ﴿أَفَلَمْ يَأْتِيَنَّ﴾: أَفَلَمْ  
 يَتَبَيَّنْ. ﴿فَارِغَةً﴾: دَاهِيَةً. ﴿فَأَمْلَيْتُ﴾:  
 أَطْلَعْتُ، مِنَ الْمَلْيِ وَالْمِلَاوَةِ وَمِنْهُ  
 مَلِيًّا، وَيُقَالُ لِلْوَاسِعِ الطَّوِيلِ مِنَ  
 الْأَرْضِ: مَلَى، ﴿أَشَقُّ﴾: أَشَدُّ، مِنَ  
 الْمَشَقَّةِ. ﴿مُعَقَّبَ﴾: مُغَيَّرَ. وَقَالَ  
 مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مُتَحَوِّزَتٌ﴾: طَيِّبُهَا عَذْبٌ  
 وَخَبِيثُهَا السَّبَاحُ. ﴿صِنَوَانٌ﴾:  
 النَّخْلَتَانِ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ فِي أَصْلِ وَاحِدٍ.  
 ﴿وَعَبْرٌ صِنَوَانٍ﴾: وَحْدَهَا. ﴿يَمَاءٍ  
 وَجِدٍ﴾: كَصَالِحِ بَنِي آدَمَ وَخَبِيثِهِمْ

أُبُوهُمُ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿السَّحَابُ الْقَطَالُ﴾:  
الَّذِي فِيهِ الْمَاءُ. ﴿كَبِطَ كَفْتُهُ إِلَى  
الْمَاءِ﴾ يَدْعُو الْمَاءَ بِلِسَانِهِ وَيُشِيرُ إِلَيْهِ  
بِيَدِهِ فَلَا يَأْتِيهِ أَبَدًا. ﴿فَسَاكَتْ أَوْدِيَةُ  
يَقْدَرِهَا﴾ تَمْلَأُ بَطْنًا وَادٍ. ﴿زَيْدًا  
رَأَيْتُ﴾: الزَّيْدُ السَّيْلُ مِثْلُهُ زَيْدٌ. حَبَّتْ  
الْحَدِيدُ وَالْجَلِيلَةُ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Allāh knows what every female bears, and  
by how much the wombs fall short (of their  
time or number)...” (V.13:8)

4697. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The keys of *Al-Ghaib*<sup>(1)</sup> (Unseen) are five which none knows  
but Allāh: None knows what will happen  
tomorrow but Allāh; none knows what is in  
the wombs (a male child or a female) but  
Allāh; none knows when it will rain but  
Allāh; none knows at what place one will  
die; none knows when the Hour will be  
established but Allāh.”

[See the Qur’ān, V.31:34.]

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَحْمِلُ  
كُلُّ أَنْثَى وَمَا تَقْضِي الْأَرْحَامُ﴾ [٨]  
غِيصٌ: نُقِصَ،

٤٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَفَاتِيحُ الْغَيْبِ  
خَمْسٌ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ: لَا يَعْلَمُ مَا  
فِي عَدِي إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَا تَغِيصُ  
الْأَرْحَامُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَتَى يَأْتِي  
الْمَطَرُ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ  
بَأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَتَى  
تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ». [راجع: ١٠٣٩]

(1) (H. 4697) *Al-Ghaib*: (literally means a thing not seen). This word includes vast meanings: Belief in Allāh, angels, Holy Books, Allāh’s Messengers, Day of Resurrection and *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments), it also includes what Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ informed about the knowledge of the matters of the past, present and future things. e.g., news about the creation of the heavens, and earth, botanical and zoological life, the news about the nations of the past, and about Paradise and Hell etc.

(14) SŪRAT IBRĀHĪM  
(The Prophet Ibrāhīm)

(١٤) سُورَةُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿هَادٍ﴾: دَاعٍ.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿صَدِيدٍ﴾: قَنِيحٌ  
وَدَمٌّ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: ﴿أَذْكُرُوا  
نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ﴾ أَيَادِي اللَّهِ  
عِنْدَكُمْ وَأَيَّامُهُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَنْ  
كُلَّ مَا سَأَلْتُمُوهُ﴾: رَغِبْتُمْ إِلَيْهِ فِيهِ.  
﴿تَبْعُونَهَا عِوَجًا﴾: تَلْتَمِسُونَ لَهَا  
عِوَجًا. ﴿وَإِذْ تَأَذَّتْ رِيبُكُمْ﴾:  
أَعْلَمَكُمْ، أَذْنُكُمْ. رَدُّوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِي  
أَفْوَاهِهِمْ: هَذَا مَثَلٌ، كَفُّوا عَمَّا أَمَرُوا  
بِهِ. ﴿مَقَامِي﴾: حَيْثُ يُقِيمُهُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَ  
يَدَيْهِ. ﴿مَنْ وَرَآيَهُ﴾: قُدَّامَهُ جَهَنَّمَ.  
﴿لَكُمْ تَبَعًا﴾: وَاحِدُهَا تَابِعٌ مِثْلُ غَيْبٍ  
وِغَائِبٍ. ﴿بِمُصْرِحِكُمْ﴾: اسْتَصْرَحَنِي:  
اسْتَعَاثَنِي، ﴿يَسْتَصْرِحُوكُمْ﴾: مِنْ  
الصُّرَاخِ. ﴿وَلَا حِلُّلٌ﴾: مَضْدَرٌ  
خَالَطَتْهُ خِلَالًا، وَيَجُوزُ أَيْضًا جَمْعُ  
خُلَّةٍ وَخِلَالٍ. ﴿أَجُنَّتْ﴾:  
اسْتَوْصِلَتْ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:  
“... As a goodly tree, whose root is firmly  
fixed...” (V.14:24)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿كَشَجَرَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ  
أَصْلُهَا ثَابِتٌ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٢٤].

4698. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
While we were with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, he  
said, “Tell me of a tree which resembles a

٤٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ

Muslim man. Its leaves do not fall and it does not, and does not, and does not,<sup>(1)</sup> and it gives its fruits every now and then.” It came to my mind that such a tree must be the date-palm, but seeing Abū Bakr and ‘Umar saying something, I disliked to speak. So, when they did not say anything, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It is the date-palm tree.” When we got up (from that place), I said to ‘Umar, “O my father! By Allāh, it came to my mind that it must be the date-palm tree.” ‘Umar said, “What prevented you from speaking?” I replied, “I did not see you speaking, so I disliked to speak or say anything.” ‘Umar then said, “If you had said it, it would have been dearer to me than so-and-so.”

الله، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَخْبِرُونِي بِشَجَرَةٍ تُشْبِهُ، أَوْ كَالرَّجُلِ الْمُسْلِمِ لَا يَتَحَاتُّ وَرَقُهَا وَلَا... وَلَا... وَلَا... تُؤْتِي أَكْلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍ»، قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ، وَرَأَيْتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ لَا يَتَكَلَّمَانِ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ. فَلَمَّا لَمْ يَقُولَا شَيْئًا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». فَلَمَّا قُمْنَا قُلْتُ لِعُمَرَ: يَا أَبَتَاهُ، وَاللهُ لَقَدْ كَانَ وَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي أَنَّهَا النَّخْلَةُ. فَقَالَ: مَا مَعَكَ أَنْ تَكَلَّمَ؟ قَالَ: لَمْ أَرَكُم تَكَلِّمُونَ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ أَوْ أَقُولَ شَيْئًا. قَالَ عُمَرُ: لِأَنْ تَكُونَ قُلْتَهَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا. [راجع: ٦١]

(2) CHAPTER. “Allāh will keep firm those who believe with, the word that stands firm...” (V.14:27)

4699. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When a Muslim is questioned in his grave, he will testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad (ﷺ) is Allāh’s Messenger, and that is what is meant by Allāh’s Statement:

‘Allāh will keep firm those who believe, with the word that stands firm in this world [i.e. they will keep on worshipping Allāh

(٢) بَابُ ﴿يُثَبِّتُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ الثَّابِتِ﴾ [٢٧].

٤٦٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ مَرْثَدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُسْلِمُ إِذَا سُئِلَ فِي الْقَبْرِ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللهِ، فَذَلِكَ

(1) (H. 4698) The narrator seems to have forgotten what the Prophet ﷺ said, therefore he just repeats the expression ‘does not’ three times to indicate that the Prophet ﷺ described the tree with three other qualities.

(Alone) and none else] and in the Hereafter.”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.14:27)

[See Vol. 2, *Hadith* No.1369]

(3) CHAPTER. “Have you not seen those who have changed the Blessings of Allāh into disbelief?...” (V.14:28)

قَوْلُهُ: ﴿يُنِيبُ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا بِالْقَوْلِ  
الَّذِي فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَفِي  
الْآخِرَةِ﴾. [راجع: ١٣٦٩]

(٣) بَابُ ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا  
نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ كُفْرًا﴾ [٢٨]:

﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ﴾ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ. كَقَوْلِهِ:  
﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا﴾.  
﴿الْبَوَارِ﴾: الْهَلَاقُ. بَارَ يُبْورُ بَوْرًا.  
﴿قَوْمًا بُورًا﴾: هَالِكِينَ.

4700. Narrated ‘Aṭā: When Ibn ‘Abbās heard (the Verse):

“Have you not seen those who have changed the Blessings of Allāh into disbelief (by denying Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his Message of Islām)?” (V.14:28) he said, “Those were the disbelievers (pagans etc.) of Makkah.”

٤٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ  
عَطَاءٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى  
الَّذِينَ بَدَّلُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ كُفْرًا﴾ قَالَ: هُمْ  
كُفَّارُ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ. [راجع: ٣٩٧٧]

### (15) SŪRAT AL-HIJR (The Rocky Tract)

### (١٥) تَفْسِيرُ سُورَةِ الْحَجَرِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿صِرَاطٌ عَلَى  
مُسْتَقِيمٍ﴾: الْحَقُّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى اللَّهِ،  
وَعَلَيْهِ طَرِيقُهُ. ﴿لِيَأْمُرَ الْمُتَّقِينَ﴾: عَلَى  
الطَّرِيقِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:

(1) (H. 4699) i.e., immediately after their death (in their graves), when the angels (*Munkar* and *Nakir*) will ask them three questions: As to (1) Who is your Lord?; (2) What is your religion?; and (3) What do you say about this man (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) who was sent to you? The believers will give the correct answers, i.e., (1) My Lord is Allāh; (2) My religion is Islām; and (3) This man Muḥammad ﷺ is Allāh’s Messenger, and he came to us with clear signs and we believed in him, – while the wrong-doers who believed not in Muḥammad ﷺ, the Message of Allāh, will not be able to answer these questions] (See H. 1338).

﴿لَمَعْرُكٌ﴾: لَعَيْشُكَ. ﴿قَوْمٌ مُّكَرُّونَ﴾: أَنْكَرَهُمْ لُوطٌ. ﴿كِتَابٌ مَّعْلُومٌ﴾: أَجَلٌ. ﴿لَوْ مَا تَأْتَيْنَا﴾: هَلَّا تَأْتِينَا. ﴿شَيْعٌ﴾: أُمَّمٌ وَلِلأُولِيَاءِ أَيْضاً شَيْعٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَهْرَعُونَ﴾: مُسْرِعِينَ. ﴿لَلتَّوَّابِينَ﴾: لِلنَّاطِرِينَ. ﴿سُكْرَتٌ﴾: غُشِّيَتْ. ﴿بُرُوجًا﴾: مَنَازِلَ لِلشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ. ﴿لَوْ قَحٌ﴾، مُلَاقِحٌ مُلْقِحَةٌ. ﴿حَمَلٌ﴾: جَمَاعَةٌ حَمَؤُ، وَهُوَ الطَّيْنُ الْمُتَغَيَّرُ. وَالْمَسْنُونُ: الْمَضْبُوبُ. ﴿تَوَجَّلَ﴾: تَخَفَ. ﴿دَائِرٌ﴾: آخِرَ. ﴿إِلِيَامٍ مُّبِينٍ﴾: الْإِمَامُ كُلُّ مَا انْتَمَتَ وَاهْتَدَيْتَ بِهِ. ﴿الْصَّيْحَةُ﴾: الْهَلَكَةُ.

(١) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ**: ﴿إِلَّا مَنِ اسْتَرَقَ السَّمْعَ فَلَانَعَمَ شَهَابٌ مُّبِينٌ﴾

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Except him (devil) that gains hearing by stealing, he is pursued by a clear flaming fire." (V.15:18)

4701. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When Allāh has ordained some affair in the heaven, the angels beat with their wings in obedience to His Statement, which sounds like a chain dragged over a rock. ('Alī and other subnarrators said, "The sound reaches them.") So much so that when fear is banished from their (angels') hearts, they (angels) say, 'What is it that your Lord has said?' They say, 'The truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.' (V.34:23) Then he who gains a hearing by stealing (i.e., the devil) will hear Allāh's Statement. Those who gain a hearing by stealing, (stand one over the other like this). (Sufyān, to illustrate this, spread the fingers of his right

٤٧٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْأَمْرَ فِي السَّمَاءِ ضَرَبَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا خُضْعَانًا لِقَوْلِهِ كَالسَّلْسِلَةِ عَلَى صَفْوَانٍ - قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: - صَفْوَانٍ يَنْفَذُهُمْ، ذَلِكَ فَإِذَا فُزَّعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا: مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟ قَالُوا لِلَّذِي قَالَ: الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ، فَيَسْمَعُهَا مُسْتَرَفِقُو السَّمْعِ وَمُسْتَرَفِقُو

hand and placed them one over the other horizontally.) A clear flaming fire may overtake and burn the eavesdropper before conveying the news to the one below him; or it may not overtake him till he has conveyed it to the one below him, who in his turn, conveys it to the one below him, and so on till they convey the news to the earth. (Or probably Sufyān said, "Till the news reaches the earth.") Then the news is inspired to a sorcerer (or a foreteller) who would add a hundred lies to it. His prophecy will prove true (as far as the heavenly news is concerned). The people will say, 'Didn't he tell us that on such and such a day, such and such a thing will happen? We have found that is true because of the true news heard from heaven.'

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (The same *Hadīth* above, starting: 'When Allāh has ordained some affair...') In this narration the word 'foreteller' is added to the word 'wizard.' (See H. 4800)

السَّمْعِ هَكَذَا وَاحِدٌ فَوْقَ آخَرَ». وَوَصَفَ سُفْيَانُ بِيَدِهِ وَفَرَجَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِ يَدِهِ الْيُمْنَى، نَصَبَهَا بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ «فَرُبَّمَا أَدْرَكَ الشَّهَابُ الْمُسْتَمِعَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْمِيَ بِهَا إِلَى صَاحِبِهِ فَيُحْرِقَهُ، وَرُبَّمَا لَمْ يُدْرِكْهُ حَتَّى يَرْمِيَ بِهَا إِلَى الَّذِي يَلِيهِ إِلَى الَّذِي هُوَ أَسْفَلُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى يُلْقَوْهَا إِلَى الْأَرْضِ - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: - حَتَّى تَنْتَهِيَ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ، فَتُلْقَى عَلَى فَمِ السَّاحِرِ فَيَكْذِبُ مَعَهَا مِائَةً كَذِبَةٍ فَيَصْدُقُ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَلَمْ يُخْبِرْنَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا يَكُونُ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ فَوَجَدْنَاهُ حَقًّا. لِلْكَلِمَةِ الَّتِي سَمِعْتَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ».

حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: «إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْأَمْرَ، وَزَادَ: وَ«الْكَاهِنُ». وَحَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ فَقَالَ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْأَمْرَ» وَقَالَ: «عَلَى فَمِ السَّاحِرِ، قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: أَأَنْتَ سَمِعْتَ عَمْرًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: إِنَّ إِنْسَانًا رَوَى عَنْكَ، عَنْ عَمْرُو، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَبَرَفَعَهُ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ «فَرَجَ»، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هَكَذَا قَرَأَ عَمْرُو فَلَا أَدْرِي سَمِعَهُ هَكَذَا أَمْ لَا؟



قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَهِيَ قِرَاءَتُنَا. [انظر:

[٧٤٨١، ٤٨٠٠]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And verily, the dwellers of *Al-Hijr* (Rocky Tract, i.e., *Thamūd* people) denied the Messengers." (V.15:80)

4702. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: (While we were going for the battle of Tabūk and when we reached the places of the Dwellers of *Al-Hijr*,) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to his Companions who were at *Al-Hijr*, or said about the Dwellers of *Al-Hijr* (to us), "Do not enter (the dwelling places) of these people unless you enter weeping, but if you weep not, then do not enter upon them, lest you be afflicted with what they were afflicted with."

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.4420]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And indeed, We have bestowed upon you seven *Al-Mathānī* (i.e., seven repeatedly recited Verses i.e., *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*) and the Grand Qur'ān." (V.15:87)

4703. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Mu'allā: While I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the Prophet ﷺ passed by and called me, but I did not go to him till I had finished my *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When I went to him, he said, "What prevented you from coming?" I said, "I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." He said, "Didn't Allāh say:

'O you who believe! Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger.'" (V.8:24)

He then said, "May I teach you the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān before I go out of the mosque?" When the Prophet ﷺ

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ أَصْحَابُ

الْحِجْرِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾ [٨٠]

٤٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِأَصْحَابِ الْحِجْرِ: لَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْقَوْمِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُونُوا بَاكِينَ فَلَا تَدْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ أَنْ يُصِيبَكُمْ مِثْلُ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ.

[راجع: ٤٣٣]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِّنَ

الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْآنَ الْعَظِيمَ﴾ [٨٧]

٤٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُعَلَّى قَالَ: مَرَّ بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا أَصَلِّي فِدَعَانِي فَلَمْ أَتِهِ حَتَّى صَلَّيْتُ. ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ فَقَالَ: «مَا مَعَكَ أَنْ تَأْتِيَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي، فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ يَأْمُرْكَ اللَّهُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ

intended to go out (of the mosque), I reminded him and he said, "That is: 'Alḥamdu lillāhi Rabbil 'ālamīn [All the praises and thanks be to Allāh, the Lord of the 'ālamīn (mankind, jinn, and all that exists)] which is the seven repeatedly recited Verses (*Al-Mathānī*, *Sūrat Al-Fatiḥa*) and the Grand Qur'ān which has been given to me." (See H. 4474)

4704. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Umm-ul-Qur'ān* (i.e., the Mother of the Qur'ān) is the seven repeatedly recited Verses (*Al-Mathānī*, *Sūrat Al-Fatiḥa*) and the Grand Qur'ān."

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"Who have made the Qur'ān into parts (i.e., believed in one part and disbelieved in the other)." (V.15:91)

4705. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Those who have made the Qur'ān into parts are the people of the Scripture, who divided it into portions and believed in one part of it and disbelieved the other.

4706. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا concerning:

"As We have sent down on the dividers (Quraish pagans or Jews and Christians)." (V. 15:90)

وَالرَّسُولِ؟» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ أَعْظَمَ سُورَةٍ فِي الْقُرْآنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُخْرَجَ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ؟» فَذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيَخْرُجَ فَذَكَرَتْهُ فَقَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ هِيَ السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْآنُ الْعَظِيمُ الَّذِي أُوتِيْتَهُ». [راجع: ٤٤٧٤]

٤٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمُّ الْقُرْآنِ هِيَ السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي وَالْقُرْآنُ الْعَظِيمُ».

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿الَّذِينَ

جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ﴾ (٩١)  
﴿الْمُفْسِمِينَ﴾: الَّذِينَ حَلَفُوا وَمَنْه  
﴿لَا أَقْسِمُ﴾: أَنِّي أَقْسِمُ وَتُقْرَأُ:  
لَأَقْسِمُ. ﴿وَقَالُوا لَهُمَا﴾: حَلَفَ لَهُمَا  
وَلَمْ يَخْلُفَا لَهُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
تَقَاسَمُوا: تَحَالَفُوا.

٤٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو يَسْرِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا:  
﴿الَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ﴾ (٩١)  
قَالَ: هُمْ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ جَزَّوْهُ أَجْزَاءً  
فَأَمَنُوا بِبَعْضِهِ وَكَفَرُوا بِبَعْضِهِ.

٤٧٠٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي ظَلْيَانَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

They believed in one part of it and disbelieved in the other, (and they) are the Jews and the Christians.

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And worship your Lord until there comes unto you the certainty (i.e., death).” (V.15:99)

Salīm said: “The certainty”, means “the death.”

تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا: ﴿كَمَا أَرْزَلْنَا عَلَى الْمُفْتَسِمِينَ﴾، قَالَ: آمَنُوا بِبَعْضٍ وَكَفَرُوا بِبَعْضٍ، الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى.

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَكَ الْيَقِينُ﴾ [٩٩]، قَالَ سَالِمٌ: ﴿الْيَقِينُ﴾ الْمَوْتُ.

### (16) SŪRAT AN-NAHL (The Bees)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (١٦) سُورَةُ النحل

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ﴾: جبريلُ. ﴿نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْأَمِينُ﴾ [١٦٣]. ﴿فِي صَبَإٍ﴾: يُقَالُ: أَمَرَ صَبِيْقٌ وَصَبِيْقٌ مِثْلَ هُنَيْنٍ وَهَمَيْنٍ، وَلَيْنٍ وَلَيْنٍ، وَمَمِيْتٍ وَمَمِيْتٍ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: (تَفْهِيْمًا ظِلَالُهُ) تَنْهِيًّا. ﴿سُبُّلَ رَبِّكَ ذُلَالًا﴾ لَا يَتَوَعَّرُ عَلَيْهَا مَكَانٌ سَلَكَتُهُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿فِي تَقْلِيْبِهِمْ﴾: اخْتِلَافِهِمْ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿نَمِيدًا﴾: تَكْفَأُ. ﴿مُفْرَطُونَ﴾: مَنْسِيُونَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَ الْقُرْآنَ فَاسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ﴾ [١٨١]، هَذَا مُقَدِّمٌ وَمُؤَخَّرٌ: وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ الاسْتِعَاذَةَ قَبْلَ الْقِرَاءَةِ وَمَعْنَاهَا الْاِعْتِصَامُ بِاللَّهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿تُسِيمُونَ﴾ تَرْعُونَ ﴿شَاكِلَتِهِ﴾ نَاحِيَتِهِ ﴿فَصَدُّ السَّبِيلِ﴾: الْبَيَانُ.

الدَّفءُ: ما اسْتَدْفَأَتْ بِهِ. ﴿رِيحُونَ﴾:  
 بالعَشيِّ، و﴿شَرَحُونَ﴾: بالغَدَاةِ.  
 ﴿يَشَقُّ﴾: يَغْنِي الْمَشَقَّةَ. ﴿عَلَى  
 تَحَوُّي﴾: تَنْقُصُ. ﴿الْأَنْعَمَ لِعِبْرَةٍ﴾،  
 وَهِيَ تُوْنَتْ وَتَذَكَّرُ، وَكَذَلِكَ التَّعَمُّ  
 ﴿الْأَنْعَمَ﴾ جَمَاعَةُ النَّعَمِ.  
 ﴿أَكْنَنَّا﴾ وَاحِدَهَا كُنَّ مِثْلُ جَمَلٍ  
 وَأَحْمَالٍ. ﴿سَرَّيْلَ﴾: قُمْصُصٌ  
 ﴿تَقِيَكُمْ الْحَرَ﴾ وَأَمَّا ﴿وَسَرَّيْلَ  
 تَقِيَكُمْ بِأَسْكُمُ﴾ فَإِنَّهَا الدَّرُوعُ.  
 ﴿دَخَلَا بَيْنَكُمْ﴾: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ لَمْ يَصِحَّ  
 فَهُوَ دَخَلَ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
 ﴿وَحَفْدَةً﴾: مِنْ وَلَدِ الرَّجُلِ.  
 (السَّكْرُ): مَا حُرِّمَ مِنْ ثَمَرَتِهَا،  
 (وَالرَّزْقُ الْحَسَنُ): مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ.  
 وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ صَدَقَةٍ:  
 ﴿أَكْنَنَّا﴾: هِيَ خَرْقَاءُ كَانَتْ إِذَا  
 أُبْرِمَتْ غَزَلَهَا نَقَضَتْهُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 مَسْعُودٍ: (الْأُمَةُ) مُعَلِّمُ الْخَيْرِ.  
 و(الْقَانِثُ): الْمُطْبَعُ

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...And of you there are some who are sent back to senility..." (V.16:70)

4707. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to invoke Allāh saying), "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from miserliness, from laziness; from old senile age, from the punishment in the grave; from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of *Ad-Dajjāl*; and from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of life and death."

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمِنْكُمْ مَن رُّدُّ  
 إِلَآ أَزَلَّيَ الْعَمْرِ﴾ [٧٠]

٤٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
 إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ مُوسَى  
 أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْوَزُ، عَنْ شُعَيْبٍ،  
 عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
 عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو:  
 «أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ وَالْكَسَلِ،

وَأُزْدَلِ الْعُمرُ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَفِتْنَةُ  
الدَّجَالِ وَفِتْنَةُ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ.

[راجع: ٢٨٢٣]

(17) *SŪRAT AL-İŞRĀ'*  
(The Journey by Night)  
(Also called *Sūrat Banī İsrāel*)

(١٧) سورة بني  
إسرائيل

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) CHAPTER.

(١) بَابُ :

4708. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd: *Sūrat Banī İsrāel* and *Al-Kahf* and *Maryam* (Mary) are among my first old property.

٤٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَالْكَهْفِ وَمَرْيَمَ: إِنَّهُمْ مِنَ الْعِتَاقِ الْأُولَى. وَهُنَّ مِنْ تِلَادِي. ﴿فَسَيَقْضُوكَ إِلَيْكَ رُءُوسَهُمْ﴾، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يَهْزُونَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: نَعَضَتْ سُنَّكَ أَيْ تَحَرَّكَتْ. [انظر:

٤٧٣٩، ٤٩٩٤]

(2) CHAPTER. "And we decreed for the Children of Israel." (17:4)

(٢) بَابُ :

﴿وَفَضَّلْنَا إِلَىٰ بَنِي إِسْرَءِيلَ﴾ أَخْبَرْنَاهُمْ أَنَّهُمْ سَيُفْسِدُونَ. وَالْقَضَاءُ عَلَىٰ وُجُوهِ. ﴿وَفَضَّلْنَا رَبُّكَ﴾: أَمَرَ وَمِنْهُ الْحُكْمُ ﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ﴾ وَمِنْهُ الْخَلْقُ ﴿فَقَضَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ﴾ خَلَقَهُنَّ. ﴿نَفِيرًا﴾ مَنْ يَنْفِرُ مَعَهُ. ﴿مَيْسُورًا﴾: لَيْسًا. ﴿وَلِيُسْرُوا﴾:

يُدْمَرُوا ﴿مَا عَلَوْا﴾. ﴿حَصِيرًا﴾:  
 مَحْبِسًا، مَحْضَرًا. ﴿حَقَّ﴾: وَجَبَ.  
 ﴿يَسُورًا﴾: لَيْتًا. (خِطَاءً): إِثْمًا، وَهُوَ  
 اسْمٌ مِنْ خَطِئْتُ. وَالْخَطَأُ مَفْتُوحٌ  
 مَضْرُوءٌ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ. خَطِئْتُ بِمَعْنَى  
 أَخْطَأْتُ. ﴿تَخْرَقُ﴾: تَقْطَعُ. ﴿وَإِذْ هُمْ  
 نَجَوْنَ﴾: مَضْرُوءٌ مِنْ نَاجَيْتُ فَوَصَفَهُمْ  
 بِهَا، وَالْمَعْنَى يَتَنَاجَوْنَ. ﴿وَرَفَقْنَا﴾:  
 حُطَامًا. ﴿وَأَسْتَفْزِزُ﴾: اسْتَحَفَّ  
 ﴿بِحَيْلِكَ﴾ الْفُرْسَانِ. وَالرَّجُلُ  
 وَالرَّجَالُ وَالرَّجَالَةُ وَاجْذَاهَا رَاجِلٌ مِثْلُ  
 صَاحِبٍ وَصَحْبٍ وَتَاجِرٍ وَتَجَرٍ.  
 ﴿حَاصِبًا﴾: الرِّيحُ الْعَاصِيفُ،  
 وَالْحَاصِبُ أَيْضًا مَا تَرْمِي بِهِ الرِّيحُ.  
 وَمِنْهُ ﴿حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ﴾. يُرْمَى بِهِ فِي  
 جَهَنَّمَ وَهُمْ حَصَبُهَا، وَيُقَالُ: حَصَبُ  
 فِي الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبٌ. وَالْحَاصِبُ مُشْتَقٌّ  
 مِنَ الْحَضْبَاءِ وَالْحِجَارَةِ. ﴿نَارَةٌ﴾:  
 مَرَّةٌ. وَجَمَاعَتُهُ تَبِيرُ وَتَارَاتُ.  
 ﴿لَاخْنِكَ﴾: لَا سَأْصِلَتْهُمْ. يُقَالُ:  
 اخْتَنَكَ فُلَانٌ مَا عِنْدَ فُلَانٍ مِنْ عِلْمٍ:  
 اسْتَقْصَاهُ. ﴿طَلَبُوا﴾: حَطُّهُ. قَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: كُلُّ سُلْطَانٍ فِي الْقُرْآنِ فَهُوَ  
 حُجَّةٌ. ﴿وَلِكُلٍّ مِنْ الدَّلِيلِ﴾: لَمْ يُحَالِفْ  
 أَحَدًا.

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 “Glorified (and Exalted) is He (Allāh)  
 [above all that (evil) they associate with  
 Him], Who took His slave (Muḥammad ﷺ)  
 for a Journey by Night from Al-Masjid-al-

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَسْرَى بِعَبْدِهِ لَيْلًا  
 مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ﴾ [١]

**Harām (at Makkah) to Al-Masjid-al-Aqsā (in Jerusalem)...** (V.17:1)

**4709.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was presented with two cups, one containing wine and the other containing milk on the night of his Journey by Night at Jerusalem. He looked at both and took the milk. Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, "Thanks to Allāh Who guided you to the *Fiṭrah* (i.e., Islām); if you had taken the wine, your followers would have gone astray."

**4710.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When the people of Quraish disbelieved me [concerning my [*Al-Isrā'* (Journey by Night)], I stood up in *Al-Hijr* (the unroofed portion of the Ka'bah) and Allāh displayed *Bait-ul-Maqdis* in front of me, and I started describing it to them (Quraish) while looking at it."

٤٧٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنبَسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أُتِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِهِ بِإِثْلِيَاءَ بَقْدَحَيْنِ مِنْ خَمْرٍ وَلَبَنٍ. فَتَنَظَرُ إِلَيْهِمَا فَأَخَذَ اللَّبَنَ، قَالَ جَبْرِيلُ: الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَذَاكَ لِلْفِطْرَةِ. لَوْ أَخَذْتَ الْخَمْرَ غَوَتْ أُمَّتُكَ. [راجع: ٣٣٩٤]

٤٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَمَّا كَذَّبْتَنِي قُرَيْشٌ قُمْتُ فِي الْحَجَرِ فَجَلَى اللَّهُ لِي بَيْتَ الْمَقْدِسِ فَطَفِقْتُ أَخْبِرُهُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ وَأَنَا أَنْظَرُ إِلَيْهِ». زَادَ يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ: «لَمَّا كَذَّبْتَنِي قُرَيْشٌ حِينَ أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ»، نَحْوَهُ. ﴿قَاصِمًا﴾: رِيحٌ تَقْصِفُ كُلَّ

شَيْءٍ. [راجع: ٣٨٨٦]

**(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:** "And indeed, We have honoured the Children of Adam..." (V.17:70)

**(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى:** ﴿وَلَقَدْ كَرَّمْنَا بَنِي آدَمَ﴾: كَرَّمْنَا وَأَكْرَمْنَا وَاحِدٌ،

﴿ضَعُفَ الْحَيَوةَ وَضَعُفَ الْمَمَاتِ﴾  
 عَذَابُ الْحَيَاةِ وَعَذَابُ الْمَمَاتِ.  
 ﴿خَلَفَكَ﴾ وَخَلَفَكَ سَوَاءً. ﴿وَنَآءً﴾:  
 تَبَاعَدَ. ﴿شَاكِلِيهِ﴾: نَاحِيَتِهِ. وَهِيَ مِنْ  
 شَكْلِهِ. ﴿صَرَفْنَا﴾: وَجَّهْنَا. ﴿فَيَلَا﴾:  
 مُعَايِنَةً وَمُقَابَلَةً. وَقِيلَ: الْقَابِلَةُ لِأَنَّهَا  
 مُقَابِلَتُهَا، وَتَقَبَّلُ وَلَدَهَا. ﴿خَشِيَةً  
 الْإِنْفَاقِ﴾، يُقَالُ أَنْفَقَ الرَّجُلُ أُمْلَقَ.  
 وَتَفَقَّ الشَّيْءُ ذَهَبَ. ﴿فَتَوَرَّا﴾:  
 مُقْتَرًا. ﴿لِلْأَدْقَانِ﴾: مُجْتَمِعُ اللَّحْيَيْنِ،  
 الْوَاحِدُ ذَقْنٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
 ﴿مَوَفُّرًا﴾: وَافِرًا. ﴿يَبْعَا﴾: ثَانِرًا،  
 وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: نَصِيرًا. ﴿حَبَّتْ﴾:  
 طَفِئَتْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَلَا  
 بُدَّرَ﴾: لَا تُنْفِقُ فِي الْبَاطِلِ. ﴿أَتَبَعَا﴾:  
 رَحِمُوا. رَزَقَ. ﴿مَتَّبِعُوا﴾: مَلْعُونًا.  
 ﴿وَلَا تَقْفُ﴾: لَا تَقُلْ. ﴿فَجَاسُوا﴾:  
 تَيَمَّمُوا. يُزْجِي الْفُلُكُ: يُجْرِي  
 الْفُلُكُ. ﴿يَخْرُونَ لِلْأَدْقَانِ﴾: لِلْوُجُوهِ.

**بَابُ** ﴿وَإِذَا أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نُهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً أَمَرْنَا  
 مُتْرَفِيهَا﴾ الْآيَةُ [١٦]

CHAPTER. "And when We decide to destroy a town (population), We (first) send a definite order (to obey Allāh and be righteous) to those among them [or We (first) increase in number those of its population] who lead a life of luxury. Then they transgress therein..." (V.17:16)

4711. Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ: During the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance if any tribe became great in number, we used to say, "Amira the children of so-and-so."<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا مِصْصُورٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا

(1) (H. 4711) In narration No.4711 the word 'Amira' means increase in number. The same word occurs in the Verse above (17:16), if we apply the same meaning to the word,=



Narrated Al-Ḥumaidī: Sufyān narrated to us something and used the word 'Amara'.

نَقُولُ لِلْحَيِّ إِذَا كَثُرُوا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ :  
- أَمَرَ بَنُو فُلَانٍ .

حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ  
وَقَالَ : أَمَرَ .

(5) CHAPTER. "O offspring of those whom We carried (in the ship) with Nūh (Noah)! Verily, he was a grateful slave." (V.17:3)

(٥) بَابُ ﴿ذُرِّيَّةَ مَنْ حَمَلْنَا مَعَ نُوحٍ﴾  
إِنَّهُمْ كَانَتْ عَبْدًا شَاكِرًا ﴿٣﴾ [٣]

4712. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Some (cooked) meat was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the meat of a forearm was presented to him as he used to like it. He ate a morsel of it and said, "I will be the chief of all the people on the Day of Resurrection. Do you know the reason for it? Allāh will gather all the human beings of early generations as well as late generations on one plain so that the announcer will be able to make them all hear his voice, and the watcher will be able to see all for them. The sun will come so close to the people that they will suffer such distress and trouble as they will not be able to tolerate it or to bear it. Then the people will say, 'Don't you see to what state you have reached? Won't you look for someone who can intercede for you with your Lord?' Some people will say to some others, 'Go to Ādam.' So, they will go to Adam and say to him, 'You are the father of mankind; Allāh created you with His Own Hand, and breathed into you the soul which He created for you; and ordered the angels to prostrate before you; and they did, so (please) intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are? Don't you see what condition we have reached?' Ādam will say, 'Today my Lord has become angry as

٤٧١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ : أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَيَّانَ التَّمِيمِيُّ ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِلَحْمٍ فَرَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ الذَّرَاعَ وَكَانَتْ تُعَجِّبُهُ ، فَهَسَّ مِنْهَا نَهْسَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ : أَنَا سَيِّدُ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ، وَهَلْ تَذَرُونَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ ؟ يُجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَالْآخِرِينَ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ ، يُسْمِعُهُمُ الدَّاعِيَ وَيَنْفِذُهُمُ الْبَصْرَ ، وَتَذْنُو السَّمْسُ فَيَبْلُغُ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْعَمِّ وَالْكَرْبِ مَا لَا يُطِيقُونَ وَلَا يَحْتَمِلُونَ . فَيَقُولُ النَّاسُ : أَلَا تَرَوْنَ مَا قَدْ بَلَغَكُمْ ؟ أَلَا تَنْظُرُونَ مَنْ يَشْفَعُ لَكُمْ إِلَى رَبِّكُمْ ؟ فَيَقُولُ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ لِبَعْضٍ : عَلَيْكُمْ بِآدَمَ ، فَإِذَا تَوَّأَدَمَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فَيَقُولُونَ لَهُ : أَنْتَ أَبُو الْبَشَرِ ، خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ وَنَفَخَ فِيكَ مِنْ رُوحِهِ ، وَأَمَرَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ فَسَجَدُوا لَكَ ،

=then the translation of the Verse will be: We (first) increase in number those of its population who are given the luxury of this life.

He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter. He forbade me (to eat of the fruit of) the tree, but I disobeyed Him. Myself! Myself! Myself! Go to someone else; go to Nūh (Noah).’ So they will go to Nūh and say (to him), ‘O Nūh! You are the first (of Allāh’s Messengers) to the people of the earth, and Allāh has named you a thankful slave; please intercede for us with your Lord. Don’t you see in what state we are?’ He will say, ‘Today my Lord has become angry as He has never become before nor will ever become thereafter. I had (in the world) the right to make one definitely accepted invocation, and I made it against my nation. Myself! Myself! Myself! Go to someone else; go to Ibrāhīm (Abraham).’ They will go to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and say, ‘O Ibrāhīm (Abraham)! You are Allāh’s Messenger and His *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> from among the people of the earth; so please intercede for us with your Lord. Don’t you see in what state we are?’ He will say to them, ‘My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter. I had told three lies. [Abū Ḥaiyyān (the subnarrator) mentioned them in the *Ḥadīth*] Myself! Myself! Myself! Go to someone else; go to Mūsa (Moses).’ The people will then go to Mūsa (Moses) and say, ‘O Mūsa (Moses)! You are Allāh’s Messenger and Allāh gave you superiority above the others with His Message and with His direct Talk to you; (please) intercede for us with your Lord. Don’t you see in what state we are?’ Mūsa (Moses) will say, ‘My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will become thereafter, I killed a person whom I had not been ordered to kill. Myself! Myself! Myself! Go to

اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ، أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟ أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا قَدْ بَلَعْنَا؟ فَيَقُولُ آدَمُ: إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَإِنَّ نَهَانِي عَنِ الشَّجَرَةِ فَعَصَيْتُهُ، نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى نُوحٍ. فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا نُوحُ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ أَوَّلُ الرُّسُلِ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَقَدْ سَمَّاكَ اللَّهُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا، اشفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ، أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟ فَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَبِّي عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَتْ لِي دَعْوَةٌ دَعَوْتُهَا عَلَى قَوْمِي، نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ. فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، أَنْتَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ وَخَلِيلُهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ، اشفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ. أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟ فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ: إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ. وَإِنِّي قَدْ كُنْتُ كَذَبْتُ ثَلَاثَ كَذَبَاتٍ - فَذَكَرَهُنَّ أَبُو حَيَّانَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ - نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُوسَى. فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى، فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا

(1) (H. 4712) *Khalīl*: See the glossary.

someone else; go to 'Īsā (Jesus).' So they will go to 'Īsā (Jesus) and say, 'O 'Īsā (Jesus)! You are Allāh's Messenger and His Word ("Be"—and he was) which He sent to Maryam (Mary), and a *Rūh* (soul) created by Him<sup>(1)</sup> and you talked to the people while still young in the cradle. Please intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?' 'Īsā (Jesus) will say, 'My Lord has today become angry as He has never become before, nor will ever become thereafter.' 'Īsā (Jesus) will not mention any sin, but will say, 'Myself! Myself! Myself! Go to someone else; go to Muḥammad ﷺ.' So, they will come to me and say, 'O Muḥammad! You are Allāh's Messenger and the last of the Prophets, and Allāh forgave your all the past, present and future sins. (Please) intercede for us with your Lord. Don't you see in what state we are?'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then I will go beneath Allāh's Throne and fall in prostration before my Lord. And then Allāh عزوجل will guide me to such praises and glorifications to Him as He has never guided anybody else before me. Then it will be said, 'O Muḥammad! Raise your head. Ask, and it will be granted. Intercede! It (your intercession) will be accepted.' So I will raise my head and say, 'My followers, O my Lord! My followers, O my Lord'. It will be said, 'O Muḥammad! Let those of your followers who have no accounts, enter through such a gate of the gates of Paradise as lies on the right; and they will share the other gates with the peoples.'" The Prophet ﷺ further said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the distance between every two gateposts of Paradise is like the distance between Makkah and and Himyar, or between Makkah and Baṣrah (in Sham)."

مُوسَى، أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَصَلِّكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَتِهِ وَبِكَلَامِهِ عَلَى النَّاسِ، اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ، أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟ فَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَإِنِّي قَتَلْتُ نَفْسًا لَمْ أَوْمَرْ بِقَتْلِهَا، نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي اذْهَبُوا إِلَى عِيسَى. فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحَ مِنْهُ، وَكَلَّمْتَ النَّاسَ فِي الْمَهْدِ صَبِيًّا، اشْفَعْ لَنَا، أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟ فَيَقُولُ عِيسَى: إِنَّ رَبِّي قَدْ غَضِبَ الْيَوْمَ غَضَبًا لَمْ يَغْضَبْ قَبْلَهُ مِثْلَهُ وَلَنْ يَغْضَبَ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ذَنْبًا. نَفْسِي نَفْسِي نَفْسِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى غَيْرِي، اذْهَبُوا إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. فَيَأْتُونَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، أَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَخَاتَمُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، وَقَدْ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ، اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ، أَلَا تَرَى إِلَى مَا نَحْنُ فِيهِ؟ فَأَنْطَلِقُ فَآتِي تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ، فَأَقْعُ سَاجِدًا لِرَبِّي عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. ثُمَّ يَفْتَحُ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنْ مَحَامِدِهِ وَحُسْنِ الثَّنَاءِ عَلَيْهِ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْتَحْهُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ قَبْلِي، ثُمَّ يُقَالُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، ازْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ، سَلْ

(1) (H. 4712) *Rūḥullāh*: See the glossary.

تُعْطَهُ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشَفِّعْ. فَأَرْفَعُ رَأْسِي  
فَأَقُولُ: أُمْتِي يَا رَبِّ، أُمْتِي يَا رَبِّ.  
فَيَقَالُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، أَذْخِلْ مِنْ أُمَّتِكَ  
مَنْ لَا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنَ الْبَابِ  
الْأَيْمَنِ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَهُمْ  
شُرَكَاءُ النَّاسِ فِي مَا سِوَى ذَلِكَ مِنَ  
الْأَبْوَابِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي  
بِيَدِهِ إِنَّ مَا بَيْنَ الْمِصْرَاعَيْنِ مِنْ  
مِصْرَاعِ الْجَنَّةِ كَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَحِمَيْرَ،  
أَوْ كَمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَبُصْرَى». [راجع:

[٣٣٤٠]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...And to Dāwūd (David) We gave the Zabūr (Psalms).” (V.17:55)

4713. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The recitation [of Zabūr (Psalms)] was made light and easy for Dāwūd (David) that he used to have his riding animal be saddled while he would finish the recitation before the servant had saddled it.”

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَا آتَيْنَا دَاوُدَ

زَبُورًا﴾ [٧٥]

٤٧١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «خَفَّفَ عَلَى دَاوُدَ الْقُرْآنَ فَكَانَ  
يَأْمُرُ بِدَابَّتِهِ لِيُسْرَجَ، فَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ قَبْلَ أَنْ  
يَقْرُعَ - يَعْنِي - الْقُرْآنَ». [راجع:

[٢٠٧٣]

(7) CHAPTER. “Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): ‘Call upon those besides Him whom you pretend (to be gods)...’” (V.17:56)

4714. Narrated ‘Abdullāh regarding the explanation of the Verse — “...means of access to their Lord (Allāh)...” (V.17:57):

Some persons from mankind used to worship some persons from jinn, then those jinn who were worshipped became Muslims (embraced Islām), but those human beings stuck to their (old) religion.

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قُلْ أَدْعُوا الَّذِينَ رَعَيْتُمْ مِنْ

دُونِهِ﴾ الآية [٥٦]

٤٧١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي  
سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ رَبَّهُمُ  
الْوَسِيلَةُ» قَالَ: كَانَ نَاسٌ مِنَ الْإِنْسِ

Al-A'mash added :

“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): ‘Call upon those besides Him — whom you pretend (to be gods).’ (V.17:56)

(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Those whom they call upon [like ‘Īsā (Jesus) the son of Maryam (Mary), ‘Uzair (Ezra) angels, etc.] desire (for themselves) means of access to their Lord (Allāh)...” (V.17:57)

4715. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه regarding the Verse — “Those whom they call upon [like ‘Īsā (Jesus) the son of Maryam (Mary), ‘Uzair (Ezra), angels, etc.] desire (for themselves) means of access, to their Lord...” (V.17:57):

(It was revealed regarding) some jinn who used to be worshipped (by human beings). They (jinn) later embraced Islām (while those people kept on worshipping them).

(9) CHAPTER. “And We made not the vision which We showed you (O Muḥammad as an actual eye-witness and not as a dream on the night of *Al-Isrā*), but a trial for mankind...” (V.17:60)

4716. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding — “And We made not the vision which We showed you (O Muḥammad as an actual eye-witness and not as a dream on the night of *Al-Isrā*) but a trial for mankind...” (V.17:60):

It was an actual eye-witness, and not as a dream at the night of *Al-Isrā*, which was shown to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ during the night he was taken on a journey. And the cursed tree is the tree of *Az-Zaqqūm* (a bitter pungent tree which grows at the bottom of Hell).

يَعْبُدُونَ نَاسًا مِّنَ الْجِنِّ، فَاسْتَلَمَ الْجِنَّ وَتَمَسَّكَ هَؤُلَاءِ بِدِينِهِمْ.

زَادَ الْأَشْجَعِيُّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ ﴿قُلْ أَدْعُوا الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ﴾.

[انظر: ٤٧١٥]

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ يَبْتَغُونَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمُ الْوَسِيلَةَ﴾ الْآيَةَ [٥٧]

٤٧١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَ يَبْتَغُونَ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهِمُ الْوَسِيلَةَ﴾ قَالَ: نَاسٌ مِّنَ الْجِنِّ يُعْبُدُونَ فَاسْتَلَمُوا. [راجع: ٤٧١٤]

(٩) بَابُ ﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّؤْيَا الَّتِي أَرَيْنَاكَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ﴾ [٦٠]

٤٧١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّؤْيَا الَّتِي أَرَيْنَاكَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ رُؤْيَا عَيْنِ أَرِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِهِ، وَالشَّجَرَةُ الْمَلْعُونَةُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ: شَجَرَةُ الرَّقُومِ. [راجع: ٣٨٨٨]

(10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily, the recitation of the Qur'ān in the early dawn (i.e. the morning — *Fajr* prayer) is ever witnessed (attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night)." (V.17:78)

Mujāhid said: (The Qur'ān at dawn) means the *Fajr* (morning compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

4717. Narrated Ibn Al-Mūsaiyab: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'A *Ṣalāt* (prayer) performed in congregation is twenty-five times more superior in reward to a *Ṣalāt* performed by a single person. The angels of the night and the angels of the day are assembled at the time of the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer).' " Abū Hurairah added, "If you wish, you can recite:

'Verily, the recitation of the Qur'ān in the early dawn (i.e. the morning — *Fajr* prayer) is ever witnessed (attended by the angels in charge of mankind of the day and the night).' " (V.17:78)

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا﴾ [٦٨] قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: صَلَاةُ الْفَجْرِ.

٤٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَضْلُ صَلَاةِ الْجَمِيعِ عَلَى صَلَاةِ الْوَاحِدِ خَمْسٌ وَعِشْرُونَ دَرَجَةً، وَتَجْتَمِعُ مَلَائِكَةُ اللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةُ النَّهَارِ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ». يَقُولُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: «أَقْرَأُوا إِنَّ شِئْنَكُمْ» وَقُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ إِنَّ قُرْآنَ الْفَجْرِ كَانَ مَشْهُودًا. [راجع:

[١٧٦]

(11) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "It may be that your Lord will raise you to *Maqām Maḥmūd* (a station of praise and glory, i.e., the honour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection)." (V.17:79)

4718. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: On the Day of Resurrection the people will fall on their knees; and every nation will follow its Prophet and they will say, "O so-and-so! Intercede (for us with Allāh)," till (the right of) intercession will be given to the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and that will be the day when Allāh will raise him to *Al-Maqām Al-Maḥmūd* (a station of praise and glory,

(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَسَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا﴾ [٧٩]

٤٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ آدَمَ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: إِنَّ النَّاسَ يَصِيرُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ جُنًّا، كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ تَتَّبِعُ نَبِيَّهَا، يَقُولُونَ: يَا فُلَانُ اشْفَعْ، حَتَّى تَنْتَهِيَ

i.e., the honour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection)".

الشَّفَاعَةُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَلِكَ يَوْمٌ  
يَبْعَثُهُ اللَّهُ الْمَقَامَ الْمَحْمُودَ.

[راجع: ١٤٧٥]

4719. Narrated Jabir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه said, "Whoever, after listening to the *Adhān* [call for *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] says, 'O Allāh, the Lord of this complete call and of this *Ṣalāt*, which is going to be established! Give Muḥammad *Al-Wasīla* and *Al-Faḍīla*<sup>(1)</sup>, and raise him to *Maqām Maḥmūd* (a station of praise and glory, i.e., the honour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection) which You have promised him,' will be granted my intercession for him on the Day of Resurrection."

٤٧١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ حِينَ يَسْمَعُ  
النِّدَاءَ: اللَّهُمَّ رَبِّ هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةُ التَّامَّةُ  
وَالصَّلَاةُ الْقَائِمَةُ، آتِ مُحَمَّدًا الْوَسِيلَةَ  
وَالْفَضِيلَةَ، وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا  
الَّذِي وَعَدْتَهُ، حَلَّتْ لَهُ شِفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ».

رَوَاهُ حَمْزَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦١٤]

(12) CHAPTER. "And say 'Truth (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism or this Qur'ān or *Jihād* against polytheists) has come and *Bāṭil* (falsehood i.e., Satan or polytheism, etc.) has vanished...' (V.17:81)

(١٢) **بَابُ ﴿وَقُلْ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ  
الْبَاطِلُ﴾** الْآيَةُ [٨١]. (بَرْهَئِي):  
يَهْلِكُ.

4720. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رضي الله عنه entered Makkah (in the year of the Conquest) and there were three hundred and sixty idols around the Ka'bah. He then started hitting them with a stick in his hand and he was saying:

"Truth (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism or this Qur'ān or *Jihād* against polytheists) has come and *Bāṭil* (falsehood i.e., Satan or polytheism etc.) vanished. Surely *Bāṭil* is

٤٧٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ  
مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَكَّةَ وَحَوْلَ الْبَيْتِ  
سِتُونَ وَثَلَاثُمِائَةً نُصُبٍ فَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُهَا  
بُعُودٍ فِي يَدِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «جَاءَ الْحَقُّ

(1) (H. 4719) *Al-Wasīla* is the highest position in Paradise which is granted to the Prophet ﷺ particularly; *Al-Faḍīla* is the extra degree of honour which is bestowed on him above all creation.

ever bound to vanish.” (V.17:81)

“*Al-Haqq*” (the truth i.e. the Qur’ān and Allāh’s Revelation) has come, and *Al-Bāṭil* [falsehood—*Iblīs* (Satan)] can neither create anything nor resurrect (anything).” (V.34:49)

(13) CHAPTER. “And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūḥ* (the Spirit)...” (V.17:85)

4721. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a farm and he was reclining on a palm-leaf stalk, some Jews passed by. Some of them said to the others, “Ask him (the Prophet ﷺ) about the *Rūḥ* (Spirit).” Some of them said, “What urges you to ask him about it?” Others said, “(Don’t ask him) lest he should give you a reply which you dislike.” But they said, “Ask him.” So, they asked him about the *Rūḥ* (Spirit). The Prophet ﷺ kept quiet and did not give them any answer. I knew that he was being inspired Divinely so I stayed at my place. When the Divine Revelation had been revealed, the Prophet ﷺ said:

“And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūḥ* (the Spirit). Say: The *Rūḥ* is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord. And of knowledge, you (mankind) have been given only a little.” (V.17:85)

[See *Hadīth* No. 125 and 7297]

(14) CHAPTER. “...And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud nor in a low voice...” (V.17:110)

4722. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (regarding) — “And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud, nor in a low voice...” (V.17:110):

This Verse was revealed while Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was hiding himself in Makkah.

وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ إِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوقًا .  
﴿جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَمَا يُبْدِئُ الْبَاطِلُ وَمَا يُعِيدُ﴾ . [راجع : ٢٤٧٨]

(١٣) بَابُ ﴿وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ﴾

[٨٥]

٤٧٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ  
عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَرْثٍ  
وَهُوَ يَتَكَا عَلَى عَسِيبٍ إِذْ مَرَّ الْيَهُودُ  
فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: سَلُوهُ عَنِ  
الرُّوحِ، فَقَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُمْ إِلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ  
بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا يَسْتَقْبِلُكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ  
تَكْرَهُونَهُ، فَقَالُوا: سَلُوهُ، فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ  
الرُّوحِ، فَأَمْسَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَرُدِّ  
عَلَيْهِمْ شَيْئًا، فَعَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ .  
فَقُمْتُ مَقَامِي، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ الْوَحْيُ قَالَ:  
﴿وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ  
رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْإِلْمِ إِلَّا  
قَلِيلًا﴾ (٨٥) . [راجع : ١٢٥]

(١٤) بَابُ ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا

خَافَتْ بِهَا﴾ [١١٠]

٤٧٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو  
بِشْرِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ



When he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with his Companions, he used to raise his voice with the recitation of the Qur'ān, and if *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans etc.) happened to hear him, they would abuse the Qur'ān, the One who revealed it and the one who brought it. Therefore Allāh تعالى said to His Prophet ﷺ:

“...And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud...” i.e., your recitation of the Qur'ān lest *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans etc.) should hear you, and abuse the Qur'ān, “...nor in a low voice...” so that your Companions could not hear you, “...but follow a way between.” (V. 17:110)

4723. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The (above) Verse was revealed in connection with the invocations.

تعالى: ﴿وَلَا يَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافُتْ بِهَا﴾ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُخْتَفٍ بِمَكَّةَ، كَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى بِأَصْحَابِهِ رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالْقُرْآنِ فَإِذَا سَمِعَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ سَبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَهُ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: ﴿وَلَا يَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ﴾ أَيْ: بِقِرَاءَتِكَ فَيَسْمَعُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَيَسُبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ، ﴿وَلَا تُخَافُتْ بِهَا﴾ عَنْ أَصْحَابِكَ فَلَا تُسْمِعُهُمْ ﴿وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا﴾. [انظر: ٧٤٩٠، ٧٥٢٥،

[٧٥٤٧]

٤٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا طَلْقُ بْنُ عَتَمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَنْزَلَ ذَلِكَ فِي الدُّعَاءِ. [انظر: ٦٣٢٧،

[٧٥٢٦]

### (18) SŪRAT KAHF (The Cave)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (١٨) سورة الكهف

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿تَقْرِئُهُمْ﴾: تَتَرَكُّهُمْ. ﴿وَكَانَ لَكُمْ ثَمَرٌ﴾: ذَهَبٌ وَفِضَّةٌ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: جَمَاعَةُ الثَّمَرِ. ﴿يَنْجُ﴾: مُهْلِكٌ، ﴿أَسِفًا﴾: نَدَمًا. ﴿الْكَهْفِ﴾: الْفَتْحُ فِي الْجَبَلِ. ﴿وَالرَّقِيعِ﴾: الْكِتَابُ. ﴿مَرْفُومٌ﴾:

مَكْتُوبٌ مِنَ الرَّقْمِ. ﴿وَرَبَطْنَا عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ﴾: أَلْهَمْنَاهُمْ صَبْرًا. ﴿لَوْلَا أَنْ رَبَطْنَا عَلَى قَلْبِهَا﴾. ﴿شَطَطًا﴾: إِفْرَاطًا. الْوَصِيدُ: الْفَنَاءُ، جَمْعُهُ وَصَائِدٌ وَوُصِدٌ. وَيُقَالُ: الْوَصِيدُ الْبَابُ، ﴿مُؤَصَّدَةً﴾ مُطَبَقَةً، أَصَدَ الْبَابُ وَأَوْصَدَ. ﴿بَعَثْنَاهُمْ﴾: أَخْبَيْنَاهُمْ. ﴿أَزَكَّى﴾: أَكْثَرَ، وَيُقَالُ: أَحَلُّ، وَيُقَالُ: أَكْثَرُ زَيْعًا. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَكْهَأَ وَلَمْ تَظَلِمَ﴾: لَمْ تَنْقُصْ. وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَالرَّقِيمِ﴾: اللَّوْحُ مِنْ رِصَاصٍ. كَتَبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَسْمَاءَهُمْ ثُمَّ طَرَحَهُ فِي خِزَانَتِهِ، ﴿فَضَرَبْنَا عَلَى آذَانِهِمْ﴾ فَنَامُوا. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: وَأَلَتْ تَيْلُ: تَنْجُو. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَوِيلًا﴾: مُحَرِّزًا. ﴿لَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ سَمْعًا﴾: لَا يَسْمَعُونَ.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ

شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا﴾ [٥٤]

٤٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ ابْنَ عَلِيٍّ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفَهُ وَفَاطِمَةَ، قَالَ: «أَلَا

#### (1) CHAPTER.

“But man is ever more quarrelsome than anything.” (V.18:54)

4724. Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه that one night Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to him and Fāṭima, and said, “Don’t you (both) offer the (Tahajjud) prayer?”<sup>(1)</sup> ‘Alī said, “When Allāh wishes us to get up, we get up.” The Prophet ﷺ then recited:

“...But man is ever more quarrelsome than anything.” (V.18:54)

(See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No.1127]

(1) (H. 4724) The Prophet ﷺ blamed himself for awakening them and then recited. (V.18:54)

تُضَلِّيَانِ؟». [راجع: ١١٢٧]

﴿رَحْمًا بِالْغَيْبِ﴾: لَمْ يَسْتَسِينْ،  
يُقَالُ: ﴿فُرْطًا﴾: نَدَمًا. ﴿سَرَادِقُهُمَا﴾  
مِثْلُ السَّرَادِقِ، وَالْحُجْرَةُ الَّتِي تُطِيفُ  
بِالْفَسَاطِيطِ. ﴿يُحَاوِرُهُ﴾: مِنَ الْمُحَاوَرَةِ  
﴿وَكَاثَ لَمْ نَمُرْ فَقَالَ﴾ أَيُّ لَكِنْ أَنَا هُوَ  
اللَّهُ رَبِّي، ثُمَّ حَذَفَ الْإِلْفَ وَأَدْغَمَ  
إِخْدَى التَّوْنَيْنِ فِي الْأُخْرَى ﴿وَفَجَّرْنَا  
خِلَالَهُمَا نَهْرًا﴾ تَقُولُ بَيْنَهُمَا نَهْرًا  
﴿زَلَقًا﴾: لَا يَثْبُتُ فِيهِ قَدَمٌ. ﴿هُنَالِكَ  
الْوَلِيَّةُ﴾: مَصْدَرُ الْوَلِيِّ وَلَاءٌ.  
﴿عُقْبًا﴾: عَاقِبَةٌ، وَعُقْبَى وَعُقْبَةٌ وَاجِدٌ  
وَهِيَ الْآخِرَةُ. ﴿قَبْلًا﴾ قَبْلًا وَقَبْلًا:  
اسْتِنْفَافًا. ﴿لِيُذِخْصُوا﴾: لِيُزِيلُوا،  
الدَّخْصُ: الزَّلَقُ.

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“And (remember) when Mūsa (Moses) said  
to his boy-servant: ‘I will not give up  
(travelling) until I reach the junction of the  
two seas or (until) I spend years and years in  
travelling.’” (V.18:60)

4725. Narrated Sa’id bin Jubair: I said to  
Ibn ‘Abbās, “Nauf Al-Bikālī claims that  
Mūsa (Moses), the companion of Al-Khidr  
was not the Mūsa of the Children of Isrā’el.”  
Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The enemy of Allāh (Nauf)  
told a lie.” Narrated Ubayy bin Ka’b that he  
heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Mūsa  
(Moses) got up to deliver a speech before the  
Children of Isrā’el and he was asked, ‘Who is  
the most learned person among the people?’  
Mūsa (Moses) replied, ‘I (am the most  
learned).’ Allāh admonished him for he did  
not ascribe knowledge to Allāh Alone. So  
Allāh revealed to him:

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى  
لِفَتْنِهِ لَا أَسْبَحُ حَقَّ أَتْلَعُ مَجْمَعُ  
الْبَحْرَيْنِ أَوْ أَمْضِيَ حُقُبًا﴾ [٦٠]  
زَمَانًا وَجَمْعُهُ أَحْقَابٌ.

٤٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ  
لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ نَوْفًا الْبِكَالِيَّ يَزْعُمُ  
أَنَّ مُوسَى صَاحِبَ الْخَضِرِ لَيْسَ هُوَ  
مُوسَى صَاحِبُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ، فَقَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كَذَبَ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ، حَدَّثَنِي  
أَبِي بَنْ كَعْبٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ مُوسَى قَامَ خَطِيبًا فِي بَنِي

'At the junction of the two seas there is a slave of Ours who is more learned than you.'

Mūsa (Moses) asked, 'O my Lord, how can I meet him?' Allāh said, 'Take a fish and put it in a basket and then proceed (set out, and where you will lose the fish, you will find him).' So Mūsa (Moses) (took a fish and put it in a basket and) set out along with his boy-servant Yūsha' bin Nūn, till they reached a rock (on which) they both lay their heads and slept. The fish moved vigorously in the basket and got out of it and fell into the sea and there it took its way through the sea (straight) as in a tunnel. (V.18:61) Allāh stopped the current of water on both sides of the way created by the fish, and so that way was like a tunnel. When Mūsa (Moses) got up, his companion forgot to tell him about the fish, and so they carried on their journey during the rest of the day and the whole night. The next morning, Mūsa (Moses) asked his boy-servant 'Bring us our early meal; truly, we have suffered much fatigue, in this, our journey.' (V.18:62)

Mūsa (Moses) did not get tired till he had passed the place which Allāh had ordered him to seek after. His boy-servant then said to him, 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock? I indeed forgot the fish, none but Satan made me forget to remember it. It took its course into the sea in a strange way.' (V.18:63)

There was a tunnel for the fish, and for Mūsa (Moses) and his boy-servant there was astonishment. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'That is what we have been seeking.' So, they went back retracing their footsteps. (V.16:64) They both returned, tracing their footsteps till they reached the rock. Behold! There they found a man covered with a garment. Mūsa (Moses) greeted him. Al-Khiḍr said astonishingly, 'Is there such a greeting in

إِسْرَائِيلَ، فَسُئِلَ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا، فَعَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ إِذْ لَمْ يَرِدَّ الْعِلْمُ إِلَيْهِ. فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ إِنَّ لِي عَبْدًا بِمَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ. قَالَ مُوسَى: يَا رَبِّ فَكَيْفَ لِي بِهِ؟ قَالَ: تَأْخُذُ مَعَكَ حُوتًا فَتَجْعَلُهُ فِي مِكَتَلٍ فَحَيْثُمَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَهُوَ ثُمَّ تَأْخُذُ حُوتًا فَجَعَلُهُ فِي مِكَتَلٍ ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ وَانْطَلَقَ مَعَهُ بَقَاتُهُ يُوشَعَ بْنِ نُونٍ حَتَّى إِذَا آتَا الصَّخْرَةَ وَضَعَا رُؤُوسَهُمَا فَنَامَا، وَاضْطَرَبَ الْحُوتُ فِي الْمِكَتَلِ فَخَرَجَ مِنْهُ فَسَقَطَ فِي الْبَحْرِ ﴿فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَبًا﴾ وَأَمْسَكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْحُوتِ جَرِيَةَ الْمَاءِ فَصَارَ عَلَيْهِ مِثْلُ الطَّاقِ. فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَ نَسِيَ صَاحِبَهُ أَنْ يُخْبِرَهُ بِالْحُوتِ فَانْطَلَقَا بَقِيَّةَ يَوْمِهِمَا وَلَيْلَتِهِمَا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ مِنَ الْغَدِ قَالَ مُوسَى لِفَتَاهُ: ﴿إِنِّي غَدَاءًا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا﴾ قَالَ: وَلَمْ يَجِدْ مُوسَى النَّصَبَ حَتَّى جَاوَزَا الْمَكَانَ الَّذِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ فَتَاهُ: ﴿أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْتَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ وَمَا أَنسَيْنِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أَذْكُرَهُ وَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ عَجَبًا﴾ قَالَ: فَكَانَ لِلْحُوتِ سَرَبًا وَلِمُوسَى وَلِفَتَاهُ عَجَبًا. فَقَالَ مُوسَى: ﴿ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِ فَاذْكُرُونَا عَلَىٰ عَنَانٍ مِّنْ أَثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا﴾ قَالَ: رَجَعَا يَفْضَانِ آثَارَهُمَا حَتَّى انْتَهَيَا إِلَى

your land?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'I am Mūsa.' He said, 'Are you the Mūsa (Moses) of the Children of Isrā'el?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Yes,' and added, 'I have come to you so that you may teach me something of that knowledge which you have been taught.'

Al-Khidr said, 'You will not be able to have patience with me.' (V.18:67)

'O Mūsa (Moses)! I have some of Allāh's Knowledge which He has bestowed upon me, but you do not know it; and you too, have some of Allāh's Knowledge which He has bestowed upon you, but I do not know it.' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'If Allāh wills, you will find me patient, and I will not disobey you in aught.' (V.18:69)

Al-Khidr said to him, 'Then, if you follow me, ask me not about anything till I myself mention it to you.' (V.18:70) After that both of them proceeded along the seacoast, till a ship passed by and they requested the crew to let them go on board. The crew recognized Al-Khidr and allowed them to get on board free of charge. When they got on board, suddenly Mūsa (Moses) saw that Al-Khidr had pulled out one of the planks of the ship with an adze. Mūsa (Moses) said to him, 'These people gave us a free lift, yet you have scuttled their ship so as to drown its people! Verily, you have committed a thing *Imr* (a *Munkar* — evil, bad, dreadful thing).' (V.18:71)

Al-Khidr said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to have patience with me?' (V.18:72) Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Call me not to account for what I forgot and be not hard upon me for my affair (with you).'

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The first excuse given by Mūsa (Moses), was that he had forgotten. Then a sparrow came and sat over the edge of the ship and dipped its beak

الصَّخْرَةَ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ مُسَجًى ثَوْبًا، فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ مُوسَى فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُ: وَأَنْتَى بِأَرْضِكَ السَّلَامُ؟ قَالَ: أَنَا مُوسَى، قَالَ: مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ أَتَيْتَكَ لِتُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عَلَّمْتَ رَشَدًا، قَالَ: ﴿إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا﴾ يَا مُوسَى إِنِّي عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِيهِ لَا تَعْلَمُهُ أَنْتَ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَكَ اللَّهُ لَا أَعْلَمُهُ، فَقَالَ مُوسَى: ﴿سَتَجِدُنِي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ صَابِرًا وَلَا أَعْصِي لَكَ أَمْرًا﴾ فَقَالَ لَهُ الْخَضِرُ: فَإِنْ اتَّبَعْتَنِي فَلَا تَسْأَلْنِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أُحْدِثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا. فَانْطَلَقَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى سَاحِلِ الْبَحْرِ. فَمَرَّتْ سَفِينَةٌ فَكَلَّمُوهُمْ أَنْ يَحْمِلُوهُمْ فَعَرَفُوا الْخَضِرَ فَحَمَلُوهُ بَغِيرَ نَوْلٍ، فَلَمَّا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ لَمْ يَفْجَأْ إِلَّا وَالْخَضِرُ قَدْ قَلَعَ لَوْحًا مِنْ أَلْوَاحِ السَّفِينَةِ بِالْقُدُومِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: قَوْمٌ حَمَلُونَا بَغِيرَ نَوْلٍ عَمَدْتَ إِلَى سَفِينَتِهِمْ فَخَرَقْتَهَا لِتَغْرُقَ أَهْلَهَا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا. قَالَ: ﴿أَلَمْ أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا﴾ قَالَ: ﴿لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عَسْرًا﴾ قَالَ: وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَكَاثِبِ الْأُولَى مِنْ مُوسَى نِسْيَانًا. قَالَ: وَجَاءَ عُصْفُورٌ فَوَقَعَ عَلَى حَرْفِ السَّفِينَةِ فَتَقَرَّرَ فِي الْبَحْرِ نَهْرَةً. فَقَالَ لَهُ الْخَضِرُ: مَا

once in the sea. Al-Khiḍr said to Mūsa (Moses), 'My Knowledge and your knowledge, compared to Allāh's Knowledge is like what this sparrow has taken out of the sea.' Then they both got out of the ship, and while they were walking on the sea-shore, Al-Khiḍr saw a boy playing with other boys. Al-Khiḍr got hold of the head of that boy and pulled it out with his hands and killed him. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Have you killed an innocent person who had killed none! Verily, you have committed a *Nukr* (a great *Munkar*—prohibited, evil dreadful thing).' (V.18:74) He said, 'Did I not tell you that you would not be able to have patience with me?' (V.18:75) (The subnarrator said, 'The second blame was stronger than the first one). Mūsa (Moses) said, 'If I ask you about anything after this, keep me not in your company, you have received an excuse from me.' (V.18:76)

Then they both proceeded until they came to the inhabitants of a town. They asked them for food but they refused to entertain them. (Then) they found there a wall on the point of falling down. (V.18:77)

(Al-Khiḍr) set it up straight with his own hands. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'We came to these people, but they neither fed us nor received us as guests. If you had wished, you could surely have exacted some recompense for it.' (Al-Khiḍr) said, 'This is the parting between me and you... (up to) ... that is the interpretation of (those things) over which you were unable to hold patience.' (V.18:78-82)

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We wished Mūsa (Moses) had more patience so that Allāh might have described to us more about their story."

عَلِمِي وَعَلِمُكَ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مِثْلُ مَا نَقَصَ هَذَا الْعُصْفُورُ مِنْ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَا مِنَ السَّفِينَةِ. فَبَيْنَا هُمَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى السَّاحِلِ إِذْ بَصَرَ الْخَضِرُ غُلَامًا يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْغُلَمَانِ، فَأَخَذَ الْخَضِرُ رَأْسَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَأَقْتَلَعَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَقَتَلَهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: ﴿أَفَتَكَلَّمَ نَفْسًا رَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا نُكْرًا﴾ قَالَ: ﴿أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا﴾ قَالَ: وَهَذَا أَشَدُّ مِنْ الْأُولَى قَالَ: ﴿إِنْ سَأَلْتُكَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ بَعْدَهَا فَلَا تُصَحِّبْنِي قَدْ بَلَغْتَ مِنْ لَدُنِّي عُذْرًا﴾ فَانْطَلَقَا حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَيَا أَهْلَ قَرْيَةٍ اسْتَطْعَمَا أَهْلُهَا فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّقُوا هُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقُصَ - قَالَ: مَائِلٌ - فَقَامَ الْخَضِرُ فَأَقَامَهُ بِيَدِهِ، فَقَالَ مُوسَى: قَوْمُ أَتَيْنَاهُمْ فَلَمْ يُطْعِمُونَا وَلَمْ يُضَيِّقُوا لَوْ شِئْتَ لَاتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا، قَالَ: ﴿هَذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنِكَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿ذَلِكَ تَأْوِيلُ مَا لَمْ تَسْطِيعْ عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا﴾ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَوَدِدْنَا أَنْ مُوسَى كَانَ صَبْرًا حَتَّى يَقُصَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ خَبَرِهِمَا».

قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: فَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَقْرَأُ (وَكَانَ أَمَامَهُمْ مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ صَالِحَةٍ غَضَبًا) وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ (وَأَمَّا الْغُلَامُ فَكَانَ كَافِرًا وَكَانَ أَبَوَاهُ مُؤْمِنَيْنِ). [راجع: ٧٤]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “But when they reached the junction of the  
 two seas, they forgot their fish, and it took  
 its way through the sea as in a tunnel.”  
 (V.18:61)

4726. Narrated Ibn Juraij: Ya'la bin Muslim and 'Amr bin Dinār and some others narrated the narration of Sa'id bin Jubair.

Narrated Sa'id: While we were at the house of Ibn 'Abbās, Ibn 'Abbās said, “Ask me (any question).” I said, “O Abū 'Abbās! May Allāh let me be sacrificed for you! There is a man at Kūfa, who is a story-teller called Nauf; who claims that he (Al-Khidr's companion) is not Mūsa (Moses) of Banī Isrā'el.” As for 'Amr, he said to me, “Ibn 'Abbās said, (Nauf) the enemy of Allāh told a lie.” But Ya'la said to me: Ibn 'Abbās said: Ubayy bin Ka'b said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Once, (Mūsa) (Moses) preached the people till their eyes shed tears and their hearts became tender, whereupon he finished his *Khuṭba* (religious talk). Then a man came to Mūsa (Moses) and asked, ‘O Allāh's Messenger! Is there anyone on the earth who is more learned than you?’ Mūsa (Moses) replied, ‘No.’ So, Allāh admonished him, for he did not ascribe all knowledge to Allāh. It was said (on behalf of Allāh), ‘Yes, (there is a slave of Ours who knows more than you).’ Mūsa (Moses) said, ‘O my Lord! Where is he?’ Allāh said, ‘At the junction of the two seas.’ Mūsa (Moses) said, ‘O my Lord! Tell me of a sign whereby I will recognize the place.’” ‘Amr said to me: Allāh said, “That place will be where the fish will leave you.” Ya'la said to me, “Allāh said (to Mūsa) (Moses), ‘Take a dead fish (and your goal will be) the place where it will become alive.’” So Mūsa (Moses) took a fish

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَمَّا بَلَغَا مَجْمَعَ بَيْنَهُمَا نِسِيَا خُوتَهُمَا فَاتَّخَذَ سَبِيلُهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ سَرَايًا﴾ [٦١] مَذْهَبًا، يَسْرُبُ: يَسْلُكُ، وَمِنْهُ: ﴿وَسَارِبٌ يَلْتَهَرُ﴾.

٤٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَعْلَى بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، يَزِيدُ أَحَدَهُمَا عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ وَغَيْرُهُمَا قَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: إِنَّا لَعِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي بَيْتِهِ. إِذْ قَالَ: سَلُونِي، قُلْتُ: أَيُّ أَبَا عَبَّاسٍ جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاكَ بِالْكُوفَةِ رَجُلًا قَاصًّا يُقَالُ لَهُ: نَوْفٌ، يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِمُوسَى بْنِ إِسْرَائِيلَ، أَمَّا عَمْرُو فَقَالَ لِي: قَالَ: قَدْ كَذَبَ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ. وَأَمَّا يَعْلَى فَقَالَ لِي: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مُوسَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: ذَكَرَ النَّاسُ يَوْمًا حَتَّى إِذَا فَاضَتْ الْعُيُونُ وَرَقَّتِ الْقُلُوبُ، وَلِيَ فَأَذْرَكُهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَحَدٌ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، فَعَتَبَ عَلَيْهِ إِذْ لَمْ يَزِدَّ الْعِلْمَ إِلَى اللَّهِ. قِيلَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، فَأَيْنَ؟ قَالَ: بِمَجْمَعَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ اجْعَلْ لِي عِلْمًا أَعْلَمُ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ»، فَقَالَ لِي عَمْرُو: قَالَ: «حَيْثُ

and put it in a basket and said to his boy-servant "I don't want to trouble you, except that you should inform me as soon as this fish leaves you." He said (to Mūsa) (Moses), "You have not demanded too much." And that is as mentioned by Allāh :

"And (remember) when Mūsa (Moses) said to his boy-servant.." (V.18:60) Yūsha' bin Nūn. (Sa'id did not state that). The Prophet ﷺ said, "While the boy-servant was in the shade of the rock at a wet place, the fish slipped out (alive) while Mūsa (Moses) was sleeping. His boy-servant said (to himself), 'I will not wake him,' but when he woke up, he forgot to tell him. The fish slipped out and entered the sea. Allāh stopped the flow of the sea where the fish was, so that its trace looked as if it was made on a rock." Amr, forming a hole with his two thumbs and index fingers, said to me, "Like this, as if its trace was made on a rock." Mūsa (Moses) said, "We have suffered much fatigue on this, our journey." (This was not narrated by Sa'id). Then they returned back and found Al-Khiḍr. 'Uthmān bin Abi Sulaimān said to me, (they found him) on a green carpet in the middle of the sea. Al-Khiḍr was covered with his garment with one end under his feet and the other end under his head. When Mūsa (Moses) greeted, he uncovered his face and said astonishingly, 'Is there such a greeting in my land? Who are you?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'I am Mūsa (Moses).' Al-Khiḍr said, 'Are you the Mūsa (Moses) of Banī Isrā'el?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Yes.' Al-Khiḍr said, 'What do you want?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'I came to you so that you may teach me something of that knowledge which you have been taught.' Al-Khiḍr said, 'Is it not sufficient for you that the Taurāt (Torah) is in your hands and the Divine Revelation comes to you, O Mūsa

يُفَارِقُكَ الْحُوتُ»، وَقَالَ لِي يَعْلى : «قَالَ: خُذْ حُوتًا مَيِّتًا حَيْثُ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ الرُّوحُ، فَأَخَذَ حُوتًا فَجَعَلَهُ فِي مِكَتَلٍ فَقَالَ لِفَتَاهُ: لَا أَكْلُفُكَ إِلَّا أَنْ تُخْبِرَنِي بِحَيْثُ يُفَارِقُكَ الْحُوتُ، قَالَ: مَا كَلَّفْتَ كَثِيرًا فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَى لِفَتَاهُ﴾، يُوشَعُ بْنُ نُونٍ، لَيْسَتْ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: فَيَسْمَا هُوَ فِي طَلِّ صَخْرَةٍ فِي مَكَانٍ ثَرَيَّانٍ إِذْ تَصْرَبَ الْحُوتُ وَمُوسَى نَائِمٌ، فَقَالَ فَتَاهُ: لَا أَوْقِظُهُ حَتَّى إِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ فَسَيَّ أَنْ يُخْبِرَهُ وَتَصْرَبَ الْحُوتُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْبَحْرَ فَأَمْسَكَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ جَرِيَةَ الْبَحْرِ حَتَّى كَانَ أَثَرُهُ فِي حَجَرٍ - قَالَ لِي عَمْرُو - هَكَذَا كَانَ أَثَرُهُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَخَلَقَ بَيْنَ إِبْهَامَيْهِ وَالتِي تَلِيَانِهِمَا ﴿لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا هَذَا نَصَبًا﴾ قَالَ: قَدْ قَطَعَ اللَّهُ عَنْكَ النَّصَبَ - لَيْسَتْ هَذِهِ عَنْ سَعِيدٍ - آخِرُهُ فَرَجَعَا فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا - قَالَ لِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ - عَلَى طِنْفِسَةٍ خَضِرَاءَ عَلَى كَبِدِ الْبَحْرِ - قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: مُسَجَّى بِثَوْبِهِ: قَدْ جَعَلَ طَرَفُهُ تَحْتَ رِجْلَيْهِ وَطَرَفُهُ تَحْتَ رَأْسِهِ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ مُوسَى فَكَشَفَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ وَقَالَ: هَلْ بَارِضِي مِنْ سَلَامٍ؟ مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: أَنَا مُوسَى، قَالَ: مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَمَا



(Moses)? Verily, I have a knowledge that you ought not learn, and you have a knowledge which I ought not learn.' At that time a bird took with its beak (some water) from the sea; Al-Khiḍr then said, 'By Allāh, my knowledge and your knowledge besides Allāh's Knowledge is like what this bird has taken with its beak from the sea.' Until, when they went on board the ship, they found a small boat which used to carry the people from this sea-side to the other sea-side. The crew recognized Al-Khiḍr and said, 'The pious slave of Allāh.' (We said to Sa'īd: "Was that Khiḍr?" He said, "Yes.") The shipmen said, 'We will not get him on board with fare.' Al-Khiḍr scuttled the ship and then plugged the hole with a piece of wood. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Have you scuttled it in order to drown its people? Verily, you have committed a thing *Imr* (a *Munkar* — evil, bad, dreadful thing).' (V.18:71) (Mujāhid said, "Mūsa (Moses) said so protestingly.") Al-Khiḍr said, 'Did I not tell you, that you would not be able to have patience with me?' (V.18:72) The first inquiry of Mūsa (Moses) was done because of forgetfulness, the second caused him to be bound with a stipulation, and the third was done intentionally. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Call me not to account for what I forgot, and be not hard upon me for my affair (with you).' (V.18:73) (Then) they found a boy and Al-Khiḍr killed him. Ya'lā said: Sa'īd said, 'They found boys playing and Al-Khiḍr got hold of a handsome infidel boy, laid him down and then slew him with a knife. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Have you killed an innocent person who had killed none?' (18:74). Then they proceeded and found a wall which was on the point of falling down, and Al-Khiḍr set it up straight. Sa'īd moved his hand thus and said, 'Al-Khiḍr raised his hand and the wall became straight. Ya'lā

شَأْنُكَ؟ قَالَ: جِئْتُ لِتُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عُلِّمْتَ رَشْدًا، قَالَ: أَمَا يَكْفِيكَ أَنَّ التَّوْرَةَ بِيَدَيْكَ وَأَنَّ الْوَحْيَ يَأْتِيكَ يَا مُوسَى؟ إِنَّ لِي عِلْمًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أَنْ تَعْلَمَهُ وَإِنَّ لَكَ عِلْمًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِي أَنْ أَعْلَمَهُ. فَأَخَذَ طَائِرٌ بِمِنْقَارِهِ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ، وَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمِي وَمَا عَلِمَكَ فِي جَنْبِ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا كَمَا أَخَذَ هَذَا الطَّائِرُ بِمِنْقَارِهِ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ، حَتَّى إِذَا رَكِبَا فِي السَّفِينَةِ وَجَدَا مَعَابِرَ صِغَارًا تَحْمِلُ أَهْلَ هَذَا السَّاحِلِ إِلَى أَهْلِ هَذَا السَّاحِلِ الْآخَرِ عَرَفُوهُ، فَقَالُوا: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحُ - قَالَ: قُلْنَا لِسَعِيدٍ: خَضِرٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ - لَا نَحْمِلُهُ بِأَجْرِ فَحَرَقَهَا وَوَتَدَ فِيهَا وَتَدَا، قَالَ مُوسَى: ﴿أَخْرَقْنَاهَا لِتُفْرَقَ أَهْلُهَا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا إِمْرًا﴾ - قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: مُنْكَرًا - قَالَ: ﴿أَلَمْ أَقُلْ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا﴾ كَانَتْ الْأُولَى نِسْيَانًا، وَالْوُسْطَى شَرْطًا، وَالثَّالِثَةُ عَمْدًا. قَالَ: ﴿لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عَسْرًا﴾ لَقِيَا غُلَامًا فَقَتَلَهُ - قَالَ يَعْلَى: قَالَ سَعِيدٌ -: وَجَدَ غُلَامًا يَلْعَبُونَ فَأَخَذَ غُلَامًا كَافِرًا ظَلِيمًا فَأَضْجَعَهُ ثُمَّ ذَبَحَهُ بِالسَّكِينِ. قَالَ: ﴿أَقْبَلْتَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ﴾ لَمْ تَعْمَلْ بِالْجَنِّثِ - وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَرَأَهَا: زَكِيَّةً زَكِيَّةً زَكِيَّةً

said: 'I think Sa'id said, 'Al-Khiḍr touched the wall with his hand and it became straight!' Mūsa (Moses) said to Al-Khiḍr, 'If you had wished, you could have taken wages for it.' Sa'id said, 'Wages that we might have eaten.' And there was a king behind them.' (V.18:79) And there was in front (ahead) of them. Ibn 'Abbās recited: "As there was a king in front (ahead) of them..."

It is said on the authority of somebody other than Sa'id that the king was Hudad bin Budad. They say that the boy was called Haisūr. "...As there was a king in front (ahead) of them who seized every ship by force." (V.18:79) So, I wished that if that ship passed by him, he would leave it because of its defect, and when they have passed they would repair it and get benefit from it. Some people said that they closed that hole with a bottle, and some said with tar. 'His parents were believers, and he (the boy) was a disbeliever and we (Khiḍr) feared lest he would oppress them by rebellion and disbelief.' (V.18:80) (i.e., that their love for him would urge them to follow him in his religion). 'So we (Khiḍr) desired that their Lord (Allāh) should change him for them for one better in righteousness and near to mercy.' (V.18:81). This was in reply to Mūsa's (Moses) saying: Have you killed an innocent person?" (V.18:74) 'Near to mercy' means they will be more merciful to him than they were to the former whom Khiḍr had killed. Someone other than Sa'id said that they were compensated with a girl. Dāwūd bin Abi 'Āṣim said on the authority of more than one that this next child was a girl.

مُسْلِمَةً كَقَوْلِكَ: غُلَامًا زَكِيًّا، فَأَنْطَلَقَا  
فَوَجَدَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقُضَ فَأَقَامَهُ  
- قَالَ سَعِيدٌ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا - وَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ  
فَاسْتَقَامَ - قَالَ يَعْلى: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّ  
سَعِيدًا قَالَ: فَسَسَحَهُ بِيَدِهِ فَاسْتَقَامَ  
﴿لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا﴾ - قَالَ  
سَعِيدٌ: أَجْرًا نَأْكُلُهُ - ﴿وَكَانَ وَرَاءَهُمْ  
مَلِكٌ﴾ وَكَانَ أَمَامَهُمْ - قَرَأَهَا ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: أَمَامَهُمْ مَلِكٌ. يَزْعُمُونَ عَنْ  
غَيْرِ سَعِيدٍ أَنَّهُ هَذِهِ بَنُ بَدْدٍ، الْعُلَامُ  
الْمَقْتُولُ: يَزْعُمُونَ اسْمُهُ حَيْسُورٌ -  
﴿مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ غَصْبًا﴾ فَأَرَدْتُ  
إِذَا هِيَ مَرَّتْ بِهِ أَنْ يَدَعَهَا لِعَيْبِهَا.  
فَإِذَا جَاوَزُوا أَصْلَحُوهَا فَانْتَفَعُوا بِهَا -  
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ: سَدَّوْهَا بِقَارُورَةٍ،  
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ: بِالْقَارِ - كَانَ أَبَوَاهُ  
مُؤْمِنِينَ وَكَانَ كَافِرًا ﴿فَخَشِينَا أَنْ  
يُرْهِقَهُمَا طُغْيَانًا وَكُفْرًا﴾ أَنْ يَحْمِلَهُمَا  
حُبُّهُ عَلَى أَنْ يُتَابِعَاهُ عَلَى دِينِهِ ﴿فَأَرَدْنَا  
أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُمَا رَبُّهُمَا خَيْرًا مِنْهُ زَكَاةً وَأَقْرَبَ  
رُحَمَاءَ﴾ ﴿٨١﴾ لَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَنْتَكَ نَفْسًا زَكِيَّةً﴾  
وَأَقْرَبَ رُحَمَاءَ: هُمَا بِهِ أَرْحَمُ مِنْهُمَا  
بِالْأَوَّلِ الَّذِي قَتَلَ، خَصِيرٌ. وَزَعَمَ  
غَيْرُ سَعِيدٍ أَنَّهُمَا أُبْدِلَا جَارِيَةً. وَأَمَّا  
دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَاصِمٍ فَقَالَ عَنْ غَيْرِ  
وَاحِدٍ: إِنَّهَا جَارِيَةٌ. [راجع: ٧٤]

(4) A. CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى  
"So, when they had passed further on  
(beyond that fixed place), Mūsa (Moses)

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَا قَالَ  
لِفَتْنِهِ ءَإِنَّا غَدَاءَنَا لَقَدْ لَقِينَا مِنْ سَفَرِنَا

said to his boy-servant, 'Bring us our morning meal; truly, we have suffered much fatigue in this, our journey... (up to) ... retracing their footsteps!' (V.18:62,63)

هَذَا نَصَبًا ﴿٦٦﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قَصَصًا﴾ [٦٣-٦٢] ضُنْعًا: عَمَلًا. جَوْلًا: تَحَوُّلًا ﴿قَالَ ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغُ فَأَرْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا﴾ [٦٤] نُكْرًا: دَاهِيَةً. يَنْقُصُ: يَنْقَاضُ كَمَا يَنْقَاضُ السَّنُّ. لَتَخَذْتُ وَاتَّخَذْتُ وَاحِدٌ. رُحْمًا مِنَ الرَّحْمِ وَهِيَ أَشَدُّ مُبَالَعَةً مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ وَيُظَنُّ أَنَّهُ مِنَ الرَّحِيمِ. وَتُدْعَى مَكَّةُ أُمَّ رُحْمٍ أَيْ الرَّحْمَةُ تَنْزِلُ بِهَا.

(4) B. CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
تعالى: "He said: 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock.'" (V.18:63)

4727. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I said to Ibn 'Abbās, "Nauf Al-Bakālī claims that Mūsa (Moses) of Banī Isrā'el was not Mūsa, (Moses) the companion of Al-Khiḍr." Ibn 'Abbās said, "Allāh's enemy tells a lie!" Ubayy bin Ka'b narrated to us that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Mūsa (Moses) got up to deliver a *Khuṭba* (religious talk) before Banī Isrā'el and he was asked: Who is the most learned person among the people? Mūsa (Moses) replied, 'I (am the most learned).' Allāh then admonished Mūsa (Moses) for he did not ascribe all knowledge to Allāh Alone. (Then) came the Divine Revelation:

'Yes, one of Our slaves at the junction of the two seas is more learned than you.'

"Mūsa (Moses) said, 'O my Lord! How can I meet him?' Allāh said, 'Take a fish in a basket and wherever the fish is lost, follow it (you will find him at that place).' So Mūsa (Moses) set out along with his boy-servant Yūsha' bin Nūn, and they carried with them a fish till they reached a rock and rested there. Mūsa (Moses) put his head down and slept.

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَالَ أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخَرَةِ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِهِ.

٤٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ نَوْفًا الْبَكَالِيَّ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّ مُوسَى نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ لَيْسَ بِمُوسَى الْخَضِرِّ، فَقَالَ: كَذَبَ عَدُوُّ اللَّهِ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَامَ مُوسَى خَطِيبًا فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: أَيُّ النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ؟ قَالَ: أَنَا، فَعَتَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ إِذْ لَمْ يَرُدَّ الْعِلْمَ إِلَيْهِ، وَأَوْحَى إِلَيْهِ: بَلَى عَبْدٌ مِنْ عِبَادِي بِمَجْمَعِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْكَ. قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، كَيْفَ السَّبِيلُ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: تَأْخُذْ حُوتًا فِي مِكَتَلٍ فَحَيْثُمَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَاتَّبِعْهُ. قَالَ: فَخَرَجَ مُوسَى وَمَعَهُ فَتَاهُ يُوسَعُ

(Sufyān, a subnarrator said that somebody other than 'Amr said), 'At the rock there was a water spring called *Al-Hayāt*, and none came in touch with its water but became alive. So, some of the water of that spring fell over that fish, so it moved and slipped out of the basket and entered the sea.' When Mūsa (Moses) woke up, he asked his boy-servant, 'Bring our morning meal...' (V.18:62). The narrator added: Mūsa (Moses) did not suffer from fatigue except after he had passed the place he had been ordered to observe. His boy-servant Yūsha' bin Nūn said to him, 'Do you remember when we betook ourselves to the rock? I did indeed forget the fish...' (V.18:63) The narrator added: So they came back, retracing their steps and then they found in the sea, the way of the fish looking like a tunnel. So, there was an astonishing event for his boy-servant and there was tunnel for the fish. When they reached the rock, they found a man covered with a garment. Mūsa (Moses) greeted him. The man said astonishingly, 'Is there any such greeting in your land?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'I am Mūsa (Moses).' The man said, 'Mūsa (Moses) of Banī Isrā'el?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Yes,' and added, 'may I follow you so that you teach me something of the knowledge which you have been taught (by Allāh)?' (V.18:66). Al-Khiḍr said to him, 'O Mūsa! (Moses) You have something of Allāh's Knowledge which Allāh has taught you and which I do not know; and I have something of Allāh's Knowledge which Allāh has taught me and which you do not know.' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'But I will follow you.' Al-Khiḍr said, 'Then, if you follow me, ask me not about anything till I myself mention it to you' (V.18:70). After that both of them proceeded along the sea-shore. There passed by them a ship whose crew recognized Al-

بْنُ نُؤَيْدٍ وَمَعَهُمَا الثُّوْتُ حَتَّى انْتَهَيَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَنَزَلَا عِنْدَهَا. قَالَ: قَوَّضَعَ مُوسَى رَأْسَهُ قَنَامًا. - قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَفِي حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِ عَمْرِو قَالَ: وَفِي أَضَلِّ الصَّخْرَةِ عَيْنٌ يُقَالُ لَهَا: الْحَيَاةُ، لَا يُصِيبُ مِنْ مَائِهَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا حَيِيَ. فَأَصَابَ الثُّوْتُ مِنْ مَاءِ تِلْكَ الْعَيْنِ - قَالَ: فَتَحَرَّكَ وَأَنْسَلَّ مِنَ الْمِكْتَلِ فَدَخَلَ الْبَحْرَ فَلَمَّا اسْتَيْقَظَ مُوسَى ﴿قَالَ لِفَتْنِهِ إِنَّا غَدَاءُ نَا﴾ الْآيَةِ. قَالَ: وَلَمْ يَجِدِ النَّصَبَ حَتَّى جَاوَزَ مَا أَمَرَ بِهِ. قَالَ لَهُ فَتَاهُ يُوْشَعُ بْنُ نُؤَيْدٍ: ﴿أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْنَيْنَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَإِنِّي نَسِيتُ الثُّوْتَ﴾ الْآيَةِ، قَالَ: فَرَجَعَا يَقْضَانِ فِي آثَارِهِمَا قَوَّجَدًا فِي الْبَحْرِ كَالطَّاقِ مَمَرَّ الثُّوْتِ. فَكَانَ لِفَتَاهُ عَجَبًا وَلِلثُّوْتِ سَرَبًا، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا انْتَهَيَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ إِذَا هُمَا بِرَجُلٍ مُسَجًى بِثُوبٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ مُوسَى، قَالَ: وَأَنْتَى بَارِضِكَ السَّلَامُ. فَقَالَ: أَنَا مُوسَى، قَالَ: مُوسَى بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: هَلْ أَتَيْتُكَ عَلَى أَنْ تُعَلِّمَنِي مِمَّا عَلَّمْتُ رُشْدًا؟ قَالَ لَهُ الْخَضِرُّ: يَا مُوسَى إِنَّكَ عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَكَهُ اللَّهُ لَا أَعْلَمُهُ، وَأَنَا عَلَى عِلْمٍ مِنْ عِلْمِ اللَّهِ عَلَّمَنِيهِ اللَّهُ لَا تَعْلَمُهُ. قَالَ: بَلْ أَتَيْتُكَ، قَالَ: فَإِنْ أَتَيْتَنِي فَلَا تَسْأَلَنِي

Khidr and received them on board. A sparrow came and sat on the edge of the ship and dipped its beak into the sea. Al-Khidr said to Mūsa (Moses), 'My knowledge and your knowledge and all the creation's knowledge compared to Allāh's Knowledge is not more than the water taken by this sparrow's beak.' Then Mūsa (Moses) was startled by Al-Khidr's action of taking an adze and scuttling the boat with it. Mūsa (Moses) said to him, 'Have you scuttled it in order to drown its people?...' (V.18:71)

"Then they both proceeded and found a boy playing with other boys. Al-Khidr took hold of him by the head and cut it off. Mūsa (Moses) said to him, 'Have you killed an innocent person who has killed none? Verily, you have committed a thing *Nukr* (a great *Munkar* — prohibited, evil, dreadful thing)!' (V.18:74)

He said, 'Did I not tell you that you can have no patience with me ... (up to) ... but they refused to entertain them. Then they found therein a wall about to collapse...' (V.18:75-77)

"Al-Khidr moved his hand thus and set it upright (repaired it). Mūsa (Moses) said to him, 'When we entered this town, they neither gave us hospitality nor fed us; if you had wished, surely, you could have taken wages for it.' (Al-Khidr said) 'This is the parting between you and me. I will tell you the interpretation of (those) things about which you were unable to hold patience.' (V.18:78)

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We wished that Mūsa (Moses) could have been more patient, so that He (Allāh) could have described to us more about their story."

Ibn 'Abbās used to recite :

"...As there was a king in front (ahead) of them who seized every ship by force."

عَنْ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أُحْدِثَ لَكَ مِنْهُ ذِكْرًا. فَاَنْطَلَقَا يَمْشِيَانِ عَلَى السَّاحِلِ فَمَرَّتْ بِهِمَا سَفِينَةٌ فَعَرَفَ الْخَضِرُ فَحَمَلُوهُمْ فِي سَفِينَتِهِمْ بَغِيرِ نَوْلٍ - يَقُولُ: بَغِيرِ أَجْرٍ - فَرَكَبَا السَّفِينَةَ. قَالَ: وَوَقَعَ عُصْفُورٌ عَلَى حَرْفِ السَّفِينَةِ فَعَمَسَ مِنْقَارُهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ فَقَالَ الْخَضِرُ لِمُوسَى: مَا عَلِمْتُكَ وَعِلْمِي وَعِلْمُ الْخَلَائِقِ فِي عِلْمِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مِقْدَارٌ مَا عَمَسَ هَذَا الْعُصْفُورُ مِنْقَارُهُ. قَالَ: فَلَمْ يَفْجَأْ مُوسَى إِذْ عَمَدَ الْخَضِرُ إِلَى قُدُومٍ فَحَرَقَ السَّفِينَةَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: قَوْمٌ حَمَلُونَا بَغِيرِ نَوْلٍ عَمَدْتَ إِلَى سَفِينَتِهِمْ ﴿أَخْرَقْنَا لِنُغْرِقَ أَهْلَهَا لَقَدْ جِئْتَ﴾، الْآيَةَ. فَاَنْطَلَقَا إِذَا هُمَا بِغُلَامٍ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْعِلْمَانِ. فَأَخَذَ الْخَضِرُ بِرَأْسِهِ فَقَطَعَهُ. قَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: ﴿أَنْتَ نَفْسًا رَزَيْتَهُ بِغَيْرِ نَفْسٍ لَقَدْ جِئْتَ شَيْئًا نُكْرًا﴾ ﴿قَالَ أَلَمْ أَقُلْ لَكَ إِنَّكَ لَنْ تَسْتَطِيعَ مَعِيَ صَبْرًا﴾ ﴿٧٥﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَأَبَاؤُنَا أَنْ يُضَيِّقُوهُمَا فَوَجَدَا فِيهَا جِدَارًا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقَضَ﴾ فَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا فَأَقَامَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: إِنَّا دَخَلْنَا هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةَ فَلَمْ يُضَيِّقُوا وَلَمْ يُطْعِمُونَا ﴿لَوْ شِئْتَ لَتَّخَذْتَ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا﴾ قَالَ هَذَا فِرَاقُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ سَأُنْثِقُ بِتَأْوِيلِ مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ عَلَيْهِ صَبْرًا ﴿٧٦﴾ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَدِدْنَا أَنَّ مُوسَى صَبَرَ حَتَّى

As for the boy, he was a disbeliever.

يَقْصُ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ أَمْرِهِمَا. قَالَ: وَكَانَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَقْرَأُ ﴿وَكَانَ وَرَاءَهُمْ مَلِكٌ يَأْخُذُ  
كُلَّ سَفِينَةٍ﴾ صَالِحَةٍ ﴿غَضَبًا﴾ وَأَمَّا  
الْغُلَامُ فَكَانَ كَافِرًا. [راجع: ٧٤]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): ‘Shall We tell you  
the greatest losers in respect of (their)  
deeds?’” (V.18:103)

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ  
بِالْأَخْسَرِينَ أَعْمَالًا﴾ [١٠٣]

4728. Narrated Muṣ'ab: I asked my father, “Was the Verse — ‘Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): Shall We tell you the greatest losers in respect of their deeds?’ (V.18:103) revealed regarding Al-Ḥarūriyya?” He said, “No, but it was revealed regarding the Jews and the Christians, for the Jews disbelieved Muḥammad ﷺ and the Christians disbelieved in Paradise and say that there are neither meals nor drinks therein. Al-Ḥarūriyya are those people who break their pledge to Allāh after they have confirmed that they will fulfil it, and Sa'd used to call them *Al-Fāsiqīn* (evildoers who forsake Allāh's obedience).”

٤٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَسَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ مُضْعَبٍ قَالَ:  
سَأَلْتُ أَبِي ﴿قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِالْأَخْسَرِينَ  
أَعْمَالًا﴾ ﴿١٠٣﴾ هُمُ الْحَرُورِيُّ؟ قَالَ: لَا،  
هُمُ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى. أَمَّا الْيَهُودُ  
فَكَذَّبُوا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ، وَأَمَّا النَّصَارَى  
كَفَرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ وَقَالُوا: لَا طَعَامَ فِيهَا  
وَلَا شَرَابَ. وَالْحَرُورِيُّ الَّذِينَ  
يَنْقُضُونَ عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِ،  
وَكَانَ سَعْدٌ يُسَمِّيهِمُ الْفَاسِقِينَ.

(6) CHAPTER. “They are those who deny in  
the *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons,  
signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord and the  
Meeting with Him (in the Hereafter). So  
their works are in vain...” (V.18:105)

(٦) بَابُ: ﴿أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنَاقِبُ  
رَبَّهُمْ وَلِقَائِهِمْ فُحِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ  
[١٠٥]

4729. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “On the Day of Resurrection, a huge fat man will come who will not weigh, the weight of the wing of a mosquito before Allāh.” And then the Prophet ﷺ said: “Read (or recite): ‘And on the Day of Resurrection, We shall assign no weight for them.’” (V.18:105)

٤٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَيَأْتِي الرَّجُلُ

الْعَظِيمُ السَّمِينُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَا يَزِنُ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ جَنَاحَ بُعُوضَةٍ. وَقَالَ: أَقْرَأُوا  
﴿فَلَا تُقِيمُ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَزَنًا﴾.  
وَعَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ مِثْلَهُ.

(19) *SŪRAT Kāf-Hā-Tā-'Aīn-Ṣād*  
(MARYAM) (Mary)

(١٩) سورة كهيعص

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَسْمِعْ بِهِمْ  
وَأَبْصِرْ﴾، اللَّهُ يَقُولُهُ وَهُمْ الْيَوْمَ لَا  
يَسْمَعُونَ وَلَا يُبْصِرُونَ فِي ضَلَالٍ  
مُبِينٍ: يَعْنِي قَوْلُهُ: ﴿أَسْمِعْ بِهِمْ وَأَبْصِرْ﴾  
الْكُفَّارُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَسْمَعُ شَيْءٍ وَأَبْصُرُهُ.  
﴿لَا رَحْمَنَكَ﴾: لَا شُكَّكَ. ﴿وَرِءَاكَ﴾:  
مَنْظَرًا. وَقَالَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ: عَلِمْتُ مَرِيضًا  
أَنَّ التَّقِيَّ ذُو عُقْبَةٍ حَتَّى قَالَتْ: ﴿إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِالرَّحْمَنِ مِنْكَ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَقِيًّا﴾  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: ﴿تَوَزُّهُمْ أَزًّا﴾:  
تُزْعِجُهُمْ إِلَى الْمَعَاصِي إِزْعَاجًا.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿إِذَاكَ﴾: عَوَجًا. وَقَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَرِدَاكَ﴾: عِطَاشًا.  
﴿أَتَيْنَاكَ﴾: مَالًا. ﴿إِذَاكَ﴾: قَوْلًا  
عَظِيمًا. ﴿رَكَزًا﴾: صَوْتًا. وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُهُ: ﴿غَيًّا﴾: خُسْرَانًا. ﴿وَبِكَاكَ﴾:  
جَمَاعَةً بَالِكًا. ﴿صَلِيَّاكَ﴾: صَلَاحًا.  
﴿بَدَاكَ﴾ - وَالتَّادِي وَاحِدٌ - مَجْلِسًا.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh عز وجل:  
 “And warn them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Day of grief and regrets...” (V.19:39)

4730. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “On the Day of Resurrection, Death will be brought forward in the shape of a black and white ram. Then a call maker will call, ‘O people of Paradise!’ Thereupon they will stretch their necks and look carefully. The caller will say, ‘Do you know this?’ They will say, ‘Yes, this is Death.’ By then all of them would have seen it. Then it will be announced again, ‘O people of Hell!’ They will stretch their necks and look carefully. The caller will say, ‘Do you know this?’ They will say, ‘Yes, this is Death.’ And by then all of them would have seen it. Then it (that ram) will be slaughtered and the caller will say, ‘O people of Paradise! Eternity (for you) and no death. O people of Hell! Eternity (for you) and no death.’”

Then the Prophet ﷺ recited: “And warn them (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of the Day of grief and regrets, when the case has been decided, while (now) they are in a state of carelessness and they believe not.” (V.19:39)

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 “And we (angels) descend not except by the Command of your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ). To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us and what is between those two...” (V.19:64)

4731. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said to Jibrīl (Gabriel), “What prevents you from visiting us more often than you visit us now?” So there was revealed:

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَأَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ﴾ [٣٩].

٤٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُؤْتَى بِالْمَوْتِ كَهَيْئَةِ كَبْشٍ أَمْلَحَ فَيَنَادِي مُنَادٍ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ، فَيَسْرِعُونَ وَيَنْظُرُونَ فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ تَعْرِفُونَ هَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعَمْ، هَذَا الْمَوْتُ، وَكُلُّهُمْ قَدْ رَأَاهُ. ثُمَّ يُنَادِي: يَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ، فَيَسْرِعُونَ وَيَنْظُرُونَ فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ تَعْرِفُونَ هَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعَمْ، هَذَا الْمَوْتُ، وَكُلُّهُمْ قَدْ رَأَاهُ، فَيَذْبَحُ. ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ خُلُودٌ فَلَا مَوْتَ. وَيَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ خُلُودٌ فَلَا مَوْتَ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْهُمْ يَوْمَ الْحَسْرَةِ إِذْ فُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَهُمْ فِي غَفْلَةٍ وَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ».

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لِمَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا وَمَا بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ﴾ [٦٤].

٤٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ ذَرٍّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ



“And we (angels) descend not except by the Command of your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ). To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us...” (V.19:64)

اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَجِبْرِيلَ: «مَا يَمْنَعُكَ أَنْ تَزُورَنَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا تَزُورُنَا؟» فَزَلَّتْ «وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لِمَ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا». [راجع: ٣٢١٨]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our *Ayāt* (this Qur’ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: ‘I shall certainly be given wealth and children?’” (V.19:77)

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: «أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِيَنَّ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا» [٧٧]

4732. Narrated Khabbāb: I came to Al-‘Āṣ bin Wā’il As-Sahmī and demanded something which he owed me. He said, “I will not give you (your money) till you disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ).” I said, “No, I shall not disbelieve in Muḥammad ﷺ till you die and then be resurrected.” He said, “Will I die and then be resurrected?” I said, “Yes”. He said, “Then I will have wealth and children there, and I will pay you (there).” So this Verse was revealed:

٤٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ خَبَّابًا قَالَ: جِئْتُ الْعَاصِ بْنِ وَائِلٍ السَّهْمِيِّ أَنْقَاضَهُ حَقًّا لِي عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ: لَا أُعْطِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: لَا حَتَّى تَمُوتَ ثُمَّ تُبْعَثَ، قَالَ: وَإِنِّي لَمَيِّتٌ ثُمَّ مَبْعُوثٌ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: إِنَّ لِي هُنَاكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا فَأَقْضِيكَ، فَزَلَّتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ «أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِيَنَّ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا» [راجع: ٢٠٩١]

“Have you then seen him who disbelieved in Our *Ayāt* (this Qur’ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: ‘I shall certainly be given wealth and children?’” (V.19:77)

رَوَاهُ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَشُعْبَةُ وَحَفْصُ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ وَوَكَيْعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ.

(4) CHAPTER. “Has he known the Unseen, or has he taken a covenant from the Most Gracious (Allāh)?” (V.19:78)

(٤) بَابُ: «أَمَلَعَ الْغَيْبِ أَمْ أَخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَهْدًا» [٧٨] قَالَ: مَوْثَقًا

4733. Narrated Khabbāb: I was a blacksmith in Makkah. Once, I made a sword for Al-‘Āṣ bin Wā’il As-Sahmī. When I went to demand its price, he said, “I will not give it to you till you disbelieve in

٤٧٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ

Muḥammad (ﷺ).” I said, “I shall not disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ) till Allāh make you die and then bring you to life again.” He said, “If Allāh should make me die and then resurrect me and I would have wealth and children.” So Allāh revealed:

“Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our *Ayāt* (this Qur’ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: ‘I shall certainly be given wealth and children.’ Has he known the Unseen or has he taken a covenant from the Most Gracious (Allāh)?” (V.19:77,78)

(5) CHAPTER. “Nay, We shall record what he says, and We shall increase his torment (in the Hell).” (V.19:79)

4734. Narrated Masrūq: Khabbāb said, “During the pre-Islāmic period, I was a blacksmith and Al-‘Āṣ bin Wā’il owed me a debt.” So, Khabbāb went to him to demand the debt. He said, “I will not give you (your due) till you disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ).” Khabbāb said, “By Allāh, I shall not disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ) till Allāh makes you die and then resurrects you.” Al-‘Āṣ said, “So leave me till I die and then be resurrected, for I will be given wealth and children whereupon I will pay your debt.” So this Verse was revealed:

“Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our *Ayāt* (this Qur’ān and Muḥammad ﷺ) and (yet) says: ‘I shall certainly be given wealth and children.’” (V.19:77)

خَبَّابٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَيْنًا بِمَكَّةَ فَعَمِلْتُ  
لِلْعَاصِ بْنِ وَائِلٍ السَّهْمِيَّ سِنْفًا فَجُئْتُ  
أَتَقَاضَاهُ فَقَالَ: لَا أُعْطِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ  
بِمُحَمَّدٍ، قُلْتُ: لَا أَكْفُرُ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ  
حَتَّى يُمِيتَكَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكَ، قَالَ: إِذَا  
أَمَاتَنِي اللَّهُ ثُمَّ بَعَثَنِي وَلِي مَالٍ وَوَلَدٌ  
فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا  
وَقَالَ لَاؤْتِيَنَا مَالًا وَوَلَدًا﴾، أَطْلَعَ الْغَيْبَ  
أَمْ أَخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَهْدًا ﴿﴾ قَالَ:  
مَوْثِقًا. [راجع: ٢٠٩١]

لَمْ يَقُلِ الْأَشْجَعِيُّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ:  
سِنْفًا، وَلَا مَوْثِقًا.

(٥) بَابٌ: ﴿كَأَلَّا سَكَكُنْ مَا يَقُولُ  
وَنَمَدُ لَمْ مِنْ الْعَذَابِ مَذًا﴾ [٧٩]

٤٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بَشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ،  
عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الصُّحَى  
يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ خَبَّابٍ  
قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَيْنًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَكَانَ لِي  
دَيْنٌ عَلَى الْعَاصِ بْنِ وَائِلٍ، قَالَ:  
فَأَتَاهُ يَتَقَاضَاهُ فَقَالَ: لَا أُعْطِيكَ حَتَّى  
تَكْفُرَ بِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَكْفُرُ  
حَتَّى يُمِيتَكَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ تُبْعَثَ، قَالَ:  
فَلَزَّنِي حَتَّى أَمُوتَ ثُمَّ أُبْعَثَ فَسَوَفَ  
أُوتَى مَالًا وَوَلَدًا فَأَفْضِيكَ. فَزَلَّتْ  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِنَا  
وَقَالَ لَاؤْتِيَنَا مَالًا وَوَلَدًا﴾. [راجع:

(6) CHAPTER. "And We shall inherit from him (at his death) all that he talks of (i.e., wealth and children which Allāh has bestowed upon him in this world), and he shall come to Us alone." (V.19:80)

4735. Narrated Khabbāb: I was a blacksmith and Al-Āṣ bin Wā'il owed me a debt, so I went to him to demand it. He said to me, "I will not pay you your debt till you disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ)." I said, "I will not disbelieve in Muḥammad (ﷺ) till you die and then be resurrected." He said, "Will I be resurrected after my death? If so, I shall pay you (there) if I should find wealth and children." So there was revealed:

"Have you seen him who disbelieved in Our *Ayāt* (this Qur'ān and Muḥammad (ﷺ)) and said: 'I shall certainly be given wealth and children.' Has he known the Unseen or has he taken a covenant from the Most Gracious (Allāh)? Nay! We shall record what he says, and We shall increase his torment (in the Hell). And We shall inherit from him all that he talks of (i.e., wealth and children which Allāh has bestowed upon him in this world), and he shall come to Us alone." (V.19:77-80)

## (20) SŪRAT ṬĀ-HĀ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٦) بَابُ: ﴿وَرِثُهُ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِنَا فَرَدًا﴾ [٨٠]  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْجِبَالُ هَذَا﴾:  
هَذَا.

٤٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وَكَيْعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنِ أَبِي  
الضَّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ خَبَابٍ  
قَالَ: كُنْتُ رَجُلًا قَيْنًا وَكَانَ لِي عَلَى  
الْعَاصِ بْنِ وَائِلٍ دَيْنٌ فَأَتَيْتُهُ أَتْقَاضَهُ،  
فَقَالَ لِي: لَا أَقْضِيكَ حَتَّى تَكْفُرَ  
بِمُحَمَّدٍ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَنْ أَكْفُرَ بِهِ  
حَتَّى تَمُوتَ ثُمَّ تَبْعَثَ، قَالَ: وَإِنِّي  
لَمَبْعُوثٌ مِنْ بَعْدِ الْمَوْتِ؟ فَسَوْفَ  
أَقْضِيكَ إِذَا رَجَعْتُ إِلَى مَالٍ وَوَلَدٍ،  
قَالَ: فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي كَفَرَ  
بِآيَاتِنَا وَقَالَ لَأُوتِيَنَّكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا﴾ أَطْلَعَ  
الْغَيْبَ أَمْ اتَّخَذَ عِنْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ عَهْدًا ﴿٨٠﴾  
كَذَلَا سَنَكْتُبُ مَا يَقُولُ وَنَمُدُّ لَهُ مِنَ  
الْعَذَابِ مَدًّا ﴿٨١﴾ وَرِثُهُ مَا يَقُولُ وَيَأْتِنَا  
فَرَدًا ﴿٨٢﴾. [راجع: ٢٠٩١]

## (٢٠) سُورَةُ طه

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ وَالضَّحَّاكُ: بِالْبَطْنَةِ،  
أَيِ ﴿طه﴾: يَا رَجُلُ، وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْقَوَى إِلَيْكُمْ﴾ صَنَعَ.  
﴿أَزْرَى﴾: ظَهَرِي، ﴿فَيَسْجُجُكَ﴾:

يُهْلِكْكُمْ. ﴿الْمَثَلِ﴾: تَأْنِيثُ الْأَمْثَلِ  
يَقُولُ: بِدِينِكُمْ. يُقَالُ: خُذِ الْمَثْلَى  
خُذِ الْأَمْثَلَ. ﴿ثُمَّ أَتَوْا صَفَاءً﴾. يُقَالُ:  
هَلْ أَتَيْتَ الصَّفَّ الْيَوْمَ؟ يَعْنِي  
الْمُصَلَّى الَّذِي يُصَلَّى فِيهِ.  
﴿فَأَوْحَسَ﴾: أَضْمَرَ خَوْفًا فَذَهَبَتْ  
الْوَاوُ مِنْ ﴿خِيفَةً﴾ لِكَسْرِ الْخَاءِ.  
﴿فِي جُدُوعٍ﴾: أَيُّ عَلَى جُدُوعِ  
النَّخْلِ. ﴿خَطْبُكَ﴾: بِأَلْكَ.  
﴿وَسَاسٌ﴾: مُضْدَرٌ مَأْسَهُ مِسَاسًا.  
﴿لَنَسِيفَتُهُ﴾: لِنَذِيرَتِهِ. ﴿فَأَعَا﴾:  
يَعْلُوهُ الْمَاءُ. وَالصَّفْصَفُ: الْمُسْتَوِي  
مِنَ الْأَرْضِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: أَوْزَارًا  
أَثْقَلًا ﴿مِنْ زِينَةِ الْقَوَارِ﴾: الْحَلِيِّ  
الَّذِي اسْتَعَارُوا مِنْ آلِ فِرْعَوْنَ.  
﴿فَقَذَفْتُهَا﴾: فَأَلْقَيْتُهَا. ﴿أَلْفَى﴾: صَنَعَ  
﴿فَنَسَى﴾ مُوسَاهُمْ: يَقُولُونَهُ: أَخْطَأَ  
الرَّبَّ. ﴿أَلَّا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِمْ قَوْلًا﴾:  
الْعَجْلُ. ﴿هَسَا﴾: جِسُّ الْأَقْدَامِ.  
﴿حَشَرْتَنِي أَعْمَى﴾ عَنْ حُجَّتِي ﴿وَقَدْ  
كُنْتُ بَصِيرًا﴾ فِي الدُّنْيَا. قَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَقْبَسُ﴾ ضَلُّوا الطَّرِيقَ  
وَكَانُوا شَاتِينَ، فَقَالَ: إِنْ لَمْ أَجِدْ  
عَلَيْهَا مَنْ يَهْدِي الطَّرِيقَ آتَيْتُكُمْ بِنَارٍ  
تُوقِدُونَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّيْنَةَ: ﴿أَمْثَلُهُمْ  
طَرِيقَةً﴾: أَغْدَلُهُمْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿مَضَّأَ﴾: لَا يُظْلَمُ فَيُهْضَمُ مِنْ  
حَسَنَاتِهِ. ﴿عَوَجًا﴾: وَادِيًا. ﴿وَلَا

أَمْتًا: رَابِيَةً. ﴿سِيرَتَهَا﴾: حَالَتَهَا  
 ﴿الْأُولَى﴾. ﴿الْتَهَى﴾: التَّقَى.  
 ﴿صَنَكَا﴾: الشَّقَاءُ. ﴿هَوَى﴾: شَقِيَ.  
 ﴿بِالْوَادِ الْمُقَدَّسِ﴾: الْمُبَارَكِ.  
 ﴿طَوَى﴾: اسْمُ الْوَادِي ﴿يَمْلِكَا﴾:  
 بِأَمْرِنَا. ﴿مَكَانًا سَوًى﴾: مَنْصَفٌ  
 بَيْنَهُمْ. ﴿يَسَا﴾: يَابِسًا، ﴿عَلَى  
 قَدَرٍ﴾: مَوْعِدٍ. ﴿وَلَا لِنِيَا﴾: تَضَعُفًا.  
 ﴿يَفْرَطُ﴾ عُقُوبَةً

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And I have chosen you for Myself." (V.20:41) (i.e., for My Revelation and My Message, or created you for Myself or strengthened and taught you as to how to preach My Message to My worshippers)]."

4736. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Adam and Mūsa (Moses) met, and Mūsa (Moses) said to Adam, 'You are the one who made people miserable and turned them out of Paradise'. Adam said to him, 'You are the one whom Allāh selected for His Message and whom He selected for Himself and upon whom He revealed the Taurāt (Torah)'. Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Yes.' Adam said, 'Did you blame me for a thing which Allāh has ordained for me before my creation?' Mūsa (Moses) said, 'Yes.' So, Adam overcame Mūsa (Moses) with this argument."

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَصْطَفَيْتَكَ لِنَفْسِي﴾ [٤١]

٤٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: «الْتَقَى آدَمُ وَمُوسَى فَقَالَ مُوسَى لآدَمَ: أَنْتَ الَّذِي أَشَقَيْتَ النَّاسَ وَأَخْرَجْتَهُمْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ؟ قَالَ لَهُ آدَمُ: أَنْتَ الَّذِي اصْطَفَاكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَتِهِ، وَاصْطَفَاكَ لِنَفْسِهِ، وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ التَّوْرَةَ؟ قَالَ نَعَمْ، قَالَ: فَوَجَدْتَهَا كُتِبَ عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَنِي؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَحَجَّ آدَمُ مُوسَى».

[راجع: ٣٤٠٩]

﴿الْيَوْمَ﴾: الْيَوْمَ.

(2) CHAPTER. "And indeed We revealed to Mūsa (Moses) (saying): 'Travel by night with 'Ibādi (My slaves) and strike a dry path

(٢) بَابُ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَى مُوسَى أَنْ أَسْرِ بِعِبَادِي فَاصْرَبْ لَهُمْ طَرِيقًا فِي الْبَحْرِ

for them in the sea, fearing neither to be overtaken [by Fir'aun (Pharaoh)], nor being afraid (of drowning in the sea).' Then Fir'aun (Pharaoh) pursued them with his hosts, but the sea-water completely overwhelmed them and covered them up. And Fir'aun (Pharaoh) led his people astray, and he did not guide them." (V.20:77-79)

4737. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he found the Jews observing *Ṣaum* (fast) on the day of 'Āshūrā' (10th of Muḥarram). The Prophet ﷺ asked them (about it) and they replied, "This is the day when Mūsa (Moses) became victorious over Fir'aun (Pharaoh)." The Prophet ﷺ said (to the Muslims), "We are nearer to Mūsa (Moses) than they, so observe *Ṣaum* (fast) on this day."

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...So let him not get you both out of Paradise, so that you be distressed." (V.20:117)

4738. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Mūsa (Moses) argued with Adam and said to him (Adam), 'You are the one who got the people out of Paradise by your sin, and thus made them miserable.' Adam replied, 'O Mūsa (Moses)! You are the one whom Allāh selected for His Message and for His direct Talk. Yet, you blame me for a thing which Allāh had ordained for me before He created me?' Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "So, Adam overcame Mūsa (Moses) by this argument."

يَسَا لَا تَخَفْ دَرَكًا وَلَا تَخْشَى ۖ فَاتَّبِعْهُمْ  
فِرْعَوْنُ بِجُنُودِهِ ۖ فَغَشِيَهُمْ مِنَ الْيَمِّ مَا  
غَشِيَهُمْ ۖ وَأَصْلَ فِرْعَوْنُ قَوْمَهُ وَمَا  
هَدَىٰ ۖ ﴿٧٧﴾ [٧٩-٧٧]

٤٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ،  
عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:  
لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ  
وَالْيَهُودُ تَصُومُ عَاشُورَاءَ فَسَالَهُمْ  
فَقَالُوا: هَذَا الْيَوْمُ الَّذِي ظَهَرَ فِيهِ  
مُوسَى عَلَى فِرْعَوْنَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«نَحْنُ أَوْلَى بِمُوسَى مِنْهُمْ فَصُومُوهُ».  
[راجع: ٢٠٠٤]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَا يُخْرِجَنَّكَ مِنَ  
الْجَنَّةِ فَتَشْقَى﴾ [١١٧]

٤٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ بْنُ التَّجَارِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى  
بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «حَاجَّ مُوسَى  
آدَمَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: أَنْتَ الَّذِي أَخْرَجْتَ  
النَّاسَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ بِذَنْبِكَ فَأَشَقَّيْتَهُمْ؟  
قَالَ: قَالَ آدَمُ: يَا مُوسَى أَنْتَ الَّذِي  
اضْطَلَفَاكَ اللَّهُ بِرِسَالَاتِهِ وَبِكَلَامِهِ،

أَتَلُومُنِي عَلَى أَمْرِ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ  
أَنْ يَخْلُقَنِي؟ أَوْ قَدَّرَهُ عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ  
يَخْلُقَنِي؟» قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَحَجَّ  
آدَمُ مُوسَى». [راجع: ٣٤٠٩]

(21) SŪRAT AL-ANBIYĀ'  
(The Prophets)

(٢١) سورة الأنبياء

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

4739. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The  
Sūrah of Banī Isrāel, Al-Kahf, Maryam, Tā-hā  
and Al-Anbiyā' are from the earliest revealed  
Sūrah which I learnt by heart, and they are  
my first property.

٤٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عُندَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ  
بْنَ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَنِي  
إِسْرَائِيلَ، وَالْكَهْفُ، وَمَرْيَمُ، وَطَهَ،  
وَالْأَنْبِيَاءُ، هُنَّ مِنَ الْعِتَاقِ الْأَوَّلِ،  
وَهُنَّ مِنْ تِلَادِي. [راجع: ٤٧٠٨]  
وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿جُدَادًا﴾: قَطَعَهُنَّ.  
وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: فِي فَلَكَ مِثْلُ فَلَكَ  
الْمِغْزَلِ. ﴿يُسْحُونَ﴾: يَدُورُونَ. قَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿نَفَسَتْ﴾: رَعَتْ لَيْلًا.  
﴿يُضْحِبُونَ﴾: يُمْتَعُونَ. ﴿أَمْتَكُمْ أُمَّةٌ  
وَاحِدَةٌ﴾ قَالَ: دِينَكُمْ دِينٌ وَاحِدٌ.  
وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: ﴿حَصَبُ جَهَنَّمَ﴾:  
حَطَبُ الْحَبَشِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿أَحْسُوا﴾: تَوَقَّعُوا، مِنْ أَحْسَسْتُ.  
﴿خَمِيدِينَ﴾: هَامِدِينَ، الْحَصِيدُ:  
مُسْتَأْصَلٌ يَقَعُ عَلَى الْوَاحِدِ وَالْأَثْنَيْنِ  
وَالْجَمِيعِ. ﴿وَلَا يَسْتَخِيرُونَ﴾: لَا

يَعْيُونَ، وَمِنْهُ حَسِيرٌ وَحَسَرْتُ بِعِيرِي.  
 ﴿عَمِيقٌ﴾: بَعِيدٌ، ﴿نَكِسُوا﴾: رُدُّوا.  
 ﴿صَنْعَةً لِّبُوسٍ﴾: الدَّرُوعُ.  
 ﴿وَتَقَطَّعُوا أَمْرَهُمْ﴾: اخْتَلَفُوا.  
 الْحَسِيرُ وَالْجِسُّ وَالْجَرَسُ وَالْهَمْسُ  
 وَاحِدٌ وَهُوَ مِنَ الصَّوْتِ الْخَفِيِّ.  
 ﴿ءَاذَنَّاكَ﴾: أَعْلَمْنَاكَ. ﴿ءَاذَنُكُمْ﴾  
 إِذَا أَعْلَمْتَهُ فَأَنْتَ وَهُوَ عَلَى سَوَاءٍ لَمْ  
 تَغْدِرْ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿لَعَلَّكُمْ  
 تَسْأَلُونَ﴾: تَفْهَمُونَ. ﴿أَرَضَى﴾:  
 رَضِيَ. ﴿الْتَمَائِلُ﴾: الْأَضْغَامُ.  
 ﴿الْيَسْجِلُ﴾: الصَّحِيفَةُ.

(1) CHAPTER. "As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it. (It is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly, We shall do it." (V.21:104)

4740. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) and said, "You (people) will be gathered before Allāh (on the Day of Resurrection) barefooted, naked and uncircumcised." (The Prophet ﷺ then recited):

"...As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it. (It is) a promise binding upon Us. Truly, We shall do it," (V.21:104) and added, "The first man who will be dressed on the Day of Resurrection, will be Ibrāhīm (Abraham). Verily! Some men from my followers will be brought and taken towards the left side, whereupon I will say, 'O Lord, (these are) my companions!' It will be said, 'You do not know what new things they introduced (into the religion) after you.' I will then say as the righteous pious slave 'Isā (Jesus) said, 'I was a witness over them while

(١) بَابٌ ﴿كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ  
 نُعِيدُهُ وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا﴾ [١٠٤]

٤٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
 حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْمَغِيرَةِ بْنِ  
 التَّعْمَانِ شَيْخٍ مِنَ التَّخَع، عَنْ سَعِيدِ  
 بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ:  
 «إِنَّكُمْ مَحْشُورُونَ إِلَى اللَّهِ حُفَاءَ غَرَاءَ  
 غُرْلًا» ﴿كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُ  
 وَعَدًا عَلَيْنَا إِنَّا كُنَّا فَاعِلِينَ﴾ ثُمَّ إِنَّ  
 أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُكْسَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ،  
 إِلَّا أَنَّهُ يُجَاءُ بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي فَيُؤْخَذُ  
 بِهِمْ ذَاتَ الشَّمَالِ فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ  
 أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقَالُ: لَا تَذَرِي مَا  
 أَحَدْتُوا بَعْدَكَ. فَأَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ



I dwelt amongst them... (up to)... and You are a Witness to all things.' (V.5:117) Then it will be said, '(O Muḥammad ﷺ) these people continued as apostates since you left them.'"

[See *Hadith* No.4625]

الصَّالِحُ: ﴿وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ فِيهِمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿شَهِيدٌ﴾ فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ مِنْذُ فَارَقْتَهُمْ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

## (22) SŪRAT AL-ḤAJJ (The Pilgrimage)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

## (٢٢) سُورَةُ الْحَجِّ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: ﴿الْمُحْسِنِينَ﴾: الْمُطْمَئِنِّينَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِي ﴿إِذَا مَخَّيَ أَلْقَى الشَّيْطَانُ فِي أُمْنِيَّتِهِ﴾: إِذَا حَدَّثَ أَلْقَى الشَّيْطَانُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ فَيَنْطَلِ اللَّهُ مَا يُلْقِي الشَّيْطَانُ وَيُحْكِمُ آيَاتِهِ. وَيُقَالُ أُمْنِيَّتُهُ: قِرَاءَتُهُ. ﴿إِلَّا أَمَانِي﴾: يَفْرُونَ وَلَا يَكْتُبُونَ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَشِيدٌ﴾ بِالْفَصَّةِ جَص. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿يَسْطُونَ﴾ يَفْرُطُونَ مِنَ السَّطْوَةِ، وَيُقَالُ: يَسْطُونَ: يَطْشُونَ. ﴿وَهْدُوا إِلَى الطَّيِّبِ مِنَ الْقَوْلِ﴾: أَلْهِمُوا إِلَى الْقُرْآنِ. ﴿وَهْدُوا إِلَى صِرَاطِ الْحَمِيدِ﴾: الْإِسْلَامَ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَسْبِ﴾: يَحْبِلُ إِلَى سَقْفِ الْبَيْتِ. ﴿ثَانِي عِطْفِهِ﴾: مُسْتَكْبِرٌ ﴿تَذْهَلُ﴾: تُشْغَلُ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...And you shall see mankind as in a drunken state..." (V.22:2)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَرَى﴾ [٢]

4741. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh تعالى will say, 'O Adam!' Adam will reply, 'Labbaik our Lord, and Sa'daik.' (I respond to Your Call; I am obedient to Your Orders) Then there will be a loud call (saying), 'Allāh orders you to take out from among your offspring the group for the (Hell) Fire.' Adam will say, 'O Lord! Who are the group for the (Hell) Fire?' Allāh will say, 'Out of each thousand, take out 999.' At that time every pregnant female will drop her load (have a miscarriage) and a child will have grey hair. 'And you shall see mankind as in a drunken state, yet they will not be drunken, but severe will be the Torment of Allāh.' " (V.22:2) (When the Prophet ﷺ mentioned this), the people were so distressed (and afraid) that their faces got changed (in colour) whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "From Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog) nine hundred and ninety-nine will be taken out and one from you. You Muslims (compared to the large number of other people) will be like a black hair on the side of a white ox, or a white hair on the side of a black ox, and I hope that you will be one-fourth of the people of Paradise." On that, we said, "Allāhu Akbar!" Then he said, "(I hope that you will be) one-third of the people of Paradise." We again said, "Allāhu Akbar!" Then he said, "(I hope that you will be) half of the people of Paradise." So we said, "Allāhu Akbar."

٤٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: يَا آدَمُ، فَيَقُولُ: لَيْتَكَ رَبَّنَا وَسَعْدَيْكَ. فَيُنَادَى بِصَوْتٍ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُخْرِجَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ بَعَثًا إِلَى النَّارِ. قَالَ: يَا رَبِّ وَمَا بَعَثُ النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ - أَرَاهُ قَالَ - تِسْعَمِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ، فَيَحْتَئِذُ تَضَعُ الْحَامِلُ حَمْلَهَا وَيَشِيبُ الْوَلِيدُ ﴿وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَرَىٰ وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَرَىٰ وَلَٰكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ﴾» فَشَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى النَّاسِ حَتَّى تَغَيَّرَتْ وَجُوهُهُمْ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مِنْ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ تِسْعَمِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ وَمِنْكُمْ وَاحِدٌ. ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ فِي النَّاسِ كَالشَّعْرَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ فِي جَنْبِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَبْيَضِ أَوْ كَالشَّعْرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي جَنْبِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَسْوَدِ. وَإِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبْعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ» فَكَبَّرْنَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «ثُلُثَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ» فَكَبَّرْنَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «شَطْرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ» فَكَبَّرْنَا.

وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ ﴿وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَرَىٰ وَمَا هُمْ بِسُكَرَىٰ﴾ قَالَ: «مِنْ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ تِسْعَمِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ».

وَقَالَ جَرِيرٌ وَعِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ

وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: ﴿سُكَّرِي وَمَا هُمْ

سُكَّرِي﴾. [راجع: ٣٣٤٨]

(2) CHAPTER. “And among mankind is he who worships Allāh as it were, upon the very edge (i.e., in doubt)...” (V.22:11)

4742. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا regarding the Verse —

“And among mankind is he who worships Allāh as it were, on the very edge (i.e., in doubt)...” (V.22:11):

A man used to come to Al-Madīna and if his wife brought a son and his mares produced offspring, he would say, “This religion (Islām) is good,” but if his wife did not give birth to a child and his mares produced no offspring, he would say, “This religion is bad.”

(٢) بَابُ: ﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَى حَرْفٍ﴾ [١١]. شَكٌّ. ﴿وَاتَرَفْنَهُمْ﴾: وَسَعْنَاهُمْ.

٤٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: ﴿وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَنْ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ عَلَى حَرْفٍ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَقْدُمُ الْمَدِينَةَ، فَيُسَلِّمُ فَإِنْ وَلَدَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ غُلَامًا وَتُنَجَّتْ حَيْلُهُ قَالَ: هَذَا دِينٌ صَالِحٌ، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَلِدْ امْرَأَتُهُ وَلَمْ تُنْتِجْ حَيْلُهُ قَالَ: هَذَا دِينٌ سُوءٌ.

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: “These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord...” (V.22:19)

4743. Narrated Qais bin ‘Ubād: Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ used to take an oath confirming that the Verse — “These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord...” (V.22:19) was revealed in connection with Ḥamza and his two companions and ‘Utba and his two companions on the day when they came out to combat on the day of the battle of Badr.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿هَذَانِ خَصْمَانِ أَخَصِمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ﴾ [١٩]

٤٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ عُبَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُقْسِمُ قَسَمًا: إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿هَذَانِ خَصْمَانِ أَخَصِمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ﴾ نَزَلَتْ فِي حَمْزَةَ وَصَاحِبَيْهِ، وَعُتْبَةَ وَصَاحِبَيْهِ يَوْمَ بَرَزُوا فِي يَوْمِ بَدْرٍ. رَوَاهُ سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي هَاشِمٍ.

(1) (H. 4743) Ḥamza and his companions were Muslims while the others were *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans).

وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ  
مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هَاشِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مِجْلَزٍ قَوْلَهُ. [راجع: ٣٩٦٦]

4744. Narrated Qais bin 'Ubād: 'Alī رضي الله عنه said, "I will be the first to kneel down before the Most Gracious (Allāh) on the Day of Resurrection because of the dispute." Qais said: This Verse — "These two opponents (believers and disbelievers) dispute with each other about their Lord..." (V.22:19) was revealed in connection with those who came out for the battle of Badr, i.e., 'Alī, Ḥamza, 'Ubaida, and Shaiba bin Rabī'a, 'Utba bin Rabī'a and Al-Walīd bin 'Utba.

٤٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
مِجْلَزٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ عُبَادٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَنَا أَوَّلُ مَنْ يَجْتُو  
بَيْنَ يَدَيِ الرَّحْمَنِ لِلْخُصُومَةِ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ. قَالَ قَيْسٌ: وَفِيهِمْ نَزَلَتْ  
﴿هَٰذَانِ خَصِمَانِ ائْتَصَمُوا فِي رَبِّهِمْ﴾  
قَالَ: هُمُ الَّذِينَ بَارَزُوا يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ:  
عَلِيٌّ وَحَمْرَةُ وَعُبَيْدَةُ، وَشَيْبَةُ بْنُ رَيْعَةَ  
وَعُتْبَةُ بْنُ رَيْعَةَ وَالْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عُتْبَةَ.  
[راجع: ٣٩٦٥]

### (23) SŪRAT AL-MU'MINŪN (The Believers)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

No. *Ḥadīth* is mentioned here.

### (٢٣) سورة المؤمنون

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: ﴿سَبْعَ طَرَائِقَ﴾:  
سَبْعَ سَمَوَاتٍ. ﴿لَهَا سَبْعُونَ﴾: سَبْعَتِ  
لَهُمُ السَّعَادَةُ. ﴿وَقُلُوبُهُمْ وَجِلَةٌ﴾:  
خَائِفِينَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿هَيَّاتَ  
هَيَّاتَ﴾: بَعِيدٌ بَعِيدٌ. ﴿فَسْئَلُ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾  
الْمَلَائِكَةُ. ﴿لَنَكْبِتُنَّهُمْ﴾: لَعَادِلُونَ.  
﴿كَلْبَحُونَ﴾: عَابِسُونَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿مِنْ سُلَاقٍ﴾: الْوَلَدُ وَالْتُّظْفَةُ السَّلَاقَةُ.

وَالْجِنَّةُ وَالْجُنُونُ وَاجِدٌ. وَالْعُثَاءُ:  
الرَّيْدُ وَمَا ارْتَفَعَ عَنِ الْمَاءِ وَمَا لَا  
يُنْتَفَعُ بِهِ. ﴿يَخْرُوتُ﴾ يَرْفَعُونَ  
أَصْوَاتَهُمْ كَمَا تَجَارُ الْبَقَرَةُ ﴿عَلَى  
أَعْقَابِكُمْ﴾ رَجَعَ عَلَى عَقْبِيهِ ﴿سَمَرًا﴾  
مِنَ السَّمَرِ، وَالْجَمْعُ السَّمَارُ وَالسَّامِرُ  
هَاهُنَا فِي مَوْضِعِ الْجَمْعِ ﴿تُسْحَرُونَ﴾  
تَعْمُونَ مِنَ السَّحَرِ.

(24) SŪRAT AN-NŪR  
(The Light)

(٢٤) سورة النور

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿مِنْ خَلِيلِهِ﴾: مِنْ بَيْنِ أَوْعَافِ  
السَّحَابِ. ﴿سَنَا بَرْقِهِ﴾: وَهُوَ  
الضَّيَاءُ. ﴿مُذْعِبِينَ﴾، يُقَالُ  
لِلْمُسْتَخْذِي: مُذْعِنٌ. ﴿أَشْنَاءًا﴾ وَشَتَّى  
وَشَتَاتٍ وَشَتَّ وَاجِدٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿سُورَةٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهَا﴾: بَيَّنَّاهَا. وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُهُ: سُمِّيَ الْقُرْآنُ لَجَمَاعَةِ السُّورِ  
وَسُمِّيَتِ السُّورَةُ لِأَنَّهَا مَقْطُوعَةٌ مِنْ  
الْأُخْرَى. فَلَمَّا قُرِنَ بَعْضُهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ  
سُمِّيَ قُرْآنًا. وَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ  
الْثُمَالِيُّ: الْمَشْكَاةُ: الْكُوَّةُ بِلِسَانِ  
الْحَبَشَةِ. وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ  
وَقُرْآنَهُ﴾ تَأْلِيفَ بَعْضِهِ إِلَى بَعْضٍ  
﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأَهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ﴾ ﴿فَإِذَا  
جَمَعْنَاهُ وَأَلْفَنَاهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ، أَيِ مَا

جُمِعَ فِيهِ فاعْمَلْ بِمَا أَمَرَكَ وَأَتَتْهُ عَمَّا  
نَهَاكَ. وَيُقَالُ لَيْسَ: لَشِعْرِهِ قُرْآنٌ أَيْ  
تَأْلِيفٌ، وَسُمِّيَ الْفُرْقَانُ لِأَنَّهُ يَفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ  
الْحَقِّ وَالْبَاطِلِ. وَيُقَالُ لِلْمَرْأَةِ: مَا  
قَرَأْتَ بِسَلَاً قَطُّ أَيْ لَمْ تَجْمَعْ فِي  
بَطْنِهَا وَلَدًا. وَقَالَ: ﴿وَفَرَضْنَاهَا﴾:  
أَنْزَلْنَا فِيهَا فَرَائِضَ مُخْتَلِفَةً. وَمَنْ قَرَأَ  
﴿وَفَرَضْنَاهَا﴾ يَقُولُ: فَرَضْنَا عَلَيْكُمْ  
وَعَلَى مَنْ بَعْدَكُمْ. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿أَوْ  
الْطِفْلِ الَّذِي لَمْ يَطْهَرُوا﴾: لَمْ يَدْرُوا  
لَمَّا بِهِمْ مِنَ الصَّغَرِ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ  
﴿أَوَّلَى الْآيَةِ﴾ مَنْ لَيْسَ لَهُ أَرْبٌ.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: لَا يَهْمُهُ إِلَّا بَطْنُهُ؛ وَلَا  
يُخَافُ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ. وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ:  
هُوَ الْأَحْمَقُ الَّذِي لَا حَاجَةَ لَهُ فِي  
النِّسَاءِ.

#### (1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

“And for those who accuse their wives, but  
have no witnesses except themselves...”

(V.24:6)

(١) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:** ﴿وَالَّذِينَ  
يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَاجَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ شُهَدَاءُ﴾ الْآيَةُ  
[٦]

4745. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: 'Uwaimir came to 'Āsim bin 'Adī who was the chief of Banī 'Ajlān and said, "What do you say about a man who has found another man with his wife? Should he kill him whereupon you would kill him (i.e., the husband), or what should he do? Please ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about this matter on my behalf." 'Āsim then went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger!" (And asked him that question) but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked the question and considered it shameful.

٤٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ الْفَرَيَابِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، أَنَّ عُوَيْمَرَ أَتَى عَاصِمَ ابْنَ عَدِيٍّ وَكَانَ سَيِّدَ بَنِي عَجْلَانَ فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ تَقُولُونَ فِي رَجُلٍ وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا؟ أَيْقِثْلُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ؟ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ؟ سَلْ لِي

When 'Uwaimir asked 'Āṣim (about the Prophet's answer) 'Āṣim replied that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked such questions and considered it shameful. 'Uwaimir then said, "By Allāh, I will not give up asking unless I ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it." 'Uwaimir came (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! A man has found another man with his wife! Should he kill him whereupon you would kill him (the husband, in *Al-Qiṣās*)<sup>(1)</sup> or what should he do?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has revealed regarding you and your wife's case in the Qur'ān." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered them to perform the *Mulā'ana*<sup>(2)</sup> according to what Allāh had mentioned in His Book. So, 'Uwaimir did *Mulā'ana* with her and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If I kept her I would oppress her." So 'Uwaimir divorced her, and so divorce became a tradition after them for those who happened to be involved in a case of *Mulā'ana*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "Look! If she ('Uwaimir's wife) delivers a black child with deep black large eyes, big hips and fat legs, then I will be of the opinion that 'Uwaimir has spoken the truth; but if she delivers a red child looking like a *Wahara*<sup>(3)</sup> then we will consider that 'Uwaimir has told a lie against her." Later on she delivered a child carrying the qualities which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had mentioned as a proof for 'Uwaimir's claim; therefore the child was ascribed to its mother henceforth.

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ. فَأَتَى عَاصِمَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَكَّرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَسَائِلَ فَسَأَلَهُ عُوَيْمِرُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَرِهَ الْمَسَائِلَ وَعَابَهَا. قَالَ عُوَيْمِرُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنتَهِي حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَجَاءَ عُوَيْمِرُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَجُلٌ وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا أَيْقَنْتُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ؟ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَصْنَعُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فِيكَ وَفِي صَاحِبَيْكَ». فَأَمَرَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالْمُلَاعَنَةِ بِمَا سَمَى اللَّهُ فِي كِتَابِهِ فَلَاعْنَهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ حَبْسَتَهَا فَقَدْ ظَلَمْتُهَا، فَطَلَقَهَا. فَكَانَتْ سُنَّةً لِمَنْ كَانَ بَعْدَهُمَا فِي الْمُتْلَاعَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «انْظُرُوا فَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ أَسْحَمُ أَدْعَجَ الْعَيْنَيْنِ، عَظِيمَ الْأَلْتَيْنِ، خَدَلَجَ السَّاقَيْنِ، فَلَا أَحْسِبُ عُوَيْمِرًا إِلَّا قَدْ صَدَقَ عَلَيْهَا. وَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ أَحْوَرُ كَأَنَّهُ وَحَرَّةٌ فَلَا أَحْسِبُ عُوَيْمِرًا إِلَّا قَدْ كَذَبَ عَلَيْهَا». فَجَاءَتْ بِهِ عَلَى التَّعْتِ الَّذِي نَعَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ تَصْدِيقِ عُوَيْمِرٍ، فَكَانَ بَعْدُ يُنْسَبُ إِلَى أُمِّهِ.

[راجع: ٤٢٣]

## (2) CHAPTER. "And the fifth (testimony

(٢) بَابٌ: ﴿وَالْخَيْسَةُ أَنَّ لَعَنَتَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H. 4745) *Al-Qiṣās*: Retaliation — equality in punishment.

(2) (H. 4745) *Mulā'ana*: See the word *Li'ān* in the glossary.

(3) (H. 4745) *Wahara*: A short red animal.

should be) the invoking of the Curse of Allāh on him if he is of those who tell a lie (against her).” (V.24:7)

4746. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Suppose a man saw another man with his wife, should he kill him whereupon you might kill him (i.e., the killer) (in *Al-Qiṣās*), or what should he do?" So, Allāh revealed concerning their case what is mentioned of the order of *Mulā'ana*. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to the man, "The matter between you and your wife has been decided." So, they did *Mulā'ana* in the presence of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I was present there, and then the man divorced his wife. So it became a tradition to dissolve the marriage of those spouses who were involved in a case of *Mulā'ana*. The woman was pregnant and the husband denied that he was the cause of her pregnancy, so the son was (later) ascribed to her. Then it became a tradition that such a son would be the heir of his mother, and she would inherit of him what Allāh prescribed for her.

(3) CHAPTER. "But it shall avert the punishment (of stoning to death) from her..." (V.24:8)

4747. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Hilāl bin Umaiyya accused his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse with Sharik bin Saḥmā' and filed the case before the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said (to Hilāl), "Either you bring forth a proof (four witnesses) or you will receive the legal punishment (lashes) on your back." Hilāl said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If anyone of us saw a man over his wife, would he go to seek after witnesses?" The Prophet ﷺ kept on saying, "Either you bring forth the witnesses

عَلَيْهِ إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْكَذِبِينَ ﴿٧﴾ [V]

٤٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ أَبُو الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا رَأَى مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَتَقْتُلُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ؟ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَفْعَلُ؟ فَانْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِمَا مَا ذُكِرَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ مِنَ التَّلَاعُنِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ قُضِيَ فِيكَ وَفِي امْرَأَتِكَ»، قَالَ: فَتَلَاعَنَا وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَارَقَهَا فَكَانَتْ سُنَّةً أَنْ يَفْرَقَ بَيْنَ الْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ، وَكَانَتْ حَامِلًا فَانْكَرَ حَمْلُهَا وَكَانَ ابْنُهَا يُدْعَى إِلَيْهَا. ثُمَّ جَرَتْ السُّنَّةُ فِي الْمِيرَاثِ أَنْ يَرِثَهَا وَتَرِثَ مِنْهُ مَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهَا. [راجع: ٤٢٣]

(٣) بَابُ: ﴿وَيَذَرُهَا عَنِ الْعَذَابِ﴾ الْآيَةُ

[A]

٤٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ حَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرَمَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ هِلَالَ بْنَ أُمَيَّةٍ قَدَفَ امْرَأَتَهُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِشَرِيكَ ابْنِ سَحْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْبَيِّنَةُ أَوْ حَدٌّ فِي ظَهْرِكَ»، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُنَا عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ



or you will receive the legal punishment (lashes) on your back.” Hilāl then said, “By Him Who sent you with the Truth, I am telling the truth and Allāh will reveal to you what will save my back from legal punishment.” Then Jibril (Gabriel) came down and revealed to him:

“And for those who accuse their wives...” (V.24:6-9)

The Prophet ﷺ recited it till he reached: ‘... (her husband) speaks the truth?’ Then the Prophet ﷺ left and sent for the woman, and Hilāl went (and brought) her and then took the oaths (confirming the claim). The Prophet ﷺ was saying, “Allāh knows that one of you is a liar, so, will any of you repent?” Then the woman got up and took the oaths and when she was going to take the fifth one, the people stopped her and said, “It (the fifth oath) will definitely bring Allāh’s Curse on you (if you are guilty).” So, she hesitated and recoiled (from taking the oath) so much so that we thought that she would withdraw her denial. But then she said, “I will not dishonour my family all through these days,” and carried on (the process of taking oaths). The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Watch her; if she delivers a black-eyed child with big hips and fat shins then it is Sharīk bin Saḥmā’s child.” Later, she delivered a child of that description. So the Prophet ﷺ said, “If the case was not settled by Allāh’s Law, I would punish her severely.”

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And the fifth (testimony) should be that the Wrath of Allāh be upon her if he (her husband) speaks the truth.” (V.24:9)

4748. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: A man accused his wife of illegal sexual intercourse and denied his paternity to her (conceived) child during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ

رَجُلًا يَنْطَلِقُ يَلْتَمِسُ الْبَيِّنَةَ؟ فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْبَيِّنَةُ وَإِلَّا حَدٌّ فِي ظَهْرِكَ». فَقَالَ هِلَالٌ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنِّي لَصَادِقٌ وَلَيَنْزِلَنَ اللَّهُ مَا يُبْرِئُ ظَهْرِي مِنَ الْحَدِّ. فَنَزَلَ جِبْرِيلُ وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَاجَهُمْ﴾ فَقَرَأَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ ﴿إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾ فَاَنْصَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهَا فَجَاءَ هِلَالٌ فَشَهِدَ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا نَائِبٌ؟» ثُمَّ قَامَتْ فَشَهِدَتْ، فَلَمَّا كَانَتْ عِنْدَ الْخَامِسَةِ وَقَفُوهَا وَقَالُوا: إِنَّهَا مُوجِبَةٌ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَتَلَكَّاثٌ وَنَكَصَتْ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهَا تَرْجِعُ ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: لَا أَفْضَحُ قَوْمِي سَائِرَ الْيَوْمِ فَمَضَتْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُبْصِرُوهَا، فَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ أَكْحَلُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ، سَابِغِ الْأَيْتَيْنِ، خَدَلَجِ السَّاقَيْنِ، فَهُوَ لِشَرِيكَ ابْنِ سَحْمَاءَ». فَجَاءَتْ بِهِ كَذَلِكَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْلَا مَا مَضَى مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ لَكَانَ لِي وَلَهَا شَأْنٌ». [راجع: ٢٦٧١]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالْفَوْخِيسَةَ أَنْ غَضَبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾ [٩]

٤٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُقَدَّمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَمِّي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ سَمِعَ مِنْهُ،

ordered them both to do *Mulā'ana*<sup>(1)</sup> as Allāh decreed and then gave his decision that the child would be for the mother, and a divorce decree was issued for the couple involved in a case of *Mulā'ana*.

عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا رَمَى امْرَأَتَهُ فَأَنْتَفَى مِنْ وَلَدِهَا فِي زَمَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَلَا عَنَا كَمَا قَالَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ قَضَى بِالْوَلَدِ لِلْمَرْأَةِ وَفَرَّقَ بَيْنَ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ. [انظر: ٥٣٠٦،

٥٣١٣، ٥٣١٤، ٥٣١٥، ٦٧٤٨]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily! Those who brought forth the slander (against ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) are a group among you.” (V.24:11)

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِّنْكُمْ﴾ الآية [١١] أَفَاكٌ: كَذَابٌ

4749. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, regarding the Verse “And as for him among them who had the greater share...” (V.24:11) was ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl.

٤٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبَاسُ﴾ قَالَتْ: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي ابْنِ سَلُولٍ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(6) CHAPTER. “Why then did not the believers, men and women, when you heard it (the slander) think good of their own people and say: ‘This (charge) is an obvious lie... (up to) ... Then with Allāh they are the liars.” (V.24: 12-13)

(٦) بَابُ ﴿لَوْلَا إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ ظَنَّ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتُ بِأَنفُسِهِمْ خَيْرًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الْكَاذِبُونَ﴾ [١٢-١٣]

4750. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he would draw lots among his wives and would take with him the one on whom the lot fell. Once he drew lots when he wanted to carry out a *Ghazwa*, and the lot fell upon me. So, I proceeded with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ after Allāh’s Order of veiling (the women) had been revealed and thus I was carried in

٤٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَعَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ وَقَاصٍ، وَعَبِيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ

(1) (H. 4748) See the word *Li‘ān* in the glossary.

my *Howdaj* (on a camel) and dismounted while still in it. We carried on our journey, and when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished his *Ghazwa* and returned and we approached Al-Madīna, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered to proceed at night. When the army was ordered to resume the homeward journey, I got up and walked on till I left the army (camp) behind to answer the call of nature. After finishing, I went towards my *Howdaj*, but behold! A necklace of mine made of *Jaz'*, *Azfar* (a kind of black bead) was broken and I looked for it and my search for it detained me. The group of people who used to carry me on the camel, came and carried my *Howdaj* on to the back of my camel on which I was riding, thinking that I was therein. At that time women were light in weight and thin and lean for they used to eat little (food), so those people did not feel the difference in the heaviness of the *Howdaj* lifting it up, and I was still a young lady.<sup>(1)</sup> They drove away the camel and proceeded. Then I found my necklace after the army had gone. I came to their camp but found nobody therein so I went to the place where I used to stay, thinking that they would discover my absence and come back in my search. While I was sitting at my place, I felt sleepy and slept. *Ṣafwān bin Al-Mu'aṭṭal As-Sulamī Adh-Dhakwānī* was behind the army. He had started in the last part of the night and reached my stationing place in the morning. When he saw the figure of a sleeping person, he came to me and recognized me on seeing me for he used to see me before veiling. I got up because of his saying: '*Innā lillāhi wa innā ilaihi rāji'un*,'<sup>(2)</sup> which he uttered on recognizing me. I covered my face with my

قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا، فَبَرَأَهَا اللَّهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا، وَكُلُّ حَدِيثِي طَائِفَةٌ مِّنَ الْحَدِيثِ. وَبَعْضُ حَدِيثِهِمْ يُصَدِّقُ بَعْضًا، وَإِنْ كَانَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْ بَعْضٍ. الَّذِي حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوَّحَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ أَقْرَعَ بَيْنَ أَرْوَاحِهِ فَأَيُّهُمْ خَرَجَ سَهْمُهَا خَرَجَ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَهُ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَأَقْرَعَ بَيْنَنَا فِي عُرْوَةٍ غَزَاها فَخَرَجَ سَهْمِي، فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَمَا نَزَلَ الْحِجَابُ فَأَنَا أَحْمَلُ فِي هَوْدَجِي وَأُنْزَلُ فِيهِ. فَسَرْنَا حَتَّى إِذَا قَرَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ غَزْوَتِهِ تِلْكَ وَقَفَلْ وَدَنَوْنَا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ قَافِلِينَ، آدَنَ لَيْلَةً بِالرَّحِيلِ فُقُمْتُ حِينَ آدَنُوا بِالرَّحِيلِ فَمَشَيْتُ حَتَّى جَاوَزْتُ الْجَيْشَ فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ شَأْنِي أَقْبَلْتُ إِلَى رَحْلِي فَإِذَا عَقْدٌ لِي مِنْ جَزَعِ أَظْفَارٍ قَدْ انْقَطَعَ فَالْتَمَسْتُ عَقْدِي وَحَبَسَنِي ابْتِغَاؤُهُ. وَأَقْبَلَ الرَّهْطُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا يَرَحِلُونَ لِي فَاحْتَمَلُوا هَوْدَجِي فَرَحَلُوهُ عَلَى بَعِيرِي الَّذِي كُنْتُ رَكْبْتُ وَهُمْ يَحْسِبُونَ أَنِّي فِيهِ، وَكَانَ النَّسَاءُ إِذْ ذَاكَ خُفَافًا لَمْ يُثْقِلَهُنَّ اللَّحْمُ إِنَّمَا

(1) (H. 4750) Less than fifteen years old.

(2) (H. 4750) That means: Truly to Allāh we belong and truly to Him we shall return. (V.2:156)

garment, and by Allāh, he did not say to me a single word except, 'Innā lillāh wa innā ilaihi rāji'un,' till he made his she-camel kneel down whereupon he put his leg on the front legs of the camel and I mounted it. Then Ṣafwān set out walking, leading the she-camel that was carrying me by the rope till we reached the army who had halted to take rest at midday. Then whoever was meant for destruction, fell into destruction, (some people accused me falsely) and the leader of the false accusers was 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl. After this we arrived at Al-Madīna and I became ill for one month while the people were spreading the forged statements of the people who brought forth the slander and I was not aware of anything thereof. But what aroused my doubt while I was sick, was that I was no longer receiving from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the same kindness as I used to receive when I fell sick. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would enter upon me, say a greeting and add, "How is that (lady)?" and then depart. That aroused my suspicion but I was not aware of the propagated evil till I recovered from my ailment. I went out with Umm Miṣṭaḥ to answer the call of nature towards Al-Manāṣi', the place where we used to relieve ourselves, and we used not to go out for this purpose except from night to night, and that was before we had lavatories close to our houses. And this habit of ours was similar to the habit of the old Arabs (living in the deserts or in the tents) concerning the evacuation of the bowels, for we considered it troublesome and harmful to take lavatories in the houses. So, I went out with Umm Miṣṭaḥ who was the daughter of Abī Ruḥm bin 'Abd Manāf, and her mother was the daughter of Ṣakhr bin 'Āmir who was the aunt of Abī Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq, and her son was Miṣṭaḥ bin Uṭṭaṭha. When we had finished,

يَأْكُلْنَ الْعُلُقَةَ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ فَلَمْ يَسْتَنْكِرِ الْقَوْمُ خِفَةَ الْهُودَجِ حِينَ رَفَعُوهُ، وَكُنْتُ جَارِيَةً حَدِيثَةَ السِّنِّ، فَبَعَثُوا الْجَمَلَ وَسَارُوا، فَوَجَدْتُ عِقْدِي بَعْدَمَا اسْتَمَرَّ الْجَيْشُ فَجَنُتُ مَنَازِلَهُمْ وَلَيْسَ بِهَا دَاعٍ وَلَا مُجِيبٌ فَأَمَمْتُ مَنَزِلِي الَّذِي كُنْتُ بِهِ وَطَنْتُ أَنَّهُمْ سَيَفْقِدُونِي فَيَرْجِعُونَ إِلَيَّ. فَبَيْنَا أَنَا جَالِسَةٌ فِي مَنَزِلِي غَلَبَتْنِي عَيْنِي فَبَسْتُ. وَكَانَ صَفْوَانُ بْنُ الْمُعَطَّلِ السُّلَمِيِّ ثُمَّ الذُّكْوَانِيُّ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْجَيْشِ فَادْلَجَ فَأَصْبَحَ عِنْدَ مَنَزِلِي فَرَأَى سَوَادَ إِنْسَانٍ نَائِمٍ، فَأَتَانِي فَعَرَفَنِي حِينَ رَأَيْتِي، وَكَانَ يَرَانِي قَبْلَ الْحِجَابِ، فَاسْتَيْقِظْتُ بِاسْتِرْجَاعِهِ حِينَ عَرَفَنِي فَحَمَرْتُ وَجْهِي بِجُلْبَابِي، وَاللَّهُ مَا كَلَّمَنِي كَلِمَةً وَلَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْهُ كَلِمَةً غَيْرَ اسْتِرْجَاعِهِ، حَتَّى أَنَاخَ رَاحِلَتُهُ فَوَطِئْتُ عَلَى يَدَيْهَا فَرَكَبْتُهَا، فَأَنْطَلَقَ يَقُودُ بِي الرَّاحِلَةَ حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الْجَيْشَ بَعْدَمَا نَزَلُوا مُوْغِرِينَ فِي نَحْرِ الظُّهَيْرَةِ، فَهَلَكَ مَنْ هَلَكَ. وَكَانَ الَّذِي تَوَلَّى الْإِفْكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي ابْنِ سُلُولٍ، فَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ فَاسْتَكْنَيْتُ حِينَ قَدِمْتُ شَهْرًا وَالنَّاسُ يُفِضُونَ فِي قَوْلِ أَصْحَابِ الْإِفْكَ وَلَا أَشْعُرُ بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَهُوَ يُرِيئِي فِي وَجْعِي أَنِّي لَا أَعْرِفُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Umm Miṣṭah and I came back towards my house. Umm Miṣṭah stumbled over her robe whereupon she said, "Let Miṣṭah be ruined!" I said to her, "You are saying a bad word. Why are you abusing a man who took part in (the battle of) Badr?" She said, "O *Hantāh* (you there)! Didn't you hear what he has said?" I said, "And what did he say?" Then she told me the rumours of the false accusers which added to my ailment. When I returned home, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me, and after greeting, he said, "How is that (lady)?" I said, "Will you allow me to go to my parents?" At that time I intended to be sure of the news through them. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed me and I went to my parents and asked my mother, "O my mother! What are the people talking about?" My mother said, "O my daughter! Don't worry much about this matter. By Allāh, there is no charming lady who is loved by her husband who has other wives, but that those wives would find fault with her or forge false news about her." I said, "*Subhān Allāh!* Are the people really talking of this matter?" That night I kept on weeping and could not sleep till morning. My tears never stopped, nor did I sleep, and morning broke while I was still weeping. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib and Usāma bin Zaid (رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا) when he saw the Divine Revelation delayed, in order to consult them as to the idea of divorcing his wife. Usāma bin Zaid told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of what he knew of the good reputation of his wives and added, "O Allāh's Messenger! Keep your wife, for, By Allah, we do not know anything about her but good." 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh does not impose restrictions on you; and there are many of women other than she, yet you may ask the women-servant who will tell you the

اللُّطْفَ الَّذِي كُنْتُ أَرَى مِنْهُ حِينَ أَشْتَكِي، إِنَّمَا يَدْخُلُ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَيَسْلَمُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «كَيْفَ تَيْكُم؟» ثُمَّ يَنْصَرِفُ فَذَاكَ الَّذِي يَرِينِي وَلَا أَشْعُرُ بِالشَّرِّ حَتَّى خَرَجْتُ بَعْدَمَا نَفَهْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ مَعِيَ أُمُّ مِسْطَحَ قَبْلَ الْمَنَاصِعِ وَهُوَ مُتَبَرِّزُنَا وَكُنَّا لَا نَخْرُجُ إِلَّا لَيْلًا إِلَى لَيْلٍ وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَتَّخِذَ الْكُفُفَ قَرِيبًا مِنْ بَيْوتِنَا، وَأَمَرْنَا أَمْرَ الْعَرَبِ الْأَوَّلِ فِي التَّبَرُّزِ قَبْلَ الْغَائِطِ، فَكُنَّا نَتَأَذَّى بِالْكُفُفِ أَنْ تَتَّخِذَهَا عِنْدَ بَيْوتِنَا، فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ أَنَا وَأُمُّ مِسْطَحَ، وَهِيَ ابْنَةُ أَبِي رُحْمٍ بِنِ عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ، وَأُمُّهَا بِنْتُ صَخْرِ ابْنِ عَامِرٍ خَالَهَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقِ، وَابْنُهَا مِسْطَحُ بْنُ أَثَاثَةَ فَأَقْبَلْتُ أَنَا وَأُمُّ مِسْطَحَ، قَبْلَ بَيْتِي وَقَدْ فَرَعْنَا مِنْ شَأْنِنَا فَعَثَرْتُ أُمُّ مِسْطَحَ فِي مِرْطَهِهَا فَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَّ مِسْطَحُ، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: بِئْسَ مَا قُلْتَ، أَتُسَيِّبُ رَجُلًا شَهِدَ بَدْرًا؟ قَالَتْ: أَيْ هَتَاهُ، أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قَالَ؟ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: وَمَا قَالَ؟ قَالَتْ فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي بِقَوْلِ أَهْلِ الْإِفْكِ فَازْدَدْتُ مَرَضًا عَلَى مَرَضِي، قَالَتْ فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ إِلَى بَيْتِي وَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ - تَعْنِي سَلَمَ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «كَيْفَ تَيْكُم؟» فَقُلْتُ: أَتَأَذُنُ لِي أَنْ آتِيَ أَبَوَيَّ؟ قَالَتْ: وَأَنَا حَيِّئِدُ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْتَيْقِنَ الْخَبَرَ مِنْ قِبَلِهِمَا،

truth.” ‘Āishah added: So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ called for Barira and said, “O Barira! Did you ever see anything which might have aroused your suspicion (as regards ‘Āishah)?” Barira said, “By Allāh Who has sent you with the Truth, I have never seen anything faulty except that she is a girl of immature age who sometimes sleeps and leaves the dough of her family unprotected so that the domestic goats come and eat it.” So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up (and addressed) the people and asked for somebody who would support him in punishing ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, while on the pulpit, said, “O Muslims! Who will support me to punish that man (‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl) who has hurt me by slandering the reputation of my family? By Allāh, I know nothing except good about my family, and they have accused a person about whom I know nothing except good, and he never entered my house except in my company.” Sa’d bin Mu’ādh Al-Anṣārī got up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, I will relieve you from him. If he be from the tribe of (Banī) Al-Aus, then I will chop his head off; and if that man is from our brethern, the Khazraj, then order us and we will fulfil your order.” On that, Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda, chief of the Khazraj, and before this incident, he had been a pious man, got up, motivated by his zeal for his tribe. He said to Sa’d (bin Mu’ādh), “By Allāh the Eternal, you have told a lie! You cannot kill him and you will never be able to kill him!” On that, Usaid bin Ḥudair, the cousin of Sa’d (bin Mu’ādh) got up and said to Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda, “You are a liar! By Allāh the Eternal, we will surely kill him; and you are a hypocrite, defending the hypocrites!” On this, two tribes of Al-Aūs and Al-Khazraj got excited till they were on the point of fighting with

قَالَتْ: فَأَذِنَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجِئْتُ أَبَوِي فَقُلْتُ لَأُمِّي: يَا أُمَّتَاهُ، مَا يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ؟ قَالَتْ: يَا بَنِيَّةُ هَوْنِي عَلَيْكَ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَلَّمَا كَانَتْ امْرَأَةً قَطُّ وَضِيئَةً عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ يُحِبُّهَا وَلَهَا ضَرَائِرُ إِلَّا أَكْثَرَنَ عَلَيْهَا. قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، أَوْلَقَدْ تَحَدَّثَ النَّاسُ بِهَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: فَبَكَيْتُ نِلَكَ اللَّيْلَةَ حَتَّى أَضْبَحْتُ لَا يَرِقُ لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا أَكْتَحِلُ بَنُومٍ حَتَّى أَضْبَحْتُ أَبْكِي. فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَأَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا حِينَ اسْتَلَبْتُ الْوَحْشِيَّ يَسْتَأْمِرُهُمَا فِي فِرَاقِ أَهْلِهِ. قَالَتْ: فَأَمَّا أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ فَأَشَارَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ مِنْ بَرَاءَةِ أَهْلِهِ، وَبِالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ لَهُمْ فِي نَفْسِهِ مِنَ الْوُدِّ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَهْلَكَ وَمَا نَعْلَمُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا. وَأَمَّا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَمْ يُضَيِّقِ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ وَالنِّسَاءُ سِوَاهَا كَثِيرٌ، وَإِنْ تَسْأَلِ الْجَارِيَةَ تَصْدُقُكَ. قَالَتْ: فَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَرِيرَةَ: فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ بَرِيرَةُ هَلْ رَأَيْتِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ يَرِيئُكَ؟» قَالَتْ بَرِيرَةُ: لَا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ، إِنْ رَأَيْتُ عَلَيْهَا أَمْرًا أَغْوَصُهُ عَلَيْهَا سِوَى أَنِّهَا جَارِيَةٌ حَدِيثَةُ السِّنِّ تَنَامُ عَنْ عَجِينِ أَهْلِهَا فَتَأْتِي الدَّاجِنُ

each other while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was standing on the pulpit. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ continued quietening them till they became silent whereupon he became silent, too. On that day I kept on weeping so much that neither did my tears stop, nor could I sleep. In the morning my parents were with me, and I had wept for two nights and a day without sleeping and with incessant tears till they thought that my liver would burst with weeping. While they were with me and I was weeping, an *Anṣārī* woman asked permission to see me. I admitted her and she sat and started weeping with me. While I was in that state, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us, greeted, and sat down. He had never sat with me since the day they forged the accusation. No Divine Revelation regarding my case came to him for a month. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ recited the *Tashah-hud*<sup>(1)</sup> after he had sat down, and then said, "Then after, O 'Āishah! I have been informed such and such about you, if you are innocent, Allāh will reveal your innocence, and if you have committed a sin, then repent to Allāh and ask Him to forgive you, for when a person confesses his sin and asks Allāh for forgiveness, Allāh accepts his repentance." When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had finished his speech, my tears ceased completely and there remained not even a single drop of it. Then I requested my father, "Reply to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on my behalf." He said, "By Allāh, I do not know what to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Then I said to my mother, "Reply to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." She said, "I do not know what to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I was a young girl and did not have much knowledge of the Qur'an, I said, "By Allāh, I know that you heard this

فَتَأْكُلُهُ. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَعْدَرَ يَوْمَئِذٍ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ سُلُوفٍ. قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، مَنْ يَغْذِرُنِي مِنْ رَجُلٍ قَدْ بَلَغَنِي أَذَاهُ فِي أَهْلِ بَيْتِي؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي إِلَّا خَيْرًا، وَلَقَدْ ذَكَرُوا رَجُلًا مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا خَيْرًا، وَمَا كَانَ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى أَهْلِي إِلَّا مَعِي». فَقَامَ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنَا أَغْذِرُكَ مِنْهُ، إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْأَوْسِ ضَرَبْنَا عُنُقَهُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مِنْ إِخْوَانِنَا مِنَ الْخَزْرَجِ أَمَرْنَا فَمَعْلُنًا أَمْرَكَ. قَالَتْ: فَقَامَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ وَهُوَ سَيِّدُ الْخَزْرَجِ، وَكَانَ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ رَجُلًا صَالِحًا وَلَكِنْ اخْتَمَلْتُهُ الْحِيَمَةَ فَقَالَ لِسَعْدٍ: كَذَبْتَ، لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ لَا تَقْتُلُهُ وَلَا تَقْدِرُ عَلَى قَتْلِهِ. فَقَامَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَمِّ سَعْدٍ فَقَالَ لِسَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ: كَذَبْتَ لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ لَتَقْتُلَنَّهُ فَإِنَّكَ مُنَافِقٌ تُجَادِلُ عَنِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ. فَتَشَاوَرَ الْحَيَّانِ الْأَوْسُ وَالْخَزْرَجُ حَتَّى هَمُّوا أَنْ يَقْتُلُوا وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ. فَلَمْ يَزَلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُخَفِّضُهُمْ حَتَّى سَكَنُوا وَسَكَتَ. قَالَتْ: فَمَكَّنْتُ يَوْمِي ذَلِكَ لَا يَرْفَأُ لِي دَمْعٌ وَلَا

(1) (H. 4750) i.e., *Lā ilāha illallāh wa anna Muhammad-ar-Rasul Allāh*—(none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad is Allāh's Messenger.

story (of the *Ifk*) so much so that it has been planted in your minds and you have taken it as a truth. Now, if I tell you I am innocent — and Allāh knows that I am innocent — you will not believe me ; and if I confessed to you falsely that I am guilty , and Allāh knows that I am innocent, you would believe me. By Allāh, I cannot find of you and I an example except that of Yūsuf's (Joseph)'s father [i.e., Ya'qūb (Jacob) عليه السلام] : 'So (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose help can be sought against that (lie) which you describe.'” (V.12:18) Then I turned to the other side and lay on my bed, and I knew that I was innocent and that Allāh would reveal my innocence. But, by Allāh, I never thought that Allāh would sent down Divine Revelation about my affair, that would be recited (forever), as I considered myself too inferior to be talked of by Allāh with something that was to be recited ; but I hoped that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ might have a vision in which Allāh would prove my innocence. By Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not left his seat and nobody had left the house when the Divine Revelation came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So, there overtook him the same state which used to overtake him (when he used to receive Divine Revelation). He was sweating so much so that the drops of sweat were dropping like pearls, though it was a (cold) wintry day. And when that state of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was over he was smiling and the first word he said was : “ ‘*Aishah*, Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ has declared your innocence.” My mother said to me, “Get up and go to him.” I said, “By Allāh, I will not go to him and I will not thank anybody but Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.” So Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ revealed :

“Verily! Those who brought forth the slander (against ‘*Aishah* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا) are a

أَكْتَحِلُ بَنُوم. قَالَتْ: فَأَصْبَحَ أَبَوَايَ عِنْدِي وَقَدْ بَكَيْتُ لَيْلَتَيْنِ وَيَوْمًا، لَا أَكْتَحِلُ بَنُوم وَلَا يَزُقُّ لِي دَمْعٌ، يَظُنَّانِ أَنَّ الْبُكَاءَ فَالِقُ كَبْدِي. قَالَتْ: فَبَيْنَمَا هُمَا جَالِسَانِ عِنْدِي وَأَنَا أَبْكِي فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَيَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَأَذْنْتُ لَهَا. فَجَلَسْتُ تَبْكِي مَعِي، قَالَتْ: فَبَيْنَا نَحْنُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ دَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمَ ثُمَّ جَلَسَ. قَالَتْ: وَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ عِنْدِي مُنْذُ قِيلَ مَا قِيلَ قَبْلَهَا. وَقَدْ لَبِثَ شَهْرًا لَا يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ فِي شَأْنِي، قَالَتْ: فَتَشْهَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ جَلَسَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، يَا عَائِشَةُ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ بَلَغَنِي عَنْكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَإِنْ كُنْتَ بَرِيئَةً فَسَيُبرِّئُكَ اللَّهُ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ أَلَمَمْتَ بِذَنْبٍ فَاسْتَغْفِرِي اللَّهَ وَتُوبِي إِلَيْهِ. فَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ إِذَا اعْتَرَفَ بِذَنْبِهِ ثُمَّ تَابَ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَابَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ». قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَقَالَتَهُ فَلَصَّ دَمْعِي حَتَّى مَا أُحِسُّ مِنْهُ قَطْرَةً، فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي: أَجِبْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيمَا قَالَ. قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَذْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ لِأُمِّي: أَجِيبِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: مَا أَذْرِي مَا أَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ وَأَنَا جَارِيَةٌ حَدِيثُهُ السَّنَّ لَا أَفْرَأُ كَثِيرًا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ: إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُمْ هَذَا



group among you. Consider it not a bad..." (V.24:11-20)

When Allāh revealed this declaration of my innocence, Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq, who used to provide for Miṣṭah bin Uthathā because of his kinship and poverty, said, "By Allāh, I will never provide for Miṣṭah anything after what he has said about 'Āishah". So Allāh revealed:

"And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen, *Al-Masākīn* (poor), and those who left their homes for Allāh's Cause. Let them pardon and forgive. Do you not love that Allāh should forgive you? And Allāh is Oft-forgiving, Most Merciful." (V.24:22)

Abū Bakr said, "Yes, by Allāh, I like that Allāh should forgive me" and resumed giving Miṣṭah the aid he used to give him before, by saying, "By Allāh, I will never withhold it from him at all." 'Āishah further said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also asked Zainab bint Jaḥsh about me saying, "O Zainab! What do you know and what did you see?" She replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! I refrain to claim hearing or seeing what I have not heard or seen. I know nothing except goodness about 'Āishah." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا added (of all the wives of Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ), Zainab was competing with me (in her beauty and the Prophet's love), yet Allāh protected her (from being malicious) for she had piety. But her sister, Ḥamna, kept on fighting on her behalf, so she was destroyed as were those who invented and spread the slander.

الْحَدِيثَ حَتَّى اسْتَقَرَّ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ وَصَدَقْتُمْ بِهِ، فَلَيْنَ قُلْتُ لَكُمْ: إِنِّي بَرِيئَةٌ، وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي بَرِيئَةٌ، لَا تُصَدِّقُونَنِي بِذَلِكَ. وَلَيْنَ اعْتَرَفْتُ لَكُمْ بِأَمْرِ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي مِنْهُ بَرِيئَةٌ لَتَصَدَّقَنِي، وَاللَّهُ مَا أَحِذْ لَكُمْ مَثَلًا إِلَّا قَوْلَ أَبِي يُوسُفَ قَالَ: ﴿فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ﴾ قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ تَحَوَّلْتُ فَاضْطَجَعْتُ عَلَى فِرَاشِي. قَالَتْ: وَأَنَا حِينَتِذِ اعْلَمْتُ أَنِّي بَرِيئَةٌ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ مُبْرِّئِي بِرَّاءَتِي. وَلَكِنْ وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ أَنَّ اللَّهَ مُنْزِلٌ فِي شَأْنِي وَخِيَا يُنْكِلِي، وَلَشَأْنِي فِي نَفْسِي كَانَ أَحْقَرَ مِنْ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ فِيَّ بِأَمْرِ يُنْكِلِي، وَلَكِنْ كُنْتُ أَرْجُو أَنْ يَرَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّوْمِ رُؤْيَا يُبْرِئُنِي اللَّهُ بِهَا. قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَا خَرَجَ أَحَدٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَيْتِ حَتَّى أُنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ فَأَخَذَهُ مَا كَانَ يَأْخُذُهُ مِنَ الْبُرْحَاءِ، حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيَتَحَدَّرُ مِنْهُ مِثْلُ الْجُمَانِ مِنَ الْعَرَقِ، وَهُوَ فِي يَوْمٍ شَاتٍ، مِنْ ثِقَلِ الْقَوْلِ الَّذِي يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَتْ: فَلَمَّا سُرِّيَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُرِّيَ عَنْهُ وَهُوَ يَضْحَكُ، فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهَا: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَمَا اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ فَقَدْ بَرَّأَكَ». فَقَالَتْ أُمِّي: قُومِي إِلَيْهِ، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَقُومُ إِلَيْهِ وَلَا أَحْمَدُ

إِلَّا اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِنْكُمْ لَا تَحْسَبُوهُ﴾ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ كُلَّهَا، فَلَمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِي بَرَاءَتِي قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى مُسْطَحِ بْنِ أَثَاثَةَ لِقَرَابَتِهِ مِنْهُ وَفَقَرَهُ: وَاللَّهُ لَا أَنْفِقُ عَلَى مُسْطَحٍ شَيْئاً أَبَداً بَعْدَ الَّذِي قَالَ لِعَائِشَةَ مَا قَالَ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَلَا يَأْتِ أُولُو الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أُولَى الْقُرْبَى وَالْمَسْكِينِ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَلْيَعْفُوا وَلْيَصْفَحُوا أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: بَلَى وَاللَّهُ إِنِّي أَحِبُّ أَنْ يُغْفَرَ اللَّهُ لِي، فَرَجَعَ إِلَى مُسْطَحِ الثَّقَفَةِ الَّتِي كَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ: وَاللَّهُ لَا أَنْزِعُهَا مِنْهُ أَبَداً. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْأَلُ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةَ جَحْشٍ عَنْ أَمْرِي، فَقَالَ: «يَا زَيْنَبُ مَاذَا عَلِمْتَ أَوْ رَأَيْتِ؟» فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَحْمِي سَمْعِي وَبَصَرِي، مَا عَلِمْتُ إِلَّا خَيْراً. قَالَتْ: وَهِيَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ تُسَامِينِي مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَعَصَمَهَا اللَّهُ بِالْوَرَعِ. وَطَفِقَتْ أَخْتُهَا حَمْنَةُ تُحَارِبُ لَهَا فَهَلَكَتْ فِيمَنْ هَلَكَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الْإِفْكِ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Had it not been for the Grace of Allāh and His Mercy unto you in this world and in the

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَا فَضْلَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ لَمَسَكُزْ فِي

Hereafter, a great torment would have touched you for that whereof you had spoken.” (V.24:14)

4751. Narrated Umm Rūmān, ‘Āishah’s mother: When ‘Āishah was accused, she fell down unconscious.

(8) CHAPTER. “When you were propagating it with your tongues, and uttering with your mouths that whereof you had no knowledge...” (V.24:15)

4752. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: I heard ‘Āishah reciting:

“When you were inventing a lie with your tongues...” (V.24:15)<sup>(1)</sup>

CHAPTER. “And why did you not, when you heard it, say: It is not right for us to speak of this...” (V.24:16)

4753. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: Ibn ‘Abbās asked permission to visit ‘Āishah before her death, and at that time she was in a state of agony. She then said, “I am afraid that he will praise me too much.” And then it was said to her, “He is the cousin of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and one of the prominent Muslims.” Then she said, “Allow him to enter.” (When he entered) he said, “How are you?” She replied, “I am

مَا أَفْضَتْ فِيهِ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٤﴾  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿تَلْقَوْنَهُ﴾: يَرْوِيهِ  
بَعْضُكُمْ عَنْ بَعْضٍ. ﴿تُؤْيِضُونَ﴾:  
تَقُولُونَ.

٤٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
وَائِلٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ رُومَانَ أُمِّ  
عَائِشَةَ، أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا رُمِيَتْ عَائِشَةُ  
خَرَّتْ مَغْشِيَةً عَلَيْهَا. [راجع: ٣٣٨٨]  
(٨) بَابُ ﴿إِذْ تَلْقَوْنَهُ بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ وَتَقُولُونَ  
بِأَفْوَاهِكُمْ مَا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ﴾ الْآيَةَ  
[١٥]

٤٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ  
أَخْبَرَهُمْ: قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ:  
سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ تَقْرَأُ ﴿إِذْ تَلْقَوْنَهُ  
بِأَلْسِنَتِكُمْ﴾. [راجع: ٤١٤٤]  
بَابُ ﴿وَلَوْلَا إِذْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ قُلْتُمْ مَا يَكُونُ  
لَنَا أَنْ نَتَكَلَّمَ بِهَذَا﴾ الْآيَةَ [١٦]

٤٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ  
أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ  
قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَبْلَ مَوْتِهَا  
عَلَى عَائِشَةَ وَهِيَ مَغْلُوبَةٌ قَالَتْ: أَخْشَى  
أَنْ يُثْبِتَنِي عَلَيَّ، فَقِيلَ: ابْنُ عَمِّ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمِنْ وَجْهِهِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، قَالَتْ:

(1) (H. 4752) The difference in the translation of this Verse comes from the way one word is read, i.e. ‘Talqaunahū’ (you were propagating it) or, ‘Taliqaunahū’ (you invented a lie). The popular recitation is ‘Talqaunahū’ while ‘Āishah recited it: ‘Taliqaunahū’.

alright if I fear (Allāh).” Ibn Abbās said, “If Allāh will, you are alright, as you are the wife of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ; and he did not marry any virgin except you, and proof of your innocence was revealed from the heaven.” Later on Ibn Az-Zubair entered after him and ‘Āishah said to him, “Ibn ‘Abbās came to me and praised me greatly, but I wish that I was a thing forgotten and out of sight.”

اُذْنُوا لَهُ، فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ تَجِدِينَكَ؟  
قَالَتْ: بِخَيْرٍ إِنْ اتَّقَيْتُ، قَالَ: فَأَنْتِ  
بِخَيْرٍ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى، زَوْجَةُ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَنْكِحْ بَكْرًا غَيْرَكَ، وَنَزَلَ  
عَذْرُكَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ. وَدَخَلَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ  
خَلَاْفَهُ فَقَالَتْ: دَخَلَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَأَنْتِي  
عَلَيَّ وَدِدْتُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ نِسِيًّا مَنْسِيًّا.

[راجع: ٣٧٧١]

**4754.** Narrated Al-Qāsim: Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه asked ‘Āishah’s permission to enter. Al-Qāsim then narrated the whole *Hadith* (as the above) but did not mention: “a thing forgotten and out of sight.”

٤٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْتَنَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْمَجِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ  
الْقَاسِمِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ نَحْوَهُ، وَلَمْ  
يَذْكُرْ: نِسِيًّا مَنْسِيًّا. [راجع: ٣٧٧١]

**(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
“And warns you not to repeat the like of it,  
forever.” (V.24:17)

(٩) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ:** ﴿يَعْظُمُكُمْ اللَّهُ أَنْ  
تَعُودُوا لِمِثْلِهِ أَبَدًا﴾ [الآية ١٧]

**4755.** Narrated Masrūq: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said that Ḥassān bin Thābit came and asked permission to visit her. I said, “How do you permit such a person?” She said, “Hasn’t he received a severe torment (penalty)?” (Sufyān, the subnarrator, said: She meant the loss of his sight.) Thereupon Ḥassān said the following poetic verse:

٤٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ  
مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: جَاءَ حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ  
عَلَيْهَا، قُلْتُ: أَتَأْذِينَ لِهَذَا؟ قَالَتْ:  
أَوْ لَيْسَ قَدْ أَصَابَهُ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ؟ قَالَ  
سُفْيَانُ: تَعْنِي ذَهَابَ بَصَرِهِ، فَقَالَ:

“A chaste pious woman who arouses no  
suspicion. She never talks about chaste  
heedless women behind their backs.”

On that she said, “But you are not so.”

حَصَّانٌ رَزَّانٌ مَا تُزْنُ بَرِيَّةٌ

وَتُضْبِحُ عَرْنَى مِنْ لُحُومِ الْغَوَافِلِ  
قَالَتْ: لَكِنْ أَنْتَ. [راجع: ٤١٤٦]

**(10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**

(١٠) **بَابُ:** ﴿وَيَنْبِئُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ

“And Allāh makes the *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) plain to you. And Allāh is All-Knowing, All-Wise.” (V.24:18)

4756. Narrated Masrūq: Hassān came to ‘Aishah and said the following poetic verse:

‘A chaste pious woman who arouses no suspicion. She never talks against chaste heedless women behind their backs.’ ‘Aishah said, “But you are not”. I said (to ‘Aishah), “Why do you allow such a person to enter upon you after Allāh has revealed:

‘...And as for him among them who had the greater share therein...’” (V.24:11)

She said, “What punishment is worse than blindness?” She added, “And he used to defend Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ against *Al-Mushrikūn* (with his poetry).”

#### (11) CHAPTER.

“Verily, those who like that (the crime of) illegal sexual intercourse should be propagated about those who believe... (up to) ... and that Allāh is full of kindness, Most Merciful.” (V.24:19,20)

“And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen, *Al-Masākīn* (the poor) ... (up to) ... And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.24:22)

4757. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When there was said about me what was said, which I myself was unaware of, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up and addressed the people. He recited *Tashah-hud*,<sup>(1)</sup> and after glorifying

وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾ [١٨]

٤٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ: أَنبَأَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: دَخَلَ حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ فَشَبَّهَ وَقَالَ:

حَصَّانٌ رَزَّانٌ مَا تُزَنُّ بِرَبِيَّةٍ  
وَتُضْبَغُ غَرْنِي مِنْ لُحُومِ الْعَوَافِلِ  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَسْتُ كَذَاكَ،  
قُلْتُ: تَدْعِينَ مِثْلَ هَذَا يَدْخُلُ عَلَيْكَ  
وَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ﴾  
فَقَالَتْ: وَأَيُّ عَذَابٍ أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْعَمَى،  
وَقَالَتْ: وَقَدْ كَانَ يُرَدُّ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

ﷺ. [راجع: ٤١٤٦]

(١١) بَابُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُحِبُّونَ أَنْ تَشِيعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ فِي الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا﴾ الْآيَةُ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿رَهْمُوفٌ رَجِيمٌ﴾ [١٩-٢٠]  
﴿وَلَا يَأْتِي أُولُوا الْفَضْلِ مِنْكُمْ وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أُولَى الْقُرْبَى وَالْمَسْكِينِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:  
﴿وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَجِيمٌ﴾ [٢٢]

٤٧٥٧ - وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا ذُكِرَ مِنْ شَأْنِي

(1) (H. 4757) *Tashah-hud*: See the Glossary.

and praising Allāh as He deserved, he said, “*Amma ba'du* (now then): O people! Give me your opinion regarding those people who made a forged story against my wife. By Allāh, I do not know anything bad about her. By Allāh, they accused her of being with a man about whom I have never known anything bad, and he never entered my house unless I was present there, and whenever I went on a journey, he went with me.” Sa'd bin Mu'adh got up and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to chop their heads off!” Then a man from the Al-Khazraj (Sa'd bin 'Ubāda) to whom the mother of (the poet) Ḥassān bin Thābit was a relative, got up and said (to Sa'd bin Mu'adh), “You have told a lie! By Allāh, if those persons were from the Aūs tribe, you would not like to chop their heads off.” It was probable that some evil would take place between the Aūs and the Khazraj in the mosque, and I was unaware of all that. In the evening of that day, I went out for some of my needs (i.e., to relieve myself), and Umm Miṣṭaḥ was accompanying me. On our return, Umm Miṣṭaḥ stumbled and said, “Let Miṣṭaḥ be ruined!” I said to her, “O mother! Why do you abuse your son?” On that Umm Miṣṭaḥ became silent for a while, and stumbling again, she said, “Let Miṣṭaḥ be ruined!” I said to her, “Why do you abuse your son?” She stumbled for the third time and said, “Let Miṣṭaḥ be ruined!” Whereupon I rebuked her for that. She said, “By Allāh, I do not abuse him except because of you.” I asked her, “Concerning what of my affairs?” So, she disclosed the whole story to me. I said, “Has this really happened?” She replied, “Yes, by Allāh.” I returned to my house, astonished (and distressed) that I did not know for what purpose I had gone out. Then I became sick and said to Allāh's

الَّذِي ذُكِرَ وَمَا عَلِمْتُ بِهِ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَظِيئًا فَتَشْهَدُ فَحَمَدَ اللَّهُ وَأَتَيْتُ عَلَيْهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، أَشِيرُوا عَلَيَّ فِي أَنَاسٍ أَبْنَوْا أَهْلِي. وَايْمُ اللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي مِنْ سُوءٍ، وَأَبْنَوْهُمْ بِمَنْ وَاللَّهُ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ سُوءٍ قَطُّ. وَلَا يَدْخُلُ بَيْتِي قَطُّ إِلَّا وَأَنَا حَاضِرٌ، وَلَا غِبْتُ فِي سَفَرٍ إِلَّا غَابَ مَعِيَ». فَقَامَ سَعْدُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ فَقَالَ: ائْذَنْ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْ نَضْرِبَ أَغْنَاقَهُمْ. وَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي الْخَزْرَجِ وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ حَسَّانَ بِنْتُ ثَابِتٍ مِنْ رَهْطِ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ، أَمَا وَاللَّهِ أَنْ لَوْ كَانُوا مِنْ الْأَوْسِ مَا أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ تُضْرِبَ أَغْنَاقَهُمْ، حَتَّى كَادَ أَنْ يَكُونَ بَيْنَ الْأَوْسِ وَالْخَزْرَجِ شَرٌّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَمَا عَلِمْتُ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ مَسَاءُ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ خَرَجْتُ لِبَعْضِ حَاجَتِي وَمَعِيَ أُمُّ مِصْطَحٍ فَعَثَرْتُ وَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَ مِصْطَحٌ. فَقُلْتُ: أَيُّ أُمِّ، تَسْبِيحَ ابْنِكَ؟ وَسَكَتَتْ ثُمَّ عَثَرْتُ الثَّانِيَةَ فَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَ مِصْطَحٌ، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: تَسْبِيحَ ابْنِكَ؟ ثُمَّ عَثَرْتُ الثَّالِثَةَ فَقَالَتْ: تَعَسَ مِصْطَحٌ، فَاثْتَهَرْتُهَا، فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا أَسْبُهُ إِلَّا فِيكَ. فَقُلْتُ: فِي أَيِّ شَأْنِي؟ قَالَتْ: فَتَقَرَّرْتُ لِي الْحَدِيثَ، فَقُلْتُ: وَقَدْ كَانَ هَذَا؟

Messenger ﷺ, "Send me to my father's house." So, he sent a slave with me, and when I entered the house, I found Umm Rūmān (my mother) downstairs while (my father) Abū Bakr was reciting something upstairs. My mother asked, "What has brought you, O (my) daughter?" I informed her and mentioned to her the whole story, but she did not feel it as I did. She said, "O my daughter! Don't worry much about this matter, for there is never a charming lady loved by her husband who has other wives, but that they feel jealous of her and speak badly of her." But she did not feel about it as I did. I asked (her), "Does my father know about it?" She said, "Yes." I asked, "Does Allāh's Messenger ﷺ know about it, too?" She said, "Yes, Allāh's Messenger does, too." So the tears filled my eyes and I wept. Abū Bakr, who was reading upstairs heard my voice and came down and asked my mother, "What is the matter with her?" She said, "She has heard what has been said about her (as regards the story of *Al-Ifk*)." On that Abū Bakr wept and said, "I beseech you by Allāh, O my daughter, to go back to your home." I went back to my home and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had come to my house and asked my maid-servant about me (my character). The maid-servant said, "By Allāh, I do not know of any fault or defect in her character except that she sleeps and let the sheep enter (her house) and eat her dough." On that, some of the Prophet's Companions spoke harshly to her and said, "Tell the truth to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." Finally, they told her of the affair (of the slander). She said, "*Subhān Allāh!* By Allāh, I know nothing against her except what goldsmith knows about a piece of pure gold." Then this news reached the man who was accused, and he said, "*Subhān Allāh!* By Allāh, I have never uncovered the private

قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَاللَّهِ. فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى بَيْتِي كَأَنَّ الَّذِي خَرَجْتُ لَهُ لَا أَحَدَ مِنْهُ قَلِيلًا وَلَا كَثِيرًا. وَوُعِكْتُ فَقُلْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُرْسِلْنِي إِلَى بَيْتِ أَبِي، فَأَرْسَلَ مَعِيَ الْعَلَامَ فَدَخَلْتُ الدَّارَ فَوَجَدْتُ أُمَّ رُومَانَ فِي السُّفْلِ وَأَبَا بَكْرٍ فَوْقَ الْبَيْتِ يَقْرَأُ. فَقَالَتْ أُمِّي: مَا جَاءَ بِكَ يَا بَنِيَّةُ؟ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا وَذَكَرْتُ لَهَا الْحَدِيثَ وَإِذَا هُوَ لَمْ يَبْلُغْ مِنْهَا مِثْلَ مَا بَلَغَ مِنِّي. فَقَالَتْ: يَا بَنِيَّةُ، خَفَضِي عَلَيْكَ الشَّأْنَ فَإِنَّهُ وَاللَّهِ لَقَلَّمَا كَانَتْ امْرَأَةً قَطُّ حَسَنَاءَ عِنْدَ رَجُلٍ يُحِبُّهَا لَهَا ضَرَائِرُ إِلَّا حَسَدَهَا وَقِيلَ فِيهَا، وَإِذَا لَمْ يَبْلُغْ مِنْهَا مَا بَلَغَ مِنِّي. قُلْتُ: وَقَدْ عَلِمَ بِهِ أَبِي؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. قُلْتُ: وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَاسْتَعْبِرْتُ وَبَكَيْتُ فَسَمِعَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ صَوْتِي وَهُوَ فَوْقَ الْبَيْتِ يَقْرَأُ فَنَزَلَ فَقَالَ لَأُمِّي: مَا شَأْنُهَا؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَغَهَا الَّذِي ذَكَرَ مِنْ شَأْنِهَا فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ. قَالَ: أَقْسَمْتُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّ بَنِيَّةٍ إِلَّا رَجَعْتُ إِلَى بَيْتِكَ، فَرَجَعْتُ. وَلَقَدْ جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْتِي فَسَأَلَ عَنِّي خَادِمَتِي فَقَالَتْ: لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهَا عَيْبًا إِلَّا أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَرْفُدُ حَتَّى تَدْخُلَ الشَّاةُ فَتَأْكُلُ خَمِيرَهَا أَوْ عَجِينَهَا. وَانْتَهَرَهَا بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِهِ

parts of any woman.” Later that man was martyred in Allāh’s Cause. Next morning, my parents came to pay me a visit and they stayed with me till Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to me after he had offered the *‘Asr* prayer. He came to me while my parents were sitting around me on my right and my left. He praised and glorified Allāh and said, “Now then, O *‘Aishah*! If you have committed a bad deed, or you have wronged (yourself), then repent to Allāh, as Allāh accepts the repentance from His slaves.” An *Anṣārī* woman had come and was sitting near the gate. I said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “Isn’t it improper that you speak in such a way in the presence of this lady?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then gave a piece of advice and I turned to my father and requested him to answer him (on my behalf). My father said, “What should I say?” Then I turned to my mother and asked her to answer him. She said, “What should I say?” When my parents did not give a reply to the Prophet ﷺ, I said, “I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that Muḥammad (ﷺ) is His Messenger!” And after praising and glorifying Allāh as He deserves, I said, “Now then, by Allāh, if I were to tell you that I have not done (this evil action), and Allāh عز وجل is a witness that I am telling the truth, that would not be of any use to me on your part because you (people) have spoken about it and your hearts have absorbed it (as truth); and if I were to tell you that I have done this sin, and Allāh knows that I have not done it, then you will say, ‘She has confessed her guilt.’ By Allāh, I do not see a suitable example for me and you except the example of [I tried to remember Yu’qūb’s (Jacob’s) name but couldn’t] Yūsuf’s (Joseph’s) father when he said: ‘So (for me) patience is most fitting. And it is Allāh (Alone) Whose help can be

فَقَالَ: اضْطَرُّقِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، حَتَّى أَسْقَطُوا لَهَا بِهِ. فَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهَا إِلَّا مَا يَعْلَمُ الصَّائِغُ عَلَى تَبْرِ الذَّهَبِ الْأَحْمَرِ. وَبَلَغَ الْأَمْرُ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي قِيلَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا كَشَفْتُ كَنْفَ أُتْنَى قَطْ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقَتِلَ شَهِيداً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، قَالَتْ: وَأَصْبَحَ أَبُوَايَ عِنْدِي فَلَمْ يَزَالَا حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ. ثُمَّ دَخَلَ وَقَدْ اكْتَفَنِي أَبُوَايَ عَنْ يَمِينِي وَعَنْ شِمَالِي. فَحَمَدَ اللَّهُ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، يَا عَائِشَةُ إِنْ كُنْتِ قَارَفْتَ سُوءاً أَوْ ظَلَمْتِ قُتُوبِي إِلَى اللَّهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْبَلُ التَّوْبَةَ عَنْ عِبَادِهِ». قَالَتْ: وَقَدْ جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَهِيَ جَالِسَةٌ بِالْبَابِ. فَقُلْتُ: أَلَا تَسْتَحْيِي مِنْ هَذِهِ الْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تَذْكُرَ شَيْئاً؟ فَوَعِظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَلْتَفْتُ إِلَى أَبِي فَقُلْتُ: أَجِبْهُ، قَالَ: فَمَاذَا أَقُولُ؟ فَأَلْتَفْتُ إِلَى أُمِّي فَقُلْتُ: أَجِيبِيهِ، فَقَالَتْ: أَقُولُ مَاذَا؟ فَلَمَّا لَمْ يُجِيبْهَا تَشَهَّدَتْ فَحَمَدَتْ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى وَأَثْنَتْ عَلَيْهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ. ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ قُلْتُ لَكُمْ: إِنِّي لَمْ أَفْعَلْ، وَاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يَشْهَدُ إِنِّي لَصَادِقَةٌ، مَا ذَاكَ بِنَافِعِي عِنْدَكُمْ، لَقَدْ تَكَلَّمْتُمْ بِهِ



sought against that (lie) which you describe.’ At that very hour the Divine Revelation came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and we remained silent. Then the Revelation was over and I noticed the signs of happiness on his face while he was removing (the sweat) from his forehead and saying, “Have the good tidings O ‘Āishah! Allāh has revealed your innocence.” At that time I was extremely angry. My parents said to me. “Get up and go to him.” I said, “By Allāh, I will not do it and will not thank him nor thank either of you, but I will thank Allāh, Who has revealed my innocence. You have heard (this story) but neither of you have denied it, nor you have changed it (to defend me).” (‘Āishah used to say:) “But as regards Zainab bint Jahsh, (the Prophet’s wife), Allāh protected her because of her piety, so she did not say anything except good (about me), but her sister, Ḥamna, was ruined among those who were ruined. Those who used to speak evil about me were Miṣṭah, Ḥassān bin Thābit, and the hypocrite, ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy, who used to spread that news and tempt others to speak of it, and it was he and Ḥamna who had the greater share therein. Abū Bakr took an oath that he would never do any favour to Miṣṭah at all. Then Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed the Divine Verse: ‘Let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth (i.e., Abū Bakr) swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen, *Al-Masākīn* (the poor) and the poor... (up to) ...Do you not love that Allāh should forgive you? And Allāh if Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.’” (V.24:22) On that, Abū Bakr said, ‘Yes, by Allāh, O our Lord! We wish that You should forgive us.’ So, Abū Bakr again started giving to Miṣṭah the expenditure which he used to give him before.”

وَأُشْرِبْتُهُ قُلُوبُكُمْ، وَإِنْ قُلْتُ: إِنِّي فَعَلْتُ، وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنِّي لَمْ أَفْعَلْ لَتَقُولَنَّ قَدْ بَاءَتْ بِهِ عَلَى نَفْسِهَا، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا أَجِدُ لِي وَلَكُمْ مَثَلًا - وَالتَّسَنُّتُ اسْمٌ يَعْقُوبُ فَلَمْ أَقْدِرْ عَلَيْهِ - إِلَّا أبا يُوسُفَ حِينَ قَالَ: ﴿فَصَبِرْ جَمِيلًا وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَى مَا تَصِفُونَ﴾. وَأُنْزِلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ سَاعَتِهِ فَسَكَنَّا فَرَفَعَ عَنْهُ وَإِنِّي لَا تَبِينُ الشُّرُورَ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَهُوَ يَمْسَحُ جَبِينَهُ وَيَقُولُ: «أُبْشِرِي يَا عَائِشَةُ، فَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بَرَاءَتَكَ». قَالَتْ: وَكُنْتُ أَشَدَّ مَا كُنْتُ غَضَبًا، فَقَالَ لِي أَبَوَايَ: قُومي إِلَيْهِ، فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَقُومُ إِلَيْهِ وَلَا أَحْمَدُهُ وَلَا أَحْمَدُكُمَا، وَلَكِنْ أَحْمَدُ اللَّهَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ بَرَاءَتِي. لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُمُوهُ فَمَا أَنْكَرْتُمُوهُ وَلَا غَيَّرْتُمُوهُ. وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تَقُولُ: أَمَا زَيْنَبُ ابْنَةُ جَحْشٍ فَعَصَمَهَا اللَّهُ بِدِينِهَا فَلَمْ تَقُلْ إِلَّا خَيْرًا، وَأَمَّا أُخْتُهَا حَمْنَةُ فَهَلَكَتْ فِيمَنْ هَلَكَ. وَكَانَ الَّذِي يَتَكَلَّمُ فِيهِ مِسْطَحٌ وَحَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ وَالْمُنَافِقُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي وَهُوَ الَّذِي كَانَ يَسْتَوْشِيهِ وَيَجْمَعُهُ وَهُوَ الَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبْرَهُ مِنْهُمْ هُوَ وَحَمْنَةُ. قَالَتْ: فَحَلَفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَنْ لَا يَنْفَعُ مِسْطَحًا بِنَافِعَةٍ أَبَدًا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَلَا يَأْتِلُ أُولَؤُلَا الْفَضْلِ مِنْكَ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ، يَعْنِي

أَبَا بَكْرٍ ﴿وَالسَّعَةِ أَنْ يُؤْتَى أُولَى الْقُرْبَى  
وَالْمَسْكِينِ﴾ يَعْنِي مِسْطَحًا، إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:  
﴿أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ؟ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ  
رَحِيمٌ﴾ حَتَّى قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: بَلَى وَاللَّهِ  
يَا رَبَّنَا إِنَّا لَنُحِبُّ أَنْ تَغْفِرَ لَنَا، وَعَادَ  
لَهُ بِمَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(١٢) **بَابُ ﴿وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى  
جُيُوبِهِنَّ﴾**

٤٧٥٨ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يُوسُفَ: قَالَ ابْنُ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ نِسَاءَ  
الْمُهَاجِرَاتِ الْأَوَّلِ، لَمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
﴿وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ﴾ شَقَقْنَ  
مُرُوطَهُنَّ فَاخْتَمَرْنَ بِهَا. [انظر: ٤٧٥٩]

٤٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ  
مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ شَيْبَةَ: أَنَّ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا كَانَتْ تَقُولُ:  
لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ  
عَلَى جُيُوبِهِنَّ﴾ أَخَذْنَ أَزْرَهُنَّ فَشَقَقْنَهَا  
مِنْ قِبَلِ الْحَوَاشِي فَاخْتَمَرْنَ بِهَا.

[راجع: ٤٧٥٨]

(12) CHAPTER. "... and to draw their veils  
all over their *Juyubihinna* (i.e., their bodies,  
faces, necks and bosoms)..." (V.24:31)

4758. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: May  
Allāh bestow His Mercy on the early  
emigrant women. When Allāh revealed:

"... and to draw their veils all over their  
*Juyubihinna* (i.e., their bodies, faces, necks  
and bosoms)..." (V.24:31) they tore their  
*Murūt* (woolen dresses or waist-binding  
clothes or aprons etc.) and covered their  
heads and faces with those torn *Murūts*.

4759. Narrated Ṣafiyya bint Shāiba:  
'Āishah used to say: "When (the Verse):  
'... and to draw their veils all over their  
*Juyubihinna* (i.e., their bodies, faces, necks  
and bosoms, etc.)...' (V.24:31) was  
revealed, (the ladies) cut their waist-sheets  
from their margins and covered their heads  
and faces with those cut pieces of cloth."

(25) *SŪRAT AL-FURQĀN*  
(The Criterion)

(٢٥) سورة الفرقان

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿هَبَاءٌ  
مَنْثُورٌ﴾: مَا تَسْفِي بِهِ الرِّيحُ. ﴿مَدَّ  
الظِّلَّ﴾: مَا بَيْنَ طُلُوعِ الْفَجْرِ إِلَى  
طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ. ﴿سَاكِنًا﴾: دَائِمًا.  
﴿عَلَيْهِ دَلِيلًا﴾: طُلُوعُ الشَّمْسِ.  
﴿خِلْفَةً﴾: مَنْ فَاتَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ عَمَلٌ  
أَدْرَكَهُ بِالنَّهَارِ، أَوْ فَاتَهُ بِالنَّهَارِ أَدْرَكَهُ  
بِاللَّيْلِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: ﴿هَبَ لَنَا مِنْ  
أَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيَّاتِنَا فُرَّةَ أَعْيُنٍ﴾: فِي  
طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ، وَمَا شَيْءٌ أَقَرَّ لِعَيْنِ  
الْمُؤْمِنِ مِنْ أَنْ يَرَى حَبِيبَهُ فِي طَاعَةِ  
اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿ثُبُورًا﴾:  
وَيْلًا. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: السَّعِيرُ مَذْكُورٌ.  
وَالْتَسَعِيرُ وَالْاضْطِرَامُّ: التَّوَقُّدُ  
الشَّدِيدُ. ﴿تَمَلَّنَ عَلَيْهِ﴾: تَقَرَّأَ عَلَيْهِ،  
مَنْ أُمْلِئْتُ وَأُمْلَلْتُ. ﴿الرَّسَّ﴾:  
الْمَعْدِنُ، جَمْعُهُ رَسَاسٌ. ﴿مَا يَعْجُوزُ﴾  
يُقَالُ: مَا عَبَّأْتُ بِهِ شَيْئًا، لَا يُعْتَدُّ بِهِ.  
﴿عَرَامًا﴾: هَلَاكًا. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿وَعَسَوًا﴾: طَعَنُوا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ:  
﴿عَاتِيَةً﴾: عَتَتْ عَلَى الْخَزَائِنِ.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الَّذِينَ يُحْشَرُونَ عَلَى  
وُجُوهِهِمْ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٣٤]  
٤٧٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

: تَعَالَى Allāh (1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
"Those who will be gathered to Hell (prone)  
on their faces..." (V.25:34)

4760. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
A man said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Will Allāh

gather a disbeliever (prone) on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" He (ﷺ) said, "Will not the One Who made him walk on his feet in this world, be able to make him walk on his face on the Day of Resurrection?" (Qatāda, a subnarrator, said: Yes, By the Power of our Lord!)

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَغْدَادِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، يُحْشَرُ الْكَافِرُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: «الَّذِي أُمِشَاهُ عَلَى الرَّجُلَيْنِ فِي الدُّنْيَا قَادِرًا عَلَى أَنْ يُمَشِيَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟» قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: بَلَى وَعِزَّةُ رَبِّنَا. [انظر: ٦٥٢٣]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh, nor kill such person..." (V.25:68)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٦٨]. ﴿يَلْقَى أَشَاقًا﴾: الْعُقُوبَةُ.

4761. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I, or somebody, asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Which is the biggest sin in consideration with Allāh?" He said, "That you set up a rival (in worship) to Allāh, though He Alone created you." I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To kill your son, lest he should share your food with you." I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." Then the following Verse was revealed to confirm the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ:

"Those who invoke not, any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh, nor kill such person as Allāh has forbidden except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse..." (V.25:68) (See H. 4477)

٤٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورٌ وَسُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي وَاصِلٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ، أَوْ سِئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدَاءً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ». قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَطْعَمَ مَعَكَ». قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَزَانِيَ بِحَلِيلَةٍ جَارِكَ». قَالَ: وَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ تَصْدِيقًا لِقَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ أَنْفُسَهُمْ﴾. [راجع: ٤٤٧٧]

4762. Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Abi Bazza that he asked Sa'īd bin Jubair, "Is there any repentance for the one who has murdered a believer intentionally?" Then I recited to him:

"...Nor kill such life as Allāh has forbidden except for a just cause..." Sa'īd said, "I recited this very Verse before Ibn 'Abbās as you have recited it before me. Ibn 'Abbās said, 'This Verse was revealed in Makkah and it has been abrogated by a Verse in *Sūrat An-Nisā'* which was later revealed in Al-Madīna'." (1)

4763. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: The people of Kūfa differed as regards the killing of a believer, so I entered upon Ibn 'Abbās (and asked him) about that. Ibn 'Abbās said, "the Verse (in *Sūrat An-Nisā'*, V.4:93) was the last thing revealed in this respect and nothing cancelled its validity."

4764. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا about Allāh's saying: "... His recompense is Hell..." (V.4:93) He said, "No repentance is accepted from him (i.e., the murderer of a believer)." I asked him regarding the Saying of Allāh تَعَالَى:

٤٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ أَبِي بَرَّةَ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ: هَلْ لِمَنْ قَتَلَ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا مِنْ تَوْبَةٍ؟ فَقَرَأْتُ عَلَيْهِ ﴿وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ﴾ فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: قَرَأْتُهَا عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ كَمَا قَرَأْتُهَا عَلَيَّ، فَقَالَ هَذِهِ مَكِّيَّةٌ نَسَخَتْهَا آيَةُ مَدْيَنِيَّةٌ الَّتِي فِي سُورَةِ النِّسَاءِ.

[راجع: ٣٨٥٥]

٤٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ ابْنِ الثَّعْمَانِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: اخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْكُوفَةِ فِي قَتْلِ الْمُؤْمِنِ، فَدَخَلْتُ فِيهِ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: نَزَلَتْ فِي آخِرِ مَا نَزَلَ

وَلَمْ يَنْسَخْهَا شَيْءٌ. [راجع: ٣٨٥٥]

٤٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَجَزَاؤُهُ

(1) (H. 4762) In *Sūrat Al-Furqān*, Allāh gives the chance to one who has murdered a believer to repent: "Except those who repent and believe (in Islamic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, for those, Allāh will change their sins into good deeds, and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." (V.25:70) While in *Sūrat An-Nisā'*, Allāh says: "And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell to abide therein; and the Wrath and Curse of Allāh are upon him, and a great punishment is prepared for him..." (V. 4:93) Ibn 'Abbās thinks that the latter Verse has abrogated the former. In *Hadīth* No. 4764, he says that the former Verse was applicable only to *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans) before embracing Islām. The latter Verse is concerned with those who have embraced Islām. See *Hadīth* No.4764, 4765, 4766.

“And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh...” (V.25:68)

He said, “This Verse was revealed concerning *Al-Mushrikūn* (pagans) of the pre-Islāmic period.”<sup>(1)</sup>

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “The torment will be doubled to him on the Day of Resurrection, and he will abide therein in disgrace.” (V.25:69)

4765. Narrated Sa’id bin Jubair : Ibn Abzā said to me, “Ask Ibn ‘Abbās regarding the Statement of Allāh تعالى: ‘And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell...’” (V.4:93)

And also His Statement :

“... Nor kill such life as Allāh has forbidden, except for just cause... (up to) ... except those who repent and believe (in Islāmic Monotheism).” (V.25:68-70)

So I asked Ibn ‘Abbās and he said, “When this (V.25:68,69) was revealed the people of Makkah said, “We have invoked other gods with Allāh, and we have murdered such lives which Allāh has made sacred, and we have committed illegal sexual intercourse.” (before embracing Islām). So Allāh revealed :

‘Except those who repent and believe (in Islāmic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds... (up to) ...and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.’” (V.25:70)

(4) CHAPTER. “Except those who repent and believe (in the Islāmic Monotheism) and do righteous deeds, for those, Allāh will change their sins into good deeds, and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.25:70)

4766. Narrated Sa’id bin Jubair : ‘Abdur-

جَهَنَّمَ ﴿ قَالَ : لَا تَوْبَةَ لَهُ . وَعَنْ قَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ : ﴿ لَا يَدْخُلُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ ﴾ قَالَ : كَانَتْ هَذِهِ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ . [راجع : ٣٨٥٥]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ : ﴿ يُضَلِّعُ لَهُ الْعَذَابَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ وَيَخْلُدُ فِيهِ مُهَانًا ﴾ [٦٩]

٤٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ : حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ ، عَنْ مُنْصُورٍ ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ : قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي سَيْلٍ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿ وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ ﴾ وَقَوْلِهِ : ﴿ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ﴾ حَتَّى بَلَغَ ﴿ إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ ﴾ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ : لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ قَالَ أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ : فَقَدْ عَذَّبْنَا بِاللَّهِ وَفَقَلْنَا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ، وَأَتَيْنَا الْفَوَاحِشَ ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿ إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ : ﴿ عَفْوًا رَحِيمًا ﴾ . [راجع : ٣٨٥٥]

(٤) بَابُ ﴿ إِلَّا مَنْ تَابَ وَآمَنَ وَعَمِلَ عَمَلًا صَالِحًا فَأُولَٰئِكَ يُبَدِّلُ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ حَسَنَاتٍ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴾ [٧٠]

٤٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ : أَخْبَرَنَا

(1) (H. 4764) See the previous footnote of *Hadith* No. 4762 and *Hadith* No.4765.

Rahmān bin Abzā ordered me to ask Ibn ‘Abbās regarding the two Verses (the first of which was):

“And who ever kills a believer intentionally...” (V.4:93)

So, I asked him, and he said, “Nothing has abrogated this Verse.” About (the other Verse):

“And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allah...” he said, “It was revealed concerning *Al-Mushrikūn*.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(5) CHAPTER. “... So the torment will be yours for ever” (V.25:77)**

4767. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Five (great events)<sup>(2)</sup> have passed: the Smoke, the Moon, the Romans, the Mighty Grasp and the Constant Punishment which occurs in:

“... So the torment will be yours for ever.” (V.25:77)

أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: أَمَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبَزَى أَنْ أَسْأَلَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ هَاتَيْنِ الْآيَتَيْنِ ﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا﴾ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: لَمْ يَنْسَخْهَا شَيْءٌ، وَعَنْ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ﴾ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ فِي أَهْلِ الشِّرْكِ. [راجع: ٣٨٥٥]

**(٥) بَابُ ﴿فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًا﴾ هَلَكَةً.** [٧٧]

٤٧٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: خَمْسٌ قَدْ مَضَيْنَ: الدُّخَانُ، وَالْقَمَرُ، وَالرُّومُ، وَالْبَطْشَةُ، وَاللِّزَامُ ﴿فَسَوْفَ يَكُونُ لِزَامًا﴾. [راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(1) (H. 4766) See *Hadīth* No.4765.

(2) (H. 4767) The events referred to here are all mentioned in the Noble Qur’ān.

(a) The smoke here means what *Al-Mushrikūn* of Makkah imagined to see in the sky because of their severe hunger when Allāh afflicted them with drought (famine). (V.44:10)

(b) The event of the splitting of the moon which took place in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and was witnessed by *Al-Mushrikūn*, his companions and some believers. (V.54:1): one of the miracles from Allāh to the Prophet ﷺ.

(c) The Romans were defeated by the Persian *Mushrikūn* whereupon the Quraish *Mushrikūn* of Makkah rejoiced. (V.30:2-4)

(d) The Mighty Grasp is that which Allāh sent upon *Al-Mushrikūn* of Quraish in the battle of Badr. (V.74:16)

(e) Constant punishment will definitely be inflicted upon those who rejected Faith. ‘Abdullāh regards this future inevitable event as definite as any past event, therefore he includes it in the four other events.

(f) See: “The Noble Qur’ān, a Miracles from Allāh to the (to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ).

(26) *SŪRAH AṢḤ-ṢḤU'ARĀ'*  
(The Poets)

(٢٦) سورة الشعراء

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿تَبْتُونَ﴾: تَبْتُونَ.  
﴿هَضِيمٌ﴾: يَتَفَتَّتْ إِذَا مُسَّ.  
مُسْحَرِينَ: مُسْحُورِينَ. اللَّيْكَهَ  
و﴿الْأَيْكَةَ﴾: جَمْعُ أَيْكَةٍ، وَهِيَ جَمْعُ  
الشَّجَرِ. ﴿يَوْمِ الظُّلَّةِ﴾: إِضْلَالُ  
العَذَابِ إِيَّاهُمْ. ﴿مَوْرُورٍ﴾: مَعْلُوم.  
﴿كَالطُّورِ﴾: الْجَبَلِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿لِشَرِذِمَةٍ﴾ الشَّرِذِمَةُ: طَائِفَةٌ قَلِيلَةٌ.  
﴿فِي السِّنَجِينَ﴾: الْمُصَلِّينَ. قَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَعَلَّكُمْ تَخْلُدُونَ﴾ كَأَنَّكُمْ،  
الرَّيْعُ: الْأَيْقَاعُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ وَجَمْعُهُ  
رَيْعَةٌ وَأَرْيَاعٌ، وَاحِدُهُ الرَّيْعَةُ.  
﴿مَصَانِعَ﴾: كُلُّ بِنَاءٍ فَهُوَ مَصْنَعَةٌ.  
﴿فَرِهِينَ﴾: مَرَحِينَ، ﴿فَرِهِينَ﴾  
بِمَعْنَاهُ، وَيُقَالُ: فَارِهِينَ: حَاضِقِينَ.  
﴿تَعَنُّوْا﴾: هُوَ أَشَدُّ الْفَسَادِ، عَاثٌ  
يَعِثُ عَيْثًا، ﴿وَالْحِجَلَةَ﴾: الْخَلْقُ.  
جُبِلَ: خُلِقَ، وَمِنْهُ جُبْلًا وَجِبَلًا  
وَجُبْلًا يَعْنِي الْخَلْقَ، قَالَهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ.  
(١) **بَابُ:** ﴿وَلَا تُخَوِّنِي يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ﴾

[٨٧]

(1) CHAPTER. "And disgrace me not on the day when (all the creatures) will be resurrected." (V.26:87).

4768. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ will see his father covered with *Ghabara* and *Qatara* (i.e., having a dark face)."

٤٧٦٨ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذَلْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ



أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَلَيْهِ  
الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ يَرَى أَبَاهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
عَلَيْهِ الْعَبْرَةُ وَالْقَتَرَةُ». وَالْعَبْرَةُ: هِيَ  
الْقَتَرَةُ. [راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

4769. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ibrāhīm (Abraham)  
will meet his father (on the Day of  
Resurrection) and will say, 'O my Lord!  
You promised me that You would not let me  
in disgrace on the Day when people will be  
resurrected.' Allāh will say, 'I have forbidden  
Paradise for the disbelievers.'"

٤٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَخِي، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ  
الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَلْقَى  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ أَبَاهُ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ إِنَّكَ  
وَعَدْتَنِي أَنْ: لَا تُحْزِنَنِي يَوْمَ يُنْعَمُونَ،  
فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ: إِنِّي حَرَمْتُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى  
الْكَافِرِينَ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

(2) CHAPTER. "And warn your tribe (O  
Muḥammad ﷺ) of near kindred. And be  
kind and humble to the believers who follow  
you..." (V.26:214-215)

(٢) بَاب ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ  
الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾، وَلَخِيفُضَ جَنَاحَكَ ﴿٢١٤﴾ -  
[٢١٥]: أَلِنْ جَانِبَكَ.

4770. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
When the Verse "And warn your tribe (O  
Muḥammad ﷺ) of near-kindred," was  
revealed, the Prophet ﷺ ascended the Aṣ-  
Ṣafā (mountain) and started calling, "O Banī  
Fihri! O Banī 'Adī!" addressing various tribes  
of Quraish till they were assembled. Those  
who could not come themselves, sent their  
messengers to see what was there. Abū  
Lahab and other people from Quraish  
came, and the Prophet ﷺ then said,  
"Suppose I told you that there is an  
(enemy) cavalry in the valley intending to  
attack you, would you believe me?" They  
said, "Yes, for we have not found you telling  
anything other than the truth." He then said,  
"I am a plain warner to you of a coming  
severe punishment." Abū Lahab said (to the

٤٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ  
عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ ﴿٢١٤﴾ صَعِدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
عَلَى الصَّفَا فَجَعَلَ يُنَادِي: «يَا بَنِي  
فِهْرٍ، يَا بَنِي عَدِيٍّ»، لِيُطَوْنَ قُرَيْشٌ  
حَتَّى اجْتَمَعُوا فَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ إِذَا لَمْ  
يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ أَرْسَلَ رَسُولًا لِيَنْظُرَ  
مَا هُوَ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ وَقُرَيْشٌ فَقَالَ:  
«أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ لَوْ أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ أَنَّ خَيْلًا

Prophet ﷺ), "May you perish all this day. Is it for this purpose you have gathered us?" Then it was revealed:

"Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab (an uncle of the Prophet), and perish he! His wealth and his children (etc.) will not benefit him!" (V.111:1,2)

بِالْوَادِي تُرِيدُ أَنْ تُغَيِّرَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَكُنتُمْ مُصَدِّقِي؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ مَا جَرَّبْنَا عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا صِدْقًا. قَالَ: «فَإِنِّي نَذِيرٌ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ»، فَقَالَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ: تَبًّا لَكَ سَائِرَ الْيَوْمِ، أَلْهَذَا جَمَعْتَنَا؟ فَتَنَزَّلَتْ ﴿تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ﴾ ١٣٩٤. [راجع: ١٣٩٤]

4771. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up when the Verse "And warn your tribe (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of near-kindred" (V.26:214) was revealed and said, "O Quraish people! (or he said a similar word) Buy yourselves! I cannot save you from Allāh (if you disobey Him). O Banī 'Abd Manāf! I cannot save you from Allāh (if you disobey Him). O 'Abbās! The son of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib! I cannot save you from Allāh (if you disobey Him). O Ṣafiyya, the aunt of Allāh's Messenger! I cannot save you from Allāh (if you disobey Him). O Fāṭima, the daughter of Muḥammad ﷺ! Ask what you wish from my property, but I cannot save you from Allāh (if you disobey Him)."

٤٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ ٢١٤ قَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ - أَوْ كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا - اشْتَرُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. يَا بَنِي عَبْدِ مَنَافٍ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكُمْ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. يَا عَبَّاسُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. وَيَا صَفِيَّةُ عَمَّةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا. وَيَا فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، سَلِينِي مَا شِئْتِ مِنْ مَالِي، لَا أُغْنِي عَنْكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا». تَابَعَهُ أَصْبَغُ، عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ، عَنِ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. [راجع: ٢٧٥٣]

(27) *SŪRAT AN-NAML*  
(The Ants)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

No *Aḥādith* are mentioned here.

(٢٧) سورة النمل

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿الْحَبَّ﴾: مَا خَبَّاتُ. ﴿لَا فَيْلَ﴾: لَا طَاقَةَ. ﴿الصَّحَّ﴾: كُلُّ مِلَاطٍ اتَّخَذَ مِنَ الْقَوَارِيرِ، وَ﴿الصَّحَّ﴾: الْقَصْرُ، وَجَمَاعَتُهُ صُرُوحٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَلَهَا عَرْشٌ﴾: سَرِيرٌ كَرِيمٌ، حُسْنُ الصَّنْعَةِ وَغَلَاءُ الثَّمَنِ. ﴿يَأْتُونِي مُسْلِمِينَ﴾: طَائِعِينَ. ﴿رَوْفٌ﴾: اقْتَرَبَ. ﴿جَايِدَةً﴾: قَائِمَةً. ﴿أَوْزَعِي﴾: اجْعَلْنِي. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿نَكِرُوا﴾ غَيَّرُوا. وَ(الْقَبَسُ): مَا اقْتَبَسَتْ مِنْهُ النَّارُ. ﴿وَأُوتِينَا الْعِلْمَ﴾: يَقُولُهُ سُلَيْمَانُ. ﴿الصَّحَّ﴾: بَرَكَةُ مَاءٍ ضَرَبَ عَلَيْهَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَوَارِيرَ أَلْبَسَهَا إِثَابًا.

(28) *SŪRAT AL-QAṢAṢ*  
(The Narration)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

“Everything will perish save His Face...”  
(V.28:88)

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Verily! You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) guide not

(٢٨) سورة القصص

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ﴾ إِلَّا مُلْكُهُ، وَيُقَالُ: إِلَّا مَا أُرِيدَ بِهِ وَجْهُ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ ﴿الْأَنْبَاءُ﴾: الْحُجُجُ.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ

whom you like, but Allāh guides whom He wills..." (V.28:56)

4772. Narrated Al-Mūsaiyab: When Abū Ṭālib was on his deathbed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to him and found with him, Abū Jahl and 'Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya bin Al-Mughīra. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O uncle! Say: "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) a sentence with which I will defend you (argue for your case with it) before Allāh." On that Abū Jahl and 'Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya said to Abū Ṭālib, "Do you want to denounce Abdul-Muṭṭalib's religion?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on inviting him to say that sentence while the other two kept on repeating their sentence before him till Abū Ṭālib said as his last statement (he said to them), "I am on the religion of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib," and refused to say: "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Allāh, I will keep on asking Allāh's forgiveness for you unless I am forbidden (by Allāh) to do so." So, Allāh revealed:

"It is not (proper) for the Prophet and those who believe to ask Allāh's forgiveness for *Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh) even though they be of kin, after it has become clear to them that they are the dwellers of the Fire (because they died in a state of disbelief)." (V.9:113)

And then Allāh revealed especially about Abū Ṭālib:

"Verily! You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) guide not whom you like, but Allāh guides whom He wills..." (V.28:56) (See H. 1360)

أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ ﴿٥٦﴾

[٥٦]

٤٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: «لَمَّا حَضَرَتْ أَبَا طَالِبٍ الْوَفَاةُ جَاءَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَوَجَدَهُ أَبَا جَهْلٍ وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ. فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ عَمٍّ قُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، كَلِمَةً أَحْجَأَ لَكَ بِهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». فَقَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ: أَتَرْغَبُ عَنْ مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ؟ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعْزِضُهَا عَلَيْهِ وَيُعِيدَانِهِ بِتِلْكَ الْمَقَالَةِ حَتَّى قَالَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ آخِرَ مَا كَلَّمَهُمْ: عَلَى مِلَّةِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ، وَأَبَى أَنْ يَقُولَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا سَتُغْفِرُونَ لَكَ مَا لَمْ أَلَمْ أَنَّهُ عِنْدَكَ»، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﷻ مَا كَانَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُوا لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٥٦﴾ وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِي أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ». [راجع: ١٣٦٠]

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أُولَى الْقُوَّةِ﴾: لَا يَرْفَعُهَا الْعُصْبَةُ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ. ﴿لَنَسُوهُ﴾: لَنَنْقُلُ. ﴿فَرِعًا﴾: إِلَّا مِنْ ذِكْرِ مُوسَى. ﴿الْفَرِحِينَ﴾: الْمَرِحِينَ.

﴿قُصِّيهٖ﴾: اتَّبَعِي أثرَهُ. وَقَدْ يَكُونُ أَنْ يَقُصَّ الْكَلَامَ ﴿نَحْنُ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ﴾. عَنْ جُبِّ: عَنْ بُعْدٍ، وَعَنْ جَنَابَةٍ وَاحِدٍ، وَعَنْ اجْتِنَابٍ أَيْضاً. نَبْطِشُ وَنَبْطِشُ. ﴿يَأْتَمُرُونَ﴾: يَتَشَاوَرُونَ. الْعُدُوَّانُ وَالْعَدَاءُ وَالتَّعَدِّي وَاحِدٌ. ﴿ءَأَسَرَ﴾: أَبْصَرَ. (الْجَذْوَةُ): قِطْعَةٌ غَلِيظَةٌ مِنَ الْخَشَبِ لَيْسَ فِيهَا لَهَبٌ وَالشَّهَابُ فِيهِ لَهَبٌ. وَالْحَيَاتُ: أَجْناسُ: الْجَانُ، وَالْأَفَاعِي، وَالْأَسَاوِدُ. ﴿رَدَّءَا﴾: مُعِينَا. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿بَصْدَقِي﴾. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿سَنَدُّ﴾: سَتَعِينُكَ. كُلَّمَا عَزَزْتَ شَيْئاً فَقَدْ جَعَلْتَ لَهُ عَضْداً. ﴿الْمَقْبُوحِينَ﴾: مُهْلِكِينَ. ﴿وَصَلَّنَا﴾: بَيَّنَّاهُ وَاتَّمَنَّاهُ. ﴿يُجْحَى﴾: يُجْلَبُ. ﴿بَطَرْتُ﴾: أَشِيرْتُ، ﴿فِي﴾ أُنْهَا رَسُولًا. أُمُّ الْقُرَى: مَكَّةُ وَمَا حَوْلَهَا. ﴿تُكِنُّ﴾: تُخْفِي، أَكُنْتُ الشَّيْءَ: أَخْفَيْتُهُ. وَكُنْتُهُ: أَخْفَيْتُهُ وَأَظْهَرْتُهُ. ﴿وَيَكُنَّكَ اللَّهُ﴾: مِثْلُ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْسُطُ الرِّزْقَ لِمَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَقْدِرُ: يُوسِّعُ عَلَيْهِ وَيُضَيِّقُ عَلَيْهِ.

(٢) بَابُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِي فَرَضَ عَلَيْكَ

الْقُرْآنَ﴾ [٨٥]

(2) CHAPTER. "Verily, He Who has given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the Qur'ān..." (V.28:85)

4773. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "... Will bring you to Ma'ād (place of return)" means, to Makkah.

٤٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ الْعُصْفَرِيُّ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ

عَبَّاسٍ ﴿لَرَأَدُكَ إِلَىٰ مَعَادٍ﴾ قَالَ: إِلَىٰ مَكَّةَ.

(29) SŪRAT AL-‘ANKABŪT  
(The Spider)

(٢٩) سورة العنكبوت

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

No *Aḥadith* are mentioned here.

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مُسْتَصِيرِينَ﴾: ضَلَلَّةٌ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ ﴿الْحَيَوَانُ﴾: وَالْحَيَّ وَاحِدٌ ﴿فَلْيَعْلَمَنَّ اللَّهُ﴾: عَلِمَ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ بِمَنْزِلَةٍ فَلْيُمَيِّزَ اللَّهُ كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿لِيُمَيِّزَ اللَّهُ الْخَبِيثَ﴾. ﴿وَأَنفَالًا مَعَ أَنفَالِهِمْ﴾: أَوْزَارًا مَعَ أَوْزَارِهِمْ.

(30) SŪRAT AR-RŪM  
(The Romans)

(٣٠) سورة الروم

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿فَلَا يَرِيئُ﴾: مَنْ أَعْطَىٰ عَطِيَّةً يَنْتَغِي أَفْضَلَ، فَلَا أَجَرَ لَهُ فِيهَا. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يُخَبَّرُونَ﴾: يُنْعَمُونَ. ﴿يَمْهَدُونَ﴾: يُسَوُّونَ الْمَضَاجِعَ. ﴿الْوَدَّ﴾: الْمَطَرُ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿هَلْ لَّكُمْ مِنْ مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ﴾: فِي الْإِلَهِةِ. وَفِيهِ: تَخَافُونَهُمْ: أَنْ يَرِثُوكُمْ كَمَا يَرِثُ بَعْضُكُمْ بَعْضًا. ﴿بَصَدَّعُونَ﴾: يَتَفَرَّقُونَ. فَاصْدَعْ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ضَعِفَ وَضَعِفَ لُغَتَانِ.

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿السَّوَاءُ﴾ الْإِسَاءَةُ،  
جَزَاءُ الْمُسِيئِينَ.

4774. Narrated Masrūq: While a man was delivering a speech in the tribe of Kinda, he said, "Smoke will prevail on the Day of Resurrection and will deprive the hypocrites their faculties of hearing and seeing. The believers will be afflicted with something like cold only thereof." That news scared us, so I went to ('Abdullāh) Ibn Mas'ūd while he was reclining (and told him the story) whereupon he became angry, sat up and said, "He who knows a thing can say it, but if he does not know, he should say, 'Allāh knows better,' for it is an aspect of knowledge to say, 'I do not know,' if you do not know a certain thing. Allāh said to His Prophet:

'Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): No wage do I ask of you for this (the Qur'ān), nor I am one of the *Mutakallifūn* (those who pretend and fabricate things which do not exist).'" (V.38:86)

"The Quraish delayed in embracing Islām for a period, so the Prophet ﷺ invoked evil on them, saying, 'O Allāh! Help me against them by sending on them seven (years of drought) famine like those of Yūsuf (Joseph).' So they were afflicted with such a severe year of drought (famine) that they were destroyed therein and ate dead animals and bones. They started seeing something like smoke between the sky and the earth (because of severe hunger). Abū Sufyān then came (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, 'O Muḥammad! You came to order us for to keep good relations with kith and kin, and your kinsmen have now perished, so please invoke Allāh (to relieve them).'" Then Ibn Mas'ūd recited:

"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke... (up to) ... You will revert." (V.10-15)

٤٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ  
وَالْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي الصُّحَى، عَنْ  
مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَحَدِّثُ فِي  
كِنْدَةَ فَقَالَ: يَجِيءُ دُخَانٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
فَيَأْخُذُ بِأَسْمَاعِ الْمُنَافِقِينَ وَأَبْصَارِهِمْ.  
يَأْخُذُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كَهَيْئَةِ الرُّكَامِ، فَفَرَعْنَا  
فَاتَيْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ وَكَانَ مُتَكَيِّفًا  
فَغَضِبَ، فَجَلَسَ فَقَالَ: مَنْ عَلِمَ  
فَلْيَقُلْ وَمَنْ لَمْ يَعْلَمْ فَلْيَقُلْ: اللَّهُ  
أَعْلَمُ، فَإِنَّ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ يَقُولَ لِمَا لَا  
يَعْلَمُ: لَا أَعْلَمُ. فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ لَنَبِيِّ  
ﷺ: ﴿قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا  
مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ﴾ (٨٦) وَإِنْ قُرَيْشًا أَبْطَلُوا عَنْ  
الْإِسْلَامِ فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ أَعْنِي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَبْعِ كَسْبَعِ  
يُوسُفَ»، فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ حَتَّى هَلَكُوا  
فِيهَا وَأَكَلُوا الْمَيْتَةَ وَالْعِظَامَ، وَبَرَى  
الرَّجُلُ مَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ كَهَيْئَةِ  
الدُّخَانِ، فَجَاءَهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ: يَا  
مُحَمَّدُ جِئْتُ تَأْمُرُنَا بِصِلَةِ الرَّحِمِ وَإِنَّ  
قَوْمَكَ قَدْ هَلَكُوا فَادْعُ اللَّهَ. فَقَرَأَ  
﴿فَارْتَبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ  
مُبِينٍ﴾ (١٠) إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَائِدُونَ﴾  
أَفِيكَشَفَ عَنْهُمْ عَذَابَ الْآخِرَةِ إِذَا جَاءَ  
ثُمَّ عَادُوا إِلَى كُفْرِهِمْ؟ فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ

Ibn Mas'ūd added, "Then the punishment was stopped, but truly, they reverted to heathenism (their old way). So Allāh تعالى (threatened them thus):

'On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest grasp.' (V.44:16)

"And that was the day of the battle of Badr. Allāh's saying: '*Lizāma* (the punishment)' refers to the day of (the battle of) Badr. Allāh's Statement :-

'*Alif-Lām-Mīm*. The Romans have been defeated... (up to) ... will be victorious.' (V.30:1-3)

"(This Verse) indicates that the defeat of Byzantines has already passed."

**CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement:** "...No change let there be in *Khalq-illāh* (i.e., the religion of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism)..." (V.30:30)

*Khalqul-Awwalīn* i.e., religion of the *Awwalīn* — ancients (V.26:137) and *Al-Fiṭrah* i.e., Islām — i.e., Islāmic Monotheism.

4775. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No child is born except on *Al-Fiṭrah* (pure Islāmic Monotheism), and then his parents convert him to Judaism or to Christianity or to Magianism as an animal gives birth to a perfect baby animal. Do you find it mutilated?" Then he recited:

"... Allāh's *Fiṭrah* (i.e., Allāh's Islāmic Monotheism) with which He has created mankind. No change let there be in the *Khalq-illāh* (i.e., the religion of Allāh — Islāmic Monotheism), that is the straight religion." (V.30:30) (See H. 1359)

تعالى: ﴿يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى﴾  
يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. ﴿لِزَامًا﴾ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ.  
﴿الْمَدَى﴾، غُلِبَتِ الرُّومُ ﴿١﴾ إِلَى  
﴿سَيَقُولُونَ﴾ وَالرُّومُ قَدْ مَضَى.

[راجع: ١٠٠٧]

**بَابُ ﴿لَا يَبْدِيلُ لِحَالِي﴾ [٣٠]**  
لِيَدِينِ اللهُ. ﴿خُلِقَ الْأَوَّلِينَ﴾: دِينُ  
الْأَوَّلِينَ، وَالْفِطْرَةُ: الْإِسْلَامُ.

٤٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: «قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: مَا مِنْ  
مَوْلُودٍ إِلَّا يُولَدُ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ فَأَبَوَاهُ  
يُهودَانِهِ أَوْ نَصْرَانِيَّةٍ أَوْ مُجَسَّسَانِهِ، كَمَا  
تُنْتَجِ الْبَهِيمَةُ بِبَهِيمَةٍ جَمْعَاءَ هَلْ تُحْسِنُونَ  
فِيهَا مِنْ جَذْعَاء؟ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ ﴿فَطَرَتْ  
اللهُ الَّتِي فَطَرَ النَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا لَا يَبْدِيلُ  
لِحَالِي اللهُ ذَلِكَ الْبَدِيلُ الْقَبِيحُ﴾».

[راجع: ١٣٥٨]



(31) *SŪRAT LUQMĀN*  
(Luqmān)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. "... Join not in worship others with Allāh. Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed." (V.31:13)

4776. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When there was revealed:

"It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their Belief with *Zulm* (wrong)..." (V.6:82) it was very hard for the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, so they said, "Which of us has not confused his Belief with *Zulm* (wrong)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Verse does not mean this. Don't you hear Luqmān's statement to his son: 'Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.'" (V.31:13)

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour..." (V.31:34)

4777. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One day, while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting with the people, a man came to him walking and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is Faith?" The Prophet ﷺ said "Faith is to believe in Allāh, His Angels, His Books, His Messengers, and the Meeting with Him, and to believe in the Resurrection." The man asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is Islām?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Islām is to worship Allāh Alone and not to worship anything besides Him, to perform

(٣١) سورة لقمان

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(١) بَابٌ ﴿لَا تُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّكَ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [١٣]

٤٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ﴾ شَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: أَيُّنَا لَمْ يَلْبِسْ إِيمَانَهُ بِظُلْمٍ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِذَلِكَ، أَلَا تَسْمَعُ إِلَى قَوْلِ لُقْمَانَ لِابْنِهِ: ﴿إِنَّكَ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾». [راجع: ٣٢]

(٢) بَابٌ قَوْلِهِ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ﴾ [٣٤]

٤٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: «أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَوْمًا بَارِزًا لِلنَّاسِ إِذْ أَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْإِيمَانُ؟ قَالَ: «الْإِيمَانُ أَنْ تُؤْمِنَ بِاللَّهِ وَمَلَائِكَتِهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَلِقَائِهِ وَتُؤْمِنَ بِالْبَعْثِ الْآخِرِ».

*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*<sup>(1)</sup>, to pay *Zakāt* and to observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) during the month of *Ramaḍān*." The man further asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is *Ihsān* (perfection or benevolence)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Ihsān* is to worship Allāh as if you see Him, and if you do not achieve this state of devotion, then (you must consider that) Allāh is looking at you." The man further asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! When will the Hour be established?"

The Prophet ﷺ replied, "The answerer has no better knowledge than the questioner. But I will describe to you its portents.

When a lady slave gives birth to her mistress, that will be of its portents; when the bare-footed naked people become the chiefs of the people; that will be of its portents. The Hour is one of the five things which nobody knows except Allāh." (The Prophet ﷺ then recited), "Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour. He sends down the rain, and knows that which is in the wombs. No person knows what he will earn tomorrow, and no person knows in what land he will die,..." (V.31:34)

Then that man left. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Call him back to me." They went to call him back but could not see him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "That was (the angel) *Jibrīl* (Gabriel) who came to teach the people their religion."

[See also, Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.50]

**4778.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The keys of *Al-Ghaib* (the Unseen) are five." And then he recited :-

"Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour..." (V.31:34)

[See *Ḥadīth* No.4627, and chapter 1, for details]

قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْإِسْلَامُ؟ قَالَ: الْإِسْلَامُ أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَتُقِيمَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤْتِيَ الزَّكَاةَ الْمَفْرُوضَةَ، وَتَصُومَ رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا الْإِحْسَانُ؟ قَالَ: «الْإِحْسَانُ أَنْ تَعْبُدَ اللَّهَ كَأَنَّكَ تَرَاهُ فَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ تَرَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ يَرَاكَ». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ قَالَ: مَا الْمَسْئُولُ عَنْهَا بِأَعْلَمَ مِنَ السَّائِلِ، وَلَكِنْ سَأَحَدُّثُكَ عَنْ أَشْرَاطِهَا. إِذَا وَلَدَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ رَبَّتَهَا فَذَاكَ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِهَا، وَإِذَا كَانَ الْحِفَاةُ الْعُرَاءُ رُؤُسَ النَّاسِ فَذَاكَ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِهَا، فِي خَمْسٍ لَا يَعْلَمُهُنَّ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ وَيُرْسِلُ الْغَيْثَ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِي الْأَرْحَامِ﴾ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ الرَّجُلُ فَقَالَ: «رُدُّوهُ عَلَيَّ»، فَأَخَذُوا لِيُرُدُّوهُ فَلَمْ يَرَوْا شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ جَاءَ لِيُعَلِّمَ النَّاسَ دِينَهُمْ». [راجع: ٥٠]

٤٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ

قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَائِدَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: «قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: مَفَاتِيحُ

(1) (H. 4777) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*: See the glossary.

الْغَيْبِ خَمْسٌ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ  
عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ﴾ ... . [راجع: ١٠٣٩]

### (32) SŪRAT AS-SAJDA (The Prostration)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٣٢) سورة السجدة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مُهِيتٌ﴾:  
ضَعِيفٌ. نُظْفَةُ الرَّجُلِ. ﴿صَلَّلْنَا﴾:  
هَلَكْنَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْجُرْزُ﴾  
الَّتِي لَا تُمَطَّرُ إِلَّا مَطَرًا لَا يُغْنِي عَنْهَا  
شَيْئًا. ﴿يَهْدِي﴾: يُبَيِّنُ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“No person knows what is kept hidden for  
them of joy...” (V.32:17)

4779. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘I  
have prepared for My pious worshippers such  
things as no eye has ever seen, no ear has  
ever heard of, and nobody has ever thought  
of.’” Abū Hurairah added, “If you wish you  
can read:

‘No person knows what is kept hidden for  
them of joy’.” (V.32:17)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ ﴿فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا  
أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ﴾ [١٧]

٤٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ،  
عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
الله عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«قَالَ اللهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى: أَعَدَدْتُ  
لِعِبَادِي الصَّالِحِينَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ،  
وَلَا أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ، وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَى  
قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أَقْرَأُوا إِنَّ  
شَيْئًا ﴿فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ  
قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ﴾.

وَحَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
الزُّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ: «قَالَ اللهُ...» مِثْلَهُ. قِيلَ  
لِسُفْيَانَ: رَوَايَةٌ؟ قَالَ: فَأَيُّ شَيْءٍ؟

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، قَرَأَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: قُرَّاتٍ أَغْيُنَ. [راجع: ٣٢٤٤]

٤٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَمَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: أَعَدَدْتُ لِعِبَادِي الصَّالِحِينَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ، وَلَا أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ، وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ. دُخْرًا، مِنْ بَلَدِهِ مَا أُظْلِفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَلَا تَعْلَمُ نَفْسٌ مَّا أُخْفِيَ لَهُمْ مِنْ قُرَّةِ أَعْيُنٍ جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ﴾ ﴿٧﴾. [راجع: ٣٢٤٤]

4780. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'I have prepared for My pious worshippers such things as no eye has ever seen, no ear has ever heard of, and nobody has ever even imagined of.' All that is reserved, besides which, all that you have seen is nothing." Then he recited:

"No person knows what is kept hidden for them of joy as a reward for what they used to do." (V.32:17)

### (33) SŪRAT AL-AḤZĀB (The Confederates)

### (٣٣) سُورَةُ الْأَحْزَابِ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿صَيَّاصِهِمْ﴾: قُصُورُهُمْ. مَعْرُوفًا فِي الْكِتَابِ.  
(١) بَابُ:

#### (1) CHAPTER.

٤٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ مُؤْمِنٍ إِلَّا وَأَنَا أَوْلَى

4781. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no believer but I, of all the people, I am the closest to him both in this world and in the Hereafter. Recite if you wish:

'The Prophet is closer to the believers than their own selves...' (V.33:6) so if a believer (dies) leaves some property, then his relatives will inherit that property; but if he is

in debt or he leaves poor children, let those (creditors and children) come to me (that I may pay the debt and provide for the children), for then I am his *Maulā* (supporter and protector).”

النَّاسِ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، أَفْرُوا  
إِنْ شِئْتُمْ ﴿الَّتِي أُولَىٰ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ فَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ تَرَكَ مَالًا فَلْيَرِثْهُ  
عَصَبَتُهُ مَنْ كَانُوا، فَإِنْ تَرَكَ دَيْنًا أَوْ  
ضَيَاعًا فَلْيَأْتِنِي وَأَنَا مَوْلَاهُ. [راجع:

[٢٢٩٨]

(2) CHAPTER. “Call them (adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers. That is more just with of Allāh...” (V.33:5)

(٢) بَابٌ ﴿ادْعُوهُمْ لِأَبَائِهِمْ هُوَ  
أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ﴾ [٥]

4782. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We used not to call Zaid bin Hāritha, the freed slave of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ except Zaid bin Muḥammad till the Qur’ānic Verse was revealed “Call them (adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers. That is more just with Allāh.” (V.33:5)

٤٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْمُخْتَارِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمٌ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ حَارِثَةَ مَوْلَى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا كُنَّا نَدْعُوهُ إِلَّا زَيْدَ  
بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ حَتَّى نَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ ﴿ادْعُوهُمْ  
لِأَبَائِهِمْ هُوَ أَقْسَطُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ﴾.

(3) CHAPTER. “Of them, some have fulfilled their obligations (i.e., have been martyred) and some of them are still waiting, but they have never changed (i.e., they never proved treacherous to their covenant which they concluded with Allāh) in the least.” (V.33:23)

(٣) بَابٌ ﴿فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ قَضَىٰ نَحْبَهُ  
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَنْتَظِرُ وَمَا بَدَّلُوا تَبْدِيلًا﴾  
﴿نَحْبَهُ﴾: عَهْدُهُ. ﴿أَقْطَارِهَا﴾:  
جَوَانِبِهَا. ﴿الْفِتْنَةَ لَأَنفُسَهَا﴾:  
لَأَعْظُهَا.

4783. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We think that the Verse:

“Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh [i.e. they have gone out for Jihād (holy fighting) and showed not their backs to the disbelievers]...” (V.33:23) was revealed in favour of Anas bin An-Naḍr.

٤٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
نُرَىٰ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ نَزَلَتْ فِي أَنَسِ بْنِ  
النَّضْرِ ﴿مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا  
عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ﴾. [راجع: ٢٨٠٥]

**4784.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit: When we collected the fragmentary manuscripts of the Qur'ān into copies, I missed one of the Verses of *Sūrat Al-Aḥzāb* which I used to hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reciting. Finally, I did not find it with anybody except *Khuzaima Al-Anṣārī*, whose witness was considered by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ equal to the witness of two men. (And that Verse was:)

“Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh...” (33:23).

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “O Prophet! (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Say to your wives: ‘If you desire the life of this world and its glitter, — then come! I will make a provision for you and set you free in a handsome manner (divorce)’.” (V.33:28)

**4785.** Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me when Allāh ordered him to give option to his wives. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started with me, saying, “I am going to mention to you something, but you should not hasten (to give your reply) unless you consult your parents.” He knew that my parents would not order me to leave him. Then he said, “Allāh says:

‘O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Say to your wives...’” (V.33:28,29)

On that I said to him, “Then why should consult I my parents? Verily, I desire Allāh, His Messenger and the home of the Hereafter.”

٤٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَسَخْنَا الصُّحُفَ فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ فَقَدْتُ آيَةً مِنْ سُورَةِ الْأَحْزَابِ كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرُؤُهَا لَمْ أَجْزِهَا مَعَ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا مَعَ خُرَيْمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ الَّذِي جَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَهَادَتَهُ شَهَادَةً رَجُلَيْنِ ﴿مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ﴾. [راجع: ٢٨٠٧]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِأَزْوَاجِكَ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَرَبِّتَهَا فَمِمَّا لَكُمْ أُمِّتُكُمْ وَأَسْرَحُكُمْ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا﴾ [٢٨]: وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: التَّبْرُجُ: أَنْ تُخْرِجَ مُحَاسِنَهَا. ﴿سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ﴾: اسْتَتَهَا: جَعَلَهَا.

٤٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَهَا حِينَ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُخَيَّرَ أَزْوَاجَهُ فَبَدَأَ بِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي ذَاكِرٌ لَكَ أُمْرًا فَلَا عَلَيْكَ أَنْ تَسْتَعْجِلِي حَتَّى تَسْتَأْمِرِي أَبَوَيْكَ»، وَقَدْ عَلِمَ أَنَّ أَبَوَيَّ لَمْ يَكُونَا يَأْمُرَانِي بِفِرَاقِهِ. قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ

لَا رَزَاقَ لَكَ ﴿٢٩﴾ إِلَى تَمَامِ الْآيَتَيْنِ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: فَفِي أَيِّ هَذَا أَسْتَأْمِرُ أَبَوَيَّ؟ فَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالْدارَ الْآخِرَةَ.

[انظر: ٤٧٨٦]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“But if you desire Allāh and His Messenger, and the home of the Hereafter, then verily, Allāh has prepared for *Al-Muhsināt* (good-doers) amongst you an enormous reward.”  
(V.33:29)

Regarding the Verse :

‘And remember (O you the members of the Prophet’s family, the Graces of your Lord), that which is recited in your houses of the Verses of Allāh and *Al-Hikmah*...”  
(V.33:34) Qatāda said: *Al-Hikmah* means the Qur’ān and the Prophet’s *Sunna*.

4786. Narrated ‘Aishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was ordered to give option to his wives, he started with me, saying, “I am going to mention to you something, but you shall not hasten (to give your reply) unless you consult your parents.” The Prophet ﷺ knew that my parents would not order me to leave him. Then he said, “Allāh تعالى says:

‘O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Say to your wives: If you desire the life of this world and its glitter... (up to) ... an enormous reward.’” (V.33:28,29)

I said, “Then why should consult I my parents? Verily, I desire Allāh, His Messenger and the home of the Hereafter.” Then all the other wives of the Prophet did the same as I did.

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُرِيدُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالْدارَ الْآخِرَةَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَعَدَّ لِلْمُحْسِنَاتِ مِنْكُمْ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾ [٢٩],

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿وَأَذْكُرَنَّ مَا يُشْكَلُ فِي بُيُوتِكُنَّ مِنْ عَائِنَتِ اللَّهِ وَالْحِكْمَةِ﴾ [٣٤]: القرآن والسنة.

٤٧٨٦ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أُمِرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِتَخْيِيرِ أَزْوَاجِهِ بَدَأَ بِي فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي ذَاكِرٌ لَكَ أَمْرًا فَلَا عَلَيْكَ أَنْ لَا تَعْجَلِي حَتَّى تَسْتَأْمِرِي أَبَوَيْكَ». قَالَتْ: وَقَدْ عَلِمَ أَنَّ أَبَوَيَّ لَمْ يَكُونَا يَأْمُرَانِي بِفِرَاقِهِ. قَالَتْ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ جَلَّ ثَنَاهُ قَالَ: ﴿يَتَأْتِيَا الْنَبِيَّ قُلًا لَّا رَزَاقَ لَكَ إِن كُنْتُمْ تُرِيدُونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَرَبَاتَهَا﴾ إِلَى ﴿أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا﴾» قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: فَفِي أَيِّ هَذَا أَسْتَأْمِرُ أَبَوَيَّ؟ فَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالْدارَ الْآخِرَةَ. قَالَتْ: ثُمَّ فَعَلَ أَزْوَاجُ النَّبِيِّ

﴿مِثْلَ مَا فَعَلْتُ﴾.

تَابَعَهُ مُوسَى بْنُ أَغَيْنٍ، عَنْ  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
أَبُو سَلَمَةَ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ وَأَبُو  
سُفْيَانَ الْمَعْمَرِيُّ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ.

[راجع: ٤٧٨٥]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“And (remember) when you said to him  
(Zaid bin Hāritha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — the freed  
slave of the Prophet ﷺ) on whom Allāh has  
bestowed grace (by guiding him to Islam)  
and you (O Muhammad ﷺ too) have done  
favour (by manumitting him): ‘Keep your  
wife to yourself and fear Allāh.’ But you did  
hide in yourself (i.e., what Allāh has already  
made known to you that He will give her to  
you in marriage) that which Allāh will make  
manifest, you did fear people (i.e.,  
Muhammad ﷺ married the divorced wife  
of his manumitted slave) whereas Allāh had  
a better right that you should fear Him...”  
(V.33:37)

4787. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

The Verse :

“And (remember) when you said to him  
(Zaid bin Hāritha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ — the freed  
slave of the Prophet ﷺ) on whom Allāh has  
bestowed grace (by guiding him to Islam) and  
you (O Muhammad ﷺ too) have done favour  
(by manumitting him): ‘Keep your wife to  
yourself and fear Allāh.’ But you did hide in  
(i.e., what Allāh has already made known to  
you that He will give her to you in marriage)  
yourself that which Allāh was about to make  
manifest...” (V.33:37) was revealed  
concerning Zainab bint Jahsh and Zaid bin  
Hāritha.

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَتَخْفَى فِي نَفْسِكَ﴾  
مَا اللَّهُ مُبْدِيهِ وَتَخْشَى النَّاسَ وَاللَّهُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ  
تَخْشَاهُ ﴿٣٧﴾

٤٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ،  
عَنْ حَمَادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ  
هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿وَتَخْفَى فِي نَفْسِكَ﴾ مَا اللَّهُ  
مُبْدِيهِ ﴿تَزَلَّتْ فِي شَأْنِ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةِ  
جَحْشٍ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ﴾. [انظر:

٧٤٢٠]



(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) can postpone (the  
 turn of) whom you will of them (your wives),  
 and you may receive whom you will. And  
 whomsoever you desire of those whom you  
 have set aside (her turn temporarily), it is no  
 sin on you (to receive her again)...”  
 (V.33:51)

4788. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها : I used  
 to look down upon those ladies who had  
 given themselves to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ  
 and I used to say, “Can a lady give herself (to  
 a man)?” But when Allāh revealed:

“You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) can postpone  
 (the turn of) whom you will of them (your  
 wives), and you may receive whom you will.  
 And whomsoever you desire of those whom  
 you have set aside (her turn temporarily) it is  
 no sin on you (to receive her again)...”  
 (V.33:51) I said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “I feel  
 that your Lord hastens in fulfilling your  
 wishes and desires.”

4789. Narrated Mu‘ādhah : ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها  
 said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to take  
 the permission of that wife with whom he was  
 supposed to stay overnight if he wanted to go  
 to one other than her, after this Verse was  
 revealed:

‘You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) can postpone  
 (the turn of) whom you will of them (your  
 wives), and you may receive whom you will.  
 And whomsoever you desire of those whom  
 you have set aside (her turn temporarily), it is  
 no sin on you (to receive her again)...”  
 (V.33:51)

I asked ‘Āishah, “What did you use to say  
 (in this case)?” She said, “I used to say to him,  
 ‘If I could deny you the permission, (to go to  
 your other wives) I would not allow your favour  
 to be bestowed on any other person than I.”

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿تُرْجَىٰ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ  
 وَتَقْوَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مَن نَّشَاءُ وَمَن أَبْغَيْتَ مِمَّنْ  
 عَزَلْتَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكَ﴾ [٥١]،  
 قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿تُرْجَىٰ﴾:  
 تُؤَخَّرُ، أَرْجَاهُ: أُخْرَاهُ.

٤٧٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى:  
 حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: هِشَامٌ حَدَّثَنَا،  
 عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
 قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَغَارُ عَلَى اللَّاتِي وَهَبَنَ  
 أَنْفُسَهُنَّ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَقُولُ:  
 أَتَهَبُ الْمَرْأَةُ نَفْسَهَا؟ فَلَمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
 تَعَالَى ﴿تُرْجَىٰ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ وَتَقْوَىٰ إِلَيْكَ  
 مَن نَّشَاءُ وَمَن أَبْغَيْتَ مِمَّنْ عَزَلْتَ فَلَا  
 جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكَ﴾ قُلْتُ: مَا أَرَىٰ رَبَّكَ  
 إِلَّا يُسَارِعُ فِي هَوَاكَ. [انظر: ٥١١٣]

٤٧٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا جِبَانُ بْنُ مُوسَى:  
 أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمٌ  
 الْأَحْوَلُ، عَنْ مُعَاذَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 كَانَ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي يَوْمِ الْمَرْأَةِ مِنَّا بَعْدَ أَنْ  
 أَنْزَلَتْ لَهُ فِيهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿تُرْجَىٰ مَن نَّشَاءُ مِنْهُنَّ  
 وَتَقْوَىٰ إِلَيْكَ مَن نَّشَاءُ وَمَن أَبْغَيْتَ مِمَّنْ  
 عَزَلْتَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكَ﴾ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: مَا  
 كُنْتَ تَقُولِينَ؟ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَقُولُ لَهُ:  
 إِنْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ إِلَيَّ فَإِنِّي لَا أُرِيدُ يَا  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْ أُؤَيِّرَ عَلَيْكَ أَحَدًا. تَابِعَهُ  
 عَبَادُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: سَمِعَ عَاصِمًا.

(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...O you who believe! Enter not the  
 Prophet's houses, except when leave is  
 given to you for a meal... (up to) ... Verily!  
 With Allāh that shall be an enormity."  
 (V.33:53)

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ  
 النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى طَعَامٍ﴾  
 إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
 عَظِيمًا﴾ [٥٤-٥٣]

يُقَالُ: ﴿إِنَّهُ﴾: إِذْرَاحُهُ، أَنِّي  
 يَا نَبِيَّ أَنَاةَ فَهُوَ أَنْ ﴿لَعَلَّ السَّاعَةَ تَكُونُ  
 قَرِيبًا﴾ إِذَا وَصَفْتَ صِفَةَ الْمُؤَنَّثِ  
 قُلْتَ: قَرِيبَةً، وَإِذَا جَعَلْتَهُ ظَرْفًا  
 وَبَدَلًا، وَلَمْ تُرِدِ الصِّفَةَ نَزَعْتَ الْهَاءَ  
 مِنَ الْمُؤَنَّثِ. وَكَذَلِكَ لَفْظُهَا فِي  
 الْوَاحِدِ وَالْأُنْثَيْنِ وَالْجَمْعِ لِلذَّكَرِ  
 وَالْأُنْثَى.

4790. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said,  
 "O Allāh's Messenger! Good and bad  
 persons enter upon you, so I suggest that  
 you order the Mothers of the believers (i.e.,  
 your wives) to observe veils."

Then Allāh revealed the Verses of *Al-Hijab*.<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ  
 يَحْيَى، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ:  
 قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قُلْتُ: يَا  
 رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، يَدْخُلُ عَلَيْكَ الْبَرُّ  
 وَالْفَاجِرُ، فَلَوْ أَمَرْتَ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
 بِالْحِجَابِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ الْحِجَابِ.

[راجع: ٤٠٢]

4791. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
 When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ married Zainab  
 bint Jahsh, he invited the people to a meal.  
 They took the meal and remained sitting and  
 talking. Then the Prophet ﷺ (showed them)  
 as if he is ready to get up, yet they did not get  
 up. When he noticed that (there was no  
 response to his movement), he got up, and  
 the others, too, got up except three persons  
 who kept on sitting. The Prophet ﷺ came  
 back in order to enter his house, but he found

٤٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
 اللَّهِ الرَّقَاشِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ  
 سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مِجْلَزٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ  
 رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَزَوَّجَ رَسُولُ  
 اللَّهِ ﷺ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةَ جَحْشٍ دَعَا الْقَوْمَ  
 فَطَعَمُوا ثُمَّ جَلَسُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ. وَإِذَا هُوَ  
 كَأَنَّهُ يَتَهَيَّأُ لِلْقِيَامِ فَلَمْ يَقُومُوا فَلَمَّا رَأَى

(1) (H. 4790) i.e. The observing of veils (a complete body cover excluding the eyes) by the Muslim women. See chapter No.12 and *Hadith* No.4758 and 4759..

those people still sitting (so he went away again). Then they left, whereupon I set out and went to the Prophet ﷺ to tell him that they had departed, so he came and entered his house. I wanted to enter along with him, but he put a screen between me and him. Then Allāh revealed:

“O you who believe! Enter not the Prophets’ houses...” (V.33:53)

ذَلِكَ قَامَ فَلَمَّا قَامَ قَامَ مَنْ قَامَ وَقَعَدَ  
ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٌ، فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيَدْخُلَ  
فَإِذَا الْقَوْمُ جُلُوسٌ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ قَامُوا.  
فَانْطَلَقْتُ فَجِئْتُ فَأَخْبَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ انْطَلَقُوا فَجَاءَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ.  
فَدَهَبْتُ أَدْخُلُ فَأَلْقَى الْحِجَابَ بَيْنِي  
وَبَيْنَهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا  
لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ﴾ الْآيَةَ. [انظر:

٤٧٩٢، ٤٧٩٣، ٤٧٩٤، ٥١٥٤، ٥١٦٣،

٥١٦٦، ٥١٦٨، ٥١٧٠، ٥١٧١، ٥٤٦٦،

[٦٢٣٩، ٦٢٧١، ٧٤٢١]

4792. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: I, of all the people know best this verse of *Al-Hijāb*. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ married Zainab bin Jahsh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, she was with him in the house and he prepared a meal and invited the people (to it). They sat down (after finishing their meal) and started chatting. So, the Prophet ﷺ went out and then returned several times while they were still sitting and talking. So Allāh revealed the Verse:

“O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses, except when leave is given to you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation... (up to) ... from behind a screen...” (V.33:53)

So the screen was set up and the people went away.

٤٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ  
مَالِكٍ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ النَّاسَ بِهَذِهِ الْآيَةِ آيَةِ  
الْحِجَابِ، لَمَّا أَهْدَيْتُ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ  
جَحْشٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ كَانَتْ مَعَهُ فِي الْبَيْتِ صَنَعَ  
طَعَامًا، وَدَعَا الْقَوْمَ فَقَعَدُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ  
فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْرُجُ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ وَهُمْ  
قُعُودٌ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا  
الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا  
أَن يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى طَعَامٍ غَيْرَ نَبْظِيرٍ  
إِنَّهُ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مِنْ وِلَاءِ حِجَابٍ﴾  
فَضْرَبَ الْحِجَابَ وَقَامَ الْقَوْمُ.

[راجع: ٤٧٩١]

4793. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A wedding banquet of bread and meat was held on the occasion of the marriage of the

٤٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ

Prophet ﷺ to Zainab bint Jahsh. I was sent to invite the people (to the banquet), and so the people started coming (in groups); they would eat and then leave. Another batch would come, eat and leave. So I kept on inviting the people till I found nobody to invite. Then I said, "O Allāh's Prophet! I do not find anybody to invite." He said, "Carry away the remaining food." Then a batch of three persons stayed in the house, chatting. The Prophet ﷺ left and went towards the dwelling place of 'Āishah and said, "Peace and Allāh's Mercy be on you, O the people of the house!" She replied, "Peace and the Mercy of Allāh be on you, too. How did you find your wife? May Allāh bless you." Then he went to the dwelling places of all his other wives and said to them the same as he said to 'Āishah, and they said to him the same as 'Āishah had said to him. Then the Prophet ﷺ returned and found a group of three persons still in the house, chatting. The Prophet ﷺ was a very shy person, so he went out (for the second time) and went towards the dwelling place of 'Āishah. I do not remember whether I informed him that the people have gone away. So, he returned and as soon as he entered the gate, he drew the curtain between me and him, and then the Verse of *Al-Hijab* was revealed.

صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بُنِيَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَرْنَبَ ابْنَةِ جَحْشٍ بِخُبْزٍ وَلَحْمٍ، فَأُرْسِلْتُ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ دَاعِيًا فَيَجِيءُ قَوْمٌ فَيَأْكُلُونَ وَيَخْرُجُونَ، ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ قَوْمٌ فَيَأْكُلُونَ وَيَخْرُجُونَ فَدَعَوْتُ حَتَّى مَا أَجِدُ أَحَدًا أَدْعُو. فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ مَا أَجِدُ أَحَدًا أَدْعُوهُ، قَالَ: «ارْفَعُوا طَعَامَكُمْ» وَبَقِيَ ثَلَاثَةٌ رَهْطٌ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فِي الْبَيْتِ. فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَى حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، فَقَالَ: «السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ»، فَقَالَتْ: وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ وَجَدْتَ أَهْلَكَ؟ بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ. فَتَقَرَّى حَجَرَ نِسَائِهِ كُلَّهُنَّ يَقُولُ لَهُنَّ كَمَا يَقُولُ لِعَائِشَةَ وَيَقُلْنَ لَهُ كَمَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ. ثُمَّ رَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَإِذَا ثَلَاثَةٌ رَهْطٌ فِي الْبَيْتِ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَدِيدَ الْحَيَاءِ فَخَرَجَ مُنْطَلِقًا نَحْوَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، فَمَا أَزْدَرِي أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَوْ أُخْبِرَ أَنْ الْقَوْمَ خَرَجُوا، فَرَجَعَ حَتَّى إِذَا وَضَعَ رِجْلَهُ فِي أَسْكُفَةِ الْبَابِ دَاخِلَةً وَأُخْرَى خَارِجَةً أَرَاخَى السِّتْرَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ، وَأُنْزِلَتْ آيَةُ الْحِجَابِ.

[راجع: ٤٧٩١]

**4794.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ married Zainab bint Jahsh, he made the people eat meat and bread to their fill (by giving a *Walima* banquet). Then he went out to the dwelling

٤٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بَكْرِ السَّهْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ

places of the Mothers of the believers (his wives), as he used to do in the morning of his marriage. He would greet them and invoke good on them, and they (too) would return his greeting and invoke good on him. When he returned to his house, he found two men talking to each other; and when he saw them, he went out of his house again. When those two men saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ going out of his house, they quickly got up (and departed). I do not remember whether I informed him of their departure, or he was informed (by somebody else). So he returned, and when he entered the house, he lowered the curtain between me and him, and the Verse of *Al-Hijab* was revealed.

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَوْلَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ بَنَى بَرَزَنَةَ ابْنَةَ جَحْشٍ فَأَشَاعَ النَّاسَ خُبْرًا وَلَحْمًا. ثُمَّ خَرَجَ إِلَى حُجْرِ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ كَمَا كَانَ يَصْنَعُ صَبِيحَةَ بِنَاتِهِ فَبَسَلَمُ عَلَيْهِنَّ وَيَدْعُو لَهُنَّ وَيُسَلِّمْنَ عَلَيْهِ وَيَدْعُونَ لَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ رَأَى رَجُلَيْنِ جَرَى بِهِمَا الْحَدِيثُ فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُمَا رَجَعَ عَنْ بَيْتِهِ فَلَمَّا رَأَى الرَّجُلَانِ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجَعَ عَنْ بَيْتِهِ وَثَبَا مُسْرِعَيْنِ، فَمَا أَذْرِي أَنَا أَخْبَرْتُهُ بِخُرُوجِهِمَا أَمْ أُخْبِرَ فَرَجَعَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ وَأَرْخَى السُّتْرَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ وَأَنْزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْحِجَابِ.

[راجع: ٤٧٩١]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ: سَمِعَ أَنَسًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**4795.** Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنهما: Sauda (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) went out to answer the call of nature after it was made obligatory (for all the Muslims ladies) to observe the veil. She was a fat huge lady, and everybody who knew her before could recognize her. So, 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb saw her and said, "O Sauda! By Allāh, you cannot hide yourself from us, so think of a way by which you should not be recognized on going out." Sauda returned while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in my house taking his supper, and a bone covered with meat was in his hand. She entered and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I went out to answer the call of nature and 'Umar said to me so-and-so." Then Allāh revealed upon him (the Prophet

٤٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنِي زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَرَجْتُ سَوْدَةً بَعْدَمَا ضَرَبَ الْحِجَابُ لِحَاجَتِهَا وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَةً جَسِيمَةً لَا تَخْفَى عَلَى مَنْ يَعْرِفُهَا. فَرَأَاهَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ: يَا سَوْدَةُ، أَمَا وَاللَّهِ مَا تَخْفَيْنَ عَلَيْنَا فَاظْطَرِي كَيْفَ تَخْرُجِينَ؟ قَالَتْ: فَاذْكُمَاتٍ رَاجِعَةً وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِي وَإِنَّهُ لَيَتَعَشَّى فِي يَدِهِ عِزْقٌ،

ﷺ) and when the state of Revelation was over and the bone was still in his hand as he had not put it down, he said (to Sauda), "You (women) have been allowed to go out for your needs."

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: 'Whether you reveal anything or conceal it, verily, Allāh is Ever All-Knower of everything... (up to) ... Verily, Allāh is Ever All-Witness over everything.' (V.33:54,55)

4796. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Aflah, the brother of Abī Al-Qu'ais, asked permission to visit me after the order of *Al-Hijab* was revealed. I said, "I will not permit him unless I take permission of the Prophet ﷺ about him, for it was not the brother of Abī Al-Qu'ais but the wife of Abī Al-Qu'ais that nursed me." The Prophet ﷺ entered upon me and I said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Aflah, the brother of Abī Al-Qu'ais asked permission to visit me but I refused to permit him unless I took your permission." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What stopped you from permitting him? He is your uncle." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The man was not the person who had nursed me, but the woman, the wife of Abī Al-Qu'ais had nursed me." He said, "Admit him, for he is your uncle. *Taribat Yamīnuki* (may your right hand be in dust)". 'Urwa, the subnarrator added: For that 'Āishah used to say, "Consider those things which are illegal because of blood relations as illegal because of the corresponding foster suckling relations."

[See Vol.8, *Hadith* No.6156, and ch. 93.]

فَدَخَلَتْ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي خَرَجْتُ لِبَعْضِ حَاجَتِي فَقَالَ لِي عُمَرُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَتْ: فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ عَنْهُ وَإِنَّ الْعَرَقَ فِي يَدِهِ مَا وَضَعَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ قَدْ أُذِنَ لَكُنَّ أَنْ تَخْرُجْنَ لِحَاجَتِكُنَّ». [راجع: ١٤٦]

(٩) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنْ تَبْدُوا شَيْئًا أَوْ تُخْفُوهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ سَمِيعًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿شَهِيدًا﴾ [٥٤-٥٥]

٤٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلِيٌّ أَفْلَحَ أَخُو أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ بَعْدَمَا أُنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ فَقُلْتُ: لَا آذَنَ لَهُ حَتَّى اسْتَأْذَنَ فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَإِنَّ أَخَاهُ أَبَا الْقُعَيْسِ لَيْسَ هُوَ أَرْضَعَنِي وَلَكِنْ أَرْضَعَنِي امْرَأَةُ أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ. فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَفْلَحَ أَخَا أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ اسْتَأْذَنَ فَأَبَيْتُ أَنْ آذَنَ حَتَّى اسْتَأْذَنَكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَمَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَأْذِينَ؟ عَمَلٌ». قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيْسَ هُوَ أَرْضَعَنِي وَلَكِنْ أَرْضَعَنِي امْرَأَةُ أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ. فَقَالَ: «إِذْنِي لَهُ فَإِنَّهُ عَمَلٌ، تَرَبَّتْ يَوْمِيكَ». قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَلِذَلِكَ كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تَقُولُ: حَرَّمُوا

مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا تُحَرِّمُونَ مِنَ النَّسَبِ.

[راجع: ٢٦٤٤]

(١٠) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ**

**يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ﴾** [الآية ٥٦]

قَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: صَلَاةُ اللَّهِ تَنَاوُهُ عَلَيْهِ عِنْدَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ. وَصَلَاةُ الْمَلَائِكَةِ الدُّعَاءُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يُصَلُّونَ﴾: يُبَرِّكُونَ. ﴿لَتُعْزِزَنَّكَ﴾: لَتَسَلِّطَنَّكَ.

٤٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَمَا السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ فَقَدْ عَرَفْنَا، فَكَيْفَ الصَّلَاةُ عَلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ، وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٠]

٤٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبَابٍ،

#### (10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“Allāh sends His *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours, Blessings and Mercy) on the Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) and also His angels (ask Allāh to bless and forgive him)...” (V.33:56)

Abū Al-Āliya said, “Allāh’s Blessings (in this Verse) means His Compliments to him before the angels, and the blessings of angels means their invocations.”

4797. Narrated Ka’b bin ‘Ujra: It was said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We know how to greet you, but how to send *Ṣalāt* on you?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli ‘ala Muḥammadin wa ‘ala āli Muḥammadin, kamā ṣallaita ‘ala āli Ibrāhīma, Innaka Ḥamidun Majīd. Allāhumma bārik ‘ala Muḥammadin wa ‘ala āli Muḥammadin, kamā bārakta ‘ala āli Ibrāhīma, Innaka Ḥamidun Majīd.*”<sup>(1)</sup>

4798. Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī: We said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (We know) this greeting (to you) but how shall we send *Ṣalāt* on you?” He said, “Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli ‘ala Muḥammadin ‘abdika wa rasūlika kamā*

(1) (H. 4797) “O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Blessings, Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Muḥammad and his family or the followers of Muḥammad (ﷺ) as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* (Blessing, Graces, Honours and Mercy) on Ibrāhīm’s (Abraham) or the followers of Abraham family. O Allāh! Send Your Blessings on Muḥammad and his family as you sent Your Blessings on Ibrāhīm’s family. You are Praiseworthy, Most Gracious.” See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3357; Vol. 8, *Ḥadīth* No. 6357, 6358 for details.)

*ṣallaita 'ala āli Ibrāhīma wa bārik 'ala Muḥammadin wa 'ala āli Muḥammadin kamā bārakta 'ala Ibrāhīma.*"<sup>(1)</sup> Al-Laiṭh said: " 'Alā Muḥammadin wa 'alā āli Muḥammadin kamā bārakta 'ala āli Ibrāhīma." Narrated Ibn Abī Ḥāzim and Ad-Darawardī: Yazīd said, "Kamā ṣallaita 'ala Ibrāhīma, wa bārik 'ala Muḥammadin wa āli Muḥammadin kamā bārakta 'ala Ibrāhīma wa āli Ibrāhīma."<sup>(2)</sup>

عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا التَّسْلِيمُ فَكَيْفَ نُصَلِّي عَلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ».

قال أبو صالح، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: «عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ».

حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمَزَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالْدَّرَاوَزْدِيُّ عَنْ يَزِيدَ، وَقَالَ: «كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارَكْتَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَآلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ».

[انظر: ٦٣٥٨]

(11) CHAPTER. "Be you not like those who annoyed Mūsa (Moses)." (V.33:69)

(١١) **بَابُ لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ آذَوْا مُوسَى** [٦٩]

4799. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Mūsa (Moses) was a shy man, and that is what the Statement of Allāh تعالى means:

'O you who believe! Be not like those who annoyed Mūsa (Moses), but Allāh cleared him of that which they alleged, and he was honourable before Allāh.'" (V.33:69)

٤٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ وَمُحَمَّدٍ وَخِلَاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مُوسَى كَانَ رَجُلًا حَيًّا. وَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ

(1) (H. 4798) "O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* upon Muḥammad, Your slave and Your Messenger, as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* on Ibrāhīm's (Abraham) family or the followers of Abraham, and send Your Blessings upon Muḥammad and his family or the followers of Muḥammad ﷺ) as You sent Your Blessings upon Ibrāhīm."

(2) (H. 4798) The same invocation as in *Ḥadīth* No. 4797 and *Ḥadīth* No. 4798 with a little modification in form. Note: *Ṣalāt* from Allāh means (here) His Blessings, Mercy, Graces and Honours, (upon Muḥammad ﷺ).



[See Vol.4, *Hadith* No.3404 for details]

تعالى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيَ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَكُونُوا كَالَّذِينَ آذَوْا مُوسَى فَبَرَّاهُ اللَّهُ مِنَّا قَالُوا وَكَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ وَجِبَاءٌ ۖ﴾. [راجع:

[٢٧٨

(34) *SŪRAT SABĀ'*  
(Sheba)

سورة سبأ (٣٤)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

يُقَالُ ﴿مُعْجِزِينَ﴾: مُسَابِقِينَ.  
﴿يُمْعِجِينَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٣٤]: بِفَاتِيئِينَ.  
مَعَاجِزِيٍّ: مُسَابِقِيٍّ، ﴿سَقَوْا﴾  
[الأنفال: ٥٩]، فَاتُوا. ﴿الْمَلَكِكَةُ  
يَضْرِبُونَ﴾: لَا يَفُوتُونَ. ﴿يَسْقُونَا﴾:  
يُعْجِرُونَا. قَوْلُهُ: ﴿يُمْعِجِينَ﴾:  
بِفَاتِيئِينَ، وَمَعْنَى ﴿مُعْجِزِينَ﴾ مُغَالِبِينَ.  
يُرِيدُ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا أَنْ يُظْهِرَ عَجْزَ  
صَاحِبِهِ. ﴿مِعْسَارٌ﴾: عُسْرٌ. يُقَالُ  
الْأَكْلُ: التَّمَرُّ. ﴿بَعْدُ﴾ وَبَعْدُ وَاحِدٌ.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿لَا يَعْزُبُ﴾: لَا  
يَغِيبُ. ﴿سَيْلٌ أَلْمَرُّ﴾: السُّدُّ، مَاءٌ  
أَحْمَرُ أُرْسِلَهُ فِي السُّدِّ فَشَقَّهْ وَهَدَمَهُ  
وَحَفَرَ الْوَادِيَّ فَارْتَفَعَتَا عَنِ الْجَنَبَتَيْنِ  
وَعَابَ عَنْهُمَا الْمَاءُ فَيَسْتَا وَلَمْ يَكُنِ  
الْمَاءُ الْأَحْمَرُ مِنَ السُّدِّ وَلَكِنْ كَانَ  
عَذَابًا أُرْسِلَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ حَيْثُ  
شَاءَ. وَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ شَرْحِبِيلٍ:  
﴿الْمَرُّ﴾: الْمُسْتَأْتَاءُ بِلَحْنِ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ.

وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿الْعَرِمُ﴾: الْوَادِي.  
 ﴿سَمِعْتِ﴾: الدُّرُوعُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
 (يُجَارَى): يُعَاقَبُ. ﴿أَعْظَمَكُمْ  
 بِوَحْدَةٍ﴾: بِطَاعَةِ اللَّهِ. ﴿مَثْنَى  
 وَفُرْدَى﴾: وَاحِدٌ وَاثْنَيْنِ.  
 ﴿الْتَأَوُّشُ﴾: الرَّدُّ مِنَ الْآخِرَةِ إِلَى  
 الدُّنْيَا. ﴿وَيَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ﴾: مِنْ مَالِ  
 أَوْ وَلَدٍ أَوْ زَهْرَةٍ. ﴿يَأْسِيَعِهِمْ﴾:  
 بِأَمْثَالِهِمْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
 (كَالْجَوَابِيِّ): كَالْجَوِيَّةِ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ.  
 الْخَمَطُ: الْأَرَاكُ. وَالْأَثْلُ: الظَّرْفَاءُ.  
 ﴿الْعَرِمُ﴾: الشَّدِيدُ.

(1) CHAPTER. "...So much so that when fear is banished from their (angels') hearts, they (angels) say: 'What is it that your Lord has said?' They say: 'The truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.'"  
 (V.34:23).

4800. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Prophet ﷺ said, "When Allāh decrees some order in the heaven, the angels flutter their wings indicating complete surrender to His Saying, which sounds like chains being dragged on rock. And when the (state of) fear is banished from their (angels') hearts they (angels) say, 'What is it that your Lord has said?' They say: 'The truth, and He is the Most High, the Most Great.' (V.34:23) Then the stealthy listeners (devils) hear this order and these stealthy listeners are like this, one over the other, (Sufyān, a subnarrator demonstrated that by holding his hand upright and separating the fingers). A stealthy listener hears a word which he will convey to that which is below him and the second will convey it to that who

(١) بَابُ ﴿حَقَّ﴾ إِذَا فُزِعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ قَالُوا الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ [٢٣]

٤٨٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْأَمْرَ فِي السَّمَاءِ ضَرَبَتْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا خُضْعَانًا لِقَوْلِهِ كَأَنَّهُ سِلْسِلَةٌ عَلَى صَفْوَانٍ فَإِذَا فُزِعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا: مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟ قَالُوا لِلَّذِي قَالَ: الْحَقُّ، وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ. فَيَسْمَعُهَا مُسْتَرِقُ السَّمْعِ مُسْتَرِقُو السَّمْعِ هَكَذَا بَعْضُهُ فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ - وَصَفَهُ سُفْيَانُ بِكَفِّهِ فَحَرَفَهَا

is below him, till the last of them will convey it to the wizard or foreteller. Sometimes a flame (fire) may strike the devil before he can convey it, and sometimes he may convey it before the flame (fire) strikes him, whereupon the wizard adds to that word a hundred lies. The people will then say, 'Didn't he (i.e., magician) tell such and such a thing on such and such date?' So that magician is said to have told the truth because of the Statement which has been heard from the heavens."

(2) CHAPTER. "...He (Muhammad ﷺ) is only a warner to you in face of a severe torment." (V.34:46)

4801. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: One day the Prophet ﷺ ascended Aş-Şafā mountain and said, "Yā Şabāḥāh!"<sup>(1)</sup> All the Quraish gathered round him and said, "What is the matter?" He said, "Look, if I told you that an enemy is going to attack you in the morning or in the evening, would you not believe me?" They said, "Yes, we will believe you." He said, "I am a warner to you in face of a terrible punishment." On that Abū Lahab said, "May you perish! Is it for this thing that you have gathered us?" So Allāh revealed:

"Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab!..." (V.111:1)

وَبَدَّدَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ - فَيَسْمَعُ الْكَلِمَةَ فَيُلْقِيهَا إِلَى مَنْ تَحْتَهُ ثُمَّ يُلْقِيهَا الْآخَرُ إِلَى مَنْ تَحْتَهُ حَتَّى يُلْقِيَهَا عَلَى لِسَانِ السَّاحِرِ أَوْ الْكَاهِنِ. فَرُبَّمَا أَذْرَكَ الشَّهَابُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُلْقِيَهَا، وَرُبَّمَا أَلْقَاهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَذْرُكَهُ فَيَكْذِبُ مَعَهَا مِائَةَ كَذْبَةٍ فَيَقَالُ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ قَالَ لَنَا يَوْمَ كَذَا وَكَذَا: كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ فَيُصَدَّقُ بِتِلْكَ الْكَلِمَةِ الَّتِي سَمِعَتْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ.

[راجع: ٤٧٠١]

(٢) بَابُ ﴿إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ﴾ [٤٦]

٤٨٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: صَعِدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الصَّفَا ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَقَالَ: «يَا صَبَاحَاهُ»، فَاجْتَمَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ قُرَيْشٌ، قَالُوا: مَا لَكَ؟ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُمْ لَوْ أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ أَنَّ الْعَدُوَّ يُصَبِّحُكُمْ أَوْ يُمَسِّكُمْ أَمَا كُنْتُمْ تُصَدِّقُونِي؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَإِنِّي نَذِيرٌ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ». فَقَالَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ: تَبًّا لَكَ، أَلِهَذَا جَمَعْتَنَا؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ﴾. [راجع: ١٣٩٤]

(1) (H. 4801) An expression used for calling to assemble because of an emergency.

(35) *SŪRAT FĀTIR* or *AL-MALĀ'IKĀ*(The Originator of Creation,  
or The Angels)In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.No *Aḥadīth* are mentioned here.

## (٣٥) سورة الملائكة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الْقَظْمِيرُ: لِفَافَةُ النَّوَاةِ.  
﴿مُثْقَلَةٌ﴾: مُثْقَلَةٌ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿الْحُرُورُ﴾ بِالتَّهَارِ مَعَ الشَّمْسِ. وَقَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الْحُرُورُ بِاللَّيْلِ. وَالسَّمُومُ  
بِالتَّهَارِ. ﴿وَعَرَبِيَّةٌ سُودٌ﴾: أَشَدُّ  
سَوَادًا، الْغَرِيبُ:

(36) *SŪRAT YĀ-SĪN*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

## (٣٦) سورة يس

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿فَعَزَّزْنَا﴾: شَدَّدْنَا.  
﴿يَحْصِرَةٌ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ﴾: وَكَانَ حَصْرَةً  
عَلَيْهِمْ اسْتَهْزَأُوهُمْ بِالرُّسُلِ. ﴿أَنْ تُدْرِكَ  
الْقَمَرَ﴾: لَا يَسْتُرُ ضَوْءُ أَحَدِهِمَا ضَوْءَ  
الْآخَرِ، وَلَا يَنْبَغِي لُهُمَا ذَلِكَ، ﴿سَابِقُ  
الْتَّهَارِ﴾: يَتَطَالَبَانِ حَيْثُيْنِ. ﴿نَسْلَخُ﴾:  
نُخْرِجُ أَحَدَهُمَا مِنَ الْآخَرِ وَيَجْرِي كُلُّ  
وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا مِنْ مِثْلِهِ مِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ.  
﴿فَنَكْهُونَ﴾: مُعْجَبُونَ. ﴿جُنْدٌ  
مُخَضَّرُونَ﴾: عِنْدَ الْحِسَابِ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ  
عِكْرَمَةَ: ﴿الْمَشْحُونِ﴾: الْمَوْقَرُ. وَقَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿مَلَكِيَّكُمْ﴾: مَصَائِكُمْ.  
﴿يَسْأَلُونَ﴾: يَخْرُجُونَ. ﴿مَرْقَدَنَا﴾:

(1) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement : "And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). That is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing." (V.36:38)

4802. Narrated Abū Dhar : Once, I was with the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque at the time of sunset. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Dhar! Do you know where the sun sets?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "It goes and prostrates underneath (Allāh's) Throne; and that is Allāh's Statement :

'And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed). And that is the Decree of the All-Mighty, the All-Knowing'" (V.36:38)

4803. Narrated Abū Dhar : I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the Statement of Allāh :

"And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed)..." (V.36:38)

He said, "Its course in underneath (Allāh's) Throne." (See H. 3199)

مَخْرَجِنَا. ﴿أَحْصَيْنَاهُ﴾ : حَفِظْنَاهُ.

﴿مَكَانَهُمْ﴾ وَمَكَانَهُمْ وَاحِدٌ.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ : ﴿وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي

لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ

الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٣٨﴾ [٣٨]،

٤٨٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ : حَدَّثَنَا

الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التِّيمِيِّ، عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

قَالَ : كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

عِنْدَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ فَقَالَ : «يَا أَبَا

ذَرٍّ، أَتَدْرِي أَيْنَ تَغْرُبُ الشَّمْسُ؟»

قُلْتُ : اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ :

«فَإِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ حَتَّى تَسْجُدَ تَحْتَ

الْعَرْشِ، فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى :

﴿وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا ذَلِكَ

تَقْدِيرُ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ﴾ ﴿٣٨﴾. [راجع :

[٣١٩٩]

٤٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا

وَكَيْعٌ : حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ

التِّيمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ :

سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى :

﴿وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَهَا﴾

قَالَ : «مُسْتَقَرُّهَا تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ».

[راجع : ٣١٩٩]

(37) SŪRAT AŞ-ŞĀFFĀT  
(Those ranged in Ranks)

(٣٧) سورة الصافات

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَيَقْدُوتُ بِالْغَيْبِ﴾  
 مِنْ مَّكَانٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ﴾  
 ﴿وَيَقْدُوتُ مِنْ كُلِّ جَانِبٍ، مُحَوَّرًا﴾ يُرْمَوْنَ.  
 ﴿وَاصْبُ﴾: دَائِمٌ. ﴿لَا رَيْبَ﴾: لَا زَيْمٌ.  
 ﴿تَأْتُونَنَا عَنِ الْيَمِينِ﴾: يَغْنِي الْحَقُّ،  
 الْكُفَّارُ تَقُولُهُ لِلشَّيْطَانِ. ﴿عَوَّلُ﴾: وَجَعُ  
 بَطْنٍ. ﴿يُزْفَرُونَ﴾: لَا تَذْهَبُ  
 عُقُولُهُمْ. ﴿قَرِينٌ﴾: شَيْطَانٌ.  
 ﴿يَهْرَعُونَ﴾: كَهَيْئَةِ الْهَرَوَلَةِ.  
 ﴿يُزْفَرُونَ﴾: النَّسْلَانُ فِي الْمَشْيِ.  
 ﴿وَبَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ نِسَاءٌ﴾: قَالَ كُفَّارُ قُرَيْشٍ:  
 الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَنَاتُ اللَّهِ، وَأُمَمَاتُهُمْ بَنَاتُ  
 سَرَوَاتِ الْجَنَّةِ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى:  
 ﴿وَلَقَدْ عَلِمَتْ الْجَنَّةُ إِنَّهُمْ لَمُحْضَرُونَ﴾  
 سَتُحْضَرُونَ لِلْحِسَابِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَنَحْنُ الصَّافُونَ﴾: الْمَلَائِكَةُ.  
 ﴿مِرْكُطِ الْجَحِيمِ﴾: سَوَاءِ الْجَحِيمِ وَوَسَطِ  
 الْجَحِيمِ. ﴿لَشَوَّيَا﴾: يُخْلَطُ طَعَامُهُمْ،  
 وَيُسَاطُ بِالْجَحِيمِ. ﴿مَدْحُورًا﴾: مَظْرُودًا.  
 ﴿بَيْضٌ مَكْنُونٌ﴾: اللَّؤْلُؤُ الْمَكْنُونُ.  
 ﴿وَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي الْآخِرِينَ﴾ (٧٨) يُذَكَّرُ  
 بِخَيْرٍ. وَيُقَالُ ﴿يَسْتَسْخِرُونَ﴾: يَسْخَرُونَ.  
 ﴿بَعْلًا وَتَذَرُونَ أَحْسَنَ الْخَالِقِينَ﴾: رَبًّا.  
 ﴿الْأَسْبَابُ﴾: السَّمَاءُ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “And, verily, Yūnus (Jonah) was one of the  
 Messengers.” (V.37:139)

4804. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
 Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Nobody has the  
 right to be better than [Yūnus (Jonah)] Ibn  
 Matta.”

4805. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
 The Prophet ﷺ said, “He who says that I am  
 better than Yūnus (Jonah) bin Matta, tells a  
 lie.”

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّ يُوسُفَ لَمِنَ  
 الْمُرْسَلِينَ﴾ [١٣٩]

٤٨٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
 وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
 قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا يَنْبَغِي  
 لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرًا مِنْ ابْنِ مَتَّى».  
 [راجع: ٣٤١٢]

٤٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
 الْمُنْذَرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ مِنْ  
 بَنِي عَامِرٍ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ  
 يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
 عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ: أَنَا  
 خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُوسُفَ بْنِ مَتَّى؛ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ».  
 [راجع: ٣٤١٥]

### (38) SŪRAT ṢĀD

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
 the Most Merciful.

4806. Narrated Al-‘Awwām: I asked  
 Mujāhid regarding the prostration in *Sūrat*  
*Ṣād*. He said, “Ibn ‘Abbās was asked the  
 same question and he said, ‘They are those  
 whom Allāh had guided. So follow their  
 guidance...’” (V.6:90)

Ibn ‘Abbās used to perform a prostration  
 (on reading this *Sūrah*). (See H. 3421)

4807. Narrated Al-‘Awwām: I asked  
 Mujāhid regarding the prostration in *Sūrat*

### (٣٨) سُورَةُ ص

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

٤٨٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ  
 الْعَوَّامِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ مُجَاهِدًا عَنِ  
 السَّجْدَةِ فِي ص قَالَ: سُئِلَ ابْنُ  
 عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: ﴿أَوَلَيْكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ  
 فَيُهْدِيهِمْ فَأَفْتَدِيَهُمْ﴾ [الأنعام: ٩٠] وكان  
 ابنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَسْجُدُ فِيهَا. [راجع: ٣٤٢١]

٤٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

Ṣād. He said, "I asked Ibn 'Abbās, 'What evidence makes you prostrate?' He said, "Don't you recite :

'And among his progeny, Dāwūd (David) and Sulaimān (Solomon)... (V.6:84). They are those whom Allāh had guided. So follow their guidance.' (V.6:90)

So Dāwūd (David) was the one of those Prophets whom Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) was ordered to follow. Dāwūd (David) عَلَيْهِ السَّلَام prostrated, so Allāh's Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) performed this prostration too."

الله: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ الطَّنَافِيسِيُّ،  
عَنِ الْعَوَّامِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ مُجَاهِدًا عَنْ  
سَجْدَةِ صَ فَقَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ:  
مِنْ أَيْنَ سَجَدْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: أَوْ مَا تَقْرَأُ:  
﴿وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِهِ دَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ﴾ ﴿أُولَئِكَ  
الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ فَبِهِدْلِهِمْ أَقْتَدَ﴾ فَكَانَ  
دَاوُدُ مِمَّنْ أَمَرَ نَبِيُّكُمْ ﷺ أَنْ يَقْعُدِي  
بِهِ. فَسَجَدَهَا دَاوُدُ فَسَجَدَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٤٢١]

﴿عَجَابٌ﴾: عَجِيبٌ. (الْقِطْ):  
الصَّحِيفَةُ. هُوَ هَاهُنَا صَحِيفَةُ  
الْحَسَنَاتِ وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿فِي عِزَّةٍ﴾:  
مُعَازِينَ. ﴿الْيَلَّةِ الْآخِرَةِ﴾: مَلَّةٌ قُرَيْشِي.  
الِاخْتِلَافُ: الْكَذِبُ. ﴿الْأَنْسَابُ﴾:  
طُرُقُ السَّمَاءِ فِي أَبْوَابِهَا. ﴿جُنْدٌ مَا  
هَذَاكَ مَهْزُومٌ﴾: يَعْني قُرَيْشًا. ﴿قَرْنٍ  
فَنَادُوا﴾: الْقُرُونُ الْمَاضِيَةُ. ﴿فَوَاقٍ﴾:  
رُجُوعٌ. ﴿وَقَطْنَا﴾: عَذَابَنَا. ﴿أَتَّخَذْتَهُمْ  
سِخْرِيًّا﴾: أَحْطَنَّا بِهِمْ. ﴿أَرْأَبُ﴾:  
أَمْثَالُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْأَيْدِي﴾:  
الْقُوَّةُ فِي الْعِبَادَةِ. ﴿الْأَنْصَارِ﴾:  
الْبَصَرُ فِي أَمْرِ اللَّهِ. ﴿حَبَّ الْحَبْرِ عَنْ  
ذِكْرِ رَبِّي﴾: مِنْ ذِكْرِ. ﴿مُطْلَقَ  
مَسْخَا﴾: يَمْسَحُ أَغْرَافَ الْخَيْلِ  
وَعَرَافِيهَا. ﴿الْأَضْفَادِ﴾: الْوَتَائِقِ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"He (Solomon) said: "My Lord! Forgive me.  
And bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall  
not belong to any other after me. Verily, You  
are the Bestower." (V.38:35)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَتَّ بِي مَلَكًا لَا  
يَكُنِّي لِإِحْدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ﴾



**4808.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Last night a demon from the jinn came to me (or the Prophet ﷺ said, a similar sentence) to disturb my *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but Allāh gave me the power to overcome him. I intended to tie him to one of the pillars of the mosque till the morning so that all of you could see him, but then I remembered the statement of my brother Sulaimān (Solomon):

'And bestow upon me a kingdom such as shall not belong to any other after me...' (V.38:35) The narrator added: Then he (the Prophet ﷺ) dismissed him, rejected.

٤٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ عَفْرِيَّتًا مِنَ الْجِنِّ تَفَلَّتْ عَلَيَّ الْبَارِحَةَ - أَوْ كَلِمَةً نَحْوَهَا - لَيَقْطَعُ عَلَيَّ الصَّلَاةَ فَأَمَكَّنَنِي اللَّهُ مِنْهُ وَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَرْبِطَهُ إِلَى سَارِيَةٍ مِنْ سَوَارِي الْمَسْجِدِ حَتَّى تُصْبِحُوا وَتَنْظُرُوا إِلَيْهِ كُلُّكُمْ فَذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَ أَخِي سُلَيْمَانَ: ﴿رَبِّ أَغْفِرْ لِي وَهَبْ لِي مُلْكًا لَا يَنْبَغِي لِأَحَدٍ مِنْ بَعْدِي﴾» قَالَ رَوْحٌ: فَرَدَّهُ خَاسِتًا. [راجع: ٤٦١]

**(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:** "...Nor am I one of the *Mutakallifūn* (those who pretend and fabricate things which do not exist)." (V.38:86)

**(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ﴾**

[٨٦]

**4809.** Narrated Masrūq: We came upon 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd and he said, "O people! If somebody knows something, he can say it, but if he does not know it, he should say, "Allāh knows better, for it is an aspect of knowledge to say about something which one does not know, 'Allāh knows better.' Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ said to His Prophet ﷺ:

'Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): No wage do I ask of you for this (the Qu'rān) nor am I one of the *Mutakallifūn* (those who pretend and fabricate things which do not exist).' (V.38:86)

"Now I will tell you about *Ad-Dukhān* (the smoke), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invited the Quraish to embrace Islām, but they delayed in their response. So he said, 'O Allāh! Help me against them by sending on them seven

٤٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ مَنْ عَلِمَ شَيْئًا فَلْيَقُلْ بِهِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَعْلَمْ فَلْيَقُلْ: اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَإِنَّ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ يَقُولَ لِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُ: اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: ﴿قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ﴾ (٨٦) وَسَأَحَدُكُمْ عَنِ الدُّخَانِ. إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَعَا قُرَيْشًا إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَأَبْطَرُوا عَلَيْهِ

years (of drought-famine) like those seven (years of drought) of Yūsuf (Joseph).’ So the drought (famine) years overtook them and everything was destroyed till they ate dead animals and skins. People started imagining to see smoke between them and the sky because of severe hunger. Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ said:

‘Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke. Covering the people. This is a painful torment.’ (V.44:10,11)

“(So they invoked Allāh, saying) ‘Our Lord! Remove the torment from us, really we shall become believers. How can there be for them an admonition (at the time when the torment has reached them), when a Messenger explaining things clearly has already come to them? Then they had turned away from him (Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: He is one (Muḥammad ﷺ) taught (by a human being), a madman? Verily, We shall remove the torment for a while. Verily! You will revert (to disbelief).’” (V.44:12-15)

(It was asked of ‘Abdullāh), “Will the punishment be removed on the Day of Resurrection?” ‘Abdullāh said, “The punishment was removed from them for a while but they reverted to disbelief, so Allāh destroyed them on the day (of the battle) of Badr. Allāh تعالى said:

‘On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest grasp (punishment). Verily, We will exact retribution.’” (V.44:16)

فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اَعِنِّي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَبْعِ كَسْبِ يَوْسُفَ»، فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ فَحَصَّتْ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أَكَلُوا الْمَيْتَةَ وَالْجُلُودَ حَتَّى جَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَرَى بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ دُخَانًا مِنَ الْجُوعِ. قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ ﴿١٧﴾، يَغْشَى النَّاسَ هَذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٨﴾﴾ قَالَ: فَدَعَوْا ﴿رَبَّنَا اكْشِفْ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٩﴾ أَتَى لَهُمُ الذِّكْرُ وَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٢٠﴾ ثُمَّ تَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا مُعَلِّمٌ لِّغَنُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ إِنَّا كَاشِفُو الْعَذَابِ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكُمْ عَائِدُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾﴾ [الدخان: ١٢-١٥]

أَفِيكْشِفُ الْعَذَابَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: فَكُشِفَ ثُمَّ عَادُوا فِي كُفْرِهِمْ فَأَخَذَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى إِنَّا مُنْقِمُونَ ﴿١٦﴾﴾ [الدخان: ١٦]. [راجع: ١٠٧]

(39) SŪRAT AZ-ZUMAR  
(The Groups)

## (٣٩) سورة الزمر

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يَتَقَىٰ وَجْهَهُ﴾:  
يُجَرُّ عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ فِي النَّارِ وَهُوَ قَوْلُهُ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَن يُلْقَىٰ فِي النَّارِ خَيْرٌ أَمْ مَن  
يَأْتِي ءَامِنًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾. ﴿ذِي عِوَجٍ﴾  
لَبِيسٍ. ﴿وَرَجُلًا سَلَمًا لِّرَجُلٍ﴾: صَالِحًا.  
﴿وَيُخَوِّفُونَكَ بِالَّذِينَ مِنْ دُونِهِ﴾:  
بِالْأَوْتَانِ، (خَوَّلْنَا): أَعْطَيْنَا. ﴿وَالَّذِي  
جَاءَ بِالصِّدْقِ﴾: الْقُرْآنَ ﴿وَصَدَّقَ  
بِهِ﴾: الْمُؤْمِنُ يَجِيءُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ  
وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿مُتَشَكِّكُونَ﴾، الرَّجُلُ  
الشَّكِس: الْعَسِيرُ، لَا يَرْضَى  
بِالْإِنْصَافِ. ﴿وَرَجُلًا سَلَمًا﴾. وَيُقَالُ:  
سَالِمًا: صَالِحًا. ﴿أَشْمَازَتْ﴾:  
نَفَرَتْ. ﴿بِمَقَازِهِمْ﴾: مِنَ الْفُوزِ.  
﴿حَاقِبِينَ﴾: أَطَافُوا بِهِ، مُطِيفِينَ  
بِحَقَاقِيهِ: بِجَوَانِبِهِ. ﴿مُتَشَبِّهًا﴾ لَيْسَ  
مِنَ الْإِشْتِيَاءِ وَلَكِنْ يُشَبِّهُ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا  
فِي التَّصْدِيقِ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
Say: "O 'Ibādi (My slaves) who have  
transgressed against themselves (by  
committing evil deeds and sins)! Despair  
not of the Mercy of Allāh..." (V.39:53)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَعْبَادِي الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا  
عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ﴾  
الآيَةُ [٥٣]

4810. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما:  
Some *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans,  
idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness

٤٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَنَّ

of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ), who committed murders in great number and committed illegal sexual intercourse excessively, came to Muḥammad ﷺ and said, “O Muḥammad! Whatever you say and invite people to, is good; but we wish if you could inform us whether we can make an expiation for our (past evil) deeds.”

So the following Divine Verses were revealed: “And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh, nor kill such person as Allāh has forbidden, except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse...” (V.25:68)

And there was also revealed:

“Say: O *ibādī* (My slaves) who have transgressed against themselves (by committing evil deeds and sins)! Despair not of the Mercy of Allāh...” (V.39:53)

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him...” (V.39:67)

4811. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A (Jewish) rabbi came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he said, “O Muḥammad! We learn that Allāh will put all the heavens on one finger, and the earths on one finger, and the trees on one finger, and the water and the dust on one finger, and all the other created beings on one finger. Then He will say, ‘I am the King.’” Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ smiled so that his premolar teeth became visible, and that was the confirmation of the rabbi. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ recited:

“They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him. (V.39:67).

ابن جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ: قَالَ يَعْلَى: إِنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّرْكِ كَانُوا قَدْ قَتَلُوا وَأَكْثَرُوا، وَزَنَوْا وَأَكْثَرُوا فَاتَّوَا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّ الَّذِي تَقُولُ وَتَدْعُو إِلَيْهِ لِحَسَنٍ لَوْ تُخْبِرُنَا أَنَّ لِمَا عَمَلْنَا كَفَّارَةً فَتَزَلْ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَزْنُونَ﴾ وَنَزَلَ ﴿قُلْ يَكِيدِىَ الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنَطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ﴾ [الزمر: ٥٣]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ﴾ [٦٧]

٤٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ حَبْرٌ مِنَ الْأَحْبَارِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، إِنَّا نَجِدُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلُ السَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْأَرْضِينَ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالشَّجَرَ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْمَاءَ وَالشَّرَى عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَسَائِرَ الْخَلَائِقِ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ. فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ. فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ تَصَدِيقًا لِقَوْلِ الْحَبْرِ. ثُمَّ قرأ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

﴿وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ﴾. [انظر:

[٧٥١٣، ٧٤١٥، ٧٤٥١، ٧٥١٣]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...And on the Day of Resurrection, the whole of the earth will be grasped by His Hand and the heavens will be rolled up in His Right Hand..." (V.39:67)

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالْأَرْضُ جَمِيعًا  
 قَبْضَتُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيلَمَةِ وَالسَّمَوَاتُ  
 مَطْوِيَاتٌ بِيَمِينِهِ﴾ [٦٧]

4812. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth, (by His Hand) and roll all the heavens up with His Right Hand, and then He will say, 'I am the King; where are the kings of the earth?'"

٤٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ  
 قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
 الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنُ خَالِدِ بْنِ مُسَافِرٍ، عَنْ  
 ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا  
 هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 يَقُولُ: «يَقْبِضُ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ وَيَطْوِي  
 السَّمَاوَاتِ بِيَمِينِهِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا  
 الْمَلِكُ، أَيْنَ مُلُوكُ الْأَرْضِ؟». [انظر:

[٧٤١٣، ٧٣٨٢، ٦٥١٩]

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "And the Trumpet will be blown, and all who are in the heavens and all who are on earth will swoon away, except him whom Allāh wills..." (V.39:68)

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَنُفِخَ فِي الصُّورِ  
 فَصَعِقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ  
 إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾ [الآية ٦٨]

4813. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "I will be the first to raise my head after the second blowing of the Trumpet and will see Mūsa (Moses) holding (or clinging to) the Throne (of Allāh), and I will not know whether he had been in that state all the time or after the blowing of the Trumpet."

٤٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ خَلِيلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ  
 الرَّحِيمِ، عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا ابْنِ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ،  
 عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنِّي أَوَّلُ مَنْ  
 يَرْفَعُ رَأْسَهُ بَعْدَ النُّفْحَةِ الْآخِرَةِ، فَإِذَا  
 أَنَا بِمُوسَى مُتَعَلِّقٌ بِالْعَرْشِ فَلَا أَدْرِي  
 أَكُذَلِّكَ كَانَ أَمْ بَعْدَ التَّفْحَةِ؟».

[راجع: ٢٤١١]

4814. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Between the two blowings of the Trumpet there will be forty." The people said, "O Abū Hurairah! Forty days?" I refused to reply. They said, Forty years?" I refused to reply and added: "Everything of a human body will waste away or perish or decay except the last coccyx bone (of the tail) and from that bone Allāh will reconstruct the human body."

٤٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَيْنَ التَّفْخِطَيْنِ أَرْبَعُونَ». قَالُوا: يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، أَرْبَعُونَ يَوْمًا؟ قَالَ: أَيْتُ، قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ سَنَةً؟ قَالَ: أَيْتُ، قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ شَهْرًا؟ قَالَ: أَيْتُ «وَيَبْلَى كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ إِلَّا عَجَبَ ذَنْبِهِ فِيهِ يُرَكَّبُ الْخَلْقُ».

[انظر: ٤٩٣٥]

(40) SŪRAT GHĀFIR or AL-MŪ'MIN  
(The Forgiver or The Believer)

(٤٠) سورة المؤمن

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿حَمْدٌ﴾ مَجَازُهَا مَجَازُ أَوَائِلِ السُّورِ وَيُقَالُ: بَلْ هُوَ اسْمٌ؛ لِقَوْلِ شُرَيْحِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى الْعَبْسِيِّ:

يُذَكِّرُنِي حَامِيمَ وَالرُّمَحُ شَاجِرٌ فَهَلَّا تَلَا حَامِيمَ قَبْلَ التَّقْدُمِ؟ ﴿الطَّوِيلُ﴾: التَّفْضُلُ، ﴿دَخِيرٌ﴾: خَاضِعِينَ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ﴾: الْإِيمَانُ. ﴿لَيْسَ لَمْ دَعْوَةً﴾: يَعْنِي الْوَثْنَ. ﴿يُسْجَرُونَ﴾: تُوقَدُ بِهِمُ النَّارُ. ﴿تَمْرُحُونَ﴾: تَبْطَرُونَ. وَكَانَ الْعَلَاءُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ يُذَكِّرُ النَّارَ، فَقَالَ

رَجُلٌ: لِمَ تُقْنِطُ النَّاسَ؟ قَالَ: وَأَنَا  
أَقْدِرُ أَنْ أَقْنِطُ النَّاسَ، وَاللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
يَقُولُ: ﴿يَعْبَادِي الَّذِينَ أَسْرَفُوا عَلَى  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ لَا تَقْنِطُوا مِنْ رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ﴾  
وَيَقُولُ: ﴿وَأَنْتَ الْمُسْرِفِينَ هُمْ  
أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ﴾ وَلَكِنَّكُمْ تُحِبُّونَ أَنَّ  
تُبَشِّرُوا بِالْجَنَّةِ عَلَى مَسَاوِي  
أَعْمَالِكُمْ، وَإِنَّمَا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ  
مُبَشِّرًا بِالْجَنَّةِ لِمَنْ أَطَاعَهُ، وَمُنْذِرًا  
بِالنَّارِ لِمَنْ عَصَاهُ.

**4815.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: I asked 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ to inform me of the worst thing *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) had done to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He said: "While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was performing *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the courtyard of the Ka'bah, 'Uqba bin Abī Mu'ait came and seized Allāh's Messenger ﷺ by the shoulder and twisted his garment round his neck and throttled him severely. Abū Bakr came and seized 'Uqba's shoulder and threw him away from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "Would you kill a man because he says: 'My Lord is Allāh,' and has come to you with clear signs (proofs) from your Lord?" (V.40:28)

٤٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي  
كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
الْتِمِيمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ:  
قُلْتُ لَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ:  
أَخْبِرْنِي بِأَشَدِّ مَا صَنَعَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ  
بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: بَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ يُصَلِّي بِفِنَاءِ الْكَعْبَةِ إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عُقْبَةُ  
بْنُ أَبِي مُعَيْطٍ فَأَخَذَ بِمَنْكِبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ وَلَوَى تَوْبَهُ فِي عُقْبِهِ فَخَنَقَهُ خَنْقًا  
شَدِيدًا. فَأَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَأَخَذَ بِمَنْكِبِهِ  
وَدَفَعَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ:  
﴿أَفَقَتُلُونَ رَجُلًا أَنْ يَقُولَ رَبِّيَ اللَّهُ وَقَدْ  
جَاءَكُمْ بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ﴾ [٢٨].

[راجع: ٣٦٧٨]

(41) *SŪRAT ḤĀ MĪM AS SAJDAH*  
(The Prostration) or *SŪRAT-FUṢṢILAT*

(They are explained in detail)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

Sa'id said: A man said to Ibn 'Abbās, "I find in the Qur'an certain things which seem to me contradictory, for example Allāh says:-

'...There will be no kinship among them that Day, nor will they ask of one another.' (V.23:101) (yet He says:) 'And they will turn to one another and question one another.' (V.37:27)

'...But they will never be able to hide a single fact from Allāh.' (V.4:42) [Yet He reports what *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ will say:] '...By Allāh, our Lord, we were not those who joined others in worship with Allāh.' (V.6:23) According to this Verse, they will hide some facts.

Allāh says:

'Or is the heaven that He constructed?... (up to) ... He spread the earth.' (V.79: 27-30) In this Verse He mentions the creation of the heavens before the creation of the earth. Then He says: 'Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): 'Do you verily, disbelieve in Him Who created the earth in two Days... (up to) ...willingly.' (V.41:9-11) So He mentions in this Verse the creation of the earth before the heavens. And He says: '...Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.' (V.4:23) '...Allāh is Ever Most Powerful, All-Wise.' (V.4:56) '...Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer.' (V.4:58) This seems to be something that was and has passed."

Then Ibn 'Abbās answered, "There will be no relationship between them.' That is on the first blowing of the Trumpet. 'And so the

(٤١) سورة حم السجدة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ طَاوُوسٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
﴿أَتَيْنَا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا﴾: أَعْطِيَا  
﴿أَتَيْنَا طَائِعِينَ﴾: أَعْطَيْنَا.

وَقَالَ الْوَيْهَالِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:  
قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنِّي أَجِدُ فِي  
الْقُرْآنِ أَشْيَاءَ تَخْتَلِفُ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ ﴿فَلَا  
أَنْسَابَ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَلَا يَسْأَلُونَ﴾  
﴿وَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَسْأَلُونَ﴾  
﴿وَلَا يَكْتُمُونَ اللَّهَ حَدِيثًا﴾ ﴿رَبَّنَا مَا كُنَّا  
مُشْرِكِينَ﴾ فَقَدْ كَتَمُوا فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ،  
وَقَالَ: ﴿أَمِ السَّمَاءُ بَنَاهَا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:  
﴿دَحَاهَا﴾ فَذَكَرَ خَلْقَ السَّمَاءِ قَبْلَ خَلْقِ  
الْأَرْضِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: ﴿أَيْنَكُمُ لَتَكْفُرُونَ  
بِالَّذِي خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ فِي يَوْمَيْنٍ﴾ إِلَى  
﴿طَائِعِينَ﴾ فَذَكَرَ فِي هَذِهِ خَلْقَ  
الْأَرْضِ قَبْلَ السَّمَاءِ. وَقَالَ تَعَالَى:  
﴿وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَفْوَراً رَحِيماً﴾ ﴿عَزِيزًا  
حَكِيمًا﴾ ﴿سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا﴾ فَكَانَ كَأَنَّهُ ثُمَّ  
مَضَى. فَقَالَ: ﴿فَلَا أَنْسَابَ بَيْنَهُمْ﴾  
فِي التَّفْخَةِ الْأُولَى، ثُمَّ يَنْفُخُ فِي  
الصُّورِ ﴿فَصَیْقَ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ  
فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا مَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾ ﴿فَلَا  
أَنْسَابَ بَيْنَهُمْ﴾ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ وَلَا  
يَسْأَلُونَ. ثُمَّ فِي التَّفْخَةِ الْآخِرَةِ



Trumpet will be blown, and all who are in the heavens and all who are on the earth will swoon, away except him whom Allāh wills..." (V.39:68) Then 'there will be no relationship between them, and at that time one will not ask another. Then, when the Trumpet will be blown for the second time, they will turn to one another and question one another.'

As for His Statement: '...We were not who joined others in worship with Allāh.' 'But they will not be able to hide a single fact from Allāh.' Allāh will forgive the sins of those who were sincere in their worship, whereupon *Al-Mushrikūn* will say (to each other), 'Come, let's say we never worshipped others besides Allāh.' But their mouths will be sealed and their hands will speak (the truth). At that time it will be evident that no speech can be concealed from Allāh, and those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Messenger ﷺ will wish that they were buried in the earth, but they will never be able to hide a single fact from Allāh. (V.4:42).

Allāh created the earth in two days and then created the heavens, then He turned towards the heavens and gave it perfection in two (other) days. Then He spread the earth, and its spreading means the bringing of water and pasture out of it. He then created the mountains, the camels and the hillocks and whatever is in between them (the earth and the heaven) in two (other) days. That is the meaning of Allāh's saying: 'He spread it.' And His Saying: 'And He created the earth in two days.' So the earth and whatever is on it, was created in four days; and the heavens were created in two days.

(Concerning His Saying:) 'And Allāh is Oft-Forgiving.' He named Himself like that (so the naming has passed) but the contents of His Saying is still valid, for if Allāh ever

﴿وَأَقْبَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ﴾ (٢٧) ﴿وَأَمَّا قَوْلُهُ: ﴿مَا كُنَّا مُشْرِكِينَ﴾ وَلَا يَكْتُمُونَ اللَّهَ﴾ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغْفِرُ لِأَهْلِ الْإِخْلَاصِ ذُنُوبَهُمْ. وَقَالَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ: تَعَالَوْا نَقُولْ: لَمْ نَكُنْ مُشْرِكِينَ، فَخْتَمَ عَلَى أَفْوَاهِهِمْ فَتَنَطَّقَ أَيْدِيهِمْ، فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ عُرِفَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُكْتَمُ حَدِيثًا، وَعِنْدَهُ ﴿يَوْمُ الدِّينِ﴾ كَفَرُوا﴾ الْآيَةَ. وَخَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ ثُمَّ خَلَقَ السَّمَاءَ، ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَسَوَّاهُنَّ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ آخَرَيْنِ، ثُمَّ دَحَا الْأَرْضَ. وَدَحَاهَا أَنْ أَخْرَجَ مِنْهَا الْمَاءَ وَالْمَرْعَى. وَخَلَقَ الْجِبَالَ وَالْجَمَالَ وَالْأَكَامَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فِي يَوْمَيْنِ آخَرَيْنِ، فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿دَحَاهَا﴾. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿خَلَقَ الْأَرْضَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ﴾ فَجُعِلَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَمَا فِيهَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ فِي أَرْبَعَةِ أَيَّامٍ، وَخُلِقَتِ السَّمَوَاتُ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ. ﴿وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَفْوًّا﴾ سَمَّى نَفْسَهُ ذَلِكَ، وَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ، أَيْ لَمْ يَزَلْ كَذَلِكَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يُرِدْ شَيْئًا إِلَّا أَصَابَ بِهِ الَّذِي أَرَادَ، فَلَا يَخْتَلِفُ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنُ، فَإِنَّ كُلًّا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ. حَدَّثَنِيهِ يُوسُفُ بْنُ عَدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَبِي أَنَسَةَ، عَنِ الْمُنْهَالِ بِهِذَا. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ ﴿لَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍ﴾ مُحْسُوبٍ. ﴿أَفْوَاهًا﴾:

wants to do something, He surely fulfils what He wants. So you should not see contradiction in the Qur'ān, for all of it is from Allāh."

أَزَاقَهَا. ﴿فِي كُلِّ سَمَاءٍ أَمْرًا﴾ مِمَّا أَمَرَ بِهِ. ﴿نَحِصَاتٍ﴾: مَشَايِمٍ. ﴿وَقَيَّضْنَا لَهُمْ قُرَنَاءَ﴾ قَرَنَّاهُمْ بِهِمْ ﴿تَنْزِيلٌ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ﴾ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ. ﴿أَهْرَزْتُ﴾ بِالنَّبَاتِ ﴿وَرَبَّتْ﴾: ارْتَفَعَتْ. مِنْ ﴿أَكْمَاهَا﴾: حِينَ تَطْلُعُ ﴿لَيَقُولَنَّ هَذَا لِي﴾: أَيُّ بَعْمَلِي أَنَا مَحْقُوقٌ بِهَذَا. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿سَوَاءٌ لِلْسَّالِبِينَ﴾ قَدَرُهَا سَوَاءٌ ﴿فَهَدَيْتُهُمْ﴾ دَلَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ، كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَهَدَيْتُهُ النَّجْدَيْنِ﴾ (١٠) وَكَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿هَدَيْتُهُ السَّبِيلَ﴾ وَالْهُدَى الَّذِي هُوَ الْإِرْشَادُ بِمَنْزِلَةِ أَسْعَدْنَاهُ، مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿أُولَئِكَ الَّذِينَ هَدَى اللَّهُ فِيمَهُدْنَهُمْ أَفْتَدِ﴾ ﴿يُؤْذَعُونَ﴾: يُكْفَرُونَ، ﴿مِنْ أَكْمَاهَا﴾: قِشْرُ الْكُفْرِ هِيَ الْكُفْرُ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: وَيُقَالُ لِلْعَيْبِ إِذَا خَرَجَ أَيْضًا كَافُورٌ وَكُفْرَى ﴿وَلِيُّ حَمِيمٌ﴾: الْقَرِيبُ. ﴿مِنْ نَحِصٍ﴾: حَاصٌّ عَنْهُ: حَادٌّ عَنْهُ. ﴿مَرِيَّةٍ﴾ وَمُرِيَّةٌ وَاحِدٌ: أَيُّ امْتَرَأَ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿أَعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ﴾: الْوَعِيدُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَا لَيْتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ﴾ الصَّبْرُ عِنْدَ الْعُصْبِ وَالْعَفْوُ عِنْدَ الْإِسَاءَةِ فَإِذَا فَعَلُوهُ عَصَمَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَخَصَّصَ لَهُمْ عَدُوَّهُمْ ﴿كَأَنَّهُ وَلِيُّ حَمِيمٌ﴾.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"And you have not been hiding yourself (in

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَرُونَ﴾

the world), lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins should testify against you..."

(V.41:22)

4816. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd (regarding) the Verse :

"And you have not been hiding yourself, lest your ears, and your eyes and your skins should testify against you..." (V.41:22)

While two persons from Quraish and their brother-in-law from Thaqif (or two persons from Thaqif and their brother-in-law from Quraish) were in a house, they said to each other, "Do you think that Allāh hears our talks?" Some said, "He hears a portion thereof" Others said, "If He can hear a portion of it, He can hear all of it." Then the following Verse was revealed:

"And you have not been hiding yourself, lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins should testify against you..." (V.41:22).

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
"And that thought of yours which you thought about your Lord, has brought you to destruction, and you have become (this Day) of those utterly lost!" (V.41:23)

4817. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله :  
There gathered near the House (i.e., the Ka'bah) two Quraishī persons and a person from Thaqif, or two persons from Thaqif and one from Quraish, and all of them with very fat bellies but very little intelligence. One of them said, "Do you think that Allāh hears what we say?" Another said, "He hears us when we talk in a loud voice, but He doesn't hear us when we talk in a hidden low voice." The third said, "If He can hear when we talk

أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَرُكُمْ ﴿٢٢﴾

الآيَةُ [٢٢]

٤٨١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ رَوْحِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ ﴿وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ، كَانَ رَجُلَانِ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَحَتْنٌ لَهُمَا مِنْ ثَقِيفٍ، أَوْ رَجُلَانِ مِنْ ثَقِيفٍ وَحَتْنٌ لَهُمَا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فِي بَيْتٍ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: أَتَرَوْنَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْمَعُ حَدِيثَنَا؟ قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: يَسْمَعُ بَعْضَهُ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَئِنْ كَانَ يَسْمَعُ بَعْضَهُ لَقَدْ يَسْمَعُ كُلَّهُ، فَأَنْزِلَتْ ﴿وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَرُكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ. [انظر: ٤٨١٧، ٧٥٢١]

(٢) بَابُ: ﴿وَذَلِكُمْ ظَنُّكُمُ الَّذِي ظَنْنْتُمْ بِرَبِّكُمْ أَرَدْتُمْ فَأَصْبَحْتُمْ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ﴾ ﴿٢٣﴾

[٢٣]

٤٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اجْتَمَعَ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ قُرَيْشِيَانِ وَثَقِيفِيٌّ، أَوْ ثَقِيفِيَانِ وَقُرَيْشِيٌّ كَثِيرَةٌ شَحْمٌ بَطُونُهُمْ، قَلِيلَةٌ فَفَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ. فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: أَتَرَوْنَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ

in a loud voice, then He can also hear when we speak in a low voice.” Then Allāh, the Honourable, the Majestic revealed:

“And you have not been hiding yourself, lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins should testify against you...” (V.41:22)

يَسْمَعُ مَا نَقُولُ؟ قَالَ الْآخَرُ: يَسْمَعُ  
إِنْ جَهَرْنَا وَلَا يَسْمَعُ إِنْ أَخْفَيْنَا. وَقَالَ  
الْآخَرُ: إِنْ كَانَ يَسْمَعُ إِذَا جَهَرْنَا فَإِنَّهُ  
يَسْمَعُ إِذَا أَخْفَيْنَا. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
﴿وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ  
سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَارُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ.  
وكَانَ سُفْيَانُ يُحَدِّثُنَا بِهَذَا فَيَقُولُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ أَوْ ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيجٍ أَوْ  
حُمَيْدٌ أَحَدُهُمْ أَوْ اثْنَانِ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ ثَبَّتَ  
عَلَى مَنْصُورٍ وَتَرَكَ ذَلِكَ مَرَارًا غَيْرَ  
وَاحِدَةٍ. [راجع: ١٤٧٥، ٤٨١٦]

CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Then if they bear (the torment) patiently,  
then the Fire is the home for them.....”  
(V.41:24)

قَوْلُهُ: ﴿فَإِنْ يَصْبِرُوا فَالنَّارُ مَثْوًى  
لَهُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٢٤]  
حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَرْوَةَ.

(42) SŪRAT HĀ MĪM ‘AIN SĪN QĀF or  
SŪRAT ASH-ASHŪRĀ,  
(The Consultation)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٤٢) سُورَةُ حَمِّ عَسَقٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿عَقِيمًا﴾: الَّتِي لَا تَلِدُ. ﴿رُوحًا مِّنْ  
أَمْرِنَا﴾: الْقُرْآنُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿يَذَرُوكُمْ فِيهِ﴾ نَسْلٌ بَعْدَ نَسْلٍ. ﴿لَا  
حِجَّةَ بَيْنَنَا﴾: لَا خُصُومَةَ بَيْنَنَا  
وَبَيْنَكُمْ. ﴿مِنْ طَرَفٍ خَفِيٍّ﴾: ذَلِيلٌ.

وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿فَيُظَلِّلَنَّ رَوَاكِدَ عَلَى ظَهْرِهِ﴾: يَتَحَرَّكُنَّ وَلَا يَجْرِيَنَّ فِي الْبَحْرِ. ﴿شَرَعُوا﴾: ابْتَدَعُوا.

(١) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي الْقُرْبَى﴾** [٢٣]

(1) **CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:** "...Except to be kind to me for my kinship with you..." (V.42:23)

4818. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا that he was asked (regarding):

"...Except to be kind to me for my kinship with you..." (V.42:23) Sa'id bin Jubair (who was present then) said, "It means here (to show what is due for) the relatives of Muḥammad ﷺ." On that Ibn 'Abbās said: You have hurried in giving the answer! There was no branch of the tribe of Quraish but the Prophet ﷺ had relatives therein. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I do not want anything from (you) except to be kind to me for my kinship with you."

٤٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ طَاوُسًا، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سُئِلَ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِلَّا الْمَوَدَّةَ فِي الْقُرْبَى﴾ فَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: قُرْبَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: عَجَلْتُ، إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَظُنُّ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ إِلَّا كَانَ لَهُ فِيهِمْ قَرَابَةٌ، فَقَالَ: «إِلَّا أَنْ تَصِلُوا مَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ مِنَ الْقَرَابَةِ». [راجع: ٣٤٩٧]

#### (43) *SŪRAT (HĀ MĪM) AZ-ZUKHRUF* (The Gold Adornments)

#### (٤٣) *سورة حم الزخرف*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿عَلَّجَ أُمَّةً﴾: عَلَى إِمَامٍ ﴿وَقِيلَهُ يَكْرَبُ﴾، تَفْسِيرُهُ: أَيْخَسِبُونَ أَنَا لَا نَسْمَعُ سِرَّهُمْ وَنَجْوَاهُمْ وَلَا نَسْمَعُ قِيلَهُمْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَلَوْلَا أَنْ يَكُونَ النَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَاحِدَةً﴾: لَوْلَا أَنْ جَعَلَ النَّاسَ كُلَّهُمْ كُفَّارًا لَجَعَلْتُ لِلْيُتُورِ الْكُفَّارِ ﴿سُقْفًا﴾

مِّنْ فَضْلِهِ وَمَعَارِجَ ﴿١٠﴾ مِّنْ فَضْلِهِ وَهِيَ  
 دَرَجٌ وَسُرُرٌ فَضَّةٌ. ﴿مُقَرَّرِينَ﴾:  
 مُطَيَّقِينَ. ﴿ءَاسْفُونًا﴾: أَسْخَطُونَا.  
 ﴿يَقْسُ﴾: يَغْمَى. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ  
 ﴿أَفَنَضِرْبُ عَنْكُمْ الذِّكْرَ﴾ أَيْ  
 تُكَذِّبُونَ بِالْقُرْآنِ ثُمَّ لَا تُعَاقِبُونَ عَلَيْهِ  
 ﴿وَمَضَى مَثَلُ الْأَوَّلِينَ﴾ سُنَّةُ الْأَوَّلِينَ.  
 ﴿مُقَرَّرِينَ﴾: يَغْنِي الْإِبِلَ وَالْخَيْلَ  
 وَالْبِغَالَ. ﴿يُسْتَوْأُ فِي الْحِلْيَةِ﴾:  
 الْجَوَارِي جَعَلْتُمُوهُمْ لِلرَّحْمَنِ وَلَدًا،  
 فَكَيْفَ تَحْكُمُونَ؟ ﴿لَوْ شَاءَ الرَّحْمَنُ مَا  
 عَبَدْتُمُ﴾: يَغْنُونَ الْأَوْثَانُ، يَقُولُ اللَّهُ  
 تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا لَكُمْ بِذَلِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ﴾  
 الْأَوْثَانُ إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ. ﴿فِي  
 عَقِيدِهِ﴾: وَلَدِهِ. ﴿مُقَرَّرِينَ﴾: يَمْشُونَ  
 مَعًا. ﴿سَلَفًا﴾: قَوْمٌ فَزَعُونَ سَلَفًا  
 لِكُفَّارِ أُمَّةٍ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. ﴿وَمَثَلًا﴾:  
 عِبْرَةً. ﴿يَصُدُّونَ﴾: يَضِجُونَ.  
 ﴿مُبْرِمُونَ﴾: مُجْمِعُونَ. ﴿أَوَّلُ  
 الْمَكِيدِينَ﴾: أَوَّلُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ  
 ﴿إِنِّي بَرَاءٌ مِّمَّا تَعْبُدُونَ﴾ الْعَرَبُ  
 تَقُولُ: نَحْنُ مِنْكَ الْبَرَاءُ وَالْخَلَاءُ،  
 الْوَاحِدُ وَالْآثَانِ وَالْجَمِيعُ مِنَ الْمَذْكُورِ  
 وَالْمُؤَنَّثِ، يُقَالُ فِيهِ: بَرَاءٌ، لِأَنَّهُ  
 مَصْدَرٌ. وَلَوْ قَالَ: بَرِيءٌ، لَقِيلَ فِي  
 الْآثَانِينَ: بَرِيثَانِ، وَفِي الْجَمِيعِ:  
 بَرِيؤُنْ. وَقَرَأَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ إِنِّي بَرِيءٌ  
 بِالْيَاءِ. وَالزَّخْرَفُ: الذَّهَبُ. ﴿مَلَكِكَةً﴾

فِي الْأَرْضِ يَخْلُفُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾: يَخْلُفُ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“And they will cry: ‘O *Mālik* (Keeper of Hell)! Let your Lord make an end of us’ He will say, ‘Verily, you shall abide forever.’”  
(V.43:77)

4819. Narrated Ya‘la: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting while he was on the pulpit:

“They will cry, ‘O *Mālik* (Keeper of Hell)! Let your Lord make an end of us...’”  
(V.43:77)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَنَادُوا بِمَلِكٍ لِّيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ﴾ قَالَ إِنَّكُمْ مَلَائِكَةُ ﴿٧٧﴾ ﴿٧٧﴾

٤٨١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ يَعْلَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى الْمَنِيرِ ﴿وَنَادُوا بِمَلِكٍ لِّيَقْضِ عَلَيْنَا رَبُّكَ﴾.

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿وَمَثَلًا لِلْآخِرِينَ﴾: عِظَةٌ لِمَنْ بَعْدَهُمْ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿مُقَرَّرِينَ﴾: ضَابِطِينَ، يُقَالُ: فُلَانٌ مُقَرَّرٌ لِفُلَانٍ: ضَابِطٌ لَهُ. وَالْأَنْحَوَابُ: الْأَبَارِيقُ الَّتِي لَا خَرَاطِيمَ لَهَا، وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ ﴿فِي أَمْرِ الْكِتَابِ﴾ جُمْلَةُ الْكِتَابِ أَصْلُ الْكِتَابِ، ﴿أَوَّلُ الْعَبِيدِينَ﴾: أَيُّ مَا كَانَ فَأَنَا أَوَّلُ الْآتِفِينَ وَهُمَا لُغَتَانِ، رَجُلٌ عَابِدٌ وَعَبْدٌ. وَقَرَأَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ الرَّسُولُ يَا رَبِّ، وَيُقَالُ: أَوَّلُ الْعَابِدِينَ: الْجَاهِلِينَ مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَعْبُدُ.

[راجع: ٣٢٣٠]

(2) CHAPTER. “Shall we then (warn you not and) take away the Reminder (this Qur‘ān) from you, because you are a people *Musrifun*.”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.43:5)

(٢) بَابُ: ﴿أَفَنَضْرِبُ عَنْكُمْ الذِّكْرَ صَفْحًا أَنْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا مُسْرِفِينَ﴾ ﴿٥﴾

(1) (Chap. 2) *Musrifun*: These who transgress the limits, as sinners, polytheists, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

'Then we destroyed men stronger (in power) than these — and the example of the ancients has passed away (before them)' (V.43:8)

مُشْرِكِينَ، وَاللَّهُ لَوْ أَنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ رُفِعَ حَيْثُ رَدَّهُ أَوَائِلُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ لَهْلَكُوا، ﴿فَأَهْلَكْنَا أَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ بَطْشًا وَمَمَضَى مَثَلُ الْأَوَّلِينَ﴾ (٨): عُقُوبَةُ الْأَوَّلِينَ: (جُزْءاً): عِذْلًا.

#### (44) SŪRAT (HĀ MĪM) AD-DUKHĀN (The Smoke)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

#### (٤٤) سُورَةُ حَمِّ الدُّخَانِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿رَهَوًا﴾ طَرِيقًا يَابِسًا وَيُقَالُ: رَهَوًا سَاكِنًا عَلَى عِلْمٍ. ﴿عَلَى الْغَالِيَيْنِ﴾، عَلَى مَنْ بَيَّنَّ ظَهْرِيهِ. ﴿فَاعْتَلَوْهُ﴾: اَدْفَعُوهُ. ﴿وَرَزَجْنَهُمْ بِحُورٍ عَيْنٍ﴾ أَنْكَحْنَاهُمْ حُورًا عَيْنًا يَحَارُ فِيهَا الظَّرْفُ. وَيُقَالُ أَنْ تَرْجُمُونَ: الْقَتْلَ. وَرَهَوًا: سَاكِنًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿كَالْمُهْلِ﴾: أَسْوَدُ كَمُهْلِ الرِّبِيِّ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿يَتَّبِعُ﴾: مُلُوكُ الْيَمَنِ، كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ يُسَمَّى تَبْعًا لِأَنَّهُ يَتَّبِعُ صَاحِبَهُ. وَالظَّلُّ يُسَمَّى تَبْعًا لِأَنَّهُ يَتَّبِعُ الشَّمْسَ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will  
bring forth a visible smoke." (V.44:10)

(١) بَابٌ ﴿فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُحَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ (١٧) [١٠]  
﴿فَارْتَقِبْ﴾: فَاَنْتَظِرْ.

4820. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنهُ رضي الله: Five (things) have passed, i.e., the smoke, the defeat of the Romans, the splitting of the moon, *Al-Batsha* (the defeat of the infidels in the battle of Badr)

٤٨٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: مَضَى



and *Al-Lizām* (the punishment).<sup>(1)</sup>

(2) CHAPTER. "Covering the people, this is a painful torment." (V.44:11)

4821. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: It (i.e., the imagined smoke) was because, when the Quraish refused to obey the Prophet ﷺ, he invoked Allāh to afflict them with years of drought (famine) similar to those of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph); and so they were stricken with drought and severe (hunger) exhaustion so much so that they ate even bones. A man would look towards the sky and imagine seeing something like smoke between him and the sky because of severe (hunger) exhaustion.

So Allāh تعالى revealed:

"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke covering the people; this is a painful torment." (V.44:10,11)

Then someone (Abū Sufyān) came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to send rain for the tribes of Muḍar as they are on the verge of destruction." On that the Prophet ﷺ said (astonishingly), "(Shall I invoke Allāh) for the tribes of Muḍar? Verily, you are a brave man!" But the Prophet ﷺ prayed for rain and it rained for them. Then the Verse was revealed:

"Verily! you will revert (to disbelief)." (V.44:15)

(When the famine was over and) they restored prosperity and welfare, they reverted to their ways (of heathenism) whereupon Allāh تعالى revealed:

"On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure (punishment). Verily,

خَمَسٌ: الدخان، والرُّومُ، والقَمَرُ، والْبَطْشَةُ، وَاللِّزَامُ. [راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(٢) بَابٌ ﴿يَغْشَى النَّاسَ هَذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾ [١١]

٤٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ هَذَا لَأَنَّ قُرَيْشًا لَمَّا اسْتَعَصَوْا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ دَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ بِسِنَّينَ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ، فَأَصَابَهُمْ قَحْطٌ وَجَهْدٌ حَتَّى أَكَلُوا الْعِظَامَ فَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَيَرَى مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا كَهَيْئَةِ الدَّخَانِ مِنَ الْجَهْدِ. فَانْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿فَارْقُبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾، يَغْشَى النَّاسَ هَذَا عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ﴾. قَالَ: فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اسْتَسْقِ اللَّهَ لِمُضَرَ فَإِنَّهَا قَدْ هَلَكَتْ، قَالَ: «لِمُضَرَ؟ إِنَّكَ لَجَرِيءٌ»، فَاسْتَسْقَى فَسُقُوا. فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿إِنْكُمْ عَائِدُونَ﴾ فَلَمَّا أَصَابَهُم الرَّفَاهِيَةُ عَادُوا إِلَى حَالِهِمْ حِينَ أَصَابَتْهُمْ الرَّفَاهِيَةُ فَانْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿يَوْمَ تَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى إِنَّا مُنْقِمُونَ﴾. قَالَ: يَغْنِي يَوْمَ بَذَرٍ. [راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(1) (H. 4820) See *Ḥadīth* No. 4767 & No. 4774.

We will exact retribution.” (V.44:16)

The narrator said, “That was the day of the battle of Badr.”

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“(They will say) Our Lord! Remove the torment from us, really we shall become believers!” (V.44:12)

4822. Narrated ‘Abdullāh: It is an aspect of knowledge that, when you do not know something, you say: ‘Allāh knows better.’ Allāh said to his Prophet ﷺ:

“Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): No wage do I ask of you for this (the Qur’ān), nor am I one of the *Mutakallifūn* (those who pretend and fabricate things which do not exist).” (V.38:86)

When the Quraish troubled and stood against the Prophet ﷺ, he said, “O Allāh! Help me against them by sending on them seven years (of drought-famine) like the seven (years of drought) of Yūsuf (Joseph).” So they were afflicted with a year of drought (famine) during which they ate bones and dead animals because of too much suffering, and one of them would see something like smoke between him and the sky because of (hunger) exhaustion. Then they said:

“Our Lord! Remove the torment from us, really we shall become believers.” (V.44:12)

And then it was said (to the Prophet ﷺ by Allāh), “If We remove it from them they will revert.” So the Prophet ﷺ invoked his Lord, Who removed the punishment from them, but later they reverted (to heathenism), whereupon Allāh punished them on the day of the battle of Badr, and that is what Allāh’s Statement indicates:

“Then wait for the Day that the sky will bring forth a visible smoke... (up to) ...Verily, We will exact retribution.” (V.44:10-16)

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿رَبَّنَا اكْشِفْ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ﴾ [١٢]

٤٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ أَنْ تَقُولَ لِمَا لَا تَعْلَمُ: اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: ﴿قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ﴾ [٨٦] إِنَّ قُرَيْشًا لَمَّا غَلَبُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَاسْتَعْصَمُوا عَلَيْهِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اعْنِي عَلَيْهِمْ سَبْعَ كَسْبَعِ يُوسُفَ»، فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ أَكَلُوا فِيهَا الْعِظَامَ وَالْمَيْتَةَ مِنَ الْجَهْدِ حَتَّى جَعَلَ أَحَدُهُمْ يَرَى مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ كَهَيْئَةِ الدُّخَانِ مِنَ الْجُوعِ. قَالُوا: ﴿رَبَّنَا اكْشِفْ عَنَّا الْعَذَابَ إِنَّا مُؤْمِنُونَ﴾ [١٢]. فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنْ كَشَفْنَا عَنْهُمْ عَذَابًا، قَدَعَا رَبُّهُ فَكَشَفَ عَنْهُمْ فَعَادُوا فَانْتَقَمَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُمْ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ. فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿إِنَّا مُنْفِعُونَ﴾. [راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(4) CHAPTER. "How can there be for them an admonition (at the time when the torment has reached them), when a Messenger explaining things clearly, has already come to them?" (V.44:13)

4823. Narrated Masrūq: I came upon 'Abdullāh and he said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invited Quraish (to Islām), they disbelieved him and stood against him. So he (the Prophet ﷺ) said, 'O Allāh! Help me against them by sending on them seven years (of drought-famine) like those seven (years of draught) of Yūsuf (Joseph).' So they were afflicted with such a year of drought that destroyed everything, and they started eating of dead animals, and if one of them got up he would see something like smoke between him and the sky from the severe fatigue (exhaustion) and hunger." 'Abdullāh then recited:

"Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke covering the people, this is a painful torment... (till he reached)... Verily, We shall remove the torment for a while. Verily! You will revert." (V.44:10-15)

'Abdullāh added: "Will the punishment be removed from them on the Day of Resurrection?" He added, "The greatest grasp was the day of the battle of Badr."

(5) CHAPTER. "Then they had turned away from him (Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) and said: (He is) taught (by a human being), a madman!" (V.44:14)

4824. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: Allāh sent (the Prophet) Muḥammad ﷺ and said:

"Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): No wage do I ask of you for this (the Qur'ān), nor am I one

(٤) بَاب ﴿أَتَى لَهُمُ الذِّكْرَى وَقَدْ جَاءَهُمْ رَسُولٌ مُبِينٌ﴾  
الذِّكْرَى والذِّكْرَى وَاحِدٌ [١٣].

٤٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا دَعَا قُرَيْشًا كَذَّبُوهُ وَاسْتَعْصَمُوا عَلَيْهِ: فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَبْعِ كَسَعِ يُوسُفَ»، فَأَصَابَتْهُمْ سَنَةٌ حَصَّتْ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى كَانُوا يَأْكُلُونَ الْمَيْتَةَ وَكَانَ يَقُومُ أَحَدُهُمْ فَكَانَ يَرَى بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ مِثْلَ الدُّخَانِ مِنَ الْجَهْدِ وَالْجُوعِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَارْتَقِبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾<sup>(١٣)</sup> حَتَّى بَلَغَ ﴿إِنَّا كَاشِفُو الْعَذَابِ قَلِيلًا إِنَّكَ عَائِدُونَ﴾<sup>(١٤)</sup> قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَفِيكَشَفَ عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: وَ﴿الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى﴾: يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ.

[راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(٥) بَاب ﴿ثُمَّ تَوَلَّوْا عَنْهُ وَقَالُوا مُعَلَّمٌ مَجْنُونٌ﴾<sup>(١٤)</sup>

٤٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ وَمَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى،

of the *Mutakallifūn* (those who pretend and fabricate things which do not exist).” (V.38:86)

When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw the Quraish standing against him, he said, “O Allāh! Help me against them by sending on them seven (years of drought-famine) like those seven (years of drought) of Yūsuf (Joseph).” So they were afflicted with a year of drought that destroyed everything, and they ate bones and hides. (One of them said), “And they ate hides and dead animals, and (it seemed to them that) something like smoke was coming out of the earth.” So Abū Sufyān came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Muḥammad! Your people are on the verge of destruction! Please invoke Allāh to relieve them.” So the Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh for them [and it rained and the drought (famine) disappeared]. He said to them, “You will revert (to heathenism) after that.” ‘Abdullāh then recited:

“Then wait you for the Day when the sky will bring forth a visible smoke ... (up to) ... Verily! You will revert.” (V.44:10-15)

He added, “Will the punishment be removed from them in the Hereafter? The smoke and the grasp and the *Al-Lizām* have all passed.” One of the subnarrator said, “The splitting of the moon.” And another said, “The defeat of the Romans (has also passed).”

**(6) CHAPTER. “On the Day when We shall seize you with the greatest seizure (punishment). Verily, We will exact retribution.” (V.44:16)**

4825. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Five things have passed: *Al-Lizām*, the defeat of the Romans, the greatest grasp, the splitting of the moon, and the smoke.

عَنْ مُسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ وَقَالَ: ﴿قُلْ مَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُتَكَلِّفِينَ﴾ (٨٦). فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمَّا رَأَى قُرَيْشًا اسْتَعْصَمُوا عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَعِنِّي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَبْعِ كَسْبَعِ يُوسُفَ» فَأَخَذَتْهُمْ السَّنَةُ حَتَّى حَصَّتْ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى أَكَلُوا الْعِظَامَ وَالْجُلُودَ. فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: حَتَّى أَكَلُوا الْجُلُودَ وَالْمَيْتَةَ وَجَعَلَ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ كَهَيْئَةِ الدُّخَانِ. فَأَنَاهُ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ مُحَمَّدٍ، إِنَّ قَوْمَكَ قَدْ هَلَكُوا فَادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَكْشِفَ عَنْهُمْ، فَدَعَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «تَعُودُوا بَعْدَ هَذَا».

فِي حَدِيثٍ مَنْصُورٍ: ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَارْتَبْ يَوْمَ تَأْتِي السَّمَاءُ بِدُخَانٍ مُبِينٍ﴾ (١١) إِلَى ﴿عَائِدُونَ﴾ أَيْ كُشِفَ عَذَابُ الْآخِرَةِ؟ فَقَدْ مَضَى الدُّخَانُ وَالْبَطْشَةُ وَاللِّزَامُ، وَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: الْقَمَرُ. وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: الرُّومُ. [راجع: ١٠٠٧]

**(٦) بَابُ ﴿يَوْمَ نَبْطِشُ الْبَطْشَةَ الْكُبْرَى﴾**  
إِنَّا مُنْفِقُونَ ﴿١١﴾ [١٦]

٤٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مُسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: خَمْسٌ قَدْ

مَضَيِّنَ: اللَّزَامُ، وَالرُّومُ، وَالْبَطْشَةُ،  
وَالْقَمَرُ، وَالذُّخَانُ. [راجع: ١٠٠٧]

(45) *SURĀT (HĀ MĪM) AL-JĀTHIYAH*  
(The Kneeling)

(٤٥) سورة حم الجاثية

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿جَاثِيَةً﴾: مُسْتَرْفِزِينَ عَلَى  
الرُّكْبِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿نَسْتَنْسِخُ﴾:  
نَكْتُبُ. ﴿نَنْسُكُكُمْ﴾: نَتَرَكُكُمْ.

4826. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'The son of Ādam annoys Me for he abuses *Ad-Dahr* (the Time) though I am *Ad-Dahr* (the Time), in My Hands are all things, and I cause the revolution of day and night'." (1)

٤٨٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَمِيدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ  
بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ:  
«قَالَ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: يُؤْذِينِي ابْنُ آدَمَ،  
يَسُبُّ الدَّهْرَ وَأَنَا الدَّهْرُ بِيَدِي الْأَمْرُ  
أَقْلَبُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ». [انظر: ٦١٨١،  
[٧٤٩١]

(46) *SŪRAT AL-AHQĀF*  
(The Curved Sand-hills)

(٤٦) سورة الأحقاف

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿تَقِيضُونَ﴾:  
تَقُولُونَ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: أَثَرَةٌ وَأَثَرَةٌ

(1) (H. 4826) *Ad-Dahr*: 'I am *Ad-Dahr*' means 'I am the Creator of time, and I manage the affairs of all creation including time.' One should not attribute anything, whether cheerful or disastrous, to time, for everything is in the Hands of Allāh, and only He is the Disposer of everything.

و﴿أَتَرَوْهُ﴾: بَقِيَّةُ عِلْمٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَدْعَا مَنِ الرُّسُلِ﴾: لَسْتُ بِأَوَّلِ الرُّسُلِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: (أَرَأَيْتُمْ مِنْ) هَذِهِ الْأَلْفُ إِنَّمَا هِيَ تَوَعُّدٌ إِنْ صَحَّ مَا تَدْعُونَ لَا يَسْتَحِقُّ أَنْ يُعْبَدَ، وَلَيْسَ قَوْلُهُ: ﴿أَرَأَيْتُمْ﴾ بِرُؤْيَا الْعَيْنِ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ: أَتَعْلَمُونَ: أَبْلَغَكُمْ أَنَّ مَا تَدْعُونَ مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ خَلَقُوا شَيْئًا؟

(1) CHAPTER. "But he who says to his parents : Fie upon you both! Do you hold out the promise to me that I shall be raised up (again)... (up to) ... the tales of the ancient." (V.46:17)

4827. Narrated Yūsuf bin Māhak: Marwān had been appointed as the governor of Hījāz by Mu'āwīya. He delivered a *Khutba* and mentioned Yazīd bin Mu'āwīya so that the people might give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to him as the successor of his father (Mu'āwīya). Then 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr told him something whereupon Marwān ordered that he be arrested. But 'Abdur-Raḥmān entered 'Āishah's house and they could not arrest him. Marwān said, "It is he ('Abdur-Raḥmān) about whom Allāh revealed this Verse :

'But he who says to his parents : 'Fie upon you both! Do you hold out the promise to me...?"

On that, 'Āishah said from behind a screen, "Allāh did not reveal anything from the Qur'an about us except what was connected with the declaration of my innocence (of the slander)."

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Then, when they saw it as a dense cloud coming towards their valleys..." (V.46:24)

(١) **بَابُ** ﴿وَالَّذِي قَالَ لِوَلَدَيْهِ أُفٍّ لَّكُمَا أَتَعِدَانِي أَنْ أُخْرَجَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَسْتَطِيعُ الْأَوَّلِينَ﴾ [١٧]

٤٨٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَاهَكَ قَالَ: كَانَ مَرْوَانُ عَلَى الْحِجَازِ اسْتَعْمَلَهُ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَخَطَبَ فَجَعَلَ يَذْكُرُ يَزِيدَ بْنَ مُعَاوِيَةَ لِكُنْيَ يُبَايِعَ لَهُ بَعْدَ أَبِيهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ: خُذُوهُ. فَدَخَلَ بَيْتَ عَائِشَةَ فَلَمْ يَقْدِرُوا، فَقَالَ مَرْوَانُ: إِنَّ هَذَا الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ ﴿وَالَّذِي قَالَ لِوَلَدَيْهِ أُفٍّ لَّكُمَا أَتَعِدَانِي﴾ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحِجَابِ: مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِينَا شَيْئًا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ إِلَّا أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْزَلَ عَذْرِي.

(٢) **بَابُ قَوْلِهِ:** ﴿فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُ عَارِضًا مُسْتَقْبِلَ أَوْدِيَّتِهِمُ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٢٤]،

قال ابن عباس: ﴿عَارِضٌ﴾: السَّحَابُ.

4828. Narrated 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I never saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ laughing loudly enough to enable me to see his uvula, but he used to smile only.

٤٨٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو أَنَّ أَبَا التَّضَرِّ حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَاحِكًا حَتَّى أَرَى مِنْهُ لَهَوَاتِهِ، إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَتَبَسَّمُ. [انظر: ٦٠٩٢]

4829. 'Āishah added: And whenever he ﷺ saw clouds or winds, signs of deep concern would appear on his face. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! When people see clouds they usually feel happy, hoping that it would rain, while I see that when you see clouds, one could notice signs of dissatisfaction on your face." He said, "O 'Āishah! What is the guarantee for me that there will be no punishment in it, since some people were punished with a wind? Verily, some people saw (received) the punishment, but (while seeing the cloud) they said, 'This cloud will give us rain.'"

٤٨٢٩ - قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ إِذَا رَأَى غَيْمًا أَوْ رِيحًا عُرِفَ فِي وَجْهِهِ. قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، النَّاسُ إِذَا رَأَوْا الْغَيْمَ فَرَحُوا رَجَاءً أَنْ يَكُونَ فِيهِ الْمَطَرُ، وَأَرَاكَ إِذَا رَأَيْتَهُ عُرِفَ فِي وَجْهِكَ الْكَرَاهِيَةُ، فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، مَا يُؤْمِنُنِي أَنْ يَكُونَ فِيهِ عَذَابٌ، عَذَبَ قَوْمٌ بِالرَّيْحِ. وَقَدْ رَأَى قَوْمٌ الْعَذَابَ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا عَارِضٌ مُنْطَرُنَا».

[راجع: ٣٢٠٦]

#### (47) SŪRAT MUHAMMAD or AL-QITĀL (Muhammad ﷺ or The Fighting)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

#### (٤٧) سُورَةُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿أَوْرَاغَهَا﴾: آثَامَهَا. حَتَّى لَا يَبْقَى إِلَّا مُسْلِمٌ. ﴿عَرَفَهَا﴾: بَيَّنَّهَا. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَوَلَى الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا﴾: وَلِيُّهُمْ. ﴿فَإِذَا عَزَمَ الْأَمْرُ﴾: أَيِ جَدَّ الْأَمْرُ.

﴿فَلَا تَهْتُوا﴾: لَا تَضَعُوا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَضَعْتَهُمْ﴾: حَسَدَهُمْ. ﴿عَاسِينَ﴾: مُتَغَيِّرِينَ.

(1) CHAPTER. "...And sever your ties of kinship." (V.47:22)

(١) بَابُ ﴿وَتَقَطَّعُوا أَرْحَامَكُمْ﴾ [٢٢]

4830. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh created His creation, and when He had finished it, the womb got up and caught hold of Allāh, whereupon Allāh said, 'What is the matter?' On that, it said, 'I seek refuge with you from *Al-Qaṭī'ah* (those who sever the ties of kith and kin). On that Allāh said, 'Will you accept (be satisfied) if I bestow My Favours on him who keeps your ties, and withhold My Favours from him who severs your ties?' On that it said, 'Yes, O my Lord!' Then Allāh said, 'That is for you'." Abū Hurairah added, "If you wish, you can recite: 'Would you then, if you were given the authority, do mischief in the land and sever your ties of kinship.'" (V.47:22)

٤٨٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُرْزُوقٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ مِنْهُ قَامَتِ الرَّجُمُ فَأَخَذَتْ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: مَهْ. قَالَتْ: هَذَا مَقَامُ الْعَائِذِ بِكَ مِنَ الْقَطِيعَةِ. قَالَ: أَلَا تَرْضَيْنَ أَنْ أَصِلَ مَنْ وَصَلَكِ، وَأَقْطَعَ مَنْ قَطَعَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَى يَا رَبِّ. قَالَ فَذَلِكَ. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أَفَرُّوا إِنْ شِئْتُمْ ﴿فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ أَنْ تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَتَقَطَّعُوا أَرْحَامَكُمْ﴾ [انظر: ٤٨٣١،

[٤٨٣٢، ٥٩٨٧، ٧٥٠٢]

4831. Narrated Abū Hurairah: (As above, *Hadith* No 4830, but added) Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Recite if you wish: 'Would you then, if you were given the authority, do mischief in the land, and sever your ties of kinship?'" (V.47:22)

٤٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمِّي أَبُو الْخُبَابِ سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ بِهَذَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفَرُّوا إِنْ شِئْتُمْ ﴿فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ﴾». [راجع: ٤٨٣٠]

4832. Narrated Mu'āwiya bin Abī Al-Muzarrid: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Recite if you wish: 'Would you then...' (V.47:22)

٤٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمُرْزُوقِ بِهَذَا. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ



ﷺ: «وَأَقْرُوا إِن شِئْتُمْ» ﴿فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ﴾ آسِن: مُتَغَيِّر.

[راجع: ٤٨٣٠]

(48) *SŪRAT AL-FATH*  
(The Victory)

(٤٨) سورة الفتح

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قال مُجَاهِدٌ ﴿بُرًّا﴾: هَالِكِينَ.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿سِيَمَاهُمْ فِي  
وُجُوهِهِمْ﴾: السَّحْنَةُ. وَقَالَ مَنُصُورٌ،  
عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ: التَّوَاضُّعُ. وَقَالَ  
﴿شَطَطُهُمْ﴾: فِرَاحُهُ. ﴿فَاسْتَقَاطَ﴾:  
عَلَّظَ. ﴿سُوءُهُ﴾: السَّاقُ حَامِلَةُ  
الشَّجَرَةِ، وَيُقَالُ: ﴿دَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ﴾  
كَقَوْلِكَ: رَجُلُ السَّوْءِ. وَدَائِرَةُ السَّوْءِ:  
الْعَذَابُ. يُعَزَّرُوهُ: يَنْصُرُوهُ.  
﴿شَطَطُهُمْ﴾: شَطَأُ السُّتْبِلِ تُنْبِتُ الْحَبَّةَ  
عَشْرًا أَوْ ثَمَانِيًا وَسَبْعًا فَيَقْوَى بَعْضُهُ  
بِبَعْضٍ، فَذَاكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى:  
﴿فَنَازَرَهُ﴾: قَوَاهُ، وَلَوْ كَانَتْ وَاحِدَةً  
لَمْ تَقُمْ عَلَى سَاقٍ: وَهُوَ مِثْلُ ضَرْبِهِ  
اللَّهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ خَرَجَ وَحْدَهُ ثُمَّ قَوَاهُ  
بِأَصْحَابِهِ كَمَا قَوَّى الْحَبَّةَ بِمَا يَنْبُتُ  
مِنْهَا.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Verily, We have given you (O Muḥammad  
ﷺ) a manifest victory.” (V.48:1)

4833. Narrated Aslam: While Allāh’s  
Messenger ﷺ was proceeding at night

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّا مَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْمًا

مُبِينًا﴾ [١]

٤٨٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

during one of his journeys and 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb was travelling beside him, 'Umar asked him about something but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not reply. He asked again, but he did not reply, and then he asked (for the third time) but he did not reply. On that, 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb said to himself, "*Thakilat Ummu* 'Umar (may 'Umar's mother lose her son)! I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ three times but he did not reply." 'Umar then said, "I made my camel run faster and went ahead of the people, and I was afraid that some Qur'ānic Verses might be revealed about me. But before getting involved in any other matter, I heard somebody calling me. I said to myself, 'I fear that some Qur'ānic Verses have been revealed about me,' and so I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and greeted him.

He (Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) said, "Tonight a *Sūrah* has been revealed to me, and it is dearer to me than that on which the sun rises (i.e., the world)." Then he (ﷺ) recited: 'Verily, We have given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a manifest victory.'" (V.48:1)

4834. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Verily, We have given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a manifest victory,' refers to *Al-Hudaibiya* (peace treaty).

4835. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Muḥaffal: On the day of the conquest of Makkah, the Prophet ﷺ recited *Sūrat Al-Fath* in a vibrating and pleasant voice. Mu'āwaiyya, the subnarrator said, "If I could immitate the recitation of the Prophet ﷺ I would do so."

مَسْلَمَةً، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَسِيرُ فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ وَعُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَسِيرُ مَعَهُ لَيْلًا فَسَأَلَهُ عُمَرُ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ. ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: ثَكِلَتْ أُمُّ عُمَرَ، نَزَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلَاثَ مَرَاتٍ كُلَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يُجِيبُنِي. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَحَرَكْتُ بَعِيرِي ثُمَّ تَقَدَّمْتُ أَمَامَ النَّاسِ وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ يُنْزَلَ فِيَّ الْقُرْآنُ فَمَا نَشِيتُ أَنْ سَمِعْتُ صَارِخًا يَصْرُخُ بِي، فَقُلْتُ: لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ نَزَلَ فِيَّ قُرْآنٌ، فَجِئْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ أَنْزَلْتُ عَلَيْكَ اللَّيْلَةَ سُورَةً لَهِيَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا طَلَعَتْ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا﴾. [راجع: ٤١٧٧]

٤٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا﴾ قَالَ: الْحَدِيثُ. [راجع: ٤١٧٢]

٤٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ قُرَّةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ قَالَ: قَرَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ سُورَةَ

الْفَتْحَ فَرَجَعَ فِيهَا، قَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: لَوْ  
شِئْتُ أَنْ أَحْكِي لَكُمْ قِرَاءَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
لَفَعَلْتُ. [راجع: ٤٢٨١]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“That Allāh may forgive you your sins of the  
past and the future and complete His Favour  
on you and guide you on the Straight Path.”  
(V.48:2)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لِيَغْفِرَ لَكَ اللَّهُ مَا  
تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ وَبَيَّنَّ نِعَمَتَهُ عَلَيْكَ  
وَيَهْدِيكَ صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا﴾ [٢]

4836. Narrated Al-Mughīra: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer night *Ṣalāt* (prayers) till his feet became swollen. Somebody said, to him, “Allāh has forgiven you your sins of the past and the future.” On that, he said, “Shouldn’t I be a thankful slave (of Allāh)?”

٤٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
زِيَادٌ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْمُغِيرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَامَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى تَوَرَّمَتْ قَدَمَاهُ فَقِيلَ  
لَهُ: غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ  
وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ، قَالَ: «أَفَلَا أَكُونُ عَبْدًا  
شَكُورًا؟» [راجع: ١١٣٠]

4837. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ, used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night (for such a long time) that his feet used to crack. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why do you do it since Allāh has forgiven you your sins of the past and the future?” He said, “Shouldn’t I love to be a thankful slave (of Allāh)?” When he became old, he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting, but if he wanted to perform a bowing, he would get up, recite (some other Verses) and then perform the bowing.

٤٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْعَزِيزِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَحْيَى:  
أَخْبَرَنَا حَيُّوَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: سَمِعَ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ  
نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُومُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ حَتَّى  
تَتَفَطَّرَ قَدَمَاهُ، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لِمَ  
تَضَعُ هَذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَقَدْ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ  
لَكَ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِكَ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ؟  
قَالَ: «أَفَلَا أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَكُونُ عَبْدًا  
شَكُورًا؟» فَلَمَّا كَثُرَ لَحْمُهُ صَلَّى جَالِسًا  
فَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَرْكَعَ قَامَ فَقَرَأَ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ.

[راجع: ١١١٨]

(3) CHAPTER. “Verily, We have sent you (O  
Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness, as a bearer of  
glad tidings, and as a warner.” (V.48:8)

(٣) بَابُ ﴿إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِيدًا  
وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا﴾ [٨]

4838. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-'Ās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: This Verse:

“Verily, We have sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness, as a bearer of glad tidings and as a warner.” (V.48:8) which is in the Qur’ān, appears in the *Taurāt* (Torah) thus:

“Verily We have sent you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness, as a bearer of glad tidings and as a warner, and as a protector for the illiterates (i.e., the Arabs). You are my slave and My Messenger, and I have named you *Al-Mutawakkil* (one who depends upon Allāh). You are neither hard-hearted nor of fierce character, nor one who shouts in the markets. You do not return evil for evil, but excuse and forgive. Allāh will not take you unto Him till He guides through you a crooked (curved) nation on the Right Path by causing them to say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). With such a statement, He will cause to open blind eyes, deaf ears and hardened hearts.” (See H. 2125)

(4) CHAPTER. “He it is Who sent down *As-Sakinah* (tranquillity and calmness) into the hearts of the believers...” (V.48:4)

4839. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While a man from the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ was reciting (the Qur’ān) and his horse was tied in the house, the horse got startled and started jumping. The man came out, looked around but could not find anything, yet the horse went on jumping. The next morning he mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “That was the *As-Sakinah* (tranquillity and reassurance along with angels) which descended because of the recitation of the Qur’ān.” (See H. 5011)

٤٨٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ الَّتِي فِي الْقُرْآنِ ﴿يَتَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِيدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا﴾ قَالَ: فِي التَّوْرَةِ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ شَهِيدًا وَمُبَشِّرًا وَنَذِيرًا وَحَرْزًا لِلْأُمِّيِّينَ، أَنْتَ عِنْدِي وَرَسُولِي، سَمِئْتُكَ الْمُتَوَكِّلَ، لَيْسَ بِفَطْ وَلَا غَلِيظَ وَلَا سَخَابَ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ، وَلَا يَدْفَعُ السَّيِّئَةَ بِالسَّيِّئَةِ، وَلَكِنْ يَغْفُو وَيَصْفَحُ، وَلَنْ يَقْبِضَهُ اللَّهُ حَتَّى يُقِيمَ بِهِ الْمِلَّةَ الْعَوْجَاءَ بَأَنْ يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَيَنْفُخَ بِهَا أَعْيُنًا عُمِيًّا، وَأَذَانًا صُمًّا، وَقُلُوبًا غُلْفًا. [راجع: ٢١٢٥]

(٤) بَابُ ﴿مَوْ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ السَّكِينَةَ فِي قُلُوبِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [٤]

٤٨٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ وَفَرَسٌ لَهُ مَرْبُوطٌ فِي الدَّارِ فَجَعَلَ يَنْفَرُ، فَخَرَجَ الرَّجُلُ فَظَنَرَ فَلَمْ يَرَ شَيْئًا، وَجَعَلَ يَنْفَرُ. فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ ذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ:

«تِلْكَ السَّكِينَةُ تَنْزَلَتْ بِالْقُرْآنِ».

[راجع: ٣٦١٤]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...When they gave their *Bai'a* (pledge) to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) under the tree..." (V.48:18)

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِذْ يُبَايِعُونَكَ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ﴾ [١٨]

4840. Narrated Jābir: We were one thousand and four hundred on the Day of *Al-Hudaibiya*.

٤٨٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَةِ أَلْفًا وَأَرْبَعِمِائَةً. [راجع: ٣٥٧٦]

4841. Narrated 'Uqba bin Ṣuhbān: 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal Al-Muzanī who was one of those who witnessed (the event of) the tree [those who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ beneath the tree at *Al-Hudaibiya*] said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the throwing of small stones (with two fingers)."

٤٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ صُهَبَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ الْمُرَزِيِّ: مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ الشَّجَرَةَ، نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْحَذَفِ. [انظر: ٥٤٧٩، ٦٢٢٠]

4842. 'Abdullāh bin Al-Mughaffal Al-Muzanī also said, "The Prophet ﷺ also forbade urinating at the place where one takes a bath."

٤٨٤٢ - وَعَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ صُهَبَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَعْقِلٍ الْمُرَزِيَّ: فِي الْبَوْلِ فِي الْمَغْتَسَلِ.

4843. Narrated Thābit bin Ad-Ḍaḥḥāk رضي الله عنه who was one of the Companions of the tree [i.e., those who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ beneath the tree at *Al-Hudaibiya*]:

٤٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ الضَّحَّاكِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ.

[راجع: ١٣٦٣]

4844. Narrated Ḥabīb bin Abī Thābit: I went to Abū Wā'il to ask him (about those who had rebelled against 'Alī). On that Abū Wā'il said, "We were at Ṣiffin (a city on the bank of the Euphrates, the place where the battle took place between 'Alī and

٤٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ السَّلْمِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ ابْنُ سَيَّاهٍ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ أَسْأَلُهُ

Mu'āwiya). A man said, 'Will you be on the side of those who are called to consult Allāh's Book (to settle the dispute)?' 'Alī said, 'Yes (I agree that we should settle the matter in the light of the Qur'ān).' Some people objected to 'Alī's agreement and wanted to fight. On that Sahl bin Hunaif said, 'Blame yourselves! I remember how, on the Day of Al-Hudaibiya (i.e., the peace treaty between the Prophet ﷺ and the Quraish *Mushrikūn*), if we had been allowed to choose fighting, we should have fought (the *Mushrikūn*).' At that time 'Umar came (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, 'Aren't we on the right (path) and they (the *Mushrikūn*) in the wrong? Won't our killed persons go to Paradise, and theirs in the Fire?' The Prophet replied, 'Yes.' 'Umar further said, 'Then why should we let our religion be degraded and return before Allāh has settled the matter between us?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'O the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! No doubt, I am Allāh's Messenger, and Allāh will never neglect me.' So 'Umar left the place angrily and he was so impatient that he went to Abū Bakr and said, 'O Abū Bakr! Aren't we on the right (path) and they (the *Mushrikūn*) on the wrong?' Abū Bakr said, 'O son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! He is Allāh's Messenger, and Allāh will never neglect him.' Then *Sūrat Al-Fath* (The Victory) was revealed."

#### (49) SŪRAT AL-HUJURĀT (The Dwellings)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

فَقَالَ: كُنَّا بِصِفَيْنِ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: أَلَمْ تَر إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى؟ فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ سَهْلُ بْنُ حُنَيْفٍ: اتَّبِعُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ، فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْنَا يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ، يَعْنِي الصُّلْحَ الَّذِي كَانَ بَيْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَلَوْ نَرَى قِتَالًا لَقَاتَلْنَا، فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: أَلَسْنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ، وَهُمْ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ؟ أَلَيْسَ قَتَلْنَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ وَقَتَلَهُمْ فِي النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى»، قَالَ: فَفِيمَ أُعْطِيَ الدِّيَّةَ فِي دِينِنَا وَرَجَعُ، وَلَمَّا يَحْكُمُ اللَّهُ بَيْنَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَابِ، إِنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ وَلَنْ يُضَيِّعَنِي اللَّهُ أَبَدًا»، فَرَجَعَ مُتَعِظًا فَلَمْ يَضِرَّ حَتَّى جَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، أَلَسْنَا عَلَى الْحَقِّ وَهُمْ عَلَى الْبَاطِلِ؟ قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَابِ، إِنَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَنْ يُضَيِّعَهُ اللَّهُ أَبَدًا، فَنَزَلَتْ سُورَةُ الْفَتْحِ. [راجع: ٣١٨١]

#### (٤٩) سورة الحجرات

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿لَا تَقْدُمُوا﴾: لَا تَقْتَاتُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى

يَقْضِي اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِهِ. ﴿أَمْتَحَنَ﴾ :  
أَخْلَصَ. ﴿وَلَا تَنَابَرُوا﴾ : يُدْعَى بِالْكُفْرِ  
بَعْدَ الْإِسْلَامِ. ﴿يَلْتَكِرْ﴾ : يَنْقُصُكُمْ.  
الْتُنَّا : نَقَضْنَا.

(1) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet ﷺ ..." (V.49:2)

(١) بَابُ ﴿لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٢]،  
﴿تَشْعُرُونَ﴾ : تَعْلَمُونَ، وَمِنْهُ  
الشَّاعِرُ.

4845. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika : The two righteous persons were about to be ruined. They were Abū Bakr and 'Umar who raised their voices in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ when a mission from Banī Tamīm came to him. One of the two recommended Al-Aqra' bin Ḥābis, the brother of Banī Mujāshi' (to be their governor) while the other recommended somebody else. (Nāfi', the subnarrator said, I do not remember his name). Abū Bakr said to 'Umar, "You wanted nothing but to oppose me!" 'Umar said, "I did not intend to oppose you." Their voices grew loud in that argument, so Allāh revealed :

"O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet ﷺ..." (V.49:2)

Ibn Az-Zubair said, "Since the revelation of this Verse, 'Umar used to speak in such a low tone that the Prophet ﷺ had to ask him to repeat his statements." But Ibn Az-Zubair did not mention the same about his (maternal) grandfather (i.e., Abū Bakr).

٤٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَسْرَةُ بْنُ صَفْوَانَ  
بْنِ جَمِيلٍ اللَّحْمِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ بْنُ  
عُمَرَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ : كَادَ  
الْحَيَّرَانِ أَنْ يَهْلِكََا : أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، رَفَعَا أَصْوَاتَهُمَا عِنْدَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ قَدِمَ عَلَيْهِ رَكْبُ بَنِي  
تَمِيمٍ. فَأَشَارَ أَحَدُهُمَا بِالْأَفْرِعِ بْنِ  
حَابِسٍ أَخِي بَنِي مُجَاشِعٍ. وَأَشَارَ  
الْآخَرُ بِرَجُلٍ آخَرَ، قَالَ نَافِعٌ : لَا  
أَحْفَظُ اسْمَهُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لِعُمَرَ : مَا  
أَرَدْتَ إِلَّا خِلَافِي، قَالَ : مَا أَرَدْتُ  
خِلَافَكَ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا فِي  
ذَلِكَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿يَتَأَيَّأُ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا  
تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ، قَالَ ابْنُ  
الرُّبَيْرِ : فَمَا كَانَ عُمَرُ يُسْمِعُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ حَتَّى يَسْتَفْهَمَهُ،  
وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ذَلِكَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، يَعْنِي أَبَا  
بَكْرٍ. [راجع : ٤٣٦٧]

4846. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ missed Thābit bin Qais for a period (so he inquired about him). A man

٤٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ : أَخْبَرَنَا

said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I will bring you his news." So he went to Thābit and found him sitting in his house and bowing his head. The man said to Thābit, "What is the matter with you?" Thābit replied that it was an evil affair, for he used to raise his voice above the voice of the Prophet ﷺ and so all his good deeds had been annulled, and he considered himself as one of the people of the Fire. Then the man returned to the Prophet ﷺ and told him that Thābit had said so-and-so. Mūsā (bin Anas) said, "The man returned to Thābit with great glad tidings. The Prophet ﷺ said to the man, 'Go back to him and say to him: 'You are not from the people of the Hell-fire, but from the people of Paradise.'"

ابْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ: أَنْبَأَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ افْتَقَدَ ثَابِتَ بْنَ قَيْسٍ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَنَا أَعْلَمُ لَكَ عِلْمَهُ، فَأَتَاهُ فَوَجَدَهُ جَالِسًا فِي بَيْتِهِ مُنْكَسًا رَأْسَهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ: مَا شَأْنُكَ؟ فَقَالَ: شَرٌّ، كَانَ يَرْفَعُ صَوْتَهُ فَوْقَ صَوْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَدْ حِطَّ عَمَلُهُ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ. فَأَتَى الرَّجُلُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَقَالَ مُوسَى: فَرَجَعَ إِلَيْهِ الْمَرَّةَ الْآخِرَةَ بِبِشَارَةٍ عَظِيمَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْ لَهُ: إِنَّكَ لَسْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، وَلَكِنَّكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ».

[راجع: ٣٦١٣]

(2) CHAPTER. "Verily! Those who call you from behind the dwellings, most of them have no sense." (V.49:4)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَدْعُونَكَ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحُجُرَاتِ أَكْثَرُهُمْ لَا يَعْقِلُونَ﴾

[٤]

4847. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair : A group of Banī Tamīm came to the Prophet ﷺ (and requested him to appoint a governor for them).

Abū Bakr said, "Appoint Al-Qa'qā' bin Ma'bad." 'Umar said, "Appoint Al-Aqra' bin Hābis." On that Abū Bakr said (to 'Umar), "You did not want but to oppose me!" 'Umar replied, "I did not intend to oppose you!" So both of them argued till their voices grew loud. So the following Verse was revealed :

"O you who believe! Make not (a decision) in advance before Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ)..." (V.49:1)

٤٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ رَكْبٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَمْرُ الْقَعْقَاعِ بْنِ مَعْبِدٍ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَمْرُ الْأَقْرَعِ بْنِ حَابِسٍ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا أَرَدْتُ إِلَّا - أَوْ: إِلَّا - خِلَافِي، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: مَا أَرَدْتُ خِلَافَكَ. فَتَمَارَيَا حَتَّى ارْتَفَعَتْ



أَصْوَاتُهُمَا، فَزَلَّ فِي ذَلِكَ ﴿يَأْتِيهَا الَّذِينَ  
ءَامَنُوا لَا تَقْدُمُوا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ﴾  
حَتَّى انْقَضَتِ الْآيَةُ. [راجع: ٤٣٦٧]  
**بَابُ قَوْلِهِ:** ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ صَبَرُوا حَتَّى تَخْرُجَ  
إِلَيْهِمْ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَهُمْ﴾ [٥]

CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"And if they had patience till you could come  
out to them, it would have been better for  
them..." (V.49:5)

### (50) SŪRAT QĀF

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٥٠) سُورَةُ قَافٍ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿رَجِعْ بَعِيدٌ﴾: رُدُّ. ﴿فُرُوجٌ﴾:  
فُتُوقِ، وَاجِدْهَا فَرْجٌ. ﴿مِنْ حَبْلِ  
الْوَرِيدِ﴾: وَرِيدَاهُ فِي حَلْقِهِ، وَالْحَبْلُ  
حَبْلُ الْعَاتِقِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَا  
تَنْقُصُ الْأَرْضُ﴾ مِنْ عِظَامِهِمْ. ﴿بَصِيرَةٌ﴾  
بَصِيرَةٌ. ﴿وَحَبَّ الْحَمِيدِ﴾: الْحِنْطَةُ.  
﴿بِاسْقَنْتِ﴾: الطُّوَالُ. ﴿أَنْعَيْنَا﴾:  
أَفَاعَيْ عَلَيْنَا. ﴿وَقَالَ قَرِينُهُ﴾: الشَّيْطَانُ  
الَّذِي قُبِضَ لَهُ. ﴿فَقَبِلُوا﴾: ضَرَبُوا.  
﴿أَوْ أَلْقَى السَّمْعَ﴾: لَا يُحَدِّثُ نَفْسَهُ  
بِغَيْرِهِ. حِينَ أَنْشَأَكُمْ وَأَنْشَأَ خَلْقَكُمْ.  
﴿رَوَيْبُ عَيْدٍ﴾: رَصَدٌ: ﴿سَائِقٌ  
وَشَهِيدٌ﴾: الْمَلَكَانِ: كَاتِبٌ وَشَهِيدٌ.  
﴿وَشَهِيدٌ﴾: شَاهِدٌ بِالْغَيْبِ. ﴿لُغُوبٌ﴾:  
النَّصَبُ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿نَضِيدٌ﴾:  
الْكُفْرَى مَا دَامَ فِي أَكْمَامِهِ وَمَعْنَاهُ  
مَنْضُودٌ بَعْضُهُ عَلَى بَعْضٍ، فَإِذَا خَرَجَ  
مِنْ أَكْمَامِهِ فَلَيْسَ بِنَضِيدٍ. فِي ﴿وَادِدَرٌ﴾

النَّجُورِ ﴿وَأَذْبَرَ الشُّجُورِ﴾ كَانَ عَاصِمٌ  
يَفْتَحُ الَّتِي فِي قِ وَيَكْسِرُ الَّتِي فِي  
الطُّورِ، وَيُكْسِرَانِ جَمِيعاً وَيُنْصَبَانِ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَوْمَ الْخُرُوجِ﴾: يَوْمَ  
يَخْرُجُونَ مِنَ الْقُبُورِ.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَتَقُولُ هَلْ مِنْ  
مَزِيدٍ﴾ [٣٠]

(1) CHAPTER. Allāh's Statement :

"...It (Hell) will say: 'Are there any more (to come)?" (V.50:30)

4848. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people will be thrown into the (Hell) Fire and it will say: 'Are there any more (to come)?" (V.50:30) till Allāh will put His Foot over it and it will say, 'Qat! Qat! (Enough! Enough!).'"

٤٨٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي  
الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرَمِيُّ بْنُ عِمَارَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ وَتَقُولُ: هَلْ مِنْ  
مَزِيدٍ، حَتَّى يَضَعَ قَدَمَهُ فَتَقُولُ: قَطْ  
قَطْ». [انظر: ٦٦٦١، ٧٣٨٤]

4849. Narrated Abū Hurairah (that the Prophet ﷺ said): "It will be said to the Hell, 'Are you filled?' It will say, 'Are there any more (to come)?" On that Allāh تعالى will put His Foot on it, and it will say 'Qat! Qat! (Enough! Enough!).'"

٤٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُوسَى  
الْقَطَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سُفْيَانَ الْجُمَيْرِيُّ  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنِ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَفَعَهُ - وَأَكْثَرُ مَا كَانَ يُوقِفُهُ أَبُو  
سُفْيَانَ - : «يُقَالُ لَجَهَنَّمَ: هَلِ  
امْتَلَأَتْ، وَتَقُولُ: هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ؟  
فَيَضَعُ الرَّبُّ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى قَدَمَهُ عَلَيْهَا  
فَتَقُولُ: قَطْ قَطْ». [انظر: ٤٨٥٠،

[٧٤٤٩]

4850. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Paradise and the Fire (Hell) argued, and the Fire (Hell) said, 'I have been given the privilege of receiving the arrogant and the tyrants.' Paradise said, 'What is the matter with me? Why do only

٤٨٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

the weak and the humble among the people enter me?' On that, Allāh عزوجل said to Paradise, 'You are My Mercy which I bestow on whoever I wish of My slaves.' Then Allāh said to the (Hell) Fire, 'You are My (means of) punishment by which I punish whoever I wish of my slaves. And each of you will have its fill.' As for the Fire (Hell), it will not be filled till Allāh will put His Foot over it whereupon it will say, 'Qat! Qat!' (Enough! Enough!) At that time it will be filled, and its different parts will come closer to each other; and Allāh عز وجل will not wrong any of His created beings. As regards Paradise, Allāh عزوجل will create a new creation to fill it with."

«تَحَاجَّتِ الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ، فَقَالَتِ النَّارُ: أُورِثْتُ بِالْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ وَالْمُتَجَبِّرِينَ، وَقَالَتِ الْجَنَّةُ: مَا لِي لَا يَدْخُلْنِي إِلَّا ضَعَفَاءُ النَّاسِ وَسَقَطُهُمْ؟ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى لِلْجَنَّةِ: أَنْتِ رَحِمَتِي أَرْحَمُ بِكَ مَنْ أَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِي، وَقَالَ لِلنَّارِ: إِنَّمَا أَنْتِ عَذَابٌ أُعَذِّبُ بِكَ مَنْ أَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِي، وَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا مِلْؤُهَا، فَأَمَّا النَّارُ فَلَا تَمْتَلِئُ حَتَّى يَضَعَ رِجْلَهُ فَنَقُولَ: قَطَّ قَطَّ قَطَّ، فَهَذَا لَكَ تَمْتَلِئُ وَيُرْوَى بَعْضُهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ، وَلَا يَظْلِمُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ أَحَدًا. وَأَمَّا الْجَنَّةُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ يُنْشِئُ لَهَا خَلْقًا». [راجع:

[٤٨٤٩]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...And glorify the praises of your Lord, before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting (i.e., the *Fajr*, *Zuhr* and *Aṣr* prayers)." (V.50:39)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ﴾ [٣٩]

4851. Narrated Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a fourteenth night (of the lunar month), and he looked at the (full) moon and said, "You will see your Lord as you see this moon, and you will have no trouble in looking at Him. So, whoever can, should not miss the offering of *Ṣalāt* (prayers) before sunrise (*Fajr* prayer) and before sunset (*Aṣr* prayer)." Then the Prophet ﷺ recited:

"And glorify the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting." (V.50:39)

٤٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَبِيصِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا لَيْلَةً مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَظَنَرُ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً أَرْبَعَ عَشْرَةَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرُونَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا، لَا تَصُامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تُغْلِبُوا عَنْ صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ، وَقَبْلَ غُرُوبِهَا

فَفَعَلُوا»، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ  
قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ وَقَبْلَ الْغُرُوبِ﴾.

[راجع: ٥٥٤]

4852. Narrated Mujāhid: Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Allāh ordered His Prophet ﷺ to glorify His praises after all *Ṣalāt* (prayers).” He referred to Allāh’s Statement: “... After the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)...” (V.50:40)

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.843]

٤٨٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
وَرَقَاءُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ  
مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَمَرَهُ  
أَنْ يُسَبِّحَ فِي أَذْيَارِ الصَّلَوَاتِ كُلِّهَا،  
يَعْنِي قَوْلَهُ: ﴿وَأَذْبَرْ السُّجُودَ﴾ [٤٠].

### (51) SŪRAT AD-ḤĪYĀT (The Winds that Scatter)

### (٥١) سُورَةُ (الذَّارِيَاتِ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

No *Aḥadīth* are mentioned here.

قَالَ عَلِيٌّ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: الذَّارِيَاتُ  
الرِّيَّاحُ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿لَذَرُوهُ﴾: تُفَرِّقُهُ  
﴿وَقَدْ أَنْفَسِكُمْ أَفْلَا تُبْصِرُونَ﴾ تَأْكُلُ  
وَتَشْرَبُ فِي مَدْخَلٍ وَاحِدٍ وَيَخْرُجُ مِنْ  
مَوْضِعَيْنِ. ﴿فَرَّجَ﴾: فَجَمَعَتْ أَصَابِعَهَا،  
فَضْرَبَتْ بِهِ جَبْهَتَهَا. وَالرَّمِيمُ: نَبَاتُ  
الْأَرْضِ إِذَا يَبَسَ وَيَبَسَ. ﴿لَمُوسِعُونَ﴾: أَيُّ لَذُو سَعَةٍ، وَكَذَلِكَ  
﴿عَلَى الْمَوْسِعِ قَدَرُهُ﴾ يَعْنِي الْقَوِيَّ.  
﴿زَوَجَيْنِ﴾: الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنْثَى، وَاخْتِلَافُ  
الْأَلْوَانِ: حُلُوٌ وَحَامِضٌ، فَهُمَا  
زَوْجَانِ ﴿فَقَرُّوا إِلَى اللَّهِ﴾ مِنَ اللَّهِ إِلَيْهِ  
﴿إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُونَ﴾ مَا خَلَقْتُ أَهْلَ  
السَّعَادَةِ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْفَرِيقَيْنِ إِلَّا

لِيُوحِّدُونَ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: خَلَقَهُمْ  
لِيَفْعَلُوا، فَفَعَلَ بَعْضٌ وَتَرَكَ بَعْضٌ  
وَلَيْسَ فِيهِ حُجَّةٌ لِأَهْلِ الْقَدَرِ،  
وَالذَّنُوبُ: الدَّلُؤُ الْعَظِيمُ. وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿ذُنُوبًا﴾: سَيِّئًا. ﴿صَرَفَ﴾:  
صَحِيحَةً. ﴿الْعَقِيمَ﴾: الَّتِي لَا تَلِدُ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: وَالْحُبُّكُ:  
اسْتَوَاؤُهَا وَحُسْنُهَا. ﴿فِي غَرَقٍ﴾: فِي  
ضَلَالَتِهِمْ يَتِمَادُونَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿وَتَوَاصَوْا﴾: تَوَاطَوْا. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ  
﴿مُسَوَّمَةٌ﴾: مُعَلَّمَةٌ مِنَ السَّيِّئَاتِ. قُتِلَ  
الْإِنْسَانُ: لُعِنَ.

(52) SŪRAT AT-ṬŪR  
(The Mount)

(٥٢) سُورَةُ (الطُّورِ) ﴿٥٢﴾

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿مَسْطُورٍ﴾:  
مَكْتُوبٍ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الطُّورُ﴾:  
الْجَبَلُ بِالشَّرِّيَانِيَّةِ. ﴿رَقِيَ مَشُورٍ﴾:  
صَحِيفَةٌ. ﴿وَالسَّقْفَ الْمَرْفُوعَ﴾: ﴿٥٢﴾  
سَّمَاءٍ. وَ﴿الْمَسْجُورِ﴾: الْمَوْقِدِ. وَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ: تُسَجَّرُ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ مَاؤُهَا  
فَلَا يَبْقَى فِيهَا قَطْرَةٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿الْتَنَّتْهُمْ﴾: نَقَضْنَاهُمْ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿تَمُورٌ﴾: تَدُورُ. ﴿أَعْلَنُكُمْ﴾: الْعُقُولُ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَلْبَرَّ﴾: اللَّطِيفُ.  
﴿كَسَفًا﴾: قِطْعًا. ﴿الْمُتُونِ﴾:

الْمَوْتُ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿يَتَنَزَّعُونَ﴾:  
يَتَعَاطُونَ.

(١) بَابُ:

(1) CHAPTER.

4853. Narrated Umm Salama: I complained to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that I was sick, so he said, "Perform the *Tawāf* (of Ka'bah at Makkah) while riding behind the people (who are performing the *Tawāf* on foot)." So I performed the *Tawāf* while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) by the side of the Ka'bah and was reciting:

"By the Ṭūr (Mount). And by the Book Inscribed." (V.52:1,2)

٤٨٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: شَكَوْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي أَسْتَكِي، فَقَالَ: «طُوفِي مِنْ وَرَاءِ النَّاسِ وَأَنْتِ رَاكِبَةٌ»، فَطُفْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي إِلَى جَنْبِ الْبَيْتِ يَقْرَأُ بِالطُّورِ وَكِتَابٍ مَسْطُورٍ.

[راجع: ٤٦٤]

4854. Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Sūrat At-Ṭūr* in the *Maghrib* prayer, and when he reached the Verse:

"Were they created by nothing? Or were they themselves the creators? Or did they create the heavens and the earth? Nay, but they have no firm Belief. Or are with them the treasures of your Lord? Or are they the tyrants with the authority to do as they like." (V.52:35-37) my heart was about to fly (when I realized this firm argument).

٤٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثُونِي عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطُّورِ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿أَمْ خُلِقُوا مِنْ غَيْرِ شَيْءٍ أَمْ هُمْ الْخَالِقُونَ﴾ (٢٥) أَمْ خَلَقُوا السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بَلْ لَا يُوقِنُونَ (٢٦) أَمْ عَنْدهُمْ خَزَائِنُ رَحْمَتِ رَبِّكَ أَمْ هُمْ الْمَصْبُطُونَ (٢٧) ﴿كَادَ قَلْبِي أَنْ يَطِيرَ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَأَمَّا أَنَا فَإِنَّمَا سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَغْرِبِ بِالطُّورِ، لَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ زَادَ الَّذِي قَالُوا

لي. [راجع: ٧٦٥]

(53) SŪRAT AN-NAJM  
(The Star)

(٥٣) سورة النجم

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿ذُو مِرَّةٍ﴾: ذُو قُوَّةٍ. ﴿قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ﴾: حَيْثُ الْوَتَرُ مِنَ الْقَوْسِ. ﴿ضِيْرَّةٍ﴾: عَوْجَاءُ. ﴿رَأَكْدَى﴾: قَطَعَ عَطَاءَهُ. ﴿رَبِّ الشَّعَرِ﴾: هُوَ يَرْزُمُ الْجُوزَاءِ. ﴿الَّذِي وَفَّى﴾: وَفَى مَا فُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ. ﴿أَرَفَتْ آلَازِفُهُ﴾ (٥٧): اقْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ. ﴿سَيِّدُونَ﴾: الْبَرَطْمَةُ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: يَتَعَنَّنُونَ بِالْجُمَيْرِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: ﴿أَفْتَمُّوهُ﴾: أَفْتَجَادُلُونَهُ: وَمَنْ قَرَأَ ﴿أَفْتَمُّوهُ﴾: يَغْنِي أَفْتَجَحْدُونَهُ. ﴿مَا زَاغَ الْبَصَرُ﴾: بَصَرُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. ﴿وَمَا طَغَى﴾: وَمَا جَاوَزَ مَا رَأَى. ﴿تَنَزَّلُوا﴾: كَذَّبُوا. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: ﴿إِذَا هَوَى﴾: غَابَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿أَغْنَى وَأَقْنَى﴾: أُعْطِيَ فَأَرْضَى.

(1) CHAPTER.

(١) بَابٌ

4855. Narrated Masrūq: I said to ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: “O Mother! Did Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ see his Lord?” ‘Āishah said, “What you have said makes my hair stand on end! Know that if somebody tells you one of the following three things, he is a liar: Whoever tells you that Muḥammad ﷺ saw his Lord, is a liar.” Then ‘Āishah recited the Verse:

٤٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: يَا أُمَّتَاهُ، هَلْ رَأَى مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ رَبَّهُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: لَقَدْ قَفَّ شَعْرِي مِمَّا قُلْتُ، أَيْنَ أَنْتَ مِنْ

“No vision can grasp Him, but He grasps all vision. He is *Al-Latif* (the Most Subtle and Courteous), Well-Acquainted with all things.” (V.6:103)

“It is not given to any human being that Allāh should speak to him unless (it be) by Revelation or from behind a veil...” (V.42:51)

‘Aīsha further said, “And whoever tells you that the Prophet ﷺ knows what is going to happen tomorrow, is a liar.” She then recited:

“...No person knows what he will earn tomorrow...” (V.31:34)

She added: “And whoever tells you that he (i.e., Prophet ﷺ) concealed (some of Allāh’s Orders), is a liar.” Then she recited:

“O Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Proclaim (the Message) which has been sent down to you from your Lord...” (V.5:67)

‘Aīshah added: “But the Prophet ﷺ saw Jibrīl (Gabriel) in his true form twice.”

**CHAPTER. “And was at a distance of two bows’ length or (even) nearer.” (V.53:9)**

4856. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ regarding the Verses:

“And was at a distance of two bows’ length or (even) nearer. So (Allāh) revealed to His slave [Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibrīl (Gabriel) عليه السلام] whatever He revealed.” (V.53:9,10) Ibn Mas’ūd narrated to us that the Prophet ﷺ had seen Jibrīl (Gabriel) with six hundred wings.

**CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**

“So (Allāh) revealed to His slave [Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibrīl (Gabriel)] whatever He revealed.” (V.53:10)

ثَلَاثٍ مِّنْ حَدَّثَكُهُنَّ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ؟ مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ رَأَى رَبَّهُ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ. ثُمَّ قَرَأْتُ ﴿لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْأَبْصَارُ وَهُوَ يُدْرِكُ الْأَبْصَارَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ﴾ [١٠٣: الأنعام: ١٠٣] ﴿وَمَا كَانَ لِنَبِيٍّ أَنْ يَكْلِمَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا وَحْيًا أَوْ مِنْ وَرَآئِ حِجَابٍ﴾ [الشورى: ٥١] وَمَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي عَدِيٍّ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ. ثُمَّ قَرَأْتُ ﴿وَمَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ مَّاذَا تَكْسِبُ غَدًا﴾ [لقمان: ٣٤] وَمَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّهُ كَتَمَ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ، ثُمَّ قَرَأْتُ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الرُّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ﴾ الآية، وَلَكِنْ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ فِي صُورَتِهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ. [راجع:

[٣٢٣٤]

**بَابُ ﴿فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى﴾**

[٩]

حَيْثُ الْوَرُثُ مِنَ الْقَوْسِ.

٤٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زُرَّاءَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ﴿فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى﴾، فَأَوْحَى إِلَى عَبْدِهِ مَا أَوْحَى ﴿١٠﴾ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ لَهُ سِتْمِائَةَ جَنَاحٍ. [راجع: ٣٢٣٢]

**بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَأَوْحَى إِلَى عَبْدِهِ مَا أَوْحَى﴾**

﴿١٠﴾ [١٠]



4857. Narrated Ash-Shaibānī: I asked Zirr about the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And was at a distance of two bows’ length or (even) nearer. So (Allāh) revealed to His slave [Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibrīl (Gabriel) عليه السلام] whatever He revealed.” (V.53:10) He said, “‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) informed us that Muḥammad ﷺ had seen Jibrīl (Gabriel) with six hundred wings.”

**CHAPTER. “Indeed he (Muḥammad ﷺ) did see of the Greatest Signs of his Lord (Allāh).” (V.53:18)**

4858. Narrated ‘Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه (regarding the revelation): “Indeed he (Muḥammad ﷺ) did see of the Greatest Signs of his Lord (Allāh).” (V.53:18)

The Prophet ﷺ saw a green screen covering the horizon.

**(2) CHAPTER. “Have you then considered Al-Lāt and Al-‘Uzza?”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.53:19)**

4859. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās عنه رضي الله عنهما (regarding Allāh’s Statement about Al-Lāt and Al-‘Uzza): Lāt was originally a man who used to mix Sawīq<sup>(2)</sup> for the pilgrims.

4860. Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever takes an oath in which he (forgetfully) mentions Al-Lāt and Al-‘Uzza, should say: ‘Lā ilāha illallāh’ (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). And whoever says

٤٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا طَلْقُ بْنُ غَتَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدُهُ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ زِرّاً عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَكَانَ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى﴾، فَأَوْحَى إِلَيَّ عَبْدِيهِ مَا أَوْحَى ﴿١﴾ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ رَأَى جِبْرِيلَ لَهُ سِتْمِائَةُ جَنَاحَ . [راجع: ٣٢٣٢]

**بَابُ** ﴿لَقَدْ رَأَى مِنْ ءَايَاتِ رَبِّهِ الْكُبْرَى﴾ ﴿١٨﴾ [١٨]

٤٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُيَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿لَقَدْ رَأَى مِنْ ءَايَاتِ رَبِّهِ الْكُبْرَى﴾ ﴿١٨﴾ قَالَ: رَأَى رَقْرَقًا أَخْضَرَ قَدْ سَدَّ الْأَفُقَ . [راجع: ٣٢٣٢]

**(٢) بَابُ** ﴿أَفَرَأَيْتُمُ اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ﴾ ﴿١٩﴾ [١٩]

٤٨٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَشْهَبِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْجَوْزَاءِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿اللَّاتَ وَالْعُزَّىٰ﴾ كَانَ اللَّاتُ رَجُلًا يَلْتُ سَوِيقَ الْحَاجِّ .

٤٨٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

(1) (Ch. 2) Lāt and ‘Uzza were two idols worshipped by the pagan Arabs during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.

(2) (H. 4859) See the glossary.

to his companion, 'Come along, let us gamble,' must give in charity (as an expiation for his sin)."

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ فَقَالَ فِي حَلْفِهِ: وَاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى، فَلْيَقُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَمَنْ قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ: تَعَالَ أَقَامِرَكَ، فَلْيَتَصَدَّقْ». [انظر: ٦١٠٧،

[٦٦٥٠، ٦٣٠١]

(3) CHAPTER. "And *Manāt* (another idol of the pagan Arabs) the other third." (V.53:20)

(٣) بَابُ ﴿وَمَنْزَةِ الثَّلَاثَةِ الْآخَرَى﴾

[٢٠]

4861. Narrated 'Urwa: I asked 'Āishah (regarding the *Sa'y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa). She said, "Out of reverence to the idol *Manāt* which was placed in *Al-Mushallal*, those (*Al-Mushrikūn*) who used to assume *Ihrām* in its name, used not to perform *Sa'y* between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa,<sup>(1)</sup> so Allāh revealed:

'Verily! Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa (two mountains at Makkah) are of the Symbols of Allāh...' (V.2:158)

"Thereupon, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the Muslims used to perform *Sa'y* (between them)." Sufyān said: The (idol) *Manāt* was at *Al-Mushallal* in Quda'id. 'Āishah added, "The Verse was revealed in connection with the *Anşār*. They and (the tribe of) *Ghassān* used to assume *Ihrām* in the name of *Manāt* before they embraced Islām." 'Āishah added, "There were men from the *Anşār* who used to assume *Ihrām* in the name of *Manāt* which was an idol between Makkah and Al-Madīnah. They said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! We used not to perform the *Tawāf* (*Sa'y*) between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa out of reverence to *Manāt*'."

٤٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ لِمَنَاءَ الطَّاعِيَةِ الَّتِي بِالْمُشَلَّلِ لَا يَطُوفُونَ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ مِنْ شَعَائِرِ اللَّهِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٨] فَطَافَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ.

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: مَنَاءُ بِالْمُشَلَّلِ مِنْ قُدَيْدٍ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: نَزَلَتْ فِي الْأَنْصَارِ، كَانُوا هُمْ وَغَسَّانُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْلِمُوا يَهْلُونَ لِمَنَاءَ، مِثْلُهُ.

وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: كَانَ رِجَالٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يَمُرُّونَ بِمَنَاءَ لِمَنَاءَ، وَمَنَاءُ صَنْمٌ بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ. قَالُوا: يَا

(1) (H. 4861) Because there were two other idols between Aş-Şafā and Al-Marwa which did not belong to them.

نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ، كُنَّا لَا نَطْلُوفُ بَيْنَ الصَّفَا  
وَالْمَرْوَةِ تَعْظِيمًا لِمَنَاةَ، نَحْوُهُ.

[راجع: ١٦٤٣]

(4) CHAPTER. "So, fall you down in prostration to Allāh, and worship Him (Alone)." (V.53:62)

(٤) بَابُ ﴿فَأَسْجُدُوا لِلَّهِ وَاعْبُدُوا﴾ ﴿٥٣﴾

[٦٢]

4862. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ performed a prostration when he finished reciting *Sūrat An-Najm*, and all the Muslims and *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) and jinn and human beings prostrated along with him.

٤٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أُيُوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَجَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالنَّجْمِ وَسَجَدَ مَعَهُ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ وَالْجِنُّ وَالْإِنْسُ. [راجع: ١٠٧١]

تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ أُيُوبَ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ابْنُ عَلِيٍّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ.

4863. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The first *Sūrah* in which a prostration was mentioned, was *Sūrat An-Najm* (the Star). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prostrated (while reciting it), and everybody behind him prostrated except a man whom I saw taking a handful of dust in his hand and prostrated on it. Later, I saw that man killed as an infidel, and he was Umaiyya bin Khalaf.

٤٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا نَصْرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أَحْمَدَ يَعْنِي الزَّبِيرِي: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَوَّلُ سُورَةٍ أُنْزِلَتْ فِيهَا سَجْدَةٌ وَالنَّجْمِ. قَالَ فَسَجَدَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَسَجَدَ مِنْ خَلْفِهِ إِلَّا رَجُلًا رَأَيْتُهُ أَخَذَ كَفًّا مِنْ تُرَابٍ فَسَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ فَرَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ قُتِلَ كَافِرًا وَهُوَ أَمِيَّةُ بْنُ خَلَفٍ. [راجع: ١٠٦٧]

(54) *SŪRAT AL-QAMAR*  
(The Moon)

(٥٤) سورة اقتربت الساعة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مُسْتَبْرٌ﴾:  
ذَاهِبٌ. ﴿مُزْدَجَرٌ﴾: مُتَنَاهِي.  
﴿وَأَزْدَجِرٌ﴾: اسْتَطِيرَ جُنُونًا.  
﴿وَدُسِرٌ﴾: أَضْلَاعُ السَّفِينَةِ. ﴿لَيْتَنَ كَانَ  
كُفْرٌ﴾: يَقُولُ: كُفِرَ لَهُ جَزَاءٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ.  
﴿مُخَضَّرٌ﴾: يَحْضُرُونَ الْمَاءَ. وَقَالَ  
ابْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: ﴿مُهْطِعِينَ﴾: التَّسْلَانُ.  
الْخَبَبُ: السَّرَّاعُ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿فَنَاطِي﴾: فَعَاطَى بِيَدِهِ فَعَقَرَهَا.  
﴿الْمُخْطِرِ﴾: كَحِطَارٍ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ  
مُحْتَرِقٍ. وَ﴿وَأَزْدَجِرٌ﴾: افْتَعَلَ مِنْ  
زَجَرَتْ. ﴿كَفَرٌ﴾: فَعَلْنَا بِهِ وَبِهِمْ  
مَا فَعَلْنَا جَزَاءً لِمَا صُنِعَ بِنُوحٍ  
وَأَصْحَابِهِ. ﴿مُسْتَقَرٌّ﴾: عَذَابٌ حَقٌّ.  
يُقَالُ: الْأَشْرُ: الْمَرْحُ وَالْتَجَبُرُ.

(1) CHAPTER. "...And the moon has been cleft asunder (the people of Makkah requested Prophet Muhammad ﷺ to show them a miracle, so he showed them the splitting of the moon). And if they see a sign, they turn away..." (V.54:1,2)

4864. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd: During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the moon was split into two parts; one part remained over the mountain, and the other part went beyond the mountain. On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Witness (this miracle)." (1)

(١) بَابُ ﴿وَأَنشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ﴾، وَإِنْ يَرَوْا  
آيَةً يُعْرِضُوا [٢-١]

٤٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ وَسَفْيَانَ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: أَنشَقَّ

(1) (H. 4864) See "The Miracles from Allāh to Prophet Muhammad ﷺ" [Introduction, Vol. I]

الْقَمَرُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِرْقَتَيْنِ: فِرْقَةٌ فَوْقَ الْجَبَلِ، وَفِرْقَةٌ  
دُونَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«اشْهَدُوا». [راجع: ٣٦٣٦]

**4865.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh: The moon was cleft asunder while we were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, and it became two parts. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Witness, witness (this miracle).”

٤٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ،  
عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: انْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ وَنَحْنُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فَصَارَ فِرْقَتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ لَنَا:  
«اشْهَدُوا، اشْهَدُوا». [راجع: ٣٦٣٦]

**4866.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The moon was cleft asunder during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ

٤٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي بَكْرٌ، عَنْ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ  
بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ عُتْبَةَ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: انْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ  
فِي زَمَانِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٦٣٨]

**4867.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people of Makkah asked the Prophet ﷺ to show them a sign (miracle). So he showed them (the miracle) of the cleaving of the moon.

٤٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلَ أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ  
أَنْ يُرِيَهُمْ آيَةً فَأَرَاهُمُ انْشِقَاقَ الْقَمَرِ.  
[راجع: ٣٦٣٧]

**4868.** Narrated Anas: The moon was cleft asunder into two parts.

٤٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ قَالَ: انْشَقَّ الْقَمَرُ فِرْقَتَيْنِ.  
[راجع: ٣٦٣٧]

(2) CHAPTER. “Floating under Our Eyes, a reward for him who had been rejected! ” (V.54:14)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿يَجْرِي لِأَعْيُنِنَا جَزَاءٌ لِمَنْ كَانَ  
كُفْرًا﴾ [١٤]

Qatāda said, "Allāh preserved Nūh's (Noah's) ark till the early converts of this nation saw it."

4869. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ used to recite: "*Fahal min-Muddakir* [then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)]?"

CHAPTER. "And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember; then is there any one who will remember (or receive admonition)?" (V.54:17)

4870. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to recite: "...Then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)?"

CHAPTER. "... As if they were uprooted stems of date-palms. Then, how (terrible) was My Torment and My Warnings?" (V.54:20, 21)

4871. Narrated Abū Ishāq: A man asked Al-Aswad, "Is it '*Fahal min-Muddakir*' or '*Mudhahhakir*'?" Al-Aswad replied, "I have heard 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd reciting it, '*Fahal min-Muddakir*'; I too, heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting it '*Fahal min-Muddakir*' with 'd'."

(3) CHAPTER. "... And they became like the dry stubble of a fold-builder. And indeed, We have made the Qur'an easy to

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: أَبْقَى اللَّهُ سَفِينَةَ نُوحٍ حَتَّى أَذْرَكَهَا أَوَائِلُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ.

٤٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِيرٍ﴾. [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

بَابُ ﴿وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِيرٍ﴾ [١٧] قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: يَسَّرْنَا: هَوَّنَا قِرَاءَتَهُ.

٤٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقْرَأُ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِيرٍ﴾. [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

بَابُ ﴿أَعْمَارُ نَحْلِ مُنْفَعِرٍ، فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عَذَابِي وَنُذْرِي﴾ [٢٠-٢١]

٤٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ الْأَسْوَدَ: فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِيرٍ أَوْ مُدْكِيرٍ؟ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يَقْرؤها ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِيرٍ﴾ قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرؤها ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدْكِيرٍ﴾ دَالًا. [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

(٣) بَابُ ﴿فَكَاوًا كَهَيْسِلِ الْغَضَبِ، وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ

understand and remember; then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition).” (V.54:31,32)

4872. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ recited:

“Fahal min-Muddakir’.

(4) CHAPTER. “And verily, an abiding torment seized them early in the morning. Then, taste you My Torment and My Warnings.” (V.54:38,39)

4873. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ recited: ‘Fahal min-Muddakir’:

4874. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I recited before the Prophet ﷺ: ‘Fahal min-Mudhdhakir’. The Prophet said, “(It is) ‘Fahal min-Muddakir.’”

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: “Their multitude will be put to flight.” (V.54:45)

4875. Narrated ‘Ibn Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while in a tent on the day of the battle of Badr, said, “O Allāh! I request you (to fulfil) Your Promise and Your Covenant! O Allāh! If You will that

﴿٣١﴾ ﴿٣٢﴾ [٣٢، ٣١]

٤٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ،  
عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَرَأَ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ  
مُذَكِّرٍ﴾ الْآيَةِ. [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

(٤) بَابٌ ﴿وَلَقَدْ صَبَّحَهُمْ بُكْرَةً عَذَابٌ  
مُسْتَقَرٌّ﴾، فَذُوقُوا عَذَابِي وَذُكِّرِ ﴿٣٩﴾

[٣٩-٣٨]

٤٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ ﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ  
مُذَكِّرٍ﴾. [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

﴿وَلَقَدْ أَهْلَكْنَا أَشْيَاعَكُمْ فَهَلْ مِنْ

مُذَكِّرٍ﴾ ﴿٥١﴾.

٤٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا

وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُذَكِّرٍ﴾ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

«﴿فَهَلْ مِنْ مُذَكِّرٍ﴾». [راجع: ٣٣٤١]

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿سَيَرْمُ لَجَعٌ﴾ الْآيَةِ

[٤٥]

٤٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ

حَوْشَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ حَدَّثَنَا  
خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ.

none should worship You after today..." On that Abū Bakr held the Prophet ﷺ by the hand and said, "That is enough, O Allāh's Messenger! You have appealed to your Lord too pressingly." While the Prophet ﷺ was putting on his armour and then he went out, reciting:

"Their multitude will be put to flight, and they will show their backs." (V.54:45)

وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ وَهَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ وَهُوَ فِي قُبَّةِ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُنْشِدُكَ عَهْدَكَ وَوَعْدَكَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ تَشَاءُ لَا تُعْبِدُ بَعْدَ الْيَوْمِ». فَأَخَذَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِيَدِهِ فَقَالَ: حَسْبُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلْحَحْتُ عَلَى رَبِّكَ، وَهُوَ يَبُثُّ فِي الدَّرْعِ، فَخَرَجَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «سَبِّحْهُمُ الْجَمْعُ وَيُولُونَ الذِّبْرَ» ﴿٥٤﴾. [راجع:

[٢٩١٥]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and the Hour will be more grievous and more bitter." (V.54:46)

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿بَلِ السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ أَدْهَى وَأَمَرُّ﴾ ﴿٥٤﴾ [٤٦] يَغْنِي مِنَ الْمَرَارَةِ.

4876. Narrated Yūsuf bin Māhak: I was in the house of 'Āishah, Mother of the believers. She said, "This revelation:

'Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and the Hour will be more grievous and more bitter.' (V.54:45) was revealed to Muḥammad ﷺ at Makkah while I was a playful little girl."

٤٨٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ أَنْ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُسُفُ بْنُ مَاهِكٍ قَالَ: إِنِّي عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ بِمَكَّةَ وَإِنِّي لَجَارِيَةٌ أَلْعَبُ ﴿بَلِ السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ أَدْهَى وَأَمَرُّ﴾ ﴿٥٤﴾. [انظر: ٤٩٩٣]

4877. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: While in his tent on the day of the battle of Badr, the Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! I request You (to fulfil) Your Promise and Your Covenant. O Allāh! If You will that none should worship You after today..."

٤٨٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ وَهُوَ فِي قُبَّةٍ لَهُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ: «أُنْشِدُكَ عَهْدَكَ



On that, Abū Bakr held the Prophet ﷺ by the hand and said, "That is enough, O Allāh's Messenger! You have appealed to your Lord too pressingly." The Prophet ﷺ was wearing his armour and then he went out reciting:

"Their multitude will be put to flight, and they will show their backs. Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and the Hour will be more grievous and more bitter." (V.54:45,46)

وَوَعَدَكَ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ شَيْئًا لَمْ تُعَبِّدْ بَعْدَ  
الْيَوْمِ أَبَدًا». فَأَخَذَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِيَدِهِ  
وَقَالَ: حَسْبُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَدْ  
أَلْحَحْتَ عَلَى رَبِّكَ، وَهُوَ فِي الدَّرَجِ.  
فَخَرَجَ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «سَيُهْرَجُ الْجَمْعُ  
وَيَبُولُونَ الدُّبُرَ» (٥٥)، بَلَى السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ  
وَالسَّاعَةُ أَذَى وَأَمْرٌ ﴿٦١﴾. [راجع:

[٢٩١٥]

### (55) SŪRAT AR-RAHMĀN (The Most Gracious)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٥٥) سُورَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وقال مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مُحْسَبَانِ﴾  
كُحْسَبَانِ الرَّحْمَى. وقال غيره:  
﴿وَأَقِيمُوا الزُّكُوفَ﴾، يُرِيدُ لِسَانَ  
الْمِيزَانِ. و﴿الْمَصْفَى﴾: بَقْلُ الزَّرْعِ إِذَا  
قُطِعَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُذْرِكَ فَذَلِكَ  
الْعَصْفُ. وَالرَّيْحَانُ فِي كَلَامِ الْعَرَبِ  
الرَّزْقُ. ﴿وَالرَّيْحَانُ﴾ رِزْقُهُ.  
﴿وَالْمُتَّبِ﴾: الَّذِي يُؤْكَلُ مِنْهُ. وَقَالَ  
بَعْضُهُمْ: و﴿الْمَصْفَى﴾ يُرِيدُ الْمَأْكُولَ  
مِنَ الْحَبِّ. ﴿وَالرَّيْحَانُ﴾: التَّضْيِيقُ  
الَّذِي لَمْ يُؤْكَلْ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿الْمَصْفَى﴾ وَرَقُّ الْحِنْطَةِ. وَقَالَ  
الصَّحَّاحُ: ﴿الْمَصْفَى﴾: التَّبْنُ. وَقَالَ  
أَبُو مَالِكٍ: ﴿الْمَصْفَى﴾: أَوَّلُ مَا  
يَنْبُتُ، تُسَمِّيهِ النَّبْتُ هَبُورًا. وَقَالَ

مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْمَصِفُ﴾: وَرَقَ الْحِطَّةُ،  
 ﴿وَالرَّيْحَانُ﴾: الرَّزْقُ. وَالْمَارِجُ:  
 اللَّهَبُ الْأَصْفَرُ وَالْأَخْضَرُ الَّذِي يَغْلُو  
 النَّارَ إِذَا أُوقِدَتْ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ  
 مُجَاهِدٍ: ﴿رُبُّ الشَّرِيقَيْنِ﴾: لِلشَّمْسِ فِي  
 الشِّتَاءِ مَشْرِقٌ، وَمَشْرِقٌ فِي الصَّيْفِ.  
 ﴿وَرُبُّ الْغَرَبَيْنِ﴾: مَغْرِبُهَا فِي الشِّتَاءِ  
 وَالصَّيْفِ. ﴿لَا يَبْغِيَانِ﴾: لَا  
 يَخْتَلِطَانِ. ﴿الْثَّنَاتُ﴾: مَا رُفِعَ قَلْعُهُ  
 مِنَ السُّفْنِ، فَأَمَّا مَا لَمْ يُرْفَعْ قَلْعُهُ  
 فَلَيْسَ بِمُنْشَأَتٍ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
 كَالْفَخَّارِ كَمَا يُضْنَعُ الْفَخَّارُ  
 ﴿وَتَحَاسُ﴾: التَّحَاسُ الصُّفْرُ يُصَبُّ  
 عَلَى رُؤُسِهِمْ، يُعَذِّبُونَ بِهِ. ﴿خَافَ مَقَامَ  
 رَبِّهِ﴾: يَهْمُ بِالْمَعْصِيَةِ فَيَذْكُرُ اللَّهَ عَزَّ  
 وَجَلَّ فَيَتَرَكُهَا. (الشُّوَاطِ) لَهَبٌ مِنْ  
 نَارٍ وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مُدَاهَانَتَانِ﴾ (١٤):  
 سَوْدَاوَانِ مِنَ الرَّبِّيِّ. ﴿صَلَّصِلُ﴾:  
 طِينٌ خُلِطَ بِرَمْلِ فَصَلَّصَلَ كَمَا  
 يُصَلَّصِلُ الْفَخَّارُ: وَيُقَالُ: مُنْتِنٌ،  
 يُرِيدُونَ بِهِ: صَلَّ، يُقَالُ: صَلَّصَلًا،  
 كَمَا يُقَالُ: صَرَّ الْبَابُ، عِنْدَ  
 الْإِغْلَاقِ، وَصَرَّصَرَ مِثْلُ كَبَّكَبْتُهُ، يَغْنِي  
 كَبَّيْتُهُ. ﴿فِيهَا فَنَكِهَةٌ وَتَحَلُّ وَرَمَانٌ﴾ (١٥):  
 قَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَيْسَ الرَّمَانُ وَالتَّحَلُّ  
 بِالْفَاكِهَةِ، وَأَمَّا الْعَرَبُ فَإِنَّهَا تَعُدُّهُمَا  
 فَاكِهَةً كَقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿حَفِظُوا عَلَى  
 الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى﴾ فَأَمَرَهُمْ

بِالْمُحَافَظَةِ عَلَى كُلِّ الصَّلَوَاتِ، ثُمَّ  
 أَعَادَ الْعَصْرَ تَشْدِيداً لَهَا كَمَا أُعِيدَ  
 التَّحْلُ وَالرُّمَانُ، وَمِثْلُهَا ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ  
 اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ مَنْ فِي السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي  
 الْأَرْضِ﴾ ثُمَّ قَالَ: ﴿وَكَثِيرٌ مِنَ  
 النَّاسِ وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ﴾ وَقَدْ  
 ذَكَرَهُمْ فِي أَوَّلِ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَنْ فِي  
 السَّمَوَاتِ وَمَنْ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
 ﴿أَفَأَنْتَ: أَغْصَانٍ. وَحَيَّ الْجَنَّةِينَ  
 دَانٍ: مَا يُجْتَنَى قَرِيبٌ. وَقَالَ  
 الْحَسَنُ: ﴿يَأْتِي مَالَهُ﴾: نَعِمِهِ، وَقَالَ  
 قَتَادَةُ: ﴿رَبِّكُمْ تُكَذِّبَانِ﴾: يَعْنِي الْجَنَّةَ  
 وَالْإِنْسَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ: ﴿كُلَّ  
 يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِي شَأْنٍ﴾: يَغْفِرُ ذَنْباً وَيَكْشِفُ  
 كَرْباً، وَيَرْفَعُ قَوْماً وَيَضَعُ آخَرِينَ.  
 وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿بَرْخٌ﴾: حَاجِزٌ.  
 الْأَنَامُ: الْخَلْقُ. ﴿فَضَّاحَتَانِ﴾:  
 قَيَّاضَتَانِ. ﴿ذُو الْجَلَلِ﴾: الْعَظَمَةُ.  
 وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿مَارِجٌ﴾: خَالِصٌ مِنَ  
 النَّارِ، يُقَالُ: مَرَجَ الْأَمِيرُ رَعِيَّتَهُ إِذَا  
 خَلَّاهُمْ يَعْذُو بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ.  
 مَرَجَ أَمْرُ النَّاسِ. ﴿مَرِجٌ﴾: مُلْتَبَسٌ.  
 ﴿مَرَجٌ﴾: اخْتَلَطَ مِنْ مَرَجَتِ دَابَّتِكَ:  
 تَرَكَّتْهَا. ﴿سَنَفَرٌ لَكُمْ﴾: سَنَحَاسِبُكُمْ،  
 لَا يَشْغَلُهُ شَيْءٌ عَنْ شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ مَعْرُوفٌ  
 فِي كَلَامِ الْعَرَبِ. يُقَالُ: لَا تَقَرَّغَنَّ  
 لَكَ، وَمَا بِهِ شُغْلٌ يَقُولُ: لَا أَخَذْتُكَ  
 عَلَى غَرَّتِكَ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And besides these two, there are two other gardens (i.e., in Paradise).” (V.55:62)

4878. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Qais: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Two gardens of silver, their utensils and whatever is in them, and two other gardens of gold, their utensils and whatever is in them. And nothing will prevent the people who will be in the ‘Adn Paradise from seeing their Lord except the curtain of Majesty over His Face.”

(2) CHAPTER. “Hūr (beautiful fair females) guarded in pavilions.” (V.55:72)

4879. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Qais: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “In Paradise there is a pavilion made of a single hollow pearl, sixty miles wide, in each corner of which there are wives who will not see those in the other corners; and the believers will visit and enjoy them.”

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمِنْ دُونِهِمَا

جَنَّاتٍ ۖ﴾ [٦٢]

٤٨٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ الْعَمِّيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «جَنَّاتٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ آتَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا، وَجَنَّاتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ آتَيْنَهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا، وَمَا بَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ وَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا رِذَاءَ الْكَبِيرِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَدْنٍ». [انظر: ٤٨٨٠، ٧٤٤٤]

(٢) بَابُ ﴿حُورٌ مَقْصُورَاتٌ فِي

الْخِيَامِ ۖ﴾ [٧٢]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿حُورٌ﴾: سُودُ الْحَدَقِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَقْصُورَاتٌ﴾: مُحَبُوسَاتٌ، قُصِرَ طَرَفُهُنَّ وَأَنْفُسُهُنَّ عَلَى أَزْوَاجِهِنَّ. ﴿قَصِرَتْ﴾: لَا يَبْغِينَ غَيْرَ أَزْوَاجِهِنَّ.

٤٨٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْمَةً مِنْ لُؤْلُؤَةٍ مُجَوَّفَةٍ عَرْضُهَا سِتُونَ مِيلًا فِي كُلِّ زَاوِيَةٍ مِنْهَا أَهْلٌ مَا يَرَوْنَ الْآخَرِينَ، يَطُوفُ عَلَيْهِمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ».

[راجع: ٣٢٤٣]

4880. And there are two gardens of silver, their utensils and whatever is in them; and two gardens of so-and-so (i.e. of gold) their utensils and whatever is in them, and nothing will prevent the people who will be in the '4dn Paradise from seeing their Lord except the curtain of Majesty over His Face."

٤٨٨٠ - «وَجَنَّاتٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ  
أَنْتُهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا، وَجَنَّاتٍ مِنْ كَدَّ  
أَنْتُهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا. وَمَا بَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ  
وَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا رِذَاءٌ  
الْكَبِيرِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَدْنٍ».

[راجع : ٤٨٧٨]

### (56) SŪRAT AL-WĀQI'AH (The Event)

### (٥٦) سورة الواقعة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿رُحَّتْ﴾:  
زُلْزِلَتْ. ﴿وُسَّتْ﴾: قُتَّتْ، لُتَّتْ كَمَا  
يُلْتُ السَّوِيقُ الْمَخْضُودُ: لَا شَوْكَ  
لَهُ. ﴿مَضُودٌ﴾: الْمَوْزُ، وَالْعُرْبُ:  
الْمُحَبَّاتُ إِلَى أَزْوَاجِهِنَّ. ﴿ثَلَّةٌ﴾:  
أُمَّةٌ. ﴿يَحْمُرُ﴾: دُخَانٌ أَسْوَدُ.  
﴿يُمِرُونَ﴾: يُدِيمُونَ. ﴿الْقَبِيرُ﴾: الْإِبِلُ  
الظَّمَاءُ. ﴿لَمْعَرُونَ﴾: لَمَلَزَمُونَ.  
﴿فَرُوحٌ﴾: جَنَّةٌ وَرَحَاءٌ. ﴿وَرِيحَانٌ﴾:  
الرَّزْقُ. ﴿وَنُتِشِكُمْ فِي مَا لَا تَمْلِكُونَ﴾:  
أَيُّ فِي أَيِّ خَلْقٍ نِشَاءٍ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿تَمْلِكُونَ﴾: تَعْجِبُونَ. ﴿غَرَابٌ﴾: مُثْقَلَةٌ  
وَاجِدُهَا عَرُوبٌ مِثْلُ صَبُورٍ وَصَبِيرٍ،  
يُسَمَّىهَا أَهْلُ مَكَّةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةِ، وَأَهْلُ  
الْمَدِينَةِ الْغَنَجَةِ، وَأَهْلُ الْعِرَاقِ  
الشَّكْلَةَ، وَقَالَ فِي: ﴿خَافِضَةٌ﴾ لِقَوْمٍ  
إِلَى النَّارِ، وَ﴿رَافِعَةٌ﴾ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ.

﴿مَوْضُونَةٍ﴾: مَسْجُوعَةٍ، وَمِنْهُ وَضِيئُ  
 النَّاقَةِ. وَالْكُوبُ: لَا آذَانَ لَهُ وَلَا  
 عُرْوَةَ. وَالْأَبَارِيُّ: ذَوَاتُ الْأَذَانِ  
 وَالْعَرَى. ﴿مَسْكُوبٍ﴾: جَارٍ. ﴿وَفُرَيْشٍ  
 مَرْوَعَةٍ﴾ (٢٤): بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ.  
 ﴿مُتَرَفِفٍ﴾: مُتَمَتِّعِينَ. ﴿مَدِينِينَ﴾:  
 مُحَاسِبِينَ ﴿مَا تَتْنُونَ﴾: هِيَ التَّنْظَفُ فِي  
 أَرْحَامِ النِّسَاءِ. ﴿لِلْمُتَوَيْنِ﴾:  
 لِلْمُسَافِرِينَ، وَالْقَيِّ: الْفَقْرُ. ﴿يَمَوْعِ  
 الْجُومِ﴾: بِمُحْكَمِ الْقُرْآنِ، وَيُقَالُ:  
 بِمَسْقِطِ الْجُومِ: إِذَا سَقَطَ، وَمَوَاقِعُ  
 وَمَوْقِعٌ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿مُتَدَهِنُونَ﴾: مُكَذِّبُونَ،  
 مِثْلُ ﴿لَوْ تَدَهِنُ يَدَهُنَّ﴾. ﴿مَسَلَّةٌ  
 لَكَ﴾: أَيِ مُسَلَّمٍ لَكَ إِنَّكَ مِنْ  
 أَصْحَابِ الْيَمِينِ، وَأَلْعَيْتَ إِنَّهُوَ  
 مَغْنَاهَا كَمَا تَقُولُ: أَنْتَ مُصَدِّقٌ  
 مُسَافِرٌ عَنْ قَلِيلٍ، إِذَا كَانَ قَدْ قَالَ:  
 إِنِّي مُسَافِرٌ عَنْ قَلِيلٍ، وَقَدْ يَكُونُ  
 كَالدُّعَاءِ لَهُ كَقَوْلِكَ: فَسَقِيَا مِنْ  
 الرِّجَالِ، إِنَّ رَفَعْتَ السَّلَامَ فَهُوَ مِنَ  
 الدُّعَاءِ. ﴿تُورُونَ﴾: تَسْتَخْرِجُونَ،  
 أَوْزَيْتَ: أَوْقَدْتُ. ﴿لِيَرْضَوْكُمْ﴾:  
 بِاطِّلَا. ﴿تَأْتِيَا﴾: كَذِبًا.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "And in shade long extended." (V.56:30)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلِيْلٍ مَدْدُورٍ﴾ (٣٠)

[٣٠]

4881. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:  
 The Prophet ﷺ said, "In Paradise there is a  
 tree which is so huge that a rider can travel in  
 its shade for one hundred years without  
 crossing it; and if you wish, you can recite:

٤٨٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
 حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ  
 الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

‘And in shade long extended.’ ” (V.56:30)

يُبْلَغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ شَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّابُّ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لَا يَقْطَعُهَا، وَأَقْرُوا إِنَّ شَيْئًا ﴿وَطَلَّ مَمْدُودٌ﴾». [راجع: ٣٢٥٢]

### (57) SŪRAT AL-ḤADĪD (The Iron)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

No *Aḥadīth* are mentioned here.

### (٥٧) سورة الحديد

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿جَعَلَكُمْ مُتَسَخِّلِينَ﴾: مُعَمَّرِينَ فِيهِ. ﴿مَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ضَلَّ إِلَى الْهُدَى.﴾ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ وَمَنْفَعٌ لِلنَّاسِ: جَنَّةٌ وَسِلَاحٌ. ﴿مَوْلَاكُمْ﴾: أَوْلَى بِكُمْ. ﴿ثَلَاثَةَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ﴾: لِيَعْلَمَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ، يُقَالُ: ﴿وَالْقَاهِرُ﴾ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا، ﴿وَالْبَاطِنُ﴾ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا، ﴿انظُرُونَا﴾: انظُرُونَا.

### (58) SŪRAT AL-MUJĀDILAH (The Women who disputes)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٥٨) سورة المجادلة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وقال مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يُحَادِّثُونَ﴾: يُشَاقِقُونَ اللَّهَ. ﴿كُتِبُوا﴾: أُخْزُوا مِنَ الْخِزْيِ. ﴿أَسْتَحْوَذَ﴾: غَلَبَ.

(59) *SŪRAT AL-ḤASHR*  
(The Gathering)

(٥٩) سورة الحشر

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) CHAPTER.

(١) بَابُ :

﴿الْجَلَاءُ﴾ الْإِخْرَاجُ مِنْ أَرْضٍ إِلَى  
أَرْضٍ

4882. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn 'Abbās about *Sūrat At-Tauba*, and he said, "*Sūrat At-Tauba*? It is the exposure (of all the evils of the infidels and the hypocrites). And it continued revealing (the oft-repeated expression) '... and of them... and of them,' till they started thinking that none would be left unmentioned therein." I said, "(What about) *Sūrat Al-Anfāl*?" He replied, "*Sūrat Al-Anfāl* was revealed in connection with the battle of Badr." I said, "(What about) *Sūrat Al-Ḥashr*?" He replied, "It was revealed in connection with Banī An-Naḍir."<sup>(1)</sup>

٤٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٌ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ: سُورَةُ التَّوْبَةِ؟ قَالَ: التَّوْبَةُ  
هِيَ الْفَاضِحَةُ مَا زَالَتْ تَنْزَلُ: وَمِنْهُمْ  
وَمِنْهُمْ حَتَّى ظَنُّوا أَنَّهَا لَمْ تَبْقَ أَحَدًا  
مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا ذَكَرَ فِيهَا. قَالَ: قُلْتُ:  
سُورَةُ الْأَنْفَالِ؟ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ فِي بَدْرٍ.  
قَالَ: قُلْتُ: سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ؟ قَالَ:  
نَزَلَتْ فِي بَنِي النَّضِيرِ. [راجع: ٤٠٢٩]

4883. Narrated Sa'īd: I asked Ibn 'Abbās *رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا* about *Sūrat Al-Ḥashr*. He replied, "Say *Sūrat An-Naḍir*."

٤٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
مُذَرِّجٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: سُورَةُ الْحَشْرِ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ:  
سُورَةُ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ. [راجع: ٤٠٢٩]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"What you (O Muslims) cut down of the  
palm-trees (of the enemy)..." (V.59:5)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ  
لِسَعَةٍ﴾ [٥] نَخْلَةٍ مَا لَمْ تَكُنْ عَجْوَةً أَوْ  
بَرْنَةً،

(1) (H. 4882) Banī An-Naḍir was a Jewish tribe in Al-Madīna.



4884. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Allāh's Messenger ﷺ burnt and cut down the palm-trees of Banī An-Naḍir which were at Al-Buwaira (a place near Al-Madīna). Thereupon Allāh تَعَالَى revealed:

"What you (O Muslims) cut down of the palm-trees (of the enemy), or you left them standing on their stems, it was by Leave of Allāh, and in order that He might disgrace *Al-Fāsiqūn* (the rebellious, disobedient to Allāh)." (V.59:5).

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "What Allāh gave as booty (*Fai*) to His Messenger ﷺ..." (V.59:7)

4885. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The properties of Banī An-Naḍir were among the booty that Allāh gave to His Messenger ﷺ; such booty were not obtained by any expedition on the part of Muslims, neither with cavalry, nor with camelry. So those properties were for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ only, and he used to provide thereof the yearly expenditure for his wives, and dedicate the rest of its revenues for purchasing arms and horses as war material to be used in Allāh's Cause.

(4) CHAPTER. "And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you take it..." (V.59:7)

4886. Narrated 'Alqama: 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) said, "Allāh curses those ladies who practise tatooing and those who get themselves tatooed, and those ladies who get their hair removed from their eyebrows and faces (except the beard and moustache)

٤٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

لَيْثٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَرَّقَ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ وَقَطَعَ وَهِيَ الْبُؤَيْرَةُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿مَا قَطَعْتُمْ مِنْ لَيْسَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُمْهَا فَلَأَيَّمَةَ عَلَىٰ أُصُولِهَا فَبِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَلِيُخْزِيَ الْفَاسِقِينَ﴾. [راجع:

[٢٣٢٦]

(٣) بَابُ: ﴿مَا آفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ رَسُولِهِ﴾

[٧]

٤٨٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أُوَيْسٍ بْنِ الْحَدَثَانِ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ أَمْوَالُ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ مِمَّا آفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مِمَّا لَمْ يُوجِفِ الْمُسْلِمُونَ عَلَيْهِ بِخَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ، فَكَانَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاصَّةً، يُنْفَقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ مِنْهَا نَفَقَةٌ سَنَتِهِ، ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُ مَا بَقِيَ فِي السَّلَاحِ وَالْكَرَاعِ عُدَّةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. [راجع:

[٢٩٠٤]

(٤) بَابُ ﴿وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ

فَاخْذُوهُ﴾ [٧]

٤٨٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَائِشِمَاتِ

and those who make artificial spaces between their teeth in order to look more beautiful whereby they change Allāh's Creation." His saying reached a lady from Banī Asad called Umm Ya'qūb who came (to 'Abdullāh) and said, "I have come to know that you have cursed such and such (ladies)?" He replied, "Why should I not curse these whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has cursed and who are (cursed) in Allāh's Book!" Umm Ya'qūb said, "I have read the whole Qur'ān, but I did not find in it what you say." He said, "Verily, if you have read it (i.e., the Qur'ān), you have found it. Didn't you read:

'...And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you take it and whatsoever he forbids you, you abstain (from it)...' (V.59:7)

She replied "Yes, I did." He said, "Verily, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade such things." She said, "But I see your wife doing these things!" He said, "Go and take a look at her." She went and watched her but could not see anything in support of her statement. On that he said, "If my wife was as you thought, I would not keep her in my company."<sup>(1)</sup>

**4887.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mus'ūd) رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has cursed the lady who uses false hair.

وَالْمُوتَشِمَاتِ، وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ  
وَالْمُتَقَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ، الْمُغَيَّرَاتِ خَلْقَ  
اللَّهِ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ امْرَأَةً مِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ  
يُقَالُ لَهَا: أُمُّ يَعْقُوبَ، فَجَاءَتْ  
فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّكَ لَعَنْتَ كَيْتَ  
وَكَيْتَ، فَقَالَ: وَمَا لِي لَا أَلْعَنُ مَنْ  
لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَنْ هُوَ فِي  
كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَتْ: لَقَدْ قَرَأْتُ مَا بَيْنَ  
اللَّوْحَيْنِ فَمَا وَجَدْتُ فِيهِ مَا تَقُولُ.  
فَقَالَ: لَيْتَ كُنْتُ قَرَأْتِهِ لَقَدْ وَجَدْتِهِ،  
أَمَّا قَرَأْتُ ﴿وَمَا آتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ  
وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا﴾ قَالَتْ: بَلَى،  
قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ نَهَى عَنْهُ، قَالَتْ: فَإِنِّي  
أَرَى أَهْلَكَ يَفْعَلُونَهُ، قَالَ: فَادْهَبِي  
فَانْظُرِي. فَذَهَبَتْ فَتَنْظَرَتْ فَلَمْ تَرَ مِنْ  
حَاجَتِهَا شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ: لَوْ كَانَتْ كَذَلِكَ  
مَا جِئْتِهَا شَيْئًا. [انظر: ٤٨٨٧، ٥٩٣١،

[٥٩٤٨، ٥٩٤٣، ٥٩٣٩]

٤٨٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: ذَكَرْتُ  
لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ عَائِشٍ حَدِيثَ  
مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَعَنَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْوَاصِلَةَ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ  
مِنْ امْرَأَةٍ يُقَالُ لَهَا: أُمُّ يَعْقُوبَ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ مَنْصُورٍ. [راجع:

[٤٨٨٦]

(1) (H. 4886) i.e., I would divorce her.

(5) CHAPTER. "And (it is also for) those who, before them, had homes (in Al-Madina) and had adopted the Faith..." (V.59:9)

4888. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I recommend that my successor should take care of, and secure the rights of the early emigrants; and I also advise my successor to be kind to the *Anṣār* who had homes (in Al-Madina) and had adopted the Faith before the Prophet ﷺ emigrated to them, and to accept the good from their good ones and excuse their wrongdoers.

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "...And give them (emigrants) preference over themselves..." (V.59:9)

4889. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I am suffering from fatigue and hunger." The Prophet ﷺ sent (somebody) to his wives (to get something), but the messenger found nothing with them. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Isn't there anybody who can entertain this man tonight so that Allāh may be Merciful to him?" An *Anṣārī* man got up and said, "I (will entertain him), O Allāh's Messenger!" So, he went to

(٥) بَاب ﴿وَالَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُوا الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ﴾ [٩]

٤٨٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ يَعْنِي ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَوْصِي الْخَلِيفَةَ بِالْمُهَاجِرِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ أَنْ يَعْرِفَ لَهُمْ حَقَّهُمْ، وَأَوْصِي الْخَلِيفَةَ بِالْأَنْصَارِ الَّذِينَ تَبَوَّءُوا الدَّارَ وَالْإِيمَانَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُهَاجَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَقْبَلَ مِنْ مُحْسِنِهِمْ وَيَغْفُو عَنْ مُسِيئِهِمْ. [راجع: ١٣٩٢]

(٦) بَاب قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَيُؤْتِرُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٩].  
الْخَصَاصَةُ: الْفَاقَةُ.  
﴿الْمُفْلِحُونَ﴾: الْفَائِزُونَ بِالْخُلُودِ.  
وَالْفَلَاحُ: الْبَقَاءُ. حَتَّى عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ:  
عَجَلٌ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: ﴿حَاجَةً﴾:  
حَسَدًا.

٤٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنِ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ غَزْوَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ الْأَشْجَعِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَصَابَنِي الْجَهْدُ. فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى نِسَائِهِ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ عِنْدَهُنَّ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

his wife and said to her, "This is the guest of Allāh's Messenger, so do not keep anything away from him." She said, "By Allāh, I have nothing but the children's food." He said, "When the children ask for their dinner, put them to sleep and put out the light; we shall not take our meals tonight." She did so. In the morning the *Anṣārī* man went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ was pleased with (or He bestowed His Mercy) on so-and-so and his wife (because of their good deed)." Then Allāh تَعَالَى revealed:

"...And give them (emigrants) preference over themselves, even though they were in need of that..." (V.59:9)

«أَلَا رَجُلٌ يَضِيفُهُ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةَ يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ؟» فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَذَهَبَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ فَقَالَ لَامْرَأَتِهِ: ضَيْفَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا تَذْخِرِيهِ شَيْئًا. قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا عِنْدِي إِلَّا قُوْتُ الصَّبِيَّةِ، قَالَ: فَإِذَا أَرَادَ الصَّبِيَّةُ الْعِشَاءَ فَتَوَمِّمِهِمْ وَتَعَالَى فَأُطْفِئِ السَّرَاجَ. وَنَظَّوِي بَطُونَنَا اللَّيْلَةَ فَفَعَلْتُ. ثُمَّ عَدَا الرَّجُلُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ عَجِبَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، أَوْ ضَحِكَ مِنْ فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانَةٍ»، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَيُؤْتِرُونَ عَلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَلَوْ كَانَ بِهِمْ خَصَاصَةٌ﴾.

[راجع: ٣٧٩٨]

### (60) SŪRAT AL-MUMTAHANAH (The Women to be Examined)

### (١٠) سورة الممتحنة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً﴾: لَا تُعَذِّبْنَا بِأَيْدِيهِمْ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَوْ كَانَ هَؤُلَاءِ عَلَى الْحَقِّ مَا أَصَابَهُمْ هَذَا. ﴿بَعْضُ الْكَوَافِرِ﴾: أَمِيرُ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِفِرَاقِ نِسَائِهِمْ كُنَّ كَوَافِرَ بِمَكَّةَ.

(1) CHAPTER. "(O you who believe!) Take not My enemies and your enemies (i.e., disbelievers and polytheists) as friends..." (V.60:1)

(١) بَابٌ ﴿لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ﴾ [١]

4890. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent me along with Az-Zubair and Al-Miqdād and said, "Proceed till you reach a place called Raudat-Khākh where there is a lady travelling in a *Howdah* on a camel. She has a letter. Take the letter from her." So we set out, and our horses ran at full pace till we reached Raudat-Khākh, and behold, we saw the lady and said (to her), "Take out the letter!" She said, "I have no letter with me." We said, "Either you take out the letter or we will strip you of your clothes (to search for the letter)." So, she took the letter out of her hair braid. We brought the letter to the Prophet ﷺ, and behold, it was addressed by Hāṭib bin Abī Balta'a to some *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) at Makkah, informing them of some of the plans and affairs of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is this, O Hāṭib?" Hāṭib replied, "Do not be hasty with me, O Allāh's Messenger! I am an *Anṣārī* man and do not belong to them (Quraysh infidels) while the emigrants who were with you had their relatives who used to protect their families and properties at Makkah. So, to compensate for not having blood relation with them, I intended to do them some favour so that they might protect my relatives (at Makkah), and I did not do this out of disbelief or an inclination to desert my religion." The Prophet ﷺ then said (to his Companions), "He (Hāṭib) has told you the truth." 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to chop his head off?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "He is one of those who witnessed (fought in) the battle of Badr, and what do you know, perhaps Allāh looked upon the people of Badr (Badr warriors) and said, 'Do what you want as I

٤٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُيَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي رَافِعٍ كَاتِبَ عَلِيٍّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَا وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَالْمِقْدَادُ فَقَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَوْضَةَ خَاخٍ، فَإِنَّ بِهَا طَعِينَةً مَعَهَا كِتَابٌ فَخُذُوهُ مِنْهَا». فَذَهَبْنَا تَعَادَى بِنَا حَتَلْنَا حَتَّى أَتَيْنَا الرَّوْضَةَ فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِالطَّعِينَةِ فَقُلْنَا: أَخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ، فَقَالَتْ: مَا مَعِيَ مِنْ كِتَابٍ، فَقُلْنَا: لَتُخْرِجِي الْكِتَابَ أَوْ لَنُلْقِيَنَّ الثِّيَابَ. فَأَخْرَجَتْهُ مِنْ عِقَاصِهَا، فَاتَيْنَا بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَإِذَا فِيهِ: مِنْ حَاطِبِ ابْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى أَنَاسٍ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِمَّنْ بِمَكَّةَ يُخْبِرُهُمْ بِبَعْضِ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا هَذَا يَا حَاطِبُ؟» قَالَ: لَا تَعْجَلْ عَلَيَّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ امْرَأً مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَلَمْ أَكُنْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ، وَكَانَ مَن مَعَكَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ لَهُمْ قَرَاباتٌ يَحْمُونَ بِهَا أَهْلِيهِمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ بِمَكَّةَ. فَأَخْبَيْتُ إِذْ فَاتَنِي مِنَ النَّسَبِ فِيهِمْ أَنْ أَضْطَلِعَ إِلَيْهِمْ يَدًا يَحْمُونَ قَرَابَتِي. وَمَا فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ كُفْرًا وَلَا ارْتِدَادًا عَنْ دِينِي. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُ قَدْ صَدَقَكُمْ»، فَقَالَ عَمْرُو: دَعْنِي يَا

have forgiven you.’” ‘Amr, a subnarrator, said: This Verse was revealed about him (Hāṭib):

“O you who believe! Take not My enemies and your enemies (i.e. disbelievers and polytheists) as friends...” (V.60:1)

Narrated ‘Alī: Sufyān was asked whether (the Verse), “Take not My enemies and your enemies...” was revealed in connection with Hāṭib. Sufyān replied, “This occurs only in the narration of the people. I memorized the *Ḥadīth* from ‘Amr, not overlooking even a single letter thereof, and I do not know of anybody who remembered it by heart other than myself.”

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...When believing women come to you as emigrants...” (V.60:10)

4891. Narrated ‘Urwa: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to examine the believing women who emigrated to him in accordance with this Verse:

‘O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give you the *Bai’a* (pledge) to you... (up to) ... Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.’” (V.60:12)

‘Āishah said, “And if any of the believing women accepted the condition (assigned in the above mentioned Verse), Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ would say to her, “I have accepted your *Bai’a*.” He would only say that, for, by Allāh, his hand never touched any lady during that *Bai’a*. He did not receive their pledge except by saying, “I have accepted your *Bai’a* for that.”

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَأُضْرِبَ عَنْقَهُ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا، وَمَا يُذْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ اطَّلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ فَقَالَ: اْعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَكُمْ». قَالَ عَمْرُو: وَنَزَلَتْ فِيهِ ﴿يَأَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوَّكُمْ أَوْلِيَاءَ﴾ قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي الْآيَةَ فِي الْحَدِيثِ، أَوْ قَوْلُ عَمْرُو. [راجع: ٣٠٠٧]

حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ قَالَ: قِيلَ لِسُفْيَانَ فِي هَذَا، فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿لَا تَتَّخِذُوا عَدُوِّي وَعَدُوَّكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هَذَا فِي حَدِيثِ النَّاسِ حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ عَمْرُو، مَا تَرَكْتُ مِنْهُ حَرْفًا وَمَا أَرَى أَحَدًا حَفِظَهُ غَيْرِي.

(٢) بَاب ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مُهَاجِرَاتٍ﴾ [١٠]

٤٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَتَانَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَمْتَحِنُ مَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِهَذِهِ الْآيَةِ، يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَأَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ يَبْتَغِيَنَّكَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَمَنْ أَقَرَّ بِهَذَا الشَّرْطِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ قَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ بَايَعْتُكِ» كَلَامًا،

وَلَا وَاللَّهِ مَا مَسَّتْ يَدُهُ يَدَ امْرَأَةٍ قَطَّ  
فِي الْمُبَايَعَةِ. مَا يُبَايِعُهُنَّ إِلَّا بِقَوْلِهِ:  
«قَدْ بَايَعْتُكَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ».

تَابَعَهُ يُؤُسُّ، وَمَعْمَرٌ، وَعَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.  
وَقَالَ إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ، عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ وَعُمَرَةَ.

[راجع: ٢٧١٣]

(٣) بَابُ ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ  
يُبَايِعُنَّكَ﴾ [١٢]

(3) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give you the *Bai'a* (pledge)..." (V.60:12)

4892. Narrated Umm 'Atiyya رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he recited to us:

"They will not associate anything in worship with Allāh," and forbade us to bewail the dead. Thereupon a lady withdrew her hand [refrained from giving the *Bai'a* (pledge)] and said, "But such and such lady lamented over one of my relatives, so I must recompense her (by doing the same over the dead relatives of hers)". The Prophet ﷺ did not object to that, so she went and returned to the Prophet ﷺ and he accepted her *Bai'a*.

٤٨٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: بَايَعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْنَا ﴿أَنْ لَا يُشْرَكَ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا﴾ وَنَهَانَا عَنِ النِّيَاحَةِ. فَقَبَضَتْ امْرَأَةٌ يَدَهَا فَقَالَتْ: أَسْعَدْتَنِي فَلَانَّةٌ، فَأَرِيدُ أَنْ أَجْزِيَهَا، فَمَا قَالَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَيْئًا، فَاظْلَمْتُ وَرَجَعْتُ فَبَايَعَهَا.

[راجع: ١٣٠٦]

4893. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās regarding the Saying of Allāh تَعَالَى:

"And they will not disobey you in any *Ma'rāf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that which Islām ordains)..." (V.60:12)

That was one of the conditions which Allāh imposed on (the believing) women [who came to give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ].

4894. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were with the Prophet, he said, "Will you give me the *Bai'a* (pledge)

٤٨٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّبَيْرَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَا يَعْصِيَنَّكَ فِي مَعْرُوفٍ﴾ قَالَ: إِنَّمَا هُوَ شَرْطُ شَرْطَةِ اللَّهِ لِلنِّسَاءِ.

٤٨٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الزُّهْرِيُّ

that you will not worship anything besides Allāh, will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, and will not steal?" Then he recited the Verse concerning the women. [Sufyān, the subnarrator, often said that the Prophet ﷺ added, "Whoever among you fulfils his pledge, will receive his reward from Allāh, and whoever commits any of those sins and receives the legal punishment (in this life), his punishment will be an expiation for that sin; and whoever commits any of those sins and Allāh screens him, then it is up to Allāh to punish or forgive them."]

حَدَّثَنَا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ: سَمِعَ عُبَادَةَ بْنَ الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَتُبَايَعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا تَزْنُوا وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا؟» وَقَرَأَ آيَةَ النِّسَاءِ - وَأَكْثَرَ لَفْظِ سُفْيَانَ قَرَأَ الْآيَةَ - «فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَعُوقِبَ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَهُوَ إِلَى اللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ عَذَّبَهُ وَإِنْ شَاءَ عَفَّرَ لَهُ».

تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ.

[راجع: ١٨]

4895. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I witnessed the 'Eid-ul-Fitr *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, Abū Bakr, 'Umar and 'Uthmān; and all of them offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before delivering the *Khutba* (religious talk), (i.e. they prayed first) and then delivered the *Khutba*. Once, the Prophet ﷺ, [after completing the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the *Khutba*] came down — as if I am now looking at him waving at the men with his hand to sit down — and walked through them till he, along with Bilāl, reached (the rows of) the women. Then he recited:

"O Prophet! When believing women come to you to give you the *Bai'a* (pledge), that they will not associate anything in worship with Allāh, that they will not steal, that they will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, that they will not kill their children, and that they will not utter slander, intentionally forging falsehood (by making illegal children belonging to their husbands) and

٤٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ مَعْرُوفٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَنَّ الْحَسَنَ بْنَ مُسْلِمٍ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ الصَّلَاةَ يَوْمَ الْفِطْرِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَعُثْمَانُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ، فَكُلُّهُمْ يُصَلِّيهِمَا قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ ثُمَّ يَخْطُبُ بَعْدُ. فَنَزَلَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ حِينَ يُجْلِسُ الرِّجَالَ بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ يَسْقُطُهُمْ حَتَّى أَتَى النِّسَاءَ مَعَ بِلَالٍ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ يَبَايَعَنَّكَ عَلَى أَنْ لَا يُشْرِكْنَ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا يَسْرِقْنَ وَلَا يَزْنِينَ وَلَا يَقْتُلْنَ



that they will not disobey you in *Ma'rūf* (Islamic Monotheism and all that which Islam ordains), then accept *Bai'a* (pledge),..." (V.60:12)

Having finished, he said, "Do you agree to that?" One lady, other than whom none replied the Prophet ﷺ, said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!" (The subnarrator, Al-Hasan did not know who the lady was). Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them: "Will you give in charity?" Thereupon Bilāl spread out his garment and the women started throwing big rings and small rings into Bilāl's garment.

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No.979]

### (61) SŪRAT AṢ-ṢAFF (The Row or the Ranks)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. "[And (remember) when 'Isā (Jesus), son of Mary said: "O Children of Israel! I am the Messenger of Allāh unto you, confirming the Torah (which came) before me, and giving glad tidings of a Messenger to come] after me, whose name shall be Ahmad." (61:6)

4896. Narrated Jubair bin Mu't'im رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "I have (five) names: I am Muḥammad and I am Aḥmad, and I am *Al-Māhī*, through whom Allāh will obliterate eliminate *Kufr* (disbelief), and I am *Al-Ḥāshir* (who will be the first to be resurrected, the people being resurrected thereafter) (on the Day of

أُولَدَهُمْ وَلَا يَأْتِيَنَّ بِهِمْ نَبِيٌّ يَفْتَرِيهِ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَزْجُلِهِمْ» حَتَّى فَرَغَ مِنَ الْآيَةِ كُلِّهَا. ثُمَّ قَالَ جِبْنُ فَرَعٍ: «أَتُنْتَنَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ؟» وَقَالَتِ امْرَأَةٌ وَاحِدَةً لَمْ يُجِبْهُ غَيْرُهَا: نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. لَا يَذْرِي الْحَسَنُ مَنْ هِيَ. قَالَ: «فَتَصَدَّقْ» وَبَسَطَ بِلَالٌ ثَوْبَهُ فَجَعَلْنَ يُلقِينَ الْفَتَحَ وَالْحَوَاتِيمَ فِي ثَوْبِ بِلَالٍ.

[راجع: ٩٨]

### (٦١) سورة الصف

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: «مَنْ أَنْصَارَتَ إِلَى اللَّهِ»: مَنْ يَتَّبِعُنِي إِلَى اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: «مَرْصُوصٌ»: مُلْصَقٌ بَعْضُهُ إِلَى بَعْضٍ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى: بِالرَّصَاصِ.

(١) بَاب: «مَنْ بَعْدَى اسْمِهِ أَحْمَدُ»

٤٨٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ لِي

Resurrection), and I am *Al-Āqib* (i.e., there will be no Prophet after me).” (See H. 3532)

أَسْمَاءُ: أَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، وَأَنَا أَحْمَدُ، وَأَنَا  
الْمَاحِي الَّذِي يَمْحُو اللَّهُ بِي الْكُفْرَ،  
وَأَنَا الْحَاشِرُ الَّذِي يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ عَلَى  
قَدَمِي، وَأَنَا الْعَاقِبُ». [راجع: ٣٥٣٢]

## (62) SŪRAT AL-JUMU'AH (The Friday)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And [He has sent him (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) also to] others among them (Muslims) who have not yet joined them...” (V.62:3)

4897. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ, *Sūrat Al-Jumu'ah* was revealed to him, and when the Verse, “And [He (Allāh) has sent him (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) also to] others among them (Muslims) who have not yet joined them...” (V.62:3) was recited by the Prophet ﷺ, I said, “Who are they, O Allāh's Messenger?” The Prophet ﷺ did not reply till I repeated my question thrice. At that time, Salmān Al-Fārisī was with us. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ put his hand on Salmān, saying, “If Faith were at (the place of) *Ath-Thuraiyyā* (pleiades, the highest star), even then (some men or man) from these people (i.e., Salmān's folk) would have taken it.”

4898. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then some from these people (i.e. Salmān's folk) would

## (١٢) سورة الجمعة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَخْرَيْنَ مِنْهُمْ لَنَا  
يَلْحَقُوا بِهِمْ﴾ [٣]  
وَقَرَأَ عُمَرُ: فَاْمُضُوا إِلَى ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ.

٤٨٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ،  
عَنْ ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا  
عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ سُورَةُ  
الْجُمُعَةِ ﴿وَأَخْرَيْنَ مِنْهُمْ لَنَا يَلْحَقُوا  
بِهِمْ﴾ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: مَنْ هُمْ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ؟ فَلَمْ يُرَاجِعْهُ حَتَّى سَأَلَ ثَلَاثًا  
وَفِينَا سَلْمَانُ الْفَارِسِيُّ، وَضَعَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ عَلَى سَلْمَانَ، ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: «لَوْ كَانَ الْإِيمَانُ عِنْدَ الثُّرَيَّا  
لَنَالَهُ رِجَالٌ أَوْ رَجُلٌ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ».

[انظر: ٤٨٩٨]

٤٨٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: أَخْبَرَنِي

have taken it.”

(See *Hadith* No.4897)

(2) CHAPTER. “And when they see some merchandise or some amusement...” (V.62:11)

4899. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A caravan of merchandise arrived at Al-Madīna on a Friday while we were with the Prophet ﷺ. All the people left (the Prophet ﷺ, and headed for the caravan) except twelve persons. Then Allāh revealed:

“And when they see some merchandise or some amusement, they disperse headlong to it...” (V.62:11)

ثَوْرٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَنَالَهُ رِجَالٌ مِنْ  
هَؤُلَاءِ». [راجع: ٤٨٩٧]

(٢) بَابٌ ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا﴾ [١١]

٤٨٩٩ - حَدَّثَنِي حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ،  
وَعَنْ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ عِزَّ  
يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَنَحْنُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَارَ  
النَّاسُ إِلَّا اثْنَا عَشَرَ رَجُلًا فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
﴿وَإِذَا رَأَوْا تِجَارَةً أَوْ لَهْوًا انفَضُّوا  
إِلَيْهَا﴾. [راجع: ٩٣٦]

### (63) SŪRAT AL-MUNĀFIQĪN (The Hypocrites)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “When the hypocrites come to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) they say: ‘We bear witness that you are indeed the Messenger of Allāh...’” (V.63:1)

4900. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam: While I was taking part in a *Ghazwa*.<sup>(1)</sup> I heard ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy (bin Abī Salūl) saying, “Don’t spend on those who are with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ that they may disperse and go away from him. If we return (to Al-Madīna),

### (٦٣) سُورَةُ الْمُنَافِقِينَ

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكَ  
الْمُنَافِقُونَ قَالُوا نَشْهَدُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ﴾  
الآية [١].

٤٩٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ قَالَ:  
كُنْتُ فِي غَزَاةٍ فَسَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ

(1) (H. 4900) See the glossary.

indeed, the more honourable will expel the meaner amongst them.” I reported that (saying) to my uncle or to ‘Umar who, in his turn, informed the Prophet ﷺ of it. The Prophet ﷺ called me and I narrated to him the whole story. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent for ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy and his companions, and they took an oath that they did not say that. So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ disbelieved my saying and believed his. I was struck with such a distress as I had never been struck the like of it before. I stayed at home and my uncle said to me, “You just wanted Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to disbelieve your statement and hate you.” So Allāh تعالى revealed (the *Sūrah* beginning with):

“When the hypocrites come to you...” (V.63:1) The Prophet ﷺ then sent for me and recited it and said, “O Zaid! Allāh confirmed your statement.”

أَبَيُّ يَقُولُ: لَا تُثِقُوا عَلَيَّ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى يَنْقَضُوا مِنْ حَوْلِهِ، وَلَكِنْ رَجَعْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِهِ لِيُخْرِجَنَا الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِعَمِّي أَوْ لِعَمْرٍ فَذَكَرَهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَدَعَانِي فَحَدَّثْتُهُ. فَأَرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي وَأَصْحَابِهِ فَحَلَفُوا مَا قَالُوا. فَكَذَّبَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَصَدَقَهُ، فَأَصَابَنِي هَمٌّ لَمْ يُصِيبْ مِنُّهُ قَطُّ. فَجَلَسْتُ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَقَالَ لِي عَمِّي: مَا أَرَدْتُ إِلَى أَنْ كَذَّبَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَقَّتَكَ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ﴾ فَبَعَثَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ صَدَقَكَ يَا زَيْدٌ». [انظر: ٤٩٠١، ٤٩٠٢، ٤٩٠٣،

[٤٩٠٤]

(2) CHAPTER. “They have made their oaths a screen (for their hypocrisy).”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.63:2)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿اتَّخَذُوا أَيْمَانَهُمْ جُنَّةً﴾ [٢] يَجْتَنُونَ بِهَا

(1) (Ch. 2) “*An-Nifāq*”

### HYPOCRISY AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS

Hypocrisy is of two types, namely:

A – Hypocrisy in Belief

B – Hypocrisy in deeds and actions.

#### A – HYPOCRISY IN BELIEF

There are six aspects of hypocrisy in Belief:

- (1) To belie the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ).
- (2) To belie some of all that was brought by the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), (e.g., the Qur’ān, *Sunna*, legal laws and principles of Islām, etc.).
- (3) To hate the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ).
- (4) To hate some of all that was brought by the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), e.g. Islāmic Monotheism, etc.
- (5) To feel happy at the disgrace or becoming low of the religion of Allāh’s Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ).
- (6) To dislike that the religion of Allāh’s Messenger (Islāmic Monotheism) become victorious. =

**4901.** Narrated Zaid bin Arqam رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was with my uncle and I heard ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl, saying, “Don’t spend on those who are with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ that they may disperse and go away from him.” He also said, “If we return to Al-Madīna, indeed, the more honourable will expel the meaner.” So I informed my uncle of that and then my uncle informed Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ thereof. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent for ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy and his companions. They took oath that they did not say anything of that sort. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ deemed their statement true and rejected mine. Thereof I was struck with such a distress as I had never been struck the like of it before, and stayed at home. Then Allāh تَعَالَى revealed (*Sūrat Al-Munāfiqūn*):

“When the hypocrites come to you...” (V.63:1)

“They are the ones who say: ‘Spend not on those who are with Allāh’s Messenger...’” (V.63:7)

“Indeed the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner...” (V.63:8)

Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent for me and recited that *Sūrah* for me and said, “Allāh has confirmed your statement.”

٤٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَمِّي فَسَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أُبَيٍّ ابْنَ سَلُولٍ يَقُولُ: لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَنْفَضُوا. وَقَالَ أَيْضًا: لَئِنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِعَمِّي، فَذَكَرَ عَمِّي لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي وَأَصْحَابِهِ فَحَلَفُوا مَا قَالُوا فَصَدَّقَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَذَّبَنِي. فَأَصَابَنِي هَمٌّ لَمْ يُصِيبَنِي مِثْلُهُ فَجَلَسْتُ فِي بَيْتِي. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿هُمْ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ﴾ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهَا عَلَيَّ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ صَدَّقَكَ». [راجع: ٤٩٠٠]

= A person having these six types (of hypocrisy) will be in the lowest depths (grade) of the Fire (Hell). [See V.4:145].

## B – HYPOCRISY IN DEEDS AND ACTIONS

There are five aspects of hypocrisy in deeds and actions, and their proof is from the statement of Allāh’s Messenger (ﷺ): The signs of a hypocrite are these:

- (1) Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
- (2) Whenever he promises, he always breaks it (his promise).
- (3) If you trust him, he proves to be dishonest (if you keep something as trust with him, he will not return it).
- (4) And in another narration of the Prophet (ﷺ): Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil, insulting manner.
- (5) Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves treacherous.

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh ﷻ: "That is because they believed, then disbelieved, therefore their hearts are sealed, so they understand not." (V.63:3)

4902. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam رضي الله عنه: When 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy said, "Do not spend on those who are with Allāh's Messenger," and also said, "If we return to Al-Madina," I informed the Prophet ﷺ of his saying. The Anṣār blamed me for that, and 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy swore that he did not say so. I returned to my house and slept. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then called me and I went to him. He said, "Allāh has confirmed your statement." And the Verse:-

"They are the one who say: Spend not..." (V.63:7) was revealed.

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿ذَلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ءَامَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا فَطَغَعَ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِم فَهُمْ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ﴾ [٣]

٤٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ كَعْبٍ الْقُرَظِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي: لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ أَيْضًا: لَيْسَ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ، أَخْبَرْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَلَا مَنِي الْأَنْصَارُ، وَحَلَفَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مَا قَالَ ذَلِكَ. فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى الْمَنْزِلِ فَنِمْتُ، فَدَعَانِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَيْتَيْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ صَدَقَكَ» وَنَزَلَ ﴿هُمْ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ لَا تُنْفِقُوا﴾ الآية.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٩٠٠]

بَابُ ﴿وَإِذَا رَأَيْتَهُمْ تُجَبِّكْ أَجْسَامَهُمْ وَإِنْ يَقُولُوا تَسْمَعْ لِقَوْلِهِمْ﴾ الآية [٤]

٤٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ أَصَابَ النَّاسَ فِيهِ شِدَّةٌ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي لِأَصْحَابِهِ: لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ

CHAPTER. "And when you look at them, their bodies please you, and when they speak, you listen to their words." (V.63:4)

4903. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam: We went out with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey and the people suffered from lack of provisions. So 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy said to his companions, "Don't spend on those who are with Allāh's Messenger, that they may disperse and go away from him." He also said, "If we return to Al-Madina, indeed, the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner." So I went

to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him of that. He sent for 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy and asked him, but 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy swore that he did not say so. The people said, "Zaid told a lie to Allāh's Messenger." What they said distressed me very much. Later, Allāh revealed the confirmation of my statement in His Saying:

"When the hypocrites come to you..." (V.63:1)

So the Prophet ﷺ called them that they might ask Allāh to forgive them, but they turned their heads aside. (Concerning Allāh's Saying: "Blocks of wood propped up..." Zaid said: They were the most handsome men.)

عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَنْفَضُوا مِنْ حَوْلِهِ. وَقَالَ: لَيْتِنَا رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ. فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَسَالَةَ، فَاجْتَهَدَ يَمِينَهُ مَا فَعَلَ. قَالُوا: كَذَبَ زَيْدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي مِمَّا قَالُوا شِدَّةً، حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ تَصْدِيقِي فِي ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُتُنَفِّقُونَ﴾ فَدَعَاهُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيَسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ فَلَوْا رُؤُوسَهُمْ. وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿حُشْبٌ مُسَدَّدَةٌ﴾، قَالَ: كَانُوا رِجَالًا أَجْمَلَ شَيْءٍ. [راجع:

[٤٩٠٠]

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And when it is said to them: 'Come, so that the Messenger of Allāh may ask forgiveness from Allāh for you,' they turn aside their heads, and you would see them turning away their faces in pride." (V.63:5)

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ تَعَالَوْا يَسْتَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ لَوَّا رُؤُوسَهُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿مُتَّكِرُونَ﴾ [٥]

حَرَكُوا: اسْتَهْزَؤُوا بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَيَقْرَأُ بِالتَّخْفِيفِ مِنْ لَوَيْتَ.

4904. Narrated Zaid bin Arqam: While I was with my uncle, I heard 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl saying, "Do not spend on those who are with Allāh's Messenger, that they may disperse and go away (from him). And if we return to Al-Madina, indeed, the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner." I mentioned that to my uncle, who, in turn, mentioned it to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet, called me and I told him about that. Then he sent for 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy and his companions, and they swore that they did not say so. The Prophet ﷺ disbelieved my statement and believed theirs. I was distressed as I have never been before, and

٤٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَرْقَمَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَمِّي، فَسَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي بَرْزَةَ يَقُولُ: لَا تُتَّفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَنْفَضُوا، وَلَيْتِنَا رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ. فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِعَمِّي فَذَكَرَهُ عَمِّي لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَصَدَّقَهُمْ، فَدَعَانِي فَحَدَّثْتُهُ فَأَرْسَلَ

I remained in my house. My uncle said to me, "You just wanted the Prophet ﷺ to consider you a liar and hate you." Then Allāh revealed:

"When the hypocrites come to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), they say: 'We bear witness that you are indeed the Messenger of Allāh...'" (V.63:1)

So the Prophet ﷺ sent for me and recited it and said, "Allāh has confirmed your statement."

#### (5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:-

"It is equal to them whether you (Muḥammad ﷺ) ask for their forgiveness..." (V.63:6)

4905. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were in a *Ghazwa* (Sufyān once said, in an army) and a man from the emigrants kicked an *Anṣārī* man (on the buttocks with his foot). The *Anṣārī* man said, "O the *Anṣār!* (Help!)" and the emigrant said, "O the emigrants! (Help!)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard that and said, "What is this call for, which is the characteristic of the Period of Ignorance?" They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! A man from the emigrants kicked one of the *Anṣār* (on the buttocks with his foot)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Leave it (that call) for it is a detestable thing." 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy heard that and said, "Have they (the emigrants) done so? By Allāh, if we return to Al-Madīna, indeed, the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner." When this statement reached the Prophet ﷺ, 'Umar got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Let me chop off the head of this hypocrite ('Abdullāh bin Ubayy)!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave him, lest the

إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي وَأَصْحَابِهِ فَحَلِفُوا مَا قَالُوا وَكَذَّبَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَصَابَنِي هَمٌّ لَمْ يُصِْبْنِي مِثْلُهُ قَطُّ، فَجَلَسْتُ فِي بَيْتِي، وَقَالَ عَمِّي: مَا أَرَدْتَ إِلَى أَنْ كَذَبَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَمَقَّتَكَ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِذَا جَاءَكَ الْمُنَافِقُونَ قَالُوا نَشْهَدُ إِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ﴾ وَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهَا وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ صَدَّقَكَ». [راجع: ٤٩٠٠]

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَسْتَغْفَرْتَ لَهُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ [٦]

٤٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي غَزَاةٍ - قَالَ سُفْيَانُ مَرَّةً: فِي جَيْشٍ - فَكَسَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: يَا لِلْأَنْصَارِ، وَقَالَ الْمُهَاجِرِيُّ: يَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ، فَسَمِعَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا بَالُ دَعْوَى جَاهِلِيَّةٍ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَسَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَ: «دَعُوهَا فَإِنَّهَا مُنْتَنَةٌ». فَسَمِعَ بِذَلِكَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي قَالٍ: فَعَلَوْهَا؟ أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ. فَلَبَّغَ



people say that Muḥammad kills his companions.” The *Anṣār* were then more in number than the emigrants when the latter came to Al-Madīna, but later on the emigrants increased in number.

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَامَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، دَعْنِي أَضْرِبَ عُنُقَ هَذَا الْمُنَافِقِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعُهُ، لَا يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا يَقْتُلُ أَصْحَابَهُ». وَكَانَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ أَكْثَرَ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ حِينَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ كَثُرُوا بَعْدَ.

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَحَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ عَمْرٍو، قَالَ عَمْرٍو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا: كُنَّا مَعَ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٥١٨]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى : “They are the ones who say : ‘Spend not on those who are with Allāh’s Messenger, until they desert him...’” (V.63:7)

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿هُمُ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ لَا تُنْفِقُوا عَلَى مَنْ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ حَتَّى يَنْفَضُوا﴾ [٧] يَتَفَرَّقُوا.

CHAPTER. “And to Allāh belong the treasures of the heavens and the earth, but the hypocrites comprehend not.” (63:7)

بَابُ: ﴿وَلِلَّهِ خَزَائِنُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَلَكِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ لَا يَفْقَهُونَ﴾

4906. Narrated Mūsā bin ‘Uqba: ‘Abdullāh bin Al-Faḍl told me that Anas bin Mālik said, “I was much grieved over those who had been killed in the battle of Al-Ḥarra.” When Zaid bin Arqam heard of my intense grief (over the killed *Anṣār*), he wrote a letter to me saying that he heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘O Allāh! Forgive the *Anṣār* and the children of *Anṣār*.’ The subnarrator, Ibn Al-Faḍl, is not sure whether the Prophet ﷺ also said, “And their grand-children.” Some of those who were present, asked Anas (about Zaid). He said, “He (Zaid) is the one about whom Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘He is the one whose (sound) hearing was testified by Allāh’.”

٤٩٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: حَزِنْتُ عَلَى مَنْ أُصِيبَ بِالْحَرَّةِ. فَكَتَبَ إِلَيَّ زَيْدُ بْنُ أَرْقَمَ وَبَلَغَهُ شِدَّةُ حُزْنِي يَذْكُرُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَلِأَبْنَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ»، وَشَكَ ابْنَ الْفَضْلِ فِي أَبْنَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَسَأَلَ أَنَسًا بَعْضُ مَنْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ: هُوَ الَّذِي يَقُولُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَذَا الَّذِي أَوْفَى اللَّهُ لَهُ بِأُذُنِهِ».

(7) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "They (hypocrites) say: 'If we return to Al-Madīna, indeed the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner...'" (V.63:8)

4907. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were in a *Ghazwa*<sup>(1)</sup> and a man from the emigrants kicked an *Anṣārī* (on the buttocks with his foot). The *Anṣārī* man said, "O the *Anṣār*! (Help!)" The emigrant said, "O the emigrants! (Help!)." When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard that, he said, "What is that?" They said, "A man from the emigrants kicked a man from the *Anṣār* (on the buttocks with his foot). On that the *Anṣār* said, 'O the *Anṣār*!' and the emigrant said, 'O the emigrants!'" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave it (that call) for it is a detestable thing." The number of *Anṣār* was more (than that of the emigrants) at the time when the Prophet ﷺ came to Al-Madīna, but later the number of emigrants increased. 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy said, "Have they, (the emigrants) done so? By Allāh, if we return to Al-Madīna, indeed, the more honourable will expel therefrom the meaner." 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Let me chop off the head of this hypocrite!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave him, lest the people say Muḥammad kills his companions:."

(٧) بَابٌ : ﴿يَقُولُونَ لَئِنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ﴾  
[الآية ٨]

٤٩٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: كُنَّا فِي غَزَاةٍ فَكَسَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: يَا لِلْأَنْصَارِ، وَقَالَ الْمُهَاجِرِيُّ: يَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ، فَسَمِعَهَا اللَّهُ رَسُولُهُ ﷺ، قَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» فَقَالُوا: كَسَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: يَا لِلْأَنْصَارِ، وَقَالَ الْمُهَاجِرِيُّ: يَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعَوْهَا فَإِنَّهَا مُتَنَبِّةٌ». قَالَ جَابِرٌ: وَكَانَتْ الْأَنْصَارُ حِينَ قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَكْثَرَ، ثُمَّ كَثُرَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ بَعْدُ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي: أَوْ قَدْ فَعَلُوا؟ وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ رَجَعْنَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ لَيُخْرِجَنَّ الْأَعَزُّ مِنْهَا الْأَذَلَّ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: دَعْنِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَضْرِبَ عُقْقَ هَذَا الْمُنَافِقِ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «دَعْنِي، لَا يَتَحَدَّثُ النَّاسُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا يَقْتُلُ أَصْحَابَهُ». [راجع: ٣٥١٨]

(1) (H. 4907) See the glossary.

(64) *SŪRAT AT-TAGHĀBUN*  
(The Mutual Loss and Gain)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٦٤) سورة التغابن

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ عَلَقَمَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
﴿وَمَنْ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ يَهْدِ قَلْبُهُ﴾: هُوَ الَّذِي  
إِذَا أَصَابَتْهُ مُصِيبَةٌ رَضِيَ بِهَا وَعَرَفَ  
أَنَّهَا مِنَ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿الْتَّغَابُنُ﴾: غَبْنُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَهْلَ  
النَّارِ.

﴿إِنْ أَرَبْتُمْ﴾: إِنْ لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا  
أَتَحِيضُ أَمْ لَا تَحِيضُ؛ فَاللَّائِي قَعَدْنَ  
عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ وَاللَّائِي لَمْ يَحِضْنَ بَعْدُ  
فَعِدَّتُهُنَّ ثَلَاثَةُ أَشْهُرٍ.

(65) *SŪRAT AT-TALĀQ*  
(The Divorce)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٦٥) سورة الطلاق

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَبَالَ أَمْرَهَا﴾:  
جَزَاءُ أَمْرِهَا.

(١) بَابُ:

(1) CHAPTER.

4908. Narrated Sālim that ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما told him that he had divorced his wife while she was in her menses, so ‘Umar informed Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ of that. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became very angry at that and said, “(Ibn ‘Umar) must return her to his house and keep her as his wife till she becomes clean and then menstruates and becomes clean again,

٤٩٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ  
اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ  
أَنَّهُ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ، فَذَكَرَ  
عُمَرُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَعَيَّظَ فِيهِ رَسُولُ

whereupon, if he wishes to divorce her, he may do so while she is still clean and before having any sexual relations with her, for that is the legally prescribed period for divorce as Allāh has ordered.”

اللَّهُ ﷻ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لِإِرَاجِعِهَا ثُمَّ يُمَسِّكُهَا حَتَّى تَطْهَرُ، ثُمَّ نَحِيصُ فَتَطْهَرُ، فَإِنْ بَدَأَ لَهُ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَهَا فَلْيُطَلِّقْهَا طَاهِرًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَمَسَّهَا، فِتِلْكَ الْعِدَّةُ كَمَا أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ». [انظر: ٥٢٥١، ٥٢٥٢، ٥٢٥٣، ٥٢٥٨، ٥٢٦٤، ٥٣٣٢]

[٧١٦٠، ٥٣٣٣]

(2) CHAPTER. “... And for those who are pregnant (whether they are divorced or their husbands are dead), their ‘Idda (prescribed period) is until they lay down their burdens, and whoever keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him, He will make his matter easy for him.” (V.65:4)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿وَأُولَئِكَ الْأَحْمَالُ أَجَلُهُنَّ أَنْ يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ وَمَنْ يَتَّقِ اللَّهَ يَجْعَلْ لَهُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ يُسْرًا﴾ [٤] وأولات الأحمال: واجدنها ذات حمل.

4909. Narrated Abū Salama : A man came to Ibn ‘Abbās while Abū Hurairah was sitting with him and said, “Give me your verdict regarding a lady who delivered a baby forty days after the death of her husband.” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “This indicates the end of one of the two prescribed periods.” I said “For those who are pregnant, their prescribed period is until they deliver their burdens.” Abū Hurairah said, “I agree with my cousin (Abū Salama).” Then Ibn ‘Abbās sent his slave, Kuraib to Umm Salama to ask her (regarding this matter). She replied, “The husband of Subai’a Al-Aslamiyya was killed while she was pregnant, and she delivered a baby forty days after his death. Then her hand was asked in marriage and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ married her (to somebody). Abū As-Sanābil was one of those who asked for her hand in marriage.”

٤٩٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ: أَفْتِنِي فِي امْرَأَةٍ وَلَدَتْ بَعْدَ زَوْجِهَا بِأَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: آخِرُ الْأَجَلَيْنِ. قُلْتُ أَنَا: ﴿وَأُولَئِكَ الْأَحْمَالُ أَجَلُهُنَّ أَنْ يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ﴾ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَا مَعَ ابْنِ أَخِي، يَعْنِي أَبَا سَلَمَةَ. فَأَرْسَلَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ غَلَامَهُ كُرَيْبًا إِلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ يَسْأَلُهَا فَقَالَتْ: قُتِلَ زَوْجُ سُبَيْعَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيَّةِ وَهِيَ حُبْلَى فَوَضَعَتْ بَعْدَ مَوْتِهِ بِأَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً، فَخُطِبَتْ فَأَنْكَحَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ أَبُو السَّنَابِلِ فِيمَنْ خَطَبَهَا. [انظر: ٥٣١٨]

4910. [See H. 4909 and its Chap. No. 2]

٤٩١٠ - وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ  
وَأَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ،  
عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ فِي  
حَلَقَةٍ فِيهَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى  
وَكَانَ أَصْحَابُهُ يُعْظِمُونَهُ. فَذَكَرَ آخِرَ  
الْأَجَلَيْنِ فَحَدَّثْتُ بِحَدِيثِ سُبَيْعَةَ بِنْتِ  
الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ،  
قَالَ: فَصَمَّرَ لِي بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِهِ، قَالَ  
مُحَمَّدٌ: فَفَطِنْتُ لَهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي إِذَا  
لَجَرِيءٌ إِنْ كَذَبْتُ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُتْبَةَ وَهُوَ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْكُوفَةِ، فَاسْتَحْيَا  
وَقَالَ: لَكِنَّ عَمَّهُ لَمْ يَقُلْ ذَلِكَ. فَلَقِيتُ  
أَبَا عَطِيَّةَ مَالِكَ بْنَ عَامِرٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ  
فَذَهَبَ يُحَدِّثُنِي حَدِيثَ سُبَيْعَةَ،  
فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فِيهَا  
شَيْئًا؟ فَقَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ:  
أَتَجْعَلُونَ عَلَيْهَا التَّغْلِيظَ وَلَا تَجْعَلُونَ  
عَلَيْهَا الرُّخْصَةَ؟ لَنَزَلَتْ سُورَةُ النَّسَاءِ  
الْقُضْرَى بَعْدَ الطُّوْلِ ﴿وَأُولَئِكَ الْأَخْمَالُ  
أَجْلُهُنَّ أَنْ يَضَعَنَّ حَمْلَهُنَّ﴾. [راجع:

[٤٥٣٢]

(66) *SŪRAT AT-TAHRĪM*  
(The Banning)

(١١) *سُورَةُ التَّحْرِيمِ*

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

(1) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! Why do you  
forbid (for yourself) that which Allāh has  
allowed to you?..." (V.66:1)

(١) **بَابُ** ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ لِمَ تُحَرِّمُ مَا  
أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ﴾ الْآيَةُ [١]

4911. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: If someone says to his wife, "You are unlawful to me." He must make an expiation (for his oath). Ibn 'Abbās added: "Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muḥammad ﷺ) you have a good example to follow..." (V.33:21)

٤٩١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ ابْنِ حَكِيمٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ فِي الْحَرَامِ: يُكْفَرُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ﴾. [انظر: ٥٢٦٦]

4912. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to drink honey in the house of Zainab, the daughter of Jahsh, and would stay there with her. So Ḥafṣa and I agreed secretly that, if he come to either of us, she would say to him, "It seems you have eaten *Maghāfir* (a kind of foul-smelling resin), for I smell in you the smell of *Maghāfir*." (We did so) and he replied, "No, but I was drinking honey in the house of Zainab, the daughter of Jahsh, and I shall never take it again. I have taken an oath as to that, and you should not tell anybody about it."

٤٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ غُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَشْرَبُ عَسَلًا عِنْدَ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ جَحْشٍ وَيَمْكُثُ عِنْدَهَا، فَوَاطَاتُ أَنَا وَحَفْصَةُ عَنْ أَيْتِنَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَلْتَقُلْ لَهُ: أَكَلْتَ مَغَافِيرَ، إِنِّي أَجِدُ مِنْكَ رِيحَ مَغَافِيرَ. قَالَ: «لا، وَلَكِنِّي كُنْتُ أَشْرَبُ عَسَلًا عِنْدَ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ جَحْشٍ فَلَنْ أَعُودَ لَهُ، وَقَدْ حَلَفْتُ، لَا تَخْبِرِي بِذَلِكَ أَحَدًا». [انظر: ٥٢١٦، ٥٢٦٧، ٥٢٦٨، ٥٤٣١، ٥٥٩٩، ٥٦١٤، ٥٦٨٢، ٦٦٩١، ٦٩٧٢]

(2) CHAPTER. "... seeking to please your wives..." (V.66:1) "Allāh has already ordained for you (O men), the dissolution of your oaths..." (V.66:2)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿تَبَيَّنَى مَرَّاتَ أَرْوَاجِكَ وَاللَّهُ عَفْوٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾، قَدْ وَضَعَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ تَحِلَّةَ أَيْمَانِكُمْ﴾ [٢-١]

4913. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: For the whole year I had the desire to ask 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb regarding the explanation of a Verse (in *Sūrat At-Tahrim*), but I could not ask him because I respected him very much. When he went to

٤٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

perform the *Hajj*, I, too, went along with him. On our return, while we were still on the way home, 'Umar went aside to answer the call of nature by the *Arāk* trees. I waited till he finished and then I proceeded with him and asked him, "O chief of the believers! Who were the two wives of the Prophet ﷺ who aided one another against him?" He said, "They were Ḥafṣa and 'Āishah." Then I said to him, "By Allāh, I wanted to ask you about this a year ago, but I could not do so owing to my respect for you." 'Umar said, "Do not refrain from asking me. If you think that I have knowledge (about a certain matter), ask me; and if I know (something about it), I will tell you." Then 'Umar added, "By Allāh, in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance we did not pay attention to women until Allāh revealed regarding them what He revealed regarding them; and assigned for them what He has assigned. Once, while I was thinking over a certain matter, my wife said, "I recommend that you do so-and-so." I said to her, "What have you got to do with this matter? Why do you poke your nose in a matter which I want to see fulfilled?" She said, "How strange you are, O son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! You don't want to be argued with, whereas your daughter, Ḥafṣa surely, argues with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ so much that he remains angry for a full day!" 'Umar then reported; how he at once put on his outer garment and went to Ḥafṣa and said to her, "O my daughter! Do you argue with Allāh's Messenger so that he remains angry the whole day?" Ḥafṣa said, "By Allāh, we argue with him." 'Umar said, "Know that I warn you of Allāh's punishment and the anger of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. O my daughter! Don't be betrayed by the one who is proud of her beauty because of the love of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for her (i.e.,

يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مَكُنْتُ سَنَةً أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ عَنِ آيَةِ فَمَا أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَهُ هَيْبَةً لَهُ حَتَّى خَرَجَ حَاجًّا فَخَرَجْتُ مَعَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ وَكُنَّا بَبْعِضِ الطَّرِيقِ عَدَلْ إِلَى الْأَرَاكِ لِحَاجَةٍ لَهُ. قَالَ: قَوِّمْتُ لَهُ حَتَّى فَرَغَ، ثُمَّ سِرْتُ مَعَهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، مِنَ اللَّتَانِ تَظَاهَرَتَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ أَرْوَاجِهِ؟ فَقَالَ: تِلْكَ حَفْصَةُ وَعَائِشَةُ. قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ إِنْ كُنْتُ لَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَكَ عَنْ هَذَا مِنْذُ سَنَةٍ فَمَا أَسْتَطِيعُ هَيْبَةً لَكَ، قَالَ: فَلَا تَفْعَلْ، مَا ظَنَنْتُ أَنْ عِنْدِي مِنْ عِلْمٍ فَاسْأَلْنِي، فَإِنْ كَانَ لِي عِلْمٌ خَبَرْتُكَ بِهِ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَالَ عُمَرُ: وَاللَّهِ إِنْ كُنَّا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ مَا نَعُدُّ لِلنِّسَاءِ أُمْرًا حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِنَّ مَا أَنْزَلَ، وَقَسَمَ لَهُنَّ مَا قَسَمَ، قَالَ: فَيَبْنِي أَنَا فِي أَمْرِ أُنَامُرُهُ إِذْ قَالَتْ أُمْرَاتِي لَوْ صَنَعْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: مَا لَكَ وَلِمَا هَاهُنَا؟ فِيمَا تَكَلِّفُكَ فِي أَمْرِ أُرِيدُهُ؟ فَقَالَتْ لِي: عَجَبًا لَكَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، مَا تُرِيدُ أَنْ تُرَاجَعَ أَنْتَ، وَإِنَّ ابْنَتَكَ لَتُرَاجِعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى يَظَلَّ يَوْمَهُ غَضَبَان. فَقَامَ عُمَرُ فَاخَذَ رِدَاءَهُ مَكَانَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَقَالَ لَهَا: يَا بَنِيَّ، إِنَّكَ لَتُرَاجِعِينَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى يَظَلَّ

‘Āishah).’ ‘Umar added, “Then I went out to Umm Salama’s house who was one of my relatives, and I talked to her. She said, “O son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! It is rather astonishing that you interfere in everything; you even want to interfere between Allāh’s Messenger and his wives!” By Allāh, by her talk she influenced me so much that some of my anger subsided. I left her (and went home). At that time I had a friend from the *Anṣār* who used to bring news (from the Prophet ﷺ) in case of my absence, and I used to bring him the news if he was absent. In those days we were afraid of one of the kings of Ghassān tribe. We heard that he intended to move and attack us, so fear filled our hearts because of that. (One day), my *Anṣārī* friend unexpectedly knocked at my door, and said, ‘Open! Open!’ I said, ‘Has the king of Ghassān come?’ He said, ‘No, but something worse; Allāh’s Messengers has isolated himself from his wives.’ I said, ‘Let the nose of ‘Āishah and Ḥaṣṣa be stuck to dust (i.e., humiliated)!’ Then I put on my clothes and went to Allāh’s Messenger’s residence, and behold! He was staying in an upper room of his, to which he ascended by a ladder, and a black slave of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was (sitting) at the first ladder-step. I said to him, ‘Say (to the Prophet ﷺ) ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb is here.’ Then the Prophet ﷺ admitted me and I narrated this story to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. When I reached the story of Umm Salama, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ smiled while he was lying on a mat made of palm-tree leaves with nothing between him and the mat. Underneath his head there was a leather pillow stuffed with palm-fibres, and leaves of a *Saut* tree were piled at his feet, and above his head hung a few water-skins. On seeing the marks of the mat imprinted on his side, I

يَوْمَهُ غَضَبَان؟ فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّا لَنَرَاكِ هُتَمَةً. فَقُلْتُ: تَعْلَمِينَ أَنِّي أُحَذِّرُكَ عَقُوبَةَ اللَّهِ وَعَصَبَ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ، يَا بَنِيَّةُ لَا يَغُرُّكَ هَذَا الَّتِي أَعْجَبَهَا حُسْنُهَا حُبَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِيَّاهَا - يُرِيدُ عَائِشَةُ - قَالَ: ثُمَّ خَرَجْتُ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ لِقَرَاتِي مِنْهَا فَكَلَّمْتُهَا، فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ: عَجَبًا لَكَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، دَخَلْتُ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ حَتَّى تَبْتَغِي أَنْ تَدْخُلَ بَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ! فَأَخَذْتَنِي وَاللَّهِ أَخَذًا كَسَرْتَنِي عَنْ بَعْضِ مَا كُنْتُ أَجِدُ. فَخَرَجْتُ مِنْ عِنْدِهَا وَكَانَ لِي صَاحِبٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِذَا غِبْتُ أَنَانِي بِالْخَبَرِ. وَإِذَا غَابَ كُنْتُ أَنَا آتِيَهُ بِالْخَبَرِ، وَنَحْنُ نَتَخَوَّفُ مَلِكًا مِنْ مُلُوكِ غَسَّانَ ذَكَرَ لَنَا أَنَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَسِيرَ إِلَيْنَا فَقَدِ امْتَلَأَتْ صُدُورُنَا مِنْهُ، فَإِذَا صَاحِبِي الْأَنْصَارِيُّ يَدُقُ الْبَابَ، فَقَالَ: افْتَحْ. فَقُلْتُ: جَاءَ الْغَسَّانِيُّ؟ فَقَالَ: بَلْ أَشَدُّ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، اغْتَزَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَزْوَاجَهُ. فَقُلْتُ: رَغِمَ أَنْفُ حَفْصَةَ وَعَائِشَةَ، فَأَخَذْتُ ثُوبِي فَأَخْرَجْتُ حَتَّى جِئْتُ، فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَشْرُوبَةٍ لَهُ يَرْقَى عَلَيْهَا بَعْجَلَةٌ، وَغُلَامٌ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَسْوَدُ عَلَى رَأْسِ الدَّرَجَةِ. فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: قُلْ: هَذَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَأَذِنَ لِي. قَالَ عُمَرُ:



wept. He said, 'Why are you weeping?' I replied, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Caesar and Khusrau are leading the life (i.e., luxurious life) while you, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ though you are (is living in destitute).'" The Prophet ﷺ then replied, 'Won't you be satisfied that they enjoy this world and we the Hereafter?'"

فَقَصَصْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ، فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ حَدِيثَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ تَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِنَّهُ لَعَلَى حَصِيرٍ مَا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ شَيْءٌ، وَتَحْتَ رَأْسِهِ وَسَادَةٌ مِنْ أَدَمَ حَشَوْهَا لَيْفٌ، وَإِنَّ عِنْدَ رِجْلَيْهِ قَرَطًا مَضْبُورًا، وَعِنْدَ رَأْسِهِ أَهْبٌ مُعَلَّقَةٌ. فَرَأَيْتُ أَثَرَ الْحَصِيرِ فِي جَنْبِهِ فَبَكَيْتُ، فَقَالَ: «مَا يُبْكِيكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ كِسْرَى وَقَيْصَرَ فِيمَا هُمَا فِيهِ، وَأَنْتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَمَا تَرْضَى أَنْ تَكُونَ لَهُمُ الدُّنْيَا وَلَنَا الْآخِرَةُ؟» [راجع: ٨٩]

(3) CHAPTER. "And (remember) when the Prophet (ﷺ) disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives (Ḥafṣa)... (up to) ... The All-Aware." (V.66:3)

(٣) بَابُ ﴿وَإِذْ أَسْرَأَ النَّبِيُّ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِهِ حَدِيثًا﴾ إِلَى ﴿لَقَدْ﴾ [٣] فِيهِ عَائِشَةُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

4914. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I intended to ask 'Umar رضي الله عنه so I said, "Who were those two ladies who tried to back each other against the Prophet ﷺ?" I had hardly finished my speech when he said, "They were 'Āishah and Ḥafṣa."

٤٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُثَيْدَ بْنَ حُنَيْنٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، مَنِ الْمَرْأَتَانِ اللَّتَانِ تَظَاهَرَتَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَمَا أَتَمَمْتُ كَلَامِي حَتَّى قَالَ: عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ.

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "If you two (wives of the Prophet ﷺ, namely, 'Āishah and Ḥafṣa) turn in repentance to Allāh, (it will be better for you), your hearts are indeed so inclined (to oppose what the Prophet ﷺ likes)." (V.66:4)

(٤) بَابُ: ﴿إِنْ تَوَّابًا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾ [٤] صَغُوتٌ وَأَضْغَيْتُ: مِلْتُ. ﴿وَلْيَصْنِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٣]: لَتَمِيلَ.

﴿وَأَن تَظَاهَرَا عَلَيْهِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ مَوْلَاهُ وَجِبْرِيلُ وَصَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ ظَهِيرٌ﴾ [٤] عَوْنٌ. تَظَاهَرُوا: ﴿فَوَأَنْفُسُكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ أَوْصُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ بِتَقْوَى اللَّهِ وَأَدْبُوهُمْ﴾.

4915. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I intended to ask ‘Umar about those two ladies who back each other against ‘Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. For one year I was seeking the opportunity to ask this question, but in vain, until once when I accompanied him for Hajj. While we were in Zahrān, ‘Umar went to answer the call of nature and told me to follow him with some water for ablution. So I followed him with a container of water and started pouring water for him. I found it a good opportunity to ask him, so I said, “O chief of the believers! Who were those two ladies who had backed each other (against the Prophet ﷺ)?” Before I could complete my question, he replied, “They were ‘Āishah and Ḥafṣa.”

٤٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُبَيْدَ بْنَ حُثَيْنٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ عَنِ الْمَرَاتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ تَظَاهَرَتَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَمَكَثْتُ سَنَةً فَلَمْ أَجِدْ لَهُ مَوْضِعًا حَتَّى خَرَجْتُ مَعَهُ حَاجًّا. فَلَمَّا كُنَّا بَظَهْرَانَ ذَهَبَ عُمَرُ لِحَاجَتِهِ فَقَالَ: أَذْرِكْنِي بِالْوُضُوءِ. فَأَذْرَكْتُهُ بِالْإِدَاوَةِ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَسْكُبُ عَلَيْهِ، وَرَأَيْتُ مَوْضِعًا فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، مَنِ الْمَرَاتَانِ اللَّتَانِ تَظَاهَرَتَا؟ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَمَا أَتَمَمْتُ كَلَامِي حَتَّى قَالَ: عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ. [راجع: ٨٩]

(5) CHAPTER. “It may be, if he divorced you (all), that his Lord (Allāh) will give him instead of you, wives better than you...” (V.66:5)

(٥) بَابٌ: ﴿عَسَى رَبُّهُ إِنْ طَلَّقَكُنْ أَنْ يُبْدِلَهُ أَزْوَاجًا خَيْرًا مِنْكُنَّ﴾ الآية [٥].

4916. Narrated ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The wives of the Prophet ﷺ, out of their jealousy, backed each other against the Prophet ﷺ, so I said to them, “It may be, if he divorced you (all), that Allāh will give him instead of you, wives better than you...” (V.66:5)

٤٩١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: اجْتَمَعَ نِسَاءُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي

So this Verse was revealed.

الْغَيْرَةِ عَلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُنَّ: عَسَى رَبُّهُ إِنْ  
طَلَّقَكُنَّ أَنْ يُبَدِّلَهُ أَزْوَاجًا خَيْرًا مِنْكُنَّ،  
فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ. [راجع: ٤٠٢]

(67) *SŪRAT AL-MULK*  
(The Dominion)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(Blessed is He in Whose Hand is the  
dominions.)

No *Aḥādīth* are mentioned here.

(٦٧) سُورَةُ (بِزَكَّ الَّذِي يَبْدُوهُ  
الْمُلْكُ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

التَّفَاوُتُ: الْإِخْتِلَافُ. وَالتَّفَاوُتُ  
وَالْتَّمُوتُ وَاحِدٌ. ﴿تَمِيزٌ﴾: تَقَطُّعٌ.  
﴿مَنَاقِبَهَا﴾: جَوَانِبُهَا. ﴿تَدْعُونَ﴾  
وَتَدْعُونَ، وَبَعْدَ مِثْلِ تَذْكُرُونَ  
وَتَذْكُرُونَ. ﴿وَيَقِصْنَ﴾: يَضْرِبْنَ  
بِأَجْنِحَتَيْهِنَّ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿مَقْنَنَ﴾: بَسَطَ أَجْنِحَتَيْهِنَّ.  
﴿وَتَقُورُ﴾: الْكُفُورُ.

(68) *SŪRAT NŪN WAL-QALAM*  
(The Pen)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٦٨) سُورَةُ (نَ وَالْقَلَمِ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَتَخَفَتُونَ﴾:  
يَتَنَجَّوْنَ السَّرَّارَ وَالْكَلامَ الْخَفِيَّ.  
وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿حَزْرٌ﴾: جِدٌّ فِي  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿إِنَّا  
لَسَّالُونَ﴾: أَضَلَّلْنَا مَكَانَ جَنَّتِنَا. وَقَالَ  
غَيْرُهُ: ﴿كَالْصَّرِيمِ﴾: كَالصُّبْحِ انْصَرَمَ  
مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، وَاللَّيْلِ انْصَرَمَ مِنَ النَّهَارِ.

وَهُوَ أَيْضاً كُلُّ رَمَلَةٍ انْصَرَمَتْ مِنْ  
مُعْظَمِ الرَّمْلِ. وَالصَّرِيمُ أَيْضاً  
الْمَضْرُومُ مِثْلُ قَتِيلٍ وَمَقْتُولٍ.

(1) CHAPTER. "Cruel, and moreover base-born (of illegitimate birth)." (V.68:13)

(١) بَابُ: ﴿عُتِلَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ  
زَيْمٍ﴾ [١٣]

4917. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا (regarding the Verse) "Cruel, and moreover base-born (of illegitimate birth)." (V.68:13):

It was revealed in connection with a man from Quraish who had a notable *Zanamah* (sign) similar to the notable sign which usually hung on the neck of a sheep (to recognise it).

٤٩١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿عُتِلَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ زَيْمٍ﴾ قَالَ: رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ لَهُ زَنْمَةٌ مِثْلُ زَنْمَةِ الشَّاةِ.

4918. Narrated Hāritha bin Wahb Al-Khuzā'i: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "May I tell you of the people of Paradise? Every weak and poor obscure person whom the people look down upon, but if he takes an oath to do something, his oath is fulfilled by Allāh. And may I inform you of the people of the Hell-fire? They are all those violent, arrogant and stubborn people."

٤٩١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَعْبَدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَارِثَةَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ الْخُزَاعِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ كُلُّ ضَعِيفٍ مُتَضَعِّفٍ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَةٍ، أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَهْلِ النَّارِ؟ كُلُّ عُتْلٍ جَوَاطِئَ مُسْتَكْبِرٍ». [انظر: ٦٠٧١، ٦٦٥٧]

(2) CHAPTER. "(Remember) the Day when the Shin shall be laid bare..." (V.68:42)

(٢) بَابُ ﴿يَوْمَ يُكْشَفُ عَنْ سَاقٍ﴾ [٤٢]

4919. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Our Lord Allāh will lay bare His Shin, and then all the believers, men and women, will prostrate themselves before Him, but there will remain those who used to prostrate in the world for showing off and for gaining good reputation. Such one will try to prostrate (on the Day of Judgement) but his back (bones) will become a single (vertebra) bone, (so he will not be able to prostrate)."

٤٩١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يُكْشَفُ رُبْنَا عَنْ سَاقِهِ، فَيَسْجُدُ لَهُ كُلُّ مُؤْمِنٍ وَمُؤْمِنَةٍ، وَيَبْقَى

مَنْ كَانَ يَسْجُدُ فِي الدُّنْيَا رِيَاءً وَسُمْعَةً  
فَيَذْهَبَ لِيَسْجُدَ فَيَعُودُ ظَهْرُهُ طَبَقًا  
وَاحِدًا. [راجع: ٢٢]

(69) *SŪRAT AL-HĀQQAH*  
(The Inevitable)

(٦٩) سورة الحاقة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿عِشَّةٍ رَاضِيَةٍ﴾ يُرِيدُ فِيهَا  
الرِّضَا. ﴿الْقَائِيَةِ﴾: الْمَوْتَةُ الْأُولَى  
الَّتِي مُتُّهَا، لَمْ أُخَيِّ بَعْدَهَا، ﴿وَيَنْ أَحَدٍ  
عَنْهُ حَاجِرِينَ﴾ أَحَدٌ يَكُونُ لِلْجَمِيعِ  
وَلِلْوَاحِدِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿الْوَبِينَ﴾: نِبَاطُ الْقَلْبِ. قَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿طَفَنَ﴾: كَثُرَ وَيُقَالُ:  
﴿يَطْلَغَانِيهِمْ﴾: بَطْغِيَانِيَهُمْ. وَيُقَالُ:  
طَلَعَتْ عَلَى الْخَزَانِ كَمَا طَفَى الْمَاءُ  
عَلَى قَوْمِ نُوحٍ.

(70) *SŪRAT AL-MA'ĀRIJ* or  
*SA'ALA SĀ'ILUN*  
(The Ways of Ascent or  
A Questioner asked)

(٧٠) سورة (سَأَلَ سَائِلٌ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الْفَصِيلَةُ: أَصْغَرُ آبَائِهِ الْقُرْبَى: إِلَيْهِ  
يَنْتَمِي مَنْ انْتَمَى. ﴿لِلشَّوَى﴾: الْيَدَانِ  
وَالرَّجْلَانِ وَالْأَطْرَافُ وَجِلْدَةُ الرَّأْسِ  
يُقَالُ لَهَا: شَوَاةٌ. وَمَا كَانَ غَيْرَ مَقْتُلٍ

فَهُوَ شَوَى. ﴿عَرَيْنَ﴾ وَالْعُرُونَ: الْحِلَقُ  
وَالْجَمَاعَاتُ، وَاجِدْهَا عِزَّةً.

(71) SŪRAT NŪH  
(Noah)

(٧١) سُورَةُ نُوحٍ

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿أَطْوَارًا﴾: طَوْرًا كَذَا وَطَوْرًا  
كَذَا، يُقَالُ: عَدَا طَوْرَهُ، أَيِ قَدَرَهُ.  
وَالْكُبَارُ: أَشَدُّ مِنَ الْكِبَارِ، وَكَذَلِكَ  
جُمَالٌ وَجَمِيلٌ لِأَنَّهَا أَشَدُّ مُبَالَغَةً.  
وَكَذَلِكَ كُبَارُ الْكَبِيرِ. وَكُبَارُ أَيْضًا  
بِالتَّخْفِيفِ، وَالْعَرَبُ تَقُولُ: رَجُلٌ  
حُسَانٌ وَجُمَالٌ وَحُسَانٌ مُخَفَّفٌ،  
وَجُمَالٌ مُخَفَّفٌ. ﴿دَيَّارًا﴾ مِنْ دَوْرٍ  
وَلِكِنَّهُ فَيُعَالٍ مِنَ الدَّوَرَانِ كَمَا  
قَرَأَ عُمَرُ (الْحَيِّ الْقَيَّامُ) وَهِيَ مِنْ  
قُمْتُ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿دَيَّارًا﴾: أَحَدًا.  
﴿نَبَارًا﴾: هَلَاكًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿يَذْرَأَا﴾: يَتْبَعُ بَعْضُهَا بَعْضًا.  
﴿وَقَارًا﴾: عَظَمَةً.

(1) CHAPTER. "Nor shall you leave *Wadd*  
nor *Suwā'* nor *Yaghūth* nor *Ya'ūq* nor  
*Nasr*..." (V.71:23)

4920. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
All the idols which were worshipped by the  
people of Nūh (Noah) were worshipped by  
the Arabs later on. As for the idol *Wadd*, it  
was worshipped by the tribe of Kalb at  
Daumat-al-Jandal; *Suwā'* was the idol of  
Banī Ḥudhail, and *Yaghūth* was the idol of  
(the tribe of) Murād and then by Banī

(١) بَاب ﴿وَدًا وَلَا سُوَاعًا وَلَا يَهُوثَ  
وَيَعُوقَ﴾ [٢٣]

٤٩٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
جُرَيْجٍ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: صَارَتِ الْأَوْثَانُ  
الَّتِي كَانَتْ فِي قَوْمِ نُوحٍ فِي الْعَرَبِ

Ghuṭaif at Al-Jauf near Sabā; *Ya'ūq* was the idol of Ḥamdān, and *Nasr* was the idol of Ḥimyar, the branch of Dhil-Kalā'. The names (of the idols) formerly belonged to some pious men of the people of Nūh, and when they died, Satan inspired their people to (prepare) and place idols at the places where they used to sit, and to call those idols by their names. The people did so, but the idols were not worshipped till those people (who initiated them) had died and the origin of the idols had become obscure, whereupon people began worshipping them.

(72) *SŪRAT AL-JINN* or  
*QUL-UḤYĀ ILAIYA* (The Jinn)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER.

4921. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out along with a group of his Companions towards 'Ukāz market. At that time something intervened between the devils and the news of the heaven, and flames were fired upon them, so the devils returned. Their fellow-devils said, "What is wrong with you?" They said, "Something has intervened between us and the news of the heaven, and fires (flames) have been shot at us." Their fellow-devils said, "Nothing has intervened between you

بَعْدُ. أَمَّا وَدَّ فَكَانَتْ لِكَلْبٍ بِدَوْمَةٍ  
الْجَنْدَلِ، وَأَمَّا سُوعٌ فَكَانَتْ لَهُذَيْلٍ،  
وَأَمَّا يَعُوثُ فَكَانَتْ لِمُرَادٍ ثُمَّ لِبَنِي  
عُطَيْفٍ، بِالْجُرْفِ عِنْدَ سَبَأٍ، وَأَمَّا  
يَعُوقُ فَكَانَتْ لَهُمْدَانٍ، وَأَمَّا نَسْرُ  
فَكَانَتْ لِحَمِيرٍ، لَالِ ذِي الْكَلَاعِ.  
أَسْمَاءُ رِجَالٍ صَالِحِينَ مِنْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ.  
فَلَمَّا هَلَكُوا أَوْحَى الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَى  
قَوْمِهِمْ أَنْ أَنْصِبُوا إِلَى مَجَالِسِهِمْ الَّتِي  
كَانُوا يَجْلِسُونَ أَنْصَاباً وَسَمُّوْهَا  
بِأَسْمَائِهِمْ، فَفَعَلُوا فَلَمْ تُعْبَدْ حَتَّى إِذَا  
هَلَكَ أُولَئِكَ وَتَسَخَّ الْعِلْمُ عُيِدَتْ.

(٧٢) سُورَةُ (قُلْ أُوْحَىٰ إِلَيَّ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَيْدًا﴾:  
أَعْوَانًا.

(١) بَابُ:

٤٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي  
طَائِفَةٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ عَامِدِينَ إِلَى سُوقِ  
عُكَازٍ وَقَدْ حِثَّلَ بَيْنَ الشَّيَاطِينِ وَبَيْنَ  
خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ، وَأَرْسَلَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الشُّهُبُ  
فَرَجَعَتِ الشَّيَاطِينُ. فَقَالُوا: مَا لَكُمْ؟

and the news of the heaven, but an important event has happened. Therefore, travel all over the world, east and west, and try to find out what has happened." And so they set out and travelled all over the world, east and west, looking for that thing which intervened between them and the news of the heaven. Those of the devils who had set out towards Tihāma, went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at Nakhlā (a place between Makkah and Tā'if) while he was on his way to 'Ukāz market. (They met him) while he was offering the *Fajr* prayer with his Companions. When they heard the Qur'ān being recited (by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ), they listened to it and said (to each other), "This is the thing which has intervened between you and the news of the heavens." Then they returned to their people and said, "O our people! Verily We have heard a wonderful Recitation (the Qur'ān). It guides to the Right Path, and we have believed therein, and we shall never join (in worship), anything with our Lord (Allāh)."

Then Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed to His Prophet (Sūrat Al-Jinn):

"Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) 'It has been revealed to me that a group (from three to ten in number) of jinn listened (to this Qur'ān)...'" (V.72:1)

The statement of the jinn was revealed to him.

فَقَالُوا: حِيلَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ،  
وَأُرْسِلَتْ عَلَيْنَا الشُّهُبُ. قَالَ: مَا  
حَالُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ السَّمَاءِ إِلَّا مَا  
حَدَّثْتُ، فَاضْرِبُوا مَشَارِقَ الْأَرْضِ  
وَمَغَارِبَهَا فَانظُرُوا مَا هَذَا الْأَمْرُ الَّذِي  
حَدَّثْتُ. فَانْطَلَقُوا فَضْرِبُوا مَشَارِقَ  
الْأَرْضِ وَمَغَارِبَهَا يَنْظُرُونَ مَا هَذَا  
الْأَمْرُ الَّذِي حَالُ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ  
السَّمَاءِ. قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقَ الَّذِينَ تَوَجَّهُوا  
نَحْوَ تِهَامَةَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِنَحْلَةٍ  
وَهُوَ عَامِدٌ إِلَى سُوقِ عُكَاظٍ وَهُوَ  
يُصَلِّي بِأَصْحَابِهِ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ. فَلَمَّا  
سَمِعُوا الْقُرْآنَ تَسَمَّعُوا لَهُ، فَقَالُوا:  
هَذَا الَّذِي حَالُ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَ خَبَرِ  
السَّمَاءِ. فَهَنَالِكَ رَجَعُوا إِلَى قَوْمِهِمْ  
فَقَالُوا: يَا قَوْمَنَا ﴿إِنَّا سَمِعْنَا قُرْآنًا عَجَبًا،  
يَهْدِي إِلَى الرُّشْدِ فَآمَنَّا بِهِ، وَلَنْ نُشْرِكَ بِرَبِّنَا  
أَحَدًا﴾. وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ عَلَى  
نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ ﴿قُلْ أُوْحَىٰ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ اسْتَمَعَ نَفَرٌ  
مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَإِنَّمَا أُوْحِيَ إِلَيْهِ قَوْلُ  
الْجِنِّ. [راجع: ٧٧٣]

### (73) SŪRAT AL-MUZZAMMIL (The One wrapped in Garments)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٧٣) سورة المزمّل

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَبَتَّلْ﴾:  
أَخْلَصَ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: ﴿أَنكَالًا﴾:



قُبُودًا. ﴿مُنْقَطِرٌ بِهِ﴾: مُثْقَلَةٌ بِهِ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿كَيْبًا مَّهِلًا﴾:  
الرَّمْلُ السَّائِلُ. ﴿وَيْلًا﴾: شَدِيدًا.

## (74) SŪRAT AL-MUDDATHTHIR (The One Enveloped)

## (٧٤) سورة المدثر

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿عِثْرٌ﴾:  
شَدِيدٌ. ﴿قَسَوْرَةٌ﴾: رَكْزُ النَّاسِ  
وَأَصْوَاتُهُمْ وَكُلُّ شَدِيدٍ قَسَوْرَةٌ. وَقَالَ  
أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: الْقَسَوْرَةُ قَسُورُ الْأَسَدِ.  
الرَّكْزُ الصَّوْتُ ﴿مُسْتَفِرَّةٌ﴾: نَافِرَةٌ  
مَذْعُورَةٌ.

(١) بَابُ:

### (1) CHAPTER.

4922. Narrated Yahyā bin Abī Kathīr: I asked Abū Salama bin ‘Abdur-Rahmān about the first Sūrah revealed of the Qur’ān. He replied, “O you, (Muḥammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments)! (Al-Muddaththir No. 74)” I said, “They say it was, ‘Read! In the Name of your Lord, Who has created,’ [i.e., Sūrat Al-‘Alaq (the Clot, No. 96)].” On that, Abū Salama said, “I asked Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh about that, saying the same as you have said, whereupon he said, ‘I will not tell you except what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had told us.’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘I was in seclusion in the cave of Hīrā’, and after I completed the limited period of my seclusion, I came down (from the cave) and heard a voice calling me. I looked to my right, but saw nothing, I looked to my left, but saw nothing, I looked to my front, but saw nothing, I looked to my

٤٩٢٢ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ  
يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ  
بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَوَّلِ مَا نَزَلَ مِنَ  
الْقُرْآنِ قَالَ: ﴿يَتْلُوهُا الدُّرُّ ①﴾ قُلْتُ:  
يَقُولُونَ ﴿أَفْرَأَ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ ②﴾  
فَقَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: سَأَلْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ وَقُلْتُ  
لَهُ مِثْلَ الَّذِي قُلْتُ، فَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: لَا  
أُحَدِّثُكَ إِلَّا مَا حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ،  
قَالَ: «جَاوَزْتُ بِحِرَاءَ فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ  
جِوَارِي هَبَطْتُ فَتَوَدَّيْتُ فَتَنَظَّرْتُ عَنْ  
يَمِينِي فَلَمْ أَرْ شَيْئًا، وَتَنَظَّرْتُ عَنْ

back, but saw nothing. Then I looked up and saw something. So, I went to *Khadija* (the Prophet's wife) and told her to envelop me in garments and pour cold water on me. So they enveloped me and poured cold water on me.' Then, it was revealed :

O you (Muhammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments) Arise and warn and magnify your Lord (Allāh)!" (V.74:1-3)

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
"Arise and warn." (V.74:3)

4923. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "I was in a seclusion in the cave of Hira'..." (similar to the narration related by 'Alī bin Al-Mubārak, No. 4922).

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
"And magnify your Lord (Allāh)!" (V.74:3)

4924. Narrated Yahyā: I asked Abā Salama, "Which *Sūrah* of the Qur'ān was revealed first?" He replied, "O you (Muhammad ﷺ), enveloped (in garments)! (*Al-Muddaththir* No. 74)." I said, "I have been informed that it was, 'Read! In the Name of your Lord! Who has created...' (*Sūrat Al-'Alaq* No. 96)." Abū Salama said, "I asked Jābir, 'Which *Sūrah* of the Qur'ān was revealed first?' He said, "O you (Muhammad ﷺ), enveloped (in

شيمالي فَلَمْ أَرْ شَيْئًا، وَنَظَرْتُ أَمَامِي فَلَمْ أَرْ شَيْئًا، وَنَظَرْتُ خَلْفِي فَلَمْ أَرْ شَيْئًا. فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي فَرَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا، فَأَتَيْتُ حَدِيحَةَ فَقُلْتُ: دَثُرُونِي وَصَبُّوا عَلَيَّ مَاءً بَارِدًا. قَالَ: فَدَثُرُونِي وَصَبُّوا عَلَيَّ مَاءً بَارِدًا، فَزَلْتُ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدِينُ﴾، قُرْ فَأَنذِرْ ﴿١﴾، وَرَبِّكَ فَكِّرْ ﴿٢﴾﴾. [راجع: ٤]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ ﴿قُرْ فَأَنذِرْ﴾ ﴿١﴾

٤٩٢٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ وَغَيْرُهُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا حَزْبُ بْنُ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «جَاوَزْتُ بِحِجَاءٍ». مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ. [راجع: ٤]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَرَبِّكَ فَكِّرْ﴾ ﴿٢﴾ [٣]

٤٩٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَزْبُ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ: أَيُّ الْقُرْآنِ أُنْزِلَ أَوَّلُ؟ فَقَالَ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدِينُ﴾ ﴿١﴾ فَقُلْتُ: أَتَيْتُ أَنَّهُ ﴿اقْرَأْ بِأَسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ﴾ ﴿١﴾ فَقَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: سَأَلْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَيُّ

garments!)” I said, “I have been told that it was ‘Read! In the Name of your Lord, who has created.’” He said, “I will not tell you but what Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘I was in seclusion in the cave of Ḥirā’ and when I completed the limited period of my seclusion, I came down till I reached the valley. I heard a voice calling me, so I looked in front of me, behind me, to my right, and to my left, and behold! I saw (an angel) sitting on a throne between the sky and the earth. So, I went to Khadija and told her to envelop me in garments and pour cold water on me. Then, it was revealed to me:

‘O you (Muhammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments)! Arise and warn! And magnify your Lord (Allāh)!’” (V.74:1-3)

#### (4) CHAPTER. “And purify your garments!” (V.74:4)

4925. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ describing the period of pause of the Divine Revelation. He said in his talk, “While I was walking, I heard voices from the sky. I looked up, and behold! I saw the same angel who came to me in the cave of Ḥirā’, sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. I was too much afraid of him (so I returned to my house) and said, ‘Wrap me up, wrap me up in garments!’ So they enveloped me. Then Allāh تعالى revealed:

‘O you (Muhammad ﷺ) enveloped (in garments)! ... (up to) ... And keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols)!’ (This happened) before the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) became compulsory.”

الْقُرْآنِ أُنْزِلَ أَوَّلُ؟ فَقَالَ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدِينُ﴾ فَقُلْتُ: بُنِيتُ أَنَّهُ ﴿أَقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ﴾ فَقَالَ: لَا أُخْبِرُكَ إِلَّا بِمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «جَاوَرْتُ فِي جِرَاءٍ فَلَمَّا قَضَيْتُ جَوَارِي هَبَطْتُ فَاسْتَبَطَنْتُ الْوَادِي، فَتَوَدَّيْتُ فَتَنْظَرْتُ أَمَامِي وَخَلْفِي وَعَنْ يَمِينِي وَعَنْ شِمَالِي فَإِذَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ عَلَى عَرْشٍ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ. فَاتَيْتُ خَدِيجَةَ فَقُلْتُ: دَثُرُونِي وَصُبُّوا عَلَيَّ مَاءً بَارِدًا. وَأُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدِينُ﴾، فَرَأَيْتُ فَكَيْزَ﴾ [٣-١].

[راجع: ٤]

(٤) بَابُ: ﴿وَيَذَكِّرْ﴾ [٤]

٤٩٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ قُرْةِ الْوَحْيِ فَقَالَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: «فِينَا أَنَا أَمْشِي إِذْ سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي فَإِذَا الْمَلَكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي بِجِرَاءٍ جَالِسٌ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ فَجِئْتُ

مِنْهُ رُغْبًا فَرَجَعْتُ فَقُلْتُ: زَمِّلُونِي  
 زَمِّلُونِي، فَذَرُّوْنِي، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
 ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدْيَنِيُّ﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَالرَّجَزِ  
 فَأَهْجُرْ﴾ «قَبْلَ أَنْ تُفْرَضَ الصَّلَاةُ  
 وَهِيَ الْأَوْثَانُ. [راجع: ٤]

**(5) CHAPTER. "And keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols)" (V.74:5)**

It is said that '*Rujz*' and '*Rijs*' means punishment (i.e., the worshipping of idols that leads to punishment.)

**(٥) بَابُ: ﴿وَالرَّجَزِ فَأَهْجُرْ﴾ [٥]**  
 يُقَالُ: الرَّجَزُ وَالرَّجْسُ:  
 الْعَذَابُ.

**4926.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ describing the period of pause of the Divine Revelation, and in his description he said, "While I was walking, I heard a voice from the sky. I looked up towards the sky, and behold! I saw the same angel who came to me in the cave of Hīrā', sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. I was so terrified by him that I fell down on the ground. Then I went to my wife and said, 'Envelop me in garments! Envelop me in garments!' They enveloped me, and then Allāh revealed:

'O you (Muḥammad ﷺ) enveloped in garments! Arise and warn... (up to) ... And keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols).'

Abū Salama said: '*Rujz*' means idols. After that, the Divine Revelation started coming strongly and more frequently.

٤٩٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
 يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ:  
 قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ  
 قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ  
 سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ فِتْرَةِ  
 الْوَحْيِ: فَبَيْنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي إِذْ سَمِعْتُ  
 صَوْتًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ، فَرَفَعْتُ بَصَرِي قَبْلَ  
 السَّمَاءِ فَإِذَا الْمَلَكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي  
 بِحِرَاءٍ قَاعِدٌ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ  
 وَالْأَرْضِ، فَجِئْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى هَوَيْتُ  
 إِلَى الْأَرْضِ، فَجِئْتُ أَهْلِي فَقُلْتُ:  
 زَمِّلُونِي زَمِّلُونِي، فَرَمَّلُونِي، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ  
 تَعَالَى ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدْيَنِيُّ﴾، ثُمَّ فَأَنذَرَ  
 إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَأَهْجُرْ﴾ - قَالَ أَبُو  
 سَلَمَةَ: وَالرَّجَزُ: الْأَوْثَانُ - ثُمَّ حَمِي  
 الْوَحْيُ وَتَتَابَعَ. [راجع: ٤]

(75) *SŪRAT AL-QIYĀMAH*  
(The Resurrection)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith." (V.75:16)

4927. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ used to move his tongue when the Divine Revelation was being revealed to him. [Sufyān, a subnarrator, demonstrated (how the Prophet ﷺ used to move his lips) and added, "In order to memorize it."] So Allāh revealed:

"Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith." (V.75:16)

CHAPTER. "It is for Us to collect it and to give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), the ability to recite it (the Qur'ān)." (V.75:17)

4928. Narrated Mūsa bin Abī 'Āishah that he asked Sa'īd bin Jubair regarding (the Statement of Allāh), "Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith." He said, "Ibn 'Abbās said that the Prophet ﷺ used to move his lips when the Divine Revelation was being revealed to him. So the Prophet ﷺ was ordered not to move his tongue, which he used to do, lest some words should escape his memory. 'It is for Us to collect it' means, 'We will collect it in your chest,' and 'the ability to recite it' means, 'We will make you recite it.' But when We have recited it (i.e., when it

(٧٥) سورة القيامة

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(١) بَابٌ: وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿لَا تُحْرِكْ بِهِ

لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ [١٦]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿يَعْجُرُ أَمَامَهُ﴾  
سَوْفَ أَتُوبُ، سَوْفَ أَعْمَلُ. ﴿لَا وَزَرَ﴾: لَا حِصْنَ. ﴿سُدًى﴾ هَمَلًا.

٤٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ وَكَانَ ثِقَةً، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا نَزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ حَرَّكَ بِهِ لِسَانَهُ - وَوَصَفَ سُفْيَانُ - يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَحْفَظَهُ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿لَا تُحْرِكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ [١٦]. [راجع: ٥]

بَابٌ ﴿إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ﴾ [١٧]

٤٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تُحْرِكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ﴾ قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كَانَ يُحَرِّكُ شَفَتَيْهِ إِذَا نُزِلَ عَلَيْهِ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: ﴿لَا تُحْرِكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ﴾ يَخْشَى أَنْ يَتَفَلَّتَ مِنْهُ ﴿إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ﴾ أَنْ نَجْمَعَهُ فِي صَدْرِكَ ﴿وَقُرْآنَهُ﴾ أَنْ تَقْرَأَهُ ﴿فَإِذَا

has been revealed to you), follow its recital; it is for Us to explain it and make it clear,' (i.e., We will explain it through your tongue)."

(2) CHAPTER. "And when We have recited it to you [O Muhammad ﷺ through Jibrīl (Gabriel)], then follow its (the Qur'ān's) recital." (V.75:18)

And Ibn 'Abbās said: "We have recited it" means "We have explained it." "Follow its recital" means, "Act on its order."

4929. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما (as regards) Allāh's Statement — "Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith." (V.75:16):

When Jibrīl (Gabriel) descended with the Divine Revelation to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he (Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) moved his tongue and lips, and that state used to be very hard for him, and that movement indicated that he was being inspired Divinely. So, Allāh revealed in *Sūrat Al-Qiyāmah* which begins with: "I swear by the Day of Resurrection..." (V.75:16)

The Verses "Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and to give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the ability to recite it (the Qur'ān)." (V.75:16,17):

Ibn 'Abbās added: "It is for Us to collect it, and to give you the ability to recite it (the Qur'ān)," means, "When We have revealed it, listen." "Then it is for Us to explain it," means, "It is for Us (Allāh) to explain it through your tongue." So whenever Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he would keep quiet (and listen), and when the angel left, the Prophet ﷺ would recite that revelation as Allāh promised him.

قَرَأْتَهُ يَقُولُ: أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ ﴿فَالْيَعِزُّ قُرْآنَهُ﴾، ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ ﴿١٦﴾ أَنْ نُبَيِّنَهُ عَلَى لِسَانِكَ. [راجع: ٥]

(٢) بَابُ ﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَهُ فَالْيَعِزُّ قُرْآنَهُ﴾ [١٨]

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿قَرَأْتَهُ﴾: بَيَّنَّاهُ. ﴿فَالْيَعِزُّ﴾: اَعْمَلْ بِهِ.

٤٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ ﴿١٦﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا نَزَلَ جِبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ بِالْوَحْيِ وَكَانَ مِمَّا يُحَرِّكُ بِهِ لِسَانَهُ وَشَفَتَيْهِ فَيَسْتَدُّ عَلَيْهِ وَكَانَ يُعْرِفُ مِنْهُ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْآيَةَ الَّتِي فِي لَا أَقْسِمُ بِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ ﴿١٦﴾، إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ ﴿١٧﴾ قَالَ: عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نَجْمَعَهُ فِي صَدْرِكَ وَقُرْآنَهُ، ﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَهُ فَالْيَعِزُّ قُرْآنَهُ﴾ ﴿١٨﴾: فَإِذَا أُنْزِلَ فَاسْتَمِعْ ﴿ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ﴾ ﴿١٦﴾ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نُبَيِّنَهُ بِلِسَانِكَ. قَالَ: فَكَانَ إِذَا أَنَا جِبْرِيلُ أَطْرَقَ فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ قَرَأَهُ كَمَا وَعَدَهُ اللَّهُ. ﴿أَنْزَلَكَ لَكَ فَأَوْكَ﴾ ﴿٢٢﴾ تَوَعَّدُ.

[راجع: ٥]

(76) *SŪRAT INSĀN or AD-DAHR*  
(The Man or the Time)

(٧٦) سورة (هَلْ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

يُقَالُ: مَعْنَاهُ أَتَى عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ،  
و«هَلْ» تَكُونُ جَحْداً وَتَكُونُ خَبِراً.  
وَهَذَا مِنَ الْخَبَرِ، يَقُولُ: كَانَ شَيْئاً  
فَلَمْ يَكُنْ مَذْكُوراً، وَذَلِكَ مِنْ حِينَ  
خَلَقَهُ مِنْ طِينٍ إِلَى أَنْ يُنْفَخَ فِيهِ  
الرُّوحُ. ﴿أَمْشِجُ﴾: الْأَخْلَاطُ، مَاءُ  
الْمَرْأَةِ وَمَاءُ الرَّجُلِ، الدَّمُ وَالْعَلَقَةُ.  
وَيُقَالُ إِذَا خُلِطَ: مَشِيجٌ، كَقَوْلِكَ:  
خَلِيطٌ، وَمَمْشُوجٌ مِثْلُ مَخْلُوطٍ.  
﴿سَلَسِيلاً وَأَغْلَلَ﴾ وَلَمْ يُجَرِّ  
بَعْضُهُمْ. مُسْتَطِيراً: مُمْتَدَّاً، الْبَلَاءُ.  
وَالْقَمْطَرِيرُ: الشَّدِيدُ، يُقَالُ: يَوْمٌ  
قَمْطَرِيرٌ وَيَوْمٌ قُمَاطِرٌ، وَالْعَبُوسُ  
وَالْقَمْطَرِيرُ وَالْقُمَاطِرُ، وَالْعَصِيبُ أَشَدُّ  
مَا يَكُونُ مِنَ الْآثَامِ فِي الْبَلَاءِ. وَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ: النُّصْرَةُ فِي الْوَجْهِ، وَالسَّرُورُ  
فِي الْقَلْبِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿الْأَرَائِكِ﴾: السَّرُرُ. وَقَالَ مُقَاتِلٌ:  
السَّرُرُ: الْحِجَالُ مِنَ الدَّرِّ وَالْيَافُوتِ.  
وَقَالَ الْبَرَاءُ: ﴿وَذُلَلْتُ قُطُوفَهَا﴾:  
يَقْطِفُونَ كَيْفَ شَأْواً. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿سَلَسِيلاً﴾: حَدِيدُ الْجَرِيَةِ. وَقَالَ  
مَعْمَرٌ: ﴿أَسْرَهُمْ﴾: شِدَّةُ الْخَلْقِ، وَكُلُّ  
شَيْءٍ شَدَّدَتْهُ مِنْ قَتَبٍ فَهُوَ مَأْسُورٌ.

(77) *SŪRAT AL-MURSALĀT*  
(Those sent forth)

(٧٧) سورة (وَالْمُرْسَلَاتِ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(جُمَالَاتُ): جِبَالٌ. وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَأَزْكُوا﴾: صَلُّوا. ﴿لَا  
يَزْكُونَ﴾: لَا يُصَلُّونَ، وَسُئِلَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَا يَطْفُونَ﴾، «وَاللَّهُ رِيَّتَا مَا  
كُنَّا مُشْرِكِينَ»، «الْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَى  
أَفْوَاهِهِمْ» فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ ذُو أَلْوَانٍ، مَرَّةً  
يَنْطَفُونَ، وَمَرَّةً يُخْتَمُ عَلَيْهِمْ.

(١) بَابُ:

(1) CHAPTER.

4930. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were with the Prophet ﷺ when *Sūrat* (starting with) *Wal-Mursalāt* was revealed to him. While we were receiving it from his mouth, a snake suddenly came and we ran to kill it, but it outstripped us and entered its hole quickly. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It has escaped your evil, and you, too, have escaped its evil.”

٤٩٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ،  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ وَأُنْزِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ وَالْمُرْسَلَاتُ، وَإِنَّا  
لَنَتَلَفَّاهَا مِنْ فِيهِ فَخَرَجَتْ حَيَّةً  
فَابْتَدَرْنَاهَا فَسَبَقْتَنَا فَدَخَلَتْ جُحْرَهَا.  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وُقِيَتْ شَرْكُمُ  
كَمَا وُقِيْتُمْ شَرَّهَا». [راجع: ١٨٣٠]

4931. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in a cave, *Sūrat* (starting with) *Wal-Mursalāt* was revealed to him and we received it directly from his mouth as soon as he had received the Revelation. Suddenly, a snake came out and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Get at it and kill it!” We ran to kill it but it outstripped us. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It has escaped your evil as you, too, have escaped its.”

٤٩٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بَنِي عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ، عَنْ  
إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ بِهَذَا. وَعَنْ  
إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
مِثْلَهُ. وَتَابَعَهُ أُسُودُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ  
إِسْرَائِيلَ. وَقَالَ حَفْصُ وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ



وَسَلَيْمَانُ بْنُ قَرْمٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى  
بُنْ حَمَّادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ  
مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣٠]

حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ  
قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ مَعَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَارٍ، إِذْ نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ  
وَالْمُرْسَلَاتُ، فَتَلَقَّيْنَاهَا مِنْ فِيهِ وَإِنَّ  
فَاهُ لَرَطَّبَ بِهَا، إِذْ خَرَجَتْ حَيَّةٌ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَيْكُمْ أَقْتُلُوهَا»،  
قَالَ: فَابْتَدَرْنَاهَا فَسَبَقْتَنَا. قَالَ: فَقَالَ:  
«وُفِّتْ شَرِّكُمْ كَمَا وَفِّتُمْ شَرَّهَا».

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Verily! It (Hell) throws sparks (huge) as *Al-Qaṣr* (a fort or a huge log of wood).”  
(V.77:32)

4932. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما (as regards the explanation of) “Verily! It (Hell) throws sparks (huge) as *Al-Qaṣr* (a fort or a huge log of wood).” (V.77:32):

We used to collect wood in the form of logs, three cubits long or shorter, for heating purposes in winter, and we used to call such wood *Al-Qaṣr*.

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“As if they were yellow camels or bundles of ropes.” (V.77:33)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّمَا تَرَىٰ بِشَكْرِ  
كَالْقَصْرِ﴾ [٣٢]

٤٩٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
بُنْ عَابِسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ  
يَقُولُ: ﴿إِنَّمَا تَرَىٰ بِشَكْرِ  
كَالْقَصْرِ﴾، قَالَ: كُنَّا نَرْفَعُ الْخَشَبَ  
بِقَصْرِ ثَلَاثَةِ أَذْرُعٍ أَوْ أَقَلٍّ فَنَرْفَعُهُ  
لِلشَّاءِ فَتُسَمِّيهِ الْقَصْرَ. [انظر: ٤٩٣٣]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿كَأَنَّهُمْ جِذَلٌ  
صَفَرٌ﴾ [٣٣]

4933. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما (regarding) the explanation of "... It throws sparks as *Al-Qaşr* ..." (V. 77:32):

We used to collect logs of wood, three cubits long or longer, to store for heating purposes in winter, and we used to call it *Al-Qaşr*, it also means a castle or a fort.

"As if they were *Jimālatun Şufr* (yellow camels or bundles of ropes)" (V.77:33): means the ropes of a ship which are made in bundles till it become as wide as men's waists.

٤٩٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَابِسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿تَرَى بِشَكْرِ كَالْقَصْرِ﴾ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَعْمِدُ إِلَى الْخَشَبَةِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَذْرُعَ وَفَوْقَ ذَلِكَ فَتَرْفَعُهُ لِلشَّيْءِ فَنُسَمِّيهِ الْقَصَرَ ﴿كَأَنَّهُمْ جَمَلَتْ صُفْرًا﴾ ﴿٣٣﴾ جِبَالُ السُّفَنِ تُجْمَعُ حَتَّى تَكُونَ كَأَوْسَاطِ الرِّجَالِ. [راجع: ٤٩٣٢]

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى "That will be a Day when they shall not speak (during some part of it)." (V.77:35)

4934. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: While we were with the Prophet ﷺ in a cave, *Sūrat* (starting with) *Wal-Mursalāt* was revealed to him and he recited it, and I heard it directly from his mouth as soon as he recited its Revelation. Suddenly, a snake sprang at us, and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Kill it!" We ran to kill it but it escaped quickly. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has escaped your evil, and you, too, have escaped its evil."

(٤) بَابُ ﴿هَذَا يَوْمٌ لَا يَنْطِقُونَ﴾ ﴿٣٥﴾

[٣٥]

٤٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنُ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَارٍ إِذْ نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ وَالْمُرْسَلَاتُ. فَإِنَّهُ لَيَبْتُلُوهَا وَإِنِّي لَأَتَلَقَاهَا مِنْ فِيهِ، وَإِنَّ فَاهُ لَرَطَبٌ بِهَا، إِذْ وَثَبْتُ عَلَيْنَا حَتَّى. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «افْتُلُوهَا»، فَابْتَدَرْنَاهَا فَذَهَبَتْ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَقَيْتُ شَرَّكُمْ كَمَا وَقَيْتُمْ شَرَّهَا». قَالَ عُمَرُ: حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ أَبِي فِي غَارِ بَيْتِي. [راجع: ١٨٣٠]

(78) SŪRAT 'AMMA YATASĀ'ALŪN  
or AN-NABĀ'

(The Great News)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٧٨) سُورَةُ (عَمَّ يَتَسَاءَلُونَ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿لَا يَرْجُونَ حِسَابًا﴾: لَا يَخَافُونَهُ.  
﴿لَا يَمْلِكُونَ مِنْهُ خِطَابًا﴾: لَا يَمْلِكُونَ  
إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْذَنَ لَهُمْ. ﴿مَوَابًا﴾: حَقًّا فِي  
الدُّنْيَا وَعَمِلَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
﴿وَهَاجًا﴾: مُضِينًا. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿وَعَسَافًا﴾: عَسَفَتْ عَيْنُهُ. وَيَعْسُقُ  
الْجُرْحُ يَسِيلُ كَأَنَّ الْعَسَاقَ وَالْعَسِيقَ  
وَاحِدٌ. ﴿عَطَاءً حِسَابًا﴾: جَزَاءً كَافِيًا.  
أَعْطَانِي مَا أَحْسَبَنِي: أَيُّ كَفَانِي.

(١) بَابُ ﴿يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ فَتَأْتُونَ  
أَفْوَاجًا﴾ ﴿١٨﴾ [١٨] زُمْرًا.

٤٩٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَيْنَ  
التَّفَحَّتَيْنِ أَرْبَعُونَ». قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ  
يَوْمًا؟ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ، قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ  
شَهْرًا؟ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ، قَالَ: أَرْبَعُونَ  
سَنَةً؟ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ. قَالَ: «ثُمَّ يُنْزَلُ  
اللَّهُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءٌ فَيَنْبُتُونَ كَمَا يَنْبُتُ  
الْبَقْلُ، لَيْسَ مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا  
يَيْلَى، إِلَّا عَظْمًا وَاحِدًا وَهُوَ عَجْبُ  
الذَّنْبِ وَمِنْهُ يُرَكَّبُ الْخَلْقُ يَوْمَ

(1) CHAPTER. "The Day when the Trumpet  
will be blown, and you shall come forth in  
crowds (groups after groups)." (V.78:18)

4935. Narrated Al-A'mash: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Between the two sounds of the Trumpet, there will be forty.'" Somebody asked Abū Hurairah, "Forty days?" But he refused to reply. "Forty months?" He refused to reply. Then he asked, "Forty years?" Again, he refused to reply. Abū Hurairah added, "Then (after this period), Allāh will send water from the sky and then the dead bodies will grow like vegetation grows. There is nothing of the human body that does not wastes away or perish or decay except one bone; that is the last coccyx bone (of the tail); and from that bone Allāh will reconstruct the human body on the Day of Resurrection."

[See Ḥadīth No.4814]

الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٤٨١٤]

(79) *SŪRAT WAN-NĀZĪĀT*  
(Those Who pull out)

(٧٩) سُورَةُ (النَّازِعَاتِ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْآيَةُ الْكُبْرَى﴾:  
عَصَاهُ وَيَدُهُ. يُقَالُ: النَّاخِرَةُ وَالنَّخِرَةُ  
سَوَاءٌ مِثْلُ الطَّامِعِ وَالطَّمْعِ، وَالْبَاخِلِ  
وَالْبَخِيلِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: النَّخِرَةُ:  
الْبَالِيَةُ، وَالنَّاخِرَةُ: الْعَظْمُ الْمُجَوِّفُ  
الَّذِي تَمُرُّ فِيهِ الرِّيحُ فَيَنْخَرُ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْخَافِرَةُ﴾: إِلَى أَمْرِنَا  
الْأَوَّلِ: إِلَى الْحَيَاةِ، وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿أَيَّانَ مُرْسَلَهَا﴾: مَتَى مُنْتَهَاهَا،  
وَمُرْسَى السَّفِينَةِ حَيْثُ تَنْتَهِي.

(1) CHAPTER.

4936. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ pointing with his index and middle fingers, saying, "The time of my advent and the Hour (Doomsday) are like these two fingers." The Great Catastrophe will overwhelm everything.

٤٩٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ  
الْمِقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفُضَيْلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ  
سَعْدٍ: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ هَكَذَا  
بِالْوُسْطَى وَالتِّي تَلِي الْإِبْهَامَ: «بُعِثْتُ  
وَالسَّاعَةُ كَهَاتَيْنِ».

﴿الطَّائِفَةُ﴾ تَطُفُّ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ.

[انظر: ٥٣٠١، ٦٥٠٣]

(80) SŪRAT 'ABASA  
(He frowned)

(٨٠) سُورَةُ (عَبَسَ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿عَبَسَ وَتَوَلَّى﴾ ١: كَلَحَ  
وَأَعْرَضَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿مُطَهَّرَةٌ﴾ ٢:  
لَا يَمَسُّهَا إِلَّا الْمُطَهَّرُونَ وَهُمْ  
الْمَلَائِكَةُ. وَهَذَا مِثْلُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَالْمَذَرَّتِ  
أَمْرًا﴾ ٣: جَعَلَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ وَالصُّحُفَ  
مُطَهَّرَةً، لِأَنَّ الصُّحُفَ يَقَعُ عَلَيْهَا  
التَّطْهِيرُ فَجُعِلَ التَّطْهِيرُ لِمَنْ حَمَلَهَا  
أَيْضًا. ﴿سَفَرَوْ﴾ ٤: الْمَلَائِكَةُ، وَاحِدُهُمْ  
سَافِرٌ. سَفَرْتُ: أَصْلَحْتُ بَيْنَهُمْ.  
وَجُعِلَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ إِذَا نَزَلَتْ بِوَحْيِ اللَّهِ  
وَتَأْدِيبِهِ كَالسَّفِيرِ الَّذِي يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَ  
الْقَوْمِ. ﴿صَلَّيْ﴾ ٥: تَغَافَلَ عَنْهُ. وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿لَنَا يَقِضُ﴾: لَا يَقْضِي أَحَدٌ  
مَا أَمَرَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿رَمَقَهَا  
فَرَّةٌ﴾ ٦: تَغَشَّاهَا شِدَّةٌ. ﴿مُسْفِرَةٌ﴾ ٧:  
مُشْرِقَةٌ. ﴿بِأَيْدِي سَفَرَةٍ﴾ ٨: وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: كُتَبَةٌ، أَسْفَارًا: كُتُبًا.  
﴿لَلَّغَى﴾ ٩: تَشَاعَلَ. يُقَالُ: وَاحِدٌ  
الْأَسْفَارِ سِفْرٌ.

4937. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Such a person as recites the Qur'ān and masters it by heart, will be with the (angels) honourable and obedient (in heaven). And such a person as exerts himself to learn the Qur'ān by heart, and recites it with great difficulty, will have a double reward."

٤٩٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زُرَّارَةَ بْنَ أَوْفَى يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الَّذِي يَتْلُو الْقُرْآنَ وَهُوَ

حَافِظٌ لَهُ مَعَ السَّفَرَةِ الْكِرَامِ الْبَرَّةِ،  
وَمَثَلُ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ وَهُوَ يَتَعَاهَدُهُ  
وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ شَدِيدٌ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ».

(81) *SŪRAT AT-TAKWĪR*  
(Wound round and lost its Light)

(٨١) سُورَةُ (إِذَا الشَّمْسُ كَرِهَتْ ﴿١﴾)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

﴿أَنكَدَرْتُ﴾: انتشرت. وَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ: ﴿سُجِرْتُ﴾: يَذْهَبُ مَاؤُهَا فَلَا  
يَبْقَى فَطْرَةٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْتَسْجُورِ﴾  
[الطور: ٦] الْمَمْلُوءُ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ:  
﴿سُجِرْتُ﴾: أَفْضَى بَعْضُهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ  
فَصَارَتْ بَحْرًا وَاحِدًا. وَالْخُسُوسُ:  
تُخْسِنُ فِي مُجَرَّاهَا، تَرْجِعُ. وَتُكْنِسُ:  
تَسْتَتِرُ فِي بَيوتِهَا كَمَا تُكْنِسُ الطُّبَاءُ.  
﴿نَفْسٌ﴾: أَرْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ. وَالظَّنِينُ:  
الْمُتَّهِمُ. وَالضَّنِينُ: يَضُنُّ بِهِ. وَقَالَ  
عُمَرُ: ﴿النُّفُوسُ رُوجَتْ﴾: يُرَوِّجُ نَظِيرَهُ  
مَنْ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ رَضِي  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﴿أَحْشُرُوا الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا وَأَزْوَاجَهُمْ﴾.  
﴿عَسَسَ﴾: أَدْبَرَ.

(82) *SŪRAT AL-INFITĀR*  
(The Cleaving)

(٨٢) سُورَةُ (إِذَا السَّمَاءُ

انْفَطَرَتْ ﴿١﴾)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ الرَّبِّيعُ بْنُ حُثَيْمٍ:

﴿فُجِرَتْ﴾: فَاصَتْ. وَقَرَأَ الْأَعْمَشُ  
وَعَاصِمٌ: ﴿فَعَدَلَكَ﴾ بِالتَّخْفِيفِ،  
وَقَرَأَهُ أَهْلُ الْحِجَازِ بِالتَّشْدِيدِ. وَأَرَادَ  
مُعْتَدِلَ الْخَلْقِ. وَمَنْ خَفَفَ يَغْنِي فِي  
أَيِّ صُورَةٍ شَاءَ. إِمَّا حَسَنٌ، وَإِمَّا  
قَبِيحٌ، أَوْ طَوِيلٌ أَوْ قَصِيرٌ.

(83) SŪRAT AL-MUTAFFIFĪN  
(Those Who deal in Fraud)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٨٣) سُورَةُ (تِلْ) الْمُتَفَفِّفِينَ ﴿١﴾

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿تِلْ رَانَ﴾: ثَبُتَ  
الْخَطَايَا. ﴿تُؤَبَّ﴾: جُوزِي. الرَّحِيقُ:  
الْحَمْرُ. ﴿تَجْتَمِعُ مِسْكٌ﴾: طِينُهُ.  
التَّسْنِيمُ: يَغْلُو شَرَابُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ.  
وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: الْمُطَفُّفُ لَا يُؤْفِي غَيْرَهُ  
يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ.

بَابُ ﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ ﴿١﴾  
[٦]

CHAPTER. "The Day when (all) mankind  
will stand before the Lord of the 'Ālamīn  
(mankind, jinn and all that exists)" (V.83:6)

4938. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day  
when all mankind will stand before the Lord  
of the 'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that  
exists), some of them will be hidden in their  
sweat up to the middle of their ears."

٤٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ،  
عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَوْمَ  
يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾ حَتَّى  
يَغْيبُ أَحَدُهُمْ فِي رَشْحِهِ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ  
أُذُنَيْهِ». [انظر: ٦٥٣١]

(84) *SŪRAT AL-INSHIQĀQ*  
(The Splitting asunder)

(٨٤) سورة (إِذَا السَّمَاءُ انشَقَّتْ ﴿١﴾)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) CHAPTER. "He surely will receive an  
easy reckoning." (V.84:8)

4939. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "(On the Day of Resurrection) anyone whose account will be taken will be ruined (i.e., will go to Hell)." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! May Allāh make me be sacrificed for you! Doesn't Allāh say:

'Then, as for him who will be given his Record in his right hand, he surely will receive an easy reckoning?'" (V.84:7,8)

He replied, "That is only the presentation of the accounts; but he whose record is questioned, will be ruined."

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿كُتِبَ بِسْمَلِهِ﴾  
[الحاقة: ٢٥]، يَأْخُذُ كِتَابَهُ مِنْ وَرَاءِ  
ظَهْرِهِ. ﴿وَسَقَ﴾: جَمَعَ مِنْ دَابَّةٍ.  
﴿ظَنَّ أَنْ لَنْ يَحُورَ﴾: لَا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْنَا.

(١) بَابُ ﴿فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا

يَسِيرًا﴾ [٨]

٤٩٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: سَمِعْتُ  
عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
أَبِي يُونُسَ حَاتِمِ بْنِ أَبِي صَغِيرَةَ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ يُحَاسَبُ  
إِلَّا هَلَكًا»، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاكَ، أَلَيْسَ يَقُولُ  
اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَوْفَى كِتَابَهُ  
بِإِمِينَةٍ﴾ (٧)، فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا  
يَسِيرًا﴾ [٨] قَالَ: «ذَلِكَ الْعَرُضُ



يُعْرَضُونَ، وَمَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ  
هَلْكَ». [راجع: ١٠٣]

(2) CHAPTER. “You shall certainly travel from stage to stage (in this life and in the Hereafter)” (V.84:19)

4940. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما (as regards the Verse) — “You shall certainly travel from stage to stage (in this life and in the Hereafter).”:

(It means) from one state to another. That concerns your Prophet ﷺ.

(٢) بَابُ ﴿لَتَرْكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَنْ طَبَقٍ﴾ [١٩]

٤٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ، أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ إِيَّاسٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَتَرْكَبُنَّ طَبَقًا عَنْ طَبَقٍ﴾: حَالًا بَعْدَ حَالٍ. قَالَ هَذَا نَبِيُّكُمْ ﷺ.

### (85) SŪRAT AL-BURŪJ (The Big Stars)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٨٥) سورة البروج

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْأَعْدُوذُ﴾: شَقٌّ فِي الْأَرْضِ. ﴿فَتَشَاؤُا﴾: عَذَّبُوا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْوُدُودُ﴾: الْحَبِيبُ. ﴿الْجِيدُ﴾: الْكَرِيمُ.

### (86) SŪRAT AT-TĀRIQ (The Night-Comer)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٨٦) سورة الطارق

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

هُوَ النَّجْمُ، وَمَا أَتَاكَ لَيْلًا فَهُوَ طَارِقٌ. ﴿النَّجْمُ الثَّاقِبُ﴾ (٣): الْمُضِيءُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿ذَاتِ الرَّجَمِ﴾: سَحَابٌ يَرْجِعُ بِالْمَطَرِ. وَ﴿ذَاتِ الصَّنَعِ﴾: الْأَرْضُ تَصْنَعُ بِالنَّبَاتِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ

عَبَّاسٍ : ﴿لَوْلَا فَصْلٌ﴾ : لَحَقَّ . ﴿لَأَنَّ﴾  
عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ : إِلَّا عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ .

(87) *SŪRAT AL-A'LĀ*  
(The Most High)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٨٧) سُورَةُ (سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى)  
(١)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ : ﴿قَدَّرَ فَهَدَى﴾ : قَدَّرَ  
لِلْإِنْسَانِ الشَّقَاءَ وَالسَّعَادَةَ، وَهَدَى  
الْأَنْعَامَ لِمَرَاتِعِهَا .

4941. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The first of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ who came to us (in Al-Madina), were Muṣ'ab bin 'Umar and Ibn Umm Maktūm, and they started teaching us the Qur'ān. Then came 'Ammār, Bilāl and Sa'd. Afterwards 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came along with a batch of twenty (men); and after that the Prophet ﷺ came. I never saw the people of Al-Madina so pleased with anything as they were with his arrival, so that even the little boys and girls were saying, "This is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who has come." He (the Prophet ﷺ) did not come (to Al-Madina) till I had learnt *Sūrat Al-A'lā* and also other similar *Sūrah*.

٤٩٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ :  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ : أَوَّلُ مَنْ  
قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ وَابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ  
فَجَعَلَا يُقْرَأُنَا الْقُرْآنَ . ثُمَّ جَاءَ عَمَارٌ  
وَبِلَالٌ وَسَعْدٌ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ عُمَرُ بْنُ  
الْخَطَّابِ فِي عِشْرِينَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ فَمَا رَأَيْتُ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَرَحُوا  
بِشَيْءٍ فَرَحَهُمْ بِهِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ الْوَلَدَ  
وَالصَّبِيَّانَ يَقُولُونَ : هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَدْ جَاءَ، فَمَا جَاءَ حَتَّى قَرَأْتُ  
﴿سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾ (١) فِي سُورِ  
مِثْلِهَا .

(88) *SŪRAT AL-GHĀSHIYAH*  
(The Overwhelming)

(٨٨) سورة (هل أتاك)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿عَالِمَةٌ  
نَاصِبَةٌ﴾: النَّصَارَى. وَقَالَ  
مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿عَيْنٍ مَّائِيَةٍ﴾: بَلَغَ إِنَاهَا  
وَحَانَ شُرْبُهَا. ﴿حَمِيمٍ مَّائٍ﴾: بَلَغَ  
إِنَاهُ. ﴿لَا تَسْمَعُ فِيهَا لَغِيَةً﴾: شَتْمًا،  
وَيُقَالُ: الضَّرِيْعُ: نَبَتْ يَقَالُ لَهُ:  
الشَّرِيقُ، تُسَمِّيهِ أَهْلُ الْحِجَازِ الضَّرِيْعَ  
إِذَا يَبَسَ وَهُوَ سُمٌّ. (بِمُسَيِّطِرٍ):  
بِمُسْلَطٍ، وَيُقْرَأُ بِالضَّادِ وَالشَّيْنِ. وَقَالَ  
ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿إِيَّاهُمْ﴾: مَرْجِعُهُمْ.

(89) *SŪRAT AL-FAJR*  
(The Break of Day or the Dawn)

(٨٩) سورة (والفجر)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿إِرمَ ذَاتِ  
الْعِمَادِ﴾: يَعْنِي الْقَدِيمَةَ. وَالْعِمَادُ:  
يَعْنِي أَهْلَ عَمُودٍ لَا يُقِيمُونَ. ﴿سَوَاطِ  
عَذَابٍ﴾: الَّذِي عَذَّبُوا بِهِ. ﴿أَكَلًا  
لَمَّا﴾: السَّفْءُ. وَ﴿جَمًّا﴾: الْكَثِيرُ،  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقَهُ فَهُوَ  
شَفْعٌ، السَّمَاءُ شَفْعٌ، وَالْوَتَرُ: اللَّهُ  
تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿سَوَاطِ  
عَذَابٍ﴾: كَلِمَةٌ تَقُولُهَا الْعَرَبُ لِكُلِّ نَوْعٍ

مِنَ الْعَذَابِ يَدْخُلُ فِيهِ السَّوْطُ.  
﴿لِيَالْمَرِّصَادِ﴾: إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ.  
﴿تَحْضُوتُ﴾: تُحَافِظُونَ، وَتَحْضُونَ  
تَأْمُرُونَ بِإِطَاعِهِ. ﴿الْمُطْمِئِنَّةُ﴾:  
الْمُصَدِّقَةُ بِالْثَوَابِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ:  
﴿يَأْتِيهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمِئِنَّةُ﴾ (٧): إِذَا أَرَادَ  
اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَبْضَهَا أَطْمَأْنَتَ إِلَى اللَّهِ  
وَإِطْمَأَنَّ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ، وَرَضِيَتْ عَنِ اللَّهِ  
وَرَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَأَمَرَ بِقَبْضِ رُوحِهَا  
وَأَدْخَلَهُ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ، وَجَعَلَهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ  
الصَّالِحِينَ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿جَابُوا﴾:  
نَقَبُوا، مِنْ جِيبِ الْقَمِيصِ قُطْعَ لَهُ  
جِيبٌ. يَجُوبُ الْفَلَاةُ: يَقْطَعُهَا،  
﴿لَمَّا﴾: لَمَمْتُهُ أَجْمَعَ: أَتَيْتُ عَلَى  
آخِرِهِ.

(90) SŪRAT AL-BALAD  
(The City)

(٩٠) سُورَةُ (لَا أُنْقِمْ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَأَنْتَ حِلٌّ بِهَذَا  
الْبَلَدِ﴾ (٢): مَكَّةَ لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ مَا عَلَى  
النَّاسِ فِيهِ مِنَ الْإِثْمِ. ﴿وَوَالِدِ﴾: آدَمَ،  
﴿وَمَا وَلَدٌ﴾. ﴿لُبْدًا﴾: كَثِيرًا.  
﴿التَّجْدِينَ﴾: الْخَيْرُ وَالشَّرُّ.  
﴿مَسْفَرًا﴾: مَجَاعَةً. ﴿مَرِيَّةً﴾:  
السَّاقِطُ فِي الثَّرَابِ. يُقَالُ: ﴿فَلَا  
أَفْتَحَمَ الْعَقَبَةَ﴾ (١١): فَلَمْ يَفْتَحِمِ الْعَقَبَةَ

فِي الدُّنْيَا، ثُمَّ فَسَّرَ الْعَقَبَةَ فَقَالَ: ﴿وَمَا  
أَذْرَكَ مَا الْعَقَبَةُ﴾ (١٢)، فَكَ رَقَبَةٍ (١٣)، أَوْ  
إِطْعَمَ فِي يَوْمٍ ذِي مَسْغَبَةٍ (١٤). [فِي  
كَبِيرٍ: شِدَّةٍ].

(91) *SŪRAT ASH-SHAMS*  
(The Sun)

(٩١) سُورَةُ (الشَّمْسِ وَضُحَاهَا) ﴿١﴾

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿ضُحَاهَا﴾:  
ضَوْءُهَا. ﴿إِذَا لَلَّهَا﴾: تَبِعَهَا.  
﴿لَحْنَهَا﴾: دَحَاهَا. وَ﴿دَسْنَهَا﴾:  
أَغْوَاهَا. ﴿فَالْمَمَّهَا﴾: عَرَفَهَا الشَّقَاءُ  
وَالسَّعَادَةُ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿يَطْفُونَهَا﴾: بِمَعَاصِيهَا. ﴿وَلَا يَخَافُ  
عُقْبَهَا﴾ (١٥): عُقْبَى أَحَدٍ.

4942. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zam‘a that  
he heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering a *Khutba*  
(religious talk), and he mentioned the she-  
camel and the one who killed it. Allāh’s  
Messenger ﷺ recited:

“When the most wicked man among them  
went forth (to kill the she-camel).” (V.91:12)

Then he said, “A tough man whose equal  
was rare and who enjoyed the protection of  
his people, like Abī Zam‘a, went forth to  
(kill) it.” The Prophet ﷺ then mentioned  
about women (in his *Khutba*) and said, “It is  
not wise for anyone of you to lash his wife like  
a slave, for he might sleep with her the same  
evening.” Then he advised them not to laugh  
when somebody breaks wind, and said, “Why  
should anybody laugh at what he himself  
does?”

٤٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
زَمْعَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ وَذَكَرَ  
النَّاقَةَ وَالَّذِي عَقَرَهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: ﴿إِذَا أَنْبَعَتْ أَشَقْنَهَا﴾ (١٦) أَنْبَعَتْ  
لَهَا رَجُلٌ عَزِيزٌ عَارِمٌ مَنِيْعٌ فِي رَهْطِهِ مِثْلُ  
أَبِي زَمْعَةَ. وَذَكَرَ النِّسَاءَ فَقَالَ: «يَعْبُدُ  
أَحَدُكُمْ يَجْلِدُ امْرَأَتَهُ جَلْدَ الْعَبْدِ فَلَعَلَّهُ  
يُضَاجِعُهَا مِنْ آخِرِ يَوْمِهِ»، ثُمَّ وَعَظَهُمْ  
فِي ضَحِكِهِمْ مِنَ الضَّرْطَةِ، وَقَالَ: «لِمَ  
يُضْحَكُ أَحَدُكُمْ مِمَّا يَفْعَلُ؟».

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَمْعَةَ، قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مِثْلُ أَبِي زَمْعَةَ عَمَّ الزُّبَيْرِ  
بِالنَّوَامِ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٧]

## (92) SŪRAT AL-LAIL (The Night)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

## (٩٢) سُورَةُ (الَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿وَكَذَّبَ  
بِالْحَقِّ﴾ (١): بِالْخَلْفِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿تَرَدَّى﴾: مَاتَ. وَ﴿تَلَطَّى﴾: تَوَهَّجَ.  
وَقَرَأَ عُيَيْدُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ: (تَلَطَّى).

(1) CHAPTER. "By the day as it appears in  
brightness." (V.92:2)

(١) بَابُ ﴿وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى﴾ (٢)

4943. Narrated 'Alqama: I went to Shām with a group of the companions of 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd). Abū Ad-Dardā' heard of our arrival so he came to us and said, "Is there anybody among you who can recite (the Qur'an)?" We replied in the affirmative. Then he asked, "Who is the best reciter?" They pointed at me. Then he told me to recite, so I recited the Verse:

"By the night as it envelops. By the day as it appears in brightness. By Him Who created male and female." (V.92:1-3)

Abū Ad-Dardā' then said to me, "Did you hear it (like this) from the mouth of your friend ('Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd)?" I said, "Yes." He said, "I, too, heard it (like this) from the mouth of the Prophet ﷺ, but these people do not consider this recitation as the correct one."

٤٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ فِي  
نَفَرٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الشَّامَ فَسَمِعَ  
بِنَا أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ فَأَتَانَا فَقَالَ: أَفِيكُمْ مَنْ  
يَقْرَأُ؟ فَقُلْنَا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَأَيُّكُمْ أَقْرَأُ؟  
فَأَشَارُوا إِلَيَّ، فَقَالَ: أَقْرَأْ، فَقَرَأْتُ  
(وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى وَالنَّهَارِ إِذَا تَجَلَّى  
وَالذِّكْرِ وَالْأُنثَى) قَالَ: أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَهَا  
مِنْ فِي صَاحِبِكَ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ:  
وَأَنَا سَمِعْتَهَا مِنْ فِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
وَهَؤُلَاءِ يَأْبُونَ عَلَيْنَا.

## (2) CHAPTER. "By Him Who created male and female." (V.92:3)

4944. Narrated Ibrāhīm : The companions of 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) came to Abī Ad-Dardā', (and before they arrived at his home), he looked for them and found them. Then he asked them, "Who among you can recite (the Qur'ān) as 'Abdullāh recites it?" They replied, "All of us." He asked, "Who among you knows it by heart?" They pointed at 'Alqama. Then he asked 'Alqama, "How did you hear 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd reciting *Sūrat Al-Lail* (The Night)?" 'Alqama recited:

"By the male and the female." Abū Ad-Dardā' said, "I testify that I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting it likewise, but these people want me to recite it:

'By Him Who created male and female.' but by Allāh, I will not follow them."

## (3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him." (V.92:5)

4945. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه : We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in a funeral procession at Baqī 'Al-Gharqad. He ﷺ said, "There is none of you but has his place written for him in Paradise or in the Hell-fire." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we depend (on this fact and give up work)?" He said, "Carry on doing (good deeds), for everybody will find it easy to do (such deeds that will lead him to his destined place)." Then he recited:

"As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him, and believes in *Al-Husnā* [the Best i.e., either *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) or reward from Allāh (i.e., Allāh will compensate him for what he will spend in Allāh's Way or bless

## (٢) بَاب ﴿وَمَا خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَى﴾

[٣]

٤٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا

أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قَدِمَ أَصْحَابُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَلَى أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ فَطَلَبَهُمْ فَوَجَدَهُمْ فَقَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى قِرَاءَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: كُلُّنَا، قَالَ: فَأَيُّكُمْ يَحْفَظُ؟ وَأَشَارُوا إِلَى عَلْقَمَةَ، قَالَ: كَيْفَ سَمِعْتَهُ يَقْرَأُ ﴿وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَغْشَى﴾؟ قَالَ عَلْقَمَةُ (وَالذَّكَرِ وَالْأُنثَى) قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ هَكَذَا وَهَؤُلَاءِ يُرِيدُونَنِي عَلَى أَنْ أَقْرَأُ ﴿وَمَا خَلَقَ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَى﴾ وَاللَّهُ لَا أَتَابِعُهُمْ.

## (٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى

وَالْفَنَى﴾ [٥]

٤٩٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي بَقِيعِ الْغَرْقَدِ فِي جَنَازَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَمَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا نَتَكَلَّمُ؟ فَقَالَ: «اعْمَلُوا فَكُلُّ مُسَرٍّ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَفَنَى﴾، وَصَدَّقَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لِلْمُسَرِّ﴾. [راجع: ١٣٦٢]

him with Paradise)]. ... (up to) ... the path for evil.” (V.92:5-10)

**CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :**  
‘... and believes in *Al-Husnā*.’<sup>(1)</sup> (V.92:6)

Narrated Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān : ‘Alī رضي الله عنه said, “We were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ.” (He then mentioned the *Hadīth* No.4945).

**(4) CHAPTER. “We will make smooth for him the path of ease (goodness).” (V.92:7)**

**4946.** Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه : While the Prophet ﷺ was in a funeral procession, he took a small stick and started scraping the earth with it and said, “There is none among you but has his place written for him, either in the Hell-fire or in Paradise.” They (the people) said, “O Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ! Shall we depend (on this fact and give up work)?” He replied, “Carry on doing (good deeds), for everybody will find easy to do (such deeds that will lead him to his destined place).” The Prophet ﷺ then recited:

“As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him, and believes in *Al-Husnā*.” (V.92:5,6)

**بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَصَدَقَ بِالْحُسْنَى﴾ [٦]**  
حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ  
بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا  
فُعُوداً عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ... فَذَكَرَ  
الْحَدِيثَ.

**(٤) بَابُ ﴿فَسَيَسِّرُهُ لِّلْيُسْرَى﴾ [٧]**

٤٩٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ  
عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
السَّلْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ فِي جَنَازَةٍ فَأَخَذَ  
عُوداً يَنْكُثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَقَالَ: «مَا  
مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ  
مِنْ النَّارِ، أَوْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ». قَالُوا: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا نَتَّكِلُ؟ قَالَ:  
«اعْمَلُوا فَكُلُّ مَيْسَرٍ ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى  
وَالْتَفَى﴾ (٥)، وَصَدَقَ بِالْحُسْنَى﴾ (٦) الْآيَةِ.  
قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي بِهِ مَنُصُورٌ  
فَلَمْ أُنْكِرْهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ سُلَيْمَانَ.

[راجع: ١٣٦٢]

(1) (Ch.) The best (i.e., either *Lā ilāha illallāh*: none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) or a reward from Allāh (i.e., Allāh will compensate him for what he will spend in Allāh’s way or bless him with Paradise).



(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "But he who is greedy miser and thinks himself self-sufficient." (V.92:8)

4947. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "There is none among you but has his place written for him, either in Paradise or in the Hell-fire." We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we depend (on this fact and give up work)?" He replied, "No! Carry on doing good deeds, for everybody will find easy to do (such deeds that will lead him to his destined place)." Then the Prophet ﷺ recited:

"As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him and believes in *Al-Husnā*. We will make smooth for him the path of ease (goodness) ... (up to) We will make smooth for him the path for evil." (V.92:5-10)

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And belies *Al-Husnā*..." (V.92:9).

4948. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: While we were in a funeral procession in Baqī' Al-Gharqad, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came and sat down, and we sat around him. He had a small stick in his hand and he bent his head and started scraping the ground with it. He then said, "There is none among you and no created soul, but has his place written for him either in Paradise or in the Hell-fire, and also written for him whether he will be wretched or blessed (in the Hereafter)." A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we depend upon what is written for us and give up doing (good) deeds? For whoever among us is destined to be blessed (in the Hereafter), will join the blessed people, and whoever among us is destined to be wretched will do such deeds as are characteristic of the people who

(٥) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ يَحِلْ

وَاسْتَفْتَى﴾ [٨]

٤٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا

وَكَيْعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَمَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ»، فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَلَا تَتَكَلَّمُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، اْعْمَلُوا فَكُلُّ مُيَسَّرٍ»، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى﴾، وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحَقِّ ﴿فَسَيُيَسِّرُهُ لِلْيُسْرَى﴾، إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَسَيُيَسِّرُهُ

لِلْيُسْرَى﴾. [راجع: ١٣٦٢]

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَكَذَّبَ بِالْحَقِّ﴾ [٩]

٤٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي

شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّلْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي جَنَازَةِ فِي بَقِيعِ الْغَرْفَدِ، فَأَتَانَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَعَدَ وَقَعَدْنَا حَوْلَهُ وَمَعَهُ مِخْصَرَةٌ فَتَكَسَّ فَجَعَلَ يَنْتَكُ بِمِخْصَرَتِهِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ، وَمَا مِنْ نَفْسٍ مَنفُوسَةٍ إِلَّا كُتِبَ مَكَانُهَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، وَإِلَّا قَدْ كُتِبَتْ شَقِيَّةٌ أَوْ سَعِيدَةٌ». قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا تَتَكَلَّمُ عَلَى

are destined to be wretched.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Those who are destined to be blessed (in the Hereafter) will find it easy to do the deeds characteristic of those destined to be blessed, while those who are to be among the wretched (in the Hereafter), will find it easy to do the deeds characteristic of those destined to be wretched.” Then he recited :

“As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him, and believes in *Al-Husnā*.” (V.92:5-6)

كِتَابِنَا وَنَدْعُ الْعَمَلَ؟ فَمَنْ كَانَ مِنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ فَيَسِّصِرُ إِلَى أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ مِنَّا مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ فَيَسِّصِرُ إِلَى عَمَلِ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاوَةِ. قَالَ: «أَمَّا أَهْلُ السَّعَادَةِ فَيَسَّرُونَ لِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ، وَأَمَّا أَهْلُ الشَّقَاوَةِ فَيَسَّرُونَ لِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى﴾ (٥)، وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحَقِّ ﴿١﴾ الآية.

[راجع: ١٣٦٢]

(7) CHAPTER. “We will make smooth for him the path for evil.” (V.92:10)

(٧) بَاب ﴿فَنَسِيرُهُ لِمَسْرَى﴾ (١٠)

4949. Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه : While the Prophet ﷺ was in a funeral procession, he picked up something and started scraping the ground with it and said, “There is none among you but has his place written for him either in the Hell-fire or in Paradise.” They said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall we not depend upon what has been written for us and give up doing (good) deeds?” He said, “Carry on doing (good) deeds, for everybody will find easy to do such deeds that will lead him to his destined place) for which he has been created. So, he who is destined to be among the blessed (in the Hereafter), will find it easy to do the deeds characteristic of such people, while he who is destined to be among the wretched ones, will find it easy to do the deeds characteristic of such people.” Then he recited :

“As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him, and believes in *Al-Husnā*.” (V.92:5,6)

٤٩٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَيْدَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّلْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي جَنَازَةٍ فَآخَذَ شَيْئًا فَجَعَلَ يَنْكُثُ بِهِ الْأَرْضَ فَقَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَفَلَا تَنْكِلُ عَلَى كِتَابِنَا وَنَدْعُ الْعَمَلَ؟ قَالَ: «إِعْمَلُوا فَكُلُّ مَسِيرٍ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ. أَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ فَيَسَّرُ لِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ السَّعَادَةِ. وَأَمَّا مَنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاءِ فَيَسَّرُ لِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الشَّقَاوَةِ». ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى﴾ (٥)، وَصَدَّقَ بِالْحَقِّ ﴿١﴾ الآية.

(93) *SŪRAT AD-DUHĀ*  
(The Forenoon – After the Sunrise)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(٩٣) سُورَةُ (الدُّهَى)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَالَيْلِ إِذَا سَجَى﴾ (٢) مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى (٣): اسْتَوَى. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: سَجَى: أَظْلَمَ وَسَكَنَ. ﴿عَالِيَا﴾: ذُو عِيَالٍ.

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى﴾ (٣) [٣]

٤٩٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَسْوَدُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدَبَ بْنَ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: اشْتَكَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَقُمْ لَيْلَتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَكُونَ شَيْطَانُكَ قَدْ تَرَكَكَ لَمْ أَرَهُ قَرِيبَكَ مُنْذُ لَيْلَتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَالصُّحَى﴾ (١)، وَالْأَيْلِ إِذَا سَجَى (٢)، مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى (٣). [راجع: ١١٢٤]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى﴾ (٣) [٣]

تُفْرَأُ بِالتَّشْدِيدِ وَالتَّخْفِيفِ بِمَعْنَى وَاحِدٍ: مَا تَرَكَكَ رَبُّكَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَا تَرَكَكَ وَمَا أَبْغَضَكَ.

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.” (V.93:3)

٩٥٠. Narrated Jundub bin Sufyān رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became sick and could not offer his night prayer (i.e., *Tahajjud* prayers) for two or three nights. Then a lady (the wife of Abū Lahab) came and said, “O Muḥammad! I think that your Satan has forsaken you, for I have not seen him with you for two or three nights!” On that Allāh عز وجل revealed:

“By the forenoon (after sunrise); and by the night when it darkens (and stands still); your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.” (V.93:1-3)

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.” (V.93:1-3)

(The Arabic word that is translated as ‘has forsaken you’ can be read in two ways: with emphasis (i.e., *Wadda’aka*) or without emphasis (i.e., *Wada’aka*). The meaning of both is the same, i.e., [(your Lord) has (not) forsaken you]. Ibn ‘Abbās said: The Verse means: ‘He has not forsaken you, nor does He hate you.’

4951. Narrated Jundub Al-Bajali: A lady said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I see that your friend has delayed (in conveying Qur'ān) to you." So there was revealed:

"Your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you." (V.93:3)

٤٩٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدُبًا الْبَجَلِيَّ: قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا أَرَى صَاحِبَكَ إِلَّا أُبْطَأَكَ، فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى﴾. [راجع: ١١٢٤]

#### (94) SŪRAT ASH-SHARḤ (The Opening Forth)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

#### (٩٤) سُورَةُ (الْأَنْشَرِ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَرَزَكَ﴾ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ. ﴿أَنْقَضَ﴾: أَثْقَلَ. ﴿مَعَ الْأَسْرِ يُسْرًا﴾، قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَيُّ إِنَّ مَعَ ذَلِكَ الْعُسْرِ يُسْرًا آخَرَ. كَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿هَلْ تَرَبَّصُونَ يَنَا إِلَّا إِحْدَى الْحُسَيْنَيْنِ﴾ وَلَنْ يَغْلِبَ عُسْرٌ يُسْرَيْنِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿فَأَنْصَبَ﴾ فِي حَاجَتِكَ إِلَى رَبِّكَ. وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْأَنْشَرِ لَكَ صَدْرَكَ﴾: شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَهُ لِلْإِسْلَامِ.

#### (95) SŪRAT AT-TĪN (The Fig)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

#### (٩٥) سُورَةُ (وَالْتَيْنِ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: هُوَ التَّيْنُ وَالزَّيْتُونُ الَّذِي يَأْكُلُ النَّاسُ، يُقَالُ: ﴿فَمَا

يُكَذِّبُكَ: ﴿فَمَا الَّذِي يُكَذِّبُكَ بَأَنَّ  
النَّاسَ يُدَانُونَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ، كَأَنَّهُ قَالَ:  
وَمَنْ يَقْدِرُ عَلَى تَكْذِيبِكَ بِالثَّوَابِ  
وَالْعِقَابِ؟

(١) بَاب :

(1) CHAPTER.

4952. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was on a journey, he recited *Sūrat Wat-Tīn Waz-Zaitūn* (No. 95) in one of the first two *Rak'a* of the '*Ishā*' prayer.

٤٩٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَدِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي سَفَرٍ فَقَرَأَ  
فِي الْعِشَاءِ فِي إِحْدَى الرُّكْعَتَيْنِ بِالتِّينِ  
وَالزَّيْتُونِ. ﴿تَقْوِيمٌ﴾: الْحَلْقُ. [راجع:

[٧٦٧

(96) *SŪRAT AL-'ALAQ*  
(The Clot)

(٩٦) سُورَةُ (أَفْرَأَ بِأَسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي

خَلَقَ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ  
يَحْيَى ابْنِ عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ:  
اُكْتُبَ فِي الْمُضَحَّفِ فِي أَوَّلِ الْإِمَامِ:  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ، وَاجْعَلْ  
بَيْنَ السُّورَتَيْنِ خَطًّا. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿نَادِيَةً﴾: عَشِيرَتُهُ. ﴿الزَّابِيَةَ﴾:  
الْمَلَائِكَةُ، وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: ﴿الرُّجَى﴾:  
الْمَرْجِعُ. ﴿لَسَنَفَعًا﴾: لِنَأْخُذَنَّ،  
وَلِنَسْفَعَنَّ بِالنُّونِ وَهِيَ الْخَفِيفَةُ.  
سَفَعْتُ يَدَهُ: أَخَذْتُ.

## (1) CHAPTER.

## (١) بَابُ:

4953. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: The commencement (of the Divine Revelation) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the form of true dreams in his sleep, for he never had a dream but it turned out to be true and clear as the bright daylight. Then the love of seclusion was bestowed upon him, so he used to go in seclusion in the cave of Hirā' where he used to worship (Allāh Alone) continuously for many nights before returning to his family to take the necessary provision (of food) for the stay. He would come back to (his wife) Khadija again to take his provision (of food) likewise, till one day he received the Guidance while he was in the cave of Hirā'. An angel came to him and asked him to read. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "I do not know how to read." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then the angel held me (forcefully) and pressed me so hard that I felt distressed (could not bear it any more). He then released me and again asked me to read, and I replied, 'I do not know how to read.' Thereupon he held me again and pressed me a second time till I felt distressed (could not bear it any more). He then released me and asked me to read, but again I replied, 'I do not know how to read.' Thereupon he held me for the third time and pressed me till I felt distressed (could not bear it any more), and then he released me and said, 'Read in the Name of your Lord, Who has created (all that exists). Has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood). Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous, Who has taught (the writing) by the pen. Has taught man that which he knew not.'" (V.96:1-5)

Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned with that (the Revelation) and his (heart severely

٤٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ. وَحَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ أَبِي رِزْمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ سَلَمَوَيْهِ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ غُرُوءَ بَنِ الرُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ أَوَّلَ مَا بُدِئَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّادِقَةُ فِي النَّوْمِ فَكَانَ لَا يَرَى رُؤْيَا إِلَّا جَاءَتْ مِثْلَ فَلَقِ الصُّبْحِ. ثُمَّ حُبِّبَ إِلَيْهِ الْخَلَاءُ فَكَانَ يَلْحَقُ بِغَارِ حِرَاءٍ فَيَتَحَنَّنُ فِيهِ - قَالَ: وَالتَّحَنُّنُ التَّعَبُّدُ - اللَّيَالِي ذَوَاتِ الْعَدَدِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ، وَيَتَزَوَّدُ لَذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى خَدِيجَةَ فَيَتَزَوَّدُ بِمِثْلِهَا. حَتَّى فَجِئَهُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ فِي غَارِ حِرَاءٍ فَجَاءَهُ الْمَلَكُ فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ»، قَالَ: «فَاخْذَنِي فَعَطِّئِي حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجُهْدُ. ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، قُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ فَاخْذَنِي فَعَطِّئِي الثَّانِيَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجُهْدُ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، قُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ فَاخْذَنِي فَعَطِّئِي الثَّالِثَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجُهْدُ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: «اقْرَأْ بِاسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي

beating; and the) muscles between his neck and shoulders were trembling till he came upon Khadija (his wife) and said, 'Cover me!' They covered him, till his fear was over, and after that he said to Khadija, "O Khadija! What is wrong with me? I was afraid that something bad might happen to me." Then he told her all that had happened. Khadija said, "Nay! But receive the good tidings! By Allāh, Allāh will never disgrace you, for by Allāh, you keep good relations with your kith and kin, speak the truth, help the poor and the destitute, entertain your guests generously and assist the deserving calamity-stricken." Khadija then took him to Waraqa bin Naufal, the son of Khadija's paternal uncle. Waraqa who become a Christian in the pre-Islāmic period and used to write Arabic and also write some portion of the Injeel (Gospel) in Arabic as much as Allāh wished him to write. He was an old man and had lost his eyesight. Khadija said (to Waraqa), "O my cousin! Listen to what your nephew has to say." Waraqa said, "O my nephew! What have you seen?" The Prophet ﷺ then described whatever he had seen. Waraqa said, "This is the same angel Jibril (Gabriel) who was sent to Mūsa (Moses). I wish I were young or could live..." or said some other words. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Will these people drive me out?" He replied in the affirmative and said, "Any one (man) who came with something similar to what you have brought was treated with hostility." If I were to remain alive till your day (when you start preaching), then I would support you strongly." But a short while later Waraqa died and the Divine Revelation was paused (stopped) for a while so that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was much grieved.

خَلَقَ ① خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ ② أَفَرَأَى ③ أَلَكُومَ ④ الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ ⑤ عَلَّمَ الْإِنْسَانَ مَا لَمْ يَعْلَمْ ⑥ ﴿الآيَاتِ فَارْجِعْ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَرْجِفُ بَوَادِرُهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ، فَقَالَ: «رَمَلُونِي رَمَلُونِي»، فَرَمَلُوهُ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ عَنْهُ الرُّوعُ، قَالَ لَخَدِيجَةَ: «أَيْ خَدِيجَةُ، مَا لِي؟ لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي»، فَأَخْبَرَهَا الْخَبَرَ، قَالَتْ خَدِيجَةُ: كَلَّا أَبْشِرْ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُخْزِيكَ اللَّهُ أَبَدًا، فَإِنَّهُ إِنَّكَ لَتَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ، وَتَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ، وَتَكْسِبُ الْمَعْدُومَ، وَتَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَتُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ. فَانْطَلَقَتْ بِهِ خَدِيجَةُ حَتَّى أَتَتْ بِهِ وَرَقَةَ بْنَ نَوْفَلٍ - وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَمِّ خَدِيجَةَ أَخِي أَبِيهَا - وَكَانَ أَمْرًا تَنْصَرُّ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَكَانَ يَكْتُبُ الْكِتَابَ الْعَرَبِيَّ وَيَكْتُبُ مِنَ الْإِنْجِيلِ بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ، وَكَانَ شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا قَدْ عَمِيَ، فَقَالَتْ خَدِيجَةُ: يَا عَمِّ اسْمَعْ مِنْ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ. قَالَ وَرَقَةُ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، مَاذَا تَرَى؟ فَأَخْبَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَبَرَ مَا رَأَى، فَقَالَ وَرَقَةُ: هَذَا النَّامُوسُ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَى مُوسَى، لَيْتَنِي فِيهَا جَدْعًا، لَيْتَنِي أَكُونُ حَيًّا، ذَكَرَ حَرْفًا. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوْ مُخْرِجِي هُمْ؟» قَالَ وَرَقَةُ: نَعَمْ، لَمْ يَأْتِ رَجُلٌ

بِمَا جِئْتُ بِهِ إِلَّا أُودِي، وَإِنْ يُدْرِكُنِي  
يَوْمُكَ حَيًّا أَنْصُرَكَ نَصْرًا مُؤَزَّرًا. ثُمَّ  
لَمْ يَنْسَبْ وَرَقَهُ أَنْ تُؤْفَى وَفَتَرَ الْوَحْيَ  
فَتَرَةً حَتَّى حَزَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

٤٩٥٤ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شِهَابٍ:

4954. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: While Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was talking about the period of pause in Divine Revelation, he said in his narration, “Once while I was walking, all of a sudden I heard a voice from the sky. I looked up and saw to my surprise, the same angel as had visited me in the cave of Hīrā’. He was sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth. I got scared of him and came back home and said, ‘Wrap me! Wrap me!’” So they covered him and then Allāh تعالى revealed:

“O you (Muḥammad ﷺ), enveloped (in garments)! Arise and warn! And magnify your Lord (Allāh)! And purify your garments! And keep away from *Ar-Rujz* (the idols!)” (V.74:1-5)

Abū Salama said, “(*Rujz*) are the idols which the people of the pre-Islāmic period used to worship.” After this, the Revelation started coming strongly and frequently.

[See Vol.1, *Hadīth* No.3 and 4]

فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ فِتْرَةِ الْوَحْيِ، قَالَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فَرَفَعْتُ بَصَرِي فَلِذَا الْمَلَكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي بِحِرَاءِ جَالِسٍ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ أَوِ الْأَرْضِ، فَفَرَّقْتُ مِنْهُ فَرَجَعْتُ فَقُلْتُ: زَمَلُونِي زَمَلُونِي»، فَذَكَّرُوهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَدِينَةُ ۖ قُورَيْهَا فَذَكِّرْ ۚ وَرَبِّكَ فَذَكِّرْ ۚ وَنَبَاكَ فَطَهِّرْ ۚ وَالرُّجْزَ فَاهْجُرْ ۚ﴾ قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: وَهِيَ الْأَوْتَانُ الَّتِي كَانَ أَهْلُ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ يَعْبُدُونَ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ تَبَاعَ الْوَحْيُ.

[راجع: ٣]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “He has created man from a clot.” (V.96:2)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ﴾ [٢]

4955. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The commencement of the Divine Revelation to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was in the form of good, righteous (true) dreams. And then the angel came to him and said, “Read! In the Name of your Lord, Who has created (all that exists). He has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood). Read!

٤٩٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

اللَيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَوَّلُ مَا بُدِئَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةَ، فَجَاءَهُ الْمَلَكُ،



And your Lord is the Most Generous.”  
(V.96:1-3)

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Read! And your Lord is the Most  
Generous.” (V.96:3)

4956. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The commencement of (the Divine Revelation to) Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was in the form of true dreams. And then angel came to him and said, “Read! In the Name of your Lord, Who has created (all that exists). He has created man from a clot (a piece of thick coagulated blood). Read! And your Lord is the Most Generous. Who has taught (the writing) by the pen.” (V.96:1-4)

CHAPTER. “Who has taught (the writing) by the pen.” (V.96:4)

4957. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ returned to Khadija and said, “Wrap me! Wrap me!” (Then the subnarrator narrated the rest of the narration).

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Nay! If he (Abū Jahl) ceases not, We will catch him by the forelock, a lying sinful forelock!” (V.96:15,16)

4958. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abū Jahl said, “If I see Muḥammad offering Ṣalāt (prayer) at the Ka’bah, I will tread on

فَقَالَ: ﴿أَقْرَأْ بِأَسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ﴾، خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ، ﴿أَقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ الْأَكْرَمُ﴾ [٣-١]. [راجع: ٣]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ الْأَكْرَمُ﴾ [٣]

٤٩٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ قَالَ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَوَّلُ مَا بَدَأَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّادِقَةَ، جَاءَهُ الْمَلَكُ فَقَالَ: ﴿أَقْرَأْ بِأَسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ﴾، خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ، ﴿أَقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ الْأَكْرَمُ﴾، الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ ﴿١﴾ [١-٤]. [راجع: ٣]

بَابُ ﴿الَّذِي عَلَّمَ بِالْقَلَمِ﴾ ﴿١﴾ [٤]

٤٩٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: فَرَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى خَدِيجَةَ فَقَالَ: «رَمَلُونِي رَمَلُونِي»، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع: ٣]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى ﴿لَا لَنْ لَرَبِّهِ لَنَسْفَعًا بِالنَّاصِيَةِ﴾ ﴿٥﴾، نَاصِيَةُ كَذِبِهِ خَالِطَةٍ ﴿٦﴾ [١٥-١٦]

٤٩٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ

his neck." When the Prophet ﷺ heard of that, he said, "If he does so, the angels will snatch him away."

الكَرِيمِ الْجَزَرِيِّ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ أَبُو جَهْلٍ: لئن رأيتُ مُحَمَّدًا يُصَلِّي عِنْدَ الْكَعْبَةِ لأطآنَ عَلَى عُتْقِهِ، فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ فَعَلَهُ لَأَخَذْتُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ».

تَابَعَهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْكَرِيمِ.

### (97) SŪRAT AL-QADR (The Night of Decree)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

"Verily, We have sent it (this Qur'ān)  
down in the night of *Al-Qadr* (Decree)."  
(V.97:1)

### (٩٧) سُورَةُ (إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يُقَالُ: الْمَطْلَعُ، هُوَ الطُّلُوعُ،  
وَالْمَطْلَعُ: الْمَوْضِعُ الَّذِي يُطْلَعُ مِنْهُ.  
﴿أَنْزَلْنَاهُ﴾: الْهَاءُ كِنَايَةٌ عَنِ الْقُرْآنِ.  
﴿إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ﴾ خَرَجَ مَخْرَجَ الْجَمِيعِ،  
وَالْمُنْزِلُ هُوَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى، وَالْعَرَبُ  
تُؤَكِّدُ فِعْلَ الرَّجُلِ الْوَاحِدِ فَتَجْعَلُهُ  
بِلَفْظِ الْجَمِيعِ لِيَكُونَ أَثْبَتٌ وَأَوْكَدٌ.

### (98) SŪRAT LAM YAKUN (or AL-BAIYYINAH (The Clear Evidence)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (٩٨) سُورَةُ (لَمْ يَكُنْ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

#### (1) CHAPTER.

#### (١) بَاب:

﴿مُفَكِّكِينَ﴾: زَائِلِينَ. ﴿قِيَمَةً﴾:  
الْقَائِمَةُ، ﴿وَبَيْنَ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾. أَضَافَ  
الَّذِينَ إِلَى الْمُؤَنَّثِ.

4959. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

The Prophet ﷺ said to Ubayy (bin Ka'b), "Allāh has ordered me to recite to you :

'Those who disbelieve from among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> were not going to leave (their disbelief)...' (V. 98:1)

Ubayy said, "Did Allāh mention me by name?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." On that, Ubayy wept.

## (2) CHAPTER.

4960. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

The Prophet ﷺ said to Ubayy, "Allāh has ordered me to recite Qur'ān to you." Ubayy asked, "Did Allāh mention me by name to you?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has mentioned your name to me." On that Ubayy started weeping. (The subnarrator) Qatāda added : I have been informed that the Prophet ﷺ recited :

"Those who disbelieve from among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)..."

## (3) CHAPTER.

4961. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :

Allāh's Prophet ﷺ said to Ubayy bin Ka'b, "Allāh has ordered me to recite Qur'ān to you." Ubayy said, "Did Allāh mention me by name to you?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." Ubayy said, "Have I been mentioned by the Lord of *'Al-Ālamīn* (the mankind, jinn and all that exists)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes". Then Ubayy burst into tears.

٤٩٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ :

حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ : حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأُبَيٍّ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ ﴿لَمْ يَكُنِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا﴾» قَالَ : وَسَمَانِي؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، فَبَكَى . [راجع : ٣٨٠٩]

## (٢) بَاب :

٤٩٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ

حَسَّانَ : حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأُبَيٍّ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرَأَ عَلَيْكَ الْقُرْآنَ» ، قَالَ أُبَيٌّ : اللَّهُ سَمَانِي لَكَ؟ قَالَ : «اللَّهُ سَمَّاكَ» ، فَجَعَلَ أُبَيٌّ يَبْكِي . قَالَ قَتَادَةُ : فَأُنْبِئْتُ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ ﴿لَمْ يَكُنِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ﴾ . [راجع : ٣٨٠٩]

## (٣) بَاب :

٤٩٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي

دَاوُدَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ الْمُنَادِي : حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ : حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَرُوبَةَ ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ : أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِأُبَيٍّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَقْرِئَكَ الْقُرْآنَ» ، قَالَ : اللَّهُ سَمَانِي لَكَ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، قَالَ : وَقَدْ ذُكِرْتُ عِنْدَ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ» ، فَذَرَفَتْ عَيْنَاهُ . [راجع : ٣٨٠٩]

(1) (H. 4959) *Al-Mushrikūn* : Polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ).

(99) *SŪRAT AZ-ZALZALAH*  
(The Earthquake)

(٩٩) سورة (إِذَا زُلْزِلَتْ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
"So whosoever does good equal to the weight  
of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it."  
(V.99:7)

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ  
مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾ [٧]  
يُقَالُ: ﴿أَوْحَى﴾، أَوْحَى إِلَيْهَا،  
وَوَحَى لَهَا، وَوَحَى إِلَيْهَا وَاجِدٌ.

4962. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Horses are kept  
for one of three purposes: A man may keep  
them (for Allāh's Cause to receive a reward  
(in the Hereafter); another may keep them  
(as a means of his livelihood) protection  
(from begging others) and a third may keep  
them (out of pride and to show off) to be a  
burden for him. As for the man for whom the  
horse is a source of reward, he is the one who  
ties (keeps) it for Allāh's Cause, and he ties it  
with a long rope in a pasture or a garden,  
then, whatever it eats or drinks in that  
pasture or garden will be added to his good  
deeds. And if it breaks its rope and jumps  
over one or two hills, then, for all its  
footsteps and its manure, good deeds will  
be written for him. And if it passes by a river  
and drinks of its water, though its owner had  
no intention to water it from that river, even  
then he will have good deeds written for him.  
So, that horse will be (a source of) reward for  
such a man."

"If a man ties (keeps) a horse for earning  
his livelihood and abstaining from asking  
others for help and he does not forget Allāh's  
right, i.e., pays its *Zakāt* and gives it to be  
used in Allāh's Cause, then that horse will be  
a means of protection for him. But if a man  
ties it out of pride and to show off and to

٤٩٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ  
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
الله ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ لِثَلَاثَةِ: لِرَجُلٍ  
أَجْرٌ، وَلِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ  
وِزْرٌ. فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ فَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا  
فِي سَبِيلِ اللهِ فَأَطَالَ لَهَا فِي مَرْجٍ أَوْ  
رَوْضَةٍ فَمَا أَصَابَتْ فِي طِيلِهَا ذَلِكَ فِي  
الْمَرْجِ وَالرَّوْضَةِ كَانَ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٌ،  
وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا قَطَعَتْ طِيلَهَا فَاسْتَتَتْ شَرْفًا  
أَوْ شَرْفَيْنِ كَانَتْ أَثَارُهَا وَأُزْوَانُهَا  
حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا مَرَّتْ بِنَهْرٍ  
فَشَرِبَتْ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يُرِدْ أَنْ يَسْقِيَ بِهِ كَانَ  
ذَلِكَ حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، فَهِيَ لِذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ  
أَجْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا تَغْنًى وَتَعَفُّفًا وَلَمْ  
يَنْسَ حَقَّ اللهِ فِي رِقَابِهَا وَلَا ظُهُورِهَا  
فَهِيَ لَهُ سِتْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فَخْرًا  
وَرِبَاءً وَنَوَاءً فَهِيَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَِزْرٌ».   
فَسُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْحُمْرِ،

excite others, then that horse will be burden (of sins) for him.” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was asked regarding donkeys. He replied, “Nothing has been revealed to me except this comprehensive Verse which includes everything:

‘So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it.’” (V.99:7,8)

(2) CHAPTER. “And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it.” (V.99:8)

4963. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about donkeys and he replied, “Nothing has been revealed to me regarding donkeys except this comprehensive Verse, which includes everything:

‘So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant), shall see it.’” (V.99:7,8)

قَالَ: «مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ فِيهَا إِلَّا هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ الْفَاضَّةُ الْجَامِعَةُ ﴿وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾ (٧)، وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾ (٨)». [راجع: ٢٣٧١]

(٢) بَاب ﴿وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾ (٨)، [٨]

٤٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحِ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْحُمُرِ فَقَالَ: «لَمْ يَنْزَلْ عَلَيَّ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ إِلَّا هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ الْجَامِعَةُ الْفَاضَّةُ ﴿وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾ (٧)، وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾ (٨)». [راجع: ٢٣٧١]

### (100) SŪRAT AL-‘ĀDIYĀT (Those that run)

### (١٠٠) سُورَةُ (الْعَادِيَاتِ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ الْكَنُودُ: الْكَفُورُ، يُقَالُ: ﴿فَأَنْزَلْنَاهُ نَقْمًا﴾ (١): رَفَعْنَاهُ غُبَارًا. ﴿لِيَحْبِيَ الْحَقِيرُ﴾: مَنْ أَجَلِ

حُبُّ الْخَيْرِ، ﴿لَشَدِيدٌ﴾: لَبَّخِيلٌ،  
وَيُقَالُ لِلْبَخِيلِ: شَدِيدٌ. ﴿وَحُصِّلَ﴾:  
مُيزَ.

(101) *SŪRAT AL-QĀRI'AH*  
(The Striking Hour)

(١٠١) سورة القارعة

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

﴿كَالْفَرَّاشِ الْمُبْتُوثِ﴾: كَعُوءَاءِ  
الْجَرَادِ يَرْكَبُ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا، كَذَلِكَ  
النَّاسُ يَجُولُ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي بَعْضٍ.  
﴿كَالْعِهْنِ﴾: كَالْوَانِ الْعِهْنِ، وَقَرَأَ  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: (كَالصُّوفِ).

(102) *SŪRAT AT-TAKĀTHUR*  
(The Piling up. "The Emulous Desire")

(١٠٢) سورة (الْهَيْكُمُ)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

Ibn 'Abbās said, '*At-Takāthur* means  
piling up money and children.'

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: التَّكَاثُرُ مِنَ  
الْأَمْوَالِ وَالْأَوْلَادِ.

(103) *SŪRAT AL-'AŞR*  
(The Time)

(١٠٣) سورة (وَالْعَصْرِ ۝)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

وَقَالَ يَحْيَى: الْعَصْرُ: الدَّهْرُ،  
أَقْسَمَ بِهِ.

(104) *SŪRAT AL-HUMAZAH*  
(The Slanderer)

(١٠٤) سُورَةُ {وَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ هُمَزَةٍ}

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

*Al-Humamah* is the name of the (Hell) Fire, similar to *Saqar* and *Laḥa*.

﴿الْهُمَزَةُ﴾: اسْمُ النَّارِ، مِثْلُ سَقَرٍ وَلَظَى.

(105) *SŪRAT AL-FĪL*  
(The Elephant)

(١٠٥) سُورَةُ {أَلَمْ تَرَ}

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿أَلَمْ تَرَ﴾ أَلَمْ تَعْلَمْ. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿أَبَايِلَ﴾: مُتَابِعَةٌ، مُجْتَمِعَةٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿مِنْ سَجِيلٍ﴾: هِيَ سَنَكٌ وَكُلٌّ.

(106) *SŪRAT QURAISH*  
(Quraish)

(١٠٦) سُورَةُ {لَا يَلَيْفُ ثَرْيَسٌ} (١)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿لَا يَلَيْفُ﴾: أَلْفُوا ذَلِكَ فَلَا يَشُقُّ عَلَيْهِمْ فِي الشَّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ. وَأَمَنَهُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ عَدُوِّهِمْ فِي حَرَمِهِمْ.

(107) *SŪRAT AL-MĀ'ŪN*  
(The Small Kindnesses)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(١٠٧) سُورَةُ (الرَّءِيتِ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّيْنَةَ: ﴿لَا يَلْفُ﴾:  
لِنِعْمَتِي عَلَى قُرَيْشٍ.  
وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿يَدْعُ﴾: يَدْفَعُ عَنْ  
حَقِّهِ، يُقَالُ: هُوَ مِنْ دَعَعْتُ. ﴿يَدْعُونَ﴾:  
[الطور: ١٣]: يُدْفَعُونَ. ﴿سَاهُونَ﴾:  
لَاهُونَ. وَ﴿الْمَاعُونَ﴾: الْمَعْرُوفُ كُلُّهُ.  
وَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْعَرَبِ: الْمَاعُونُ: الْمَاءُ.  
وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: أَغْلَاهَا الرِّكَاءُ  
الْمَفْرُوضَةُ، وَأَذْنَاهَا عَارِيَةُ الْمَتَاعِ.

(108) *SŪRAT AL-KAUTHAR*  
(A River in Paradise)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(١٠٨) سُورَةُ (إِنَّا أَنْعَمْنَاكَ  
الْكَوْثَرِ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿شَانِكَ﴾:  
عَدُوُّكَ.

(1) CHAPTER.

4964. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ was made to ascend to the heavens, he ﷺ said (after his return), "I came upon a river (in Paradise) the banks of which were made of tents of hollow pearls. I asked Jibrīl (Gabriel), 'What is this (river)?' He replied, 'This is *Al-Kauthar*'."

٤٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا عُرِجَ بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ قَالَ: «أَتَيْتُ عَلَى نَهْرٍ حَافَتَاهُ قِيَابُ اللَّؤْلُؤِ مَجُوفٌ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا الْكَوْثَرُ».

[راجع: ٣٥٧٠]



4965. Narrated Abū 'Ubaida: I asked 'Āishah رضي الله عنها regarding the Verse:

"Verily, We have granted you (O Muhammad ﷺ) *Al-Kauthar*."

She replied, "*Al-Kauthar* is a river which has been given to your Prophet ﷺ, on the banks of which there are (tents of) hollow pearls; and its utensils are as numberless as the stars."

4966. Narrated Abū Bishr: Sa'īd bin Jubair said that Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said about *Al-Kauthar*, "That is the good which Allāh has bestowed upon His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ)." I said to Sa'īd bin Jubair, "But the people claim that it is a river in Paradise." Sa'īd said, "The river in Paradise is part of the good which Allāh has bestowed on His Messenger ﷺ."

٤٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَرْبُدَ الْكَاهِلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَ: سَأَلْتُهَا عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّا أَنْعَمْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ﴾ قَالَتْ: هُوَ نَهْرٌ أَعْطَاهُ نَبِيُّكُمْ ﷺ، شَاطِئَاهُ عَلَيْهِ دُرٌّ مُجَوَّفٌ، أَنِيتُهُ كَعَدَدِ النُّجُومِ. رَوَاهُ زَكَرِيَّا وَأَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ وَمُطَرِّفٌ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ.

٤٩٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي الْكَوْثَرِ: هُوَ الْخَيْرُ الَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ.

قَالَ أَبُو بَشِيرٍ: قُلْتُ لِسَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ: فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُ نَهْرٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ؟ فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: التَّهْرُ الَّذِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ الَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ.

[انظر: ٦٥٧٨]

### (109) SŪRAT AL-KĀFIRŪN (The Disbelievers)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

### (١٠٩) سُورَةُ (قُلْ يَتَّخِذُهَا

الْكَافِرُونَ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يُقَالُ: ﴿لَكُمْ دِينُكُمْ﴾: الْكُفْرُ  
﴿وَلِيَ دِينٌ﴾: الْإِسْلَامُ. وَلَمْ يَقُلْ:  
دِينِي، لِأَنَّ الْآيَاتِ بِالنُّونِ فَحُذِفَتْ

إِلَيَّاءَ كَمَا قَالَ: ﴿يَهْدِينِ﴾  
 وَ﴿يَشْفِينِ﴾ [الشعراء: ٧٨ - ٨٠].  
 وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: ﴿لَا أَعْبُدُ مَا  
 تَعْبُدُونَ﴾ (٢) ﴿الآنَ وَلَا أَجِيبُكُمْ فِيمَا  
 بَقِيَ مِنْ عُمْرِي﴾ وَلَا أَنْتُمْ عٰبِدُونَ مَا  
 أَعْبُدُ (٣) ﴿وَهُمُ الَّذِينَ قَالَ:  
 ﴿وَلَوْلَا بَرَكَةُ كَيْدِهَا لَمَاتُمْ﴾ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ  
 رَبِّكَ طَلْفَيْنَا وَكُفْرًا﴾ [المائدة: ٦٤].

### (110) SŪRAT AN-NAṢR (The Help)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
 the Most Merciful.

“When there comes the Help of Allāh (to  
 you, O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies)  
 and the Conquest (of Makkah).” (V.110:1)  
 (1) CHAPTER.

4967. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: When  
 the *Sūrat An-Naṣr*, “When there comes the  
 Help of Allāh and the Conquest,” had been  
 revealed to the Prophet ﷺ, he did not offer  
 any *Ṣalāt* (prayer) except that he said therein,  
 “*Subḥānaka Rabbanā wa biḥamdika;  
 Allāhumma ighfirli* (I testify the Uniqueness  
 of our Lord, and all the praises are for Him;  
 O Allāh, forgive me!)”.

#### (2) CHAPTER.

4968. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to say very often  
 in bowing and prostration [during his *Ṣalāt*

### (١١٠) سُورَةُ (إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

#### (١) بَاب:

٤٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
 الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ  
 الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ  
 مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
 قَالَتْ: مَا صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صَلَاةَ بَعْدَ  
 أَنْ نَزَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ: ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ  
 وَالْفَتْحُ﴾ (١) إِلَّا يَقُولُ فِيهَا:  
 «سُبْحَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ  
 لِي». [راجع: ٧٩٤]

#### (٢) بَاب:

٤٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي  
 شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ

(prayers)], “*Subhānaka Allāhumma Rabbanā wa biḥamdika; Allāhumma ighfirli*,” according to the order of the Qur’ān. (See H. 4967)

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And you see that the people enter Allāh’s religion (Islām) in crowds.” (V.110:2)

4969. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: ‘Umar asked the people regarding Allāh’s Statement:

“When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the Conquest (of Makkah).” (V.110:1)

They replied, “It indicates the future conquest of towns and palaces (by Muslims).” ‘Umar said, “What do you say about it, O Ibn ‘Abbās?” I replied, “(This *Sūrah*) indicates the termination of the life of Muḥammad ﷺ. Through it he was informed of the nearness of his death.”

(4) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “So, glorify the praises of your Lord, and ask His forgiveness. Verily! He is the One Who accepts the repentance and forgives.” (V.110:3)

4970. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: ‘Umar used to make me sit with the elderly men who had fought in the battle of Badr. Some of them felt it (did not like that) and said to ‘Umar, “Why do you bring in this boy to sit with us while we have sons like him?” ‘Umar replied, “Because of what you know of his position (i.e., his religious

أبي الضحى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ فِي رُكُوعِهِ وَسُجُودِهِ: «سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي»، يَتَأَوَّلُ الْقُرْآنَ. [راجع: ٧٩٤]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَرَأَيْتَ النَّاسَ يَدْخُلُونَ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ أَفْوَاجًا﴾ [٢].

٤٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ سَأَلَهُمْ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ وَالْفَتْحُ﴾ [١] قَالُوا: فَتُحُ الْمَدَائِنِ وَالْقُصُورِ. قَالَ: مَا تَقُولُ يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ؟ قَالَ: أَجَلٌ أَوْ مَثَلٌ ضُرِبَ لِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، نُعِيَتْ لَهُ نَفْسُهُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٧]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿سَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ إِنَّهُ كَانَ تَوَّابًا﴾ [٣] تَوَّابٌ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ. وَالتَّوَّابُ مِنَ النَّاسِ: التَّائِبُ مِنَ الذَّنْبِ.

٤٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشْرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ عُمَرُ يُدْخِلُنِي مَعَ أَشْيَاحِ بَدْرٍ فَكَأَنَّ بَعْضَهُمْ وَجَدَ فِي

knowledge).” One day ‘Umar called me and made me sit in the gathering of those people; and I think that he called me just to show them (my religious knowledge). ‘Umar then asked them (in my presence), “What do you say about the interpretation of the Statement of Allāh تعالى:-

‘When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the Conquest (of Makkah).’ (V.110:1)

Some of them said, “We are ordered to praise Allāh and ask His forgiveness when Allāh’s Help and the Conquest (of Makkah) comes to us.” Some others kept quiet and did not say anything. On that, ‘Umar asked me, “Do you say the same, O Ibn ‘Abbās?” I replied, “No.” He said, “What do you say then?” I replied, “That is the sign of the death of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ which Allāh informed him of. Allāh said:

‘When there comes the Help of Allāh (to you O Muḥammad ﷺ against your enemies) and the Conquest (of Makkah). So, glorify the praises of your Lord and ask His forgiveness. He is the One Who accepts the repentance and forgives.’ ” (V.110:3)

On that ‘Umar said, “I do not know anything about it other than what you have said.”

**(111) SŪRAT TABBAT YADĀ ABI LAHAB  
or AL-MASAD  
(Perish the Two Hands of Abū Lahab  
or The Palm Fibre**

**In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.**

نَفْسِهِ فَقَالَ: لِمَ تُدْخِلُ هَذَا مَعَنَا وَلَنَا  
أَبْنَاءَ مِثْلِهِ؟ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنَّهُ مِنْ حَيْثُ  
عَلِمْتُمْ، فَدَعَا ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَأَدْخَلَهُ مَعَهُمْ  
فَمَا رُئِيتُ أَنَّهُ دَعَانِي يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا  
لِيُرِيَهُمْ، قَالَ: مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ  
وَالْفَتْحُ﴾؟ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: أَمَرْنَا  
نَحْمَدُ اللَّهَ وَنَسْتَغْفِرُهُ إِذَا نُصِرْنَا وَفُتِحَ  
عَلَيْنَا. وَسَكَتَ بَعْضُهُمْ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ  
شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ لِي: أَكْذَاكَ تَقُولُ يَا ابْنَ  
عَبَّاسٍ؟ فَقُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَمَا تَقُولُ؟  
قُلْتُ: هُوَ أَجَلُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَعْلَمَهُ  
لَهُ، قَالَ: ﴿إِذَا جَاءَ نَصْرُ اللَّهِ  
وَالْفَتْحُ﴾. وَذَلِكَ عَلَامَةٌ أَجَلُكَ  
﴿فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ وَاسْتَغْفِرْهُ إِنَّهُ  
كَانَ تَوَّابًا﴾. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: مَا  
أَعْلَمُ مِنْهَا إِلَّا مَا تَقُولُ. [راجع:  
[٣٦٢٧

**(١١١) سُورَةُ (تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي  
لَهَبٍ)**

**بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ**

﴿بَابٌ﴾ [غافر: ٣٧]: خسران،

﴿تَنْبِيْهُ﴾ [هود: ١٠١]: تَدْمِيْرٌ.

**(١) بَابُ:**

4971. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما :

When the Verse :

"And warn your tribe (O Muḥammad ﷺ) of near kindred (and your chosen group from among them)." (V.26:214) was revealed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out, and when he had ascended Aṣ-Ṣafā mountain, he shouted, "Yā Ṣabāḥāh!"<sup>(1)</sup> The people said, "Who is that?" Then they gathered around him, whereupon he said, "Do you see? If I inform you that cavalymen are proceeding up the side of this mountain, will you believe me?" They said, "We have never heard you telling a lie." Then he said, "I am a plain warner to you of a coming severe punishment." Abū Lahab said, "May you perish! You gathered us only for this reason?" Then Abū Lahab went away. So the *Sūrat Al-Masad* :

"Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab!" was revealed. (V.111:1)

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
"... and perish he! His wealth and his children will not benefit him!" (V.111:1-2)

4972. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما :  
The Prophet ﷺ went out towards Al-Baṭhā' and ascended the mountain and shouted, "Yā Ṣabāḥāh!" So the Quraish people gathered around him. He said, "Do you see? If I tell you that an enemy is going to attack you in the morning or in the evening, will you believe me?" They replied, "Yes." He said, "Then I am a plain warner to you of a coming severe punishment." Abū Lahab

٤٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ

مُوسَى : حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ : حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ : حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
الله عَنْهُمَا قَالَ : لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَأَنْذِرْ  
عَشِيرَتَكَ الْأَقْرَبِينَ﴾ ١١١ وَرَهْطَكَ مِنْهُمْ  
الْمُخْلِصِينَ، خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ  
حَتَّى صَعِدَ الصَّافَا فَهَتَفَ : «يَا  
صَبَاحَا»، فَقَالُوا : مَنْ هَذَا؟  
فاجْتَمَعُوا إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ : «أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ  
أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ أَنَّ خَيْلًا تَخْرُجُ مِنْ سَفْحِ  
هَذَا الْجَبَلِ أَكُنْتُمْ مُصَدِّقِي؟» قَالُوا :  
مَا جَرَّبْنَا عَلَيْكَ كَذِبًا. قَالَ : «فَإِنِّي  
نَذِيرٌ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ» .

قَالَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ : تَبَّ لَكَ، مَا جَمَعْنَا  
إِلَّا لَهَذَا؟ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿تَبَّتْ يَدَا  
أَبِي لَهَبٍ وَتَبَّ﴾ ١١٢ وَقَدْ تَبَّ؛ هَكَذَا  
قَرَأَهَا الْأَعْمَشُ يَوْمَئِذٍ . [راجع : ١٣٩٤]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ : ﴿وَتَبَّ، مَا أَغْنَى عَنْهُ  
مَالُهُ وَمَا كَسَبَ﴾ ١١١ [٢]

٤٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ :

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ : حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ،  
عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
خَرَجَ إِلَى الْبُطْحَاءِ فَصَعِدَ إِلَى الْجَبَلِ  
فَنَادَى : «يَا صَبَاحَا»، فَاجْتَمَعَتْ إِلَيْهِ  
قُرَيْشٌ، فَقَالَ : «أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ حَدَّثْتُكُمْ أَنَّ

(1) (H. 4971) "Yā Ṣabāḥāh!" This is an Arabic expression used when one appeals for help or draws the attention of others to some danger.

said, "Is it for this reason that you have gathered us? May you perish!" Then Allāh عز وجل revealed:

"Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab!" till the end of the *Sūrah*.

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "He (Abū Lahab) will be burnt in a Fire of blazing flames!" (V.111:3)

4973. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Abū Lahab said, "May you perish! Is it for this that you have gathered us?" So there was revealed:

"Perish the two hands of Abū Lahab!" (V.111:1)

(4) CHAPTER. "And his wife too, who carries wood." (V.111:4)

Mujāhid said, "'Carries the wood' means that she used to slander (the Prophet ﷺ) and goes about with calumnies."

"In her neck is a twisted rope of *Masad* (palm fibre)." (V.111:5) i.e., the iron chain which is in the Fire (of Hell).

(112) *SŪRAT QUL HUWALLĀHU AHAD*  
or *AL-IKHLĀS*

(Say: He is Allāh, the One  
or The Purity)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(It is said that '*Ahad*' in Arabic in the Verse, cannot be pronounced as '*Ahadun*', i.e., '*Wāhidun*').

الْعَدُوُّ مُصْبِحُكُمْ أَوْ مُمْسِيكُمْ، أَكُنْتُمْ تَصَدَّقُونِي؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَاتِي زَيْدٌ لَكُمْ بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ». فَقَالَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ: أَلِهَذَا جَمَعْتَنَا نَبَأًا لَكَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِهَا. [راجع: ١٣٩٤]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿سَيَصِلُنَّ نَارًا ذَاتَ لَهَبٍ﴾ [٣]

٤٩٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ حُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ: نَبَأًا لَكَ، أَلِهَذَا جَمَعْتَنَا؟ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿تَبَّتْ يَدَا أَبِي لَهَبٍ﴾. [راجع: ١٣٩٤]

(٤) بَابُ ﴿وَأَمْرَأَتُهُ حَمَّالَةَ الْحَطَبِ﴾ [٤]

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: حَمَّالَةُ الْحَطَبِ: تَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ. ﴿فِي جِيدِهَا حَبْلٌ مِّن مَّسَدٍ﴾ يُقَالُ: مِنْ مَّسَدٍ: لَيْفِ الْمُقْلِ وَهِيَ السَّلْسِلَةُ الَّتِي فِي النَّارِ.

(١١٢) سُورَةُ (قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ)

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

يُقَالُ: لَا يُؤْنَنَّ أَحَدٌ: أَيِ وَاحِدٌ.

## (١) بَاب :

## (1) CHAPTER.

4974. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh said: 'The son of Ādam tells a lie against Me, though he hasn't the right to do so. He abuses Me, though he hasn't the right to do so. As for his telling a lie against Me, it is his saying that I will not recreate him as I created him for the first time. In fact, to repeat or to recreate a thing is easier for the one who has created it for the first time. (So, it is easier for Me to repeat or recreate a creation which I created first). As for his abusing Me, it is his saying that Allāh has begotten a son (or children), while I am the One *Aṣ-Ṣamad* (the Self-Sufficient Master Whom all creatures need, neither I eat nor I drink) I beget not, nor was I begotten, and there is none like or co-equal or comparable unto Me.'"

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "*Allāh-uṣ-Ṣamad* (The Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, He neither eats nor drinks)." (V.112:2)

4975. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said:

'The son of Adam tells a lie against Me, and he hasn't the right to do so; and he abuses Me, and he hasn't the right to do so. His telling a lie against Me is his saying that I will not recreate him as I created him for the first time; and his abusing Me is his saying that Allāh has begotten a son (or children), while I am *Aṣ-Ṣamad* (Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need, neither I eat nor I drink) Who begets not, nor was He begotten, and there is none like or co-equal or comparable unto Me.'

٤٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَاد، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: كَذَّبَنِي ابْنُ آدَمَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ، وَشَتَمَنِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ فَأَمَّا تَكْذِيبُهُ إِيَّايَ فَقَوْلُهُ: لَنْ يُعِيدَنِي كَمَا بَدَأْنِي، وَلَيْسَ أَوَّلُ الْخَلْقِ بِأَهْوَنَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ إِعَادَتِهِ. وَأَمَّا شَتْمُهُ إِيَّايَ فَقَوْلُهُ: اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا، وَأَنَا الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ لَمْ أَلِدْ وَلَمْ أُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِي كُفْوًا أَحَدٌ». [راجع: ١٣٩٣]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: ﴿الصَّمَدُ﴾،

وَالْعَرَبُ تُسَمِّي أَسْرَافَهَا الصَّمَدَ. قَالَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ: هُوَ السَّيِّدُ الَّذِي انْتَهَى سُودُّهُ.

٤٩٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَذَّبَنِي ابْنُ آدَمَ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ، وَشَتَمَنِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ. أَمَّا تَكْذِيبُهُ إِيَّايَ أَنْ يَقُولَ إِنِّي لَنْ أُعِيدَهُ كَمَا بَدَأْتُهُ، وَأَمَّا شَتْمُهُ إِيَّايَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: اتَّخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا. وَأَنَا الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي لَمْ أَلِدْ وَلَمْ أُولَدْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لِي كُفْوًا أَحَدٌ».

CHAPTER. "He begets not, nor was He begotten, and there is none co-equal or comparable unto Him." (V.112:3, 4)

**باب ﴿لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ﴾**  
[٤-٣] كُفُوًا وَكُفِيئًا وَكِفَاءً وَاحِدٌ.

[راجع: ٣١٩٣]

(113) *SŪRAT AL-FALAQ*  
(The Daybreak)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(١١٣) **سُورَةُ ﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ  
الْفَلَقِ﴾**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿الْفَلَقُ﴾: الصَّحْ  
﴿عَاسِقٍ﴾: اللَّيْلُ. ﴿إِذَا وَقَبُ﴾:  
غُرُوبُ الشَّمْسِ، يُقَالُ: أَبْيِنُ مِنْ فَرَقٍ  
وَفَلَنِي الصُّبْحُ، ﴿وَقَبُ﴾: إِذَا دَخَلَ  
فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَأَظْلَمَ.

4976. Narrated Zirr bin Ḥubaish: I asked Ubayy bin Ka'b regarding the *Mu'awwidhat* (two *Sūrah* of taking refuge with Allāh). He said, "I asked the Prophet ﷺ about them, He said, 'These two *Sūrahs*' have been recited to me and I have recited them (and are present in the Qur'ān).' So, we say as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (i.e., they are a part of the Qur'ān)."

٤٩٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ وَعَبْدَةَ،  
عَنْ زُرِّ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبِي  
بْنَ كَعْبٍ عَنِ الْمُعَوِّذَتَيْنِ فَقَالَ: سَأَلْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «قِيلَ لِي فَقُلْتُ»  
فَنَحْنُ نَقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[انظر: ٤٩٧٧]

(114) *SŪRAT AN-NĀS*  
(The Mankind)

In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious,  
the Most Merciful.

(١١٤) **سُورَةُ ﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ  
النَّاسِ﴾**

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿الْوَسْوَاسَ﴾:  
إِذَا وَلَدَ خَسَسَهُ الشَّيْطَانُ فَإِذَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ



عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ذَهَبَ. وَإِذَا لَمْ يُذَكِّرِ اللَّهُ  
ثَبَّتَ عَلَى قَلْبِهِ.

4977. Narrated Zirr bin Ḥubaish: I asked Ubayy bin Ka'b, "O Abū Al-Mundhir! Your brother, Ibn Mas'ūd said so-and-so (i.e., the two *Mu'awwidhāt* do not belong to the Qur'ān)." Ubayy said, "I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about them, and he said, 'They have been revealed to me, and I have recited them (as a part of the Qur'ān).'" So Ubayy added, 'So we say as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has said.'

٤٩٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ . حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ بْنُ  
أَبِي لُبَابَةَ، عَنْ زُرِّ بْنِ حُبَيْشٍ. وَحَدَّثَنَا  
عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ زُرِّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبِيَّ بْنَ  
كَعْبٍ قُلْتُ: أَبَا الْمُنْذِرِ، إِنَّ أَخَاكَ  
ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، فَقَالَ  
أَبِي: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِي:  
«قِيلَ لِي فَقُلْتُ»، قَالَ: فَتَحْنُ نَقُولُ  
كَمَا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٤٩٧٦]

## 66 - THE BOOK OF THE VIRTUES OF THE QUR'ĀN

(1) CHAPTER. How the Divine Revelation used to be revealed and what was the first thing revealed (to the Messenger ﷺ).

4978, 4979. Narrated 'Āishah and Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم: The Prophet ﷺ remained in Makkah for ten years, during which the Qur'ān used to be revealed to him; and he stayed in Al-Madīna for ten years.

4980. Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: I was informed that Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to the Prophet ﷺ while Umm Salama was with him. Jibrīl started talking (to the Prophet ﷺ). Then the Prophet ﷺ asked Umm Salama, "Who is this?" She replied, "He is Dihya (Al-Kalabi)." When Jibrīl had left, Umm Salama said, "By Allāh, I did not take him for anybody other than him (i.e., Dihya) till I heard in the *Khuṭba* (religious talk) of the Prophet ﷺ wherein he informed about the news of Jibrīl." The subnarrator asked Abū 'Uthmān, "From whom have you heard that?" Abū 'Uthmān said, "From Usāma bin Zaid."

4981. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had security or had Belief, but what I have been given, is the

## ٦٦ - كتاب فضائل القرآن

(١) بَابُ كَيْفَ نَزَلَ الْوَحْيُ وَأَوَّلُ مَا نَزَلَ؟

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الْمُهَيْمِنُ: الْأَمِينُ، الْقُرْآنُ أَمِينٌ عَلَى كُلِّ كِتَابٍ قَبْلَهُ.

٤٩٧٨، ٤٩٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ شَيْبَانَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَاشَةُ وَأَبْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَا: لَبِثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمَكَّةَ عَشْرَ بَنِينَ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ الْقُرْآنُ، وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ. [راجع: ١٤٦٤]

٤٩٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: أُنبِئْتُ أَنَّ جَبْرِيلَ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ أُمُّ سَلَمَةَ فَجَعَلَ يَتَحَدَّثُ فَقَالَ لَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ، قَالَتْ: هَذَا دِحْيَةُ، فَلَمَّا قَامَ قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا حَسِبْتُهُ إِلَّا إِيَّاءَ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ خُطْبَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُخْبِرُ خَبَرَ جَبْرِيلَ أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ، قَالَ أَبِي: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي عُثْمَانَ: مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: مِنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ. [راجع: ٣٦٣٣]

٤٩٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمُقْبِرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

Divine Revelation which Allāh has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection.”

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا أُعْطِيَ مِنْ الْآيَاتِ مَا مِثْلُهُ آمَنَ عَلَيْهِ الْبَشَرُ، وَإِنَّمَا كَانَ الَّذِي أَوْثِقَهُ وَحِيًّا أَوْحَاهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيَّ، فَأَرْجُو أَنْ أَكُونَ أَكْثَرَهُمْ تَابِعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [انظر: ٧٢٧٤]

**4982.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh sent down His Divine Revelation to His Messenger ﷺ continuously and abundantly during the period preceding his death till He took him unto Him. That was the period of the greatest part of revelation; and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died after that.

٤٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى تَابَعَ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ ﷺ قَبْلَ وَفَاتِهِ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ أَكْثَرَ مَا كَانَ الْوَحْيُ، ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ.

**4983.** Narrated Jundub: Once, the Prophet ﷺ fell ill and could not offer the night prayer (*Tahajjud* prayer) for a night or two. A woman (the wife of Abū Lahab) came to him and said, “O Muḥammad! I do not see but that your Satan has left you.” Then Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed (*Sūrat Ad-Duḥā*):

٤٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدُبًا يَقُولُ: اسْتَكَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَقُمْ لَيْلَةً أَوْ لَيْلَتَيْنِ فَأَتَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، مَا أَرَى شَيْطَانَكَ إِلَّا قَدْ تَرَكَكَ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَالصُّحَى﴾ ١، وَآيِلَ إِذَا سَبَى ٢، مَا وَدَّعَكَ رَبُّكَ وَمَا قَلَى ٣﴾ [الصُّحَى: ١-٣].

“By the forenoon (after sunrise); and by the night when it (darkens and stands still); Your Lord (O Muḥammad ﷺ) has neither forsaken you nor hates you.” (V.93:1-3)

[راجع: ١١٢٤]

(2) CHAPTER. The Qur'ān was revealed in the language of Quraish and the Arabs.

“... An Arabic Qur'ān...” (V.12:2)

“In the plain Arabic language.” (V.26:195)

(٢) بَابُ نَزَلِ الْقُرْآنِ بِلِسَانِ قُرَيْشٍ وَالْعَرَبِ،

﴿قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا﴾ [يوسف: ٢] ﴿بِلِسَانٍ عَرَبِيٍّ مُبِينٍ﴾ [الشعراء: ١٩٥].

**4984.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Caliph 'Uthmān ordered Zaid bin

٤٩٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

Thābit, Sa'īd bin Al-Āṣ, 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair and 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Hārith bin Hishām to write the Qur'ān in the form of a book (*Muṣḥaf*) and said to them. "In case you disagree with Zaid bin Thābit (Al-Anṣārī) regarding any dialectic Arabic utterance of the Qur'ān, then write it in the dialect of Quraish, for the Qur'ān was revealed in their (Quraish) dialect." So they did it.

4985. Narrated Ṣafwān bin Ya'la bin Umaiyya. Ya'lā used to say, "I wish I could see Allāh's Messenger ﷺ at the time he is being inspired Divinely." When the Prophet ﷺ was at Al-Jirāna and was shaded by a garment hanging over him and some of his Companions were with him, a man perfumed with scent came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is your opinion regarding a man who assumes *Ihrām* and puts on a cloak after perfuming his body with scent?" The Prophet ﷺ waited for a while, and then the Divine Revelation came to him. 'Umar pointed out to Ya'lā, telling him to come. Ya'lā came and pushed his head (underneath the screen which was covering the Prophet ﷺ) and behold! The Prophet's face was red and he was breathing heavily for a while and then he was relieved. Thereupon he said, "Where is the questioner who asked me about 'Umra a while ago?" The man was sought and then was brought before the Prophet ﷺ who said (to him), "As regards the scent which you perfumed your body with, you must wash it off thrice, and as for your cloak, you must take it off; and then perform in your 'Umra all those things which

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: فَأَمَرَ عُثْمَانُ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ، وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْعَاصِ، وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ أَنْ يَنْسُخُوهَا فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ وَقَالَ لَهُمْ: إِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ فِي عَرَبِيَّةٍ مِنَ عَرَبِيَّةِ الْقُرْآنِ، فَارْكَبُوهَا بِلِسَانِ قُرَيْشٍ، فَإِنَّ الْقُرْآنَ أَنْزَلَ بِلِسَانِهِمْ، فَفَعَلُوا. [راجع: ٣٥٠٦]

٤٩٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءٌ، وَقَالَ مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي صَفْوَانُ بْنُ يَعْلَى بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ: أَنَّ يَعْلَى كَانَ يَقُولُ: لَيْتَنِي أَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْجِعْرَانَةِ وَعَلَيْهِ ثَوْبٌ قَدْ أَظْلَلْ عَلَيْهِ وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ مُتَضَمِّحٌ بِطِيبٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي رَجُلٍ أَحْرَمَ فِي جَبَّةٍ بَعْدَمَا تَضَمِّحُ بِطِيبٍ؟ فَظَنَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَاعَةً فَجَاءَهُ الْوَحْيُ. فَأَشَارَ عُمَرُ إِلَى يَعْلَى - أَيْ: تَعَالَى - فَجَاءَ يَعْلَى فَادْخَلَ رَأْسَهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ مُحَمَّرُ الْوَجْهِ يَغِطُّ كَذَلِكَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ سُرِّيَ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الَّذِي يَسْأَلُنِي عَنِ الْعُمْرَةِ آفِئًا؟» فَاتَّمَسَ الرَّجُلُ فَجِيءَ بِهِ إِلَى

you perform in *Hajj*.”

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَمَّا الطَّيِّبُ الَّذِي  
بَيْنَكَ فَأَعْمِلْهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. وَأَمَّا الْجُبَّةُ  
فَانزِعْهَا، ثُمَّ اصْنَعْ فِي عُمَرَتِكَ كَمَا  
تَصْنَعُ فِي حَجَّكَ». [راجع: ١٥٣٦]

### (3) CHAPTER. The collection of the Qur'ān.

#### (٣) بَابُ جَمْعِ الْقُرْآنِ

**4986.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq sent for me when the people of Yamāma had been killed (i.e., a number of the Prophet's Companions who fought against Mūsailima). (I went to him) and found 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb sitting with him. Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ then said (to me), "Umar has come to me and said: 'Casualties were heavy among the *Qur'ān*' of the Qur'ān (i.e., those who knew the Qur'ān by heart) on the day of the battle of Yamāma, and I am afraid that more heavy casualties may take place among the *Qur'ān*' on other battlefields, whereby a large part of the Qur'ān may be lost. Therefore I suggest you (Abū Bakr) order that the Qur'ān be collected.'" I said to 'Umar, "How can you do something which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not do?" 'Umar said, "By Allāh, that is a good thing to be done." 'Umar kept on urging me to accept his proposal till Allāh opened my chest for it and I began to realise the good in the idea which 'Umar had realised." Then Abū Bakr said (to me), "You are a wise young man and we do not have any suspicion about you, and you used to write the Divine Revelation for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So you should search for (the fragmentary scripts of) the Qur'ān and collect it (in one book)." By Allāh! If they had ordered me to shift one of the mountains, it would not have been heavier for me than this ordering me to collect the Qur'ān. Then I said to Abū Bakr, "How will you do something which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not do?" Abū Bakr replied, "By

٤٩٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ غُبَيْدِ بْنِ  
لَسْبَاقٍ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقُ  
مَقْتُلَ أَهْلِ الْيَمَامَةِ إِذَا عُمِرَ بِنُ  
الْحَطَّابِ عِنْدَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّ عُمَرَ أَتَانِي فَقَالَ: إِنَّ  
الْقَتْلَ قَدْ اسْتَحَرَّ يَوْمَ الْيَمَامَةِ بَقَرَاءَ  
الْقُرْآنِ، وَإِنِّي أَخْشَى إِنْ اسْتَحَرَّ الْقَتْلُ  
بِالْقُرَاءِ بِالْمَوَاطِنِ فَيَذْهَبَ كَثِيرٌ مِنَ  
الْقُرْآنِ. وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنَّ تَأْمُرَ بِجَمْعِ  
الْقُرْآنِ قُلْتُ لِعُمَرَ: كَيْفَ تَفْعَلُ شَيْئًا  
لَمْ يَفْعَلْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ عُمَرُ:  
هَذَا وَاللَّهِ خَيْرٌ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ عُمَرُ  
يُرَاجِعُنِي حَتَّى شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرِي  
لِذَلِكَ، وَرَأَيْتُ فِي ذَلِكَ الَّذِي رَأَى  
عُمَرُ. قَالَ زَيْدٌ: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّكَ  
رَجُلٌ شَابٌّ عَاقِلٌ لَا تَنْهَمُكَ وَقَدْ كُنْتَ  
تَكْتُبُ الْوَحْيَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَتَّبِعُ  
الْقُرْآنَ فَاجْمَعُهُ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ كَلَّفُونِي نَقْلَ  
جَبَلٍ مِنَ الْجِبَالِ مَا كَانَ أَثْقَلَ عَلَيَّ  
مِمَّا أَمَرَنِي بِهِ مِنْ جَمْعِ الْقُرْآنِ.

Allāh, it is a good thing to be done.” Abū Bakr kept on urging me to accept his idea until Allāh opened my chest for what He had opened the chests of Abū Bakr and ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما. So I started looking for the Qur’ān and collecting it from (what was written on) palm-leaf stalks, thin white stones and also from the men who knew it by heart, till I found the last Verse of *Sūrat At-Tauba* (Repentance) with Abī Khuzaima Al-Anṣārī, and I did not find it with anybody other than him. The Verse is:

“Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves (i.e., whom you know well). It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty...” (till the end of “*Sūrat Barā’a* (*At-Tauba*) (V.9:128,129). Then the complete manuscript of the Qur’ān remained with Abū Bakr till he died, then with ‘Umar till the end of his life, and then with Ḥaṣṣa, the daughter of ‘Umar رضي الله عنه.

**4987.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Ḥudhaifa bin Al-Yamān came to ‘Uthmān at the time when the people of Shām and the people of ‘Irāq were waging war to conquer Arminiya and Adharbījān. Ḥudhaifa was afraid of their (the people of Shām and ‘Irāq) differences in the recitation of the Qur’ān. So he said to ‘Uthmān, “O chief of the believers! Save this nation before they differ about the Book (the Qur’ān) as Jews and the Christians did before them.” So ‘Uthmān sent a message to Ḥaṣṣa saying, “Send us the manuscript of the Qur’ān so that we may compile the Qur’ānic materials in perfect copies and return the manuscript to you.” Ḥaṣṣa sent it to ‘Uthmān. ‘Uthmān then ordered Zaid bin Thābit, ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair, Sa‘īd bin Al-‘Āṣ and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Hārith bin Hishām to copy the (original) manuscript perfectly. ‘Uthmān

قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَقْعُلْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: هُوَ وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ. فَلَمْ يَزَلْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُرَاجِعُنِي حَتَّى شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرِي لِلَّذِي شَرَحَ لَهُ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَتَبَعْتُ الْقُرْآنَ أَجْمَعُهُ مِنَ الْعُسْبِ وَاللِّخَافِ وَصُدُورِ الرِّجَالِ حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ آخِرَ سُورَةِ التَّوْبَةِ مَعَ أَبِي خَزِيمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ لَمْ أَجِدْهَا مَعَ أَحَدٍ غَيْرِهِ ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ﴾ [التوبة: ١٢٨-١٢٩] حَتَّى خَاتَمَهُ بَرَاءَةً. فَكَانَتْ الصُّحُفُ عِنْدَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ عِنْدَ عُمَرَ حَيَاتِهِ، ثُمَّ عِنْدَ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. [راجع: ٢٨٠٧]

٤٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنَ الْيَمَانِ قَدِمَ عَلَى عُثْمَانَ، وَكَانَ يُغَازِي أَهْلَ الشَّامِ فِي فَتْحِ إِرْمِينِيَّةَ وَأَذْرَبِيْجَانَ مَعَ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ. فَأَفْرَعَ حُذَيْفَةُ اخْتِلَافَهُمْ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ، فَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ لِعُثْمَانَ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَذْرِكْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْتَلِفُوا فِي الْكِتَابِ اخْتِلَافَ الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى. فَأَرْسَلَ عُثْمَانُ إِلَى حَفْصَةَ أَنْ أَرْسِلِي إِلَيْنَا بِالصُّحُفِ نَنْسُخُهَا فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ ثُمَّ نَرُدُّهَا إِلَيْكَ. فَأَرْسَلَتْ بِهَا حَفْصَةُ إِلَى

said to the three Quraishī men, “In case you disagree with Zaid bin Thābit on any point in the Qur’ān, then write it in the dialect of Quraish as the Qur’ān was revealed in their tongue.” They did so, and when they had written many copies, ‘Uthmān returned the original manuscripts to Ḥafṣa. ‘Uthmān sent to every Muslim province one copy of what they had copied, and ordered that all the other Qur’ānic materials, whether written in fragmentary manuscripts or whole copies, be burnt.

عُثْمَانُ، فَأَمَرَ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ، وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْعَاصِ، وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ فَنَسَّخُوهَا فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ. وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ لِلرَّهْطِ الْقُرَشِيِّينَ الثَّلَاثَةِ: إِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ وَزَيْدُ ابْنِ ثَابِتٍ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ فَارْتَبِعُوهُ بِلِسَانِ قُرَيْشٍ فَإِنَّمَا نَزَلَ بِلِسَانِهِمْ، فَفَعَلُوا حَتَّى إِذَا نَسَخُوا الصُّحُفَ فِي الْمَصَاحِفِ رَدَّ عُثْمَانُ الصُّحُفَ إِلَى حَفْصَةَ فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى كُلِّ أَقْصَى بِمُصْحَفٍ مِمَّا نَسَخُوا. وَأَمَرَ بِمَا سِوَاهُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ فِي كُلِّ صَحِيفَةٍ أَوْ مُصْحَفٍ أَنْ يُحْرَقَ. [راجع: ٣٥٠٦]

**4988.** Zaid bin Thābit added, “A Verse from *Sūrat Al-Aḥzāb* was missed by me when we copied the Qur’ān and I used to hear Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ reciting it. So we searched for it and found it with Khuzaima bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī. (That Verse was):

“Among the believers are men who have been true in their covenant with Allāh.” (V.33:23)

**٤٩٨٨ -** قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي خَارِجَةُ بِنْتُ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ سَمِعَ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: فَقَدْتُ آيَةً مِنَ الْأَحْزَابِ حِينَ نَسَخْنَا الْمُصْحَفَ قَدْ كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ بِهَا فَالْتَمَسْنَاهَا فَوَجَدْنَاهَا مَعَ خُزَيْمَةَ بْنِ ثَابِتِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ ﴿مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رِجَالٌ صَدَقُوا مَا عَاهَدُوا اللَّهَ عَلَيْهِ﴾ فَأَلْحَقْنَاهَا فِي سورتها في الصُّحُفِ. [٢٨٠٥]

#### (4) CHAPTER. The scribe of the Prophet ﷺ.

**4989.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit: Abū Bakr sent for me and said, “You used to write the Divine Revelations for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. So you should search for (the Qur’ān and collect) it.” I started searching for the Qur’ān till I found the last two Verses of *Sūrat At-Tauba* with Abī Khuzaima Al-Anṣārī and I could not find

#### (٤) بَابُ كَاتِبِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

**٤٩٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ السَّبَّاقِ قَالَ: إِنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ تَكْتُبُ

these Verses with anybody other than him.  
(They were):

“Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves. (i.e., whom you know well.) It grieves him that you should receive any injury or difficulty...” (V.9:128,129)

**4990.** Narrated Al-Barā': There was revealed:

“Not equal are those believers who sit (at home), and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh...” (V.4:95)

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Call Zaid for me and let him bring the board, the inkpot and the scapula bone (or the scapula bone and the inkpot).” Then he said, “Write: ‘Not equal are those believers who sit...’”, and at that time ‘Amr bin Umm Maktūm, the blind man, was sitting behind the Prophet ﷺ. He said, “O Allāh's Messenger! What is your order for me (as regards the above Verse) as I am a blind man?” So, instead of the above Verse, the following Verse was revealed:

“Not equal are those believers who sit (at home), except those who are disabled (by injury or are blind or lame, etc.) and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh.” (V.4:95)

**(5) CHAPTER. The Qur'ān was revealed to be recited in seven different ways<sup>(1)</sup>.**

**4991.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) recited the Qur'ān to me in one

الْوَحْيَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاتَّبَعَ الْقُرْآنَ، فَتَبِعْتُ حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ آخِرَ سُورَةِ التَّوْبَةِ آتَيْنِ مَعَ أَبِي خُزَيْمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ لَمْ أَجِدْهُمَا مَعَ أَحَدٍ غَيْرِهِ ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ عَزِيزٌ عَلَيْهِ مَا عَنِتُّمْ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِهَا. [راجع:

[٢٨٠٧

٤٩٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ، قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾ [النساء: ٩٥] قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ادْعُ لِي زَيْدًا وَلِيَجِيءَ بِاللُّوْحِ وَالِدَوَاةِ وَالْكِتَفِ، أَوْ الْكِتَفِ وَالِدَوَاةٍ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اكْتُبْ ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ﴾» وَخَلَفَ ظَهْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَمْرُو بْنُ أُمِّ مَكْتُومٍ الْأَعْمَى فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَمَا تَأْمُرُنِي؟ فَإِنِّي رَجُلٌ ضَرِيرُ الْبَصَرِ، فَنَزَلَتْ مَكَانَهَا ﴿لَا يَسْتَوِي الْقَاعِدُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ غَيْرُ أُولِي الضَّرَرِ وَالْمُجَاهِدُونَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ﴾.

[راجع: ٢٨٣١]

**(٥) بَابُ أَنْزَلَ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ**

٤٩٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ،

(1) (Ch. 5) This does not mean that everything in it can be recited in seven different ways, but it means that some of its words can be read in seven different ways which is the maximum number of variations.



way. Then I requested him (to read it in another way), and continued asking him to recite it in other ways, and he recited it in several ways till he ultimately recited it in seven different ways.”

**4992.** Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭab رضي الله عنه: I heard Hishām bin Ḥakīm reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and I listened to his recitation and noticed that he recited it in several different ways which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had not taught me. I was about to jump over him during his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but I controlled my temper, and when he had completed his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I put his upper garment around his neck and seized him by it and said, “Who taught you this *Sūrah* which I heard you reciting?” He replied, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ taught it to me.” I said, “You have told a lie, for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has taught it to me in a different way from yours.” So, I dragged him to Allāh’s Messenger and said (to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ), “I heard this person reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* in a way which you haven’t taught me!” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Release him, (O ‘Umar!) Recite, O Hishām!” Then he recited in the same way as I heard him reciting. Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It was revealed in this way,” and added, “Recite, O ‘Umar!” I recited it as he had taught me. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then said, “It was revealed in this way. This Qur’ān has been revealed to be recited in seven different ways, so recite of it whichever (way) is easier for you (or read as much of it as may be easy for you).”

عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَقْرَأَنِي جِبْرِيلُ عَلَى حَرْفٍ فَرَأَجَعْتُهُ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أُسْتَزِيدُهُ وَيَزِيدُنِي حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ». [راجع: ٣٢١٩]

٤٩٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ الْمُسَوَّرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ، وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ حَدَّثَاهُ: أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ حَكِيمٍ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ فِي حَيَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَمَعْتُ لِقِرَاءَتِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ كَثِيرَةٍ لَمْ يُقَرِّئْنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكِدْتُ أُسَاوِرُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ. فَتَصَبَّرْتُ حَتَّى سَلَّمَ فَلَبَّيْتُهُ بِرِدَائِهِ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ أَقْرَأَكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُكَ تَقْرَأُ؟ قَالَ: أَقْرَأْنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: كَذَبْتَ فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أَقْرَأْنِيهَا عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا قَرَأْتُ، فَاظْلَمْتُ بِهِ أَقْوَدُهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا يَقْرَأُ بِسُورَةِ الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ لَمْ تُقَرِّئْنِيهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرْسَلُهُ، اقْرَأْ يَا هِشَامُ». فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقْرَأُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ

الله ﷺ: «كَذَلِكَ أُنزِلَتْ». ثُمَّ قَالَ:  
«اقْرَأْ يَا عُمَرُ»، فَقَرَأْتُ الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي  
أَقْرَأَنِي، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«كَذَلِكَ أُنزِلَتْ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ أُنزِلَ  
عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ فَاقْرَأُوا مَا تيسَّرَ  
مِنْهُ». [راجع: ٢٤١٩]

(6) CHAPTER. The compilation of the  
Qur'an (i.e., the arrangement of its *Sūrah*).

(٦) بَابُ تَأْلِيفِ الْقُرْآنِ

4993. Narrated Yūsuf bin Māhak: While I was with 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the Mother of the believers, a person from 'Irāq came and asked, "What type of shroud is the best?" 'Āishah said, "May Allāh be Merciful to you! What does it matter?" He said, "O Mother of the believers! Show me (the copy of) your Qur'an." She said, "Why?" He said, "In order to compile and arrange the Qur'an according to it, for people recite it with its *Sūrah* not in proper order." 'Āishah said, "What does it matter which part of it you read first? (Be informed) that the first thing that was revealed thereof was a *Sūrah* from *Al-Mufaṣṣal*, and in it was mentioned Paradise and the (Hell) Fire. When the people embraced Islām, the Verses regarding legal and illegal things were revealed. If the first thing to be revealed was: 'Do not drink alcoholic drinks,' people would have said: 'We will never leave alcoholic drinks'; and if there had been revealed: 'Do not commit illegal sexual intercourse', they would have said, 'We will never give up illegal sexual intercourse.' While I was a young girl of playing age, the following Verse was revealed in Makkah to Muḥammad ﷺ:

'Nay, but the Hour is their appointed time (for their full recompense), and the Hour will

٤٩٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ مَاهِكٍ قَالَ: إِنِّي عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا إِذْ جَاءَهَا عِرَاقِي فَقَالَ: أَيُّ الْكَفَنِ خَيْرٌ؟ قَالَتْ: وَيْحَكَ، وَمَا يَضُرُّكَ؟ يَا أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَرِنِي مُصْحَفَكَ، قَالَتْ: لِمَ؟ قَالَ: لَعَلِّي أَوَّلُفُ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُقْرَأُ غَيْرَ مُؤَلَّفٍ. قَالَتْ: وَمَا يَضُرُّكَ أَيُّهُ قَرَأْتَ قَبْلُ؟ إِنَّمَا نَزَلَ أَوَّلَ مَا نَزَلَ مِنْهُ سُورَةٌ مِنَ الْمُفَصَّلِ فِيهَا ذِكْرُ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، حَتَّى إِذَا ثَابَ النَّاسُ إِلَى الْإِسْلَامِ نَزَلَ الْحَلَالُ وَالْحَرَامُ. وَلَوْ نَزَلَ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ: لَا تَشْرَبُوا الْخَمْرَ لَقَالُوا: لَا نَدْعُ الْخَمْرَ أَبَدًا. وَلَوْ نَزَلَ: لَا تَزْنُوا، لَقَالُوا: لَا نَدْعُ الزَّنا أَبَدًا، لَقَدْ نَزَلَ بِمَكَّةَ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ وَإِنِّي لَجَارِيَةٌ أَلْعَبُ ﴿٦٦﴾ السَّاعَةُ مَوْعِدُهُمْ وَالسَّاعَةُ أَدْهَى وَأَمَرُّ ﴿٦٦﴾

be more grievous and more bitter.' (V.54:46)

"*Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (The Cow) and *Sūrat An-Nisā* (The Women) were revealed while I was with him." Then 'Āishah took out the copy of the Qur'ān for the man and dictated to him the Verses of the *Sūrah* (in their proper order).

4994. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd: *Sūrat Banī Isrā'el*, *Al-Kahf* (The Cave), *Maryam*, *Tāhā*, *Al-Anbiyā* (The Prophets) are amongst my first earnings and (in fact) they are my old property. (Meaning that they were the earliest *Sūrah* to be revealed).

4995. Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: I learnt, 'Glorify the Name of your Lord the Most High' (*Sūrat Al-A'lā* No.87), before the Prophet ﷺ came (to Al-Madīna).

4996. Narrated Shaqīq: 'Abdullāh said, "I learnt *An-Nazā'ir*<sup>(1)</sup> which the Prophet ﷺ used to recite in pairs in each *Rak'a*." Then 'Abdullāh got up and 'Alqama accompanied him to his house, and when 'Alqama came out, we asked him (about those *Sūrah*). He said, "They are twenty *Sūrah* that start from the beginning of *Al-Mufaṣṣal*, according to the arrangement done by Ibn Mas'ūd, and end with the *Sūrah* starting with *Hā Mīm*."

وَمَا نَزَلَتْ سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ وَالنِّسَاءِ إِلَّا وَأَنَا عِنْدَهُ. قَالَ: فَأَخْرَجَتْ لَهُ الْمُصْحَفَ فَأَمَلَتْ عَلَيْهِ آيَ السُّورِ. [راجع: ٤٨٧٦]

٤٩٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ: قَالَ سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ وَالْكَهْفِ وَمَرْيَمَ وَطه وَالْأَنْبِيَاءِ: إِنَّهُمْ مِنَ الْعِتَاقِ الْأَوَّلِ وَهُمْ مِنْ تِلَادِي. [راجع: ٤٧٠٨]

٤٩٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَنْبَأَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعَ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: تَعَلَّمْتُ ﴿سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾ ﴿١﴾ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقْدَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

٤٩٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لَقَدْ تَعَلَّمْتُ النَّظَائِرَ الَّتِي كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُهَا فِي ثَلَاثِينَ آيَةً فِي كُلِّ رَكْعَةٍ، فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَدَخَلَ مَعَهُ عَلَقَمَةُ وَخَرَجَ عَلَقَمَةُ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ فَقَالَ: عِشْرُونَ سُورَةً مِنْ أَوَّلِ الْمُفَصَّلِ عَلَى تَأْلِيفِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، أَخْرَجَهُمْ مِنَ الْحَوَائِمِ. [راجع: ٧٧٥]

(1) (H. 4996) *An-Nazā'ir* are the *Sūrah* that deal with the same topic or that are equal in length.

(7) CHAPTER. Jibrīl (Gabriel) used to present (recite) the Qur'ān to the Prophet ﷺ.

Narrated Fāṭima عليها السلام : The Prophet ﷺ told me secretly, "Jibrīl (Gabriel) used to recite to me and I to him the (whole) Qur'ān once in a year, but this year he recited (the whole Qur'ān) with me twice. I do not think but that my death is approaching."

4997. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : The Prophet ﷺ was the most generous person, and he used to become more so (generous) particularly in the month of Ramaḍān because Jibrīl (Gabriel) used to meet him every night of the month of Ramaḍān till it elapsed. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to recite the Qur'ān for him. When Jibrīl met him, he used to become more generous than the fair winds sent (by Allāh) with glad tidings (of rain) (in doing good).

4998. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Jibrīl (Gabriel) used to repeat the recitation of the Qur'ān with the Prophet ﷺ once a year, but he repeated it twice with him in the year he died. The Prophet ﷺ used to stay in *I'tikāf* for ten days every year (in the month of Ramaḍān), but in the year of his death, he stayed in *I'tikāf* for twenty days.

(8) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the *Qurrā'* (the reciters of the Qur'ān by heart)

(٧) بَابُ كَانَ جِبْرِيلُ يَغْرِضُ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

وقال مسروق، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ: أَسَرَّ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ «أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ كَانَ يُعَارِضُنِي بِالْقُرْآنِ كُلَّ سَنَةٍ، وَإِنَّهُ عَارِضَنِي الْعَامَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، وَلَا أَرَاهُ إِلَّا حَضَرَ أَجْلِي».

٤٩٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ بِالْخَيْرِ، وَأَجْوَدَ مَا يَكُونُ فِي شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ؛ لِأَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ كَانَ يَلْقَاهُ فِي كُلِّ لَيْلَةٍ فِي شَهْرِ رَمَضَانَ حَتَّى يَنْسَلِخَ، يَغْرِضُ عَلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْقُرْآنَ فَإِذَا لَقِيَهُ جِبْرِيلُ كَانَ أَجْوَدَ بِالْخَيْرِ مِنَ الرِّيحِ الْمُرْسَلَةِ. [راجع: ٦]

٤٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ ذُكْوَانَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ يَغْرِضُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْقُرْآنَ كُلَّ عَامٍ مَرَّةً، فَعَرَضَ عَلَيْهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ فِي الْعَامِ الَّذِي قُبِضَ فِيهِ، وَكَانَ يَنْتَكِفُ فِي كُلِّ عَامٍ عَشْرًا، فَاعْتَكَفَ عِشْرِينَ فِي الْعَامِ الَّذِي قُبِضَ فِيهِ. [راجع: ٢٠٤٤]

(٨) بَابُ الْقُرَّاءِ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ

from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ.

4999. Narrated Masrūq: ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr mentioned ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd and said, “I shall ever love that man, for I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘Take (learn) the Qur’ān from four: ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd, Sālim, Mu‘ādh and Ubayy bin Ka‘b’.”

5000. Narrated Shaqīq bin Salama: Once, ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) before us and said, “By Allāh, I learnt over seventy *Sūrah* direct from the mouth of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. By Allāh, the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ came to know that I am one of those who know Allāh’s Book best of all of them, yet I am not the best of them.” Shaqīq added: I sat in his religious gathering and I did not hear anybody opposing him (in his speech).

5001. Narrated ‘Alqama: While we were in city of Ḥimṣ (in Syria), Ibn Mas‘ūd recited *Sūrat Yūsuf*. A man said (to him), “It was not revealed in this way.” Then Ibn Mas‘ūd said, “I recited it in this way before Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he confirmed my recitation by saying, ‘Well done!’ ” Ibn Mas‘ūd detected the smell of wine from the man’s mouth, so he said to him, “Aren’t you ashamed of telling a lie about Allāh’s Book and (along with this) you drink alcoholic liquors too?” Then he lashed him

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

٤٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: ذَكَرَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرِو عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: لَا أَزَالُ أُحِبُّهُ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «خُذُوا الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ أَرْبَعَةٍ، مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، وَسَالِمٍ، وَمُعَاذٍ، وَأُبَيِّ بْنِ كَعْبٍ». [راجع: ٣٧٥٨]

٥٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَخَذْتُ مِنْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِضْعًا وَسَبْعِينَ سُورَةً، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ عَلِمَ أَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي مِنْ أَعْلَمِهِمْ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَمَا أَنَا بِخَيْرِهِمْ. قَالَ شَقِيقٌ: فَجَلَسْتُ فِي الْجَلْقِ أَسْمَعُ مَا يَقُولُونَ، فَمَا سَمِعْتُ رَادًّا يَقُولُ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ.

٥٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ، أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا بِحَمَصَ فَقَرَأَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ سُورَةَ يُوسُفَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مَا هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتَ، فَقَالَ: قَرَأْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَحْسَنْتَ»، وَوَجَدَ مِنْهُ رِيحَ الْخَمْرِ فَقَالَ: أَتَجْمَعُ أَنْ تُكَذِّبَ

according to the Islāmic law.

بكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَتَشْرَبَ الْخَمْرَ؟ فَضَرَبَهُ  
الْحَدَّ.

**5002.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رضي الله عنه: By Allāh, other than Whom none has the right to be worshipped! There is no *Sūrah* revealed in Allāh’s Book but I know at what place it was revealed; and there is no Verse revealed in Allāh’s Book but I know about whom it was revealed. And if I know that there is somebody who knows Allāh’s Book better than I, and he is at a place that camels can reach, I would go to him.

٥٠٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي : حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ : حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ : قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : وَاللَّهِ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُهُ مَا أُنْزِلَتْ سُورَةٌ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَنَا أَعْلَمُ أَيْنَ أُنْزِلَتْ ، وَلَا أُنْزِلَتْ آيَةٌ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَنَا أَعْلَمُ فِيمَنْ أُنْزِلَتْ ، وَلَوْ أَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمُ مِنِّي بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ تَبْلُغُهُ الْإِبِلُ لَرَكِبْتُ إِلَيْهِ .

**5003.** Narrated Qatāda : I asked Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه , “Who collected the Qur’ān at the time of the Prophet ﷺ?” He replied, “Four, all of whom were from the *Anṣār*: Ubayy bin Ka’b, Mu‘adh bin Jabal, Zaid bin Thābit and Abū Zaid.”

٥٠٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ : حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ : حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : مَنْ جَمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ : أَرْبَعَةٌ كُلُّهُمْ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ : أَبِي بَنْ كَعْبٍ ، وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ ، وَأَبُو زَيْدٍ . تَابَعَهُ الْفَضْلُ ، عَنْ حُسَيْنِ بْنِ وَاقِدٍ ، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ . [راجع : ٣٨١٠]

**5004.** Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ died, none had collected the Qur’ān but four persons: Abū Ad-Dardā’, Mu‘adh bin Jabal, Zaid bin Thābit and Abū Zaid. We were the inheritors (of Abū Zaid) as he had no offspring.

٥٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُسْتَمِيِّ : حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ وَثُمَامَةُ ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ : مَاتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَجْمَعْ الْقُرْآنَ غَيْرُ أَرْبَعَةٍ : أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ ، وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ ، وَأَبُو زَيْدٍ . قَالَ : وَنَحْنُ وَرَثَتَاهُ . [راجع : ٣٨١٠]

**5005.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Umar رضي الله عنه said, “Ubayy was the best of

٥٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ

us in the recitation (of the Qur'ān), yet we leave some of what he recites." Ubayy says, "I have taken it from the mouth of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and will not leave for anything whatever." But Allāh said:

"Whatever a Verse (revelation) do We abrogate or cause to be forgotten, We bring a better one or similar to it..." (V.2:106)

الْفَضْلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ ابْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ: أَبِي أَقْرَوْنَا وَإِنَّا لَنَدْعُ مِنْ لَحْنِ أَبِي، وَأَبِي يَقُولُ: أَخَذْتُهُ مِنْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَا أَتْرُكُهُ لِشَيْءٍ، قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَا نَنْسَخْ مِنْ آيَةٍ أَوْ نُنسِهَا نَأْتِ بِخَيْرٍ مِنْهَا أَوْ مِثْلَهَا﴾

[البقرة: ١٠٦]. [راجع: ٤٤٨١]

#### (9) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Fātiḥa-til-Kitāb* (The Opening *Sūrah* of the Book).

#### (٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ فَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ

5006. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Mu'alla: While I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the Prophet ﷺ called me but I did not respond to his call. Later I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." He said, "Didn't Allāh say:

'Answer Allāh (by obeying Him) and (His) Messenger when he (ﷺ) calls you?"' (V.8:24)

He then said, "Shall I not teach you the greatest *Sūrah* in the Qur'ān?" He said, "(It is), 'All the praises and thanks be to Allāh, the Lord of 'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists).' (i.e., *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*) *As-Saba' Al-Mathānī* (the seven repeatedly recited Verses) and the Grand Qur'ān which has been given to me."

٥٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حَبِيبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ بْنِ الْمُعَلَّى قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَصَلِّيَ فَدَعَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمْ أُجِبْهُ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَصَلِّي، قَالَ: «أَلَمْ يَقُلِ اللَّهُ: ﴿اسْتَجِيبُوا لِلَّهِ وَلِلرَّسُولِ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ؟﴾» ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ أَعْظَمَ سُورَةٍ فِي الْقُرْآنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ؟» فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي، فَلَمَّا أَرَدْنَا أَنْ نَخْرُجَ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ قُلْتَ: «أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ أَعْظَمَ سُورَةٍ فِي الْقُرْآنِ». قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١﴾» هِيَ السَّبْعُ الْمَثَانِي، وَالْقُرْآنُ الْعَظِيمُ الَّذِي أَوْتِيَتْهُ. [راجع: ٤٤٧٤]

**5007.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī: While we were on one of our journeys, we dismounted at a place where a slave-girl came and said, "The chief of this tribe has been stung by a scorpion and our men are not present; is there anybody among you who can treat him by reciting something (*Rāq*)?" Then one of our men went along with her, though we did not think that he knew any such treatment. But he treated the chief by *Ruqyah* (reciting something from the Verses of the Qur'ān), and the sick man was cured whereupon he gave him thirty sheep and gave us milk to drink (as a reward). When he returned, we asked our friend, "Did you know how to treat with *Ruqyah*?" He said, "No, but I treated him only with the recitation of the "*Umm-ul-Kitāb* (i.e., *Surat Al-Fātiha*)." We said, "Do not say anything (about it) till we reach or ask the Prophet ﷺ." So when we reached Al-Madīna, we mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ (in order to know whether the sheep which we had taken were lawful to take or not). The Prophet ﷺ said, "How did he come to know that it (*Surat Al-Fātiha*) could be used for treatment? Distribute your reward and assign for me one share thereof as well."

**(10) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (The Cow) [No.2].**

**5008.** Narrated Abu Mas'ud: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whosoever recited the (last) two verses (of *Surat Al-Baqarah* at night, that will be sufficient for him." (See H.4008)

٥٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي مَسِيرٍ لَنَا فَتَزَلْنَا، فَجَاءَتْ جَارِيَةٌ فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ سَيِّدَ الْحَيِّ سَلِيمٌ، وَإِنَّ نَفَرَنَا غُيِّبَ فَهَلْ مِنْكُمْ رَاقٍ؟ فَقَامَ مَعَهَا رَجُلٌ مَا كُنَّا نَأْتِيهِ بِرُقِيَّةٍ فَرَقَاهُ فَبَرَأَ. فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِثَلَاثِينَ شَاةً وَسَقَانَا لَبَنًا. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ قُلْنَا لَهُ: أَكُنْتَ تُحْسِنُ رُقِيَّةً أَوْ كُنْتَ تَرْقِي؟ قَالَ: لَا، مَا رَقَيْتُ إِلَّا بِأُمِّ الْكِتَابِ، قُلْنَا: لَا تُحَدِّثُوا شَيْئًا حَتَّى نَأْتِيَ أَوْ نَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ ذَكَرْنَاهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «وَمَا كَانَ يُدْرِيهِ أَنَّهَا رُقِيَّةٌ، أَفْسِمُوا وَاضْرِبُوا لِي بِسَهُمٍ».

وَقَالَ أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْبُدُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٢٢٧٦]

**(١٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ**

٥٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ ﷺ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَرَأَ بِالْآيَتَيْنِ...». [راجع: ٤٠٠٨]



**5009.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whosoever recited the last two Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* at night, that will be sufficient for him."

٥٠٠٩ - وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ قَرَأَ بِالْآيَتَيْنِ مِنْ  
آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ كَفَّتَاهُ».

[راجع: ٤٠٠٨]

**5010.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered me to guard the *Zakāt* revenue of Ramaḍān. Then somebody came to me and started stealing of the foodstuff. I caught him and said, "I will take you to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ!" Then Abū Hurairah described the whole narration and said: That person said (to me), "(Please don't take me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I will tell you a few words by which Allāh will benefit you.) When you go to your bed, recite *Āyat Al-Kursī* (V.2:255), for then there will be a guard appointed from Allāh who will protect you all night long, and Satan will not be able to come near you till dawn." (When the Prophet ﷺ heard the story) he said (to me), "He (who came to you at night) told you the truth although he is a liar; and it was Satan."

٥٠١٠ - وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ  
الْهَثَمِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: وَكَلَّمَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِحِفْظِ  
زَكَاةِ رَمَضَانَ، فَأَتَانِي آتٍ فَجَعَلَ يَحْثُو  
مِنَ الطَّعَامِ، فَأَخَذْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: لِأَرْفَعَنَّكَ  
إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَصَّ الْحَدِيثَ  
فَقَالَ: إِذَا أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَأَقْرَأْ آيَةَ  
الْكُرْسِيِّ، لَمْ يَزَلْ مَعَكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ  
حَافِظٌ، وَلَا يَقْرُبُكَ شَيْطَانٌ حَتَّى  
تُصْبِحَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ  
وَهُوَ كَذُوبٌ، ذَاكَ شَيْطَانٌ».

[راجع: ٢٣١١]

**(11) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Sūrat Al-Kahf* (The Cave) [No.18].**

**(١١) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْكَهْفِ**

**5011.** Narrated Al-Barā': A man was reciting *Sūrat Al-Kahf* and his horse was tied with two ropes beside him. A cloud came down and spread over that man, and it kept on coming closer and closer to him till his horse started jumping (as if afraid of something). When it was morning, the man came to the Prophet ﷺ and told him of that experience. The Prophet ﷺ said, "That was

٥٠١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ  
الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ  
الْكَهْفِ وَإِلَى جَانِبِهِ حِصَانٌ مَرْبُوطٌ  
بِسَطْرَيْنِ، فَتَعَسَّتُهُ سَحَابَةٌ فَجَعَلَتْ تَذْنُو  
وَتَذْنُو، وَجَعَلَ فَرَسُهُ يَنْفِرُ، فَلَمَّا

*As-Sakīnah* (tranquillity or peace and reassurance along with angels) which descended because of (the recitation of) the Qur'ān."

**(12) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Sūrat Al-Fath* (The Victory) [No.48].**

5012. Narrated Aslam : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was travelling on one of his journeys, and 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb was travelling along with him at night. 'Umar asked him about something, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not answer him. He asked again, but he did not answer. He asked for the third time, but he did not answer. On that, 'Umar said to himself, "May your mother lose you! You have asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ three times, but he did not answer at all!" 'Umar said, "So I made my camel go fast till I was ahead of the people, and I was afraid that something might be revealed about me. After a little while I heard a call-maker calling me, I said, 'I was afraid that some Qur'ānic Verse might be revealed about me.' So I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and greeted him." He said, "Tonight there has been revealed to me a *Sūrah* which is dearer to me than that on which the sun shines (i.e., the world).' Then he recited :

'Verily! We have given you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) a manifest Victory.' "  
(*Sūrat Al-Fath*) (V.48 :1)

**(13) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Qul-Huwa Allāhu Ahad*. ["Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ) : He is Allāh, (the) One." ] (i.e., *Sūrat Al-Ikhlās*) [No. 112].**

أَصْبَحَ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «تِلْكَ السَّكِينَةُ نَزَلَتْ بِالْقُرْآنِ».

[راجع: ٣٦١٤]

**(١٢) بَابُ فَضْلِ سُورَةِ الْفَتْحِ**

٥٠١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ :

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَسِيرُ فِي بَعْضِ أَصْفَارِهِ وَعُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَسِيرُ مَعَهُ لَيْلًا، فَسَأَلَهُ عُمَرُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ، ثُمَّ سَأَلَهُ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: ثَكَلْتُكَ أُمُّكَ. نَزَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، كُلُّ ذَلِكَ لَا يُجِيبُكَ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَحَرَكْتُ بَعْضِي حَتَّى كُنْتُ أَمَامَ النَّاسِ وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ يَنْزِلَ فِيَّ قُرْآنٌ، فَمَا نَشِيتُ أَنْ سَمِعْتُ صَارِخًا يَصْرُخُ، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: لَقَدْ خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ نَزَلَ فِيَّ قُرْآنٌ، قَالَ: فَجِئْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ أُنْزِلَ عَلَيَّ اللَّيْلَةَ سُورَةٌ لَهَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا طَلَعَتْ عَلَيْهِ الشَّمْسُ»، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّا فَتَحْنَا لَكَ فَتْحًا مُبِينًا﴾. [راجع: ٤١٧٧]

**(١٣) بَابُ فَضْلِ «قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ»**

فِيهِ عَمْرَةٌ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**5013.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man heard another man reciting (Sūrat Al-Ikhlās):

“Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): He is Allāh, (the) One” (V.112:1) repeatedly. The next morning he came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and informed him about it as if he thought that it was not enough to recite. On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, this Sūrah is equal to one-third of the Qur’ān!”

**5014.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My brother, Qatāda bin An-Nu'mān said, “A man performed the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer) late at night in the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and he read: ‘Say: (O Muhammad ﷺ) He is Allāh, (the) One’ (V.112:1), and read nothing besides that.” The next morning a man went to the Prophet ﷺ and told him about that. (The Prophet ﷺ replied the same as above in *Ḥadīth* 5013).

**5015.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to his Companions, “Is it difficult for any of you to recite one-third of the Qur’ān in one night?” This suggestion was difficult for them so they said, “Who among us has the power to do so, O Allāh’s Messenger?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ replied, “‘Allāh (the) One, the Self-Sufficient Master, Whom all creatures need.’ [Sūrat Al-Ikhlās (V.112:1-4)] is equal to one-third of the Qur’ān.”

٥٠١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾ يُرَدِّدُهَا. فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، وَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَتَقَالَّهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّهَا لَتَعْدِلُ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ». [انظر: ٦٦٤٣، ٧٣٧٤]

٥٠١٤ - وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَخِي قَتَادَةُ ابْنُ النُّعْمَانِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَامَ فِي زَمَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ مِنَ السَّحَرِ ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾ لَا يَزِيدُ عَلَيْهَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْنَا أَتَى الرَّجُلُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، ... نَحْوَهُ.

٥٠١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَالصَّحَّاحُ الْمَشْرُقِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «أَيَعِزُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ؟» فَسَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَقَالُوا: أَتَيْنَا يُطِيقُ

ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ  
الْوَاحِدُ الصَّمَدُ، تُلْتُ الْقُرْآنَ».

قَالَ الْفِرَبْرِيُّ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جَعْفَرٍ  
مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ أَبِي حَاتِمٍ وَرَأَى أَبِي عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: مُرْسَلٌ، وَعَنِ الضَّحَّاكِ  
الْمَشْرِقِيِّ: مُسْنَدٌ.

#### (١٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْمُعَوَّذَاتِ

(14) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Al-Mu'awwidhāt* (*Sūrat Al-Falaq* and *Sūrat An-Nās*) [No. 113 & 114].

5016. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became sick, he would recite *Mu'awwidhāt* (*Sūrat Al-Falaq* and *Sūrat An-Nās*) and then blow his breath over his body. When he became seriously ill, I used to recite (these two *Sūrah*) and rub his hands over his body, hoping for its blessings.

٥٠١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا  
اشْتَكَى يَقْرَأُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ بِالْمُعَوَّذَاتِ  
وَيَنْفُثُ. فَلَمَّا اشْتَدَّ وَجَعُهُ كُنْتُ أَقْرَأُ  
عَلَيْهِ وَأَمْسَحُ بِيَدِهِ رَجَاءَ بَرَكَتِهَا.

[راجع: ٤٤٣٩]

5017. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to bed every night, he used to cup his hands together and blow over it after reciting *Sūrat Al-Ikhlās*, *Sūrat Al-Falaq* and *Sūrat An-Nās*, and then rub his hands over whatever parts of his body he was able to rub, starting with his head, face and front of his body. He used to do that three times. (See H. 5748)

٥٠١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الْمُفَضَّلُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ، عَنْ  
عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ،  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا  
أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ جَمَعَ كَفَّيْهِ ثُمَّ  
نَفَثَ فِيهِمَا، فَقَرَأَ فِيهِمَا ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ  
أَحَدٌ﴾ و﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ  
الْفَلَقِ﴾ و﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ  
النَّاسِ﴾ ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ بِهِمَا مَا  
اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ، يَبْدَأُ بِهِمَا عَلَى  
رَأْسِهِ وَوَجْهِهِ وَمَا أَقْبَلَ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ،

يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. [انظر:

[٦٣١٩، ٥٧٤٨]

(15) CHAPTER. The descent of *As-Sakīnah* (peace, reassurance and tranquillity) and angels at the time of the recitation of the Qur'ān.

5018. Narrated Usaid bin Hudair that while he was reciting *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (The Cow) at night, and his horse was tied beside him, the horse was suddenly startled, and troubled. When he stopped reciting, the horse became quiet, and when he started again, the horse was startled again. Then he stopped reciting and the horse became quiet, too. He started reciting again and the horse was startled and troubled once again. Then he stopped reciting and his son, Yahyā was beside the horse. He was afraid that the horse might trample him. When he took the boy away and looked towards the sky, he could not see it. The next morning he informed the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Recite, O Ibn Hudair! Recite, O Ibn Hudair!" Ibn Hudair replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! My son, Yahyā was near the horse and I was afraid that it might trample him, so I raised my head, and went to him. When I looked up towards the sky, I saw something like a cloud containing what looked like lamps, so I went out in order not to see it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you know what that was?" Ibn Hudair replied, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said "Those were angels who came near to you for your voice, and if you had kept on reciting till dawn, it would have remained there till morning when, people would have seen it as it would not have disappeared."

(١٥) بَابُ نُزُولِ السَّكِينَةِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ عِنْدَ قِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ

٥٠١٨ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي

يَزِيدُ ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أُسَيْدِ بْنِ حُضَيْرٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَقْرَأُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ سُورَةَ الْبَقَرَةِ وَقَرَسَهُ مَرْبُوطٌ عِنْدَهُ، إِذْ جَالَتِ الْفَرَسُ فَسَكَتَ فَسَكَنْتُ، فَقَرَأَ فَجَالَتِ الْفَرَسُ، فَسَكَتَ وَسَكَنْتِ الْفَرَسُ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ فَجَالَتِ الْفَرَسُ، فَأَنْصَرَفَ وَكَانَ ابْنُهُ يَخِى قَرِيباً مِنْهَا فَأَشْفَقَ أَنْ تُصِيبَهُ، فَلَمَّا اجْتَرَّهُ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ حَتَّى مَا يَرَاهَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ حَدَّثَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «اقْرَأْ يَا ابْنَ حُضَيْرٍ، اقْرَأْ يَا ابْنَ حُضَيْرٍ»، قَالَ: فَأَشْفَقْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْ تَطَأَ يَحْيَى وَكَانَ مِنْهَا قَرِيباً. فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي فَأَنْصَرَفْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَرَفَعْتُ رَأْسِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، فَإِذَا مِثْلُ الظَّلَّةِ فِيهَا أَمْثَالُ الْمَصَابِيحِ فَخَرَجْتُ حَتَّى لَا أَرَاهَا. قَالَ: «وَتَذَرِي مَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «تِلْكَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ دَنَتْ لِصَوْتِكَ، وَلَوْ قَرَأْتَ لَأَصْبَحَتْ يَنْظُرُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهَا، لَا تَتَوَارَى مِنْهُمْ». قَالَ ابْنُ الْهَادِ: وَحَدَّثَنِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

بْنِ حَبَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ،  
عَنْ أُسَيْدِ بْنِ حُضَيْرٍ.

(16) CHAPTER. Whoever said that the Prophet ﷺ did not leave anything after his death, except what is between the two binders (of the Qur'ān).

(١٦) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لَمْ يَتْرِكِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَّا مَا بَيْنَ الدَّفَتَيْنِ

5019. Narrated 'Abdul-'Azīz bin Rufai': Shaddad bin Ma'quīl and I entered upon Ibn Abbas. Shaddād bin Ma'quīl asked him, "Did the Prophet ﷺ leave anything (besides the Qur'ān)?" He replied, "He did not leave anything except what is between the two bindings (of the Qur'ān)." Then we visited Muḥammad bin Al-Ḥanafiyya and asked him (the same question). He replied, "The Prophet did not leave except what is between the two bindings (of the Qur'ān)."

٥٠١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ رُفَيْعٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَشَدَّادُ بْنُ مَعْقِلٍ عَلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَقَالَ لَهُ شَدَّادُ بْنُ مَعْقِلٍ: أَتَرَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالَ: مَا تَرَكَ إِلَّا مَا بَيْنَ الدَّفَتَيْنِ، قَالَ: وَدَخَلْنَا عَلَى مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَنْفِيَّةِ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ فَقَالَ: مَا تَرَكَ إِلَّا مَا بَيْنَ الدَّفَتَيْنِ.

(17) CHAPTER. The superiority of the Qur'ān above other kinds of speech.

(١٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْقُرْآنِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الْكَلَامِ

5020. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of him (a believer) who recites the Qur'ān (and acts on its orders) is like that of a citron which tastes good and smells good. And he (a believer) who does not recite the Qur'ān (but acts on its orders) is like a date-fruit which is good in taste but has no smell. And the example of a dissolute wicked person who recites the Qur'ān (and does not act on its orders) is like the *Raiḥāna* (sweet basil) which smells good but tastes bitter. And the example of a dissolute wicked person who does not recite the Qur'ān (not acts on its orders) is like the colocynth which tastes bitter and has no smell." (See *Fath Al-Bari*, for details)

٥٠٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ أَبُو خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَالْأُتْرُجَةِ طَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ، وَرِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ، وَالَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَالْأُتْرُجَةِ طَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَلَا رِيحَ فِيهَا. وَمَثَلُ الْفَاجِرِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الرَّيْحَانَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ، وَمَثَلُ الْفَاجِرِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْحَنْظَلَةِ،

طَعُمَهَا مَرَّةً وَلَا رِيحَ لَهَا». [انظر:

[٥٠٥٩، ٥٤٢٧، ٧٥٦٠]

**5021.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your life in comparison to the lifetime of the past nations is like the period between the time of 'Aṣr prayer and sunset. Your example and the example of the Jews and Christians is that of person who employed labourers and said to them, "Who will work for me till the middle of the day for one *Qirāṭ* (a special weight)?" The Jews did. He then said, "Who will work for me from the middle of the day till the 'Aṣr prayer for one *Qirāṭ* each?" The Christians worked accordingly. Then you (Muslims) are working from the 'Aṣr prayer till the *Maghrib* prayer for two *Qirāṭ* each. They (the Jews and the Christians) said, 'We did more labour but took less wages.' He (Allāh) said, 'Have I wronged you in your rights?' They replied, 'No.' Then He said, 'This is My Blessing which I give to whom I wish.' "

٥٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَجَلُكُمْ فِي أَجَلٍ مَنْ خَلَا مِنَ الْأَمَمِ كَمَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ وَمَغْرِبِ الشَّمْسِ. وَمِثْلُكُمْ وَمِثْلُ الْيَهُودِ وَالنَّصَارَى كَمِثْلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا، فَقَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي إِلَى نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ عَلَى قِيرَاطٍ قِيرَاطٍ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ الْيَهُودُ، فَقَالَ: مَنْ يَعْمَلُ لِي مِنْ نِصْفِ النَّهَارِ إِلَى الْعَصْرِ؟ فَعَمِلَتِ النَّصَارَى. ثُمَّ أَنْتُمْ تَعْمَلُونَ مِنَ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ بِقِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ، قَالُوا: نَحْنُ أَكْثَرُ عَمَلًا وَأَقْلَى عَطَاءً. قَالَ: هَلْ ظَلَمْتُكُمْ مِنْ حَقِّكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَذَلِكَ فَضْلِي أُوتِيهِ مَنْ شِئْتَ». [راجع: ٥٥٧]

**(18) CHAPTER. To recommend the Book of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ (the Qur'ān):**

**5022.** Narrated Ṭalḥa: I asked 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufa, "Did the Prophet ﷺ make a will (to appoint his successor or bequeath wealth)?" He replied, "No." I said, "How is it prescribed then for the people to make wills, and they are ordered to do so while the Prophet ﷺ did not make any will?" He said, "He made a will wherein he recommended Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān)."

**(١٨) بَابُ الْوَصَاةِ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ**

٥٠٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ مِغْوَلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى: أَوْصَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ: لَا، فَقُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كُتِبَ عَلَى النَّاسِ الْوَصِيَّةُ، أَمَرُوا بِهَا وَلَمْ

يُوصى؟ قَالَ: أَوْصَى بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ.

[راجع: ٢٧٤٠]

(19) CHAPTER. Whoever does not recite the Qur'ān in a pleasant tone. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Is it not sufficient for them that We have sent down to you the Book (the Qur'ān) which is recited to them..." (V.29:51)

5023. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh does not listen to anything as He listens to the Prophet reciting the Qur'ān in a nice, loud and pleasant tone." The companion of the subnarrator (Abū Salama) said, "It means, reciting it aloud."

(See H. 7482 and 7544, Vol. 9)

(١٩) بَابٌ مَنْ لَمْ يَتَعَنَّ بِالْقُرْآنِ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِهِمْ أَنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ يُتْلَى عَلَيْهِمْ﴾

٥٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَمْ يَأْذِنْ اللَّهُ لِنَبِيِّ مَا أُذِنَ لِنَبِيِّ أَنْ يَتَعَنَّ بِالْقُرْآنِ». وَقَالَ صَاحِبٌ لَهُ: يُرِيدُ يَجْهَرُ بِهِ. [انظر: ٥٠٢٤، ٧٤٨٢، ٧٥٤٤]

[٧٥٤٤]

5024. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh does not listen to anything as He listens to the Prophet reciting the Qur'ān in a nice, loud and, pleasant tone." Sufyān said: This means, the Prophet ﷺ who regards the Qur'ān as something that makes him dispense with much worldly pleasures, etc.

(See H. 7482 and 7544, Vol. 9)

٥٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أُذِنَ اللَّهُ لِنَبِيِّ مَا أُذِنَ لِنَبِيِّ أَنْ يَتَعَنَّ بِالْقُرْآنِ»، قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: تَفْسِيرُهُ يَسْتَعْنِي بِهِ. [راجع: ٥٠٢٣]

(20) CHAPTER. Wish to be the like of the one who recites the Qur'ān.

5025. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Not to wish to be the like except of two men: A man whom Allāh has given the knowledge of the Book (the Qur'ān) and he stands up [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and] recites it during the hours of

(٢٠) بَابُ اغْتِبَاطِ صَاحِبِ الْقُرْآنِ

٥٠٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:



the night, and a man whom Allāh has given wealth, and he spends it in charity during the hours of the night and the hours of the day.”

5026. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Not to wish to be the like of except the like of two men : A man whom Allāh has taught the Qur'ān and he recites it during the hours of the night and during the hours of the day, and his neighbour listens to him and says, ‘I wish I had been given what has been given to so-and-so, so that I might do what he does’; and a man whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it on what is just and right, whereupon another person may say, ‘I wish I had been given what so-and-so has been given, for then I would do what he does.’” (See H. 7528)

(21) CHAPTER. The best among you (Muslims) are those who learn the Qur'ān and teach it (to others).

5027. Narrated 'Uthmān رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The best among you (Muslims) are those who learn the Qur'ān and teach it (to others).”

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا عَلَى اثْنَيْنِ، رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْكِتَابَ وَقَامَ بِهِ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ، وَرَجُلٌ أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالاً فَهُوَ يَتَصَدَّقُ بِهِ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ». [انظر: ٧٥٢٩]

٥٠٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَتْلُوهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ، فَسَمِعَهُ جَارٌ لَهُ فَقَالَ: لَيْتَنِي أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ فَلَانُ فَعَمِلْتُ مِثْلَ مَا يَعْمَلُ. وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالاً فَهُوَ يُهْلِكُهُ فِي الْحَقِّ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: لَيْتَنِي أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ فَلَانُ، فَعَمِلْتُ مِثْلَ مَا يَعْمَلُ». [انظر: ٧٥٢٨، ٧٢٣٢]

(٢١) بَابُ خَيْرِكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ

٥٠٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُلْقَمَةُ بْنُ مَرْزَدٍ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ». قَالَ: وَأَقْرَأَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي إِمْرَةِ عُثْمَانَ حَتَّى كَانَ

الْحَجَّاجُ، قَالَ: وَذَاكَ الَّذِي أَقْعَدَنِي  
مَقْعَدِي هَذَا. [انظر: ٥٠٢٨]

5028. Narrated 'Uthmān bin 'Affān رَضِيَ الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most superior among you (Muslims) are those who learn the Qur'ān and teach it (to others)."

٥٠٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ مَرْثَدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَفْضَلَكُمْ مَنْ تَعَلَّمَ الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلَّمَهُ». [راجع: ٥٠٢٧]

5029. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: A lady came to the Prophet ﷺ and declared that she had decided to offer herself to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am not in need of women." A man said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Please marry her to me." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Give her a garment (as *Mahr*)." The man said, "I cannot afford it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give her anything, even if it were an iron ring." The man apologised again. The Prophet ﷺ then asked him, "What do you know by heart of the Qur'ān?" He replied, "I know such and such portion of the Qur'ān (by heart)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then I marry her to you for that much of the Qur'ān which you know by heart."

٥٠٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ امْرَأَةٌ فَقَالَتْ إِنَّهَا قَدْ وَهَبَتْ نَفْسَهَا لِلَّهِ وَلِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا لِي فِي النِّسَاءِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: رَوَّجْنِيهَا، قَالَ: «أَعْطِهَا ثَوْبًا»، قَالَ: لَا أَجِدُ، قَالَ: «أَعْطِهَا وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَاعْتَلَّ لَهُ. فَقَالَ: «مَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: «فَقَدْ رَوَّجْتُكِهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

## (22) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān by heart.

## (٢٢) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ عَنْ ظَهْرِ الْقَلْبِ

5030. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: A lady came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have come to you to offer myself to you." He raised his eyes and looked at her and then lowered his head. When the lady saw that he did not make any decision, she sat down. On that, a man from his Companions got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If you are not in need of this

٥٠٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً جَاءَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، جِئْتُ لَأَهَبَ لَكَ نَفْسِي، فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

woman, then marry her to me.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do you have anything to offer her (as *Mahr*)?” He replied, “No, by Allāh, O Allāh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Go to your family and see if you can find something.” The man went and returned, saying, “No, by Allāh, O Allāh’s Messenger! I have not found anything.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Try to find something, even if it is an iron ring.” He went again and returned, saying, “No, by Allāh, O Allāh’s Messenger, not even an iron ring, but I have this waist-sheet of mine.” The man had no upper garment, so he intended to give her half his waist-sheet. So, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “What would she do with your waist-sheet? If you wear it, she will have nothing of it over her body, and if she wears it, you will have nothing over your body.” So that man sat for a long period and then got up, and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw him going away, so he ordered somebody to call him. When he came, the Prophet ﷺ asked him, “How much of the Qur’ān do you know?” He replied, “I know such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah*,” and went on counting them. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Can you recite them by heart?” He replied, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said “Go, I have married this lady to you for the part of the Qur’ān which you know by heart.”

فَصَعَّدَ النَّظَرَ إِلَيْهَا وَصَوَّبَهُ ثُمَّ طَأْطَأَ رَأْسَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ الْمَرْأَةُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَقْبُضْ فِيهَا شَيْئًا جَلَسَتْ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ فَرَوِّجْنِيهَا، فَقَالَ لَهُ: «هَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟» فَقَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَاَنْظُرْ هَلْ تَجِدُ شَيْئًا»، فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا وَجَدْتُ شَيْئًا. قَالَ: «اَنْظُرْ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَلَا خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ وَلَكِنْ هَذَا إِزَارِي - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: مَا لَهُ رِذَاءٌ - فَلَهَا نِصْفُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا تَصْنَعُ بِإِزَارِكَ؟ إِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهَا مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَإِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ»، فَجَلَسَ الرَّجُلُ حَتَّى طَالَ مَجْلِسُهُ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَرَأَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُوَلِّيًا فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فِدْعِي، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَ: «مَاذَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: مَعِيَ سُورَةُ كَذَا وَسُورَةُ كَذَا وَسُورَةُ كَذَا عَدَّهَا، قَالَ: «أَتَقْرَأُهَا عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبِكَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَقَدْ مَلَكَتُكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ».

[راجع: ٢٣١٠]

## (23) CHAPTER. The learning of the Qur’ān by heart and the reciting of it repeatedly.

5031. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما:

(٢٣) بَابُ اسْتِذْكَارِ الْقُرْآنِ وَتَعَاهُدِهِ

٥٠٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The example of the person who knows the Qur'ān by heart is like the owner of tied camels. If he keeps them tied, he will control them, but if he releases them, they will run away."

**5032.** Narrated 'Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is a bad thing that some of you say, 'I have forgotten such and such Verse of the Qur'ān,' for indeed, he has been caused (by Allāh) to forget it.<sup>(1)</sup> So you must keep on reciting the Qur'ān because it escapes from the hearts of men faster than camels do when they are released from their tying ropes."

**5033.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Keep on reciting the Qur'ān, for, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the Qur'ān runs away (is forgotten) faster than camels that are released from their tying ropes."

**(24) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān on an animal.**

**5034.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal:

يُوسُفُ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا مَثَلُ صَاحِبِ الْقُرْآنِ كَمَثَلِ صَاحِبِ الْإِبِلِ الْمُعَقَّلَةِ، إِنْ عَاهَدَ عَلَيْهَا أُمْسَكَهَا، وَإِنْ أَطْلَقَهَا ذَهَبَتْ».

**٥٠٣٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَعَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يُسُّ مَا لِأَحَدِهِمْ أَنْ يَقُولَ: نَسِيتُ آيَةً كَيْتَ وَكَيْتَ، بَلْ نُسِّي. وَاسْتَذْكُرُوا الْقُرْآنَ فَإِنَّهُ أَشَدُّ تَفَضُّيًا مِنْ صُدُورِ الرِّجَالِ مِنَ النَّعَمِ».

[انظر: ٥٠٣٩]

حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ مِثْلَهُ. تَابَعَهُ بِشْرٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. وَتَابَعَهُ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِةَ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

**٥٠٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَعَاهَدُوا الْقُرْآنَ فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَهُوَ أَشَدُّ تَفَضُّيًا مِنَ الْإِبِلِ فِي عُقْلِهَا».

**(٢٤) بَابُ الْقِرَاءَةِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ**

**٥٠٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 5032) Because of neglecting the Qur'ān and not reciting it frequently.

I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ reciting *Sūrat Al-Fath* on his she-camel on the day of the conquest of Makkah.

مِنْهَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو  
يَاسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَعْقِلٍ  
قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ فَتْحِ  
مَكَّةَ، وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ سُورَةَ  
الْفَتْحِ. [راجع: ٤٢٨١]

(25) CHAPTER. Teaching the Qur'ān to the children.

(٢٥) بَابُ تَعْلِيمِ الصِّبْيَانِ الْقُرْآنَ

5035. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: Those *Sūrah* which you people call the *Mufaṣṣal*,<sup>(1)</sup> are the *Muḥkam*.<sup>(2)</sup> And Ibn 'Abbās said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died when I was a boy of ten years, and I had learnt the *Muḥkam* (of the Qur'ān)."

٥٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بِشْرِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: إِنَّ  
الَّذِي تَدْعُونَهُ الْمُفَصَّلَ هُوَ الْمُحْكَمُ،  
قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: تُؤْفَى رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا ابْنُ عَشْرِ سِنِينَ وَقَدْ  
قَرَأْتُ الْمُحْكَمَ. [انظر: ٥٠٣٦]

5036. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, "I have learnt all the *Muḥkam Sūrah* during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I said to him, "What is meant by the *Muḥkam*?" He replied, "The *Mufaṣṣal*." (from *Sūrah* No. 49 to 114)

٥٠٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو  
بِشْرِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: جَمَعْتُ  
الْمُحْكَمَ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،  
فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: وَمَا الْمُحْكَمُ؟ قَالَ:  
الْمُفَصَّلُ. [راجع: ٥٠٣٥]

(26) CHAPTER. Forgetting the Qur'ān. And can one say: "I forgot such and such a Verse?"

(٢٦) بَابُ نِسْيَانِ الْقُرْآنِ، وَهَلْ  
يَقُولُ: نَسِيتُ آيَةً كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ وَقَوْلُ  
اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿سُقِرْتُكَ فَلَا تَنسَى﴾ (٦)، إِلَّا  
مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ﷻ [لاعلى: ٦].

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"We shall make you to recite (the Qur'ān), so you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) shall not forget (it), except what Allāh may will..." (V.87:6,7)

(1) (H. 5035) *Al-Mufaṣṣal* are the *Sūrah* which start from the *Sūrat Al-Ḥujurāt* to the end of the Qur'ān.

(2) (H. 5035) *Al-Muḥkam* are those *Sūrah* which contain no abrogated decrees or orders.

5037. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ heard a man reciting the Qur'ān in the mosque and said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him, as he has reminded me of such and such Verses of such a *Sūrah*."

Narrated Hishām: (The same *Hadīth*, adding): which I missed from such and such *Sūrah*.

٥٠٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا رِبْعُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: «يُرَحِّمُهُ اللَّهُ لَقَدْ أَذْكَرَنِي كَذَا وَكَذَا آيَةً مِنْ سُورَةِ كَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٦٥٥]

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ وَقَالَ: «أَسْقَطْنَهُنَّ مِنْ سُورَةِ كَذَا». تَابَعَهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، وَعَبْدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ.

5038. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ heard a man reciting the Qur'ān at night, and said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him, as he has reminded me of such and such Verses of such and such *Sūrah*, which I was caused to forget."

٥٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَمِعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ فِي سُورَةِ اللَّيْلِ فَقَالَ: «يُرَحِّمُهُ اللَّهُ لَقَدْ أَذْكَرَنِي آيَةً كَذَا وَكَذَا كُنْتُ أَنْسِيْتُهَا مِنْ سُورَةِ كَذَا وَكَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٦٥٥]

5039. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Why does anyone of the people say, 'I have forgotten such and such Verses (of the Qur'ān)'? He, in fact, is caused (by Allāh) to forget."

٥٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يُسْ مَا لِأَحَدِهِمْ يَقُولُ: نَسِيتُ آيَةً كَيْتَ وَكَيْتَ؟ بَلْ هُوَ نَسِيَ». [راجع:

[٥٠٣٢]

(27) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that there is no harm in saying: *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (The Cow) or *Sūrat so-and-so*.

5040. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whosoever recited the

(٢٧) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرِ بِأَسَا أَنْ يَقُولَ: سُورَةُ الْبَقَرَةِ، وَسُورَةُ كَذَا وَكَذَا

٥٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

last two Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* at night, that will be sufficient for him (for that night).”

**5041.** Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه: I heard Hishām bin Ḥakīm bin Hizām reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, and I listened to his recitation and noticed that he recited it in several different ways which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had not taught me. So I was on the point of attacking him in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but I waited till he finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and then I seized him by the collar and said, “Who taught you this *Sūrah* which I have heard you reciting?” He replied, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ taught it to me.” I said, “You have told a lie; By Allāh! Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ taught me (in a different way) this very *Sūrah* which I have heard you reciting.” So I took him, leading him to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I heard this person reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* in a way which you have’nt taught me, and you have taught me *Sūrat Al-Furqān*.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Hishām, recite!” So he recited in the same way as I heard him recite it before. On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It was revealed to be recited in this way.” Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Recite, O ‘Umar!” So I recited it as he had taught me. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then said, “It was revealed to be recited in this way.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ added, “The Qur’ān has been revealed to be recited in seven different ways, so recite of it that which is easier for you.”

حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْأَيَّتَانِ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ مَنْ قَرَأَ بِهِمَا فِي لَيْلَةٍ كَفَّتَاهُ». [راجع: ٤٠٠٨]

٥٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزَّبِيرِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ الْمُسَوِّرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ، وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا عُمَرَ ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ حَكِيمٍ بْنِ حِزَامٍ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ فِي حَيَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَمَعْتُ لِقِرَائَتِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَقْرُؤُهَا عَلَى حُرُوفٍ كَثِيرَةٍ، لَمْ يَقْرَأْنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكِدْتُ أُسَاوِرُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ، فَاِنْتَظَرْتُهُ حَتَّى سَلَّمَ فَلَبِثْتُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ أَقْرَأَكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُكَ تَقْرَأُ؟ قَالَ: أَقْرَأْنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: كَذَبْتَ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَهُوَ أَقْرَأَنِي هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُكَ. فَانْطَلَقْتُ بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقُوْدُهُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ لَمْ تَقْرَأْنِيهَا، وَإِنَّكَ أَقْرَأْتَنِي سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا هِشَامُ اقْرَأْهَا»،

فَقَرَأَهَا الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَكَذَا أُنْزِلْتُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اقْرَأْ يَا عُمَرُ»، فَقَرَأْتُهَا الَّتِي أَقْرَأُهَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَكَذَا أُنْزِلْتُ». ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْقُرْآنَ أُنْزِلَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ فَاقْرَؤُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ».

[راجع: ٢٤١٩]

5042. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ heard a reciter reciting the Qur'ān in the mosque at night. The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him, as he has reminded me of such and such Verses of such and such *Sūrah*, which I missed!"

٥٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ أَدَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَارِئًا يَقْرَأُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: «يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ، لَقَدْ أَذْكَرَنِي كَذَا وَكَذَا آيَةً أَسْقَظْتُهَا مِنْ سُورَةٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا».

[راجع: ٢٦٥٥]

(28) CHAPTER. The recitation of Qur'ān in 'Tartūf' (clearly and in slow style).

And تعالى Statement of Allāh:

"And recite the Qur'ān (aloud) in a slow (pleasant tone and) style." (V.73:4)

And also His Statement:

"And (it is) a Qur'ān which We have divided (into parts), in order that you might recite it to mankind at intervals..." (V.17:106)

And it is hated to recite Qur'ān very quickly as one recites poetry.

5043. Narrated Abū Wā'il: We went to 'Abdullāh in the morning and a man said, "Yesterday I recited all the *Mufaṣṣal Sūrah*." On that 'Abdullāh said, "That is very quick, and we have the (Prophet's) recitation, and I remember very well the recitation of those

(٢٨) بَابُ التَّرْتِيلِ فِي الْقِرَاءَةِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَرَتَّلِ الْقُرْآنَ تَرْتِيلًا﴾ [المزمل: ٤] وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَفَرَّغْنَاكَ فَرَقَةً لِلْقُرْآنِ عَلَى النَّاسِ عَلَى مَكَّةٍ﴾ [الإسراء: ١٠٦] وَمَا يُكْرَهُ أَنْ يُهَذَّ كَهَذَا الشَّعْرِ. ﴿يُقْرَأُ﴾: يُفْصَلُ، قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿فَرَقَةً﴾: فَصَلْنَاهُ.

٥٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَاصِلٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: عَدَوْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ



*Sūrah* which the Prophet ﷺ used to recite, and they were eighteen *Sūrah* from the *Mufaṣṣal*, and two *Sūrah* from the *Sūrah* that start with *Hā Mīm*."

رَجُلٌ: قَرَأْتُ الْمُفْصَّلَ الْبَارِحَةَ فَقَالَ: هَذَا كَهَذَا الشُّعْرِ؟ إِنَّا قَدْ سَمِعْنَا الْقِرَاءَةَ وَإِنِّي لَأَحْفَظُ الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي كَانَ يَقْرَأُ بِهِنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَمَانِي عَشْرَةَ سُورَةً مِنَ الْمُفْصَّلِ، وَسُورَتَيْنِ مِنْ آلِ حَامِيمٍ.

[راجع: ٧٧٥]

**5044.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding His (Allāh's) Statement:

"Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith." (V.75:16)

And whenever Jibrīl (Gabriel) descended to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with the Divine Revelation, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to move his tongue and lips, and that used to be hard for him, and one could easily recognise that he was being inspired Divinely. So Allāh revealed the Verse which occurs in the *Sūrah* starting with:

"I swear by the Day of Resurrection." (V.75:1) i.e., "Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur'ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and to give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the ability to recite it (the Qur'ān)." (V.75:16,17) which means: It is for Us to collect it (in your mind) and give you the ability to recite it by heart.

"And when We have recited it to you [(O Muḥammad ﷺ) through Jibrīl (Gabriel)], then follow you its (the Qur'ān's) recital." (V.75:18) means: When We reveal it (the Qur'ān) to you, listen to it, for then:

"It is for Us (Allāh) to make it clear to you" (V.75:19) i.e., it is up to Us to explain it through your tongue.

So, when Jibrīl came to him, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would listen to him attentively, and as soon as Jibrīl left, he

٥٠٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا جَبْرِيلُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا نَزَلَ عَلَيْهِ جَبْرِيلُ بِالْوَحْيِ، وَكَانَ مِمَّا يُحَرِّكُ بِهِ لِسَانَهُ وَشَفَتَيْهِ فَيَسْتَدُّ عَلَيْهِ، وَكَانَ يُعْرِفُ مِنْهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ الْآيَةَ الَّتِي فِي: ﴿لَا أَقْسِمُ بِيَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾ ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ﴾، إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ ﴿فَإِنَّ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نَجْمَعَهُ فِي صَدْرِكَ﴾ ﴿وَقُرْآنَهُ﴾، فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ ﴿فَإِذَا أَنْزَلْنَاهُ فَاسْتَمِعْ﴾ ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ ﴿قَالَ: إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ نُبَيِّنَهُ بِلسَانِكَ﴾، قَالَ: وَكَانَ إِذَا أَنَاهُ جَبْرِيلُ أَطْرَقَ، فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ قَرَأَهُ كَمَا وَعَدَهُ اللَّهُ. [راجع: ٥]

would recite the Revelations, as Allāh had promised him.

**(29) CHAPTER. Prolonging certain sounds while reciting the Qur'ān.**

**5045.** Narrated Qatāda : I asked Anas bin Mālik about the recitation of the Prophet ﷺ. He said, “He used to prolong (certain sounds) very much.”

**5046.** Narrated Qatāda : Anas was asked, “How was the recitation (of the Qur'ān) of the Prophet ﷺ?” He replied, “It was characterised by the prolongation of certain sounds.” He then recited :

“In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful,” prolonging the pronunciation of “In the Name of Allāh,” ‘the Most Gracious,’ and ‘the Most Merciful’.

**(30) CHAPTER. *At-Tarjī'* (to recite the Qur'ān in a sort of attractive vibrating tone).**

**5047.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal : I saw the Prophet ﷺ reciting (the Qur'ān) while he was riding on his she-camel, or camel which was moving, carrying him. He was reciting *Sūrat Al-Faṭḥ*, or part of *Sūrat Al-Faṭḥ* very softly and in an attractive vibrating tone.

**(31) CHAPTER. To recite the Qur'ān in a charming voice.**

**5048.** Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Prophet ﷺ said to him, “O Abū Mūsā!

**(٢٩) بَابُ مَدِّ الْقِرَاءَةِ**

**٥٠٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ : حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَازِمٍ الْأَزْدِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ : سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ عَنْ قِرَاءَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : كَانَ يَمُدُّ مَدًّا . [انظر : ٥٠٤٦]

**٥٠٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ : حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ : سُئِلَ أَنَسٌ : كَيْفَ كَانَتْ قِرَاءَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ؟ فَقَالَ : كَانَتْ مَدًّا ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ﴾ يَمُدُّ بِبِسْمِ اللَّهِ . وَيَمُدُّ بِالرَّحْمَنِ ، وَيَمُدُّ بِالرَّحِيمِ . [راجع : ٥٠٤٥]

**(٣٠) بَابُ التَّرْجِيعِ**

**٥٠٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ : حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِيَاسٍ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَعْفَلٍ قَالَ : رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ وَهُوَ عَلَى نَاقَتِهِ أَوْ جَمَلِهِ وَهِيَ تَسِيرُ بِهِ وَهُوَ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفَتْحِ أَوْ مِنْ سُورَةِ الْفَتْحِ قِرَاءَةً لَيِّنَةً ، يَقْرَأُ وَهُوَ يُرْجِعُ . [راجع : ٤٢٨١]

**(٣١) بَابُ حُسْنِ الصَّوْتِ بِالْقِرَاءَةِ لِلْقُرْآنِ**

**٥٠٤٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَلَفٍ

You have been given one of the musical wind instruments of the family of Dāwūd (David).”(1)

(32) CHAPTER. Whoever likes to hear the Qur'ān from another person.

5049. Narrated 'Abdullāh that the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Recite the Qur'ān to me." 'Abdullāh said, "Shall I recite (the Qur'ān) to you while it has been revealed to you?" He said, "I like to hear it from others."

(33) CHAPTER. The saying of the listener (to the recitation of the Qur'ān) to the reciter: "Enough!"

5050. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Recite (the Qur'ān) to me." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I recite (the Qur'ān) to you while it has been revealed to you?" He said, "Yes." So I recited *Sūrat An-Nisā'* (The Women), till I reached the Verse:

"How (will it be) then, when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness against these people?" (V.4:41)

He said, "Enough for the present." I looked at him and behold! His eyes were overflowing with tears.

أَبُو بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو يَحْيَى الْجَمَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي بُرَيْدُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ: «يَا أَبَا مُوسَى، لَقَدْ أُوتِيتَ مِزْمَارًا مِنْ مَزَامِيرِ آلِ دَاوُدَ».

(٣٢) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَسْمَعَ الْقُرْآنَ مِنْ غَيْرِهِ

٥٠٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اقْرَأْ عَلَيَّ الْقُرْآنَ». قُلْتُ: اقْرَأْ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْكَ أَنْزَلَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي أَحِبُّ أَنْ أَسْمَعَهُ مِنْ غَيْرِي».

[راجع: ٤٥٨٢]

(٣٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْمُقْرِئِ لِلْقَارِئِ: حَسْبُكَ

٥٠٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اقْرَأْ عَلَيَّ». قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اقْرَأْ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْكَ أَنْزَلَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَقَرَأْتُ سُورَةَ النِّسَاءِ حَتَّى آتَيْتُ عَلَى هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿فَكَيْفَ إِذَا جِئْنَا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ بِشَهِيدٍ وَجِئْنَا

(1) (H. 5048) The musical instruments stand here for the nice voice.

يَكْ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٥١﴾ قَالَ :  
«حَسْبُكَ الْآنَ»، فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ فَإِذَا

عَيْنَاهُ تَذَرِفَانِ . [راجع : ٤٥٨٢]

**(34) CHAPTER. What is the proper period for reciting the whole Qur'ān.**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“...So, recite you of the Qur'ān as much as may be easy for you...” (V.73:20)

(٣٤) بَابُ : فِي كَمْ يُقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنُ ؟

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿فَاقْرَءُوا مَا يَسَّرَ

وَنَهُ ۥ﴾ . [المزمل : ٢٠]

**5051.** Narrated Sufyān: Ibn Shubruma said, “I wanted to see how much of the Qur'ān can be enough [to recite in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and I could not find a *Sūrah* containing less than three Verses, therefore I said (to myself), “One ought not to recite less than three (Qur'ānic) Verses (in *Ṣalāt*).”

Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If somebody recites the last two Verses of *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* at night, it will be sufficient for him.”

٥٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ : قَالَ لِي ابْنُ شُبْرُمَةَ : نَظَرْتُ كَمْ يَكْفِي الرَّجُلَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ، فَلَمْ أَجِدْ سُورَةً أَقَلَّ مِنْ ثَلَاثِ آيَاتٍ . فَقُلْتُ : لَا يَتَّبِعُنِي لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَقْرَأَ أَقَلَّ مِنْ ثَلَاثِ آيَاتٍ . قَالَ عَلِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ : أَخْبَرَنَا مَنْصُورٌ ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ : أَخْبَرَهُ عُلُقَمَةَ ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ ، وَلَقِيْتَهُ وَهُوَ يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ ، فَذَكَرَ قَوْلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ : «إِنَّهُ مَنْ قَرَأَ بِالْآيَتَيْنِ مِنْ آخِرِ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ فِي لَيْلَةِ كَفْتَاهُ» . [راجع : ٤٠٠٨]

**5052.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin Al-‘Ās : My father got me married to a lady of a noble family, and often used to ask my wife about me, and she used to reply, “What a wonderful man he is! He never comes to my bed, nor has he approached me since he married me.” When this state continued for a long period, my father told the story to the Prophet ﷺ who said to my father, “Let me meet him.” Then I met him and he asked me, “How do you observe *Saum* (fast)?” I replied, “I observe *Saum* daily.” He asked, “How long does it take you to finish the recitation of the whole Qur'ān?” I replied, “I

٥٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى : حَدَّثَنَا

أَبُو عَوَانَةَ ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ : أَنْكَحَنِي أَبِي امْرَأَةً ذَاتَ حَسَبٍ ، فَكَانَ يَتَعَاهَدُ كَتَمَتِ فَيَسْأَلُهَا عَنْ بَغْلِهَا ، فَتَقُولُ : نَعَمْ الرَّجُلُ مِنْ رَجُلٍ لَمْ يَطَأْ لَنَا فِرَاشًا ، وَلَمْ يُفَسِّسْ لَنَا كَتَفًا مُنْذُ أَتَيْنَاهُ . فَلَمَّا طَالَ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِ ذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : «الْقِنِي بِهِ» ، فَلَقِيْتَهُ بَعْدَ فَقَالَ : «كَيْفَ

finish it every night." On that he said, "Observe *Saum* for three days every month and recite the Qur'ān (and finish it) in one month." I said, "But I have strength to do more than that." He said, "Then observe *Saum* for three days per week." I said, "I have the power to do more than that." He said, "Then observe *Saum* for one day and leave for two days. I said, I have the strength to do more than that. He said, then, fast the most superior type of fasting, (that is), the fasting of (Prophet) Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام, who used to observe *Saum* every alternate day; and finish the recitation of the whole Qur'ān in seven days." I wish I had accepted the permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as I have become a weak old man. It is said that 'Abdullāh used to recite one-seventh of the Qur'ān during the daytime to some of his family members for he used to check his memorization of what he would recite at night, so that it would be easier for him to recite at night. And whenever he wanted to gain some strength, he used to give up observing *Saum* (for some days and count those days to observe *Saum*) for a similar period, for he disliked to leave those things which he used to do during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5053.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: The Prophet ﷺ asked me, "How long does it take you to finish the recitation of the whole Qur'ān?"

تَصُومُ؟ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَصُومُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، قَالَ: «وَكَيْفَ تَخْتِمُ؟» قَالَ: كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ، قَالَ: «صُمْ فِي كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةَ، وَاقْرَأِ الْقُرْآنَ فِي كُلِّ شَهْرٍ». قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَطِيقُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «صُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ فِي الْجُمُعَةِ». قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَطِيقُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ: «أَفْطِرْ يَوْمَيْنِ وَصُمْ يَوْمًا». قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَطِيقُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ: «صُمْ أَفْضَلَ الصَّوْمِ، صَوْمَ دَاوُدَ، صِيَامَ يَوْمٍ وَإِفْطَارَ يَوْمٍ. وَاقْرَأْ فِي كُلِّ سَبْعٍ لَيْالٍ مَرَّةً». فَلَيَّنَّنِي قَبِلْتُ رُخْصَةً رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَذَاكَ أَنِّي كَبِرْتُ وَضَعُفْتُ. فَكَانَ يَتْرَأُ عَلَى بَعْضِ أَهْلِهِ السَّبْعَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ بِالنَّهَارِ، وَالَّذِي يَتْرَأُهُ يَعْزِضُهُ مِنَ النَّهَارِ لِيَكُونَ أَخَفَ عَلَيْهِ بِاللَّيْلِ. وَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَقَوَّى أَفْطَرَ أَيَّامًا وَأَخْصَى وَصَامَ مِثْلَهُنَّ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ يَتْرَكَ شَيْئًا فَارَقَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: فِي ثَلَاثٍ أَوْ فِي سَبْعٍ، وَأَكْثَرُهُمْ عَلَى سَبْعٍ. [راجع: ١١٣١]

٥٠٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فِي كَمْ تَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ؟».

[راجع: ١١٣١]

**5054.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Recite the whole Qur'ān in one month's time." I said, "But I have strength (to do more than that)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Then finish the recitation of the Qur'ān in seven days, and do not finish it in less than this period."

٥٠٥٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ شَيْبَانَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ مَوْلَى بَنِي زُهْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُنِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَا مِنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَقْرَأِ الْقُرْآنَ فِي شَهْرٍ». قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أَجِدُ قُوَّةً، قَالَ: «فَأَقْرَأْهُ فِي سَبْعٍ وَلَا تَزِدْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ». [راجع: ١١٣١]

**(35) CHAPTER. To weep while reciting the Qur'ān.**

**(٣٥) بَابُ الْبُكَاءِ عِنْدَ قِرَاءَةِ الْقُرْآنِ**

**5055.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to me), "Recite the Qur'ān to me." I said, "Shall I recite (it) to you while it has been revealed to you?" He said, "I like to hear it from another person." So I recited *Sūrat An-Nisā'* (The Women) till I reached the Verse:

٥٠٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ يَحْيَى: بَعْضُ الْحَدِيثِ عَنْ عَمْرٍو بْنِ مُرَّةٍ قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

"How (will it be) then, when We bring from each nation a witness and We bring you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as a witness against these people?" (V.4:41)

حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: وَبَعْضُ الْحَدِيثِ حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرٍو بْنُ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَعَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي الصُّحَيْ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَقْرَأْ عَلَيَّكَ وَعَلَيْكَ أَنْزَلَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي أَشْهِي أَنْ أَسْمَعَهُ مِنْ غَيْرِي»، قَالَ: فَقَرَأْتُ النِّسَاءَ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغْتُ ﴿فَكَيْفَ إِذَا

Then he said to me, "Stop!" or said, "Enough!" Thereupon I saw his eyes overflowing with tears.

جَحَنًا مِنْ كُلِّ أُمَّةٍ شَهِيدٌ وَجَحَنًا يَكُ  
عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ شَهِيدًا ﴿٤١﴾ [النساء: ٤١]  
قَالَ لِي: «كُفَّ أَوْ أُمْسِكَ»، فَرَأَيْتُ  
عَيْنِي تَذْرِفَانِ. [راجع: ٤٥٨٢]

**5056.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, “Recite the Qur’ān to me.” I said to him, “Shall I recite (it) to you while it has been revealed to you?” He said, “I like to hear it from another person.”

٥٠٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ،  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ السَّلْمَانِيِّ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَقْرَأْ  
عَلَيَّ»، قُلْتُ: أَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ وَعَلَيْكَ  
أُنْزِلَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَسْمَعَهُ  
مِنْ غَيْرِي». [راجع: ٤٥٨٢]

**(36) CHAPTER.** The sin of the person who recites the Qur’ān to show off or to gain some worldly benefit, or to feel proud etc.

**5057.** Narrated ‘Ali رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “In the last days (of the world) there will appear young people with foolish thoughts and ideas. They will give good talks, but they will go out of Islām as an arrow goes out through the game, their faith will not exceed their throats (i.e., they will not have Faith). So, wherever you find them, kill them, for there will be a reward for their killers on the Day of Resurrection.”

(٣٦) **بَابُ** إِنْ مِنْ رَأَى بِقِرَاءَةِ  
الْقُرْآنِ، أَوْ تَأَكَّلَ بِهِ، أَوْ فَجَّرَ بِهِ،  
٥٠٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ  
خَيْثَمَةَ، عَنْ سُؤَيْدِ بْنِ غَفَلَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ  
عَلَيٌّ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَأْتِي  
فِي آخِرِ الزَّمَانِ قَوْمٌ حَدَثَاءُ الْأَسْنَانِ،  
سُمُهَا الْأَحْلَامُ، يَقُولُونَ مِنْ خَيْرِ قَوْلِ  
الْبَرِيَّةِ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ كَمَا  
يَمْرُقُ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ، لَا يُجَاوِزُ  
إِيمَانُهُمْ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، فَأَيْنَمَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ  
فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ فَإِنَّ قَتْلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ لِمَنْ قَتَلَهُمْ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٣٦١١]

**5058.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “There will appear some people among you whose Ṣalāt (prayer) will make you look down upon yours, and whose Saum (fasting)

٥٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ

will make you look down upon yours, and whose (good) deeds will make you look down upon yours, but they will recite the Qur'ān which will not exceed their throats (they will not act on it) and they will go out of Islām (i.e. discard Islām) as an arrow goes out through the game whereupon the archer would examine the arrowhead but see nothing, and look at the unfeathered part of arrow but see nothing, and look at its feathers but see nothing, and finally he suspects to find something in its lower part."

**5059.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of a believer who recites the Qur'ān and acts on it, is like a citron which tastes nice and smells nice. And the example of a believer who does not recite the Qur'ān but acts on it, is like a date-fruit which tastes good but has no smell. And the example of a hypocrite who recites the Qur'ān is like a *Raiḥāna* (sweet basil) which smells good but tastes bitter. And the example of a hypocrite who does not recite the Qur'ān is like a colocynth which tastes bitter or bad and has a bitter bad smell."

**(37) CHAPTER. Recite (and study) the Qur'ān together as long as you agree about its interpretation.**

**5060.** Narrated 'Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Recite (and study) the Qur'ān as

الحارث التيمي، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَخْرُجُ فِيكُمْ قَوْمٌ تَحْفِرُونَ صَلَاتَكُمْ مَعَ صَلَاتِهِمْ، وَصِيَامَكُمْ مَعَ صِيَامِهِمْ، وَعَمَلَكُمْ مَعَ عَمَلِهِمْ، وَيَقْرَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ لَا يُجَاوِزُ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ كَمَا يَمْرُقُ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرَّمِيَةِ، يُنْظَرُ فِي التَّضَلُّ فَلَا يَرَى شَيْئًا، وَيُنْظَرُ فِي الْفِدْحِ فَلَا يَرَى شَيْئًا، وَيُنْظَرُ فِي الرِّيشِ فَلَا يَرَى شَيْئًا، وَيَتَمَارَى فِي الْفُوقِ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

**٥٠٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُؤْمِنُ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ وَيَعْمَلُ بِهِ كَالْأُتْرَجَةِ، طَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَرِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ. وَالْمُؤْمِنُ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ وَيَعْمَلُ بِهِ كَالثَّمَرَةِ طَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ، وَلَا رِيحَ لَهَا. وَمِثْلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَالرَّيْحَانَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ، وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ. وَمِثْلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَالْحَنْظَلَةِ، طَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ أَوْ حَبِثٌ، وَرِيحُهَا مُرٌّ». [راجع: ٥٠٢٠]

**(٣٧) بَابُ: اقْرَءُوا الْقُرْآنَ مَا اتَّفَقْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ قُلُوبُكُمْ**

**٥٠٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ:



long as you agree about its interpretation, but if you have any difference of opinion (as regards its interpretation and meaning) then you should stop reciting it (for the time being)."

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ  
الْجَوْنِيِّ، عَنْ جُنْدُبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «افْرُؤُوا الْقُرْآنَ مَا  
اِتَّفَلْتُمْ قُلُوبُكُمْ، فَإِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فَقُومُوا  
عَنْهُ». [انظر: ٥٠٦١، ٧٣٦٤، ٧٣٦٥]

**5061.** Narrated Jundub (bin Abdullāh): The Prophet ﷺ said, "Recite (and study) the Qur'ān as long as you agree about its interpretation, but when you have any difference of opinion (as regards its interpretation and meaning) then you should stop reciting it (for the time being)."

٥٠٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَلَامُ بْنُ أَبِي مُطِيعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ  
الْجَوْنِيِّ، عَنْ جُنْدُبٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «افْرُؤُوا الْقُرْآنَ مَا اِتَّفَلْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ  
قُلُوبُكُمْ، فَإِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فَقُومُوا عَنْهُ».  
[راجع: ٥٠٦٠]

تَابَعَهُ الْحَارِثُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ  
زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ، وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ  
حَمَادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ وَأَبَانُ. وَقَالَ عُنْدَرُ،  
عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ: سَمِعْتُ  
جُنْدُبًا قَوْلَهُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
عِمْرَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ،  
عَنْ عَمْرِو قَوْلَهُ. وَجُنْدُبٌ أَصَحُّ وَأَكْثَرُ.

**5062.** Narrated 'Abdullāh that he heard a man reciting a Verse of the Qur'ān which he had heard the Prophet reciting in a different way. So he took that man to the Prophet ﷺ (and told him the story). The Prophet ﷺ said, "Both of you are reciting in a correct way, so carry on reciting." The Prophet ﷺ further added, "The nations which were before you were destroyed (by Allāh) because they differed."

٥٠٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ  
بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنِ النَّزَّالِ بْنِ سَبْرَةَ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ آيَةً  
سَمِعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَرَأَ خِلَافَهَا فَأَخَذَتْ  
بِيَدِهِ فَانْطَلَقَتْ بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ:  
«كِلَاكُمَا مُحْسِنٌ فَافْرَأَا» أَكْبَرُ عِلْمِي  
قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ اخْتَلَفُوا  
فَأَهْلَكَهُمْ». [راجع: ٢٤١٠]

# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

Volume 7

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

Publishers and Distributors

Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-

Riyadh.

442p., 14×21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-38-0 (v.7)

I- Al-Hadith - Six books

I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-38-0 (V.7)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الملكة العربية السعودية  
مكتب الرئيس  
الرسم  
التاريخ  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن باز



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ  
الترابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي :

الدكتور محمد محسن خان :

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة . وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً .

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاج العالم الإسلامي للمث . كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب ، وبالصفات  
الحميدة .

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة ، والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه .

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME SEVEN

## فهرس الجزء السابع

**67 – THE BOOK OF *AN-NIKĀH***  
**(The Wedlock).....**

(1) CHAPTER. Awakening the desire for marriage.....	19
(2) CHAPTER. "Whoever is able to marry, should marry...".....	20
(3) CHAPTER. Whoever is not able to marry, is recommended to fast...	21
(4) CHAPTER. About (marrying) several women.....	21
(5) CHAPTER. Whoever emigrated with the intention of marrying a woman.....	22
(6) CHAPTER. The marrying of a poor man.....	23
(7) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to his brother (in Islām).....	23
(8) CHAPTER. What is disliked of not marrying and of getting castrated.....	24
(9) CHAPTER. To marry virgins...	25
(10) CHAPTER. The marrying of matrons.....	26
(11) CHAPTER. The marrying of a young lady to an elderly man.....	27
(12) CHAPTER. What type of women should one seek in marriage?.....	28
(13) CHAPTER. Having female captives and manumitting one's own slave-girl.....	28
(14) CHAPTER. The manumission of a slave-girl as her <i>Mahr</i> .....	30
(15) CHAPTER. "If they be poor, Allāh will enrich them out of His Bounty.".....	30
(16) CHAPTER. Husband and wife should have the same religion.....	31

(17) CHAPTER. The marriage of a poor man with a well-to-do lady. ....	33
(18) CHAPTER. What evil omen of a lady is to be warded off.....	34
(19) CHAPTER. (About) a free lady as the wife of a slave.....	35
(20) CHAPTER. Not to marry more than four (at a time).....	36
(21) CHAPTER. "...your foster-mothers who gave you suck.".....	37
(22) CHAPTER. "No suckling is to be carried on after the baby is two years old.".....	38
(23) CHAPTER. The milk belongs to the husband.....	39
(24) CHAPTER. The witness of a wet nurse.....	39
(25) CHAPTER. "Forbidden to you (for marriage) are: your mothers, your daughters...".....	40
(26) CHAPTER. "...your step-daughters under your guardianship, born of your wives...".....	42
(27) CHAPTER. "(It is prohibited to have) two sisters in wedlock at the same time...".....	43
(28) CHAPTER. A woman should not marry a man already married to her paternal aunt.....	44
(29) CHAPTER. <i>Ash-Shighār</i> . [Exchange of daughters or sisters in marriage without paying <i>Mahr</i> ].....	44
(30) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a woman to present herself for marriage to somebody?.....	45
(31) CHAPTER. The marriage of a <i>Muḥrim</i> .....	45
(32) CHAPTER. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prohibited <i>Nikāḥ-al-Mut'a</i> lately.	46

(33) CHAPTER. A woman can present herself to a righteous man (for marriage).....	47	women their <i>Mahr</i> with a good heart.....	64
(34) CHAPTER. The presentation of one's own daughter or sister (for marriage) to a religious man.....	48	(51) CHAPTER. To marry (a lady to) a man for what he knows of the Qur'an.....	65
(35) CHAPTER. "And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal or conceal it in yourself...".....	49	(52) CHAPTER. To give <i>Mahr</i> in the form of material things.....	65
(36) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to look at a woman before marrying.....	50	(53) CHAPTER. The conditions stipulated in marriage (contract)....	66
(37) CHAPTER. Whoever said, "A marriage is not valid except through the <i>Wali</i> .".....	52	(54) CHAPTER. Conditions not lawful in the marriage contract.....	66
(38) CHAPTER. If the guardian himself is the suitor.....	55	(55) CHAPTER. Yellow coloured perfume for a bridegroom.....	67
(39) CHAPTER. Giving one's young children in marriage.....	57	(56) CHAPTER.....	67
(40) CHAPTER. The marrying of a daughter by her father to a ruler....	57	(57) CHAPTER. How to invoke good upon a person who has married recently?.....	67
(41) CHAPTER. The ruler is regarded as a guardian.....	57	(58) CHAPTER. The invocation of those women who prepare the bride.....	68
(42) CHAPTER. The father or the guardian cannot give a virgin or matron in marriage without her consent.....	58	(59) CHAPTER. To consummate the marriage before going on a military campaign.....	68
(43) CHAPTER. If a man gives his daughter in marriage while she is averse to it, then such marriage is invalid.....	59	(60) CHAPTER. Whoever consummated his marriage with a lady of nine years of age.....	69
(44) CHAPTER. The giving of an orphan girl in marriage.....	59	(61) CHAPTER. Consummation of marriage during a journey.....	69
(45) CHAPTER. If the suitor says, "Marry me to so-and-so," and the guardian says, "I have married her to you for such <i>Mahr</i> ".....	61	(62) CHAPTER. Consummation of marriage during the daytime without a marriage procession or lighting of fires.....	69
(46) CHAPTER. None should ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his brother (Muslim)....	61	(63) CHAPTER. The curtains, beddings and similar things designed for the women.....	70
(47) CHAPTER. The meaning of the cancelling of the engagement... ..	62	(64) CHAPTER. The women who present the lady to her husband....	70
(48) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Khutba</i> (for <i>Nikah</i> ).....	63	(65) CHAPTER. The giving of a present to the bridegroom.....	70
(49) CHAPTER. Beating the tambourine during marriage ceremony and the wedding banquet.	63	(66) CHAPTER. To borrow the clothes, etc. for the bride.....	72
(50) CHAPTER. "And give to the		(67) CHAPTER. What a man should say on having a sexual intercourse with his wife.....	72
		(68) CHAPTER. The <i>Walima</i> (wedding banquet) is obligatory....	73
		(69) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Walima</i> is to be given even with one sheep.....	74



(70) CHAPTER. A bigger <i>Walīma</i> on marrying some wives than the other wives.....	75	right over you.....	93
(71) CHAPTER. <i>Walīma</i> of less than one sheep.....	75	(91) CHAPTER. The woman is a guardian in her husband's house....	93
(72) CHAPTER. To accept the invitation to a <i>Walīma</i> .....	76	(92) CHAPTER. "Men are protectors and maintainers of women.".....	94
(73) CHAPTER. If somebody refuses an invitation.....	77	(93) CHAPTER. The decision of the Prophet ﷺ not to share the beds with his wives and to stay away.....	94
(74) CHAPTER. Whoever accepted the invitation to a meal of trotters.	77	(94) CHAPTER. The beating of women is disapproved.....	95
(75) CHAPTER. To accept the invitation to a party.....	78	(95) CHAPTER. Not to obey the husband if he orders to do something sinful.....	96
(76) CHAPTER. The attendance of women and children at a wedding party.....	78	(96) CHAPTER. "If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband's part...".....	96
(77) CHAPTER. Should a person return if he sees something objectionable in the party?.....	78	(97) CHAPTER. The coitus interruptus.....	97
(78) CHAPTER. The serving of the bride herself for the men at (her) marriage party.....	79	(98) CHAPTER. To draw lots among the wives for a journey.....	98
(79) CHAPTER. <i>An-Nuqī'</i> and other non-intoxicant drinks at a wedding party.....	80	(99) CHAPTER. To give up the turn with the husband to one of his other wives.....	98
(80) CHAPTER. To be polite and kind to the women.....	80	(100) CHAPTER. To deal justly between the women (wives).....	99
(81) CHAPTER. The exhortation of taking care of the women.....	80	(101) CHAPTER. Marrying a virgin while already having a matron wife	99
(82) CHAPTER. "Ward off from yourself and your families a Fire whose fuel is men and stones...".....	81	(102) CHAPTER. Marrying a matron while already having a virgin wife.....	99
(83) CHAPTER. To treat the family in a polite and kind manner.....	82	(103) CHAPTER. Whoever had sexual intercourse with all his wives and then took one bath only.....	100
(84) CHAPTER. Advice to a daughter regarding her husband.....	85	(104) CHAPTER. If a man goes to all his wives in one day.....	100
(85) CHAPTER. A woman should not observe <i>Saum</i> except husband's consent.....	90	(105) CHAPTER. If a man takes the permission of his wives so as to stay in the house of one of them.....	100
(86) CHAPTER. If a woman deserts her husband's bed.....	90	(106) CHAPTER. To love some of the wives more than the others.....	101
(87) CHAPTER. A woman should not allow anyone to enter the house except husband's consent.....	90	(107) CHAPTER. To claim having more things or better qualities than one really has.....	101
(88) CHAPTER.....	91	(108) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ghaira</i> (i.e. honour, prestige or self-respect)....	102
(89) CHAPTER. To be unthankful to the husband.....	91	(109) CHAPTER. The jealousy of women and their anger.....	105
(90) CHAPTER. Your wife has a			



(110) CHAPTER. Attempt to prevent the daughter's jealousy.....	106
(111) CHAPTER. Men will decrease and women will increase..	107
(112) CHAPTER. A man should not stay with a woman in seclusion.....	107
(113) CHAPTER. Private meeting between a man and a woman not secluded from the people.....	108
(114) CHAPTER. Effeminate men should not enter upon women.....	109
(115) CHAPTER. The looking of a woman at the Ethiopians and the like .....	109
(116) CHAPTER. The going out of women for their needs. ....	110
(117) CHAPTER. The permission taken by a woman from her husband to go to the mosque.....	110
(118) CHAPTER. Visiting or looking at women having foster suckling relations .....	110
(119) CHAPTER. A woman should not look at or touch the body of another woman to describe to her husband.....	111
(120) CHAPTER. "I will go round all my wives tonight.".....	111
(121) CHAPTER. If a man is away for a long time, he should not enter his house at night.....	112
(122) CHAPTER. Seeking to beget children.....	113
(123) CHAPTER. The woman should shave her pubic hair, and should comb the hair.....	114
(124) CHAPTER. "And not to reveal their adornments except to their husbands, ..." .....	114
(125) CHAPTER. "And those among you who have not come to the age of puberty.".....	115
(126) CHAPTER. The man's poking his daughter in the flank while admonishing her.....	115

## 68 - THE BOOK OF DIVORCE 117

(1) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! When	
-------------------------------	--

you divorce women, divorce them at their 'Idda and count their 'Idda.'" ..	117
(2) CHAPTER. Divorce during the menses is counted as one legal divorce. ....	117
(3) CHAPTER. Should a man tell his wife face to face that she is divorced.....	118
(4) CHAPTER. To divorce one's wife thrice (at a time).....	120
(5) CHAPTER. Giving option to the wives.....	123
(6) CHAPTER. If a man says (to his wife): "I have parted with you," or "I have released you" .....	123
(7) CHAPTER. Whoever said to his wife: "You are <i>Harām</i> for me.".....	124
(8) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! Why do you forbid that which Allāh has allowed to you....?".....	125
(9) CHAPTER. There is no divorce before marriage.....	127
(10) CHAPTER. If, under compulsion somebody says about his wife, "She is my sister.".....	128
(11) CHAPTER. A divorce given in a state of anger, under compulsion or under the effect of intoxicants or insanity.....	128
(12) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Khul'</i> and how a divorce is given according to it.....	132
(13) CHAPTER. <i>Ash-Shiqāq</i> (the breach between the man and his wife).....	134
(14) CHAPTER. Selling a female slave does not lead to her divorce..	134
(15) CHAPTER. A female slave, whose husband is a slave, has the option to keep him or leave him (when she is manumitted).....	135
(16) CHAPTER. The intercession of the Prophet ﷺ for Barīra's husband.	136
(17) CHAPTER:.....	136
(18) CHAPTER. "Do not marry <i>Al-Mushrikāt</i> till they believe..." .....	137
(19) CHAPTER. Marrying <i>Al-Mushrikāt</i> who had embraced Islām; and their 'Idda .....	137

(20) CHAPTER. If an idolatress or a Christian woman becomes a Muslim while she is the wife of a <i>Dhimmi</i> or a <i>Mushrik</i> at war with the Muslims?.....	138
(21) CHAPTER. "Those who take an oath, not to have sexual relations with their wives, must wait four months.".....	140
(22) CHAPTER. The regulations concerning the property and family of a lost person.....	141
(23) CHAPTER. <i>Az-Zihār</i> . ....	143
(24) CHAPTER. Using gestures to express the decision of divorce.....	143
(25) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Li'ān</i> .....	147
(26) CHAPTER. If a husband suspects his paternity to a child. ....	149
(27) CHAPTER. Commanding those who are involved in a case of <i>Li'ān</i> to take the oath.....	150
(28) CHAPTER. The man should start the process of <i>Li'ān</i> .....	150
(29) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Li'ān</i> , and divorce after the process of <i>Li'ān</i> ..	151
(30) CHAPTER. To carry out <i>Li'ān</i> in a mosque.....	152
(31) CHAPTER. "If I were to stone any person to death without witnesses.".....	153
(32) CHAPTER. The <i>Mahr</i> in the case of <i>Li'ān</i> .....	154
(33) CHAPTER. "Surely one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent (to Allāh)?".....	155
(34) CHAPTER. The separation between those who are involved in a case of <i>Li'ān</i> .....	155
(35) CHAPTER. The child is to be given to the lady (accused by her husband).....	156
(36) CHAPTER. "O Allāh! Reveal the truth.".....	156
(37) CHAPTER. Marriage of a divorced woman to another man but he does not consummate his marriage with her.....	157
(38) CHAPTER. "And those of your	

women as have passed the age of monthly courses...".....	158
(39) CHAPTER. "For those who are pregnant, their <i>'Idda</i> is until they laydown their burdens.".....	158
(40) CHAPTER. "And divorced women shall wait for three menstrual periods.".....	159
(41) CHAPTER. The story of Fāṭima bint Qais. ....	159
(42) CHAPTER. If a divorced lady is afraid that she may be attacked in her husband's house.....	161
(43) CHAPTER. "And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allāh has created in their wombs.".....	161
(44) CHAPTER. "And their husbands have the better right to take them back..." during the period of the <i>'Idda</i> .....	162
(45) CHAPTER. To take back one's wife while in her menses.....	163
(46) CHAPTER. A widow should mourn for four months and ten days. ....	164
(47) CHAPTER. Can a mourning lady use <i>koḥl</i> ? .....	166
(48) CHAPTER. <i>Qusṭ</i> (incense) may be used by a mourning lady after being cleaned from her menses. ....	167
(49) CHAPTER. A mourning lady can wear clothes of <i>ʿAshb</i> .....	167
(50) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die, and leave behind wives..." .....	168
(51) CHAPTER. The earnings of a prostitute and the illegal wedding... ..	169
(52) CHAPTER. The <i>Mahr</i> of the lady whose husband entered upon her to consummate his marriage....	170
(53) CHAPTER. The gift given by a husband to a divorced lady for whom <i>Mahr</i> has not been fixed.....	171

## 69 – THE BOOK OF

### PROVISION: (Outlay)..... 173

(1) CHAPTER. The superiority of providing for one's family.....	173
-----------------------------------------------------------------	-----

(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to spend for one's wife and household. ....	174	(3) CHAPTER. To eat of the dish what is nearer to you. ....	189
(3) CHAPTER. To provide one's family with food sufficient for one year in advance. ....	175	(4) CHAPTER. Eating from around the dish while taking meal with someone else. ....	189
(4) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a woman and her child, whose husband is away from her. ....	178	(5) CHAPTER. To eat with right hand, and to start with the right side in doing other things. ....	190
(5) CHAPTER. "The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, for those who desire to complete the term of suckling..." ...	179	(6) CHAPTER. Whoever ate till he was satisfied. ....	190
(6) CHAPTER. The working of a lady in her husband's house. ....	180	(7) CHAPTER. "There is no restriction on the blind..." ..	192
(7) CHAPTER. A servant for one's wife. ....	180	(8) CHAPTER. Thin bread and eating at a dining table. ....	193
(8) CHAPTER. A man's serving his family. ....	181	(9) CHAPTER. <i>As-Sawīq</i> .....	195
(9) CHAPTER. If a man does not provide for his family. ....	181	(10) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ never used to eat anything unless it was named for him so that he might know what it was. ....	195
(10) CHAPTER. A woman should take care of the wealth of her husband. ....	182	(11) CHAPTER. The food of one person is sufficient for two persons. ....	196
(11) CHAPTER. Providing one's wife with clothes reasonably. ....	182	(12) CHAPTER. A believer eats in one intestine. ....	197
(12) CHAPTER. A lady should help her husband in looking after his children. ....	182	(13) CHAPTER. To eat while leaning. ....	198
(13) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a poor man on his family. ....	183	(14) CHAPTER. Roasted (meat)... ..	199
(14) CHAPTER. "And on the heir is incumbent the like of that..." ..	184	(15) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Khazīra</i> (dish prepared with white flour and fat). ....	199
(15) CHAPTER. "If one dies leaving debts to be repaid or dependants to be taken care of, it is for me." .....	184	(16) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Aqīt</i> (dried yoghourt).....	201
(16) CHAPTER. Freed female slaves or any other women can be wet nurses. ....	185	(17) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salq</i> (a kind of beet) and barley.....	201
		(18) CHAPTER. To seize and catch flesh with the teeth (while eating)..	202
		(19) CHAPTER. To eat the flesh of a foreleg (by stripping the bone of its meat with the teeth). ....	202
		(20) CHAPTER. To cut the meat with a knife. ....	203
		(21) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ never criticized any food.....	204
		(22) CHAPTER. To blow barley (to remove the husk). ....	204
		(23) CHAPTER. What the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions used to eat. ....	204
		(24) CHAPTER. <i>At-Talbīna</i> (a kind of dish prepared from flour or bran).....	206
<b>70 – THE BOOK OF FOODS</b>			
<b>[MEALS]:</b> .....	187		
(1) CHAPTER. Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you with..." ..	187		
(2) CHAPTER. Mention the Name of Allāh on starting to eat, and eat with the right hand. ....	188		

(25) CHAPTER. <i>Ath-Tharīd</i> (a dish prepared from meat and bread)....	207
(26) CHAPTER. A roasted sheep..	208
(27) CHAPTER. Storage of food in the houses and on a journey.....	208
(28) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Hais</i> (dish prepared from dried yoghourt, butter and dates).....	209
(29) CHAPTER. Eating in a dish decorated with silver.....	210
(30) CHAPTER. The mention of food.....	211
(31) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Udm</i> (additional food taken with bread).....	212
(32) CHAPTER. Sweet edible things and honey.....	212
(33) CHAPTER. <i>Ad-Dubba'</i> (gourd).....	213
(34) CHAPTER. To prepare a meal for (Muslim) brethren.....	213
(35) CHAPTER. Whoever invited a man to a meal and then went to carry on his job.....	214
(36) CHAPTER. Soup.....	215
(37) CHAPTER. Cured meat.....	215
(38) CHAPTER. To present something to the companion across the dining table.....	216
(39) CHAPTER. The eating of snake cucumber with fresh dates....	216
(40) CHAPTER.....	217
(41) CHAPTER. Fresh dates and dry dates.....	217
(42) CHAPTER. The eating of a spadix of the palm tree.....	219
(43) CHAPTER. <i>Al-'Ajwa</i> (a special kind of date).....	219
(44) CHAPTER. To eat two dates at a time.....	220
(45) CHAPTER. The snake cucumber.....	220
(46) CHAPTER. The goodness of the date-palm tree.....	220
(47) CHAPTER. The taking of two kinds of fruit or food at a time.....	220
(48) CHAPTER. Whoever admitted the guests in batches of ten persons (by turns).....	221

(49) CHAPTER. The eating of garlic or other (bad smelling vegetables).....	222
(50) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Kabāth</i> , i.e., the leaves of <i>Al-Arāk</i> .....	222
(51) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth after taking meals.....	223
(52) CHAPTER. To lick and suck the fingers.....	223
(53) CHAPTER. The handkerchief.....	224
(54) CHAPTER. What one should say after finishing one's meal.....	225
(55) CHAPTER. To eat with one's servant.....	225
(56) CHAPTER. A person who thanks Allāh after taking his meals.....	225
(57) CHAPTER. "May this (person) come with me too?".....	225
(58) CHAPTER. If supper or dinner is served [when the time for <i>Ṣalāt</i> is due].....	226
(59) CHAPTER. "And when you have taken your meal disperse."....	227

## 71 – THE BOOK OF *AL-*

### *'AQIQA* :..... 228

(1) CHAPTER. The naming of a newly born child, <i>Al-'Aqīqa</i> and its <i>Tahnik</i> .....	228
(2) CHAPTER. <i>'Aqīqa</i> is to remove what harms the boy.....	230
(3) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Fara'</i> .....	231
(4) CHAPTER. <i>Al-'Atūra</i> .....	231

## 72 – THE BOOK OF SLAUGHTERING AND HUNTING .....

(1) CHAPTER. The mentioning of Allāh's Name while hunting.....	232
(2) CHAPTER. The game killed by the <i>Mi'rād</i> .....	233
(3) CHAPTER. The game killed by the broad side of <i>Al-Mi'rād</i> .....	234
(4) CHAPTER. About hunting with a bow.....	234
(5) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Khadhf</i> and <i>Al-Bunduqa</i> .....	235

(6) CHAPTER. A (pet) dog.....	236	(29) CHAPTER. The meat of beasts of prey having fangs.....	259
(7) CHAPTER. If a hound eats (of the game).....	237	(30) CHAPTER. The skin of dead animals.....	260
(8) CHAPTER. If the hunter hits a game but does not catch it till two or three days.....	238	(31) CHAPTER. The musk.....	260
(9) CHAPTER. If somebody finds another hound with the game.....	238	(32) CHAPTER. The rabbit.....	261
(10) CHAPTER. What have been said about hunting.....	239	(33) CHAPTER. The mastigure.....	261
(11) CHAPTER. To hunt on mountains.....	241	(34) CHAPTER. If a mouse falls into solid or liquid butter-fat.....	262
(12) CHAPTER. "Lawful to you is water-game and its use for food... for the benefit of yourselves.".....	242	(35) CHAPTER. Branding the faces.....	263
(13) CHAPTER. The eating of locusts.....	244	(36) CHAPTER. To slaughter sheep or camels from war booty without the permission of the companions.....	264
(14) CHAPTER. The utensils of Magians and (eating) dead flesh....	244	(37) CHAPTER. To kill a runaway camel.....	265
(15) CHAPTER. Mentioning Allāh's Name on slaughtering an animal....	246	(38) CHAPTER. The eating (of dead animals etc.) out of necessity.	265
(16) CHAPTER. Animals sacrificed on <i>An-Nuṣub</i> and for the idols.....	247		
(17) CHAPTER. "So slaughter by mentioning the Name of Allāh.".....	248	<b>73 – THE BOOK OF <i>AL-ADĀHĪ</i></b>	267
(18) CHAPTER. The instruments that cause the blood to gush out....	248	(1) CHAPTER. The legal way of <i>Al-Udhīya</i> .....	267
(19) CHAPTER. The animal slaughtered by a lady.....	249	(2) CHAPTER. The distribution of the animals among the people.....	268
(20) CHAPTER. Not to slaughter with a tooth, a bone or a nail.....	250	(3) CHAPTER. Sacrifices on behalf of travellers and women.....	268
(21) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by bedouins or the like.	250	(4) CHAPTER. Meat is desired on the day of <i>Nahr</i> .....	268
(22) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians).....	251	(5) CHAPTER. Sacrifices on the day of <i>Nahr</i> .....	269
(23) CHAPTER. Any domestic animal that runs away, should be treated like a wild animal.....	251	(6) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Adhā</i> and to slaughter sacrifices at the <i>Muṣallā</i> ..	270
(24) CHAPTER. <i>An-Nahr</i> and <i>Adh-Dhabh</i> .....	252	(7) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered two horned rams.....	271
(25) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Muthla</i> , <i>Al-Maṣbūra</i> , and <i>Mujaththama</i> .....	254	(8) CHAPTER. "Slaughter a kid as a sacrifice, but it will not be sufficient for anybody else after you.".....	272
(26) CHAPTER. The meat of chickens.....	255	(9) CHAPTER. Slaughtering the sacrifice with own hands.....	273
(27) CHAPTER. Horse flesh.....	257	(10) CHAPTER. Slaughtering the sacrifices on behalf of others.....	273
(28) CHAPTER. The meat of donkeys.....	257	(11) CHAPTER. To slaughter the sacrifice after the (' <i>Eid</i> ) <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	274
		(12) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughters his sacrifice before the ' <i>Eid</i> prayer should repeat it.....	274

(13) CHAPTER. To put one's foot on the side of the animal at the time of slaughtering.....	275
(14) CHAPTER. To say <i>Takbīr</i> while slaughtering.....	276
(15) CHAPTER. If someone sends his <i>Hady</i> to be slaughtered.....	276
(16) CHAPTER. What may be eaten of the meat of sacrifices and what may be taken as journey food.	277

#### 74 – THE BOOK OF DRINKS. 280

(1) CHAPTER. "Intoxicants, gambling, <i>Al-Anṣāb</i> and <i>Al-Azlām</i> are an abomination of <i>Shaitān's</i> handiwork..."	280
(2) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drinks prepared from grapes and other things.....	282
(3) CHAPTER. Prohibition of alcoholic drinks prepared from unripe and ripe dates.....	282
(4) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drinks prepared from honey.....	283
(5) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drink is any drink that disturbs the mind....	285
(6) CHAPTER. The one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name.	286
(7) CHAPTER. To prepare non-alcoholic drinks in bowls or <i>Taūr</i> ...	286
(8) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ re-allowed the use of forbidden bowls and containers.....	287
(9) CHAPTER. (One can drink) date-syrup as long as it does not intoxicate (not fermented).....	288
(10) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Bādhaq</i> (a kind of alcoholic drink).....	289
(11) CHAPTER. Unripe-date drink and ripe-date drink should not be mixed if it is an intoxicant, and two cooked foods should not be put in one dish.....	290
(12) CHAPTER. The drink of milk.	291
(13) CHAPTER. Fresh water.....	293
(14) CHAPTER. The drinking of milk with water.....	294

(15) CHAPTER. The drinking of sweet edible things and honey.....	295
(16) CHAPTER. To drink while standing.....	296
(17) CHAPTER. To drink while on the back of camel.....	297
(18) CHAPTER. The one on the right should drink first.....	297
(19) CHAPTER. The permission of the one on right to give the drink to an elder person first .....	297
(20) CHAPTER. To drink water from a basin by putting mouth in it.	298
(21) CHAPTER. The younger should serve the older.....	299
(22) CHAPTER. Covering the containers.....	299
(23) CHAPTER. The bending of the mouths of the water-skins for the sake of drinking from them.....	300
(24) CHAPTER. To drink water from the mouth of a water-skin. ....	301
(25) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to breathe in the vessel (while drinking).....	301
(26) CHAPTER. Breathing twice or thrice while drinking.....	302
(27) CHAPTER. To drink in gold utensils.....	302
(28) CHAPTER. Silver utensils.....	302
(29) CHAPTER. To drink in wooden utensils.....	303
(30) CHAPTER. To drink in the drinking bowl of the Prophet ﷺ.....	304
(31) CHAPTER. To drink blessed water; and the blessed water.....	305

#### 75 – THE BOOK OF

PATIENTS.....	307
(1) CHAPTER. Sickness is expiation for sins.....	307
(2) CHAPTER. The severity of disease.....	308
(3) CHAPTER. Most prone to trials are Prophets, then the most pious, and then the less pious.....	309
(4) CHAPTER. It is compulsory to visit the sick.....	310

(5) CHAPTER. To visit an unconscious person.....	310
(6) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person suffering from epilepsy.....	311
(7) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who has lost his sight.....	311
(8) CHAPTER. The visiting of sick men by women.....	312
(9) CHAPTER. To visit sick children.....	313
(10) CHAPTER. To visit a bedouin.....	313
(11) CHAPTER. To visit a <i>Mushrik</i> .....	314
(12) CHAPTER. If one visited a patient and the time of the <i>Ṣalāt</i> became due.....	314
(13) CHAPTER. Placing the hand on the patient.....	315
(14) CHAPTER. What should be said to a patient and what should be his answer.....	316
(15) CHAPTER. To visit a patient riding, walking or sitting with another person on a donkey.....	317
(16) CHAPTER. To say: "I am sick," or "Oh, my head!" or "My ailment has been aggravated.".....	318
(17) CHAPTER. The saying of the patient: "Get up from me!".....	321
(18) CHAPTER. Whoever took the sick boy (to someone) to invoke Allāh for him.....	322
(19) CHAPTER. The patient's wish for death.....	322
(20) CHAPTER. The invocation for the patient.....	324
(21) CHAPTER. Ablution by a person who pays a visit to a patient.....	324
(22) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to remove epidemics and fever.....	325

## 76 – THE BOOK OF

## MEDICINE..... 326

(1) CHAPTER. There is no disease except its treatment.....	326
(2) CHAPTER. May a man treat a woman or a woman treat a man?... 326	
(3) CHAPTER. There is cure in three things.....	326

(4) CHAPTER. Treatment with honey.....	327
(5) CHAPTER. To treat with the milk of camels.....	328
(6) CHAPTER. To treat with the urine of camels.....	329
(7) CHAPTER. (To treat with) black cumin ( <i>Nigella</i> seeds).....	329
(8) CHAPTER. <i>At-Talbīna</i> prepared for the patient.....	330
(9) CHAPTER. <i>Sa'ūt</i> .....	331
(10) CHAPTER. To sniff the Indian and sea <i>Qust</i> (kind of incense).....	331
(11) CHAPTER. What time one should be cupped.....	332
(12) CHAPTER. To be cupped while on a journey or in <i>Iḥrām</i> .....	332
(13) CHAPTER. To be cupped (as a treatment) for a disease.....	332
(14) CHAPTER. Cupping on the head.....	333
(15) CHAPTER. Cupping to treat unilateral or bilateral headache.....	333
(16) CHAPTER. To get one's head shaved because of some ailment.... 334	
(17) CHAPTER. Branding (cauterizing).....	335
(18) CHAPTER. To treat ophthalmia with antimony or kohl.....	336
(19) CHAPTER. Leprosy.....	337
(20) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mann</i> heals eye diseases.....	337
(21) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ladūd</i> (the medicine which is poured or inserted into one side of a patient's mouth).....	337
(22) CHAPTER.....	339
(23) CHAPTER. <i>Al-'Udhra</i> (throat or tonsil diseases).....	340
(24) CHAPTER. The treatment for a person suffering from diarrhea.... 340	
(25) CHAPTER. There is no <i>Ṣafar</i> disease that afflicts the abdomen... 341	
(26) CHAPTER. Pleurisy.....	341
(27) CHAPTER. To burn a mat to stop bleeding.....	342
(28) CHAPTER. Fever is from the heat of Hell.....	343

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever went out of a land because of its climate and water.....	344
(30) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about the plague.....	345
(31) CHAPTER. The reward of a person who suffers from plague and remains patient.....	348
(32) CHAPTER. <i>Ar-Ruqa</i> with the Qur'an and the <i>Mu'awwidhāt</i> .....	348
(33) CHAPTER. To do <i>Ruqya</i> by reciting <i>Sūrat Al-Fātiha</i> .....	349
(34) CHAPTER. Conditions for doing a <i>Ruqya</i> with <i>Sūrat Al-Fātiha</i> .....	350
(35) CHAPTER. <i>Ruqya</i> for an evil eye.....	350
(36) CHAPTER. The effect of an evil eye is a fact.....	351
(37) CHAPTER. To treat a snakebite or a scorpion sting with a <i>Ruqya</i> .....	351
(38) CHAPTER. The <i>Ruqya</i> of the Prophet ﷺ.....	352
(39) CHAPTER. <i>An-Nafth</i> while treating with a <i>Ruqya</i> .....	353
(40) CHAPTER. Passing right hand on the place of ailment while treating with a <i>Ruqya</i> .....	355
(41) CHAPTER. A woman may treat a man with a <i>Ruqya</i> .....	356
(42) CHAPTER. Whoever does not treat or get treated with a <i>Ruqya</i> .....	356
(43) CHAPTER. <i>At-Ṭiyara</i> (drawing an evil omen from birds, etc.).....	357
(44) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Fā'l</i> (good omen).....	358
(45) CHAPTER. No <i>Hāma</i> .....	359
(46) CHAPTER. Foretellers.....	359
(47) CHAPTER. Magic.....	361
(48) CHAPTER. <i>Shirk</i> and witchcraft are from the <i>Mūbiqāt</i> (great destructive sins).....	363
(49) CHAPTER. Should a bewitched person be treated?.....	363
(50) CHAPTER. Witchcraft.....	365
(51) CHAPTER. Some eloquent speech is as effective as magic.....	366
(52) CHAPTER. The use of 'Ajwa	

dates as medicine for magic.....	366
(53) CHAPTER. No <i>Hāma</i> .....	367
(54) CHAPTER. No 'Adwā (no contagious disease is conveyed without Allāh's Permission).....	367
(55) CHAPTER. The poison given to the Prophet ﷺ.....	369
(56) CHAPTER. The taking of poison and treating with it.....	370
(57) CHAPTER. The milk of she-asses.....	371
(58) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in a utensil.....	372

## 77 – THE BOOK OF DRESS... 373

(1) CHAPTER. "Say: Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allāh which He has produced for His slaves?".....	373
(2) CHAPTER. Whoever dragged his <i>Izār</i> without conceit.....	373
(3) CHAPTER. To tuck up or roll up the clothes.....	374
(4) CHAPTER. The part of the garment that hangs below the ankles is in the Fire.....	374
(5) CHAPTER. Whoever drags his garment out of pride and arrogance.....	375
(6) CHAPTER. The fringed <i>Izār</i> .....	376
(7) CHAPTER. The <i>Riddā'</i> .....	377
(8) CHAPTER. Wearing of shirts.....	378
(9) CHAPTER. The <i>Jaib</i> (pocket).....	379
(10) CHAPTER. Wearing a cloak of narrow sleeves while on a journey.....	380
(11) CHAPTER. To wear a woollen cloak during the <i>Ghazawāt</i> .....	380
(12) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Qabā'</i> .....	381
(13) CHAPTER. Hooded cloaks.....	382
(14) CHAPTER. Trousers.....	382
(15) CHAPTER. Turbans.....	383
(16) CHAPTER. <i>At-Taqannu'</i> .....	384
(17) CHAPTER. The helmet.....	385
(18) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Burūd</i> , <i>Al-Hibar</i> and <i>Ash-Shamlā</i> .....	386
(19) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Aksiya</i> and <i>Al-Khamā'is</i> .....	388
(20) CHAPTER. <i>Ishṭimāl-aṣ-Ṣammā</i> .....	389



(21) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ihtibā'</i> .....	390	(51) CHAPTER. To wear the ring on the little finger. ....	413
(22) CHAPTER. The black <i>Khamīṣa</i> .....	391	(52) CHAPTER. Taking a ring for stamping letters .....	413
(23) CHAPTER. Green clothes. ....	392	(53) CHAPTER. Keeping the stone of the ring towards the palm .....	414
(24) CHAPTER. White clothes. ....	393	(54) CHAPTER. "None should have the same engraving made on his ring as the engraving on my ring." .....	414
(25) CHAPTER. The wearing of silk clothes by men. ....	394	(55) CHAPTER. The engraving of the ring done in three lines? .....	415
(26) CHAPTER. Whoever just touches silk but does not wear it. ....	397	(56) CHAPTER. Rings for women. ....	415
(27) CHAPTER. The use of silk in bedding. ....	397	(57) CHAPTER. The wearing of necklaces and <i>Sikhāb</i> by the women. ....	416
(28) CHAPTER. The wearing of <i>Qassiy</i> .....	398	(58) CHAPTER. To borrow a necklace. ....	416
(29) CHAPTER. Silk is allowed for men suffering from an itch. ....	398	(59) CHAPTER. Ear-rings. ....	417
(30) CHAPTER. Silk for women. ...	399	(60) CHAPTER. <i>As-Sikhāb</i> for boys. ....	417
(31) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to be contented with whatever clothes or mats were available. ....	400	(61) CHAPTER. Men who are in the similitude of women, and women who are in the similitude of men. ...	418
(32) CHAPTER. To invoke for the one wearing a new garment. ....	402	(62) CHAPTER. The dismissal of such men as are in the similitude of women, from the houses. ....	418
(33) CHAPTER. Men are forbidden to use saffron. ....	402	(63) CHAPTER. To cut short the moustaches. ....	419
(34) CHAPTER. The garment dyed with saffron. ....	403	(64) CHAPTER. The clipping of nails. ....	420
(35) CHAPTER. The red garment. ....	403	(65) CHAPTER. To leave the beard. ....	421
(36) CHAPTER. The red <i>Mithara</i> . ....	403	(66) CHAPTER. What is said about grey hair. ....	421
(37) CHAPTER. <i>Sibtīya</i> and other shoes. ....	404	(67) CHAPTER. The hair dye. ....	423
(38) CHAPTER. While putting on shoes, start with right foot. ....	405	(68) CHAPTER. The curly hair. ....	423
(39) CHAPTER. Do not walk wearing one shoe only. ....	405	(69) CHAPTER. <i>At-Talbīd</i> .....	426
(40) CHAPTER. One should take off the left shoe first. ....	406	(70) CHAPTER. (Hair) parting. ....	427
(41) CHAPTER. Straps in a sandal ....	406	(71) CHAPTER. Locks of hair. ....	428
(42) CHAPTER. The red tent of leather. ....	406	(72) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ḥaza'</i> .....	428
(43) CHAPTER. To sit on a <i>Ḥaṣīr</i> . ....	407	(73) CHAPTER. The application of perfume by the wife on her husband. ....	429
(44) CHAPTER. Garments having gold buttons. ....	408	(74) CHAPTER. To apply scent to the head and beard. ....	430
(45) CHAPTER. Gold rings. ....	408	(75) CHAPTER. Combing one's hair. ....	430
(46) CHAPTER. Silver rings. ....	409	(76) CHAPTER. The combing of	
(47) CHAPTER. ....	410		
(48) CHAPTER. Stone of the ring. ....	411		
(49) CHAPTER. An iron ring. ....	411		
(50) CHAPTER. To engrave a ring. ....	412		

the hair of the husband by his menstruating wife.....	430	(91) CHAPTER. Pictures made on things that are to be trodden on....	440
(77) CHAPTER. To start combing the hair from the right side.....	431	(92) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to sit on pictures.....	441
(78) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about musk.....	431	(93) CHAPTER. It is disliked to offer <i>Ṣalāt</i> wearing clothes with pictures.....	442
(79) CHAPTER. What kind of scent is recommended.....	431	(94) CHAPTER. Angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures.....	442
(80) CHAPTER. Whoever did not refuse the scent.....	432	(95) CHAPTER. Whoever does not enter a house having a picture in it.	443
(81) CHAPTER. <i>Adh-Dhanīra</i> .....	432	(96) CHAPTER. Whoever cursed a picture-maker.....	443
(82) CHAPTER. Creating artificial spaces between the teeth to look beautiful.....	432	(97) CHAPTER. Whoever makes a picture will be asked to put life into it on the Day of Resurrection .....	444
(83) CHAPTER. The use of false hair.....	433	(98) CHAPTER. To ride as a companion-rider on an animal.....	444
(84) CHAPTER. Ladies who remove hair from the face, eye-brows etc. ....	435	(99) CHAPTER. Three (riders) on one animal.....	445
(85) CHAPTER. The lady who lengthens hair artificially.....	435	(100) CHAPTER. The mounting of the owner of animal and somebody else in front of him.....	445
(86) CHAPTER. The woman who practises tattooing.....	437	(101) CHAPTER. To mount a man behind another man on an animal..	445
(87) CHAPTER. The woman who gets herself tattooed. ....	437	(102) CHAPTER. To mount a woman behind a man who is <i>Dha-Mahram</i> .....	446
(88) CHAPTER. Pictures.....	438	(103) CHAPTER. To put one leg on the other while lying down.....	447
(89) CHAPTER. The punishment for picture-makers on the Day of Resurrection.....	439		
(90) CHAPTER. The obliteration of pictures.....	439		



## 67 - THE BOOK OF AN-NIKĀH (The Wedlock)

(1) CHAPTER. Awakening the desire for marriage which is recommended in the Statement of Allāh تعالى "...then marry (other) women of your choice..." (V.4:3)

5063. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
A group of three men came to the houses of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ asking how the Prophet ﷺ worshipped (Allāh), and when they were informed about that, they considered their worship insufficient and said, "Where are we from the Prophet ﷺ as his past and future sins have been forgiven." Then one of them said, "I will offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) throughout the night forever." The other said, "I will observe *Saum* (fast) throughout the year and will not break my *Saum* (fast)." The third said, "I will keep away from the women and will not marry forever." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to them and said, "Are you the same people who said so-and-so? By Allāh, I am more submissive to Allāh and more afraid of Him than you; yet I observe *Saum* (fast) and also do not observe *Saum* (fast), I do offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and also do sleep and I also marry women. So he who does not follow my *As-Sunna* (legal ways) in religion, is not from me (not one of my followers)."

5064. Narrated 'Urwa that he asked 'Āishah about the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls, then marry (other) women of your choice, two or three or four; but if you fear that you shall not be

## ٦٧ - كتاب النكاح

(١) بَابُ التَّرْغِيبِ فِي النِّكَاحِ،  
لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَأَنْكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ  
مِنْ النِّسَاءِ﴾ [النساء: ٣].

٥٠٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
مَرْزُومٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ الطَّوِيلُ:  
أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ: جَاءَ ثَلَاثَةٌ رَهْطٍ إِلَى يَتِيمٍ  
أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَسْأَلُونَ عَنْ عِبَادَةِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا أُخْبِرُوا كَانَهُمْ  
تَقَالُوهَا فَقَالُوا: وَأَيْنَ نَحْنُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ؟ قَدْ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ  
وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: أَمَا أَنَا فَأَنَا  
أَصْلَى اللَّيْلِ أَبَدًا، وَقَالَ آخَرُ: أَنَا  
أَصُومُ الدَّهْرَ وَلَا أَفْطِرُ، وَقَالَ آخَرُ:  
أَنَا أَغْتَرِلُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَا أَتَزَوَّجُ أَبَدًا.  
فَجَاءَ إِلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ:  
«أَنْتُمْ الَّذِينَ قُلْتُمْ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ أَمَا وَاللَّهِ  
إِنِّي لِأَخْشَاكُمْ لِلَّهِ وَأَتَقَاكُمْ لَهُ، لَكِنِّي  
أَصُومُ وَأَفْطِرُ، وَأَصْلَى وَأَزْفُدُ،  
وَأَتَزَوَّجُ النِّسَاءَ، فَمَنْ رَغِبَ عَنْ سُنَّتِي  
فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي».

٥٠٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ سَمْعٍ  
حَسَّانَ ابْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ  
يَزِيدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُرْوَةُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ عَنْ قَوْلِهِ

able to deal justly (with them), then only one, or (slaves) that your right hands possess. That will be nearer to prevent you from doing injustice.” (V.4:3)

‘Āishah said, “O my nephew! (This Verse has been revealed in connection with) an orphan girl under the guardianship of her guardian who is attracted by her wealth and beauty and intends to marry her with a *Mahr* less than what other women of her standard deserve. So they (such guardians) have been forbidden to marry them unless they do justice to them and give them their full *Mahr*, and they are ordered to marry other women instead of them.”

## (2) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ:

“Whoever is able to marry, should marry, for that will help him lower his gaze and guard his modesty (i.e. his private parts from committing illegal sexual intercourse etc.).” And should a person marry (even if) he has no desire for marriage?

5065. Narrated ‘Alqama: While I was with ‘Abdullāh, ‘Uthmān met him at Minā and said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān! I have something to say to you.” So both of them went aside and ‘Uthmān said, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān! Shall we marry you to a virgin who will make you remember your past days?” When ‘Abdullāh felt that he was not in need of that, he beckoned me (to join him) saying, “O ‘Alqama!” Then I heard him saying (in reply to ‘Uthmān), “As you have said that, (I tell you that) the Prophet ﷺ once said to us, ‘O young people! Whoever among you is able to marry, should marry, and whoever is not able to marry, is

تعالى: ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ فَانكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْيَسَاءِ مِّنْهُنَّ وَتِلْكَ ذُرِّيَّتُكُمْ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْلَمُوا فَوَاحِدَةً أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ذَلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَعْلَمُوا﴾ [النساء: ٣] قَالَتْ: يَا ابْنَ أُخْتِي، الْيَسْمَةُ تَكُونُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلَيْهَا فَيَرْغَبُ فِي مَالِهَا وَجَمَالِهَا، يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَهَا بِأَدْنَىٰ مِنْ سُنَّةِ صَدَاقِهَا. فَهَوَا أَنْ يَنْكِحُوهُنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهُنَّ فَيُكْمِلُوا الصَّدَاقَ. وَأَمَرُوا بِنِكَاحِ مَنْ سِوَاهُنَّ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ الْبَاءَةَ فَلْيَتَزَوَّجْ فَإِنَّهُ أَغْضُ لِلْبَصْرِ وَأَخْصَنُ لِلْفَرْجِ». وَهَلْ يَتَزَوَّجُ مَنْ لَا أَرْبَ لَهُ فِي النِّكَاحِ؟

٥٠٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَلَقِيَهُ عُثْمَانُ بِمَنَى فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، إِنَّ لِي إِلَيْكَ حَاجَةً فَحَلِيًا فَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ: هَلْ لَكَ يَا أَبَا عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي أَنْ تُزَوِّجَكَ بِكَرًا تُدْكِرُكَ مَا كُنْتَ تَعْهَدُ؟ فَلَمَّا رَأَى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنْ لَيْسَ لَهُ حَاجَةٌ إِلَى هَذَا أَشَارَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ: يَا عَلْقَمَةُ،

recommended to observe *Saum* (fast) as fasting will diminish his sexual power.”

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever is not able (cannot afford) to marry, is recommended to fast.

5066. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet ﷺ while we were young and had no wealth. So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O young people! Whoever among you is able to marry, should marry, because it helps him lower his gaze and guard his modesty (i.e. his private parts from committing illegal sexual intercourse etc.), and whoever is not able to marry, should fast, as fasting will diminish his sexual power.”

(4) CHAPTER. About (marrying) several women.

5067. Narrated ‘Aṭā: We attended along with Ibn ‘Abbās the funeral procession of Maimūna at a place called Sarif. Ibn ‘Abbās said, “This is the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, so when you lift her bier, do not jerk it or shake it much, but walk smoothly because the Prophet ﷺ had nine wives and he used to observe the night turns with eight of them, and for one of them there was no night turn.”

فَانْتَهَيْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: أَمَا لَئِنْ قُلْتَ ذَلِكَ، لَقَدْ قَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الشَّبَابِ مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمُ الْبَاءَةَ فَلْيَتَزَوَّجْ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَيْهِ بِالصَّوْمِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَهُ وَجَاءٌ».

[راجع: ١٩٠٥]

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعِ الْبَاءَةَ فَلْيُصُمْ

٥٠٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَارَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ عَلْقَمَةَ وَالْأَسْوَدِ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ شَبَابًا لَا نَجِدُ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الشَّبَابِ، مَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ الْبَاءَةَ فَلْيَتَزَوَّجْ، فَإِنَّهُ أَغْضُ لِلْبَصَرِ وَأَخْصَنُ لِلْفَرْجِ. وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ فَعَلَيْهِ بِالصَّوْمِ فَإِنَّهُ لَهُ وَجَاءٌ».

[راجع: ١٩٠٥]

(٤) بَابُ كَثْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ

٥٠٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ قَالَ: حَضَرْنَا مَعَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ جَنَازَةَ مَيْمُونَةَ بِسَرَفٍ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: هَذِهِ زَوْجَةُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَإِذَا رَفَعْتُمْ نَعْشَهَا فَلَا تُزَعِّرُوهَا وَلَا

تُرْزَلُوهَا وَارْفُقُوا فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تِسْعٌ، كَانَ يَقْسِمُ لِثَمَانٍ وَلَا يَقْسِمُ لِوَاحِدَةٍ.

**5068.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to go round (have sexual relations with) all his wives in one night, and he had nine wives.

٥٠٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَطَوَّقُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي لَيْلَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَلَهُ تِسْعُ نِسْوَةٍ. وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٦٨]

**5069.** Narrated Sa'id bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās asked me, "Are you married?" I replied, "No." He said, "Marry, for the best person of this (Muslim) nation (i.e., Muḥammad ﷺ) had the largest number of wives."

٥٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ رَقَبَةَ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ الْيَامِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: هَلْ تَزَوَّجْتَ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: فَتَزَوَّجْ فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ أَكْثَرُهَا نِسَاءً.

**(5) CHAPTER.** Whoever emigrated or did a good deed with the intention of marrying a woman, then he will be rewarded according to his intentions.

(٥) بَابُ مَنْ هَاجَرَ أَوْ عَمِلَ خَيْرًا لِتَزْوِيجِ امْرَأَةٍ فَلَهُ مَا نَوَى

**5070.** Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The rewards (of deeds) are according to the intention, and everybody will get the reward for what he has intended. So whoever emigrates for Allāh's and His Messenger's sake, his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger; and whoever emigrates for worldly benefits, or to marry a woman, then his emigration will be for the thing for what he emigrated for."<sup>(1)</sup>

٥٠٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قُرَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْعَمَلُ بِالنِّيَّةِ، وَإِنَّمَا لِامْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى، فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ

(1) (H. 5070) His reward will be according to his intentions, not to his apparent deed, =

إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَهَجَرْتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ  
وَرَسُولِهِ، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا  
يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةً يَنْكِحُهَا، فَهَجَرْتُهُ إِلَى  
مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١]

(6) CHAPTER. The marrying of a poor man who has the knowledge of the Qur'ān and is a Muslim.

Sahl bin Sa'd narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

(٦) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ الْمُفْسِرِ الَّذِي مَعَهُ  
الْقُرْآنُ وَالْإِسْلَامُ،  
فِيهِ سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

5071. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to fight in the holy battles in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and we had no wives with us. So we said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we get castrated?" The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to do so.

٥٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْتَنَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَغْزُو  
مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْسَ لَنَا نِسَاءٌ فَقُلْنَا: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا نَسْتَخْصِي؟ فَهَنَانَا عَنْ  
ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٦١٥]

(7) CHAPTER. The saying of a man to his brother (in Islām): "Have a look at either of my wives (and if you wish), I will divorce her for you."

This is narrated by 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Auf.

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ لِأَخِيهِ انْظُرْ أَيَّ  
زَوْجَتِي شِئْتَ حَتَّى أَنْزِلَ لَكَ عَنْهَا،  
رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ.

5072. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Auf came (from Makkah to Al-Madīna) and the Prophet ﷺ made a bond of brotherhood between him and Sa'd bin Ar-Rabi' Al-Anṣārī. Al-Anṣārī had two wives, so he suggested that 'Abdur-Raḥmān take half, his wives and property. 'Abdur-Raḥmān replied, "May Allāh bless you with your wives and property. Kindly show me the market." So 'Abdur-Raḥmān went to the market and gained (in bargains)

٥٠٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ،  
عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَأَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ،  
وَعِنْدَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ امْرَأَتَانِ، فَعَرَضَ  
عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُنَاصِفَهُ أَهْلَهُ وَمَالَهُ، فَقَالَ:  
بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ،

=for one and the same deed may be done by different persons with different intentions.



some dried yoghourt and some butter. After a few days the Prophet ﷺ saw 'Abdur-Raḥmān with some yellow stains on his clothes and asked him, "What is that, O 'Abdur-Raḥmān?" He replied, "I had married an *Anṣārī* woman." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "How much *Mahr* did you give her?" He replied, "The weight of one (date) stone of gold." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Offer a *Walima* (wedding banquet) even with one sheep."

(8) CHAPTER. What is disliked of not marrying and of getting castrated.

5073. Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not allow 'Uthmān bin Maẓ'ūn to keep away from marrying (and other pleasures) and if he had allowed him, we would have gotten ourselves castrated<sup>(1)</sup>.

5074. Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ: The Prophet ﷺ did not allow 'Uthmān bin Maẓ'ūn to keep away from marrying, and had he allowed him, we would have got ourselves castrated<sup>(1)</sup>.

5075. Narrated 'Abdullāh: We used to participate in the holy battles led by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we had nothing (no wives)

دُلُونِي عَلَى السُّوقِ. فَأَتَى السُّوقَ  
فَرَجَّ شَيْئًا مِنْ أَقِطٍ وَشَيْئًا مِنْ سَمْنٍ  
فَرَأَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ وَعَلَيْهِ وَضْرٌ  
مِنْ صُفْرَةٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَهْمٌ يَا عَبْدَ  
الرَّحْمَنِ؟» فَقَالَ: تَزَوَّجْتُ أَنْصَارِيَّةً،  
قَالَ: «فَمَا سَقَتْ؟» قَالَ: وَزَنَ نَوَاقِ  
مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، قَالَ: «أَوْلِمَ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ».

[راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

(٨) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّبَتُّلِ  
وَالْخِصَاءِ

٥٠٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ  
شِهَابٍ: سَمِعَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ  
يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ  
يَقُولُ: رَدَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى عُثْمَانَ  
بْنِ مَظْعُونٍ التَّبَتُّلَ، وَلَوْ أَذِنَ لَهُ  
لَاخْتَصَيْنَا. [انظر: ٥٠٧٤]

٥٠٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ يَقُولُ: لَقَدْ رَدَّ  
ذَلِكَ، يَعْنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، عَلَى عُثْمَانَ  
ابْنِ مَظْعُونٍ وَلَوْ أَجَازَ لَهُ التَّبَتُّلُ  
لَاخْتَصَيْنَا. [راجع: ٥٠٧٣]

٥٠٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 5074) Sa'd, by saying, "We would have ourselves castrated," did not mean the actual castration, but he meant excessive abstention from all kinds of pleasures, for castration is forbidden in Islām.

with us. So we said, “Shall we get ourselves castrated?” He forbade us that and then allowed us to marry a woman temporarily by giving her even a garment<sup>(1)</sup> and then he recited to us:

‘O you who believe! Make not unlawful the *Tayyibāt* (all that is good as regards foods, things, deeds, beliefs, persons etc.) which Allāh has made lawful to you.’ (V.5:87)

قَبِيْسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا نَغْزُو مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَيْسَ لَنَا شَيْءٌ فَقُلْنَا: أَلَا نَسْتَخْصِي؟ فَهَانَا عَنْ ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ رَخَّصَ لَنَا أَنْ نَنْكِحَ الْمَرْأَةَ بِالْثَوْبِ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ عَلَيْنَا ﴿يَتَأْتِيَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا تَحْرُمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ [المائدة: ٨٧]. [راجع:

[٤٦١٥

**5076.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I am a young man and I am afraid that I may commit illegal sexual intercourse and I cannot afford to marry.” He kept silent, and then I repeated my question once again, but he kept silent. I said the same (for the third time) and he remained silent. Then I repeated my question (for the fourth time), and only then the Prophet ﷺ said, “O Abū Hurairah! The pen has dried after writing what you are going to confront.”<sup>(2)</sup> So (it does not matter whether you) get yourself castrated or not.”<sup>(3)</sup>

٥٠٧٦ - وَقَالَ أَصْبَغُ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي رَجُلٌ شَابٌّ وَأَنَا أَخَافُ عَلَى نَفْسِي الْعَنَتَ وَلَا أَجِدُ مَا أَتَزَوَّجُ بِهِ النِّسَاءَ فَسَكَتَ عَنِّي ثُمَّ قُلْتُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ فَسَكَتَ عَنِّي، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، جَفَّ الْقَلَمُ بِمَا أَنْتَ لَاقٍ فَاحْتَصِ عَلَى ذَلِكَ أَوْ ذَرِّ».

#### (9) CHAPTER. To marry virgins.

Ibn ‘Abbās said to ‘Āishah, “The Prophet ﷺ did not marry any virgin besides you.”

(٩) بَابُ نِكَاحِ الْأَبْكَارِ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ لِعَائِشَةَ: لَمْ يَنْكِحِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَكْرًا غَيْرَكَ.

**5077.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I said,

٥٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

(1) (H. 5075) This sort of marriage (i.e., *Nikāh-al-Mut’a*) was later on forbidden forever. (See H.5115)

(2) (H. 5076) Your fate has been destined for you.

(3) (H. 5076) (This means :) You cannot change your destined fate by getting castrated, so there is no benefit in doing so.

“O Allāh’s Messenger! Suppose you landed in a valley where there is a tree of which something has been eaten and then you found trees of which nothing has been eaten, of which tree would you let your camel graze?” He said, “(I will let my camel graze) of the one of which nothing has been eaten before.” (The subnarrator added: ‘Āishah meant that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had not married a virgin besides herself).

5078. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to me), “You have been shown to me twice in (my) dreams. A man was carrying you in a silken cloth and said to me, ‘This is your wife.’ I uncovered it; and behold, it was you. I said to myself, ‘If this dream is from Allāh, He will cause it to come true’.”

#### (10) CHAPTER. The marrying of matrons (divorced or widowed ladies).

Umm Habība said, “The Prophet ﷺ said to me, ‘Do not offer me your daughters or sisters in marriage’.”

5079. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: While we were returning from a *Ghazwa* (holy battle) with the Prophet ﷺ; I started driving my camel fast, as it was a lazy camel. A rider came behind me and pricked my camel with a spear he had with him, and then my camel started running as fast as the best camel you may see. Behold! The rider was the Prophet ﷺ himself. He said, “What makes you in such a hurry?” I replied, “I am newly married.” He said, “Did you marry a

الله قال: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ نَزَلْتُ وَادِيًا وَفِيهِ شَجَرَةٌ قَدْ أُكِلَ مِنْهَا وَوَجَدْتُ شَجَرًا لَمْ يُؤْكَلْ مِنْهَا، فِي أَيِّهَا كُنْتُ تُزْنَعُ بَعِيرُكَ؟ قَالَ: «فِي الَّتِي لَمْ يُزْنَعْ مِنْهَا»، يَعْنِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَتَزَوَّجْ بِكَرًا غَيْرَهَا.

٥٠٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بَنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُرَيْتَ فِي الْمَنَامِ مَرَّتَيْنِ، إِذَا رَجُلٌ يَحْمِلُكَ فِي سَرَقَةٍ حَرِيرٍ فَيَقُولُ: هَذِهِ امْرَأَتُكَ، فَأَكْشِفُهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ أَنْتِ، فَأَقُولُ: إِنْ يَكُنْ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ يُضْمِهِ». [راجع: ٣٨٩٥]

#### (١٠) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ النِّسَاءِ،

وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ حَبِيبَةَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَعْرِضِي عَلَيَّ بَنَاتِكَ وَلَا أَخَوَاتِكَ».

٥٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيَّارٌ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَفَلْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ عُرْوَةَ، فَتَعَجَّلْتُ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ لِي قَطُوفٍ، فَلَحِقَنِي رَاكِبٌ مِنْ خَلْفِي فَخَسَّ بَعِيرِي بَعَنَزَةً كَانَتْ مَعَهُ، فَاِنْطَلَقَ

virgin or a matron?" I replied, "A matron." He said, "Why didn't you marry a young girl so that you may play with her and she with you?" When we were about to enter (Al-Madīna), the Prophet ﷺ said, "Wait so that you may enter Al-Madīna at the afternoon so that the lady of unkempt hair may comb her hair and the one whose husband has been absent may shave her pubic region."

5080. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When I got married, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "What type of lady have you married?" I replied, "I have married a matron." He said, "Why, don't you have a liking for the virgins and for fondling them?" Jābir also said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Why didn't you marry a young girl so that you might play with her and she with you?"

#### (11) CHAPTER. The marrying of a young lady to an elderly man.

5081. Narrated 'Urwa: The Prophet ﷺ asked Abū Bakr for 'Āishah's hand in marriage. Abū Bakr said, "But I am your brother." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are my brother in Allāh's religion and His Book, but she ('Āishah) is lawful for me to marry."

بَعِيرِي كَأَجُودَ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَى مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا يُعْجِلُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: كُنْتُ حَدِيثَ عَهْدٍ بِعَرِيسٍ، قَالَ: «أَبْكَرًا أَمْ نَبِيًّا؟» قُلْتُ: نَبِيًّا، قَالَ: «فَهَلَّا جَارِيَةً تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟» قَالَ: فَلَمَّا ذَهَبْنَا لِنَدْخُلَ، قَالَ: «أَمْهَلُوا حَتَّى تَدْخُلُوا لَيْلًا - أَيْ عِشَاءً - لِكِي تَمْتَشِطَ الشَّعِئَةُ وَتَسْتَحِدَّ الْمُغِيَّةُ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

٥٠٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: تَزَوَّجْتُ، فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا تَزَوَّجْتَ؟» قُلْتُ: تَزَوَّجْتُ نَبِيًّا، فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلِلْعَذَارَى وَلِعَابِهَا؟» فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِعَمْرُو بْنِ دِينَارٍ فَقَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلَّا جَارِيَةً تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

#### (١١) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ الصَّغَارِ مِنَ الْكِبَارِ

٥٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَطَبَ عَائِشَةَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّمَا أَنَا أَخُوكَ، فَقَالَ: «أَنْتَ أَخِي فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ وَكِتَابِهِ وَهِيَ لِي حَلَالٌ».

(12) CHAPTER. What type of women should one seek in marriage? And what type of women is better? And what type of women one is recommended to select so as to beget good offspring, without there being any compulsion to do so.

5082. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best women are the riders of the camels and the righteous among the women of Quraish. They are very kind to their children in their childhood and very careful in guarding of the property of their husbands."

(١٢) بَابُ: إِلَى مَنْ يَنْكِحُ؟ وَآيُ النِّسَاءِ خَيْرٌ؟ وَمَا يُسْتَحَبُّ أَنْ يَنْخِرَ لِنَطْفِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِ إِيْجَابٍ

٥٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ نِسَاءٍ رَكِبْنَ الْإِبِلَ صَالِحُ نِسَاءٍ قُرَيْشٍ، أَحْنَأُ عَلَى وَلَدٍ فِي صِغَرِهِ، وَأَرْعَاهُ عَلَى زَوْجٍ فِي ذَاتِ يَدِهِ». [راجع: ٣٤٣٤]

(13) CHAPTER. Having female captives (for sexual purposes) and marrying and manumitting one's own slave-girl.

5083. Narrated Abū Burda's father: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Any man who has a slave-girl whom he educates properly, teaches good manners, manumits and marries her, will get a double reward. And if any man of the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) believes in his own Prophet and then believes in me too, he will (also) get a double reward. And any slave who fulfils his duty to his master and to his Lord (Allāh), will (also) get a double reward."

(١٣) بَابُ اتِّخَاذِ السَّرَائِي، وَمَنْ أَعْتَقَ جَارِيَةً ثُمَّ تَزَوَّجَهَا

٥٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا صَالِحُ بْنُ صَالِحِ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّعْبِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ كَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ وَلِيدَةٌ فَعَلَّمَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَعْلِيمَهَا، وَأَدَّبَهَا فَأَحْسَنَ تَأْدِيبَهَا، ثُمَّ أَعْتَقَهَا وَتَزَوَّجَهَا فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ. وَأَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ آمَنَ بَنِيِّهِ وَآمَنَ - يَعْنِي - بِي فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ. وَأَيُّمَا مَمْلُوكٍ أَدَّى حَقَّ مَوْلَاهُ وَحَقَّ رَبِّهِ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ». قَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: خُذْهَا بِغَيْرِ شَيْءٍ، قَدْ كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَرْحَلُ فِيهَا دُونَهَا إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حُصَيْنٍ عَنْ

أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«أَعْتَقَهَا ثُمَّ أَصْدَقَهَا». [راجع: ٩٧]

**5084.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said: "Abraham did not tell lies except three lies. (One of them was) when Abraham passed by a tyrant and (his wife) Sārah was accompanying him. [Abū Hurairah then mentioned the whole narration (See H. No. 3363, Vol. 4, *Sāhīh Al-Bukhārī*) and said:] (The tyrant) gave her Hājar. Sārah said, "Allāh saved me from the hands of the *Kāfir* (i.e. infidel) and gave me Ājar (Hājar) to serve me." (Abū Hurairah added:) That (Hājar) is your mother, O Banū Mā'-As-Samā' (i.e., the Arabs)!

٥٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ تَلِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: «لَمْ يَكْذِبْ إِبْرَاهِيمُ إِلَّا ثَلَاثَ كَذَبَاتٍ: بَيْنَمَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَرَّ بِجَبَّارٍ وَمَعَهُ سَارَةُ - فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ - فَأَعْطَاهَا هَاجَرَ، قَالَتْ: كَفَّ اللَّهُ يَدَ الْكَافِرِ وَأَخَذَ مِنِّي آجَرَ». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَبَيْنَكَ أُمُّكُمْ يَا بَنِي مَاءِ السَّمَاءِ. [راجع: ٢٢١٧]

**5085.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ stayed for three days between Khaibar and Al-Madīna, and there he consummated his marriage to Şafiyya bint Ḥuyai. I invited the Muslims to the wedding banquet in which neither meat nor bread was offered. He ordered for leather dining-sheets to be spread, and dates, dried yoghurt and butter were laid on it, and that was the Prophet's wedding banquet. The Muslims wondered, "Is she (Şafiyya) considered as his wife or his slave-girl?" Then they said, "If he orders her to veil herself, she will be one of the Mothers of the believers; but if he does not order her to veil herself, she will be a slave-girl." So when the Prophet ﷺ proceeded from there, he made a space for her behind him (on his she-camel) and put a screening veil between her and the people. (See H. 371)

٥٠٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ خَيْبَرَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ ثَلَاثًا يُنَى عَلَيْهِ بِصَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حُصَيْنٍ، فَدَعَوْتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى وَلِيمَتِهِ، فَمَا كَانَ فِيهَا خُبْزٌ وَلَا لَحْمٌ، أَمَرَ بِالْأَنْطَاعِ فَأُلْقِيَ فِيهَا مِنَ التَّمْرِ وَالْأَقِطِ وَالسَّمْنِ فَكَانَتْ وَلِيمَتَهُ، فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ: إِحْدَى أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَوْ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُهُ، فَقَالُوا: إِنْ حَجَبَهَا فَيَحْيَى مِنْ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَحْجُبْهَا فَيَحْيَى مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُهُ. فَلَمَّا ارْتَحَلَ وَطَأَ لَهَا

خَلْفَهُ وَمَدَّ الْحِجَابَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ  
النَّاسِ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

(14) CHAPTER. Whoever regarded the manumission of a slave-girl as her *Mahr*.

(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ جَعَلَ عِتْقَ الْأَمَةِ  
صَدَاقًا

5086. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ manumitted Ṣafīyya and regarded her manumission as her *Mahr*.

٥٠٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ وَشُعَيْبِ بْنِ  
الْحِجَابِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَعْتَقَ صَفِيَّةً وَجَعَلَ  
عِتْقَهَا صَدَاقًا.

(15) CHAPTER. The marrying of the poor by virtue of the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "If they be poor, Allāh will enrich them out of His Bounty." (V.24:32)

(١٥) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ الْمُسْكِرِ، لِقَوْلِهِ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنْ يَكُونُوا فُقَرَاءَ يُغْنِهِمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ  
فَضْلِهِ﴾ [النور: ٣٢]

5087. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: A woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have come to give you myself in marriage (without *Mahr*)."

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ looked at her. He looked at her carefully and fixed his glance on her and then lowered his head. When the lady saw that he did not say anything, she sat down. A man from his Companions got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me."

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you got something to offer (as a *Mahr*)?" The man said, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger!"

The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Go to your family and see if you have something." The man went and returned, saying, "No, by Allāh, I have not found anything." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(Go again) and look for something, even if it is an iron ring." He went again and returned, saying, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger! I could not find even an iron ring, but this is my *Izār*"<sup>(1)</sup>

٥٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ  
امْرَأَةً إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، جِئْتُ أَهْبُ لَكَ نَفْسِي،  
فَقَنْظَرَ إِلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَعَّدَ  
النَّظَرَ فِيهَا وَصَوَّبَهُ ثُمَّ طَاطَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ رَأْسَهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ الْمَرْأَةُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ  
يَقْضَ فِيهَا شَيْئًا جَلَسَتْ، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ  
مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ  
لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ فَزَوِّجْنِيهَا،  
فَقَالَ: «وَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟» قَالَ:  
لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ:  
«أَذْهَبْ إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَانْظُرْ هَلْ تَجِدُ  
شَيْئًا؟» فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا،

(1) (H. 5087) A garment to cover the lower part of the body.

(waistsheet).” He had no *Ridā*<sup>(1)</sup>. He added, “I give half of it to her.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “What will she do with your *Izār*? If you wear it, she will be naked, and if she wears it, you will be naked.” So that man sat down for a long while and then got up (to depart). When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saw him going, he ordered that he be called back. When he came, the Prophet ﷺ said, “How much of the Qur’ān do you know?” He said, “I know such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah*,” “Do you know them by heart?” He replied, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go, I marry her to you for that much of the Qur’ān which you have.”

وَاللّٰهُ مَا وَجَدْتُ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ﷺ: «انْظُرْ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ». فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا، وَاللّٰهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللّٰهِ وَلَا خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ وَلَكِنْ هَذَا إِزَارِي - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: مَا لَهُ رِدَاءٌ - فَلَهَا نِصْفُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ﷺ: «مَا تَصْنَعُ بِإِزَارِكَ؟ إِنْ لَيْسَتْ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهَا مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَإِنْ لَيْسَتْ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ»، فَجَلَسَ الرَّجُلُ حَتَّى إِذَا طَالَ مَجْلِسُهُ قَامَ، فَرَأَى رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ﷺ مُوَلِّيًا فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فُدِعِيَ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَ: «مَاذَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: مَعِيَ سُورَةٌ كَذَا وَسُورَةٌ كَذَا، عَدَدَهَا، فَقَالَ: «تَقْرَأُهُنَّ عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبِكَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبَ فَقَدْ مَلَكَتْهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

#### (16) CHAPTER. (Both husband and wife) should have the same religion.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And it is He Who has created man from water; and has appointed for him kindred by blood and kindred by marriage.” (V.25:54)

5088. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهَا Abū Ḥudhaifa bin ‘Utba bin Rab‘a bin ‘Abd-Shams who had witnessed the battle of Badr along with the Prophet ﷺ, adopted Sālim as his son, to whom he married his niece, Hind bin Al-Walid bin ‘Utba bin Rab‘a; and Sālim was the freed slave of an *Anṣārī* woman, just as the Prophet ﷺ, had adopted Zaid as his son. It was the custom in the pre-Islāmic

#### (١٦) بَابُ الْأَكْفَاءِ فِي الدِّينِ،

وقوله: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ مِنَ الْمَاءِ بَشَرًا فَجَعَلَهُ نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا﴾ الآية [الفرقان: ٥٤].

٥٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللّٰهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ أَبَا حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ شَمْسٍ وَكَانَ مِنْ شَهَدٍ بَدْرًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَبَيَّنَ

(1) (H. 5087) A garment to cover the upperpart of the body.



period that if somebody adopted a boy, the people would call him the son of the adoptive father and he would be the latter's heir. But when Allāh revealed the Divine Verses: "Call them (adopted sons) by (the names of) their fathers (up to) and *Mawālikum* (your freed slaves)." (V.33:5), the adopted persons were called by their father's names. The one whose father was not known, would be regarded as a *Maulā* and your brother in religion. Later on Sahla bint Suhail bin 'Amr Al-Qurashī Al-'Āmirī - and she was the wife of Hudhaifa bin 'Utba - came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We used to consider Sālim as our (adopted) son, and now Allāh has revealed what you know (regarding adopted sons)." The subnarrator then mentioned the rest of the narration. (See H. 4000)

سَالِمًا وَأَنْكَحَهُ بِنْتُ أَخِيهِ هَذَا بِنْتُ  
الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ وَهُوَ مَوْلَى  
لِامْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، كَمَا تَبَنَّى النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ زَيْدًا. وَكَانَ مِنْ تَبَنَّى رَجُلًا فِي  
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ دَعَاهُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ وَوَرِثَ مِنْ  
مِيرَاثِهِ، حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿ادْعُوهُمْ  
لِأَبَائِهِمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَوَالِكُمْ﴾  
فَرُدُّوهُ إِلَى آبَائِهِمْ. فَمَنْ لَمْ يُعْلَمْ لَهُ  
أَبٌ كَانَ مَوْلَى وَأَحَا فِي الدِّينِ.  
فَجَاءَتْ سَهْلَةُ بِنْتُ سُهَيْلِ بْنِ عَمْرِو  
الْقُرَشِيِّ ثُمَّ الْعَامِرِيِّ - وَهِيَ امْرَأَةُ  
أَبِي حُدَيْفَةَ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ - النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا نَرَى  
سَالِمًا وَلَدًا، وَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيهِ مَا قَدْ  
عَلِمْتُ. فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع:

[٤٠٠٠]

**5089.** Narrated رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon Dubā'a bint Az-Zubair and said to her, "Do you have a desire to perform the *Hajj*?" She replied, "By Allāh, I feel sick." He said to her, "Intend to perform *Hajj* and stipulate something by saying, 'O Allāh, I will finish my *Ihrām* at any place where You stop me (i.e. I am unable to go further).'"<sup>(1)</sup> She was the wife of Al-Miqdād bin Al-Aswad.

٥٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ:  
دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى ضُبَاعَةَ بِنْتِ  
الزُّبَيْرِ فَقَالَ لَهَا: «لَعَلَّكَ أَرَدْتَ  
الْحَجَّ»، قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَجِدُنِي إِلَّا  
وَجِعَةً، فَقَالَ لَهَا: «حُجِّي وَاشْرُطِي،  
قُولِي: اللَّهُمَّ مَحِلِّي حَيْثُ حَبَسْتَنِي»،  
وَكَانَتْ تَحْتَ الْمِقْدَادِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ.

**5090.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A woman is married for four (things), i.e. her wealth, her family

٥٠٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (H. 5089) If the ailment gets aggravated, she would abandon her *Ihrām*.

status, her beauty and her religion. So you should take possession of (marry) the religious woman (otherwise) you will be a loser."

**5091.** Narrated Sahl: A man passed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked (his companions), "What do you say about this (man)?" They replied, "If he asks for a lady's hand, he ought to be given her in marriage; and if he intercedes (for someone), his intercession will be accepted; and if he speaks, he will be listened to". Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept silent, and then another man from among the poor Muslims passed by, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked (them), "What do you say about this man?" They replied, "If he asks for a lady's hand in marriage, no one will accept him, and if he intercedes (for someone), his intercession will not be accepted; and if he speaks, he will not be listened to." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This poor man is better than so many of the first as to fill the earth." (See *Hadith* No. 6447, Vol 8).

**(17) CHAPTER. Equality in wealth (is not essential for the marriage). And the marriage of a poor man with a well-to-do lady.**

**5092.** Narrated 'Urwa that he asked 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا regarding the Verse:

"If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphans." (V.4:3)

She said, "O my nephew! This Verse refers to the orphan girl who is under the guardianship of her guardian who likes her beauty and wealth and wishes to (marry her

سَعِيدُ ابْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تُنْكَحُ الْمَرْأَةُ لِأَرْبَعٍ: لِمَالِهَا، وَلِحَسَبِهَا، وَجَمَالِهَا، وَلِدِينِهَا، فَاظْفَرْ بِذَاتِ الدِّينِ تَرِبَتْ يَدَاكَ».

**٥٠٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ:** حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: مَرَّ رَجُلٌ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: حَرِيٌّ إِنْ خَطَبَ أَنْ يُنْكَحَ، وَإِنْ شَفَعَ أَنْ يُشْفَعَ، وَإِنْ قَالَ أَنْ يُسْتَمَعَ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ سَكَتَ. فَمَرَّ رَجُلٌ مِنْ فَقَرَاءِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَقَالَ: «مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: حَرِيٌّ إِنْ خَطَبَ أَنْ لَا يُنْكَحَ، وَإِنْ شَفَعَ أَنْ لَا يُشْفَعَ، وَإِنْ قَالَ أَنْ لَا يُسْتَمَعَ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَذَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ مِلْءِ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلَ هَذَا». [انظر: ٦٤٤٧]

**(١٧) بَابُ الْأَكْفَاءِ فِي الْمَالِ، وَتَزْوِيجِ الْمُقِلِّ الْمُثْرَةِ**

**٥٠٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّهَا سَأَلَتْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى﴾ [النساء: ٣] قَالَتْ:

and) curtails her *Mahr*. Such guardians have been forbidden to marry them unless they do justice by giving them their full *Mahr*, and they have been ordered to marry other than them. The people asked for the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ after that, so Allāh revealed: 'They ask your legal instruction concerning the women... whom you desire to marry.' (V.4:127) So Allāh revealed to them that if the orphan girl had beauty and wealth, they desired to marry her and for her family status. They can only marry them if they give them their full *Mahr*. And if they had no desire to marry them because of their lack of wealth and beauty, they would leave them and marry other women. So, as they used to leave them, when they had no interest, in them, they were forbidden to marry them when they had such interest, unless they treated them justly and gave them their full *Mahr*.

(18) CHAPTER. What evil omen of a lady is to be warded off. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Verily, among your wives and your children, there are enemies for you". (i.e. may stop you from the obedience of Allāh) (V.64:14)

5093. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is an evil omen in a woman, a house and a horse."<sup>(1)</sup>

يَا ابْنَ أُخْتِي، هَذِهِ الَّتِي تَكُونُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلَيْهَا فِرْعَبٌ فِي جَمَالِهَا وَمَالِهَا وَيُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْقُصَ صَدَاقَهَا، فَهِيَ عَنْ نِكَاحِهِمْ إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا فِي إِكْمَالِ الصَّدَاقِ، وَأَمَرُوا بِنِكَاحِ مَنْ سِوَاهُنَّ. قَالَتْ: وَاسْتَفْتَى النَّاسُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَرَغِبُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ﴾ [النساء: ١٢٧] فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ أَنَّ الَّتِي تَكُونُ إِذَا كَانَتْ ذَاتَ جَمَالٍ وَمَالٍ رَغِبُوا فِي نِكَاحِهَا وَنَسَبِهَا فِي إِكْمَالِ الصَّدَاقِ، وَإِذَا كَانَتْ مَرْغُوبَةً عَنْهَا فِي قِلَّةِ الْمَالِ وَالْجَمَالِ تَرَكُّوْهَا وَأَخَذُوا غَيْرَهَا مِنَ النِّسَاءِ. قَالَتْ: فَكَمَا يَتَرَكُونَهَا حِينَ يَرْغَبُونَ عَنْهَا فَلَيْسَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يَنْكِحُوهَا إِذَا رَغِبُوا فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهَا وَيُعْطَوْهَا حَقَّهَا الْأَوْفَى مِنَ الصَّدَاقِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(١٨) بَابُ مَا يَنْتَقَى مِنْ شُؤْمِ الْمَرْأَةِ وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِكُمْ وَأَوْلَادِكُمْ عَدُوًّا لَكُمْ﴾ [التغابن: ١٤]

٥٠٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حَمْزَةَ وَسَلِيمِ ابْنَيْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H. 5093) The evil omen of a woman is her bad character, of a house is the bad neighbours, and of a horse is that one does not use it for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause.

عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«الشُّؤْمُ فِي الْمَرْأَةِ، وَالْدَّارِ،  
وَالْفَرَسِ». [راجع: ٢٠٩٩]

**5094.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar : Evil omen was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If there is evil omen in anything, it is in a house, a woman and a horse."

٥٠٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَسْقَلَانِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: ذَكَرُوا الشُّؤْمَ عِنْدَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ كَانَ  
الشُّؤْمُ فِي شَيْءٍ فَفِي الدَّارِ، وَالْمَرْأَةِ،  
وَالْفَرَسِ». [راجع: ٢٠٩٩]

**5095.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If at all there is evil omen, it is in a horse, a woman and a house."

٥٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنْ كَانَ فِي  
شَيْءٍ فَفِي الْفَرَسِ، وَالْمَرْأَةِ،  
وَالْمَسْكَنِ». [راجع: ٢٨٥٩]

**5096.** Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "After me I have not left any *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) more harmful to men than women."

٥٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّمِيمِيِّ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَثْمَانَ التَّهْدِيَّ، عَنْ  
أَسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا تَرَكْتُ بَعْدِي فِتْنَةً  
أَضَرَّ عَلَى الرِّجَالِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ».

**(19) CHAPTER. (About) a free lady as the wife of a slave.**

**(١٩) بَابُ الْحُرَّةِ تَحْتَ الْعَبْدِ**

**5097.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Three principles were established because of Barira: (i) When Barira was manumitted she was given the option (to remain with her slave husband or not). (ii) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The *Walā'* of the slave is for the one

٥٠٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ  
أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا

who manumits (the slave).” (iii) When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ entered (the house), he saw a cooking pot on the fire but he was given bread and meat soup from the soup of the home. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Didn’t I see the cooking pot (on the fire)?” It was said, “That is the meat given in charity to Barīra, and you do not eat the (things given in) charity.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is an object of charity for Barīra, and it is a present for us.” (See H. 5430)

قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ فِي بَرِيرَةَ ثَلَاثَ سُنَنِ: عَتَقْتُ فَخَيْرْتُ. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». وَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبُرْمَةٌ عَلَى النَّارِ فَقَرَّبَ إِلَيْهِ خُبْزٌ وَأُذْمٌ مِنْ أُذْمِ الْبَيْتِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَرِ الْبُرْمَةَ؟» فَقِيلَ: لَحْمٌ تُصَدَّقُ بِهِ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ، وَأَنْتَ لَا تَأْكُلُ الصَّدَقَةَ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ عَلَيْهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(20) CHAPTER. Not to marry more than four (at a time) as is decreed in the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

(٢٠) بَابُ: لَا يَتَزَوَّجُ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَرْبَعٍ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَتْنًى وَثَلَاثَ وَرَبْعَ﴾

“...two or three or four...” (V.4:3)<sup>(1)</sup>

[النساء: ٢]

‘Ali bin Al-Hussain عليه السلام said: “It means, two or three or four.” And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

وَقَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ: يَعْني مَتْنًى أَوْ ثَلَاثَ أَوْ رُبَاعَ. وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿أَوَّلُ أَجْنَحِهِ مَتْنًى وَثَلَاثَ وَرَبْعَ﴾ [فاطر: ١] يَعْني مَتْنًى أَوْ ثَلَاثَ أَوْ رُبَاعَ.

“(Angels) with wings, two or three or four.” (V.35:1) namely, two, three or four<sup>(1)</sup>.

5098. Narrated ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها (regarding) the Verse –

٥٠٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا

“And if you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphans...” (V.4:3):

عَبْدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَى﴾ [النساء: ٣] قَالَتْ: هِيَ الْيَتِيمَةُ تَكُونُ عِنْدَ الرَّجُلِ وَهُوَ وَلِيُّهَا فَيَتَزَوَّجُهَا عَلَى مَالِهَا وَيُسِيءُ صُحْبَتَهَا وَلَا يَعْدِلُ فِي مَالِهَا. فَلْيَتَزَوَّجْ مَا طَابَ لَهُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ سِوَاهَا مَتْنًى وَثَلَاثَ وَرُبَاعَ. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

It is about the orphan girl who is in the custody of a man who is her guardian, and he intends to marry her because of her wealth, but he treats her badly and does not manage her property fairly and honestly. Such a man should marry women of his liking other than her, two or three or four.

(1) (Ch. 20) The Arabic word for ‘or’ in the Verses mentioned here are ‘wa’ which means ‘and’ in other contexts. This is why the Verses are followed by comments to indicate that the word ‘wa’ occurring here, means ‘or’ (not ‘and’).

## (21) CHAPTER. (The Verse:)

"...your foster-mothers who gave you suck."  
(V.4:23)

And foster suckling relations render marriage unlawful, just as the corresponding birth (blood) relations.

5099. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ that while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was with her, she heard a voice of a man asking permission to enter the house of Ḥafṣa. 'Āishah added: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This man is asking permission to enter your house." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I think he is so-and-so," naming the foster (suckling) uncle of Ḥafṣa. 'Āishah said, "If so-and-so," naming her foster (suckling) uncle, "were living, could he enter upon me?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, for foster (suckling) relations make all those things unlawful which are unlawful through corresponding birth (blood) relations."

5100. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: It was said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Won't you marry the daughter of Ḥamza?" He said, "She is my foster suckling niece (suckling brother's daughter)."

5101. Narrated Umm Ḥabiba, daughter of Abū Sufyān: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Marry my sister, the daughter

(٢١) بَابُ: ﴿وَأُمَّهَاتُكُمُ اللَّاتِي أَرْضَعْنَكُمْ﴾ [النساء: ٢٣] وَيَحْرُمُ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ النَّسَبِ

٥٠٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ عِنْدَهَا وَأَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ صَوْتَ رَجُلٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي بَيْتِ حَفْصَةَ، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا رَجُلٌ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي بَيْتِكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَرَاهُ فُلَانًا»، لِعَمِّ حَفْصَةَ مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَوْ كَانَ فُلَانٌ حَيًّا - لِعَمِّهَا مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ - دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ؟ فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ، الرِّضَاعَةُ تُحَرِّمُ مَا تُحَرِّمُ الْوِلَادَةُ». [راجع: ٢٦٤٦]

٥١٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَلَا تَتَزَوَّجُ ابْنَةَ حَمْزَةَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهَا ابْنَةُ أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ». وَقَالَ بِشْرُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٢٦٤٥]

٥١٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ

of Abū Sufyān.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do you like that?” I replied, “Yes, for even now I am not your only wife and I like that my sister should share the good with me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But that is not lawful for me.” I said, “We have heard that you want to marry the daughter of Abū Salama.” He said, “(You mean) the daughter of Umm Salama?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Even if she were not my step-daughter, she would be unlawful for me to marry as she is my foster suckling niece. I and Abū Salama were suckled by Thuwaiba. So you should not present to me your daughters or your sisters (in marriage).”

Narrated ‘Urwa: Thuwaiba was the freed slave girl of Abū Lahab whom he had manumitted, and then she suckled the Prophet ﷺ. When Abū Lahab died, one of his relatives saw him in a dream in a very bad state and asked him, “What have you encountered?” Abū Lahab said, “I have not found any rest since I left you, except that I have been given water to drink in this (the space between his thumb and other fingers) and that is because of my manumitting Thuwaiba.”

قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ أَخْبَرَتْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ انكِحْ أُخْتِي بِنْتَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَوْ تُجِيبَنَّ ذَلِكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ لَسْتُ لَكَ بِمُخْلِيةٍ وَأَحَبُّ مَنْ شَارَكَنِي فِي خَيْرٍ أُخْتِي. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يَجِلُّ لِي»، قُلْتُ: فَإِنَّا نَحَدِّثُ أَنَّكَ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَنْكِحَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، قَالَ: «بِنْتَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «لَوْ أَنَّهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ رَبِيبَتِي فِي حَجَرِي مَا حَلَّتْ لِي، إِنَّهَا لِأَبْنَتُهُ أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ، أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَأَبَا سَلَمَةَ ثَوْبِيَّةً، فَلَا تَعْرِضَنَّ عَلَيَّ بَنَاتُكُنَّ وَلَا أَخَوَاتُكُنَّ». قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: وَثَوْبِيَّةُ مَوْلَاةٌ لِأَبِي لَهَبٍ، وَكَانَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ أَعْتَقَهَا فَأَرْضَعَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا مَاتَ أَبُو لَهَبٍ أَرِيَهُ بَعْضُ أَهْلِهِ بِشَرِّ حَبِيبَةَ: قَالَ لَهُ: مَاذَا لَقِيتَ؟ قَالَ: أَبُو لَهَبٍ: لَمْ أَلْقَ بَعْدَكُمْ غَيْرَ أَنِّي سَقِيتُ فِي هَلْدِيهِ بَعْتَاقَتِي ثَوْبِيَّةً.

[انظر: ٥١٠٦، ٥١٠٧، ٥١٢٣، ٥٣٧٢]

(22) CHAPTER. Whoever said: “No suckling is to be carried on after the baby is two years old,”. As the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“...two whole years, (that is) ‘for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling (breast feeding)...’ (V.2:233)

And what amount of suckling renders marriage unlawful.

(٢٢) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا رَضَاعَ بَعْدَ حَوْلَيْنِ، لِقَوْلِهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُنِمَّ الرِّضَاعَةَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٣] وَمَا يُحَرِّمُ مِنْ قَلِيلِ الرِّضَاعِ وَكَثِيرِهِ.

5102. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that the Prophet ﷺ entered upon her while a man was sitting with her. Signs of anger seemed to appear on his face as if he disliked that. She said, "Here is my (foster suckling) brother." He said, "Be sure as to who is your foster suckling brother, for foster suckling relationship is established only when milk is the only food of the child."<sup>(1)</sup>

٥١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَشْعَثِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا وَعِنْدَهَا رَجُلٌ فَكَأَنَّهُ تَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُهُ، كَأَنَّهُ كَرِهَ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّهُ أَخِي، فَقَالَ: «انْظُرْنَ مَا أَخْوَانَكُمْ فَإِنَّمَا الرِّضَاعَةُ مِنَ الْمَجَاعَةِ». [راجع: ٢٦٤٧]

(23) CHAPTER. The milk belongs to the husband (if one drinks the milk of a lady then the husband of that lady is just like his father, i.e., he will be his foster suckling father).

(٢٣) بَابُ لَبَنِ الْفَحْلِ

5103. Narrated 'Āishah that Aflah, the brother of Abū Al-Qu'ais, her foster suckling uncle, came, asking permission to enter upon her after the Verse of *Al-Hijāb* (the use of veils by women) was revealed. 'Āishah added: I did not allow him to enter, but when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, I told him what I had done, and he ordered me to give him permission.

٥١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَفْلَحَ أَخَا أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ جَاءَ يَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيْهَا وَهُوَ عَمُّهَا مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ بَعْدَ أَنْ نَزَلَ الْحِجَابُ، فَأَبَيْتُ أَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَخْبَرْتُهُ بِالَّذِي صَنَعْتُ فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ. [راجع: ٢٦٤٤]

(24) CHAPTER. The witness of a wet nurse.

(٢٤) بَابُ شَهَادَةِ الْمُرْضِعَةِ

5104. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith: I married a woman and then a black lady came to us and said, "I have suckled you both (you and your wife)." So I came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I married so-and-so and then a black lady came to us and said to me, 'I have

٥١٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 5102) Suckling which brings about foster relations is that which is done when the baby is under two years of age, and the baby should at least have taken a good suck for five times.



suckled both of you.' But I think she is a liar." The Prophet ﷺ turned his face away from me and I moved to face his face, and said, "She is a liar." The Prophet ﷺ said, "How (can you keep her as your wife) when that lady has said that she has suckled both of you? So abandon (i.e., divorce) her (your wife)."

عُقْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ عُقْبَةَ لِكُنِّي لِحَدِيثِ عُبَيْدٍ أَحْفَظُ، قَالَ: تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً فَجَاءَتْنَا امْرَأَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ، فَقَالَتْ: أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا، فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: تَزَوَّجْتُ فُلَانَةَ بِنْتَ فُلَانٍ فَجَاءَتْنَا امْرَأَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ فَقَالَتْ لِي: إِنِّي قَدْ أَرْضَعْتُكُمَا، وَهِيَ كاذِبَةٌ. فَأَعْرَضَ عَنِّي فَأَتَيْتُهُ مِنْ قَبْلِ وَجْهِهِ، قُلْتُ: إِنَّهَا كاذِبَةٌ، قَالَ: «كَيْفَ بِهَا وَقَدْ زَعَمْتَ أَنَّهَا قَدْ أَرْضَعَتْكُمَا؟ دَعَهَا عَنْكَ»، وَأَشَارَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ السَّبَابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى، يَحْكِي أُيُوبَ.

[راجع: ٨٨]

(25) CHAPTER. What women are lawful for one to marry and what are unlawful. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Forbidden to you (for marriage) are: your mothers, your daughters.. (up to).. Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise." (V.4:23,24)

And Anas said, " 'Also (prohibited are) the women already married,' means those free ladies who have their own husbands, are also unlawful for you to marry, except those whom your right hands possess." So, he (Anas) considers that there is no harm if a man gets his slave girl divorced by his slave. And Allāh said:

"Do not marry *Al-Mushrikūn* (idolatress etc.) till they believe (i.e., worship Allāh Alone)." (V.2:221)

And Ibn 'Abbās said, "It is prohibited to marry more than four wives as it is prohibited to marry one's own mother, daughter or sister."

5105. Ibn 'Abbās further said, "Seven types of marriages are unlawful because of

(٢٥) بَابُ مَا يَحِلُّ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَمَا يَحْرُمُ وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَاتُكُمْ وَبَنَاتُكُمْ﴾ إِلَى ﴿عَلِيًّا حَكِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ٢٣ - ٢٤]

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: ﴿وَالْمُحْصَنَاتُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ﴾ ذَوَاتُ الْأَرْوَاجِ الْحَرَائِرُ حَرَامٌ ﴿إِلَّا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ﴾ لَا يَرَى بَأْسًا أَنْ يَنْزِعَ الرَّجُلُ جَارِيَتَهُ مِنْ عَبْدِهِ. وَقَالَ: ﴿وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَةَ حَتَّى يَقُولَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢١] وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَا زَادَ عَلَى أَرْبَعٍ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ كَأُمِّهِ وَابْنَتِهِ وَأُخْتِهِ.

٥١٠٥ - وَقَالَ لَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

blood relations, and seven because of marriage relations.” Then Ibn ‘Abbās recited the Verse :

“Forbidden to you (for marriage) are your mothers...” (V.4:23)

‘Abdullāh bin Ja’far married the daughter and wife of ‘Alī at the same time (they were step-daughter and mother). Ibn Sirīn said, “There is no harm in that.” But Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī disapproved of it at first, but then said that there was no harm in it. Al-Ḥasan bin Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī married two of his cousins in one night. Ja’far bin Zaid disapproved of that because it would bring about hatred (between the two cousins), but it is not unlawful, as Allāh said,

“Lawful to you are all others [beyond those (mentioned)].” (V.4:24)

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “If somebody commits illegal sexual intercourse with his wife’s sister, his wife does not become unlawful for him”.

And narrated Abū Ja’far, “If a person commits homosexuality with a boy, then the mother of that boy is unlawful for him to marry.”

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās, “If one commits illegal sexual intercourse with his mother-in-law, then his married relation to his wife does not become unlawful.” Abū Naṣr is reported to have said that Ibn ‘Abbās in the above case, regarded his marital relation to his wife unlawful, but Abū Naṣr is not known well for hearing *Ḥādīth* from Ibn Abbās.

Imrān bin Ḥusain, Jābir bin Zaid, Al-Ḥasan and some other Irāqīs, are reported to have judged that his marital relations to his wife would be unlawful. In the above case Abū Hurairah said, “The marital relation to one’s wife does not become unlawful except if one has had sexual intercourse (with her mother).” Ibn Al-Musaiyab, ‘Urwa, and Az-

حَبْلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي حَبِيبٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: حَرَّمَ مِنَ النَّسَبِ سَبْعَ، وَمِنَ الصُّهْرِ سَبْعَ. ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ أُمَّهَاتُكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةَ وَجَمَعَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ بَيْنَ ابْنَتِهِ عَلِيٍّ وَامْرَأَةِ عَلِيٍّ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ، وَكَرِهَهُ الْحَسَنُ مَرَّةً، ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ. وَجَمَعَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بَيْنَ ابْنَتِي عَمِّ فِي لَيْلَةٍ، وَكَرِهَهُ جَابِرُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ لِلْقَطِيعَةِ، وَلَيْسَ فِيهِ تَحْرِيمٌ، لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَحِلَّ لَكُمْ مَا وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ﴾ [النساء: ٢٤] وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِذَا زَنَى بِأَخْتِ امْرَأَتِهِ لَمْ تَحْرُمَ عَلَيْهِ امْرَأَتُهُ. وَيُرْوَى عَنْ يَحْيَى الْكِنْدِيِّ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ وَأَبِي جَعْفَرٍ فِيمَنْ يَلْعَبُ بِالصَّبِيِّ: إِنْ أَدْخَلَهُ فِيهِ فَلَا يَتَزَوَّجَنَّ أُمُّهُ. وَيَحْيَى هَذَا غَيْرُ مَعْرُوفٍ لَمْ يُتَابِعْ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِذَا زَنَى بِهَا لَا تَحْرُمَ عَلَيْهِ امْرَأَتُهُ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ أَبِي نَضْرٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ حَرَّمَهُ، وَأَبُو نَضْرٍ هَذَا لَمْ يُعْرِفْ بِسَمَاعِهِ مِنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَيُرْوَى عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ وَجَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَالْحَسَنِ وَبَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ قَالَ: يَحْرُمُ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَا تَحْرُمُ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يُلْزَقَ بِالْأَرْضِ، يَغْنِي

Zuhri allow such a person to keep his wife. 'Ali said, "His marital relations to his wife does not become unlawful."

(26) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh :)  
'...your step-daughters under your guardianship, born of your wives, to whom you have gone in (consummated your marriage)...' (V.4:23)

And Ibn 'Abbās said (regarding the Verse) that the words '*Dukhūl*', '*Masīs*', and '*Limās*' all means the sexual intercourse. And whoever says that the grand-daughters (born of one's wife) are also unlawful to marry like her daughters, as indicates the statement of the Prophet ﷺ to Umm Ḥabība, "Do not present to me your sisters," Similarly, the wife of a grandson and the wife of a son are equally unlawful to marry. Will a step-daughter of a man be called a step-daughter if she is not under his guardianship? The Prophet ﷺ gave a step-daughter of his to some people to take care of. The Prophet ﷺ called his grandson (Al-Ḥasan bin 'Ali) his son.

5106. Narrated Umm Ḥabība : I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Do you like to marry (my sister) the daughter of Abū Sufyān?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "What shall I do (with her)?" I said, "Marry her." He said, "Do you like that?" I said, "(Yes), for even now I am not your only wife, so I like that my sister should share you with me." He said, "She is not lawful for me (to marry)."<sup>(1)</sup> I said, "We have heard that you want to marry." He said, "The daughter of Umm Salama?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Even if she were not my step-daughter, she should be unlawful for me to marry, for Thuwaiba suckled me and her

يُجَامِعُ. وَجَوَزَهُ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعُرْوَةُ وَالزُّهْرِيُّ، وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: لَا يَحْرُمُ، وَهَذَا مُرْسَلٌ.

(٢٦) بَابُ: ﴿وَرَبَّيْكُمُ اللَّاتِي فِي حُجُورِكُمْ مِّنْ إِسَاءِكُمْ اللَّاتِي دَخَلْتُم بِهِنَّ﴾ [النساء: ٢٣]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الدُّخُولُ وَالْمَسِيسُ وَاللَّمَّاسُ هُوَ الْجِمَاعُ، وَمَنْ قَالَ: بَنَاتٌ وَلَدَهَا هُنَّ مِنْ بَنَاتِهَا فِي التَّحْرِيمِ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَأُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ: «لَا تَعْرِضْنِ عَلَيَّ بَنَاتِكُنَّ وَلَا أَخَوَاتِكُنَّ» وَكَذَلِكَ حَلَائِلُ وَلَدِ الْأَبْنَاءِ هُنَّ حَلَائِلُ الْأَبْنَاءِ. وَهَلْ تُسَمَّى الرَّبِيبَةُ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ فِي حَجَرِهِ؟ وَدَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رِبِيبَةً لَهُ إِلَى مَنْ يَكْفُلُهَا. وَسَمَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ابْنَ ابْنَتِهِ ابْنًا.

٥١٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ، عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ لَكَ فِي بِنْتِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ؟ قَالَ: «فَأَفْعَلُ مَاذَا؟» قُلْتُ: تَتَكَبَّحُ، قَالَ: «أَتُحَيِّينِ؟» قُلْتُ: لَسْتُ لَكَ بِمُخْلِيَّةٍ وَأَحَبُّ مِنْ شَرِكَنِي فِيكَ أُخْتِي، قَالَ: «إِنَّهَا لَا تَحِلُّ لِي». قُلْتُ: بَلَّغْنِي أَنَّكَ تَخْطُبُ، قَالَ: «ابْنَةُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:

(1) (H. 5106) Because it is prohibited to marry the sister of one's wife if that wife is still alive.

father (Abū Salama).<sup>(1)</sup> So you should neither present your daughters nor your sisters to me.”

(27) CHAPTER: “(It is prohibited to have) two sisters in wedlock (as wives) at the same time, except for what has already passed.” (V.4:23)

5107. Narrated Umm Ḥabība: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Marry my sister, the daughter of Abū Sufyān.” He said, “Do you like that?” I said, “Yes, for even now I am not your only wife; and the most beloved person to share the good with me is my sister.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But that is not lawful for me (i.e., to be married to two sisters at a time.)” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, we have heard that you want to marry Durra, the daughter of Abū Salama.” He said, “You mean the daughter of Umm Salama?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “By Allāh! Even if she were not my step-daughter, she would not be lawful for me to marry, for she is my foster niece, for Thuwaiba has suckled me and Abū Salama; so you should neither present your daughters nor your sisters to me.”

«لَوْ لَمْ تَكُنْ رَبِيبَتِي مَا حَلَّتْ لِي، أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَأَبَاهَا تُوْبِيَّةٌ، فَلَا تَعْرِضَنَّ عَلَيَّ بَنَاتِكُنَّ وَلَا أَخَوَاتِكُنَّ».

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: دُرَّةُ بِنْتُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ. [راجع: ٥١٠١]

(٢٧) بَابُ: «وَأَنْ تَجْمَعُوا بَيْنَ الْأُخْتَيْنِ إِلَّا مَا قَدْ سَلَفَ»

[النساء: ٢٣]

٥١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، انْكِحْ أُخْتِي بِنْتَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ؟ قَالَ: «وَتُحِبِّينَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، لَسْتُ لَكَ بِمُخْلِيَةٍ وَأَحَبُّ مَنْ شَارَكَنِي فِي خَيْرِ أُخْتِي، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يَجِلُّ لِي»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّا لَنَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّكَ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَنْكِحَ دُرَّةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، قَالَ: «بِنْتُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ لَمْ تَكُنْ فِي حَجْرِي مَا حَلَّتْ لِي، إِنَّهَا لَا بِنْتُ أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ، أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَأَبَا سَلَمَةَ تُوْبِيَّةٌ، فَلَا تَعْرِضَنَّ عَلَيَّ بَنَاتِكُنَّ وَلَا أَخَوَاتِكُنَّ». [راجع: ٥١٠١]

(1) (H. 5106) This means that the daughter of Umm Salama was the foster suckling niece of the Prophet ﷺ.

(28) CHAPTER. A woman should not marry a man who is already married to her paternal aunt (her father's sister).

5108. Narrated Jābir: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade that a woman should be married to a man along with her paternal aunt (her father's sister) or maternal aunt (her mother's sister).

5109. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A woman and her paternal aunt (her father's sister) should not be married to the same man; and similarly, a woman and her maternal aunt (her mother's sister) should not be married to the same man."

5110. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade that a woman should be married to a man along with her paternal aunt or with her maternal aunt (at the same time). Az-Zuhri (the sub-narrator) said: There is a similar order for the paternal aunt of the father of one's wife.

5111. For 'Urwa told me that 'Āishah said, "What is unlawful because of blood relations, is also unlawful because of the corresponding foster suckling relations."

(29) CHAPTER. *Ash-Shighār* [a type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters (or sisters) in marriage without paying *Mahr*].

(٢٨) بَاب لَا تُنَكَحُ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى عَمَّتِهَا

٥١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ: سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ تُنَكَحَ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى عَمَّتِهَا أَوْ خَالَتِهَا. وَقَالَ دَاوُدُ وَابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

٥١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْأَةِ وَعَمَّتِهَا، وَلَا بَيْنَ الْمَرْأَةِ وَخَالَتِهَا». [انظر: ٥١١٠]

٥١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ دُؤَيْبٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُنَكَحَ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى عَمَّتِهَا، وَالْمَرْأَةِ وَخَالَتِهَا. فَتَرَى خَالَهَ أَبِيهَا بِتِلْكَ الْمَنْزِلَةِ. [راجع: ٥١٠٩]

٥١١١ - لِأَنَّ عُرْوَةَ حَدَّثَنِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: حَرَّمُوا مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ النَّسَبِ. [راجع: ٢٦٤٤]

(٢٩) بَابُ الشِّغَارِ

5112. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Ash-Shighār*, which means that somebody marries his daughter to somebody else, and the latter marries his daughter to the former without paying *Mahr*.

٥١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الشَّغَارِ. وَالشَّغَارُ: أَنْ يُزَوَّجَ الرَّجُلُ ابْنَتَهُ عَلَى أَنْ يُزَوَّجَهُ الْآخَرُ ابْنَتَهُ، لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُمَا صَدَاقٌ. [انظر: ٦٩٦٠]

(30) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a woman to present herself for marriage to somebody?

5113. Narrated Hishām's father : *Khaula* bint Ḥakīm was one of those ladies who presented themselves to the Prophet ﷺ for marriage. 'Āishah said, "Doesn't a lady feel ashamed for presenting herself to a man?" But when the Verse :

"(O Muḥammad) You can postpone (the turn of) whom you will of them (your wives)," (V.33:51)

was revealed, 'Āishah said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I do not see, but, that your Lord hurries in pleasing you."

(٣٠) بَابُ: هَلْ لِلْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تَهَبَ نَفْسَهَا لِأَحَدٍ؟

٥١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: كَانَتْ خَوْلَةُ بِنْتُ حَكِيمٍ مِنَ اللَّاتِي وَهَبْنَ أَنْفُسَهُنَّ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: أَمَا تَسْتَحْيِي الْمَرْأَةُ أَنْ تَهَبَ نَفْسَهَا لِلرَّجُلِ؟ فَلَمَّا تَزَكَّتْ ﴿تَرَجَى مَن نَشَاءُ مِنْهُمْ﴾ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا أَرَى رَبَّكَ إِلَّا يُسَارِعُ فِي هَوَاكَ. رَوَاهُ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْمُؤَدَّبُ، وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ، وَعَبْدَةُ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، يَزِيدُ بَعْضُهُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ. [راجع: ٤٧٨٨]

(31) CHAPTER. The marriage of a *Muḥrim*.

5114. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ got married while he was in the state of *Ihrām*.

(٣١) بَابُ نِكَاحِ الْمُحْرِمِ

٥١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو: حَدَّثَنَا جَابِرُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: أَنْبَأَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: تَزَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ.

[راجع: ١٨٣٧]

(32) CHAPTER. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prohibited *Nikāh-al-Mut'a*<sup>(1)</sup> lately.

5115. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: I said to Ibn 'Abbās, "During the battle of Khaibar the Prophet ﷺ forbade (*Nikāh*) *Al-Mut'a* and the eating of donkey's meat."

5116. Narrated Abū Jamra: I heard Ibn 'Abbās (giving a verdict) when he was asked about the *Mut'a* with the women, and he permitted it (*Nikāh-al-Mut'a*). On that a freed slave of his said to him, "That is only, when it is very badly needed and women are scarce." On that, Ibn 'Abbās said, "Yes."

5117, 5118. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh and Salama bin Al-Akwa': While we were in an army, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to us and said, "You have been allowed to do the *Mut'a* (marriage), so do it."

5119. Salama bin Al-Akwa' said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a man and a woman agree (to marry temporarily), their marriage

(٣٢) بَابُ نَهْيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنْ نِكَاحِ الْمُتْعَةِ أَخِيرًا

٥١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَأَخُوهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِيهِمَا أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْمُتْعَةِ وَعَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ زَمَنَ خَيْرٍ. [راجع: ٤٢١٦]

٥١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يُسْأَلُ عَنْ مُتْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ فَرَخَّصَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ مَوْلَى لَهُ: إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ فِي الْحَالِ الشَّدِيدِ، وَفِي النِّسَاءِ قِلَّةٌ أَوْ نَحْوَهُ. فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: نَعَمْ.

٥١١٧، ٥١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَسَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَا: كُنَّا فِي جَيْشٍ فَأَتَانَا رَسُولُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ أُذِنَ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَسْتَمْتِعُوا فَاسْتَمْتِعُوا.

٥١١٩ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي ذُنْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي إِيَّاسُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ،

(1) (Chap. 32) *Nikāh-al-Mut'a* means temporary marriage for a limited period of time. This type of marriage was allowed in the early days of Islām in cases of necessity, but the Prophet ﷺ finally prohibited it forever. (See H. 5115 and 4216)

should last for three nights, and if they like to continue, they can do so; and if they want to separate, they can do so." I do not know whether that was only for us or for all the people in general. Abū 'Abdullāh (Al-Bukhārī) said: 'Alī made it clear that the Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Mut'a* marriage has been cancelled (made unlawful)."

(33) CHAPTER. A woman can present herself to a righteous man (for marriage).

5120. Narrated Thābit Al-Bunānī: I was with Anas while his daughter was present with him. Anas said, "A woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and presented herself to him, saying, 'O Allāh's Messenger, have you any need for me (i.e. would you like to marry me)?' " Thereupon Anas' daughter said, "What a shameless lady she was! Shame! Shame!" Anas said, "She was better than you; she had a liking for the Prophet ﷺ so she presented herself for marriage to him."

5121. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: A woman presented herself to the Prophet ﷺ (for marriage). A man said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! (If you are not in need of her) marry her to me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What have you got?" The man said, "I have nothing." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Go and search (for something) even if it were an iron ring." The man went and returned saying, "No, I have not found anything, not even an iron ring; but this is my (*Izār*) waistsheet, and half of it is for her." He had no *Ridā'* (upper garment). The Prophet ﷺ said, "What will she do with your waistsheet?"

عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّمَا رَجُلٍ وَامْرَأَةٍ تَوَافَقَا فَعِشْرَةُ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ، فَإِنْ أَحَبَّا أَنْ يَتَزَايِدَا أَوْ يَتَنَارَكَا تَنَارَكَا»، فَمَا أَذْرِي أَشْيَءَ كَانَ لَنَا خَاصَّةً، أَمْ لِلنَّاسِ عَامَّةً. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَدْ بَيَّنَّهُ عَلَيَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ مَنسُوخٌ.

(٣٣) بَابُ عَرْضِ الْمَرْأَةِ نَفْسَهَا عَلَى الرَّجُلِ الصَّالِحِ

٥١٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْحُومٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ثَابِتًا الْبُنَانِيَّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ أَنَسٍ وَعِنْدَهُ ابْنَتُهُ لَهُ. قَالَ أَنَسُ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَعْرِضُ عَلَيْهِ نَفْسَهَا، قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْكَ بِي حَاجَةٌ؟ فَقَالَتْ بِنْتُ أَنَسٍ: مَا أَقَلَّ حَيَاءَهَا، وَاسْوَأَاتَاهُ وَاسْوَأَاتَاهُ، قَالَ: هِيَ خَيْرٌ مِنْكَ، رَغِبْتُ فِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ نَفْسَهَا. [انظر: ٦١٢٣]

٥١٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً عَرَضَتْ نَفْسَهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ زَوِّجْنِيهَا، فَقَالَ: «مَا عِنْدَكَ؟» قَالَ: مَا عِنْدِي شَيْءٌ، قَالَ: «إِذْهَبْ فَالْتَمِسْ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ مَا



If you wear it, she will have nothing over her; and if she wears it, you will have nothing over you." So the man sat down and when he had sat a long time, he got up (to leave). When the Prophet ﷺ saw him (leaving), he called back, or the man was called (for him), and he said to the man, "How much of the Qur'an do you know (by heart)?" The man replied "I know such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah* (by heart)," naming the *Sūrah*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have married her to you for what you know of the Qur'an (by heart)."

وَحَدَّثَ شَيْئًا وَلَا خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، وَلَكِنْ هَذَا إِزَارِي وَلَهَا نِصْفُهُ - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: وَمَا لَهُ رِذَاءٌ - فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَمَا تَصْنَعُ بِإِزَارِكَ؟ إِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهَا مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَإِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ»، فَجَلَسَ الرَّجُلُ حَتَّى إِذَا طَالَ مَجْلِسُهُ قَامَ فَرَأَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَدَعَاهُ أَوْ دُعِيَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: «مَاذَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» فَقَالَ لَهُ: مَعِيَ سُورَةٌ كَذًا وَسُورَةٌ كَذًا، لِسُورٍ يُعَدُّدُهَا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَلَكْنَاكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ».

[راجع: ٢٣١٠]

(34) CHAPTER. The presentation of one's own daughter or sister (for marriage) to a religious man.

5122. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb said, "When Hafsa bint 'Umar became a widow after the death of (her husband) Khunais bin Hudhāfa as-Sahmī who had been one of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ - and he died at Al-Madīna - I went to 'Uthmān bin 'Affān and presented Hafsa (for marriage) to him. He said, 'I will think it over.' I waited for a few days, then he met me and said, 'It seems that it is not possible for me to marry at present'." 'Umar further said, "I met Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq and said to him, 'If you wish, I will marry my daughter Hafsa to you.' Abū Bakr kept quiet and did not say anything to me in reply. I became more angry with him than with 'Uthmān. I waited for a few days and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked for her hand, and I gave her in marriage to him. Afterwards I met Abū Bakr who said,

(٣٤) بَابُ عَرَضِ الْإِنْسَانِ ابْنَتَهُ أَوْ أُخْتَهُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْخَيْرِ

٥١٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ حِينَ تَأَيَّمَتْ حَفْصَةُ بِنْتُ عُمَرَ مِنْ خُنَيْسِ بْنِ حَذَافَةَ السَّهْمِيِّ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَوَقَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: أَتَيْتُ عُثْمَانَ فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَفْصَةَ فَقَالَ: سَأَنْظُرُ فِي أَمْرِي، فَلَبِثْتُ لَيَالِي ثُمَّ لَقِيتُ فَقَالَ: قَدْ بَدَأَ لِي أَنْ لَا

'Perhaps you became angry with me when you presented Ḥafṣa to me and I did not give you a reply?' I said, 'Yes.' Abū Bakr said, 'Nothing stopped me to respond to your offer except that I knew that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had mentioned her, and I never wanted to let out the secret of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. And if Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had refused her, I would have accepted her'."

أَتَزَوَّجُ يَوْمِي هَذَا. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقَ فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتَ زَوَّجْتُكَ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتَ عُمَرَ، فَصَمَتَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ إِلَيَّ شَيْئًا، وَكُنْتُ أَوْجَدُ عَلَيْهِ مِنِّي عَلَى عُثْمَانَ. فَلِشَيْءٍ لِيَالِي ثُمَّ خَطَبَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَنكَحْتُهَا إِيَّاهُ، فَلَقِينِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ وَجَدْتُ عَلَيَّ حِينَ عَرَضْتَ عَلَيَّ حَفْصَةَ فَلَمْ أَرْجِعْ إِلَيْكَ شَيْئًا. قَالَ عُمَرُ: قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَمْنَعْنِي أَنْ أَرْجِعَ إِلَيْكَ فِيمَا عَرَضْتَ عَلَيَّ إِلَّا أَنِّي كُنْتُ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ ذَكَرَهَا، فَلَمْ أَكُنْ لِأَفْشِي سِرَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَوْ تَرَكَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَبَلْتُهَا. [راجع:

[٤٠٠٥]

5123. Narrated Zainab bint Salama: Umm Ḥabība said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "We have heard that you want to marry Durra bint Abū Salama." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Can she be married along with Umm Salama (her mother)? Even if I have not married Umm Salama, she would not be lawful for me to marry, for her father is my foster suckling brother."

٥١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عِرَافِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ قَالَتْ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: إِنَّا قَدْ تَحَدَّثْنَا أَنَّكَ نَاكِحٌ دُرَّةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَعْلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ؟ لَوْ لَمْ أَنْكِحْ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ مَا حَلَّتْ لِي، إِنْ أَبَاها أَخِي مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ». [راجع:

[٥١٠١]

(35) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh :  
"And there is no sin on you if you make a hint of betrothal or conceal it in yourself, Allāh

(٣٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا عَرَّضْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ خِطْبَةِ

knows... (up to)... Oft-Forgiving, Most Forbearing.” (V2:235)

الْيَسَّاءَ أَوْ أَكَنَنْتُمْ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ عِلْمَ اللَّهِ ﴿الآيَةُ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَفَّورٌ حَلِيمٌ﴾﴾

[البقرة: ٢٣٥]

أَكُنْتُمْ: أَضْمَرْتُمْ فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ، وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ صُنَّتْهُ وَأَضْمَرْتَهُ فَهُوَ مَكْنُونٌ.

5124. Ibn ‘Abbās said: “Hint your intention of marrying” is made by saying (to the widow) for example: ‘I want to marry, and I wish that Allāh will make a righteous lady available for me’. Al-Qāsim said: One may say to the widow: ‘I hold all respect for you, and I am interested in you; Allāh will bring you much good,’ or something similar.

‘Aṭā said: One should hint his intention, and should not declare it openly. One may say: ‘I have some need. Have good tidings. Praise is to Allāh; you are fit to remarry.’ She (the widow) may say in reply: ‘I am listening to what you say,’ but she should not make a promise. Her guardian should not make a promise (to somebody to get her married to him) without her knowledge. But if, while still in the ‘Iddat period, she makes a promise to marry somebody, and he ultimately marries her, they are not to be separated by divorce (i.e., the marriage is valid).

٥١٢٤ - وَقَالَ لِي طَلَّقَ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿فِيمَا عَرَضْتُمْ بِهِ مِنْ خُطْبَةِ الْيَسَّاءِ﴾ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي أُرِيدُ التَّزْوِيجَ وَلَوِ دِدْتُ أَنَّهُ يَسَّرَ لِي امْرَأَةً صَالِحَةً. وَقَالَ الْقَاسِمُ: يَقُولُ: إِنَّكَ عَلَيَّ كَرِيمَةٌ وَإِنِّي فِيكَ لِرَاغِبٍ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَسَاتِقٌ إِلَيْكَ خَيْرًا أَوْ نَحْوَ هَذَا. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: يُعَرِّضُ وَلَا يَبُوحُ، يَقُولُ: إِنَّ لِي حَاجَةً وَأُبَشِّرِي وَأَنْتِ بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ نَافِقَةٌ، وَتَقُولُ هِيَ: قَدْ أَسْمَعُ مَا تَقُولُ، وَلَا تَعِدُ شَيْئًا. وَلَا يُوَاعِدُ وَلِئِذَا بَغِيَ عِلْمُهَا، وَإِنْ وَاَعَدْتَ رَجُلًا فِي عِدَّتِهَا ثُمَّ نَكَحَهَا بَعْدَ لَمْ يَفْرُقَ بَيْنَهُمَا. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ ﴿لَا تُوَاعِدُوهُنَّ سِرًّا﴾ الزُّنَا: وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ﴾ انْقِضَاءُ الْعِدَّةِ.

(36) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to look at a woman before marrying her.

(٣٦) بَابُ النَّظَرِ إِلَى الْمَرْأَةِ قَبْلَ التَّزْوِيجِ

5125. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to me), “You were shown to me in a dream. An angel

٥١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،

brought you to me, wrapped in a piece of silken cloth, and said to me, 'This is your wife.' I removed the piece of cloth from your face, and there you were. I said to myself, 'If it is from Allāh, then it will surely be accomplished'."

**5126.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: A woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have come to you to present myself to you (for marriage)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ glanced at her. He looked at her carefully and fixed his glance on her and then lowered his head. When the lady saw that he did not say anything, she sat down. A man from his companions got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me."

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you got anything to offer?" The man said, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Go to your family and try to find something." So the man went and returned, saying, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger! I have not found anything." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go again and look for something, even if it were an iron ring." He went and returned, saying, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger! I could not find even an iron ring, but this is my *Izār* (waistsheet)." He had no *Ridā* (upper garment). He added, "I give half of it to her." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "What will she do with your *Izār*? If you wear it, she will have nothing over herself thereof (will be naked); and if she wears it, then you will have nothing over yourself thereof." So the man sat for a long period and then got up (to leave). When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him leaving, he ordered

عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُرَيْتُكَ فِي الْمَنَامِ يَجِيءُ بِكَ الْمَلَكُ فِي سَرَقَةٍ مِنْ حَرِيرٍ فَقَالَ لِي: هَذِهِ أَمْرَاتُكَ، فَكَشَفْتُ عَنْ وَجْهِكَ التُّوبَ فَإِذَا أَنْتِ هِيَ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ يَكُ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ يُمُضِهِ».

[راجع: ٣٨٩٥]

٥١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً جَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، جِئْتُ لَأَهَبَ لَكَ نَفْسِي. فَتَنَظَّرَ إِلَيْهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَعَّدَ النَّظَرَ إِلَيْهَا وَصَوَّبَهُ ثُمَّ طَاطَأَ رَأْسَهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَقْبِضْ فِيهَا شَيْئًا جَلَسَتْ. فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: أَيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ فَرَوِّجْنِيهَا، فَقَالَ: «وَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟» قَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «إِذْهَبْ إِلَى أَهْلِكَ فَانْظُرْ هَلْ تَجِدُ شَيْئًا»، فَدَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا وَجَدْتُ شَيْئًا. قَالَ: «انْظُرْ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَدَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَا خَاتَمَ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، وَلَكِنْ هَذَا إِزَارِي - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: مَا لَهُ رِذَاءٌ - فَلَهَا نِصْفُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا تَصْنَعُ بِإِزَارِكَ؟ إِنْ لَبِسْتَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ

that he be called back. When he came, the Prophet ﷺ asked (him), "How much of the Qur'an do you know (by heart)?" The man replied, "I know such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah*," naming the *Sūrah*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Can you recite them by heart?" He said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go, I let you marry her for what you know of the Qur'an."

عَلَيْهَا مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَإِنْ لَيْسَتْ لَهُ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ شَيْءٌ. فَجَلَسَ الرَّجُلُ حَتَّى طَالَ مَجْلِسُهُ، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَرَأَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُوَلِّيًا فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَدْعِي، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَ: «مَاذَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: «مَعِيَ سُورَةٌ كَذَا، وَسُورَةٌ كَذَا، وَسُورَةٌ كَذَا، عَادَهَا. قَالَ: «أَتَقْرَأُهَا عَنْ ظَهْرِ قَلْبِكَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَقَدْ مَلَكَتْكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

(37) CHAPTER. Whoever said, A marriage is not valid except through the *Wali* (i.e. her father or her brother or her relative etc.)

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا نِكَاحَ إِلَّا بِوَلِيِّ،

: تعالى Allāh by virtue of the Statement of

لَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِذَا طَلَّقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمَّا فَكَّحْتُمُ أُجُلَهُنَّ فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٢] فَدَخَلَ فِيهِ النَّيِّبُ وَكَذَلِكَ الْبِكْرُ. وَقَالَ: ﴿وَلَا تُنكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنُوا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢١] وَقَالَ: ﴿وَأَنْكِحُوا الْأَيْمَىٰ مِنْكُمْ﴾ [النور: ٣٢].

“And when you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, then do not prevent them...” (V.2:232)

And this order includes the matron as well as the virgin. Allāh also said:

“Do not marry *Al-Mushrikāt* (idolatresses etc.) till they believe (i.e., worship Allāh Alone).” (V.2:221)

And Allāh also said:

“Marry those among you who are single.” (V.24:32)

5127. Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair: ‘Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ told him that there were four types of marriage during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. One type was similar to that of the present day, i.e., a man used to ask somebody else for the hand of a girl under his guardianship or for his daughter's hand, and give her *Mahr* and then marry her. The second type was that a man would say to his wife after she had become clean from her period, “Send for so-

٥١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ النَّكَاحَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ كَانَ عَلَى أَرْبَعٍ

and-so and have sexual relations with him.” Her husband would then keep away from her and would never sleep with her till she got pregnant from the other man with whom she was sleeping. When her pregnancy became evident, her husband would sleep with her if he wished. Her husband did so (i.e., let his wife sleep with some other man) so that he might have a child of noble breed. Such marriage was called *Al-Istibḍā’*. Another type of marriage was that a group of less than ten men would assemble and enter upon a woman, and all of them would have sexual relation with her. If she became pregnant and delivered a child and some days had passed after her delivery, she would sent for all of them and none of them would refuse to come, and when they all gathered before her, she would say to them, “You (all) know what you have done, and now I have given birth to a child. So, it is your child, O so-and-so!” naming whoever she liked, and her child would follow him and he could not refuse to take him. The fourth type of marriage was that many people would enter upon a lady and she would never refuse anyone who came to her. Those were the prostitutes who used to fix flags at their doors as signs, and he who wished, could have sexual intercourse with them. If anyone of them got pregnant and delivered a child, then all those men would be gathered for her and they would call the *Qā’if* (persons skilled in recognizing the likeness of a child to his father) to them and would let the child follow the man (whom they recognized as his father) and she would let him adhere to him and be called his son. The man could not refuse all that. But when Muḥammad ﷺ was sent with the Truth, he abolished all the types of marriages observed in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance except the type of

أنحاء: فَنِكَاحٌ مِنْهَا نِكَاحُ النَّاسِ الْيَوْمَ، يَخْطُبُ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى الرَّجُلِ وَلَيْتَهُ أَوْ ابْنَتَهُ فَيُضِدُّهَا ثُمَّ يَنْكِحُهَا. وَنِكَاحُ الْآخَرِ: كَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَقُولُ لِأَمْرَاتِهِ إِذَا طَهَّرَتْ مِنْ طَمُثِهَا: أَرْسِلِي إِلَى فُلَانٍ فَاسْتَبْضِعِي مِنْهُ، وَبَعِثْزِلْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَلَا يَمَسُّهَا أَبَدًا حَتَّى يَتَبَيَّنَ حَمْلُهَا مِنْ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي تَسْتَبْضِعُ مِنْهُ، فَإِذَا تَبَيَّنَ حَمْلُهَا أَصَابَهَا زَوْجُهَا إِذَا أَحَبَّ، وَإِنَّمَا يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ رَغْبَةً فِي نَجَابَةِ الْوَلَدِ، فَكَانَ هَذَا النِّكَاحُ نِكَاحَ الْاسْتِبْضَاعِ. وَنِكَاحُ آخَرَ: يَجْتَمِعُ الرُّهْطُ مَا دُونَ الْعَشْرَةِ فَيَدْخُلُونَ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ كُلُّهُمْ يُصِيبُهَا فَإِذَا حَمَلَتْ وَوَضَعَتْ وَمَرَّ لَيَالٍ بَعْدَ أَنْ تَضَعَ حَمْلَهَا أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِمْ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ أَنْ يَمْتَنِعَ حَتَّى يَجْتَمِعُوا عِنْدَهَا، تَقُولُ لَهُمْ: قَدْ عَرَفْتُمُ الَّذِي كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِكُمْ وَقَدْ وَلَدْتُ فَهُوَ ابْنُكَ يَا فُلَانُ، تُسَمِّي مِنْ أَحَبَّتْ بِاسْمِهِ فَيَلْحَقُ بِهِ وَلَدُهَا، لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَمْتَنِعَ بِهِ الرَّجُلُ. وَنِكَاحُ الرَّابِعِ: يَجْتَمِعُ النَّاسُ الْكَثِيرُ فَيَدْخُلُونَ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ لَا تَمْنَعُ مَنْ جَاءَهَا، وَهِنَّ الْبَغَايَا كُنَّ يَنْصِبْنَ عَلَى أَبْوَابِهِنَّ رَايَاتٍ تَكُونُ عَلَمًا لِمَنْ أَرَادَهُنَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِنَّ. فَإِذَا حَمَلَتْ إِخْدَاهُنَّ وَوَضَعَتْ حَمْلَهَا جُمِعُوا لَهَا وَدَعَوْا

marriage the people recognize today.

لَهُمُ الْقَافَةُ ثُمَّ أَلْحَقُوا وَلَدَهَا بِالَّذِي  
يَرُونَ فَالْتَأَطَّنَتْ بِهِ وَدَّعِيَ ابْنَهُ، لَا يَمْتَنِعُ  
مِنْ ذَلِكَ. فَلَمَّا بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ  
بِالْحَقِّ هَدَمَ نِكَاحَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ كُلَّهُ إِلَّا  
نِكَاحَ النَّاسِ الْيَوْمَ.

5128. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا as regards the Verse –

“And about what is recited unto you in the Book, concerning the orphan girls whom you give not the prescribed portions (as regards *Mahr* and inheritance) and yet, whom you desire to marry...” (V.4:127):

This Verse is about the female orphan who is under the guardianship of a man with whom she shares her property and he has more right over her (than anybody else) but does not like to marry her, so he prevents her, from marrying somebody else, lest he should share the property with him.

٥١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَمَا يَتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ  
فِي الْكِتَابِ فِي يَتْلَى الْفِسَاءِ الَّتِي لَا  
تُؤْتُونَهُنَّ مَا كُتِبَ لَهُنَّ وَرَغَبْنَ أَنْ  
تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ﴾ [النساء: ١٢٧] قَالَتْ: هَذَا  
فِي الْيَتِيمَةِ الَّتِي تَكُونُ عِنْدَ الرَّجُلِ  
لَعَلَّهَا أَنْ تَكُونَ شَرِيكَتَهُ فِي مَالِهِ وَهُوَ  
أَوْلَى بِهَا، فَيَرْغَبُ عَنْهَا أَنْ يَنْكِحَهَا  
فَيَعْضُلُهَا لِمَالِهَا وَلَا يُنْكِحُهَا غَيْرَهُ،  
كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ يَشْرَكَهُ أَحَدٌ فِي مَالِهَا.

[راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

5129. Narrated (‘Abdullāh) bin ‘Umar: When Ḥafṣa, ‘Umar’s daughter became a widow because of the death of her (husband) Ibn Ḥudhāfa As-Sahmī, who was one of the companion of the Prophet ﷺ and the one of the Badr warriors and died at Al-Madīna, ‘Umar said, “I met ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān and gave him an offer saying, ‘If you wish, I will marry Ḥafṣa to you.’ He said, ‘I will think it over.’ I waited for a few days, then he met me and said, ‘I have made up my mind not to marry at present.’” ‘Umar added, “Then I met Abū Bakr and said to him, ‘If you wish, I will marry Ḥafṣa to you.’” (See H. 5122)

٥١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ:  
أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ حِينَ  
تَأَيَّمَتْ حَفْصَةُ بِنْتُ عُمَرَ مِنْ ابْنِ  
حَذَافَةَ السَّهْمِيِّ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَدْرِ تُؤَمِّي  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لَقِيتُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ  
عَفَّانَ فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتَ  
أَنْكِحْتُكَ حَفْصَةَ. فَقَالَ: سَأَنْظُرُ فِي  
أَمْرِي. فَلَبِثْتُ لِيَالِي ثُمَّ لَقِيتَنِي فَقَالَ:

بَدَا لِي أَنْ لَا أَتَزَوَّجَ يَوْمِي هَذَا. قَالَ  
عُمَرُ: فَلَقِيتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ  
شَيْئًا أَنْكَحْتُكَ حَفْصَةَ. [راجع: ٤٠٠٥]

٥١٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ  
قَالَ: ﴿فَلَا تَمْضُلُوهُنَّ﴾ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مَعْقِلُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ أَنَّهَا نَزَلَتْ فِيهِ، قَالَ:  
زَوَّجْتُ أَخْتًا لِي مِنْ رَجُلٍ فَطَلَّقَهَا،  
حَتَّى إِذَا انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتُهَا جَاءَ يَحْطُبُهَا.  
فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: زَوَّجْتُكَ وَأَفْرَشْتُكَ  
وَأَكْرَمْتُكَ فَطَلَّقَتْهَا، ثُمَّ جِئْتَ تَخْطُبُهَا؟  
لَا، وَاللَّهِ لَا تَعُودُ إِلَيْكَ أَبَدًا. وَكَانَ  
رَجُلًا لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ وَكَانَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تُرِيدُ  
أَنْ تَرْجِعَ إِلَيْهِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ  
﴿فَلَا تَمْضُلُوهُنَّ﴾ فَقُلْتُ: الْآنَ أَفْعَلُ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: فَزَوَّجَهَا إِلَيْهَا.  
[راجع: ٤٥٢٩]

5130. Narrated Al-Hasan concerning the Verse –

“...do not prevent them [from marrying their (former) husbands]...” (V.2:232):

Ma'quīl bin Yasār told me that it was revealed in his connection. He said, “I married my sister to a man and he divorced her, and when her days of 'Idda (three menstrual periods) were over, the man came again and asked for her hand, but I said to him, 'I married her to you and made her your bed (your wife) and favoured you with her, but you divorced her. Now you come to ask for her hand again? No, by Allāh, she will never go back to you (again)!’ That man was not a bad man and his wife wanted to go back to him. So Allāh revealed this Verse:

‘...do not prevent them [from marrying their (former) husbands]....’ (V.2:232)

So I said, ‘Now I will do it (let her go back to him), O Allāh’s Messenger’. So he married her to him again.

(38) CHAPTER. If the guardian himself is the suitor (of the lady in his charge) (can he marry her to himself or should another guardian marry her to him)?

Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba asked for the hand of a lady in marriage and he was the nearest guardian to her, so he asked another man to marry her to him. And 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf asked Umm Ḥakīm, Qāriẓ's daughter, “Do you entrust the question of your marriage to me?” She said, “Yes.” He said to her, “I have married you.” 'Aṭā [being asked about a lady whom the only (near) relative she had wanted to marry] said, “Let

(٣٨) بَابُ: إِذَا كَانَ الْوَلِيُّ هُوَ الْخَاطِبُ،

وَحَظَبَ الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ امْرَأَةً  
هُوَ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِهَا فَأَمَرَ رَجُلًا  
فَزَوَّجَهُ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ  
لَأُمِّ حَكِيمِ بِنْتِ قَارِظٍ: أَتَجْعَلِينَ أَمْرَكَ  
إِلَيَّ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: قَدْ  
تَزَوَّجْتُكَ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: لِيُشْهَدَ: أَنِّي  
قَدْ نَكَحْتُكَ، أَوْ لِيَأْمُرَ رَجُلًا مِنْ



him make some people witness his saying, 'I have married you,' or ask a man from her kinsfolk (to marry her to him)." And Sahl said, "A woman said to the Prophet ﷺ, 'I present myself (for marriage) to you.' Then a man said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! If you are not in need of her then please marry her to me'."

5131. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (regarding His Statement) -

"They ask your legal instruction concerning women. Say: Allāh instructs you about them..." (V.4:127):

It is about the female orphan who is under the guardianship of a man with whom she shares her property and he does not want to marry her and dislikes that someone else should marry her, lest he should share the property with him, so he prevents her from marrying. So Allāh forbade such a guardian to do so (i.e. to prevent her from marrying).

5132. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: While we were sitting in the company of the Prophet ﷺ a woman came to him and presented herself (for marriage) to him. The Prophet ﷺ looked at her, lowering his eyes and raising them, but did not give a reply. One of his Companions said, "Marry her to me. O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ asked (him), "Have you got anything?" He said, "I have got nothing." The Prophet (ﷺ) said, "Not even an iron ring?" He said, "Not even an iron ring, but I will tear my garment into two halves and give her one half and keep the other half." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No. Do you know some of the Qur'ān (by heart)?" He said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go, I have agreed to marry her to you with what you know of the Qur'ān (by heart)."

عَشِيرَتِهَا. وَقَالَ سَهْلٌ: قَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَهْبُ لَكَ نَفْسِي، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ فَزَوِّجْنِيهَا.

٥١٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ:

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا فِي قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَيَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ قُلِ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِيهِنَّ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ [النساء: ١٢٧] قَالَ: هِيَ الْيَتِيمَةُ تَكُونُ فِي حَجْرِ الرَّجُلِ قَدْ شَرِكْتَهُ فِي مَالِهِ فَيَرْغَبُ عَنْهَا أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَهَا وَيَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَزَوَّجَهَا غَيْرَهُ فَيَدْخُلُ عَلَيْهِ فِي مَالِهِ فَيَحْسِبُهَا. فَتَهَاؤُمُ اللَّهِ عَنْ ذَلِكَ.

٥١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

الْمِقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ جُلُوسًا فَجَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ تَعْرِضُ نَفْسَهَا عَلَيْهِ، فَخَفَضَ فِيهَا الْبَصَرَ وَرَفَعَهُ فَلَمْ يَرْضَهَا. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ: زَوِّجْنِيهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَعْنَدُكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟» قَالَ: مَا عِنْدِي مِنْ شَيْءٍ، قَالَ: «وَلَا خَاتَمَ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ؟» قَالَ: «وَلَا خَاتَمَ، وَلَكِنْ أَشَقُّ بُرْدَتِي هَذِهِ فَأَعْطِيهَا النَّصْفَ وَاتَّخِذِ النَّصْفَ». قَالَ: «لَا،

هَلْ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ شَيْءٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبَ فَقَدْ زَوَّجْتُكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

**(39) CHAPTER. Giving one's young children in marriage (is permissible).**

الصَّغَارَ،

By virtue of the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...and for those who have no (monthly) courses (i.e. they are still immature)..." (V.65:4)

And the 'Idda for the girl before puberty is three months (in the above Verse).

**5133.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها that the Prophet ﷺ wrote the marriage contract with her when she was six years old and he consummated his marriage when she was nine years old, and then she remained with him for nine years (i.e. till his death).

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّتِي لَمْ يَحْضَنْ﴾ [الطلاق: ٤] فَجَعَلَ عِدَّتَهَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَشْهُرٍ قَبْلَ الْبُلُوغِ.

**٥١٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَزَوَّجَهَا وَهِيَ بِنْتُ سِتِّ سِنِينَ، وَأَدْخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ وَهِيَ بِنْتُ تِسْعٍ، وَمَكَثَتْ عِنْدَهُ تِسْعًا. [راجع: ٣٨٩٤]

**(40) CHAPTER. The marrying of a daughter by her father to a ruler.**

And 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ asked for the hand of (my daughter) Hafsa, and I married (her to) him."

**5134.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها that the Prophet ﷺ wrote the marriage contract with her when she was six years old and he consummated his marriage when she was nine years old. Hishām said: "I have been informed that 'Āishah رضي الله عنها remained with the Prophet ﷺ for nine years (i.e. till his death)."

**(٤٠) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ الْأَبِ ابْنَتَهُ مِنَ الْإِمَامِ،**

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: خَطَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيَّ حَفْصَةَ فَأَنْكَحْتَهُ.

**٥١٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَزَوَّجَهَا وَهِيَ بِنْتُ سِتِّ سِنِينَ، وَبَنَى بِهَا وَهِيَ بِنْتُ تِسْعٍ سِنِينَ. فَقَالَ هِشَامُ: وَأُنْبِئْتُ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ تِسْعَ سِنِينَ. [راجع: ٣٨٩٤]

**(41) CHAPTER. The ruler is regarded as a guardian (of the lady who has no relative to**

**(٤١) بَابُ: السُّلْطَانُ وَلِيُّ لِقَوْلِ**

be her guardian) as is inferred from the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "We have married her (that lady) to you for what you know of the Qur'ān (by heart)."

5135. Narrated Sahl bin S'ad: A woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "I present myself (to you) (for marriage)." She stayed for a long while, then a man said, "If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you got anything in order to pay her *Mahr*?" He said, "I have nothing with me except my *Izār* (waistsheet)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you give her your *Izār*, you will have no *Izār* to wear, (so go) and search for something." He said, "I could not find anything." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Try (to find something), even if it were an iron ring." But he was not able to find (even that). The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Have you in your memory something of the Qur'ān?" He said, "Yes, such *Sūrah* and such *Sūrah*," naming those *Sūrah*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "We have married her to you for what you know of the Qur'ān (by heart)."

(42) CHAPTER. The father or the guardian cannot give a virgin or matron in marriage without her consent.

5136. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A matron should not be given in marriage except after consulting her; and a virgin should not be given in marriage except after her permission." The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! How can we know her permission?" He said, "Her silence (indicates her permission)."

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «رَوَّجْنَاكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ»

٥١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي وَهَبْتُ مِنْ نَفْسِي، فَقَامْتُ طَوِيلًا فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: رَوَّجْنَاهَا إِنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ، فَقَالَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ: «هَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ تُصَدِّقُهَا؟» قَالَ: مَا عِنْدِي إِلَّا إِزَارِي. فَقَالَ: «إِنْ أَغْطَيْتَهَا إِيَّاهُ جَلَسْتَ لَا إِزَارَ لَكَ، فَالْتِمِسْ شَيْئًا». فَقَالَ: مَا أَجِدُ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ: «الْتِمِسْ وَلَوْ كَانَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَلَمْ يَجِدْ، فَقَالَ: «أَمَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ شَيْءٌ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، سُورَةٌ كَذَا وَسُورَةٌ كَذَا، لِسُورٍ سَمَّاهَا. فَقَالَ: «رَوَّجْنَاكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ».

[راجع: ٢٣١٠]

(٤٢) بَابٌ: لَا يُنْكَحُ الْأَبُ وَغَيْرُهُ الْبِكْرَ وَالنَّيْبَ إِلَّا بِرِضَاهُمَا

٥١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُنْكَحُ الْأَيِّمُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْمَرَ، وَلَا تُنْكَحُ الْبِكْرُ حَتَّى

تُسْتَأْذَنَ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
وَكَيْفَ إِذْنُهَا؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَسْكُتَ».

[انظر: ٦٩٦٨، ٦٩٧٠]

5137. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! A virgin feels shy." He said, "Her consent is (expressed by) her silence."

٥١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ  
بِنْ طَارِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرٍو مَوْلَى  
عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا:  
أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الْبِكْرَ  
تَسْكُحِي، قَالَ: «رِضَاهَا صَمْتُهَا».

[انظر: ٦٩٤٦، ٦٩٧١]

(43) CHAPTER. If a man gives his daughter in marriage while she is averse to it (in disagreement), then such marriage is invalid.

(٤٣) بَابُ: إِذَا زَوَّجَ الرَّجُلُ ابْنَتَهُ  
وَهِيَ كَارِهَةٌ فَنِكَاحُهُ مَرْدُودٌ،

5138. Narrated Khansā' bint Khidām Al-Anṣāriya that her father gave her in marriage when she was a matron and she disliked that marriage. So she went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he declared that marriage invalid.

٥١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
وَمُجَمِّعِ ابْنَيْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَارِيَةَ، عَنْ  
خَنَسَاءَ بِنْتِ خِدَامِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ: أَنَّ  
أَبَاهَا زَوَّجَهَا وَهِيَ نَيْبٌ فَكَرِهَتْ  
ذَلِكَ، فَأَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَدَّ  
نِكَاحَهُ. [انظر: ٥١٣٩، ٦٩٤٥، ٦٩٦٩]

5139. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Yazīd and Majammi' bin Yazīd. The same *Hadīth* No. 5138 above: A man called Khidām married a daughter of his (to somebody) against her consent.

٥١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
يَزِيدُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى: أَنَّ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ  
مُحَمَّدٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ يَزِيدَ  
وَمُجَمِّعَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ حَدَّثَاهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا  
يُدْعَى خِدَامًا أَنْكَحَ ابْنَتَهُ لَهُ، نَحْوَهُ.

[راجع: ٥١٣٨]

(44) CHAPTER. The giving of an orphan girl in marriage.

(٤٤) بَابُ تَزْوِيجِ الْيَتِيمَةِ،

تعالى : According to the Statement of Allāh :

“If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan girls, then marry (other)...” (V.4:3)

And if somebody says to the guardian (of a woman), “Marry me to so-and-so,” and the guardian remained silent or said to him, “What have you got?” And the other said, “I have so much and so much (*Mahr*),” or kept quiet, and then the guardian said, “I have married her to you,” then the marriage is valid (legal). This narration was told by Sahl on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5140.** Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair that he asked ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, saying to her, “O Mother! (in what connection was this Verse revealed):

“If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with orphan girls (to the end of the verse)... that your right hands possess?” (V.4:3)

‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “O my nephew! It was about the female orphan under the protection of her guardian who was interested in her beauty and wealth and wanted to marry her with a little or reduced *Mahr*. So such guardians were forbidden to marry female orphans unless they deal with them justly and give their full *Mahr*; and they were ordered to marry women other than them.” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا added, “(Later) the people asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for instructions, and then Allāh revealed:

‘They ask your legal instruction concerning the women... And yet whom you desire to marry.’ (V.4:127)

So Allāh revealed to them in this Verse that if a female orphan had wealth and beauty, they desired to marry her and were interested in her noble descent and the reduction of her *Mahr*; but if she was not desired by them because of her lack in

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ فَانكِحُوا﴾ [النساء: ٤] وَإِذَا قَالَ لِلْوَلِيِّ: زَوْجِنِي فَلَانَةً فَمَكَثَ سَاعَةً أَوْ قَالَ: مَا مَعَكَ؟ فَقَالَ: مَعِيَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، أَوْ لَيْشًا ثُمَّ قَالَ: زَوَّجْتُكُمَا، فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ، فِيهِ سَهْلٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٥١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ لَهَا: يَا أُمَّتَاهُ ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَمَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ﴾ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: يَا ابْنَ أُخْتِي، هَذِهِ الْيَتِيمَةُ تَكُونُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلِهَا فِرْعَابٌ فِي جَمَالِهَا وَمَالِهَا، وَيُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْتَقِصَ مِنْ صَدَاقِهَا، فَتُهَوَّ عَنْ نِكَاحِهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهُمْ فِي إِكْمَالِ الصَّدَاقِ، وَأُمِرُوا بِنِكَاحِ مَنْ سِوَاهُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: اسْتَفْتَى النَّاسُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَسْتَفْتُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَرَعَبُونَ أَنْ تَنْكِحُوهُنَّ﴾ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ فِي هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ أَنَّ الْيَتِيمَةَ إِذَا كَانَتْ ذَاتَ مَالٍ وَجَمَالٍ رَغِبُوا فِي نِكَاحِهَا وَنَسَبَهَا

fortune and beauty they left her and married some other woman. So, as they used to leave her when they had no interest in her, they had no right to marry her if they had the desire to do so, unless they deal justly with her and gave her a full amount of *Mahr*."

(45) CHAPTER. If the suitor says (to the guardian of a woman), "Marry me to so-and-so," and the guardian says, "I have married her to you for such and such amount of *Mahr*," then the marriage is valid even if he does not ask the husband, "Have you agreed or have you accepted (her)?"

5141. Narrated Sahl: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and presented herself to him (for marriage). He said, "I am not in need of women these days." Then a man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Marry her to me." The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "What have you got?" He said, "I have got nothing." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give her something, even an iron ring." He said, "I have got nothing." The Prophet ﷺ asked (him), "How much of the Qur'ān do you know (by heart)?" He said, "So much and so much. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have married her to you for what you know of the Qur'ān (by heart)."

(46) CHAPTER. None should ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his brother (Muslim), but one should wait till the first suitor marries her or leaves her.

5142. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ decreed that one should not

وَالصَّدَاقِ. وَإِذَا كَانَتْ مَرْغُوبًا عَنْهَا فِي قَلَّةِ الْمَالِ وَالْجَمَالِ تَرَكُوهَا وَأَخَذُوا غَيْرَهَا مِنَ النِّسَاءِ. قَالَتْ: فَكَمَا يَتْرَكُونَهَا حِينَ يَرْغَبُونَ عَنْهَا فَلَيْسَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يَنْكِحُوهَا إِذَا رَغِبُوا فِيهَا إِلَّا أَنْ يُفْسِطُوا لَهَا وَيُعْطَوْهَا حَقَّهَا الْأَوْفَى مِنَ الصَّدَاقِ. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(٤٥) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ الْخَاطِبُ: رَوَّجْنِي فُلَانَةً، فَقَالَ: قَدْ رَوَّجْتِكَ بَكْدًا وَكَدًّا، جَارَ النِّكَاحُ وَإِنْ لَمْ يَقُلْ لِلرَّوْجِ: أَرْضَيْتَ، أَوْ قَبِلْتَ؟

٥١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَعَرَضَتْ عَلَيْهِ نَفْسَهَا فَقَالَ: «مَا لِي الْيَوْمَ فِي النِّسَاءِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ». فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ رَوَّجْنِيهَا. قَالَ: «مَا عِنْدَكَ؟». قَالَ: مَا عِنْدِي شَيْءٌ. قَالَ: «أَعْطِهَا وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، قَالَ: مَا عِنْدِي شَيْءٌ، قَالَ: «فَمَا عِنْدَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: «فَقَدْ مَلَكْتُكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

(٤٦) بَابُ لَا يَخْطُبُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ حَتَّى يَنْكِحَ أَوْ يَدَعَ

٥١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَكِّي بْنُ

try to cancel a bargain already agreed upon between some persons (by offering a bigger price). And a man should not ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his Muslim brother, unless the first suitor gives her up, or allows him to ask for her hand.

**5143.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Beware of suspicion, as suspicion is the worst of false talk, and do not do spying on one another, and do not look for others faults and listen to the evil talk of the people about others' affairs, and do not hate one another, but be brothers." (See H. 6064 and 6066)

**5144.** "And none should ask for the hand of a lady who is already engaged to his (Muslim) brother, but one should wait till the first suitor marries her or leaves her." [See. H. No. 2140, Vol 3.]

**(47) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the meaning of the cancelling of the engagement.**

**5145.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "When Ḥafṣa became a widow," 'Umar said, "I met Abū Bakr and said to him, 'If you wish I will marry Ḥafṣa bint 'Umar to you.' I waited for a few days then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked for her hand. Later Abū Bakr met me and said, 'Nothing stopped me from returning to you concerning your offer except that I knew that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had mentioned (his wish to marry) her, and I could never let out the

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ نَافِعًا يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَقُولُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَبِيعَ بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَى بَيْعِ بَعْضٍ، وَلَا يَخْطُبَ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ حَتَّى يَتْرَكَ الْخَاطِبُ قَبْلَهُ أَوْ يَأْذَنَ لَهُ الْخَاطِبُ. [راجع: ٢١٣٩]

**٥١٤٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَيْعَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يَأْتُرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ، فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ. وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا، وَلَا تَحَسَّسُوا، وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا، وَكُونُوا إِخْوَانًا»، [انظر: ٦٧٢٤، ٦٠٦٦، ٦٠٦٤]

**٥١٤٤ -** «وَلَا يَخْطُبُ الرَّجُلُ عَلَى خِطْبَةِ أَخِيهِ حَتَّى يَنْكِحَ أَوْ يَتْرَكَ». [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

**(٤٧) بَابُ تَفْسِيرِ تَرَكَ الْخِطْبَةِ**

**٥١٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ حِينَ تَأَيَّمَتْ حَفْصَةُ قَالَ عُمَرُ: لَقِيتُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتَ أَنْكَحْتُكَ حَفْصَةَ

secret of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. If he had left her, I would have accepted her'."

بُنْتُ عُمَرَ، فَلَبِثْتُ لَيْالِي ثُمَّ خَطَبَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَقِينِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَمْنَعْنِي أَنْ أَرْجِعَ إِلَيْكَ فِيمَا عَرَضْتُ إِلَّا أَنِّي قَدْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ ذَكَرَهَا فَلَمْ أَكُنْ لِأُفْشِي سِرَّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَوْ تَرَكَهَا لَقَبِلْتُهَا. تَابَعَهُ يُونُسُ وَمُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ وَابْنُ أَبِي عَتِيْقٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. [راجع: ٤٠٠٥]

(48) CHAPTER. *Al-Khutba* (for *Nikāh*) (a speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract).

(٤٨) بَابُ الْخُطْبَةِ

5146. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: Two men came from the east and delivered speeches, and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Some eloquent speech has the influence of magic (e.g., some people refuse to do something and then a good eloquent speaker addresses them and then they agree to do that very thing after his speech)."

٥١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: جَاءَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَخَطَبَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الْبَيَانِ لَسِحْرًا». [انظر: ٥٧٦٧]

(49) CHAPTER. Beating the tambourine during the *Nikāh* (marriage ceremony) and the *Walima* (wedding banquet).

(٤٩) بَابُ ضَرْبِ الدَّفِّ فِي النِّكَاحِ وَالْوَلِيمَةِ

5147. Narrated Ar-Rabi', the daughter of Mua'wwidh bin 'Afrā': After the consummation of my marriage, the Prophet ﷺ came and sat on my bed as far from me as you are sitting now, and our little girls started beating the tambourines and reciting elegiac verses mourning my father<sup>(1)</sup> who had been killed in the battle of Badr. One of them said, "Among us is a Prophet who knows what will happen tomorrow." On that the

٥١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ ذَكْوَانَ قَالَ: قَالَتِ الرَّبِيعَةُ بِنْتُ مُعَوِّذِ بْنِ عَفْرَاءَ: جَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْخُلُ حِينَ بُنِيَ عَلَيَّ، فَجَلَسَ عَلَيَّ فِرَاشِي كَمَا جَلَسْتُكَ مِنِّي، فَجَعَلَتْ جَوَابَاتٍ لَنَا يَضْرِبْنَ بِالْأَفْ وَتَنْدَبْنَ مَنْ قُتِلَ مِنْ

(1) (H. 5147) Her father and two uncles had been killed in the battle of Badr. By saying, "My fathers" she meant that her two uncles were as dear to her as her father was.



Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave this (saying)<sup>(1)</sup> and keep on saying the verses which you had been saying before."

أَبَايَ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ إِذْ قَالَتْ إِحْدَاهُنَّ: وَفِينَا نَبِيٌّ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي غَدٍ، فَقَالَ: «دَعِي هَذِهِ وَقُولِي بِالَّذِي كُنْتِ تَقُولِينَ». [راجع: ٤٠٠١]

#### (50) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"And give to the women (whom you marry) their *Mahr* (obligatory bridal money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) with a good heart..." (V.4:4)

What are the maximum and minimum amounts of money to be paid as *Mahr*.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"If you have given one of them a cantar (of gold i.e. a great amount) as *Mahr* (bridal money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) take not the least bit of it, back" (V.4:20)

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Nor appointed to them their *Mahr*."

(V.2:236)

And Sahl said: The Prophet ﷺ said (to a man), "You should bring even an iron ring (as *Mahr*)."

(٥٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَتُوا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَتِهِنَّ نِحْلَةً﴾ [النساء: ٤]

وَكَثْرَةُ الْمَهْرِ وَأَدْنَى مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الصَّدَاقِ. وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَتَيْتُمُ إِحْدَاهُنَّ قِنطَارًا فَلَا تَأْخُذُوا مِنْهُ شَيْئًا﴾ [النساء: ٢٠] وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٦] وَقَالَ سَهْلٌ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ».

5148. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Abdur Rahmān bin 'Auf married a woman and gave her gold equal to the weight of a date stone (as *Mahr*). When the Prophet ﷺ noticed the signs of cheerfulness of the marriage (on his face) and asked him about it, he said, "I have married a woman and gave (her) gold equal to a date stone in weight (as *Mahr*)."

٥١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً عَلَى وَزْنِ نَوَاقٍ، فَرَأَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَشَاشَةَ الْعُرْسِ فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً عَلَى وَزْنِ نَوَاقٍ.

[راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

وَعَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ

(1) (H. 5147) The Prophet ﷺ forbade the girl to say so, because none knows the future except Allāh.

الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً عَلَى  
وَزْنِ نَوَاقٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ.

(٥١) **بَابُ التَّزْوِيجِ عَلَى الْقُرْآنِ وَبِغَيْرِ  
صَدَاقٍ**

(51) CHAPTER. To marry (a lady to) a man  
for what he knows of the Qur'ān (by heart)  
and without paying any *Mahr*.

5149. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī:  
While I was (sitting) among the people in the  
company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ a woman  
stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger!  
She has given herself (in marriage) to you;  
please give your opinion about her."<sup>(1)</sup> The  
Prophet ﷺ did not give her any reply. She  
again stood up and said, "O Allāh's  
Messenger! She has given herself (in  
marriage) to you; please give your opinion  
about her." The Prophet ﷺ did not give her  
any reply. She again stood up for the third  
time and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! She  
has given herself in marriage to you; so give  
your opinion about her." So a man stood up  
and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Marry her  
to me." The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Have  
you got anything?" He said, "No." The  
Prophet ﷺ said, "Go and search for  
something, even if it were an iron ring."  
The man went and searched and then  
returned saying, "I could not find anything,  
not even an iron ring." Then the Prophet ﷺ  
said, "Do you know some of the Qur'ān (by  
heart)?" He replied, "I know (by heart) such  
*Sūrah* and such *Sūrah*." The Prophet ﷺ said,  
"Go! I have married her to you for what you  
know of the Qur'ān (by heart)."

٥١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا حَازِمٍ  
يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ  
السَّاعِدِيَّ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي لَفِي الْقَوْمِ عِنْدَ  
رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ إِذْ قَامَتِ امْرَأَةٌ  
فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، إِنَّهَا قَدْ وَهَبَتْ  
نَفْسَهَا لَكَ فَرِ فِيهَا رَأْيُكَ، فَلَمْ يُجِبْهَا  
شَيْئًا. ثُمَّ قَامَتْ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ  
الله، إِنَّهَا قَدْ وَهَبَتْ نَفْسَهَا لَكَ فَرِ  
فِيهَا رَأْيُكَ، فَلَمْ يُجِبْهَا شَيْئًا. ثُمَّ  
قَامَتِ الثَّالِثَةَ فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّهَا قَدْ وَهَبَتْ  
نَفْسَهَا لَكَ فَرِ فِيهَا رَأْيُكَ. فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أَنْكِحْنِيهَا.  
قَالَ: «هَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟» قَالَ:  
لَا، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَاطْلُبْ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا  
مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَذَهَبَ وَطَلَبَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ  
فَقَالَ: مَا وَجَدْتُ شَيْئًا وَلَا خَاتَمًا مِنْ  
حَدِيدٍ، قَالَ: «هَلْ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ  
شَيْءٌ؟» قَالَ: مَعِيَ سُورَةٌ كَذَا وَسُورَةٌ  
كَذَا، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَقَدْ أَنْكِحْتُكَهَا  
بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

(52) CHAPTER. To give *Mahr* in the form of  
material things (other than money) and in  
the form of a ring made of iron.

(٥٢) **بَابُ الْمَهْرِ بِالْمَرْوُضِ، وَخَاتَمٍ  
مِنْ حَدِيدٍ**

(1) (H. 5149) The speaker uses the third person instead of the first person which she intends.

5150. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The Prophet ﷺ said to a man, "Marry, even with (a *Mahr* equal to) an iron ring."

٥١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ: «تَزَوَّجْ وَلَوْ بِخَاتَمٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

**(53) CHAPTER. The conditions stipulated in the marriage (contract).**

And 'Umar said: The rights are decided by the conditions (stipulated during the wedding). And Al-Miswar bin Makhrama said: The Prophet ﷺ mentioned his son-in-law. He said, "He told me the truth whenever he talked to me, and whenever he promised me, he kept his promise."

(٥٣) بَابُ الشُّرُوطِ فِي النِّكَاحِ، وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: مَقَاطِعُ الْحُقُوقِ عِنْدَ الشُّرُوطِ، وَقَالَ الْمِسْوَرُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَكَرَ صَهْرًا لَهُ فَأَتَنِي عَلَيْهِ فِي مُصَاحَرَتِهِ فَأَحْسَنَ، قَالَ: «حَدَّثَنِي فَصَّدَقَنِي، وَوَعَدَنِي فَوَفَّى لِي».

5151. Narrated 'Uqba: The Prophet ﷺ said: "The conditions most entitled to be abided by are those (of wedding contract) with which you are given the right to enjoy the (women's) private parts (i.e. the stipulations of the marriage contract)."

٥١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَحَقُّ مَا أَوْفَيْتُمْ مِنَ الشُّرُوطِ أَنْ تُوفُوا بِهِ مَا اسْتَحْلَلْتُمْ بِهِ الْفُرُوجَ». [راجع: ٢٧٢١]

**(54) CHAPTER. The conditions that are not lawful in the marriage contract.**

And Ibn Mas'ūd said: A woman should not stipulate (at the time of the wedding) the divorce of her (Muslim) sister (the other wife of her would-be husband).

(٥٤) بَابُ الشُّرُوطِ الَّتِي لَا تَحِلُّ فِي النِّكَاحِ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: لَا تَشْتَرِطُ الْمَرْأَةُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا.

5152. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a woman (at the time of wedding) to ask for the divorce of her sister (i.e. the other wife of her would be husband) in order to have everything for herself for she will take only what has been foreordained (by Allāh) for her."

٥١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ زَكَرِيَّا هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ تَسْأَلُ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا لِيَسْتَفْرِغَ

صَحَفَتْهَا، فَإِنَّمَا لَهَا مَا قُدِّرَ لَهَا».

[راجع: ٢١٤٠]

**(55) CHAPTER. The *Şufra* (yellow coloured perfume) for a bridegroom.**

This has been said by ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5153.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and he had marks of *Şufra* (yellow perfume). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asked him (about those marks). ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf told him that he had married a woman from the *Anṣār*. The Prophet ﷺ asked, “How much *Mahr* did you pay her?” He said, “I paid gold equal to the weight of a date stone.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Give a wedding banquet, even with one sheep.”

**(٥٥) بَابُ الصُّفْرَةِ لِلْمُتَزَوِّجِ،**

رَوَاهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٥١٥٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَوْفٍ جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ وَبِهِ أَثَرُ صُفْرَةٍ، فَسَأَلَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ. قَالَ: «كَمْ سَقَتَ إِلَيْهَا؟» قَالَ: زَنَةَ نَوَاقٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوَلَمْ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ».

[راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

**(56) CHAPTER.**

**5154.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered a wedding banquet on the occasion of his marriage to Zainab, and provided a good meal for the Muslims. Then he went out as was his custom on marrying, he came to the dwelling places of the Mothers of the believers (i.e. his wives) invoking good (on them), and they were invoking good (on him). Then he departed (and came back) and saw two men (still sitting there). So he left again. I do not remember whether I informed him or he was informed (by somebody else) of their departure.”

**(٥٦) بَابُ:**

**٥١٥٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ قَالَ: أَوْلِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِزَيْنَبَ فَأَوْسَعَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ خَيْرًا فَخَرَجَ كَمَا يَصْنَعُ إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ. فَأَتَى حُجَرَ أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَدْعُو وَيَدْعُونَ لَهُ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَرَأَى رَجُلَيْنِ فَرَجَعَ لَا أَذْرِي أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَوْ أَخْبَرَ بِخُرُوجِهِمَا. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

**(57) CHAPTER. How to invoke good upon a person who has married recently?**

**(٥٧) بَابُ: كَيْفَ يُدْعَى لِلْمُتَزَوِّجِ؟**

5155. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw the traces of *Şufra* (yellow perfume) on Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf and said, "What is this?" Abdur-Rahmān said, "I have married a woman and have paid gold equal to the weight of a date stone (as her *Mahr*). The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "May Allāh bless you. Offer a wedding banquet even with one sheep."

٥١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى عَلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَثَرَ صُفْرَةٍ، قَالَ: «مَا هَذَا؟» قَالَ: إِنِّي تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً عَلَى وَزْنِ نَوَاقِثٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. قَالَ: «بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ، أَوْلِمَ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ». [راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

(58) CHAPTER. The invocation of those women who prepare the bride (for her and for the bridegroom).

5156. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ married me, my mother came to me and made me enter the house where I saw some women from the *Anṣār* who said, "(Best wishes and Allāh's Blessings) may you prosper and have blessings and a good luck." (See H. 3894)

(٥٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ لِلنِّسْوَةِ اللَّاتِي يَهْدِيْنَ الْعُرُوسَ وَالْمَعْرُوسَ  
٥١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا فَرْوَةُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَعْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: تَزَوَّجَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَتَنِي أُمِّي فَأَدْخَلَنِي الدَّارَ. فَإِذَا نِسْوَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي الْبَيْتِ فَقُلْنَ: عَلَى الْخَيْرِ وَالْبَرَكَاتِ، وَعَلَى خَيْرِ طَائِرٍ. [راجع: ٣٨٩٤]

(59) CHAPTER. Whoever preferred to consummate his marriage before going on a military campaign.

5157. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A Prophet among the Prophets went for a military expedition and said to his people: 'A man who has married a lady and wants to consummate his marriage with her and he has not done so yet, should not accompany me'." [See H. No. 3124. Vol. 4.]

(٥٩) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ الْبِنَاءَ قَبْلَ الْغَزْوِ  
٥١٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «عَزَا نَبِيٍّ مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ فَقَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ: لَا يَتَّبِعْنِي رَجُلٌ مَلَكَ بُضْعَ امْرَأَةٍ وَهُوَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَنْبِيَّ بِهَا وَلَمْ يَنْبِ بِهَا». [راجع: ٣١٢٤]

(60) CHAPTER. Whoever consummated his marriage with a lady of nine years of age.

5158. Narrated 'Urwa: The Prophet ﷺ wrote the (marriage contract) with 'Āishah while she was six years old and consummated his marriage with her while she was nine years old and she remained with him for nine years (i.e. till his death).

(61) CHAPTER. The consummation of marriage during a journey.

5159. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ stayed for three days at a place between Khaibar and Al-Madīna, and there he consummated his marriage with Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyai. I invited the Muslims to a banquet which included neither meat nor bread. The Prophet ﷺ ordered for the leather dining sheets to be spread, and then dates, dried yoghurt and butter were provided over it, and that was the *Walima* (a wedding banquet) of the Prophet ﷺ. The Muslims asked whether Ṣāfiyya would be considered as his wife or as a slave girl of what his right hands possessed. Then they said, "If the Prophet ﷺ screens her from the people, then she is the Prophet's wife but if he does not screen her, then she is a slave girl." So when the Prophet ﷺ proceeded, he made a place for her (on the camel) behind him and screened her from people.

(62) CHAPTER. Consummation of marriage during the daytime without a marriage procession or lighting of fires.

5160. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When the Prophet ﷺ married me, my mother came

(٦٠) بَابُ مَنْ بَنَى بِامْرَأَةٍ وَهِيَ بِنْتُ

تِسْعَ سِنِينَ

٥١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: تَزَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَائِشَةَ وَهِيَ بِنْتُ سِتِّ سِنِينَ، وَبَنَى بِهَا وَهِيَ بِنْتُ تِسْعٍ، وَمَكَثَتْ عِنْدَهُ تِسْعًا.

[راجع: ٣٨٩٤]

(٦١) بَابُ الْبِنَاءِ فِي السَّفَرِ

٥١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ:

أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ خَيْبَرَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ ثَلَاثًا يُنْتَى عَلَيْهِ بِصَفِيَّةَ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ، فَدَعَوْتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَلَى وَلِيمَتِهِ. فَمَا كَانَ فِيهَا مِنْ خُبْزٍ وَلَا لَحْمٍ، أَمَرَ بِالْأَنْطَاعِ فَأُلْقِيَ فِيهَا مِنَ التَّمْرِ وَالْأَقِطِ وَالسَّمْنِ، فَكَانَتْ وَلِيمَتِهِ، فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ: إِخْدَى أُمَهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَوْ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُهُ؟ فَقَالُوا: إِنْ حَجَبَهَا فَهِيَ مِنْ أُمَهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَحْجُبْهَا فَهِيَ مِمَّا مَلَكَتْ يَمِينُهُ. فَلَمَّا ارْتَحَلَ وَطَأَ لَهَا خَلْفَهُ وَمَدَّ الْحِجَابَ بَيْنَهَا

وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

(٦٢) بَابُ الْبِنَاءِ بِالنَّهَارِ بِغَيْرِ مَرْكَبٍ

وَلَا نِيرَانٍ

٥١٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا فَرْوَةُ بْنُ أَبِي

to me and made me enter the house (of the Prophet ﷺ) and nothing surprised me but the coming of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to me in the forenoon.

الْمَغْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تَزَوَّجَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَتَيْتَنِي أُمِّي فَأَدْخَلْتَنِي الدَّارَ، فَلَمْ يَرُغْنِي إِلَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضُحَى.

[راجع: ٣٨٩٤]

(63) CHAPTER. The *Anmāt* (curtains, beddings, etc.) and similar things designed for the women.

(٦٣) بَابُ الْأَنْمَاطِ وَنَحْوِهَا لِلنِّسَاءِ

5161. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Did you have *Anmāt*?" I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! From where can we have *Anmāt*?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Soon you will have them (*Anmāt*)."

٥١٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلِ اتَّخَذْتُمْ أَنْمَاطًا؟» قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَأَنَّى لَنَا أَنْمَاطٌ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهَا سَتَكُونُ». [راجع: ٣٦٣١]

(64) CHAPTER. The women who present the lady to her husband and their invocations for Allāh's blessings upon them.

(٦٤) بَابُ النِّسْوَةِ الَّتِي يُهْدِيَنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ إِلَى زَوْجِهَا وَدُعَائِهِنَّ بِالْبَرَكَةِ

5162. Narrated 'Āishah that she prepared a lady for a man from the *Anṣār* as his bride and the Prophet ﷺ said, "O 'Āishah! Haven't you got any amusement (during the marriage ceremony) as the *Anṣār* like amusement?"

٥١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا رَفَّتْ امْرَأَةً إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، مَا كَانَ مَعَكُمْ لَهْوٌ، فَإِنَّ الْأَنْصَارَ يُعْجِبُهُمُ اللَّهْوُ».

(65) CHAPTER. The giving of a present to the bridegroom.

(٦٥) بَابُ الْهَدِيَّةِ لِلْمَرْوِسِ

5163. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: "Whenever the Prophet ﷺ passed by (my mother) Umm Sulaim, he used to enter her

٥١٦٣ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، وَاسْمُهُ الْجَعْدُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ

(dwelling place) and greet her. Anas further said: Once the Prophet ﷺ was a bridegroom during his marriage with Zainab, Umm Sulaim said to me, "Let us give a gift to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." I said to her, "Do it." So she prepared *Haisa* (a sweet dish) made from dates, butter and dried yoghurt and she sent it with me to him. I took it to him and he said, "Put it down," and ordered me to call some men whom he named, and to invite whomever I would meet. I did what he ordered me to do, and when I returned, I found the house crowded with people and saw the Prophet ﷺ keeping his hand over the *Haisa* and saying over it whatever Allāh wished (him to say). Then he called the men in batches of ten to eat of it, and he said to them, "Mention the Name of Allāh, and each man should eat of the dish the nearest to him." When all of them had finished their meals, some of them left and a few remained there talking, which made me feel unhappy. Then the Prophet ﷺ went out towards the dwelling places (of his wives) and I too, went out after him and told him that those people had left. Then he returned and entered his dwelling place and let the curtains fall while I was in (his) dwelling place, and he was reciting the Verses:

'O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's house unless permission is given to you for a meal, (and then) not (so early as) to wait for its preparation. But when you are invited, enter, and when you have taken your meals, disperse without sitting for a talk. Verily, such (behaviour) annoys the Prophet; and he is shy of (asking) you (to go), but Allāh is not shy of (telling you) the truth..." (V.33-53)

Abū 'Uthmān said: Anas said, "I served the Prophet ﷺ for ten years."

مَالِكٍ قَالَ: مَرَّ بِنَا فِي مَسْجِدِ بَنِي رِفَاعَةَ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا مَرَّ بِجَنَابَاتٍ أَمْ سُلَيْمٍ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَرُوسًا بَرِيئَةً، فَقَالَتْ لِي أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ: لَوْ أَهْدَيْنَا لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَدِيَّةً، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: أَفْعَلِي. فَعَمَدْتُ إِلَى تَمْرٍ وَسَمْنٍ وَأَقِيطٍ فَاتَّخَذْتُ حَيْسَةً فِي بُرْمَةٍ، فَأَرْسَلْتُ بِهَا مَعِيَ إِلَيْهِ، فَانْظَلَقْتُ بِهَا إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ لِي: «ضَعُهَا»، ثُمَّ أَمَرَنِي فَقَالَ: «ادْعُ لِي رِجَالًا - سَمَاهُمْ - وَادْعُ لِي مَنِ لَقِيتَ»، قَالَ: فَفَعَلْتُ الَّذِي أَمَرَنِي فَرَجَعْتُ فَإِذَا الْبَيْتُ غَاصُّ بِأَهْلِهِ فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَضَعَ يَدَيْهِ عَلَى تِلْكَ الْحَيْسَةِ وَتَكَلَّمَ بِهَا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ. ثُمَّ جَعَلَ يَدْعُو عَشْرَةَ عَشْرَةَ يَأْكُلُونَ مِنْهُ وَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ: «اذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ وَلْيَأْكُلْ كُلُّ رَجُلٍ مِمَّا يَلِيهِ». قَالَ: حَتَّى تَصَدَّعُوا كُلُّهُمْ عَنْهَا فَخَرَجَ مِنْهُمْ مَنْ خَرَجَ وَبَقِيَ نَفَرٌ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ. قَالَ: وَجَعَلْتُ أَغْتَمُ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَحْوَ الْحُجُرَاتِ وَخَرَجْتُ فِي إِثْرِهِ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّهُمْ قَدْ ذَهَبُوا، فَرَجَعَ فَدَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ وَأَرْخَى السِّتْرَ وَإِنِّي لَفِي الْحُجْرَةِ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ إِلَى طَعَامٍ غَيْرَ نَظِيرِ بْنِ إِنَّهُ وَلَكِنْ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ



فَادْخُلُوا فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانْتَشِرُوا وَلَا  
مُسْتَفْسِسِينَ لِحَدِيثٍ إِنَّ ذَلِكُمْ كَانَ يُؤْذَى  
النَّبِيَّ فَيَسْتَحْيِي مِنْكُمْ وَاللَّهُ لَا  
يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ ﴿٥٣﴾ [الأحزاب: ٥٣]  
قَالَ أَبُو عُمَانَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: إِنَّهُ خَدَمَ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ. [راجع:

[٤٧٩١]

**(66) CHAPTER. To borrow the clothes, etc.  
for the bride.**

**5164.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that she borrowed a necklace from Asmā' and then it got lost. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent some people from his companions in search of it. In the meantime the stated time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due and they offered their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without ablution. When they came to the Prophet ﷺ, they complained about it to him, so the Verse regarding *Tayammum* was revealed.

Usaid bin Ḥudair said, "(O 'Āishah!) may Allāh bless you with a good reward, for by Allāh, never did a difficulty happen in connection with you, but Allāh prepared a way out from it for you, and brought Allāh's Blessings for the Muslims."

**(67) CHAPTER. What a man should say on  
having a sexual intercourse with his wife.**

**5165.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you, when having sexual intercourse with his wife, says: *Bismillāh, Allāhumma jannibnīsh-Shaiṭān wa jannibish-Shaiṭān ma razaqtanā*<sup>(1)</sup>, and if it is

**(٦٦) بَابُ اسْتِعَارَةِ الثِّيَابِ لِلْعُرُوسِ  
وغيرها**

**٥١٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا اسْتَعَارَتْ مِنْ أُسْمَاءَ  
قِلَادَةً فَهَلَكَتْ فَأَرْسَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
نَاسًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فِي طَلَبِهَا فَأَذَرَكْتَهُمْ  
الصَّلَاةَ فَصَلُّوا بِغَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ. فَلَمَّا أَتَوْا  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ شَكُوا ذَلِكَ إِلَيْهِ فَتَرَكْتُ آيَةَ  
التَّيْمُمِ، فَقَالَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ: جَزَاكَ  
اللَّهُ خَيْرًا، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا نَزَلَ بِكَ أَمْرٌ قَطُّ  
إِلَّا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكَ مِنْهُ مَخْرَجًا، وَجَعَلَ  
لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ فِيهِ بَرَكَةً. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

**(٦٧) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ الرَّجُلُ إِذَا أَتَى  
أَهْلَهُ**

**٥١٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ  
بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَا لَوْ

(1) (H. 5165) This invocation means: 'In the Name of Allāh! O Allāh! Protect me from Satan and protect from Satan what You bestow upon us (i.e. an offspring).'

destined that they should have a child, then Satan will never be able to harm him."

**(68) CHAPTER. The *Walima* (wedding banquet) is obligatory.**

And 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf said, "The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Give a wedding banquet, even with one sheep."

**5166.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was ten years old when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna. My mother and aunts used to urge me to serve the Prophet ﷺ regularly, and I served him for ten years. When the Prophet ﷺ died I was twenty years old, and I knew about the order of *Al-Hijāb* (veiling of ladies) more than any other person when it was revealed. It was revealed for the first time when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had consummated his marriage with Zainab bint Jahsh. When the day dawned, the Prophet ﷺ was a bridegroom and he invited the people to a banquet, so they came, ate, and then all left except a few who remained with the Prophet ﷺ for a long time. The Prophet ﷺ got up and went out, and I too went out with him so that those people might leave too. The Prophet ﷺ proceeded and so did I, till he came to the threshold of 'Aishah's dwelling place. Then thinking that these people have left by then, he returned and so did I along with him till he entered upon Zainab and behold, they were still sitting and had not gone. So the Prophet ﷺ again went away and I went away along with him. When we reached the threshold of 'Aishah dwelling place, he thought that they had left, and so he returned and I too, returned along with

أَنَّ أَحَدَهُمْ يَقُولُ حِينَ يَأْتِي أَهْلَهُ:  
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنِي الشَّيْطَانَ  
وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا، ثُمَّ قُدِّرَ  
بَيْنَهُمَا فِي ذَلِكَ أَوْ قُضِيَ وَلَدٌ لَمْ  
يَضُرَّهُ شَيْطَانٌ أَبَدًا. [راجع: ١٤١]

**(٦٨) بَابُ: الْوَلِيمَةِ حَقٌّ،**

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ:  
قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُولِمَ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ».

**٥١٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ  
مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ ابْنُ عَشْرِ سِنِينَ مَقْدَمَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ فَكَانَ أُمَمَاتِي  
يُؤَاظِمُنِنِي عَلَى خِدْمَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَخَدَمْتُهُ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ. وَتُوفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
وَأَنَا ابْنُ عَشْرِينَ سَنَةً، فَكُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ  
النَّاسِ بِشَأْنِ الْحِجَابِ حِينَ أُنْزِلَ،  
وَكَانَ أَوَّلُ مَا أُنْزِلَ فِي مُبْتَنَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بَرَيْتُ بِنْتَ جَحْشٍ، أَصْبَحَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِهَا عَرُوسًا، فَدَعَا الْقَوْمَ  
فَأَصَابُوا مِنَ الطَّعَامِ ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا وَبَقِيَ  
رَهْطٌ مِنْهُمْ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَطَالُوا  
الْمُكُثَ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ  
وَخَرَجْتُ مَعَهُ لِكَيْ يَخْرُجُوا فَمَسَى  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَمَشَيْتُ حَتَّى جَاءَ عَتَبَةُ  
حُجْرَةَ عَائِشَةَ، ثُمَّ ظَنَّ أَنَّهُمْ خَرَجُوا،  
فَرَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا دَخَلَ

him and found those people had left. Then the Prophet ﷺ drew a curtain between me and him, and the Verses of *Al-Hijāb* were revealed.

عَلَى رَزِينَبَ فَإِذَا هُمْ جُلُوسٌ لَمْ يَقُومُوا، فَرَجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَرَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَ عَتَبَةَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ وَظَنَّ أَنَّهُمْ خَرَجُوا فَرَجَعَ وَرَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فَإِذَا هُمْ قَدْ خَرَجُوا، فَضَرَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ بِالسُّرِّ وَأُنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

(69) CHAPTER. *Al-Walīma* (the wedding banquet) is recommended to be given even if one sheep is presented therein.

(٦٩) بَابُ الْوَلِيمَةِ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ

5167. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf married an *Anṣārī* woman, the Prophet ﷺ asked him, “How much *Mahr* did you give her?” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said, “Gold equal to the weight of a date stone.” Anas added: When they (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions) arrived at Al-Madīna, the emigrants stayed at the *Anṣār’s* houses. ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf stayed at Sa’d bin Ar-Rabi’s house. Sa’d said to ‘Abdur-Raḥmān, “I will divide and share my property with you and will give one of my two wives to you.” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said, “May Allāh bless you, your wives and property (I am not in need of that; but kindly show me the way to the market).” So ‘Abdur-Raḥmān went to the market and traded there gaining a profit of some dried yoghurt and butter, and married (an *Anṣārī* woman). The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Give a *Walīma* (wedding banquet), even with one sheep.”

٥١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ وَتَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: «كَمْ أَصْدَقْتَهَا؟» قَالَ: وَزَنَ نَوَاقِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ. وَعَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ نَزَلَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ عَلَى الْأَنْصَارِ فَتَزَلَّ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ فَقَالَ: أَقَاسِمُكَ مَالِي وَأَنْزِلْ لَكَ عَنْ إِحْدَى امْرَأَتَيَّ. قَالَ: بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ فِي أَهْلِكَ وَمَالِكَ، فَخَرَجَ إِلَى السُّوقِ فَبَاعَ وَاشْتَرَى، فَأَصَابَ شَيْئًا مِنْ أَقِيطٍ وَسَمِنٍ فَتَزَوَّجَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَلَمْ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ». [راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

5168. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ did not give a better *Walīma* (wedding banquet) on the occasion of marrying any of his wives than the one he gave on marrying Zainab, and he gave that

٥١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: مَا أَوْلَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى شَيْءٍ

*Walīma* (wedding banquet) with one sheep.

5169. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ manumitted Ṣāfiyya and then married her, and her *Mahr* was her manumission, and he gave a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) with *Hais* (a sort of sweet dish made from butter, cheese and dates).

5170. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ consummated his marriage with a woman (Zainab), so he sent me to invite men to the meals. (See H. 4791)

(70) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a bigger *Walīma* (wedding banquet) on marrying some of his wives than on marrying the other wives of his.

5171. Narrated Thābit: The marriage of Zainab bint Jaḥsh was mentioned in the presence of Anas and he said, "I did not see the Prophet ﷺ giving a better *Walīma* (wedding banquet) on marrying any of his wives than the one he gave on marrying Zainab. He gave that *Walīma* (wedding banquet) with one sheep."

(71) CHAPTER. Whoever gave a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) of less than one sheep.

5172. Narrated Ṣāfiyya bint Shaiba: The Prophet ﷺ gave a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) with two *Mudd* of barley on marrying some of his wives. (1 *Mudd* = 3/4 of a kilogram).

مِنْ نِسَائِهِ مَا أَوْلَمَ عَلَى زَيْنَبَ، أَوْلَمَ بِشَاؤ. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

٥١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ شُعَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَغْتَقَ صَفِيَّةَ وَتَزَوَّجَهَا وَجَعَلَ عِنَقَهَا صَدَاقَهَا، وَأَوْلَمَ عَلَيْهَا بِحَبِيرٍ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

٥١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ بَيَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: بَنَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بامرأَةٍ فَأَرْسَلَنِي فَدَعَوْتُ رِجَالًا إِلَى الطَّعَامِ. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

(٧٠) بَابُ مَنْ أَوْلَمَ عَلَى بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ بَعْضِ

٥١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ تَزْوِيجَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ عِنْدَ أَنَسٍ فَقَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَوْلَمَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ مَا أَوْلَمَ عَلَيْهَا، أَوْلَمَ بِشَاؤ. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

(٧١) بَابُ مَنْ أَوْلَمَ بِأَقَلِّ مِنْ شَاؤ

٥١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ شَيْبَةَ قَالَتْ: أَوْلَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ بِمُدَّيْنِ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ.

(72) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to accept the invitation to a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) and other invitations. And whoever gave a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) for seven days or somewhat like.

The Prophet ﷺ did not decree that the *Walīma* should be given for one or two days.

5173. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If anyone of you is invited to a *Walīma* (wedding banquet), he must go for it.”

5174. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Set the captives free, accept the invitation (to a wedding banquet), and visit the patients.”

5175. Narrated Al-Barā’ bin ‘Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to do seven (things) and forbade us from seven. He ordered us to visit the patients, to follow the funeral procession, to reply to the sneezer (i.e., say to him: ‘*Yarhamukallāh* (May Allāh bestow His Mercy upon you)’, if he says ‘*Al-ḥamdulillāh* (Praise be to Allāh)’, to help others to fulfil their oaths, to help the oppressed, propagate *As-Salām* [(greeting) i.e. to greet one another], and to accept the invitation (to a wedding banquet). He forbade us to wear golden rings, to use silver utensils, to use *Mayāthir* (cushions of silk stuffed with cotton and placed under the rider on the saddle), the *Qassiyya* (linen clothes containing silk brought from an

(٧٢) بَابُ حَقِّ إِجَابَةِ الْوَلِيمَةِ  
وَالدَّعْوَةِ وَمَنْ أَوْلَمَ سَبْعَةَ أَيَّامٍ وَنَحْوَهُ،

وَلَمْ يُؤَقِّتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا وَلَا  
يَوْمَيْنِ.

٥١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا  
دُعِيَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى الْوَلِيمَةِ فَلْيَأْتِهَا».

[انظر: ٥١٧٩]

٥١٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُفُّوا  
الْعَانِي، وَأَجِيبُوا الدَّاعِي، وَعُودُوا  
الْمَرِيضَ». [راجع: ٣٠٤٦]

٥١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ  
الْأَشْعَثِ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ: قَالَ  
الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَبْعٍ، وَنَهَانَا عَنْ  
سَبْعٍ: أَمَرَنَا بِعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ  
الْجَنَازَةِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ، وَإِبْرَارِ  
الْمُقْسَمِ، وَنُصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِفْشَاءِ  
السَّلَامِ، وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي. وَنَهَانَا عَنْ  
خَوَاتِيمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ آيَةِ الْفِصَّةِ،  
وَعَنْ الْمِائِثِ، وَالْقَسِيَّةِ، وَالِاسْتَبْرَقِ،

Egyptian town), the *Istabraq* (thick silk) and the *Dibāj* (another kind of silk).<sup>(1)</sup> (See *Hadith* No.5635 and 5863).

**5176.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Abū Usaid As-Sā'dī invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to his wedding party and his wife who was the bride, served them on that day. Do you know what drink she gave Allāh's Messenger ﷺ? She had soaked some dates for him (in water) overnight, and when he had finished his meal she gave him that drink (of soaked dates).

وَالدَّبَاجُ . تَابَعَهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ وَالشَّيْبَانِيُّ عَنْ أَشْعَثَ فِي إِفْسَاءِ السَّلَامِ .

[راجع: ١٢٣٩]

٥١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: دَعَا أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي عُرْسِهِ وَكَانَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ خَادِمَتَهُمْ وَهِيَ الْعَرُوسُ، قَالَ سَهْلٌ: تَذْرُونَ مَا سَقَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ أَنْفَعَتْ لَهُ تَمَرَاتٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَلَمَّا أَكَلَ سَقَتْهُ إِيَّاهُ. [انظر: ٥١٨٢، ٥١٨٣، ٥٥٩١، ٥٥٩٧،

[٦٦٨٥]

**(73) CHAPTER. If somebody refuses an invitation [to a *Walīma* (wedding banquet)] he indeed disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.**

(٧٣) بَابُ مَنْ تَرَكَ الدَّعْوَةَ فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ

**5177.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The worst food is that of a *Walīma* (wedding banquet) to which only the rich are invited while the poor are not invited. And he who refuses an invitation (to a banquet) disobeys Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.

٥١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: شَرُّ الطَّعَامِ طَعَامُ الْوَلِيمَةِ، يُدْعَى لَهَا الْأَغْنِيَاءُ، وَيُتْرَكُ الْفُقَرَاءُ. وَمَنْ تَرَكَ الدَّعْوَةَ فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ﷺ.

**(74) CHAPTER. Whoever accepted the invitation to a meal of trotters.**

(٧٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَجَابَ إِلَى مُحْرَاجٍ

**5178.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If I am invited to a

٥١٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ،

(1) (H. 5175) Gold rings and silk clothes are forbidden for men but not for women while the silver utensils are forbidden for all.

meal of trotters I will accept it; and if I am given a trotter as a present I will accept it.”

**(75) CHAPTER. To accept the invitation to a wedding party or any other party.**

5179. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Accept the marriage invitation if you are invited to it'."

Ibn 'Umar used to accept the invitation whether to a wedding banquet or to any other party, even when he was fasting.

**(76) CHAPTER. The attendance of women and children at a wedding party.**

5180. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ saw some women and children coming from a wedding party. He got up energetically and happily and said, "By Allāh! You (i.e., the *Anṣār*) are the most beloved of all people to me."

**(77) CHAPTER. Should a person return if he sees something disapproved of (from the standpoint of religion) in the party?**

Ibn Mas'ūd saw a picture in a house and went away. Ibn 'Umar invited Abū Ayyūb, and the latter saw a curtain on the wall. So

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ دُعِيتُ إِلَى كُرَاعٍ لَأَجَبْتُ. وَلَوْ أُهْدِيَ إِلَيَّ كُرَاعٌ لَقَبِلْتُ». [راجع: ٢٥٦٨]

**(٧٥) بَابُ إِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي فِي الْعُرْسِ وَغَيْرِهِ**

٥١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَجِيبُوا هَذِهِ الدَّعْوَةَ إِذَا دُعِيتُمْ لَهَا». قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَأْتِي الدَّعْوَةَ فِي الْعُرْسِ وَغَيْرِ الْعُرْسِ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ. [راجع: ٥١٧٣]

**(٧٦) بَابُ ذَهَابِ النِّسَاءِ وَالصِّبْيَانِ إِلَى الْعُرْسِ**

٥١٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَبْصَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نِسَاءً وَصِبْيَانًا مُقْبِلِينَ مِنْ عُرْسٍ فَقَامَ مُمْتَنِّيًا فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتُمْ مِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ». [راجع: ٣٧٨٥]

**(٧٧) بَابُ: هَلْ يَرْجِعُ إِذَا رَأَى مُنْكَرًا فِي الدَّعْوَةِ؟**

ورأى ابنُ مَسْعُودٍ صُورَةً فِي الْبَيْتِ فَرَجَعَ. وَدَعَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ أَبَا

Ibn 'Umar said, "We have been overpowered by the women in this matter." Abū Ayyūb said, "I was afraid that some people might do such a deed but I never thought that you would do so, By Allāh, I will not eat anything of your food." And so Abū Ayyūb returned.

5181. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I bought a cushion having on it pictures (of animals). When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw it, he stood at the door and did not enter. I noticed the sign of disapproval on his face and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I repent to Allāh and His Messenger. What sin have I committed?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "What is this cushion?" I said, "I have bought it for you so that you may sit on it and recline on it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The makers of these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them, 'Give life to what you have created (i.e., these pictures)'." The Prophet ﷺ added, "The angels of (mercy) do not enter a house in which there are pictures." [See *Fath Al-Bari* for details about pictures].

(78) CHAPTER. The attendance and serving of the lady (bride) herself for the men at (her) marriage party.

5182. Narrated Sahl: When Abū Usaid As-Saidi got married, he invited the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions. None prepared the food for them and brought it to them but his wife. She soaked some dates in water in a stone pot overnight, and when the Prophet ﷺ had finished his food, she provided him with that drink (of soaked dates).

أَيُّوبَ فَرَأَى فِي الْبَيْتِ سِتْرًا عَلَى الْجِدَارِ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: غَلَبْنَا عَلَيْهِ النِّسَاءُ. فَقَالَ: مَنْ كُنْتُ أَخْشَى عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ أَكُنْ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكَ، وَاللَّهِ لَا أَطْعَمُ لَكُمْ طَعَامًا، فَرَجَعَ.

٥١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا اشْتَرَتْ ثُمُرَةً فِيهَا تَصَاوِيرُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ عَلَى الْبَابِ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ فَعَرَفْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ الْكَرَاهِيَةَ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ، مَاذَا أَذْنَبْتُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَالُ هَذِهِ الثُمُرَةِ؟» قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: اشْتَرَيْتُهَا لَكَ لِتَقْعُدَ عَلَيْهَا وَتَوْسَدَّهَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّورِ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَيُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي فِيهِ الصُّورُ لَا تَدْخُلُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ». [راجع: ٢١٠٥]

(٧٨) بَابُ قِيَامِ الْمَرْأَةِ عَلَى الرِّجَالِ فِي الْمُرْسِ وَخِدْمَتِهِمْ بِالنَّفْسِ

٥١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَاةٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: لَمَّا عَرَسَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ دَعَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابَهُ فَمَا صَنَعَ لَهُمْ طَعَامًا وَلَا



(79) CHAPTER. *An-Naqi'* (juice obtained from dried dates soaked in water) and other drinks that are not intoxicant, served at a wedding party.

5183. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Abū Usaid As-Sā'idī invited the Prophet ﷺ to his wedding party and his wife served him on that day, and she was the bride. She said (or Sahl said), "Do you know what she soaked for Allāh's Messenger? She soaked some dates for him (in water) in a drinking bowl overnight."

(80) CHAPTER. To be polite and kind to the women.

And the saying of the Prophet ﷺ: "The woman is like a rib."

5184. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The woman is like a rib; if you try to straighten her, you will break her. So if you want to get benefit from her, do so while she still has some crookedness."

(81) CHAPTER. The exhortation of taking care of the women.

قَرَبَهُ إِلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا امْرَأَتُهُ أُمُّ أُسَيْدٍ، بَلَّتْ تَمْرَاتٍ فِي تَوْرٍ مِنْ حِجَارَةٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ أَمَاتَتْهُ لَهُ فَسَقَتْهُ تُخَفَّةً بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٥١٧٦]

(٧٩) بَابُ النَّقِيعِ وَالشَّرَابِ الَّذِي لَا يُسَكِّرُ فِي الْمُرْسِ

٥١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْقَارِي، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ أبا أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيَّ دَعَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لِعُرْسِهِ فَكَانَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ خَادِمَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ وَهِيَ الْعُرُوسُ. فَقَالَتْ أَوْ قَالَ: أَتَذَرُونَّ مَا أَنْقَعْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ أَنْقَعْتُ لَهُ تَمْرَاتٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فِي تَوْرٍ. [راجع:

[٥١٧٦]

(٨٠) بَابُ الْمُدَارَاةِ مَعَ النِّسَاءِ وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا الْمَرْأَةُ كَالضِّلَعِ».

٥١٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَرْأَةُ كَالضِّلَعِ إِنْ أَقَمْتَهَا كَسَرْتَهَا وَإِنْ اسْتَمْتَعْتَ بِهَا اسْتَمْتَعْتَ بِهَا وَفِيهَا عَوَجٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٣١]

(٨١) بَابُ الْوَصَاةِ بِالنِّسَاءِ،

5185. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should not harm his neighbour."

٥١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْجَعْفِيُّ، عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يُوْذِي جَارَهُ». [انظر: ٦٠١٨، ٦١٣٦، ٦١٣٨، ٦٤٧٥]

5186. (The Prophet ﷺ added:) "And I command you to take care of the women in a good manner for they are created from a rib and the most crooked portion of the rib is its upper part; if you try to straighten it, you will break it, and if you leave it, it will remain crooked, so I command you to take care of the women in a good manner."

٥١٨٦ - «وَأَسْتَوْضُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا، فَإِنَّهُنَّ خُلِقْنَ مِنْ ضِلْعٍ، وَإِنْ أَعْوَجَ شَيْءٌ فِي الضِّلْعِ أَغْلَاهُ، فَإِنْ دَهَبَتْ تَقِيمُهُ كَسَرْتُهُ، وَإِنْ تَرَكْتُهُ لَمْ يَزَلْ أَعْوَجَ. فَاسْتَوْضُوا بِالنِّسَاءِ خَيْرًا». [راجع: ٣٣٣١]

5187. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, we use to avoid chatting leisurely and freely with our wives lest some Divine Revelation might be revealed concerning us. But when the Prophet ﷺ died, we started chatting leisurely and freely (with them).

٥١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَّقِي الْكَلَامَ وَالْإِنْسَاطَ إِلَى نِسَائِنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ هَيْبَةً أَنْ يَنْزِلَ فِيْنَا شَيْءٌ، فَلَمَّا تُوُفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ تَكَلَّمْنَا وَانْبَسَطْنَا.

(82) CHAPTER. "(O you who believe)! Ward off from yourself and your families a Fire (Hell) whose fuel is men and stones..." (V.66:6)

(٨٢) بَابُ «قُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ وَأَهْلِيكُمْ نَارًا» [التحريم: ٦]

5188. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Everyone of you is a guardian and everyone of you is responsible (for his wards). A ruler is a guardian and is responsible (for his subjects); a man is a guardian of his family and responsible (for them); a wife is a guardian of her husband's house and she is responsible

٥١٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ: فَلَإِمَامٍ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ: وَالرَّجُلُ

(for it); a slave is a guardian of his master's property and is responsible (for that). Beware! All of you are guardians and are responsible (for your wards).” (See H. 893)

**(83) CHAPTER. To treat one's family in a polite and kind manner.**

**5189.** Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها (at a place) and promised and contracted that they would not conceal anything of the news of their husbands. The first one said, “My husband is like the meat of a lean weak camel which is kept on the top of a mountain which is neither easy to climb, nor is the meat fat, so that one might put up with the trouble of fetching it.”<sup>(1)</sup> The second one said, “I shall not relate my husband's news, for I fear that I may not be able to finish his story, for if I describe him, I will mention all his defects and bad traits.” The third one said, “My husband is a tall man; if I describe him (and he hears of that) he will divorce me, and if I keep quiet, he will neither divorce me nor treat me as a wife.” The fourth one said, “My husband is a moderate person like the night of Tihāma which is neither hot nor cold. I am neither afraid of him, nor am I discontented with him.” The fifth one said, “My husband, when entering (the house) is a leopard, and when going out, is a lion. He does not ask about whatever is in the house.”<sup>(2)</sup> The sixth one said, “If my husband eats, he eats too much (leaving the dishes empty), and if he

رَاعَ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ. وَالْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَةٌ عَلَى بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا وَهِيَ مَسْئُولَةٌ. وَالْعَبْدُ رَاعٍ عَلَى مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ. أَلَا فَكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ. [راجع: ٨٩٣]

**(٨٣) بَابُ حُسْنِ الْمُعَاشَرَةِ مَعَ الْأَهْلِ**

**٥١٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَعَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: جَلَسَ إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ امْرَأَةً: فَتَعَاهَدْنَ وَتَعَاقِدْنَ أَنْ لَا يَكْتُمْنَ مِنْ أَخْبَارِ أَزْوَاجِهِنَّ شَيْئًا. قَالَتِ الْأُولَى: زَوْجِي لَحْمٌ جَمَلٍ غَثٌّ عَلَى رَأْسِ جَبَلٍ، لَا سَهْلٍ فَيَرْتَقِي، وَلَا سَمِينٍ فَيَنْتَقِلُ. قَالَتِ الثَّانِيَةُ: زَوْجِي لَا أَبْتُ خَبْرَهُ، إِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ لَا أَدْرَهُ، إِنْ أَذْكَرُهُ أَذْكَرُ عُجْرَهُ وَبُجْرَهُ. قَالَتِ الثَّلَاثَةُ: زَوْجِي الْعُسْتُقُ إِنْ أَنْطَقُ أَطْلَقْتُ، وَإِنْ أَسْكُتُ أَعْلَقْتُ. قَالَتِ الرَّابِعَةُ: زَوْجِي كَلِيلُ تِهَامَةَ لَا حَرَّ وَلَا قُرٌّ. وَلَا مَخَافَةَ وَلَا سَامَةً. قَالَتِ الْخَامِسَةُ: زَوْجِي إِنْ دَخَلَ فَهَدَّ وَإِنْ خَرَجَ أَسَدٌ. وَلَا يَسْأَلُ

(1) (H. 5189) Her husband was bad in behaviour, worthless, arrogant and miserly.

(2) (H. 5189) She compares her husband with a leopard which is well-known for being shy, harmless and fond of too much sleep. She compares him with a lion when he is out for fighting. Besides, he does not interfere in the home affairs, e.g., he does not ask her how much she has spent, nor does he criticise any fault he may notice.

drinks he leaves nothing, and if he sleeps he sleeps alone (away from me) covered in garments and does not stretch his hands here and there so as to know how I fare (get along).” The seventh one said, “My husband is a wrongdoer or weak and foolish. All the defects are present in him. He may injure your head or your body or may do both.” The eighth one said, “My husband is soft to touch like a rabbit and smells like a *Zarnab* (a kind of good smelling grass).” The ninth one said, “My husband is a tall generous man wearing a long strap for carrying his sword.<sup>(1)</sup> His ashes are abundant<sup>(2)</sup> and his house is near to the people who would easily consult him.”<sup>(3)</sup> The tenth one said, “My husband is Mālik, and what is Mālik? Mālik is greater than whatever I say about him. (He is beyond and above all praises which can come to my mind). Most of his camels are kept at home (ready to be slaughtered for the guests) and only a few are taken to the pastures. When the camels hear the sound of the lute (or the tambourine) they realize that they are going to be slaughtered for the guests.” The eleventh one said, “My husband is Abū Zar’a, and what is Abū Zar’a (i.e., what should I say about him)? He has given me many ornaments and my ears are heavily loaded with them and my arms have become fat (i.e., I have become fat). And he has pleased me, and I have become so happy that I feel proud of myself. He found me with my family who were mere owners of sheep and living in poverty, and brought me to a respected family having horses and camels and threshing and purifying grain<sup>(4)</sup>.

عَمَّا عَهْدَ. قَالَتِ السَّادِسَةُ: زَوْجِي إِنْ أَكَلَ لَفًّا، وَإِنْ شَرِبَ اشْتَفَّ، وَإِنْ اضْطَجَعَ النَّفْثَ، وَلَا يُوَلِّجُ الْكَفَّ لِيَعْلَمَ الْبَثَّ. قَالَتِ السَّابِعَةُ: زَوْجِي غَيَايَاءُ أَوْ عَيَايَاءُ طِبَاقَاءُ، كُلُّ دَاءٍ لَهُ دَاءٌ، شَجَلِكِ أَوْ فَلَكَ أَوْ جَمَعَ كَلَاءُ لَكَ. قَالَتِ الثَّامِنَةُ: زَوْجِي الْمَسُّ مَسٌّ أَرْنَبٍ، وَالرَّيْحُ رِيحُ زَرْنَبٍ. قَالَتِ التَّاسِعَةُ: زَوْجِي رَفِيعُ الْعِمَادِ، طَوِيلُ النَّجَادِ، عَظِيمُ الرَّمَادِ، قَرِيبُ الْبَيْتِ مِنَ النَّادِ. قَالَتِ الْعَاشِرَةُ: زَوْجِي مَالِكٌ وَمَا مَالِكٌ، مَالِكٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، لَهُ إِبِلٌ كَثِيرَاتُ الْمَبَارِكِ، قَلِيلَاتُ الْمَسَارِحِ. وَإِذَا سَمِعْنَ صَوْتَ الْمِزْهَرِ أَتَيْنَ أَتَهُنَّ هَوَالِكُ. قَالَتِ الْحَادِيَةُ عَشْرَةَ: زَوْجِي أَبُو زَرْعٍ، فَمَا أَبُو زَرْعٍ؟ أَنَاسٌ مِنْ حُلِيِّ أُذُنِي، وَمَلَأَ مِنْ شَحْمٍ عَصْدِي، وَبَجَحَنِي فَبَجَحَتْ إِلَيَّ نَفْسِي، وَجَدَنِي فِي أَهْلِ غَنِيمَةٍ بِشِقِّ فَبَجَعَلَنِي فِي أَهْلِ صَهِيلٍ وَأَطِيطٍ، وَدَائِسٍ وَمُنَقٍّ، فَعِنْدَهُ أَقُولُ فَلَا أُفْجَحُ، وَأَرْقُدُ فَأَنْصَحُ، وَأَشْرَبُ فَأَنْقَحُ. أُمُّ أَبِي زَرْعٍ، فَمَا أُمُّ أَبِي زَرْعٍ؟ عَوْمُهَا رَدَاخٌ، وَيَبِئْهَا فَسَاخٌ. ابْنُ أَبِي زَرْعٍ، فَمَا ابْنُ أَبِي زَرْعٍ؟ مُضْجِعُهُ كَمَسَلٌ

(1) (H. 5189) He is noble and brave.

(2) (H. 5189) He is so generous that he always makes fires for his guests to entertain them, and hence, the abundant ashes he has at home.

(3) (H. 5189) He lives near to the people so that he is always at hand to solve their problems and help them in hardships and give them good advice.

(4) (H. 5189) They were rich farmers, her husband took her out of poverty into prosperity.

Whatever I say, he does not rebuke or insult me. When I sleep, I sleep till late in the morning, and when I drink water (or milk), I drink my fill. The mother of Abū Zar'a and what may one say in praise of the mother of Abū Zar'a? Her saddle bags were always full of provision and her house was spacious<sup>(1)</sup>. As for the son of Abū Zar'a what may one say of the son of Abū Zar'a? His bed is as narrow as an unsheathed sword and an arm of a kid (of four months) satisfies his hunger.<sup>(2)</sup> As for the daughter of Abū Zar'a she is obedient to her father and to her mother. She has a fat well-built body and that arouses the jealousy of her husband's other wife. As for the (maid) slave-girl of Abū Zar'a, what may one say of the (maid) slave-girl of Abū Zar'a? She does not uncover our secrets but keeps them, and does not waste our provisions and does not leave the rubbish scattered everywhere in our house."<sup>(3)</sup> The eleventh lady added, "One day it so happened that Abū Zar'a went out at the time when the milk was being milked from the animals, and he saw a woman who had two sons like two leopards playing with her two breasts. (On seeing her) he divorced me and married her. Thereafter I married a noble man who used to ride a fast tireless horse and keep a spear in his hand. He gave me many things, and also a pair of every kind of livestock and said, 'Eat (of this), O Umm Zar'a, and give provision to your relatives'." She added, "Yet, all those things which my second husband gave me could not fill the smallest utensil of Abū Zar'a's." 'Āishah رضي الله عنها then said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "I am to you as Abū Zar'a was to his wife Umm Zar'a".

شَطْبَةً، وَيُشْبِعُهُ ذِرَاعُ الْجَفَرَةِ. بِنْتُ أَبِي زَرْعٍ، فَمَا بِنْتُ أَبِي زَرْعٍ؟ طَوُوعُ أَبِيهَا، وَطَوُوعُ أُمِّهَا، وَمِلْءُ كِسَائِهَا، وَغَيْظُ جَارَتِهَا. جَارِيَةُ أَبِي زَرْعٍ، فَمَا جَارِيَةُ أَبِي زَرْعٍ؟ لَا تَبْتُ حَدِيثَنَا تَبِيئًا، وَلَا تُنْقُتُ مِيرَتَنَا تَنْقِيئًا، وَلَا تَمْلَأُ بَيْتَنَا تَعِيشِيًّا. قَالَتْ: خَرَجَ أَبُو زَرْعٍ وَالْأَوْطَابُ تُمْخَضُ، فَلَقِيَ امْرَأَةً مَعَهَا وَلَدَانِ لَهَا كَالْفَهْدَيْنِ، يَلْعَبَانِ مِنْ تَحْتِ خَصْرِهَا بَرْمَانَتَيْنِ فَطْلَقَنِي وَنَكَحَهَا. فَتَكَحْتُ بَعْدَهُ رَجُلًا سَرِيًّا، رَكِبَ سَرِيًّا، وَأَخَذَ خَطْبِيًّا، وَأَرَاخَ عَلَيَّ نَعْمًا ثَرِيًّا، وَأَعْطَانِي مِنْ كُلِّ رَائِحَةٍ زَوْجًا، وَقَالَ: كُلِّي أُمَّ زَرْعٍ، وَمِيرِي أَهْلِكَ. قَالَتْ: فَلَوْ جَمَعْتُ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ أَعْطَانِيهِ مَا بَلَغَ أَصْغَرَ آيَةٍ أَبِي زَرْعٍ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُنْتُ لَكَ كَأَبِي زَرْعٍ لَأُمِّ زَرْعٍ». قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ: قَالَ هِشَامُ: وَلَا تُعَشُّسُ بَيْتَنَا تَعِيشِيًّا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: فَاتَّقَمَّحْ بِالْمِيمِ، وَهَذَا أَصَحُّ.

(1) (H. 5189) She was well-off and generous.

(2) (H. 5189) He was a slender man who ate little.

(3) (H. 5189) She was trustworthy, careful and clean.

5190. Narrated 'Urwa : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah said, "While the Ethiopians were playing with their small spears, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ screened me behind him and I watched (that display) and kept on watching till I left on my own." So you may estimate of what age a little girl may listen to amusement.<sup>(1)</sup>

(84) CHAPTER. The advice of a man to his daughter regarding her husband.

5191. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I had been eager to ask 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb about the two ladies from among the wives of the Prophet ﷺ regarding whom Allāh تعالى said :

"If you two (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) turn in repentance to Allāh (it will be better for you) your hearts are indeed so inclined to oppose what the Prophet ﷺ likes)." (V.66:4)

Till 'Umar performed the *Hajj* and I too, performed the *Hajj* along with him. (On the way) 'Umar went aside to answer the call of nature, and I also went aside along with him carrying a tumbler full of water, and when 'Umar had finished answering the call of nature, I poured water over his hands and he performed the ablution. Then I said to him, "O chief of the believers! Who were the two ladies from among the wives of the Prophet ﷺ regarding whom Allāh تعالى said :

'If you two (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) turn in repentance to Allāh (it will be better for you) your hearts are indeed so inclined (to oppose what the Prophet ﷺ likes)?" (V.66:4)

٥١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ : أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ . عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ : كَانَ الْحَبَشُ يَلْعَبُونَ بِحِرَابِهِمْ فَيَسْتَرِنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ ، فَمَا زِلْتُ أَنْظُرُ حَتَّى كُنْتُ أَنَا أَنْصَرِفُ فَاقْدُرُوا قَدْرَ الْجَارِيَةِ الْحَدِيثَةِ السَّنِّ تَسْمَعُ اللَّهْوَ . [راجع : ٤٥٤]

(٨٤) بَابُ مَوْعِظَةِ الرَّجُلِ ابْنَتَهُ لِحَالِ زَوْجِهَا

٥١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ : أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَوْرٍ ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ : لَمْ أَزَلْ حَرِيصًا عَلَى أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ عَنِ الْمَرَاتَيْنِ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اللَّتَيْنِ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى : ﴿إِنْ نَوَّيَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾ حَتَّى حَجَّ وَحَجَّجْتُ مَعَهُ . وَعَدَلْتُ وَعَدَلْتُ مَعَهُ بِإِدَاوَةٍ فَتَبَرَّرَ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَكَبْتُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ مِنْهَا فَتَوَضَّأَ ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ : يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ، مِنَ الْمَرَاتَيْنِ مِنْ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اللَّتَانِ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى : ﴿إِنْ نَوَّيَا إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَدْ صَغَتْ قُلُوبُكُمَا﴾ قَالَ : وَاعَجَبَا لَكَ يَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ ، هُمَا عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ . ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبَلَ عُمَرُ الْحَدِيثَ يَسُوقُهُ قَالَ :

(1) (H. 5190) 'Āishah was fifteen years old then.

He said, "I am astonished at your question, O Ibn 'Abbās. They were 'Āishah and Ḥafṣa." Then 'Umar went on narrating the *Hadīth* and said, "I and an *Anṣārī* neighbour of mine from Banī Umaiyya bin Zaid who used to live in 'Awālī-al-Madīna, used to visit the Prophet ﷺ in turn. He used to go one day and I another day. When I went, I would bring him the news of what had happened that day regarding the Divine Revelation and other things, and when he went, he used to do the same for me. We, the people of Quraysh used to have the upper hand over our wives, but when we came to the *Anṣār*, we found that their women had the upper hand over their men, so our women also started learning the ways of the *Anṣārī* women. I shouted at my wife and she retorted against me and I disliked that she should answer me back. She said to me, 'Why are you so surprised at my answering you back? By Allāh, the wives of the Prophet ﷺ answer him back and some of them may leave (does not speak to) him throughout the day till the night.' The (talk) scared me and I said to her, 'Whoever amongst them has done so will be ruined!' Then I proceeded after dressing myself, and entered upon Ḥafṣa and said to her, 'Does anyone of you keep the Prophet ﷺ angry till night?' She said, 'Yes.' I said, 'You are a ruined losing person! Don't you fear that Allāh may get angry for the anger of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and thus you will be ruined? So do not ask more from the Prophet ﷺ and do not answer him back and do not give up talking to him. Ask me whatever you need and do not be tempted to imitate your neighbour (i.e., 'Āishah) in her manners for she is more charming than you and more beloved to the Prophet ﷺ.' 'Umar added, "At that time a talk was circulating among us that (the tribe

كُنْتُ أَنَا وَجَارٌ لِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فِي بَنِي أُمَيَّةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ وَهُمْ مِنْ عَوَالِي الْمَدِينَةِ وَكُنَّا نَتَنَاقَشُ النَّزُولَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيَنْزِلُ يَوْمًا، وَأَنْزِلُ يَوْمًا فَإِذَا نَزَلْتُ جِئْتُهُ بِمَا حَدَّثَ مِنْ خَبَرِ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ. وَإِذَا نَزَلَ فَعَلَّ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. وَكُنَّا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ تَغْلِبُ النِّسَاءَ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا عَلَى الْأَنْصَارِ إِذَا قَوْمٌ تَغْلِبُهُمْ نِسَاؤُهُمْ، فَطَلَّقَ نِسَاؤُنَا يَأْخُذْنَ مِنْ أَدَبِ نِسَاءِ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَصَحَبْتُ عَلَى أَمْرَاتِي فَوَاجَعْتَنِي، فَأَنْكَرْتُ أَنْ تُرَاجِعَنِي، قَالَتْ: وَلِمَ تُنْكِرُ أَنْ أُرَاجِعَكَ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنْ أَزْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيُرَاجِعْنَهُ، وَإِنْ إِحْدَاهُنَّ لَتَهْجُرُهُ الْيَوْمَ حَتَّى اللَّيْلِ، فَأَفْرَعَنِي ذَلِكَ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: قَدْ خَابَ مَنْ فَعَلَ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُمْ، ثُمَّ جَمَعْتُ عَلَيَّ نِيَابِي فَنَزَلْتُ فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: أَيُّ حَفْصَةَ، أَتُغَاضِبُ إِحْدَاكُمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ الْيَوْمَ حَتَّى اللَّيْلِ؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَقُلْتُ: قَدْ خِيبَ وَخَسِرْتُ، أَفَأَمْنَيْنِ أَنْ يَغْضَبَ اللَّهُ لِعُضْبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَهْلِكِي؟ لَا تَسْتَكْثِرِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَلَا تُرَاجِعِيهِ فِي شَيْءٍ وَلَا تَهْجُرِيهِ وَسَلِّبِي مَا بَدَأَ لَكَ وَلَا يَمُرَّنَكَ أَنْ كَانَتْ جَارَتُكَ أَوْضَأَ مِنْكَ وَأَحَبَّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، يُرِيدُ عَائِشَةَ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: وَكُنَّا قَدْ تَحَدَّثْنَا

of) Ghassān were preparing their horses to invade us. My *Anṣārī* companion, on the day of his turn, went (to the town) and returned to us at night and knocked at my door violently and asked if I was there. I became horrified and came out to him. He said, 'Today a great thing has happened.' I asked, 'What is it? Have (the people of) Ghassān come?' He said, 'No, but (what has happened) is greater and more horrifying than that: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has divorced his wives.' "Umar added, "The Prophet ﷺ kept away from his wives and I said, 'Hafṣa is a ruined loser.' I had already thought that most probably this (divorce) would happen in the near future. So I dressed myself and offered the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then the Prophet ﷺ entered an upper room and stayed there in seclusion. I entered upon Hafṣa and saw her weeping. I asked, 'What makes you weep? Did I not warn you about that? Did the Prophet ﷺ divorce you all?' She said, 'I do not know. There he is retired alone in the upper room.' I came out and sat near the pulpit and saw a group of people sitting around it and some of them were weeping. I sat with them for a while but could not endure the situation, so I went to the upper room where the Prophet ﷺ was and said to a black slave of his, 'Will you get the permission (of the Prophet ﷺ) for 'Umar (to enter)?' The slave went in, talked to the Prophet ﷺ about it and then returned saying, 'I have spoken to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned you but he kept quiet.' Then I returned and sat with the group of people sitting near the pulpit, but I could not bear the situation and once again I said to the slave, 'Will you get the permission for 'Umar?' He went in and returned saying, 'I mentioned you to him but he kept quiet.' So I returned again and sat with the group of

أَنَّ غَسَّانَ تُنْعَلُ الْخَيْلَ لِيَتَغَزَوْنَا، فَتَزَلَ صَاحِبِي الْأَنْصَارِيُّ يَوْمَ نَوْبَتِهِ، فَزَجَعَ إِلَيْنَا عِشَاءً فَضْرَبَ بَابِي ضَرْبًا شَدِيدًا وَقَالَ: أَنْتُمْ هُوَ؟ فَفَزَعْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: قَدْ حَدَثَ الْيَوْمَ أَمْرٌ عَظِيمٌ. قُلْتُ: مَا هُوَ؟ أَجَاءَ غَسَّانُ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ أَعْظَمُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَأَهْوَلُ، طَلَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نِسَاءَهُ - وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ بْنُ حُنَيْنٍ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ، فَقَالَ: اغْتَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَرْوَاجَهُ - فَقُلْتُ: خَابَتْ حَفْصَةُ وَخَسِرَتْ، وَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ هَذَا يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ، فَجَمَعْتُ عَلَيَّ ثِيَابِي فَصَلَّيْتُ صَلَاةَ الْفَجْرِ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَسْرُوبَةً لَهُ فَاغْتَزَلَ فِيهَا. وَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَبْكِي، فَقُلْتُ: مَا يُبْكِيكِ؟ أَلَمْ أَكُنْ حَذَرْتُكَ هَذَا؟ أَطْلَقَكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا أَدْرِي، هَا هُوَ ذَا مُعْتَزِلٌ فِي الْمَسْرُوبَةِ. فَخَرَجْتُ فَجِئْتُ إِلَى الْمُنْبَرِ فَإِذَا حَوْلَهُ رَهْطٌ يَبْكِي بَعْضُهُمْ فَجَلَسْتُ مَعَهُمْ قَلِيلًا. ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَجِدُ فَجِئْتُ الْمَسْرُوبَةَ الَّتِي فِيهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ لِغُلَامٍ لَهُ أَسْوَدٌ: اسْتَأْذِنْ لِعُمَرَ، فَدَخَلَ الْغُلَامُ فَكَلَّمَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: كَلَّمْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ فَصَمَتَ. فَاَنْصَرَفْتُ حَتَّى جَلَسْتُ مَعَ الرَّهْطِ الَّذِينَ عِنْدَ الْمُنْبَرِ،



people sitting near the pulpit, but I could not bear the situation, and so I went to the slave and said, 'Will you get the permission for 'Umar?' He went in and returned to me saying, 'I mentioned you to him but he kept quiet.' When I was leaving, behold! The slave called me, saying, 'The Prophet ﷺ has given you permission.' Then I entered upon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and saw him lying on a bed made of stalks of date palm leaves and there was no bedding between it and him. The stalks left marks on his side and he was leaning on a leather pillow stuffed with date-palm fibres. I greeted him and while still standing I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Have you divorced your wives?' He looked at me and said, 'No.' I said, 'Allāhu Akbar!' And then, while still standing, I said chatting, 'Will you heed what I say, O Allāh's Messenger? We, the people of Quraish used to have power over our women, but when we arrived at Al-Madīna we found that the men (here) were overpowered by their women.' The Prophet ﷺ smiled and then I said to him, 'Will you heed what I say, O Allāh's Messenger? I entered upon Ḥafṣa and said to her, 'Do not be tempted to imitate your companion ('Ā'ishah), for she is more charming than you and more beloved to the Prophet'." The Prophet ﷺ smiled for a second time. When I saw him smiling, I sat down. Then I looked around his house, and by Allāh, I could not see anything of importance in his house except three hides, so I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make your followers rich, for the Persians and the Romans have been made prosperous and they have been given (the pleasures of the world), although they do not worship Allāh.' Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ sat up as he was reclining, and said, 'Are you of such an opinion, O the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb? These

ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَجِدُ فَجِئْتُ فَقُلْتُ  
لِلْغُلَامِ: اسْتَأْذِنْ لِعُمَرَ، فَدَخَلَ ثُمَّ  
رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: قَدْ ذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ فَصَمَتَ.  
فَرَجَعْتُ فَجَلَسْتُ مَعَ الرَّهْطِ الَّذِينَ  
عِنْدَ الْمِنْبَرِ، ثُمَّ غَلَبَنِي مَا أَجِدُ فَجِئْتُ  
الْغُلَامَ فَقُلْتُ: اسْتَأْذِنْ لِعُمَرَ، فَدَخَلَ  
ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَيَّ فَقَالَ: قَدْ ذَكَرْتُكَ لَهُ  
فَصَمَتَ. فَلَمَّا وَلِيتُ مُنْصَرِفًا قَالَ:  
إِذَا الْغُلَامُ يَدْعُونِي فَقَالَ: قَدْ أَذِنَ لَكَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَإِذَا هُوَ مُضْطَجِعٌ عَلَى رِمَالٍ  
حَصِيرٍ لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ فِرَاشٌ، قَدْ أَثَرُ  
الرِّمَالِ بِجَنْبِهِ، مُتَّكِئًا عَلَى وَسَادَةٍ مِنْ  
أَدَمٍ حَشَوْهَا لَيْفٌ. فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ  
قُلْتُ وَأَنَا قَائِمٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَطَلَقْتَ  
نِسَاءَكَ؟ فَرَفَعَ إِلَيَّ بَصَرَهُ فَقَالَ: «لَا»،  
فَقُلْتُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ وَأَنَا قَائِمٌ  
أَسْتَأْنِسُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْ رَأَيْتَنِي  
وَكُنَّا مَعَشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ نَغْلِبُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَمَّا  
قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ إِذَا قَوْمٌ تَغْلِبُهُمْ نِسَاؤُهُمْ  
فَتَبَسَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ لَوْ رَأَيْتَنِي وَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ  
فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: لَا يَعْرِفُكَ أَنْ كَانَتْ  
جَارَتِكَ أَوْضًا مِنْكَ وَأَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ، يُرِيدُ عَائِشَةَ. فَتَبَسَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
تَبَسُّمَةً أُخْرَى. فَجَلَسْتُ حِينَ رَأَيْتُهُ  
تَبَسَّمَ فَرَفَعْتُ بَصَرِي فِي بَيْتِهِ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا  
رَأَيْتُ فِي بَيْتِهِ شَيْئًا يُرِيدُ الْبَصَرَ غَيْرَ

are the people who have received the rewards for their good deeds in this world.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Ask Allāh to forgive me.' Then the Prophet ﷺ kept away from his wives for twenty-nine days because of the story which Ḥafṣa had disclosed to 'Āishah. The Prophet ﷺ had said, 'I will not enter upon them (my wives) for one month,' because of his anger towards them, when Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ had admonished him.<sup>(1)</sup> So, when twenty-nine days had passed, the Prophet ﷺ first entered upon 'Āishah. 'Āishah said to him, 'O Allāh's Messenger! You had sworn that you would not enter upon us for one month, but now only twenty-nine days have passed, for I have been counting them one by one.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The (present) month is of twenty-nine days.' 'Āishah added, 'Then Allāh revealed the Verses of the option.'<sup>(2)</sup> And out of all his wives he asked me first, and I chose him.' Then he gave option to his other wives and they said what 'Āishah had said."

أَهَبَ ثَلَاثَةً. فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اذْعُ اللَّهُ فَلْيُوسِّعْ عَلَيَّ أَمَّتِكَ فَإِنَّ فَارَسَ وَالرُّومَ قَدْ وَسَّعَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَعْطُوا الدُّنْيَا وَهُمْ لَا يَعْبُدُونَ اللَّهَ. فَجَلَسَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَكَانَ مُتَكِنًا فَقَالَ: «أَوْ فِي هَذَا أَنْتَ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَابِ؟ إِنَّ أَوْلَيْكَ قَوْمٌ قَدْ عَجَلُوا طَيِّبَاتِهِمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا». فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اسْتَغْفِرْ لِي. فَاغْتَزَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نِسَاءَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ الْحَدِيثِ حِينَ أَفْشَتْهُ حَفْصَةُ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً، وَكَانَ قَالَ: «مَا أَنَا بِدَاخِلٍ عَلَيْهِنَّ شَهْرًا، مِنْ شِدَّةِ مَوْجِدِهِ عَلَيْهِنَّ حِينَ عَاتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ. فَلَمَّا مَضَتْ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ لَيْلَةً دَخَلَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ، فَبَدَأَ بِهَا، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ عَائِشَةُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ كُنْتَ قَدْ أَقْسَمْتَ أَنْ لَا تَدْخُلَ عَلَيْنَا شَهْرًا، وَإِنَّمَا أَصْبَحْتَ مِنْ تِسْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً. أَعُدَّهَا عَدًّا. فَقَالَ: «الشَّهْرُ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ لَيْلَةً» وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الشَّهْرُ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: ثُمَّ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى آيَةَ التَّخْيِيرِ فَبَدَأَ بِي أَوَّلَ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ فَاخْتَرْتُهُ ثُمَّ خَيَّرَ نِسَاءَهُ كُلَّهُنَّ فَقُلْنَ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ. [راجع: ٨٩]

(1) (H. 5191) The Prophet ﷺ had decided to abstain from eating a certain kind of food because of a certain event, so Allāh blamed him for doing so. Some of his wives were the cause of him taking that decision, therefore he deserted them for one month.

(2) (H. 5191) See the Qur'an: (33:28,29).

(85) CHAPTER. A woman should not observe *Saum* (fast) (optional ones) except with the permission of her husband.

5192. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A woman should not observe *Saum* (fast) (optional ones) except with her husband’s permission if he is at home (staying with her).”

(86) CHAPTER. If a woman spends the night deserting her husband’s bed (without a reasonable cause, she is sinful).

5193. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If a man invites his wife to sleep with him and she refuses to come to him, then the angels send their curses on her till morning.”

5194. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If a woman spends the night deserting her husband’s bed (does not sleep with him), then the angels send their curses on her till she comes back (to her husband).”

(87) CHAPTER. A woman should not allow anyone to enter her husband’s house except with his consent.

5195. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It is not lawful for a lady to observe *Saum* (fast) (*Nawāfil*) without the permission of her husband when he is at home; and she should not allow

(٨٥) بَابُ صَوْمِ الْمَرْأَةِ بِإِذْنِ زَوْجِهَا تَطَوُّعًا

٥١٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَصُومُ الْمَرْأَةُ وَبَعْلُهَا شَاهِدٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ».

[راجع: ٢٠٦٦]

(٨٦) بَابُ: إِذَا بَاتَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مُهَاجِرَةً فِرَاشَ زَوْجِهَا

٥١٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا دَعَا الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ فَأَبَتْ أَنْ تَجِيءَ لَعَنَتْهَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ حَتَّى تُصْبِحَ». [راجع: ٣٢٣٧]

٥١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَعَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ زُرَّارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا بَاتَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مُهَاجِرَةً فِرَاشَ زَوْجِهَا لَعَنَتْهَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ حَتَّى تَرْجِعَ». [راجع: ٣٢٣٧]

(٨٧) بَابُ: لَا تَأْذَنُ الْمَرْأَةُ فِي بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا لِأَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ

٥١٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

anyone to enter his house except with his consent; and whatever she spends of his wealth (on charitable gifts in Allāh's Cause) without being ordered by him, he will get half of the reward."

عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لِلْمَرْأَةِ أَنْ تَصُومَ وَزَوْجُهَا شَاهِدٌ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ، وَلَا تَأْذَنَ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ. وَمَا أَنْفَقَتْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ عَنْ غَيْرِ أَمْرِهِ فَإِنَّهُ يُؤَدَّى إِلَيْهِ شَطْرُهُ».

[راجع: ٢٠٦٦]

وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَيْضًا، عَنْ مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فِي الصَّوْمِ.

#### (88) CHAPTER.

(٨٨) بَابُ :

5196. Narrated Usāma: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that the majority of the people who entered it were the poor, while the wealthy were stopped at the gate (for the accounts). But the people destined for the Fire were ordered to be taken to the Fire. Then I stood at the gate of the Fire and saw that the majority of those who entered it were women."

٥١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قُمْتُ عَلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ فَكَانَ عَامَّةٌ مَنِ دَخَلَهَا الْمَسَاكِينُ، وَأَصْحَابُ الْجَدِّ مَحْبُوسُونَ، غَيْرَ أَنَّ أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ قَدْ أُمِرَ بِهِمْ إِلَى النَّارِ، وَقُمْتُ عَلَى بَابِ النَّارِ فَإِذَا عَامَّةٌ مَنِ دَخَلَهَا النِّسَاءُ». [انظر: ٦٥٤٧]

(89) CHAPTER. To be unthankful to *Al-'Ashir*, i.e., the husband. *Al-'Ashir* also means the companion.

(٨٩) بَابُ كُفْرَانِ الْعَشِيرِ، وَهُوَ الزَّوْجُ، وَهُوَ الْخَلِيطُ مِنَ الْمُعَاشَرَةِ، فِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

This is narrated by Abū Sa'īd on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5197. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger the sun eclipsed, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of (the eclipse) and so did the people along with him. He performed a long *Qiyām* (standing posture) during which *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* could have been recited; then he performed

٥١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ الْفَقِيهِ الْعَمَرِيِّ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ عَلَى عَهْدِ

a prolonged bowing, then raised his head and stood for a long time which was slightly less than that of the first *Qiyām* (and recited Qur'ān). Then he performed a prolonged bowing again but the period was shorter than the period of the first bowing, then he stood up and then prostrated. Again he stood up but this time the period of standing was less than the first standing. Then he performed a prolonged bowing but of a lesser duration than the first, then he stood up again for a long time but for a lesser duration than the first. Then he performed a prolonged bowing but of lesser duration than the first, and then he again stood up, and then prostrated and then finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). By then the sun eclipse had cleared. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "The sun and the moon are two signs among the signs of Allāh, and they do not eclipse because of the death or birth of someone, so when you observe the eclipse, remember Allāh [offer the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]." They (the people) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We saw you stretching your hand to take something at this place of yours, then we saw you stepping backward." He said, "I saw Paradise (or Paradise was shown to me), and I stretched my hand to pluck a bunch (of grapes), and had I plucked it, you would have eaten of it as long as this world exists. Then I saw the (Hell) Fire, and I have never, seen such a horrible sight as that before, and I saw that the majority of its dwellers were women." The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is the reason for that?" He replies, "Because of their disbelief (ungratefulness)." It was said. "Do they disbelieve in Allāh (are they ungrateful to Allāh)?" He replied, "They are ungrateful to their husbands and ungrateful to *Al-Ihsān* (good favours done to them). Even if you do good to one of them all your life, when she

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ مَعَهُ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا نَحْوًا مِنْ سُورَةِ الْبَقَرَةِ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا. ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ. ثُمَّ قَامَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ، ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ رَفَعَ فَقَامَ قِيَامًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الْقِيَامِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا طَوِيلًا وَهُوَ دُونَ الرُّكُوعِ الْأَوَّلِ. ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ. ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ وَقَدْ تَجَلَّتِ الشَّمْسُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ، لَا يَخْضِفَانِ لِمَوْتِ أَحَدٍ وَلَا لِحَيَاتِهِ. فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ ذَلِكَ فَادْكُرُوا اللَّهَ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَأَيْنَاكَ تَنَاوَلْتَ شَيْئًا فِي مَقَامِكَ هَذَا، ثُمَّ رَأَيْنَاكَ تَكَعَّكَعْتَ. فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ الْجَنَّةَ - أَوْ أُرَيْتُ الْجَنَّةَ - فَتَنَاوَلْتُ مِنْهَا عُقُودًا وَلَوْ أَخَذْتُهُ لَأَكَلْتُ مِنْهُ مَا بَقِيََتِ الدُّنْيَا. وَرَأَيْتُ النَّارَ فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْيَوْمِ مَنْظَرًا قَطُّ، وَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ». قَالُوا: لِمَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «بِكُفْرِهِنَّ». قِيلَ: «يَكْفُرْنَ بِاللَّهِ؟» قَالَ: «يَكْفُرْنَ الْعَشِيرَ، وَيَكْفُرْنَ الْإِحْسَانَ. لَوْ أَحْسَنْتَ إِلَى إِحْدَاهُنَّ

sees something (not of her liking) from you, she will say, "I have never seen any good from you'."

**5198.** Narrated Imrān: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I looked at Paradise and saw that the majority of its residents were the poor; and I looked at the (Hell) Fire and saw that the majority of its residents were women."

**(90) CHAPTER. Your wife has a right over you.**

This has been narrated by Abū Juhaifa on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5199.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr bin Al-Āṣ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O 'Abdullāh! Have I not been informed that you fast all the day and stand in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all night?" I said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Do not do that! Observe the *Saum* (fast) sometimes and also leave them (the fast) at other times; stand up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night and also sleep at night. Your body has a right over you, your eyes have a right over you and your wife has a right over you."

**(91) CHAPTER. The woman is a guardian in her husband's house.**

**5200.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "All of you are

الدَّهْرَ ثُمَّ رَأَتْ مِنْكَ شَيْئًا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا قَطُّ."

**٥١٩٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ

الْهَيْثَمِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اطَّلَعْتُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ. وَاطَّلَعْتُ فِي النَّارِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ». تَابَعَهُ أَيُّوبُ وَسَلُّمُ بْنُ زُرَيْرٍ. [راجع: ٣٢٤١]

**(٩٠) بَابُ لِرَوْجِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقٌّ،**

قَالَهُ أَبُو جُحَيْفَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٥١٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَلَمْ أُخْبِرْ أَنَّكَ تَصُومُ النَّهَارَ وَتَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ؟» قُلْتُ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَلَا تَفْعَلْ. صُمْ وَأَفْطِرْ، وَقُمْ وَنَمْ. فَإِنَّ لِحَسَدِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لَعَيْنِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لِرَوْجِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا». [راجع:

[١١٣١]

**(٩١) بَابُ: الْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَةٌ فِي بَيْتِ**

رَوْجِهَا

**٥٢٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

guardians and are responsible for your wards. The ruler is a guardian and the man is a guardian of his family; the lady is a guardian and is responsible for her husband's house and his offspring; and so all of you are guardians and are responsible for your wards."

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالْأَمِيرُ رَاعٍ وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ. وَالْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَّةٌ عَلَى بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا وَوَلَدِهِ. فَكُلُّكُمْ رَاعٍ وَكُلُّكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». [راجع: ٨٩٣]

(92) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"Men are protectors and maintainers of women." (V.4:34)

(٩٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿الرِّجَالُ قَوَّامُونَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ﴾ [النساء: ٣٤].

5201. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took an oath that he would not visit his wives for one month, and he sat in an upper room belonging to him. Then, on the twenty-ninth day he came down. It was said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You had taken an oath not to visit your wives for one month." He said, "The (present) month is of twenty-nine days."

٥٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا وَقَعَدَ فِي مَشْرُبَةٍ لَهُ فَتَزَلَّ لِتِسْعٍ وَعِشْرِينَ، فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ أَلَيْتَ شَهْرًا، قَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ». [راجع: ٣٧٨]

(93) CHAPTER. The decision of the Prophet ﷺ not to share the beds with his wives and to stay away from their houses.

Mu'awīya bin Haida said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "When you desert your wife (abstain from sleeping with her) you should stay (with her) at home." But the first verdict is more correct.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٩٣) بَابُ هِجْرَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نِسَاءَهُ فِي غَيْرِ بُيُوتِهِنَّ، وَيَذْكُرُ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ حَنِيْدَةَ رَفَعَهُ: «وَلَا تَهْجُرْ إِلَّا فِي الْبَيْتِ»، وَالْأَوَّلُ أَصَحُّ.

5202. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ took an oath that he would

٥٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

(1) (Chap. 93) It is permissible anyhow, to stay at home or somewhere else on abstaining from sleeping with one's wife.

not enter upon some of his wives for one month. But when twenty-nine days had elapsed, he went to them in the morning or evening. It was said to him, “O Allāh’s Prophet! You had taken an oath that you would not enter upon them for one month.” He replied, “The month can be of twenty-nine days.”

مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ: أَنَّ عِكْرَمَةَ بِنْتُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ أَخْبَرَتْ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَلَفَ لَا يَدْخُلُ عَلَى بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ شَهْرًا. فَلَمَّا مَضَى تِسْعَةُ وَعِشْرُونَ يَوْمًا غَدَا عَلَيْهِنَّ أَوْ رَاحَ. فَقِيلَ لَهُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، حَلَفْتَ أَنْ لَا تَدْخُلَ عَلَيْهِنَّ شَهْرًا. قَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ يَكُونُ تِسْعَةً وَعِشْرِينَ يَوْمًا». [راجع: ١٩١٠]

5203. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: One morning we saw the wives of the Prophet ﷺ weeping, and everyone of them had her family with her, I went to the mosque and found that it was crowded with people. Then ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb came and went up to the Prophet ﷺ who was in his upper room. He greeted him but nobody answered. He greeted again, but nobody answered. Then the gatekeeper called him and he entered upon the Prophet ﷺ, and asked, “Have you divorced your wives?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No, but I have taken an oath not to go to them for one month.” So the Prophet ﷺ stayed away (from his wives) for twenty-nine days and then entered upon them.

٥٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو يَعْفُورٍ قَالَ: تَذَاكُرْنَا عِنْدَ أَبِي الضُّحَى فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَصْبَحْنَا يَوْمًا وَنِسَاءُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَبْكِينَ، عِنْدَ كُلِّ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ أَهْلُهَا، فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ فَإِذَا هُوَ مَلَأَنَ مِنَ النَّاسِ. فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَصَعِدَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي غُرْفَةٍ لَهُ فَسَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ أَحَدٌ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ أَحَدٌ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ فَلَمْ يُجِبْهُ أَحَدٌ. فَنَادَاهُ فَدَخَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَطَلَقْتَ نِسَاءً؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا، وَلَكِنْ أَلَيْتُ مِنْهُنَّ شَهْرًا». فَمَكَثَ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ.

(94) CHAPTER. The (kind of) beating of women which is disapproved of.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

(٩٤) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ ضَرْبِ النِّسَاءِ،



“Beat them (lightly your wives, if it is useful) [i.e., without causing them severe pain.]” (V.4:34)

5204. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zam’a: The Prophet ﷺ said, “None of you should flog his wife as he flogs a slave and then have sexual intercourse with her in the last part of the day.”

(95) CHAPTER. A woman should not obey her husband if he orders her to do something sinful.

5205. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: An *Anṣārī* woman gave her daughter in marriage and the hair of the latter started falling out. The *Anṣārī* women came to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him and said, “Her (my daughter’s) husband suggested that I should let her wear false hair.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No, (don’t do that) for Allāh sends His curses upon such ladies who lengthen their hair artificially (by wearing false hair).”

(96) CHAPTER. “If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part...” (V.4:128)

5206. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (regarding the Verse) –

“If a woman fears cruelty or desertion on her husband’s part...” (V.4-128):

It concerns the woman whose husband does not want to keep her with him any longer, but wants to divorce her and marry some other lady, so she says to him: “Keep me and do not divorce me, and then marry another woman, and you may neither spend on me, nor sleep with me.” This is indicated

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَضْرِبُوهُنَّ﴾ [النساء: ٣٤] أَيَّ ضَرْبًا غَيْرَ مُبْرَحٍ.

٥٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَمْعَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَجْلِدُ أَحَدُكُمْ امْرَأَتَهُ جَلْدَ الْعَبْدِ ثُمَّ يَجَامِعُهَا فِي آخِرِ الْيَوْمِ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٧]

(٩٥) بَابٌ: لِاتِّطِيعَ الْمَرْأَةُ زَوْجَهَا فِي مَعْصِيَةٍ

٥٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ زَوَّجَتْ ابْنَتَهَا فَتَمَعَطَ شَعْرُ رَأْسِهَا، فَجَاءَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ زَوْجَهَا أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَصِلَ فِي شَعْرِهَا. فَقَالَ: «لَا، إِنَّهُ قَدْ لَعِنَ الْمُؤَصِّلَاتُ». [انظر: ٥٩٣٤]

(٩٦) بَابٌ: ﴿وَإِنْ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا ثُورًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٨]

٥٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا ﴿وَإِنْ امْرَأَةٌ خَافَتْ مِنْ بَعْلِهَا ثُورًا أَوْ إِعْرَاضًا﴾ قَالَتْ: هِيَ الْمَرْأَةُ تَكُونُ عِنْدَ الرَّجُلِ لَا يَسْتَكْبِرُ مِنْهَا فَيُرِيدُ طَلَاقَهَا وَيَتَزَوَّجُ غَيْرَهَا، تَقُولُ لَهُ: أَمْسِكْنِي وَلَا

by the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“There is no sin on them both if they make terms of peace between themselves and making peace is better.” (V.4:128)

تُطْلَقْنِي، ثُمَّ تَزَوَّجَ غَيْرِي، فَأَنْتَ فِي جِلٍّ مِنَ التَّفَقُّعِ عَلَيَّ وَالْقِسْمَةِ لِي. فَذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يُصْلِحَا بَيْنَهُمَا صُلْحًا وَالصُّلْحُ خَيْرٌ﴾.

[راجع: ٢٤٥٠]

#### (97) CHAPTER. The coitus interruptus.

#### (٩٧) بَابُ الْعَزْلِ

**5207.** Narrated Jābir: We used to practise coitus interruptus during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

٥٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَعْزِلُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [انظر:

[٥٢٠٩، ٥٢٠٨]

**5208.** Narrated Jābir: We used to practise coitus interruptus while the Qur'ān was being revealed.

٥٢٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كُنَّا نَعْزِلُ بَيْنَ أَنْ يَنْزِلَ.

[راجع: ٥٢٠٧]

**5209.** Jābir added: We used to practise coitus interruptus during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while the Qur'ān was being revealed.<sup>(1)</sup>

٥٢٠٩ - وَعَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عَبْدِ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: كُنَّا نَعْزِلُ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْقُرْآنُ يُرْفَعُ.

[راجع: ٥٢٠٧]

**5210.** Narrated Abū Saīd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: We got female captives in the war booty and we used to do coitus interruptus with them. So we asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it and he said, “Do you really do that?” repeating the question thrice, “There is no person that is destined to exist but will come into existence, till the Day of Resurrection.”

٥٢١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةٌ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ مُحَيْرِيزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَصَبْنَا سَبِيًّا فَكُنَّا نَعْزِلُ، فَسَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَوْ إِنَّكُمْ لَتَفْعَلُونَ؟» - قَالُوا ثَلَاثًا -

(1) (H. 5209) Though the Qur'ān was still being revealed, our practice of coitus interruptus was not prohibited by Allāh.

مَا مِنْ نَسَمَةٍ كَائِنَةٍ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا هِيَ كَائِنَةٌ. [راجع: ٢٢٢٩]

(٩٨) بَابُ الْفُرْعَةِ بَيْنَ النِّسَاءِ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا

٥٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ أَيْمَنَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا أَفْرَعَ بَيْنَ نِسَائِهِ فَطَارَبَ الْفُرْعَةَ لِعَائِشَةَ وَحَفْصَةَ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا كَانَ بِاللَّيْلِ سَارَ مَعَ عَائِشَةَ يَتَحَدَّثُ فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ: أَلَا تَرْكَبِينَ اللَّيْلَةَ بَعِيرِي وَأَرْكَبُ بَعِيرَكَ تَنْظُرِينَ وَأَنْظُرُ؟ فَقَالَتْ: بَلَى، فَرَكِبَتْ فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى جَمَلِ عَائِشَةَ وَعَلَيْهِ حَفْصَةُ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ سَارَ حَتَّى نَزَلُوا وَافْتَقَدَتْهُ عَائِشَةُ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلُوا جَعَلَتْ رَجُلَيْهَا بَيْنَ الْإِذْخِرِ وَتَقُولُ: رَبِّ سَلِّطْ عَلَيَّ عَقْرَبًا أَوْ حَيَّةً تَلْدَغُنِي وَلَا أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أَقُولَ لَهُ شَيْئًا.

(٩٩) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ تَهَبُ يَوْمَهَا مِنْ زَوْجِهَا لِمَرْئَتِهَا، وَكَيْفَ يَقْسِمُ ذَلِكَ؟

٥٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ سَوْدَةَ بِنْتَ زَمْعَةَ وَهَبَتْ يَوْمَهَا لِعَائِشَةَ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْسِمُ لِعَائِشَةَ يَوْمَهَا وَيَوْمِ سَوْدَةَ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(98) CHAPTER. To draw lots among one's wives when one intends to go on a journey (in order to take one of them with).

5211. Narrated al-Qāsim: 'Āishah رضي الله عنها said that whenever the Prophet ﷺ intended to go on a journey, he drew lots among his wives (so as to take one of them along with him). During one of his journeys the lot fell on 'Āishah and Ḥafṣa. When night fell the Prophet ﷺ would ride beside 'Āishah and talk with her. One night Ḥafṣa said to 'Āishah, "Won't you ride my camel tonight and I ride yours, so that you may see (me) and I see (you) (in new situation)?" 'Āishah said, "Yes (I agree)." So 'Āishah rode, and then the Prophet ﷺ came towards 'Āishah's camel on which Ḥafṣa was riding. He greeted Ḥafṣa and then proceeded (beside her) till they dismounted (on the way). 'Āishah missed him, and so, when they dismounted, she put her legs in the *Idhkhir* and said, "O Lord (Allāh)! Send a scorpion or a snake to bite me for I am not to blame him (the Prophet ﷺ)."

(99) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the woman who gives up her turn with her husband to one of his other wives, and how to divide the turns.

5212. Narrated 'Āishah: "Sauda bint Zam'a gave up her turn to me ('Āishah), and so the Prophet ﷺ used to give me ('Āishah) both my day and the day of Sauda."

(100) CHAPTER. To deal justly between the women (one's wives), and Allāh says :

“You will never be able to do perfect justice between your wives... (up to)... And Allāh is ever All-Sufficient for His creatures needs, All-Wise.” (V.4:129,130)

(101) CHAPTER. If somebody marries a virgin and he has already a matron wife (with him).

5213. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ *As-Sunna* (legal way of the Prophet ﷺ) is that if someone marries a virgin and he has already a matron wife (with him), then he should stay with the virgin for seven days (and then by turns); and if someone marries a matron (and he has already a virgin wife with him) then he should stay with her for three days (and then by turns).

(102) CHAPTER. If someone marries a matron and he has already a virgin wife (with him).

5214. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: It is from *As-Sunna* (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ) that if someone marries a virgin and he has already a matron wife, then he should stay for seven days with her (the virgin) and then by turns; and if someone marries a matron and he has already a virgin wife, then he should stay with her (the matron) for three days, and then by turns.

(١٠٠) بَابُ الْعَدْلِ بَيْنَ النِّسَاءِ ﴿وَلَنْ تَسْتَطِيعُوا أَنْ تَعْدِلُوا بَيْنَ النِّسَاءِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَأَسِعَا حَكِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ١٢٩ - ١٣٠]

(١٠١) بَابُ: إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الْبِكْرَ عَلَى الثَّيِّبِ

٥٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَلَوْ شِئْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَلَكِنْ قَالَ: السُّنَّةُ إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الْبِكْرَ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا سَبْعًا، وَإِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الثَّيِّبَ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا ثَلَاثًا. [انظر: ٥٢١٤]

(١٠٢) بَابُ: إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الثَّيِّبَ عَلَى الْبِكْرِ

٥٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَخَالِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: مِنَ السُّنَّةِ إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الرَّجُلُ الْبِكْرَ عَلَى الثَّيِّبِ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا سَبْعًا وَقَسَمَ. وَإِذَا تَزَوَّجَ الثَّيِّبَ عَلَى الْبِكْرِ أَقَامَ عِنْدَهَا ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ قَسَمَ. قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: وَلَوْ شِئْتُ لَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَنَسًا رَفَعَهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَخَالِدٍ، قَالَ خَالِدٌ: وَلَوْ شِئْتُ لَقُلْتُ: رَفَعَهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٥٢١٣]

(103) CHAPTER. Whoever had sexual intercourse with all his wives and then took one bath only.

5215. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to pass by (have sexual relation with) all his wives in one night, and at that time he had nine wives.

(104) CHAPTER. If a man goes to all his wives (have sexual relations with them) in one day.

5216. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his 'Asr prayer, he would enter upon his wives and stay with one of them. One day he went to Hafṣa and stayed with her longer than usual.

(105) CHAPTER. If a man takes the permission of his wives so as to stay in the house of one of them to be treated (during his ailment) and he is allowed by them (those wives will have no right to claim their lost turns).

5217. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا that during his fatal ailment, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to ask his wives, "Where shall I stay tomorrow? Where shall I stay tomorrow?" He was looking forward to 'Āishah's turn. So all his wives allowed him to stay where he wished, and he stayed at 'Āishah's house till he died there. 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا added: He died on the day of my usual turn at my house.

(١٠٣) بَابٌ مَنْ طَافَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي غُسْلٍ وَاحِدٍ

٥٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَطُوفُ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي اللَّيْلَةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ وَلَهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ تِسْعُ نِسْوَةٍ. [راجع: ٢٦٨]

(١٠٤) بَابٌ دُخُولِ الرَّجُلِ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فِي الْيَوْمِ

٥٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا فَرَوَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا انْصَرَفَ مِنَ الْعَصْرِ دَخَلَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فَيَدْخُلُ مِنْ إِحْدَاهُنَّ. فَدَخَلَ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَاحْتَبَسَ أَكْثَرَ مَا كَانَ يَحْتَبِسُ. [راجع: ٤٩١٢]

(١٠٥) بَابٌ: إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنَ الرَّجُلُ نِسَاءَهُ فِي أَنْ يَمْرُضَ فِي بَيْتِ بَعْضِهِنَّ فَأُذِنَ لَهُ

٥٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: قَالَ هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَسْأَلُ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ: «أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا؟ أَيْنَ أَنَا غَدًا؟» يُرِيدُ

Allāh took him unto Him while his head was between my chest and my neck and his saliva was mixed with my saliva. (1)

يَوْمَ عَائِشَةَ. فَأَذِنَ لَهُ أَزْوَاجُهُ يَكُونُ  
حَيْثُ شَاءَ، فَكَانَ فِي بَيْتِ عَائِشَةَ  
حَتَّى مَاتَ عِنْدَهَا. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ:  
فَمَاتَ فِي الْيَوْمِ الَّذِي كَانَ يَدُورُ عَلَيَّ  
فِيهِ فِي بَيْتِي، فَقَبَضَهُ اللَّهُ وَإِنَّ رَأْسَهُ  
لَكَيْنَ نَحْرِي وَسُخْرِي، وَخَالَطَ رِيْقَهُ  
رَبِّي. [راجع: ٨٩٠]

(106) CHAPTER. If a man loves some of his wives more than the others.

(١٠٦) بَابُ حُبِّ الرَّجُلِ بَعْضَ  
نِسَائِهِ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ بَعْضٍ

5218. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās that 'Umar رضي الله عنه entered upon Ḥafṣa and said, "O my daughter! Do not be misled by the manners of her who is proud of her beauty because of the love of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for her." By 'her' he meant 'Āishah رضي الله عنها. 'Umar added, "Then I told that to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he smiled (on hearing that)."

٥٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى،  
عَنْ عُثَيْدِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ  
عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رضي الله عنهم:  
دَخَلَ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ فَقَالَ: يَا بَيْتَةَ، لَا  
يُعْرَنُكَ هَذِهِ الَّتِي أُعْجِبَهَا حُسْنُهَا،  
حُبُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِنِّي هَا، يُرِيدُ  
عَائِشَةَ. فَقَضَضْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَتَسَمَّ. [راجع: ٨٩]

(107) CHAPTER. (It is not recommended for) one to claim that one has more things or better qualities than one really has.

(١٠٧) بَابُ الْمُتَشَبِّعِ بِمَا لَمْ يَنْلُ،  
وَمَا يُنْهَى مِنْ افْتِخَارِ الضَّرَّةِ

And what is forbidden as regards the pride of a lady over the other wives of her husband.

5219. Narrated Asmā': A lady said, "O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ! My husband has another wife, so is it sinful of me to claim that he has given me what he has not given me (in order to tease her)?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The one who pretends that he has been given what he has not been given, is just like the (false) one who

٥٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ:

(1) (H. 5217) i.e., She chewed a green *Siwāk* and gave it to the Prophet ﷺ.

wears two garments of falsehood.”<sup>(1)</sup>

حَدَّثَنِي فَاطِمَةُ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ لِي ضَرَّةً فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ جُنَاحٌ إِنْ تَشَبَّعْتُ مِنْ زَوْجِي غَيْرَ الَّذِي يُعْطِينِي؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْمُتَشَبِّعُ بِمَا لَمْ يُعْطَ كَلَابِيسَ تَوْبَى زُور».

**(108) CHAPTER. Al-Ghaira (i.e. honour, prestige or self-respect)**

Sa'd bin 'Ubāda said: "If I saw a man with my wife, I would strike him with the sharp edge of the sword." The Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Are you astonished by Sa'd's (*Ghaira*) sense of honour? (By Allāh) I have a greater sense of *Ghaira* than he has, and Allāh has still more greater sense of *Ghaira* than I have."

**(١٠٨) بَابُ الْغَيْرَةِ،**

وَقَالَ وَرَاءُ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ: قَالَ سَعْدُ ابْنُ عُبَادَةَ: لَوْ رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا مَعَ امْرَأَتِي لَضَرَبْتُهُ بِالسَّيْفِ، غَيْرَ مُضْفِحٍ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ غَيْرَةٍ سَعْدٍ؟ لَأَنَا أَغْيَرُ مِنْهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَغْيَرُ مِنِّي».

**5220.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is none having a greater sense of *Ghaira* (honour or self-respect etc) than Allāh. And for that He has forbidden the doing of evil actions (illegal sexual intercourse etc). There is none who likes to be praised more than Allāh does."

٥٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ حَرَّمَ الْفَوَاحِشَ. وَمَا أَحَدٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ الْمَدْحُ مِنَ اللَّهِ».

[راجع: ٤٦٣٤]

**5221.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O followers of Muḥammad! There is none, who has a greater sense of *Ghaira* (honour or self-respect etc.) than Allāh, so He has forbidden that His slave commits illegal sexual intercourse or His slave-girl commits illegal sexual intercourse. O followers of Muḥammad! If you but knew what I know,

٥٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَا أُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ، مَا أَحَدٌ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَزْنِيَ عَبْدَهُ أَوْ أَمَتَهُ تَزْنِي. يَا أُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ، لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ

(1) (H. 5219) This means that a false witness may borrow and wear two fine garments so that people may be deceived by his elegant appearance and believe his witness.

you would laugh little and weep much!" [See *Hadīth* No.1044, Vol.2].

**5222.** Narrated Asmā': I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "There is nothing (none) having a greater sense of *Ghāira* (self-respect) than Allāh."

And narrated Abū Hurairah that he heard the Prophet ﷺ (saying the same).

**5223.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has a sense of *Ghāira*, and Allāh's Sense of *Ghāira* is provoked when a believer does something which Allāh has prohibited.

**5224.** Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Az-Zubair married her, he had no property or any slave or anything else, except a camel which drew water from the well, and his horse. I used to feed his horse with fodder and drew water and sew the bucket for drawing it, and prepare the dough, but I did not know how to bake bread. So our *Anṣārī* neighbours used to bake bread for me, and they were honourable ladies. I used to carry the date-stones on my head from Zubair's land given to him by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and this land was two-third *Farsakh* (about two miles) from my house. One day, while I was coming with the date-stones on my head, I met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with some *Anṣārī* people. He called me and then, (directing

ما أَغْلَمُ لَضَحِكُكُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا. [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

**٥٢٢٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ أَسْمَاءَ: أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا شَيْءَ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ».

**٥٢٢٣ -** وَعَنْ يَحْيَى: أَنَّ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَغَارُ، وَغَيْرُهُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الْمُؤْمِنُ مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ».

**٥٢٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: تَزَوَّجَنِي الزُّبَيْرُ وَمَا لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ مَالٍ وَلَا مَمْلُوكٍ وَلَا شَيْءٍ غَيْرِ نَاضِحٍ وَغَيْرِ قَرَسِهِ فَكُنْتُ أَغْلِفُ قَرَسَهُ وَأَسْتَقِي الْمَاءَ وَأَخْرِزُ غَرْبَهُ وَأَغْجِنُ، وَلَمْ أَكُنْ أَحْسِنُ أَخْبِرُ، فَكَانَ يَخْبِرُ جَارَاتِ لِي مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَكُنْتُ نِسْوَةَ صِدْقٍ، وَكُنْتُ أَتَقْلُ النَّوَى مِنْ أَرْضِ الزُّبَيْرِ الَّتِي أَقْطَعَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى رَأْسِي



his camel to kneel down) said, “*Ikh! Ikh!*” so as to make me ride behind him (on his camel). I felt shy to travel with the men and remembered Az-Zubair and his sense of *Ghaira*, as he was one of those people who had the greatest sense of *Ghaira*. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ noticed that I felt shy, so he proceeded. I came to Az-Zubair and said, “I met Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while I was carrying a load of date-stones on my head, and he had some companions with him. He made his camel kneel down so that I might ride, but I felt shy in his presence and remembered your sense of *Ghaira* (See H. 5220 and its Chap. 108). On that Az-Zubair said, “By Allāh, your carrying the date-stones (and you being seen by the Prophet ﷺ in such a state) is more shameful to me than your riding with him.” (I continued serving in this way) till Abū Bakr sent me a servant to look after the horse, whereupon I felt as if he had set me free (manumitted me).

**5225.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was in the house of one of his wives, one of the Mothers of the believers<sup>(1)</sup> sent a meal in a dish. The wife at whose house the Prophet ﷺ was, struck the hand of the servant, causing the dish to fall and break. The Prophet ﷺ gathered the broken pieces of the dish and then started collecting on them the food which had been in the dish and said, “Your mother (my wife) felt jealous.” Then he detained the servant till a (sound) dish was brought from the wife at whose house he was. He gave the sound dish to the wife whose dish had been broken and kept the broken one at the house where it had been broken.

وَهِيَ مَيِّ عَلَى ثُلُثِي فَرَسَخٍ . فَجِئْتُ يَوْمًا وَالتَّوَى عَلَى رَأْسِي، فَلَقِيتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ نَفَرٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَدَعَانِي ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِخْ، إِخْ»، لِيَحْمِلَنِي خَلْفَهُ، فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ أَنْ أُسِيرَ مَعَ الرِّجَالِ، وَذَكَرْتُ الزُّبَيْرَ وَغَيْرَتَهُ وَكَانَ أَغْيَرَ النَّاسِ. فَعَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنِّي قَدْ اسْتَحْيَيْتُ فَمَضَى، فَجِئْتُ الزُّبَيْرَ فَقُلْتُ: لَقِيتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَى رَأْسِي التَّوَى وَمَعَهُ نَفَرٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَأَنَاحَ لِأَرْكَبَ فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ مِنْهُ وَعَرَفْتُ غَيْرَتَكَ، فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَحَمْلُكَ التَّوَى كَانَ أَشَدَّ عَلَيَّ مِنْ رُكُوبِكَ مَعَهُ. قَالَتْ: حَتَّى أَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ بِخَادِمٍ تَكْفِينِي سِيَاسَةَ الْفَرَسِ فَكَأَنَّمَا أَعْتَقَنِي. [راجع: ٣١٥١]

٥٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَ بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ، فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِحْدَى أُمَّهَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَصْحَفَةً فِيهَا طَعَامٌ. فَضَرَبَتْ الَّتِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي بَيْتِهَا يَدَ الْخَادِمِ فَسَقَطَتِ الصَّحْفَةُ فَأَنْفَلَقَتْ. فَجَمَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَقَّ الصَّحْفَةَ ثُمَّ جَعَلَ يَجْمَعُ فِيهَا الطَّعَامَ الَّذِي كَانَ فِي الصَّحْفَةِ وَيَقُولُ: «غَارَتْ أُمُكُم»، ثُمَّ حَبَسَ الْخَادِمَ حَتَّى أَتَى بِصَحْفَةٍ مِنْ عِنْدِ

(1) (H. 5225) The wives of the Prophet ﷺ were called ‘The Mothers of the believers’.

الَّتِي هُوَ فِي بَيْتِهَا، فَدَفَعَ الصَّحْفَةَ  
الصَّحِيفَةَ إِلَى الَّتِي كُسِرَتْ صَحْفَتُهَا.  
وَأَمْسَكَ الْمَكْسُورَةَ فِي بَيْتِ الَّتِي  
كُسِرَتْ فِيهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٨١]

**5226.** Narrated Jābir bin Abdullah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I entered Paradise and saw a palace and asked whose palace is this? They said, 'This palace belongs to 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb.' I intended to enter it, and nothing stopped me except my knowledge about your sense of *Ghaira* (honour, self-respect etc.) (O 'Umar)." 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Prophet! How dare I think of my *Ghaira* (honour, self-respect etc.) being offended by you?"

٥٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
بَكْرِ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ،  
عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ -  
أَوْ أَتَيْتُ الْجَنَّةَ - فَأَبْصَرْتُ قَصْرًا  
فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: لِعُمَرَ بْنِ  
الْخَطَّابِ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَدْخُلَهُ فَلَمْ  
يَمْتَنِعْنِي إِلَّا عِلْمِي بِغَيْرَتِكَ»، قَالَ عُمَرُ  
بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بَأْسِي  
أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَوْ عَلَيْكَ  
أَغَارُ؟ [راجع: ٣٦٧٩]

**5227.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, (he) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I saw myself in Paradise and suddenly (I saw) a woman performing ablution beside a palace. I asked, 'Whose palace is this?' It was said, 'This palace belongs to 'Umar.' Then I remembered his sense of *Ghaira* and returned." On that 'Umar started weeping in that gathering and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! How dare I think of my *Ghaira* (self-respect) being offended by you?"

٥٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
جُلُوسٌ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَمَا  
أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ، فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ  
تَتَوَضَّأُ إِلَى جَانِبِ قَصْرِ، فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ  
هَذَا؟ قَالَ: هَذَا لِعُمَرَ، فَذَكَرْتُ غَيْرَتَهُ  
فَوَلَّيْتُ مُذْبِرًا». فَبَكَى عُمَرُ وَهُوَ فِي  
الْمَجْلِسِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَوْ عَلَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ أَغَارُ؟ [راجع: ٣٢٤٢]

(109) CHAPTER. The jealousy of women and their anger.

(١٠٩) بَابُ غَيْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ وَوَجْهِهِنَّ

5228. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to her, "I know when you are pleased with me or angry with me." I said, "Whence do you know that?" He said, "When you are pleased with me, you say, 'No, by the Lord of Muḥammad,' but when you are angry with me, then you say, 'No, by the Lord of Abraham'." Thereupon I said, "Yes (you are right), but by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger, I leave nothing but your name."<sup>(1)</sup>

5229. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I never felt so jealous of any wife of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as I did of Khadija because Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to remember and praise her too often and because it was revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that he should give her (Khadija) the glad tidings of her having a palace of *Qaṣab*<sup>(2)</sup> in Paradise. (See H. 3816)

(110) CHAPTER. The man's attempt to prevent what may arouse his daughter's jealousy, and his demand that she should be treated justly.

5230. Narrated Al-Miswar bin

٥٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَأَعْلَمُ إِذَا كُنْتَ عَنِّي رَاضِيَةً، وَإِذَا كُنْتَ عَلَيَّ غَضَبِي». قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: مِنْ أَيْنَ تَعْرِفُ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَمَّا إِذَا كُنْتَ عَنِّي رَاضِيَةً فَإِنَّكَ تَقُولِينَ: لَا وَرَبَّ مُحَمَّدٍ. وَإِذَا كُنْتَ غَضَبِي قُلْتَ: لَا وَرَبَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ». قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: أَجَلْ، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا أَهْجُرُ إِلَّا اسْمَكَ.

[انظر: ٦٠٧٨]

٥٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: مَا غِرْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَمَا غِرْتُ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ لِكَثْرَةِ ذِكْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِيَّاهَا وَتَنَانِهِ عَلَيْهَا، وَقَدْ أُوحِيَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُسَرِّهَا بَيْتَ لَهَا فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ

قَصَبٍ. [راجع: ٢٦٤٤، ٣٨١٦]

(١١٠) بَابُ دَبِّ الرَّجُلِ عَنِ ابْنَتِهِ فِي الْغَيْرَةِ وَالْإِنْصَافِ

٥٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 5228) She does not feel less affectionate at the time of her anger. The only consequence of her anger is not to mention his name.

(2) (H. 5229) *Qaṣab*, see the glossary.

**Makhruma:** I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who was on the pulpit, saying, "Banu-Hishām bin Al-Mughīra have requested me to allow them to marry their daughter to 'Alī bin Abī Ṭalīb, but I don't give permission, and will not give permission unless 'Alī bin Abī Ṭalīb divorces my daughter in order to marry their daughter, because Fāṭima is a part of my body, and I hate what she hates to see, and what annoys her, annoys me."

اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: «إِنَّ بَنِي هِشَامِ ابْنَ الْمُغِيرَةِ اسْتَأْذَنُوا فِي أَنْ يُنِكَحُوا ابْنَتَهُمْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، فَلَا آذَنُ، ثُمَّ لَا آذَنُ، ثُمَّ لَا آذَنُ إِلَّا أَنْ يُرِيدَ ابْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَنْ يُطْلَقَ ابْنَتِي وَيُنِكَحَ ابْنَتَهُمْ، فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ بَضْعَةٌ مِنِّي، يُرِيْبُنِي مَا أَرَابَهَا، وَيُؤْذِنُنِي مَا آذَاهَا».

**(111) CHAPTER. Men will decrease and women will increase.**

**(١١١) بَابُ: يَقِلُّ الرِّجَالُ وَيَكْثُرُ النِّسَاءُ،**

And Abū Mūsā said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will see (in future) one man followed by forty women taking refuge with him and appealing for help because of the scarcity of men and the great number of women."

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَتَرَى الرَّجُلَ الْوَاحِدَ يَتَّبِعُهُ أَرْبَعُونَ نِسْوَةً يُلْذَنَ بِهِ مِنْ قِلَّةِ الرِّجَالِ وَكَثْرَةِ النِّسَاءِ».

**5231.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: I will narrate to you a *Hadīth* I heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and none other than I will tell you of it. I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "From among the portents of the Hour are the following: (1) Religious knowledge will be taken away; (2) General ignorance (in religious matters) will increase; (3) Illegal sexual intercourse will prevail; (4) Drinking of alcoholic drinks will be in plenty. (5) Men will decrease in number, and women will increase in number, so much so that fifty women will be looked after by one man." [See H. No. 81, Vol. I].

**٥٢٣١ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ الْخَوْزِجِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَأُحَدِّثْكُمْ حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِهِ أَحَدٌ غَيْرِي. سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ يُرْفَعَ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَكْثُرَ الْجَهْلُ، وَيَكْثُرَ الزَّانَا، وَيَكْثُرَ شُرْبُ الْخَمْرِ، وَيَقِلُّ الرِّجَالُ، وَيَكْثُرُ النِّسَاءُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ لِحَمْسِينَ امْرَأَةً الْفَقِيمُ الْوَاحِدُ». [راجع: ٨٠]

**(112) CHAPTER. A man should not stay with a woman in seclusion unless he is a**

**(١١٢) بَابُ لَا يَخْلُونَنَّ رَجُلٌ بِامْرَأَةٍ**

**Dhu-Maḥram** (a person who is legally not allowed to marry that woman, e.g. her father or brother, etc.). (And it is unlawful for one) to enter upon a woman whose husband is absent.

5232. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Beware of entering upon the ladies." A man from the Anṣār said, "Allāh's Messenger! What about Al-Ḥamū<sup>(1)</sup> (the in-laws of the wife) (the brothers of her husband or his nephews, etc.)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied: The in-laws (Al-Ḥamū) of the wife are death itself<sup>(2)</sup>.

5233. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No man should stay with a lady in seclusion except in the presence of a *Dhū-Maḥram*." A man stood up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My wife has gone out intending to perform the *Hajj* and I have been enrolled (in the army) for such and such campaign." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Return and perform the *Hajj* with your wife."

(113) CHAPTER. What is allowed (as regards) a private meeting between a man and a woman when they are not secluded from the people.

5234. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

إِلَّا ذُو مَحْرَمٍ، وَالِدُخُولٍ عَلَى الْمُغِيبَةِ

٥٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُفَّةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالِدُخُولَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَرَأَيْتَ الْحَمُومَ؟ قَالَ: «الْحَمُومُ: الْمَوْتُ».

٥٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَخْلُونَ رَجُلٌ بَامْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا مَعَ ذِي مَحْرَمٍ». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَمْرَأَتِي خَرَجَتْ حَاجَةً وَاسْتَبْتُ فِي غَزْوَةٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: «ارْجِعْ فَحُجِّ مَعَ امْرَأَتِكَ».

[راجع: ١٨٦٢]

(١١٣) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ أَنْ يَخْلُو الرَّجُلُ بِالْمَرْأَةِ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ

٥٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:

(1) (H. 5232) It is mainly the brothers of the husband or the in-laws of the wife who are meant here and these are only those who could have married that woman if she had not been married.

(2) (H. 5232) The stay of a relative of a married woman in seclusion with her may cause great disadvantage and lead to illegal sexual intercourse that would ruin the family. Therefore the Prophet ﷺ compared the brother-in-law of a wife to death if he stays in seclusion with her.

An *Anṣārī* woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and he took her aside and said (to her). "By Allāh, you (*Anṣār*) are the most beloved people to me."

حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَخَلَا، فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ إِنَّكُمْ لَأَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ». [راجع: ٣٧٨٦]

(114) CHAPTER. It is forbidden that effeminate men should enter upon women.

(١١٤) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنْ دُخُولِ الْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ بِالنِّسَاءِ عَلَى الْمَرَأَةِ

5235. Narrated Umm Salama that while the Prophet ﷺ was with her, there was an effeminate man in the house. The effeminate man said to Umm Salma's brother, 'Abdullāh bin Abī Umaiyya, "If Allāh should make you conquer Aṭ-Tā'if tomorrow, I recommend that you take the daughter of *Ghailān* (in marriage) for (she is so fat) that she shows four folds of flesh when facing you and eight when she turns her back." Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said (to us), "This (effeminate man) should never enter upon you (O women)." (See H. 4324)

٥٢٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ عِنْدَهَا وَفِي الْبَيْتِ مُحَنَّتٌ فَقَالَ الْمُحَنَّتُ لِأَخِي أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ: إِنْ فَتَحَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الطَّائِفَ غَدًا أَذْلِكَ عَلَى ابْنَةِ غَيْلَانَ فَإِنَّهَا تَقْبَلُ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَتُدْبِرُ بِثَمَانٍ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَدْخُلَنَّ هَذَا عَلَيْكُمْ».

[راجع: ٤٣٢٤]

(115) CHAPTER. The looking of a woman at the Ethiopians and the like (is permissible) if it does not lead to bad consequences.

(١١٥) بَابُ نَظَرِ الْمَرَأَةِ إِلَى الْحَبَشِيِّ وَنَحْوِهِمْ مِنْ غَيْرِ رِبَّةٍ

5236. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ was screening me with his *Ridā'* (garment covering the upper part of the body) while I was looking at the Ethiopians who were playing in the courtyard of the mosque. (I continued watching) till I was satisfied. So you may deduce from this event how a little girl (who has not reached the age of puberty) who is eager to enjoy amusement should be treated in this respect. (See H. 454)

٥٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ، عَنْ عِيسَى، عَنْ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَسْتُرُنِي بِرِدَائِهِ، وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى الْحَبَشَةِ يَلْعَبُونَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَنَا الَّذِي أَسَأَمُ، فَافْذَرُوا

قَدَرَ الْجَارِيَةِ الْحَدِيثَةَ السَّنَ الْحَرِيصَةَ  
عَلَى اللَّهْوِ. [راجع: ٤٥٤]

(116) CHAPTER. The going out of women  
for their needs.

(١١٦) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النِّسَاءِ  
لِحَوَائِجِهِنَّ

5237. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once Sauda bint Zam'a went out at night for some need, and 'Umar saw her, and recognizing her, he said (to her), "By Allāh, O Sauda! You cannot hide yourself from us." So she returned to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him while he was sitting in my dwelling taking his supper and holding a bone covered with meat in his hand. Then the Divine Revelation was revealed to him and when that state was over, he (the Prophet ﷺ) was saying: "O women! You have been allowed by Allāh to go out for your needs."

٥٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا فَرْوَةُ بْنُ أَبِي  
الْمُعَرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، قَالَتْ:  
خَرَجْتُ سَوْدَةَ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ لَيْلًا فَرَأَاهَا  
عُمَرُ فَعَرَفَهَا فَقَالَ: إِنَّكَ وَاللَّهِ يَا سَوْدَةُ  
مَا تَخْفَيْنَ عَلَيْنَا. فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ وَهُوَ فِي حُجْرَتِي  
يَتَعَشَّى، وَإِنَّ فِي يَدِهِ لَعَرَقًا. فَأَنْزَلَ  
عَلَيْهِ فَرَفَعَ عَنْهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «قَدْ أُذِنَ  
لِللَّهِ لَكُنَّ أَنْ تَخْرُجْنَ لِحَوَائِجِكُنَّ».

[راجع: ١٤٦]

(117) CHAPTER. The permission taken by a  
woman from her husband to go to the  
mosque.

(١١٧) بَابُ اسْتِثْنَانِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا  
فِي الْخُرُوجِ إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ وَغَيْرِهِ

5238. Narrated Sālim's father: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the wife of anyone of you asks permission to go to the mosque, he should not forbid her."

٥٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ،  
عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«إِذَا اسْتَأْذَنَتْ امْرَأَةٌ أَحَدَكُمْ إِلَى  
الْمَسْجِدِ فَلَا يَمْنَعُهَا». [راجع: ٨٦٥]

(118) CHAPTER. What is lawful as regards  
visiting or looking at those women who have  
foster suckling relations with you.

(١١٨) بَابُ مَا يَحِلُّ مِنَ الدُّخُولِ  
وَالنَّظَرِ إِلَى النِّسَاءِ فِي الرِّضَاعِ

5239. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: My foster uncle came and asked permission (to enter) but I refused to admit him till I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that. He said, "He is your uncle, so allow him to come in." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have been

٥٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ  
بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَ عَمِّي مِنَ

suckled by a woman and not by a man.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “He is your uncle, so let him enter upon you.” And that happened after the order of *Al-Hijāb* (compulsory veiling) was revealed. All things which become unlawful because of blood relations are unlawful because of the corresponding foster suckling relations.

الرَّضَاعَةَ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَيَّ فَأَيَّتُ أَنْ أَدْنَى لَهُ حَتَّى أَسْأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ عَمَلِكِ فَأَذْنِي لَهُ». قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّمَا أَرْضَعْتَنِي الْمَرْأَةَ وَلَمْ يُرْضِعْنِي الرَّجُلُ، قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُ عَمَلِكِ فَلْيَلِجْ عَلَيْكَ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَذَلِكَ بَعْدَ أَنْ ضَرَبَ عَلَيْنَا الْحِجَابُ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: يَحْرُمُ مِنَ الرَّضَاعَةِ مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ الْوِلَادَةِ.

(119) CHAPTER. A woman should not look at or touch the body of another woman to describe her to her husband.

5240. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A woman should not look at or touch another woman to describe her to her husband in such a way as if he was actually looking at her.”

(١١٩) بَابُ: لَا تُبَايِرُ الْمَرْأَةَ الْمَرْأَةَ فَتَنْتَعَهَا لِزَوْجِهَا

٥٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُبَايِرُ الْمَرْأَةَ الْمَرْأَةَ فَتَنْتَعَهَا لِزَوْجِهَا كَأَنَّهُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا». [انظر: ٥٢٤١]

5241. Narrated ‘Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A woman should not look at or touch another woman to describe her to her husband in such a way as if he was actually looking at her.”

٥٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُبَايِرُ الْمَرْأَةَ الْمَرْأَةَ فَتَنْتَعَهَا لِزَوْجِهَا كَأَنَّهُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا». [راجع: ٥٢٤٠]

(120) CHAPTER. The saying of a man: “I will go round (i.e. have sexual relations with) all my wives tonight.”

(١٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: لِأَطْوَفَنَ اللَّيْلَةَ عَلَى نِسَائِي



5242. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: (The Prophet) Sulaiman (Solomon), son of (the Prophet) Dāwud (David) عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام, said, "Tonight I will go round (i.e. have sexual relations with) one hundred women (wives), everyone of whom will give birth to a male child who will fight in Allāh's Cause." On that an angel said to him, "Say: 'If Allāh will'." But Sulaiman (Solomon) did not say it and forgot to say it. Then he had sexual relations with them but none of them gave birth to any child except one who gave birth to a half person. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If Sulaiman (Solomon) had said: 'If Allāh will,' Allāh would have fulfilled his (above) desire and that saying would have made him more hopeful." (See H. 2819)

(121) CHAPTER. If a man is away or absent from his family for a long time, then on returning home, he should not enter his house at night, lest he should find something which might arouse his suspicion as regards his family, or lest he should discover their defects.

5243. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ disliked that one should go to one's family at night (on returning from a journey).

5244. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When anyone of you is away from his house for a long time, he should not return to his family at night."

٥٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ: لَا طُوفَانَ اللَّيْلَةِ بِمِائَةِ امْرَأَةٍ، تَلِدُ كُلُّ امْرَأَةٍ غُلَامًا يُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْمَلَكُ: قُلْ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ. فَلَمْ يَقُلْ وَنَسِيَ. فَأُطَافَ بِهِنَّ، وَلَمْ تَلِدْ مِنْهُنَّ إِلَّا امْرَأَةً نِصْفَ إِنْسَانٍ». قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ قَالَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، لَمْ يَخْشَ، وَكَانَ أَرْجَى لِحَاجَتِهِ».

(١٢١) بَابٌ: لَا يَظْرُقُ أَهْلَهُ لَيْلًا إِذَا أَطَالَ الْغَيْبَةَ مَخَافَةَ أَنْ يُخَوِّنَهُمْ أَوْ يَلْتَمِسَ عَثَرَاتِهِمْ

٥٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دَثَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ الرَّجُلُ أَهْلَهُ طُرُوقًا. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

٥٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَطَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ

الْغَيْبَةِ فَلَا يَظْرُقُ أَهْلَهُ لَيْلًا».

[راجع: ٤٤٧]

(122) CHAPTER. Seeking to beget children.

(١٢٢) بَابُ طَلَبِ الْوَلَدِ

5245. Narrated Jābir: I was with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in a *Ghazwa*, and when we returned, I wanted to hurry, while riding a slow camel. A rider came behind me. I looked back and saw that the rider was Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He said (to me), "What makes you in such a hurry?" I replied, "I am newly married." He said, "Did you marry a virgin or a matron?" I replied, "(Not a virgin but) a matron." He said, "Why didn't you marry a young girl with whom you would have played and she would have played with you?" Then when we approached (Al-Madīna) and were going to enter (it), the Prophet ﷺ said, "Wait till you enter (your homes) in the night i.e., at the time of *Isha'* (prayer) so that the ladies with unkempt hair may comb their hair, and those whose husbands have been absent (for a long time) may shave their pubic hair." (The subnarrator, Hashim said: A reliable narrator told me that the Prophet ﷺ added in this *Hadīth*: "(Seek to beget) children! children, O Jābir!").

5246. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you enter (your town) at night (after coming from a journey), do not enter upon your family till the woman whose husband was absent (from the house) shaves her pubic hair and the woman with unkempt hair, combs her hair." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "(O Jābir!) Seek to have offspring, seek to have offspring!"

٥٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ هُشَيْمٍ، عَنْ سَيَّارٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةٍ فَلَمَّا قَفَلْنَا تَعَجَّلْتُ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ قَطُوفٍ فَلَحِقَنِي رَاكِبٌ مِنْ خَلْفِي فَالْتَمَسْتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا يُعْجِلُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: إِنِّي حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بِعُرْسٍ، قَالَ: «فَبِكْرًا تَزَوَّجْتَ أَمْ ثَيِّبًا؟» قُلْتُ: بَلَّ ثَيِّبًا، قَالَ: «فَهَلَّا جَارِيَةٌ تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟» قَالَ: فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا دَهَبْنَا لِنَدْخُلَ فَقَالَ: «أَمْهَلُوا حَتَّى تَدْخُلُوا لَيْلًا - أَيْ عِشَاءً - لِكِي تَمْتَشِطَ الشَّعْنَةُ وَتَسْتَحِدَّ الْمُغِيبَةُ». قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي الثَّقَةُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ: «الْكَيْسُ الْكَيْسُ يَا جَابِرُ»، يَعْنِي الْوَلَدَ. [راجع: ٤٤٣]

٥٢٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَيَّارٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا دَخَلْتَ لَيْلًا فَلَا تَدْخُلْ عَلَى أَهْلِكَ حَتَّى تَسْتَحِدَّ الْمُغِيبَةُ وَتَمْتَشِطَ الشَّعْنَةُ»، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَعَلَيْكَ بِالْكَيْسِ الْكَيْسِ».

[راجع: ٤٤٣]

تَابَعَهُ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ  
جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي «الْكَيْسِ» .  
(١٢٣) **بَابُ:** تَسْتَحِدُّ الْمُغِيبَةُ  
وَتَمْتَشِطُ الشَّعِثَةَ

(123) CHAPTER. The woman (whose husband is absent for a long time) should shave her pubic hair, and those whose hair is unkempt should comb their hair.

5247. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet ﷺ in a *Ghazwa*, and when we returned and approached Al-Madina, I wanted to hurry while riding a slow camel. A rider overtook me and pricked my camel with a spear which he had, whereupon my camel started running as fast as any other fast camel you may see. I looked back, and behold, the rider was Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I am newly married.” He asked, “Have you got married?” I replied, “Yes.” He said, “A virgin or a matron?” I replied, “(Not a virgin) but a matron.” He said, “Why didn’t you marry a young girl so that you would have played with her and she with you?” When we reached (near Al-Madina) and were going to enter it, the Prophet ﷺ said, “Wait till you enter your home in the night i.e. at the time of *Isha* (prayer) so that the lady whose hair is unkempt may comb her hair and that the lady whose husband has been away may shave her pubic hair.”

٥٢٤٧ - حَدَّثَنِي يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَيَّارٌ،  
عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةٍ،  
فَلَمَّا قَفَلْنَا كُنَّا قَرِيبًا مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ  
تَعَجَّلْتُ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ لِي قَطُوفٍ فَلَحَقَنِي  
رَاكِبٌ مِنْ خَلْفِي فَتَحَسَّ بَعِيرِي بَعَزَةً  
كَانَتْ مَعَهُ، فَسَارَ بَعِيرِي كَأَحْسَنِ مَا  
أَنْتَ رَاءٍ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ، فَالْتَفَتُ فَإِذَا أَنَا  
بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
إِنِّي حَدِيثُ عَهْدٍ بَعْرِي، قَالَ:  
«أَتَزَوَّجْتُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:  
«أَبِكْرًا أَمْ ثَيِّبًا؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: بَلْ ثَيِّبًا،  
قَالَ: «فَهَلَّا بِكَرٍّ ثَلَاعِبُهَا وَثَلَاعِبُكَ»،  
قَالَ: فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا دَهَبْنَا لِنَدْخُلَ فَقَالَ:  
«أَمْهَلُوا حَتَّى تَدْخُلُوا لَيْلًا - أَيْ  
عِشَاءً - لِكَيْ تَمْتَشِطَ الشَّعِثَةُ،  
وَتَسْتَحِدَّ الْمُغِيبَةُ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(124) CHAPTER. “And not to reveal their adornments except to their husbands, ...” (V.24:31)

5248. Narrated Abū Ḥāzim: The people differed as to with which thing Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was treated on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud. So they asked Sahl bin Sa’d As-Sā’idī who was the only surviving

(١٢٤) **بَابُ:** «وَلَا يُبْدِيَنَّ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ» [النور: ٣١]

٥٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ:  
اِخْتَلَفَ النَّاسُ بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ دُويِّي جُرْحُ

Companion (of the Prophet ﷺ) at Al-Madīna. He replied, "Nobody is left at Al-Madīna who knows it better than I. Fāṭima was washing the blood off his face and 'Alī رضي الله عنه was bringing water in his shield, and then a mat of date-palm leaves was burnt and (the ash) was inserted into the wound."

(125) CHAPTER. "And those among you who have not come to the age of puberty." (V.24:58)

5249. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Ābis: I heard Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما answering a man who asked him, "Did you attend the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of 'Eid-ul-Adhā or 'Eid-ul-Fitr with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" Ibn 'Abbās replied, "Yes, and had it not been for my close relationship with him, I could not have offered it." (That was because of his young age). Ibn 'Abbās further said, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out and offered the 'Eid *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then delivered the *Khutba*." Ibn 'Abbās did not mention the *Ādhān* (the call for *Ṣalāt* (prayer)) or the *Iqāma*. He added, "Then the Prophet ﷺ went to the women and instructed them and gave them religious advice and ordered them to give alms and I saw them reaching out (their hands to) their ears and necks (to take off the ear-rings and necklaces, etc.) and throwing (it) towards Bilāl. Then the Prophet ﷺ returned with Bilāl to his house."

(126) CHAPTER. The man's poking his daughter in the flank while admonishing her.

5250. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه admonished me and poked me with his hands in the flank, and nothing

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، فَسَأَلُوا سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيَّ وَكَانَ مِنْ آخِرِ مَنْ بَقِيَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالَ: وَمَا بَقِيَ لِلنَّاسِ أَحَدٌ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، كَانَتْ فِطْمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ تَغْسِلُ الدَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، وَعَلَيَّ يَأْتِي بِالْمَاءِ عَلَى ثُرْسِيهِ، فَأَخَذَ حَصِيرٌ فَحَرَّقَ فَخَشِي بِهِ جُرْحُهُ. [راجع: ٢٤٣] (١٢٥) بَابُ: «وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحُلُمَ»

[النور: ٥٨]

٥٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَفِيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا سَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ: شَهِدْتَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْعِيدَ أَضْحَى أَوْ فِطْرًا؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَلَوْ لَا مَكَانِي مِنْهُ مَا شَهِدْتُهُ، يَعْنِي مِنْ صِغَرِهِ، قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ خَطَبَ - وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ أَذَانًا وَلَا إِقَامَةً - ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَوَعظَهُنَّ وَذَكَرَهُنَّ وَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، فَأَرَاتَهُنَّ يَهُوِينَ إِلَى آذَانِهِنَّ وَحُلُوقِهِنَّ يَذْفَعْنَ إِلَى بِلَالٍ، ثُمَّ ارْتَفَعَ هُوَ وَبِلَالٌ إِلَى بَيْتِهِ. [راجع: ٩٨]

(١٢٦) بَابُ وَطْنِ الرَّجُلِ ابْنَتَهُ فِي الْخَاصِرَةِ عِنْدَ الْعِتَابِ

٥٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ

stopped me from moving at that time except the position of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ whose head was on my thigh. (See H. 334)

الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: عَاتَبَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَجَعَلَ  
يَطْعُنُنِي بِيَدِهِ فِي خَاصِرَتِي فَلَا يَمْنَعُنِي  
مِنَ التَّحَرُّكِ إِلَّا مَكَانُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَرَأْسُهُ عَلَيَّ فَخِذِي. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

## 68 - THE BOOK OF DIVORCE

## ٦٨ - كتاب الطلاق

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "O Prophet! When you divorce women, divorce them at their 'Idda' (prescribed periods) and count (accurately) their 'Idda' (prescribed periods)." (V.65:1)

The divorce according to *As-Sunna* (the Prophet's legal way is that one should divorce his wife when she is clean from her periods and he has not had sexual intercourse with her (after her period) and there should be two witnesses for the divorce.

5251. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما that he had divorced his wife while she was menstruating during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Order him (your son) to take her back and keep her, till she is clean from her menses and then to wait till she gets her next period (menses) and becomes clean again, whereupon, if he wishes to keep her, he can do so, and if he wishes to divorce her he can divorce her before having sexual intercourse with her; and that is the *Idda* (prescribed period) which Allāh has fixed for the women meant to be divorced."

(2) CHAPTER. If a woman is divorced during her menses, then that divorce is counted as one legal divorce.

5252. Narrated Anas bin Sirin : Ibn 'Umar said: I divorced my wife while she was menstruating. 'Umar mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, (to my father), "Let your son take her back." I asked (Ibn 'Umar), "Is such a divorce

(١) بَابُ وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ إِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَطَلِّقُوهُنَّ لِعَدَّتِهِنَّ وَأَحْصُوا الْعِدَّةَ﴾ [الطلاق: ١]  
﴿أَحْصَيْتُهُ﴾ [يس: ١٢]: حَفِظْنَاهُ وَعَدَدْنَاهُ.

وَطَلَّاقُ السَّيِّئَةِ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَهَا طَاهِرًا مِنْ غَيْرِ جَمَاعٍ وَيُشْهَدُ شَاهِدَيْنِ.

٥٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَسَأَلَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مُرْهُ فَلْيُرَاجِعْهَا، ثُمَّ لِيُمْسِكْهَا حَتَّى تَطْهُرَ ثُمَّ تَحِيضَ ثُمَّ تَطْهُرَ، ثُمَّ إِنْ شَاءَ أَمْسَكَ بَعْدُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ طَلَّقَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَمْسَ، فَبَلَكَ الْعِدَّةَ الَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُطَلَّقَ لَهَا النِّسَاءُ». [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

(٢) بَابُ: إِذَا طَلَّقْتَ الْحَائِضَ تَعْتَدُ بِذَلِكَ الطَّلَاقِ

٥٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: طَلَّقَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ،

counted (i.e., as one legal divorce)?” Ibn ‘Umar said, “Of course.”

Narrated Yunus bin Jubair: Ibn ‘Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ said to ‘Umar, ‘Order him (Ibn ‘Umar) to take her back’.” I asked, “Is such a divorce counted (as one legal divorce)?” Ibn ‘Umar said, “What do you think if someone becomes helpless and foolish?”<sup>(1)</sup>

فَذَكَرَ عُمَرُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لِيَرَاكِهَا»، قُلْتُ: تُحْتَسَبُ؟ قَالَ: فَمَهْ؟ [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

وَعَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: «مَرَّةٌ فَلْيَرَاكِهَا»، قُلْتُ: تُحْتَسَبُ؟ قَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتَهُ إِنْ عَجَزَ وَاسْتَحَمَقَ؟»

5253. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: (The divorcing of my wife during her menses) was counted as one legal divorce.<sup>(2)</sup>

٥٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حُسِبَتْ عَلَيَّ بِتَطْلِيقَةٍ. [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever divorced (his wife), and should a man tell his wife face to face that she is divorced.

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ طَلَّقَ، وَهَلْ يُوَاكِهُ الرَّجُلُ امْرَأَتَهُ بِالطَّلَاقِ

5254. Narrated Al-Awzā’i: I asked Az-Zuhri, “Which of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ sought refuge with Allāh from him?” He said, “I was told by ‘Urwa that ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, ‘When the daughter of Al-Jaun was brought to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (as his bride) and he went near her, she said, “I seek refuge with Allāh from you.” He said, “You have sought refuge with the Most Great; return to your family’.”<sup>(3)</sup>

٥٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ: أَيُّ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اسْتَعَاذَتْ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ ابْنَةَ الْجَوْنِ لَمَّا أُدْخِلَتْ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَدَنَا مِنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ، فَقَالَ لَهَا: «لَقَدْ عُدْتَ بِعَظِيمٍ الْحَقِّي بِأَهْلِكَ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: رَوَاهُ حَجَّاجُ بْنُ أَبِي مَنِيعٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيَّ: أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ.

5255. Narrated Abū Usaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We

٥٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 5252) If, out of foolishness somebody divorces his wife while she is menstruating, the divorce is valid. (*Fath Al-Bārī*).

(2) (H. 5253) i.e., one of the three divorces.

(3) (H. 5254) “Return to your family” is an indirect way of saying: “You are divorced.”

went out with the Prophet ﷺ to a garden called Ash-Shaṭ till we reached two walls between which we sat down. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Sit here," and went in (the garden). Al-Jauniya (a lady from Banī Jaun) had been brought (as a bride for the Prophet ﷺ) and lodged in a house in a date-palm garden in the home of Umayma bint An-Nu'mān bin Sharāḥīl, and her wet nurse was with her. When the Prophet ﷺ entered upon her, he said to her, "Give me yourself (in marriage) as a gift." She said, "Can a princess give herself in marriage to an ordinary man?" The Prophet ﷺ raised his hand to pat her so that she might become tranquil (as she did not know that he is Allāh's Messenger). She said, "I seek refuge with Allāh from you." He said, "You have sought refuge with One Who gives refuge. Then the Prophet ﷺ came out to us and said, "O Abū Usaīd! Give her two white linen dresses to wear and let her go back to her family (i.e. she is divorced)."

**5256, 5257.** Narrated Sahl and Abū Usaīd: The Prophet ﷺ married Umayma bint Sharāḥīl, and when she was brought to him, he stretched his hand towards her. It seemed that she disliked that, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ ordered Abū Usaīd to prepare her and dress her with two white linen dresses [and let her go back to her family (i.e. she is divorced)]. (See *Ḥadīth* No.5637).

عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَسِيلٍ، عَنْ حَمْرَةَ  
بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
حَتَّى انْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى حَائِطٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ:  
الشُّوْطُ، حَتَّى انْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى حَائِطَيْنِ  
فَجَلَسْنَا بَيْنَهُمَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«اجْلِسُوا هَاهُنَا» وَدَخَلَ. وَقَدْ آتَى  
بِالْجَوْنِيَّةِ، فَأَنْزَلَتْ فِي بَيْتٍ فِي نَحْلِ  
فِي بَيْتِ أُمَيْمَةَ بِنْتِ الثُّعْمَانِ بْنِ  
شَرَّاحِيلَ وَمَعَهَا دَائِيَّتُهَا حَاضِنَةٌ لَهَا،  
فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«هَبِي نَفْسِكَ لِي»، قَالَتْ: وَهَلْ تَهَبُ  
الْمَلِكَةَ نَفْسَهَا لِلشُّوْقَةِ؟ قَالَ: فَأَهْوَى  
بِيَدِهِ يَضَعُ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهَا لِيَسْكُنَ، فَقَالَتْ:  
أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ، فَقَالَ: «قَدْ عَذَّبَ  
بِمَعَادٍ»، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا  
أُسَيْدٍ، اكْسُهَا رَازِقَتَيْنِ، وَالْحِفْهَا  
بِأَهْلِهَا». [انظر: ٥٢٥٧]

٥٢٥٦، ٥٢٥٧ - وَقَالَ الْحُسَيْنُ  
بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ النَّسَابُورِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ وَأَبِي أُسَيْدٍ قَالَا: تَزَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
أُمَيْمَةَ بِنْتَ شَرَّاحِيلَ، فَلَمَّا أُدْخِلَتْ  
عَلَيْهِ بَسَطَ يَدَهُ إِلَيْهَا، فَكَانَتْهَا كَرِهَتْ  
ذَلِكَ، فَأَمَرَ أَبَا أُسَيْدٍ أَنْ يُجَهِّزَهَا  
وَيَكْسُوَهَا ثَوْبَيْنِ رَازِقَتَيْنِ. [راجع:

[٥٢٥٥]

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا



إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ أَبِي الْوَزِيرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَمْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، وَعَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ بِهَذَا. [انظر: ٥٦٣٧]

5258. Narrated Abū Ghallāb Yūnus bin Jubair: I asked Ibn 'Umar, "(What is said regarding) a man divorces his wife during her period?" He said, "Do you know Ibn 'Umar? Ibn 'Umar divorced his wife while she was menstruating. 'Umar then went to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him. The Prophet ﷺ ordered him to take her back and when she becomes clean, he could divorce her if he wanted." I asked (Ibn 'Umar), "Was that divorce counted as one legal divorce?"<sup>(1)</sup> He said, "If one becomes helpless and foolish (will he be excused? Of course not)."

٥٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامُ بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي غَلَّابِ يُونُسَ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عُمَرَ: رَجُلٌ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ؟ فَقَالَ: أَتَعْرِفُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ؟ إِنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ، فَأَتَى عُمَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُرَاجِعَهَا فَإِذَا طَهَّرَتْ فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَهَا فَلْيُطَلِّقَهَا. قُلْتُ: فَهَلْ عَدَّ ذَلِكَ طَلَاقًا؟ قَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ عَجَزَ وَاسْتَحَقَّقَ؟. [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

(4) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks it permissible to divorce one's wife thrice (at a time), depending on the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"The divorce is twice; after that either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness." (V.2:229)

(٤) بَابُ مَنْ جَوَزَ الطَّلَاقَ الثَّلَاثَ. لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَيْنِ فَمَا مَسَاكُكُمْ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٍ بِإِحْسَنٍ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٩]

Ibn Az-Zubair said regarding a patient divorcing his wife: I am not of the opinion that his irrevocably divorced wife will be his heir.

Ash-Sha'bī said: I think she will be his heir. Ibn Shubruma said: If the prescribed period ('Idda – legal period after the divorce) is over, can she marry? Ash-Sha'bī said: Yes. Ibn Shubruma said: If her second husband

وَقَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فِي مَرِيضٍ طَلَّقَ: لَا أَرَى أَنْ تَرِثَ مَبْنُوتَةً. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: تَرِثُهُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ شُبْرَمَةَ: تَزَوُّجٌ إِذَا انْقَضَتِ الْعِدَّةُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ مَاتَ الزَّوْجُ الْآخَرُ؟ فَرَجَعَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ.

(1) (H. 5258) i.e., one of the three divorces? (See *Fatḥ Al-Bārī*).

should die too (would she be the heir of two husbands)? On that Ash-Sha'bī withdrew his verdict.

**5259.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: 'Uwaimir Al-'Ajlānī came to 'Āṣim bin Adī Al-Anṣārī and asked, "O 'Āṣim! Tell me, if a man sees his wife with another man, should he kill him, whereupon you would kill him in *Qīṣās*<sup>(1)</sup>, or what should he do? O 'Āṣim! Please ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that." 'Āṣim asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked that question and considered it disgraceful. What 'Āṣim heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was hard on him. When he returned to his family, 'Uwaimir came to him and said, "O 'Āṣim! What did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ say to you?" 'Āṣim said, "You never bring me any good. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked to hear the problem which I asked him about." 'Uwaimir said, "By Allāh, I will not leave the matter till I ask him about it." So 'Uwaimir proceeded till he came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who was in the midst of the people and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If a man finds with his wife another man, should he kill him, whereupon you would kill him (in *Qīṣās*): or otherwise, what should he do?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has revealed something concerning the question of you and your wife. Go and bring her here." So they both carried out the judgement of *Li'an*, while I was present among the people (as a witness). When both of them had finished, 'Uwaimir said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If I should now keep my wife with me, then I have told a lie". Then he pronounced his decision to divorce her thrice, before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to do so. (Ibn Shihāb said, "That was the

٥٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، أَنَّ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدِ السَّاعِدِيِّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عُوَيْمِرَ الْعَجْلَانِيَّ جَاءَ إِلَى عَاصِمِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: يَا عَاصِمُ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَيْقَتْلُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَفْعَلُ؟ سَلَ لِي يَا عَاصِمُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَسَأَلَ عَاصِمٌ عَنْ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَكَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَسَائِلَ وَعَابَهَا. حَتَّى كَبُرَ عَلَى عَاصِمٍ مَا سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ عَاصِمٌ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ جَاءَ عُوَيْمِرٌ فَقَالَ: يَا عَاصِمُ، مَاذَا قَالَ لَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ: لَمْ تَأْتِنِي بِخَيْرٍ، قَدْ كَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَسْأَلَةَ الَّتِي سَأَلْتُهُ عَنْهَا. قَالَ عُوَيْمِرٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْتَهِيَ حَتَّى أَسْأَلَهُ عَنْهَا، فَأَقْبَلَ عُوَيْمِرٌ حَتَّى أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَ سَطَّ النَّاسُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَيْقَتْلُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ، أَمْ كَيْفَ يَفْعَلُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ وَفِي صَاحِبِكَ فَادْهَبْ فَأَتِ بِهَا». قَالَ سَهْلٌ:

(1) (H. 5259) See the glossary.

tradition for all those who are involved in a case of *Li'an*.”<sup>(1)</sup>

فَتَلَاعَنَا وَأَنَا مَعَ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا فَرَعَا قَالَ غُويِمِرُّ: كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أُمْسَكْتُهَا، فَطَلَّقَهَا ثَلَاثًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْمُرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ سُنَّةَ الْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ. [راجع: ٤٢٣]

**5260.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The wife of Rifā'a Al-Quraẓi came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Rifā'a divorced me irrevocably. After him I married 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Az-Zubair Al-Quraẓi who proved to be impotent." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to her, "Perhaps you want to return to Rifā'a? Nay (you cannot return to Rifā'a) until you enjoy the sexual relation (consummate your marriage) with Abdur-Raḥmān and he with you."

٥٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً رِفَاعَةَ الْقُرَظِيِّ جَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ رِفَاعَةَ طَلَّقَنِي فَبِتَّ طَلَاقِي، وَإِنِّي نَكَحْتُ بَعْدَهُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ الْقُرَظِيَّ، وَإِنَّمَا مَعَهُ مِثْلُ الْهَدْيَةِ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّكَ تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَرْجِعِي إِلَيَّ رِفَاعَةَ؟ لَا، حَتَّى يَذُوقَ عُسَيْلَتَكَ وَتَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ». [راجع: ٢٦٣٩]

**5261.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man divorced his wife thrice (by expressing his decision to divorce her thrice), then she married another man who also divorced her. The Prophet ﷺ was asked if she could legally marry the first husband (or not). The Prophet ﷺ replied, "No, she cannot marry the first husband unless the second husband enjoys the sexual relation (consummate his marriage) with her, just as the first husband had done."

٥٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ ثَلَاثًا، فَتَزَوَّجَتْ فَطَلَّقَ، فَسُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: أَتَحِلُّ لِلأَوَّلِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، حَتَّى يَذُوقَ عُسَيْلَتَهَا كَمَا ذَاقَ الْأَوَّلُ».

[راجع: ٢٦٣٩]

(1) (H. 5259) See the glossary for '*Li'an*'.

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever gave option to his wives. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “O Prophet (Muhammad ﷺ)! Say to your wives: ‘If you desire the life of this world and its glitter, – then come! I will make a provision for you and set you free in a handsome manner (divorce)’.” (V.33:28)

5262. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Rَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ gave us the option (to remain with him or to be divorced), and we selected Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. So, giving us that option was not regarded as divorce.

5263. Narrated Masrūq: I asked ‘Āishah about the option: She said, “The Prophet ﷺ gave us the option. Do you think that that option was considered as a divorce?” I said, “It matters little to me if I give my wife the option once or a hundred times after she has chosen me.”

(6) CHAPTER. If a man says (to his wife): “I have parted with you,” or “I have released you,” or any other expression which may indicate divorce, then the real meaning of what he says depends on his intention.

The Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

“And set them free (divorce them) in a handsome manner.” (V.33:49)

“And set you free in a handsome manner (divorce).” (V.33:28)

(The divorce is twice) “After that, either you retain her on reasonable terms or release her with kindness.” (V.2:229)

“Or part with them in a good manner.” (V.65:2)

(٥) بَابُ مَنْ خَيَّرَ أَزْوَاجَهُ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ لِأَزْوَاجِكُمْ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَرَبَّتْهُنَّ فَمَعَافِيكُمْ أُمِّتُكُمْ وَأُسْرِحَكُمْ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٨]

٥٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: خَيَّرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاخْتَرْنَا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ فَلَمْ يَعُدْ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْنَا شَيْئًا. [انظر: ٥٢٦٣]

٥٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَامِرٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ الْخِيَرَةِ فَقَالَتْ: خَيَّرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، أَفَكَانَ طَلَاقًا؟ قَالَ مَسْرُوقٌ: لَا أَبَالِي أَخَيَّرْتُهَا وَاجِدَةً أَوْ مَائَةً بَعْدَ أَنْ تَخْتَارَنِي. [راجع: ٥٢٦٢]

(٦) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ: فَارْقُتْكِ، أَوْ سَرَحْتُكِ، أَوْ الْخَلَيْتُ، أَوْ الْبَرَيْتُ، أَوْ مَا غَنَى بِهِ الطَّلَاقُ فَهُوَ عَلَى نِيَّتِهِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَسَرِّحُوهُنَّ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤٩] وَقَالَ: ﴿وَأُسْرِحَكُمْ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٢٨] وَقَالَ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلِمَسَاكُكُمْ بِمَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ تَسْرِيحٍ بِإِحْسَنٍ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٩] وَقَالَ: ﴿أَوْ فَارْقُوهُنَّ بِمَعْرُوفٍ﴾ [الطلاق: ٢] وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَدْ عَلِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ

And 'Aishah said: The Prophet ﷺ knew that my parents would never order me to part with him.

(7) CHAPTER. Whoever said to his wife: "You are *Harām* (unlawful) for me."

And Al-Hasan said: Its meaning depends on his intention.

And a religious learned man said: If somebody divorces (his wife) thrice then she becomes unlawful for him. So it is called '*Harām*' (unlawful) by virtue of divorce and separation. This is not like the one who bans certain food for himself because one cannot call lawful food unlawful, but a divorced lady can be called unlawful.

And some (learned men) said regarding a woman divorced thrice: She will not be lawful for that husband till she marries somebody else (and her new husband divorces her).

5264. Nāfi' said: When Ibn 'Umar was asked about a person who had given three divorces, he said, "Would that you gave one or two divorces, for the Prophet ﷺ ordered me to do so. If you give three divorces then she cannot be lawful for you until she has married another husband (and is divorced by him)."

5265. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man divorced his wife and she married another man who proved to be impotent and divorced her. She could not get her satisfaction from him, and after a while he divorced her. Then she came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My first husband divorced me and then I married another man who entered upon me to consummate his marriage but he proved to be impotent and did not approach me except once during which he benefited nothing from

أَبُوِّي لَمْ يَكُنَا بِأَمْرَانِي بِفِرَاقِهِ.

(٧) بَابُ مَنْ قَالَ لِامْرَأَتِهِ: أَنْتِ عَلَيَّ حَرَامٌ،

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: نِيَّتُهُ، وَقَالَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ: إِذَا طَلَّقَ ثَلَاثًا فَقَدْ حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْهِ. فَسَمَّوْهُ حَرَامًا بِالطَّلَاقِ وَالْفِرَاقِ. وَلَيْسَ هَذَا كَالَّذِي يُحَرِّمُ الطَّعَامَ لِأَنَّهُ لَا يُقَالُ لِلطَّعَامِ الْحِلُّ: حَرَامٌ، وَيُقَالُ لِلْمُطَلَّقَةِ: حَرَامٌ. وَقَالَ فِي الطَّلَاقِ ثَلَاثًا: لَا تَحِلُّ لَهُ مِنْ بَعْدُ حَتَّى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ.

٥٢٦٤ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَمَّنْ طَلَّقَ ثَلَاثًا قَالَ: لَوْ طَلَّقْتَ مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَنِي بِهَذَا، فَإِنْ طَلَّقْتَهَا ثَلَاثًا حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكَ حَتَّى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَكَ. [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

٥٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: طَلَّقَ رَجُلٌ امْرَأَتَهُ فَتَزَوَّجَتْ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ فَطَلَّقَهَا وَكَانَتْ مَعَهُ مِثْلُ الْهُدْبَةِ فَلَمْ تَصِلْ مِنْهُ إِلَى سَبْعِ نَرِيدُهُ، فَلَمْ يَلْبَثْ أَنْ طَلَّقَهَا فَأَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ زَوْجِي طَلَّقَنِي، وَإِنِّي

me. Can I re-marry my first husband in this case?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is unlawful to marry your first husband till the other husband consummates his marriage with you."

(8) CHAPTER. "O Prophet! Why do you forbid (for yourself) that which Allāh has allowed to you...?" (V.66:1)

5266. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair that he heard Ibn 'Abbās saying, "If a man makes his wife unlawful for him,<sup>(1)</sup> it does not mean that she is divorced." He added, "Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh (Muhammad ﷺ), you have a good example to follow..." (V.33:21)

5267. Narrated 'Ubaid bin 'Umar: I heard 'Āishah رضي الله عنها saying, "The Prophet ﷺ used to stay for a long while with Zainab bint Jahsh and drink honey at her house. So Ḥafṣa and I decided that if the Prophet ﷺ came to any one of us, she should say to him, 'I detect the smell of *Maghāfir* (a nasty smelling gum) in you. Have you eaten *Maghāfir*? So the Prophet ﷺ visited one of them and she said to him similarly. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Never mind, I have taken some honey at the house of Zainab bint Jahsh, but I shall never drink of it anymore.' So there was revealed: 'O Prophet! Why do

تَزَوَّجْتُ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ فَدَخَلَ بِي وَلَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُ إِلَّا مِثْلُ الْهُدْبَةِ فَلَمْ يَقْرَبْنِي إِلَّا هَنَةً وَاحِدَةً لَمْ يَصِلْ مِنِّي إِلَى شَيْءٍ، أَفَأَحِلُّ لَزَوْجِي الْأَوَّلِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَحْلِلِينَ لَزَوْجِكَ الْأَوَّلِ حَتَّى يَذُوقَ الْآخَرَ عُسَيْلَتَكَ وَتَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ». [راجع: ٢٦٣٩]

(٨) بَابُ: ﴿لِمَ تَحْرِمُ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ﴾

[التحريم: ١]

٥٢٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: سَمِعَ الرَّبِيعَ بْنَ نَافِعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ يَعْلَى بْنِ حَكِيمٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: إِذَا حَرَّمَ امْرَأَتَهُ لَيْسَ بِشَيْءٍ. وَقَالَ: لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ. [راجع:

[٤٩١١]

٥٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّاجٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: رَعِمَ عَطَاءٌ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُيَيْدَ ابْنَ عُمَيْرٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَمْكُثُ عِنْدَ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةِ جَحْشٍ وَيَشْرَبُ عِنْدَهَا عَسَلًا، فَتَوَاصَيْتُ أَنَا وَحَفْصَةُ: أَنَّ أَتَيْنَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَنَقُلْ: إِنِّي لِأَجِدُ مِنْكَ رِيحَ مَغَافِيرٍ، أَكَلْتُ

(1) (H. 5266) By saying to her, "You are unlawful for me."

you forbid (for yourself) that which Allāh has allowed to you... (up to)... If you two (wives of Prophet ﷺ) turn in repentance to Allāh,' (V.66:1-4) addressing 'Āishah and Ḥafṣa. 'When the Prophet ﷺ disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives (Ḥafṣa).' (V.66:3) namely his saying: 'But I have taken some honey'."

**5268.** Narrated رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was fond of honey and sweet edible things and (it was his habit) that after finishing the 'Aṣr prayer he would visit his wives and stay with one of them at that time. Once he went to Ḥafṣa, the daughter of 'Umar and stayed with her more than usual. I got jealous and asked the reason for that. I was told that a lady of her folk had given her a skin filled with honey as a present, and that she made a syrup from it and gave it to the Prophet ﷺ to drink (and that was the reason for the delay). I said, "By Allāh, we will play a trick on him (to prevent him from doing so)." So I said to Sauda bint Zam'a, "The Prophet ﷺ will approach you, and when he comes near you, say: 'Have you taken *Maghāfir* (a bad-smelling gum)?" He will say, 'No.' Then say to him: 'Then what is this bad smell which I smell from you?' He will say to you, 'Ḥafṣa made me drink honey syrup.' Then say: 'Perhaps the bees of that honey had sucked the juice of the tree of *Al-'Urfut*.'<sup>(1)</sup> I shall also say the same. O you, Ṣāfiyya, say the same." Later Sauda said, "By Allāh, as soon as he (the Prophet ﷺ) stood at the door, I was about to say to him what you had ordered me to say because I

مَغَافِيرٍ؟ فَدَخَلَ عَلَى إِحْدَاهُمَا فَقَالَتْ لَهُ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ: «لَا بَأْسَ، شَرِبْتُ عَسَلًا عِنْدَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ وَلَنْ أَعُودَ لَهُ»، فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿يَأْتِيهَا النَّبِيُّ لِمَ تُحَرِّمُ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ﴾ إِلَى ﴿إِنْ نُبَوِّأَ إِلَى اللَّهِ﴾ لِعَائِشَةَ وَحَفْصَةَ ﴿وَإِذَا أَسْرَ النَّبِيُّ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِهِ حَدِيثًا﴾ لِقَوْلِهِ: «بَلْ شَرِبْتُ عَسَلًا». [راجع: ٤٩١٢]

٥٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوءَةُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَغْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ الْعَسَلَ وَالْحَلْوَى، وَكَانَ إِذَا انْصَرَفَ مِنَ الْعَصْرِ دَخَلَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ، فَيَذْنُو مِنْ إِحْدَاهُنَّ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ عُمَرَ، فَاحْتَبَسَ أَكْثَرَ مَا كَانَ يَحْتَبِسُ فِغْرَتُ فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقِيلَ لِي: أَهْدَتْ لَهَا امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهَا عُكَّةَ عَسَلٍ فَسَقَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِنْهُ شَرْبَةً، فَقُلْتُ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَنُحْتَالَنَّ لَهُ: فَقُلْتُ لِسَوْدَةَ بِنْتِ زَمْعَةَ: إِنَّهُ سَيَذْنُو مِنْكَ، فَإِذَا دَنَا مِنْكَ فَقُولِي: أَكَلْتُ مَغَافِيرٍ؟ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَقُولُ لَكَ: لَا. فَقُولِي لَهُ: مَا هَذَا الرِّيحُ الَّتِي أَجِدُ مِنْكَ؟ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَقُولُ لَكَ: سَقَتْنِي حَفْصَةُ شَرْبَةَ عَسَلٍ، فَقُولِي لَهُ: جَرَسَتْ نَحْلُهُ الْعُرْفُطُ، وَسَأَقُولُ ذَلِكَ. وَقُولِي أَنْتِ

(1) (H. 5268) *Al-'Urfut* is the tree which produces *Maghāfir*.

was afraid of you.” So when the Prophet ﷺ came near Sauda, she said to him, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Have you taken *Maghāfir*?” He said, “No.” She said, “Then what is this bad smell which I detect on you?” He said, “*Ḥaṣṣa* made me drink honey syrup.” She said, “Perhaps its bees had sucked the juice of *Al-‘Urfut* tree.” When he came to me, I also said the same, and when he went to Ṣafīyya, she also said the same. And when the Prophet ﷺ again went to Ḥaṣṣa, she said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall I give you more of that drink?” He said, “I am not in need of it.” Sauda said, “By Allāh, we deprived him (of it).” I said to her, “Keep quiet.”

يَا صَفِيَّةَ ذَلِكَ، قَالَتْ: تَقُولُ سَوْدَةُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ قَامَ عَلَى الْبَابِ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَبَادِيَهُ بِمَا أَمَرْتَنِي بِهِ فَرَقًا مِنْكَ، فَلَمَّا دَنَا مِنْهَا قَالَتْ لَهُ سَوْدَةُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَكَلْتَ مَغَافِيرَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَتْ: فَمَا هَذِهِ الرِّيحُ الَّتِي أَجِدُ مِنْكَ؟ قَالَ: «سَقَنِي حَفْصَةُ شَرْبَةَ عَسَلٍ»، فَقَالَتْ: جَرَسَتْ نَحْلُهُ الْعُرْفُطُ. فَلَمَّا دَارَ إِلَيَّ قُلْتُ لَهُ نَحْوَ ذَلِكَ، فَلَمَّا دَارَ إِلَى صَفِيَّةَ قَالَتْ لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. فَلَمَّا دَارَ إِلَى حَفْصَةَ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا أَسْقِيكَ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا حَاجَةَ لِي فِيهِ». قَالَتْ: تَقُولُ سَوْدَةُ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ حَرَمْنَاهُ، قُلْتُ لَهَا: اسْكُتِي.

[راجع: ٤٩١٢]

(9) CHAPTER. There is no divorce before marriage. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! When you marry believing women and then divorce them before you have sexual intercourse with them, no *Idda* [divorce prescribed period (V.65:4)] have you to count in respect of them. So give them a present and set them free i.e. divorce in handsome manner.” (V.33:49)

Ibn ‘Abbās said: Allāh has mentioned the divorce after the wedding. It is reported that ‘Alī, Sa‘īd bin Al-Musaiyab, ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair, and many others said that a woman cannot be divorced before being married.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٩) بَابُ: لَا طَلَّاقَ قَبْلَ نِكَاحٍ، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا نَكَحْتُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ ثُمَّ طَلَقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ فَمَا لَكُمْ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ عِدَةٍ تَعُدُّوهنَّ فَمِعُوهُنَّ وَسَرَّحُوهُنَّ سَرَاحًا جَمِيلًا﴾ [الأحزاب: ٤٩]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الطَّلَاقَ بَعْدَ النِّكَاحِ. وَيُرْوَى فِي ذَلِكَ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ وَأَبَانَ

(1) (Ch. 9) i.e., If one says: “If I marry so-and-so, she will be divorced,” his saying will not be of any effect if he marries her.



ابن عُثْمَانَ وَعَلِيَّ ابْنِ حُسَيْنٍ وَشُرَيْحَ  
وَسَعِيدَ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ وَالْقَاسِمَ وَسَلِّمَ  
وَطَاوُسَ وَالْحَسَنَ وَعِكْرِمَةَ وَعَطَاءَ  
وَعَامِرَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ وَجَابِرَ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ وَنَافِعَ  
بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ وَمُحَمَّدَ بْنَ كَعْبٍ وَسَلِّمَانَ  
ابْنَ يَسَارٍ وَمُجَاهِدَ وَالْقَاسِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ وَعَمْرُو بْنَ هَرَمٍ وَالشَّعْبِيَّ:  
أَنَّهُ لَا تَطْلُقُ.

(10) CHAPTER. If, under compulsion somebody says about his wife, "She is my sister," there is no blame on him.

The Prophet ﷺ said: "Prophet Abraham said about his wife Sārah: 'She is my sister'. He meant his sister in Allāh's religion."

(١٠) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ لِامْرَأَتِهِ وَهُوَ  
مُكْرَهٌ: هَذِهِ أُخْتِي، فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ،  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ  
لِسَارَةَ: هَذِهِ أُخْتِي، وَذَلِكَ فِي ذَاتِ  
اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ».

(11) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) a divorce given in a state of anger, under compulsion or under the effect of intoxicants or insanity. And what is the verdict about them. And what if one ascribes partners to Allāh or divorces his wife or does other things by mistake or through forgetfulness. We may refer to the saying of the Prophet ﷺ: "The deeds are evaluated according to one's intentions, and everybody will receive the reward of what he has intended."

Ash-Sha'bī recited:

"(Our Lord)! Punish us not if we forget or fall into error." (V.2:286)

And what is not valid of the confession of a person suffering from whispers in his heart.

And the Prophet ﷺ said to the man who confessed against himself: "Are you mad?"

And 'Alī said: Ḥamza cut open the flanks of my two she-camels and then the Prophet ﷺ started admonishing Ḥamza. But behold, Ḥamza was heavily drunk and his eyes were red. Ḥamza then said: "Are not all of you

(١١) بَابُ الطَّلَاقِ فِي الْإِغْلَاقِ،  
وَالْكُرْهِ، وَالسَّكْرَانِ، وَالْمَجْنُونِ،  
وَأَمْرِهِمَا، وَالْغَلَطِ، وَالنَّسْيَانِ فِي  
الطَّلَاقِ وَالشُّرْكِ وَغَيْرِهِ، لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: «الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ وَلِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا  
نَوَى»

وَتَلَا الشَّعْبِيُّ ﴿لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ  
نَسِينَا أَوْ أَخْطَأْنَا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٨٦]  
وَمَا لَا يَجُوزُ مِنْ إِقْرَارِ  
الْمُؤَسَّسِ.

(وَقَالَ) النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلَّذِي أَقْرَأَ عَلَى  
نَفْسِهِ: «أَبَاكَ جُنُونٌ؟» وَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: بَقَرِ  
حَمَزَةَ خَوَاصِرَ شَارِفِي فَطَفِقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يَلُومُ حَمَزَةَ، فَإِذَا حَمَزَةُ قَدْ ثَمَلَ مُحَمَّرَةً  
عَيْنَاهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ حَمَزَةُ: وَهَلْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا

but the slaves of my father?" Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ realized that Ḥamza was not in his senses, so he came out and we too, came out along with him.

‘Uthmān said: A divorce given by an insane man or a drunk is not valid.

Ibn ‘Abbās said: A divorce given by a drunk or given under compulsion is not valid.

And ‘Uqba bin ‘Amir said: A divorce meditated by a man because of the whisperings of his heart is not valid.

And ‘Aṭā said: If some started with (the word of) divorce only then there is its conditions (otherwise not).

And Nāfi‘ said: A man declared that if his wife went out of her house, she would be irrevocably divorced.

Ibn ‘Umar said (regarding the above case): If she went out, her divorce would be irrevocable, but if she did not go out, nothing would happen to her.

Regarding a man saying: "If I do such-and-such a thing, then my wife is divorced thrice." Az-Zuhri said: Such a man is to be asked as to what he had said, and what he had really intended in his mind while swearing the above oath. If he had mentioned a fixed time and he had really intended what he said when he took the oath, then his statement would be taken into account and would be considered as his religion and his honesty.

And Ibrāhīm said: If someone says (to his wife), "I am not in need of you," then the verdict is to be given according to his intention. And a divorce is valid when expressed in the language of the nation to which the person belongs.

And Qatāda said: If someone says (to his wife), "If you become pregnant, then you are divorced thrice," he should have sexual intercourse with her once only every time

عَبِيدٌ لِّأَبِي؟ فَعَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَدْ تَمَلَّ. فَخَرَجَ وَخَرَجْنَا مَعَهُ.

وَقَالَ عُثْمَانُ: لَيْسَ لِمَجْنُونٍ وَلَا

لِسَكْرَانَ طَلَاقٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:

طَلَاقُ السَّكْرَانِ وَالْمُسْتَكْرِهِ لَيْسَ

بِحَاجِزٍ. وَقَالَ عُقْبَةُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ: لَا

يَجُوزُ طَلَاقُ الْمُؤَسَّوسِ. وَقَالَ

عَطَاءٌ: إِذَا بَدَأَ بِالطَّلَاقِ فَلَهُ شَرْطُهُ.

وَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: طَلَّقَ رَجُلٌ امْرَأَتَهُ الْبَتَّةَ إِنْ

خَرَجَتْ، فَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمرَ: إِنْ خَرَجَتْ

فَقَدْ بَتَّتْ مِنْهُ، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَخْرُجْ فَلَيْسَ

بَشَيْءٍ. وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ - فِيمَنْ قَالَ:

إِنْ لَمْ أَفْعَلْ كَذَا وَكَذَا فامرأتي طالق

ثَلَاثًا -: يُسْأَلُ عَمَّا قَالَ وَعَقْدٌ عَلَيْهِ

قَلْبُهُ حِينَ حَلَفَ بِتِلْكَ الْيَمِينِ، فَإِنْ

سَمَّى أَجَلًا أَرَادَهُ وَعَقْدٌ عَلَيْهِ قَلْبُهُ

حِينَ حَلَفَ جَعَلَ ذَلِكَ فِي دِينِهِ

وَأَمَانَتِهِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: إِنْ قَالَ: لَا

حَاجَةَ لِي فِيكَ، نِيَّتُهُ، وَطَلَاقٌ كُلُّ

قَوْمٍ بِلِسَانِهِمْ. وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: إِذَا قَالَ:

إِذَا حَمَلْتُ فَأَنْتِ طالقٌ ثَلَاثًا، يَغْشَاهَا

عِنْدَ كُلِّ طَهْرٍ مَرَّةً، فَإِنْ اسْتَبَانَ حَمَلُهَا

فَقَدْ بَاتَتْ مِنْهُ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِذَا

قَالَ: الْحَقِي بِأَهْلِكَ، نِيَّتُهُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ

عَبَّاسٍ: الطَّلَاقُ عَنْ وَطَرٍ، وَالْعَتَاقُ

مَا أُريدُ بِهِ وَجْهُ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ:

إِنْ قَالَ: مَا أَنْتِ بِامْرَأَتِي، نِيَّتُهُ. وَإِنْ

نَوَى طَلَاقًا فَهُوَ مَا نَوَى. قَالَ عَلِيٌّ:

she becomes clean after her menstruation, and if her pregnancy becomes apparent, she will be regarded as divorced irrevocably.

And Al-Ḥasan said: If a man says to his wife, "Go to your family," then his intention is to be taken into consideration.

And Ibn 'Abbās said: Divorce is only to be resorted to when it is very essential. But the manumission of slaves is recommended whenever it is meant for Allāh's sake.

And Az-Zuhri said: If a man says (to his wife), "You are not my wife," then the verdict is to be given according to his intention, i.e. if he has intended a divorce, then it will be according to what he has intended.

And 'Ali said: Don't you know that the pen is raised from three (are exempted from the accounts): - an insane person till he becomes sane; a child till he reaches the age of puberty; and a sleeping person till he wakes up? 'Ali also said: All divorces are legally valid except that of a person who has no intelligence (e.g., insane or drunk).

**5269.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has forgiven my followers the evil thoughts that occur to their minds, as long as such thoughts are not put into action or uttered."

And Qatāda said: If someone divorces his wife just in his mind, such an unuttered divorce has no effect.

**5270.** Narrated Jābir: A man from the tribe of Banī Aslam came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the mosque and said, "I have committed illegal sexual intercourse." The Prophet ﷺ turned his face to the other side. The man turned towards the side towards

أَلَمْ تَعْلَمَ أَنَّ الْقَلَمَ رُفِعَ عَنْ ثَلَاثَةٍ: عَنِ الْمَجْنُونِ حَتَّى يُفِيقَ، وَعَنِ الصَّبِيِّ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَ، وَعَنِ النَّائِمِ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِظَ. وَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: وَكُلُّ طَلَاقٍ جَائِزٌ، إِلَّا طَلَاقَ الْمَعْتُوهِ.

٥٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ زُرَّارَةَ بْنِ أَوْفَى، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَجَاوَزَ عَنْ أُمَّتِي مَا حَدَّثَتْ بِهِ أَنْفُسُهَا مَا لَمْ تَعْمَلْ أَوْ تَتَكَلَّمْ».

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: إِذَا طَلَّقَ فِي نَفْسِهِ فَلَيْسَ بِشَيْءٍ. [راجع: ٢٥٢٨]

٥٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا

which the Prophet ﷺ had turned his face, and gave four witnesses against himself. On that the Prophet ﷺ called him and said, "Are you insane?" (He added), "Are you married?" The man said, "Yes." On that the Prophet ﷺ ordered him to be stoned to the death in the *Muṣallā*. When the stones hit him with their sharp edges, he fled, but he was caught at Al-Ḥarra and then killed.

مِنْ أَسْلَمَ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ إِنَّهُ قَدْ زَنَى، فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ، فَتَنَحَّى لِشِقِّهِ الَّذِي أَعْرَضَ فَشَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ. فَدَعَاهُ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ بِكَ جُنُونٌ؟... هَلْ أَحْصَيْتَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ أَنْ يُرْجَمَ بِالْمُصَلَّى. فَلَمَّا أَذْلَقَتْهُ الْحِجَارَةُ جَمَزَ حَتَّى أَدْرَكَ بِالْحَرَّةِ فَقُتِلَ. [انظر: ٥٢٧٢، ٦٨١٤، ٦٨١٦، ٦٨٢٠، ٦٨٢٦،

[٧١٦٨]

5271. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man from Banī Aslam came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was in the mosque and called (the Prophet ﷺ) saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse." On that the Prophet ﷺ turned his face from him to the other side, whereupon the man moved to the side towards which the Prophet ﷺ had turned his face, and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse." The Prophet ﷺ turned his face (from him) to the other side whereupon the man moved to the side towards which the Prophet ﷺ had turned his face, and repeated his statement. The Prophet ﷺ turned his face (from him) to the other side again. The man moved again (and repeated his statement) for the fourth time. So when the man had given witness four times against himself, the Prophet ﷺ called him and said, "Are you insane?" He replied, "No." The Prophet ﷺ then said (to his Companions), "Go and stone him to death." The man was a married one.

٥٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَنَادَاهُ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الْآخِرَ قَدْ زَنَى، يَعْني نَفْسَهُ. فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ، فَتَنَحَّى لِشِقِّ وَجْهِهِ الَّذِي أَعْرَضَ قِبَلَهُ. فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الْآخِرَ قَدْ زَنَى، فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ. فَتَنَحَّى لِشِقِّ وَجْهِهِ الَّذِي أَعْرَضَ قِبَلَهُ فَقَالَ لَهُ ذَلِكَ. فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَتَنَحَّى لَهُ الرَّابِعَةَ. فَلَمَّا شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ دَعَاهُ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ بِكَ جُنُونٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ادْهَبُوا بِهِ فَارْجُمُوهُ»، وَكَانَ قَدْ أَحْصَى. [انظر:

[٧١٦٧، ٦٨٢٥، ٦٨١٥]

5272. Jābir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī added: I was one of those who stoned him. We stoned him at the *Muṣalla* in Al-Madīna. When the stones hit him with their sharp edges, he fled, but we caught him at Al-Ḥarra and stoned him till he died. (See H. 5270)

٥٢٧٢ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ فِيمَنْ رَجَمَهُ فَرَجَمْنَاهُ بِالْمُصَلَّى بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَلَمَّا أَذْلَقْنَاهُ الْحِجَارَةَ جَمَرَ حَتَّى أَذْرَكْنَاهُ بِالْحَرَّةِ فَرَجَمْنَاهُ حَتَّى مَاتَ. [راجع: ٥٢٧٠]

(12) CHAPTER. *Al-Khul'*<sup>(1)</sup> and how a divorce is given according to it.

And the Statement of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ:

"It is not lawful for you (men) to take back (from your wives) any of your *Mahr*, which you have given them, except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allāh." (V.2:229)

'Umar allowed *Al-Khul'* even without taking the permission of the authorities. And 'Uthmān permitted the husband in the case of *Khul'* to take from his wife everything other than the ribbon of her hair.

Regarding the Verse:

"Except when both parties fear that they would be unable to keep the limits ordained by Allāh." (V.2:229)

Tāwūs said: That is what Allāh has ordained to be the right of each of them on the other regarding their family relationship and friendly companionship. And Tāwūs did not say as the ignorant people say: *Al-Khul'* is not permissible unless the woman says to her husband, "I will not clean myself from *Janāba* (i.e. I will not have sexual relations with you)."

5273. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The wife of Thābit bin Qais came to the

(١٢) بَابُ الْخُلْعِ وَكَيْفَ الطَّلَاقِ فِيهِ. وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَأْخُذُوا مِمَّا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ سَفِيًا إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُفْسِدَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٩]

وَأَجَازَ عُمَرُ الْخُلْعَ دُونَ السُّلْطَانِ، وَأَجَازَ عُثْمَانُ الْخُلْعَ دُونَ عِقَاصِ رَأْسِهَا. وَقَالَ طَاوُوسٌ: ﴿إِلَّا أَنْ يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُفْسِدَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ﴾ فِيمَا اقْتَرَضَ لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا عَلَى صَاحِبِهِ فِي الْعِشْرَةِ وَالصُّحْبَةِ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ قَوْلَ السُّفَهَاءِ: لَا يَحِلُّ حَتَّى تَقُولَ: لَا أُغْتَسِلُ لَكَ مِنْ جَنَابَةٍ.

٥٢٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ بْنُ جَمِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (Chap. 12) '*Al-Khul'*' means the parting of a wife from her husband by giving him a certain compensation.

Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for defects in his character or his religion, but I, being a Muslim, dislike to behave in an un-Islāmic manner (if I remain with him).” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said (to her), “Will you give back the garden which your husband has given you (as *Mahr*)?” She said, “Yes.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said to Thābit, “O Thābit! Accept your garden, and divorce her once.”

خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ثَابِتِ بْنِ قَيْسِ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ثَابِتُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ مَا أُغْتِبُ عَلَيْهِ فِي خُلُقٍ وَلَا دِينٍ، وَلَكِنِّي أَكْرَهُ الْكُفْرَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَتُرَدِّينَ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اقْبَلِي الْحَدِيثَ وَطَلِّقِيهَا تَطْلِيقًا». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَا يُتَابَعُ فِيهِ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ. [انظر:

[٥٢٧٤، ٥٢٧٥، ٥٢٧٦، ٥٢٧٧]

**5274.** Narrated ‘Ikrima: The sister of ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy narrated (the above narration, 5273) with the addition that the Prophet ﷺ said to Thābit’s wife, “Will you return his garden?” She said, “Yes,” and returned it, and (then) the Prophet ﷺ ordered Thābit to divorce her.

٥٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدِ الْحَدَّاءِ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: أَنَّ أُخْتَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَهْذَا. وَقَالَ: «تُرَدِّينَ حَدِيثَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَردَّئَهَا وَأَمَرَهُ يُطَلِّقُهَا.

وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَطَلِّقُهَا». [راجع: ٥٢٧٣]

**5275.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās: The wife of Thābit bin Qais came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for any defects in his character or his religion, but I cannot endure to live with him.” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Will you return his garden to him?” She said, “Yes.”

٥٢٧٥ - وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ بْنِ أَبِي تَمِيمَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةُ ثَابِتِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي لَا أُغْتِبُ عَلَى ثَابِتٍ فِي دِينٍ وَلَا خُلُقٍ، وَلَكِنِّي لَا أُطِيقُهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَتُرَدِّينَ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. [راجع: ٥٢٧٣]

5276. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The wife of Thābit bin Qais bin Shammās came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I do not blame Thābit for any defects in his character or his religion, but I am afraid that I (being a Muslim) may become unthankful for Allāh's Blessings." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to her), "Will you return his garden to him?" She said, "Yes." So she returned his garden to him and the Prophet ﷺ told him to divorce her.

5277. Narrated 'Ikrima that Jamila... Then he related the whole *Hadīth*, (i.e. 5276).

(13) CHAPTER. *Ash-Shiqāq* (the breach between the man and his wife). Is *Khul'* to be recommended if necessary?

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"If you fear breach between them twain (the man and his wife)..." (V.4:35)

5278. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama Az-Zuhri: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Banū Al-Mughīra have asked my leave to let 'Alī marry their daughter, but I give no leave to this effect."

(14) CHAPTER. Selling a female slave does not necessarily lead to her divorce.

5279. Narrated 'Aīshah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Three traditions were

٥٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ الْمُحَرَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّادُ أَبُو نُوحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ ثَابِتِ بْنِ قَيْسِ بْنِ شَمَّاسٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا أَنْقَمَ عَلَيَّ ثَابِتٌ فِي دِينٍ وَلَا خُلُقٍ، إِلَّا أَنِّي أَخَافُ الْكُفْرَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَتَرْدِينَ عَلَيْهِ حَدِيثَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، فَرَدَّتْ عَلَيْهِ وَأَمَرَهُ فَفَارَقَهَا. [راجع: ٥٢٧٣]

٥٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: أَنَّ جَمِيلَةَ، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع: ٥٢٧٣]

(١٣) بَابُ الشَّقَاقِ، وَهَلْ يُشِيرُ بِالْخُلْعِ عِنْدَ الصَّرُورَةِ؟ وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ شِقَاقَ بَيْنِهِمَا﴾ الْآيَةُ [النساء: ٣٥]

٥٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ (الرُّهْرِيِّ) قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ بَنِي الْمُغِيرَةِ اسْتَأْذَنُوا فِي أَنْ يَنْكِحَ عَلِيُّ ابْنَتَهُمْ، فَلَا أَذَنُ».

(١٤) بَابُ: لَا يَكُونُ بَيْعُ الْأَمَةِ طَلَاقًا

٥٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

established concerning that in which Barīra was involved: When she was manumitted, she was given the option to keep her husband or leave him; Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Al-Walā*"<sup>(1)</sup> is for the one who manumits." Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the house while some meat was being cooked in a pot, but only bread and some soup of the house were placed before him. He said, "Don't I see the pot containing meat?" They said, "Yes, but that meat was given to Barīra in charity (by someone), and you do not eat what is given in charity." The Prophet ﷺ said, "That meat is a charity for her, but for us it is a present." (See H. 5430)

اللَّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ رِبْعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ فِي بَرِيرَةَ ثَلَاثُ سُنَنٍ، إِحْدَى السُّنَنِ: أَنَّهَا أُعْطِيَتْ فَخُيِّرَتْ فِي زَوْجِهَا. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أُعْطِيَ». وَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالْبُرْمَةُ تَقُورُ بِلَحْمٍ فَقَرَّبَ إِلَيْهِ خُبْزٌ وَأُدْمٌ مِنْ أَدَمِ الْبَيْتِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَرِ الْبُرْمَةَ فِيهَا لَحْمٌ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، وَلَكِنْ ذَاكَ لَحْمٌ تُصَدَّقُ بِهِ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ، وَأَنْتَ لَا تَأْكُلُ الصَّدَقَةَ. قَالَ: «عَلَيْهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(15) CHAPTER. A female slave, whose husband is a slave, has the option to keep him or leave him (when she is manumitted).

5280. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw him as a slave, (namely, Barīra's husband).

(١٥) بَابُ خِيَارِ الْأَمَةِ تَحْتَ الْعَبْدِ

٥٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَهَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُهُ عَبْدًا، يَعْنِي زَوْجَ بَرِيرَةَ. [انظر: ٥٢٨١، ٥٢٨٢، ٥٢٨٣]

5281. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: That was Mughith, the slave of Banī so-and-so, i.e., Barīra's husband - as if I am now looking at him following her (Barīra) along the streets of Al-Madina.

٥٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: ذَاكَ مُغِيثٌ عَبْدُ بَنِي فُلَانٍ - يَعْنِي زَوْجَ بَرِيرَةَ - كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَتْبَعُهَا فِي سِكَكِ الْمَدِينَةِ يَبْكِي عَلَيْهَا.

[راجع: ٥٢٨٠]

(1) (H. 5279) *Walā'*: See the glossary.



5282. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Barīra’s husband was a black slave called Mughīth, the slave of Banī so-and-so - as if I am seeing him now, walking behind her along the streets of Al-Madīna.

٥٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ زَوْجُ بَرِيرَةَ عَبْدًا أَسْوَدَ، يُقَالُ لَهُ: مُغِيثٌ، عَبْدًا لِيَنِي فُلَانٍ، كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَطُوفُ وَرَاءَهَا فِي سِكَكِ الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٥٢٨٠]

(16) CHAPTER. The intercession of the Prophet ﷺ for Barīra’s husband.

(١٦) بَابُ شَفَاعَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي زَوْجِ بَرِيرَةَ

5283. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Barīra’s husband was a slave called Mughīth - as if I am seeing him now, going behind Barīra and weeping with his tears flowing down his beard. The Prophet ﷺ said to ‘Abbās, “O ‘Abbās! are you not astonished at the love of Mughīth for Barīra and the hatred of Barīra for Mughīth?” The Prophet ﷺ then said to Barīra, “Why don’t you return to him?” She said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Do you order me to do so?” He said, “No, I only intercede for him.” She said, “I am not in need of him.”

٥٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ زَوْجَ بَرِيرَةَ كَانَ عَبْدًا يُقَالُ لَهُ: مُغِيثٌ، كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَطُوفُ خَلْفَهَا يَبْكِي وَدُمُوعُهُ تَسِيلُ عَلَى لِحْيَتِهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِعَبَّاسٍ: «يَا عَبَّاسُ، أَلَا تَعْجَبُ مِنْ حُبِّ مُغِيثٍ بَرِيرَةَ، وَمِنْ بُغْضِ بَرِيرَةَ مُغِيثًا؟» فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ رَاجَعْتَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: «يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، تَأْمُرْنِي؟» قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا أَشْفَعُ»، قَالَتْ: «فَلَا حَاجَةَ لِي فِيهِ».

[راجع: ٥٢٨٠]

(17) CHAPTER:

(١٧) بَابُ:

5284. Narrated Al-Aswad رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: ‘Āishah intended to buy Barīra, but her masters stipulated that her Walā<sup>(1)</sup> would be for them. ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ who said (to ‘Āishah), “Buy and manumit her, for Al-Walā’ is for the one

٥٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ، فَأَبَى مَوَالِيهَا

(1) (H. 5284) Walā’: See the glossary.

who manumits.” Once some meat was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and it was said, “This meat was given in charity to Barīra.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is an object of charity for Barīra and a present for us.”

Narrated Ādam : Shu'ba related the same Hādīth and added : Barīra was given the option regarding her husband . (See H. 5430)

إِلَّا أَنْ يَشْتَرِطُوا الْوَلَاءَ . فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ ، فَقَالَ : « اشْتَرِيَهَا وَأَعْقِبْهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ » . وَأَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِلَحْمٍ : فَقِيلَ : إِنَّ هَذَا مَا تُصَدَّقُ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ ، فَقَالَ : « هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ » . [راجع : ٤٥٦]

حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ : حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ ، وَزَادَ : فَخُيِّرَتْ مِنْ زَوْجِهَا .

(18) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى : “Do not marry *Al-Mushrikāt* (idolatresses) till they believe (i.e. worship Allāh Alone). And indeed a slave woman who believes is better than a (free) *Mushrikah* (idolatress) even though she pleases you.” (V.2:221)

5285. Narrated Nāfi' : Whenever Ibn 'Umar was asked about marrying a Christian lady or a Jewess, he would say : “Allāh has made it unlawful for the believers to marry *Al-Mushrikāt* (ladies who ascribe partners in worship to Allāh), and I do not know of a greater thing, as regards to ascribing partners in worship, etc. to Allāh, than that a lady should say that Jesus is her Lord although he is just a slave from the slaves of Allāh”.

(١٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : « وَلَا تَنْكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَاتِ حَتَّى يُؤْمِنَ » وَلَأَمَّهُ مُؤْمِنَةً حَبْرٌ مِّنْ مُّشْرِكَةٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ ﴿البقرة : ٢٢١﴾

٥٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ : حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ : أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ كَانَ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَنْ نِكَاحِ النَّصْرَانِيَّةِ وَالْيَهُودِيَّةِ قَالَ : إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ الْمُشْرِكَاتِ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ، وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مِنَ الْإِسْرَافِ شَيْئًا أَكْبَرَ مِنْ أَنْ تَقُولَ الْمَرْأَةُ رَبُّهَا عِيسَى ، وَهُوَ عَبْدٌ مِّنْ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ .

(19) CHAPTER. Marrying *Al-Mushrikāt* (pagan ladies) who had embraced Islām; and their *Idda* .

5286. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> were of two kinds as regards their relationship to the Prophet ﷺ and the believers. Some of them were those with whom the Prophet ﷺ was at war and used to fight against, and they used to fight him ; the others were those with whom the Prophet ﷺ

(١٩) بَابُ نِكَاحِ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكَاتِ وَعِدَّتِهِنَّ

٥٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى : أَنبَأَنَا هِشَامٌ ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ . وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : كَانَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ عَلَى مَنَزَلَتَيْنِ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ : كَانُوا مُشْرِكِي أَهْلِ

(1) (H. 5286) *Al-Mushrikūn* : polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

had a treaty, and neither did the Prophet ﷺ fight them, nor did they fight him. If a lady from the first group of *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> emigrated towards the Muslims, her hand would not be asked in marriage unless she got the menses and then became clean. When she became clean, it would be lawful for her to get married, and if her husband emigrated too before she got married, then she would be returned to him. If any slave or female slave emigrated from them to the Muslims, then they would be considered free persons (not slaves) and they would have the same rights as given to other emigrants. The narrator then mentioned about *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> involved with the Muslims in a treaty, the same as occurs in Mujāhid's narration. If a male slave or a female slave emigrated from such *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> as had made a treaty with the Muslims, they would not be returned, but their prices would be paid (to *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup>).

5287. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Qarība, the daughter of Abī Umaiyya, was the wife of 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb. 'Umar divorced her and then Mu'āwiya bin Abī Sufyān married her. Similarly, Umm Al-Ḥakam, the daughter of Abī Sufyān was the wife of 'Iyād bin Ghanm Al-Fihri. He divorced her and then 'Abdullāh bin 'Uthmān Ath-Thaqafī married her.

(20) CHAPTER. (What) if an idolatress (*Al-Mushrikah*) or a Christian woman becomes a Muslim while she is the wife of a *Dhimmi* (i.e., a non-Muslim under the protection of a Muslim government), or a *Mushrik* at war with the Muslims?

Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: If a Christian

حَرْبٍ يُقَاتِلُهُمْ وَيُقَاتِلُونَهُ. وَمُشْرِكِي أَهْلِ عَهْدٍ لَا يُقَاتِلُهُمْ وَلَا يُقَاتِلُونَهُ، فَكَانَ إِذَا هَاجَرَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْحَرْبِ لَمْ تُخْطَبْ حَتَّى تَحِيضَ وَتَظْهَرَ. فَإِذَا ظَهَرَتْ حَلَّ لَهَا النِّكَاحُ. فَإِنْ هَاجَرَ زَوْجُهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْكِحَ رُدَّتْ إِلَيْهِ. وَإِنْ هَاجَرَ عَبْدٌ مِنْهُمْ أَوْ أَمَةٌ، فَهُمَا حُرَّانِ، وَلَهُمَا مَا لِلْمُهَاجِرِينَ - ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعَهْدِ مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ مُجَاهِدٍ - وَإِنْ هَاجَرَ عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ أَهْلَ الْعَهْدِ لَمْ يُرَدُّوا، وَرُدَّتْ أَمَانَتُهُمْ.

٥٢٨٧ - وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: كَانَتْ قَرِيبَةً ابْنَةُ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ عِنْدَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، فَطَلَّقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، وَكَانَتْ أُمُّ الْحَكَمِ بِنْتُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ تَحْتَ عِيَاضِ بْنِ غَنَمٍ الْفُهْرِيِّ، فَطَلَّقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ الثَّقَفِيُّ.

(٢٠) بَابُ: إِذَا أَسْلَمَتِ الْمُشْرِكَةُ أَوْ النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ تَحْتَ الذَّمِّيِّ أَوْ الْحَرْبِيِّ،

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ،

(1) (H. 5286) *Al-Mushrikūn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ.

woman embraces Islām before her husband by a short while, she will by no means remain as his wife legally.

‘Aṭā was asked about a woman from *Al-Mushrikūn* who had a treaty with the Muslims: She embraced Islām, and during her ‘*Idda*, her husband embraced Islām too? Could he retain her as his wife? ‘Aṭā said: No, unless she is willing to re-marry him with a new marriage and a new *Mahr*.

Mujāhid said: If the husband embraces Islām during the ‘*Idda* (of his wife), he can marry her.

And Allāh تعالى said:

“They are not lawful (wives) for the disbelievers, nor are the disbelievers lawful (husbands) for them.” (V.60:10)

Al-Ḥasan and Qatāda said regarding a Magian couple who embraced Islām: Their marriage remains valid, but if one of them becomes a Muslim and the other refuses to become a Muslim, the wife is regarded as divorced, and the husband has no right to keep her as a wife.

Ibn Juraij said: I asked ‘Aṭā, “If a *Mushrikah* comes to the Muslims (i.e., embraces Islām), will the husband be compensated for losing her as is indicated by the Statement of Allāh:

‘But give the disbelievers that (amount of money) which they have spent (as their *Mahr*)?’” (V.60:10)

‘Aṭā replied, “No, for this was valid only between the Prophet ﷺ and those *Al-Mushrikūn* who made a treaty with him.” And Mujāhid said: All this was valid in a treaty between the Prophet ﷺ and the Quraish.

5288. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Whenever believing women came to the Prophet ﷺ as emigrants, he used to test them in accordance with the Order of Allāh تعالى:

عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: إِذَا أَسْلَمَتِ النَّصْرَانِيَّةُ قَبْلَ زَوْجِهَا بِسَاعَةٍ حَرُمْتُ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ دَاوُدُ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الصَّائِغِ: سُئِلَ عَطَاءٌ عَنْ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعَهْدِ أَسْلَمَتْ ثُمَّ أَسْلَمَ زَوْجُهَا فِي الْعِدَّةِ، أَهِيَ امْرَأَتُهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا، إِلَّا أَنْ تَشَاءَ هِيَ بِنِكَاحٍ جَدِيدٍ وَصَدَاقٍ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: إِذَا أَسْلَمَ فِي الْعِدَّةِ يَتَزَوَّجُهَا، وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا مِنْ حِلٍّ لَّهُمْ وَلَا لَمْ يَحِلُّوا لَهُنَّ﴾ [الممتحنة: ١٠].

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَقَتَادَةُ فِي مَجُوسِيَّينَ أَسْلَمَا: هُمَا عَلَى نِكَاحِهِمَا، فَإِذَا سَبَقَ أَحَدُهُمَا صَاحِبُهُ وَأَبَى الْآخَرُ بَانَتْ، لَا سَبِيلَ لَهُ عَلَيْهَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ جَاءَتْ إِلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ، أَيْعَاوُضُ زَوْجُهَا مِنْهَا لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى ﴿وَمَا أَوْهَمَ مَا أَنْفَقُوا﴾ [الممتحنة: ١٠]؟ قَالَ: لَا، إِنَّمَا كَانَ ذَلِكَ بَيْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ أَهْلِ الْعَهْدِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: هَذَا كُلُّهُ فِي صَلَاحِ بَيْنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ قُرَيْشٍ.

٥٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ:

“O you who believe! When believing women come to you as emigrants, examine them...” (V.60:10)

So if anyone of those believing women accepted the above mentioned conditions, she accepted the conditions of Faith. When they agreed on those conditions and confessed that with their tongues, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would say to them, “Go, I have accepted your *Bai'a* (pledge) (for Islām).” ‘Aishah added: By Allāh, the hand of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never touched the hand of any woman, but he only used to take their *Bai'a* (pledge) orally. By Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not take the *Bai'a* (pledge) of the women except in accordance with what Allāh had ordered him. When he accepted their *Bai'a* (pledge) he would say to them. “I have accepted your *Bai'a* (pledge).” (See H.2713)

## (21) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“Those who take an oath, not to have sexual relations with their wives, must wait four months.” (V.2:226)

5289. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took an oath that he would abstain from his wives, and at that time his leg had been sprained (dislocated). So he stayed in the *Mashruba* (an attic room) of his for 29 days. Then he came down, and they (the people) said, “O Allāh's Messenger! You took an oath to abstain

حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهَبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ إِذَا هَاجَرْنَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَمْتَحِنُهُنَّ بِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِذَا جَاءَكُمْ الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ مُهَاجِرَاتٍ فَلَمْتَحِنُوهُنَّ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَمَنْ أَقَرَّ بِهَذَا الشَّرْطِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ فَقَدْ أَقَرَّ بِالْمَحْتَةِ. فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَقْرَزَ بِذَلِكَ مِنْ قَوْلِهِنَّ قَالَ لَهُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «انْظِلْفْنَ فَقَدْ بَايَعْتُكُنَّ»، لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا مَسَّتْ يَدُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَ امْرَأَةٍ قَطُّ، غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ بَايَعَهُنَّ بِالْكَلَامِ، وَاللَّهُ مَا أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا بِمَا أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ، يَقُولُ لَهُنَّ إِذَا أَخَذَ عَلَيْهِنَّ: «قَدْ بَايَعْتُكُنَّ»، كَلَامًا.

[راجع: ٢٧١٣]

(٢١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لِّلَّذِينَ يُؤْثِرُونَ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ رَبْعَ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ﴾

[البقرة: ٢٢٦]

٥٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَخِيهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: أَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَكَانَتْ انْفَكَّت رِجْلُهُ، فَأَقَامَ فِي

from your wives for one month." He said, "The month is of twenty-nine days."

**5290.** Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar used to say about *Al-'Īlā'*<sup>(1)</sup> which Allāh تعالى defined (in the Qur'ān), "If the period of 'Īlā' expires, then the husband has either to retain his wife in a handsome manner or to divorce her as Allāh تعالى has ordered."

**5291.** Ibn 'Umar added: "When the period of four months has expired, the husband should be put in prison so that he should divorce his wife, but the divorce does not occur unless the husband himself declares it. This has been mentioned by 'Uthmān, 'Alī, Abū Ad-Dardā, 'Āishah and twelve other Companions of the Prophet ﷺ."

**(22) CHAPTER. What are the regulations concerning the property and the family of a lost person?**

Ibn Al-Musaiyab said: If a person is lost from a file in a battle, his wife should wait for one year (before she re-marries).

Ibn Mas'ūd bought a slave-girl and searched for her owner for one year (in order to give him her price) but he could not find him for he was lost. So Ibn Mas'ūd started giving one or two Dirhams (to poor people), and said, "O Allāh! Accept this (alms) on behalf of such-and-such person; and if he returns, the reward for this giving

مَشْرُوبَةٍ لَهُ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ. ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْتَ شَهْرًا، فَقَالَ: «الشَّهْرُ تِسْعٌ وَعِشْرُونَ».

[راجع: ٣٧٨]

**٥٢٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي الْإِيلَاءِ الَّذِي سَمَّى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: لَا يَحِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدَ الْأَجَلِ إِلَّا أَنْ يُمْسِكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ أَوْ يَعْزِمَ بِالطَّلَاقِ كَمَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

**٥٢٩١ -** وَقَالَ لِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: إِذَا مَضَتْ أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ يُوقَفُ حَتَّى يُطَلَّقَ وَلَا يَقَعُ عَلَيْهِ الطَّلَاقُ حَتَّى يُطَلَّقَ. وَيُذَكَّرُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ وَعَلِيٍّ وَأَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ وَعَائِشَةَ وَابْنِي عَشَرَ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(٢٢) بَابُ حُكْمِ الْمَفْقُودِ فِي أَهْلِهِ، وَمَالِهِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: إِذَا فُقِدَ فِي الصَّفِّ عِنْدَ الْقِتَالِ تَرَبَّصْ أَمْرَاتُهُ سَنَةً. وَاشْتَرَى ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ جَارِيَةً فَالْتَمَسَ صَاحِبُهَا سَنَةً فَلَمْ يَجِدْهُ وَفُقِدَ فَأَخَذَ يُعْطِي الدَّرْهَمَ وَالذَّرْهَمَيْنِ، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ عَنْ فُلَانٍ فَإِنْ أَتَى فُلَانٌ فَلِي وَعَلَيَّ، وَقَالَ: هَكَذَا فَافْعَلُوا بِالْقُطْطَةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ نَحْوَهُ.

(1) (H. 5290) *Īlā'* means the oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.

will come to me, and I shall pay that person the price of the slave-girl." Ibn Mas'ūd further said: "You should do so with a *Luqaṭa* (something found)." Ibn 'Abbās narrated similarly.

Az-Zuhri said regarding a captive whose place (of stay) is known: His wife should not re-marry, nor should his property be distributed, but when news about him ceases to come, then his case is to be treated as the case of a lost person.

**5292.** Narrated Yazīd, the *Maulā* of Munba'ith: The Prophet ﷺ was asked regarding the case of a lost sheep. He said, "You should take it, because it is for you, or for your brother, or for the wolf." Then he was asked about a lost camel. He got angry and his face became red and he said (to the questioner), "You have nothing to do with it; it has its feet and its water container with it; it can go on drinking water and eating trees till its owner meets it." And then the Prophet ﷺ was asked about a *Luqaṭa* (money found by somebody). He said, "Remember and recognize its tying material and its container, and make public announcement about it for one year. If somebody comes and identifies it (then give it to him), otherwise add it to your property."

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِي الْأَسِيرِ يُعْلَمُ مَكَانُهُ: لَا تَتَزَوَّجُ امْرَأَتُهُ وَلَا يُقْسَمُ مَالُهُ، فَإِذَا انْقَطَعَ خَبَرُهُ فَسُنَّتُهُ سُنَّةُ الْمَفْقُودِ.

٥٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَّبِعِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنْ ضَالَّةِ الْعَنَمِ، فَقَالَ: «خُذْهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذَّئِبِ». وَسُئِلَ عَنْ ضَالَّةِ الْإِبِلِ، فَغَضِبَ وَاحْمَرَّتْ وَجْنَتَاهُ، وَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا الْحِذَاءُ وَالسَّقَاءُ، تَشْرَبُ الْمَاءَ وَتَأْكُلُ الشَّجَرَ حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رِبْعُهَا». وَسُئِلَ عَنِ اللَّفْطَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اعْرِفْ وَكَاءَهَا وَعِفَاصَهَا، وَعَرِّفْهَا سَنَةً، فَإِنْ جَاءَ مَنْ يَعْرِفُهَا، وَإِلَّا فَاخْطِطْهَا بِمَالِكَ». قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَلَقِيتُ رَبِيعَةَ بِنْتُ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَلَمْ أَخْفِظْ عَنْهُ شَيْئًا غَيْرَ هَذَا فَقُلْتُ: أَرَأَيْتَ حَدِيثَ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَّبِعِ فِي أَمْرِ الضَّالَّةِ هُوَ عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَيَقُولُ رَبِيعَةُ عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَّبِعِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، قَالَ

سُفْيَانُ: فَلَقِيتُ رَبِيعَةَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ.

[راجع: ٩١]

### (23) CHAPTER. *Az-Zihār*.<sup>(1)</sup>

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“Indeed Allāh has heard the statement of her (**Khawla bint Tha’laba**) that disputes with you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning her husband (**Aus bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit**)... (up to)... and for him who is unable to do so, he should feed sixty of the poor.” (V.58:1-4)

Narrated Mālik that he asked Ibn Shihāb about *Az-Zihār* of a slave. He said, “It is like *Az-Zihār* of a free man.” Mālik said: The fasting of a slave (in the above case) is two months.

And Al-Ḥasan bin Al-Ḥurr said: *Az-Zihār* of a free man or a slave towards a free lady or a slave lady is the same.

‘Ikrima said: If someone declares *Zihār* towards his slave girl, it has no significance, for *Zihār* is only valid in cases involving actual wives.

### (24) CHAPTER. Using gestures to express the decision of divorcing and other matters.

Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will not punish (people) because of the tears they shed (over the dead) but He will punish (them) because of this,” pointing to his tongue.

Ka’b bin Mālik said: The Prophet ﷺ gestured to me with his hand, ordering me to take half (my due).

Asmā’ said: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered the eclipse *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I asked ‘Ā’ishah while she was offering the *Ṣalāt* (prayer),

(٢٣) **بَابُ الظَّهَارِ** وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:

﴿قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّتِي تُجَادِلُكَ فِي زَوْجِهَا إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿مَنْ لَرَّ بَسْطَعَ فِطْعَامُ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا﴾ [المجادلة: ١-٤].

وَقَالَ لِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ عَنْ ظَهَارِ الْعَبْدِ، فَقَالَ: نَحْوُ ظَهَارِ الْحُرِّ. قَالَ مَالِكٌ: وَصِيَامُ الْعَبْدِ شَهْرَانِ. وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الْحُرِّ: ظَهَارُ الْحُرِّ وَالْعَبْدِ مِنَ الْحُرَّةِ وَالْأَمَةِ سَوَاءً. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: إِنْ ظَاهَرَ مِنْ أَمَتِهِ فَلَيْسَ بِشَيْءٍ، إِنَّمَا الظَّهَارُ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ. وَفِي الْعَرَبِيَّةِ: ﴿لِمَا قَالُوا﴾ أَيِ فِيمَا قَالُوا وَفِي نَقْصٍ مَا قَالُوا، وَهَذَا أَوْلَى لِأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَدَلَّ عَلَى الْمُتَكَرَّرِ وَقَوْلِ الزُّوْرِ.

(٢٤) **بَابُ الإِشَارَةِ فِي الطَّلَاقِ وَالْأُمُورِ**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يُعَذِّبُ اللَّهُ بِدَمْعِ الْعَيْنِ وَلَكِنْ يُعَذِّبُ بِهَذَا»، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى لِسَانِهِ. وَقَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَشَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيَّ أَنْ أَخُذَ النِّصْفَ، وَقَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الْكُسُوفِ، فَقُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ؟ فَأَوْمَأَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا إِلَى

(1) (Ch. 23) *Az-Zihār* is the saying of a husband to his wife, “You are to me like the back of my mother,” i.e., “you are unlawful for me to approach.”



"What is the matter with the people?" She pointed towards the sun with her head. I asked, "Is there a sign?" She nodded, agreeing.

Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ signalled to Bakr with his hand to lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

Ibn 'Abbās said: The Prophet ﷺ waved his hand, indicating that there was no harm (in a certain matter).

Abū Qatāda said: The Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions) regarding hunting by a *Muḥrim*, "Did anyone of you (while in the state of *Iḥrām*) order him (a non-*Muḥrim*) to attack the game, or did anyone of you point at it (to draw his attention)?" They said, "No." On that the Prophet ﷺ said: "Then eat of it."<sup>(1)</sup>

5293. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed the *Tawāf* (around the Ka'bah) while riding his camel, and every time he reached the corner (of the Black Stone) he pointed at it with his hand and said "*Allāhu Akbar*."

(Zainab said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "An opening has been made in the wall of Gog and Magog like this and this," forming the number 90 (with his thumb and index finger).

5294. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, "There is an hour (or a moment) of particular significance on Friday. If it happens that a Muslim is offering a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and

السَّائِسِ، فَقُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ فَأَوْمَأَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا وَهِيَ تَصَلِّي أَي نَعَمْ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: أَوْمَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنْ يَتَقَدَّمَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَوْمَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ لَا حَرَجَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الصَّيْدِ لِلْمُحْرِمِ: «أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَخْمُولَ عَلَيْهَا، أَوْ أَشَارَ إِلَيْهَا؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «فَكُلُوا».

٥٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: طَافَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى بَعْضِهِ وَكَانَ كَلَّمَا أَتَى عَلَى الرُّكْنِ، أَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ وَكَبَّرَ. وَقَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَتَحَ مِنْ رَذَمٍ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجَ مِثْلُ هَذِهِ وَهَذِهِ»، وَعَقَّدَ تِسْعِينَ.

[راجع: ١٦٠٧]

٥٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بَشَرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ

(1) (Chap. 24) This is part of a story where a non-*Muḥrim* had hunted game, and those who were in the state of *Iḥrām* hesitated to eat thereof, so the Prophet ﷺ asked them whether they had participated in its hunting with a word or a gesture. When they denied that, he allowed them to eat of it.

invoking Allāh for some good at that very moment, Allāh will grant him his request.” (The subnarrator placed the top of his finger on the palm of the other hand between the middle finger and the little one). (See H.935)

**5295.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, a Jew attacked a girl and took some silver ornaments she was wearing and crushed her head. Her relatives brought her to the Prophet ﷺ while she was in her last breaths, and she was unable to speak. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked her, “Who has hit you? So-and-so?”, mentioning somebody other than her murderer. She moved her head, indicating denial. The Prophet ﷺ mentioned another person other than the murderer, and she again moved her head indicating denial. Then he asked, “Was it so-and-so?”, mentioning the name of her killer. She nodded, agreeing. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that the head of that Jew be crushed between two stones. (See H.2413)

**5296.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “*Al-Fitnah* (trial or affliction) will emerge from here,” pointing towards the East.

**5297.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā: We were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on a journey, and when the sun set, he said to a

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: «فِي الْجُمُعَةِ سَاعَةً لَا يُؤَافِقُهَا عَبْدٌ مُسْلِمٌ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي، يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ خَيْرًا إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ»، وَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ وَوَضَعَ أُنْمُلَتَهُ عَلَى بَطْنِ الْوُسْطَى وَالْخِنْصِرِ، قُلْنَا: يُزْهَدُهَا. [راجع: ٩٣٥]

**٥٢٩٥ -** قَالَ: وَقَالَ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَجَّاجِ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: عَدَا يَهُودِيٌّ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى جَارِيَةٍ فَأَخَذَ أَوْصَاحًا كَانَتْ عَلَيْهَا، وَرَضَخَ رَأْسَهَا، فَاتَى بِهَا أَهْلَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهِيَ فِي آخِرِ رَمَقٍ وَقَدْ أَصْمَمَتْ، فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ قَتَلَكَ؟ فُلَانٌ؟» لَغِيرِ الَّذِي قَتَلَهَا، فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَنْ لَا، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لِرَجُلٍ آخَرَ غَيْرِ الَّذِي قَتَلَهَا فَأَشَارَتْ أَنْ لَا، فَقَالَ: «فَفُلَانٌ؟» لِقَاتِلِهَا، فَأَشَارَتْ أَنْ نَعَمْ. فَأَمَرَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَضَخَ رَأْسَهُ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ. [راجع: ٢٤١٣]

**٥٢٩٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْفِتْنَةُ مِنْ هَاهُنَا»، وَأَشَارَ إِلَى الْمَشْرِقِ.

[راجع: ٣١٠٤]

**٥٢٩٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ،

man, "Get down and prepare a drink of *Sawīq* for me." The man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you wait till it is evening?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ again said, "Get down and prepare a drink of *Sawīq*." The man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you wait till it is evening, for it is still daytime." The Prophet ﷺ again said, "Get down and prepare a drink of *Sawīq*." So the third time the man got down and prepared a drink of *Sawīq* for him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank thereof and pointed with his hand towards the East, saying, "When you see the night falling from this side, then a fasting person should break his fast." (See H. 1941)

**5298.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The call (or the *Ādhān*) of Bilāl should not stop you from taking the *Sahūr*-meals, for Bilāl calls (or pronounces the *Ādhān*) so that the one who is offering the night prayer should take a rest, and it does not indicate the daybreak or dawn." The narrator, Yazīd, described (how dawn breaks) by stretching out his hands and then separating them wide apart.

**5299.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The example of a miser and a generous person is like that of two persons wearing iron cloaks from the breast up to the neck. When the generous person spends, the iron cloak enlarges and

عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي سَفَرٍ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا عَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ: «انْزِلْ فَاجْدَحْ لِي»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْ أَمْسَيْتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجْدَحْ»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْ أَمْسَيْتَ إِنَّ عَلَيْكَ نَهَارًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «انْزِلْ فَاجْدَحْ»، فَتَزَلَّ فَجَدَحَ لَهُ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ، فَشَرِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ أَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى الْمَشْرِقِ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ اللَّيْلَ قَدْ أَقْبَلَ مِنْ هَاهُنَا فَقَدْ أَفْطَرَ الصَّائِمُ». [راجع: ١٩٤١]

**٥٢٩٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَمْنَعَنَّ أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ نِدَاءُ بِلَالٍ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَذَانُهُ مِنْ سَحَوْرِهِ، فَإِنَّمَا يُنَادِي، أَوْ قَالَ: يُؤَدِّنُ لِيُرْجَعَ قَائِمُكُمْ، وَلَيْسَ أَنْ يَقُولَ - كَأَنَّهُ يَغْنِي - الصُّبْحُ أَوْ الْفَجْرُ»، وَأَظْهَرَ يَزِيدُ يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ مَدَّ إِحْدَاهُمَا مِنَ الْآخَرَى. [راجع: ٦٢١]

**٥٢٩٩ -** وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ ابْنُ رِبْعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرَيْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْبَخِيلِ وَالْمُنْفِقِ

spread over his skin so much so that it covers his fingertips and obliterates his tracks. As for the miser, as soon as he thinks of spending, every ring of the iron cloak sticks to its place (against his body) and he tries to expand it, but it does not expand. The Prophet ﷺ pointed with his hand towards his throat.

## (25) CHAPTER. *Al-Li'ān*.<sup>(1)</sup>

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And for those who accuse their wives.. (up to) .. if he (her husband) speaks the truth.”  
(V.24:6-9)

If a dumb man accuses his wife (of an illegal sexual intercourse) by means of writing, pointing or giving a familiar nod, then he is like the one who can speak, for the Prophet ﷺ has permitted the use of gestures in performing the orders prescribed by Allāh. That is the saying of some people of Hijāz and some learned men.

And Allāh تعالى said:

“Then she (Mary) pointed to him (Jesus). They said, ‘How can we talk to one who is a child in the cradle?’ ” (V.19:29)

And Ad-Dahhāk said: ‘*Illā-Ramzā*’ means ‘only with signals’.

Some scholars said: Neither a legal prescribed punishment, nor *Li'ān* (are permissible to be carried out through gestures). Yet he said: If somebody expresses his decision to divorce his wife by means of writing, pointing or nodding, it is permissible. But there is no difference between divorcing and accusing. If that scholar says that accusation can be only through speech, he will be answered that;

كَمَثَلِ رَجُلَيْنِ عَلَيْهِمَا جُبَّتَانِ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ  
مِنْ لَدُنْ تَذْيِيهِمَا إِلَى تَرَاقِيهِمَا، فَأَمَّا  
الْمُنْفِقُ فَلَا يُنْفِقُ شَيْئًا إِلَّا مَادَّتْ عَلَى  
جِلْدِهِ حَتَّى تُجِنَّ بَنَانُهُ وَتَغْفُو أَثَرُهُ،  
وَأَمَّا الْبَخِيلُ فَلَا يُرِيدُ يُنْفِقُ إِلَّا لَزِمَتْ  
كُلُّ حَلْقَةٍ مَوْضِعَهَا فَهُوَ يُوسِعُهَا وَلَا  
تَتَّسِعُ، وَيُسِيرُ بِإِصْبَعِهِ إِلَى حَلْقِهِ.

[راجع: ١٤٤٣]

(٢٥) بَابُ اللَّعَانِ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:  
﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَاجَهُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنْ  
كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾

فَإِذَا قَذَفَ الْأَخْرُسُ امْرَأَتَهُ بِكِتَابَةٍ  
أَوْ إِشَارَةٍ أَوْ إيماءٍ مَعْرُوفٍ، فَهُوَ  
كَالْمُتَكَلِّمِ لِأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ أَجَازَ  
الْإِشَارَةَ فِي الْفَرَائِضِ، وَهُوَ قَوْلُ  
بَعْضِ أَهْلِ الْحِجَازِ وَأَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ.  
وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَاسْأَرْتَ إِلَيْهِ قَالُوا  
كَيْفَ نُكَلِّمُ مَنْ كَانَ فِي الْمَهْدِ  
صَبِيًّا﴾ [مريم: ٢٩].

وَقَالَ الضَّحَّاكُ ﴿إِلَّا رَمَزًا﴾ [آل  
عمران: ٤١]: إِشَارَةً. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ  
النَّاسِ: لَا حَدَّ وَلَا لِعَانَ، ثُمَّ رَعِمَ  
إِنْ طَلَّقَ بِكِتَابَةٍ أَوْ إِشَارَةٍ أَوْ إيماءٍ  
جَازٍ، وَلَيْسَ بَيْنَ الطَّلَاقِ وَالْقَذْفِ  
فَرْقٌ. فَإِنْ قَالَ: الْقَذْفُ لَا يَكُونُ إِلَّا  
بِكَلَامٍ، قِيلَ لَهُ: كَذَلِكَ الطَّلَاقُ لَا  
يَكُونُ إِلَّا بِكَلَامٍ، وَإِلَّا بَطَلَ الطَّلَاقُ

(1) (Ch. 25) See the glossary.

similarly, divorce cannot be given except through speech, otherwise both divorce and accusation are invalid. The same is true about the manumission of slaves. A deaf person is permitted to do *Li'an*.

Ash-Sha'bī and Qatāda said: If someone says, "You are divorced," and points with his fingers, his gesture is enough to bring about the divorce.

Ibrāhīm said: If a dumb person writes a divorce with his hand, it becomes valid.

And Ḥamād said: If a dumb or a deaf person gives a nod (to indicate something), it is sufficient.

**5300.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Shall I tell you of the best families among the *Anṣār*?" They (the people) said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger! The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best are Banū An-Najjār, and after them are Banū 'Abd Al-Ash-hal, and after them are Banū Al-Hārith bin Al-Khazraj, and after them are Banū Sā'ida." The Prophet ﷺ then moved his hand by closing his fingers and then opening them like one throwing something, and then said, "Anyhow, there is good in all the families of the *Anṣār*."

**5301.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idi, a Companion of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, holding out his middle and index fingers, said, "My advent and the Hour's are like this (or like these)," namely, the period between his era and the Hour is like the distance between those two fingers, i.e., very short.

وَالْقَذْفُ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْعِتْشُ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْأَصْمُ يُلَاعِنُ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ وَقَتَادَةُ: إِذَا قَالَ: أَنْتَ طَالِقٌ، فَأَشَارَ بِأَصَابِعِهِ؛ تَبَيَّنَ مِنْهُ بِإِشَارَتِهِ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: الْأَخْرَسُ إِذَا كَتَبَ الطَّلَاقَ بِيَدِهِ لَزِمَهُ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ: الْأَخْرَسُ وَالْأَصْمُ إِنْ قَالَ بِرَأْسِهِ جَارَ.

**٥٣٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِخَيْرِ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «بَنُو النَّجَّارِ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ: بَنُو عَبْدِ الْأَشْهَلِ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ: بَنُو الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ بَنُو سَاعِدَةَ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ بِيَدِهِ، فَقَبَضَ أَصَابِعَهُ، ثُمَّ بَسَطَهُنَّ كَالرَّامِي بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَفِي كُلِّ دُورٍ الْأَنْصَارِ خَيْرٌ».

**٥٣٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ: سَمِعْتُ مِنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ صَاحِبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بُعِثْتُ أَنَا وَالسَّاعَةُ».

5302. Narrated Ibn 'Umar: The Prophet ﷺ (holding out his ten fingers thrice) said, "The month is thus and thus and thus," namely thirty days. Then (holding out his ten fingers twice and then nine fingers) he said, "It may be thus and thus and thus," namely twenty-nine days. He meant once thirty days and once twenty-nine days.

5303. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ pointed with his hand towards Yemen and said twice, "Faith is there," and then pointed towards the East, and said, "Verily, sternness and mercilessness are the qualities of those who are busy with their camels and pay no attention to their religion, from where comes out the two sides of the head of Satan, namely, the tribes of Rabī'a and Muḍar."

5304. Narrated Sahl: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I and the one who looks after an orphan will be like this in Paradise," showing his middle and index fingers and separating them.

(26) CHAPTER. If a husband hints that he suspects his paternity to a child.

5305. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! A black child has been

كَلْهَذِهِ مِنْ هَذِهِ، أَوْ كَهَاتَيْنِ»، وَقَرَنَ بَيْنَ السَّبَّابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى. [راجع: ١٣٦] ٥٣٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَبَلَةُ بْنُ سُحَيْمٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَمَرَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الشَّهْرُ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، يَغْنِي ثَلَاثِينَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، يَغْنِي تِسْعًا وَعَشْرِينَ. يَقُولُ: مَرَّةً ثَلَاثِينَ، وَمَرَّةً تِسْعًا وَعَشْرِينَ. [راجع: ١٩٠٨]

٥٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ: قَالَ: وَأَشَارَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ نَحْوَ الْيَمَنِ: «الْإِيمَانُ هَاهُنَا - مَرَّتَيْنِ - أَلَا وَإِنَّ الْقَسْوَةَ وَغِلَظَ الْقُلُوبِ فِي الْفَدَّادِينَ حَيْثُ يَظْلَعُ قَرْنَا الشَّيْطَانِ: رَبِيعَةَ وَمُضَرَ». [راجع: ٣٣٠٢]

٥٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنَا وَكَافُلُ الْيَتِيمِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ هَكَذَا»، وَأَشَارَ بِالسَّبَّابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى وَفَرَجَ بَيْنَهُمَا شَيْئًا. [انظر: ٦٠٠٥]

(٢٦) بَابُ: إِذَا عَرَّضَ بِنْفِي الْوَلَدِ

٥٣٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ

born for me.” The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “Have you got camels?” The man said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ asked him, “What colour are they?” The man replied, “Red.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Is there a grey one among them?” The man replied, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whence comes that?” He said, “May be it is because of heredity.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “May be your (latest) son has this colour because of heredity.”

(27) CHAPTER. Commanding those who are involved in a case of *Li'ān*<sup>(1)</sup> to take the oath (of *Li'ān*).

5306. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: An *Anṣārī* man accused his wife (of committing illegal sexual intercourse). The Prophet ﷺ made both of them take the oath of *Li'ān*, and separated them from each other (by divorce).

(28) CHAPTER. The man should start the process of *Li'ān*.

5307. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Hilāl bin Umaiyya accused his wife of illegal sexual intercourse and came to the Prophet ﷺ to bear witness (against her), (taking the oath of *Li'ān*). The Prophet ﷺ was saying, “Allāh knows that either of you is a liar. Will anyone of you repent (to Allāh)?” Then the lady got up and gave her witness.

سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَلَدَ لِي غُلَامٌ أَسْوَدُ، فَقَالَ: «هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «مَا أَلْوَانُهَا؟» قَالَ: حُمْرٌ، قَالَ: «هَلْ فِيهَا مِنْ أَوْرَقٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَأَتَى ذَلِكَ؟» قَالَ: لَعَلَّ نَزَعَهُ عِرْقٌ، قَالَ: «فَلَعَلَّ ابْنَتَكَ هَذَا نَزَعَهُ». [انظر: ٦٨٤٧، ٧٣١٤]

(٢٧) بَابُ إِخْلَافِ الْمُلَاعِنِ

٥٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَذَفَ امْرَأَتَهُ فَاخْلَفَهُمَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا. [راجع: ٤٧٤٨]

(٢٨) بَابُ: يَبْدَأُ الرَّجُلُ بِالتَّلَاغِنِ

٥٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ حَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرَمَةُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ هِلَالَ بْنَ أُمَيَّةٍ قَذَفَ امْرَأَتَهُ فَجَاءَ فَشَهِدَ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» ثُمَّ قَامَتْ فَشَهِدَتْ. [راجع: ٢٦٧١]

(1) (Chap. 27) *Li'ān*: See the glossary.

(29) CHAPTER. *Al-Li'ān*, and whoever divorced (his wife) after the process of *Li'ān*.

5308. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: 'Uwaimir Al-'Ajlānī came to 'Āṣim bin Adī Al-Anṣārī and said to him, "O 'Āṣim! Suppose a man saw another man with his wife, would he kill him whereupon you would kill him; or what should he do? Please, O 'Āṣim, ask about this on my behalf." 'Āṣim asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked that question and considered it disgraceful. What 'Āṣim heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was hard on him. When 'Āṣim returned to his family, 'Uwaimir came to him and said, "O 'Āṣim! What did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ say to you?" 'Āṣim said to 'Uwaimir, "You never bring me any good. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ disliked the problem which I asked him about." 'Uwaimir said, "By Allāh, I will not give up this matter until I ask the Prophet ﷺ about it." So 'Uwaimir proceeded till he came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the midst of people, and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If a man sees another man with his wife, would he kill him, whereupon you would kill him, or what should he do?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has revealed some decree as regards you and your wife's case. Go and bring her." So they carried out the process of *Li'ān* while I was present among the people with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When they had finished their *Li'ān*, 'Uwaimir said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If I should now keep her with me as a wife, then I have told a lie." So he divorced her thrice prior to being ordered by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. (Ibn Shihāb said: So divorce was the tradition for all those who were involved in a case of *Li'ān*).

(٢٩) بَابُ اللَّعَانِ وَمَنْ طَلَّقَ بَعْدَ اللَّعَانِ

٥٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ سَهْلَ ابْنَ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عُؤَيْمِرَ الْعَجْلَانِيَّ جَاءَ إِلَى عَاصِمِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ فَقَالَ لَهُ: يَا عَاصِمُ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَيَقْتُلُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ؟ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَفْعَلُ؟ سَلْ لِي يَا عَاصِمُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَسَأَلَ عَاصِمٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَكَرِهَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَسْأَلَةَ وَعَابَهَا حَتَّى كَبُرَ عَلَى عَاصِمٍ مَا سَمِعَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ عَاصِمٌ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ جَاءَهُ عُؤَيْمِرُ فَقَالَ: يَا عَاصِمُ، مَاذَا قَالَ لَكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ لِعُؤَيْمِرٍ: لَمْ تَأْتِنِي بِخَيْرٍ، قَدْ كَرِهَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَسْأَلَةَ الَّتِي سَأَلْتَهُ عَنْهَا. فَقَالَ عُؤَيْمِرُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْتَهِيَ حَتَّى أَسْأَلَهُ عَنْهَا. فَأَقْبَلَ عُؤَيْمِرُ حَتَّى جَاءَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَسَطَ النَّاسِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَيَقْتُلُهُ فَتَقْتُلُونَهُ؟ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَفْعَلُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيكَ وَفِي صَاحِبَتِكَ، فَادْهَبْ فَأْتِ بِهَا». قَالَ سَهْلٌ: فَتَلَاعَنَّا وَأَنَا مَعَ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا فَرَعَا مِنْ



تَلَاغِيَهُمَا قَالَ عُوَيْمِرٌ: كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَمْسَكْتُهَا، فَطَلَّقَهَا ثَلَاثًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْمُرُهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَكَانَتْ سُنَّةَ الْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ. [راجع: ٤٢٣]

### (٣٠) بَابُ التَّلَاغِي فِي الْمَسْجِدِ

(30) CHAPTER. To carry out *Li'ān*<sup>(1)</sup> in a mosque.

5309. Narrated Ibn Juraij: Ibn Shihāb informed me about *Li'ān* and the tradition related to it, referring to the narration of Sahl bin Sa'd, the brother of Banu Sā'ida. He said, "An *Anṣārī* man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! If a man saw another man with his wife, should he kill him, or what should he do?' So Allāh revealed concerning his affair what is mentioned in the Qur'an about the affair of those involved in a case of *Li'ān*. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Allāh has given His Verdict regarding you and your wife.' So they carried out *Li'ān* in the mosque while I was present there. When they had finished, the man said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! If I should now keep her with me as a wife then I have told a lie about her.' Then he divorced her thrice without being ordered by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, when they had finished the *Li'ān* process. So he divorced her in front of the Prophet ﷺ." Ibn Shihāb added, "After their case, it became a tradition that a couple involved in a case of *Li'ān* should be separated by divorce. That lady was pregnant then, and later on her son was called by his mother's name. The tradition concerning their inheritance was that she would be his heir and he would inherit of her property, the share Allāh had prescribed for

٥٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ الْمَلَاعِنَةِ وَعَنِ السُّنَّةِ فِيهَا عَنْ حَدِيثِ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ أَخِي بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَقْتُلُهُ أَمْ كَيْفَ يَفْعَلُ؟ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِي شَأْنِهِ مَا ذَكَرَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ مِنْ أَمْرِ الْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَدْ قَضَى اللَّهُ فِيكَ وَفِي امْرَأَتِكَ»، قَالَ: فَتَلَاعَنَّا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَا قَالَ: كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّ أَمْسَكْتُهَا، فَطَلَّقَهَا ثَلَاثًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَأْمُرُهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ فَرَغَا مِنَ التَّلَاغِي، فَفَارَقَهَا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: كَانَ ذَلِكَ تَفْرِيقًا بَيْنَ كُلِّ مُتَلَاعِنِينَ. قَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَكَانَتْ السُّنَّةُ بَعْدَهُمَا أَنْ

(1) (Chap. 30) *Li'ān*: See the glossary.

him." Ibn Shihāb said that Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī said that the Prophet ﷺ said (in the above narration), "If that lady delivers a small red child like a lizard, then the lady has spoken the truth and the man was a liar, but if she delivers a child with black eyes and huge lips, then her husband has spoken the truth." Then she delivered it in the shape one would dislike (as it proved her guilty).

يُفَرِّقَ بَيْنَ الْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ، وَكَانَتْ حَامِلًا  
وَكَانَ ابْنُهَا يُدْعَى لَأُمِّهِ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ  
جَرَتْ السَّنَةُ فِي مِيرَاثِهَا أَنَّهَا تَرَتْهُ  
وَوَيْرَتْ مِنْهَا مَا قَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَهُ. قَالَ ابْنُ  
جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ  
ابْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ فِي هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ:  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهٍ  
أَحْمَرَ قَصِيرًا كَأَنَّهُ وَحَرَةٌ فَلَا أَرَاهَا إِلَّا  
قَدْ صَدَقَتْ وَكَذَبَ عَلَيْهَا، وَإِنْ جَاءَتْ  
بِهِ أَسْوَدَ أَعْيَنَ ذَا أَلْتَيْنِ فَلَا أَرَاهُ إِلَّا  
قَدْ صَدَقَ عَلَيْهَا». فجاءت به على  
المَكْرُوءِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٤٢٣]

**(31) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "If I were to stone any person to death without witnesses."**

**5310.** Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said, "Once *Li'ān* was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ whereupon 'Āsim bin Adī said something and went away. Then a man from his tribe came to him, complaining that he had found a man with his wife. 'Āsim said, 'I have not been put to task except for my statement (about *Li'ān*).' 'Āsim took the man to the Prophet ﷺ and the man told him of the state in which he had found his wife. The man was pale, thin, and of lank hair, while the other man whom he claimed he had seen with his wife, was brown, fat and had much flesh on his calves. The Prophet ﷺ invoked, saying, 'O Allāh! Reveal the truth.' So that lady delivered a child resembling the man whom her husband had mentioned he had found her with. The Prophet ﷺ then made them carry out *Li'ān*." Then a man from that gathering asked Ibn 'Abbās, "Was she the

**(٣١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ رَاجِمًا بِغَيْرِ بَيِّنَةٍ»**

٥٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ  
الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ:  
أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ التَّلَاْعُنَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ  
عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَدِيٍّ فِي ذَلِكَ قَوْلًا ثُمَّ  
انْصَرَفَ. فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ يَشْكُو  
إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ قَدْ وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا فَقَالَ  
عَاصِمٌ: مَا ابْتَلَيْتَ بِهِذَا إِلَّا لِقَوْلِي،  
فَذَهَبَ بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِالَّذِي  
وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ امْرَأَتَهُ، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ  
مُضْفَرًا قَلِيلَ اللَّحْمِ سَبَطَ الشَّعْرِ،  
وَكَانَ الَّذِي ادَّعَى عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَهُ عِنْدَ  
أَهْلِهِ آدَمَ خَذَلًا كَثِيرَ اللَّحْمِ، فَقَالَ

same lady regarding which the Prophet ﷺ had said, 'If I were to stone to death someone without witness, I would have stoned this lady?' Ibn 'Abbās said, "No, that was another lady who, though being a Muslim, used to arouse suspicion by her outright misbehaviour."

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَيِّنْ»، فَجَاءَتْ شَيْبَهَا بِالرَّجُلِ الَّذِي ذَكَرَ زَوْجَهَا أَنَّهُ وَجَدَهُ فَلَا عَنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمَا، قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ: هِيَ الَّتِي قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ رَجَمْتُ أَحَدًا بغير بَيِّنَةٍ، رَجَمْتُ هَذِهِ؟» فَقَالَ: لَا، تِلْكَ امْرَأَةٌ كَانَتْ تُظْهِرُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ السُّوءَ. قَالَ أَبُو صَالِحٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: آدَمَ خَذَلًا. [انظر:

[٥٣١٦، ٦٨٥٥، ٦٨٥٦، ٧٢٣٨]

### (32) CHAPTER. The *Mahr* in the case of *Li'an*.

5311. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn 'Umar, "(What is the verdict if) a man accuses his wife of illegal sexual intercourse?" Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ separated (by divorce) the couple of Banī Al-'Ajlān, and said (to them), 'Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?' But both of them refused. He again said, 'Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?' But both of them refused. So he separated them by divorce." [Ayyūb, a sub-narrator said: 'Amr bin Dīnār said to me, "There is something else in this *Ḥadīth* which you have not mentioned. It goes thus: The man said, 'What about my money (i.e. the *Mahr* that I have given to my wife)?' It was said, 'You have no right to restore any money, for if you have spoken the truth (as regards the accusation), you have also consummated your marriage with her; and if you have told a lie, you are less rightful to have your money back'."].

### (٣٢) بَابُ صَدَاقِ الْمَلَاعَةِ

٥٣١١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عَمَرَ: رَجُلٌ قَذَفَ امْرَأَتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: فَرَّقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْ بَنِي الْعَجْلَانِ، وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» فَأَبَيَا. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» فَأَبَيَا. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا لَكَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» فَأَبَيَا، فَفَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: فَقَالَ لِي عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: إِنَّ فِي الْحَدِيثِ شَيْئًا لَا أَرَاكَ تُحَدِّثُهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ الرَّجُلُ: مَالِي؟ قَالَ: قِيلَ: «لَا مَالَ لَكَ، إِنْ كُنْتَ صَادِقًا فَقَدْ دَخَلْتَ بِهَا، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ كَاذِبًا فَهُوَ أَبْعَدُ

مِنْكَ». [انظر: ٥٣١٢، ٥٣٤٩، ٥٣٥٠]

(33) CHAPTER. The saying of the *Imām* (ruler) to those who are involved in a case of *Li'an*: "Surely one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent (to Allāh)?"

(٣٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْإِمَامِ لِلْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ: إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا مَنْ تَائِبٌ؟

5312. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: I asked Ibn 'Umar about those who were involved in a case of *Li'an*. He said, "The Prophet ﷺ said to those who were involved in a case of *Li'an*, 'Your accounts are with Allāh. One of you two is a liar, and you (the husband) have no right over her (she is divorced)'. The man said, 'What about my property (*Mahr*)?' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'You have no right to get back your property. If you have told the truth about her then your property was for the consummation of your marriage with her; and if you told a lie about her, then you are less rightful to get your property back'." Sufyān, a subnarrator said: I learned the *Hadīth* from 'Amr.

٥٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ ابْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنِ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ فَقَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ: «حِسَابُكُمَا عَلَى اللَّهِ، أَحَدُكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، لَا سَبِيلَ لَكَ عَلَيْهَا». قَالَ: مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا مَالَ لَكَ، إِنْ كُنْتَ صَدَقْتَ عَلَيْهَا فَهُوَ بِمَا اسْتَحَلَّكَ مِنْ فَرْجِهَا، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ كَذَبْتَ عَلَيْهَا فَذَاكَ أَبْعَدُ لَكَ». قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ عَمْرُو. وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عُمَرَ: رَجُلٌ لَاعَنَ امْرَأَتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ بِإِضْبَاعِهِ - وَفَرَّقَ سُفْيَانُ بَيْنَ إِضْبَاعِهِ السَّبَّابَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى -: فَرَّقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْ بَنِي الْعَجْلَانِ. وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ عَمْرُو وَأَيُّوبَ كَمَا أَخْبَرْتُكَ. [راجع: ٥٣١١]

(34) CHAPTER. The separation (divorce) between those who are involved in a case of *Li'an*.

(٣٤) بَابُ التَّفْرِيقِ بَيْنَ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ

5313. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ separated (divorced) the wife from her husband who accused her

٥٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ

for an illegal sexual intercourse, and made them take the oath of *Li'an*.

5314. Narrated Ibn 'Umar : The Prophet ﷺ made an *Anṣārī* man and his wife carry out *Li'an*, and then separated them by divorce.

(35) CHAPTER. The child is to be given to the lady (accused by her husband for an illegal sexual intercourse).

5315. Narrated Ibn 'Umar : The Prophet ﷺ made a man and his wife carry out *Li'an*, and the husband repudiated her child. So the Prophet ﷺ got them separated (by divorce) and decided that the child belonged to the mother only.

(36) CHAPTER. The statement of the *Imām* : "O Allāh! Reveal the truth."

5316. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : Those involved in a case of *Li'an* were mentioned before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Āṣim bin Adī said something about that and then left. Later on a man from his tribe came to him and told him that he had found another man with his wife. On that 'Āṣim said, "I have not been put to task except for what I have said (about *Li'an*)."' 'Āṣim took the man to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he told him of the state in which he found his wife. The man was pale, thin and lank-haired, while the other man whom he had found with his wife was brown, fat with thick calves and

عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ : أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ : أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَارَّقَ بَيْنَ رَجُلٍ وَامْرَأَةٍ قَذَفَهَا وَأَحْلَفَهُمَا . [راجع : ٤٧٤٨]

٥٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُسَدَّدٌ : حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ : أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ : لَاعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ رَجُلٍ وَامْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَفَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا . [راجع : ٤٧٤٨]

(٣٥) بَابٌ : يُلْحَقُ الْوَلَدُ بِالْمَلَاعَةِ

٥٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ : حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَاعَنَ بَيْنَ رَجُلٍ وَامْرَأَةٍ فَانْتَفَى مِنْ وَلَدِهَا، فَفَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَالْحَقَّ الْوَلَدَ بِالْمَرْأَةِ . [راجع : ٤٧٤٨]

(٣٦) بَابٌ قَوْلِ الْإِمَامِ : اللَّهُمَّ بَيِّنْ

٥٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : ذَكَرَ الْمُتَلَاعِنَانِ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَدِيٍّ فِي ذَلِكَ قَوْلًا، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ فَذَكَرَ لَهُ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا . فَقَالَ

curly hair. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Reveal the truth." Then the lady delivered a child resembling the man whom her husband had mentioned he had found with her. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered them to carry out *Li'an*. A man from that gathering said to Ibn 'Abbās, "Was she the same lady regarding whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If I were to stone to death someone without witnesses, I would have stoned this lady?'" Ibn 'Abbās said, "No, that was another lady who, though being a Muslim, used to arouse suspicion because of her outright misbehaviour."

عاصِمٌ: مَا ابْتُلِيتُ بِهَذَا الْأَمْرِ إِلَّا لِقَوْلِي. فَذَهَبَ بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِالَّذِي وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْرَهُ، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ مُضْفَرًا قَلِيلَ اللَّحْمِ سَبَطَ الشَّعْرَ، وَكَانَ الَّذِي وَجَدَهُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِهِ آدَمَ خَذَلًا كَثِيرَ اللَّحْمِ جَعْدًا قَطِطًا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَيِّنْ». فَوَضَعَتْ شَبِيهَا بِالرَّجُلِ الَّذِي ذَكَرَ زَوْجَهَا أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا. فَلَا عَن رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمَا، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ: هِيَ الَّتِي قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ رَجَمْتُ أَحَدًا بغيرِ بَيِّنَةٍ لَرَجَمْتُ هَذِهِ؟» فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَا، تِلْكَ امْرَأَةٌ كَانَتْ تُظْهَرُ السُّوءُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ. [راجع: ٥٣١٠]

(37) CHAPTER. If a person divorces his wife thrice and she marries another man after the completion of her 'Idda but the second husband does not consummate his marriage with her.

(٣٧) بَابُ: إِذَا طَلَّقَهَا ثَلَاثًا ثُمَّ تَزَوَّجَتْ بَعْدَ الْعِدَّةِ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ فَلَمْ يَمْسَسَهَا

5317. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Rifā'a Al-Qurazī married a lady and then divorced her whereupon she married another man. She came to the Prophet ﷺ and said that her new husband did not approach her, and that he was completely impotent. The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), "No (you cannot re-marry your first husband) till you taste the second husband and he tastes you (i.e. till he consummates his marriage with you.)"

٥٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رِفَاعَةَ الْقُرَظِيَّ تَزَوَّجَ امْرَأَةً ثُمَّ طَلَّقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَتْ آخَرَ. فَأَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَتْ لَهُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِيهَا، وَأَنَّهُ لَيْسَ

مَعَهُ إِلَّا مِثْلَ هَذِيَّةٍ، فَقَالَ: «لَا، حَتَّى تَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ، وَيَذُوقَ عُسَيْلَتِكَ».

[راجع: ٢٦٣٩]

(38) CHAPTER. "And those of your women as have passed the age of monthly courses, for them the *Iddah* (prescribed period), if you have doubt, (about their periods)..."

(V.65:4)

Mujāhid said: If you have any doubt whether they still have monthly courses or not. The period of *Idda* for those ladies who have reached the menopause, or have never menstruated, is three months.

(39) CHAPTER. "For those who are pregnant (whether they are divorced or their husbands are dead) their *Idda* (period) is until they laydown their burdens." (V.65:4)

(٣٨) بَابُ: «وَالَّتِي يَسْنَ مِنْ الْمَحِيضِ مِنْ نَسَائِكُمْ إِنْ أَزْنَيْتُمْ».

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: إِنْ لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا يَحِضْنَ أَوْ لَا يَحِضْنَ، وَاللَّائِي قَعْدَنَ عَنِ الْحَيْضِ وَاللَّائِي لَمْ يَحِضْنَ فَعَدَّتُهُنَّ ثَلَاثَةُ أَشْهُرٍ.

(٣٩) بَابُ: «وَأُولَئِكَ الْأَحْمَالُ أَجَلُهُنَّ أَنْ يَضَعْنَ حَمْلَهُنَّ».

5318. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: A lady from Banī Aslam, called Subai'a, became a widow while she was pregnant. Abū As-Sanābil bin Ba'kak demanded her hand in marriage, but she refused to marry him and said, "By Allah, I cannot marry him unless I have completed one of the two prescribed periods." About ten days later (after giving birth to her child), she went to the Prophet ﷺ and he said (to her), "You can marry now."

٥٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ هُرْمَزٍ الْأَعْرَجِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ عَنْ أُمِّهَا أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ أَسْلَمَ يُقَالُ لَهَا: سُبَيْعَةُ، كَانَتْ تَحْتَ زَوْجِهَا، تُوفِّي عَنْهَا وَهِيَ حُبْلَى، فَخَطَبَهَا أَبُو السَّنَابِلِ بْنُ بَعْكَاكٍ، فَأَبَتْ أَنْ تَنْكِحَهُ، فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا يَضْلُحُ أَنْ تَنْكِحِيهِ حَتَّى تَعْتَدِي آخِرَ الْأَجَلَيْنِ. فَمَكَثَتْ قَرِيبًا مِنْ عَشْرِ لَيَالٍ ثُمَّ جَاءَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «انكِحِي». [راجع: ٤٩٠٩]

5319. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh that his father had written to Ibn Al-Arqam a letter asking him to ask Subai'a Al-Aslamīya how the Prophet ﷺ had given her the verdict. She said, "The Prophet ﷺ gave me his verdict that after I gave birth, I could marry."

٥٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّ عُيَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ كَتَبَ إِلَى ابْنِ الْأَرْقَمِ أَنَّ يَسْأَلُ سُبَيْعَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيَّةَ: كَيْفَ أَفْتَاهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَتْ: أَفْتَانِي إِذَا وَضَعْتُ أَنْ أَنْكِحَ. [راجع:

[٣٩٩١]

5320. Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: Subai'a Al-Aslamīya gave birth to a child a few days after the death of her husband. She came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked permission to re-marry, and the Prophet ﷺ gave her permission, and she got married.

٥٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ: أَنَّ سُبَيْعَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيَّةَ نَفَسَتْ بَعْدَ وَفَاةِ زَوْجِهَا بَلِيَالٍ، فَجَاءَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَاسْتَأْذَنَتْهُ أَنْ تَنْكِحَ، فَأَذِنَ لَهَا فَتَنَكَحَتْ.

(40) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And divorced women shall wait (as regards their marriage) for three menstrual periods." (V.2:228)

Ibrāhīm said regarding such a woman as married during the period of *Idda* and had three monthly courses while with him (her second husband). She is regarded as divorced from her first husband.

(٤٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتُ يَرْجِعْنَ بِأَنْفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَاثَ قُرُوءٍ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٨]

وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ فِيمَنْ تَزَوَّجَ فِي الْعِدَّةِ فَحَاضَتْ عِنْدَهُ ثَلَاثَ حِيضٍ: بَانَتْ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِ وَلَا تَحْتَسِبُ بِهِ لِمَنْ بَعْدَهُ. وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: تَحْتَسِبُ، وَهَذَا أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ سُفْيَانَ، يَعْنِي قَوْلَ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: يُقَالُ: أَقْرَأَتِ الْمَرَأَةَ، إِذَا دَنَا حَيْضُهَا، وَأَقْرَأَتْ إِذَا دَنَا طَهْرُهَا، وَيُقَالُ: مَا قَرَأْتُ بِسَلَى قَطُّ، إِذَا لَمْ تَجْمَعْ وَلَدًا فِي بَطْنِهَا.

(41) CHAPTER. The story of Fāṭima bint Qais.

(٤١) قِصَّةُ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ



عَرَّ وَجَلَّ اللَّهُ رَبَّكُمْ لَا

“And fear Allāh your Lord (O Muslims), and turn them not out of their (husband’s) homes...”. (V.65:1)

5321, 5322. Narrated Qāsim bin Muḥammad and Sulaimān bin Yaṣār that Yaḥya bin Sa’id bin Al-‘Āṣ divorced the daughter of ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Ḥakam. ‘Abdur-Raḥmān took her to his house. On that ‘Āishah sent a message to Marwān bin Al-Ḥakam who was the ruler of Al-Madina, saying, “Fear Allāh, and urge (your brother) to return her to her house.” Marwān (in Sulaimān’s version) said, “Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Ḥakam did not obey me (or had a convincing argument).” (In Al-Qāsim’s version) Marwān said, “Have you not heard of the case of Fāṭima bint Qais?” ‘Āishah said, “The case of Fāṭima bint Qais is not in your favour.” Marwān bin Al-Ḥakam said to ‘Āishah, “The reason that made Fāṭima bint Qais go to her father’s house is just applicable to the daughter of ‘Abdur-Raḥmān.”

5323, 5324. Narrated Al-Qāsim: ‘Āishah said, “What is wrong with Fāṭima? Why doesn’t she fear Allāh?” by saying that a divorced lady is not entitled to be provided with residence and sustenance (by her husband).

عَرَّ وَجَلَّ اللَّهُ رَبَّكُمْ لَا تُخْرِجُوهُنَّ مِنْ بُيُوتِهِنَّ [الطلاق: ١]

٥٣٢١، ٥٣٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَسُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُمَا يَذْكُرَانِ أَنَّ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ ابْنَ الْعَاصِ طَلَّقَ بِنْتَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ، فَاتَّقَلَّهَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ فَأَرْسَلَتْ عَائِشَةَ أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِلَى مَرْوَانَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ وَهُوَ أَمِيرُ الْمَدِينَةِ: اتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَارْزُدْهَا إِلَى بَيْتِهَا. قَالَ مَرْوَانُ فِي حَدِيثِ سُلَيْمَانَ: إِنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْحَكَمِ غَلَبَنِي. وَقَالَ الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَوْ مَا بَلَغَكَ شَأْنُ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ قَيْسٍ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا يَضُرُّكَ أَنْ لَا تَذْكُرَ حَدِيثَ فَاطِمَةَ. فَقَالَ مَرْوَانُ بْنُ الْحَكَمِ: إِنْ كَانَ بِكَ شَرٌّ فَحَسْبُكَ مَا بَيْنَ هَذَيْنِ مِنَ الشَّرِّ. [انظر: ٥٣٢٣، ٥٣٢٤،

٥٣٢٥، ٥٣٢٦، ٥٣٢٧، ٥٣٢٨]

٥٣٢٣، ٥٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْدَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: مَا لِفَاطِمَةَ؟ أَلَا تَتَّقِي اللَّهَ؟ يَعْنِي فِي قَوْلِهَا: لَا سَكُنِي وَلَا نَفَقَةَ. [راجع:

٥٣٢١، ٥٣٢٢]

5325, 5326. Narrated Qāsim: ‘Urwa said to ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا “Do you know so-and-so, the daughter of Al-Ḥakam? Her husband divorced her irrevocably and she left (her husband’s house).” ‘Āishah said, “What a bad thing she has done!” ‘Urwa said (to ‘Āishah), “Haven’t you heard the statement of Fāṭima?” ‘Āishah replied, “It is not in her favour to mention.” ‘Urwa added, ‘Āishah reproached (Fāṭima) severely and said, “Fāṭima was in a lonely place, and she was prone to danger, so the Prophet ﷺ allowed her (to go out of her husband’s house).”<sup>(1)</sup>

(42) CHAPTER. If a divorced lady is afraid that she may be attacked in her husband’s house or that she may abuse her husband’s family (she has the right to leave her husband’s house).

5327, 5328. Narrated ‘Urwa: ‘Āishah disapproved of what Fāṭima used to say.<sup>(2)</sup>

(43) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

٥٣٢٥، ٥٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ عُرْوَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ: أَلَمْ تَرَيِ إِلَى فُلَانَةٍ بِنْتِ الْحَكَمِ؟ طَلَّقَهَا زَوْجَهَا الْبَتَّةَ فَخَرَجَتْ، فَقَالَتْ: بِئْسَ مَا صَنَعْتُ. قَالَ: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعِي قَوْلَ فَاطِمَةَ؟ قَالَتْ: أَمَا إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ لَهَا خَيْرٌ فِي ذِكْرِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ. وَزَادَ ابْنُ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: عَابَتْ عَائِشَةُ أَشَدَّ الْعَيْبِ وَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ فَاطِمَةَ كَانَتْ فِي مَكَانٍ وَحِشٍ فَخِيفَ عَلَى نَاحِيَتِهَا، فَلِذَلِكَ أَرْخَصَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٣٢١، ٥٣٢٢]

(٤٢) بَابُ الْمُطَلَّقَةِ إِذَا خَشِيَ عَلَيْهَا فِي مَسْكَنِ زَوْجِهَا أَنْ يُقْتَحَمَ عَلَيْهَا أَوْ تَبْدُوَ عَلَى أَهْلِهَا بِفَاحِشَةٍ

٥٣٢٧، ٥٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنِي حَبَّانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَنْكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ عَلَى فَاطِمَةَ.

[راجع: ٥٣٢١، ٥٣٢٢]

(٤٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يَحِلُّ لهنَّ أَنْ يَكُنَّ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي

(1) (H. 5325) Fāṭima was divorced and came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “My husband has divorced me twice, and I am afraid that somebody may attack me in my house.” The Prophet ﷺ allowed her to move to her parent’s house.

(2) (H. 5327) See *Ḥadīth* 5323.

**“And it is not lawful for them to conceal what Allāh has created in their wombs.”**  
(V.2:228)

(It means) the menses or pregnancy.

5329. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ decided to leave Makkah after the *Hajj*, he saw Ṣāfiyya, sad and standing at the entrance of her tent. He said to her, “*Aqra* (or) *Halqa*! You will detain us. Did you perform *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* on the day of *Nahr*? She said, “Yes.” He said, “Then you can depart.”

(44) CHAPTER. “And their husbands have the better right to take them (divorced ladies) back,” (V.2:228) during the period of the *‘Idda*. And how will a person retain his wife he has divorced once or twice?

And His Statement :

“...do not prevent them...” (V.2:232)

5330. Narrated Al-Ḥasan: Ma’quīl gave his sister in marriage and later her husband divorced her once.

5331. Narrated Al-Ḥasan: The sister of Ma’quīl bin Yasār was married to a man and then that man divorced her and remained away from her till her period of the *‘Idda* expired. Then he demanded for her hand in marriage, but Ma’quīl got angry out of pride and haughtiness and said, “He kept away from her when he could still retain her, and now he demands her hand again?” So Ma’quīl disagreed to re-marry her to him. Then Allāh revealed :

أَزْجَاهِمَنْ ﴿البقرة: ٢٢٨﴾ مِنَ الْحَيْضِ  
وَالْحَمْلِ

٥٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا أَرَادَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَنْفِرَ إِذَا صَفِيَّةُ عَلَى بَابِ خِبَائِهَا كَتِيبَةً، فَقَالَ لَهَا: «عَقْرَى أَوْ حَلْقَى، إِنَّكَ لِحَابِسَتُنَا، أَكُنْتَ أَفْضَتْ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَانْفِرِي إِذَا». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(٤٤) بَابُ: ﴿وَمَوْلَاهُنَّ أَحَقُّ بِرَدِّهِنَّ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٨] فِي الْعِدَّةِ، وَكَيْفَ يُرَاجِعُ الْمَرْأَةَ إِذَا طَلَّقَهَا وَاحِدَةً أَوْ ثِنْتَيْنِ؟ وَقَوْلُهُ: ﴿فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ﴾

٥٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: زَوَّجَ مَعْقِلٌ أُخْتَهُ فَطَلَّقَهَا تَطْلِيقَةً. [راجع: ٤٥٢٩]

٥٣٣١ - وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ: أَنَّ مَعْقِلَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ كَانَتْ أُخْتُهُ تَحْتَ رَجُلٍ فَطَلَّقَهَا ثُمَّ خَلَى عَنْهَا حَتَّى انْقَضَتْ عِدَّتُهَا ثُمَّ خَطَبَهَا، فَحَمِيَ مَعْقِلٌ مِنْ ذَلِكَ أَنْفًا فَقَالَ: خَلَى عَنْهَا

"When you have divorced women and they have fulfilled the term of their prescribed period, do not prevent them from marrying their (former) husbands...." (V.2:232)

So the Prophet ﷺ sent for Ma'qu'il and recited to him (Allāh's Order) and consequently Ma'qu'il gave up his pride and haughtiness and yielded to Allāh's Order.

5332. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ divorced his wife during her menses. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered him to take her back till she became clean, and when she got another period while she was with him, she should wait till she became clean again and only then, if he wanted to divorce her, he could do so before having sexual relations with her. And that is the period Allāh has fixed for divorcing women. Whenever 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) was asked about that, he would say to the questioner, "If you divorced her thrice, she is no longer lawful for you unless she marries another man (and the other man divorces her in his turn)." Ibn 'Umar further said, "Would that you (people) only give one or two divorces, because the Prophet ﷺ has ordered me so."

(45) CHAPTER. To take back one's wife (if she is divorced) while in her menses.

5333. Narrated Yūnus bin Jubair: Ibn 'Umar divorced his wife while she was having her menses. 'Umar asked the Prophet ﷺ who said, "Order him (your son) to take her back, and then divorced her before her period of

وَهُوَ يَقْدِرُ عَلَيْهَا، ثُمَّ يَخْطُبُهَا، فَحَالَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَإِذَا طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ فَلَنْتَنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا تَعْضُلُوهُنَّ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٢] إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ، فَدَعَاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ فَتَرَكَ الْحِمِيَّةَ وَاسْتَقَادَ لِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٤٥٢٩]

٥٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا طَلَّقَ امْرَأَةً لَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ تَطْلِيْقَةً وَاحِدَةً، فَأَمَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُرَاجِعَهَا ثُمَّ يُمَسِّكُهَا حَتَّى تَطْهَرَ ثُمَّ تَحِيضَ عِنْدَهُ حَيْضَةً أُخْرَى، ثُمَّ يُنْهَلِهَا حَتَّى تَطْهَرَ مِنْ حَيْضِهَا. فَإِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَهَا فَلْيُطَلِّقَهَا حِينَ تَطْهَرُ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُجَامِعَهَا. فَبَلَكَ الْعِدَّةَ الَّتِي أَمَرَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُطَلَّقَ لَهَا النِّسَاءُ. وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ إِذَا سُئِلَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ قَالَ لِأَحَدِهِمْ: إِنْ كُنْتَ طَلَّقْتَهَا ثَلَاثًا فَقَدْ حَرَمْتَ عَلَيْكَ حَتَّى تَنْكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَكَ. وَزَادَ فِيهِ غَيْرُهُ عَنْ اللَّيْثِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: لَوْ طَلَّقْتَ مَرَّةً أَوْ مَرَّتَيْنِ، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَنِي بِهِذَا. [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

(٤٥) بَابُ مُرَاجَعَةِ الْحَائِضِ

٥٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ ابْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ جَبْرِ:

the 'Idda has elapsed." I asked Ibn 'Umar, "Will that divorce (during the menses) be counted?" He replied, "If somebody become helpless and behaves foolishly (will his foolishness be an excuse for his misbehaviour)?" [See *Hādīth* No.5252].

**(46) CHAPTER. A widow should mourn for four months and ten days.**

And Az-Zuhri said: I think that a widowed girl should not put perfume, for she has to observe the period of the 'Idda.

Narrated Humaid bin Nāfi': Zainab bint Abū Salama told me these (following) three narrations:

**5334.** Zainab said: I went to Umm Ḥabība, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ when her father, Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb had died. Umm Ḥabība asked for a perfume which contained yellow scent (*Khalūq*) or some other scent, and she first perfumed one of the girls with it and then rubbed her cheeks with it and said, "By Allāh, I am not in need of perfume, but I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for a dead person for more than three days unless he is her husband for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days'."

سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: طَلَّقَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ  
امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ، فَسَأَلَ عُمَرَ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ، قَالَ: مُرُهُ أَنْ يُرَاجِعَهَا ثُمَّ يُطَلِّقَ  
مِنْ قَبْلِ عِدَّتِهَا. قُلْتُ: أَفْتَعْتَدُ بِتِلْكَ  
التَّطْلِيقَةِ؟ قَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ إِنْ عَجَزَ  
وَأَسْتَحَمَقَ؟ [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

**(٤٦) بَابُ: تُحَدُّ الْمُتَوَفَّى عَنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ  
أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا،**

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: لَا أَرَى أَنْ تَقْرَبَ  
الصَّبِيَّةَ الطَّيِّبَةَ لِأَنَّ عَلَيْهَا الْعِدَّةَ.  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَالِكٌ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ، عَنْ  
حُمَيْدِ بْنِ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ هَذِهِ الْأَحَادِيثَ  
الثَّلَاثَةَ.

**٥٣٣٤ -** قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ: دَخَلْتُ  
عَلَى أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ  
تُوفِّيَ أَبُوهَا أَبُو سُفْيَانَ بْنِ حَرْبٍ.  
فَدَعَتْ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ بِطَيِّبٍ فِيهِ صُفْرَةٌ  
خَلُوقٌ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ فَدَهَنَتْ مِنْهُ جَارِيَةً ثُمَّ  
مَسَّتْ بِعَارِضِيهَا ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا  
لِي بِالطَّيِّبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ أَنِّي  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا  
يَجِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ تُوْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ  
أَنْ تُحَدَّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ  
إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا».

[راجع: ١٢٨٠]

5335. Zainab further said: I went to Zainab bint Jahsh when her brother died. She asked for perfume, and used some of it and said, "By Allāh, I am not in need of perfume. but I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying on the pulpit, 'It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days except for her husband for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days.'"

5336. Zainab further said: I heard my mother, Umm Salama saying that a woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The husband of my daughter has died and she is suffering from an eye disease, can she apply kohl to her eyes?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No," twice or thrice. (Every time she repeated her question) he said, "No." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "It is just a matter of four months and ten days. In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance a widow among you should throw a globe of dung when one year has elapsed."

5337. Humaid said: I said to Zainab, "What does throwing a globe of dung when one year had elapsed mean?" Zainab said, "When a lady was bereaved of her husband, she would live in a wretched small room and put on the worst clothes she had and would not touch any scent till one year had elapsed. Then she would bring an animal, e.g. a donkey, a sheep or a bird and rub her skin (body) against it. The animal against which she would rub her skin (body) would scarcely survive. Only then she would come out of her

٥٣٣٥ - قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ جَحْشٍ حِينَ تُؤْفِي أَخُوهَا، فَدَعَتْ بِطِيبٍ، فَمَسَّتْ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ مَا لِي بِالطِّيبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ غَيْرَ أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تَجِدَّ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ، إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». [راجع: ١٢٨٢]

٥٣٣٦ - قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ: وَسَمِعْتُ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ تَقُولُ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنَتِي تُؤْفِي عَنْهَا زَوْجَهَا وَقَدْ اشْتَكَتْ عَيْنَهَا أَفَنُكْحِلُهَا؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا»، مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا، كُلُّ ذَلِكَ يَقُولُ: «لَا». ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا هِيَ أَرْبَعَةُ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا وَقَدْ كَانَتْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ تَرْمِي بِالْبَعْرَةِ عَلَى رَأْسِ الْحَوْلِ». [انظر:

٥٣٣٨، ٥٧٠٦]

٥٣٣٧ - قَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: فَقُلْتُ لَزَيْنَبَ: وَمَا تَرْمِي بِالْبَعْرَةِ عَلَى رَأْسِ الْحَوْلِ؟ فَقَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ: كَانَتْ الْمَرْأَةُ إِذَا تُؤْفِي عَنْهَا زَوْجَهَا دَخَلَتْ جِفْشًا وَلَبِسَتْ شَرَّ ثِيَابِهَا وَلَمْ تَمَسَّ طِيبًا حَتَّى تَمُرَّ بِهَا سَنَةٌ، ثُمَّ تُؤْتِي بِدَابَّةٍ حِمَارٍ أَوْ شَاةٍ أَوْ طَائِرٍ فَتَمُتُّصُ بِهِ، فَقَلَمًا تَمُتُّصُ بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا مَاتَ. ثُمَّ

room, whereupon she would be given a globe of dung which she would throw away and then she would use whatsoever the scent she liked or the other.”

**(47) CHAPTER. Can a mourning lady use Kohl?**

**5338.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A woman was bereaved of her husband and her relatives worried about her eyes (which were inflamed from a disease). They came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and asked him to allow them to treat her eyes with kohl, but he said, “She should not apply kohl to her eyes. (In the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance) a widowed woman among you would stay in the worst of her clothes (or the worst part of her house) and when a year had elapsed, if a dog passed by her, she would throw a globe of dung. Nay, (she cannot use kohl) till four months and ten days have passed.”

**5339.** Narrated Umm Ḥabība: The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is not lawful for a Muslim woman who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days, except for her husband, for whom she should mourn for four months and ten days.”

**5340.** Narrated Umm ‘Atiyya: We were forbidden to mourn for more than three days except for a husband.

تَخْرُجُ فْتُعْطَى بَعْرَةً فَتَرْمِي بِهَا ثُمَّ تَرَايُحُ بَعْدَ مَا شَاءَتْ مِنْ طِيبٍ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ. سُئِلَ مَالِكٌ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ: مَا تَقْتَضِي بِهِ؟ قَالَ: تَمَسُّحُ بِهِ جِلْدَهَا.

**(٤٧) بَابُ الْكُحْلِ لِلْحَادَّةِ**

**٥٣٣٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً تُوقِي زَوْجَهَا، فَخَشُوا عَلَى عَيْنَيْهَا، فَأَتَوْا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاسْتَأْذَنُوهُ فِي الْكُحْلِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَكْتَحِلْ، قَدْ كَانَتْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ تَمَكُّتُ فِي شَرِّ أَحْلَاسِهَا أَوْ شَرِّ بَيْتِهَا، فَإِذَا كَانَ حَوْلُ فَمَرٍّ كَلَبٌ رَمَتْ بِبَعْرَةٍ. فَلَا حَتَّى تَمُضِيَ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا».

[راجع: ٥٣٣٦]

**٥٣٣٩ -** وَسَمِعْتُ زَيْنَبَ ابْنَةَ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ تُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لِمَرْأَةٍ مُسْلِمَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ أَنْ تُحَدِّثَ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجِهَا أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». [راجع: ١٢٨٠]

**٥٣٤٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ: قَالَتْ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ: نَهَيْتُنَا أَنْ نُحَدِّثَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا بِزَوْجٍ. [راجع: ٣٠٣]

(48) CHAPTER. *Qusṭ* (incense) may be used by a mourning lady after being cleaned from her menses.

5341. Narrated Umm 'Aṭiyya: We were forbidden to mourn for more than three days for a dead person, except for a husband, for whom a wife should mourn for four months and ten days (while in the mourning period) we were not allowed to put kohl in our eyes, nor perfume ourselves, nor wear dyed clothes, except a garment of *'Aṣb* (special clothes made in Yemen). But it was permissible for us that when one of us became clean from her menses and took a bath, she could use a piece of a certain kind of incense. And it was forbidden for us to follow funeral processions.

(٤٨) بَابُ الْقُسْطِ لِلْحَادَّةِ عِنْدَ الطَّهْرِ

٥٣٤١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ  
قَالَتْ: كُنَّا نُنْهَى أَنْ نُحَدِّثَ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ  
فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجِ أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ  
وَعَشْرًا، وَلَا نَكْتَحِلُ، وَلَا نَطْيِبُ،  
وَلَا نَلْبَسُ ثَوْبًا مَضْبُوعًا إِلَّا ثَوْبَ  
عَصَبٍ. وَقَدْ رُخِّصَ لَنَا عِنْدَ الطَّهْرِ  
إِذَا اغْتَسَلَتْ إِحْدَانَا مِنْ مَحِيضِهَا فِي  
ثُبَّةٍ مِنْ كُسْتٍ أَظْفَارٍ، وَكُنَّا نُنْهَى عَنِ  
اتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ. [راجع: ٣١٣]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْقُسْطُ  
وَالْكُسْتُ مِثْلُ الْكَافُورِ وَالْقَافُورِ.  
ثُبَّةٌ: قِطْعَةٌ.

(49) CHAPTER. A mourning lady can wear clothes of *'Aṣb* (a kind of Yemenese cloth that is very coarse).

5342. Narrated Umm 'Aṭiyya: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allāh and the Last Day, to mourn for more than three days for a dead person, except for her husband, in which case she should neither put kohl in her eyes, nor perfume herself, nor wear dyed clothes, except a garment of *'Aṣb*."

(٤٩) بَابُ: تَلْبَسُ الْحَادَّةُ ثِيَابَ  
العَصَبِ

٥٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ  
دُكَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ السَّلَامِ بْنُ حَرْبٍ،  
عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ  
عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا  
يَحِلُّ لِامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ  
أَنْ تُحَدِّثَ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ  
فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَكْتَحِلُ وَلَا تَلْبَسُ ثَوْبًا  
مَضْبُوعًا إِلَّا ثَوْبَ عَصَبٍ». [راجع:

[٣١٣]

5343. Umm 'Aṭiyya added: The Prophet ﷺ said, "She should not use perfume except

٥٣٤٣ - وَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ:



when she becomes clean from her menses whereupon she can use *Qust* and *Azfar* (two kinds of incense)."

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنِي  
أُمُّ عَطِيَّةٍ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، وَلَا تَمَسَّ  
طَبِيبًا إِلَّا أَذْنَى طَهْرَهَا إِذَا طَهَّرَتْ بُدَّةً  
مِنْ قُسْطٍ وَأَظْفَارٍ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْقُسْطُ وَالْكُسْتُ  
مِثْلُ الْكَافُورِ وَالْقَافُورِ. [راجع: ٣١٣]

(50) CHAPTER. "And those of you who die, and leave behind wives.. (up to).. and Allāh is Well-Acquainted with what you do." (V.2:234)

(٥٠) بَابُ: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿خَيْرٌ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٤].

5344. Narrated Mujāhid: (regarding the Verse).

"And those of you who die and leave wives behind..."<sup>(1)</sup>

That was the period of the 'Idda which the widow was obliged to spend in the house of the late husband.

Then Allāh revealed:

"And those of you who die and leave behind wives should bequeath for their wives a year's maintenance and residence without turning them out, but if they leave, there is no sin on you for what they do of themselves, provided it is honourable (e.g. lawful marriage)." (V.2:240)

Mujāhid said: Allāh has ordered that a widow has the right to stay for seven months and twenty days with her husband's relatives through her husband's will and testament so that she will complete the period of one year (of 'Idda). But the widow has the right to stay that extra period or go out of her husband's house as is indicated by the Statement of Allāh:

"...without turning them out, but if they (wives) leave, there is no sin on you,..." (V.2:240)

٥٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبُلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا﴾ قَالَ: كَانَتْ هَذِهِ الْعِدَّةُ تَعْتَدُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِ زَوْجِهَا وَاجِبًا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا وَصِيَّةً لِأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مَتْنَعًا إِلَى الْحَوْلِ غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ مِنْ مَّعْرُوفٍ﴾ قَالَ: جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهَا تَمَامَ السَّنَةِ سَبْعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً وَصِيَّةً، إِنْ شَاءَتْ سَكَنَتْ فِي وَصِيَّتِهَا، وَإِنْ شَاءَتْ خَرَجَتْ، وَهُوَ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ﴾، فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ، فَالْعِدَّةُ كَمَا هِيَ وَاجِبٌ عَلَيْهَا، زَعَمَ ذَلِكَ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ.

(1) (H. 5344) They shall wait concerning themselves, four months and ten days. (V.2:234)

Ibn 'Abbās said: The above Verse has abrogated (cancelled) the order of spending the period of the 'Idda at her late husband's house, and so she could spend her period of the 'Idda wherever she likes. And Allāh says: "Without turning them out..."

'Aṭa said: If she would, she could spend her period of the 'Idda at her husband's house, and live there according to her (husband's) will and testament, and if she would, she could go out (of her husband's house) as Allāh says:

"There is no sin on you for what they do of themselves." (V.2:240)

'Aṭa added: Then the Verses of inheritance were revealed and the order of residence (for the widow) was abrogated (cancelled), and she could spend her period of the 'Idda wherever she would like, and she was no longer entitled to be provided with residence by her husband's family.

5345. Narrated Zainab bint Umm Salama: When Umm Ḥabība bint Abī Sufyān was informed of her father's death, she asked for perfume and rubbed it over her arms and said, "I am not in need of perfume, but I have heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'It is not lawful for a lady who believes in Allāh and the Last Day to mourn for more than three days except for her husband for whom the (mourning) period is four months and ten days'."

وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: نَسَخَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ عِدَّتَهَا عِنْدَ أَهْلِهَا فَتَعَتَّدُ حَيْثُ شَاءَتْ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ﴾. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: إِنْ شَاءَتْ اغْتَدَّتْ عِنْدَ أَهْلِهَا وَسَكَنْتْ فِي وَصِيَّتِهَا، وَإِنْ شَاءَتْ خَرَجَتْ لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ: ﴿فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ﴾ قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: ثُمَّ جَاءَ الْمِيرَاثُ فَنَسَخَ السُّكْنَى فَتَعَتَّدُ حَيْثُ شَاءَتْ وَلَا سَكْنَى لَهَا.

[راجع: ٤٥٣١]

٥٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ ابْنَةِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ: لَمَّا جَاءَهَا نَعْيُ أَبِيهَا دَعَتْ بِطِيبٍ فَمَسَحَتْ ذِرَاعَيْهَا وَقَالَتْ: مَا لِي بِالطِّيبِ مِنْ حَاجَةٍ لَوْلَا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَجِلُّ لِامْرَأَةٍ تُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ تُجَدُّ عَلَى مَيِّتٍ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ إِلَّا عَلَى زَوْجٍ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا». [راجع: ١٢٨٠]

(51) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the earnings of a prostitute and the illegal wedding.

(٥١) بَابُ مَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ وَالنِّكَاحِ الْفَاسِدِ،

Al-Hasan (Al-Baṣrī) said: If a person mistakenly marries a lady from the forbidden degrees of consanguinity (i.e. *Mahram*) they should be separated with divorce, and she would keep what she has taken of the *Mahr*. And she would not be entitled to take anything else. Later on Al-Hasan said: She would be entitled to take her full *Mahr*. (See H. 2237)

5346. Narrated Abū Maṣ'ūd عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited taking the price of a dog, the earnings of a soothsayer and the money earned by prostitution. (See H.2237)

5347. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ cursed the lady who practises tattooing and the one who gets herself tattooed, and one who eats (takes) *Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury) and the one who gives it. And he prohibited taking the price of a dog, and the money earned by prostitution, and cursed the makers of pictures. (See H. 2086 and 2238)

5348. Narrated Abū Hurairah عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ forbade taking the earnings of a slave-girl by prostitution.

(52) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the *Mahr* of the lady whose husband entered upon her to consummate his marriage. And does, just entering upon one's bride, and staying with her in seclusion mean the same as the consummation of marriage. And

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: إِذَا تَزَوَّجَ مُحَرَّمَةً وَهُوَ لَا يَشْعُرُ، فُرِّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَهَا مَا أَخَذَتْ، وَلَيْسَ لَهَا غَيْرُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ بَعْدُ: لَهَا صَدَاقُهَا.

٥٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَحُلْوَانِ الْكَاهِنِ، وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ. [راجع: ٢٢٣٧]

٥٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْنُ بْنُ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ، وَآكِلَ الرِّبَا وَمُؤْكَلَهُ. وَنَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَكَسْبِ الْبَغِيِّ، وَلَعَنَ الْمُصَوِّرِينَ. [راجع: ٢٠٨٦]

٥٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُحَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ كَسْبِ الْإِمَاءِ. [راجع: ٢٢٨٣]

(٥٢) بَابُ الْمَهْرِ لِلْمَدْخُولِ عَلَيْهَا، وَكَيْفَ الدُّخُولُ؟ أَوْ طَلَقَهَا قَبْلَ الدُّخُولِ وَالْمَسِيَسِ

(1) (H. 5347) *Ribā*: See the glossary.

(what) if a man divorced his wife before entering upon her and before consummating his marriage with her.

5349. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair : I said to Ibn 'Umar, "If a man accuses his wife of illegal sexual intercourse (what is the judgement?)" He said, "Allāh's Prophet ﷺ separated the couple of Banī 'Ajlān (when the husband accused his wife for an illegal sexual intercourse). The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?' But they refused. He then again said, 'Allāh knows that one of you two is a liar; so will one of you repent?' But they refused, whereupon he separated them by divorce." Ayyūb (a subnarrator) said: 'Amr bin Dīnār said to me, "In the narration there is something which I do not see you mentioning, i.e. the husband said, "What about my money (*Mahr*)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are not entitled to take back your money, for if you told the truth you have already entered upon her (and consummated your marriage with her) and if you are a liar then you are less entitled to take it back."

٥٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ :

أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عُمَرَ: رَجُلٌ قَذَفَ امْرَأَتَهُ، فَقَالَ: فَرَّقَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْ بَنِي الْعَجْلَانِ، وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» فَأَيُّبَا، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، فَهَلْ مِنْكُمَا تَائِبٌ؟» فَأَيُّبَا، فَفَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: فَقَالَ لِي عُمَرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: فِي الْحَدِيثِ شَيْءٌ لَا أَرَاكَ تُحَدِّثُهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ الرَّجُلُ: مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا مَالَ لَكَ، إِنْ كُنْتَ صَادِقًا فَقَدْ دَخَلْتَ بِهَا، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ كَاذِبًا فَهُوَ أَبْعَدُ مِنْكَ». [راجع: ٥٣١١]

(53) CHAPTER. The gift given by a husband to a divorced lady for whom *Mahr* has not been fixed, by virtue of the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"There is no sin on you if you divorce women while yet you have not touched (had sexual relation with) them nor appointed unto them their *Mahr* (bridal money given by the husband to his wife at the time of marriage) (up to) All-Seer of what you do."

(V.2:236,237)

And Allāh also said :

"And for divorced women, maintenance (should be provided) on a reasonable (scale). This is a duty on *Al-Muttaqūn*<sup>(1)</sup>

(٥٣) بَابُ الْمُنْعَةِ لِلَّتِي لَمْ يُفْرَضْ لَهَا لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِنْ طَلَقْتُمُ النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمْسُوهُنَّ أَوْ تَقْرَبُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿بَصِيرَةً﴾ [البقرة: ٢٣٦-٢٣٧] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلِلْمُطَلَّقَاتِ مَتَاعٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ﴾ (٢٤١) كَذَلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ ءَايَتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤٢﴾ [البقرة: ٢٤١-٢٤٢] وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الْمُلَاعَنَةِ مُنْعَةً حِينَ طَلَّقَهَا زَوْجَهَا .

(1) (Chap. 53) *Al-Muttaqūn* means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much=

(the pious). Thus Allāh makes clear His *Ayāt* (laws) to you in order that you may understand". (V.2:241,242)

The Prophet ﷺ did not mention that the gift should be given to the lady whom her husband divorced after they had been involved in a case of *Li'ān*.

5350. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said to those who were involved in a case of *Li'ān*, "Your accounts are with Allāh. One of you two is a liar. You (husband) have right on her (wife)." The husband said, "My money, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are not entitled to take back any money. If you have told the truth, the *Mahr* that you paid, was for having sexual relations with her lawfully; and if you are a liar, then you are less entitled to get it back."

٥٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِلْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ: «حِسَابُكُمَا عَلَى اللَّهِ، أَحَدُكُمَا كَاذِبٌ، لَا سَبِيلَ لَكَ عَلَيْهَا». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا مَالَ لَكَ، إِنْ كُنْتَ صَدَقْتَ عَلَيْهَا فَهُوَ بِمَا اسْتَحْلَلْتَ مِنْ فَرْجِهَا، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ كَاذِبًا فَذَاكَ أَبْعَدُ، وَأَبْعَدُ لَكَ مِنْهَا». [راجع: ٥٣١١]

## 69 - THE BOOK OF PROVISION: (Outlay)

(1) CHAPTER. And the superiority of providing for one's family.

And the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"And they ask you what they ought to spend. Say: That which is beyond your needs. Thus Allāh make clear to you His laws in order that you may give thought in (to) this worldly life and the Hereafter." (V.2:219,220)

And Al-Hasan said: "Al-'Afwū" means the surplus (i.e. beyond your needs).

5351. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When a Muslim spends something on his family intending to receive Allāh's reward, it is regarded as *Sadaqa* (act of charity) for him."

5352. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said: 'O son of Adam! Spend, and I shall spend on you'."

5353. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The one who looks after a widow or a poor person is like a *Mujāhid* (warrior) who fights for Allāh's Cause, or like him who performs *Ṣalāt* (prayers) all the night and observes *Saum*

## ٦٩ - كتاب النفقات

(١) وَفَضْلُ التَّقَةِ عَلَى الْأَهْلِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

﴿وَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَ قُلِ الْغَفْوُ كَذَلِكَ بَيَّنَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ الْآيَاتِ لِمَلِكُمْ تَنْفِكُونَ، فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢١٩] وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: ﴿الْغَفْوُ﴾: الْفَضْلُ.

٥٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِمَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ: فَقُلْتُ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَ الْمُسْلِمُ نَفَقَةً عَلَى أَهْلِهِ وَهُوَ يَحْتَسِبُهَا كَانَتْ لَهُ صَدَقَةً».

٥٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَنْفِقْ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ أَنْفِقْ عَلَيْكَ».

[راجع: ٤٦٨٤]

٥٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْغَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «السَّاعِي

(fast) all the day.”

5354. Narrated Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ visited me at Makkah while I was ill. I said (to him), “I have property; May I bequeath all my property in Allāh's Cause?” He said, “No.” I said, “Half of it?” He said, “No.” I said, “One-third of it?” He said, “One-third (is alright), yet it is still too much, for you'd better leave your inheritors wealthy than leave them poor, begging of others. Whatever you spend will be considered a *Sadaqa* (act of charity) for you, even the mouthful of food you put in the mouth of your wife. Anyhow Allāh may let you recover, so that some people may benefit by you and others be harmed by you.”

(2) CHAPTER. It is obligatory to spend for one's wife and household.

5355. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The best alms is that which is given when one is rich, and a giving hand is better than a taking one, and you should start first to support your dependants. A wife says, ‘You should either provide me with food or divorce me.’ A slave says, ‘Give me food and enjoy my service.’ A son says, ‘Give me food; to whom do you leave me?’” The people said, “O Abū Hurairah! Did you hear that from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?” He said, “No, it is from my ownself.”

على الأزملة والمُسكين كالمُجاهِدِ  
في سبيلِ الله، أو القائمِ اللَّيْلِ الصَّائِمِ  
النَّهَارَ. [انظر: ٦٠٠٦، ٦٠٠٧]

٥٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ رَضِيَ  
الله عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُوذُنِي  
وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ بِمَكَّةَ، فَقُلْتُ: لِي مَالٌ،  
أَوْصِي بِمَالِي كُلِّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لا»،  
قُلْتُ: فَالْشَّطْرُ؟ قَالَ: «لا»، قُلْتُ:  
فَالثُلُثُ؟ قَالَ: «الثُلُثُ، وَالثُلُثُ كَثِيرٌ.  
أَنْ تَدَعَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ  
تَدْعَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ فِي  
أَيْدِيهِمْ، وَمَهُمَا أَنْفَقْتَ فَهُوَ لَكَ صَدَقَةٌ  
حَتَّى اللَّقْمَةَ تَرْفَعُهَا فِي فِي امْرَأَتِكَ،  
وَلَعَلَّ اللهَ يَرْفَعَكَ، يَنْتَفِعُ بِكَ نَاسٌ،  
وَيُضَرُّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ».

(٢) بَابُ وَجُوبِ النِّفَقَةِ عَلَى الْأَهْلِ  
وَالْعِيَالِ

٥٣٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ. حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو صَالِحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«أَفْضَلُ الصَّدَقَةِ مَا تَرَكَ غَنًى، وَالْيَدُ  
الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى، وَأَبْدَأُ  
بِمَنْ تَعُولُ». تَقُولُ الْمَرْأَةُ: إِمَّا أَنْ  
تُطْعِمَنِي وَإِمَّا أَنْ تُطَلِّقَنِي، وَيَقُولُ  
الْعَبْدُ: أَطْعِمْنِي وَاسْتَعْمِلْنِي، وَيَقُولُ

الإِبْنُ: أَطْعِمْنِي، إِلَى مَنْ تَدْعُنِي؟  
فَقَالُوا: يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، سَمِعْتَ هَذَا  
مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: لَا، هَذَا  
مِنْ كَيْسِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. [راجع: ١٤٢٦]

5356. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The best alms is that which you give when you are rich, and you should start first to support your dependants."

٥٣٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدِ بْنِ مُسَافِرٍ عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ  
الصَّدَقَةِ مَا كَانَ عَنْ ظَهْرِ غِنًى، وَابْدَأْ  
بِمَنْ تَعُولُ». [راجع: ١٤٢٦]

(3) CHAPTER. To provide one's family with food sufficient for one year in advance. And how one should spend on his dependants.

5357. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to sell the dates of the garden of Banī An-Naḍīr and store food for his family that would cover their needs for a whole year.

(٣) بَابُ حَبْسِ الرَّجُلِ قُوَّتِ سَنَةٍ  
عَلَى أَهْلِهِ، وَكَيْفَ نَفَقَاتِ الْعِيَالِ؟  
٥٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكَيْعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ  
قَالَ: قَالَ لِي مَعْمَرٌ: قَالَ لِي  
الثَّوْرِيُّ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ فِي الرَّجُلِ  
يَجْمَعُ لِأَهْلِهِ قُوَّتَ سَنَتِهِمْ أَوْ بَعْضَ  
السَّنَةِ؟ قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ: فَلَمْ يَحْضُرْنِي، ثُمَّ  
ذَكَرْتُ حَدِيثًا حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ  
الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ، عَنْ  
عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
كَانَ يَبِيعُ نَخْلَ بَنِي النَّضِيرِ وَيَحْضِرُ  
لَأَهْلِهِ قُوَّتَ سَنَتِهِمْ. [راجع: ٢٩٠٤]

5358. Narrated Mālik bin Aus bin Al-Hadathān: Once I set out to visit 'Umar (bin Al-Khattāb). (While I was sitting there with him) his gatekeeper, Yarfā', came and said, "Uthmān, 'Abdur-Rahmān (bin 'Auf), Az-Zubair and Sa'd (bin Abī Waqqāṣ) are

٥٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
مَالِكُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ ابْنِ الْحَدَثَانِ، وَكَانَ



seeking permission (to meet you).” ‘Umar said, “Yes.” So he admitted them and they entered, greeted, and sat down. After a short while Yarfā’ came again and said to ‘Umar, “Shall I admit ‘Alī and ‘Abbās?” ‘Umar said, “Yes.” He admitted them and when they entered, they greeted and sat down. ‘Abbās said, “O Chief of the believers! Judge between me and this (‘Alī).” The group, ‘Uthmān and his companions said, “O Chief of the believers! Judge between them and relieve one from the other.” ‘Umar said, “Wait! I beseech you by Allāh, by Whose Permission both the heaven and the earth stand fast! Do you know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Our (Messenger’s) property will not be inherited and whatever we leave is *ṣadaqa* (to be given in charity).’ And by that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ meant himself?” The group said, “He did say so.” ‘Umar then turned towards ‘Alī and ‘Abbās and said, “I beseech you both by Allāh, do you know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said that?” They said, “Yes.” ‘Umar said, “Now, let me talk to you about this matter. Allāh favoured His Messenger ﷺ with something of this property (war booty) which He did not give to anybody else. And Allāh said:

‘And what Allāh gave as booty (*Fai*) to His Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) from them for which you made no expedition with either cavalry or camelry... Allāh is Able to do all things.’ (V.59:6)

“So this property was especially granted to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. But by Allāh he neither withheld it from you, nor did he keep it for himself and deprive you of it, but he gave it all to you and distributed it among you till only this remained out of it. And out of this property Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to provide his family with their yearly needs, and whatever remained, he would spend

مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ بْنُ مُطْعِمٍ ذَكَرَ لِي ذِكْرًا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ فَأَنْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ عَلَى مَالِكِ بْنِ أُوَيْسٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ مَالِكٌ: أَنْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى أَذْخَلَ عَلَى عُمَرَ إِذْ أَنَا هَاجِبُهُ يَرْفَأُ فَقَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عُثْمَانَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَالزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعْدِ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ. قَالَ: فَدَخَلُوا وَسَلَّمُوا فَجَلَسُوا. ثُمَّ لَبِثَ يَرْفَأُ قَلِيلًا، فَقَالَ لِعُمَرَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمَا، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَا سَلَّمَا وَجَلَسَا. فَقَالَ عَبَّاسٌ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَفْضُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ هَذَا، فَقَالَ الرَّهْطُ عُثْمَانُ وَأَصْحَابُهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَفْضُ بَيْنَهُمَا وَأَرْخِ أَحَدَهُمَا مِنَ الْآخِرِ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: اتَّيَدُوا، أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي بِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً»، يُرِيدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَفْسَهُ؟ قَالَ الرَّهْطُ: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ. فَأَقْبَلَ عُمَرُ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ، هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَإِنِّي أُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ خَصَّ رَسُولَهُ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْمَالِ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَحَدًا غَيْرَهُ، قَالَ اللَّهُ: ﴿وَمَا آفَاةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْهُمْ فَمَا أَوْجَفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ

where Allāh's Property (the revenues of *Zakāt*) used to be spent. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on acting like this throughout his lifetime. Now I beseech you by Allāh, do you know that?" They said, "Yes." Then 'Umar said to 'Alī and 'Abbās, "I beseech you by Allāh, do you both know that?" They said, "Yes." 'Umar added, "When Allāh had taken His Messenger ﷺ unto Him, Abū Bakr said, 'I am the successor of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.' So he took charge of that property and did with it the same what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do, and both of you knew all about it then." Then 'Umar turned towards 'Alī and 'Abbās and said, "You both claim that Abū Bakr was so-and-so! But Allāh knows that he was honest, sincere, pious and right (in that matter). Then Allāh caused Abū Bakr to die, and I said, 'I am the successor of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr.' So I kept this property in my possession for the first two years of my rule, and I used to do the same with it as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr used to do. Later both of you ('Alī and 'Abbās) came to me with the same claim and the same problem. (O 'Abbās!) You came to me demanding your share from (the inheritance of) the son of your brother, and he ('Alī) came to me demanding his wife's share from (the inheritance of) her father. So I said to you, 'If you wish I will hand over this property to you, on condition that you both promise me before Allāh that you will manage it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr did, and as I have done since the beginning of my rule; otherwise you should not speak to me about it.' So you both said, 'Hand over this property to us on this condition.' And on this condition I handed it over to you. I beseech you by Allāh, did I hand it over to

مِنْ حَيْلٍ وَلَا رِكَابٍ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قَدِيرٌ﴾ فَكَانَتْ هَذِهِ خَالِصَةً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَاللَّهُ مَا اخْتَارَهَا دُونَكُمْ وَلَا اسْتَأْثَرَ بِهَا عَلَيْكُمْ. لَقَدْ أَغْطَاكُمُوهَا وَبَثَّهَا فِيكُمْ حَتَّى بَقِيَ مِنْهَا هَذَا الْمَالُ، فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ نَفَقَةً سَتَيْتَهُمْ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ مَا بَقِيَ، فَيَجْعَلُهُ مَجْعَلَ مَالِ اللَّهِ، فَعَمَلٌ بِذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَيَاتِهِ. أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ لَعَلِّي وَعَبَّاسٍ: أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ، هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى اللَّهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَبَضَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَعَمِلَ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنْتُمَا حَيْتُمَا - وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ - تَزْعُمَانِ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ، أَنَّهُ فِيهَا صَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ. ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى اللَّهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ، فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَقَبَضْتُهَا سَتَيْنِ أَعْمَلُ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُمَانِي وَكَلِمَتُكُمَا وَاحِدَةٌ وَأَمْرُكُمَا جَمِيعٌ، جِئْتَنِي تَسْأَلْنِي نَصِيكَ مِنْ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ، وَأَتَى هَذَا يَسْأَلُنِي نَصِيبَ أَمْرَاتِهِ مِنْ أَبِيهَا فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتُمَا دَفَعْتُهُ إِلَيْكُمَا عَلَى أَنَّ

them on that condition?" The group said, "Yes." 'Umar then faced 'Alī and 'Abbās and said, "I beseech you both by Allāh, did I hand it over to you both on that condition?" They both said, "Yes." 'Umar added, "Do you want me now to give a decision other than that? By Him with Whose Permission (Order) both the heaven and the earth stand fast, I will never give any decision other than that till the Hour is established! But if you are unable to manage it (that property), then return it to me and I will be sufficient for it on your behalf." (See H. 3094)

عَلَيْكُمَا عَهْدُ اللَّهِ وَمِيثَاقُهُ لَتَعْمَلَانِ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ فِيهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَبِمَا عَمِلْتُ بِهِ فِيهَا مُنْذُ وَلَيْتُهَا، وَإِلَّا فَلَا تُكَلِّمَانِي فِيهَا. فَقُلْتُمَا: اذْفَعُهَا إِلَيْنَا بِذَلِكَ، فَدَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا بِذَلِكَ. أَنْشَدُكُمُ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْهِمَا بِذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ الرَّهْطُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَأَقْبِلْ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أَنْشَدُكُمَا بِاللَّهِ هَلْ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا بِذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: أَفَتَلْتَمِسَانِ مِنِّي قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ؟ فَوَالَّذِي يَأْذِنُهُ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ لَا أَقْضِي فِيهَا قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ، فَإِنْ عَجَزْتُمَا عَنْهَا فَادْفَعَاهَا، فَأَنَا أَكْفِيكُمَاهَا. [راجع:

[٢٩٠٤]

**(4) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a woman whose husband is away from her, and the expenditure of her child.**

5359. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Hind bint 'Utba came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser so is it sinful of me to feed our children from his property?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No except if you take for your needs what is just and reasonable."

**(٤) بَابُ نَفَقَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ إِذَا غَابَ عَنْهَا رَوْجُهَا، وَنَفَقَةِ الْوَلَدِ**

٥٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ هِنْدُ بِنْتُ عُتْبَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ مَسِيكٌ، فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ حَرَجٌ أَنْ أُطْعِمَ مِنَ الَّذِي لَهُ، عِيَالَنَا؟ قَالَ: «لا، إِلَّا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». [راجع:

[٢٢١١]

5360. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the wife gives of her

٥٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا

husband's property (something in charity) without his permission, he will get half the reward."

(5) CHAPTER. "The mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years, (that is) for those (parents) who desire to complete the term of suckling... (up to)... Allāh is All-Seer of what you do". (V.2:233)

And Allāh also said:

"And the bearing of him (the child) and the weaning of him is (a period of) 30 months." (V.46:15)

And Allāh said:

"But if you make difficulties for one another, then some other woman may give suck for him (the child's father). Let the rich man spend according to his means and the man whose resources are restricted... (up to)... after hardship, ease." (V.65:6,7)

Az-Zuhri said: Allāh has forbidden that a (divorced) mother should hurt her child by saying, "I am not going to suckle it," for her milk is the best for it and she is usually kinder and more gentle to it than any other woman. Therefore she should not refuse (to suckle) it after her husband has provided her with what Allāh has enjoined upon him. And a father should not hurt his child and its mother by preventing the latter from suckling it just to harm her by giving it to some other woman. But there is no sin on them if both parents willingly agree to have their child suckled by some other woman; and there is no sin on them if they both want to wean their child on condition that their decision be based on mutual understanding and consultation.

عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَنْفَقَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنْ كَسْبِ زَوْجِهَا مِنْ غَيْرِ أَمْرِهِ فَلَهُ يَصِفُ أَجْرُهُ». [راجع: ٢٠٦٦]

(٥) بَابُ: «وَالْوَالِدَتُ يُرْضِعُنَّ أَوْلَادَهُنَّ حَوْلَيْنِ كَامِلَيْنِ لِمَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُنِمَّ الرِّضَاعَ» إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: «بَصِيرٌ» وَقَالَ: «وَحَمْلُهُ وَفَصْلُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ شَهْرًا» وَقَالَ: «وَإِنْ تَعَاسَرْتُمْ فَسَرَّضْ لَهُ أُخْرَى، لِيُنْفِقَ ذُو سَعَةٍ مِّنْ سَعَتِهِ، وَمَنْ قُدِرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقُهُ» إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: «بَعْدَ عَشْرِ شُهُورٍ»

وَقَالَ يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: نَهَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى أَنْ يُضَارَّ وَالِدَةُ بَوْلِدِهَا، وَذَلِكَ أَنْ تَقُولَ الْوَالِدَةُ: لَسْتُ مُرْضِعَتُهُ، وَهِيَ أَثْمَلُ لَهُ غِذَاءً وَأَشْفَقُ عَلَيْهِ وَأَرْفَقُ بِهِ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا. فَلَيْسَ لَهَا أَنْ تَأْبَى بَعْدَ أَنْ يُعْطِيَهَا مِنْ نَفْسِهِ مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، وَلَيْسَ لِلْمَوْلُودِ لَهُ أَنْ يُضَارَّ بَوْلِدِهِ وَالِدَتُهُ، فَيَمْنَعَهَا أَنْ تُرْضِعَهُ ضَرَارًا لَهَا إِلَى غَيْرِهَا، فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَنْ يَسَرَّضِعَا عَنْ طِيبِ نَفْسِ الْوَالِدِ وَالْوَالِدَةِ، فَإِنْ أَرَادَا فَصَالًا عَنْ تَرَاوِسَ مِنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ، فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا بَعْدَ أَنْ يَكُونَ ذَلِكَ عَنْ تَرَاوِسَ مِنْهُمَا وَتَشَاوُرٍ. «وَفَصْلُهُ»: فَطَامُهُ.

## (6) CHAPTER. The working of a lady in her husband's house.

5361. Narrated 'Alī: Fāṭima عليها السلام went to the Prophet ﷺ complaining about her sufferings and hurts from the stone hand mill on her hands. She heard that the Prophet ﷺ had received a few slave girls. But (when she came there) she did not find him, so she mentioned her problem to 'Āishah. When the Prophet ﷺ came, 'Āishah informed him about that. 'Alī added: So the Prophet ﷺ came to us when we had gone to bed. We wanted to get up (on his arrival) but he said, "Stay where you are." Then he came and sat between me and her and I felt the coldness of his feet on my abdomen. He said, "Shall I direct you to something better than what you have requested? When you go to bed say 'Subhān Allāh' thirty-three times, 'Alḥamdulillāh' thirty-three times, and 'Allāhu Akbar' thirty-four times, for that is better for you than a servant."

## (7) CHAPTER. A servant for one's wife.

5362. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib: Fāṭima عليها السلام came to the Prophet ﷺ asking for a servant. He said, "May I inform you of something better than that? When you go to bed, recite 'Subhān Allāh' thirty-three times, 'Alḥamdulillāh' thirty-three times, and 'Allāhu Akbar' thirty-four times." 'Alī added, "I have never failed to recite it ever since." Somebody asked, "Even on the night of the battle of Siffin?" He said, "No, even on the night of the battle of Siffin."

## (٦) بَابُ عَمَلِ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا

٥٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْحَكَمُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَشْكُو إِلَيْهِ مَا تَلْقَى فِي يَدِهَا مِنَ الرَّحَى، وَبَلَغَهَا أَنَّهُ جَاءَهُ رَقِيقٌ، فَلَمْ تُصَادِفْهُ فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِعَائِشَةَ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ عَائِشَةُ، قَالَ: فَجَاءَنَا وَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مَضَاجِعَنَا، فَذَهَبْنَا نَقُومُ فَقَالَ: «عَلَى مَكَانِكُمَا»، فَجَاءَ فَقَعَدَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهَا حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَ قَدَمَيْهِ عَلَى بَطْنِي فَقَالَ: «أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمَا عَلَى خَيْرٍ مِمَّا سَأَلْتُمَا: إِذَا أَخَذْتُمَا مَضَاجِعَكُمَا أَوْ أَوَيْتُمَا إِلَى فِرَاشِكُمَا فَسَبِّحَا ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَاحْمَدَا ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَكَبِّرَا أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِنْ خَادِمٍ». [راجع: ٣١١٣]

## (٧) بَابُ خَادِمِ الْمَرْأَةِ

٥٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي يَزِيدَ: سَمِعَ مُجَاهِدًا: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ أَتَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَسْأَلُهُ خَادِمًا فَقَالَ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكَ مَا هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْهُ؟ تُسَبِّحِينَ اللَّهَ عِنْدَ مَنَامِكِ ثَلَاثًا

وِثْلَاثَيْنِ، وَتَحْمَدَيْنِ اللَّهُ ثَلَاثًا  
وِثْلَاثَيْنِ، وَتُكْبِرِينَ اللَّهُ أَرْبَعًا  
وِثْلَاثَيْنِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: إِحْدَاهُنَّ  
أَرْبَعٌ وَثَلَاثُونَ فَمَا تَرَكْتُهَا بَعْدَ، قِيلَ:  
وَلَا لَيْلَةً صَفِيْن؟ قَالَ: وَلَا لَيْلَةً  
صَفِيْن. [راجع: ٣١١٣]

(8) CHAPTER. A man's serving his family.

5363. Narrated Al-Aswad bin Yazid: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "What did the Prophet ﷺ use to do at home?" She said, "He used to work for his family, and when he heard the *Adhān* [call for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)], he would go out."

(٨) بَابُ خِدْمَةِ الرَّجُلِ فِي أَهْلِهِ  
٥٣٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
عَرَّوَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ بْنِ  
عُتَيْبَةَ: عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ  
بْنِ يَزِيدَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا: مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصْنَعُ فِي  
الْبَيْتِ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَكُونُ فِي مِهْنَةٍ  
أَهْلِهِ فَإِذَا سَمِعَ الْأَذَانَ خَرَجَ.  
[راجع: ٦٧٦]

(9) CHAPTER. If a man does not provide for his family, then the wife can take of his wealth what is sufficient for her needs and the needs of her children and the amount should be just and reasonable.

5364. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Hind bint 'Utba said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser and he does not give me what is sufficient for me and my children. Can I take of his property without his knowledge?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take what is sufficient for you and your children, and the amount should be just and reasonable."

٥٣٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْثَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ  
هِنْدًا بِنْتُ عُتْبَةَ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ شَحِيحٌ، وَلَيْسَ  
يُعْطِينِي مَا يَكْفِينِي وَوَلَدِي إِلَّا مَا  
أَخَذْتُ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ لَا يَعْلَمُ، فَقَالَ:  
خُذِي مَا يَكْفِيكِ وَوَلَدِكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ.  
[راجع: ٢٢١١]

(10) CHAPTER. A woman should take care of the wealth of her husband, and also of what he gives her for expenditures.

5365. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The best women who ride the camels, are the women of Quraish." (Another narrator said) The Prophet ﷺ said, "The righteous among the women of Quraish are those who are kind to their young ones and who look after their husband's property." (See H. 3434)

(11) CHAPTER. Providing one's wife with clothes reasonably.

5366. Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ gave me a silk suit and I wore it, but when I noticed anger on his face, I cut it and distributed it among my women-folk.

(12) CHAPTER. A lady should help her husband in looking after his children.

5367. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: My father died and left seven or nine girls and I married a matron. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "O Jābir! Have you married?" I said, "Yes." He said, "A virgin or a matron?" I replied, "A matron." He said, "Why not a virgin, so that you might play with her and she with you, and you might

(١٠) بَابُ حِفْظِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا فِي ذَاتِ يَدِهِ وَالنَّفَقَةِ

٥٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ. وَأَبُو الزِّنَادِ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ نِسَاءٍ رَكِبْنَ الْإِبِلَ نِسَاءُ قُرَيْشٍ - وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: صَالِحُ نِسَاءٍ قُرَيْشٍ - أَحْنَاهُ عَلَى وَلَدٍ فِي صِغَرِهِ، وَأَرْعَاهُ عَلَى زَوْجٍ فِي ذَاتِ يَدِهِ». وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ وَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٤٣٤]

(١١) بَابُ كِسْوَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ

٥٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حُلَّةَ سِيرَاءٍ فَلَبِسْتُهَا. فَرَأَيْتُ الْعُضْبَ فِي وَجْهِهِ فَشَتَّقْتُهَا بَيْنَ نِسَائِي. [راجع: ٢٦١٤]

(١٢) بَابُ غُؤْنِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا فِي وَلَدِهِ

٥٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: هَلَكَ أَبِي وَتَرَكَ سَبْعَ بَنَاتٍ أَوْ تِسْعَ بَنَاتٍ، فَتَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً ثَيِّبًا: فَقَالَ لِي

amuse her and she amuse you." I said, "‘Abdullāh (my father) died and left girls, and I dislike to marry a girl like them, so I married a lady (matron) so that she may look after them." On that he said, "May Allāh bless you," or "That is good."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَزَوَّجْتَ يَا جَابِرُ؟»  
فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «بِكْرًا أَمْ نَيْيًّا؟»  
قُلْتُ: بَلَّ نَيْيًّا، قَالَ: «فَهَلَّا جَارِيَةً  
تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ، وَتَضَاحِكُهَا  
وَتَضَاحِكُكَ؟» قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّ  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ هَلَكَ وَتَرَكَ بَنَاتٍ، وَإِنِّي  
كَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَجِئَهُنَّ بِمِثْلِهِنَّ،  
فَتَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً تَقُومُ عَلَيْهِنَّ  
وَتُضْلِحُهُنَّ. فَقَالَ: «بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ،  
أَوْ خَيْرًا». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

### (13) CHAPTER. The expenditure of a poor man on his family.

### (١٣) بَابُ نَفَقَةِ الْمُعْسِرِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ

5368. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I am ruined!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Why"? He said, "I had sexual intercourse with my wife while fasting (in the month of Ramaḍān)." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Manumit a slave (as expiation)." He replied, "I cannot afford that." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then fast for two successive months." He said, "I cannot." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then feed sixty poor persons." He said, "I have nothing to do that." In the meantime a basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He said, "Where is the questioner?" The man said, "I am here." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Give this (basket of dates) in charity (as expiation)." He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I give it to poorer people than us? By Him Who sent you with the Truth, there is no family between the two mountains (of Al-Madīna) poorer than us." The Prophet ﷺ smiled till his premolar teeth became visible. He then said, "Then, you take it." (See H. 1936)

٥٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
شِهَابٍ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: هَلَكْتُ،  
قَالَ: «وَلِمَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي  
فِي رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: «فَاعْتِقْ رَقَبَةً».  
قَالَ: لَيْسَ عِنْدِي، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ  
شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَابَعَيْنِ». قَالَ: لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ،  
قَالَ: «فَأَطْعِمْ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا»، قَالَ:  
لَا أَجِدُ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهِ  
تَمْرٌ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ السَّائِلُ؟» قَالَ: هَا  
أَنَا ذَا، قَالَ: «تَصَدَّقْ بِهَذَا»، قَالَ:  
عَلَى أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَوَالَّذِي  
بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَهْلُ بَيْتٍ  
أَحْوَجُ مِنَّا، فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى



بَدَتْ أَنبَاءُهُ، قَالَ: «فَأَنْتُمْ إِذَا».

[راجع: ١٩٣٦]

**(14) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh:)**

“And on the (father’s) heir is incumbent the like of that (which was incumbent on the father)” (V.2:233)

“And is a woman chargeable with any thing thereof? And Allāh said:

“Allāh puts forward (another) example of two men, one of them dumb...” (V.16: 76)

(١٤) **بَابُ:** «وَعَلَى الْوَارِثِ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ» [البقرة: ٢٣٣] وَهَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ؟ «وَضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا رَجُلَيْنِ أَحَدُهُمَا أَبْكَمُ» [النحل: ٧٦].

5369. Narrated Umm Salama : I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall I get a reward (in the Hereafter) if I spend on the children of Abū Salama and do not leave them like this and like this (i.e., poor) but treat them like my children?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, you will be rewarded for that which you will spend on them.”

٥٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ لِي مِنْ أَجْرِ فِي بَنِي أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَنْ أَنْفَقَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَسْتُ بِتَارِكِهِمْ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا إِنَّمَا هُمْ بَنِي، قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، لَكَ أَجْرٌ مَا أَنْفَقْتَ عَلَيْهِمْ».

[راجع: ١٤٦٧]

5370. Narrated Hind رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah (bint 'Utba) said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Abū Sufyān is a miser. Is there any harm if I take of his property what will cover me and my children’s needs?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Take (according to your needs) in a reasonable manner.”

٥٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: قَالَتْ هُنْدُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ شَحِيحٌ فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ جُنَاحٌ أَنْ أَخَذَ مِنْ مَالِهِ مَا يَكْفِينِي وَبَنِي؟ قَالَ: «تُحَذِي بِالْمَعْرُوفِ».

[راجع: ٢٢١١]

**(15) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ:** “If one dies leaving debts to be repaid or dependants to be taken care of, it is for me (to pay the debts and look after the needy dependants).”

(١٥) **بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:** «مَنْ تَرَكَ كَلًّا أَوْ ضِيَاعًا فَلِيَ».

5371. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A dead man in debt used to be brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, who would ask, "Has he left anything to repay his debts?" If he was informed that he had left something to cover his debts, the Prophet ﷺ would offer the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for him; otherwise he would say to the Muslims (present there), "Offer the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for your friend"; but when Allāh (enriched) the Prophet ﷺ by making him victorious (in his Holy-expeditions), he said, "I am closer to the believers than themselves, so, if one of the believers dies in debt, I will repay it, but if he leaves wealth, it will be for his heirs."

(16) CHAPTER. Freed female slaves or any other women can be wet nurses.

5372. Narrated Umm Ḥabība, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you marry my sister, the daughter of Abū Sufyān." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you like that?" I said, "Yes, for I am not your only wife, and the person I like most to share the good with me, is my sister." He said, "That is not lawful for me." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We have heard that you want to marry Durra, the daughter of Abū Salama." He said, "You mean the daughter of Umm Salama?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Even if she were not my stepdaughter, she is unlawful for me, for she is my foster niece. Thuwaiba suckled me and Abū Salama. So you should not present to me your daughters and sisters."

Narrated 'Urwa: Thuwaiba had been a slave-girl whom Abū Lahab had emancipated.

٥٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُؤْتَى بِالرَّجُلِ الْمُتَوَفَّى عَلَيْهِ الدِّينُ، فَيَسْأَلُ: «هَلْ تَرَكَ لِدِينِهِ فَضْلًا؟» فَإِنْ حَدَّثَ أَنَّهُ تَرَكَ وَفَاءً صَلَّى، وَإِلَّا قَالَ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ: «صَلُّوا عَلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ»، فَلَمَّا فَتَحَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْفَتْوحَ قَالَ: «أَنَا أَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ، فَمَنْ تُوَفِّي مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فَتَرَكَ دَيْنًا فَعَلَيَّ قَضَاؤُهُ، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ مَا لَا فِلَورَئِهِ». [راجع: ٢٢٩٨]

(١٦) بَابُ الْمَرَاضِعِ مِنَ الْمَوَالِيَةِ وَغَيْرِهِنَّ

٥٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَبِيبَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، انكِحْ أُخْتِي ابْنَةَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ، قَالَ: «وَتُحِبِّينَ ذَلِكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، لَسْتُ لَكَ بِمُخْلِيةٍ، وَأَحَبُّ مِنْ شَارَكَنِي فِي الْخَيْرِ أُخْتِي، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَا يَحِلُّ لِي»، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّا نَتَحَدَّثُ أَنَّكَ تُرِيدُ أَنْ تَنْكِحَ دُرَّةَ بِنْتُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، فَقَالَ: «ابْنَةُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:

فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ لَمْ تَكُنْ رَيْسِي فِي حَجْرِي  
 مَا حَلَّتْ لِي، إِنَّهَا ابْنَةُ أَخِي مِنْ  
 الرِّضَاعَةِ، أَرْضَعْتَنِي وَأَبَا سَلَمَةَ ثُوَيْبَةَ،  
 فَلَا تَعْرِضَنَّ عَلَيَّ بَنَاتِكُنَّ وَلَا  
 أَخَوَاتِكُنَّ».

وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ: قَالَ  
 عُرْوَةُ: ثُوَيْبَةُ أَعْتَقَهَا أَبُو لَهَبٍ.

[راجع: ٥١٠١]

## 70 – THE BOOK OF FOODS [MEALS]:

## ٧٠ - كتاب الأطعمة

(1) CHAPTER. Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“[O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islamic Monotheism)] Eat of the lawful things that We have provided you with...” (V.2:172)

And His Statement:

“[O you who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh — Islamic Monotheism)] Spend of the good things which you have (legally) earned.” (V.2:267)

And His Statement:

“[O (you) Messengers!] Eat of the *Af-Tayyibāt* [all kinds of *Halal* (lawful) foods which Allāh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables, fruits etc.)] and do righteous deeds. Verily, I am Well-Acquainted with what you do.” (V.23:51)

5373. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Give food to the hungry, pay a visit to the sick and release (set free) the one in captivity (by paying his ransom).”

5374. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The family of Muḥammad ﷺ did not eat their fill for three successive days till he died.

5375. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Once while I was in a state of fatigue (because of severe hunger), I met ‘Umar

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿كُلُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ الآية [البقرة: ١٧٢]. وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَنْفِقُوا مِنْ طَيِّبَاتِ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٦٧] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿كُلُوا مِنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ وَاعْمَلُوا صَالِحًا إِنِّي بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٥١].

٥٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَطْعَمُوا الْجَائِعَ، وَعُودُوا الْمَرِيضَ، وَفُكُّوا الْعَانِيَّ». قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَالْعَانِي: الْأَسِيرُ. [راجع: ٣٠٤٦]

٥٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ عِيسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: مَا شَبِعَ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مِنْ طَعَامٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ حَتَّى قُبِضَ.

٥٣٧٥ - وَعَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَصَابَنِي جَهْدٌ شَدِيدٌ

bin Al-Khattāb, so I asked him to recite a Verse from Allāh's Book to me. He entered his house and interpreted it to me. (Then I went out and) after walking for a short distance, I fell on my face because of fatigue and severe hunger. Suddenly I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ standing by my head. He said, "O Abū Hurairah!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" Then he held me by the hand, and made me get up. Then he came to know what I was suffering from. He took me to his house, and ordered a big bowl of milk for me. I drank thereof and he said, "Drink more, O Abū Hurr!" So I drank again, whereupon he again said, "Drink more." So I drank more till my belly became full and looked like a bowl. Afterwards I met 'Umar and mentioned to him what had happened to me, and said to him, "Somebody, who had more right than you, O 'Umar, took over the case. By Allāh, I asked you to recite a Verse to me while I knew it better than you." On that 'Umar said to me, "By Allāh, if I admitted and entertained you, it would have been dearer to me than having nice red camels."

(2) CHAPTER. One should mention the Name of Allāh on starting to eat, and one should eat with his right hand.

5376. Narrated 'Umar bin Abi Salama : I was a boy under the care of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and my hand used to go around the dish while eating. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, 'O boy! Mention the Name of Allāh and eat with your right hand, and eat of the dish what is nearer to you.' Since then I have applied those instructions while eating.

فَلَقِيتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، فَاسْتَفْرَأْتُهُ آيَةً مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَدَخَلَ دَارَهُ وَفَتَحَهَا عَلَيَّ فَمَشَيْتُ غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَخَرَزْتُ لَوْجَهِي مِنَ الْجَهْدِ وَالْجُوعِ، فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَائِمٌ عَلَى رَأْسِي فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ»، فَقُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷻ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي فَأَقَامَنِي وَعَرَفَ الَّذِي بِي، فَاَنْطَلَقَ بِي إِلَى رَحْلِهِ فَأَمَرَ لِي بِعُسٍّ مِنْ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «عُدْ فَاشْرَبْ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ»، فَعُدْتُ فَشَرِبْتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «عُدْ» فَعُدْتُ فَشَرِبْتُ حَتَّى اسْتَوَى بَطْنِي فَصَارَ كَالْقَدَحِ، قَالَ: فَلَقِيتُ عُمَرَ وَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ الَّذِي كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِي وَقُلْتُ لَهُ: تَوَلَّى ذَلِكَ مَنْ كَانَ أَحَقَّ بِهِ مِنْكَ يَا عُمَرُ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ اسْتَفْرَأْتُكَ الْآيَةَ وَلَأَنَا أَقْرَأُ لَهَا مِنْكَ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: وَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ أَكُونَ أَدْخَلْتُكَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَكُونَ لِي مِثْلُ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ.

[انظر: ٦٢٤٦، ٦٤٥٢]

(٢) بَابُ التَّسْمِيَةِ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ وَالْأَكْلِ بِالْيَمِينِ

٥٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ أَخْبَرَنِي: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ وَهْبَ بْنَ كَيْسَانَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُمَرَ بْنَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: كُنْتُ غُلَامًا فِي حَجَرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَتْ يَدِي تَطِيشُ فِي

الصَّحْفَةَ، فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«يَا غُلَامُ سَمِّ اللَّهَ وَكُلْ بِيَمِينِكَ وَكُلْ  
مِمَّا يَلِيكَ»، فَمَا زَالَتْ تِلْكَ طِعْمَتِي  
بَعْدُ. [انظر: ٥٣٧٧، ٥٣٧٨]

**(3) CHAPTER. To eat of the dish what is nearer to you.**

Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Mention the Name of Allāh when you start eating, and every man should eat of the dish what is nearer to him".

5377. Narrated 'Umar bin Abi Salama who was the son of Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Once I ate a meal with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I was eating from all sides of the dish. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Eat of the dish what is nearer to you."

**(٣) بَابُ الْأَكْلِ مِمَّا يَلِيهِ،**

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«اذْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ، وَلْيَأْكُلْ كُلُّ رَجُلٍ  
مِمَّا يَلِيهِ».

٥٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ  
حَلْحَلَةَ الدِّلِيِّ، عَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ  
أَبِي نُعَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ  
وَهُوَ ابْنُ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: أَكَلْتُ يَوْمًا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
طَعَامًا فَجَعَلْتُ أَكُلُ مِنْ نَوَاجِي  
الصَّحْفَةِ، فَقَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«كُلْ مِمَّا يَلِيكَ». [راجع: ٥٣٧٦]

5378. Narrated Wahb bin Kaisān Abi Nu'aim: A meal was brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while his stepson 'Umar bin Abi Salama was with him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, "Mention the Name of Allāh and eat of the dish what is nearer to you."

٥٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ  
كَيْسَانَ أَبِي نُعَيْمٍ قَالَ: أَتَانِي رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بطعام وَمَعَهُ رَبِيبُهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ فَقَالَ: «سَمِّ اللَّهَ وَكُلْ مِمَّا  
يَلِيكَ». [راجع: ٥٣٧٦]

**(4) CHAPTER. Eating from around the dish while taking one's meal with someone else if he knows that his companion does not dislike that.**

5379. Narrated Anas bin Mālik عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
A tailor invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to a

**(٤) بَابُ مَنْ تَتَبَعَ حَوَالِي الْقَضْعَةِ مَعَ  
صَاحِبِهِ إِذَا لَمْ يَعْرِفْ مِنْهُ كِرَاهِيَةً**

٥٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ،

meal which he had prepared. I went along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and saw him seeking to eat the pieces of gourd from the various sides of the dish. Since that day I have liked to eat gourd. 'Umar bin Abī Salama said: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Eat with your right hand."

عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ خَيْطًا دَعَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَطَعَامَ صَنْعَهُ، قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَذَهَبْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَأَيْتُهُ يَتَّبِعُ الدُّبَاءَ مِنْ حَوَالِي الْقَصْعَةِ، قَالَ: فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أُحِبُّ الدُّبَاءَ مِنْ يَوْمِئِذٍ. قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلْ بِيَمِينِكَ». [راجع: ٢٠٩٢]

(5) CHAPTER. To eat with one's right hand, and to start with the right side in doing other things, etc.

5380. Narrated 'Aīshah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to love to start doing things from the right side whenever possible, in performing ablution, putting on his shoes, and combing his hair. (Al-Ash'ath said: The Prophet ﷺ used to do so in all his affairs.)

(٥) بَابُ التَّيْمَنِ فِي الْأَكْلِ وَغَيْرِهِ

٥٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ التَّيْمَنَ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ فِي طَهْوَرِهِ وَتَتَعُلُّهِ وَتَرَجُّلِهِ، وَكَانَ قَالَ بَوَاسِطَ قَبْلِ هَذَا: فِي شَأْنِهِ كُلِّهِ. [راجع: ١٦٨]

(6) CHAPTER. Whoever ate till he was satisfied.

5381. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭalḥa said to Umm Sulaim, "I have heard the voice of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ which was feeble, and I think that he is hungry. Have you got something (to eat)?" She took out some loaves of barley bread, then took her face-covering sheet and wrapped the bread in part of it, and pushed it under my garment and turned the rest of it around my body and sent me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I went with that, and found

(٦) بَابُ: مَنْ أَكَلَ حَتَّى شَبِعَ

٥٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ لَأُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ: لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَعِيفًا أَغْرَفَ فِيهِ الْجُوعَ، فَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ فَأَخْرَجَتْ أَقْرَاصًا

مِنْ شَعِيرٍ ثُمَّ أَخْرَجَتْ خِمَاراً لَهَا  
فَلَقِبَتِ الْخُبْزَ بِنَعْصِهِ ثُمَّ دَسَّتْهُ تَحْتَ  
ثَوْبِي وَرَدَّدْتَنِي بِنَعْصِهِ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلْتَنِي إِلَى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: فَذَهَبْتُ بِهِ  
فَوَجَدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ  
وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ فَقُمْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ لِي  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرْسَلْتَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ؟»  
فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «يَطْعَام؟» قَالَ:  
فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
لِمَنْ مَعَهُ: «قُومُوا»، فَانْطَلَقُوا وَانْطَلَقْتُ  
بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ حَتَّى جِئْتُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ،  
فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: يَا أُمُّ سَلِيمٍ قَدْ جَاءَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالنَّاسِ وَكَيْسَ عِنْدَنَا  
مِنَ الطَّعَامِ مَا نُطْعِمُهُمْ، فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقَ أَبُو  
طَلْحَةَ حَتَّى لَقِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَقْبَلَ  
أَبُو طَلْحَةَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى  
دَخَلَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلُمِّي  
يَا أُمُّ سَلِيمٍ مَا عِنْدَكَ»، فَأَتَتْ بِذَلِكَ  
الْخُبْزِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَفُتَّ، وَعَصْرَتْ عَلَيْهِ  
أُمُّ سَلِيمٍ عَكَّةً لَهَا فَأَدَمَتْهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ فِيهِ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ،  
ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِذْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ»، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ  
فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا، ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا، ثُمَّ  
قَالَ: «إِذْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ» فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا  
حَتَّى شَبِعُوا، ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا، ثُمَّ قَالَ:  
«إِذْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ»، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى  
شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا، ثُمَّ أَذِنَ لِعَشْرَةٍ



فَأَكَلَ الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ وَشَبِعُوا، وَالْقَوْمُ  
تَمَانُونَ رَجُلًا.

5382. Narrated 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were one hundred and thirty men sitting with the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have anyone of you any food with him?" It happened that one man had one *Sā'* of wheat flour (or so) which was turned into dough then. After a while a tall lanky *Mushrik* (pagan) came, driving some sheep. The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Will you sell us (a sheep), or give (it to) us as a gift?" The *Mushrik* (pagan) said, "No, but I will sell it." So the Prophet ﷺ bought from him a sheep which was slaughtered, and then the Prophet ﷺ ordered that the liver, the kidneys, lungs and heart, etc., of that sheep be roasted. By Allāh, none of those one hundred and thirty men but had his share of those things. The Prophet ﷺ gave to those who were present, and also kept a share for those who were absent. He then served that cooked sheep in two big trays and we all ate together our fill; yet, there remained a part of it in those two trays which I carried on the camel.

٥٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ أَيْضًا عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثَلَاثِينَ وَمِائَةً، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلْ مَعَ أَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ طَعَامٌ؟» فَإِذَا مَعَ رَجُلٍ صَاعٌ مِنْ طَعَامٍ أَوْ نَحْوَهُ فَعَجَزَ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مُشْرِكٌ مُشْعَانٌ طَوِيلٌ بَغْنَمٍ يَسُوقُهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَتَبِيعُ أَمْ عَطِيَّةٌ؟» أَوْ قَالَ: «هَبَةٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ بَيْعٌ، قَالَ: فَاشْتَرَى مِنْهُ شَاةً فَصْنَعَتْ، فَأَمَرَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِسَوَادِ الْبَطْنِ يُشْوَى، وَابَيْمُ اللَّهِ مَا مِنَ الثَّلَاثِينَ وَمِائَةً إِلَّا قَدْ حَزَّ لَهُ حَزَّةٌ مِنْ سَوَادِ بَطْنِهَا، إِنْ كَانَ شَاهِدًا أَعْطَاهَا إِيَّاهُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ غَائِبًا خَبَأَهَا لَهُ، ثُمَّ جَعَلَ فِيهَا قَصْعَتَيْنِ فَأَكَلْنَا أَجْمَعُونَ وَشَبِعْنَا وَفَضَّلَ فِي الْقَصْعَتَيْنِ، فَحَمَلَتْهُ عَلَى الْبَعِيرِ أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ. [راجع: ٢٢١٦]

5383. Narrated 'A'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ died when we had satisfied our hunger with the two black things, i.e. dates and water.

٥٣٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: تُوْفِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حِينَ شَبِعْنَا مِنَ الْأَسْوَدَيْنِ: التَّمْرَ وَالْمَاءَ. [انظر: ٥٤٤٢]

(7) CHAPTER. "There is no restriction on the blind..." (V.24:61)

(٧) بَابٌ: «لَيْسَ عَلَى الْأَعْمَى حَرَجٌ»

[النور: ٦١]

*An-Nahd* (i.e. the custom of collecting food by different persons to make one meal to be eaten by all of them together) and the gathering together by a group of persons to share a meal.

**5384.** Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nu'mān: We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to Khaibar, and when we were at Aṣ-Ṣahbā', (Yaḥyā, a subnarrator said, "Aṣ-Ṣahbā' is a place at a distance of one day's journey to Khaibar). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked the people to bring there food, but there was nothing with the people except *Sawīq*. So we all chewed and ate of it. Then the Prophet ﷺ asked for some water and he rinsed his mouth, and we too, rinsed our mouths. Then he led us in the *Maghrib* prayer without performing ablution (again).

**(8) CHAPTER. Thin bread and eating at an eating table, or a dining table.**

**5385.** Narrated Qatāda: We were in the company of Anas whose baker was with him. Anas said: "The Prophet ﷺ did not eat thin bread, or a roasted sheep till he met Allāh (died)."

**5386.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: To the best of my knowledge, the Prophet ﷺ did not take his meals in a big tray at all, nor did he ever eat well-baked thin bread, nor did he ever eat at a dining table.

وَالنَّهْدُ وَالاجْتِمَاعُ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ

٥٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ بُشَيْرَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُؤَيْدُ بْنُ التُّعْمَانِ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَلَمَّا كُنَّا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ، قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَهِيَ مِنْ خَيْبَرَ عَلَى رَوْحَةٍ، دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِطَعَامٍ فَمَا أُتِيَ إِلَّا بِسَوِيقٍ فَلُكِنَاهُ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَمَضْمَضَ وَمَضْمَضْنَا، فَصَلَّى بِنَا الْمَغْرِبَ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ عَوْدًا وَبَدَأَ. [راجع: ٢٠٩]

**(٨) بَابُ الْخُبْزِ الْمُرَقَّقِ وَالْأَكْلِ عَلَى الْخَوَانِ وَالسُّفْرَةِ**

٥٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَنَسٍ وَعِنْدَهُ خَبَازٌ لَهُ فَقَالَ: مَا أَكَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خُبْزاً مُرَقَّقاً وَلَا شَاءَ مَسْمُوطَةً حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ. [انظر:

٥٤٢١، ٦٤٥٧]

٥٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ: قَالَ عَلِيُّ هُوَ الْإِسْكَافُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا عَلِمْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَكَلَ عَلَى سُكَّرَجَةٍ قَطُّ، وَلَا خُبِزَ لَهُ مُرَقَّقٌ قَطُّ، وَلَا أَكَلَ عَلَى خِوَانٍ قَطُّ. قِيلَ لِقَتَادَةَ: فَعَلَامَ مَا كَانُوا يَأْكُلُونَ؟ قَالَ: عَلَى الشُّفْرِ. [انظر:

[٥٤١٥، ٦٤٥٠]

**5387.** Narrated Anas: The Prophet ﷺ halted to consummate his marriage with Şafiyya. I invited the Muslims to his wedding banquet. He ordered that leather dining sheets be spread. Then dates, dried yoghurt and butter were put on those sheets. Anas added: The Prophet ﷺ consummated his marriage with Şafiyya (during a journey) whereupon *Hais* (sweet dish) was served on a leather dining sheet.

٥٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَنِي بِصَفِيَّةَ فَدَعَوْتُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى وَلِيمَتِهِ، أَمَرَ بِالْإِنْطَاعِ فُبَسِطَتْ فَأُلْقِيَ عَلَيْهَا التَّمْرُ وَالْأَقِطُ وَالسَّمْنُ. وَقَالَ عَمْرُو عَنْ أَنَسٍ: بَنَى بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ صَنَعَ حَيْسًا فِي نِطْعٍ.

[راجع: ٣٧١]

**5388.** Narrated Wahb bin Kaisān: The people of Shām taunted ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair by calling him “The son of *Dhātun-Nīṭaqain*” (the woman who has two waist-belts). (His mother) Asmā’ said to him, “O my son! They taunt you with ‘*Nīṭaqain*’. Do you know what *An-Nīṭaqain* were? That was my waist-belt which I divided in two parts. I tied the water skin of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with one part, and with the other part I tied his food container.”

٥٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ وَعَنْ وَهْبِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ قَالَ: كَانَ أَهْلُ الشَّامِ يُعَيِّرُونَ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، يَقُولُونَ: يَا ابْنَ ذَاتِ النِّطَاقَيْنِ، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ أَسْمَاءُ: يَا بُنَيَّ إِنَّهُمْ يُعَيِّرُونَكَ بِالنِّطَاقَيْنِ، هَلْ تَدْرِي مَا كَانَ النِّطَاقَيْنِ؟ إِنَّمَا كَانَ نِطَاقِي شَقَّقْتُهُ نِصْفَيْنِ، فَأَوْكَيْتُ قُرْبَةَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَحَدِهِمَا وَجَعَلْتُ فِي سُفْرَتِهِ آخَرَ، قَالَ: فَكَانَ أَهْلُ الشَّامِ إِذَا عَيَّرُوهُ بِالنِّطَاقَيْنِ يَقُولُ: إِيهَا وَإِلَهِهِ، تِلْكَ شِكَاةُ ظَاهِرٍ عَنْكَ

عَارُهَا. [راجع: ٢٩٧٩]

5389. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما that his aunt Umm Hufaid bint Al-Harith bin Hazn presented to the Prophet ﷺ butter, dried yoghurt and mastigures. The Prophet ﷺ invited the people to those mastigures and they were eaten on his dining sheet, but the Prophet ﷺ did not eat of it, as if he disliked it. Nevertheless, if it was unlawful to eat that, the people would not have eaten it on the dining sheet of the Prophet ﷺ nor would he have ordered that they be eaten.

٥٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حَفَيدَ بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ حَزْنٍ خَالَهٗ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَهْدَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَمْنًا وَأَقِطًا وَأَضْبًا، فَدَعَا بِهِمْ فَأَكَلْنَ عَلَى مَائِدَتِهِ وَتَرَكَهُنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَالْمُتَفَدِّرِ لَهْنٍ، وَلَوْ كُنَّ حَرَامًا مَا أَكَلْنَ عَلَى مَائِدَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَا أَمَرَ بِأَكْلِهِنَّ.

[راجع: ٢٥٧٥]

#### (9) CHAPTER. *As-Sawiq*.<sup>(1)</sup>

5390. Narrated Suwaid bin An-Nū'mān that while they were with the Prophet ﷺ at Aṣ-Ṣahbā' which was at a distance of one day's journey from Khaibar, the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due, and the Prophet ﷺ asked the people for food but there was nothing with the people except *Sawiq*. He ate of it and we ate along with him, and then he asked for water and rinsed his mouth (with it), and then offered the (*Maghrib*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and we too offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but the Prophet ﷺ did not perform ablution (again after eating the *Sawiq*).

#### (٩) بَابُ السَّوِيقِ

٥٣٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ سُؤَيْدِ بْنِ النُّعْمَانِ أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالصَّهْبَاءِ وَهِيَ عَلَى رَوْحَةٍ مِنْ خَبِيرٍ، فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَدَعَا بِطَعَامٍ فَلَمْ يَجِدْهُ إِلَّا سَوِيقًا فَلَاكَ مِنْهُ فَلَكُنَّا مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَمَضْمَضَ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَصَلَّيْنَا وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ.

[راجع: ٢٠٩]

(10) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ never used to eat anything unless it was named for him so that he might know what it was.

(١٠) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَا يَأْكُلُ حَتَّى يُسَمَّى لَهُ فَيَعْلَمَ مَا هُوَ؟

5391. Narrated Khālid bin Al-Walīd رضي الله عنه that he went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to the house of Maimūna, who was his and Ibn 'Abbās' aunt. He found with her a roasted mastigure which her sister Hufaida bint Al-Hārith had brought from Najd.

٥٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أُمَامَةَ بْنُ سَهْلٍ بْنُ حَنْظَلٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ

(1) (Ch. 9) *As-Sawiq*: See the glossary.

Maimūna presented the mastigure before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who rarely used to eat any (unfamiliar) food unless it was described and named for him. (But that time) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stretched his hand towards the (meat of the) mastigure whereupon a lady from among those who were present, said, "You should inform Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of what you have presented to him. O Allāh's Messenger! It is the meat of a mastigure." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ withdrew his hand from the meat of the mastigure. Khālīd bin Al-Walīd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is this unlawful to eat?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "No, but it is not found in the land of my people, so I do not like it." Khālīd said, "Then I pulled the mastigure (meat) towards me and ate it while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was looking at me.

أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ الَّذِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: سَيْفُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى مَيْمُونَةَ وَهِيَ خَالَتُهُ وَخَالَهٗ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، فَوَجَدَ عِنْدَهَا ضَبًّا مَحْنُودًا قَدِمَتْ بِهِ أُخْتُهَا حُفَيْدَةُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ مِنْ نَجْدٍ، فَقَدِمَتْ الضَّبَّ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَانَ قَلَمًا يُقَدَّمُ يَدُهُ لَطْعَامٍ حَتَّى يُحَدِّثَ بِهِ وَيُسَمِّيَ لَهُ، فَأَهْوَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ إِلَى الضَّبِّ، فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ النَّسَوَةِ الْحُضُورَ: أَخْبِرَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا قَدِمْتَنَ لَهُ، هُوَ الضَّبُّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَرَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ عَنِ الضَّبِّ، فَقَالَ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: أَحْرَامُ الضَّبِّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا وَلَكِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ بِأَرْضِ قَوْمِي، فَأَجِدُنِي أَعَافُهُ»، قَالَ خَالِدٌ: فَاجْتَرَزْتُهُ فَأَكَلْتُهُ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيَّ.

[انظر: ٥٤٠٠، ٥٥٣٧]

#### (11) CHAPTER. The food of one person is sufficient for two persons.

5392. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The food of two persons is sufficient for three, and the food of three persons is sufficient for four persons."

#### (١١) بَابُ: طَعَامُ الْوَاحِدِ يَكْفِي الْاِثْنَيْنِ،

٥٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «طَعَامُ الْاِثْنَيْنِ كَافِي الثَّلَاثَةِ، وَطَعَامُ الثَّلَاثَةِ كَافِي الْأَرْبَعَةِ».

(12) CHAPTER. A believer eats in one intestine (i.e., he is satisfied with a little food).

5393. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar never used to take his meal unless a poor man was called to eat with him. One day I brought a poor man to eat with him, the man ate too much, whereupon Ibn 'Umar said, "O Nāfi'! Don't let this man enter my house, for I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "A believer eats in one intestine (is satisfied with a little food), and a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much food)."

5394. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A believer eats in one intestine (is satisfied with a little food); and a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) or a hypocrite eats in seven intestines (eats too much)."

5395. Narrated 'Amr: Abū Nahik was an avaricious eater. Ibn 'Umar said to him, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A *Kāfir* (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much)."

On that Abū Nahik said, "But I believe in Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ."

(١٢) بَابُ: الْمُؤْمِنُ يَأْكُلُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ، فِيهِ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
 ٥٣٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ لَا يَأْكُلُ حَتَّى يُؤْتَى بِمُسْكِينٍ يَأْكُلُ مَعَهُ، فَأَدْخَلْتُ رَجُلًا يَأْكُلُ مَعَهُ فَأَكَلَ كَثِيرًا فَقَالَ: يَا نَافِعُ، لَا تُدْخِلْ هَذَا عَلَيَّ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْمُؤْمِنُ يَأْكُلُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ، وَالْكَافِرُ يَأْكُلُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءَ».

[انظر: ٥٣٩٤]

٥٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ يَأْكُلُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ، وَإِنَّ الْكَافِرَ أَوْ الْمُنَافِقَ - فَلَا أَذْرِي أَيُّهُمَا قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ - يَأْكُلُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءَ».

[راجع: ٥٣٩٣]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِثْلِهِ. [انظر: ٥٣٩٥]

٥٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَ أَبُو نَهَيْكٍ رَجُلًا أَكُولًا، فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْكَافِرَ يَأْكُلُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءَ»،

فَقَالَ: فَأَنَا أَوْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ.

[راجع: ٥٣٩٤]

**5396.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A Muslim eats in one intestine (i.e. he is satisfied with a little food) while a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much)."

٥٣٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَأْكُلُ الْمُسْلِمُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ، وَالكَافِرُ يَأْكُلُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءٍ». [انظر: ٥٣٩٧]

**5397.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man used to eat much, but when he embraced Islām, he started eating less. That was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ who then said, "A believer eats in one intestine (is satisfied with a little food) and a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) eats in seven intestines (eats much)."

٥٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا كَانَ يَأْكُلُ أَكْلًا كَثِيرًا، فَأَسْلَمَ فَكَانَ يَأْكُلُ أَكْلًا قَلِيلًا. فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ يَأْكُلُ فِي مَعَى وَاحِدٍ، وَالكَافِرُ يَأْكُلُ فِي سَبْعَةِ أَمْعَاءٍ».

[راجع: ٥٣٩٦]

### (13) CHAPTER. To eat while leaning (against something).

### (١٣) بَابُ الْأَكْلِ مُتَّكِئًا

**5398.** Narrated Abū Juhaifa: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I do not take my meals while leaning (against something)."

٥٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْأَقْمَرِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جُحَيْفَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَا أَكُلُ مُتَّكِئًا». [انظر: ٥٣٩٩]

[٥٣٩٩]

**5399.** Narrated Abū Juhaifa: While I was with the Prophet ﷺ, he said to a man who was with him, "I do not take my meals while leaning."

٥٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي

شَيْبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْأَقْمَرِ، عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِرَجُلٍ

عِنْدَهُ: «لَا أَكُلُ وَأَنَا مُتَّكِيٌّ».

[راجع: ٥٣٩٨]

(14) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding roasted (meat).

And Allāh said: "He hastened to entertain them with a roasted calf." (V.11:69)

(١٤) بَابُ الشَّوَاءِ، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿جَاءَهُ يَعْجَلُ حَنِيدٌ﴾ [هود: ٦٩] أَي مَشْوِي،

5400. Narrated Khālīd bin Al-Walīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ "A roasted mastigure was brought to the Prophet ﷺ who stretched his hand towards it to eat it. But it was said to him, "It is a mastigure." So he withdrew his hand. Khālīd asked, "Is it unlawful to eat?" the Prophet ﷺ said, "No, but it is not found in the land of my people and that is why I do not like eating it." So Khālīd started eating (it) while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was looking at him.

٥٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَضْبٍ مَشْوِيٍّ، فَأَهْوَى إِلَيْهِ لِيَأْكُلَ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُ ضَبٌّ، فَأَمْسَكَ يَدَهُ، فَقَالَ خَالِدٌ: أَحَرَامٌ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، وَلَكِنَّهُ لَا يَكُونُ بَارِضَ قَوْمِي، فَأَجِدُنِي أَعَافُهُ»، فَأَكَلَ خَالِدٌ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْظُرُ. قَالَ مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: بَضْبٌ مَحْنُودٌ. [راجع: ٥٣٩١]

(15) CHAPTER. 'Al-Khazīra' (a kind of dish prepared from white flour with fat).

An-Naḍr said: 'Al-Khazīra' (is prepared) from bran while 'Al-Harīra' is prepared from milk.

(١٥) بَابُ الْخَزِيرَةِ، قَالَ النَّضْرُ: الْخَزِيرَةُ مِنَ التُّخَالَةِ، وَالْحَرِيرَةُ مِنَ اللَّبَنِ.

5401. Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālīk, who witnessed the Badr Battle and was from the Anṣār, that he came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have lost my eyesight and I lead my people in the Ṣalāt (prayer) (as an Imām). When it rains, the valley which is between me and my people, flows with water, and then I cannot go to their mosque to lead them in the Ṣalāt

٥٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أَنَّ عِثْبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، مِمَّنْ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَنَّهُ أَتَى



(prayer). O Allāh's Messenger ! I wish that you could come and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in my house so that I may take it as a praying place. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If Allāh will, I will do that." The next morning, soon after the sun had risen, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came with Abū Bakr. The Prophet ﷺ asked for the permission to enter and I admitted him. The Prophet ﷺ had not sit till he had entered the house and said to me, "Where do you like me to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in your house?" I pointed at a place in my house whereupon he stood and said, "*Allāhu Akbar*." We lined behind him and he offered two *Rak'āt* and finished it with *Taslim*. We then requested him to stay for a special meal of *Khazīra* which we had prepared. A large number of men from the adjoining area gathered in the house. One of them said, "Where is Mālik bin Ad-Dukhshun?" Another man said, "He is a hypocrite and does not love Allāh and His Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not say so. Haven't you seen that he has said : *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e. for Allāh's sake only)? The man said, "Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better, but we have always seen him mixing with hypocrites and giving them advice." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has forbidden the (Hell) Fire for those who testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)' seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e. for Allāh's sake only)." (See H. 425)

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَنْكَرْتُ بَصْرِي وَأَنَا أَصْلِي لِقَوْمِي، فَإِذَا كَانَتْ الْأُمُطَارُ سَالَ الْوَادِي الَّذِي بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ لَمْ أُسْتَطِعْ أَنْ آتِي مَسْجِدَهُمْ فَأَصْلِي لَهُمْ، فَوَدِدْتُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْكَ تَأْتِي فُتْصَلِّي فِي بَيْتِي فَاتَّخِذْهُ مُصَلًى، فَقَالَ: «سَأَفْعَلُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ». قَالَ عُبَّانُ: فَغَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ حِينَ ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ، فَاسْتَأْذَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَذِنْتُ لَهُ، فَلَمْ يَجْلِسْ حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «أَيْنَ نَحْبُ أَنْ أَصْلِي مِنْ بَيْتِكَ؟» فَأَشْرَفْتُ إِلَى نَاحِيَةِ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَكَبَّرَ فَصَفَّعْنَا فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، وَحَبَسْنَاهُ عَلَى خَزِيرٍ صَنَعْنَاهُ، فَثَابَ فِي الْبَيْتِ رِجَالٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الدَّارِ ذَوُو عَدَدٍ فَاجْتَمَعُوا فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَيْنَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الدُّخَشْنِ؟ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: ذَلِكَ مُنَافِقٌ لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُلْ، أَلَا تَرَاهُ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ؟» قَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: قُلْنَا: فَإِنَّا نَرَى وَجْهَهُ وَنَصِيحَتَهُ إِلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَى النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَتَّبِعِي بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ». قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ الْحَضِينَ ابْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ

أَحَدَ بَنِي سَالِمٍ وَكَانَ مِنْ سَرَائِهِمْ  
عَنْ حَدِيثِ مُحَمَّدٍ فَصَدَّقَهُ.

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

(16) CHAPTER. (What is said about) *Al-Aqit* (dried yoghourt). Humaid said : I heard Anas saying, "When the Prophet ﷺ, married Safiyya, he gave a banquet offering dates, *Aqit* and butter."

(١٦) بَابُ الْأَقِطِ،

وَقَالَ حُمَيْدٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا: بَنَى  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَصْفِيَّةَ. فَأَلْقَى التَّمْرَ وَالْأَقِطَ  
وَالسَّمْنَ.

وَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرٍو، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ: صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَيْسًا.

5402. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: My aunt presented (roasted) mastigures, *Aqit* and milk to the Prophet ﷺ. The mastigures were put on his dining sheet, and if it was unlawful to eat, it would not have been put there. The Prophet ﷺ drank the milk and ate the *Aqit* only.

٥٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي يَشْرِ،  
عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَهْدَتْ خَالَتِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ ضَبَابًا وَأَقِطًا وَلَبَنًا، فَوَضِعَ الضَّبُّ  
عَلَى مَائِدَتِهِ، فَلَوْ كَانَ حَرَامًا لَمْ  
يُوضَعْ، وَشَرِبَ اللَّبَنَ وَأَكَلَ الْأَقِطَ.

[راجع: ٢٥٧٥]

(17) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) *As-Salq* (a kind of beet) and barley.

(١٧) بَابُ السَّلْقِ وَالشَّعِيرِ

5403. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd : We used to be happy on Fridays, for there was an old lady who used to pull out the roots of *As-Salq* and put it in a cooking pot with some barley. When we had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), we would visit her and she would present that dish before us. So we used to be happy on Fridays because of that, and we never used to take our meals or have a mid-day nap except after the Friday *Ṣalāt* (prayer). By Allāh, that meal contained no fat.

٥٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَتْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ:  
إِنْ كُنَّا لَنَفْرَحُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، كَانَتْ لَنَا  
عَجُوزٌ تَأْخُذُ أَصُولَ السَّلْقِ، فَتَجْعَلُهُ  
فِي قَدْرِ لَهَا فَتَجْعَلُ فِيهِ حَبَاتٍ مِنْ  
شَعِيرٍ، إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا زُرْنَاهَا فَفَرَّيْتُهُ الْإِنَاءَ،  
وَكُنَّا نَفْرَحُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ  
وَمَا كُنَّا نَتَغَدَّى وَلَا نَقِيلُ إِلَّا بَعْدَ

(18) CHAPTER. To seize and catch flesh with the teeth (to strip the bone of its flesh) (while eating).

5404. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ ate of the meat of a shoulder (by cutting the meat with his teeth), and then got up and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without performing the ablution anew.

5405. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ took out a bone with meat on it from a cooking pot and ate of it, and then offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without performing ablution anew.

(19) CHAPTER. To eat the flesh of a foreleg (by stripping the bone of its meat with the teeth).

5406. Narrated Abū Qatāda: We went out towards Makkah with the Prophet ﷺ....

5407. Narrated Abū Qatāda: Once, while I was sitting with the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ at a place (station) on the road to Makkah and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was at a place ahead of us and all the people were assuming *Ihrām* while I was not. My companions saw an onager while I was busy mending my shoes. They did not inform me of the onager but they wished that I would see

الْجُمُعَةِ. وَاللَّهُ مَا فِيهِ شَحْمٌ وَلَا وَدَكٌ. [راجع: ٩٣٨]

(١٨) بَابُ التَّهْنِشِ وَأَنْشَالِ اللَّحْمِ

٥٤٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: تَعَرَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَيْفَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٧]

٥٤٠٥ - وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ وَعَاصِمٍ عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَنْشَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَرَقًا مِنْ قَدْرِ فَأَكَلَ ثُمَّ صَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٧]

(١٩) بَابُ تَعَرُّقِ الْعَصْدِ

٥٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ الْمَدَنِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَ مَكَّةَ. [راجع: ١٨٢١]

٥٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ السَّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ يَوْمًا جَالِسًا مَعَ رِجَالٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي مَنْزِلٍ فِي

it. Suddenly I looked and saw the onager. Then I headed towards my horse, saddled it and rode, but I forgot to take the lash and the spear. So I said to them (my companions), "Give me the lash and the spear." But they said, "No, by Allāh, we will not help you in any way to hunt it." I got angry, dismounted, took it (the spear and the lash), rode (the horse), chased the onager and wounded (and slaughtered) it. Then I brought it when it had died. My companions started eating of its (cooked) meat, but they suspected that it might be unlawful to eat of its meat while they were in a state of *Ihrām*. Then I proceeded further and I kept one of its forelegs with me. When we met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ we asked him about that. He said, "Have you some of its meat with you?" I gave him that foreleg and he ate the meat till he stripped the bone of its flesh although he was in a state of *Ihrām*.

طَرِيقَ مَكَّةَ، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَازِلٌ أَمَانًا، وَالْقَوْمُ مُحَرِّمُونَ وَأَنَا غَيْرُ مُحَرَّمٍ، فَأَبْصَرُوا حِمَارًا وَخَشِيًا وَأَنَا مَسْعُورٌ أَخْصِفُ نَعْلِي فَلَمْ يُؤْذَنُوا لِي، وَأَحْبُوا لَوْ أَنِّي أَبْصَرْتُهُ، فَالْتَفَتُ فَأَبْصَرْتُهُ فَقُمْتُ إِلَى الْفَرَسِ فَأَسْرَجْتُهُ ثُمَّ رَكِبْتُ وَنَسِيتُ السَّوْطَ وَالرُّمَحَ فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: نَاوِلُونِي السَّوْطَ وَالرُّمَحَ، فَقَالُوا: لَا، وَاللَّهِ لَا نُعِينُكَ عَلَيْهِ بِشَيْءٍ، فَغَضِبْتُ فَتَنَزَّلْتُ فَأَخَذْتُهُمَا ثُمَّ رَكِبْتُ فَشَدَدْتُ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ فَعَقَرْتُهُ ثُمَّ جِئْتُ بِهِ وَقَدْ مَاتَ فَوَقَعُوا فِيهِ يَأْكُلُونَهُ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ شَكُّوا فِي أَكْلِهِمْ إِيَّاهُ وَهُمْ حُرْمٌ فَرَحْنَا وَخَبَأْتُ الْعُضْدَ مَعِيَ، فَأَدْرَكْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَقَالَ: «مَعَكُمْ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ؟» فَنَاولْتُهُ الْعُضْدَ فَأَكَلَهَا حَتَّى تَعَرَّفَهَا وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ.

قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: وَحَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ أَسْلَمَ عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ١٨٢١]

## (٢٠) بَابُ قَطْعِ اللَّحْمِ بِالسَّكِينِ

(20) CHAPTER. To cut the meat with a knife.

5408. Narrated 'Amr bin Umaiyya that he saw the Prophet ﷺ holding a shoulder piece of mutton in his hand and cutting part of it with a knife. Then he was called for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) whereupon he put down the shoulder piece and the knife with which he was cutting it, and then stood for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without performing ablution again.

٥٤٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ عَمْرٍو بْنَ أُمَيَّةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْتَرُ مِنْ كَيْفِ شَاؤَ فِي يَدِهِ

فَدْعِي إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَأَلْقَاهَا وَالسَّكِينِ  
الَّتِي يَحْتَزُّ بِهَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ  
يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٨]

(21) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ never criticized any food (that was offered to him).

5409. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ never criticized any food (he was invited to) but he used to eat if he liked the food, and leave it if he disliked it.

(٢١) بَابُ: مَا عَابَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ طَعَامًا

٥٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: مَا عَابَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ طَعَامًا قَطُّ، إِنْ اشْتَهَاهُ أَكَلَهُ، وَإِنْ كَرِهَهُ تَرَكَهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٦٣]

(22) CHAPTER. To blow (powdered) barley (to remove the husk).

5410. Narrated Abū Hāzim that he asked Sahl, "Did you use white flour during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ?" Sahl replied, "No". Hāzim asked, "Did you use to sift barley flour?" He said, "No, but we used to blow off the husk (of the barley)."

(٢٢) بَابُ النَّفْخِ فِي الشَّعِيرِ

٥٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ سَهْلًا: هَلْ رَأَيْتُمْ فِي زَمَانِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ النَّفْخَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، فَهَلْ كُنْتُمْ تَنْخُلُونَ الشَّعِيرَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ كُنَّا نَنْفُخُهُ. [انظر: ٥٤١٣]

(23) CHAPTER. What the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions used to eat.

5411. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ distributed dates among his Companions and gave each one seven dates. He gave me seven dates too, one of which was dry and hard, but none of the other dates was more liked by me than that one, for it prolonged my chewing it.

(٢٣) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ يَأْكُلُونَ

٥٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ الْجُبَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ النَّهْدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِهِ تَمْرًا، فَأَعْطَى كُلَّ إِنْسَانٍ سَبْعَ تَمَرَاتٍ، فَأَعْطَانِي سَبْعَ تَمَرَاتٍ إِحْدَاهُنَّ حَشَقَةٌ، فَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِنَّ تَمْرَةٌ أَعْجَبَ إِلَيَّ مِنْهَا،

شَدْتُ فِي مَضَاغِي. [انظر: ٥٤٤١،

[٥٤٤١م]

**5412.** Narrated Sa'd: I was one of (the first) seven (who had embraced Islām) with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we had nothing to eat then, except the leaves of or *Al-Habala Al-Hubla* tree, so that our stool used to be similar to that of sheep. Now the tribe of Banī Asad wants to teach me Islām; I would be a loser and all my efforts would be in vain (if I learn Islām anew from them).

٥٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُنِي سَابِعَ سَبْعَةٍ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا لَنَا طَعَامٌ إِلَّا وَرَقُ الْحَبْلَةِ أَوْ الْحَبْلَةِ حَتَّى يَضَعُ أَحَدُنَا مَا تَضَعُ الشَّاةُ، ثُمَّ أَضْبَحَتْ بَنُو أَسَدٍ تُعَزِّرُنِي عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، خَسِرْتُ إِذَا وَضِلَّ سَعْيِي.

**5413.** Narrated Abū Hāzim: I asked Sahl bin Sa'd, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ever eat white flour?" Sahl said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never saw white flour since Allāh sent him as a Messenger till He took him unto Him." I asked, "Did the people have (use) sieves during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger?" Sahl said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never saw (used) a sieve since Allāh sent him as a Messenger until He took him unto Him," I said, "How could you eat barley unsifted?" he said, "We used to grind it and then blow off its husk, and after the husk flew away, we used to prepare the dough (bake) and eat it."

٥٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ سَهْلَ ابْنَ سَعْدٍ فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ أَكَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ النَّعْيَ؟ فَقَالَ: سَهْلٌ: مَا رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ النَّعْيَ مِنْ حِينَ ابْتَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ حَتَّى قَبَضَهُ اللَّهُ، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: هَلْ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ فِي عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنَاحِلُ؟ قَالَ: مَا رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَنَاحِلًا مِنْ حِينَ ابْتَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ حَتَّى قَبَضَهُ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ كُنْتُمْ تَأْكُلُونَ الشَّعِيرَ غَيْرَ مَنخُولٍ؟ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَطْحُهُ وَنَنْفُخُهُ، فَيَطِيرُ مَا طَارَ وَمَا بَقِيَ نَرْتِنَاهُ فَأَكَلْنَاهُ.

[راجع: ٥٤١٠]

**5414.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he passed by a group of people in front of whom there was a roasted sheep. They invited him but he refused to eat and said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ left this world without

٥٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُنُبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ

satisfying his hunger even with barley bread.”

المَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ مَرَّ بِقَوْمٍ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ شَاةٌ مُضْلِيَّةٌ، فَدَعَا فَأَبَى أَنْ يَأْكُلَ، قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَلَمْ يَشْغَ مِنَ الْخُبْزِ الشَّعِيرِ.

**5415.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ never took his meals at a dining table, nor in small plates, and he never ate thin well-baked bread. (The sub-narrator asked Qatāda, “Over what did they use to take their meals?” Qatāda said, “On leather dining sheets.”

٥٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: مَا أَكَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى خِوَانٍ وَلَا فِي سَكْرَجَةٍ وَلَا خُبْزٍ لَهُ مُرَقَّقٌ، قُلْتُ لَقَتَادَةَ: عَلَى مَا يَأْكُلُونَ؟ قَالَ: عَلَى السَّفَرِ. [راجع: ٥٣٨٦]

**5416.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The family of Muḥammad ﷺ had not eaten bread to their satisfaction for three consecutive days since his arrival at Al-Madīna till he died.

٥٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا شَبِعَ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مُنْذُ قَدِيمِ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ طَعَامِ الْبَرِّ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ تَبَاعًا حَتَّى قُبِضَ. [انظر: ٦٤٥٤]

**(24) CHAPTER. At-Talbina (a kind of dish prepared from flour or bran, and sometimes honey, is added).**

**5417.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: the wife of the Prophet ﷺ that whenever one of her relatives died, the women assembled and then dispersed (returned to their houses) except her relatives and close friends. She would order that a pot of *Talbina* be cooked. Then *Tharīd* (a dish prepared from meat and bread) would be prepared and the *Talbina* would be poured on it. ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا would say (to the women), “Eat of it, for I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, ‘*At-Talbina* soothes the heart of the patient and

(٢٤) بَابُ التَّلْبِينَةِ

٥٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ إِذَا مَاتَ الْمَيِّتُ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا فَاجْتَمَعَ لِذَلِكَ النِّسَاءُ ثُمَّ تَفَرَّقْنَ إِلَّا أَهْلَهَا وَخَاصَّتَهَا أَمَرَتْ بِرَزْمَةٍ مِنْ تَلْبِينَةٍ فَطَبِخَتْ، ثُمَّ صَنَعَ تَرِيدٌ، فَصُبَّتِ التَّلْبِينَةُ عَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ قَالَتْ:

relieves him from some of his sadness (by giving rest and comfort).’ ”

كُلَّنْ مِنْهَا، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «التَّلْبِينَةُ مَجَمَّةٌ لِفُؤَادِ الْمَرِيضِ تَذْهَبُ بِبَعْضِ الْحُزَنِ».

[انظر: ٥٦٨٩، ٥٦٩٠]

(25) CHAPTER. *Ath-Tharid* (a special dish prepared from meat and bread).

(٢٥) بَابُ الثَّرِيدِ

5418. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Many men reached perfection but none among the women reached perfection except Maryam (Mary), the daughter of 'Imrān, and Āsia, Pharoah's wife. And the superiority of 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا to other women is like the superiority of *Ath-Tharid* to other kinds of food.

٥٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْةَ الْجَمَلِيِّ، عَنْ مَرْةَ الْهَمْدَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَمُلَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ كَثِيرٌ، وَلَمْ يَكْمُلْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ إِلَّا مَرْيَمُ بِنْتُ عِمْرَانَ، وَأَسِيَّةُ امْرَأَةِ فِرْعَوْنَ، وَفَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ». [راجع: ٣٤١١]

5419. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The superiority of 'Ā'ishah to other women is like the superiority of *Ath-Tharid* to other kinds of food."

٥٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي طُؤَالَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ».

5420. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I went along with the Prophet ﷺ to the house of his slave tailor. The tailor presented a dish of *Tharid* to the Prophet ﷺ and resumed his work. The Prophet ﷺ started picking the pieces of gourd and I too, started picking them and putting them before him. Since then I have always loved (to eat) gourd. [See H. No. 5379].

٥٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا حَاتِمَ الْأَشْهَلِ بْنَ حَاتِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى غُلَامٍ لَهُ خَبَاطٌ فَقَدَّمْ إِلَيْهِ قَصْعَةً فِيهَا ثَرِيدٌ. قَالَ: وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى عَمَلِهِ، قَالَ: فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَّبِعُ الدَّبَاءَ. قَالَ: فَجَعَلْتُ أَتَّبَعُهُ



(26) CHAPTER. A roasted sheep (and the eating of a piece of meat) from the shoulder mutton or from the ribs.

5421. Narrated Qatāda: We used to visit Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ while his baker was standing (and baking). Anas would say, "Eat! I do not know that the Prophet ﷺ had ever seen well-baked bread till he met Allāh, nor had he ever seen a roasted sheep with his own eyes."

5422. Narrated 'Amr bin Umaiyya Aḍ-Damrī: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ cutting a part of the shoulder of mutton with a knife. He ate of it and then was called for Ṣalāt (prayer) whereupon he got up and put down the knife and offered the Ṣalāt (prayer) without performing new ablution.

(27) CHAPTER. What our predecessors used to store of food, meat, etc., in their houses and carry with them while on a journey.

'Āishah and Asmā' said: We prepared for the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr, provision (when they both emigrated to Al-Madīna).

5423. Narrated 'Ābis: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "Did the Prophet ﷺ forbid eating the meat of sacrifices offered on 'Eid-ul-Adhā for more than three days?" She said, "The Prophet ﷺ did not do this except in the year when the people were hungry, so he wanted

فَأَضَعُهُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَمَا زِلْتُ بَعْدُ أَحِبُّ الدُّبَاءَ. [راجع: ٢٠٩٢]

(٢٦) بَابُ شَاةٍ مَسْمُوطَةٍ وَالْكَفِّفِ وَالْجَنْبِ

٥٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامُ بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَأْتِي أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَخَبَازُهُ قَائِمٌ، قَالَ: كُلُوا فَمَا أَعْلَمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى رَغِيفًا مُرَقَّقًا حَتَّى لَحِقَ بِاللَّهِ، وَلَا رَأَى شَاةً سَمِيطَةً بَعَيْنِهِ قَطُّ. [راجع: ٥٣٨٥]

٥٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ الصَّمْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْتَرُّ مِنْ كَفِّفِ شَاةٍ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا، فَدَعَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَقَامَ فَطَرَحَ السَّكِينَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٨]

(٢٧) بَابُ مَا كَانَ السَّلَفُ يَدْخِرُونَ فِي بُيُوتِهِمْ وَأَسْفَارِهِمْ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ وَاللَّحْمِ وَغَيْرِهِ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ وَأَسْمَاءُ: صَنَعْنَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ سُفْرَةً.

٥٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَائِشَةَ: أَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُؤْكَلَ لُحُومُ

the rich to feed the poor. But later we used to store even a trotter of a sheep to eat it fifteen days later." She was asked, "What compelled you to do so?" She smiled and said, "The family of Muḥammad ﷺ did not eat to their satisfaction white bread with meat soup for three successive days till he met Allāh."

**5424.** Narrated Jābir: We used to carry the meat of the *Hady* (sacrificed animals) to Al-Madīna during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ.

الْأَصَاحِيَّ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ؟ قَالَتْ: مَا فَعَلَهُ إِلَّا فِي عَامِ جَاعِ النَّاسِ فِيهِ، فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُطْعِمَ الْغَنِيِّ الْفَقِيرَ، وَإِنْ كُنَّا لَنَرْفَعُ الْكُرَاعَ فَنَأْكُلُهُ بَعْدَ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ، قِيلَ: مَا اضْطَرَّكُمْ إِلَيْهِ؟ فَضَحِكْتُ، قَالَتْ: مَا شَبَعَ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مِنْ خُبْزِ بُرٍّ مَادُومَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ حَتَّى لِحِقَ بِاللَّهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَابِسٍ بِهَذَا. [انظر: ٥٤٣٨، ٥٥٧٠، ٦٦٨٧]

**٥٤٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَزَوَّدُ لَحُومَ الْهَدْيِ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ.

تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدٌ عَنْ ابْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: أَقَالَ: حَتَّى جِئْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا. [راجع:

[١٧١٩]

**(28) CHAPTER. Al-Hais** (special dish prepared from dried yoghurt, butter and dates).

**5425.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Abū Ṭalḥa, "Seek one of your boys to serve me." Abū Ṭalḥa mounted me behind him (on his riding animal) and took me (to the Prophet ﷺ). So I used to serve Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wherever he ﷺ stayed. I used to hear him saying very often, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with you from, having worries, sadness, helplessness, laziness, miserliness, cowardice, from being heavily in debt and

**٥٤٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَنْطَلٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «الْتِمِسْ غُلَامًا مِنْ غِلْمَانِكَم يَخْدُمُنِي»، فَخَرَجَ بِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ

from being overpowered by other persons unjustly." I kept on serving till we returned from the battle of Khaibar. The Prophet ﷺ then brought Şafiyya bint Ḥuyāi whom he had won from the war booty. I saw him folding up a gown or a garment for her to sit on behind him (on his she-camel). When he reached Aş-Şahbā, he prepared Hais and placed it on a dining sheet. Then he sent me to invite men, who (came and) ate; and that was his and Şafiyya's wedding banquet. Then the Prophet ﷺ proceeded, and when he saw the mountain of Uḥud, he said, "This mountain loves us, and we love it." When we approached Al-Madīna, he said, "O Allāh! I make the area between its two mountains a sanctuary as Ibrahim (Abraham) has made Makkah a sanctuary. O Allāh! Bless their Mudd and Şā' (special kinds of measure)."

(29) CHAPTER. Eating in a dish decorated with silver.

5426. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abi Lailā: We were sitting in the company of Ḥudhaifa who asked for water and a Magian brought him water. But when he placed the cup in his hand, he threw it at him and said, "Had I not forbidden him to do so more than once or twice?" He wanted to say, "I would not have done so," adding, "but I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'Do not wear silk or Dībāj, and do not drink in silver or gold vessels, and do not eat in plates of such metals, for such things are for the

يُرِدُّنِي وَرَأَاهُ، فَكُنْتُ أَخْدُمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُلَّمَا نَزَلَ، فَكُنْتُ أَسْمَعُهُ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ»، فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أَخْدُمُهُ حَتَّى أَقْبَلْنَا مِنْ خَيْبَرَ وَأَقْبَلَ بِصَفِيَّةِ بِنْتِ حُحَيٍّ قَدْ حَازَهَا، فَكُنْتُ أَرَاهُ يُحَوِّي لَهَا وَرَأَاهُ بَعَاءَةً أَوْ بِكَسَاءٍ ثُمَّ يُرِدُّهَا وَرَأَاهُ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ صَنَعَ حَيْسًا فِي نَظْعٍ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَدَعَوْتُ رَجُلًا فَأَكَلُوا، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ بِنَاءً بِهَا، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى إِذَا بَدَأَ لَهُ أَحَدٌ، قَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ»، فَلَمَّا أَشْرَفَ عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَحَرَّمُ مَا بَيْنَ جَبَلَيْهَا مِثْلَ مَا حَرَّمَ بِهِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَكَّةَ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مُدِّهِمْ وَصَاعِهِمْ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

(٢٩) بَابُ الْأَكْلِ فِي إِنَاءٍ مُفَضَّصٍ

٥٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيْفُ بْنُ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا عِنْدَ حُذَيْفَةَ فَاسْتَسْقَى فَسَقَاهُ مَجُوسِيٌّ، فَلَمَّا وَضَعَ الْقَدَحَ فِي يَدِهِ رَمَاهُ بِهِ، وَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنِّي نَهَيْتُهُ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ وَلَا مَرَّتَيْنِ، كَانَتْ يَقُولُ: لَمْ أَفْعَلْ هَذَا، وَلَكِنِّي سَمِعْتُ

disbelievers in this worldly life and for us in the Hereafter.”

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَلْبَسُوا الْحَرِيرَ وَلَا الدِّيَابَجَ، وَلَا تَشْرَبُوا فِي آيَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا فِي صَحَافِهَا فَإِنَّهَا لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَنَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ». [انظر: ٥٦٣٢، ٥٦٣٣،

[٥٨٣١، ٥٨٣٧]

### (30) CHAPTER. The mention of food.

**5427.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The example of a believer who recites the Qur’ān (and acts on its orders), is that of a citron which smells good and tastes good; and the example of a believer who does not recite the Qur’ān (but acts on its orders), is that of a date which has no smell but tastes sweet; and the example of a hypocrite who recites the Qur’ān (and does not acts on its orders), is that of *Ar-Raihān* (an aromatic plant) which smells good but tastes bitter; and the example of a hypocrite who does not recite the Qur’ān (nor acts on its orders), is that of a colocynth plant which has no smell and is bitter in taste.” (See *Fath Al-Bari* for details)

### (٣٠) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الطَّعَامِ

٥٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْأُتْرَجَةِ رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ، وَطَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ. وَمَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ التَّمْرَةِ، لَا رِيحَ لَهَا وَطَعْمُهَا حُلْوٌ. وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الرَّيْحَانَةِ، رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ. وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمَثَلِ الْحَنْظَلَةِ لَيْسَ لَهَا رِيحٌ، وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ». [راجع: ٥٠٢٠]

**5428.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The superiority of ‘Āishah to other ladies, is like the superiority of *Ath-Tharīd* to other kinds of food.”

٥٤٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فَضْلُ عَائِشَةَ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ كَفَضْلِ الثَّرِيدِ عَلَى سَائِرِ الطَّعَامِ».

**5429.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Travelling is a kind of torture, as it prevents one from sleeping and eating! So when one has finished his job, he should return quickly to his family.”

٥٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ، حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:

«السَّفَرُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ الْعَذَابِ، يَمْنَعُ أَحَدَكُمْ نَوْمَهُ وَطَعَامَهُ، فَإِذَا قَضَى نَهْمَتَهُ مِنْ وَجْهِهِ فَلْيَعْجَلْ إِلَى أَهْلِهِ».

[راجع: ١٨٠٤]

(31) CHAPTER. *Al-Udm* (additional food taken with bread).

(٣١) بَابُ الْأُذْمِ

5430. Narrated Qāsim bin Muḥammad: Three traditions have been established because of Barīra: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا intended to buy her and set her free, but Barīra’s masters said, “Her *Walā*’ will be for us.” ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا mentioned that to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who said, “You could accept their condition if you wished, for the *Walā*’ is for the one who manumits the slave.” Barīra was manumitted, then she was given the choice either to stay with her husband or leave him. One day Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ entered ‘Āishah’s house while there was a cooking pot of food boiling on the fire. The Prophet ﷺ asked for lunch, and he was presented with bread and some extra food from the homemade *Udm* (e.g., soup). He asked, “Don’t I see meat (being cooked)?” They said, “Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger! But it is the meat that has been given to Barīra in charity and she has given it to us as a present.” He said, “For Barīra it is a charity, but for us it is a present.”

٥٤٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ فِي بَرِيرَةَ ثَلَاثَ سَنِينَ: أَرَادَتْ عَائِشَةُ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَهَا فَتُعْتِقَهَا فَقَالَ أَهْلُهَا: وَلَنَا الْوَلَاءُ. فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ شِئْتَ شَرَطْتِيهِ لَهُمْ، فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». قَالَ: وَأُعْتِقْتُ فَخَيْرٌ فِي أَنْ تَقِرَّ تَحْتَ زَوْجِهَا أَوْ تُفَارِقَهُ. وَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمًا بَيْتَ عَائِشَةَ وَعَلَى النَّارِ بُرْمَةٌ تَقُورُ، فَدَعَا بِالْعَدَاءِ فَأَتِي بِخُبْزٍ وَأُذْمٍ مِنْ أُذْمِ الْبَيْتِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَرَأَ لَحْمًا؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَلَكِنَّهُ لَحْمٌ تُصَدِّقُ بِهِ عَلَى بَرِيرَةَ فَأَهْدَتْهُ لَنَا، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ صَدَقَةٌ عَلَيْهَا وَهَدِيَّةٌ لَنَا». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(32) CHAPTER. Sweet edible things and honey.

(٣٢) بَابُ الْحَلْوَى وَالْعَسَلِ

5431. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to love *Al-Halwa* (sweet edible things) and honey.

٥٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ

عائشة رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ الْحَلْوَى وَالْعَسَلَ. [راجع: ٤٩١٢]

5432. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ; I used to stay with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to fill my stomach; and that was when I did not eat baked bread, nor wear silk. Neither a male nor a female slave used to serve me, and I used to bind stones over my belly and ask somebody to recite a Qur'ānic Verse for me though I knew it, so that he might take me to his house and feed me. Ja'far bin Abī Ṭālib was very kind to the poor, and he used to take us and feed us with whatever was available in his house, (and if nothing was available), he used to give us the empty (honey or butter) skin which we would tear and lick whatever was in it.

٥٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي الْفُذَيْلِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ الْمُقْبِرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَلْزِمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَشَيْعٍ بَطْنِي حِينَ لَا أَكُلُ الْخَمِيرَ وَلَا أَلْبَسُ الْحَرِيرَ، وَلَا يَخْدُمُنِي فُلَانٌ وَلَا فُلَانَةٌ، وَأُلْصِقُ بَطْنِي بِالْحَضْبَاءِ. وَأُسْتَقْرَأُ الرَّجُلَ الْآيَةَ وَهِيَ مَعِيَ كَيْ يَنْقَلِبَ بِي فَيُطْعِمُنِي، وَخَيْرُ النَّاسِ لِلْمَسَاكِينِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، يَنْقَلِبُ بِنَا فَيُطْعِمُنَا مَا كَانَ فِي بَيْتِهِ، حَتَّى إِنْ كَانَ لِيُخْرِجَ إِلَيْنَا الْعُكَّةَ لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ فَتَشْتَفُهَا فَتَلْعَقَ مَا فِيهَا.

[راجع: ٣٧٠٨]

### (33) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dubbā'* (gourd).

5433. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to (the house of) his slave tailor, and he was presented (a dish of) gourd of which he started eating. I have loved to eat gourd since I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eating it.

(٣٣) بَابُ الدُّبَّاءِ  
٥٤٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ ابْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى مَوْلَى لَهُ خَيْطَاطًا، فَأَتَيْتِي بِدُبَّاءٍ فَجَعَلَ يَأْكُلُهُ فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أُحِبُّهُ مِنْذُ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُهُ.

[راجع: ٢٠٩٢]

(34) CHAPTER. A man may take the trouble to prepare a meal for his (Muslim) brethren.

(٣٤) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يَتَكَلَّفُ الطَّعَامَ لِإِخْوَانِهِ

5434. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī : There was a man called Abū Shu'aib, and he had a slave who was a butcher. He said (to his slave), "Prepare a meal to which I may invite Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with four other men." So he invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and four other men, but another man followed them whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "You have invited me as one of five guests, but now another man has followed us. If you wish you can admit him, and if you wish you can refuse him". On that the host said, Nay! I allow him, to come in."

Narrated Muḥammad bin Ismā'il : If guests are sitting at a dining table, they do not have the right to carry food from other tables to theirs, but they can pass on food from their own table to each other ; otherwise they should leave it.

(35) CHAPTER. Whoever invited a man to a meal and then went to carry on his job.

5435. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I was a young boy, when I once was walking with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he entered the house of his slave tailor and the latter brought a dish filled with food covered with pieces of gourd. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started picking and eating the gourd. When I saw that, I started collecting and placing the gourd before him. Then the slave returned to his work. Anas added : I have kept on loving gourd since I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ doing what he was doing.

٥٤٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ : كَانَ مِنْ الْأَنْصَارِ رَجُلٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ : أَبُو شُعَيْبٍ، وَكَانَ لَهُ غُلَامٌ لَحَامٌ فَقَالَ : اضْنَعْ لِي طَعَاماً أَدْعُو رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَامِسَ خَمْسَةٍ، فَدَعَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَامِسَ خَمْسَةٍ، فَتَبِعَهُمْ رَجُلٌ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ : «إِنَّكَ دَعَوْتَنَا خَامِسَ خَمْسَةٍ وَهَذَا رَجُلٌ قَدْ تَبِعَنَا، فَإِنْ شِئْتَ أَذْنُتُ لَهُ، وَإِنْ شِئْتَ تَرَكْتَهُ»، قَالَ : بَلْ أَذْنُتُ لَهُ. قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ : سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ إِسْمَاعِيلَ يَقُولُ : إِذَا كَانَ الْقَوْمُ عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ أَنْ يُنَاقِلُوا مِنْ مَائِدَةٍ إِلَى مَائِدَةٍ أُخْرَى، وَلَكِنْ يُنَاقِلُونَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضاً فِي تِلْكَ الْمَائِدَةِ أَوْ يَدْعُوا.

[راجع : ٢٠٨١]

(٣٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَضَافَ رَجُلًا إِلَى طَعَامٍ وَأَقْبَلَ هُوَ عَلَى عَمَلِهِ

٥٤٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ : سَمِعَ النَّضَرَ : أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ قَالَ : أَخْبَرَنِي ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : كُنْتُ غُلَاماً آمُشِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَدَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى غُلَامٍ لَهُ حَيَاطٌ، فَأَتَاهُ بِقِضْعَةٍ فِيهَا طَعَامٌ وَعَلَيْهِ

دُبَاءً، فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَّبِعُ الدُّبَاءَ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتُ ذَلِكَ جَعَلْتُ أَجْمَعُهُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، قَالَ: فَأَقْبَلَ الْغَلَامُ عَلَى عَمَلِهِ، قَالَ أَنَسُ: لَا أَرَا أُوْحِبُّ الدُّبَاءَ بَعْدَمَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَنَعَ مَا صَنَعَ. [راجع: ٢٠٩٢]

### (36) CHAPTER. Soup.

5436. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A tailor invited the Prophet ﷺ to a meal which he had prepared, and I went along with the Prophet ﷺ. The tailor presented barley bread and soup containing gourd and cured meat. I saw the Prophet ﷺ picking the pieces of gourd from around the dish, and since then I have kept on liking gourd.

(٣٦) بَابُ الْمَرْقِ ٥٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ خِيَّاطًا دَعَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَطْعَامٍ صَنَعَهُ. فَذَهَبْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَرَّبَ خُبْزَ شَعِيرٍ وَمَرْقًا فِيهِ دُبَاءٌ وَقَدِيدٌ، فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَّبِعُ الدُّبَاءَ مِنْ حَوَالِي الْقُضْعَةِ، فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أُحِبُّ الدُّبَاءَ بَعْدَ يَوْمَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٠٩٢]

### (37) CHAPTER. Cured meat.

5437. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the Prophet ﷺ being served with soup containing gourd and cured meat. I saw him picking and eating the pieces of gourd. (See H. 5436)

(٣٧) بَابُ الْقَدِيدِ ٥٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَى بِمَرْقَةٍ فِيهَا دُبَاءٌ وَقَدِيدٌ، فَرَأَيْتُهُ يَتَّبِعُ الدُّبَاءَ يَأْكُلُهَا. [راجع: ٢٠٩٢]

5438. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ did not do that (i.e., forbade the storage of the meat of sacrifices of Hajj at Mina) except (he did so in the year when the people were suffering from severe hunger), so that the rich would feed the poor. But later we used to keep even trotters to cook, fifteen days later. The family of Muhammad

٥٤٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا فَعَلَهُ إِلَّا فِي عَامٍ جَاعَ النَّاسُ، أَرَادَ أَنْ يُطْعِمَ الْغَنِيِّ الْفَقِيرَ،



ﷺ did not eat wheat bread with meat or soup to their satisfaction for three successive days.

**(38) CHAPTER. Whoever handed over or presented something to his companion across the dining table.**

Ibn Al-Mubārak said: There is no harm in serving one another, but one should not carry food from one dining table to another.

**5439.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A tailor invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to a meal which he had prepared. I went with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to that meal, and the tailor served the Prophet ﷺ with barley bread and soup of gourd and cured meat. I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ picking the pieces of gourd from around the dish, and since then I have kept on liking gourd.

**(39) CHAPTER. The eating of snake cucumber with fresh dates.**

**5440.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far bin Abi Tālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eating fresh dates with snake cucumber.

وَأِنْ كُنَّا لَنَرْفَعُ الْكَرَاعَ بَعْدَ خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ. وَمَا شَبِعَ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مِنْ خُبْزِ بُرٍّ مَأْدُومٍ ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٥٤٢٣]

**(٣٨) بَابُ مَنْ نَاوَلَ أَوْ قَدَّمَ إِلَى صَاحِبِهِ عَلَى الْمَائِدَةِ شَيْئًا،**

قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: لَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يُنَاوَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا، وَلَا يُنَاوَلَ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْمَائِدَةِ إِلَى مَائِدَةٍ أُخْرَى.

**٥٤٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ خَيْطًا دَعَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَطْعَامَ صَنْعَهُ، قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَذَهَبْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى ذَلِكَ الطَّعَامِ فَقَرَّبَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خُبْزًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ، وَمَرَقًا فِيهِ دُبَّاءٌ وَقَدِيدٌ. قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَّبِعُ الدُّبَّاءَ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْقُصْعَةِ، فَلَمْ أَزَلْ أَحِبُّ الدُّبَّاءَ مِنْ يَوْمَئِذٍ. وَقَالَ ثُمَامَةُ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: فَجَعَلْتُ أَجْمَعُ الدُّبَّاءَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٠٢٩]

**(٣٩) بَابُ الْقَنَاءِ بِالرُّطْبِ،**

**٥٤٤٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ الرُّطْبَ بِالْقَنَاءِ. [انظر: ٥٤٤٧، ٥٤٤٩]

## (40) CHAPTER.

**5441 (A).** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: I was a guest of Abū Hurairah for seven days. Abū Hurairah, his wife and his slave used to get up and remain awake for one-third of the night by turns. Each would offer the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then awaken the other. I heard Abū Hurairah saying, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed dates among his Companions and my share was seven dates, one of which was a *Hashafa* (a date which dried on the tree before it was fully ripe).

**5441 (B).** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ distributed dates among us, and my share was five dates, four of which were good, and one was a *Hashafa*, and I found *Al-Hashafa* the hardest for my teeth.

## (41) CHAPTER. Fresh dates and dry dates.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And shake the trunk of the date-palm tree towards you: it will let fall fresh ripe dates upon you." (V.19:25)

**5442.** 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, we had been satisfied by the two black things, i.e., dates and water.

**5443.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There was a Jew in Al-Madīna who

## (٤٠) بَابُ:

٥٤٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ الْجَرِيرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: تَصَيَّفْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ سَبْعًا، فَكَانَ هُوَ وَامْرَأَتُهُ وَخَادِمُهُ يَغْتَقِبُونَ اللَّيْلَ أَثْلَاثًا، يُصَلِّي هَذَا ثُمَّ يُوقِظُ هَذَا. وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِهِ تَمْرًا فَأَصَابَنِي سَبْعُ تَمْرَاتٍ إِحْدَاهُنَّ حَشَفَةً. [راجع: ٥٤١١]

٥٤٤١ م - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَنَا تَمْرًا فَأَصَابَنِي مِنْهُ خَمْسٌ، أَرْبَعُ تَمَرٍ وَحَشَفَةٌ، ثُمَّ رَأَيْتُ الْحَشَفَةَ هِيَ أَشَدُّهُنَّ لَضْرِيءِي. [راجع: ٥٤١١]

(٤١) بَابُ الرُّطْبِ وَالتَّمْرِ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمُرِّزَى إِلَيْكَ يَجْعَلُ النَّخْلَةَ تُسْقِطُ عَلَيْكَ رَطْبًا جَدِيدًا﴾ [مريم: ٢٥].

٥٤٤٢ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُمِّي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: تُوُفِّيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ شَبِعْنَا مِنَ الْأَسْوَدَيْنِ: التَّمْرِ وَالْمَاءِ. [راجع: ٥٣٨٣]

٥٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي

used to lend me money up to the season of plucking dates. (Jābir had a piece of land which was on the way to Ruma). Once in a year the land was not promising, for the payment of the debts. The Jew came to me at the time of plucking, but gathered nothing from my land. I asked him to give me respite for one year, but he refused. This news reached the Prophet ﷺ whereupon he said to his Companions, "Let us go and ask the Jew for respite for Jābir." All of them came to me in my garden, and the Prophet ﷺ started speaking to the Jew, but he Jew said, "O Abul-Qāsim, I will not grant him respite." When the Prophet ﷺ saw the Jew's attitude, he stood up and walked all around the garden and came again and talked to the Jew, but the Jew refused his request. I got up and brought some ripe fresh dates and put it in front of the Prophet ﷺ. He ate and then said to me, "Where is your hut, O Jābir?" I informed him, and he said, "Spread out a bed for me in it." I spread out a bed, and he entered and slept. When he woke up, I brought some dates to him again and he ate of it and then got up and talked to the Jew again, but the Jew again refused his request. Then the Prophet ﷺ got up for the second time amidst the palm trees loaded with fresh dates, and said, "O Jābir! Pluck dates to repay your debt." The Jew remained with me while I was plucking the dates, till I paid him all his right, yet there remained extra quantity of dates. So I went out and proceeded till I reached the Prophet ﷺ and informed him of the good news, whereupon he said, "I testify that I am the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ."

مَرِيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ يَهُودِيٌّ وَكَانَ يُسْلِفُنِي فِي تَمَرِي إِلَى الْجَذَازِ، وَكَانَتْ لَجَابِرٍ الْأَرْضُ الَّتِي بَطَرِيقِ رُومَةٍ فَجَلَسْتُ فَخَلَا عَامًا فَجَاءَنِي الْيَهُودِيُّ عِنْدَ الْجَذَازِ وَلَمْ أَجِدْ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا، فَجَعَلْتُ أَسْتَنْظِرُهُ إِلَى قَابِلٍ فَيَأْتِي، فَأَخْبَرَ بِذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «امْشُوا نَسْتَنْظِرْ لَجَابِرٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِيِّ»، فَجَاؤَنِي فِي نَحْلِي، فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُكَلِّمُ الْيَهُودِيَّ فَيَقُولُ: أبا القاسم، لَا أَنْظِرُهُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَامَ فَطَافَ فِي النَّخْلِ ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ فَكَلَّمَهُ فَأَبَى فَقُمْتُ فَجِئْتُ بِقَلِيلِ رُطَبٍ فَوَضَعْتُهُ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَكَلَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَيْنَ عَرِيشُكَ يَا جَابِرُ؟» فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «افْرُشْ لِي فِيهِ»، فَفَرَشْتُهُ فَدَخَلَ فَرَقَدَ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ فَجِئْتُهُ بِقَبْضَةِ أُخْرَى فَأَكَلَ مِنْهَا ثُمَّ قَامَ فَكَلَّمَ الْيَهُودِيَّ فَأَبَى عَلَيْهِ، فَقَامَ فِي الرُّطَابِ فِي النَّخْلِ الثَّانِيَةِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا جَابِرُ، جُدْ وَأَقْضِ». فَوَقَفَ فِي الْجَذَازِ فَجَذَذْتُ مِنْهَا مَا قَضَيْتُهُ وَفَضَلَ مِنْهُ، فَخَرَجْتُ حَتَّى جِئْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَبَشَّرْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «أَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ».

عَرِشٌ وَعَرِيشٌ: بِنَاءٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَعْرُوشَاتٍ: مَا يُعَرِّشُ مِنَ الْكُرُومِ وَغَيْرِ ذَلِكَ، يُقَالُ: عَرَّوْشُهَا، أُبَيِّنْتُهَا. قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: فَخَلَا لَيْسَ عِنْدِي مُقَيَّدًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: فَجَلَى لَيْسَ فِيهِ شَأٌ.

(42) CHAPTER. The eating of a spadix of the palm tree.

(٤٢) بَابُ أَكْلِ الْجَمَارِ

5444. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ, a spadix of palm tree was brought to him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a tree among the trees which is as blessed as a Muslim". I thought that it was the date-palm tree and intended to say, "It is the date-palm tree, O Allāh's Messenger!" but I looked behind to see that I was the tenth and youngest of ten men present there, so I kept quiet. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "It is the date-palm tree."

٥٤٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ جُلُوسٌ إِذْ أَتَى بِجُمَارٍ نَخْلَةٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ لَمَّا بَرَكَتُهُ كَبْرَكَةُ الْمُسْلِمِ». فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ يَعْنِي النَّخْلَةَ، فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ التَّقْتُ فَادَّأَنَا عَاشِرُ عَشْرَةٍ أَنَا أَحَدُهُمْ فَسَكَتُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». [راجع: ٦١]

(43) CHAPTER. *Al-'Ajwa* (a special kind of date).

(٤٣) بَابُ الْعَجْوَةِ

5445. Narrated Sa'd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He who eats seven 'Ajwa dates every morning, will not be affected by poison or magic on the day he eats them."

٥٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا جُمُعَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا هَاشِمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَصَبَّحَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ سَبْعَ تَمَرَاتٍ عَجْوَةٍ لَمْ

يَضُرُّهُ فِي ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ سُمْ وَلَا سِحْرٌ.

[انظر: ٥٧٦٨، ٥٧٦٩، ٥٧٧٩]

**(44) CHAPTER. To eat two dates at a time.**

**(٤٤) بَابُ الْقِرَانِ فِي التَّمْرِ**

**5446.** Narrated Jabala bin Suḥaim. At the time of Ibn Az-Zubair, we were struck with drought (famine) and he provided us with dates for our food. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ used to pass by us while we were eating, and say, “Do not eat two dates together at a time, for the Prophet ﷺ forbade the taking of two dates together at a time (in a gathering).” Ibn ‘Umar used to add, “Unless one takes the permission of one’s companions.”

**٥٤٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَبَلَةُ بْنُ سُحَيْمٍ قَالَ: أَصَابَنَا عَامٌ سَنَةً مَعَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ فَرَزَقَنَا تَمْرًا، فَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ يَمُرُّ بِنَا وَنَحْنُ نَأْكُلُ وَيَقُولُ: لَا تُقَارِنُوا، فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْقِرَانِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: إِلَّا أَنْ يَسْتَأْذِنَ الرَّجُلُ أَحَاهُ. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: الْإِذْنُ مِنْ قَوْلِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ.**

[راجع: ٢٤٥٥]

**(45) CHAPTER. The snake cucumber.**

**(٤٥) بَابُ الْقَنَاءِ**

**5447.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ja’far رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ: I saw the Prophet ﷺ eating fresh dates with snake cucumbers.

**٥٤٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ الرُّطَبَ بِالْقَنَاءِ. [راجع: ٥٤٤٠]**

**(46) CHAPTER. The goodness of the date-palm tree.**

**(٤٦) بَابُ بَرَكَةِ النَّخْلَةِ**

**5448.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said, “There is a tree among the trees which is similar to a Muslim (in goodness), and that is the date-palm tree.”

**٥٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِنْ الشَّجَرِ شَجَرَةٌ تَكُونُ مِثْلَ الْمُسْلِمِ، وَهِيَ النَّخْلَةُ».**

[راجع: ٦١]

**(47) CHAPTER. The taking of two kinds of fruit or two kinds of food at a time.**

**(٤٧) بَابُ جَنْعِ اللَّوْنَيْنِ أَوْ الطَّعَامَيْنِ بِمَرَّةٍ**

5449. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eating fresh dates with snake cucumbers.

٥٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ الرُّطَبَ بِالْقَثَاءِ.

[راجع: ٥٤٤٠]

(48) CHAPTER. Whoever admitted the guests in batches of ten persons (by turns). And the sitting for the meals in batches of ten persons each.

(٤٨) بَابُ مَنْ أَدْخَلَ الضُّيْفَانَ عَشْرَةَ عَشْرَةَ، وَالْجُلُوسَ عَلَى الطَّعَامِ عَشْرَةَ عَشْرَةَ

5450. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My mother, Umm Sulaim, took a *Mudd* of barley grain, ground it and made porridge from it, and pressed (over it) a butter skin she had with her. Then she sent me to the Prophet ﷺ, and I reached him while he was sitting with his companions. I invited him, whereupon he said, "And those who are with me?" I returned and said, "He says, 'And those who are with me?'" Abū Ṭalḥa went out to him and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! It is just a meal prepared by Umm Sulaim." The Prophet ﷺ entered and the food was brought to him. He said, "Let ten persons enter upon me." Those ten entered and ate their fill. Again he said, "Let ten (more) enter upon me." Those ten entered and ate their fill. Then he said, "Let ten (more) enter upon me." He called forty persons in all. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ate and got up. I started looking (at the food) to see if anything from it has decreased or not.

٥٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي الصَّلْتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ الْجَعْدِ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ وَعَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَنَسٍ، وَعَنْ سِنَانِ أَبِي رَيْعَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلِيمٍ أَمَّهُ عَمَدَتٌ إِلَى مَدٍّ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ جَشَنَتْهُ وَجَعَلَتْ مِنْهُ خَطِيفَةً وَعَصَرَتْ عُكَّةً عِنْدَهَا، ثُمَّ بَعَثَنِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَتَيْتُهُ وَهُوَ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ فَدَعَوْتُهُ، قَالَ: «وَمَنْ مَعِي»، فَجِئْتُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّهُ يَقُولُ: «وَمَنْ مَعِي»، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّمَا هُوَ شَيْءٌ صَنَعْتَهُ أُمُّ سَلِيمٍ، فَدَخَلَ فَجِئَ بِهِ وَقَالَ: «أَدْخِلْ عَلَيَّ عَشْرَةَ»، فَأَدْخِلُوا فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَدْخِلْ عَلَيَّ عَشْرَةَ» فَدَخِلُوا فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَدْخِلْ عَلَيَّ عَشْرَةَ حَتَّى عَدَّ أَرْبَعِينَ، ثُمَّ أَكَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَامَ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرَ هَلْ نَقَصَ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ؟».

(49) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regarding the eating of garlic or other (bad smelling vegetables).

This has been narrated by Ibn 'Umar on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5451. Narrated 'Abdul 'Azīz: It was said to Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, "What did you hear the Prophet ﷺ saying about garlic?" Anas replied, "Whoever has eaten (garlic) should not approach our mosque."

5452. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, "Whoever has eaten garlic or onion<sup>(1)</sup> should keep away from us (or should keep away from our mosque)." (See H. 854)

(50) CHAPTER. *Al-Kabāth*, i.e., the leaves of *Al-Arāk*.

5453. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ collecting *Al-Kabāth* at Mar-Az-Zahrān. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Collect the black ones, for they are better." Somebody said, "(O Allāh's Messenger!) Have you ever shepherded sheep?" He said, "There has been no Prophet but has shepherded them (sheep)."

(٤٩) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الثُّومِ وَالْبُقُولِ،

فِيهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٥٤٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: قِيلَ لِأَنَسٍ: مَا سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي الثُّومِ؟ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ فَلَا يَقْرَبَنَّ مَسْجِدَنَا». [راجع: ٨٥٦]

٥٤٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَفْوَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءٌ: أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا رَعِمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ ثُومًا أَوْ بَصَلًا فَلْيَعْتَزِلْنَا أَوْ لِيَعْتَزِلْ مَسْجِدَنَا». [راجع: ٨٥٤]

(٥٠) بَابُ الْكَبَاثِ وَهُوَ وَرَقُ الْأَرَاكِ

٥٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ غَفِيرٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَرِّ الظَّهْرَانِ نَجْنِي الْكَبَاثَ فَقَالَ: «عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْأَسْوَدِ مِنْهُ فَإِنَّهُ أَطْيَبُ»، فَقِيلَ: أَكُنْتَ تَرَعَى الْغَنَمَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، وَهَلْ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا رَعَاهَا؟». [راجع: ٣٤٠٦]

(1) (H. 5452) It is said that if garlic or onions are uncooked.

## (51) CHAPTER. To rinse the mouth after taking meals.

5454. Narrated Suwaid bin An Nu'mān : We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to Khaibar, and when we reached As-Ṣahbā', the Prophet ﷺ asked for food, and he was offered nothing but *Sawīq*. We ate, and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), (after) he had rinsed his mouth with water; and we too had, rinsed our mouths.

5455. Narrated Suwaid : We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to Khaibar, and when we reached As-Ṣahbā', which (Yaḥyā says) is one day's journey from Khaibar, the Prophet ﷺ asked for food, and he was offered nothing but *Sawīq* which we chewed and ate. Then the Prophet ﷺ asked for water and rinsed his mouth, and we too, rinsed our mouths along with him. He then led us in the *Maghrib* prayer without performing ablution again.

## (52) CHAPTER. To lick and suck the fingers before cleaning them with a handkerchief.

5456. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you eat, do not wipe your hands till you have licked it, or had it licked by somebody else."

## (53) CHAPTER. The handkerchief.

## (٥١) بَابُ الْمَضْمَضَةِ بَعْدَ الطَّعَامِ

٥٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ : سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ سُؤَيْدِ بْنِ الثُّعْمَانِ قَالَ : خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ، فَلَمَّا كُنَّا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ دَعَا بَطْعَامَ، فَمَا أُتِيَ إِلَّا بِسَوِيقٍ فَأَكَلْنَا، فَقَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَتَمَضَّمَضَ وَمَضْمَضْنَا. [راجع : ٢٠٩]

٥٤٥٥ - قَالَ يَحْيَى : سَمِعْتُ بُشَيْرًا يَقُولُ : أَخْبَرَنَا سُؤَيْدٌ : خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ، فَلَمَّا كُنَّا بِالصُّهْبَاءِ قَالَ يَحْيَى : وَهِيَ مِنْ خَيْبَرَ عَلَى رُوحَةٍ، دَعَا بَطْعَامَ فَمَا أُتِيَ إِلَّا بِسَوِيقٍ، فَلَكْنَاهُ فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَضَمَضَ وَضَمَضْنَا مَعَهُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى بِنَا الْمَغْرِبَ وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ : كَأَنَّكَ تَسْمَعُهُ مِنْ يَحْيَى. [راجع : ٢٠٩]

## (٥٢) بَابُ لَعَقِ الْأَصَابِعِ وَمَضْهَا قَبْلَ أَنْ تُمَسَّحَ بِالْمِنْدِيلِ

٥٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ : أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ : «إِذَا أَكَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَمْسَحْ يَدَهُ حَتَّى يَلْعَقَهَا أَوْ يُلْعَقَهَا».

## (٥٣) بَابُ الْمِنْدِيلِ



5457. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Hārith that he asked Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا about performing ablution after taking a cooked meal. He replied, "It is not essential," and added, "We never used to get such kind of food during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ except rarely; and if at all we got such a dish, we did not have any handkerchiefs to wipe our hands with except the palms of our hands, our forearms and our feet. We would perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) thereafter without performing new ablution."

(54) CHAPTER. What one should say after finishing one's meal.

5458. Narrated Abū Umāma: Whenever the dining sheet of the Prophet ﷺ was taken away (i.e., whenever he finished his meal), he used to say: "*Al-ḥamdu lillāhi kathīran tayyiban mubārakan fīhi, ḡhaira makfī wa lā muwada' wa lā mustaghna 'anhu Rabbānā.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

5459. Narrated Abū Umāma: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ finished his meals (or when his dining sheet was taken away), he used to say, "All the praises and thanks be to Allāh Who has satisfied our needs and quenched our thirst. Your favour cannot be compensated or denied." Once he said, "All the praises and thanks be to You, O our Lord! Your favour cannot be compensated, nor can be left, nor can be

٥٤٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ قُلَيْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ سَأَلَهُ عَنِ الْوُضُوءِ مِمَّا مَسَّتِ النَّارُ، فَقَالَ: لَا، قَدْ كُنَّا زَمَانَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَا نَجِدُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ مِنَ الطَّعَامِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا، فَإِذَا نَحْنُ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَنَا مَنَادِيلُ إِلَّا أَكْفَنَّا وَسَوَّعْنَا وَأَقْدَمْنَا، ثُمَّ نُصَلِّي وَلَا نَتَوَضَّأُ.

(٥٤) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ طَعَامِهِ

٥٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ مَعْدَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ مَائِدَتَهُ قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ كَثِيرًا طَيِّبًا مُبَارَكًا فِيهِ، غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مُودَّعٍ وَلَا مُسْتَعْتَى عَنْهُ رَبَّنَا». [انظر:

[٥٤٥٩]

٥٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ مَعْدَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا فَرَغَ مِنْ طَعَامِهِ، وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: إِذَا رَفَعَ مَائِدَتَهُ قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي كَفَانَا وَأَرْوَانَا، غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ وَلَا مَكْفُورٍ. وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: لَكَ الْحَمْدُ رَبَّنَا غَيْرَ مَكْفِيٍّ

(1) (H. 5458) All the praises and thanks be to Allāh! Much good and blessed praise! O our Lord. We cannot compensate Your Favour, nor can leave it, nor can dispense with it.

dispensed with, O our Lord!"

**(55) CHAPTER. To eat with one's servant.**

**5460.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When your servant brings your food to you, if you do not ask him to join you, then at least ask him to take one or two handfuls, for he has suffered from its heat (while cooking it) and has taken pains to cook it nicely."

**(56) CHAPTER. A person who thanks Allāh after taking his meals is similar (in reward) to a person who shows patience while fasting.**

Abū Hurairah narrated the above statement on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**(57) CHAPTER. A man is invited to a meal, whereupon he says, "May this (person) come with me too?"**

Anas said: When you visit a Muslim who is not suspicious, then eat of his food and drink of his drink.

**5461.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī: There was an *Anṣārī* man nicknamed, Abū Shu'aib, who had a slave who was a butcher. He came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was sitting with his Companions and noticed the signs of hunger on the face of the Prophet ﷺ. So he went to his butcher slave and said, "Prepare for me a meal sufficient for five persons so that I may invite the Prophet ﷺ along with four other men." He had the meal prepared for him and invited him. A (sixth) man followed them. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Shu'aib! Another man has followed us. If you wish, you may invite him; and if you

وَلَا مُودَعٍ وَلَا مُسْتَعْنَى رَبَّنَا.

[راجع: ٥٤٥٨]

**(٥٥) بَابُ الْأَكْلِ مَعَ الْخَادِمِ**

**٥٤٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَنْفُصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ هُوَ ابْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَتَى أَحَدَكُمْ خَادِمُهُ بِطَعَامِهِ فَإِنْ لَمْ يُجْلِسْهُ مَعَهُ فَلْيَنَاولْهُ أَكْلَةً أَوْ أَكْلَتَيْنِ، أَوْ لُقْمَةً أَوْ لُقْمَتَيْنِ، فَإِنَّهُ وَلِيَ حَرَّةٌ وَعِلَاجُهُ». [راجع: ٢٥٥٧]

**(٥٦) بَابُ: الطَّاعِمُ الشَّاكِرُ مِثْلُ**

**الصَّائِمِ الصَّابِرِ**

فِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(٥٧) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يُدْعَى إِلَى طَعَامٍ**

**فَيَقُولُ: وَهَذَا مَعِي،**

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: إِذَا دَخَلْتَ عَلَى مُسْلِمٍ لَا يُتَّهِمُ فَكُلْ مِنْ طَعَامِهِ وَاشْرَبْ مِنْ شَرَابِهِ.

**٥٤٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي

الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُكْنَى أَبَا شُعَيْبٍ وَكَانَ لَهُ غُلَامٌ لَحَامٌ، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ فَعَرَفَ الْجُوعَ فِي وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَهَبَ إِلَى غُلَامِهِ اللَّحَامَ فَقَالَ: اصْنَعْ لِي طَعْمًا يَكْفِي خَمْسَةً لَعَلِّي

wish, you may refuse him.” Abū Shu‘aib said, “No, I will admit him.”

أَدْعُو النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَامِسَ خَمْسَةٍ. فَصَنَعَ لَهُ طَعِيمًا ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ فَدَعَاهُ، فَتَبِعَهُمْ رَجُلٌ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا شُعَيْبٍ، إِنَّ رَجُلًا تَبِعَنَا فَإِنْ شِئْتَ أَذْنُتُ لَهُ، وَإِنْ شِئْتَ تَرَكْتُهُ»، قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ أَذْنُتُ لَهُ. [راجع: ٢٠٨١]

(58) CHAPTER. If supper or dinner is served then one should not hurry to finish it [when the time for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is due].

5462. Narrated ‘Amr bin Umaiyya that he saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ cutting a piece of mutton from its shoulder part he was carrying in his hand. When he was called for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he put it down and the knife with which he was cutting it. Then he stood up and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without performing new ablution.

(٥٨) بَابُ: إِذَا حَضَرَ الْعِشَاءُ فَلَا يَعْجَلُ عَنْ عِشَائِهِ

٥٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ أُمَيَّةَ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ عَمْرٍو بْنَ أُمَيَّةَ: أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَحْتَزُّ مِنْ كَتِفِ شَاةٍ فِي يَدِهِ، فَدَعَا إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ، فَأُلْقَاهَا وَالسَّكِينِ الَّتِي كَانَ يَحْتَزُّ بِهَا، ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ. [راجع: ٢٠٨]

5463. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If supper is served and the *Iqāma* for prayer is proclaimed, start with your supper first.”

٥٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا وُضِعَ الْعِشَاءُ وَأُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَايْدُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ». وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ.

5464. Narrated Nāfi‘: Once Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا was taking his supper while he was listening to the recitation of (the Qur’ān by) the *Imām*.

٥٤٦٤ - وَعَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ تَعَشَّى مَرَّةً وَهُوَ يَسْمَعُ قِرَاءَةَ الْإِمَامِ. [راجع: ٦٧٣]

5465. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the *Iqāma* for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is proclaimed and supper is served, take your supper first."

٥٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَحَضَرَ الْعِشَاءُ فَأَبْدُوا بِالْعِشَاءِ».

قَالَ وَهَيْبٌ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: عَنْ هِشَامٍ: «إِذَا وُضِعَ الْعِشَاءُ».

(59) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"And when you have taken your meal disperse." (V.33:53)

(٥٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِذَا طَعِمْتُمْ فَانْتَشِرُوا﴾

5466. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I know (about) *Al-Hijāb* (the order of veiling of women) more than anybody else. Ubayy bin Ka'b used to ask me about it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became the bridegroom of Zainab bint Jahsh whom he married at Al-Madīna. After the sun had risen high in the sky, the Prophet ﷺ invited the people to a meal. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ remained sitting, and some people remained sitting with him after the other guests had left. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up and went away, and I too, followed him till he reached the door of 'Āishah's room. Then he thought that the people must have left the place by then, so he returned and I also returned with him. Behold, the people were still sitting at their places. So he went back again for the second time, and I went along with him too. When we reached the door of 'Āishah's room, he returned and I also returned with him to see that the people had left. Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ hung a curtain between me and him, and the Verse regarding the order for (veiling of women) *Hijāb* was revealed. (See H. 4791)

٥٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا قَالَ: أَنَا أَعْلَمُ النَّاسَ بِالْحِجَابِ، كَانَ أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ يَسْأَلُنِي عَنْهُ، أَصْبَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عُرُوسًا بَرَزَتْ بِنَتَبٍ بَنَتْ جَحْشٍ وَكَانَ تَزَوَّجَهَا بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَدَعَا النَّاسَ لِلطَّعَامِ بَعْدَ ارْتِفَاعِ النَّهَارِ فَجَلَسَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَجَلَسَ مَعَهُ رَجُلَانِ بَعْدَمَا قَامَ الْقَوْمُ حَتَّى قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَشَى وَمَشَتْ مَعَهُ حَتَّى بَلَغَ بَابَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، ثُمَّ ظَنَّ أَنَّهُمْ خَرَجُوا فَارْجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فَإِذَا هُمْ جُلُوسٌ مَكَانَهُمْ، فَارْجَعْتُ وَارْجَعْتُ مَعَهُ الثَّانِيَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ بَابَ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ، فَارْجَعْتُ وَارْجَعْتُ مَعَهُ فَإِذَا هُمْ قَدْ قَامُوا، فَضَرَبَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ سِتْرًا، وَأُنْزِلَ الْحِجَابُ. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

71 – THE BOOK OF AL-'AQIQA:<sup>(1)</sup>

## ٧١ - كتاب العقيقة

(1) CHAPTER. The naming of a newly born child the day it is born, and *Al-'Aqīqa* for it has not (yet) been offered, and its *Tahnik* <sup>(2)</sup>.

5467. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: A son was born to me and I took him to the Prophet ﷺ who named him Ibrahim, did *Tahnik* for him with a date, invoked Allāh to bless him and returned him to me. (The narrator added: That was Abū Mūsā's eldest son.)

5468. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: A boy was brought to the Prophet ﷺ to do *Tahnik* for him, but the boy urinated on him, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ had water poured on the place of urine.

5469. Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رضي الله عنها: I conceived 'Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair at Makkah and went out (of Makkah) while I was about to give birth. I came to Al-Madina and encamped at Qubā', and gave birth at Qubā'. Then I brought the child to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and placed it (on his lap). He asked for a date, chewed it, and put his saliva in the mouth of the child. So the first thing to enter its stomach was the saliva of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Then he did its *Tahnik* with a

(١) بَابُ تَسْمِيَةِ الْمَوْلُودِ غَدَاةً يَوْلَدُ لِمَنْ لَمْ يَعْقُ عَنْهُ، وَتَحْنِيكِهِ

٥٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُرَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وُلِدَ لِي غُلَامٌ، فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَسَمَّاهُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَحَنَكُهُ بِتَمْرَةٍ وَدَعَا لَهُ بِالْبَرَكَةِ وَدَفَعَهُ إِلَيَّ. وَكَانَ أَكْبَرَ وَلَدِ أَبِي مُوسَى.

[انظر: ٦١٩٨]

٥٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَصِيٍّ يُحَنَكُهُ فَبَالَ عَلَيْهِ فَأَتْبَعَهُ الْمَاءَ. [راجع: ٢٢٢]

٥٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أُسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهَا حَمَلَتْ بِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بِمَكَّةَ، قَالَتْ فَخَرَجْتُ وَأَنَا مُتِمٌّ، فَأَتَيْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَزَلْتُ قُبَاءً فَوَلَدْتُ قُبَاءً ثُمَّ

(1) (Book 71) *Al-'Aqīqa* : *Aqīqa* is the sacrificing of one or two sheep on the occasion of the birth of a child, as a token of gratitude to Allāh (two sheep for a male child and one sheep for the female child).

(2) (Chap. 1) *Tahnik* is the process of chewing some sweet food (e.g., dates or honey and inserting it into the baby's mouth and rubbing its chin to train it to eat, and pronouncing *Adhān* in the ear of a baby, and giving name to the child.

date, and invoked Allāh to bless him. It was the first child born in the Islāmic era, therefore they (Muslims) were very happy with its birth, for it had been said to them that the Jews had bewitched them, and so they would not bring any offspring.

أَتَيْتُ بِهِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَوَضَعْتُهُ فِي حَجْرِهِ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِتَمْرَةٍ فَمَضَعَهَا ثُمَّ تَقَلَّ فِي فِيهِ. فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ شَيْءٍ دَخَلَ جَوْفُهُ رِبْقُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ حَنَّكَهُ بِالتَّمْرَةِ ثُمَّ دَعَا لَهُ فَبَرَكَ عَلَيْهِ، وَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَوْلُودٍ وُلِدَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ، فَفَرِحُوا بِهِ فَرَحًا شَدِيدًا لِأَنَّهُمْ قِيلَ لَهُمْ: إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ قَدْ سَحَرْتَكُمْ فَلَا يُولَدُ لَكُمْ.

[راجع: ٣٩٠٩]

5470. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭalḥa had a child who was sick. The child died, when Abu Ṭalḥa had gone out. When Abū Ṭalḥa returned home, he asked, "How does my son fare?" Umm Sulaim (his wife) replied, "He is quieter than he has ever been." Then she brought supper for him and he took his supper and slept with her. When he had finished, she said (to him), "Burry the child (as he's dead)." Next morning Abū Ṭalḥa came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him about that. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Did you sleep with your wife last night?" Abū Ṭalḥa said, "Yes". The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Bestow your blessing on them as regards that night of theirs." Then (later on) Umm Sulaim gave birth to a boy. Abū Ṭalḥa told me to take care of the child till he was taken to the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Ṭalḥa took the child to the Prophet ﷺ and Umm Sulaim sent some dates along with the child. The Prophet ﷺ took the child (on his lap) and asked if there was something with him. They replied, "Yes, a few dates". The Prophet ﷺ took a date, chewed it, took some of it out of his month, put it into the child's mouth and did *Tahnik* for him with that, and named him 'Abdullāh.

٥٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ لَأْبِي طَلْحَةَ يَسْتَكِي فخرَجَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ ففَبِضِ الصَّبِيِّ، فَلَمَّا رَجَعَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ قَالَ: مَا فَعَلَ ابْنِي؟ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ: هُوَ أَسْكَنُ مَا كَانَ، فَقَرَّبْتُ إِلَيْهِ الْعِشَاءَ فَتَعَشَّى ثُمَّ أَصَابَ مِنْهَا، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ قَالَتْ: وَارِى الصَّبِيَّ، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ فَقَالَ: «أَعَرَسْتُمُ اللَّيْلَةَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمَا فِي لَيْلَتِهِمَا»، فَوَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا، قَالَ لِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَحْفَظْهُ حَتَّى تَأْتِي بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَأَتَى بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَرْسَلَتْ مَعَهُ بِتَمْرَاتٍ فَأَخَذَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَمَعَهُ شَيْءٌ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، تَمْرَاتٌ. فَأَخَذَهَا النَّبِيُّ

ﷺ فَمَضَعَهَا ثُمَّ أَخَذَ مِنْ فِيهِ فَجَعَلَهَا  
فِي فِي الصَّبِيِّ وَحَنَكَهُ بِهِ وَسَمَّاهُ عَبْدُ  
الله. [راجع: ١٣٠١]

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ.

(٢) بَابُ إِطَاةِ الْأَدَى عَنِ الصَّبِيِّ  
فِي الْعَقِيقَةِ

٥٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ، قَالَ:  
مَعَ الْغُلَامِ عَقِيقَةً.

وَقَالَ حَجَّاجٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَقَتَادَةُ وَهَشَامٌ وَحَبِيبٌ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ عَنْ  
عَاصِمٍ وَهَشَامٍ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ  
سِيرِينَ، عَنِ الرَّبَابِ، عَنْ سَلْمَانَ ابْنِ  
عَامِرٍ الصَّبِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ  
يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ،  
عَنْ سَلْمَانَ قَوْلَهُ. [انظر: ٥٤٧٢]

٥٤٧٢ - وَقَالَ أَصْبَغٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ حَازِمٍ، عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ السَّخْتِيَانِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ  
سِيرِينَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلْمَانُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ  
الصَّبِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «مَعَ الْغُلَامِ عَقِيقَةٌ فَأَهْرِيقُوا  
عَنْهُ دَمًا، وَأَمِيطُوا عَنْهُ الْأَدَى».

(2) CHAPTER. To remove what harms the  
boy, by offering *Al-'Aqīqa*.

5471. Narrated Salman bin 'Āmir Aḍ-  
Ḍabbi, the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Aqīqa is to be  
offered for a (newly born) boy.

5472. Narrated Salman bin 'Āmir Aḍ-  
Ḍabbi: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying,  
"Aqīqa is to be offered for a (newly born)  
boy, so slaughter (an animal) for him, and  
relieve him of his suffering." [Note: It has  
been quoted in *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī* that the majority  
of the religious scholars agrees to the *Hadīth*  
reported in *Ṣaḥīḥ At-Tirmidhi* that the Prophet  
ﷺ was asked about 'Aqīqa and he ordered two  
sheep for a boy and one sheep for a girl and  
that is his *Sunna* (legal way of 'Aqīqa).

Narrated Habib bin Ash-Shahīd : Ibn Sirīn told me to . . . al-Ḥasan from whom he had heard the narration of '*Al-'Aqīqa* . I asked him and he said, "From Samura bin Jundab."

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ : حَدَّثَنَا قُرَيْشُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ الشَّهِيدِ قَالَ: أَمَرَنِي ابْنُ سِيرِينَ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ الْحَسَنَ: مِمَّنْ سَمِعَ حَدِيثَ الْعَقِيقَةِ؟ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: مِنْ سَمُرَةَ بْنِ جُنْدُبٍ. [راجع: ٥٤٧١]

### (3) CHAPTER. *Al-Fara'*.<sup>(1)</sup>

5473. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Neither *Fara'* nor '*Atīra* (is permissible)". *Al-Fara'* was the first offspring (of camels or sheep) which *Al-Mushrikūn* used to offer (as a sacrifice) to their idols. And *Al-'Atīra* was (a sheep which used to be slaughtered) during the month of Rajab.

(٣) بَابُ الْفَرَعِ  
٥٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا فَرَعَ وَلَا عَتِيرَةَ». وَالْفَرَعُ أَوَّلُ السَّاجِ كَانُوا يَذْبَحُونَهُ لَطَوَاغِيَّتِهِمْ. وَالْعَتِيرَةُ فِي رَجَبٍ. [انظر: ٥٤٧٤]

### (4) CHAPTER. *Al-'Atīra*.<sup>(2)</sup>

5474. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Neither *Fara'* nor '*Atīra* (is permissible)". *Al-Fara'* was the first offspring (they got of camels or sheep) which they (*Mushrikūn*) used to offer (as a sacrifice) to their idols. '*Atīra* was (a sheep which used to be slaughtered) during the month of Rajab.

(٤) بَابُ الْعَتِيرَةِ  
٥٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الزُّهْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا فَرَعَ وَلَا عَتِيرَةَ». قَالَ: وَالْفَرَعُ أَوَّلُ السَّاجِ كَانَ يُنْتَجَ لَهُمْ، كَانُوا يَذْبَحُونَهُ لَطَوَاغِيَّتِهِمْ. وَالْعَتِيرَةُ فِي رَجَبٍ. [راجع: ٥٤٧٣]

- (1) (Chap. 3) *Al-Fara'* may mean one of three things: (a) The first offspring of camels or sheep which the people of the pre-Islamic era used to offer to their idols. (b) A sacrifice which they used to offer when one's camels became of the number, one wished them to be. (c) A meal given on the occasion on the birth of camels.
- (2) (Chap. 4) *Al-'Atīra* was a sacrifice which *Al-Mushrikūn* used to offer to their idols during the month of Rajab.



## 72 - THE BOOK OF SLAUGHTERING AND HUNTING

## ٧٢ - كتاب الذبائح والصيد

## (1) CHAPTER. The mentioning of Allāh's Name while hunting.

And Allāh's Statement :

"Forbidden to you (for food) are dead animals (cattle - beast not slaughtered)... (up to)... so fear them not, but fear Me." (V.5:3)

And the Statement of Allāh جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ :

"O you who believe! Allāh will certainly make a trial of you with something in (the matters of) the game." (V.5:94)

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى :

"Lawful to you (for food) are all the beasts of cattle except that which will be announced to you (herein)... (up to)...so fear them not but fear Me." (V.5:1-3)

Ibn 'Abbās, giving the meaning of some of the words of the Verses, said: *Al-Munkhaniqa* is the animal killed by choking; *Al-Mauqūdhah* is the one killed by beating with a piece of wood; *Al-Mutaraddiya* is the one that dies by falling down a mountain; *An-Nafīha* is a sheep killed by goring of horns. But if you find an animal still moving its tail or eyes, slaughter it (by mentioning Allāh's Name) and eat it.

5475. Narrated 'Adī bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the game killed by a *Mi'rad* (i.e. a sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting). He said, "If the game is killed with its sharp edge, eat of it, but if it is killed with its shaft, with a hit by its broad side then the game is (unlawful to eat) for it has been beaten to death." I asked him about the game killed by a trained hound. He said, "If the hound catches the

## (١) بَابُ التَّسْمِيَةِ عَلَى الصَّيْدِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ: ﴿حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْكُمُ الْمَيِّتَةُ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِ﴾ وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِيَبْلُوَكُمُ اللَّهُ بَشْعًا مِّنَ الصَّيْدِ﴾ [المائدة: ٩٤] وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿أُحِلَّتْ لَكُم بَهِيمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَلَا تَخْشَوْهُمْ وَاخْشَوْنِ﴾ [المائدة: ٣-١] وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: الْعُقُودُ: الْعُهُودُ. مَا أُحِلَّ وَحُرِّمَ، ﴿إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَى عَلَيْكُمْ﴾: الْخِنْزِيرُ. ﴿يَجْرِمَنَّكُمْ﴾: يَحْمِلَنَّكُمْ. ﴿شَتَانُ﴾: عَدَاوَةٌ. ﴿وَالْمُنْحَقَّةُ﴾: تُخْنَقُ. فَتَمُوتُ. ﴿وَالْمَوْقُودَةُ﴾: تُضْرَبُ بِالْخَشَبِ يُوقَدُهَا فَتَمُوتُ. ﴿وَالْمَرْبُوبَةُ﴾: تَتَرَدَّى مِنَ الْجَبَلِ. ﴿وَالنَّطِيحَةُ﴾: تُنْطَحُ الشَّاةُ. فَمَا أَدْرَكَتْهُ يَتَحَرَّكُ بِذَنَبِهِ أَوْ بَعِيْنِهِ فَادْبَحْ وَكُلْ.

٥٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

زَكَرِيَّا عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ صَيْدِ الْبِغْرَاضِ؟ قَالَ: «مَا أَصَابَ بِحَدِّهِ فَكُلْهُ، وَمَا أَصَابَ بِعَرَضِهِ فَهُوَ وَقِيدٌ»، وَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ صَيْدِ الْكَلْبِ فَقَالَ: «مَا أُمْسَكَ عَلَيْكَ

game for you, eat of it, for killing the game by the hound, is like its slaughtering. But if you see with your hound or hounds another hound, and you are afraid that it might have shared in hunting the game with your hound and killed it, then you should not eat of it, because you have mentioned Allāh's Name on (sending) your hound only, but you have not mentioned it on some other hound."

(2) CHAPTER. The game killed by the *Mi'rād*.

Ibn 'Umar said about the animal killed with a *Bunduqa* (a ball of clay thrown through a hollow stick or some other thing): It is like an animal beaten to death with a piece of wood (i.e. unlawful). Sālim, Al-Qāsim, Mujāhid, Ibrāhīm and Al-Ḥasan disliked the eating of the game killed with *Al-Bunduqa*.

Al-Ḥasan disliked shooting the game with *Bunduqa* in towns and villages, but saw no harm in using it in other places.

5476. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about *Al-Mi'rād*. He said, "If you hit the game with its sharp edge, eat it, but if *Al-Mi'rād* hits the game with its shaft with a hit by its broad side do not eat it, for it has been beaten to death with a piece of wood (i.e. unlawful)." I asked, "If I let loose my trained hound after a game?" He said, "If you let loose your trained hound after a game, and mention the Name of Allāh, then you can eat." I said, "If the hound eats of the game?" He said, "Then you should not eat of it, for the hound has hunted the game for itself and not for you." I said, "Sometimes I send my hound and then I find some other hound with it?" He said, "Don't eat the game, as you have mentioned the Name of Allāh on your hound only and not on the other."

فَكُلْ، فَإِنْ أَخَذَ الْكَلْبُ ذَكَاةً، وَإِنْ وَجَدَتْ مَعَ كَلْبِكَ أَوْ كِلَابِكَ كَلْبًا غَيْرَهُ فَخَشِيتَ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَخَذَهُ مَعَهُ، وَقَدْ قَتَلَهُ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ، فَإِنَّمَا ذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَى كَلْبِكَ وَلَمْ تَذْكُرْهُ عَلَى غَيْرِهِ". [راجع: ١٧٥]

(٢) بَابُ صَيْدِ الْمِعْرَاضِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ فِي الْمَقْتُولَةِ بِالْبُنْدُقَةِ: تِلْكَ الْمَوْقُودَةُ، وَكَرِهَهُ سَالِمٌ وَالْقَاسِمُ وَمُجَاهِدٌ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ وَعَطَاءٌ وَالْحَسَنُ، وَكَرِهَ الْحَسَنُ رَمَى الْبُنْدُقَةِ فِي الْقَرْيِ وَالْأَمْصَارِ وَلَا يَرَى بِهِ بَأْسًا فِيمَا سِوَاهُ.

٥٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي السَّفَرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَدِيَّ بْنَ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْمِعْرَاضِ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أَصَبْتَ بِحَدِّهِ فَكُلْ، فَإِذَا أَصَابَ بِعَرْضِهِ فَقَتَلْ فَإِنَّهُ وَفِيدٌ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ»، فَقُلْتُ: أُرْسِلُ كُلِّي؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبُكَ وَسَمِيتَ فَكُلْ»، قُلْتُ: فَإِنْ أَكَل؟ قَالَ: «فَلَا تَأْكُلْ، فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ إِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ»، قُلْتُ: أُرْسِلُ كُلِّي فَأَجِدُ مَعَهُ كَلْبًا آخَرَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا تَأْكُلْ، فَإِنَّكَ إِنَّمَا

سَمَّيْتُ عَلَى كُلِّكَ وَلَمْ تُسَمِّ عَلَى  
الْآخِرِ. [راجع: ١٧٥]

(3) CHAPTER. The game killed by the broad side of *Al-Mi'rād*. (i.e. a sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting).

(٣) بَابُ مَا أَصَابَ الْمِغْرَاضُ  
بِعَرَضِهِ

5477. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We let loose our trained hounds after a game?" He said, "Eat what they hunt for you." I said, "Even if they killed (the game)?" He replied, "Even if they killed (the game)." I said, "We also hit (the game) with *Al-Mi'rād*?" He said, "Eat of the game which *Al-Mi'rād* kills by piercing its body, but do not eat of the game which is killed by the broad side of *Al-Mi'rād*."

٥٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ  
حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا نُرْسِلُ الْكِلَابَ  
الْمُعَلَّمَةَ، قَالَ: «كُلْ مَا أَمْسَكَنَ  
عَلَيْكَ»، قُلْتُ: وَإِنْ قَتَلَنَ؟ قَالَ:  
«وَإِنْ قَتَلَنَ»، قُلْتُ: وَإِنَّا نَرْمِي  
بِالْمِغْرَاضِ؟ قَالَ: «كُلْ مَا خَرَقَ  
وَمَا أَصَابَ بِعَرَضِهِ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ».

[راجع: ١٧٥]

(4) CHAPTER. About hunting with a bow...

(٤) بَابُ صَيْدِ الْقَوْسِ،

Al-Ḥasan and Ibrāhīm said: If somebody hits the game (with a sharp instrument) cutting off one of its arms or legs, then you should not eat the amputated part, but you can eat the rest of the body. Ibrāhīm said: If you hit the neck or the middle (part of the body) of the game, eat of it.

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ: إِذَا  
ضَرَبَ صَيْدًا فَبَانَ مِنْهُ يَدٌ أَوْ رِجْلٌ لَا  
تَأْكُلِ الَّذِي بَانَ وَكُلْ سَائِرَهُ، وَقَالَ  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ: إِذَا ضَرَبْتَ عُنُقَهُ أَوْ وَسَطَهُ  
فَكُلْهُ. وَقَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ زَيْدٍ:  
اسْتَعَصَى عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْ آلِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
جِمَارًا، فَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَضْرِبُوهُ حَيْثُ  
يَسْرَ، دَعُوا مَا سَقَطَ مِنْهُ وَكُلُّوهُ.

Al-A'mash said: Zaid said, "A man from 'Abdullāh's family could not hunt an onager, so he ordered his companions to hit it at random and to leave what would be amputated of its body and eat the rest."

٥٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَيَّوَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
رَبِيعَةُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الدَّمَشَقِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي

5478. Narrated Abū Ṭha'laba Al-Khushanī: I said, "O Allāh's Prophet! We are living in a land ruled by the people of the Scripture. Can we take our meals in their utensils? In that land there is plenty of game

and I hunt the game with my bow and with my hound that is not trained and with my trained hound. Then what is lawful for me to eat?" He said, "As for what you have mentioned about the people of the Scripture, if you can get utensils other than theirs, do not eat out of theirs, but if you cannot get other than theirs, wash their utensils and eat out of it. If you hunt a game with your bow after mentioning Allāh's Name, eat of it, and if you hunt something with your trained hound after mentioning Allāh's Name, eat of it, and if you hunt something with your untrained hound (and get it before it dies) and slaughter it, eat of it."

إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ أَبِي ثَعْلَبَةَ الْخُسَنِيِّ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا بَارِضُ قَوْمِ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ، أَفَنَأْكُلُ فِي آبِيئِهِمْ؟ وَبَارِضُ صَيْدٍ أَصِيدُ بِقَوْسِي وَبِكَلْبِي الَّذِي لَيْسَ بِمُعَلِّمٍ، وَبِكَلْبِي الْمُعَلِّمَ فَمَا يَصْلُحُ لِي؟ قَالَ: «أَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فَإِنْ وَجَدْتُمْ غَيْرَهَا فَلَا تَأْكُلُوا فِيهَا، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا فَاعْمِلُوهَا وَكُلُوا فِيهَا. وَمَا صِدْتَ بِقَوْسِكَ فَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ، وَمَا صِدْتَ بِكَلْبِكَ الْمُعَلِّمَ فَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ، وَمَا صِدْتَ بِكَلْبِكَ غَيْرَ مُعَلِّمٍ فَأَذْرَكْتَ ذَكَاتَهُ فَكُلْ». [انظر:

٥٤٨٨، ٥٤٩٦]

#### (٥) بَابُ الْخَذْفِ وَالْبُنْدُقَةِ

(5) CHAPTER. *Al-Khadhf* (throwing stones with the middle finger and the thumb) and *Al-Bunduqa* (a ball of clay thrown through a hollow stick or the like).

5479. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Maghaffal that he saw a man throwing stones with two fingers (at something) and said to him, "Do not throw stones, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has forbidden throwing stones, or he used to dislike it." 'Abdullāh added: "Throwing stones will neither hunt a game, nor kill (or hurt) an enemy, but it may break a tooth or gouge out an eye." Afterwards 'Abdullāh once again saw the man throwing stones. He said to him, "I tell you that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has forbidden or disliked throwing stones (in such a way), yet you are throwing stones! I shall not talk to you for such-and-such a period."

٥٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ وَاللَّفْظُ لَزِيذٍ عَنْ كَهْمَسِ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُغْفَلٍ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَخْذِفُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: لَا تَخْذِفْ، فَإِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْخَذْفِ، أَوْ كَانَ يَكْرَهُ الْخَذْفَ. وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَا يُصَادُ بِهِ صَيْدٌ وَلَا يُنْكَأُ بِهِ عَدُوٌّ، وَلَكِنَّهَا قَدْ تَكْسِرُ السِّنَّ، وَتَنْقَأُ الْعَيْنَ». ثُمَّ رَأَاهُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يَخْذِفُ فَقَالَ لَهُ: أُحَدِّثُكَ

عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنِ  
الْحَذَفِ أَوْ كَرِهَ الْحَذَفَ وَأَنْتَ  
تَحْذِفُ؟ لَا أَكَلُمُكَ كَذَا وَكَذَا.

[راجع: ٤٨٤١]

(6) CHAPTER. Whoever keeps a (pet) dog neither for hunting, nor for guarding livestock.

5480. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever keeps a (pet) dog which is neither a watch dog nor a hunting dog, will get a daily deduction of two *Qirāt* from his good deeds."

(٦) بَابٌ مِّنْ افْتَنَى كَلْبًا لَّيْسَ بِكَلْبِ  
صَيْدٍ أَوْ مَاشِيَةٍ

٥٤٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ افْتَنَى كَلْبًا لَّيْسَ  
بِكَلْبِ مَاشِيَةٍ أَوْ ضَارِيَةٍ نَقَصَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ  
مِّنْ عَمَلِهِ قِيرَاطَانِ». [انظر: ٥٤٨١،

[٥٤٨٢]

5481. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whoever keeps a dog which in neither for hunting, nor for guarding livestock, will get a daily deduction of two *Qirāt* from the reward (for his good deeds)."

٥٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمًا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ  
عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ افْتَنَى كَلْبًا إِلَّا كَلْبًا  
ضَارِيًا لَصِيدٍ أَوْ كَلْبَ مَاشِيَةٍ فَإِنَّهُ  
يُنْقُصُ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ قِيرَاطَانِ».

[راجع: ٥٤٨٠]

5482. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If someone keeps a dog neither for guarding livestock, nor for hunting, will get a daily deduction of two *Qirāt* from his good deeds."

٥٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ افْتَنَى كَلْبًا إِلَّا كَلْبَ  
مَاشِيَةٍ أَوْ ضَارِيًا نَقَصَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ كُلَّ  
يَوْمٍ قِيرَاطَانِ». [راجع: ٥٤٨٠]

(7) CHAPTER. If a hound eats (of the game). And the Statement of Allāh :-

“They ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) what is lawful for them (as food). Say: ‘Lawful unto you are *At-Tayyibāt* [all kinds of *Halāl* (lawful-good) foods which Allāh has made lawful (meat of slaughtered eatable animals, milk products, fats, vegetables and fruits)]. And those beasts and birds of prey which you have trained as hounds, training and teaching them (to catch) in a manner directed to you by Allāh. So eat of what they catch for you, but mention Allāh’s Name upon it and fear Allāh. Verily Allāh is Swift in Reckoning.’”... (V.5:4).

Ibn ‘Abbās said: If the hound eats of the game, that game is spoilt, for the hound has caught it for itself.

And Allāh says: “Training and teaching them (to catch) in a manner directed to you by Allāh. So eat of what they catch for you.” (V.5:4) so they are to be beaten and taught till they give up (that bad habit of eating the game). Ibn ‘Umar disliked that (i.e., to eat of the game of which a hound has eaten).

‘Aṭā said: If the hound drinks the blood (of the game) but it does not eat of its meat, you can eat of it.

5483. Narrated ‘Adī bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, “We hunt with the help of these hounds.” He said, “If you let loose your trained hounds after a game, and mention the Name of Allāh, then you can eat what the hounds catch for you, even if they killed the game. But you should not eat of it if the hound has eaten of it, for then it is likely that the hound has caught the game for itself. And if other hounds join your hound in hunting the game, then do not eat of it.”

(٧) بَابُ إِذَا أَكَلَ الْكَلْبُ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَسْأَلُونَكَ مَاذَا أُحِلَّ لَهُمْ﴾ الآية

[المائدة: ٤]:

﴿مُكَلِّينَ﴾ الْكَوَاسِبُ. ﴿أَجْتَرَحُوا﴾: اِكْتَسَبُوا ﴿تُعَلِّمُهُنَّ﴾ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ اللَّهُ فَكُلُوا مِمَّا أَمْسَكْنَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿سَرِيعَ الْحِسَابِ﴾ وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنْ أَكَلَ الْكَلْبُ فَقَدْ أَفْسَدَهُ، إِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ: ﴿تُعَلِّمُهُنَّ﴾ مِمَّا عَلَّمَكُمُ اللَّهُ فَتَضَرَّبَ وَتُعَلِّمُ حَتَّى تَتْرَكَ. وَكَرِهَهُ ابْنُ عُمرَ وَقَالَ عطاء: إِنْ شَرِبَ الدَّمَ وَلَمْ يَأْكُلْ فَكُلْ.

٥٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ بَيَانَ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قُلْتُ: إِنَّا قَوْمٌ نَصِيدُ بِهِذِهِ الْكِلَابِ، قَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كِلَابُكَ الْمُعَلَّمَةُ وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ مِمَّا أَمْسَكْنَ عَلَيْكَ وَإِنْ قَتَلْنَ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ الْكَلْبُ فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يَكُونَ إِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَهُ عَلَى

**(8) CHAPTER. If the hunter hits a game but does not catch it till two or three days have passed.**

5484. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you let loose your hound after a game and mention Allāh's Name on sending it, and the hound catches the game and kills it, then you can eat of it. But if the hound eats of it, then you should not eat thereof, for the hound has caught it for itself. And if along with your hound, join other hounds, and Allāh's Name was not mentioned at the time of their sending, and they catch a game and kill it, you should not eat of it, for you will not know which of them has killed it. And if you have thrown an arrow at the game and then find it (dead) two or three days later and, it bears no mark other than the wound inflicted by your arrow, then you can eat of it. But if the game is found (dead) in water, then do not eat of it."

5485. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he asked the Prophet ﷺ, "If a hunter throws an arrow at the game and after tracing it for two or three days, he finds it dead but still bearing his arrow (can he eat of it)?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "He can eat if he wishes."

**(9) CHAPTER. If somebody finds another hound with the game (besides his hound).**

5486. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I let loose my hound after a game and mention Allāh's Name on sending it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you let loose your hound after a game and

نَفْسِهِ. وَإِنْ خَالَطَهَا كِلَابٌ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا فَلَا تَأْكُلُ". [راجع: ١٧٥]

**(٨) بَابُ الصَّيْدِ إِذَا غَابَ عَنْهُ يَوْمَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةً**

٥٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كَلْبُكَ وَسَمَّيْتَ فَأَمْسَكَ وَقَتَلَ فُكُلٌ، وَإِنْ أَكَلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلُ فَإِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ، وَإِذَا خَالَطَ كِلَابًا لَمْ يُذَكَّرْ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا فَأَمْسَكَ فَقَتَلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلُ، فَإِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي أَيُّهَا قَتَلَ. وَإِنْ رَمَيْتَ الصَّيْدَ فَوَجَدْتَهُ بَعْدَ يَوْمٍ أَوْ يَوْمَيْنِ لَيْسَ بِهِ إِلَّا أَثَرُ سَهْمِكَ فُكُلٌ، وَإِنْ وَقَعَ فِي الْمَاءِ فَلَا تَأْكُلُ». [راجع: ١٧٥]

٥٤٨٥ - وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ دَاوُدَ عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: يَرْمِي الصَّيْدَ فَيَنْقُرُ أَثَرَهُ الْيَوْمَيْنِ وَالثَّلَاثَةِ ثُمَّ يَجِدُهُ مَيِّتًا وَفِيهِ سَهْمُهُ، قَالَ: «يَأْكُلُ إِنْ شَاءَ».

[راجع: ١٧٥]

**(٩) بَابُ: إِذَا وَجَدَ مَعَ الصَّيْدِ كَلْبًا آخَرَ**

٥٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي السَّفَرِ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ

you mention Allāh's Name on sending it and the hound catches and kills the game and eats of it, then you should not eat of it, for it has killed it for itself." I said, "Sometimes when I send my hound after a game, I find another hound along with it and I do not know which of them has caught the game." He said, "You must not eat of it because you have not mentioned the Name of Allāh except on sending your own hound, and you did not mention it on the other hound." Then I asked him about the game hunted with a *Mi'rād* (i.e. a sharp-edged piece of wood or a piece of wood provided with a sharp piece of iron used for hunting). He said, "If the game is killed with its sharp edge, you can eat of it, but if it is killed by its broad side (shaft), you should not eat of it, for then it is like an animal beaten to death with a piece of wood."

قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أُرْسِلُ كَلْبِي وَأُسَمِّي، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أُرْسَلَتْ كَلْبُكَ وَسَمَّيْتَ، فَأَخَذَ فَقَتَلَ فَأَكَلَ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ، فَإِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ». قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُرْسِلُ كَلْبِي أَجِدُ مَعَهُ كَلْبًا آخَرَ لَا أَذْرِي أَيُّهُمَا أَخَذَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنَّمَا سَمَّيْتَ عَلَى كَلْبِكَ وَلَمْ تُسَمِّ عَلَى غَيْرِهِ». وَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ صَيْدِ الْمِعْرَاضِ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أَصَبْتَ بِحَدِّهِ فَكُلْ، وَإِذَا أَصَبْتَ بِعَرْضِهِ فَقَتَلْ فَإِنَّهُ وَقِيدٌ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ». [راجع: ١٧٥]

#### (10) CHAPTER. What have been said about hunting.

#### (١٠) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي التَّصِيدِ

5487. Narrated 'Adi bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "We hunt with these hounds." He said, "If you send your trained hounds after a game and mention Allāh's Name on sending, you can eat of what they catch for you. But if the hound eats of the game, then you must not eat of it, for I am afraid that the hound caught it for itself, and if another hound joins your hounds (during the hunt), you should not eat of the game."

٥٤٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ بَيَّانٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ ابْنِ حَاتِمٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّا قَوْمٌ نَتَصَيَّدُ بِهَذِهِ الْكِلَابِ. فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسَلَتْ كِلَابُكَ الْمُعْلَمَةُ وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ، وَمَا أَمْسَكَكَ عَلَيْكَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْكُلَ الْكَلْبُ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ فَإِنِّي أَخَافُ أَنْ يَكُونَ إِنَّمَا أَمْسَكَكَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ، وَإِنْ خَالَطَهَا كَلْبٌ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا فَلَا تَأْكُلْ».

[راجع: ١٧٥]

5488. Narrated Abū Tha'laba Al-Khushanī: I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

٥٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ



and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are living in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and we take our meals in their utensils, and in the land there is game and I hunt with my bow and untrained hounds; please tell me what is lawful for us of that." He said, "As for your saying that you are living in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and that you eat in their utensils, if you can get utensils other than theirs, do not eat in their utensils, but if you do not find (other than theirs), then wash their utensils and eat in them. As for your saying that you are in the land of game, if you hunt something with your bow, and have mentioned Allāh's Name while hunting, then you can eat (the game). And if you hunt something with your trained hound, and have mentioned Allāh's Name on sending it for hunting then you can eat (the game). But if you hunt something with your untrained hound and you were able to slaughter it before its death, you can eat of it"

حَيَوَةَ بْنِ شَرِيحٍ، وَحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ حَيَوَةَ بْنِ شَرِيحٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رِبِيعَةَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ الدَّمَشَقِيَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ عَائِدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ثَعْلَبَةَ الْخُسَنِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا بِأَرْضِ قَوْمٍ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ نَأْكُلُ فِي آيَاتِهِمْ، وَأَرْضِ صَيْدٍ أَصِيدُ بِقَوْسِي، وَأَصِيدُ بِكَلْبِي الْمُعَلَّمِ وَالَّذِي لَيْسَ مُعَلَّمًا، فَأَخْبِرْنِي: مَا الَّذِي يَحِلُّ لَنَا مِنْ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ مِنْ أَنَّكَ بِأَرْضِ قَوْمٍ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ نَأْكُلُ فِي آيَاتِهِمْ، فَإِنْ وَجَدْتُمْ غَيْرَ آيَاتِهِمْ فَلَا تَأْكُلُوا فِيهَا، وَإِنْ لَمْ تَجِدُوا فَاغْسِلُوهَا ثُمَّ كُلُوا فِيهَا. وَأَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ مِنْ أَنَّكَ بِأَرْضِ صَيْدٍ، فَمَا صَدَّتْ بِقَوْسِكَ فَادْكُرْ اسْمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ كُلْ، وَمَا صَدَّتْ بِكَلْبِكَ الْمُعَلَّمِ فَادْكُرْ اسْمَ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ كُلْ، وَمَا صَدَّتْ بِكَلْبِكَ الَّذِي لَيْسَ مُعَلَّمًا فَادْكُرْتَ ذِكَاثَهُ فَكُلْ».

[راجع: ٥٤٧٨]

**5489.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We provoked a rabbit at Mar Az-Zahrān till it started jumping. My companions chased it till they got tired. But I alone ran after it and caught it and brought it to Abū Ṭaḥḥa. He sent both its legs to the Prophet ﷺ who accepted them.

٥٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي هِشَامُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَنْفَجْنَا أَرْبَابًا بِمَرِّ الظَّهْرَانِ فَسَعَوْا عَلَيْهَا حَتَّى لَعِبُوا،

فَسَعَيْتُ عَلَيْهَا حَتَّى أَخَذْتُهَا فَجِئْتُ بِهَا  
إِلَى أَبِي طَلْحَةَ فَبَعَثَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
بَوْرَكِيهَا أَوْ فِخْذِيهَا فَقَبِلَهُ.

٥٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى  
عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ مَوْلَى  
أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ  
بِبَعْضِ طَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ تَخَلَّفَ مَعَ أَصْحَابِ  
لَهُ مُحْرِمِينَ وَهُوَ غَيْرُ مُحْرَمٍ، فَرَأَى  
حِمَارًا وَحْشِيًّا فَاسْتَوَى عَلَى فَرَسِهِ ثُمَّ  
سَأَلَ أَصْحَابَهُ أَنْ يُنَاقِلُوهُ سَوْطًا  
فَأَبَوْا، فَسَأَلَهُمْ رُمْحَهُ فَأَبَوْا فَآخَذَهُ ثُمَّ  
شَدَّ عَلَى الْحِمَارِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ  
بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبَى  
بَعْضُهُمْ، فَلَمَّا أَدْرَكُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
سَأَلُوهُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا هِيَ  
طُعْمَةٌ أَطْعَمَكُمُوهَا اللَّهُ». [راجع:

١٨٢١]

٥٤٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ،  
عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ  
مِثْلَهُ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «هَلْ مَعَكُمْ مِنْ  
لَحْمِهِ شَيْءٌ؟». [راجع: ١٨٢١]

(١١) بَابُ التَّصِيدِ عَلَى الْجِبَالِ

٥٤٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ

الْجُعْفِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو: أَنَّ أَبَا النَّضْرِ حَدَّثَهُ،

5490. Narrated Abū Qatāda that once he was with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (on the way to Makkah). When he had covered some of the way to Makkah, he and some companions of his, who were in the state of *Ihrām*, remained behind the Prophet ﷺ, while Abū Qatāda himself was not in the state of *Ihrām*. Abū Qatāda, seeing an onager rode his horse and asked his companions to hand him a whip, but they refused. He then asked them to hand him his spear, but they refused. Then he took it himself and attacked the onager and killed it. Some of the companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ate of it, but some others refused to eat. When they met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ they asked him about that. He said, "It was a meal given to you by Allāh."

5491. Narrated Abū Qatāda (the same *Hadīth* above, but he added): The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Is there any of its meat left with you?"

#### (11) CHAPTER. To hunt on mountains.

5492. Narrated Abū Qatāda: I was with the Prophet ﷺ (on a journey) between Makkah and Al-Madīna and all of them, (i.e. the Prophet ﷺ and his companions) were in the state of *Ihrām*, while I was not in

that state. I was riding my horse and I used to be fond of ascending mountains. So while I was doing so I noticed that the people were looking at something. I went to see what it was, and behold it was an onager. I asked my companions, "What is that?" They said, "We do not know." I said, "It is an onager".

They said, "It is what you have seen." I had left my whip, so I said to them, "Hand to me my whip." They said, "We will not help you in that (in hunting the onager)". I got down, took my whip and chased the animal (on my horse) and did not stop till I killed it. I went to them and said, "Come on, carry it!" But they said, "We will not even touch it." At last I alone carried it and brought it to them. Some of them ate of it and some refused to eat of it. I said (to them), "I will ask the Prophet ﷺ about it (on your behalf)". When I met the Prophet ﷺ, I told him the whole story. He said to me, "Has anything of it been left with you?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Eat, for it is a meal Allāh has offered to you."

عَنْ نَافِعٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي قَتَادَةَ وَأَبِي صَالِحٍ مَوْلَى الثَّوَامَةِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيمَا بَيْنَ مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ وَهُمْ مُحْرِمُونَ، وَأَنَا رَجُلٌ جِلٌّ عَلَى فَرَسِي وَكُنْتُ رَقَاءً عَلَى الْجِبَالِ، فَبَيْنَا أَنَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ، إِذْ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ مُتَسَوِّفِينَ لَشَيْءٍ، فَذَهَبْتُ أَنْظُرُ فَإِذَا هُوَ جِمَارٌ وَحْشِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: لَا نَدْرِي، قُلْتُ: هُوَ جِمَارٌ وَحْشِيٌّ، فَقَالُوا: هُوَ مَا رَأَيْتَ، وَكُنْتُ نَسِيتُ سَوْطِي فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: نَاوِلُونِي سَوْطِي، فَقَالُوا: لَا نُعِينُكَ عَلَيْهِ، فَزَلْتُ فَأَخَذْتُهُ ثُمَّ ضَرَبْتُ فِي أَثَرِهِ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ إِلَّا ذَاكَ حَتَّى عَقَرْتُهُ، فَأَتَيْتُ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقُلْتُ لَهُمْ: قُومُوا فَأَحْتَمِلُوا، قَالُوا: لَا نَمْسُهُ، فَحَمَلْتُهُ حَتَّى جِئْتُهُمْ بِهِ: فَأَبَى بَعْضُهُمْ، وَأَكَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أَسْتَوْقِفُ لَكُمْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، فَأَذَرْتُهُ فَحَدَّثْتُهُ الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ لِي: «أَبْقِي مَعَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مِنْهُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «كُلُوا فَهُوَ طُعْمٌ أَطْعَمَكُمُوهُ اللَّهُ».

[راجع: ١٥٢١]

(12) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"Lawful to you is (the pursuit of) water-game and its use for food... for the benefit of yourselves..." (V.5:96)

'Umar said: The sea-game means what is fished, and its food means what the sea throws (on its shore).

(١٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أُحِلَّ لَكُمْ صَيْدُ الْبَحْرِ وَطَعَامُهُ مَتَاعًا لَكُمْ﴾

[المائدة: ٩٦]

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: صَيْدُهُ مَا اضْطَيْدَ وَطَعَامُهُ مَا رَمَى بِهِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ:

Abū Bakr said: Floating fish is lawful to eat.

Ibn 'Abbās said: The seafood means the dead fish except what you regard as unclean. Jews do not eat *Al-Jirri* (a kind of fish having no scales), but we eat it.

Shuraih, a Companion of the Prophet ﷺ said: Every sea animal is regarded as slaughtered.

But 'Aṭā' said: As for (sea) birds, I think they must be slaughtered.

Ibn Juraij said: I said to 'Aṭā' "Is water-game fished in rivers and swamps regarded as sea-game?" He said, "Yes". Then he recited:

"This (the one) fresh, pleasant to drink and that (the other), saltish and bitter. And from them both you eat, fresh tender meat (fish)..." (V.35:12)

Al-Ḥasan rode on a saddle made of shark-skin.

Ash-Sha'bī said: If my family would eat frogs, I would provide them with frogs to eat.

Al-Ḥasan does not see any harm in eating tortoises.

Ibn 'Abbās said: Eat of the sea-game whether it is fished by a Christian, a Jew or a Magian.

Abū Ad-Dardā' said about *Al-Murī*: The fish and the sun render the wine lawful.<sup>(1)</sup>

5493. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: We went out in a campaign and the army was called 'The Army of *Al-Khabat*', and Abū 'Ubaida was our commander. We were struck with severe hunger. Then the sea threw a huge dead fish called *Al-Anbar*, the like of which had never been seen. We ate of it for half a month, and then Abū 'Ubaida took one of its bones (and made an arch of it) so that a rider could easily pass under it.

الطافي حلال. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: طَعَامُهُ مَيْتَتُهُ إِلَّا مَا قَذِرَتْ مِنْهَا، وَالْجِرِّي لَا تَأْكُلُهُ الْيَهُودُ وَنَحْنُ نَأْكُلُهُ. وَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ صَاحِبُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: كُلُّ شَيْءٍ فِي الْبَحْرِ مَذْبُوحٌ. وَقَالَ عَطَاءٌ: أَمَّا الطَّيْرُ فَأَرَى أَنْ تَذَبْحَهُ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قُلْتُ لِعَطَاءٍ: صَيْدُ الْأَنْهَارِ وَقِلَاتِ السَّيْلِ، أَصِيدُ بَحْرٌ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، ثُمَّ تَلَا ﴿هَذَا عَذَبٌ فَرَاتٌ سَابِغٌ شَرَابُهُ وَهَذَا مِلْحٌ أُجَاجٌ وَبَيْنَ كُلِّ تَأْكُلُونَ لَحْمًا طَرِيًّا﴾ [الفاطر: ١٢] وَرَكِبَ الْحَسَنُ عَلَى سَرَجٍ مِنْ جُلُودِ كِلَابِ الْمَاءِ، وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: لَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلِي أَكَلُوا الضَّفَادِعَ لَأَطَعْتُهُمْ. وَلَمْ يَرَ الْحَسَنُ بِالسَّلْحَفَةِ بَأْسًا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كُلُّ مَنْ صَيْدَ الْبَحْرِ نَضْرَانِي أَوْ يَهُودِيٍّ أَوْ مَجُوسِيٍّ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ فِي الْمِرْي: ذَبَحَ الْخَمْرُ التَّيْنَانَ وَالشَّمْسُ.

٥٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: غَزَوْنَا جَيْشَ الْحَبِطِ وَأَمَرَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ فَجَعَلْنَا جُوعًا شَدِيدًا، فَأَلْقَى الْبَحْرُ حُوتًا مَيْتًا لَمْ يَرِ مِثْلُهُ يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْعَنْبَرُ، فَأَكَلْنَا مِنْهُ نِصْفَ شَهْرٍ، فَأَخَذَ

(1) (Chap. 12) *Al-Murī* is a drink made from wine mixed with salt and fish and is exposed to the sun till the wine loses its taste.

5494. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ sent us as an army unit of three hundred warriors under the command of Abū 'Ubaida to ambush a caravan of the Quraish. But we were struck with such severe hunger that we ate the *Khabaṭ* (desert bushes), so our army was called the Army of *Al-Khabaṭ*. Then the sea threw a huge fish called *Al-'Anbar* and we ate of it for half a month and rubbed our bodies with its fat till our bodies became healthy. Then Abū 'Ubaida took one of its ribs and fixed it over the ground and a rider passed underneath it. There was a man amongst us who slaughtered three camels when hunger became severe, and he slaughtered three more, but after that Abū 'Ubaida forbade him to do so.

#### (13) CHAPTER. The eating of locusts.

5495. Narrated Ibn Abī Aufā رضي الله عنهم: We participated with the Prophet ﷺ in six or seven *Ghazawāt*, and we used to eat locusts with him.

#### (14) CHAPTER. The utensils of Magians and (the eating of) dead flesh.

5496. Narrated Abū Tha'laba Al-Khushanī: I came to the Prophet ﷺ and

أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ عَظْمًا مِنْ عِظَامِهِ فَمَرَّ الرَّايِبُ تَحْتَهُ. [راجع: ٢٤٨٣]

٥٤٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ: بَعَثَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثَلَاثِمِائَةَ رَاكِبٍ وَأَمِيرُنَا أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ نَرْصُدُ عِيرًا لِقُرَيْشٍ، فَأَصَابَنَا جُوعٌ شَدِيدٌ حَتَّى أَكَلْنَا الْخَبْطَ فَسَمِّيَ جَيْشُ الْخَبْطِ، وَأَلْقَى الْبَحْرُ حُوتًا يُقَالُ لَهُ: الْعَنْبَرُ، فَأَكَلْنَا نِصْفَ شَهْرٍ وَادَّهَنَّا بَوَدَكِهِ حَتَّى صَلَحَتْ أَجْسَامُنَا، قَالَ: فَأَخَذَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ ضِلْعًا مِنْ أَضْلَاعِهِ فَنَصَبَهُ فَمَرَّ الرَّايِبُ تَحْتَهُ وَكَانَ فِيْنَا رَجُلٌ، فَلَمَّا اشْتَدَّ الْجُوعُ نَحَرَ ثَلَاثَ جَزَائِرَ ثُمَّ ثَلَاثَ جَزَائِرَ ثُمَّ نَهَاهُ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ. [راجع: ٢٤٨٣]

#### (١٣) بَابُ أَكْلِ الْجَرَادِ

٥٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي يَغْفُورٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: غَزَوْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ أَوْ سِتًّا كُنَّا نَأْكُلُ مَعَهُ الْجَرَادَ. قَالَ سَفْيَانُ وَأَبُو عَوَانَةَ وَإِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي يَغْفُورٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى: سَبْعَ غَزَوَاتٍ.

#### (١٤) بَابُ أَنْبِيَةِ الْمَجُوسِ وَالْمَيْتَةِ

٥٤٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ

said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are living in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), and we take our meals in their utensils, and there is game in that land and I hunt with my bow and with my trained hound and with my untrained hound." The Prophet ﷺ said, "As for your saying that you are in the land of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), you should not eat in their utensils unless you find no alternative, in which case you must wash the utensils and then eat in them. As for your saying that you are in the land of game, if you hunt something with your bow, mention Allāh's Name (while hunting the game) and eat; and if you hunt something with your trained hound, mention Allāh's Name on sending and eat; and if you hunt something with your untrained hound and get it alive, slaughter it and you can eat of it."

5497. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa': In the evening of the day of the conquest of Khaibar, the army made fires (for cooking). The Prophet ﷺ said, "For what have you made these fires?" They said, "For cooking the meat of domestic donkeys." He said, "Throw away what is in the cooking pots and break the pots. A man from the people got up and said, "Shall we throw the contents of the cooking pots and then wash the pots (instead of breaking them)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, you can do either."

حَبِوَةَ بْنِ شَرِيحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي رَبِيعَةُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الدَّمَشَقِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو ثَعْلَبَةَ الْخُسَنِيُّ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا بَارِضُ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فَنَأْكُلُ فِي آتِنَتِهِمْ، وَبَارِضُ صَيْدٍ أَصِيدُ بِقَوْسِي، وَأَصِيدُ بِكَلْبِي الْمُعَلَّمِ، وَبِكَلْبِي الَّذِي لَيْسَ بِمُعَلَّمٍ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ أَنْكَ بَارِضُ أَهْلِ كِتَابٍ فَلَا تَأْكُلُوا فِي آتِنَتِهِمْ إِلَّا أَنْ لَا تَحِجُّوا بُدًّا، فَإِنْ لَمْ تَحِجُّوا بُدًّا فَاعْسِلُوهَا وَكُلُّوا فِيهَا. وَأَمَّا مَا ذَكَرْتَ أَنْكُمْ بَارِضُ صَيْدٍ فَمَا صِدَتْ بِقَوْسِكَ فَادْكُرِ اسْمَ اللَّهِ وَكُلْ. وَمَا صِدَتْ بِكَلْبِكَ الْمُعَلَّمِ فَادْكُرِ اسْمَ اللَّهِ وَكُلْ، وَمَا صِدَتْ بِكَلْبِكَ الَّذِي لَيْسَ بِمُعَلَّمٍ فَادْرَكْتَ ذَكَاتَهُ فَكُلْهُ». [راجع: ٥٤٧٨]

٥٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنِي الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَمْسَوْا يَوْمَ فَتَحُوا خَيْبَرَ أَوْقَدُوا النَّيرَانَ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَلَامَ أَوْقَدْتُمْ هَذِهِ النَّيْرَانَ؟» قَالُوا: لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ، قَالَ: «أَهْرِيقُوا مَا فِيهَا، وَاتَّكِسُوا قُدُورَهَا». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ: نَهْرِيْقُ مَا فِيهَا وَنَعْسِلُهَا؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوْ ذَاكَ». [راجع: ٢٤٧٧]

(15) CHAPTER. Mentioning Allāh's Name on slaughtering an animal, and whoever does not mention Allāh's Name intentionally (while slaughtering).

Ibn 'Abbās said: Whoever forgets to mention Allāh's Name while slaughtering, there is no harm in it. And Allāh تعالى said:

"Eat not (O believers) of that meat on which Allāh's Name has not been pronounced (at the time of slaughtering of that animal) for sure it is a *Fisq* (sin and disobedience of Allāh)". (V.6:121)

Ibn 'Abbās added: He who forgets Allāh's Name, is not called *Fāsiq* (i.e. considered as a sin and disobedience of Allāh). And Allāh said:

"And certainly the *Shayātīn* (devils) do inspire their friends (from mankind) to dispute with you, and if you obey them [by making *Al-Maitah* (a dead animal) legal (to eat) by eating it], then you would indeed be *Mushrikūn* (polytheists) [because they (devils and their friends) made lawful to you to eat that which Allāh has made unlawful to eat and you obeyed them by considering it lawful to eat, and by doing so you worshipped them; and to worship others besides Allāh is polytheism]...." (V.6:121)

5498. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadīj: We were with the Prophet ﷺ in Dhul-Hulaifa and there the people were struck with severe hunger. Then we got camels and sheep as war booty (and slaughtered them). The Prophet ﷺ was behind all the people. The people hurried and fixed the cooking pots (for cooking), but the Prophet ﷺ came there and ordered that the cooking pots be turned upside down. Then he distributed the animals, regarding ten sheep as equal to one camel. One of the camels ran away and there were a few horses with the people. They chased the camel but they got tired,

(١٥) بَابُ التَّسْمِيَةِ عَلَى الذَّبِيحَةِ  
وَمَنْ تَرَكَ مُتَعَمِّدًا،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَنْ نَسِيَ فَلَا بَأْسَ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا مِمَّا لَمْ يَذْكُرِ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ وَإِنَّهُ لَفِسْقٌ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢١] وَالنَّاسِي لَا يُسَمَّى فَاسِقًا، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لِيَوْحُونَ إِلَىٰ أُولِيَٰهِمْ لِيُجْلِدُوهُمْ وَإِنْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُمْ إِنَّكُمْ لَمُشْرِكُونَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٢١].

٥٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ رَافِعٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذِي الْحُلَيْفَةِ، فَأَصَابَ النَّاسَ جُوعٌ فَأَصْبْنَا إِبِلًا وَغَنَمًا، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي أُخْرِيَاتِ النَّاسِ فَعَجِلُوا فَتَضَبُّوا الْقُدُورَ فَدَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ فَأَمَرَ

whereupon a man shot it with an arrow whereby Allāh stopped it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Among these animals some are as wild as wild beasts, so if one of them runs away from you, treat it in this way." I said, "We hope, or we are afraid that tomorrow we will meet the enemy and we have no knives, shall we slaughter (our animals) with canes?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the killing tool causes blood to gush out and if Allāh's Name is mentioned, eat (of the slaughtered animal). But do not slaughter with a tooth or a nail. I am telling you why: A tooth is a bone, and the nail is the knife of Ethiopians."

بِالْقُدْرِ فَأُكْفِئْتُ، ثُمَّ قَسَمَ فَعَدَلَ عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ بِبَعِيرٍ، فَدَدَّ مِنْهَا بِعِيرٌ، وَكَانَ فِي الْقَوْمِ خَيْلٌ يَسِيرَةُ فَظْلَبُوهُ فَأَغْيَاهُمْ، فَأَهْوَى إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ بَسْهُمْ فَحَبَسَهُ اللَّهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِهَلْهِ الْبَهَائِمِ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ، فَمَا نَدَّ عَلَيْكُمْ مِنْهَا فَاصْنَعُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا». قَالَ: وَقَالَ جَدِّي: إِنَّا لَنَرُجُو أَوْ نَخَافُ أَنْ نَلْقَى الْعَدُوَّ عَدَاً وَلَيْسَتْ مَعَنَا مَدَى، أَفَتَذْبَحُ بِالْقَصَبِ؟ فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنَهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ فَكُلْ، لَيْسَ السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ، وَسَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ، وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمَدَى الْحَبَشَةِ».

[راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

(16) CHAPTER. Animals that are sacrificed (slaughtered) on *An-Nuṣub*<sup>(1)</sup> and for the idols.

(١٦) بَابُ مَا ذُبِحَ عَلَى النُّصُبِ وَالْأَصْنَامِ

5499. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنهُ الله رَضِيَ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said that he met Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail at a place near Balḍaḥ and this had happened before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ received the Divine Revelation. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ presented a dish of meat (that had been offered to him by *Al-Mushrikūn*) to Zaid bin 'Amr, but Zaid refused to eat of it and then said (to *Al-Mushrikūn*), "I do not eat of what you have sacrificed (slaughtered) on your stone-altars (*Anṣāb*) nor do I eat except that on which Allāh's Name has been mentioned on

٥٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: بْنُ الْمُخْتَارِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، أَنَّهُ لَقِيَ زَيْدَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ بِأَسْفَلِ بَلَدِجٍ، وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُنْزَلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْوَحْيُ، فَقَدَّمَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُفْرَةَ لَحْمٍ فَأَبَى أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ

(1) (Chap. 16) *An-Nuṣub* were stone-altars whereon sacrifices were slaughtered at fixed places or graves etc., during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints etc., in order to honour them or to expect some benefit from them.



slaughtering.” [see Vol.5.H.No.3826, 3827, 3828]

(17) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: “So slaughter by mentioning the Name of Allāh.”

5500. Narrated Jundub bin Sufyān Al-Bajalī: Once during the lifetime of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ we offered some animals as sacrifices. Some people slaughtered their sacrifices before (‘Eid) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), so when the Prophet ﷺ finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he saw that they had slaughtered their sacrifices before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He said, “Whoever has slaughtered (his sacrifice) before the (‘Eid) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), should slaughter (another sacrifice) in lieu of it; and whoever has not slaughtered it till we have offered (‘Eid) *Ṣalāt* (prayer); should slaughter (it) by mentioning Allāh’s Name.”

(18) CHAPTER. (About the instruments) that cause the blood (of slaughtered animals) to gush out, e.g., of cane, granite stone, or iron.

5501. Narrated Ka’b that a slave-girl of theirs used to shepherd some sheep at Sal’ (a mountain near Al-Madīna). On seeing one of her sheep dying, she broke a stone and slaughtered it. Ka’b said to his family, “Do not eat (of it) till I go to the Prophet ﷺ and ask him, or, till I send someone to ask him.” So he went to the Prophet ﷺ or sent someone to him. The Prophet ﷺ permitted (them) to eat it.

قَالَ: إِنِّي لَا أَكُلُ مِمَّا تَذْبَحُونَ عَلَى أَنْصَابِكُمْ، وَلَا أَكُلُ إِلَّا مِمَّا ذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ.

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «فَلْيَذْبَحْ عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ»

٥٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جُنْدُبِ بْنِ سُفْيَانَ الْبَجَلِيِّ قَالَ: ضَحَّيْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَضْحَاةَ ذَاتِ يَوْمٍ فَإِذَا أَنَاسَ قَدْ ذَبَحُوا ضَحَايَاهُمْ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَأَاهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ ذَبَحُوا قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيَذْبَحْ مَكَانَهَا أُخْرَى، وَمَنْ كَانَ لَمْ يَذْبَحْ حَتَّى صَلَّيْنَا فَلْيَذْبَحْ عَلَى اسْمِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٩٨٥]

(١٨) بَابُ مَا أَنْهَرَ الدَّمَ مِنَ الْقَصَبِ وَالْمَرْوَةِ وَالْحَدِيدِ

٥٥٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، سَمِعَ ابْنَ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ يُخْبِرُ ابْنَ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ أَبَاهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ جَارِيَةً لَهُمْ كَانَتْ تَرْعَى غَنَمًا: بَسْلَعٍ، فَأَبْصَرَتْ بَشَاةً مِنْ غَنَمِهَا مَوْتًا، فَكَسَرَتْ حَجَرًا فَلَذَّبَتْهَا بِهِ، فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ: لَا تَأْكُلُوا حَتَّى آتِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاسْأَلَهُ، أَوْ حَتَّى أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِ

مَنْ يَسْأَلُهُ. فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَوْ بَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِأَكْلِهَا.

[راجع: ٢٣٠٤]

5502. Narrated 'Abdullāh that Ka'b had a slave-girl who used to graze his sheep on a small mountain called Sal, situated near the market. Once a sheep was dying, so she broke a stone and slaughtered it with it. When they mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ, he permitted them to eat it.

٥٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنْ بَنِي سَلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَنَّ جَارِيَةً لَكَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ تَزَعَى غَنَمًا لَهُ بِالْحَبِيلِ الَّذِي بِالسُّوقِ وَهُوَ يَسْلَعُ، فَأَصِيبَتْ شَاةٌ فَكَسَرَتْ حَجَرًا فَذَبَحَتْهَا بِهِ، فَذَكَرُوا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَكْلِهَا.

[راجع: ٢٣٠٤]

5503. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadīj that he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We have no knife." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the killing tool causes blood to gush out, and if Allāh's Name is mentioned, eat (of the slaughtered animal). But do not slaughter with a nail or a tooth, for the nail is the knife of Ethiopians and a tooth is a bone." Suddenly a camel ran away and it was stopped (with an arrow). The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Of these camels there are some which are as wild as wild beasts; so if one of them runs away from you and you cannot catch it, treat it in this manner (i.e. shoot it with an arrow)."

٥٥٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَيْسَ لَنَا مَدْيٌ، فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنْهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ، لَيْسَ الظُّفْرُ وَالسِّنُّ. أَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمَدْيُ الْحَبَسَةِ، وَأَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ». وَنَدَّ بَعِيرٌ فَحَبَسَهُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهُذِهِ الْإِبِلِ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ فَمَا غَلَبَكُمْ مِنْهَا فَاصْنَعُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا». [راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

(19) CHAPTER. The animal slaughtered by a lady or a lady slave.

5504. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik: A lady slaughtered a sheep with a stone and then the Prophet ﷺ was asked about it and he permitted it to be eaten.

(١٩) بَابُ ذَبِيحَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ وَالْأَمَةِ

٥٥٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدَةُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ لَكَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً ذَبَحَتْ شَاةً بِحَجَرٍ، فَسُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ

ﷺ عَنْ ذَلِكَ فَأَمَرَ بِأَكْلِهَا.

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُخْبِرُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ جَارِيَةً لِكَعْبٍ بِهِذَا. [راجع: ٢٣٠٤]

٥٥٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ أَوْ سَعْدِ بْنِ مُعَاذٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ جَارِيَةً لِكَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ كَانَتْ تَرَعَى غَنَمًا بَسْلَعٍ فَأَصِيبَتْ شَاةٌ مِنْهَا فَأَدْرَكَتْهَا فَذَبَحَتْهَا بِحَجَرٍ، فَسُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «كُلُوهَا».

(٢٠) بَابُ: لَا يُذَكَّى بِالسِّنِّ وَالْعَظْمِ وَالظُّفْرِ

٥٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبَادَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ، عَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلْ - يَغْنِي - مَا أَنْهَرَ الدَّمَ، إِلَّا السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ». [راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

(٢١) بَابُ ذَبْحَةِ الْأَغْرَابِ وَنَحْوِهِمْ

٥٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ: حَدَّثَنَا أُسَامَةُ بْنُ حَنْصِلٍ الْمَدَنِيُّ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ قَوْمًا قَالُوا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ قَوْمًا يَأْتُونَنَا بِلَحْمٍ لَا

5505. Narrated Mu'adh bin S'ad or Sa'd bin Mu'adh: A slave-girl belonging to Ka'b used to graze some sheep at Sal' (mountain). Once one of her sheep was dying. She reached it (before it died) and slaughtered it with a stone. The Prophet ﷺ was asked, and he said, "Eat it."

(20) CHAPTER. Not to slaughter with a tooth, a bone or a nail.

5506. Narrated Rāfi bin Khadij: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Eat what is slaughtered (with any instrument) that makes blood flow out, except what is slaughtered with a tooth or a nail."

(21) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by bedouins or the like.

5507. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: A group of people said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Some people bring us meat and we do not know whether they mentioned Allāh's Name or not on slaughtering the animal." He said, "Mention Allāh's Name on it and eat." Those people had embraced Islām recently.

نَذْرِي أَذْكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهِ أَمْ لَا؟  
فَقَالَ: «سَمُّوا عَلَيْهِ أَنْتُمْ وَكُلُّوهُ».  
قَالَتْ: وَكَانُوا حَدِيثِي عَهْدٍ بِالْكَفْرِ.  
تَابَعَهُ عَلِيٌّ عَنِ الدَّرَاوَزِيِّ، وَتَابَعَهُ  
أَبُو خَالِدٍ وَالْطَّفَاوِيُّ. [راجع: ٢٠٥٧]

(22) CHAPTER. The animals slaughtered by the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and their fat, whether those people were at war with the Muslims or not.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Lawful to you are *At-Ṭayyibāt*..." (V.5:4) (See Chap. 7 before H. 5483)

Az-Zuhri said: There is no harm in eating animals slaughtered by Arab Christians. If you hear the one who slaughters the animals mentioning other than Allāh's Name, don't eat of it, but if you do not hear that, then Allāh has allowed the eating of animals slaughtered by them, though He knows their disbelief.

It is narrated that 'Alī gave a similar verdict.

Al-Ḥasan and Ibrāhīm said: There is no harm in eating of an animal slaughtered by an uncircumcised person. Ibn 'Abbās said: Their food means their slaughtered animals.

5508. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal رضي الله عنه: While we were besieging the castle of Khaibar, somebody threw a skin full of fat and I went ahead to take it, but on looking behind, I saw the Prophet ﷺ and I felt shy in his presence (and did not take it).

(٢٢) بَابُ ذَبَائِحِ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ  
وَشُحُومِهَا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْحَرْبِ وَغَيْرِهِمْ،  
وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ  
الَّذِي بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ﴾ [المائدة: ٥] وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ:  
لَا بَأْسَ بِذَبِيحَةِ نَصَارَى الْعَرَبِ وَإِنْ  
سَمِعْتُهُ يُسَمِّي لغيرِ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَأْكُلْ. وَإِنْ  
لَمْ تَسْمَعْهُ فَقَدْ أَحَلَّهُ اللَّهُ وَعَلِمَ  
كُفْرَهُمْ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ نَحْوُهُ وَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ: لَا بَأْسَ بِذَبِيحَةِ  
الْأَقْلَبِ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: طَعَامُهُمْ  
ذَبَائِحُهُمْ.

٥٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ مُغَفَّلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: كُنَّا مُحَاصِرِينَ قَصْرَ خَيْبَرَ فَرَمَى  
إِنْسَانٌ بِجَرَابٍ فِيهِ شَحْمٌ فَزَوْتُ  
لَاخُذَهُ فَالْتَفَتْتُ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ٣١٥٣]

(23) CHAPTER. Any domestic animal that runs away should be treated like a wild animal.

(٢٣) بَابُ مَا نَدَّى مِنَ الْبَهَائِمِ فَهُوَ  
بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْوَحْشِ،

Ibn Mas'ūd permitted that.

Ibn 'Abbās said : If a domestic animal runs away and you cannot catch it, it is to be treated like game. And if a camel falls down in a well, slaughter it at any place of its body that will be easy for you to reach.

'Alī, Ibn 'Umar and 'Āishah thought similarly.

**5509.** Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadij: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger We are going to face the enemy tomorrow, and we do not have knives." He said, "Hurry up (in killing the animal). If the killing tool causes blood to flow out, and if Allāh's Name is mentioned, eat (of the slaughtered animal). But do not slaughter with a tooth or a nail. I will tell you why: As for the tooth, it is a bone; and as for the nail, it is the knife of Ethiopians." Then we got some camels and sheep as war booty, and one of those camels ran away, whereupon a man shot it with an arrow and stopped it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Of these camels there are some which are as wild as wild beasts, so if one of them (runs away and) makes you tired, treat it in this manner."

**(24) CHAPTER. An-Nahr** (literally means slaughtering of the camels only, and is done by cutting the carotid arteries at the root of camel's neck) and **Adh-Dhabh** (means slaughtering of animals other than camels, e.g. sheep, cow, etc. by cutting the carotid and jugular blood vein over the neck).

Ibn Juraij said: 'Aṭā' said, "Neither *Dhabh* nor *Nahr* is to be done except in a slaughter-house." I said, "Is it permissible to

وأجازه ابن مسعود. وقال ابن عباس: ما أعجزك من الهائم مما في يديك فهو كالصيد، وفي بغير تردى في بئر من حيث قدزت عليه فذكه، ورأى ذلك عليّ وابن عمر وعائشة.

٥٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ عُبَايَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ، عَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا لَأَقْوَى الْعَدُوِّ غَدًا وَلَيْسَتْ مَعَنَا مُدَى، فَقَالَ: «اعْجَلْ أَوْ أَرِنْ، مَا أَنَهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذُكِرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ، لَيْسَ السِّنُّ وَالظُّفْرُ، وَسَأُحَدِّثُكَ: أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ، وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمُلْدَى الْحَبْشَةِ». وَأَصْبْنَا نَهَبَ إِبِلٍ وَغَنَمٍ فَنَدَّ مِنْهَا بَعِيرٌ، فَرَمَاهُ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَحَبَسَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِهَذِهِ الْإِبِلِ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ، فَإِذَا غَلَبَكُمْ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ فَافْعَلُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا». [راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

**(٢٤) بَابُ النَّحْرِ وَالذَّبْحِ**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ عَنْ عَطَاءٍ: لَا ذَبْحَ وَلَا نَحْرَ إِلَّا فِي الْمَذْبَحِ

slaughter by *Nahr* what is usually slaughtered by *Dhabh*?" He said, "Yes, for Allāh mentions the *Dhabh* of cows, so if you slaughter by *Dhabh* an animal which is usually slaughtered by *Nahr*, it is permissible. But I prefer *Nahr*; and *Dhabh* means the cutting of the carotid and jugular blood vein." I said, "Should one go beyond these blood vein and cut the spinal cord?" He said, "I don't think so. And Nāfi' told me that Ibn 'Umar forbade *An-Nakh'*, i.e. to cut the neck up to the spinal cord and leave the animal till it dies."

(And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And (remember) when Moses said to his people: 'Verily: Allāh commands you that you slaughter a cow (by *Dhabh*)... (up to)...They slaughtered it (by *Dhabh*) though they were near not doing it.'" (V.2:67 - 71)

Sa'id bin Jubair said: Ibn 'Abbās said, "The *Dhakāt* is done by cutting the throat and the front part of the neck."

Ibn 'Umar, Ibn 'Abbās and Anas said: If one cuts the head (of the animal), there is no harm.

**5510.** Narrated Asmā' hint Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: We slaughtered a horse (by *Nahr*) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and ate it.

**5511.** Narrated Asmā': We slaughtered a horse (by *Dhabh*) during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while we were at Al-Madīna, and we ate it.

وَالْمَنْحَرِ. قُلْتُ: أَيْجَزِي مَا يُذْبَحُ أَنْ أَنْحَرَهُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ ذَبْحَ الْبَقَرَةِ، فَإِنْ ذَبَحْتَ شَيْئًا يُنْحَرُ جَارَ، وَالتَّحْرُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ، وَالذَّبْحُ قَطْعُ الْأَوْدَاجِ، قُلْتُ: فَيُخَلَّفُ الْأَوْدَاجُ حَتَّى يَقْطَعَ النَّخَاعُ؟ قَالَ: لَا إِخَالَ. وَأَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ نَهَى عَنِ النَّخَعِ، يَقُولُ: يَقْطَعُ مَا دُونَ الْعَظْمِ، ثُمَّ يَذْبَحُ حَتَّى يَمُوتَ: ﴿وَإِذَا قَالَ مُوسَى لِقَوْمِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكُمْ أَنْ تَذْبَحُوا بَقَرَةً﴾ إِلَى: ﴿تَذْبَحُوهَا وَمَا كَادُوا يَفْعَلُونَ﴾ [البقرة: ٦٧-٧١] وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: الذَّكَاءُ فِي الْحَلْقِ وَاللَّيَّةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَأَنَسٌ: إِذَا قُطِعَ الرَّأْسُ فَلَا بَأْسَ.

٥٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي فَاطِمَةُ بِنْتُ الْمُنْذِرِ امْرَأَتِي، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: نَحَرْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَرَسًا فَأَكَلْنَاهُ. [انظر:

٥٥١١، ٥٥١٢، ٥٥١٩]

٥٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: ذَبَحْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ

اللَّهُ ﷺ فَرَسًا وَنَحْنُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَأَكَلْنَاهُ.

[راجع: ٥٥١٠]

5512. Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr : We slaughtered a horse (by *Nahr*) during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and ate it.

٥٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ فاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ: أَنَّ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَتْ: نَحَرْنَا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَسًا فَأَكَلْنَاهُ. [راجع: ٥٥١٠]

تَابَعَهُ وَكَيْعٌ وَابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ فِي التَّحْرِ.

(25) CHAPTER. What is disliked of *Al-Muthla*, *Al-Maṣbūra*, and *Mujaththama*.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٢٥) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْمُثَلَّةِ وَالْمَصْبُورَةِ وَالْمُجَثَّمَةِ

5513. Narrated Hishām bin Zaid: Anas and I went to Al-Hakam bin Ayyūb. Anas saw some boys shooting at a tied hen. Anas said, "The Prophet ﷺ has forbidden the shooting of tied or confined animals."

٥٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ أَنَسٍ عَلَى الْحَكَمِ بْنِ أُيْرَبَ فَرَأَى غُلْمَانًا أَوْ فُتَيَانًا نَصَبُوا دَجَاجَةً يَرْمُونَهَا فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُضَبَّرَ الْبَهَائِمُ.

5514. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما that he entered upon Yaḥya bin Sa'īd while one of Yaḥya's sons was aiming at a hen after tying it. Ibn 'Umar walked to it and untied it. Then he brought it and the boy and said, "Prevent your boys from tying the birds for the sake of killing them, as I have heard the Prophet ﷺ forbidding the killing of an animal or other living thing after tying them"

٥٥١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، وَغُلَامٌ مِنْ بَنِي يَحْيَى رَابِطٌ دَجَاجَةً يَرْمِيهَا فَمَشَى إِلَيْهَا ابْنُ عُمَرَ حَتَّى حَلَّهَا ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ بِهَا وَبِالْغُلَامِ مَعَهُ، فَقَالَ: ارْزُجُّوْا

(1) (Chap. 25) '*Al-Muthla*' is the amputation of all or part of the limbs of an animal while it is still alive.

'*Al-Maṣbūra*' is the animal that is shot by an arrow or by something else after it has been caged or tied.

'*Al-Mujaththama*' is the animal that is tied and used as a target.

غَلَامَكُمْ عَنْ أَنْ يَضْرِبَ هَذَا الطَّيْرَ  
لِلْقَتْلِ، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى  
أَنْ تُضَبَّرَ بِهِمَّةٌ أَوْ غَيْرُهَا لِلْقَتْلِ.

٥٥١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ:

5515. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: While I was with Ibn 'Umar, we passed by a group of young men who had tied a hen and started shooting at it. When they saw Ibn 'Umar, they dispersed, leaving it. On that Ibn 'Umar said, "Who has done this? The Prophet ﷺ cursed the one who did so."

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ cursed the one who did *Muthla* to an animal (i.e., cut its limbs or some other part of its body while it is still alive).

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ فَمَرُّوا بِفَيْتَةٍ أَوْ بَقَرٍ نَصَبُوا دَجَاجَةً  
يَزُمُونَهَا فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا ابْنَ عُمَرَ تَفَرَّقُوا  
عَنْهَا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا؟  
إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَعَنَ مَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا.

تابعه سليمان عن شعبة: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْمِنْهَالُ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ:  
لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَنْ مَثَّلَ بِالْحَيَوَانِ.  
وَقَالَ عَدِيٌّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٥٥١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
منهال: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
بْنَ يَزِيدَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنِ  
النُّهْبِ وَالْمُثْلَةِ. [راجع: ٢٤٧٤]

## (26) CHAPTER. The meat of chickens.

### (٢٦) بَابُ لَحْمِ الدَّجَاجِ

5517. Narrated Abū Mūsā al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw the Prophet ﷺ eating chicken.

٥٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ زَهْدَمِ الْجَرْمِيِّ، عَنْ  
أَبِي مُوسَى، يَعْنِي الْأَشْعَرِيَّ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ  
دَجَاجًا. [راجع: ٣١٣٣]

(1) (H. 5516) *An-Nuhba* means robbing and taking publicly the property of someone else by force.



5518. Narrated Zahdam : We were in the company of Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ and there were friendly relations between us and this tribe of Jarm. Abū Mūsā was presented with a dish containing chicken. Among the people there was sitting a red-faced man who did not come near the food. Abū Mūsā said (to him), "Come on (and eat), for I have seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eating of it (i.e., chicken)". He said, "I have seen it eating something (dirty) and since then I have disliked it, and have taken an oath that I shall not eat it." Abū Mūsā said, "Come on, I will tell you (or narrate to you). Once I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with a group of Al-Ash'ariyīn, and met him while he was angry, distributing some camels of *Zakāt*. We asked for mounts but he took an oath that he would not give us any mounts, and added, 'I have nothing to mount you on.' In the meantime some camels of booty were brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he asked twice, "Where are Al-Ash'ariyīn?" So he gave us five white camels with big humps. We stayed for a short while (after we had covered a little distance), and then I said to my companions, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has forgotten his oath. By Allāh, if we do not remind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of his oath, we will never be successful." So we returned to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We asked you for mounts, but you took an oath that you would not give us any mounts; we think that you have forgotten your oath." He said, 'It is Allāh Who has given you mounts. By Allāh, and if Allāh will, if I take an oath and later find something else better than that, then I do what is better and expiate my oath'."

٥٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ بْنُ أَبِي تَمِيمَةَ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ جَرْمٍ إِخَاءٌ فَأَتَيْتِ بَطْعَامَ فِيهِ لَحْمٌ دَجَاجٍ، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ رَجُلٌ جَالِسٌ أَحْمَرُ فَلَمْ يَذْنُ مِنْ طَعَامِهِ، فَقَالَ: اذْنُ فَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ. قَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ شَيْئًا فَقَذَرْتُهُ، فَحَلَفْتُ أَنْ لَا أَكَلُهُ، فَقَالَ: اذْنُ أَخْبِرَكَ أَوْ أُحَدِّثَكَ، إِنِّي أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ فَوَاقَفْتُهُ وَهُوَ غَضَبَانٌ وَهُوَ يَقْسِمُ نَعْمًا مِنْ نَعَمِ الصَّدَقَةِ فَاسْتَحْمَلْنَاهُ فَحَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَحْمِلْنَا، قَالَ: «مَا عِنْدِي مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ»، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَبُ مِنْ إِبِلٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟ أَيْنَ الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟» قَالَ: فَأَعْطَانَا خَمْسَ دَوْدٍ غُرَّ الذُّرَى، فَلَبِثْنَا غَيْرَ بَعِيدٍ فَقُلْتُ لِأَصْحَابِي: نَسِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمِينَهُ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ تَغَفَّلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمِينَهُ لَا نُفْلِحُ أَبَدًا، فَرَجَعْنَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؛ إِنَّا اسْتَحْمَلْنَاكَ فَحَلَفْتُ أَنْ لَا تَحْمِلَنَا فَظَنَّا أَنَّكَ نَسِيتَ يَمِينَكَ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ حَمَلَكُمُ، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا أَحْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا

خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ  
وَتَحَلَّلْتُهَا». [راجع: ٣١٣٣]

(27) CHAPTER. Horse flesh.

5519. Narrated Asmā': We slaughtered a horse (by *Nahr*) during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and ate it.

(٢٧) بَابُ لُحُومِ الْخَيْلِ

٥٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: نَحَرْنَا قَرَسًا عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَكَلْنَاهُ. [راجع: ٥٥١٠]

5520. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: On the day of the battle of Khaibar, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made donkey's meat unlawful and allowed the eating of horse flesh.

٥٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ، وَرَخَّصَ فِي لُحُومِ الْخَيْلِ. [راجع: ٤٢١٩]

(28) CHAPTER. (It is unlawful to eat) the meat of donkeys.

This is narrated by Salama from the Prophet ﷺ.

(٢٨) بَابُ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ،  
فِيهِ عَنْ سَلَمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

5521. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ made the meat of donkeys unlawful on the day of the battle of Khaibar.

٥٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ وَنَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ١٨٥٣]

5522. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey's meat.

٥٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ. تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ. وَقَالَ

أبو أسامة: عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ سَالِمٍ.

[راجع: ٨٥٣]

٥٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَالْحَسَنِ ابْنَيْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِمَا عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْمَتْنَعَةِ عَامَ خَيْبَرَ وَلُحُومِ حُمْرِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ. [راجع: ٤٢١٦]

٥٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ وَرَخَّصَ فِي لُحُومِ الْخَيْلِ. [راجع: ٤٢١٩]

٥٥٢٥، ٥٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَدِيُّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ وَابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَا: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ. [راجع: ٣١٥٥، ٤٢٢١، ٤٢٢٢]

٥٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا إِدْرِيسَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا ثَعْلَبَةَ قَالَ: حَرَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لُحُومَ الْحُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ. تَابَعَهُ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ وَعُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ.

5523. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prohibited *Al-Mut'a* marriage and the eating of donkey's meat in the year of the Khaibar battle.

5524. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey's meat on the day of the battle of Khaibar, and allowed the eating of horse flesh.

5525, 5526. Narrated Al-Barā' and Ibn Abī Aufā رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey's meat.

5527. Narrated Abū Tha'laba: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ prohibited the eating of donkey's meat.

Narrated Az-Zuhri: The Prophet ﷺ prohibited the eating of beasts of prey having fangs.

وَقَالَ مَالِكٌ وَمَعْمَرٌ وَالْمَاجِشُونُ  
وَيُونُسُ وَابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ كُلِّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ  
السَّبَاعِ.

5528. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Someone came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "The donkeys have been (slaughtered and) eaten. Another man came and said, "The donkeys have been destroyed." On that the Prophet ﷺ ordered a caller to announce to the people: "Allāh and His Messenger forbid you to eat the meat of donkeys, for it is *Rijs* (impure)." Thus the pots were turned upside down while they were boiling with the (donkey's) meat.

٥٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ، عَنْ  
أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ جَاءَهُ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَكَلْتِ الْحُمْرُ،  
ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَكَلْتِ الْحُمْرُ،  
ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ جَاءَ فَقَالَ: أَفْنَيْتِ الْحُمْرُ،  
فَأَمَرَ مُنَادِيًا فَنَادَى فِي النَّاسِ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
وَرَسُولَهُ يَنْهَيَانِكُمْ عَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمْرِ  
الْأَهْلِيَّةِ فَإِنَّهَا رَجَسٌ، فَأُكْفِيتِ الْقُدُورُ  
وَأَنَّهَا لَتَقُورُ بِاللَّحْمِ. [راجع: ٣٧١]

5529. Narrated 'Amr: I said to Jābir bin Zaid, "The people claim that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of donkey's meat." He said, "Al-Hakam bin 'Amr Al-Ghifārī used to say so when he was with us, but Ibn 'Abbās, the great religious learned man, refused to give a final verdict and recited:

"Say: I find not in that which has been revealed to me anything forbidden to be eaten by one who wishes to eat it, unless it be *Maūtah* (a dead animal) or, blood poured forth or the flesh of swine..." (V.6:145)

(29) CHAPTER. (It is unlawful) to eat the meat of beasts of prey having fangs.

5530. Narrated Abū Tha'laba رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of the meat of beasts of prey having fangs.

٥٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: قُلْتُ  
لِجَابِرِ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ: يَرْعُمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ حُمْرِ الْأَهْلِيَّةِ،  
فَقَالَ: قَدْ كَانَ يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ الْحَكَمُ بْنُ  
عَمْرٍو الْغِفَارِيُّ عِنْدَنَا بِالْبَصْرَةِ، وَلَكِنْ  
أَبَى ذَلِكَ الْبَحْرُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَقَرَأَ ﴿قُلْ  
لَا أَحَدٌ فِي مَا أَوْحَى إِلَيَّ مُحَرَّمًا﴾  
[الأنعام: ١٤٥].

(٢٩) بَابُ أَكْلِ كُلِّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنَ  
السَّبَاعِ

٥٥٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ

شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيِّ،  
عَنْ أَبِي ثَعْلَبَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ أَكْلِ كُلِّ ذِي  
نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ. تَابَعَهُ يُونُسُ وَمَعْمَرُ  
وَابْنُ عُثَيْنَةَ وَالْمَاجِشُونُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

[راجع: ٥٧٨٠، ٥٧٨١]

### (30) CHAPTER. The skin of dead animals.

#### (٣٠) بَابُ جُلُودِ الْمَيِّتَةِ

5531. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by a dead sheep and said (to the people), "Why don't you use its hide?" They said, "But it is dead," He said, "Only eating it, is prohibited."

٥٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ  
شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ عُيَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
مَرَّ بِشَاةٍ مَيِّتَةٍ فَقَالَ: «هَلَّا اسْتَمْتَعْتُمْ  
بِهَا بِهَا؟» قَالُوا: إِنَّهَا مَيِّتَةٌ، قَالَ:  
«إِنَّمَا حَرَّمَ أَكْلُهَا». [راجع: ١٤٩٢]

5532. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a dead goat and said, "There is no harm if its owners benefit from its skin."

٥٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا خَطَّابُ بْنُ  
عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَمِيرٍ، عَنْ  
ثَابِتِ بْنِ عَجَلَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ  
بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
بَعَنَزٍ مَيِّتَةٍ فَقَالَ: «مَا عَلَى أَهْلِهَا لَوْ  
انْتَفَعُوا بِهَا بِهَا؟» [راجع: ١٤٩٢]

### (31) CHAPTER. The musk (a kind of perfume).

#### (٣١) بَابُ الْمِسْكِ

5533. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None is wounded in Allāh's Cause but will come on the Day of Resurrection with his wound bleeding. The thing that will come out of his

٥٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ بْنُ  
الْقُقْعَاءِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ بْنِ عَمْرِو بْنِ

wound will be the colour of blood, but its smell will be the smell of musk."

5534. Narrated Abu Mūsā رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of a good pious companion and an evil one is that of a person carrying musk and another blowing a pair of bellows. The one who is carrying musk will either give you some perfume as a present, or you will buy some from him, or you will get a good smell from him; but the one who is blowing a pair of bellows will either burn your clothes or you will get a bad smell from him."

### (32) CHAPTER. The rabbit.

5535. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Once we provoked a rabbit at Mar Az-Zahrān. The people chased it till they got tired. Then I caught it and brought it to Abū Talha, who slaughtered it and then sent both its pelvic pieces (or legs) to the Prophet ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ accepted the present.

### (33) CHAPTER. The mastigure.

5536. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I do not eat mastigure, but I do not prohibit its eating."

جَرِير، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ مَكْلُومٍ يُكَلِّمُ فِي اللَّهِ إِلَّا جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَكَلَمُهُ يَذْمَى، اللَّوْنُ لَوْنُ دَمٍ، وَالرَّيْحُ رِيحُ مَسْكٍ». [راجع: ٢٣٧]

٥٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْجَلِيسِ الصَّالِحِ وَالسَّوِّءِ كَحَامِلِ الْمِسْكِ وَنَافِخِ الْكَبِيرِ. فَحَامِلُ الْمِسْكِ إِمَّا أَنْ يُحْذِيكَ، وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَتَنَافَعَ مِنْهُ، وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَجِدَ مِنْهُ رِيحًا طَيِّبَةً. وَنَافِخُ الْكَبِيرِ إِمَّا أَنْ يُحْرِقَ ثِيَابَكَ، وَإِمَّا أَنْ تَجِدَ رِيحًا خَبِيثَةً».

[راجع: ٢١٠١]

### (٣٢) بَابُ الْأَرْبَبِ

٥٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَنْفَعْنَا أَرْبَبًا وَنَحْنُ بِمَرِّ الظُّهْرَانِ، فَسَعَى الْقَوْمُ فَلَعَبُوا، فَأَخَذْتُهَا فَنَحْتُ بِهَا إِلَى أَبِي طَلْحَةَ فَلَذَّبَهَا، فَبَعَثَ بِوَرَكَيْهَا، أَوْ قَالَ: بِفَخْذَيْهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَبِلَهَا.

### (٣٣) بَابُ الضَّبِّ

٥٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الضَّبُّ لَسْتُ أَكُلُهُ وَلَا أُحَرِّمُهُ».

٥٥٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ ابْنِ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْتَ مَيْمُونَةَ، فَأَتَى بِضَبٍّ مَحْنُوزٍ، فَأَهْوَى إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُ النِّسَاءِ: أَخْبَرُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَا يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ، فَقَالُوا: هُوَ ضَبٌّ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ، فَقُلْتُ: أَحَرَامٌ هُوَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لا»، وَلَكِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ بَارِضٌ قَوْمِي، فَأَجِدُنِي أَعَافُهُ». قَالَ خَالِدٌ: فَاجْتَرَرْتُهُ فَأَكَلْتُهُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْظُرُ. [راجع: ٥٣٩١]

(٣٤) بَابُ: إِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْفَأْرَةُ فِي

السَّمَنِ الْجَامِدِ أَوِ الذَّائِبِ

٥٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ أَنَّ فَارَةً وَقَعَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ فَمَاتَتْ، فَسُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْهَا فَقَالَ: «أَلْقُوهَا وَمَا حَوْلَهَا وَكُلُّوهَا».

قِيلَ لِسُفْيَانَ: فَإِنَّ مَعْمَرًا يُحَدِّثُهُ

5537. Narrated Khālīd bin Al-Walīd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I entered the house of Maimūna. A roasted mastigure was served. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stretched his hand out (to eat of it) but some woman said, "Inform Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of what he is about to eat." So they said, "It is mastigure, O Allāh's Messenger!" He withdrew his hand, whereupon I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is it unlawful?" He said, "No, but this is not found in the land of my people, so I dislike it." So I pulled the mastigure towards me and ate it while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was looking at me.

(34) CHAPTER. If a mouse falls into solid or liquid butter-fat (*As-Samn*).

5538. Narrated Maimūna: A mouse fell into the butter-fat and died. The Prophet ﷺ was asked about that. He said, "Throw away the mouse and the butter-fat that surrounded it, and eat the rest of the butter-fat (*As-Samn*)."

عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ: مَا سَمِعْتُ  
الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ إِلَّا: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ مِرَارًا. [راجع: ٢٣٥]

**5539.** Narrated Az-Zuhri regarding an animal, e.g., a mouse or some other animal that had fallen into solid or liquid oil or butter-fat: I had been informed that a mouse had died in butter-fat whereupon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that the butter-fat near it be thrown away and the rest of the butter-fat can be eaten.

٥٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ،  
عَنِ الدَّائِبَةِ تَمُوتُ فِي الزَّيْتِ وَالسَّمْنِ  
وَهُوَ جَامِدٌ أَوْ غَيْرُ جَامِدٍ، الْفَارَةُ أَوْ  
غَيْرِهَا، قَالَ: بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
أَمَرَ بِفَارَةٍ مَاتَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ فَأَمَرَ بِمَا  
قَرَّبَ مِنْهَا فَطَرَحَ ثُمَّ أَكَلَ، عَنْ حَدِيثِ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٥]

**5540.** Narrated Maimūna رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about a mouse that had fallen into butter-fat (and died). He said, "Throw away the mouse and the portion of butter-fat around it, and eat the rest."

٥٥٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ مَيْمُونَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمْ، قَالَتْ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ  
فَارَةٍ سَقَطَتْ فِي سَمْنٍ فَقَالَ: «أَلْقَوْهَا  
وَمَا حَوْلَهَا وَكُلُّوه». [راجع: ٢٣٥]

### (35) CHAPTER. Branding the faces.

**5541.** Narrated Sālim that Ibn 'Umar disliked the branding of animals on the face. Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade beating (animals) on the face."

٥٥٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُوسَى عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ كَرِهَ أَنْ تُعْلَمَ الصُّورَةُ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ  
تُضْرَبَ. تَابَعَهُ قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْعَنْفَرِيُّ،  
عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ وَقَالَ: تُضْرَبُ الصُّورَةُ.



5542. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I brought a brother of mine to the Prophet ﷺ to do *Tahnīk* for him while the Prophet ﷺ was in a sheepfold of his, and I saw him branding a sheep. (The subnarrator said: I think Anas said, 'branding it on the ear'.)

٥٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِأَخٍ لِي يُحَنِّكُهُ وَهُوَ فِي مِرْبَدٍ لَهُ فَرَأَيْتُهُ يَسِمُ شَاةً، حَسِبْتُهُ قَالَ: فِي آذَانِهَا.

[راجع: ١٥٠٢]

(36) CHAPTER. If some people get some war booty and then some of them slaughter some sheep or camels without the permission of their companions, such animals should not be eaten, as is indicated by the *Hadīth* of the Prophet ﷺ narrated by Rāfi'.

Tawis and 'Ikrima said regarding a slaughtered stolen animal: Throw it away.

(٣٦) بَابُ: إِذَا أَصَابَ قَوْمٌ غَنِيمَةً فَلَبَّحَ بَعْضُهُمْ غَنَمًا أَوْ إِبِلًا بِغَيْرِ أَمْرِ أَصْحَابِهِ لَمْ تَوْكُلْ لِحَدِيثِ رَافِعٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ وَعِكْرِمَةُ فِي ذَبْحَةِ السَّارِقِ: اطْرَحُوهُ.

5543. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadij: I said to the Prophet ﷺ, "We will be facing the enemy tomorrow and we have no knives (for slaughtering)." He said, "If you slaughter the animal with anything that causes its blood to flow out, and if Allāh's Name is mentioned on slaughtering it, eat of it, unless the killing instrument is a tooth or nail. I will tell you why: As for the tooth, it is a bone; and as for the nail, it is the knife of Ethiopians." The quick ones among the people got the war booty while the Prophet ﷺ was behind the people. So they placed the cooking pots on the fire, but the Prophet ﷺ ordered the cooking pots to be turned upside down. Then he distributed (the war booty) among them, considering one camel as equal to ten sheep. Then a camel belonging to the first party of people ran away and they had no horses with them, so a man shot it with an arrow whereby Allāh stopped it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Of these animals there are some which are as wild as wild beasts. So, if anyone of them runs away like this, do like this (shoot

٥٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّا نَلْقَى الْعَدُوَّ غَدًا وَلَيْسَ مَعَنَا مَدَى فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنَهَرَ الدَّمَ وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ فَكُلُوهُ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ سِنٌّ وَلَا ظُفْرٌ، وَسَأُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ ذَلِكَ: أَمَّا السِّنُّ فَعَظْمٌ، وَأَمَّا الظُّفْرُ فَمَدَى الْحَبَشَةِ». وَتَقَدَّمَ سَرْعَانُ النَّاسِ فَأَصَابُوا مِنَ الْغَنَائِمِ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي آخِرِ النَّاسِ، فَصَبَّوْا قُدُورًا فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فَأُكْفِفَتْ، وَقَسَمَ بَيْنَهُمْ، وَعَدَلَ بَعِيرًا بِعَشْرِ شِيَاءٍ، ثُمَّ نَدَّ مِنْهَا بَعِيرٌ مِنْ أَوَائِلِ الْقَوْمِ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَهُمْ خَيْلٌ، فَرَمَاهُ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَحَبَسَهُ اللَّهُ فَقَالَ:

it with an arrow).”

(37) CHAPTER. If a camel of some people runs away and one of them shoots it with an arrow and kills it for their own good, then it is permissible. Rāfi‘ narrates this on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

5544. Narrated Rāfi‘ bin Khadīj رضي الله عنه: While we were with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, one of the camels ran away. A man shot it with an arrow and stopped it. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Of these camels some are as wild as wild beasts, so if one of them runs away and you cannot catch it, then do like this (shoot it with an arrow).” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Sometimes when we are in battles or on a journey and want to slaughter (animals) and have no knives (then what we should do?).” He said, “Listen! If you slaughter the animal with anything that causes its blood to flow out, and if Allāh’s Name is mentioned on slaughtering it, eat of it, provided that the slaughtering instrument is not a tooth or a nail, as the tooth is a bone and the nail is the knife of Ethiopians.”

(38) CHAPTER. The eating (of dead animals etc.) out of necessity.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! Eat of the *Tayyibāt* (lawful things etc.) that We have provided you with... then there is no sin on him.” (V.2:172,173)

Allāh also said:

«إِنَّ لَهُذِهِ الْبَهَائِمَ أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ، فَمَا فَعَلَ مِنْهَا هَذَا فافْعَلُوا مِثْلَ هَذَا». [راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

(٣٧) بَابُ: إِذَا نَدَّ بَعِيرٌ لِقَوْمٍ فَرَمَاهُ بِنُفْسِهِمْ بِسَهْمٍ فَفَتَلَهُ فَأَرَادَ صَلَاحَهُمْ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ لِّخَبَرِ رَافِعٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٥٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ الطَّنَافِيسِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عُبَايَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ، فَتَدَّ بَعِيرٌ مِنَ الْإِبِلِ. قَالَ: فَرَمَاهُ رَجُلٌ بِسَهْمٍ فَحَبَسَهُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهَا أَوَابِدَ كَأَوَابِدِ الْوَحْشِ، فَمَا غَلَبَكُمْ مِنْهَا فَاصْنَعُوا بِهِ هَكَذَا». قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّا نَكُونُ فِي الْمَغَازِي وَالْأَسْفَارِ فَنُرِيدُ أَنْ نَذْبَحَ فَلَا يَكُونُ مُدَى، قَالَ: «أَرِنِي مَا أَنْهَرَ الدَّمَ أَوْ نَهَرَ وَذَكَرَ اسْمُ اللَّهِ فَكُلْ غَيْرَ السِّنِّ وَالظُّفْرِ، فَإِنَّ السِّنَّ عَظْمٌ، وَالظُّفْرَ مُدَى الْحَبَشَةِ». [راجع: ٢٤٨٨]

(٣٨) بَابُ أَكْلِ الْمُضْطَرِّ،

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأَيَّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا كُلُوا مِن طَيِّبَاتِ مَا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٧٢-١٧٣]  
وقال: ﴿فَمَنَ اضْطُرَّ فِي مَخْمَصَةٍ غَيْرَ

“But as for him, who is forced by severe hunger, with no inclination to sin (such can eat of these, above mentioned meats), then surely, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.5:3)

And His Statement :

“So eat of that (meat) on which Allāh’s Name has been pronounced (while slaughtering that animal) if you are believers in His *Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.)”. (V.6:118)

And also the Statement of Allāh :

“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): I find not in that which has been inspired to me anything forbidden.” (V.6:145)

And His Statement :

“So eat of the lawful and good food [the meat of cattle beast which Allāh has made lawful to you (Muslims), and the animal is slaughtered according to Islāmic way] which Allāh has provided for you.” (V.16:114)

مُتَجَانِفٍ لِإِثْمٍ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿المائدة: ٣﴾. وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَكُلُوا مِمَّا ذُكِّرَ أَتَمَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ إِنَّ كُنْتُمْ بِآيَاتِهِ مُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٨-١١٩].  
وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ وَعَلَا: ﴿قُلْ لَا أَجِدُ فِي مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ مُحَرَّمًا﴾ [الأنعام: ١٤٥]. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ مُهْرَاقًا وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَكُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ حَلَلًا طَيِّبًا﴾ [النحل: ١١٤-١١٥].

**73 – THE BOOK OF AL-ADĀHĪ**  
**“(Sacrifices”): Animals slaughtered on the**  
**day of ‘Eid-ul-Adhāhā)**

**(1) CHAPTER. The legal way of Al-Uḍḥiya .**

Ibn ‘Umar said: It is (the Prophet’s) legal way, and it is a charitable deed.

**5545.** Narrated Al-Barā’ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (on the day of ‘Eid-ul-Adhāhā), “The first thing we will do on this day of ours, is to offer the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer) and then return to slaughter the sacrifice. Whoever does so, he acted according to our *Sunna* (legal way), and whoever slaughtered (the sacrifice) before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), what he offered was just meat he presented to his family, and that will not be considered as *Nusuk* (sacrifice).” (On hearing that) Abū Burda bin Niyār got up, for he had slaughtered the sacrifice before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), and said, “I have got a six-month-old kid.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Slaughter it (as a sacrifice) but it will not be sufficient for anyone else (as a sacrifice after you).” Al-Barā’ added: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever slaughtered (the sacrifice) after the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he slaughtered it at the right time and followed the legal way of the Muslims.”

**5546.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he just slaughtered it for himself, and whoever slaughtered it after the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he slaughtered it at the right time and followed the legal way of the Muslims.”

**(١) بَابُ سُنَّةِ الْأَضْحِيَّةِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: هِيَ سُنَّةٌ وَمَعْرُوفٌ.

**٥٥٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ زُبَيْدِ الْإِمَامِيِّ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، «إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا نَبْدَأُ بِهِ فِي يَوْمِنَا هَذَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ، ثُمَّ نَرْجِعَ فَنَنْحَرُ، مَنْ فَعَلَهُ فَقَدْ أَصَابَ سُنَّتَنَا. وَمَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ لَحْمٌ قَدَّمَهُ لِأَهْلِهِ، لَيْسَ مِنَ الشُّلُكِ فِي شَيْءٍ». فَقَامَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَّارٍ وَقَدْ ذَبَحَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ عِنْدِي جَذَعَةً، فَقَالَ: «اذْبَحْهَا وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». قَالَ مُطَرِّفٌ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ تَمَّ نُسُكُهُ وَأَصَابَ سُنَّةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

**٥٥٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَرْ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّمَا ذَبَحَ لِنَفْسِهِ، وَمَنْ ذَبَحَ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَدْ تَمَّ نُسُكُهُ وَأَصَابَ سُنَّةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». [راجع: ٩٥٤]

(2) CHAPTER. The distribution of the animals (for sacrifice by the *Imām*) among the people.

5547. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir Al-Juhani that the Prophet ﷺ distributed among his Companions some animals for sacrifice (to be slaughtered on 'Eid-ul-Adhā). 'Uqba's share was a *Jadhā'a* (a six-month-old goat). 'Uqba said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I get my share of *Jadhā'a* (a six-month-old kid)" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Slaughter it as a sacrifice".

(3) CHAPTER. Sacrifices (slaughtered) on behalf of a traveller and women.

5548. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها that the Prophet ﷺ entered upon her when she had her menses at Sarif before entering Makkah, and she was weeping (because she was afraid that she would not be able to perform the *Hajj*). The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is wrong with you? Have you got your period?" She said, "Yes." He said, "This is a thing Allāh has decreed for all the daughters of Adam, so perform all the ceremonies of *Hajj* like the others, but do not perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah." 'Āishah added: When we were at Minā, beef was brought to me and I asked, "What is this?" They (the people) said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has slaughtered some cows as sacrifices on behalf of his wives."

(4) CHAPTER. Meat is desired on the day of *Nahr*.

5549. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said on the day of *Nahr*, "Whoever has slaughtered his sacrifice

(٢) بَابُ قِسْمَةِ الْإِمَامِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ  
بَيْنَ النَّاسِ

٥٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ بَعْجَةَ الْجُهَنِيِّ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ: قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَصْحَابِهِ ضَحَايَا فَصَارَتْ لِعُقْبَةَ جَذَعَةٌ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، صَارَتْ لِي جَذَعَةٌ، قَالَ: «ضَحَّ بِهَا». [راجع: ٢٣٠٠]

(٣) بَابُ الْأَضْحِيَّةِ لِلْمُسَافِرِ وَالنِّسَاءِ

٥٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا، وَحَاضَتْ بِسَرَفٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَدْخُلَ مَكَّةَ، وَهِيَ تَبْكِي، فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟ أَنْفَسْتِ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا أَمْرٌ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ آدَمَ، فَأَقْضِي مَا يَقْضِي الْحَاجُّ، غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ». فَلَمَّا كُنَّا بِمِنَى، أَتَيْتُ بِلَحْمٍ بَقَرٍ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: ضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ أَزْوَاجِهِ بِالْبَقَرِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(٤) بَابُ مَا يُشْتَهَى مِنَ اللَّحْمِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ

٥٥٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا

ابْنُ عُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ

before the ('Eid) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), should repeat it (slaughter another sacrifice).” A man got up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! This is a day on which meat is desired.” He then mentioned his neighbours (etc.) and added: “I have a six-month-old kid which is to me better than the meat of two sheep.” The Prophet ﷺ allowed him to slaughter it as a sacrifice, but I do not know whether this permission was valid for other than that man or not. The Prophet ﷺ then went towards two rams and slaughtered them, and then the people went towards some sheep and distributed them among themselves.

(5) CHAPTER. Whoever said that sacrifices (should be offered) on the day of *Nahr*.

5550. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Time has come back to its original state which it had on the day Allāh created the heavens and the earth. The year is of twelve months, four of which are sacred, three of them are in succession, namely *Dhul-Qa‘da*, *Dhul-Hijja* and *Muḥarram*, (the fourth being) *Rajab Muḍar* which is between *Jumāda (Ath-thānī)* and *Sha‘bān*. The Prophet ﷺ then asked, “Which month is this?” We said, “Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better.” He kept silent so long that we thought that he would call it by a name other than its real name. He said, “Isn’t it the month of *Dhul-Hijja*?” We said, “Yes.” He said, “Which town is this?” We said, “Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better.” He kept silent so long that we thought that he would call it by a name other than its real name. He said, “Isn’t it the town (of Makkah)?” We replied, “Yes.” He said, “What day is today?” We replied, “Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ know better.” He kept silent

سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ: «مَنْ كَانَ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيُعَذِّ». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ هَذَا يَوْمٌ يُشْنَهُ فِيهِ اللَّحْمُ - وَذَكَرَ حَيْرَانَهُ - وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ شَاتِي لَحْمٍ، فَرَحَّصَ لَهُ فِي ذَلِكَ، فَلَا أُدْرِي أَلْبَغَتْ الرُّحَصَةُ مِنْ سِوَاهُ أَمْ لَا، ثُمَّ أَتَكَفَأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى كَبْشَيْنِ فَذَبَحَهُمَا، وَقَامَ النَّاسُ إِلَى غَنِيمَةٍ فَتَوَزَّعُوهَا، أَوْ قَالَ: فَتَجَزَّعُوهَا. [راجع: ٩٥٤]

(٥) بَابٌ مَنْ قَالَ: الْأَضْحَى يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ

٥٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ بِنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، «إِنَّ الزَّمَانَ قَدِ اسْتَدَارَ كَهَيْئَتِهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ، السَّنَةُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ، ثَلَاثٌ مُتَوَالِيَاتٌ: ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ وَالْمُحَرَّمُ، وَرَجَبٌ مُضَرٌّ الَّذِي بَيْنَ جُمَادَى وَشَعْبَانَ. - أَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيُسَمِّيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ ذَا الْحِجَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: بلى، قَالَ: «أَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى

so long that we thought that he would call it by a name other than its real name. He said, "Isn't it the day of *Nahr*?" We replied, "Yes." He then said, "Your blood, properties and honour are as sacred to one another as this day of yours, in this town of yours, in this month of yours. You will meet your Lord, and He will ask you about your deeds. Beware! Do not go astray after me, by cutting the necks of one another. It is incumbent upon those who are present to convey this message to those who are absent, for some of those to whom it is conveyed may comprehend it better than some of those who have heard it directly." (Muhammad, the subnarrator, on mentioning this used to say: The Prophet ﷺ then said, "No doubt! Haven't I conveyed (Allāh's) Message (to you)? Haven't I conveyed Allāh's message (to you)?"

**(6) CHAPTER. *Al-Adhā* and the slaughtering of sacrifices at the *Muṣallā* (the place of offering 'Eid prayer).**

5551. Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) used to slaughter his sacrifice at the slaughtering place (i.e. the slaughtering place of the Prophet ﷺ).

5552. Ibn 'Umar said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to slaughter (camels and sheep, etc.) as sacrifices at *Al-Muṣallā*."

ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ الْبَلَدَةُ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَأَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «إِنِّ دِمَاءُكُمْ وَأَمْوَالُكُمْ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَخْبِيئُهُ قَالَ - وَأَعْرَاضُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا. وَسَتَلْقَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ، أَلَا فَلَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي ضَلَالًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ، أَلَا لِيُبَلِّغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَ مَنْ يَبْلُغُهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْ بَعْضٍ مَنْ سَمِعَهُ.» - فَكَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ إِذَا ذَكَرَهُ قَالَ: صَدَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟ أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟» [راجع: ٦٧]

**(٦) بَابُ الْأَضْحَى وَالنَّحْرِ بِالْمُصَلَّى**

٥٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، قَالَ: كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يُنَحِّرُ فِي الْمُنَحْرِ. قَالَ: عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: يَعْنِي مَنْحَرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٩٨٢]

٥٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ كَثِيرِ بْنِ فَرْقِدٍ، عَنْ

نافع: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْبَحُ  
وَيَنْحَرُ بِالْمُصَلَّى. [راجع: ٩٨٢]

(7) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered two horned rams which, it is mentioned, were fat ones.

Abū Umāma (bin) Sahl said: We used to fatten our sacrifices at Al-Madīna and the Muslims also used to fatten theirs.

(٧) بَابُ أَضْحِيَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِكَشَيْنِ  
أَفْرَئِنِ، وَيَذْكُرُ: سَمِينِ،  
وَقَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا  
أَمَامَةَ بْنَ سَهْلٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُسَمِّنُ  
الْأَضْحِيَةَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، وَكَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ  
يُسَمِّنُونَ.

5553. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer two rams as sacrifices, and I also used to offer two rams.

٥٥٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ  
بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُضْحِي بِكَشَيْنِ وَأَنَا أَضْحِي  
بِكَشَيْنِ. [انظر: ٥٥٥٤، ٥٥٥٨،  
٥٥٦٤، ٥٥٦٥، ٧٣٩٩]

5554. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came towards two horned rams having black and white colours and slaughtered them with his own hands.

٥٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
انْكَفَأَ إِلَى كَبْشَيْنِ أَفْرَئِنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ  
فَذَبَحَهُمَا بِيَدِهِ. [راجع: ٥٥٥٣]

وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ وَحَاتِمُ بْنُ  
وَرْدَانَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ،  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ تَابَعَهُ وَهَيْبٌ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ

5555. Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir that the Prophet ﷺ gave him some sheep to distribute among his Companions to slaughter as sacrifices (of 'Eid-ul-Adhā). A kid was left and he told the Prophet ﷺ of that whereupon he said to him, "Slaughter it as a sacrifice

٥٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَعْطَاهُ غَنَمًا



(on your behalf).”

(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ to Abū Burda: “Slaughter a kid as a sacrifice (of ‘Eid-ul-Adhā), but it will not be sufficient for anybody else after you.”

5556. Narrated Al-Barā’ bin ‘Āzib رضي الله عنه: An uncle of mine called Abū Burda, slaughtered his sacrifice before the ‘Eid prayer. So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Your (slaughtered) sheep was just mutton (not a sacrifice).” Abū Burda said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have got a domestic kid.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Slaughter it (as a sacrifice) but it will not be permissible for anybody other than you.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “Whoever slaughtered his sacrifice before the (‘Eid) prayer, he only slaughtered for himself, and whoever slaughtered it after the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer), he offered his sacrifice properly and followed the legal ways of the Muslims.”

5557. Narrated Al-Barā’: Abū Burda slaughtered (the sacrifice) before the (‘Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer) whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said

يَقْسِمُهَا عَلَى صَحَابَتِهِ ضَحَايَا. فَبَقِيَ عَتُودٌ فَذَكَرَهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ضَحَّ بِهِ أَنْتَ». [راجع: ٢٣٠٠]

(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِأَبِي بُرْدَةَ: «ضَحَّ بِالْجَذَعِ مِنَ الْمَغْزِ، وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ»

٥٥٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُطَرِّفٌ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: ضَحَّى خَالٌ لِي يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «شَأْنُكَ شَاءَ لَحْمٍ». فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ عِنْدِي دَاجِنًا جَذَعَةً مِنَ الْمَغْزِ، قَالَ: «اذْبَحْهَا وَلَا تَصْلُحْ لغيرِكَ». ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّمَا يَذْبَحُ لِنَفْسِهِ، وَمَنْ ذَبَحَ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَدْ تَمَّ نُسُكُهُ وَأَصَابَ سُنَّةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

تَابَعَهُ عُبَيْدَةُ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ. وَتَابَعَهُ وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ حُرَيْثٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ. وَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ وَدَاوُدُ عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ: عِنْدِي عَنَاقُ لَبَنٍ، وَقَالَ زَيْدٌ وَفِرَاسٌ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ: عِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ. وَقَالَ أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورٌ: عَنَاقُ جَذَعَةٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَوْنٍ: عَنَاقُ جَذَعٌ، عَنَاقُ لَبَنٍ.

٥٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،

to him, "Slaughter another sacrifice instead of that." Abū Burda said, "I have nothing except a *Jadha'a* (kid)." (Shu'ba said: Perhaps Abū Burda also said that *Jadha'a* (kid) was better than an old sheep in his opinion.) The Prophet ﷺ said, "(Never mind) slaughter it to make up for the other one, but it will not be sufficient for anyone else after you."

عَنْ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: ذَبَحَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبْدِلْهَا»، قَالَ: لَيْسَ عِنْدِي إِلَّا جَذَعَةٌ، قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: هِيَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مُسِنَّةٍ. قَالَ: «اجْعَلْهَا مَكَانَهَا وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

**(9) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughtered his sacrifice with his own hands.**

5558. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered two rams, black and white in colour (as sacrifices), and I saw him putting his foot on their sides and mentioning Allāh's Name and *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*). Then he slaughtered them with his own hands.

وَقَالَ حَاتِمُ بْنُ وَرْدَانَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: عَنَّا جَذَعَةٌ.

**(٩) بَابٌ مَنْ ذَبَحَ الْأَضَاحِيَّ بِيَدِهِ**

٥٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِكَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ، فَرَأَيْتُهُ وَاضِعًا قَدَمَهُ عَلَى صِفَاحِهِمَا يُسَمِّي وَيُكَبِّرُ فَذَبَحَهُمَا بِيَدِهِ. [راجع: ٥٥٥٣]

**(10) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughtered the sacrifices on behalf of others.** Some man helped Ibn 'Umar in slaughtering his camel. Abū Musā ordered his daughters to slaughter their sacrifices with their own hands.

**(١٠) بَابٌ مَنْ ذَبَحَ صَحِيَّةً غَيْرَهُ،**  
وَأَعَانَ رَجُلٌ ابْنَ عُمَرَ فِي بَذْنَتِهِ،  
وَأَمَرَ أَبُو مُوسَى بَنَاتِهِ أَنْ يُضَحِّينَ بِأَيْدِيهِنَّ.

5559. Narrated 'A'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon me at Sarif while I was weeping (because I was afraid that I would not be able to perform the *Hajj*). He said, "What is wrong with you? Have you got your period?" I replied, "Yes." He said, "This is a thing Allāh has decreed for all the daughters of Adam, so do what all the pilgrims do but do not perform the *Tawāf*

٥٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِسَرَفٍ وَأَنَا أَبْكِي، فَقَالَ: «مَا لَكَ؟ أَنْفُسَتْ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ:

around the Ka'bah." 'Āishah added: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ slaughtered some cows as sacrifices on behalf of his wives. (See H. 294)

**(11) CHAPTER. To slaughter the sacrifice after the ('Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer).**

**5560.** Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ delivering a *Khutba*, and he said (on the Day of 'Eid-ul-Adhā), "The first thing we will do on this day of ours is that we will offer the 'Eid prayer, then we will return and slaughter our sacrifices; and whoever does so, then indeed he has followed our legal way and whoever slaughtered his sacrifice [before the ('Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer)], what he offered was just meat that he persented to his family and that was not a sacrifice." Abū Burda got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I slaughtered the sacrifice before the ('Eid) Ṣalāt (prayer) and I have got a *Jadh'a'a* (kid) which is better than an old sheep." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Slaughter it to make up for that, but it will not be sufficient for anybody else after you."

**(12) CHAPTER. Whoever slaughters his sacrifice before the 'Eid prayer should repeat it (slaughter another sacrifice).**

**5561.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before the 'Eid prayer, should repeat it (slaughter another one)." A man said "This is the day on which meat is desired." Then he mentioned the needs of his neighbours (for meat) and the Prophet ﷺ seemed to accept his excuse. The man said, "I have a *Jadh'a'a* which is to me better than

«هَذَا أَمْرٌ كَتَبَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى بَنَاتِ آدَمَ، أَقْضِي مَا يَقْضِي الْحَاجُّ غَيْرَ أَنْ لَا تَطُوفِي بِالْبَيْتِ». وَضَحَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ نِسَائِهِ بِالْبَقَرِ. [راجع: ٢٩٤]

**(١١) بَابُ الذَّبْحِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ**

**٥٥٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زُبَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا نَبْدَأُ بِهِ مِنْ يَوْمِنَا هَذَا أَنْ نُصَلِّيَ ثُمَّ نَرْجِعَ فَنَنْحَرَ، فَمَنْ فَعَلَ هَذَا فَقَدْ أَصَابَ سُنَّتَنَا. وَمَنْ نَحَرَ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ لَحْمٌ يُقَدَّمُهُ لِأَهْلِهِ لَيْسَ مِنَ الشُّكْلِ فِي شَيْءٍ». فَقَالَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ذَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَصَلِّيَ وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مُسِنَّةٍ، فَقَالَ: «اجْعَلْهَا مَكَانَهَا وَلَنْ تَجْزِيَ - أَوْ تُوفِيَ - عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٩٥١]

**(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ أَعَادَ**

**٥٥٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيُعِدْ». فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: هَذَا يَوْمٌ يُشْتَهَى فِيهِ اللَّحْمُ - وَذَكَرَ هَنَةً مِنْ جِيرَانِهِ،

two sheep.” The Prophet ﷺ allowed him (to slaughter it as a sacrifice). But I do not know whether this permission was general for all Muslims or not. The Prophet ﷺ then went towards two rams and slaughtered them, and the people went towards their sheep and slaughtered them.

**5562.** Narrated Jundab bin Sufyān Al-Bajalī: I witnessed the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of *Nahr*. He said, “Whoever slaughtered the sacrifice before offering the ‘Eid prayer, should slaughter another sacrifice in its place; and whoever has not slaughtered their sacrifice should slaughter now (i.e. after the ‘Eid prayer).”

**5563.** Narrated Al-Barā’: One day Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ offered the ‘Eid *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, “Whoever offers our *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and faces our *Qiblah* should not slaughter the sacrifice till he finishes the ‘Eid prayer.” Abū Burda bin Niyār got up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have already done it. The Prophet ﷺ said, “That is something you have done before its due time.” Abū Burda said, “I have a *Jadha’a* (kid) which is better than two old sheep; shall I slaughter it?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, but it will not be sufficient for anyone after you.”

فَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَذَرَهُ - وَعِنْدِي جَذَعَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْ شَاتَيْنِ، فَرَخَّصَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَلَا أَذْرِي بَلَّغَتِ الرُّخْصَةَ أَمْ لَا، ثُمَّ انْكَفَأَ إِلَى كَبْشَيْنِ، يَغْنِي فَذَبَحَهُمَا، ثُمَّ انْكَفَأَ النَّاسُ إِلَى غَنِيمَةٍ فَذَبَحُوهَا. [راجع: ٩٥٤]

**٥٥٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَسْوَدُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدَبَ بْنَ سُفْيَانَ الْبَجَلِيَّ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ قَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَلْيُعِدْ مَكَانَهَا أُخْرَى، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَذْبَحْ فَلْيَذْبَحْ». [راجع: ٩٥٤]

**٥٥٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ فِرَاسٍ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ صَلَّى صَلَاتَنَا وَاسْتَقْبَلَ فَنَلْتَنَا فَلَا يَذْبَحْ حَتَّى يَنْصَرِفَ». فَقَامَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ بْنُ نِيَارٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَعَلْتُ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ شَيْءٌ عَجَلْتَهُ». قَالَ: فَإِنَّ عِنْدِي جَذَعَةً هِيَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ مُسْتَتَيْنِ، أَذْبَحُهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، ثُمَّ لَا تَجْزِي عَنْ أَحَدٍ بَعْدَكَ». قَالَ عَامِرٌ: هِيَ خَيْرٌ نَسِيكَتِيهِ.

[راجع: ٩٥١]

(13) CHAPTER. To put one's foot on the side of the animal at the time of slaughtering.

(١٣) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْقَدَمِ عَلَى صَفْحِ الذَّبِيحَةِ

**5564.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer as sacrifices, two horned rams, black and white in colour, and used to put his foot on their sides and slaughter them with his own hands.

٥٥٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُضْحِي بِكَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ أَفْرَنَيْنِ، وَيَضَعُ رِجْلَهُ عَلَى صَفْحَتَيْهِمَا وَيَذْبَحُهُمَا بِيَدِهِ. [راجع: ٥٥٥٣]

**(14) CHAPTER. To say *Takbīr* (Allāhu Akbar) while slaughtering (a sacrifice).**

**5565.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ offered as sacrifices, two horned rams black and white in colour. He slaughtered them with his own hands and mentioned Allāh's Name over them and said *Takbīr* and put his foot on their sides.

٥٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: ضَحَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِكَبْشَيْنِ أَمْلَحَيْنِ أَفْرَنَيْنِ، ذَبَحَهُمَا بِيَدِهِ، وَسَمَّى وَكَبَّرَ، وَوَضَعَ رِجْلَهُ عَلَى صَفَاحِهِمَا. [راجع: ٥٥٥٣]

**(15) CHAPTER. If someone sends his *Hady* to be slaughtered then nothing lawful is rendered unlawful for him.**

**5566.** Narrated Masrūq that he came to ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا and said to her, “O Mother of the believers! There is a man who sends a *Hady* to Ka’bah and stays in his city and requests that his *Hady* camel be garlanded while he remains as a *Muhrim* from that day till the people finish their *Ihrām* (after completing all the ceremonies of *Hajj*)” (What do you say about it?) Masrūq added, I heard the clapping of her hands behind the curtain. She said, “I used to twist the garlands for *Al-Hady* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he used to send his *Hady* to Ka’bah but he never used to regard as unlawful what was lawful for men to do with their wives till the people returned (from *Al-Hajj*).”

(١٥) بَابٌ: إِذَا بَعَثَ بِهِذِهِ لِذَبْحٍ لَمْ يَحْرُمَ عَلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ

٥٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: أَنَّهُ أَتَى عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَ لَهَا: يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنَّ رَجُلًا يَبْعَثُ بِالْهَدْيِ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ وَيَجْلِسُ فِي الْمَضَرِّ فَيُؤْصِي أَنْ تَقْلَدَ بَدَنَتَهُ فَلَا يَزَالُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ مُحْرِمًا حَتَّى يَحِلَّ النَّاسُ. قَالَ: فَسَمِعْتُ تَضْفِيقَهَا مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْحِجَابِ، فَقَالَتْ: لَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَتَقَبَّلُ فَلَانَدَّ هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَيَبْعَثُ هَدْيَهُ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ فَمَا يَحْرُمُ عَلَيْهِ مِمَّا

(16) CHAPTER. What may be eaten of the meat of sacrifices and what may be taken as journey food.

5567. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ we used to take with us the meat of the sacrifices (of 'Eid-ul-Adhā) to Al-Madīna. (The narrator often said: The meat of Al-Hady).

5568. Narrated Abū Sa'īd (Al-Khudrī) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that once he was not present (at the time of 'Eid-ul-Adhā) and when he came, some meat was presented to him, and the people said (to him), "This is the meat of our sacrifices." He said, "Take it away: I shall not taste it." (In his narration) Abū Sa'īd added: I got up and went to my brother, Abū Qatāda (who was his maternal brother and was one of the warriors of the battle of Badr) and mentioned that to him. He said, "A new verdict was given in your absence (i.e., meat of sacrifices was allowed to be stored and eaten later on)."

5569. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa': The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has slaughtered a sacrifice should not keep anything of its meat after three days." When it was the next year the people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we do as we did last year?" He said, "Eat of it and feed of it to others and store of it, for in that year the people were having a hard time and I

حَلَّ لِلرِّجَالِ مِنْ أَهْلِهِ حَتَّى يَرْجِعَ النَّاسُ. [راجع: ١٦٩٦]

(١٦) بَابُ مَا يُؤْكَلُ مِنْ لَحْمِ الْأَضَاحِيِّ وَمَا يَتَزَوَّدُ مِنْهَا

٥٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ، سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا نَتَزَوَّدُ لَحْمَ الْأَضَاحِيِّ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ: لَحْمَ الْهَدْيِ. [راجع: ١٧١٩]

٥٥٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ خَبَّابٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ غَائِبًا فَقَدِمَ فَقَدِمَ إِلَيْهِ لَحْمٌ، فَأَلَوْا: هَذَا مِنْ لَحْمِ ضَحَايَانَا، فَقَالَ: أَخْرُوه لَا أَذُوقُهُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قُمْتُ فَخَرَجْتُ حَتَّى آتَيْتُ أَخِي أَبَا قَتَادَةَ - وَكَانَ أَخَاهُ لِأُمِّهِ وَكَانَ بَدْرِيًّا - فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ حَدَّثَ بِعَدَاكَ أَمْرٌ. [راجع: ٣٩٩٧]

٥٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَخْوَعِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ ضَحَّى مِنْكُمْ فَلَا يُصْبِحَنَّ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثَةِ وَبَقِيَ فِي بَيْتِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ». فَلَمَّا كَانَ الْعَامُ الْمُقْبِلُ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

wanted you to help (the needy).”

5570. Narrated ʿĀishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We used to salt some of the meat of sacrifice and present it to the Prophet ﷺ at Al-Madina. Once he said, “Do not eat (of that meat) for more than three days.” That was not a final order, but (that year) he wanted us to feed of it to others, Allāh knows better.

5571. Narrated Abū ‘Ubaid, the freed slave of Ibn Azhar that he witnessed the day of ‘Eid-ul-Adhā with ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ. ‘Umar offered the ‘Eid prayer before the *Khuṭba* and then delivered the *Khuṭba* before the people, saying, “O people! Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has forbidden you to observe *Saum* (fast) (on the first day of) each of these two ‘Eid, for one of them is the day of breaking your *Saum* (fast), and the other is the one, on which you eat the meat of your sacrifices.”

5572. Abū ‘Ubaid said (in continuation of H. No. 5571): Then I witnessed the ‘Eid with ‘Uthmān bin ‘Affān, and that was on a Friday. He offered the (‘Eid) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before the *Khuṭba*, saying, “O people! Today

نَفَعَلْ كَمَا فَعَلْنَا الْعَامَ الْمَاضِي؟ قَالَ: «كُلُوا وَأَطْعِمُوا وَادَّجِرُوا، فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ الْعَامَ كَانَ بِالنَّاسِ جَهْدٌ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ تُعِينُوا فِيهَا».

٥٥٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: الصَّحِيَّةُ كُنَّا نُمَلِّحُ مِنْهُ، فَتَقْدُمُ بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَأْكُلُوا إِلَّا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ». وَلَيْسَتْ بِعَزِيمَةٍ، وَلَكِنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ نُطْعِمَ مِنْهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ. [راجع: ٥٤٢٣]

٥٥٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا جِبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ أَزْهَرَ أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ الْعِيدَ يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى مَعَ عُمَرَ ابْنِ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، فَصَلَّى قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ ثُمَّ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ نَهَاكُمْ عَنْ صِيَامِ هَذَيْنِ الْعِيدَيْنِ، أَمَّا أَحَدُهُمَا فَيَوْمٌ فَطَرَكُم مِّنْ صِيَامِكُمْ، وَأَمَّا الْآخَرُ فَيَوْمٌ تَأْكُلُونَ مِنْ نُسُكِكُمْ.

[راجع: ١٩٩٠]

٥٥٧٢ - قَالَ أَبُو عُبَيْدٍ: ثُمَّ شَهِدْتُ الْعِيدَ مَعَ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَفَّانَ، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، فَصَلَّى قَبْلَ

you have two 'Eids (festivals, i.e., Friday and 'Eid) together, so whoever of those who live at *Al-'Awālī* (suburbs) would like to wait for the *Jumu'ah* prayer, he may wait, and whoever would like to return (home) is granted my permission to do so."

5573. Then I witnessed (the 'Eid) with 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib, and he too offered the 'Eid prayer before the *Khuṭba* and then delivered the *Khuṭba* before the people and said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has forbidden you to eat the meat of your sacrifices for more than three days."

5574. Narrated Sālim: 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Eat of the meat of sacrifices (of 'Eid-ul-Adhā) for three days." When 'Abdullāh departed from Minā, he used to eat (bread with) oil, lest he should eat of the meat of *Hady* (which is regarded as unlawful after the three days of the 'Eid).

الْخُطْبَةِ، ثُمَّ خَطَبَ فَقَالَ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّ هَذَا يَوْمٌ قَدْ اجْتَمَعَ لَكُمْ فِيهِ عِيدَانِ، فَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَنْتَظِرَ الْجُمُعَةَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعَوَالِي فَلْيَنْتَظِرْ، وَمَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ فَقَدْ أَذِنْتُ لَهُ.

٥٥٧٣ - قَالَ أَبُو عُبَيْدٍ: ثُمَّ شَهِدْتُهُ مَعَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ فَصَلَّى قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ، ثُمَّ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَأْكُلُوا لَحُومَ نُسُكِكُمْ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ.

وَعَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُيَيْدٍ نَحْوَهُ.

٥٥٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُوا مِنَ الْأَضَاحِيِّ ثَلَاثًا». وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَأْكُلُ بِالزَّيْتِ حِينَ يَنْفِرُ مِنْ مَتَى مِنْ أَجْلِ لَحُومِ الْهَدْيِ.



## 74 – THE BOOK OF DRINKS

## ٧٤ - كتاب الأشربة

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Intoxicants (all kinds of alcoholic drinks), gambling, *Al-Anṣāb*<sup>(1)</sup> and *Al-Azlām* (arrows for seeking luck or decision) are an abomination of *Shaitān’s* (satan) handiwork. So avoid (strictly all) that (abomination) in order that you may be successful...” (V.5:90)

5575. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever drinks alcoholic drinks in the world and does not repent from it (i.e. stops drinking alcoholic drinks, and begs Allāh to forgive him before his death), will be deprived of it in the Hereafter.”

5576. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The night on which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was taken for a night journey (*Al-Isra*), two cups, one containing wine and the other milk, were presented to him at Jerusalem. He looked at them and took the cup of milk. Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, “Praise be to Allāh who guided you to *Al-Fitrāh* (Islam and the right path); if you had taken (the cup of) wine, your nation would have gone astray.”

(١) وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا الْخَمْرُ وَالْمَيْسِرُ وَالْأَنْصَابُ وَالْأَزْلَامُ رِجْسٌ﴾ الْآيَةُ [المائدة: ٩٠]

٥٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ شَرِبَ الْخَمْرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ لَمْ يَتُبْ مِنْهَا حُرِمَهَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

٥٥٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنِي شُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِهِ بِإِيلِيَاءَ بَقْدَحِينَ مِنْ خَمْرٍ وَلَبَنٍ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِمَا، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ اللَّبَنَ، فَقَالَ جِبْرِيلُ: الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي هَدَاكَ لِلْفِطْرَةِ، وَلَوْ أَخَذْتَ الْخَمْرَ غَوَتْ أُمَّتُكَ. [راجع: ٣٣٩٤]

تَابَعَهُ مَعْمَرٌ، وَابْنُ الْهَادِ، وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ وَالزُّبَيْدِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

(1) (Chap. 1) *Anṣāb* is the plural of '*An-Nuṣub*' which were stone-altars at fixed places or graves, etc., where on sacrifices were slaughtered during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints, etc., in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.

5577. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ a narration which none other than I will narrate to you. The Prophet ﷺ said, "From among the portents of the Hour are the following: (1) Ignorance (of religion) will prevail, (2) Religious knowledge will decrease, (3) Open illegal sexual intercourse will prevail, (4) alcoholic drinks will be drunk (in abundance), (5) men will decrease in number and women will increase in number so much so that for every fifty women there will be one man to look after them." [See H. No. 80, 81, Vol I]

5578. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "An adulterer, at the time he is committing illegal sexual intercourse is not a believer; and a person, at the time of drinking an alcoholic drink is not a believer; and a thief, at the time of stealing, is not a believer."

Ibn Shihāb said: 'Abdul Mālik bin Abī Bakr bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Hārith bin Hishām told me that Abū Bakr used to narrate that narration to him on the authority of Abū Hurairah. He used to add that Abū Bakr used to mention, besides the above cases, "And he who robs (takes illegally something by force) while the people are looking at him, is not a believer at the time he is robbing (taking it)."

٥٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثًا لَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ بِهِ غَيْرِي، قَالَ: «مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ أَنْ يَظْهَرَ الْجَهْلُ، وَيَقِلَّ الْعِلْمُ، وَيَظْهَرَ الزِّنَا، وَتُشْرَبَ الْخَمْرُ، وَيَقِلَّ الرِّجَالُ، وَتَكْثُرَ النِّسَاءُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ لِحَمْسِينَ امْرَأَةً قِيمَهُنَّ رَجُلٌ وَاحِدٌ».

[راجع: ٨٠]

٥٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَابْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ يَقُولَانِ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَزْنِي حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَشْرَبُ الْخَمْرَ حِينَ يَشْرَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ السَّارِقَ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ».

قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: كَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يُلْحِقُ مَعَهُنَّ: «وَلَا يَنْتَهَبُ نَهْيَهُ ذَاتَ شَرَفٍ، يَرْفَعُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ أَبْصَارَهُمْ فِيهَا، حِينَ يَنْتَهَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ». [راجع: ٢٤٧٥]

**(2) CHAPTER. Alcoholic drinks may be prepared from grapes and other things.**

5579. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: "Alcoholic drinks were prohibited (by Allāh) when there was nothing of it in Al-Madīna.

5580. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: "Alcoholic drinks were prohibited at the time we could rarely find wine made from grapes in Al-Madīna, for most of our liquors were made from unripe and ripe dates.

5581. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar stood up on the pulpit and said, "Now then, prohibition of alcoholic drinks have been revealed, and these drinks are prepared from five things, i.e., grapes, dates, honey, wheat or barley. And an alcoholic drink is that, that disturbs the mind.

**(3) CHAPTER. Prohibition of alcoholic drinks have been revealed and these drinks are prepared from unripe and ripe dates.**

5582. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I was serving Abū 'Ubaida, Abū Ṭalḥa and Ubayy bin Ka'b with a drink prepared from ripe and unripe dates. Then somebody came to them and said, "Alcoholic drinks have

**(٢) بَابُ الْخَمْرِ مِنَ الْعِنَبِ وَغَيْرِهِ**

٥٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ هُوَ ابْنُ مِغْوَلٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَقَدْ حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ وَمَا بِالْمَدِينَةِ مِنْهَا شَيْءٌ. [راجع: ٤٦١٦]

٥٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شَهَابٍ عَبْدُ رَبِّهِ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ الْبُنَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حُرِّمَتْ عَلَيْنَا الْخَمْرُ حِينَ حُرِّمَتْ، وَمَا نَجِدُ، يَغْنِي بِالْمَدِينَةِ، خَمْرَ الْأَعْنَابِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا، وَعَامَّةُ خَمْرِنَا الْبُسْرُ وَالتَّمْرُ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

٥٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَامِرٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَامَ عُمَرُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، نَزَلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ وَهِيَ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ: الْعِنَبِ، وَالتَّمْرِ، وَالْعَسَلِ، وَالْجَنْطَةِ، وَالشَّعِيرِ، وَالْخَمْرُ مَا خَامَرَ الْعَقْلَ. [راجع: ٤٦١٩]

**(٣) بَابُ نَزْلِ تَحْرِيمِ الْخَمْرِ وَهِيَ مِنَ الْبُسْرِ وَالتَّمْرِ**

٥٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ،

been prohibited.” (On hearing that) Abū Ṭalḥa said, “Get up, O Anas, and pour (throw) it out!” So I poured (threw) it out.

5583. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While I was waiting on my uncles and serving them with (wine prepared from) dates – and I was the youngest of them – it was said, “Alcoholic drinks have been prohibited.” So they said (to me), “Throw it away.” So I threw it away.

عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُسْقِي أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ وَأَبَا طَلْحَةَ وَأَبِيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ مِنْ فَضِيخِ زَهْوٍ وَتَمْرٍ، فَجَاءَهُمْ آتٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْخَمْرَ قَدْ حُرِّمَتْ، فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: قُمْ يَا أَنَسُ، فَهَرِّفْهَا فَهَرِّفْتُهَا. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

٥٥٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَائِمًا عَلَى الْحَيِّ أُسْقِيهِمْ - عُمُومِي وَأَنَا أَصْغَرُهُمْ - الْفَضِيخَ، فَقِيلَ: حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ، فَقَالُوا: أَكْفَيْتُهَا فَكَمَفَاتُهَا.

قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: مَا سَرَابُهُمْ؟ قَالَ: رُطْبٌ وَبُسْرٌ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَنَسٍ: وَكَانَتْ خَمْرُهُمْ، فَلَمْ يُنْكِرْ أَنَسُ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

وَحَدَّثَنِي بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِي أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَتْ خَمْرُهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ.

5584. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Alcoholic drinks were prohibited. At that time these drinks used to be prepared from unripe and ripe dates.

٥٥٨٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ أَبُو مَعْشَرٍ الْبَرَاءُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بَكْرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ: أَنَّ الْخَمْرَ حُرِّمَتْ، وَالْخَمْرُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْبُسْرُ وَالتَّمْرُ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

(4) CHAPTER. The Alcoholic drinks prepared from honey is called *Al-Bitr*.

(٤) بَابُ: الْخَمْرُ مِنَ الْعَسَلِ وَهُوَ الْبِنْعُ،

Narrated Ma'n: I asked Mālik bin Anas about *Al-Fuqqā'*.<sup>(1)</sup> He said, "If it does not intoxicate, then there is no harm in it."

Ibn Ad-Darāwardī said: We asked about it and they said, "It does not intoxicate; there is no harm in it."

5585. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about *Al-Bit'*. He ﷺ said, "All drinks that intoxicate are unlawful (to drink)."

5586. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about *Al-Bit'*, a liquor prepared from honey which the Yemenites used to drink. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "All drinks that intoxicate are unlawful (to drink)."

5587. Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Neither make drinks in *Ad-Dubbā'* nor in *Al-Muzaffat*."<sup>(2)</sup>

Abū Hurairah used to add to them *Al-Hantam* and *An-Naqir*.<sup>(2)</sup>

وَقَالَ مَعْنٌ: سَأَلْتُ مَالِكَ بْنَ أَنَسٍ عَنِ الْفُقْقَاعِ فَقَالَ: إِذَا لَمْ يُسَكِّرْ فَلَا بَأْسَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ الدَّرَّاورِدِيِّ: سَأَلْنَا عَنْهُ فَقَالُوا: لَا يُسَكِّرُ، لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ.

٥٥٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْبِتْعِ فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسَكَّرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ». [راجع: ٢٤٢]

٥٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْبِتْعِ - وَهُوَ شَرَابُ الْعَسَلِ - وَكَانَ أَهْلُ الْيَمَنِ يَشْرَبُونَهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُّ شَرَابٍ أَسَكَّرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ». [راجع: ٢٤٢]

٥٥٨٧ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسٌ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَتَّبِدُوا فِي الدَّبَاءِ وَلَا فِي الْمَرْقَتِ».

(1) (Chap. 4) A drink prepared from honey or grapes. It is permissible to drink as long as it is fresh (not fermented).

(2) (H. 5587) *Ad-Dubbā'*, *Al-Muzaffat*, *Al-Hantam* and *An-Naqir* are four different containers in which wine used to be prepared. *Ad-Dubbā'* is the empty skin of gourd; *Al-Muzaffat* is a bowl coated with pitch; *Al-Hantam* is a kind of jar; and *An-Naqir* is a piece of date-palm trunk, hollowed out in the shape of a bowl.

وكان أبو هريرة يلجئ معهما  
الحثم والتقيير.

(5) CHAPTER. What has been said (about the statement). Alcoholic drink is any drink that disturbs the mind.

(٥) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي أَنَّ الْخَمْرَ مَا  
خَامَرَ الْعَقْلَ مِنَ الشَّرَابِ

5588. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: 'Umar delivered a *Khutba* on the pulpit of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, saying, "Alcoholic drinks were prohibited by Divine Order, and these drinks used to be prepared from five things, i.e., grapes, dates, wheat, barley and honey. Alcoholic drink is that, that disturbs the mind." 'Umar added, "I wish Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not left us (died) before he had given us definite verdicts concerning three matters, i.e., how much a grandfather may inherit (of his grandson), the inheritance of *Al-Kalāla* (a person who has neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs) and the gates (various types) from the gates (types) of *Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury)."

٥٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ  
التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَطَبَ عُمَرُ  
عَلَى مِثْرٍ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ  
نَزَلَ تَحْرِيمُ الْخَمْرِ وَهِيَ مِنْ خَمْسَةِ  
أَشْيَاءَ: الْعَنْبِ، وَالتَّمْرِ، وَالْحِنْطَةِ،  
وَالشَّعِيرِ، وَالْعَسَلِ. وَالْخَمْرُ مَا خَامَرَ  
الْعَقْلَ. وَثَلَاثٌ وَدِدْتُ أَنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ لَمْ يُفَارِقْنَا حَتَّى يَعْهَدَ إِلَيْنَا عَهْدًا:  
الْجَدُّ، وَالْكَلَالَةُ، وَأَبْوَابٌ مِنْ أَبْوَابِ  
الرِّبَا. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا عُمَرُ،  
فَسَيُؤْخَذُ بِالسُّنْدِ مِنَ الْأُرُرِ؟ قَالَ:  
ذَلِكَ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَوْ  
قَالَ: عَلَى عَهْدِ عُمَرَ.

وَقَالَ حَجَّاجٌ، عَنْ حَمَادٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي حَيَّانَ مَكَانَ الْعَنْبِ: الزَّيْبِ.

[راجع: ٤٦١٩]

5589. Narrated 'Umar: "Alcoholic drinks are prepared from five things, i.e., raisins, dates, wheat, barley and honey."

٥٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَنْصَلُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي  
السَّفَرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ،  
عَنْ عُمَرَ قَالَ: الْخَمْرُ تُصْنَعُ مِنْ  
خَمْسَةِ: مِنَ الزَّيْبِ، وَالتَّمْرِ،

(1) (H. 5588) *Ribā*: See the glossary.

(6) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the one who regards an alcoholic drink lawful to drink, and calls it by another name.

5590. Narrated Abū 'Āmir or Abū Mālīk Al-Ash'arī that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "From among my followers there will be some people who will consider illegal sexual intercourse, the wearing of silk, the drinking of alcoholic drinks and the use of musical instruments, as lawful. And (from them) there will be some who will stay near the side of a mountain and in the evening their shepherd will come to them with their sheep and ask them for something, but they will say to him, 'Return to us tomorrow.' Allāh will destroy them during the night and will let the mountain fall on them, and He will transform the rest of them into monkeys and pigs and they will remain so till the Day of Resurrection."

(7) CHAPTER. To prepare non-alcoholic drinks in bowls or *Taūr* (a bowl made of stone, copper or wood).

5591. Narrated Sahl: Abū Usaid As-Sā'idi came and invited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the occasion of his wedding. His wife who was the bride, was serving them. Do you know what drink she prepared for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ? She had soaked some dates in water in a *Taūr* overnight.

والجَنْطَةِ، والشَّعِيرِ، والعَسَلِ.

[راجع: ٤٦١٩]

(٦) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِيْمَنْ يَسْتَحِلُّ  
الْخَمْرَ وَيُسَمِّيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ

٥٥٩٠ - وَقَالَ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَطِيَّةُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ الْكَلَابِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ غَنَمٍ الْأَشْعَرِيُّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَامِرٍ - أَوْ أَبُو مَالِكٍ -  
الْأَشْعَرِيُّ، وَاللَّهُ مَا كَذَّبَنِي: سَمِعَ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَيَكُونَنَّ مِنْ أُمَّتِي  
أَقْوَامٌ يَسْتَحِلُّونَ الْحَرَ، وَالْحَرِيرَ،  
وَالْخَمْرَ، وَالْمَعَارِفَ، وَلَيَنْزِلَنَّ أَقْوَامٌ  
إِلَى جَنْبِ عِلْمٍ، يَرُوحُ عَلَيْهِمْ  
بِسَارِحَةٍ لَهُمْ بِأَتْنِهِمْ لِحَاجَةٍ فَيَقُولُونَ:  
ارْجِعْ إِلَيْنَا غَدًا، فَيَسْتَهْتُمُ اللَّهُ، وَيَضَعُ  
الْعِلْمَ، وَيَمْسَحُ آخِرِينَ قِرْدَةً وَخَنَازِيرَ  
إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

(٧) بَابُ الْإِنْبِازِ فِي الْأَوْعِيَةِ وَالتَّوْرِ

٥٥٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلًا  
يَقُولُ: أَتَى أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ، فَدَعَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي عُرْسِهِ فَكَانَتْ  
أَمْرَأَتُهُ خَادِمَتَهُمْ - وَهِيَ الْعَرُوشُ -  
قَالَ: أَنْذَرُونَ وَمَا سَقَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

(8) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ re-allowed the use of (certain kinds of) bowls and containers after he had forbidden their use.

5592. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the use of (certain) containers, but the *Anṣār* said, "We cannot dispense with them." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "If so, then use them."

5593. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ forbade the use of certain containers (that were used for preparing alcoholic drinks), somebody said to the Prophet ﷺ, "But not all the people can find skins." So he allowed them to use clay jars not covered with pitch.

5594. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the use of *Ad-Dubbā'* and *Al-Muzaffar*<sup>(1)</sup>.

ﷺ؟ أَنْفَعَتْ لَهُ تَمَرَاتٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فِي تَوْرٍ. [راجع: ٥١٧٦]

(٨) بَابُ تَرْخِيصِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْأَوْعِيَةِ وَالظُّرُوفِ بَعْدَ النَّهْيِ

٥٥٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ الظُّرُوفِ فَقَالَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ: إِنَّهُ لَا بُدَّ لَنَا مِنْهَا، قَالَ: «فَلَا إِذَا».

وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ بِهَذَا.

٥٥٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِي مُسْلِمٍ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عِيَاضٍ الْعَنَسِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْأَسْفِيَةِ قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لَيْسَ كُلُّ النَّاسِ يَجِدُ سِقَاءً، فَرَخَّصَ لَهُمْ فِي الْجَرِّ غَيْرِ الْمُرَقَّتِ.

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بِهَذَا وَقَالَ فِيهِ: لَمَّا نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْأَوْعِيَةِ.

٥٥٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ،

(1) (H. 5594) See the footnote of H. 5587.



عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الدُّبَاءِ وَالْمُرَقَّتِ. حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ بِهَذَا.

5595. Narrated Ibrāhīm: I asked Al-Aswad, "Did you ask 'Āishah, (Mother of the believers), about the containers in which it is disliked to prepare (non-alcoholic) drinks?" He said, "Yes, I said to her, 'O Mother of the believers! What containers did the Prophet ﷺ forbade to use for preparing (non-alcoholic) drinks?' She said, 'The Prophet ﷺ forbade us (his family), to prepare (non-alcoholic) drinks in *Ad-Dubbā* and *Al-Muzaffat*.' I asked, 'Didn't you mention *Al-Jar* and *Al-Hantam*?' She said, 'I tell what I have heard; shall I tell you what I have not heard?'"

٥٥٩٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: قُلْتُ لِلْأَسْوَدِ: هَلْ سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَمَّا يُكْرَهُ أَنْ يُتَبَذَّ فِيهِ؟ فَقَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، عَمَّ نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُتَبَذَّ فِيهِ؟ قَالَتْ: نَهَانَا فِي ذَلِكَ أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ أَنْ نَتَبَذَّ فِي الدُّبَاءِ، وَالْمُرَقَّتِ. قُلْتُ: أَمَا ذَكَرْتَ الْجَرَّ وَالْحَنْتَمَ؟ قَالَتْ: إِنَّمَا أَحَدْتُكَ مَا سَمِعْتُ، أَفْتَحَدُّثُ مَا لَمْ أَسْمَعْ؟.

5596. Narrated Ash-Shaibānī: I heard 'Abdullāh bin Abī 'Aufā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade the use of green jars." I said, "Shall we drink out of white jars?" He said, "No."

٥٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْجَرِّ الْأَخْضَرِ، قُلْتُ: أَتَشْرَبُ فِي الْأَبْيَضِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا».

(9) CHAPTER. (One can drink) date-syrup as long as it does not intoxicate (not fermented).

5597. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Abū Usaid As-Sā'idī invited the Prophet ﷺ to his wedding banquet. At that time his wife was serving them, and she was the bride. She said, "Do you know what (kind of syrup) I soaked (made) for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ? I

(٩) بَابُ نَقِيعِ التَّمْرِ مَا لَمْ يُسَكَّرْ

٥٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْقَارِي، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ أَنَّ أَبَا أُسَيْدٍ

soaked some dates in water in a *Taūr* (bowl) overnight.”

السَّاعِدِيُّ دَعَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَعْرُسِهِ، فَكَانَتْ امْرَأَتُهُ خَادِمَهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ، وَهِيَ الْعَرُوسُ، فَقَالَتْ: هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا أَنْقَعْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ أَنْقَعْتُ لَهُ تَمَرَاتٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فِي تَوْرٍ. [راجع:

[٥١٧٦]

**(10) CHAPTER. *Al-Bādhaq* (a kind of alcoholic drink).<sup>(1)</sup>**

And whoever forbade all kinds of (alcoholic) drinks which caused intoxication.

‘Umar, Abū ‘Ubaida and Mu‘ādh gave the verdict that *At-Tīlā*’ was permissible to drink if its amount decreased to one-third by cooking.

*Al-Barā*’ and Abī Juhaifa drink it when its amount diminished by half by cooking.

Ibn ‘Abbās said: Drink the fruit juice as long as it is fresh.

‘Umar said: I perceived the smell of some drink from ‘Ubaidullāh, so I am going to ask him about it. If it was intoxicant, I will give him the legal lashing.

**(١٠) بَابُ الْبَادَقِ،**

وَمَنْ نَهَى عَنْ كُلِّ مُسْكِرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْرِبَةِ. وَرَأَى عُمَرُ، وَأَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ، وَمُعَاذُ شَرِبَ الطَّلَاءَ عَلَى الثَّلْثِ، وَشَرِبَ الْبَرَاءُ، وَأَبُو جُحَيْفَةَ عَلَى النُّضْفِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: اشْرَبِ الْعَصِيرَ مَا دَامَ طَرِبًا. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: وَجَدْتُ مِنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ رِيحَ شَرَابٍ، وَأَنَا سَائِلٌ عَنْهُ، فَإِنْ كَانَ يُسْكِرُ جَلَدْتُهُ.

**5598.** Narrated Abū Al-Juwairiya: I asked Ibn ‘Abbās about *Al-Bādhaq*. He said, “Muḥammad ﷺ prohibited alcoholic drinks before it was called *Al-Bādhaq* (by saying), ‘Any drink that intoxicates is unlawful.’ I said, ‘What about good lawful drinks?’ He said, ‘Apart from what is lawful and good, all other things are unlawful and not good (unclean *Al-Khabīth*).’ ”

٥٥٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْجَوَيْرِيَةِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ الْبَادَقِ فَقَالَ: سَبَقَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ الْبَادَقَ: «فَمَا أَسْكِرَ فَهُوَ حَرَامٌ». قَالَ: الشَّرَابُ الْحَلَالُ الطَّيِّبُ. قَالَ: لَيْسَ بَعْدَ الْحَلَالِ الطَّيِّبِ إِلَّا الْحَرَامُ الْخَبِيثُ.

**5599.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to like sweet edible things and honey.

٥٥٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ ابْنِ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو

(1) (Chap. 10) *Al-Bādhaq* which is also called *At-Tīlā*’. It is a drink which is prepared from the syrup of grapes which is cooked so that it becomes as thick as the grease used for treating camels.

أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ الْحَلْوَاءَ وَالْعَسَلَ. [راجع: ٤٩١٢]

(11) CHAPTER. Whoever considers that the unripe-date drink and the ripe-date drink should not be mixed with each other if it is an intoxicant, and that two kinds of cooked food should not be put in one dish.

5600. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was serving Abū Ṭalḥa, Abū Dujāna and Abū Suhail bin Al-Baiḍā' with a drink made from a mixture of unripe and ripe dates, alcoholic drinks, were made unlawful, whereupon I threw it away, and I was their butler and the youngest of them, and we used to consider that drink as an alcoholic drink in those days.

(١١) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى أَنْ لَا يَخْلِطَ الْبُسْرَ وَالتَّمْرَ إِذَا كَانَ مُسْكِرًا، وَأَنْ لَا يَجْعَلَ إِدَامَيْنِ فِي إِدَامٍ

٥٦٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَأَسْقِي أَبَا طَلْحَةَ وَأَبَا دُجَانَةَ وَسُهَيْلَ بْنَ الْبَيْضَاءِ خَلِيطَ بُسْرٍ وَتَمْرٍ إِذْ حُرِّمَتِ الْخَمْرُ فَقَذَفْتُهَا وَأَنَا سَاقِيهِمْ وَأَضَعَرُهُمْ، وَإِنَّا نَعُدُّهَا يَوْمَئِذٍ الْخَمْرَ.

وَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: سَمِعَ أَنَسًا. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

5601. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the drinking of alcoholic drinks prepared from raisins, dates, unripe dates and fresh ripe dates.

٥٦٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الزَّيْبِ، وَالتَّمْرِ، وَالبُسْرِ، وَالرُّطْبِ.

5602. Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the mixing of ripe and unripe dates and also the mixing of dates and raisins (for preparing a syrup) but the syrup of each kind of fruit should be prepared separately. (One may drink such drinks as long as it is fresh).

٥٦٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُجْمَعَ بَيْنَ التَّمْرِ وَالزَّهْوِ، وَالتَّمْرِ وَالزَّيْبِ، وَلْيُنْبَذْ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا عَلَى حِدَةٍ.

(12) CHAPTER. The drink of milk. And the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

“We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, from between excretions and blood, pure milk palatable to the drinkers...” (V.16:66)

5603. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was presented a bowl of milk and a bowl of wine on the night he was taken on a journey (*Al-Isra*).

5604. Narrated Umm Al-Faḍl: The people doubted whether Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was observing *Saum* (fast) on the day of 'Arafāt or not. So I sent a cup containing milk to him and he drank it.

5605. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Abū Ḥumaid brought a cup of milk from (a place called) An-Naqī'. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, “Will you not cover it, even by placing a stick across it?”

(١٢) بَابُ شُرْبِ اللَّبَنِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿مِنْ بَيْنِ قَرْنٍ وَدَمٍ لَبَنًا حَالِصًا سَائِغًا لِلشَّارِبِينَ﴾ [النحل: ٦٦]

٥٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِهِ بَقْدَحٍ لَبَنٍ وَقَدَحٍ خَمْرٍ. [راجع: ٣٣٩٤]

٥٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: سَمِعَ سُفْيَانَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَالِمٌ أَبُو النَّضْرِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُمَيْرًا مَوْلَى أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ قَالَتْ: شَكَ النَّاسُ فِي صِيَامِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ بِإِنَاءٍ فِيهِ لَبَنٌ، فَشَرِبَ. فَكَانَ سُفْيَانُ رُبَّمَا قَالَ: شَكَ النَّاسُ فِي صِيَامِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ، فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ أُمُّ الْفَضْلِ، فَإِذَا وَقَفَ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: هُوَ عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ.

[راجع: ١٦٥٨]

٥٦٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ وَأَبِي سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ لَبَنٍ مِنَ النَّبِيعِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا حَمَرْتَهُ وَلَوْ أَنْ تَعْرِضَ عَلَيْهِ

عُودًا». [انظر: ٥٦٠٦]

**5606.** Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: Abū Humaid, (an *Anṣārī* man), came from An-Naqī carrying a cup of milk to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Will you not cover it even by placing a stick across it?"

٥٦٠٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ يَذْكُرُ، أَرَاهُ عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ، رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ مِنَ النَّفِيعِ بِإِنَاءٍ مِنْ لَبَنٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَا خَمَرْتَهُ وَلَوْ أَنْ تَعْرِضَ عَلَيْهِ عُودًا؟».

وَحَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. [راجع: ٥٦٠٥]

**5607.** Narrated Al-Barā' رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ came from Makkah with Abū Bakr. Abū Bakr said, "We passed by a shepherd, and at that time Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was thirsty. I milked a little milk in a bowl and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank till I was pleased.

٥٦٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ مَكَّةَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ مَعَهُ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَرَرْنَا بِرَاعٍ، وَقَدْ عَطَشَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَحَلَبْتُ كُتْبَةً مِنْ لَبَنٍ فِي قَدَحٍ، فَشَرِبَ حَتَّى رَضِيتُ، وَأَتَانَا سُرَاقَةُ بْنُ جُعْشُمٍ عَلَى فَرَسٍ، فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِ، فَطَلَبَ إِلَيْهِ سُرَاقَةُ أَنْ لَا يَدْعُو عَلَيْهِ وَأَنْ يَرْجِعَ، فَفَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع:

[٢٤٣٩]

Surāqa bin Ju'shum came to us riding a horse (chasing us). The Prophet ﷺ invoked evil upon him, whereupon Surāqa requested him not to invoke evil upon him, in which case he would go back. The Prophet ﷺ agreed.

[See Vol.5, H. No.3905 and 3906]

**5608.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The best object of charity is a she-camel which has (newly) given birth and gives plenty of milk, or a she-goat which gives plenty of milk, and is given to somebody to utilize its milk by milking one bowl in the morning and one in the evening."

٥٦٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «نِعَمَ الصَّدَقَةُ اللَّفْحَةُ الصَّغِيرُ وَمِنَحَةُ».

وَالشَّاةُ الصَّفِي مِنْحَةً تَغْدُو بِإِنَاءٍ  
وَتَرَوْحُ بِآخَرٍ». [راجع: ٢٦٢٩]

5609. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank milk and then rinsed his mouth and said, "It contains fat."

٥٦٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: عَنِ  
الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
شَرِبَ لَبَنًا فَمَضْمَضَ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ لَهُ  
دَسْمًا». [راجع: ٢١١]

5610. The Prophet ﷺ added: I was raised to the Lote Tree and saw four rivers, two of which were coming out and two going in. Those which were coming out were the Nile and the Euphrates, and those which were going in were two rivers in Paradise. Then I was given three bowls, one containing milk, another containing honey, and a third containing wine. I took the bowl containing milk and drank it. It was said to me, "You and your followers will remain on the right path (Islām)."

٥٦١٠ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «رُفِعْتُ إِلَى السِّدْرَةِ فَإِذَا أَرْبَعَةُ  
أَنْهَارٍ: نَهْرَانِ ظَاهِرَانِ وَنَهْرَانِ  
بَاطِنَانِ. فَأَمَّا الظَّاهِرَانِ: فَالْأَنْهَارُ  
وَالْفُرَاتُ، وَأَمَّا الْبَاطِنَانِ فَنَهْرَانِ فِي  
الْجَنَّةِ. فَأَتَيْتُ بِثَلَاثَةِ أَقْدَاحٍ: قَدَحٍ فِيهِ  
لَبَنٌ، وَقَدَحٍ فِيهِ عَسَلٌ، وَقَدَحٍ فِيهِ  
خَمْرٌ، فَأَخَذْتُ الَّذِي فِيهِ اللَّبَنُ  
فَشَرِبْتُ، فَقِيلَ لِي: أَصَبْتَ الْفِطْرَةَ  
أَنْتَ وَأُمَّتُكَ».

وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ وَسَعِيدٌ وَهَمَّامٌ، عَنْ  
قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ  
بْنِ صَعْصَعَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْأَنْهَارِ  
نَحْوَهُ، وَلَمْ يَذْكُرُوا ثَلَاثَةَ أَقْدَاحٍ  
[راجع: ٣٥٧٠].

#### (13) CHAPTER. To seek fresh water.

5611. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Abū Ṭalḥa had the largest number of date-palms from amongst the *Anṣār* of Al-Madīna.

(١٣) بَابُ اسْتِعْذَابِ الْمَاءِ  
٥٦١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ

The dearest of his property to him was Bairuḥā garden which was facing the (Prophet's) Mosque. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to enter it and drink of its good fresh water. When the Holy Verse : "By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness – it means here Allāh's Reward, i.e., Paradise) unless you spend (in Allāh's Cause) of that which you love". (V.3:92) was revealed, Abū Ṭalḥa got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh says: 'By no means shall you attain *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness – it means here Allāh's Reward, i.e., Paradise) unless you spend of that which you love? And the most dear property to me is the Bairuḥā garden and I want to give it in charity in Allāh's Cause, seeking to be rewarded by Allāh for that. So you can spend it, O Allāh's Messenger, wherever Allāh instructs you." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Good! That is a perishable (or profitable) wealth." ('Abdullāh) is in doubt as to which word was used.) He said, "I have heard what you have said, but in my opinion you'd better give it to your kith and kin." On that Abū Ṭalḥa said, "I will do so, O Allāh's Messenger!" Abū Ṭalḥa distributed that garden among his kith and kin and cousins.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ أَكْثَرَ أَنْصَارِيٍّ بِالْمَدِينَةِ مَالًا مِنْ نَخْلٍ، وَكَانَ أَحَبَّ مَالِهِ إِلَيْهِ بَيْرُحَاءَ، وَكَانَتْ مُسْتَقْبِلَ الْمَسْجِدِ. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُهَا، وَيَشْرَبُ مِنْ مَاءٍ فِيهَا طَيِّبٍ. قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْآلِرَ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٢] قَامَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ: ﴿لَنْ نَنَالُوا الْآلِرَ حَتَّى تُنْفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُمْ﴾ وَإِنَّ أَحَبَّ مَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءَ، وَإِنَّهَا صَدَقَةٌ لِلَّهِ، أَزْجُو بِرَّهَا وَدُخْرَهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، فَضَعَهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ حَيْثُ أَرَاكَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَسَّ»، ذَلِكَ مَالٌ رَائِحٌ - أَوْ رَائِحٌ، شَكَّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ - وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ مَا قُلْتَ وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنْ تَجْعَلَهَا فِي الْأَقْرَبِينَ»، فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: أَفْعَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَسَمَهَا أَبُو طَلْحَةَ فِي أَقَارِبِهِ، وَفِي بَنِي عَمِّهِ.

وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى:

«رَائِحٌ». [راجع: ١٤٦١]

#### (١٤) بَابُ شُرْبِ اللَّبَنِ بِالمَاءِ

#### (14) CHAPTER. The drinking of milk (mixed) with water.

5612. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drinking milk. He came to my house and I milked a sheep and then mixed the milk with water from the well for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. He took the bowl and drank while on his left there was sitting

٥٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

Abū Bakr, and on his right there was a bedouin. He then gave the remaining milk to the bedouin and said, "The right! The right (first)."

**5613.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه and one of his Companions entered upon an *Anṣārī* man and the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "If you have water kept overnight in a water-skin, (give us), otherwise we will drink water by putting our mouth in it (a basin)." The man was watering his garden then. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have water kept overnight; let us go to the shade." So he took them both there and poured water into a bowl and milked a domestic goat of his in it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ drank, and then the man who had come along with him, drank. [See H.No.5621].

شَرِبَ لَبَنًا، وَأَتَى دَارَهُ، فَحَلَبْتُ شَاةً، فَشَبْتُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْبُئْرِ، فَتَنَاولَ الْقَدَحَ فَشَرِبَ، وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَعْرَابِيٌّ، فَأَعْطَى الْأَعْرَابِيَّ فَضْلَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «الْأَيْمَنَ فَلَايَمَنَ». [راجع: ٢٣٥٢]

**٥٦١٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَمَعَهُ صَاجِبٌ لَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ كَانَ عِنْدَكَ مَاءٌ بَاتَ هَذِهِ اللَّيْلَةَ فِي شَتَةٍ وَإِلَّا كَرَعْنَا». قَالَ: وَالرَّجُلُ يُحَوِّلُ الْمَاءَ فِي حَائِطِهِ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عِنْدِي مَاءٌ بَائِتٌ، فَاذْطَلِقْ إِلَى الْعَرِيشِ، قَالَ: فَاذْطَلَقَ بِهِمَا، فَسَكَبَ فِي قَدَحٍ، ثُمَّ حَلَبَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ دَاجِنٍ لَهُ، قَالَ: فَشَرِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ شَرِبَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ مَعَهُ. [انظر: ٥٦٢١]

**(15) CHAPTER. The drinking of sweet edible things (syrops etc.) and honey.**

**(١٥) بَابُ شَرَابِ الْحَلَوَاءِ وَالْعَسَلِ،**

Az-Zuhri said: The drinking of human urine because of great necessity is unlawful, for it is a foul thing. Allāh says:

وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: لَا يَحِلُّ شُرْبُ بَوْلِ النَّاسِ لَشِدَّةِ تَنَزُّلِ، لِأَنَّهُ رَجَسٌ. قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَحِلَّ لَكُمْ الطَّيِّبَاتُ﴾ [المائدة: ٥] وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ فِي

"Lawful for you are *Aṭ-Ṭayyibāt*..." (V.5:4)

Ibn Mas'ūd said (about wine): Allāh does



not cure your diseases with what he has made unlawful.

5614. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to like sweet edible things (syrup, etc.) and honey.

#### (16) CHAPTER. To drink while standing.

5615. Narrated An- Nazzāl: رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ 'Ali came to the gate of courtyard (of the mosque) and drank (water) while he was standing and said, "Some people dislike to drink while standing, but I saw the Prophet ﷺ doing (drinking water) as you have seen me doing now."

5616. Narrated An-Nazzāl bin Sabra: 'Ali رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ offered the *Zuhr* prayer and then sat down in the wide courtyard (of the mosque) of Kūfa in order to deal with the affairs of the people till the *Asr* prayer became due. Then water was brought to him and he drank of it, washed his face, hands, head and feet. Then he stood up and drank the remaining water while he was standing, and said, "Some people dislike to drink water while standing although the Prophet ﷺ did as I have just done."

السَّكْرِ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَجْعَلْ شِفَاءَكُمْ فِيهَا حَرَمَ عَلَيْكُمْ.

٥٦١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعْجِبُهُ الْحُلُوءُ وَالْعَسَلُ [راجع: ٤٩١٢].

#### (١٦) بَابُ الشُّرْبِ قَائِمًا

٥٦١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنِ الثَّوَالِ قَالَ: أَتَى عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى بَابِ الرَّحْبَةِ بِمَاءٍ فَشَرِبَ قَائِمًا فَقَالَ: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَكْرَهُ أَحَدَهُمْ أَنْ يَشْرَبَ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ، وَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَعَلَ كَمَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي فَعَلْتُ.

[انظر: ٥٦١٦]

٥٦١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ الثَّوَالَ ابْنَ سَبْرَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى الظُّهْرَ، ثُمَّ قَعَدَ فِي حَوَائِجِ النَّاسِ فِي رَحْبَةِ الْكُوفَةِ حَتَّى حَضَرَتْ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ، ثُمَّ أَتَى بِمَاءٍ فَشَرِبَ وَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ - وَذَكَرَ رَأْسَهُ وَرِجْلَيْهِ - ثُمَّ قَامَ فَشَرِبَ فَضْلَهُ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنَّ نَاسًا يَكْرَهُونَ الشُّرْبَ قَائِمًا وَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَنَعَ مِثْلَ مَا صَنَعْتُ. [راجع:

[٥٦١٥]

**5617.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ drank Zamzam (water) while standing.

٥٦١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: شَرِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَائِمًا مِنْ زَمْزَمَ.

[راجع: ١٦٣٧]

**(17) CHAPTER.** Whoever drank while he was on the back of his camel.

(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ شَرِبَ وَهُوَ وَقِفٌ

عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ

**5618.** Narrated Umm Al-Faḍl, daughter of Al-Hārith, that she sent a bowl of milk to the Prophet ﷺ while he was standing (at ‘Arafāt) in the afternoon of the day of ‘Arafāt. He took it in his hands and drank it. Narrated Abū An-Naḍr: The Prophet ﷺ was on the back of his camel.

٥٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ، عَنْ عُمَيْرِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ أَنَّهَا أُرْسِلَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ، وَهُوَ وَقِفٌ عَشِيَّةَ عَرَفَةَ، فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ فَشَرِبَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٥٨]

رَأَى مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ: عَلَى

بَعِيرِهِ.

**(18) CHAPTER.** The one on the right should drink first.

(١٨) بَابُ الْأَيْمَنِ فَلَايَمَنِ، فِي

الشَّرْبِ

**5619.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Milk mixed with water was brought to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while a bedouin was on his right and Abū Bakr was on his left. He drank (of it) and then gave (it) to the bedouin and said, “The right”. “The right (first).”

٥٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَتَى بَلْبَنٍ قَدْ شِيبَ بِمَاءٍ، وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَغْرَابِيٌّ، وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَشَرِبَ، ثُمَّ أَعْطَى الْأَغْرَابِيَّ، وَقَالَ: «الْأَيْمَنَ فَلَايَمَنِ».

[راجع: ٢٣٥٢]

**(19) CHAPTER.** Should one ask the permission of the one sitting on one’s right so as to give the drink to an elder person first?

(١٩) بَابُ: هَلْ يَسْتَأْذِنُ الرَّجُلُ مَنْ

عَنْ يَمِينِهِ فِي الشَّرْبِ لِيُعْطِيَ الْأَكْبَرَ؟

5620. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was offered something to drink. He drank of it while on his right was a boy and on his left were some elderly people. He said to the boy, "May I give these (elderly) people first?" The boy said, "By Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger! I will not give up my share from you to somebody else." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ placed the cup in the hand of that boy.

(20) CHAPTER. To drink water from a basin by putting one's mouth in it.

5621. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ and one of his Companions entered upon an *Anṣārī* man. The Prophet ﷺ and his Companion greeted (the man) and he replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you! It is hot," while he was watering his garden. The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "If you have water kept overnight in a water-skin, (give us), or else we will sip by putting our mouths in the basin." The man was watering the garden. The man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have water kept overnight in a water-skin." He went to the shade and poured some water into a bowl and milked some milk from a domestic goat in it. The Prophet ﷺ drank and then gave the bowl to the man who had come along with him to drink.

٥٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُتِيَ بِشَرَابٍ فَشَرِبَ مِنْهُ وَعَنْ يَمِينِهِ غُلَامٌ وَعَنْ يَسَارِهِ الْأَشْيَاحُ، فَقَالَ لِلْغُلَامِ: «أَتَأْذُنُ لِي أَنْ أُعْطِيَ هَذَا؟» فَقَالَ الْغُلَامُ: وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَا أُؤْثِرُ بَنَصِييٍ مِنْكَ أَحَدًا. قَالَ: فَتَلَّهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي يَدِهِ. [راجع: ٢٣٥١]

(٢٠) بَابُ الْكَرْعِ فِي الْحَوْضِ

٥٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَمَعَهُ صَاحِبٌ لَهُ، فَسَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَصَاحِبُهُ، فَرَدَّ الرَّجُلُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بِأَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي، وَهِيَ سَاعَةٌ حَارَّةٌ، وَهُوَ يُحَوِّلُ فِي حَائِطٍ لَهُ، يَعْنِي الْمَاءَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنْ كَانَ عِنْدَكَ مَاءٌ بَاتَ فِي شَتِّهِ وَإِلَّا كَرَعْنَا»، وَالرَّجُلُ يُحَوِّلُ الْمَاءَ فِي حَائِطٍ، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عِنْدِي مَاءٌ بَاتَ فِي شَتِّهِ، فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَى الْعَرِيشِ فَسَكَبَ فِي قَدَحٍ مَاءً ثُمَّ حَلَبَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ دَاجِنٍ لَهُ فَشَرِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ أَعَادَ

فَشَرِبَ الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي جَاءَ مَعَهُ.

[راجع: ٥١١٣]

(21) CHAPTER. The younger should serve the older.

(٢١) بَابُ خِدْمَةِ الصَّغَارِ الْكِبَارِ

5622. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was waiting on my uncles, serving them with an alcoholic drink prepared from dates, and I was the youngest of them. (Suddenly) it was said that alcoholic drinks had been prohibited. So they said (to me), "Throw it away." And I threw it away. The sub-narrator said: I asked Anas what their drink was (made from). He replied, "(From) ripe dates and unripe dates."

٥٦٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَانِمًا عَلَى الْحَيِّ أَسْقِيهِمْ - عُثُمَتِي وَأَنَا أَصْغَرُهُمْ - الْفَضِيخَ. فَقِيلَ: حُرِّمَتْ الْخَمْرُ، فَقَالُوا: اكْفَيْنَاهَا، فَكَفَّانَا، قُلْتُ لِأَنْبَسٍ: مَا شَرَابُهُمْ؟ قَالَ: رُطْبٌ وَبُسْرٌ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَنَسٍ: وَكَانَتْ خَمْرُهُمْ، فَلَمْ يُتَكْرَرْ أَنَسٌ.

[راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

وَحَدَّثَنِي بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِي أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: كَانَتْ خَمْرُهُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ.

(22) CHAPTER. Covering the containers.

(٢٢) بَابُ تَغْطِيَةِ الْإِنَاءِ

5623. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When night falls (or when it is evening), stop your children from going out, for the devils spread out at that time. But when an hour of the night has passed, release them and close the doors and mention Allāh's Name, for Satan does not open a closed door. Tie the mouth of your water-skin and mention Allāh's Name; cover your containers and utensils and mention Allāh's Name. Cover them even by placing something across it, and extinguish your lamps."

٥٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا كَانَ جُنْحُ اللَّيْلِ - أَوْ أَمْسَيْتُمْ - فَكُفُّوا صَبِيَانَكُمْ، فَإِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ تَتَشِيرُ حِينَئِذٍ، فَإِذَا ذَهَبَ سَاعَةٌ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَحُلُّوهُمْ، وَأَغْلِقُوا الْأَبْوَابَ، وَادْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَفْتَحُ بَابًا مُغْلَقًا. وَأَوْكُوا قَرَبَكُمْ وَادْكُرُوا اسْمَ

5624. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Extinguish the lamps when you go to bed; close your doors; tie the mouths of your water-skins, and cover the food and drinks." I think he added, "... even with a stick you place across the container."

(23) CHAPTER. The bending of the mouths of the water-skins for the sake of drinking from them.

5625. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the bending of the mouths of water-skins for the sake of drinking from them.

5626. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbidding the drinking of water by bending the mouths of water-skins, i.e., drinking from the mouths directly.

اللَّهُ، وَخَمَرُوا آيَاتَكُمْ وَادْكُرُوا اسْمَ اللَّهِ، وَلَوْ أَنْ تَعْرِضُوا عَلَيْهَا شَيْئًا، وَأُطْفِئُوا مَصَابِيحَكُمْ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٠]

٥٦٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُطْفِئُوا الْمَصَابِيحَ إِذَا رَقَدْتُمْ، وَعَلِّقُوا الْأَبْوَابَ، وَأَوْكُوا الْأَسْقِيَةَ، وَخَمَرُوا الطَّعَامَ وَالشَّرَابَ - وَأُخْبِئْهُ قَالَ: - وَلَوْ بَعُودَ تَعْرِضُهُ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٠]

(٢٣) بَابُ اخْتِنَاتِ الْأَسْقِيَةِ

٥٦٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ اخْتِنَاتِ الْأَسْقِيَةِ. يَغْنِي أَنْ تُكْسَرَ أَفْوَاهُهَا فَيُشْرَبَ مِنْهَا. [انظر: ٥٦٢٦]

٥٦٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِي يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنِ اخْتِنَاتِ الْأَسْقِيَةِ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ مَعْمَرٌ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ: هُوَ الشُّرْبُ مِنْ أَفْوَاهِهَا. [راجع: ٥٦٢٥]

(24) CHAPTER. To drink water from the mouth of a water-skin.

5627. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade drinking (directly) from the mouth of a water-skin or other leather containers, and forbade preventing one's neighbour from fixing a peg in (the wall of) one's house.

5628. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the drinking of water (directly) from the mouth of a water-skin.

5629. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the drinking of water (direct) from the mouth of a water-skin.

(25) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to breathe in the vessel (while drinking water).

5630. Narrated Abū Qatāda: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When you drink (water), do not breathe in the vessel; and when you urinate, do not touch your penis with your right hand; and when you cleanse yourself after defecation, do not use your right hand."

(٢٤) بَابُ الشَّرْبِ مِنْ فَمِ السَّقَاءِ

٥٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ: قَالَ لَنَا عِكْرَمَةُ: أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَشْيَاءَ قِصَارٍ حَدَّثَنَا بِهَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ؟ نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الشَّرْبِ مِنْ فَمِ الْقِرْبَةِ أَوِ السَّقَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَمْنَعَ جَارُهُ أَنْ يَغْرِزَ خَشَبَهُ فِي دَارِهِ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٣]

٥٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يُشْرَبَ مِنْ فِي السَّقَاءِ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٣]

٥٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الشَّرْبِ مِنْ فِي السَّقَاءِ.

(٢٥) بَابُ النَّهْيِ عَنِ التَّنَفُّسِ فِي الْإِنَاءِ

٥٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا شَرِبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَنَفَّسْ فِي الْإِنَاءِ، وَإِذَا بَالَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَمْسَحْ ذَكَرَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ، وَإِذَا تَمَسَّحَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلَا يَتَمَسَّحُ بِيَمِينِهِ». [راجع: ١٥٣]

## (26) CHAPTER. Breathing twice or thrice while drinking.

5631. Narrated Thumāma bin 'Abdullāh: Anas used to breathe twice or thrice (while drinking) in a vessel and used to say that the Prophet ﷺ used to take three breaths while drinking.

## (27) CHAPTER. To drink in gold utensils.

5632. Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: While Hudhaifa was at Madā'in, he asked for water. The chief of the village brought him a silver vessel. Hudhaifa threw it away and said, "I have thrown it away because I told him not to use it, but he has not stopped using it. The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to wear clothes of silk or *Dibāj*, and to drink in gold or silver utensils, and said, 'These things are for them (disbelievers) in this world and for you (Muslims) in the Hereafter.'"

## (28) CHAPTER. Silver utensils.

5633. Narrated Hudhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not drink in gold or silver utensils, and do not wear clothes of silk or *Dibāj*, for these things are for them (disbelievers) in this world and for you (Muslims) in the Hereafter."

## (٢٦) بَابُ الشَّرْبِ بِتَفْسِيرٍ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٍ

٥٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ وَأَبُو نَعِيمٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَانَ أَنَسٌ يَتَنَفَّسُ فِي الْإِنَاءِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا. وَرَعِمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَنَفَّسُ ثَلَاثًا.

## (٢٧) بَابُ الشَّرْبِ فِي آتِيَةِ الذَّهَبِ

٥٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: كَانَ خُذَيْفَةُ بِالْمَدَائِنِ فَاسْتَسْقَى، فَأَتَاهُ دُهْقَانٌ بِقَدَحٍ فِضَّةٍ فَرَمَاهُ بِهِ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَمْ أَرْمِهِ إِلَّا أَنِّي نَهَيْتُهُ فَلَمْ يَنْتَهُ، وَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَاَنَا عَنِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذَّبْيَاغِ، وَالشَّرْبِ فِي آتِيَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَقَالَ: «هُنَّ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا، وَهُنَّ لَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

[راجع: ٥٤٢٦]

## (٢٨) بَابُ آتِيَةِ الْفِضَّةِ

٥٦٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ خُذَيْفَةَ وَذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَشْرَبُوا فِي آتِيَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَلَا تَلْبَسُوا الْحَرِيرَ وَالذَّبْيَاغَ، فَإِنَّهَا لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

[راجع: ٥٤٢٦]

5634. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He who drinks in silver utensils is only filling his abdomen with Hell-fire."

5635. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to do seven things and forbade us from seven. He ordered us to visit the sick, to follow funeral processions, (to say) to a sneezer (May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you, if he says, Praise be to Allāh), to accept invitations, propagate *As-Salām* [(greeting) i.e. to greet one another], to help the oppressed and to help others to fulfil their oaths. He forbade us to wear gold rings, to drink in silver (utensils), to use *Mayāthir* (silken carpets placed on saddles), to wear *Al-Qissiyy* (a kind of silken cloth), to wear silk, *Dibāj* or *Istabraq* (two kinds of silk).

(29) CHAPTER. To drink in wooden utensils.

5636. Narrated Umm Al-Faḍl that the people were in doubt whether the Prophet ﷺ was observing *Saum* (fast) on the day of 'Arafāt or not, so a (wooden) drinking vessel full of milk was sent to him, and he drank it.

٥٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرِ الصَّدِيقِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الَّذِي يَشْرَبُ فِي إِنَاءِ الْفِضَّةِ إِنَّمَا يُجَرِّجُرُ فِي بَطْنِهِ نَارَ جَهَنَّمَ».

٥٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنِ الْأَشْعَثِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ سُؤَيْدِ بْنِ مُقَرَّرٍ عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِسَبْعٍ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: أَمَرَنَا بِعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَازَةِ وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ، وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي، وَإِفْشَاءِ السَّلَامِ، وَنَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِبْرَارِ الْمُقْسِمِ. وَنَهَانَا عَنْ خَوَاتِيمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ الشُّرْبِ فِي الْفِضَّةِ - أَوْ قَالَ: فِي آيَةِ الْفِضَّةِ - وَعَنِ الْمَيَاثِرِ، وَالْقَسِيِّ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذِّبَاجِ وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ. [راجع: ١٢٣٩]

(٢٩) بَابُ الشُّرْبِ فِي الْأَفْذَاحِ

٥٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ عُمَيْرِ مَوْلَى أُمِّ الْفَضْلِ، عَنْ أُمِّ



الْفَضْل: أَنَّهُمْ شَكُّوا فِي صَوْم النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ، فُبِعَتْ إِلَيْهِ بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٥٨]

(٣٠) بَابُ الشُّرْبِ مِنْ قَدَحِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَتْبَعِهِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو بُرْدَةَ: قَالَ لِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَلَا أَسْقِيكَ فِي قَدَحٍ شَرِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيهِ؟

٥٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: ذُكِرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ فَامَرَ أَبَا أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيَّ أَنْ يُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهَا، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَدِمَتْ، فَنَزَلْتُ فِي أَجْمِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ، فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى جَاءَهَا، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ مُنَكَّسَةٌ رَأْسَهَا، فَلَمَّا كَلَّمَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ، فَقَالَ: «قَدْ أَعَدْتُكَ مِنِّي». فَقَالُوا لَهَا: أَتَدْرِينَ مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَتْ: لَا، قَالُوا: هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَ لِيَخْطُبَكَ، قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَنَا أَشَقَى مِنْ ذَلِكَ، فَأَقْبَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَئِذٍ حَتَّى جَلَسَ فِي سَقِيقَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ هُوَ وَأَصْحَابُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اسْقِينَا يَا سَهْلُ». فَأَخْرَجْتُ لَهُمْ هَذَا الْقَدَحَ فَأَسْقَيْتُهُمْ فِيهِ. فَأَخْرَجَ لَنَا سَهْلٌ ذَلِكَ الْقَدَحَ فَشَرِبْنَا مِنْهُ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ

(٣٠) CHAPTER. To drink (water) in the (wooden) drinking bowl of the Prophet ﷺ and his other utensils.

Abū Burda said: 'Abdullāh bin Salām said to me, "Shall I make you drink in the bowl in which the Prophet ﷺ drank?"

5637. Narrated Sahl bin S'ad رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: An Arab lady was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ so he asked Abū Usaid As-Sā'idī to send for her, and he sent for her and she came and stayed in the castle of Banī Sā'ida. The Prophet ﷺ came out and went to her and entered upon her. Behold, it was a lady sitting with a drooping head. When the Prophet ﷺ spoke to her, she said, "I seek refuge with Allāh from you." He said, "I grant you refuge from me." They said to her, "Do you know who he is?" She said, "No." They said, "He is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who has come to demand your hand in marriage."

he said, "I am very unlucky to lose this chance." Then the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions went towards the shed of Banī Sā'ida and sat there. Then he said, "Give us water, O Sahl!" So I took out this drinking bowl and gave them water in it. The sub-narrator added: Sahl took out for us that very drinking bowl and we all drank from it. Later on 'Umar bin 'Abdul 'Azīz requested Sahl to give it to him as a present, and he gave it to him as a present.

اسْتَوْهَبَهُ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ  
فَوَهَبَهُ لَهُ. [راجع: ٥٢٥٦]

5638. Narrated 'Āsim Al-Aḥwal : I saw the drinking bowl of the Prophet ﷺ with Anas bin Mālik, and it had been broken, and he had mended it with silver plates. That drinking bowl was quite wide and made of *Nuḍār* wood. Anas said, "I gave water to the Prophet ﷺ in that bowl more than so-and-so (for a long period)." Ibn Sīrīn said : Around that bowl there was an iron ring, and Anas wanted to replace it with a silver or gold ring, but Abū Ṭalḥa said to him, "Do not change a thing that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has made." So Anas left it as it was.

٥٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُدْرِكٍ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
أَبُو عَوَانَةَ عَنْ عَاصِمِ الْأَحْوَلِ قَالَ:  
رَأَيْتُ قَدَحَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِنْدَ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ، وَكَانَ قَدْ انْصَدَعَ فَسَلَسَلُهُ  
بِفِصَّةٍ، قَالَ: وَهُوَ قَدَحٌ جَيِّدٌ عَرِيضٌ  
مِنْ نَضَارٍ، قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: لَقَدْ  
سَقَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْقَدَحِ  
أَكْثَرَ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا. [راجع: ٣١٠٩]

قَالَ: وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: إِنَّهُ كَانَ  
فِيهِ حَلَقَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، فَأَرَادَ أَنَسُ أَنْ  
يَجْعَلَ مَكَانَهَا حَلَقَةً مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَوْ  
فِصَّةٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: لَا تُغَيِّرَنَّ  
شَيْئًا صَنَعَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَتَرَكَهُ.

(31) CHAPTER. To drink blessed water;  
and the blessed water.

(٣١) بَابُ شُرْبِ الْبَرَكَةِ وَالْمَاءِ  
الْمُبَارَكِ

5639. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه : I was with the Prophet ﷺ and the time for the *ʿAṣr* prayer became due. We had no water with us except a little which was put in a vessel and was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. He put his hand into it and spread out his fingers and then said, "Come along! Hurry up! All those who want to perform ablution. The blessing is from Allāh." I saw the water gushing out from his fingers. So the people performed the ablution and drank, and I tried to drink more of that water (beyond my thirst and capacity), for I knew that it was a blessing. The subnarrator said : I asked Jābir, "How many persons were you then?" He

٥٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ  
جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ، قَالَ: قَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي مَعَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ حَضَرَتِ الْعَصْرُ،  
وَلَيْسَ مَعَنَا مَاءٌ غَيْرُ فَضْلَةٍ، فَجُعِلَ فِي  
إِنَاءٍ، فَأَتَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِهِ فَأَدْخَلَ يَدَهُ  
فِيهِ وَفَرَّجَ أَصَابِعَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «حَيَّ  
عَلَى أَهْلِ الْوُضُوءِ، الْبَرَكَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ»،

replied, "We were one thousand and four hundred men." Sālim said: Jābir said, "1500." (See H. 3576)

فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ الْمَاءَ يَتَفَجَّرُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَصَابِعِهِ، فَتَوَضَّأَ النَّاسُ وَشَرِبُوا، فَجَعَلْتُ لَا آلُو مَا جَعَلْتُ فِي بَطْنِي مِنْهُ فَعَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُ بَرَكَةٌ. قُلْتُ لَجَابِرٍ: كَمْ كُنْتُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ؟ قَالَ: أَلْفٌ وَأَرْبَعُمِائَةٍ.

تَابَعَهُ عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ عَنْ جَابِرٍ. وَقَالَ حُصَيْنٌ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: خَمْسَ عَشْرَةَ مِائَةً. وَتَابَعَهُ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ [راجع: ٣٥٧٦].

## 75 - THE BOOK OF PATIENTS

## ٧٥ - كتاب المرضى

(1) CHAPTER. The saying that sickness is expiation for sins.

And the Statement of Allāh :

“Whoever works evil will have the recompense thereof.” (V.4:123)

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي كَفَّارَةِ الْمَرَضِ،  
وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَنْ يَعْمَلْ  
سُوْءًا يَجْزِ بِهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٢٣].

5640. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “No calamity befalls a Muslim but that Allāh expiates some of his sins because of it, even though it were the prick he receives from a thorn.”

٥٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ  
الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ  
الزُّبَيْرِ، أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ مُصِيبَةٍ تُصِيبُ الْمُسْلِمَ  
إِلَّا كَفَّرَ اللَّهُ بِهَا عَنْهُ حَتَّى الشَّوْكَةِ  
يُشَاكُهَا».

5641, 5642. Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī and Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No fatigue, nor disease, nor sorrow, nor sadness, nor hurt, nor distress befalls a Muslim, even if it were the prick he receives from a thorn, but that Allāh expiates some of his sins for that”.

٥٦٤١، ٥٦٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ  
عَمْرٍو: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ، عَنْ  
عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ، وَعَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا يُصِيبُ الْمُسْلِمَ مِنْ  
نَصَبٍ وَلَا وَصَبٍ وَلَا هَمٍّ وَلَا حُزْنٍ،  
وَلَا أَدَى، وَلَا غَمٍّ، حَتَّى الشَّوْكَةِ  
يُشَاكُهَا، إِلَّا كَفَّرَ اللَّهُ بِهَا مِنْ  
خَطَايَاهُ».

5643. Narrated Ka'b: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of a believer is that of a fresh tender plant, which the wind bends it sometimes and some other time it makes it straight. And the example of a hypocrite is

٥٦٤٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ

that of a pine tree which keeps straight till once it is uprooted suddenly”.

ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَالخَامَةِ مِنَ الزَّرْعِ، تُقَبِّطُهَا الرِّيحُ مَرَّةً، وَتَعْدِلُهَا مَرَّةً. وَمَثَلُ الْمُنَافِقِ كَالْأَرْزَةِ لَا تَزَالُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ انْجِعَافُهَا مَرَّةً وَاحِدَةً». وَقَالَ زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنِي سَعْدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ كَعْبٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

5644. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “The example of a believer is that of a fresh tender plant; from whatever direction the wind comes, it bends it, but when the wind becomes quiet, it becomes straight again. Similarly, a believer is afflicted with calamities (but he remains patient till Allāh removes his difficulties). And *Al-Fājir* (an impious wicked evildoer) is like a pine tree which keeps hard and straight till Allāh cuts (breaks) it down when He wishes.” (See *Ḥadīth* No.7466, Vol. 9.)

٥٦٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ مِنْ بَنِي عَامِرٍ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَمَثَلِ الْخَامَةِ مِنَ الزَّرْعِ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَتَتْهَا الرِّيحُ كَفَأَتْهَا، فَإِذَا اغْتَدَلَتْ تَكَفَّ بِالْبَلَاءِ. وَالْفَاجِرُ كَالْأَرْزَةِ صَمَاءً مُعْتَدِلَةً حَتَّى يَقْصِمَهَا اللَّهُ إِذَا شَاءَ». [انظر: ٧٤٦٦]

5645. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “If Allāh wants to do good to somebody, He afflicts him with trials.”

٥٦٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْفَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ أَبَا الْحُبَابِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُصِبْ مِنْهُ».

## (2) CHAPTER. The severity of disease.

5646. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I never saw anybody suffering so severely from sickness as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

(٢) بَابُ شِدَّةِ الْمَرَضِ  
٥٦٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ. وَحَدَّثَنِي بِشْرُ

بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا أَشَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْوَجَعُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

5647. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I visited the Prophet ﷺ during his ailments and he was suffering from a high fever. I said, "You have a high fever. Is it because you will have a double reward for it?" He said, "Yes, for no Muslim is afflicted with any harm but that Allāh will remove his sins as the leaves of a tree fall down."

٥٦٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ وَهُوَ يُوعَكُ وَغَكَأَ شَدِيدًا فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّكَ لَتُوعَكُ وَغَكَأَ شَدِيدًا، قُلْتُ: إِنَّ ذَلِكَ بَأَنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَيْنِ، قَالَ: «أَجَلْ، مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُصِيبُهُ أَذًى إِلَّا حَاتَّ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَطَايَاهُ كَمَا تَحَاتُّ وَرَقُ الشَّجَرِ». [انظر: ٥٦٤٨، ٥٦٦٠،

[٥٦٦٧، ٥٦٦١]

(3) CHAPTER. The people most prone to trials are Prophets, and then the most pious people, and then the less pious and so on.

5648. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I visited Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was suffering from a high fever. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have a high fever." He said, "Yes, I have as much fever as two men of you." I said, "Is it because you will have a double reward?" He said, "Yes, it is so. No Muslim is afflicted with any harm, even if it were the prick of a thorn, but that Allāh expiates his sins because of that, as a tree sheds its leaves."

(٣) بَابُ: أَشَدُّ النَّاسِ بَلَاءَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ، ثُمَّ الْأَمْثَلُ فَلَا أَمْثَلُ

٥٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُوعَكُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ لَتُوعَكُ وَغَكَأَ شَدِيدًا. قَالَ: «أَجَلْ، إِنِّي أُوْعَكُ كَمَا يُوعَكُ رَجُلَانِ مِنْكُمْ»، قُلْتُ: ذَلِكَ بَأَنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَيْنِ، قَالَ: «أَجَلْ، ذَلِكَ كَذَلِكَ،

مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُصِيبُهُ أَدَى، شَوْكَةٌ فَمَا  
فَوْقَهَا، إِلَّا كَفَّرَ اللَّهُ بِهَا سَيِّئَاتِهِ، كَمَا  
تَحْطُ الشَّجَرَةُ وَرَقَهَا». [راجع: ٥٦٤٧]

(4) CHAPTER. It is compulsory to visit the sick.

5649. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Feed the hungry, visit the sick, and set free the captives."

(٤) بَابُ وَجُوبِ عِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ

٥٦٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَطْعِمُوا  
الْجَائِعَ، وَعُودُوا الْمَرِيضَ، وَفُكُّوا  
الْعَائِقَ». [راجع: ٣٠٤٦]

5650. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to do seven things and forbade us to do seven other things. He forbade us to wear gold rings, silk, *Dibāj*, *Istabraq*, *Qissiy*, and *Maithara*; <sup>(1)</sup> and ordered us to accompany funeral processions, visit the sick and greet everybody.

(See *Ḥadīth* No. 5175)

٥٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَشْعَثُ بْنُ  
سُلَيْمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ سُوَيْدٍ  
بْنَ مَقْرِنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ بِسَبْعٍ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: نَهَانَا  
عَنْ خَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَلُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ،  
وَالدِّيْبَاجِ وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ، وَعَنِ الْقِسِيِّ،  
وَالْمَيْثَرَةِ. وَأَمَرَنَا أَنْ نَتَّبَعَ الْجَنَائِزَ،  
وَنُعَوِّدَ الْمَرِيضَ، وَنُفْثِيَ السَّلَامَ.  
[راجع: ١٢٣٩]

(5) CHAPTER. To visit an unconscious person.

5651. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Once I fell ill. The Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr came walking to pay me a visit and found me unconscious. The Prophet ﷺ

٥٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
الْمُنْكَدِرِ: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

(1) (H. 5650) *Dibāj*, *Istabraq* and *Qissiy* are different kinds of silk: *Maithara* is a kind of cushion.

performed ablution and then poured the remaining water on me, and I came to my senses to see the Prophet ﷺ. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What shall I do with my property? How shall I dispose of (distribute) my property?" He did not reply till the Verse of Inheritance was revealed.

**(6) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who is suffering from epilepsy.**

5652. Narrated 'Aṭā bin Abī Rabāḥ: Ibn 'Abbās said to me, "Shall I show you a woman of the people of Paradise?" I said, "Yes." He said, "This black lady came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, 'I get attacks of epilepsy and my body becomes uncovered; please invoke Allāh for me.' The Prophet ﷺ said (to her), 'If you wish, be patient and you will have (enter) Paradise; and if you wish, I will invoke Allāh to cure you.' She said, 'I will remain patient,' and added, 'but I become uncovered, so please invoke Allāh for me that I may not become uncovered.' So he invoked Allāh for her."

Narrated 'Aṭā that he had seen Umm Zufar, the tall black lady, holding the curtain of the Ka'bah.

**(7) CHAPTER. The superiority of a person who has lost his sight.**

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: مَرَضْتُ مَرَضًا فَأَتَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ وَهُمَا مَاشِيَانِ. فَوَجَدَانِي أُغْمِي عَلَيَّ، فَتَوَضَّأَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ صَبَّ وَضُوءَهُ عَلَيَّ، فَأَفَقْتُ، فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ أَصْنَعُ فِي مَالِي؟ كَيْفَ أَقْضِي فِي مَالِي؟ فَلَمْ يُجِبْنِي بِشَيْءٍ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْمِيرَاثِ. [راجع: ١٩٤]

**(٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ يُصْرَعُ مِنَ الرِّيحِ**

٥٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَلَا أُرِيكَ امْرَأَةً مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ قُلْتُ: بَلَى، قَالَ: هَذِهِ الْمَرْأَةُ السَّوْدَاءُ، أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: إِنِّي أَصْرَعُ، وَإِنِّي أَتَكَشَّفُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ لِي. قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ صَبِرْتَ وَلَكِ الْجَنَّةُ، وَإِنْ شِئْتَ دَعَوْتُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يُعَافِيكَ»، فَقَالَتْ: أَصْبِرُ، فَقَالَتْ: إِنِّي أَتَكَشَّفُ، فَادْعُ اللَّهَ لِي أَنْ لَا أَتَكَشَّفَ، فَدَعَا لَهَا.

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءٌ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى أُمَّ زُفَرَ، تِلْكَ الْمَرْأَةَ الطَّوِيلَةَ السَّوْدَاءَ، عَلَى سِتْرِ الْكَعْبَةِ.

**(٧) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ ذَهَبَ بَصَرُهُ**



5653. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh said, 'If I deprive my slave of his two beloved things (i.e., his eyes) and he remains patient, I will let him enter Paradise in compensation for them'."

٥٦٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَالَ: إِذَا ابْتَلَيْتُ عَبْدِي بِحَبِيبَتَيْهِ فَصَبَرَ عَوِضْتُ مِنْهُمَا الْجَنَّةَ»، يُرِيدُ عَيْنَيْهِ.

(8) CHAPTER. The visiting of sick men by women.

Umm Ad-Dardā' visited an *Anṣārī* man who was sick in the mosque.

تَابَعَهُ أَشْعَثُ بْنُ جَابِرٍ، وَأَبُو ظِلَالٍ ابْنُ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. (٨) بَابُ عِيَادَةِ النِّسَاءِ الرِّجَالِ، وَعَادَتْ أُمُّ الدَّرْدَاءِ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَسْجِدِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ.

5654. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ emigrated to Al-Madīna, Abū Bakr and Bilāl رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا became ill (got a fever). I entered upon them and asked, "O my father! How are you? O Bilāl! How are you?" Whenever the fever of Abū Bakr got worse, he would recite the following poetic verses: 'Everybody is staying alive among his people, yet death is nearer to him than his shoe laces.' And whenever the fever deserted Bilāl, he would recite (two poetic lines): 'Would that I could stay overnight in a valley wherein I would be surrounded by *Idhkhīr* and *Jatīl* (two kinds of good smelling grass). Would that one day I could drink of the water of Majanna and would that Shāma and Ṭafil (two mountains at Makkah) would appear to me'. Then I came and informed Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that, whereupon he said, "O Allāh! Make us love Al-Madīna as much or more than we love Makkah. O Allāh! Make it healthy and bless its *Mudd* and *Ṣā'* for us, and take away its fever and put it in

٥٦٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ غَزْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ وَعَكَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَبِلَالٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَتْ: فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِمَا، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتِ، كَيْفَ تَجِدُكَ؟ وَيَا بِلَالُ كَيْفَ تَجِدُكَ؟ قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِذَا أَخَذَتْهُ الْحُمَى يَقُولُ:

كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مُصَبِّحٌ فِي أَهْلِهِ  
وَالْمَوْتُ أَذْنَى مِنْ شِرَاكِ نَعْلِهِ  
وَكَانَ بِلَالٌ إِذَا أَفْلَعَتْ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:  
أَلَا لَيْتَ شِعْرِي هَلْ أَبِيتَ لَيْلَةً  
بِوَادٍ وَحَوْلِي إِذْخِرُ وَجَلِيلُ؟  
وَهَلْ أَرَدَنْ يَوْمًا مِيَاهَ مَجَنَّةٍ  
وَهَلْ تَبْدُونُ لِي شَامَةً وَطَفِيلُ؟

Al-Juhfa." (See H. 1889)

قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَجِئْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ إِلَيْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ كَحُبِّنَا مَكَّةَ أَوْ أَشَدَّ. اللَّهُمَّ وَصِّحْهَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مَدَّهَا وَصَاعِهَا، وَانْقُلْ حُمَاهَا فَاجْعَلْهَا بِالْجُحْفَةِ». [راجع: ١٨٨٩]

(9) CHAPTER. To visit sick children.

5655. Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said that while he, Sa'd and Ubayy bin Ka'b were with the Prophet ﷺ, a daughter of the Prophet ﷺ sent a message to him, saying, "My daughter is dying; please come to us." The Prophet ﷺ sent her his greetings and added, "It is for Allāh what He takes, and what He gives; and everything before His Sight has a limited period. So she should hope for Allāh's reward and remain patient." She again sent a message, beseeching him, by Allāh, to come. So the Prophet ﷺ got up, and so did we (and went there). The child was placed on his lap while his breath was irregular. Tears flowed from the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ. Sa'd said to him, "What is this, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "This is mercy which Allāh has embedded in the hearts of whomever He wished of His slaves. And Allāh does not bestow His Mercy, except on those among His slaves who are merciful (to others)." (See *Hadīth* No. 1284, Vol. 2)

(٩) بَابُ عِيَادَةِ الصِّبْيَانِ

٥٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَاصِمٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ ابْنَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أُرْسِلَتْ إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَسَعْدٌ وَأَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ - نَحْسِبُ - أَنَّ ابْنَتِي قَدْ حَضَرَتْ فَاشْهَدْنَا، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهَا السَّلَامَ، وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَخَذَ وَمَا أُعْطِيَ، وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ مُسَمًّى، فَلْتَحْتَسِبْ وَلْتَصْبِرِ». فَأَرْسَلَتْ تُقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَفُئِمْنَا، فَرَفَعَ الصَّبِيَّ فِي حَجْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَفْسُهُ تَقَعَّقُ، فَقَاضَتْ عَيْنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ لَهُ سَعْدٌ: مَا هَذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «هَذِهِ رَحْمَةٌ وَضَعَهَا اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِ مَنْ شَاءَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ. وَلَا يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ إِلَّا الرَّحَمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٢٨٤]

(10) CHAPTER. To visit a (sick) bedouin.

5656. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ went to visit a sick bedouin. Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to a patient,

(١٠) بَابُ عِيَادَةِ الْأَعْرَابِ

٥٦٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُخْتَارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

he used to say to him, "No harm will befall on you, if Allāh will, it will be an expiation (for your sins)." So he said that to the bedouin who said, "You say an expiation? No, it is but a fever that is boiling or harassing an old man and will lead him to his grave without his will." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then, yes, it is so." (See H. 3616)

(11) CHAPTER. To visit a (sick) *Mushrik*<sup>(1)</sup>.

5657. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A Jewish boy used to serve the Prophet ﷺ and became ill. The Prophet ﷺ went to pay him a visit and said to him, "Embrace Islām," and he did embrace Islām.

Al-Musaiyab said: When Abū Tālib was on his deathbed, the Prophet ﷺ visited him.

(12) CHAPTER. If one visited a patient and when the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due, he led the people present there, in a congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

5658. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: During the ailment of the Prophet ﷺ some people came to visit him. He led them in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while sitting, but they offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) standing, so he waved to them to sit down. When he had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he said, "An *Imām* is to be

خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَغْرَابِيٍّ يَعُودُهُ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ عَلَى مَرِيضٍ يَعُودُهُ قَالَ لَهُ: «لَا بَأْسَ، طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى»، قَالَ: قُلْتَ: طَهُورٌ؟ كَلَّا، بَلْ هِيَ حُمَّى تَقُورُ - أَوْ تَثُورُ - عَلَى شَيْخٍ كَبِيرٍ، تُزِيرُهُ الْقُبُورَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَنَعَمْ إِذَا». [راجع: ٣١٦]

(١١) بَابُ عِيَادَةِ الْمُشْرِكِ

٥٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ غُلَامًا لِيَهُودَ كَانَ يَخْدُمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَمَرَضَ، فَأَتَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُودُهُ فَقَالَ: «أَسْلِمَ» فَأَسْلَمَ. [راجع: ١٣٥٦]

وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: لَمَّا حَضَرَ أَبُو طَالِبٍ جَاءَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

(١٢) بَابُ: إِذَا عَادَ مَرِيضًا، فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ جَمَاعَةً

٥٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ نَاسٌ يَعُودُونَهُ فِي مَرَضِهِ، فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ

(1) (Chap 11) *Al-Mushrikūn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

followed, so when he bows, you should bow, and when he raises his head, you should raise yours, and if he offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting, you should pray sitting.”

Abū ‘Abdullāh said: Al-Ḥumaidī said, “(The order of) this narration has been abrogated by the last action of the Prophet ﷺ, as he led the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) sitting, while the people offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) standing behind him.”

### (13) CHAPTER. Placing the hand on the patient.

5659. Narrated Sa’d: I became seriously ill at Makkah and the Prophet ﷺ came to visit me. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I shall leave behind me a good fortune, but my heir is my only daughter, shall I bequeath two-third of my property to be spent in charity and leave one-third (for my heir)?” He said, “No.” I said, “Shall I bequeath half and leave half?” He said, “No”. I said, “Shall I bequeath one-third and leave two-third?” He said, “One-third is alright, though even one-third is too much.” Then he placed his hand on his forehead and passed it over my face and abdomen and said, “O Allāh! Cure Sa’d and complete his emigration.”<sup>(1)</sup> I feel as if I have been feeling the coldness of his hand on my liver ever since.

جَالِسًا فَجَعَلُوا يُصَلُّونَ قِيَامًا، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِمْ: اجْلِسُوا، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْإِمَامَ لَيُؤْتَمُّ بِهِ، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ فَارْكَعُوا، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ فَارْفَعُوا، وَإِنْ صَلَّى جَالِسًا فَصَلُّوا جُلُوسًا». [راجع: ٦٨٨]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ مَنْسُوخٌ؛ لِأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ آخِرَ مَا صَلَّى صَلَّى قَاعِدًا وَالنَّاسُ خَلْفَهُ قِيَامًا.

### (١٣) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْيَدِ عَلَى الْمَرِيضِ

٥٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْجُعَيْدُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ بِنْتِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ أَبَاهَا قَالَ: تَشَكَّيْتُ بِمَكَّةَ شَكْوَى شَدِيدَةً، فَجَاءَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَبْعُودُنِي، فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَتْرُكُ مَالًا، وَإِنِّي لَمْ أَتْرُكْ إِلَّا ابْنَةً وَاحِدَةً. فَأَوْصِي بَثْلِي مَالِي وَأَتْرُكُ الثَّلْثَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَا»، قُلْتُ: فَأَوْصِي بِالتَّصْفِ وَأَتْرُكُ التَّصْفَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قُلْتُ: فَأَوْصِي بِالثَّلْثِ وَأَتْرُكُ لَهَا الثَّلَاثِينَ؟ قَالَ: «الثَّلْثُ، وَالثَّلْثُ كَثِيرٌ». ثُمَّ وَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَى جَبْهَتِهِ، ثُمَّ مَسَحَ يَدَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ وَبَطْنِي ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اشْفِ سَعْدًا وَاتِمِّمْ لَهُ هِجْرَتَهُ». فَمَا زِلْتُ أَجِدُ بَرْدَهُ عَلَى كَبْدِي - فِيمَا يُخَالُ إِلَيَّ - حَتَّى السَّاعَةِ.

(1) (H. 5659) To complete his emigration means to let him return to Al-Madīna and die there rather than in Makkah whence he had emigrated.

5660. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas‘ūd : I visited Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while he was suffering from a high fever. I touched him with my hand and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You have a high fever.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Yes, I have as much fever as two men of you have.” I said, “Is it because you will get a double reward?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Yes, no Muslim is afflicted with harm because of sickness or some other inconvenience, but that Allāh will remove his sins for him as a tree sheds its leaves.”

(14) CHAPTER. What (a visitor) should say to a patient and what should be the answer of the patient.

5661. Narrated ‘Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: I visited the Prophet ﷺ during his illness and touched him while he was having a fever. I said to him, “You have a high fever; is it because you will get a double reward?” He said, “Yes. No Muslim is afflicted with any harm, but that his sins will be removed (annulled) as the leaves of a tree fall down.”

٥٦٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا

جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُوعَكُ وَعَكًا شَدِيدًا فَمَسِسْتُهُ بِيَدِي فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ لَتُوعَكُ وَعَكًا شَدِيدًا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَجَلْ، إِنِّي أُوَعَكُ كَمَا يُوعَكُ رَجُلَانِ مِنْكُمْ». فَقُلْتُ: ذَلِكَ أَنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَيْنِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَجَلْ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُصِيبُهُ أَدَى مِنْ مَرَضٍ فَمَا سِوَاهُ إِلَّا حَطَّ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ، كَمَا تَحْطُ الشَّجَرَةُ وَرَقَهَا». [راجع: ٥٦٤٧]

(١٤) بَابُ مَا يُقَالُ لِلْمَرِيضِ وَمَا يُجِيبُ

٥٦٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ، فَمَسِسْتُهُ وَهُوَ يُوعَكُ وَعَكًا شَدِيدًا فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّكَ لَتُوعَكُ وَعَكًا شَدِيدًا، وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ لَكَ أَجْرَيْنِ، قَالَ: «أَجَلْ، وَمَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُصِيبُهُ أَدَى إِلَّا حَاتَتْ عَنْهُ خَطَايَاهُ كَمَا تَحَاتُّ وَرَقُ الشَّجَرِ». [راجع: ٥٦٤٧]

**5662.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon a sick to pay him a visit, and said to him, "No harm will befall on you, if Allāh will (your sickness will be) an expiation for your sins." The man said, "No, it is but a fever that is boiling within an old man and will lead him to his grave." On that, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Then yes, it is so."

**(15) CHAPTER. To visit a patient riding, walking or sitting with another person on a donkey.**

**5663.** Narrated Usāma bin Zaid: The Prophet ﷺ rode a donkey having a saddle with a *Fadakiya* velvet covering. He mounted me behind him and went to visit Sa'd bin 'Ubāda, and that was before the battle of Badr. The Prophet ﷺ proceeded till he passed by a gathering in which 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl was present, and that had been before 'Abdullāh embraced Islām. The gathering comprised of Muslims, polytheists, i.e., idolaters and Jews. 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa was also present in that gathering. When dust raised by the donkey covered the gathering, 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy covered his nose with his upper garment and said, "Do not trouble us with dust." The Prophet ﷺ greeted them, stopped and dismounted. Then he invited them to Allāh (i.e., to embrace Islām) and recited to them some verses of the Qur'ān. On that, 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy said, "O man! There is nothing better than what you say if it is true. Do not trouble us with it in our gathering, but return to your mount (or residence), and if somebody comes to you, relate (your tales) to him." On that 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa said, "Yes. O

٥٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَى رَجُلٍ يَعُودُهُ فَقَالَ ﷺ: «لَا بَأْسَ ظَهَرَ، إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، فَقَالَ: كَلَّا بَلْ هِيَ حُمَّى، تَقُورُ عَلَى شَيْخٍ كَبِيرٍ، حَتَّى تُزِيرَهُ الْقُبُورَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَنَعَمْ إِذَا». [راجع: ٣٦١٦]

**(١٥) بَابُ عِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ رَاكِبًا، وَمَاشِيًا، وَرِدْفًا عَلَى الْحِمَارِ**

٥٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ أَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَكِبَ عَلَى حِمَارٍ، عَلَى إِكَافٍ عَلَى قُطَيْفَةٍ فَذَكَّيْتُهُ، وَأَزْدَفَ أَسَامَةُ وَرَاءَهُ، يَعُودُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ قَبْلَ وَقْعَةِ بَدْرٍ، فَسَارَ حَتَّى مَرَّ بِمَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أُبَيٍّ ابْنُ سَلُولَ، وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسْلِمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، وَفِي الْمَجْلِسِ أَخْلَاطٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ عَبْدَةُ الْأَوْثَانِ وَالْيَهُودِ. وَفِي الْمَجْلِسِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ، فَلَمَّا غَشِيَتْ الْمَجْلِسَ عَجَاجَةُ الدَّائِيَّةِ، خَمَرَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أُبَيٍّ أَنْفَهُ بِرِدَائِهِ، قَالَ: لَا تُعْبِرُوا عَلَيْنَا، فَسَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَوَقَفَ، وَنَزَلَ فَدَعَاهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْآنَ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

Allāh's Messenger! Bring your teachings to our gathering, for we love that." So the Muslims, *Al-Mushrikūn* and the Jews started abusing each other till they were about to fight. The Prophet ﷺ kept on quietening them till they became calm. Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ mounted his animal and proceeded till he entered upon Sa'd bin 'Ubāda. He said to him "O Sa'd! Have you not heard what Abū Ḥubāb (i.e., 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy) said?" Sa'd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Excuse and forgive him, for Allāh has given you what He has given you. The people of this town (Al-Madina) decided unanimously to crown him and make him their chief by placing a turban on his head, but when that was prevented by the Truth which Allāh had given you, he ('Abdullāh bin Ubayy) was grieved out of jealousy, and that was the reason which caused him to behave in the way you have seen." (See H. 4566)

5664. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ came to visit me (while I was sick) and he was riding neither a mule, nor a horse.

(16) CHAPTER. It is permissible for a patient to say: "I am sick," or "Oh, my head!" or "My ailment has been aggravated."

بْنُ أَبِي: يَا أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ، إِنَّهُ لَا أَحْسَنَ مِمَّا تَقُولُ إِنْ كَانَ حَقًّا، فَلَا تُؤْذِنَا بِهِ فِي مَجَالِسِنَا وَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَحْلِكَ، فَمَنْ جَاءَكَ مِنَّا فَاقْصُصْ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ ابْنُ رَوَاحَةَ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَاغَشَّنَا بِهِ فِي مَجَالِسِنَا، فَإِنَّا نَحِبُّ ذَلِكَ. فَاسْتَبَّ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ وَالْيَهُودُ حَتَّى كَادُوا يَتَنَازَرُونَ، فَلَمَّ يَزِلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُخَفِّضُهُمْ حَتَّى سَكَنُوا، فَرَكِبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ دَابَّتَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَيُّ سَعْدُ، أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالَ أَبُو حُبَابٍ؟» يُرِيدُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي، قَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اغْفُ عَنْهُ وَاصْفَحْ. فَلَقَدْ أَغْطَاكَ اللَّهُ مَا أَغْطَاكَ، وَلَقَدْ اجْتَمَعَ أَهْلُ هَذِهِ الْبَحِيرَةِ عَلَى أَنْ يُتَوَجَّهُ فَيَعَصَّبُوهُ، فَلَمَّا رُدَّ ذَلِكَ بِالْحَقِّ الَّذِي أَغْطَاكَ اللَّهُ شَرِقَ بِذَلِكَ، فَذَلِكَ الَّذِي فَعَلَ بِهِ مَا رَأَيْتَ. [راجع: ٢٩٨٧]

٥٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ هُوَ ابْنُ الْمُثَنَّدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي، لَيْسَ بِرَاكِبٍ بَعْلٍ وَلَا يَرْذَوْنِ. [راجع: ١٩٤]

(١٦) بَابُ مَا رُخِّصَ لِلْمَرِيضِ أَنْ يَقُولَ: إِنِّي وَجَعٌ، أَوْ وَآ رَأْسَاهُ، أَوْ اشْتَدَّ بِي الْوَجَعُ،

And the saying of Ayyub (Job) عليه السَّلامُ،  
“Verily, distress has seized me, and You are  
the Most Merciful of all those who show  
mercy.” (V.21:83)

**5665.** Narrated Ka'b bin 'Ujra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ passed by me while I was kindling a fire under a (cooking) pot. He said, “Do the lice of your head trouble you?” I said, “Yes.” So he called a barber to shave my head and ordered me to make expiation for that.”<sup>(1)</sup> (See H. 1814)

**5666.** Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad: 'Āishah, (complaining of headache) said, “Oh, my head!” Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “I wish that had happened while I was still living, for then I would ask Allāh's forgiveness for you and invoke Allāh for you.”<sup>(2)</sup> 'Āishah said, “*Wa thuklayāh!*”<sup>(3)</sup> By Allāh, I think you want me to die; and if this should happen, you would spend the last part of the day sleeping with one of your wives!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Nay, I should say, ‘Oh my head!’ I felt like sending for Abū Bakr and his son, and appoint him as my successor lest some people claimed something or some others wished something, but then I said (to myself), Allāh would not allow it to be otherwise, and the Muslims would prevent it to be otherwise”.

وَقَوْلِ أَيُّوبَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ: ﴿أَنِّي  
سَعَى الضَّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ﴾  
[الأنبياء: ٨٣].

**٥٦٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ وَأَيُّوبَ،  
عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا  
أَوْقِدُ تَحْتَ الْقِدْرِ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّوزِيكَ  
هَوَامٌ رَأْسِكَ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَدَعَا  
الْحَلَّاقَ فَحَلَقَهُ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَنِي بِالْفِدَاءِ.  
[راجع: ١٨١٤]

**٥٦٦٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى  
أَبُو زَكَرِيَّا: أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ،  
عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ:  
وَأَ رَأْسَاهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«ذَاكَ لَوْ كَانَ وَأَنَا حَيٌّ فَأَسْتَغْفِرَ لَكَ  
وَأَدْعُو لَكَ»، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَأَ  
تُكَلِّمَاهُ، وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأُظَنُّكَ تُحِبُّ  
مَوْتِي، وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ، لَظَلَلْتُ آخِرَ  
يَوْمِكَ مُعَرَّسًا بِنَفْسِ أَزْوَاجِكَ. فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَلْ أَنَا وَأَ رَأْسَاهُ، لَقَدْ  
هَمَمْتُ - أَوْ أَرَدْتُ - أَنْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى  
أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَابْنِهِ فَأَعْهَدَ، أَنْ يَقُولَ

(1) (H. 5665) Ka'b was in a state of *Ihrām*.

(2) (H. 5666) The Prophet ﷺ wished that he would survive her so that he might invoke Allāh for her.

(3) (H. 5666) An exclamation, meaning: “Alas I have lost my son!” The literal meaning is not meant here; it only expresses the distress and discomfort of the speaker.



الْقَائِلُونَ أَوْ يَتَمَنَّى الْمُتَمَنُّونَ، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: يَا بِي اللَّهِ وَيَذْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ، أَوْ يَذْفَعُ اللَّهُ وَيَأْبَى الْمُؤْمِنُونَ. [انظر:

[٧٢١٧]

5667. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I visited the Prophet ﷺ while he was having a high fever. I touched him and said, "You have a very high fever." He said, "Yes as much fever as two men of you may have." I said, "You will have a double reward?" He said, "Yes. No Muslim is afflicted with hurt caused by disease or some other inconvenience, but that Allāh will remove his sins as a tree sheds its leaves."

٥٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يُوعَكُ، فَمَسِسْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّكَ لَتُوعَكُ وَغَكَا شَدِيدًا. قَالَ: «أَجَلْ، كَمَا يُوعَكُ رَجُلَانِ مِنْكُمْ». قَالَ: لَكَ أَجْرَانِ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ يُصِيبُهُ أَدَى مَرَضٍ فَمَا سِوَاهُ إِلَّا حَطَّ اللَّهُ سَيِّئَاتِهِ كَمَا تَحُطُّ الشَّجَرَةُ وَرَقَهَا». [راجع: ٥٦٤٧]

5668. Narrated Sa'd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to visit me during my ailment which had been aggravated during *Hajjat-al-Wadā'*. I said to him, "You see how sick I am. I have much property but have no heir except my only daughter. May I give two-third of my property in charity?" He said, "No." I said, "Half of it?" He said, "No." I said, "One-third?" He said, "One-third is too much, for to leave your heirs rich is better than to leave them poor, begging of others. Nothing you spend seeking Allāh's Pleasure but you shall get a reward for it, even for what you put in the mouth of your wife."

٥٦٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: جَاءَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي مِنْ وَجَعٍ اشْتَدَّ بِي زَمَنْ حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ، فَقُلْتُ: بَلَغَ بِي مِنَ الْوَجَعِ مَا تَرَى، وَأَنَا ذُو مَالٍ وَلَا يَرِثُنِي إِلَّا ابْنَتِي لِي، أَفَاتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلُثِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قُلْتُ: بِالشَّطْرِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قُلْتُ: الثُّلُثُ؟ قَالَ: «الثُّلُثُ كَثِيرٌ، أَنْ تَدَعَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَذَرَهُمْ عَالَةً

يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ، وَلَنْ تُنْفَقَ نَفَقَةٌ تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا أُجِرَتْ عَلَيْهَا، حَتَّى مَا تَجْعَلَ فِي فِي أَمْرَاتِكَ.

(17) CHAPTER. The saying of the patient :  
“Get up from me!”

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ الْمَرِيضِ: قُومُوا عَنِّي

5669. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was on his deathbed and in the house there were some people among whom was ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, the Prophet ﷺ said, “Come, let me write for you a statement after which you will not go astray.” ‘Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ is seriously ill and you have the Qur’ān; so the Book of Allāh is enough for us.” The people present in the house differed and quarrelled. Some said, “Go near so that the Prophet ﷺ may write for you a statement after which you will not go astray,” while the others said as ‘Umar said. When they caused a hue and cry before the Prophet ﷺ, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Get up (leave me alone).”

Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh : Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to say, “It was very unfortunate that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was prevented from writing that statement for them because of their disagreement and noise.” (See H.114)

٥٦٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ ح، وَحَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا حُضِرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَفِي الْبَيْتِ رِجَالٌ، فِيهِمْ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَلُمَّ أَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَا تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ». فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ غَلَبَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَجَعُ، وَعِنْدَكُمْ الْقُرْآنُ، حَسْبُنَا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ. فَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ فَاخْتَصَمُوا، مِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ: قَرَّبُوا يَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كِتَابًا لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ مَا قَالَ عُمَرُ، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرُوا اللَّغْوَ وَالْاخْتِلَافَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قُومُوا».

قَالَ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ: وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ الرِّزْيَةَ كُلَّ الرِّزْيَةِ مَا حَالَ بَيْنَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ لَهُمْ ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابَ، مِنْ اخْتِلَافِهِمْ وَلَعَطِطِهِمْ. [راجع: ١١٤]

## (18) CHAPTER. Whoever took the sick boy (to someone) to invoke Allāh for him.

5670. Narrated As-Sā'ib: My aunt took me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My nephew is ill." The Prophet ﷺ touched my head with his hand and invoked Allāh to bless me. He then performed ablution and I drank of the remaining water of his ablution and then stood behind his back and saw "*Khatam An-Nubuwwa*" (The Seal of Prophethood) between his shoulders like a button of *Al-Hajala* (a button of a small tent, which some said: egg of a partridge). (See H. 190)

## (19) CHAPTER. The patient's wish for death.

5671. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should wish for death because of a calamity befalling him; but if he has to wish for death, he should say:

O Allāh! Keep me alive as long as life is better for me, and let me die if death is better for me'."

5672. Narrated Qais bin Abu Hāzim: We went to pay a visit to *Khabbāb* (who was sick) and he had been branded (cauterized) at seven places in his body. He said, "Our companions who died (during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ) left (this world) without having their rewards reduced through enjoying the pleasures of this life, but we have got (so much) wealth that we find no

## (١٨) بَابُ مَنْ ذَهَبَ بِالصَّبِيِّ الْمَرِيضِ لِیَدْعَى لَهُ

٥٦٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ هُوَ ابْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الْجُعَيْدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ يَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ بِي خَالَتِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنَ أُخْتِي وَجِعٌ، فَمَسَحَ رَأْسِي وَدَعَا لِي بِالْبَرَكَهَةِ. ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْ وَضْؤِهِ، وَفُتْتُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ، فَتَنَظَّرْتُ إِلَى خَاتَمِ التَّبَوَّةِ بَيْنَ كَفَيْهِ، مِثْلَ زَرِّ الْحَجَلَةِ. [راجع: ١٩٠]

## (١٩) بَابُ تَمَنِّي الْمَرِيضِ الْمَوْتَ

٥٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَتَمَنَّيَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَوْتَ مِنْ ضَرٍّ أَصَابَهُ، فَإِنْ كَانَ لَا بُدَّ فَاعِلًا فَلْيَقُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنِي مَا كَانَتْ الْحَيَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي، وَتَوَفَّنِي إِذَا كَانَتْ الْوَفَاةُ خَيْرًا لِي». [انظر: ٦٣٥١، ٧٢٣٣]

٥٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ ابْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا عَلَى خَبَّابٍ نَعُوذُهُ، وَقَدْ أَكْتَوَى سَبْعَ كَيَّاتٍ. فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَصْحَابَنَا الَّذِينَ سَلَفُوا مَضَوْا وَلَمْ تَنْقُضْهُمْ الدُّنْيَا، وَإِنَّا أَصَبْنَا مَا لَا نَجِدُ

way to spend it except on the construction of buildings. Had the Prophet ﷺ not forbidden us to wish for death, I would have wished for it." We visited him for the second time while he was building a wall. He said, "A Muslim is rewarded (in the Hereafter) for whatever he spends except for something that he spends on building."<sup>(1)</sup>

5673. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The good deeds of any person will not make him enter Paradise." (i.e., None can enter Paradise through his good deeds). They (the Prophet's Companions) said, "Not even you, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "Not even I, unless Allāh bestows His Favour and Mercy on me." So be moderate in your religious deeds and do the deeds that are within your ability; and none of you should wish for death, for if he is a gooddoer, he may increase his good deeds, and if he is an evildoer, he may repent to Allāh."

5674. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ, who was resting against me, saying, "O Allāh! Forgive (excuse) me and bestow Your Mercy on me and let me join with the highest companions (in Paradise)." See Qur'ān (V.4:69)

لَهُ مَوْضِعًا إِلَّا التُّرَابَ، وَلَوْلَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَاكَ أَنْ تَدْعُو بِالْمَوْتِ لَدَعَوْتُ بِهِ. ثُمَّ أَتَيْنَاهُ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى وَهُوَ يَبْنِي حَائِطًا لَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْمُسْلِمَ لَيُؤْجَرُ فِي كُلِّ شَيْءٍ يُنْفِقُهُ إِلَّا فِي شَيْءٍ يَجْعَلُهُ فِي هَذَا التُّرَابِ. [انظر: ٦٣٥٠، ٦٣٤٩، ٦٤٣٠،

[٧٢٣٤، ٦٤٣١]

٥٦٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَنْ يَدْخُلَ أَحَدًا عَمَلُهُ الْجَنَّةَ»، قَالُوا: وَلَا أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «وَلَا أَنَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَتَّعَمِدَنِي اللَّهُ بِفَضْلٍ وَرَحْمَةٍ، فَسَدَّدُوا، وَقَارِبُوا، وَلَا يَنْتَمِي أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَوْتُ، إِمَّا مُحْسِنًا فَلَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يَزْدَادَ خَيْرًا، وَإِمَّا مُسِيئًا فَلَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يَسْتَعْتِبَ». [راجع: ٣٩]

٥٦٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُسْتَنِدٌ إِلَيَّ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي، وَارْحَمْنِي، وَأَلْحِقْنِي بِالرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى».

[راجع: ٤٤٤٠]

(1) (H. 5672) If he spends too much needlessly.

**(20) CHAPTER. The invocation for the patient by the one who pays a visit to him.**

And Sa'd said: The Prophet ﷺ (came to visit me) and said, "O Allāh! (Please) cure Sa'd."

5675. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ paid a visit to a patient, or a patient was brought to him, he used to invoke Allāh, saying, "Take away the disease, O Lord of the people! Cure him as You are the One Who cures. There is no cure but Yours, a cure that leaves no disease."

**(٢٠) بَابُ دُعَاءِ الْعَائِدِ لِلْمَرِيضِ**

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ بِنْتُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهَا: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ «اللَّهُمَّ اشْفِ سَعْدًا».

٥٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا أَتَى مَرِيضًا، أَوْ أَتَى بِهِ إِلَيْهِ، قَالَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ: «أَذْهِبِ الْبَاسَ، رَبَّ النَّاسِ، اشْفِ وَأَنْتَ الشَّافِي، لَا شِفَاءَ إِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ، شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا».

وَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي قَيْسٍ وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَأَبِي الضُّحَى: إِذَا أَتَى الْمَرِيضَ. وَقَالَ جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى وَحْدَهُ. وَقَالَ: إِذَا أَتَى مَرِيضًا. [انظر: ٥٧٤٣، ٥٧٤٤، ٥٧٥٠]

**(21) CHAPTER. The performing of ablution by a person who pays a visit to a patient.**

5676. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to me while I was ill. He performed ablution and threw the remaining water on me (or said, "Pour it on him"). When I came to my senses I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have no son or father to be my heir, so how will be my inheritance?" Then the Verse of Inheritance was revealed.

**(٢١) بَابُ وُضُوءِ الْعَائِدِ لِلْمَرِيضِ**

٥٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَصَبَّ عَلَيَّ، أَوْ قَالَ: «صُبُّوا عَلَيْهِ»، فَعَقَلْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَا يَرْتْنِي إِلَّا كَلَالَةً،  
فَكَيْفَ الْمِيرَاثُ؟ فَنَزَلَتْ آيَةُ  
الْفَرَانِضِ. [راجع: ١٩٤]

(22) CHAPTER. Whoever invoked Allāh to remove epidemics and fever.

(٢٢) بَابُ مَنْ دَعَا بَرَفْعِ الْوَبَاءِ  
وَالْحُمَى

5677. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ emigrated to Al-Madīna, Abū Bakr and Bilāl became ill (had a fever). I entered upon them and said, "O my father! How are you? O Bilāl! How are you?" Whenever the fever of Abū Bakr got worse he used to say, "Everybody is staying alive with his people, yet death is nearer to him than his shoe laces." And whenever fever deserted Bilāl, he would recite (two poetic verses): "Would that I could stay overnight in a valley wherein I would be surrounded by *Idhkhir* and *Jalil* (two kinds of good smelling grass). Would that one day I could drink of the water of Majanna, and would that *Shāma* and *Tafil* (two mountains at Makkah) would appear to me!" I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and informed him about that. He said, "O Allāh! Make us love Al-Madīna as much or more than we love Makkah, and make it healthy, and bless its *Sā'* and its *Mudd*, and take away its fever and put it in Al-Juhfa." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 5654).

٥٦٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَعِكَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَبِلَالٌ، قَالَتْ:  
فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِمَا فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتِ،  
كَيْفَ تَجِدُكَ؟ وَيَا بِلَالُ، كَيْفَ  
تَجِدُكَ؟ قَالَتْ: وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِذَا  
أَخَذَتْهُ الْحُمَى يَقُولُ:  
كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مُصَبِّحٌ فِي أَهْلِهِ وَالْمَوْتُ  
أَذْنَى مِنْ شِرَاكِ نَعْلِهِ  
وَكَانَ بِلَالٌ إِذَا أَفْلَحَ عَنْهُ يَرْفَعُ  
عَقِيرَتَهُ فَيَقُولُ:

أَلَا لَيْتَ شِعْرِي هَلْ أَبِيتَ لَيْلَةً  
بِوَادٍ وَحَوْلِي إِذْخِرُ وَجَلِيلُ  
وَهَلْ أَرَدَنْ يَوْمًا مِيَاهَ مَجَنَّةٍ  
وَهَلْ يَبْدُونُ لِي شَامَةً وَطَفِيلُ  
قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَجِئْتُ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ  
إِلَيْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ كَحُبِّنَا مَكَّةَ أَوْ أَشَدَّ،  
وَصَحِّحْهَا، وَبَارِكْ لَنَا فِي صَاعِهَا  
وَمُدِّهَا، وَانْقُلْ حُمَاهَا فَاجْعَلْهَا  
بِالْجُحْفَةِ». [راجع: ١٨٨٩]

## 76 - THE BOOK OF MEDICINE

## ٧٦ - كتاب الطب

(1) CHAPTER. There is no disease that Allāh has sent down except that He also has sent down its treatment.

5678. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no disease that Allāh has sent down except that He also has sent down its treatment."

(2) CHAPTER. May a man treat a woman or a woman treat a man?

5679. Narrated Rubai' bint Mu'awwidh bin 'Afra: We used to go for military expeditions along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and provide the people with water, serve them and bring the dead and the wounded back to Al-Madina.

(3) CHAPTER. There is cure in three things.

5680. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: (The Prophet ﷺ said) "Healing is in three things: A gulp of honey, cupping, and branding with fire, (cauterizing). But I forbid my followers to use (cauterization) branding with fire."

(١) بَابُ مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ دَاءً إِلَّا أَنْزَلَ لَهُ شِفَاءً

٥٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَحْمَدَ الزُّبَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ ابْنُ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي رَبَاحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ دَاءً إِلَّا أَنْزَلَ لَهُ شِفَاءً».

(٢) بَابُ: هَلْ يَدَاوِي الرَّجُلُ الْمَرَأَةَ وَالْمَرَأَةُ الرَّجُلَ؟

٥٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ رُبَيْعِ بْنِ مَعْوِذٍ بْنِ عَفْرَاءَ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَغْزُو مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَسْقِي الْقَوْمَ وَنَخْدُمُهُمْ، وَنَرُدُّ الْقَتْلَى وَالْجَرَحَى إِلَى الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٢٨٨٢]

(٣) بَابُ: الشِّفَاءُ فِي ثَلَاثَ

٥٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مَنِيعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ شُجَاعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَالِمُ الْأَفْطُسِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، قَالَ: «الشِّفَاءُ فِي ثَلَاثَ: شَرِبَةِ عَسَلٍ، وَشَرْطَةِ مِحْجَمٍ، وَكَيِّْ نَارٍ، وَأَنْهَى أُمَّتِي عَنِ الْكَيِّْ». رَفَعَ الْحَدِيثَ.

وَرَوَاهُ الْقُمِّيُّ، عَنْ لَيْثٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْعَسَلِ وَالْحَجَمِ. [انظر:

[٥٦٨١

5681. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Healing is in three things: cupping, a gulp of honey or cauterization, (branding with fire) but I forbid my followers to use cauterization (branding with fire).”

٥٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُرَيْجُ بْنُ يُونُسَ أَبُو الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ بْنُ شُجَاعٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ الْأَفْطَسِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الشِّفَاءُ فِي ثَلَاثَةٍ: فِي شَرْطَةِ مِحْجَمٍ، أَوْ شَرْبَةِ عَسَلٍ، أَوْ كَيْةٍ بِنَارٍ. وَأَنْهَى أُمَّتِي عَنِ الْكَيْ». [راجع: ٥٦٨٠]

(4) CHAPTER. Treatment with honey, And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Wherein is healing for men.” (V.16:69)

(٤) بَابُ الدَّوَاءِ بِالْعَسَلِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فِيهِ شِفَاءٌ لِلنَّاسِ﴾ [النحل:

[٦٩

5682. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to like *Al-Halwa* (sweet edible things) and honey.

٥٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعْجِبُهُ الْحُلُوءُ وَالْعَسَلُ. [راجع: ٤٩١٢]

5683. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “If there is any healing in your medicines, then it is in cupping, a gulp of honey or branding with fire (cauterization), (one of three) according to that suits the ailment, but I don’t like to be (cauterized) branded with fire.”

٥٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْعَسَلِ، عَنْ عَاصِمِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنْ كَانَ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَدْوِيَّتِكُمْ - أَوْ يَكُونُ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَدْوِيَّتِكُمْ - خَيْرٌ فَفِي شَرْطَةِ



**5684.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "My brother has some abdominal trouble." The Prophet ﷺ said to him "Let him drink honey." The man came for the second time and the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Let him drink honey." He came for the third time and the Prophet ﷺ said, "Let him drink honey." He returned again and said, "I have done that." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Allāh has said the truth, but your brother's abdomen has told a lie. Let him drink honey." So he made him drink honey and he was cured.

**(5) CHAPTER. To treat with the milk of camels.**

**5685.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some people were sick and they said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give us shelter and food". So when they became healthy they said, "The weather of Al-Madina is not suitable for us." So he sent them to Al-Harra with some she-camels of his and said, "Drink of their milk." But when they became healthy, they killed the shepherd of the Prophet ﷺ and drove away his camels. The Prophet ﷺ sent some people in their pursuit. Then he got their hands and feet cut and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron. I saw one of them licking the earth with his tongue till he died. (See H. 233)

مُحَجَّم، أَوْ شَرِبَةَ عَسَلٍ، أَوْ لَذْعَةً  
بِنَارٍ تُوَافِقُ الدَّاءَ، وَمَا أُحِبُّ أَنْ  
أُكْتَوِيَ». [انظر: ٥٦٩٧، ٥٧٠٢، ٥٧٠٤]

**٥٦٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ  
الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَنَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَخِي يَشْتَكِي بَطْنَهُ، فَقَالَ:  
«اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا». ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الثَّانِيَّةُ، فَقَالَ:  
«اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا»، ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ الثَّالِثَةُ فَقَالَ:  
«اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا». ثُمَّ أَتَاهُ فَقَالَ: فَعَلْتُ،  
فَقَالَ: «صَدَقَ اللَّهُ، وَكَذَبَ بَطْنُ  
أَخِيكَ، اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا»، فَسَفَاهُ فَبَرَأ.

[انظر: ٥٧١٦]

**(٥) بَابُ الدَّوَاءِ بِالْبَانِ الْإِبِلِ**

**٥٦٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَامٌ بْنُ مُسْكِينٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ نَاسًا كَانَ  
بِهِمْ سَقَمٌ، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، آوِنَا  
وَأُطْعِمْنَا. فَلَمَّا صَحُّوا قَالُوا: إِنَّ  
الْمَدِينَةَ وَخَمَةٌ، فَأَنْزَلَهُمُ الْحَرَّةَ فِي دَوْدٍ  
لَهُ. فَقَالَ: «اشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا»، فَلَمَّا  
صَحُّوا قَتَلُوا رَاعِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَاسْتَأَفُوا  
دَوْدَهُ، فَبَعَثَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَقَطَعَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ  
وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ وَسَمَرَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ. فَرَأَيْتُ  
الرَّجُلَ مِنْهُمْ يَكْدُمُ الْأَرْضَ بِلِسَانِهِ  
حَتَّى يَمُوتَ. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

قَالَ سَلَامٌ: قَبَّلَنِي أَنَّ الْحَجَّاجَ  
قَالَ لَأَنْتِ: حَدَّثَنِي بِأَشَدِّ عُقُوبَةٍ عَاقِبُهُ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَحَدَّثَهُ بِهِذَا، قَبَّلَعَ الْحَسَنَ  
فَقَالَ: وَدِدْتُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يُحَدِّثْهُ.

(6) CHAPTER. To treat with the urine of camels.

(٦) بَابُ الدَّوَاءِ بِأُبْوَالِ الْإِبِلِ

5686. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The climate of Al-Madīna did not suit some people, so the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to proceed along with his shepherd, i.e. his camels, and drink their milk and urine (as a medicine). So they proceeded along with the shepherd (and the camels) and drank their (camel's) milk and urine, till their bodies became healthy. Then they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels. When the news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he sent some people in their pursuit. When they were brought, he cut their hands and feet and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron.

٥٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ،  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَاسًا  
اجْتَوَوْا فِي الْمَدِينَةِ، فَأَمَرَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ أَنْ يَلْحَقُوا بِرَاعِيهِ، يَغْنِي الْإِبِلَ،  
فَيَشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأُبْوَالِهَا، فَلَحِقُوا  
بِرَاعِيهِ، فَشَرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأُبْوَالِهَا  
حَتَّى صَلَحَتْ أَبْدَانُهُمْ، فَقَتَلُوا الرَّاعِي  
وَسَاقُوا الْإِبِلَ، قَبَّلَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَبْعَتَ  
فِي طَلَبِهِمْ فَجِئَ بِهِمْ فَقَطَعَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ  
وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ وَسَمَرَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ.

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: فَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
سِيرِينَ: أَنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَنْزَلَ  
الْحُدُودُ. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

(7) CHAPTER. (To treat with) black cumin (Nigella seeds).

(٧) بَابُ الْحَبَّةِ السَّوْدَاءِ

5687. Narrated Khālid bin Sa'd: We went out and Ghālib bin Abjar was accompanying us. He fell ill on the way and when we arrived at Al-Madīna, he was still sick. Ibn Abu 'Atiq came to visit him and said to us, "Treat him with black cumin. Take five or seven seeds and crush them (mix the powder with oil) and drop the resulting mixture into both nostrils, for 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا has narrated to me

٥٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي  
شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ مَصْصُورٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ  
سَعْدٍ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا وَمَعَنَا غَالِبُ بْنُ  
أَبَجَرَ فَمَرَضَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ، فَقَدِمْنَا  
الْمَدِينَةَ وَهُوَ مَرِيضٌ، فَعَادَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي

that she heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'This black cummin is healing for all diseases except *As-Sām*.' 'Āishah asked, 'What is *As-Sām*?' He ﷺ said, 'Death'."

5688. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "There is healing in black cummin for all diseases except death."

(8) CHAPTER. *At-Talbina* (a kind of porridge prepared from milk, honey and white flour, etc.) for the patient.

5689. Narrated 'Urwa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: 'Āishah used to recommend *At-Talbina* for the sick and for such a person as grieved over a dead person. She used to say, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, '*At-Talbina* gives rest to the heart of the patient and makes it active and relieves some of his sorrow and grief'."

عَتِيقٍ فَقَالَ لَنَا: عَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذِهِ الْحَبَّةِ السُّوَيْدَاءِ، فَخُذُوا مِنْهَا خَمْسًا أَوْ سَبْعًا فَاسْحَقُوهَا، ثُمَّ افْطُرُوهَا فِي أَنْفِهِ بِقَطْرَاتٍ رَزَيْتَ فِي هَذَا الْجَانِبِ وَفِي هَذَا الْجَانِبِ، فَإِنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْنِي أَنَّهَا سَمِعَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْحَبَّةَ السُّوَدَاءَ شِفَاءٌ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ، إِلَّا مِنَ السَّامِ»، قُلْتُ: وَمَا السَّامُ؟ قَالَ: الْمَوْتُ.

٥٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ وَسَعِيدُ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَخْبَرَهُمَا أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «فِي الْحَبَّةِ السُّوَدَاءِ شِفَاءٌ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ إِلَّا السَّامَ».

قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَالسَّامُ: الْمَوْتُ. وَالْحَبَّةُ السُّوَدَاءُ: الشُّونِيزُ.

(٨) بَابُ التَّلْبِينَةِ لِلْمَرِيضِ

٥٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا كَانَتْ تَأْمُرُ بِالتَّلْبِينِ لِلْمَرِيضِ وَلِلْمَحْزُونِ عَلَى الْهَالِكِ، وَكَانَتْ تَقُولُ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ

يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ التَّلْبِيْنَ تَجِمُ فُوَادَ  
الْمَرِيضِ، وَتَذْهَبُ بَعْضُ الْحُزَنِ».

[راجع: ٥٤١٧]

5690. Narrated Hishām's father: 'Āishah used to recommend *At-Talbina* and used to say, "It is disliked (by the patient) although it is beneficial."

٥٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوبُ بْنُ أَبِي  
الْمَعْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّهَا  
كَانَتْ تَأْمُرُ بِالتَّلْبِيْنَ وَتَقُولُ: هُوَ  
الْبَغِيضُ النَّافِعُ. [راجع: ٥٤١٧]

(9) CHAPTER. *Sa'ūt*.<sup>(1)</sup>

5691. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was cupped and he paid the wages to the one who had cupped him and then took *Sa'ūt* (medicine sniffed by nose).

(٩) بَابُ السَّعُوطِ  
٥٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: اخْتَجَمَ، وَأُعْطِيَ  
الْحَجَّامُ أَجْرُهُ، وَاسْتَعْطَ. [راجع:

١٨٣٥]

(10) CHAPTER. To sniff the Indian and sea  
*Qust* (kind of incense).

(١٠) بَابُ السَّعُوطِ بِالْقُسْطِ الْهِنْدِيِّ  
وَالْبَحْرِيِّ،  
وَهُوَ الْكُسْتُ مِثْلُ الْكَافُورِ،  
وَالْقَافُورِ، وَمِثْلُ ﴿كُطِطَ﴾ [التكوير:  
١١] وَقُشِطَتْ: نُزِعَتْ، وَقَرَأَ عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ: قُشِطَتْ.

5692. Narrated Umm Qais bint Miḥṣan: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Treat with the Indian incense, for it has healing for seven diseases; it is to be sniffed by one having throat trouble, and to be put into one side of the mouth of one suffering from pleurisy."

٥٦٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أُمِّ  
قَيْسٍ بِنْتِ مِخْصَنٍ قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «عَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذَا الْعُودِ  
الْهِنْدِيِّ، فَإِنَّ فِيهِ سَبْعَةَ أَشْفِيَةٍ: يُسْتَعْطَ

(1) (Chap. 9) Any medicine taken by the nose.

بِهِ مِنَ الْعُذْرَةِ، وَيُلَدُّ بِهِ مِنْ ذَاتِ  
الْجَنْبِ». [انظر: ٥٧١٣، ٥٧١٥،  
٥٧١٨]

**5693.** Once I (Umm Qais) went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with a son of mine who would not eat any food, and the boy passed urine on him whereupon he asked for some water and sprinkled it over the place of urine. (See H.223)

**(11) CHAPTER.** What time one should be cupped.

Abū Mūsā was cupped at night.

**5694.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was cupped while he was fasting.

**(12) CHAPTER.** To be cupped while on a journey or while in a state of *Ihrām*.

Ibn Buḥaina narrated that on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5695.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was cupped while he was in a state of *Ihrām*.

**(13) CHAPTER.** To be cupped (as a treatment) for a disease.

**5696.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he was asked about the wages of the one who cupps others. He said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was cupped by Abū Ṭaiba, to whom he gave two *ṣā'* of food and interceded for him with his masters who consequently reduced what they used to charge him daily. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "The best medicines you may treat yourselves with are cupping and sea

**٥٦٩٣ -** وَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
بَابِنِ لِي لَمْ يَأْكُلِ الطَّعَامَ، فَبَالَ عَلَيْهِ،  
فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَرَشَّ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٢٣]

**(١١) بَابُ:** أَيَّةُ سَاعَةٍ يَخْتَجَمُ،  
وَاخْتَجَمَ أَبُو مُوسَى لَيْلاً.

**٥٦٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ  
عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: اخْتَجَمَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

**(١٢) بَابُ الْحَجَمِ فِي السَّفَرِ  
وَالْإِحْرَامِ،**

قَالَ ابْنُ بُحَيْنَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٥٦٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ  
وَعَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: اخْتَجَمَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

**(١٣) بَابُ الْحِجَامَةِ مِنَ الدَّاءِ**

**٥٦٩٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ  
الطَّوِيلُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ  
سُئِلَ عَنْ أَجْرِ الْحَجَّامِ، فَقَالَ:  
اخْتَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، حَجَمَهُ أَبُو  
طَيْبَةَ، وَأَعْطَاهُ صَاعَيْنِ مِنْ طَعَامٍ وَكَلَّمَ

incense." He added, "You should not torture your children by treating tonsillitis by pressing the tonsils (or the palate with the finger), but use incense."

5697. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he paid Al-Muqanna' a visit during his illness and said, "I will not leave till he gets cupped, for I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "There is healing in cupping."

مَوَالِيَهُ فَحَفَفُوا عَنْهُ، وَقَالَ: «إِنْ أُمِّلَ مَا تَدَاوَيْتُمْ بِهِ الْحِجَامَةُ وَالْفُسْطُ الْبَحْرِيُّ»، وَقَالَ: «لَا تُعَذِّبُوا صِبْيَانَكُمْ بِالْعُمَزِ مِنَ الْعُذْرَةِ، وَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالْفُسْطِ». [راجع: ٢١٠٢]

٥٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ تَلَيْدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُو وَغَيْرُهُ: أَنَّ بُكَيْرًا حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ عَاصِمَ بْنَ عُمَرَ بْنِ قَتَادَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَادَ الْمُقَنَّعَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا أُبْرِحُ حَتَّى تَحْتَجِمَ، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ فِيهِ شِفَاءً». [راجع: ٥٦٨٣]

#### (14) CHAPTER. Cupping on the head.

5698. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Buḥaina: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was cupped on the middle of his head at Lahye Jamal on his way to Makkah while he was in a state of *Ihrām*.

(١٤) بَابُ الْحِجَامَةِ عَلَى الرَّأْسِ  
٥٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بُحَيْنَةَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اخْتَجَمَ بِلَحْيَيْ جَمَلٍ مِنْ طَرِيقِ مَكَّةَ، وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ، فِي وَسْطِ رَأْسِهِ.

5699. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was cupped on his head.

٥٦٩٩ - وَقَالَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ حَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عِكْرَمَةُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اخْتَجَمَ فِي رَأْسِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

(15) CHAPTER. To perform the operation of cupping for treating unilateral or bilateral headache.

(١٥) بَابُ الْحَجْمِ مِنَ الشَّقِيقَةِ وَالضَّدَاعِ

**5700.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was cupped on his head for an ailment he was suffering from while he was in a state of *Ihrām*, at a water place called Lahye Jamal.

**5701.** Ibn ‘Abbās further said: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was cupped on his head for unilateral headache while he was in a state of *Ihrām*.

**5702.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “If there is any good in your medicines, then it is in a gulp of honey, a cupping operation, or branding (cauterization), but I do not like to be (cauterized) branded”.

**(16) CHAPTER. To get one’s head shaved because of some ailment.**

**5703.** Narrated Ka’b bin ‘Ujrah: The Prophet ﷺ came to me during the period of Al-Hudaibiya, while I was lighting fire underneath a cooking pot and lice were falling down from my head. He said, “Do your lice hurt you?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “Shave your head and observe *Saum* (fast) for three days or feed six poor persons or slaughter a sheep as a sacrifice.”

٥٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: اخْتَجَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي رَأْسِهِ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ، مِنْ وَجَعٍ كَانَ بِهِ، بِمَاءٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: لَحْيُ جَمَلٍ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

٥٧٠١ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَوَّاءٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اخْتَجَمَ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ فِي رَأْسِهِ، مِنْ شَقِيقَةٍ كَانَتْ بِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٣٥]

٥٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْغَسَلِ: حَدَّثَنِي عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَمْرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنْ كَانَ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَدْوِيَّتِكُمْ خَيْرٌ فَفِي شَرْبَةِ غَسَلٍ، أَوْ شَرْطَةِ مَحْجَمٍ، أَوْ لَذْعَةٍ مِنْ نَارٍ. وَمَا أَحَبُّ أَنْ أَكْتَوِيَ». [راجع: ٥٦٨٣]

**(١٦) بَابُ الْحَلْتِ مِنَ الْأَذَى**

٥٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ ابْنِ عُجْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَى عَلِيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ زَمَنَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ وَأَنَا أَوْقَدُ تَحْتَ بُرْمَةٍ وَالْقَمْلُ يَتَنَازَّرُ عَنْ رَأْسِي، فَقَالَ: «أَيُّؤَذِيكَ هَؤُلَاءُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ،

قَالَ: «فَاخْلُقْ وَصُمْ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ، أَوْ أَطْعِمْ سِتَّةً، أَوْ انْصُكْ نَسِيكَةً». قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: لَا أَذْرِي بِأَيَّتِهِنَّ بَدَأُ. [راجع:

[١٨١٤]

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever gets himself branded (cauterized) or branded (cauterized) someone else, and the superiority of one who does not get branded (cauterized).

(١٧) بَابُ مَنْ اكْتَوَى أَوْ كَوَى غَيْرَهُ، وَفَضْلُ مَنْ لَمْ يَكْتَوِ

5704. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If there is any healing in your medicines then it is a cupping operation, or branding (cauterization), but I do not like to be (cauterized) branded."

٥٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ ابْنِ الْغَسِيلِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنْ كَانَ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أَدْوِيَّتِكُمْ شِفَاءٌ، فَفِي شَرْطَةِ مُحَجِّمٍ، أَوْ لَذْعَةٍ بِنَارٍ، وَمَا أَحَبُّ أَنْ أَكْتَوِيَ». [راجع: ٥٦٨٣]

5705. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Nations were displayed before me; one or two Prophets would pass by along with a few followers. A Prophet would pass by accompanied by nobody. Then a big crowd of people passed in front of me and I asked, "Who are they? Are they my followers?" It was said, "No. It is Moses and his followers." It was said to me, "Look at the horizon." Behold! There was a multitude of people filling the horizon. Then it was said to me, 'Look this way and that way in the vastness of the horizon! Behold! There was a multitude filling the horizon,' It was said to me, 'This is your nation out of whom seventy thousand shall enter Paradise without reckoning'. Then the Prophet ﷺ entered his house without telling

٥٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَا رُفِيَةَ إِلَّا مِنْ عَيْنٍ أَوْ حُمَةٍ. فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِسَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَرَضْتُ عَلَيَّ الْأُمَمَ فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ وَالنَّبِيَّانِ يَمْرُؤُونَ، مَعَهُمُ الرَّهْطُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ لَيْسَ مَعَهُ أَحَدٌ، حَتَّى وَقَعَ فِي سَوَادٍ عَظِيمٍ. قُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا؟ أُمَّتِي هَذِهِ؟ قِيلَ: بَلْ هَذَا مُوسَى وَقَوْمُهُ، قِيلَ: انْظُرْ إِلَى



his Companions who they (the 70,000) were. So the people started talking about the issue and said, "It is we who have believed in Allāh and followed His Messenger; therefore those people are either ourselves or our children who are born in the Islāmic era, for we were born in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance." When the Prophet ﷺ heard of that, he came out and said, "Those people are those who do not treat themselves with *Ruqya*, nor do they believe in bad or good omen (from birds etc.) nor do they get themselves branded (cauterized), but they put their trust (only) in their Lord." On that 'Ukāsha bin Miḥṣan said, "Am I one of them, O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." Then another person got up and said, "Am I one of them?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ukāsha has preceded you."

**18) CHAPTER. To treat opthalmia (inflammation or soreness of the eyes) with antimony or kohl.**

Umm 'Aṭiyya narrated this.

**5706.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The husband of a lady died and her eyes became sore and the people mentioned her story to the Prophet ﷺ. They asked him whether it was permissible for her to use kohl as her eyes were exposed to danger. He said, "Previously, when one of you was bereaved of her husband she would stay in her dirty clothes in a bad unhealthy house (for one year), and when a dog passed by, she would throw a globe of dung. No, (she should observe the prescribed period 'Iddah) for

الأفق، فإذا سَوَادَ يَمَلَأُ الْأَفَقَ، ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِي: انْظُرْ هَاهُنَا وَهَاهُنَا - فِي آفَاقِ السَّمَاءِ - فَإِذَا سَوَادَ قَدْ مَلَأَ الْأَفَقَ. قِيلَ: هَذِهِ أُمَّتُكَ، وَيَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ. ثُمَّ دَخَلَ وَلَمْ يَبَيِّنْ لَهُمْ، فَأَفَاضَ الْقَوْمُ وَقَالُوا: نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَاتَّبَعْنَا رَسُولَهُ، فَتَحْنُ هُمْ أَوْ أَوْلَادُنَا الَّذِينَ وُلِدُوا فِي الْإِسْلَامِ، فَإِنَّا وَلَدْنَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ: «هُمْ الَّذِينَ لَا يَسْتَرْقُونَ وَلَا يَطِّيرُونَ وَلَا يَكْتُمُونَ وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ». فَقَالَ عُكَّاشَةُ بْنُ مِحْصَنٍ: أَمِنْهُمْ أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَقَامَ آخِرُ. فَقَالَ: أَمِنْهُمْ أَنَا؟ قَالَ: «سَبَقَكَ بِهَا عُكَّاشَةُ». [راجع: ٣٤١٠]

**(١٨) بَابُ الْإِنْسَادِ وَالْكُحْلِ مِنَ الرَّمَدِ،**

فِيهِ عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ.

**٥٧٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ زَيْنَبَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً تُوْفِي زَوْجَهَا فَاشْتَكَتْ عَيْنَهَا، فَذَكَرُوهَا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَذَكَرُوا لَهُ الْكُحْلَ، وَأَنَّهُ يُخَافُ عَلَى عَيْنِهَا. فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ كَانَتْ إِحْدَاكُنَّ تَمُكُّثُ فِي بَيْتِهَا فِي شَرِّ

four months and ten days.” (See H. 5336)

أَخْلَاسِهَا - أَوْ فِي أَخْلَاسِهَا فِي شَرِّ  
بَيْتِهَا - فَإِذَا مَرَّ كُلُّبٌ رَمَتْ بَعْرَةً،  
فَلَا، أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا. [راجع:

[٥٣٣٦

#### (19) CHAPTER. Leprosy.

**5707.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “(There is) no ‘*Adwā* (no contagious disease is conveyed without Allāh's Permission), nor *Ṭiyara* [nor is there any bad omen (from birds)], nor (is there any) *Hāma*, *Ṣafar*, and one should run away from the leper as one runs away from a lion.”<sup>(1)</sup> (See H. 5717 and its Chap. 25, H. 5753 and its Chap. 43, and also see H. 5757 and its Chap. 45)

#### (١٩) بَابُ الْجَدَامِ

٥٧٠٧ - وَقَالَ عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَلِيمُ بْنُ حَيَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ  
مِينَاءَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ:  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا عَدَوَى وَلَا  
طَيْرَةَ، وَلَا هَامَةَ وَلَا صَفَرَ. وَفَرٌّ مِنَ  
الْمَجْدُومِ كَمَا تَقَرُّ مِنَ الْأَسَدِ». [انظر:  
٥٧١٧، ٥٧٥٧، ٥٧٧٠، ٥٧٧٣، ٥٧٧٥]

#### (20) CHAPTER. *Al-Mann* heals eye diseases.

**5708.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Zaid: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, *Al-Kam'a* (truffles) are like *Mann* (i.e. they grow naturally without man's care) and their water heals eye diseases.” (See H. 4478)

#### (٢٠) بَابُ: الْمَنْ شِفَاءٌ لِلْعَيْنِ

٥٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْتَنَى: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرَو بْنَ  
حُرَيْثٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ:  
«الْكَمَاءُ مِنَ الْمَنْ، وَمَاؤُهَا شِفَاءٌ

لِلْعَيْنِ». [راجع: ٤٤٧٨]

وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي الْحَكَمُ،  
عَنِ الْحَسَنِ الْعُرَيْنِيِّ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
حُرَيْثٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: لَمَّا حَدَّثَنِي بِهِ  
الْحَكَمُ لَمْ أَنْكِزْهُ مِنْ حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ  
الْمَلِكِ.

#### (21) CHAPTER. *Al-Ladūd* (the medicine

#### (٢١) بَابُ اللَّادُودِ

(1) (H. 5707) Please see for details *Fath Al-Barī*.

which is poured or inserted into one side of a patient's mouth).

**5709, 5710, 5711.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنه and 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه kissed (the forehead of) the Prophet ﷺ when he was dead.

٥٧٠٩، ٥٧١٠، ٥٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى ابْنُ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَبَلَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مَيِّتٌ. [راجع: ١٢٤١، ١٢٤٢]

**5712.** 'Āishah added: We poured medicine in one side of the Prophet's mouth during his illness but he started waving us not to insert the medicine into his mouth. We said, "He dislikes the medicine as a patient usually does." But when he improved and felt a little better he said, "Did I not forbid you to put medicine (by force) in the side of my mouth?" We said, "We thought it was just because a patient usually dislikes medicine." He ﷺ said, "None of those who are in the house but will be forced to pour medicine in the side of his mouth while I am watching, except Al-'Abbās, for he had not witnessed your deed." (See H.4458)

٥٧١٢ - قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَدُّنَاهُ فِي مَرَضِهِ فَجَعَلَ يُشِيرُ إِلَيْنَا أَنْ لَا تَلْدُونِي، فَقُلْنَا: كَرَاهِيَةَ الْمَرِيضِ لِلدَّوَاءِ، فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُمُ أَنْ تَلْدُونِي؟» قُلْنَا: كَرَاهِيَةَ الْمَرِيضِ لِلدَّوَاءِ، فَقَالَ: «لَا يَنْقَى فِي الْبَيْتِ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا لَدُّ وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ، إِلَّا الْعَبَّاسُ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَشْهَدْكُمْ». [راجع: ٤٤٥٨]

**5713.** Narrated Umm Qais: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with a son of mine whose palate and tonsils I had pressed with my finger as a treatment for a (throat and tonsil) disease. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Why do you pain your children by pressing their throats! Use *Al-'Ud Al-Hindī* (certain Indian incense) for it cures seven diseases, one of which is pleurisy. It is used as a snuff for treating throat and tonsil disease and it is inserted into one side of the mouth

٥٧١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أُمِّ قَيْسٍ قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ بَابِنِ لِي عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ أَغْلَقْتُ عَنْهُ مِنَ الْعُدْرَةِ فَقَالَ: «عَلَامَ تَذْغُرْنَ أَوْلَادَكُمْ بِهَذَا الْعِلَاقِ؟ عَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذَا الْعُودِ

of one suffering from pleurisy.”

الْهِنْدِيُّ فَإِنَّ فِيهِ سَبْعَةَ أَشْفِيَةٍ، مِنْهَا  
ذَاتُ الْجَنْبِ يُسْعَطُ مِنَ الْعُدْرَةِ، وَيُلَدَّ  
مِنْ ذَاتِ الْجَنْبِ». فَسَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ  
يَقُولُ: بَيَّنَّ لَنَا اثْنَيْنِ، وَلَمْ يُبَيِّنْ لَنَا  
خَمْسَةً. قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: إِنْ مَعْمَرًا  
يَقُولُ: أَعْلَقْتُ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: لَمْ  
يَحْفَظْ، إِنَّمَا قَالَ: أَعْلَقْتُ عَنْهُ،  
حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ فِي الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَوَصَفَ  
سُفْيَانُ الْعِلَامَ يُحَنِّكَ بِالْإَصْبَعِ وَأَدْخَلَ  
سُفْيَانُ فِي حَنَكِهِ، إِنَّمَا يَغْنِي رَفْعُ  
حَنَكِهِ بِإِصْبَعِهِ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: أَعْلِقُوا عَنْهُ  
شَيْئًا. [راجع: ٥٦٩٢]

## (22) CHAPTER :

## (٢٢) بَابُ :

5714. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: When the health of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ deteriorated and his condition became serious, he asked the permission of all his wives to allow him to be treated in my house, and they allowed him. He came out, supported by two men and his legs were dragging on the ground between 'Abbās and another man. (The sub-narrator told Ibn 'Abbās who said: Do you know who was the other man whom 'Āishah did not mention? The subnarrator said: No. Ibn 'Abbās said: It was 'Alī). 'Āishah added: When the Prophet ﷺ entered my house and his disease became aggravated, he said, "Pour on me seven water-skins full of water (the tying ribbons of which had not been untied) so that I may give some advice to the people." So we made him sit in a tub belonging to Ḥafṣa, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ and started pouring water on him from those waterskins till he waved us to stop. Then he went out to the people and led them

٥٧١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ  
وَيُونُسُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ  
اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ:  
لَمَّا ثَقُلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاشْتَدَّ وَجَعُهُ  
اسْتَأْذَنَ أَزْوَاجَهُ فِي أَنْ يُمْرَضَ فِي  
بَيْتِي، فَأِذْنٌ لَهُ فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ  
تَحْتَ رِجْلَاهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ بَيْنَ عَبَّاسٍ  
وآخَرَ، فَأَخْبَرْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: هَلْ  
تَدْرِي مِنَ الرَّجُلِ الْآخَرِ الَّذِي لَمْ تُسَمِّ  
عَائِشَةُ؟ قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: هُوَ عَلِيٌّ.  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَمَا  
دَخَلَ بَيْتَهَا وَاشْتَدَّ بِهِ وَجَعُهُ: «هَرِّقُوا  
عَلَيَّ مِنْ سَبْعِ قِرَبٍ لَمْ تُحْلَلْ أَوْكِئْتُهُنَّ

in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and delivered a *Khuṭba* (religious speech) before them.

لَعَلِّي أَعْهَدُ إِلَى النَّاسِ». قَالَتْ: فَأَجْلَسْنَاهُ فِي مِخْضَبٍ لِحَفْصَةِ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ طَفِقْنَا نَضُبُّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ تِلْكَ الْقَرَبِ حَتَّى جَعَلَ يُشِيرُ إِلَيْنَا أَنْ قَدْ فَعَلْتُنَّ، قَالَتْ: وَخَرَجَ إِلَى النَّاسِ، فَصَلَّى بِهِمْ وَخَطَبَهُمْ.

[راجع: ١٩٨]

(23) CHAPTER. *Al-'Udhra* (throat or tonsil diseases).

(٢٣) بَابُ الْعُدْرَةِ

5715. Narrated Umm Qais that she took to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ one of her sons whose palate and tonsils she had pressed because he had throat trouble. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Why do you pain your children by getting the tonsils and palate pressed like that? Use *Al-'Ud Al-Hindī* (certain Indian incense) for it cures seven diseases one of which is pleurisy."

٥٧١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ أُمَّ قَيْسٍ بِنْتَ مُحْصِنِ الْأَسَدِيَّةِ، أَسَدَ خَزِيمَةَ، وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرَاتِ الْأُولَى اللَّاتِي بَايَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، وَهِيَ أُخْتُ عُكَّاشَةَ، أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا أَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَابِنَ لَهَا قَدْ أَعْلَقَتْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْعُدْرَةِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَلَامَ تَذْعَرْنَ أَوْلَادَكُنَّ بِهَذَا الْعِلَاقِ؟ عَلَيْكُم بِهَذَا الْعُودِ الْهِنْدِيِّ فَإِنَّ فِيهِ سَبْعَةَ أَشْفِيَةٍ، مِنْهَا ذَاتُ الْجَنْبِ»، يُرِيدُ الْكُسْتَ، وَهُوَ الْعُودُ الْهِنْدِيُّ. وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: عَلَّقَتْ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع:

٥٦٩٢]

(24) CHAPTER. The treatment for a person suffering from diarrhea.

(٢٤) بَابُ دَوَاءِ الْمَبْطُونِ

5716. Narrated Abū Sa'īd: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "My brother has got

٥٧١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:

loose motions." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let him drink honey." The man again (came) and said, "I made him drink (honey) but that made him worse." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has said the Truth, and the abdomen of your brother has told a lie." (See *Hadith* No.5684)

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَخِي اسْتَظَلَّقَ بَطْنَهُ، فَقَالَ: «اسْقِهِ عَسَلًا»؛ فَسَقَاهُ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَقَيْتُهُ فَلَمْ يَزِدْهُ إِلَّا اسْتَظْلَاقًا. فَقَالَ: «صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَكَذَبَ بَطْنُ أَخِيكَ». تَابَعَهُ النَّضْرُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [راجع: ٥٦٨٤]

(25) CHAPTER. There is no *Şafar* (i.e. it is not a contagious disease). *Şafar* is a disease that afflicts the abdomen. [See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

5717. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is no *Adwā* (no disease is conveyed from the sick to the healthy without Allāh's Permission), nor *Şafar*, nor *Hāma*." A bedouin stood up and said, "Then what about my camels? They are like deer on the sand, but when a mangy camel comes and mixes with them, they all get infected with mange." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then who conveyed the (mange) disease to the first one?" (See H. 5707)

(٢٥) بَابُ: لَا صَفَرٌ، وَهُوَ دَاءٌ يَأْخُذُ الْبَطْنَ

٥٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَغَيْرُهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا عَدْوَى وَلَا صَفَرَ وَلَا هَامَةً». فَقَالَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَمَا بَالُ إِبِلِي تَكُونُ فِي الرَّمْلِ كَأَنَّهَا الطَّبَاءُ فَيَأْتِي الْبَعِيرُ الْأَجْرَبُ فَيَدْخُلُ بَيْنَهَا فَيَجْرِبُهَا، فَقَالَ: «فَمَنْ أَعْدَى الْأَوَّلَ؟».

رَوَاهُ الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، وَسِنَانِ بْنِ أَبِي سِنَانٍ. [راجع: ٥٧٠٧]

(26) CHAPTER. Pleurisy.

5718. Narrated Umm Qais that she took to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ one of her sons whose palate and tonsils she had pressed to treat a throat trouble. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Be afraid of Allāh! Why do you pain your children by having their tonsils pressed like

(٢٦) بَابُ ذَاتِ الْجَنْبِ

٥٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَتَّابُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أُمَّ قَيْسٍ بَنَتْ مِخَصِّنَ،

that? Use *Al-'Ud Al-Hindī* (a certain Indian incense) for it cures seven diseases, one of which is pleurisy.”

5719, 5720, 5721. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed one of the *Anṣār* families to treat persons who have taken poison and also who are suffering from ear ailment with *Ruqya*. Anas added: I got myself branded (cauterized) for pleurisy, when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was still alive. Abū Ṭalḥa, Anas bin An-Naḍr and Zaid bin Thābit witnessed that, and it was Abū Ṭalḥa who branded (cauterized) me.

وَكَانَتْ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرَاتِ الْأُولَى اللَّاتِي بَايَعَنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَهِيَ أُخْتُ عُكَّاشَةَ بْنِ مِحْصَنٍ: أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّهَا أَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَابِنَ لَهَا قَدْ عَلَقَتْ عَلَيْهِ مِنَ الْعُذْرَةِ، فَقَالَ: «اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ، عَلَامَ تَدْعُرْنَ أَوْلَادَكُمْ بِهَذِهِ الْأَعْلَاقِ؟ عَلَيْكُمْ بِهَذَا الْعُودِ الْهِنْدِيِّ فَإِنَّ فِيهِ سَبْعَةَ أَشْفِيَةٍ، مِنْهَا ذَاتُ الْجَنْبِ»، يُرِيدُ الْكُسْتَ، يَعْنِي الْفُسْطَ. قَالَ: وَهِيَ لُغَةٌ. [راجع: ٥٦٩٢]

٥٧١٩، ٥٧٢٠، ٥٧٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَارِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ قَالَ: قُرِئَ عَلَى أَيُّوبَ مِنْ كُتُبِ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، مِنْهُ مَا حَدَّثَ بِهِ، وَمِنْهُ مَا قُرِئَ عَلَيْهِ، وَكَانَ هَذَا فِي الْكِتَابِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ وَأَنَسَ ابْنَ النَّضْرِ كَوَيَاهُ، وَكَوَاهُ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ بِيَدِهِ. [انظر: ٥٧٢١]

وَقَالَ عَبَادُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: أَدِنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِأَهْلِ بَيْتٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَنْ يَرْقُوا مِنَ الْحُمَةِ وَالْأُذُنِ. قَالَ أَنَسٌ: كُوِيْتُ مِنْ ذَاتِ الْجَنْبِ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَيٌّ، وَشَهِدَنِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ وَأَنَسُ بْنُ النَّضْرِ وَزَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ، وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ كَوَانِي.

[راجع: ٥٧١٩]

(27) CHAPTER. To burn a mat made of palm-tree leaves (and put its ashes into a wound) to stop bleeding.

(٢٧) بَابُ حَرْقِ الْحَصِيرِ لِيَسُدَّ بِهِ الدَّمَ

**5722.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: When the helmet broke on the head of the Prophet ﷺ and his face became covered with blood and his incisor tooth broke (i.e. during the battle of Uhud), 'Alī used to bring water in his shield while Fāṭima was washing the blood off his face. When Fāṭima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا saw that the bleeding increased because of the water, she took a mat (of palm leaves), burnt it, and stuck it (the burnt ashes) on the wound of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, whereupon the bleeding stopped.

٥٧٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الْقَارِي، عَنْ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدِ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: لَمَّا كُسِرَتْ عَلَى رَأْسِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْبَيْضَةُ، وَأَذْمِيَ وَجْهُهُ، وَكُسِرَتْ رِبَاعِيَّتُهُ، وَكَانَ عَلِيٌّ يَخْتَلِفُ بِالْمَاءِ فِي الْمَجَنِّ وَجَاءَتْ فَاطِمَةُ تُغْسِلُ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ الدَّمَ. فَلَمَّا رَأَتْ فَاطِمَةُ - عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ - الدَّمَ بَزِيدٌ عَلَى الْمَاءِ كَثْرَةً عَمَدَتْ إِلَى حَصِيرٍ فَأَحْرَقَتْهَا وَأَلْصَقَتْهَا عَلَى جُرْحِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَقَأَ الدَّمَ. [راجع: ٢٤٣]

**(28) CHAPTER. Fever is from the heat of Hell.**

**(٢٨) بَابُ: الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَنَاحِ جَهَنَّمَ**

**5723.** Narrated Nāfi': 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Fever is from the heat of Hell, so abate fever, with water'."

Nāfi' added: 'Abdullāh used to say, "O Allāh! Relieve us from the punishment," (when he suffered from fever).

٥٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَنَاحِ جَهَنَّمَ، فَاطْفُئُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ».

قَالَ نَافِعٌ: وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: أَكْثِفْ عَنَّا الرَّجْزَ. [راجع: ٣٢٦٤]

**5724.** Narrated Fāṭima bint Al-Mundhir: Whenever a lady suffering from fever was brought to Asmā' bint Abū Bakr, she used to invoke Allāh for her and then sprinkle some water on her body at the chest and say, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to order us to abate fever with water."

٥٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُتَدِّرِ: أَنَّ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَتْ إِذَا أُتِيَتْ بِالْمَرَأَةِ قَدْ حُمَّتْ تَدْعُو لَهَا،



أَخَذَتِ الْمَاءَ، فَصَبَّتْهُ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَ جَبْهَيْهَا  
وَقَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ  
نَبْرِدَّهَا بِالْمَاءِ.

5725. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Fever is from the heat of Hell, so abate fever with water."

٥٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُسْنِي: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحُمَّى مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ  
فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ». [راجع: ٣٢٦٣]

5726. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadij: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Fever is from the heat of Hell, so abate fever with water."

٥٧٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ  
مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادَةَ بْنِ رِفَاعَةَ، عَنْ  
جَدِّهِ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْحُمَّى  
مِنْ فَيْحِ جَهَنَّمَ فَأَبْرِدُوهَا بِالْمَاءِ».  
[راجع: ٣٢٦٢]

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever went out of a land because its climate and water did not suit him.

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ خَرَجَ مِنْ أَرْضٍ لَا  
تُلَاقِمُهُ

5727. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some people from the tribes of 'Ukl and 'Uraina came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and embraced Islām and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are owners of livestock and have never been farmers," and they found the climate of Al-Madīna unsuitable for them. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that they be given some camels and a shepherd, and ordered them to go out with those camels and drink their milk and urine. So they set out, but when they reached a place called Al-Ḥarra, they reverted to disbelief after their conversion to Islām, killed the shepherd and drove away the camels. When this news reached the Prophet ﷺ he sent in their pursuit (and they were caught and brought).

٥٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ  
حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: أَنَّ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ نَاسًا - أَوْ رَجَالًا -  
مِنْ عُكْلٍ وَعُرَيْنَةَ قَدِمُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَتَكَلَّمُوا بِالْإِسْلَامِ فَقَالُوا: يَا  
نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا أَهْلَ ضَرْعٍ، وَلَمْ  
نَكُنْ أَهْلَ رِيْفٍ وَاسْتَوَحَّمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ،  
فَأَمَرَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِذَوْدٍ وَبِرَاعٍ،  
وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا فِيهِ فَيَشْرَبُوا مِنْ  
أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَالِهَا، فَانْطَلَقُوا حَتَّى كَانُوا

The Prophet ﷺ ordered that their eyes be branded with heated iron bars and their hands be cut off, and they were left at Al-Harra till they died in that state. (See H. 233)

نَاجِيَةَ الْحَرَّةِ كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِسْلَامِهِمْ  
وَقَتَلُوا رَاعِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاسْتَأْفُوا  
الدَّوْدَ، فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَبَعَثَ الطَّلَبَ  
فِي آثَارِهِمْ وَأَمَرَ بِهِمْ فَسَمَرُوا أَعْيُنَهُمْ  
وَقَطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ، وَتَرَكُوا فِي نَاجِيَةِ  
الْحَرَّةِ حَتَّى مَاتُوا عَلَى حَالِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٢٣٣]

(30) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned about the plague.

(٣٠) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الطَّاعُونِ

5728. Narrated Sa'd: The Prophet ﷺ, said, "If you hear of an outbreak of plague in a land, do not enter it; but if the plague breaks out in a place while you are in it, do not leave that place."

٥٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ غَمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَبِيبُ بْنُ  
أَبِي ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنَ  
سَعْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ  
يُحَدِّثُ سَعْدًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا  
سَمِعْتُمْ بِالطَّاعُونِ بِأَرْضٍ فَلَا  
تَدْخُلُوهَا، وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا  
فَلَا تَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا».

فَقُلْتُ: أَنْتَ سَمِعْتَهُ يُحَدِّثُ سَعْدًا  
وَلَا يُنْكِرُهُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. [راجع: ٣٤٧٣]

5729. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنه Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه departed for Shām and when he reached Sargh, the commanders of the (Muslim) army, Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh and his companions met him and told him that an epidemic had broken out in Shām. 'Umar said, "Call for me the early emigrants." So 'Umar called them, consulted them and informed them that an epidemic had broken out in Shām. Those people differed in their opinions. Some of them said, "We have come out for a purpose and we do not think that it is proper to give it up," while

٥٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ  
نُوفَلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ  
عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَرَجَ  
إِلَى الشَّامِ حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِسَرْغَ لَقِيَهُ  
أُمَرَاءُ الْأَجْنَادِ: أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ

others said (to 'Umar), "You have along with you, other people and the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, so we do not advise that we take them to this epidemic." 'Umar said to them, "Leave me now." Then he said, "Call the *Anṣār* for me." I called them and he consulted them and they followed the way of the emigrants and differed as they did. He then said to them, "Leave me now." and added, "Call for me the old people of Quraish who emigrated in the year of the conquest of Makkah." I called them and they gave a unanimous opinion saying, "We advise that you should return with the people and do not take them to that (place) of epidemic." So 'Umar made an announcement, "I will ride back to Al-Madina in the morning, so you should do the same." Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāḥ said (to 'Umar), "Are you running away from what Allāh had ordained?" 'Umar said, "Would that someone else had said such a thing, O Abū 'Ubaida! Yes, we are running from what Allāh had ordained to what Allāh has ordained. Don't you agree that if you had camels that went down a valley having two places, one green and the other dry, you would graze them on the green one only if Allāh had ordained that, and you would graze them on the dry one only if Allāh had ordained that?" At that time 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Auf, who had been absent because of some job, came and said, "I have some knowledge about this. I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'If you hear about it (an outbreak of plague) in a land, do not go to it; but if plague breaks out in a country where you are staying, do not run away from it.'" 'Umar thanked Allāh and returned to Al-Madina.

وأصحابه، فأخبروه أَنَّ الْوَبَاءَ قَدْ وَقَعَ بِأَرْضِ الشَّامِ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: ادْعُ لِي الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ فَدَعَاهُمْ فَاسْتَشَارَهُمْ، وَأَخْبَرَهُمْ أَنَّ الْوَبَاءَ قَدْ وَقَعَ بِالشَّامِ، فَاخْتَلَفُوا، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: قَدْ خَرَجْنَا لِأَمْرٍ وَلَا نَرَى أَنْ تَرْجِعَ عَنْهُ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: مَعَكَ بَقِيَّةُ النَّاسِ وَأَصْحَابُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَلَا نَرَى أَنْ تُقَدِّمَهُمْ عَلَى هَذَا الْوَبَاءِ، فَقَالَ: ارْتَفِعُوا عَنِّي، ثُمَّ قَالَ: ادْعُ لِي الْأَنْصَارَ، فَدَعَوْهُمْ، فَاسْتَشَارَهُمْ، فَسَلَكُوا سَبِيلَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ، وَاخْتَلَفُوا كَاخْتِلَافِهِمْ، فَقَالَ: ارْتَفِعُوا عَنِّي، ثُمَّ قَالَ: ادْعُ لِي مَنْ كَانَ هَاهُنَا مِنْ مَشِيخَةِ قُرَيْشٍ مِنْ مُهَاجِرَةِ الْفَتْحِ، فَدَعَوْهُمْ فَلَمْ يَخْتَلَفْ مِنْهُمْ عَلَيْهِ رَجُلَانِ. فَقَالُوا: نَرَى أَنْ تَرْجِعَ بِالنَّاسِ وَلَا تُقَدِّمَهُمْ عَلَى هَذَا الْوَبَاءِ فَنَادَى عُمَرُ فِي النَّاسِ: إِنِّي مُصِيبٌ عَلَى ظَهْرِ فَأُصِيبُوا عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ: أَفِرَاراً مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لَوْ غَيْرُكَ قَالَهَا يَا أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ؟ نَعَمْ نَقَرُ مِنْ قَدَرِ اللَّهِ إِلَى قَدَرِ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ لَكَ إِبِلٌ هَبَطَتْ وَادِيًا لَهُ عُذْوَتَانِ، إِحْدَاهُمَا خَصِيبَةٌ وَالْأُخْرَى جَذْبَةٌ، أَلَيْسَ إِنْ رَعَيْتَ الْخَصْبَةَ رَعَيْتَهَا بِقَدَرِ اللَّهِ، وَإِنْ رَعَيْتَ

الْجَدْبَةَ رَعَيْتَهَا بِقَدْرِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: فَجَاءَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ وَكَانَ مُتَعَيِّبًا فِي بَعْضِ حَاجَتِهِ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ عِنْدِي فِي هَذَا عِلْمًا، سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ بِهِ بِأَرْضٍ فَلَا تَقْدُمُوا عَلَيْهِ، وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا فَلَا تَخْرُجُوا فِرَارًا مِنْهُ»، قَالَ: فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ عُمَرُ ثَمَّ انْصَرَفَ. [انظر:

٥٧٣٠، ٦٩٧٣]

5730. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Umar went to Shām and when he reached Sargh, he got the news that an epidemic (of plague) had broken out in Shām. 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf told him that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If you hear that it (plague) has broken out in a land, do not go to it; but if it breaks out in a land where you are present, do not go out in order to run away from it."

٥٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ خَرَجَ إِلَى الشَّامِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ بِسَرِغَ بَلَغَهُ أَنَّ الْوَبَاءَ قَدْ وَقَعَ بِالشَّامِ. فَأَخْبَرَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ بِهِ بِأَرْضٍ فَلَا تَقْدُمُوا عَلَيْهِ، وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا فَلَا تَخْرُجُوا فِرَارًا مِنْهُ». [راجع: ٥٧٢٩]

5731. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Neither *Masith* (*Ad-Dajjāl*) nor plague will enter Al-Madīna."

٥٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ الْمُجَمِّرِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْمَدِينَةَ الْمَسِيحُ وَلَا الطَّاغُوتُ». [راجع: ١٨٨٠]

5732. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(Death from) plague is martyrdom for every Muslim."

٥٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ: حَدَّثَنِي حَفْصَةُ بِنْتُ سِيرِينَ

قَالَتْ: قَالَ لِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُ: يَحْيَى بِمَ مَاتَ؟ قُلْتُ: مِنْ  
الطَّاعُونَ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ:  
«الطَّاعُونَ شَهَادَةٌ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ».

[راجع: ٢٨٣٠]

5733. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "He (a Muslim) who  
dies of an abdominal disease is a martyr, and  
he who dies of plague is a martyr."

٥٧٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«الْمَبْطُونُ شَهِيدٌ، وَالْمَطْعُونُ شَهِيدٌ».

[راجع: ٦٥٣]

(31) CHAPTER. The reward of a person who  
suffers from plague (or lives in a plague-  
stricken land) and remains patient.

5734. Narrated 'Āishah, the wife of the  
Prophet ﷺ that she asked Allāh's Messenger  
ﷺ about plague, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
informed her saying, "Plague was a  
punishment which Allāh used to send on  
whom He wished, but Allāh made it a  
blessing for the believers. None (among the  
believers) remains patient in a land in which  
plague has broken out and considers that  
nothing will befall him except what Allāh has  
ordained for him, but that Allāh will grant  
him a reward similar to that of a martyr."

(٣١) بَابُ أَجْرِ الصَّابِرِ فِي الطَّاعُونِ

٥٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْفَرَاتِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ  
يَعْمُرٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا  
أَخْبَرَتْنَا أَنَّهَا سَأَلَتْ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ عَنْ  
الطَّاعُونِ فَأَخْبَرَهَا نَبِيُّ اللهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ  
«كَانَ عَذَابًا يَبْعَثُهُ اللهُ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ  
فَجَعَلَهُ اللهُ رَحْمَةً لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ. فَلَيْسَ مِنْ  
عَبْدٍ يَقَعُ الطَّاعُونُ فَيَمُوتُ فِي بَلَدِهِ  
صَابِرًا يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَنْ يُصِيبَهُ إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ  
اللهُ لَهُ إِلَّا كَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ الشَّهِيدِ».

تَابَعَهُ النَّضْرُ عَنْ دَاوُدَ. [راجع: ٣٤٧٤]

(32) CHAPTER. *Ar-Ruqa*<sup>(1)</sup> with the Qur'ān  
and the *Mu'awwidhāt* (the last two *Sūrah* of  
the Qur'ān).

5735. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا:

٥٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

(1) (Chap. 32) *Ruqa* (sing. *Ruqya*) is the recitation of some Divine verses as a treatment for  
a disease.

During the Prophet's ﷺ fatal illness, he used to recite the *Mu'awwidhāt* (*Sūrat An-Nās* and *Sūrat Al-Falaq*) and then blow his breath over his body. When his illness was aggravated, I used to recite those two *Sūrah* and blow my breath over him and make him rub his body with his own hand for its blessings."

Ma'mar asked Az-Zuhri: How did the Prophet ﷺ use to blow? Az-Zuhri said: He used to blow on his hands and then passed them over his face.

### (33) CHAPTER. To do *Ruqya* by reciting *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* (the Opening of the Book).

And this has been narrated by Ibn 'Abbās on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5736.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Some of the companions of the Prophet ﷺ came across a tribe amongst the tribes of the Arabs, and that tribe did not entertain them. While they were in that state, the chief of that tribe was bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion). They said, (to the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ), "Have you got any medicine with you or anybody who can treat with *Ruqya*?" The Prophet's Companions said, "You refuse to entertain us, so we will not treat (your chief) unless you pay us for it." So they agreed to pay them a flock of sheep.

One of them (the Prophet's Companions) started reciting *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* and gathering his saliva and spitting it (at the snakebite). The patient got cured and his people presented the sheep to them, but they said, "We will not take it unless we ask the Prophet ﷺ (whether it is lawful)." When they asked him, he smiled and said, "How do you know that *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* is a *Ruqya*? Take it (flock of sheep) and assign a share for me." (See H. 2276)

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْفُثُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ فِي الْمَرَضِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ بِالْمُعَوَّذَاتِ، فَلَمَّا ثَقُلَ كُنْتُ أَنْفِثُ عَنْهُ بِهِنَّ وَأَمْسَحُ بِيَدِهِ نَفْسَهُ لِيَرْكَبَهَا. فَسَأَلْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ: كَيْفَ يَنْفِثُ؟ قَالَ: كَانَ يَنْفِثُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ يَمَسُّحُ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ. [راجع: ٤٤٣٩]

(٣٣) بَابُ الرُّقَى بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ، وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٥٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ اتُّوا عَلَى حَيٍّ مِنْ أَحْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ فَلَمْ يَقْرُوهُمْ، فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ، إِذْ لَدَغَ سَيْدٌ أَوْلَئِكَ فَقَالُوا: هَلْ مَعَكُمْ مِنْ دَوَاءٍ أَوْ رَاقٍ؟ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّكُمْ لَمْ تَقْرُونَا، وَلَا نَفْعُ حَتَّى تَجْعَلُوا لَنَا جُعْلًا، فَجَعَلُوا لَهُمْ قِطْعًا مِنَ الشَّاءِ فَجَعَلَ يَقْرَأُ بِأَمِّ الْقُرْآنِ وَيَجْمَعُ بُزَاقَهُ وَيَتَنَفَّلُ، فَبَرَأَ، فَأَتَوْا بِالشَّاءِ فَقَالُوا: لَا نَأْخُذُكَ حَتَّى نَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، فَسَأَلُوهُ فَصَحَّحَ وَقَالَ: «وَمَا أَذْرَاكَ أَنَّهَا رُقِيَّةٌ؟ خُذْوهَا وَاضْرِبُوا لِي بِسَهْمٍ». [راجع: ٢٢٧٦]

**(34) CHAPTER. The conditions required for doing a *Ruqya* with *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*.**

5737. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ passed by some people staying at a place where there was water, and one of those people was stung by a scorpion. A man from those staying near the water, came and said to the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, “Is there anyone among you who can do *Ruqya* as near the water there is a person who has been stung by a scorpion.” So one of the Prophet’s Companions went to him and recited *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa* for a sheep as his fees. The patient got cured and the man brought the sheep to his companions who disliked that and said, “You have taken wages for reciting Allāh’s Book.” When they arrived at Al-Madīna, they said, “O Allāh’s Messenger, (this person) has taken wages for reciting Allāh’s Book.” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “You are most entitled to take wages for doing a *Ruqya* with Allāh’s Book.”

**(35) CHAPTER. *Ruqya* for an evil eye.**

5738. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered me or somebody else to do *Ruqya* (if there was some effect) from an evil eye.

5739. Narrated Umm Salama that the Prophet ﷺ saw in her house a girl whose face

**(٣٤) بَابُ الشُّرُوطِ فِي الرُّقْيَةِ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ**

٥٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَيِّدَانُ بْنُ مُضَارِبٍ أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَاهِلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْشَرٍ الْبَصْرِيُّ - هُوَ صَدُوقٌ - يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْبَرَاءُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْأَخْنَسِ أَبُو مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ نَفَرًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَرُّوا بِمَاءٍ فِيهِمْ لَدِيغٌ - أَوْ سَلِيمٌ - فَعَرَضَ لَهُمْ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْمَاءِ فَقَالَ: هَلْ فِيكُمْ مِنْ رَاقٍ؟ إِنَّ فِي الْمَاءِ رَجُلًا لَدِيغًا - أَوْ سَلِيمًا - . فَانْطَلَقَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ فَقَرَأَ بِفَاتِحَةِ الْكِتَابِ عَلَى شَاءٍ فَبَرَأَ، فَجَاءَ بِالشَّاءِ إِلَى أَصْحَابِهِ فَكَرَهُوا ذَلِكَ وَقَالُوا: أَخَذْتَ عَلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ أَجْرًا؟ حَتَّى قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخَذَ عَلَى كِتَابِ اللَّهِ أَجْرًا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَحَقَّ مَا أَخَذْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ أَجْرًا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ».

**(٣٥) بَابُ رُقْيَةِ الْعَيْنِ**

٥٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَعْبُدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَمَرَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - أَوْ أَمَرَ - أَنْ يُسْتَرْقَى مِنَ الْعَيْنِ.

٥٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:

had a black spot. He said. "She is under the effect of an evil eye, so treat her with a *Ruqya*."

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَهَبٍ بْنُ عَطِيَّةَ  
الدَّمَشَقِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ،  
عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ  
سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
رَأَى فِي بَيْتِهَا جَارِيَةً فِي وَجْهِهَا سَفْعَةٌ  
فَقَالَ: «اسْتَرْفُوا لَهَا فَإِنَّ بِهَا النَّظْرَةَ».  
وَقَالَ عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ  
الزُّبَيْدِيِّ.

(36) CHAPTER. The effect of an evil eye is a fact.

(٣٦) بَابُ: الْعَيْنُ حَقٌّ

5740. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The effect of an evil eye is a fact." And he prohibited tatooing.

٥٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعَيْنُ حَقٌّ»،  
وَنَهَى عَنِ الْوَشْمِ. [انظر: ٥٩٤٤]

(37) CHAPTER. To treat a snakebite or a scorpion sting with a *Ruqya*.

(٣٧) بَابُ رُقْيَةِ الْحَيَّةِ وَالْعَقْرَبِ

5741. Narrated Al-Aswad: I asked 'Aishah about treating poisonous stings (a snakebite or a scorpion sting) with a *Ruqya*. She said, "The Prophet ﷺ allowed the treatment of poisonous sting with *Ruqya*."

٥٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُلَيْمَانُ الشَّيْبَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ  
بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ  
عَائِشَةَ عَنِ الرُّقْيَةِ مِنَ الْحُمَةِ؟ فَقَالَتْ:  
رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الرُّقْيَةَ مِنْ كُلِّ ذِي  
حُمَةٍ.



(38) CHAPTER. The *Ruqya* of the Prophet ﷺ (i.e. what he used to recite while doing a *Ruqya*).

5742. Narrated ‘Abdul ‘Azīz: Thābit and I went to Anas bin Mālik. Thābit said, “O Abū Ḥamza! I am sick.” On that Anas said, “Shall I treat you with the *Ruqya* of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” Thābit said, “Yes,” Anas recited, “O Allāh! The Lord of the people, the Remover of trouble! (Please) cure (heal) (this patient), for You are the Healer. None brings about healing but You; a healing that will leave behind no ailment.”

5743. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to treat some of his wives by passing his right hand over the place of ailment and used to say, “O Allāh, the Lord of the people! Remove the trouble and heal the patient, for You are the Healer. No healing is of any avail but Yours; healing that will leave behind no ailment.”

5744. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to treat with a *Ruqya* saying, “O the Lord of the people! Remove the trouble. The cure is in Your Hands, and there is none except You who can remove it (the disease).”

### (٣٨) بَابُ رُقْيَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٥٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ أَنَا وَثَابِتٌ عَلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، فَقَالَ ثَابِتٌ: يَا أَبَا حَمَزَةَ، اسْتَكَيْتُ، فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: أَلَا أُرْفِقُكَ بِرُقْيَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ النَّاسِ، مُذْهِبَ الْبَاسِ، اشْفِ أَنْتَ الشَّافِي، لَا شَافِيَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا».

٥٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانٌ عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يُعَوِّذُ بَعْضَ أَهْلِهِ بِمَسْحٍ بِيَدِهِ الْيُمْنَى وَيَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّ النَّاسِ، أَذْهِبِ الْبَاسَ وَاشْفِهِ، وَأَنْتَ الشَّافِي، لَا شِفَاءَ إِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ، شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا». [راجع: ٥٦٧٥]

قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: حَدَّثْتُ بِهِ مَنْصُورًا فَحَدَّثَنِي عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ نَحْوَهُ.

٥٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ غُرُوزَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَرْفِي، يَقُولُ:

«امسح البأس ربَّ النَّاسِ، بِبِدِكَ  
الشفاء، لا كاشفَ لَهُ إِلَّا أَنْتَ».

[راجع: ٥٦٧٥]

5745. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say to the patient, "In the Name of Allāh. The earth of our land and the saliva of some of us cure our patient."<sup>(1)</sup>

٥٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
رَبِّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ  
يَقُولُ لِلْمَرِيضِ: «بِسْمِ اللهِ، تُرْبَةُ  
أَرْضِنَا بَرِيقَةً بَعْضِنَا يُشْفَى سَقِيمُنَا».

[انظر: ٥٧٤٦]

5746. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to read in his *Ruqya*, "In the Name of Allāh. The earth of our land and the saliva of some of us cure our patient with the permission of our Lord."<sup>(2)</sup>

٥٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنِي صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
رَبِّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي  
الرُّقْيَةِ: «بِسْمِ اللهِ، تُرْبَةُ أَرْضِنَا،  
وَرِيقَةُ بَعْضِنَا، يُشْفَى سَقِيمُنَا بِإِذْنِ  
رَبِّنَا». [راجع: ٥٧٤٥]

(39) CHAPTER. *An-Nafth* (blowing with a slight shower of saliva) while treating with a *Ruqya*.

5747. Narrated Abū Qatāda: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "A good dream is from Allāh, and a bad dream is from Satan. So if anyone of you sees (in a dream) something he dislikes, when he gets up he should blow thrice (on his left side) and seek refuge with Allāh from its evil for then it will not harm him."

(٣٩) بَابُ النَّفْثِ فِي الرُّقْيَةِ

٥٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
أَبَا قَتَادَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «الرُّؤْيَا مِنَ اللهِ، وَالْحُلُمُ مِنَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ. فَإِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ شَيْئًا

(1) (H. 5745) The Prophet ﷺ while reciting the *Ruqya*, put some of his saliva on his index finger and touched the earth with it and applied the resulting mixture to the place of the ailment.

(2) (H. 5746) See H. 5745.

يَكْرَهُهُ فَلَيَنْفَتُ حِينَ يَسْتَقِظُ ثَلَاثَ  
مَرَّاتٍ، وَيَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ شَرِّهَا فَإِنَّهَا لَا  
تَضُرُّهُ». [راجع: ٣٢٩٢]

وَقَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: فَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَأَرَى  
الرُّؤْيَا أَنْقَلَ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الْجَبَلِ، فَمَا هُوَ  
إِلَّا أَنْ سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ، فَمَا  
أُبَالِيهَا.

٥٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ،  
عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا  
أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ نَفَثَ فِي كَفِّهِ ب:  
﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾،  
وَبِالْمُعَوَّذَتَيْنِ جَمِيعاً، ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ بِهِمَا  
وَجْهَهُ وَمَا بَلَغَتْ يَدَاهُ مِنْ جَسَدِهِ،  
قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَلَمَّا اشْتَكَى كَانَ  
يَأْمُرُنِي أَنْ أَفْعَلَ ذَلِكَ بِهِ.

قَالَ يُونُسُ: كُنْتُ أَرَى ابْنَ  
شِهَابٍ يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ، إِذَا أَوَى إِلَى  
فِرَاشِهِ. [راجع: ٥٠١٧]

٥٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بِشْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
سَعِيدٍ أَنَّ رَهْطًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ انْطَلَقُوا فِي سَفَرَةٍ سَافَرُوها  
حَتَّى تَزَلُّوا بِحَيٍّ مِنْ أَحْيَاءِ الْعَرَبِ  
فَاسْتَضَافُوهُمْ فَأَبَوْا أَنْ يُضَيِّفُوهُمْ،

5748. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to bed, he used to recite *Sūrat Al-Ikhlās*, *Sūrat Al-Falaq* and *Sūrat An-Nās* and then blow on his palms and pass them over his face and those parts of his body that his hands could reach. And when he fell ill, he used to order me to do like that for him.

5749. Narrated Abū Sa'īd: A group of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ proceeded on a journey till they dismounted near one of the Arab tribes and requested them to entertain them as their guests, but they (the tribe people) refused to entertain them. Then the chief of that tribe was bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion) and he was given all sorts of treatment, but all in vain. Some of them said, "Will you go to the group (those travellers) who have

dismounted near you and see if one of them has something useful?" They came to them and said, "O the group! Our leader has been bitten by a snake (or stung by a scorpion) and we have treated him with everything but nothing benefited him. Have anyone of you anything useful?" One of them replied, "Yes, by Allāh, I know how to treat with a *Ruqya*. But, by Allāh, we wanted you to receive us as your guests but you refused. I will not treat your patient with a *Ruqya* till you fix for us something as wages." Consequently they agreed to give those travellers a flock of sheep. The man went with them (the people of the tribe) and started spitting (on the bite) and reciting *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* till the patient was healed and started walking, as if he had not been sick. When the tribe people paid them their wages they had agreed upon, some of them (the Prophet's Companions) said, "Distribute (the sheep)." But the one who treated with the *Ruqya* said, "Do not do that till we go to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and mention to him what has happened, and see what he will order us." So they came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and mentioned the story to him and he said, "How do you know that *Sūrat Al-Fātiha* is a *Ruqya*? You have done the right thing. Divide (what you have got) and assign for me a share with you."

(40) CHAPTER. The passing of the right hand of the one who is treating with a *Ruqya* on the place of ailment.

5750. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to treat some of his wives by passing his right hand over the place of

فَلِدَغَ سَيْدَ ذَلِكَ الْحَيِّ، فَسَعَوْا لَهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ لَا يَنْفَعُهُ شَيْءٌ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَوْ أَتَيْتُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ الرَّهْطَ الَّذِينَ قَدْ نَزَلُوا بِكُمْ، لَعَلَّهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ عِنْدَ بَعْضِهِمْ شَيْءٌ، فَاتَوْهُمْ فَقَالُوا: يَا أَيُّهَا الرَّهْطُ، إِنَّ سَيِّدَنَا لِدَغَ فَسَعَيْنَا لَهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ لَا يَنْفَعُهُ شَيْءٌ، فَهَلْ عِنْدَ أَحَدٍ مِنْكُمْ شَيْءٌ؟ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: نَعَمْ، وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَرَاقٍ وَلَكِنْ وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ اسْتَضَفْنَاكُمْ، فَلَمْ تُضَيِّفُونَا، فَمَا أَنَا بِرَاقٍ لَكُمْ حَتَّى تَجْعَلُوا لَنَا جُعَلًا، فَصَالَحُوهُمْ عَلَى قِطْعٍ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ، فَاذْطَلَقَ فَجَعَلَ يَنْفُلُ وَيَقْرَأُ ﴿الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ حَتَّى لَكَأَنَّمَا نُشِطَ مِنْ عِقَالٍ فَاذْطَلَقَ يَمْشِي مَا بِهِ قَلْبَةٌ. قَالَ: فَأَوْفَوْهُمْ جُعْلَهُمُ الَّذِي صَالَحُوهُمْ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: أَقْسِمُوا، فَقَالَ الَّذِي رَقَى: لَا تَفْعَلُوا حَتَّى تَأْتِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرُوا لَهُ الَّذِي كَانَ فَتَنْظَرُ مَا يَأْمُرُنَا، فَقَدِمُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرُوا لَهُ فَقَالَ: «وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ أَنَّهَا رُقِيَّةٌ، أَصَبْتُمْ، أَقْسِمُوا وَاضْرِبُوا لِي مَعَكُمْ بِسَهْمٍ».

[راجع: ٢٢٧٦]

(٤٠) بَابُ مَسْحِ الرَّاقِي الْوَجَعَ بِيَدِهِ الْيُمْنَى

٥٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ

ailment and used to say, "O Lord of the people! Remove the trouble and bring about healing as You are the Healer. There is no healing but Your Healing, a healing that will leave no ailment."

الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعَوِّذُ بَعْضَهُمْ بِمَسْحِهِ بِيَمِينِهِ: «أَذْهَبِ الْبَاسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ، وَاشْفِ أَنْتَ الشَّافِي، لَا شِفَاءَ إِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ، شِفَاءٌ لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا». فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِمَنْصُورٍ فَحَدَّثَنِي عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا بَنَحُوهُ. [راجع: ٥٦٧٥]

(41) CHAPTER. A woman may treat a man with a *Ruqya*.

(٤١) بَابُ: الْمَرْأَةُ تَرْقِي الرَّجُلَ

5751. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ, during his fatal ailment used to blow (on his hands and pass them) over his body while reciting the *Mu'awwidhāt* (*Sūrat An-Nās* and *Sūrat Al-Falaq*). When his disease got aggravated, I used to recite them for him and blow (on his hands) and let him pass his hands over his body because of its blessing. (Ma'mar asked Ibn Shihāb: How did he used to do *Nafth*? He said: He used to blow on his hands and then pass them over his face).

٥٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَنْفُثُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي قُبِضَ فِيهِ بِالْمُعَوِّذَاتِ، فَلَمَّا ثَقُلَ كُنْتُ أَنَا أَنْفُثُ عَلَيْهِ يَهْنُ، فَأَمْسَحُ بِيَدِ نَفْسِهِ لِبَرَكَتِهَا. فَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ: كَيْفَ كَانَ يَنْفُثُ؟ قَالَ: يَنْفُثُ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ يَمْسَحُ بِهِمَا وَجْهَهُ. [راجع: ٤٤٣٩]

(42) CHAPTER. Whoever does not treat or get treated with a *Ruqya*.

(٤٢) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرْقِ

5752. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ once came out to us and said, "Some nations were displayed before me. A Prophet would pass in front of me with one man, and another with two men, and another with a group of people, and another with

٥٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنُ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ حُصَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:

nobody with him. Then I saw a great crowd covering the horizon and I wished that they were my followers, but it was said to me, 'This is Moses and his followers.' Then it was said to me, 'Look!' I looked and saw a big gathering with a large number of people covering the horizon. It was said, "Look this way and that way." So I saw a big crowd covering the horizon. Then it was said to me, "These are your followers, and among them there are 70,000 who will enter Paradise without (being asked about their) accounts." Then the people dispersed and the Prophet ﷺ did not tell who those 70,000 were. So the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ started talking about that and some of them said, "As regards us, we were born in the era of *Ash-Shirk* (polytheism), but then we believed in Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. We think however, that these (70,000) are our offspring." That talk reached the Prophet ﷺ who said, "These (70,000) are the people who do not draw an evil omen from (birds etc.) and do not get treated by branding themselves and do not treat with *Ruqya*, but put their trust (only) in their Lord." Then 'Ukāsha bin Miḥṣan got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Am I one of those (70,000)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." Then another person got up and said, "Am I one of them?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ukāsha has preceded you."

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا فَقَالَ: «عُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ الْأُمَمُ فَجَعَلَ يَمُرُّ النَّبِيُّ مَعَهُ الرَّجُلُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ مَعَهُ الرَّجُلَانِ، وَالنَّبِيُّ مَعَهُ الرَّهْطُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ لَيْسَ مَعَهُ أَحَدٌ. وَرَأَيْتُ سَوَادًا كَثِيرًا سَدَّ الْأَفُقَ فَرَجَوْتُ أَنْ تَكُونَ أُمَّتِي. فَقِيلَ: هَذَا مُوسَى وَقَوْمُهُ، ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِي: انْظُرْ، فَرَأَيْتُ سَوَادًا كَثِيرًا سَدَّ الْأَفُقَ، فَقِيلَ لِي: انْظُرْ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا، فَرَأَيْتُ سَوَادًا كَثِيرًا سَدَّ الْأَفُقَ فَقِيلَ: هَؤُلَاءِ أُمَّتُكَ وَمَعَ هَؤُلَاءِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ». فَتَفَرَّقَ النَّاسُ وَلَمْ يُبَيِّنْ لَهُمْ. فَتَذَكَّرَ أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: أَمَّا نَحْنُ فَوَلَدْنَا فِي الشِّرْكِ، وَلَكِنَّا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَلَكِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ هُمْ أَبْنَاؤُنَا. فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «هُمْ الَّذِينَ لَا يَنْظُرُونَ وَلَا يَكْتُمُونَ، وَلَا يَسْتَرْقُونَ، وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ». فَقَامَ عُكَاشَةُ بْنُ مِحْصَنٍ، فَقَالَ: أَمِنَهُمْ أَنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَقَامَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: أَمِنَهُمْ أَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «سَبَقَكَ بِهَا عُكَاشَةُ». [راجع: ٣٤١٠]

**(43) CHAPTER. At-Ṭiyara (drawing an evil omen from birds, etc.)**

**5753.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "There is neither *Adwā* (no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allāh's permission) nor *Ṭiyara*, but an evil omen

٥٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ،

may be in three: a woman, a house or an animal.”<sup>(1)</sup>

5754. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “There is no *Ṭiyara*, and the best omen is the *Fā'l*.” They asked, “What is the *Fā'l*? He said, “A good word that one of you hears (and takes as a good omen).”

#### (44) CHAPTER. *Al-Fā'l* (good omen).

5755. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “There is no *Ṭiyara* and the best omen is *Al-Fā'l*.” Somebody said, “What is *Al-Fā'l*, O Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?” He said, “A good word that one of you hears (and takes as a good omen).”

5756. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “No '*Adwā* (no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allāh's Permission), nor *Ṭiyara*, but I like the good *Fā'l*, i.e., the good word.”

عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا عَذْوَى وَلَا طَيْرَةَ، وَالشُّؤْمُ فِي ثَلَاثٍ: فِي الْمَرْأَةِ، وَالْدَّارِ، وَالذَّابَّةِ». [راجع: ٢٠٩٩]

٥٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا طَيْرَةَ، وَخَيْرُهَا الْفَأْلُ». قَالُوا: وَمَا الْفَأْلُ؟ قَالَ: «الْكَلِمَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ يَسْمَعُهَا أَحَدُكُمْ». [انظر: ٥٧٥٥]

#### (٤٤) بَابُ الْفَأْلِ

٥٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا طَيْرَةَ، وَخَيْرُهَا الْفَأْلُ». قَالَ: وَمَا الْفَأْلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْكَلِمَةُ الصَّالِحَةُ يَسْمَعُهَا أَحَدُكُمْ». [راجع: ٥٧٥٤]

٥٧٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا عَذْوَى وَلَا طَيْرَةَ،

(1) (H. 5753) Superstition is disliked in Islām, but if one should think that there are things of bad omen, one may find such bad omen in a horse that is obstinate or not used for *Jihād*, a woman that is sterile or discontented or impudent, a house that is not spacious or far from mosque or neighbouring a bad neighbour.

وَيُعْجِبُنِي الْفَالُ الصَّالِحُ، الْكَلِمَةُ  
الْحَسَنَةُ. [انظر: ٥٧٧٦]

(45) CHAPTER. No *Hāma*.<sup>(1)</sup>

5757. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no 'Adwā,  
nor Ṭiyara, nor *Hāma*, nor *Ṣafar*."

(٤٥) بَابُ لَا هَامَةَ

٥٧٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْحَكَمِ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
إِسْرَائِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حَصِينٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا عَدْوَى  
وَلَا طَيْرَةَ وَلَا هَامَةَ وَلَا صَفَرَ».

[راجع: ٥٧٠٧]

(46) CHAPTER. (What is said about)  
Foretellers.

5758. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave his verdict about  
two ladies of the Hudhail tribe who had  
fought each other and one of them had hit  
the other with a stone. The stone hit her  
abdomen and as she was pregnant, the blow  
killed the child in her womb. They both filed  
their case with the Prophet ﷺ and he judged  
that the blood-money for what was in her  
womb, was a slave or a female slave. The  
guardian of the lady who was fined said, "O  
Allāh's Messenger! Shall I be fined for a  
creature that has neither drunk nor eaten,  
neither spoke nor cried? A case like that

٥٧٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَضَى فِي امْرَأَتَيْنِ مِنْ  
هُذَيْلٍ افْتَتَلْتَا، فَرَمَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا  
الْأُخْرَى بِحَجَرٍ فَأَصَابَ بَطْنَهَا وَهِيَ  
حَامِلٌ فَقَتَلَتْ وَلَدَهَا الَّذِي فِي بَطْنِهَا،  
فَاخْتَصَمُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَضَى أَنَّ  
دِيَّةَ مَا فِي بَطْنِهَا غُرَّةٌ: عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ.

(1) (a) The word '*Hāma*' may refer to a number of old traditions which Islām has abolished. In the pre-Islāmic period, Arabs used to say: "If a man is killed and not avenged, a worm comes out of his head and starts revolving around his grave and says, 'Water me! Water me!' And when the murdered man is avenged, it goes; otherwise it stays there." Such a worm was called *Hāma*.

(b) Some say '*Hāma*' means an owl. People used to draw an evil omen if it perched on the house of one of them. He would say: "This portends my death, or the death of one of my relatives."

(c) Some say people used to claim that the bones of a dead person turned into a bird that could fly: and that was the *Hāma*.

But the Prophet ﷺ denies all this and invites people to abandon all such superstitions.



should be nullified." On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "This is one of the brothers of foretellers<sup>(1)</sup>."

فَقَالَ وَلِيُّ الْمَرَأَةِ الَّتِي غَرِمَتْ: كَيْفَ أَغْرَمَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَنْ لَا شَرِبَ وَلَا أَكَلَ، وَلَا نَطَقَ وَلَا اسْتَهَلَّ، فَمِثْلُ ذَلِكَ يُطْلَقُ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا هَذَا مِنْ إِخْوَانِ الْكُفَّانِ». [انظر: ٥٧٥٩، ٥٧٦٠، ٦٧٤٠، ٦٩٠٤، ٦٩٠٩،

[٦٩١٠]

**5759.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two ladies (had a fight) and one of them hit the other with a stone on the abdomen and caused her to abort. The Prophet ﷺ judged that the victim be given either a slave or a female slave (as blood-money).

٥٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَتَيْنِ رَمَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى بِحَجَرٍ فَطَرَحَتْ جَنِينَهَا، فَقَضَى فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَغْرَةً: عَبْدٌ أَوْ وَلِيدَةٌ.

[راجع: ٥٧٥٨]

**5760.** Narrated Ibn Shihāb: Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ judged that in case of child killed in the womb of its mother, the offender should give the mother a slave or a female slave in recompense. The offender said, 'How can I be fined for killing one who neither ate nor drank, neither spoke nor cried; a case like that should be denied.' On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'He is one of the brothers of the foretellers.'"

٥٧٦٠ - وَعَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَضَى فِي الْجَنِينِ يُقْتَلُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ بَغْرَةً: عَبْدٌ أَوْ وَلِيدَةٌ. فَقَالَ الَّذِي قُضِيَ عَلَيْهِ: كَيْفَ أَغْرَمَ مَا لَا أَكَلَ وَلَا شَرِبَ وَلَا نَطَقَ وَلَا اسْتَهَلَّ وَمِثْلُ ذَلِكَ يُطْلَقُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا هَذَا مِنْ إِخْوَانِ الْكُفَّانِ».

[راجع: ٥٧٥٨]

**5761.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the utilization of the price of a dog, the earnings of prostitute and the earnings of a foreteller. (See H. 2237)

٥٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي

(1) (H. 5758) The Prophet ﷺ called him so because he had used rhymed speech like foretellers.

مَسْعُودٌ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ ثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَمَهْرِ الْبَغِيِّ، وَحُلْوَانِ الْكَاهِنِ [راجع: ٢٢٣٧].

5762. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Some people asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the foretellers. He said, "They are nothing." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Sometimes they tell us of a thing which turns out to be true." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A jinn (devil) snatches that true word and pours it into the ear of his friend (the foreteller) (as one puts something into a bottle). The foreteller then mixes with that word one hundred lies."

٥٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ عُزُوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عُزُوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَاسٌ عَنِ الْكُهَّانِ، فَقَالَ: «لَيْسَ بِشَيْءٍ»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهُمْ يُحَدِّثُونَنَا أحيانًا بِشَيْءٍ فَيَكُونُ حَقًّا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تِلْكَ الْكَلِمَةُ مِنَ الْحَقِّ يَخْطُفُهَا الْجِنُّ فَيَقْرُأُهَا فِي أُذُنِ وَلِيِّهِ فَيَخْلُطُونَ مَعَهَا مِائَةً كَذِبَةً».

قَالَ عَلِيُّ: قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: مُرْسَلٌ: «الْكَلِمَةُ مِنَ الْحَقِّ» ثُمَّ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّهُ أَسْنَدُهُ بَعْدَهُ. [راجع: ٣٢١٠]

#### (47) CHAPTER. Magic.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "But the *Shayātīn* (devils) disbelieved, teaching men magic and such thing that came down at Babylon to the two angels, Hārūt and Mārūt, but neither of these two (angels) taught anyone till they had said, 'We are only for trial, so disbelieve not, (by learning this magic from us).' And from these (angels) people learn that by which they cause separation between man and his wife, but they could not thus harm anyone except by Allāh's Leave. And they learn that which harms them and profits them not. And indeed they knew that the sayers of it

(٤٧) بَابُ السَّحْرِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَكِنَّ الشَّيَاطِينَ كَفَرُوا يُعَلِّمُونَ النَّاسَ السِّحْرَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَى الْمَلَائِكَةِ بِإِذْنِ هَارُوتَ وَمَارُوتَ وَمَا يُعَلِّمَانِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ حَتَّى يَقُولَا إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ فَلَا تَكْفُرْ فَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُونَ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَزَوْجِهِ وَمَا هُمْ بِضَارِّينَ بِهِ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَيَتَعَلَّمُونَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوا لَمَنِ اشْتَرَاهُ

(magic) would have no share in the Hereafter...' (V.2:102)

The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And the magician will never be successful to whatever amount (of skill) he may attain." (V.20:69)

And His Statement:

"Will you submit to magic while you see it?" (V.21:3)

And His Statement:

"...their ropes and their sticks, by their magic, appeared to him as though they moved fast..." (V.20:66)

And His Statement:

"And from the evil of those who practise witchcraft when they blow in the knots." (V.113:4)

**5763.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: A man called Labid bin Al-A'sam from the tribe of Banī Zuraiq worked magic on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started imagining that he had done a thing that he had not really done. One day or one night he was with us, he invoked Allāh and invoked for a long period, and then said, "O 'Āishah! Do you know that Allāh has instructed me concerning the matter I have asked Him about? Two men came to me and one of them sat near my head and the other near my feet. One of them said to his companion, 'What is the disease of this man?' The other replied, 'He is under the effect of magic.' The first one asked, 'Who has worked the magic on him?' The other replied, 'Labid bin Al-A'sam.' The first one asked, 'What material did he use?' The other replied, 'A comb and the hairs stuck to it and the skin of pollen of a male date palm.' The first one asked, 'Where is that?' The other replied, '(That is) in the well of Dharwān.'" So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with some of his companions went there and came back saying, "O 'Āishah, the colour of its water is

مَا لَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلْقٍ" [البقرة: ١٠٢]. وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يُفْلِحُ السَّاحِرُ حَيْثُ أَتَى﴾ [طه: ٦٩] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿أَفْتَأْتُونَ السَّحَرَ وَالشَّعْرَ تُبْصِرُونَ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٣] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿يُخِيلُ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ سِحْرِهِمْ أَنَّهُ تَسْعَى﴾ [طه: ٦٦] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمِنْ سِحْرِ الْفَقَائِثِ فِي الْأَمْقَدِ﴾ [الفرقان: ٤] وَالْفَقَائِثُ: السَّوَاجِرُ، ﴿تُسْحَرُونَ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٨٩]: تُعْمَوْنَ.

٥٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَحَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: لَبِيدُ بْنُ الْأَعْصَمِ، حَتَّى كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُخِيلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَفْعَلُ الشَّيْءَ، وَمَا فَعَلَهُ. حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ - أَوْ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ - وَهُوَ عِنْدِي لِكِنَّةٍ دَعَا وَدَعَا ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَشْعَرْتُ أَنْ اللَّهَ أَتَانِي فِيمَا اسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ فِيهِ؟ أَتَانِي رَجُلَانِ فَقَعَدَ أَحَدُهُمَا عِنْدَ رَأْسِي وَالْآخَرُ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ: مَا وَجَعَ الرَّجُلُ؟ فَقَالَ مَطْبُوبٌ، قَالَ: مَنْ طَبَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَبِيدُ بْنُ الْأَعْصَمِ، قَالَ: فِي أَيِّ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالَ فِي مُشْطٍ وَمُشَاطَةٍ، وَجِفَتْ طَلْعِ

like the infusion of *Hinna* leaves. The tops of the date-palm trees near it are like the heads of the devils." I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger? Why did you not show it?" He said, "Since Allāh cured me, I disliked to let evil spread among the people." Then he ordered that the well be filled up with earth.

نَحَلَهُ ذَكَرَ، قَالَ: وَأَيْنَ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: فِي بَيْتِ دُرَّوَانَ، فَأَتَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ فَجَاءَ فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، كَانَ مَاءُهَا تُقَاعَةُ الْجِنِّاءِ وَكَانَ رُؤُسُ نَحْلِهَا رُؤُسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ». قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا اسْتَخْرَجْتَهُ؟ قَالَ: «قَدْ عَافَانِي اللَّهُ فَكِرِهْتُ أَنْ أُثِيرَ عَلَى النَّاسِ فِيهِ شَرًّا»، فَأَمَرَ بِهَا فُدْفِنَتْ.

تَابَعَهُ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ وَأَبُو ضَمْرَةَ وَابْنُ أَبِي الزَّنَادِ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ وَابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ: «فِي مُشِطٍ وَمُشَاطَةٍ». وَيُقَالُ: الْمُشَاطَةُ مَا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الشَّعْرِ إِذَا مُشِطَ، وَالْمُشَاطَةُ مِنَ مُشَاطَةِ الْكَثَّانِ. [راجع: ٣١٧٥]

(48) CHAPTER. *Shirk* (i.e. joining others in worship with Allāh) and witchcraft are from the *Mūbiqāt* (great destructive sins).

5764. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Avoid *Al-Mūbiqāt*, i.e., *Shirk* with Allāh (i.e. joining others in worship with Allāh) and witchcraft."

(٤٨) بَابُ: الشُّرْكُ وَالسَّخَرُ مِنَ الْمُؤَبِقَاتِ

٥٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اجْتَنِبُوا الْمُؤَبِقَاتِ: الشُّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَالسَّخَرُ». [راجع: ٢٧٦٦]

(49) CHAPTER. Should a bewitched person be treated?

Qatāda said: I asked Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab, "If a person is bewitched or is unable to have sexual intercourse with his wife, is it permissible to remove the magic

(٤٩) بَابُ: هَلْ يَسْتَخْرَجُ السَّخَرُ؟

وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ: قُلْتُ لَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: رَجُلٌ بِهِ طَبٌّ أَوْ يُؤَخَذُ عَنْ امْرَأَتِهِ، أَيَحْلُ عَنْهُ أَوْ يُسْرُ؟ قَالَ: لَا

effect or use *Nashra*<sup>(1)</sup> (special kind of treatment)?” He said, “Yes, there is no harm in it, for it is meant for a good purpose, and that which benefits people is not forbidden.”

5765. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Magic was worked on Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ so that he used to think that he had sexual relations with his wives while he actually had not. (Sufyān said: That is the hardest kind of magic as it has such an effect.) Then one day he said, “O ‘Āishah! Do you know that Allāh has instructed me concerning the matter I asked Him about? Two men came to me and one of them sat near my head and the other sat near my feet. The one near my head asked the other. ‘What is wrong with this man?’ The latter replied, ‘He is under the effect of magic.’ The first one asked, ‘Who has worked magic on him?’ The other replied, ‘Labīd bin Al-A’sam, a man from Banī Zuraiq who was an ally of the Jews and was a hypocrite.’ The first one asked, ‘What material (did he use)?’ The other replied, ‘A comb and the hair stuck to it.’ The first one asked, ‘Where (is that)?’ The other replied, ‘In a skin of pollen of a male date-palm tree kept under a stone in the well of Dharwān.’ So the Prophet ﷺ went to that well and took out those things and said, “That was the well which was shown to me (in a dream). Its water looked like the infusion of *Hinna* leaves and its date-palm trees looked like the heads of devils.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “Then that thing was taken out.” I said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “Why do you not treat yourself with *Nashra*?” He said, “Allāh has cured me; I dislike to let evil spread among anyone of the people.”

بأس به، إِنَّمَا يُرِيدُونَ بِهِ الإِصْلَاحَ، فَأَمَّا مَا يَنْفَعُ فَلَمْ يَنْفَعْ عَنْهُ.

٥٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُيَيْنَةَ يَقُولُ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي آلُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ. فَسَأَلْتُ هِشَامًا عَنْهُ فَحَدَّثَنَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُحْرَ حَتَّى كَانَ يَرَى أَنَّهُ يَأْتِي النِّسَاءَ وَلَا يَأْتِيهِنَّ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَهَذَا أَشَدُّ مَا يَكُونُ مِنَ السَّحْرِ، إِذَا كَانَ كَذَا، فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَعْلِمْتِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَفْتَانِي فِيمَا اسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ فِيهِ؟ أَتَانِي رَجُلَانِ فَقَعَدَ أَحَدُهُمَا عِنْدَ رَأْسِي، وَالْآخَرُ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي. فَقَالَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ رَأْسِي لِلْآخَرِ: مَا بَالُ الرَّجُلِ؟ قَالَ: مَطْبُوبٌ، قَالَ: وَمَنْ طَبَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَيْدُ بْنُ الْأَعْصَمِ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ حَلِيفٌ لِيَهُودَ كَانَ مُنَافِقًا، قَالَ: وَفِيمَ؟ قَالَ: فِي مُشْطٍ وَمُشَاطَةٍ، قَالَ: وَآيْنِ؟ قَالَ: فِي جُفْتٍ طَلَعَتْ ذَكَرٌ تَحْتَ رَعُوفَةٍ فِي بَرْ ذُرْوَانَ، قَالَتْ: فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ الْبِئْرَ حَتَّى اسْتَخْرَجَهُ، فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ الْبِئْرُ النَّبِيَّ

(1) (Ch. 49) For details see *Fath-Al-Bārī*, Vol.12, page no.345, (printed by the Egyptian press Muṣṭafā Al-Bābī Al-Ḥalabī in the year 1959-1378 Hijrah).

أُرِيَتْهَا وَكَأَنَّ مَاءَهَا نُفَاعَةُ الْحَيَّاءِ،  
وَكَأَنَّ نَخْلَهَا رُؤُسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ»، قَالَ:  
فَاسْتُخْرِجْ، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: أَفَلَا؟ -  
أَيَّ تَنْشَرَتْ - فَقَالَ: «أَمَا وَاللَّهِ فَقَدْ  
شَفَانِي وَأَثَرُهُ أَنْ أُثِيرَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنَ  
النَّاسِ شَرًّا». [راجع: ٣١٧٥]

#### (50) CHAPTER. Witchcraft.

5766. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Magic was worked on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ so that he began to imagine that he had done something although he had not. One day while he was with me, he invoked Allāh and invoked for a long period and then said, "O 'Āishah! Do you know that Allāh has instructed me regarding the matter I asked him about?" I asked, "What is that, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "Two men came to me; one of them sat near my head and the other sat near my feet. One of them asked his companion, 'What is the disease of this man?' The other replied, 'He is under the effect of magic'. The first one asked, 'Who has worked magic on him?' The other replied, 'Labīd bin Al-A'sam, a Jew from the tribe of Banī Zuraiq.' The (first one asked), 'With what has it been done?' The other replied, 'With a comb and the hair stuck to it and a skin of the pollen of a male date-palm tree.' The first one asked, 'Where is it?' The other replied, 'In the well of Dharwān.' Then the Prophet ﷺ went along with some of his Companions to the well and looked at that, and there were date-palms near to it. Then he returned to me and said, "By Allāh, the water of that well was (red) like the infusion of *Hinna* leaves, and its date-palms were like the heads of devils." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Did you take those materials out?" He said, "No! As for me, Allāh has

#### (٥٠) بَاب السَّحَرِ

٥٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ:  
سَحَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيَحْتَلُّ  
إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ يَفْعَلُ الشَّيْءَ وَمَا فَعَلَهُ، حَتَّى  
إِذَا كَانَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَهُوَ عِنْدِي دَعَا  
اللَّهَ وَدَعَاهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَشْعَرْتُ يَا  
عَائِشَةُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَفْتَانِي فِيمَا اسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ  
فِيهِ؟» قُلْتُ: وَمَا ذَاكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟  
قَالَ: «جَاءَنِي رَجُلَانِ فَجَلَسَ أَحَدُهُمَا  
عِنْدَ رَأْسِي، وَالْآخَرُ عِنْدَ رِجْلَيَّ ثُمَّ  
قَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لَصَاحِبِهِ: مَا وَجَعُ  
الرَّجُلِ؟ قَالَ: مَطْبُوبٌ، قَالَ: وَمَنْ  
طَبَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَيْدُ بْنُ الْأَعْصَمِ الْيَهُودِيُّ  
مِنْ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، قَالَ: فِيمَاذَا؟ قَالَ:  
فِي مُشِطٍ وَمُشَاطَةٍ وَجُفْتُ طَلْعَةَ ذَكَرٍ،  
قَالَ: فَأَيْنَ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: فِي بَثْرِ ذِي  
أَرْوَانَ». قَالَ: فَذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي  
أُنَاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ فَنَظَرَ  
إِلَيْهَا وَعَلَيْهَا نَخْلٌ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى  
عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَكَأَنَّ مَاءَهَا نُفَاعَةُ

healed me and cured me and I was afraid that (by letting it known to the people) I would spread evil among them. Then he ordered that the well be filled up with earth, and it was filled up with earth.”

(51) CHAPTER. Some eloquent speech is as effective as magic.

5767. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Two men came from the East and addressed the people who wondered at their eloquent speeches. On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Some eloquent speech is as effective as magic.”

(52) CHAPTER. The use of ‘Ajwa dates as medicine for magic.

5768. Narrated Sa’d رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If somebody takes some ‘Ajwa dates every morning, he will not be affected by poison or magic on that day till night.” (Another narrator said seven dates).

5769. Narrated Sa’d رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “If somebody takes seven ‘Ajwa dates in the morning,

الْجِنَّاءَ، وَلَكَأَنَّ نَخْلَهَا رُؤُسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَأَخْرَجْتَهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، أَمَّا أَنَا فَقَدْ عَافَانِي اللَّهُ وَشَفَانِي وَخَشِيتُ أَنْ أُتَوَّرَ عَلَى النَّاسِ مِنْهُ شَرًّا»، وَأَمَرَ بِهَا قَدْفَتْ. [راجع: ٣١٧٥]

(٥١) بَابُ: إِنَّ مِنَ الْبَيَانِ سِحْرًا

٥٧٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ فَخَطَبَا فَعَجِبَ النَّاسُ لِبَيَانِهِمَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الْبَيَانِ لِسِحْرًا، أَوْ إِنَّ بَعْضَ الْبَيَانِ سِحْرٌ». [راجع: ٥١٤٦]

(٥٢) بَابُ الدَّوَاءِ بِالْعَجْوَةِ لِلْسِّحْرِ

٥٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَرْوَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا هَاشِمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ اضْطَبَعَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ تَمْرَاتٍ عَجْوَةٍ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ سُمْ وَلَا سِحْرٌ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ إِلَى اللَّيْلِ». وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: سَبْعَ تَمْرَاتٍ. [راجع: ٥٤٤٥]

٥٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا

neither magic nor poison will hurt him that day."

هَاشِمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَامَرَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ تَصَبَّحَ سَبْعَ تَمَرَاتٍ عَجْوَةً لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ سُمْ وَلَا سِحْرٌ».

[راجع: ٥٤٤٥]

### (53) CHAPTER. No *Hāma*.<sup>(1)</sup>

5770. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No '*Adwā* (i. e. no contagious disease is conveyed to others without Allāh's Permission); nor *Ṣafar*; nor *Hāma*." A bedouin said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What about the camels which, when on the sand (desert) look like deers, but when a mangy camel mixes with them they all get infected with mange?" On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Then who conveyed the (mange) disease to the first (mangy) camel?"

### (٥٣) بَابٌ: لَا هَامَةٌ

٥٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا عَدْوَى وَلَا صَفَرٌ وَلَا هَامَةٌ». فَقَالَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَمَا بَالُ الْإِبِلِ تَكُونُ فِي الرَّمْلِ كَأَنَّهَا الطَّبَاءُ فَيُخَالِطُهَا الْبَعِيرُ الْأَجْرَبُ فَيُجْرِبُهَا؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَمَنْ أَعْدَى الْأَوَّلَ؟!». [راجع:

[٥٧٠٧]

5771. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said: The cattle (sheep, cows, camels, etc.) suffering from a disease should not be mixed up with healthy cattle, (or said) "Do not put a patient with a healthy person," (as a precaution).

٥٧٧١ - وَعَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ بَعْدَ، يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يُورَدَنَّ مُمْرَضٌ عَلَى مُصِحٍّ».

وَأَنْكَرَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ الْحَدِيثَ الْأَوَّلَ وَقُلْنَا: أَلَمْ تَحْدَثْ أَنَّهُ لَا عَدْوَى؟ فَرَطَنَ بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ، قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: فَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ نَسِيَ حَدِيثًا غَيْرَهُ. [انظر: ٥٧٧٤]

### (54) CHAPTER. No '*Adwā* (no contagious

### (٥٤) بَابٌ: لَا عَدْوَى

(1) (Chap. 53) See *Ḥadīth* No.5757. Chap. 45. (F.N.)



disease is conveyed without Allāh's Permission).

5772. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is neither 'Adwā nor Ṭiyara<sup>(1)</sup>, and an evil omen is only in three: a horse, a woman and a house." (See the footnote of *Hadīth* No.5753)

٥٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَحَمْرَةُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا عَذْوَى وَلَا طَيْرَةٌ، إِنَّمَا الشُّؤْمُ فِي ثَلَاثٍ: فِي الْفَرَسِ، وَالْمَرْأَةِ، وَالْدَّارِ». [راجع: ٢٠٩٠]

5773. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No 'Adwā."

٥٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا عَذْوَى». [راجع: ٥٧٠٧]

5774. Abū Hurairah also said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The cattle suffering from a disease should not be mixed up with healthy cattle (or said: "Do not put a patient with a healthy person as a precaution)." Abū Hurairah also said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No 'Adwā." (Cont'd. with H. 5775)

٥٧٧٤ - قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُورِدُوا الْمُمْرِضَ عَلَى الْمُصِحِّ». [راجع: ٥٧٧١]

5775. A bedouin got up and said, "Don't you see how camels on the sand look like deers but when a mangy camel mixes with them, they all get infected with mange?" On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Then who conveyed the (mange) disease to the first camel?"

٥٧٧٥ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سِنَانُ بْنُ أَبِي سِنَانٍ الدَّوْلِيُّ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا عَذْوَى»، فَقَامَ أَغْرَابِي فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ الْإِبِلَ تَكُونُ فِي الرَّمَالِ أَمْثَالَ الطَّبَائِ فَيَأْتِيهِ

(1) (H. 5772) Ṭiyara means an evil omen see H. 5717 and its Chap. 25.

الْبَعِيرُ الْأَجْرَبُ فَتَجَرَّبُ؟ قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَمَنْ أَعْدَى الْأَوَّلُ؟».

[راجع: ٥٧٠٧]

5776. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No 'Adwā nor Ṭiyara; but I like Fā'ī." They said, "What is the Fā'ī?" He said, "A good word." (See H. 5754)

٥٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ  
بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَا عَدْوَى وَلَا طَيَرَةَ، وَيُعْجِبُنِي  
الْفَالُ». قَالُوا: وَمَا الْفَالُ؟ قَالَ:

«كَلِمَةٌ طَيِّبَةٌ». [راجع: ٥٧٥٦]

(55) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the poison given to the Prophet ﷺ.

(٥٥) بَابُ مَا يُذْكَرُ فِي سُمِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

رَوَاهُ عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ، عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:

5777. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Khaibar was conquered, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was presented with a poisoned (roasted) sheep. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Collect for me all the Jews present in this area." (When they were gathered) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "I am going to ask you about something; will you tell me the truth?" They replied, "Yes, O Abāl-Qāsim!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "Who is your father?" They said, "Our father is so-and-so." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You have told a lie, for your father is so-and-so." They said, "No doubt, you have said the truth and done the correct thing." He again said to them, "If I ask you about something; will you tell me the truth?" They replied, "Yes, O Abāl-Qāsim! And if we should tell a lie you will know it as you have known it regarding our father." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then asked, "Who are the

٥٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
اللِّثْنُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا فَتِحَتْ خَيْبَرُ  
أُهِدِيَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَاةٌ فِيهَا  
سُمٌّ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اجْمَعُوا  
لِي مَنْ كَانَ هَاهُنَا مِنَ الْيَهُودِ»،  
فَجُمِعُوا لَهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «إِنِّي سَأِلْكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ، فَهَلْ  
أَنْتُمْ صَادِقُونِي عَنْهُ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ يَا  
أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «مَنْ أَبُوكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: أَبُونَا  
فُلَانٌ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَذَبْتُمْ،  
بَلْ أَبُوكُمْ فُلَانٌ». فَقَالُوا: صَدَقْتَ  
وَبَرَزْتَ. فَقَالَ: «هَلْ أَنْتُمْ صَادِقُونِي

people of the (Hell) Fire?" They replied, "We will remain in the (Hell) Fire for a while and then you (Muslims) will replace us in it." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "You will abide in it with ignominy. By Allāh, we shall never replace you in it at all." Then he asked them again, "If I ask you something, will you tell me the truth?" They replied, "Yes." He asked, "Have you put the poison in this roasted sheep?" They replied, "Yes," He asked, "What made you do that?" They replied, "We intended to learn if you were a liar in which case we would be relieved from you, and if you were a Prophet then it would not harm you." (See H. 3169)

عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ سَأَلْتُمْ عَنْهُ؟ فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، وَإِنْ كَذَبْنَاكَ عَرَفْتَ كَذِبَنَا كَمَا عَرَفْتَهُ فِي أَيْنَا. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَهْلُ النَّارِ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَكُونُ فِيهَا يَسِيرًا ثُمَّ تَخْلُفُونَا فِيهَا. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اخْسَوْا فِيهَا، وَاللَّهِ لَا تَخْلُفُكُمْ فِيهَا أَبَدًا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ لَهُمْ: «هَلْ أَنْتُمْ صَادِقُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِنْ سَأَلْتُمْ عَنْهُ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «هَلْ جَعَلْتُمْ فِي هَذِهِ الشَّاءِ سُمًّا؟» فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «مَا حَمَلَكُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ؟» فَقَالُوا: أَرَدْنَا إِنْ كُنْتَ كَاذِبًا نَسْتَرِيحُ مِنْكَ، وَإِنْ كُنْتَ نَبِيًّا لَمْ يَضُرَّكَ. [راجع: ٣١٦٩]

(56) CHAPTER. The taking of poison and treating with it, or with what may be dangerous, or with an impure or polluted thing (medicine, etc.).

(٥٦) بَابُ شُرْبِ السُّمِّ والدَّوَاءِ بِهِ، وما يُخَافُ مِنْهُ وَالْخَبِيثِ

5778. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever purposely throws himself from a mountain and kills himself, will be in the (Hell) Fire falling down into it and abiding therein perpetually forever; and whoever drinks poison and kills himself with it, he will be carrying his poison in his hand and drinking it in the (Hell) Fire wherein he will abide eternally forever; and whoever kills himself with an iron weapon, will be carrying that weapon in his hand and stabbing his abdomen with it in the (Hell) Fire wherein he will abide eternally forever."

٥٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ذَكَوَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَدَّى مِنْ جَبَلٍ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَهُوَ فِي نَارٍ جَهَنَّمَ يَتَرَدَّى فِيهِ خَالِدًا مُحَلَّدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا. وَمَنْ تَحَسَّى سُمًّا فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَسُمُّهُ فِي يَدِهِ يَتَحَسَّاهُ فِي نَارٍ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا مُحَلَّدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا. وَمَنْ

فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِحَدِيدَةٍ، فَحَدِيدَتُهُ فِي يَدِهِ  
يَجَأُ بِهَا فِي بَطْنِهِ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدًا  
مُحَلَّدًا فِيهَا أَبَدًا». [راجع: ١٣٦٥]

5779. Narrated Sa'd: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Whoever takes seven 'Ajwa dates in the morning will not be affected by magic or poison on that day."

٥٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَحْمَدُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
هَاشِمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ  
بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ:  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ  
اضْطَبَحَ بِسَبْعِ تَمَرَاتِ عَجْوَةٍ لَمْ يَضُرَّهُ  
ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ سُمْ وَلَا سِحْرٌ». [راجع:

[٥٤٤٥]

#### (57) CHAPTER. The milk of she-asses.

5780. Narrated Abū Tha'laba Al-Khushanī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the eating of wild animals having fangs. (Az-Zuhri said: I did not hear this narration except when I went to Shām.)

(٥٧) بَابُ أَلْبَانِ الْأَثْنِ  
٥٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ الزُّهْرِيِّ،  
عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
ثَعْلَبَةَ الْخُسَنِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ أَكْلِ كُلِّ ذِي  
نَابٍ مِنَ السَّبَاعِ. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ:  
وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ حَتَّى آتَيْتُ الشَّامَ.

[راجع: ٥٥٣٠]

5781. Al-Laiṭh said: narrated Yūnus: I asked Ibn Shihāb, "May we perform the ablution with the milk of she-asses or drink it, or drink the bile of wild animals or urine of camels?" He replied, "The Muslims used to treat themselves with that and did not see any harm in it. As for the milk of she-asses, we have learnt that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of their meat, but we have not received any information whether drinking of their milk is allowed or forbidden." As for the bile of wild animals,

٥٧٨١ - وَرَأَدَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي  
يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ:  
وَسَأَلْتُهُ: هَلْ تَتَوَضَّأُ أَوْ تَشْرَبُ أَلْبَانَ  
الْأَثْنِ، أَوْ مَرَارَةَ السَّبْعِ، أَوْ أَبْوَالَ  
الْإِبِلِ؟ قَالَ: قَدْ كَانَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ  
يَتَدَاوُونَ بِهَا فَلَا يَرُونَ بِذَلِكَ بَأْسًا.  
فَأَمَّا أَلْبَانُ الْأَثْنِ فَقَدْ بَلَّغْنَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ لُحُومِهَا، وَلَمْ يَبْلُغْنَا

Ibn Shihāb said, "Abū Idrīs Al-Khawlānī told me that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the eating of the flesh of every wild beast having fangs."

عَنْ أَلْبَانِيَا أَمْرٌ وَلَا نَهْيٌ. وَأَمَّا مَرَارَةُ  
السَّيِّعِ قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو  
إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ: أَنَّ أَبَا ثَعْلَبَةَ  
الْخُسَيْنِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
نَهَى عَنْ أَكْلِ كُلِّ ذِي نَابٍ مِنْ  
السَّبَاعِ. [راجع: ٥٥٣٠]

(58) CHAPTER. If a housefly falls in a utensil.

(٥٨) بَابٌ: إِذَا وَقَعَ الذَّبَابُ فِي  
الْإِنَاءِ

5782. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If a fly falls in the vessel of any of you, let him dip all of it (into the vessel) and then throw it away, for in one of its wings there is a disease and in the other there is healing<sup>(1)</sup> (antidote for it) i.e. the treatment for that disease."

٥٧٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ  
مُسْلِمٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي تَيْمٍ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ بْنِ  
حُثَيْنٍ مَوْلَى بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «إِذَا وَقَعَ الذَّبَابُ فِي إِنَاءٍ  
أَحَدِكُمْ فَلْيَغْمِسْهُ كُلَّهُ ثُمَّ لِيَطْرَحْهُ، فَإِنَّ  
فِي إِحْدَى جَنَاحَيْهِ شِفَاءً وَفِي الْآخَرِ  
دَاءٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٢٠]

(1) (H. 5782) Medically it is well-known now that a fly carries some pathogens on some parts of its body as mentioned by the Prophet ﷺ (before 1400 years approx. when the humans knew very little of modern medicine). Similarly Allāh ﷻ created organisms and other mechanisms which kill these pathogens, e.g., Penicillin Fungus kills pathogenic organisms like Staphylococci and others etc. Recently experiments have been done under supervision which indicate that a fly carries the disease (pathogens) plus the antidote for those pathogenic organisms. Ordinarily when a fly touches a liquid food it infects the liquid with its pathogens, so it must be dipped in order to release also the antidote for those pathogens to act as a counter balance to the pathogens. Regarding this subject I also wrote through a friend of mine to Dr. Muḥammad M. El-Samahy chief of *Hadīth* Dept. in Al-Azhar University, Cairo (Egypt), who has written an article upon this *Hadīth*, and as regards medical aspects, he has mentioned that the microbiologists have proved that there are longitudinal yeast cells living as parasites inside the belly of the fly and these yeast cells, in order to repeat their lifecycle, protrude through respiratory tubules of the fly and if the fly is dipped in a liquid, these cells burst in the fluid and the content of those cells is an antidote for the pathogens which the fly carries.

## 77 - THE BOOK OF DRESS

## ٧٧ - كتاب اللباس

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): Who has forbidden the adornment with clothes given by Allāh which He has produced for His slaves?" (V.7: 32)

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Eat, drink, wear clothes and give alms without extravagance and without conceit."

Ibn 'Abbās said: "Eat what you wish and wear what you wish if you can avoid two things, extravagance and conceit."

5783. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh will not look at the person who drags his garment (behind him) out of conceit."

(2) CHAPTER. Whoever dragged his *Izār* (lower-half body garment) without conceit.

5784. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar) رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will not look, on the Day of Resurrection, at the person who drags his garment (behind him) out of conceit." On that Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! One side of my *Izār* hangs low if I do not take care of it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are not one of those who do that out of conceit."

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ مَنْ حَرَّمَ زِينَةَ اللَّهِ الَّتِي أَخْرَجَ لِعِبَادِهِ﴾ [الأعراف: ٣٢]

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا وَالْبَسُوا وَتَصَدَّقُوا، فِي غَيْرِ إِسْرَافٍ وَلَا مَخِيلَةٍ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كُلُّ مَا شِئْتَ، وَالْبَسْ مَا شِئْتَ، مَا أَخْطَأْتَكَ اثْنَتَانِ: سَرَفٌ أَوْ مَخِيلَةٌ.

٥٧٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، وَعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، وَزَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ يُخْبِرُونَهُ عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ إِلَى مَنْ جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ خِيَلًا». [راجع: ٣٦٦٥]

(٢) بَابُ مَنْ جَرَّ إِزَارَهُ مِنْ غَيْرِ خِيَلٍ

٥٧٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ خِيَلًا لَمْ يَنْظُرِ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ أَحَدَ شِئْنِي إِزَارِي يَسْتَرْخِي إِلَّا أَنْ أَتَعَاهَدَ ذَلِكَ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَسْتَ مِنْ يَصْنَعُهُ خِيَلًا».

5785. Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The solar eclipse occurred while we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ. He got up dragging his garment (on the ground) hurriedly till he reached the mosque. The people turned (to the mosque) and he offered a two-Rak'āt Ṣalāt (prayer) whereupon the eclipse had cleared, and he faced us and said, "The sun and the moon are two signs among the signs of Allāh, so if you see a thing like this (eclipse) then offer the Ṣalāt (prayer) and invoke Allāh till He removes that state." (See H. 1046)

(3) CHAPTER. To tuck up or roll up the clothes.

5786. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: I saw Bilāl bringing an 'Anaza (a small spear) and fixing it in the ground, and then he proclaimed the Iqāma of the Ṣalāt (prayer), and I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ coming out, wearing a cloak with its sleeves rolled up. He then offered a two-Rak'āt (prayer) while facing the 'Anaza, and I saw the people and animals passing in front of him beyond the 'Anaza.

(4) CHAPTER. The part of the garment that hangs below the ankles is in the Fire.

5787. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The part of an Izār which hangs below the ankles is in the Fire. [i.e. the one who wears the Izār (lower-half body-cover) that hangs below the ankles

٥٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَنَحْنُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ يَجْرُ تَوْبَهُ مُسْتَعْجِلًا حَتَّى أَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ وَثَابَ النَّاسُ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ فُجِّلِي عَنْهَا، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ آيَاتَانِ مِنْ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُمْ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا فَصَلُّوا وَادْعُوا اللَّهَ حَتَّى يَكْشِفَهَا».

[راجع: ١٠٤٠]

(٣) بَابُ التَّشْمِيرِ فِي الثِّيَابِ

٥٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شُمَيْلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَوْفُ بْنُ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: فَرَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا جَاءَ بَعَزْرَةً فَرَكَّزَهَا، ثُمَّ أَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ، فَرَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَرَجَ فِي حُلَّةٍ مُشْمَرًا، فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ إِلَى الْعَنْزَةِ، وَرَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ وَالْذَّوَابَّ يَمْشُونَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْعَنْزَةِ.

[راجع: ١٨٧]

(٤) بَابُ مَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ فَهُوَ فِي النَّارِ

٥٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(with conceit) will be in the Fire of Hell].

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

**(5) CHAPTER. Whoever drags his garment out of pride and arrogance (conceit).**

**5788.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh will not look, on the Day of Resurrection, at a person who drags his *Izār* (behind him) out of pride and arrogance."

**5789.** Narrated Abū Hurairah: The Prophet ﷺ (or 'Abul-Qāsim ﷺ) said, "While a man was walking, clad in a two-piece garment and proud of himself with his hair well-combed, suddenly Allāh made him sink into the earth and he will go on sinking into it till the Day of Resurrection."

**5790.** Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin 'Umar): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While a man was dragging his *Izār* on the ground (behind him), suddenly Allāh made him sink into the earth and he will go on sinking into it till the Day of Resurrection."

عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا أَشْمَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ مِنَ الْإِرَارِ فِي النَّارِ».

**(٥) بَاب مَنْ جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ مِنَ الْخَبْلَاءِ**

**٥٧٨٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَنْظُرُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَى مَنْ جَرَّ إِزَارَهُ بَطْرًا».

**٥٧٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ - أَوْ قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ -: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي فِي حَلَةٍ تُعْجِبُهُ نَفْسُهُ، مُرَجِّلٌ جُمَّتُهُ، إِذْ خَسَفَ اللَّهُ، بِهِ فَهُوَ يَتَجَلَجَلُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

**٥٧٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ غَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا رَجُلٌ يَجُرُّ إِزَارَهُ، خَسَفَ اللَّهُ بِهِ فَهُوَ يَتَجَلَجَلُ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ».

تَابَعَهُ يُوسُفُ بْنُ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ شُعَيْبٌ عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ



عَمَّهُ جَرِيرٌ بْنُ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ  
سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَلَى بَابِ  
دَارِهِ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ سَمِعَ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٣٤٨٥]

5791. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ  
عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever  
drags his clothes (on the ground) out of pride  
and arrogance, Allāh will not look at him on  
the Day of Resurrection."

٥٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مَطَرُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: لَقِيتُ  
مُحَارِبَ ابْنَ دِنَارٍ عَلَى فَرَسٍ، وَهُوَ  
يَأْتِي مَكَانَهُ الَّذِي يَقْضِي فِيهِ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ  
عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ فَحَدَّثَنِي فَقَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ  
جَرَّ ثَوْبَهُ مَخِيلَةً لَمْ يَنْظُرِ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ». فَقُلْتُ لِمُحَارِبٍ: أَذَكَرَ إِزَارَهُ؟  
قَالَ: مَا خَصَّ إِزَاراً وَلَا قَمِيصاً.

تَابَعَهُ جَبَلَةُ بْنُ سُحَيْمٍ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ  
أَسْلَمَ، وَزَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ،  
عَنْ نَافِعٍ، يَغْنِي عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: مِثْلُهُ.  
وَتَابَعَهُ مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ وَعُمَرُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ وَقُدَامَةُ بْنُ مُوسَى عَنْ سَالِمٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ جَرَّ  
ثَوْبَهُ خِيَلًا».

#### (6) CHAPTER. The fringed Izār. (1)

It is reported that Az-Zuhri, Abū Bakr bin  
Muḥammad, Ḥamza bin Abī Usaīd and  
Mu'āwiyah bin 'Abdullāh bin Ja'far wore  
fringed clothes.

#### (٦) بَابُ الْإِزَارِ الْمُهَدَّبِ،

وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ  
مُحَمَّدٍ، وَحَمْزَةَ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ،  
وَمُعَاوِيَةَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ: أَنَّهُمْ  
لَبَسُوا ثِيَاباً مُهَدَّبَةً.

(1) (Chap. 6) Izār: Garment that covers the lower-half of the body.

5792. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: The wife of Rifā'a Al-Qurazī came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while I was sitting, and Abū Bakr was also there. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger I was the wife of Rifā'a and he divorced me irrevocably. Then I married 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Az-Zubair who, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger has only something like a fringe of a garment, showing the fringe of her veil. Khālīd bin Sa'īd, who was standing at the door, for he had not been admitted, heard her statement and said, "O Abū Bakr! Why do you not stop this lady from saying such things openly before Allāh's Messenger?" No, by Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did nothing but smiled. Then he said to the lady, "Perhaps you want to return to Rifā'a? That is impossible unless 'Abdur-Rahmān consummates his marriage with you." That became the legal way after him.

#### (7) CHAPTER. The *Ridā'*<sup>(1)</sup>

Anas said: A bedouin pulled the *Ridā'* of the Prophet ﷺ.

5793. Narrated 'Āli رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ asked for his *Ridā'*, put it on and set out walking. Zaid bin Hāritha and I followed him till he reached the house, where Ḥamza (bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib) was

٥٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةً رِفَاعَةَ الْقُرْظِيِّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا جَالِسَةٌ وَعِنْدَهُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ تَحْتَ رِفَاعَةَ فَطَلَّقَنِي قَبْلَ طَلَاقِي، فَتَزَوَّجْتُ بَعْدَهُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَإِنَّهُ وَاللَّهِ مَا مَعَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مِثْلُ الْهُدْبَةِ، وَأَخَذْتُ هُدْبَةً مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا. فَسَمِعَ خَالِدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَوْلَهَا وَهُوَ بِالْبَابِ لَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لَهُ، قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ خَالِدٌ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، أَلَا تَنْهَى هَذِهِ عَمَّا تَجْهَرُ بِهِ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَا وَاللَّهِ مَا يَزِيدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى التَّبَسُّمِ، فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَعَلَّكَ تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَرْجِعِي إِلَى رِفَاعَةَ، لَا حَتَّى يَذُوقَ عُسَيْلَتِكَ وَتَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ»، فَصَارَ سُنَّةً بَعْدَهُ. [راجع: ٢٦٣٩]

#### (٧) بَابُ الرِّدَايَةِ،

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: جَبَذَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ رِدَاءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٥٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ

(1) (Chap. 7) *Ar-Ridā'* is a garment that covers the shoulders and the upper-half of the body.

present and asked for permission to enter, and they gave us permission.

اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: فَدَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِرِدَائِهِ فَارْتَدَى بِهِ، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ يَمْشِي، وَاتَّبَعْتُهُ أَنَا وَزَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ حَتَّى جَاءَ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي فِيهِ حَمْزَةُ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ فَأَذِنُوا لَهُمْ.

[راجع: ٢٠٨٩]

#### (8) CHAPTER. The wearing of shirts.

And Allāh تعالى said: [In the story of the Prophet Yūsuf (Joseph)]:

“Go with this shirt of mine and cast it over the face of my father; he will become clear-sighted”. (V.12: 93)

#### (٨) بَابُ لُبْسِ الْقَمِيصِ،

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى حِكَايَةً عَنْ يُوسُفَ: ﴿أَذْهَبُوا بِقَمِيصِي هَذَا فَأَلْقُوهُ عَلَى وَجْهِ أَبِي يَأْتِ بَصِيرًا﴾ [يوسف: ٩٣]

5794. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What kind of clothes should a *Muḥrim* wear?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “A *Muḥrim* should not wear a shirt, trousers, a hooded cloak, or *Khuff* (leather socks covering the ankles) unless he cannot get sandals, in which case he should cut the part (of the *Khuff*) that covers the ankles.”

٥٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثَّيَابِ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ الْقَمِيصَ وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ وَلَا الْبُرُتْسَ وَلَا الْخُفَّيْنِ إِلَّا أَنْ لَا يَجِدَ النَّعْلَيْنِ، فَلْيَلْبَسْ مَا هُوَ أَسْفَلُ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ». [راجع: ١٣٤]

5795. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ came to visit ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy (bin Salūl) after he had been put in his grave. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that ‘Abdullāh be taken out. He was taken out and was placed on the knees of the Prophet ﷺ who blew his breath on him and dressed the body with his own shirt. And Allāh knows better.

٥٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: عَنْ عَمْرِو: سَمِعَ جَابِرَ ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي بَعْدَمَةَ أُدْخِلَ قَبْرَهُ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَأُخْرِجَ وَوُضِعَ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ وَنَفَثَ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ رِيقِهِ وَأَلْبَسَهُ قَمِيصَهُ، فَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ.

5796. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar: When ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy (bin Salūl) died, his son came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ

٥٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give me your shirt so that I may shroud my father's body in it. And please offer a funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for him and invoke Allāh for his forgiveness." The Prophet ﷺ gave him his shirt and said to him, "Inform us when you finish (and the funeral procession is ready) call us." When he had finished, he told the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ proceeded to offer his funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but 'Umar stopped him and said, "Didn't Allāh forbid you to offer the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayer) for the hypocrites, when He said:

'Whether you (O Muḥammad) ask forgiveness for them (hypocrites) or ask not forgiveness for them; (and even) if you ask forgiveness for them seventy times, Allāh will not forgive them.' (V.9:80)

Then there was revealed:

'And never (O Muḥammad ﷺ) offer *Ṣalāt* (funeral prayer) for any of them (hypocrites) who dies, nor stand at his grave. (V.9:84)?'

Thenceforth the Prophet ﷺ did not offer funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for the hypocrites.

(9) CHAPTER. The *Jaib* (pocket) (the opening) of a shirt at the chest and other positions.

5797. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has set forth an example for a miser and a charitable person by comparing them to two men wearing two iron cloaks and their hands are raised to their breasts and collar bones. Whenever the charitable man tries to give a charitable gift, his iron cloak expands till it becomes so wide that it covers his fingertips and obliterate his tracks. And, whenever the miser wants to give a charitable gift, his cloak becomes very tight over him and every ring gets stuck to its place. Abū Hurairah added: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ putting his finger in the (chest) pocket of his shirt like that. If you but saw him trying to

أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوفِّيَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَاءَ ابْنُهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعْطِنِي قِمِيصَكَ أَكْفَنُهُ فِيهِ، وَصَلَّ عَلَيْهِ وَاسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُ. فَأَعْطَاهُ قِمِيصَهُ، وَقَالَ لَهُ: «إِذَا فَرَعْتَ مِنْهُ فَأَذِنَّا»، فَلَمَّا فَرَعَ أَذَنَهُ، فَجَاءَ لِيُصَلِّيَ عَلَيْهِ، فَجَذَبَهُ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ نَهَاكَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تُصَلِّيَ عَلَى الْمُنَافِقِينَ فَقَالَ: «اسْتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ أَوْ لَا سَتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ إِنْ سَتَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً فَلَنْ يَغْفِرَ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ» [التوبة: ٨٠] فَتَرَكْتُ «وَلَا تُصَلِّ عَلَى أَحَدٍ مِنْهُمْ مَاتَ أَبَدًا وَلَا تَقُمْ عَلَى قَبْرِهِ» [التوبة: ٨٤] فَتَرَكَ الصَّلَاةَ عَلَيْهِمْ.

(٩) بَابُ جَيْبِ الْقَمِيصِ مِنْ عِنْدِ الصَّدْرِ وَغَيْرِهِ

٥٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: ضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ «مِثْلَ الْبَحِيلِ» وَالْمُتَصَدِّقِ كَمِثْلِ رَجُلَيْنِ عَلَيْهِمَا جُبَّتَانِ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ قَدْ اضْطَرَّتْ أُيْدِيهِمَا إِلَى نُدْيَيْهِمَا وَتَرَاقِبَهُمَا، فَجَعَلَ الْمُتَصَدِّقُ كُلَّمَا تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ، ابْسَطَتْ عَنْهُ حَتَّى تَغْشَى أَنَامِلَهُ وَتَعْفُو

widen (the opening of his shirt) but it did not widen. (See H. 1443)

أَثَرُهُ، وَجَعَلَ الْيَخِيلُ كُلَّمَا هَمَّ بِصَدَقَةٍ قَلَصَتْ وَأَخَذَتْ كُلُّ حَلَقَةٍ بِمَكَانِهَا. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَأَنَا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ بِإِصْبَعِهِ هَكَذَا فِي جَنْبِهِ، فَلَوْ رَأَيْتَهُ يُوسِّعُهَا وَلَا تَتَوَسَّعُ. [راجع:

[١٤٤٣]

تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ. وَأَبُو الزَّنَادِ عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ فِي الْجُبَّتَيْنِ. وَقَالَ حَنْظَلَةُ: سَمِعْتُ طَاوُسًا: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: جُبَّتَانِ، وَقَالَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ: جُبَّتَانِ.

(10) CHAPTER. Whoever wore a cloak of narrow sleeves while on a journey.

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ لَبَسَ جُبَّةً ضَيِّقَةً الْكَمِينَ فِي السَّفَرِ

5798. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: The Prophet ﷺ went to answer the call of nature, and when he returned, I met him with water and he performed the ablution while he was wearing a Shāmī cloak. He rinsed his mouth, put the water in his nose and blew it out, washed his face and tried to take his hands out of his sleeves, but they were too narrow, so he took out his hands from under his chest and washed them and then passed his wet hands over his head and Khuff (leather socks).

٥٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الضُّحَى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَسْرُوقٌ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: انْطَلَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِحَاجَتِهِ ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ فَتَلَفَّتْنَاهُ بِمَاءٍ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ شَامِيَّةٌ، فَمَضْمَضَ وَاسْتَنْشَقَ وَعَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ، فَذَهَبَ يُخْرِجُ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ كُمَيْهِ، فَكَانَا ضَيِّقَيْنِ، فَأَخْرَجَ يَدَيْهِ مِنْ تَحْتِ بَدَنِهِ، فَعَسَلَهُمَا وَمَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ وَعَلَى خُفَيْهِ. [راجع:

[١٨٢]

(11) CHAPTER. To wear a woollen cloak during the Ghazawāt (military expedition).

(١١) بَابُ لَبَسِ جُبَّةِ الصُّوفِ فِي الْغَزَاوَاتِ

**5799.** Narrated Al-Mughīra : One night I was with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey. He asked (me), "Have you got water with you?" I replied, "Yes." So he got down from his she-camel and went away till he disappeared in the darkness of the night. Then he came back and I poured water for him from the pot (for the ablution). He washed his face and hands while he was wearing a woollen cloak (the sleeves of which were narrow), so he could not take his arms out of it. So he took them out from underneath the cloak. Then he washed his forearms and passed his wet hands over his head. Then I tried to take off his *Khuff*, but he said, "Leave them, for I have performed ablution before putting them on". And so he passed his wet hands over them.

**(12) CHAPTER. *Al-Qabā'*.<sup>(1)</sup>**

And the silken *Farrūj*, which is a kind of *Al-Qabā'*, and it is said that it has a slit at the back.

**5800.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ distributed some *Qabā'* but he did not give anything to Makhrama. Makhrama said (to me), "O my son! Let us go to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." So I proceeded with him and he said, Go in and call him for me." So I called the Prophet ﷺ for him. The Prophet ﷺ came out to him, wearing one of those *Qabā'* and said, (to Makhrama), "I have kept this for you."

Makhrama looked at it and said, "Makhrama is satisfied now."

٥٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ : حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فِي سَفَرٍ، فَقَالَ : «أَمَعَكَ مَاءٌ؟» قُلْتُ : نَعَمْ، فَنَزَلَ عَنِ رَاحِلَتِهِ فَمَسَى حَتَّى تَوَارَى عَنِّي فِي سَوَادِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَأَفْرَغْتُ عَلَيْهِ الْإِدَاوَةَ، فَغَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ، وَعَلَيْهِ جُبَّةٌ مِنْ صُوفٍ فَلَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ ذِرَاعَيْهِ مِنْهَا حَتَّى أَخْرَجَهُمَا مِنْ أَسْفَلِ الْجُبَّةِ، فَغَسَلَ ذِرَاعَيْهِ ثُمَّ مَسَحَ بِرَأْسِهِ، ثُمَّ أَهْوَيْتُ لِأَنْزِعَ خُفَيْهِ فَقَالَ : «دَعْهُمَا فَإِنِّي أَدْخَلْتُهُمَا طَاهِرَتَيْنِ»، فَمَسَحَ عَلَيْهِمَا . [راجع : ١٨٢]

(١٢) بَابُ الْقَبَاءِ وَفَرُوجِ حَرِيرٍ، وَهُوَ الْقَبَاءُ. وَيُقَالُ : هُوَ الَّذِي لَهُ شَقٌّ مِنْ خَلْفِهِ

٥٨٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ : قَسَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَفْيَةً وَلَمْ يُعْطِ مَخْرَمَةَ شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ مَخْرَمَةُ : يَا بُنَيَّ انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ فَقَالَ : ادْخُلْ فَاذْعُهُ لِي، قَالَ : فَدَعَوْتُهُ لَهُ، فَحَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَبَاءٌ مِنْهَا، فَقَالَ : «حَبَأْتُ هَذَا لَكَ»، قَالَ : فَتَنَظَّرَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ : رَضِيَ مَخْرَمَةُ . [راجع : ٥٨٠٠]

(1) (Chap. 12) *Al-Qabā'* and *Al-Farrūj* are names of a garment with narrow sleeves and waist and a slit at the back. It used to be worn on journeys and at war.

**5801.** Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A silken *Farrūj* was presented to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he put it on and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in it. When he finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he took it off violently as if he disliked it and said, "This (garment) does not befit those who are *Al-Muttaqūn*."<sup>(1)</sup>

٥٨٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَهْدَى لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرُوجَ حَرِيرٍ فَلَبَسَهُ، ثُمَّ صَلَّى فِيهِ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ فَتَزَعَهُ تَزَعًا شَدِيدًا كَالكَارِهِ لَهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَا يَتَّبِعِي هَذَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ». [راجع: ٣٧٥]

تَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ. وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: فَرُوجُ حَرِيرٍ.

#### (13) CHAPTER. Hooded cloaks.

**5802.** Narrated Mu'tamir: I heard my father saying, "I saw Anas wearing a yellow hooded cloak of *Khazz*."

(١٣) بَابُ الْبَرَانِسِ

٥٨٠٢ - وَقَالَ لِي مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عَلَى أَنَسٍ بُرْنَسًا أَصْفَرَ مِنْ خَزٍّ.

**5803.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! what type of clothes should a *Muḥrim* wear?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ replied, "Do not wear shirts, turbans, trousers, hooded cloaks or *Khuff*; but if someone cannot get sandals, then he can wear *Khuff* after cutting them short below the ankles. Do not wear clothes touched by saffron or *Wars* (two kinds of perfumes)." (See H. 1542)

٥٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ مِنَ الثِّيَابِ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَلْبَسُوا الْقُمُصَ وَلَا الْعِمَائِمَ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَلَا الْبَرَانِسَ، وَلَا الْخِفَافَ، إِلَّا أَحَدًا لَا يَجِدُ النَّعْلَيْنِ فَيَلْبَسُ خَفَيْنِ وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ، وَلَا تَلْبَسُوا مِنَ الثِّيَابِ شَيْئًا مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا وَرْسٌ».

[راجع: ١٣٤]

#### (14) CHAPTER. Trousers.

#### (١٤) بَابُ السَّرَاوِيلِ

(1) (H. 5801) *Al-Muttaqūn*: means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

**5804.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever cannot get an *Izār*, can wear trousers, and whoever cannot wear sandals can wear *Khuff*." (See H. 5803)

**5805.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What do you order us to wear when we assume the state of *Ihrām*?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Do not wear shirts, trousers, turbans, hooded cloaks or *Khuff*, but if a man has no sandals, he can wear *Khuff* after cutting them short below the ankles; and do not wear clothes touched with (perfumes) of saffron or Wars."

#### (15) CHAPTER. Turbans.

**5806.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A *Muḥrim* should not wear a shirt, a turban, trousers, hooded cloaks, a garment touched with (perfumes) of saffron or Wars, or *Khuff* except if one has no sandals in which case he should cut short the *Khuff* below the ankles."

٥٨٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ إِزَارًا فَلْيَلْبَسْ سَرَاوِيلَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ نَعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسْ خُفَّيْنِ». [راجع: ١٧٤٠]

٥٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا تَأْمُرُنَا أَنْ نَلْبَسَ إِذَا أَحْرَمْنَا؟ قَالَ: «لَا تَلْبَسُوا الْقَمِيصَ وَالسَّرَاوِيلَ، وَالْعَمَائِمَ، وَالْبُرُنْسَ، وَالْخِفَافَ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ رَجُلٌ لَيْسَ لَهُ نَعْلَانِ، فَلْيَلْبَسِ الْخُفَّيْنِ أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ. وَلَا تَلْبَسُوا شَيْئًا مِنَ الثِّيَابِ مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا وَرْشٌ». [راجع: ١٣٤]

#### (١٥) بَابُ الْعَمَائِمِ

٥٨٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَلْبَسُ الْمُحْرِمُ الْقَمِيصَ، وَلَا الْعِمَامَةَ، وَلَا السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَلَا الْبُرُنْسَ، وَلَا ثَوْبًا مَسَّهُ زَعْفَرَانٌ وَلَا وَرْشٌ، وَلَا الْخُفَّيْنِ إِلَّا لِمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدِ النَّعْلَيْنِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْهُمَا، فَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ». [راجع: ١٣٤]



(16) CHAPTER. *At-Taqannu'* (covering the head and most of the face with a covering sheet).

Ibn 'Abbās said : The Prophet ﷺ came out with his head tied with a black turban.

Anas bin Mālik said : The Prophet ﷺ tied his head with a margin of a *Burd* (garment).

5807. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : Some Muslim men emigrated to Ethiopia whereupon Abū Bakr also prepared himself for the emigration, but the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Wait, for I hope that Allāh will allow me also to emigrate." Abū Bakr said, "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you. Do you hope that (emigration)?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." So Abū Bakr waited to accompany the Prophet ﷺ and fed two she-camels he had on the leaves of *As-Samur* tree regularly for four months. One day while we were sitting in our house at midday, someone said to Abū Bakr, "Here is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ coming with his head and a part of his face covered with a cloth-covering at an hour he never used to come to us." Abū Bakr said, "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you, (O Prophet)! An urgent matter must have brought you here at this hour." The Prophet ﷺ came and asked the permission to enter, and he was allowed. The Prophet ﷺ entered and said to Abū Bakr, "Let those who are with you, go out." Abū Bakr replied, "(There is no stranger) they are your family. Let my father be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been allowed to leave (Makkah)." Abū Bakr said, "Shall I accompany you, O Allāh's Messenger? Let my father be sacrificed for you!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Let my father be sacrificed for

## (١٦) بَابُ التَّقْنَعِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ : خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ عَصَابَةٌ دَسْمَاءُ. وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ : عَصَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ حَاشِيَةَ بُرْدٍ.

٥٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى : أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ : هَاجَرَ إِلَى الْحَبَشَةِ رِجَالٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، وَتَجَهَّزَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُهَاجِرًا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ : «عَلَى رِسْلِكَ فَإِنِّي أَرْجُو أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لِي»، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ : أَوْ تَرْجُوهُ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ : «نَعَمْ»، فَحَبَسَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ نَفْسَهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَصُحْبَتِهِ، وَعَلَفَ رَاحِلَتَيْنِ، كَانَتَا عِنْدَهُ، وَرَقَ السَّمُرَ أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ : قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ : فَبَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ يَوْمًا جُلُوسٌ، فِي بَيْتِنَا، فِي نَحْرِ الظُّهَيْرَةِ، فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ : هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُقْبِلًا مُتَقَنِّعًا فِي سَاعَةٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَأْتِينَا فِيهَا، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ : فِدَا لَكَ بِأَبِي وَأُمِّي، وَاللَّهِ إِنْ جَاءَ بِهِ فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ لَأَمُرَّ. فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاسْتَأْذَنَ، فَأُذِنَ لَهُ، فَدَخَلَ، فَقَالَ حِينَ دَخَلَ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ : «أَخْرِجْ مَنْ عِنْدَكَ»، قَالَ : إِنَّمَا هُمْ أَهْلُكَ بِأَبِي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

you! Take one of these two she-camels of mine." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I will take it only after paying its price." So we prepared their baggage and put their journey food in a leather bag and Asmā' bint Abī Bakr cut a piece of her girdle belt and tied the mouth of the leather bag with it. That is why she was called *Dhāt-an-Niṭāqain*. Then the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr went to a cave in a Mountain called *Thaur* and remained there for three nights. 'Abdullāh bin Abū Bakr, who was a young intelligent man, used to stay with them at night and leave before dawn so that in the morning, he would be with the *Quraish* at Makkah as if he had spent the night among them. If he heard of any plot contrived by the *Quraish* against the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr, he would understand it and (return to) inform them of it when it became dark. 'Amir bin Fuhaira, the freed slave of Abū Bakr used to graze a flock of milch sheep to them when an hour had passed after the '*Ishā*' prayer. They would sleep soundly till 'Amir bin Fuhaira awakened them when it was still dark. He used to do that in each of those three nights.

(See *Hadith* No.3615, Vol 4.)

قَالَ: «فإني قد أذن لي في الخروج». قَالَ: فالصُحْبَةُ بأبي أنت يا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «نعم»، قَالَ: فَخُذْ بِأبي أنت يا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إحدَى راحِلَتَي هاتين. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بِالْثَمَنِ». قَالَتْ: فَجَهَّزْنَاهُمَا أَحْتَّ الْجِهَارِ، وَوَضَعْنَا لَهُمَا سُفْرَةً فِي جِرَابٍ، فَقَطَعْتُ أَسْمَاءُ بِنْتُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قِطْعَةً مِنْ نِطَاقِهَا، فَأَوَكَاثَ بِهِ الْجِرَابِ، وَلِذَلِكَ كَانَتْ تُسَمَّى ذَاتُ النِّطَاقَيْنِ. ثُمَّ لَحِقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ بَغَارٍ فِي جَبَلٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: نُؤْرٌ، فَمَكَثَ فِيهِ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ، بَسِيتُ عِنْدَهُمَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَهُوَ غَلَامٌ شَابٌ لَقِنٌ ثَقِفٌ، فَيَرَحُلُ مِنْ عِنْدِهِمَا سَحَرًا فَيُضْبِحُ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ بِمَكَّةَ كِبَائِتٍ، فَلَا يَسْمَعُ أَمْرًا يُكَادَانِ بِهِ إِلَّا وَعَاهُ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمَا بِخَبَرِ ذَلِكَ حِينَ يَخْتَلِطُ الظَّلَامُ. وَيَرَعَى عَلَيْهِمَا عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ مِنْحَةً مِنْ غَنَمٍ فَيَرِيحُهُ عَلَيْهِمَا حِينَ تَذْهَبُ سَاعَةٌ مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ، فَيَبْتَائَانِ فِي رُسُلِهِمَا، حَتَّى يَنْعَقَ بِهِمَا عَامِرُ بْنُ فُهَيْرَةَ بَغْلَيْنِ، يَفْعَلُ ذَلِكَ كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ مِنْ تِلْكَ اللَّيَالِي الثَّلَاثِ. [راجع: ٤٧٦]

#### (17) CHAPTER. The helmet.

5808. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: In the year of the conquest of Makkah the Prophet ﷺ entered Makkah, wearing

#### (١٧) بَابُ الْمِغْفَرِ

٥٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: سَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ فِي سَنَةِ الْفَتْحِ، وَكَانَ يَلْبَسُ

helmet on his head.

(18) CHAPTER. *Al-Burūd* (black decorated square garments that are worn by bedouins). And *Al-Hibar* (a green garment made in Yemen). And *Ash-Shamla* (a garment that is wrapped around the body).

Khabāb said: We complained to the Prophet ﷺ (about our state) while he was leaning on his *Burda*.

5809. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once I was walking with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he was wearing a Najrānī *Burd* with thick margin. A bedouin followed him and pulled his *Burd* so violently that I noticed the side of the shoulder of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ affected by the margin of the *Burd* because of that violent pull. The bedouin said, "O Muḥammad! Give me some of Allāh's wealth which is with you." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ turned and looked at him, and smiling, he ordered that he be given something.

5810. Narrated Abū Hāzim: Sahl bin Sa'd said, "A lady came with a *Burda*." Sahl then asked (the people), "Do you know what *Burda* is?" Somebody said, "Yes. it is a *Shamla* with a woven border." Sahl added, "The lady said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! I have knitted this (*Burda*) with my own hands for you to wear it.'" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took it and he was in need of it. Allāh's Messenger

رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ دَخَلَ مَكَّةَ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ وَعَلَى رَأْسِهِ الْمِغْفَرُ.

[راجع: ١٨٤٦]

(١٨) بَابُ الْبُرُودِ وَالْحَبَرِ وَالشَّمْلَةِ، وَقَالَ خَبَّابٌ: شَكُونَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ بُرْدَتَهُ.

٥٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ بُرْدٌ نَجْرَانِيٌّ غَلِيظُ الْحَاشِيَةِ، فَأَذْرَكُهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ فَجَبَذَهُ بِرِدَائِهِ جَبْذَةً شَدِيدَةً حَتَّى نَظَرْتُ إِلَى صَفْحَةِ عَاتِقِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أَثَرَتْ بِهَا حَاشِيَةُ الْبُرْدِ مِنْ شِدَّةِ جَبْذَتِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، مُرْ لِي مِنْ مَالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي عِنْدَكَ. فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ ضَحِكَ، ثُمَّ أَمَرَ لَهُ بِعَطَاءٍ.

[راجع: ٣١٤٩]

٥٨١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَغْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ بِبُرْدَةٍ - قَالَ سَهْلٌ: هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا الْبُرْدَةُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، هِيَ الشَّمْلَةُ مَنْسُوجٌ فِي حَاشِيَتِهَا - قَالَتْ:

ﷺ came out to us and he was wearing it as an *Izār*. A man from the people felt it and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Give it to me to wear.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Yes.' Then he sat there for some time (and when he went to his house), he folded it and sent it to him. The people said to that man, 'You have not done a right thing. You asked him for it, though you know that he does not put down anybody's request.' The man said, 'By Allāh! I have only asked him so that it may be my shroud when I die.'” Sahl added, “Later it was his shroud.”

5811. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “From among my followers, a group (of 70,000) will enter Paradise without being asked for their accounts, their faces will be shining like the moon.” ‘Ukāsha bin Miḥṣan Al-Asadī got up, lifting his covering sheet and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh for me that He may include me with them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh! Make him from them.” Then another man from *Al-Anṣār* got up and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh for me that He may include me with them.” On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “‘Ukāsha has preceded you.”

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي نَسَجْتُ هَذِهِ بِيَدِي أَكْسُوْكَهَا. فَأَخَذَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُحْتَاجاً إِلَيْهَا، فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْنَا وَإِنهَا لِأَزَارُهُ فَجَسَّهَا رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَكْسُنِيهَا، قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَجَلَسَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ، ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَطَوَّأَهَا ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ بِهَا إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْقَوْمُ: مَا أَحْسَنْتَ، سَأَلْتُهَا إِيَّاهُ وَقَدْ عَرَفْتَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَرُدُّ سَائِلًا، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا سَأَلْتُهَا إِلَّا لِتَكُونَ كَفَنِي يَوْمَ أَمُوتُ. قَالَ سَهْلٌ: فَكَانَتْ كَفَنَهُ.

[راجع: ١٢٧٧]

٥٨١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي زُمْرَةٌ هِيَ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا، تُضِيءُ وَجُوهَهُمْ إِضَاءَةُ الْقَمَرِ». فَقَامَ عُكَاشَةُ بْنُ مِحْصَنِ الْأَسَدِيِّ يَرْفَعُ نَمِرَةً عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لِي مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ مِنْهُمْ». ثُمَّ قَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لِي مِنْهُمْ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ: «سَبَقَكَ عُكَاشَةُ».

[انظر: ٦٥٤٢]

**5812.** Narrated Qatāda: I asked Anas, "What kind of clothes were most beloved to the Prophet ﷺ?" He replied, "The *Hibara* (a kind of Yemenese cloth) clothes."

**5813.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The most beloved garment to the Prophet ﷺ to wear was the *Hibara* (a kind of Yemenese cloth).

**5814.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, he was covered with a *Hibara Burd* (green square decorated garment).

**(19) CHAPTER. Al-Aksiya.<sup>(1)</sup> And Al-Khamā'is.**

**5815, 5816.** Narrated 'Āishah and 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the disease of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got aggravated, he covered his face with a *Khamīsa*, but when he became short of breath, he would remove it from his face and say, "It is like that! May Allāh curse the Jews and Christians because they took the graves of their Prophets as places of worship." By that he warned his followers of imitating them, by doing that which they did.

**٥٨١٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُ: أَيُّ الثِّيَابِ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: الْحَبْرَةُ. [انظر: ٥٨١٣]

**٥٨١٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ أَحَبَّ الثِّيَابِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنْ يَلْبَسَهَا الْحَبْرَةُ. [راجع: ٥٨١٢]

**٥٨١٤ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ تُوُفِّيَ سَجَّى بِبُرْدٍ حَبْرَةٍ. **(١٩) بَابُ الْأَكْسِيَةِ وَالْخَمَائِصِ**

**٥٨١٥، ٥٨١٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَا: لَمَّا نَزَلَ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَفِقَ يَظْرَحُ خَمِيصَةً لَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، فَإِذَا اغْتَمَّ كَشَفَهَا عَنْ وَجْهِهِ، فَقَالَ وَهُوَ

(1) (Chap. 19) *Kisā'* (pl. *Aksiya*) means a square black piece of cloth of wool or fur. It is called *Khamīsa* (pl. *Khamā'is*) when it has a design.

كَذَلِكَ: «لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْيَهُودِ  
وَالنَّصَارَى، اتَّخَذُوا قُبُورَ أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ  
مَسَاجِدَ»، يُحَذِّرُ مَا صَنَعُوا. [راجع:  
٤٣٥، ٤٣٦]

5817. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while he was wearing a *Khamīsa* of his that had printed marks. He looked at its marks, and when he finished *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he said, "Take this *Khamīsa* of mine to Abū Jahm, for it has just now diverted my attention from my *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and bring to me the *Anbijāniya* (a plain thick sheet) of Abū Jahm bin Ḥudhaifa bin Ghānim who belonged to Banī 'Adī bin Ka'b." (See H.752)

٥٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: صَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي خَيْصَمَةٍ لَهُ، لَهَا أَعْلَامٌ، فَنَظَرَ إِلَى  
أَعْلَامِهَا نَظْرَةً، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَالَ:  
«اذْهَبُوا بِخَمِيصَتِي هَذِهِ إِلَى أَبِي  
جَهْمٍ؛ فَإِنَّهَا أَلْهَتْني إِنْفَاءً عَنْ صَلَاتِي،  
وَأَتَشَوْنِي بِأَنْبِجَانِيَّةِ أَبِي جَهْمٍ». ابْنُ  
حُذَيْفَةَ بْنُ غَانِمٍ مِنْ بَنِي عَدِيٍّ بْنِ  
كَعْبٍ. [راجع: ٣٧٣]

5818. Narrated Abū Burda: 'Āishah brought out to us a *Kisa'* and an *Izār* and said, "The Prophet ﷺ died while wearing these two." (*Kisā'*: A square black piece of woolen cloth). (*Izār*: A sheet, cloth garment covering the lower-half of the body).

٥٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ  
بْنِ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ:  
أَخْرَجَتْ إِلَيْنَا عَائِشَةُ كِسَاءً وَإِزَارًا  
غَلِيظًا، قَالَتْ: قُبِضَ رُوحُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فِي هَذَيْنِ.

## (20) CHAPTER. *Ishtimāl-aṣ-Ṣammā*<sup>(1)</sup>.

5819. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ had forbidden: (A) the *Mulāmāsa* and *Munābadha* (bargains), (B) the offering of two *Ṣalāt* (prayers), one after the morning compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer) till the sun rises, and the other, after the *ʿAṣr* prayer till the sun sets. (C) He also forbade

(٢٠) بَابُ اسْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ  
٥٨١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حُثَيْبٍ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ  
عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْمُلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَدَةِ،

(1) (Chap. 20) See *Ḥadīth* No.5820.

that one should sit wearing one garment, nothing of which covers his private parts (D) and prevent them from exposure to the sky; (E) he also forbade *Ishtimāl-as-Ṣammā*.” (See H. 5820)

**5820.** Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade two ways of wearing clothes and two kinds of dealings: (A) He forbade the dealings of the *Mulāmasa* and the *Munābadha*. In the *Mulāmasa* transaction the buyer just touches the garment he wants to buy at night or by daytime, and that touch would oblige him to buy it. In the *Munābadha*, one man throws his garment at another and the latter throws his at the former and the barter is complete and valid without examining the two objects or being satisfied with them. (B) The two ways of wearing clothes were *Ishtimāl-as-Ṣammā*, i.e., to cover one shoulder with a garment and leave the other bare; and the other way was to wrap oneself with a garment while sitting in such a way that nothing of that garment would cover one’s private parts.

**(21) CHAPTER. *Al-Ihtibā’* in one garment (to sit wrapped with one garment around his back and knees).**

**5821.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade two types of dresses: (A) To sit in an *Ihtibā’* posture in

وَعَنْ صَلَاتَيْنِ: بَعْدَ الْفَجْرِ حَتَّى تَرْتَفِعَ الشَّمْسُ، وَبَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ حَتَّى تَغِيبَ الشَّمْسُ. وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ بِالثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَشْتَمِلَ الصَّمَاءَ.

[راجع: ٣٦٨]

٥٨٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لَيْسَتَيْنِ وَعَنْ بَيْعَتَيْنِ: نَهَى عَنِ الْمُلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ فِي الْبَيْعِ، وَالْمُلَامَسَةُ: لَمَسُ الرَّجُلِ ثَوْبَ الْآخَرِ بِيَدِهِ بِاللَّيْلِ أَوْ بِالنَّهَارِ، وَلَا يُقْبَلُ إِلَّا بِذِكِّهِ، وَالْمُنَابَذَةُ: أَنْ يَنْبِذَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى الرَّجُلِ ثَوْبَهُ، وَيَنْبِذَ الْآخَرُ ثَوْبَهُ وَيَكُونُ ذَلِكَ بَيْنَهُمَا عَنْ غَيْرِ نَظَرٍ وَلَا تَرَاضٍ. وَاللَّيْسَتَانِ: اشْتِمَالُ الصَّمَاءِ، وَالصَّمَاءُ: أَنْ يَجْعَلَ ثَوْبَهُ عَلَى أَحَدِ عَاتِقَيْهِ، فَيُبْدُوَ أَحَدُ شِقَائِهِ لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ ثَوْبٌ، وَاللَّيْسَةُ الْآخَرَى اخْتِاؤُهُ بِثَوْبِهِ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ، لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ.

[راجع: ٣٦٧]

**(٢١) بَابُ الْاِخْتِاِءِ فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ**

٥٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ

one garment, nothing of which covers his private parts; (B) to cover one side of his body with one garment and leave the other side bare. The Prophet ﷺ also forbade the *Mulāmasa* and *Munābadha* (transactions). (See H. 368)

**5822.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ forbade *Ishṭimāl-as-Ṣammā* and that a man should sit in an *Iḥtibā'* posture in one garment, nothing of which covers his private parts.

الأعرج، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ لِبْسَتَيْنِ: أَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَأَنْ يَشْتِمَلَ بِالثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى أَحَدٍ شَقِيئِهِ، وَعَنِ الْمُلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ. [راجع: ٣٦٨]

٥٨٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ اشْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ، وَأَنْ يَحْتَبِيَ الرَّجُلُ فِي الثَّوْبِ الْوَاحِدِ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِهِ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ. [راجع: ٣٦٧]

## (22) CHAPTER. The black *Khamīṣa*.

**5823.** Narrated Umm Khālīd bint Khālīd: The Prophet ﷺ was given some clothes including a black *Khamīṣa*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "To whom shall we give this to wear?" The people kept silent whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "Fetch Umm Khālīd for me." I (Umm Khālīd) was brought carried (as I was a small girl at that time). The Prophet ﷺ took the *Khamīṣa* in his hands and made me wear it and said, "May you live so long that your dress will wear out and you will mend it many times." On the *Khamīṣa* there were some green or pale designs. (The Prophet ﷺ saw these designs) and said, "O Umm Khālīd! This is *Sanāh*." (*Sanāh* is an Ethiopian word meaning beautiful).

(٢٢) بَابُ الْخَمِيصَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ  
٥٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ فَلَانٍ بْنِ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْعَاصِ - عَنْ أُمِّ خَالِدٍ بِنْتِ خَالِدٍ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِثِيَابٍ فِيهَا خَمِيصَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ صَغِيرَةٌ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَوْنَ أَنْ نَكْسُوَ هَذِهِ؟» فَسَكَتَ الْقَوْمُ قَالَ: أَتُونِي بِأُمِّ خَالِدٍ، فَأَتَيْتُ بِهَا تُحْمَلُ، فَأَخَذَ الْخَمِيصَةَ بِيَدِهِ فَأَلْبَسَهَا وَقَالَ: «أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي». وَكَانَ فِيهَا عَلَمٌ أَخْضَرُ أَوْ أَصْفَرُ. فَقَالَ: «يَا أُمَّ خَالِدٍ، هَذَا سَنَاهُ». وَسَنَاهُ بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ. [راجع: ٣٠٧١]



**5824.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When Umm Sulaim gave birth to a child, she said to me, "O Anas! Watch this boy carefully and do not give him anything to eat or drink until you have taken him to the Prophet ﷺ tomorrow morning for the *Tahnik*." So the next morning I took the child to the Prophet ﷺ who was sitting in a garden and was wearing a *Huraiithiya Khamisa* and was branding the she-camel on which he had come during the conquest of Makkah.

٥٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا وَلَدَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ قَالَتْ لِي: يَا أَنَسُ، انْظُرْ هَذَا الْغُلَامَ فَلَا يُصَيِّرَنَّ شَيْئًا حَتَّى تَغْدُو بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يُحَنِّكُهُ. فَعَدَوْتُ بِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ فِي حَانِطٍ وَعَلَيْهِ خَمِيصَةٌ حُرَيْثِيَّةٌ، وَهُوَ بِسَمِ الظَّهَرِ الَّذِي قَدِمَ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْفَتْحِ. [راجع: ١٥٠٢]

#### (23) CHAPTER. Green clothes.

**5825.** Narrated 'Ikrima: Rifā'a divorced his wife whereupon 'Abdur-Rahmān bin Az-Zubair Al-Qurazī married her. 'Āishah said that the lady (came), wearing a green veil (and complained to her ('Āishah) of her husband and showed her a green spot on her skin caused by beating). It was the habit of ladies to support each other, so when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, 'Āishah said, "I have not seen the women suffering as the believing women. Look! Her skin is greener than her clothes!" When 'Abdur-Rahmān heard that his wife had gone to the Prophet ﷺ, he came with his two sons from another wife. She said, "By Allāh! I have done no wrong to him, but he is impotent and is as useless to me as this," holding and showing the fringe of her garment. 'Abdur-Rahmān said, "By Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger! She has told a lie! I am very strong and can satisfy her but she is disobedient and wants to go back to Rifā'a." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, to her, "If that is your intention, then know that it is unlawful for you to re-marry Rifā'a unless 'Abdur-Rahmān has had sexual intercourse with you." Then the Prophet ﷺ saw two boys

(٢٣) بَابُ الثَّيَابِ الْخَضِرِ  
٥٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ: أَنَّ رِفَاعَةَ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ، فَتَزَوَّجَهَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ الْقُرَظِيُّ. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَعَلَيْهَا خِمَارٌ أَخْضَرُ فَشَكَتْ إِلَيْهَا وَأَرْنَاهَا خُضْرَةً يَجْلِدُهَا، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ - وَالنِّسَاءُ يَنْصُرُ بَعْضُهُنَّ بَعْضًا - قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِثْلَ مَا يَلْقَى الْمُؤْمِنَاتُ! لَجِلْدُهَا أَشَدُّ خُضْرَةً مِنْ ثَوْبِهَا. قَالَ: وَسَمِعَ أَنَّهَا قَدْ أَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَجَاءَ وَمَعَهُ ابْنَانِ لَهُ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا، قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ مَا لِي إِلَيْهِ مِنْ ذَنْبٍ إِلَّا أَنْ مَا مَعَهُ لَيْسَ بَأَعْنَى عَنِّي مِنْ هَذِهِ، وَأَخَذَتْ هُدْبَةً مِنْ ثَوْبِهَا. فَقَالَ: كَذَبْتَ وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي لَأَنْفُضُهَا نَفْضَ الْأَدِيمِ،



sexual intercourse and theft in spite of Abū Dhar's dislikeness."

Abū 'Abdullāh said: This is at the time of death or before it; if one repents and regrets and says *Lā ilāha illallāh* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh); he will be forgiven his sins.

**(25) CHAPTER. The wearing of silk clothes by men and what is allowed thereof.**

**5828.** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān An-Nahdī: While we were with 'Utba bin Farqad at Adharbijān, there came 'Umar's letter indicating that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had forbidden the use of silk except this much, then he pointed with his index and middle fingers. To our knowledge, by that he meant embroidery.

**5829.** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: While we were at Adharbijān, 'Umar wrote to us: "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade wearing silk except this much. Then the Prophet ﷺ approximated his two fingers (index and middle fingers) (to illustrate that) to us." Zuhair (the subnarrator) raised up his middle and index fingers.

**5830.** Narrated Abū 'Uthmān: While we were with 'Utba, 'Umar wrote to us: "The

وإن سَرَقَ». قُلْتُ: وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ؟ قَالَ: «وإن زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ، عَلَى رَغَمِ أَنْفِ أَبِي ذَرٍّ». وَكَانَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ إِذَا حَدَّثَ بِهَذَا قَالَ: وَإِنْ رَغِمَ أَنْفُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: هَذَا عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ أَوْ قَبْلَهُ إِذَا تَابَ وَتَدَمَّ وَقَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، غُفِرَ لَهُ. [راجع: ١٢٣٧]

**(٢٥) بَابُ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ لِلرِّجَالِ وَقَدْرِ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنْهُ**

**٥٨٢٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عُمَانَ النَّهْدِيَّ قَالَ: أَتَانَا كِتَابُ عُمَرَ، وَنَحْنُ مَعَ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ فَرْقَدٍ بِأَذْرَبِجَانَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْحَرِيرِ إِلَّا هَكَذَا، وَأَشَارَ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ اللَّتَيْنِ تَلْيَانِ الْإِبْهَامِ، قَالَ: فِيمَا عَلِمْنَا أَنَّهُ يَعْنِي الْأَعْلَامَ. [انظر: ٥٨٢٩، ٥٨٣٠، ٥٨٣٤، ٥٨٣٥]

**٥٨٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيْنَا عُمَرُ، وَنَحْنُ بِأَذْرَبِجَانَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ إِلَّا هَكَذَا، وَصَفَّ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِصْبَعَيْهِ. وَرَفَعَ زُهَيْرٌ الْوُسْطَى وَالسَّبَابَةَ. [راجع: ٥٨٢٨]

**٥٨٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

Prophet ﷺ said, 'There is none who wears silk in this world except that he will wear nothing of it in the Hereafter.' " Abū 'Uthmān pointed out with his middle and index fingers.

يَحْيَى، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ عُنْتَةَ فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ عُمَرُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُلْبَسُ الْحَرِيرُ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا لِمَنْ يُلْبَسُ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». وَأَشَارَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ الْمُسَبَّحَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى.

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ: وَأَشَارَ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ الْمُسَبَّحَةِ وَالْوُسْطَى. [راجع: ٥٨٢٨]

**5831.** Narrated Ibn Abī Lailā: While Ḥudhaifa was at Al-Madā'in, he asked for water whereupon the chief of the village brought him water in a silver cup. Ḥudhaifa threw it at him and said, "I have thrown it only because I have forbidden him to use it, but he does not stop using it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Gold, silver, silk and *Dibāj* (a kind of silk) are for them (disbelievers) in this world and for you (Muslims) in the Hereafter'."

٥٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: كَانَ حُذَيْفَةُ بِالْمَدَائِنِ فَاسْتَسْقَى فَاتَاهُ دُهْقَانٌ بِمَاءٍ فِي إِنَاءٍ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَرَمَاهُ بِهِ، وَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَمْ أَزِمِهِ إِلَّا أَنِّي نَهَيْتُهُ فَلَمْ يَنْتَهُ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الذَّهَبُ، وَالْفِضَّةُ، وَالْحَرِيرُ، وَالذَّبْيَاجُ، هِيَ لَهُمْ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَلَكُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». [راجع: ٥٤٢٦]

**5832.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever wears silk in this world, shall not wear it in the Hereafter."

٥٨٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَعَنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ شَدِيدًا: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ لَبَسَ الْحَرِيرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَلَنْ يَلْبَسَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

5833. Narrated Thābit: I heard Ibn Az-Zubair delivering a *Khutba* saying, "Muḥammad ﷺ said, 'Whoever wears silk in this world, shall not wear it in the Hereafter'."

5834. Narrated Ibn Az-Zubair: I heard 'Umar saying, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Whoever wears silk in this world, shall not wear it in the Hereafter'."

5835. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None wears silk in this world, but he who will have no share in the Hereafter."

٥٨٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ يَخْطُبُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ: «مَنْ لَبَسَ الْحَرِيرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ يَلْبَسْهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

٥٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي ذُبْيَانَ خَلِيفَةَ بْنِ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ لَبَسَ الْحَرِيرَ فِي الدُّنْيَا لَمْ يَلْبَسْهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

وَقَالَ لَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ: قَالَتْ مُعَاذَةُ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي أُمُّ عَمْرِو بِنْتُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، سَمَعَ عُمَرَ: سَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ. [راجع: ٥٨٢٨]

٥٨٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ حِطَّانٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ الْحَرِيرِ فَقَالَتْ: ائْتِ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ فَسَلْهُ. قَالَ: فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: سَلِ ابْنَ عُمَرَ، قَالَ: فَسَأَلْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو حَفْصٍ - يَعْنِي عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ - أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ الْحَرِيرَ فِي

الدُّنْيَا مَنْ لَا خَلْقَ لَهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ»،  
فَقُلْتُ: صَدَقَ وَمَا كَذَبَ أَبُو حَفْصٍ  
عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٨٢٨]  
وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَرْبٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنِي عِمْرَانُ:  
وَقَصَّ الْحَدِيثَ.

(26) CHAPTER. Whoever just touches silk but does not wear it.

(٢٦) بَابُ مَنْ مَسَّ الْحَرِيرَ مِنْ غَيْرِ  
لُبْسٍ،

5836. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was given a silk garment as a gift and we started touching it with our hands and admiring it. On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you wonder at this?" We said, "Yes." He said, "The handkerchiefs of Sa'd bin Mu'adh in Paradise are better than this."

وَيُرَوَّى فِيهِ عَنِ الزُّبَيْدِيِّ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
٥٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: أَهْدَيْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثَوْبُ حَرِيرٍ  
فَجَعَلْنَا نَلْمُسُهُ وَنَتَعَجَّبُ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ هَذَا؟»  
قُلْنَا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «مَنَادِيلُ سَعْدِ بْنِ  
مُعَاذٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ هَذَا».

[راجع: ٣٢٤٩]

(27) CHAPTER. The use of silk in bedding.

(٢٧) بَابُ افْتِرَاشِ الْحَرِيرِ،

'Ubaida said: It is like wearing it.

وَقَالَ عُبَيْدَةُ: هُوَ كَلْبْسِهِ.

5837. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to drink out of gold and silver vessels, or eat in it, and also forbade the wearing of silk and *Dibāj* or sitting on it.

٥٨٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
وَهْبُ ابْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ  
نَشْرَبَ فِي آيَةِ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ، وَأَنْ  
نَأْكُلَ فِيهَا، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ

والديباج، وأن نَجْلِسَ عَلَيْهِ.

[راجع: ٥٤٢٦]

(28) CHAPTER. The wearing of *Qassiy*.

Narrated Abū Burda: I said to 'Alī, "What is *Qassiy*?" He said, "Clothes brought to us from *Sham* or Egypt. It has lines like ribs and contains silk, and the ribs look like citrons. And *Al-Mithara* was a cushion the women used to make for their husbands."

Yazīd said: *Al-Qassiy* were clothes having lines like ribs and containing silk and were brought from Egypt. *Al-Mithara* was made of lion skin.

5838. Narrated Ibn 'Āzib: The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to use the red *Mayāthir* and to use *Al-Qassiy*.

(29) CHAPTER. Silk is allowed for men suffering from an itch.

5839. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ allowed Az-Zubair and 'Abdur-Rahmān to wear silk because they were suffering from an itch.

(٢٨) بَابُ بُسِ الْقَسِيِّ،

وَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَعَلِّي: مَا الْقَسِيُّ؟ قَالَ: ثِيَابٌ أَتْنَا مِنَ الشَّامِ أَوْ مِنْ مِصْرَ مُضَلَّعَةً، فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ، وَفِيهَا أَمْثَالُ الْأُتْرُجِ. وَالْمِثْرَةُ كَانَتْ النِّسَاءُ تَصْنَعُهُ لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ مِثْلَ الْقَطَانِفِ يَصْفُونَهَا.

وَقَالَ حَرِيرٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: الْقَسِيُّ: ثِيَابٌ مُضَلَّعَةٌ يُجَاءُ بِهَا مِنْ مِصْرَ فِيهَا الْحَرِيرُ، وَالْمِثْرَةُ: جُلُودُ السَّيَّاحِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: عَاصِمٌ أَكْثَرُ وَأَصَحُّ فِي الْمِثْرَةِ.

٥٨٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ بْنِ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ سُوَيْدٍ بِنِ مُقَرِّنٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: نَهَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ الْمَيَاطِرِ الْحُمْرِ وَعَنِ الْقَسِيِّ.

[راجع: ١٢٣٩]

(٢٩) بَابُ مَا يُرَخَّصُ لِلرِّجَالِ مِنَ الْحَرِيرِ لِلْحِكَّةِ

٥٨٣٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: رَخَّصَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلزُّبَيْرِ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فِي بُسِ الْحَرِيرِ لِلْحِكَّةِ بِهِمَا. [راجع: ٢٩١٩]

## (30) CHAPTER. Silk for women.

5840. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib : The Prophet ﷺ gave me a silk suit. I went out wearing it, but seeing the signs of anger on his face, I tore it and distributed it among my wives.

5841. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar : 'Umar رضي الله عنه saw a silk suit being sold, so he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why don't you buy it so that you may wear it when delegates come to you, and also on Fridays?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is worn only by him who has no share in the Hereafter." Afterwards the Prophet ﷺ sent to 'Umar a silk suit suitable for wearing. 'Umar said to the Prophet ﷺ, "You have given it to me to wear, yet I have heard you saying about it what you said?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I sent it to you so that you might either sell it or give it to somebody else to wear."

5842. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk that he had seen Umm Kulthūm عليها السلام, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, wearing a red silk garment.

## (٣٠) بَابُ الْحَرِيرِ لِلنِّسَاءِ

٥٨٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ ح، وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَسَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حُلَّةً سَبْرَاءَ، فَخَرَجْتُ فِيهَا، فَرَأَيْتُ الْعَضْبَ فِي وَجْهِهِ، فَشَقَقْتُهَا بَيْنَ نِسَائِي. [راجع: ٢٦١٤]

٥٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ رَأَى حُلَّةً سَبْرَاءَ ثُبَاعٍ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَوْ ابْتَعْتَهَا فَلَبِسْتُهَا لِلْوَفْدِ إِذَا أَتَوْكَ، وَالْجُمُعَةِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ هَذِهِ مَنْ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ». وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ إِلَى عُمَرَ حُلَّةً سَبْرَاءَ حَرِيرًا، كَسَاهَا إِيَّاهُ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: كَسَوْنِيهَا وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُكَ تَقُولُ فِيهَا مَا قُلْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا بَعَثْتُ بِهَا إِلَيْكَ لِتَبِيعَهَا أَوْ تَكْسُوهَا». [راجع: ٨٨٦]

٥٨٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى عَلَى أُمِّ كَلْثُومٍ - عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ - بِنْتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بُرْدَ حَرِيرٍ سَبْرَاءَ.



(31) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to be contented with whatever clothes or mats were available.

5843. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: For one year I wanted to ask 'Umar about the women who helped each other against the Prophet ﷺ, but I was afraid of him. One day he dismounted his riding animal and went among the trees of *Arak* to answer the call of nature, and when he returned, I asked him and he said, "(They were) 'Aishah and Hafsa." Then he added, "We never used to give significance to ladies in the days of the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance, but when Islām came and Allāh mentioned their rights, we used to give them their rights but did not allow them to interfere in our affairs. Once there was some dispute between me and my wife and she answered me back in a loud voice. I said to her, 'Strange! You can retort in this way?' She said, 'Yes. Do you say this to me while your daughter annoys Allāh's Messenger?' So I went to Hafsa and said to her, 'I warn you not to disobey Allāh and His Messenger.' I first went to Hafsa and then to Umm Salama and told her the same. She said to me, 'O 'Umar! It surprises me that you interfere in our affairs so much that you would poke your nose even into the affairs of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his wives.' So she rejected my advice. There was an *Anṣārī* man; whenever he was absent from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and I was present there, I used to convey to him what had happened (on that day), and when I was absent and he was present there, he used to convey to me what had happened as regards news from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. During that time all the rulers of the nearby lands had surrendered to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ except the king of Ghassān in Shām, and we were afraid that he might attack us. All of a sudden the *Anṣārī*

(٣١) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَجَوَّزُ

مِنَ اللَّبَاسِ وَالْبُسْطِ

٥٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ

يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ حُنَيْنٍ،

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ:

لَبِثْتُ سَنَةً وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَسْأَلَ عُمَرَ

عَنِ الْمَرَاتَيْنِ اللَّتَيْنِ تَظَاهَرَتَا عَلَى

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَهَابَهُ، فَنَزَلَ يَوْمًا

مَنْزِلًا فَدَخَلَ الْأَرَاكَ، فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ

سَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: عَائِشَةُ وَحَفْصَةُ، ثُمَّ

قَالَ: كُنَّا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ لَا نَعُدُّ النِّسَاءَ

شَيْئًا، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ الْإِسْلَامُ وَذَكَرَهُنَّ

اللَّهُ، رَأَيْنَا لَهُنَّ بِذَلِكَ عَلَيْنَا حَقًّا، مِنْ

غَيْرِ أَنْ نُدْخِلَهُنَّ فِي شَيْءٍ مِنْ أُمُورِنَا.

وَكَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ امْرَأَتِي كَلَامٌ

فَاغْلَطْتُ لِي، فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: وَإِنَّكَ

لَهُنَاكِ، قَالَتْ: تَقُولُ هَذَا لِي وَابْنُكَ

تُؤَذِّي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَأْتَيْتُ حَفْصَةَ

فَقُلْتُ لَهَا: إِنِّي أُحَذِّرُكَ أَنْ تَعْصِيَ اللَّهَ

وَرَسُولَهُ، وَتَقْدَمْتُ إِلَيْهَا فِي أَذَاهُ،

فَأْتَيْتُ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ فَقُلْتُ لَهَا، فَقَالَتْ:

أَعْجَبَ مِنْكَ يَا عُمَرُ، قَدْ دَخَلْتَ فِي

أُمُورِنَا، فَلَمْ يَبْقَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَدْخُلَ بَيْنَ

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ: فَرَدَدْتُ.

وَكَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ إِذَا غَابَ عَنْ

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَشَهِدْتُهُ، أَتَيْتُهُ بِمَا

يَكُونُ، وَإِذَا غِبْتُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ

came and said, 'A great event has happened!' I asked him, 'What is it? Has the *Ghassānī* (king) come?' He said, 'Greater than that! Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has divorced his wives!' I went to them and found all of them weeping in their dwellings, and the Prophet ﷺ had ascended to an upper room of his. At the door of the room there was a slave to whom I went and said, "Ask the permission for me to enter. He admitted me and I entered to see the Prophet ﷺ lying on a mat that had left its imprint on his side. Under his head there was a leather pillow stuffed with palm fibres. Behold! There were some hides hanging there and some grass for tanning. Then I mentioned what I had said to *Hafsa* and *Umm Salama* and what reply *Umm Salama* had given me. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled and stayed there for twenty nine days and then came down."

(See *Hadīth* No.2468, Vol.3 for details)

وَشَهِدَ، أَتَانِي بِمَا يَكُونُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَكَانَ مِنْ حَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ اسْتَقَامَ لَهُ، فَلَمْ يَبْقَ إِلَّا مَلِكُ غَسَّانَ بِالشَّامِ، كُنَّا نَخَافُ أَنْ يَأْتِيَنَا، فَمَا شَعَرْتُ إِلَّا بِالْأَنْصَارِيِّ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ حَدَثَ أَمْرٌ، قُلْتُ لَهُ: وَمَا هُوَ؟ أَجَاءَ الْغَسَّانِيُّ؟ قَالَ: أَعْظَمُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ، طَلَّقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نِسَاءَهُ. فَجِئْتُ فَإِذَا الْبُكَاءُ مِنْ حُجْرِهِمْ كُلِّهِمْ، وَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَدْ صَعِدَ فِي مَشْرُبَةٍ لَهُ، وَعَلَى بَابِ الْمَشْرُبَةِ وَصِيفٌ، فَاتَيْتُهُ فَقُلْتُ: اسْتَأْذِنْ لِي، فَأَذِنَ لِي، فَدَخَلْتُ فَإِذَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى حَصِيرٍ قَدْ أَثَرُ فِي جَنْبِهِ، وَتَحْتَ رَأْسِهِ مِرْفَقَةٌ مِنْ أَدَمٍ حَشَوْهَا لَيْفٌ، وَإِذَا أُهْبٌ مُعَلَّقَةٌ وَقَرْطٌ. فَذَكَرْتُ الَّذِي قُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ وَأُمِّ سَلَمَةَ وَالَّذِي رَدَّتْ عَلَيَّ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، فَضَجَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَبِثَ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ نَزَلَ.

[راجع: ٨٩]

**5844.** Narrated *Umm Salama* رضي الله عنها: One night the Prophet ﷺ woke up saying: "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)! How many *Fitan* (trials and afflictions) have been sent down tonight, and how many treasures have been sent down (disclosed)! Who will go and wake up [for *Ṣalāt* (prayers)] the lady dwellers of these rooms? Many well-dressed (people) in this world, will be naked on the Day of Resurrection."

٥٨٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي هِنْدُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْقَظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ اللَّيْلَةَ مِنَ الْقِتْرِ؟! مَاذَا

أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ! مَنْ يُوقِظُ  
صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجُرَاتِ؟ كَمْ مِنْ كَاسِيَةٍ  
فِي الدُّنْيَا عَارِيَّةٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟.

[راجع: ١١٥]

قَالَ الرَّهْرِي: وَكَانَتْ هُنْدُ لَهَا  
أَزْرَارٌ فِي كُمَيْهَا بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهَا.

(٣٢) بَابُ مَا يُدْعَى لِمَنْ لَبَسَ ثَوْبًا  
جَدِيدًا

(32) CHAPTER. What to invoke for the one  
who has worn a new garment.

5845. Narrated Umm Khālid bint Khālid :  
Some clothes were presented to Allāh's  
Messenger ﷺ as a gift along with a black  
Khamīṣa. The Prophet ﷺ asked (his  
Companions), "To whom do you suggest  
we give this Khamīṣa?" The people kept  
quiet. Then he said, "Bring me Umm  
Khālid." So I was brought to him and he  
dressed me with it with his own hands and  
said twice, "May you live so long that you will  
wear out many garments." He then started  
looking at the embroidery of that Khamīṣa  
and said, "O Umm Khālid! This is Sanā!"  
(Sanā in Ethiopian language means  
beautiful).

Ishāq, a subnarrator, said: A woman of  
my family had told me that she had seen that  
Khamīṣa over Umm Khālid. (See H. 3071)

٥٨٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُمُّ خَالِدِ بْنِتْ خَالِدِ  
قَالَتْ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِيَشَابٍ فِيهَا  
خَمِيصَةٌ سَوْدَاءُ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَوْنَ  
نَكْسُوها هَذِهِ الْخَمِيصَةَ؟» فَأَسْكَتْ  
الْقَوْمُ، فَقَالَ: «أَتُونِي بِأَمِّ خَالِدٍ»،  
فَأَتَى بِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَلْبَسْنِيهَا بِيَدِهِ  
وَقَالَ: «أُبْلِي وَأُخْلِقِي»، مَرَّتَيْنِ.  
فَجَعَلَ يَنْظُرُ إِلَى عِلْمِ الْخَمِيصَةِ،  
وَيُشِيرُ بِيَدِهِ إِلَيَّ وَيَقُولُ: «يَا أُمَّ خَالِدٍ،  
هَذَا سَنَاءٌ». وَالسَّنَاءُ بِلِسَانِ الْحَبَشِيَّةِ:  
الْحُسْنُ.

قَالَ إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنِي امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ  
أَهْلِي أَنَّهَا رَأَتْهُ عَلَى أُمِّ خَالِدٍ.

[راجع: ٣٠٧١]

(٣٣) بَابُ النَّهْيِ عَنِ التَّرَعُّفِ لِلرِّجَالِ

(33) CHAPTER. Men are forbidden to use  
saffron.

5846. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The  
Prophet ﷺ forbade men to use saffron.

٥٨٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَتَزَعْفَرَ  
الرَّجُلُ.

### (٣٤) بَابُ الثَّوْبِ الْمُرَغَفَرِ

(34) CHAPTER. The garment dyed with saffron.

5847. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ forbade a *Muhrim* to wear clothes dyed with *Wars* or saffron.

٥٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَلْبَسَ الْمُحْرِمُ ثَوْبًا  
مَضْبُوعًا بِوَرَسٍ أَوْ بِزَعْفَرَانٍ.

[راجع: ١٣٤]

(35) CHAPTER. The red garment.

5848. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was of a modest height. I saw him wearing a red suit, and I did not see anything better than him.

### (٣٥) بَابُ الثَّوْبِ الْأَحْمَرِ

٥٨٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعَ  
الْبَرَاءَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ مَرْبُوعًا، وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي حُلَّةٍ  
حُمْرَاءَ، مَا رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا أَحْسَنَ مِنْهُ.

[راجع: ٣٥٥١]

(36) CHAPTER. The red *Mithara*. (a kind of silk-cushions)

### (٣٦) بَابُ الْمِثْرَةِ الْحُمْرَاءِ

5849. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to observe seven things: To visit the sick; follow funeral processions; say 'May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you,' to the sneezer if he says 'Praise be to Allāh!.' He forbade us to wear silk, *Dibāj*, *Qassiy* and *Istabraq* (various kinds of silken clothes); or to use red *Mayāthir* (silk-cushions). (See *Hadith* No.6253)

٥٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ  
سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ مَقْرَنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَبْعِ عِمَادَةٍ  
الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ  
الْعَاطِسِ. وَنَهَانَا عَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ،  
وَالدِّيبَاجِ، وَالْقَسِيِّ، وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ،  
وَمِثَاثِ الْحُمْرِ. [راجع: ١٢٣٩]

(37) CHAPTER. The *Sibtiya* (shoes made of tanned leather) and other shoes<sup>(1)</sup>

## (٣٧) بَابُ النِّعَالِ السَّبْتِيَّةِ وَغَيْرِهَا

5850. Narrated Sa'id Abū Maslama: I asked Anas (bin Mālik), "Did the Prophet ﷺ use to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) while wearing his shoes?" He said, "Yes."

٥٨٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ أَبِي مَسْلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا: أَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي فِي نَعْلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ. [راجع: ٣٨٦]

5851. Narrated Sa'id Al-Maqburi: 'Ubaid bin Juraij said to 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar, "I see you doing four things which are not done by your friends." Ibn 'Umar said, "What are they, O Ibn Juraij?" He said: "I see that you do not touch except the two Yemenite corners of the Ka'bah (while performing the *Tawāf*): and I see you wearing the *Sibtiya* shoes; and I see you dyeing (your hair) with *Ṣufra*; and I see that when you are in Makkah, the people assume the state of *Ihrām* on seeing the crescent (on the first day of *Dhul-Hijja*) while you do not assume the state of *Ihrām* till the Day of *Tarwīya* (8th *Dhul-Hijja*)." 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar said to him, "As for the corners of the Ka'bah, I have not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ touching except the two Yemenite corners. As for the *Sibtiya* shoes, I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wearing leather shoes that had no hair, and he used to perform the ablution while wearing them. Therefore, I like to wear such shoes. As regards dyeing with *Ṣufra*, I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ dyeing his hair with it, so I like to dye (my hair) with it. As regards the crescent (of *Dhul-Hijja*), I have not seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ assuming the state of *Ihrām* till his she-camel set out."

٥٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمُقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: رَأَيْتُكَ تَضَعُ أَرْبَعًا لَمْ أَرِ أَحَدًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ يَضَعُهَا، قَالَ: مَا هِيَ يَا ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ؟ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُكَ لَا تَمَسُّ مِنَ الْأَرْكَانِ إِلَّا الْيَمَانَيْنِ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ تَلْبَسُ النِّعَالَ السَّبْتِيَّةَ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ تَضَعُ بِالْصُّفْرَةِ، وَرَأَيْتُكَ إِذَا كُنْتَ بِمَكَّةَ أَهْلَ النَّاسِ إِذَا رَأَوْا الْهَلَالَ، وَلَمْ تَهَلْ أَنْتَ حَتَّى كَانَ يَوْمُ التَّرْوِيَةِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ: أَمَّا الْأَرْكَانُ: فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمَسُّ إِلَّا الْيَمَانَيْنِ. وَأَمَّا النِّعَالُ السَّبْتِيَّةُ فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَلْبَسُ النِّعَالَ الَّتِي لَيْسَ فِيهَا شَعْرٌ وَيَتَوَضَّأُ فِيهَا، فَأَنَا أَحِبُّ أَنْ أَلْبَسَهَا. وَأَمَّا الصُّفْرَةُ: فَإِنِّي رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَضَعُ بِهَا، فَأَنَا أَحِبُّ أَنْ أَضَعُ

(1) (Chap. 37) Shoes made of tanned leather from which hair is removed.

بِهَا. وَأَمَّا الْإِهْلَالُ: فَإِنِّي لَمْ أَرِ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُهْلُ حَتَّى تَنْبَعِثَ بِهِ  
رَاحِلَتُهُ. [راجع: ١٦٦]

5852. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade that a *Muḥrim* should wear clothes dyed with Saffron or Wars, and said, "Whoever has no shoes can put on *Khuff* after cutting it below the ankles."

٥٨٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
أَنْ يَلْبَسَ الْمُحْرِمُ ثَوْبًا مَضْبُوعًا  
بَزَعْفَرَانٍ أَوْ وَرْسٍ، وَقَالَ: «مَنْ لَمْ  
يَجِدْ نَعْلَيْنِ فَلْيَلْبَسْ خُفَّيْنِ، وَلْيَقْطَعْهُمَا  
أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْكَعْبَيْنِ». [راجع: ١٣٤]

5853. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has no *Izār* (waistsheet), can wear trousers; and whoever has no sandals, can wear *Khuff*." (but cut them short below the ankles).

٥٨٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ إِزَارٌ  
فَلْيَلْبَسِ السَّرَاوِيلَ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ  
نَعْلَانِ فَلْيَلْبَسْ خُفَّيْنِ». [راجع: ١٧٤٠]

(38) CHAPTER. While putting on the shoes, one should start with the right foot.

(٣٨) بَابُ: يَبْدَأُ بِالنَّعْلِ الْيُمْنَى

5854. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to like starting from the right in performing ablution, combing his hair and putting on his shoes.

٥٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ  
مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
أَشْعَثُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ  
عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ  
الْيَمْنَ فِي طُهُورِهِ، وَتَرْجُلِهِ، وَتَنَعُّلِهِ.

[راجع: ١٦٨]

(39) CHAPTER. Do not walk wearing one shoe only.

(٣٩) بَابُ: لَا يَمْشِي فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ

5855. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None of you should walk, wearing one shoe only; he should either put on both shoes or wear no shoes whatsoever."

(40) CHAPTER. One should take off the left shoe first.

5856. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If you want to put on your shoes, put on the right shoe first; and if you want to take them off, take off the left one first. Let the right shoe be the first to be put on and the last to be taken off."

(41) CHAPTER. Two straps in a sandal; and whoever thinks that it is permissible to use one strap.

5857. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The sandal of the Prophet ﷺ had two straps.

5858. Narrated 'Isā bin Ṭahmān: Anas bin Mālik brought out for us, two sandals having two straps. Ṭhābit Al-Banānī said, "These were the sandals of the Prophet ﷺ."

(42) CHAPTER. The red tent of leather.

٥٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَمْشِي أَحَدُكُمْ فِي نَعْلٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، أَوْ لِيُخْفِيهِمَا جَمِيعاً».

(٤٠) بَابُ: يَنْزِعُ نَعْلَهُ الْبُسْرَى

٥٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا انْتَعَلَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَبْدَأْ بِالْيَمِينِ، وَإِذَا انْتَزَعَ فَلْيَبْدَأْ بِالشَّمَالِ، لِتَكُنِ الْيُمْنَى أَوَّلَهُمَا تُنْعَلُ وَآخِرَهُمَا تُنْزَعُ».

(٤١) بَابُ قِيَالَانٍ فِي نَعْلٍ، وَمَنْ رَأَى قِيَالاً وَاحِداً وَاسِعاً

٥٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَعْلِي النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَ لَهُمَا قِيَالَانِ. [انظر:

[٥٨٥٨

٥٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ طَهْمَانَ قَالَ: أَخْرَجَ إِلَيْنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ نَعْلَيْنِ لَهُمَا قِيَالَانِ، فَقَالَ ثَابِتُ الْبَنَانِيُّ: هَذِهِ نَعْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٨٥٧]

(٤٢) بَابُ الْقَبَةِ الْحَمْرَاءِ مِنْ أَدَمَ

**5859.** Narrated Abū Juhaifa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I came to the Prophet ﷺ while he was inside a red leather tent and I saw Bilāl taking the remaining water of the ablution of the Prophet ﷺ, and the people were taking of that water and rubbing it on their faces; and whoever could not get anything of it, would share the moisture of the hand of his companion (and then rub it on his face).

**5860.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ called for the *Anṣār* and gathered them in a leather tent.

**(43) CHAPTER. To sit on a Ḥaṣīr (a mat made of leaves of date-palms) or similar thing.**

**5861.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to construct a room with a *Ḥaṣīr* at night in order to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) therein, and during the day he used to spread it out and sit on it. The people started coming to the Prophet ﷺ at night to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him. When their number increased, the Prophet ﷺ faced them and said, "O people! Take upon yourselves only those good deeds which are within your ability, for Allāh does not get tired (of giving reward till you get tired, and the most beloved deeds to Allāh are the most regular and the constant ones even

**٥٨٥٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرُورَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي قُبَّةٍ حُمْرَاءَ مِنْ أَدَمَ، وَرَأَيْتُ بِلَالًا أَخَذَ وَضُوءَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالنَّاسُ يَتَدَرُونَ الْوَضُوءَ، فَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا تَمَسَّحَ بِهِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يُصِبْ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا أَخَذَ مِنْ بَلَلِ يَدِ صَاحِبِهِ. [راجع: ١٨٧]

**٥٨٦٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ. ح، وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى الْأَنْصَارِ وَجَمَعَهُمْ فِي قُبَّةٍ مِنْ أَدَمَ. [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

**(٤٣) بَابُ الْجُلُوسِ عَلَى الْحَصِيرِ وَنَحْوِهِ**

**٥٨٦١ -** حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَخْتَجِرُ حَصِيرًا بِاللَّيْلِ فَيُصَلِّي، وَيَبْسُطُهُ بِالنَّهَارِ فَيَجْلِسُ عَلَيْهِ. فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَتَوْبُونَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَيُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ حَتَّى كَثُرُوا، فَأَقْبَلَ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ،



though they were few.”

**(44) CHAPTER. Garments having gold buttons.**

**5862.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: My father, Makhrama said to me, “I have come to know that some cloaks have come to the Prophet ﷺ and he is distributing them. So O my son! take me to him.” We went to the Prophet ﷺ and found him in the house. My father said to me, “O my son! Call the Prophet ﷺ for me.” I found it hard to do so, so I said surprisingly, “Shall I call Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for you?” My father said, “O my son! He is not a tyrant.” So I called him and he came out wearing a *Dibāj* cloak<sup>(1)</sup> having gold buttons, and said, “O Makhrama! I kept this for you.” The Prophet ﷺ then gave it to him.

**(45) CHAPTER. Gold rings.**

**5863.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ forbade us to use seven things: He forbade using gold rings, silk, *Istabraq*, *Dibāj*, red *Mayāthir*, *Al-Qassiy*,<sup>(2)</sup> and silver utensils. He ordered us to do seven other things. To pay a visit to the sick; to follow funeral processions; to say “May Allāh be Merciful to you” to a sneezer if he

خُذُوا مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ مَا تُطِيقُونَ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَمَلُّ حَتَّى تَمَلُّوا، وَإِنْ أَحَبَّ الْأَعْمَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ مَا دَامَ وَإِنْ قَلَّ.”

[راجع: ٧٢٩]

**(٤٤) بَابُ الْمُرَرِّ بِالذَّهَبِ**

**٥٨٦٢ -** وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْمِسْوَرِ بْنِ مَخْرَمَةَ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ مَخْرَمَةَ قَالَ لَهُ: يَا بَنِيَّ إِنَّهُ بَلَّغَنِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدِمَتْ عَلَيْهِ أَقْبِيَّةٌ فَهُوَ يَشْسِمُهَا، فَادْهَبْ بِنَا إِلَيْهِ، فَذَهَبْنَا، فَوَجَدْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي مَنْزِلِهِ فَقَالَ لِي: يَا بَنِيَّ ادْعُ لِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَعْظَمْتُ ذَلِكَ، فَقُلْتُ: ادْعُو لَكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: يَا بَنِيَّ، إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِجَبَّارٍ، فَدَعَوْتُهُ فَخَرَجَ وَعَلَيْهِ قَبَاءٌ مِنْ دِيبَاجٍ مُرَرٍّ بِالذَّهَبِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا مَخْرَمَةَ، هَذَا خَبَائِثُ لَكَ». فَأَعْطَاهُ إِيَّاهُ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٩]

**(٤٥) بَابُ خَوَاتِيمِ الذَّهَبِ**

**٥٨٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَشْعَثُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ سُؤَيْدٍ بْنَ مَقْرَنٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: نَهَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ

(1) (H. 5862) That was either before the prohibition of the wearing of *Dibāj* or the Prophet ﷺ was just putting that cloak on his shoulders to show it to Makhrama.

(2) (H. 5863) *Istabraq* and *Dibāj* are two kinds of silk. *Mayāthir* are luxurious cushions. *Al-Qassiy* are garments decorated with silk and made in Qass, an Egyptian town.

says "Praise be to Allāh"; to return greetings; to accept invitations; to help others to fulfil their oaths; and to help the oppressed ones.

سَبَّحَ، نَهَى عَنْ خَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ - أَوْ قَالَ: حَلَقَةَ الذَّهَبِ - وَعَنِ الْحَرِيرِ، وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ، وَالذَّبِجِ، وَالْمِثْرَةِ الْحَمْرَاءِ، وَالْقَسِيِّ، وَأَيَّةِ الْفِضَّةِ. وَأَمَرَنَا بِسَبْحِ: بَعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ، وَرَدِّ السَّلَامِ، وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي، وَإِبْرَارِ الْمُقْسَمِ، وَنَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ. [راجع: ١٢٣٩]

**5864.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the wearing of a gold ring.

٥٨٦٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْرُ بْنُ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ بَشِيرِ بْنِ نَهْيِكَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ نَهَى عَنْ خَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ. وَقَالَ عَمْرُو: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: سَمِعَ النَّضْرَ: سَمِعَ بَشِيرًا مِثْلَهُ.

**5865.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ wore a gold ring and placed its stone towards the palm of his hand. The people also started wearing gold rings like it, but when the Prophet ﷺ saw them wearing such rings, he threw it away (that gold ring) and then took a ring made of silver (and wore it)."

٥٨٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُثَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ وَجَعَلَ فِيهِ مِثْلَ يَلِي كَفِّهِ، فَاتَّخَذَهُ النَّاسُ، فَرَمَى بِهِ، وَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرَقٍ أَوْ فِضَّةٍ. [انظر: ٥٨٦٦، ٥٨٦٧،

٥٨٧٣، ٥٨٧٦، ٦٦٥١، ٧٢٩٨]

#### (46) CHAPTER. Silver rings.

**5866.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ wore a gold ring or a

(٤٦) بَابُ خَاتَمِ الْفِضَّةِ  
٥٨٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ

silver ring and placed its stone towards the palm of his hand and had the name 'Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh' engraved on it. The people also started wearing gold rings like it, but when the Prophet ﷺ saw them wearing such rings, he threw it away (his ring) and said, "I will never wear it," and then wore a silver ring, whereupon the people too started wearing silver rings. Ibn 'Umar added: After the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr wore that ring, and then 'Umar and then 'Uthmān wore it till it fell in the Aris well from 'Uthmān.

مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ - أَوْ فِضَّةٍ - وَجَعَلَ فِيهِ مِمَّا بَلِي كَفَّهُ، وَنَقَشَ فِيهِ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ مِثْلَهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَوْهُمْ قَدْ اتَّخَذُوهَا رَمَى بِهِ وَقَالَ: «لَا أَلْبَسُهُ أَبَدًا»، ثُمَّ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ الْفِضَّةِ. قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَلَيْسَ الْخَاتَمُ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَبُو بَكْرٍ ثُمَّ عُمَرُ، ثُمَّ عُثْمَانُ حَتَّى وَقَعَ مِنْ عُثْمَانَ فِي بئرِ أَرَيْسَ. [راجع: ٥٨٦٥]

#### (٤٧) بَابُ:

#### (47) CHAPTER.

5867. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wore a gold ring, then he threw it and said, "I will never wear it." The people also threw their (gold) rings.

٥٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَلْبَسُ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَنَبَذَهُ فَقَالَ: «لَا أَلْبَسُهُ أَبَدًا»، فَتَبَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ. [راجع: ٥٨٦٥]

5868. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he saw a silver ring on the hand of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for one day only. Then the people had silver rings made for themselves and wore it. On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ threw his ring away and the people threw their rings as well. (For the details of this *Ḥadīth*, see *Fath-Al-Bārī*).

٥٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى فِي يَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرَقٍ يَوْمًا وَاحِدًا، ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّاسَ اضْطَنَعُوا الْخَوَاتِيمَ مِنْ وَرَقٍ وَلَبَسُوهَا، فَطَرَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

خَاتَمَهُ، فَطَرَحَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ.  
 تَابَعَهُ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، وَزِيَادٌ،  
 وَشُعَيْبٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
 مُسَافِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَرَى: خَاتَمًا مِنْ  
 وَرَقٍ.

#### (48) CHAPTER. The stone of the ring.

5869. Narrated Humaid : Anas was asked, "Did the Prophet ﷺ wear a ring?" Anas said, "Once he delayed the '*Ishā*' prayer till midnight. Then he came, facing us... as if I am now looking at the glitter of his ring... and said, "The people have offered their *Salāt* (prayers) and slept but you have been in *Salāt* (prayer) as you have been waiting for it."

5870. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The ring of the Prophet ﷺ was of silver, and its stone was of silver too.

(٤٨) بَابُ فَصِّ الْخَاتَمِ  
 ٥٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
 يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ:  
 سُئِلَ أَنَسٌ: هَلْ اتَّخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
 خَاتَمًا؟ قَالَ: أَخَّرَ لَيْلَةَ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ  
 إِلَى شَطْرِ اللَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا  
 بَوَّاجِهِ، فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبَيْصِ  
 خَاتَمِهِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّ النَّاسَ قَدْ صَلَّوْا  
 وَنَامُوا وَإِنكُمْ لَنْ تَزَالُوا فِي صَلَاةٍ مَا  
 انْتَبَهَرْتُمُوهَا». [راجع: ٥٧٢]

٥٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
 مُعَمَّرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُمَيْدًا يُحَدِّثُ  
 عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
 ﷺ كَانَ خَاتَمُهُ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ، وَكَانَ فَصُّهُ  
 مِنْهُ.

وَقَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَيُّوبَ: حَدَّثَنِي  
 حُمَيْدٌ: سَمِعَ أَنَسًا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
 [راجع: ٦٥]

#### (49) CHAPTER. An iron ring.

5871. Narrated Sahl : A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I have come to present myself to you (for marriage)." She kept standing for a long period during which period the Prophet ﷺ looked at her carefully. When she stayed for a long

(٤٩) بَابُ خَاتَمِ الْحَدِيدِ  
 ٥٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
 مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي  
 حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ سَهْلًا  
 يَقُولُ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

period, a man said to the Prophet ﷺ, "If you are not in need of her, then marry her to me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you got anything to give her (as *Mahr*)?" The man said, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go (to your house) and search for something." The man went and came back to say, "By Allāh, I could not find anything." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Go again and search for something, even if it be an iron ring." He went again and came back saying, "No, by Allāh, I could not get even an iron ring." The man had only an *Izār* and had no *Ridā'* (upper garment). He said, "I will give her my *Izār* as *Mahr*." On that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Your *Izār*? If she wears it, nothing of it will remain on you, and if you wear it nothing of it will be on her." The man went aside and sat down. When the Prophet ﷺ saw him leaving (after a while), he called back and asked, "How much Qur'ān do you know (by heart)?" He said, "I know such and such *Sūrah*," naming some *Sūrah*. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I marry her to you for the amount of Qur'ān you know (by heart)."

#### (50) CHAPTER. To engrave a ring.

5872. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wanted to write a letter to a group of people or some non-Arabs. It was said to him, "They do not accept any letter unless it is stamped." So the Prophet ﷺ had a silver ring made for himself, and on it was engraved: 'Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh'... as if I am now looking at the glitter of the ring on the finger (or in the palm) of the Prophet ﷺ.

فَقَالَتْ: جِئْتُ أَهَبَ نَفْسِي، فَقَامَتْ طَوِيلًا، فَنَظَرَ وَصَوَّبَ، فَلَمَّا طَالَ مُقَامُهَا، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: زَوِّجْنِيهَا إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَكَ بِهَا حَاجَةٌ، قَالَ: «عِنْدَكَ شَيْءٌ تُصَدِّقُهَا؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «انْظُرْ»، فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ إِنْ وَجَدْتُ شَيْئًا، قَالَ: «اذْهَبْ فَالْتَمِسْ وَلَوْ خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ»، فَذَهَبَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ قَالَ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، وَلَا خَاتَمًا مِنْ حَدِيدٍ. وَعَلَيْهِ إِزَارٌ مَا عَلَيْهِ رِذَاءٌ، فَقَالَ: أَصَدِّقُهَا إِزَارِي؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِزَارُكَ إِنْ لَيْسَتْ لَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَإِنْ لَيْسَتْ لَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْهَا مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ»، فَتَنَحَّى الرَّجُلُ فَجَلَسَ فَرَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مُوَلِّيًا، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَدَعِيَ فَقَالَ: «مَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ؟» قَالَ: سُورَةُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، لِسُورٍ عَدَدُهَا. قَالَ: «قَدْ مَلَكَتْكَهَا بِمَا مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

#### (٥٠) بَابُ نَقْشِ الْخَاتَمِ

٥٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرَادَ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى رَهْطٍ - أَوْ أَتَانِسٍ - مِنْ الْأَعَاجِمِ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْبَلُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا عَلَيْهِ خَاتَمٌ، فَاتَّخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فضةٍ نَقَشَهُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

الله، فَكَأَنِّي بَوَيْص - أَوْ بَبَيْص -  
الخَاتَمَ فِي إِصْبَعِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، أَوْ فِي  
كَفِّهِ. [راجع: ٦٥]

5873. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took a ring made of silver for himself and it was worn by him on his hand. Afterwards it was worn by Abū Bakr, and then by 'Umar, and then by 'Uthmān till it fell in the Aris well. (On that ring) was engraved: 'Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh.'

٥٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ،  
عَنْ عُثَيْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اتَّخَذَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرَقٍ، وَكَانَ فِي  
يَدِهِ، ثُمَّ كَانَ بَعْدُ فِي يَدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، ثُمَّ  
كَانَ بَعْدُ فِي يَدِ عُمَرَ، ثُمَّ كَانَ بَعْدُ فِي  
يَدِ عُثْمَانَ، حَتَّى وَقَعَ بَعْدُ فِي بئرِ  
أَرِيسَ، نَقَشُهُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ.  
[راجع: ٥٨٦٥]

(51) CHAPTER. To wear the ring on the little finger.

(٥١) بَابُ الْخَاتَمِ فِي الْخِنْصَرِ

5874. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ got a ring made for himself and said, "I have got a ring made (for myself) and engraved a certain engraving on it so none of you should get such an engraving on his ring." I saw the glitter of the ring on his little finger.

٥٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَاتَمًا، قَالَ:  
«إِنَّا اتَّخَذْنَا خَاتَمًا وَنَقَشْنَا فِيهِ نَقْشًا  
فَلَا يَنْقُشُ عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ»، قَالَ: فَاتَى  
لَأَرَى بَرِيقَهُ فِي خِنْصَرِهِ. [راجع: ٦٥]

(52) CHAPTER. Taking a ring for stamping certain things or (for stamping) letters written to the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) and other people.

(٥٢) بَابُ اتَّخَاذِ الْخَاتَمِ لِيُخْتَمَ بِهِ  
الشَّيْءُ أَوْ لِيُكْتَبَ بِهِ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ  
وَعِزِّهِمْ

5875. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ intended to write to the Byzantines, it was said to him, "Those people do not read your letter unless it is stamped." So the Prophet ﷺ took a silver

٥٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:

ring and got 'Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh' engraved on it... as if I am now looking at its glitter in his hand.

**(53) CHAPTER. Keeping the stone of the ring towards the palm of the hand.**

**5876.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ got a ring made of gold for himself, and when he wore it, he used to turn its stone toward the palm of his hand. So the people too got gold rings made for themselves. The Prophet ﷺ then ascended the pulpit, and after glorifying and praising Allāh, he said, "I had it made for me, but now I will never wear it again." He threw it away, and then the people threw away their rings too. (Juwairiya, a subnarrator, said: I think Anas said that the Prophet ﷺ was wearing the ring in his right hand).

**(54) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "None should have the same engraving made on his ring as the engraving on my ring."**

**5877.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took a silver ring and had 'Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh', engraved on it. The Prophet ﷺ then said (to us), "I have a silver ring with 'Muḥammad, the Messenger of Allāh' engraved on it, so none of you should have the same engraving on his ring."

لَمَّا أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى الرُّومِ قِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَنْ يَفْرُقُوا كِتَابَكَ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ مَحْتُمًا، فَاتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ، وَنَقَشَهُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَكَانَمَا أَنْظَرُ إِلَى بَيَاضِهِ فِي يَدِهِ. [راجع: ٦٥]

**(٥٣) بَابُ مَنْ جَعَلَ فَصَّ الْخَاتَمِ فِي بَطْنِ كَفِّهِ**

**٥٨٧٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اصْطَنَعَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، وَجَعَلَ فَصَّهُ فِي بَطْنِ كَفِّهِ إِذَا لَبَسَهُ، فَاصْطَنَعَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَرَفِيَ الْوَنِيرَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي كُنْتُ اصْطَنَعْتُهُ وَإِنِّي لَا أَلْبَسُهُ» فَبَذَلَهُ، فَبَذَلَ النَّاسُ. [راجع: ٥٨٦٥]

قَالَ جُوَيْرِيَةُ: وَلَا أَحْسِبُهُ إِلَّا قَالَ: فِي يَدِهِ الْيُمْنَى.

**(٥٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لَا يُنْقَشُ عَلَى نَقْشِ خَاتَمِهِ**

**٥٨٧٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رضي الله عنه: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ، وَنَقَشَ فِيهِ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي اتَّخَذْتُ خَاتَمًا مِنْ وَرَقٍ وَنَقَشْتُ

فِيهِ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَلَا يُنْقَشُ  
أَحَدٌ عَلَى نَقْشِهِ». [راجع: ٦٥]

(55) CHAPTER. Should one get the engraving of the ring done in three lines?

(٥٥) بَابُ: هَلْ يُجْعَلُ نَقْشُ الْخَاتَمِ  
ثَلَاثَةَ أَسْطُرٍ؟

5878. Narrated Anas that when Abū Bakr became the caliph, he wrote a letter to him (and stamped it with the Prophet's ring) and the engraving of the ring was in three lines: Muḥammad in one line, 'Messenger' in another line, and 'Allāh' in the third line.

٥٨٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ  
ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لَمَّا اسْتُخْلِفَ كَتَبَ لَهُ، وَكَانَ  
نَقْشُ الْخَاتَمِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَسْطُرٍ: مُحَمَّدٌ  
سَطْرٌ، وَرَسُولٌ سَطْرٌ، وَاللَّهُ سَطْرٌ.

[راجع: ١٤٤٨]

5879. Narrated Anas: The ring of the Prophet ﷺ was in his hand, and after him, in Abū Bakr's hand, and then in 'Umar's hand after Abū Bakr. When 'Uthmān was the caliph, once he was sitting at the well of Arīs. He removed the ring from his hand and while he was trifling with it, it dropped into the well. We kept on going to the well with 'Uthmān for three days looking for the ring, and finally the well was drained, but the ring was not found.

٥٨٧٩ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
وَرَأَدَنِي أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَنْصَارِيُّ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي  
يَدِهِ، وَفِي يَدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بَعْدَهُ، وَفِي يَدِ  
عُمَرَ بَعْدَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ عُثْمَانُ  
جَلَسَ عَلَى بَيْتِ أَرِيسَ، قَالَ: فَأَخْرَجَ  
الْخَاتَمَ فَجَعَلَ يَعْثُبُ بِهِ، فَسَقَطَ،  
قَالَ: فَأَخْتَلَفْنَا ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ مَعَ عُثْمَانَ  
فَنَزَحُ الْبَيْتَ فَلَمْ نَجِدْهُ.

(56) CHAPTER. Rings for women.

(٥٦) بَابُ الْخَاتَمِ لِلنِّسَاءِ،

'Aishah had gold rings.

وَكَانَ عَلَى عَائِشَةَ خَوَاتِيمُ  
الذَّهَبِ.

5880. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I offered the 'Eid prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and he offered Ṣalāt (prayer) before the *Khutba* (religious talk). Ibn 'Abbās added: Then the Prophet ﷺ came towards (the rows of) the women and ordered them to give

٥٨٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: شَهِدْتُ الْعِيدَ مَعَ



alms, and the women started putting their big and small rings in the garment of Bilāl.

(57) CHAPTER. The wearing of necklaces and *Sikhāb* by the women. (*Sikhāb* means a necklace made of the wood of certain plants).

5881. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ came out on the day of 'Eid and offered two-Rak'āt *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and he did not pray any *Rak'a* before it, nor after it. Then he went towards the women and ordered them to give alms. The women started donating their ear-rings and necklaces.

(58) CHAPTER. To borrow a necklace.

5882. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A necklace belonging to Asmā' was lost, and the Prophet ﷺ sent men in its search. The time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due and they were without ablution and they could not find water; therefore they offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) without ablution. They mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. Then Allāh revealed the Verse of *Tayammum*. ('Āishah added that she had borrowed (the necklace) from Asmā').

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى قَبْلَ الْخُطْبَةِ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَزَادَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: فَأَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَجَعَلْنَ يُلقِينَ الفَتَحَ والخَوَاتِيمَ فِي ثَوْبِ بِلَالٍ. [راجع: ٩٨]

(٥٧) بَابُ الْقَلَانِدِ وَالسِّخَابِ لِلنِّسَاءِ،

بَعْنِي قِلَادَةً، مِنْ طِيبٍ وَسُكٍّ. ٥٨٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَفَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَ عِيدٍ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ، لَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلَ وَلَا بَعْدَ، ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ فَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تَصَدِّقُ بِخُرْصِهَا وَسِخَابِهَا. [راجع: ٩٨]

(٥٨) بَابُ اسْتِعَارَةِ الْقَلَانِدِ

٥٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرُوزَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: هَلَكْتُ قِلَادَةً لِأَسْمَاءَ، فَبَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي طَلَبِهَا رِجَالًا فَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةَ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى وُضُوءٍ، وَلَمْ يَجِئُوا مَاءً فَصَلُّوا، وَهُمْ عَلَى غَيْرِ وُضُوءٍ، فَذَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

زَادَ ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: اسْتَعَارَتْ مِنْ أَسْمَاءَ.

#### (59) CHAPTER. Ear-rings for women.

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ ordered the women to give alms, and I saw them stretching their hands towards their ears and necks (to give their necklaces and ear-rings).

5883. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: "The Prophet ﷺ offered two-Rak'āt Salāt (prayer) on 'Eid day and he did not offer any [Nawāfil Salāt (prayer)] before or after it. He then went towards the women, and Bilāl was accompanying him, and ordered them to give alms. And so the women started giving their ear-rings, (etc.)."

#### (60) CHAPTER. As-Sikhāb (necklace formed of a string carrying beads) for boys.

5884. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I was with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in one of the markets of Al-Madīna. He left (the market) and so did I. Then he asked thrice, "Where is the small (child)?" Then he said, "Call Al-Hasan bin 'Alī." So Al-Hasan bin 'Alī got up and started walking with a necklace (of beads) around his neck. The Prophet ﷺ stretched his hand out like this, and Al-Hasan did the same. The Prophet ﷺ embraced him and said, "O Allāh! I love him, so please love him and love those who love him." Since Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said that, nothing has been dearer to me than Al-Hasan.

#### (٥٩) بَابُ الْقُرْطِ لِلنِّسَاءِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَمَرَهُنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالصَّدَقَةِ فَأُتِيَهُنَّ يَهُودِيْنَ إِلَى أَذَانِهِنَّ وَحُلُوقِهِنَّ.

٥٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَدِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيداً، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى يَوْمَ الْعِيدِ رُكْعَتَيْنِ لَمْ يُصَلِّ قَبْلَهُمَا وَلَا بَعْدَهُمَا، ثُمَّ أَتَى النِّسَاءَ وَمَعَهُ بِلَالٌ، فَأَمَرَهُنَّ بِالصَّدَقَةِ، فَجَعَلَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تُلْقِي قُرْطَهَا.

[راجع: ٩٨]

#### (٦٠) بَابُ السِّخَابِ لِلصِّبْيَانِ

٥٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ ابْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي يَزِيدَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سُوقٍ مِنْ أَسْوَاقِ الْمَدِينَةِ، فَانْصَرَفَ فَانْصَرَفْتُ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ لُكْعُ؟» - ثَلَاثًا - ادْعُ الْحَسَنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ، فَقَامَ الْحَسَنُ

بْنُ عَلِيٍّ يَمْشِي، وَفِي عُنُقِهِ السَّخَابُ،  
فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا، فَقَالَ  
الْحَسَنُ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا، فَاتَّزَمَهُ فَقَالَ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَحِبُّهُ فَأَجِبْهُ وَأَحِبَّ مَنْ  
يُحِبُّهُ». قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَمَا كَانَ أَحَدٌ  
أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ بَعْدَمَا  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا قَالَ. [راجع:

[٢١٢٢]

**(61) CHAPTER. About those men who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women, and those women who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of men.**

**5885.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ cursed effeminate men [those men who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women] and those women who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of men.

**(٦١) بَابُ: الْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ بِالنِّسَاءِ  
وَالْمُتَشَبِّهَاتِ بِالرِّجَالِ**

**٥٨٨٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،  
عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَعَنَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ  
بِالنِّسَاءِ، وَالْمُتَشَبِّهَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ  
بِالرِّجَالِ.

تَابِعَهُ عَمْرُو: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ.

[انظر: ٥٨٨٦، ٦٨٣٤]

**(62) CHAPTER. The dismissal of such men as are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women, from the houses.**

**5886.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: the Prophet ﷺ cursed effeminate men [those men who are in the similitude (assume the manners) of women] and those women who assume the manners of men, and he said, “Turn them out of your houses.” The Prophet ﷺ turned out such and such man, and ‘Umar turned out such and such woman.

**(٦٢) بَابُ إِخْرَاجِ الْمُتَشَبِّهِينَ بِالنِّسَاءِ  
مِنَ الْبُيُوتِ**

**٥٨٨٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَعَنَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُخَنَّثِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ  
وَالْمُتَرَجِّلَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَقَالَ:  
«أَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِنْ بُيُوتِكُمْ»، قَالَ:

فَأَخْرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَانًا، وَأَخْرَجَ عُمَرُ  
فُلَانَةً،

5887. Narrated Umm Salama that once the Prophet ﷺ was in her house, and an effeminate man was there too. The effeminate man said to 'Abdullāh, (Umm Salama's brother) "O 'Abdullāh! If Ṭā'if should be conquered tomorrow, I recommend you the daughter of Ghailān, for she is so fat that she has four curves in the front (of her belly) and eight at the back." So the Prophet ﷺ said (to his wives), "These effeminate (men) should not enter upon you (your houses)."

٥٨٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّ عُرْوَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ عِنْدَهَا فِي الْبَيْتِ مُحَنَّتًا، فَقَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخِي أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ فُتِحَ لَكُمْ غَدَا الطَّائِفُ، فَإِنِّي أَذْلكَ عَلَى بِنْتِ غَيْلَانَ، فَإِنهَا تُقْبَلُ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَتُدْبَرُ بِثَمَانٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَدْخُلَنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ عَلَيْكُنَّ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: تُقْبَلُ بِأَرْبَعٍ وَتُدْبَرُ، يَعْنِي أَرْبَعٌ عُكْنٍ بَطْنِهَا، فَهِيَ تُقْبَلُ بِهِنَّ. وَقَوْلُهُ: وَتُدْبَرُ بِثَمَانٍ: يَعْنِي أَطْرَافَ هَذِهِ الْعُكْنِ الْأَرْبَعِ لِأَنَّهَا مُحِيطَةٌ بِالْجَنْبَيْنِ حَتَّى لَحِقَتْ، وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ: بِثَمَانٍ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: بِثَمَانِيَّةٍ، وَوَاحِدُ الْأَطْرَافِ وَهُوَ ذَكَرٌ؛ لِأَنَّهُ لَمْ يَقُلْ: بِثَمَانِيَّةٍ أَطْرَافٍ. [راجع: ٤٣٢٤]

#### (63) CHAPTER. To cut short the moustaches.

Ibn 'Umar used to cut his moustache so short that the whiteness of his skin (above the upper lip) was visible, and he used to cut (the hair) between his moustaches and his beard.

5888. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "To get the moustaches cut short is characteristic of *Al-Fitrah*."<sup>(1)</sup>

#### (٦٣) بَابُ قَصِّ الشَّارِبِ،

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُخْفِي شَارِبَهُ حَتَّى يُنْظَرَ إِلَى بَيَاضِ الْجِلْدِ، وَيَأْخُذُ هَذَيْنِ، يَعْنِي بَيْنَ الشَّارِبِ وَاللَّحْيَةِ.

٥٨٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ حَنْظَلَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: قَالَ

(1) (H. 5888) '*Al-Fitrah*' to the majority of Muslim scholars, means Allāh's Islāmic=

أَصْحَابُنَا: عَنِ الْمَكِّي، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ قَصُّ الشَّارِبِ». [انظر:  
٥٨٩٠]

**5889.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Five practices are characteristics of *Al-Fiṭrah*: circumcision, shaving the pubic hair, depilating the hair of armpits, clipping the nails and cutting the moustaches short."

٥٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الزُّهْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رِوَايَةً: «الْفِطْرَةُ خَمْسٌ - أَوْ خَمْسٌ  
مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ -: الْخِتَانُ،  
وَالِاسْتِحْدَادُ، وَتَقْلِيمُ الْإِبْطِ، وَتَقْلِيمُ  
الْأَظْفَارِ، وَقَصُّ الشَّارِبِ». [انظر:  
٥٨٩١، ٦٢٩٧]

#### (64) CHAPTER. The clipping of nails.

**5890.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "To shave the pubic hair, to clip the nails and to cut the moustaches short, are characteristic of *Al-Fiṭrah* (i.e. Allāh's Islāmī Monotheism, see the F.N. of H. No.5588)."

(٦٤) بَابُ تَقْلِيمِ الْأَظْفَارِ  
٥٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حَنْظَلَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مِنَ الْفِطْرَةِ: حَلَقُ  
الْعَانَةِ، وَتَقْلِيمُ الْأَظْفَارِ، وَقَصُّ  
الشَّارِبِ». [راجع: ٥٨٨٨]

**5891.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Five practices are characteristic of *Al-Fiṭrah* (i.e. Allāh's Islāmī Monotheism): circumcision, shaving the pubic hair, cutting the moustaches short, clipping the nails, and depilating the hair of the armpits."

[See the F.N. of H. No.5889].

٥٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سَمِعْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْفِطْرَةُ خَمْسٌ:  
الْخِتَانُ، وَالِاسْتِحْدَادُ، وَقَصُّ

=Monotheism and *As-Sunna* of the Prophet ﷺ. (Literally, it means 'human nature'.) Religion of pure Islāmī Monotheism (i.e. worshipping none but Allāh). *Fiṭra* as a verb also means 'to create' - (See the Qur'ān 30:30).

الشَّارِبِ، وَتَقْلِيمِ الْأَظْفَارِ، وَتَقْفِ  
الْأَبَاطِ». [راجع: ٥٨٨٩]

5892. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Do the opposite of what *Al-Mushrikūn*<sup>(1)</sup> do. Grow abundantly the beards and cut the moustaches short'." Whenever Ibn 'Umar performed the *Hajj* or 'Umra, he used to hold his beard with his hand and cut whatever remained outside his hold.

٥٨٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَالِفُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ، وَوَقِّفُوا اللَّحَى، وَأَخْفُوا الشَّوَارِبَ».

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ إِذَا حَجَّ أَوْ اعْتَمَرَ قَبَضَ عَلَى لِحْيَتِهِ، فَمَا فَضَلَ أَخَذَهُ.  
[انظر: ٥٨٩٣]

(65) CHAPTER. To leave the beard (i.e. not to cut it).

(٦٥) بَابُ إِغْفَاءِ اللَّحَى،

﴿عَفَا﴾: كَثُرُوا وَكَثُرَتْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ.

5893. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Cut the moustaches short and leave the beard (as it is)."

٥٨٩٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنْهَكُوا الشَّوَارِبَ، وَأَغْفُوا اللَّحَى». [راجع: ٥٨٩٢]

(66) CHAPTER. What is said about grey hair.

(٦٦) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الشَّيْبِ

5894. Narrated Muḥammad bin Sirīn: I asked Anas, "Did the Prophet ﷺ dye his hair?" Anas replied, "The Prophet ﷺ did not have except a few grey hair."

٥٨٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسًا: أَخْضَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: لَمْ يَبْلُغِ الشَّيْبَ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا. [راجع: ٣٥٥٠]

(1) (H. 5892) *Al-Mushrikūn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

**5895.** Narrated Thābit: Anas was asked whether the Prophet ﷺ used a hair dye or not. Anas replied, "The Prophet ﷺ had not enough grey hair to dye. I could even count the white grey hair of his beard if I would."

**5896.** Narrated Isrā'il: 'Uthmān bin 'Abdullāh bin Mauhab said, "My people sent me with a bowl of water to Umm Salama." Isrā'il approximated three fingers (indicating the small size of the container in which there was some hair of the Prophet ﷺ). 'Uthmān added, "If any person suffered from evil eye or some other disease, he would send a vessel (containing water) to Umm Salama.<sup>(1)</sup> I looked into the container (in which there was the hair of the Prophet ﷺ) and saw a few red hair in it."

**5897.** Narrated 'Uthmān bin 'Abdullāh bin Mauhab: I went to Umm Salama and she brought out for us some of the dyed hair of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5898.** Ibn Mauhab also said that Umm Salama had shown him the red hair of the Prophet ﷺ.

٥٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سُئِلَ أَنَسٌ، عَنْ خَضَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَبْلُغْ مَا يَخْضِبُ، لَوْ شِئْتُ أَنْ أُعِدَّ شَمَطَاتِهِ فِي لِحْيَتِهِ. [راجع: ٣٥٥٠]

٥٨٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَوْهَبٍ قَالَ: أُرْسَلَنِي أَهْلِي إِلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ بِقَدَحٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، وَقَبَضَ إِسْرَائِيلُ ثَلَاثَ أَصَابِعٍ مِنْ قُصَّةٍ فِيهَا شَعْرٌ مِنْ شَعْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَكَانَ إِذَا أَصَابَ الْإِنْسَانَ عَيْنٌ أَوْ شَيْءٌ بَعَثَ إِلَيْهَا مِخْضَبَهُ فَاطَّلَعْتُ فِي الْجُلُجُلِ، فَرَأَيْتُ شَعْرَاتٍ حُمْرًا. [انظر: ٥٨٩٧، ٥٨٩٨]

٥٨٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَامٌ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَوْهَبٍ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ فَأَخْرَجَتْ إِلَيْنَا شَعْرًا مِنْ شَعْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَخْضُوبًا. [راجع: ٥٨٩٦]

٥٨٩٨ - وَقَالَ أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَصِيرُ بْنُ الْأَشْعَثِ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَوْهَبٍ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ أَرَتْهُ شَعْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَحْمَرَ. [راجع: ٥٨٩٦]

(1) (H. 5896) Umm Salama would dip those hair into the vessel and return it to the patient to drink that blessed water or wash himself with it, seeking to be healed. (See *Fath Al-Bari* )

## (67) CHAPTER. The hair dye.

5899. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Jews and Christians do not dye their hair so you should do the opposite what they do."

## (٦٧) بَابُ الْخِصَابِ

٥٨٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَسَلِيمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ وَالنَّصَارَى لَا يَصُبُّونَ فَخَالِفُوهُمْ». [راجع: ٣٤٦٢]

## (68) CHAPTER. The curly hair.

5900. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was neither conspicuously tall nor short; neither very white nor tawny. His hair was neither much curled, nor very straight. Allāh sent him (as a Messenger) at the age of forty (and after that) he stayed for ten years in Makkah, and for ten more years in Al-Madīna. Allāh took him unto Him at the age of sixty, and he scarcely had twenty white hairs on his head and in his beard.

## (٦٨) بَابُ الْجَعْدِ

٥٩٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعَةَ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْسَ بِالطَّوِيلِ الْبَاقِ، وَلَا بِالْقَصِيرِ، وَلَيْسَ بِالْأَبْيَضِ الْآمَهَقِ، وَلَيْسَ بِالْأَدَمِ، وَلَيْسَ بِالْجَعْدِ الْقَطِطِ، وَلَا بِالسَّبْطِ. بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً، فَأَقَامَ بِمَكَّةَ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ وَبِالْمَدِينَةِ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ. وَتَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِ سِتِّينَ سَنَةً، وَلَيْسَ فِي رَأْسِهِ وَلِحْيَتِهِ عَشْرُونَ شَعْرَةً بَيْضَاءَ. [راجع: ٣٥٤٧]

5901. Narrated Al-Barā': I did not see anybody in a red cloak looking more handsome than the Prophet ﷺ.

Narrated Mālik: The hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang near his shoulders.

Narrated Shu'ba: The hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang down to the earlobes.

٥٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ يَقُولُ: مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا أَحْسَنَ فِي حُلَةٍ حُمْرَاءَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

قَالَ بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِي، عَنْ مَالِكٍ: إِنَّ جُمَّتَهُ لَتَضْرِبُ قَرِيبًا مِنْ مَنْكِبَيْهِ.



قَالَ أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يُحَدِّثُهُ  
غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ، مَا حَدَّثَ بِهِ قَطُّ إِلَّا  
ضَحِكَ. قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: شَعْرُهُ يَبْلُغُ  
شَحْمَةَ أُذُنِهِ. [راجع: ٣٥٥١]

5902. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Tonight I saw myself in a dream near the Ka'bah. I saw a whitish brown man, the handsomest of all brown men you might ever see. He had the most beautiful *Limma* (hair hanging down to the earlobes) you might ever see. He had combed it and it was dripping water; and he was performing the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah leaning on two men or on the shoulders of two men. I asked, 'Who is this?' It was said, 'Al-Messiah, the son of Maryam (Mary).' Suddenly I saw a curly-haired man, blind in the right eye which looked like a protruding out grape. I asked, 'Who is this?' It was said, 'He is *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjāl*.'"

٥٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«أَرَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ عِنْدَ الْكَعْبَةِ فَرَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا  
أَدَمَ كَأَحْسَنِ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَى مِنْ أَدَمِ  
الرِّجَالِ، لَهُ لِمَةٌ كَأَحْسَنِ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَى  
مِنَ اللَّحْمِ قَدْ رَجَلَهَا، فِيهِ تَقْطُرُ مَاءٌ،  
مُكْنَأً عَلَى رَجُلَيْنِ، أَوْ عَلَى عَوَاتِقِ  
رَجُلَيْنِ، يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ. فَسَأَلْتُ: مَنْ  
هَذَا؟ فَقِيلَ: الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ. وَإِذَا  
أَنَا بِرَجُلٍ جَعْدٍ، قَطِطٌ، أَعْوَرَ الْعَيْنِ  
الْيُمْنَى، كَأَنَّهَا عَبْتَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ، فَسَأَلْتُ:  
مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقِيلَ: الْمَسِيحُ الدَّجَالُ».

[راجع: ٣٤٤٠]

5903. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang down up to his shoulders.

٥٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
جَبَّانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ  
يَضْرِبُ شَعْرُهُ مَنَكِبَيْهِ. [انظر: ٥٩٠٤]

5904. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The head-hair of the Prophet ﷺ used to hang down to his shoulders.

٥٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ،  
حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ: كَانَ يَضْرِبُ شَعْرُ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ مَنَكِبَيْهِ. [راجع: ٥٩٠٣]

5905. Narrated Qatāda: I asked Anas bin Mālik about the hair of Allāh's Messenger

٥٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:

ﷺ. He said, "The hair of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was neither much straight nor much curly, and it used to hang down till between his shoulders and his earlobes.

حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ شَعْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: كَانَ شَعْرُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلًا، لَيْسَ بِالسَّيِّطِ وَلَا الْجَعْدِ، بَيْنَ أُذُنَيْهِ وَعَاتِقَيْهِ. [انظر: ٥٩٠٦]

**5906.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had big hands, and I have never seen anybody like him after him. The hair of the Prophet ﷺ was wavy, neither curly nor straight.

٥٩٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ضَخَمَ الْيَدَيْنِ، لَمْ أَرْ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَكَانَ شَعْرُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلًا، لَا جَعْدَ وَلَا سَيْطَ. [راجع: ٥٩٠٥]

**5907.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had big hands and feet, and I have not seen anybody like him, neither before nor after him, and his palms were soft.

٥٩٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ضَخَمَ الْيَدَيْنِ وَالْقَدَمَيْنِ، لَمْ أَرْ قَبْلَهُ وَلَا بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ، وَكَانَ بَسِطَ الْكَفَّيْنِ. [انظر: ٥٩٠٨، ٥٩١٠، ٥٩١١]

**5908, 5909.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had big feet and a good-looking face, and I have not seen anybody like him after him.

٥٩٠٨، ٥٩٠٩ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هَانِئٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ - أَوْ عَنْ رَجُلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ - قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ضَخَمَ الْقَدَمَيْنِ، حَسَنَ الْوَجْهِ، لَمْ أَرْ بَعْدَهُ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٥٩٠٧]

**5910.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had big feet and hands.

٥٩١٠ - وَقَالَ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَنَّ الْقَدَمَيْنِ وَالْكَفَّيْنِ.

[راجع: ٥٩٠٧]

**5911, 5912.** Narrated Anas or Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ had big hands and feet and I have not seen anybody like him after him.

**5913.** Narrated Mujāhid: We were with Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and the people mentioned *Ad-Dajjāl*. Someone said, “The word ‘*Kāfir*’ (disbeliever) is written in between his (*Ad-Dajjāl*’s) eyes.” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “I have not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying this, but he said, ‘As regards Ibrahim (Abraham), he looks like your companion (i.e. the Prophet, Muḥammad ﷺ), and as regards Mūsa (Moses), he is a brown curly-haired man riding a camel reigned with a strong jute rope, as if I am now looking at him getting down in the valley and saying *Labbaik*’.”

**(69) CHAPTER. *At-Talbid* (to get the hair stuck together with a sticky substance).**

**5914.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, “Whoever braids his hair should shave it (on finishing *Ihrām*). You’d better not do something like *Talbid*”. Ibn ‘Umar used to say: I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with his hair stuck together with gum.

**5915.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, while he was in

٥٩١١، ٥٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هِلَالٍ: أَبَانَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ - أَوْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ -: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ضَخَمَ الْكَفَيْنِ وَالْقَدَمَيْنِ، لَمْ أَرْ بَعْدَهُ شَبِيهَا لَهُ. [راجع: ٥٩٠٧]

٥٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فَذَكَرُوا الدَّجَالَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ كَافِرٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: لَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ قَالَ ذَلِكَ، وَلَكِنَّهُ قَالَ: «أَمَّا إِبْرَاهِيمُ فَاَنْظُرُوا إِلَى صَاحِبِكُمْ، وَأَمَّا مُوسَى فَرَجُلٌ آدَمُ جَعْدٌ عَلَى جَمَلٍ أَحْمَرٍ مَخْطُومٌ بِخُلْبَةٍ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ إِذْ انْحَدَرَ فِي الْوَادِي يُلَبِّي». [راجع:

[١٥٥٥]

**(٦٩) بَابُ التَّلْبِيدِ**

٥٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: مَنْ ضَمَرَ فَلْيُحْلِقْ، وَلَا تَشَبَّهُوا بِالتَّلْبِيدِ. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُلْبِدًا. [راجع: ١٥٤٠]

٥٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنِي جِبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى

the state of *Ihrām* and his hair was stuck together with gum, saying, “*Labbaik, Allāhumma Labbaik, Labbaik Lā Sharika Laka Labbaik. Innal-Ḥamda Wan-Ni'mata Laka Wal-Mulk, Lā Sharika Lak.*” He did not add anything to those words. (See *Ḥadīth* No.1549, Vol.2)

**5916.** Narrated Ḥafṣa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why have the people finished their *Ihrām* after performing the ‘*Umra* while you have not finished your *Ihrām* after your ‘*Umra*?’” He said, “I have done *Talbīd* (of my hair) and have decorated my *Hady* with garlands, so I shall not finish my *Ihrām* till I have slaughtered my *Hady* (animal for sacrifice).”

#### (70) CHAPTER. (Hair) parting.

**5917.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to copy the people of the Scripture in matters in which there was no order from Allāh. The people of the Scripture used to let their hair hang down while *Al-Mushrikūn* used to part their hair. So the Prophet ﷺ let his hair hang down first, but later on he parted it.

وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُهْلُ مُلَبَّدًا يَقُولُ: «لَبَّيْكَ اللَّهُمَّ لَبَّيْكَ، لَبَّيْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ لَبَّيْكَ، إِنَّ الْحَمْدَ وَالنَّعْمَةَ لَكَ وَالْمُلْكَ لَا شَرِيكَ لَكَ». لَا يَزِيدُ عَلَى هَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ.

[راجع: ١٥٤٠]

**٥٩١٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالُكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا شَأْنُ النَّاسِ حَلُّوْا بَعْمَرَةَ وَلَمْ تَحْلُلْ أَنْتَ مِنْ عُمْرَتِكَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَبَّدْتُ رَأْسِي، وَقَلَّدْتُ هَذِي، فَلَا أَجِلُ حَتَّى أَنْحَرُ». [راجع: ١٥٦٦]

#### (٧٠) بَابُ الْفَرْقِ

**٥٩١٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُحِبُّ مُوَافَقَةَ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ فِيمَا لَمْ يُؤْمَرْ فِيهِ، وَكَانَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ يَسْدِلُونَ أَشْعَارَهُمْ، وَكَانَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ يَفْرُقُونَ رُؤُسَهُمْ، فَسَدَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ نَاصِيَتَهُ، ثُمَّ فَرَّقَ بَعْدُ.

[راجع: ٣٥٥٨]

5918. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: As if I am now looking at the shine of the hair of the Prophet ﷺ while he was in the state of *Ihrām*.

٥٩١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ رَجَاءٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبِصِ الطَّيِّبِ فِي مَفَارِقِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُحْرِمٌ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فِي مَفْرِقِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

#### (71) CHAPTER. Locks of hair.

5919. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I stayed overnight in the house of my aunt Maimūna bint Al-Hārith and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was with her as it was her turn. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up to offer the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I stood on his left but he took hold of my two locks of hair and made me stand on his right.

Narrated Abū Bishr (the above *Hadīth*) but he quoted: Ibn 'Abbās said, "... (took hold of) my two braids on my head."

#### (٧١) بَابُ الدَّوَابِّ

٥٩١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ عَتَبَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ. ح وَحَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَتُّ لَيْلَةً عِنْدَ مَيْمُونَةَ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ، خَالَتِي، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا فِي لَيْلَتِهَا، قَالَ: فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، قَالَ: فَأَخَذَ بِدَوَابَّتِي فَجَعَلَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ.

حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ: بِدَوَابَّتِي أَوْ بِرَأْسِي. [راجع: ١١٧]

#### (72) CHAPTER. *Al-Qaza'* (leaving a tuft of hair here and there after shaving one's head).

5920. Narrated 'Ubaidullāh bin Ḥafṣ that 'Umar bin Nāfi' told him that Nāfi', *Maula* 'Abdullāh had heard Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbidding *Al-Qaza'*." 'Ubaidullāh added: I

٥٩٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَخْلَدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

said, "What is *Al-Qaza*?" 'Ubaidullāh pointed (towards his head) to show us and added, "Nāfi' said, 'It is when a boy has his head shaved leaving a tuft of hair here and a tuft of hair there'." 'Ubaidullāh pointed towards his forehead and the sides of his head. 'Ubaidullāh was asked, "Does this apply to both girls and boys?" He said, "I don't know, but Nāfi' said, 'The boy'." 'Ubaidullāh added, "I asked Nāfi' again, and he said, 'As for leaving hair on the temples and the back part of the boy's head, there is no harm, but *Al-Qaza* is to leave a tuft of hair on his forehead unshaved while there is no hair on the rest of his head, and also to leave hair on either side of his head.'"

حَفْصُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ نَافِعٍ أَخْبَرَهُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنِ الْقَرْعِ. قَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: قُلْتُ: وَمَا الْقَرْعُ؟ فَأَشَارَ لَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: إِذَا حُلِقَ الصَّبِيُّ وَتَرَكَ هَاهُنَا شَعْرَةً وَهَاهُنَا، وَهَاهُنَا، فَأَشَارَ لَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ إِلَى نَاصِيَتِهِ وَجَانِبَيْ رَأْسِهِ، قِيلَ لِعُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ: فَالْجَارِيَةُ وَالْغُلَامُ؟ قَالَ: لَا أُدْرِي، هُكَذَا قَالَ: الصَّبِيُّ. قَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: وَعَاوِذُهُ فَقَالَ: أَمَّا الْقَصَّةُ وَالْقَفَا لِلْغُلَامِ فَلَا بَأْسَ بِهِمَا، وَلَكِنَّ الْقَرْعَ أَنْ يُتَرَكَ بِنَاصِيَتِهِ شَعْرٌ وَلَيْسَ فِي رَأْسِهِ غَيْرُهُ، وَكَذَلِكَ شِقُّ رَأْسِهِ هَذَا وَهَذَا.

[انظر: ٥٩٢١]

5921. Narrated ('Abdullāh) bin 'Umar Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Qaza* (leaving a tuft of hair here and there after shaving one's head).

٥٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ ابْنِ مَالِكٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الْقَرْعِ.

[راجع: ٥٩٢٠]

(73) CHAPTER. The application of perfume by the wife on her husband with her own hands.

5922. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا I applied perfume to the Prophet ﷺ with my own hands when he wanted to assume the state of *Ihrām*, and I also perfumed him at Minā before he departed from there (to perform *Tawāf-al-Ifāda*).

(٧٣) بَابُ تَطْيِيبِ الْمَرْأَةِ زَوْجَهَا بِيَدَيْهَا

٥٩٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ:

**(74) CHAPTER. To apply scent to the head and beard.**

**5923.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to perfume Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with the best scent available till I saw the shine of the scent on his head and beard.

**(75) CHAPTER. Combing one's hair.**

**5924.** Narrated Sa'd: A man peeped into the house of the Prophet ﷺ through a hole while the Prophet ﷺ was scratching his head with a *Midra* (a certain kind of comb). On that the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "If I had known that you had been looking, then I would have pierced your eye with that instrument, because the asking of permission has been ordained so that one would not see things unlawfully."

**(76) CHAPTER. The combing of the hair of the husband by his menstruating wife.**

**5925.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used to comb the hair of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during my periods.

Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: (As above, 5925).

طَبِثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدَيَّ لِحْزَمِهِ، وَطَبِثَهُ بِيَمَى قَبْلَ أَنْ يُفَيِّضَ. [راجع: ١٥٣٩]

**(٧٤) بَابُ الطَّبِيبِ فِي الرَّأْسِ وَاللِّحْيَةِ**

**٥٩٢٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَطِيبُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِأَطْيَبِ مَا يَجِدُ، حَتَّى أَجِدَ وَبَيَضَ الطَّبِيبُ فِي رَأْسِهِ وَلِحْيَتِهِ.

**(٧٥) بَابُ الْإِنْشِاطِ**

**٥٩٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَطْلَعَ مِنْ جُحْرِ فِي دَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَحْكُ رَأْسَهُ بِالْمِذْرَى، فَقَالَ: «لَوْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّكَ تَنْتَظِرُ لَطَعَنْتُ بِهَا فِي عَيْنِكَ، إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِذْنُ مِنْ قَبْلِ الْأَبْصَارِ». [انظر:

[٦٩٠١، ٦٢٤١]

**(٧٦) بَابُ تَرْجِيلِ الْحَائِضِ زَوْجَهَا**

**٥٩٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَرْجُلُ رَأْسَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنَا

حائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٥]

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ مِثْلَهُ.

(77) CHAPTER. To start combing the hair  
from the right side.

(٧٧) بَابُ التَّرْجِيلِ، وَالتَّيْمُنِ فِيهِ

5926. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The  
Prophet ﷺ used to like to start from the right  
side as far as possible in combing and in  
performing ablution.

٥٩٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُعْجِبُهُ التَّيْمُنُ  
مَا اسْتَطَاعَ، فِي تَرْجِيلِهِ وَوُضُوئِهِ.

[راجع: ١٦٨]

(78) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned  
about musk (a kind of perfume).

(٧٨) بَابُ مَا يَذْكُرُ فِي الْمِسْكِ

5927. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "(Allāh said), 'Every  
good deed of Adam's son is for him except  
fasting; it is for Me, and I shall reward (the  
fasting person) for it.' Verily, the smell of the  
mouth of a fasting person is better with Allāh  
than the smell of musk." [See H. No.1894.  
Vol 2.]

٥٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ عَمَلٍ ابْنِ آدَمَ لَهُ إِلَّا  
الصَّوْمَ فَإِنَّهُ لِي، وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ.  
وَلَخُلُوفٌ قَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ  
مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ». [راجع: ١٨٩٤]

(79) CHAPTER. What kind of scent is  
recommended.

(٧٩) بَابُ مَا يُسْتَحَبُّ مِنَ الطِّيبِ

5928. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I used  
to perfume the Prophet ﷺ before his  
assuming the state of *Ihrām*, with the best  
scent available.

٥٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
وُهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كُنْتُ أَطِيبُ النَّبِيَّ



ﷺ عِنْدَ إِخْرَامِهِ بِأَطْيَبِ مَا أَحْدُ.

[راجع: ١٥٣٩]

(80) CHAPTER. Whoever did not refuse the scent.

5929. Narrated Thumāma bin ‘Abdullāh ; Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ never used to refuse (a gift of) scent and used to say that the Prophet ﷺ never used to refuse (a gift of) scent.

(٨٠) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَرُدَّ الطَّيْبَ

٥٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَزْرَةُ بْنُ ثَابِتِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ لَا يَرُدُّ الطَّيْبَ، وَزَعَمَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ لَا يَرُدُّ الطَّيْبَ. [راجع: ٢٥٨٢]

(81) CHAPTER. Adh-Dharīra (a kind of scent).

5930. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: During Hajjat-ul-Wadā’, I perfumed Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with Dharīra with my own hands, both on his assuming Ihrām and on finishing it.

٥٩٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ - أَوْ مُحَمَّدٌ عَنْهُ - عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ: سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ وَالْقَاسِمَ يُخْبِرَانِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: طَيَّبْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَيَّ بِذَرِيرَةٍ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ لِلْحِلِّ وَالْإِحْرَامِ. [راجع: ١٥٣٩]

(82) CHAPTER. Creating artificial spaces between the teeth to look beautiful.

5931. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh has cursed those women who practise tattooing and those who get themselves tattooed, and those who remove their face hairs, and those who create space between their teeth artificially to look beautiful, as such women alter the features created by Allāh تعالى.

Why then should I not curse those whom the Prophet ﷺ has cursed? And that is in Allāh’s Book, i.e. His saying:

(٨٢) بَابُ الْمُتَقَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ

٥٩٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاشِمَاتِ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَاتِ، وَالْمُتَمَصِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَقَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ، الْمُعَبِّرَاتِ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى». مَا لِي لَا أَلْعَنُ مَنْ لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ وَهُوَ فِي

“And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you take it.. (up to).. you abstain (from it).” (V.59:7)

كِتَابُ اللَّهِ ﴿وَمَا ءَاتَكُمْ الرَّسُولُ فَاْخُذُوهُ﴾ إِلَى ﴿فَاَنْتَهُوْا﴾ [الحشر: ٧].

[راجع: ٤٨٨٦]

(83) CHAPTER. The use of false hair.

5932. Narrated Ḥumaid bin ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Auf that in the year he performed *Hajj*, he heard Mu‘āwiya bin Abī Sufyān, who was on the pulpit and was taking a tuft of hair from one of his guards, saying, “Where are your religious learned men? I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbidding this (false hair) and saying, ‘The Children of Isrāel were destroyed when their women started using this’.”

(٨٣) بَابُ وَضِلِ الشَّعْرِ

٥٩٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ عَامَ حَجٍّ، وَهُوَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ، وَتَنَازَلَ قُصَّةٌ مِنْ شَعْرِ كَانَتْ بِيَدِ حَرَسِيٍّ: أَيْنَ عُلَمَاؤُكُمْ؟ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَنْهَى عَنْ مِثْلِ هَذِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا هَلَكَتْ بَنُو إِسْرَائِيلَ حِينَ اتَّخَذَ هَذِهِ نِسَاؤُهُمْ». [راجع:

[٣٤٦٨]

5933. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh has cursed the lady who artificially lengthens (her or someone else’s) hair, and the one who gets her hair lengthened and the one who tattoos (herself or someone else), and the one who gets herself tattooed.”

٥٩٣٣ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ، وَالْوَأْثِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْثِمَةَ».

5934. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: An *Anṣārī* girl was married and she became sick and all her hair fell out. Intending to provide her with false hair, they asked the Prophet ﷺ who said, “Allāh has cursed the lady who artificially lengthens (her or someone else’s) hair and also the one who gets her hair lengthened.”

٥٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا

شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَسَنَ بْنَ مُسْلِمٍ بْنِ يَتَايٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ شَيْبَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ جَارِيَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ تَزَوَّجَتْ، وَأَنَّهَا مَرَضَتْ

فَتَمَعَّطَ شَعْرُهَا، فَأَرَادُوا أَنْ يَصِلُوهَا،  
فَسَأَلُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ  
الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ». [راجع: ٥٢٠٥]  
تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَبَانَ بْنِ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ،

**5935.** Narrated Asmā', the daughter of  
Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: A woman came to  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "I married  
my daughter (to someone) but she became  
sick and all her hair fell out, and (because of  
that) her husband does not like her. May I let  
her use false hair?" On that the Prophet ﷺ  
cursed *Al-Wāṣilah* (a lady who artificially  
lengthens her or someone else's hair) and *Al-  
Mustouṣilah* (a lady who gets her hair  
lengthened artificially).

**٥٩٣٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ  
الْيُقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أُمِّي، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً  
جَاءَتْ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ:  
إِنِّي أَنْكَحْتُ ابْنَتِي، ثُمَّ أَصَابَهَا  
شَكْوَى، فَتَمَزَّقَ رَأْسُهَا وَزَوَّجَهَا  
يَسْتَحِثُّ بِهَا، أَفَأَصِلُ رَأْسَهَا؟ فَسَبَّ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ.

[انظر: ٥٩٣٦، ٥٩٤١]

**5936.** Narrated Asmā', the daughter of  
Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
has cursed *Al-Wāṣilah* [a lady who artificially  
lengthens (her or someone else's) hair] and  
also *Al-Mustouṣilah* (the one who gets her  
hair lengthened artificially).

**٥٩٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ  
امْرَأَتِهِ فَاطِمَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي  
بَكْرٍ قَالَتْ: لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ. [راجع: ٥٩٣٥]

**5937.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما:  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has cursed  
the lady who lengthens (her or someone  
else's) hair artificially, and also the one who  
gets it lengthened, and also a lady who  
tattooes (herself or someone else) and also  
the one who gets herself tattooed.

**٥٩٣٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ  
اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ  
وَالْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ». قَالَ نَافِعُ:

الْوَشْمُ فِي اللَّثَةِ. [انظر: ٥٩٤٠،

٥٩٤٢، ٥٩٤٧]

**5938.** Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab: Mu'āwiyah came to Al-Madīnah for the last time and delivered a *Khutbah*. He took out a tuft of hair and said, "I thought that none used to do this (i.e. use false hair) except Jews." The Prophet ﷺ labelled such practice, (i.e. the use of false hair), as cheating.

٥٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مُرَّةٍ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: قَدِمَ مُعَاوِيَةُ الْمَدِينَةَ آخِرَ قَدَمَةٍ قَدِمَهَا، فَخَطَبَنَا فَأَخْرَجَ كُبَّةً مِنْ شَعْرٍ، قَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ أَرَى أَحَدًا يَفْعَلُ هَذَا غَيْرَ الْيَهُودِ، إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ سَمَاهُ الزُّورَ، يَعْنِي الْوَاصِلَةَ فِي الشَّعْرِ. [راجع: ٣٤٦٨]

**(84) CHAPTER. Ladies who remove hair from the face, eye-brows etc.**

**(٨٤) بَابُ الْمُتَمَمِّصَاتِ**

**5939.** Narrated 'Alqama: 'Abdullāh cursed those women who practised tattooing and those who removed hair from their faces, eye-brows etc. and those who created spaces between their teeth artificially to look beautiful, as such ladies alter the features created by Allāh.

٥٩٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: لَعَنَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْوَاشِمَاتِ وَالْمُتَمَمِّصَاتِ وَالْمُتَفَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ، الْمُغَيِّرَاتِ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَتْ أُمُّ يَعْقُوبَ: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَمَا لِي لَا أَلْعَنُ مَنْ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَفِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ قَرَأْتُ مَا بَيْنَ اللَّوْحَيْنِ فَمَا وَجَدْتُهُ، قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ قَرَأْتِهِ لَقَدْ وَجَدْتِهِ ﴿وَمَا ءَاتَاكُمُ الرَّسُولُ فَخُذُوهُ وَمَا نَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ فَانْتَهُوا﴾

Umm Ya'qūb said, "What is that?" 'Abdullāh said, "Why should I not curse those who were cursed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and are referred to in Allāh's Book?" She said to him, "By Allāh, I have read the whole Qur'ān but I have not found such a thing." 'Abdullāh said, "By Allāh, if you had read it (carefully) you would have found it. (Allāh says:)

'And whatsoever the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) gives you take it and whatsoever he forbids you abstain (from it')." (V.59:7)

[الحشر: ٧]. [راجع: ٤٨٨٦]

**(85) CHAPTER. The lady who lengthens hair artificially (by wearing false hair etc.).**

**(٨٥) بَابُ الْمَوْضُولَةِ**

**5940.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ has cursed the lady who lengthens her hair artificially and the one who gets her hair lengthened, and also the lady who tattoos (herself or others) and the one who gets herself tattooed.

**5941.** Narrated Asmā': A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! My daughter got measles and her hair fell out. Now that I got her married, may I let her use false hair?" He said (to her), "Allāh has cursed the lady who lengthens hair artificially and the one who gets her hair lengthened artificially."

**5942.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying (or the Prophet ﷺ said), "Allāh has cursed the lady who practises tattooing and that who gets it done for herself, and also the lady who lengthens hair artificially and that who gets her hair lengthened artificially." The Prophet ﷺ has cursed such ladies.

**5943.** Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh has cursed those women who practise tattooing and those who get it done for themselves, and those who remove hair from their faces, eye-brows etc. and those who create spaces between their teeth artificially to look beautiful, and those ladies who alter the features created by

٥٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ، وَالْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ. [راجع: ٥٩٣٧]

٥٩٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ الْمُنْذِرِ تَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ امْرَأَةَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنَتِي أَصَابَتْهَا الْحَصْبَةُ فَأَمَرَقَ شَعْرُهَا، وَإِنِّي زَوَّجْتُهَا، أَفَأَصِلُ فِيهِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمَوْصُولَةَ». [راجع: ٥٩٣٥]

٥٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ دُكَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَخْرُ بْنُ جُوَيْرِيَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، - أَوْ قَالَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ -: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ، وَالْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ». يَعْنِي لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٩٣٧]

٥٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاشِمَاتِ

Allāh. Why then shall I not curse those whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has cursed and who are cursed in Allāh's Book too?

وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَاتِ وَالْمُتَنَمِّصَاتِ،  
وَالْمُتَقَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ، الْمُغَيَّرَاتِ خَلْقَ  
اللَّهِ، مَا لِي لَا أَلْعَنُ مَنْ لَعَنَهُ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُلْعُونٌ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟

[راجع: ٤٨٨٦]

(86) CHAPTER. The woman who practises tattooing.

(٨٦) بَابُ الْوَاشِمَةِ

5944. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The evil eye is a fact," and he forbade tattooing.

٥٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْعَيْنُ حَقٌّ»،  
وَنَهَى عَنِ الْوَشْمِ. [راجع: ٥٧٤٠]

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: ذَكَرْتُ  
لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ حَدِيثَ  
مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ أُمِّ يَعْقُوبَ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مِثْلَ حَدِيثِ مَنْصُورٍ.

5945. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ forbade taking the price of blood and the price of a dog, and he also forbade the one who takes (eats) *Ribā* (usury) the one who gives *Ribā* (usury) the woman who practises tattooing and the woman who gets herself tattooed.

٥٩٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ  
أَبِي جَحِيفَةَ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ أَبِي فَقَالَ:  
إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الدِّمِّ،  
وَتَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَأَكْلِ الرِّبَا وَمُؤْكَلِهِ،  
وَالْوَأْشِمَةِ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةِ. [راجع:

[٢٠٨٦]

(87) CHAPTER. The woman who gets herself tattooed.

(٨٧) بَابُ الْمُسْتَوْشِمَةِ

5946. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A woman who used to practise tattooing was

٥٩٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ:

brought to 'Umar. 'Umar got up and said, "I beseech you by Allāh, which of you heard the Prophet ﷺ saying something about tattooing?" I got up and said, "O chief of the believers! I heard something." He said, "What did you hear?" I said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ (addressing the ladies) saying, 'Do not practise tattooing and do not get yourselves tattooed.'"

**5947.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ has cursed the lady who lengthens her or others hair artificially and that who gets her own hair lengthened in such a way, and the lady who practises tattooing and that who gets it done for herself.

**5948.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh has cursed those women who practise tattooing and those who get it done for themselves, and those who remove hair from their faces, eye-brows etc. and those who artificially create spaces between their teeth to look beautiful, and those women who alter the features created by Allāh. Why should I not then curse those whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has cursed and that is in Allāh's Book?

## (88) CHAPTER. Pictures.

**5949.** Narrated Abū Talḥa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or there are pictures." [See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī* for details about pictures]

حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ عُمَرَ بَامْرَأَةٍ تَشِمُّ، فَقَامَ فَقَالَ: أَنْشِدُكُمْ بِاللَّهِ، مَنْ سَمِعَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْوَشْمِ؟ فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَقُنْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَنَا سَمِعْتُ، قَالَ: مَا سَمِعْتُ؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَشِمْنَ، وَلَا تَسْتَوْشِمْنَ».

**٥٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْوَاصِلَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْصِلَةَ، وَالْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ. [راجع: ٥٩٣٧]**

**٥٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ الْوَاشِمَاتِ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَاتِ، وَالْمُتَغَلِّجَاتِ لِلْحُسْنِ، الْمُغَيَّرَاتِ خُلُقَ اللَّهِ»، مَا لِي لَا أَلْعَنُ مَنْ لَعَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ؟.**

[راجع: ٤٨٨٦]

## (٨٨) بَابُ التَّصَاوِيرِ

**٥٩٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَثْبٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَتَبَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ**

عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ كَلْبٌ وَلَا تَصَاوِيرُ».

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٢٢٥]

**(89) CHAPTER. The punishment for picture-makers on the Day of Resurrection.**

**5950.** Narrated Muslim: We were with Masrūq at the house of Yāsar bin Numair. Masrūq saw some images (or pictures etc.) on his terrace and said, "I heard 'Abdullāh saying that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'The people who will receive the severest punishment from Allāh will be the picture-makers'."

**5951.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Those who make these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them. 'Make alive what you have created.'"

**(90) CHAPTER. The obliteration of pictures.**

**5952.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ never used to leave in the house

**(٨٩) بَابُ عَذَابِ الْمُصَوِّرِينَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ**

**٥٩٥٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ مَسْرُوقٍ فِي دَارِ يَسَارِ بْنِ نُمَيْرٍ فَرَأَى فِي صُفَّتِهِ تَمَاثِيلَ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أَشَدَّ النَّاسِ عَذَابًا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، الْمُصَوِّرُونَ».

**٥٩٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَصْنَعُونَ هَذِهِ الصُّورَ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». [انظر: ٧٥٥٨]

**(٩٠) بَابُ نَقْضِ الصُّورِ**

**٥٩٥٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَصَالَةَ:



anything carrying images or crosses but he obliterated it.

5953. Narrated Abū Zur'a: I entered a house in Al-Madīna with Abū Hurairah, and he saw a man making pictures at the top of the house. Abū Hurairah said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying that Allāh said, 'Who would be more unjust than the one who tries to create the like of My creatures? Let them create a grain: let them create a gnat'." Abū Hurairah then asked for a water container and washed his arms up to his armpits. I said, "O Abū Hurairah! Is this something you have heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" He said, "The limit for ablution is up to the place where the ornaments will reach on the Day of Resurrection."

(91) CHAPTER. (What about) pictures made on things that are to be trodden on (i.e., carpets, mats, etc.).

5954. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned from a journey when I had placed a curtain of mine having some images (or pictures etc.) over (the door of) a chamber of mine. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw it, he tore it and said, "The people who will receive the severest punishment on the Day of Resurrection will be those who try to make the like of Allāh's creations." So we turned it (i.e., the curtain) into one or two cushions.

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حِطَّانَ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَتْرُكُ فِي بَيْتِهِ شَيْئاً فِيهِ تَصَالِيْبٌ، إِلَّا نَقَضَهُ.

٥٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ دَاراً بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَرَأَى فِي أَغْلَاهَا مُصَوَّراً يُصَوِّرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذَهَبَ يَخْلُقُ كَخَلْقِي، فَلْيَخْلُقُوا حَبَّةً وَلْيَخْلُقُوا ذَرَّةً» ثُمَّ دَعَا بِتَوْرٍ مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَغَسَلَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى بَلَغَ إِبْطَهُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، أَشَيْءٌ سَمِعْتَهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ:

مُنْتَهَى الْجَلِيَّةِ. [انظر: ٧٥٥٩]

(٩١) بَابُ مَا وَطِئَ مِنَ التَّصَاوِيرِ

٥٩٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْقَاسِمِ - وَمَا بِالْمَدِينَةِ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَفْضَلُ مِنْهُ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ سَفَرٍ، وَقَدْ سَتَرْتُ بِقِرَامٍ لِي عَلَى سَهْوَةٍ لِي فِيهَا تَمَاثِيلٌ. فَلَمَّا رَأَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَكَكَهُ وَقَالَ: «أَشَدُّ النَّاسِ عَذَاباً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، الَّذِينَ يُصَاوُونَ بِخَلْقِ اللَّهِ».

قَالَ: فَجَعَلْنَاهُ وَسَادَةً أَوْ وَسَادَتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٧٩]

5955. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ returned from a journey when I had hung a thick curtain having some images (or pictures etc.) (in front of a door). He ordered me to remove it and I removed it.

٥٩٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ سَفَرٍ وَعَلَّقْتُ دُرُتُوكَا فِيهِ تَمَاثِيلَ، فَأَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَنْزِعَهُ فَنَزَعْتُهُ.

[راجع: ٢٤٧٩]

5956. 'Āishah added: The Prophet ﷺ and I used to take a bath from one container (of water).

٥٩٥٦ - وَكُنْتُ أَغْتَسِلُ أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ إِنَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ. [راجع: ٢٥٠]

(92) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to sit on pictures.

(٩٢) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ الْقُعُودَ عَلَى الصُّوَرِ

5957. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I purchased a cushion with pictures on it. The Prophet ﷺ (came and) stood at the door but did not enter. I said (to him), "I repent to Allāh for what I have done." He said, "What is this cushion?" I said, "It is for you to sit on and recline on." He said, "The makers of these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection and it will be said to them, 'Make alive what you have created.' Moreover, the angels do not enter a house where there are pictures."

٥٩٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّهَا اشْتَرَتْ نُمْرُقَةً فِيهَا تَصَاوِيرُ، فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْبَابِ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ فَقُلْتُ: أَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ مِمَّا أَذْنَبْتُ. قَالَ: «مَا هَذِهِ النُّمْرُقَةُ؟» قُلْتُ: لَتَجْلِسَ عَلَيْهَا وَتَوَسَّدهَا. قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّوَرِ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، يُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ، وَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا تَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ

الصُّوَرُ». [راجع: ٢١٠٥]

5958. Narrated Abū Ṭalḥa: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Angels (of mercy) do not enter a house where there are pictures." The subnarrator Busr added: "Then Zaid fell ill and we paid him a visit. Behold! There was

٥٩٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ عَنْ أَبِي

hanging at his door, a curtain decorated with a picture. I said to 'Ubaidullāh Al-Khulānī, the stepson of Maimūna, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ "Didn't Zaid tell us about the picture the day before yesterday?" 'Ubaidullāh said, "Didn't you hear him saying: 'Except a design in a garment'?"

طَلَحَةَ صَاحِبِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ لَا تَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ». قَالَ بُسْرٌ: ثُمَّ اسْتَكَى زَيْدٌ فَعُدْنَاهُ، فَإِذَا عَلَى بَابِهِ سِتْرٌ فِيهِ صُورَةٌ، فَقُلْتُ لَعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ الْخَوْلَانِيِّ رَبِيبِ مَيْمُونَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَلَمْ يُخْبِرْنَا زَيْدٌ عَنِ الصُّورِ يَوْمَ الْأَوَّلِ؟ فَقَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْهُ حِينَ قَالَ: «إِلَّا رَقْمًا فِي ثَوْبٍ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، هُوَ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَهُ بُكَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَهُ بُسْرٌ: حَدَّثَهُ زَيْدٌ حَدَّثَهُ أَبُو طَلَحَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٢٢٥]

(93) CHAPTER. It is disliked to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) wearing clothes with pictures.

5959. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: 'Āishah had a thick curtain (having pictures on it) and she screened the side of her house with it. The Prophet ﷺ said to her, "Remove it from my sight, for its pictures are still coming to my mind in my *Ṣalāt* (prayers)."

(٩٣) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ الصَّلَاةِ فِي التَّصَاوِيرِ

٥٩٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ قَرَامٌ لِعَائِشَةَ، سَتَرَتْ بِهِ جَانِبَ بَيْتِهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمِيطِي عَنِّي، فَإِنَّهُ لَا تَزَالُ تَصَاوِيرُهُ تَعْرُضُ لِي فِي صَلَاتِي». [راجع: ٣٧٤]

(94) CHAPTER. Angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures.

5960. Narrated Sālim's father: Once Jibril (Gabriel) promised to visit the Prophet ﷺ but he delayed and the Prophet ﷺ got worried about that. At last he came out and found Jibril (Gabriel) and complained to him

(٩٤) بَابُ: لَا تَدْخُلُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ

٥٩٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ

of his grief (for his delay). Jibril (Gabriel) said to him, "We do not enter a place in which there is a picture or a dog."

**(95) CHAPTER.** Whoever does not enter a house which has a picture in it.

5961. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: I bought a cushion having pictures on it. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw it, he stopped at the gate and did not enter. I noticed the signs of hatred (for that) on his face. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I turn to Allāh and His Messenger in repentance. What sin have I committed?" He said, "What about this cushion?" I said, "I bought it for you to sit on and recline on." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The makers of these pictures will be punished (severely) on the Day of Resurrection and it will be said to them, 'Make alive what you have created'." He added, "Angels do not enter a house in which there are pictures."

**(96) CHAPTER.** Whoever cursed a picture-maker.

5962. Narrated Abū Juhaifa that he had bought a slave whose profession was cupping and then said: The Prophet ﷺ forbade

قَالَ: وَعَدَ جِبْرِيلُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَرَأَتْ عَلَيْهِ، حَتَّى اشْتَدَّ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَخَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَقِيَهُ، فَشَكَا إِلَيْهِ مَا وَجَدَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: إِنَّا لَا نَدْخُلُ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ وَلَا كَلْبٌ. [راجع: ٣٢٢٧]

**(٩٥) بَابٌ مَنْ لَمْ يَدْخُلْ بَيْتًا فِيهِ صُورَةٌ**

٥٩٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهَا اشْتَرَتْ ثُمْرَةَ فِيهَا تَصَاوِيرٌ، فَلَمَّا رَأَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَامَ عَلَى الْبَابِ فَلَمْ يَدْخُلْ، فَعَرَفْتُ فِي وَجْهِهِ الْكَرَاهِيَةَ، قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِلَى رَسُولِهِ، مَاذَا أَذْنَبْتُ؟ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ هَذِهِ الثُّمْرَةِ؟» فَقَالَتْ: اشْتَرَيْتُهَا لَتَقْعَدَ عَلَيْهَا وَتَوَسَّدَهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّوَرِ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». وَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الْبَيْتَ الَّذِي فِيهِ الصُّورُ لَا تَدْخُلُهُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ». [راجع: ٢١٠٥]

**(٩٦) بَابٌ مَنْ لَعَنَ الْمُصَوِّرَ**

٥٩٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عُنْدَ:

taking the price of blood and the price of a dog and the earnings of a prostitute, and cursed the one who took or gave *Ribā*<sup>(1)</sup> (usury), and the lady who tattoos (herself or others) and also the one who gets herself tattooed, and the picture-maker.

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ اشْتَرَى غُلَامًا حَجَّامًا، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْ ثَمَنِ الدَّمِّ، وَثَمَنِ الْكَلْبِ، وَكَسْبِ الْبَغِيِّ، وَلَعَنَ آكِلَ الرِّبَا وَمُؤْكِلَهُ، وَالْوَاشِمَةَ وَالْمُسْتَوْشِمَةَ وَالْمُصَوِّرَ.

[راجع: ٢٠٨٦]

(97) CHAPTER. Whoever makes a picture will be asked to put life into it on the Day of Resurrection, but he will not be able to do so.

(٩٧) بَابُ مَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةَ كُلِّفَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَنْ يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخٍ

5963. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Muḥammad ﷺ saying, “Whoever makes a picture in this world will be asked to put life into it on the Day of Resurrection, but he will not be able to do so.”

٥٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّضْرَ بْنَ أَنَسٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَهُمْ يَسْأَلُونَهُ وَلَا يَذْكُرُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَتَّى سُئِلَ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةً فِي الدُّنْيَا كُلِّفَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ أَنْ يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا الرُّوحَ وَلَيْسَ بِنَافِخٍ».

[راجع: ٢٢٢٥]

(98) CHAPTER. To ride behind a rider as a companion-rider on an animal.

(٩٨) بَابُ الْارْتِدَافِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ

5964. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ rode a donkey saddled with a saddle covered with a *Fadakiya* velvet sheet, and he made me ride behind him (as a companion-rider).

٥٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَفْوَانَ، عَنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ عَلَى

(1) (H. 5962) *Ribā*: see the glossary.

حِمَارٍ عَلَى إِكَافٍ عَلَيْهِ قَطِيفَةٌ فَدَكِيَّةٌ،  
وَأَرْذَفَ أُسَامَةَ وَرَاءَهُ.

(99) CHAPTER. Three (riders) on one animal.

(٩٩) بَابُ الثَّلَاثَةِ عَلَى الدَّابَّةِ

5965. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the Prophet ﷺ arrived at Makkah, the children of Banī 'Abdul-Muttalib received him. He then mounted one of them in front of him and the other behind him.

٥٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَكَّةَ اسْتَقْبَلَهُ أُعْيَلِمَةُ بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ فَحَمَلَ وَاحِدًا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَآخَرَ خَلْفَهُ.

[راجع: ١٧٩٨]

(100) CHAPTER. The mounting of the owner of animal and somebody else in front of him.

(١٠٠) بَابُ حَمْلِ صَاحِبِ الدَّابَّةِ غَيْرَهُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ،

Some people said, "The owner of animal has the right to sit in front except when he permits somebody else to sit in front."

وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: صَاحِبُ الدَّابَّةِ أَحَقُّ بِصَدْرِ الدَّابَّةِ، إِلَّا أَنْ يَأْذَنَ لَهُ.

5966. Narrated Ayyūb: The evil of three (persons riding one animal) was mentioned in 'Ikrima's presence. 'Ikrima said, "Ibn 'Abbās said, '(In the year of the conquest of Makkah) the Prophet ﷺ came and mounted Qutham in front of him and Al-Faḍl behind him, or Qutham behind him and Al-Faḍl in front of him.' Now which of them was the evil and which was the best?"<sup>(1)</sup>

٥٩٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ: ذَكَرَ شَرُّ الثَّلَاثَةِ عِنْدَ عِكْرَمَةَ فَقَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ حَمَلَ قُتَيْمٌ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَالْفَضْلُ خَلْفَهُ، أَوْ قُتَيْمٌ خَلْفَهُ وَالْفَضْلُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَأَيُّهُمُ شَرٌّ أَوْ أَيُّهُمُ خَيْرٌ؟

[راجع: ١٧٩٨]

(101) CHAPTER. To mount a man behind another man on an animal (as a companion-rider).

(١٠١) بَابُ إِرْذَافِ الرَّجُلِ خَلْفَ الرَّجُلِ

5967. Narrated Mu'ādh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه: While I was riding behind the Prophet ﷺ

٥٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا هُذَيْفَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 5966) 'Ikrima wants to refute the saying of those who claim that there is evil in having three persons on one animal.

(as a companion-rider) and between me and him there was only the back of the saddle, he said, "O Mu'adh!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" he said, "Do you know what is Allāh's right upon His slave?" I said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "Allāh's right upon His slaves is that they should worship Him (Alone) and not worship anything else besides Him." Then he proceeded for a while and then said, "O Mu'adh bin Jabal!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" He said, "Do you know what is the right of the slaves upon Allāh if they do that?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "The right of the slaves upon Allāh is that He will not punish them (if they do that)."

(102) CHAPTER. To mount a woman behind a man who is *Dha-Mahram*.

5968. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were coming from Khaibar along with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, while I was riding behind Abū Ṭalḥa and he was proceeding. One of the wives of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was riding behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, suddenly the foot of the camel slipped and I (or Abū Ṭalḥa) said, "The woman!" and alighted (hurriedly). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "She is your mother." So I (or Abū Ṭalḥa) re-saddled the she-camel and Allāh's

أَنْسَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا وَرَدِيفُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْسَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ إِلَّا آخِرَةُ الرَّحْلِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ. ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَدْرِي مَا حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ؟» قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَنْ يَعْبُدُوهُ وَلَا يُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا». ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَدْرِي مَا حَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِذَا فَعَلُوهُ؟» قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «حَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ لَا يُعَذِّبَهُمْ».

[راجع: ٢٨٥٦]

(١٠٢) بَابُ إِزْدَافِ الْمَرْأَةِ خَلْفَ الرَّجُلِ ذَا مَحْرَمٍ

٥٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَقْبَلْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ خَيْبَرٍ، وَإِنِّي لَرَدِيفُ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ وَهُوَ يَسِيرُ، وَبَعْضُ

Messenger ﷺ mounted it. When he approached or saw Al-Madīna, he said, “*Āyibūn, tā’ibūn, ‘ābidūn, li-Rabbīnā hāmidūn.*”<sup>(1)</sup>

نِسَاءِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَدِيفُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، إِذْ عَثَرَتِ النَّاقَةُ فَقُلْتُ: الْمَرْأَةُ، فَتَزَلْتُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّهَا أُمُّكُمْ»، فَشَدَدْتُ الرَّحْلَ وَرَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا دَنَا أَوْ رَأَى الْمَدِينَةَ قَالَ: «آيُونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ». [راجع: ٣٧١]

(103) CHAPTER. To put one leg on the other while lying down.

5969. Narrated ‘Abbād bin Tamīm’s uncle: I saw the Prophet ﷺ lying down in the mosque and placing one leg on the other.

(١٠٣) بَابُ الْإِسْتِلقاءِ وَوَضْعِ الرَّجْلِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى

٥٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ: أَنَّهُ أَبْصَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَضْطَجِعُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، رَافِعاً إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْهِ عَلَى الْأُخْرَى. [راجع: ٤٧٥]

(1) (H. 5968) “Coming back with repentance, worshipping Allāh and glorifying His Praises.”



# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

Volume 8

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**  
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دارالسلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-  
Riyadh.

448 p., 14×21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-39-9 (v.8)

I- Al-Hadith - Six books

I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-39-9 (V.8)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الملك عبدالعزيز بن سعود  
بإمرائه الشيخ الإمام العلامة  
مكتب الرئيس  
الرقم  
التاريخ  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن باز



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ  
التوابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي :

الدكتور محمد محسن خان :

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة . وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً .

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاج العالم الإسلامي ملئه . كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب، وبالصفات  
الحميدة .

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة ، والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه .

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME EIGHT

## فهرس الجزء الثامن

**78 – THE BOOK OF AL-ADAB  
(GOOD MANNERS).....**

- |                                                                                                                           |    |                                                                                                |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| (1) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Birr</i> and <i>Aş-Şila</i> .....                                                                      | 17 | done to him by his relatives.....                                                              | 27 |
| (2) CHAPTER. Who is more entitled to the best companionship? .....                                                        | 17 | (16) CHAPTER. Good relations with kith and kin while a <i>Mushrik</i> then embraced Islām..... | 28 |
| (3) CHAPTER. One should not go for <i>Jihād</i> without the permission of the parents.....                                | 18 | (17) CHAPTER. Whoever allowed a small girl to play with him.....                               | 28 |
| (4) CHAPTER. A man should not abuse his parents.....                                                                      | 18 | (18) CHAPTER. To be merciful to children and embrace them.....                                 | 29 |
| (5) CHAPTER. The invocation of the person who is dutiful to his parents is fulfilled .....                                | 19 | (19) CHAPTER. Allāh divided mercy into one hundred parts.....                                  | 31 |
| (6) CHAPTER. To be undutiful to parents is one of the greatest sins. .                                                    | 21 | (20) CHAPTER. Killing of children for the fear that they will shares meals.....                | 32 |
| (7) CHAPTER. To be good to a father who is a <i>Mushrik</i> .....                                                         | 22 | (21) CHAPTER. To take a child in one's lap.....                                                | 32 |
| (8) CHAPTER. Kindness by a lady who has a husband, to her mother. .                                                       | 22 | (22) CHAPTER. Putting the child on the thigh.....                                              | 32 |
| (9) CHAPTER. To be good to one's brother who is a <i>Mushrik</i> .....                                                    | 23 | (23) CHAPTER. To keep one's covenant is a part of Faith.....                                   | 33 |
| (10) CHAPTER. Superiority of good relations with relatives.....                                                           | 24 | (24) CHAPTER. The superiority of the one who looks after an orphan. .                          | 33 |
| (11) CHAPTER. The sin of <i>Al-Qāti'</i> .....                                                                            | 25 | (25) CHAPTER. The one who looks after and works for a widow.....                               | 34 |
| (12) CHAPTER. Whoever was made wealthy because of keeping good relations with his kith and kin.....                       | 25 | (26) CHAPTER. The one who looks after and works for <i>Al-Miskīn</i> .....                     | 34 |
| (13) CHAPTER. Allāh will keep good relations with him who keeps good relations with kith and kin.....                     | 25 | (27) CHAPTER. Being merciful to the people and to the animals. ....                            | 35 |
| (14) CHAPTER. <i>Ar-Rahm</i> , i.e., womb (bond of kinship) remains fresh and fruitful if one looks after it always. .... | 27 | (28) CHAPTER. To recommend to be kind to one's neighbour.....                                  | 37 |
| (15) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Wāsil</i> is not the one who recompenses the good                                                     |    | (29) CHAPTER. The person whose neighbour does not feel safe from his evil.....                 | 37 |
|                                                                                                                           |    | (30) CHAPTER. A lady-neighbour should not degrade anything given by her lady-neighbour. ....   | 38 |
|                                                                                                                           |    | (31) CHAPTER. Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should not harm his neighbour. .... | 38 |
|                                                                                                                           |    | (32) CHAPTER. The neighbour                                                                    |    |

whose gate is nearer has more right to receive favours.....	39	praising a person.....	57
(33) CHAPTER. Enjoining all that is <i>Al-Ma'rūf</i> is considered as a <i>Sadaqa</i> .....	39	(55) CHAPTER. Whoever praises his brother with that he knows.....	57
(34) CHAPTER. Pleasant friendly speech.....	40	(56) CHAPTER. "Verily! Allāh enjoins <i>Al-'Adl</i> and <i>Al-Ihsān</i> , and giving to kith and kin and forbids <i>Al-Fāhshā'</i> and <i>Al-Munkar</i> , and <i>Al-Baghy</i> , He admonishes you, that you may take heed.".....	58
(35) CHAPTER. To be kind and lenient in all matters.....	41	(57) CHAPTER. Jealousy and mutual estrangement are forbidden.	60
(36) CHAPTER. The co-operation between the believers.....	41	(58) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Avoid much suspicion, indeed some suspicions are sins. And spy not, neither backbite one another...".....	60
(37) CHAPTER. "Whosoever intercedes for a good cause will have the reward thereof...".....	42	(59) CHAPTER. What sort of suspicion is allowed.....	61
(38) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ was neither a <i>Fāhish</i> nor a <i>Mutafahhish</i> .....	42	(60) CHAPTER. A believer should conceal what sins he may commit...	61
(39) CHAPTER. Good character, generosity, and miserliness.....	44	(61) CHAPTER. Pride and arrogance.....	62
(40) CHAPTER. How should a man be with his family?.....	47	(62) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Hijra</i> .....	63
(41) CHAPTER. Love is from Allāh تعالى.....	47	(63) CHAPTER. The desertion of a sinful person.....	65
(42) CHAPTER. To love for Allāh's sake.....	48	(64) CHAPTER. May a person visit his friend daily, or visit him in the morning and in the evening?.....	66
(43) CHAPTER. "... Let not a group scoff at another group...".....	48	(65) CHAPTER. The paying of a visit.....	67
(44) CHAPTER. Calling bad names and cursing.....	49	(66) CHAPTER. Whoever spruced himself up for the delegates.....	67
(45) CHAPTER. Describing somebody as tall or short.....	52	(67) CHAPTER. The establishment of a bond of brotherhood and the conclusion of a treaty.....	68
(46) CHAPTER. Backbiting.....	53	(68) CHAPTER. Smiling and laughing.....	68
(47) CHAPTER. "The best family among the <i>Anṣār</i> ".....	54	(69) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! Be afraid of Allāh, and be with those who are true".....	74
(48) CHAPTER. Backbitings, wicked and suspicious people.....	54	(70) CHAPTER. The righteous way or guidance.....	75
(49) CHAPTER. <i>An-Namūna</i> is one of the great sins.....	54	(71) CHAPTER. To be patient when one is harmed.....	75
(50) CHAPTER. What is disliked of <i>Namūna</i> .....	55	(72) CHAPTER. Whoever did not admonish people in their faces.....	76
(51) CHAPTER. "... And shun lying speech.".....	56	(73) CHAPTER. Whoever calls his brother a <i>Kāfir</i> without any grounds	77
(52) CHAPTER. What is said about a double-faced person.....	56		
(53) CHAPTER. To inform the friend what has been said about him.....	56		
(54) CHAPTER. What is disliked of			

(74) CHAPTER. Whoever does not consider as <i>Kāfir</i> the person who says that .....	78	(97) CHAPTER. The saying of one man to another: <i>Ikhsā</i> .....	111
(75) CHAPTER. What to say when one is angry or harsh for Allāh's sake. ....	80	(98) CHAPTER. Saying: " <i>Marḥaba</i> " .....	113
(76) CHAPTER. To be cautious from being angry. ....	82	(99) CHAPTER. Calling the people by their father's name. ....	114
(77) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ḥayā</i> .....	84	(100) CHAPTER. One should not say, ' <i>Khabuthat nafsi</i> ' .....	115
(78) CHAPTER. "And if you do not feel ashamed, then do whatever you like." .....	84	(101) CHAPTER. Do not abuse <i>Ad-Dahr</i> .....	115
(79) CHAPTER. Not feel shy of the truth to comprehend the religion. ...	85	(102) CHAPTER. " <i>Al-Karm</i> is only the heart of a believer." .....	116
(80) CHAPTER. "Make things easy for the people and do not make things difficult for them." .....	86	(103) CHAPTER. Saying: "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you" .....	117
(81) CHAPTER. To be cheerful with the people. ....	88	(104) CHAPTER. Saying: "May Allāh sacrifice me for you". ....	117
(82) CHAPTER. To be gentle and polite with the people. ....	89	(105) CHAPTER. The most beloved names to Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ .....	118
(83) CHAPTER. A believer not to be stung twice out of the same hole ....	90	(106) CHAPTER. "Name yourselves by my name, but do not call yourselves by my <i>Kunyah</i> ." .....	118
(84) CHAPTER. The right of the guest. ....	90	(107) CHAPTER. The name: ' <i>Al-Ḥazn</i> ' .....	119
(85) CHAPTER. To honour guest and to serve him .....	91	(108) CHAPTER. To change a name for better name .....	120
(86) CHAPTER. To prepare the meals for the guest. ....	93	(109) CHAPTER. Whoever named by the names of the Prophets. ....	121
(87) CHAPTER. Anger and impatience before a guest. ....	94	(110) CHAPTER. To name: ' <i>Al-Walid</i> .' .....	123
(88) CHAPTER. "By Allāh, I will not eat till you eat." .....	95	(111) CHAPTER. Whoever, while calling a friend, omits a letter from his name. ....	123
(89) CHAPTER. To respect the old ones who should start talking .....	96	(112) CHAPTER. A child may be given <i>Al-Kunyah</i> and one may be given <i>Al-Kunyah</i> before children. ....	124
(90) CHAPTER. What kinds of poetry, <i>Rajaz</i> and <i>Ḥudā</i> is allowed. ...	97	(113) CHAPTER. To be called Abū Turāb, though one already has another <i>Kunyah</i> name. ....	124
(91) CHAPTER. Lampooning <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	101	(114) CHAPTER. The name which is most disliked by Allāh. ....	125
(92) CHAPTER. To indulge in poetry .....	103	(115) CHAPTER. The <i>Kunyah</i> of <i>Al-Mushrik</i> .....	126
(93) CHAPTER. <i>Taribat yamīnuka</i> and <i>Aqra ḥalqa</i> . ....	103	(116) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ma'ānī</i> is a safe way to avoid a lie. ....	128
(94) CHAPTER. "They assumed or claimed that..." .....	104	(117) CHAPTER. The description of something by a man as 'nothing' while he means that it is not true. ....	130
(95) CHAPTER. Saying: " <i>Wailaka</i> ." .....	105		
(96) CHAPTER. The signs of loving Allāh. ....	109		



(118) CHAPTER. To raise the sight towards the sky.....	130
(119) CHAPTER. Whoever dipped a stick in water and mud.....	131
(120) CHAPTER. One may scrape up the ground.....	132
(121) CHAPTER. The saying of <i>Takbīr</i> and <i>Tasbīḥ</i> at the time of wonder.....	133
(122) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to throw stones.....	134
(123) CHAPTER. To say ' <i>Al-Hamdu-lillāh</i> on sneezing.....	134
(124) CHAPTER. <i>Tashmūt</i> to the sneezer if he praises Allāh.....	135
(125) CHAPTER. Sneezing, and yawning.....	135
(126) CHAPTER. When somebody sneezes, what should be said?.....	136
(127) CHAPTER. <i>Tashmūt</i> should not be said to a sneezer if he does not say ' <i>Al-Hamdu-lillāh</i> '.....	136
(128) CHAPTER. If someone yawns, he should put his hand over his mouth.....	137

## 79 – THE BOOK OF ASKING PERMISSION (TO ENTER SOMEBODY ELSE'S DWELLING PLACE)..... 138

(1) CHAPTER. How the <i>Salām</i> began.....	138
(2) CHAPTER. "... Enter not houses other than your own...".....	138
(3) CHAPTER. <i>As-Salām</i> is one of the Names of Allāh ﷻ.....	140
(4) CHAPTER. The small number should greet the large number.....	141
(5) CHAPTER. The riding person should greet the walking person.....	142
(6) CHAPTER. The walking person should greet the sitting one.....	142
(7) CHAPTER. The younger person should greet the older one.....	142
(8) CHAPTER. To propagate <i>As-Salām</i> .....	143
(9) CHAPTER. To greet everybody.....	143

(10) CHAPTER. The Divine Verse of <i>Al-Hijāb</i> .....	144
(11) CHAPTER. Asking permission because of looking.....	146
(12) CHAPTER. The adultery of the body parts.....	147
(13) CHAPTER. To greet and ask permission thrice.....	147
(14) CHAPTER. If a man is invited, should he ask permission to enter..	148
(15) CHAPTER. To greet the boys.....	149
(16) CHAPTER. Greetings of men to women, and women to men.....	149
(17) CHAPTER. Asking, "Who is that?".....	150
(18) CHAPTER. To reply a greeting saying, " <i>Alaikas-Salām</i> .".....	150
(19) CHAPTER. If one says, "So-and-so sends <i>Salām</i> to you.".....	152
(20) CHAPTER. Greeting a mix-up gathering.....	152
(21) CHAPTER. He who does not greet a person who has committed a sin.....	153
(22) CHAPTER. How to return the greetings of the <i>Dhimmī</i> .....	154
(23) CHAPTER. The one who looks at a letter in order to know its written contents.....	155
(24) CHAPTER. How to write a letter to the people of the Scripture.....	157
(25) CHAPTER. Whose name is to be written first in a letter.....	157
(26) CHAPTER. "Get up for your chief!".....	158
(27) CHAPTER. Shaking hands.....	158
(28) CHAPTER. The shaking of hands with both the hands.....	159
(29) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mu'ānaqa</i> .....	160
(30) CHAPTER. Whoever replies saying, " <i>Labbaik wa Sa'daik</i> ".....	161
(31) CHAPTER. A man should not make another get up from his seat.....	162
(32) CHAPTER. "When you are told to make room in the assemblies, make room...".....	163



(33) CHAPTER. Whoever got up from his gathering that the people might get up.....	163	there is one invocation surely granted.....	178
(34) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ihtibā'</i> with the hand.....	164	(2) CHAPTER. <i>Afdal Al-Istighfār</i> ...	178
(35) CHAPTER. Whoever sat in a reclining posture.....	164	(3) CHAPTER. Seeking Allah's forgiveness by daytime and at night.	180
(36) CHAPTER. The one who walks quickly for some necessity.....	165	(4) CHAPTER. <i>At-Tauba</i> .....	180
(37) CHAPTER. The bed.....	165	(5) CHAPTER. Lying on right side.	181
(38) CHAPTER. Anyone for whom a cushion was put.....	165	(6) CHAPTER. To sleep with ablution.....	182
(39) CHAPTER. After <i>Al-Jumu'ah</i> (prayer).....	167	(7) CHAPTER. What to say on going to bed.....	182
(40) CHAPTER. Mid-day nap in the mosque.....	167	(8) CHAPTER. Putting right hand under right cheek on sleeping.....	183
(41) CHAPTER. Whoever visited some people and had a mid-day nap	168	(9) CHAPTER. Sleeping on the right side.....	184
(42) CHAPTER. Sitting in any convenient position.....	169	(10) CHAPTER. The invocation by one who wakes up at night.....	184
(43) CHAPTER. Confidential talk with somebody in front of the people.....	170	(11) CHAPTER. Saying <i>Takbīr</i> and <i>Tasbīh</i> on going to bed.....	186
(44) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Istilqā'</i> (lying flat).....	171	(12) CHAPTER. Taking refuge with Allāh, and the recitation before going to bed.....	187
(45) CHAPTER. No two persons should talk secretly excluding a third person.....	171	(13) CHAPTER.....	187
(46) CHAPTER. Keeping secrets...	172	(14) CHAPTER. Invocation in the middle of the night.....	188
(47) CHAPTER. Two to have a secret talk in a gathering of more than three.....	173	(15) CHAPTER. What to say when going to the lavatory.....	189
(48) CHAPTER. Holding secret counsel for a long while.....	173	(16) CHAPTER. What to say when one gets up in the morning.....	189
(49) CHAPTER. Fire should not be kept lit at bedtime.....	174	(17) CHAPTER. Invocation during the <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	191
(50) CHAPTER. To close the doors at night.....	175	(18) CHAPTER. The invocation after the <i>Ṣalāt</i> .....	192
(51) CHAPTER. Circumcision at an old age, and pulling out armpit hair.....	175	(19) CHAPTER. "...And invoke Allāh for them...".....	193
(52) CHAPTER. Every <i>Lahw</i> is <i>Bāṭil</i> .....	176	(20) CHAPTER. What rhymed prose is disapproved in invocations.	196
(53) CHAPTER. The buildings.....	177	(21) CHAPTER. One should appeal to Allāh with determination.....	197
		(22) CHAPTER. Invocation is granted by Allāh if impatience is not shown.....	197
		(23) CHAPTER. The raising of the hands on invoking.....	197
<b>80 – THE BOOK OF INVOCATIONS</b> .....	178	(24) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh while not facing the <i>Qiblah</i> .....	198
(1) CHAPTER. For every Prophet		(25) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh while facing the <i>Qiblah</i> .....	198

(26) CHAPTER. The invocation of the Prophet ﷺ for his servant.....	199
(27) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh at a time of distress.....	199
(28) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from a calamity.....	200
(29) CHAPTER. The invocation of the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh! the Highest Companions.".....	200
(30) CHAPTER. The invocation for death or life.....	201
(31) CHAPTER. To invoke for Allāh's Blessings upon the children	202
(32) CHAPTER. <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> upon the Prophet ﷺ.....	203
(33) CHAPTER. Can one to send <i>Ṣalāt</i> on anybody other than the Prophet ﷺ?	205
(34) CHAPTER. If I should harm somebody, let that be a means of purification and mercy for him."....	205
(35) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from <i>Al-Fitan</i> .....	206
(36) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from being overpowered	207
(37) CHAPTER. To seek refuge from punishment of the grave.....	208
(38) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the <i>Fitnah</i> of life and death.....	209
(39) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from all kinds of sins and from being in debt.....	209
(40) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from cowardice and laziness.....	210
(41) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from miserliness.....	210
(42) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from senile old age.....	211
(43) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to take away epidemic and diseases....	211
(44) CHAPTER. To seek refuge from senile old age and <i>Fitnah</i> .....	212
(45) CHAPTER. To seek refuge from the <i>Fitnah</i> of wealth.....	213
(46) CHAPTER. To seek refuge from the <i>Fitnah</i> of poverty.....	214

(47) CHAPTER. The invocation for increase in wealth, offspring and blessing.....	214
CHAPTER. To invoke for increase of offspring, along with His Blessings.....	215
(48) CHAPTER. The invocation on making <i>Istikhārah</i> .....	215
(49) CHAPTER. Invoking Allāh while performing ablution.....	216
(50) CHAPTER. Invoking Allāh while ascending a high place. ....	216
(51) CHAPTER. Invoking Allāh while going down a valley. ....	217
(52) CHAPTER. The invocation while going on a journey or returning.....	217
(53) CHAPTER. Invocation for a bridegroom.....	218
(54) CHAPTER. What one should say before having sexual intercourse with his wife.....	219
(55) CHAPTER. "Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good and save us from this torment of the Fire!".....	219
(56) CHAPTER. To seek refuge from the <i>Fitnah</i> of the world.....	220
(57) CHAPTER. To repeat the invocation.....	220
(58) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh against <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	221
(59) CHAPTER. Invocation in favour of <i>Al-Mushrikūn</i> .....	223
(60) CHAPTER. "O Allāh! Forgive my past and future sins.".....	224
(61) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh during a particular time on Friday .	225
(62) CHAPTER. "Our invocation against the Jews will be accepted, but their will not be accepted." .....	225
(63) CHAPTER. The saying of 'Amin'.....	226
(64) CHAPTER. The superiority of saying, " <i>Lā ilāha ill-Allah</i> .".....	226
(65) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Tasbīḥ</i> .....	229

(66) CHAPTER. The superiority of <i>Dhikr</i> of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ .....	229
(67) CHAPTER. 'Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh' .....	231
(68) CHAPTER. Allāh has one hundred Names less one .....	231
(69) CHAPTER. Preaching at intervals .....	232

## 81 – THE BOOK OF *AR-RIQĀQ*

(Softening of the Hearts) .....	233
(1) CHAPTER. Health and leisure .....	233
(2) CHAPTER. The example of this world in contrast with the Hereafter .....	234
(3) CHAPTER. "Be in this world as if you were a stranger." .....	234
(4) CHAPTER. About hope and hoping too much .....	235
(5) CHAPTER. If somebody reaches sixty years of age, he has no right to ask Allāh for a new lease of life .....	236
(6) CHAPTER. The deed which is done seeking Allāh's Countenance .....	237
(7) CHAPTER. The warning regarding worldly pleasures, amusements and competing against each other .....	238
(8) CHAPTER. "O mankind! Verily the Promise of Allāh is true. So let not this present life deceive you..." .....	242
(9) CHAPTER. The righteous people will depart .....	243
(10) CHAPTER. The <i>Fitnah</i> of wealth should be warded off .....	243
(11) CHAPTER. "Wealth is green sweet." .....	245
(12) CHAPTER. Whatever one spends from his money will be better for him .....	246
(13) CHAPTER. The rich are in fact the poor .....	247
(14) CHAPTER. "It would not please me to have gold equal to this mountain of Uḥud." .....	248
(15) CHAPTER. True riches is self-contentment .....	250

(16) CHAPTER. The superiority of being poor .....	250
(17) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions used to live .....	252
(18) CHAPTER. The adoption of a middle course, and the regularity of deeds .....	257
(19) CHAPTER. Hope with fear ... ..	259
(20) CHAPTER. Refraining from doing things Allāh has made illegal .....	260
(21) CHAPTER. "...And whosoever puts his trust in Allāh, then He will suffice him..." .....	261
(22) CHAPTER. What is disliked about <i>Qil</i> and <i>Qāl</i> .....	262
(23) CHAPTER. To protect one's tongue .....	262
(24) CHAPTER. Weeping out of fear of Allāh .....	264
(25) CHAPTER. To be afraid of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ .....	265
(26) CHAPTER. To give up sinful deeds .....	266
(27) CHAPTER. "If you knew that which I know, you would laugh little and weep much." .....	267
(28) CHAPTER. The Fire is surrounded by all kinds of desires and passions .....	268
(29) CHAPTER. Paradise is nearer to anyone of you than the <i>Shirāk</i> of his shoe, and so is the Fire .....	268
(30) CHAPTER. To look at the one who is inferior and not the superior .....	269
(31) CHAPTER. Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed ... ..	269
(32) CHAPTER. What minor sins should be warded off .....	270
(33) CHAPTER. The deeds done depend upon the last actions .....	270
(34) CHAPTER. Seclusion is better for a believer than to have evil companions .....	271
(35) CHAPTER. The disappearance of <i>Al-Amānah</i> .....	272
(36) CHAPTER. Showing off .....	274
(37) CHAPTER. Whoever compelled himself to obey Allāh ... ..	274

(38) CHAPTER. The humility or modesty or lowliness.....	275
(39) CHAPTER. "I have been sent, and the Hour as these two." .....	276
(40) CHAPTER. The rising of the sun from the west.....	277
(41) CHAPTER. Whoever loves to meet Allāh, Allāh loves to meet him.....	278
(42) CHAPTER. The stupors of death.....	279
(43) CHAPTER. The blowing of the Trumpet, on the Day of Resurrection.....	281
(44) CHAPTER. On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will grasp the whole earth.....	283
(45) CHAPTER. The gathering (on the Day of Resurrection).....	284
(46) CHAPTER. Who associate others in worship with Allāh .....	288
(47) CHAPTER. "Think they not that they will be resurrected on a Great Day..." .....	289
(48) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Qiṣāṣ</i> on the Day of Resurrection.....	289
(49) CHAPTER. Anybody whose account is questioned will surely be punished.....	291
(50) CHAPTER. Seventy thousand will enter Paradise without accounts. ....	293
(51) CHAPTER. The description of Paradise and the Fire.....	295
(52) CHAPTER. <i>Aṣ-Ṣirāt</i> is a bridge across the Hell. ....	305
(53) CHAPTER. Regarding <i>Al-Haud</i> .....	309

## 82 – THE BOOK OF *AL-QADAR* (Divine Preordainment).....

(1) CHAPTER. ....	316
(2) CHAPTER. The pen has become dry with Allāh's Knowledge.....	317
(3) CHAPTER. It is Allāh Who knows what they would have done..	317
(4) CHAPTER. "And the Command of Allāh is a decree determined." .....	318

(5) CHAPTER. The reward for deeds depends upon last action.....	320
(6) CHAPTER. Man makes a vow seeking something other than what has been preordained.....	322
(7) CHAPTER. <i>Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh</i> .....	323
(8) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ma'sūm</i> is the one whom Allāh protects.....	323
(9) CHAPTER. "And a ban is laid on every town which We have destroyed that they shall not return." "...None of your people will believe, except those who have believed, already..." "...And they will beget none but wicked disbelievers." .....	324
(10) CHAPTER. "...And We made not the vision which We showed you but a trial for the mankind..." .....	324
(11) CHAPTER. Ādam and Mūsa argued with each other in front of Allāh.....	325
(12) CHAPTER. No power can withhold what Allāh gives.....	325
(13) CHAPTER. Refuge with Allāh from having an evil end of the worldly life and having a bad fate. .	326
(14) CHAPTER. "... (Allāh) comes in between a person and his heart. .	326
(15) CHAPTER. "Say: 'Nothing shall ever happen to us except what Allāh has ordained for us..." .....	327
(16) CHAPTER. "...Never could we have found guidance, were it not that Allāh had guided us..." .....	328

## 83 – THE BOOK OF OATHS AND VOWS.....

(1) CHAPTER. "Allah will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths..." .....	329
(2) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: .....	331
(3) CHAPTER. How did the oaths of the Prophet ﷺ use to be? .....	332

(4) CHAPTER. "Do not swear by your fathers." .....	339
(5) CHAPTER. One should not swear by Al-Lāt and Al-'Uzza or by any false deities .....	341
(6) CHAPTER. The one who gives an oath regarding something although he has not been asked to give an oath .....	342
(7) CHAPTER. Whoever swears by a religion other than Islām .....	342
(8) CHAPTER. One should not say: "Whatever Allāh will and whatever you will." .....	343
(9) CHAPTER. "They swear by Allāh their strongest oaths that..." ..	343
(10) CHAPTER. "I bear witness swearing by Allāh" .....	345
(11) CHAPTER. The Covenant of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ .....	345
(12) CHAPTER. To swear by Allāh's 'Izza, His Qualities, and His Speech .....	346
(13) CHAPTER. "La 'amrullāh." ..	347
(14) CHAPTER. "Allāh will not call you to account for that which is unintentional in your oaths..." .....	347
(15) CHAPTER. If someone does something against his oath due to forgetfulness .....	348
(16) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Ghamūs</i> oath..	353
(17) CHAPTER. "Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths..." ..	353
(18) CHAPTER. To swear something not in one's power; to swear to do an act of disobedience; to take an oath in anger .....	354
(19) CHAPTER. If one says: "By Allāh! I will not speak today," .....	356
(20) CHAPTER. Whoever took an oath that he would not enter upon his wife for one month .....	358
(21) CHAPTER. If somebody takes an oath not to drink <i>Nabidh</i> .....	358
(22) CHAPTER. If someone takes an oath that he will not eat <i>Udm</i> ...	359
(23) CHAPTER. The intention in	

taking oaths .....	360
(24) CHAPTER. If a person gives his property in charity because of a vow and as an expiation for sins ....	361
(25) CHAPTER. If someone makes some food unlawful for himself .....	361
(26) CHAPTER. To fulfil one's vow .....	363
(27) CHAPTER. The sin of him who does not fulfil his vow .....	364
(28) CHAPTER. To vow for to be obedient to Allāh .....	364
(29) CHAPTER. If somebody vowed during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, and then he embraces Islām .....	364
(30) CHAPTER. If somebody dies without fulfilling a vow .....	365
(31) CHAPTER. To vow for something not possessed, and for something sinful .....	366
(32) CHAPTER. If somebody has vowed that he will observe <i>Ṣaum</i> ...	367
(33) CHAPTER. Can the land, sheep, farms and one's belongings be included in vows and oaths? ....	368

## 84 – THE BOOK OF THE EXPIATION OF UNFULFILLED OATHS .....

(1) CHAPTER. "(Then for the) expiation feed ten <i>Masākīn</i> ..." .....	370
(2) CHAPTER. When is expiation due upon the rich and the poor? ...	370
(3) CHAPTER. The man who helped another person to make an expiation .....	371
(4) CHAPTER. For expiation one should feed ten poor persons .....	372
(5) CHAPTER. The <i>Ṣa'</i> of Al-Madīna, and the <i>Mudd</i> of the Prophet ﷺ .....	373
(6) CHAPTER. "...Or manumit a slave..." .....	374
(7) CHAPTER. Manumission of <i>Mudabbar</i> , and <i>Umm Walad</i> and a <i>Mukātab</i> for expiation; and the manumission of a bastard .....	374

CHAPTER. If someone manumits a slave, possessed by him and another person.....	375
(8) CHAPTER. If somebody manumits a slave for expiation, for whom will the slave's <i>Walā</i> be?.....	375
(9) CHAPTER. To say: " <i>In shā</i> " <i>Allāh</i> " while taking an oath.....	375
(10) CHAPTER. To make expiation for one's oath.....	377

### 85 – THE BOOK OF *AL-FARĀ'ID* (THE LAWS OF INHERITANCE)..... 380

(1) CHAPTER. "Allāh commands you as regards your children's (inheritance)...".....	380
(2) CHAPTER. Learning about the Laws of Inheritance.....	380
(3) CHAPTER. "Our property is not to be inherited, and whatever we leave is <i>Ṣadaqa</i> .".....	381
(4) CHAPTER. "Whoever leaves some property, then it is for his family.".....	384
(5) CHAPTER. Inheritance of the offspring from dead fathers and mothers.....	384
(6) CHAPTER. The inheritance of daughters.....	385
(7) CHAPTER. The inheritance of one's grandchild.....	386
(8) CHAPTER. The share of inheritance of one's son's daughter.....	387
(9) CHAPTER. The shares of inheritance for the paternal grandfather, the father and brothers.....	388
(10) CHAPTER. The inheritance of husband along with the offspring and other relatives.....	389
(11) CHAPTER. The inheritance of a woman and a husband along with the offspring and other relatives.....	389
(12) CHAPTER. The sisters share the inheritance with the daughters.....	390
(13) CHAPTER. The inheritance of the sisters and brothers.....	390

(14) CHAPTER. "They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs about <i>Al-Kalālah</i> ...'".....	391
(15) CHAPTER. The heirs of a lady who dies, leaving two cousins – her maternal brother and her husband.....	391
(16) CHAPTER. Kindred by blood.....	392
(17) CHAPTER. The inheritance in the case of <i>Mulā'ana</i> .....	393
(18) CHAPTER. The child is for the owner of the bed.....	393
(19) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Walā</i> is for the manumitter.....	394
(20) CHAPTER. The heir of the <i>Sā'iba</i> .....	395
(21) CHAPTER. The sin of the freed slave who denies his master who has freed him.....	396
(22) CHAPTER. If someone is converted to Islām through somebody else.....	397
(23) CHAPTER. What a women can inherit of the <i>Walā</i> .....	398
(24) CHAPTER. The freed slave belongs to the people who have freed him.....	398
(25) CHAPTER. The inheritance of a captive.....	399
(26) CHAPTER. Neither a Muslim can be the heir of a disbeliever, nor a disbeliever of a Muslim.....	399
(27) CHAPTER. The Inheritance of a Christian slave and a <i>Mukātab</i> .....	400
(28) CHAPTER. Whoever claims that somebody is his brother or his nephew.....	400
(29) CHAPTER. Whoever claims to be the son of a person other than his father.....	400
(30) CHAPTER. If a lady claims to be the mother of a son.....	401
(31) CHAPTER. The <i>Qā'if</i> .....	402

### 86 – THE BOOK OF *AL-HUDŪD*..... 403

CHAPTER. What <i>Hudūd</i> one should beware of.....	403
(1) CHAPTER. Illegal sexual	

intercourse and the drinking of alcoholic drinks.....	403	(19) CHAPTER. The superiority of the person who leaves <i>Al-Fawahish</i> .....	417
(2) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the beating of a drunk....	403	(20) CHAPTER. The sin of illegal sexual intercourse.....	418
(3) CHAPTER. Whoever ordered that the legal punishment was to be carried out at home.....	404	(21) CHAPTER. The <i>Rajm</i> of a married person .....	420
(4) CHAPTER. Beating with stalks of date-palm leaves and shoes.....	404	(22) CHAPTER. An insane should not be stoned to death.....	421
(5) CHAPTER. Cursing is disliked against the drunkard and he is not regarded as a non-Muslim. ....	406	(23) CHAPTER. The stone is for illegal sexual intercourse.....	422
(6) CHAPTER. The thief while stealing.....	407	(24) CHAPTER. The <i>Rajm</i> at the <i>Balāṭ</i> .....	423
(7) CHAPTER. To curse thieves without mentioning names.....	407	(25) CHAPTER. The <i>Rajm</i> at the <i>Muṣallā</i> .....	423
(8) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Hudūd</i> are expiation.....	407	(26) CHAPTER. If somebody commits a sin less than the legal punishment and informs the ruler, no punishment is to be inflicted on him after his repentance.....	424
(9) CHAPTER. A believer is safe except if he transgresses Allāh's legal limits or takes others' rights...	408	(27) CHAPTER. If a person confesses but does not specify the sin can the ruler screen it for him? .....	425
(10) CHAPTER. To carry out the legal punishment; and to take revenge on those who transgress Allāh's limits and boundaries.....	409	(28) CHAPTER. "Can't be that you have only touched the lady or winked at her?" .....	426
(11) CHAPTER. To inflict the legal punishment on the noble and the weak people.....	409	(29) CHAPTER. The question of the ruler to the confessing person, "Are you married?".....	427
(12) CHAPTER. Intercession is not recommended in the matter of legal punishment .....	409	(30) CHAPTER. To confess the guilt of illegal sexual intercourse....	427
(13) CHAPTER. "Cut off the hand of the thief, male or female..." .....	410	(31) CHAPTER. The <i>Rajm</i> of a married lady pregnant through illegal sexual intercourse.....	429
(14) CHAPTER. The repentance of a thief.....	413	(32) CHAPTER. Unmarried should be flogged and exiled.....	434
(15) CHAPTER. The Chapter of those who wage war from the people who are disbelievers and those turned renegades.....	414	(33) CHAPTER. Exiling the sinners and effeminate men.....	436
(16) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ did not cauterize those who fought and of those who were renegades...	415	(34) CHAPTER. To carry out the legal punishment in the absence of the ruler.....	436
(17) CHAPTER. No water was given to those turned renegades and fought, till they died.....	415	(35) CHAPTER. "And whoever of you have not the means wherewith to wed free believing women..." .....	437
(18) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ branded the eyes of those who fought.....	416	CHAPTER. If a lady-slave commits illegal sexual intercourse.....	437
		(36) CHAPTER. If a lady-slave commits illegal sexual intercourse	

then she should neither be admonished nor exiled. ....	438	(41) CHAPTER. <i>At-Ta'riḍ</i> .....	442
(37) CHAPTER. The legal regulation for non-Muslims under the protection of a Muslim state....	438	(42) CHAPTER. Punishment to learn good manners. ....	442
(38) CHAPTER. If someone accuses his wife or another person's wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse .....	439	(43) CHAPTER. To behave in a suspicious and dishonest way; and to accuse others without proof .....	
(39) CHAPTER. Whoever teaches manners to his family or others .....	440	(44) CHAPTER. To accuse the chaste women. ....	446
(40) CHAPTER. Whoever saw his wife with another man and killed him. ....	441	(45) CHAPTER. Slandering the slaves .....	447
		(46) CHAPTER. Can a ruler order the legal punishment on someone without himself being present? .....	447



## 78 - THE BOOK OF AL-ADAB (GOOD MANNERS)

(1) CHAPTER. *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness), and *Aṣ-Ṣila* (good relations).

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And We have enjoined on man to be good and dutiful to his parents..." (V.29:8)

5970. Narrated Al-Walīd bin 'Aizār: I heard Abū 'Amr Aṣh-Shaibānī saying, "The owner of this house," he pointed to 'Abdullāh's house, "said, 'I asked the Prophet ﷺ: Which deed is loved most by Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ? He replied: To offer Aṣ-Ṣalāt (the prayers) at their early (very first) stated times. 'Abdullāh asked: What is the next (in goodness)? The Prophet ﷺ said: To be good and dutiful to one's parents. 'Abdullāh asked: What is the next (in goodness)? The Prophet ﷺ said: To participate in Jihād for Allāh's Cause. 'Abdullāh added: The Prophet ﷺ narrated to me these things, and if I had asked more, he would have told me more.'"

(2) CHAPTER. Who is more entitled to be treated with the best companionship?

5971. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is more entitled to be treated with the best companionship by me?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your mother." The man said, "Who is next?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your mother." The man further said, "Who is next?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your mother." The man asked (for the fourth time), "Who is next?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your father."

## ٧٨ - كتاب الأدب

(١) بَابُ الْبِرِّ وَالصَّلَةِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ سُبحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَى: ﴿وَوَصَّيْنَا

الْإِنْسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ حُسْنًا﴾ [العنكبوت: ٨]

٥٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ عِزَارٍ أَخْبَرَنِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عَمْرٍو الشَّيْبَانِي يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنَا صَاحِبُ هَذِهِ الدَّارِ، وَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى دَارِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ؟ قَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ عَلَى وَقْتِهَا»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ بِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيٌّ؟ قَالَ: «الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ»، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي بِهِنَّ وَلَوْ اسْتَزِدُّتُهُ لَزَادَنِي. [راجع: ٥٢٧]

(٢) بَابُ: مَنْ أَحَقُّ النَّاسِ بِحُسْنِ

الصُّحْبَةِ

٥٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقَعْقَاعِ بْنِ شُبْرَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَحَقُّ بِحُسْنِ صَحَابَتِي؟ قَالَ: «أُمُّكَ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟ قَالَ: «أُمُّكَ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟ قَالَ:

«أُمُّكَ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ مَنْ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ  
أَبُوكَ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ شُبْرُمَةَ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ  
أَيُّوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زُرْعَةَ مِثْلَهُ.

(3) CHAPTER. One should not go for *Jihād* (fighting in Allāh's Cause) without the permission of the parents<sup>(1)</sup>.

5972. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "Shall I participate in *Jihād*?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Are your parents living?" The man said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do *Jihād* for their benefit."<sup>(2)</sup>

(٣) بَابُ: لَا يُجَاهِدُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ  
الْأَبَوَيْنِ

٥٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ وَشُعْبَةَ قَالَا:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبٌ، ح قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ حَبِيبٍ،  
عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عَمْرٍو قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
أُجَاهِدُ؟ قَالَ: «لَكَ أَبَوَانِ؟» قَالَ:  
نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَفِيهِمَا فَجَاهِدْ».

[راجع: ٣٠٠٤]

(4) CHAPTER. A man should not abuse his parents.

5973. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is one of the greatest sins that a man should curse his parents." It was asked (by the people), "O Allāh's Messenger! How does a man curse his parents?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The man abuses the father of another man and the latter abuses the father of the former and abuses his mother."

(٤) بَابُ: لَا يَسُبُّ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ

٥٩٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ  
قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ  
مِنْ أَكْبَرِ الْكِبَايِرِ أَنْ يَلْعَنَ الرَّجُلُ  
وَالِدَيْهِ»، قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَكَيْفَ  
يَلْعَنُ الرَّجُلُ وَالِدَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: «يَسُبُّ

(1) (Ch. 3) *Jihād* is compulsory for the Muslim community. So a Muslim should take permission from his parents to go for it, but when an enemy of Islām attacks the Muslim rights or their country, then he does not need the permission of parents.

(2) (H. 5972) i.e., "Serve your parents and do your best to satisfy their needs, for this will be a substitute for fighting in Allāh's Cause."

الرَّجُلُ أَبَا الرَّجُلِ، فَيَسُبُّ أَبَاهُ،  
وَيَسُبُّ أُمَّهُ.

(٥) بَابُ إِجَابَةِ دُعَاءِ مَنْ بَرَّ وَالِدَيْهِ

(5) CHAPTER. The invocation of the person who is dutiful to his parents is fulfilled (i.e., accepted by Allāh).

5974. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While three persons were travelling, they were overtaken by rain and they took shelter in a cave in a mountain. A big rock fell from the mountain over the mouth of the cave and blocked it. They said to each other, 'Think of such good (righteous) deeds which you did for Allāh's sake only, and invoke Allāh by giving reference to those deeds so that Allāh may relieve you from your difficulty.' One of them said, 'O Allāh! I had my parents who were very old, and I had small children for whose sake I used to work as a shepherd. When I returned to them at night and milked (the sheep), I used to start giving the milk to my parents first before giving to my children. One day, I went far away in search of a grazing place (for my sheep), and didn't return home till late at night and found that my parents had slept. I milked (my livestock) as usual and brought the milk vessel and stood at their heads, and I disliked to wake them up from their sleep, and I also disliked to give the milk to my children before my parents, though my children were crying (from hunger) at my feet. So this state of mine, and theirs, continued till the day dawned. (O Allāh!) If You considered that I had done that only for seeking Your Pleasure, then please let there be an opening through which we can see the sky.' So Allāh made for them an opening through which they could see the sky. Then the second person said, 'O Allāh! I had a cousin whom I loved as much as a passionate man

٥٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا ثَلَاثَةٌ نَفَرٍ يَتَمَشَّوْنَ، أَخَذَهُمُ الْمَطَرُ، فَمَالُوا إِلَى غَارٍ فِي الْجَبَلِ، فَانْحَطَّتْ عَلَى فَمِ غَارِهِمْ صَخْرَةٌ مِنَ الْجَبَلِ، فَأُطْبِقَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ. فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: انظُرُوا أَعْمَالًا عَمِلْتُمُوهَا لِلَّهِ صَالِحَةً فَادْعُوا اللَّهَ بِهَا لَعَلَّهُ يَفْرُجُهَا.

فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ كَانَ لِي وَالِدَانِ شَيْخَانِ كَبِيرَانِ، وَلِي صَبِيَّةٌ صَغَارٌ كُنْتُ أَرْعَى عَلَيْهِمْ، فَإِذَا رَحْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَحَلَبْتُ، بَدَأْتُ بِوَالِدَيَّ أَسْقِيهِمَا قَبْلَ وَلَدِي، وَإِنَّهُ نَأَى بِي الشَّجَرُ فَمَا أَتَيْتُ حَتَّى أُمْسِيَتْ، فَوَجَدْتُهُمَا قَدْ نَامَا، فَحَلَبْتُ كَمَا كُنْتُ أَحْلُبُ، فَجِئْتُ بِالْحِلَابِ، فَقُمْتُ عِنْدَ رُؤُسِهِمَا، أَكْرَهُ أَنْ أُوقِظَهُمَا مِنْ نَوْمِهِمَا، وَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَبْدَأَ بِالصَّبِيَّةِ قَبْلَهُمَا، وَالصَّبِيَّةُ يَتَضَاعَوْنَ عِنْدَ قَدَمِي، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ ذَلِكَ دَائِبِي وَدَائِبُهُمْ حَتَّى طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ، فَإِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي

loves a woman. I tried to seduce her but she refused till I paid her one hundred Dīnār. So I worked hard till I collected one hundred Dīnār and went to her with that. But when I sat in between her legs (to have sexual intercourse with her), she said: O Allāh's slave! Be afraid of Allāh! Do not deflower me except legally (by marriage contract)! So I left her. O Allāh! If You considered that I had done that only for seeking Your Pleasure, then please let the rock move a little to have a (wider) opening.' So Allāh shifted that rock to make the opening wider for them. And the last (third) person said, 'O Allāh! I employed a labourer for wages equal to a *Faraq* (a certain measure) of rice, and when he had finished his job, he demanded his wages, but when I presented his due to him, he gave it up and refused to take it. Then I kept on sowing that rice for him (several times) till I managed to buy with the price of the yield, some cows and their shepherd. Later on, the labourer came to me and said: (O Allāh's slave!) Be afraid of Allāh, and do not be unjust to me and give me my due. I said (to him): Go and take those cows and their shepherd. So he took them and went away. (So, O Allāh!) If You considered that I had done that for seeking Your Pleasure, then please remove the remaining part of the rock.' And so Allāh released them (from their difficulty) and the rock was removed completely from the mouth of the cave." (See H. 2215)

فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءً وَجْهِكَ فَافْرُجْ لَنَا  
فُرْجَةً نَرَى مِنْهَا السَّمَاءَ، فَفَرَجَ اللَّهُ  
لَهُمْ فُرْجَةً حَتَّى يَرَوْنَ مِنْهَا السَّمَاءَ.

وَقَالَ الثَّانِي: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّهُ كَانَتْ لِي  
ابْنَةٌ عَمَّ أُحِبُّهَا كَأَشَدِّ مَا يَحِبُّ الرَّجَالُ  
النِّسَاءَ، فَظَلَبْتُ إِلَيْهَا نَفْسَهَا، فَأَبَتْ  
حَتَّى آتَيْتَهَا بِمِائَةِ دِينَارٍ، فَسَعَيْتُ حَتَّى  
جَمَعْتُ مِائَةَ دِينَارٍ فَلَقَيْتُهَا بِهَا، فَلَمَّا  
فَعَدْتُ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْهَا قَالَتْ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
اتَّقِ اللَّهَ، وَلَا تَفْتَحِ الْخَاتَمَ إِلَّا  
بِحَقِّهِ، فَقُمْتُ عَنْهَا، اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي قَدْ فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءً  
وَجْهِكَ فَافْرُجْ لَنَا مِنْهَا. فَفَرَجَ لَهُمْ  
فُرْجَةً.

وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي كُنْتُ  
اسْتَأْجَرْتُ أَجِيرًا بِفَرْقِ أَرْزٍ، فَلَمَّا  
قَضَى عَمَلَهُ قَالَ: أَعْطِنِي حَقِّي،  
فَعَرَضْتُ عَلَيْهِ حَقَّهُ فَتَرَكَّهُ، وَرَغِبَ  
عَنْهُ، فَلَمْ أَرْزِ أَرْعُهُ حَتَّى جَمَعْتُ  
مِنْهُ بَقَرًا وَرَاعِيَهَا، فَجَاءَنِي فَقَالَ: اتَّقِ  
اللَّهَ وَلَا تَظْلِمْنِي وَأَعْطِنِي حَقِّي،  
فَقُلْتُ: أَذْهَبَ إِلَى تِلْكَ الْبَقَرِ  
وَرَاعِيهَا، فَقَالَ: اتَّقِ اللَّهَ وَلَا تَهْزَأْ  
بِي، فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي لَا أَهْزَأُ بِكَ، فَخَذْتُ  
تِلْكَ الْبَقَرِ وَرَاعِيَهَا، فَأَخَذَهُ فَاَنْطَلَقَ.  
فَإِنْ كُنْتُ تَعْلَمُ أَنِّي فَعَلْتُ ذَلِكَ ابْتِغَاءً  
وَجْهِكَ، فَافْرُجْ مَا بَقِيَ، فَفَرَجَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمْ. [راجع: ٢٢١٥]

**(6) CHAPTER. To be undutiful to one's parents is one of the greatest sins.**

This is said by Ibn 'Umar on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**5975.** Narrated Al-Mughira: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has forbidden you:

1. to be undutiful to your mothers
2. to prevent (what you should give in charity etc.)

3. to beg of men (begging) and

4. to bury your daughters alive.

And Allāh has disliked for you:

a) *Qil* and *Qāl* (sinful and useless talk, like backbiting, etc. or that you talk too much about others)

b) ask too many questions (in disputed religious matters)

c) to waste your property (by extravagance)."

**5976.** Narrated Abū Bakra رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said thrice, "Shall I not inform you of the biggest of the great sins?" We said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger." He said, "To join partners in worship with Allāh<sup>(1)</sup> and to be undutiful to one's parents." The Prophet ﷺ sat up after he had been reclining and added, "And I warn you against giving lying speech and a false witness; I warn you against giving a lying speech (forged statement) and a false witness." The Prophet ﷺ kept on saying that warning till we thought that he would not stop.

**5977.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned the greatest sins or he was asked about the greatest sins.

**(٦) بَابُ: عُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ مِنَ الْكِبَائِرِ،**

قَالَ ابْنُ عَمْرٍو عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٥٩٧٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ الْمُسَيْبِ، عَنْ وَرَّادٍ، عَنْ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ عُقُوقَ الْأُمّهَاتِ وَمَنْعًا وَهَاتِ، وَوَأْدَ الْبَنَاتِ، وَكَرِهَ لَكُمْ قِيلَ وَقَالَ، وَكَثْرَةَ السُّؤَالِ، وَإِضَاعَةَ الْمَالِ».

[راجع: ٨٤٤]

**٥٩٧٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا

خَالِدُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ، عَنِ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا أُنبِّئُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكِبَائِرِ؟» - ثَلَاثًا - قُلْنَا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «الْإِشْرَافُ بِاللَّهِ وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ»، وَكَانَ مُتَكِنًا فَجَلَسَ فَقَالَ: «أَلَا وَقَوْلُ الزُّورِ، وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ، أَلَا وَقَوْلُ الزُّورِ، وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ». فَمَا زَالَ يَقُولُهَا حَتَّى قُلْتُ: لَا يَسْكُتُ. [راجع: ٢٦٥٤]

**٥٩٧٧ -** حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ:

(1) (H. 5976) See the introduction, Vol.I, (Disbelief and Polytheism).

He said, "To join partners in worship with Allāh; to kill a person whom Allāh has forbidden to kill; and to be undutiful or unkind to the parents." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Shall I inform you of the biggest of the great sins? That is the lying speech (forged statement) or the false witness." Shu'ba (the subnarrator) states that most probably the Prophet ﷺ said, "the false witness."

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْكِبَائِرَ - أَوْ سِئَلَ عَنِ الْكِبَائِرِ - فَقَالَ: «الشُّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ، وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ» فَقَالَ: «أَلَا أَنْبِئُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكِبَائِرِ؟» قَالَ: «قَوْلُ الزُّورِ - أَوْ قَالَ: شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ».

قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: وَأَكْثَرُ ظَنِّي أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ».

(7) CHAPTER. To be good to a father who is a Mushrik<sup>(1)</sup>.

(٧) بَابُ صِلَةِ الْوَالِدِ الْمُشْرِكِ

5978. Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: My mother came to me, hoping (for my favour) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. I asked the Prophet ﷺ, "May I treat her kindly?" He replied, "Yes."

٥٩٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرُوزَةَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي: أَخْبَرَنِي أَسْمَاءُ ابْنَةُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: أَتَنَبِّئُ أُمِّي رَاغِبَةً فِي عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَصْلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ».

Ibn 'Uyaina said, "Then Allāh revealed: 'Allāh does not forbid you to deal justly and kindly with those who fought not against you on account of religion, nor drove you out of your homes.'" (V.60:8)

قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى فِيهَا: ﴿لَا يَنْهَىكَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الَّذِينَ لَمْ يُقَاتِلُوكُمْ فِي الدِّينِ﴾ [الممتحنة: ٨]. [راجع: ٢٦٢٠]

(8) CHAPTER. The kindness<sup>(2)</sup> shown by a lady who has a husband, to her mother.<sup>(3)</sup>

(٨) بَابُ صِلَةِ الْمَرْأَةِ أُمِّهَا وَلَهَا زَوْجٌ

5979. Narrated Asmā': "My mother who was a Mushrikah (pagan, etc.), came with her

٥٩٧٩ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (Ch. 7) Al-Mushrikūn: polythesists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allah and in His Messenger Muhammad (ﷺ).

(2) (Ch. 8) It means: (a) to visit them, (b) to help them financially, and (c) to speak to them with good words.

(3) (Ch. 8) The lady does not have to take her husband's permission to treat her mother kindly.

father during the period of the peace pact between the Muslims and the Quraish infidels. I went to seek the advice of the Prophet ﷺ saying, “My mother has arrived and she is hoping (for my favour).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes, be good to your mother.”

**5980.** Narrated Abū Sufyān that Heraclius sent for him and said, “What did he, i.e., the Prophet ﷺ, order you?” I replied, “He orders us to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers); to give *Ṣadaqa* (alms, etc.); to be chaste, and to keep good relations with our relatives<sup>(1)</sup>.”

**(9) CHAPTER. To be good to one's brother who is a *Mushrik*.**

**5981.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: My father, seeing a silken cloak being sold, said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Buy this and wear it on Fridays and when the foreign delegates pay a visit to you.” He said, “This is worn only by that person who will have no share in the Hereafter.” Later, a few silken cloaks were given to the Prophet ﷺ as a gift, and he sent one of those cloaks to ‘Umar. ‘Umar said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “How can I wear it while you have said about it what you have said?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I did not give it to you to wear but to sell or to give to someone else to wear.” So ‘Umar sent it to

هشام، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ قَالَتْ: قَدِمْتُ أُمِّي وَهِيَ مُشْرِكَةٌ فِي عَهْدِ قُرَيْشٍ وَمَدَّتِيهِمْ إِذْ عَاهَدُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَعَ أَبِيهَا، فَاسْتَفْتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ أُمِّي قَدِمَتْ وَهِيَ رَاغِبَةٌ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، صَلِّي أُمُّكَ».

[راجع: ٢٦٢٠]

٥٩٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: فَمَا يَأْمُرُكُمْ؟ يَغْنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: يَأْمُرُنَا بِالصَّلَاةِ، وَالصَّدَقَةِ، وَالْعَقَابِ، وَالصَّلَةِ. [راجع: ٧]

**(٩) بَابُ صَلَةِ الْأَخِ الْمُشْرِكِ**

٥٩٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: رَأَى عُمَرُ حُلَّةَ سَبْرَاءَ تُبَاعُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ابْتَغْ هَذِهِ وَالْبَسْهَا يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، وَإِذَا جَاءَكَ الْوُقُوفُ. قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ هَذِهِ مَنْ لَا خَلَقَ لَهُ»، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مِنْهَا بِحُلَّةٍ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى عُمَرَ بِحُلَّةٍ،

(1) (H. 5980) It means: (a) to visit them, (b) to help them financially, and (c) to speak to them with good words.

his (*Mushrik*) brother who was from the inhabitants of Makkah before he ('Umar's brother) embraced Islām.

فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ أَلْبَسَهَا وَقَدْ قُلْتُ فِيهَا مَا قُلْتُ؟ قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَمْ أُعْطِكَهَا لِتَلْبَسَهَا، وَلَكِنْ تَبِيعُهَا أَوْ تَكْسُوهَا»، فَأَرْسَلَ بِهَا عُمَرُ إِلَى أَخِي لَهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ، قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ. [راجع: ٨٨٦]

**(10) CHAPTER. The superiority of keeping good relations with one's relatives.**

**(١٠) بَابُ فَضْلِ صِلَةِ الرَّحِمِ**

5982. See the next *Hadīth* No. 5983.

٥٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَوْسَى ابْنَ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْبِرْنِي بِعَمَلٍ يُدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ ح. [راجع: ١٣٩٦]

5983. Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Inform me of a deed which will make me the way to enter Paradise." The people said, "What is the matter with him? What is the matter with him?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He has something to ask (what he needs greatly)." The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "(In order to enter Paradise) you should worship Allāh and join none in worship with Him; you should perform *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*),<sup>(1)</sup> pay the *Zakāt*,<sup>(2)</sup> and keep good relations with your kith and kin." He then said, "Leave it!" (The subnarrator said, "It seems that the Prophet ﷺ was riding his she-camel." The man must have been holding the reins of the she-camel, and when the Prophet ﷺ had answered his question, he told him to leave it.)

٥٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا بِهِزٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَوْهَبٍ، وَأَبُوهُ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا مَوْسَى بْنَ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْبِرْنِي بِعَمَلٍ يُدْخِلُنِي الْجَنَّةَ؟ فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ: مَا لَهُ، مَا لَهُ؟! فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرَبَّ مَا لَهُ»، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ لَا تُشْرِكُ بِهِ شَيْئًا، وَتَقِيمُ الصَّلَاةَ، وَتُؤْتِي الزَّكَاةَ، وَتَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ. ذَرَهَا»، قَالَ: كَأَنَّهُ كَانَ عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ. [راجع: ١٣٩٦]

(1) (H. 5982) See the glossary for *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*.

(2) (H. 5982) See the glossary for *Zakāt*.



(11) CHAPTER. The sin of *Al-Qāti* (the person who severs the bond of kinship).

## (١١) بَابُ إِثْمِ الْقَاطِعِ

5984. Narrated Jubair bin Mut'im that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "*Al-Qāti* (the person who severs the bond of kinship) will not enter Paradise."

٥٩٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ قَالَ: إِنَّ جُبَيْرَ بْنَ مُطْعِمٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَاطِعٌ».

## (12) CHAPTER. Whoever was made wealthy because of keeping good relations with his kith and kin.

## (١٢) بَابُ مَنْ بُسِطَ لَهُ فِي الرِّزْقِ لِصِلَةِ الرَّحِمِ

5985. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Whoever is pleased that he be granted more wealth, and that his lease of life be prolonged, then he should keep good relations with his kith and kin."

٥٩٨٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْنٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ سَرَّهُ أَنْ يُبْسَطَ لَهُ فِي رِزْقِهِ، وَأَنْ يُنْسَأَ لَهُ فِي أَثَرِهِ، فَلْيَصِلْ رَحِمَهُ».

5986. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever loves that he be granted more wealth and that his lease of life be prolonged, then he should keep good relations with his kith and kin."

٥٩٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يُبْسَطَ لَهُ فِي رِزْقِهِ، وَيُنْسَأَ لَهُ فِي أَثَرِهِ، فَلْيَصِلْ رَحِمَهُ». [راجع: ٢٠٦٧]

(13) CHAPTER. Allāh will keep good relations with the one who will keep good relations with his kith and kin.<sup>(1)</sup>

## (١٣) بَابُ مَنْ وَصَلَ وَصَلَهُ اللَّهُ

5987. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

٥٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي يَسْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ:

(1) (Ch. 13) It means: (a) to visit them, (b) to help them financially, and (c) to speak to them with good words.

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh created the creations, and when He finished from His creations, *Ar-Rahm* i.e., womb said, ‘(O Allāh) at this place I seek refuge with You from all those who sever me (i.e., sever the ties of kith and kin).’ Allāh said, ‘Yes, won’t you be pleased that I will keep good relation with the one who will keep good relation with you, and I will sever the relation with the one who will sever the relation with you.’ It said, ‘Yes, O my Lord.’ Allāh said, ‘Then that is for you.’” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ added, “Read (in the Qur’ān) if you wish, the Statement of Allāh :

‘Would you then, if you were given the authority, do mischief in the land and sever your ties of kinship?’” (V.47:22)

**5988.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, “The word ‘*Ar-Rahm*’ (womb) derives its root from *Ar-Rahmān* (i.e., one of the Names of Allāh) and Allāh said: ‘I will keep good relation with the one who will keep good relation with you, (womb i.e., kith and kin) and sever the relation with him who will sever the relation with you, (womb, i.e., kith and kin).’”

**5989.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا , the wife of the Prophet ﷺ : The Prophet ﷺ said, “The word ‘*Ar-Rahm*’ (womb) derives its root from ‘*Ar-Rahmān*’ (i.e., one of the Names of Allāh). So, whosoever keeps good<sup>(1)</sup> relation with it (womb i.e., kith and kin), Allāh will keep good relation with him, and whosoever will sever it (i.e., severs his relations of kith and kin), Allāh, too, will sever His relation with him.”

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُرَرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمِّي سَعِيدَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ يُحَدِّثُنِي عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَّغَ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ، قَالَتِ الرَّحِمُ: هَذَا مَقَامُ الْعَائِدِ بِكَ مِنَ الْقَطِيعَةِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، أَمَا تَرْضَيْنَ أَنْ أَصِلَ مَنْ وَصَلَكَ، وَأَقْطَعَ مَنْ قَطَعَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَى يَا رَبِّ، قَالَ: فَهُوَ لَكَ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَاذْكُرُوا إِنْ شِئْتُمْ ﴿فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ أَنْ تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَتُقْطِعُوا أَرْحَامَكُمْ﴾» [محمد:

[٢٢]. [راجع: ٤٨٣٠]

**٥٩٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الرَّحِمُ شِجْنَةٌ مِنَ الرَّحْمَنِ. فَقَالَ اللَّهُ: مَنْ وَصَلَكَ وَصَلْتُهُ، وَمَنْ قَطَعَكَ قَطَعْتُهُ».

**٥٩٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ:** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ أَبِي مُرَرٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ رُومَانَ، عَنْ عُروَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الرَّحِمُ شِجْنَةٌ، فَمَنْ وَصَلَهَا وَصَلْتُهُ، وَمَنْ قَطَعَهَا قَطَعْتُهُ».

(1) (H. 5989) It means: (a) to visit them, (b) to help them financially, and (c) to speak to them with good words.

(14) CHAPTER. *Ar-Rahm* i.e., womb (bond of kinship) remains fresh and fruitful if one looks after it always.

5990. Narrated 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying openly, not secretly, "The family of Abū so-and-so (i.e., Ṭālib) are not among my *Auliya* (supporters and helpers)." 'Amr said that there was a blank space<sup>(1)</sup> in the Book of Muḥammad bin Ja'far. He ﷺ added, 'No doubt my *Wali* (protector) is Allāh and the righteous believing people.' 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ added, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'But they (that family) have kinship (*Rahm*) with me and I will be good<sup>(2)</sup> and dutiful to them.'"

(١٤) بَابُ: تَبْلُ الرَّحْمِ يَبْلَالُهَا

٥٩٩٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ ابْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ: أَنَّ عَمْرُو بْنَ الْعَاصِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَهَاراً غَيْرَ سِرٍّ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ آلَ أَبِي - قَالَ عَمْرُو: فِي كِتَابِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ بَيَاضٌ - لَيْسُوا بِأَوْلِيَائِي، إِنَّمَا وَلِيِّيَ اللَّهُ وَصَالِحُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ».

زَادَ عَتَبَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنْ بَيَّانٍ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ عَمْرُو بْنِ الْعَاصِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: «وَلَكِنْ لَهُمْ رَحِمٌ أَبْلُهَا يَبْلَالُهَا». يَعْني أَصْلُهَا بِصِلَتِهَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَبْلَاهَا، كَذَا وَقَعَ وَيَبْلَالُهَا أَجْوَدُ وَأَصْلَحُ وَيَبْلَاهَا لَا أَغْرِفُ لَهُ وَجْهًا.

(15) CHAPTER. *Al-Wāṣil* (the one who keeps good relations with his kith and kin) is not the one who recompenses the good done to him by his relatives.

5991. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr: The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Al-Wāṣil* is not the one who recompenses the good done to him by his relatives, but *Al-Wāṣil* is the one who keeps good relations with those relatives who had severed the bond of kinship with him."

٥٩٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ وَالْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو وَفَطْرٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو - قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: لَمْ يَرْفَعَهُ الْأَعْمَشُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَرَفَعَهُ

(1) (H. 5990) In the place of (so-and-so).

(2) (H. 5990) It means: (a) to visit them, (b) to help them financially, and (c) to speak to them with good words.

الْحَسَنُ وَفِطْرٌ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«لَيْسَ الْوَاصِلُ بِالْمُكَافِي، وَلَكِنَّ  
الْوَاصِلَ الَّذِي إِذَا قُطِعَتْ رَجْمُهُ  
وَصَلَّاهَا».

(١٦) بَابٌ مَنْ وَصَلَ رَجْمُهُ فِي  
الشَّرِكِ ثُمَّ أَسْلَمَ

(16) CHAPTER. Whosoever kept good relations with his kith and kin while he was a *Mushrik* (pagan) and then embraced Islām.

5992. Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām that he said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What do you think about my good deeds which I used to do during the Period of Ignorance (i.e., before embracing Islām) like keeping good relations with my kith and kin, manumitting the slaves and giving alms, etc. Shall I receive the reward for that?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You have embraced Islām with all those good deeds which you did."

٥٩٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ أَنَّ حَكِيمَ بْنَ  
حِزَامٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
أَرَأَيْتَ أُمُورًا كُنْتُ أَتَحَنَّنُ بِهَا فِي  
الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ مِنْ صَلَاةٍ وَعَتَاةٍ وَصَدَقَةٍ،  
هَلْ كَانَتْ لِي فِيهَا مِنْ أَجْرٍ؟ قَالَ  
حَكِيمٌ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أَسْلَمْتَ عَلَى مَا سَلَفَ مِنْ خَيْرٍ».

وَيُقَالُ أَيْضًا، عَنْ أَبِي الْيَمَانِ:  
أَتَحَنَّنْتُ. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ وَصَالِحٌ وَابْنُ  
الْمُسَاوِي: أَتَحَنَّنْتُ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ  
إِسْحَاقَ: أَتَحَنَّنْتُ: التَّبَرُّرُ، وَتَابَعَهُ  
هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ. [راجع: ١٤٣٦]

(١٧) بَابٌ مَنْ تَرَكَ صَبِيَّةَ غَيْرِهِ حَتَّى  
تَلْعَبَ بِهِ، أَوْ قَبَّلَهَا أَوْ مَارَحَهَا

(17) CHAPTER. Whoever allowed a small girl of another person to play with him, or kissed her or had a joke with her.

5993. Narrated Sa'īd: Umm Khālīd bint Khālīd bin Sa'īd said, "I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with my father and I was wearing a yellow shirt. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Sanah! Sanah!" ('Abdullāh, the subnarrator said, "It means, 'Beautiful! Beautiful!' in the Ethiopian language.") Umm Khālīd added, "Then I started

٥٩٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أُمِّ خَالِدِ بِنْتِ خَالِدِ بْنِ  
سَعِيدٍ قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ  
أَبِي وَعَلَيَّ قَمِيصٌ أَصْفَرُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ

playing with the seal of Prophethood. My father admonished me. But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to my father), "Leave her." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (then addressing me) said, "May you live so long that your dress gets worn out, and you will mend it many times, and then wear another till it gets worn out (i.e., May Allāh prolong your life)." [The subnarrator 'Abdullāh said, "That garment (which she was wearing) remained usable for a long period"].

**(18) CHAPTER. To be merciful to one's children, kiss them and embrace them.**

Anas said: The Prophet ﷺ kissed and smelled (his son) Ibrāhīm.

**5994.** Narrated Ibn Abu Nu'm: I was present when a man asked Ibn 'Umar about the blood of mosquitoes. Ibn 'Umar said, "From where are you?" The man replied. "From 'Irāq." Ibn 'Umar said, "Look at that! He is asking me about the blood of mosquitoes while they (the Iraqis) have killed the (grand) son of the Prophet ﷺ." (Ibn 'Umar added): "I have heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "They (Hasan and Husain) are my two sweet-smelling flowers in this world."

**5995.** Narrated 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: A lady, along with her two daughters, came to me asking me (for some alms), but she found nothing with me except one date which I gave to her and (she) divided it between her two daughters, and then she got up and went away. Then the Prophet ﷺ came in and I informed him about

الله ﷺ: «سَنَةُ سَنَةٍ». - قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: وَهِيَ بِالْحَشِيشَةِ: حَسَنَةٌ - .  
قَالَتْ: فَذَهَبْتُ أَلْعَبُ بِخَاتَمِ النُّبُوَّةِ  
فَزَبَرَنِي أَبِي، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«دَعْمَهَا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي، ثُمَّ أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي، ثُمَّ  
أَبْلِي وَأَخْلَقِي». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: فَبَقِيَ  
حَتَّى ذُكِرَ، يَعْني مِنْ بَقَائِهَا.

[راجع: ٣٠٧١]

**(١٨) بَابُ رَحْمَةِ الْوَلَدِ وَتَقْبِيلِهِ وَمُعَانَقَتِهِ،**

وَقَالَ ثَابِتٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَقَبَّلَهُ وَشَمَّهُ،

**٥٩٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَعْمٍ: قَالَ:  
كُنْتُ شَاهِدًا لِابْنِ عُمَرَ، وَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ  
عَنْ دَمِ الْبَعُوضِ، فَقَالَ: مِمَّنْ أَنْتَ؟  
فَقَالَ: مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ، قَالَ: انْظُرُوا  
إِلَى هَذَا، يَسْأَلُنِي عَنْ دَمِ الْبَعُوضِ  
وَقَدْ قَتَلُوا ابْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَسَمِعْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «هُمَا رِيحَانَتَايَ مِنَ  
الدُّنْيَا». [راجع: ٣٧٥٣]

**٥٩٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: أَنَّ  
عُرْوَةَ بِنَ الزُّبَيْرِ أَخْبَرَتْ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ  
رَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَدِيثَهُ قَالَتْ: جَاءَنِي

this story. He said, “Whoever is in charge of (put to test by) these daughters and treats them generously, then they will act as a shield for him from the (Hell) Fire.”

امْرَأَةٌ مَعَهَا ابْنَتَانِ تَسْأَلْنِي، فَلَمْ تَجِدْ عِنْدِي غَيْرَ تَمْرَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ فَأَعْطَيْتُهَا فَقَسَمَتْهَا بَيْنَ ابْنَتَيْهَا، ثُمَّ قَامَتْ فَخَرَجَتْ، فَدَخَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَحَدَّثْتُهُ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ يَلِي مِنْ هَذِهِ الْبَنَاتِ شَيْئًا، فَأَحْسَنَ إِلَيْهِنَّ كُنَّ لَهُ سِتْرًا مِنَ النَّارِ». [راجع: ١٤١٨]

**5996.** Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ came out towards us, while carrying Umāmah, the daughter of Abu Al-‘Aṣ (his grand-daughter) over his shoulder. He offered Ṣalāt (prayer), and when he wanted to bow, he put her down, and when he stood up, he lifted her up (on his shoulders).

٥٩٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأُمَامَةُ بِنْتُ أَبِي الْعَاصِ عَلَى عَاتِقِهِ فَصَلَّى، فَإِذَا رَكَعَ وَضَعَ، وَإِذَا رَفَعَ رَفَعَهَا. [راجع: ٥١٦]

**5997.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kissed Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī while Al-Aqra’ bin Ḥābis At-Tamīmī was sitting beside him. Al-Aqra’ said, “I have ten children and I have never kissed anyone of them.” Allāh's Messenger ﷺ cast a look at him and said, “Whoever is not merciful to others, will not be treated mercifully.”

٥٩٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَبَّلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْحَسَنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ، وَعِنْدَهُ الْأَفْرَعُ بْنُ حَابِسٍ التَّمِيمِيُّ جَالِسًا، فَقَالَ الْأَفْرَعُ: إِنَّ لِي عَشْرَةَ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ مَا قَبَّلْتُ مِنْهُمْ أَحَدًا، فَظَنَرُ إِلَيْهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُ لَا يُرْحَمُ».

**5998.** Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “You (people) kiss the boys! We don't kiss them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I cannot put mercy in your heart after Allāh has taken it away from it.”

٥٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَ أَغْرَابِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

فَقَالَ: تُقْبَلُونَ الصِّبْيَانَ؟ فَمَا نُقْبَلُهُمْ،  
فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوْ أَمْلِكُ لَكَ أَنْ  
نَزَعَ اللَّهُ مِنْ قَلْبِكَ الرَّحْمَةَ».

5999. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه: Some *Saby* (i.e., war prisoners, children and women only) were brought before the Prophet ﷺ and behold, a woman amongst them was milking her breasts to feed, and whenever she found a child amongst the captives, she took it over her chest and nursed it (she had lost her child but later she found him). The Prophet ﷺ said to us, "Do you think that this lady can throw her son in the fire?" We replied, "No, if she has the power not to throw it (in the fire)." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Allāh is more Merciful to His slaves than this lady to her son."

٥٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ  
أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ  
الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَدِمَ عَلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَبْيٌ، فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ مِنَ السَّبْيِ  
تَحْلُبُ ثَدْيَهَا تَسْقِي، إِذَا وَجَدَتْ صَبِيًّا  
فِي السَّبْيِ أَخَذَتْهُ، فَأَلْصَقَتْهُ بِيْظِنِهَا  
وَأَرْضَعَتْهُ، فَقَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«أَتُرَوْنَ هَذِهِ طَارِحَةً وَلَدَهَا فِي النَّارِ؟»  
قُلْنَا: لَا، وَهِيَ تَقْدِرُ عَلَى أَنْ لَا  
تَطْرَحَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لِلَّهِ أَرْحَمُ بِعِبَادِهِ مِنْ  
هَذِهِ بَوْلَدِهَا».

(19) CHAPTER. Allāh divided mercy into one hundred parts.

(١٩) بَابُ: جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الرَّحْمَةَ فِي مِائَةِ جُزْءٍ

6000. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Allāh has divided mercy into one hundred parts, and He kept ninety-nine parts with Him and sent down one part on the earth; and because of that one single part, His creations are merciful to each other, so that even the mare lifts up its hoof away from its baby animal, lest it should trample on it."

٦٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ  
الْبَهْرَانِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ  
أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ يَقُولُ: «جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الرَّحْمَةَ فِي مِائَةِ  
جُزْءٍ فَأَمْسَكَ عِنْدَهُ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ  
جُزْءًا، وَأَنْزَلَ فِي الْأَرْضِ جُزْءًا  
وَاحِدًا، فَمِنْ ذَلِكَ الْجُزْءِ تَتَرَأَى  
الْخَلْقُ، حَتَّى تَرْفَعَ الْفَرَسُ حَافِرَهَا  
عَنْ وَلَدِهَا خَشْيَةً أَنْ تُصِيبَهُ».

[انظر: ٦٤٦٩]

(20) CHAPTER. The killing of one's own children for the fear that they will share his meals.

6001. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Which sin is the greatest?" He said, "To set up a rival unto Allāh, though He (Alone) created you." I said, "What next?" He said, "To kill your son lest he should share your food with you." I further asked, "What next?" He said, "To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." And then Allāh تعالى revealed as proof of the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh..." (V.25 :68)

(٢٠) بَابُ قَتْلِ الْوَلَدِ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مَعَهُ

٦٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شَرْحِبِيلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدَاءً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ خَشْيَةً أَنْ يَأْكُلَ مَعَكَ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تُزَانِيَ حَلِيلَةَ جَارِكَ»، وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى تَصْدِيقَ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ﴾ [الفرقان: ٦٨]. [راجع: ٤٤٧٧]

(21) CHAPTER. To take a child in one's lap.

6002. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ took a child in his lap for *Tahnik* (i.e., he chewed a date in his mouth and put its juice in the mouth of the child). The child urinated on him, so he asked for water and poured it over the place of the urine.

(٢١) بَابُ وَضْعِ الصَّبِيِّ فِي الْحَجْرِ ٦٠٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَضَعَ صَبِيًّا فِي حِجْرِهِ يُحَنِّكُهُ، فَبَالَ عَلَيْهِ، فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَأَتْبَعَهُ. [راجع: ٢٢٢]

(22) CHAPTER. Putting the child on the thigh.

6003. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to put me on (one of) his thighs and put Al-Ḥasan bin 'Alī on his other thigh, and then embrace us and say, "O Allāh! Please be Merciful to them, as I am merciful to them."

(٢٢) بَابُ وَضْعِ الصَّبِيِّ عَلَى الْفَخْذِ ٦٠٠٣ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَارِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا تَمِيمَةَ، يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ التَّهْدِي: يُحَدِّثُهُ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ عَنْ



أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْخُذُنِي فَيُقْعِدُنِي عَلَى فَخْذِهِ، وَيُقْعِدُ الْحَسَنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ عَلَى فَخْذِهِ الْآخَرَ، ثُمَّ يَضُمُّهُمَا، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْهُمَا فَإِنِّي أَرْحُمُهُمَا».

وَعَنْ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا بِحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ: قَالَ التَّيْمِيُّ: فَوَقَعَ فِي قَلْبِي مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، قُلْتُ: حَدَّثْتُ بِهِ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ مِنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، فَتَنَظَّرْتُ فَوَجَدْتُهُ عِنْدِي مَكْتُوبًا فِيمَا سَمِعْتُ.

[راجع: ٣٧٣٥]

(23) CHAPTER. To keep one's covenant is a part of Faith.

(٢٣) بَابُ: حُسْنُ الْعَهْدِ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ

6004. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I never felt so jealous of any woman as I did of Khadija, though she had died three years before the Prophet ﷺ married me, and that was because I heard him mentioning her too often, and because his Lord had ordered him to give her the glad tidings that she would have a palace in Paradise, made of *Qaşab*<sup>(1)</sup>, and because he used to slaughter a sheep and distribute its meat among her friends.

٦٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ بَنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا غُرْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مَا غُرْتُ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ، وَلَقَدْ هَلَكْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَنِي بِثَلَاثِ سِنِينَ، لِمَا كُنْتُ أَسْمَعُهُ يَذْكُرُهَا. وَلَقَدْ أَمَرَهُ رَبُّهُ أَنْ يُبَشِّرَهَا بِبَيْتٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ قَصَبٍ. وَإِنْ كَانَ لَيَذْبَحُ الشَّاةَ ثُمَّ يُهْدِي فِي خَلَّتِهَا مِنْهَا. [راجع: ٣٨١٦]

(24) CHAPTER. The superiority of the one who looks after and sustains an orphan.

(٢٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ يَعْمَلُ يَتِيمًا

6005. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The

٦٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

(1) (H. 6004) *Qaşab*: See the glossary.

Prophet ﷺ said, "I and the person who looks after an orphan and provides for him, will be in Paradise like this," putting his index and middle fingers together.

الْوَهَابِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَنَا وَكَافِلُ الْيَتِيمِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ هَكَذَا»، وَقَالَ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ السَّبَابَةَ وَالْوُسْطَى. [راجع: ٥٣٠٤]

(25) CHAPTER. The one who looks after and works for a widow.

(٢٥) بَابُ السَّاعِي عَلَى الْأَرْمَلَةِ

6006. Narrated Safwān bin Sulaim: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The one who looks after and works for a widow and for a poor person, is like a warrior fighting for Allāh's Cause, or like a person who observes *Saum* (fasts) during the day and offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the night."

Narrated Abū Hurairah that the Prophet ﷺ said as above (*Hadith* No. 6006).

٦٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ يَرْفَعُهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّاعِي عَلَى الْأَرْمَلَةِ وَالْمُسْكِينِ كَالْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، أَوْ كَالَّذِي يَصُومُ النَّهَارَ وَيَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ». [راجع: ٥٣٥٣]

حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ الدَّيْلِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ مُطِيعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

(26) CHAPTER. The one who looks after and works for *Al-Miskīn* (a poor person).

(٢٦) بَابُ السَّاعِي عَلَى الْمُسْكِينِ

6007. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The one who looks after and works for a widow and for *Al-Miskīn* (a poor person) is like a warrior fighting for Allāh's Cause." [The subnarrator Al-Qa'nabī is not sure whether he also said this "Like the one who offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the night without slackness and observes *Saum* (fasts) continuously and never breaks his fast."]

٦٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «السَّاعِي عَلَى الْأَرْمَلَةِ وَالْمُسْكِينِ كَالْمُجَاهِدِ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ - يَشْكُ الْقَعْنَبِيُّ -:

كالقائم لا يفتُر، وكالصائم لا يفتُر». [راجع: ٥٣٥٣]

(27) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) being merciful to the people and to the animals.

6008. Narrated Abū Sulaimān, Mālik bin Huwairith: We came to the Prophet ﷺ and we were (a few) young men, of approximately same age, and stayed with him for twenty nights. Then he thought that we were anxious for our families, and he asked us whom we had left behind to look after our families, and we told him. He was kind-hearted and merciful, so he said, "Return to your families and teach them (religious knowledge) and order them (to do good deeds) and offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the way you saw me offering my *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and when the stated time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) becomes due, then one of you should pronounce its call (i.e., the *Adhān*), and the eldest of you should lead you in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." (1)

6009. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While a man was walking on a road, he became very thirsty. Then he came across a well, got down into it, drank (of its water) and then came out. Meanwhile he saw a dog panting and licking mud because of excessive thirst. The man said to himself, 'This dog is suffering from the same state of thirst as I did.' So, he went down the well (again) and filled his shoe (with water) and held it in his mouth and watered the dog. Allāh thanked him for that deed and forgave him." The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Is there a reward for us in serving the animals?" He said, "(Yes) There is a reward for serving any animate (living being)."

٦٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سُلَيْمَانَ مَالِكِ بْنِ الْحُوَيْرِثِ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ شَبَبَةٌ مُتْقَارِبُونَ، فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ عَشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً، فَظَنَّ أَنَا اشْتَقْنَا أَهْلَنَا، وَسَأَلْنَا عَمَّنْ تَرَكْنَا فِي أَهْلِنَا فَأَخْبَرَنَا، وَكَانَ رَقِيقًا رَحِيمًا، فَقَالَ: «ارْجِعُوا إِلَى أَهْلِيكُمْ، فَعَلِّمُوهُمْ وَمُرُوهُمْ، وَصَلُّوا كَمَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي أَصَلِّي، وَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ ثُمَّ لِيُؤْمَمْكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٢٨]

٦٠٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سَمِيِّ مَوْلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ السَّمَّانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا رَجُلٌ يَمْشِي بِطَرِيقٍ، اشْتَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَطَشُ، فَوَجَدَ بِئْرًا فَتَنَزَلَ فِيهَا، فَشَرِبَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ، فَإِذَا كَلْبٌ يَلْهَثُ يَأْكُلُ التُّرَى مِنَ الْعَطَشِ، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: لَقَدْ بَلَغَ هَذَا الْكَلْبُ مِنَ الْعَطَشِ مِثْلَ الَّذِي كَانَ بَلَغَ بِي، فَتَنَزَلَ الْبِئْرَ فَمَلَأَ حُفَةً، ثُمَّ أَمْسَكَهُ بِيَدِهِ،

(1) (H. 6008) See *Iqāmāt-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

فَسَقَى الْكَلْبَ، فَشَكَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ، فَغَفَرَ لَهُ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَإِنْ لَنَا فِي الْبَهَائِمِ أَجْرًا؟ فَقَالَ: «فِي كُلِّ ذَاتِ كَبِدٍ رَطْبَةٍ أَجْرٌ». [راجع: ١٧٣]

**6010.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and we, too, stood up along with him. Then a bedouin shouted while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), "O Allāh! Bestow Your Mercy on me and Muḥammad (ﷺ) only, and do not bestow it on anybody else along with us." When the Prophet ﷺ had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslīm*, he said to the bedouin, "You have limited (narrowed) a very vast (thing) (meaning Allāh's Mercy)."

٦٠١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي صَلَاةٍ وَقُمْنَا مَعَهُ، فَقَالَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ وَهُوَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ: اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي وَمُحَمَّدًا وَلَا تَرْحَمْ مَعَنَا أَحَدًا. فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ لِلْأَعْرَابِيِّ: «لَقَدْ حَجَرْتَ وَاسِعًا». يُرِيدُ رَحْمَةَ اللَّهِ.

**6011.** Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You see the believers as regards their being merciful among themselves, showing love among themselves, and being kind among themselves, resembling one body, so that, if any part of the body is not well then the whole body shares the sleeplessness (insomnia) and fever with it."

٦٠١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ الثُّعْمَانَ بْنَ بَشِيرٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تَرَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ فِي تَرَاحِيهِمْ وَتَوَادِّهِمْ وَتَعَاطُفِهِمْ كَمَثَلِ الْجَسَدِ إِذَا اشْتَكَى عُضْوًا تَدَاعَى لَهُ سَائِرُ جَسَدِهِ بِالسَّهْرِ وَالْحُمَى»،

**6012.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If any Muslim plants any plant, and a human being or an animal eats of it", he will be rewarded as if he had given that much in charity."

٦٠١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ مُسْلِمٍ عَرَسَ عَرَسًا، فَأَكَلَ مِنْهُ إِنْسَانٌ أَوْ دَابَّةٌ إِلَّا كَانَ لَهُ صَدَقَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٣٢٠]

**6013.** Narrated Jarīr bin 'Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who is not merciful to others, will not be treated mercifully."

٦٠١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَرِيرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُ لَا يُرْحَمُ».

[انظر: ٧٣٧٦]

**(28) CHAPTER. To recommend to be kind to one's neighbour.**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى.

“Worship Allāh and join none with Him in worship and do good to parents... (up to) ... such as are proud and boastful.” (V.4:36)

**6014.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) continued to recommend me about treating the neighbours kindly and politely, so much so that I thought he would order me to make them as my heirs.”

**6015.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) kept on recommending me about treating the neighbours kindly and politely, so much so that I thought that he would order me to make them as my heirs.”

**(29) CHAPTER. The sin of that person whose neighbour does not feel safe from his evil.**

**6016.** Narrated Abū Shuraiḥ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “By Allāh, he does not

**(٢٨) بَابُ الْوَصَاةِ بِالْجَارِ،**

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ وَلَا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا وَالَّذِينَ إِحْسَنُوا﴾  
الآية [النساء: ٣٦].

**٦٠١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا زَالَ جِبْرِيلُ يُوصِينِي بِالْجَارِ حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ سَيُورَثُهُ».

**٦٠١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا زَالَ جِبْرِيلُ يُوصِينِي بِالْجَارِ حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ سَيُورَثُهُ».

**(٢٩) بَابُ إِنْ مَنَ لَا يَأْمَنُ جَارُهُ بَوَائِقِهِ،**

﴿يُؤَيِّقُ﴾ [الشورى: ٣٤]:  
يُهْلِكُهُنَّ، ﴿مَوَيْقًا﴾ [الكهف: ٥٢]:  
مَهْلِكًا.

**٦٠١٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:

believe! By Allāh, he does not believe! By Allāh, he does not believe!” It was said, “Who is that, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He said, “That person whose neighbour does not feel safe from his evil.”

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا يُؤْمِنُ، وَاللَّهُ لَا يُؤْمِنُ، وَاللَّهُ لَا يُؤْمِنُ؟» قِيلَ: وَمَنْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الَّذِي لَا يَأْمَنُ جَارُهُ بَوَائِقِهِ».

تَابَعَهُ شَبَابَةٌ وَأَسَدُ بْنُ مُوسَى. وَقَالَ حُمَيْدُ بْنُ الْأَسْوَدِ، وَعُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، وَأَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ، وَشُعَيْبُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنِ الْمُقْبِرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

**(30) CHAPTER. A lady-neighbour should not degrade anything given to her by her lady-neighbour.**

**(٣٠) بَابٌ: لَا تَحْقِرَنَّ جَارَةٌ لِّجَارَتِهَا**

6017. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Muslim ladies! A lady-neighbour should not look down upon the present of her lady-neighbour even it were the trotters of a sheep.”

٦٠١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ هُوَ الْمُقْبِرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَا نِسَاءَ الْمُسْلِمَاتِ لَا تَحْقِرَنَّ جَارَةً لِّجَارَتِهَا وَلَوْ فَرْسَيْنَ شَاةٍ».

[راجع: ٢٥٦٦]

**(31) CHAPTER. Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should not harm his neighbour.**

**(٣١) بَابٌ مَن كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يُؤْذِ جَارَهُ**

6018. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should not harm his neighbour, and whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should entertain his guest generously; and whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should talk what is good or keep quiet (i.e., abstain from all kinds of evil and dirty talk — e.g., abusing, lying, backbiting, etc.).”

٦٠١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يُؤْذِ جَارَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ

بالله واليوم الآخر فليقل خيراً أو ليصمت». [راجع: ٥١٨٥]

**6019.** Narrated Abū Shuraiḥ Al-ʿAdawī (رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ): My ears heard and my eyes saw the Prophet ﷺ when he spoke, “Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should serve his neighbour generously; and whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should entertain his guest generously by giving him his reward.” It was asked, “What is his reward, O Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ?” He said, “(To be entertained generously) for a day and a night with high quality of food, and the guest has the right to be entertained for three days (with ordinary food) and if he stays longer, what he will be provided with, will be regarded as *Ṣadaqa* (a charitable gift). And whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should talk what is good or keep quiet (i.e., abstain from all kinds of dirty and evil talks e.g., abusing, lying, backbiting, etc.).”

**(32) CHAPTER. The neighbour whose gate is nearer to you has more right to receive your favours.**

**6020.** Narrated ʿĀishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have two neighbours! To whom shall I send my gifts?” He said, “To the one whose gate is nearer to you.”

**(33) CHAPTER. Enjoining all that is *Al-Maʿrūf* (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained) is considered as a *Ṣadaqa* (charitable gift).**

**٦٠١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ الْعَدَوِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَذْنَابِي وَأَبْصَرْتُ عَيْنَايَ حِينَ تَكَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ جَارَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ صَيفَهُ جَائِزَتَهُ»، قَالَ: وَمَا جَائِزَتُهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «يَوْمٌ وَلَيْلَةٌ، وَالصَّيَافَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ. وَمَا كَانَ وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ عَلَيْهِ. وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ». [انظر: ٦١٣٥، ٦٤٧٦]

**(٣٢) بَابُ حَقِّ الْجَوَارِ فِي قُرْبِ الْأَبْوَابِ**

**٦٠٢٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو عَمْرٍانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ لِي جَارَيْنِ فإِلَى أَيِّهِمَا أَهْدِي؟ قَالَ: «إِلَى أَقْرَبِهِمَا مِنْكَ بَابًا».

[راجع: ٢٢٥٩]

**(٣٣) بَابُ: كُلُّ مَعْرُوفٍ صَدَقَةٌ**

6021. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Enjoining every kind of *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām orders one to do) is a *Ṣadaqa*."

6022. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On every Muslim there is enjoined (a compulsory) *Ṣadaqa* (alms)." They (the people) asked, "If one has nothing?" He ﷺ said, "He should work with his hands so that he may benefit himself and give it in charity." They said, "If he cannot work, or does not work?" He said, "Then he should help the oppressed unhappy person (by word or action or both)." They said, "If he does not do it?" He said, "Then he should enjoin what is good," or said "what is *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained)". They said, "If he does not do that?" He said, "Then he should refrain from *Ash-Shar* (doing evil — e.g., practising polytheism of different kinds and all that is evil and bad), for that will be considered for him as a *Ṣadaqa* (charity)."

#### (34) CHAPTER. Pleasant friendly speech.

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A good, pleasant, friendly word is a *Ṣadaqa*."

6023. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥatīm: The Prophet ﷺ mentioned the (Hell) Fire and sought refuge (with Allāh) from it, and turned his face to the other side. He mentioned the (Hell) Fire again and took refuge (with Allāh) from it and turned his face to the other side. (Shu'ba, the subnarrator said, "I have no doubt that the Prophet ﷺ repeated it twice.") The Prophet ﷺ then said, "(O people!) Save yourselves from the (Hell) Fire, even if with half of a

٦٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ مَعْرُوفٍ صَدَقَةٌ».

٦٠٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ صَدَقَةٌ»، قَالُوا: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ؟ قَالَ: «فَيَعْمَلُ بِيَدَيْهِ فَيَنْفَعُ نَفْسَهُ وَيَتَصَدَّقَ». قَالُوا: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ أَوْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ؟ قَالَ: «فَيُعِينُ ذَا الْحَاجَةِ الْمَلْهُوفَ». قَالُوا: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ؟ قَالَ: «فَلْيَأْمُرْ بِالْخَيْرِ، أَوْ قَالَ: بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». قَالَ: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلْ؟ قَالَ: «فَلْيُمْسِكْ عَنِ الشَّرِّ فَإِنَّهُ لَهُ صَدَقَةٌ». [راجع: ١٤٤٥]

#### (٣٤) بَابُ طَيْبِ الْكَلَامِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْكَلِمَةُ الطَّيِّبَةُ صَدَقَةٌ».

٦٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ خَثِيمَةَ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ النَّارَ، فَتَعَوَّذَ مِنْهَا وَأَشَاحَ بَوَجْهِهِ، ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ النَّارَ فَتَعَوَّذَ مِنْهَا وَأَشَاحَ بَوَجْهِهِ - قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: أَمَّا مَرَّتَيْنِ فَلَا أَشْكُ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اتَّقُوا



date fruit (given in charity), and if this is not available, then (save yourselves) by saying a good, pleasant, friendly word.”

النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ  
فِكَلِمَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ». [راجع: ١٤١٣]

**(35) CHAPTER. To be kind and lenient in all matters.**

**(٣٥) بَابُ الرَّفْقِ فِي الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ**

**6024.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: A group of Jews entered upon the Prophet ﷺ and said, “*As-Sāmu‘Alaikum*” (i.e., death be upon you).<sup>(1)</sup> I understood it and said, “*Wa-‘Alaikum As-Sāmu wal-la‘natu* (death and the curse of Allāh be upon you).” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Be calm, O ‘Āishah! Allāh loves that one should be kind and lenient in all matters.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Haven’t you heard what they (the Jews) have said?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I have (already) said (to them), ‘And upon you!’”

٦٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ رَهْطٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ، قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَفَهَمْتُهَا فَقُلْتُ: وَعَلَيْكُمْ السَّامُ وَاللَّعْنَةُ، قَالَتْ: فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَهْلًا يَا عَائِشَةُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الرَّفْقَ فِي الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ»، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالُوا؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ قُلْتُ: وَعَلَيْكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٥]

**6025.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin urinated in the mosque and the people ran to (beat) him. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not interrupt his urination (i.e., let him finish).” Then the Prophet ﷺ asked for a tumbler of water and poured the water over the place of urine.

٦٠٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا بَالَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقَامُوا إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُزْرِمُوهُ»، ثُمَّ دَعَا بَدَلُو مِنْ مَاءٍ فَصَبَّ عَلَيْهِ.

**(36) CHAPTER. The co-operation between the believers.**

**(٣٦) بَابُ تَعَاوُنِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا**

(1) (H. 6024) Note the similarity between “*As-Salāmu ‘Alaikum*” (i.e., peace be upon you) and “*As-Sāmu ‘Alaikum*” (i.e., death be upon you).

**6026.** Narrated Abū Mūsā : The Prophet ﷺ said, “A believer to another believer is like a building whose different parts enforce each other.” The Prophet then clasped his hands with the fingers interlaced.

**6027.** [Abū Mūsā added:] (At that time) the Prophet ﷺ was sitting, and a man came and begged or asked for something. The Prophet ﷺ faced us and said, “Help and recommend him and you will receive the reward for it, and Allāh will bring about what he will through His Prophet’s tongue.”

**(37) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
**“Whosoever intercedes for a good cause will have the reward thereof, and whosoever intercedes for an evil cause will have a share in its burden. And Allāh is Ever All-Able to do (and also an All-Witness to) everything.” (V.4:85)**

**6028.** Narrated Abū Mūsā : Whenever a beggar or a person in need came to the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ would say, “Help and recommend him, and you will receive the reward for it; and Allāh will bring about what He will through His Prophet’s tongue.”

**(38) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ was neither a *Fāhish* (one who speaks bad words) nor a**

٦٠٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ بَرِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَ جَدِّي أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُؤْمِنُ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ كَالْبُنْيَانِ يَشُدُّ بَعْضُهُ بَعْضًا»، ثُمَّ شَبَّكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ. [راجع: ٤٨١]

٦٠٢٧ - وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ جَالِسًا إِذْ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ يَسْأَلُ، أَوْ طَالِبٌ حَاجَةٍ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بَوَّحِهِ، فَقَالَ: «اشْفَعُوا فَلْتُؤْجَرُوا، وَلْيَقْضِ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ نَبِيِّهِ مَا شَاءَ». [راجع: ١٤٣٢]

**(٣٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَنْ يَشْفَعْ شَفْعَةً حَسَنَةً يَكُنْ لَهُ نَصِيبٌ مِنْهَا وَمَنْ يَشْفَعْ شَفْعَةً سَيِّئَةً يَكُنْ لَهُ كِفْلٌ مِنْهَا وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مُقِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ٨٥].**

﴿كِفْلٌ﴾: نَصِيبٌ، قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: ﴿كِفْلَيْنِ﴾ [الحديد: ٢٨]: أَجْرَيْنِ بِالْحَبَشِيَّةِ،

٦٠٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بَرِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ إِذَا آتَاهُ السَّائِلُ أَوْ صَاحِبُ الْحَاجَةِ قَالَ: «اشْفَعُوا فَلْتُؤْجَرُوا، وَلْيَقْضِ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِهِ مَا شَاءَ». [راجع: ١٤٣٢]

**(٣٨) بَابُ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ**

**Mutafahhish** (one who speaks obscene evil words to make people laugh).

فَاحِشًا وَلَا مُتَّفَاحِشًا

**6029.** Narrated Masrūq: ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr mentioned Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying that he was neither a *Fāhish* nor a *Mutafahhish*. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr added, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘The best among you are those who have the best manners and the best character.’”

٦٠٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ: سَمِعْتُ مَسْرُوقًا قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو ح.

وَحَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو حِينَ قَدِمَ مَعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ إِلَى الْكُوفَةِ، فَذَكَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ فَاحِشًا وَلَا مُتَّفَاحِشًا، وَقَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ خَيْرِكُمْ أَحْسَنَكُمْ خُلُقًا». [راجع: ٣٥٥٩]

**6030.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mulaika رضي الله عنه: ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said that the Jews came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “*As-Sāmu ‘Alaikum*” (death be on you). ‘Āishah said (to them), “(Death) be on you, and may Allāh curse you and shower His Wrath upon you!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Be calm, O ‘Āishah! You should be kind and lenient, and beware of harshness and *Fuḥsh* (i.e., bad words).” She said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “Haven’t you heard what they (Jews) have said?” He said, “Haven’t you heard what I have replied back (to them)? I said the same to them, and my invocation against them will be accepted, while theirs against me will be rejected (by Allāh).”

٦٠٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ يَهُودَ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَعَنَكُمُ اللَّهُ وَعَظِيبَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ. قَالَ: «مَهْلًا يَا عَائِشَةُ، عَلَيْكَ بِالرَّفَقِ، وَإِيَّاكَ وَالْعُنْفَ وَالْفُحْشَ». قَالَتْ: أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالُوا؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قُلْتُ؟ رَدَدْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ فُيُسْتَجَابُ لِي فِيهِمْ، وَلَا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهُمْ فِيَّ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٥]

**6031.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was neither a *Sabbāb* (one who would abuse others) nor a *Fāhish* (one

٦٠٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو يَحْيَى

who speaks bad words), nor a one who would curse (others), and if he wanted to admonish anyone of us, he used to say: "What is wrong with him, his forehead be dusted!"

فَلْيُخَبِّرْ بَنُ سُلَيْمَانَ عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَبَابًا وَلَا فَحَاشًا وَلَا لَعَنًا. كَانَ يَقُولُ لِأَحَدِنَا عِنْدَ الْمَغْتَبَةِ: «مَا لَهُ؟ تَرَبَّ جَبِينُهُ». [انظر: ٦٠٤٦]

6032. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man asked permission to enter upon the Prophet ﷺ. When the Prophet ﷺ saw him, he said, "What an evil brother of his tribe! And what an evil son of his tribe!" When that man sat down, the Prophet ﷺ behaved with him in a nice and polite manner and was completely at ease with him. When that person had left, 'Āishah said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "O Allāh's Messenger! When you saw that man, you said so-and-so about him, then you showed him a kind and polite behaviour, and you enjoyed his company?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O 'Āishah! Have you ever seen me speaking a bad and dirty language? (Remember that), the worst people before Allāh on the Day of Resurrection will be those whom the people leave (undisturbed) to be away from their evil."

٦٠٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَيْسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَوَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ قَالَ: «يَسُّ أَخُو الْعَشِيرَةِ وَيَسُّ ابْنِ الْعَشِيرَةِ»، فَلَمَّا جَلَسَ تَطَلَّقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَانْبَسَطَ إِلَيْهِ، فَلَمَّا انْطَلَقَ الرَّجُلُ قَالَتْ لَهُ عَائِشَةُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، حِينَ رَأَيْتَ الرَّجُلَ قُلْتَ لَهُ كَذَا وَكَذَا، ثُمَّ تَطَلَّقْتَ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَانْبَسَطْتَ إِلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ مَتَى عَاهَدْتَنِي فَاحِشًا؟ إِنَّ شَرَّ النَّاسِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَنْزِلَةٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ تَرَكَهُ النَّاسُ اتِّقَاءَ شَرِّهِ». [انظر: ٦٠٥٤، ٦١٣١]

(39) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) good character and generosity and what sort of miserliness is disliked.

Ibn 'Abbās said, "The Prophet ﷺ was the most generous among the people, and he used to be more so (generous) in the month of Ramaḍān."

Abū Dhar said that when the news of the advent of the Prophet ﷺ being sent (as a

(٣٩) بَابُ حُسْنِ الْخُلُقِ وَالسَّخَاءِ، وَمَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ. وَأَجْوَدُ مَا يَكُونُ فِي رَمَضَانَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ لَمَّا بَلَغَهُ مَبْعَثُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ لِأَخِيهِ: ارْكَبْ إِلَى

Messenger) reached him, he said to his brother, "Ride this valley (of Makkah) and listen to some of his speech." When he returned, he said, "I have seen him (the Prophet ﷺ) exhorting people to virtues."

**6033.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was the best among the people (both in looks and character) and was the most generous of them, and was the bravest of them. Once, during the night, the people of Al-Madīna got afraid (of a sound). So the people went towards that sound, but the Prophet ﷺ having gone to that sound before them, met them while he was saying, "Don't be afraid, don't be afraid." (At that time) he was riding a saddleless horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa, and he was carrying a sword slung at his neck. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I found it (the horse) like a sea, or, it is the sea indeed."<sup>(1)</sup>

**6034.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Never was the Prophet ﷺ asked for a thing to be given for which his answer was 'no'.

**6035.** Narrated Masrūq: We were sitting with 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr who was narrating to us (*Ḥadīth*): He said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was neither a *Fāhish*<sup>(2)</sup> nor a *Mutafahhish*<sup>(3)</sup>, and he used to say, 'The best among you are the best in character (having good manners).'"

هَذَا الْوَادِي فَاسْمَعُ مِنْ قَوْلِهِ، فَرَجَعَ فَقَالَ: رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْمُرُ بِمَكَارِمِ الْأَخْلَاقِ،

٦٠٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ، وَأَجْوَدَ النَّاسِ، وَأَشْجَعَ النَّاسِ، وَلَقَدْ فَرَعَ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَانْظَلَقَ النَّاسُ قَبْلَ الصَّوْتِ فَاسْتَقْبَلَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَدْ سَبَقَ النَّاسُ إِلَى الصَّوْتِ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «لَمْ تُرَاعُوا، لَمْ تُرَاعُوا»، وَهُوَ عَلَى فَرَسٍ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ عُرِيٍّ مَا عَلَيْهِ سَرْجٌ، فِي عُنُقِهِ سَيْفٌ، فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ وَجَدْتُهُ بَحْرًا، أَوْ إِنَّهُ لَبَحْرٌ». [راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

٦٠٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُثَنِّدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: مَا سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ شَيْءٍ قَطُّ فَقَالَ: لَا.

٦٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو يُحَدِّثُنَا إِذْ قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(1) (H. 6033) The horse was like the sea in its speed.

(2) (H. 6035) *Fāhish*: (i.e., one who talks evil).

(3) (H. 6035) *Mutafahhish*: (i.e., a person who conveys evil talk or a person who speaks obscene evil words to make people laugh).

فاجشاً وَلَا مُتَفَحِّشاً، وَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ:  
«إِنَّ خِيَارَكُمْ أَحْسَنُكُمْ أَخْلَاقاً».

[راجع: ٣٥٥٩]

**6036.** Narrated Abū Hāzim : Sahl bin Sa'd said that a woman brought a *Burda* (sheet) to the Prophet ﷺ. Sahl asked the people, "Do you know what is a *Burda*?" The people replied, "It is a *Shamla*, a sheet with a fringe." That woman said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have brought it so that you may wear it." So the Prophet ﷺ took it because he was in need of it and wore it. A man among his Companions, seeing him wearing it, said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Please give it to me to wear." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes" (and gave him that sheet). When the Prophet ﷺ left, the man was blamed by his companions who said, "It was not nice on your part to ask the Prophet ﷺ for it while you know that he took it because he was in need of it, and you also know that he (the Prophet) ﷺ never turns down anybody's request that he might be asked for." That man said, "I just wanted to have its blessings as the Prophet ﷺ had put it on, so I hoped that I might be shrouded in it."

٦٠٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِبُرْدَةٍ - فَقَالَ سَهْلٌ لِلْقَوْمِ: أَتَذَرُونَ مَا الْبُرْدَةُ؟ فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ: هِيَ شِمْلَةٌ، فَقَالَ سَهْلٌ: هِيَ شِمْلَةٌ مَنْسُوجَةٌ فِيهَا حَاشِيَتُهَا - فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَكْسُوكَ هَذِهِ؟ فَأَخَذَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُحْتَاجاً إِلَيْهَا فَلَبِسَهَا، فَرَأَاهَا عَلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا أَحْسَنَ هَذِهِ فَأَكْسُيْنِيهَا، فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَلَمَّا قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَامَهُ أَصْحَابُهُ، قَالُوا: مَا أَحْسَنْتَ جِئْتَ رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَخَذَهَا مُحْتَاجاً إِلَيْهَا ثُمَّ سَأَلْتَهُ إِيَّاهَا وَقَدْ عَرَفْتَ أَنَّهُ لَا يُسَالُ شَيْئاً فِيمَنْعُهُ، فَقَالَ: رَجَوْتُ بَرَكَتَهَا جِئْتُ لِسَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَعَلِّي أَكْفَنُ فِيهَا.

[راجع: ١٢٧٧]

**6037.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Time will pass rapidly, good deeds will decrease, and miserliness will be thrown (in the hearts of the people), and *Al-Harj* (will increase)." They asked, "What is *Al-Harj*?" He replied, "(It is) killing (murdering), (it is) killing (murdering)."

٦٠٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَتَقَارَبُ الزَّمَانُ، وَيَنْقُصُ الْعَمَلُ، وَيُلْقَى الشُّحُّ، وَيَكْثُرُ الْهَرْجُ؟» قَالُوا:

وَمَا الْهَرْجُ؟ قَالَ: «الْقَتْلُ، الْقَتْلُ».

[راجع: ٨٥]

**6038.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I served the Prophet ﷺ for ten years, and he never said to me, “Uff” (a minor harsh word denoting impatience) and never blamed me by saying, “Why did you do so, or why didn’t you do so?”

٦٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: سَمِعَ سَلَامَ بْنَ مِسْكِينٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ثَابِتًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَدَمْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَشْرَ سِنِينَ فَمَا قَالَ لِي: أَفٌ، وَلَا: لِمَ صَنَعْتُ؟، وَلَا: أَلَا صَنَعْتُ.

[راجع: ٢٧٦٨]

**(40) CHAPTER. How should a man be with his family?**

(٤٠) **بَابٌ: كَيْفَ يَكُونُ الرَّجُلُ فِي أَهْلِهِ**

**6039.** Narrated Al-Aswad: I asked ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا what did the Prophet ﷺ use to do at home? She replied, “He used to keep himself busy serving his family and when it was time for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he would get up for *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

٦٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ: مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَصْنَعُ فِي أَهْلِهِ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ فِي مَهْنَةِ أَهْلِهِ، فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ قَامَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ. [راجع: ٦٧٦]

**(41) CHAPTER. Love is from Allāh تعالى.**

(٤١) **بَابٌ: الْمَقَّةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى**

**6040.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If Allāh loves a person, He calls Jibrīl (Gabriel) saying: ‘Allāh loves so-and-so; O Jibrīl love him.’ Jibrīl would love him, and then Jibrīl would make an announcement among the residents of the heaven, ‘Allāh loves so-and-so, therefore, you should love him also.’ So, all the residents of the heavens would love him and then he is granted the pleasure of the people of the earth.” (See H. 3209)

٦٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ الْعَبْدَ نَادَى جِبْرِيلُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ فُلَانًا فَأُحِبُّهُ، فَيُحِبُّهُ جِبْرِيلُ، فَيُنَادِي جِبْرِيلُ فِي أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ فُلَانًا فَأُحِبُّوهُ، فَيُحِبُّهُ أَهْلُ السَّمَاءِ. ثُمَّ يُوضَعُ لَهُ

الْقَبُولُ فِي أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ».

[راجع: ٣٢٠٩]

(42) CHAPTER. To love for Allāh's sake (only).

(٤٢) بَابُ الْحُبِّ فِي اللَّهِ

6041. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

The Prophet ﷺ said, "None will have the sweetness (delight) of Faith

(a) till he loves a person and loves him only for Allāh's sake,

(b) till it becomes dearer to him to be thrown in the fire than to revert to disbelief (Heathenism) after Allāh has brought him out (saved him) from it,

(c) till Allāh and His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) become dearer to him than anything else." (See H. 16)

٦٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا

شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

«لَا يَجِدُ أَحَدٌ حِلَاوَةَ الْإِيمَانِ حَتَّى

يُحِبَّ الْمَرْءَ لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ، وَحَتَّى

أَنْ يُفْذَفَ فِي النَّارِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَنْ

يَرْجِعَ إِلَى الْكُفْرِ بَعْدَ إِذْ أَنْقَذَهُ اللَّهُ،

وَحَتَّى يَكُونَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ

مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا». [راجع: ١٦]

(43) CHAPTER. The Statment of Allāh تعالى: "O you who believe! Let not a group scoff at another group..." (V.49:11)

(٤٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَتَأْتِيَ

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَسْخَرُونَ مِنْ قَوْمٍ﴾ الْآيَةِ

[الحجرات: ١١]

6042. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zam'a: The

Prophet ﷺ forbade laughing at a person who passes wind, and said, "How does anyone of you beat his wife as he beats the stallion camel and then he may embrace (sleep with) her?" And Hishām said, "As he flogs his slave".

٦٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَمْعَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَضْحَكَ الرَّجُلُ مِمَّا

يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْأَنْفِيسِ وَقَالَ: «بِمَ يَضْرِبُ

أَحَدُكُمْ امْرَأَتَهُ ضَرْبَ الْفَحْلِ، ثُمَّ لَعَلَّهُ

يُعَانِقُهَا».

وَقَالَ الثَّوْرِيُّ وَوَهَيْبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ

وَأَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ عَنْ هِشَامٍ: «جَلَدَ

الْعَبْدُ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٧]

6043. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

The Prophet ﷺ said at Mina, "Do you know what day is today?" They (the people)

٦٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

الْمُنْتَنَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ:



replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "Today is 10th of Dhul-Hijja, the sacred (forbidden) day. Do you know what town is this?" They (the people) replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "This is the sacred (forbidden) town (Makkah — a sanctuary). And do you know which month is this?" They (the people) replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "This is the sacred month." He added, "Allāh has made your blood, your properties and your honour sacred to one another (i.e., Muslims) like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours, in this town of yours."

[See Ḥadīth No. 1741 and 1742]

**(44) CHAPTER. What is forbidden as regards calling bad names and cursing.**

**6044.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Abusing a Muslim is *Fusūq* (i.e., an evil-doing), and killing him is *Kufr* (disbelief)."

**6045.** Narrated Abū Dhar رضي الله عنه that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "If somebody accuses another of *Fusūq* (by calling him '*Fāsiq*' i.e., a wicked person) or accuses him of *Kufr* (disbelief), such an accusation will revert to him (i.e., the accuser) if his companion (the accused) is innocent."

أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمْنَى: «أَتَذَرُونَ أَيَّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ هَذَا يَوْمٌ حَرَامٌ. أَتَذَرُونَ أَيَّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «بَلَدٌ حَرَامٌ. أَتَذَرُونَ أَيَّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «شَهْرٌ حَرَامٌ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ دِمَاءَكُمْ، وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ، وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا».

[راجع: ١٧٤٢]

**(٤٤) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ السَّبَابِ وَاللَعْنِ**

**٦٠٤٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ، وَقِتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ».

تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. [راجع: ٤٨]

**٦٠٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ يَعْمَرٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا الْأَسْوَدِ الدِّلِيلِيَّ حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ أَبِي دَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَزِمِي رَجُلٌ رَجُلًا بِالْفُسُوقِ، وَلَا يَزِمِيهِ بِالْكُفْرِ إِلَّا ارْتَدَّتْ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ صَاحِبُهُ كَذَلِكَ». [راجع: ٣٥٠٨]

**6046.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was neither a *Fāhish* (one who speaks bad words) nor a *Sabbāba* (one who abuses others); and he used to say while admonishing somebody, "What is wrong with him? May dust be on his forehead!"

٦٠٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَاحِشًا، وَلَا لَعَنًا، وَلَا سَبَابًا. كَانَ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ الْمَعْتَبَةِ: «مَا لَهُ؟ تَرَبَّ جَبِينُهُ». [راجع: ٦٠٣١]

**6047.** Narrated Thābit bin Aḍ-Ḍaḥḥāk, who was one of the companions who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ underneath the tree (*Al-Hudaibiya*): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever swears by a religion other than Islām (i.e., if somebody swears by saying that he is a non-Muslim e.g., a Jew or a Christian, etc.) in case he is telling a lie, he is really so if his oath is false, and a person is not bound to fulfil a vow about a thing which he does not possess.<sup>(1)</sup> And whoever commits suicide with anything in this world, he will be tortured with that very thing on the Day of Resurrection; and whoever curses a believer, then it (his sin) will be as if he murdered him; and whoever accuses a believer of *Kufr* (disbelief), then it is as if he killed him."

٦٠٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّ ثَابِتَ بْنَ الصَّحَّاکِ - وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ الشَّجَرَةِ - حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى مِلَّةٍ غَيْرِ الْإِسْلَامِ فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ، وَلَيْسَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ نَذْرٌ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ. وَمَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ بِشَيْءٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا، عَذَبَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَمَنْ لَعَنَ مُؤْمِنًا فَهُوَ كَقَتْلِهِ، وَمَنْ قَذَفَ مُؤْمِنًا بِكُفْرٍ فَهُوَ كَقَتْلِهِ».

[راجع: ١٣٦٣]

**6048.** Narrated Sulaimān bin Ṣurad who was one of the Companions of the Prophet: Two men abused each other in front of the Prophet ﷺ, and one of them became angry

٦٠٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَدِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ

(1) (H. 6047) e.g., if somebody vows that he will manumit the slave of so-and-so if such and such thing happens, he is not bound to fulfil such a vow because he does not have the right to oblige the master of the slave to sell his slave.

and his anger became so intense that his face became swollen and changed. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I know a word the saying of which will cause him to relax, if he does say it." Then a man went to him and informed him of the statement of the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Seek refuge with Allāh from Satan." On that the angry man said, "Do you find anything wrong with me? Am I insane? Go away!"

**6049.** Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out to inform the people about the date of the Night of Decree (*Al-Qadr*).<sup>(1)</sup> There happened a quarrel between two Muslim men. The Prophet ﷺ said, "I came out to inform you about the Night of *Al-Qadr*, but as so-and-so and so-and-so quarrelled, so the news about it had been taken away; and may be it was better for you. So, look for it in the ninth, the seventh, or the fifth (of the last ten days of Ramaḍān)."

**6050.** Narrated Ma'rūr: I saw Abū Ḍhar wearing a *Burda* (garment) and his slave too was wearing a *Burda*, so I said (to Abū Ḍhar), "If you take this (*Burda* of your slave) and wear it (along with yours), you will have a nice suit (costume) and you may give him another garment." Abū Ḍhar said, "There was a quarrel between me and another man whose mother was a non-Arab and I called

بَنَ صُرْدٍ، رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: اسْتَبَّ رَجُلَانِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَغَضِبَ أَحَدُهُمَا، فَاشْتَدَّ غَضَبُهُ حَتَّى انْتَفَخَ وَجْهُهُ وَتَغَيَّرَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَا عَلِمُ كَلِمَةً لَوْ قَالَهَا لَذَهَبَ عَنْهُ الَّذِي يَجِدُ»، فَاِنْطَلَقَ إِلَيْهِ الرَّجُلُ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: تَعَوَّذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَقَالَ: أَتَرَى بِي بَأْسٌ؟ أَمْجُنُونُ أَنَا؟ أَذْهَبَ.

[راجع: ٣٢٨٢]

٦٠٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: حَدَّثَنِي عُبَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِيُخْبِرَ النَّاسَ بِلَيْلَةِ الْقَدْرِ، فَتَلَاخَى رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «خَرَجْتُ لِأُخْبِرَكُمْ، فَتَلَاخَى فُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ، وَإِنَّهَا رُفِعَتْ، وَعَسَى أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرًا لَكُمْ، فَالْتَمِسُوهَا فِي التَّاسِعَةِ وَالسَّابِعَةِ وَالْخَامِسَةِ».

[راجع: ٤٩]

٦٠٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ الْمَعْرُورِ، هُوَ ابْنُ سُوَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ عَلَيْهِ بُرْدًا، وَعَلَى غُلَامِهِ بُرْدًا، فَقُلْتُ: لَوْ أَخَذْتَ هَذَا فَلَيْسَتْهُ كَانَتْ حُلَّةً، وَأَعْطَيْتَهُ ثَوْبًا آخَرَ،

(1) (H. 6049) See *Sūrah* No. 97. (The Qur'an)

her bad names. The man mentioned (complained about) me to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Did you abuse so-and-so?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Did you call his mother bad names?" I said, "Yes". He said, "You still have the traits of (the Pre-Islamic Period of) Ignorance." I said, "(Do I still have ignorance) even now in my old age?" He said, "Yes, they (slaves or servants) are your brothers, and Allāh has put them under your command. So the one under whose hand Allāh has put his brother, should feed him of what he eats, and dress him of what he himself dresses, and should not ask him to do a thing beyond his capacity. And if at all he asks him to do a hard task, he should help him therein."

**(45) CHAPTER. What is allowed of mentioning other people, for example, describing somebody as tall or short.**

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "What is Dhul-Yadain (the long-armed person) saying?"

And the nickname which is not intended for degrading somebody (but just for distinguishing him from others who have the same surname).

**6051.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ led us in the *Zuhr* prayer, offering only two *Rak'a* and then (finished it) with *Taslim*, went out in front of the mosque and stood there, putting his hand over a piece of wood. Abū Bakr and 'Umar were also present among the people on that day but dared not talk to him [about his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. And the hasty people went away, wondering, "Has *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* been shortened?" Amongst the people there was a man whom the Prophet ﷺ used to call Dhul-Yadain (the long-armed). He said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Have you forgotten or has *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer)

فَقَالَ: كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ رَجُلٍ كَلَامٌ، وَكَانَتْ أُمُّهُ أَعْجَمِيَّةً فَنِلْتُ مِنْهَا، فَذَكَرَنِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِي: «أَسَابَيْتَ فُلَانًا؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَفَنِلْتُ مِنْ أُمِّهِ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ أَمْرُوٌّ فِيكَ جَاهِلِيَّةٌ». قُلْتُ: عَلَى سَاعَتِي هَذِهِ، مِنْ كِبَرِ السَّنِ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، هُمْ إِخْوَانُكُمْ، جَعَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ تَحْتَ أَيْدِيكُمْ، فَمَنْ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ أَخَاهُ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ، فَلْيُطْعِمْهُ مِمَّا يَأْكُلُ، وَلْيَلْبِسْهُ مِمَّا يَلْبَسُ، وَلَا يُكَلِّفْهُ مِنَ الْعَمَلِ مَا يَغْلِبُهُ، فَإِنْ كَلَّفَهُ مَا يَغْلِبُهُ فَلْيُعِنْهُ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ٣٠]

**(٤٥) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنْ ذِكْرِ النَّاسِ، نَحْوَ قَوْلِهِم: الطَّوِيلُ وَالْقَصِيرُ،**  
وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا يَقُولُ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ؟» وَمَا لَا يُرَادُ بِهِ شَيْنُ الرَّجُلِ.

**٦٠٥١ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَى حَشَبَةٍ فِي مُقَدِّمِ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهَا، وَفِي الْقَوْمِ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ، فَهَابَا أَنْ يُكَلِّمَاهُ، وَخَرَجَ سَرْعَانَ النَّاسِ فَقَالُوا: قَصُرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ؟ وَفِي الْقَوْمِ

been shortened?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Neither have I forgotten, nor has it been shortened." They (the people) said, "Surely, you have forgotten, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Dhul-Yadain* has told the truth." So the Prophet ﷺ got up and offered two (more) *Rak'a* and finished his *Salāt* (prayer) with *Taslim*. Then he said *Takbīr*, performed a prostration of ordinary duration or longer, then he raised his head and said *Takbīr* and performed another prostration of ordinary duration or longer, and then raised his head and said *Takbīr* (i.e., he performed the two prostrations of *Sahw*, i.e., forgetfulness and finished with *Taslim*)."

#### (46) CHAPTER. Backbiting, and the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...And spy not, neither backbite one another..." (V.49:12)

6052. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهم: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ passed by two graves and said, "Both of them (persons in the grave) are being tortured, and they are not being tortured for a major sin (to avoid). This one (pointing to one grave) used not to save himself from being soiled with his urine, and the other used to go about with calumnies (among the people to rouse hostilities, e.g., one goes to a person and tells him that so-and-so says about him such-and-such evil things)." The Prophet ﷺ then asked for a green branch (of a date-palm tree), split it into two pieces and planted one on each grave and said, "I hope that their torture might be lessened, till these (green branches) get dried."<sup>(1)</sup>

رَجُلٌ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْعُوهُ «ذَا الْيَدَيْنِ»، فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَنْسَيْتَ أَمْ قَصُرْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَمْ أَنْسَ وَلَمْ تَقْصُرْ»، قَالُوا: بَلْ نَسِيتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «صَدَقَ ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ»، فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى رُكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ، فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ، ثُمَّ وَضَعَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَكَبَّرَ. [راجع: ٤٨٢]

(٤٦) بَابُ الْغِيْبَةِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يَغْتَبِ بَمَعْضِكُمْ بَعْضًا يُحِبُّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَنْ يَأْكُلَ لَحْمَ أَخِيهِ مَيْتًا فَكَرِهْتُمُوهُ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَوَّابٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [الآية: الحجرات: ١٢].

٦٠٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: مَرَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى قَبْرَيْنِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمَا لِيُعَذَّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذَّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرٍ، أَمَّا هَذَا فَكَانَ لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنْ بَوْلِهِ، وَأَمَّا هَذَا فَكَانَ يَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ»، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِعَصِيٍّ رَطْبٍ فَشَقَّهُ بِاثْنَيْنِ، فَفَرَسَ عَلَى هَذَا وَاحِدًا، وَعَلَى هَذَا وَاحِدًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَنْبَسَا». [راجع: ٢١٦]

(1) (H. 6052) This action was a kind of invocation on the part of the Prophet ﷺ for the deceased persons [*Fath Al-Bārī*].

[See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 216 and its footnote]

**(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "The best family (house) among the *Anṣār*"**

6053. Narrated Abū Usaid As-Sa'idi: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The best family among the *Anṣār* is the Banū An-Najjār."

**(48) CHAPTER. What is allowed as regards backbitings wicked and suspicious people.**

6054. Narrated *ʿĀishah* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man asked permission to enter upon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Admit him. What an evil brother of his people," or said, "a son of his people!" But when the man entered, the Prophet ﷺ spoke to him in a very polite manner. (And when that person left) I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You had said what you had said, yet you spoke to him in a very polite manner?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "O *ʿĀishah*! The worst people are those whom the people desert, or leave in order to save themselves from their dirty language or from their transgression."

**(49) CHAPTER. *An-Namīma* is one of the great sins. [It means to go about with calumnies (the conveyance of disagreeable false information from one person to another to create hostility between them)].**

6055. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās: Once, the

(٤٧) **بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «خَيْرُ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ»**

٦٠٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «خَيْرُ دُورِ الْأَنْصَارِ بَنُو النَّجَّارِ». [راجع: ٣٧٨٩]

(٤٨) **بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنْ اغْتِيَابِ أَهْلِ الْفَسَادِ وَالزُّبَيْبِ**

٦٠٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الْمُكَدِّرِ: سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْهُ قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اِذْذَنُوا لَهُ، يَشَأُ أَخُو الْعَشِيرَةِ، أَوْ ابْنُ الْعَشِيرَةِ». فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ أَلَانَ لَهُ الْكَلَامَ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قُلْتَ الَّذِي قُلْتَ، ثُمَّ أُلْنْتَ لَهُ الْكَلَامَ؟ قَالَ: «أَيُّ عَائِشَةُ، إِنَّ شَرَّ النَّاسِ مَنْ تَرَكَهُ النَّاسُ، أَوْ وَدَعَهُ النَّاسُ اتِّقَاءَ فُحْشِهِ».

[راجع: ٦٠٣٢]

(٤٩) **بَابُ: النَّمِيمَةِ مِنَ الْكَبَائِرِ**

٦٠٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ:

Prophet ﷺ went through the graveyards of Al-Madīna and heard the voices of two persons who were being tortured in their graves. The Prophet ﷺ said, “They are being tortured (in punishment), but they are not being punished because of a major sin, yet their sins are great: One of them used not to save himself from (being soiled with) the urine, and the other used to go about with *Namīma* (calumnies).” Then the Prophet ﷺ asked for a green palm-tree branch and split it into two pieces and placed one piece on each grave, saying, “I hope that their torture (punishment) might be lessened, till these (green branches) get dried.”<sup>(1)</sup>

أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدَةُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنْ بَعْضِ حِيطَانِ الْمَدِينَةِ، فَسَمِعَ صَوْتَ إِنْسَانَيْنِ يُعَذِّبَانِ فِي قُبُورِهِمَا، فَقَالَ: «يُعَذِّبَانِ وَمَا يُعَذِّبَانِ فِي كَبِيرَةٍ وَإِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرٌ. كَانَ أَحَدُهُمَا لَا يَسْتَتِرُ مِنَ الْبَوْلِ، وَكَانَ الْآخَرُ يَمْشِي بِالنَّمِيمَةِ، ثُمَّ دَعَا بِجَرِيدَةٍ فَكَسَرَهَا بِكِسْرَتَيْنِ - أَوْ ثَلَاثَتَيْنِ - فَجَعَلَ كِسْرَةً فِي قَبْرِ هَذَا، وَكِسْرَةً فِي قَبْرِ هَذَا، فَقَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَنْبَسَا». [راجع: ٢١٦]

#### (50) CHAPTER. What is disliked of *Namīma* (calumnies).

وَقَالَ تَعَالَى:

“A slanderer, going about with calumnies.” (V.68:11)

وَقَالَ تَعَالَى:

“Woe to every slanderer and backbiter.” (V.104:1)

‘Yahmiz’, ‘Yalmiz’ or ‘Ya’ib’, all mean the same (i.e., disgracing the person in his absence).

#### (٥٠) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ النَّمِيمَةِ

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿هَٰذَا مَثَلٌ

يَسْمِيهِ ٱلْقَلَمُ: ١١﴾ وَ﴿وَلَيْلٌ لِّكُلِّ

هَمَزٍ لَّهْمَزٌ ١﴾ [الهمزة: ١] يَهْمِزُ،

وَيَلْمِزُ، وَيَعِيبُ: وَاحِدٌ.

**6056.** Narrated Hudhaifa: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “A *Qatāt*<sup>(2)</sup> will not enter Paradise.”

٦٠٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

مُفِيَّانٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

عَنْ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ حُذَيْفَةَ قَبِيلَ

لَهُ: إِنَّ رَجُلًا يَرْفَعُ الْحَدِيثَ إِلَى

عُثْمَانَ، فَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ

(1) (H. 6055) See the footnote of *Hadīth* No. 6052.

(2) (H. 6056) A *Qatāt* is a person who conveys disagreeable, false information from one person to another with the intention of causing harm and enmity between them.

(51) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
تعالى:  
“... And shun lying speech (false  
statements).” (V.22 :30)

6057. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever does not give  
up lying speech, (false statements) and acting  
on them (i.e., telling lies), and evil deeds,  
and behaving in an ignorant evil way, and  
speaking bad words to others, then Allāh is  
not in need of his (fasting) leaving his food  
and drink.”

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

(52) CHAPTER. What is said about a  
double-faced person.

6058. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “The worst people  
before Allāh on the Day of Resurrection will  
be the double-faced people who appear to  
some people with one face and to other  
people with another face.”

(53) CHAPTER. Whoever informs his friend  
what has been said about him.

6059. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ divided and  
distributed (the war booty). An *Anṣārī* man  
said, “By Allāh! Muḥammad (ﷺ), by this  
distribution, did not intend to please Allāh.”  
So I came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and  
informed him about it, whereupon his face  
became changed with anger and he said,

ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ قَتَاتٌ».

(٥١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:  
﴿وَلَجْنِينُوا فَوَكَرَ الزُّورُ﴾ [الحج: ٣٠].

٦٠٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَيْبٍ، عَنِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ لَمْ يَدَعْ قَوْلَ الزُّورِ  
وَالْعَمَلَ بِهِ، وَالْجَهْلَ، فَلَيْسَ لِلَّهِ  
حَاجَةٌ أَنْ يَدَعَ طَعَامَهُ وَسَرَابَهُ».

قَالَ أَحْمَدُ: أَفْهَمَنِي رَجُلٌ  
إِسْنَادُهُ. [راجع: ١٩٠٣]

(٥٢) بَابُ مَا قِيلَ فِي ذِي الْوَجْهَيْنِ

٦٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَجِدُ مِنْ  
شِرَارِ النَّاسِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ، ذَا  
الْوَجْهَيْنِ الَّذِي يَأْتِي هَؤُلَاءِ بِوَجْهِهِ،  
وَهَؤُلَاءِ بِوَجْهِهِ». [راجع: ٣٤٩٤]

(٥٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَخْبَرَ صَاحِبَهُ بِمَا  
يُقَالُ فِيهِ

٦٠٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ  
الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَسَمَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قِسْمَةً، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ



"May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Musā (Moses) for he was harmed more than this, yet he remained patient."

الْأَنْصَارِ: وَاللَّهُ مَا أَرَادَ مُحَمَّدٌ بِهَذَا وَجَهَ اللَّهِ، فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فْتَمَعَرَّ وَجْهُهُ، وَقَالَ: «رَحِمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى، لَقَدْ أُودِيَ بِأَكْثَرٍ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ». [راجع: ٣١٥٠]

(54) CHAPTER. What is disliked of praising a person.

6060. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ heard a man praising another man and he was exaggerating in his praise. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "You have destroyed, or cut the back of the man."

(٥٤) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّمَادُحِ

٦٠٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّاءَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلًا يُثْنِي عَلَى رَجُلٍ وَيُظْهِرُهُ فِي الْمِدْحَةِ فَقَالَ: «أَهْلَكْتُمْ - أَوْ قَطَعْتُمْ - ظَهَرَ الرَّجُلِ». [راجع: ٢٦٦٣]

6061. Narrated Abū Bakra: A man was mentioned before the Prophet ﷺ and another man praised him greatly. The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh's Mercy be on you! You have cut the neck of your friend." The Prophet ﷺ repeated this sentence many times and said, "If it is indispensable for anyone of you to praise someone, then he should say, 'I think that he is so-and-so,' if he really thinks that he is such. Allāh is the One Who will take his accounts (as He knows his reality) and none can sanctify anybody before Allāh."

٦٠٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ رَجُلًا ذُكِرَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ خَيْرًا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَيْحَكَ قَطَعْتَ عُقَى صَاحِبِكَ - يَقُولُهُ مِرَارًا - إِنْ كَانَ أَحَدُكُمْ مَادِحًا لَا مَحَالَةَ فَلْيَقُلْ: أَحْسِبْ كَذَا وَكَذَا، إِنْ كَانَ يُرَى أَنَّهُ كَذَلِكَ، وَاللَّهُ حَسْبُهُ وَلَا يُزَكِّي عَلَى اللَّهِ أَحَدٌ». [راجع: ٢٦٦٢]

(Khālid said, "Woe to you," instead of "Allāh's Mercy be on you.").

قَالَ وَهَيْبٌ عَنْ خَالِدٍ: «وَيْلَكَ».

(55) CHAPTER. Whoever praises his brother with that he knows.

(٥٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَثْنَى عَلَى أَخِيهِ بِمَا يَعْلَمُ

And Sa'd said, "I never heard the Prophet ﷺ saying to anyone walking on the earth that he is from the people of Paradise except to 'Abdullāh bin Salām."

**6062.** Narrated Sālim that his father said; "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned what he mentioned about (the hanging of) the *Izār* (waist-sheet), Abū Bakr said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My *Izār* slackens on one side (without my intention)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You are not among those (who, out of conceit, or of pride) drag their *Izār* behind them."

**(56) CHAPTER.** The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily! Allāh enjoins *Al-'Adl* (i.e., justice and worshipping none but Allāh Alone — Islāmic Monotheism) and *Al-Ihsān* [i.e., to be patient in performing your duties to Allāh, totally for Allāh's sake and in accordance with the *As-Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ in a perfect manner], and giving (help) to kith and kin (i.e., all what Allāh has ordered you to give them e.g., wealth, visiting, looking after them, or any other kind of help): and forbids *Al-Fāhshā'* (i.e., all evil deeds, e.g., illegal sexual acts, disobedience of parents, polytheism, to tell lies, to give false witness, to kill a life without right), and *Al-Munkar* (i.e., all that is prohibited by Islāmic law: polytheism of every kind, disbelief and every kind of evil deeds), and *Al-Baghy* (i.e., all kinds of oppression), He admonishes you, that you may take heed." (V.16:90)

And His Statement:

"...O mankind! Your rebellion (disobedience to Allāh) is only against your

وَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: مَا سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ لِأَحَدٍ يَمْشِي عَلَى الْأَرْضِ: «إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ» إِلَّا لَعَبِدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَلَامٍ.

٦٠٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جِئَ ذَكَرَ فِي الْإِزَارِ مَا ذَكَرَ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ إِزَارِي يَسْقُطُ مِنْ أَحَدِ شِقَّيْهِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَسْتَ مِنْهُمْ».

[راجع: ٣٦٦٥]

**(٥٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُ بِالْعَدْلِ وَالْإِحْسَانِ﴾ [النحل: ٩٠]، وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّمَا بِغْيُكُمْ عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ﴾ [يونس: ٢٣] وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿ثُمَّ بُغِيَ عَلَيْهِ لِيَنْصَرَّهُ اللَّهُ﴾ [الحج: ٦٠] وَتَرْكِ إِثَارَةِ الشَّرِّ عَلَى مُسْلِمٍ أَوْ كَافِرٍ.**

ownelves...” (V.10:23)

And His Statement :

“...And whoever has retaliated with the like of that which he was made to suffer, and then has again been wronged, Allāh will surely help him...” (V.22:60)

And one should give up causing evil to a Muslim or to a disbeliever.

6063. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ continued for such and such period imagining that he has slept (had sexual relations) with his wives, and in fact he did not. One day he said to me, “O ‘Aishah! Allāh has instructed me regarding a matter about which I had asked Him. There came to me two men, one of them sat near my feet and the other near my head. The one near my feet, asked the one near my head (pointing at me), ‘What is wrong with this man?’ The latter replied, ‘He is under the effect of magic.’ The first one asked, ‘Who had worked magic on him?’ The other replied, ‘Labīd bin A’sam.’ The first one asked, ‘What material (did he use)?’ The other replied, ‘The skin of the pollen of a male date-palm tree with a comb and the hair stuck to it, kept under a stone in the well of *Dharwān*.’” Then the Prophet ﷺ went to that well and said, “This is the same well which was shown to me (in the dream). The tops of its date-palm trees look like the heads of the *Shayātīn* (devils), and its water looks like the infusion of *Hinnā* leaves.” Then the Prophet ﷺ ordered that those things be taken out. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why did you not treat yourself with *Nashra* or you don’t want to disclose?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh has cured me; and I hate to spread the evil among the people.”<sup>(1)</sup> ‘Aishah added, “(The magician) Labīd bin

٦٠٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَكَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَذَا وَكَذَا، يُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ يَأْتِي أَهْلَهُ وَلَا يَأْتِي. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقَالَ لِي ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى أَفْتَانِي فِي أَمْرِ اسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ فِيهِ: أَتَانِي رَجُلَانِ فَجَلَسَ أَحَدُهُمَا عِنْدَ رِجْلَيَّ وَالْآخَرُ عِنْدَ رَأْسِي، فَقَالَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ رِجْلَيَّ لِلَّذِي عِنْدَ رَأْسِي: مَا بَالُ الرَّجُلِ؟ قَالَ: مَطْبُوبٌ - يَعْنِي مَسْحُورًا - قَالَ: وَمَنْ طَبَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَيْبِدُ بْنُ أَغْصَمَ، قَالَ: وَفِيمَ؟ قَالَ: فِي جُفِّ طَلْعَةٍ ذَكَرَ، فِي مُشِطٍ وَمُشَاطَةٍ، تَحْتَ رَعُوفَةٍ فِي بَيْتِ دَرَوَانَ». فَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ الْبُيْرُ الَّتِي أُرِيتُهَا، كَأَنَّ رُؤُسَ نَخْلَهَا رُؤُسَ الشَّيَاطِينِ، وَكَأَنَّ مَاءَهَا نَقَاعَةُ الْجِنِّاءِ». فَأَمَرَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأُخْرِجَ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَهَلَّا - تَعْنِي

(1) (H. 6063) The Prophet ﷺ did not want to encourage people to learn magic.

A'sam was a man from Banī Zuraiq, an ally of the Jews." (See H. 5765)

تَشَرَّتْ؟ - فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَّا اللَّهُ فَقَدْ شَفَانِي، وَأَمَّا أَنَا فَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ أُتِيرَ عَلَى النَّاسِ شَرًّا»، قَالَتْ: وَلَيْدُ بْنُ أَغْصَمَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ حَلِيفٌ لِلْيَهُودِ. [راجع: ٣١٧٥]

**(57) CHAPTER. Jealousy and mutual estrangement are forbidden.**

**(٥٧) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى عَنِ التَّحَاوُدِ وَالتَّدَابُرِ،**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"And from the evil of the envier when he envies." (V.113:5)

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ سَرَّ حَاسِدٍ إِذَا حَسَدَ﴾ [الفلق: ٥].

**6064.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Beware of suspicion, for suspicion is the worst of false tales; and do not look for others' faults, and do not spy, and do not be jealous of one another, and do not desert (cut your relation with) one another, and do not hate one another; and O Allāh's worshippers! Be brothers (as Allāh has ordered you!)."

٦٠٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ، وَلَا تَحَسَّسُوا وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا، وَلَا تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلَا تَدَابَرُوا، وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا». [راجع: ٥١٤٣]

**6065.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not hate one another, and do not be jealous of one another; and do not desert (cut your relation with) each other, and O Allāh's worshippers! Be brothers. Lo! It is not permissible for any Muslim to desert (not talk to) his brother (Muslim) for more than three days."

٦٠٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلَا تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلَا تَدَابَرُوا، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا. وَلَا يَجِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ». [راجع: ٦٠٧٦]

**(58) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh**

تعالى :

"O you who believe! Avoid much suspicion, indeed some suspicions are sins. And spy not, neither backbite one another..." (V.49:12)

**(٥٨) بَابُ: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اجْتَنِبُوا كَثِيرًا مِّنَ الظَّنِّ إِنَّكُم بِبَعْضِ الظَّنِّ إِثْمٌ وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا﴾ [الحجرات: ١٢]**

**6066.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Beware of suspicion, for suspicion is the worst of false tales; and do not look for others' faults, and do not indulge in spying on one another, and do not practise *Najsh*<sup>(1)</sup>, and do not be jealous of one another and do not hate one another, and do not desert (stop talking to) one another. And O Allāh's worshippers! Be brothers!"

٦٠٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَاكُمْ وَالظَّنَّ فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ، وَلَا تَحَسَّسُوا، وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا، وَلَا تَنَاجَشُوا، وَلَا تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلَا تَدَابَرُوا، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا».

[راجع: ٥١٤٣]

**(59) CHAPTER.** What sort of suspicion is allowed.

**(٥٩) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الظَّنِّ**

**6067.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I do not think that so-and-so and so-and-so know anything of our religion."

And Al-Laith said, "These two persons were among the hypocrites."

٦٠٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا أَطْلُ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا يَعْرِفَانِ مِنْ دِينِنَا شَيْئًا». قَالَ اللَّيْثُ: كَانَا رَجُلَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُنَافِقِينَ.

[انظر: ٦٠٦٨]

**6068.** Narrated Al-Laith: رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah said, "The Prophet ﷺ entered upon me one day and said, 'O 'Āishah! I do not think that so-and-so and so-and-so know anything of our religion which we follow'."

٦٠٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا وَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، مَا أَطْلُ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا يَعْرِفَانِ دِينَنَا الَّذِي نَحْنُ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ٦٠٦٧]

**(60) CHAPTER.** (It is recommended that) a believer should conceal what sins he may commit.

**(٦٠) بَابُ سِتْرِ الْمُؤْمِنِ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ**

**6069.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I

٦٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ

(1) (H. 6066) *Najsh* means to offer a high price for something in order to allure another customer who is interested in the thing.

heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, „All the sins of my followers will be forgiven except those of the *Mujāhirin* (those who commit a sin openly or disclose their sins to the people). An example of such disclosure is that a person commits a sin at night, and though Allāh screens it from the public, then he comes in the morning and says, 'O so-and-so, I did such and such (evil) deed yesterday,' though he spent his night screened by his Lord (none knowing about his sin) and in the morning he removes Allāh's Screen from himself."

**6070.** Narrated Safwān bin Muḥriz: A man asked Ibn 'Umar, "What did you hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying regarding *An-Najwā* (secret talk between Allāh and His believing worshipper on the Day of Resurrection)?" He said, "(The Prophet ﷺ said) One of you will come close to his Lord (Allāh) till He will shelter him in His Screen and say: 'Did you commit such and such sin?' He will say, 'Yes.' Then Allāh will say: 'Did you commit such and such sin?' He will say, 'Yes.' So Allāh will make him confess (all his sins) and He will say, 'I screened them (your sins) for you in the world, and today I forgive them for you.'"

[See Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 4685]

#### (61) CHAPTER. Pride and arrogance.

Mujāhid said, " 'Bending his neck in pride...' (V.22:9) means he is proud of himself." *'Ifahu'* means his neck.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَخِي ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «كُلُّ أُمَّتِي مُعَافَى إِلَّا الْمُجَاهِرِينَ، وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْمُجَاهِرَةِ أَنْ يَعْمَلَ الرَّجُلُ بِاللَّيْلِ عَمَلًا، ثُمَّ يُصْبِحُ وَقَدْ سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَيَقُولُ: يَا فُلَانُ عَمِلْتَ الْبَارِحَةَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، وَقَدْ بَاتَ يَسْتَرُهُ رَبُّهُ وَيُصْبِحُ يَكْشِفُ سِتْرَ اللَّهِ عَنْهُ».

٦٠٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحْرِزٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ: كَيْفَ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي النَّجْوَى؟ قَالَ: «يَدْنُو أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّهِ حَتَّى يَضَعَ كَفَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، فَيَقُولُ: عَمِلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ. وَيَقُولُ: عَمِلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ، فَيَقْرَأُهُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي سَتَرْتُ عَلَيْكَ فِي الدُّنْيَا، فَأَنَا أَغْفِرُهَا لَكَ الْيَوْمَ».

[راجع: ٢٤٤١]

#### (٦١) بَابُ الْكِبَرِ،

وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ ﴿كَانَ عِظْفُهُ﴾ [الحج: ٩] مُسْتَكْبِرًا فِي نَفْسِهِ. عِظْفُهُ: رَقَبَتُهُ.

(1) (Chap. 61) (V.22:9) Narrated Abdullah bin Mas'ud: Allāh Messenger ﷺ said, "Whosoever has pride in his heart equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall not enter Paradise." A person (amongst the audience) said verily a person loves that =

**6071.** Narrated Hāritha bin Wahb Al-Khuzāi: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Shall I inform you about the people of Paradise? They comprise every obscure, unimportant humble person, and if he takes Allāh’s Oath that he will do that thing, Allāh will fulfil his oath (by doing that). Shall I inform you about the people of the (Hell) Fire? They comprise every cruel, violent, proud and conceited person.”

**6072.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik: Any of the female slaves of Al-Madīna could take hold of the hand of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and take him wherever she wished.<sup>(1)</sup>

**(62) CHAPTER. Al-Hijra [(to desert or) cut one’s relation with another Muslim (i.e., not to speak to him on meeting him)].**

The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is not lawful for a man to desert (not to speak to) his brother (on meeting him) for more than three days.”

**6073, 6074, 6075.** Narrated ‘Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ that she was told that ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair (on hearing that she was selling, or giving something as a gift) said, “By Allāh, if ‘Āishah does not give up this, I will declare her incompetent to dispose of her wealth.” I said, “Did he (‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair) say so?” They (people) said, “Yes.” ‘Āishah said, “I vow to Allāh that I

٦٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْبُدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ الْقَيْسِيُّ، عَنْ حَارِثَةَ بْنِ وَهَبٍ الْخُزَاعِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ كُلُّ ضَعِيفٍ مُتَضَاعِفٍ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَةٍ. أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَهْلِ النَّارِ؟ كُلُّ غَتَّلٍ جَوَاطٍ مُسْتَكْبِرٍ». [راجع: ٤٩١٨]

٦٠٧٢ - وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عِيسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْنٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُمَيْدُ الطَّوِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ الْأَمَةُ مِنْ إِمَاءِ أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ تَأْخُذُ بِيَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَتَنْطَلِقُ بِهِ حَيْثُ شَاءَتْ.

**(٦٢) بَابُ الْهَجْرَةِ،**

وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لِرَجُلٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ».

٦٠٧٣، ٦٠٧٤، ٦٠٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَوْفُ بْنُ الطَّفِيلِ، وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَخِي عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِأُمِّهَا: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ حَدَّثَتْ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ فِي بَيْعٍ أَوْ

=his dress should be beautiful and his shoes should be beautiful. The Prophet ﷺ remarked: Verily, Allāh is the Most Beautiful and loves beauty. Pride is to completely disregard the truth and to scorn (looking down upon) the people.” (Sahih Muslim, Book of Faith, Vol. 1, Hadith No. 164).

(1) (H. 6072) The Prophet ﷺ was the most humble person having not the least of pride, and he used to help all and was very kind to everybody.

will never speak to Ibn Az-Zubair.” When this desertion lasted long, ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair sought intercession with her, but she said, “By Allāh, I will not accept the intercession of anyone for him, and will not commit a sin by breaking my vow.” When this state of affairs was prolonged on Ibn Az-Zubair (he felt it hard on him), he said to Al-Miswar bin Maḥrūma and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Al-Aswad bin ‘Abd Yaghūth, who were from the tribe of Banī Zuhra, “I beseech you, by Allāh, to let me enter upon ‘Āishah, for it is unlawful for her to vow to cut the relation with me.” So Al-Miswar and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān, wrapping their sheets around themselves, asked ‘Āishah’s permission saying, “Peace and Allāh’s Mercy and Blessings be upon you! Shall we come in?” ‘Āishah said, “Come in.” They said, “All of us?” She said, “Yes, come in, all of you,” not knowing that Ibn Az-Zubair was also with them. So when they entered, Ibn Az-Zubair entered the screened place and got hold of ‘Āishah and started requesting her to excuse him, and wept. Al-Miswar and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān also started requesting her to speak to him and to accept his repentance. They said (to her), “The Prophet ﷺ forbade what you know of deserting (not speaking to your Muslim brethern), for it is unlawful for any Muslim not to talk to his brother for more than three nights (days).” So when they increased their reminding her (of the superiority of having good relations with kith and kin, and of excusing other’s sins), and brought her down to a critical situation, she started reminding them, and wept, saying, “I have made a vow, and (the question of) vow is a difficult one.” They (Al-Miswar and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān) persisted in their appeal till she spoke with ‘Abdullāh bin Az-Zubair and she manumitted forty

عطاءً أعطته عائشة: والله لتنتهين عائشة أو لأحجرن عليها، فقالت: أهو قال هذا؟ قالوا: نعم، قالت: هو لله علي نذر، أن لا أكلم ابن الزبير أبداً، فاستشفع ابن الزبير إليها حين طالت الهجره، فقالت: لا والله لا أشفع فيه أحداً، ولا أتحنث إلى نذري. فلما طال ذلك على ابن الزبير، كلم المصور بن مخرمة وعبد الرحمن بن الأسود بن عبد يغوث، وهما من بني زهرة، وقال لهما: أنشدكما بالله لما أذختماني على عائشة، فإنها لا يحل لها أن تنذر قطيعتي. فأقبل به المصور وعبد الرحمن مُستملين بأرديتهما، حتى استأذنا على عائشة فقالا: السلام عليك ورحمة الله وبركاته، أندخل؟ قالت عائشة: ادخلوا. قالوا: كلنا؟ قالت: نعم، ادخلوا كلكم، ولا تعلم أن معهما ابن الزبير، فلما دخلوا دخل ابن الزبير الحجاب، فاعتق عائشة وطفق يناشدها ويكي، وطفق المصور وعبد الرحمن يناشدها إلا ما كلمته وقيلت منه، ويقولان: إن النبي ﷺ قد نهى عما قد علمت من الهجره، وإنه لا يحل لمسلم أن يهجر أخاه فوق ثلاث ليالٍ. فلما أكثروا على عائشة من



slaves as an expiation for her vow. Later on, whenever she remembered her vow, she used to weep so much that her veil used to become wet with her tears.

التَّذْكِرَةَ والتَّخْرِيجَ طَفِقَتْ تَذْكُرُهُمَا وَتَبْكِي وَتَقُولُ: إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ، وَالنَّذْرُ شَدِيدٌ. فَلَمْ يَزَالَا بِهَا حَتَّى كَلَمَتْ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَأَعْتَقَتْ فِي نَذْرِهَا ذَلِكَ أَرْبَعِينَ رَقَبَةً، وَكَانَتْ تَذْكُرُ نَذْرَها بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَتَبْكِي، حَتَّى تَبُلَّ ذُمُوعُهَا خِمَارَهَا. [راجع: ٣٥٠٣]

**6076.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not hate one another, nor be jealous of one another; and do not desert (cut your relation with) one another, but O Allāh's worshippers! Be brothers! And it is unlawful for a Muslim to desert his brother Muslim (and not to talk to him) for more than three nights."

٦٠٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَبَاغَضُوا، وَلَا تَحَاسَدُوا، وَلَا تَدَابَرُوا، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا، وَلَا يَجُلْ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ». [راجع: ٦٠٦٥]

**6077.** Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Anṣārī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a man to desert his brother (Muslim) for more than three nights. (It is unlawful for them that) when they meet, one of them turns his face away from the other, and the other turns his face from the former; and the better of the two will be the one who greets the other first."

٦٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَجُلْ لِرَجُلٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثِ لَيَالٍ، بِلْتَقِيَانِ، فَيُعْرِضَ هَذَا وَيُعْرِضَ هَذَا، وَخَيْرُهُمَا الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِالسَّلَامِ». [انظر: ٦٢٣٧]

**(63) CHAPTER. The desertion of a sinful person (disobedient to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ).**

After Ka'b had failed to join the Prophet ﷺ (in the battle of Tabūk), he said, "The Prophet ﷺ forbade all the Muslims to speak to us." Ka'b mentioned fifty nights (as the period of his desertion).

**(٦٣) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الْهَجْرَانِ لِمَنْ عَصَى،**

وَقَالَ تَعَبٌ حِينَ تَخْلَفَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: وَنَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَنْ كَلَامِنَا، وَذَكَرَ خَمْسِينَ لَيْلَةً،

6078. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I know whether you are angry or pleased." I said, "How do you know that O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "When you are pleased, you say, 'Yes, by the Lord of Muḥammad,' but when you are angry, you say, 'No, by the Lord of Ibrāhīm (Abraham)!' " I said, "Yes, I do not leave, except your name."

(64) CHAPTER. May a person visit his friend daily, or visit him in the morning and in the evening?

6079. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ I do not remember my parents believing in any religion other than the religion (of Islām), and there passed not a single day, without our being visited by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the morning and in the evening. One day, while we were sitting in the house of Abū Bakr (my father) at noon, someone said, "This is Allāh's Messenger ﷺ coming at an hour at which he never used to visit us." Abū Bakr said, "There must be something very urgent that has brought him at this hour." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been allowed to go out (of Makkah) to migrate."

[For details, see Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 3905 and 3906 حديث الهجرة]

٦٠٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ:

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَا أَعْرِفُ غَضَبَكَ وَرِضَاكَ»، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: وَكَيْفَ تَعْرِفُ ذَاكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ إِذَا كُنْتَ رَاضِيَةً قُلْتُ: بَلَى وَرَبِّ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَإِذَا كُنْتَ سَاخِطَةً قُلْتُ: لَا وَرَبِّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ»، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: أَجَلٌ، لَا أَهْجُرُ إِلَّا اسْمَكَ. [راجع: ٥٢٢٨]

(٦٤) بَابُ: هَلْ يَزُورُ صَاحِبَهُ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ، أَوْ بَعْزَةَ وَعَشِيَّةً؟

٦٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: لَمْ أَعْقِلْ أَبَوَيَّ إِلَّا وَهُمَا يَدِينَانِ الدِّينَ، وَلَمْ يَمُرَّ عَلَيْهِمَا يَوْمٌ إِلَّا يَأْتِينَا فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفِي النَّهَارِ بُكْرَةً وَعَشِيَّةً. فَبَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فِي نَحْرِ الظَّهِيرَةِ قَالَ قَائِلٌ: هَذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فِي سَاعَةٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَأْتِينَا فِيهَا. قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: مَا جَاءَ بِهِ فِي هَذِهِ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا أَمْرٌ. قَالَ: «إِنِّي قَدْ أُذِنَ لِي بِالْخُرُوجِ».

[راجع: ٤٧٦]

## (65) CHAPTER. The paying of a visit.

And whoever visited some people and ate in their houses.

Salmān visited Abū Ad-Dardā' during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and took a meal with him.

**6080.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ visited a household among the *Anṣār*, and he took a meal with them. When he intended to leave, he asked for a place in that house for him to pray. So, a mat, sprinkled with water, was put and he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) over it, and invoked for Allāh's Blessing upon them (his hosts).

## (66) CHAPTER. Whoever spruced himself up for the delegates.

**6081.** Narrated 'Abdullāh : 'Umar saw a silken cloak over a man (for sale), so he took it to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Buy this and wear it when the delegate comes to you." He (ﷺ) said, "The silk is worn by one who will have no share (in the Hereafter)." Some time passed after this event, and then the Prophet ﷺ sent a (similar) cloak to him. 'Umar brought that cloak back to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "You have sent this to me, and you said about a similar one what you said?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have sent it to you so that you may get money by selling it." Because of this, Ibn 'Umar used to hate the silken markings on the garments.

## (٦٥) بَابُ الزَّيَارَةِ،

وَمَنْ زَارَ قَوْمًا فَطَعِمَ عَنْدهُمْ،  
وَزَارَ سَلْمَانَ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ فِي عَهْدِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَكَلَ عَنْدهُ.

٦٠٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ :  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ خَالِدِ  
الْحَدَّادِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَارَ أَهْلَ بَيْتٍ مِنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ، فَطَعِمَ عَنْدهُمْ طَعَامًا، فَلَمَّا  
أَرَادَ أَنْ يَخْرُجَ، أَمَرَ بِمَكَانٍ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ  
فُضِّحَ لَهُ عَلَى بَسَاطٍ فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ  
وَدَعَا لَهُمْ. [راجع: ٦٧٠]

## (٦٦) بَابُ مَنْ تَجَمَّلَ لِلْوُفُودِ

٦٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ :  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ  
أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ : قَالَ لِي سَالِمُ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : مَا الْإِسْتَبْرَقُ؟ قُلْتُ : مَا  
غُلَظٌ مِنَ الدِّيَاجِ وَحَسَنٌ مِنْهُ، قَالَ :  
سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ : رَأَى عُمَرُ  
عَلَى رَجُلٍ حُلَّةً مِنْ إِسْتَبْرَقٍ، فَأَتَى بِهَا  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اشْتَرِ  
هَذِهِ فَالْبَسْهَا لِوَفْدِ النَّاسِ إِذَا قَدِمُوا  
عَلَيْكَ، فَقَالَ : «إِنَّمَا يَلْبَسُ الْحَرِيرُ مِنْ  
لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُ»، فَمَضَى فِي ذَلِكَ مَا

مَضَى، ثُمَّ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ إِلَيْهِ بِحُلَّةٍ، فَأَتَى بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: بَعَثْتُ إِلَيَّ بِهَذِهِ، وَقَدْ قُلْتُ فِي مِثْلِهَا مَا قُلْتُ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا بَعَثْتُ إِلَيْكَ لِتُصِيبَ بِهَا مَالًا». [راجع: ٨٨٦]

فَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَكْرَهُ الْعِلْمَ فِي الثُّوبِ لِهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ.

(٦٧) بَابُ الْإِخَاءِ وَالْحِلْفِ،

(67) CHAPTER. The establishment of a bond of brotherhood and the conclusion of a treaty.

And Abū Juhaifa said, “The Prophet ﷺ established a bond of brotherhood between Salmān and Abū Ad-Dardā’.

‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin ‘Aūf said, “When we arrived at Al-Madīna, the Prophet ﷺ established a bond of brotherhood between me and Sa’d bin Ar-Rabi’.”

6082. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Abdur-Raḥmān came to us, the Prophet ﷺ established a bond of brotherhood between him and Sa’d bin Ar-Rabi’. Once, the Prophet ﷺ said, “As you (O ‘Abdur-Raḥmān) have married, give a wedding banquet even if with one sheep.”

وَقَالَ أَبُو جُحَيْفَةَ: أَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ سَلْمَانَ وَأَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ: لَمَّا قَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ أَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ.

٦٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ عَلَيْنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ فَأَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ سَعْدِ بْنِ الرَّبِيعِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوْلِمَ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ».

[راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

6083. Narrated ‘Āṣim: I said to Anas bin Mālik, “Did it reach you that the Prophet ﷺ said, “There is no treaty of brotherhood in Islām?” Anas said, “The Prophet ﷺ made a treaty (of brotherhood) between the Anṣār and the Quraish in my home.”

٦٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَبْلَغَكَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا حِلْفَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ؟» فَقَالَ: قَدْ حَالَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ قُرَيْشٍ وَالْأَنْصَارِ

فِي دَارِي. [راجع: ٢٢٩٤]

(68) CHAPTER. (What is said about) smiling and laughing.

(٦٨) بَابُ التَّبَسُّمِ وَالضَّحْكِ،

And Fāṭima عليها السلام said, "The Prophet ﷺ told me something secretly (during his fatal illness) and I laughed."

Ibn 'Abbās said, "Allāh is He Who makes (whom He wills) laugh and makes (whom He wills) weep."

[See V.53:43 the Qur'ān].

**6084.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها Rifa'a Al-Qurazī divorced his wife irrevocably (i.e., that divorce was the final). Later on 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Az-Zubair married her after him. She came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I was Rifa'a's wife and he divorced me thrice, and then I was married to 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Az-Zubair, who, by Allāh has nothing with him except something like this fringe<sup>(1)</sup> O Allāh's Messenger," showing a fringe she had taken from her covering sheet. Abū Bakr was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ while Khālīd bin Sa'īd bin Al-Ās was sitting at the door of the room waiting for admission. Khālīd started calling Abū Bakr, "O Abū Bakr! Why don't you reprove this lady from what she is openly saying before Allāh's Messenger?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did nothing except smiling, and then said (to the lady), "Perhaps you want to go back to Rifā'a? No, (it is not possible), unless and until you enjoy the sexual relation with him ('Abdur-Raḥmān), and he enjoys the sexual relation with you."

**6085.** Narrated Sa'd: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb رضي الله عنه asked permission of

وَقَالَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ: أَسَرَّ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَضَحِكْتُ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ أَضْحَكَ وَأَبْكَى.

٦٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا جِيَانُ بْنُ مُوسَى:

أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رِفَاعَةَ الْقُرَظِيِّ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ فَبِتَّ طَلَاقَهَا فَتَزَوَّجَهَا بَعْدَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فَجَاءَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّهَا كَانَتْ عِنْدَ رِفَاعَةَ فَطَلَّقَهَا آخِرَ ثَلَاثِ تَطْلِيقَاتٍ فَتَزَوَّجَهَا بَعْدَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَإِنَّهُ وَاللَّهِ مَا مَعَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مِثْلُ هَذِهِ الْهُدْبَةِ، لَهُدْبَةٌ أَخَذْتُهَا مِنْ جِلْبَابِهَا، قَالَ: وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَابْنُ سَعِيدٍ بْنُ الْعَاصِ جَالِسٌ بِبَابِ الْحُجْرَةِ لِيُؤَدِّنَ لَهُ. فَطَفِقَ خَالِدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، أَلَا تَرَجُرُ هَذِهِ عَمَّا تَجْهَرُ بِهِ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ وَمَا يَزِيدُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى التَّبَسُّمِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَعَلَّكَ تُرِيدِينَ أَنْ تَرْجِعِي إِلَى رِفَاعَةَ، لَا، حَتَّى تَذُوقِي عُسَيْلَتَهُ وَيَذُوقِ عُسَيْلَتِكَ». [راجع: ٢٦٣٩]

٦٠٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 6084) He was impotent (she said so, but in fact he was not so).

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to see him while some Quraishī women were sitting with him, and they were asking him to give them more financial support while raising their voices over the voice of the Prophet ﷺ. When 'Umar asked permission to enter, all of them hurried to screen themselves. The Prophet ﷺ admitted 'Umar and he entered, while the Prophet ﷺ was smiling. 'Umar said, "May Allāh always keep you smiling, O Allāh's Messenger! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am astonished at these women who were with me. As soon as they heard your voice, they hastened to screen themselves." 'Umar said, "You have more right that they should be afraid of you, O Allāh's Messenger!" And then he ('Umar) turned towards the women and said, "O enemies of your souls! You are afraid of me and not of Allāh's Messenger?" The women replied, "Yes, for you are sterner and harsher than Allāh's Messenger." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb! By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, whenever *Shaitān* (Satan) sees you taking a way, he follows a way other than yours!"

إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعِنْدَهُ نِسْوَةٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ يَسْأَلْنَهُ وَيَسْتَكْثِرْنَ، عَالِيَةً أَصْوَاتُهُنَّ عَلَى صَوْتِهِ، فَلَمَّا اسْتَأْذَنَ عُمَرُ تَبَادَرْنَ الْحِجَابَ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَدَخَلَ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَضْحَكُ، فَقَالَ: أَضْحَكَ اللَّهُ سِنَّكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي، فَقَالَ: «عَجِبْتُ مِنْ هَؤُلَاءِ اللَّاتِي كُنَّ عِنْدِي لَمَّا سَمِعْنَ صَوْتَكَ تَبَادَرْنَ الْحِجَابَ»، فَقَالَ: أَنْتَ أَحَقُّ أَنْ يَهْنَأَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْهِنَّ فَقَالَ: يَا عَدَوَاتِ أَنْفُسِهِنَّ، أَتَهْنِئِينَ وَلَمْ تَهْنِئِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَقُلْنَ: إِنَّكَ أَقْظَ وَأَغْلَظَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِيَّاهُ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا لَقَيْكَ الشَّيْطَانُ سَالِكًا فَجَأًا إِلَّا سَلَكَ فَجَأًا غَيْرَ فَجْأِكَ». [راجع: ٣٢٩٤]

**6086.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in Ṭā'if (trying to conquer it), he said to his companions, "Tomorrow we will return (to Al-Madina), if Allāh will." Some of the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We will not leave till we conquer it." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Therefore, be ready to

٦٠٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: لَمَّا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالطَّائِفِ قَالَ: «إِنَّا قَافِلُونَ غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ».

fight tomorrow.” On the following day, they (Muslims) fought fiercely (with the people of Tā'if) and suffered many wounds. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Tomorrow we will return (to Al-Madīna), if Allāh will.” His Companions kept quiet this time. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then smiled.

فَقَالَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: لَا نَبْرُحُ أَوْ نَفْتَحُهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَاغْدُوا عَلَى الْقِتَالِ». قَالَ: فَغَدَوْا فَقَاتَلُوهُمْ قِتَالًا شَدِيدًا وَكَثُرَ فِيهِمُ الْجِرَاحَاتُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّا قَافِلُونَ غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، قَالَ: فَسَكَتُوا، فَضَحِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

قَالَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بِالْخَبَرِ كُلِّهِ. [راجع: ٤٣٢٥]

**6087.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I have been ruined for I had sexual relation with my wife in Ramaḍān (while I was observing fasting)”. The Prophet ﷺ (in expiation) said (to him), “Manumit a slave.” The man said, “I cannot afford that.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “(Then) observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive months (continuously)”. The man said, “I cannot do that.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “(Then) feed sixty *Masākīn* (poor persons).” The man said, “I have nothing (to feed them with).” Then a big basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Where is the questioner? Come and give this in charity.” The man said, “(Shall I give this in charity) to a poorer person than I? By Allāh, there is no family in between these two mountains (of Al-Madīna) who are poorer than we.” The Prophet ﷺ then smiled till his premolar teeth became visible, and said, “Then (feed) your (family with it).”

٦٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: هَلَكَتُ، وَقَعْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي فِي رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: «أَعْتِقْ رَقَبَةً»، قَالَ: لَيْسَ لِي، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ»، قَالَ: لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ، قَالَ: «فَاطْعِمْ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا» قَالَ: لَا أَجِدُ. فَأَتَيْتُ بَعْرَةَ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ - قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: الْعَرَقُ الْمَكْتُلُ - فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ السَّائِلَ؟ تَصَدَّقْ بِهَا». قَالَ: عَلَى أَفْقَرِ مَنِّي؟ وَاللَّهِ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَهْلٌ نَبَتْ أَفْقَرُ مِنَّا. فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ، قَالَ: «فَأَنْتُمْ إِذَا». [راجع: ١٩٣٦]

[See Vol. 3, *Ahādith* Nos. 1936, 1937]

**6088.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was going along with Allāh's

٦٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ

Messenger ﷺ, who was wearing a Najrānī *Burd* (sheet) with a thick border, a bedouin overtook the Prophet ﷺ and pulled his *Ridā'* (sheet) forcibly. I looked at the side of the shoulder of the Prophet ﷺ and noticed that the edge of the *Ridā'* had left a mark on it because of the violence of his pull. The bedouin said, "O Muḥammad! Order for me some of Allāh's Property which you have." The Prophet ﷺ turned towards him, (smiled) and ordered that he be given something.

**6089.** Narrated Jarīr : The Prophet ﷺ did not screen himself from me (had never prevented me from entering upon him) since I embraced Islām, and whenever he saw me, he would receive me with a smile.

**6090.** Jarīr added : Once I told him that I could not sit firm on horses. He stroke me on the chest with his hand, and said, "O Allāh! Make him firm and make him a guide and a rightly guided man.

**6091.** Narrated Zainab bint Umm Salāma رضي الله عنها : Umm Sulaim said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Verily, Allāh is not shy of telling the truth. Is it necessary for a woman to take a bath after she has a wet dream (nocturnal sexual discharge)?" He said, "Yes, if she notices a discharge." On that Umm Salāma laughed and said, "Does a woman get a (nocturnal sexual) discharge?" He said, "How then does (her) son resemble her (his mother)?"

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْأَوْيَسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَعَلَيْهِ بُرْدٌ نَجْرَانِي غَلِيظُ الْحَاشِيَةِ فَأَذْرَكَهُ أَعْرَابِيٌّ فَجَبَذَ بِرِدَائِهِ جَبَذَةً شَدِيدَةً، قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَنَظَرْتُ إِلَى صَفْحَةِ عَاتِقِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ أَثَرَتْ فِيهَا حَاشِيَةُ الرِّدَاءِ مِنْ شِدَّةِ جَبَذَتِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، مُرْ لِي مِنْ مَالِ اللَّهِ الَّذِي عِنْدَكَ. فَالْتَفَتَ إِلَيْهِ فَضَحِكَ ثُمَّ أَمَرَ لَهُ بِعَطَاءٍ. [راجع: ٣١٤٩]

٦٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ: عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: مَا حَجَبَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُ وَلَا رَأَيْتِي إِلَّا تَبَسَّمَ فِي وَجْهِهِ. [راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

٦٠٩٠ - وَلَقَدْ شَكُوْتُ إِلَيْهِ أَنِّي لَا أَثْبُتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ، فَضَرَبَ بِيَدِهِ فِي صَدْرِي وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ثَبِّتْهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًا». [راجع: ٣٠٣٥]

٦٠٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى. عَنْ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ، هَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ غُسْلٌ إِذَا اخْتَلَمَتْ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، إِذَا



[See Vol. 1, *Hādīth* No. 130]

**6092.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I never saw the Prophet ﷺ laughing to an extent that one could see his palate; he always used to smile only.

**6093.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ on a Friday while he (the Prophet ﷺ) was delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) at Al-Madīna, and said, "There is drought (lack of rain), so please invoke your Lord to bless us with the rain." The Prophet ﷺ looked at the sky, where no cloud could be detected. Then he invoked Allāh for rain. Clouds started gathering together and it rained till Al-Madīna valleys started flowing with water. It continued raining till the next Friday. Then that man (or some other man) stood up while the Prophet ﷺ was delivering the Friday *Khutba*, and said, "We are drowned; please invoke your Lord to withhold it (rain) from us." The Prophet ﷺ smiled and said twice or thrice, "O Allāh! (Please let it rain) round about us and not upon us." The clouds started dispersing over Al-Madīna to the right and to the left, and it rained round about Al-Madīna and not upon Al-Madīna. Allāh showed them (the people) the miracle from Him to His Prophet ﷺ and His response to his invocation.

رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ». فَضَحِكَتْ أَمْ سَلَمَةَ فَقَالَتْ: أَتَحْتَلِمُ الْمَرَأَةُ؟ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فِيمَ شَبَهُ الْوَلَدِ؟» [راجع: ١٣٠]

٦٠٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو أَنَّ أَبَا النَّضْرِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مُسْتَجِمِعًا قَطُّ ضَاحِكًا حَتَّى أَرَى مِنْهُ لَهَوَاتِهِ، إِنَّمَا كَانَ يَتَبَسَّمُ. [راجع: ٤٨٢٨]

٦٠٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَحْبُوبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ.

وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ وَهُوَ يَخْطُبُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. فَقَالَ: فَحَطَّ الْمَطَرُ فَاسْتَسْقَى رَبَّكَ. فَنَظَرَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَمَا نَرَى مِنْ سَحَابٍ فَاسْتَسْقَى، فَتَنَسَّأَ السَّحَابُ بَعْضُهُ إِلَى بَعْضٍ، ثُمَّ مَطَرُوا حَتَّى سَأَلَتْ مَنَائِبُ الْمَدِينَةِ، فَمَا زَالَتْ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ الْمُقْبِلَةِ مَا تَقْلَعُ. ثُمَّ قَامَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: غَرَفْنَا، فَادْعُ رَبَّكَ يَحْبِسْهَا عَنَّا. فَضَحِكَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا»، مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا. فَجَعَلَ السَّحَابُ يَتَصَدَّعُ عَنِ

الْمَدِينَةَ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا يُمَطَّرُ مَا حَوْلَانَا  
وَلَا يُمَطَّرُ فِيهَا شَيْءٌ، يُرِيهِمُ اللَّهُ  
كَرَامَةَ نَبِيِّهِ ﷺ وَإِجَابَةَ دَعْوَتِهِ.

[راجع: ٩٣٢]

(69) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O you who believe! Be afraid of Allāh, and be with those who are true (in words and deeds)” (V.9:119)

And what is forbidden as regards telling of lies.

6094. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Truthfulness leads to *Al-Birr* (piety, righteousness, and every act of obedience to Allāh) and *Al-Birr* leads to Paradise. And a man keeps on telling the truth until he becomes a *Ṣiddīq* (truthful person). Falsehood leads to *Al-Fujūr* (i.e., wickedness, evil-doing, etc.), and *Al-Fujūr* leads to the (Hell) Fire, and a man keeps on telling lies till he is written as a liar before Allāh.”

6095. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The signs of a hypocrite are three:

1. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie,
2. whenever he promises, he breaks his promise;
3. whenever he is entrusted, he betrays (proves to be dishonest).” (See H. 33, 34)

6096. Narrated Samura bin Jundub رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I saw (in a dream) two men came to me.” Then the Prophet ﷺ

(٦٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَكُونُوا مَعَ الصَّادِقِينَ﴾ [التوبة: ١١٩] وَمَا يُنْهَى عَنْ الْكَذِبِ

٦٠٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الصَّدْقَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْبِرِّ، وَإِنَّ الْبِرَّ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَصْدُقُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ صَدِيقًا. وَإِنَّ الْكَذِبَ يَهْدِي إِلَى الْفُجُورِ وَإِنَّ الْفُجُورَ يَهْدِي إِلَى النَّارِ، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَكْذِبُ حَتَّى يُكْتَبَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَذَابًا».

٦٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سُهَيْلٍ نَافِعِ بْنِ مَالِكِ بْنِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «آيَةُ الْمُنَافِقِ ثَلَاثٌ: إِذَا حَدَّثَ كَذَبَ، وَإِذَا وَعَدَ أَخْلَفَ، وَإِذَا أُؤْتِمِنَ خَانَ».

٦٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو

narrated the story (saying), “They said, ‘The person, the one whose cheek you saw being torn away (from the mouth to the ear) was a liar and used to tell lies and the people would report those lies on his authority till they spread (that lie) all over the world. So he will be punished like that till the Day of Resurrection.’”

**(70) CHAPTER. The righteous way or guidance.**

**6097.** Narrated Hudhaifa: From among the people, Ibn Umm ‘Abd greatly resembled Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in solemn gait and appearance, calmness and sobriety from the time he goes out of his house till he returns to it. But we do not know how he behaves with his family when he is alone with them.<sup>(1)</sup>

**6098.** Narrated Ṭāriq: ‘Abdullāh said, “The best talk is Allāh’s Book (the Qur’ān), and the best guidance is the guidance of Muḥammad ﷺ.”

**(71) CHAPTER. To be patient when one is harmed (by others).**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“...Only those who are patient shall receive their reward in full, without reckoning.”  
(V.39:10)

**6099.** Narrated Abū Mūsa: The Prophet

رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ سَمُرَةَ ابْنِ جُنْدَبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَأَيْتُ رَجُلَيْنِ أَتْيَانِي، قَالَا: الَّذِي رَأَيْتُهُ يُشَقُّ شِدْقُهُ فَكَذَّابٌ يَكْذِبُ بِالْكَذِبَةِ تُحْمَلُ عَنْهُ حَتَّى تَبْلُغَ الْآفَاقَ فَيُضَنَّعُ بِهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٨٤٥]

**(٧٠) بَابُ الْهَدْيِ الصَّالِحِ**

**٦٠٩٧ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي أُسَامَةَ: أَحَدْتُكُمْ الْأَعْمَشُ: سَمِعْتُ شَقِيقًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ حُذَيْفَةَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ أَشْبَهَ النَّاسِ دَلًّا وَسَمَنًا وَهَذِيًّا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا بَنُ أُمِّ عَبْدِ مِنْ حِينَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ إِلَى أَنْ يَرْجِعَ إِلَيْهِ لَا نَذْرِي مَا يَضْنَعُ فِي أَهْلِهِ إِذَا خَلَا. [راجع: ٣٧٦٢]

**٦٠٩٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُخَارِقٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ طَارِقًا قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: إِنَّ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ، وَأَحْسَنُ الْهَدْيِ هَدْيُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. [انظر: ٧٢٧٧]

**(٧١) بَابُ الصَّبْرِ فِي الْأَدَى، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا يُوفَى الصَّابِرُونَ أَجْرَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ﴾ [الزمر: ١٠]**

**٦٠٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 6097) Whether he keeps the same way as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ or follows another way.

ﷺ said, “None is more patient than Allāh against the harmful saying, He hears from the people; they ascribe a son (or offspring or children) to Him, yet He gives them health and (supplies them with) provision.”

[See Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 4482]

**6100.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ divided and distributed something as he used to do for some of his distributions. A man from the *Anṣār* said, “By Allāh, in this distribution the Pleasure of Allāh has not been intended.” I said, “I will definitely tell this to the Prophet ﷺ.” So I went to him while he was sitting with his Companions and told him of it secretly. That was hard upon the Prophet ﷺ and the colour of his face changed, and he became so angry that I wished I had not told him. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “(Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) was harmed with more than this, yet he remained patient.”

**(72) CHAPTER. Whoever did not admonish people in their faces (i.e., directly).**

**6101.** Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ did something and allowed the people to do it, but some people refrained from doing it. When the Prophet ﷺ learned of that, he delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk), and after having sent praises to Allāh, he said, “What is wrong with such people as refrain from doing a thing that I do? By Allāh, I know Allāh better than they, and I

يُحِبُّ بَنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ - أَوْ لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ - أَضَبَرَ عَلَى أَذَى سَمِعَهُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّهُمْ لَيَدْعُونَ لَهُ وَلَدًا، وَإِنَّهُ لَيُعَافِيهِمْ وَيَرْزُقُهُمْ». [انظر: ٧٣٧٨]

**٦١٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ شَقِيقًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قِسْمَةً كَبْعُصٍ مَا كَانَ يَقْسِمُ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: وَاللَّهِ إِنَّهَا لِقِسْمَةٌ مَا أُريدَ بِهَا وَجْهُ اللَّهِ، قُلْتُ: أَمَا لَأَقُولَنَّ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ. فَأَتَيْتُهُ وَهُوَ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ فَسَارَرْتُهُ، فَسَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَتَغَيَّرَ وَجْهُهُ وَغَضِبَ، حَتَّى وَدِدْتُ أَنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ أَخْبَرْتُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «قَدْ أَوْدَى مُوسَى بِأَكْثَرٍ مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَصَبَرَ». [راجع: ٣١٥٠]

**(٧٢) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَوَاجِهِ النَّاسَ بِالْعِتَابِ**

**٦١٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَيْئًا فَرَحَّصَ فِيهِ فَتَنَرَهُ عَنْهُ قَوْمٌ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَخَطَبَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ

am more afraid of Him than they.”

**6102.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was more shy than a virgin in her separate room.<sup>(1)</sup> And if he saw a thing which he disliked, we would recognise that (feeling) on his face.

**(73) CHAPTER.** Whoever calls his brother a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) without any grounds, and he does not think that he is such, then he himself is such, what he says.

**6103.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If a man says to his brother, ‘O *Kāfir* (disbeliever)!’ Then surely, one of them is such (i.e., a *Kāfir*).”<sup>(2)</sup>

**6104.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:

يَنْزَهُونَ عَنِ الشَّيْءِ أَضْنَعُهُ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَعْلَمُهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَأَشَدَّهُمْ لَهُ خَشْيَةً.

[انظر: ٧٣٠١]

٦١٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي عُثْبَةَ مَوْلَى أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَشَدَّ حَيَاءً مِنْ الْعَذْرَاءِ فِي خِدْرِهَا، فَإِذَا رَأَى شَيْئًا يَكْرَهُهُ عَرَفْنَاهُ فِي وَجْهِهِ.

[راجع: ٣٥٦٢]

**(٧٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَكْفَرَ أَخَاهُ بِغَيْرِ تَأْوِيلٍ فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ**

٦١٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ وَأَحْمَدُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَالَ الرَّجُلُ لِأَخِيهِ: يَا كَافِرُ؛ فَقَدْ بَاءَ بِهِ أَحَدُهُمَا».

وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ بْنُ عَمَّارٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ: سَمِعَ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٦١٠٣]

٦١٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

(1) (H. 6102) If something disgraceful should be said or done before him.

(2) (H. 6103) If the accuser is telling the truth, then the accused person is a disbeliever, otherwise the accuser is a desbeliever, because in this case, he regards belief as disbelief.

عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone says to his brother, 'O *Kāfir* (disbeliever)!' Then surely, one of them is such."

**6105.** Narrated Thābit bin Aḍ-Ḍaḥḥāk: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever swears by a religion other than Islām (i.e., if he swears by saying that he is a non-Muslim in case he is telling a lie), then he is as he says if his oath is false; and whoever commits suicide with something, will be punished with the same in the (Hell) Fire; and cursing a believer is like murdering him, and whoever accuses a believer of disbelief, then it is as if he had killed him."

**(74) CHAPTER.** Whoever does not consider as *Kāfir* the person who says that (i.e., O *Kāfir*), if he thinks that what he says is true, or if he is ignorant of the seriousness of such saying.

And 'Umar said about Ḥaṭīb bin Abi Balta'a. "He has done hypocrisy." Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said (to 'Umar), "Who knows, perhaps Allāh has looked at the warriors of Badr and said (to them), '(Do whatever you like) I have forgiven you.'"

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3007]

**6106.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Mu'adh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and then go to lead his people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Once he led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*. A man left (the row of the people offering *Ṣalāt*) and offered (light) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (separately) and went

حدثني مالك، عن عبد الله بن دينار، عن عبد الله ابن عمر رضي الله عنهما: أن رسول الله ﷺ قال: «أيما رجل قال لأخيه: يا كافر، فقد باء بها أحدهما».

**٦١٠٥ -** حدثنا موسى بن إسماعيل: حدثنا وهيب: حدثنا أيوب، عن أبي قلابه، عن ثابت بن الضحاك عن النبي ﷺ قال: «من حلف بملة غير الإسلام كاذباً فهو كما قال. ومن قتل نفسه بشيء عذب به في نار جهنم، ولعن المؤمن كقتله، ومن رمى مؤمناً بكفر فهو كقتله». [راجع: ١٣٦٣]

**(٧٤) باب من لم ير كفر من قال ذلك متولاً أو جاهلاً،**

وقال عمر لحاطب بن أبي بلتعة: إنه نافق، فقال النبي ﷺ: «وما يذريك لعل الله قد أطلع إلى أهل بدر فقال: قد غفرت لكم؟».

**٦١٠٦ -** حدثنا محمد بن عباد: أخبرنا يزيد: أخبرنا سليم: حدثنا عمرو بن دينار: حدثنا جابر بن عبد الله: أن معاذ بن جبل رضي الله عنه كان يصلي مع النبي ﷺ ثم يأتي قومه

away. When Mu'adh came to know about it, he said, "He (that man) is a hypocrite." Later, that man heard what Mu'adh said about him, so he came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We are people who work with our own hands and irrigate (our farms) with our camels. Last night Mu'adh led us in the (night) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and he recited *Sūrat Al-Baqarah*, so I offered my prayer separately, and because of that, he accused me of being a hypocrite." The Prophet ﷺ called Mu'adh and said thrice, "O Mu'adh! You are putting the people to trials? Recite, '*Wash-shamsi waḍ-ḍuhāhā* (Surah No. 91) or '*Sabbih isma Rabbikal-ʿAlā*' (Surah No. 87) or the like."<sup>(1)</sup>

**6107.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever amongst you swears, (saying by error) in his oath, 'By *Al-Lāt* and *Al-Uzza*', then he should say, '*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)'; and whoever says to his companions, 'Come let me gamble', then he must give something in charity (as an expiation for such a sin)."

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 6650]

**6108.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he found 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb in a group of people and he was swearing by his father. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called them saying, "Verily! Allāh forbids you to swear by your fathers. If one has to take an oath, he should swear by Allāh or otherwise keep quiet."

فَيُصَلِّي بِهِمُ الصَّلَاةَ، فَقَرَأَ بِهِمُ الْبَقْرَةَ، قَالَ: فَتَجَوَّزَ رَجُلٌ فَصَلَّى صَلَاةَ خَفِيفَةً، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ مُعَاذًا فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ مُنَافِقٌ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلَ فَآتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا قَوْمٌ نَعْمَلُ بِأَيْدِينَا، وَنَسْقِي بَنَوَاصِحِنَا، وَإِنَّا مُعَاذًا صَلَّيْنَا الْبَارِحَةَ فَقَرَأَ الْبَقْرَةَ، فَتَجَوَّزْتُ فَرَعَمَ أَنِّي مُنَافِقٌ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا مُعَاذُ أَفَتَأْتَانِ أَنتَ؟ - ثَلَاثًا - أَفَرَأَى ﴿وَالشَّمْسُ وَضَحَّهَا﴾ و﴿سَبِّحْ اسْمَ رَبِّكَ الْأَعْلَى﴾ وَنَحْوَهُمَا». [راجع: ٧٠٠]

٦١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو الْمُغِيرَةِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَالَ فِي حَلْفِهِ: بِاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى، فَلْيَقُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَمَنْ قَالَ لَصَاحِبِهِ: تَعَالَ أَقَامِرُكَ، فَلْيَتَصَدَّقْ». [راجع: ٤٨٦٠]

٦١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّهُ أَذْرَكَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فِي رَكْبٍ وَهُوَ يَحْلِفُ بِأَبِيهِ، فَنَادَاهُمُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ، فَمَنْ كَانَ حَالِفًا فَلْيَحْلِفْ بِاللَّهِ وَإِلَّا فَلْيُصْمِتْ».

[راجع: ٢٦٧٩]

(1) (H. 6106) The Prophet ﷺ recommended to Mu'adh that he should recite short *Sūrah* when he is leading the people in congregation.

(75) CHAPTER. What is allowed to say when one is angry or harsh for Allāh's sake.

And Allāh تعالى said :

“[O Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ)] Strive hard against the disbelievers and the hypocrites, and be harsh against them...” (V.9:73)

6109. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ entered upon me while there was a curtain having pictures in the house. His face became red with anger, and then he got hold of the curtain and tore it into pieces. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Such people as paint these pictures will receive the severest punishment on the Day of Resurrection.”

6110. Narrated Abū Mas‘ūd رضي الله عنه: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I keep away from the morning prayer only because so-and-so person prolongs the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when he leads us in it.” The narrator added: I had never seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ more furious in giving advice than he was on that day. He (ﷺ) said, “O people! There are some among you who make people dislike good deeds [*Ṣalāt* (prayer), etc.]. Beware! Whoever among you leads the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) should not prolong it, because among them there are the sick, the old, and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief.”

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 702]

6111. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: While the Prophet ﷺ was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he saw sputum (on the wall) of

(٧٥) بَابُ مَا يُجُوزُ مِنَ الْغَضَبِ  
وَالشَّدَّةِ لِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى،

وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿جَاهِدِ الْكُفَّارَ  
وَالْمُنَافِقِينَ وَأَغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾ [التوبة: ٧٣]،

٦١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَسْرَةُ بْنُ  
صَفْوَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَفِي الْبَيْتِ قِرَامٌ فِيهِ صُورٌ،  
فَتَلَوْنُ وَجْهَهُ ثُمَّ تَنَاوَلَ السُّتْرَ فَهَتَكَهُ.  
وَقَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مِنْ أَشَدِّ  
النَّاسِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الَّذِينَ  
يُصَوِّرُونَ هَذِهِ الصُّورَ». [راجع: ٢٤٧٩]

٦١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي لَأَتَأَخَّرُ عَنْ  
صَلَاةِ الْعَدَاةِ مِنْ أَجْلِ فُلَانٍ مِمَّا يُطِيلُ  
بِنَا، قَالَ: فَمَا رَأَيْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَطُّ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا فِي مَوْعِظَةٍ مِنْهُ يَوْمِيذٍ،  
قَالَ: فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ مِنْكُمْ  
مُتَفَرِّينَ، فَايُكِّمُ مَا صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ  
فَلْيَجْزُ فَإِنَّ فِيهِمُ الْمَرِيضَ وَالْكَبِيرَ  
وَذَا الْحَاجَّةِ». [راجع: ٩٠]

٦١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ



the mosque, in the direction of the *Qiblah*, so he scraped it off with his hand, and the sign of disgust (was apparent from his face) and then said, “Whenever anyone of you is offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should not spit in front of him because Allāh is in front of him.” (See H. 406)

نافع، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي رَأَى فِي قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ نُحَامَةً فَحَكَّهَا بِيَدِهِ فَتَعَيَّظَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا كَانَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ حِيَالٌ وَجْهِهِ فَلَا يَتَنَحَّمَنَّ حِيَالٌ وَجْهِهِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ».

[راجع: ٤٠٦]

**6112.** Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhani: A man asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about *Al-Luqaṭa* (a lost fallen purse or a thing picked up by somebody). The Prophet ﷺ said, “You should announce it publicly for one year, and then remember and recognise the tying material of its container, and then you can spend it. If its owner came to you, then you should pay him its equivalent.” The man said, “O Allāh's Messenger! What about a lost sheep?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Take it, because it is for you, for your brother, or for the wolf.” The man again asked, “O Allāh's Messenger! What about a lost camel?” Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became angry and furious and his cheeks became red (or his face became red), and he said, “You have nothing to do with it (the camel) for it has its feet and its water container with it till it meets its owner.”

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2429]

٦١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَبِيعَةُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ مَوْلَى الْمُتَّبِعِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ اللُّقْطَةِ فَقَالَ: «عَرَفَهَا سَنَةً ثُمَّ اعْرِفْ وَكَاءَهَا وَعِفَاصَهَا ثُمَّ اسْتَفِيقْ بِهَا، فَإِنْ جَاءَ رَبُّهَا فَأَدِّهَا إِلَيْهِ». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَضَالَّةُ الْغَنَمِ؟ قَالَ: «حُذَّهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ لَكَ أَوْ لِأَخِيكَ أَوْ لِلذَّبِّ». قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَضَالَّةُ الْإِبِلِ؟ قَالَ: فَغَضِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى احْمَرَّتَ وَجْنَتَاهُ - أَوْ احْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا لَكَ وَلَهَا؟ مَعَهَا حِذَاؤُهَا وَسِقَاؤُهَا حَتَّى يَلْقَاهَا رَبُّهَا». [راجع: ٩١]

**6113.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made a small room (with a palm-leaf mat). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out (of his house) and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in it. Some men came and joined him in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Then again the next night they came for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ delayed and did not come out to them for *Ṣalāt* (prayer). So, they

٦١١٣ - وَفَالَ الْمَكِّي: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ أَبُو النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبِيدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ

raised their voices and knocked the door with small stones (to draw his attention). He came out to them in a state of anger, saying, "You are still insisting [on your deed, (i.e., *Tarāwih Ṣalāt* in the mosque)] [I did not come out for *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because] I thought that this *Ṣalāt* [*Tarāwih* (prayer)] might become obligatory on you. So you people, offer this *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at your homes, for the best *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of a person is the one which he offers at home, except the compulsory (congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." [See H. 7290]

سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اخْتَجَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حُجَيْرَ بَخَصَفَةَ أَوْ حَصِيرًا، فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي إِلَيْهَا فَتَبَعَ إِلَيْهِ رِجَالٌ جَاءُوا يُصَلُّونَ بِصَلَاتِهِ، ثُمَّ جَاءُوا لَيْلَةً فَحَضَرُوا، وَأَبْطَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْهُمْ فَلَمْ يَخْرُجْ إِلَيْهِمْ، فَرَفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَهُمْ وَحَصَبُوا الْبَابَ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ مُغَضَّبًا فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا زَالَ بِكُمْ صَنِيعُكُمْ حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ سَيُكْتَبُ عَلَيْكُمْ، فَعَلَيْكُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ؛ فَإِنَّ خَيْرَ صَلَاةٍ الْمَرْءُ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا الصَّلَاةَ الْمَكْتُوبَةَ».

[راجع: ٧٣١]

#### (76) CHAPTER. To be cautious from being angry.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And those who avoid the greater sins<sup>(1)</sup> and *Al-Fawāhish* (illegal sexual intercourse, etc.) and when they are angry, they forgive" (V.42:37)

And also the Statement of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ:

"Those who spend (in Allāh's Cause—deeds of charity, etc.) in prosperity and in

#### (٧٦) بَابُ الْحَذَرِ مِنَ الْغَضَبِ،

لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَحْتَبِرُونَ كَثِيرًا أَتَانِهِمُ وَالْفَوَاحِشُ وَإِذَا مَا غَضِبُوا هُمْ يَغْفِرُونَ﴾ [الشورى: ٣٧] وَقَوْلُهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿الَّذِينَ يُنْفِقُونَ فِي السَّرَّاءِ وَالضَّرَّاءِ وَالْكُظَيْبِ الْغَنِيطِ﴾ [آية آل عمران: ١٣٤].

(1) (Ch. 76) "Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): Come, I will recite what your Lord has prohibited you from: Join not anything in worship with Him; be good and dutiful to your parents; kill not your children because of poverty — We provide sustenance for you and for them; come not near to *Al-Fawāhish* (shameful sins and illegal sexual intercourse), whether committed openly or secretly, and kill not anyone whom Allāh has forbidden, except for a just cause (according to Islāmic law). This He has commanded you that you may understand. And come not near to the orphan's property, except to improve it, until he (or she) attains the age of full strength; and give full measure and full weight with justice. We burden not any person, but that which it can bear. And whenever you give your word (i.e., judge between men or give evidence), say the truth, even if a near relative is concerned, and fulfil the Covenant of Allāh. This He commands you that you may remember." [V.6:151,152]

adversity, who repress anger, and who pardon men; verily, Allāh loves *Al-Muhsinin* (the good-doers).” (V. 3:134)

**6114.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The strong is not the one who overcomes the people by his strength, but the strong is the one who controls himself while in anger.”

**6115.** Narrated Sulaimān bin Šurad رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two men abused each other in front of the Prophet ﷺ while we were sitting with him. One of the two abused his companion furiously and his face became red. The Prophet ﷺ said, “I know a word (sentence) the saying of which will cause him to relax (i.e., he will calm down). Only if he says, ‘I seek refuge with Allāh from Satan, the outcast.’” So they said to that (furious) man, “Don’t you hear what the Prophet ﷺ is saying?” He said, “I am not mad.” (See H. 3282, 6048)

**6116.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Advise me!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not become angry and furious.” The man asked (the same) again and again, and the Prophet ﷺ said in each case, “Do not become angry and furious.”

٦١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ الشَّدِيدُ بِالصُّرْعَةِ، إِنَّمَا الشَّدِيدُ الَّذِي يَمْلِكُ نَفْسَهُ عِنْدَ الْغَضَبِ».

٦١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ صُرَدٍ قَالَ: اسْتَبَّ رَجُلَانِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ عِنْدَهُ جُلُوسٌ، وَاحِدُهُمَا يَسُبُّ صَاحِبَهُ مُغَضَبًا قَدْ احْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ كَلِمَةً لَوْ قَالَهَا لَذَهَبَ عَنْهُ مَا يَجِدُ، لَوْ قَالَ: أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ». فَقَالُوا لِلرَّجُلِ: أَلَا تَسْمَعُ مَا يَقُولُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَسْتُ بِمَجْنُونٍ. [راجع: ٣٢٨٢]

٦١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ هُوَ ابْنُ عَيَّاشٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَوْصِنِي، قَالَ: «لَا تَغْضَبْ»، فَرَدَّدَ مِرَارًا، قَالَ: «لَا تَغْضَبْ».

(77) CHAPTER. *Al-Hayā*<sup>(1)</sup>

6117. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain: The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Al-Hayā* does not bring anything except good." Thereupon Bashīr bin Ka'b said, "It is written in the wisdom paper: '*Al-Hayā*' leads to solemnity; *Al-Hayā*' leads to tranquillity (peace of mind.).'" 'Imrān said to him, "I am narrating to you the saying of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and you are speaking about your paper (wisdom book)?"

6118. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ passed by a man who was admonishing his brother regarding '*Al-Hayā*' and was saying, "You are very shy, and I am afraid that it (i.e., your shyness) might harm you." On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Leave him, for *Al-Hayā*' is (a part) of Faith." (See H. 24)

6119. Narrated Abū Sa'īd: The Prophet ﷺ was shier than a veiled virgin girl.  
[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.3562]

(78) CHAPTER. "And if you do not feel ashamed, then do whatever you like."

## (٧٧) بَابُ الْحَيَاءِ

٦١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي السَّوَّارِ الْعَدَوِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْحَيَاءُ لَا يَأْتِي إِلَّا بِخَيْرٍ». فَقَالَ بُشَيْرُ ابْنِ كَعْبٍ: مَكْتُوبٌ فِي الْحِكْمَةِ: إِنَّ مِنَ الْحَيَاءِ وَقَارًا، وَإِنَّ مِنَ الْحَيَاءِ سَكِينَةً، فَقَالَ لَهُ عِمْرَانُ: أَحَدْتُكَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَنَحَدَّثُنِي عَنْ صَحِيفَتِكَ؟

٦١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: مَرَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى رَجُلٍ وَهُوَ يُعَايِبُ أَخَاهُ فِي الْحَيَاءِ يَقُولُ: إِنَّكَ لَتَسْتَحْيِي. حَتَّى كَأَنَّهُ يَقُولُ: قَدْ أَضَرَّ بِكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «دَعُهُ، فَإِنَّ الْحَيَاءَ مِنَ الْإِيمَانِ». [راجع: ٢٤]

٦١١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ مَوْلَى أَنَسٍ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اسْمُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي عُتْبَةَ - : سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَشَدَّ حَيَاءً مِنَ الْعَذْرَاءِ فِي خِدْرِهَا. [راجع: ٣٥٦٢]

(٧٨) بَابُ: إِذَا لَمْ تَسْتَخِرْ فَاصْنَعْ مَا شِئْتَ

(1) (Ch. 77) *Hayā*: see the glossary.

6120. Narrated Abū Mas'ūd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "One of the (basic) sayings of the early *Nubuwwah* (Prophethood) which the people have got is: 'If you do not feel ashamed, then do whatever you like.'"

[See Vol. 4, *Hadīth* No. 3483, 3484]

(79) CHAPTER. One should not feel shy of the truth in order to comprehend (the knowledge of) the religion.

6121. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Umm Sulaim came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Verily, Allāh does not feel shy to tell the truth. If a woman gets a nocturnal sexual discharge (has a wet dream), is it necessary for her to take a bath? He replied, "Yes, if she notices a discharge."

[See *Hadīth* No. 130]

6122. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of a believer is like a green tree, the leaves of which do not fall."

The people said, "It is such and such tree, it is such and such tree (i.e., they were making a guess about that tree)." I intended to say that it was the date-palm tree, but I was a young boy and felt shy (to answer). The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is the date-palm tree." Ibn 'Umar added, "I told that to 'Umar who said, 'Had you said it, I would have preferred it to such and such a thing.'"

٦١٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ جَرَّاشٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِمَّا أَدْرَكَ النَّاسُ مِنْ كَلَامِ النَّبِيِّ الْأُولَى: إِذَا لَمْ تَسْتَحْ فَاصْنَعْ مَا شِئْتَ».

[راجع: ٣٤٨٣]

(٧٩) بَابُ مَا لَا يُسْتَحْيَا مِنَ الْحَقِّ لِلتَّفَقُّهِ فِي الدِّينِ

٦١٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ رَبِيعِ ابْنَةِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي مِنَ الْحَقِّ، فَهَلْ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ غُسْلٌ، إِذَا اخْتَلَمَتْ؟ فَقَالَ: «نَعَمْ،

إِذَا رَأَتْ الْمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٣٠]

٦١٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا

شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَارِبُ بْنُ دِنَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَمَثَلِ شَجَرَةٍ خَضِرَاءَ لَا يَسْقُطُ وَرَقُهَا وَلَا يَبْحَثُ». فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ: هِيَ شَجَرَةُ كَذَا، هِيَ شَجَرَةُ كَذَا. فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ، وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ شَابٌّ، فَاسْتَحْيَيْتُ، فَقَالَ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ».

[راجع: ٦١]

وَعَنْ شُعْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُثَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
ابْنِ عُمَرَ مِثْلَهُ. وَزَادَ: فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ  
عُمَرَ، فَقَالَ: لَوْ كُنْتُ قُلْتُهَا لَكَانَ  
أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا،

**6123.** Narrated Thābit that he heard Anas  
رضي الله عنه saying, “A woman came to the  
Prophet ﷺ offering herself to him in  
marriage, saying, “Have you got any  
interest in me (i.e., would you like to marry  
me?)” Anas’ daughter said, “How shameless  
that woman was!” On that Anas said, “She is  
better than you for, she presented herself to  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (for marriage).”

٦١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مَرْحُومٌ: سَمِعْتُ ثَابِتًا: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسًا  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: جَاءَتِ امْرَأَةٌ  
إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَعْرِضُ عَلَيْهِ نَفْسَهَا،  
فَقَالَتْ: هَلْ لَكَ حَاجَةٌ فِيَّ؟ فَقَالَتْ  
ابْنَتُهُ: مَا أَقَلَّ حَيَاءَهَا! فَقَالَ: هِيَ  
خَيْرٌ مِنْكَ، عَرَضَتْ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ نَفْسَهَا. [راجع: ٥١٢٠]

**(80) CHAPTER.** The statement of the  
Prophet ﷺ, “Make things easy for the  
people and do not make things difficult for  
them.” And the Prophet ﷺ used to love to  
make things light and easy for the people.

(٨٠) **بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يَسِّرُوا  
وَلَا تُعَسِّرُوا»**  
وكان يُحِبُّ التَّخْفِيفَ وَالْيُسْرَ عَلَى  
النَّاسِ.

**6124.** Narrated Abū Mūsa that when  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent him and Mu‘ādh  
bin Jabal to Yemen, he said to them, “Make  
things easy for the people (treat the people in  
the most agreeable easy way), and do not  
make things difficult for them, and give them  
glad tidings, and do not repel them (i.e., to  
make the people hate good deeds and to run  
away from Islam), and you should both work  
in cooperation and mutual understanding,  
obey each other.” Abū Mūsa said, “O  
Allāh’s Messenger! We are in a land in  
which a drink named *Al-Bit* is prepared from  
honey and another drink named *Al-Mizr* is  
prepared from barley.” On that, Allāh’s  
Messenger ﷺ said, “All intoxicants (i.e.,  
all alcoholic drinks) are prohibited.”

٦١٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ قَالَ:  
لَمَّا بَعَثَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ  
جَبَلٍ قَالَ لَهُمَا: «يَسِّرَا وَلَا تُعَسِّرَا،  
وَبَشِّرَا وَلَا تُنْفِرَا وَتَطَاوَعَا». قَالَ أَبُو  
مُوسَى: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا بِأَرْضٍ  
يُصْنَعُ فِيهَا شَرَابٌ مِنَ الْعَسَلِ يُقَالُ  
لَهُ: الْبِتُّ، وَشَرَابٌ مِنَ الشَّعِيرِ يُقَالُ  
لَهُ: الْمِزْرُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ». [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

**6125.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Make things easy for the people, and do not make it difficult for them, and make them calm (with glad tidings) and do not repel (them) (i.e. to make them hate good deeds and to run away from Islam).”

**6126.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا :  
Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was given the choice of one of two matters, he would chose the easier of the two, as long as it was not sinful to do so, but if it was sinful, he would not approach it. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ never took revenge over anybody for his own sake but (he did) only when Allāh’s Legal Laws and Bindings were outraged, in which case he would take revenge for Allāh’s sake.”

[See Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 3560]

**6127.** Narrated Al-Azraq bin Qais: We were in the city of Al-Ahwāz on the bank of a river which had dried up. Then Abū Barza Al-Aslamī came riding a horse and he started offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and let his horse loose. The horse ran away, so Abū Barza interrupted his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and went after the horse till he caught it and brought it, and then he offered his *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

There was a man amongst us who was (from the *Khawārij*) having a different opinion. He came saying, “Look at this old man! He left his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because of a horse.” On that Abū Barza came to us and said, “Since the time I left Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, nobody has admonished me; my house is very far from this place, and if I had carried on offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and left my horse, I could not have reached my house till night.” Then Abū Barza mentioned that he had been in the company of the Prophet ﷺ, and that

٦١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَسِّرُوا وَلَا تُعَسِّرُوا، وَسَكِّنُوا وَلَا تُنْفِرُوا».

٦١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: مَا خَيْرَ رَسُولٍ لِلَّهِ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَمْرَيْنِ قَطُّ إِلَّا أَخَذَ أَيْسَرَهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ إِثْمًا، فَإِنْ كَانَ إِثْمًا كَانَ أَبْعَدَ النَّاسِ مِنْهُ، وَمَا انْتَقَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِنَفْسِهِ فِي شَيْءٍ قَطُّ إِلَّا أَنْ تُنْتَهَكَ حُرْمَةُ اللَّهِ فَيَنْتَقِمَ بِهَا اللَّهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٦٠]

٦١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنِ الْأَزْرَقِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عَلَى شَاطِئِ نَهْرٍ بِالْأَهْوَازِ قَدْ نَضَبَ عَنْهُ الْمَاءُ فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَرَزَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيُّ عَلَى فَرَسٍ فَصَلَّى وَخَلَّى فَرَسَهُ فَانْطَلَقَتِ الْفَرَسُ فَتَرَكَ صَلَاتَهُ وَتَبِعَهَا حَتَّى أَدْرَكَهَا فَأَخَذَهَا، ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَضَى صَلَاتَهُ، وَفِينَا رَجُلٌ لَهُ رَأْيٌ، فَأَقْبَلَ يَقُولُ: انظُرُوا إِلَى هَذَا الشَّيْخِ، تَرَكَ صَلَاتَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِ فَرَسٍ. فَأَقْبَلَ فَقَالَ: مَا عَنَّفَنِي أَحَدٌ مِنْذُ فَارَقْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَقَالَ: إِنَّ مَنْزِلِي مُتَرَاخِرٌ فَلَوْ صَلَّيْتُ وَتَرَكَتُ لَمْ آتِ أَهْلِي إِلَى اللَّيْلِ. وَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ

he had seen his leniency.

**6128.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
A bedouin urinated in the mosque, and the people rushed to beat him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered them to leave him, and pour a bucket or a tumbler (full) of water over the place where he has passed urine. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "You have been sent to make things easy (for the people) and you have not been sent to make things difficult for them."

**(81) CHAPTER. To be cheerful with the people.**

Ibn Mas'ūd said, "Mix with the people on the condition that your religion is not injured, and joke with your family."

**6129.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ used to mix with us to the extent that he would say to a younger brother of mine, "O father of 'Umais! What did *An-Nughair* (a kind of bird) do (rhyming the words 'Umais' and 'Nughair')?"

**6130.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : I used to play with the dolls in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ, and my girl friends also used to play with me. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to enter (my dwelling place), they used to hide themselves, but the Prophet ﷺ would call them to join and play with me.

(The playing with the dolls and similar

صَحَبَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَرَأَى مِنْ تَيْسِيرِهِ .

[راجع: ١٢١١]

**٦١٢٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ :

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح .

وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ

ابن شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ

أَعْرَابِيًّا بَالَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَثَارَ إِلَيْهِ

النَّاسُ لِيَقْعُوا بِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

ﷺ: «دَعُوهُ وَأَهْرِيقُوا عَلَى بَوْلِهِ ذُنُوبًا

مِنْ مَاءٍ، أَوْ سَجَلًا مِنْ مَاءٍ، فَإِنَّمَا

بُعِثْتُمْ مُبَسِّرِينَ وَلَمْ تُبْعَثُوا مُعَسِّرِينَ» .

[راجع: ٢٢٠]

**(٨١) بَابُ الْإِنْسَاطِ إِلَى النَّاسِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: خَالِطِ النَّاسَ

وَدِينَكَ لَا تَكْلِمْنَهُ. وَالدُّعَابَةُ مَعَ

الْأَهْلِ

**٦١٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا

شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

يَقُولُ: إِنْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِيُخَالِطَنَا

حَتَّى يَقُولَ لِأَخِي صَغِيرٍ: «يَا أَبَا

عُمَيْرٍ مَا فَعَلَ التُّغَيْرُ؟». [راجع: ٦٢٠٣]

**٦١٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا

أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،

عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ:

كُنْتُ أَلْعَبُ بِالْبَنَاتِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

وَكَانَ لِي صَوَاحِبٌ يَلْعَبْنَ مَعِيَ، فَكَانَ



images is forbidden, but it was allowed for 'Āishah at that time, as she was a little girl, not yet reached the age of puberty.)

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

**(82) CHAPTER. To be gentle and polite with the people.**

It has been mentioned that Abu Ad-Dardā' said, "We give a smile for some people while our hearts curse them."

**6131.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A man asked permission to see the Prophet ﷺ. He said, "Let him come in. What an evil man of the tribe he is!" Or said, "What an evil brother of the tribe he is." But when he entered, the Prophet ﷺ spoke to him gently, in a polite manner. I said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! You have said what you have said, then you spoke to him in a very gentle and polite manner?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The worst people to Allāh are those whom the people leave (undisturbed) to save themselves from their dirty language."

**6132.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abū Mulaika: The Prophet ﷺ was given a gift of a few silken cloaks decorated with gold buttons. He distributed them amongst some of his Companions and put aside one of them for Makhrama. When Makhrama came, the Prophet ﷺ said, "I kept this for you." (Ayyūb, the subnarrator held his garment to show how the Prophet ﷺ showed the cloak to Makhrama who had something unfavourable about his temper.)

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ يَتَمَعَّنَ مِنْهُ فَيَسْرِبُهُنَّ إِلَيَّ فَيَلْعَبَنَ مَعِي.

**(٨٢) بَابُ الْمُدَارَاةِ مَعَ النَّاسِ،**

وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ: إِنَّا لَنَكْثِرُ فِي وُجُوهِ أَقْوَامٍ، وَإِنَّ قُلُوبَنَا لَتَلْعَنُهُمْ.

٦١٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ: حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ عُرْوَةَ ابْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ أَنَّهُ اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ رَجُلٌ، فَقَالَ: «اإِذْنُوا لَهُ فَيَسِّرْ ابْنُ الْعَشِيرَةِ - أَوْ: بِشَسْ أَخُو الْعَشِيرَةِ». فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ أَلَانَ لَهُ الْكَلَامَ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قُلْتَ مَا قُلْتَ ثُمَّ أَلَنْتَ لَهُ فِي الْقَوْلِ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ عَائِشَةَ، إِنَّ شَرَّ النَّاسِ مَنْزِلَةً عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مَنْ تَرَكَهُ، أَوْ وَدَعَهُ النَّاسُ اتِّقَاءَ فُحْشِهِ».

[راجع: ٦٠٣٢]

٦١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَهْدَيْتَ لَهُ أَقْبِيَّةً مِنْ دِيبَاجٍ مُزَرَّرَةٍ بِالذَّهَبِ فَقَسَمَهَا فِي أَنْاسٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ وَعَزَلَ مِنْهَا وَاحِدًا لِمَحْرَمَةٍ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَ: «حَبَّاتُ هَذَا لَكَ»، قَالَ أَيُّوبُ بِشَوْبِهِ أَنَّهُ يُرِيهِ إِيَّاهُ، وَكَانَ فِي خُلُقِهِ شَيْءٌ.

وَرَوَاهُ حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ.  
وَقَالَ حَاتِمُ بْنُ وَرْدَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنِ الْمُسَوَّرِ:  
قَدِمْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَفْصِيَّةً.  
[راجع: ٢٥٩٩]

**(83) CHAPTER. A believer is not to be stung twice (by something) out of one and the same hole. <sup>(1)</sup>**

And Mu'āwiyā said, "No one can be wise except the one with experience."

**6133.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A believer is not stung twice (by something) out of one and the same hole."

**(٨٣) بَابٌ: لَا يُلْدَغُ الْمُؤْمِنُ مِنْ جُحْرِ مَرَّتَيْنِ،**  
وَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: لَا حَكِيمَ إِلَّا ذُو تَجْرِبَةٍ.

**٦١٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ:** حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «لَا يُلْدَغُ الْمُؤْمِنُ مِنْ جُحْرِ وَاحِدٍ مَرَّتَيْنِ».

**(84) CHAPTER. The right of the guest.**

**6134.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon me and said, "Have I not been informed that you offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) all the night and observe *Saum* (fast) the whole day?" I said, "Yes." He said, "Do not do so; offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) at night and also sleep; observe *Saum* (fast) for a few days and give up fasting for a few days because your body has a right on you, and your eye has a right on you, and your guest has a right on you, and your wife has a right on you. I hope that you will have a long life, and it is sufficient for you to observe *Saum* (fast) for three days a month as the reward of a good deed is multiplied ten times, (that means), if you observed *Saum*

**(٨٤) بَابُ حَقِّ الضَّيْفِ**  
**٦١٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَخْبِرْ أَنَّكَ تَقُومُ اللَّيْلَ وَتَصُومُ النَّهَارَ؟» قُلْتُ: بَلَى، قَالَ «فَلَا تَفْعَلْ، فُمْ وَنَمْ وَصُمْ وَأَفِطِرْ، فَإِنَّ لِحَسَدِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لِرِزْقِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّ لِرِزْقِكَ

(1) (Ch. 83) A believer should be on the alert and benefit by his experience to avoid faults in future and is not deceived twice.

(fast) the whole year.” I insisted (on fasting more) so I was given a hard instruction. I said, “I can do more than that (fasting).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Observe *Saum* (fast) three days every week.” But as I insisted (on fasting more) so I was burdened. I said, “I can observe *Saum* more than that.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Observe *Saum* (fast) as Allāh’s Prophet Dawūd (David) used to observe *Saum* (fast).” I said “How was the fasting of the Prophet Dawūd?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Half of a year [i.e., he used to observe *Saum* (fast) on alternate days].”

عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَإِنَّكَ عَسَى أَنْ يَطُولَ بِكَ عُمْرٌ، وَإِنَّ مِنْ حَسْبِكَ أَنْ تَصُومَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ. فَإِنَّ بِكُلِّ حَسَنَةٍ عَشْرَ أَثْمَالِهَا، فَذَلِكَ الدَّهْرُ كُلُّهُ. قَالَ: فَشَدَدْتُ فَشَدَدَ عَلَيَّ فَقُلْتُ: فَإِنِّي أُطِيقُ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ مِنْ كُلِّ جُمُعَةٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ»، قَالَ: فَشَدَدْتُ فَشَدَدَ عَلَيَّ، قُلْتُ: إِنِّي أُطِيقُ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ صَوْمَ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ دَاوُدَ»، قُلْتُ: وَمَا صَوْمُ نَبِيِّ اللَّهِ دَاوُدَ؟ قَالَ: «نِصْفُ الدَّهْرِ». [راجع: ١١٣١]

(85) CHAPTER. To honour one’s guest and to serve him with one’s own hands.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “(Has the story reached you) of the honoured guests [three angels; Jibril (Gabriel) along with another two] of Ibrāhim (Abraham)?” (V.51:24)

(٨٥) بَابُ إِكْرَامِ الضَّيْفِ وَخِدْمَتِهِ  
إِيَّاهُ بِنَفْسِهِ وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿صَيِّفِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْمَكْرُومِينَ﴾ [الذاريات: ٢٤]،

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: يُقَالُ: هُوَ زَوْرٌ، وَهُوَ لَاءٌ زَوْرٌ، وَضَيْفٌ؛ وَمَعْنَاهُ أَضْيَافُهُ وَزُؤَارُهُ، لِأَنَّهَا مَصْدَرٌ مِثْلُ قَوْمٍ رِضًا وَعَدْلٍ، يُقَالُ: مَاءٌ غَوْرٌ وَبِئْرٌ غَوْرٌ، وَمَاءَانِ غَوْرٌ وَمِيَاهُ غَوْرٌ. وَيُقَالُ: الْعَوْرُ الْغَائِرُ لَا تَنَالُهُ الدَّلَاءُ. كُلُّ شَيْءٍ غُرَّتْ فِيهِ فَهُوَ مَغَارَةٌ. ﴿تَزَوَّرُ﴾ [الكهف: ١٧]: تَمِيلُ مِنَ الزَّوْرِ، وَالْأَزْوَرُ: الْأَمِيلُ.

6135. Narrated Abū Shuraiḥ Al-Ka’bī: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should entertain his guest generously. The guest’s reward is: To provide him with a superior type of food for a night and a day, and a guest

٦١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ الْكَعْبِيِّ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ

is to be entertained for three days, and whatever is offered beyond that, is regarded as something given in *Ṣadaqa* (charitable gift). And it is not lawful for a guest to stay with his host for such a long period so as to put him in a critical position.”

Narrated Mālik similarly as above adding :  
“Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should talk what is good or keep quiet.”  
(i.e., abstain from dirty and evil talk, and should think before uttering).

**6136.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should not harm his neighbour; and whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should entertain his guest generously and whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should talk what is good or keep quiet.”

**6137.** Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
We said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You send us out and it happens that we have to stay with such people as do not entertain us. What do you think about it?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to us, “If you stay with some people and they entertain you as they should for a guest, accept it; but if they do not do then you should take from them the right of the guest, which they ought to give.”

كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ صَيفَهُ، جَائِزَتُهُ يَوْمَ وَلَيْلَتِهِ، وَالصَّيَافَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ. فَمَا بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ. وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُ أَنْ يَتَوَيَّرَ عِنْدَهُ حَتَّى يُخْرِجَهُ». [راجع: ٦٠١٩]

حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ مِثْلَهُ، وَزَادَ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ».

**٦١٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يُؤْذِ جَارَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ صَيفَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ». [راجع: ٥١٨٥]

**٦١٣٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّكَ تَبْعُنَا فَتَنْزِلُ بِقَوْمٍ فَلَا يَقْرُونَا، فَمَا تَرَى فِيهِ؟ فَقَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنْ نَزَلْتُمْ بِقَوْمٍ فَأَمَرُوا لَكُمْ بِمَا يَنْبَغِي لِلضَّيْفِ فَاقْبَلُوا، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَفْعَلُوا فَخَذُّوا مِنْهُمْ حَقَّ الضَّيْفِ الَّذِي يَنْبَغِي لَهُمْ» [راجع: ٢٤٦١].

**6138.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whosoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should entertain his guest generously; and whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should unite the bond of kinship (i.e., keep good relation with his kith and kin); and whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should talk what is good or keep quiet.”

٦١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ. وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَصِلْ رَحِمَهُ. وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ». [راجع: ٥١٨٥]

**(86) CHAPTER. To prepare the meals and to trouble oneself for the guest.**

(٨٦) بَابُ صُنْعِ الطَّعَامِ وَالتَّكْلِيفِ لِلضَّيْفِ

**6139.** Narrated Abū Juhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ established a bond of brotherhood between Salmān and Abū Ad-Dardā'. Salmān paid a visit to Abū Ad-Dardā' and found Umm Ad-Dardā' dressed in shabby clothes and asked her why she was in that state? She replied, “Your brother, Abū Ad-Dardā' is not interested in the luxuries of this world.” In the meantime Abū Ad-Dardā' came and prepared a meal for him (Salmān), and said to him, “(Please) eat for I am fasting.” Salmān said, “I am not going to eat, unless you eat (too).” So Abū Ad-Dardā' ate. When it was night, Abū Ad-Dardā' got up [for the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]. Salmān said (to him), “Sleep” and he slept. Again Abū Ad-Dardā' got up (for the *Ṣalāt*), and Salmān said (to him), “Sleep.” When it was the last part of the night, Salmān said to him, “Get up now [for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].” So both of them offered their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and Salmān said to Abū Ad-Dardā, “Your Lord (Allāh) has a right on you; and your ownself has a right on you; and your family has a right on you; so you should give the rights of all those who have a right on you”. Later on Abū Ad-

٦١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْعَمَيْسِ، عَنْ عَوْنِ بْنِ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ سَلْمَانَ وَأَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ، فَرَارَ سَلْمَانُ أَبَا الدَّرْدَاءِ، فَرَأَى أُمَّ الدَّرْدَاءِ مَبْدَلَةً، فَقَالَ لَهَا: مَا شَأْنُكِ؟ قَالَتْ: أَخَوْكَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ لَيْسَ لَهُ حَاجَةٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا. فَجَاءَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ فَصَنَعَ لَهُ طَعَامًا فَقَالَ: كُلْ فَإِنِّي صَائِمٌ. قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِأَكْلِي حَتَّى تَأْكُلَ، فَأَكَلَ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ اللَّيْلُ ذَهَبَ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ يَقُومُ فَقَالَ: نَمْ، نَمْ، ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ يَقُومُ فَقَالَ: نَمْ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ آخِرُ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ سَلْمَانُ: قُمْ الْآنَ، قَالَ: فَصَلِّ، فَقَالَ لَهُ سَلْمَانُ: إِنَّ لِرَبِّكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَلِنَفْسِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، وَلِأَهْلِكَ عَلَيْكَ حَقًّا، فَأَعْطَ

Dardā' visited the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Salmān has spoken the truth."

كُلُّ ذِي حَقٍّ حَقَّهُ، فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «صَدَقَ سَلْمَانٌ».

أَبُو جُحَيْفَةَ وَهَبُ السُّوَائِي يُقَالُ:  
وَهَبُ الْخَيْرِ. [راجع: ١٩٦٨]

(87) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regard anger and impatience before a guest.

(٨٧) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْغَضَبِ  
وَالْجَزَعِ عِنْدَ الضَّيْفِ

6140. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: Abū Bakr invited a group of people and told me, "Look after your guests." Abū Bakr added, "I am going to visit the Prophet ﷺ, and you should finish serving them before I return." 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "So I went at once and served them with what was available at that time in the house and requested them to eat." They said, "Where is the owner of the house (i.e., Abū Bakr)?" 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "Take your meal." They said, "We will not eat until the owner of the house comes." 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "Accept your meal from us, for if my father comes and finds you not having taken your meals yet, we will be blamed severely by him" but they refused to take their meals. So I was sure that my father would be angry with me. When he came, I went away (to hide myself) from him. He asked, "What have you done (about the guests)?" They informed him the whole story. Abū Bakr called, "O 'Abdur Raḥmān!" I kept quiet. He then called again, "O 'Abdur-Raḥmān!" I kept quiet and he called again, "O ignorant (boy)! I beseech you by Allāh, if you hear my voice, then come out!" I came out and said, "Please ask your guests (and do not be angry with me)." They said, "He has told the truth; he brought the meal to us." Abū Bakr said, "As you have been waiting for me, by Allāh, I will not eat of it tonight." They said, "By Allāh,

٦١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْجَرِيرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ تَضَيَّفَ رَهْطًا فَقَالَ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: دُونَكَ أَضْيَافَكَ فَإِنِّي مُنْطَلِقٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَافْرُغْ مِنْ قِرَائِهِمْ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَجِيءَ. فَانْطَلَقَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ فَأَتَاهُم بِمَا عِنْدَهُ فَقَالَ: اطْعَمُوا، فَقَالُوا: أَيْنَ رَبُّ مَنَزِلِنَا؟ قَالَ: اطْعَمُوا، قَالُوا: مَا نَحْنُ بِأَكْلِينَ حَتَّى يَجِيءَ رَبُّ مَنَزِلِنَا؟ قَالَ: اقْبَلُوا عَنَّا قِرَاكُمُ فَإِنَّهُ إِن جَاءَ وَلَمْ تَطْعَمُوا لَنَلْقَيْنَ مِنْهُ، فَأَبَوْا فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ عَلَيَّ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ تَنَحَّيْتُ عَنْهُ فَقَالَ: مَا صَنَعْتُمْ؟ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ فَقَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ، فَسَكَتُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ، فَسَكَتُ، فَقَالَ: يَا عُثْرُ، أَقْسَمْتُ عَلَيْكَ إِنْ كُنْتُ تَسْمَعُ صَوْتِي لَمَّا جِئْتُ، فَخَرَجْتُ فَقُلْتُ: سَلْ أَضْيَافَكَ، فَقَالُوا: صَدَقَ، أَنَا نَا بِهِ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّمَا أَنْتَظَرُ تَمُونِي، وَاللَّهِ لَا

we will not eat of it till you eat of it.” He said, “I have never seen a night like this night in evil. What is wrong with you? Why don’t you accept your meals of hospitality from us?” (He said to me), “Bring your meal.” I brought it to him, and he put his hand in it, saying, “In the Name of Allāh. The first (state of fury) was because of Satan.” So Abū Bakr ate and so did his guests.

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3581]

(88) CHAPTER. The saying of a guest to his host: “By Allāh, I will not eat till you eat.”

This is narrated by Abū Juḥaifa that the Prophet ﷺ said so.

6141. Narrated ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Abū Bakr رضي الله عنهما: Abū Bakr came with a guest or some guests, but he stayed late at night with the Prophet ﷺ, and when he came, my mother said (to him), “Have you been detained from your guest or guests tonight?” He said, “Haven’t you served the supper to them?” She replied, “We presented the meal to him or to them, but he or they refused to eat.” Abū Bakr became angry, rebuked me and invoked Allāh to cause (my) ears to be cut and swore not to eat of it!” I hid myself, and he called me, “O ignorant (boy)!” Abū Bakr’s wife swore that she would not eat of it and so the guests or the guest swore that they would not eat of it till he (Abū Bakr) ate of it. Abū Bakr said, “All that happened was from Satan.” So he asked for the meals and ate of it, and so did they. Whenever they took a handful of the meal, the meal grew (increased) from underneath more than that mouthful. He said (to his wife), “O sister of Banī Firās! What is this?” She said, “O pleasure of my eyes! The meal is now more than it had been before we started eating.” So they ate of it

أَطْعَمُهُ اللَّيْلَةَ، فَقَالَ الْآخَرُونَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا نَطْعَمُهُ حَتَّى تَطْعَمَهُ. قَالَ: لَمْ أَرْ فِي الشَّرِّ كَاللَّيْلَةِ، وَلَيْكُم مَّا أَنْتُمْ؟ لَمْ لَا تَقْبَلُونَ عَنَّا قِرَاقِمَ، هَاتِ طَعَامَكَ، فَجَاءَهُ فَوْضَعَ يَدِهِ فَقَالَ: بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ، الْأُولَى لِلشَّيْطَانِ؛ فَأَكَلَ وَأَكَلُوا.

[راجع: ٦٠٢]

(٨٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ الضَّيْفِ لَصَاحِبِهِ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَكُلُ حَتَّى تَأْكُلَ،

فِيهِ حَدِيثُ أَبِي جُحَيْفَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦١٤١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: جَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بِضَيْفٍ لَهُ أَوْ بِأَضْيَافٍ لَهُ فَأَمْسَى عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ قَالَتْ أُمِّي: اخْتَبَسْتَ عَنْ ضَيْفِكَ أَوْ أَضْيَافِكَ اللَّيْلَةَ! قَالَ: أَوْ مَا عَشِيَّتِهِمْ؟ فَقَالَتْ: عَرَضْنَا عَلَيْهِ أَوْ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَبَوْا أَوْ فَأَبَى، فَغَضِبَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَسَبَّ وَجَدَعَ، وَحَلَفَ لَا يَطْعَمُهُ. فَاخْتَبَأْتُ أَنَا فَقَالَ: يَا غُنْثُرُ، فَحَلَفَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ لَا تَطْعَمُهُ حَتَّى يَطْعَمَهُ، فَحَلَفَ الضَّيْفُ أَوْ الْأَضْيَافُ أَنْ لَا يَطْعَمَهُ أَوْ يَطْعَمُوهُ حَتَّى يَطْعَمَهُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: كَانَ هَذَا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَدَعَا بِالطَّعَامِ فَأَكَلَ

and sent the rest of that meal to the Prophet ﷺ. It is said that the Prophet ﷺ also ate of it.

**(89) CHAPTER. To respect the old ones, and the elder one should start talking or asking.**

6142, 6143. Narrated Rāfi' bin Khadij and Sahl bin Abū Hathma: 'Abdullāh bin Sahl and Muḥaiyiṣa bin Mas'ūd went to Khaibar and they dispersed in the gardens of the date-palm trees where 'Abdullāh bin Sahl was murdered. Then 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Sahl, Ḥuwayyiṣa and Muḥaiyiṣa, the two sons of Mas'ūd, came to the Prophet ﷺ and spoke about the case of their (murdered) friend. 'Abdur-Raḥmān, who was the youngest of them all, started talking. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let the older (among you) speak first." So they spoke about the case of their (murdered) friend. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Will fifty of you take an oath whereby you will have the right to receive the blood money of your murdered man" or said, "... your companion". They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The murder was a thing we did not witness." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then the Jews will release you from the oath, if fifty of them (the Jews) should take an oath to contradict your claim." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! They are disbelievers (and they will take a false oath)." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ himself paid the blood money to them.

Sahl added, "I came upon a she-camel from those camels (which was given in blood money), while I entered their stable,

وَأَكَلُوا، فَجَعَلُوا لَا يَزْعَمُونَ لُقْمَةً إِلَّا رُبَا مِنْ أَسْفَلِهَا أَكْثَرُ مِنْهَا فَقَالَ: يَا أُخْتُ بَنِي فِرَاسٍ، مَا هَذَا؟ فَقَالَتْ: وَقَرَّةٌ عَيْنِي إِنَّهَا الْآنَ لِأَكْثَرِ قَبْلَ أَنْ نَأْكُلَ، فَأَكَلُوا، وَبَعَثَ بِهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ أَنَّهُ أَكَلَ مِنْهَا. [راجع: ٦٠٢]

**(٨٩) بَابُ إِكْرَامِ الْكَبِيرِ، وَيَبْدَأُ الْأَكْبَرُ بِالْكَلَامِ وَالسُّؤَالِ**

٦١٤٢، ٦١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ هُوَ ابْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ مَوْلَى الْأَنْصَارِ، عَنْ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَلْدِجٍ وَسَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي حَنْمَةَ أَنَّهُمَا حَدَّثَاهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَهْلٍ وَمُحِيصَةَ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ أَتَيَا خَيْرَ فَتَرَقَا فِي النَّخْلِ فَقَتَلَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ، فَجَاءَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَهْلٍ وَخُوَيْصَةُ وَمُحِيصَةُ ابْنَا مَسْعُودٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَكَلَّمُوا فِي أَمْرِ صَاحِبِهِمْ، فَبَدَأَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَكَانَ أَصْغَرَ الْقَوْمِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كَبِّرِ الْكَبِيرَ». - قَالَ يَحْيَى: لِيَلِيَ الْكَلَامَ الْأَكْبَرُ - فَتَكَلَّمُوا فِي أَمْرِ صَاحِبِهِمْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَتَسْتَحِقُّونَ قَتِيلَكُمْ - أَوْ قَالَ: صَاحِبَكُمْ - بِأَيِّمَانِ خَمْسِينَ مِنْكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَمْرٌ لَمْ نَرَهُ. قَالَ: «فَتَبَرُّنْكُمْ يَهُودُ فِي أَيْمَانِ خَمْسِينَ مِنْهُمْ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ



it hit me with its leg.”

6144. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Inform me of a tree which resembles a Muslim, giving its fruits at every season by the permission of its Lord (Allāh), and the leaves of which do not fall.” I thought of the date-palm tree, but I disliked to speak because Abū Bakr and ‘Umar were present there. When nobody spoke, the Prophet ﷺ said, “It is the date-palm tree.” When I came out with my father, I said, “O father! It came to my mind that it was the date-palm tree.” He said, “What prevented you from saying it? Had you said it, it would have been more dearer to me than such and such a thing (fortune).” I said, “Nothing prevented me but the fact that neither you nor Abū Bakr spoke, so I disliked to speak (in your presence).”

(90) CHAPTER. What kinds of poetry, *Rajaz*<sup>(1)</sup> and *Hudā*<sup>(2)</sup> is allowed and what kinds thereof are disliked.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

الله، قَوْمٌ كُفَّارٌ. فَوَدَاهُمْ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ. قَالَ سَهْلٌ: فَأَذْرَكْتُ نَاقَةً مِنْ تِلْكَ الْإِبِلِ فَدَخَلْتُ مِرْبَدًا لَهُمْ فَرَكَضَنِي بِرِجْلِهَا.

قَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى، عَنْ بُشَيْرٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ يَحْيَى: حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مَعَ رَافِعِ بْنِ خَدِيجٍ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ بُشَيْرٍ عَنْ سَهْلٍ وَحْدَهُ. [راجع: ٢٧٠٢]

٦١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «أَخْبِرُونِي بِشَجَرَةٍ مِثْلُهَا مِثْلُ الْمُسْلِمِ، تُؤْتِي أَكْلَهَا كُلَّ حِينٍ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهَا، وَلَا تَحْتَ وَرَقُهَا». فَوَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي النَّخْلَةُ فَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ وَتَمَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ. فَلَمَّا لَمْ يَتَكَلَّمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هِيَ النَّخْلَةُ». فَلَمَّا خَرَجْتُ مَعَ أَبِي قُلْتُ: يَا أَبَتَاهُ، وَقَعَ فِي نَفْسِي النَّخْلَةُ. قَالَ: مَا مَنَعَكَ أَنْ تَقُولَهَا؟ لَوْ كُنْتَ قُلْتَهَا كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ كَذَا وَكَذَا. قَالَ: مَا مَنَعَنِي إِلَّا أَنِّي لَمْ أَرَكَ وَلَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ تَتَكَلَّمُمَا فَكَرِهْتُ. [راجع: ٦١]

(٩٠) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ الشُّعْرِ وَالرَّجَزِ وَالْحُدَاةِ وَمَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْهُ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالشُّعْرَاءُ يَتَّبِعُهُمُ

(1) (Ch. 90) *Rajaz*: name of a poetical metre.

(2) (Ch. 90) *Hudā*: chanting of camel-drivers, keeping time to the camels' paces.

“As for the poets, the erring ones follow them. See you not that they speak about every subject (praising people — right or wrong) in their poetry? And that they say what they do not do. Except those who believe (in the Oneness of Allah — Islāmic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, and remember Allah much, and vindicate themselves after they have been wronged [by replying back (in poetry) to the unjust poetry (which the pagan poets utter against the Muslims)]. And those who do wrong will come to know by what overturning they will be overturned.” (V.26:224-227)

And Ibn ‘Abbās said, “They speak about all vague talks.”

**6145.** Narrated Ubai bin Ka’b: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Some poetry contains wisdom.”

**6146.** Narrated Jundub: While the Prophet ﷺ was walking, a stone hit his foot and he stumbled and his toe (was injured and) bled. He then (quoting a poetic verse) said, “You are not more than a toe which has been bathed in blood in Allāh’s Cause.”

الْفَاوَنُ ﴿٢٢٤﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي كُلِّ وَادٍ  
يَهِيمُونَ ﴿٢٢٥﴾ وَأَنَّهُمْ يَقُولُونَ مَا لَا يَفْعَلُونَ  
﴿٢٢٦﴾ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ  
وَذَكَرُوا اللَّهَ كَثِيرًا وَانْتَصَرُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ مَا ظَلَمُوا  
وَسِعِلَهُ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا إِلَىٰ مُقْلَابٍ يَنْقَلِبُونَ ﴿٢٢٧﴾ ﴿الشعراء: ٢٢٤-٢٢٧﴾ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:  
فِي كُلِّ لَغْوٍ يَخُوضُونَ.

٦١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ  
مَرْوَانَ بْنَ الْحَكَمِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ يَعُوثَ  
أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبِي بَنَ كَعْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنَ الشَّعْرِ  
حِكْمَةً».

٦١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانٌ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ:  
سَمِعْتُ جُنْدَبًا يَقُولُ: يَتِمَّا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يَمْشِي إِذْ أَصَابَهُ حَجَرٌ فَعَثَرَ فَدَمِيتُ  
إِصْبَعُهُ، فَقَالَ:

«هَلْ أَنْتَ إِلَّا إِصْبَعٌ دَمِيتُ  
وَفِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مَا لَقِيتُ».

[راجع: ٢٨٠٢]

**6147.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The most true words

٦١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:

said by a poet was the words of Labid. He said, 'Verily, except Allāh everything is *Bātilu* (perishable) and Umaiyya bin Abi Aṣ-Ṣalt was about to embrace Islām.'

[See Vol. 5, *Hadīth* No 3841]

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «أَصْدَقُ كَلِمَةٍ قَالَهَا الشَّاعِرُ كَلِمَةُ  
لَبِيدٍ:

أَلَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مَا خَلَا اللَّهَ بَاطِلٌ  
وَكَادَ أُمِّيَّةٌ بِنُ أَبِي الصَّلْتِ أَنْ  
يُسْلِمَ». [راجع: ٣٨٤١]

**6148.** Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa': We went out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to *Khaibar* and we travelled during the night. A man amongst the people said to 'Āmir bin Al-Akwa', "Won't you let us hear your poetry?" 'Āmir was a poet, and so he got down and started (chanting *Hudā*) reciting for the people poetry that kept pace with the camel's footsteps, saying:

"O Allāh! Without You we would not have been guided on the right path, neither would we have given in charity, nor would we have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer). So please forgive us what we have committed. Let all of us be sacrificed for Your Cause (*Jihād*) and when we meet our enemy, make our feet firm, and bestow peace and calmness on us and if they (our enemy) will call us towards an unjust thing we will refuse. The infidels have made a hue and cry to ask others help against us".

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Who is that driver (of the camels)?" They said, "He is 'Āmir bin Al-Akwa'. He said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him." A man among the people said, "Has martyrdom been granted to him, O Allāh's Prophet! Would that you let us enjoy his company longer." We reached (the people of) *Khaibar* and besieged them till we were stricken with severe hunger but Allāh helped the Muslims

٦١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ  
بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ  
قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى  
خَيْبَرَ فَمَسَرْنَا لَيْلًا، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ  
الْقَوْمِ لَعَامِرِ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ: أَلَا تَسْمِعُنَا  
مِنْ هَيْهَاتِكَ؟ قَالَ: وَكَانَ عَامِرٌ رَجُلًا  
شَاعِرًا، فَتَنَزَّلَ يَخْدُو بِالْقَوْمِ يَقُولُ:

اللَّهُمَّ لَوْلَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا  
وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا  
فَاغْفِرْ فِدَاءَ لَكَ مَا اقْتَفَيْنَا  
وَوَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامُ إِنْ لَاقَيْنَا  
وَأَلْقَيْنَ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا

إِنَّا إِذَا صَبَحَ بِنَا أَتَيْنَا  
وَبِالصَّبَاحِ عَوَّلُوا عَلَيْنَا  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ هَذَا  
السَّائِقُ؟» قَالُوا: عَامِرُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ،  
فَقَالَ: «يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ». فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ  
الْقَوْمِ: وَجَبَتْ يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ لَوْلَا أَمْتَعْتَنَا  
بِهِ. قَالَ: فَأَتَيْنَا خَيْبَرَ فَحَاصَرْنَاهُمْ

conquer Khaibar. In the evening of its conquest the people made many fires. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "What are those fires? For what are you making fires?" They said, "For cooking meat." He asked, "What kind of meat?" They said, "Donkeys' meat." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Throw away the meat and break the cooking pots." A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we throw away the meat and wash the cooking pots?" He said, "You can do that, too." When the army files were aligned in rows (for the battle), 'Amir's sword was a short one, and while attacking a Jew with it in order to hit him, the sharp edge of the sword turned back and hit 'Amir's knee and caused him to die. When the Muslims returned (from the battle), Salama said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw me pale and said, "What is wrong with you?" I said, "Let my parents be sacrificed for you! The people claim that all the deeds of 'Amir have been annulled." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Who said so?" I replied, "So-and-so and so-and-so and so-and-so and Usaid bin Al-Hudair Al-Ansāri." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever says so is telling a lie. Verily, 'Amir will have double reward." (While speaking) the Prophet ﷺ put two of his fingers together to indicate that, and added, "He was really a hard-working man and a *Mujāhid* (devout fighter in Allāh's Cause) and rarely have there lived in it (i.e., Al-Madina or the battlefield) an Arab like him."

حَتَّى أَصَابَتْهَا مَخْمَصَةٌ شَدِيدَةٌ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ فَتَحَهَا عَلَيْهِمْ، فَلَمَّا أَمَسَى النَّاسُ الْيَوْمَ الَّذِي فَتِحَتْ عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْقَدُوا نِيرَانًا كَثِيرَةً، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا هَذِهِ النَّيْرَانُ؟ عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ تُوقِدُونَ؟» قَالُوا: عَلَى لَحْمٍ. قَالَ: «عَلَى أَيِّ لَحْمٍ؟» قَالُوا: عَلَى لَحْمِ حُمُرٍ إِنْشِيَّةٍ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَهْرِقُوهَا وَاحْسِرُوهَا» فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ نُهْرِيقُهَا وَنُغْسِلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ ذَاكَ». فَلَمَّا تَصَافَتِ الْقَوْمُ كَانَ سَيْفُ عَامِرٍ فِيهِ قِصْرٌ، فَتَنَاولَ بِهِ يَهُودِيًّا لِيَضْرِبَهُ وَيَرْجِعَ ذُبَابُ سَيْفِهِ، فَأَصَابَ رُكْبَةَ عَامِرٍ فَمَاتَ مِنْهُ، فَلَمَّا قَفَلُوا قَالَ سَلَمَةُ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَاجِبًا فَقَالَ لِي: «مَا لَكَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: فِدَى لَكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي، زَعَمُوا أَنْ عَامِرًا حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ، قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَهُ؟» قُلْتُ: قَالَهُ فُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ وَفُلَانٌ وَأُسَيْدُ بْنُ الْحَضِيرِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَذَبَ مَنْ قَالَهُ، إِنَّ لَهُ لِأَجْرَيْنِ - وَجَمَعَ بَيْنَ إِضْبَعَيْهِ - إِنَّهُ لَجَاهِدٌ مُجَاهِدٌ، قُلَّ عَرَبِيٌّ نَشَأَ بِهَا مِثْلُهُ».

[راجع: ٢٤٧٧]

6149. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came to some of his wives among whom there was Umm Sulaim, and said, "May Allāh be Merciful to you, O Anjashah!"<sup>(1)</sup> Drive the camels slowly, as they

٦١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

(1) (H. 6149) The name of camel-driver.

are carrying glass vessels!”<sup>(1)</sup> Abū Qilāba said, “The Prophet ﷺ said a sentence (i.e., the above metaphor) which, had anyone of you said it, you would have admonished him for it.”<sup>(2)</sup> [i.e., women being compared to glass vessels]

عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى بَعْضِ نِسَائِهِ وَمَعَهُنَّ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ، فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ يَا أَنْجَسَهُ! رُوَيْدَكَ سَوْقًا بِالْقَوَارِيرِ»، قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: فَتَكَلَّمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِكَلِمَةٍ لَوْ تَكَلَّمَ بَعْضُكُمْ لَعَبْتُمُوهَا عَلَيْهِ قَوْلُهُ: «سَوْقَكَ بِالْقَوَارِيرِ». [انظر: ٦١٦١، ٦٢٠٢،

٦٢١٠، ٦٢١١]

(91) CHAPTER. Lampooning *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ).

(٩١) بَابُ هِجَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ

6150. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Ḥassān bin Thābit asked the permission of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ to lampoon *Al-Mushrikūn* (in his poetry). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “What about my forefathers (ancestry)?” Ḥassān said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “I will take you out of them as a hair is taken out of dough.”

Narrated Ḥishām bin ‘Urwa that his father said, “I called Ḥassān with bad names in front of ‘Āishah.” She said, “Don’t call him with bad names because he used to defend Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (against *Al-Mushrikūn* with his poetry).”

٦١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ حَسَّانُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي هِجَاءِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَكَيْفَ بَنَسِي؟» فَقَالَ حَسَّانُ: لِأَسْلَتَكَ مِنْهُمْ كَمَا تُسَلُّ الشَّعْرَةَ مِنَ الْعَجِينِ.

وَعَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: ذَهَبَتْ أَسْبُ حَسَّانَ عِنْدَ عَائِشَةَ فَقَالَتْ: لَا تُسَبِّهُ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يُنَافِعُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٥٣١]

6151. Narrated Al-Haitham bin Abū Sinān that he heard Abū Hurairah in his narration, mentioning that the Prophet ﷺ

٦١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهَبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ،

(1) (H. 6149) Women are compared to glass vessels because of their tenderness and vulnerability.

(2) (H. 6149) Abū Qilāba means that such a metaphor was only to be accepted from an eloquent person like the Prophet ﷺ (i.e. women — as glass vessels).

said, "A Muslim brother of yours who does not say dirty words." And by that he meant Ibn Rawāḥa, who (in his poetry) said: 'We have Allāh's Messenger with us who recites Allāh's Book (the Noble Qur'ān) in the early morning time. He gave us guidance and light while we were blind and astray, so our hearts are sure that whatever he says, will certainly happen. He does not touch his bed at night, being busy in worshipping Allāh while *Al-Mushrikūn* (the pagans etc.) are sound asleep in their beds.' "

عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّ الْهَيْثَمَ بْنَ أَبِي سِنَانٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ فِي قَصَصِهِ، يَذْكُرُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنْ أَحَا لَكُمْ لَا يَقُولُ الرَّفَثَ»، بَعْغِي بِذَلِكَ ابْنَ رَوَاحَةَ، قَالَ:

فِينَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ يَنْتَلُو كِتَابَهُ إِذَا انْشَقَّ مَعْرُوفٌ مِنَ الْفَجْرِ سَاطِعٌ أَرَانَا الْهُدَى بَعْدَ الْعَمَى فَقُلُوبُنَا بِهِ مُوقِنَاتٌ أَنْ مَا قَالَ وَاقِعٌ يَبِيتُ مُجَافِي حَنْبَهُ عَنْ فِرَاشِهِ إِذَا اسْتَقَلَّتْ بِالْكَافِرِينَ الْمَضَاجِعُ تَابَعَهُ عُقَيْلٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ وَالْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. [راجع: ١١٥٥]

6152. Narrated Abū Salama bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Aūf that he heard Ḥassān bin Thābit Al-Anṣārī asking the witness of Abū Hurairah, saying, "O Abū Hurairah! I beseech you by Allāh (to tell me). Did you hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying 'O Ḥassān! Reply on behalf of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. O Allāh! Support him (Ḥassān) with the *Rāḥ-ul-Qudus* [i.e., angel Jibril (Gabriel)]?" Abū Hurairah said, "Yes."

٦١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ: عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ حَسَّانَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ يَسْتَشْهِدُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ فَيَقُولُ: يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، نَسَدْتُكَ اللَّهَ، هَلْ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَا حَسَّانُ اجِبْ عَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، اللَّهُمَّ أَيِّدْهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ»: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: نَعَمْ. [راجع: ٤٥٣]

6153. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Hassān, "Lampoon them (*Al-Mushrikūn* — the pagans etc.) in your poetry, and Jibrīl (Gabriel) is with you."

٦١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِحَسَّانَ: «اهْجُهُمْ - أَوْ قَالَ: هَاجِهِمْ - وَجِبْرِيلُ مَعَكَ».

[راجع: ٣٢١٣]

(92) CHAPTER. It is disliked for one to indulge in poetry to the extent that it diverts him from Allāh's remembrance, and from (religious) knowledge and from (recitation of) the Qur'ān.

(٩٢) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ الْغَالِبُ عَلَى الْإِنْسَانِ الشُّعْرُ حَتَّى يَصُدَّهُ عَنِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَالْعِلْمِ وَالْقُرْآنِ

6154. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is better for a man to fill the inside of his body with pus than to fill it with poetry."

٦١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا حَنْظَلَةُ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَأَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ جَوْفُ أَحَدِكُمْ قَيْحًا خَيْرٌ لَهُ مِنْ أَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ شِعْرًا».

6155. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is better for anyone of you that the inside of his body be filled with pus which may consume his body, than it be filled with poetry."

٦١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَأَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ جَوْفُ رَجُلٍ قَيْحًا يَرِيهِ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ يَمْتَلِئَ شِعْرًا».

(93) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: *Taribat yaminuka* (may your right hand be in dust)!<sup>(1)</sup> and *Aqra ḥalqa*. (It is just an exclamatory expression, the literal meaning of which is not meant here. It expresses disapproval.)

(٩٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «تَرِبَتْ يَمِينُكَ»، وَ«عَقَرَى حَلْقِي»،

(1) (Ch. 93) The literal meaning of the expression is not intended. It is just an expression of exhortation, meaning, if you do not do what I tell you, you will lose great advantage and win nothing but dust.

6156. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Afrah, the brother of Abul-Qu'ais asked my permission to enter after the verses of *Al-Hijāb* (veiling of ladies) were revealed, and I said, "By Allāh, I will not admit him, unless I take permission of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for it was not the brother of Abul-Qu'ais who had suckled me, but it was the wife of Abul-Qu'ais who had suckled me." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon me, and I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The man has not nursed me but his wife has nursed me." He said, "Admit him because he is your uncle (not from blood relation, but because you have been nursed by his wife), *Taribat yaminuki*." 'Urwa said, "Because of this reason, 'Āishah used to say: Foster suckling relations render all those things (marriages etc.) illegal which are illegal because of the corresponding blood relations."

[See Vol. 7, *Hadīth* No. 5099]

6157. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ intended to return home after the performance of the *Hajj*, and he saw Ṣafīyya standing at the entrance of her tent, depressed and sad because she got her menses. The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Aqra ḥalqa!*" — an expression used in the Quraish dialect — "You will detain us." The Prophet ﷺ then asked (her), "Did you perform the *Tawāf-al-Ifāda* on the day of Sacrifice (10th of *Dhul-Hijja*)?" She said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then you can leave (with us)."

(94) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding)  
"They assumed or claimed that..."

6158. Narrated Umm Hānī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the daughter of Abū Ṭālib: I visited Allāh's

٦١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: إِنَّ أَفْلَحَ أَخَا أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ اسْتَأْذَنَ عَلَيَّ بَعْدَمَا نَزَلَ الْحِجَابُ فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَذْنُ لَهُ حَتَّى اسْتَأْذِنَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَإِنَّ أَخَا أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ لَيْسَ هُوَ أَرْضَعَنِي، وَلَكِنْ أَرْضَعَنِي امْرَأَةُ أَبِي الْقُعَيْسِ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيْسَ هُوَ أَرْضَعَنِي وَلَكِنْ أَرْضَعَنِي امْرَأَتُهُ. قَالَ: «إِذْنِي لَهُ فَإِنَّهُ عَمَلُكَ، تَرَبَّثَ يَمِينُكَ»، قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَبِذَلِكَ كَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ تَقُولُ: حَرِّمُوا مِنَ الرِّضَاعَةِ مَا يَحْرُمُ مِنَ النَّسَبِ. [راجع: ٢٦٤٤]

٦١٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَنْفِرَ فَرَأَى صَفِيَّةَ عَلَى بَابِ خِيَابِهَا كَثِيبَةً حَزِينَةً، لِأَنَّهَا حَاضَتْ فَقَالَ: «عَفْرَى حَلَقَى - لَعْنَةُ قُرَيْشٍ - إِنَّكَ لِحَابِسَتُنَا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَكُنْتُ أَفْضَتِ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» يَغْنِي الطَّوْفَ، قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَانْفِرِي إِذَا». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

(٩٤) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي: رَعَمُوا

٦١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ



Messenger ﷺ in the year of the conquest of Makkah and found him taking a bath, and his daughter, Fātima was screening him. When I greeted him, he said, "Who is it?" I replied, "I am Umm Hānī, the daughter of Abū Ṭālib." He said, "Welcome, O Umm Hānī!" When the Prophet ﷺ had finished his bath, he stood up and offered eight *Rak'a* of *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while he was wrapped in a single garment. When he had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My maternal brother assumes (or claims) that he will murder some man whom I have given shelter, i.e., so-and-so bin Hubaira." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Umm Hānī! We shelter him whom you have sheltered." Umm Hānī added, "That happened in the forenoon."

مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ أَبَا مَرْثَةَ مَوْلَى أُمِّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أُمَّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ تَقُولُ: ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَامَ الْفَتْحِ، فَوَجَدْتُهُ يَغْتَسِلُ وَفَاطِمَةُ ابْنَتُهُ تَسْتُرُهُ، فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذِهِ؟» فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ بِنْتُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ، فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِأُمِّ هَانِيٍّ»، فَلَمَّا فَرَغَ مِنْ غُسْلِهِ قَامَ فَصَلَّى ثَمَانِي رَكَعَاتٍ مُتَّحِفًا فِي ثَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، زَعَمَ ابْنُ أُمِّي أَنَّهُ قَاتَلَ رَجُلًا قَدْ أَجْرْتُهُ فَلَانَ ابْنُ هُبَيْرَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَدْ أَجْرْنَا مَنْ أَجَرْتَ يَا أُمَّ هَانِيٍّ»، قَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِيٍّ: وَذَاكَ ضَحَى. [راجع: ٢٨٠]

(95) CHAPTER. What is said about one's saying: "Wailaka (woe to you)."

(٩٥) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: وَيْلَكَ

6159. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ saw a man driving a *Badana* (a camel for sacrifice) and said (to him): "Ride on it." The man said, "It is a *Badana*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ride on it." The man said, "It is a *Badana*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ride on it, *Wailaka* (woe to you)!"

٦١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً فَقَالَ: «ارْكُبْهَا»، قَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ، قَالَ: «ارْكُبْهَا»، قَالَ: إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ، قَالَ: «ارْكُبْهَا وَيْلَكَ». [راجع: ١٦٩٠]

6160. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw a man driving a *Badana* (a camel for sacrifice) and said to

٦١٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ

him, "Ride on it." The man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! It is a *Badana*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ride on it, *Wailaka* (woe to you)!" on the second or third time.

**6161.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was on a journey and he had a black slave called Anjasha, and he was driving the camels (very fast, and there were women riding on those camels). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "*Waihaka* (may Allāh be Merciful to you) O Anjasha! Drive slowly (the camels) with the glass vessels (women)!"

**6162.** Narrated Abū Bakra: A man praised another man in front of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said thrice, "*Wailaka* (woe to you)! You have cut the neck of your brother!" The Prophet ﷺ added, "If it is indispensable for anyone of you to praise a person, then he should say, "I think that such and such person (is so-and-so), and Allāh is the One Who will take his accounts (as He knows his reality) and none can sanctify anybody before Allāh (and that should be only if he knows well about that person)."

**6163.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was distributing (war booty etc.) one day, *Dhul-Khuwaisira*, a man from the tribe of Banī Tamīm, said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Act justly." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Woe to you! Who else would act justly if I did not act justly?" Umar said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Allow me to chop

الأعرج، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَنْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَسُوقُ بَدَنَةً، فَقَالَ لَهُ: «ارْكَبْهَا»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّهَا بَدَنَةٌ، قَالَ: «ارْكَبْهَا وَيْلَكَ»، فِي الثَّانِيَةِ أَوْ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ. [راجع: ١٦٨٩]

**٦١٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ الْبُنَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ. ح وَأَيُّوبُ عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ، وَكَانَ مَعَهُ غُلَامٌ لَهُ أَسْوَدُ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَنْجَشَةُ، يَحْدُو، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَيْحَكَ يَا أَنْجَشَةُ، رُوَيْدَكَ وَالْقَوَارِيرَ». [راجع: ١٦٤٩]

**٦١٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتْنِي رَجُلٌ عَلَى رَجُلٍ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «وَيْلَكَ قَطَعْتَ عُنُقَ أَخِيكَ - ثَلَاثًا - مَنْ كَانَ مِنْكُمْ مَادِحًا لَا مَحَالَهَ فَلْيَقُلْ: أَحْسِبُ فَلَانًا وَاللَّهِ حَسِيْبُهُ، وَلَا أَرْكَبِي عَلَى اللَّهِ أَحَدًا، إِنْ كَانَ يَعْلَمُ». [راجع: ٢٦٦٢]

**٦١٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ، عَنِ الْأَوْزَاعِيِّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَالضَّحَّاكِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْسِمُ

his neck off.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “No, for he has companions (who are apparently so pious that) if anyone [of you] compares [his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with] their *Ṣalāt*, he will consider his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) inferior to theirs, and similarly his *Ṣaum* (fasting) inferior to theirs, but they will desert Islām (go out of religion) as an arrow goes through the victim’s body (game etc.) in which case if its *Naṣl*<sup>(1)</sup> is examined nothing will be seen thereon, and its *Naḍy*<sup>(1)</sup> is examined, nothing will be seen thereon, and if its *Qudhādḥ*<sup>(1)</sup> is examined, nothing will be seen thereon, for the arrow has gone out very fast even for the excretions and blood to smear over it. Such people will come out at the time of difference among the (Muslim) people, and the sign by which they will be recognized will be a man whose one of the two hands will look like the breast of a woman or a lump of flesh moving loosely.” Abū Sa’id added, “I testify that I heard that from the Prophet ﷺ and also testify that I was with ‘Alī (bin Abī Ṭālib) when ‘Alī fought against those people. The man described by the Prophet ﷺ was searched for among the killed, and was found, and he was exactly as the Prophet ﷺ had described him.”

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3610]

6164. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

A man came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I am ruined!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Waiḥaka* (may Allāh be Merciful to you)!” The man said, “I have done sexual intercourse with my wife while observing *Ṣaum* (fasts) in the month of Ramaḍān.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Manumit a slave.” The man said, “I

ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ قَسَمًا، فَقَالَ ذُو  
الْخُوَيْصِرَةِ، رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اغْدِلْ. قَالَ: «وَيْلَكَ، مَنْ  
يَغْدِلُ إِذَا لَمْ أُغْدِلْ؟» فَقَالَ عُمَرُ:  
إِثْنًا لِي فَلَا ضَرْبَ عُنُقَةٍ، قَالَ: «لَا،  
إِنَّ لَهُ أَصْحَابًا يَخْفِرُ أَحَدُكُمْ صَلَاتَهُ  
مَعَ صَلَاتِهِمْ، وَصِيَامَهُ مَعَ صِيَامِهِمْ،  
يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ كَمُرُوقِ السَّهْمِ مِنَ  
الرَّمِيَّةِ، يُنْظَرُ إِلَى نَضْلِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ  
شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى رِصَافِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ  
فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى نَضْيِهِ فَلَا  
يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى قُدُوزِهِ  
فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، سَبَقَ الْفَرَسُ  
وَالدَّمَ، يَخْرُجُونَ عَلَى حِينِ فُرْقَةٍ مِنَ  
النَّاسِ، آيَتُهُمْ رَجُلٌ إِخْدَى يَدَيْهِ مِثْلُ  
نَذْيِ الْمَرَأَةِ، أَوْ مِثْلِ الْبَضْعَةِ تَدْرَدَرُ».  
قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: أَشْهَدُ لِمَسْمَعَتِهِ مِنَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنِّي كُنْتُ مَعَ عَلِيٍّ  
حِينَ قَاتَلَهُمْ، فَالْتَمَسَ فِي الْقَتْلَى،  
فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ عَلَى التَّعْتِ الَّذِي نَعَتَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

٦١٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِقَاتٍ

أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ

(1) (H. 6163) *Naṣl*, *Naḍy* and *Qudhādḥ* are the names of the different parts of an arrow.

cannot afford that.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive months.” The man said, “I have no strength to do so.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then feed sixty *Miskīn* (poor persons).” The man said, “I have nothing (to feed sixty persons).” Later a basket full of dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he said (to the man), “Take it and give it in charity.” The man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall I give it to people other than my family? By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, there is nobody poorer than me in the whole city of Al-Madīna.” The Prophet ﷺ smiled till his premolar teeth became visible, and said, “Take it.” Az-Zuhri said (that the Prophet ﷺ said), “*Wailaka*.”<sup>(1)</sup>

6165. Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: A bedouin said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Inform me about the emigration.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Waiḥaka* (may Allāh be Merciful to you)! The question of emigration is a difficult one. Have you got some camels?” The bedouin said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do you pay their *Zakāt*?” He said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Go on doing like this from beyond the seas, for Allāh will not let your deeds go in vain.”

6166. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Wailakum* (woe to

هَلَكْتُ، قَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي فِي رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: «أَعْتَقَ رَقَبَةً»، قَالَ: مَا أَجِدُهَا، قَالَ: «فَصُمْ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ»، قَالَ: لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ، قَالَ: «فَأَطْعِمْ سِتِّينَ مِسْكِينًا»، قَالَ: مَا أَجِدُ، فَأَتَيْتُ بَعْرَقِي فَقَالَ: «خُذْهُ فَصَدِّقْ بِهِ». فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَعَلَى غَيْرِ أَهْلِي؟ فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ مَا بَيْنَ طُنْجِي الْمَدِينَةِ أَخْرُجَ مِنِّي، فَضَحِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى بَدَتْ أَنْيَابُهُ، قَالَ: «خُذْهُ». [راجع: ١٩٣٦]

تَابَعَهُ يُرُسُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: «وَيْلَكَ».

٦١٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَمْرٍو الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْبِرْنِي عَنِ الْهِجْرَةِ، فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ إِنْ شَأْنُ الْهِجْرَةِ شَدِيدٌ فَهَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تُؤَدِّي صَدَقَتَهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَاعْمَلْ مِنْ وَرَاءِ الْبَحَارِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَنْ يَبْرَكَ مِنْ عَمَلِكَ شَيْئًا».

٦١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

(1) (H. 6164) Instead of *Waiḥaka*.

you)! or *Waihakum* (may Allāh be Merciful to you)!” (Shu’ba is not sure as to which was the right word.) “Do not become disbelievers after me by cutting the necks of one another.”

الْوَهَّابُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَيْلَكُمْ - أَوْ وَيْحَكُمْ، قَالَ شُعْبَةُ: شَيْءٌ هُوَ - لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّاراً يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ١٧٤٢]

وَقَالَ النَّضْرُ عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: «وَيْْحَكُمْ». وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: «وَيْلَكُمْ، أَوْ وَيْحَكُمْ»،

6167. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came and asked the Prophet ﷺ, “O Allāh’s Messenger! When will the Hour be established?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Wailaka* (woe to you)! What have you prepared for it?” The bedouin said, “I have not prepared anything for it, except that I love Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You will be with those whom you love.” We (the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ) said, “And will we, too, be so?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Yes.” So we became very glad on that day. In the meantime, a slave of Al-Mughīra passed by, and he was of the same age as I was. The Prophet said, “If this (slave) should live long, he will not reach the senile old age, but the Hour will be established.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٦١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَادِيَةِ أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَتَى السَّاعَةُ قَائِمَةٌ؟ قَالَ: «وَيْلَكَ، وَمَا أَعْدَدْتَ لَهَا؟» قَالَ: مَا أَعْدَدْتُ لَهَا إِلَّا أَنِّي أُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ، قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ مَعَ مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ»، فَقُلْنَا: وَنَحْنُ كَذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، فَفَرَحْنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ فَرَحًا شَدِيدًا. فَمَرَّ غُلَامٌ لِلْمُغِيرَةِ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَقْرَانِي، فَقَالَ: «إِنْ أُخِرَ هَذَا فَلَنْ يُدْرِكَهُ الْهَرَمُ حَتَّى تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ».

وَاخْتَصَرَهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٦٨٨]

(96) CHAPTER. The signs of loving (others

(٩٦) بَابُ عَلَامَةِ الْحُبِّ فِي اللَّهِ

(1) (H. 6167) The Prophet ﷺ means by the Hour here, the death of all the persons he was addressing then.

for the sake of) Allāh as the Statement of Allāh تعالى indicates :

“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ to mankind): If you (really) love Allāh then follow me [i.e., accept Islāmic Monotheism, follow the Qur’ān and the Sunna (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ)]; Allāh will love you...” (V.3:31)

6168. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Everyone will be with those whom he loves.”

6169. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Mas’ūd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What do you say about a man who loves some people but cannot catch up with their good deeds?” Allāh’s Messenger said, “Everyone will be with those whom he loves.”<sup>(1)</sup>

6170. Narrated Abū Mūsa رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: It was said to the Prophet ﷺ, “A man may love some people but he cannot catch up with their good deeds?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Everyone will be with those whom he loves.”

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُحِبُّونَ اللَّهَ فَاتَّبِعُونِي يُحْبِبْكُمُ اللَّهُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٣١]

٦١٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ». [انظر: ٦١٦٩]

٦١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ تَقُولُ فِي رَجُلٍ أَحَبَّ قَوْمًا وَلَمْ يَلْحَقْ بِهِمْ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ». [راجع: ٦١٦٨]

تَابَعَهُ جَرِيرٌ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، وَسُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ قَرْمٍ، وَأَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٦١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قِيلَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: الرَّجُلُ يُحِبُّ الْقَوْمَ وَلَمَّا

(1) (H. 6169) i.e., in Paradise in spite of the fact that his good deeds, will be less than theirs.

يَلْحَقُ بِهِمْ؟ قَالَ: «الْمَرْءُ مَعَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ».

تَابَعَهُ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ،

6171. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "When will the Hour be established, O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "What have you prepared for it?" The man said, "I haven't prepared for it much of *Ṣalāt* (prayers) or *Ṣaum* (fast) or *Sadaqa* (charity), but I love Allāh and His Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will be with those whom you love."

٦١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: «مَتَى السَّاعَةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟» قَالَ: «مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لَهَا» قَالَ: «مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لَهَا مِنْ كَثِيرٍ صَلَاةٍ وَلَا صَوْمٍ وَلَا صَدَقَةٍ، وَلَكِنِّي أُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ.» قَالَ: «أَنْتَ مَعَ مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ».

[راجع: ٣٦٨٨]

(97) CHAPTER. The saying of one man to another: *Ikhsā*<sup>(1)</sup>

(٩٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ لِلرَّجُلِ: اخْسَأْ

6172. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Ibn Ṣā'id "I have hidden something for you in my mind; what is it?" He said, "*Ad-Dukh*."<sup>(2)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Ikhsā* (you should be ashamed)."

٦١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلْمُ بْنُ زَرْبِرٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا رَجَاءٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَابْنِ صَائِدٍ: «قَدْ خَبَأَ لَكَ خَبَأٌ فَمَا هُوَ؟» قَالَ: الدُّخُّ، قَالَ: «اخْسَأْ»،

6173. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb set out with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and a group of his

٦١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:

(1) (Ch. 97) '*Ikhsā*' is originally used as a word of rebuke said to a dog to dismiss something. It is also used to rebuke a person who says or does something improper by which he may incur Allāh's Wrath. It means: Stop talking and go away with shame and humiliation.

(2) (H. 6172) Ibn Ṣā'id who was said to be a soothsayer, guessed part of the word which the Prophet ﷺ had in mind. He said, '*Ad-Dukh*' while it was '*Ad-Dukhān*' i.e., smoke.

companions to Ibn Ṣaiyyād. They found him playing with the boys in the fort or near the hillocks of Banī Maghāla. Ibn Ṣaiyyād was nearing his puberty at that time, and he did not notice the arrival of the Prophet ﷺ till Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stroked him on the back with his hand and said, "Do you testify that I am Allāh's Messenger?" Ibn Ṣaiyyād looked at him and said, "I testify that you are the Messenger of the unlettered ones, illiterates".<sup>(1)</sup> Then Ibn Ṣaiyyād said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Do you testify that I am Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ denied that saying, "I believe in Allāh and all His Messengers," and then said to Ibn Ṣaiyyād, "What do you see?" Ibn Ṣaiyyād said, "True people and liars visit me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have been confused as to this matter." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "I have kept something for you (in my mind)." Ibn Ṣaiyyād said, "*Ad-Dukh*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Ikhsā*" (you should be ashamed) for you can not cross your limits." 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allow me to chop off his neck." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to 'Umar), "Should this person be him (i.e., *Ad-Dajjāl*)<sup>(2)</sup> then you cannot overpower him; and should he be someone else, then it will be no use your killing him."

أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ انْطَلَقَ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ قَبْلَ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ حَتَّى وَجَدَهُ يَلْعَبُ مَعَ الْغُلَمَانِ فِي أَطْفَمِ بَنِي مَغَالَةَ، وَقَدْ قَارَبَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ يُؤْمِئِدُ الْحُلْمَ، فَلَمْ يَشْعُرْ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ظَهْرَهُ بِيَدِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟» فَنَظَرَ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ الْأُمِّيِّينَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ ابْنُ صَيَّادٍ: أَتَشْهَدُ أَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ فَرَضَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ: «مَاذَا تَرَى؟» قَالَ: يَأْتِينِي صَادِقٌ وَكَاذِبٌ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خُلِطَ عَلَيْكَ الْأَمْرُ». قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي خَبَأْتُ لَكَ خَبِيئَةً»، قَالَ: هُوَ الدُّخُّ، قَالَ: «أَخْسَأُ، فَلَنْ تَعْدُو قَدْرَكَ». قَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَأْذَنُ لِي فِيهِ أَضْرِبُ عُنُقَهُ، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنْ يَكُنْ هُوَ لَا تَسَلِّطْ عَلَيْهِ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ هُوَ فَلَا خَيْرَ لَكَ فِي قَتْلِهِ». [راجع: ١٣٥٤]

6174. 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar added: Later on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Ubayy bin Ka'b Al-Anṣārī (once again) went to the garden in which Ibn Ṣaiyyād was present. When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered the garden, he started

٦١٧٤ - قَالَ سَالِمٌ: فَسَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: انْطَلَقَ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأُبَيُّ بْنُ كَعْبِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ يُؤْمَانِ النَّخْلَ الَّتِي فِيهَا ابْنُ

(1) (H. 6173) 'The unlettered ones' means the Arabs.

(2) (H. 6173) See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.4402, and Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No.6450.



hiding behind the trunks of the date-palms intending to hear something from Ibn Ṣaiyyād before the latter could see him. Ibn Ṣaiyyād was lying on his bed, covered with a velvet sheet from where his murmur were heard. Ibn Ṣaiyyād's mother saw the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Ṣāf (the nickname of Ibn Ṣaiyyād)! Here is Muḥammad!" Ibn Ṣaiyyād stopped his murmuring. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If his mother had kept quiet, then I would have learnt more about him."

صَيَّادٍ حَتَّى إِذَا دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَفِقَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَّقِي بِجُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ وَهُوَ يَخْتَلُ أَنْ يَسْمَعَ مِنْ ابْنِ صَيَّادٍ شَيْئًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرَاهُ، وَابْنُ صَيَّادٍ مُضْطَجِعٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ فِي قَطِيفَةٍ لَهُ فِيهَا رَمْرَمَةٌ - أَوْ زَمْرَمَةٌ - فَرَأَتْ أُمُّ ابْنِ صَيَّادِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ يَتَّقِي بِجُدُوعِ النَّخْلِ، فَقَالَتْ لِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ: أَيُّ صَافٍ - وَهُوَ اسْمُهُ - هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ، فَتَنَاهَى ابْنَ صَيَّادٍ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَرَكَتُهُ بَيْنَ».

[راجع: ١١٥٥]

**6175.** 'Abdullāh added: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up before the people [delivering a *Khuṭba* (religious talk)], and after praising and glorifying Allāh as He deserved, he mentioned *Ad-Dajāl* saying, "I warn you against him, and there has been no Prophet but warned his followers against him. Nūḥ (Noah) warned his followers against him. But I am telling you about him something which no Prophet has told his people of, and that is: Know that he is blind in one eye, whereas Allāh is not so."

٦١٧٥ - قَالَ سَالِمٌ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّاسِ فَأَتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الدَّجَالَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أَنْذِرُكُمْوَهُ وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ أَنْذَرَ قَوْمَهُ. لَقَدْ أَنْذَرَهُ نُوحٌ قَوْمَهُ، وَلَكِنِّي سَأَقُولُ لَكُمْ فِيهِ قَوْلًا لَمْ يَقُلْهُ نَبِيٌّ لِقَوْمِهِ: تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّهُ أَعْوَرٌ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ».

[راجع: ٣٠٥٧]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: خَسَأَتْ الْكَلْبَ: بَعْدَتْهُ. ﴿خَسِيعِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ٦٥]: مُبْعِدِينَ.

**(98) CHAPTER. The saying of somebody to another: *Marḥaba* (i.e., welcome).**

**(٩٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: مَرْحَبًا،**

And 'Āishah said, "The Prophet ﷺ said to Fāṭima السَّلَامُ , 'Welcome, O my daughter!' " And Umm Hānī said, "I came

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِفَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ: «مَرْحَبًا

to the Prophet ﷺ and he said, 'Welcome, O Umm Hāni!' ”

**6176.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the delegation of ‘Abdul-Qais came to the Prophet ﷺ, he said, “Welcome, O the delegation who have come! Neither you will have disgrace, nor you will regret.” They said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We are a group from the tribe of Ar-Rabi’a, and between you and us there is the tribe of Muḍar and we cannot come to you except in the sacred months. So please order us to do something good (religious deeds) so that we may enter Paradise by doing that, and also that we may order our people who are behind us (whom we have left behind at home) to follow it.” He said, “Four and four: *Iqāmat Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer)<sup>(1)</sup>, pay the *Zakāt*, observe *Ṣaum* (fasts) in the month of Ramaḍān, and give one-fifth of the war booty (in Allāh’s Cause). And do not drink in (containers called) *Ad-Dubba*, *Al-Hantam*, *An-Naqīr* and *Al-Muzaffat*.”<sup>(2)</sup>

**(99) CHAPTER. Calling the people by their father’s name (on the Day of Resurrection).**

**6177.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “For every betrayer (perfidious person), a flag will be raised on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be announced (publicly), ‘This is the betrayal (perfidy) of so-and-so, the son of so-and-so.’ ”

بَابَتِي». وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ هَانِي: جِئْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِأُمِّ هَانِي».

٦١٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ وَفَدَ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْوَفْدِ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا غَيْرَ خَزَايَا وَلَا نَدَامَى»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا حَيٌّ مِنْ رَبِيعَةٍ وَبَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ مُضَرٌّ، وَإِنَّا لَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي الشَّهْرِ الْحَرَامِ. فَمَرْنَا بِأَمْرِ فَضْلِ نَدْخُلُ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ، وَنَدْعُو بِهِ مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا. فَقَالَ: «أَرْبَعٌ وَأَرْبَعٌ: أَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ، وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ، وَصُومُوا رَمَضَانَ، وَأَعْطُوا خُمُسَ مَا غَنِمْتُمْ. وَلَا تَشْرَبُوا فِي الدُّبَاءِ وَالْحَنْتَمِ وَالنَّقِيرِ وَالْمُزَفَّتِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

**(٩٩) بَابُ مَا يُدْعَى النَّاسُ بِأَبَائِهِمْ**

٦١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْغَادِرَ يُرْفَعُ لَهُ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُقَالُ: هَذِهِ غَدْرَةُ فُلَانٍ بْنِ فُلَانٍ». [راجع: ٣١٨٨]

(1) (H. 6176) See “*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*” in the glossary.

(2) (H. 6175) These are the names of four containers in which alcoholic drinks were used to be prepared.

6178. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A flag will be fixed on the Day of Resurrection for every betrayer (perfidious person) and it will be announced (publicly in front of everybody), 'This is the betrayal (perfidy) of so-and-so, the son of so-and-so.'"

(100) CHAPTER. One should not say, '*Khabuthat nafsi*' (i.e., I have been overcome by nausea).

6179. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should say '*Khabuthat nafsi*,' but he is recommended to say '*Laqisat nafsi*'<sup>(1)</sup>

6180. Narrated Sahl (bin Hunaif) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should say '*Khabuthat nafsi*' but he is recommended to say '*Laqisat nafsi*'."

[See the footnote of *Hadīth* No. 6179]

(101) CHAPTER. Do not abuse *Ad-Dahr* (the Time).

6181. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'The offspring of Ādam abuses *Ad-Dahr* (the Time), and I am *Ad-Dahr*'<sup>(2)</sup>; in My Hands

٦١٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْغَادِرَ يُنْصَبُ لَهُ لُؤَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، فَيُقَالُ: هَذِهِ غَدْرَةُ فُلَانٍ بْنِ فُلَانٍ». [راجع: ٣١٨٨]

(١٠٠) بَابُ: لَا يَقُلْ: خَبِثْتُ نَفْسِي

٦١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ: خَبِثْتُ نَفْسِي، وَلَكِنْ لِيَقُلْ: لَقِيسْتُ نَفْسِي».

٦١٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ ابْنِ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ: خَبِثْتُ نَفْسِي، وَلَكِنْ لِيَقُلْ: لَقِيسْتُ نَفْسِي». تَابَعَهُ عَقِيلٌ.

(١٠١) بَابُ: لَا تَسُبُّوا الدَّهْرَ

٦١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ

(1) (H. 6179) Both expressions give the same meaning, but the first one (*Khabuthat nafsi*) has other meanings as well, e.g., I have become wicked. '*Laqisat nafsi*' means only 'I have been overcome by nausea because of a full stomach.' This is why the Prophet ﷺ recommended the last expression which has no unpleasant connotations.

(2) (H. 6181) '*I am Ad-Dahr*' means; 'I am the Creator of time, and I manage the affairs=

are the night and the day.”

[See Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 4826; also see Vol. 9, *Hadith* No. 7491]

**6182.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Don’t call the grapes *Al-Karm*, and don’t say ‘*Khaibatad-Dahr*’<sup>(1)</sup> for Allāh is *Ad-Dahr* (the Time).”

**(102) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “*Al-Karm* is only the heart of a believer”<sup>(2)</sup>.**

And the Prophet ﷺ also said: “The true bankrupt is only the one who will be a bankrupt on the Day of Resurrection,” and he said, “The strong person is only the one, who controls himself at the time of anger.” And also his statement: “The kingdom belongs to none but Allāh.” So the Prophet ﷺ described Allāh as the Absolute King, the Only Real King. He also mentioned about the kings (saying): “(She said:) Verily kings, when they enter a town (country), they despoil it...” (V.27:34)

**6183.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, [“Do not call (or name) the grapes ‘*Al-Karm*’]. And they say

أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: يَسُبُّ بَنُو آدَمَ الدَّهْرَ، وَأَنَا الدَّهْرُ بِيَدِي اللَّيْلُ وَالنَّهَارُ». [راجع: ٤٨٢٦]

**٦١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ:** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُسَمُّوا الْعَنْبَ الْكَرْمَ، وَلَا تَقُولُوا: خَيْبَةُ الدَّهْرِ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الدَّهْرُ». [انظر: ٦١٨٣]

**(١٠٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا الْكَرْمُ قَلْبُ الْمُؤْمِنِ»،**

وَقَدْ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا الْمُفْلِسُ الَّذِي يُفْلِسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»، كَقَوْلِهِ: «إِنَّمَا الصُّرْعَةُ الَّذِي يَمْلِكُ نَفْسَهُ عِنْدَ الْغَضَبِ»، كَقَوْلِهِ: «لَا مُلْكَ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ»، فَوصَفَهُ بِانْتِهَاءِ الْمُلْكِ، ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الْمُلُوكَ أَيْضًا فَقَالَ: ﴿إِنَّ الْمُلُوكَ إِذَا دَخَلُوا قَرْيَةً أَفْسَدُوهَا﴾ [النمل: ٣٤]

**٦١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:** حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ،

=of all creation including time.’ One should not attribute anything, whether cheerful or disastrous, to time, for everything is in the Hands of Allāh, and only He is the Disposer of everything.

- (1) (H. 6182) ‘*Khaibat-ad-Dahr*’ means: ‘Frustrated be time’ ‘Allāh is the *Dahr*’ means Allāh is the Owner of time. He is the One Who is Disposer of everything, and He is the One Who Has created time.
- (2) (Ch. 102) The believer’s heart is more entitled to be called *Al-Karm* which mean ‘the generous’.

*Al-Karm* (the generous), and *Al-Karm* is only the heart of a believer.”

**(103) CHAPTER. The saying of someone (to another): “Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you”.**

This has been narrated by Az-Zubair that the Prophet ﷺ said so.

**6184.** Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه: I never heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you,” except for Sa’d (bin Abī Waqqāṣ). I heard him saying, “Throw! Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you!” (The subnarrator added, “I think that was in the battle of Uḥud.”)

**(104) CHAPTER. The saying of somebody (to another): “May Allāh sacrifice me for you”.**

And Abū Bakr said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Let our fathers and mothers be sacrificed for you.”

**6185.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik that he and Abū Ṭalḥa were coming in the company of the Prophet ﷺ (towards Al-Madīna), while Ṣaḥīyya (the Prophet’s ﷺ wife) was riding behind him on his she-camel. After they had covered a portion of the journey, suddenly the foot of the she-camel slipped and both the Prophet ﷺ and the woman (i.e., his wife, Ṣaḥīyya) fell down. Abū Ṭalḥa jumped quickly off his camel and came to the Prophet ﷺ (saying,) “O Allāh’s Messenger! Let Allāh sacrifice me for you! Have you

عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَيَقُولُونَ: الْكَرْمُ، إِنَّمَا الْكَرْمُ قَلْبُ الْمُؤْمِنِ». [راجع: ٦١٨٢]

**(١٠٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: أَبِي وَأُمِّي، فِيهِ الزُّبَيْرُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ.**

**٦١٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعْدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ شَدَادٍ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعَذِّي أَحَدًا غَيْرَ سَعْدٍ، سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «اِزْمِ فَدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي»، أَظْنُهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ. [راجع: ٢٩٠٥]**

**(١٠٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاكَ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: فَدَيْنَاكَ بَابَانَا وَأُمَّهَاتِنَا،

**٦١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ أَقْبَلَ هُوَ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَمَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَفِيَّةُ مُزْدِفَهَا عَلَى رَاحِلَتِهِ، فَلَمَّا كَانُوا بَعْضَ الطَّرِيقِ عَثَرَتِ النَّاقَةُ، فَضَرَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالْمَرَأَةُ، وَأَنَّ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ**

received any injury?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, but take care of the woman (my wife)." Abū Ṭalḥa covered his face with his garment and went towards her and threw his garment over her. Then the woman got up and Abū Ṭalḥa prepared their she-camel (by tightening its saddle, etc.) and both of them (the Prophet ﷺ and Ṣaḥābiyya) mounted it. Then all of them proceeded and when they approached near Al-Madīna, or saw Al-Madīna, the Prophet ﷺ said, "*Āyibūn, tā'ibūn, ābidūn, li-Rabbina ḥamidūn.*" [We are coming back (to Al-Madīna) with repentance, worshipping (our Lord) and glorifying His (our Lord's) Praises.] The Prophet ﷺ continued repeating these words till he entered the city of Al-Madīna.

قَالَ: أَحْسِبُ افْتَحَمَ عَنْ بَعِيرِهِ، فَاتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاكَ، هَلْ أَصَابَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، وَلَكِنْ عَلَيْكَ بِالْمَرَأَةِ». فَأَلْقَى أَبُو طَلْحَةَ ثَوْبَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، فَقَصَدَ قَصْدَهَا، فَأَلْقَى ثَوْبَهُ عَلَيْهَا، فَقَامَتِ الْمَرَأَةُ فَشَدَّ لَهَا عَلَى رِجْلَيْهَا فَرَكِبَا، فَسَارُوا حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِظَهْرِ الْمَدِينَةِ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَشْرَفُوا عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «آيِبُونَ تَائِبُونَ عَابِدُونَ، لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ». فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَقُولُهَا حَتَّى دَخَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ.

[راجع: ٣٧١]

(105) CHAPTER. The most beloved names to Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ.

(١٠٥) بَابُ أَحَبِّ الْأَسْمَاءِ إِلَى اللَّهِ  
عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

6186. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: A boy was born to a man among us, and the man named him Al-Qāsim. We said to him, "We will not call you Abūl-Qāsim, nor will we respect you for that." The Prophet ﷺ was informed about that, and he said, "Name your son 'Abdur-Raḥmān."

٦١٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُثَنِّكِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وَلِدَ لِرَجُلٍ مِّنَّا غُلَامٌ فَسَمَاهُ الْقَاسِمَ، فَقُلْنَا: لَا تُكْنِيكَ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ وَلَا كِرَامَةَ، فَأَخْبَرَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «سَمِ ابْنُكَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ».

[راجع: ٣١١٤]

(106) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Name yourselves by my name, but do not call yourselves by my Kunyah."

(١٠٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «سَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكُونُوا بِكُنْيَتِي»،  
قَالَهُ أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

This is narrated by Anas on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

6187. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: A man among us bore a boy whom he named Al-

٦١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

Qāsim. The people said, “We will not call him (i.e., the father) by that *Kunyah* (Abūl-Qāsim) till we ask the Prophet ﷺ about it.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Name yourselves by my name, but do not call (yourselves) by my *Kunyah*.<sup>(1)</sup>”

**6188.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abul-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, “Name yourselves by my name, but do not call yourselves by my *Kunyah*.”

**6189.** Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man among us begot a boy whom he named Al-Qāsim. The people said (to him), “We will not call you Abul-Qāsim, nor will we please you by calling you so.” The man came to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Name your son ‘Abdur-Rahmān.”

**(107) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the name: Al-Ḥazn (literally: means hard, rough ground).**

**6190.** Narrated Al-Musaiyyab that his father (Ḥazn bin Wahb) went to the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ asked (him), “What is your name?” He replied, “My name is Ḥazn.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “You are Sahl.”<sup>(2)</sup> Ḥazn said, “I will not

خَالِدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وُلِدَ لِرَجُلٍ مِثْلًا غُلَامٌ فَسَمَّاهُ الْقَاسِمَ فَقَالُوا: لَا نَكْنِيهِ حَتَّى نَسْأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «سَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْنُوا بِكُنْيَتِي» [راجع: ٣١١٤].

**٦١٨٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: - حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ: «سَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْنُوا بِكُنْيَتِي». [راجع: ١١٠]

**٦١٨٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الْمُثَنَّدِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: وُلِدَ لِرَجُلٍ مِثْلًا غُلَامٌ فَسَمَّاهُ الْقَاسِمَ، فَقَالُوا: لَا تُكْنِيكَ بِأَبِي الْقَاسِمِ وَلَا نُنْعِمُكَ عَيْنًا، فَاتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «سَمِ ابْنُكَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ».

[راجع: ٣١١٤]

**(١٠٧) بَابُ اسْمِ الْحَزَنِ**

**٦١٩٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزَّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ جَاءَ إِلَى

(1) (Chap. 106) and (H. 6187) *Al-Kunyah*: means calling a man, ‘O father of so-and-so!’ or calling a woman, ‘O mother of so-and-so.’

(2) (H. 6190) ‘Sahl’ is the opposite of ‘Ḥazn’.

change the name with which my father has named me." Ibn Al-Musaiyyab added, "We have had roughness (in character) ever since."

Narrated Al-Musaiyyab on the authority of his father similarly as above.

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا اسْمُكَ؟» قَالَ: حَزَنٌ، قَالَ: «أَنْتَ سَهْلٌ»، قَالَ: لَا أُغَيِّرُ اسْمًا سَمَّاهُ أَبِي، قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: فَمَا زَالَتِ الْحُزُونَةُ فِينَا بَعْدُ.

حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَمَحْمُودُ - هُوَ ابْنُ غِيْلَانَ - قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ بِهَذَا. [انظر: ٦١٩٣]

(108) CHAPTER. To change a name for another name which is better than the first.

(١٠٨) بَابُ تَحْوِيلِ الْأَسْمَاءِ إِلَى اسْمٍ أَحْسَنَ مِنْهُ

6191. Narrated Sahl: When Al-Mundhir bin Abū Usaid was born, he was brought to the Prophet ﷺ who placed him on his thigh. While Abū Usaid was sitting there, the Prophet ﷺ was busy with something in his hands so Abū Usaid told someone to take his son from the thigh of the Prophet ﷺ. When the Prophet ﷺ finished his job (with which he was busy), he said, "Where is the boy?" Abū Usaid replied, "We have sent him home." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What is his name?" Abū Usaid said, "(His name is) so-and-so." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, his name is Al-Mundhir." From that day the boy was called as Al-Mundhir.

٦١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَاةٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ بِالْمُنْذِرِ بْنِ أَبِي أُسَيْدٍ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ وُلِدَ، فَوَضَعَهُ عَلَى فَخْذِهِ، وَأَبُو أُسَيْدٍ جَالِسٌ، فَلَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِشَيْءٍ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ، فَأَمَرَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ بَابْنِهِ فَاحْتُمِلَ مِنْ فَخْذِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَاسْتَفَاقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الصَّبِيُّ؟» فَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَيْدٍ: قَلْبَنَاهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «مَا اسْمُهُ؟» قَالَ: فُلَانٌ، قَالَ: «وَلَكِنْ اسْمُهُ الْمُنْذِرُ»، فَسَمَّاهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُنْذِرَ.

6192. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Zainab's original name was "Barrah"<sup>(1)</sup> but it was said, "By that she is giving herself the

٦١٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ،

(1) (H. 6192) 'Barrah' means pious.



prestige of piety.” So the Prophet ﷺ changed her name to Zainab.

**6193.** Narrated Sa’id bin Al-Musaiyyab that when his grandfather, Ḥazn<sup>(1)</sup> visited the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “What is your name?” He said, “My name is Ḥazn.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But you are Ḥazn.”<sup>(2)</sup> He said, “I will not change my name with which my father named me.” Ibn Al-Musaiyyab added, “So we have had roughness (in character) ever since.”

**(109) CHAPTER. Whoever named (his children) by the names of the Prophets.**

And Anas said, “The Prophet ﷺ kissed his son, Ibrāhīm.”

**6194.** Narrated Ismā’il: I asked Abī ‘Aufā, “Did you see Ibrāhīm, the son of the Prophet ﷺ?” He said, “Yes, but he died in his early childhood. Had there been a Prophet after Muḥammad ﷺ then his son would have lived, but there is no Prophet after him.”

**6195.** Narrated Al-Barā’ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Ibrāhīm عليه السلام (the son of the Prophet ﷺ)

عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ أَبِي مَيْمُونَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ كَانَ اسْمُهَا بَرَّةً، فَقِيلَ: تُرَكِّي نَفْسَهَا. فَسَمَّاها رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ زَيْنَبَ.

**٦١٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ بْنِ شَيْبَةَ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ إِلَى سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ فَحَدَّثَنِي أَنَّ جَدَّهُ حَزْنَاً قَدِمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا اسْمُكَ؟» قَالَ: اسْمِي حَزْنٌ، قَالَ: «بَلْ أَنْتَ سَهْلٌ»، قَالَ: مَا أَنَا بِمُعَيَّرٍ اسْماً سَمَّيَنِي أَبِي، قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: فَمَا زَالَتْ فِيْنَا الْحُزُونَةُ بَعْدُ. [راجع: ٦١٩٠]

**(١٠٩) بَابُ مَنْ سَمَّى بِأَسْمَاءِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ،**

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَبَّلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، يَعْنِي ابْنَهُ.

**٦١٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بِشْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قُلْتُ لِابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى: رَأَيْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ ابْنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: مَاتَ صَغِيراً وَلَوْ قُضِيَ أَنْ يَكُونَ بَعْدَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ نَبِيٌّ عَاشَ ابْنُهُ، وَلَكِنْ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدَهُ.

**٦١٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ

(1) (H. 6193) ‘Ḥazn’ means rough, hard ground.

(2) (H. 6193) ‘Ṣahl’ is the opposite of ‘Ḥazn’, i.e. even, soft ground.

died, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is a wet nurse for him in Paradise."

ثَابِتٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ قَالَ: لَمَّا مَاتَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لَهُ مَرْضِعاً فِي الْجَنَّةِ».

[راجع: ١٣٨٢]

**6196.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī رضي الله عنهم: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Name yourselves after me (by my name) but do not call (yourselves) by my *Kunyah*<sup>(1)</sup>, for I am Al-Qāsim (distributor), and I distribute among you Allāh's Blessings." This narration has also come on the authority of Anas that the Prophet ﷺ said so."

٦١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ حُصَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْتُمُوا بُكُيَّتِي، فَإِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ أَقْسِمُ بَيْنَكُمْ».

وَرَوَاهُ أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٣١١٤]

**6197.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Name yourselves after me (by my name), but do not call yourselves by my *Kunyah*, and whoever sees me in a dream, he surely sees me, for Satan cannot impersonate me (appear in my figure). And whoever intentionally ascribes something to me falsely, he will surely take his place in the (Hell) Fire." (See H. 110)

٦١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَمُّوا بِاسْمِي وَلَا تَكْنُوا بِكُيَّتِي. وَمَنْ رَأَانِي فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَدْ رَأَانِي، فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَتَمَثَّلُ صُورَتِي، وَمَنْ كَذَبَ عَلَيَّ مُتَعَمِّدًا فَلْيَتَّبِعُوا مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ». [راجع: ١١٠]

**6198.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: I got a son and I took him to the Prophet ﷺ who named him Ibrāhīm, and put in his mouth the juice of a date-fruit (which he himself had chewed), and invoked for Allāh's Blessing upon him, and then gave him back to me. He was the eldest son of Abū Mūsā.

٦١٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: وَلِدَ لِي غُلَامٌ فَأَتَيْتُ بِهِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَسَمَّاهُ

(1) (H. 6196) *Al-Kunyah*: See the footnote of H. 6187 and Chap. 106.

إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَحَنَكُهُ بِمَرَّةٍ وَدَعَا لَهُ بِالْبَرَكَةِ  
وَدَفَعَهُ إِلَيَّ، وَكَانَ أَكْبَرَ وَلَدِ أَبِي  
مُوسَى. [راجع: ٥٤٦٧]

6199. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba:  
Solar eclipse occurred on the day of  
Ibrāhīm's death (the Prophet's son).

٦١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ عِلَاقَةَ:  
سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ ابْنَ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ:  
انْكَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ يَوْمَ مَاتَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ.  
[راجع: ١٠٤٣]

رَوَاهُ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

#### (110) CHAPTER. To name 'Al-Walid.'

6200. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
When the Prophet ﷺ (once) raised his head  
after bowing [in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] he said,  
“O Allāh, save Al-Walīd bin Al-Walīd and  
Salama bin Hishām and ‘Ayyāsh bin Abū  
Rabī’a and the helpless weak believers of  
Makkah. O Allāh, be hard on the tribe of  
Muḍar. O Allāh, send on them (famine-  
drought) years like the (famine-drought)  
years of (the Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph).”

(١١٠) بَابُ تَسْمِيَةِ الْوَلِيدِ  
٦٢٠٠ - أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ الْفَضْلُ  
بُنْ دُكَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: عَنِ  
الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ: لَمَّا رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَأْسَهُ مِنَ  
الرَّكْعَةِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ  
الْوَلِيدِ، وَسَلْمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، وَعَيَّاشَ بْنَ  
أَبِي رَيْعَةَ، وَالْمُسْتَضْعِفِينَ بِمَكَّةَ مِنَ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ. اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطْأَتَكَ عَلَى  
مُضَرَ. اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سِنِينَ  
كَسَنِي يُونُسَ». [راجع: ٧٩٧]

#### (111) CHAPTER. Whoever, while calling a friend, omits a letter from his name.

Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, “Once the  
Prophet ﷺ called me, ‘O Abū Hirr!’ ”

(١١١) بَابُ مَنْ دَعَا صَاحِبَهُ فَقَصَّ  
مِنْ اسْمِهِ حَرْفًا،

وَقَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ لِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَبَا هِرٍّ».

6201. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the  
wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ  
said, “O ‘Āish! This is Jibrīl (Gabriel)  
sending his greetings to you.” I said,  
“Peace, and Allāh's Mercy be on him.”  
‘Āishah added: The Prophet ﷺ used to see

٦٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الرُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنَّ  
عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

things which we used not to see.

**6202.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: Once Umm Sulaim was (with the women who were) in charge of the luggage on a journey, and Anjasha, the slave of the Prophet ﷺ, was driving their camels (very fast). The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Anjash! Drive slowly (the camels) with the glass vessels (i.e., ladies).”

**(112) CHAPTER. A child may be given *Al-Kunyah* <sup>(1)</sup> and one may be given *Al-Kunyah* before one has children.**

**6203.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ was the best of all the people in character. I had a brother called Abū ‘Umar, who, I think, had been newly weaned. Whenever he (that child) was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Abū ‘Umar! What did An-Nughair (nightingale) do?” It was a nightingale with which he used to play. Sometimes the time of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) became due while he (the Prophet ﷺ) was in our house. He would order that the carpet underneath him be swept and sprayed with water, and then he would stand up [for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and we would line up behind him, and he would lead us in *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

**(113) CHAPTER. To be called Abū Turāb (father of dust), though one already has**

قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَائِشَ، هَذَا جَبْرِيلُ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ»، قُلْتُ: وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ، قَالَتْ: وَهُوَ يَرَى مَا لَا نَرَى.

[راجع: ٣٢١٧]

٦٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ فِي الثَّقَلِ وَأَنْجَشَةُ غُلَامُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَسُوقُ بِهِنَّ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا أَنْجَشُ، رُوَيْدَكَ سَوْفَكَ بِالْفَوَارِيرِ».

[راجع: ٦١٤٩]

**(١١٢) بَابُ الْكُنْيَةِ لِلصَّبِيِّ، وَقَبْلَ أَنْ يُولَدَ لِلرَّجُلِ**

٦٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَحْسَنَ النَّاسِ خُلُقًا، وَكَانَ لِي أَخٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَبُو عُمَيْرٍ، قَالَ: أَحْسِبُهُ فَطِيمًا، وَكَانَ إِذَا جَاءَ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا عُمَيْرٍ مَا فَعَلَ النُّعَيْرُ؟» نَعَرَ كَانَ يَلْعَبُ بِهِ، فَرُبَّمَا حَضَرَ الصَّلَاةَ وَهُوَ فِي بَيْتِنَا فَيَأْمُرُ بِالْبِسَاطِ الَّذِي تَحْتَهُ فَيُكْنَسُ وَيُنْضَحُ ثُمَّ يَقُومُ وَنَقُومُ خَلْفَهُ فَيُصَلِّي بِنَا.

[راجع: ٦١٢٩]

**(١١٣) بَابُ التَّكْنِي بِأَبِي تُرَابٍ وَإِنْ**

(1) (Ch. 112) *Kunyah*: See the glossary.

another *Kunya* name.

**6204.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd : The most beloved name of 'Alī رضي الله عنه was Abū Turāb, and he used to be pleased when we called him by it, for none named him Abū Turāb (for the first time) but the Prophet ﷺ himself. Once 'Alī got angry with (his wife) Fāṭima, and went out (of his house) and slept near a wall in the mosque. The Prophet ﷺ came searching for him, and someone said, "He is there, lying near the wall." The Prophet ﷺ came to him while his ('Alī's) back was covered with dust. The Prophet ﷺ started removing the dust from his back, saying, "Get up, O Abū Turāb!"

كَانَتْ لَهُ كُنْيَةٌ أُخْرَى

٦٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ : حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ : إِنْ كَانَتْ أَحَبَّ أَسْمَاءَ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ إِلَيْهِ لَأَبُو تُرَابٍ ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لَيَفْرَحُ أَنْ نَذْمَوْهَا ، وَمَا سَمَاهُ أَبُو تُرَابٍ إِلَّا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ، غَاضِبٌ يَوْمًا فَاطِمَةَ فَخَرَجَ فَاضْطَجَعَ إِلَى الْجِدَارِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَجَاءَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَبَعُهُ فَقَالَ : هُوَ ذَا مُضْطَجِعٌ فِي الْجِدَارِ ، فَجَاءَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَامْتَلَأَ ظَهْرُهُ تُرَابًا ، فَحَمَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَمْسَحُ التُّرَابَ عَنْ ظَهْرِهِ وَيَقُولُ : «اجْلِسْ يَا أَبَا تُرَابٍ» .

[راجع : ٤٤١]

(114) CHAPTER. The name which is most disliked by Allāh.

(١١٤) بَابُ ابْتِغَاظِ الْأَسْمَاءِ إِلَى اللَّهِ

**6205.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The most perfidious (awful) name with Allāh, on the Day of Resurrection, will be (that of) a man calling himself *Malik Al-Amlāk* (king of the kings)."

٦٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ : أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ : «أَخْتَى الْأَسْمَاءُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ تَسَمَّى مَلِكِ الْأُمَلِكِ» . [انظر : ٦٢٠٦]

**6206.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most perfidious (awful) name with Allāh," Sufyān said more than once, "The most perfidious (awful) name with Allāh is (that of) a man calling himself king of kings."

٦٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَوَايَةً قَالَ : «أَخْتَعَ اسْمُهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ - وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ غَيْرَ مَرَّةٍ : أَخْتَعَ الْأَسْمَاءُ عِنْدَ

Sufyān said, "Somebody else (i.e., other than Abuz-Zinād, a subnarrator) says : What

is meant by 'The king of kings' is '*Shāhān Shāh*'.<sup>(1)</sup>

الله - رَجُلٌ تَسْمَى بِمَلِكِ الْأُمَلِكِ.

[راجع: ٦٢٠٥]

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: يَقُولُ غَيْرُهُ: تَفْسِيرُهُ:  
شَاهَانُ شَاهٌ.

#### (115) CHAPTER. The *Kunyah* of Al-Mushrik.

Al-Miswar said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'Unless the son of Abū Ṭālib wants.'"

#### (١١٥) بَابُ كُنْيَةِ الْمُشْرِكِ،

وَقَالَ مِسْوَرٌ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِلَّا أَنْ يُرِيدَ ابْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ».

٦٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:

وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي

أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ

أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ

عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ

اللَّهِ ﷺ رَكِبَ عَلَى حِمَارٍ عَلَيْهِ قَطِيفَةٌ

فَدَكِيَّةٌ، وَأُسَامَةُ وَرَاءَهُ، يَتَوَدُّ سَعْدُ بْنُ

عُبَادَةَ فِي بَنِي حَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ

قَبْلَ وَقْعَةِ بَدْرٍ، فَسَارَا حَتَّى مَرَّا

بِمَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي ابْنِ

سَلُولٍ وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

بْنُ أَبِي، فَإِذَا فِي الْمَجْلِسِ أَخْلَاطٌ

مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ عَبْدَةُ

الْأَوْتَانِ وَالْيَهُودَ، وَفِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَبْدُ

اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ. فَلَمَّا غَشِيَتْ الْمَجْلِسَ

عَجَاجَةُ الدَّابَّةِ حَمَرَ ابْنُ أَبِي أَنْفَهُ

بِرِدَائِهِ وَقَالَ: لَا تُعَبِّرُوا عَلَيْنَا. فَسَلَّمَ

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَيْهِمْ ثُمَّ وَقَفَ، فَتَرَلَّ

6207. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode over a donkey covered with a *Fadakiya* (velvet sheet) and Usāma was riding behind him. He was going to pay a visit to Sa'd bin 'Ubāda (who was sick) in the dwelling place of Banī Al-Hārith bin Al-Khazraj and this incident happened before the battle of Badr. They proceeded till they passed by a gathering in which 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl was present, and that was before 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy embraced Islām. In that mix-up gathering there were Muslims, *Mushrik*, idolaters and Jews, and among the Muslims there was 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa. When a cloud of dust raised by (the movement of) the animal covered that gathering, 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy covered his nose with his garment and said, "Do not cover us with dust." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ greeted them, stopped, dismounted and invited them to Allāh (i.e., to embrace Islām) and recited to them the Qur'ān. On that 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl said to him, "O man! There is nothing better than what you say, if it is the truth. So do not trouble us with it in our gatherings, but if somebody comes to you, relate (you tales) to him." On that 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa said "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!

(1) (H. 6206) *Shāhān Shāh* is a Persian word bearing the same meaning. This indicates that it is forbidden to call oneself by such a name in any language.

Call on us in our gatherings, for we love that.” So the Muslims, *Al-Mushrikūn* and the Jews started abusing one another till they were about to fight with one another. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ kept on quietening them till all of them became quiet, and then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ rode his animal and proceeded till he entered upon Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O Sa’d! Didn’t you hear what Abū Ḥubāb said?” (meaning ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy). “He said so-and-so.” Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Let my father be sacrificed for you! Excuse and forgive him, for, by Him Who revealed to you the Book, Allāh sent the Truth which was revealed to you at the time when the people of this town had decided to crown him (‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy) as their ruler. So when Allāh had prevented that with the Truth He had given you, he was choked by that, and that caused him to behave in such an impolite manner which you had noticed.” So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ excused him. (It was the custom of) Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and his Companions to excuse *Al-Mushrikūn* and the people of the Scripture (Christians and Jews) as Allāh ordered them, and they used to be patient when annoyed (by them). Allāh تعالى said:

“...You shall certainly hear much that will grieve you from those who received the Scripture before you...” (V.3:186)

Allāh also said:

“Many of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) wish that if they could turn you away as disbelievers after you have believed...” (V.2:109)

So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to apply what Allāh had ordered him by excusing them till he was allowed to fight against them. When Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had fought the battle of Badr and Allāh killed

فَدَعَاهُمْ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقُرْآنَ. فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي ابْنِ سَلُولَ: أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ، لَا أَحْسَنَ مِمَّا تَقُولُ إِنَّكَ كَانَتْ حَقًّا، فَلَا تُؤْذِنَا بِهِ فِي مَجَالِسِنَا، فَمَنْ جَاءَكَ فَاقْضُضْ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَاغْشِنَا فِي مَجَالِسِنَا فَإِنَّا نُحِبُّ ذَلِكَ. فَاسْتَبَّ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ وَالْيَهُودُ حَتَّى كَادُوا يَتَنَازَرُونَ، فَلَمَّ يَزَلْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُخَفِّضُهُمْ حَتَّى سَكَتُوا. ثُمَّ رَكِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَابَّتَهُ فَسَارَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّ سَعْدُ، أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالَ أَبُو حُبَابٍ؟ - يُرِيدُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي - قَالَ كَذًا وَكَذًا»، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: أَيُّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ، اغْفُ عَنِّي، وَاصْفَحْ، فَوَالَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ الْكِتَابَ لَقَدْ جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِالْحَقِّ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكَ، وَلَقَدْ اضْطَلَحَ أَهْلُ هَذِهِ الْبَحْرَةِ عَلَى أَنْ يُتَوَجَّهَ وَيُعَصَّبُوهَ بِالْعِصَابَةِ، فَلَمَّا رَدَّ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ بِالْحَقِّ الَّذِي أَعْطَاكَ شَرِقَ بِذَلِكَ، فَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ بِهِ مَا رَأَيْتَ. فَعَمَّا عَنْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابُهُ يُعْفُونَ عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَأَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ كَمَا أَمَرَهُمُ اللَّهُ وَيَضْبِرُونَ عَلَى الْأَذَى. قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَسْمِعَنَّ مِنَ الَّذِينَ آوَتْوَا

whomever He killed among the chiefs of the infidels and the nobles of Quraish, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and his Companions had returned with victory and booty, bringing with them some of the chiefs of the infidels and the nobles of the Quraish as captives. 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl and *Al-Mushrikūn*, (idolaters) who were with him, said, "This matter (Islām) has now brought out its face (triumphed), so give Allāh's Messenger ﷺ the *Bai'a* (pledge) (for embracing Islām)." Then they became Muslims. (See H. 4566)

الْكِتَابِ ﴿الْآيَةُ [آل عمران: ١٨٦]،  
وَقَالَ: ﴿وَدَّ كَثِيرٌ مِّنْ أَهْلِ  
الْكِتَابِ﴾ [البقرة: ١٠٩] فَكَانَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَأَوَّلُ فِي الْعَفْوِ عَنْهُمْ مَا أَمَرَهُ  
اللَّهُ بِهِ حَتَّى أَذِنَ لَهُ فِيهِمْ. فَلَمَّا غَزَا  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَدْرًا، فَقَتَلَ اللَّهُ بِهَا مَن  
قَتَلَ مِنْ صَنَادِيدِ الْكُفَّارِ وَسَادَةِ  
قُرَيْشٍ، فَقَفَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَأَصْحَابُهُ مَنْصُورِينَ غَانِمِينَ، مَعَهُمُ  
أَسَارَى مِنْ صَنَادِيدِ الْكُفَّارِ وَسَادَةِ  
قُرَيْشٍ، قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي بَرْسَةَ سَلُولٌ وَمَنْ  
مَعَهُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَبْدَ الْأَوْثَانِ:  
هَذَا أَمْرٌ قَدْ تَوَجَّهَ. فَبَايَعُوا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ فَأَسْلَمُوا.

[راجع: ٢٩٨٧]

**6208.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Al-Hārith bin Naufal : 'Abbās bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Did you benefit Abū Ṭālib with anything as he used to protect and take care of you, and used to become angry for you?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, he is in a shallow place of (Hell) Fire. But for me he would have been in the lowest part of the (Hell) Fire."

٦٢٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ  
بِْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ  
قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ نَفَعْتَ أَبَا  
طَالِبٍ بِشَيْءٍ فَإِنَّهُ كَانَ يَحُوطُكَ  
وَيَغْضَبُ لَكَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، هُوَ فِي  
ضَحْضَاحٍ مِنْ نَارٍ، لَوْلَا أَنَا لَكَانَ فِي  
الدَّرَكِ الْأَسْفَلِ مِنَ النَّارِ».

[راجع: ٣٨٨٣]

**(116) CHAPTER. *Al-Ma'arid* (indirect speech) is a safe way to avoid a lie.**

Anas said, "One of the sons of Abū Ṭalḥa died and he asked (his wife), 'How is the

**(١١٦) بَابُ: الْمَعَارِضُ مَنْذُوحَةٌ  
عَنِ الْكَذِبِ.**

وَقَالَ إِسْحَاقُ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا:



boy?" Umm Sulaim replied, 'His breath has become quiet, and I hope that he is at rest.' Abū Talḥa thought that she was telling the truth."<sup>(1)</sup>

**6209.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was on one of his journeys, and the driver of the camels started chanting (to let the camels go fast). The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "(Take care!) Drive slowly with the glass vessels, O Anjasha! *Waiḥaka* (may Allāh be Merciful to you)."

**6210.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was on a journey and a slave named Anjasha was chanting (singing) for the camels to let them go fast (while driving). The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Anjasha, drive slowly (the camels) with the glass vessels!" Abū Qilāba said, "By the glass vessels" he meant the women (riding the camels).

**6211.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had a *Hādi* (a camel driver) called Anjasha, and he had a nice voice. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "(Drive) slowly, O Anjasha! Do not break the glass vessels!" And Qatāda said, "(By vessels) he meant the weak women."

**6212.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: There was a state of fear in Al-Madīna.

مَاتَ ابْنُ لَأْيِي طَلَحَةً فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ الْعُلَامُ؟ قَالَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ: هَذَا نَفْسُهُ، وَأَرْجُو أَنْ يَكُونَ قَدْ اسْتَرَاحَ. وَظَنَّ أَنَّهَا صَادِقَةٌ.

٦٢٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ الْبُنَائِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مَسِيرٍ لَهُ فَحَدَا الْحَادِي، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْفُقْ يَا أَنْجَشَةُ، وَيَحَكَ، بِالْقَوَارِيرِ». [راجع: ٦١٤٩]

٦٢١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ وَأَيُّوبَ عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ فِي سَفَرٍ، وَكَانَ غُلَامٌ يَحْدُو بِهِمْ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَنْجَشَةُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رُوَيْدَكَ يَا أَنْجَشَةُ سَوْفَكَ بِالْقَوَارِيرِ». قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: يَعْنِي النِّسَاءَ. [راجع: ٦١٤٩]

٦٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ حَادٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَنْجَشَةُ، وَكَانَ حَسَنَ الصَّوْتِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رُوَيْدَكَ يَا أَنْجَشَةُ، لَا تَكْسِرِ الْقَوَارِيرَ»، قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: يَعْنِي ضَعْفَةَ النِّسَاءِ. [راجع: ٦١٤٩]

٦٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (Ch. 116) He thought that his son was well, while she meant that he was dead.

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rode a horse belonging to Abū Ṭalḥa (in order to see the matter). The Prophet ﷺ said, "We could not see anything, and we found that horse like a sea (fast in speed)."

يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَتَادَةُ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ فَرَسٌ، فَكَرِبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَسًا لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ، فَقَالَ: «مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ، وَإِنْ وَجَدْنَاهُ لَبَحْرًا».

[راجع: ٢٦٢٧]

(117) CHAPTER. The description of something by a man as 'nothing' while he means that it is not true.

(١١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ لِلشَّيْءِ: لَيْسَ بِشَيْءٍ، وَهُوَ يَنْوِي أَنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِحَقٍّ،

6213. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Some people asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the foretellers. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "They are nothing (i.e., liars)." The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Sometimes they tell something which comes out to be true." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "That word which comes to be true is what a jinn (devil) snatches away by stealing and then pours it in the ear of his foreteller with a sound similar to the cackle of a hen, and then they add to it one hundred lies."

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْقَبْرَيْنِ: «يُعَذَّبَانِ بِلَا كَبِيرٍ وَإِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرٌ».

٦٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَخْلَدُ بْنُ بَزِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عُرْوَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: سَأَلَ أَنَسُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْكُفَّانِ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسُوا بِشَيْءٍ»، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَإِنَّهُمْ يُحَدِّثُونَ أَحْيَانًا بِالشَّيْءِ يَكُونُ حَقًّا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تِلْكَ الْكَلِمَةُ مِنَ الْحَقِّ يَخْطِفُهَا الْجِنِّي فَيَقْرُأُهَا فِي أُذُنِ وَلِيِّهِ قَرَّ الدَّجَاجَةِ فَيَخْلُطُونَ فِيهَا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ مِائَةِ كَذْبَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٢١٠]

(118) CHAPTER. To raise the sight towards the sky. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Do they not look at the camels, how they are created. And at the heaven, how it is raised?" (V.88:17,18)

(١١٨) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْبَصَرِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ، وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَفَلَا يَنْظُرُونَ إِلَى الْإِبِلِ كَيْفَ خُلِقَتْ﴾ [الغاشية:

And 'Āishah said, "The Prophet ﷺ raised his head (sight) towards the sky."

**6214.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Then there was a pause in the revelation of the Divine Revelation to me. Then while I was walking, all of a sudden I heard a voice from the sky, and I raised my sight towards the sky and saw the same angel who had visited me in the cave of Hira'; sitting on a chair between the sky and the earth."

**6215.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Once I stayed overnight at the house of Maimūna and the Prophet ﷺ was there with her. When it was the last third of the night, or some part of the night, the Prophet ﷺ got up looking towards the sky and recited:

"Verily! In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are indeed signs for men of understanding." (V.3:190)

**(119) CHAPTER. Whoever dipped a stick in water and mud.**

**6216.** Narrated Abū Mūsa that he was in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in one of the gardens of Al-Madīna and in the hand of the Prophet ﷺ there was a stick, and he was striking (slowly) the water and the mud with

وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَأْسَهُ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ.

٦٢١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «ثُمَّ فَتَرَ عَنِّي الرُّوحِي، فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا أَمْشِي سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ، فَرَفَعْتُ بَصَرِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَإِذَا الْمَلَكُ الَّذِي جَاءَنِي بِحِجَاءٍ قَاعِدٌ عَلَى كُرْسِيِّ بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ». [راجع: ٤]

٦٢١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي شَرِيكٌ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثُّ فِي بَيْتِ مَيْمُونَةَ وَالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا، فَلَمَّا كَانَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ أَوْ بَعْضُهُ قَعَدَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَكَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَآخْتِلَافِ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي الْأَلْبَابِ﴾ ﴿١٣٠﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩٠]. [راجع: ١١٧]

**(١١٩) بَابُ مَنْ نَكَتَ الْعُودَ فِي الْمَاءِ وَالطِّينِ**

٦٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَنَّهُ كَانَ

it. A man came (at the gate of the garden) and asked permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Open the gate for him, and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." I went, and behold! It was Abū Bakr. So I opened the gate for him and informed him of the glad tidings of entering Paradise. Then another man came and asked permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Open the gate for him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." Behold! It was 'Umar. So I opened the gate for him and gave him the glad tidings of entering Paradise. Then another man came and asked permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ was sitting in a leaning posture, so he sat up and said, "Open the gate for him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise with a calamity which will befall him, or which will take place." I went, and behold! It was 'Uthmān. So I opened the gate for him and gave him the glad tidings of entering Paradise and also informed him of what the Prophet ﷺ had said (about a calamity). 'Uthmān said, "Allāh Alone Whose Help I seek (against that calamity)."

(120) CHAPTER. One may scrape up the ground with something in hand.

6217. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet ﷺ in a funeral procession, and he started scraping the ground with a small stick and said, "There is none amongst you but has been assigned a place (either) in Paradise and (or) in the Hell-fire." The people said (to him), "Should we not depend upon it?" He said, "Carry on doing (good) deeds, for everybody will find easy such deeds as will lead him to his destined place." He then recited:

"As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him" (V.92:5)

مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَائِطٍ مِنْ حِيطَانِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَفِي يَدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عُودٌ يَضْرِبُ بِهِ بَيْنَ الْمَاءِ وَالطَّيْنِ، فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ يَسْتَفْتِي فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «افْتَحْ وَبَشِّرْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ». فَذَهَبَتْ إِذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَفَتَحَتْ لَهُ وَبَشَّرَتْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ. ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَحَ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: «افْتَحْ لَهُ وَبَشِّرْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ». إِذَا عُمرُ فَفَتَحَتْ لَهُ وَبَشَّرَتْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ. ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَحَ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ وَكَانَ مُكِنًّا فَجَلَسَ فَقَالَ: «افْتَحْ وَبَشِّرْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ عَلَى هَلْوَى تُصِيبُهُ، أَوْ تَكُونُ»، فَذَهَبَتْ إِذَا عُثْمَانُ فَفَتَحَتْ لَهُ وَبَشَّرَتْهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ، فَأَخْبَرَتْهُ بِالَّذِي قَالَ، قَالَ: اللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ. [راجع: ٣٦٧٤]

(١٢٠) بَابُ الرَّجُلِ يَنْكُثُ الشَّيْءَ بِيَدِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ

٦٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَلِيمَانَ وَمَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّلْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي جَنَازَةٍ فَجَعَلَ يَنْكُثُ الْأَرْضَ بِعُودٍ فَقَالَ: «لَيْسَ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا وَقَدْ فُرِغَ مِنْ مَقْعَدِهِ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ». فَقَالُوا:

أَفَلَا تَتَكَلَّمُ؟ قَالَ: «اعْمَلُوا فُكُلَ مُيسَّرٍ  
﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى﴾» الآية

[الليل: ٥]. [راجع: ١٣٦٢]

(121) CHAPTER. The saying of *Takbīr* [*Allāhu-Akbar* (Allāh is the Most Great)] and *Tasbīh* [*Subhān Allāh* (Glorified be Allāh)] at the time of wonder.

(١٢١) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ وَالتَّسْبِيحِ عِنْدَ التَّعَجُّبِ

6218. Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: (One night) the Prophet ﷺ woke up and said, “*Subhān Allāh!* How many treasures have been (disclosed) sent down! And how many *Fitan* (trials or afflictions) have been descended! Who will go and wake the sleeping lady-occupants up of these dwellings [for offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]?” (He meant by this, his wives). The Prophet ﷺ added, “A well-dressed person in this world may be naked in the Hereafter.”

‘Umar said, “I asked the Prophet ﷺ, ‘Have you divorced your wives?’ He said, ‘No.’ I said, ‘*Allāhu-Akbar!*’”

٦٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي هِنْدُ بِنْتُ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْفَظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَاذَا أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ؟ وَمَاذَا أُنْزِلَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ؟ مَنْ يُوقِظُ صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجَرِ؟ - يُرِيدُ بِهِ أَزْوَاجَهُ حَتَّى يُصَلِّيْنَ - رَبُّ كَاسِيَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا عَارِيَةٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

[راجع: ١١٥]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي ثَوْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: طَلَّقْتَ نِسَاءً؟ قَالَ: «لا»، قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ،

6219. Narrated Ṣāfiyya bint Ḥuyāi, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, that she went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while he was in *I’tikāf* (seclusion in the mosque) during the last ten nights of the month of Ramaḍān. She spoke to him for an hour at night and then she got up to return home. The Prophet ﷺ got up to accompany her, and when they reached the gate of the mosque opposite the dwelling place of Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, two *Anṣārī* men passed by, and greeting Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, they quickly

٦٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ: أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتَ حُصَيْنٍ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْ أَنَّهَا جَاءَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَزُورُهُ وَهُوَ مُعْتَكِفٌ فِي

went ahead. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "Do not be in a hurry! She is Ṣafīyya, the daughter of Huyāi." They said, "*Subhān Allāh!* O Allāh's Messenger (how dare we suspect you)." That was a great thing for both of them. The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Satan runs in the body of Ādam's son (i.e., man) as his blood circulates in it, and I was afraid that he (Satan) might insert an evil thought in your hearts."

المَسْجِدِ، فِي الْعَشْرِ الْعَوَابِرِ مِنْ رَمَضَانَ فَحَدَّثْتُ عَنْهُ سَاعَةً مِنَ الْعِشَاءِ، ثُمَّ قَامَتْ تَتَقَلَّبُ، فَقَامَ مَعَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْلِبُهَا حَتَّى إِذَا بَلَغَتْ بَابَ الْمَسْجِدِ الَّذِي عِنْدَ مَسْكَنِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَرَّ بِهِمَا رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَسَلَّمَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ نَفَذَا، فَقَالَ لَهُمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَى رِسْلِكُمَا، إِنَّمَا هِيَ صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُمَيٍّ»، قَالَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَكَبُرَ عَلَيْهِمَا مَا قَالَ. قَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنْ ابْنِ آدَمَ مَبْلَغَ الدَّمِ، وَإِنِّي خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَقْذِفَ فِي قُلُوبِكُمَا». [راجع: ٢٠٣٥]

(١٢٢) بَابُ النَّهْيِ عَنِ الْخَذْفِ

(122) CHAPTER. It is forbidden to throw stones (with the thumb and the index or middle finger).

6220. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal Al-Muzanī: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the throwing of stones (with the thumb and the index or middle finger), and said "It neither hunts a game nor kills (or hurts) an enemy, but it gouges out an eye or breaks a tooth."

٦٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ صُهَبَانَ الْأَزْدِيَّ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَعْقِلٍ الْمُرْنِيِّ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الْخَذْفِ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَا يَقْتُلُ الصَّيْدَ، وَلَا يَنْكُأُ الْعَدُوَّ، وَإِنَّهُ يَنْقَأُ الْعَيْنَ وَيَكْسِرُ السِّنَّ». [راجع: ٤٨٤١]

(123) CHAPTER. To say '*Al-Hamdu-lillāh* (praise be to Allāh) on sneezing.

(١٢٣) بَابُ الْحَمْدِ لِلْعَاطِسِ

6221. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two men sneezed before the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said to one of them, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you," but he did not say that to the other. On being asked

٦٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:

(why), the Prophet ﷺ said, “That one praised Allāh (by saying ‘*Al-Hamdu-lillāh*’ the الحمد لله (at the time of sneezing), while the other did not praise Allāh.”

(124) CHAPTER. *Tashmūt* (i.e., to say *Yar-hamukallāh*)<sup>(1)</sup> to the sneezer if he praises Allāh (i.e., if he says, ‘*Al-Hamdu-lillāh*’)<sup>(2)</sup>

6222. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to do seven (things) and forbade us from seven (other things): He ordered us to pay a visit to the sick; to follow funeral processions; to say: may Allāh be Merciful to you to a sneezer, if he says: praise be to Allāh; to accept invitation (to a wedding banquet); to return greetings; to help the oppressed; and to help others to fulfil their oaths (provided it was not sinful). And he forbade us from seven (things): to wear golden rings or golden bangles, to wear silk (cloth), *Dibāj*, *Sundus* and *Mayāthir*.<sup>(3)</sup>

(125) CHAPTER. What is liked regarding sneezing, and what is disliked regarding yawning.

6223. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh likes sneezing and dislikes yawning, so if someone sneezes and then praises Allāh, then it is obligatory on every Muslim who heard him, to say: May

عَطَسَ رَجُلَانِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَشَمَّتْ أَحَدَهُمَا وَلَمْ يُشَمِّتِ الْآخَرَ، فَقِيلَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا حَمْدُ اللَّهِ، وَهَذَا لَمْ يَحْمَدْ». [انظر: ٦٢٢٥]

(١٢٤) بَابُ تَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ إِذَا حَمِدَ اللَّهَ، فِيهِ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ.

٦٢٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَشْعَثِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ سُوَيْدٍ بْنِ مَقْرَنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَبْعٍ وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: أَمَرَنَا بِعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَازَةِ، وَتَشْمِيتِ الْعَاطِسِ، وَإِجَابَةِ الدَّاعِي، وَرَدِّ السَّلَامِ، وَنَصْرِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِبْرَارِ الْمُقْسِمِ. وَنَهَانَا عَنْ سَبْعٍ: عَنْ خَاتَمِ الذَّهَبِ، أَوْ قَالَ: حَلَقَةِ الذَّهَبِ، وَعَنْ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذَّبِاجِ وَالسُّنْدُسِ وَالْمَيَاثِرِ. [راجع: ١٢٣٩]

(١٢٥) بَابُ مَا يُسْتَحَبُّ مِنَ الْعُطَاسِ، وَمَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّأَوُّبِ

٦٢٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُلُبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:

(1) (Ch. 124) *Yar-hamukallāh*: ‘May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you’.

(2) (Ch. 124) ‘Praise be to Allāh’.

(3) (H. 6222) *Dibāj* and *Sundus* are two kinds of silk cloth. *Mayāthir* are cushions made of silk cases stuffed with cotton and used on the saddle under the rider.

Allāh be Merciful to you (*Yar-ḥamukallāh*). But as regards yawning, it is from Satan, so one must try his best to stop it as much as possible; if one says ‘Ha’ when yawning, Satan will laugh at him.”

(126) CHAPTER. When somebody sneezes, what should one say to him?

6224. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If anyone of you sneezes, he should say ‘*Al-Ḥamdu-lillāh*’ (praise be to Allāh), and his (Muslim) brother or companion should say to him ‘*Yar-ḥamukallāh*’ (may Allāh bestow His Mercy on you). When the latter says ‘*Yar-ḥamukallāh*’, the former should say ‘*Yah-dikumullāh wa Yusliḥ bālakum*’ (may Allāh give you guidance and improve your condition).”

(127) CHAPTER. *Tashmūt* (may Allāh be Merciful to you) should not be said to a sneezer if he does not say ‘*Al-Ḥamdu-lillāh*’ (praise be to Allāh).

6225. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two men sneezed before the Prophet ﷺ and he said *Tashmūt* to one of them, while he did not say *Tashmūt* to the other. So that man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You said *Tashmūt* to that fellow but you did not say *Tashmūt* to me.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “That man praised Allāh, but you did not praise Allāh.”

«إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْعُطَاسَ وَيَكْرَهُ التَّثَاوُبَ، فَإِذَا عَطَسَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ فَحَقُّ عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ سَمِعَهُ أَنْ يُسَمِّتَهُ. وَأَمَّا التَّثَاوُبُ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَلْيَرُدَّهُ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ، فَإِذَا قَالَ: هَاءَ، ضَحِكَ مِنْهُ الشَّيْطَانُ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٩]

(١٢٦) بَابُ: إِذَا عَطَسَ كَيْفَ يُسَمِّتُ؟

٦٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَقُلْ: الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلْيَقُلْ لَهُ أَخُوهُ أَوْ صَاحِبُهُ: يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ. فَإِذَا قَالَ لَهُ: يَرْحَمُكَ اللَّهُ، فَلْيَقُلْ: يَهْدِيكُمُ اللَّهُ وَيُصْلِحُ بِالْكُم». (١٢٧) بَابُ: لَا يُسَمِّتُ الْعَاطِسُ إِذَا لَمْ يَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ

٦٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: عَطَسَ رَجُلَانِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَمَّتْ أَحَدَهُمَا وَلَمْ تُسَمِّتِ الْآخَرَ، فَقَالَ الرَّجُلُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، سَمَّتْ هَذَا وَلَمْ تُسَمِّتْنِي، قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا حَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَلَمْ تَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ». [راجع: ٦٢٢١]



(128) CHAPTER. If someone yawns, he should put his hand over his mouth (i.e., cover his mouth).

6226. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh loves sneezing but dislikes yawning; so if anyone of you sneezes and then praises Allāh, then it is obligatory on every Muslim who hears him (praising Allāh) to say *Tashmūt* to him. But as regards yawning, it is from Satan, so if one of you yawns, he should try his best to stop it, for when anyone of you yawns, Satan laughs at him."

(١٢٨) بَابُ: إِذَا تَنَاءَبَ فَلْيَضَعْ يَدَهُ

عَلَى فِيهِ

٦٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَلْبٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْعَطَاسَ وَيَكْرَهُ التَّثَاؤُبَ، فَإِذَا عَطَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ وَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَى كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ سَمِعَهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ لَهُ: يَرْحَمَكَ اللَّهُ. وَأَمَّا التَّثَاؤُبُ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَإِذَا تَنَاءَبَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَرُدَّهُ مَا اسْتَطَاعَ، فَإِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا تَنَاءَبَ ضَحِكَ مِنْهُ الشَّيْطَانُ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٩]

## 79 – THE BOOK OF ASKING PERMISSION (TO ENTER SOMEBODY ELSE'S DWELLING PLACE)

## ٧٩ - كتاب الاستئذان

(1) CHAPTER. How the *Salām* (greeting) began.

(١) بَابُ بَدْءِ السَّلَامِ

6227. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh created Ādam in His Image<sup>(1)</sup> sixty cubits (about 30 metres) in height. When He created him, He said (to him), 'Go and greet that group of angels sitting there, and listen what they will say in reply to you, for that will be your greeting and the greeting of your offspring.' Ādam (went and) said '*As-Salāmu 'alaikum* (peace be upon you).' They replied '*As-Salāmu-'alaika wa Raḥmatullāh* (peace and Allāh's Mercy be on you).' So they increased '*Wa Raḥmatullāh*.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "So, whoever will enter Paradise, will be of the shape and picture of Ādam. Since then the creation of Adam's (offspring) (i.e., stature of human beings) is being diminished continuously up to the present time."

٦٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ عَلَى صُورَتِهِ، طُولُهُ سِتُونَ ذِرَاعًا، فَلَمَّا خَلَقَهُ قَالَ: اذْهَبْ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَى أَوْلِيكَ التَّفَرُّ مِنْ الْمَلَائِكَةِ جُلُوسٍ فَاسْتَمِعْ مَا يُحْيُونَكَ، فَإِنَّهَا تَحْيِيَّتُكَ وَتَحْيَةُ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ، فَقَالَ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ، فَقَالُوا: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ، فَرَادَوْهُ: وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ. فَكُلُّ مَنْ يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ عَلَى صُورَةِ آدَمَ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ الْخَلْقُ يَنْقُصُ بَعْدُ حَتَّى الْآنَ».

[راجع: ٣٣٢٦]

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى: "O you who believe! Enter not houses other than your own... up to ...(And Allāh has knowledge of what you reveal) and what you conceal." (V.24:27-29)

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتًا غَيْرَ بُيُوتِكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ﴾

[النور: ٢٧-٢٩]

(1) (H. 6227) 'His Image' means that Ādam has been bestowed with life, knowledge, power of hearing, seeing, understanding, etc., but the features etc. of Ādam are different from those of Allāh, only the names are the same, e.g., Allāh has life and knowledge and power of understanding, and Ādam also has them, but there is no comparison between the Creator and the created thing. As Allāh says in the Qur'an: "...There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (V.42:11). Allāh also does not eat nor sleep, while Adam used to eat and sleep. (See *Faḥ al-Bārī*) [Vol. 6 and Vol.13].

And Sa'id bin Abī Ḥasan said to Al-Hasan, "The non-Arab women expose their chests and heads." Al-Ḥasan said (to Sa'id), "Avert your eyes from them, for Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ says:

"Tell the believing men to lower their gaze (from looking at forbidden things), and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual acts)..." (V.24:30)

And Qatāda added (in the explanation of the above verse), "Guard (their modesty) against what is unlawful for them."

And Allāh also said:

"And tell the believing women to lower their gaze (from looking at forbidden things) and protect their private parts (from illegal sexual acts)..." (V.24:31)

And the dishonesty of eyes means to gaze at a forbidden thing.

And Az-Zuhri said (as regard looking at a girl who has not yet reached the age of puberty), "It is not right to look at any of those girls at whom one has a desire to look, even if she is of very young age." And 'Aṭā disliked to look at those slave-girls who used to be sold in Makkah unless he wanted to buy.

**6228.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Al-Faḍl bin 'Abbās rode behind Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as his companion rider on the back portion of his she-camel on the day of *Nahr* (slaughtering of sacrifice, 10th Dhul-Hijja) and Al-Faḍl was a handsome man. The Prophet ﷺ stopped to give the people verdicts (regarding their matters). In the meantime, a beautiful woman from the tribe of *Khath'am* came, asking the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Al-Faḍl started looking at her as her beauty attracted him. The Prophet ﷺ looked behind while Al-Faḍl was looking at her; so the Prophet ﷺ held out his hand backwards and caught the chin

وَقَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْحَسَنِ لِلْحَسَنِ: إِنَّ نِسَاءَ الْعَجَمِ يَكْشِفْنَ صُدُورَهُنَّ وَرُؤُوسَهُنَّ، قَالَ: اصْرِفْ بَصْرَكَ عَنْهُنَّ، يَقُولُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿قُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ بَعْضُوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَحَفَظُوا فُرُوجَهُمْ﴾ [النور: ٣٠] قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: عَمَّا لَا يَجِلُّ لَهُمْ ﴿وَقُلْ لِلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيحفظن فُرُوجَهُنَّ﴾ [النور: ٣١] ﴿حَائِثَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ﴾ [عافر: ١٩]: مِنَ النَّظَرِ إِلَى مَا نُهِيَ عَنْهُ، وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِي النَّظَرِ إِلَى الْتِي لَمْ تَحْضَ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ: لَا يَصْلُحُ النَّظَرُ إِلَى شَيْءٍ مِنْهُنَّ مِمَّنْ يُشْتَهَى النَّظَرُ إِلَيْهِ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ صَغِيرَةً. وَكَرِهَ عَطَاءُ النَّظَرَ إِلَى الْجَوَارِي الَّتِي يُبَغَى بِمَكَّةَ إِلَّا أَنْ يُرِيدَ أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَ.

٦٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أُرْدَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ خَلْفَهُ عَلَى عَجْزٍ رَاحِلَتِهِ، وَكَانَ الْفَضْلُ رَجُلًا وَضِيئًا، فَوَقَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلنَّاسِ يُفْتِيهِمْ، وَأَقْبَلَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ خَثْعَمَ وَضِيئَةً تَسْتَفْتِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَطَفِقَ الْفَضْلُ

of Al-Faḍl and turned his face (to the other side) in order that he should not gaze at her. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The obligation of performing *Hajj* enjoined by Allāh on His worshippers has become due (compulsory) on my father who is an old man and who cannot sit firmly on the riding animal. Will it be sufficient that I perform *Hajj* on his behalf?" He said, "Yes."

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 1513]

6229. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Beware! Avoid sitting on the roads." They (the people) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We can't help sitting (on the roads) as these are (our places) where we have talks." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you refuse but to sit, then pay the road its right." They asked, "What is the right of the road, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "Lowering your gaze, refraining from harming others, returning greetings and enjoining what is *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that which Islām orders one to do), and forbidding what is *Al-Munkar* (disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and every evil deed)."

(3) CHAPTER. *As-Salām* is one of the Names of Allāh تَعَالَى.

(Allāh's Statement): "When you are greeted with a greeting, greet in return with what is better than it, or (at least) return it equally..." (V.4:86)

6230. Narrated 'Abdullāh (bin Mas'ūd) رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever we offered *Ṣalāt*

يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا، وَأَعَجَبَهُ حُسْنُهَا، فَالْتَمَتَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَالْفَضْلُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا، فَأَخْلَفَ بِيَدِهِ فَأَخَذَ بِذَقَنِ الْفَضْلِ. فَعَدَلَ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّظَرِ إِلَيْهَا، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ فَرِيضَةَ اللَّهِ فِي الْحَجِّ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَذْرَكَتْ أَبِي شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا لَا يَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ يَسْتَوِيَ عَلَى الرَّاحِلَةِ، فَهَلْ يَقْضِي عَنْهُ أَنْ أُحِجَّ عَنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ». [راجع: ١٥١٣]

٦٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِيَّاكُمْ وَالْجُلُوسَ بِالطَّرِيقَاتِ»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لَنَا مِنْ مَجَالِسِنَا بُدَّ نَتَحَدَّثُ فِيهَا. فَقَالَ: «فَإِذَا أَبَيْتُمْ إِلَّا الْمَجْلِسَ فَأَعْطُوا الطَّرِيقَ حَقَّهُ»، قَالُوا: وَمَا حَقُّ الطَّرِيقِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «غَضُّ الْبَصَرِ، وَكَفُّ الْأَدَى، وَرَدُّ السَّلَامِ، وَالْأَمْرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ، وَالنَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ». [راجع: ٢٤٦٥]

(٣) بَابُ السَّلَامِ اسْمٌ مِنْ أَسْمَاءِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى ﴿وَإِذَا حُيِّتُمْ بِتَحِيَّةٍ فَحَيُّوا بِأَحْسَنَ مِنْهَا أَوْ رُدُّوهَا﴾ [النساء: ٨٦]،

٦٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:

(prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ, we used to say : *As-Salām* be on Allāh from His worshippers, *As-Salām* be on Jibrīl (Gabriel), *As-Salām* be on Mikāel (Michael), *As-Salām* be on so-and-so. When the Prophet ﷺ finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he faced us and said, "Allāh Himself is *As-Salām* (Peace), so when one sits in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (sitting posture for *At-Taḥiyāt*), one should say, '*At-Taḥiyātulillāhi waṣ-ṣalawātu, waṭ-ṭaiyibātu. As-salāmu 'alaika aiyuhan-Nabiyyu wa raḥmatu-llāhi wa barakātuhu. As-Salāmu 'alainā wa 'alā ibādillah-iṣ-ṣāliḥin*,<sup>(1)</sup> for if he says that, it will be for all the pious slaves of Allāh in the heavens and the earth. (Then he should say), '*Ash-hadu an lā ilāha illallāhu wa ash-hadu anna Muḥammadan 'abduhū wa Rasūluhū*,<sup>(2)</sup> and then he can choose whatever speech (i.e., invocation) he wishes."

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 835]

**(4) CHAPTER. The small number (of persons) should greet the large number (of persons).**

**6231.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The young should greet the old, the passerby should greet the sitting one, and the small group of persons should greet the large group of persons."

حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا صَلَّيْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قُلْنَا: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ قَبْلَ عِبَادِهِ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى جِبْرِيلَ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى مِيكَائِيلَ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى فُلَانٍ وَفُلَانٍ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا بِوَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ، فَإِذَا جَلَسَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيَقُلْ: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ - فَإِنَّهُ إِذَا قَالَ ذَلِكَ أَصَابَ كُلَّ عَبْدٍ صَالِحٍ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ - أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ، ثُمَّ يَتَخَيَّرُ بَعْدَ مِنَ الْكَلَامِ مَا شَاءَ».

[راجع: ٨٣١]

**(٤) بَابُ تَسْلِيمِ الْقَلِيلِ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ**

٦٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَامِ بْنِ مُنَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُسَلِّمُ الصَّغِيرُ عَلَى الْكَبِيرِ، وَالْمَارُّ عَلَى

(1) (H. 6230) All the compliments and the best regards prayers, and good things are due to Allāh; peace be on you, O Prophet, and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious worshippers of Allāh.

(2) (H. 6230) I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh; and I testify that Muḥammad ﷺ is His slave and His Messenger.

القاعد، والقليل على الكثير». [انظر:

٦٢٣٢، ٦٢٣٣، ٦٢٣٤]

**(5) CHAPTER. The riding person should greet the walking person.**

6232. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The riding one should greet the walking one, and the walking one should greet the sitting one, and the small number of persons should greet the large number of persons."

**(٥) بَابُ يُسَلِّمُ الرَّائِبُ عَلَى الْمَاشِي**

٦٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَخْلَدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زِيَادٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ثَابِتًا مَوْلَى ابْنِ يَزِيدَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُسَلِّمُ الرَّائِبُ عَلَى الْمَاشِي، وَالْمَاشِي عَلَى الْقَاعِدِ، وَالْقَلِيلُ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ». [راجع: ٦٢٣١]

**(6) CHAPTER. The walking person should greet the sitting one**

6233. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The riding person should greet the walking one, and the walking one should greet the sitting one, and the small number of persons should greet the large number of persons."

٦٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي زِيَادٌ أَنَّ ثَابِتًا أَخْبَرَهُ وَهُوَ مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «يُسَلِّمُ الرَّائِبُ عَلَى الْمَاشِي، وَالْمَاشِي عَلَى الْقَاعِدِ، وَالْقَلِيلُ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ». [راجع: ٦٢٣١]

**(7) CHAPTER. The younger person should greet the older one.**

6234. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The younger person should greet the older one, and the walking person should greet the sitting one, and the small number of persons should greet

**(٧) بَابُ يُسَلِّمُ الصَّغِيرُ عَلَى الْكَبِيرِ**

٦٢٣٤ - وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي

the large number of persons.”

هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُسَلِّمُ الصَّغِيرُ عَلَى الْكَبِيرِ، وَالْمَارُّ عَلَى الْقَاعِدِ، وَالْقَلِيلُ عَلَى الْكَثِيرِ».

[راجع: ٦٢٣١]

**(8) CHAPTER. To propagate *As-Salām* (greeting) (among the people).**

**(٨) بَابُ إِنْشَاءِ السَّلَامِ**

**6235.** Narrated Al-Bara' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered us to do seven (things): to visit the sick, to follow the funeral processions, to say *Tashmūt*<sup>(1)</sup> to a sneezer, to help the weak, to help the oppressed ones, to propagate *As-Salām* (greeting), and to help others to fulfil their oaths (if it is not sinful). He forbade us to drink from silver utensils, to wear gold rings, to ride on silken saddles, to wear silk clothes, *Dibāj* (thick silk cloth), *Qassiy* and *Istabraq* (two kinds of silk).

**٦٢٣٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ بْنِ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ بْنِ مِقْرَنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِسَبْعٍ: بِعِيَادَةِ الْمَرِيضِ، وَاتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَائِزِ، وَتَشْمِيطِ الْعَاطِسِ، وَنَصْرِ الضَّعِيفِ، وَعَوْنِ الْمَظْلُومِ، وَإِنْشَاءِ السَّلَامِ، وَإِثْرَارِ الْمُقْسِمِ. وَنَهَى عَنِ الشُّرْبِ فِي الْفِضَّةِ، وَنَهَى عَنِ تَخْتُمِ الذَّهَبِ، وَعَنِ رُكُوبِ الْمَيَاثِرِ وَعَنِ لُبْسِ الْحَرِيرِ وَالذِّبَاجِ وَالْقَسِيِّ وَالْإِسْتَبْرَقِ.

[See Vol. 7, *Hadīth* No. 5635]

[راجع: ١٢٣٩]

**(9) CHAPTER. To greet those whom one knows and those whom one does not know.**

**(٩) بَابُ السَّلَامِ لِلْمَعْرِفَةِ وَغَيْرِ الْمَعْرِفَةِ**

**6236.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ, "What sort of deeds or traits of Islām are good?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "To feed others; and to greet those whom you know and those whom you do not know."

**٦٢٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْإِسْلَامِ خَيْرٌ؟ قَالَ: «تُطْعِمُ الطَّعَامَ

(1) (H. 6235) *Tashmūt* means to say 'May Allāh bestow His Mercy on you' to a sneezer who has already said, '*Alhamdu-lillāh* (Praise be to Allāh).'

6237. Narrated Abū Ayyūb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "It is not lawful for a Muslim to desert (not to speak to) his brother Muslim for more than three days; while meeting, one turns his face to one side and the other turns his face to the other side. Lo! The better of the two is the one who starts greeting the other."

وَتَقْرَأُ السَّلَامَ، عَلَى مَنْ عَرَفْتَ وَعَلَى مَنْ لَمْ تَعْرِفْ». [راجع: ١٢]

٦٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَحِلُّ لِمُسْلِمٍ أَنْ يَهْجُرَ أَخَاهُ فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ، يَلْتَقِيَانِ فَيُصَدُّ هَذَا، وَيُصَدُّ هَذَا، وَخَيْرُهُمَا الَّذِي يَبْدَأُ بِالسَّلَامِ». وَذَكَرَ سُفْيَانُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ مِنْهُ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. [راجع: ٦٠٧٧]

#### (10) CHAPTER. The Divine Verse of *Al-Hijāb* (veiling of women).

6238. Narrated Anas bin Mālik that he was a boy of ten at the time when the Prophet ﷺ emigrated to Al-Madīna. He added: I served Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for ten years (the last part of his lifetime) and I know more than the people about the occasion whereupon the order of *Al-Hijāb* was revealed (to the Prophet ﷺ). Ubayy bin Ka'b used to ask me about it. It was revealed (for the first time) during the marriage of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with Zainab bint Jahsh. In the morning, the Prophet ﷺ was a bridegroom of her and he invited the people, who took their meals and went away, but a group of them remained with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and they prolonged their stay. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up and went out, and I, too, went out along with him till he came to the lintel of 'Ā'isha's dwelling place. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ thought that those people had left by then, so he returned, and I, too, returned with him till he entered upon Zainab and found that they were still sitting

٦٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عَشْرِ سِنِينَ مَقْدَمَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ، فَخَدَمْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشْرًا حَيَاتَهُ، وَكُنْتُ أَعْلَمُ النَّاسِ بِشَأْنِ الْحِجَابِ حِينَ أُنْزِلَ، وَقَدْ كَانَ أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ يَسْأَلُنِي عَنْهُ. وَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَا نَزَلَ فِي مُبْتَنَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِرَزِينَةَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ، أَصْبَحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِهَا عَرُوسًا. فَدَعَا الْقَوْمَ فَأَصَابُوا مِنَ الطَّعَامِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا وَبَقِيَ مِنْهُمْ رَهْطٌ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَطَالُوا الْمُكُتَّ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَخَرَجَ وَخَرَجْتُ



there and had not yet gone. The Prophet ﷺ went out again, and so did I with him till he reached the lintel of 'Āisha's dwelling place, and then he thought that those people must have left by then, so he returned, and so did I with him, and found those people had gone. At that time the Divine Verse of *Al-Hijāb* was revealed, and the Prophet ﷺ set a screen between me and him (his family).

مَعَهُ كَيْ يَخْرُجُوا، فَامْسَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَسَيْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى جَاءَ عَتَبَةُ حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ ثُمَّ ظَنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُمْ خَرَجُوا، فَارْجَعَ وَرَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى زَيْنَبَ فَإِذَا هُمْ جُلُوسٌ لَمْ يَتَفَرَّقُوا. فَارْجَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَرَجَعْتُ مَعَهُ حَتَّى بَلَغَ عَتَبَةُ حُجْرَةَ عَائِشَةَ فَظَنَّ أَنَّ قَدْ خَرَجُوا فَارْجَعَ وَرَجَعْتُ، فَإِذَا هُمْ قَدْ خَرَجُوا. فَأُنْزِلَ آيَةُ الْحِجَابِ فَضَرَبَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ سِتْرًا.

[راجع: ٤٧٩١]

**6239.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: When the Prophet ﷺ married Zainab, the people came (to greet) and were offered a meal, and then they sat down (after finishing their meals) and started chatting. The Prophet ﷺ showed as if he wanted to get up, but they did not get up. When he noticed that, he got up, and some of the people also got up and went away, while some others kept on sitting. When the Prophet ﷺ returned to enter, he found the people still sitting, but then they got up and left. So I told the Prophet ﷺ of their departure and he came and went in. I intended to go in but the Prophet ﷺ put a screen between me and him, for Allāh revealed:

“O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet's houses...” (V.33:53)

٦٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: قَالَ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مِجْلَزٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَزَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ زَيْنَبَ دَخَلَ الْقَوْمُ فَطَعِمُوا ثُمَّ جَلَسُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ فَأَخَذَ كَأَنَّهُ يَتَهَيَّأُ لِلْقِيَامِ فَلَمْ يَقُومُوا، فَلَمَّا رَأَى قَامَ، فَلَمَّا قَامَ قَامَ مَنْ قَامَ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ وَقَعَدَ بَقِيَّةُ الْقَوْمِ. وَأَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَاءَ لِيَدْخُلَ، فَإِذَا الْقَوْمُ جُلُوسٌ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ قَامُوا فَانْطَلَقُوا، فَاخْبَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَجَاءَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ فَدَهَبْتُ أَدْخُلُ فَأَلْقَى الْحِجَابَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ وَأُنْزِلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ﴾ الآية. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: فِيهِ مِنَ الْفِقْهِ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَسْتَأْذِنْهُمْ حِينَ قَامَ وَخَرَجَ. وَفِيهِ أَنَّهُ تَهَيَّأَ لِلْقِيَامِ وَهُوَ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَقُومُوا. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

6240. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb used to say to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "Let your wives be veiled." But Allāh's Messenger did not do so. The wives of the Prophet ﷺ used to go out to answer the call of nature at night only at Al-Manāṣi'. Once Sauda, the daughter of Zam'a, went out and she was a tall woman. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb saw her while he was in a gathering, and said, "I have recognized you, O Sauda!" He ('Umar) said so as he was anxious for some Divine Orders regarding the *Hijāb* (the veiling of women). So Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed the Verse of *Al-Hijāb* (a complete body cover excluding the eyes).

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 146]

(11) CHAPTER. Asking permission (for entering is enjoined) because of looking (i.e., lest one should look at the occupants of the house who may be in a state in which they dislike to be seen by others).

6241. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man peeped through a round hole into the dwelling place of the Prophet ﷺ while the Prophet ﷺ had a *Midra* (an iron comb) with which he was scratching his head. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Had I known you were looking (through the hole), I would have pierced your eye with it (i.e., the comb)." Verily! The order of taking permission to enter has been enjoined because of that sight (that one should not look unlawfully at the state of others).

[See Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 5924]

٦٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا رَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ يَقُولُ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: احْجُبْ نِسَاءَكَ. قَالَتْ: فَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ. وَكَانَ أَزْوَاجُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَخْرُجْنَ لَيْلًا إِلَى لَيْلٍ قَبْلَ الْمَنَاصِعِ، فَخَرَجَتْ سَوْدَةُ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ وَكَانَتْ أَمْرًا طَوِيلَةً فَرَأَاهَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ فَقَالَ: عَرَفْنَاكِ يَا سَوْدَةُ، حِرْصًا عَلَى أَنْ يُنْزَلَ الْحِجَابُ قَالَتْ: فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ آيَةَ الْحِجَابِ. [راجع: ١٤٦]

(١١) بَابُ: الاستئذان من أجل البصر

٦٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: حَفِظْتُهُ كَمَا أَنَّكَ هَاهُنَا عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: أَطَّلَعَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ جُحْرِ فِي حُجْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِذْرَى يَحْكُ بِهَ رَأْسَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَوْ أَعْلَمْتُ أَنَّكَ تَنْتَظِرُ لَطَعَنْتُ بِهِ فِي عَيْنِكَ، إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الاستئذان مِنْ أَجْلِ الْبَصَرِ».

[راجع: ٥٩٢٤]

6242. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

A man peeped into a room of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ stood up, holding an arrow head. It is as if I am just looking at him, trying to stab the man.

٦٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ : حَدَّثَنَا

حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَطْلَعَ مِنْ بَعْضِ حُجَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمَشْقِصٍ أَوْ مِشَاقِصٍ، فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهِ يَخْتَلِ الرَّجُلُ لِيَطْعَنَهُ.

[انظر: ٦٨٨٩، ٦٩٠٠]

(12) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the adultery of the body parts other than the private parts.

(١٢) بَابُ زِنَا الْجَوَارِحِ دُونَ الْفَرْجِ

6243. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :

I have not seen a thing resembling 'lamam' (minor sins) than what Abū Hurairah narrated from the Prophet ﷺ who said "Allāh has written for Ādam's son his share of adultery which he commits inevitably. The adultery of the eyes is the sight (to gaze at a forbidden thing), the adultery of the tongue is the (forbidden, sinful) talk, and the inner self wishes and desires; and the private parts testify all this or deny it."

٦٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاوُوسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : لَمْ أَرْ شَيْئًا أَشْبَهَ بِاللَّامِ مِنْ قَوْلِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ : أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ : أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاوُوسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ : مَا رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا أَشْبَهَ بِاللَّامِ مِمَّا قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ : «إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ حَقَّهُ مِنَ الزَّنا، أَدْرَكَ ذَلِكَ لَا مَحَالَةَ، فَرَزْنَا الْعَيْنَ : النَّظْرُ، وَزَنَا اللِّسَانَ : الْمَنْطِقُ. وَالتَّنَفُّسَ تَتَمَنَّى وَتَسْتَهْيِي، وَالْفَرْجَ يُصَدِّقُ ذَلِكَ كُلُّهُ وَيُكَذِّبُهُ». [انظر: ٦٦١٢]

(13) CHAPTER. To greet somebody and ask permission thrice (only).

(١٣) بَابُ التَّسْلِيمِ وَالِاسْتِئْذَانِ ثَلَاثًا

6244. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ greeted somebody, he used to greet him three

٦٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ : أَخْبَرَنَا

عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ : حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

times,<sup>(1)</sup> and if he spoke a sentence, he used to repeat it thrice.

**6245.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was present in one of the gatherings of the *Anṣār*, Abū Mūsā came as if he was scared, and said, "I asked permission to enter upon 'Umar three times, but I was not given permission, so I returned." (When 'Umar came to know about it) he said to Abū Mūsā, "Why did you not enter?" Abū Mūsā replied, "I asked permission three times, and I was not given permission, so I returned, for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If anyone of you ask permission to enter thrice, and permission is not given, then he should return.'" 'Umar said, "By Allāh! We will ask Abū Mūsā to bring witnesses for it." (Abū Mūsā went to a gathering of the *Anṣār* and said), "Did anyone of you hear this from the Prophet ﷺ?" Ubayy bin Ka'b said, "By Allāh, none will go with you but the youngest of the people (as a witness)." (Abū Sa'īd) was the youngest of them, so I went with Abū Mūsā and informed 'Umar that the Prophet ﷺ had said so.

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2062]

**(14) CHAPTER. If a man is invited, should he ask permission to enter at his arrival?**

Abū Hurairah said that the Prophet ﷺ

المُتَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا سَلَّمَ سَلَّمَ ثَلَاثًا، وَإِذَا تَكَلَّمَ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَعَادَهَا ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٩٤]

٦٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ خُصَيْفَةَ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: كُنْتُ فِي مَجْلِسٍ مِنْ مَجَالِسِ الْأَنْصَارِ إِذْ جَاءَ أَبُو مُوسَى كَأَنَّهُ مَذْعُورٌ فَقَالَ: اسْتَأَذَنْتُ عَلَى عُمَرَ ثَلَاثًا فَلَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لِي فَرَجَعْتُ، قَالَ: مَا مَعَكَ؟ قُلْتُ: اسْتَأَذَنْتُ ثَلَاثًا فَلَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لِي فَرَجَعْتُ. وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا اسْتَأَذَنْ أَحَدُكُمْ ثَلَاثًا فَلَمْ يُؤْذَنْ لَهُ فَلْيَرْجِعْ» فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَتَقِيمَنَّ عَلَيْهِ بَيْتَةٌ. أَمِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ سَمِعَهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ فَقَالَ أَبِي: وَاللَّهِ لَا يَقُومُ مَعَكَ إِلَّا أَصْغَرُ الْقَوْمِ، فَكُنْتُ أَصْغَرُ الْقَوْمِ. فَقُمْتُ مَعَهُ فَأَخْبَرْتُ عُمَرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٢]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ، عَنْ بُسْرِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ بِهَذَا.

**(١٤) بَابٌ: إِذَا دُعِيَ الرَّجُلُ فَبَاءَ، هَلْ يَسْتَأْذِنُ؟**

وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِي

(1) (H. 6244) This was his custom when he asked permission to enter. If he was not admitted after the third time, he would leave.

said, “(The invitation) in itself is the permission for him.”

**6246.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I entered (the house) along with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. There he (ﷺ) found milk in a basin. He said, “O Abū Hirr! Go and call the people of *Suffa* to me.” I went to them and invited them. They came and asked permission to enter, and when it was given, they entered.

[For details see *Hadīth* No. 6452]

رَافِعٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «هُوَ إِذْنُهُ».

٦٢٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ ذَرٍّ. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ ذَرٍّ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَوَجَدَ لَبَنًا فِي قَدَحٍ فَقَالَ: «أَبَا هِرٍّ، الْحَقُّ أَهْلُ الصُّفَّةِ فَادْعُهُمْ إِلَيَّ»، قَالَ: فَاتَيْتُهُمْ فَدَعَوْتُهُمْ فَأَقْبَلُوا فَاسْتَأْذَنُوا فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ فَدَخَلُوا.

[راجع: ٥٣٧٥]

#### (15) CHAPTER. To greet the boys.

**6247.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he passed by a group of boys and greeted them and said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to do so.”

(١٥) بَابُ التَّسْلِيمِ عَلَى الصَّبْيَانِ  
٦٢٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَيَّارٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ الْبُنَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ مَرَّ عَلَى صَبْيَانٍ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَقَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَفْعَلُهُ.

#### (16) CHAPTER. The greetings of the men to the women, and of the women to the men.

**6248.** Narrated Abū Hāzim: Sahl said, “We used to feel happy on Friday.” I asked Sahl, “Why?” He said, “There was an old woman of our acquaintance who used to send somebody to *Budā’a* (Ibn Maslama said, “*Budā’a* was a garden of date-palms at Al-Madīna). She used to pull out the *Sīlq* (a kind of vegetable) from its roots and put it in a cooking pot, adding some powdered barley over it (and cook it). After finishing the *Jumu’ah* (Friday) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) we used to (pass by her and) greet her, whereupon she

(١٦) بَابُ تَسْلِيمِ الرِّجَالِ عَلَى النِّسَاءِ، وَالنِّسَاءِ عَلَى الرِّجَالِ  
٦٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَفْرَحُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ، قُلْتُ لِسَهْلٍ: وَلِمَ؟ قَالَ: كَانَتْ لَنَا عَجُوزٌ تُرْسِلُ إِلَى بُضَاعَةَ - قَالَ ابْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: نَخْلٍ بِالْمَدِينَةِ - فَتَأْخُذُ مِنْ أَصُولِ السَّلْتِ فَتَطْرَحُ فِي قَدْرِ وَتُكْرِكُ حَبَاتٍ مِنْ شَعِيرٍ، فَإِذَا

would present us with that meal ; we used to feel happy because of that. We used to have neither a midday nap, nor meals, except after the Friday (*Ṣalāt*)."

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 938]

6249. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O 'Āishah! This is Jibrīl (Gabriel) sending his greetings to you." I said, "Peace, and Allāh's Mercy be on him (Gabriel). You see what we do not see." (She was addressing Allāh's Messenger ﷺ).

(17) CHAPTER. If somebody says, "Who is that?" And the other replies, "I."

6250. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I came to the Prophet ﷺ in order to consult him regarding my father's debt. When I knocked at the door, he asked, "Who is that?" I replied, "I". He said, "I, I?" He repeated it as if he disliked it.

(18) CHAPTER. Whoever replied to a greeting by saying, "*Alaikas-Salām*." (Peace be on you) (singular).

And 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said in reply to Jibrīl's (Gabriel) greeting "*Wa 'alaihis-salām*,

صَلَّيْنَا الْجُمُعَةَ انْصَرَفْنَا وَنُسَلِّمُ عَلَيْهَا  
فَقَدَّمَهُ إِلَيْنَا فَفَرَحَ مِنْ أَجْلِهِ. وَمَا كُنَّا  
نَقِيلُ وَلَا نَتَعَدَّى إِلَّا بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ.

[راجع: ٩٣٨]

٦٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا  
قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا  
عَائِشَةُ، هَذَا جِبْرِيلُ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ  
السَّلَامَ»، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: وَعَلَيْهِ  
السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ، تَرَى مَا لَا تَرَى،  
تُرِيدُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. تَابَعَهُ شُعَيْبٌ.  
وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَالتَّعْمَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
وَبَرَكَاتُهُ. [راجع: ٣٢١٧]

(١٧) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ: مَنْ ذَا؟ فَقَالَ:  
أَنَا

٦٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ  
بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ  
جَابِرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَتَيْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي دَيْنٍ كَانَ عَلَى أَبِي  
فَدَقَقْتُ الْبَابَ، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ ذَا؟»  
فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا، فَقَالَ: «أَنَا أَنَا»، كَأَنَّهُ  
كَرِهَهَا. [راجع: ٢١٢٧]

(١٨) بَابُ مَنْ رَدَّ فَقَالَ: عَلَيْكَ  
السَّلَامُ،

وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ

*wa rahmatullāh wa barakātuhu.*” [Peace be upon him and Allāh’s Mercy and Blessings (be on him)].

And the Prophet ﷺ said, “The angels replied to Ādam’s greeting to them by saying, “*As-Salāmu ‘alaika wa rahmatullāh.*” (Peace and Allāh’s Mercy be upon you)

**6251.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man entered the mosque while Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was sitting in one side of the mosque. The man offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer), came, and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to him, “*Wa ‘alaika-s-salām* (returned his greeting). Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (properly).” The man returned, repeated his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) came back and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Wa ‘alaikas-salām* (returned his greeting). Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) again as you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The man said at the second or third time, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Kindly teach me how to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “When you stand for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), perform ablution properly and then face the *Qiblah* and say *Takbīr* (*Allāhu-Akbar*), and then recite what you know from the Qur’ān, and then bow with calmness till you feel at ease, then rise from bowing, till you stand straight, and then prostrate calmly (and remain in prostration) till you feel at ease, and then raise (your head) and sit with calmness till you feel at ease, and then prostrate with calmness (and remain in prostration) till you feel at ease, and then raise (your head) and sit with calmness till you feel at ease in the sitting position, and do likewise in whole of your *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

And Abū Usāma added, “Till you stand straight.”

وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «رَدَّ الْمَلَائِكَةُ عَلَى آدَمَ: السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ».

٦٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ، ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ». فَرَجَعَ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ فَقَالَ: «وَعَلَيْكَ السَّلَامُ فَارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ لَمْ تُصَلِّ». فَقَالَ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ أَوْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ: «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَأَسْبِغِ الوُضُوءَ، ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ فَكَبِّرْ، ثُمَّ اقْرَأْ مَا تَيَسَّرَ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ رَاكِعًا، ثُمَّ ارْزُقْ حَتَّى تَسْتَوِيَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْزُقْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ جَالِسًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْزُقْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ جَالِسًا. ثُمَّ افْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا». وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ فِي الْآخِرِ:

[See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 793]

**6252.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (in the above narration No. 6251), “And then raise your head till you feel at ease while sitting.”

**(19) CHAPTER.** If one says, “So-and-so sends *Salām* (greetings) to you.”

**6253.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا that the Prophet ﷺ said to her, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) sends *Salām* (greetings) to you.” She replied, “*Wa ‘alaihis-salām wa rahmatullāh.*” (Peace and Allāh’s Mercy be on him)

**(20) CHAPTER.** Greeting (how to greet) a mix-up gathering in which there are Muslims and *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)].

**6254.** Narrated ‘Urwa bin Az-Zubair رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “The Prophet ﷺ rode on a donkey with a saddle, underneath which there was a thick, soft *Fadakiya* velvet sheet. Usāma bin Zaid was his companion rider, and he was going to pay a visit to Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda (who was sick) at the dwelling place of Banī Al-Ḥārith bin Al-Khazraj, and this incident happened before the battle of Badr. The Prophet ﷺ passed by a mix-up gathering in which there were Muslims and polytheists, idolaters, and Jews, and among them there was ‘Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Sa’lūl, and there was ‘Abdullāh

«حَتَّى تَسْتَوِيَ قَائِمًا». [راجع: ٧٥٧]

٦٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدٌ: عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ جَالِسًا». [راجع: ٧٥٧]

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ: فَلَانْ يُقْرِئَكَ السَّلَامَ

٦٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَامِرًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهَا: إِنَّ «جَبْرِيلَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ»، قَالَتْ: وَعَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٣٢١٧]

(٢٠) بَابُ التَّسْلِيمِ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ أَخْلَاطٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ

٦٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَكِبَ جِمَارًا عَلَيْهِ إِكَافٌ تَحْتَهُ قُطِيفَةٌ فَدَكِيَّةٌ، وَأَرْدَفَ وَرَاءَهُ أُسَامَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ وَهُوَ يَمُودُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ فِي بَنِي الْحَارِثِ بْنِ الْخَزْرَجِ، وَذَلِكَ قَبْلَ وَقْعَةِ بَدْرٍ، حَتَّى مَرَّ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فِيهِ



bin Rawāḥa, too. When a cloud of dust raised by the animal covered that gathering, 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy covered his nose with his *Ridā* (sheet) and said (to the Prophet), 'Don't cover us with dust.' The Prophet ﷺ greeted them and then stopped, dismounted and invited them to Allāh (i.e., to embrace Islām) and also recited to them the Qur'ān. 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy bin Salūl said, 'O man! There is nothing better than what you say, if what you say is the truth. So do not trouble us in our gatherings. Go back to your mount (or house), and if anyone of us comes to you, relate (your tales) to him.' On that 'Abdullāh bin Rawāḥa said, '(O Allāh's Messenger!) Come to us and bring it (what you want to say) in our gatherings, for we love that.' So the Muslims, the *Mushrikūn*, and the Jews started quarrelling till they were about to fight and clash with one another. The Prophet ﷺ kept on quietening them (till they all became quiet). He then rode his animal, and proceeded till he entered upon Sa'd bin 'Ubāda. He said, 'O Sa'd, didn't you hear what Abū Ḥubāb said? (He meant 'Abdullāh bin Ubayy). He said so-and-so.' Sa'd bin 'Ubāda said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Excuse and forgive him. By Allāh, Allāh has given you what He has given you. The people of this town decided to crown him (as their chief) and make him their king. But when Allāh prevented that with the Truth which He had given you, it choked him, and that was what made him behave in the way you saw him behaving.' So the Prophet ﷺ excused him." (See H. 6207)

أَخْلَاطٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَالْمُشْرِكِينَ عَبْدَةُ الْأَوْتَانِ وَالْيَهُودِ، وَفِيهِمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَنْ سُلُولٍ. وَفِي الْمَجْلِسِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَوَاحَةَ، فَلَمَّا غَشِيَتِ الْمَجْلِسَ عَجَاجَةُ الدَّابَّةِ خَمَرَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أَنْفَةَ بِرِدَائِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لَا تَغْبِرُوا عَلَيْنَا. فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ثُمَّ وَقَفَ فَتَرَلَّ الْقُرْآنَ. فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَنْ سُلُولٍ: أَيُّهَا الْمَرْءُ لَا أَحْسَنَ مِنْ هَذَا إِنْ كَانَ مَا تَقُولُ حَقًّا، فَلَا تُؤْذِنَا فِي مَجَالِسِنَا وَارْجِعْ إِلَى رَحْلِكَ، فَمَنْ جَاءَكَ مِنَّا فَافْضُضْ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ ابْنُ رَوَاحَةَ: اغْشَنَا فِي مَجَالِسِنَا فَإِنَّا نَحِبُ ذَلِكَ. فَاسْتَبَّ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ وَالْيَهُودُ حَتَّى هَمُّوا أَنْ يَتَوَاتَبُوا، فَلَمْ يَزَلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُخَفِّضُهُمْ. ثُمَّ رَكِبَ دَابَّتَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ سَعْدُ، أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالَ أَبُو حُبَابٍ؟- يُرِيدُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي - قَالَ كَذَاً وَكَذَا»، قَالَ: اغْفُ عَنْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَاضْفَعْ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أَغْطَاكَ اللَّهُ الَّذِي أَغْطَاكَ، وَلَقَدْ اضْطَلَحَ أَهْلُ هَذِهِ الْبَحْرَةِ عَلَى أَنْ يَتَوَجَّهُوا فَيَعَصَّبُونَهُ بِالْعِصَابَةِ، فَلَمَّا رَدَّ اللَّهُ ذَلِكَ بِالْحَقِّ الَّذِي أَغْطَاكَ شَرَقَ بِذَلِكَ، فَذَلِكَ فَعَلَ بِهِ مَا رَأَيْتَ، فَعَفَا عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

(21) CHAPTER. He who does not greet a person who has committed a sin, and the one

(٢١) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يُسَلِّمْ عَلَى مَنْ

who does not reply to his greetings till the evidence of his repentance becomes obvious. And up to what time limit (one should wait for) till the repentance of a sinner is known.

‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr said, “Do not greet the drunkards.”

6255. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ka’b: I heard Ka’b bin Mālik narrating (when he did not join the battle of Tabūk): Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade all the Muslims to speak to us. I would come to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and greet him, and I would wonder whether the Prophet did move his lips to return my greetings or not, till fifty nights passed away. The Prophet ﷺ then announced (to the people) Allāh’s forgiveness for us (acceptance of our repentance) at the time when he had offered the *Fajr Ṣalāt* (prayer).

اِقْتَرَفَ ذَنْبًا، لَمْ يَرُدِّ سَلَامَهُ حَتَّى تَتَبَيَّنَ تَوْبَتُهُ، وَإِلَى مَتَى تَتَبَيَّنُ تَوْبَةُ الْعَاصِي؟  
وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: لَا تَسَلِّمُوا عَلَى شَرَبَةِ الْخَمْرِ.

٦٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ كَعْبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يُحَدِّثُ حِينَ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ تَبُوكَ، وَنَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ كَلَامِنَا وَآتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَسْلَمَ عَلَيْهِ فَأَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي: هَلْ حَرَكَ شَفَتَيْهِ بِرَدِّ السَّلَامِ أَمْ لَا؟ حَتَّى كَمَلْتُ حَمْسُونَ لَيْلَةً، وَأَذَنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِتَوْبَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا حِينَ صَلَّى الْفَجْرَ.

[راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

(22) CHAPTER. How to return the greetings of the *Dhimmi* (non-Muslims under the protection of a Muslim state).

6256. Narrated ‘Aīshah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A group of Jews came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “*As-Sāmu ‘alaika*.” (death be on you),” and I understood it and said to them, “*Alaikum As-Sāmu wal-la’natu* (death and curse be on you).”<sup>(1)</sup> Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Be calm! O ‘Aīshah, for Allāh loves that one should be kind and lenient in all matters.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Haven’t you heard what they have said?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I have (already) said (to them), “*Alaikum*’ (upon you).”

(٢٢) بَابُ: كَيْفَ الرَّدُّ عَلَى أَهْلِ الذِّمَّةِ بِالسَّلَامِ؟

٦٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ رَهْطٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ، فَفَهَمْتُهَا فَقُلْتُ: عَلَيْكُمُ السَّامُ وَاللَّعْنَةُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَهْلًا يَا عَائِشَةُ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الرِّفْقَ فِي الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ». فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَوْ لَمْ

(1) (H. 6256) Note the similarity between ‘*As-Sāmu*’ (death) and ‘*As-Salāmu*’ (peace).

تَسْمَعُ مَا قَالُوا؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«فَقَدْ قُلْتُ: عَلَيْكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٥]

6257. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the Jews greet you, they usually say, 'As-Sāmu 'alaikum (death be on you),' so you should say (in reply to them), 'Wa'alaikum (and on you).'"

٦٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْيَهُودُ فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ أَحَدُهُمْ: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ، فَقُلْ: وَعَلَيْكَ». [انظر: ٦٩٢٨]

6258. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If the people of the Scripture greet you, then you should say (in reply), 'Wa'alaikum (and on you).'"

٦٢٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُيَيْنَةُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ ابْنِ أَنَسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ فَقُولُوا: وَعَلَيْكُمْ». [انظر: ٦٩٢٦]

(23) CHAPTER. (The legal aspect of) the one who looks at a letter in order to know its written contents and the meanings of its subject which is not allowed for the Muslims to look at.

(٢٣) بَابُ مَنْ نَظَرَ فِي كِتَابٍ مِنْ يُحَذَّرُ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ لِيَسْتَبِينَ أَمْرَهُ

6259. Narrated 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allah's Messenger ﷺ sent me, Az-Zubair bin Al-'Awwām and Abū Marthad Al-Ghanawī, and all of us were horsemen, and he said, "Proceed till you reach Rawḍat Khākḥ where there is a woman from Al-Mushrikūn [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] carrying a letter sent by Ḥāṭib bin Abī Balṭa'a to Al-Mushrikūn (of Makkah)." So we overtook her while she was proceeding on her camel at

٦٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ بُهْلُولٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُصَيْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّلْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ وَأَبَا مَرْثَدَ الْغَنَوِيِّ وَكُنَّا فَارِسَ فَقَالَ: «انْظِلُّوْا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَوْضَةَ

the same place as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ told us. We said (to her), "Where is the letter which is with you?" She said, "I have no letter with me." So we made her camel kneel down and searched her mount (baggage, etc.) but could not find anything. My two companions said, "We do not see any letter." I said, "I know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not tell a lie. By Allāh, if you (the lady) do not bring out the letter, I will strip you of your clothes (in search of the letter)." When she noticed that I was serious, she put her hand into the knot of her waist sheet, for she was tying a sheet round herself, and brought out the letter. So we proceeded to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ with the letter. The Prophet ﷺ said (to Ḥaṭīb), "What made you do what you have done, O Ḥaṭīb?" Ḥaṭīb replied, "I have nothing except that I believe in Allāh and His Messenger, and I have not changed or altered (my religion). But I wanted to do favour to the people (*Mushrikūn* of Makkah) through which Allāh might protect my family and my property, as there is none among your companions but has someone in Makkah through whom Allāh protects his property (against harm)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ḥaṭīb has told you the truth, so do not say to him (anything) but good." 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said, "Verily he has betrayed Allāh, His Messenger and the believers! Allow me to chop his neck off!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "O 'Umar! What do you know, perhaps Allāh looked upon the Badr warriors and said, 'Do whatever you like, for I have ordained that you will be in Paradise.'" On that 'Umar wept and said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better."

خَاخَ فَإِنَّ بِهَا أَمْرًا مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مَعَهَا صَحِيفَةٌ مِنْ حَاطِبِ ابْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ، قَالَ: فَأَذَرَكُنَا تَسِيرُ عَلَى جَمَلٍ لَهَا حَيْثُ قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: قُلْنَا: أَيْنَ الْكِتَابُ الَّذِي مَعَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: مَا مَعِيَ كِتَابٌ، فَأَنَخْنَا بِهَا فَابْتَغَيْنَا فِي رَحْلِهَا فَمَا وَجَدْنَا شَيْئًا. قَالَ صَاحِبَايَ: مَا نَرَى كِتَابًا، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ مَا كَذَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَالَّذِي يُخْلَفُ بِهِ لِتُخْرِجَنَ الْكِتَابَ أَوْ لِأُجَرِّدَنَّكَ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّا رَأَيْنَا الْجِدَّ مِنِّي أَهَوْتُ بِبَيْدِهَا إِلَى حُجْرَتِهَا وَهِيَ مُحْتَجِزَةٌ بِكِسَاءٍ فَأَخْرَجَتِ الْكِتَابَ، قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقْنَا بِهِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَا حَمَلَكَ يَا حَاطِبُ عَلَى مَا صَنَعْتَ؟» قَالَ: مَا يَبِي إِلَّا أَنْ أَكُونَ مُؤْمِنًا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَمَا غَيَّرْتُ وَلَا بَدَّلْتُ. أَرَدْتُ أَنْ تَكُونَ لِي عِنْدَ الْقَوْمِ يَدٌ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهَا عَنْ أَهْلِي وَمَالِي، وَلَيْسَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ هُنَاكَ إِلَّا وَلَهُ مَنْ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ. قَالَ: «صَدَقَ، فَلَا تَقُولُوا لَهُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا»، قَالَ: فَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: إِنَّهُ قَدْ خَانَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ، فَدَعَنِي فَأَضْرَبَ عُنُقَهُ. قَالَ: فَقَالَ: «يَا عُمَرُ وَمَا يَذْرِيكَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَطْلَعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ

بَذَرِ فَقَالَ: اَعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ  
وَجَبَتْ لَكُمْ الْجَنَّةُ؟». قَالَ: فَدَمَعَتْ  
عَيْنَا عُمَرَ وَقَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ.

[راجع: ٣٠٠٧]

(24) CHAPTER. How to write a letter to the people of the Scripture.

(٢٤) بَابُ: كَيْفَ يُكْتَبُ الْكِتَابُ  
إِلَى أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ؟

6260. Narrated Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb that Heraclius had sent for him to come along with a group of the *Quraishis* who were trading in Shām, and they came to him. Then Abū Sufyān mentioned the whole narration and said, "Heraclius asked for the letter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When the letter was read, its contents were as follows: "In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful. From Muḥammad, Allāh's slave and His Messenger, to Heraclius, the Chief of Byzantines: Peace be upon him who follows the right path (guidance)! *Ammā ba'du* (to proceed)..."

[See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 7, for details.]

٦٢٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ  
أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ  
عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ  
حَرْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ  
فِي نَفَرٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَكَانُوا تِجَارًا  
بِالشَّامِ فَاتَّوَهُ فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ، قَالَ:  
ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ  
فَإِذَا فِيهِ: «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ،  
مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ  
عَظِيمِ الرُّومِ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى مَنْ اتَّبَعَ  
الْهُدَى، أَمَّا بَعْدُ». [راجع: ٧]

(25) CHAPTER. Whose name is to be written first in a letter, i.e., the sender or the addressee?

(٢٥) بَابُ بِمَنْ يُبْدَأُ فِي الْكِتَابِ

6261. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned a person from Banī Isrā'el who took a piece of wood, made a hole in it, and put therein one thousand *Dīnār* and a letter from him to his friend. The Prophet ﷺ said, "(That man) cut a piece of wood and put the money inside it and wrote a letter from such and such a person to such and such a person."

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2291]

٦٢٦١ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ، حَدَّثَنِي  
جَعْفَرُ بْنُ رَيْعَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
هُرْمُزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا  
مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَخَذَ خَشَبَةً فَفَقَّرَهَا  
فَادْخَلَ فِيهَا أَلْفَ دِينَارٍ وَصَحِيفَةً مِنْهُ  
إِلَى صَاحِبِهِ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي

سَلَمَةً، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «نَجَرَ خَشْبَةً فَجَعَلَ الْمَالَ  
فِي جَوْفِهَا وَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ صَحِيفَةً مِنْ  
فُلَانٍ إِلَى فُلَانٍ». [راجع: ١٤٩٨]

**(26) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Get up for your chief!"**

**6262.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd: The people of (Banū) Quraiza agreed upon to accept the verdict of Sa'd. The Prophet ﷺ sent for him (Sa'd) and he came. The Prophet ﷺ said (to those people), "Get up for your chief", or said, "the best among you!" Sa'd sat beside the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "These people have agreed to accept your verdict." Sa'd said, "So I give my judgement that their warriors should be killed and their women and children should be taken as captives." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have judged according to the King's (Allāh's) Judgement.

[See Vol. 5, *Hadith* No. 4121]

**(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «قُومُوا إِلَى سَيِّدِكُمْ»**

٦٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُمَامَةَ بْنِ سَهْلِ بْنِ حَنَيْفٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: أَنَّ أَهْلَ قُرَيْظَةَ نَزَلُوا عَلَى حُكْمِ سَعْدٍ، فَأَرْسَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَيْهِ فَجَاءَ، فَقَالَ: «قُومُوا إِلَى سَيِّدِكُمْ، أَوْ قَالَ: خَيْرِكُمْ»، فَقَعَدَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «هَؤُلَاءِ نَزَلُوا عَلَى حُكْمِكَ» قَالَ: فَإِنِّي أَحْكُمُ أَنْ تُقْتَلَ مُقَاتِلَتُهُمْ وَتُسَبَى ذَرَارِيُّهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ حَكَمْتَ بِمَا حَكَمَ بِهِ الْمَلِكُ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَفْهَمَنِي بَعْضُ أَصْحَابِي عَنْ أَبِي الْوَلِيدِ مِنْ قَوْلِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ «إِلَى حُكْمِكَ». [راجع: ٤٠٤٣]

**(27) CHAPTER. Shaking hands.**

Ibn Mas'ūd said, "The Prophet ﷺ taught me the *Tashah-hud* [i.e., compliments for Allāh while sitting in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] while my hand was between his hands." And Ka'b bin Mālik said, "I entered the mosque and found Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sitting there. Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh got up and came (to me) hurriedly till he shook hands with me and congratulated me."

**(٢٧) بَابُ الْمُصَافَحَةِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: عَلَّمَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الشَّهْدَ وَكَفِّي بَيْنَ كَفْيِهِ. وَقَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ فَإِذَا بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَامَ إِلَيَّ طَلْحَةُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ يَهْرُولُ حَتَّى صَافَحَنِي وَهَنَانِي.

**6263.** Narrated Qatāda: I asked Anas, "Was it a custom of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ to shake hands with one another?" He said, "Yes."

**6264.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Hishām: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ and he was holding the hand of 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb.

٦٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: قُلْتُ لَأَنَسٍ: أَكَانَتْ الْمُصَافَحَةُ فِي أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

٦٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَيُّوَةُ: قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَقِيلٍ زُهْرَةُ بْنُ مَعْبُدٍ: سَمِعَ جَدَّهُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ آخِذٌ بِيَدِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ.

[راجع: ٣٦٩٤]

#### (28) CHAPTER. The shaking of hands with both the hands.

And Ḥammād bin Zaid shook hands with Ibn Al-Mubārak, using both his hands.

**6265.** Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ taught me the *Tashah-hud* as he taught me a *Sūrah* from the Qur'ān, while my hand was between his hands. (*Tashah-hud* was) all the compliments and the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and the good things are due to Allāh. Peace be on you, O Prophet; and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious slaves of Allāh, I testify that "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and I also testify that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger. [We used to recite this in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, but when he had died, we used to say, "Peace be on the Prophet ﷺ." (See H. 831)

#### (٢٨) بَابُ الْأَخْذِ بِالْيَدَيْنِ،

وَصَافِحَ حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ بِيَدَيْهِ.

٦٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَيْفٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُجَاهِدًا يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَخْبَرَةَ أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ يَقُولُ: عَلَّمَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَكَفَى بَيْنَ كَفَيْهِ التَّشَهُّدَ كَمَا يُعَلِّمُنِي السُّورَةَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ: «التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ»، وَهُوَ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِنَا، فَلَمَّا قُضِيَ قُلْنَا: السَّلَامُ - يَعْنِي - عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٨٣١]

(29) CHAPTER. *Al-Mu'ānaqa* (to embrace each other by putting arms round the neck on meeting). And the saying of one man to another: "How are you this morning?"

(٢٩) بَابُ الْمُعَانَقَةِ، وَقَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: كَيْفَ أَصْبَحْتَ؟

6266. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: 'Alī bin Abī Tālib came out of the house of the Prophet ﷺ during his fatal illness. The people asked, "O Abū Ḥasan (i.e., 'Alī)! How is the health of Allāh's Messenger this morning?" 'Alī replied, "He has recovered with the Grace of Allāh." Al-'Abbās held 'Alī by the hand and said, "Don't you see him (he is about to die)? By Allāh, within three days you will be the slave of the stick (i.e., under the command of another ruler). By Allāh, I feel that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ will die from his present ailment, for I know how the faces of the offspring of 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib look at the time of their death. So let us go to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to ask him who will take over the caliphate. If the authority is given to us, we will know it, and if it is given to somebody else we will request him so that he may tell the new ruler to take care of us."

'Alī said, "By Allāh! If we ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for it (i.e., the caliphate) and he refuses, then the people will never give it to us. Besides, I will never ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for it."

[See Vol. 5, *Hadith* No. 4447]

٦٢٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ شُعَيْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا يَعْنِي ابْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَرَجَ مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ جَبْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ كَعْبٍ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ خَرَجَ مِنْ عِنْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي وَجَعِهِ الَّذِي تُوَفِّي فِيهِ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: يَا أَبَا حَسَنٍ، كَيْفَ أَصْبَحَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: أَصْبَحَ بِحَمْدِ اللَّهِ بَارِتًا. فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِهِ الْعَبَّاسُ فَقَالَ: أَلَا تَرَاهُ؟ أَنْتَ وَاللَّهِ بَعْدَ ثَلَاثِ عَشْرَةِ الْعَصَا. وَاللَّهُ إِنِّي لَأَرَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سَيَتَوَفَّى فِي وَجَعِهِ، وَإِنِّي لَأَعْرِفُ فِي وَجْهِهِ بَنِي عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ الْمَوْتِ، فَأَذْهَبُ بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَسَأَلَهُ فِيمَنْ يَكُونُ الْأَمْرُ، فَإِنْ كَانَ فِينَا عَلِمْنَا ذَلِكَ، وَإِنْ كَانَ فِي غَيْرِنَا أَمَرْنَاهُ فَأَوْصَى بِنَا. قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ سَأَلْنَاهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَنَعَنَاهَا لَا يُعْطِينَاهَا النَّاسُ أَبَدًا، وَإِنِّي لَا



أَسْأَلُهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَبَدًا.

[راجع: ٤٤٤٧]

(30) CHAPTER. Whoever replies (on being called) saying, “*Labbaik wa Sa'daik*” (I respond to your call, and I am obedient to your orders).

(٣٠) بَابُ مَنْ أَجَابَ بِلَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ

6267. Narrated Mu'adh: While I was riding behind the Prophet ﷺ as a companion rider he said, “O Mu'adh!” I replied, “*Labbaik wa Sa'daik*.” He repeated this call three times and then said, “Do you know what Allāh's Right on His slaves is?” I replied “No.” He said, “Allāh's Right on His slaves is that they should worship Him (Alone) and should not join partners in worship with Him.” He proceeded for a while and then said, “O Mu'adh!” I replied, “*Labbaik wa Sa'daik*.” He said, “Do you know what the right of (Allāh's) slaves on Allāh is, if they do that (worship Him Alone and join none in His worship)? It is that He will not punish them.” (See H. 2856)

٦٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ مُعَاذٍ قَالَ: أَنَا رَدِيفُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ مِثْلَهُ ثَلَاثًا: «هَلْ تَذَرِي مَا حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: «حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ أَنْ يَعْبُدُوهُ وَلَا يُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا». ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَذَرِي مَا حَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِذَا فَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ؟ أَنْ لَا يُعَذِّبَهُمْ».

حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنْ مُعَاذٍ بِهَذَا.

[راجع: ٢٨٥٦]

6268. Narrated Abū Dhar: While I was walking with the Prophet ﷺ at the *Harra* of Al-Madina in the evening, the mountain of Uḥud appeared before us. The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Abū Dhar! I would not like to have gold equal to Uḥud (mountain) for me, unless nothing of it, not even a single Dīnār remains of it with me for more than one day or three days, except that single Dīnār which I will keep for repaying debts. I will spend all of it (the whole amount) among Allāh's slaves like this and like this and like this.”

٦٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ وَهَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَاللهُ أَبُو ذَرٍّ بِالرِّبْدَةِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَرَّةِ الْمَدِينَةِ عِشَاءً، اسْتَقْبَلَنَا أُحُدٌ، فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ، مَا أُحِبُّ أَنْ أُحْدَأَ لِي ذَهَبًا، تَأْتِي عَلَيَّ لَيْلَةٌ أَوْ ثَلَاثٌ عِنْدِي مِنْهُ دِينَارٌ إِلَّا أَرْضَدُهُ

The Prophet ﷺ pointed out with his hand to illustrate it, and then said, "O Abū Dhar!" I replied, "Labbaik wa Sa'daik, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Those who have much wealth (in this world) will be the least rewarded (in the Hereafter) except those who do like this and like this (i.e., spend their money in charity)." Then he ordered me, "Remain at your place and do not leave, O Abū Dhar, till I come back." He went away till he disappeared from my sight. Then I heard a noise and feared that something might have happened to Allāh's Messenger, and I intended to go (to find out) but I remembered the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that I should not leave my place, so I kept on waiting (and after a while the Prophet ﷺ came), and I said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger, I heard a noise and I was afraid that something might have happened to you, but then I remembered your statement and stayed (there)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "That was Jibril (Gabriel) who came to me and informed me that whoever among my followers died without joining others in worship with Allāh, would enter Paradise." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft?" He said, "Even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse and theft."

لِدَيْنٍ، إِلَّا أَنْ أَقُولَ بِهِ فِي عِبَادِ اللَّهِ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا، وَأَرَانَا بِيَدِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ»، قُلْتُ: لَيْتَكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «الْأَكْثَرُونَ هُمُ الْأَقْلُونَ إِلَّا مَنْ قَالَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «مَكَانَكَ لَا تَبْرَحْ يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ حَتَّى أَرْجِعَ»، فَاَنْطَلَقَ حَتَّى غَابَ عَنِّي فَسَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا فَتَخَوَّفْتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَرِضَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَذْهَبَ، ثُمَّ ذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَبْرَحْ»، فَمَكَّنْتُ، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا حَسِبْتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ عَرِضَ لَكَ ثُمَّ ذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَكَ فَقُمْتُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ذَاكَ جِبْرِيلُ أَنَانِي فَأَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ مِنْ مَاتَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ؟ قَالَ: «وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ». قُلْتُ لِرَزِيدٍ: إِنَّهُ بَلَّغَنِي أَنَّهُ أَبُو الدَّرْدَاءِ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ لِحَدَّثَنِيهِ أَبُو ذَرٍّ بِالرَّبَذَةِ. قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي أَبُو صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ نَحْوَهُ. وَقَالَ أَبُو شَيْهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: «يَمْكُنُ عِنْدِي فَوْقَ ثَلَاثٍ». [راجع: ١٢٣٧]

(31) CHAPTER. A man should not make another man get up from his (the latter's) seat.

6269. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man should not

(٣١) بَابٌ: لَا يُقِيمُ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ

٦٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

make another man get up from his (the latter's) seat (in a gathering) in order to sit there."

اللَّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُقِيمُ الرَّجُلُ  
الرَّجُلَ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ثُمَّ يَجْلِسُ فِيهِ».

[راجع: ٩١١]

(32) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh  
تعالى): "(O you who believe!) When you are  
told to make room in the assemblies, (spread  
out and) make room..." (V.58:11)

(٣٢) بَابُ ﴿إِذَا قِيلَ لَكُمْ فَتَسَحُّوا فِي  
الْمَجْلِسِ فَافْسَحُوا﴾ الآية [المجادلة: ١١]

6270. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
The Prophet ﷺ forbade that a man should be  
made to get up from his seat so that another  
might sit on it, but one should make room  
and spread out. Ibn 'Umar disliked that a  
man should get up from his seat and then  
somebody else sit at his place.

٦٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَّادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ  
نَهَى أَنْ يُقَامَ الرَّجُلُ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ  
وَيُجْلِسَ فِيهِ آخَرُ، وَلَكِنْ تَفْسَحُوا  
وَتَوَسَّعُوا. وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ  
يُقَامَ الرَّجُلُ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ ثُمَّ يُجْلِسَ  
مَكَانَهُ. [راجع: ٩١١]

(33) CHAPTER. Whoever got up from his  
gathering or his house without taking the  
permission of his companions, or seemed to  
be ready to get up that the people might get  
up (and leave).

(٣٣) بَابُ مَنْ قَامَ مِنْ مَجْلِسِهِ أَوْ  
بَيْتِهِ وَلَمْ يَسْتَأْذِنْ أَصْحَابَهُ، أَوْ تَهَيَّأَ  
لِلْقِيَامِ لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ

6271. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ married Zainab  
bint Jahsh, he invited the people, who took  
their meals and then remained sitting and  
talking. The Prophet ﷺ pretended to be  
ready to get up, but the people did not get  
up. When he noticed that, he got up, and  
when he had got up, some of those people  
got up along with him and there remained  
three (who kept on sitting). Then the  
Prophet ﷺ came back and found those  
people still sitting. Later on those people

٦٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَذْكُرُ عَنْ  
أَبِي مِجْلَزٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَزَوَّجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ جَحْشٍ دَعَا النَّاسَ،  
طَعِمُوا ثُمَّ جَلَسُوا يَتَحَدَّثُونَ، قَالَ:  
فَأَخَذَ كَأَنَّهُ يَتَهَيَّأُ لِلْقِيَامِ فَلَمْ يَقُومُوا،  
فَلَمَّا رَأَى ذَلِكَ قَامَ فَلَمَّا قَامَ قَامَ مِنْ

got up and went away. So I went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him that they had left. The Prophet ﷺ came, and entered (his house). I wanted to enter (along with him) but he dropped a curtain between me and him. Allāh تعالى then revealed :

“O you who believe! Enter not the Prophet’s houses, unless permission is given to you... up to ... Verily! With Allāh that shall be an enormity.” (V.33:53)

قَامَ مَعَهُ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَبَقِيَ ثَلَاثَةٌ، وَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَاءَ لِيَدْخُلَ فَإِذَا الْقَوْمُ جُلُوسٌ، ثُمَّ إِنَّهُمْ قَامُوا فَانْطَلَقُوا، قَالَ: فَجِئْتُ فَأَخْبَرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ انْطَلَقُوا فَجَاءَ حَتَّى دَخَلَ فَذَهَبْتُ أَدْخُلُ فَأَرَخَنِي الْحِجَابَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ، وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿إِنَّ ذَلِكَ كَانَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَظِيمًا﴾. [راجع: ٤٧٩]

(34) CHAPTER. *Al-Ihtibā'* with the hand, i.e., *Al-Qurfuṣā'* ( a sitting posture wherein one sits with one's legs drawn up and wrapped in one's garment or surrounded with one's arms).

(٣٤) بَابُ الْاِحْتِبَاءِ بِالْيَدِ، وَهُوَ الْقُرْفُصَاءُ

6272. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in the courtyard of the Ka'bah in the *Ihtibā'* posture, putting his hand round his legs like this.

٦٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي غَالِبٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ الْحِزَامِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِفَنَاءِ الْكَعْبَةِ مُحْتَبِيًا بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا.

(35) CHAPTER. Whoever sat in a reclining posture in the company of his companions.

(٣٥) بَابُ مَنْ اتَّكَأَ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ أَصْحَابِهِ،

Khabbāb said, “I came to the Prophet ﷺ and found him reclining over his *Burd* (sheet) taking it as a pillow, and said to him, ‘Will you invoke Allāh?’ (On that) he sat up.”

وَقَالَ خَبَّابٌ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُوسَّدٌ بِرُودِهِ، قُلْتُ: أَلَا تَدْعُو اللَّهَ؟ فَقَعَدَ.

6273. Narrated Abū Bakra: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Shall I inform you of the biggest of the great sins?” They said,

٦٢٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَسْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا

“Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger!” He said, “To join partners in worship with Allāh, and to be undutiful to one’s parents.” (See H. 2653)

**6274.** Narrated Bishr as above (*Hadith* No. 6273) adding: The Prophet ﷺ was reclining (leaning) and then he sat up saying, “And I warn you against giving a false statement.” And he kept on saying that warning so much so that we said, “Would that he had stopped.”

**(36) CHAPTER. (Regarding) the one who walks quickly for some necessity.**

**6275.** Narrated ‘Uqba bin Al-Hārith: Once the Prophet ﷺ offered the ‘Asr prayer and then he walked quickly and entered his house.

**(37) CHAPTER. The bed.**

**6276.** Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to offer his *Salāt* (prayer) (while standing) in the midst of the bed, and I used to lie in front of him, between him and the *Qiblah*. If I had any necessity for getting up, and I used to dislike to get up and face him [while he was in *Salāt* (prayer)], but I would gradually slip away from the bed.

**(38) CHAPTER. Anyone for whom a cushion was put.**

الْجُرَيْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا أُخْبِرُكُمْ بِأَكْبَرِ الْكِبَائِرِ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «الِإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَغُفُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ».

[راجع: ٢٦٥٣]

٦٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرٌ مِثْلَهُ: وَكَانَ مَتَكِنًا فَجَلَسَ، فَقَالَ: «أَلَا وَقَوْلُ الزُّورِ»، فَمَا زَالَ يُكْرِّرُهَا حَتَّى قُلْنَا: لَيْتَهُ سَكَتَ.

[راجع: ٢٦٥٤]

**(٣٦) بَابُ مَنْ أَسْرَعَ فِي مَشْيِهِ لِحَاجَةٍ أَوْ قَصْدٍ**

٦٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: أَنَّ عُقْبَةَ بْنَ الْحَارِثِ حَدَّثَهُ: قَالَ: صَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْعَصْرَ فَأَسْرَعَ ثُمَّ دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ. [راجع: ٨٥١]

**(٣٧) بَابُ السَّرِيرِ**

٦٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي الضُّحَى، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُصَلِّي وَسَطَ السَّرِيرِ وَأَنَا مُضْطَجِعَةٌ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْقِبْلَةِ، تَكُونُ لِي الْحَاجَةُ فَأَكْرَهُ أَنْ أَقُومَ فَأَسْتَقْبِلَهُ فَأَنْسَلُ أَنْسِلًا. [راجع: ٣٨٢]

**(٣٨) بَابُ مَنْ أُلْقِيَ لَهُ وَسَادَةٌ**

6277. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رضي الله عنه (The news of) my observing *Ṣaum* (fasting) was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ. So he entered upon me and I put for him a leather cushion stuffed with palm-fibres. The Prophet ﷺ sat on the floor and the cushion was between me and him. He said to me, “Isn’t it sufficient for you (that you observe fast) three days a month?” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (I can observe fast more than this).” He said, “(You may observe fast) five days a month.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (I can observe fast more than this).” He said, “(You may observe fast) seven days.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger!” He said, “Nine.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger!” He said, “Eleven.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! (I can observe fast more than this).” He said, “No fasting is superior to the fasting of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David) which was half of a year, and he used, to observe fast on alternate days.”

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 1980]

6278. Narrated Ibrāhīm: ‘Alaqaama went to *Shām* and came to the mosque and offered a two *Rak’a Ṣalāt* (prayer), and invoked Allāh: “O Allāh! Bless me with a (pious) good companion.” So he sat beside Abū Ad-Dardā’ who asked, “Where are you from?” He said, “From the people of Kūfa.” Abū Ad-Dardā’ said, “Wasn’t there among you a person who keeps the secrets (of the Prophet ﷺ) which nobody knew except him (i.e., *Ḥudhaifa bin Al-Yamān*)? And isn’t there among you a person whom Allāh gave refuge from Satan through the request (tongue) of Allāh’s Messenger? (i.e., ‘Ammār). Isn’t

٦٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الْمَلِيحِ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ مَعَ أَبِيكَ زَيْدٍ عَلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو فَحَدَّثَنَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَكَرَ لَهُ صَوْمِي، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ فَأَلْقَيْتُ لَهُ وَسَادَةً مِنْ أَدَمٍ حَشَوُهَا لَيْفٌ فَجَلَسَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ وَصَارَتْ الْوِسَادَةُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ، فَقَالَ لِي: «أَمَا يَكْفِيكَ مِنْ كُلِّ شَهْرٍ ثَلَاثَةٌ أَيَّامٍ؟» قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «خُمْسًا»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «سَبْعًا»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «تِسْعًا»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «إِخْدَى عَشْرَةً»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «لَا صَوْمَ فَوْقَ صَوْمِ دَاوُدَ شَطْرَ الدَّهْرِ: صِيَامُ يَوْمٍ، وَإِفْطَارُ يَوْمٍ». [راجع: ١١٣١]

٦٢٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُبِيرَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ: أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ الشَّامَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُبِيرَةَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: ذَهَبَ عَلْقَمَةُ إِلَى الشَّامِ، فَأَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَصَلَّى رَكَعَتَيْنِ فَقَالَ: اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِي جَلِيسًا، فَقَعَدَ إِلَى أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ فَقَالَ: وَمَنْ أَنْتَ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ أَهْلِ

there among you the one who used to carry the *Siwāk* and the cushion (or pillow) (of the Prophet ﷺ)? (i.e., Ibn Mas'ūd). How did Ibn Mas'ūd use to recite 'By the night as it conceals (the light)?' " (Sūrah 92). 'Alqama said, "*Wadh-dhakari wal Untha*. (And by male and female." Abū Ad-Dardā. added, "These people continued to argue with me regarding it till they were about to cause me to have doubts, although I heard it from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

**(39) CHAPTER. (Mid-day nap) after *Al-Jumu'ah* [Friday *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].**

**6279.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: We used to have a midday nap and take our meals after *Al-Jumu'ah* [*Ṣalāt* (prayer)].

**(40) CHAPTER. Mid-day nap in the mosque.**

**6280.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: There was no name dearer to 'Alī than his nick-name Abū Turāb (the father of dust). He used to feel happy whenever he was called by this name. Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to the house of Fāṭima السّلام but did not find 'Alī in the house. So he asked "Where is your cousin?" She replied, "There was something (a quarrel) between us whereupon he got angry with me and went out without having a midday nap in my house." Allāh's Messenger asked a person to look for him. That person came, and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He ('Alī) is sleeping

الْكُوفَةِ، قَالَ: أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ السَّرِّ الَّذِي كَانَ لَا يَعْلَمُهُ غَيْرُهُ؟ يَعْني حُذَيْفَةَ، أَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ أَوْ كَانَ فِيكُمْ الَّذِي أَجَارَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ؟ يَعْني عَمَّارًا. أَوَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ صَاحِبُ السَّوَالِ وَالْجَوَابِ؟ يَعْني ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ، كَيْفَ كَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ يَقْرَأُ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا يَبْعَثُونَ﴾؟ قَالَ ﴿الَّذِينَ وَالْأَنْثَى﴾ فَقَالَ: مَا زَالَ هَؤُلَاءِ حَتَّى كَادُوا يُشَكِّكُونِي وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

**(٣٩) بَابُ الْقَائِلَةِ بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ**

٦٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَقِيلُ وَنَتَغَدَّى بَعْدَ الْجُمُعَةِ. [راجع: ٩٣٨]

**(٤٠) بَابُ الْقَائِلَةِ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ**

٦٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: مَا كَانَ لِعَلِيِّ اسْمٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ أَبِي تُرَابٍ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لَيَفْرَحُ بِهِ إِذَا دُعِيَ بِهَا. جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَيْتَ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ، فَلَمْ يَجِدْ عَلِيًّا فِي الْبَيْتِ، فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ ابْنُ عَمَلِكِ؟» فَقَالَتْ: كَانَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ شَيْءٌ

in the mosque.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went there and found him lying. His *Ridā’* (upper body cover-sheet) had fallen down to one side of his body, and so he was covered with dust. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ started cleaning the dust from him, saying, “Get up, O Abu Turāb! Get up, Abū Turāb!”

[See Vol. 1, *Hadīth* No. 441]

فَعَاظِبَنِي فَخَرَجَ فَلَمْ يَقُلْ عِنْدِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِإِنْسَانٍ: «أَنْظُرْ أَيْنَ هُوَ؟» فَجَاءَ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ رَاقِدٌ. فَجَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُضْطَجِعٌ قَدْ سَقَطَ رِدَاؤُهُ عَنْ شِقِّهِ فَأَصَابَهُ تُرَابٌ فَجَعَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمْسَحُهُ عَنْهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «قُمْ أَبَا تُرَابٍ، قُمْ أَبَا تُرَابٍ». [راجع: ٤٤١]

(٤١) بَابُ مَنْ زَارَ قَوْمًا فَقَالَ عِنْدَهُمْ

(41) CHAPTER. Whoever visited some people and then had a mid-day nap at their home.

6281. Narrated *Thumāma*: Anas said, “Umm Sulaim used to spread a leather sheet for the Prophet ﷺ and he used to take a mid-day nap on that leather sheet at her home.” Anas added, “When the Prophet ﷺ had slept, she would take some of his sweat and hair and collect it (the sweat) in a bottle and then mix it with *Suk* (a kind of perfume) while he was still sleeping.” When the death of Anas bin Mālik approached, he wished in his will that some of that *Suk* be mixed with his *Hanūt* (perfume for embalming the dead body), and it was mixed with his *Hanūt*.

٦٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَنْصَارِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ كَانَتْ تَبْسُطُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ نِطْعًا فَيَقِيلُ عِنْدَهَا عَلَى ذَلِكَ النَّطْعِ. قَالَ: فَإِذَا نَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَخَذْتُ مِنْ عَرَقِهِ وَشَعْرِهِ، فَجَمَعْتُهُ فِي قَارُورَةٍ، ثُمَّ جَمَعْتُهُ فِي سُكٍّ وَهُوَ نَائِمٌ. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا حَضَرَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ الْوَفَاةَ أَوْصَى إِلَيَّ أَنْ يُجْعَلَ فِي حَنُوطِهِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ السُّكِّ، قَالَ: فَجُعِلَ فِي حَنُوطِهِ.

6282, 6283. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went to Qubā’, he used to visit Umm Ḥarām bint Milhān who would offer him meals; and she was the wife of ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit. One day, he went to her house and she offered him a meal, and after that he slept, and then woke up smiling. She (Umm Ḥarām) said, “I asked him, ‘What makes you laugh, O

٦٢٨٢، ٦٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا ذَهَبَ إِلَى قُبَاءٍ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى أُمَّ حَرَامٍ بِنْتِ مِلْحَانَ



Allāh's Messenger?' He said, 'Some people of my followers were displayed before me as warriors, fighting for Allāh's Cause and sailing over this sea, kings on thrones,' or said, 'like kings on thrones.' (The narrator, Ishāq is in doubt about it.) I (Umm Ḥarām) said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh that He may make me one of them.' He invoked (Allāh) for her and then lay his head and slept again and then woke up smiling. I asked, 'What makes you laugh, O Allāh's Messenger?' He said, 'Some people of my followers were displayed before me as warriors, fighting for Allāh's Cause and sailing over this sea, kings on the thrones,' or said, 'like kings on the thrones.' I (Umm Ḥarām) said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh that He may make me one of them.' He said, 'You will be amongst the first ones.' It is said that Umm Ḥarām sailed over the sea at the time of the rule of Mu'āwiya, and on coming out of the sea, she fell down from her riding animal and died.

فَتُطْعِمُهُ، وَكَانَتْ تَحْتَ عِبَادَةِ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ، فَدَخَلَ يَوْمًا فَأُطْعِمَتْهُ فَنَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ يَضْحَكُ، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: مَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ: نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عَرَضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَاةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، يَرْكَبُونَ نَبَجَ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ، مُلُوكًا عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ - أَوْ قَالَ: مِثْلَ الْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ، يَشُكُّ إِسْحَاقُ فَقُلْتُ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لِي مِنْهُمْ، فَدَعَا. ثُمَّ وَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَنَامَ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ يَضْحَكُ فَقُلْتُ: مَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «نَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي عَرَضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَاةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ يَرْكَبُونَ نَبَجَ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ، مُلُوكًا عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ، أَوْ مِثْلَ الْمُلُوكِ عَلَى الْأَسِيرَةِ» فَقُلْتُ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَ لِي مِنْهُمْ، قَالَ: «أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ». فَرَكِبْتَ الْبَحْرَ فِي زَمَانٍ مُعَاوِيَةَ فَضَرَعْتَ عَنْ دَابَّتِهَا حِينَ خَرَجْتَ مِنَ الْبَحْرِ فَهَلَكْتَ. [راجع:

[٢٧٨٩، ٢٧٨٨]

#### (42) CHAPTER. Sitting in any convenient position.

#### (٤٢) بَابُ الْجُلُوسِ كَيْفَمَا تَيَسَّرَ

6284. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ forbade two kinds of dresses and two kinds of bargains; *Ishtimāl-aṣ-ṣammā*<sup>(1)</sup> and *Al-Ihtibā*<sup>(2)</sup> in one garment with no part of it covering one's private parts. (The two kinds of bargains were): *Al-Mulāmāsa*<sup>(3)</sup> and *Al-Munābadha*<sup>(4)</sup>.

٦٢٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ لَيْسَتَيْنِ، وَعَنْ

(1), (2), (3), (4) (H. 6284) For *Ishtimāl-aṣ-ṣammā*, *Al-Ihtibā*, *Al-Mulāmāsa* and *Al-Munābadha*, see the glossary.

بَعْتَيْنِ: اِشْتِمَالِ الصَّمَاءِ وَالْاِخْتِبَاءِ فِي  
تَوْبٍ وَاحِدٍ لَيْسَ عَلَى فَرْجِ الْإِنْسَانِ  
مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ، وَالْمُلَامَسَةِ وَالْمُنَابَذَةِ.

[راجع: ٣٦٧]

تَابَعُهُ مَعْمَرٌ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي حَفْصٍ  
وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُدَيْلٍ عَنِ الرَّهْرِئِيِّ.

(٤٣) **بَابُ مَنْ نَاجَى بَيْنَ يَدَيْ النَّاسِ**  
وَلَمْ يُخْبِرْ بِسِرِّ صَاحِبِهِ فَإِذَا مَاتَ أُخْبِرَ  
بِهِ

(43) CHAPTER. Whoever has a confidential talk with somebody in front of the people and the latter does not disclose his companion's secret, but when his companion dies, he discloses it.

6285, 6286. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, Mother of the believers: We, the wives of the Prophet ﷺ were all sitting with the Prophet ﷺ and none of us had left, Fāṭima السَّلَام عَلَيْهَا came walking, and by Allāh, her gait was very similar to that of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When he saw her, he welcomed her, saying, "Welcome, O my daughter!" Then he made her sit on his right or his left, confided something to her, whereupon she wept bitterly. When he noticed her sorrow, he confided something more to her for the second time, and she started laughing. Only I, from among the Prophet's wives said to her, "(O Fāṭima), Allāh's Messenger ﷺ selected you from amongst us for the secret talk and still you weep?" When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up, (went away) I asked her, "What did he confide to you?" She said, "I wouldn't disclose the secret of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." But when he ﷺ died I asked her, "I beseech you earnestly by what right I have upon you, to tell me (that secret talk which the Prophet ﷺ had with you)." She said, "As you ask me now, yes, (I will tell you)." She informed me, saying, "When he talked to me secretly the first time, he said

٦٢٨٥، ٦٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى،

عَنْ أَبِي عَوَّانَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا فِرَاسٌ، عَنْ  
عَامِرٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ  
أُمُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ قَالَتْ: إِنَّا كُنَّا أَزْوَاجَ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عِنْدَهُ جَمِيعًا لَمْ تُغَادَرْ مِنَّا  
وَاحِدَةٌ، فَأَقْبَلَتْ فَاطِمَةُ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ  
تَمْشِي وَلَا وَاللَّهِ مَا تَخْفَى مِشْيَتُهَا مِنْ  
مِشْيَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمَّا رَأَاهَا رَحَبَ  
وَقَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا يَا بِنْتِي». ثُمَّ أَجْلَسَهَا  
عَنْ يَمِينِهِ أَوْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثُمَّ سَارَاهَا  
فَبَكَتْ بُكَاءً شَدِيدًا، فَلَمَّا رَأَى حُزْنَهَا  
سَارَاهَا الثَّانِيَةَ فَإِذَا هِيَ تَضْحَكُ.  
فَقُلْتُ لَهَا أَنَا مِنْ بَيْنِ نِسَائِهِ: خَصَّكَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِالسِّرِّ مِنْ بَيْنِنَا، ثُمَّ  
أَنْتِ تَبْكِينَ، فَلَمَّا قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
سَأَلْتُهَا عَمَّ سَأَلَكَ، قَالَتْ: مَا كُنْتُ  
لَأُفْشِيَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ سِرَّهُ.  
فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيَ. قُلْتُ لَهَا: عَزَمْتُ عَلَيْكَ

that Jibrīl (Gabriel) used to review the Qur'ān with him once every year. He added, 'But this year he reviewed it with me twice, and therefore I think that my time of death has approached. So, be afraid of Allāh, and be patient, for I am the best predecessor for you (in the Hereafter).'" Fāṭima added, "So I wept as you ('Āishah) witnessed. And when the Prophet ﷺ saw me in this sorrowful state, he confided the second secret to me saying, 'O Fāṭima! Will you not be pleased that you will be chief of all the believing women (or chief of the women of this nation i.e., my followers?)'"

بِمَا لِي عَلَيْكَ مِنَ الْحَقِّ لَمَّا أَخْبَرْتَنِي،  
قَالَتْ: أَمَّا الْآنَ فَتَعَمُّ، فَأَخْبَرْتَنِي،  
قَالَتْ: أَمَّا جِئَن سَارَّنِي فِي الْأَمْرِ  
الْأَوَّلِ فَإِنَّهُ أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّ جِبْرِيلَ كَانَ  
يُعَارِضُهُ بِالْقُرْآنِ كُلَّ سَنَةٍ مَرَّةً «وَأِنَّهُ قَدْ  
عَارَضَنِي بِهِ الْعَامَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، وَلَا أَرَى  
الْأَجَلَ إِلَّا قَدْ اقْتَرَبَ، فَاتَّقِيَ اللَّهَ  
وَاصْبِرِي، فَإِنِّي نِعَمَ السَّلَفُ أَنَا  
لَكَ». قَالَتْ: فَبَكَيْتُ بُكَائِي الَّذِي  
رَأَيْتُ فَلَمَّا رَأَى جَزَعَنِي سَارَّنِي  
الثَّانِيَةَ، قَالَ: «يَا فَاطِمَةُ، أَلَا تَرْضَيْنَ  
أَنْ تَكُونِي سَيِّدَةً نِسَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ أَوْ  
سَيِّدَةً نِسَاءِ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ؟». [راجع:

٣٦٢٣، ٣٦٢٤]

(44) CHAPTER. *Al-Istilqā'* (lying flat on the back).

(٤٤) بَابُ الْاِسْتِلْقَاءِ

6287. Narrated the uncle of 'Abbād bin Tamīm: I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lying on his back in the mosque and putting one of his legs over the other.

٦٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ  
قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبَادُ بْنُ تَمِيمٍ عَنْ عَمِّهِ  
قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ مُسْتَلْقِيًا وَاضِعًا إِحْدَى رِجْلَيْهِ  
عَلَى الْأُخْرَى. [راجع: ٤٧٥]

(45) CHAPTER. No two persons should talk secretly excluding a third person (who is present with them).

(٤٥) بَابُ لَا يَتَنَجَّى اثْنَانِ دُونَ  
الثَّالِثِ،

عَزَّ وَجَلَّ Allāh:

قَالَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿يَتَأْتِيَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَمْنُونَ  
إِذَا تَنَجَّيْتُمْ فَمَا تَسْمَعُونَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ  
﴿وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ﴾ [المجادلة: ٩-١٠] وَقَوْلُهُ:  
﴿يَتَأْتِيَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَمْنُونَ إِذَا تَنَجَّيْتُمْ الرُّسُلَ فَيَقْذِفُوا

"O you who believe! When you hold secret counsel, do it not for sin and wrongdoing, and disobedience towards the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ), but do it for *Al-Birr* (righteousness) and *Taqwa* (virtues and

piety); and fear Allah ﷻ Whom you shall be gathered. Secret counsels (conspiracies) are only from Satan, in order that he may cause grief to the believers. But he cannot harm them in the least, except as Allāh permits, and in Allāh let the believers put their trust.” (V.58:9,10)

And also the Statement of Allāh:

“O you who believe! When you (want to) consult the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) in private, spend something in charity before your private consultation. That will be better and purer for you. But if you find not (the means for it), then verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. Are you afraid of spending in charity before your private consultation (with him)? If then you do it not, and Allāh has forgiven you, then (at least) perform *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*) and give *Zakāt* and obey Allāh (i.e., do all what Allāh and His Prophet ﷺ order you to do). And Allāh is All-Aware of what you do.” (V.58:12,13)

6288. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When three persons are together, then no two of them should hold secret counsel excluding the third person.”

#### (46) CHAPTER. Keeping secrets.

6289. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ confided to me a secret which I did not disclose to anybody after him. And Umm Sulaim asked me (about that secret) but I did not tell her.

بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ نَجْوَاكُمْ صَدَقَةٌ ﴿١٢﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ﴾ [المجادلة: ١٢-١٣].

٦٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا كَانُوا ثَلَاثَةً فَلَا يَتَنَاوَى اثْنَانِ دُونَ الثَّلَاثِ».

#### (٤٦) بَابُ حِفْظِ السِّرِّ

٦٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ، حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ: أَسْرَأَ إِلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سِرًّا فَمَا أَخْبَرْتُ بِهِ أَحَدًا بَعْدَهُ وَلَقَدْ

(47) CHAPTER. If in a gathering there are more than three persons, then there is no harm if two of them have a secret talk.

6290. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you are three persons sitting together, then no two of you should hold secret counsel excluding the third person until you are with some other people too, for that would grieve him."

6291. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One day the Prophet ﷺ divided and distributed something amongst the people whereupon an *Anṣārī* man said, "In this division Allāh's Pleasure has not been sought."<sup>(1)</sup> I said, "By Allāh! I will go (and inform) the Prophet ﷺ." So I went to him while he was with a group of people, and I secretly informed him of that, whereupon he became so angry that his face became red, and he then said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Mūsa (Moses) (for) he was annoyed more than that, yet he remained patient."

(48) CHAPTER. Holding secret counsel for a long while.

6292. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) was announced while a man was talking to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ privately. He continued talking in that way till the Prophet's Companions slept, and

سَأَلْتَنِي أَمْ سَلِمَ فَمَا أَخْبَرْتُهَا بِهِ.

(٤٧) بَابُ إِذَا كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ ثَلَاثَةٍ

فَلَا بَأْسَ بِالمُسَارَّةِ والمُنَاجَاةِ

٦٢٩٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا

جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا كُنْتُمْ ثَلَاثَةً فَلَا يَتَنَاجَى رَجُلَانِ دُونَ الْآخِرِ حَتَّى تَحْتَلِطُوا بِالنَّاسِ، أَجَلَ أَنْ ذَلِكَ يُخْزِنُهُ».

٦٢٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي

حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَسَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا قِسْمَةً. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ لِقِسْمَةٌ مَا أُرِيدُ بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فُلْتُ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَأَتَيْنَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ، فَأَتَيْنَهُ وَهُوَ فِي مَلَأٍ، فَسَارَرْتُهُ فَعَضِبَ حَتَّى احْمَرَّ وَجْهُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى مُوسَى، أُوذِيَ بِأَكْثَرَ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ». [راجع: ٣١٥٠]

(٤٨) بَابُ طَوْلِ النَّجْوَى،

﴿وَإِذْ هُمْ بِالنَّجْوَى﴾ [الإسراء: ٤٧]

مَضْدَرٌ مِنْ نَاجَيْتٍ، فَوَصَفَهُمْ بِهَا وَالْمَعْنَى يَتَنَاجَوْنَ.

٦٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ

(1) (H. 6291) i.e., the distribution is not fair.

afterwards the Prophet ﷺ got up and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with them.<sup>(1)</sup>

(49) CHAPTER. Fire (lanterns, etc.) should not be kept lit in the house at bedtime.

6293. Narrated Sālim's father: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not keep the fire burning in your houses when you go to bed."

6294. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One night a house in Al-Madīna was burnt with its occupants. The Prophet ﷺ spoke about them saying, "This fire is indeed your enemy, so whenever you go to bed, put it out to protect yourselves."

6295. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said, "(At bedtime) cover the utensils, close the doors, and put out the lights, lest a harmful animal (a mouse or a rat) may drag away the wick and thus burn the people of the house."

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أُقِيمَتِ الصَّلَاةُ وَرَجُلٌ يُنَاجِي رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَمَا زَالَ يُنَاجِيهِ حَتَّى نَامَ أَصْحَابُهُ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَصَلَّى. [راجع: ٦٤٢]

(٤٩) بَابٌ: لَا تُتْرَكُ النَّارُ فِي الْبَيْتِ عِنْدَ النَّوْمِ

٦٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَتْرُكُوا النَّارَ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ حِينَ تَنَامُونَ».

٦٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اخْتَرَقَ بَيْتٌ بِالْمَدِينَةِ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَحَدَّثَ بِشَأْنِهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذِهِ النَّارَ إِنَّمَا هِيَ عَدُوٌّ لَكُمْ فَإِذَا نِمْتُمْ فَأَظْفِقُوهَا عَنْكُمْ».

٦٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «خَمِّرُوا الْآيَةَ، وَأَجْفُوا الْأَبْوَابَ، وَأَظْفِقُوا الْمَصَابِيحَ، فَإِنَّ الْفُؤَيْسِقَةَ رُبَّمَا جَرَّتِ الْفَتِيلَةَ فَأَخْرَقَتْ أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ».

[راجع: ٣٢٨٠]

(1) (H. 6292) The Companions got up too, and the Prophet ﷺ led them in the '*Ishā*' prayer then.

## (50) CHAPTER. To close the doors at night.

6296. Narrated Jābir رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When you intend going to bed at night, put out the lights, close the doors, tie the mouths of the water-skins, and cover your food and drinks." Hammām said, "I think he (the other narrator) added, '... even with a piece of wood across the utensil.'"

## (51) CHAPTER. Circumcision at an old age, and pulling out one's armpit hair.

6297. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Five things are in accordance with *Al-Fitrah* (i.e., Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism): to be circumcised, to shave the pubic hair, to depilate (or pull out) the hair of the armpits, to cut short the moustaches, and to clip the nails."

[See Vol. 7, *Hadith* No. 5889]

6298. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام circumcised himself after he had passed the age of eighty years and he circumcised himself with an adze."

## (٥٠) بَابُ غَلْقِ الْأَبْوَابِ بِاللَّيْلِ

٦٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَسَنُ بْنُ أَبِي عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُظْفِقُوا الْمَصَابِيحَ بِاللَّيْلِ إِذَا رَقَدْتُمْ، وَأَعْلِقُوا الْأَبْوَابَ، وَأَوْكُوا الْأَسْقِيَةَ، وَخَمَرُوا الطَّعَامَ وَالشَّرَابَ». قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: «وَلَوْ يَعُودُ يَغْرِضُهُ». [راجع: ٣٢٨٠]

## (٥١) بَابُ الْخِتَانِ بَعْدَ الْكِبَرِ، وَتَنْفِ الْإِبْطِ

٦٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قُرَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْفِطْرَةُ خَمْسٌ: الْخِتَانُ، وَالْإِسْتِحْدَادُ، وَتَنْفِ الْإِبْطِ، وَقَصُّ الشَّارِبِ، وَتَقْلِيمُ الْأُظْفَارِ». [راجع: ٥٨٨٩]

٦٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اخْتَنَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ بَعْدَ ثَمَانِينَ سَنَةً، وَاخْتَنَ بِالْقُدُومِ مُحَقَّقَةً. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعِيرَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ وَقَالَ: بِالْقُدُومِ، وَهُوَ مَوْضِعُ مُشَدَّدٍ.

6299. Narrated Sa'īd bin Jubair: Ibn 'Abbās was asked, "How old were you when the Prophet ﷺ died?" He replied, "At that time I had been circumcised." At that time, people did not circumcise the boys till they attained the age of puberty.

6300. Sa'īd bin Jubair said, "Ibn 'Abbās said, 'When the Prophet ﷺ died, I had already been circumcised.'"

(52) CHAPTER. Every *Lahw* (amusement, idle talk, etc.) or deed that diverts one from fulfilling one's obedience (duties) towards Allāh, is *Bāṭil* [falsehood (disbelief, etc.)].

And (what about him) who says to his companion, "Come along, let us gamble!" And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And of mankind is he who purchases idle talks (i.e., music, singing, etc.) to mislead (men)..." (V.31:6)

6301. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever among you takes an oath wherein he says, 'By *Al-Lāt* and *Al-Uzza*,' (names of two idols worshipped by *Al-Mushrikūn*), he should say, '*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)'. And whoever says to his friend, 'Come, let us gamble!' He should give something in charity."<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: سُئِلَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مِثْلُ مَنْ أَنْتَ حِينَ قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: أَنَا يَوْمَئِذٍ مَخْتُونٌ، قَالَ: وَكَانُوا لَا يَخْتُونُونَ الرَّجُلَ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَ. [انظر: ٦٣٠٠]

٦٣٠٠ - وَقَالَ ابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا خَتِينٌ. [راجع: ٦٢٩٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ: كُلُّ لَهْوٍ بَاطِلٌ إِذَا شَغَلَهُ عَنْ طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ،

وَمَنْ قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ: تَعَالَ أَقَامِرْكَ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمِنَ الَّذِينَ مَنَ يَشْتَرُوا لَهْوَ الْحَدِيثِ﴾ الْآيَةُ [لقمان: ٦].

٦٣٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَالَ فِي حَلْفِهِ: بِاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى،

(1) (H. 6301) The expiation for swearing by other than Allāh heedlessly, is to say: '*Lā ilāha illallāh*'; and the expiation for inviting somebody to gamble even if jokingly, is to give something in charity.



[See *Ḥadīth* No. 6650.]

**(53) CHAPTER. What has been mentioned regarding the buildings.**

And Abū Hurairah said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘One of the portents of the Hour will be when the shepherds of livestock (camels, goats, sheep, cows, lambs, etc.) start boasting and competing with each other in the construction of higher buildings.’”

**6302.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, I built a house with my own hands so that it might protect me from the rain and shade me from the sun; and none of Allāh’s creatures assisted me in building it.

**6303.** Narrated ‘Amr: Ibn ‘Umar said, “By Allāh, I have not put a brick over a brick (i.e., constructed a building) or planted any date-palm tree since the death of the Prophet ﷺ.” Sufyān (the subnarrator) said, “I told this narration (of Ibn ‘Umar) to one of his (Ibn ‘Umar’s) relatives, and he said, ‘By Allāh, he did build (something).’” Sufyān added, “I said, ‘He must have said (the above narration) before he built.’”

فَلْيَقُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَمَنْ قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ: تَعَالَ أَقَامِرُكَ، فَلْيَتَصَدَّقْ.

**(٥٣) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْبِنَاءِ،**

قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ إِذَا تَطَاوَلَ رُعَاةُ الْبَهْمِ فِي الْبَنِيَانِ».

**٦٣٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ هُوَ ابْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُنِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَنَيْتُ بَيْدِي بَيْتًا يُكِنُّنِي مِنَ الْمَطَرِ، وَيُظِلُّنِي مِنَ الشَّمْسِ، مَا أَعَانَنِي عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ مِنْ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ.

**٦٣٠٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا وَضَعْتُ لَبَنَةً عَلَى لَبَنَةٍ، وَلَا غَرَسْتُ نَخْلَةً مُنْذُ قُبِضَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِبَعْضِ أَهْلِهِ قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ بَنَى، قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: قُلْتُ: فَلَعَلَّهُ قَالَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَبْنِيَ.

## 80 - THE BOOK OF INVOCATIONS

## ٨٠ - كتاب الدعوات

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And your Lord said, ‘Invoke Me, [i.e., believe in My Oneness (Islāmic Monotheism) and ask Me for anything] I will respond to your (invocation). Verily! Those who scorn My worship [i.e., do not invoke Me, and do not believe in My Oneness (Islamic Monotheism)] they will surely enter Hell in humiliation!’” (V.40 :60)

(1) CHAPTER. For every Prophet there is one (special) invocation which is surely granted by Allāh.

6304. Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “For every Prophet there is one special invocation (that will not be rejected) with which he appeals (to Allāh), and I want to keep such an invocation for interceding for my followers in the Hereafter.”

6305. Narrated Anas that the Prophet ﷺ said, “For every Prophet there is one (special) invocation that surely will be responded by Allāh,” (or said), “For every Prophet there was an invocation with which he appealed to Allāh, and his invocation was responded by Allāh (in his lifetime), but I kept my (this special) invocation to intercede for my followers on the Day of Resurrection.”

(2) CHAPTER. *Afdal Al-Istighfār* (the best way of asking for forgiveness from Allāh).

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“...Ask forgiveness from your Lord. Verily, He is Oft-Forgiving; He will send rain to you in abundance and give you

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿ادْعُونِي أَسْتَجِبْ لَكُمْ﴾ الآية [غافر: ٦٠]

(١) بَابٌ: لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ دَعْوَةٌ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ

٦٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ دَعْوَةٌ مُسْتَجَابَةٌ يَدْعُو بِهَا، وَارِيدُ أَنْ أَخْتَبِيَ دَعْوَتِي شَفَاعَةً لَأُمَّتِي فِي الْآخِرَةِ».

[انظر ٧٤٧٤]

٦٣٠٥ - وَقَالَ مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ

أَبِي، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ سَأَلْ سُؤلاً، أَوْ قَالَ: لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ دَعْوَةٌ قَدْ دَعَا بِهَا فَاسْتَجِيبَ، فَجَعَلْتُ دَعْوَتِي شَفَاعَةً لَأُمَّتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

(٢) بَابُ أَفْضَلِ الْاسْتِغْفَارِ،

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿اسْتَغْفِرُوا رَبَّكُمْ إِنَّهُ

كَانَ غَفَّارًا﴾ الآية [نوح: ١٠-١٢] ﴿وَالَّذِينَ إِذَا فَعَلُوا فَحِشَةً أَوْ ظَلَمُوا

increasee in wealth and children, and bestow on you gardens and bestow on you rivers.” (V.71:10-12)

(And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى):

“And those who, when they have committed *Fāhishah* (illegal sexual intercourse) or wronged themselves with evil, remember Allāh and ask forgiveness for their sins; — and none can forgive sins but Allāh — and do not persist in what (wrong) they have done, while they know.” (V.3:135)

**6306.** Narrated Shaddād bin Aus رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The most superior way of asking for forgiveness from Allāh is: ‘*Allāhumma Anta Rabbī lā ilāha illā Anta khalaqtanī wa ana ‘abduka, wa ana ‘alā ‘ahdika wa wa’dika mastata’tu. A’ūdhu bika min sharri mā šana’tu, abū’u laka bini’matika ‘alaiya, wa abū’u bidhanbī faghfirli innahū lā yaghfirudh-dhunūba illā Anta.*’”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ added, “If somebody recites it during the day with firm faith in it, and dies on the same day before the evening, he will be from the people of Paradise; and if somebody recites it at night with firm faith in it, and dies before the morning, he will be from the people of Paradise.”

أَنْفُسَهُمْ ﴿ الآية [آل عمران: ١٣٥].

٦٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ بَرِيْدَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي بُشَيْرُ بْنُ كَعْبٍ الْعَدَوِيُّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي شَدَّادُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «سَيِّدُ الْأَسْتَغْفَارِ أَنْ يَقُولَ: اللَّهُمَّ أَنْتَ رَبِّي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ، أَبُوءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ، وَأَبُوءُ بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي إِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ». قَالَ: «وَمَنْ قَالَهَا مِنَ النَّهَارِ مُوقِنًا بِهَا فَمَاتَ مِنْ يَوْمِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُمِيتَ، فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَمَنْ قَالَهَا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ، وَهُوَ مُوقِنٌ بِهَا، فَمَاتَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُضِيحَ، فَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ». [انظر: ٦٣٢٣]

(1) (H. 6306) O Allāh, You are my Lord! None has the right to be worshipped but You. You created me and I am Your slave, and I am faithful to my covenant and my promise (to You) as much as I can. I seek refuge with You from all the evil I have done. I acknowledge before You all the blessings You have bestowed upon me, and I confess to You all my sins. So I entreat You to forgive my sins, for nobody can forgive sins except You.

(3) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ seeking of Allāh's forgiveness by daytime and at night.

6307. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "By Allāh! I seek Allāh's forgiveness and turn to Him in repentance for more than seventy times a day."

(4) CHAPTER. *At-Tauba* (turning to Allāh in repentance).

Qatāda said, "...Turn to Allāh with sincere repentance..." (V.66:8) means true and constructive repentance."

6308. Narrated Al-Hārith bin Suwaid: 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd related to us two narrations: One from the Prophet ﷺ and the other from himself, saying: A believer sees his sins as if he were sitting under a mountain which, he is afraid, may fall on him; whereas a *Fājir* (wicked evil-doer) considers his sins as flies passing over his nose and he just drives them away like this." Abū Shihāb (the subnarrator) moved his hand over his nose in illustration. (Ibn Mas'ūd added): Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh is more pleased with the repentance of His slave than a man who encamps at a place where his life is jeopardized, but he has his riding animal carrying his food and water. He then rests his head and sleeps for a short while and wakes to find his riding animal gone. (He starts looking for it) and suffers from severe heat and thirst or what Allāh wished (him to suffer from). He then says, 'I will go back to my place.' He returns and sleeps again, and then (getting up), he raises his head to find his riding animal standing beside him."

(٣) بَابُ اسْتِغْفَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْيَوْمِ وَاللَّيْلَةِ

٦٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ فِي الْيَوْمِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ سَبْعِينَ مَرَّةً».

(٤) بَابُ التَّوْبَةِ،

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: ﴿تَوْبَةً نَصُوحًا﴾ [التَّحْرِيم: ٨]: الصَّادِقَةُ النَّاصِحَةُ.

٦٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ حَدِيثَيْنِ، أَحَدُهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْآخَرُ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ، قَالَ: إِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ يَرَى ذُنُوبَهُ كَأَنَّهُ قَاعِدٌ تَحْتَ جَبَلٍ يَخَافُ أَنْ يَقَعَ عَلَيْهِ. وَإِنَّ الْفَاجِرَ يَرَى ذُنُوبَهُ كَذُبَابٍ مَرَّ عَلَى أَنْفِهِ، فَقَالَ بِهِ هَكَذَا. قَالَ أَبُو شِهَابٍ بِيَدِهِ فَوْقَ أَنْفِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَلَّهِ أَفْرَحُ بِتَوْبَةِ الْعَبْدِ مِنْ رَجُلٍ نَزَلَ مَتَرًا وَبِهِ مَهْلِكَةٌ وَمَعَهُ رَاحِلَتُهُ عَلَيْهَا طَعَامُهُ وَشَرَابُهُ، فَوَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَنَامَ نَوْمَةً فَاسْتَيْقَظَ وَقَدْ ذَهَبَتْ رَاحِلَتُهُ حَتَّى اشْتَدَّ عَلَيْهِ الْحَرُّ وَالْعَطَشُ أَوْ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، قَالَ: أَرْجِعْ إِلَى

مَكَانِي، فَرَجَعَ فَنَامَ نَوْمَةً، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَإِذَا رَاجِلَتُهُ عِنْدَهُ. تَابَعَهُ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، وَجَرِيرٌ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ. وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ: سَمِعْتُ الْحَارِثَ بْنَ سُوَيْدٍ، وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ وَأَبُو مُسْلِمٍ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ. وَقَالَ أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، وَعَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ.

6309. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh is more pleased with the repentance of His slave than anyone of you is pleased with finding his camel which he had lost in a desert."

٦٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا هُدَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُ أَفْرَحُ بِتَوْبَةِ عَبْدِهِ مِنْ أَحَدِكُمْ سَقَطَ عَلَى بَعِيرِهِ وَقَدْ أَضَلَّهُ فِي أَرْضٍ فَلَاةٍ».

#### (5) CHAPTER. Lying on one's right side.

6310. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer eleven Rak'a prayer in the late part of the night, and when dawn appeared, he would offer two Rak'a (Sunna of the Fajr) and then lie on his right side till the Mu'adhdhin came to inform him [that the Fajr compulsory congregational Ṣalāt (prayer) was due].

(٥) بَابُ الضُّجْعِ عَلَى الشِّقِّ الْأَيْمَنِ ٦٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي مِنَ اللَّيْلِ إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، فَإِذَا طَلَعَ الْفَجْرُ صَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ خَفِيفَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ

اضْطَجَعَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ حَتَّى  
يَجِيءَ الْمَوْدُنُ فَيُؤَذِّنُهُ. [راجع: ٢٢٦]

(6) CHAPTER. (The superiority of a person)  
who sleeps with ablution.

6311. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said to me, "When you want to go to bed, perform ablution as you do for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), then lie down on your right side and say: '*Allāhumma aslamtu wajhī ilaika, wa fauwaḍtu amrī ilaika, waljā'tu zahrī ilaika, raghbatan wa rahbatan ilaika. Lā maljā'a wa lā manjā minka illā ilaika. Āmantu bikitābikalladhī anzalta, wa binabiyikal-ladhī arsalta*'<sup>(1)</sup>. If you should die then (after reciting this) you will die on *Al-Fiṭrah* [the religion of Islām (i.e., as a Muslim)]; so let these words be the last you say (before going to bed)." While I was memorizing it, I said, "*Wa birasūlikal-ladhī arsalta* (in Your Messenger whom You have sent)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, but say: *Wa binabiyikal-ladhī arsalta* (in Your Prophet whom You have sent)."

(7) CHAPTER. What to say on going to bed.

6312. Narrated Hudhaifa: When the Prophet ﷺ went to bed, he would say: "*Bismika amūtu wa ahyā*,"<sup>(2)</sup> and when he got up, he would say: "*Al-ḥamdu lillāhil ladhī*

٦٣١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَنُصُورًا، عَنْ  
سَعْدِ بْنِ عُيَيْدَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ  
عَازِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ لِي  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَتَيْتَ مَضْجَعَكَ  
فَتَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءَكَ لِلصَّلَاةِ ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ  
عَلَى شِقِّكَ الْأَيْمَنِ، وَقُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ  
أَسْلَمْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ، وَفَوَضْتُ أَمْرِي  
إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً  
وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مُنْجَا مِنْكَ  
إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي  
أَنْزَلْتَ، وَبِنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ. فَإِنْ  
مُتُّ، مِتُّ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ، وَاجْعَلْنِي  
آخِرَ مَا تَقُولُ». فَقُلْتُ، أَسْتَذْكُرُهُنَّ؟  
وَبِرَسُولِكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا،  
وَبِنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ». [راجع: ٢٤٧]

(٧) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا نَامَ

٦٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رِبْعِيِّ  
بْنِ جِرَاشٍ، عَنْ حُدَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ

(1) (H. 6311) O Allāh! I have submitted my face (or, myself, see H. 6313) to You, and I am under Your Command (i.e., depend upon You in all my affairs) and put my back to (i.e., trust in) You expecting Your reward and fearing Your punishment. There is no fleeing from You and no refuge but with You. I believe in the Book (i.e., the Qur'an) You have revealed and in Your Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) You have sent. [See *Fath Al-Barī*]

(2) (H. 6312) With Your Name I die and I live.

*ahyānā ba'da mā amātanā, wa ilaih n-nuṣṣūr.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

6313. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Azib that the Prophet ﷺ advised a man saying, "If you intend to lie down (i.e., go to bed), say. 'Allāhumma aslamtu nafsī ilaika, wa fawwadtu amrī ilaika, wa wajjahtu wajhī ilaika, waljā'tu zahri ilaika, ragħbatan wa rahbatan ilaika. Lā maljā'a wa lā manjā minka illā ilaika. Āmantu bikitābikal-ladhī anzalta; wa nabiyyikal-ladhī arsalta.' And if you should die then (after reciting this before going to bed) you will die on *Al-Fīrah* (the religion of Islām)."

[See the footnote of *Hādīth* No. 6311]

#### (8) CHAPTER. Putting one's right hand under one's right cheek on sleeping.

6314. Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ went to bed at night, he would put his hand under his cheek and then say: "Allāhumma bismika amūtu wa ahyā,"<sup>(2)</sup> and when he got up, he would say: "Al-ḥamdu lillāhil-ladhī ahyānā ba'da mā

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذَا أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ قَالَ: «بِاسْمِكَ أَمُوتُ وَأُحْيَا». وَإِذَا قَامَ قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَمَا أَمَاتَنَا، وَإِلَيْهِ التَّشَوُّرُ». تُشِيرُهَا: تُخْرِجُهَا. [انظر: ٦٣١٤، ٦٣٢٤، ٧٣٩٤]

٦٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَرَفَةَ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: سَمِعْتُ الْبَرَاءَ بْنَ عَازِبٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَمَرَ رَجُلًا ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ الْهَمْدَانِيُّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَوْصَى رَجُلًا فَقَالَ: «إِذَا أَرَدْتَ مَضْجَعَكَ فَقُلْ: اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِي اِلَيْكَ، وَفَوَّضْتُ اَمْرِي اِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي اِلَيْكَ، وَالْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي اِلَيْكَ رَعْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً اِلَيْكَ. لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَاجَا مِنْكَ اِلَّا اِلَيْكَ، اَمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي اَنْزَلْتَ، وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي اَرْسَلْتَ. فَاِنْ مِتُّ مِتَّ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ». [راجع: ٢٤٧]

#### (٨) بَابُ وَضْعِ الْيَدِ الْخَدَّ الْيُمْنِي

٦٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رَبِيعٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَخَذَ

(1) (H. 6312) All thanks and praises be to Allāh, Who has given us life after causing us to die (i.e., sleep); and unto Him is the Resurrection.

(2) (H. 6314) With Your Name I die and I live.

*amātanā, wa ilaihin-nushūr.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

مَضَجَعُهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ وَضَعَ يَدَهُ تَحْتَ  
خَدَّهُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أُمُوتُ  
وَأُحْيَا». وَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ  
لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَمَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ  
النُّشُورُ». [راجع: ٦٣١٢]

(9) CHAPTER. Sleeping on the right side.

(٩) بَابُ النَّوْمِ عَلَى الشِّقِّ الْأَيْمَنِ

6315. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to bed, he used to sleep on his right side and then say, "Allāhumma aslamtu nafsī ilaika, wa wajjahtu wajhī ilaika, wa fauwaḍtu amrī ilaika, wa aljā'tu zahīrī ilaika, ragħbatan wa rahbatan ilaika. Lā maljā'a wa lā manjā minka illā ilaika. Āmantu bikitābikal-ladhī anzalta wa nabīyikal-ladhī arsalta!"<sup>(2)</sup> Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever recites these words (before going to bed) and dies the same night, he will die on *Al-Fitrah* [Islāmic religion (as a Muslim)]"

٦٣١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْعَلَاءُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ نَامَ عَلَى شِقِّهِ الْأَيْمَنِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَسَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي إِلَيْكَ، وَفَوَضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ، وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً إِلَيْكَ، لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مَنَاجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا إِلَيْكَ، آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ، وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ». وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ قَالَهُنَّ ثُمَّ مَاتَ تَحْتَ لَيْلَتِهِ مَاتَ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ».

(10) CHAPTER. The invocation which may be said by one who wakes up at night.

(١٠) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ إِذَا انْتَبَهَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ

6316. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: One night I slept at the house of Maimūna. (During the night) the Prophet ﷺ woke up, answered the call of nature, washed his face and hands, and then slept. He got up (late at night), went to a water-skin, opened the

٦٣١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَثَّ عِنْدَ

(1) (H. 6314) See the footnote of *Hadith* No. 6312.

(2) (H. 6315) See the footnote of *Hadith* No. 6311, except: - submitted myself... and faced my face to You... as *Hadith* Nos. 6311 & 6313.



mouth thereof and performed ablution not using much water, yet he washed all the body-parts properly and then offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I got up and straightened my back in order that the Prophet ﷺ might not feel that I was watching him, and then I performed the ablution, and when he got up to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I stood on his left. He caught hold of my ear and brought me over to his right side. He offered thirteen *Rak'a* in all and then lay down and slept till he started blowing out his breath as he used to do when he slept. In the meantime Bilāl informed the Prophet ﷺ of the approaching time for the (*Fajr*) *Ṣalāt*, and the Prophet ﷺ offered the *Fajr Ṣalāt* without performing new ablution. He used to say in his invocation, "*Allāhumma ij'al fī qalbī nūran, wa fī baṣarī nūran, wa fī sam'ī nūran, wa 'an yamīnī nūran, wa 'an yasāri nūran, wa fawqī nūran, wa taḥtī nūran, wa amāmī nūran, wa khalfī nūran, waj'al lī nūran.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

Kuraib (a subnarrator) said, "I have forgotten seven other words, (which the Prophet ﷺ mentioned in this invocation). I met a man from the offspring of Al-'Abbās and he narrated those seven things to me, mentioning, '(Let there be light in) my nerves, my flesh, my blood, my hair and my body,' and he also mentioned two other things."<sup>(2)</sup>

مِيمُونَةَ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَتَى حَاجَتَهُ فَفَسَلَ وَجْهَهُ وَيَدَيْهِ ثُمَّ نَامَ ثُمَّ قَامَ فَأَتَى الْقُرْبَةَ فَأَطْلَقَ شِنَاقَهَا ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ وَضُوءاً بَيْنَ وَضُوءَيْنِ لَمْ يُكْثِرْ، وَقَدْ أُبْلِغَ فَصَلَّى. فَقُمْتُ فَتَمَطَّيْتُ كَرَاهِيَةً أَنْ يَرَى أَنِّي كُنْتُ أَتَّقِيهِ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ فَقَامَ يُصَلِّي فَقُمْتُ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، فَأَخَذَ بِأُذُنِي فَأَدَارَنِي عَنْ يَمِينِهِ، فَتَنَامْتُ صَلَاتُهُ ثَلَاثَ عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، ثُمَّ اضْطَجَعَ فَنَامَ حَتَّى نَفَخَ، وَكَانَ إِذَا نَامَ نَفَخَ. فَأَذَنَهُ بِلَالٌ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى وَلَمْ يَتَوَضَّأْ وَكَانَ يَقُولُ فِي دُعَائِهِ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِي قَلْبِي نُوراً، وَفِي بَصَرِي نُوراً، وَفِي سَمْعِي نُوراً، وَعَنْ يَمِينِي نُوراً، وَعَنْ يَسَارِي نُوراً، وَفَوْقِي نُوراً، وَتَحْتِي نُوراً، وَأَمَامِي نُوراً وَخَلْفِي نُوراً، وَاجْعَلْ لِي نُوراً».

قَالَ كُرَيْبٌ: وَسَمِعْتُ فِي التَّابُوتِ، فَلَقِيتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ وَلَدِ الْعَبَّاسِ فَحَدَّثَنِي بِهِنَّ. فَذَكَرَ: عَصْبِي وَلَحْمِي وَدَمِي وَشُعْرِي وَبَشْرِي، وَذَكَرَ خَصْلَتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ١١٧]

6317. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the Prophet ﷺ got up at night to offer the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he used to say: "*Allāhumma lakal-ḥamdu, Anta nūr-us-*

٦٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ أَبِي مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ،

(1) (H. 6316) O Allāh! Let my heart have light, and my sight have light, and my hearing (sense) have light; and let me have light on my right, and have light on my left, and have light above me, and have light under me, and have light in front of me, and have light behind me; and let me have light.

(2) (H. 6316) The brain and the bones.

*samāwātī wal-ardi wa man fihinna. Wa lakal-ḥamdu, Anta qayyimus-samāwātī wal-ardi wa man fihinna. Wa lakal-ḥamdu, Antal-ḥaqqu, wa wa'duka ḥaqqun, wa qauluka ḥaqqun, wa liqā'uka ḥaqqun, wal-jannatu ḥaqqun, wannāru ḥaqqun, was-sā'atu ḥaqqun, wannabiyyuna ḥaqqun, wa Muḥammadun ḥaqqun. Allāhumma luka aslamtu, wa 'alaika tawakkaltu, wa bika āmantu, wa ilaika anabtu, wa bika khāsamtu, wa ilaika ḥakamtu, faghfirli mā qaddamtu wa mā akhkhartu, wa mā asrartu, wa mā a'lantu. Antal-muqaddimu, wa Antal-mu'akhkhiru. Lā ilāha illā Anta (or lā ilāha ghairuka)»<sup>(1)</sup>*

عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا قَامَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ يَتَهَجَّدُ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ. وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ وَوَعْدُكَ حَقٌّ، وَقَوْلُكَ حَقٌّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ حَقٌّ وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ، وَمُحَمَّدٌ حَقٌّ. اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ أَنَبْتُ، وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ، فَاعْفُ عَنِّي لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا سَرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ. أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، أَوْ: لَا إِلَهَ غَيْرُكَ». [راجع: ١١٢٠]

(11) CHAPTER. Saying *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*) and *Tasbīḥ* (*Subḥān Allāh*) on going to bed.

6318. Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: Fāṭima رضي الله عنها complained about the blisters on her hand because of using a millstone. She

(١١) بَابُ التَّكْبِيرِ وَالتَّسْبِيحِ عِنْدَ الْمَنَامِ

٦٣١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ،

(1) (H. 6317) O Allāh! All the praises and thanks be to You; You are the Light of the heavens and the earth and whatever is in them, and all the praises and thanks be to You. You are the Keeper of (One Who looks after) the heavens and the earth and whatever is in them, and all praises and thanks be to You; You are the Truth, and Your Promise is true, and Your Sayings are true, and the Meeting with You is the truth and the Paradise is the truth, and Hell is the truth, and the Hour is the truth, and the Prophets are true, and Muḥammad (Allāh's Messenger ﷺ) is the truth. O Allāh! I submit myself to You, and I depend on You, and I believe in You, and I turn in repentance to You, and in Your Cause I fight, and with Your Orders I rule, so please forgive my past, present and my future sins and whatever I have done in secret, and whatever I have done in public. You are the One Who makes the things go before and You are the One Who delays them. None has the right to be worshipped but You (or: None has the right to be worshipped other than You).

went to ask the Prophet ﷺ for a servant, but she did not find him (at home) and had to inform ‘Āishah of her need. When he came, ‘Āishah informed him about it. ‘Ali added: The Prophet ﷺ came to us when we had gone to our beds. When I was going to get up, he said, “Stay in your places,” and sat between us, till I felt the coolness of his feet on my chest. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “Shall I not tell you of a thing which is better for you than a servant? When you (both) go to your beds, say ‘*Allāhu-Akbar*’ thirty-four times, and ‘*Subhān Allāh*’ thirty-three times, and ‘*Alḥamdu lillāh*’ thirty-three times; for that is better for you than a servant.” [Ibn Sirīn said, “‘*Subhān Allāh*’ (is to be said for) thirty-four times.”]

عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ شَكَتْ مَا تَلْقَى فِي يَدَيْهَا مِنَ الرَّحَى فَأَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَسْأَلُهُ خَادِمًا فَلَمْ تَجِدْهُ فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِعَائِشَةَ، فَلَمَّا جَاءَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ، قَالَ: فَجَاءَنَا وَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مَضَاجِعَنَا، فَذَهَبْتُ أَقُومُ. فَقَالَ: «مَكَانِكَ»، فَجَلَسَ بَيْنَنَا حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَ قَدَمَيْهِ عَلَى صَدْرِي، فَقَالَ: «أَلَا أَدُلُّكُمَا عَلَى مَا هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِنْ خَادِمٍ؟ إِذَا أَوَيْتُمَا إِلَى فِرَاشِكُمَا، أَوْ أَخَذْتُمَا مَضَاجِعَكُمَا، فَكَبَّرُوا أَرْبَعًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَسَبَّحُوا ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ، وَاحْمَدُوا ثَلَاثًا وَثَلَاثِينَ. فَهَذَا خَيْرٌ لَكُمَا مِنْ خَادِمٍ». وَعَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ قَالَ: التَّسْبِيحُ أَرْبَعٌ وَثَلَاثُونَ.

[راجع: ٣١١٣]

(12) CHAPTER. Taking refuge with Allāh (from evil), and the recitation (of Qur’ān) before going to bed.

6319. Narrated رضي الله عنها ‘Āishah: Whenever Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went to bed, he used to blow on his hands while reciting the *Mu’awwidhāt* (i.e., *Sūrat Al-Falaq* and *Sūrat An-Nās*, No. 113 and 114) and then pass his hands over his body.

(١٢) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ وَالْقِرَاءَةِ عِنْدَ الْمَنَامِ

٦٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا أَخَذَ مَضْجَعَهُ نَفَثَ فِي يَدَيْهِ وَقَرَأَ بِالْمُعَوِّذَاتِ وَمَسَحَ بِهِمَا جَسَدَهُ. [راجع: ٥٠١٧]

(13) CHAPTER:

6320. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When anyone of you

(١٣) بَابُ: ٦٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

go to bed, he should shake out his bed with the inside of his waist sheet, for he does not know what has come on to it after him, and then he should say: *'Bismika Rabbī waḍa'tu janbī, wa bika arfa'uhū, in amsakta nafsī farḥamhā, wa in arsaltahā faḥfazhā bimā taḥfazū bihī 'ibādakaṣ-ṣāliḥīn.*'<sup>(1)</sup>

حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَوَى أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ فَلْيَتَنَفَّضْ فِرَاشَهُ بِدَاحِلَةِ إِزَارِهِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي مَا خَلَفَهُ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي، وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ، إِنْ أَمْسَكَتْ نَفْسِي فَارْحَمْهَا، وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ عِبَادُكَ الصَّالِحِينَ». رُبِعَهُ أَبُو صُمَيْرَةَ، وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ وَيَشْرُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَيْدِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. رَوَاهُ مَالِكٌ وَابْنُ عَجَلَانَ عَنْ سَيْدٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ [انظر: ٧٣٩٣]

#### (14) CHAPTER. Invocation in the middle of the night.

6321. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Our Lord, the Blessed, the Superior, comes down every night on the nearest heaven to us during the last third of the night and says, '(Is there anyone) who invokes Me (demands anything from Me), that I may respond to his invocation. (Is there anyone) who asks Me for something that I may grant him his request? (Is there anyone) who seeks My

#### (١٤) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ نِصْفَ اللَّيْلِ

٦٣٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْرَ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتَنَزَّلُ رَبُّنَا تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا حِينَ يَبْقَى

(1) (H. 6320) O my Lord! In Your Name I put my side over this bed and with Your Name I will lift it up therefrom. If You take my soul, bestow mercy on it, and if You release it, protect it as You protect Your righteous slaves.

forgiveness that I may forgive him?"<sup>(1)</sup>

[See Vol. 2, *Hadith* No. 1145]

تِلْكَ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرُ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ يَدْعُونِي  
فَأَسْتَجِبْ لَهُ، مَنْ يَسْأَلُنِي فَأُعْطِيهِ،  
مَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُنِي فَأَغْفِرَ لَهُ.

[راجع: ١١٤٥]

(15) CHAPTER. What to say when going to the lavatory.

(١٥) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ الْخَلَاءِ

6322. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ went to the lavatory, he used to say: "*Allāhumma innī a'ūdhu bika minal-khubṭhi wal-khabā'ith*"<sup>(2)</sup>

٦٣٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَزْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا دَخَلَ الْخَلَاءَ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْخُبْثِ وَالْخَبَائِثِ». [راجع: ١٤٢]

(16) CHAPTER. What to say when one gets up in the morning.

(١٦) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا أَصْبَحَ

6323. Narrated Shaddād bin Aus: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most superior way of asking for forgiveness from Allāh is: '*Allāhumma Anta Ṣābbī, lā ilāha illā Anta, khalaqtanī wa ana 'abduka, wa ana 'alā 'ahdika wa waḍika māstaṭa'atu. Abū'u laka binī'matik' wa abū'u laka bidhanbī faghfirli, fainnahū lā yaghfirudh-dhunūba illā Anta.*'"

٦٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ شَدَّادِ بْنِ أَوْسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَيِّدُ الْاسْتِغْفَارِ: اللَّهُمَّ

(1) (H. 6321) "*Sifāt Allāh*" (Qualities of Allāh)

All what has been revealed in Allāh's Book [the Qur'ān] as regard the "*Sifāt*". Qualities of Allāh عز وجل the Most High like His Face, Eyes, Hands, Shins, (Legs), His coming, His *Istawa* (rising) over His Throne and His other Qualities or all that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ qualified Him in the true authentic Prophet's *Ahadith* (narrations) as regards His Qualities like [Nuzul], His Descent or His laughing and others, the religious scholars of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* believe in these qualities of Allāh and they confirm that these are really His Qualities, without *Ta'wil* (interpreting their meanings into different things) or *Tashbih* (giving resemblance or similarity to any of the creatures) or *Ta'til* (i.e., completely ignoring or denying them, i.e., there is no Face, or Eyes, or Hands, or Shins for Allāh). These Qualities befit or suit only Allāh Alone, and He does not resemble any of (His) creatures. As Allāh's Statement (in the Qur'ān): (1) "There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer". (V.42:11) (2) "There is none comparable unto Him." (V.112:4)

(2) (H. 6322) "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from the bad and evil things."

*A'ūdhu bika min sharri mā šana'tu.*<sup>(1)</sup> If somebody recites this invocation during the night, and if he should die then, he will enter Paradise (or he will be from the people of Paradise), and if he recites it in the morning, and if he should die on the same day, he will have the same fate (i.e., will enter Paradise)."

[See *Hadith* No. 6306.]

**6324.** Narrated *Ḥudhaifa*: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ intended to go to bed, he would recite, "*Bismika Allāhumma amūtu wa ahyā* (With Your Name, O Allāh, I die and I live)." And when he woke up from his sleep, he would say: "*Al-ḥamdu lillāhil-ladhī ahyānā ba'da mā amātanā wa ilaihin-nushūr* (All the praises and thanks be to Allāh Who has made us alive after He made us die (sleep) and unto Him is the Resurrection.)"

**6325.** Narrated *Abū Dhar*: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ lay on his bed, he used to say, "*Allāhumma bismika amūtu wa ahyā*," and when he woke up he would say, "*Al-ḥamdu lillāhil-ladhī ahyānā ba'da mā amātanā, wa ilaihin-nushūr*."<sup>(2)</sup>

أَنْتَ رَبِّي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، خَلَقْتَنِي وَأَنَا عَبْدُكَ، وَأَنَا عَلَى عَهْدِكَ وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ. أُبَوِّدُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ، وَأُبَوِّدُ لَكَ بِذَنْبِي فَاغْفِرْ لِي، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ. أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا صَنَعْتُ. إِذَا قَالَ حِينَ يُمْسِي فَمَاتَ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ أَوْ كَانَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِذَا قَالَ حِينَ يُصْبِحُ فَمَاتَ مِنْ يَوْمِهِ مِثْلُهُ. [راجع: ٦٣٠٦]

٦٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ جَرَّاشٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَنَامَ قَالَ: «بِاسْمِكَ اللَّهُمَّ أَمُوتُ وَأُحْيَا». وَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ مِنْ مَنَامِهِ قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَمَا أَمَاتَنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ». [راجع: ٦٣١٢]

٦٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ جَرَّاشٍ، عَنْ خُرَشَةَ بْنِ الْحَرْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَخَذَ مَضْجَعَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ أَمُوتُ وَأُحْيَا»، فَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ قَالَ: «الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا

(1) (H. 6323) 'O Allāh! You are my Lord. None has the right to be worshipped but You. You created me, and I am Your slave, and I am faithful to my covenant and my promise (to You) as much as I can. I acknowledge before You, all the blessings You have bestowed upon me, and confess to You all my sins; so please forgive them, as no one can forgive sins except You. And I seek refuge in You from all the evil I have done.'

(2) (H. 6325) See *Hadith* 6324.

بَعْدَمَا أَمَاتْنَا وَإِلَيْهِ النُّشُورُ». [انظر:

[٧٣٩٥

(17) CHAPTER. Invocation during the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(١٧) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ فِي الصَّلَاةِ

6326. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Teach me an invocation with which I may invoke (Allāh) in my *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Say: *Allāhumma innī zalamtu nafsī zulman kathīran wa lā yaghfirudh-dhunūba illā Anta, faghfirli maghfiratan min ‘indika, warḥamnī, innaka Antal-Ghafūr-ur-Raḥīm.*”<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: عَلَّمْنِي دُعَاءً أَدْعُو بِهِ فِي صَلَاتِي، قَالَ: «قُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ، فَاعْفُرْ لِي مَغْفِرَةً مِنْ عِنْدِكَ، وَارْحَمْنِي إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ».

وقال عمرو، عن يزيد، عن أبي الخير: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٨٣٤]

6327. Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا The Verse:

“...And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud nor in a low voice...” (V.17:110) was revealed as regards invocation.

٦٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ سَعِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ ؓ وَلَا تَجْمَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تَخَافُ بِهَا أَنُزِلْتُ فِي الدُّعَاءِ. [راجع: ٤٧٢٣]

6328. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We used to say in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer): “*As-Salām* be on Allāh, *As-Salām* be on so-and-so.” One day the Prophet ﷺ told us, “Allāh

٦٣٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَتَّصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَايِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ

“(H. 6326) ‘O Allāh! I have done great wrong (injustice) to myself, and there is nobody who forgives except You, so please forgive me with forgiveness from You, and be Merciful to me, as You are the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.

Himself is *As-Salām* ; when anyone of you sits during his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) (in sitting posture), he should say: '*At-taḥiyātulillāhi*,' up to '*As-ṣāliḥīn*,' (All the compliments are for Allāh... up to ... righteous people) for when he recites this then he says his *Salām* to all the righteous people present in the heavens and on the earth. Then he should say, 'I testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped except Allāh), and that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger,' and then he can select whatever he likes to glorify (Allāh's) Praises.'" [See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No. 831]

**(18) CHAPTER. The invocation after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).**

**6329.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! The rich people have got the highest degrees of prestige and permanent pleasures (in this life and the life to come in the Hereafter)." The Prophet ﷺ asked, "How is that?" They said, "The rich offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) as we offer *Ṣalāt*, and strive in Allāh's Cause as we do, and spend from their surplus wealth in charity, while we have no wealth (to spend likewise)." He said, "Shall I not tell you a thing, which, by doing, you will catch up with those who are ahead of you and supersede those who will come after you; and nobody will be able to do such a good deed as you do except the one who does the same (deed as you do). That deed is to recite '*Subḥān Allāh*' ten times, and '*Al-Ḥamdu lillāh*' ten times, and '*Allāhu Akbar*' ten times after every *Ṣalāt*."

قَالَ: كُنَّا نَقُولُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، السَّلَامُ عَلَى فُلَانٍ، فَقَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ، فَإِذَا قَعَدَ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَلْيَقُلْ: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ - إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: - الصَّالِحِينَ، فَإِذَا قَالَهَا أَصَابَ كُلَّ عَبْدٍ لِلَّهِ فِي السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ صَالِحٍ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ، ثُمَّ يَتَخَيَّرُ مِنَ الثَّنَاءِ مَا شَاءَ». [راجع: ٨٣١]

**(١٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ**

**٦٣٢٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ذَهَبَ أَهْلُ الدُّثُورِ بِالذَّرَجَاتِ وَالنَّعِيمِ الْمُقِيمِ، قَالَ: «كَيْفَ ذَلِكَ؟» قَالَ: صَلُّوا كَمَا صَلَّيْنَا، وَجَاهِدُوا كَمَا جَاهَدْنَا، وَأَنْفَقُوا مِنْ فُضُولِ أَمْوَالِهِمْ وَلَيْسَتْ لَنَا أَمْوَالٌ، قَالَ: «أَفَلَا أَخْبَرْتُمْ بِأَمْرِ تُذَرِكُونَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ، وَتَسْبِقُونَ مَنْ جَاءَ بَعْدَكُمْ، وَلَا يَأْتِي أَحَدٌ بِمِثْلِ مَا جِئْتُمْ بِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ جَاءَ بِمِثْلِهِ؟ تُسَبِّحُونَ فِي ذِكْرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ عَشْرًا، وَتُحَمِّدُونَ عَشْرًا، وَتُكَبِّرُونَ عَشْرًا». تَابَعَهُ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ. وَرَوَاهُ ابْنُ عَجَلَانَ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ وَرَجَاءِ بْنِ حَيَّوَةَ.



وَرَوَاهُ جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ  
رُفَيْعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
الدَّرْدَاءِ. وَرَوَاهُ سُهَيْلٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ٨٤٣]

6330. Narrated Warrād, the freed slave of  
Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba : Al-Mughīra wrote to  
Mu'āwiya bin Abū Sufyān that Allāh's  
Messenger ﷺ use to say at the end of every  
Ṣalāt (prayer) after the Taslīm: "Lā ilāha  
illallāhu waḥdahū, lā sharīka lahū; lahul-  
mulku, wa lahul-ḥamdu, wa Huwa 'alā kulli  
shai'in Qadīr. Allāhumma lā māni'a limā  
a'taita, wa lā mu'ṭiya limā mana'ta, wa lā  
yanfa'u dhal-jaddi minkal-jaddu".<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ :  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ بْنِ رَافِعٍ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ مَوْلَى  
الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ الْمُغِيرَةُ  
إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي ذُبُرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ  
إِذَا سَلَّمَ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ، لَا  
شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ،  
وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. اللَّهُمَّ لَا  
مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا  
مَنْعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ  
الْجَدُّ». وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُسَيَّبَ. [راجع: ٨٤٤]

#### (19) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تبارك

وتعالى:

"...And invoke Allāh for them..." (V.9:103)  
And whoever prefers his brother (Muslim) to  
himself in his invocation.

Abū Mūsā said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O  
Allāh! Forgive 'Ubaid Abū 'Āmir. O Allāh!  
Forgive the sins of 'Abdullāh bin Qais."

(١٩) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى:**  
﴿وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٣] وَمَنْ  
خَصَّ أَخَاهُ بِالدُّعَاءِ دُونَ نَفْسِهِ،  
وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِعُبَيْدِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ، اللَّهُمَّ  
اغْفِرْ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ ذَنْبَهُ».

6331. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' : We

٦٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 6330) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the One Who has no partner. All the kingdom is for Him, and all the praises are for Him, and He is Omnipotent. O Allāh! There is none who can withhold what You give, and there is no one who can give what You withhold. Hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will and Decisions.'

went out with the Prophet ﷺ to Khaibar. A man among the people said, “O ‘Āmir! Will you please recite to us some of your poetry?” So ‘Āmir got down and started chanting among them saying, “By Allāh! Had it not been for Allāh, we would not have been guided.” ‘Āmir also said other poetic verses which I do not remember. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Who is this (camel) driver?” The people said, “He is ‘Āmir bin Al-Akwa’.” He said, “May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him.” A man from the people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Would that you let us enjoy his company longer.”<sup>(1)</sup> When the people (Muslims) lined up, the battle started, and ‘Āmir was struck with his own sword (by chance) by himself, and he died. In the evening, the people made a large number of fires (for cooking meals). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “What is this fire? What are you making the fire for?” They said, “For cooking the meat of donkeys.” He said, “Throw away what is in the pots and break the pots!” A man said, “O Allāh’s Prophet! May we throw away what is in them and wash them?” He said, “Never mind, you may do so.”

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 4196]

يَحْيَى، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: يَا عَامِرُ لَوْ أَسْمَعْتَنَا مِنْ هُنَاتِكَ. فَنَزَلَ يَحْدُو بِهِمْ يُذَكِّرُ: تَاللَّهِ لَوْلَا اللَّهُ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا، وَذَكَرَ شِعْرًا غَيْرَ هَذَا، وَلَكِنِّي لَمْ أَحْفَظْهُ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ هَذَا السَّائِقُ؟» قَالُوا: عَامِرُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ، قَالَ: «يَرْحَمُهُ اللَّهُ»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَوْلَا مَتَّعْتَنَا بِهِ، فَلَمَّا صَافَّ الْقَوْمُ قَاتَلُوهُمْ، فَأَصِيبَ عَامِرٌ بِقَائِمَةِ سَيْفٍ نَفْسَهُ فَمَاتَ. فَلَمَّا أَمْسَوْا أَوْقَدُوا نَارًا كَثِيرَةً، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا هَذِهِ النَّارُ؟ عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ تُوقَدُونَ؟» قَالُوا: عَلَى حُمْرٍ إِنْسِيَّةٍ، فَقَالَ: «هَرِيقُوا مَا فِيهَا وَأَكْسِرُوهَا». قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَلَا نُهْرِيقُ مَا فِيهَا وَنَغْسِلُهَا؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ ذَاكَ».

[راجع: ٢٤٧٧]

6332. Narrated Ibn Abī Aufā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever a man brought his alms to the Prophet ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ would say, “O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessing upon the family of so-and-so.” When my father came to him (with his alms), he said, “O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings upon the family of Abī Aufā.”

٦٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَنَاهُ رَجُلٌ بِصَدَقَتِهِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى آلِ فُلَانٍ»، فَأَنَاهُ أَبِي فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى آلِ أَبِي أَوْفَى». [راجع: ١٤٩٧]

(1) (H. 6331) If the Prophet ﷺ made such an invocation for somebody, it was an indication that that person would be martyred.

**6333.** Narrated Jarīr : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Will you relieve me from Dhul-Khalaṣa?" Dhul-Khalaṣa was a *Nusub* (an idol, etc.) which the people used to worship and it was called *Al-Ka'bah Al-Yamāniya*. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I am a man who can't sit firm on horses." So he stroke my chest (with his hand) and said, "O Allāh! Make him firm and make him a guide and well-guided man." So I went out with fifty (men) from my tribe of Aḥmas. (The subnarrator, Sufyān, quoting Jarīr, perhaps said, "I went out with a group of men from my nation.") And came to Dhul-Khalaṣa and burnt it, and then came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have not come to you till I left it like a camel with a skin disease." The Prophet ﷺ then invoked good upon Aḥmas and their cavalry (fighters).

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 4357]

**6334.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Umm Sulaim said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Anas is your servant." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Increase his wealth and offspring, and bless (for him) whatever you give him."

**6335.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ heard a man reciting (the Qur'ān) in the mosque. He said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him, as he made me remember such and such Verse which I had missed in such and such *Sūrah*."

٦٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَرِيرًا قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَلَا تُرِيحُنِي مِنْ ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ؟» وَهُوَ نُصْبٌ كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَهُ يُسَمَّى الْكَعْبَةُ الْيَمَانِيَّةُ، فُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي رَجُلٌ لَا أَتَيْتُ عَلَى الْخَيْلِ، فَصَلِّ فِي صَدْرِي، وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ ثَبِّتْهُ وَاجْعَلْهُ هَادِيًا مَهْدِيًا». قَالَ: فَخَرَجْتُ فِي خَمْسِينَ مِنْ أَحْمَسَ مِنْ قَوْمِي - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَانْطَلَقْتُ فِي غُصْبَةٍ مِنْ قَوْمِي - فَاتَيْتُهَا فَأَحْرَقْتُهَا، ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا أَتَيْتُكَ حَتَّى تَرَكْتُهَا مِثْلَ الْحَمَلِ الْأَجْرَبِ، فَدَعَا لِأَحْمَسَ وَخَيْلِهَا.

[راجع: ٣٠٢٠]

٦٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا قَالَ: قَالَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنْتَ خَادِمُكَ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَكْثِرْ مَالَهُ وَوَلَدَهُ، وَبَارِكْ لَهُ فِيمَا أُعْطِيَتْهُ». [راجع: ١٩٨٢]

٦٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا، قَالَتْ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ: «رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ، لَقَدْ

أَذْكُرْنِي كَذَا وَكَذَا آيَةً أَسْقَطْتُهَا فِي  
سُورَةِ كَذَا وَكَذَا». [راجع: ٢٦٥٥]

**6336.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ divided something (among the Muslims) and distributed the shares (of the booty). A man said, “This division has not been made to please Allāh.” When I informed the Prophet ﷺ about it, he became so furious that I noticed the signs of anger on his face and he then said, “May Allāh bestow His Mercy on Mūsa (Moses), for he was annoyed with more than this, yet he remained patient.”

٦٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ  
أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَسَمَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَسَمًا فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ  
لِقِسْمَةٍ مَا أُريدُ بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ، فَأَخْبِرْتُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَغَضِبَ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ الْغَضَبَ  
فِي وَجْهِهِ وَقَالَ: «يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مُوسَى  
لَقَدْ أُوذِيَ بِأَكْثَرِ مِنْ هَذَا فَصَبَرَ».

[راجع: ٣١٥٠]

(20) CHAPTER. What rhymed prose is disapproved in invocations.

(٢٠) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ السَّجْعِ فِي  
الدُّعَاءِ

**6337.** Narrated ‘Ikrima: Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Preach to the people once a week, and if you won’t, then preach them twice, but if you want to preach more, then let it be three times (a week only), and do not make the people get bored with this Qur’ān. If you come to some people who are engaged in a talk, don’t start interrupting their talk by preaching, lest you should cause them to be bored. You should rather keep quiet, and if they ask you, then preach to them at the time when they are eager to hear what you say. And avoid the use of rhymed prose in invocation for I noticed that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and his Companions always avoided it.”

٦٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ  
بِْنِ السَّكَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ  
أَبُو حَبِيبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ الْمُقَرِّي:  
حَدَّثَنَا الزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ الْخَرِيتِ، عَنْ  
عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَ  
النَّاسَ كُلَّ جُمُعَةٍ مَرَّةً، فَإِنْ أُبَيَّتْ  
فَمَرَّتَيْنِ، فَإِنْ أَكْثَرَتْ فَلثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ.  
وَلَا تُجَلِّ النَّاسَ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ فَلَا  
أَلْفَيْتَكَ تَأْتِي الْقَوْمَ وَهُمْ فِي حَدِيثٍ  
مِنْ حَدِيثِهِمْ فَتَقْصُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَتَقْطَعُ  
عَلَيْهِمْ حَدِيثَهُمْ فَيُجَلِّهِمْ، وَلَكِنْ أَنْصِتْ  
فَإِذَا أَمْرُوكَ فَحَدِّثْهُمْ وَهُمْ يَسْتَهْوِنُهُ  
وَانْظُرِ السَّجْعَ مِنَ الدُّعَاءِ فَاجْتَنِبْهُ،  
فَإِنِّي عَهِدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابَهُ  
لَا يَفْعَلُونَ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ الْاجْتِنَابَ.

(21) CHAPTER. One should appeal to Allāh with determination, for nobody can force Him against His Will.

6338. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When anyone of you appeal to Allāh for something, he should ask with determination and should not say, 'O Allāh, if You wish, give me', for nobody can force Allāh to do something against His Will."

6339. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None of you should say: 'O Allāh, forgive me if You wish; O Allāh, be Merciful to me if You wish,' but he should always appeal to Allāh with determination, for nobody can force Allāh to do something against His Will."

(22) CHAPTER. One's invocation is granted (or accepted or responded to) by Allāh if one does not show impatience.

6340. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The invocation of anyone of you is granted (or accepted or responded to by Allāh) if he does not show impatience (by saying, 'I invoked Allāh but my request has not been granted')."

(23) CHAPTER. The raising of the hands on invoking (Allāh).

And Abū Mūsā said, "The Prophet ﷺ invoked (Allāh) and raised his hands (so high

(٢١) بَابُ: لِيَعْزِمَ الْمَسْأَلَةَ فَإِنَّهُ لَا مُكْرَهَ لَهُ

٦٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا دَعَا أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَعْزِمِ الْمَسْأَلَةَ وَلَا يَقُولَنَّ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ شِئْتَ فَأَعْطِنِي، فَإِنَّهُ لَا مُسْتَكْرَهَ لَهُ». [انظر: ٧٤٦٤]

٦٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي إِنْ شِئْتَ، اللَّهُمَّ ارْحَمْنِي إِنْ شِئْتَ، لِيَعْزِمَ الْمَسْأَلَةَ فَإِنَّهُ لَا مُسْتَكْرَهَ لَهُ». [انظر: ٧٤٧٧]

(٢٢) بَابُ يُسْتَجَابُ لِلْعَبْدِ مَا لَمْ يَعْجَلْ

٦٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ أَزْهَرَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُسْتَجَابُ لِأَحَدِكُمْ مَا لَمْ يَعْجَلْ، يَقُولُ: دَعَوْتُ فَلَمْ يُسْتَجَبْ لِي».

(٢٣) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْأَيْدِي فِي الدُّعَاءِ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

that) I saw the whiteness of his armpits.”

And Ibn ‘Umar said, “The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands and said, ‘O Allāh! I am clear of what Khālid has done.’”

**6341.** Narrated Anas, “The Prophet ﷺ raised his hands (in invocation) till I saw the whiteness of his armpits.”

**(24) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh while not facing the *Qiblah*.**

**6342.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) on a Friday, a man stood up and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Invoke Allāh to bless us with rain.” (The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh for rain.) So, the sky became overcast and it started raining till one could hardly reach his home. It kept on raining till the next Friday when the same man, or another man, got up and said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “Invoke Allāh to withhold the rain from us, for we have been drowned (with heavy rain).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh! Let it rain around us and not on us.” Then the clouds started dispersing around Al-Madīna and rain ceased to fall on the people of Al-Madīna.

**(25) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh while facing the *Qiblah*.**

**6343.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ went out to his

ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ وَرَأَيْتُ بَيَاضَ إِبْطَيْهِ.  
وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: رَفَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَيْهِ  
وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا  
صَنَعَ خَالِدٌ».

٦٣٤١ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ  
الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ،  
عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ سَعِيدٍ، وَشَرِيكَ سَمِعَا  
أَنَسًا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى  
رَأَيْتُ بَيَاضَ إِبْطَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٠٣١]

**(٢٤) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ غَيْرَ مُسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةِ**

٦٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ  
قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ  
فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ  
اللَّهَ أَنْ يَسْقِينَا، فَتَغِيَمَتِ السَّمَاءُ  
وَمُطِرْنَا حَتَّى مَا كَادَ الرَّجُلُ يَصِلُ إِلَى  
مَنْزِلِهِ فَلَمْ تَزَلْ نُمَطِّرُ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ  
الْمُقْبِلَةِ. فَقَامَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ  
فَقَالَ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَصْرِفَهُ عَنَّا فَقَدْ  
غَرَفْنَا، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَوَالِنَا وَلَا  
عَلَيْنَا». فَجَعَلَ السَّحَابُ يَتَقَطَّعُ حَوْلَ  
الْمَدِينَةِ وَلَا يُمِطِرُ أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ.

[راجع: ٩٣٢]

**(٢٥) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ مُسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةِ**

٦٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

*Muṣallā* (praying place) to offer the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of *Isīs qā*. He invoked Allāh for rain and then faced the *Qiblah* and turned his *Ridā'* (upper garment) inside out.

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ تَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى هَذَا الْمُصَلَّى يَسْتَسْقِي فَدَعَا وَاسْتَسْقَى ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبَلَ الْقِبْلَةَ وَقَلَبَ رِدَاءَهُ. [راجع: ١٠٥]

(26) CHAPTER. The invocation of the Prophet ﷺ on behalf of his servant that he may have a long life and a big fortune.

(٢٦) بَابُ دَعْوَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِخَادِمِهِ بِطَوْلِ الْعُمُرِ وَبِكَثْرَةِ مَالِهِ

6344. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My mother said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Please invoke Allāh on behalf of your servant." He said, "O Allāh! Increase his wealth and children, and bestow Your Blessing on whatever you give him."

٦٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرَمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَتْ أُمِّي: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، خَادِمُكَ ادْعُ اللَّهَ لَهُ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَكْثِرْ مَالَهُ وَوَلَدَهُ، وَبَارِكْ لَهُ فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَهُ». [راجع: ١٩٨٢]

(27) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh at a time of distress.

(٢٧) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ الْكَرْبِ

6345. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allāh at the time of distress, saying, "*Lā ilāha illallāhul-ʿAzīmul-Ḥalīm, lā ilāha illallāhu Rabbus-Samāwāti wal-arḍi wa Rabbul-ʿarshil-ʿazīm*." (1)

٦٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ أَبِرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْعُو عِنْدَ الْكَرْبِ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ».

[انظر: ٦٣٤٦، ٧٤٢٦، ٧٤٣١]

6346. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

٦٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H. 6345) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Majestic, the Most Forebearing. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Lord of the heavens and the earth, and the Lord of the Tremendous Throne.

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to say at a time of distress, "*Lā ilāha illallāhul-Azīmul-Ḥalīm. Lā ilāha illallāhu Rabbul-arshil-Azīm. La ilāha illallāhu Rabbus-samāwāti wa Rabbul-ardī, wa Rabbul-'arshil karīm.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

يَحْيَى، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ الْكَرْبِ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ، وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ». وَقَالَ وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٦٣٤٥]

(28) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the difficult moments of a calamity.

(٢٨) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ جَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ

6347. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allāh from the difficult moments of a calamity and from being overtaken by *Ash-Shaqa'* (wretchedness in the Hereafter or destruction, etc.) and from being destined to an evil end, and from the malicious joy of enemies. Sufyān said, "This narration contained three items only, but I added one. I do not know which one that was."<sup>(2)</sup>

٦٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي سَمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ جَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ، وَدَرْكِ الشَّقَاءِ، وَسُوءِ الْقَضَاءِ وَشِمَاتَةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: الْحَدِيثُ ثَلَاثٌ زِدْتُ أَنَا وَاحِدَةً لَا أُدْرِي أَيُّتَهُنَّ هِيَ. [انظر: ٦٦١٦]

(29) CHAPTER. The invocation of the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh! (Let me join) the Highest Companions." (See Qur'ān V.4:69)

(٢٩) بَابُ دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى»

6348. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was healthy, he used to say, "No Prophet dies till he is shown his place in Paradise, and then he is given the option (to live or die)." So when death

٦٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ غَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي

- (1) (H. 6346) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Majestic, the Most Forebearing. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Lord of the Tremendous Throne. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the earth and the Lord of the Honourable Throne.
- (2) (H. 6347) From other sources it seems that the expression 'the malicious joy of enemies' is the item added by Sufyān.



approached him (during his illness), and while his head was on my thigh, he became unconscious for a while, and when he recovered, he fixed his eyes on the ceiling and said, "O Allāh! (Let me join) the Highest Companions." I said, "So, he does not choose us." Then I realized that it was the application of the statement he used to relate to us when he was healthy. So that was his last utterance (before he died), i.e., "O Allāh! (Let me join) the Highest Companions."

سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فِي رِجَالٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ صَحِيحٌ: «لَمْ يُقْبَضْ نَبِيٌّ قَطُّ حَتَّى يَرَى مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ ثُمَّ يُخَيَّرُ»، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ بِهِ وَرَأْسُهُ عَلَى فَخْذِي غُشِّي عَلَيْهِ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَأَشْحَصَ بَصَرُهُ إِلَى السَّقْفِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى»، قُلْتُ: إِذَا لَا يَخْتَارُنَا، وَعَلِمْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَدِيثُ الَّذِي كَانَ يُحَدِّثُنَا وَهُوَ صَحِيحٌ. قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ آخِرَ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهَا: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى». [راجع: ٤٤٣٥]

### (30) CHAPTER. The invocation for death or life.

**6349.** Narrated Qais : I came to Khabbāb who had been branded with seven brands<sup>(1)</sup> and he said, "Had Allāh's Messenger ﷺ not forbidden us to invoke (Allāh) for death, I would have invoked (Allāh) for it."

٦٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ خَبَّابًا وَقَدْ اكَتَوَى سَبْعًا قَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَانَا أَنْ نَدْعُو بِالْمَوْتِ لَدَعَوْتُ بِهِ. [راجع: ٥٦٧٢]

**6350.** Narrated Qais : I came to Khabbāb who had been branded with seven brands over his abdomen, and I heard him saying, "If the Prophet ﷺ had not forbidden us to invoke (Allāh) for death, I would have invoked (Allāh) for it."

٦٣٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ خَبَّابًا وَقَدْ اكَتَوَى سَبْعًا فِي بَطْنِهِ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: لَوْلَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَهَانَا أَنْ نَدْعُو بِالْمَوْتِ لَدَعَوْتُ بِهِ.

[راجع: ٥٦٧٢]

(1) (H. 6349) As a treatment of an ailment he was suffering from.

6351. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None of you should long for death because of a calamity that had befallen on him, and if he cannot, but long for death, then he should say, 'O Allāh! Let me live as long as life is better for me, and take my life if death is better for me.'"

**(31) CHAPTER. To invoke for Allāh's Blessings upon the children, and rubbing their heads (gently with the hand).**

And Abū Mūsā said, "A boy was born to me, and the Prophet ﷺ invoked for Allāh's Blessing upon it."

6352. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: My aunt took me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! My sister's son is sick." So he passed his hand over my head and invoked for Allāh's Blessing upon me and then performed the ablution. I drank from the water of his ablution and I stood behind him and looked at his *Khatam* (the Seal of Prophethood) between his shoulders (and its size was) like the button of *Al-Hajala* (a big size button of a house tent).

6353. Narrated Abū 'Aqīl that his grandfather 'Abdullāh bin Hishām used to take him from the market, or to the market (the narrator is in doubt) and used to buy grain, and when Ibn Az-Zubair and Ibn 'Umar met him, they would say to him. "Let us be your partners (in trading) as the Prophet ﷺ invoked for Allāh's Blessing

٦٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ سَلَامٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عُليَّةَ عَنْ عَبْدِ  
الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صَهْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ:  
«لَا يَمْتَنِينَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَوْتَ لِيُضَرَّ نَزَلَ  
بِهِ، فَإِنْ كَانَ لَا بُدَّ مُتَمَتِّيًا لِلْمَوْتِ  
فَلْيَقُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ أَحْيِنِي مَا كَانَتْ الْحَيَاءُ  
خَيْرًا لِي، وَتَوَفَّنِي إِذَا كَانَتْ الْوَفَاءُ  
خَيْرًا لِي». [راجع: ٥٦٧١]

**(٣١) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ لِلصِّبْيَانِ بِالْبَرَكَةِ  
وَمَسْحِ رُؤُسِهِمْ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: وَلَدَ لِي مَوْلُودٌ  
وَدَعَا لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْبَرَكَةِ.

٦٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنِ الْجَعْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ  
يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: ذَهَبَتْ بِي خَالَتِي إِلَى  
رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ  
إِنَّ ابْنَ أُخْتِي وَجِعٌ، فَمَسَحَ رَأْسِي  
وَدَعَا لِي بِالْبَرَكَةِ ثُمَّ تَوَضَّأَ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْ  
وَضُوئِهِ ثُمَّ قُمْتُ خَلْفَ ظَهْرِهِ فَظَنَرْتُ  
إِلَى خَاتَمِهِ بَيْنَ كَتِفَيْهِ مِثْلَ زُرِّ  
الْحَجَلَةِ. [راجع: ١٩٠]

٦٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَقِيلٍ:  
أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَخْرُجُ بِهِ جَدُّهُ عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ  
هِشَامٍ مِنَ السُّوقِ، أَوْ إِلَى السُّوقِ،

upon you." He would then take them as partners and he would sometimes gain a whole load carried by an animal which he would send home.

**6354.** Narrated Maḥmūd bin Ar-Rabi' on whose face Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had thrown water from his mouth, the water having been taken from their well while he was still a young boy (who had not yet attained the age of puberty).

**6355.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Infants used to be brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he used to invoke for Allāh's Blessings upon them. Once an infant was brought to him and it urinated on his clothes. He asked for water and poured it over the place of the urine and did not wash his clothes.

**6356.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Tha'laba bin Ṣu'air whose eye Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had touched, that he had seen Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ offering one *Rak'a* only for the *Witr* prayer.

(32) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣalāt*<sup>(1)</sup> upon the Prophet ﷺ.

فَيَشْتَرِي الطَّعَامَ، فَيَلْقَاهُ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَابْنُ عُمَرَ فَيَقُولَانِ: أَشْرِكْنَا فَإِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَدْ دَعَا لَكَ بِالْبَرَكَةِ، فَيُشْرِكُهُمْ فَرُبَّمَا أَصَابَ الرَّاحِلَةَ كَمَا هِيَ فَيَبْعُثُ بِهَا إِلَى الْمَنْزِلِ. [راجع: ٢٥٠٢]

**٦٣٥٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ، وَهُوَ الَّذِي مَجَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي وَجْهِهِ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ مِنْ بَنِيهِمْ.

[راجع: ٧٧]

**٦٣٥٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُوتَى بِالْصِّبَانِ فَيَدْعُو لَهُمْ، فَأَتَيْتُ بِصَبِيٍّ فَبَالَ عَلَى ثَوْبِهِ فَدَعَا بِمَاءٍ فَأَتْبَعَهُ إِيَّاهُ وَلَمْ يَغْسِلْهُ. [راجع: ٢٢٢]

**٦٣٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ ثَعْلَبَةَ بْنِ صُعَيْرٍ، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ مَسَحَ عَيْنَهُ: أَنَّهُ رَأَى سَعْدَ بْنَ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ يُوتِرُ بِرَكْعَةٍ. [راجع: ٤٣٠٠]

(٣٢) بَابُ الصَّلَاةِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

(1) (Ch. 32) 'O Allāh! Send Your (Graces, Honours, Blessings and Mercy, etc.) upon the Prophet ﷺ.

**6357.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abī Lailā : Ka'b bin 'Ujra met me and said, "Shall I give you a present? Once the Prophet ﷺ came to us and we said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! We know how to greet you; but how to send *Ṣalāt* upon you?' He said, 'Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli 'alā Muḥammadin, wa 'alā āli Muḥammadin, kamā ṣallaita 'alā āli Ibrāhīma, innaka Ḥamīdun Majīd.* *Allāhumma bārik 'alā Muḥammadin, wa 'alā āli Muḥammadin, kamā bārakta 'alā āli Ibrāhīma, innaka Ḥamīdun Majīd.*'"<sup>(1)</sup>

**6358.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ عَنْهُ: We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This is (i.e., we know) the greeting to you; will you tell us how to send *Ṣalāt* on you?" He said, 'Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli 'alā Muḥammadin 'abdika wa rasūlika kamā ṣallaita 'alā Ibrāhīma, wa bārik 'alā Muḥammadin wa 'alā āli Muḥammadin kamā bārakta 'alā Ibrāhīma wa āli Ibrāhīma.*'"<sup>(2)</sup>

٦٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى قَالَ: لَقِيتُنِي كَعْبُ بْنُ عُجْرَةَ فَقَالَ: أَلَا أَهْدِي لَكَ هَدِيَّةً؟ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا، فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ عَلِمْنَا كَيْفَ نُسَلِّمُ عَلَيْكَ، فَكَيْفَ نُصَلِّي عَلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ، وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ. اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ، وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ، كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٧٠]

٦٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالذَّرَّاءُورِدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خَبَّابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ فَكَيْفَ نُصَلِّي؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِكَ وَرَسُولِكَ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَعَلَى آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَآلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ». [راجع: ٤٧٩٨]

- (1) (H. 6357) 'O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours, Blessings and Mercy, etc.) on Muḥammad and on Muḥammad's family (or his followers) as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* on (Prophet) Ibrāhīm's family (or his followers). O Allāh! Send Your Blessings on Muḥammad and on Muḥammad's family (or his followers) as You sent Your Blessings on Ibrāhīm's family. You are indeed Worthy of all praise, full of glory.'
- (2) (H. 6358) 'O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces, Honours, Blessings and Mercy, etc.) on Muḥammad, Your slave and Your Messenger as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* on Ibrāhīm, and send Your Blessings on Muḥammad and his family as You sent Your Blessings on (Prophet) Ibrāhīm and Ibrāhīm's family (or his followers).'

(33) CHAPTER. Can one (ask Allāh) to send *Ṣalāt* on anybody other than the Prophet ﷺ? And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 "...And invoke Allāh for them. Verily! Your invocations are a source of security for them..." (V.9:103)

6359. Narrated Ibn Abī Aufā : Whenever somebody brought alms to the Prophet ﷺ he used to say, "*Allāhumma ṣalli 'alaihi* [O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* (Graces and Honours, Blessings and Mercy, etc.) on him]." Once when my father brought his alms to him, he said, "O Allāh! Send Your *Ṣalāt* on the family of Abī Aufā."

6360. Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idi: The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! How should we send *Ṣalāt* on you?" He said, "Say: *Allāhumma ṣalli 'alā Muḥammadin wa azwājihī wa dhurriyyatihī kamā ṣallaita 'alā āli Ibrāhīm; wa bārik 'alā Muḥammadin wa azwājihī wa dhurriyyatihī, kamā bārakta 'alā āli Ibrāhīma, innaka Ḥamidun Majīd.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

(34) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "(O Allāh!) If I should harm somebody, let that be a means of purification and mercy for him."

6361. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه

(٣٣) بَابٌ: هَلْ يُصَلَّى عَلَى غَيْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَصَلِّ عَلَيْهِمْ إِنَّ صَلَاتَكَ سَكَنٌ لَهُمْ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٣]

٦٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى قَالَ: كَانَ إِذَا أَتَى رَجُلٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِصَدَقَتِهِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَيْهِ». فَأَتَاهُ أَبِي بِصَدَقَتِهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى آلِ أَبِي أَوْفَى». [راجع: ١٤٩٧]

٦٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ الزُّرْقِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو حَمِيدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ أَنَّهُمْ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ نُصَلِّي عَلَيْكَ؟ قَالَ: «قُولُوا: اللَّهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، وَبَارِكْ عَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ وَأَزْوَاجِهِ وَذُرِّيَّتِهِ، كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلَى آلِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، إِنَّكَ حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ». [راجع: ٣٣٦٩]

(٣٤) بَابٌ قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَذِنْتُه فَاجْعَلْهُ لَهُ زَكَاةً وَرَحْمَةً»

٦٣٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 6360) 'O Allāh! send Your *Ṣalāt* on Muḥammad and his wives and his offspring as You sent Your *Ṣalāt* on the family of (Prophet) Ibrāhīm; and also send Your Blessings on Muḥammad and his wives and his offsprings as You sent Your Blessings on the family of Ibrāhīm. You are indeed the One Who deserves praises and glorifications.'

that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "O Allāh! If I should ever abuse a believer, please let that be a means of bringing him near to You on the Day of Resurrection."<sup>(1)</sup>

صَالِح: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
يُوسُفُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ فَأَيُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ سَبَبْتُهُ  
فاجْعَلْ ذَلِكَ لَهُ قُرْبَةً إِلَيْكَ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ».

(35) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions).

(٣٥) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ

6362. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the people started asking Allāh's Messenger ﷺ questions, and they asked so many questions that he became angry and ascended the pulpit and said, "I will answer whatever questions you may ask me today." I looked right and left and saw everyone covering his face with his garment and weeping. Behold! There was a man who, on quarrelling with the people, used to be called as a son of a person other than his father. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your father is *Hudhaifa*." And then 'Umar got up and said, "We accept Allāh as our Lord, and Islām as (our) religion, and Muḥammad ﷺ as (our) Messenger; and we seek refuge with Allāh from *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have never seen a day like today in its good and its evil for Paradise and the Hell-fire were displayed in front of me, till I saw them just beyond this wall." Qatāda, when relating this *Hadīth* used to mention the following Verse:

٦٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
حَتَّى أَحْفَوُهُ الْمَسْأَلَةَ فَعْضِبَ فَصَعِدَ  
الْمِنْبَرَ، فَقَالَ: «لَا تَسْأَلُونِي الْيَوْمَ عَنْ  
شَيْءٍ إِلَّا بَيَّنَّتهُ لَكُمْ»، فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ  
يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا فَإِذَا كُلُّ رَجُلٍ لَأَفَا  
رَأْسَهُ فِي ثَوْبِهِ يَبْكِي، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ كَانَ  
إِذَا لَأَحَى الرِّجَالَ يُدْعَى لغيرِ أَبِيهِ،  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ:  
«حُدَافَةُ»، ثُمَّ أُنْشَأَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا  
بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ  
ﷺ رَسُولًا، نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ.  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا رَأَيْتُ فِي  
الْحَيَرِ وَالشَّرِّ كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ، إِنَّهُ صُورَتْ  
لِي الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُهُمَا وَرَاءَ  
الْحَائِطِ».

"O you who believe! Ask not about things

(1) (H. 6361) This does not mean that the Prophet ﷺ might abuse somebody without reason, but it means that he might abuse somebody because of his apparent behaviour while his intention was honest.

which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble..." (V.5:101)

وَكَانَ قَتَادَةُ يَذْكُرُ عِنْدَ هَذَا  
الْحَدِيثِ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ  
آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنَ أَشْيَاءَ إِن تُبَدَّ لَكُمْ  
تَسْؤُكُمْ﴾. [راجع: ٩٣]

(36) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from being overpowered by (other) men.

(٣٦) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ

6363. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to Abū Ṭalḥa, "Choose one of your boys to serve me." So Abū Ṭalḥa took me (to serve the Prophet) by giving me a ride behind him (on his camel). So I used to serve Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Whenever he stayed somewhere, I used to hear him saying very often, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You (Allāh) from worries and grief, from weakness and laziness, from miserliness and cowardice, from being heavily in debt and from being overpowered by other men." I kept on serving him till he returned from (the battle of) Khaibar. He then brought Ṣafīyya, the daughter of Huyai whom he had got (from the booty). I saw him making a kind of cushion with a cloak or a garment for her. He then let her ride behind him. When we reached a place called Aṣ-Ṣahbā', he prepared (a special meal called) *Hais*, and asked me to invite the men who (came and) ate, and that was the marriage banquet given on the consummation of his marriage to her. Then he proceeded till the mountain of Uḥud appeared, whereupon he said, "This mountain loves us and we love it." When he approached Al-Madīna, he said, "O Allāh! I make the land between its (i.e., Al-Madīna's) two mountains a sanctuary, as the Prophet Ibrāhīm (Abraham) made Makkah a sanctuary. O Allāh! Bless them (the people of Al-Madīna) in their *Mudd* and their *Ṣā'* (units of measuring)."

٦٣٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَنْطَبٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِأَبِي طَلْحَةَ: «التَّمَسْ لَنَا غُلَامًا مِنْ غِلْمَانِكَم يَخْدُمُنِي»، فَخَرَجَ بِي أَبُو طَلْحَةَ يُرِدْفُنِي وَرَاءَهُ فَكُنْتُ أَخْدُمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كُلَّمَا نَزَلَ. فَكُنْتُ أَسْمَعُهُ يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْبُخْلِ وَالْجُبْنِ، وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ». فَلَمْ أَرَلْ أَخْدُمُهُ حَتَّى أَقْبَلْنَا مِنْ خَيْبَرَ وَأَقْبَلَ بِصَفِيَّةَ بِنْتِ حُمَيٍّ قَدْ حَارَهَا، فَكُنْتُ أَرَاهُ يُحَوِّي وَرَاءَهُ بَعَاءَةً أَوْ كِسَاءً ثُمَّ يُرِدْفُهَا وَرَاءَهُ حَتَّى إِذَا كُنَّا بِالصَّهَاءِ صَنَعَ حَيْسًا فِي نَظْعٍ. ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَدَعَوْتُ رِجَالًا فَأَكَلُوا، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ بِنَاءً بِهَا. ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى بَدَأَ لَهُ أَحَدٌ، قَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ» فَلَمَّا أَشْرَفَ عَلَى الْمَدِينَةِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أُحَرِّمُ مَا بَيْنَ جَبَلَيْهَا

مِثْلَ مَا حَرَّمَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ مَكَّةَ، اللَّهُمَّ  
بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مُدَّهِمْ وَصَاعِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٣٧١]

(37) CHAPTER. To seek refuge (with Allāh) from the punishment of the grave.

(٣٧) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ

6364. Narrated Umm Khālid: I heard the Prophet ﷺ seeking refuge with Allāh from the punishment of the grave.

٦٣٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أُمَّ خَالِدٍ بِنْتَ خَالِدٍ، قَالَ: وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ أَحَدًا سَمِعَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ غَيْرَهَا، قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. [راجع: ١٣٧٦]

6365. Narrated Muṣ'ab: Sa'd used to recommend five (statements) and mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ used to recommend them. (They were:) "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from miserliness; and I seek refuge with You from cowardice; and I seek refuge with You from being sent back to senile old age; and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction), of this world (i.e., the *Fitnah* of *Ad-Dajjāl*, etc.); and I seek refuge with You from the punishment of the grave."

٦٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ مُصْعَبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ سَعْدٌ يَأْمُرُ بِخَمْسٍ، وَيَذْكُرُهُنَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَأْمُرُ بِهِنَّ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا، - يَعْنِي فِتْنَةَ الدَّجَالِ - وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ». [راجع: ٢٨٢٢]

6366. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Two old ladies from among the Jewish ladies entered upon me and said, "The dead are punished in their graves," but I thought they were telling a lie and did not believe them in the beginning. When they went away and the Prophet ﷺ entered upon me, I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Two old ladies..." and told him the whole story. He said, "They told the truth; the dead are really punished, to the extent that all the animals hear (the

٦٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى عَجُوزَانِ مِنْ عُمُرٍ يَهُودِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَقَالَتَا لِي: إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْقُبُورِ يُعَذَّبُونَ فِي قُبُورِهِمْ، فَكَذَّبْتُهُمَا وَلَمْ أَنْعِمَ أَنْ أَصَدِّقَهُمَا، فَخَرَجَتَا



sound resulting from) their punishment.” Since then I always saw him seeking refuge with Allāh from the punishment of the grave in his *Ṣalāt* (prayers).

وَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ عَجُوزِينَ، وَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «صَدَقْنَا، إِنَّهُمْ يُعَذَّبُونَ عَذَابًا تَسْمَعُهُ الْبَهَائِمُ كُلُّهَا»، فَمَا رَأَيْتُهُ بَعْدُ فِي صَلَاةٍ إِلَّا يَتَعَوَّذُ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ. [راجع: ١٠٤٩]

(38) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of life and death.

(٣٨) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ

6367. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from weakness, and laziness, from cowardice and from senile old age, and I seek refuge with You from the punishment of the grave, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction etc.) of life and death.”

٦٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: كَانَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْهَرَمِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا وَالْمَمَاتِ». [راجع: ٢٨٢٣]

(39) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from all kinds of sins and from being in debt.

(٣٩) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنَ الْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ

6368. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from laziness and from senile old age, from all kinds of sins and from being in debt; from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of the grave and from the punishment in the grave and from the *Fitnah* of Fire and from the punishment in the Fire and from the evil of the *Fitnah* of wealth; and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* of poverty, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* of *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl*. O Allāh! Wash away my sins with the water of snow and hail, and cleanse my heart from all the sins as a white garment is cleansed from

٦٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ. اللَّهُمَّ

the filth, and let there be a long distance between me and my sins, as You made east and west far from each other.”

(40) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from cowardice and laziness.

اغْسِلْ عَنِّي خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلَجِ  
وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا  
نَقَّيْتَ الثُّوبَ الْأَبْيَضَ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ،  
وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ  
بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ. [راجع: ٨٣٢]  
(٤٠) بَابُ الْإِسْتِعَاذَةِ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ  
وَالْكَسَلِ،

﴿كَسَالِي﴾ [النساء: ١٤٢] وَكَسَالِي  
وَاحِدٌ.

6369. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from worry and grief, from weakness and laziness, from cowardice and miserliness, from being heavily in debt and from being overpowered by (other) men.”

[See *Hadīth* No. 6363.]

٦٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ  
أَبِي عَمْرٍو قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ  
وَالْحَزَنِ، وَالْعَجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْجُبْنِ  
وَالْبُخْلِ، وَضَلَعِ الدِّينِ، وَغَلَبَةِ  
الرِّجَالِ».

(41) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from miserliness.

(٤١) بَابُ التَّوَعُّدِ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ،  
الْبُخْلُ وَالْبَخْلُ وَاحِدٌ، مِثْلُ  
الْحُزْنِ وَالْحَزَنِ.

6370. Narrated Muṣ'ab bin Sa'd: Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا used to recommend these five (statements) and say that the Prophet ﷺ said so (and they are): “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from cowardice; and I seek refuge with You from being sent back to senile old age, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of this world, and I seek refuge with You from the punishment in the grave.”

٦٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ: حَدَّثَنِي عُذْرَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ  
مُضْعَبِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي  
وَقَاصٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: كَانَ يَأْمُرُ  
بِهَؤُلَاءِ الْخَمْسِ وَيُخْبِرُهُنَّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ  
الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ،

وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ،  
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ  
مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ». [راجع: ٢٨٢٢]  
(٤٢) **بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ،**  
﴿أَرَادُنَا﴾ [هود: ٢٧]: سَقَاطُنَا.

(42) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from senile old age.

6371. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allāh saying, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from laziness, and I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from senile old age, and I seek refuge with You from miserliness."

٦٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ صُهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْهَرَمِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ». [راجع: ٢٨٢٣]

(43) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh to take away epidemic and diseases.

6372. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Make us love Al-Madina as You made us love Makkah, or more, and transfer the fever that is in it to Al-Juhfa. O Allāh! Bless our *Mudd* and our *Ṣa'* (units of measuring)."

(٤٣) **بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ بِرَفْعِ الْوَبَاءِ**  
وَالْوَجْعِ  
٦٣٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ حَبِّبْ إِلَيْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ كَمَا حَبَبْتَ إِلَيْنَا مَكَّةَ أَوْ أَشَدَّ، وَانْقُلْ حُمَاهَا إِلَى الْجُفْفَةِ، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي مُدَّنَا وَصَاعِنَا». [راجع: ١٨٨٩]

6373. Narrated 'Amir bin Sa'd that his father said, "In the year of *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, the Prophet ﷺ paid me a visit while I was suffering from an ailment that had brought me on the verge of death. I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! My sickness has reduced me to the (bad) state as you see, and I am a rich man, but have no heirs except one daughter.

٦٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ قَالَ: عَادَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ مِنْ شَكْوَى

Shall I give two-third of my property in charity?' He said, 'No.' I said, 'Then half of it?' He said, 'Even one-third is too much, for, to leave your inheritors wealthy is better than to leave them in poverty, begging from people. And (know that) whatever you spend in Allāh's Cause, you will get reward for it, even for the morsel of food which you put in your wife's mouth.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Will I be left behind my companions (in Makkah)?' He said, 'If you remain behind, whatever good deeds you will do for Allāh's sake, will raise and upgrade you to a higher position (in Allāh's Consideration). May be you will live longer so that some people may benefit by you, and some others may get harmed by you. O Allāh! Complete the emigration of my companions and do not turn them on their heels;' <sup>(1)</sup> But the poor Sa'd bin Khaula (not the above mentioned Sa'd) (died in Makkah).'" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ lamented (or pitied) for him as he died in Makkah.

[See Vol. 5, *Hadith* No. 4409]

**(44) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from senile old age and from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction), of this world and from the *Fitnah* of the Hell-fire.**

**6374.** Narrated Sa'd: Seek refuge with Allāh by saying the words which the Prophet ﷺ used to say while seeking refuge with Allāh: "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from being sent back to (reaching a

أَشْفَيْتُ مِنْهَا عَلَى الْمَوْتِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، بَلِّغْ بِي مَا تَرَى مِنَ الْوَجَعِ وَأَنَا ذُو مَالٍ وَلَا يَرْتِنِي إِلَّا بِنْتُ لِي وَاحِدَةٌ، أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلَاثِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لا»، قُلْتُ: فَيَسْطَرُّهُ؟ قَالَ: «الْثُلُثُ كَثِيرٌ، إِنَّكَ أَنْ تَذَرَ وَرَثَتَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَدْعَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ، وَإِنَّكَ لَنْ تُنْفِقَ نَفَقَةً تَبْتَغِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَجَرْتَ حَتَّى مَا تَجْعَلَ فِي فِي أَمْرَاتِكَ». قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْلَفْتُ بَعْدَ أَصْحَابِي؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّكَ لَنْ تُخَلَّفَ فَتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا تَبْتَغِي بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا ارْذُدْتَ دَرَجَةً وَرَفَعَةً، وَلَعَلَّكَ تُخَلَّفُ حَتَّى يَنْتَفِعَ بِكَ أَقْوَامٌ وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ. اللَّهُمَّ أَمِصْ لَأَصْحَابِي هِجْرَتَهُمْ، وَلَا تَرُدَّهُمْ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ، لَكِنَّ الْبَائِسَ سَعْدُ بْنُ خَوْلَةَ»، قَالَ سَعْدُ: رَأَيْتُ لَهُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَنْ تُؤْفَى بِمَكَّةَ.

**(٤٤) بَابُ الْاسْتِعَاذَةِ مِنْ أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا، وَمِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ**

**٦٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَنَّبَانَا الْحُسَيْنُ، عَنْ زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ مُضْعَبِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: تَعَوَّذُوا بِكَلِمَاتِ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَتَعَوَّذُ بِهِنَّ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي**

(1) (H. 6373) The Prophet ﷺ wished that none of the Emigrants should die somewhere other than Al-Madina, the place of their emigration.

degraded) senile old age, and seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of this world, and from the punishment in the grave.”

6375. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from laziness, from senile old age, from being in debt, and from committing sins. O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from the punishment of the Fire, the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of the Fire, and the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of the grave, the punishment in the grave, and the evil of the *Fitnah* of the wealth, the evil of the *Fitnah* of poverty and from the evil of the *Fitnah* caused by *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl*. O Allāh! Wash away my sins with the water of snow and hail, and cleanse my heart from the sins as a white garment is cleansed of filth, and let there be a far away distance between me and my sins as You have set far away the east and the west from each other.”

(45) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction etc.) of wealth.

6376. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge with Allāh (by saying), “O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of the Fire and from the punishment in the Fire, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* of the grave, and I seek refuge with you from the punishment in the grave, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* of wealth, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* of poverty, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* of *Al-Masīh Ad-Dajjāl*.”

أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْجُبْنِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ أُرَدَّ إِلَى أَرْدَلِ الْعُمُرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ». [راجع: ٢٨٢٢]

٦٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ وَالْهَرَمِ، وَالْمَغْرَمِ وَالْمَأْثَمِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَفِتْنَةِ النَّارِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَا، وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ. اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ خَطَايَايَ بِمَاءِ الثَّلَجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَنَقِّ قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا يُنْقَى الثُّوبُ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ الدَّنَسِ، وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ». [راجع: ٨٣٢]

(٤٥) بَابُ الاسْتِعَاذَةِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَا

٦٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَامُ بْنُ أَبِي مُطِيعٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ خَالَتِهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَعَوَّذُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَا، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ

مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ  
الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ». [راجع: ٨٣٢]

(٤٦) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ

(46) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of poverty.

6377. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction, etc.) of the Fire, the punishment of the Fire, the *Fitnah* of the grave, punishment of the grave, and the evil of the *Fitnah* of wealth, and the evil of the *Fitnah* of poverty. O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from the evil of the *Fitnah* of *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal*. O Allāh! Cleanse my heart with the water of snow and hail, and cleanse my heart from all sins as a white garment is cleansed from filth, and let there be a far away distance between me and my sins as You made the east and west far away from each other. O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from laziness, sins, and from being in debt."

٦٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ:  
كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي  
أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ النَّارِ وَعَذَابِ  
النَّارِ، وَفِتْنَةِ الْقَبْرِ وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ،  
وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْغِنَى وَشَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْفَقْرِ. اللَّهُمَّ  
إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ  
الدَّجَالِ. اللَّهُمَّ اغْسِلْ قَلْبِي بِمَاءِ  
الثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ، وَتَقَّ قَلْبِي مِنَ الْخَطَايَا  
كَمَا تَقَيَّتِ الثُّوبَ الْأَبْيَضُ مِنَ  
الدَّنَسِ. وَبَاعِدْ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ خَطَايَايَ  
كَمَا بَاعَدْتَ بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ وَالْمَغْرِبِ.  
اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْكَسَلِ  
وَالْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ». [راجع: ٨٣٢]

(47) CHAPTER. The invocation (to invoke Allāh) for an increase in wealth and offspring, and for Allāh's Blessing.

6378, 6379. Narrated Umm Sulaim that she said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Anas is your servant; so please invoke for Allāh's Blessing for him." The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Increase his wealth and offspring and bless (for him) whatever You give him."

(٤٧) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ بِكَثْرَةِ الْمَالِ  
وَالْوَلَدِ مَعَ الْبَرَكَةِ

٦٣٧٨، ٦٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ  
بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ  
قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ  
أَمِّ سُلَيْمٍ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
أَنْتَ خَادِمُكَ اذْعُ اللَّهُ لَهُ، قَالَ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ أَكْثِرْ مَالَهُ وَوَلَدَهُ، وَبَارِكْ لَهُ  
فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَهُ». وَعَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ:

سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ مِثْلَهُ.

[راجع: ١٩٨٢]

**CHAPTER.** To invoke Allāh for an increase of offspring, along with His Blessings.

**بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ بِكَثْرَةِ الْوَلَدِ مَعَ الْبَرَكَةِ**

**6380, 6381.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Umm Sulaim said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "Anas is your servant; so please invoke for Allāh's Blessings for him." He ﷺ said "O Allāh! Increase his wealth and offspring, and bless (for him) whatever You give him."

٦٣٨٠، ٦٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زَيْدٍ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَتْ أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ: أَنَسٌ خَادِمُكَ اذْغُ اللَّهُ لَهُ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَكْثِرْ مَالَهُ وَوَلَدَهُ، وَبَارِكْ لَهُ فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَهُ». [راجع: ١٩٨٢]

**(48) CHAPTER.** The invocation on making *Istikhārah* (an appeal to Allāh to guide you on the right path as regards a certain matter).

**(٤٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ الْاِسْتِخَارَةِ**

**6382.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to teach us the *Istikhārah* for every matter as he used to teach us the *Sūrah* from the Qur'ān. (He used to say), "If anyone of you intends to do something, he should offer a two *Rak'a* prayer other than the obligatory *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and then say: 'Allāhumma innī astakhīruka bi'ilmika, wa astaqdiruka biqudratika, wa as'aluka min faḍlikal-'azīm, fainnaka taqdiru wa lā aqdiru, wa talamu wa lā a'lamu, wa Anta 'Allāmul-*Ḥuyūb*. Allāhumma in kunta ta'lamu anna hādhal-amra khairun li fi dīnī wa ma'āshī wa 'āqibati amrī (or said: fi 'ājili amrī wa ājilihi) faqdurhu li. Wa in kunta ta'lamu anna hādhal-amra sharrun li fi dīnī wa ma'āshī wa 'āqibati amrī (or said: fi 'ājili amrī wa ājilihi) faṣrifshu 'annī waṣ-rifnī 'anhu, waqdur li al-khaira haithu kāna, thumma raḍḍinī bihi.<sup>(1)</sup> Then he should mention his matter (need)."

٦٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُطَرِّفُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَبُو مُضْعَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعَلِّمُنَا الْاِسْتِخَارَةَ فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا كَالسُّورَةِ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ: «إِذَا هَمَّ أَحَدُكُمْ بِالْأَمْرِ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْفَرِيضَةِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ، وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيمِ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا

(1) (H. 6382) 'O Allāh! I consult You as You are All-Knowing, and appeal to You to give me power as You are Omnipotent, and ask You for Your great favour, for You have power, but I don't, and You have knowledge, but I don't have, and You know all=

الْأَمْرَ خَيْرٌ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي  
وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ قَالَ: فِي عَاجِلِ  
أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ - فَاقْذُرْهُ لِي. وَإِنْ كُنْتُ  
تَعْلَمُ أَنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي  
وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي - أَوْ قَالَ: فِي  
عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ - فَاصْرِفْهُ عَنِّي  
وَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ، وَاقْذُرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ  
كَانَ، ثُمَّ رَضِّنِي بِهِ. وَيُسَمَّى  
حَاجَتَهُ». [راجع: ١١٦٢]

**(49) CHAPTER. Invoking Allāh while performing ablution.**

**(٤٩) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عِنْدَ الْوُضُوءِ**

**6383.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ asked for some water and performed the ablution, and then raised his hands (towards the sky) and said, "O Allāh! Forgive 'Ubaid Abī 'Āmir." I saw the whiteness of his armpits (while he was raising his hands) and he (ﷺ) added, "O Allāh! Upgrade him over many of your human creatures on the Day of Resurrection."

٦٣٨٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مُوسَى قَالَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِمَاءٍ  
فَتَوَضَّأَ بِهِ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ  
اغْفِرْ لِعُبَيْدِ أَبِي عَامِرٍ، وَرَأَيْتُ بَيَاضَ  
إِبْطِئِهِ. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ فَوْقَ كَثِيرٍ مِمَّنْ خَلَقْتَ مِنَ  
النَّاسِ». [راجع: ٢٨٨٤]

**(50) CHAPTER. Invoking Allāh while ascending a high place.**

**(٥٠) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ إِذَا عَلَا عَقَبَةً**

**6384.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, and whenever we ascended a high place, we

٦٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ

=hidden matters. O Allāh, if You know that this matter is good for me in my religion my livelihood, and for my life in the Hereafter (or said: for my present, and future life), then do it for me; and if You know that this matter is evil (not good) for me in my religion, my livelihood, and for my life in the Hereafter (or said: for my present and future life), then keep it away from me and take me away from it, and choose what is good for me wherever it is, and please me with it.'



used to say *Takbīr*<sup>(1)</sup> (in a loud voice). The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! Be kind to yourselves, for you are not calling upon a deaf or an absent one, but you are calling an All-Hearer, and an All-Seer." Then he came to me as I was reciting silently, "*Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh*." He said, "O 'Abdullāh bin Qais! Say: '*Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh*,' for it is one of the treasures of Paradise." Or he said, "Shall I tell you a word which is one of the treasures of Paradise? It is: *Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh*." <sup>(2)</sup>

**(51) CHAPTER. Invoking Allāh while going down a valley.**

In this respect there is a narration from Jābir رضي الله عنه.

**(52) CHAPTER. The invocation while going on a journey or returning from a journey.**

In this respect there is a narration from Anas.

6385. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Whenever Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned from a *Ghazwa* or *Hajj* or *Umra*, he used to say, "*Allāhu-Akbar*", three times whenever he went up a high place and then he used to say, "*Lā ilāha illallāhu Waḥdahu lā sharīka lahū, lahūl-mulku wa lahūl-ḥamdu, wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr. Āyibūna tā'ibūna, 'ābidūna lirabbīnā ḥāmidūn. Ṣadaqallāhu*

أُثْبِتَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَكُنَّا إِذَا عَلَوْنَا كَبَرْنَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، ارْجِعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمَّ وَلَا غَائِبًا، وَلَكِنْ تَدْعُونَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا»، ثُمَّ أَتَى عَلَيَّ وَأَنَا أَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ قَيْسٍ، قُلْ: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، فَإِنَّهَا كَنْزٌ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَلَا أُدْلِكَ عَلَى كَلِمَةٍ هِيَ كَنْزٌ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ». [راجع: ٢٩٩٢]

(٥١) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ إِذَا هَبَطَ وَادِيًا، فِيهِ حَدِيثُ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ.

(٥٢) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ إِذَا أَرَادَ سَفَرًا أَوْ رَجَعَ،

فِيهِ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ أَنَسٍ.

٦٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَفَلَ مِنْ غَزْوٍ أَوْ حَجٍّ أَوْ عُمْرَةٍ يُكَبِّرُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَرْفٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ ثَلَاثَ تَكْبِيرَاتٍ، ثُمَّ

(1) (H. 6384) '*Allahu Akbar*' (Allāh is the Most Great).

(2) (H.6384) There is neither might nor power except with Allāh.

*wa'dahū, wa naṣara 'abdahū, wa hazamal-aḥzāba Waḥdahū.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. آيُونَ تَائِبُونَ، عَابِدُونَ لِرَبِّنَا حَامِدُونَ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ وَعْدَهُ، وَنَصَرَ عَبْدَهُ، وَهَزَمَ الْأَحْزَابَ وَحْدَهُ». [راجع: ١٧٩٧]

**(53) CHAPTER. Invocation for a bridegroom.**

**6386.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ, seeing a yellow mark (of perfume) on the clothes of 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Auf, said, "What about you?" 'Abdur-Raḥmān replied, "I have married a woman with a *Mahr* of gold equal to a date-stone." The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow His Blessing on you (in your marriage). Give a *Walima* (wedding banquet) even with one sheep."

**6387.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: My father died and left behind seven or nine daughters, and I married a matron. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Did you get married, O Jābir?" I replied, "Yes." He asked, "Is she a virgin or a matron?" I replied, "She is a matron." He said, "Why didn't you marry a virgin girl so that you might play with her and she with you (or, you might make her laugh and she make you laugh)?" I said, "My father died, leaving seven or nine girls (orphans) and I did not like to bring a young girl like them, so I married a woman who can look after them."

**(٥٣) بَاب الدُّعَاءِ لِلْمُتَزَوِّجِ**

٦٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: رَأَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ أَثَرَ صُفْرَةٍ فَقَالَ: «مَهْمِمْ، أَوْ مَهْ؟»، قَالَ: تَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً عَلَى وَزْنِ نَوَاقٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَقَالَ: «بَارَكَ اللَّهُ لَكَ، أَوْلِمَ وَلَوْ بِشَاةٍ». [راجع: ٢٠٤٩]

٦٣٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: هَلَكَ أَبِي وَتَرَكَ سَبْعَ أَوْ تِسْعَ بَنَاتٍ فَتَزَوَّجْتُ امْرَأَةً فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَزَوَّجْتَ يَا جَابِرُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «بِكْرًا أَمْ ثَيِّبًا؟» قُلْتُ: ثَيِّبٌ، قَالَ: «هَلَّا جَارِيَةٌ تُلَاعِبُهَا وَتُلَاعِبُكَ؟ أَوْ تُضَاحِكُهَا وَتُضَاحِكُكَ؟» قُلْتُ: هَلَكَ أَبِي فَتَرَكَ

(1) (H. 6385) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the One and has no partner. To Him belongs the kingdom, and all praise be to Him, and He is Omnipotent. We are returning from our journeys with repentance and worshipping and praising our Lord. He (Allāh) has fulfilled His Promise and helped His slave, and He Alone defeated all the Confederates (of disbelievers).

He said, "May Allāh bestow His Blessing on you."

سَبَّحَ أَوْ تَسَبَّحَ بَنَاتٍ، فَكَرِهَتْ أَنْ  
أَجْبِئَهُنَّ بِمِثْلِهِنَّ فَتَزَوَّجَتْ امْرَأَةً تَقُومُ  
عَلَيْهِنَّ، قَالَ: «فَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ».  
لَمْ يَقُلْ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُسْلِمٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو: «بَارَكَ اللَّهُ  
عَلَيْكَ». [راجع: ٤٤٣]

(54) CHAPTER. What one should say before having sexual intercourse with his wife.

(٥٤) بَابُ مَا يَقُولُ إِذَا آتَى أَهْلَهُ

6388. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you, when intending to have a sexual intercourse with his wife, says: *'Bismillāh, Allāhumma jannibnash-shaiṭāna, wa jannibish-shaiṭāna mā razaqtanā,*'<sup>(1)</sup> and if the couple are destined to have a child (out of that very sexual relation), then Satan will never be able to harm that child."

٦٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي  
شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ  
سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَهُمْ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ  
أَهْلَهُ قَالَ: بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا  
الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا،  
فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ يُقَدَّرَ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدٌ فِي ذَلِكَ لَمْ  
يُضُرَّهُ شَيْطَانٌ أَبَدًا». [راجع: ١٤١]

(55) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Our Lord! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good and save us from this torment of the Fire!" (V.2:201)

(٥٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «رَبَّنَا آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً»

6389. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The most frequent invocation of the Prophet ﷺ was: "O Allāh! Give us in this world that which is good and in the Hereafter that which is good, and save us from the torment of the Fire." (V.2:201)

٦٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ قَالَ: كَانَ أَكْثَرُ دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«اللَّهُمَّ آتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَفِي  
الْآخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ».

[راجع: ٤٥٢٢]

(1) (H. 6388) In the Name of Allāh; O Allāh! Protect us from Satan and prevent Satan from approaching the child You may bestow us with.

(56) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of the world.

6390. Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to teach us these words as he used to teach us the Book (the Qur'ān): "O Allāh! I seek refuge with you from miserliness, and I seek refuge with You from cowardice, and I seek refuge with You from being sent back to senile old age, and I seek refuge with You from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of the world and from the punishment in the grave."

## (٥٦) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا

٦٣٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوبُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَغْرَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبِيدَةُ هُوَ ابْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ مُصْعَبِ بْنِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعَلِّمُنَا هَؤُلَاءِ الْكَلِمَاتِ كَمَا تُعَلَّمُ الْكِتَابَةُ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُخْلِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْبُيِّنِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ أَنْ تُرَدَّ إِلَيَّ أَرْذَلُ الْعُمْرِ، وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدُّنْيَا، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ». [راجع: ٢٨٢٢]

(57) CHAPTER. To repeat the invocation.

6391. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was affected by magic, so much that he used to think that he had done something which in fact, he did not do, and he invoked his Lord (Allāh) (for a remedy). Then (one day) he said, "O 'Āishah! Do you know that Allāh has advised me as to the problem I consulted Him about?" 'Āishah said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What's that?" He said, "Two men came to me and one of them sat at my head and the other at my feet, and one of them asked his companion, 'What is wrong with this man?' The latter replied, 'He is under the effect of magic.' The former asked, 'Who has worked magic on him?' The latter replied, 'Labīd bin Al-A'sam.' The former asked, 'With what did he work the magic?' The latter replied, 'With a comb and the hair, which are stuck to the comb, and the skin of pollen of a date-palm tree.' The

## (٥٧) بَابُ تَكَرُّرِ الدُّعَاءِ

٦٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَبَّ حَتَّى إِنَّهُ لَيُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ قَدْ صَنَعَ الشَّيْءَ وَمَا صَنَعَهُ. وَأَنَّهُ دَعَا رَبَّهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَشْعَرْتُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَفْتَانِي فِيمَا اسْتَفْتَيْتُهُ فِيهِ؟» فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَمَا ذَاكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «جَاءَنِي رَجُلَانِ فَجَلَسَ أَحَدُهُمَا عِنْدَ رَأْسِي وَالْآخَرُ عِنْدَ رِجْلِي، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا لِصَاحِبِهِ: مَا وَجَعَ الرَّجُلُ؟ قَالَ: مَطْبُوبٌ. قَالَ: مَنْ طَبَّهُ؟ قَالَ: لَبِيدُ بْنُ الْأَعْصَمِ، قَالَ: فِي مَاذَا؟ قَالَ:

former asked, 'Where is that?' The latter replied, 'It is in Dharwān.' Dharwān was a well in the dwelling place of the (tribe of) Banī Zuraiq. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went to that well and returned to 'Āishah, saying, "By Allāh, the water (of the well) was as red as the infusion of Hinnā,<sup>(1)</sup> and the date-palm trees looked like the heads of devils." 'Āishah added, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me and informed me about the well. I asked the Prophet ﷺ, 'O Allāh's Messenger, why didn't you take it out?' He said, 'As for me, Allāh has cured me and I hated to draw the attention of the people to such evil (which they might learn and harm others with).'"

Narrated Hishām's father: 'Āishah said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was bewitched, so he invoked Allāh repeatedly requesting Him to cure him (from that magic)." Hishām then narrated the above narration.

[See Vol. 7, Ḥadīth No. 5763, 5765]

**(58) CHAPTER. To invoke Allāh against *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)].**

And Ibn Mas'ūd said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Help me against them by sending seven years (of drought) upon them (the infidels), like the seven years (of drought) of the (days of Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)." He also said, "O Allāh! Destroy Abū Jahl."

And Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ invoked Allāh in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), saying, 'O Allāh! Curse so-and-so and so-and-so, till Allāh revealed: "Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ but for Allāh) is the decision." (V.3:128)

**6392.** Narrated Ibn Abī Aūfā رضي الله عنهم: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked for Allāh's

في مُشْطٍ وَمُشَاطَةٍ وَجُفٍّ طَلْعَةٍ، قَالَ: فَأَيُّ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: فِي ذُرْوَانَ. وَذُرْوَانٌ بَيْتٌ فِي بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ. قَالَتْ: فَأَتَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ، فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَكَأَنَّ مَاءَهَا نُفَاعَةٌ الْجِنَّاءِ، وَلَكَأَنَّ نَخْلَهَا رُؤُوسُ الشَّيَاطِينِ»، قَالَتْ: فَأَتَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهَا عَنِ الْبَيْتِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَهَلَّا أَخْرَجْتَهُ؟ قَالَ: «أَمَّا أَنَا فَقَدْ شَفَانِي اللَّهُ وَكَرِهْتُ أَنْ أُثِيرَ عَلَى النَّاسِ شَرًّا». زَادَ عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ وَاللَيْثُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَجَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِدْعَا وَدَعَا، وَسَاقَ

الْحَدِيثُ. [راجع: ٣١٧٥]

**(٥٨) بَابُ الدُّعَاءِ عَلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَعْنِي عَلَيْهِمْ بِسَبْعِ كَسْبَعِ يُونُسَ». وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلَيْكَ يَا بَابِي جَهْلٍ»، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الصَّلَاةِ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَلْعَنْ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا» حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ «يَسْ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ» [آل عمران: ١٢٨].

٦٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا

(1) (H. 6391) *Al-Hinnā*: (Henna) a kind of plant used for dyeing hair.

Wrath upon the *Ahẓāb* (Confederates), saying, "O Allāh, the Revealer of the Holy Book, and the One Swift at reckoning! Defeat the Confederates. Defeat them and shake them."

**6393.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ said, "*Sami'allāhu liman ḥamidah* (Allāh heard him who sent his praises to Him)" in the last *Rak'a* of the '*Ishā*' prayer, he used to invoke Allāh, saying, "O Allāh! Save 'Ayyāsh bin Abī Rabī'a. O Allāh! Save Al-Walīd bin Al-Walīd. O Allāh! Save the weak people among the believers. O Allāh! Be hard on the tribe of Muḍar. O Allāh! Inflict years of drought upon them like the years (of drought) of (the Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)."

**6394.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent a *Sariya*<sup>(1)</sup> consisting of men called *Al-Qurrā*, and all of them were martyred. I had never seen the Prophet ﷺ so sad over anything as he was over them. So he said *Qunūt* [invocation in the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] for one month in the *Fajr* prayer, invoking for Allāh's Wrath upon the tribe of 'Uṣaiyya and he used to say, "The people of Uṣaiyya have disobeyed Allāh and His Messenger."

وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: دَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْأَحْزَابِ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ مُنزِلَ الْكِتَابِ، سَرِيعِ الْحِسَابِ، اهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ، اهْزِمْهُمْ وَزَلْزِلْهُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٣]

**٦٣٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ إِذَا قَالَ: «سَمِعَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهُ» فِي الرُّكْعَةِ الْآخِرَةِ مِنْ صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ قَتَّ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ عِيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ سَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْمُسْتَضَعْفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطَأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ، اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهَا عَلَيْهِمْ سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُوسُفَ». [راجع: ٧٩٧]

**٦٣٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَرِيَّةً يُقَالُ لَهُمُ: الْقُرَاءُ، فَأُصِيبُوا فَمَا رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَجَدَ عَلَى شَيْءٍ مَا وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَتَّتْ شَهْرًا فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ، وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّ غُصِيَّةَ عَصَتِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ». [راجع: ١٠٠١]

(1) (H. 6394) *Sariya*: Army unit.

6395. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Jews used to greet the Prophet ﷺ by saying, "As-Sāmu 'alaika (i.e., death be upon you)," so I understood what they said, and I said to them, 'Alaikumus-sāmu wal-la'natu (i.e., death and Allāh's Curse be upon you)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Be gentle and calm, O 'Āishah, as Allāh likes gentleness in all affairs."

I said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Didn't you hear what they said?" He said, "Didn't you hear me answering them back by saying, 'Alaikum, (i.e., the same be upon you)?"

6396. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: We were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ on the day (of the battle) of Al-Khandaq (the Trench). The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh fill their (the infidels') graves and houses with fire, as they have kept us so busy that we could not offer the middle Ṣalāt (prayer) till the sun had set; and that Ṣalāt was the 'Aṣr prayer".

(59) CHAPTER. Invocation in favour of *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)].

6397. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Aṭ-Ṭufail bin 'Amr came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's

٦٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَتْ الْيَهُودُ يُسَلِّمُونَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ تَقُولُ: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ. فَفَطِنْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا إِلَى قَوْلِهِمْ، فَقَالَتْ: عَلَيْكُمُ السَّامُ وَاللَّعْنَةُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَهْلًا يَا عَائِشَةُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يُحِبُّ الرَّفْقَ فِي الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ»، فَقَالَتْ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا يَقُولُونَ؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعِي أَنِّي أَرَدْتُ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَأَقُولُ: عَلَيْكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٥]

٦٣٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ حَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ فَقَالَ: «مَلَأَ اللَّهُ قُبُورَهُمْ وَيُؤْتِيهِمْ نَارًا كَمَا شَعَلُونَا عَنْ الصَّلَاةِ الْوُسْطَى حَتَّى غَابَتِ الشَّمْسُ»، وَهِيَ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ.

[راجع: ٢٩٣١]

(٥٩) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ

٦٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ

Messenger! The tribe of Daus has disobeyed (Allāh and His Messenger) and refused (to embrace Islām), therefore, invoke Allāh's Wrath upon them." The people thought that the Prophet ﷺ would invoke Allāh's Wrath for them, but he said, "O Allāh! Guide the tribe of Daus and let them come to us."

الأعرج، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ الطُّفَيْلُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ دَوْسًا قَدْ عَصَتْ وَأَبَتْ فَادْعُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهَا، فَظَنَّ النَّاسُ أَنَّهُ يَدْعُو عَلَيْهِمْ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اهْدِ دَوْسًا وَائْتِ بِهِمْ».

[راجع: ٢٩٣٧]

(60) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "O Allāh! Forgive my past and future sins."

(٦٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ»،

6398. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allāh with the following invocation: "*Rabbighfirli khaṭi'atī wa jahli wa isrāfi fi amrī kullihī, wa mā Anta a'lamu bihī minnī. Allāhummaghfirli khaṭāyāya wa 'amdī, wa jahli wa jiddī, wa kullu dhalika 'indī. Allāhummaghfirli mā qaddamtu wa mā akh-khartu, wa mā asrartu wa mā a'lantu. Antal-muqaddimu wa Antal-mu'akh-khiru, wa Anta 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهَذَا الدُّعَاءِ: «رَبِّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي وَجَهْلِي وَإِسْرَافِي فِي أَمْرِي كُلِّهِ، وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي. اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطَايَايَ وَعَمْدِي وَجَهْلِي وَجَدِّي، وَكُلُّ ذَلِكَ عِنْدِي. اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ، أَنْتَ الْمُقَدِّمُ وَأَنْتَ الْمُؤَخِّرُ، وَأَنْتَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ». وَقَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي

(1) (H. 6398) 'O my Lord! Forgive my sins and my ignorance and my exceeding the limits (i.e., all my great sins), and what You know better than I. O Allāh! Forgive my mistakes, those done intentionally or out of my ignorance or (without) or with seriousness, and I confess that all such mistakes are done by me. O Allāh! Forgive my sins of the past which I did openly or secretly, and also of the future. You are the One Who makes the things go ahead and You are the One Who delays them, and You are the Omnipotent.'



**6399.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allāh, saying, "Allāhummaghfirli khafī'atī wa jahli, wa isrāfi fi amrī, wa mā Anta a'lamu bihī minnī. Allāhummaghfirli hazli wa jiddī, wa khafā'ī wa 'amdī, wa kullu-dhālika 'indī."<sup>(1)</sup>

بُرْدَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ... بنحوه [انظر: ٦٣٩٩]

**٦٣٩٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ المجيد: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى وَأَبِي بُرْدَةَ، أَحْبَبُهُ عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَدْعُو: «اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي خَطِيئَتِي وَجَهْلِي، وَإِسْرَافِي فِي أَمْرِي، وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي هَزْلِي وَجِدِّي، وَخَطْئِي وَعَمْدِي، وَكُلَّ ذَلِكَ عِنْدِي». [راجع: ٦٣٩٨]

**(61) CHAPTER.** To invoke Allāh during a particular time on Friday (when the invocation is accepted).

**6400.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, "On Friday there is an hour (opportune — lucky time) and if a Muslim happens to be offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and invoking Allāh for something good during that time, Allāh will surely fulfil his request." The Prophet ﷺ pointed out with his hand. We thought that he wanted to illustrate the shortness of that time.

**(٦١) بَابُ الدَّعَاءِ فِي السَّاعَةِ الَّتِي فِي يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ**

**٦٤٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ: «فِي يَوْمِ الْجُمُعَةِ سَاعَةٌ لَا يُؤَافِقُهَا مُسْلِمٌ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ يُصَلِّي يَسْأَلُ اللَّهَ خَيْرًا إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ»، وَقَالَ بِيَدِهِ. قُلْنَا: يُقَلِّلُهَا يُرْهِدُهَا. [راجع: ٩٣٥]

**(62) CHAPTER.** The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Our invocation against the Jews will be accepted (by Allāh), but their

**(٦٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يُسْتَجَابُ لَنَا فِي الْيَهُودِ، وَلَا**

(1) (H. 6399) 'O Allāh! Forgive my mistakes and my ignorance and my exceeding the limits (i.e., my great sins) and forgive whatever You know better than I. O Allāh! Forgive the wrong I have done jokingly or seriously, and forgive my accidental and intentional errors, all that is present in me.'

invocations against us will not be accepted.”

**6401.** Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika : ‘Aishah رضي الله عنها said, “The Jews came to the Prophet ﷺ and said to him, “*As-Sāmu ‘alaika* (i.e., death be upon you).” He replied, “The same on you.” ‘Aishah said to them, “Death be upon you, and may Allāh curse you and shower His Wrath upon you!” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Be gentle and calm, O ‘Aishah! Be gentle and beware of being harsh and of saying evil things.” She said, “Didn’t you hear what they said?” He said, “Didn’t you hear what I replied (to them)? I have returned their statement to them, and my invocation against them will be accepted but theirs against me will not be accepted.”

#### (63) CHAPTER. The saying of ‘Āmīn’.

**6402.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : The Prophet ﷺ said, “When the *Imām* says ‘Āmīn’, then you should all say ‘Āmīn’, for the angels say ‘Āmīn’ at that time, and he whose ‘Āmīn’ coincides with the ‘Āmīn’ of the angels, all his past sins will be forgiven.”

#### (64) CHAPTER. The superiority of saying, “*Lā ilāha illallāh.*”<sup>(1)</sup>

**6403.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever says: *Lā ilāha illallāhu Waḥdahū lā sharika lahu,*

يُستجاب لهم فينا»

٦٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ أَتَوْا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ، قَالَ: «وَعَلَيْكُمْ»، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَلَعَنَكُمْ اللَّهُ وَغَضِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَهْلًا يَا عَائِشَةُ عَلَيْكَ بِالرَّفْقِ، وَإِيَّاكَ وَالْعُنْفَ وَالْفُحْشَ». قَالَتْ: أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالُوا؟ قَالَ: «أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعِي مَا قُلْتُ؟ رَدَدْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ فَيُستَجَابُ لِي فِيهِمْ وَلَا يُستَجَابُ لَهُمْ فِيَّ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٥]

#### (٦٣) بَابُ التَّأْمِينِ

٦٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: الزُّهْرِيُّ حَدَّثَنَا، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا أَمَّنَ الْقَارِئُ فَأَمَّنُوا فَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِكَةَ تُؤْمِنُ، فَمَنْ وَافَقَ تَأْمِينُهُ تَأْمِينَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ».

[راجع: ٧٨٠]

#### (٦٤) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّهْلِيلِ

٦٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ

(1) (Ch. 64) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh.

*lahul-mulku wa lahum-hamdu wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadir*,<sup>(1)</sup> one hundred times will get the same reward as given for manumitting ten slaves; and one hundred good deeds will be written in his accounts, and one hundred sins will be deducted from his accounts, and it (his saying) will be a shield for him from Satan on that day till night, and nobody will be able to do a better deed except the one who does more than he."

**6404.** Narrated 'Amr bin Maimūn: Whoever recites it (i.e., the invocation in the above *Hadīth* No. 6403) ten times will be as if he manumitted one of Ismāel's descendants.

Narrated Abū Ayyūb Al-Ansārī the same *Hadīth* from the Prophet ﷺ, saying, "(Whosoever recites it ten times) will be as if he had manumitted one of Ismāel's (Prophet Ishmael's) descendants."

أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ، مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ كَانَتْ لَهُ عَدْلُ عَشْرِ رِقَابٍ، وَكُتِبَتْ لَهُ مِائَةُ حَسَنَةٍ، وَمُحِيتَ عَنْهُ مِائَةُ سَيِّئَةٍ، وَكَانَتْ لَهُ حِزْزًا مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ يَوْمَهُ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى يُمْسِيَ، وَلَمْ يَأْتِ أَحَدٌ بِأَفْضَلَ مِمَّا جَاءَ إِلَّا رَجُلٌ عَمِلَ أَكْثَرَ مِنْهُ».

٦٤٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عَمْرِو: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ عَشْرًا كَانَ كَمَنْ أُعْتِقَ رَقَبَةً مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ». قَالَ عَمْرُو: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي السَّفَرِ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ، مِثْلَهُ. فَقُلْتُ لِلرَّبِيعِ: مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مِنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ فَأَتَيْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ مَيْمُونٍ فَقُلْتُ: مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مِنْ ابْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، فَأَتَيْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي لَيْلَى فَقُلْتُ: مِمَّنْ سَمِعْتَهُ؟ فَقَالَ: مِنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ يُحَدِّثُهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(1) (H. 6403) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh (Alone) Who has no partner; to Him belongs the kingdom (of the universe), and for Him are all the praises, and He has the Power to do everything.

وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَوْلَهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَقَالَ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ دَاوُدَ، عَنْ عَامِرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَقَالَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ قَوْلَهُ. وَقَالَ آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ هَلَالَ بْنَ يَسَافٍ عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ وَعَمْرُو بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَوْلَهُ.

وَقَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ وَخُصَيْنٌ، عَنْ هَلَالٍ، عَنِ الرَّبِيعِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَوْلَهُ، وَرَوَاهُ أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَضْرَمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «كَانَ كَمَنْ أُعْتِقَ رَقَبَةً مِنْ وَلَدِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَالصَّحِيحُ قَوْلُ عَمْرُو. قَالَ الْحَافِظُ أَبُو ذَرٍّ الْهَرَوِيُّ: صَوَابُهُ عُمَرُ، وَهُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي زَائِدَةَ. قُلْتُ: وَعَلَى الصَّوَابِ ذَكَرَهُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْبُخَارِيُّ فِي الْأَصْلِ كَمَا تَرَاهُ، لَا عَمْرُو.

(65) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Tasbīh* [i.e., saying 'Subhān Allāh' (Glorified be Allāh)].<sup>(1)</sup>

6405. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever says, 'Subhān Allāhi wa biḥamdihī',<sup>(2)</sup> one hundred times a day, will be forgiven all his sins even if they were as much as the foam of the sea.

6406. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There are two expressions which are very easy for the tongue to say, but they are very heavy in the balance, and are very dear to the Most Gracious (Allāh), and they are: 'Subhān Allāhil-'Azīm' and 'Subhān Allāhi wa biḥamdihī.'"

(66) CHAPTER. The superiority of *Dhikr* of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ (remembering Allāh i.e., glorifying and praising Him, etc.).

6407. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The example of the one who remembers (glorify the Praises of) his Lord (Allāh) in comparison to the one who does not remembers (glorify the Praises of) his Lord, is that of a living creature compared to a dead one."

6408. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

## (٦٥) بَابُ فَضْلِ التَّسْبِيحِ

٦٤٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ سُمَيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَالَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ فِي يَوْمٍ مِائَةَ مَرَّةٍ حُطَّتْ عَنْهُ خَطَايَاهُ وَإِنْ كَانَتْ مِثْلَ زَبَدِ الْبَحْرِ».

٦٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَلِمَتَانِ خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَى اللِّسَانِ ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ، حَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَى الرَّحْمَنِ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ». [انظر: ٦٦٨٢، ٧٥٦٣]

## (٦٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

٦٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مِثْلُ الَّذِي يَذْكُرُ رَبَّهُ وَالَّذِي لَا يَذْكُرُ رَبَّهُ مِثْلُ الْحَيِّ وَالْمَيِّتِ».

٦٤٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (Ch. 65) I deem Allāh above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him and free Him resembling anything whatsoever in any respect, and I glorify His Praises. (Also see glossary for *Subhān Allāh*.)

(2) (H. 6405) Glorified be Allāh, the Most Great! Glorified be Allāh and Praised be He.

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh has some angels who look for those who remember (glorify the Praises of) Allāh on the roads and paths. And when they find some people remembering (glorifying the Praises of) Allāh, they call each other, saying, 'Come to the object of your pursuit.'" He added, "Then the angels encircle them with their wings up to the nearest heaven to us." He added, "[After those people remembered (glorified the Praises of) Allāh, and the angels go back to Allāh], their Lord عَزَّ وَجَلَّ asks them (those angels) — though He knows better than them — 'What do My slaves say?' The angels reply, 'They say: *Subhān Allāh, Allāhu-Akbar, and Al-Hamdu-lillāh*.' Allāh then says, 'Did they see Me?' The angels reply, 'No! By Allāh, they didn't see You.' Allāh says, 'How it would have been if they saw me?' The angels reply, 'If they saw You, they would worship You more devoutly and remember You (glorify Your Praises) more deeply, and declare Your freedom from any resemblance to anything more often.' Allāh says (to the angels), 'What do they ask Me for?' The angels reply, 'They ask You for Paradise.' Allāh says (to the angels), 'Did they see it?' The angels say, 'No! By Allāh, O Lord! They did not see it.' Allāh says, 'How it would have been if they saw it?' The angels say, 'If they saw it, they would have greater covetousness for it and would seek it with greater zeal and would have greater desire for it.' Allāh says, 'From what do they seek refuge?' The angels reply, 'They seek refuge from the (Hell) Fire.' Allāh says, 'Did they see it?' The angels say, 'No! By Allāh, O Lord! They did not see it.' Allāh says, 'How it would have been if they saw it?' The angels say, 'If they saw it they would flee from it with the extreme fleeing and would have extreme fear from it.' Then Allāh says, 'I make you

جَرِيرًا، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَلَائِكَةً يَطُوفُونَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ يَلْتَمِسُونَ أَهْلَ الذِّكْرِ، فَإِذَا وَجَدُوا قَوْمًا يَذْكُرُونَ اللَّهَ تَنَادَوْا: هَلُمُّوا إِلَى حَاجَتِكُمْ، قَالَ: فَيَحْفَقُونَهُمْ بِأَجْنِحَتِهِمْ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، قَالَ: فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ رَبُّهُمْ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ مِنْهُمْ: مَا يَقُولُ عِبَادِي؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُ: يُسَبِّحُونَكَ وَيُكَبِّرُونَكَ، وَيُحْمَدُونَكَ. قَالَ: فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ رَأَوْنِي؟ قَالَ: فَيَقُولُونَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَوْكَ، قَالَ: فَيَقُولُ: كَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْنِي؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ رَأَوْكَ كَانُوا أَشَدَّ لَكَ عِبَادَةً، وَأَشَدَّ لَكَ تَمَجُّدًا، وَأَكْثَرَ لَكَ تَسْبِيحًا. قَالَ: يَقُولُ: فَمَا يَسْأَلُونِي؟ قَالَ: يَسْأَلُونَكَ الْجَنَّةَ، قَالَ: يَقُولُ: وَهَلْ رَأَوْهَا؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَبِّ مَا رَأَوْهَا، قَالَ: فَيَقُولُ: فَكَيْفَ لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْهَا؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ أَنَّهُمْ رَأَوْهَا كَانُوا أَشَدَّ عَلَيْهَا حِرْصًا وَأَشَدَّ لَهَا طَلَبًا وَأَعْظَمَ فِيهَا رَغْبَةً، قَالَ: فَمِمَّ يَتَعَوَّذُونَ؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: مِنَ النَّارِ، قَالَ: يَقُولُ: وَهَلْ رَأَوْهَا؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَبِّ مَا رَأَوْهَا، قَالَ: يَقُولُ: فَكَيْفَ لَوْ رَأَوْهَا؟ قَالَ: يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ رَأَوْهَا كَانُوا أَشَدَّ مِنْهَا

witnesses that I have forgiven them.” (Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ added:) “One of the angels would say, ‘There was so-and-so amongst them, and he was not one of them, but he had just come for some need.’ Allāh would say, ‘These are those people whose companions will not be reduced to misery.’”

فَرَارًا وَأَشَدَّ لَهَا مَخَافَةً، قَالَ: فَيَقُولُ: فَأَشْهَدُكُمْ أَنِّي قَدْ غَفَرْتُ لَهُمْ. قَالَ: يَقُولُ مَلَكٌ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَةِ: فِيهِمْ فُلَانٌ لَيْسَ مِنْهُمْ إِنَّمَا جَاءَ لِحَاجَةٍ، قَالَ: هُمْ الْجُلُسَاءُ لَا يَشْقَى جَلِيسُهُمْ.”

رَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعُهُ، وَرَوَاهُ سُهَيْلٌ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(67) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the statement: ‘*Lā ḥaula wa, lā quwwata illā billāh*’ (i.e., There is neither might nor power except with Allāh).

(٦٧) بَابُ قَوْلٍ: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ،

6409. Narrated Abū Mūsa Al-Ash‘arī: The Prophet ﷺ started ascending a high place or hill. A man (amongst his companions) ascended it and shouted in a loud voice, “*Lā ilāha illallāhu wa-Allāhu Akbar* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh; and Allāh is the Most Great).” (At that time) Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was riding his mule. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “You are not calling upon a deaf or an absent one.” And added, “O Abū Mūsa (or, O ‘Abdullāh)! Shall I tell you a sentence from the treasures of Paradise?” I said, “Yes.” He said, “*Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh*.”

٦٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ، أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي عَقْبِهِ، أَوْ قَالَ: ثِيَابِهِ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا عَلَا عَلَيْهَا رَجُلٌ نَادَى فَرَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ، قَالَ: وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى بَعْلَتِهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمَّ وَلَا غَائِبًا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا مُوسَى، أَوْ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ عَلَى كَلِمَةٍ مِنْ كَنْزِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قُلْتُ: بَلَى، قَالَ: «لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ».

[راجع: ٢٩٩٢]

(68) CHAPTER. Allāh has one hundred Names less one (i.e., 99).

(٦٨) بَابُ: اللَّهُ مِائَةٌ اسْمٌ غَيْرَ وَاحِدَةٍ

**6410.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh has ninety-nine Names, i.e., one hundred less one, and whoever complies with (believes in) their meanings and acts accordingly, will enter Paradise; and Allāh is *Witr* (one) and loves *Al-Witr*.

٦٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، رِوَايَةً قَالَ: «اللَّهُ تِسْعَةٌ وَتِسْعُونَ اسْمًا مِائَةً إِلَّا وَاحِدًا مَن حَفِظَهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ وَهُوَ وَثَرٌ يُحِبُّ الْوِثَرَ». [راجع: ٢٧٣٦]

**(69) CHAPTER. Preaching at intervals.**

**6411.** Narrated Shaqiq: While we were waiting for ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd), Yazīd bin Mu‘āwiya came. I said (to him), “Will you sit down?” He said, “No, but I will go into the house (of Ibn Mas‘ūd) and let your companion (Ibn Mas‘ūd) come out to you; and if he should not (come out), I will come out and sit (with you).” Then ‘Abdullāh came out, holding the hand of Yazīd, addressed us saying, “I know that you are assembled here, but the reason that prevents me from coming out to you is that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to preach us at intervals during the days, lest we should become bored.”

(٦٩) **بَابُ الْمَوْعِظَةِ سَاعَةً بَعْدَ سَاعَةٍ**  
٦٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَنْتَظِرُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ إِذْ جَاءَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ مُعَاوِيَةَ، قُلْتُ: أَلَا تَجْلِسُ؟ قَالَ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ أَدْخُلُ فَأُخْرِجُ إِلَيْكُمْ صَاحِبَكُمْ، وَإِلَّا جِئْتُ أَنَا فَجَلَسْتُ. فَخَرَجَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ آخِذٌ بِيَدِهِ، فَقَامَ عَلَيْنَا فَقَالَ: أَمَا إِنِّي أُخْبِرُ بِمَكَانِكُمْ، وَلَكِنَّهُ يَمْنَعُنِي مِنَ الْخُرُوجِ إِلَيْكُمْ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَتَخَوَّلُنَا بِالْمَوْعِظَةِ فِي الْأَيَّامِ كَرَاهِيَةَ السَّامَةِ عَلَيْنَا.

[راجع: ٦٨]



## 81 - THE BOOK OF *AR-RIQĀQ* (Softening of the Hearts)

(i.e., the *Ḥadīth* that makes the heart soft and tender by affecting the emotions and feelings of the one who hears it.)

(1) CHAPTER. Health and leisure (free time for doing good deeds). There is no life worth living except the life in the Hereafter.

6412. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There are two blessings which many people lose: (They are) Health and free time for doing good."<sup>(1)</sup>

6413. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! There is no life worth living except the life of the Hereafter, so (please) make righteous the *Anṣār* and the emigrants."

6414. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: We were in the company of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in (the battle of) Al-Khandaq, and he was digging the trench while we were carrying the earth away. He

## ٨١ - كتاب الرقاق

(١) بَابُ الصَّحَّةِ وَالْفَرَاغِ ، وَلَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ

٦٤١٢ - أَخْبَرَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ هُوَ ابْنُ أَبِي هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «نِعْمَتَانِ مَغْبُونٌ فِيهِمَا كَثِيرٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ: الصَّحَّةُ وَالْفَرَاغُ». وَقَالَ عَبَّاسُ الْعَنْبَرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفْوَانُ بْنُ عَيْسَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ بْنِ أَبِي هِنْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

٦٤١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ قُرَّةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ فَأُضْلِحِ الْأَنْصَارَ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةَ» [راجع: ٢٨٣٤].

٦٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْمُقْدَامِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ

(1) (H. 6412) This means that many people do not use their health and free time, in gaining more and more of good deeds.

looked at us and said, "O Allāh! There is no life worth living except the life of the Hereafter, so (please) forgive the *Anṣār* and the emigrants."

اللَّهُ ﷻ بِالْحَنْدَقِ وَهُوَ يَخْفِرُ وَنَحْنُ  
نَنْقُلُ التُّرَابَ، وَيَصْرُ بِنَا فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ  
لَا عَيْشَ إِلَّا عَيْشُ الْآخِرَةِ فَاعْفُ  
لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ».

تَابَعَهُ سَهْلُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
مِثْلَهُ.

(2) CHAPTER. The example of this world in contrast with the Hereafter.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Know that the life of this world is only play and amusement, pomp and mutual boasting among you, and rivalry in respect of wealth and children. (It is) as the likeness of vegetation after rain, thereof the growth is pleasing to the tiller; afterwards it dries up and you see it turning yellow; then it becomes straw. But in the Hereafter (there is) a severe torment (for the disbelievers — evil-doers), and (there is) Forgiveness from Allāh and (His) Good Pleasure (for the believers — good-doers). And the life of this world is only a deceiving enjoyment." (V.57:20)

(٢) بَابُ مَثَلِ الدُّنْيَا فِي الْآخِرَةِ،  
وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَنَّمَا الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا  
لَعِبٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿مَتَاعٌ الْعُرُورِ﴾  
[الحديد: ٢٠].

6415. Narrated Sahl : I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "A (small) place equal to an area occupied by a whip in Paradise is better than the (whole) world and whatever is in it; and an undertaking (journey) in the forenoon or in the afternoon for Allāh's Cause, is better than the (whole) world and whatever is in it."

٦٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي  
حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَوْضِعُ سَوْطٍ  
فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا،  
وَلَعْدُوَّةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنَ  
الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا». [راجع: ٢٧٩٤]

(3) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Be in this world as if you were a stranger."

6416. Narrated Mujāhid: 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما said, "Allāh's Messenger

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «كُنْ فِي  
الدُّنْيَا كَأَنَّكَ غَرِيبٌ أَوْ عَابِرُ سَبِيلٍ»  
٦٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ

ﷺ took hold of my shoulder and said, 'Be in this world as if you were a stranger or a traveller.'"

The subnarrator added: Ibn 'Umar used to say, "If you survive till the evening, do not expect to be alive in the morning, and if you survive till the morning, do not expect to be alive in the evening, and take from your health for your sickness, and (take) from your life for your death."<sup>(1)</sup>

**(4) CHAPTER. About hope and hoping too much (for long life and worldly pleasures).**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...And whoever is removed away from the Fire and admitted to Paradise, he indeed is successful..." (V.3:185)

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "(O Muḥammad!) Leave them to eat and enjoy and let them be preoccupied with (false) hope. They will come to know!"  
 (V.15:3)

And 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib said, "The world is going backward and the Hereafter is coming forwards, and each of the two has its own children; so you should be the children of the Hereafter, and do not be the children of this world, for today there is action (good or bad deeds) but no accounts, and tomorrow there will be accounts, but (there will be) no deeds to be done."

**6417.** Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه الله رضي: The Prophet ﷺ drew a square and then drew a line in the middle of it and extended it outside the square and then drew several

الله: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَبُو الْمُؤَذَّرِ الطُّفَاوِيُّ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ: حَدَّثَنِي مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَخَذَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِمَنْكِبِي فَقَالَ: «كُنْ فِي الدُّنْيَا كَأَنَّكَ غَرِيبٌ أَوْ عَابِرُ سَبِيلٍ».

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: إِذَا أُمْسَيْتَ فَلَا تَنْتَظِرِ الصُّبْحَ، وَإِذَا أَصْبَحْتَ فَلَا تَنْتَظِرِ الْمَسَاءَ. وَخُذْ مِنْ صِحَّتِكَ لِمَرَضِكَ، وَمِنْ حَيَاتِكَ لِمَوْتِكَ.

**(٤) بَابٌ: فِي الْأَمَلِ وَطَوْلِهِ،**

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَمَنْ رُخِّجَ عَنِ الْكَارِ وَأَدْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ فَقَدْ فَازَ﴾ الْآيَةُ [آل عمران: ١٨٥]. [البقرة: ٩٦]

﴿يُمْرَحِرُهُمْ﴾ بِمُبَاعِدِهِ وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿ذَرَهُمْ يَأْكُلُوا وَيَسْتَمْعُوا﴾ الْآيَةُ [الحجر: ٣].

وَقَالَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ: ارْتَحَلَتِ الدُّنْيَا مُدْبِرَةً، وَارْتَحَلَتِ الْآخِرَةُ مُقْبِلَةً، وَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْهُمَا بَنُونَ فَكَوْنُوا مِنْ أَبْنَاءِ الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا تَكُونُوا مِنْ أَبْنَاءِ الدُّنْيَا، فَإِنَّ الْيَوْمَ عَمَلٌ وَلَا حِسَابَ، وَغَدًا حِسَابٌ وَلَا عَمَلٌ.

٦٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ

الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ مُؤَذَّرٍ،

(1) (H. 6416) This means, 'Do good deeds when you are healthy and alive before you become sick and die.'

small lines attached to that central line, and said, “This is the human being, and this (the square) is his lease of life (his or her day of death) encircles him from all sides (or has encircled him), and this (line) which is outside (the square) is his hope, and these small lines are the calamities and troubles (which may befall him), and if one misses him, another will snap (i.e., overtake) him, and if the other misses him, a third will snap him.”

عَنْ رَبِيعِ بْنِ خُثَيْمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَطَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَطًّا مُرَبَّعًا، وَخَطَّ خَطًّا فِي الْوَسْطِ خَارِجًا مِنْهُ، وَخَطَّ خُطُوطًا صِغَارًا إِلَى هَذَا الَّذِي فِي الْوَسْطِ مِنْ جَانِبِهِ الَّذِي فِي الْوَسْطِ، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا الْإِنْسَانُ، وَهَذَا أَجَلُهُ مُحِيطٌ بِهِ أَوْ قَدْ أَحَاطَ بِهِ، وَهَذَا الَّذِي هُوَ خَارِجٌ أَمَلُهُ، وَهَذِهِ الْخُطُوطُ الصِّغَارُ الْأَعْرَاضُ، فَإِنْ أَخْطَأَهُ هَذَا نَهَشَهُ هَذَا، وَإِنْ أَخْطَأَهُ هَذَا نَهَشَهُ هَذَا».

**6418.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ drew a few lines and said, “This is (man’s) hope, and this is the instant of his death, and while he is in this state (of hope), the nearer line (death) comes to him.”

٦٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: خَطَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خُطُوطًا، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا الْأَمَلُ وَهَذَا أَجَلُهُ، فَبَيْنَمَا هُوَ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ جَاءَهُ الْخَطُّ الْأَقْرَبُ».

**(5) CHAPTER.** If somebody reaches sixty years of age, he has no right to ask Allāh for a new lease of life (to make up for his past shortcomings), for Allāh تعالى says: “...Did We not give you lives long enough, so that whoever would receive admonition — could receive it? And the warner (of Allāh) came to you...” (V.35:37)

**(٥) بَابٌ مَنْ بَلَغَ سِتِينَ سَنَةً فَقَدْ أَعَذَّرَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ فِي الْعُمُرِ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوَلَمْ نُعَمِّرْكُمْ مَا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَنْ تَذَكَّرْ وَجَاءَكُمْ النَّذِيرُ﴾ [فاطر: ٣٧]**

**6419.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will not accept the excuse of any person whose instant of death is delayed till he is sixty years of age.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ السَّلَامِ بْنُ مُطَهَّرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ مَعْنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغِفَارِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ

(1) (H. 6419) Such a person will not have the right to say, “If Allāh had given me another lease of life, I would have done good deeds,” for he has been given a life long enough for him to do good deeds.

بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَعْدَرَ اللَّهُ إِلَى أَمْرِيْ أَخْرَ أَجْلُهُ حَتَّى بَلَغَهُ سِتِّينَ سَنَةً». تَابَعَهُ أَبُو حَازِمٍ وَابْنُ عَجَلَانَ عَنْ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ.

6420. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "The heart of an old man remains young in two respects, i.e., his love for the world (its wealth, amusements and luxuries) and his incessant hope."

٦٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَفْوَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَزَالُ قَلْبُ الْكَبِيرِ شَابًا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: فِي حُبِّ الدُّنْيَا، وَطُولِ الْأَمَلِ». قَالَ لَيْثٌ: عَنْ يُونُسَ. وَابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدٌ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ.

6421. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The son of Ādam (i.e., man) grows old and so also two (desires) grow with him, i.e., his love for wealth and (a wish for) a long life."

٦٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَكْبُرُ ابْنُ آدَمَ، وَيَكْبُرُ مَعَهُ اثْنَتَانِ: حُبُّ الْمَالِ، وَطُولُ الْعُمُرِ». رَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ.

(6) CHAPTER. The deed which is done seeking Allāh's Countenance (i.e., for the sake of Allāh تعالى).

A narration related by Sa'd deals with this topic.

(٦) بَابُ الْعَمَلِ الَّذِي يُبْتَغَى بِهِ وَجْهُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى، فِيهِ سَعْدٌ

6422. Narrated Mahmūd bin Ar-Rabī'a: I remember that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took water from a bucket (which was in our home

٦٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ

used for getting water out of a well) with his mouth (and threw it on my face). (See H. 77)

**6423.** Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālik Al-Anṣārī who was one of the men of the tribe of Banī Sālim : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me and said, "None will come on the Day of Resurrection who has said: '*Lā ilāha illallāh*' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) sincerely, seeking Allāh's Counetnace (i.e., for Allāh's sake only) but will be saved from Hell-fire by Allāh."

**6424.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh says, 'I have nothing to give but Paradise as a reward to my slave, a true believer of Islāmic Monotheism, who, if I cause his dear friend (or relative) to die, remains patient (and hopes for Allāh's Reward).'"

(7) CHAPTER. The warning regarding worldly pleasures, amusements and competing against each other for the enjoyment thereof.

**6425.** Narrated 'Amr bin 'Auf, an ally of the tribe of Banī 'Āmir bin Lu'āi and one of those who had witnessed the battle of Badr with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent Abū 'Ubaida bin Al-Jarrāh to Bāhṛain to collect the *Jizya* (tax). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had concluded a peace treaty with the people of Bāhṛain and appointed Al-'Ala' bin Al-Ḥaḍramī as their chief; Abū 'Ubaida arrived from Bāhṛain with the money. The Anṣār heard of Abū

الرُّهْرِيّ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ، وَزَعَمَ مَحْمُودٌ أَنَّهُ عَقَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: وَعَقَلَ مَجَّةً مَجَّهَا مِنْ دَلْوٍ كَانَتْ فِي دَارِهِمْ [راجع: ٧٧]

٦٤٢٣ - قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُبَانَ بْنِ مَالِكٍ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ ثُمَّ أَحَدَ بَنِي سَالِمٍ قَالَ: عَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَنْ يُؤَافِيَ عَبْدٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَقُولُ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَتَّبِعِي بِهَا وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ النَّارَ». [راجع: ٤٢٤]

٦٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: مَا لِعَبْدِي الْمُؤْمِنِ عِنْدِي جَزَاءٌ إِذَا قَبِضْتُ صَفِيَّةً مِنْ أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا، ثُمَّ اخْتَسَبَهُ إِلَّا الْجَنَّةَ».

(٧) بَابُ مَا يُحَذَّرُ مِنْ زَهْوَةِ الدُّنْيَا وَالتَّنَافُسِ فِيهَا

٦٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ الْمُسَوَّرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَمْرُو بْنَ عَوْفٍ وَهُوَ خَلِيفٌ لِبَنِي عَامِرِ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ كَانَ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ

'Ubaida's arrival which coincided with the *Fajr Salāt* (prayer) led by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. When the Prophet ﷺ finished the *Salāt*, (prayer) they came to him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled when he saw them and said, "I think you have heard of the arrival of Abū 'Ubaida and that he has brought something." They replied, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Have the good news, and hope for what will please you. By Allāh, I am not afraid that you will become poor, but I am afraid that worldly wealth will be given to you in abundance as it was given to those (nations) before you, and you will start competing each other for it as the previous nations competed for it, and then it will divert you (from good) as it diverted them."

**6426.** Narrated 'Uqba bin 'Āmir: The Prophet ﷺ went out and offered the funeral *Salāt* (prayer) for the martyrs of the (battle of) Uhud and then ascended the pulpit and said, "I am your predecessor and I am a witness against you. By Allāh, I am now looking at my *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) and I have been given the keys of the treasures of the earth (or he said, "the keys of the earth"). By Allāh! I am not afraid that after me you will worship others besides Allāh, but I am afraid that you will start competing for (the pleasures of) this world."

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ إِلَى الْبَحْرَيْنِ يَأْتِي بِحِزْبَيْهَا، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ هُوَ صَالِحَ أَهْلِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمُ الْعَلَاءَ بْنَ الْحَضْرَمِيِّ، فَقَدِمَ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ بِمَالٍ مِنَ الْبَحْرَيْنِ فَسَمِعَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ بِقُدُومِهِ فَوَافَقَتْ صَلَاةَ الصُّبْحِ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ تَعَرَّضُوا لَهُ فَتَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ رَأَوْهُ وَقَالَ: «أَظُنُّكُمْ سَمِعْتُمْ بِقُدُومِ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ وَأَنَّهُ جَاءَ بِشَيْءٍ؟» قَالُوا: أَجَلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَأُبَشِّرُوا وَأَمْلُوا مَا يَسُرُّكُمْ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا الْفَقْرَ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ، وَلَكِنْ أَخْشَى عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تُبْسِطَ عَلَيْكُمُ الدُّنْيَا كَمَا بَسِطَتْ عَلَى مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ، فَتَنَافَسُوهَا كَمَا تَنَافَسُوهَا وَتُلْهِيكُمْ كَمَا أَلْهَتْهُمْ».

٦٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمًا فَصَلَّى عَلَى أَهْلِ أُحُدٍ صَلَاتَهُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ إِلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي فَرَطُ لَكُمْ وَأَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَى حَوْضِي الْآنَ، وَإِنِّي قَدْ أُعْطِيتُ مَفَاتِيحَ خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ مَفَاتِيحَ الْأَرْضِ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ

أَنْ تُشْرِكُوا بَعْدِي وَلِكِنِّي أَخَافُ  
عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا».

[راجع: ١٣٤٤]

6427. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The thing I am afraid of most for your sake is the worldly blessings which Allāh will bring forth to you." It was said, "What are the blessings of this world?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "The pleasures of the world." A man said, "Can the good bring forth evil?" The Prophet ﷺ kept quiet for a while till we thought that he was being inspired Divinely. Then he started removing the sweat from his forehead and said, "Where is the questioner?" That man said, "I (am present)." Abū Sa'īd added: We thanked the man when the result (of his question) was such. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Good never brings forth but good. This wealth (of the world) is (like) green and sweet (fruit), and all the vegetation which grows on the bank of a stream either kills or nearly kills the animal that eats too much of it, except the animal that eats the *Khadrā* (a kind of vegetation). Such an animal eats till its stomach is full and then it faces the sun and starts ruminating and then it passes out dung and urine and goes to eat again. This worldly wealth is (like) sweet (fruit), and if a person earns it (the wealth) in a legal way and spends it properly, then it is an excellent helper, and whoever earns it in an illegal way, he will be like the one who eats but is never satisfied."<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ،  
عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«إِنَّ أَكْثَرَ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا يُخْرِجُ  
اللَّهُ لَكُمْ مِنْ بَرَكَاتِ الْأَرْضِ»، قِيلَ:  
وَمَا بَرَكَاتُ الْأَرْضِ؟ قَالَ: «زَهْرَةُ  
الدُّنْيَا». فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: هَلْ يَأْتِي الْخَيْرُ  
بِالشَّرِّ؟ فَصَمَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ  
أَنَّهُ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ جَعَلَ يَمْسَحُ عَنْ  
جَبِينِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ السَّائِلُ؟» قَالَ:  
أَنَا، قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: لَقَدْ حَمِدْنَاهُ حِينَ  
طَلَعَ لِذَلِكَ، قَالَ: «لَا يَأْتِي الْخَيْرُ إِلَّا  
بِالْخَيْرِ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ،  
وَإِنْ كُلُّ مَا أَنْبَتَ الرَّبِيعُ يَقْتُلُ حَبْطًا أَوْ  
يُلِيمُ إِلَّا أَكَلَةَ الْخَضِرَةِ، أَكَلْتُ حَتَّى إِذَا  
امْتَدَّتْ خَاصِرَتَاهَا اسْتَقْبَلَتِ الشَّمْسُ  
اجْتَرَّتْ وَثَلَطَتْ وَبَالَتْ، ثُمَّ عَادَتْ  
فَأَكَلَتْ. وَإِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ حُلْوَةٌ، مَنْ  
أَخَذَهُ بِحَقِّهِ وَوَضَعَهُ فِي حَقِّهِ فَعِمَّ  
الْمَعُونَةُ هُوَ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِغَيْرِ حَقِّهِ  
كَانَ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ».

[راجع: ٩٢١]

(1) (H. 6427) One should not be greedy, for greed brings about destruction. Good itself does not produce evil; what produces evil is the wrong way we adopt in managing what is originally good.



**6428.** Narrated Zahdam bin Muḍarrib: ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The best amongst you people are my contemporaries [i.e., the present (my) century (generation)] and then those who come after them [i.e., the next century (generation)].” ‘Imrān added: I am not sure whether the Prophet ﷺ mentioned two or three centuries generations after your present century (generation). The Prophet ﷺ added, “And after them there will come people who will bear witness, though they will not be asked to give their witness; and they will be dishonest and will not be trustworthy, and they will make vows, but will not fulfil them, and fatness will appear among them.”

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2651]

**6429.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The best people are those of my century (generation), and then those who will come after them [the next century (generation)], and then those who will come after them [i.e., the next century (generation)], and then after them there will come people whose witness will precede their oaths, and whose oaths will precede their witness.”

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2652]

**6430.** Narrated Qais: I heard Khabbāb, who had branded his abdomen with seven brands,<sup>(1)</sup> saying, “Had Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ not forbidden us to invoke Allāh for death, I would have invoked Allāh for death. The Companions of Muḥammad ﷺ have left this world without taking anything of their reward in it (i.e., they will have perfect

٦٤٢٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي زُهْدَمُ بْنُ مُضَرَّبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُكُمْ قَرْنِي، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ - قَالَ عِمْرَانُ: فَمَا أَذْرِي قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَعْدَ قَوْلِهِ مَرَّتَيْنِ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا - ثُمَّ يَكُونُ بَعْدَهُمْ قَوْمٌ يَشْهَدُونَ وَلَا يَسْتَشْهَدُونَ، وَيَخُونُونَ وَلَا يُؤْتَمَنُونَ، وَيَنْذِرُونَ وَلَا يُؤْفُونَ، وَيُظْهَرُ فِيهِمُ السَّمَنُ».

[راجع: ٢٦٥١]

٦٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرُ النَّاسِ قَرْنِي، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ قَوْمٌ تَسْبِقُ شَهَادَتُهُمْ أَيْمَانُهُمْ، وَأَيْمَانُهُمْ شَهَادَتُهُمْ».

[راجع: ٢٦٥٢]

٦٤٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ خَبَّابًا وَقَدْ اكْتَوَى يَوْمِئِذٍ سَبْعًا فِي بَطْنِهِ وَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَانَا أَنْ نَدْعُو بِالْمَوْتِ لَدَعَوْتُ بِالْمَوْتِ،

(1) (H. 6430) Khabbāb was sick and therefore he branded his abdomen as a kind of treatment.

reward in the Hereafter), but we have collected of the worldly wealth that we cannot spend but on earth (i.e., on building houses)."

**6431.** Narrated Qais: I came to Khabbāb while he was building a wall; and he (Khabbāb) said, "Our companions who have left this world did not enjoy anything of their reward therein; while we have collected after them much wealth that we cannot spend but on earth (i.e., on building)."

**6432.** Narrated Khabbāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We emigrated with the Prophet ﷺ ... (This narration is related in connection with emigration). (See H. 1276)

**(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:** "O mankind! Verily the Promise of Allāh is true. So let not this present life deceive you, and let not the chief deceiver (Satan) deceive you about Allāh. Surely, Satan is an enemy to you, so take (treat) him as an enemy. He only invites his *Hizb* (followers) that they may become the dwellers of the Blazing Fire." (V.35:5,6)

**6433.** Narrated Ibn Abān رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I brought water to 'Uthmān bin 'Affān to perform the ablution while he was sitting on his seat. He performed ablution in a perfect way and said, "I saw the Prophet ﷺ performing ablution in this place and he performed it in a perfect way and said, 'Whoever performs ablution as I have

إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مَضَوْا وَلَمْ تَنْفُضْهُمْ الدُّنْيَا بَشْيءٍ، وَإِنَّا أَصْبْنَا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا مَا لَا نَجِدُ لَهُ مَوْضِعًا إِلَّا التُّرَابَ. [راجع: ٥٦٧٢]

**٦٤٣١ -** حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ حَبَّابًا وَهُوَ يَبْنِي حَائِطًا لَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَصْحَابَنَا الَّذِينَ مَضَوْا لَمْ تَنْفُضْهُمْ الدُّنْيَا شَيْئًا، وَإِنَّا أَصْبْنَا مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ شَيْئًا لَا نَجِدُ لَهُ مَوْضِعًا إِلَّا فِي التُّرَابِ. [راجع: ٥٦٧٢]

**٦٤٣٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقِ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حَبَّابٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَصَّةً. [راجع: ١٢٧٦]

**(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ﴾ الْآيَةَ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿مَنْ أَصْحَابُ السَّعِيرِ﴾ [فاطر: ٥-٦]:** جَمَعُهُ سَعَرٌ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْعَرُورُ: الشَّيْطَانُ.

**٦٤٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْقُرَشِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُعَاذُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ أَبَانَ أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ يَطْهَرُ

performed this time and then proceeds to the mosque and offers a two *Rak'a* prayer and then sits there [waiting for the compulsory congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers)], then all his past sins will be forgiven.”

The Prophet ﷺ further added, “Do not be conceited [thinking that your sins will be forgiven because of your *Ṣalāt* (prayer)].”<sup>(1)</sup>

**(9) CHAPTER. The righteous people will depart (die).**

**6434.** Narrated Mirdās Al-Aslamī: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The righteous (pious) people will depart (die) in succession one after the other, and there will remain (on the earth) useless people like the useless husk of barley seeds or bad dates, and Allāh will not care the least for them.”

**(10) CHAPTER. The *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of wealth should be warded off.**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“Your wealth and your children are only a trial...” (V.64:15)

**6435.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Perish the slave of *Dīnār*, *Dirham*, *Qaṭīfa* (thick soft cloth), and *Khamīṣa* (a garment),<sup>(2)</sup> for if he is given, he

وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ عَلَى الْمَقَاعِدِ فَتَوَضَّأَ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَتَوَضَّأُ وَهُوَ فِي هَذَا الْمَجْلِسِ فَأَحْسَنَ الْوُضُوءَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَوَضَّأَ مِثْلَ هَذَا الْوُضُوءِ ثُمَّ أَتَى الْمَسْجِدَ فَرَكَعَ رَكَعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ جَلَسَ غَفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ». قَالَ: وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَغْتَرُّوا».

**(٩) بَابُ ذَهَابِ الصَّالِحِينَ، وَيُقَالُ: الذَّهَابُ الْمَطَرُ**

**٦٤٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ بَيَانَ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ مِرْدَاسِ الْأَسْلَمِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَذْهَبُ الصَّالِحُونَ الْأَوَّلُ فَالْأَوَّلُ وَيَبْقَى خُفَالَةٌ كَخُفَالَةِ الشَّعِيرِ أَوْ التَّمْرِ، لَا يُبَالِيهِمُ اللَّهُ بَالَةً». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: يُقَالُ: خُفَالَةٌ وَخُثَالَةٌ. [راجع: ٤١٥٦]

**(١٠) بَابُ مَا يَنْتَقَى مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَالِ، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا أَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَوْلَادُكُمْ فِتْنَةٌ﴾ [التغابن: ١٥].**

**٦٤٣٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ يَوْسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عِيَّاشٍ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ،

(1) (H. 6433) One should not indulge in evil deeds thinking that one's sins will be forgiven by just doing what is mentioned in this *Ḥadīth*, for Allāh accepts the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and good deeds of righteous people only.

(2) (H. 6435) This invocation is against the one whose concern is just to amass money and enjoy the pleasures of the world.

is pleased ; otherwise he is dissatisfied.”

**6436.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما : I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “If the son of Ādam (the human being) had two valleys of money, he would wish for a third, for nothing can fill the belly of Ādam’s son except dust,<sup>(1)</sup> and Allāh forgives him who (repents to Him and) begs for His pardon.”

**6437.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما : I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “If the son of Ādam had money equal to a valley, then he will wish for another similar to it, for nothing can fill (satisfy) the eye of Ādam’s son except dust.<sup>(1)</sup> And Allāh forgives him who (repents to Him and) begs for His pardon.”

Ibn ‘Abbās said: I do not know whether this saying was quoted from the Qur’ān or not. ‘Aṭā’ said, “I heard Ibn Az-Zubair saying this narration while he was on the pulpit.”

**6438.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d : I heard Ibn Az-Zubair رضي الله عنهما who was on the pulpit

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ : «تَعَسَّ عَبْدُ الدِّينَارِ وَالذَّرْهَمِ وَالْقَطِيفَةِ وَالْحَمِصَةِ إِنْ أُعْطِيَ رَضِيَ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يُعْطَ لَمْ يَرْضَ». [راجع: ٢٨٨٦]

**٦٤٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَوْ كَانَ لِابْنِ آدَمَ وَادِيَانِ مِنْ مَالٍ لَا يَبْتَغِي ثَالِثًا، وَلَا يَمْلَأُ جَوْفَ ابْنِ آدَمَ إِلَّا التُّرَابُ، وَيَتَوَبُّ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ».

[انظر: ٦٤٣٧]

**٦٤٣٧ -** حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَطَاءً يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَوْ أَنَّ لِابْنِ آدَمَ مِثْلَ وَادٍ مَالًا لَا أَحَبَّ أَنْ لَهُ إِلَيْهِ مِثْلُهُ وَلَا يَمْلَأُ عَيْنَ ابْنِ آدَمَ إِلَّا التُّرَابُ، وَيَتَوَبُّ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ».

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَلَا أَذْرِي مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ هُوَ أَمْ لَا. قَالَ: وَسَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ يَقُولُ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ.

[راجع: ٦٤٣٦]

**٦٤٣٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ الْغَسِيلِ،

(1) (H. 6436) (H. 6437): This expression is a metonymy meaning, man continues to love wealth till he dies, for then he will no longer think of collecting wealth.

at Makkah, delivering a *Khutba*, saying, "O men! The Prophet ﷺ used to say, 'If the son of Ādam were given a valley of gold, he would love to have a second one; and if he were given the second one, he would love to have a third, for nothing fills the belly of Ādam's son except dust. And Allāh forgives him who (repents to Him and) begs for His pardon.'"

**6439.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Ādam's son had a valley full of gold, he would like to have two valleys, for nothing fills his mouth except dust.<sup>(1)</sup> And Allāh forgives him who (repents to Him and) begs for His pardon."

**6440.** Ubayy said, "We considered this as a saying from the Qur'ān till the *Sūrah* (beginning with):

'The mutual rivalry (for piling up of worldly things) diverts you' (V.102:1) was revealed."

**(11) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Wealth is (like) green sweet (fruit)."**

**And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Beautified for men is the love of things they covet: women, children..." (V.3:14)**

And 'Umar said, "O Allāh! We cannot but be happy with those things which You

عَنْ عَبَّاسِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ بِمَكَّةَ فِي خُطْبَتِهِ يَقُولُ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «لَوْ أَنَّ ابْنَ آدَمَ أُعْطِيَ وَادِيًا مَلَأَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ ثَانِيًا، وَلَوْ أُعْطِيَ ثَانِيًا أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ ثَالِثًا، وَلَا يَسُدُّ جَوْفَ ابْنِ آدَمَ إِلَّا الثَّرَابُ، وَيَتَوَبُّ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ».

**٦٤٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ أَنَّ لَابْنَ آدَمَ وَادِيًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ وَادِيَانِ، وَلَنْ يَمْلَأَ فَاهُ إِلَّا الثَّرَابُ، وَيَتَوَبُّ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ تَابَ».

**٦٤٤٠ -** وَقَالَ لَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَالَ: كُنَّا نَرَى هَذَا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ ﴿أَلْهَنَكُمْ التَّكَاثُرُ﴾ [التكاثر: ١].

**(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هَذَا الْمَالُ خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ»، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿زَيْنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ وَالْبَنِينَ﴾ [آية: ١٤ عمران].**

قَالَ عُمَرُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا لَا نَسْتَطِيعُ إِلَّا أَنْ نَفْرَحَ بِمَا زَيَّنْتَهُ لَنَا، اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي

(1) (H. 6439) The idea of death in this *Hadith* and the few preceding ones is expressed figuratively by the idea of filling one of the parts of the human body with dust.

have made fair in our eyes. O Allāh! I request You to give me power to spend all those things in the right way.”

**6441.** Narrated Ḥakīm bin Hizām : I asked the Prophet ﷺ (for some money) and he gave me, and then again I asked him and he gave me, and then again I asked him and he gave me and he then said, “This wealth is (like) green and sweet (fruit), and whoever takes it without greed, Allāh will bless it for him, but whoever takes it with greed, Allāh will not bless it for him, and he will be like the one who eats but is never satisfied. And the upper (giving) hand is better than the lower (taking) hand.”

**(12) CHAPTER.** Whatever one spends from his money (on good deeds) will be better for him (in the Hereafter).

**6442.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Who among you considers the wealth of his heirs dearer to him than his own wealth?” They (the Companions) replied, “O Allāh’s Messenger! There is none among us but loves his own wealth more.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “So, his wealth is whatever he spends (in Allāh’s Cause) during his life (on good deeds) while the wealth of his heirs is whatever he leaves after his death.”<sup>(1)</sup>

أَسْأَلُكَ أَنْ أَنْفِقَهُ فِي حَقِّهِ .

**٦٤٤١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ حَكِيمِ بْنِ حِزَامٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُهُ فَأَعْطَانِي، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ لِي: حَكِيمٌ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْمَالَ - خَضِرَةٌ حُلْوَةٌ، فَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِطَبِيبِ نَفْسٍ بُورِكَ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَمَنْ أَخَذَهُ بِأَشْرَافِ نَفْسٍ لَمْ يُبَارَكْ لَهُ فِيهِ، وَكَانَ كَالَّذِي يَأْكُلُ وَلَا يَشْبَعُ، وَالْيَدُ الْعُلْيَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْيَدِ السُّفْلَى». [راجع: ١٤٧٢]

**(١٢) بَابُ مَا قَدَّمَ مِنْ مَالِهِ فَهُوَ لَهُ**

**٦٤٤٢ -** حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِيَّاكُمْ مَالٌ وَارِثُهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ مِنْ مَالِهِ؟» قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا مِنَّا أَحَدٌ إِلَّا مَالُهُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيْهِ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ مَالَهُ مَا قَدَّمَ، وَمَالُ وَارِثِهِ مَا أَخَّرَ».

(1) (H. 6442) What one spends during one’s lifetime for Allāh’s sake is what one really owns, because one will get permanent reward for that in the Hereafter.

(13) CHAPTER. The rich (who do not spend their wealth on good deeds) are in fact the poor (i.e., little rewarded).

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Whosoever desires the life of the world and its glitter; to them We shall pay in full (the wages of) their deeds therein, and they will have no diminution therein. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but Fire; and vain are the deeds they did therein. And of no effect is that which they used to do" (V.11:15,16)

6443. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once I went out at night and found Allāh's Messenger ﷺ walking all alone accompanied by no human being, and I thought that perhaps he disliked that someone should accompany him. So I walked in the shade, away from the moonlight but the Prophet ﷺ looked behind and saw me and said, "Who is that?" I replied, "Abū Dhar, let Allāh get me sacrificed for you!" He said, "O Abū Dhar, come here!" So I accompanied him for a while and then he said, "The rich are in fact the poor (i.e., little rewarded) on the Day of Resurrection except him whom Allāh gives wealth which he spends (in charity) to his right, left, front and back, and performs good deeds with it." I walked with him a little longer. Then he said to me, "Sit down here." So he made me sit in an open space surrounded by rocks, and said to me, "Sit here till I come back to you." He went towards Al-Harra till I could not see him, and he stayed away for a long period, and then I heard him saying, while he was coming. "Even if he had committed theft, and even if he had committed illegal sexual intercourse?" When he came, I could not remain patient and asked him, "O Allāh's Prophet! Let Allāh get me sacrificed for you! Whom were you speaking to by the side of

(١٣) بَابُ : الْمُكْثِرُونَ هُمُ الْمُقْلُونَ،

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَنْ كَانَ يُرِيدُ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا وَزِينَتَهَا﴾ [الآيتين هود: ١٥-١٦].

٦٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ رُفَيْعٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي دَرٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ لَيْلَةً مِنَ اللَّيَالِي فَإِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمْشِي وَحْدَهُ وَلَيْسَ مَعَهُ إِنْسَانٌ، قَالَ: فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَمْشِيَ مَعَهُ أَحَدٌ. قَالَ: أَفَجَعَلْتُ أَمْشِي فِي ظِلِّ الْقَمَرِ فَالْتَفَتَ فَرَأَنِي، فَقَالَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» قُلْتُ: أَبُو دَرٍّ جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاكَ، قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا دَرٍّ تَعَالَى»، قَالَ: فَمَشَيْتُ مَعَهُ سَاعَةً، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الْمُكْثِرِينَ هُمُ الْمُقْلُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا مَنْ أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا فَتَفَحَّ فِيهِ يَمِينُهُ وَشِمَالُهُ وَبَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ وَوَرَاءَهُ، وَعَمِلَ فِيهِ خَيْرًا» [قَالَ: فَمَشَيْتُ مَعَهُ سَاعَةً فَقَالَ لِي: «اجْلِسْ هَاهُنَا»، قَالَ: فَأَجْلَسَنِي فِي قَاعٍ حَوْلَهُ حِجَارَةً فَقَالَ لِي: «اجْلِسْ هَاهُنَا حَتَّى أَرْجِعَ إِلَيْكَ»، قَالَ: فَاذْطَلَقَ فِي الْحَرَّةِ حَتَّى لَا أَرَاهُ

Al-Harra? I did not hear anybody responding to your talk.” He said, “It was Jibril (Gabriel) who appeared to me beside Al-Harra and said, ‘Give the good news to your followers that whoever dies without joining others in worship with Allāh, will enter Paradise.’ I said, ‘O Jibril! Even if he had committed theft or committed illegal sexual intercourse?’ He said, ‘Yes.’ I said, ‘Even if he has committed theft or committed illegal sexual intercourse?’ He said, ‘Yes.’ I said, ‘Even if he has committed theft or committed illegal sexual intercourse?’ He said, ‘Yes.’”

(In some copies of *Sahih Al-Bukhari* it is also mentioned: “Even if he has drunk alcoholic liquors.”)

فَلَبَثَ عَنِّي فَأَطَالَ اللَّبَثَ، ثُمَّ إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ مُقْبِلٌ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «وَأَنْ سَرَقَ وَإِنْ زَنَى؟» قَالَ: فَلَمَّا جَاءَ لَمْ أَصْبِرْ حَتَّى قُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، جَعَلَنِي اللَّهُ فِدَاءَكَ، مَنْ تُكَلِّمُ فِي جَانِبِ الْحَرَّةِ؟ مَا سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْكَ شَيْئًا. قَالَ: «ذَلِكَ جِبْرِيلُ عَرَضَ لِي فِي جَانِبِ الْحَرَّةِ، قَالَ: بَشِّرْ أُمَّتَكَ أَنَّهُ مَنْ مَاتَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، قُلْتُ: يَا جِبْرِيلُ، وَإِنْ سَرَقَ وَإِنْ زَنَى؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: وَإِنْ سَرَقَ وَإِنْ زَنَى؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: وَإِنْ سَرَقَ وَإِنْ زَنَى؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ». قَالَ النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ وَحَدَّثَنَا حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ وَالْأَعْمَشُ وَعَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ رُفَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ وَهَبٍ بِهَذَا. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدِيثُ أَبِي صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ مُرْسَلٌ لَا يَصِحُّ إِنَّمَا أَرَدْنَا لِلْمَعْرِفَةِ وَالصَّحِيحُ حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ. قِيلَ لِأَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدِيثُ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنْ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ؟ قَالَ: مُرْسَلٌ أَيْضًا لَا يَصِحُّ، وَالصَّحِيحُ حَدِيثُ أَبِي ذَرٍّ، وَقَالَ: اضْرِبُوا عَلَى حَدِيثِ أَبِي الدَّرْدَاءِ، هَذَا «إِذَا مَاتَ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ».

[راجع: ١٢٣٧]

(14) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “It would not please me to

(١٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَا



have gold equal to this mountain of Uḥud."

6444. Narrated Abū Dhar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was walking with the Prophet ﷺ in the Ḥarra of Al-Madīna, Uḥud came in sight. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Dhar!" I said, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "I would not like to have gold equal to this mountain of Uḥud, unless nothing of it, not even a single Dīnār of it remains with me for more than three days, except something which I will keep for repaying debts. I would have spent all of it (distributed it) amongst Allāh's slaves like this and like this, and like this." The Prophet ﷺ pointed out with his hand towards his right, his left and his back (while illustrating it). He proceeded with his walk and said, "The rich are in fact the poor (i.e., little rewarded) on the Day of Resurrection except those who spend their wealth like this, and like this, and like this; to their right, left and back, but such people are few in number." Then he said to me, "Stay at your place and do not leave it till I come back." Then he proceeded in the darkness of the night till he went out of sight, and then I heard a loud voice, and was afraid that something might have happened to the Prophet ﷺ. I intended to go to him, but I remembered what he had said to me, i.e., 'Don't leave your place till I come back to you,' so I remained at my place till he came back to me. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I heard a voice and I was afraid." So I mentioned the whole story to him. He said, "Did you hear it?" I replied, "Yes." He said, "It was Jibrīl (Gabriel) who came to me and said, 'Whoever died without joining others in worship with Allāh, will enter Paradise.' I asked (Jibrīl), 'Even if he had committed theft or committed illegal sexual intercourse?' Gabriel said, 'Yes, even if he had committed theft or committed

يَسْرُني أَنْ عِنْدِي مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ هَذَا ذَهَبًا"

٦٤٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ

الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ

الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ قَالَ:

قَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ: كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ

ﷺ فِي حَرَّةِ الْمَدِينَةِ فَاسْتَقْبَلَنَا أُحُدٌ

فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَيْكَ يَا

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «مَا يَسْرُني أَنْ

عِنْدِي مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ هَذَا ذَهَبًا تَمْضِي عَلَيَّ

ثَلَاثَةَ وَعِنْدِي مِنْهُ دِينَارٌ إِلَّا شَيْئًا

أَرْصُدُهُ لِدَيْنٍ، إِلَّا أَنْ أَقُولَ بِهِ فِي

عِبَادِ اللَّهِ هُكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا عَنْ

يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ شِمَالِهِ، وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ. ثُمَّ

مَشَى ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْأَكْثَرِينَ هُمْ

الْمُقِلُّونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا مَنْ قَالَ هُكَذَا

وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا - عَنْ يَمِينِهِ وَعَنْ

شِمَالِهِ وَمِنْ خَلْفِهِ - وَقَلِيلٌ مَا هُمْ».

ثُمَّ قَالَ لِي: «مَكَانَكَ لَا تَبْرَحْ حَتَّى

آتِيكَ»، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَ فِي سَوَادِ اللَّيْلِ

حَتَّى تَوَارَى فَسَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا قَدِ

ارْتَفَعَ، فَتَخَوَّفْتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ أُحُدٌ

عَرَضَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَرَدْتُ أَنْ آتِيَهُ

فَذَكَرْتُ قَوْلَهُ لِي: «لَا تَبْرَحْ حَتَّى

آتِيكَ». فَلَمْ أُبْرَحْ حَتَّى أَتَانِي، قُلْتُ:

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ صَوْتًا

تَخَوَّفْتُ، فَذَكَرْتُ لَهُ. فَقَالَ: «وَهَلْ

سَمِعْتَهُ؟» قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «ذَاكَ

جِبْرِيلُ أَتَانِي، فَقَالَ: مَنْ مَاتَ لَا

illegal sexual intercourse.”

**6445.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “If I had gold equal to the mountain of Uḥud, it would not please me that anything of it should remain with me after three nights (i.e., I would spend all of it in Allāh's Cause) except what I would keep for repaying debts.”

**(15) CHAPTER. True riches is self-contentment.**

وَقَالَ اللهُ تَعَالَى:

“Do they think that We enlarge them in wealth and children... (up to) ...and they have other (evil) deeds, besides, which they are doing.” (V.23:55-63)

Ibn 'Uyaina said, “They have not done it, but they will surely do it.”

**6446.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Riches does not mean having a great amount of property, but riches is self-contentment.”

**(16) CHAPTER. The superiority of being poor.**

**6447.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: A man passed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ asked a man sitting beside him, “What is your opinion about this (passer-by)?” He replied, “This (passer-by) is from

يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، قُلْتُ: وَإِنْ زَنَى وَإِنْ سَرَقَ؟ قَالَ: وَإِنْ زَنَى، وَإِنْ سَرَقَ». [راجع: ١٢٣٧]

**٦٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ**

**شَيْبٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ يُونُسَ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ كَانَ لِي مِثْلُ أُحُدٍ ذَهَبًا مَا يَسْرُنِي أَنْ لَا تَمُرَّ عَلَيَّ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ وَعِنْدِي مِنْهُ شَيْءٌ إِلَّا شَيْئًا أَرْضُدُّهُ لِدِينٍ». [راجع: ٢٣٨٩]

**(١٥) بَابُ الْغِنَى غِنَى النَّفْسِ،**

وَقَالَ اللهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَحْسَبُونَ أَنَّمَا نُمِدُّهُم بِهِ مِنْ مَالٍ وَبَنِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿هُمْ لَهَا عَمَلُونَ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٥٥-٦٣]. قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: لَمْ يَعْمَلُوهَا: لَا بُدَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَعْمَلُوهَا.

**٦٤٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:**

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ الْغِنَى عَنْ كَثْرَةِ الْعَرَضِ، وَلَكِنَّ الْغِنَى غِنَى النَّفْسِ».

**(١٦) بَابُ فَضْلِ الْفَقْرِ**

**٦٤٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:**

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ ابْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ

the noble class of people. By Allāh, if he should ask for a lady's hand in marriage, he ought to be given her in marriage, and if he intercedes for somebody, his intercession will be accepted." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept quiet, and then another man passed by and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked the same man (his companion) again, "What is your opinion about this (second) one?" He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This person is one of the poor Muslims. If he should ask a lady's hand in marriage, no one will accept him, and if he intercedes for somebody, no one will accept his intercession, and if he talks, no one will listen to his talk." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This (poor man) is better than such a large number of the first type (i.e., rich men) as to fill the earth."

**6448.** Narrated Abū Wā'il : We paid a visit to Khabbāb who was sick, and he said, "We emigrated with the Prophet ﷺ for Allāh's sake and our wages became due on Allāh تعالى. Some of us died without having received anything of the wages, and one of them was Muṣ'ab bin 'Umair, who was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Uhud, leaving only one sheet (to shroud him in). If we covered his head with it, his feet became uncovered, and if we covered his feet with it, his head became uncovered. So the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to cover his head with it and to put some *Idhkhīr* (a kind of grass) over his feet. On the other hand, some of us have had the fruits (of our good deed) and are plucking them (in this world)."

**6449.** Narrated 'Imrān bin Huṣain : The Prophet ﷺ said, "I looked into Paradise and

أَنَّهُ قَالَ: مَرَّ رَجُلٌ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِرَجُلٍ عِنْدَهُ جَالِسٍ: «مَا رَأَيْكَ فِي هَذَا؟» فَقَالَ: رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَشْرَافِ النَّاسِ، هَذَا وَاللَّهِ حَرِيٌّ إِنْ خَطَبَ أَنْ يُنْكَحَ، وَإِنْ شَفَعَ أَنْ يُشَفَّعَ، قَالَ: فَسَكَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ مَرَّ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا رَأَيْكَ فِي هَذَا؟» فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ فَقَرَاءِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، هَذَا حَرِيٌّ إِنْ خَطَبَ أَنْ لَا يُنْكَحَ، وَإِنْ شَفَعَ أَنْ لَا يُشَفَّعَ، وَإِنْ قَالَ أَنْ لَا يُسْمَعَ لِقَوْلِهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَذَا خَيْرٌ مِنْ مِائَةِ الْأَرْضِ مِثْلٍ هَذَا».

[راجع: ٥٠٩١]

**٦٤٤٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ: عَلَيْنَا خَبَابًا فَقَالَ: هَاجَرْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نُرِيدُ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ فَوَقَعَ أَجْرُنَا عَلَى اللَّهِ تَعَالَى فَمِثْنَا مَنْ مَضَى لَمْ يَأْخُذْ مِنْ أَجْرِهِ شَيْئًا، مِنْهُمْ: مُضْعَبُ بْنُ عَمِيرٍ قُتِلَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ وَتَرَكَ نِمْرَةً فَإِذَا عَظْمُنَا رَأَسَهُ بَدَتْ رِجْلَاهُ، وَإِذَا عَظْمُنَا رِجْلَيْهِ بَدَا رَأْسُهُ، فَأَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ نُعْطِيَ رَأْسَهُ وَنَجْعَلَ عَلَى رِجْلَيْهِ مِنَ الْإِذْخِرِ. وَمِمَّا مَنْ أَيْبَعَتْ لَهُ ثَمَرَتُهُ فَهُوَ يَهْدِيهَا.

[راجع: ١٢٧٦]

**٦٤٤٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ:

found that the majority of its dwellers were the poor people, and I looked into the (Hell) Fire and found that the majority of its dwellers were women.”

حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمُ بْنُ زَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اَظْلَعْتُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ، وَاطْلَعْتُ فِي النَّارِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ».

[راجع: ٣٢٤١]

تَابَعَهُ أَيُّوبُ وَعَوْفٌ. وَقَالَ صَخْرٌ وَحَمَّادُ بْنُ نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ.

**6450.** Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ did not eat at a table till he died, and he did not eat a thin, nicely baked wheat bread till he died.

٦٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عَرُوبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمْ يَأْكُلِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى خِوَانٍ حَتَّى مَاتَ، وَمَا أَكَلَ خُبْزاً مُرَقَّقاً حَتَّى مَاتَ. [راجع: ٥٣٨٦]

**6451.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: When the Prophet ﷺ died, nothing which can be eaten by a living creature was left on my shelf except some barley grain. I ate of it for a period and when I measured it, it finished.

٦٤٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَقَدْ تَوَفَّي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَمَا فِي رَفِيٍّ مِنْ شَيْءٍ يَأْكُلُهُ ذُو كَبِدٍ، إِلَّا شَطْرُ شَعِيرٍ فِي رَفٍّ لِي، فَأَكَلْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى طَالَ عَلَيَّ فَكَلْتُهُ فَفَنِي.

[راجع: ٣٠٩٧]

**(17) CHAPTER. How the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions used to live, and how they gave up their interest in the world.**

(١٧) **بَابُ: كَيْفَ كَانَ عَيْشُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأَصْحَابِهِ، وَتَخْلِيهِمْ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا؟**

**6452.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: By Allāh except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, (sometimes) I used to lay (sleep) on the ground on my liver (abdomen) because of hunger, and (sometimes) I used to

٦٤٥٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ بِنَحْوِ مَنْ يَضِفُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ ذَرٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُجَاهِدٌ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

bind a stone over my belly because of hunger. One day I sat by the way from where they (the Prophet ﷺ and his Companions) used to come out. When Abū Bakr passed by, I asked him about a Verse from Allāh's Book and I asked him only that he might satisfy my hunger, but he passed by and did not do so. Then 'Umar passed by me and I asked him about a Verse from Allāh's Book, and I asked him only that he might satisfy my hunger, but he passed by without doing so. Finally Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) passed by me and he smiled when he saw me, for he knew what was in my heart and on my face. He said, "O *Abā Hirr* (Abū Hurairah)!" I replied, "*Labbaik*, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said to me, "Follow me." He proceeded and I followed him. Then he entered the house and I asked permission to enter and was admitted. He found milk in a bowl and said, "From where is this milk?" They said, "It has been presented to you by such and such man (or by such and such woman)." He said, "O *Abā Hirr*!" I said, "*Labbaik*, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Go and call the people of *Ṣuffa* to me". These people of *Ṣuffa* were the guests of Islām who had neither families, nor money, nor anybody to depend upon, and whenever an object of charity was brought to the Prophet ﷺ he would send it to them and would not take anything from it, and whenever any present was given to him, he used to send some for them and take some of it for himself. The order of the Prophet ﷺ upset me, and I said to myself, "How will this little milk be enough for the people of *Aṣ-Ṣuffa*?"<sup>(1)</sup> I thought I was more entitled to drink from

كَانَ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ  
إِنْ كُنْتُ لَأَعْتِمِدُ بِكَيْدِي عَلَى الْأَرْضِ  
مِنَ الْجُوعِ، وَإِنْ كُنْتُ لَأَشُدَّ الْحَجَرَ  
عَلَى بَطْنِي مِنَ الْجُوعِ، وَلَقَدْ قَعَدْتُ  
يَوْمًا عَلَى طَرِيقِهِمُ الَّذِي يَخْرُجُونَ  
مِنْهُ، فَمَرَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، فَسَأَلْتُهُ عَنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ  
كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، مَا سَأَلْتُهُ إِلَّا لِيُشْبِعَنِي،  
فَمَرَّ وَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ. ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِي عُمَرُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ  
عَنْ آيَةٍ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، مَا سَأَلْتُهُ إِلَّا  
لِيُشْبِعَنِي، فَمَرَّ وَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ. ثُمَّ مَرَّ بِي  
أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ فَتَبَسَّمَ حِينَ رَأَى  
وَعَرَفَ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَمَا فِي وَجْهِ  
ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا هِرٍّ»، قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «الْحَقُّ»، وَمَضَى  
فَاتَّبَعْتُهُ فَدَخَلَ فَاسْتَأْذَنُ فَأَذِنَ لِي  
فَدَخَلَ فَوَجَدَ لَبَنًا فِي قَدَحٍ، فَقَالَ:  
«مِنْ أَيْنَ هَذَا اللَّبَنُ؟» قَالُوا: أَهْدَاهُ  
لَكَ فُلَانٌ أَوْ فُلَانَةٌ، قَالَ: «أَبَا هِرٍّ»،  
قُلْتُ: لَبَّيْكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ:  
«الْحَقُّ إِلَى أَهْلِ الصُّفَّةِ فَادْعُهُمْ لِي»،  
قَالَ: وَأَهْلُ الصُّفَّةِ أَضْيَافُ الْإِسْلَامِ  
لَا يَأْوُونَ عَلَى أَهْلِ وَلَا مَالٍ وَلَا  
عَلَى أَحَدٍ، إِذَا أَنْتَ صَدَقَةٌ بَعَثَ بِهَا  
إِلَيْهِمْ وَلَمْ يَتَنَاوَلْ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا، وَإِذَا أَنْتَ  
هَدِيَّةٌ أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهِمْ وَأَصَابَ مِنْهَا  
وَأَشْرَكُهُمْ فِيهَا، فَسَأَنِي ذَلِكَ فَقُلْتُ:

(1) (H. 6452) They were about eighty men or more and it is a miracle (\*) from Allāh to the Prophet ﷺ that a small bowl of milk (hardly one kilogram) could be sufficient for over eighty men to drink to their fill.

(\*) See the Miracles from Allāh to the Prophet ﷺ in Vol. I.

that milk in order to strengthen myself, but behold! The Prophet ﷺ came to order me to give that milk to them. I wondered what will remain of that milk for me, but anyway, I could not but obey Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, so I went to the people of *Aṣ-Ṣuffa* and called them, and they came and asked the Prophet's permission to enter. They were admitted and took their seats in the house. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O *Abā-Hirr!*" I said, "*Labbaik*, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Take it and give it to them." So I took the bowl (of milk) and started giving it to one man who would drink his fill and return it to me, whereupon I would give it to another man who, in his turn, would drink his fill and return it to me, and I would then offer it to another man who would drink his fill and return it to me. Finally, after the whole group had drunk their fill, I reached the Prophet ﷺ who took the bowl and put it on his hand, looked at me and smiled and said, "O *Abā Hirr!*" I replied, "*Labbaik*, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "There remain you and I." I said, "You have said the truth, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "Sit down and drink." I sat down and drank. He said, "Drink," and I drank. He kept on telling me repeatedly to drink, till I said, "No, by Allāh Who sent you with the Truth, I have no space for it (in my stomach)." He said, "Hand it over to me." When I gave him the bowl, he praised Allāh and pronounced Allāh's Name on it and drank the remaining milk.

وما هذا اللبن في أهل الصفّة؟ كُنْتُ أَحَقُّ أَنْ أُصِيبَ مِنْ هَذَا اللَّبَنِ شَرْبَةً أَتَقَوَّى بِهَا، فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرِي فَكُنْتُ أَنَا أُعْطِيهِمْ، وَمَا عَسَى أَنْ يَبْلُغَنِي مِنْ هَذَا اللَّبَنِ؟ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ مِنْ طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ وَطَاعَةِ رَسُولِهِ ﷺ بُدٌّ، فَاتَيْنَهُمْ فَدَعَوْتُهُمْ فَأَقْبَلُوا، فَاسْتَأْذَنُوا فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ، وَأَخَذُوا مَجَالِسَهُمْ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ. قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا هِرٍّ»، قُلْتُ: لَيْتَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «خُذْ فَأَعْطِهِمْ»، فَأَخَذْتُ الْقَدَحَ فَحَمَلْتُ أُعْطِيهِ الرَّجُلَ فَيَشْرَبُ حَتَّى يَرَوِي، ثُمَّ يَرُدُّ عَلَيَّ الْقَدَحَ فَأُعْطِيهِ الرَّجُلَ فَيَشْرَبُ حَتَّى يَرَوِي، ثُمَّ يَرُدُّ عَلَيَّ الْقَدَحَ فَيَشْرَبُ حَتَّى يَرَوِي، ثُمَّ يَرُدُّ عَلَيَّ الْقَدَحَ حَتَّى انْتَهَيْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَدْ رَوَى الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ. فَأَخَذَ الْقَدَحَ فَوَضَعَهُ عَلَى يَدِهِ فَظَلَّ إِلَيَّ فَتَبَسَّمَ فَقَالَ: «أَبَا هِرٍّ»، قُلْتُ: لَيْتَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «بَقِيْتُ أَنَا وَأَنْتَ». قُلْتُ: صَدَقْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَفْعُدْ فَاشْرَبْ»، فَفَعَدْتُ فَشَرِبْتُ. فَقَالَ: «اشْرَبْ فَشَرِبْتُ»، فَمَا زَالَ يَقُولُ: «اشْرَبْ»، حَتَّى قُلْتُ: لَا وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ، مَا أَجِدُ لَهُ مَسْلَكًا، قَالَ: «فَارِنِي»، فَأُعْطِيَنِي الْقَدَحَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَسَمَى وَشَرِبَ الْفَضْلَةَ. [راجع: ٥٣٧٥]

6453. Narrated Sa'd: I was the first man among the Arabs to shoot an arrow for

٦٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

Allāh's Cause. We used to fight in Allāh's Cause while we had nothing to eat except the leaves of *Al-Hubla* and the *Samur* trees (desert trees) so that we discharged excrement like that of sheep (i.e., unmixed droppings). Today the (people of the) tribe of Banī Asad teach me the laws of Islām. If so, then I am lost, and all my efforts of that hard time had gone in vain.

**6454.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The family of Muḥammad ﷺ had never eaten wheat bread to their satisfaction for three successive days since their arrival in Al-Madīna till the death of the Prophet ﷺ.

**6455.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The family of Muḥammad ﷺ did not eat two meals on one day, but one of the two was of dates.

**6456.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The bed mattress of the Prophet ﷺ was made of a leather case stuffed with palm fibres.

**6457.** Narrated Qatāda: We used to go to Anas bin Mālik and see his baker standing (preparing the bread). Anas said, "Eat. I have not known that the Prophet ﷺ ever saw a thin well-baked loaf of bread till he died,

يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعْدًا يَقُولُ: إِنِّي لَأَوَّلُ الْعَرَبِ رَمَى بِسَهْمٍ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، وَرَأَيْتُنَا نَغْزُو وَمَا لَنَا طَعَامٌ إِلَّا وَرَقُ الْحُبْلَةِ وَهَذَا السَّمُرُ، وَإِنَّا أَحَدُنَا لَيَضَعُ كَمَا تَضَعُ الشَّاةُ مَا لَهُ خِلْطٌ، ثُمَّ أَصْبَحَتْ بَنُو أَسَدٍ تُعَزِّرُنِي عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ. خَبْتُ إِذَا وَضَلَ سَعْيِي.

**٦٤٥٤ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: مَا شَبَعَ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مُنْذُ قَدِمَ الْمَدِينَةَ مِنْ طَعَامٍ بَرٌّ ثَلَاثَ لَيَالٍ تَبَاعًا حَتَّى قُبِضَ. [راجع: ٥٤١٦]

**٦٤٥٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ هُوَ الْأَرَزُقِيُّ عَنْ مِسْعَرِ بْنِ كِدَامٍ، عَنْ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا أَكَلَ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ أَكْلَتَيْنِ فِي يَوْمٍ إِلَّا إِحْدَاهُمَا تَمُرٌّ.

**٦٤٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّضْرُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ فِرَاشُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ أَدَمٍ وَحَشْوُهُ لِفَافٌ.

**٦٤٥٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: كُنَّا نَأْتِي أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ وَخَبَّارُهُ

and he never saw a roasted sheep with his eyes.”

**6458.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: A complete month would pass by during which we would not make a fire (for cooking), and our food used to be only dates and water unless we were given a present of some meat.

**6459.** Narrated ‘Āishah that she said to ‘Urwa: “O the son of my sister! We used to see three crescents in two months, and no fire used to be made in the houses of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (i.e., nothing used to be cooked).” ‘Urwa said, “What used to sustain you?” ‘Āishah said, “The two black things, i.e., dates and water, except that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had neighbours from the *Anṣār* who had some milch she-camels, and they used to give the Prophet ﷺ some milk from their house, and he used to make us drink it.”

**6460.** Narrated Abū Hurairah: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “O Allāh! Give *Qūtan* (provision that is sufficient to live with contentment) to the family of Muḥammad (ﷺ).”

قَائِمٌ وَقَالَ: كُلُوا، فَمَا أَعْلَمُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى رَغِيْفًا مُرَقَّقًا حَتَّى لَحِقَ بِاللَّهِ، وَلَا رَأَى شَاةً سَمِيْطًا بِعَيْنِهِ قَطُّ.

[راجع: ٥٣٨٥]

٦٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَأْتِي عَلَيْنَا الشَّهْرُ مَا نُوْقِدُ فِيهِ نَارًا، إِنَّمَا هُوَ التَّمْرُ وَالْمَاءُ إِلَّا أَنْ نُؤْتَى بِاللُّحْمِ.

[راجع: ٢٥٦٧]

٦٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ رُومَانَ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ لِعُرْوَةَ: ابْنُ أُخْتِي إِنْ كُنَّا لَنَنْتَظِرُ إِلَى الْهِلَالِ ثَلَاثَةَ أَهْلَةٍ فِي شَهْرَيْنِ وَمَا أَوْقَدْتُ فِي آيَاتِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَارًا فَقُلْتُ: مَا كَانَ يُعِيشُكُمْ؟ قَالَتْ: الْأَسْوَدَانِ: التَّمْرُ وَالْمَاءُ، إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ جِيرَانٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ كَانَ لَهُمْ مَنَائِحُ، وَكَانُوا يَمْنَحُونَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ آيَاتِهِمْ فَيَسْقِينَاهُ. [راجع: ٢٥٦٧]

٦٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فَصِيلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:



قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ ارْزُقْ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ قَوْتًا».

(18) CHAPTER. The adoption of a middle course (not to go to extremes), and the regularity of one's deeds.

(١٨) بَابُ الْقَصْدِ وَالْمُدَاوِمَةِ عَلَى الْعَمَلِ

6461. Narrated Masrūq رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, "What deed was the most beloved to the Prophet ﷺ?" She said, "The regular constant one." I said, "At what time he use to get up at night [for the *Tahajjud* night *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]?" She said, "He used to get up on hearing (the crowing of) the cock (in the last third of the night)."

٦٤٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبِي عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مَسْرُوقًا قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ كَانَ أَحَبَّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: الدَّائِمُ. قَالَ: قُلْتُ: فِي أَيِّ حِينٍ كَانَ يَقُومُ؟ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يَقُومُ إِذَا سَمِعَ الصَّارِخَ. [راجع: ١١٣٢]

6462. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The most beloved action to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was that whose doer did it continuously and regularly.

٦٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ أَحَبَّ الْعَمَلِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّذِي يَدُومُ عَلَيْهِ صَاحِبُهُ. [راجع: ١١٣٢]

6463. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The deeds of anyone of you will not save you [from the (Hell) Fire]." They said, "Even you (will not be saved by your deeds), O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "No, even I (will not be saved) unless and until Allāh protects or covers me with His Grace and His Mercy. Therefore, do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately, and worship Allāh in the forenoon and in the afternoon and during a part of the night, and *Al Qaṣd* (always adopt a middle, moderate, regular course) whereby you will reach your *Al-Qaṣd* (target i.e., Paradise)."<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَنْ يُنَجِّي أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ عَمَلُهُ»، قَالُوا: وَلَا أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «وَلَا أَنَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَتَعَمَّدَنِي اللَّهُ بِرَحْمَةٍ. سَدَّدُوا وَقَارِبُوا، وَاعْدُوا وَرَوْحُوا، وَشَيْئًا مِنَ الدُّلْجَةِ وَالْقَصْدَ الْقَصْدَ تَبَلَّغُوا. [راجع: ٣٩]

(1) (H. 6463) The Prophet ﷺ compares the Muslim to a traveller who should not exert=

**6464.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately and know that your deeds will not make you enter Paradise, and that the most beloved deeds to Allāh are the most regular and constant even though it were few."

٦٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَدِّدُوا وَقَارِبُوا، وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ لَنْ يَدْخُلَ أَحَدُكُمْ عَمَلُهُ الْجَنَّةَ. وَأَنَّ أَحَبَّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَدْوَمُهَا إِلَى اللَّهِ وَإِنْ قَلَّ». [انظر: ٦٤٦٧]

**6465.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ was asked, "What deeds are loved most by Allāh?" He said, "The most regular constant deeds even though they may be few." He added, "Take upon yourselves only those deeds which are within your ability."

٦٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَزْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَحَبُّ إِلَى اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَدْوَمُهَا وَإِنْ قَلَّ». وَقَالَ: «اكْلَفُوا مِنَ الْأَعْمَالِ مَا تُطِيقُونَ».

**6466.** Narrated 'Alqama: I asked 'Āishah, Mother of the believers, "O Mother of the believers! How were the deeds of the Prophet ﷺ? Did he use to do extra deeds of worship on special days?" She said, "No, but his deeds were regular and constant, and who among you is able to do what the Prophet ﷺ was able to do (i.e., in worshipping Allāh)?"

٦٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنِي عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَائِشَةَ قُلْتُ: يَا أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، كَيْفَ كَانَ عَمَلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ هَلْ كَانَ يَخْصُ شَيْئاً مِنَ الْأَيَّامِ؟ قَالَتْ: لَا، كَانَ عَمَلُهُ دِيمَةً، وَأَيْكُمْ يَسْتَطِيعُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَسْتَطِيعُ.

[راجع: ١٩٨٧]

**6467.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do good deeds properly, sincerely and moderately, and receive good

٦٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ قَانَ:

=himself at the beginning of the journey for he would become too tired to reach his destination. So one should adopt a moderate way of regular and constant worshipping of Allāh whereby one should reach his destination (i.e., Paradise).

news because one's good deeds will not make him enter Paradise." They asked, "Even you, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "Even I, unless and until Allāh protects or covers me with His Pardon and His Mercy."

حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَدُّوا وَقَارِبُوا  
وَأَبْشِرُوا، فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُدْخِلُ أَحَدًا الْجَنَّةَ  
عَمَلُهُ». قَالُوا: وَلَا أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «وَلَا أَنَا إِلَّا أَنْ يَتَّعَمَدَنِي  
اللَّهُ بِمَغْفِرَةٍ وَرَحْمَةٍ». قَالَ: أَظْنُهُ عَنْ  
أَبِي النَّضْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ  
عَائِشَةَ. وَقَالَ عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ،  
عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا  
سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
«سَدُّوا وَأَبْشِرُوا». وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
سَدِيداً سَدَاداً: صِدْقاً. [راجع: ٦٤٦٤]

6468. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ led us in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then (after finishing it) ascended the pulpit and pointed with his hand towards the *Qiblah* of the mosque and said, "While I was leading you in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), both Paradise and Hell were displayed in front of me in the direction of this wall, I had never seen a better thing (than Paradise) and a worse thing (than Hell) as I have seen today; I had never seen a better thing and a worse thing as I have seen today."

٦٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
صَلَّى لَنَا يَوْمًا الصَّلَاةَ ثُمَّ رَفَعِيَ الْمِنْبَرَ  
فَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ مِنْ قِبَلِ قِبْلَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ  
فَقَالَ: «قَدْ أُرِيتُ الْآنَ مِنْذُ صَلَّيْتُ  
لَكُمْ الصَّلَاةَ الْجَنَّةَ وَالنَّارَ مُمَثَّلَتَيْنِ فِي  
قُبُلِ هَذَا الْجِدَارِ فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْيَوْمِ فِي  
الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ، فَلَمْ أَرَ كَالْيَوْمِ فِي  
الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ». [راجع: ٩٧]

(19) CHAPTER. Hope (that Allāh will forgive one's sins and will accept one's good deeds) with fear (of Allāh).

And Sufyān said, "There is no Verse in Qur'ān more hard on me than this one:

(١٩) بَابُ الرَّجَاءِ مَعَ الْخَوْفِ،

وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ: مَا فِي الْقُرْآنِ آيَةٌ

“O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians)! You have nothing (as regards guidance) till you act according to *At-Taurat* (the Torah) and *Al-Injil* (the Gospel), and what has (now) been sent down to you from your Lord (the Qur’ān)...” (V.5:68)

**6469.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “Verily Allāh created mercy. The day He created it, He made it into one hundred parts. He withheld with Him ninety-nine parts, and sent its one part to all His creatures. Had a disbeliever known of all the mercy which is in the Hands of Allāh, he would not have lost hope of entering Paradise, and had a believer known of all the punishment which is present with Allāh, he would not have considered himself safe from the Hell-fire.”

أَشَدُّ عَلَيَّ مِنْ ﴿لَسْتُمْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ حَتَّى تُفِيمُوا  
التَّوْرَةَ وَالْإِنْجِيلَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكُمْ مِنْ  
رَبِّكُمْ﴾ [المائدة: ٦٨].

٦٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو  
بْنِ أَبِي عَمْرٍو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي  
سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ الرَّحْمَةَ يَوْمَ  
خَلَقَهَا مِائَةً رَحْمَةً. فَأَمْسَكَ عَنْدَهُ  
تِسْعًا وَتِسْعِينَ رَحْمَةً، وَأَرْسَلَ فِي  
خَلْقِهِ كُلِّهَا رَحْمَةً وَاحِدَةً. فَلَوْ يَعْلَمُ  
الْكَافِرُ بِكُلِّ الَّذِي عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنَ الرَّحْمَةِ  
لَمْ يَنَاسُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ. وَلَوْ يَعْلَمُ  
الْمُؤْمِنُ بِكُلِّ الَّذِي عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنَ  
الْعَذَابِ لَمْ يَأْمَنْ مِنَ النَّارِ».

[راجع: ٦٠٠٠]

**(20) CHAPTER. Refraining patiently from doing those things which Allāh has made illegal.**

**And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:**

“...Only those who are patient shall receive their rewards in full, without reckoning.” (V.39:10)

And ‘Umar said, “We have found that our best period of life was while we were patient.”

**6470.** Narrated Abū Sa’id: Some people from the *Anṣār* asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (to give them something) and he gave to everyone of them who asked him until all that he had was finished. When everything was

(٢٠) **بَابُ الصَّبْرِ عَنْ مَحَارِمِ اللَّهِ،**  
﴿إِنَّمَا يُوفَّى الصَّابِرُونَ أَجْرَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ﴾

[الزمر: ١٠]

وقال عمر: وجدنا خيرَ عيشنا  
بالصبر.

٦٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ أَخْبَرَهُ:

finished and he had spent all that was in his hand, he said to them, “(Know) that if I have any wealth, I will not withhold it from you (to keep for somebody else); and (know) that he who refrains from begging others (or doing prohibited deeds), Allāh will make him contented and not in need of others; and he who remains patient, Allāh will bestow patience upon him, and he who is satisfied with what he has, Allāh will make him self-sufficient. And there is no gift better and vast (you may be given) than patience.”

أَنَّ نَاسًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ سَأَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَسْأَلْهُ أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا أَعْطَاهُ حَتَّى نَفَذَ مَا عِنْدَهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ حِينَ نَفَذَ كُلُّ شَيْءٍ أَنْفَقَ بِيَدَيْهِ: «مَا يَكُونُ عِنْدِي مِنْ خَيْرٍ لَا أَدَّخِرُهُ عَنْكُمْ، وَإِنَّهُ مَنْ يَسْتَعِفَّ يُعَفَّهُ اللَّهُ، وَمَنْ يَتَصَبَّرْ يُصَبِّرْهُ اللَّهُ، وَمَنْ يَسْتَفْتِنْ يُغْنِهِ اللَّهُ، وَلَنْ تُعْطَوْا عَطَاءَ خَيْرٍ أَوْ أَوْسَعَ مِنَ الصَّبْرِ». [راجع: ١٤٦٩]

6471. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: The Prophet ﷺ used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) so much that his feet used to become oedematous or swollen, and when he was asked as to why he prays (offers *Ṣalāt*) so much, he would say, “Shall I not be a thankful slave (to Allāh)?”

٦٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا زِيَادُ بْنُ عِلَاقَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُصَلِّي حَتَّى تَرِمَ أَوْ تَتَفَنِّخَ قَدَمَاهُ. فَيَقُولُ لَهُ، فَيَقُولُ: «أَفَلَا أَكُونُ عَبْدًا شَكُورًا؟». [راجع: ١١٣٠]

(21) CHAPTER. “...And whosoever puts his trust in Allāh, then He (Allāh) will suffice him...” (V.65:3)

(٢١) بَابُ ﴿وَمَنْ يَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ فَهُوَ حَسْبُهُ﴾ [الطلاق: ٣]

And Ar-Rabi' bin *Khuthaim* said, “...of all sorts of difficulties that might befall the people.”<sup>(1)</sup>

قَالَ الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ خُثَيْمٍ: مِنْ كُلِّ مَا صَاقَ عَلَى النَّاسِ.

6472. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Seventy thousand people from among my followers will enter Paradise without accounts, and they are those who do not practise *Ar-Ruqya*<sup>(2)</sup> and do not see as evil omen in things, and put their trust in their Lord.”

٦٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: سَمِعْتُ حُصَيْنَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ قَاعِدًا عِنْدَ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ فَقَالَ: عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا بَغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ، هُمُ الَّذِينَ لَا يَسْتَرْقُونَ

(1) (Ch. 21) Ar-Rabi' said this commenting on the Qur'anic Verse: “...And whosoever fears Allāh and keeps his duty to Him, He will make a way for him to get out (from every difficulty).”

(2) (H. 6472) *Ar-Ruqya*: See the glossary.

وَلَا يَتَطَيَّرُونَ وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ».

[راجع: ٣٤١٠]

(22) CHAPTER. What is disliked about *Qīl* and *Qāl* (i.e., sinful and useless talk).

(٢٢) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ قِيلٍ وَقَالَ

6473. Narrated Warrād, the clerk of Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: Mu'āwīya wrote to Al-Mughīra: "Write to me a narration you have heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." So Al-Mughīra wrote to him: "I heard him saying the following after each *Ṣalāt* (prayer): '*Lā ilāha illallāhu Waḥdahu lā sharīka lahu, lahul-mulku wa lahul-ḥamdu, wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr.*'<sup>(1)</sup> He used to forbid: (1) *Qīl* and *Qāl* (sinful and useless talk like backbiting, etc. or that you talk too much about others), (2) asking too many questions (in disputed religious matters), (3) wasting one's wealth (by extravagance), (4) preventing what should be given (e.g. charity, etc.), (5) to beg of men (i.e., begging), (6) being undutiful to mothers, and (7) burying one's daughters (alive)." (See H. 844)

٦٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَنَّبَانَا غَيْرُ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمْ مُغِيرَةُ وَفُلَانٌ وَرَجُلٌ ثَالِثٌ أَيْضًا، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ كَاتِبِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ: أَنَّ مُعَاوِيَةَ كَتَبَ إِلَى الْمُغِيرَةِ: أَنْ أَكْتُبَ إِلَيْهِ بِحَدِيثِ سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. قَالَ: فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ الْمُغِيرَةُ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ انْصِرَافِهِ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ، وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ». قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَنْهَى عَنْ قِيلٍ وَقَالَ، وَكَثْرَةِ السُّؤَالِ، وَإِضَاعَةِ الْمَالِ، وَمَنْعِ وَهَاتِ، وَعُقُوقِ الْأُمَّهَاتِ، وَوَادِ الْبَنَاتِ. [راجع: ٨٤٤]

وَعَنْ هُشَيْمٍ: أَنَّبَانَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ وَرَادًا يُحَدِّثُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(23) CHAPTER. To protect one's tongue (from illegal talk, e.g., lying, abusing or backbiting, etc.).

(٢٣) بَابُ حِفْظِ اللِّسَانِ،

(And the Prophet's statement :) "He who

وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ

(1) (H. 6473) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone, Who has no partners. To Him belongs the kingdom (of the universe) and all praises be to Him and He is Omnipotent.

believes in Allāh and the Last Day should talk what is good (sensible talk) or keep quiet.”

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

“Not a word does he (or she) utter, but there is a watcher by him ready (to record it).” (V.50:18)

**6474.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever can guarantee (the chastity of) what is between his two jaw-bones and what is between his two legs (i.e., his mouth, his tongue and his private parts)<sup>(1)</sup>, I guarantee Paradise for him.”

**6475.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should talk what is good (sensible talk) or keep quiet: and whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should not harm his neighbour; and whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should entertain his guest generously.”

[See *Ḥadīth* No. 6018.]

**6476.** Narrated Abū Shuraiḥ Al-Khuzā'i: My ears heard and my heart grasped (the statement which) the Prophet ﷺ said, “The period for keeping one's guest is three days (and don't forget) his reward.” It was asked, “What is his reward?” He said, “In the first night and the day he should be given a high

الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ». وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿تَا يَلْفُظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ إِلَّا لَدَيْهِ رَقِيبٌ عِيدٌ﴾ [ق: ١٨].

٦٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: سَمِعَ أَبَا حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ يَضْمَنَ لِي مَا بَيْنَ لَحْيَيْهِ وَمَا بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهِ أَضْمَنَ لَهُ الْجَنَّةَ». [انظر: ٦٨٠٧]

٦٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلَا يُؤْذِ جَارَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ». [راجع: ٥١٨٥]

٦٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ الْمَقْبُرِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِي شُرَيْحٍ الْخُزَاعِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعَ أُدْنَاهُ وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الضَّيَافَةُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ. جَائِزَتُهُ»، قِيلَ:

(1) (H. 6474) i.e., whoever protects his tongue from illegal talk (e.g., to tell lies or abusing, backbiting, etc.) and his mouth from eating and drinking of the forbidden illegal things, etc. and his private parts from illegal sexual acts.

quality of meals; and whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day, should entertain his guest generously; and whoever believes in Allāh and the Last Day should talk what is good (sensible talk) or keep quiet.”

6477. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, “A slave of Allāh may utter a word without thinking whether it is right or wrong, he may slip down in the Fire as far away a distance equal to that between the east.”<sup>(1)</sup>

6478. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A slave (of Allāh) may utter a word which pleases Allāh, without giving it much importance, and because of that Allāh will raise him to degrees (of reward): a slave (of Allāh) may utter a word (carelessly) which displeases Allāh, without thinking of its gravity, and because of that he will be thrown into the Hell-fire.”

(24) CHAPTER. Weeping out of fear of Allāh.

6479. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will give shade to seven (types of people) under His Shade

وما جائزته؟ قَالَ: «يَوْمٌ وَلَيْلَةٌ»، قَالَ: «وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيُكْرِمْ ضَيْفَهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ يُؤْمِنُ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ فَلْيَقُلْ خَيْرًا أَوْ لِيَسْكُتْ». [راجع: ٦٠١٩]

٦٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَارِمٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عِيسَى بْنِ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مَا يَتَّبِعُنَّ فِيهَا يَزُلُّ بِهَا فِي النَّارِ أَبْعَدَ مَا بَيْنَ الْمَشْرِقِ». [انظر: ٦٤٧٨]

٦٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُنِيرٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، يَعْنِي ابْنَ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ لَا يُلْقِي لَهَا بَالًا يَرْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهَا دَرَجَاتٍ، وَإِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَتَكَلَّمُ بِالْكَلِمَةِ مِنْ سَخَطِ اللَّهِ لَا يُلْقِي لَهَا بَالًا يَهْوِي بِهَا فِي جَهَنَّمَ». [راجع: ٦٤٧٧]

(٢٤) بَابُ الْبُكَاءِ مِنْ خَشْيَةِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

٦٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي

(1) (H. 6477) In some narrations it is said, “between the east and the west.”



(on the Day of Resurrection).<sup>(1)</sup> (One of them will be) a person who remembers Allāh and his eyes are then flooded with tears.”

خَيْبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظِلِّهِ: رَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ». [راجع: ٦٦٠]

(25) CHAPTER. To be afraid of Allāh  
:- غَرَّ وَجَلَّ

(٢٥) بَابُ الْخَوْفِ مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ،

6480. Narrated Hudhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ said, “There was a man amongst the people who had suspicion as to the righteousness of his deeds. Therefore he said to his family, ‘If I die, take me and burn my corpse and throw away my ashes into the sea on a hot (or windy) day.’ They did so, but Allāh collected his ash particles and asked (him), ‘What made you do what you did?’ He replied, ‘The only thing that made me do it was that I was afraid of You.’ So Allāh forgave him.”

٦٤٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ يُسِيءُ الظَّنَّ بِعَمَلِهِ فَقَالَ لِأَهْلِهِ: إِذَا أَنَا مُتُّ فَخُذُونِي فَذَرُونِي فِي الْبَحْرِ فِي يَوْمٍ صَائِفٍ. فَفَعَلُوا بِهِ. فَجَمَعَهُ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى الَّذِي صَنَعْتَ؟ قَالَ: مَا حَمَلَنِي عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا مَخَافَتُكَ، فَغَفَرَ لَهُ». [راجع: ٣٤٥٢]

6481. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ mentioned a man from the previous generation, or from the people preceding your age, whom Allāh had given both wealth and children. The Prophet ﷺ said, “When the time of his death approached, he asked his children, ‘What type of father have I been to you?’ They replied, ‘You have been a good father.’ He said, ‘But he (i.e., your father) has not stored any good deeds with Allāh (for the Hereafter), if he should face Allāh, Allāh will punish him. So listen, (O my children), when I die, burn my body till I become mere coal and then grind it into powder, and when

٦٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْغَاثِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا «فِيمَنْ سَلَفَ أَوْ فِيمَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ أَتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا يَعْني أَعْطَاهُ. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا حُضِرَ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ: أَيُّ أَبٍ كُنْتُ لَكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: خَيْرَ أَبٍ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَنْتَبِرْ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرًا - فَسَرَّهَا قَتَادَةُ: لَمْ يَدْخِرْ - وَإِنْ يُقَدَّمُ

(1) (H. 6479) See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 660 for the seven types.

there is a stormy wind, throw me (my ashes) in it.' So he took a firm promise from his children (to follow his instructions). And by Allāh they (his sons) did accordingly (fulfilled their promise). Then Allāh said, 'Be' and behold! That man was standing there! Allāh then said, 'O my slave! What made you do what you did?' That man said, 'Fear of You.' So Allāh forgave him."

عَلَى اللَّهِ يُعَذِّبُهُ. فَانْظُرُوا إِذَا مَثَّ  
فَأَحْرِقُونِي حَتَّى إِذَا صِرْتُ فَحْمًا  
فَاسْحَقُونِي - أَوْ قَالَ: فَاسْهَكُونِي -  
ثُمَّ إِذَا كَانَ رِيحٌ عَاصِفٌ فَأَذْرُونِي  
فِيهَا. فَاحْذَرُوا مَوَاتِيْقَهُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَرَبِّي  
فَفَعَلُوا، فَقَالَ اللَّهُ: كُنْ. إِذَا رَجُلٌ  
قَائِمٌ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَيُّ عَبْدِي، مَا  
حَمَلَكَ عَلَى مَا فَعَلْتَ؟ قَالَ:  
مَخَافَتُكَ أَوْ فَرَقٌ مِنْكَ، فَمَا تَلَفَاهُ أَنْ  
رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ. قَالَ: فَحَدَّثْتُ أَبَا عُثْمَانَ  
فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَلْمَانَ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ زَادَ:  
فَأَذْرُونِي فِي الْبَحْرِ، أَوْ كَمَا حَدَّثَ.  
وَقَالَ مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ:  
سَمِعْتُ عُقْبَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٤٧٨]

## (26) CHAPTER. To give up sinful deeds.

6482. Narrated Abū Mūsā: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "My example and the example of the Message with which Allāh has sent me is like that of a man who came to some people and said, 'I have seen with my own eyes the enemy forces, and I am a naked warner (to you) so save yourself, save yourself!'"<sup>(1)</sup> A group of them obeyed him and went out at night, slowly and stealthily and were safe, while another group did not believe him and thus the army took them in the morning and destroyed them."

(٢٦) بَابُ الْإِنْتِهَاءِ عَنِ الْمَعَاصِي  
٦٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ مَا بَعَثَنِي  
اللَّهُ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ أَتَى قَوْمًا فَقَالَ:  
رَأَيْتُ الْجَيْشَ بَعِثَنِي، وَإِنِّي أَنَا التَّنْذِيرُ  
الْعُرْيَانُ، فَالْتَّجَاءَ النَّجَاءَ. فَأَطَاعَهُ  
طَائِفَةٌ فَأَذْلَجُوا عَلَى مَهْلِكِهِمْ فَتَنَجَّوْا،  
وَكَذَّبَتْهُ طَائِفَةٌ فَصَبَّحَهُمُ الْجَيْشُ  
فَاجْتَنَحَهُمْ». [انظر: ٧٢٨٣]

(1) (H. 6482) It was an Arabian custom that a man, on seeing the forces of the enemy, would take off his clothes and use it as a signal of warning to his people.

**6483.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "My example and the example of the people is that of a man who made a fire, and when it lighted what was around it, moths and other insects started falling into the fire. The man tried (his best) to prevent them (from falling in the fire), but they overpowered him and rushed into the fire." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Now, similarly I take hold of the knots at your waist (belts) to prevent you from falling into the fire, but you insist on falling into it."<sup>(1)</sup>

**6484.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A Muslim is the one who avoids harming Muslims with his tongue and his hands. And a *Muhājir* (an Emigrant) is the one who gives up (abandons) all what Allāh has forbidden."<sup>(2)</sup>

**(27) CHAPTER.** The saying of the Prophet ﷺ, "If you knew that which I know, you would laugh little and weep much."

**6485.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If you knew that which I know, you would laugh little and weep much."

٦٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ النَّاسِ: كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ اسْتَوْقَدَ نَارًا فَلَمَّا أَضَاءَتْ مَا حَوْلَهُ جَعَلَ الْفَرَاشُ وَهَذِهِ الدَّوَابُّ الَّتِي تَقَعُ فِي النَّارِ يَقَعْنَ فِيهَا، فَجَعَلَ الرَّجُلُ يَزْعُهُنَّ وَيَغْلِبْنَهُ، فَيَقْتَحِمْنَ فِيهَا. فَأَنَا أَخَذُ بِمُحْجَرِكُمْ عَنِ النَّارِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَقْحُمُونَ فِيهَا». [راجع:]

٦٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ عَامِرٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْمُسْلِمُ مَنْ سَلِمَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ مِنْ لِسَانِهِ وَيَدِهِ. وَالْمُهَاجِرُ مَنْ هَجَرَ مَا نَهَى اللَّهُ عَنْهُ». [راجع: ١٠]

**(٢٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَغْلَمَ لَضَحِكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبْكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا»**

٦٤٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا

(1) (H. 6483) The fire symbolizes the unlawful deeds which the Prophet ﷺ warned the people.

(2) (H. 6484) The Prophet ﷺ regards the one who observes the orders of religion and the Emigrant (who left Makkah for Al-Madina for the sake of his religion) as equal in reward.

أَعْلَمَ لَصَحْكُكُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا».

[انظر: ٦٦٣٧]

6486. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If you knew that which I know, you would laugh little and weep much.”

٦٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ لَصَحَكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا وَلَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا».

[راجع: ٩٣]

(28) CHAPTER. The (Hell) Fire is surrounded by all kinds of desires and passions.

(٢٨) بَابُ: حُجِبَتِ النَّارُ بِالشَّهَوَاتِ

6487. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “The (Hell) Fire is surrounded by all kinds of desires and passions, while Paradise is surrounded by all kinds of disliked undesirable things.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٤٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «حُجِبَتِ النَّارُ بِالشَّهَوَاتِ، وَحُجِبَتِ الْجَنَّةُ بِالْمَكَارِهِ».

(29) CHAPTER. Paradise is nearer to anyone of you than the *Shirāk*<sup>(2)</sup> of his shoe, and so is the (Hell) Fire.

(٢٩) بَابُ: الْجَنَّةُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مِنْ شِرَاكِ نَعْلِهِ، وَالنَّارُ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ

6488. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Paradise is nearer to any of you than the *Shirāk* (leather strap) of his shoe, and so is the (Hell) Fire.”

٦٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنصُورٍ وَالْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْجَنَّةُ أَقْرَبُ إِلَى أَحَدِكُمْ مِنْ شِرَاكِ نَعْلِهِ، وَالنَّارُ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ».

(1) (H. 6487) Inordinate desires and animalistic passions lead to the Fire, while self-control, perseverance, chastity and all other virtues, and the obedience to Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ lead to Paradise. What leads to Hell is easy to do while what leads to Paradise is difficult to do.

(2) (Ch. 29) A leather strap.

6489. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The truest poetic verse ever said by a poet is: Indeed! Except Allāh, everything is *Bātil* (i.e., perishable, etc.)."

[See *Fath Al-Bārī* and See H. 3841]

(30) CHAPTER. One should always look at the one who is inferior (in worldly rank) to him, and should not look at the one who is superior (in worldly rank) to him.

6490. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If anyone of you looked at a person who was made superior to him in property and (in worldly rank and in good) appearance, then he should also look at the one who is inferior to him, and to whom he has been made superior."

(31) CHAPTER. Whoever intended to do a good deed or a bad deed.

6491. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ narrating about his Lord وَجَلَّ said, "Allāh ordered (the angels appointed over you) that the good and the bad deeds be written, and He then showed (the way) how (to write). If somebody intends to do a good deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write for him a full good deed (in his account with Him); and if he intends to do a good deed and actually does it, then Allāh will write for him (in his account) with Him (its reward equal) from ten to seven hundred times to many more times; and if somebody intended to do a bad

٦٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عَمِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَصْدَقُ بَيْتٍ قَالَهُ الشَّاعِرُ: أَلَا كُلُّ شَيْءٍ مَا خَلَا اللَّهَ بَاطِلٌ».

[راجع: ٣٨٤١]

(٣٠) بَابٌ: لِيَنْظُرَ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ أَسْفَلَ مِنْهُ، وَلَا يَنْظُرَ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ فَوْقَهُ

٦٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا نَظَرَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى مَنْ فَضَّلَ عَلَيْهِ فِي الْمَالِ وَالْخَلْقِ، فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلَى مَنْ هُوَ أَسْفَلَ مِنْهُ مِمَّنْ فَضَّلَ عَلَيْهِ».

(٣١) بَابٌ: مَنْ هَمَّ بِحَسَنَةٍ أَوْ بِسَيِّئَةٍ

٦٤٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَعْدُ أَبُو عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ الْعَطَارِدِيُّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيمَا يَرَوِي عَنْ رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَالَ: قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ كَتَبَ الْحَسَنَاتِ وَالسَّيِّئَاتِ ثُمَّ بَيَّنَ ذَلِكَ. فَمَنْ هَمَّ بِحَسَنَةٍ فَلَمْ يَعْمَلْهَا كَتَبَهَا اللَّهُ لَهُ عِنْدَهُ حَسَنَةً كَامِلَةً، فَإِنْ

deed and he does not do it, then Allāh will write a full good deed (in his account) with Him, and if he intended to do it (a bad deed) and actually does it, then Allāh will write one bad deed (in his account)."

**(32) CHAPTER. What minor sins should be warded off.**

**6492.** Narrated Ghailān : Anas رضي الله عنه said, "You people do (bad) deeds (commit sins) which seem in your eyes as tiny (minute) than hair while we used to consider those (very deeds) during the life-time of the Prophet ﷺ as destructive sins."

**(33) CHAPTER. The (results of) deeds done depend upon the last actions. And that one should be afraid of it.**

**6493.** Narrated Sa'd bin Sahl As-Sā'idī : The Prophet ﷺ looked at a man fighting against *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] and he was one of the most competent persons fighting on behalf of the Muslims. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Let him who wants to look at a man from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire look at this (man)." Another man followed him and kept on following him till he (the fighter) was injured and, seeking to die quickly, he placed the tip of the blade of his sword between his breasts and leaned over it till it passed through his shoulders (i.e., committed suicide). The Prophet ﷺ added, "A person may do deeds that seem to

هَمَّ بِهَا وَعَمِلَهَا كَتَبَهَا اللَّهُ لَهُ عِنْدَهُ عَشْرَ حَسَنَاتٍ إِلَى سَبْعِمِائَةٍ ضِعْفٍ إِلَى أَضْعَافٍ كَثِيرَةٍ. وَمَنْ هَمَّ بِسَيِّئَةٍ فَلَمْ يَعْمَلْهَا كَتَبَهَا اللَّهُ لَهُ عِنْدَهُ حَسَنَةً كَامِلَةً، فَإِنْ هُوَ هَمَّ بِهَا فَعَمِلَهَا كَتَبَهَا اللَّهُ لَهُ سَيِّئَةً وَاحِدَةً.

**(٣٢) بَابُ مَا يَتَّقَى مِنْ مُحَقَّرَاتِ الذُّنُوبِ**

**٦٤٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ : حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ، عَنْ غَيْلَانَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ : إِنَّكُمْ لَتَعْمَلُونَ أَعْمَالًا هِيَ أَدْقُ فِي أَغْيَيْنِكُمْ مِنَ الشَّعْرِ. إِنْ كُنَّا لَنَعُدُّهَا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمُؤَبَّاتِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ : يَعْني بِذَلِكَ الْمُهْلِكَاتِ.

**(٣٣) بَابُ : الْأَعْمَالِ بِالْخَوَاتِمِ، وَمَا يُخَافُ مِنْهَا.**

**٦٤٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَيَاشٍ الْأَلْهَانِيُّ الْحِمَصِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ قَالَ : حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ : نَظَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى رَجُلٍ يُقَاتِلُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَكْثَرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ غَنَاءً عَنْهُمْ فَقَالَ : «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلَى هَذَا». فَتَبِعَهُ رَجُلٌ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ حَتَّى جُرِحَ فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَقَالَ بِذُبَابَةٍ سَفِيهِهِ فَوَضَعَهُ بَيْنَ تَدْيِيهِ فَتَحَامَلَ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى

the people as the deeds of the people of Paradise while in fact, he is from the dwellers of the (Hell) Fire; similarly a person may do deeds that seem to the people as the deeds of the people of the (Hell) Fire while in fact, he is from the dwellers of Paradise. Verily, the (results of) deeds done depend upon the last actions.” (See H. 2898)

**(34) CHAPTER. Seclusion is better for a believer than to have evil companions.**

**6494.** Narrated Abū Sa‘id Al-Khudrī: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Who is the best of mankind!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “A man who strives for Allāh’s Cause with his life and property, and (also) a man who lives (all alone) in a mountain path among the mountain paths to worship his Lord (Allāh) and save the people from his evil.”

خَرَجَ مِنْ بَيْنَ كَتَمَيْهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَعْمَلُ فِيمَا يَرَى النَّاسُ عَمَلَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّهُ لَمِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، وَيَعْمَلُ فِيمَا يَرَى النَّاسُ عَمَلَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ وَهُوَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ. وَإِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِخَوَاتِيمِهَا». [راجع: ٢٨٩٨]

**(٣٤) بَابُ: الْعَزْلَةُ رَاحَةً مِنْ خُلَاطِ السُّوءِ**

**٦٤٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءٌ بْنُ يَزِيدَ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ النَّاسِ خَيْرٌ؟ قَالَ: «رَجُلٌ جَاهَدَ بِنَفْسِهِ وَمَالِهِ، وَرَجُلٌ فِي شُعْبٍ مِنَ الشُّعَابِ يَعْبُدُ رَبَّهُ، وَيَدْعُ النَّاسَ مِنْ شَرِّهِ». تَابَعَهُ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ وَسَلِيمَانُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ وَالتُّعْمَانُ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ أَوْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَابْنُ مُسَافِرٍ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ بَعْضِ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٧٨٦]

**6495.** Narrated Abū Sa‘id رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “There will

**٦٤٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

come a time upon the people when the best property of a Muslim will be sheep which he will take to the tops of mountains and to the places of rainfall; and he will run away with his religion (in order to save it) from *Al-Fitan* (attempts, trials)."

**(35) CHAPTER. The disappearance of *Al-Amānah*.<sup>(1)</sup>**

**6496.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When *Al-Amānah*<sup>(1)</sup> is lost, then wait for the Hour." It was asked, "How will *Al-Amānah* be lost, O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "When authority is given to those who do not deserve it, then wait for the Hour."

**6497.** Narrated Hudhaifa رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ narrated to us two narrations, one of which I have seen (happening) and I am waiting for the other. He narrated that (in the beginning) *Al-Amānah*<sup>(1)</sup> was preserved in the roots of the hearts of men and then they learnt it (*Al-Amānah*) from the Qur'ān, and then they learnt it from the (Prophet's) *Sunna* (legal ways). He also told us about its disappearance, saying, "A man will go to sleep whereupon *Al-Amānah* will be taken away from his heart, and only its trace will

الماجشون، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ خَيْرُ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِ الْغَنَمُ يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ وَمَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ، يَقْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ». [راجع: ١٩]

**(٣٥) بَابُ رَفْعِ الْأَمَانَةِ**

**٦٤٩٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا ضُيِّعَتِ الْأَمَانَةُ فَاَنْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ»، قَالَ: كَيْفَ إِضَاعَتُهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا أُسْنِدَ الْأَمْرُ إِلَى غَيْرِ أَهْلِهِ فَاَنْتَظِرِ السَّاعَةَ».

[راجع: ٥٩]

**٦٤٩٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُذَيْفَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثَيْنِ رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَهُمَا وَأَنَا أَنْتَظِرُ الْآخَرَ. حَدَّثَنَا أَنَّ الْأَمَانَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي جَذْرِ قُلُوبِ الرِّجَالِ. ثُمَّ عَلِمُوا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ عَلِمُوا مِنَ السُّنَّةِ. وَحَدَّثَنَا عَنْ رَفْعِهَا قَالَ: «يَنَامُ الرَّجُلُ النَّوْمَةَ فَتَقْبُضُ

(1) (Ch. 35) (H. 6496) (H. 6497) *Al-Amānah*: The trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, etc. and all the duties which Allāh has ordained.



remain, resembling the traces of fire. He then will sleep whereupon the remainder of the *Al-Amānah* will also be taken away (from his heart) and its trace will resemble a blister which is raised over the surface of skin as an ember touches one's foot; and in fact, this blister does not contain anything. So there will come a day when people will deal in business with each other but there will hardly be any trustworthy persons among them. Then it will be said that in such and such a tribe there is such and such person who is honest, and a man will be admired for his intelligence, good manners and strength, though indeed he will not have belief equal to a mustard seed in his heart." The narrator added: There came upon me a time when I did not mind dealing with anyone of you, for if he was a Muslim, his religion would prevent him from cheating, and if he was a Christian, his Muslim ruler would prevent him from cheating; but today I cannot deal except with so-and-so and so-and-so.

[See Vol. 9, *Ḥadīth* No. 7086]

الْأَمَانَةُ مِنْ قَلْبِهِ فَيَقْطُلُ أَثَرُهَا مِثْلُ أَثَرِ  
الْوَكْتِ. ثُمَّ يَنَامُ التَّوَمَةُ فَتَقْبُضُ فَيَقْبُ  
أَثَرُهَا مِثْلُ الْمَجْلِ كَجَمْرِ دَخَرَجَتْهُ  
عَلَى رِجْلِكَ فَتَقْطُ. فَتَرَاهُ مُتَبَرِّأً وَلَيْسَ  
فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، فَيَضْبَحُ النَّاسُ يَتَبَايَعُونَ فَلَا  
يَكَادُ أَحَدُهُمْ يُؤَدِّي الْأَمَانَةَ، فَيَقَالُ:  
إِنَّ فِي بَنِي فُلَانٍ رَجُلًا أَمِينًا، وَيُقَالُ  
لِلرَّجُلِ: مَا أَغْفَلَهُ وَمَا أَطْرَفَهُ وَمَا  
أَجْلَدَهُ، وَمَا فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةِ  
خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ. وَلَقَدْ أَتَى عَلِيَّ  
زَمَانٌ وَمَا أَهَالِي أَيْكُمْ بَايَعْتُ، لَئِنْ  
كَانَ مُسْلِمًا رَدَّهَ عَلَيَّ الْإِسْلَامَ، وَإِنْ  
كَانَ نَصْرَانِيًّا رَدَّهَ عَلَيَّ سَاعِيهِ. فَأَمَّا  
الْيَوْمَ فَمَا كُنْتُ أَبَايَعُ إِلَّا فُلَانًا  
وَفُلَانًا.

قَالَ الْفَرَبَرِيُّ: قَالَ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ:  
حَدَّثْتُ أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا  
أَحْمَدَ بْنَ عَاصِمٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا  
عُبَيْدٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ الْأَضْمَعِيُّ وَأَبُو  
عَمْرٍو وَغَيْرُهُمَا: جَذَرُ قُلُوبِ الرِّجَالِ.  
الْجَذَرُ: الْأَضْلُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ.  
وَالْوَكْتُ: أَثَرُ الشَّيْءِ الْيَسِيرُ مِنْهُ.  
وَالْمَجْلُ: أَثَرُ الْعَمَلِ فِي الْكَفِّ إِذَا  
غُلِظَ. [انظر: ٧٠٨٦، ٧٢٧٦]

**6498.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ  
عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying,  
"People are just like camels, out of one  
hundred, one can hardly find a single camel  
suitable to ride."

٦٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ

الله ﷺ يقول: «إِنَّمَا النَّاسُ كَالْإِبِلِ الْمَيَّاتَةِ لَا تَكَادُ تَجِدُ فِيهَا رَاحِلَةً».

(36) CHAPTER. (Worshipping Allāh in public just for) showing off; (and talking or hinting about one's own deeds of worship, or letting the people) hear (of his good deeds to win their praise) for the same purpose.

(٣٦) بَابُ الرِّيَاءِ وَالسُّمْعَةِ

6499. Narrated Jundub: The Prophet ﷺ said, "He who lets the people hear of his good deeds intentionally, to win their praise, Allāh will let the people know his real intention (on the Day of Resurrection), and he who does good things in public to show off and to win the praise of the people, Allāh will disclose his real intention (and humiliate him)."

٦٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَلَمَةُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ.

وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدَبًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، وَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ أَحَدًا يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ غَيْرُهُ، فَذَنُوتُ مِنْهُ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ سَمِعَ سَمَعَ اللَّهُ بِهِ، وَمَنْ يُرَائِي يُرَائِي اللَّهُ بِهِ». [انظر: ٧١٥٢]

(37) CHAPTER. Whoever compelled himself to obey Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ.

(٣٧) بَابُ مَنْ جَاهَدَ نَفْسَهُ فِي طَاعَةِ اللَّهِ

6500. Narrated Mu'adh bin Jabal رضي الله عنه: While I was riding behind the Prophet ﷺ as a companion rider and there was nothing between me and him except the back of the saddle, he ﷺ said, "O Mu'adh!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" He proceeded for a while and then said, "O Mu'adh!" I said, "Labbaik O Allāh's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" He again proceeded for a while and said, "O Mu'adh bin Jabal!" I replied, "Labbaik, O Allāh's Messenger, and Sa'daik!" He said, "Do you know what is Allāh's Right upon His slaves?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "Allāh's Right on His

٦٥٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدَيْبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا وَرَدِيفُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لَيْسَ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ إِلَّا آخِرَةُ الرِّحْلِ، فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قُلْتُ: لَيْتَكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ. ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ»، قُلْتُ: لَيْتَكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ. ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً فَقَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ».

slaves is that they should worship Him and not worship anything else besides Him.” He then proceeded for a while, and again said, “O Mu’adh bin Jabal!” I replied, “*Labbaik*, O Allāh’s Messenger, and *Sa’daiik*!” He said, “Do you know what is (Allāh’s) slaves’ right on Allāh if they did so?” I replied, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He said, “The right of the slaves upon Allāh is that He should not punish them (if they did so).”

قلت: لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ  
قَالَ: «هَلْ تَدْرِي مَا حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى  
عِبَادِهِ؟» قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ.  
قَالَ: «حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى عِبَادِهِ أَنْ يَعْذُوهُ  
وَلَا يُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا». ثُمَّ سَارَ سَاعَةً  
ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ». قُلْتُ:  
لَبَّيْكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَسَعْدَيْكَ. قَالَ:  
«هَلْ تَدْرِي مَا حَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ إِذَا  
فَعَلُوهُ؟» قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ.  
قَالَ: «حَقُّ الْعِبَادِ عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ لَا  
يُعَذِّبَهُمْ». [راجع: ٢٨٥٦]

**(38) CHAPTER. The humility or modesty or  
lowliness (to lower oneself).**

**(٣٨) بَابُ التَّوَاضُّعِ**

**6501.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ had a she-camel called Al-‘Aḍbā’ and it was too fast to surpass in speed. There came a bedouin riding a camel of his, and that camel outstripped it (i.e., Al-‘Aḍbā’). That result was hard on the Muslims who said sorrowfully, “Al-‘Aḍbā’ has been outstripped.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “It is incumbent upon Allāh that nothing would be raised high in this world except that He lowers or puts it down.”

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 2872]

٦٥٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:  
كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَاقَةٌ. قَالَ: وَحَدَّثَنِي  
مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَزَارِيُّ وَأَبُو خَالِدٍ  
الْأَحْمَرُ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ الطَّوِيلِ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ قَالَ: كَانَتْ نَاقَةٌ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
تُسَمَّى الْعَضْبَاءَ، وَكَانَتْ لَا تُسَبِّقُ،  
فَجَاءَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ عَلَى قَعُودٍ لَهُ فَسَبَقَهَا،  
فَاسْتَدَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَقَالُوا:  
سَبَقَتِ الْعَضْبَاءُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «إِنَّ حَقًّا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ لَا يَرْفَعَ  
شَيْئًا مِنَ الدُّنْيَا إِلَّا وَضَعَهُ».

**6502.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘I will declare war against him who shows hostility

٦٥٠٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُمَانَ  
بْنِ كَرَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ:

to a pious worshipper of Mine. And the most beloved things with which My slave comes nearer to Me, is what I have enjoined upon him; and My slave keeps on coming closer to Me through performing *Nawāfil* (praying or doing extra deeds besides what is obligatory) till I love him, then I become his sense of hearing with which he hears, and his sense of sight with which he sees, and his hand with which he grips, and his leg with which he walks; and if he asks Me, I will give him, and if he asks My Protection (Refuge), I will protect him (i.e., give him My Refuge); and I do not hesitate to do anything as I hesitate to take the soul of the believer, for he hates death, and I hate to disappoint him.”

(39) CHAPTER. The saying of the Prophet ﷺ: “I have been sent, and the Hour (is at hand) as these two (fingers).”<sup>(1)</sup>

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“... And the matter of the Hour is not but as a twinkling of the eye, or even nearer. Truly! Allāh is Able to do all things.” (V.16:77)

6503. Narrated Sahl: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “I have been sent and the Hour (is at hand) as these two,” pointing at his two fingers and projecting them out.

6504. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s

حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنِي شَرِيكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ: مَنْ عَادَى لِي وَلِيًّا فَقَدْ آذَنْتُهُ بِالْحَرْبِ، وَمَا تَقَرَّبَ إِلَيَّ عَبْدِي بِشَيْءٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِمَّا افْتَرَضْتُهُ عَلَيْهِ. وَمَا زَالَ عَبْدِي يَتَقَرَّبُ إِلَيَّ بِالتَّوْفَلِ حَتَّى أَحْبَبْتُهُ فَكُنْتُ سَمْعَهُ الَّذِي يَسْمَعُ بِهِ، وَبَصَرَهُ الَّذِي يُبْصِرُ بِهِ، وَيَدَهُ الَّتِي يَبْطِشُ بِهَا، وَرِجْلَهُ الَّتِي يَمْشِي بِهَا. وَإِنْ سَأَلَنِي لِأَعْطِيَتْهُ، وَلَنْ أَسْتَعَاذَنِي لِأُعِذَّتْهُ. وَمَا تَرَدَّدْتُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ أَنَا فَاعِلُهُ تَرَدَّدِي عَنْ نَفْسِ الْمُؤْمِنِ يَكْرَهُ الْمَوْتَ وَأَنَا أَكْرَهُ مَسَاءَتَهُ».

(٣٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «بُعِثْتُ أَنَا وَالسَّاعَةُ كَهَاتَيْنِ»، وَمَا أَمَرُ السَّاعَةَ إِلَّا كَلَمَجِ الْبَصَرِ الْآيَةُ

[النحل: ٧٧]

٦٥٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بُعِثْتُ أَنَا وَالسَّاعَةُ كَهَاتَيْنِ» وَيُشِيرُ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ فَيَمُدُّهُمَا.

[راجع: ٤٩٣٦]

٦٥٠٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

(1) (Ch. 39) This means, it will not be long before the Hour takes place. The period between the Prophet ﷺ and the coming of the Hour will not be long.

Messenger ﷺ said, "I have been sent and the Hour (is at hand) as these two (fingers)."

**6505.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been sent and the Hour (is at hand) as these two (fingers)."

**(40) CHAPTER. The rising of the sun from the west.**

**6506.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till the sun rises from the west, and when it rises (from the west) and the people see it, then all of them will believe (in Allāh). But that will be the time when, '...No good it will do to a person to believe then if he believed not before.' (V.6:158)

The Hour will be established (so suddenly) that two persons spreading a garment between them will not be able to finish their bargain, nor will they be able to fold it up. The Hour will be established while a man is carrying the milk of his she-camel, but cannot drink it; and the Hour will be established when someone is not able to prepare the tank to water his livestock from it; and the Hour will be established when some of you has raised his food to his mouth but cannot eat it."

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ وَأَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «بُعِثْتُ أَنَا وَالسَّاعَةُ كَهَاتَيْنِ».

**٦٥٠٥ -** حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ يَوْسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بُعِثْتُ أَنَا وَالسَّاعَةُ كَهَاتَيْنِ»، يَعْنِي إصْبَعَيْنِ. تَابَعَهُ إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَصِينٍ.

**(٤٠) بَابُ:**

**٦٥٠٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا، فَإِذَا طَلَعَتْ فَرَأَاهَا النَّاسُ آمَنُوا أَجْمَعُونَ. فَذَاكَ حِينَ لَا يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا لِيَمْنًا ﴿الآيَةِ﴾، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَقَدْ نَسَرَ الرُّجُلَانِ تَوْبَهُمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فَلَا يَتَبَايَعَانِهِ وَلَا يَطْوِيَانِهِ، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَقَدْ انصَرَفَ الرَّجُلُ بِلَبَنِ لِفَتْحِهِ فَلَا يَطْعُمُهُ، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَهُوَ يَلِيطُ حَوْضَهُ فَلَا يَسْقِي فِيهِ، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَقَدْ رَفَعَ أَحَدُكُمْ أَكْلَتَهُ إِلَى فِيهِ فَلَا يَطْعُمُهَا».

[راجع: ٨٥]

(41) CHAPTER. Whoever loves to meet Allāh, Allāh (too) loves to meet him.

6507. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever loves to meet Allāh, Allāh (too) loves to meet him, and whoever hates to meet Allāh, Allāh (too) hates to meet him". 'Āishah, or some of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ said, "But we dislike death." He said, "It is not like this, but it is meant that when the time of the death of a believer approaches, he receives the good news of Allāh's Pleasure with him and His Blessings upon him, and so at that time nothing is dearer to him than what is in front of him. He therefore loves the Meeting with Allāh, and Allāh (too) loves the Meeting with him. But when the time of the death of a disbeliever approaches, he receives the evil news of Allāh's Torment and His Requital, whereupon nothing is more hateful to him than what is before him. Therefore, he hates the Meeting with Allāh, and Allāh too, hates the Meeting with him."

6508. Narrated Abū Mūsā : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever loves the Meeting with Allāh, Allāh (too), loves the Meeting with him; and whoever hates the Meeting with Allāh, Allāh (too), hates the Meeting with him."

6509. Narrated 'Āishah, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ : When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in good health, he used to say, "No Prophet's

(٤١) بَابُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ

٦٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجٌ : حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ : حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ، وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ أَوْ بَعْضُ أَزْوَاجِهِ : إِنَّا لَنُكْرَهُ الْمَوْتَ، قَالَ : «لَيْسَ ذَلِكَ، وَلَكِنَّ الْمُؤْمِنَ إِذَا حَضَرَهُ الْمَوْتُ بُشِّرَ بِرِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ وَكَرَامَتِهِ، فَلَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا أَمَامَهُ. فَأَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ وَأَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ. وَإِنَّ الْكَافِرَ إِذَا حَضَرَ بُشِّرَ بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ وَعُقُوبَتِهِ فَلَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَكْرَهَ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا أَمَامَهُ. فَكَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ وَكَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ». اخْتَصَرَهُ أَبُو دَاوُدَ وَعَمَرُو عَنْ شُعْبَةَ. وَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ. عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ زُرَّارَةَ، عَنْ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ : حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ : «مَنْ أَحَبَّ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ، وَمَنْ كَرِهَ لِقَاءَ اللَّهِ كَرِهَ اللَّهُ لِقَاءَهُ».

٦٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ : حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ

soul is ever captured unless he is shown his place in Paradise and given the option (to die or survive).” So when the death of the Prophet ﷺ approached and his head was on my thigh, he became unconscious for a while and then he came to his senses and fixed his eyes on the ceiling and said, “O Allāh (with) the highest companion.” I said, “Hence he is not going to choose us.” And I came to know that it was the application of the narration which he (the Prophet ﷺ) used to narrate to us. And that was the last statement of the Prophet ﷺ (before his death) i.e., “O Allāh! With the highest companion.”

[See the Qur’ān: (V.4:69)]

• شهاب: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَعُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ فِي رِجَالٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ وَهُوَ صَاحِبٌ: «إِنَّهُ لَمْ يُقْبَضْ نَبِيٌّ قَطُّ حَتَّى يَرَى مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ ثُمَّ يَخِيرُ». فَلَمَّا نَزَلَ بِهِ وَرَأْسُهُ عَلَى فَخِذِي غَشِيَ عَلَيْهِ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ أَفَاقَ فَأَشْخَصَ بَصَرَهُ إِلَى السَّقْفِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى»، قُلْتُ: إِذَا لَا يَخْتَارُنَا، وَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَدِيثُ الَّذِي كَانَ يُحَدِّثُنَا بِهِ. قَالَتْ: فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ آخِرَ كَلِمَةٍ تَكَلَّمَ بِهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَوْلُهُ: «اللَّهُمَّ الرَّفِيقَ الْأَعْلَى». [راجع: ٤٤٣٥]

#### (٤٢) بَابُ سَكْرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ

#### (42) CHAPTER. The stupors of death.

6510. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: There was a leather or wood container full of water in front of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (at the time of his death). He would put his hand into the water and rub his face with it, saying, “*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)! No doubt, death has its stupors.” Then he raised his hand and started saying, “(O Allāh!) with the highest companion” (and kept on saying it) till he expired and his hand dropped.

[See Qur’ān V.4:69.]

٦٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا عَمْرٍو ذُكْوَانَ مَوْلَى عَائِشَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا كَانَتْ تَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَبِينُ يَدَيْهِ رُكُوءَةً أَوْ غُلْبَةً فِيهَا مَاءٌ، شَكَّ عُمَرُ - فَجَعَلَ يُدْخِلُ يَدَهُ فِي الْمَاءِ فَيَمْسُحُ بِهَا وَجْهَهُ وَيَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، إِنَّ لِلْمَوْتِ سَكْرَاتٍ». ثُمَّ نَصَبَ يَدَهُ فَجَعَلَ يَقُولُ: «فِي الرَّفِيقِ الْأَعْلَى»، حَتَّى قُبِضَ وَمَالَتْ يَدُهُ.

[راجع: ٨٩٠]

6511. Narrated 'Ā'ishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Some rough bedouins used to visit the Prophet ﷺ and ask him, "When will the Hour be?" He would look at the youngest of all of them and say, "If this should live till he is very old, your Hour (the death of the people addressed) will take place." Hishām said that he meant (by the Hour), their death.

6512. Narrated Abū Qatāda bin Rib'ī Al-Anṣārī: A funeral procession passed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "Relieved or relieving (from him)?" The people asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is relieved and relieving (from him)?" He said, "A believer is relieved (by death) from the troubles and hardships of the world and leaves for the Mercy of Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ, while (the death of) a wicked person relieves (saves) the people, the land, the trees, (and) the animals from him (or her) evil wicked actions."

6513. Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Relieved or relieving from him (or her)? And a believer is relieved (by death)."<sup>(1)</sup>

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: الْعُلْبَةُ مِنَ الْحَشَبِ، وَالرُّكُوءَةُ مِنَ الْآدَمِ.

٦٥١١ - حَدَّثَنِي صَدَقَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ جُفَاءً يَأْتُونَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَيَسْأَلُونَهُ: مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ فَكَانَ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى أَصْغَرِهِمْ فَيَقُولُ: «إِنْ يَعْشَى هَذَا لَا يُدْرِكُهُ الْهَرَمُ حَتَّى تَقُومَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَاعَتُكُمْ». قَالَ هِشَامٌ: يَعْنِي مَوْتَهُمْ.

٦٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ، عَنْ مَعْبِدِ بْنِ كَعْبِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ بْنِ رِبْعِيِّ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ بِجَنَازَةٍ. قَالَ: «مُسْتَرِيحٌ وَمُسْتَرَاخٌ مِنْهُ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْمُسْتَرِيحُ وَالْمُسْتَرَاخُ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «الْعَبْدُ الْمُؤْمِنُ يَسْتَرِيحُ مِنْ نَصَبِ الدُّنْيَا وَأَذَاهَا إِلَى رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَالْعَبْدُ الْفَاجِرُ يَسْتَرِيحُ مِنْهُ الْعِبَادُ وَالْبِلَادُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَالْدَّوَابُّ».

[انظر: ٦٥١٣]

٦٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عَبْدِ رَبِّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو ابْنِ حَلْحَلَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ كَعْبٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ

(1) (H. 6513) A dead person is either relieved from the worries and troubles of the world (if he is a believer), or relieves the people from his evil deeds (if he is wicked).



ﷺ قَالَ: «مُسْتَرِيحٌ وَمُسْتَرَاخٌ مِنْهُ:

الْمُؤْمِنُ يَسْتَرِيحُ». [راجع: ٦٥١٢]

6514. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ:

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When carried to his grave, a dead person is followed by three, two of which return (after his burial) and one remains with him; his relatives, his property, and his deeds follow him; relatives and his property return back while his deeds remain with him."

٦٥١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
بْنُ عَمْرٍو بْنِ حَزْمٍ: سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ  
مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«يَتَّبِعُ الْمَيِّتَ ثَلَاثَةٌ فَيَرْجِعُ اثْنَانِ وَيَبْقَى  
مَعَهُ وَاحِدٌ، يَتَّبِعُهُ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَعَمَلُهُ،  
فَيَرْجِعُ أَهْلُهُ وَمَالُهُ وَيَبْقَى عَمَلُهُ».

6515. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا:

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When anyone of you dies, his destination is displayed before him in the forenoon and in the afternoon, either in the (Hell) Fire or in Paradise, and it is said to him, 'That is your place till you are resurrected and sent to it.'"

٦٥١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا مَاتَ  
أَحَدُكُمْ عُرِضَ عَلَيْهِ مَقْعَدُهُ غَدْوَةً  
وَعَشِيَّةً، إِمَّا النَّارُ وَإِمَّا الْجَنَّةُ، فَيَقَالُ:  
هَذَا مَقْعَدُكَ حَتَّى تُبْعَثَ إِلَيْهِ».

[راجع: ١٣٧٩]

6516. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The

Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not abuse the dead, for they have discharged (met the result of) what they have done (sent forward of good or bad deeds)."

٦٥١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «لَا تَسُبُّوا الْأَمْوَاتَ فَإِنَّهُمْ قَدْ  
أَفْضَوْا إِلَى مَا قَدَّمُوا». [راجع: ١٣٩٣]

#### (43) CHAPTER. The blowing of the Trumpet, on the Day of Resurrection.

And Mujāhid said, "*Aṣ-Ṣūr* (the Trumpet) is like a horn. *Zajra* is *Saiḥah* (a cry)." Ibn 'Abbās said, "*An-Nāqūr* is *Aṣ-Ṣūr* (the Horn or the Trumpet); *Ar-Rājifah* is the first blowing and *Ar-Rādifah* is the second blowing."

#### (٤٣) بَابُ تَفْحِ الصُّورِ،

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الصُّورُ كَهَيْئَةِ

البوقِ، ﴿زَجْرَةٌ﴾ [الصفات: ١٩]:

صَيْحَةٌ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿النَّاقُورُ﴾

[المدر: ٨]: الصُّورُ. ﴿الرَّاجِفَةُ﴾

[النازعات: ٦]: النَّفْحَةُ الْأُولَى،

﴿الرَّادِفَةُ﴾ [النازعات: ٧]: النَّفْخَةُ  
الثَّانِيَةُ.

6517. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Two men, a Muslim and a Jew, abused each other. The Muslim said, "By Him Who gave superiority to Muḥammad (ﷺ) over all the people." On that, the Jew said, "By Him Who gave superiority to Mūsa (Moses) over all the people." The Muslim became furious at that and slapped the Jew in the face. The Jew went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and informed him of what had happened between him and the Muslim. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Don't give me superiority over (Prophet) Mūsa, for the people will fall unconscious on the Day of Resurrection (after the blowing of the Trumpet) and I will be the first to regain consciousness, and behold! Mūsa will be there holding the side of (Allāh's) Throne. I will not know whether Mūsa has been among those people who have become unconscious and then has regained consciousness before me, or has been among those exempted by Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ from falling unconscious."

6518. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people will fall down unconscious at the time they will fall down unconscious (i.e., on the Day of Resurrection), and then I will be the first man to get up, and behold! Mūsa (Moses) will be there holding (Allāh's) Throne. I will not know whether he has been amongst those who have fallen unconscious."

٦٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ أَنَّهُمَا حَدَّثَاهُ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: اسْتَبَّ رَجُلَانِ: رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَرَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ، فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ، فَقَالَ الْيَهُودِيُّ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ، قَالَ: فَغَضِبَ الْمُسْلِمُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَطَمَ وَجْهَ الْيَهُودِيِّ. فَذَهَبَ الْيَهُودِيُّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِمَا كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ وَأَمْرِ الْمُسْلِمِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُخَيِّرُونِي عَلَى مُوسَى، فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَصْعَقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُفَيْقُ، فَإِذَا مُوسَى بَاطِشٌ بِجَانِبِ الْعَرْشِ، فَلَا أَدْرِي أَكَانَ مُوسَى فِيمَنْ صَعِقَ فَأَفَاقَ قَبْلِي أَوْ كَانَ مِمَّنْ اسْتَنْتَى اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ». [راجع: ٢٤١١]

٦٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَصْعَقُ النَّاسُ حِينَ يَصْعَقُونَ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ قَامَ فَإِذَا مُوسَى آخِذٌ بِالْعَرْشِ فَمَا أَدْرِي أَكَانَ

فَيَمْنُ صَعِقَ». رَوَاهُ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٤١١]

**(44) CHAPTER. On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will grasp (or hold) the whole (planet of) earth (in His Hand).**

This narration has come from Ibn 'Umar on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

[See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

**6519.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will grasp (or hold) the whole (planet of) earth (in His Hand) and will roll up the heaven with His Right Hand, and then He will say, 'I am the King! Where are the kings of the earth?'"

**(٤٤) بَابُ يَقْبِضُ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ،**

رَوَاهُ نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٦٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ:** أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقْبِضُ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ وَيَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ، أَيْنَ مُلُوكُ الْأَرْضِ؟» [راجع: ٤٨١٢].

**6520.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The (planet of) earth will be a bread on the Day of Resurrection, and the Irresistible (Allāh) will turn it with His Hand like anyone of you turns a bread with his hands while (preparing the bread) for a journey, and that bread will be the entertainment for the people of Paradise." A man from the Jews came (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, "May the Most Gracious (Allāh) bless you, O Abūl-Qāsim! Shall I tell you of the entertainment of the people of Paradise on the Day of Resurrection?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes." The Jew said, "The earth will be a bread," as the Prophet ﷺ had said. Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ looked at us and smiled till his premolar tooth became visible. Then the Jew further said, "Shall I tell you of their *Edām* or *Udm* (additional food taken with bread) they will have with the bread?" He added, "That

**٦٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:** حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَكُونُ الْأَرْضُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ خُبْزَةً وَاحِدَةً، يَتَكَفَّوْهَا الْجَبَّارُ بِيَدِهِ، كَمَا يَكْفُو أَحَدُكُمْ خُبْزَتَهُ فِي السَّفَرِ نَزْلًا لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ». فَاتَى رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ: بَارَكَ الرَّحْمَنُ عَلَيْكَ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ أَلَا أُخْبِرُكَ بِنَزْلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: «بَلَى». قَالَ: تَكُونُ الْأَرْضُ خُبْزَةً وَاحِدَةً كَمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَتَنْظَرُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، إِلَيْنَا ثُمَّ

will be *Bālām* and *Nūn*.”<sup>(1)</sup> The people asked, “What is that?” He said, “It is an ox and a fish, and seventy thousand people will eat of the caudate lobe (i.e., extra lobe) of their livers.”

**6521.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “The people will be gathered on the Day of Resurrection on reddish white land like a pure loaf of bread (made of pure fine flour)”. Sahl added: That land will have no landmarks for anybody (to make use of).

صَحَّحَكَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَلَا أَخْبِرُكَ بِإِدَامِهِمْ؟ قَالَ: إِدَامُهُمْ بَالَامٌ وَنُونٌ، قَالُوا: مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: نَوْرٌ وَنُونٌ يَأْكُلُ مِنْ زَائِدَةِ كَبِدِهِمَا سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا.

٦٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ عَلَى أَرْضٍ بَيضاءَ عَفراءَ كَقُرْصَةِ نَقِيٍّ». قَالَ سَهْلٌ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ: لَيْسَ فِيهَا مَعْلَمٌ لِأَحَدٍ.

#### (45) CHAPTER. The gathering (on the Day of Resurrection).

**6522.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The people will be gathered in three manners or ways: (The first way will be of) those who will wish or have a hope (for Paradise) and will have a fear (of punishment).<sup>(2)</sup> (The second batch will be those who will gather) riding two on a camel or three on a camel or four on a camel or ten on a camel. (The third batch) the rest of the people will be urged to gather by the Fire<sup>(3)</sup> which will accompany them at the time of their afternoon nap and stay with them where they will spend the night, and will be with them in the morning, wherever they may be

٦٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رضي الله عنه عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُحْشَرُ النَّاسُ عَلَى ثَلَاثِ طَرَائِقَ: رَاغِبِينَ وَرَاهِبِينَ، وَاثْنَانِ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ. ثَلَاثَةٌ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ، أَرْبَعَةٌ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ. عَشْرَةٌ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ، يُحْشَرُ بِقَيْتِهِمُ النَّارُ تَقِيلُ مَعَهُمْ حَيْثُ قَالُوا، وَتَبِيتُ مَعَهُمْ حَيْثُ بَاتُوا،

(1) (H. 6520) '*Bālām*' must be a Hebrew word meaning ox; and '*Nūn*' is an Arabic word meaning fish.

(2) (H. 6522) These will go to the scene of the gathering by comfortable means of conveyance, and will be provided with provisions and other facilities.

(3) (H. 6522) Either real fire or the fire of afflictions and riots that will force them to go to the place of the gathering on foot.

then, and will be with them in the afternoon, wherever they may be then.”

**6523.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : A man said, “O Allāh’s Prophet! Will a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) be gathered (driven prone) on his face?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Is not He Who made him walk with his legs in this world, able to make him walk on his face on the Day of Resurrection?” (Qatāda, a subnarrator said: “Yes, (He can), by the Honour and Power of Our Lord.”)

[See Vol. 6, *Hadīth* No 4760]

**6524.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ said, “You will meet Allāh (while you will be) barefooted, naked, walking on feet, and uncircumcised.”

**6525.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while he was delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) on a pulpit, saying, “You will meet Allāh (while you will be) barefooted, naked, and uncircumcised.”

**6526.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ stood up among us and addressed (saying), “You will be gathered

وَتُصْبَحُ مَعَهُمْ حَيْثُ أَصْبَحُوا، وَتُمْسِي مَعَهُمْ حَيْثُ أُمْسُوا».

**٦٥٢٣ -** حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْبُعْدَايِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ نَكْرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا قَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ يُحْشَرُ الْكَافِرُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْإِنْسُ الَّذِي أَمْشَاهُ عَلَى الرَّجْلَيْنِ فِي الدُّنْيَا قَادِرًا عَلَى أَنْ يُمَشِّيَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟». قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: بَلَى وَعِزَّةَ رَبِّنَا. [راجع: ٤٧٦٠]

**٦٥٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّكُمْ مُلَاقُوا اللَّهِ حُفَاةَ عُرَاءَ مُشَاةَ غُرُلًا». [راجع: ٣٣٤٩] قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: هَذَا مِمَّا نَعُدُّ أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ سَمِعَهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**٦٥٢٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ. عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّكُمْ مُلَاقُوا اللَّهِ حُفَاةَ عُرَاءَ غُرُلًا» [راجع: ٣٣٤٩].

**٦٥٢٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ،

barefooted, naked, and uncircumcised (on the Day of Resurrection) (as Allāh says):

‘As We began the first creation, We shall repeat it...’ (V.21:104)

And the first human being to be dressed on the Day of Resurrection will be (the Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) *Al-Khalīl*.<sup>(1)</sup> Then will be brought some men of my followers who will be taken towards the left (i.e., to the Fire), and I will say: ‘O Lord! My companions.’ Whereupon Allāh will say: ‘You do not know what they innovated (new things) in religion after you left them.’ I will then say as the pious slave, ‘Īsā (Jesus) said, ‘And I was a witness over them while I dwelt amongst them... (up to)... the All-Wise.’” (V.5:117,118) The narrator added: Then it will be said that those people kept on turning on their heels (deserted Islām).<sup>(2)</sup>

عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ الثُّعْمَانِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَامَ فِينَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ تُحْشَرُونَ خُفَاءَ عُرَاءَ غُرَلًا» كَمَا بَدَأْنَا أَوَّلَ خَلْقٍ نُعِيدُهُمْ الْآيَةَ، وَإِنَّ أَوَّلَ الْخَلَائِقِ يُكْسَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِبْرَاهِيمُ الْخَلِيلُ. وَإِنَّهُ سَيَجَاءُ بِرِجَالٍ مِنْ أُمَّتِي فَيُؤْخَذُ بِهِمْ ذَاتَ الشَّمَالِ، فَاقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ: إِنَّكَ لَا تَذَرِي مَا أَحْدَثُوا بَعْدَكَ. فَاقُولُ كَمَا قَالَ الْعَبْدُ الصَّالِحُ: «وَكُنْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا» إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: «الْحَكِيمُ» قَالَ: فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّهُمْ لَمْ يَزَالُوا مُرْتَدِّينَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ.

[راجع: ٣٣٤٩]

6527. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The people will be gathered barefooted, naked, and uncircumcised.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Will the men and the women look at each other?” He said, “The situation will be too hard for them to pay attention to that.”

٦٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ أَبِي صَغِيرَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «تُحْشَرُونَ خُفَاءَ عُرَاءَ غُرَلًا». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، الرِّجَالُ وَالنِّسَاءُ يَنْظُرُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ؟ فَقَالَ: «الْأَمْرُ أَشَدُّ مِنْ أَنْ يَهْمَهُمْ ذَلِكَ».

6528. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 6526) *Al-Khalīl*: See the glossary.

(2) (H. 6526) The people who act and do things in a different way to that of the Prophet ﷺ.

While we were in the company of the Prophet ﷺ in a tent, he said, "Would it please you to be one-fourth of the people of Paradise?" We said, "Yes." He said, "Would it please you to be one-third of the people of Paradise?" We said, "Yes." He said, "Would it please you to be half of the people of Paradise?" We said, "Yes." Thereupon he said, "I hope that you will be half of the people of Paradise, for none will enter Paradise except a person who is a Muslim (believer in the Oneness of Allāh i.e., Islamic Monotheism), and you people, in comparison to the people who associate others in worship with Allāh, are like a white hair on the skin of a black ox, or a black hair on the skin of a red ox."

بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُندَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي قُبَّةٍ، فَقَالَ: «أَتَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبْعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «أَتَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا ثُلُثَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «أَتَرْضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا شَطْرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا شَطْرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ لَا يَدْخُلُهَا إِلَّا نَفْسٌ مُسْلِمَةٌ وَمَا أَنْتُمْ فِي أَهْلِ الشِّرْكِ إِلَّا كَالشَّعْرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي جِلْدِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَسْوَدِ، أَوْ كَالشَّعْرَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ فِي جِلْدِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَحْمَرِ». [انظر: ٦٦٤٢]

6529. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

The Prophet ﷺ said, "The first man to be called on the Day of Resurrection will be Ādam, who will be shown his offspring, and it will be said to them, 'This is your father, Ādam.' Ādam will say (responding to the call), 'Labbaik and Sa'daik.' Then Allāh will say (to Ādam), 'Take out of your offspring, the people of Hell.' Ādam will say, 'O Lord, how many should I take out?' Allāh will say, 'Take out ninety-nine out of every hundred.'" They (the Prophet's Companions) said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If ninety-nine out of every one hundred of us are taken away, what will remain out of us?" He said, "My followers in comparison to the other nations are like a white hair on a black ox."

٦٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْغَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَوَّلُ مَنْ يُدْعَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ آدَمُ فَتَرَأَى ذُرِّيَّتَهُ فَيَقَالُ: هَذَا أَبُوكُمْ آدَمُ، فَيَقُولُ: لَيْتَكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، فَيَقُولُ: أَخْرِجْ بَعَثْ جَهَنَّمَ مِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِكَ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ، كَمْ أَخْرِجْ؟ فَيَقُولُ: أَخْرِجْ مِنْ كُلِّ مِائَةٍ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ». فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِذَا أُخِذَ مِئًا مِنْ كُلِّ مِائَةٍ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعُونَ، فَمَاذَا يَبْقَى مِنَّا؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أُمَّتِي فِي الْأُمَمِ كَالشَّعْرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي الثَّوْرِ الْأَسْوَدِ».

## (46) CHAPTER. The Saying (of Allāh)

عز وجل:

(Who associate others in worship with Allāh)

“...Verily, the earthquake of the Hour (of judgement) is a terrible thing.” (V.22:1)

6530. Narrated Abū Sa'īd: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will say, ‘O Ādam!’ Ādam will reply, ‘*Labbaik* and *Sa'daik* (I respond to Your Call, I am obedient to Your Orders), *wal kхайr fi Yadaik* (and all the good is in Your Hands)!’ Then Allāh will say (to Ādam), ‘Bring out the *Ba'tha* (group of the people) of the Fire.’ Ādam عليه السلام will say, ‘What (how many) are the *Ba'tha* (group) of the Fire?’ Allāh will say, ‘Out of every thousand (take out) nine hundred and ninety-nine (persons).’ At that time a child will become hoary-headed, and every pregnant female will drop her load (have an abortion) and you will see mankind as if in a drunken state, yet they will not be drunken, but severe will be the Torment of Allāh.” That news distressed the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ too much, and they said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Who amongst us will be that man (the lucky one out of one thousand who will be saved from the Fire)?” He said, “Have the good news that one thousand will be from Yā'jūj and Mā'jūj (Gog and Magog people), and the one (to be saved will be) from you.”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ added, “By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I hope that you (Muslims) will be one-third of the people of Paradise.” On that, we glorified and praised Allāh and said, “*Allāhu-Akbar*.” The Prophet ﷺ then said, “By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I hope that you will be half of the people of Paradise, as your (Muslims) example in comparison to

(٤٦) بَابُ ﴿إِنَّ زَلْزَلَةَ السَّاعَةِ شَيْءٌ

عَظِيمٌ﴾ [الحج: ١] ﴿أَزَفَتِ الْأَرْضُ﴾ ﴿٥٧﴾

[النجم: ٥٧] ﴿أَفْتَرَبَتِ السَّاعَةُ﴾

[القمر: ١].

٦٥٣٠ - حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ

مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ،

عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ:

«يَقُولُ اللَّهُ: يَا آدَمُ، فَيَقُولُ: لَبَّيْكَ

وَسَعْدَيْكَ، وَالْخَيْرُ فِي يَدَيْكَ، قَالَ:

يَقُولُ: أَخْرِجْ بَعْثَ النَّارِ، قَالَ: وَمَا

بَعْثَ النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ كُلِّ أَلْفٍ

تِسْعِمِائَةٍ وَتِسْعَةٍ وَتِسْعِينَ فَذَاكَ حِينَ

يَشِيبُ الصَّغِيرُ ﴿وَتَضَعُ كُلُّ ذَاتِ

حَمْلٍ حَمْلَهَا وَتَرَى النَّاسَ سُكَرَى وَمَا هُمْ

بِسُكَرَى وَلَكِنَّ عَذَابَ اللَّهِ شَدِيدٌ﴾

فَاشْتَدَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ

اللَّهِ، أَيُّنَا ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ؟ قَالَ: «أَبْشِرُوا

فَإِنَّ مِنْ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ أَلْفًا وَمِنْكُمْ

رَجُلٌ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ

إِنِّي لَأَطْمَعُ أَنْ تَكُونُوا ثُلُثُ أَهْلِ

الْجَنَّةِ»، قَالَ: فَحَمِدْنَا اللَّهَ وَكَبَّرْنَا، ثُمَّ

قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي لَأَطْمَعُ

أَنْ تَكُونُوا شَطْرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، إِنَّ مَثَلَكُمْ

فِي الْأُمَمِ كَمَثَلِ الشَّعْرَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ فِي

جِلْدِ الثَّوْرِ الْأَسْوَدِ، أَوْ كَالرَّقَمَةِ فِي

ذِرَاعِ الْجَمَارِ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٨]

(1) (H. 6530) Yā'jūj and Mā'jūj (Gog and Magog people) represent a special nation from disbelievers while the men addressed by the Prophet ﷺ represent all Muslims. See also Vol. 9, *Hadīth* No. 7135.



the other people (non-Muslims) is like that of a white hair on the skin of a black ox, or a round hairless spot on the foreleg of a donkey.”

(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh ﷻ: “Think they not that they will be resurrected (for reckoning), on a Great Day. The Day when (all) mankind will stand before the Lord of *Al-‘Alāmin* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).” (V.83:4-6)

And Ibn ‘Abbās said, “The Verse: ‘...Then all their relations will be cut off from them.’ (V.2:166) means the relations which they used to observe in the world.”

6531. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said (regarding the Verse), “...The Day when all mankind will stand before the Lord of *Al-‘Alāmin* (mankind, jinn and all that exists),” (V.83:6), “(That Day) they will stand, drowned in their sweat up to the middle of their ears.”

6532. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The people will sweat so profusely on the Day of Resurrection that their sweat will sink seventy cubits deep into the earth, and it will rise up, till it reaches the people’s mouths and ears.”

(48) CHAPTER. *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (retaliation) on the Day of Resurrection which is called *Al-Hāqqa* (sure reality) as there will be in it, the giving of reward and everything true.

(٤٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَا يَظُنُّ أُولَئِكَ أَنَّهُمْ مَبْعُوثُونَ ﴿٤﴾ لِيَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿٥﴾ يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْآلَمِينَ ﴿٦﴾﴾ [المطففين: ٦-٤]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿وَتَقَطَّعَتْ بِهِمْ الْأَسْبَابُ﴾ [البقرة: ١٦٦] قَالَ: الْوُصُلَاتُ فِي الدُّنْيَا.

٦٥٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَيْسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: ﴿يَوْمَ يَقُومُ النَّاسُ لِرَبِّ الْآلَمِينَ ﴿٦﴾﴾ قَالَ: «يَقُومُ أَحَدُهُمْ فِي رَشْحِهِ إِلَى أَنْصَافِ أُذُنَيْهِ». [راجع: ٤٩٣٨]

٦٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَعْرِقُ النَّاسُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّى يَذْهَبَ عَرْفُهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ سَبْعِينَ ذِرَاعًا وَيُلْجِمَهُمْ حَتَّى يَبْلُغَ آذَانَهُمْ».

(٤٨) بَابُ الْقِصَاصِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ،

*Al-Haqqā* and *Al-Hāqqā* have the same meaning.

(The Day of Resurrection) is also called *Al-Qān'a* and *Al-Ghāshiya* and *As-Sākhkha* and *At-Taghābun* (mutual loss): The losses caused by the people of Paradise to the people of the Fire.

6533. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The cases which will be decided first (on the Day of Resurrection) will be the cases of bloodshedding."

6534. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever has wronged his brother, should ask for his pardon (before his death), as (in the Hereafter) there will be neither a Dinār nor a Dirham. (He should secure pardon in this life) before some of his good deeds are taken and paid to his brother, or, if he has done no good deeds, some of the bad deeds of his brother are taken to be loaded on him (in the Hereafter)."

6535. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The believers, after being saved from the (Hell) Fire, will be stopped at a bridge between Paradise and Hell and mutual retaliation will be established among them regarding wrongs they have committed in the world against one another. After they are cleansed and purified (through the retaliation), they will be admitted into Paradise; and by Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, everyone of them will know his dwelling in Paradise better than he knew his dwelling in this world."

وهي الحاقّة لأنّ فيها الثواب  
وَحَوَاقُّ الْأُمُورِ. الْحَقَّةُ وَالْحَاقَّةُ  
وَاجِدٌ، وَالْفَارَعَةُ وَالْغَاشِيَةُ وَالصَّاحَّةُ،  
وَالْتَّغَابُنُ: عَنِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ أَهْلَ النَّارِ.

٦٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي  
شَبِيقُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ: قَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَّلُ مَا يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ  
فِي الدِّمَاءِ». [انظر: ٦٨٦٤]

٦٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ: عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «مَنْ كَانَتْ عِنْدَهُ مَظْلَمَةٌ لِأَخِيهِ  
فَلْيَتَحَلَّلْهُ مِنْهَا، فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ تَمَّ دِينَارٌ وَلَا  
دِرْهَمٌ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ يُؤْخَذَ لِأَخِيهِ مِنْ  
حَسَنَاتِهِ، فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٌ أُخِذَ  
مِنْ سَيِّئَاتِ أَخِيهِ فَطُرِحَتْ عَلَيْهِ».  
[راجع: ٢٤٤٩]

٦٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الصَّلْتُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ ﴿وَرَوَعْنَا  
مَا فِي صُدُورِهِمْ مِنْ غِلٍّ﴾ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْمُتَوَكِّلِ  
التَّاجِيِّ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«يَخْلُصُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ فَيُحْبَسُونَ  
عَلَى قَطْرَةٍ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، فَيَقْتَضُ  
لِبَعْضِهِمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ مَظَالِمٌ كَانَتْ بَيْنَهُمْ

فِي الدُّنْيَا، حَتَّى إِذَا هُذِّبُوا وَنُقُوا أُذِنَ لَهُمْ فِي دُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَأَحْدُهُمْ أَهْدَى بِمَنْزِلِهِ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنْهُ بِمَنْزِلِهِ كَانَ فِي الدُّنْيَا.

[راجع: ٢٤٤٠]

(49) CHAPTER. Anybody whose account (record) is questioned will surely be punished.

6536. Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika : ‘Āishah said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘Anybody whose account (record) is questioned will surely be punished.’ I said, ‘Doesn’t Allāh say: He surely will receive an easy reckoning?, (V.84:8) The Prophet ﷺ replied, ‘This means only the presentation of the accounts.’”

(٤٩) بَابٌ مَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ عُذِّبَ

٦٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ نُوقِشَ الْحِسَابَ عُذِّبَ»، قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: أَلَيْسَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا﴾؟ قَالَ: «ذَلِكَ الْعَرَضُ».

حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَثَلَهُ. [راجع: ١٠٣]

وَتَابَعَهُ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، وَمُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمٍ، وَأَيُّوبُ، وَصَالِحُ بْنُ رُسْتَمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

6537. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “None will be called to account on the Day of Resurrection but will be ruined.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Hasn’t Allāh said: ‘Then, as for him who will be given his record in his right hand, he surely will receive an easy reckoning,’ (V.84:7,8) Allāh’s Messenger

٦٥٣٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ أَبِي صَغِيرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَائِشَةُ:

ﷺ said, "That (Verse) means only the presentation of the accounts, but anybody whose account (record) is questioned on the Day of Resurrection, will surely be punished."

أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيْسَ أَحَدٌ يُحَاسَبُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا هَلَكَ»، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْسَ قَدْ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَوْفَى كَيْفَهُ سَعْيِهِ﴾ ٧ ﴿فَسَوْفَ يُحَاسَبُ حِسَابًا يَسِيرًا﴾ ٨؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا ذَلِكَ الْعَرُضُ، وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ يُنَاقَشُ الْحِسَابَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا عُذِّبَ». [راجع: ١٠٣]

6538. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Prophet ﷺ used to say, "A disbeliever will be brought on the Day of Resurrection and will be asked, 'Suppose you had as much gold as to fill the earth, would you offer it to ransom yourself (from the Hell-fire)?' He will reply, 'Yes.' Then it will be said to him, 'You were asked for something easier than that (to join none in worship with Allāh, i.e., to accept Islām, but you refused).'"

٦٥٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «يُجَاءُ بِالْكَافِرِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيُقَالُ لَهُ: أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ لَكَ مِلْءُ الْأَرْضِ ذَهَبًا أَكُنْتَ تَفْتَدِي بِهِ؟» فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ، فَيُقَالُ لَهُ: قَدْ كُنْتَ سُئِلْتَ مَا هُوَ أَيْسَرُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ».

[راجع: ٣٣٤]

6539. Narrated 'Adī bin Hātim رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There will be none among you but will be talked to by Allāh on the Day of Resurrection, without there being an interpreter between him and Allāh تعالى. He will look and see nothing ahead of him, and then he will look (again for the second time) in front of him, and the (Hell) Fire will confront him. So, whoever among you can

٦٥٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي خَيْثَمَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا سَيَكَلِّمُهُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ تَرْجُمان. ثُمَّ يَنْظُرُ فَلَا يَرَى شَيْئًا

save himself from the Fire, should do so, even with half of a date (to give in charity)."

**6540.** Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Protect yourself from the Fire." He then turned his face aside (as if he were looking at it) and said again, "Protect yourself from the Fire," and then turned his face aside (as if he were looking at it), and he said so for the third time till we thought he was looking at it. He then said, "Protect yourselves from the Fire, even if with half of a date, and he who hasn't got even this, should do so by (saying) a good, pleasant word."

**(50) CHAPTER. Seventy thousand (persons) will enter Paradise without accounts.**

**6541.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people were displayed in front of me and I saw one Prophet passing by with a large group of his followers, and another Prophet passing by with only a small group of people, and another Prophet passing by with only ten (persons), and another Prophet passing by with only five (persons), and another Prophet passed by alone. And then I looked and saw a large multitude of people, so I asked Jibril (Gabriel), 'Are these people my followers?' He said, 'No, but look towards the horizon.' I looked and saw a very large multitude of people. Jibril said, 'Those are your followers, and those seventy thousand (persons) in front of them are the ones who will neither have any reckoning of their accounts nor will receive any punishment.' I asked, 'Why?' He said, 'For they used not to treat themselves with branding

قُدَامَهُ يَنْظُرُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَتَسْتَقْبِلُهُ النَّارُ. فَمَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ مِنْكُمْ أَنْ يَتَّقِيَ النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ. [راجع: ١٤١٣]

**٦٥٤٠ -** قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ خَيْمَةَ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اتَّقُوا النَّارَ»، ثُمَّ أَعْرَضَ وَأَسَاحَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اتَّقُوا النَّارَ»، ثُمَّ أَعْرَضَ وَأَسَاحَ ثَلَاثًا، حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ يَنْظُرُ إِلَيْهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اتَّقُوا النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ، فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فِكْلِمَةً طَيِّبَةً».

[راجع: ١٤١٣]

**(٥٠) بَابُ: يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ**

**٦٥٤١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَحَدَّثَنِي أَسِيدُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «عَرَضْتُ عَلَيَّ الْأُمَمُ، فَأَجِدُ النَّبِيَّ يَمُرُّ مَعَهُ الْأُمَمُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ يَمُرُّ مَعَهُ النَّفَرُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ يَمُرُّ مَعَهُ الْعَسَرُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ يَمُرُّ مَعَهُ الْخَمْسَةُ، وَالنَّبِيُّ يَمُرُّ وَحْدَهُ، فَتَنْظَرُ فَإِذَا سَوَادٌ كَثِيرٌ، قُلْتُ: يَا جَبْرِيلُ، هَؤُلَاءِ أُمَّتِي؟ قَالَ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ انْظُرْ إِلَى الْأُفُقِ، فَتَنْظَرُ فَإِذَا سَوَادٌ كَثِيرٌ. قَالَ: هَؤُلَاءِ

(cauterization) nor with *Ruqya* (get oneself treated by the recitation of some Verses of the Qur'an) and they used not to see evil omen in things, and they used to put their trust (only) in their Lord (Allāh).” On hearing that, ‘Ukāsha bin Miḥṣan got up and said (to the Prophet), “Invoke Allāh to make me one of them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh, make him one of them.” Then another man got up and said (to the Prophet), “Invoke Allāh to make me one of them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Ukāsha has preceded you.”

**6542.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, “From my followers there will enter Paradise [without (being asked about their) accounts] a group, seventy thousand in number, whose faces will shine as the moon does on a full moon night”. On hearing that, ‘Ukāsha bin Miḥṣan Al-Asdī got up, lifting his covering sheet, and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh that He may make me one of them.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh, make him one of them.” Another man from the *Anṣar* got up and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make me one of them.” The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), “‘Ukāsha has preceded you.”

**6543.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Seventy thousand, or seven hundred thousand, of my followers (the narrator is in doubt as to the correct number) will enter Paradise holding each

أَمْتِكَ، وَهَؤُلَاءِ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا قَدَّامَهُمْ لَا حِسَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا عَذَابَ. قُلْتُ: وَلِمَ؟ قَالَ: كَانُوا لَا يَكْتُمُونَ، وَلَا يَسْتَرْقُونَ، وَلَا يَتَطَيَّرُونَ، وَعَلَى رَبِّهِمْ يَتَوَكَّلُونَ. فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ عُكَّاشَةُ بْنُ مِحْصَنِ فَقَالَ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ مِنْهُمْ»، ثُمَّ قَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ قَالَ: ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ قَالَ: «سَبَقَكَ بِهَا عُكَّاشَةُ». [راجع: ٣٤١٠]

٦٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ: خَبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي زُمْرَةٌ هُمْ سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا تُضِيءُ وَجُوهَهُمْ إِضَاءَةُ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ»، وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَقَامَ عُكَّاشَةُ بْنُ مِحْصَنِ الْأَسَدِيُّ يَرْفَعُ نَمِرَةً عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ مِنْهُمْ»، ثُمَّ قَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «سَبَقَكَ عُكَّاشَةُ». [راجع: ٥٨١١]

٦٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ

other till the first and the last of them enter Paradise at the same time,<sup>(1)</sup> and their faces will shine like that of the moon on a full moon night.”

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيَدْخُلَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي سَبْعُونَ أَلْفًا - أَوْ سَبْعُمِائَةِ أَلْفٍ، شَكَ فِي أَحَدِهِمَا - مُتَمَاسِكِينَ آخِذٌ بَعْضُهُمْ بِبَعْضٍ حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ أَوَّلُهُمْ وَآخِرُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ، وَوُجُوهُهُمْ عَلَى ضَوْءِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ». [راجع: ٣٢٤٧]

**6544.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The people of Paradise will enter Paradise, and the people of the (Hell) Fire will enter the (Hell) Fire; then a callmaker will get up (and make an announcement) among them (saying), ‘O the people of the (Hell) Fire! No death anymore! And O people of Paradise! No death (anymore) but eternity.’”

٦٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَدْخُلُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ، وَأَهْلُ النَّارِ النَّارَ، ثُمَّ يَقُومُ مُؤَذِّنٌ بَيْنَهُمْ: يَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ لَا مَوْتَ، وَيَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ لَا مَوْتَ، خُلُودٌ». [انظر: ٦٥٤٨]

**6545.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “It will be said to the people of Paradise, ‘O people of Paradise! Eternity (for you) and no death.’ and to the people of the Fire, ‘O people of the Fire! Eternity (for you) and no death!’”

٦٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يُقَالُ لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ! خُلُودٌ لَا مَوْتَ، وَلِأَهْلِ النَّارِ: يَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ! خُلُودٌ لَا مَوْتَ».

#### (51) CHAPTER. The description of Paradise and the Fire.

And Abū Sa’īd said, “The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The first meal which the people of Paradise will take will be the extra lobe of the liver of a fish.’”

(٥١) بَابُ صِفَةِ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، وَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَّلُ طَعَامٍ يَأْكُلُهُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ زِيَادَةُ كَبِدِ حَوِيٍّ». ﴿عَدَنٌ﴾ [التوبة: ٧٢]: خُلِدٌ، عَدَنْتُ بَارِضٌ: أَقَمْتُ، وَمِنْهُ

(1) (H. 6543) They will enter as a single row, going side by side.

الْمَعْدِنُ. ﴿فِي مَقْعَدِ صِدْقٍ﴾:  
[القمر: ٥٥] فِي مَنِيْبِ صِدْقٍ.

**6546.** Narrated 'Imrān: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I looked into Paradise and saw that the majority of its people were the poor, and I looked into the (Hell) Fire and found that the majority of its people were women."

٦٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ  
الْهَيْثَمِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنْ أَبِي  
رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «أَظْلَعْتُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ  
أَهْلِهَا الْفُقَرَاءَ، وَأَظْلَعْتُ فِي النَّارِ  
فَرَأَيْتُ أَكْثَرَ أَهْلِهَا النِّسَاءَ».  
[راجع: ٣٢٤١]

**6547.** Narrated Usāma: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I stood at the gate of Paradise and saw that the majority of the people who had entered it were poor people, while the rich were forbidden (to enter along with the poor, because they were waiting the reckoning of their accounts), but the people of the Fire had been ordered to be driven to the Fire. And I stood at the gate of the Fire and found that the majority of the people entering it were women."

٦٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ التَّيْمِيُّ،  
عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «قُمْتُ عَلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ  
فَكَانَ عَامَّةٌ مَنِ دَخَلَهَا الْمَسَاكِينُ،  
وَأَصْحَابُ الْجَدِّ مَحْبُوسُونَ، غَيْرَ أَنَّ  
أَصْحَابَ النَّارِ قَدْ أُمِرَ بِهِمْ إِلَى النَّارِ.  
وَقُمْتُ عَلَى بَابِ النَّارِ فَإِذَا عَامَّةٌ مَنِ  
دَخَلَهَا النِّسَاءُ».[راجع: ٥١٩٦]

**6548.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the people of Paradise have entered Paradise and the people of the Fire (Hell) have entered the Fire, Death will be brought and will be placed between the Fire and Paradise, and then it will be slaughtered, and a call will be made (that), 'O people of Paradise, no more death! O people of the Fire, no more death!' So the people of Paradise will have happiness added to their (previous) happiness, and the people of the Fire will have sorrow added to their (previous) sorrow."

٦٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّهُ حَدَّثَهُ  
عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «إِذَا صَارَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ  
وَأَهْلُ النَّارِ إِلَى النَّارِ جِيءَ بِالْمَوْتِ  
حَتَّى يُجْعَلَ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، ثُمَّ  
يُذْبَحُ، ثُمَّ يُنَادِي مُنَادٍ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ  
لَا مَوْتَ، يَا أَهْلَ النَّارِ لَا مَوْتَ،  
فَيَزِدَادُ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ فَرَحًا إِلَى فَرَحِهِمْ



ويزداد أهل النار حُزنًا إلى حُزنهم».

[راجع: ٦٥٤٤]

**6549.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh will say to the people of Paradise, 'O the people of Paradise! They will say, 'Labbaik, O our Lord, and Sa'daik!' Allāh will ask, 'Are you pleased?' They will say, 'Why should we not be pleased since You have given us what You have not given to anyone of Your creations?' Allāh will say, 'I will give you something better than that.' They will reply, 'O our Lord! And what is better than that?' Allāh will say, 'I will bestow My Good Pleasure and Contentment upon you so that I will never be angry with you forever'."

٦٥٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ ابْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى يَقُولُ لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ، فَيَقُولُونَ: لَبَّيْكَ رَبَّنَا وَسَعْدَيْكَ، فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ رَضِيتُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: وَمَا لَنَا لَا نَرْضَى وَقَدْ أُعْطِينَا مَا لَمْ نُعْطِ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا أُعْطِيكُمْ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. قَالُوا: يَا رَبِّ وَأَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: أَجَلُ عَلَيْكُمْ رِضْوَانِي فَلَا أَسْخَطُ عَلَيْكُمْ بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا».

[انظر: ٧٥١٨]

**6550.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Hāritha was martyred on the day (of the battle) of Badr while he was young. His mother came to the Prophet ﷺ saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! You know the relation of Hāritha to me (how fond of him I was); if he is in Paradise, I will remain patient and wish for Allāh's Reward, but if he is not there, then you will see what I will do." The Prophet replied, "May Allāh be Merciful upon you! Have you gone mad? (Do you think) it is only one Paradise? There are many Paradises and he is in the (most superior) Paradise of *Al-Firdaus*."

٦٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا يَقُولُ: أُصِيبَ حَارِثَةُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ وَهُوَ غُلَامٌ. فَجَاءَتْ أُمُّهُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ عَرَفْتُ مَنَزِلَةَ حَارِثَةَ مِنِّي، فَإِنْ يَكُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ أَصْبِرُ وَأُحْتَسِبُ، وَإِنْ تَكُنِ الْآخَرَى تَرَّ مَا أَصْنَعُ فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ، أَوْ هَلَبْتَ، أَوْ جَنَّةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ هِيَ؟ إِنَّهَا جَنَّاتٌ كَثِيرَةٌ، وَإِنَّهُ لَفِي جَنَّةِ الْفِرْدَوْسِ». [راجع: ٢٨٠٩]

6551. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The width between the two shoulders of a *Kāfir* (disbeliever) will be equal to the distance covered by a fast rider in three days."

6552. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "In Paradise there is a tree (so huge) that in its shade a rider may travel for one hundred years without being able to cross it."

6553. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is a tree in Paradise (so huge) that a fast (or a trained) rider may travel for one hundred years without being able to cross it."

6554. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Seventy thousand or seven hundred thousand of my followers will enter Paradise. (Abū Hāzim, the subnarrator, is not sure as to which of the two numbers is correct.) And they will be holding on to one another, and the first of them will not enter till the last of them has entered,<sup>(1)</sup> and their faces will be like the moon on a full moon night."

٦٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَيْنَ مَنْكِبَيْ الْكَافِرِ مَسِيرَةُ ثَلَاثَةِ أَيَّامٍ لِلرَّاكِبِ الْمُسْرِعِ».

٦٥٥٢ - قَالَ: وَقَالَ إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَنْبَأَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَبٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَشَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّاكِبُ فِي ظِلِّهَا مِائَةَ عَامٍ لَا يَقْطَعُهَا».

٦٥٥٣ - قَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ: فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ التَّعْمَانَ بْنَ أَبِي عَيَّاشٍ فَقَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَشَجَرَةً يَسِيرُ الرَّاكِبُ الْجَوَادُ أَوْ الْمَضْمَرُ السَّرِيعُ مِائَةَ عَامٍ مَا يَقْطَعُهَا».

٦٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: لَيَدْخُلَنَّ الْجَنَّةَ مِنْ أُمَّتِي سَبْعُونَ - أَوْ سَبْعُمِائَةَ أَلْفٍ. لَا يَدْرِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ أَيُّهُمَا قَالَ - مُتَمَاسِكُونَ آخِذٌ بَعْضُهُمْ بَعْضًا، لَا يَدْخُلُ أَوَّلُهُمْ حَتَّى يَدْخُلَ آخِرُهُمْ، وَجُوهُهُمْ عَلَى صُورَةِ الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ. [راجع: ٣٢٤٧]

(1) (H. 6554) They will enter together in one row, walking side by side.

**6555.** Narrated Sahl: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people of Paradise will see the *Al-Ghuraf* (the lofty mansions, a superior place in Paradise) in Paradise as you see a star in the sky."

**6556.** Abū Sa'īd added, "As you see a shining star remaining in the eastern horizon and the western horizon."

**6557.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will say to the person who will have the minimum punishment in the (Hell) Fire on the Day of Resurrection, 'If you had things equal to whatever is on the earth, would you ransom yourself (from the punishment) with it?' He will reply, 'Yes.' Allāh will say, 'I asked you a much easier thing than this while you were in the backbone of Ādam, (and that is) not to worship others besides Me, but you refused and insisted to worship others besides Me.'"

**6558.** Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Hammād: 'Amr said: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Some people will come out of the (Hell) Fire through intercession, looking like the *Tha'arir*." I asked 'Amr, "What is *Tha'arir*?" He said, "*Ad-Daghābis*,"<sup>(1)</sup> and that time he was toothless. Hammād added: I said to 'Amr bin Dinār, "O Abū Muḥammad! Did

٦٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ لَيَتَرَاوُنَ الْغُرَفَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ كَمَا تَتَرَاوُنَ الْكَوْكَبَ فِي السَّمَاءِ».

٦٥٥٦ - قَالَ أَبِي: فَحَدَّثْتُ الثُّعْمَانَ بْنَ أَبِي عِيَّاشٍ فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ لَسَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ يُحَدِّثُ وَيَزِيدُ فِيهِ: «كَمَا تَرَاوُنَ الْكَوْكَبَ الْغَارِبَ فِي الْأَفُقِ الشَّرْقِيِّ وَالْغَرْبِيِّ».

[راجع: ٣٢٥٦]

٦٥٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لَأَهْوَنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: لَوْ أَنَّ لَكَ مَا فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ أَكُنْتَ تَقْتَدِي بِهِ؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ، فَيَقُولُ: أَرَدْتُ مِنْكَ أَهْوَنَ مِنْ هَذَا وَأَنْتَ فِي صُلْبِ آدَمَ: أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكَ بِي شَيْئًا، فَأَنْتَ إِلَّا أَنْ تُشْرِكَ بِي». [راجع: ٣٣٣٤]

٦٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ جَابِرِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ بِالشَّفَاعَةِ كَأَنَّهُمُ الثُّعَارِيرُ»، قُلْتُ: مَا الثُّعَارِيرُ؟ قَالَ:

(1) (H. 6558) *Ad-Daghābis*: Snake cucumber.

you hear Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh saying, ‘I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying: Some people will come out of the (Hell) Fire through intercession?’” He said, “Yes.”

**6559.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Some people will come out of the (Hell) Fire after they have received the burning touch of the Fire, changing their colour, and they will enter Paradise, and the people of Paradise will name them ‘*Al-Jahannamiyīn*’ [the (Hell) Fire people].”

**6560.** Narrated Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When the people of Paradise have entered Paradise, and the people of the (Hell) Fire have entered the Fire, Allāh will say, ‘Take out (of the Fire) whosoever has got Faith equal to a mustard seed in his heart.’ They will come out, and by that time they would have burnt and became like coal, and then they will be thrown into the river of *Al-Hayāt* (life) and they will spring up just as a seed grows on the bank of a rainwater stream.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Don’t you see that the germinating seed comes out yellow and twisted?”

**6561.** Narrated An-Nu’mān: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “The person who will have the least punishment from amongst the people of (Hell) Fire on the Day of Resurrection will be a man under whose arch of the feet a smouldering ember will be

«الضَّغَابِيسُ». وَكَانَ قَدْ سَقَطَ فَمُهُ فَقُلْتُ لِعَمْرٍو بْنِ دِينَارٍ: أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ، سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَخْرُجُ بِالشَّفَاعَةِ مِنَ النَّارِ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

٦٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَخْرُجُ قَوْمٌ مِنَ النَّارِ بَعْدَمَا مَسَّهُمْ مِنْهَا سَفْعٌ فَيَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ فَيُسَمِّيهِمْ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَهَنَّمِيِّينَ». [انظر: ٧٤٥٠]

٦٥٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرٍو بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا دَخَلَ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ الْجَنَّةَ، وَأَهْلُ النَّارِ النَّارَ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ فَأَخْرَجُوهُ، فَيَخْرُجُونَ قَدْ امْتَحَشُوا وَعَادُوا حُمَمًا، فَيُلْقَوْنَ فِي نَهْرِ الْحَيَاةِ فَيَنْبُتُونَ كَمَا تَنْبُتُ الْحَبَّةُ فِي حَمِيلِ السَّيْلِ، أَوْ قَالَ: حَمِيَّةٍ». وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَمْ تَرَوْا أَنَّهَا تَخْرُجُ صَفْرَاءَ مُلْتَوِيَةً؟» [راجع: ٢٢]

٦٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الثُّعْمَانَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

placed so that his brain will boil from it.”

**6562.** Narrated An-Nu'mān bin Bashīr رضي الله عنهما: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “The least punished person of the (Hell) Fire people on the Day of Resurrection will be a man under whose arch of the feet two smouldering embers will be placed, because of which his brain will boil just like *Al-Mirjal* (copper vessel) or a *Qum-qum* (narrow-necked vessel) is boiling with water.”

[See *Fath Al-Barī*]

**6563.** Narrated 'Adī bin Hātim رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ mentioned the Fire (Hell) and turned his face aside and asked for Allāh's Protection from it, and then again he mentioned the Fire and turned his face aside and asked for Allāh's Protection from it and said, “Protect yourselves from the Hell-fire, even if with half of a date-fruit, and he who cannot afford that, then (let him do so) by (saying) a good, pleasant word.”

**6564.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ when his uncle, Abū Ṭalib had been mentioned in his presence, saying, “May be my intercession will help him (Abū Ṭalib) on the Day of Resurrection so that he may be put in a shallow place in the Fire (Hell), with fire reaching his ankles and causing his brain to boil.”

يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أَهْوَنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ لَرَجُلٌ تُوَضَّعُ فِي أَحْمَصِ قَدَمَيْهِ جَمْرَةٌ يَغْلِي مِنْهَا دِمَاغُهُ». [انظر: ٦٥٦٢]

**٦٥٦٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الثُّعْمَانِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ أَهْوَنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ عَذَابًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ رَجُلٌ عَلَى أَحْمَصِ قَدَمَيْهِ جَمْرَتَانِ يَغْلِي مِنْهُمَا دِمَاغُهُ كَمَا يَغْلِي الْمِرْجَلُ بِالْقُمْقُمِ». [راجع: ٦٥٦١]

**٦٥٦٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ خَيْثَمَةَ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَكَرَ النَّارَ فَاشَاحَ بِوَجْهِهِ فَتَعَوَّذَ مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ النَّارَ فَاشَاحَ بِوَجْهِهِ فَتَعَوَّذَ مِنْهَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اتَّقُوا النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ، فَمَنْ لَمْ يَجِدْ فِكَلِمَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ». [راجع: ١٤١٣]

**٦٥٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالِدُ الرَّائِدِيِّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبَّابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رضي الله عنه: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: وَذَكَرَ عِنْدَهُ عُمَةُ أَبُو طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ: «لَعَلَّهُ تَنْفَعُهُ شَفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَجْعَلَ فِي صَحْضَاحٍ مِنْ

النَّارِ يَبْلُغُ كَعْبِيهِ يَغْلِي مِنْهُ أَمْ دِمَاغِهِ».

[راجع: ٣٨٨٥]

6565. Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh will gather all the people on the Day of Resurrection and they will say, 'Let us request someone to intercede for us with our Lord so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.' Then they will go to Ādam عليه السلام and say, 'You are the one whom Allāh created with His Own Hands, and breathed in you the soul<sup>(1)</sup> which He created for you) and ordered the angels to prostrate to you; so please intercede for us with our Lord.' Ādam will reply, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and will remember his sin, and will say, 'Go to Nūḥ (Noah), the first Messenger sent by Allāh.' They will go to him and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and will remember his sin and say, 'Go to Ibrāhīm (Abraham) whom Allāh took as a *Khalīl*<sup>(2)</sup>.' They will go to him (and request similarly). He will reply, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and will remember his sin and say, 'Go to Mūsā (Moses) to whom Allāh spoke directly.' They will go to Mūsā and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and will remember his sin and say, 'Go to 'Isā (Jesus).' They will go to him, and he will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, go to Muḥammad (ﷺ) as Allāh has forgiven his past and future sins.' They will come to me and I will ask my Lord's Permission, and when I see Him, I will fall down in prostration to Him, and He will leave me in that state as long as (He) Allāh will, and then I will be addressed 'Raise up your head (O Muḥammad)! Ask, and your request will be granted; and say, and your

٦٥٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَقُولُونَ: لَوْ اسْتَشْفَعْنَا عَلَى رَبِّنَا حَتَّى يُرَبِّحَنَا مِنْ مَكَانِنَا، فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ يَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ الَّذِي خَلَقْتَ اللَّهَ بِيَدِهِ وَنَفَخَ فِيكَ مِنْ رُوحِهِ وَأَمَرَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ فَسَجَدُوا لَكَ، فَاشْفَعْ لَنَا عِنْدَ رَبِّنَا، يَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ، وَيَقُولُ: ائْتُوا نُوحًا أَوَّلَ رَسُولٍ بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ. فَيَأْتُونَهُ يَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ، ائْتُوا إِبْرَاهِيمَ الَّذِي اتَّخَذَهُ اللَّهُ خَلِيلًا، فَيَأْتُونَهُ يَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ، ائْتُوا مُوسَى الَّذِي كَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ فَيَأْتُونَهُ، يَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ، ائْتُوا عِيسَى، فَيَأْتُونَهُ يَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، ائْتُوا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَقَدْ غُفِرَ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ، فَيَأْتُونِي فَاسْتَأْذِنَ عَلَى رَبِّي فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُهُ وَقَعَتْ لَهُ سَاجِدًا، فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ يُقَالُ لِي: ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ، وَسَلْ تُعْطَى، وَقُلْ يَسْمَعْ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعُ، فَارْفَعْ رَأْسِي، فَأُخَمِّدُ رَبِّي بِتَحْمِيدِ يُعْلَمُنِي، ثُمَّ

(1) (H. 6565) *Ruh-ullah*: See the glossary.

(2) (H. 6565) *Khalīl*: See the glossary.

saying will be listened to; intercede, and your intercession will be accepted.' Then I will raise my head, and I will glorify and praise my Lord with a saying (i.e., invocation) He will teach me, and then I will intercede. Allāh will fix a limit for me (i.e., certain type of people for whom I may intercede), and I will take them out of the (Hell) Fire and let them enter Paradise. Then I will come back (to Allāh) and fall in prostration, and will do the same for the third and fourth times till no one remains in the (Hell) Fire except those whom the Qur'ān has imprisoned therein." (The subnarrator, Qatada used to say at that point, "...those upon whom eternity (in Hell) has been imposed.")

[See also Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 4476]

**6566.** Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Some people will be taken out of the Fire (Hell) through the intercession of Muḥammad ﷺ, they will enter Paradise and will be called *Al-Jahannamiyīn* [the (Hell) Fire people]."

**6567.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Umm Ḥaritha came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ after Ḥaritha had been martyred on the Day (of the battle) of Badr by an arrow thrown by an unknown person. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! You know the position of Ḥaritha in my heart (i.e., how dear to me he was), so if he is in Paradise, I will not weep for him, or otherwise, you will see what I will do." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Have you gone mad? (Do you think) it is only one Paradise? There are many Paradises, and he is in the (most superior) Paradise of *Al-Firdaus*."

أَشْفَعُ فَيُخَدُّ لِي حَدًّا، ثُمَّ أُخْرِجُهُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ، ثُمَّ أَعُودُ فَأَقْعُ سَاجِدًا مِثْلَهُ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ أَوْ الرَّابِعَةِ حَتَّى مَا يَبْقَى فِي النَّارِ إِلَّا مَنْ حَبَسَهُ الْقُرْآنُ. وَكَانَ قَتَادَةُ يَقُولُ عِنْدَ هَذَا: أَيْ وَجَبَ عَلَيْهِ الْخُلُودُ. [راجع: ٤٤]

٦٥٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ ذَكْوَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ حُصَيْنٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُخْرَجُ قَوْمٌ مِنَ النَّارِ بِشَفَاعَةِ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ فَيَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ يُسَمَّوْنَ الْجَهَنَّمِيِّينَ».

٦٥٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ أُمَّ حَارِثَةَ أَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ هَلَكَ حَارِثَةُ يَوْمَ بَدْرٍ، أَصَابَهُ سَهْمٌ غَرِبَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ عَلِمْتُ مَوْقِعَ حَارِثَةَ مِنْ قَلْبِي، فَإِنْ كَانَ فِي الْجَنَّةِ لَمْ أَبْكُ عَلَيْهِ، وَإِلَّا سَوْفَ تَرَى مَا أَصْنَعُ، فَقَالَ لَهَا: «هَبْلَيْ، أَجَنَّةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ هِيَ؟ إِنَّهَا جَنَّاتٌ

كَثِيرَةً، وَإِنَّهُ فِي الْفِرْدَوْسِ الْأَعْلَى».

[راجع: ٢٨٠٩]

6568. The Prophet ﷺ added, "A forenoon journey or an afternoon journey in Allāh's Cause is better than the whole world and whatever is in it; and a place equal to an arrow bow of anyone of you, or a place equal to a foot in Paradise is better than the whole world and whatever is in it; and if one of the women of Paradise looked at the earth, she would fill the whole space between them (the earth and the heaven) with light, and would fill whatever is in between them with perfume, and the veil of her face is better than the whole world and whatever is in it."

٦٥٦٨ - وَقَالَ: «عَذْوَةٌ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ رَوْحَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا. وَلَقَابُ قَوْسٍ أَحَدِكُمْ أَوْ مَوْضِعُ قَدَمٍ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا. وَلَوْ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ نِسَاءِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ اطَّلَعَتْ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ لِأَضَاءَتِ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا، وَلَمَلَأَتْ مَا بَيْنَهُمَا رِيحًا. وَلَتَصَيَّفُهَا، يَعْنِي الْخِمَارَ، خَيْرٌ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا وَمَا فِيهَا». [راجع: ٢٧٩٢]

6569. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None will enter Paradise but will be shown the place he would have occupied in the (Hell) Fire if he had rejected Faith, so that he may be more thankful; and none will enter the (Hell) Fire but will be shown the place he would have occupied in Paradise if he had Faith, so that, that may be a cause of sorrow for him."

٦٥٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ أَحَدٌ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا أَرَى مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ النَّارِ لَوْ أَسَاءَ، لِيَزِدَادَ شُكْرًا. وَلَا يَدْخُلُ النَّارَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا أَرَى مَقْعَدَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ لَوْ أَحْسَنَ؛ لِيَكُونَ عَلَيْهِ حَسْرَةٌ».

6570. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who will be the luckiest person who will gain your intercession on the Day of Resurrection?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Abū Hurairah! I have thought that none will ask me about this *Ḥadīth* before you, as I know your eagerness to (learn) the *Ḥadīth*. The luckiest person who will have my intercession on the Day of Resurrection will be the one who said, '*Lā ilāha illallāh*' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) sincerely from (the

٦٥٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَسْعَدَ النَّاسِ بِشِفَاعَتِكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «لَقَدْ ظَنَنْتُ يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَنْ لَا يَسْأَلَنِي عَنْ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ



bottom of) his heart.”

**6571.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ūd) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I know the person who will be the last to come out of the (Hell) Fire, and the last to enter Paradise. He will be a man who will come out of the (Hell) Fire crawling, and Allāh will say to him, ‘Go and enter Paradise.’ He will go to it, but it will appear to him as if it had been filled, and then he will return and say, ‘O Lord, I have found it full.’ Allāh will say, ‘Go and enter Paradise, and you will have what equals the world and ten times as much (or, you will have as much as ten times the like of the world).’ On that, the man will say, ‘Do you mock at me (or laugh at me) though You are the King?’” I saw Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (while saying that) smiling till his premolar teeth were apparent. It is said that, that will be the lowest degree (ranks) amongst the people of Paradise.

**6572.** Narrated Al-‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Did you benefit Abū Tālib with anything?”

(52) CHAPTER. *Aṣ-Ṣirāṭ* is a bridge across the Hell.

أَحَدٌ أَوَّلَ مِنْكَ لِمَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ جِرْصِكَ عَلَى الْحَدِيثِ. أَسْعَدُ النَّاسِ بِشِفَاعَتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، خَالِصاً مِنْ قِبَلِ نَفْسِهِ». [راجع: ٩٩]

٦٥٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ آخَرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ خُرُوجاً مِنْهَا، وَآخَرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ دُخُولاً. رَجُلٌ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ حَبَوًّا، فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ: اذْهَبْ فَادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ. فَيَأْتِيهَا فَيُخَيَّلُ إِلَيْهِ أَنَهَا مَلَأَى فَيَرْجِعُ فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ وَجَدْتُهَا مَلَأَى، فَيَقُولُ: اذْهَبْ فَادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ. فَإِنْ لَكَ مِثْلُ الدُّنْيَا وَعَشْرَةٌ أَمْثَالِهَا، أَوْ إِنْ لَكَ مِثْلُ عَشْرَةِ أَمْثَالِ الدُّنْيَا، فَيَقُولُ: أَتَسَخَّرُ مِنِّي أَوْ تَضْحَكُ مِنِّي، وَأَنْتَ الْمَلِكُ؟» فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَحَكَ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ وَكَانَ يُقَالُ: ذَلِكَ أَذْنَى أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ مَنَزَلَةً.

[انظر: ٧٥١١]

٦٥٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ نَوْفَلٍ، عَنْ الْعَبَّاسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هَلْ نَفَعْتَ أَبَا طَالِبٍ بِشَيْءٍ؟». [راجع: ٣٨٨٣]

(٥٢) بَابُ: الصِّرَاطُ جِسْرُ جَهَنَّمَ

6573. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

Some people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" He said, "Do you crowd and squeeze each other on looking at the sun when it is not hidden by clouds?" They replied, "No, O Allāh's Messenger." He said, "Do you crowd and squeeze each other on looking at the moon when it is full and not hidden by clouds?" They replied, "No, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "So you will see Him (your Lord) on the Day of Resurrection similarly. Allāh will gather all the people and say, 'Whoever used to worship anything should follow that thing.' So, he who used to worship the sun, will follow it, and he who used to worship the moon will follow it, and he who used to worship false deities will follow them; and then only this nation (i.e., Muslims) will remain, including their hypocrites. Allāh will come to them in a shape other than they know and will say, 'I am your Lord.' They will say, 'We seek refuge with Allāh from you. This is our place; (we will not follow you) till our Lord comes to us, and when our Lord comes to us, we will recognize Him.' Then Allāh will come to them in a shape they know and will say, 'I am your Lord.' They will say, '(No doubt) You are our Lord,' and they will follow Him. Then a bridge will be laid over the (Hell) Fire." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "I will be the first to cross it. And the invocation of the Messengers on that Day, will be: '*Allāhumma Sallim, Sallim* (O Allāh, save us, save us!).' And over that bridge there will be hooks similar to the thorns of *As-Sa'dān*. Didn't you see the thorns of *As-Sa'dān*?" The Companions said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger." He added, "So the hooks over that bridge will be like the thorns of *As-Sa'dān*, except that

٦٥٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعِيدٌ وَعَطَاءُ ابْنُ يَزِيدَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّيْثِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: «هَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي الشَّمْسِ لَيْسَ دُونَهَا سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةً الْبَدْرِ لَيْسَ دُونَهُ سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَذَلِكَ، يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا فَلْيَتَّبِعْهُ، فَيَتَّبِعْ مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ الشَّمْسَ، وَيَتَّبِعْ مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ الْقَمَرَ، وَيَتَّبِعْ مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ الطَّوَاعِثَ، وَتَبْقَى هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ فِيهَا مُنَافِقُوهَا، فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فِي غَيْرِ الصُّورَةِ الَّتِي يَعْرِفُونَ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْكَ، هَذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَنَا رَبُّنَا، فَإِذَا أَنَا رَبُّنَا عَرَفْنَاهُ. فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فِي الصُّورَةِ الَّتِي يَعْرِفُونَ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ. فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا، فَيَتَّبِعُونَهُ، وَيُضْرَبُ جَسْرُ جَهَنَّمَ»، قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُجْبِرُ،

their greatness in size is only known to Allāh. These hooks will snatch the people according to their deeds. Some people will be ruined because of their evil deeds, and some will be cut into pieces and fall down in Hell, but will be saved afterwards, when Allāh has finished the judgements among His slaves, and intends to take out of the Fire whoever He wishes to take out from among those who used to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). He will order the angels to take them out and the angels will know them by the mark of the traces of prostration (on their foreheads) for Allāh has banned the Fire to consume the traces of prostration on the body of Ādam's son. So the angels will take them out, and by then they would have burnt (as coal), and then water, called *Mā-ul-Hayāt* (water of life), will be poured on them, and they will spring out like a seed springs out on the bank of a rainwater stream, and there will remain one man who will be facing the (Hell) Fire and will say, 'O Lord! It's (Hell's) vapour has poisoned and smoked me and its flame has burnt me; please turn my face away from the Fire.' He will keep on invoking Allāh till Allāh says, 'If I grant you that, will you ask for another thing?' The man will say, 'No, by Your Power (Honour), I will not ask You for anything else.' Then Allāh will turn his face away from the Fire. The man will say after that, 'O Lord, bring me near the gate of Paradise.' Allāh will say (to him), 'Didn't you promise not to ask for anything else? Woe to you, O son of Ādam! How treacherous you are!' The man will keep on invoking Allāh till Allāh will say, 'If I give you that, you may ask me for something else.' The man will say, 'No, by Your Power. (Honour), I will not ask for anything else.' He will give Allāh his covenant and promise not to ask for anything

ودُعَاءُ الرُّسُلِ يَوْمَئِذٍ: اللَّهُمَّ سَلِّمْ سَلِّمْ. وَبِهِ كَلَالِيبٌ مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ، أَمَا رَأَيْتُمْ شَوْكَ السَّعْدَانِ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّهَا مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهَا لَا يَغْلُمُ قَدْرَ عَظْمِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَتَخْطُفُ النَّاسَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ، مِنْهُمْ الْمُؤَبَّقُ بِعَمَلِهِ، وَمِنْهُمْ الْمُخْرَجُ، ثُمَّ يَنْجُو حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَّغَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ عِبَادِهِ وَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ يَمُنُّ كَانَ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. أَمَرَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَنْ يُخْرِجُوهُمْ، فَيَعْرِفُونَهُمْ بِعَلَامَةِ أَثَارِ السُّجُودِ، وَحَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ مِنْ ابْنِ آدَمَ أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ، فَيُخْرِجُونَهُمْ قَدْ امْتَجَشُوا، فَيَصْبُ عَلَيْهِمْ مَاءٌ يُقَالُ لَهُ: مَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ، فَيَنْبُتُونَ نَبَاتَ الْحَيَّةِ فِي حَمِيلِ السَّيْلِ، وَيَبْقَى رَجُلٌ مُقْبِلٌ بِوَجْهِهِ عَلَى النَّارِ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ، قَدْ قَسَبَنِي رِيحُهَا وَأَحْرَقَنِي ذُكَاؤُهَا، فَاصْرِفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ. فَلَا يَزَالُ يَدْعُو اللَّهَ فَيَقُولُ: لَعَلَّكَ إِنْ أَعْطَيْتُكَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَنِي غَيْرَهُ، فَيَقُولُ: لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ، لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَهُ. فَيُصْرِفُ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّارِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ: يَا رَبِّ، قَرَّبَنِي إِلَى بَابِ الْحَيَّةِ، فَيَقُولُ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ زَعَمْتَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَنِي غَيْرَهُ؟ وَلَيْكَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ مَا

else after that . So Allāh will bring him near to the gate of Paradise, and when he sees what is in it, he will remain silent as long as Allāh will, and then he will say, 'O Lord! Let me enter Paradise.' Allāh will say, 'Didn't you promise that you would not ask Me for anything other than that? Woe to you, O son of Ādam! How treacherous you are!' On that, the man will say, 'O Lord! Do not make me the most wretched of Your creation,' and will keep on invoking Allāh till Allāh will smile and when Allāh will smile, then He will allow him to enter Paradise, and when he will enter Paradise, he will be addressed, 'Wish from so-and-so.' He will wish till all his wishes will be fulfilled, then Allāh will say, 'All this (i.e., what you have wished for) and as much again therewith are for you.' "

Abū Hurairah added: That man will be the last of the people of Paradise to enter (Paradise).

**6574.** Narrated 'Aṭā' (while Abū Hurairah was narrating): Abū Sa'īd was sitting in the company of Abū Hurairah and he did not deny anything of his narration till he reached his saying: "All this and as much again therewith are for you." Then Abū Sa'īd said, "I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'This is for you and ten times as much.'" Abū Hurairah said, "In my memory it is 'as much again therewith'."

أَعْدَرَكَ، فَلَا يَزَالُ يَدْعُو فَيَقُولُ: لَعَلِّي  
إِنْ أَعْطَيْتُكَ ذَلِكَ تَسْأَلُنِي غَيْرَهُ،  
فَيَقُولُ: لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ، لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَهُ،  
فَيُعْطِي اللَّهُ مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عَهْدٍ وَمِيثَاقٍ  
أَنْ لَا يَسْأَلَهُ غَيْرَهُ فَيَقْرُبُهُ إِلَى بَابِ  
الْجَنَّةِ، فَإِذَا رَأَى مَا فِيهَا سَكَتَ مَا  
شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: رَبِّ  
أَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَوْ لَيْسَ قَدْ  
رَعِمْتَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلُنِي غَيْرَهُ؟ وَبِلَكَ يَا  
ابْنَ آدَمَ مَا أَعْدَرَكَ. فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ،  
لَا تَجْعَلْنِي أَشْقَى خَلْقِكَ. فَلَا يَزَالُ  
يَدْعُو حَتَّى يَضْحَكَ فَإِذَا ضَحَكَ مِنْهُ  
أَذْنُ لَهُ بِالْدُخُولِ فِيهَا، فَإِذَا دَخَلَ فِيهَا  
قِيلَ: تَمَنَّ مِنْ كَذَا، فَيَتَمَنَّى، ثُمَّ يُقَالُ  
لَهُ: تَمَنَّ مِنْ كَذَا، فَيَتَمَنَّى حَتَّى تَنْقَطِعَ  
بِهِ الْأُمَانِيُّ فَيَقُولُ: هَذَا لَكَ وَمِثْلُهُ  
مَعَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَذَلِكَ  
الرَّجُلُ آخِرُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ دُخُولًا.

[راجع: ٨٠٦]

٦٥٧٤ - قَالَ عَطَاءُ: وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ  
جَالِسٌ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ لَا يَغَيِّرُ عَلَيْهِ  
شَيْئًا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى قَوْلِهِ:  
«هَذَا لَكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ»، قَالَ أَبُو  
سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ:  
هَذَا لَكَ وَعَشْرَةُ أَمْثَالِهِ؟ قَالَ أَبُو  
هُرَيْرَةَ: حَفِظْتُ: «مِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ».

[راجع: ٢٢]

(53) CHAPTER. (What is said) regarding *Al-Haud* (the Prophet's Tank — *Al-Kauthar*).<sup>(1)</sup>

And the Statement of Allāh عز وجل :

“Verily, We have granted you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) *Al-Kauthar* (a river in Paradise).” (V.108:1)

And ‘Abdullāh bin Zaid said that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Be patient till you meet me at *Al-Haud* [*Al-Kauthar* (the Tank)].”

6575. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I am your predecessor at the *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*).”<sup>(1)</sup>

6576. ‘Abdullāh added: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I am your predecessor at *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*), and some of you will be brought in front of me till I will see them and then they will be taken away from me and I will say, ‘O Lord, my companions!’ It will be said, ‘You do not know what they innovated (new things) in the religion after you left.’”

6577. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “In front of you there will be (my) *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) as large as the distance between Jarbā and Adhruḥ

(٥٣) بَابُ: فِي الْحَوْضِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّا أَعْطَيْنَاكَ الْكَوْثَرَ﴾ وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اصْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ».

٦٥٧٥ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أَنَا فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ». [انظر: ٦٥٧٦، ٧٠٤٩]

٦٥٧٦ - وَحَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَنَا فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ، وَلَيُرْفَعَنَّ رِجَالٌ مِنْكُمْ ثُمَّ لَيُخْتَلَجَنَّ دُونِي فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ أَصْحَابِي. فَيُقَالُ: إِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَحَدَثُوا بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٦٥٧٥]

تَابَعُهُ عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ. وَقَالَ حَصِينٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٥٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ

(1) (H.6475 and Ch. 53) *Al-Haud* (Tank): It is said that the water supplied to fill this *Al-Haud* (Tank) is from the river in Paradise named *Al-Kauthar*. So there are three things: Abundant good, Tank and River, all are called as *Al-Kauthar*. Please see *Fath Al-Bari* for details.

(two towns).” (See H. 6579)

**6578.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The word ‘*Al-Kauthar*’ means the abundant good which Allāh gave to him (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ).

Abū Bishr said: I said to Sa’id, “Some people claim that it (*Al-Kauthar*) is a river in Paradise.” Sa’id replied, “The river which is in Paradise is one item of that good which Allāh has bestowed upon him (Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ).” (See the footnote of H. 6575)

**6579.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “My *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) is (so large that it takes) a month’s journey to cross it. Its water is whiter than milk, and its smell is nicer than musk (a kind of perfume), and its drinking cups are (as numerous) as the (number of) stars of the sky; and whoever drinks from it, will never be thirsty again.”

**6580.** Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The width of my *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) is equal to the distance between Aila (a town in *Shām*) and Ṣan‘ā’ in Yemen and it has as many (numerous) jugs (cups on it) as are the number of stars in the sky.”

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَمَامَكُمْ حَوْضٌ كَمَا بَيْنَ حَرَاءٍ وَأَذْرَحٍ».

٦٥٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ وَعَطَاءُ بْنُ السَّائِبِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: الْكَوْثَرُ: الْخَيْرُ الْكَثِيرُ الَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ.

قَالَ أَبُو بَشِيرٍ: قُلْتُ لِسَعِيدٍ: إِنَّ أَنْاسًا يَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّهُ نَهْرٌ فِي الْجَنَّةِ، فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: التَّهَرُّ الَّذِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ الَّذِي أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ إِيَّاهُ.

[راجع: ٤٩٦٦]

٦٥٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عَمَرَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «حَوْضِي مَسِيرَةُ شَهْرٍ، مَاوُهُ أَيْضُ مِنَ اللَّبَنِ، وَرِيحُهُ أَطْيَبُ مِنَ الْمِسْكِ، وَكِيزَانُهُ كُنُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ، مَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهَا فَلَا يَظْمَأُ أَبَدًا».

٦٥٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَمِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ قَدْرَ حَوْضِي كَمَا بَيْنَ أَيْلَةَ وَصَنْعَاءَ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ، وَإِنَّ فِيهِ مِنَ الْبَارِقِ كَعَدَدِ نُجُومِ السَّمَاءِ».

**6581.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "While I was walking in Paradise (on the night of *Mi'rāj*)<sup>(1)</sup> I saw a river, on the two banks of which there were tents made of hollow pearls. I asked, "What is this, O Jibril (Gabriel)?" He said, 'That is *Al-Kauthar* which your Lord has given to you.' Behold! Its scent or its mud was the scent of musk!" (The subnarrator Hudba is in doubt as to the correct expression.)

٦٥٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَحَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا أَنَا أَسِيرُ فِي الْجَنَّةِ إِذَا أَنَا بِنَهْرٍ حَافَتَاهُ قَبَابُ الدَّرِّ الْمُجَوَّفِ، قُلْتُ: مَا هَذَا يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا الْكَوْثَرُ الَّذِي أَعْطَاكَ رَبُّكَ، فَإِذَا طَبِئَهُ، أَوْ طَبِئَهُ مِسْكٌ أَذْفَرُ» شَكَّ هُدْبَةُ. [راجع: ٣٥٧٠]

**6582.** Narrated Anas (bin Mālik) رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Some of my companions will come to me at *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) and after I recognize them, they will then be taken away from me, where upon I will say, 'My companions!' Then it will be said, 'You do not know what they innovated (new things) in the religion after you.'"

٦٥٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَيَرِدَنَّ عَلَيَّ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي الْحَوْضِ حَتَّى إِذَا عَرَفْتُهُمْ اخْتَلَجُوا دُونِي فَأَقُولُ: أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقُولُ: لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَخَذْتُوا بَعْدَكَ».

**6583.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am your predecessor (forerunner) at *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*), and whoever will pass by there, he will drink from it and whoever will drink from it, he will never be thirsty (again). There will come to me some people whom I will recognize, and they will recognize me, but a barrier will be placed between me and them."

٦٥٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُطَرِّفٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ، مَنْ مَرَّ عَلَيَّ شَرِبَ، وَمَنْ شَرِبَ لَمْ يَظْمَأْ أَبَدًا. لَيَرِدَنَّ عَلَيَّ أَقْوَامٌ أَعْرِفُهُمْ وَيَعْرِفُونِي، ثُمَّ يُحَالُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ». [انظر: ٧٥٥٠]

**6584.** Abū Hāzim added: An-Nu'mān bin

٦٥٨٤ - قَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ:

(1) (H. 6581) *Mi'rāj*: (See H. 349 and its Chap. 1, and also H. 3886, 3887 and their Chap. 41,42].

Abī 'Ayyāsh, on hearing me, said, "Did you hear this from Sahl?" I said: Yes." He said, "I bear witness that I heard Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī saying the same, adding that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'I will say: They are of me (i.e., my followers). It will be said: You do not know what they innovated (new things) in the religion after you left. I will say: Far removed, far removed (from mercy), those who changed (their religion) after me. "

فَسَمِعَنِي التُّعْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي عَيَّاشٍ  
فَقَالَ: هَكَذَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ سَهْلٍ؟  
فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ عَلَى أَبِي  
سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ لَسَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ يَزِيدُ  
فِيهَا: «فَأَقُولُ: إِنَّهُمْ مِنِّي، فَيُقَالُ:  
إِنَّكَ لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَخَذْتُوا بَعْدَكَ،  
فَأَقُولُ: سُحْقًا سُحْقًا لِمَنْ غَيَّرَ  
بَعْدِي». وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: سُحْقًا  
[الملك: ١١]: بُعْدًا، يُقَالُ: ﴿سَجِيئٌ﴾  
[الحج: ٣١]: بَعِيدٌ، سَحَقَهُ وَأَسَحَقَهُ:  
أَبْعَدَهُ. [انظر: ٧٠٥١]

6585. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that the Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection, a group of companions will come to me, but will be driven away from the *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) and I will say, 'O Lord (those are) my companions!' It will be said, 'You have no knowledge as to what they innovated after you left; they turned apostate as renegades (reverted from Islām).'"

٦٥٨٥ - وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ  
بْنُ سَعِيدِ الْحَبْطِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ  
يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ  
بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ  
يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَرُدُّ  
عَلَيَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ رَهْطٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي  
فَيَجْلُونَ عَنِ الْحَوْضِ فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ  
أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقُولُ: إِنَّكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَكَ  
بِمَا أَخَذْتُوا بَعْدَكَ، إِنَّهُمْ ارْتَدُّوا عَلَى  
أَذْبَارِهِمُ الْقَهْقَرَى». [انظر: ٦٥٨٦]

6586. Narrated Ibn Al-Musaiyab: The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Some men from my companions will come to my *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) and they will be driven away from it, and I will say, 'O Lord, my companions!' It will be said, 'You have no knowledge of what they innovated after you left, they turned apostate as renegades (reverted from Islām).'"

٦٥٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ  
صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
الْمُسَيَّبِ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَصْحَابِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَرُدُّ  
عَلَيَّ الْحَوْضِ رِجَالٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِي  
فَيَحْلُونَ عَنْهُ فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ



أصحابي، فيقول: إِنَّكَ لَا عِلْمَ لَكَ  
بِمَا أَحَدْتُوا بَعْدَكَ، إِنَّهُمْ ارْتَدُّوا عَلَى  
أَذْبَارِهِمُ الْقَهْقَرَى». وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: كَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يُحَدِّثُ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «فِيحْلُونَ». وَقَالَ  
عَقِيلٌ: «فِيحْلُونَ». قَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ، عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٥٨٥]

**6587.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “While I was sleeping, a group (of my followers were brought close to me), and when I recognized them, a man (an angel) intervened between me and them, he said (to them), ‘Come along.’ I asked, ‘Where?’ He said, ‘To the (Hell) Fire, by Allāh.’ I asked, ‘What is wrong with them?’ He said, ‘They turned apostate as renegades after you left.’ Then behold! (Another) group (of my followers) were brought close to me, and when I recognized them, a man (an angel) intervened between me and them, he said (to them), ‘Come along.’ I asked, ‘Where?’ He said, ‘To the (Hell) Fire, by Allāh.’ I asked, ‘What is wrong with them?’ He said, ‘They turned apostate as renegades after you left.’ So I did not see anyone of them escaping except a few who were like camels without a shepherd.”

٦٥٨٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنِي هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ  
بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ إِذَا زُمْرَةٌ  
حَتَّى إِذَا عَرَفْتُهُمْ خَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَيْنِي  
وَبَيْنِهِمْ، فَقَالَ: هَلَمْ، فَقُلْتُ: أَيْنَ؟  
قَالَ: إِلَى النَّارِ وَاللَّهِ، قُلْتُ: وَمَا  
شَأْنُهُمْ؟ قَالَ: إِنَّهُمْ ارْتَدُّوا بَعْدَكَ عَلَى  
أَذْبَارِهِمُ الْقَهْقَرَى. ثُمَّ إِذَا زُمْرَةٌ حَتَّى  
إِذَا عَرَفْتُهُمْ خَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَيْنِي  
وَبَيْنِهِمْ، فَقَالَ: هَلَمْ، قُلْتُ: أَيْنَ؟  
قَالَ: إِلَى النَّارِ وَاللَّهِ، قُلْتُ: مَا  
شَأْنُهُمْ؟ قَالَ: إِنَّهُمْ ارْتَدُّوا بَعْدَكَ عَلَى  
أَذْبَارِهِمُ الْقَهْقَرَى. فَلَا أَرَاهُ يَخْلُصُ  
مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا مِثْلَ هَمَلٍ النَّعَمَ».

**6588.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Between my house and my pulpit there is a garden from amongst the gardens of Paradise, and my pulpit is over my *Haud* (Al-Kauthar)”.

٦٥٨٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ خُبَيْبٍ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ

عاصِم، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي وَمِنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَمِنْبَرِي عَلَى حَوْضِي».

[راجع: ١١٩٦]

**6589.** Narrated Jundab: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “I am your predecessor at the *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*).”

٦٥٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدَبًا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ».

**6590.** Narrated ‘Uqba bin ‘Āmir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ went out and offered the funeral *Ṣalāt* (prayers) for the martyrs of Uḥud, and then went to the pulpit and said, “I will pave the way for you as your predecessor and will be a witness over you; and by Allāh, I am looking at my *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) just now, and the keys of the treasures of the earth (or the keys of the earth) have been given to me; and by Allāh, I am not afraid that you will worship others besides Allāh after me, but I am afraid that you will strive and struggle against each other over these treasures of the world.”

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth*. No. 1344]

٦٥٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ عَامِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ يَوْمًا فَصَلَّى عَلَى أَهْلِ أُحُدٍ صَلَاتَهُ عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ عَلَى الْمَنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي فَرَطُ لَكُمْ، وَأَنَا شَهِيدٌ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَأَنْظُرُ إِلَى حَوْضِي الْآنَ، وَإِنِّي أُعْطِيتُ مَفَاتِيحَ خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ أَوْ مَفَاتِيحَ الْأَرْضِ، وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ مَا أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَشْرِكُوا بَعْدِي وَلَكِنْ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ تَنَافَسُوا فِيهَا». [راجع: ١٣٤٤]

**6591.** Narrated Ḥāritha bin Wahb: I heard the Prophet ﷺ mentioning the *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*), saying, “The width of the *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) is equal to the distance between Al-Madīna and Ṣan‘ā’ (capital of Yemen).”

٦٥٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرْمِيُّ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَعْبُدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ حَارِثَةَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَذَكَرَ الْحَوْضَ فَقَالَ: «كَمَا بَيْنَ الْمَدِينَةِ وَصَنْعَاءَ».

6592. Hāritha said that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying that his *Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) would be as large as the distance between Ṣan‘ā’ and Al-Madīna. Al-Mustaurid said to Hāritha, “Didn’t you hear him talking about (its drinking) vessels (cups)?” He said, “No.” Al-Mustaurid said, “The vessels (cups) are seen in it as (numerous as) the stars.”

6593. Narrated Asmā’ bint Abū Bakr رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I will be standing at the *Al-Haud* (*Al-Kauthar*) so that I will see whom among you will come to me; and some people will be taken away from me, and I will say, ‘O Lord, (they are) from me and from my followers.’ Then it will be said, ‘Did you notice what they did after you? By Allāh, they kept on turning on their heels (turned as renegades).’” The subnarrator, Ibn Abī Mulaika said, “O Allāh, we seek refuge with You from turning on our heels, or being put to trial in our religion.”

٦٥٩٢ - وزاد ابن أبي عدي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مَعْبِدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ حَارِثَةَ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «حَوْضُهُ مَا بَيْنَ صَنْعَاءَ وَالْمَدِينَةِ»، فَقَالَ لَهُ الْمُسْتَوْرِدُ: أَلَمْ تَسْمَعْهُ قَالَ: الْأَوَانِي؟ قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ الْمُسْتَوْرِدُ: «تَرَى فِيهِ الْآيَةَ مِثْلَ الْكَوَاكِبِ».

٦٥٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ، عَنْ نَافِعِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ بِنْتِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ حَتَّى أَنْظَرَ مَنْ يَرِدُ عَلَيَّ مِنْكُمْ، وَسَيُؤْخَذُ نَاسٌ دُونِي فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ مَنِي وَمِنْ أُمَّتِي؟ فَيَقَالُ: هَلْ شَعَرْتَ مَا عَمِلُوا بَعْدَكَ؟ وَاللَّهِ مَا بَرَحُوا يَرْجِعُونَ عَلَى أَعْقَابِهِمْ». فَكَانَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ يَقُولُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ تَرْجِعَ عَلَيَّ أَعْقَابِنَا، أَوْ تُفْتَنَ عَنْ دِينِنَا.

﴿عَلَى أَعْقَابِكُمْ نَنكِصُونَ﴾ [المؤمنون:

٦٦]: تَرْجِعُونَ عَلَيَّ الْعَقَبِ. [انظر:

## 82 – THE BOOK OF *AL-QADAR* (Divine Preordainment)

## ٨٢ - كتاب القدر

### (١) باب :

### (1) CHAPTER.

**6594.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, the truthful and truly inspired, said (as regard the creation of a human being), "Each one of you is put together in the womb of his mother for forty days, and then turns into a clot for an equal period (of forty days) and then turns into a piece of flesh for a similar period (of forty days) and then Allāh sends an angel and orders him to write four things, i.e., his provision, his stated term to die (age), and whether he will be of the wretched or the blessed (in the Hereafter). Then the soul is breathed into him. And by Allāh, a person among you (or a man) may do deeds of the people of the (Hell) Fire till there is only a cubit or an armlength distance between him and the (Hell) Fire, but then that writing (which Allāh has ordered the angel to write) precedes, and he does the deeds of the people of Paradise and enters it; and a man may do the deeds of the people of Paradise till there is only a cubit or two between him and Paradise, and then that writing precedes and he does the deeds of the people of the Fire and enters it."

[See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3208, 3332]

**6595.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh puts an angel in charge of the uterus and the angel says, 'O Lord, (it is) semen! O Lord, (it is) now) a clot! O Lord, (it is now) a piece of flesh.' And then, if Allāh wishes to complete its creation, the angel asks, 'O Lord, (will it be) a male or a female? A wretched (an evildoer) or a

**٦٥٩٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ هِشَامُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَبْنَانِي سُلَيْمَانُ الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ الصَّادِقُ الْمَصْدُوقُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ يُجْمَعُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا، ثُمَّ سَلَفَةٌ مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ يَكُونُ مُضَعَّةً مِثْلُ ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ يَنْبِثُ اللَّهُ مَلَكًا فَيُؤَمِّرُ بَارَبَعَةَ: بِرُزْقِهِ، وَأَجَلِهِ، وَشَقِيٍّ أَوْ سَعِيدٍ. ثُمَّ يُنْفَخُ فِيهِ الرُّوحُ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ أَوْ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا غَيْرُ ذِرَاعٍ أَوْ بَاعٍ، فَيَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَدْخُلُهَا، وَإِنَّ الرَّجُلَ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونُ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهَا غَيْرُ ذِرَاعٍ أَوْ ذِرَاعَيْنِ، فَيَسْبِقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَيَدْخُلُهَا». قَالَ آدَمُ: «إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ». [راجع: ٣٢٠٨]

**٦٥٩٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَكَّلَ اللَّهُ بِالرَّجَمِ مَلَكًا فَيَقُولُ: أَيُّ

blessed (doer of good)? How much will his provisions be? What will his age be?" So all that is written while the creature is still in the mother's womb."

(2) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) the pen has become dry (i.e., after the writing has been completed), with Allāh's Knowledge.

And Allāh's Statement :

"...And Allāh knowing (him as such) left him astray..." (V.45:23)

And Abū Hurairah said: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "The pen has dried after writing what you will surely encounter."

And Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said: "...They are foremost in them (in good deeds, e.g., prayers, *Zakāt*, fasts, *Hajj*, etc.)..." (V.23:61) means that happiness has already been foreordained for them."

6596. Narrated 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣain: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Can the people of Paradise be known (differentiated) from the people of the (Hell) Fire?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Yes." The man said, "Why do people (try to) do (good) deeds?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Everyone will do the deeds for which he has been created to do or he will do those deeds which will be made easy for him to do (i.e., everybody will find easy to do such deeds as will lead him to his destined place for which he has been created)."

(3) CHAPTER. It is (only) Allāh Who knows what they would have done.

6597. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ was asked about the offspring of *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists,

رَبِّ نُطْفَةٍ، أَيُّ رَبِّ عَلَقَةٍ، أَيُّ رَبِّ مُضْغَةٍ، فَإِذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ خَلْقَهَا قَالَ: أَيُّ رَبِّ ذَكَرٌ أَمْ أُنْثَى؟ أَشَقِيٌّ أَمْ سَعِيدٌ؟ فَمَا الرِّزْقُ؟ فَمَا الْأَجَلُ؟ فَيُكْتَبُ كَذَلِكَ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ. [راجع: ٣١٨]

(٢) بَابُ: جَفَّ الْقَلَمُ عَلَى عِلْمِ اللَّهِ،

وقوله تعالى: ﴿وَأَضَلَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى عَمْرٍ﴾

[الجاثية: ٢٣]

وقال أبو هريرة: قال لي النبي ﷺ: «جَفَّ الْقَلَمُ بِمَا أَنْتَ لَاقٍ». وقال ابنُ عباسٍ ﴿لَهَا سِفُونٌ﴾ [المؤمنون: ٦١] سَبَقَتْ لَهُمُ السَّعَادَةُ.

٦٥٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ الرَّشَكِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُطَرِّفَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الشَّخِيرِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُعَرَفُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قَالَ: فَلِمَ يَعْمَلُ الْعَامِلُونَ؟ قَالَ: «كُلُّ يَعْمَلُ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ أَوْ لِمَا يُيسَّرُ لَهُ». [انظر: ٧٥٥١]

(٣) بَابُ: اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا

عَامِلِينَ

٦٥٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ

pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ). He said, “Allāh knows what they would have done (were they to live).”

**6598.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about the offspring of *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)]. He said, “Allāh knows what they would have done (were they to live).”

**6599.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “No child is born but on *Al-Fiṭrah* (i.e., Islāmic Faith of Monotheism), but its parents turn it into a Jew or a Christian, just as an animal gives birth, do you find among its offspring a mutilated one before you mutilate it yourself?”

**6600.** The people said, “O Allāh's Messenger! What do you think about those (of them) who die young?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh knows what they would have done (were they to live).”

**(4) CHAPTER. “And the Command of Allāh is a decree determined.” (V.33: 38)**

**6601.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “No woman should ask for the divorce of her (Muslim) sister so as to take her place, but she should marry the man (without compelling him to

أَبِي بِشْرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ أَوْلَادِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا عَامِلِينَ». [راجع: ١٣٨٣]

**٦٥٩٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ أَنَّهُ «سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنْ ذُرَارِيِّ الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا عَامِلِينَ».

[راجع: ١٣٨٤]

**٦٥٩٩ -** أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْ مَوْلُودٍ إِلَّا يُولَدُ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ فَأَبَوَاهُ يُهَوِّدَانِهِ وَيُنَصِّرَانِهِ كَمَا تُنْتَجُونَ الْبَهِيمَةَ، هَلْ تَجِدُونَ فِيهَا مِنْ جَذَعَاءَ حَتَّى تَكُونُوا أَنْتُمْ تَجْدَعُونَهَا؟». [راجع: ١٣٥٨]

**٦٦٠٠ -** قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَرَأَيْتَ مَنْ يَمُوتُ وَهُوَ صَغِيرٌ؟ قَالَ: «اللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا كَانُوا عَامِلِينَ».

[راجع: ١٣٨٤]

**(٤) بَابُ: ﴿وَكَانَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قَدَرًا مَقْدُورًا﴾**

[لأحزاب: ٣٨].

**٦٦٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ

divorce his other wife) for she will have nothing but what Allāh has written for her.”

**6602.** Narrated Usāma : Once while I was with the Prophet ﷺ and Sa'd, Ubayy bin Ka'b and Mu'adh were also sitting with him, there came to him a messenger from one of his daughters, telling him that her child was on the verge of death. The Prophet ﷺ told the messenger to tell her, "It is for Allāh what He takes, and it is for Allāh what He gives, and everything has its fixed time (limit). So (she should) be patient and look forward to Allāh's Reward."

**6603.** Narrated Abū Sa'id Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه that while he was sitting with the Prophet ﷺ a man from the *Anṣār* came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We get slave-girls from the war captives and we love property; what do you think about coitus interruptus?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do you do that? It is better for you not to do it, for there is no living creature which Allāh has ordained to come into existence but will be created."

**6604.** Narrated Hudhaifa رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ once delivered a speech in front of us wherein he left nothing but mentioned (about) everything that would happen till the Hour. Some of us stored that in our minds and some forgot it. (After that speech) I used

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْأَلِ الْمَرْأَةَ طَلَاقَ أُخْتِهَا لَتَسْتَفْرِغَ صَحْفَهَا وَلَتُنْكِحَ، فَإِنَّ لَهَا مَا قُدِّرَ لَهَا». [راجع: ٢١٤٠]

٦٦٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ، عَنْ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَسَامَةَ قَالَ: «كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَسُولُ إِحْدَى بَنَاتِهِ وَعِنْدَهُ سَعْدٌ وَأَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ وَمُعَاذٌ أَنَّ ابْنَهَا يَجُودُ بِنَفْسِهِ، فَبَعَثَ إِلَيْهَا: «لِلَّهِ مَا أَخَذَ، وَلِلَّهِ مَا أُعْطِيَ، كُلُّ بَاجِلٍ، فَلْتَضْمِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ». [راجع: ١٢٨٤]

٦٦٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَبَّرِيزِ الْجَمَحِيِّ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ جَالِسٌ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا نُصِيبُ سَيِّئًا وَنُحِبُّ الْمَالَ، كَيْفَ تَرَى فِي الْعَزْلِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوْ إِنَّكُمْ تَفْعَلُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ لَا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ لَا تَفْعَلُوا فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَتْ نَسَمَةٌ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ أَنْ تَخْرُجَ إِلَّا هِيَ كَائِنَةٌ». [راجع: ٢٢٢٩]

٦٦٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَقَدْ خَطَبَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خُطْبَةً

to see events taking place (which had been referred to in that speech) but I had forgotten them (before their occurrence). Then I would recognize such events as a man recognizes another man who has been absent and then sees and recognizes him.

**6605.** Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه: While we were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ who had a stick with which he was scraping the earth, he lowered his head and said, “There is none of you but has his place assigned either in the (Hell) Fire or in Paradise.” Thereupon a man from the people said, “Shall we not depend upon this, O Allāh’s Messenger?”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said, “No, but carry on and do your deeds, for everybody finds it easy to do such deeds (as will lead him to his place).” The Prophet ﷺ then recited the Verse:

“As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh...” (92:5)

مَا تَرَكَ فِيهَا شَيْئًا إِلَى قِيَامِ السَّاعَةِ إِلَّا ذَكَرَهُ، عَلِمَهُ مَنْ عَلِمَهُ، وَجْهَهُ مَنْ جَهِلَهُ. إِنْ كُنْتُ لَأَرَى الشَّيْءَ قَدْ نَسِيتُ فَأَعْرِفُهُ كَمَا يَعْرِفُ الرَّجُلُ الرَّجُلَ إِذَا غَابَ عَنْهُ فَعَرَفَهُ فَرَأَاهُ.

٦٦٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّلْمِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَعَهُ عَوْدٌ يَنْكُثُ بِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَنَكَسَ فَقَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا قَدْ كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ أَوْ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ». فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: أَلَا نَتَّكِلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، اْعْمَلُوا فُكُلٌ مُيسَّرٌ، ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿فَلَمَّا مَنَ أَعْطَى وَالتَّقَى﴾ ٥ الْآيَةَ.

[راجع: ١٣٦٢]

**(5) CHAPTER. The reward for one’s deeds depends upon one’s last action (deed).**

**(٥) بَابُ: الْعَمَلُ بِالْخَوَاتِيمِ**

**6606.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: We witnessed along with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ the Khaibar (campaign). Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told his companions about a man who claimed to be a Muslim, “This man is from the people of the Fire (Hell).” When the battle started, the man fought very bravely and received a great number of wounds and got crippled. On that, a man from among the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Do

٦٦٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا جَبَّانُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: شَهِدْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَيْبَرَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِرَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ مَعَهُ يَدْعِي الْإِسْلَامَ: «هَذَا مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ»، فَلَمَّا حَضَرَ الْقِتَالُ قَاتَلَ الرَّجُلُ مِنْ أَشَدِّ

(1) (H. 6605) He meant: Shall we abandon our deeds since the fate of everybody has already been decided?



you know what the man you described as of the people of the Fire has done? He has fought very bravely for Allāh's Cause and he has received many wounds." The Prophet ﷺ said, "But he is indeed one of the people of the Fire." Some of the Muslims were about to have some doubt about that statement. So while the man was in that state, the pain caused by the wounds troubled him so much that he put his hand into his quiver and took out an arrow and committed suicide with it. Off went some men from the Muslims to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Allāh has made your statement true. So-and-so has committed suicide." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Bilāl! Get up and announce in public: 'None will enter Paradise but a believer, and Allāh may support this religion (Islām) with a *Fājir* (wicked man).'"

الْقِتَالِ، وَكَثُرَتْ بِهِ الْجِرَاحُ فَأَبْتَنَّهُ. فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ الَّذِي تَحَدَّثْتَ أَنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ؟ قَاتَلَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَشَدِّ الْقِتَالِ فَكَثُرَتْ بِهِ الْجِرَاحُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَمَا إِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ»، فَكَادَ بَعْضُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ يَرْتَابُ، فَيَنْبَغِي هُوَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ إِذْ وَجَدَ الرَّجُلُ أَلَمَ الْجِرَاحِ فَاهْوَى بِيَدِهِ إِلَى كِنَانَتِهِ فَانْتَزَعَ مِنْهَا سَهْمًا فَانْتَحَرَ بِهَا. فَاشْتَدَّ رِجَالٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، صَدَقَ اللَّهُ حَدِيثَكَ، قَدْ انْتَحَرَ فُلَانٌ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا بِلَالُ، قُمْ فَأَذِّنْ: لَا يَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مُؤْمِنٌ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيُؤَيِّدُ هَذَا الدِّينَ بِالرَّجُلِ الْفَاجِرِ». [راجع: ٣٠٦٢]

6607. Narrated Sahl (bin Sa'd): There was a man who fought most bravely of all the Muslims on behalf of the Muslims in a battle (*Ghazwa*) in the company of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ looked at him and said, "If anyone would like to see a man from the people of the Fire (Hell), let him look at this (man)." On that, a man from the people (Muslims) followed him, and he was in that state, i.e., fighting fiercely against *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad (ﷺ)] till he was wounded, and then he hastened to end his life by placing the pointed end of his sword between his breasts (and pressed it with great force) till it came out between his

٦٦٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَسَاةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَكْثَرِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ غَنَاءَ عَنِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فِي غَزْوَةِ غَزَاهَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَظَنَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلَى هَذَا». فَاتَّبَعَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ وَهُوَ عَلَى تِلْكَ الْحَالِ مِنْ أَشَدِّ النَّاسِ عَلَى الْمُسْرِكِينَ حَتَّى جَرَحَ فَاسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَجَعَلَ دُبَابَةَ سَيْفِهِ بَيْنَ ثَدْيَيْهِ حَتَّى خَرَجَ

shoulders. Then the man (who was watching that person) went quickly to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I testify that you are Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet asked him, "Why do you say that?" He said, "You said about so-and-so, 'If anyone would like to see a man from the people of the Fire, he should look at him, that fought most bravely of all of us on behalf of the Muslims and I knew that he would not die as a Muslim (martyr). So when he got wounded, he hastened to die and committed suicide.'" Thereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "A man may do the deeds of the people of the Fire, while in fact he is one of the people of Paradise, and he may do the deeds of the people of Paradise while in fact he belongs to the people of Fire, and verily, (the rewards of) the deeds are decided by the last actions (deeds)".

**(6) CHAPTER. Man makes a vow seeking something other than what has been preordained (for him).**

**6608.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ forbade vowing and said, "In fact, vowing does not prevent anything, but it makes a miser to spend his property."

**6609.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said (that Allāh said), "Vowing does not bring to the son of Ādam anything I have not already written in his *Qadar* (preordainments), but vowing is imposed on him by way of preordainment. Through vowing I make a miser spend of his wealth."

مِنْ بَيْنَ كَتَفَيْهِ، فَأَقْبَلَ الرَّجُلُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُسْرِعًا فَقَالَ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِفُلَانٍ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَنْظُرَ إِلَى رَجُلٍ مِنَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَلْيَنْظُرْ إِلَيْهِ»، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَعْظَمِنَا غَنَاءً عَنِ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ لَا يَمُوتُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ. فَلَمَّا جُرِحَ اسْتَعْجَلَ الْمَوْتَ فَقَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ: «إِنَّ الْعَبْدَ لَيَعْمَلُ عَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ وَإِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَيَعْمَلُ عَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ وَإِنَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، وَإِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالْخَوَاتِيمِ».

[راجع: ٢٨٩٨]

**(٦) بَابُ إِلْقَاءِ الْعَبْدِ النَّذْرَ إِلَى الْقَدَرِ**

**٦٦٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّذْرِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَا يَرُدُّ شَيْئًا، إِنَّمَا يُسْتَخْرَجُ بِهِ مِنَ الْبَخِيلِ». [انظر: ٦٦٩٢، ٦٦٩٣]

**٦٦٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مَثْبُوءٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَأْتِي ابْنَ آدَمَ النَّذْرُ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ قَدْ قَدَرْتُهُ، وَلَكِنْ يُلْقِيهِ الْقَدَرُ وَقَدْ قَدَرْتُهُ لَهُ، أَسْتَخْرِجُ بِهِ مِنَ الْبَخِيلِ». [انظر: ٦٦٩٤]

(7) CHAPTER. *Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh* (There is neither might nor power except with Allāh).

6610. Narrated Abū Mūsā: While we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in a holy battle, we never went up a hill or reached its peak or went down a valley but raised our voices with *Takbīr*<sup>(1)</sup>. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came close to us and said, "O people! Don't exert yourselves, for you are not calling a deaf or an absent one, but you call the All-Listener, the All-Seer." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "O 'Abdullāh bin Qais! Shall I teach you a sentence which is from the treasures of Paradise? (It is) '*Lā ḥaula wa lā quwwata illā billāh*. (There is neither might nor power except with Allāh).'

(٧) بَابُ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ

٦٦١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَذَاءُ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ الْهَدْيِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزَاةٍ فَجَعَلْنَا لَا نَضَعُدُ شَرْفًا وَلَا نَعْلُو شَرْفًا وَلَا نَهْبَطُ فِي وَادٍ إِلَّا رَفَعْنَا أَصْوَاتَنَا بِالتَّكْبِيرِ. قَالَ: قَدْ نَا مِنَّا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، ارْزِعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ، فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمًّا وَلَا غَائِبًا. إِنَّمَا تَدْعُونَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ قَيْسٍ، أَلَا أَعْلَمُكَ كَلِمَةً هِيَ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ». [راجع: ٢٩٩٢]

(8) CHAPTER. *Al-Ma'sūm* (the sinless or the saved or the protected) is the one whom Allāh protects.

*Āsim*: (that means) Protector, Guardian, etc.

(٨) بَابُ الْمَعْصُومِ مَنْ عَصَمَ اللَّهُ ﴿عَاصِمٌ﴾ [هود: ٤٣]: مَانِعٌ. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: سَدًّا عَنِ الْحَقِّ يَتَرَدَّدُونَ فِي الضَّلَالَةِ. ﴿دَسَنَهَا﴾ [الشمس: ١٠]: أَغْوَاهَا.

6611. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī that the Prophet ﷺ said, "No caliph is appointed but has two groups of advisors: One group advises him to do good and urges him to adopt it, and the other group advises him to do bad and urges him to adopt it; and *Al-Ma'sūm* (the sinless or the saved or the protected) is the one whom Allāh protects."

٦٦١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا اسْتُخْلِفَ خَلِيفَةٌ إِلَّا لَهُ بَطَانَتَانِ: بَطَانَةٌ تَأْمُرُهُ بِالْخَيْرِ وَتَحْضُمُهُ عَلَيْهِ، وَبَطَانَةٌ

(1) (H. 6610) Saying: '*Allāhu Akbar*' (Allāh is the Most Great).

تَأْمُرُهُ بِالشَّرِّ وَتَحْضُهُ عَلَيْهِ، وَالْمَعْصُومُ  
مَنْ عَصَمَ اللَّهُ. [انظر: ٧١٩٨]

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“And a ban is laid on every town  
(population) which We have destroyed that  
they shall not return (to this world again,  
nor repent to Us).” (V.21:95) “...None of  
your people will believe, except those who  
have believed, already...” (V.11:36)  
“...And they will beget none but wicked  
disbelievers.” (V.71:27)

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “‘*Hirmun*’ in the  
Ethiopian language means ‘it is obligatory.’”

6612. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I  
did not see anything so resembling minor sins  
as what Abū Hurairah narrated from the  
Prophet ﷺ who said, “Allāh has written for  
the son of Ādam his inevitable share of  
adultery whether he is aware of it or not. The  
adultery of the eye is the looking (at  
something which is sinful to look at), and  
the adultery of the tongue is to utter (what it  
is unlawful to utter), and the inner self wishes  
and longings for (adultery) and the private  
parts turn that into reality or refrain from  
submitting to the temptation.”

(٩) بَابُ ﴿وَحَرَّمْ عَلَى قَرِينِهِ  
أَهْلَكَهَا﴾ [الأنبياء: ٩٥] ﴿أَنْتُمْ لَنْ  
يُؤْمِنَ مِنْ قَوْمِكَ إِلَّا مَنْ قَدْ ءَامَنَ﴾ [هود:  
٣٦] ﴿وَلَا يَلِدُوا إِلَّا فَاجِرًا كَفَّارًا﴾ [نوح:  
٢٧].

وقال منصور بن الثعمان، عن  
عكرمة، عن ابن عباس: وحرم  
بالحبشية: وجب.

٦٦١٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
عِيْلَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: مَا رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا  
أَشْبَهَ بِاللَّمَمِ مِمَّا قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ عَلَى  
ابْنِ آدَمَ حَطْلَهُ مِنَ الزَّنا أَدْرَكَ ذَلِكَ لَا  
مَحَالَةَ، فَرَزْنَا الْعَيْنَ: النَّظْرُ، وَزَنَا  
اللِّسَانِ: الْمَنْطِقُ، وَالنَّفْسَ تَمْنَى  
وَتَشْتَهَى، وَالْفَرْجَ يُصَدِّقُ وَيُكَذِّبُ».

وقال شِيبَانَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٢٤٣]

(١٠) بَابُ: ﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الرُّؤْيَا الَّتِي  
أَرَيْتَكَ إِلَّا فَتْنَةً لِّلنَّاسِ﴾ [الإسراء: ٦٠]

(10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
تعالى:  
“...And We made not the vision which We  
showed you [O Muḥammad (ﷺ)] as an actual  
eye witness and not a dream on the night of *Al-  
Isra*], but a trial for the mankind...” (V.17:60)

6613. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما  
regarding the Verse: “And We made not the

٦٦١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

vision which We showed you [O Muḥammad (ﷺ) as an actual eye witness and not a dream on the night of *Al-Isra*] but as a trial for the mankind..." (V.17:60) Allāh's Messenger ﷺ actually saw with his own eyes the vision (all the things which were shown to him) on the night of his *Al-Isrā'* (The Journey by Night) to *Bait-ul-Maqdis* (Jerusalem). The cursed tree which is mentioned in the Qur'an is the tree of *Az-Zaqqūm*.

**(11) CHAPTER. (Prophet) Ādam and Mūsa (Moses) argued with each other in front of Allāh.**

**6614.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Ādam and Mūsa (Moses) argued with each other. Mūsa said to Ādam, 'O Ādam! You are our father who disappointed us and turned us out of Paradise.' Then Ādam said to him, 'O Mūsa! Allāh favoured you with His Talk (talked to you directly) and He wrote [the *Taurāt* (Torah)] for you with His Own Hand. Do you blame me for action which Allāh had preordained for me forty years before my creation?' So Ādam confuted Mūsa, Ādam confuted Mūsa." The Prophet ﷺ repeated the statement three times.

**(12) CHAPTER. No power can withhold what Allāh gives.**

**6615.** Narrated Warrād, the freed slave of Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: Mu'āwiya wrote to

سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَمَا جَعَلْنَا الزَّيْءَ الَّذِي أَرَيْنَاكَ إِلَّا فِتْنَةً لِلنَّاسِ﴾ قَالَ: هِيَ رُؤْيَا عَيْنٍ أَرَاهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً أُسْرِي بِهِ إِلَى بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ. قَالَ: ﴿وَالشَّجَرَةُ الْمَلْعُونَةُ فِي الْقُرْآنِ﴾ [إسراء: ٦٠] قَالَ: هِيَ شَجَرَةُ الزَّقُّومِ. [راجع: ٣٨٨٨]

**(١١) بَابُ: تَحَاجُّ آدَمَ وَمُوسَى عِنْدَ اللَّهِ**

**٦٦١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اِحْتَجَّ آدَمُ وَمُوسَى، فَقَالَ لَهُ مُوسَى: يَا آدَمُ، أَنْتَ أَبُونَا خَيَّبْتَنَا وَأَخْرَجْتَنَا مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ، قَالَ لَهُ آدَمُ: يَا مُوسَى، اضْطَفَاكَ اللَّهُ بِكَلَامِهِ، وَخَطَّ لَكَ بِيَدِهِ، أَتَلُومُنِي عَلَى أَمْرِ قَدَّرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَنِي بِأَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً؟ فَحَجَّ آدَمُ مُوسَى، فَحَجَّ آدَمُ مُوسَى»، ثَلَاثًا. [راجع: ٣٤٠٩]

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

**(١٢) بَابُ: لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَى اللَّهُ**

**٦٦١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَيْنَانَ:

Al-Mughīra: "Write to me what you heard the Prophet ﷺ saying after his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." So Al-Mughīra dictated to me and said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying after the *Ṣalāt* '*Lā ilaha illallāh*' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh Alone) Who has no partner. O Allāh! None can withhold what You give, and none can give what You withhold. Hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything cannot benefit one against Your Will."

حَدَّثَنَا فَلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ بْنُ أَبِي لُبَابَةَ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ مَوْلَى الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ مُعَاوِيَةُ إِلَى الْمُغِيرَةِ: اكْتُبْ إِلَيَّ مَا سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ خَلَفَ الصَّلَاةَ. فَأَمَلَى عَلَيَّ الْمُغِيرَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ خَلَفَ الصَّلَاةَ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِي لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُهُ أَنْ وَرَادًا أَخْبَرَهُ بِهَذَا، ثُمَّ وَقَدْتُ بَعْدُ إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَأْمُرُ النَّاسَ بِذَلِكَ الْقَوْلِ. [راجع: ۸۴۴]

**(13) CHAPTER.** Whoever takes refuge with Allāh from having an evil end of the worldly life and from having a bad fate.

**And Allāh's Statement:** "I seek refuge with (Allāh) the Lord of the daybreak from the evil of what He has created." (V.113:1,2)

**6616.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Take refuge with Allāh from the difficult moments of a calamity etc., and from being overtaken by *Ash-Shaqa* (wretchedness in the Hereafter or destruction, etc.) and from being destined to an evil end, and from the malicious joy of enemies."

[See *Hadīth* No. 6347]

**(14) CHAPTER.** "... (Allāh) comes in between a person and his heart (i.e., He prevents an evil person to decide anything)... (V.8:24)

**6617.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When taking an oath, the Prophet ﷺ very

**(۱۳) بَابُ مَنْ تَعَوَّذَ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ دَرَكِ الشَّقَاءِ وَسُوءِ الْقَضَاءِ.** وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ أَعُوذُ بِرَبِّ الْفَلَقِ﴾ ۞ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۞

۶۶۱۶ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ سَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَعَوَّذُوا بِاللَّهِ مِنْ جَهْدِ الْبَلَاءِ، وَدَرَكِ الشَّقَاءِ، وَسُوءِ الْقَضَاءِ، وَشَمَاتَةِ الْأَعْدَاءِ». [راجع: ۶۳۴۷]

**(۱۴) بَابُ: يَحُولُ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ وَقَلْبِهِ**

۶۶۱۷ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مِقَاتٍ

often used to say, “No, by Him Who turns the hearts.”

**6618.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said to Ibn Ṣaiyyād, “I have kept for you a secret.” Ibn Ṣaiyyād said, “*Ad-Dukh*.”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet said, “Keep quiet, for you cannot go beyond your limits (or you cannot exceed what has been foreordained for you).” On that, ‘Umar said (to the Prophet ﷺ), “Allow me to chop off his neck!” The Prophet said, “Leave him, for if he is he (i.e., *Ad-Dajjāl*), then you will not be able to overcome him, and if he is not, then you gain no good by killing him.”

**(15) CHAPTER.** “Say: ‘Nothing shall ever happen to us except what Allāh has ordained for us’...” (V.9:51)

Mujāhid said, “*Bifātīnīn, Bimudillīn*” means: You cannot make anyone go astray except that whom Allāh has written for to go to Hell.

*Qaddara-Fahadā:* *Qaddara* is written for mankind, to end as an evil doer (wretched) or to end as a doer of good (Blessed). *Fahadā:* He (Allāh) guided the livestock (animals) for grazing, etc.

**6619.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I asked Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ about the plague. He said, “That was a means of torture which Allāh used to send upon whomsoever He wished, but He made it a

أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ: عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ قَالَ: كَثِيرًا مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يُحْلِفُ: «لَا، وَمُقَلَّبِ الْقُلُوبِ».

[انظر: ٦٦٢٨، ٧٣٩١]

٦٦١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
وَبَشْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَا: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ  
سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا  
قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِابْنِ صَيَّادٍ:  
«خَبَأْتُ لَكَ حَبِيبًا»، قَالَ: الدُّخُّ، قَالَ:  
«اُخْسَأْ فَلَنْ تَعْدُو قَدْرَكَ»، قَالَ عُمَرُ:  
اِئْذَنْ لِي فَأَضْرِبَ عُقْبَةَ، قَالَ: «دَعُوهُ،  
إِنْ يَكُنْهُ فَلَا تُطِيقُهُ، وَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْهُ فَلَا  
خَيْرَ لَكَ فِي قَتْلِهِ». [راجع: ١٣٥٤]

**(١٥) بَابُ:**

﴿قُلْ لَنْ يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ  
لَنَا﴾ [التوبة: ٥١]: قَضَى. قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿يَفْتِنِينَ﴾ [الصفات: ١٦٢]: بِمُضِلِّينَ إِلَّا  
مَنْ كَتَبَ اللَّهُ أَنَّهُ يَضِلُّ الْجَحِيمَ. ﴿قَدَّرَ  
فَهَذَا﴾ [الأعلى: ٣]: قَدَّرَ الشَّقَاءَ  
وَالسَّعَادَةَ، وَهَدَى الْأَنْعَامَ لِمَرَاعِيهَا.

٦٦١٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ أَبِي الْفَرَاتِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ بْنِ بَرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ يَعْمَرَ:

(1) (H. 6618) ‘*Ad-Dukh*’ is a part of the word ‘*Ad-Dukhān*’, i.e., the smoke. For details see Vol. 4, *Hadith* No. 3055, 3056, 3057.

source of mercy for the believers, for anyone who is residing in a country in which this disease has spread, and he remains there and does not leave that country, but remains patient and hopes for Allāh's Reward, and knows that nothing will befall him except what Allāh has written for him, then he will get such reward as that of a martyr."

(16) CHAPTER. "...Never could we have found guidance, were it not that Allāh had guided us..." (V.7:43)

"...If only Allāh had guided me, I should indeed have been among the *Al-Muttaqūn*." (1) (V.39:57)

6620. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib: I saw the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of (the battle of) Al-Khandaq, carrying earth with us and saying:

"By Allāh, without Allāh we would not have been guided,

Neither would we have observed fasting,  
Nor would we have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

O Allāh! Send down *Sakīna* (calmness and tranquillity, etc.) upon us

And make our feet firm when we meet  
(the enemy).

*Al-Mushrikūn* have rebelled against us,

But if they want to put us in *Al-Fitnah*  
(i.e., fight us) we will refuse (to flee)."

[See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 4104]

أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَخْبَرَتْ أَنَّهَا سَأَلَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الطَّاعُونَ، فَقَالَ: «كَانَ عَذَابًا يَبْعَثُهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى مَنْ يَشَاءُ، فَجَعَلَهُ اللَّهُ رَحْمَةً لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ، مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَكُونُ فِي بَلَدٍ يَكُونُ فِيهِ وَيَمْكُثُ فِيهِ لَا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الْبَلَدِ صَابِرًا مُحْتَسِبًا يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَا يُصِيبُهُ إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ إِلَّا كَانَ لَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ شَهِيدٍ».

[راجع: ٣٤٧٤]

(١٦) بَابُ: ﴿وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِيَ لَوْلَا أَنْ

هَدَانَا اللَّهُ﴾ [الأعراف: ٤٣] ﴿لَوْ أَبَدَ

اللَّهُ هَدْيِي لَكُنْتُ مِنَ الْغَافِقِينَ﴾

[الزمر: ٥٧]

٦٦٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ - هُوَ ابْنُ حَازِمٍ - عَنْ

أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ

قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ

يَنْقُلُ مَعَنَا التُّرَابَ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ:

«وَاللَّهِ لَوْلَا اللَّهُ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا

وَلَا ضَمْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا

فَأَنْزَلَنْ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا

وَوَبَّتِ الْأَقْدَامُ إِنْ لَاقَيْنَا

وَالْمُشْرِكُونَ قَدْ بَعَوْا عَلَيْنَا

إِذَا أَرَادُوا فِتْنَةَ آبَيْنَا».

[راجع: ٢٨٣٦]

(1) (Ch. 16) '*Al-Muttaqūn*' means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).



## 83 - THE BOOK OF OATHS AND VOWS

## ٨٣ - كتاب الأيمان والنذور

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Allah will not punish you for what is unintentional in your oaths, but He will punish you for your deliberate oaths; for its expiation (a deliberate oath) feed ten poor persons, on a scale of the average of that with which you feed your own families; or clothe them; or manumit a slave. But whosoever cannot afford (that), then he should fast for three days. That is the expiation for the oaths when you have sworn. And protect your oaths (i.e., do not swear much). Thus Allāh make clear to you His *Āyāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) that you may be grateful." (V.5:89)

6621. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq had never broken his oaths till Allāh revealed the expiation for the oaths. Then he said, "If I take an oath to do something and later on I find something else better than the first one, then I do what is better and make expiation for my oath."

6622. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Samura: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Samura! Do not seek to be a ruler, because if you are given authority on asking for it, then you will be held responsible for it; but if you are given it without asking for it, then you will be helped in it (by Allāh); and whenever you take an oath to do something and later you find that

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِالْفِعْلِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ﴾ الآية [المائدة: ٨٩]

٦٦٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرُوزَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصِّدِّيقَ لَمْ يَكُنْ يَحْتَسُ فِي يَمِينٍ قَطُّ حَتَّى أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ كَفَّارَةَ الْيَمِينِ. وَقَالَ: لَا أَخْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَرَأَيْتُ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَكَفَّرْتُ عَنْ يَمِينِي. [راجع: ٤٦١٤]

٦٦٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ سَمُرَةَ، لَا تَسْأَلِ الْإِمَارَةَ فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ أُوتِيَتْهَا عَنْ

something else is better than the first, then do the better one and make expiation for your oath."

**6623.** Narrated Abū Mūsa: I went to the Prophet ﷺ along with a group of *Al-Ash'ariyūn* in order to request him to provide us with mounts. He said, "By Allāh, I will not provide you with mounts; and I haven't got anything to mount you on." Then we stayed there as long as Allāh wished us to stay, and then three very nice-looking (healthy) she-camels were brought to him and he made us ride them. When we left, we, or some of us, said, "By Allāh, we will not be blessed, as we came to the Prophet ﷺ asking him for mounts, and he took an oath that he would not give us any mounts but then he did give us. So let us go back to the Prophet ﷺ and remind him (of his oath)." When we returned to him (and reminded him of the fact), he said, "I did not give you mounts, but it is Allāh Who gave you. By Allāh, if Allāh will, if I ever take an oath to do something and then I find something else better than the first, I make expiation for my oath and do the thing which is better (or do something which is better and give the expiation for my oath)."

**6624.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) in the world, but (will be) foremost on the Day of Resurrection."

مَسْأَلَةٍ وَكَلَّتْ إِلَيْهَا، وَإِنْ أَوْتَيْتَهَا مِنْ غَيْرِ مَسْأَلَةٍ أُعِنْتُ عَلَيْهَا، وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ، فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَكَفَّرْتَ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ وَآتَيْتَ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ». [انظر: ٦٧٢٢، ٧١٤٦، ٧١٤٧]

٦٦٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ غِيلَانَ بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ اسْتَحْمَلُهُ فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أُحْمِلُكُمْ وَمَا عِنْدِي مَا أُحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ»، قَالَ: ثُمَّ لَبَّيْنَا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ نَلْبَثَ ثُمَّ أَتَيْتُ بِثَلَاثِ ذَوْدِ غُرِّ الذَّرَى فَحَمَلْنَا عَلَيْهَا، فَلَمَّا انْطَلَقْنَا قُلْنَا أَوْ قَالَ بَعْضُنَا: وَاللَّهِ لَا يُبَارِكُ لَنَا، أَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَسْتَحْمِلُهُ فَحَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَحْمِلَنَا ثُمَّ حَمَلَنَا. فَارْجِعُوا بَنَّا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَذَكَّرَهُ فَأَتَيْنَاهُ فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنَا حَمَلْتُكُمْ بَلِ اللَّهُ حَمَلَكُمْ وَإِنِّي وَاللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا أُحْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا كَفَّرْتُ عَنْ يَمِينِي وَأَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ، وَكَفَّرْتُ عَنْ يَمِينِي».

[راجع: ٣١٣٣]

٦٦٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ قَالَ: هَذَا مَا حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،

قَالَ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ يَوْمَ

الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٢٣٨]

6625. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ also said, "By Allāh, if anyone of you insists on fulfilling an oath by which he may harm his family, he commits a sin, with Allāh, greater than that of dissolving his oath and making its expiation with that which Allāh has commanded."

[See the Qur'an (V.5:89)].

6626. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Anyone who takes an oath through which his family may be harmed, and insists on keeping it, he surely commits a sin greater (than that of dissolving his oath). He should rather compensate for that oath by making expiation."

## (2) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet

ﷺ:

"*Wa aimullāh* (i.e., 'By Allāh!')."

6627. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent an army detachment and made Usāma bin Zaid its commander. Some people critized (spoke badly of) Usāma's leadership. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up, saying, "If you people are criticizing Usāma's leadership, you have already criticized the leadership of his father before. But *Wa aimullāh* (i.e., by Allāh), he (i.e., Zaid) deserved the leadership, and he was one of the most beloved persons to me; and now this (his son Usāma) is one of the dearest persons to me after him."

[See Vol. 5, *Hadith* No. 4469]

٦٦٢٥ - وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

«وَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ يَلِجَ أَحَدُكُمْ بِيَمِينِهِ فِي أَهْلِهِ أَثَمٌ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ أَنْ يُعْطِيَ كَفَّارَتَهُ الَّتِي افْتَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ». [انظر: ٦٦٢٦]

٦٦٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ يَعْنِي ابْنَ

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ اسْتَلَجَّ فِي أَهْلِهِ يَسْمِنُ فَهُوَ أَعْظَمُ إِثْمًا لِيَبْرَ»، يَعْنِي الْكَفَّارَةَ. [راجع: ٦٦٢٥]

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَإِيْمُ اللَّهِ»

٦٦٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ،

عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْنًا وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ فَطَعَنَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ فِي إِمْرَتِهِ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تَطْعَنُونَ فِي إِمْرَتِهِ فَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَطْعَنُونَ فِي إِمْرَةِ أَبِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ. وَإِيْمُ اللَّهِ إِنْ كَانَ لَخَلِيقًا لِلْإِمَارَةِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لَمِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ، وَإِنْ هَذَا لَمِنْ أَحَبِّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ بَعْدَهُ». [راجع: ٣٧٣٠]

(3) CHAPTER. How did the oaths of the Prophet ﷺ use to be?

Sa'd said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'By Him in Whose Hand my soul is.'" And Abū Qatāda said that Abū Bakr said in front of the Prophet ﷺ, "Lā Hallāh idhan (Then no, by Allāh)." It is also said, "Wallāhi, Billāhi, and Tāllāhi (all meaning, 'By Allāh')."

6628. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The oath of the Prophet ﷺ used to be: "No, by Him Who turns the hearts."

6629. Narrated Jābir bin Samura: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If Caesar is ruined, there will be no Caesar after him; and if Khousrau is ruined, there will be no Khousrau after him; and, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, surely you will spend their treasures in Allāh's Cause."

6630. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Khousrau is ruined, there will be no Khousrau after him; and if Caesar is ruined, there will be no Caesar after him. By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, surely you will spend their treasures in Allāh's Cause."

6631. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O followers of

(۳) بَابُ كَيْفَ كَانَتْ يَمِينُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟

وَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ». وَقَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا هَا اللَّهُ إِذَا، يُقَالُ: وَاللَّهِ، وَبِاللَّهِ، وَتَاللَّهِ».

٦٦٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كَانَتْ يَمِينُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا، وَمُقَلَّبِ الْقُلُوبِ». [راجع: ٦٦١٧]

٦٦٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا هَلَكَ قَيْصَرٌ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ، وَإِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَتُنْفَقَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣١٢١]

٦٦٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا هَلَكَ كِسْرَى فَلَا كِسْرَى بَعْدَهُ، وَإِذَا هَلَكَ قَيْصَرٌ فَلَا قَيْصَرَ بَعْدَهُ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ، لَتُنْفَقَنَّ كُنُوزُهُمَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣٠٢٧]

٦٦٣١ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا

Muhammad! By Allāh, if you knew what I know, you would weep much and laugh little."

**6632.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Hishām رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet ﷺ and he was holding the hand of 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb. 'Umar said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! You are dearer to me than everything except my ownself." The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, (you will not have complete Faith) till I am dearer to you than your ownself." Then 'Umar said to him, "However, now, by Allāh, you are dearer to me than my ownself." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Now, O 'Umar, (now you are a believer)."

**6633, 6634.** Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālid: Two men had a dispute in the presence of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. One of them said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Judge between us according to Allāh's Laws." The other, who was wiser, said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger! Judge between us according to Allāh's Laws and allow me to speak." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Speak." He said, "My son was a labourer serving this (person) and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife. The people said that my son is to be stoned to death, but I ransomed him with one hundred sheep and a slave-girl. Then I asked the learned people, who informed me that

عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «يَا أُمَّةَ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَاللَّهِ لَوْ تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ لَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا وَلَصَحَحْتُمْ قَلِيلًا». [راجع: ١٠٤٤]

**٦٦٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ:** حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَيُّوَةُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عُقَيْلٍ زُهْرَةُ بْنُ مَعْبُدٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ جَدَّهُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ هِشَامٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ آخِذٌ بِيَدِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَأَنْتَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا مِنْ نَفْسِي، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ حَتَّى أَكُونَ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ نَفْسِكَ». فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ: «فَإِنَّهُ الْآنَ وَاللَّهِ لَأَنْتَ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ نَفْسِي». فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْآنَ يَا عُمَرُ». [راجع: ٣٦٩٤]

**٦٦٣٣، ٦٦٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ:** حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ أَنَّهُمَا أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: أَفْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ وَهُوَ أَفْقَهُهُمَا: أَجَلُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَافْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَائْذَنْ لِي أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ، قَالَ: «تَكَلَّمْ».

my son should receive one hundred lashes and will be exiled for one year, and stoning will be the lot for the man's wife." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Indeed, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will judge between you according to Allāh's Laws. As for your sheep and slave-girl, they are to be returned to you." Then he scourged his son one hundred lashes and exiled him for one year. Then Unais Al-Aslamī was ordered to go to the wife of the second man, and if she confessed (the crime), then stone her to death. She did confess, so he stoned her to death.

قَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفاً عَلَى هَذَا - قَالَ مَالِكٌ: وَالْعَسِيفُ الْأَجِيرُ - رَزَى بِأَمْرَاتِهِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ. فَافْتَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ لِي وَجَارِيَةٍ. ثُمَّ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ مَا عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ، وَإِنَّمَا الرَّجْمُ عَلَى أَمْرَاتِهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، أَمَّا عَنْكَ وَجَارِيَتُكَ فَرَدُّ عَلَيْكَ»، وَجَلَدَ ابْنَهُ مِائَةً وَغَرَبَهُ عَاماً. وَأَمَرَ أُتَيْسَ الْأَسْلَمِيَّ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ امْرَأَةَ الْآخَرِ، فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ رَجَمَهَا، فَاعْتَرَفَتْ فَرَجَمَهَا. [راجع: ٢٣١٤،

[٢٣١٥]

**6635.** Narrated Abū Bakra: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you think if the tribes of Aslam, Ghifār, Muzaina and Juhaina are better than the tribes of Tamīm, 'Āmir bin Ṣa'sa'a, Ghaṭafān and Asad, then they (the second group) are despairing and losing?" They (the Prophet's Companions) said, "Yes, (they are)." He said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, they (the first group) are better than them (the second group)."

٦٦٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كَانَ أَسْلَمٌ وَغِفَارٌ وَمُزَيْنَةُ وَجُهَيْنَةُ خَيْراً مِنْ تَمِيمٍ وَعَامِرِ بْنِ صَعْصَعَةَ وَعُظْفَانَ وَأَسَدٍ، خَابُوا وَخَسِرُوا؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ مِنْهُمْ».

[راجع: ٣٥١٥]

**6636.** Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idi: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ employed an employee (to collect Zakāt). The employee returned after completing his job and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This (amount of Zakāt) is for

٦٦٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُزُوءَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ

you, and this (other amount) was given to me as a present.” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Why didn’t you stay at your father’s or mother’s house and see if you would be given presents or not?” Then in the evening Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up after the *Ṣalāt* (prayer,) and having testified that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and praised and glorified Allāh تعالى as He deserved, and said, “Now then! What about an employee whom we employed and then he comes and says, ‘This amount (of *Zakāt*) is for you, and this (amount) was given to me as a present’? Why didn’t he stay at the house of his father and mother to see if he would be given presents or not? By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad’s soul is, none of you will steal anything of it (i.e., *Zakāt*) but will bring it by carrying it over his neck on the Day of Resurrection. If it has been a camel, he will bring it (over his neck) while it will be grunting; and if it has been a cow, he will bring it (over his neck) while it will be mooing; and if it has been a sheep, he will bring it (over his neck) while it will be bleating.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “I have conveyed (Allāh’s Message to you).”

Abū Ḥumaid said, “Then Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ raised his hands so high that we saw the whiteness of his armpits.”

السَّاعِدِيُّ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اسْتَعْمَلَ عَامِلًا فَجَاءَهُ الْعَامِلُ حِينَ قَرَعَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا لَكُمْ وَهَذَا أُهْدِي لِي، فَقَالَ لَهُ: «أَفَلَا قَعَدْتَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيكَ وَأُمِّكَ فَظَنَرْتُ أَنَّهُدَى لَكَ أَمْ لَا؟ ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشِيَّةَ بَعْدَ الصَّلَاةِ فَتَشَهَّدَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَمَا بَالُ الْعَامِلِ نَسْتَعْمِلُهُ فَيَأْتِينَا فَيَقُولُ: هَذَا مِنْ عَمَلِكُمْ، وَهَذَا أُهْدِي لِي. أَفَلَا قَعَدَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيهِ وَأُمِّهِ فَظَنَرَ هَلْ يُهْدَى لَهُ أَمْ لَا، فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَا يَغْلُ أَحَدُكُمْ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا إِلَّا جَاءَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَحْمِلُهُ عَلَى غُنْفِهِ، إِنْ كَانَ بَعِيرًا جَاءَ بِهِ لَهُ رُغَاءٌ، وَإِنْ كَانَتْ بَقَرَةً جَاءَ بِهَا لَهَا خَوَارٌ، وَإِنْ كَانَتْ شَاةً جَاءَ بِهَا تَبَعْرٌ، فَقَدْ بَلَغْتُ». فَقَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَهُ حَتَّى إِنَّا لَنَنْظُرُ إِلَى عُفْرَةِ إِبْطِيهِ. قَالَ أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ: وَقَدْ سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ مَعِيَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَلَوَهُ.

[راجع: ٩٢٥]

**6637.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, “By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad’s soul is, if you knew that which I know, you would weep much and laugh little.”

٦٦٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، هُوَ ابْنُ يَوْسُفَ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَوْ

تَعْلَمُونَ مَا أَعْلَمُ لَبَكَيْتُمْ كَثِيرًا،  
وَلَضَحَكْتُمْ قَلِيلًا». [راجع: ٦٤٨٥]

**6638.** Narrated Abū Dhar: I reached him (the Prophet ﷺ) while in the shade of the Ka'bah; he was saying, "They are the losers, by the Lord of the Ka'bah! They are the losers, by the Lord of the Ka'bah!" I said (to myself), "What is wrong with me? Is anything improper detected in me? What is wrong with me?"<sup>(1)</sup> Then I sat beside him and he kept on saying his statement. I could not remain quiet, and Allāh knows in what sorrowful state I was at that time. So I said, "Who are they (the losers)? Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "They are the wealthy people, except the one who does like this; and like this, and like this (i.e., spends of his wealth in Allāh's Cause)."

٦٦٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: انْتَهَيْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ: «هُمْ الْأَخْسَرُونَ وَرَبِّ الْكَعْبَةِ، هُمْ الْأَخْسَرُونَ وَرَبِّ الْكَعْبَةِ»، قُلْتُ: مَا شَأْنِي؟ أَيَّرَى فِيَّ شَيْءٌ؟ مَا شَأْنِي؟ فَجَلَسْتُ إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ، فَمَا اسْتَطَعْتُ أَنْ أَسْكُتَ، وَتَغَشَّانِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هُمْ بِأَيِّ أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْأَكْثَرُونَ أَمْوَالًا إِلَّا مَنْ قَالَ هَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا وَهَكَذَا». [راجع: ١٤٦٠]

**6639.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(The Prophet Sulaimān (Solomon) once said, 'Tonight I will sleep with ninety women, each of whom will bring forth a (would-be) cavalier, who will fight in Allāh's Cause'. On this, his companion said to him, 'Say: If Allāh will!' But he did not say 'if Allāh will'. Sulaimān then slept with all the women, but none of them became pregnant except one woman who later delivered a half-man (i.e., malformed baby). By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, if he (Sulaimān) had said, 'If Allāh will' (all his wives would have brought forth boys) and they would have fought in Allāh's Cause as cavaliers."

٦٦٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: لَا طُوقَفَنَ اللَّيْلَةَ عَلَى تِسْعِينَ امْرَأَةً كُلُّهُنَّ تَأْتِي بِفَارِسٍ يُجَاهِدُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبُهُ: قُلْ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ. فَلَمْ يَقُلْ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، فَطَافَ عَلَيْهِنَّ جَمِيعًا فَلَمْ تَحْمِلْ مِنْهُنَّ إِلَّا امْرَأَةً وَاحِدَةً جَاءَتْ بِشِقِّ رَجُلٍ، وَابْنُ الَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ لَوْ قَالَ: إِنْ

(1) (H. 6638) Abū Dhar thought that the Prophet ﷺ had noticed something improper about him which made him say so.



شاء الله، لَجَاهِدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ  
فُرْسَانًا أَجْمَعُونَ».

**6640.** Narrated Al-Bara' bin 'Azib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A piece of silken cloth was given to the Prophet ﷺ as a present and the people handed it over amongst themselves and were astonished at its beauty and softness. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Are you astonished at it?" They said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger." He said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, the handkerchiefs of Sa'd in Paradise are better than it."

٦٦٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: أَهْدَيْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَرَقَةً مِنْ حَرِيرٍ فَجَعَلَ النَّاسُ يَتَدَاوُلُونَهَا بَيْنَهُمْ وَيَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ حُسْنِهَا وَلِينِهَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْهَا؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَمَنَادِيلُ سَعْدٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ خَيْرٌ مِنْهَا». لَمْ يَقُلْ شُعْبَةُ وَإِسْرَائِيلُ عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ».

[راجع: ٣٢٤٩]

**6641.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Hind bint 'Utba bin Rabi'a said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (Before I embraced Islām), there was no family on the surface of the earth I wish to have degraded more than I did your family. But today there is no family whom I wish to have honoured more than I did yours." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I thought similarly; by Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is!" Hind said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (My husband) Abū Sufyān is a miser. Is it sinful of me to feed my children from his property?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No, if you take it for your needs what is just and reasonable."

٦٦٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: إِنَّ هِنْدَ بِنْتَ عُتْبَةَ بِنِ رَيْبَعَةَ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا كَانَ مِمَّا عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَهْلٌ أَحْبَاءٌ أَوْ خِبَاءٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَذِلُّوا مِنْ أَهْلِ أَحْبَائِكَ أَوْ خِبَائِكَ - شَكُّ يَحْيَى - ثُمَّ مَا أَصْبَحَ الْيَوْمَ أَهْلٌ أَحْبَاءٌ أَوْ خِبَاءٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ يَعِزُّوا مِنْ أَهْلِ أَحْبَائِكَ أَوْ خِبَائِكَ. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَأَيْضًا وَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ». قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ مِسِيكٌ. فَهَلْ

عَلَيَّ حَرْجٌ أَنْ أُطْعِمَ مِنَ الَّذِي لَهُ؟  
قَالَ: «لا، إِلَّا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ».

[راجع: ٢٢١١]

6642. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting, reclining his back against a Yemenite leather tent, he said to his Companions, "Will you be pleased to be one-fourth of the people of Paradise?" They said, "Yes." He said, "Won't you be pleased to be one-third of the people of Paradise?" They said, "Yes." He said, "By Him in Whose Hand Muḥammad's soul is, I hope that you will be half of the people of Paradise."

٦٦٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عُمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُرَيْحُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ يَوْسُفَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَو بْنَ مَيْمُونٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُضِيفٌ ظَهْرَهُ إِلَى قِيَّةٍ مِنْ أَدَمَ يَمَانٍ إِذْ قَالَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «اتَرَضَوْنَ أَنْ تَكُونُوا رُبْعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «أَفَلَمْ تَرَضُوا أَنْ تَكُونُوا ثُلُثَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسُ مُحَمَّدٍ بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو أَنْ تَكُونُوا نِصْفَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ». [راجع: ٦٥٢٨]

6643. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man heard another man reciting: *Sūrat Al-Ikhlāṣ* (The Purity) "Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): 'He is Allāh, (the) One.'" (V.112:1) And he was repeating it. The next morning he came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and mentioned the whole story to him as if he regarded the recitation of that *Sūrah* as insufficient. On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! That (*Sūrah*) equals one-third of the Qur'ān."

٦٦٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾ يَرُدُّهَا، فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحَ جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، وَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ يَتَقَالَّهَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّهَا لَتَعْدِلُ ثُلُثُ الْقُرْآنِ». [راجع: ٥٠١٣]

6644. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Perform the bowing and the prostration properly (with

٦٦٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ:

peace of mind), for, by Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I see you from behind my back when you bow and when you prostrate.”

**6645.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: An *Anṣārī* woman came to the Prophet ﷺ in the company of her children, and the Prophet ﷺ said to her, “By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, you are the most beloved people to me!” And he repeated the statement thrice.

حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَتَيْمُوا الرُّكُوعَ وَالسُّجُودَ، فَوَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنِّي لَأُرَاكُمْ مِنْ بَعْدِ ظَهْرِي إِذَا مَا رَكَعْتُمْ وَإِذَا مَا سَجَدْتُمْ». [راجع: ٤١٩]

**٦٦٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَعَهَا أَوْلَادُهَا فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ إِنَّكُمْ لَأَحَبُّ النَّاسِ إِلَيَّ». قَالَهَا ثَلَاثَ مَرَارٍ.

[راجع: ٣٧٨٦]

**(4) CHAPTER. “Do not swear by your fathers.”**

**(٤) بَابٌ: لَا تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ**

**6646.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ met ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb while the latter was going with a group of camel-riders, and he was swearing by his father. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Verily! Allāh forbids you to swear by your fathers, so whoever has to take an oath, he should take the oath by the Name of Allāh or keep quiet.”

**٦٦٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَدْرَكَ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ وَهُوَ يَسِيرُ فِي رَكْبٍ يَحْلِفُ بِأَبِيهِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ، مَنْ كَانَ حَالِفًا فَلْيَحْلِفْ بِاللَّهِ أَوْ لِيَصْمُتْ».

[راجع: ٢٦٧٩]

**6647.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard ‘Umar saying, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to me, ‘Allāh forbids you to swear by your fathers.’” ‘Umar said, “By Allāh! Since I heard that from the Prophet ﷺ, I have not taken such an oath, neither intentionally, nor

**٦٦٤٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ سَالِمٌ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ لِي

by reporting the oath of someone else.”

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَنْهَاكُمْ أَنْ تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ»، قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا حَلَفْتُ بِهَا مُنْذُ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ذَاكِرًا وَلَا آثِرًا.

قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿أَوْ أَتَرَوْ مَتَّ عَلِيٍّ﴾ [الأحقاف: ٤]، يَأْتُرُ عَلِمًا.

تَابَعَهُ عَقِيلُ وَالزُّبَيْدِيُّ وَإِسْحَاقُ الْكَلْبِيُّ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ وَمَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عُمَرَ.

**6648.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not swear by your fathers.”

٦٦٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَحْلِفُوا بِآبَائِكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٦٧٩]

**6649.** Narrated Zahdam: There was a relation of love and brotherhood between this tribe of Jarm and *Al-Ash‘ariyūn*. Once we were with Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī, and then a meal containing chicken was brought to Abū Mūsā, and there was present, a man from the tribe of Taimillāh who was of red complexion as if he were from non-Arab freed slaves. Abū Mūsā invited him to the meal. He said, “I have seen chickens eating dirty things, so I deemed it filthy and took an oath that I would never eat chicken.” On that, Abū Mūsā said, “Get up, I will narrate to you something about that. Once a group of the *Ash‘ariyūn* and I went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and asked him to provide us with mounts; he said, ‘By Allāh, I will never give you any mounts, nor

٦٦٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، وَالْقَاسِمِ التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ قَالَ: كَانَ بَيْنَ هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ جُزْمَ وَبَيْنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ وَدٌ وَإِخَاءٌ، فَكُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ، فَقَرَّبَ إِلَيْنَا طَعَامٌ فِيهِ لَحْمٌ دَجَاجٍ، وَعِنْدَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَيْمٍ اللَّهُ أَحْمَرُ كَأَنَّهُ مِنَ الْمَوَالِي، فَدَعَاهُ إِلَى الطَّعَامِ، فَقَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ شَيْئًا فَقَذَرْتُهُ فَحَلَفْتُ أَنْ لَا أَكَلَهُ، فَقَالَ: فَمَ فَلَا حَدَّثْتُكَ عَنْ ذَاكَ:

do I have anything to mount you on.' Then a few camels of war booty were brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and he asked about us, saying, 'Where are the *Ash'ariyūn*?' He then ordered five nice camels to be given to us, and when we had departed, we said, 'What have we done? Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had taken the oath not to give us any mounts, and that he had nothing to mount us on, and later he gave us that we might ride? Did we take advantage of the fact that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had forgotten his oath? By Allāh, we will never succeed.' So we went back to him and said to him, 'We came to you to ask for mounts, and you took an oath that you would not give us any mounts, and that you had nothing to mount us on.' On that he (ﷺ) said, 'I did not provide you with mounts, but Allāh did. By Allāh, if I take an oath to do something, and then (later) find something else better than it, I do that which is better and make expiation for the the oath.'"

(5) CHAPTER. One should not swear by Al-Lāt and Al-'Uzza (idols which used to be worshipped in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance in Hījāz) or by any kind of false deities.

6650. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever swears saying in his oath, 'By Al-Lāt and Al-'Uzza,' should say, *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh); and whoever says to his friend, 'Come, let me gamble with you,' should give something in charity."

إِنِّي أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ نَسْتَحْمِلُهُ، فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ وَمَا عِنْدِي مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ»، فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِنَهْجِ إِبِلٍ فَسَأَلَ عَنَّا فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ النَّفَرُ الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟» فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِخَمْسِ ذَوْدِ غُرِّ الذُّرَى، فَلَمَّا انْطَلَقْنَا قُلْنَا: مَا صَنَعْنَا؟ خَلَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا يَحْمِلُنَا وَمَا عِنْدَهُ مَا يَحْمِلُنَا ثُمَّ حَمَلْنَا؟ تَغَفَّلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمِينَهُ؟ وَاللَّهِ لَا نُفْلِحُ أَبَدًا. فَرَجَعْنَا إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُ: إِنَّا أَتَيْنَاكَ لِتَحْمِلَنَا فَخَلَفْتَ أَنْ لَا تَحْمِلَنَا وَمَا عِنْدَكَ مَا تَحْمِلُنَا، فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي لَسْتُ أَنَا حَمَلْتُكُمْ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَمَلَكُمْ، وَاللَّهِ لَا أَخْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينِ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَتَحَلَّلْتُهَا». [راجع: ٣١٣٣]

(٥) بَابُ: لَا يُخْلَفُ بِاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى، وَلَا بِالطَّوَاعِثِ

٦٦٥٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ خَلَفَ فَقَالَ فِي حَلْفِهِ: بِاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى، فَلْيَقُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا

الله. وَمَنْ قَالَ لِصَاحِبِهِ: تَعَالَ  
أَقَامِرَكَ، فَلْيَصَدَّقْ». [راجع: ٤٨٦٠]  
(٦) بَابٌ مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ وَإِنْ  
لَمْ يُحْلَفْ

(6) CHAPTER. The one who gives an oath regarding something although he has not been asked to give an oath.

6651. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had a gold ring made for himself (with a stone in it), and he used to wear it with the stone towards the inner part of his hand. Consequently, the people had similar rings made for themselves. Afterwards the Prophet ﷺ sat on the pulpit and took it off, saying, "I used to wear this ring and keep its stone towards the palm of my hand." He then threw it away and said, "By Allāh, I will never wear it." Therefore all the people threw away their rings as well.

٦٦٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
اللَيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ اصْطَنَعَ خَاتَمًا مِنْ  
ذَهَبٍ، وَكَانَ يَلْبَسُهُ، فَجَعَلَ فَصَّهُ فِي  
بَاطِنِ كَفِّهِ، فَصَنَعَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ، ثُمَّ  
إِنَّهُ جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَتَرَعَهُ فَقَالَ:  
«إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَلْبَسُ هَذَا الْخَاتَمَ وَأَجْعَلُ  
فَصَّهُ مِنْ دَاخِلٍ، فَرَمَى بِهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ:  
وَاللَّهِ لَا أَلْبَسُهُ أَبَدًا». فَتَبَذَّ النَّاسُ  
خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ. [راجع: ٥٨٦٥]

(7) CHAPTER. Whoever swears by a religion other than Islām.

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever swears by Al-Lāt and Al-'Uzza should say, 'Lā ilāha illallāh' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)." The Prophet ﷺ did not label him as a disbeliever.

(٧) بَابٌ مَنْ حَلَفَ بِمِلَّةٍ سِوَى مِلَّةِ  
الإسلام،

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ  
بِاللَّاتِ وَالْعُزَّى فَلْيَقُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
الله». وَلَمْ يَنْسُبْهُ إِلَى الْكُفْرِ.

6652. Narrated Thābit bin Aḍ-Ḍaḥḥāk: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever swears by a religion other than Islām, is as he says; and whoever commits suicide with something, will be punished with the same thing in the (Hell) Fire; and cursing a believer is like murdering him; and whoever accuses a believer of disbelief, then it is as if he had killed him."

٦٦٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ الصَّحَّالِيِّ قَالَ:  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ بِغَيْرِ مِلَّةِ  
الإسلام فَهُوَ كَمَا قَالَ. وَمَنْ قَتَلَ  
نَفْسَهُ بِشَيْءٍ عَذَّبَ بِهِ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ،  
وَلَعْنُ الْمُؤْمِنِ كَقَتْلِهِ، وَمَنْ رَمَى مُؤْمِنًا  
بِكُفْرٍ فَهُوَ كَقَتْلِهِ». [راجع: ١٣٦٣]

(8) CHAPTER. One should not say: “Whatever Allāh will and whatever you will (will exist).” And can one say: “I am (alright) with Allāh’s Help, and then with your help.”

6653. Narrated Abū Hurairah that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Allāh decided to test three Isrā’elī persons. So, He sent an angel who came first to the leper and said, ‘(I am a traveller) who has run short of all means of living, and I have nobody to help me except Allāh, and then with your help.’” Abū Hurairah then mentioned the complete narration.

[See Vol. 4, *Hadīth* No. 3464 for details.]

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “They swear by Allāh their strongest oaths that...” (V.24:53)

And Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما said: ‘Abū Bakr said, “By Allāh! O Allāh’s Messenger, you shall tell me of my error regarding the interpretation of the dream.” On that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not take an oath.”

6654. Narrated Al-Barā’ رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to help others to fulfil their oaths<sup>(1)</sup>.

(٨) بَابٌ: لَا يَقُولُ: مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَشِئْتُ، وَهَلْ يَقُولُ: أَنَا بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ بِكَ؟

٦٦٥٣ - وَقَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنْ ثَلَاثَةٌ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَبْتَلِيَهُمْ، فَبَعَثَ مَلَكًا فَأَتَى الْأُبْرَصَ، فَقَالَ: تَقَطَّعْتَ بَيْنَ الْجِبَالِ فَلَا بَلَاعَ لِي إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ ثُمَّ بِكَ»، فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ.

[راجع: ٣٤٦٤]

(٩) بَابٌ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَقْسَمُوا بِاللَّهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَنِهِمْ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٠٩].

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: فَوَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ لَتُحَدِّثَنِي بِالَّذِي أَخْطَأْتُ فِي الرُّؤْيَا، قَالَ: «لَا تُقْسِمُ».

٦٦٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ بْنِ مَقْرِنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ سُوَيْدٍ بْنِ مَقْرِنٍ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:

(1) (H. 6654) If what is requested, is not sinful to achieve.

أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِإِبْرَارِ الْمُقْسِمِ.

[راجع: ١٢٣٩]

**6655.** Narrated Usāma رضي الله عنه: Once a daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a message to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while Usāma, Sa'd, and my father or Ubayy were (sitting there) with him. She said, (in the message); "My child is going to die, please come to us." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned the messenger and told him to convey his greetings to her, and say: "Whatever Allāh takes; is for Him and whatever He gives is for Him, and everything with Him has a limited fixed term (in this world); so she should be patient and hope for Allāh's Reward." Then she again sent for him swearing that he should come, so the Prophet got up, and so did we. When he sat there (at the house of his daughter), the child was brought to him, and he took him into his lap while the child's breath was disturbed in his chest. The eyes of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started shedding tears. Sa'd said, "What is this, O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "This is the mercy which Allāh has lodged in the hearts of whomsoever He wants of His slaves. Verily Allāh is Merciful only to those of His slaves who are merciful (to others)."

**6656.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Any Muslim who has lost three of his children will not be touched by the (Hell) Fire except that which will render Allāh's Oath fulfilled."<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٦٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَاصِمُ الْأَحْوَلُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا عُثْمَانَ يَحْدُثُ عَنْ أُسَامَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَةَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ وَمَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أُسَامَةُ وَسَعْدٌ وَأَبْنِي أَوْ أَبِي: أَنَّ ابْنِي قَدْ اخْتَضَرَ فَاشْهَدْنَا، فَأَرْسَلَ يَقْرَأُ السَّلَامَ وَيَقُولُ: «إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مَا أَخَذَ وَمَا أُعْطِيَ، وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ مُسَمًّى، فَلْتَضْمِرْ وَتَحْتَسِبْ. فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَيْهِ تُقْسِمُ عَلَيْهِ قَقَامَ وَقُمْنَا مَعَهُ فَلَمَّا قَعَدَ رَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ فَأَقْعَدَهُ فِي حَجْرِهِ وَنَفْسُ الصَّبِيِّ تَقْعَقُعُ فَقَاضَتْ عَيْنَا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ سَعْدُ: مَا هَذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «هَذِهِ رَحْمَةٌ يَضَعُهَا اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ. وَإِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الرَّحْمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٢٨٤]

٦٦٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَمُوتُ لِأَحَدٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ثَلَاثَةٌ مِنَ الْوَلَدِ تَمْسُهُ النَّارُ إِلَّا تَحِلَّةَ الْقَسَمِ». [راجع: ١٢٥١]

(1) (H. 6656) Allāh's Oath alluded to here is the Qur'ānic Verse: "There is not one of you but will pass over it (Hell), this is with your Lord, a Decree which must be accomplished." (V.19:71)



6657. Narrated Ḥāritha bin Wahb رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Shall I tell you of the people of Paradise? They comprise every poor, humble person, and if he swears by Allāh to do something, Allāh will fulfil it; while the people of the Fire comprise every violent, cruel arrogant person."

٦٦٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنِي عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَعْبُدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ: سَمِعْتُ حَارِثَةَ بْنَ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَلَا أَدْلُكُمْ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ؟ كُلُّ ضَعِيفٍ مُتَضَعِّفٍ لَوْ أَقْسَمَ عَلَى اللَّهِ لِأَبْرَةٍ، وَأَهْلِ النَّارِ كُلُّ جَوَاطِ عُتْلٍ مُسْتَكْبِرٍ». [راجع: ٤٩١٨]

(10) CHAPTER. If one says: "I bear witness swearing by Allāh" or "I have borne witness swearing by Allāh."

(١٠) بَابٌ: إِذَا قَالَ: أَشْهَدُ بِاللَّهِ، أَوْ شَهِدْتُ بِاللَّهِ

6658. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ was asked, "Who are the best people?" He replied: "The people of my century (generation), and then those who will come after them, and then those who will come after the latter; after that there will come some people whose witness will precede their oaths and their oaths will precede their witness." Ibrāhīm (a subnarrator) said, "When we were young, our elder friends used to prohibit us from taking oaths by saying, 'I bear witness by the Name of Allāh, or by the Covenant of Allāh'."

٦٦٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَيُّ النَّاسِ خَيْرٌ؟ قَالَ: «قَرْنِي، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ قَوْمٌ تَسْبِقُ شَهَادَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ يَمِينُهُ، وَيَمِينُهُ شَهَادَتُهُ».

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadiṭh* Nos. 2651, 2652, 2653]

قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: وَكَانَ أَصْحَابُنَا يَنْهَوْنَا وَنَحْنُ غِلْمَانٌ أَنْ نَحْلِفَ بِالشَّهَادَةِ وَالْعَهْدِ. [راجع: ٢٦٥٢]

(11) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding the Covenant of Allāh عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.)

(١١) بَابُ عَهْدِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ

6659. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever swears falsely in order to grab the property of a Muslim (or of his brother), Allāh will be angry with him when he meets Him." Allāh then revealed in confirmation of the above statement:

٦٦٥٩ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ وَمَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى

"Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and

their oaths..." (V.3:77)

**6660.** Al-Ash'ath said, "This Verse (V.3:77) was revealed regarding me and a companion of mine when we had a dispute about a well."

**(12) CHAPTER. To swear by Allāh's 'Izza (Power and Honour), His Qualities, and His Speech.**

And Ibn 'Abbās said that the Prophet ﷺ used to say, "I seek refuge with Your 'Izza" (i.e., with Allāh's Power and Honour).

And Abū Hurairah said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "A man will remain between Paradise and Hell and will say, 'O Lord! Please turn my face away from the Fire; and by Your Power and Honour, I will not ask You for anything other than that.'"

And Abū Sa'īd said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh said, 'This and ten times as much are for you.'"

And (Prophet) Ayyūb said (to Allāh), "By Your Power and Honour I cannot dispense with Your Blessings."

**6661.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The (Hell) Fire will keep on saying: 'Are there anymore (people to come)?' Till the Lord of power and honour (Allāh) will put His Foot over it and then it will say, 'Qat! Qat! (Sufficient! Sufficient!) By Your Power and Honour.' And its various sides will come close to each other (i.e., it will contract)."

يَمِينٍ كَاذِبَةٍ لِيَقْتَطَعَ بِهَا مَالَ رَجُلٍ مُسْلِمٍ - أَوْ قَالَ: أَخِيهِ - لَفِيَّ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَصْدِيقَهُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ﴾.

[راجع: ٢٣٥٦]

**٦٦٦٠ -** قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ: فَمَرَّ الْأَشْعَثُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ فَقَالَ: مَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ؟ قَالُوا لَهُ فَقَالَ الْأَشْعَثُ: نَزَلَتْ فِيَّ وَفِي صَاحِبٍ لِي فِي بَيْتٍ كَأَنَّهُ نَيْتَنَا. [راجع: ٢٣٥٧]

**(١٢) بَابُ الْحَلْفِ بِعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ وَصِفَاتِهِ وَكَلَامِهِ**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّتِكَ». وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يَقِي رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، فَيَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ اصْرِفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ، لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَهَا»، وَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: «قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: قَالَ اللَّهُ: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَعَشْرَةٌ أَمْثَالِهِ». وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: «وَعِزَّتِكَ لَا غِنَى لِي عَنْ بَرَكَتِكَ».

**٦٦٦١ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَزَالُ جَهَنَّمُ تَقُولُ: هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ؟ حَتَّى يَضَعَ رَبُّ الْعِزَّةِ فِيهَا قَدَمَهُ فَيَقُولُ: قَطُّ قَطُّ وَعِزَّتِكَ. وَيُزَوِّى بَعْضُهَا إِلَى

بَعْضٍ". رَوَاهُ شُعْبَةُ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ.

[راجع: ٤٨٤٨]

(13) CHAPTER. The saying of a person, "La 'amrullāh [By the Eternity of Allāh]."

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ،

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿لَعَمْرُكَ﴾

[الحجر: ٧٢]: لَعَيْشُكَ.

6662. Narrated Az-Zuhrī: I heard 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair, Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab, 'Alqama bin Waqqāṣ and 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh narrating from 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the story about the liars who said what they said about her and how Allāh revealed her innocence afterwards. Each one of the above four narrators narrated to me a portion of her narration. (It was said in it), "The Prophet ﷺ stood up, saying, 'Is there anyone who can relieve me from 'Abdullāh bin Ubai?' On that, Usaid bin Ḥudair got up and said to Sa'd bin 'Ubāda, La'amrullāhi [By the Eternity (Ever-Living) of Allāh], we will kill him!"

٦٦٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ

ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ الثَّمِيرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

يُونُسُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ

الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَاصٍ وَعُيَيْدَ اللَّهِ

ابْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ

زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ

الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا فَبَرَّأَهَا اللَّهُ، وَكُلُّ

حَدَّثَنِي طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ، فَقَامَ

النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَاسْتَعَذَرَ مِنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ

أَبِي فَقَامَ أُسَيْدُ بْنُ حُضَيْرٍ فَقَالَ

لِسَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ: لَعَمْرُ اللَّهِ لَنَقْتُلَنَّه.

[راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(14) CHAPTER. (The Holy Verse): "Allāh will not call you to account for that which is unintentional in your oaths..." (V.2:225)

(١٤) بَابُ: ﴿لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي

أَيْمَانِكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ [البقرة: ٢٢٥].

6663. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا regarding:

٦٦٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

الْمُسَنَّى، حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى عَنْ هِشَامٍ،

قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهَا ﴿لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ﴾ قَالَ:

قَالَتْ: أَنْزَلَتْ فِي قَوْلِهِ: لَا وَاللَّهِ،

وَبَلَى وَاللَّهِ. [راجع: ٤١١٣]

"Allāh will not call you to account for that which is unintentional in your oaths..." (V.2:225) This Verse was revealed concerning such statements (oath formulas) as:

"No, by Allāh!" and "Yes, by Allāh!"

(15) CHAPTER. If someone does something against his oath due to forgetfulness (should he make expiation)?

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And there is no sin on you concerning that in which you made a mistake...” (V.33:5)

And Allāh said:

“[Mūsa (Moses) said (to Khidr): Call me not to account for what I forgot...” (V.18:73)

(١٥) بَابُ: إِذَا حَنَثَ نَاسِيًا فِي الْإِيمَانِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا أَخْطَأْتُمْ بِهِ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٦٥]  
وَقَالَ: ﴿لَا تُؤْخَذُ بِمَا نَسِيتُمْ﴾ [الكهف: ٧٣].

6664. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh forgives my followers those (evil deeds) their own selves may whisper or suggest to them as long as they do not act (on it) or speak.”

٦٦٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْعَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا زُرَّارَةُ بْنُ أَوْفَى، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يَرْفَعُهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَجَاوَزَ لِأُمَّتِي عَمَّا وَسَّوَسَتْ أَوْ حَدَّثَتْ بِهِ أَنْفُسَهَا مَا لَمْ تَعْمَلْ بِهِ أَوْ تَكَلَّمْ». [راجع: ٢٥٢٨]

6665. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr bin

Al-‘Āṣ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr* (i.e., 10th *Dhul-Hijja*; day of slaughtering the sacrifice), a man got up saying, “I thought, O Allāh’s Messenger, such and such a thing was to be done before such and such a thing.” Another man got up, saying, “O Allāh’s Messenger! As regards these three (acts of *Hajj*),<sup>(1)</sup> I thought so-and-so.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do (it now), and there is no harm, concerning all those matters on that day.” And so, on that day whatever question he was asked, he said, “Do it, do it (now), and there is no harm therein.” (See H. 83)

٦٦٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ أَوْ مُحَمَّدٌ عَنْهُ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ شِهَابٍ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنِي عِمْسَى بْنُ طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَيْنَمَا هُوَ يَخْطُبُ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ إِذْ قَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: كُنْتُ أَحْسِبُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ كَذَا وَكَذَا قَبْلَ كَذَا وَكَذَا. ثُمَّ قَامَ آخِرُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كُنْتُ أَحْسِبُ كَذَا وَكَذَا لِهَؤُلَاءِ الثَّلَاثِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «افْعَلْ وَلَا حَرَجَ» لَهُنَّ كُلُّهُنَّ يَوْمَئِذٍ. فَمَا سُئِلَ

(1) (H. 6665) (A) i.e., *Ramy* (throwing pebbles) at the *Jamra* (B) Slaughtering of the *Hady* (animal) and (C) Shaving of the head. (See Book of *Hajj*, Volume 2.)

يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا قَالَ: «افْعَلْ افْعَلْ  
ولا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٣]

6666. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man said to the Prophet ﷺ (while he was delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk) on the day of *Nahr*), "I have performed the *Tawāf* round the Ka'bah (*Tawāf-al-Ifāda*) before the *Ramy* (throwing pebbles) at the *Jamra*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm (therein)." Another man said, "I had my head shaved before slaughtering (the sacrifice)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm." A third said, "I have slaughtered (the sacrifice) before the *Ramy* at the *Jamra*." The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no harm."

٦٦٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ بْنِ  
رُفَيْعٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ  
لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: زُرْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ،  
قَالَ: «لا حَرَجَ». قَالَ آخَرُ: حَلَقْتُ  
قَبْلَ أَنْ أُذْبَحَ، قَالَ: «لا حَرَجَ». قَالَ  
آخَرُ: ذَبَحْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُرْمِيَ، قَالَ:  
«لا حَرَجَ». [راجع: ٨٤]

6667. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man entered the mosque and started offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting somewhere in the mosque. Then (after finishing the *Ṣalāt*) the man came to the Prophet ﷺ and greeted him. The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for you have not offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." The man went back, and having offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he came and greeted the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ after returning his greetings said, "Go back and offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer), for you did not offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." On the third time the man said, "(O Allāh's Messenger!) Teach me [how to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer)]." The Prophet ﷺ said, "When you get up for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), perform the ablution properly and then face the *Qiblah* and say *Takbīr* (*Allāhu Akbar*), and then recite of what you know of the Qur'an, and then bow, and remain in this state till you feel at rest in bowing, and then raise your head and stand straight; and then prostrate till you feel at rest in prostration,

٦٦٦٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي  
سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا  
دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ يُصَلِّي وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَجَاءَ فَسَلَّمَ  
عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: «ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ  
لَمْ تُصَلِّ». فَرَجَعَ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ،  
فَقَالَ: «وَعَلَيْكَ، ارْجِعْ فَصَلِّ فَإِنَّكَ  
لَمْ تُصَلِّ». قَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ: فَأَعْلِمْنِي،  
قَالَ: «إِذَا قُمْتَ إِلَى الصَّلَاةِ فَاسْبِغِ  
الْوُضُوءَ، ثُمَّ اسْتَقْبِلِ الْقِبْلَةَ فَكَبِّرْ وَاقْرَأْ  
بِمَا تَيَسَّرَ مَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، ثُمَّ ارْكَعْ  
حَتَّى تَظْمِنَ رَأْسَكَ، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ  
حَتَّى تَعْتَدِلَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى  
تَظْمِنَ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَسْتَوِيَ

and then sit up till you feel at rest while sitting; and then prostrate again till you feel at rest in prostration; and then get up and stand straight, and do all this in all your *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

**6668.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When *Al-Mushrikūn* [polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ] were defeated during the (first stage) of the battle of Uḥud, Satan shouted, “O Allāh’s slaves! Beware of what is behind you!” So the front files of the Muslims attacked their own rear files. Ḥudhaifa bin Al-Yamān looked and on seeing his father he shouted, “My father! My father!” By Allāh! The people did not stop till they killed his father. Ḥudhaifa then said, “May Allāh forgive you.” ‘Urwa (the subnarrator) added, “Ḥudhaifa continued asking Allāh’s forgiveness for the killers of his father till he met Allāh (till he died).”

**6669.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If somebody eats something forgetfully while he is observing *Ṣaum* (fasting), then he should complete his *Ṣaum*, for Allāh has made him to eat and drink.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**6670.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Buḥaina رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ led us in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and after finishing the first two *Rak’a*, got up (instead of sitting for *At-Tahiyāt*) and then carried on with the *Ṣalāt*

وَتَطْمَئِنُّ جَالِسًا، ثُمَّ اسْجُدْ حَتَّى تَطْمَئِنَّ سَاجِدًا، ثُمَّ ارْفَعْ حَتَّى تَسْتَوِيَ قَائِمًا، ثُمَّ افْعَلْ ذَلِكَ فِي صَلَاتِكَ كُلِّهَا». [راجع: ٧٥٧]

**٦٦٦٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُرُوبُ بْنُ أَبِي الْمُعَرِّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: هُزِمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ هَزِيمَةً تُعْرِفُ فِيهِمْ. فَصَرَخَ إِبْلِيسُ: أَيُّ عِبَادَ اللَّهِ، أَخْرَأَكُمْ. فَرَجَعْتُ أَوْلَاهُمْ فَاجْتَلَدْتُ هِيَ وَأَخْرَأَهُمْ. فَتَنَظَّرَ حُدَيْفَةُ بْنُ الْيَمَانِ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِأَبِيهِ، فَقَالَ: أَبِي أَبِي. قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا انْحَجَزُوا حَتَّى قَتَلُوهُ. فَقَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا زَالَتْ فِي حُدَيْفَةَ مِنْهَا بَقِيَّةٌ حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ. [راجع: ٣٢٩٠]

**٦٦٦٩ -** حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَوْفٌ، عَنْ خِلَاسٍ وَمُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ نَاسِيًا وَهُوَ صَائِمٌ فَلَيْتَمَّ صَوْمُهُ فَإِنَّمَا أَطْعَمَهُ اللَّهُ وَسَقَاهُ».

[راجع: ١٩٣٣]

**٦٦٧٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ

(1) (H. 6669) His fast is valid although he has eaten or drunk something forgetfully.

(prayer). When he had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the people were waiting for him to say *Taslīm*, but before saying *Taslīm*, he said *Takbīr* and prostrated; then he raised his head, and again said *Takbīr* (*Allahu Akbar*), and prostrated (i.e. the two prostrations of *Sahw*) and then raised his head and finished his *Ṣalāt* with *Taslīm*.<sup>(1)</sup>

6671. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that Allāh's Prophet ﷺ led them in the *Zuhr Ṣalāt* (prayer) and he offered either more or less *Rak'a*, and it was said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Has the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) been reduced, or have you forgotten?" He asked, "What is that?" They said, "You have offered so many *Rak'a*." So he performed with them two more prostrations and said, "These two prostrations are to be performed by the person who does not know whether he has offered more or less (*Rak'a*) in which case he should seek to follow what is right.<sup>(2)</sup> And then complete the rest [of the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and perform two extra prostrations."

6672. Narrated Ubayy bin Ka'b that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "[Prophet Mūsa (Moses)] said, 'Call me not to account for what I forget, and be not hard upon me for my affair (with you).'

بْنِ بُحَيْنَةَ قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَامَ فِي الرَّكْعَتَيْنِ الْأُولَيَيْنِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَجْلِسَ، فَمَضَى فِي صَلَاتِهِ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ انْتَظَرَ النَّاسُ تَسْلِيمَهُ فَكَبَّرَ وَسَجَدَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُسَلِّمَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ وَسَجَدَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ وَسَلَّم. [راجع: ٨٢٩]

٦٦٧١ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ الْعَزِيزِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنصُورٌ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ صَلَّى بِهِمْ صَلَاةَ الظُّهْرِ فَزَادَ أَوْ نَقَصَ مِنْهَا - قَالَ مَنصُورٌ: لَا أَذْرِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ وَهَمَ أَمْ عَلْقَمَةُ - قَالَ: قِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَضَرَبَ الصَّلَاةُ أَمْ نَسِيتَ؟ قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالُوا: صَلَّيْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: فَسَجَدَ بِهِمْ سَجْدَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «هَاتَانِ السَّجْدَتَانِ لِمَنْ لَا يَذَرِي، زَادَ فِي صَلَاتِهِ أَمْ نَقَصَ فَيَتَحَرَّى الصَّوَابَ فَيُنِمُّ مَا بَقِيَ ثُمَّ يَسْجُدُ سَجْدَتَيْنِ». [راجع: ٤٠١]

٦٦٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ دِينَارٍ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي بْنُ

(1) (H. 6670) The Prophet ﷺ performed two prostrations of *Sahw* (forgetfulness).

(2) (H. 6671) i.e., he should assume that he has performed the least number of *Rak'a* that may occur to his mind out of uncertainty.

كَتَبَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ ﴿قَالَ لَا تُؤَاخِذْنِي بِمَا نَسِيتُ وَلَا تُرْهِقْنِي مِنْ أَمْرِي عَسَىٰ أَعْتَبُ﴾ ٧٤ قَالَ: «كَانَتْ الْأُولَىٰ مِنْ مُوسَىٰ نِسْيَانًا». [راجع: ٧٤]

**6673.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib that once he had a guest, so he told his family (on the day of 'Eid-ul-Adhā) that they should slaughter the animal for sacrifice before he returned from the ('Eid) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in order that their guest could take his meal. So his family slaughtered (the animal) before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer). Then they mentioned that event to the Prophet ﷺ who ordered Al-Barā' to slaughter another sacrifice. Al-Barā' said to the Prophet ﷺ, "I have a young milch she-goat which is better than two sheep for slaughtering." [The subnarrator, Ibn 'Aun used to say, "I don't know whether the permission (to slaughter a she-goat as a sacrifice) was especially given to Al-Barā', or if it was in general for all the Muslims."]

[See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 983]

٦٦٧٣ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: كَتَبَ إِلَيَّ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ الْبَرَاءُ بْنُ عَازِبٍ وَكَانَ عِنْدَهُمْ ضَيْفٌ لَهُمْ فَأَمَرَ أَهْلَهُ أَنْ يَذْبَحُوا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ لِأَكْلِ ضَيْفِهِمْ، فَذَبَحُوا قَبْلَ الصَّلَاةِ فَذَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يُعِيدَ الذَّبْحَ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عِنْدِي عَنَاقٌ جَذَعٌ، عَنَاقٌ لَبَنٍ هِيَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ شَاتِي لَحْمٍ.

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عَوْنٍ يَقِفُ فِي هَذَا الْمَكَانِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ الشَّعْبِيِّ وَيُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ بِمِثْلِ هَذَا الْحَدِيثِ، وَيَقِفُ فِي هَذَا الْمَكَانِ وَيَقُولُ: لَا أَذْرِي أَبْلَغَتِ الرُّخْصَةُ غَيْرَهُ أَمْ لَا؟

رَوَاهُ أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٩٥١]

**6674.** Narrated Jundub: I witnessed the Prophet ﷺ offering the 'Eid prayer (and after finishing it) he delivered a *Khutba* and said, "Whoever has slaughtered his sacrifice [before the *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] should make up for it (i.e., slaughter another animal) and whoever has not slaughtered his sacrifice yet, should slaughter it by

٦٦٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جُنْدُبًا قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ صَلَّى يَوْمَ عِيدٍ، ثُمَّ خَطَبَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ فَلْيَكِدِلْ



mentioning Allāh's Name over it."

(16) CHAPTER. *Al-Ghamūs* oath<sup>(1)</sup>. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And make not your oaths, a means of deception amongst yourselves, lest a foot may slip after being firmly planted..." (V.16:94)

'*Dakhalan*' means by a plot and dishonesty.

6675. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The biggest sins are: To join others in worship with Allāh; to be undutiful to one's parents; to kill somebody unlawfully; and to take an *Al-Ghamūs* oath<sup>(1)</sup>."

(17) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths..." (V.3:77)

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And make not Allāh's (Name) an excuse in your oaths..." (V.2:224)

And also the Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

"And purchase not a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant. Verily! What is with Allāh is better for you if you did but know." (V.16:95)

And fulfil the Covenant of Allāh (*Bai'a*: pledge for Islām) when you have covenanted, and break not the oaths after you have

مكانها، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ ذَبْحًا، فَلْيَذْبَحْ باسم الله. [راجع: ٩٨٥]

(١٦) بَابُ اليمين الغموس: ﴿وَلَا نَتَّخِذُوا أَيْمَانَكُمْ دَخَلًا بَيْنَكُمْ فَتَزِلَّ قَدَمٌ بَعْدَ ثُبُوتِهَا﴾ الآية [النحل: ٩٢]، ﴿دَخَلًا﴾: مَكْرًا وَخِيَانَةً.

٦٦٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّصْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا فِرَاسُ الشَّعْبِيِّ: عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْكِبَائِرُ: الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، وَقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ، وَالْيَمِينُ الْغَمُوسُ». [انظر: ٦٨٧٠، ٦٩٢٠]

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ﴾ [آل عمران: ٧٧]، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْصَةً لَأَيْمَانِكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢٤] وَقَوْلِهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ [النمل: ٩٠] إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَلَا تَنْقُضُوا الْأَيْمَانَ بَعْدَ تَوْكِيدِهَا وَقَدْ جَعَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ عَلَيْكُمْ كَفِيلًا﴾ [النحل: ٩١]

(1) (Ch. 16) *Al-Ghamūs* oath is the false oath taken by somebody intentionally to mislead and cheat people. Such an oath cannot be expiated, but the one who takes it will be dipped into the Hell-fire. Hence comes the term '*Al-Ghamūs*', meaning, 'the dipping'.

confirmed them — and indeed you have appointed Allāh your surety...” (V.16:91)

6676. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If somebody is ordered (by the ruler or the judge) to take an oath, and he takes a false oath in order to grab the property of a Muslim, then he will incur Allāh’s Wrath when he will meet Him.” And Allāh revealed in its confirmation:

“Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh’s Covenant and their oaths...” (V.3:77)

6677. (The subnarrator added:) Al-Ash‘ath bin Qais entered saying, “What did Abū ‘Abdur-Rahmān narrated to you?” They said, “So-and-so.” Al-Ash‘ath said, “This Verse (V.3:77) was revealed in my connection. I had a well on the land of my cousin (and we had a dispute about it). I reported him to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who said (to me), ‘You should bring witnesses otherwise the oath of your opponent will render your claim invalid.’ I said, ‘Then he (my opponent) will take the oath, O Allāh’s Messenger.’ Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Whoever is ordered (by the ruler or the judge) to give an oath, and he takes a false oath in order to grab the property of a Muslim, then he will incur Allāh’s Wrath when he will meet Him on the Day of Resurrection.’” (See H. 2357)

(18) CHAPTER. To swear (to do or not to do) something which is not in one’s power (to do or not); and to swear to do an act of disobedience or to take an oath in a state of anger.

٦٦٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ صَبْرٍ يَقْتَطِعُ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضْبَانٌ»، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَصْدِيقَ ذَلِكَ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ. [راجع: ٢٣٥٦]

٦٦٧٧ - فَدَخَلَ الْأَشْعَثُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ فَقَالَ: مَا حَدَّثَكُمْ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ؟ فَقَالُوا: كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: فِيَّ أَنْزَلْتَ، كَانَ لِي بئرٌ فِي أَرْضِ ابْنِ عَمٍّ لِي فَأَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «بَيْتُكَ أَوْ يَمِينُهُ». فَقُلْتُ: إِذَا يَحْلِفُ عَلَيْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ صَبْرٍ وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ يَقْتَطِعُ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضْبَانٌ». [راجع: ٢٣٥٧]

(١٨) بَابُ الْيَمِينِ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلِكُ، وَفِي الْمَعْصِيَةِ، وَالْفَضَبِ

**6678.** Narrated Abū Mūsa: My companions sent me to the Prophet ﷺ to ask him for some mounts. He said, "By Allāh! I will not mount you on anything!" When I met him, he was in an angry mood, but when I met him (again), he said, "Tell your companions that Allāh or Allāh's Messenger will provide you with mounts."

**6679.** Narrated Az-Zuhri: I heard 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair, Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyab, Alqama bin Waqqāsh and 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Uqba relating from 'Āishah the wife of the Prophet ﷺ the narration of the people (i.e., the liars) who spread the slander against her and they said what they said, and how Allāh revealed her innocence. Each of them related to me a portion of that narration. (They said that 'Āishah said), "Then Allāh revealed the ten Verses starting with:

'Verily! Those who brought forth the slander...' (V.24:11-21) All these Verses were in proof of my innocence. Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq who used to provide for Miṣṭah some financial aid because of his relationship to him, said, 'By Allāh, I will never give anything to Miṣṭah after what he has said about 'Āishah.'<sup>(1)</sup> Then Allāh revealed:

'And let not those among you who are blessed with graces and wealth swear not to give (any sort of help) to their kinsmen...' (V.24:22)

"On that, Abū Bakr said, 'Yes, by Allāh, I like that Allāh should forgive me.' And then resumed giving Miṣṭah the aid he used to give

٦٦٧٨ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: أُرْسِلَنِي أَصْحَابِي إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَسْأَلُهُ الْخُمْلَانَ فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَى شَيْءٍ». وَوَافَقْتُهُ وَهُوَ غَضَبَانُ فَلَمَّا أَتَيْتُهُ قَالَ: «انْطَلِقْ إِلَى أَصْحَابِكَ فَقُلْ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَوْ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَحْمِلُكُمْ». [راجع: ٣١٣٣]

٦٦٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ ح.

وَحَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ التَّمِيمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْأَيْلِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ وَعُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا، فَبَرَّأَهَا اللَّهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا، كُلُّ حَدَّثَنِي طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ﴾ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ كُلَّهَا فِي بَرَاءَتِي، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقُ وَكَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى مِسْطَحٍ لِقَرَابَتِهِ مِنْهُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْفِقُ عَلَى مِسْطَحٍ شَيْئًا أَبَدًا بَعْدَ الَّذِي قَالَ لِعَائِشَةَ. فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿وَلَا

(1) (H. 6679) Miṣṭah was one of those who spread false rumour about 'Āishah.

him and said, 'By Allāh! I will never withhold it from him.' ”

6680. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī: I went along with some men from the Ash‘ariyūn to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and it happened that I met him while he was in an angry mood. We asked him to provide us with mounts, but he swore that he would not give us any. Later on he said, “By Allāh, If Allāh will, if ever I take an oath (to do something) and later on I find something else better than the first, then I do the better one and give expiation for the dissolution of my oath.”

يَأْتِلُ أَوَّلُوا الْفَضْلِ مَكْرُ وَالسَّعَى أَنْ يُؤْتُوا أَوَّلِي الْقُرْبَى ﴿الْآيَةُ﴾ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: بَلَى وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَأُحِبُّ أَنْ يُعْفِرَ اللَّهُ لِي. فَرَجَعَ إِلَى مِسْطَحِ الثَّقَفَةِ الَّتِي كَانَ يُنْفِقُ عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَنْزِعُهَا عَنْهُ أَبَدًا. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

٦٦٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ، قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ فَقَالَ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ، فَوَافَقْتُهُ وَهُوَ غَضَبَانُ فَاسْتَحْمَلْنَاهُ، فَحَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَحْمِلَنَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا أَحْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَتَحَلَّلْتُهَا».

[راجع: ٣١٣٣]

(19) CHAPTER. If one says: “By Allāh! I will not speak today,” and then offers *Ṣalāt* (prayer) or recites the Qur‘ān or says, *Subhān Allāh* or *Al-Hamdu lillāh* or *Lā ilāha illallāh*, he will be (judged by Allāh) according to his intentions.<sup>(1)</sup>

And the Prophet ﷺ said, “The best things to say are four (expressions) i.e., (A) *Subhān Allāh*, (B) *Al-Hamdulillāh*, (C) *Lā ilāha illallāh* and (D) *Allāhu Akbar*<sup>(2)</sup>.”

And Abū Sufyān said, “The Prophet ﷺ wrote to Heraclius:

‘O the people of the Scripture (Jews and

(١٩) بَابُ: إِذَا قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَتَكَلَّمُ الْيَوْمَ، فَصَلَّى أَوْ قَرَأَ أَوْ سَبَّحَ أَوْ كَبَّرَ أَوْ حَمِدَ أَوْ هَلَّلَ فَهُوَ عَلَى نِيَّتِهِ،

وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَفْضَلُ الْكَلَامِ أَرْبَعٌ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ، وَلَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَكْبَرُ». وَقَالَ أَبُو سُفْيَانَ: كَتَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى هِرَقْلَ: ﴿تَسَالَوْا إِلَيَّ كَلِمَةً سَوَاءٌ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ﴾

(1) (Ch. 19) i.e., whether he has intended by his oath not to speak absolutely or with the exclusion of *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and invocations.

(2) (Ch. 19) See the glossary.

Christians!)] Come to a word that is just between us and you that we worship none but Allāh... ” (V.3:64)

Mujāhid said : The word referred to above is the word of piety, i.e., *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).

**6681.** Narrated Al-Musaiyyab : When the death of Abū Ṭālib approached, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to him and said, “Say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), a sentence with which I will be able to defend you before Allāh.”

**6682.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(There are) two expressions or utterances that are very easy for the tongue to say, and very heavy in the balance, and the most beloved to the Most Gracious (Allāh). (And they are): *Subhān Allāhi wa bi-ḥamdihi*; *Subhān Allāhil-‘Azīm*.”<sup>(1)</sup>

**6683.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said a sentence and I said another. He ﷺ said, “Whoever dies while he is setting up rivals along with Allāh (i.e., worshipping others along with Allāh) shall enter the (Hell) Fire.” And I said the other: “Whoever dies while he is not setting up rivals along with Allāh (i.e., worshipping

آل عمران: ٦٤]، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿كَلِمَةً الْقَوَى﴾ [الفتح: ٢٦]: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ.

٦٦٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا حَضَرَتْ أَبَا طَالِبٍ الْوَفَاةُ جَاءَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «قُلْ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، كَلِمَةً أَحَاجُّ لَكَ بِهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ١٣٦٠]

٦٦٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَارَةُ بْنُ الْقَعْقَاعِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَلِمَتَانِ خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَى اللِّسَانِ ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ، حَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَى الرَّحْمَنِ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ». [راجع: ٦٤٠٦]

٦٦٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَلِمَةً وَقُلْتُ أُخْرَى، قَالَ «مَنْ

(1) (H. 6682) “I deem Allāh above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever, and I glorify His Praises! I deem Allāh the Most Great, above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever.”

none except Allāh) shall enter Paradise.”

[See Vol. 6, *Hadith* No. 4497]

(20) CHAPTER. Whoever took an oath that he would not enter upon his wife for one month and that month was of twenty-nine days.

6684. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took an oath for abstention from his wives (for one month), and during those days he had a dislocation (sprain) of his foot. He stayed in a *Mashrubah* (an upper room) for twenty-nine nights and then came down. Then the people said, “O Allāh's Messenger! You took an oath for abstention (from your wives) for one month.” On that he said, “A (lunar) month can be of twenty-nine days.”

(21) CHAPTER. If somebody takes an oath not to drink *Nabidh* (infusion of dates) and then he drinks *Tilā* or *Sakar* or juice (syrup) then, in the opinion of some people, he is not regarded as having broken his oath, if, to him, such drinks are not regarded as *Nabidh*.

6685. Narrated Abū Hāzim: Sahl bin Sa'd said, “Abū Usaid, the Companion of the Prophet ﷺ got married, so he invited the Prophet ﷺ to his wedding banquet, and the bride herself served them.” Sahl said to the people, “Do you know what drink she served him with? She infused some dates in a pot at night and the next morning she served him with the infusion.”

مَاتَ يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ نِدَاءً أُذْخِلَ النَّارَ. وَقُلْتُ أُخْرَى: مَنْ مَاتَ لَا يَجْعَلُ اللَّهُ نِدَاءً أُذْخِلَ الْجَنَّةَ. [راجع: ١٢٣٨]

(٢٠) بَابُ مَنْ حَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَدْخُلَ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ شَهْرًا. وَكَانَ الشَّهْرُ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ،

٦٦٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: أَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ نِسَائِهِ وَكَانَتْ أَنْفَكْتُ رَجُلَهُ فَأَقَامَ فِي مَسْرُوبَةٍ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً ثُمَّ نَزَلَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَيْتَ شَهْرًا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ الشَّهْرَ يَكُونُ تِسْعًا وَعِشْرِينَ». [راجع: ٣٧٨]

(٢١) بَابُ إِذَا حَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَشْرَبَ نَبِيذًا فَشَرِبَ طِلَاءً أَوْ سَكَرًا أَوْ عَصِيرًا لَمْ يَحْتِثْ فِي قَوْلِ بَعْضِ النَّاسِ، وَلَيْسَتْ هَذِهِ بِأَنْبِذَةٍ عِنْدَهُ

٦٦٨٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ سَمِيعٍ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا أُسَيْدٍ صَاحِبَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَغْرَسَ فِدْعَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِعُرْسِهِ، فَكَانَتْ الْعُرُوسُ خَادِمَتُهُمْ. فَقَالَ سَهْلٌ لِلْقَوْمِ: هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا سَقَتُهُ؟ قَالَ: أَنْقَعْتُ لَهُ تَمْرًا فِي تَوْرٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ حَتَّى أَصْبَحَ عَلَيْهِ فَسَقَتُهُ إِيَّاهُ. [راجع: ٥١٧٦]

**6686.** Narrated Sauda رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: One of our sheep died and we tanned its skin and kept on infusing dates in it till it was a worn out water-skin.

٦٦٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنْ سَوْدَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: مَاتَتْ لَنَا شَاةٌ فَدَبَّغْنَا مَسْكَهَا ثُمَّ مَا زِلْنَا نَبْذِفُ فِيهِ حَتَّى صَارَتْ شَنًّا.

**(22) CHAPTER.** If someone takes an oath that he will not eat *Udm* (cooked food-dish, meat, etc.) and then he eats dates with bread, (will his oath be regarded as dissolved)? And what sort of food is to be considered as *Udm* (cooked food-dish etc.)

(٢٢) **بَابُ** إِذَا حَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَأْتِدِمَ فَأَكَلَ تَمْرًا يَخْبِزُ وما يَكُونُ مِنْهُ الْأَدَمُ

**6687.** Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The family of (the Prophet) Muḥammad ﷺ never ate wheat bread with cooked food-dish (meat, etc.) for three consecutive days to their fill, till he met Allāh (i.e., till the Prophet ﷺ died).

٦٦٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَوْسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا شَبِعَ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ مِنْ خُبْزٍ بَرٍّ مَادُومٍ ثَلَاثَةَ أَيَّامٍ حَتَّى لَحِقَ بِاللَّهِ. [راجع: ٥٤٢٣]  
وقال ابنُ كثيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَائِشَةَ، بهذا.

**6688.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abū Ṭalḥa said to Umm Sulaim, "I heard the voice of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ rather weak, and I knew that it was because of hunger. Have you anything (to present to the Prophet ﷺ)?" She said, "Yes." Then she took out a few loaves of barley bread and took a veil of her and wrapped the bread with a part of it and sent me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I went and found Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sitting in the mosque with some people. I stood up before him. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "Has

٦٦٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ لَأُمِّ سُلَيْمٍ: لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ صَوْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ضَعِيفًا أَعْرَفَ فِيهِ الْجُوعَ، فَهَلْ عِنْدَكَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ فَقَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. فَأَخْرَجَتْ أَقْرَاصًا مِنْ شَعِيرٍ ثُمَّ أَخَذَتْ خِمَارًا لَهَا فَلَقَّتْ

Abū Ṭalḥa sent you?" I said, "Yes." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to those who were with him, "Get up and proceed." I went ahead of them (as their forerunner) and came to Abū Ṭalḥa and informed him about it. Abū Ṭalḥa said, "O Umm Sulaim! Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has come (with his Companions) and we have no food to feed them." Umm Sulaim said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." So Abū Ṭalḥa went out (to receive them) till he met Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came in company with Abū Ṭalḥa and they entered the house. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Umm Sulaim! Bring whatever you have." So she brought that (barley) bread and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that bread to be broken into small pieces, and then Umm Sulaim poured over it some butter from a leather butter container, and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said what Allāh wanted him to say, (i.e., invoked Allāh to bless that food). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "Admit ten men." Abū Ṭalḥa admitted them and they ate to their fill and went out. He (ﷺ) again said, "Admit ten men." He admitted them, and in this way all the people ate to their fill, and they were seventy or eighty men."

الْخُبْرَ بَعْضِهِ ثُمَّ أُرْسِلْتَنِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَهَبْتُ فَوَجَدْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَمَعَهُ النَّاسُ فَقُمْتُ عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَأَرْسَلْتُكَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ؟» فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لِمَنْ مَعَهُ؟» قَالُوا: «فَانْطَلِقُوا، وَانْطَلَقْتُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ حَتَّى جِئْتُ أَبَا طَلْحَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: يَا أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ، قَدْ جَاءَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَلَيْسَ عِنْدَنَا مِنَ الطَّعَامِ مَا نُطْعِمُهُمْ. فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَانْطَلَقَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ حَتَّى لَقِيَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَقْبَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو طَلْحَةَ مَعَهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلُمِّي يَا أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ مَا عِنْدَكَ»، فَأَنْتَ بِذَلِكَ الْخُبْرِ، قَالَ: فَأَمَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِذَلِكَ الْخُبْرِ فَنُفْتُ وَعَصَرْتُ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ عُكَّةً لَهَا فَأَدَمْتُهُ. ثُمَّ قَالَ فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقُولَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اِئْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ»، فَأِذِنْ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلُوا حَتَّى شَبِعُوا ثُمَّ خَرَجُوا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اِئْذَنْ لِعَشْرَةٍ»، فَأِذِنْ لَهُمْ فَأَكَلَ الْقَوْمُ كُلُّهُمْ وَشَبِعُوا، وَالْقَوْمُ سَبْعُونَ أَوْ ثَمَانُونَ رَجُلًا.

(23) CHAPTER. The intention in taking oaths.

(٢٣) بَابُ النِّيَّةِ فِي الْأَيْمَانِ

6689. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

٦٦٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:



saying, "The (reward of) deeds depend upon the intentions; and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So whoever emigrates for the sake of Allāh and His Messenger, then his emigration will be considered to be for Allāh and His Messenger, and whoever emigrates for the sake of worldly gain or to marry a women, then his emigration will be considered to be for what he emigrated for."<sup>(1)</sup>

حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ اللَّيْثِيَّ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ، وَإِنَّمَا لِمُرِيٍّ مَا نَوَى. فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ فَهَاجَرَتْهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى دُنْيَا يَصِيهَهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةً يَتَزَوَّجُهَا، فَهَاجَرَتْهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١]

(24) CHAPTER. If a person gives his property in charity because of a vow and as an expiation for sins (in repentance).

(٢٤) بَابٌ: إِذَا أَهْدَى مَالَهُ عَلَى وَجْهِ النَّذْرِ وَالتَّوْبَةِ

6690. Narrated Ka'b bin Mālik in the last part of his narration about the three who remained behind (from the battle of Tabūk). (I said), "As a proof of my true repentance (for not joining the battle of Tabūk), I shall give up all my property for the sake of Allāh and His Messenger (as an expiation for that sin)." The Prophet ﷺ said (to me), "Keep some of your wealth, for that is better for you."

٦٦٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنُ مَالِكٍ وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبٍ مِنْ بَنِي حِمْيَرٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ فِي حَدِيثِهِ، «وَعَلَى الْفَلَسَةِ الْذِيكَ خُلْفَاءُ»، فَقَالَ فِي آخِرِ حَدِيثِهِ: إِنَّ مِنْ تَوْبَتِي أَنْ أَنْخَلَعَ مِنْ مَالِي صَدَقَةً إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُمْسِكْ عَلَيْكَ بَعْضَ مَالِكَ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَكَ». [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

(25) CHAPTER. If someone makes some food unlawful for himself.

(٢٥) بَابٌ إِذَا حَرَّمَ طَعَامًا،

(1) (H. 6689) In the Hereafter, everyone will be judged according to his intentions.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“O Prophet! Why do you forbid (for yourself) that which Allāh has allowed to you, seeking to please your wives?...” (V.66:1)

And also His Statement:

“O you who believe! Make not unlawful the *Ṭayyibāt* (all that is good as regards foods, deeds, beliefs, persons, things, etc.) which Allāh has made lawful to you...” (V.5:87)

6691. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to stay (for a period) in the house of Zainab bint Jaḥsh (one of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ), and he used to drink honey in her house. Ḥaḥṣa and I decided that when the Prophet ﷺ entered upon either of us, she would say: “I smell in you the bad smell of *Maghāfir* (a bad smelling resin). Have you eaten *Maghāfir*?” When he entered upon one of us, she said that to him, he replied (to her), “No, but I have drunk honey in the house of Zainab bint Jaḥsh, and I will never drink it again.” Then the following Verse was revealed:

“O Prophet! Why do you forbid (for yourself) that which Allāh has allowed to you?...” (V.66:1)

(Also His Statement): “...If you two (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) namely ‘Āishah and Ḥaḥṣa turn in repentance to Allāh...” (V.66:4)

The two were ‘Āishah and Ḥaḥṣa.

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And (remember) when the Prophet (ﷺ) disclosed a matter in confidence to one of his wives (Ḥaḥṣa)...” (V.66:3) i.e., his saying, “But I have drunk honey.”

Hishām said: It also meant his saying, “I will not drink anymore, and I have taken an oath, so do not inform anybody of that.”

وقوله تعالى: ﴿أَزْوَجَكَ﴾ [التحريم:

٢-١] وقوله: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّمُوا طَيِّبَاتِ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ﴾ [المائدة: ٨٧].

٦٦٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ قَالَ: زَعَمَ عَطَاءٌ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُيَيْدَ بْنَ عُمَيْرٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ عَائِشَةَ تَزْعُمُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَمْكُثُ عِنْدَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ وَيَشْرَبُ عِنْدَهَا عَسَلًا، فَتَوَاصِيْتُ أَنَا وَحَفْصَةُ أَنْ أَتَيْنَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلْتَقُلْ: إِنِّي أَجِدُ مِنْكَ رِيحَ مَغَافِيرٍ، أَكَلْتَ مَغَافِيرَ؟ فَدَخَلَ عَلَى إِحْدَاهُمَا فَقَالَتْ ذَلِكَ لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَا بَلْ شَرِبْتُ عَسَلًا عِنْدَ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ وَلَنْ أَعُودَ لَهُ». فَتَزَلَّتْ بِتَأْيِيدِهَا الَّتِي لَمْ تُحَرِّمْ مَا أَحَلَّ اللَّهُ لَكَ ﷺ. «إِنْ نُوَبَّا إِلَى اللَّهِ ﷻ لِعَائِشَةَ وَحَفْصَةَ» وَإِذَا أَسَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى بَعْضِ أَرْوَاحِهِ حَدِيثًا لِقَوْلِهِ: «بَلْ شَرِبْتُ عَسَلًا».

وقال إبراهيم بن موسى، عن هشام: «ولن أعود له وقد حلفت، فلا تخبري بذلك أحداً». [راجع: ٤٩١٢]

(26) CHAPTER. To fulfil one's vow. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"They (are those who) fulfil (their) vows..." (V.76:7)

6692. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Ḥārith that he heard Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "Weren't the people forbidden to make vows? The Prophet ﷺ said, 'A vow neither hastens nor delays anything, but by the making of vows some of the wealth of a miser is spent.'"<sup>(1)</sup>

6693. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the making of vows and said, "It (a vow) does not prevent anything (that has to take place), but the property of a miser is spent (taken out) with it."

6694. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh says, 'The vow does not bring about for the son of Ādam anything I have not decreed for him, but his vow may coincide with what has been decided for him, and by this way I cause a miser to spend of his wealth. So he gives Me (spends in charity) for the fulfilment of what has been decreed for him what he would not give Me before but for his vow.'"

(٢٦) بَابُ الْوَفَاءِ بِالنَّذْرِ، وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يُؤْتُونَ بِالنَّذْرِ﴾ [الإنسان: ٧]،

٦٦٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: «أَوْ لَمْ يَنْهَوْا عَنِ النَّذْرِ؟ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ النَّذَرَ لَا يُقَدِّمُ شَيْئًا وَلَا يُؤَخِّرُ، وَإِنَّمَا يُسْتَخْرَجُ بِالنَّذْرِ مِنَ الْبَخِيلِ».

[راجع: ٦٦٠٨]

٦٦٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ النَّذْرِ وَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُ لَا يَرُدُّ شَيْئًا وَلَكِنَّهُ يُسْتَخْرَجُ بِهِ مِنَ الْبَخِيلِ». [راجع: ٦٦٠٨]

٦٦٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَأْتِي ابْنَ آدَمَ النَّذْرُ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ أَكُنْ قَدَّرْتُهُ، وَلَكِنْ يُلْقِيهِ النَّذْرُ إِلَى الْقَدَرِ قَدْ قَدَّرَ لَهُ فَيَسْتَخْرَجُ اللَّهُ بِهِ مِنَ الْبَخِيلِ، فَيُؤْتِيهِ عَلَيْهِ مَا لَمْ يَكُنْ يُؤْتِي عَلَيْهِ مِنْ قَبْلُ».

[راجع: ٦٦٠٩]

(1) (H. 6692) Miserly people do not spend willingly and without compensation in this life. So, by means of vows, they have to spend their money when their worldly wishes are fulfilled.

## (27) CHAPTER. The sin of him who does not fulfil his vow.

6695. Narrated Zahdam bin Muḍarrib : 'Imrān bin Ḥuṣāin said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The best of you (people) are my century (generation), then those who will come after them, and then those who will come after the second century (generation)'" 'Imrān added, "I do not remember whether he mentioned two or three centuries (generations) after his century (generation). (The Prophet ﷺ) added, "Then will come some people who will make vows but will not fulfil them; and they will be dishonest and will not be trustworthy, and they will give their witness without being asked to give their witness, and fatness will appear among them."

## (28) CHAPTER. To vow for to be obedient to Allāh.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

"And whatever you spend for spendings (e.g. Sadaqa—charity, etc. for Allāh's Cause) or whatever vow you make..." (V.2:270)

6696. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever vows that he will be obedient to Allāh, should remain obedient to Him; and whoever made a vow that he will disobey Allāh, should not disobey Him."

## (29) CHAPTER. If somebody vowed or took an oath that he would not speak to anybody, during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance, and then he embraces Islām (should he fulfil his vow)?.

6697. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I vowed

## (٢٧) بَابُ إِمَّا مَنْ لَا يَفِي بِالنَّذْرِ

٦٦٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو جَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا زُهْدَمُ بْنُ مُضَرَّبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عِمْرَانَ بْنَ حُصَيْنٍ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَيْرَكُمْ قَرْنِي، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، ثُمَّ الَّذِينَ يَلُونَهُمْ، - قَالَ عِمْرَانُ: لَا أَذْرِي ذَكَرَ ثَلَاثِينَ أَوْ ثَلَاثًا بَعْدَ قَرْنِهِ - ثُمَّ يَجِيءُ قَوْمٌ يَنْذُرُونَ وَلَا يَفُونَ، وَيَخُونُونَ - وَلَا يُؤْتَمِنُونَ، وَيَشْهَدُونَ وَلَا يُسْتَشْهَدُونَ، وَيُظْهَرُ فِيهِمُ السَّمُّ». [راجع: ٢٦٥١]

(٢٨) بَابُ: النَّذْرُ فِي الطَّاعَةِ ﴿وَمَا أَنْفَقْتُمْ مِنْ نَفَقَةٍ أَوْ نَذَرْتُمْ مِنْ نَذْرٍ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٧٠]

٦٦٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يُطِيعَ اللَّهَ فَلْيُطِعهُ، وَمَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يَعْصِيَهُ فَلَا يَعْصِهِ». [انظر: ٦٧٠٠]

(٢٩) بَابُ: إِذَا نَذَرَ أَوْ حَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَكَلِّمَ إِنْسَانًا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ ثُمَّ أَسْلَمَ

٦٦٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ

to perform *I'tikāf*<sup>(1)</sup> for one night in *Al-Masjid-al-Harām*, during the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (before embracing Islām).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Fulfil your vow.”

**(30) CHAPTER. If somebody dies without fulfilling a vow (may somebody else fulfil it on his behalf)?**

Ibn ‘Umar gave a verdict to a lady whose mother had died, leaving an unfulfilled vow, that she would offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in *Qubā’* (a mosque at Al-Madīna).

Ibn ‘Umar said to the lady, “Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) on her behalf.” Ibn ‘Abbās said the same.

**6698.** Narrated Sa‘īd bin ‘Ubāda Al-Anṣārī that he consulted the Prophet ﷺ about a vow that had been made by his mother who died without fulfilling it. The Prophet ﷺ gave his verdict that he should fulfil it on her behalf. The verdict became *Sunna* [i.e., the Prophet’s *Sunna* (legal way)].”

**6699.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said to him, “My sister vowed to perform the *Hajj*, but she died (before fulfilling it).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Would you not have paid her debts if she had any?” The man said, “Yes.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “So pay Allāh’s Rights, as He is more entitled to receive His Rights.”

أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ عُمَرَ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي نَذَرْتُ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ أَنْ أَعْتَكِفَ لَيْلَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ، قَالَ: «أَوْفِ بِنَذْرِكَ». [راجع: ٢٠٣٢]

**(٣٠) بَابٌ مَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ نَذْرٌ،**

وَأَمَرَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ امْرَأَةً جَعَلَتْ أُمُّهَا عَلَى نَفْسِهَا صَلَاةً بِقُبَاءٍ فَقَالَ: صَلِّيْ عَنْهَا، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ نَحْوَهُ.

**٦٦٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:** أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ اسْتَفْتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي نَذْرِ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّهِ فَتَوَقَّيْتُ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقْضِيَهُ فَأَفْتَاهُ أَنْ يَقْضِيَهُ عَنْهَا، فَكَانَتْ سَنَةً بَعْدَ. [راجع: ٢٧٦١]

**٦٦٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ:** حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُ: إِنَّ أُخْتِي نَذَرْتُ أَنْ تَحُجَّ وَإِنَّمَا مَاتَتْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ كَانَ

(1) (H. 6697) *I'tikāf*: See the glossary.

عَلَيْهَا دَيْنٌ أَكُنْتُ قَاضِيَهُ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ.  
قَالَ: «فَاقْضِ اللَّهَ فَهُوَ أَحَقُّ  
بِالْقَضَاءِ». [راجع: ١٨٥٢]

**(31) CHAPTER. To vow for something which one does not possess, and to vow for something sinful.**

**6700.** Narrated *ʿĀishah* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever vowed to be obedient to Allāh, must be obedient to Him; and whoever vowed to be disobedient to Allāh, should not be disobedient to Him.”

**(٣١) بَابُ النَّذْرِ فِيمَا لَا يَمْلُكُ،  
وَفِي مَعْصِيَةٍ**

٦٧٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
مَالِكٍ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ،  
عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ نَذَرَ  
أَنْ يُطِيعَ اللَّهَ فَلْيُطِعهُ، وَمَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ  
يَعْصِيَهُ فَلَا يَعْصِيهِ». [راجع: ٦٦٩٦]

**6701.** Narrated *Anas* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh is not in need of this (man) torturing himself,” when he saw the man walking between his two sons (who were supporting him)<sup>(1)</sup>.

٦٧٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ  
أَنْسٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
لَغَنِيٌّ عَنْ تَغْذِيبِ هَذَا نَفْسَهُ»، وَرَأَاهُ  
يَمْشِي بَيْنَ ابْنَيْهِ.

وَقَالَ الْفَرَارِيُّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ،  
حَدَّثَنِي ثَابِتٌ، عَنْ أَنْسٍ.  
[راجع: ١٨٦٥]

**6702.** Narrated *Ibn ʿAbbās* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ saw a man performing *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah, tied with a rope or something else (while another person was holding him). The Prophet ﷺ cut that rope off.

٦٧٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ  
إِبْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَخْوَلِ،  
عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ رَأَى رَجُلًا يَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ  
بِزِمَامٍ أَوْ غَيْرِهِ فَقَطَعَهُ. [راجع: ١٦٢٠]

**6703.** Narrated *Ibn ʿAbbās* رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While performing the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah, the Prophet ﷺ passed by a person leading another person by a hair-rope nose-

٦٧٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ جُرَيْجٍ  
أَخْبَرَهُمْ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ

(1) (H. 6701) The man had vowed that he would perform the *Hajj* on foot though he was old and sick.

ring in his nose. The Prophet ﷺ cut the hair-rope nose-ring off with his hand and ordered the man to lead him by the hand.

الْأَحْوَلُ أَنَّ طَاوُسًا أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَرَّ وَهُوَ يَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ بِإِنْسَانٍ يَقُودُ إِنْسَانًا بِخِزَامَةٍ فِي أَنْفِهِ، فَقَطَعَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِيَدِهِ ثُمَّ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَقُودَهُ بِيَدِهِ.

[راجع: ١٦٢٠]

**6704.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While the Prophet ﷺ was delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk), he saw a man standing, so he asked about that man. They (the people) said, “It is Abū Isrā’īl who has vowed that he will stand and never sit down, and he will never come in the shade, nor speak to anybody, and will observe fasting.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Order him to speak and let him come in the shade, and make him sit down, but let him complete his fast.”

٦٧٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ إِذَا هُوَ بِرَجُلٍ قَائِمٍ، فَسَأَلَ عَنْهُ فَقَالُوا: أَبُو إِسْرَائِيلَ نَذَرَ أَنْ يَقُومَ وَلَا يَقْعُدَ، وَلَا يَسْتَظِلَّ وَلَا يَتَكَلَّمَ، وَيَصُومَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مُرْهُ فَلْيَتَكَلَّمْ، وَلْيَسْتَظِلَّ، وَلْيَقْعُدْ، وَلْيُتِمِّمْ صَوْمَهُ». قَالَ عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(32) CHAPTER.** If somebody has vowed that he will observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for a few successive days and then those days appear to coincide with ‘*Eid-ul-Adhā*’ or ‘*Eid-ul-Fiṭr*’ (should he observe fast then or make expiation, or observe fast on other days)?.

(٣٢) **بَابُ مَنْ نَذَرَ أَنْ يَصُومَ أَيَّامًا، فَوَافَقَ النَّحَرَ أَوْ الْفِطْرَ**

**6705.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he was asked about a man who had vowed that he would observe *Ṣaum* (fast) all the days of his life; then the day of ‘*Eid-ul-Adhā*’ or ‘*Eid-ul-Fiṭr*’ came. ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar said: “Indeed in the Messenger of Allāh ﷺ you have a good example (to follow). He did not observe fast on the day of ‘*Eid-ul-Adhā*’ or the day of ‘*Eid-ul-Fiṭr*’, and we do not fast on these two days.”

٦٧٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَكِيمُ بْنُ أَبِي حُرَّةٍ الْأَسْلَمِيُّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: سُئِلَ عَنْ رَجُلٍ نَذَرَ أَنْ لَا يَأْتِيَ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمٌ إِلَّا صَامَ، فَوَافَقَ يَوْمٌ

أَضْحَى أَوْ فِطَرَ فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ فِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ أُسْوَةٌ حَسَنَةٌ. لَمْ يَكُنْ يَصُومُ يَوْمَ الْأَضْحَى وَالْفِطْرِ، وَلَا يَرَى صِيَامَهُمَا. [راجع: ١٩٩٤]

6706. Narrated Ziyād bin Jubair: I was with Ibn 'Umar when a man asked him, "I have vowed to observe fast every Tuesday or Wednesday throughout my life; and if the day of my fasting coincided with the day of *Nahr* (the first day of 'Eid-ul-Adhā), (what shall I do)?" Ibn 'Umar said, "Allāh has ordered the vows to be fulfilled, and we are forbidden to observe fast on the day of *Nahr*." The man repeated his question and Ibn 'Umar repeated his former answer, adding nothing more.

٦٧٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ زِيَادِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ ابْنِ عُمَرَ فَسَأَلَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: نَذَرْتُ أَنْ أَصُومَ كُلَّ يَوْمٍ ثَلَاثَاءَ أَوْ أَرْبَعَاءَ مَا عَشْتُ، فَوَافَقْتُ هَذَا الْيَوْمَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ، فَقَالَ: أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِوَفَاءِ النَّذْرِ، وَنَهَانَا أَنْ نَصُومَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ. فَأَعَادَ عَلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ مِثْلَهُ، لَا يَزِيدُ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ١٩٩٤]

(33) CHAPTER. Can the land, sheep, farms and one's belongings be included in one's vows and oaths?

(٣٣) بَابُ: هَلْ يَدْخُلُ فِي الْإِيمَانِ وَالنَّذُورِ الْأَرْضُ وَالْغَنَمُ وَالزَّرْعُ وَالْأَمْتَعَةُ؟

And Ibn 'Umar said: 'Umar said to the Prophet ﷺ, "I have a piece of land better than which I never had." The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you wish, you may keep this land in your custody and spend its output in charity."

And Abū Ṭalḥa said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Bairuḥā" (garden) is the most beloved property to me from all my properties." Bairuḥā' was a garden belonging to him, situated opposite the (Prophet's) mosque.

[See Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 4554]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَصَبْتُ أَرْضًا لَمْ أَصِبْ مَالًا قَطُّ أَنْفَسَ مِنْهُ، قَالَ: «إِنْ شِئْتَ حَبَسْتَ أَضْلَهَا وَتَصَدَّقْتَ بِهَا». وَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَحَبُّ أَمْوَالِي إِلَيَّ بَيْرُحَاءٍ، لِحَائِطٍ لَهُ مُسْتَقْبَلُ الْمَسْجِدِ.

6707. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We went out in the company of Allāh's Messenger on the day of (the battle of) *Khaibar*, and we did not get any gold or silver as war booty, but we got property in the form

٦٧٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ الدَّبَلِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَيْثِ مَوْلَى ابْنِ



of things and clothes. Then a man, called Rifā'a bin Zaid, from the tribe of Banī Aḍ-Ḍabaib presented a slave named Mid'am to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ headed towards the valley of *Al-Qurā*, and when he was in the valley of *Al-Qurā*, an arrow thrown by an unidentified person, struck and killed Mid'am who was making a she-camel of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kneel down. The people said, "Congratulations to him (the slave) for gaining Paradise." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No! By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, for the sheet which he stole from the war booty before its distribution on the day of *Khaibar*, is now burning over him." When the people heard that, a man brought one or two *Shirāk* (leather straps of shoes) to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "A *Shirāk* of fire, or two *Shirāk* of fire."

مُطِيع، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ فَلَمْ نَعْنَمْ ذَهَبًا وَلَا فِضَّةً إِلَّا الْأَمْوَالَ وَالْمَتَاعَ وَالثِّيَابَ. فَأَهْدَى رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي الصُّبَيْبِ يُقَالُ لَهُ: رِفَاعَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ غُلَامًا يُقَالُ لَهُ: مِدْعَمٌ، فَوَجَّهَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى وَادِي الْقُرَى حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَ بِوَادِي الْقُرَى بَيْنَمَا مِدْعَمٌ يَحْطُّ رَحْلاً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا سَهْمٌ عَائِرٌ فَقَتَلَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: هَنِيئًا لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَلَّا وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، إِنَّ الشَّمْلَةَ الَّتِي أَخَذَهَا يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ مِنْ الْمَغَانِمِ لَمْ تُصِبْهَا الْمَقَاسِمُ لَتَشْتَعِلَ عَلَيْهِ نَارًا»، فَلَمَّا سَمِعَ ذَلِكَ النَّاسُ جَاءَ رَجُلٌ بِشِرَاكِ أَوْ شِرَاكَيْنِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «شِرَاكٌ مِنْ نَارٍ، أَوْ شِرَاكَانِ مِنْ نَارٍ». [راجع: ٤٢٣٤]

## 84 - THE BOOK OF THE EXPIATION OF UNFULFILLED OATHS

## ٨٤ - كتاب كفارات الأيمان

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “(Then for the) expiation (of a deliberate oath) feed ten *Masākin* (poor persons)...”

And what the Prophet ﷺ ordered when the following Verse was revealed:

“...must pay a *Fidyah* (ransom) of either observing *Ṣaum* (fasts) (for three days) or giving *Ṣadaqa* (charity — six poor persons) or feeding or offering a sacrifice (one sheep)...” (V.2:196)

Ibn ‘Abbās, ‘Aṭā’ and ‘Ikrima said, “Whenever the word ‘or’ occurs in the Qur’ān, then the person intended has the option to fulfil any of the alternatives specified.” The Prophet ﷺ gave Ka’b the option as regards the expiation (for his oath).

6708. Narrated Ka’b bin ‘Ujra: I came to the Prophet ﷺ and he said to me, “Come near.” So I went near to him and he said, “Are your lice troubling you?” I replied, “Yes.” He said, “(Shave your head and) make expiation in the form of *Ṣiyām* (fasting), *Ṣadaqa* (giving in charity), or offering a sacrifice.”

(The subnarrator) Ayyūb said, “*Aṣ-Ṣiyām* (fasting) should be for three days, and the *Nusuk* (sacrifice) is to be of a sheep, and the *Ṣadaqa* is to be given to six poor persons.”

(2) CHAPTER. When is expiation due or obligatory upon the rich and the poor? And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Allāh has already ordained for you (O men) the dissolution of your oaths. And Allāh is

(١) باب قول الله تعالى: ﴿فَكَفَّرْتُمُوهُ﴾

إِطْعَامَ عَشْرَةِ مَسْكِينٍ ﴿[المائدة: ٨٩]

وما أمر النبي ﷺ حين نزلت ﴿فِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٦] وَيَذْكُرُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَعَطَاءٍ وَعِكْرَمَةَ: مَا كَانَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ «أَوْ أَوْ» فَصَاحِبُهُ بِالْخِيَارِ، وَقَدْ خَيَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَعَبًا فِي الْفِدْيَةِ.

٦٧٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي لَيْلَى، عَنْ كَعْبِ بْنِ عُجْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُهُ يَعْني النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اذن»، فَذَنُوتُ، فَقَالَ: أَيُؤْذِيكَ هَوَامُّكَ؟ قُلْتُ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فِدْيَةٌ مِنْ صِيَامٍ أَوْ صَدَقَةٍ أَوْ نُسُكٍ». وَأَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: الصَّيَامُ ثَلَاثَةُ أَيَّامٍ، وَالنُّسُكُ: شَاةٌ، وَالْمَسَاكِينُ: سِتَّةٌ. [راجع: ١٨١٤]

(٢) بَابُ مَتَى تَجِبُ الْكَفَّارَةُ عَلَى الْغَنِيِّ وَالْفَقِيرِ؟ وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قَدْ فَرَضَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ لِكُلِّ تَعَلَّةٍ أَيْمَانَكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ

your *Maula* (Lord, Master, Protector) and He is the All-Knower, the All-Wise.” (V.66:2)

6709. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I am ruined!” The Prophet ﷺ asked, “What is the matter with you?” He said, “I had sexual relation with my wife (while I was fasting) in Ramaḍān.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Have you got enough to manumit a slave?” He said, “No.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Can you observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive months?” The man said, “No.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Can you afford to feed sixty poor persons?” The man said, “No.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Sit down,” and he sat down. Afterwards an *Araq*, i.e., a big basket, containing dates was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Take this (basket of dates) and give it in charity.” The man said, “To poorer people than us?” On that, the Prophet ﷺ smiled till his premolar teeth became visible, and then told him, “Feed your family with it.”

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 1936]

(3) CHAPTER. The man who helped another person in difficult circumstances to make an expiation (for the latter's fault).

6710. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I am ruined!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “What is the matter with you?” He said, “I had sexual relation with my wife (while fasting) in Ramaḍān.” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Can you afford to manumit a slave?” He said, “No.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Can you observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive

﴿الْعَلِيمُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾ [التحریم: ٢]

٦٧٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ فِيهِ عَزْرُ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «هَلَكْتُ». قَالَ ﷺ: «وَمَا شَأْنُكَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي فِي رَمَضَانَ، قَالَ: «تَسْتَطِيعُ تُعِقُّ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَابَعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُطْعِمَ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «اجْلِسْ». فَجَلَسَ فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ، - وَالْعَرَقُ: الْمِكْتَلُ الصَّخْمُ - قَالَ: «خُذْ هَذَا فَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ»، قَالَ: عَلَى أَفْقَرٍ مِنَّا؟ فَصَحَّحَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ، قَالَ: «أَطْعِمْهُ عِيَالَكَ». [راجع: ١٩٣٦]

(٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَعَانَ الْمُعْسِرَ فِي الْكَفَّارَةِ

٦٧١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَحْبُوبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: هَلَكْتُ. فَقَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ:

months?" He said, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Can you afford to feed sixty poor persons?" He replied in the negative. Later on, an *'Araq* (big basket) containing dates was presented to the Prophet ﷺ, and the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Take this basket and give it in charity." The man said, "To poorer people than we! O Allāh's Messenger? By Him who has sent you with the Truth! Indeed, there is no house in between the two mountains (of the city of Al-Madīna) poorer than us." So the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Go and feed it to your family."

**(4) CHAPTER. For expiation (of one's oath) one should feed ten poor persons no matter whether they are relatives or not.**

6711. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "I am ruined!" The Prophet ﷺ asked, "What is the matter with you?" He said, "I had sexual relation with my wife (while I was fasting) in Ramaḍān." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Can you afford to manumit a slave?" He said, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Can you observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive months?" He said, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Can you afford to feed sixty poor persons. He said, "I have nothing." Later on an *'Araq* (big basket) containing dates was presented to the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Take this basket and give it in charity." The man said, "To poorer people than us? Indeed, there is nobody between its (i.e., Al-Madīna's) two mountains who is poorer than we." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Take it and feed your family with it."

وَقَعْتُ بِأَهْلِي فِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ: «تَجِدُ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُطْعِمَ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ بِعَرَقٍ - وَالْعَرَقُ الْمِكْتَلُ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ - فَقَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ بِهَذَا فَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ»، قَالَ: أَعْلَى أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَهْلُ بَيْتِ أَحْوَجَ مِنَّا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَذْهَبْ فَأُطْعِمُهُ أَهْلَكَ». [راجع: ١٩٣٦]

**(٤) بَابُ: يُعْطَى فِي الْكَفَّارَةِ عَشْرَةَ مَسَاكِينَ قَرِيبًا كَانَ أَوْ بَعِيدًا**

٦٧١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بْنُ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حَمِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: هَلَكَتُ، قَالَ: «وَمَا شَأْنُكَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِي فِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ: «هَلْ تَجِدُ مَا تُعْتِقُ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تَصُومَ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا. قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ تُطْعِمَ سِتِينَ مِسْكِينًا؟» قَالَ: لَا أَجِدُ. فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِعَرَقٍ فِيهِ تَمْرٌ، فَقَالَ: «خُذْ هَذَا فَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ»، فَقَالَ: أَعْلَى أَفْقَرُ مِنَّا؟ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا أَفْقَرُ مِنَّا. ثُمَّ

قَالَ: «خُذْهُ فَأَطْعِمُهُ أَهْلَكَ».

[راجع: ١٩٣٦]

(5) CHAPTER. The *Ṣa'* (measuring unit) of Al-Madīna, and the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ, and his invocation for Allāh's Blessing in it. And what the people of Al-Madīna inherited of that through the generations.

(٥) بَابُ صَاعِ الْمَدِينَةِ، وَمُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَبَرَكَتِهِ، وَمَا تَوَارَثَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ قَرْنًا بَعْدَ قَرْنٍ

6712. Narrated Al-Ju'aid bin 'Abdur-Rahmān: As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd said, "The *Ṣa'* at the time of the Prophet ﷺ was equal to one *Mudd* plus one-third of a *Mudd* of your time, and then, it was increased during the caliphate of 'Umar bin 'Abdul-Azīz."

٦٧١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مَالِكِ الْمَزْنِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجُعَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: كَانَ الصَّاعُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُدًّا وَثُلُثًا بِمُدِّكُمْ الْيَوْمَ، فَزِيدَ فِيهِ فِي زَمَنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ. [راجع: ١٨٥٩]

6713. Narrated Nāfi': Ibn 'Umar used to give the *Zakāt* of Ramaḍān (*Zakāt-ul-Fitr*) according to the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ, the first *Mudd*, and he also used to give things for expiation for oaths according to the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ. Abū Qutaiba said, "Mālik said to us, 'Our *Mudd* (i.e., of Al-Madīna) is better than yours<sup>(1)</sup> and we do not see any superiority except in the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ.'<sup>(2)</sup> Mālik further said to me, 'If a ruler came to you and fixed a *Mudd* smaller than the one of the Prophet ﷺ, by what *Mudd* would you measure what you give (for expiation or *Zakāt-ul-Fitr*)?' I replied, 'We would give it according to the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ.' On that, Mālik said, 'Then, don't you see that we have to revert to the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ ultimately?' "

٦٧١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُنْذِرُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ الْجَارُودِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قُتَيْبَةَ وَهُوَ سَلَمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يُعْطِي زَكَاةَ رَمَضَانَ بِمُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، الْمُدَّ الْأَوَّلَ، وَفِي كَفَّارَةِ الْيَمِينِ بِمُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. قَالَ أَبُو قُتَيْبَةَ: قَالَ لَنَا مَالِكٌ: مُدُّنَا أَغْظَمُ مِنْ مُدِّكُمْ، وَلَا نَرَى الْفَضْلَ إِلَّا فِي مُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ لِي مَالِكٌ: لَوْ جَاءَكُمْ أَمِيرٌ فَضَرَبَ مُدًّا أَصْغَرَ مِنْ مُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، بِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ كُنْتُمْ تَعْطَوْنَ؟ قُلْتُ: كُنَّا نَعْطِي بِمُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(1) (H. 6713) The other *Mudd* is that used by Hishām, and it was bigger than that of the Prophet ﷺ.

(2) (H. 6713) Mālik asserts that the *Mudd* of the Prophet ﷺ should be used because he invoked for Allāh's Blessings in it, and so it is superior to any other *Mudd* even if it were bigger in size.

قَالَ: أَفَلَا تَرَى أَنَّ الْأَمْرَ إِنَّمَا يَعُودُ إِلَى مُدِّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟

6714. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings on their measures, Sa' and Mudd (i.e., of the people of Al-Madina)".

٦٧١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مِكْيَالِهِمْ وَصَاعِهِمْ وَمُدِّهِمْ». [راجع: ٢١٣٠]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "...Or manumit a slave..." (V.5:89) And the manumission of what sort of slave is best?

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَوْ تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ﴾ [المائدة: ٨٩] وَأَيُّ الرِّقَابِ أَزْكَى؟

6715. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody manumits a Muslim slave, Allāh will save from the (Hell) Fire every part of his body for freeing the corresponding parts of the slave's body, even his private parts (will be saved from the Fire) because of freeing the slave's private parts."

٦٧١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ رُسَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي غَسَّانَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مَطْرَفٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ مَرْجَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَعْتَقَ رَقَبَةً مُسْلِمَةً أَعْتَقَ اللَّهُ بِكُلِّ عُضْوٍ مِنْهُ عُضْوًا مِنَ النَّارِ حَتَّى فَرَجَهُ بِفَرْجِهِ». [راجع: ٢٥١٧]

(7) CHAPTER. What is said about the manumission of *Mudabbar*<sup>(1)</sup> and *Umm Walad*<sup>(2)</sup> and a *Mukātab*<sup>(3)</sup> for expiation; and the manumission of a bastard.

(٧) بَابُ عِتْقِ الْمُدَبَّرِ وَأُمِّ الْوَلَدِ وَالْمَكَاتِبِ فِي الْكَفَّارَةِ، وَعِتْقِ وَلَدِ الزَّانَا. وَقَالَ طَاوُسٌ: يُجْزَى الْمُدَبَّرُ وَأُمُّ الْوَلَدِ

Tawūs said, "The manumission of a *Mudabbar* or an *Umm Walad* is sufficient (for making expiation)."

(1) (Ch. 7) A slave who is promised by his masters to be manumitted after the latter's death.

(2) (Ch. 7) A slave-girl who has given birth to a child for her master.

(3) (Ch. 7) A slave whose master agrees to free him for paying a certain amount of money.

6716. Narrated 'Amr: Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said: An *Anṣārī* man made his slave a *Mudabbar* and he had no property other than the slave. When the Prophet ﷺ heard of that, he said (to his Companions), 'Who wants to buy him (i.e., the slave) from me?' Nu'aim bin An-Naḥḥām bought him for eight hundred Dirham. I heard Jābir saying, "That was a Coptic slave who died in the same year."

**CHAPTER. If someone manumits a slave, possessed by him and another person.**

(8) **CHAPTER. If somebody manumits a slave for expiation (for dissolving oaths etc.), (then) for whom will the slave's *Walā'*<sup>(1)</sup> be?**

6717. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that she intended to buy Barīra (a slave girl) and her masters stipulated that they would have her *Walā'*. When 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ, he said, "Buy her, for the *Walā'* is for the one who manumits."

(9) **CHAPTER. To say: "In *shā'* Allāh" (If Allāh will) while taking an oath.**

6718. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ along with a group of people from (the tribe of) Al-Ash'arī, asking for mounts. The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Allāh, I will not give you anything to ride, and I have nothing to mount you

٦٧١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ دَبَّرَ مَمْلُوكًا لَهُ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُ. فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ يَشْتَرِيهِ مِنِّي؟» فَاشْتَرَاهُ نُعَيْمُ بْنُ النَّحَّامِ بِثَمَانِمِائَةِ دِرْهَمٍ، فَسَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: عَبْدًا قِبْطِيًّا مَاتَ عَامَ أَوَّلِ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

**بَابُ إِذَا أَعْتَقَ عَبْدًا بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ آخَرَ،**

(٨) **بَابُ: إِذَا أَعْتَقَ فِي الْكَفَّارَةِ لِمَنْ يَكُونُ وَلَاؤُهُ**

٦٧١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّهَا أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ فَاشْتَرَطُوا عَلَيْهَا الْوَلَاءَ، فَذَكَرَتْ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اشْتَرِيهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(٩) **بَابُ الْأَسْتِثْنَاءِ فِي الْأَيْمَانِ**

٦٧١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ، عَنْ غِيلَانَ بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ ابْنِ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ

(1) (Ch. 8) *Walā'*: See the glossary.

on.” We stayed there as long as Allāh wished, and after that, some camels were brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he ordered that we be given three camels. When we set out, some of us said to others, “Allāh will not bless us, as we all went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ asking him for mounts, and although he had sworn that he would not give us mounts, he did give us.” So we returned to the Prophet ﷺ and mentioned that to him. He said, “I have not provided you with mounts, but Allāh has provided you with mounts. By Allāh, if Allāh will, if I ever take an oath and then see that another thing is better than the first, I make expiation for my (dissolved) oath, and do what is better and make expiation.”

**6719.** Narrated Hammād, the same narration as above (*Ḥadīth* No. 6718): “I make expiation for my dissolved oath, and I do what is better, or do what is better and make expiation.”

**6720.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ (The Prophet) Sulaimān (Solomon) said, “Tonight I will sleep with (my) ninety wives, each of whom will beget a male child who will fight for Allāh’s Cause.” On that, his companion (Sufyān said that his companion was an angel) said to him, “Say, ‘If Allāh will (*In shā’ Allāh*).’” But Sulaimān forgot (to say it). He slept with all his wives, but none of the women gave birth to a child, except one who gave birth to a half boy (malformed). Abū Hurairah added: The Prophet ﷺ said, “If Sulaiman had said, ‘If Allāh will’ (*In shā’ Allāh*) he would not have

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ اسْتَحْمَلُهُ فَقَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ، مَا عِنْدِي مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ». ثُمَّ لَبِثْنَا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ فَأَتَيْتِ بِلَالٌ فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِثَلَاثِ دَوْدٍ، فَلَمَّا انْطَلَقْنَا قَالَ بَعْضُنَا لِبَعْضٍ: لَا يَبَارِكُ اللَّهُ لَنَا، أَتَيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَسْتَحْمَلُهُ فَحَلَفَ لَا يَحْمِلُنَا فَحَمَلْنَا، فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: فَأَتَيْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَذَكَرْنَا ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: «مَا أَنَا حَمَلْتُكُمْ، بَلِ اللَّهُ حَمَلَكُمْ، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا أَحْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا كَفَرْتُ عَنْ يَمِينِي وَأَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَكَفَرْتُ». [راجع: ٣١٣٣]

٦٧١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ وَقَالَ: «إِلَّا كَفَرْتُ عَنْ يَمِينِي وَأَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ، أَوْ أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَكَفَرْتُ». [راجع: ٣١٣٣]

٦٧٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ حُجْبِيرٍ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: «قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: لَا طَوْفَاقَ اللَّيْلَةِ عَلَى تِسْعِينَ امْرَأَةً كُلُّ تِلْدٍ غُلَامًا يَقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ صَاحِبُهُ - قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: يَعْنِي الْمَلِكُ - : قُلْ: إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ. فَتَسْبِي. فَطَافَ بِهِنَ فَلَمْ تَأْتِ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ بِوَلَدٍ إِلَّا وَاحِدَةً بِشَقٍّ



been unsuccessful in his action, and would have attained what he had desired." Once Abū Hurairah added: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If he had accepted."<sup>(1)</sup>

**(10) CHAPTER. To make expiation for one's oath before or after dissolving it.**

6721. Narrated Zahdam Al-Jarmī: We were sitting with Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī, and there were ties of friendship and mutual favours between us and his tribe. His meal was presented before him and there was chicken meat in it. Among those who were present there was a man from Bani Taimillāh having a red complexion as a non-Arab freed slave, and that man did not approach the meal. Abū Mūsā said to him, "Come along! I have seen Allāh's Messenger ﷺ eating of that (i.e., chicken)." The man said, "I have seen it (chickens) eating something I regarded as dirty, and so I have taken an oath that I shall never eat chicken." Abū Mūsā said, "Come along! I will inform you about it (i.e., your oath). Once we went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in company with a group of *Ash'ariyūn*, asking him for mounts while he was distributing some camels from the camels of *Zakāt*. (Ayyūb said, "I think he said that the Prophet ﷺ was in an angry mood at the time.") The Prophet ﷺ said, 'By Allāh! I will not give you mounts, and I have nothing to mount you on.' After we had left, some camels of booty were brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he said, 'Where are those *Ash'ariyūn*? Where are those *Ash'ariyūn*?' So

غلام، فقال أبو هريرة يرويه: قال: «لو قال إن شاء الله لم يحنث وكان ذركاً في حاجته». وقال مرة: قال رسول الله ﷺ: «لو استثنى». قال وحديثنا أبو الزناد، عن الأعرج مثل حديث أبي هريرة.

**(١٠) بَابُ الْكَفَّارَةِ قَبْلَ الْحِنْثِ وَبَعْدَهُ**

٦٧٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنْ زَهْدَمِ الْجَرْمِيِّ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى وَكَانَ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ جَرَمٍ إِحَاءٌ وَمَعْرُوفٌ، قَالَ: فَقَدِمَ طَعَامُهُ، قَالَ: وَقَدِمَ فِي طَعَامِهِ لَحْمٌ دَجَاجٍ. قَالَ: وَفِي الْقَوْمِ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَيْمٍ اللَّهُ أَحْمَرُ كَأَنَّهُ مَوْلَى، قَالَ: فَلَمْ يَدْنُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى: اذْنُ فَإِنِّي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَأْكُلُ مِنْهُ قَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ شَيْئاً قَدَرْتُهُ فَحَلَقْتُ أَنْ لَا أَطْعَمَهُ أَبَدًا فَقَالَ: اذْنُ أَخْبِرَكَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، أَتَيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ اسْتَحْمَلُهُ وَهُوَ يَقْسِمُ نَعْمًا مِنْ نَعْمِ الصَّدَقَةِ. قَالَ أَيُّوبُ: أَحْبَبُهُ قَالَ: وَهُوَ غَضْبَانٌ. قَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ، وَمَا عِنْدِي مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ». قَالَ:

(1) (H. 6720) If he had accepted the possibility that Allāh might not fulfil his desire. Such acceptance is expressed by saying, "If Allāh will" (*In sha' Allāh*).

we went (to him) and he gave us five very fat good-looking camels. We mounted them and went away, and then I said to my companions, 'We went to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to ask for mounts, but he took an oath that he would not give us mounts, and then later on he sent for us and gave us mounts; perhaps Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forgot his oath. By Allāh, we will never be successful, for we have taken advantage of the fact that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forgot to fulfil his oath. So let us return to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to remind him of his oath.' We returned and said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! We came to you and asked you for mounts, but you took an oath that you would not give us mounts, but later on you gave us mounts, and we thought or considered that you have forgotten your oath.' The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Depart, for Allāh has given you mounts. By Allāh, *In sha Allāh* (if Allāh will), if I take an oath and then later find another thing better than that, I do what is better, and make expiation for the oath' ."

فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَأَتَيْتِ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِنَهَبِ إِبِلٍ، فَقِيلَ: «أَيْنَ هَؤُلَاءِ الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟» أَيْنَ هَؤُلَاءِ الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟» فَأْتَيْنَا فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِخُمْسِ دَوْدَ غُرِّ الذَّرَى، قَالَ: فَاذْهَبْنَا فَقُلْتُ لِأَصْحَابِي: أَتَيْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَسْتَحْمِلُهُ فَحَلَفَ أَنْ لَا يَحْمِلَنَا ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْنَا فَحَمَلَنَا. نَسِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمِينَهُ؟ وَاللَّهِ لَئِنْ تَعَقَّلْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمِينَهُ لَا نُفْلِحَ أَبَدًا، ارْجِعُوا بِنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَنَذْكُرَهُ يَمِينَهُ. فَرَجَعْنَا فَقُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَيْنَاكَ نَسْتَحْمِلُكَ فَحَلَفْتَ أَنْ لَا تَحْمِلَنَا ثُمَّ حَمَلْتَنَا فَظَنْنَا أَوْ فَعَرَفْنَا أَنَّكَ نَسَيْتَ يَمِينَكَ. قَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا فَإِنَّمَا حَمَلَكُمُ اللَّهُ، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَا أَخْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَتَحَلَّلْتُهَا» [راجع: ٣١٣٣].

تَابَعَهُ حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أُيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ وَالْقَاسِمِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ الْكَلْبِيِّ. حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أُيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ وَالْقَاسِمِ التَّمِيمِيِّ، عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ بِهَذَا. حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أُيُوبُ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ بِهَذَا.

‘Abdur-Raḥmān!) Do not seek to be a ruler, for if you are given the authority of ruling without your asking for it, then Allāh will help you; but if you are given it by your asking, then you will be held responsible for it. And if you take an oath to do something and later on find another thing better than that, then do what is better and make expiation for (the dissolution of) your oath.”

الله: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمرَ بْنِ  
فَارِسٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنِ  
الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْأَلِ  
الْإِمَارَةَ فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ أُعْطِيتَهَا عَنْ غَيْرِ  
مَسْأَلَةٍ أُعِنْتَ عَلَيْهَا وَإِنْ أُعْطِيتَهَا عَنْ  
مَسْأَلَةٍ وَكَلْتَ إِلَيْهَا. وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى  
يَمِينٍ فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَأَتَيْتَ  
الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَكَفَّرْتَ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ».

[راجع: ٦٦٢٢]

تَابَعَهُ أَشْهَلُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ. وَتَابَعَهُ  
يُونُسُ وَسِمَاكُ بْنُ عَطِيَّةٍ وَسِمَاكُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ وَحُمَيْدٌ وَقَتَادَةُ وَمَنْصُورٌ وَهَشَامٌ  
وَالرَّبِيعُ.

## 85 - THE BOOK OF *AL-FARĀ'ID*<sup>(1)</sup> (THE LAWS OF INHERITANCE)

## ٨٥ - كتاب الفرائض

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“Allāh commands you as regards your children's (inheritance)... (up to)... This is a Commandment from Allāh; and Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, Most Forbearing.”  
(V.4:11,12)

6723. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه : I became sick, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr came on foot to pay me a visit. When they came, I was unconscious. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed ablution and he poured over me the water of his ablution, and I came to my senses and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! What shall I do regarding my property? How shall I distribute it?” The Prophet ﷺ did not reply till the Divine Verses of inheritance (*Al-Farā'id*)<sup>(2)</sup> were revealed.

### (2) CHAPTER. Learning about the Laws of Inheritance (descent and distribution).

‘Uqba bin ‘Āmir said, “Learn (the Laws of Inheritance) before those who depend on *Az-Zan* (guessing), namely, those who base their judgement on mere presumption.”

6724. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Beware of suspicion, for it is the worst of false tales

(١) بَابُ : وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى :  
﴿يُوصِيكُمُ اللَّهُ فِي أَوْلَادِكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ :  
﴿وَصِيَّةٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ﴾  
[النساء : ١١-١٢].

٦٧٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ :  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ السُّكْدِرِ  
قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
الْأَنْصَارِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ :  
مَرَضْتُ فَعَادَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو  
بَكْرٍ وَهُمَا مَاشِيَانِ، فَأَتَيَْانِي وَقَدْ  
أُغْمِيَ عَلَيَّ، فَتَوَضَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَصَبَّ عَلَيَّ وَضُوءَهُ فَأَفَقْتُ، فَقُلْتُ :  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ أَصْنَعُ فِي مَالِي؟  
كَيْفَ أَقْضِي فِي مَالِي؟ فَلَمْ يُجِبْنِي  
بِشَيْءٍ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْمِيرَاثِ.  
[راجع : ١٩٤]

(٢) بَابُ تَعْلِيمِ الْفَرَائِضِ،  
وَقَالَ عَقْبَةُ بْنُ عَامِرٍ : تَعَلَّمُوا قَبْلَ  
الظَّانِّينَ، يَعْنِي الَّذِينَ يَتَكَلَّمُونَ  
بِالظَّنِّ.

٦٧٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ : حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ : حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ

(1) (Book 85) (H. 6723) *Al-Farā'id* means the shares which are fixed for the closest relatives of the deceased. Such shares are prescribed in the Qur'ān and it is : half, one-fourth, one-eighth, two-third, one-third, and one-sixth. (See the Qur'ān, *Sūrah* 4, Verses 11, 12 & 176).

and don't look for the other's faults and don't spy, and don't hate each other, and don't desert (cut your relations with) one another. O Allāh's slaves, be brothers!"

[See *Hadīth* No. 6064]

(3) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Our (i.e., Messengers') property is not to be inherited, and whatever we leave (after our death), is *Ṣadaqa* (to be spent in charity)."

6725. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Fāṭima and Al-'Abbās عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَام came to Abū Bakr, seeking their share from the property of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and at that time, they were asking for their land at Fadak and their share from Khaibar..... (Contd. to No. 6726)

6726. Abū Bakr said to them, "I have heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'Our property is not to be inherited, and whatever we (after our death) leave is to be spent in charity, but the family of Muḥammad (ﷺ) may take their provisions from this property.'" Abū Bakr added, "By Allāh, I will not leave the procedure I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ following during his lifetime concerning this property." Therefore Fāṭima left Abū Bakr and did not speak to him till she died.

6727. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Our (Messengers') property is not to be inherited, and

طاوُس، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَاكُمُ وَالظَّنُّ فَإِنَّ الظَّنَّ أَكْذَبُ الْحَدِيثِ، وَلَا تَحَسَّسُوا وَلَا تَجَسَّسُوا، وَلَا تَبَاغَضُوا وَلَا تَدَابَرُوا، وَكُونُوا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ إِخْوَانًا». [راجع: ٥١٤٣]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ»

٦٧٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ وَالْعَبَّاسَ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ أَتَيَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُلْتَمِسَانِ مِيرَاثَهُمَا مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُمَا حِينَئِذٍ يَطْلُبَانِ أَرْضَيْهِمَا مِنْ فَدَكٍ وَسَهْمَهُ مِنْ خَيْبَرَ. [راجع: ٣٠٩٢]

٦٧٢٦ - فَقَالَ لَهُمَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً، إِنَّمَا يَأْكُلُ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ». قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَدْعُ أَمْرًا رَأَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَصْنَعُهُ فِيهِ إِلَّا صَنَعْتُهُ. قَالَ: فَهَجَرْتُهُ فَاطِمَةُ، فَلَمْ تُكَلِّمُهُ حَتَّى مَاتَتْ. [راجع: ٣٠٩٣]

٦٧٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبَانَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ

whatever we leave, is *Ṣadaqa* (to be spent in charity in Allāh's Cause)."

**6728.** Narrated Mālik bin 'Aus: I went and entered upon 'Umar, his doorman, Yarfa came saying, "'Uthmān, 'Abdur-Rahmān, Az-Zubair and Sa'd are asking your permission (to see you). May I admit them?" 'Umar said, "Yes." So he admitted them. Then he came again and said, "May I admit 'Alī and 'Abbās?" He said, "Yes." 'Abbās said, "O, chief of the believers! Judge between me and this (man 'Alī)." 'Umar said, "I beseech you by Allāh, by Whose Permission both the heaven and the earth exist, do you know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Our (the Messengers') property is not to be inherited, and whatever we leave (after our death) is *Ṣadaqa* (to be spent in charity)?" And by that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ meant himself." The group said, "(No doubt), he said so." 'Umar then faced 'Alī and 'Abbās and said, "Do you both know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said that? They replied, "(No doubt), he, said so." 'Umar said, "So let me talk to you about this matter. Allāh favoured His Messenger ﷺ with something of this *Faī'* (i.e., booty won by the Muslims at war without fighting) which He did not give to anybody else. Allāh تعالى said: 'And what Allāh gave as (*Faī'*) booty to His Messenger... (up to)... to do all thing.' (V.59:6) And so that property was only for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Yet, by Allāh, he neither gathered that property for himself nor withheld it from you, but he gave its income to you, and distributed it among you till there remained the present property; out of which the Prophet ﷺ used to spend the

يونس، عَنِ الرَّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً».

[راجع: ٤٠٣٤]

٦٧٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَوْسِ بْنِ الْحَدَّانِ، وَكَانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعَمٍ ذَكَرَ لِي ذِكْرًا مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ ذَلِكَ، فَاذْطَلَعْتُ حَتَّى دَخَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: انْطَلَعْتُ حَتَّى أَدْخُلَ عَلَى عُمَرَ فَأَتَاهُ حَاجِبُهُ يَرْفَأُ فَقَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عُثْمَانَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَالزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعْدٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَذِنَ لَهُمْ ثُمَّ قَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ عَبَّاسٌ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، اقْضِ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ هَذَا، قَالَ: أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي بِإِذْنِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً»، يُرِيدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَفْسَهُ؟ فَقَالَ الرَّهْطُ: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ، فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: قَدْ قَالَ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَإِنِّي أَحَدُكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ كَانَ خَصَّ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْفَيْءِ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَحَدًا غَيْرَهُ، فَقَالَ عَزَّ

yearly maintenance for his family, and whatever used to remain he used to spend it where Allāh's property is spent (i.e., in charity, etc.). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ followed that system throughout his life. Now I beseech you by Allāh, do you know all that?" They said, "Yes." 'Umar then said to 'Alī and 'Abbās, "I beseech you by Allāh, do you know that?" Both of them said, "Yes." 'Umar added, "And when the Prophet ﷺ died, Abū Bakr said, 'I am the successor of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ,' and took charge of that property and managed it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did. Then I took charge of this property for two years, during which I managed it as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr did. Then you both ('Alī and 'Abbās) came to talk to me, bearing the same claim and presenting the same case. (O 'Abbās!) You came to me asking for your share from the property of your nephew, and this man ('Alī) came to me, asking for the share of his wife from the property of her father. I said, 'If you both wish, I will give that to you on that condition [i.e., that you would follow the way of the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr and as I ('Umar) have done in managing it].' Now both of you seek of me a verdict other than that? Lo! By Allāh, by Whose Permission both the heaven and the earth exist, I will not give any verdict other than that till the Hour is established. If you are unable to manage it, then return it to me, and I will be sufficient to manage it on your behalf."

وَجَلَّ: ﴿مَا أَفَاءَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿قَدِيرٌ﴾ فَكَانَتْ خَالِصَةً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَاللَّهُ مَا اخْتَارَهَا دُونَكُمْ وَلَا اسْتَأْثَرَ بِهَا عَلَيْكُمْ، لَقَدْ أَعْطَاكُمْوه وَبَثَّهَا فِيكُمْ حَتَّى بَقِيَ مِنْهَا هَذَا الْمَالُ. فَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ نَفَقَةً سَنَتِهِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ مَا بَقِيَ فَيَجْعَلُهُ مَجْعَلَ مَالِ اللَّهِ، فَعَمِلَ بِذَاكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَيَاتِهِ. أَنُشَدُّكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالُوا: نَعَمْ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لِعَلِيِّ وَعَبَّاسٍ: أَنُشَدُّكُمْ بِاللَّهِ هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. فَتَوَقَّى اللَّهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَبَضَهَا، فَعَمِلَ بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ تَوَقَّى اللَّهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَبَضْتُهَا سَتَيْنِ أَعْمَلُ فِيهَا مَا عَمِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُمَانِي وَكَلِمَتُكُمَا وَاحِدَةٌ وَأَمْرُكُمَا جَمِيعٌ، جِئْتَنِي تَسْأَلْنِي نَصِيكَ مِنَ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ، وَأَتَانِي هَذَا يَسْأَلُنِي نَصِيبَ امْرَأَتِهِ مِنْ أَبِيهَا، فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتُمَا دَعَّيْتُمَا إِلَيْكُمَا بِذَلِكَ، فَتَلْتَمِسَانِ مِنِّي قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ الَّذِي يَأْذِنُ بِتَقْوَمِ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَا أَقْضِي فِيهَا قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى تَقْوَمَ السَّاعَةُ، فَإِنْ عَجَزْتُمَا فَادْفَعَاهَا إِلَيَّ فَأَنَا أَكْفِيكُمَاهَا. [راجع: ٢٩٠٤]

6729. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Not even a single Dīnār of my property should be distributed (after my death) to my inheritors, but whatever I leave, excluding the provision for my wives and my servants, is *Ṣadaqa* (to be spent in charity)."

6730. Narrated Urwa : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Āishah said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died, his wives intended to send 'Uthmān to Abū Bakr asking him for their share of the inheritance." Then 'Āishah said to them, "Didn't Allāh's Messenger ﷺ say, 'Our (Messengers') property is not to be inherited, and whatever we leave is *Ṣadaqa* (to be spent in charity)."

(4) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Whoever leaves some property (after his death), then it is for his family (inheritors)."

6731. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am more closer to the believers than their own selves, so whoever (of them) dies while being in debt and leaves nothing for its repayment, then we are to pay his debts on his behalf; and whoever (among the believers) dies leaving some property, then that property is for his heirs."

(5) CHAPTER. The inheritance share of the offspring from the property of their dead fathers and mothers.

٦٧٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَفْسِمُ وَرَثَتِي دِينَارًا، مَا تَرَكْتُ بَعْدَ نَفَقَةِ نِسَائِي وَمَوْتَةِ عَامِلِي فَهُوَ صَدَقَةٌ».

[راجع: ٢٧٧٦]

٦٧٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّ أَزْوَاجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ تُوْفِيَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرَدْنَ أَنْ يَبْعَثْنَ عُثْمَانَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ يَسْأَلُنَّهُ مِيرَاثَهُنَّ، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: أَلَيْسَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا نُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةٌ»؟ [راجع: ٤٠٣٤]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ مَا لَا فَلَا لَهُ»

٦٧٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَنَا أَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ، فَمَنْ مَاتَ وَعَلَيْهِ دَيْنٌ وَلَمْ يَتْرُكْ وَفَاءً فَعَلَيْنَا قَضَاؤُهُ، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ مَا لَا فَهُوَ لَوَرَثَتِهِ».

[راجع: ٢٢٩٨]

(٥) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْوَلَدِ مِنْ أَبِيهِ وَأُمِّهِ،



'And Zaid bin Thābit said, "If a man or a woman leaves as an heir, a (single) daughter, then she inherits half of the property; and if they are two daughters or more, they inherit two-thirds of the property; and if there is a son along with these daughters, then the other heirs (if there are any) are given their shares first, and what remains is to be distributed (among the daughters and the son) with the ratio of two shares for the male heir and one share each for the female heirs."

6732. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give the *Farā'id* (the shares of the inheritance that are prescribed in the Qur'ān)<sup>(1)</sup> to those who are entitled to receive it. Then whatever remains, should be given to the closest male relative of the deceased."

وَقَالَ زَيْدُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ: إِذَا تَرَكَ رَجُلٌ أَوْ امْرَأَةٌ بِنْتًا فَلَهَا النِّصْفُ، وَإِنْ كَانَتَا اثْنَتَيْنِ أَوْ أَكْثَرُ فَلَهُنَّ الثُّلَثَانِ. وَإِنْ كَانَ مَعَهُنَّ ذَكَرٌ بُدِيَ بِمَنْ شَرِكُهُمْ فَيُؤْتَى فَرِيشَتَهُ، فَمَا بَقِيَ فَلِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلُ حَظِّ الْأُنثَيْنِ.

٦٧٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْأَحْقُوا الْفَرَائِضَ بِأَهْلِهَا، فَمَا بَقِيَ فَهُوَ لِأَوْلَى رَجُلٍ ذَكَرٍ». [انظر: ٦٧٣٥،

[٦٧٤٦، ٦٧٣٧]

#### (6) CHAPTER. The inheritance of daughters (i.e., their right to inherit property).

6733. Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqās: I was stricken by an ailment that led me to the verge of death. The Prophet ﷺ came to pay me a visit. I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have much property and no heir except my (only) daughter. Shall I give two-third of my property in charity?" He said, "No." I said, "Half of it?" He said, "No". I said, "One-third of it?" He said, "(You may do so) though one-third is also too much, for it is better for you to leave your offspring wealthy than to leave them poor, asking others for help. And whatever you spend (for Allāh's sake) you will be rewarded for it, even for a morsel of food which you may put in the

٦٧٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: مَرِضْتُ بِمَكَّةَ مَرَضًا فَأَشْفَيْتُ مِنْهُ عَلَى الْمَوْتِ فَاتَانِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي، فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ لِي مَالًا كَثِيرًا وَلَيْسَ يَرِثُنِي إِلَّا ابْنَتِي، أَفَأَتَصَدَّقُ بِثُلُثِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: فَالشَّطْرُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا»، قُلْتُ: الثُّلُثُ؟ قَالَ: «الْثُلُثُ»

(1) (H. 6732): See the footnote of H. 6723.

mouth of your wife.” I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Will I remain behind and fail to complete my emigration?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “If you are left behind after me, whatever good deeds you will do for Allāh’s sake will upgrade you and raise you high. May be you will have long life so that some people may benefit by you and others (the enemies) be harmed by you.”<sup>(1)</sup> But Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ felt sorry for Sa’d bin Khaula as he died in Makkah. (Sufyān, a subnarrator, said that Sa’d bin Khaula was a man from the tribe of Banī ‘Āmir bin Lu’āi.)

**6734.** Narrated Al-Aswad bin Yazid: Mu’adh bin Jabal came to us in Yemen as a tutor and a ruler, and we (the people of Yemen) asked him about (the distribution of the property) of a man who had died leaving a daughter and a sister. Mu’adh gave the daughter half of the property and gave the sister the other half.

**(7) CHAPTER. The inheritance of one’s grandchild if one has no child.**

And Zaid said, “Grandchildren are to be considered as one’s (own) children (in the distribution of inheritance) in case none of one’s own children are alive : A grandson as a

كبير، إِنَّكَ إِنْ تَرَكْتَ وَلَدَكَ أَغْنِيَاءَ خَيْرٌ مِنْ أَنْ تَتْرُكَهُمْ عَالَةً يَتَكَفَّفُونَ النَّاسَ، وَإِنَّكَ لَنْ تُنْفِقَ نَفَقَةً إِلَّا أُجِرْتَ عَلَيْهَا حَتَّى اللَّقْمَةَ تَرْفَعُهَا إِلَى فِي أَمْرَاتِكَ». فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَخْلَفْتُ عَنْ هِجْرَتِي؟ فَقَالَ: «لَنْ تُخْلَفَ بَعْدِي فَتَعْمَلَ عَمَلًا تُرِيدُ بِهِ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ إِلَّا أَرْدَدْتُ بِهِ رِفْعَةً وَدَرَجَةً، وَلَعَلَّكَ أَنْ تُخْلَفَ بَعْدِي حَتَّى يَنْتَفِعَ بِكَ أَقْوَامٌ وَيُضَرَّ بِكَ آخَرُونَ. وَلَكِنْ الْبَائِسُ سَعْدُ بْنُ خَوْلَةَ يَرِثِي لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ مَاتَ بِمَكَّةَ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَسَعْدُ بْنُ خَوْلَةَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي عَامِرِ بْنِ لُؤَيٍّ.

٦٧٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ غِيْلَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النَّضْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ أَشْعَثَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: أَتَانَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ بِالْيَمَنِ مُعَلِّمًا وَآمِيرًا، فَسَأَلْنَاهُ عَنْ رَجُلٍ تُوَفِّي وَتَرَكَ ابْنَتَهُ وَأُخْتَهُ فَأَعْطَى الْابْنَةَ النِّصْفَ وَالْأُخْتَ النِّصْفَ. [انظر: ٦٧٤١]

**(٧) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ ابْنِ الْإِبْنِ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ ابْنٌ،**

وَقَالَ زَيْدٌ: وَلَدُ الْأَبْنَاءِ بِمَنْزِلَةِ الْوَلَدِ إِذَا لَمْ يَكُنْ دُونَهُمْ وَلَدٌ ذَكَرَ، ذَكَرَهُمْ كَذَكَرِهِمْ، وَأُنْثَاهُمْ كَأُنْثَاهُمْ،

(1) (H. 6733) Sa’d bin Abī Waqqāṣ survived forty years after the death of the Prophet ﷺ, but Sa’d bin Khaula died in Makkah.

son, and granddaughter as a daughter, and they (grandsons and granddaughters) inherit (their grandparents' property) as their own parents would (were they alive), and they prevent the sharing of the inheritance with all those relatives who would have been prevented from the same, were their parents alive. So one's grandchild does not share the inheritance with one's own son (if the son is alive)."

6735. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Give the *Farā'id* (shares prescribed in the Qur'ān) to those who are entitled to receive it; and whatever remains, should be given to the closest male relative of the deceased."

**(8) CHAPTER. The share of inheritance of one's son's daughter in the presence of own daughter.**

6736. Narrated Huzail bin Shurahbīl: Abū Mūsā was asked regarding (the inheritance of) a daughter, a son's daughter, and a sister. He said, "The daughter will take half and the sister will take the half. If you go to Ibn Mas'ūd, he will tell you the same." Ibn Mas'ūd was asked and was told of Abū Mūsā's verdict. Ibn Mas'ūd then said, "If I give the same verdict, I would stray and would not be of the rightly-guided. The verdict I will give in his case, will be the same as the Prophet ﷺ did, i.e., one-half is for the daughter, and one-sixth for the son's daughter, i.e. both shares make two-thirds of the total property; and the rest is for the sister." Afterwards we came to Abū Mūsā and informed him of Ibn Mas'ūd's verdict, whereupon he said, "So, do not ask me for verdicts, as long as this learned man is among you."

يَرْتُونَ كَمَا يَرْتُونَ وَ يَحْجُبُونَ كَمَا يَحْجُبُونَ، وَلَا يَرِثُ وَلَدُ الْإِثْنِ مَعَ الْإِثْنِ.

٦٧٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْحَقُوا الْفَرَائِضَ بِأَهْلِهَا، فَمَا بَقِيَ فَهُوَ لِأَوْلَى رَجُلٍ ذَكَرَ». [راجع: ٦٧٣٢]

**(٨) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ ابْنَةِ ابْنٍ مَعَ ابْنَةٍ**

٦٧٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو قَيْسٍ: سَمِعْتُ هُزَيْلَ بْنَ شُرَحْبِيلَ، قَالَ: سُئِلَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنْ ابْنَةِ وَابْنَةِ ابْنٍ وَأُخْتٍ، فَقَالَ: لِلْإِبْنَةِ النِّصْفُ، وَلِلْأُخْتِ النِّصْفُ. وَائْتِ ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ فَسَيَبْأُغْنِي. فَسُئِلَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ وَأُخْبِرَ بِقَوْلِ أَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذَا وَمَا أَنَا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ، أَقْضِي فِيهَا بِمَا قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْإِبْنَةِ النِّصْفُ، وَلِلْإِبْنَةِ الْإِثْنِ السُّدُسُ تَكْمِلَةُ الثَّلَاثِينَ، وَمَا بَقِيَ فَلِلْأُخْتِ. فَأْتَيْنَا أَبَا مُوسَى فَأَخْبَرْنَاهُ بِقَوْلِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، فَقَالَ: لَا

تَسْأَلُونِي مَا دَامَ هَذَا الْحَبْرُ فِيكُمْ.

[انظر: ٦٧٤٢]

**(9) CHAPTER. The shares of inheritance for the (living) paternal grandfather, the father and brothers of the deceased.**

Abū Bakr, Ibn 'Abbās and Ibn Az-Zubair said, "A grandfather is to be treated as a father (in the distribution of inheritance)," and Ibn 'Abbās recited the Holy Verse:

"O children of Ādam..." (V.7:26) (And in fact, by that Allāh meant sons and grandsons and great-grandsons).

He also recited the Verse:

"And I have followed the religion of my fathers — Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Ishāque (Isaac) and Yaqūb (Jacob)..." (V.12:38)

And it is not reported that anybody disagreed with Abū Bakr in his lifetime, although at that time there was a great number of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ. And Ibn 'Abbās said, "My son's son inherits my property though my own brothers don't, and I do not inherit the property of my son's son." And there are different views given by 'Umar, 'Alī, Ibn Mas'ūd and Zaid رضي الله عنهم (as regards inheritance).

**6737.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give the *Farā'id* (the shares prescribed in the Qur'ān) to those who are entitled to receive it, and then whatever remains, should be given to the closest male relative of the deceased."

**6738.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The person about whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If I were to take a *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> from this nation (my followers), then I would have taken him (i.e., Abū Bakr), but the Islāmic

**(٩) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْجَدِّ مَعَ الْأَبِ وَالْإِخْوَةِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ وَابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: الْجَدُّ: أَبٌ. وَقَرَأَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ ﴿يَكْفَىٰ أَدَمَ﴾ ﴿وَاتَّبَعْتُ مِلَّةَ آبَائِي﴾ ﴿إِزْهِيَمَ وَإِسْحَقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ﴾ [يوسف: ٣٨] وَلَمْ يُذَكِّرْ أَنَّ أَحَدًا خَالَفَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فِي زَمَانِهِ وَأَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مُتَوَافِرُونَ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يَرِثُنِي ابْنُ ابْنِي دُونَ إِخْوَتِي، وَلَا أَرِثُ أَنَا ابْنَ ابْنِي. وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ عُمَرَ وَعَلِيٍّ وَابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ وَزَيْدِ أَقَاوِيلُ مُخْتَلِفَةٌ.

٦٧٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْحَقُّوا الْفَرَائِضَ بِأَهْلِهَا، فَمَا بَقِيَ فَلِأَوْلَى رَجُلٍ ذَكَرَ». [راجع: ٦٧٣٢]

٦٧٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: أَمَّا

(1) (H. 6738) *Khalīl*: See the glossary.

Brotherhood is better (or said, 'good')," and regarded a grandfather as the father himself (in distribution of inheritance).

**(10) CHAPTER. The inheritance of the husband along with the offspring and other relatives (of the deceased).**

6739. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: (During the early days of Islām), the inheritance used to be given to one's offspring and legacy used to bequeathed to the parents, then Allāh cancelled what He wished from that order and decreed that the male should be given the equivalent of the portion of two females, and for the parents one-sixth for each of them, and for one's wife one-eighth (if the deceased has children) and one-fourth (if he has no children), for one's husband half (if the deceased has no children) and one-fourth (if she has children)."

**(11) CHAPTER. The inheritance of a woman and a husband along with the offspring and other relatives.**

6740. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the judgement that a male or female slave should be given in *Qīṣās*<sup>(1)</sup> for an abortion case of a woman from the tribe of Banī Liḥyān (as blood money for the foetus), but the lady on whom the penalty had been imposed died; so the Prophet ﷺ ordered that her property be inherited by her offspring and her husband and that the penalty be paid by her *'Aṣaba*.<sup>(2)</sup>

الَّذِي قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ مَتَّخِذًا مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ خَلِيلًا لَاتَّخَذْتُهُ وَلَكِنْ إِخْوَةَ الْإِسْلَامِ أَفْضَلُ، أَوْ قَالَ: خَيْرٌ»، فَإِنَّهُ أَنْزَلَهُ أَبَا أَوْ قَالَ: قَضَاهُ أَبَا. [راجع: ٤٦٧]

**(١٠) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الزَّوْجِ مَعَ الْوَلَدِ وَغَيْرِهِ**

٦٧٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ وَزْءَاءَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي نَجِيحٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ الْمَالُ لِلْوَلَدِ، وَكَانَتِ الْوَصِيَّةُ لِلْوَالِدَيْنِ، فَسَخَّ اللَّهُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ مَا أَحَبَّ، فَجَعَلَ لِلذَّكَرِ مِثْلَ حَظِّ الْأُنثِيَيْنِ، وَجَعَلَ لِلْأَبْوَيْنِ، لِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ، وَجَعَلَ لِلْمَرْأَةِ الثُّمَنَ وَالرُّبْعَ، وَلِلزَّوْجِ الشُّطْرُ وَالرُّبْعَ. [راجع: ٢٧٤٧]

**(١١) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْمَرْأَةِ وَالزَّوْجِ مَعَ الْوَلَدِ وَغَيْرِهِ**

٦٧٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، «عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي جَنِينِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ بَنِي لِحْيَانَ سَقَطَ مَيِّتًا، بِغُرَّةِ عَبْدٍ أَوْ أُمَةٍ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ الَّتِي قَضَى لَهَا بِالْغُرَّةِ تُوُفِّيَتْ، فَقَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

(1) (H. 6740) *Qīṣās*: Laws of equality in punishment for wounds etc. in retaliation.

(2) (H. 6740) *'Aṣaba* means all male relatives of the deceased from the father's side.

بِأَنَّ مِيرَاثَهَا لِنِسِئِهَا وَزَوْجِهَا، وَأَنَّ  
الْعَقْلَ عَلَى عَصَبَتِهَا. [راجع: ٥٧٥٨]

(12) CHAPTER. The sisters (of the deceased) share the inheritance with the daughters (of the deceased), the sisters being treated as the *'Aṣaba*.<sup>(1)</sup>

6741. Narrated Al-Aswad: Mu'adh bin Jabal gave this verdict for us in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Half of the inheritance is to be given to the daughter and the other half to the sister. Sulaimān said: Mu'adh gave a verdict for us, but he did not mention that it was so in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.

(١٢) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْأَخَوَاتِ مَعَ  
الْبَنَاتِ عَصَبَةً

٦٧٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ،  
عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ  
الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قَضَى فِينَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ  
عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: النِّصْفُ  
لِلْبَنَةِ، وَالنِّصْفُ لِلْأُخْتِ.

ثُمَّ قَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ: قَضَى فِينَا، وَلَمْ  
يَذْكُرْ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ٦٧٣٤]

6742. Narrated Huzail: 'Abdullāh said, "The judgement I will give in this matter will be like the judgement of the Prophet ﷺ, i.e., half is for the daughter and the rest of the inheritance for the sister."

٦٧٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي قَيْسٍ، عَنْ هُزَيْلٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: لِأَقْضِيَنَّ فِيهَا  
بِقَضَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لِلْبَنَةِ النِّصْفُ،  
وَلِلْبَنَةِ الْإِبْنِ السُّدُسُ، وَمَا بَقِيَ  
فَلِلْأُخْتِ. [راجع: ٦٧٣٦]

(13) CHAPTER. The inheritance of the sisters and brothers.

6743. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was sick, the Prophet ﷺ entered upon me and asked for some water to perform ablution, and after he had finished his ablution, he sprinkled some water of his ablution over me, whereupon I became

٦٧٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عُثْمَانَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ:

(1) (Ch. 12) *'Aṣaba*: See the footnote of H. 6740.

conscious and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have sisters." Then the Divine Verses regarding the Laws of Inheritance were revealed.

دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَنَا مَرِيضٌ فَدَعَا بِوُضْءٍ فَنَوَضَّأُ، ثُمَّ نَضَحَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ وَضْؤِهِ فَأَفْقَتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّمَا لِي أَخَوَاتٌ، فَنَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْفَرَائِضِ. [راجع: ١٩٤]

(14) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh (:عَزَّ وَجَلَّ)  
"They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalālah* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs). If it is a man that dies, leaving a sister, but no child, she shall have half the inheritance. If (such a deceased was) a woman, who left no child, her brother takes her inheritance. If there are two sisters, they shall have two-thirds of the inheritance; if there are brothers and sisters, then the male will have twice the share of the female.' (Thus) does Allāh makes clear to you (His Law), lest you go astray. And Allāh is the All-Knower of everything" (V.4:176)

(١٤) **بَابُ:** ﴿يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلْ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ﴾ إِنَّ أَمْراً هَٰذَا لَيْسَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ وَلَهُ أُخْتٌ فَلَهَا نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ وَهُوَ يَرِثُهَا إِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهَا وَلَدٌ إِنْ كَانَتْ اثْنَتَيْنِ فَلَهُمَا الثُّلُثَانِ مِمَّا تَرَكَ وَإِنْ كَانُوا إِخْوَةً رِجَالاً وَنِسَاءً فَلِلَّذَكَرِ مِثْلُ حِظِّ الْأُنثَيَيْنِ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَضِلُّوا وَاللَّهُ يَكِلِ شَيْءٍ عَلَيْهِ ﴿١٧٦﴾ [النساء: ١٧٦].

6744. Narrated Al-Barā' رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The last Qur'ānic Verse that was revealed (to the Prophet ﷺ) was the last Verse of *Sūrat An-Nisā*:

"They ask you for a legal verdict. Say: 'Allāh directs (thus) about *Al-Kalālah* (those who leave neither descendants nor ascendants as heirs)..." (V.4:176)

٦٧٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: آخِرُ آيَةٍ نَزَلَتْ خَاتِمَةُ سُورَةِ النِّسَاءِ ﴿يَسْتَفْتُونَكَ قُلْ اللَّهُ يُفْتِيكُمْ فِي الْكَلَالَةِ﴾. [راجع: ٤٣٦٤]

(15) CHAPTER. Regarding the heirs of a lady who dies, leaving two cousins, one of whom is her maternal brother and the other, her husband.<sup>(1)</sup>

(١٥) **بَابُ ابْنِي عَمٍّ أَحَدُهُمَا أَخٌ لِلْأُمِّ وَالْآخَرُ زَوْجٌ،**

(1) (Ch. 15) The relation between the lady and the two cousins resulted from the following situation: A man married a woman and she gave birth to a son, and then he married another woman who also gave birth to a son. Then he divorced the second wife, who=

'Alī said, "Her husband takes half of her left property, and the maternal brother one-sixth, and the rest of the property is divided equally between them."

6745. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I am more closer to the believers than their own selves, so whoever (among them) dies leaving some inheritance, his inheritance will be given to his *Aṣaba*;<sup>(1)</sup> and whoever dies leaving a debt, or dependants, or destitute children, then I am their supporter."

6746. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Give the *Farā'id* (the shares of the inheritance that are prescribed in the Qur'ān) to those who are entitled to receive it; and whatever is left should be given to the closest male relative of the deceased."

(16) CHAPTER. (Can) kindred by blood (i.e., *Dhawil-Arḥām*) (be the heir of the deceased).

6747. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās regarding the Holy Verse:

"And to everyone, We have appointed heirs..." (V.4:33)

And also:

"...To those also with whom you have

وقَالَ عَلِيٌّ: لِلزَّوْجِ النِّصْفُ،  
وَلِلْأَخِ مِنَ الْأُمِّ السُّدُسُ، وَمَا بَقِيَ  
بَيْنَهُمَا نِصْفَانِ.

٦٧٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حَصِينٍ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنَا أَوْلَى بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ مِنْ  
أَنْفُسِهِمْ، فَمَنْ مَاتَ وَتَرَكَ مَالًا فَمَالُهُ  
لِمَوَالِي الْعَصَبَةِ، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ كَلًّا أَوْ  
ضِيَاعًا فَأَنَا وَلِيُّهُ فَلَاذْعَى لَهُ». الْكُلُّ:  
الْعِيَالُ. [راجع: ٢٢٩٨]

٦٧٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أُمَيَّةُ بْنُ بَسْطَامٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرْعَيْعٍ، عَنْ رَوْحٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«الْحِقُّوا الْفَرَائِضَ بِأَهْلِهَا، فَمَا تَرَكَتِ  
الْفَرَائِضُ فَلْأَوْلَى رَجُلٍ ذَكَرَ».

[راجع: ٦٧٣٢]

(١٦) بَابُ ذَوِي الْأَرْحَامِ

٦٧٤٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَبِي أُسَامَةَ:  
حَدَّثَكُمْ إِدْرِيسُ: حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَةُ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ

=consequently married her first husband's brother and gave birth to a girl. This girl married the first son of her father's brother who was her cousin. Then she died, leaving the two cousins as her only heirs. One of those cousins was her husband, and the other was her maternal brother.

(1) (H. 6745) *Aṣaba*: See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No. 6740.



made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their due portion by (*Wasiya* — wills)..." (V.4:33)

When the emigrants came to Al-Madīna, the *Anṣār* used to be the heir of the emigrants (and vice versa) instead of their own kindred by blood (*Dhawil-Arḥām*), and that was because of the bond of brotherhood which the Prophet ﷺ had established between them, i.e., the *Anṣār* and the emigrants. But when the Divine Verse:

"And to everyone, We have appointed heirs..." (V.4:33) was revealed, it cancelled the other order i.e.:

"...To those also with whom you have made a pledge (brotherhood), give them their due portion (by *Wasiya* — wills)..." (V.4:33)

[See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2292]

#### (17) CHAPTER. The inheritance in the case of *Mulā'ana*.<sup>(1)</sup>

6748. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man and his wife had a case of *Li'an* (or *Mulā'ana*) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ and the man denied the paternity of her child. The Prophet ﷺ gave his verdict for their separation (divorce) and then the child was regarded as belonging to the wife only.<sup>(2)</sup>

#### (18) CHAPTER. The child is for the owner of the bed, whether its mother was a free lady or a slave-girl.

﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَىٰ﴾ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَنُكُمْ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ حِينَ قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ يَرِثُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ الْمُهَاجِرِيَّ دُونَ ذَوِي رَجْمِهِ لِلْأُخُوَّةِ الَّتِي آخَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمْ، فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ ﴿وَلِكُلِّ جَعَلْنَا مَوْلَىٰ﴾ قَالَ: نَسَخْتُهَا ﴿وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدْتَ أَيْمَنُكُمْ﴾. [راجع: ٢٢٩٢]

#### (١٧) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْمَلَاعِنَةِ

٦٧٤٨ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا لَا عَنَ امْرَأَتِهِ فِي زَمَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَانْتَفَى مِنْ وَلَدِهَا، فَفَرَّقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمَا وَأَلْحَقَ الْوَلَدَ بِالْمَرَأَةِ.

[راجع: ٤٧٤٨]

#### (١٨) بَابُ: الْوَلَدُ لِلْفَرَاثِ حُرَّةً كَانَتْ أَوْ أَمَةً

(1) (Ch. 17) *Mulā'ana* or *Li'an* means the taking of oaths by a wife and her husband, the wife denying the charge of adultery which the husband confirms by his own oath. (See Qur'an 24:7-10).

This chapter deals with the inheritance of the child who is born after such a situation, i.e., whose heir he would be, and who would be his heir.

(2) (H. 6748) Such a mother would inherit the share prescribed for her in the Qur'an from her child's inheritance and he would be her heir if she died before him.

6749. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا 'Utba (bin Abī Waqqāṣ) said to his brother Sa'd, "The son of the slave-girl of Zam'a is my son, so be his guardian." So when it was the year of the conquest of Makkah, Sa'd took that child and said, "He is my nephew, and my brother told me to be his guardian." On that, 'Abd bin Zam'a got up and said, "But the child is my brother, and the son of my father's slave-girl as he was born on his bed." So they both went to the Prophet ﷺ. Sa'd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (This is) the son of my brother, and he told me to be his custodian." Then 'Abd bin Zam'a said, "(But he is) my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father, born on his bed." The Prophet ﷺ said, "This child is for you, O 'Abd bin Zam'a, as the child is for the owner of the bed, and the adulterer receives the stones." He then ordered (his wife) Sauda bint Zam'a to veil herself from that boy as he noticed the boy's resemblance to 'Utba. Since then the boy never saw Sauda till he died.

6750. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The boy is for the owner of the bed."

(19) CHAPTER. *Al-Walā'*<sup>(1)</sup> is for the manumitter.

(Regarding) the inheritance of *Al-Laḳīṭ* (a small child or an insane person, who has nobody to be responsible for him).

And 'Umar said, "*Al-Laḳīṭ* is a free person and not a slave."

٦٧٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ عُبَيْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ مَتًى أَخِيهِ سَعْدٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةَ رَمْعَةَ مَتًى فَأَقْبَضَهُ إِلَيْكَ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ عَامُ الْفَتْحِ أَخَذَهُ سَعْدٌ فَقَالَ: ابْنُ أَخِي عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ، فَقَامَ عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ، فَقَالَ: أَخِي وَابْنُ وَلِيدَةَ أَبِي، وَلِدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ. فَسَاوَقَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْنُ أَخِي قَدْ كَانَ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ: أَخِي وَابْنُ وَلِيدَةَ أَبِي وَلِدَ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ رَمْعَةَ، الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرِ». ثُمَّ قَالَ لِسُودَةَ بِنْتِ رَمْعَةَ: «اِخْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ» لِمَا رَأَى مِنْ شَبهِهِ بِعُتْبَةَ. فَمَا رَأَاهَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ. [راجع: ٢٠٥٣]

٦٧٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْوَلَدُ لِصَاحِبِ الْفِرَاشِ». [راجع: ٦٨١٨]

(١٩) بَابُ الْوَلَاءِ لِمَنْ أُعْتِقَ، وَمِيرَاثُ اللَّقِيطِ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: اللَّقِيطُ حُرٌّ.

(1) (Ch. 19) *Al-Walā'*: See the glossary.

**6751.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I bought Barīra (a female slave). The Prophet ﷺ said (to me), "Buy her as *Al-Walā*' is for the manumitter. Once, she was given a sheep (in charity). The Prophet ﷺ said, "It (the sheep) is *Ṣadaqa* (a thing given in charity) for her (Barīra) and a gift for us."

Al-Ḥakam said, "Barīra's husband was a free man." Ibn 'Abbās said, "When I saw him, he was a slave."

٦٧٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: اشْتَرَيْتُ بَرِيرَةَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اشْتَرَيْهَا فَإِنَّ الْوَلَاءَ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ»، وَأَهْدَيْ لَهَا شَاةً، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَهَا صَدَقَةٌ وَلَنَا هَدِيَّةٌ».

قَالَ الْحَكَمُ: وَكَانَ زَوْجُهَا حُرًّا، وَقَوْلُ الْحَكَمِ مُرْسَلٌ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: رَأَيْتُهُ عَبْدًا. [راجع: ٤٥٦]

**6752.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Walā*' is for the manumitter (of the slave)."

٦٧٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ».

[راجع: ٢١٥٦]

**(20) CHAPTER. The heir of the Sā'iba (a slave whose master frees him and tells him that nobody will be entitled to get his *Walā*).**

**6753.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Muslims did not free slaves as *Sā'iba*, but the people of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance used to do so.

٦٧٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي قَيْسٍ، عَنْ هُزَيْلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: إِنَّ أَهْلَ الْإِسْلَامِ لَا يُسَيِّبُونَ، وَإِنَّ أَهْلَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ كَانُوا يُسَيِّبُونَ.

**6754.** Narrated Al-Aswad رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا bought Barīra in order to manumit her, but her masters stipulated that her *Walā*' (after her death) would be for them. 'Āishah said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have bought Barīra in order to manumit her, but her masters stipulated that her *Walā*' will be for them." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Manumit her, as the *Walā*' is for the one who manumits (the

٦٧٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا اشْتَرَتْ بَرِيرَةَ لِتُعْتِقَهَا وَاشْتَرَطَ أَهْلُهَا وَلَاءَهَا، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي اشْتَرَيْتُ بَرِيرَةَ

slave),” or said, “The one who pays her price.” Then ‘Āishah bought and manumitted her. After that, Barīra was given the choice (by the Prophet ﷺ) (to stay with her husband or leave him). She said, “If he gave me so much, and so much (money), I would not stay with him.” (Al-Aswad added: Her husband was a free man). The subnarrator added: The series of the narrators of Al-Aswad’s statement is not authentic. The statement of Ibn ‘Abbās, i.e., ‘When I saw him he was a slave,’ is more authentic.

لَأُعْتِقَهَا، وَإِنَّ أَهْلَهَا يَشْتَرُونُ وَلَا عَمَلَهَا  
فَقَالَ: «أُعْتِقْتُهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ  
أَعْتَقْتُ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَعْطَى الثَّمَنَ»، قَالَ:  
فَاشْتَرَتْهَا فَأَعْتَقَتْهَا. قَالَ: وَخُيِّرَتْ  
فَافْتَارَتْ نَفْسَهَا وَقَالَتْ: لَوْ أُعْطِيتُ  
كَذَا وَكَذَا مَا كُنْتُ مَعَهُ.

قَالَ الْأَسْوَدُ: وَكَانَ زَوْجُهَا حُرًّا،  
قَوْلُ الْأَسْوَدِ مُنْقَطِعٌ، وَقَوْلُ ابْنِ  
عَبَّاسٍ: رَأَيْتُهُ عَبْدًا، أَصَحُّ.

[راجع: ٤٥٦]

**(21) CHAPTER. The sin of the freed slave who denies his master who has freed him.**

**(٢١) بَابُ إِثْمِ مَنْ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْ مَوَالِيهِ**

6755. Narrated ‘Alī: “We have no Book to recite except the Book of Allāh (the Qur’ān) and this paper.” Then ‘Alī took out the paper, and behold! There was written in it, legal verdicts about the retaliation for wounds, the ages of the camels (to be paid as *Zakāt* or as blood money). In it was also written:

٦٧٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ  
عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: مَا عِنْدَنَا كِتَابٌ  
نَقْرُؤُهُ إِلَّا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ غَيْرَ هَذِهِ  
الصَّحِيفَةِ. قَالَ: فَأَخْرَجَهَا فَإِذَا فِيهَا  
أَشْيَاءٌ مِنَ الْجَرَاحَاتِ وَأَسْنَانِ الْإِبِلِ.  
قَالَ: وَفِيهَا: «الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَمٌ مَا بَيْنَ  
عَبْرٍ إِلَى ثَوْرِ، فَمَنْ أَخَذَتْ فِيهَا  
حَدًّا، أَوْ أَوَى مُحْدِثًا، فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ  
وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يُقْبَلُ  
مِنْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ.  
وَمَنْ وَالَى قَوْمًا بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ مَوَالِيهِ فَعَلَيْهِ  
لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ،  
لَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ صَرْفٌ وَلَا  
عَدْلٌ. وَذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةٌ، يَسْعَى

“Al-Madina is a sanctuary from ‘Aīr (mountain) to Thaur (mountain). So whoever innovates in it an heresy (something new in religion), or commits a crime in it or gives shelter to such an innovator will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels and all the people, and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds will be accepted on the Day of Resurrection. And whoever (a freed slave) takes as his master some people other than his real masters, without the permission of his real masters, will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels and all the people, and none of his compulsory, or optional good deeds will be accepted on the Day of Resurrection. And the asylum granted by any Muslim is to be

secured by all the Muslims, even if it is granted by one of the lowest social status among them; and whoever betrays a Muslim in this respect will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, and none of his compulsory or optional good deeds will be accepted on the Day of Resurrection."

**6756.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ forbade the selling of the *Walā'* (of slaves) or giving it as a present.

**(22) CHAPTER. If someone is converted to Islām through somebody else.**

Al-Ḥasan (Al-Baṣrī) did not think that the latter had the right to be the heir of the converted person.

The Prophet ﷺ said, "The *Walā'* is for the one who manumits (the slave)." And Tamīm Ad-Dārī is said to have narrated that the Prophet ﷺ said, "The one who converts somebody to Islām is the closest of the people to the converted person, whether during his life or after his death." The scholars differ as to the genuineness of this narration.

**6757.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar that 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا (Mother of the believers), intended to buy a slave-girl in order to manumit her. The slave-girl's masters said, "We are ready to sell her to you on condition that her *Walā'* should be for us." 'Āishah mentioned that to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who said, "This (condition) should not prevent you from buying her, for the *Walā'* is for the one who manumits (the slave)."

**6758.** Narrated Al-Aswad رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, "I bought Barīra and her masters

بِهَا أَذْنَاهُمْ، فَمَنْ أَخْفَرَ مُسْلِمًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يُقْبَلُ مِنْهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ صَرْفٌ وَلَا عَدْلٌ». [راجع: ١١١]

**٦٧٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: نَهَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنْ بَيْعِ الْوَلَاءِ وَعَنْ هَبْيِهِ. [راجع: ٢٥٣٥]

**(٢٢) بَابُ:** إِذَا أَسْلَمَ عَلَى يَدَيْهِ، وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ لَا يَرَى لَهُ وَلَايَةً. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ»، وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ تَمِيمِ الدَّارِيِّ رَفَعَهُ قَالَ: «هُوَ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ بِمَحْبَاهُ وَمَمَاتِهِ». وَاخْتَلَفُوا فِي صِحَّةِ هَذَا الْخَبَرِ.

**٦٧٥٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ أُمَّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَرَادَتْ أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ جَارِيَةً تُعَقِّقُهَا فَقَالَ أَهْلُهَا: نَبِّعُكَهَا عَلَى أَنْ وَلَاءَهَا لَنَا، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَا يَمْنَعُكَ ذَلِكَ فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أَعْتَقَ».

[راجع: ٢١٥٦]

**٦٧٥٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا

stipulated that the *Walā'* would be for them.” ‘Āishah mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ and he said, “Manumit her, as the *Walā'* is for the one who gives the silver (i.e., pays the price for freeing the slave).” ‘Āishah added, “So I manumitted her”. After that, the Prophet ﷺ called her (Barīra) and gave her the choice to go back to her husband or leave him. She said, “If he gave me so much, and so much (money) I would not stay with him.” So she selected her own self (i.e., refused to go back to her husband).”

جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اشْتَرَيْتُ بَرِيرَةَ فَأَشْتَرَطْتُ  
أَهْلَهَا وَلَاءَهَا فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَقَالَ: «أُعْتِقِهَا فَإِنَّ الْوَلَاءَ لِمَنْ أُعْطِيَ  
الْوَرَقَ». قَالَتْ: فَأَعْتَقْتُهَا، قَالَتْ:  
فَدَعَاها رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَخَيَّرَهَا مِنْ  
رَوْجِهَا فَقَالَتْ: لَوْ أُعْطَانِي كَذَا وَكَذَا  
مَا بَيْتُ عِنْدَهُ، فَأَخْتَارَتْ نَفْسَهَا.

[راجع: ٤٥٦]

#### (23) CHAPTER. What a women can inherit of the *Walā'*.

#### (٢٣) بَابُ مَا يَرِثُ النِّسَاءُ مِنَ الْوَلَاءِ

6759. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When ‘Āishah intended to buy Barīra, she said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Barīra’s masters stipulated that they will have the *Walā'*.” The Prophet ﷺ said (to ‘Āishah), “Buy her, as the *Walā'* is for the one who manumits.”

٦٧٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَرَادَتْ عَائِشَةُ  
أَنْ تَشْتَرِيَ بَرِيرَةَ فَقَالَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ:  
إِنَّهُمْ يَشْتَرِطُونَ الْوَلَاءَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «اشْتَرِهَا فَإِنَّمَا الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ  
أُعْتَقَ». [راجع: ٢١٥٦]

6760. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The *Walā'* is for the one who gives the silver (i.e., pays the price) and does the favour (of manumission after paying the price).”

٦٧٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا وَكَيْعٌ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ  
مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْأَسْوَدِ،  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «الْوَلَاءُ لِمَنْ أُعْطِيَ الْوَرَقَ وَوَلِيَّ  
الْعَمَةِ». [راجع: ٤٥٦]

(24) CHAPTER. The freed slave belongs to the people who have freed him. And the son of the sister of some people is one of them (belongs to those people).

#### (٢٤) بَابُ مَوْلَى الْقَوْمِ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ وَابْنِ الْأُخْتِ مِنْهُمْ

6761. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The freed slave belongs to the people who have freed him," or said something similar.

6762. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The son of the sister of some people is from them or from their own selves."

**(25) CHAPTER. The inheritance of a captive (in the hands of the enemy).**

Shuraih used to give inheritance to the captive who was in the hands of the enemy, and used to say, "He is in more need of it than anybody else."

And 'Umar bin 'Abdul-Azīz said, "Execute the will of the captive, and fulfil his order to manumit slaves and allow him to dispose of his property, and he can do with it as he wishes."

6763. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody dies (among the Muslims) leaving some property, the property will go to his heirs, and if he leaves a debt or dependants, we will take care of them."

**(26) CHAPTER. Neither a Muslim can be the heir of a disbeliever, nor a disbeliever can be the heir of a Muslim. And if somebody becomes a Muslim before the property of his dead (disbeliever) relative is divided among the heirs, he will have no share.**

6764. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A Muslim cannot be the heir of a disbeliever, nor can

٦٧٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ قُرَّةٍ وَقَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَوْلَى الْقَوْمِ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ» أَوْ كَمَا قَالَ.

٦٧٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ابْنُ أُخْتِ الْقَوْمِ مِنْهُمْ، أَوْ مِنْ أَنْفُسِهِمْ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]

**(٢٥) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْأَسِيرِ،** قَالَ: وَكَانَ شُرَيْحٌ يُورِثُ الْأَسِيرَ فِي أَيْدِي الْعَدُوِّ وَيَقُولُ: هُوَ أَحْوَجُ إِلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: أَجْزُ وَصِيَّةِ الْأَسِيرِ وَعَتَاقَتُهُ وَمَا صَنَعَ فِي مَالِهِ مَا لَمْ يَتَغَيَّرَ عَنْ دِينِهِ، فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ مَالُهُ يَصْنَعُ فِيهِ مَا يَشَاءُ.

٦٧٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ تَرَكَ مَالًا فَلْيُورَثْهُ، وَمَنْ تَرَكَ كَلًّا فَلْيَأْتِ». [راجع: ٢٢٩٨]

**(٢٦) بَابُ: لَا يَرِثُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْكَافِرَ، وَلَا الْكَافِرُ الْمُسْلِمَ، وَإِذَا أَسْلَمَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُقْسَمَ الْمِيرَاثُ فَلَا مِيرَاثَ لَهُ**

٦٧٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ

a disbeliever be the heir of a Muslim.”

(27) CHAPTER. The Inheritance of a Christian slave and a *Mukātab* Christian slave.

And the sin of the person who denies being the father of his children.

(28) CHAPTER. Whoever claims that somebody is his brother or his nephew.

6765. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ and 'Abd bin Zam'a had a dispute over a boy. Sa'd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This (boy) is the son of my brother, 'Utba bin Abī Waqqāṣ, who told me to be his custodian as he was his son. Please notice to whom he bears affinity." And 'Abd bin Zam'a said, "This is my brother, O Allāh's Messenger! He was born on my father's bed by his slave-girl." Then the Prophet ﷺ looked at the boy and noticed evident resemblance between him and 'Utba, so he said, "He (the boy) is for you, O 'Abd bin Zam'a, for the boy is for the owner of the bed, and the stone is for the adulterer. Screen yourself before the boy, O Sauda bint Zam'a." 'Āishah added: Since then he never saw Sauda.

عَلِيٍّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَرِثُ الْمُسْلِمُ الْكَافِرَ، وَلَا الْكَافِرُ الْمُسْلِمَ». [راجع: ١٥٨٨]

(٢٧) بَابُ مِيرَاثِ الْعَبْدِ النَّصْرَانِيِّ وَالْمُكَاتَبِ النَّصْرَانِيِّ.

بَابُ إِنْ مَنِ انْتَفَى مِنْ وَلَدِهِ

(٢٨) بَابُ مَنْ ادَّعَى أَخًا أَوْ ابْنَ أَخٍ

٦٧٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: اخْتَصَمَ سَعْدُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ وَعَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ فِي غُلَامٍ، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ: هَذَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ابْنُ أُخِي عْتَبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ أَنَّهُ ابْنُهُ، أَنْظُرْ إِلَى شَبَهِهِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ: هَذَا أُخِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَلَدٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِ أَبِي مِنْ وَلِيدَتِهِ. فَظَنَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى شَبَهِهِ فَرَأَى شَبَهَا بَيْنَا يَعْتَبَةُ، فَقَالَ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ، الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ، وَاحْتَجَبِي مِنْهُ يَا سَوْدَةُ بِنْتُ زَمْعَةَ». قَالَتْ: فَلَمْ يَرِ سَوْدَةُ بَعْدُ.

[راجع: ٢٠٥٣]

(29) CHAPTER. Whoever claims to be the son of a person other than his father.

(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ ادَّعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ



**6766.** Narrated Sa'd رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whoever claims to be the son of a person other than his father, and he knows that, that person is not his father, then Paradise (will be) forbidden for him."

**6767.** (Sa'd added:) I mentioned that to Abū Bakra, and he said, "My ears heard that, and my heart memorized it from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ."

**6768.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not deny your fathers (i.e., claim to be the sons of persons other than your fathers), and whoever denies his father, is charged with disbelief."

**(30) CHAPTER. If a lady claims to be the mother of a son.**

**6769.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There were two women and with them were their two sons. A wolf came and took away the son of one of them. That lady said to her companion, 'The wolf has taken your son.' The other said, 'But it has taken your son.' So both of them sought the judgement of (the Prophet) Dāwūd (David) عليه السلام who judged that the boy should be given to the older lady. Then both of them went to (the Prophet) Sulaimān (Solomon), son of Dāwūd and informed him of the case. Sulaimān said, 'Give me a knife so that I may cut the child into two portions and give half to each of

٦٧٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ سَعْدِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ ادَّعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ وَهُوَ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ غَيْرُ أَبِيهِ فَالْجَنَّةُ عَلَيْهِ حَرَامٌ».

[راجع: ٤٣٢٦]

٦٧٦٧ - فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِأَبِي بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ: وَأَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ أَذْنَايَ وَوَعَاهُ قَلْبِي مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٣٢٧]

٦٧٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ، عَنْ عِرَالِكٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَرْغُبُوا عَنْ آبَائِكُمْ، فَمَنْ رَغِبَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ فَهُوَ كُفْرٌ».

**(٣٠) بَابُ: إِذَا ادَّعَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ ابْنًا**

٦٧٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَانَتِ امْرَأَتَانِ، مَعَهُمَا ابْنَاهُمَا، جَاءَ الذِّئْبُ فَذَهَبَ بِأَيِّنٍ إِحْدَاهُمَا فَقَالَتْ لِصَاحِبَتِهَا: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ بِإِثْنِكَ، فَقَالَتْ الْأُخْرَى: إِنَّمَا ذَهَبَ بِإِثْنِكَ، فَتَحَاكَمَتَا إِلَى دَاوُدَ - عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ - فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلْكَبْرَى، فَخَرَجَتَا عَلَى سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ

you.' The younger lady said, 'Do not do so; may Allāh bless you! He is her child.' On that, (Prophet) Sulaimān gave the child to the younger lady." Abū Hurairah added: By Allāh! I had never heard the word '*Sikkīn*' as meaning knife, except on that day, for we used to call it '*Mudya*.'

داوُد - عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ - فَأَخْبَرْتَاهُ فَقَالَ: اتُّنُونِي بِالسَّكِّينِ أَشَقُّهُ بَيْنَهُمَا، فَقَالَتِ الصُّغْرَى: لَا تَفْعَلْ، يَرْحَمَكَ اللَّهُ، هُوَ ابْنُهَا، فَقَضَى بِهِ لِلصُّغْرَى. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: وَاللَّهِ إِنْ سَمِعْتُ بِالسَّكِّينِ قَطُّ إِلَّا يَوْمِيذٍ، وَمَا كُنَّا نَقُولُ إِلَّا: الْمُدْيَةُ. [راجع: ٣٤٢٧]

**(31) CHAPTER. The *Qā'if* (one who is expert in noticing resemblance between persons belonging to the same lineage).**

**(٣١) بَابُ الْقَائِفِ**

6770. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ once entered upon me in a very happy mood, with his features glittering with joy, and said, "O 'Āishah! Don't you see that Mujazziz (a *Qā'if*) looked just now at Zaid bin Hāritha and Usāma bin Zaid and said, 'These feet (or Usāma and his father) belong to each other.'"<sup>(1)</sup>

[See Vol. 4, *Hadīth* No. 3555]

٦٧٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ مَسْرُورًا تَبْرُقُ أَسَارِيرُ وَجْهِهِ فَقَالَ: «أَلَمْ تَرَيَ أَنَّ مُجْزَزًا نَظَرَ آفِئًا إِلَى زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ وَأَسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْأَقْدَامَ بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ٣٥٥٥]

6771. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon me and he was in a very happy mood and said, "O 'Āishah: Don't you know that Mujazziz Al-Mudliji entered and saw Usāma and Zaid with a velvet covering on them and their heads were covered while their feet were uncovered. He said: These feet belong to each other."

٦٧٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَهُوَ مَسْرُورٌ فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، أَلَمْ تَرَيَ أَنَّ مُجْزَزًا الْمُدْلِجِيَّ دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ فَرَأَى أُسَامَةَ وَزَيْدًا وَعَلَيْهِمَا قَطِيفَةٌ قَدْ غَطَّيَا رُؤُسَهُمَا وَبَدَتْ أَقْدَامُهُمَا فَقَالَ: إِنَّ هَذِهِ الْأَقْدَامَ بَعْضُهَا مِنْ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ٣٥٥٥]

(1) (H. 6770) The *Qā'if* learned through examining their feet, that they were father and son.

86 - THE BOOK OF AL-HUDŪD<sup>(1)</sup>

## ٨٦ - كتاب الحدود

CHAPTER. What *Hudūd* one should beware of.

بَابُ مَا يُخْذَرُ مِنَ الْحُدُودِ

(1) CHAPTER. (The crimes of) illegal sexual intercourse and the drinking of alcoholic drinks.

(١) بَابُ الزَّنا وَشُرْبِ الْخَمْرِ،

And Ibn 'Abbās said, "The light of Faith is taken away from the one who commits illegal sexual intercourse."

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يُنْزَعُ مِنْهُ نُورُ الْإِيمَانِ فِي الزَّنا.

6772. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When an adulterer commits illegal sexual intercourse, then he is not a believer at the time he is doing it; and when somebody drinks an alcoholic drink, then he is not a believer at the time of drinking; and when a thief steals, he is not a believer at the time when he is stealing; and when a robber robs and the people look at him, then he is not a believer at the time of doing it." Abū Hurairah, in another narration, narrated the same from the Prophet ﷺ with the exclusion of robbery.

٦٧٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَزْنِي الزَّانِي حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَشْرِبُ الْخَمَرَ حِينَ يَشْرِبُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَنْتَهَبُ نَهْبَةً يَرْفَعُ النَّاسُ إِلَيْهِ فِيهَا أَبْصَارُهُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ».

(2) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the beating (lashing) of a drunk.

وَعَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِثْلِهِ إِلَّا الثَّهْبَةَ. [راجع: ٢٤٧٥]

6773. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ beat a drunk with palm-leaf stalks and shoes. And Abū Bakr gave

(٢) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي ضَرْبِ شَارِبِ الْخَمْرِ

٦٧٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عَمْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ:

(1) (Book 86) 'Al-Hudūd' is the plural of *Hadd*. *Al-Hudūd* are the limits which Allāh has set, and if somebody violates them, he is to be punished according to certain penalties prescribed by Allāh. These penalties are also called *Hudūd*.

(such a sinner) forty lashes.

(3) CHAPTER. Whoever ordered that the legal punishment was to be carried out at home.

6774. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith: An-Nu'mān or the son of An-Nu'mān was brought to the Prophet ﷺ on a charge of drinking intoxicating drinks. So the Prophet ﷺ ordered all the men present in the house, to beat him. So all of them beat him, and I was also one of them who beat him with shoes.

(4) CHAPTER. Beating with stalks of date-palm leaves and shoes.

6775. Narrated 'Uqba bin Al-Hārith: An-Nu'mān or the son of An-Nu'mān was brought to the Prophet ﷺ in a state of intoxication. The Prophet ﷺ felt it hard (was angry) and ordered all those who were present in the house, to beat him. And they beat him with stalks of date-palm leaves and shoes, and I was among those who beat him.

6776. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ lashed a drunk with stalks of date-palm leaves and shoes. And Abū Bakr

أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ضَرَبَ فِي الْخَمْرِ بِالْجَرِيدِ وَالنُّعَالِ، وَجَلَدَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَرْبَعِينَ. [انظر: ٦٧٧٦]  
(٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَمَرَ بِضَرْبِ الْحَدِّ فِي الْبَيْتِ

٦٧٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ قَالَ: جِئْتُ بِالنُّعِمَانِ أَوْ بِابْنِ النُّعِمَانِ شَارِبًا، فَأَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَنْ كَانَ بِالْبَيْتِ أَنْ يَضْرِبُوهُ. قَالَ: فَضْرِبُوهُ، فَكُنْتُ أَنَا فِيمَنْ ضَرَبَهُ بِالنُّعَالِ.

[راجع: ٢٣١٦]

(٤) بَابُ الضَّرْبِ بِالْجَرِيدِ وَالنُّعَالِ

٦٧٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَى بِنُعِمَانَ أَوْ بِابْنِ نُعِمَانَ وَهُوَ سَكْرَانٌ، فَشَقَّ عَلَيْهِ، وَأَمَرَ مَنْ فِي الْبَيْتِ أَنْ يَضْرِبُوهُ، فَضْرِبُوهُ بِالْجَرِيدِ وَالنُّعَالِ، وَكُنْتُ فِيمَنْ ضَرَبَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٣١٦]

٦٧٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسِ قَالَ:

gave a drunk forty lashes.

6777. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

A man who drank wine was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Beat him!" Abū Hurairah added, "So some of us beat him with our hands, and some with their shoes, and some with their garments (by twisting it) like a lash, and then when we finished, someone said to him, 'May Allāh disgrace you!' On that the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Do not say so, for you are helping Satan to overpower him.'"

6778. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Tālib رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

I would not feel sorry for one who dies because of receiving a legal punishment, except the drunk, for if he should die (when being punished), I would give blood money to his family because no fixed punishment has been ordered by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for the drunk.

6779. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: We

used to strike the drunks with our hands, shoes, clothes (by twisting it into the shape of lashes) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, Abū Bakr and the early part of 'Umar's caliphate. But during the last period of 'Umar's caliphate, he used to give the drunk forty lashes; and when drunks

جَلَدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي الْخَمْرِ بِالْجَرِيدِ وَالنَّعَالِ، وَجَلَدَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَرْبَعِينَ.

[راجع: ٦٧٧٣]

٦٧٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو

ضَمْرَةَ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ الْهَادِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ قَدْ شَرِبَ قَالَ: «اضْرِبُوهُ»، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: فَمِمَّا الضَّارِبُ بِيَدِهِ، وَالضَّارِبُ بِتَعْلِيهِ، وَالضَّارِبُ بِثَوْبِهِ، فَلَمَّا انصَرَفَ قَالَ بَعْضُ الْقَوْمِ: أَخْزَاكَ اللَّهُ، قَالَ: «لَا تَقُولُوا هَكَذَا، لَا تُعِينُوا عَلَيْهِ الشَّيْطَانَ».

[انظر: ٦٧٨١]

٦٧٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَصِينٍ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَيْرَ بْنَ سَعِيدٍ النَّخَعِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأَقِيمَ حَدًّا عَلَى أَحَدٍ فَيَمُوتَ فَأَجِدَ فِي نَفْسِي، إِلَّا صَاحِبَ الْخَمْرِ فَإِنَّهُ لَوْ مَاتَ وَدَيْتُهُ، وَذَلِكَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَمْ يَسْتَهْ.

٦٧٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مَكِّيُّ بْنُ

إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنِ الْجُعَيْدِ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ خُصَيْفَةَ، عَنِ السَّائِبِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ قَالَ: كُنَّا نُوْتِي بِالشَّارِبِ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَإِمْرَةً أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَصَدْرًا مِنْ

became mischievous and disobedient, he used to scourge them eighty lashes.

خِلَافَةَ عُمَرَ، فَتَقَوْمُ إِلَيْهِ بِأَيْدِينَا وَنَعَالِنَا  
وَأَزْدِينَنَا، حَتَّى كَانَ آخِرَ إِمْرَةِ عُمَرَ  
فَجَلَدَ أَرْبَعِينَ، حَتَّى إِذَا عَتَوْا وَفَسَقُوا  
جَلَدَ ثَمَانِينَ.

(5) CHAPTER. Cursing is disliked against the drunkard and the fact that he is not regarded as a non-Muslim.

6780. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: During the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ there was a man called 'Abdullāh whose nickname was Donkey, and he used to make Allāh's Messenger ﷺ laugh. The Prophet ﷺ lashed him because of drinking (alcohol). And one day he was brought to the Prophet ﷺ on the same charge and was lashed. On that, a man among the people said, "O Allāh, curse him! How frequently he has been brought (to the Prophet ﷺ on such a charge)!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not curse him; for by Allāh, I know he loves Allāh and His Messenger."

(٥) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ لَعْنِ شَارِبِ  
الْخَمْرِ، وَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِخَارِجٍ مِنَ الْإِمْلَةِ  
٦٧٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي خَالِدُ بْنُ  
زَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ  
زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ  
الْخَطَّابِ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ كَانَ اسْمُهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، وَكَانَ يُلَقَّبُ  
جِمَارًا، وَكَانَ يُضْحِكُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَدْ جَلَدَهُ فِي  
الشَّرَابِ، فَأَتَيْ بِهِ يَوْمًا فَأَمَرَ بِهِ  
فَجُلِدَ، قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ: اللَّهُمَّ  
الْعَنَّهُ، مَا أَكْثَرَ مَا يُؤْتَى بِهِ، فَقَالَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَلْعَنُوهُ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا  
عَلِمْتُ، أَنَّهُ يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ».

6781. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A drunk was brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he ordered him to be beaten (lashed). Some of us beat him with our hands, and some with their shoes, and some with their garments (twisted in the form of a lash). When that drunk had left, a man said, "What is wrong with him? May Allāh disgrace him!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not help Satan against your (Muslim) brother."

٦٧٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِسَكَرَانَ  
فَأَمَرَ بِضَرْبِهِ، فَمَتًّا مِّنْ يَضْرِبُهُ بِيَدِهِ،  
وَمَتًّا مِّنْ يَضْرِبُهُ بِتَعْلِيهِ، وَمَتًّا مِّنْ  
يَضْرِبُهُ بِثَوْبِهِ. فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ قَالَ  
رَجُلٌ: مَا لَهُ أَخْزَاهُ اللَّهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ

الله ﷺ: «لا تَكُونُوا عَوْنَ الشَّيْطَانِ

عَلَى أَخِيكُمْ». [راجع: ٦٧٧٧]

**(6) CHAPTER. The thief while stealing.**

**6782.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When (a person) an adulterer commits illegal sexual intercourse, then he is not a believer at the time he is doing it; and when somebody steals, then he is not a believer at the time he is stealing.”

**(٦) بَابُ السَّارِقِ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ**

**٦٧٨٢ -** حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلُ بْنُ غَزْوَانَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُزْنِي الزَّانِي حِينَ يُزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ». [انظر: ٦٨٠٩]

**(7) CHAPTER. (It is permissible) to curse thieves (generally) without mentioning names.**

**6783.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh curses a man who steals an egg and gets his hand cut off, or steals a rope and gets his hand cut off.”

Al-A‘mash said, “People used to interpret the *Baiḍa* (egg) as an iron helmet, and they used to think that the rope may cost a few Dirham.”

**٦٧٨٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ حَفْصٍ بِنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ السَّارِقَ يَسْرِقُ الْبَيْضَةَ فَتُقَطَّعُ يَدُهُ، وَيَسْرِقُ الْحَبْلَ فَتُقَطَّعُ يَدُهُ». قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: كَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُ بَيْضُ الْحَدِيدِ، وَالْحَبْلُ كَانُوا يَرَوْنَ أَنَّهُ مِنْهَا مَا يُسَاوِي دَرَاهِمًا. [انظر: ٦٧٩٩]

**(8) CHAPTER. Al-Hudūd (legal punishment) are expiation (for the sin one has been punished for).**

**6784.** Narrated ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رضي الله عنه: We were with the Prophet ﷺ in a gathering and he said, “Give me the *Bai’a* (pledge) that you will not worship anything besides Allāh, will not steal, and will not commit illegal sexual intercourse.” And then (the Prophet ﷺ) recited the whole Verse (V.60:12). The Prophet ﷺ added, “And

**(٨) بَابُ: الْحُدُودُ كَفَّارَةٌ**

**٦٧٨٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ الْحَوَّلَانِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي مَجْلِسٍ فَقَالَ: «بَايَعُونِي

whoever among you fulfils his pledge, his reward is with Allāh; and whoever commits something of such sins and Allāh screens him, it is up to Allāh whether to excuse or punish him.”

عَلَى أَنْ لَا تَشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزْنُوا - وَقَرَأْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ كُلَّهَا - فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَعُوقِبَ بِهِ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَتُهُ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ غَفَرَ لَهُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ عَذَّبَهُ.

[راجع: ٨١]

(9) CHAPTER. A believer is safe except if he transgresses Allāh's legal limits or takes others' rights.

(٩) بَابُ: ظَهَرَ الْمُؤْمِنُ حِمَى إِلَّا فِي حَدٍّ أَوْ حَقٍّ

6785. Narrated 'Abdullāh: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said in *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'* "Which month (of the year) do you think is most sacred?" The people said, "This (current) month of ours (the month of Dhul-Hijja)." He said, "Which town (country) do you think is the most sacred?" They said, "This city of ours (Makkah)." He said, "Which day do you think is the most sacred?" The people said, "This day of ours." He then said, "Allāh, the Blessed, the Supreme has made your blood, your property and your honour as sacred as this day of yours, in this town of yours, in this month of yours (and such protection cannot be slighted) except rightfully."<sup>(1)</sup> He then said thrice, "Have I conveyed Allāh's Message (to you)?" The people answered him each time, saying, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ added, "May Allāh be Merciful to you (or, woe on you)! Do not revert to disbelief after me by cutting the necks of each other."

٦٧٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ وَاقِدِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ: «أَلَا أَيُّ شَهْرٍ تَعْلَمُونَهُ أَعْظَمُ حُرْمَةً؟» قَالُوا: أَلَا شَهْرُنَا هَذَا. قَالَ: «أَلَا أَيُّ بَلَدٍ تَعْلَمُونَهُ أَعْظَمُ حُرْمَةً؟» قَالُوا: أَلَا بَلَدُنَا هَذَا. قَالَ: «أَلَا أَيُّ يَوْمٍ تَعْلَمُونَهُ أَعْظَمُ حُرْمَةً؟» قَالُوا: أَلَا يَوْمُنَا هَذَا. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى قَدْ حَرَّمَ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا، أَلَا هَلْ بَلَغْتُ؟» ثَلَاثًا، كُلُّ ذَلِكَ يُجِيبُونَهُ: أَلَا نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «وَيَحْكُمُ أَوْ وَيُلْكُمُ، لَا تَرْجِعُنَّ بَعْدِي

(1) (H. 6785) If somebody commits a crime, he is to be punished legally otherwise nobody and no authority can wrong him.



كُفَّاراً يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ١٧٤٢]

(10) CHAPTER. To carry out the legal punishment; and to take revenge on those who transgress Allāh's limits and boundaries.

6786. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ was given an option between two things, he used to select the easier of the two, as long as it was not sinful; but if it was sinful, he would remain far from it. By Allāh, he never took revenge for himself concerning any matter that was presented to him, but when Allāh's limits were transgressed, he would take revenge for Allāh's sake.

٦٧٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ، حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا خَيْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَيْنَ أَمْرَيْنِ إِلَّا اخْتَارَ أَيْسَرَهُمَا مَا لَمْ يَأْتُمْ، فَإِذَا كَانَ الْإِنَّمُ كَانَ أَبْعَدَهُمَا مِنْهُ، وَاللَّهُ مَا انْتَقَمَ لِنَفْسِهِ فِي شَيْءٍ يُؤْتَى إِلَيْهِ قَطُّ حَتَّى تُنْتَهَكَ حُرُمَاتُ اللَّهِ فَيَنْتَقِمَ اللَّهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٦٠]

(11) CHAPTER. To inflict the legal punishment on the noble and the weak people (impartially).

6787. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Usāma approached the Prophet ﷺ on behalf of a woman (who had committed theft). The Prophet ﷺ said, "The people before you (past nations) were destroyed because they used to inflict the legal punishments on the poor and forgive the rich. By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! If Fāṭima (the daughter of the Prophet ﷺ) did that (i.e., stole), I would cut off her hand."

(١١) بَابُ إِقَامَةِ الْحُدُودِ عَلَى الشَّرِيفِ وَالْوَضِيعِ  
٦٧٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ أُسَامَةَ كَلَّمَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي أَمْرَةِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا هَلَكَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ، أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُقِيمُونَ الْحَدَّ عَلَى الْوَضِيعِ وَيَتْرُكُونَ عَلَى الشَّرِيفِ، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ فَاطِمَةُ فَعَلَتْ ذَلِكَ لَقَطَعْتُ يَدَهَا».

[راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

(12) CHAPTER. Intercession is not recommended in the matter of legal punishment after the case has been filed with the authorities.

(١٢) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ الشَّفَاعَةِ فِي الْحَدِّ إِذَا رُفِعَ إِلَى السُّلْطَانِ

6788. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Quraish people became very worried about the Makhzūmiya lady who had committed theft. They said, "Nobody can speak (in favour of the lady) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, and nobody dares do that except Usāma who is the favourite of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." When Usāma spoke to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about that matter, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do you intercede (with me) to violate one of the legal punishment of Allāh?" Then he got up and addressed the people, saying, "O people! The nations before you went astray because if a noble person committed theft, they used to leave him, but if a weak person among them committed theft, they used to inflict the legal punishment on him. By Allāh, if Fāṭima, the daughter of Muḥammad (ﷺ) committed theft, Muḥammad will cut off her hand!"

### (13) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"Cut off (from the wrist joint) the (right) hand of the thief, male or female..." (V.5:38)

And what is the minimum theft because of which the thief's right hand will be cut off (from the wrist joint).

And 'Alī cut off the hand at the wrist. And Qatāda said concerning a woman who had committed theft and whose left hand had consequently been cut off: "Cut off nothing else."<sup>(1)</sup>

6789. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The hand should be cut off for stealing something that is worth a quarter of a Dinār or more."

٦٧٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سَلِيمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ قُرَيْشًا أَهَمَّتَهُمُ الْمَرْأَةُ الْمَخْزُومِيَّةُ الَّتِي سَرَقَتْ فَقَالُوا: مَنْ يَكَلِّمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَمَنْ يَجْتَرِئُ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا أَسَامَةُ بْنُ جَبْرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَكَلَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَتَشْفَعُ فِي حَدِّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ؟» ثُمَّ قَامَ فَخَطَبَ، فَقَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّمَا ضَلَّ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا إِذَا سَرَقَ الشَّرِيفُ تَرَكُوهُ، وَإِذَا سَرَقَ الضَّعِيفُ فِيهِمْ أَقَامُوا عَلَيْهِ الْحَدَّ، وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ لَوْ أَنَّ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ مُحَمَّدٍ سَرَقَتْ لَقَطَعَ مُحَمَّدٌ يَدَهَا». [راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

(١٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَالسَّارِقُ وَالسَّارِقَةُ فَاقْطَعُوا أَيْدِيَهُمَا﴾ [المائدة: ٣٨] وَفِي كَيْفِ يَقْطَعُ؟ وَقَطَعَ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الْكَفِّ. وَقَالَ قَتَادَةُ فِي امْرَأَةٍ سَرَقَتْ فَقُطِعَتْ شِمَالُهَا: لَيْسَ إِلَّا ذَلِكَ.

٦٧٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ:

(1) (Ch. 13) The right hand is actually to be cut off. But if the left hand was cut off by mistake, Qatāda thinks that the right hand should then not be cut off.

قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تُقَطَّعُ الْيَدُ فِي رُبْعِ دِينَارٍ فَصَاعِدًا».

وَتَابَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ،  
وَابْنُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَمَعْمَرُ عَنِ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ. [انظر: ٦٧٩٠، ٦٧٩١]

**6790.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The hand of a thief should be cut off for stealing a quarter of a Dīnār."

٦٧٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي  
أُوَيْسٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ  
وَعَمْرَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «تُقَطَّعُ يَدُ السَّارِقِ فِي رُبْعِ  
دِينَارٍ». [راجع: ٦٧٨٩]

**6791.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The hand should be cut off for stealing a quarter of a Dīnār."

٦٧٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا عِمْرَانُ بْنُ  
مَيْسَرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْحُسَيْنُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى ابْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ،  
عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَتْهُ: «أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُمْ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «تُقَطَّعُ الْيَدُ فِي رُبْعِ دِينَارٍ».

[راجع: ٦٧٨٩]

**6792.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The hand of a thief was not cut off during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ except for stealing something equal to a shield in value.<sup>(1)</sup>

٦٧٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي  
شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُهُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ  
عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَخْبَرْتَنِي عَائِشَةُ  
أَنَّ يَدَ السَّارِقِ لَمْ تُقَطَّعْ عَلَى عَهْدِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَّا فِي ثَمَنِ مِجَنٍّ حَافَةِ أَوْ  
ثَرِيْسٍ.

حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ

(1) (H. 6792) A shield was worth one Dīnār at that time.

6793. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A thief's hand was not cut off for stealing something cheaper than a *Hajafa* or a *Turs* (two kinds of shields), each of which was worth a (respectable) price.

6794. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A thief's hand was not cut off for stealing something worth less than the price of a shield, whether a *Turs* or *Hajafa* (two kinds of shields), each of which was worth a (respectable) price.

6795. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ cut off the hand of a thief for stealing a shield that was worth three Dirham.

6796. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ cut off the hand of a thief for stealing a shield that was worth three Dirham.

عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ عَائِشَةَ مِثْلَهُ. [انظر: ٦٧٩٣، ٦٧٩٤]

٦٧٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ  
بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
قَالَتْ: لَمْ تَكُنْ تُقَطَّعُ يَدُ السَّارِقِ فِي  
أَدْنَى مِنْ حَجَفَةٍ أَوْ ثُرَيْسٍ، كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ  
مَنْهُمَا ذُو ثَمَنِ. [راجع: ٦٧٩٢]

رَوَاهُ وَكِيعٌ وَابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُرْسَلًا.

٦٧٩٤ - حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أَسَمَةَ قَالَ: هِشَامٌ  
بْنُ عُرْوَةَ أَخْبَرَنَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَمْ تُقَطَّعْ يَدُ  
سَارِقٍ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي أَدْنَى  
مِنْ ثَمَنِ الْمَجَنِّ: ثُرَيْسٍ أَوْ حَجَفَةٍ  
وَكَانَ كُلُّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا ذَا ثَمَنِ.  
[راجع: ٦٧٩٢]

٦٧٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ  
مَوْلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ قَطَعَ فِي مَجَنٍّ ثَمَنُهُ ثَلَاثَةُ  
دِرَاهِمٍ. تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ وَقَالَ  
اللَّبِيثُ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ: قِيَمَتُهُ. [انظر:  
٦٧٩٦، ٦٧٩٧، ٦٧٩٨]

٦٧٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ،

**6797.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ cut off the hand of a thief for stealing a shield that was worth three Dirham.

**6798.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ cut off the hand of a thief for stealing a shield that was worth three Dirham.

**6799.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh curses the thief who steals an egg (or a helmet) for which his hand is to be cut off, or steals a rope, for which his hand is to be cut off.”

#### (14) CHAPTER. The repentance of a thief.

**6800.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ cut off the hand of a lady, and that lady used to come to me, and I used to convey her message to the Prophet ﷺ, and she repented, and her repentance was sincere.

عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قَطَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مِجَنٍّ ثَمَنُهُ ثَلَاثَةُ دَرَاهِمٍ. [راجع: ٦٧٩٥]

٦٧٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَطَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي مِجَنٍّ ثَمَنُهُ ثَلَاثَةُ دَرَاهِمٍ. [راجع: ٦٧٩٥]

٦٧٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ عَنْ نَافِعٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَطَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدَ سَارِقٍ فِي مِجَنٍّ ثَمَنُهُ ثَلَاثَةُ دَرَاهِمٍ. تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ: قِيمَتُهُ. [راجع: ٦٧٩٥]

٦٧٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَعَنَ اللَّهُ السَّارِقَ يَسْرِقُ الْبَيْضَةَ فَتَقَطُّعُ يَدُهُ، وَيَسْرِقُ الْحَبْلَ فَتَقَطُّعُ يَدُهُ». [راجع: ٦٧٨٣]

#### (١٤) بَابُ تَوْبَةِ السَّارِقِ

٦٨٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَطَعَ يَدَ

امرأة. قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَكَانَتْ تَأْتِي  
بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ فَأَرْفَعُ حَاجَتَهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
فَتَابَتْ وَحَسُنَتْ تَوْبَتُهَا. [راجع: ٢٦٤٨]

٦٨٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ،  
عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ  
الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ فَقَالَ:  
«أَبَايِعُكُمْ عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ  
شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا  
أَوْلَادَكُمْ، وَلَا تَأْتُوا بِبُهْتَانٍ تَفْتَرُونَهُ  
بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلِكُمْ، وَلَا تَعْصُونِي  
فِي مَعْرُوفٍ، فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ  
عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا  
فَأَخِذْ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ  
وَطَهْرٌ، وَمَنْ سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ، فَذَلِكَ إِلَى  
اللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ عَذْبُهُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ غَفَرُ لَهُ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: إِذَا تَابَ  
السَّارِقُ بَعْدَمَا قُطِعَ يَدُهُ قُبِلَتْ  
شَهَادَتُهُ. وَكُلُّ مُحْدُوذٍ كَذَلِكَ إِذَا تَابَ  
قُبِلَتْ شَهَادَتُهُ. [راجع: ١٨]

(١٥) بَابُ الْمُحَارِبِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكُفْرِ  
وَالرِّدَّةِ،

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّمَا جَزَاؤُ  
الَّذِينَ يُحَارِبُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ﴾ الْآيَةُ.

[المائدة: ٣٣].

6801. Narrated ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ with a group of people, and he said, “I take your pledge that you will not ascribe partners to Allāh, will not steal, will not commit infanticide, will not slander others by forging false statements and spreading it, and will not disobey me in ordering you *Ma’ruf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām ordains). And whoever among you fulfils all these (obligations of the pledge), his reward is with Allāh. And whoever commits any of the above crimes and received his legal punishment in this world, that will be his expiation and purification. But if Allāh screens his sin, it will be up to Allāh, Who will either punish or forgive him according to His Wish.”

Abū ‘Abdullāh said, “If a thief repents after his hand has been cut off, then his witness will be accepted. Similarly, if any person upon whom any legal punishment has been inflicted repents, his witness will be accepted.”

(15) CHAPTER. The Chapter of (the punishment for) those who wage war (against Allāh and His Messenger) from the people who are disbelievers and from those who have turned renegades (converted from Islām).

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

“The recompense of those who wage war against Allāh and His Messenger, and do mischief in the land is only that they shall be

killed or crucified, or their hands and their feet be cut off on the opposite sides, or be excised from the land..." (V.5:33)

6802. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some people from the tribe of 'Ukl came to the Prophet ﷺ and embraced Islām. The climate of Al-Madīna did not suit them, so the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to go to the (herd of milch) camels of charity and to drink their milk and urine (as a medicine). They did so, and after they had recovered from their ailment (became healthy) they turned renegades (reverted from Islām) and killed the shepherd of the camels and took the camels away. The Prophet ﷺ sent (some people) in their pursuit and so they were (caught and) brought, and the Prophet ﷺ ordered that their hands and legs should be cut off and their eyes should be branded with heated pieces of iron, and that their cut hands and legs should not be cauterized, till they died.

(16) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ did not cauterize (the amputated limbs of) those who fought (against Allāh and His Messenger) and of those who were renegades (reverted from Islām) (therefore they bled) till they died.

6803. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ cut off the hands and feet of the men belonging to the tribe of 'Uraina and did not cauterize (their bleeding limbs) till they died.

(17) CHAPTER. No water was given to drink to those who turned renegades and fought (against Allāh and His Messenger), till they died.

٦٨٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو قِلَابَةَ الْجَرْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ نَفَرٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ فَأَسْلَمُوا، فَاجْتَوَوْا الْمَدِينَةَ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَأْتُوا إِبِلَ الصَّدَقَةِ فَيَشْرَبُوا مِنْ أَبْوَالِهَا وَالْبَانِيَا، فَفَعَلُوا فَصَحُوا، فَأَرْتَدُّوا وَقَتَلُوا رُعَاتَهَا وَاسْتَأْفُوا الْإِبِلَ فَبَعَثَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَأَتَانِي بِهِمْ فَقَطَعَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ وَسَمَلَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ، ثُمَّ لَمْ يَحْسِمَهُمْ حَتَّى مَاتُوا. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

(١٦) بَابُ: لَمْ يَحْسِمِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُحَارِبِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الرَّدَّةِ حَتَّى هَلَكُوا

٦٨٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الصَّلْتِ أَبُو يَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَطَعَ الْعُرَيْنِيِّينَ وَلَمْ يَحْسِمَهُمْ حَتَّى مَاتُوا. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

(١٧) بَابُ لَمْ يُسَقِّ الْمُرْتَدُّونَ الْمُحَارِبُونَ حَتَّى مَاتُوا

**6804.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A group of people from 'Ukl (tribe) came to the Prophet ﷺ and they were living with the people of *As-Suffa*, but they became ill as the climate of Al-Madīna did not suit them, so they said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Provide us with milk." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I see no other way for you than to use the camels of Allāh's Messenger (ﷺ)." So they went and drank the milk and urine of the camels (as medicine), and became healthy and fat. Then they killed the shepherd and took the camels away. When a help-seeker came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he sent some men in their pursuit, and they were captured and brought before mid-day. The Prophet ﷺ ordered for some iron pieces to be made red hot, and their eyes were branded with them and their hands and feet were cut off and were not cauterized. Then they were put at a place called Al-Harra, and when they asked for water to drink they were not given till they died.

Abū Qilāba said, "Those people committed theft and murder and fought against Allāh and His Messenger."

**(18) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ branded the eyes of those who fought (against Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ).**

**6805.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A group of people from 'Ukl (or 'Uraina) tribe — but I think he said that they were from 'Ukl — came to Al-Madīna and (they became ill, so) the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to go to the herd of (milch) she-camels and told them to go out and drink the camels' urine and milk (as a medicine). So they went and drank it, and when they became healthy, they killed the shepherd and drove away the camels. This news reached the Prophet ﷺ

٦٨٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ وَهَيْبٍ، عَنْ أُيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَدِمَ رَهْطٌ مِنْ عُكْلٍ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، كَانُوا فِي الصَّفَةِ، فَاجْتَنَوْا الْمَدِينَةَ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَبْغِنَا رِشْلًا، فَقَالَ: «مَا أَجِدُ لَكُمْ إِلَّا أَنْ تَلْحَقُوا بِإِبِلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ»، فَأَتَوْهَا فَشَرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأُبْوَالِهَا، حَتَّى صَحُّوا وَسَمِنُوا، وَقَتَلُوا الرَّاعِيَ وَاسْتَأْفَقُوا الدَّوْدَ. فَأَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ الصَّرِيخُ، فَبَعَثَ الظَّلَبَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَمَا تَرَجَّلَ النَّهَارُ حَتَّى أَتَى بِهِمْ، فَأَمَرَ بِمَسَامِيرَ فَأُحْمِيَتْ فَكَحَلَهُمْ وَقَطَعَ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلَهُمْ وَمَا حَسَمَهُمْ، ثُمَّ أُلْقُوا فِي الْحَرَّةِ يَسْتَسْقُونَ فَمَا سَقُوا حَتَّى مَاتُوا.

قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: سَرَقُوا وَقَتَلُوا، وَحَارَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

**(١٨) بَابُ سَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَعْيَنَ الْمُحَارِبِينَ**

٦٨٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أُيُوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَهْطًا مِنْ عُكْلٍ - أَوْ قَالَ: عُرَيْتَةً، وَلَا أَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا قَالَ: مِنْ عُكْلٍ - قَدِمُوا الْمَدِينَةَ، فَأَمَرَ لَهُمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِلِقَاحٍ وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يَخْرُجُوا، فَيَشْرَبُوا مِنْ



early in the morning, so he sent (some) men in their pursuit and they were captured and brought to the Prophet ﷺ before mid-day. He ordered to cut off their hands and legs and their eyes to be branded with heated iron pieces, and they were thrown at Al-Harra, and when they asked for water to drink, they were not given water.

Abū Qilāba said, "Those were the people who committed theft and murder and reverted to disbelief after being believers (Muslims), and fought against Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ."

أَبْوَالَهَا وَأَلْبَانِهَا، فَسَرَبُوا حَتَّى إِذَا بَرَّثُوا قَتَلُوا الرَّاعِيَّ وَاسْتَأْفَوْا النَّعَمَ، فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ غَدْوَةً فَبَعَثَ الطَّلَبَ فِي إِثْرِهِمْ، فَمَا ارْتَفَعَ النَّهَارُ حَتَّى جِيءَ بِهِمْ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِمْ فَقُطِعَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ وَسُمِّرَ أَعْيُنُهُمْ، فَأُلْقُوا بِالْحَرَّةِ يَسْتَسْقُونَ فَلَا يُسْقَوْنَ.

[راجع: ٢٣٣]

قَالَ أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: هُوَ لَاءِ قَوْمٍ سَرَقُوا وَقَتَلُوا، وَكَفَرُوا بَعْدَ إِيْمَانِهِمْ، وَحَارَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ.

(١٩) بَابُ فَضْلِ مَنْ تَرَكَ الْفَوَاحِشَ

(19) CHAPTER. The superiority of the person who leaves *Al-Fawahish* (all kinds of illegal sexual acts and evil deeds).

6806. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Seven (people) will be shaded by Allāh under His Shade on the Day of Resurrection when there will be no shade except His. (They will be:) (1) a just ruler, (2) a youth who has been brought up in the worship of Allāh (i.e., worships Allāh عزوجل Alone, sincerely from his childhood), (3) a man who remembers Allāh in seclusion and his eyes are then flooded with tears, (4) a man whose heart is attached to mosques [offers his compulsory congregational *Salāt* (prayers) in the mosques], (5) two men who love each other for Allāh's sake, (6) a man who refused the call of a charming lady of noble birth for illegal sexual intercourse with her, and he says, 'I fear Allāh,' and (finally), (7) a man who practises charity so (secretly) that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given (i.e., nobody knows how much he has given in charity)."

[See *Hadith* No. 660, 1423]

٦٨٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «سَبْعَةٌ يُظِلُّهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِي ظِلِّهِ يَوْمَ لَا ظِلَّ إِلَّا ظِلُّهُ: إِمَامٌ عَادِلٌ، وَشَابٌّ نَشَأَ فِي عِبَادَةِ اللَّهِ، وَرَجُلٌ ذَكَرَ اللَّهَ فِي خَلَاءٍ فَفَاضَتْ عَيْنَاهُ، وَرَجُلٌ قَلْبُهُ مُعَلَّقٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَرَجُلَانِ تَحَابَبَا فِي اللَّهِ، وَرَجُلٌ دَعَتْهُ امْرَأَةٌ ذَاتُ مَنْصِبٍ وَجَمَالٍ إِلَى نَفْسِهَا قَالَ: إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ، وَرَجُلٌ تَصَدَّقَ بِصَدَقَةٍ فَأَخْفَاهَا حَتَّى لَا تَعْلَمَ شِمَالُهُ مَا صَنَعَتْ

يَمِينُهُ». [راجع: ٦٦٠]

**6807.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever guarantees me (the chastity of) what is between his legs (i.e., his private parts), and what is between his jaws (i.e., his mouth, his tongue) I guarantee him Paradise." (See the footnote of H. 6474)

**(20) CHAPTER. The sin of illegal sexual intercourse. And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:**

"... Nor commit illegal sexual intercourse..." (V.25:68).

"And come not near to unlawful sexual intercourse. Verily, it is a *Fahishah* [i.e., anything that transgresses its limits (a great sin)], and an evil way (that leads one to Hell unless Allāh forgives him)." (V.17:32).

**6808.** Anas said: I will narrate to you a narration which nobody will narrate to you after me. I heard that from the Prophet ﷺ. I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "The Hour will not be established," or said, "From among the portents of the Hour (are the following):

1. Religious knowledge will be taken away (by the death of religious scholars).
2. (Religious) ignorance will prevail.
3. Drinking of alcoholic drinks (will be very common).
4. There will be prevalence of open illegal sexual intercourse.
5. And men will decrease in number while women will increase so much so that, for fifty women there will be only one man to look after them." (See H. 81, 1036)

**6809.** Narrated 'Ikrima: Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما said: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When a slave (of Allāh) commits illegal

٦٨٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَوَكَّلَ لِي مَا بَيْنَ رِجْلَيْهِ وَمَا بَيْنَ لَحْيَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ لَهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ». [راجع: ٦٤٧٤]

(٢٠) بَابُ إِثْمِ الزُّنَاةِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا يَزْنِ﴾ [الفرقان: ٦٨] ﴿وَلَا يَفْرَوُا الزِّنَىٰ إِنَّهُمْ كَانَ فَحِشَةً وَسَاءَ سَبِيلًا﴾ [الإسراء: ٣٢]

٦٨٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا دَاوُدُ بْنُ شَيْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَنَسٌ قَالَ: لَأُحَدِّثَكُمْ حَدِيثًا لَا يُحَدِّثُكُمْوه أَحَدٌ بَعْدِي، سَمِعْتُهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ - وَإِنَّمَا قَالَ: مِنْ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ - أَنْ يُرْفَعَ الْعِلْمُ، وَيُظْهَرَ الْجَهْلُ، وَيُشْرَبَ الْخَمْرُ، وَيُظْهَرَ الزُّنَا، وَيَقِلَّ الرِّجَالُ، وَيَكْثُرَ النِّسَاءُ حَتَّى يَكُونَ لِلْخَمْسِينَ امْرَأَةً الْقِيمُ الْوَاحِدُ». [راجع: ٨٠]

٦٨٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

sexual intercourse then he is not a believer at the time of committing it; and when he steals then he is not a believer at the time of stealing; and when he drinks an alcoholic drink, then he is not a believer at the time of drinking it, and he is not a believer when he commits a murder.” ‘Ikrima said: I asked Ibn Abbās, “How is Faith taken away from him?” He said, “Like this,” by clasping his hands and then separating them, and added, “But if he repents, Faith returns to him like this,” by clasping his hands again.

**6810.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The one who commits an illegal sexual intercourse is not a believer at the time of committing illegal sexual intercourse; and a thief is not a believer at the time of committing theft; and a drinker of alcoholic drink is not a believer at the time of drinking. Yet, (the gate of) repentance is open thereafter.”

**6811.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin Mas‘ud): I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Which is the biggest sin?” He said, “To set up a rival unto Allāh, though He Alone has created you.” I asked, “What is next (biggest sin)?” He said, “To kill your son lest he should share your food with you.” I asked, “What is next?” He said, “To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour.” (See H. 6001)

أَخْبَرَنَا الْفَضِيلُ بْنُ عَزْوَانَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَزْنِي الْعَبْدُ حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ. وَلَا يَشْرَبُ حِينَ يَشْرَبُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَقْتُلُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ». قَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ، قُلْتُ لَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ: كَيْفَ يُنْزَعُ الْإِيمَانُ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: هَكَذَا، وَشَبَّكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ ثُمَّ أَخْرَجَهَا، فَإِنْ تَابَ عَادَ إِلَيْهِ هَكَذَا، وَشَبَّكَ بَيْنَ أَصَابِعِهِ.

[راجع: ٦٧٨٢]

**٦٨١٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَزْنِي الزَّانِي حِينَ يَزْنِي وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَسْرِقُ حِينَ يَسْرِقُ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَلَا يَشْرَبُ حِينَ يَشْرَبُهَا وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ، وَالتَّوْبَةُ مَعْرُوضَةٌ بَعْدُ».

[راجع: ٢٤٧٥]

**٦٨١١ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورٌ وَسَلِيمَانُ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدَاءً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ». قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ أَجَلَ

أَنْ يَظْعَمَ مَعَكَ». قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟  
 قَالَ: «أَنْ تُزَانِيَ حَلِيلَةَ جَارِكَ».  
 [راجع: ٤٤٧٧]

قَالَ يَحْيَى: وَحَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ:  
 حَدَّثَنِي وَاصِلٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ  
 عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مِثْلُهُ.  
 قَالَ عَمْرُو: فَذَكَرْتُهُ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ  
 وَكَانَ حَدَّثَنَا عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ  
 الْأَعْمَشِ وَمَنْصُورٍ وَوَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
 وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: دَعَاهُ  
 دَعَاهُ.

#### (٢١) بَابُ رَجْمِ الْمُحْصَنِ،

(21) CHAPTER. The *Rajm* (stoning to death)  
 of a married person who commits illegal  
 sexual intercourse.

And Al-Ḥasan said: If somebody commits  
 illegal sexual intercourse with his sister, his  
 punishment is the same as for any other  
 persons who commits such a crime.

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: مَنْ زَنَى بِأُخْتِهِ  
 حُدَّهَ حَدُّ الزَّانِي.

6812. Narrated Ash-Sha'bī: When 'Alī  
 stoned a lady to death on a Friday,  
 he (Alī) said, "I have stoned her according to  
 the *Sunna* (legal way) of Allāh's Messenger  
 ﷺ."

٦٨١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ كَهْمَلٍ قَالَ:  
 سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
 عَنْهُ حِينَ رَجَمَ الْمَرْأَةَ يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ  
 وَقَالَ: قَدْ رَجَمْتُهَا بِسُنَّةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ.

6813. Narrated Ash-Shaibāni: I asked  
 Abdullāh bin Abi Aufā: "Did Allāh's  
 Messenger ﷺ carry out the *Rajm* penalty  
 (i.e., stoning to death)?" He said, "Yes." I  
 said, "Before the revelation of *Sūrat An-Nūr*  
 or after it?" He replied, "I don't know."

٦٨١٣ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
 خَالِدٌ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
 بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى: هَلْ رَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ: قَبْلَ سُورَةِ  
 النُّورِ أَمْ بَعْدُ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَدْرِي.

[انظر: ٦٨٤٠]

6814. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh Al-Anṣārī: A man from the tribe of Banī Aslam came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and informed him that he had committed illegal sexual intercourse; and he bore witness four times against himself. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ ordered him to be stoned to death as he was a married person.

٦٨١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَسْلَمَ أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَحَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ قَدْ زَنَى، فَشَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَجِمَ وَكَانَ قَدْ أُخْصِنَ.

[راجع: ٥٢٧٠]

(22) CHAPTER. An insane male or female should not be stoned to death.

(٢٢) بَابٌ: لَا يُرْجَمُ الْمَجْنُونُ وَالْمَجْنُونَةُ،

And ‘Alī said to ‘Umar, “Don’t you know that no deed, good or evil, are recorded by the pen (for the following) and are not responsible for what they do: (1)

وَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ لِعُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَمَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّ الْقَلَمَ رُفِعَ عَنِ الْمَجْنُونِ حَتَّى يُفِيقَ، وَعَنِ الصَّبِيِّ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَ، وَعَنِ النَّائِمِ حَتَّى يَسْتَيْقِظَ؟

(1) an insane person till he becomes sane,  
(2) a child till he grows to the age of puberty,

(3) a sleeping person till he wakes up.”

6815. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while he was in the mosque, and he called him, saying, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse.” The Prophet ﷺ turned his face to the other side, but that man repeated his statement four times, and after he bore witness against himself four times, the Prophet ﷺ called

٦٨١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَنَادَاهُ فَقَالَ: يَا

(1) (Ch. 22): Quoted An-Nasa’i in the Book of Divorce Ch. 21. Narrated Aishah : The Prophet ﷺ said: The deeds of the following three persons are not recorded by the pen:

(1) A sleeping person till he wakes up.

(2) A child till he reaches the age of puberty.

(3) An insane person till he becomes sane. [See the footnote of (V. 50:17) the Noble Qur’an]

him, saying, "Are you mad?" The man said, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Are you married?" The man said, "Yes." Then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Take him away and stone him to death."

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي زَنْيْتُ، فَأَغْرَضَ عَنْهُ حَتَّى رَدَّدَ عَلَيْهِ أَرْبَعَ مَرَّاتٍ، فَلَمَّا شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ دَعَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَبُكَ جُنُونٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ أَحْصَنْتَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ادْهَبُوا بِهِ فَارْجُمُوهُ». [راجع: ٥٢٧١]

6816. (H. 6815 contd.) Jābir bin 'Abdullāh said, "I was among the ones who participated in stoning him and we stoned him at the *Muṣallā*. When the stones troubled him, he fled, but we overtook him at Al-Ḥarra and stoned him to death."

٦٨١٦ - قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: فَكُنْتُ فِيمَنْ رَجَّمَهُ، فَرَجَمْنَاهُ بِالْمُصَلَّى، فَلَمَّا أَذْلَقَتْهُ الْجِجَارَةُ هَرَبَ، فَأَدْرَكْنَاهُ بِالْحَرَّةِ فَرَجَمْنَاهُ.

[راجع: ٥٢٧٠]

(23) CHAPTER. The stone is for a person who committed illegal sexual intercourse.

(٢٣) بَابٌ: لِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ

6817. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا Sa'd (bin Abī Waqqāṣ) and ('Abd) bin Zam'a quarrelled with each other (regarding a child). The Prophet ﷺ said, "The boy is for you, O 'Abd bin Zam'a, for the boy is (for the owner) of the bed. O Sauda ! Screen yourself from the boy." The subnarrator, Al-Laiṭh added (that the Prophet ﷺ also said), "And the stone (i.e., the punishment of stoning to death) is for the person who commits an illegal sexual intercourse."

٦٨١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اخْتَصَمَ سَعْدُ وَابْنُ زَمْعَةَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ، الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ، وَاخْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ يَا سَوْدَةُ».

زَادَ لَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: «وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ». [راجع: ٢٠٥٣]

6818. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The boy is for (the owner of) the bed; and the stone (i.e., the punishment of stoning to death) is for the person who commits illegal sexual intercourse."

٦٨١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيَْادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاهِرِ الْحَجَرُ».

[راجع: ٦٧٥٠]

**(24) CHAPTER. The Rajm (stoning to death) at the Balāt (a tiled courtyard opposite the gate of the Prophet's Mosque).**

6819. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A Jew and a Jewess were brought to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on a charge of committing an illegal sexual intercourse. The Prophet ﷺ asked them, "What is the legal punishment (for this sin) in your Book (the Torah)?" They replied, "Our priests have innovated the punishment of blackening the faces with charcoal and *Tajbiya*."<sup>(1)</sup> 'Abdullāh bin Salām said, "O Allāh's Messenger, tell them to bring the *Taurāt* (Torah)." The *Taurāt* was brought, and then one of the Jews put his hand over the verse of the *Rajm* (stoning to death) and started reading what preceded and what followed it. On that, Ibn Salām said to the Jew, "Lift up your hand." Behold! The verse of the *Rajm* was under his hand. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that the two (sinners) be stoned to death, and so they were stoned. Ibn 'Umar added: Both of them were stoned at the *Balāt* and I saw the Jew sheltering the Jewess.

**(٢٤) بَابُ الرَّجْمِ فِي الْبَلَاطِ**

٦٨١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَهُودِيٌّ وَيَهُودِيَّةٌ قَدْ أَخَذْنَا جَمِيعًا، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «مَا تَجِدُونَ فِي كِتَابِكُمْ؟» قَالُوا: إِنَّ أَخْبَارَنَا أَخَذُوا تَحْمِيمَ الْوَجْهِ وَالتَّجْبِيَةَ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: ادْعُهُمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بِالتَّوْرَةِ، فَأَتَيْنِي بِهَا فَوَضَعَ أَحَدُهُمْ يَدَهُ عَلَى آيَةِ الرَّجْمِ وَجَعَلَ يَقْرَأُ مَا قَبْلَهَا وَمَا بَعْدَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهُ ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: ارْفَعْ يَدَكَ، فَإِذَا آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ تَحْتَ يَدِهِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرَجِمَا. قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: فَرَجِمَا عِنْدَ الْبَلَاطِ، فَرَأَيْتُ الْيَهُودِيَّ أَجْنَأَ عَلَيْهَا.

[راجع: ١٣٢٩]

**(25) CHAPTER. The Rajm (stoning to death) at the Muṣallā (the open place where 'Eid prayers take place).**

6820. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man from the tribe of Aslam came to the Prophet ﷺ and confessed that he had committed an illegal sexual intercourse. The Prophet ﷺ turned his face away from him till the man bore witness against himself, four times. The

**(٢٥) بَابُ الرَّجْمِ بِالْمُصَلَّى**

٦٨٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا الرَّزَّاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَسْلَمَ جَاءَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

(1) (H. 6819) *Tajbiya* means that the person (male and female) committing illegal sexual intercourse are mounted on a donkey with their faces in opposite directions, and then they are mortified in public.

Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Are you mad?" He said "No." He asked, "Are you married?" He said, "Yes." Then the Prophet ﷺ ordered that he be stoned to death, and he was stoned to death at the *Muṣallā*. When the stones troubled him, he fled, but he was caught and was stoned till he died. The Prophet ﷺ spoke well of him and offered his funeral prayer.

فَاغْتَرَفَ بِالرُّنَا فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ مَرَّاتٍ، قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَبُكَ جُنُونٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «أَخْصَنْتُ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فَرَجِمَ بِالْمُصَلَّى، فَلَمَّا أَذْلَقَتْهُ الْجِجَارَةُ فَرَّ، فَأُذِرِكَ فَرَجِمَ حَتَّى مَاتَ. فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَيْرًا وَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ.

لَمْ يَقُلْ يُؤْنَسُ وَابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٥٢٧٠] سئل أبو عبد الله ﷺ هل قوله: فَصَلَّى عَلَيْهِ يَصِحُّ أَمْ لَا؟ قَالَ: رَوَاهُ مُعَمَّرٌ. قِيلَ لَهُ: هَلْ رَوَاهُ غَيْرُ مُعَمَّرٍ؟ قَالَ: لَا.

(26) CHAPTER. If somebody commits a sin which is less than what deserves the legal punishment; and then he informs the ruler, no punishment is to be inflicted on him after his repentance to Allāh if he comes to the ruler with the intention of asking for a verdict about his sin.

And 'Aṭā said, "The Prophet ﷺ did not punish such a person." Ibn Juraij said, "The Prophet ﷺ did not punish a man who had sexual relations with his wife during Ramaḍān."

And 'Umar did not punish the person who hunted a deer while he was in the state of *Ihrām*. A similar verdict is reported from the Prophet ﷺ on the authority of Ibn Mas'ūd.

(٢٦) بَابُ مَنْ أَصَابَ ذَنْبًا دُونَ الْحَدِّ فَأَخْبَرَ الْإِمَامَ فَلَا عُقُوبَةَ عَلَيْهِ بَعْدَ التَّوْبَةِ إِذَا جَاءَ مُسْتَفْتِيًا،

قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: لَمْ يُعَاقِبْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: وَلَمْ يُعَاقِبِ الَّذِي جَامَعَ فِي رَمَضَانَ، وَلَمْ يُعَاقِبْ عُمَرُ صَاحِبَ الظَّنْبِيِّ. وَفِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنِ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٨٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

٦٨٢١. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A person had sexual relation with his wife in the month of Ramaḍān (while he was observing fast), and he came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ seeking his verdict concerning

الَلَيْثُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ



that action. The Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Can you afford to manumit a slave?" The man said, "No." The Prophet said, "Can you observe *Ṣaum* (fast) for two successive months?" He said, "No." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then feed sixty poor persons."

6822. Narrated 'Āishah: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ in the mosque and said, "I am burnt (ruined)!" The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "With what (what have you done)?" He said, "I have had sexual relation with my wife in (the month of) Ramaḍān (while observing fast)." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Give in charity." He said, "I have nothing." The man sat down, and in the meantime there came a person driving a donkey carrying food to the Prophet ﷺ. (The subnarrator, 'Abdur Raḥmān added: I do not know what kind of food it was). On that the Prophet ﷺ asked, "Where is the burnt person?" The man said, "Here I am." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Take this (food) and give it in charity (to someone)." The man said, "To a poorer person than I? My family has nothing to eat." Then the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Then eat it yourselves."

(27) CHAPTER. If a person confesses that he has committed a sin that is punishable with one of the legal punishments but does not specify what sin it has been, can the ruler screen it for him?

6823. Narrated Anas bin Mālik عنه رضي الله عنه :

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا وَقَعَ بِأَمْرَاتِهِ فِي رَمَضَانَ فَاسْتَفْتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «هَلْ تَجِدُ رَقَبَةً؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَسْتَطِيعُ صِيَامَ شَهْرَيْنِ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَأُطْعِمُ سِتِّينَ مَسْكِينًا». [راجع: ١٩٣٦]

٦٨٢٢ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ قَالَ: اخْتَرَقْتُ. قَالَ: «مِمَّ ذَاكَ؟» قَالَ: وَقَعْتُ بِأَمْرَاتِي فِي رَمَضَانَ. قَالَ لَهُ: «تَصَدَّقْ». قَالَ: مَا عِنْدِي شَيْءٌ. فَجَلَسَ وَأَتَاهُ إِنْسَانٌ يَسوقُ حِمَارًا وَمَعَهُ طَعَامٌ - فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: مَا أَدْرِي مَا هُوَ؟ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ الْمُحْتَرَقُ؟» فَقَالَ: هَا أَنَا ذَا. قَالَ: «خُذْ هَذَا فَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ»، قَالَ: عَلَى أَخْوَجَ مِنِّي؟ مَا لِأَهْلِي طَعَامٌ. قَالَ: «فَكُلُوهُ». [راجع: ١٩٣٥]

قال أبو عبد الله: الْحَدِيثُ الْأَوَّلُ أَبِينُ: قَوْلُهُ: «أُطْعِمُ أَهْلَكَ».

(٢٧) بَابُ: إِذَا أَمَرَ بِالْحَدِّ وَلَمْ يُبَيِّنْ، هَلْ لِلْإِمَامِ أَنْ يَسْتُرَ عَلَيْهِ؟

٦٨٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْقُدُّوسِ بْنُ

While I was with the Prophet ﷺ a man came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have committed a legally punishable sin; please inflict the legal punishment on me." The Prophet ﷺ did not ask him what he had done. Then the time for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) became due and the man offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) along with the Prophet ﷺ, and when the Prophet ﷺ had finished his *Ṣalāt*, (prayer) the man again got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have committed a legally punishable sin; please inflict the punishment on me according to Allāh's Laws." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Haven't you offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with us?" He said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh has forgiven your sin." Or said, "...your legally punishable sin."

(28) CHAPTER. Can a ruler say to the one who confesses his crime of adultery, "Can't be that you have only touched the lady or winked at her?"

6824. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When Mā'iz bin Mālik came to the Prophet ﷺ (in order to confess), the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Probably you have only kissed (the lady), or winked, or looked at her?" He said, "No, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ said, using no euphemism, "Did you had sexual intercourse with her?" The narrator added: At that, (i.e., after his confession) the Prophet ﷺ ordered that he be stoned (to death).

مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ الْكِلَابِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَامٌ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَجَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَصَبْتُ حَدًّا فَأَقُمَهُ عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: وَلَمْ يَسْأَلْهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: وَحَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَصَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ قَامَ إِلَيْهِ الرَّجُلُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي أَصَبْتُ حَدًّا فَأَقِمْ فِيَّ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ قَدْ صَلَّيْتُ مَعَنَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ غَفَرَ لَكَ ذَنْبَكَ، أَوْ قَالَ: حَدَّكَ».

(٢٨) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَقُولُ الْإِمَامُ لِلْمُقَرَّرِ: لَعَلَّكَ لَمَسْتَ أَوْ عَمَزْتَ

٦٨٢٤ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَعْلَى بْنَ حَكِيمٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَمَّا أَتَى مَاعِزُّ بْنُ مَالِكٍ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لَهُ: «لَعَلَّكَ قَبَّلْتَ أَوْ عَمَزْتَ أَوْ نَظَرْتَ؟» قَالَ: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَبْكَتَهَا؟» لَا يَكْنِي، قَالَ: فَعِنْدَ ذَلِكَ أَمَرَ بِرَجْمِهِ.

## (29) CHAPTER. The question of the ruler to the confessing person, "Are you married?"

## (٢٩) بَابُ سُؤَالِ الْإِمَامِ الْمُقِرِّ: هَلْ أَحْصَنْتَ؟

6825. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man from among the people came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting in the mosque, and addressed him, saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse." The Prophet ﷺ turned his face away from him. The man came to that side to which the Prophet ﷺ had turned his face, and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have committed illegal sexual intercourse." The Prophet ﷺ turned his face to the other side, and the man came to that side, and when he confessed his sin four times, the Prophet called him and said, "Are you mad?" He said, "No, O Allāh's Messenger!" The Prophet ﷺ asked, "Are you married?" He said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ said (to the people), "Take him away and stone him to death."

٦٨٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ غَفِيرٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَجُلٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، فَنَادَاهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي زَنَيْتُ، يُرِيدُ نَفْسَهُ. فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَتَنَحَّى لِشِقِّ وَجْهِهِ الَّذِي أَعْرَضَ قَبْلَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنِّي زَنَيْتُ، فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَجَاءَ لِشِقِّ وَجْهِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الَّذِي أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ، فَلَمَّا شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ دَعَاهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَبُكَ جُنُونٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَحْصَنْتَ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَذْهَبُوا فَارْجُمُوهُ».

[راجع: ٥٢٧١]

6826. [H. 6825 (contd.)] Ibn Shihāb added, 'I was told by one who heard Jābir, that Jābir said, 'I was among those who stoned the man, and we stoned him at the *Muṣallā*, and when the stones troubled him, he jumped quickly and ran away, but we overtook him at Al-Ḥarra and stoned him to death (there).'

٦٨٢٦ - قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ سَمِعَ جَابِرًا قَالَ: فَكُنْتُ فِيمَنْ رَجَمَهُ فَرَجَمْنَاهُ بِالْمُصَلَّى، فَلَمَّا أَذْلَقَتْهُ الْحِجَارَةُ جَمْرًا، حَتَّى أَدْرَكْنَاهُ بِالْحَرَّةِ فَرَجَمْنَاهُ. [راجع: ٥٢٧٠]

## (30) CHAPTER. To confess being guilty of an illegal sexual intercourse.

## (٣٠) بَابُ الْإِغْتِرَافِ بِالزَّنَا

6827, 6828. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: While we were

٦٨٢٧، ٦٨٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ

with the Prophet ﷺ, a man stood up and said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "I beseech you by Allāh, that you should judge us according to Allāh's Laws." Then the man's opponent, who was wiser than him, got up saying, (to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ), "Judge us according to Allāh's Laws, and kindly allow me (to speak)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Speak". He said, "My son was a labourer working for this man and he committed an illegal sexual intercourse with his wife, and I gave one hundred sheep and a slave as a ransom for my son's sin. Then I asked a learned man about this case and he informed me that my son should receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for one year, and the man's wife should be stoned to death." The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will judge you according to the Laws of Allāh عزوجل. Your one hundred sheep and the slave are to be returned to you, and your son has to receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for one year. O Unais! Go to the wife of this man, and if she confesses, then stone her to death." Unais went to her and she confessed. He then stoned her to death.

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: حَفِظْنَاهُ مِنْ فِي الرُّهْرِيِّ. قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَرَبْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ قَالَا: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَنْشُدُكَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا مَا قَضَيْتَ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَقَامَ خَصْمُهُ وَكَانَ أَقْفَهُ مِنْهُ فَقَالَ: أَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَائْذَنْ لِي. قَالَ: «قُلْ»، قَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا، فَزَنَى بِامْرَأَتِهِ، فَأَقْتَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ وَخَادِمٍ، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ، فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدَ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبَ عَامٍ، وَعَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ الرَّجْمَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ، الْمِائَةُ شَاةٍ وَالْخَادِمُ رَدٌّ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ، وَاعْدُ يَا أُنَيْسُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَأَرْجُمُهَا»، فَعَدَا عَلَيْهَا فَأَعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجَمَهَا.

قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ، لَمْ يَقُلْ: فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ، فَقَالَ: أَشْكُ فِيهَا مِنَ الرُّهْرِيِّ، فَرُبَّمَا قُلْتُهَا وَرُبَّمَا سَكَتُ. [راجع: ٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥]

6829. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: 'Umar said, "I am afraid that after a long time has passed, people may say, 'We do not find the Verses of the *Rajm* (stoning to death) in Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān)', and consequently they may go astray by leaving an

٦٨٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الرُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ عُمَرُ: لَقَدْ

obligation that Allāh has revealed. Lo! I confirm that the penalty of *Rajm* be inflicted on him who commits illegal sexual intercourse if he is already married and the crime is proved by witnesses, or pregnancy, or confessions.” Sufyān added, “I have memorized this narration in this way.” ‘Umar added, “Surely Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ carried out the penalty of *Rajm*, and so did we after him.”

**(31) CHAPTER. The *Rajm* (stoning to death) of a married lady who has become pregnant through illegal sexual intercourse.**

**6830.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I used to teach (the Qur’ān to) some people of the *Muhājirin* (emigrants), among whom there was ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Auf. While I was in his house at Mina, and he was with ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb during ‘Umar’s last *Hajj*, ‘Abdur-Rahmān came to me and said, “Would that you had seen the man who came today to the Chief of the believers (‘Umar), saying, ‘O Chief of the believers! What do you think about so-and-so who says: ‘If ‘Umar should die, I will give the *Bai’a* (pledge) to such-and-such person, as by Allāh, the *Bai’a* to Abū Bakr was nothing but a prompt sudden action which got established afterwards.’ ‘Umar became angry and then said, ‘If Allāh will, I will stand before the people tonight and warn them against those people who want to deprive others of their rights (the question of rulership).’” ‘Abdur-Rahmān said, “I said, ‘O Chief of the believers! Do not do that, for the season of *Hajj* gathers the riffraff and the rabble, and it will be they who will gather around you when you stand to address the people. And I am afraid that you will get up and say something, and some people will

خَشِيتُ أَنْ يَطُولَ بِالنَّاسِ زَمَانٌ حَتَّى يَقُولَ قَائِلٌ: لَا نَجِدُ الرَّجْمَ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَيَضِلُّوا بِتَرْكِ قَرِيبَةِ أَنْزَلَهَا اللَّهُ، أَلَا وَإِنَّ الرَّجْمَ حَقٌّ عَلَى مَنْ زَنَى وَقَدْ أَحْصَنَ إِذَا قَامَتِ الْبَيْتَةُ، أَوْ كَانَ الْحَمْلُ أَوْ الْإِغْتِرَافُ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: كَذَا حَفِظْتُ، أَلَا وَقَدْ رَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَجَمْنَا بَعْدَهُ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٢]

**(٣١) بَابُ رَجْمِ الْحُبْلَى فِي الزَّانَا إِذَا أَحْصَنَتْ**

**٦٨٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أُقْرَأُ رِجَالًا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ مِنْهُمْ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَبَيْنَمَا أَنَا فِي مَنْزِلِهِ يَمْنَى وَهُوَ عِنْدَ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْحَطَّابِ فِي آخِرِ حَجَّةٍ حَجَّهَا، إِذْ رَجَعَ إِلَيَّ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ فَقَالَ: لَوْ رَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا أَتَى أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ الْيَوْمَ، فَقَالَ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، هَلْ لَكَ فِي فُلَانٍ يَقُولُ: لَوْ قَدْ مَاتَ عَمْرٌو لَقَدْ بَايَعْتُ فُلَانًا؟ فَوَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَتْ بَيْعَةُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ إِلَّا فَلَنَةً قَتِمَتْ. فَغَضِبَ عَمْرٌو، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنِّي إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَقَائِمُ الْعَشِيَّةِ فِي النَّاسِ فَمَحَذَرُهُمْ هَؤُلَاءِ الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَغْصِبُوهُمْ أُمُورَهُمْ. قَالَ عَبْدُ

spread your statement and may not say what you have actually said and may not understand its meaning, and may interpret it incorrectly, so you should wait till you reach Al-Madīna as it is the place of emigration and the place of Prophet's *Sunna*; and there you can come in touch with the learned and noble people, and tell them your ideas with confidence, and the learned people will understand your statement and put it in its proper place.' On that, 'Umar said 'By Allāh! If Allāh will, I will do this in the first speech I will deliver before the people in Al-Madīna.'” Ibn 'Abbās added: We reached Al-Madīna by the end of the month of *Dhūl-Hijja*, and when it was Friday, we went quickly (to the mosque) as soon as the sun had declined, and I saw Sa'īd bin Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail sitting at the corner of the pulpit, and I, too, sat close to him so that my knee was touching his knee, and after a short while, 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb came out, and when I saw him coming towards us, I said to Sa'īd bin Zaid bin 'Amr bin Nufail, "Today, 'Umar will say such a thing as he has never said since he was chosen as caliph." Sa'īd denied my statement with astonishment and said, "What thing do you expect 'Umar to say the like of which he has never said before?" In the meantime, 'Umar sat down on the pulpit and when the *Muadh-dhin* had finished their call for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), 'Umar stood up, and having glorified and praised Allāh, as He deserved, he said, "*Amma Ba'du* (then after), I am going to tell you something which (Allāh) has written for me to say. I do not know; perhaps it portends my death, so whoever understands and remembers it, must narrate it to the others wherever his mount takes him, but if somebody is afraid that he does not understand it, then it is

الرَّحْمَنِ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، لَا تَفْعَلْ، فَإِنَّ الْمَوْسِمَ يَجْمَعُ رِعَاجَ النَّاسِ وَغَوَاءَهُمْ، فَإِنَّهُمْ هُمُ الَّذِينَ يَغْلِبُونَ عَلَى قُرْبِكَ حِينَ تَقُومُ فِي النَّاسِ، وَأَنَا أَخْشَى أَنْ تَقُومَ فَتَقُولَ مَقَالَةً يَخْلِيهَا عَنْكَ كُلُّ مَطْطِيرٍ، وَأَنْ لَا يَخُومَهَا وَأَنْ لَا يَضَعُوهَا عَلَى مَوَاضِعِهَا فَأَمْهَلْ حَتَّى تَقْدَمَ الْمَدِينَةَ فَإِنَّهَا دَارُ الْهَجْرَةِ وَالسَّيِّئَةِ، فَتَخْلُصُ بِأَهْلِ الْفَقْهِ وَأَشْرَافِ النَّاسِ فَتَقُولَ مَا قُلْتَ مُتَمَكِّنًا، فَيَعْبِي أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ مَقَالَتَكَ وَيَضَعُونَهَا عَلَى مَوَاضِعِهَا. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أُمُّ اللَّهِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، لَأَقُومَنَّ بِذَلِكَ أَوَّلَ مَقَامٍ أَقُومُهُ بِالْمَدِينَةِ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقَدِمْنَا الْمَدِينَةَ فِي عَقَبِ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْجُمُعَةِ عَجَلْتُ الرِّوَاحَ حِينَ زَاغَتِ الشَّمْسُ حَتَّى أَجِدَ سَعِيدَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بَيْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ جَالِسًا إِلَى رُكْنِ الْمِنْبَرِ، فَجَلَسْتُ حَوْلَهُ تَمَسُّ رُكْبَتِي رُكْبَتَهُ. فَلَمَّ أَنْشَبَ أَنْ خَرَجَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَلَمَّا رَأَيْتُهُ مُقْبِلًا قُلْتُ لِسَعِيدِ ابْنِ زَيْدٍ بَيْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ نُفَيْلٍ لَيَقُولَنَّ الْعَشِيَّةَ مَقَالَةً لَمْ يَقُلْهَا مِنْذُ اسْتُخْلِفَ. فَأَنْكَرَ عَلَيَّ وَقَالَ: مَا عَسَيْتَ أَنْ يَقُولَ مَا لَمْ يَقُلْ قَبْلَهُ؟ فَجَلَسَ عُمَرُ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ، فَلَمَّا سَكَتَ الْمُؤَذِّنُونَ قَامَ فَأَتَنِي عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ

unlawful for him to tell lies about me. Allāh sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the Truth and revealed the Book (the Qur'ān) to him, and among what Allāh revealed, was the Verse of the *Rajm* (the stoning to death) of married person (male and female) who commits illegal sexual intercourse, and we did recite this Verse and understood and memorized it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did carry out the punishment of stoning and so did we after him. I am afraid that after a long time has passed, somebody will say, 'By Allāh, we do not find the Verse of the *Rajm* in Allāh's Book,' and thus they will go astray by leaving an obligation which Allāh has revealed. And the punishment of the *Rajm* is to be inflicted to any married person (male and female) who commits illegal sexual intercourse if the required evidence is available or there is conception or confession. And then we used to recite among the Verses in Allāh's Book: 'O people! Do not claim to be the offspring of other than your fathers, as it is disbelief on your part that you claim to be the offspring of other than your real father.' Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Do not praise me excessively as (Prophet) 'Isā bin Maryam (Jesus, son of Mary) was praised, but call me Allāh's slave and His Messenger'. (O people!) I have been informed that a speaker amongst you says, 'By Allāh, if 'Umar should die, I will give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to such and such person.' One should not deceive oneself by saying that the *Bai'a* given to Abū Bakr was given suddenly and it was successful. No doubt, it was like that, but Allāh saved (the people) from its evil, and there is none among you who has the qualities of Abū Bakr. Remember that whoever gives the *Bai'a* to anybody among you without consulting the other Muslims, neither that person, nor the

أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنِّي قَائِلٌ لَّكُمْ مَقَالَةً قَدْ قُدِّرَ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَهَا، لَا أَدْرِي لَعَلَّهَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ أَجَلِي، فَمَنْ عَقَلَهَا وَوَعَاها فَلْيُحَدِّثْ بِهَا حَيْثُ انْتَهَتْ بِهِ رَاحِلَتُهُ. وَمَنْ خَشِيَ أَنْ لَا يَعْقِلَهَا فَلَا أَجَلَ لِأَحَدٍ أَنْ يَكْذِبَ عَلَيَّ. إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ، فَكَانَ مِمَّا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ الرَّجْمِ. فَقَرَأْنَاهَا وَعَقَلْنَاهَا وَوَعَيْنَاهَا. رَجَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَرَجَمْنَا بَعْدَهُ. فَأَخْشَى إِنْ طَالَ بِالنَّاسِ زَمَانٌ أَنْ يَقُولَ قَائِلٌ: وَاللَّهِ مَا نَجِدُ آيَةَ الرَّجْمِ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَيَضِلُّوا بِتَرْكِ فَرِيضَةٍ أَنْزَلَهَا اللَّهُ. وَالرَّجْمُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ عَلَى مَنْ زَنَى إِذَا أُحْصِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ، إِذَا قَامَتِ الْبَيِّنَةُ، أَوْ كَانَ الْحَبْلُ، أَوْ الْاِغْتِرَافُ، ثُمَّ إِنَّا كُنَّا نَقْرَأُ فِيمَا نَقْرَأُ مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ أَنْ لَا تَرْغَبُوا عَنْ آبَائِكُمْ فَإِنَّهُ كُفِّرَ بِكُمْ أَنْ تَرْغَبُوا عَنْ آبَائِكُمْ، أَوْ إِنْ كُفِّرَ بِكُمْ أَنْ تَرْغَبُوا عَنْ آبَائِكُمْ. أَلَا تُمْ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُظَرُونِي كَمَا أَظَرَنِي عِيسَى بْنُ مَرْيَمَ، وَقُولُوا: عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولُهُ». ثُمَّ إِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّ قَائِلًا مِنْكُمْ يَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ لَوْ قَدْ مَاتَ عُمَرُ بَايَعْتُ فُلَانًا، فَلَا يَخْتَرَنَ أَمْرًا أَنْ يَقُولَ: إِنَّمَا كَانَتْ بَيْعَةُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَلْتَةً

person to whom the *Bai'a* was given are to be supported, lest they both should be killed. And no doubt, after the death of the Prophet ﷺ we were informed that the *Anṣār* disagreed with us and gathered in the shed of Banī Sā'idā. 'Alī and Az-Zubair, and whoever was with them, opposed us, while the emigrants gathered with Abū Bakr. I said to Abū Bakr, 'Let's go to these *Anṣārī* brothers of ours.' So we set out seeking them, and when we approached them, two of their pious men met us and informed us of the final decision of the *Anṣār*, and said, 'O group of *Muhājirīn* (emigrants)! Where are you going?' We replied, 'We are going to these *Anṣārī* brothers of ours.' They said to us, 'You shouldn't go near them. Carry out whatever we have already decided.' I said, 'By Allāh, we will go to them.' And so we proceeded until we reached them at the shed of Banī Sā'idā. Behold! There was a man sitting amongst them, wrapped in something. I asked, 'Who is that man?' They said, 'He is Sa'd bin 'Ubāda'. I asked, 'What is wrong with him?' They said, 'He is sick.' After we sat for a while, the *Anṣār's* speaker said, '*Lā lāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)' and praising Allāh as He deserved, he added, '*Amma B.ī'du*, we are Allāh's *Anṣār* (helpers) and the majority of the Muslim army, while you, the emigrants, are a small group and some people among you came with the intention of preventing us from practising this matter (of caliphate) and depriving us of it.' When the speaker had finished, I intended to speak as I had prepared speech which I liked and which I wanted to deliver in the presence of Abū Bakr, and I used to avoid provoking him. So, when I wanted to speak, Abū Bakr said, 'Wait a while.' I disliked to make him angry. So Abū Bakr himself gave a speech,

وَمَتَّ، أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا قَدْ كَانَتْ كَذَلِكَ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ وَفَى شَرَّهَا، وَلَيْسَ فِيكُمْ مَنْ تَقْطَعُ الْأَعْنَاقُ إِلَيْهِ مِثْلُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ. مَنْ بَايَعَ رَجُلًا مِنْ غَيْرِ مَشُورَةٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَلَا يُبَايِعُ هُوَ وَلَا الَّذِي بَايَعَهُ تَغْيَرَةً أَنْ يُقْتَلَ، وَإِنَّهُ قَدْ كَانَ مِنْ خَبَرْنَا حِينَ تَوَفَّى اللَّهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ أَنَّ الْأَنْصَارَ خَالَفُونَا وَاجْتَمَعُوا بِأَسْرِهِمْ فِي سَقِيفَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ، وَخَالَفَ عَنَّا عَلِيٌّ وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَمَنْ مَعَهُمَا، وَاجْتَمَعَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ. فَقُلْتُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، انْطَلِقْ بِنَا إِلَى إِخْوَانِنَا هَؤُلَاءِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَأَنْطَلِقْنَا نُرِيدُهُمْ. فَلَمَّا دَنَوْنَا مِنْهُمْ، لَقِينَا مِنْهُمْ رَجُلَانِ صَالِحَانِ، فَذَكَرَا مَا تَتِمَّلَا عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْمُ، فَقَالَا: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُونَ يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ؟ فَقُلْنَا: نُرِيدُ إِخْوَانَنَا هَؤُلَاءِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، فَقَالَا: لَا، عَلَيْنَكُمْ أَنْ لَا تَقْرُبُوهُمْ، أَفْضُوا أَمْرَكُمْ، فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لِنَأْتِيَنَّهُمْ. فَأَنْطَلَقْنَا حَتَّى أَتَيْنَاهُمْ فِي سَقِيفَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ مُزْمَلٌ بَيْنَ ظَهْرَانِيهِمْ، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا لَهُ؟ قَالُوا: يُوعَكُ. فَلَمَّا جَلَسْنَا قَلِيلًا تَشَهَّدَ خَطِيبُهُمْ، فَأَتْنِي عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَتَحْنُ أَنْصَارُ اللَّهِ وَكُتَيْبَةُ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَأَنْتُمْ



and he was wiser and more patient than I. By Allāh, he never missed a sentence that I liked in my own prepared speech, but he said the like of it or better than it spontaneously. After a pause he said, 'O *Anṣār*! You deserve all (the qualities) that you have attributed to yourselves, but this question (of caliphate) is only for the *Quraish* as they are the best of the Arabs as regards their descent and homeland, and I am pleased to suggest that you choose either of these two men, so give the *Bai'a* to either of them as you wish. And then Abū Bakr held my hand and Abū 'Ubāida bin Al-Jarrāh's hand who was sitting amongst us. I hated nothing of what he had said except that proposal, for by Allāh, I would rather have my neck chopped off as expiation for a sin than become the ruler of a nation, one of whose member is Abū Bakr, unless at the time of my death my ownself suggests something I don't feel at present.' And then one of the *Anṣār* said, 'I am the pillar on which the camel with a skin disease (eczema) rubs itself to satisfy the itching (i.e., I am a noble), and I am as a high class palm-tree! O *Quraish*, there should be one ruler from us and one from you.' Then there was a hue and cry among the gathering and their voices rose so that I was afraid there might be great disagreement, so I said, 'O Abū Bakr! Hold your hand out.' He held his hand out and I gave the *Bai'a* to him, and then all the emigrants gave the *Bai'a* and so did the *Anṣār* afterwards. And so we became victorious over Sa'd bin 'Ubāda (whom *Al-Anṣār* wanted to make a ruler). One of the *Anṣār* said, 'You have killed<sup>(1)</sup> Sa'd bin 'Ubāda.' I replied, 'Allāh has killed Sa'd bin 'Ubāda.'" 'Umar added, "By Allāh, apart from the great tragedy that had happened to us (i.e.,

مَعَشَرَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ رَهْطًا، وَقَدْ دَفَّتْ دَافَّةٌ مِنْ قَوْمِكُمْ، فَإِذَا هُمْ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَخْتَرُوا مِنَّا مِنْ أَصْلَانَا، وَأَنْ يَحْضُنُونَا مِنَ الْأَمْرِ. فَلَمَّا سَكَتَ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ، وَكُنْتُ زَوَّرْتُ مَقَالَةً أَعْجَبْتَنِي أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَقْدِمَهَا بَيْنَ يَدَيَّ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، وَكُنْتُ أَدَارِي مِنْهُ بَعْضَ الْحَدِّ. فَلَمَّا أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ، قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: عَلَى رِسْلِكَ، فَكَّرَهُتُ أَنْ أُغْضِبُهُ، فَتَكَلَّمْتُ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَكَانَ هُوَ أَحْلَمَ مِنِّي وَأَوْفَرُ، وَاللَّهِ مَا تَرَكَ مِنْ كَلِمَةٍ أَعْجَبْتَنِي فِي تَرْوِيرِي إِلَّا قَالَ فِي بَدِيهِتِهِ مِثْلَهَا أَوْ أَفْضَلَ حَتَّى سَكَتَ. فَقَالَ: مَا ذَكَرْتُمْ فِيكُمْ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَأَنْتُمْ لَهُ أَهْلٌ، وَلَنْ يُعْرِفَ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ إِلَّا لِهَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، هُمْ أَوْسَطُ الْعَرَبِ نَسَبًا وَدَارًا، وَقَدْ رَضِيتُ لَكُمْ أَحَدَ هَذَيْنِ الرَّجُلَيْنِ، فَبَايَعُوا أَيُّهُمَا شِئْتُمْ. فَأَخَذَ بِيَدِي وَبَيَّدَ أَبِي عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ، وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ بَيْنَنَا، فَلَمْ أَكْرِهْ مِمَّا قَالَ غَيْرَهَا. كَانَ وَاللَّهِ أَنْ أَقْدِمَ فَتَضَرَّبَ عُنْفِي لَا يَقْرُبُنِي ذَلِكَ مِنْ إِيَّاهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ أَتَأَمَّرَ عَلَى قَوْمٍ فِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، اللَّهُمَّ إِلَّا أَنْ تَسْوَلَ إِلَيَّ نَفْسِي عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ شَيْئًا لَا أَجِدُهُ الْآنَ. فَقَالَ قَائِلُ الْأَنْصَارِ: أَنَا جُذَيْلُهَا الْمُحَكِّكُ، وَغَذَبْتُهَا الْمَرْجَبُ، مِنَّا

(1) (H. 6830) i.e., you have prevented him from being caliph.

the death of the Prophet (ﷺ), there was no greater problem than the *Bai'a* given to Abū Bakr because we were afraid that if we left the people, they might give the *Bai'a* after us to one of their men, in which case we would have given them our consent for something against our real wish, or would have opposed them and caused great trouble. So, if any person gives the *Bai'a* to somebody (to become a caliph) without consulting the other Muslims, then the one he has selected should not be given the *Bai'a* lest both of them should be killed."

أَمِيرٌ وَمِنْكُمْ أَمِيرٌ، يَا مَعْشَرَ قُرَيْشٍ. فَكَثُرَ اللَّغْطُ، وَارْتَفَعَتِ الْأَصْوَاتُ، حَتَّى فَرَّقْتُ مِنَ الْاِخْتِلَافِ، فَقُلْتُ: ابْسُطْ يَدَكَ يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، فَبَسَطَ يَدَهُ فَبَايَعْتُهُ وَبَايَعَهُ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ ثُمَّ بَايَعْتُهُ الْأَنْصَارُ. وَنَزَوْنَا عَلَى سَعْدِ بْنِ عُبَادَةَ، فَقَالَ قَائِلٌ مِنْهُمْ: قَتَلْتُمْ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ، فَقُلْتُ: قَتَلَ اللَّهُ سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَادَةَ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: وَإِنَّا وَاللَّهِ مَا وَجَدْنَا فِيهَا حَظْرًا مِنْ أَمْرِ أَقْوَى مِنْ مُبَايَعَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ خَشِينَا إِنْ فَارَقْنَا الْقَوْمَ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ بَيْعَةً أَنْ يُبَايَعُوا رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ بَعْدَنَا، فَأَمَّا بَايَعَانَاهُمْ عَلَى مَا لَا نَرْضَى وَإِمَّا نَخَالِفُهُمْ فَيَكُونُ فُسَادًا. فَمَنْ بَايَعَ رَجُلًا عَلَى غَيْرِ مَشُورَةٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَلَا يُتَابِعُ هُوَ وَلَا الَّذِي بَايَعَهُ نَعْرَةً أَنْ يُقْتَلَ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٢]

(32) CHAPTER. Unmarried males and females (committing illegal sexual intercourse) should be flogged and exiled.

(And the Statement of Allāh (تعالى):

"The woman and the man guilty of illegal sexual intercourse, flog each of them with a hundred stripes. Let not pity withhold you in their case, in a punishment prescribed by Allāh, if you believe in Allāh and the Last Day. And let a party of the believers witness their punishment. (This punishment is for unmarried persons guilty of the above crime, but if married persons commit it, the punishment is to stone them to death, according to Allāh's Law). The adulterer marries not but an adultress or a *Mushrikah*; and the adultress, none

(٣٢) بَابُ: الْبِكْرَانِ يُجْلَدَانِ وَيُنْفَقَانِ  
«الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا مِائَةً جَلْدَةٍ وَلَا تَأْخُذْكُمْ بِهِمَا رَأْفَةٌ فِي دِينِ اللَّهِ»  
قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: رَأْفَةٌ فِي إِقَامَةِ الْحَدِّ.

marries her except an adulterer or a *Mushrik* [and that means that the man who agrees to marry (have a sexual relation with) a *Mushrikah* (female polytheist, pagan or idolatress) or a prostitute, then surely, he is either an adulterer or a *Mushrik* (polytheist, idolater or pagan). And the woman who agrees to have a sexual relation with a *Mushrik* or an adulterer, then she is either a prostitute or a *Mushrikah*]. Such a thing is forbidden to the believers (of Islāmic Monotheism).” (V.24:2,3)

Ibn ‘Uyaina said, “You should not take pity in establishing the legal punishment.”

**6831.** Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhānī: I heard the Prophet ﷺ ordering that an unmarried person guilty of illegal sexual intercourse, be flogged one hundred stripes and be exiled for one year.

**6832.** Narrated Urwa bin Zubair: ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb also exiled such a person, and this *Sunna* (legal punishment) is still valid.

**6833.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ judged that the unmarried person who was guilty of illegal sexual intercourse be exiled for one year and receive the legal punishment (i.e., be flogged with one hundred stripes).

٦٨٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَأْمُرُ فِيمَنْ زَنَى وَلَمْ يُحْصَنْ: جَلْدَ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِبَ عَامٍ. [راجع: ٢٣١٤]

٦٨٣٢ - قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: وَأَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ غَرَبَ ثُمَّ لَمْ تَزَلْ تِلْكَ السَّنَةُ.

٦٨٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَضَى فِيمَنْ زَنَى وَلَمْ يُحْصَنْ يَنْفِي عَامٍ بِإِقَامَةِ الْحَدِّ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢٣١٥]

(33) CHAPTER. Exiling the sinners and effeminate men [those men who assume the similitude (manners) of women].

6834. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ cursed the effeminate men and those women who assume the similitude (manners) of men. He ﷺ also said, "Turn them out of your houses." He turned such and such person out, and 'Umar also turned out such and such person.

(34) CHAPTER. Whoever ordered somebody other than the ruler to carry out the legal punishment in the absence of the ruler.

6835, 6836. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khalid: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ while he (the Prophet ﷺ) was sitting, and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Give your verdict according to Allāh's Laws (in our case)." Then his opponent got up and said, "He has told the truth, O Allāh's Messenger! Decide his case according to Allāh's Laws: My son was a labourer working for this person, and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife, and the people told me that my son should be stoned to death, but I offered one hundred sheep and a slave-girl as a ransom for him. Then I asked the religious learned men, and they told me that my son should be flogged with one hundred stripes and be exiled for one year." The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will judge between you according to Allāh's Laws: The sheep and the slave-girl will be returned to you and your son will be flogged one hundred stripes and be exiled for one year. And you, O Unais! Go to the wife of this man (and if she confesses), stone her to death." So Unais went in the morning and stoned her to death

(٣٣) بَابُ نَفْيِ أَهْلِ الْمَعَاصِي وَالْمُخْتَلِينَ

٦٨٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: لَعَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْمُخْتَلِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالْمُتَرَجِّلَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ، وَقَالَ: «أَخْرِجُوهُمْ مِنْ بُيُوتِكُمْ»، وَأَخْرَجَ فُلَانًا، وَأَخْرَجَ عُمَرُ فُلَانًا.

(٣٤) بَابُ مَنْ أَمَرَ غَيْرَ الْإِمَامِ بِإِقَامَةِ الْحَدِّ غَائِبًا عَنْهُ

٦٨٣٥، ٦٨٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَقْضِ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. فَقَامَ خَضَمُهُ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، أَقْضِ لَهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا فَرَزَنِي بِأَمْرَاتِي فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ فَأَقْدَيْتُ بِمِائَةِ مِنَ الْغَنَمِ وَوَلِيدَةٍ، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ، فَرَعَمُوا أَنَّ مَا عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَعْرِيبُ عَامٍ، فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، أَمَّا الْغَنَمُ وَالْوَلِيدَةُ فَرَدُّ عَلَيْكَ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَعْرِيبُ عَامٍ، وَأَمَّا

(after she had confessed).

أَنْتِ يَا أُتَيْسُ فَأَعْدُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا  
فَارْجُمُهَا»، فَعَدَا أُتَيْسُ فَرَجَمَهَا.

[راجع: ٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥]

(35) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And whoever of you have not the means wherewith to wed free believing women, they may wed believing girls from among those (captives and slaves) whom their right hands possess, and Allāh has full knowledge about your Faith. You are one from another. Wed them with the permission of their own folk, (Auliya — guardians or masters) and give them their *Mahr* according to what is reasonable; they (the above said captive and slave-girls), should be chaste, not adulterous, nor taking boyfriends. And after they have been taken in wedlock, if they commit illegal sexual intercourse, their punishment is half that for free (unmarried) women.<sup>(1)</sup> This is for him among you who is afraid of being harmed in his religion or in his body; but it is better for you that you practise self-restraint, and Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.4:25)

(٣٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ لَمْ يَسْتَطِعْ مِنْكُمْ طَوْلًا أَنْ يَنْكَحَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ فَمِنْ مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ مِنْ فَتَيَاتِكُمُ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ وَاللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِإِيمَانِكُمْ بَعْضُكُمْ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَانْكِحُوهُنَّ بِإِذْنِ أَهْلِهِنَّ وَآتُوهُنَّ أُجُورَهُنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ مُحْصَنَاتٍ غَيْرَ مُسَفِّحَاتٍ - زَوَانِي - وَلَا مُتَّخِذَاتِ أَخْدَانٍ - أَخْلَاءَ - فَإِذَا أَحْصَيْتُمْ أَنْتُمْ بِمَنْجَسَةٍ فَلَهُنَّ نِصْفُ مَا عَلَى الْمُحْصَنَاتِ مِنَ الْعَذَابِ ذَلِكَ لِمَنْ خَشِيَ الْعَنَتَ مِنْكُمْ وَأَنْ تَصْرُوهَا خَيْرٌ لَكُمْ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [النساء: ٢٥].

CHAPTER. If a lady-slave commits illegal sexual intercourse (then what is her legal punishment?)

بَابُ: إِذَا زَنَتِ الْأَمَةُ

6837, 6838. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sought about an unmarried slave-girl guilty of illegal sexual intercourse. He replied, “If she commits illegal sexual intercourse, then flog her (fifty stripes), and if she commits illegal sexual intercourse (after that for the second time), then flog her (fifty stripes), and if she commits illegal sexual intercourse (for the

٦٨٣٧، ٦٨٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْأَمَةِ إِذَا زَنَتْ وَلَمْ تُحْصَنْ، قَالَ: «إِذَا زَنَتْ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِنْ

(1) (Ch. 35) Female or male slaves (married or unmarried); if they commit adultery, their punishment is fifty (50) lashes; neither stoning to death nor exile.

third time), then flog her (fifty stripes) and sell her for even a hair rope."

Ibn Shihāb said, "I am not sure whether the Prophet ﷺ ordered that she be sold after the third or fourth time of committing illegal sexual intercourse."

**(36) CHAPTER. If a lady-slave commits illegal sexual intercourse then she should neither be admonished nor exiled.**

6839. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If a lady-slave commits illegal sexual intercourse and she is proved guilty of illegal sexual intercourse, then she should be flogged (fifty stripes) but she should not be admonished; and if she commits illegal sexual intercourse again, then she should be flogged again but should not be admonished, and if she commits illegal sexual intercourse for the third time then she should be sold even for a hair rope."

**(37) CHAPTER. The legal regulation for non-Muslims under the protection of a Muslim state. The fact that a non-Muslim is married, is to be taken into consideration when he commits illegal sexual intercourse and is brought to the *Imān* (Muslim ruler).**

6840. Narrated Ash-Shaibānī: I asked 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā about the *Rajm* (stoning to death for committing illegal sexual intercourse). He replied, "The Prophet ﷺ carried out the penalty of *Rajm*." I asked, "Was that before or after the revelation of *Sūrat An-Nūr*?" He replied, "I do not know."

زَنَتْ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتْ فَاجْلِدُوهَا، ثُمَّ يَبْعُوهَا وَلَوْ بِضَفِيرٍ.

قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: لَا أَدْرِي بَعْدَ الثَّالِثَةِ أَوِ الرَّابِعَةِ. [راجع: ٢١٥٢،

[٢١٥٤]

**(٣٦) بَابُ: لَا يُتَرَبُّ عَلَى الْأَمَةِ إِذَا زَنَتْ وَلَا تُنْفَى**

٦٨٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذَا زَنَّتِ الْأَمَةُ فَتَبَيَّنَ زِنَاهَا فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا وَلَا يُتَرَبُّ، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَتْ فَلْيَجْلِدْهَا وَلَا يُتَرَبُّ، ثُمَّ إِنْ زَنَّتِ الثَّالِثَةَ فَلْيَبْعُهَا وَلَوْ بِحَبْلِ مِنْ شَعْرِ». تَابَعَهُ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

**(٣٧) بَابُ أَحْكَامِ أَهْلِ الذِّمَّةِ وَإِخْصَانِهِمْ إِذَا زَنَوْا، وَرَفْعُوهُ إِلَى الْإِمَامِ**

٦٨٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ، سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ أَبِي أَوْفَى عَنِ الرَّجْمِ فَقَالَ: رَجَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: أَقْبَلَ الثَّوْرَ أَمْ بَعْدُ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَدْرِي. [راجع: ٦٨١٣]

تَابَعَهُ عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، وَخَالِدُ بْنُ

عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، وَالْمُحَارِبِيُّ، وَعَبِيدَةُ بْنُ  
حُمَيْدٍ عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ. وَقَالَ  
بَعْضُهُمْ: الْمَائِدَةُ، وَالْأَوَّلُ أَصَحُّ.

[راجع: ٦٨١٣]

6841. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Jews came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and mentioned to him that a man and a woman among them had committed illegal sexual intercourse. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to them, "What do you find in the *Taurāt* (Torah) regarding the *Rajm*?" They replied, "We only disgrace and flog them with stripes." 'Abdullāh bin Salām said to them, "You have told a lie. The penalty of *Rajm* is in the *Taurāt* (Torah)." They brought the Torah and opened it. One of them put his hand over the verse of *Rajm* and read what was before and after it. 'Abdullāh bin Salām said to him, "Lift up your hand." When he lifted it there appeared the verse of *Rajm*. So they said, "O Muḥammad! He has said the truth, the verse of *Rajm* is in it (the *Taurāt*-Torah)." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ ordered that the two persons (guilty of illegal sexual intercourse) be stoned to death, and so they were stoned, and I saw the man bending over the woman so as to protect her from the stones.

٦٨٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ جَاءُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَذَكَرُوا لَهُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ وَامْرَأَةً زَنِيَا، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا تَجِدُونَ فِي التَّوْرَةِ فِي شَأْنِ الرَّجْمِ؟» فَقَالُوا: نَفَضَحُهُمْ وَيُجْلِدُونَ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: كَذَبْتُمْ، إِنَّ فِيهَا الرَّجْمَ. فَأَتَوْا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَنَشَرُوهَا فَوَضَعَ أَحَدُهُمْ يَدَهُ عَلَى آيَةِ الرَّجْمِ فَقَرَأَ مَا قَبْلَهَا وَمَا بَعْدَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: ارْفَعْ يَدَكَ، فَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا فِيهَا آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ. قَالُوا: صَدَقَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ، فِيهَا آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ، فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَرُجِمَا، فَرَأَيْتُ الرَّجُلَ يَحْنِي عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ يَقِيهَا الْحِجَارَةَ.

[راجع: ١٣٢٩]

(38) CHAPTER. If someone accuses his wife or another person's wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse in the presence of the ruler and the people, should the ruler send for the lady and ask her about what she has been accused of?

(٣٨) بَابٌ: إِذَا رَمَى امْرَأَتَهُ أَوْ امْرَأَةَ غَيْرِهِ بِالزَّنا عِنْدَ الْحَاكِمِ وَالنَّاسِ، هَلْ عَلَى الْحَاكِمِ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ إِلَيْهَا فَيَسْأَلَهَا عَمَّا رُمِيَتْ بِهِ؟

6842, 6843. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khalīd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Two men had a

٦٨٤٢، ٦٨٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ

dispute in the presence of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. One of them said, "Judge us according to Allāh's Laws." The other who was more wise said, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger, judge between us according to Allāh's Laws; and allow me to speak (first)." The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Speak." He said, "My son was a labourer working for this man, and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife, and the people told me that my son should be stoned to death, but I have given one hundred sheep and a slave-girl as a ransom (expiation) for my son's sin. Then I asked the religious learned people (about it), and they told me that my son should be flogged one hundred stripes and should be exiled for one year, and only the wife of this man should be stoned to death." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will judge between you according to Allāh's Laws. O man, as for your sheep and slave-girl, they are to be returned to you." Then the Prophet ﷺ had the man's son flogged one hundred stripes and exiled for one year, and ordered Unais Al-Aslamī to go to the wife of the other man, and if she confessed, stone her to death. She confessed and was stoned to death.

بُنْ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ: أَنَّهُمَا أَخْبَرَاهُ أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: أَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ وَهُوَ أَقْفَهُهُمَا: أَجَلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَأَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، وَافْذَنْ لِي أَنْ أَتَكَلَّمَ. قَالَ: «تَكَلَّمْ». قَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا - قَالَ مَالِكٌ: وَالْعَسِيفُ الْأَجِيرُ - فَزَنَى بِامْرَأَتِهِ، فَأَخْبَرُونِي إِنَّمَا عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمُ، فَافْتَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ وَبِجَارِيَةٍ لِي، ثُمَّ إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ مَا عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَعْرِيبُ عَامٍ، وَإِنَّمَا الرَّجْمُ عَلَى امْرَأَتِهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، أَمَّا غَنَمُكَ وَجَارِيَتُكَ فَرَدَّ عَلَيْكَ»، وَجَلَدَ ابْنَهُ مِائَةً وَغَرَبَهُ عَامًا. وَأَمَرَ أَنْ يُنْسَأَ الْأَسْلَمِيُّ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ امْرَأَةَ الْآخَرِ «فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَأَرْجُمَهَا»، فَأَعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجَمَهَا. [راجع:

[٢٣١٥، ٢٣١٤]

**(39) CHAPTER. Whoever teaches manners to (or inflicts punishment on) his family or others without taking the ruler's permission.**

Narrated Abū Sa'īd: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If one is offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and someone tries to pass in front of him, one

**(٣٩) بَابٌ مَن أَدَبَ أَهْلَهُ أَوْ غَيْرَهُ دُونَ السُّلْطَانِ،**

وَقَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِذَا صَلَّى فَأَرَادَ أَحَدٌ أَنْ يَمُرَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ



should push him back, and if he insists on passing, one should fight with him.”<sup>(1)</sup> And Abū Sa‘īd did the same.

**6844.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Abū Bakr came to me while Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ was sleeping with his head on my thigh. Abū Bakr said (to me), “You have detained Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and the people, and there is no water in this place.” So he admonished me and struck my flanks with his hand, and nothing could stop me from moving except the reclining of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (on my thigh), and then Allāh revealed the Divine Verse of *Tayammum* (V.5 :6).

**6845.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Abū Bakr came towards me and struck me violently with his fist and said, “You have detained the people because of your necklace.” But I remained motionless as if I was dead lest I should make Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ wake up although that hit was very painful.

**(40) CHAPTER. Whoever saw his wife (committing illegal sexual intercourse) with another man and killed him.**

**6846.** Narrated Al-Mughhira: Sa‘d bin ‘Ubāda said, “If I found a man with my wife, I would kill him with the sharp side of my sword.” When the Prophet ﷺ heard that he said, “Do you wonder at Sa‘d’s sense of

فَلْيَدْفَعْهُ، فَإِنْ أَبَى فَلْيُقَاتِلْهُ». وَفَعَلَهُ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ.

**٦٨٤٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: جَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاضِعُ رَأْسِهِ عَلَى فَخْذِي، فَقَالَ: حَبَسْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالنَّاسَ وَلَيْسُوا عَلَى مَاءٍ، فَعَاتَبَنِي وَجَعَلَ يَطْعُنُ بِيَدِهِ فِي خَاصِرَتِي، وَلَا يَمْنَعُنِي مِنَ التَّحَرُّكِ إِلَّا مَكَانُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ آيَةَ التَّيَمُّمِ. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

**٦٨٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو أَنَّ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: أَقْبَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَلَكَزَنِي لَكَزَةً شَدِيدَةً وَقَالَ: حَبَسْتَ النَّاسَ فِي قِلَادَةٍ، فِيهِ الْمَوْتُ لِمَكَانِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَدْ أَوْجَعَنِي، نَحْوَهُ.

لَكَزَ، وَكَزَزَ وَاجِدٌ. [راجع: ٣٣٤]

**(٤٠) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا فَقَتَلَهُ**

**٦٨٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: لَوْ رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا مَعَ امْرَأَتِي

(1) (Ch. 39) ‘Fight’ here means pushing away with violence.

*Ghaira*?<sup>(1)</sup> Verily, I have more sense of *Ghaira* than Sa'd, and Allāh has more sense of *Ghaira* than me."

لَضَرَبْتُهُ بِالسَّيْفِ غَيْرَ مُضْفَحٍ. فَلَبَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «أَتَعْجَبُونَ مِنْ غَيْرَةٍ سَعِدًا! لَأَنَا أَغَيْرُ مِنْهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَغَيْرُ مِنِّي». [انظر: ٧٤١٦]

(41) CHAPTER. What is said regarding *At-Ta'riḍ* (i.e., a roundabout way of saying something).

(٤١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي التَّعْرِیضِ

6847. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "My wife has delivered a black child."<sup>(2)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Have you got camels?" He replied, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What colour are they?" He replied, "They are red." The Prophet ﷺ further asked, "Are any of them grey in colour?" He replied, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "When did that greyness come?" He said, "I think it descended from the camel's ancestors." Then the Prophet ﷺ said (to him), "Therefore, this child of yours has most probably inherited the colour from his ancestors."

٦٨٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَاءَهُ أَغْرَابِيٌّ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ امْرَأَتِي وَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا أَسْوَدَ. فَقَالَ: «هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «مَا أَلْوَانُهَا؟» قَالَ: حُمْرٌ. قَالَ: «فِيهَا مِنْ أَوْرَقٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: «فَأَتَى كَانَ ذَلِكَ؟» قَالَ: أُرَاهُ عِرْقٌ نَزَعُهُ. قَالَ: «فَلَعَلَّ ابْنَكَ هَذَا نَزَعَهُ عِرْقٌ». [راجع: ٥٣٠٥]

(42) CHAPTER. What punishment may be inflicted on the person so that he may not commit the same sin again, or so that he may learn good manners.

(٤٢) بَابُ كَيْفِ التَّعْزِيرِ وَالْأَدَبِ؟

6848. Narrated Abū Burda رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, "Nobody should be flogged more than ten stripes except if he is guilty of a crime the legal punishment of which is assigned by Allāh."

٦٨٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ بُكَيْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ

(1) (H. 6846) *Ghaira*: See the glossary.

(2) (H. 6847) The bedouin was white and by talking about his child, he hinted that his wife must have been disloyal to him.

أَبِي بُرْدَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يُجْلَدُ فَوْقَ عَشْرِ جَلْدَاتٍ إِلَّا فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ».

[انظر: ٦٨٤٩، ٦٨٥٠]

**6849.** Narrated ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Jābir on the authority of others, that the Prophet ﷺ said, “No punishment exceeds the flogging of the ten stripes except if one is guilty of a crime necessitating a legal punishment prescribed by Allāh.

٦٨٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ جَابِرٍ، عَمَّنْ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا عُقُوبَةُ فَوْقَ عَشْرِ ضَرْبَاتٍ إِلَّا فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ».

[راجع: ٦٨٤٨]

**6850.** Narrated Ḥabū Burda Al-Anṣārī: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Do not flog anyone more than ten stripes except if he is involved in a crime necessitating Allāh’s legal punishment.”

٦٨٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: أَنَّ بُكَيْرًا حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا أَنَا جَالِسٌ عِنْدَ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ إِذْ جَاءَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ جَابِرٍ فَحَدَّثَ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ. ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ عَلَيْنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ يَسَارٍ فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا بُرْدَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَجْلِدُوا فَوْقَ عَشْرَةِ أَسْوَاطٍ إِلَّا فِي حَدٍّ مِنْ حُدُودِ اللَّهِ».

[راجع: ٦٨٤٨]

**6851.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Wiṣāl* (observing fasting continuously for more than one day without taking any meals). A man from the Muslims said, “But you do *Al-Wiṣāl*, O Allāh’s Messenger!” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Who among you is similar to me? I sleep and my Lord (Allāh)

٦٨٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عَقِيلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْوِصَالِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رِجَالُ

makes me eat and drink." When the people refused to give up *Al-Wisāl*, the Prophet ﷺ observed fasting along with them for one day, and did not break his fast but continued his fast for another day, and when they saw the crescent, the Prophet ﷺ said, "If the crescent had not appeared, I would have made you continue your fast (for a third day)," as if he wanted to punish them for they had refused to give up *Al-Wisāl*.

مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ: فَإِنَّكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ تَوَاصِلُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَيُّكُمْ مِثْلِي؟ إِنِّي أَبَيْتُ يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِينِ». فَلَمَّا أَبَوْا أَنْ يَنْتَهُوا عَنِ الْوَصَالِ وَاصَلَ بِهِمْ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ رَأَوْا الْهَلَالَ. فَقَالَ: «لَوْ تَأَخَّرَ لَزِدْتُكُمْ»، كَالْمُنْكَلِ بِهِمْ حِينَ أَبَوْا.

تَابَعَهُ شُعَيْبٌ، وَيَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ. وَيُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٩٦٥]

6852. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Those people who used to buy foodstuff at random (without weighing or measuring it) were beaten in the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ if they sold it at the very place where they had bought it, till they carried it to their dwelling places.

٦٨٥٢ - حَدَّثَنِي عَيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُمْ كَانُوا يُضْرَبُونَ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا اشْتَرَوْا طَعَامًا جِزَافًا أَنْ يَبِيعُوهُ فِي مَكَانِهِمْ حَتَّى يُؤْزُوهُ إِلَى رِحَالِهِمْ. [راجع: ٢١٢٣]

6853. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ never took revenge for his ownself in any matter presented to him till Allāh's limits were exceeded, in which case he would take revenge for Allāh's sake.

٦٨٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا انْتَقَمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لِنَفْسِهِ فِي شَيْءٍ يُؤْتَى إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى يُنْتَهَكَ مِنْ حُرْمَاتِ اللَّهِ فَيَنْتَقِمَ اللَّهُ. [راجع: ٣٥٦٠]

(43) CHAPTER. What is the legal verdict in the case of somebody who behaves in such a

(٤٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَظْهَرَ الْفَاحِشَةَ

suspicious and dishonest way that he may be suspected of adultery; and the case of one who accuses others of evil deeds without any evident proof.

6854. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I witnessed the case of *Li'ān* (the case of a man who charged his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse<sup>(1)</sup>) when I was fifteen years old. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that they be divorced, and the husband said, "If I kept her, I would be a liar." I remember that Az-Zubair also said, "(It was said) that if that women brought forth the child with such and such description, her husband would prove truthful, but if she brought it with such and such description looking like a *Wahara* (a red insect), he would prove untruthful." I heard Az-Zubair also saying, "Finally she gave birth to a child of description which her husband disliked."

6855. Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad: Ibn 'Abbās mentioned the couple who had taken the oath of *Li'ān*. 'Abdullāh bin Shaddād said (to him), "Was this women the same about whom Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'If I were ever to stone to death any woman without witnesses. (I would have stoned that woman to death)?'" Ibn 'Abbās replied, "No, that lady exposed herself (by her suspicious behaviour)."

6856. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: *Li'ān* was mentioned in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ. 'Āsim bin 'Adī said a statement about it, and when he left, a man from his tribe came to him complaining that he had seen a man with his wife. 'Āsim said, "I have been put to trial only because of my statement." So he took the man to the

وَاللَّطَخِ وَالتَّهْمَةِ بِغَيْرِ بَيِّنَةٍ

٦٨٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسٍ عَشْرَةَ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا، فَقَالَ زَوْجُهَا: كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا إِنْ أَمْسَكْتُهَا، قَالَ: فَحَفِظْتُ ذَاكَ مِنَ الزُّهْرِيِّ: إِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ كَذَا وَكَذَا فَهُوَ، وَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ كَذَا وَكَذَا كَأَنَّهُ وَحَرَّةٌ، فَهُوَ. وَسَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: جَاءَتْ بِهِ لِلَّذِي يُكْرَهُ.

[راجع: ٤٢٣]

٦٨٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَادٍ: هِيَ الَّتِي قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ رَاجِعًا امْرَأَةً عَنْ غَيْرِ بَيِّنَةٍ؟» قَالَ: لَا، تِلْكَ امْرَأَةٌ أَغْلَنْتُ. [راجع: ٥٣١٠]

٦٨٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: ذَكَرَ

(1) (H. 6854) See *Ḥadīth* No. 6748 and the chapter preceding it.

Prophet ﷺ and the man told the Prophet ﷺ about the incident. The man (husband) was of yellow complexion, thin, and of lank hair; while the man whom he had accused of having been with his wife was reddish brown with fat thick legs and fat body. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Reveal the truth." Later on the lady delivered a child resembling the man whom the husband had accused of having been with her. So the Prophet ﷺ made them take the oath of *Li'ān*. A man said to Ibn 'Abbās in the gathering, "Was that the same lady about whom the Prophet ﷺ said, 'If I were to stone any lady (for committing illegal sexual intercourse) to death without witnesses, I would have stoned that lady to death?'" Ibn 'Abbās said, "No, that was another lady who used to behave in such a suspicious way among the Muslims that one might accuse her of committing illegal sexual intercourse."

الْمُتَلَاعِنَانِ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ بُنْ عَدِيٍّ فِي ذَلِكَ قَوْلًا، ثُمَّ انْصَرَفَ، وَأَتَاهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ يَشْكُو أَنَّهُ وَجَدَ مَعَ أَهْلِهِ رَجُلًا. فَقَالَ عَاصِمٌ: مَا اثْبُتْتُ بِهِذَا إِلَّا لِقَوْلِي، فَذَهَبَ بِهِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِالَّذِي وَجَدَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْرَاتُهُ، وَكَانَ ذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ مُضْضَرًّا، قَلِيلَ اللَّحْمِ، سَبِطَ الشَّعْرِ. وَكَانَ الَّذِي ادَّعَى عَلَيْهِ أَنَّهُ وَجَدَهُ عِنْدَ أَهْلِهِ آدَمَ خَذَلًا، كَثِيرَ اللَّحْمِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَيِّنْ»، فَوَضَعَتْ شَيْهًا بِالرَّجُلِ الَّذِي ذَكَرَ زَوْجَهَا أَنَّهُ وَجَدَهُ عِنْدَهَا، فَلَا عَنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بَيْنَهُمَا. فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ لِابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ فِي الْمَجْلِسِ: هِيَ الَّتِي قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ رَجِمْتُ أَحَدًا بِغَيْرِ بَيِّنَةٍ رَجِمْتُ هَذِهِ؟» فَقَالَ: لَا، تِلْكَ امْرَأَةٌ كَانَتْ تُظَاهِرُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ السُّوءِ. [راجع: ٥٣١٠]

#### (44) CHAPTER. To accuse the chaste women.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And those who accuse chaste women, and produce not four witnesses, flog them with eighty stripes, and reject their testimony forever, they indeed are *Fasiqūn* (liars, rebellious, disobedient to Allāh). Except those who repent thereafter and do righteous deeds, (for such) verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." (V.24:4,5)

And also the Statement of Allāh عز وجل:

"Verily, those who accuse chaste women, who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are good believers, are

(٤٤) **بَابُ رَمَى الْمُحْصَنَاتِ وَقَوْلِ**  
الله عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ﴾ الآية. [النور: ٤-٥]،  
﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْغَافِلَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ لُعُنُوا﴾ [النور: ٢٣]،  
وَقَوْلِ الله ﴿وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا﴾ الآية.

cursed in this life and in the Hereafter, and for them will be a great torment.” (V.24:23)

**6857.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Avoid seven great destructive sins.” They (the people) asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What are they?” He said, (they are :)

- (1) To join partners in worship with Allāh ;
- (2) To practise sorcery ;
- (3) To kill the life which Allāh has forbidden, except for a just cause (according to Islāmic law) ;
- (4) To eat up *Ribā* (usury) ;
- (5) To eat up the property of an orphan ;
- (6) To show one’s back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting ;

(7) And to accuse chaste women who never even think of anything touching their chastity and are good believers.

**(45) CHAPTER. Slandering the slaves (accusing them for committing illegal sexual intercourse).**

**6858.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) saying, “If somebody slanders his slave (by accusing them of committing illegal sexual intercourse) and the slave is free from what he says, he (the master) will be flogged on the Day of Resurrection, unless the slave is really as he has described him.”

**(46) CHAPTER. Can a ruler order somebody to inflict the legal punishment on someone without himself being present? ‘Umar did so (during his caliphate).**

**6859, 6860.** Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhānī: A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “I beseech you by

٦٨٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ ثَوْرِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْغَيْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «اجْتَنِبُوا السَّبْعَ الْمُوبِقَاتِ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَمَا هُنَّ؟ قَالَ: «الشِّرْكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَالسَّحَرُ، وَقَتْلُ النَّفْسِ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَكْلُ الرِّبَا، وَأَكْلُ مَالِ الْيَتِيمِ، وَالتَّوَلَّى يَوْمَ الرَّحْفِ، وَقَدْفَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ الْمُؤْمِنَاتِ الْغَافِلَاتِ».

[راجع: ٢٧٦٦]

**(٤٥) بَابُ قَذْفِ الْعَبِيدِ**

٦٨٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ فُضَيْلِ بْنِ غَزْوَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نُعْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ قَذَفَ مَمْلُوكَهُ وَهُوَ بَرِيءٌ مِمَّا قَالَ جُلِدَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ إِلَّا أَنْ يَكُونَ كَمَا قَالَ».

**(٤٦) بَابُ: هَلْ يَأْمُرُ الْإِمَامُ رَجُلًا فَيَضْرِبُ الْحَدَّ غَائِبًا عَنْهُ؟ وَقَدْ فَعَلَهُ عُمَرُ**

٦٨٥٩، ٦٨٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ

Allāh to judge between us according to Allāh's Laws." Then his opponent, who was wiser than he, got up and said, "He has spoken the truth. So judge between us according to Allāh's Laws; and please allow me (to speak first), O Allāh's Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Speak." He said, "My son was a labourer for the family of this man and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife, and I gave one hundred sheep and a slave as a ransom (expiation) (for my son), but I asked the religious learned people (regarding this case), and they informed me that my son should be flogged one hundred stripes, and be exiled for one year, and the wife of this man should be stoned (to death)". The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will judge between you (in this case) according to Allāh's Laws. The one hundred (sheep) and the slave shall be returned to you, and your son shall be flogged one hundred stripes and be exiled for one year. And O Unais! Go in the morning to the wife of this man and ask her, and if she confesses, stone her to death." She confessed and he stoned her to death.

الرُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَا: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أُنْشِدُكَ اللَّهَ إِلَّا قَضَيْتَ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَقَامَ خَصْمُهُ وَكَانَ أَفْقَهُ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، اقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، وَائْتِدْنِ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قُلْ»، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا فِي أَهْلِ هَذَا، فَزَنَى بِامْرَأَتِهِ فَأَقْتَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ شَاةٍ وَخَادِمٍ، وَإِنِّي سَأَلْتُ رِجَالًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي جَلْدَ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبَ عَامٍ، وَأَنَّ عَلَى امْرَأَةِ هَذَا الرَّجْمَ. فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ: الْمِائَةُ وَالْخَادِمُ رَدٌّ عَلَيْكَ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدُ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيبُ عَامٍ، وَيَا أُتَيْسُ: اغْدُ عَلَى امْرَأَةِ هَذَا فَسَلِّهَا، فَإِنِ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَأَرْجُمَهَا، فَأَعْتَرَفَتْ

فَرَجَمَهَا». [راجع: ٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥]



# صَحِيحُ الْبُخَارِيِّ

The Translation of the Meanings of  
**Sahîh Al-Bukhârî**  
Arabic-English

Volume 9

Translated by:

الدكتور محمد محسن خان  
**Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan**



دار السلام  
**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**  
Riyadh — Saudi Arabia

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED



جميع حقوق الطبع محفوظة

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without written permission of the publisher or the translator.

Published by:

دار السلام للنشر والتوزيع

الرياض - المملكة العربية السعودية

**DARUSSALAM**

**Publishers and Distributors**

P.O. Box 22743, Riyadh 11416

Tel. 4033962 - Fax: 4021659

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia



Printed in : July, 1997

Printing supervised by : ABDUL MALIK MUJAHID

Computerized Typesetting, designing and proof reading carried out at Riyadh, Saudi Arabia under the supervision of Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan assisted by a team of highly qualified persons.

© Maktaba Dar us Salam, 1997

**King Fahd National Library Cataloging-in-Publication Data**

Al-Bukhari, Muhammed Ibn Ismaiel

Sahih Al-Bukhari\ translated by Muhammad Muhsin Khan.-  
Riyadh.

400 p., 14×21cm

ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)

9960-717-40-2 (v.9)

I- Al-Hadith - Six books

I- Khan, Muhammad Muhsin (tr.)

II-Title

235.1 dc

0887/18

**Legal Deposit no. 0887/18**

**ISBN: 9960-717-31-3 (set)**

**9960-717-40-2 (V.9)**

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

المملكة العربية السعودية  
بإشراف اللجنة العليا للإفتاء والبحوث والارشاد  
مكتب الرئيس  
الرقم  
التاريخ  
المرفقات  
الموضوع

إلى من يهمه الأمر

السلام عليكم ورحمة الله وبركاته، أما بعد :  
فإن الرئاسة العامة لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد بالمملكة العربية السعودية تقرر أن الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي والدكتور محمد محسن خان قد قاما بترجمة معاني القرآن الكريم وصحيح الإمام البخاري وكتاب اللؤلؤ والمرجان فيما اتفق عليه البخاري ومسلم إلى اللغة الإنجليزية ترجمة صحيحة وذلك أثناء عملهما في الجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة، فلا مانع من الفسخ لهذه الكتب بالدخول إلى المملكة وتداولها لعدم المحذور فيها والله ولي التوفيق .  
وصلى الله وسلم على نبينا محمد وآله وصحبه .

الرئيس العام

لإدارات البحوث العلمية والإفتاء والدعوة والإرشاد



عبد العزيز بن عبد الله بن باز



بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

الرقم  
التاريخ  
التوابع



المملكة العربية السعودية  
الجامعة الإسلامية  
بالمدينة المنورة

لمن يهمه الأمر

الدكتور محمد تقي الدين الهلالي :

الدكتور محمد محسن خان :

تقرر الأمانة العامة للجامعة الإسلامية بالمدينة المنورة أن المذكورين  
بعليه كانا من ضمن العاملين بالجامعة . وأنها قد قاما أثناء ذلك بترجمة  
معاني القرآن الكريم باللغة الإنجليزية وترجمة صحيح البخاري بها  
أيضاً .

ولقد سدت بحمد الله فراغاً كبيراً يحتاجه العالم الإسلامي للمثله . كما أن  
المذكورين يمتازان بحسن العقيدة السليمة من الشوائب ، وبالصفات  
الحميدة .

وبناء على الرغبة أعطيا هذه الشهادة ، والله ولي التوفيق .

وصلى الله وسلم وبارك على نبينا محمد وعلى آله وصحبه .

الأمين العام للجامعة

عمر محمد فلاته



## CONTENTS OF VOLUME NINE

## فهرس الجزء التاسع

<b>87 – THE BOOK OF AD-DIYĀT (BLOOD-MONEY)]</b> .....	13	without submitting the case to the ruler.....	25
(1) CHAPTER. "...And whoever kills a believer intentionally, his recompense is Hell..." .....	13	(16) CHAPTER. If someone dies or is killed in a big crowd.....	26
(2) CHAPTER. "And if anyone saved a life ..." .....	15	(17) CHAPTER. If someone kills himself by mistake, there is no <i>Diya</i> .....	26
(3) CHAPTER. "O you who believe! <i>Al-Qiṣās</i> is prescribed for you in case of murder..." .....	18	(18) CHAPTER. If somebody bites a man and has his tooth broken.....	27
(4) CHAPTER. To question the killer till he confesses.....	19	(19) CHAPTER. Tooth for tooth ..	28
(5) CHAPTER. If someone kills with a stone or with a stick.....	19	(20) CHAPTER. The <i>Diya</i> for fingers.....	28
(6) CHAPTER. "Life for life, eye for eye, nose for nose, ear for ear, tooth for tooth and wounds equal for equal." .....	19	(21) CHAPTER. If a group killed or injured one man, will all have to give <i>Diya</i> or be punished with <i>Al-Qiṣās</i> ? .....	28
(7) CHAPTER. Whoever punished with a stone .....	20	(22) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Qasāma</i> .....	30
(8) CHAPTER. The relative of the killed person has the right to choose one of two compensations .....	21	(23) CHAPTER. If somebody peeps into the house of some people .....	34
(9) CHAPTER. To shed somebody's blood without any right.....	22	(24) CHAPTER. <i>Al-ʿĀqila</i> who pay the <i>Diya</i> .....	35
(10) CHAPTER. Excusing somebody who killed by mistake....	23	(25) CHAPTER. The foetus of a woman.....	36
(11) CHAPTER. "It is not for a believer to kill a believer except by mistake..." .....	23	(26) CHAPTER. The <i>Diya</i> is to be collected from the father of the killer and his <i>ʿAṣaba</i> but not from the killer's children.....	37
(12) CHAPTER. If a killer confesses once, he should be killed.....	24	(27) CHAPTER. Whoever sought the help of a slave or a boy.....	38
(13) CHAPTER. Killing a man for having killed a woman.....	24	(28) CHAPTER. No <i>Diya</i> in cases of mines and wells .....	39
(14) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Qiṣās</i> in cases of injury .....	25	(29) CHAPTER. No <i>Diya</i> for the one killed by an animal .....	39
(15) CHAPTER. Whoever took his right or retaliation from somebody		(30) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who killed an innocent <i>Dhimī</i> .....	40
		(31) CHAPTER. A Muslim should not be killed for killing a <i>Kāfir</i> .....	40
		(32) CHAPTER. If a Muslim, being furious, slaps a Jew.....	41

**88 – THE BOOK OF OBLIGING THE APOSTATES AND THE REPENTANCE OF THOSE WHO REFUSE THE TRUTH OBSTINATELY, AND TO FIGHT AGAINST SUCH PEOPLE**

- (1) CHAPTER. The sin of the person who ascribes partners in worship to Allāh ..... 42
- (2) CHAPTER. *Al-Murtad* and *Al-Murtaddah* ..... 42
- (3) CHAPTER. Killing those who refuse to fulfil the duties enjoined by Allāh, and considering them as apostates ..... 44
- (4) CHAPTER. If somebody else abuses the Prophet ﷺ ..... 47
- (5) CHAPTER. .... 48
- (6) CHAPTER. Killing *Al-Khawārij* and *Al-Mulhidūn* ..... 49
- (7) CHAPTER. Whoever gave up fighting against *Al-Khawārij* in order to create intimacy ..... 49
- (8) CHAPTER. "The Hour will not be established till two groups fight against each other, their claim being one and the same." ..... 51
- (9) CHAPTER. *Al-Muta'awwalīn* ... 52

**89 – THE BOOK OF AL-IKRĀH (COERCION)**

- (1) CHAPTER. Whoever preferred to be beaten, killed and humiliated rather than to revert to *Kufr* ..... 58
- (2) CHAPTER. Selling under coercion or other circumstances to repay a debt or the like. .... 59
- (3) CHAPTER. Marriage under coercion is invalid. .... 60
- (4) CHAPTER. If someone gives a slave as a present or sold him under coercion, his deed is invalid. .... 61
- (5) CHAPTER. Compulsion ..... 62
- (6) CHAPTER. If a woman is compelled to commit illegal sexual

- intercourse against her will ..... 63
- (7) CHAPTER. The oath of a man that his companion is his brother when he fears ..... 64

**90 – THE BOOK OF TRICKS**

- (1) CHAPTER. Avoiding the use of tricks ..... 67
- (2) CHAPTER. (Tricks) in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* ..... 67
- (3) CHAPTER. (Tricks) in *Zakāt* .. 67
- (4) CHAPTER. Tricks in marriages. 70
- (5) CHAPTER. What tricks are disliked in bargains. .... 71
- (6) CHAPTER. *At-Tanājush* ..... 71
- (7) CHAPTER. Cheating in bargains. .... 71
- (8) CHAPTER. Playing of tricks by the guardian of an attractive orphan-girl. .... 72
- (9) CHAPTER. If somebody kidnaps a slave-girl and claims she is dead but her master finds her (alive) ..... 72
- (10) CHAPTER. .... 73
- (11) CHAPTER. (Tricks) in marriage. .... 73
- (12) CHAPTER. The trick by a woman with her husband ..... 75
- (13) CHAPTER. Playing tricks to run from the disease of plague. .... 77
- (14) CHAPTER. (Tricks in) gift-giving and pre-emption. .... 78
- (15) CHAPTER. Tricks by an official person to obtain presents. ... 80

**91 – THE BOOK OF THE INTERPRETATION OF DREAMS**

- (1) CHAPTER. Commencement of the Divine Revelation to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the form of good dreams. .... 83
- (2) CHAPTER. The dreams of righteous people ..... 85
- (3) CHAPTER. Good dreams are from Allāh. .... 86
- (4) CHAPTER. "A righteous good

dream that comes true is one of the forty-six parts of <i>An-Nubuwwa</i> .....	86	(29) CHAPTER. Drawing one or two buckets of water from a well....	105
(5) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Mubashshirāt</i> .....	88	(30) CHAPTER. To take rest in a dream.....	106
(6) CHAPTER. The vision of Yūsuf.....	88	(31) CHAPTER. A palace in a dream.....	107
(7) CHAPTER. The dream of Ibrāhīm عليه السلام.....	89	(32) CHAPTER. Performing ablution in a dream.....	108
(8) CHAPTER. If a number of persons have the same dream.....	89	(33) CHAPTER. <i>Tawāf</i> around the Ka'bah in a dream.....	108
(9) CHAPTER. The dreams of prisoners, evil-doers and <i>Mushrikūn</i> .....	90	(34) CHAPTER. To give the remaining of drink to another in a dream.....	109
(10) CHAPTER. Whoever saw the Prophet ﷺ in a dream.....	92	(35) CHAPTER. The feeling of security and the disappearance of fear in dream.....	109
(11) CHAPTER. Night dreams.....	94	(36) CHAPTER. To be taken to the right side in a dream.....	111
(12) CHAPTER. Dreams in the daytime.....	95	(37) CHAPTER. A bowl in a dream.....	111
(13) CHAPTER. The dreams of women.....	96	(38) CHAPTER. If something flies in a dream.....	112
(14) CHAPTER. A bad dream is from Satan.....	97	(39) CHAPTER. If one sees (in a dream) cows being slaughtered.....	112
(15) CHAPTER. The milk.....	98	(40) CHAPTER. To blow out in a dream.....	113
(16) CHAPTER. (If one sees in a dream) that milk is flowing in his limbs or nails.....	98	(41) CHAPTER. If one sees in a dream that he takes something and places it at another place.....	113
(17) CHAPTER. A shirt in a dream.....	99	(42) CHAPTER. A black woman (in a dream).....	114
(18) CHAPTER. Dragging on the ground in a dream.....	99	(43) CHAPTER. A lady with unkempt hair (in a dream).....	114
(19) CHAPTER. Green colour and a garden in a dream.....	100	(44) CHAPTER. If someone waves a sword in a dream.....	115
(20) CHAPTER. Removing the veil of a woman in a dream.....	101	(45) CHAPTER. Narrating a dream which one did not see.....	115
(21) CHAPTER. The seeing of silken garments in a dream.....	101	(46) CHAPTER. A bad dream should not be told to anybody.....	116
(22) CHAPTER. The seeing of keys in one's hand.....	101	(47) CHAPTER. Considering the interpretation of a dream invalid....	117
(23) CHAPTER. Taking hold or handhold or a ring.....	102	(48) CHAPTER. The interpretation of dreams after the <i>Fajr</i> prayer.....	118
(24) CHAPTER. A pole of a tent under cushion or pillow (in a dream).....	103		
(25) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Istabraq</i> and entering Paradise (in a dream).....	103	<b>92 – THE BOOK OF AL-FITAN</b>	123
(26) CHAPTER. (Seeing) oneself fettered in a dream.....	103	(1) CHAPTER. “And fear the <i>Fūnah</i> which affects not in particular those among you who do wrong...”.....	123
(27) CHAPTER. (Seeing) a flowing spring in a dream.....	104		
(28) CHAPTER. Drawing water from a well.....	105		



(2) CHAPTER. "After me you will see things which you will disapprove of.".....	124
(3) CHAPTER. "The destruction of my followers will be through the hands of foolish young men.".....	126
(4) CHAPTER. "Woe to the Arabs from the great evil that is nearly, approaching them.".....	127
(5) CHAPTER. The appearance of <i>Al-Fitan</i> .....	128
(6) CHAPTER. No time will come but the time following it will be worse than it. ....	130
(7) CHAPTER. "Whosoever takes up arms against us, is not from us.".....	130
(8) CHAPTER. "Do not renegade as disbelievers after me by striking the neck of one another.".....	132
(9) CHAPTER. There will be <i>Fitnah</i> during which a sitting person will be better than standing one. ....	134
(10) CHAPTER. If two Muslims meet each other with their swords. ....	135
(11) CHAPTER. If there is no righteous group of Muslims.....	136
(12) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to increase the number of <i>Al-Fitan</i> and oppressions.....	137
(13) CHAPTER. If a Muslim stays among the bad people.....	138
(14) CHAPTER. To stay with the bedouins during <i>Al-Fitnah</i> .....	139
(15) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from <i>Al-Fitan</i> .....	140
(16) CHAPTER. " <i>Al-Fitnah</i> will appear from the east.".....	141
(17) CHAPTER. <i>Al-Fitnah</i> that will move like the waves of the sea.....	142
(18) CHAPTER.....	145
(19) CHAPTER. If Allāh sends a punishment upon a nation. ....	147
(20) CHAPTER. "This son of mine is a chief, and Allāh may make peace between two groups of Muslims through him.".....	148
(21) CHAPTER. Changing the words.....	149

(22) CHAPTER. The Hour will not be established until.....	151
(23) CHAPTER. Time will change until idols will be worshipped. ....	151
(24) CHAPTER. The coming of the Fire.....	152
(25) CHAPTER.....	153
(26) CHAPTER. Information about <i>Ad-Dajjal</i> . ....	154
(27) CHAPTER. <i>Ad-Dajjal</i> will not be able to enter Al-Madīna. ....	157
(28) CHAPTER. Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj	159

### 93 – THE BOOK OF *AL-AHKĀM* (JUDGEMENTS)..... 160

(1) CHAPTER. "Obey Allāh and obey the Messenger and those of you who are in authority...".....	160
(2) CHAPTER. The rulers from the <i>Quraish</i> . ....	161
(3) CHAPTER. The reward of judging according to <i>Al-Hikmah</i> .....	162
(4) CHAPTER. To listen to and obey the <i>Imām</i> .....	162
(5) CHAPTER. Allāh will surely help him in ruling who.....	164
(6) CHAPTER. He who seeks to be a ruler will be held responsible.....	164
(7) CHAPTER. What is disliked regarding the authority of ruling....	164
(8) CHAPTER. The ruler not ruling in an honest manner.....	165
(9) CHAPTER. Causing people troubles and difficulties.....	166
(10) CHAPTER. To give judgements and legal opinions on the road.....	167
(11) CHAPTER. There was no gatekeeper for the Prophet ﷺ.....	167
(12) CHAPTER. A governor can sentence to death a person without consulting the <i>Imām</i> .....	168
(13) CHAPTER. Can a judge give a judgement in an angry mood?.....	169
(14) CHAPTER. A judge can give judgements for the people according to his knowledge.....	170
(15) CHAPTER. To bear witness as	



to the writer of a stamped letter; and the letter of a ruler to governor, and of a judge to a judge.....	171
(16) CHAPTER. When is a man entitled to be a judge?.....	173
(17) CHAPTER. The salaries of rulers and those employed to administer the funds.....	174
(18) CHAPTER. Whoever gave judgements of <i>Li'ān</i> in the mosque.	175
(19) CHAPTER. Passing judgement in the mosque and ordering the punishment outside the mosque.....	176
(20) CHAPTER. The advice of the <i>Imām</i> to the litigants.....	177
(21) CHAPTER. If a judge has to witness in favour of a litigant.....	177
(22) CHAPTER. The order of the <i>Wālī</i> sending two <i>Amīr</i> to one place	180
(23) CHAPTER. The ruler's acceptance of invitation.....	181
(24) CHAPTER. The gifts taken by the employees.....	181
(25) CHAPTER. To appoint the <i>Maulā</i> as judges and officials.....	182
(26) CHAPTER. ' <i>Urafā</i> ' appointed to look after the people.....	183
(27) CHAPTER. Praising the <i>Sultān</i> and saying differently after leaving him.....	183
(28) CHAPTER. Judgement against an absent person.....	184
(29) CHAPTER. Whoever is given the right of his brother through a judicial decision.....	184
(30) CHAPTER. Judgement regarding cases involving wells, etc.....	186
(31) CHAPTER. To judge cases involving wealth.....	186
(32) CHAPTER. Selling people's estates by the ruler on their behalf.	187
(33) CHAPTER. Slanders made by ignorant people against the <i>Amīrs</i> ..	187
(34) CHAPTER. The most quarrelsome person of the opponents.....	188
(35) CHAPTER. If a judge passes	

an unjust judgement.....	188
(36) CHAPTER. The <i>Imām</i> going to establish peace among people.....	189
(37) CHAPTER. It is desirable that a scribe should be honest and wise.	190
(38) CHAPTER. The writing of a letter by the ruler to representatives and by judge to workers.....	191
(39) CHAPTER. To send one man only to manage certain affairs.....	193
(40) CHAPTER. The translators of a ruler.....	193
(41) CHAPTER. The ruler calling his employees to account.....	194
(42) CHAPTER. The courtiers and advisers of the <i>Imām</i> .....	195
(43) CHAPTER. How do the people give the <i>Bai'a</i> to the <i>Imām</i> .....	196
(44) CHAPTER. Whosoever gave the <i>Bai'a</i> twice.....	200
(45) CHAPTER. The giving of the <i>Bai'a</i> by the bedouins.....	200
(46) CHAPTER. The <i>Bai'a</i> of a child.....	201
(47) CHAPTER. Whoever gave the <i>Bai'a</i> and then cancelled it.....	201
(48) CHAPTER. The person who gives <i>Bai'a</i> just for worldly benefits.	202
(49) CHAPTER. The <i>Bai'a</i> given by women.....	202
(50) CHAPTER. Whoever violates a <i>Bai'a</i> .....	204
(51) CHAPTER. The appointment of a caliph.....	205
CHAPTER.....	207
(52) CHAPTER. The expulsion of quarrelsome people from houses ...	207
(53) CHAPTER. To forbid the criminals and sinners to talk to or visit the ruler.....	208

## 94 – THE BOOK OF WISHES. 210

(1) CHAPTER. Wishes for martyrdom.....	210
(2) CHAPTER. To wish for good..	210
(3) CHAPTER. "If I had formerly known what I came to know lately...".....	211

(4) CHAPTER. "Would that so-and-so..."	212
(5) CHAPTER. To wish for the Qur'an and knowledge.	213
(6) CHAPTER. What kind of wishing is disliked.	213
(7) CHAPTER. "Without Allāh, we would not have been guided."	214
(8) CHAPTER. It is disapproved to long for meeting the enemy.	215
(9) CHAPTER. What uses of <i>Al-Lau</i> are allowed.	215

## 95 – THE BOOK ABOUT THE INFORMATION GIVEN BY ONE PERSON..... 220

(1) CHAPTER. Acceptance of the information given by one truthful person in about all matters	220
(2) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ sent Az-Zubair alone to get information regarding the enemy	226
(3) CHAPTER. Enter not the Prophet's houses unless permission is given to you..."	227
(4) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to send commanders and messengers one after another.	228
(5) CHAPTER. <i>Waṣāʾt</i> of the Prophet ﷺ to the Arab delegates.	228
(6) CHAPTER. News reported by one woman.	229

## 96 – THE BOOK OF HOLDING FAST TO THE QUR'ĀN AND THE ṢUNNA..... 231

(1) CHAPTER. "I have been sent with <i>'Jawāmi' Kalim'</i> ."	232
(2) CHAPTER. Following the <i>Sunna</i> of the Prophet ﷺ.	233
(3) CHAPTER. Asking too many questions and troubling with what does not concern one.	239
(4) CHAPTER. To follow the actions of the Prophet ﷺ.	244
(5) CHAPTER. Going deeply into	

and arguing about knowledge, and exaggerating in religion, and inventing heresies.	244
(6) CHAPTER. The sin of giving refuge or helping a person innovating an heresy.	251
(7) CHAPTER. Judging made on the basis of opinion or <i>Qiyās</i> .	251
(8) CHAPTER. "... (Judge between men) by that which Allāh has shown you..."	253
(9) CHAPTER. The way the Prophet ﷺ taught his followers.	254
(10) CHAPTER. "A group of my followers will remain victorious in their struggle in the cause of the Truth."	255
(11) CHAPTER. "... or to cover you with confusion in party strife..."	255
(12) CHAPTER. Comparing an ambiguous situation to a clear well-defined one.	256
(13) CHAPTER. Exerting oneself to find out the proper legal verdict which is in harmony with what Allāh has revealed.	257
(14) CHAPTER. "Certainly you will follow the ways of those who were before you."	258
(15) CHAPTER. The sin of the person who invites others to an evil deed or establishes a bad tradition.	259
(16) CHAPTER. The religious learned men should not differ.	259
(17) CHAPTER. "Not for you is the decision..."	267
(18) CHAPTER. "...But, man is ever more quarrelsome than anything."	268
(19) CHAPTER. "Thus We have made you a just nation..."	269
(20) CHAPTER. A verdict based on opinion proves to be wrong then the verdict will be rejected.	270
(21) CHAPTER. The reward for giving a verdict according to the best of knowledge.	271
(22) CHAPTER. Some Companions did not witness certain deeds or did	

not hear certain sayings of the Prophet ﷺ.....	272
(23) CHAPTER. If the Prophet ﷺ did not disapprove of something ....	273
(24) CHAPTER. The laws inferred from certain evidences; and the meaning of an evidence.....	274
(25) CHAPTER. "Do not ask the people of the Scripture about anything." .....	277
(26) CHAPTER. It is disliked to differ.....	278
(27) CHAPTER. Something forbidden, by the Prophet ﷺ is legally prohibited.....	280
(28) CHAPTER. "... And who (conduct) their affair by mutual consultation..." .....	281

## 97 – THE BOOK OF *TAUHĪD* (ISLĀMIC MONOTHEISM).... 285

(1) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ inviting his followers to <i>Tauhid Allāh</i> .....	285
(2) CHAPTER. "Say: Invoke Allāh or invoke the Most Gracious, by whatever name you invoke Him, for to Him belong the Best Names." ...	287
(3) CHAPTER. "Verily Allāh is the All-Provider, Owner of Power, the Most Strong." .....	288
(4) CHAPTER. "(He Alone is) the All-Knower of the Unseen, and He reveals to none His Unseen." .....	288
(5) CHAPTER. "...the One Free from all defects, the Giver of security..." .....	290
(6) CHAPTER. "The King of mankind." .....	290
(7) CHAPTER. "And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise." .....	291
(8) CHAPTER. "And it is He Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth..." .....	292
(9) CHAPTER. "And Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer." .....	293
(10) CHAPTER. "Say: He has	

power to (send torment on you from above)..." .....	295
(11) CHAPTER. The One Who turns the hearts.....	296
(12) CHAPTER. Allāh has one hundred Names less One.....	296
(13) CHAPTER. Asking Allāh with His Names and seeking refuge with them.....	297
(14) CHAPTER. <i>Adh-Dhāt</i> , His Qualities and His Names.....	300
(15) CHAPTER. "...And Allāh warns you against Himself..." .....	300
(16) CHAPTER. "...Everything will perish save His Face..." .....	302
(17) CHAPTER. "...In order that you may be brought up under My Eye." .....	302
(18) CHAPTER. "He is Allāh, the Creator, the Inventor of all things, the Bestower of forms..." .....	303
(19) CHAPTER. "... To one whom I have created with Both My Hands..." .....	304
(20) CHAPTER. "No person has more <i>Ghaira</i> than Allāh." .....	308
(21) CHAPTER. "Say 'What thing is the most great in witness?' Say: 'Allāh...' " .....	309
(22) CHAPTER. "...And His Throne was on the water..." .....	310
(23) CHAPTER. "The angels and the <i>Rūh</i> ascend to Him..." .....	315
(24) CHAPTER. "Some faces that Day shall be <i>Nāḍirah</i> . Looking at their Lord." .....	318
(25) CHAPTER. "...Surely, Allāh's Mercy is near unto the good-doers." .....	332
(26) CHAPTER. "Verily, Allāh grasps the heavens and the earth lest they move away from their places..." .....	334
(27) CHAPTER. The creation of the heavens, earth and other created beings.....	334
(28) CHAPTER. "And, verily, Our Word has gone forth of old for Our slaves — the Messengers" .....	335

(29) CHAPTER. "Verily! Our Word unto a thing when We intend it..."	338
(30) CHAPTER. "Say: If the sea were ink for the Words of my Lord, surely the sea would be exhausted..."	340
(31) CHAPTER. (Allāh's) Wish and Will.....	341
(32) CHAPTER. "Intercession with Him profits not, except for him whom He permits..."	349
(33) CHAPTER. The Talk of the Lord with Jibril and Allāh's Call for the angels.....	351
(34) CHAPTER. "...He has sent it down with His Knowledge, and the angels bear witness..."	352
(35) CHAPTER. "...They want to change Allāh's Words..."	354
(36) CHAPTER. The Talk of the Lord with عز وجل to the Prophets and others on the Day of Resurrection.	362
(37) CHAPTER. "...And to Mūsa (Moses) Allāh spoke directly..."	367
(38) CHAPTER. The Talk of the Lord to the people of Paradise.....	372
(39) CHAPTER. "Therefore remember Me. I will remember you..."	373
(40) CHAPTER. "...Then do not set up rivals unto Allāh while you know..."	374
(41) CHAPTER. "And you have not been hiding yourselves, lest your ears, and your eyes and your skins testify against you, but you thought that Allāh knew not much of what you were doing..."	375
(42) CHAPTER. "...Every day He is in some affair!"	376
(43) CHAPTER. "Move not your tongue concerning to make haste therewith..."	378
(44) CHAPTER. "And whether you keep your talk secret or disclose it. Verily, He is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts (of men)..."	379

(45) CHAPTER. 'If I have been given what this man has been given, I would do the same as he is doing'.....	380
(46) CHAPTER. "O Messenger! Proclaim which has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do not, then you have not conveyed His Message..."	381
(47) CHAPTER. "...Say Bring here the Taurāt and recite it..."	383
(48) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ called <i>Aṣ-Ṣalāt</i> a deed and said, "Whoever does not recite <i>Al-Fātiḥa</i> of the Book in his <i>Ṣalāt</i> , his <i>Ṣalāt</i> is invalid.....	385
(49) CHAPTER. "Verily, man was created very impatient. Irritable when evil touches him. And niggardly when good touches him."	385
(50) CHAPTER. What the Prophet ﷺ mentioned and narrated of his Lord's Sayings. ....	386
(51) CHAPTER. What is allowed as regards the interpretation of the Taurāt and other Holy Books.....	388
(52) CHAPTER. "A person who is perfect in reciting and memorizing the Qur'an will be with the honourable, pious and just scribes."	389
(53) CHAPTER. "...So, recite as much of the Qur'an as may be easy for you..."	391
(54) CHAPTER. "And We have indeed made the Qur'an easy to understand and remember..."	392
(55) CHAPTER. "Nay! This is a Glorious Qur'an, in <i>Al-Lauh Al-Mahfūz</i> ." .....	393
(56) CHAPTER. "While Allāh has created you and what you make!"..	395
(57) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'an by an impious person or a hypocrite.....	398
(58) CHAPTER. "And We shall set up Balances of justice on the Day of Resurrection..."	400

87 – THE BOOK OF AD-DIYĀT  
(BLOOD-MONEY)  
[Payment for Bloodshed]

٨٧ - كتاب الديات

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“...And whoever kills a believer  
in intentionally, his recompense is Hell...”  
(4:93)

6861. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : A man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Which sin is the greatest in Allāh’s consideration?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “To set up a rival unto Allāh, though, He Alone created you.” The man asked, “What is (the) next (greatest sin)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “To kill your son, lest he should share your food with you.” The man said, “What is (the) next (greatest sin)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour.” So Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ revealed in confirmation of this narration :

“And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh nor kill such person as Allāh has forbidden, except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse – and whoever does this shall receive the punishment.” (V.25 :68)

6862. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “A faithful believer remains at liberty regarding his religion unless he kills somebody unlawfully.”

6863. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : One of the evil deeds with bad

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿وَمَنْ يَقْتُلْ مُؤْمِنًا مُتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ﴾ [النساء : ٩٣]

٦٨٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ : حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُرْحَبِيلٍ قَالَ : قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ : قَالَ رَجُلٌ : يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَكْبَرُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ : «أَنْ تَدْعُوَ لِلَّهِ نِدَاءً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ». قَالَ : ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ : «ثُمَّ أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ حَسِيَّةً أَنْ يَطْعَمَ مَعَكَ». قَالَ : ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ : «ثُمَّ أَنْ تُزَانِيَ بِحَلِيلَةِ جَارِكَ». فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ تَصْدِيقَهَا ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَزْنُونَ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ يَلْقَ أَثَامًا﴾

الآية [الفرقان : ٦٨]. [راجع : ٤٤٧٧]

٦٨٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حَزَنَةَ : حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ : قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ : «لَا يَزَالُ الْمُؤْمِنُ فِي فُسْحَةٍ مِنْ دِينِهِ مَا لَمْ يُصِبْ دَمًا حَرَامًا».

[انظر : ٦٨٦٣]

٦٨٦٣ - حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

consequence from which there is no escape, for the one who is involved in it, is to kill someone unlawfully.

**6864.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The first cases to be decided among the people (on the Day of Resurrection) will be those of bloodshed.”

**6865.** Narrated Al-Miqdād bin ‘Amr Al-Kindi, an ally of Banī Zuhra who took part in the battle of Badr with the Prophet ﷺ, that he said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! If I meet a disbeliever and we have a fight, and he strikes my hand with the sword and cuts it off, and then takes refuge from me under a tree, and says, ‘I have surrendered to Allāh (i.e., embraced Islām),’ should I kill him after he has said so?” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Do not kill him.” Al-Miqdād said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! He had chopped off one of my hands and he said that after he had cut it off. Should I kill him?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not kill him, for if you kill him, he would be in the position in which you had been before you kill him (a believer), and you would be in the position in which he was before he said the sentence (a disbeliever).”

**6866.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said to Al-Miqdād, “If a faithful

يَغُفُّوبُ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: إِنَّ مِنْ وَرَطَاتِ الْأُمُورِ الَّتِي لَا مَخْرَجَ لِمَنْ أَوْقَعَ نَفْسَهُ فِيهَا: سَفَكَ الدَّمَ الْحَرَامَ بِغَيْرِ حِلٍّ.

[راجع: ٦٨٦٢]

**٦٨٦٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَّلُ مَا يُقْضَى بَيْنَ النَّاسِ فِي الدِّمَاءِ». [راجع: ٦٥٣٣]

**٦٨٦٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَدِيٍّ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ الْمِقْدَادَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو الْكِنْدِيَّ حَلِيفَ بَنِي زُهْرَةَ حَدَّثَهُ، وَكَانَ شَهِدَ بَدْرًا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنْ لَقِيتُ كَافِرًا فَأَقْتَلْتُنَا فَضَرَبَ يَدَيَّ بِالسَّيْفِ فَقَطَعَهَا ثُمَّ لَدَى بِشَجَرَةٍ وَقَالَ: أَسْلَمْتُ لِلَّهِ. أَقْتُلْهُ بَعْدَ أَنْ قَالَهَا؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقْتُلْهُ»، قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّهُ طَرَحَ إِيَّاهُ يَدَيَّ، ثُمَّ قَالَ ذَلِكَ بَعْدَمَا قَطَعَهَا، أَقْتُلْهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا تَقْتُلْهُ، فَإِنْ قَتَلْتَهُ فَإِنَّهُ بِمَنْزِلِكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقْتُلْهُ، وَأَنْتَ بِمَنْزِلَتِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَقُولَ كَلِمَتَهُ الَّتِي قَالَ». [راجع: ٤٠١٩]

**٦٨٦٦ -** وَقَالَ حَبِيبُ بْنُ أَبِي

believer conceals his Faith (Islām) from the disbelievers, and then when he declares his Islām, you kill him, (you will be sinful). Remember that you were also concealing your Faith (Islām) at Makkah before.”

(2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “And if anyone saved a life ...” (V.5:32)

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “Anyone who regards killing as prohibited except for a just cause (then it would be as if) he saved the life of all mankind.”

6867. Narrated Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “None (no human being) is killed or murdered (unjustly), but a part of responsibility for the crime is laid on the first son of Ādam who started the first killing (murdering) on the earth. (It is said that he was Qābil).”

6868. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “After me (i.e., after my death), do not become disbelievers by striking (cutting) the necks of one another.”

6869. Narrated Abū Zur‘a bin ‘Amr bin Jarīr: The Prophet ﷺ said during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā’*, “Let the people be quiet and listen to me. After me (i.e., after my death), do not become disbelievers by striking (cutting) the necks of one another.”

عَمْرَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِلْمُقَدَّادِ: «إِذَا كَانَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنْ يُخْفِي إِيمَانَهُ مَعَ قَوْمٍ كُفَّارٍ فَاطْهَرَ إِيمَانَهُ فَقَتَلْتَهُ، فَكَذَلِكَ كُنْتَ أَنْتَ تُخْفِي إِيمَانَكَ بِمَكَّةَ مِنْ قَبْلُ».

(٢) بَابُ: «وَمَنْ أَحْيَاهَا» [المائدة: ٣٢]

قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: مَنْ حَرَّمَ قَتْلَهَا إِلَّا بِحَقٍّ «فَكَانَ أَحْيَاهَا النَّاسَ جَمِيعًا» [المائدة: ٣٢].

٦٨٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَرْثَةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُقْتَلُ نَفْسٌ إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ الْأَوَّلِ كِفْلٌ مِنْهَا». [راجع: ٣٣٣٥]

٦٨٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: وَقَدْ بُوِيَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَنِي، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [راجع: ١٧٤٢]

٦٨٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ مُذْرِكٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا زُرْعَةَ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ:

«اسْتَنْصِتِ النَّاسَ، لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي  
كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ».

[راجع: ١٢١]

رَوَاهُ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ وَابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٨٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ فَرَّاسٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«الْكِبَايُرُ: الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَغُفُوقُ  
الْوَالِدَيْنِ - أَوْ قَالَ: الْيَمِينُ  
الْعَمُوسُ، شَكَّ شُعْبَةُ -». وَقَالَ  
مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: «الْكِبَايُرُ:  
الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَالْيَمِينُ الْعَمُوسُ،  
وَعُفُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، أَوْ قَالَ: وَقَتْلُ  
النَّفْسِ». [راجع: ٦٦٧٥]

٦٨٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ  
مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ:  
سَمِعَ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «الْكِبَايُرُ». وَحَدَّثَنَا عَمْرٍو:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ  
أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«أَكْبَرُ الْكِبَايُرِ: الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَقَتْلُ  
النَّفْسِ، وَغُفُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، وَقَوْلُ  
الرُّوْرِ، أَوْ قَالَ: وَشَهَادَةُ الرُّوْرِ».

٦٨٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرٍو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حُصَيْنٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

6870. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Al-Kabā’ir* (the biggest sins) are: To join others (as partners) in worship with Allāh, to be undutiful to one’s parents,” or said, “to take a false oath.” (The subnarrator, Shu’ba is not sure as to the correct expression the Prophet ﷺ used).

Mu’ādh said: Shu’ba said, “*Al-Kabā’ir* (the biggest sins) are: (1) Joining others (as partners) in worship with Allāh, (2) to take a false oath (3) and to be undutiful to one’s parents,” or said, “to murder (someone unlawfully).”

6871. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The biggest of *Al-Kabā’ir* (the great sins) are: (1) To join others (as partners) in worship with Allāh, (2) to murder a human being, (3) to be undutiful to one’s parents, (4) and to make a false statement,” or said, “to give a false witness.”

6872. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid bin Hāritha رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent us (to fight) against Al-Ḥuraqa (one of



the subtribes) of Juhaina. We reached those people in the morning and defeated them. A man from the *Anṣār* and I chased one of their men and when we attacked him, he said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). The *Anṣārī* refrained from killing him but I stabbed him with my spear till I killed him. When we reached (Al-Madīna), this news reached the Prophet ﷺ. He said to me, "O Usāma! You killed him after he had said, '*Lā ilāha illallāh*?' " I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He said so in order to save himself." The Prophet said, "You killed him after he had said, '*Lā ilāha illallāh*' (None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)." The Prophet ﷺ kept on repeating that statement till I wished I had not been a Muslim before that day.

6873. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit رضي الله عنه: I was among those *Naqīb* (selected leaders) who gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) that we would not join partners in worship to Allāh, would not steal, would not commit illegal sexual intercourse, would not kill a life which Allāh has forbidden, would not commit robbery, would not disobey (Allāh and His Messenger), and if we fulfilled this pledge we would have Paradise, but if we committed anyone of these (sins), then our case will be decided by Allāh.

أَبُو ظَبْيَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يُحَدِّثُ قَالَ: بَعَثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَى الْحُرَقَةِ مِنْ جُھَيْنَةَ، قَالَ: فَصَبَّحْنَا الْقَوْمَ فَهَرَمْنَاهُمْ، قَالَ: وَلَحِقْتُ أَنَا وَرَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ، قَالَ: فَلَمَّا غَشِينَاهُ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، قَالَ: فَكَفَّ عَنْهُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ وَطَعَنَتْهُ بِرُمْحِي حَتَّى قَتَلْتُهُ. قَالَ: فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا بَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: فَقَالَ لِي: «يَا أُسَامَةُ، أَقَتَلْتَهُ بَعْدَمَا قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّمَا كَانَ مُتَعَوِّذًا، قَالَ: «أَقَتَلْتَهُ بَعْدَ مَا قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ؟» قَالَ: فَمَا زَالَ يُكْرِرُهَا عَلَيَّ حَتَّى تَمَيَّنْتُ أَنِّي لَمْ أَكُنْ أَسْلَمْتُ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمِ. [راجع: ٤٢٦٩]

٦٨٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ، عَنِ الصُّنَابِجِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنِّي مِنَ الْقُتَبَاءِ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ. بَايَعْنَاهُ عَلَى أَنْ لَا نُشْرِكَ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا نَزْنِي، وَلَا نَسْرِقَ، وَلَا نَقْتُلَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ، وَلَا نَنْهَبَ، وَلَا نَعْصِي، بِالْجَنَّةِ إِنْ غَشِينَا، فَإِنْ غَشِينَا مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا كَانَ قَضَاءُ ذَلِكَ إِلَيَّ

الله. [راجع: ١٨]

6874. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever carries arms against us, is not from us."

6875. Narrated Al-Aḥnaf bin Qais: I went to help that man (i.e., 'Alī), and on the way I met Abū Bakra who asked me, "Where are you going?" I replied, "I am going to help that man." He said, "Go back, for I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'If two Muslims meet each other with their swords, then (both) the killer and the killed one are in the (Hell) Fire.' I said, 'O Allāh's Messenger! It is alright for the killer, but what about the killed one?' He said, 'The killed one was eager to kill his opponent.'"

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "O you who believe! *Al-Qiṣās* (the Law of Equality in punishment) is prescribed for you in case of murder: The free for the free, the slave for the slave, and the female for the female. But if the killer is forgiven by the brother (or the relatives) of the killed against blood-money, then adhering to it with fairness and payment of the blood-money to the heir should be made in fairness. This is an alleviation and a mercy from your Lord. So after this, whoever transgresses the limits, (i.e., kills the killer after taking the blood-money), he shall have a painful torment." (V.2:178)

٦٨٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: مَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَيْنَا السَّلَاحَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا. [انظر: ٧٠٧٠]  
رَوَاهُ أَبُو مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٨٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَيُونُسُ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنِ الْأَحْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: ذَهَبْتُ لِأَنْصُرَ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ، فَلَقِينِي أَبُو بَكْرَةَ، فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ؟ قُلْتُ: أَنْصُرَ هَذَا الرَّجُلَ. قَالَ: ارْجِعْ فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا التَقَى الْمُسْلِمَانِ بِسَيفَيْهِمَا فَلَقَاتِلُ وَالْمَقْتُولُ فِي النَّارِ»، قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَذَا الْقَاتِلُ فَمَا بَالُ الْمَقْتُولِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ كَانَ حَرِيصًا عَلَى قَتْلِ صَاحِبِهِ». [راجع: ٣١]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ فِي الْقَتْلِ﴾  
الآية. [البقرة: ١٧٨]

(4) CHAPTER. To question the killer till he confesses; and confession in cases where Divinely prescribed punishments are imperative.

6876. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A Jew crushed the head of a girl between two stones, and the girl was asked, "Who has done that to you, so-and-so or so-and-so?" (Some names were mentioned for her) till the name of that Jew was mentioned (whereupon she nodded in agreement). The Jew was brought to the Prophet and the Prophet ﷺ kept on questioning him till he confessed, whereupon his head was crushed with stones.

(5) CHAPTER. If someone kills (somebody) with a stone or with a stick.

6877. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A girl wearing ornaments, went out at Al-Madīna. Somebody struck her with a stone. She was brought to the Prophet ﷺ while she was still alive. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked her, "Did such and such a person strike you?" She raised her head, denying that. He asked her a second time, saying, "Did so-and-so strike you?" She raised her head, denying that. He said for the third time, "Did so-and-so strike you?" She lowered her head, agreeing. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then sent for the killer and killed him between two stones.

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: " (And We ordained therein for them :) 'Life

(٤) بَابُ سُؤَالِ الْقَاتِلِ حَتَّى يَقْرَأَ،  
وَالْإِقْرَارِ فِي الْحُدُودِ

٦٨٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا رَضَّ رَأْسَ جَارِيَةٍ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ فَقِيلَ لَهَا: مَنْ فَعَلَ بِكَ هَذَا؟ أَفُلَانٌ أَوْ فُلَانٌ؟ حَتَّى سُمِّيَ الْيَهُودِيُّ، فَأَتَى بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ بِهِ حَتَّى أَقْرَأَ فَرَضَ رَأْسَهُ بِالْحِجَارَةِ. [راجع: ٢٤١٣]

(٥) بَابُ: إِذَا قَتَلَ بِحَجَرٍ أَوْ بِعَصَا

٦٨٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَتْ جَارِيَةٌ عَلَيْهَا أَوْضَاحٌ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، قَالَ: فَرَمَاهَا يَهُودِيٌّ بِحَجَرٍ، قَالَ: فَجِئَ بِهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَبِهَا رَمَقٌ، فَقَالَ لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فُلَانٌ قَتَلَكَ؟» فَرَفَعَتْ رَأْسَهَا، فَأَعَادَ عَلَيْهَا، قَالَ: «فُلَانٌ قَتَلَكَ؟» فَرَفَعَتْ رَأْسَهَا، فَقَالَ لَهَا فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ: «فُلَانٌ قَتَلَكَ؟» فَخَفَضَتْ رَأْسَهَا، فَدَعَا بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَتَلَهُ بَيْنَ الْحَجَرَيْنِ. [راجع: ٢٤١٣]

(٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَنَّ

for life, eye for eye, nose for nose, ear for ear, tooth for tooth and wounds equal for equal.' But if anyone remits the retaliation by way of charity, it shall be for him an expiation. And whosoever does not judge by that which Allāh has revealed, such are *Az-Zālimūn* (polytheists, oppressors and wrongdoers - of a lesser degree).” (V.5:45)

النَّفْسَ بِالنَّفْسِ وَالْعَيْنَ بِالْعَيْنِ  
[المائدة: ٤٥].

6878. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The blood of a Muslim who confesses that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and that I am the Messenger of Allāh, cannot be shed except in three cases: (1) Life for life, (in cases of intentional murders without right, i.e., in *Qisās* - Law of Equality in punishment); (2) a married person who commits illegal sexual intercourse, and (3) the one who turns renegade from Islām (apostate) and leaves the group of Muslims (by innovating heresy, new ideas and new things, etc. in the Islāmic religion).”

[See *Fath-Al-Bārī* for details].

(7) CHAPTER. Whoever punished (a killer) with a stone (in retaliation).

6879. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: A Jew killed a girl so that he may steal her ornaments. He struck her with a stone, and she was brought to the Prophet ﷺ while she was still alive. The Prophet ﷺ asked her, “Did such and such person strike you?” She gestured with her head, expressing denial. He asked her (naming such and such a person) for the second time, and she again gestured with her head, expressing denial. When he asked her for the third time, (naming such and such a person) she beckoned with her in the affirmative, as saying, “Yes.” So the Prophet ﷺ killed him

٦٨٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةَ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَحِلُّ دَمُ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَنِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ إِلَّا بِإِحْدَى ثَلَاثٍ: النَّفْسُ بِالنَّفْسِ، وَالثَّبِّبُ الزَّانِي، وَالْمُفَارِقُ لِدِينِهِ التَّارِكُ لِلْجَمَاعَةِ».

(٧) بَابٌ مَن أَقَادَ بِالْحَجَرِ

٦٨٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا قَتَلَ جَارِيَةً عَلَى أَوْصَاحٍ لَهَا فَقَتَلَهَا بِحَجَرٍ فَجَاءَ بِهَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَبِهَا رَمَقٌ فَقَالَ: «أَقْتَلَكِ؟» فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَنْ لَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَنْ لَا، ثُمَّ سَأَلَهَا الثَّالِثَةَ فَأَشَارَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا

(the Jew) with two stones.

(8) CHAPTER. The relative of the killed person has the right to choose one of two compensations (i.e., to have the killer killed, or to accept blood-money).

6880. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: In the year of the conquest of Makkah, the tribe of Khuzā'a killed a man from the tribe of Banī Laith in revenge for a killed person belonging to them in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ got up saying, "Allāh held back the (army having) elephants from Makkah, but He let His Messenger and the believers overpower the infidels (of Makkah). Beware! (Makkah is a sanctuary)! Verily! Fighting in Makkah was not permitted for anybody before me, nor will it be permitted for anybody after me. It was permitted for me only for a while (an hour or so) of that day. No doubt! It is at this moment a sanctuary; its thorny shrubs should not be uprooted; its trees should not be cut down; and its *Luqaṭa* (fallen things) should not be picked up except by the one who would look for its owner. And if somebody is killed, his closest relative has the right to choose one of two things, i.e., either the blood-money or retaliation by having the killer killed." Then a man from Yemen, called Abū Shāh, stood up and said, "Write (that) for me, O Allāh's Messenger!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Write that for Abū Shāh." Then another man from Quraish got up, saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! Except *Al-Idhkhir* (a special kind of grass) as we use it in our houses and for graves." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Except *Al-Idhkhir*." (1)

أَي نَعَمْ. فَقَتَلَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِحَجَرَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٢٤١٣]

(٨) بَابٌ مَنْ قُتِلَ لَهُ قَتِيلٌ فَهُوَ بِخِيَرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ

٦٨٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ خُزَاعَةَ قَتَلُوا رَجُلًا. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرْبٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ عَامَ فَتْحِ مَكَّةَ قَتَلَتْ خُزَاعَةُ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي لَيْثٍ بِقَتِيلٍ لَهُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَسَ عَنْ مَكَّةَ الْفِيلَ وَسَلَّطَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَسُولَهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا لَمْ تَحِلَّ لِأَحَدٍ قَبْلِي، وَلَا تَحِلُّ لِأَحَدٍ بَعْدِي أَلَا وَإِنَّمَا أُحِلَّتْ لِي سَاعَةٌ مِنْ نَهَارٍ، أَلَا وَإِنَّهَا سَاعَتِي هَذِهِ حَرَامٌ، لَا يُخْتَلَى شَوْكُهَا وَلَا يُعْصَدُ شَجَرُهَا وَلَا يُلْتَقَطُ سَاقِطَتُهَا إِلَّا مُنْشِدٌ. وَمَنْ قُتِلَ لَهُ قَتِيلٌ فَهُوَ بِخِيَرِ النَّظَرَيْنِ، إِمَّا يُودَى وَإِمَّا يُقَادُ». فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يُقَالُ لَهُ: أَبُو شَاءٍ، فَقَالَ: أَكْتُبْ لِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَكْتُبُوا لِأَبِي شَاءٍ». ثُمَّ قَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِلَّا

(1) (H. 6880) *Al-Idhkhir* is permitted to be cut in Makkah.

إِلَّا ذَخِرَ فَإِنَّمَا نَجْعَلُهُ فِي بُيُوتِنَا  
وَقُبُورِنَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِلَّا  
إِلَّا ذَخِرَ».

وَتَابَعَهُ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ شَيْبَانَ فِي  
«الْفِيلِ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ عَنْ أَبِي  
نُعَيْمٍ: «الْقَتْلُ»، وَقَالَ عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ «إِمَّا  
أَنْ يُقَادَ أَهْلُ الْقَتِيلِ». [راجع: ١١٢]

٦٨٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ  
مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَتْ فِي بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ  
قِصَاصٌ وَلَمْ تَكُنْ فِيهِمُ الدِّيَّةُ، فَقَالَ  
اللَّهُ لِهَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ ﴿كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمُ الْقِصَاصُ فِي  
الْقَتْلِ﴾ إِلَى هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿فَمَنْ عَفَى لَمْ يَنْ  
أَجِدْ سَقًّا﴾ قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَالْعَفْوُ  
أَنْ يَقْبَلَ الدِّيَّةُ فِي الْعَمْدِ، قَالَ:  
﴿فَأَيُّهَا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ﴾ أَنْ يَطْلَبَ بِمَعْرُوفٍ  
وَيُؤَدَّى بِإِحْسَانٍ. [راجع: ٤٤٩٨]

6881. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
For the Children of Isrā'el, the punishment  
for crime was *Al-Qiṣās* only (i.e., the Law of  
Equality in punishment) and the payment of  
blood-money was not permitted as an  
alternate. But Allāh said to this nation  
(Muslims):

'O you who believe! *Al-Qiṣās*<sup>(1)</sup> (the Law  
of Equility in punishment) is prescribed for  
you in case of murder, .. (up to)... But if the  
killer is forgiven by the brother (or the  
relatives) of the killed against blood-  
money..." (V.2:178)

Ibn 'Abbās added: Forgiveness in this  
Verse, means to accept the blood-money in  
an intentional murder. Ibn 'Abbās added:  
The Verse:

"... (Then adhering to it) with fairness  
and payment of the blood-money to the heir  
should be made in fairness..." (V.2:178)

means that the demand should be  
reasonable and it is to be paid to the heir in  
fairness.

#### (9) CHAPTER. Whoever seeks to shed somebody's blood without any right.

6882. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "The most hated  
persons to Allāh are three: (1) A person

(٩) بَابُ مَنْ طَلَبَ دَمَ امْرِئٍ بِغَيْرِ  
حَقٍّ

٦٨٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي

(1) (H. 6881) See the glossary.

who deviates from the right conduct (i.e., an evil-doer) in the *Haram* (sanctuaries of Makkah and Al-Madina); (2) a person who wants that the traditions of the Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance should remain in Islām; (3) and a person who seeks to shed somebody's blood without any right."

**(10) CHAPTER. Excusing somebody who killed another by mistake.**

6883. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا *Al-Mushrikūn* were defeated on the day (of the battle) of Uḥud. "

Satan shouted among the people on the day of Uḥud, 'O Allāh's worshippers! Beware of what is behind you!' So, the front file of the army attacked the back files (mistaking them for the enemy) till they killed Al-Yamān. Hudhaifa (bin Al-Yamān) shouted, 'My father! My father!' But they killed him. Hudhaifa said, 'May Allāh forgive you.' " (The subnarrator added: Some of the defeated *Mushrikūn* fled till they reached Tā'if).

**(11) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
"It is not for a believer to kill a believer except (that it be) by mistake, and whosoever kills a believer by mistake, (it is ordained that) he must set free a believing slave and a compensation (blood-money i.e., *Diya*) be given to the deceased's family, unless they remit it. If the deceased belonged to a people

حُسَيْن: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَبْغَضُ النَّاسِ إِلَى اللَّهِ ثَلَاثَةٌ: مُلْحِدٌ فِي الْحَرَمِ، وَمُبْتِغٍ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ سُنَّةَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَمُطْلَبٌ دَمَ امْرِئٍ يَغْيِرُ حَقَّ لِيُهِرِقَ دَمَهُ».

**(١٠) بَابُ الْعُفْوِ فِي الْخَطَأِ بَعْدَ الْمَوْتِ**

٦٨٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا فَرْوَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْهِرٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: هُزِمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ. وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَرْوَانَ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي زَكَرِيَّا، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: صَرَخَ إِبْلِيسُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ فِي النَّاسِ: يَا عِبَادَ اللَّهِ أَخْرَاكُمْ. فَرَجَعَتْ أُولَاهُمْ عَلَى أَخْرَاهُمْ حَتَّى قَتَلُوا الْيَمَانَ. فَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ: أَبِي أَبِي، فَقَتَلُوهُ، فَقَالَ حُذَيْفَةُ: غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ. قَالَ: وَقَدْ كَانَ انْهَزَمَ مِنْهُمْ قَوْمٌ حَتَّى لَحِقُوا بِالطَّائِفِ. [راجع: ٣٢٩٠]

**(١١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا كَانَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِ أَنْ يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَأً﴾ [النساء: ٩٢]**

at war with you and he was a believer; the freeing of a believing slave (is prescribed), and if he belonged to a people with whom you have a treaty of mutual alliance, compensation must be paid to his family, and a believing slave must be freed. And whoso finds this (the penance of freeing a slave) beyond his means, he must observe fast for two consecutive months in order to seek repentance from Allāh. And Allāh is ever All-Knowing, All-Wise.” (V.4:92)

(12) CHAPTER. If a killer confesses once, he should be killed.

6884. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A Jew crushed the head of a girl between two stones. It was said to her, “Who has done this to you, such and such person, such and such person?” When the name of the Jew was mentioned, she nodded with her head, agreeing. So the Jew was brought and he confessed. The Prophet ﷺ ordered that his head be crushed with the stones. (Hammām said, “with two stones”).

(13) CHAPTER. Killing a man for having killed a woman.

6885. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ killed a Jew for killing a girl in order to take her ornaments.

(١٢) بَابُ: إِذَا أَقَرَّ بِالْقَتْلِ مَرَّةً قُتِلَ بِهِ

٦٨٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا حَبَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا رَضَّ رَأْسَ جَارِيَةٍ بَيْنَ حَجَرَيْنِ، فَقِيلَ لَهَا: مَنْ فَعَلَ بِكَ هَذَا: أَفُلَانٌ؟ أَفُلَانٌ؟ حَتَّى سُمِّيَ الْيَهُودِيُّ فَأَوْمَأَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا، فَجِيءَ بِالْيَهُودِيِّ فَأَعْتَرَفَ فَأَمَرَ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَرْصَ رَأْسِهِ بِالْحِجَارَةِ. وَقَدْ قَالَ هَمَّامٌ: بِحَجَرَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٢٤١٣]

(١٣) بَابُ قَتْلِ الرَّجُلِ بِالْمَرْأَةِ

٦٨٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَتَلَ يَهُودِيًّا بِجَارِيَةٍ، قَتَلَهَا عَلَى أَوْصَاحِ لَهَا.

[راجع: ٢٤١٣]



**(14) CHAPTER. *Al-Qiṣās* (Law of Equality in punishment) in cases of injury among men and women.**

And religious learned people said, "A man should be killed if he has killed a woman."

It is related that 'Umar said, "A man should be punished with the law of *Al-Qiṣās* for intentionally inflicting a woman with a wound or injury. Punishment may be the loss of his life or the receiving of similar wounds."

'Umar bin 'Abdul-'Azīz, Ibrāhīm, and Abū Az-Zinād agreed to that. The sister of Ar-Rubaī' wounded somebody whereupon the Prophet ﷺ gave the judgement of *Al-Qiṣās*.

6886. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: We poured medicine into the mouth of the Prophet ﷺ during his ailment. He said, "Don't pour medicine into my mouth." (We thought he said that) out of the aversion a patient usually has for medicines. When he improved and felt better he said, "There is none of you but will be forced to drink medicine, except Al-'Abbās, for he did not witness your deed."

**(15) CHAPTER. Whoever took his right or retaliation from somebody without submitting the case to the ruler.**

6887. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ saying, that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) but (will be) the foremost (on the Day of Resurrection)."

**(١٤) بَابُ الْقِصَاصِ بَيْنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ فِي الْجَرَاحَاتِ،**

وَقَالَ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ: يُقْتَلُ الرَّجُلُ بِالْمَرْأَةِ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عُمَرَ: تُقَادُ الْمَرْأَةُ مِنَ الرَّجُلِ فِي كُلِّ عَمْدٍ يُلْغُ نَفْسَهُ فَمَا دُونَهَا مِنَ الْجَرَاحِ، وَبِهِ قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمُ، وَأَبُو الزِّنَادِ عَنْ أَصْحَابِهِ. وَجَرَحَتْ أُخْتُ الرُّبَيْعِ إِنْسَانًا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْقِصَاصُ».

٦٨٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: لَدَدْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَلْدُونِي»، فَقُلْنَا: كَرَاهِيَةُ الْمَرِيضِ لِلدَّوَاءِ، فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: «لَا يَبْقَى أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ إِلَّا لَدَّ غَيْرَ الْعَبَّاسِ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَشْهَدْكُمْ». [راجع: ٤٤٥٨]

**(١٥) بَابُ مَنْ أَخَذَ حَقَّهُ أَوْ اقْتَصَصَ دُونَ السُّلْطَانِ**

٦٨٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ أَنَّ الْأَعْرَجَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٢٣٨]

**6888.** [H. 6887 contd.] Abu Hurairah added, "If someone is peeping (looking secretly) into your house without your permission, and you throw a stone at him and destroy his eyes, there will be no sin on you." (See H. 6902)

**6889.** Narrated Yahyā : Humaid said, "A man peeped into the house of the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ aimed an arrow head at him to hit him." I asked, "Who told you that?" He said, "Anas bin Mālik."

[See *Hadīth* No.6241 and 6242].

**(16) CHAPTER. If someone dies or is killed in a big crowd.**

**6890.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: When it was the day of (the battle of) Uhud, *Al-Mushrikūn* were defeated. Then Satan shouted, "O Allāh's worshippers! Beware of what is behind you!" So, the front files attacked the back files of the army. Hudhaifa looked, and behold, there was his father, Al-Yamān (being attacked)! He shouted (to his companions), "O Allāh's worshippers! My father! My father!" But by Allāh, they did not stop till they killed him (i.e., Hudhaifa's father). Hudhaifa said, "May Allāh forgive you." Urwa said, "Hudhaifa continued asking Allāh's forgiveness for the killer of his father till he died."

**(17) CHAPTER. If someone kills himself by mistake then there is no *Diya* (blood-money) for him.**

**6891.** Narrated Salama : We went out with the Prophet ﷺ to Khaibar. A man (from the Companions) said, "O 'Āmir! Let us hear

٦٨٨٨ - وَيَأْسِنَادُهُ: «لَوْ أَطْلَعَ فِي بَيْتِكَ أَحَدٌ وَلَمْ تَأْذُنْ لَهُ، خَذَفْتُهُ بِحَصَاةٍ فَفَقَأَتْ عَيْنَهُ مَا كَانَ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ جُنَاحٍ». [انظر: ٦٩٠٢]

٦٨٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَطْلَعَ فِي بَيْتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَسَدَدَ إِلَيْهِ وَمَشَقَصًا، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ؟ قَالَ: أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ. [راجع: ٦٢٤٢]

**(١٦) بَابُ: إِذَا مَاتَ فِي الزَّحَامِ أَوْ قُتِلَ بِهِ**

٦٨٩٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: هِشَامٌ أَخْبَرَنَا عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمُ أُحُدٍ هُزِمَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَصَاحَ إِبْلِيسُ: أَيُّ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ، أَخْرَأَكُمْ، فَرَجَعْتَ أَوْلَاهُمْ فَاجْتَلَدَتْ هِيَ وَأَخْرَأَهُمْ فَتَنَظَرَ حُدَيْفَةُ فَإِذَا هُوَ بِأَبِيهِ الْيَمَانِ، فَقَالَ: أَيُّ عِبَادِ اللَّهِ، أَبِي أَبِي، قَالَتْ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا اخْتَجَزُوا حَتَّى قَتَلُوهُ، قَالَ حُدَيْفَةُ: غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ. قَالَ عُرْوَةُ: فَمَا زَالَتْ فِي حُدَيْفَةَ مِنْهُ بَقِيَّةٌ حَتَّى لَحِقَ بِاللَّهِ.

[راجع: ٣٢٩٠]

**(١٧) بَابُ: إِذَا قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ خَطَأً فَلَا دِيَّةَ لَهُ**

٦٨٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ،

some of your *Hudā* (camel-driving songs)". So he sang some of them (i.e., a lyric in harmony with the camels' footsteps). The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who is the driver (of these camels)?" They said, "‘Āmir." The Prophet ﷺ said, "May Allāh bestow His Mercy on him!"<sup>(1)</sup> The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Would that you let us enjoy his company longer!" Then ‘Āmir was killed the following morning. The people said, "The good deeds of ‘Āmir are lost as he has killed himself."<sup>(2)</sup> I returned at the time while they were talking about that. I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Let my father be sacrificed for you! The people claim that ‘Āmir's good deeds are lost." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever says so is a liar, for ‘Āmir will have a double reward as he exerted himself to obey Allāh and fought in Allāh's Cause. No other way of killing would have granted him greater reward."

**(18) CHAPTER. If somebody bites a man and has his one tooth broken.**

**6892.** Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣayn : A man bit another man's hand and the latter pulled his hand out of his mouth by force, causing two of his incisors (teeth) to fall out. They submitted their case to the Prophet ﷺ, who said, "One of you bit his brother as a male camel bites. (Go away), there is no *Diya* (blood-money) for you."

**6893.** Narrated Ya'la : I went out in one of

عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: خَرَجْنَا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ: أَسْمِعْنَا يَا عَامِرُ مِنْ هُنَيَاتِكَ، فَحَدَّثَ بِهِمْ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ السَّائِقُ؟» قَالُوا: عَامِرٌ، فَقَالَ: «رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلَّا أَمْتَعْتَنَا بِهِ؟ فَأَصِيبَ صَبِيحَةً لَيْلَتِهِ، فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ: حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ، قَتَلَ نَفْسَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَجَعْتُ وَهُمْ يَتَحَدَّثُونَ أَنَّ عَامِرًا حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ فَجِئْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَأُمِّي، زَعَمُوا أَنَّ عَامِرًا حَبِطَ عَمَلُهُ. فَقَالَ: «كَذَبَ مَنْ قَالَهَا، إِنَّ لَهُ لَأَجْرَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ: إِنَّهُ لَجَاهِدٌ مُجَاهِدٌ، وَأَيُّ قَتْلٍ بَزِيدُهُ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ٢٤٧٧]

**(١٨) بَاب إِذَا عَضَّ رَجُلًا فَوَقَعَتْ ثَنَائَاهُ**

**٦٨٩٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ زُرَّارَةَ بْنَ أَوْفَى عَنْ عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا عَضَّ يَدَ رَجُلٍ فَفَرَعَ يَدَهُ مِنْ فَمِهِ فَوَقَعَتْ ثَنَائَاهُ. فَاخْتَصَمُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «بَعْضُ أَحَدِكُمْ أَخَاهُ كَمَا يَعْضُ الْفَحْلُ! لَا دِيَّةَ لَهُ».

**٦٨٩٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ

(1) (H.6891) The Prophet ﷺ anticipated ‘Āmir's martyrdom.

(2) (H.6891) ‘Āmir tried to hit a Jew with his sword, but the sword accidentally turned towards himself and killed him, so he killed himself accidentally.

the *Ghazwa*<sup>(1)</sup> and a man bit another man and as a result, an incisor tooth of the former was pulled out. The Prophet ﷺ cancelled the case.

(19) CHAPTER. Tooth for tooth.

6894. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The daughter of An-Naḍr slapped a girl and broke her incisor tooth. They (the relatives of that girl), came to the Prophet ﷺ and he gave the order of *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (equality in punishment).

(20) CHAPTER. The *Diya* for (cutting) fingers.

6895. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "This and this are the same." He meant the little finger and the thumb.<sup>(2)</sup>

Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ (saying the same as above).

(21) CHAPTER. If a group of people have killed or injured one man, will all of them have to give the *Diya* or be punished with the law of *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (equality in punishment)?

Narrated Muṭarrif from Ash-Sha'bī: Two men bore witness against a man whom they

أَبْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ يَعْلَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ فِي غَزْوَةٍ فَعَصَّ رَجُلٌ فَأَنْتَرَعَ ثِيْبَتَهُ فَأَبْطَلَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. [راجع: ١٨٤٧]

(١٩) بَابُ: «وَالْيَسَنُ بِالْيَسَنِ»  
[المائدة: ٤٥]

٦٨٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّ ابْنَةَ النَّضْرِ لَطَمَتْ جَارِيَةً فَكَسَرَتْ ثِيْبَتَهَا، فَأَتُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَأَمَرَ بِالْقِصَاصِ.

(٢٠) بَابُ دِيَةِ الْأَصَابِعِ

٦٨٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «هَذِهِ وَهَذِهِ سَوَاءٌ»، يَعْنِي الْخِنْصَرَ وَالْإِبْهَامَ.

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَدِيٍّ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ نَحْوَهُ.

(٢١) بَابُ: إِذَا أَصَابَ قَوْمٌ مِنْ رَجُلٍ: هَلْ يُعَاقَبُ أَوْ يَقْتَصُّ مِنْهُمْ كُلُّهُمْ؟

وَقَالَ مُطَرِّفٌ عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ فِي رَجُلَيْنِ شَهِدَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ أَنَّهُ سَرَقَ

(1) (H.6893) *Ghazwa*: A holy battle led by the Prophet ﷺ.

(2) (H.6895) The *Diya* (blood-money) is the same for each finger.

accused of theft. 'Alī cut off his hand. Then they brought another man and said (to 'Alī), "We have committed a mistake (by accusing the first man)." 'Alī regarded their former witness as invalid and took from them the *Diya* for being the cause of cutting off the hand of the first man, and said, "If I were of the opinion that you have intentionally given a false witness, I would cut off your hands."

**6896.** Ibn 'Umar said: A boy was assassinated. 'Umar said, "If all the people of Ṣan'a'<sup>(1)</sup> took part in the assassination I would kill them all."

Al-Mughīra bin Ḥakīm said that his father said, "Four persons killed a boy, and 'Umar said (as above)."

Abū Bakr, Ibn Az-Zubair, 'Alī and Suwaid bin Muqarrin gave the judgement of *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (equality in punishment) in cases of slapping. And 'Umar carried out *Al-Qiṣāṣ* for a strike with a stick. And 'Alī carried out *Al-Qiṣāṣ* for three lashes with a whip. And *Shuraiḥ* carried out for one lash and for scratching.

**6897.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: We poured medicine into the mouth of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during his illness, and he pointed out to us intending to say, "Don't pour medicine into my mouth." We thought that his refusal was out of the aversion a patient usually has for medicine. When he improved and felt a bit better, he said (to us), "Didn't I forbid you to pour medicine into my mouth?" We said, "We thought (you did so) because of the aversion one usually has for medicine." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said,

فَقَطَعَهُ عَلَيَّ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ بِآخَرَ وَقَالَا: أخطأنا. فَأَبْطَلْ شَهَادَتَهُمَا وَأَخَذْ بِدِيَةِ الْأَوَّلِ. وَقَالَ: لَوْ عَلِمْتُ أَنَّكُمَا تَعَمَّدْتُمَا لَقَطَعْتُكُمَا.

٦٨٩٦ - رَقَالَ لِي ابْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ غُلَامًا قُتِلَ غِيلَةً، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لَوْ اشْتَرَكَ فِيهَا أَهْلُ صَنْعَاءَ لَقَتَلْتُهُمْ.

وَقَالَ مُغِيرَةُ بْنُ حَكِيمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: إِنَّ أَرْبَعَةً قَتَلُوا صَبِيًّا فَقَالَ عُمَرُ... مِثْلُهُ.

وَأَفَادَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَعَلِيٌّ، وَسُوَيْدُ بْنُ مَقْرَرٍ مِنْ لَطْمَةٍ. وَأَفَادَ عُمَرُ مِنْ ضَرْبَةٍ بِالْذُّرَّةِ. وَأَفَادَ عَلِيٌّ مِنْ ثَلَاثَةِ أَصْوَابٍ. وَاقْتَصَّ شُرَيْحٌ مِنْ سَوْطٍ وَخُمُوشٍ.

٦٨٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ أَبِي عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: لَدَدْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي مَرَضِهِ وَجَعَلَ يُبِيرُ إِلَيْنَا: «لَا تَلْدُونِي»، قَالَ: فَقُلْنَا: كَرَاهِيَةً الْمَرِيضِ بِالْذَّوَاءِ، فَلَمَّا أَفَاقَ قَالَ: «أَلَمْ أَنْهَكُنَّ أَنْ تَلْدُونِي؟» قَالَ: قُلْنَا:

(1) (H. 6896) The capital of Yemen.

“There is none of you but will be forced to drink medicine, and I will watch you, except Al-‘Abbās, for he did not witness this act of yours.”

**(22) CHAPTER. *Al-Qasāma* [the oath taken by fifty people (of the defendant) regarding a murder case when no evidence is available].**

Al-Ash‘ath bin Qaiṣ said: The Prophet ﷺ said (to a plaintiff), “You should bring two witnesses, otherwise the defendant will be asked to take an oath (in case of denial).”

Ibn Abī Mulaika said: Mu‘āwiya didn’t carry out the penalty of *Al-Qiṣāṣ*<sup>(1)</sup> (equality in punishment) according to *Al-Qasāma*.

‘Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azīz wrote to ‘Adī bin Arṭāh whom he had appointed governor of Al-Baṣrah, regarding a person who has been found (murdered) near one of the houses of the oil merchants: “If the relatives of the deceased proved their claim (by presenting witnesses), (then kill the killer); otherwise, do not oppress (wrong) the people, as this case may remain pending till the Day of Resurrection.”

**6898.** Narrated Sahl bin Abī Ḥathma (a man from the *Anṣār*) that a number of people from his tribe went to Khaibar and dispersed, and then they found one of them murdered. They said to the people with whom the corpse had been found, “You have killed our companion!” Those people said, “Neither have we killed him nor do we know his killer.” The bereaved group went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! We went to Khaibar and found one of us murdered.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Let the older among you come forward and speak.” Then the Prophet ﷺ said to them, “Bring

كِرَاهِيَةً لِلدَّوَاءِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَبْقَى مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا لُدَّ، وَأَنَا أَنْظُرُ إِلَّا الْعَبَّاسَ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَشْهَدْكُمْ».

[راجع: ٤٤٥٨]

**(٢٢) بَابُ الْقَسَامَةِ،**

وَقَالَ الْأَشْعَثُ بْنُ قَيْسٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «شَاهِدَاكَ أَوْ يَمِينُهُ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: لَمْ يَقَدْ بِهَا مُعَاوِيَةُ.

وَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ إِلَى عَدِيِّ بْنِ أَرْطَاةَ، وَكَانَ أَمْرُهُ عَلَى الْبَصْرَةِ، فِي قَتِيلٍ وَجَدَ عِنْدَ بَيْتٍ مِنْ بُيُوتِ السَّمَانِينَ: إِنَّ وَجَدَ أَصْحَابُهُ بَيِّنَةً وَإِلَّا فَلَا تَظْلِمِ النَّاسَ، فَإِنَّ هَذَا لَا يُقْضَى فِيهِ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ.

٦٨٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ بُشَيْرِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ: رَزَعَمَ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ يُقَالُ لَهُ: سَهْلُ بْنُ أَبِي حَثْمَةَ، أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ نَفَرًا مِنْ قَوْمِهِ انْطَلَقُوا إِلَى خَيْبَرَ فَتَفَرَّقُوا فِيهَا، فَوَجَدُوا أَحَدَهُمْ قَتِيلًا، وَقَالُوا لِلَّذِي وَجَدَ فِيهِمْ: قَدْ قَتَلْتُمْ صَاحِبَنَا، قَالُوا: مَا قَتَلْنَا وَلَا عَلِمْنَا قَاتِلًا، فَانْطَلَقُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا:

(1) (Ch.22) *Al-Qiṣāṣ*: Equality in punishment.

your proof against the killer.” They said “We have no proof.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Then they (the defendants) will take an oath.” They said, “We do not accept the oaths of the Jews.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did not like that the blood-money of the killed one be lost without compensation, so he paid one hundred camels out of the camels of *Zakāt* (to the relatives of the deceased) as *Diya* (blood-money).

**6899.** Narrated Abū Qilāba : Once ‘Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azīz sat on his throne in the courtyard of his house so that the people might gather before him. Then he admitted them and (when they came in), he said, “What do you think of *Al-Qasāma*?”<sup>(1)</sup> They said, “We say that it is lawful to depend on *Al-Qāsama* in *Al-Qiṣāṣ*”<sup>(2)</sup>, as the previous Muslim caliphs carried out *Al-Qiṣāṣ* depending on it.” Then he said to me, “O Abū Qilāba! What do you say about it?” He let me appear before the people and I said, “O chief of the believers! You have the chiefs of the army staff and the nobles of the Arabs. If fifty of them testified that a married man had committed illegal sexual intercourse in Damascus but they had not seen him (doing so), would you stone him?” He said, “No.” I said, “If fifty of them testified that a man had committed theft in Ḥuṣṣ, would you cut off his hand, though they did not see him?” He replied, “No.” I said, “By Allāh, Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ never killed anyone except in one of the following three situations: (1) A person who killed somebody (a case of intentional murder), is to be killed (in *Al-Qiṣāṣ*), (2) a married person who committed illegal sexual intercourse, and (3) a man who

يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، انْطَلَقْنَا إِلَى خَيْرِ قَوْجَدْنَا أَحَدَنَا قَتِيلًا. فَقَالَ: «الْكُبْرُ الْكُبْرُ»، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «تَأْتُونَ بِالْبَيِّنَةِ عَلَى مَنْ قَتَلْتُمْ؟» قَالُوا: مَا لَنَا بَيِّنَةٌ، قَالَ: «فَيَحْلِفُونَ»، قَالُوا: لَا نَرْضَى بِإِيمَانِ الْيَهُودِ، فَكَرِهَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُظَلَّ دَمُهُ، قَوْدَاهُ مِائَةٌ مِنْ إِبِلِ الصَّدَقَةِ. [راجع: ٢٧٠٢]

٦٨٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْأَسَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَجَّاجُ بْنُ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو رَجَاءٍ مِنْ آلِ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو قِلَابَةَ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ أَبْرَزَ سَرِيرَهُ يَوْمًا لِلنَّاسِ ثُمَّ أَذِنَ لَهُمْ فَدَخَلُوا. فَقَالَ: مَا تَقُولُونَ فِي الْقَسَامَةِ؟ قَالُوا: نَقُولُ: الْقَسَامَةُ الْقَوْدُ بِهَا حَقٌّ، وَقَدْ أَقَادَتْ بِهَا الْخُلَفَاءُ. قَالَ لِي: مَا تَقُولُ يَا أَبَا قِلَابَةَ؟ وَنَضَبَنِي لِلنَّاسِ، فَقُلْتُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، عِنْدَكَ رُؤُسُ الْأَجْنَادِ وَأَشْرَافِ الْعَرَبِ، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ أَنَّ خَمْسِينَ مِنْهُمْ شَهِدُوا عَلَى رَجُلٍ مُحْصَنٍ بِدِمَشْقٍ أَنَّهُ قَدْ زَنَى، لَمْ يَرَوْهُ، أَكُنْتُ تَرَجُمُهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا. قُلْتُ: أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ أَنَّ خَمْسِينَ مِنْهُمْ شَهِدُوا عَلَى رَجُلٍ بِحِمَاصٍ أَنَّهُ سَرَقَ، أَكُنْتُ تَقْطَعُهُ وَلَمْ يَرَوْهُ؟ قَالَ: لَا.

(1) (H. 6899) *Al-Qasāma* : See the glossary.

(2) (H. 6899) *Al-Qiṣāṣ* : Equality in punishment.

fought against Allāh and His Messenger and deserted Islām and became an apostate.” Then the people said, “Didn’t Anas bin Mālīk narrate that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ cut off the hands of the thieves, branded their eyes and then threw them in the sun (to die)?” I said, “I shall tell you the narration of Anas. Anas said: “Eight persons from the tribe of ‘Ukl came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) for Islām (became Muslim). The climate of the place (Al-Madīna) did not suit them, so they became sick and complained about that to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. He said (to them), “Won’t you go out with the shepherd of our camels and drink of the camels’ milk and urine (as medicine)?” They said, “Yes.” So they went out and drank the camels’ milk and urine, and after they became healthy, they killed the shepherd of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and took away all the camels. This news reached Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, so he sent (men) to follow their traces and they were captured and brought (to the Prophet ﷺ). He then ordered to cut their hands and feet, and their eyes were branded with heated pieces of iron, and then he threw them in the sun till they died.” I said, “What can be worse than what those people did? They deserted Islām, committed murder and theft.” Then ‘Anbasa bin Sa’īd said, “By Allāh, I never heard a narration like this of today.” I said, “O ‘Anbasa! You deny my narration?” ‘Anbasa said, “No, but you have related the narration in the way it should be related. By Allāh, these people are in welfare as long as this *Sheikh* (Abū Qilāba) is among them.” I added, “Indeed in this event there has been a *Sunna* (legal way) set by Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.”

The narrator added: Some *Anṣārī* people came to the Prophet ﷺ and discussed some

قُلْتُ: فَأَوَّلَهُ مَا قَتَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَدًا قَطُّ إِلَّا فِي إِحْدَى ثَلَاثِ خِصَالٍ: رَجُلٌ قَتَلَ بِجَرِيرَةٍ نَفْسِهِ فَقَتِلَ، أَوْ رَجُلٌ زَنَى بَعْدَ إِخْصَانٍ، أَوْ رَجُلٌ حَارَبَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَارْتَدَّ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ. فَقَالَ الْقَوْمُ: أَوْ لَيْسَ قَدْ حَدَّثَ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَطَعَ فِي السَّرَقِ وَسَمَرَ الْأَعْيُنِ ثُمَّ نَبَذَهُمْ فِي الشَّمْسِ؟ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا أَخَذْتُكُمْ حَدِيثَ أَنَسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسٌ أَنَّ نَفَرًا مِنْ عُكْلٍ ثَمَانِيَّةٌ قَدِمُوا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَبَايَعُوهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَاسْتَوَحَّمُوا الْأَرْضَ فَسَقِمَتْ أَجْسَامُهُمْ، فَشَكَوْا ذَلِكَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: «أَفَلَا تَخْرُجُونَ مَعَ رَاعِيْنَا فِي إِبِلِهِ فَتَقْصِيوْنَ مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَالِهَا؟» قَالُوا: بَلَى، فَخَرَجُوا فَشَرَبُوا مِنْ أَلْبَانِهَا وَأَبْوَالِهَا فَصَحُّوا، فَقَتَلُوا رَاعِي رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَطْرَدُوا النَّعَمَ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَرْسَلَ فِي آثَارِهِمْ فَأَذْرَكُوا فَجِءَ بِهِمْ فَأَمَرَ بِهِمْ فَقَطَّعَتْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُمْ وَسَمَرَ أَعْيُنَهُمْ ثُمَّ نَبَذَهُمْ فِي الشَّمْسِ حَتَّى مَاتُوا. قُلْتُ: وَأَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَشَدُّ مِمَّا صَنَعَ هَؤُلَاءِ؟ ارْتَدُّوا عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَقَتَلُوا وَسَرَقُوا. فَقَالَ عَبْسَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: وَاللَّهِ إِنْ سَمِعْتُ كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ. فَقُلْتُ: أَرْتَدُّ عَلَى



matters with him, a man from amongst them went out and was murdered. Those people went out after him, and behold, their companion was lying in a pool of blood. They returned to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger, we have found our companion who had talked with us and gone out before us, swimming in blood (killed)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ went out and asked them, "Whom do you suspect, or whom do you think has killed him?" They said, "We think that the Jews have killed him." The Prophet ﷺ sent for the Jews and asked them, "Did you kill this (person)?" They replied, "No." He asked the *Al-Anṣār*, "Do you agree that I let fifty Jews take an oath that they have not killed him?" They said, "It matters little for the Jews to kill us all and then take false oaths." He said, "Then would you like to receive the *Diya* after fifty of you have taken an oath (that the Jews have killed your man)?" They said, "We will not take the oath." Then the Prophet ﷺ himself paid them the *Diya* (blood-money)."

The narrator added, "The tribe of Hudhail repudiated one of their men (for his evil conduct) in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance. Then at a place called *Al-Baṭḥā'* (near Makkah), the man attacked a Yemenite family at night to steal from them, but a man from the family noticed him and struck him with his sword and killed him. The tribe of Hudhail came and captured the Yemenite and brought him to 'Umar, during the *Hajj* season and said, "He has killed our companion." The Yemenite said, "But these people had repudiated him (i.e., their companion)." 'Umar said, "Let fifty persons of Hudhail (tribe) swear that they had not repudiated him." So forty-nine of them took the oath and then a person belonging to them came from *Shām* and

حَدِيثِي يَا عَبَسَةَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، وَلَكِنْ جِئْتُ بِالْحَدِيثِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ، وَاللَّهِ لَا يَزَالُ هَذَا الْجُنْدُ بِخَيْرٍ مَا عَاشَ هَذَا الشَّيْخُ بَيْنَ أَظْهَرِهِمْ.

قُلْتُ: وَقَدْ كَانَ فِي هَذَا سُنَّةٌ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، دَخَلَ عَلَيْهِ نَفَرٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَتَحَدَّثُوا عَنْهُ. فَخَرَجَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ فَقَتِلَ، فَخَرَجُوا بَعْدَهُ، فَإِذَا هُمْ بِصَاحِبِهِمْ يَتَسَحَّطُ فِي دَمِهِ، فَرَجَعُوا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، صَاحِبُنَا كَانَ يَتَحَدَّثُ مَعَنَا، فَخَرَجَ بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا فَإِذَا نَحْنُ بِهِ يَتَسَحَّطُ فِي الدَّمِ، فَخَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «بِمَنْ تَظُنُّونَ أَوْ تَرَوْنَ قَتَلَهُ؟» قَالُوا: نَرَى أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ قَتَلَتْهُ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى الْيَهُودِ فَدَعَاهُمْ، فَقَالَ: «أَنْتُمْ قَتَلْتُمْ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «أَتَرْضَوْنَ نَفْلَ خَمْسِينَ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ مَا قَتَلُوهُ؟» فَقَالُوا: مَا يَأْلُونَ أَنْ يَقْتُلُونَا أَجْمَعِينَ، ثُمَّ يُقْبَلُونَ قَالَ: أَفَتَسْتَحِقُّونَ الدِّيَةَ بِإِيمَانِ خَمْسِينَ مِنْكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: مَا كُنَّا لِنُحْلِفَ، فَوَدَّاهُ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ.

قُلْتُ: وَقَدْ كَانَتْ هَذِهِ حَلْعُوا خَلِيعًا لَهُمْ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَطَرَّقَ أَهْلَ بَيْتٍ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ بِالْبَطْحَاءِ فَاتَّبَعَهُ لَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ، فَحَذَفَهُ بِالسَّيْفِ فَقَتَلَهُ، فَجَاءَتْ هَذِهِ، فَأَخَذُوا الْيَمَانِيَّ

they requested him to swear similarly, but he paid one thousand Dirhams instead of taking the oath. They called another man instead of him and the new man shook hands with the brother of the deceased. Some people said, "We and those fifty men who had taken false oaths (*Al-Qasāma*) set out, and when they reached a place called Nakhlah, it started raining so they entered a cave in the mountain, and the cave collapsed on those fifty men who took the false oath, and all of them died except the two persons who had shaken hands with each other. They escaped death but a stone fell on the leg of the brother of the deceased and broke it, whereupon he survived for one year and then died."

(The narrator) further said, " 'Abdul Mālik bin Marwān sentenced a man to death in *Al-Qiṣāṣ* (equality in punishment) for murder, basing his judgement on *Al-Qasāma*, but later on he regretted that judgement and ordered that the names of the fifty persons who had taken the oath (*Al-Qasāma*), be erased from the register, and he exiled them in *Shām*."

(23) CHAPTER. If somebody peeps into the house of some people whereupon they poked his eye; he has no right to claim blood-money.

6900. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: A man peeped into one of the dwelling places of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ got up and aimed a sharp-edged arrow head (or wooden stick) at him to poke him stealthily.

فَرَفَعُوهُ إِلَى عُمَرَ بِالْمُوسِمِ وَقَالُوا: قَتَلَ صَاحِبَنَا. فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُمْ قَدْ خَلَعُوهُ، فَقَالَ: يُقْسِمُ خَمْسُونَ مِنْ هَذِهِ مَا خَلَعُوهُ، قَالَ: فَأَقْسَمَ مِنْهُمْ تِسْعَةً وَأَرْبَعُونَ رَجُلًا. وَقَدِمَ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ مِنَ الشَّامِ، فَسَأَلُوهُ أَنْ يُقْسِمَ، فَافْتَدَى يَمِينَهُ مِنْهُمْ بِأَلْفِ دِرْهَمٍ، فَأَدْخَلُوا مَكَانَهُ رَجُلًا آخَرَ، فَدَفَعَهُ إِلَى أَخِي الْمَقْتُولِ، فَقَرَنْتَ يَدُهُ بِيَدِهِ، قَالُوا: فَأَنْطَلَقْنَا وَالْخَمْسُونَ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمُوا، حَتَّى إِذَا كَانُوا بِنَخْلَةٍ، أَخَذَتْهُمْ السَّمَاءُ، فَدَخَلُوا فِي غَارٍ فِي الْجَبَلِ فَأَنْهَجَمَ الْغَارُ عَلَى الْخَمْسِينَ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمُوا فَمَاتُوا جَمِيعًا وَأُفْلِتَ الْقَرِينَانِ وَاتَّبَعَهُمَا حَجَرٌ فَكَسَرَ رَجُلًا أَخِي الْمَقْتُولِ، فَعَاشَ حَوْلًا ثُمَّ مَاتَ.

قُلْتُ: وَقَدْ كَانَ عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ أَقَادَ رَجُلًا بِالْقَسَامَةِ ثُمَّ نَدِمَ بَعْدَمَا صَنَعَ، فَأَمَرَ بِالْخَمْسِينَ الَّذِينَ أَقْسَمُوا فَمُحُوا مِنَ الدِّيَوَانِ وَسَيَّرَهُمْ إِلَى الشَّامِ. [راجع: ٢٣٣]

(٢٣) بَابُ مَنْ أَطْلَعَ فِي بَيْتِ قَوْمٍ فَفَقَّوْا عَيْنَهُ فَلَا دِيَّةَ لَهُ

٦٩٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عُثَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَطْلَعَ مِنْ حُجْرٍ فِي

بَعْضِ حَجَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ  
بِمَشْقَصٍ أَوْ مَشَاقِصَ وَجَعَلَ يَخْتَلُهُ  
لِيُطْعَمَهُ. [راجع: ٦٢٤٢]

**6901.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sa'idī: A man peeped through a hole in the door of Allāh's Messenger's house, and at that time Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had a *Midrā* (an iron comb or bar) with which he was rubbing his head. So when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saw him, he said (to him), "If I had been sure that you were looking at me (through the door), I would have poked your eye with this (sharp iron bar)." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, "The asking for permission to enter has been enjoined so that one may not look unlawfully (at what there is in the house without the permission of its people)."

٦٩٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ  
سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيَّ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ  
رَجُلًا أَطْلَعَ فِي جُحْرِ فِي بَابِ رَسُولِ  
الله ﷺ وَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ مِذْرَى  
يُحْكُ بِهِ رَأْسَهُ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى رَسُولُ اللهِ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ أَعْلَمْتُ أَنَّكَ تَنْتَظِرُنِي  
لَطَعْتُ بِه فِي عَيْنِكَ». قَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ  
ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ الْإِذْنُ مِنْ قِبَلِ  
الْبَصَرِ». [راجع: ٥٩٢٤]

**6902.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Abūl-Qāsim (the Prophet ﷺ) said, "If any person peeps at you without your permission and you poke him with a stick and injure his eye, there will be no sin on you."

٦٩٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ: قَالَ أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ ﷺ: «لَوْ أَنَّ  
امْرَأًا أَطْلَعَ عَلَيْكَ بِغَيْرِ إِذْنٍ فَحَدَفْتَهُ  
بِحَصَاةٍ فَفَقَاتَ عَيْنَهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ عَلَيْكَ  
جُنَاحٌ». [راجع: ٦٨٨٨]

**(24) CHAPTER. Al-Āqila (the relatives from the father's side) who pay the Diyā (blood-money).**

**6903.** Narrated Ash-Sha'bī: I heard Abū Juhaifa saying, "I asked 'Alī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ, 'Have you got any Divine literature apart from the Qur'ān?' (Once he said '... apart from what the people have?') 'Alī replied, 'By Him Who made the grain split (germinate) and created the soul, we have nothing except what is in the Qur'ān and the ability (gift) of understanding Allāh's Book which He may

**(٢٤) بَابُ الْعَاقِلَةِ**

٦٩٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ  
الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُطَرِّفٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جُحَيْفَةَ قَالَ: «سَأَلْتُ عَلِيًّا  
رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مَا  
لَيْسَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ وَقَالَ مَرَّةً: مَا لَيْسَ

endow a man with, and we have what is written in this sheet of paper.' I asked, 'What is written in this paper?' He replied, 'Al-'Aql (the legal rules and regulations about *Diya*), about the ransom of captives, and the judgement that a Muslim should not be killed in *Qisās* (equality in punishment) for killing a disbeliever.' [See Vol. 4, *Hadith* No.3047.]

(25) CHAPTER. The foetus (that is inside the uterus) of a (pregnant) woman.

6904. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two women from the tribe of Hudhail (fought with each other) and one of them threw (a stone at) the other, causing her to have a miscarriage; and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave his verdict that the killer (of the foetus) should give a male or female slave (as a *Diya*).

6905. Narrated Hishām's father: Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba said: 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ consulted the companions about the case of a woman's abortion (caused by somebody else). Al-Mughīra said, "The Prophet ﷺ gave the verdict that a male or female slave should be given (as a *Diya*)."

6906. [H. 6905 contd.] Umar said, "Present a witness to testify your statement, then Muḥammad bin Maslama testified that he had witnessed the Prophet ﷺ giving such a verdict."

عِنْدَ النَّاسِ؟ فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّ وَبَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ مَا عِنْدَنَا إِلَّا مَا فِي الْفُرْآنِ إِلَّا فَهَمَّا يُعْطَى رَجُلٌ فِي كِتَابِهِ وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ، قُلْتُ: وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ؟ قَالَ: الْعَقْلُ وَفَكَأُ الْأَسِيرِ، وَأَنْ لَا يُقْتَلَ مُسْلِمٌ بِكَافِرٍ. [راجع: ١١١]

(٢٥) بَابُ جَنِينِ الْمَرْأَةِ

٦٩٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالُكٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ امْرَأَتَيْنِ مِنْ هُذَيْلٍ رَمَتْ أَحَدَهُمَا الْأُخْرَى فَطَرَحَتْ جَنِينَهَا فَقَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهَا بَغْرَةً عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ. [راجع: ٥٧٥٨]

٦٩٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّهُ اسْتَشَارَهُمْ فِي إِمْلَاصِ الْمَرْأَةِ فَقَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ: قَضَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْغَرَةِ عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ. [انظر: ٦٩٠٧، ٦٩٠٨، ٧٣١٧]

٦٩٠٦ - قَالَ: ائْتِ مَنْ يَشْهَدُ مَعَكَ، فَشَهِدَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَضَى بِهِ. [انظر:

[٧٣١٨، ٦٩٠٨]

**6907.** Narrated Hishām's father: 'Umar asked the people, "Who heard the Prophet ﷺ giving his verdict regarding abortions?" Al-Mughīra said, "I heard him judging that a male or female slave should be given (as a *Diya*)."

**6908.** [H. 6907 contd.] 'Umar said, "Present a witness to testify your statement." Muḥammad bin Maslama said, "I testify that the Prophet ﷺ gave such a judgement."

**6908 (R).** Narrated 'Urwa: I heard Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba narrating that 'Umar had consulted them about the case of abortion (similarly as narrated in *Hadīth* No.6905, 6906, 6907).

**(26) CHAPTER. The foetus of a woman. The *Diya* for the killed one is to be collected from the father of the killer, and his 'Aṣaba (near relatives from the father's side) but not from the killer's children.**

**6909.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave a verdict regarding an aborted foetus of a woman from Banī Liḥyān that the killer (of the foetus) should give a male or female slave (as a *Diya*). But the woman who was required to give the slave, died, so Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave the verdict that her inheritance be given to her children and her husband and the *Diya* be paid by her 'Aṣaba<sup>(1)</sup>.

٦٩٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ نَشَدَ النَّاسَ: مَنْ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَضَى فِي السَّقَطِ؟ فَقَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ: أَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ قَضَى فِيهِ بِغُرَّةٍ عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ. [راجع: ٦٩٠٥]

٦٩٠٨ - قَالَ: اثْبِتْ مَنْ يَشْهَدُ مَعَكَ عَلَى هَذَا. فَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُسْلَمَةَ: أَنَا أَشْهَدُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمِثْلِي هَذَا. [راجع: ٦٩٠٦]

٦٩٠٨ م - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَابِقٍ: حَدَّثَنَا زَائِدَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ غُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ الْمُغِيرَةَ بْنَ شُعْبَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ اسْتَشَارَهُمْ فِي إِمْلَاصِ الْمَرْأَةِ، مِثْلَهُ. [راجع: ٦٩٠٥]

**(٢٦) بَابُ جَنِينِ الْمَرْأَةِ، وَأَنَّ الْعَقْلَ عَلَى الْوَالِدِ وَعَصَبَةِ الْوَالِدِ لَا عَلَى الْوَلَدِ**

٦٩٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَضَى فِي جَنِينِ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْ بَنِي لَحْيَانَ بِغُرَّةٍ عَبْدٍ أَوْ أَمَةٍ. ثُمَّ إِنَّ الْمَرْأَةَ الَّتِي قَضَى عَلَيْهَا بِالْغُرَّةِ تُوُفِّيَتْ فَقَضَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

(1) (H.6909) 'Aṣaba: Relatives from the father's side.

ﷺ أَنَّ مِيرَاثَهَا لِنِسْهَا وَزَوْجِهَا، وَأَنَّ  
العَقْلَ عَلَى عَصَبَتِهَا. [راجع: ٥٧٥٨]

6910. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two women from Hudhail fought with each other and one of them hit the other with a stone that killed her and what was in her womb (the foetus). The relatives of the killer and the relatives of the victim submitted their case to the Prophet ﷺ who judged that the *Diya* for the foetus was a male or female slave, and the *Diya* for the killed woman was to be paid by the *Aṣaba* of the killer.

٦٩١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ عَنْ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبِي  
سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اقْتَلَتِ امْرَأَتَانِ مِنْ  
هُذَيْلٍ فَرَمَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا الْأُخْرَى بِحَجَرٍ  
فَقَتَلَتْهَا وَمَا فِي بَطْنِهَا. فَاخْتَصَمُوا إِلَى  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَضَى أَنَّ دِيَةَ جَنِينِهَا غُرَّةُ  
عَبْدٍ أَوْ وَلِيدَةٍ، وَقَضَى أَنَّ دِيَةَ الْمَرْأَةِ  
عَلَى عَاقِلَتِهَا. [راجع: ٥٧٥٨]

(27) CHAPTER. Whoever sought the help of  
a slave or a boy.

It is said that Umm Salama sent (a message) to the teacher of the school (saying), "Send me some boys to brush the wool, but do not send me a free boy."

6911. Narrated 'Abdul-'Azīz: Anas said, "When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, Abū Ṭalḥa took hold of my hand and brought me to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Anas is an intelligent boy, so let him serve you." Anas added, "So I served the Prophet ﷺ at home and on journeys; by Allāh, he never said to me for anything which I did: 'Why have you done this like this?' or, for anything which I did not do: 'Why have you not done this like this?'"

(٢٧) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتَعَانَ عَبْدًا أَوْ  
صَبِيًّا،

وَيُذَكِّرُ أَنَّ أُمَّ سُلَيْمٍ بَعَثَتْ إِلَى  
مُعَلِّمِ الْكِتَابِ: ابْعَثْ إِلَيَّ غِلْمَانًا  
يَنْشُشُونَ صُوفًا وَلَا تَبْعَثْ إِلَيَّ حُرًّا.

٦٩١١ - حَدَّثَنِي عُمَرُو بْنُ  
زُرَّارَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا  
قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ أَخَذَ أَبُو  
طَلْحَةَ بِيَدِي فَانْطَلَقَ بِي إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ أَنَسًا  
غُلَامٌ كَيِّسٌ فَلْيَخْدَمْكَ. قَالَ: فَخَدَمْتُهُ  
فِي الْحَضَرِ وَالسَّفَرِ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا قَالَ لِي  
لِشَيْءٍ صَنَعْتُهُ: لِمَ صَنَعْتَ هَذَا هَكَذَا؟  
وَلَا لِشَيْءٍ لَمْ أَصْنَعْهُ: لِمَ لَمْ تَصْنَعْ  
هَذَا هَكَذَا؟. [راجع: ٢٧٦٨]

**(28) CHAPTER. No *Diya* (blood-money) is to be paid in cases of mines and wells.**

**6912.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There is no *Diya* for persons killed by animals or for the one who has been killed accidentally by falling into a well; or for the one killed in a mine. And one-fifth of *Ar-Rikāz* (treasures buried before the Islāmic era) is to be given to the state."

**(29) CHAPTER. There is no *Diya* (blood-money) for the one killed by an animal unaccompanied by somebody to control it.**

Ibn Sirīn said: They used not to guarantee any compensation for any damage caused by an animal's kick, but if the rider of the animal pulled the rein (causing the animal to turn and damage something with its feet), the rider is responsible.

Hammād said: There is no compensation for the damage caused by an animal's kick, unless somebody has kicked (and startled) the animal.

Shuraih said: There is no compensation for damage or injury inflicted by an animal on somebody who hits it whereupon it kicks him.

And Al-Hakam and Hammād said: If a hirer of mounts drives a donkey mounted by a woman, and the woman falls down, then he is not charged any compensation.

And Ash-Sha'bī said: If someone drives an animal and makes it tired by driving it fast, then he is responsible for any damage it might cause; and if he drives it slowly, he is not responsible.

**6913.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ said, "There is no *Diya* for a

**(٢٨) بَابُ: الْمَعْدِنُ جُبَارٌ وَالْبُئْرُ جُبَارٌ**

٦٩١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَأَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعَجْمَاءُ جُرْحُهَا جُبَارٌ، وَالْبُئْرُ جُبَارٌ، وَالْمَعْدِنُ جُبَارٌ، وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ». [راجع: ١٤٩٩]

**(٢٩) بَابُ: الْعَجْمَاءُ جُبَارٌ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: كَانُوا لَا يُضْمِنُونَ مِنَ الثَّفْحَةِ، وَيُضْمِنُونَ مِنْ رَدِّ الْعِنَانِ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ: لَا تُضْمَنُ الثَّفْحَةُ إِلَّا أَنْ يَنْخُسَ إِنْسَانٌ الدَّابَّةَ. وَقَالَ شُرَيْحٌ: لَا يُضْمَنُ، مَا عَاقَبَتْ أَنْ يَضْرِبَهَا فَتَضْرِبَ بِرِجْلِهَا. وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ وَحَمَّادٌ: إِذَا سَاقَ الْمُكَارِي حِمَارًا، عَلَيْهِ امْرَأَةٌ فَتَخِرُ: لَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ الشَّعْبِيُّ: إِذَا سَاقَ دَابَّةً فَاتَّبَعَهَا فَهُوَ ضَامِنٌ لِمَا أَصَابَتْ، وَإِنْ كَانَ خَلْفَهَا مَتْرَسًا لَمْ يُضْمَنُ.

٦٩١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

person injured or killed by an animal (going about without somebody to control it) and similarly, there is no *Diya* for the one who falls and dies in a well, and also the one who dies in a mine. As regards the *Ar-Rikāz* (buried wealth), one-fifth thereof is for the state."

(30) CHAPTER. The sin of a person who killed an innocent *Dhimī* (a non-Muslim living in a Muslim state and enjoying the protection of Muslims).

6914. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever killed a *Mu'ahid* (a person who is granted the pledge of protection by the Muslims) shall not smell the fragrance of Paradise though its fragrance can be smelt at a distance of forty years (of travelling)."

(31) CHAPTER. A Muslim should not be killed for killing a *Kāfir* (disbeliever).

6915. Narrated Abū Juhaifa: I asked 'Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, "Do you have anything Divine literature besides what is in the Qur'ān?" Or, as Uyaina once said, "Apart from what the people have?" 'Alī said, "By Him Who made the grain split (germinate) and created the soul, we have nothing except what is in the Qur'ān and the ability (gift) of understanding Allāh's Book which He may endow a man with, and we have what is written in this sheet of paper." I asked, "What is (written) on this paper?" He replied, "*Al-'Aql* (the legal rules and regulations of *Diya* and the (ransom for) releasing of the captives, and the judgement that no Muslim should be killed in *Al-Qiṣās* (equality in punishment) for killing a *Kāfir* (disbeliever))."

شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْعَجَمَاءُ عَقَلُهَا جُبَارٌ، وَالْبَنُرُ جُبَارٌ، وَالْمَعْدِنُ جُبَارٌ، وَفِي الرِّكَازِ الْخُمْسُ». [راجع: ١٤٩٩]

(٣٠) بَابٌ: إِنْ مَن قَتَلَ ذِمِّيًّا بِغَيْرِ جُزْمٍ

٦٩١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ قَتَلَ نَفْسًا مُّعَاهَدًا لَمْ يُرَخَّ رَائِحَةُ الْجَنَّةِ، وَإِنْ رِيحُهَا لَيُوجَدُ مِنْ مَسِيرَةِ أَرْبَعِينَ عَامًا». [راجع: ٣١٦٦]

(٣١) بَابٌ لَا يُقْتَلُ الْمُسْلِمُ بِالْكَافِرِ

٦٩١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا صَدَقَةُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَطْرُفٌ - سَمِعْتُ الشَّعْبِيَّ يُحَدِّثُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا جَحِيفَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ شَيْءٌ مِمَّا لَيْسَ فِي الْقُرْآنِ؟ وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ مَرَّةً: مَا لَيْسَ عِنْدَ النَّاسِ، فَقَالَ: وَالَّذِي فَلَقَ الْحَبَّةَ وَبَرَأَ النَّسَمَةَ مَا عِنْدَنَا إِلَّا مَا فِي الْقُرْآنِ، إِلَّا فَهْمًا يُعْطَى رَجُلٌ فِي كِتَابِهِ، وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ. قُلْتُ: وَمَا فِي الصَّحِيفَةِ؟ قَالَ: الْعَقْلُ،



(32) CHAPTER. If a Muslim, being furious, slaps a Jew, (no compensation is required).

Abū Hurairah narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

6916. Narrated Abū Sa'īd رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not prefer some Prophets to others."

6917. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: A Jew, whose face had been slapped (by someone), came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Muḥammad (ﷺ)! A man from your *Anṣārī* companions slapped me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Call him". They called him and the Prophet ﷺ asked him, "Why did you slap his face?" He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! While I was passing by the Jews, I heard him saying, 'By Him Who chose Mūsa (Moses) above all the human beings.' I said (protestingly), 'Even above Muḥammad (ﷺ)?' So I became furious and slapped him." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not give me preference to other Prophets, for the people will become unconscious on the Day of Resurrection and I will be the first to regain conscious, and behold, I will find Mūsa holding one of the pillars of the Throne (of Allāh). Then I will not know whether he has become conscious before me or he has been exempted because of his unconsciousness at the mountain (during his worldly life) which he received."

وَفِكَاكَ الْأَسِيرِ، وَأَنْ لَا يُقْتَلَ مُسْلِمٌ

بِكَافِرٍ. [راجع: ١١١]

(٣٢) بَابُ إِذَا لَطَمَ الْمُسْلِمُ يَهُودِيًّا

عِنْدَ الْقَضَبِ،

رَوَاهُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٦٩١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ يَحْيَى، عَنْ

أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

قَالَ: «لَا تُخَيِّرُوا بَيْنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ».

[راجع: ٢٤١٢]

٦٩١٧ - وَحَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ

يَحْيَى الْمَازِنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي

سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ

الْيَهُودِ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ لَطَمَ

وَجْهَهُ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، إِنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ

أَصْحَابِكَ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ قَدْ لَطَمَ فِي

وَجْهِهِ، قَالَ: «ادْعُوهُ» فَدَعَوُهُ، فَقَالَ:

«أَلَطَمْتُ وَجْهَهُ؟» قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،

إِنِّي مَرَرْتُ بِالْيَهُودِ فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ:

وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْبَشَرِ،

قَالَ: قُلْتُ: أَعَلَى مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ؟ قَالَ:

فَأَخَذْتَنِي غَضَبَةً فَلَطَمْتُهُ. قَالَ: «لَا

تُخَيِّرُونِي مِنْ بَيْنِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ

يَضَعِفُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ

يُفِيقُ، فَإِذَا أَنَا بِمُوسَى آخِذٌ بِقَائِمَةٍ مِنْ

قَوَائِمِ الْعَرْشِ، فَلَا أَذْرِي أَفَاقَ قَبْلِي أَمْ

جُوزِي بِضَغْفَةِ الطُّورِ». [راجع: ٢٤١٢]

**88 - THE BOOK OF OBLIGING  
THE APOSTATES [REVERTERS FROM  
ISLĀM] AND THE REPENTANCE OF  
THOSE WHO REFUSE THE TRUTH  
OBSTINATELY, AND TO FIGHT  
AGAINST SUCH PEOPLE**

(1) CHAPTER. The sin of the person who ascribes partners in worship to Allāh, and his punishment in this world and in the Hereafter.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.." (V.31:13)

And His Statement:

"... If you join others in worship with Allāh, (then) surely (all) your deeds will be in vain, and you will certainly be among the losers." (V.39:65)

6918. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: When the Verse:

"It is those who believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* i.e., worshipping others besides Allāh)" (V.6:82) was revealed, it became very hard on the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and they said, "Who among us has not confused his belief with *Zulm* (wrong)?" On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This is not meant (by the Verse). Don't you listen to Luqmān's statement:

"Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed." (V.31:13)

6919. Narrated Abū Bakra عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The biggest of the great sins are: (1) To join partners in worship with Allāh, (2) to be undutiful to one's parents, (3) and to give a false witness." He (ﷺ) repeated it thrice, or said, "... a lying speech

**٨٨ - كتاب استتابة  
المرتدين والمعاندين  
وقتالهم**

(١) بَابُ إِيْمٍ مَنْ أَشْرَكَ بِاللهِ، وَعُقُوبَتِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ. قَالَ اللهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [لقمان: ١٣] وَ﴿لَنْ أَشْرَكَتَ لِيَحْبِطَنَّ عَنْكَ وَلَتَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ﴾ [الزمر: ٦٥]

٦٩١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللهِ رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ﴾ سَقَى ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ وَقَالُوا: أَيُّنَا لَمْ يَلْبِسْ إِيمَانَهُ بِظُلْمٍ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِذَلِكَ، أَلَا تَسْمَعُونَ إِلَى قَوْلِ لُقْمَانَ: ﴿إِنَّ الشِّرْكَ لَظُلْمٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾». [راجع: ٣٢]

٦٩١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا بَشَرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْجُرَيْرِيُّ وَحَدَّثَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَعِيدٌ

(a false statement),” and kept on repeating that warning till we wished he would stop saying it. (See *Hadīth* No.5976, Vol.8).

الْجُرَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ابْنُ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَكْبَرُ الْكَبَايِرِ: الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ، وَعُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ، وَشَهَادَةُ الزُّورِ - ثَلَاثًا - أَوْ قَوْلُ الزُّورِ». فَمَا زَالَ يُكْرِّرُهَا حَتَّى قُلْنَا: لَيْتَهُ سَكَتَ.

[راجع: ٢٦٥٤]

**6920.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What are *Al-Kabā’ir* (the biggest sins)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “To join partners in worship with Allāh.” The bedouin said, “What is next (biggest sin)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “To be undutiful to one’s parents.” The bedouin said, “What is next (biggest sin)?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “To take an oath *Al-Ghamūs*.” The bedouin asked, “What is an oath *Al-Ghamūs*?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “The false oath through which one deprives a Muslim of his property (unjustly).”

[See Vol.8, *Hadīth* No.6675]

٦٩٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ فَرَايسَ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: جَاءَ أَعْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا الْكَبَايِرُ؟ قَالَ: «الْإِشْرَاكُ بِاللَّهِ»، قَالَ: «ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟» قَالَ: «ثُمَّ عُقُوقُ الْوَالِدَيْنِ»، قَالَ: «ثُمَّ مَاذَا؟» قَالَ: «الْيَمِينُ الْعَمُوسُ»، قُلْتُ: وَمَا الْيَمِينُ الْعَمُوسُ؟ قَالَ: «الَّذِي يَفْتَضِعُ مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ هُوَ فِيهَا كَاذِبٌ».

[راجع: ٦٦٧٥]

**6921.** Narrated Ibn Mas‘ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Shall we be punished for what we did in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever does good in Islām will not be punished for what he did in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance; and whoever does evil in Islām will be punished for his former and later (bad deeds).”

٦٩٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ وَالْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَنْتَ أَخَذَ بِمَا عَمَلْنَا فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ؟ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَحْسَنَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ لَمْ يُؤَاخَذْ بِمَا

عَمِلَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، وَمَنْ أَسَاءَ فِي  
الإسلام أَخَذَ بِالْأَوَّلِ وَالْآخِرِ.

(2) CHAPTER. The legal regulation concerning *Al-Murtad* and *Al-Murtaddah* [male and the female who reverts from Islām (apostates)].

Ibn 'Umar, Az-Zuhrī and Ibrāhīm said, "A female apostate (who reverts from Islām), should be killed. And the obliging of the reverts from Islām (apostates) to repent.

Allāh تعالى said:

"How shall Allāh guide a people who disbelieved after their belief and after they bore witness that the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) is true and after clear proofs had come unto them? And Allāh guides not the people who are *Zālimūn* (polytheists and wrongdoers). They are those whose recompense is that on them (rests) the Curse of Allāh, of the angels, and of all mankind. They will abide therein (Hell). Neither will their torment be (lightened) nor will it be delayed or postponed (for a while). Except for those who repent after that and do righteous deeds. Verily, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful. Verily, those who disbelieved after their belief and then went on increasing in their disbelief (i.e., disbelief in the Qur'ān and in Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ) — never will their repentance be accepted [because they repent only by their tongues and not from their hearts]. And they are those who are astray." (V.3: 86-90)

Allāh also said:

"O you who believe! If you obey a group of those who were given the Scripture (Jews and Christians), they would (indeed) render you disbelievers after you have believed!" (V.3:100)

(٢) بَابُ حُكْمِ الْمُرْتَدِّ وَالْمُرْتَدَّةِ  
وَأَسْتِثْنَائِهِمْ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَالزُّهْرِيُّ  
وَابْرَاهِيمُ: تُقْتَلُ الْمُرْتَدَّةُ، وَقَالَ اللَّهُ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿كَيْفَ يَهْدِي اللَّهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا  
بَعْدَ إِيمَانِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوا أَنَّ الرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ﴾ إِلَى  
قَوْلِهِ ﴿غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾، إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ  
إِيمَانِهِمْ ثَمَّ أَزْدَادُوا كُفْرًا لَنْ تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ  
وَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْمَكْسُؤُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٠-٩١]  
وَقَالَ: ﴿يَتَأْتِيَ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا إِنْ  
طُغِيَوا قَرِيبًا مِّنَ الَّذِينَ أُنُوا لِكُتِّبَ يَرُدُّوكم  
بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ كُفْرِينَ﴾ ﴿١٠١﴾ [آل عمران: ١٠٠]  
وَقَالَ: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا ثُمَّ كَفَرُوا﴾ إِلَى  
﴿سَبِيلًا﴾ [النساء: ١٣٧] وَقَالَ: ﴿مَنْ  
رَتَدَ مِنْكُمْ عَن دِينِهِ فَسَوْفَ يَأْتِي اللَّهَ بِقَوْمٍ يُحِبُّهُمْ  
وَيُحِبُّونَهُ﴾ [المائدة: ٥٤] وَقَالَ وَلَكِنْ  
مَنْ شَرَحَ بِالْكَفْرِ صَدْرًا﴾ إِلَى ﴿وَأُولَئِكَ  
هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ، لَا جَرَءَ أَنَّهُمْ فِي  
الْآخِرَةِ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ﴾ ﴿١٠٢﴾ إِلَى:  
﴿لَقَوْمٌ رَّحِيمٌ﴾ [النحل: ١٠٦-١١٠] وَلَا  
يَزَالُونَ يُقِيلُونَكُمْ حَتَّى يَرُدُّوكم عَن دِينِكُمْ إِنْ  
أَسْتَكْبَرُوا﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿وَأُولَئِكَ أَصْحَابُ  
النَّارِ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ﴾ [البقرة:

. [٢١٧]

Allāh تعالى also said:

“Verily, those who believe, then disbelieve, then believe (again), and (again) disbelieve, and go on increasing in disbelief; Allāh will not forgive them, nor guide them on the (Right) Way.” (V.4:137)

Allāh تعالى also said:

“O you who believe! Whoever from among you turns back from his religion (Islām), Allāh will bring a people whom He will love and they will love Him; humble towards the believers, stern towards the disbelievers...” (V.5:54)

Allāh also said:

“Whoever disbelieved in Allāh after his belief, except him who is forced thereto and whose heart is rest with Faith — but such as open their breasts to disbelief, — on them is wrath from Allāh, and theirs will be a great torment. That is because they loved and preferred the life of this world over that of the Hereafter. And Allāh guides not the people who disbelieve. They are those upon whose hearts, hearing (ears) and sight (eyes) Allāh has set a seal. And they are the heedless! No doubt, in the Hereafter, they will be the losers. Then, verily! Your Lord — for those who emigrated after they had been put to trials and thereafter strove hard and fought (for the Cause of Allāh) and were patient, verily, your Lord afterward is, Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.16: 106-110)

Allāh also said:

“...And they will never cease fighting you until they turn you back from your religion (Islāmic Monotheism) if they can. And whosoever of you turns back from his religion and dies as a disbeliever, then his deeds will be lost in this life and in the Hereafter; and they will be the dwellers of the Fire. They will abide therein forever.” (V.2:217)

6922. Narrated 'Ikrima رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Some *Zanādiqa* (atheists) were brought to 'Alī; and he burnt them. The news of this event reached Ibn 'Abbās who said, "If I had been in his place, I would not have burnt them, as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade it, saying, 'Do not punish anybody with Allāh's punishment (fire).' I would have killed them according to the statement of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, 'Whoever changed his Islāmic religion, then kill him.'"

٦٩٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ عَلِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ بِزَنَادِقَةٍ فَأَحْرَقَهُمْ فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: لَوْ كُنْتُ أَنَا لَمْ أَحْرِقْهُمْ لِنَهْيِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُعَذِّبُوا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ»، وَلَقَتْنَاهُمْ لِقَوْلِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ بَدَّلَ دِينَهُ فَاقْتُلُوهُ». [راجع: ٣٠١٧]

6923. Narrated Abū Burda: Abū Mūsā said, "I came to the Prophet ﷺ along with two men (from the tribe) of *Ash'ariyūn*, one on my right and the other on my left, while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was brushing his teeth (with a *Siwāk*), and both men asked him for some employment. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'O Abū Mūsā, O 'Abdullāh bin Qais', I said, 'By Him Who sent you with the Truth, these two men did not tell me what was in their hearts and I did not feel (realize) that they were seeking employment.' As if I were looking now at his *Siwāk* being drawn to a corner under his lips, and he said, 'We never (or said, 'we do not') appoint for our affairs anyone who seeks to be employed. But O Abū Mūsā!' or said, 'Abdullāh bin Qais! Go to Yemen.' " The Prophet ﷺ then sent Mu'adh bin Jabal after him and when Mu'adh reached him, he spread out a cushion for him and requested him to get down (and sit on the cushion). Behold! There was a fettered man beside Abū Mūsā. Mu'adh asked, 'Who is this (man)?' Abū Mūsā said, 'He was a Jew and became a Muslim and then reverted back to Judaism.' Then Abū Mūsā requested Mu'adh to sit down but Mu'adh said, 'I will not sit down till he has been killed. This is the judgement of

٦٩٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ قُرَّةَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: أَقْبَلْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَمَعِيَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ: أَحَدُهُمَا عَنْ يَمِينِي، وَالْآخَرُ عَنْ يَسَارِي، وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتَاكُ، فَكِلَاهُمَا سَأَلَ فَقَالَ: «يَا أَبَا مُوسَى، أَوْ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ قَيْسٍ»، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: وَالَّذِي بَعَثَكَ بِالْحَقِّ مَا أَطْلَعَانِي عَلَى مَا فِي أَنْفُسِهِمَا. وَمَا شَعَرْتُ أَنَّهُمَا يَطْلُبَانِ الْعَمَلَ، فَكَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى سِوَاكِهِ تَحْتَ شَفَتَيْهِ فَالْصَّتْ، فَقَالَ: «لَنْ أَوْ لَا نَسْتَعْمِلُ عَلَى عَمَلِنَا مَنْ أَرَادَهُ، وَلَكِنْ اذْهَبْ أَنْتَ يَا أَبَا مُوسَى، أَوْ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنُ قَيْسٍ إِلَى الْيَمَنِ»، ثُمَّ اتَّبَعَهُ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ عَلَيْهِ أَلْقَى لَهُ وَسَادَةً قَالَ: انْزُلْ، فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ عِنْدَهُ مَوْتَى، قَالَ: مَا هَذَا؟

Allāh and His Messenger (for such cases),’ and repeated it thrice. Then Abū Mūsa ordered that the man be killed, and he was killed.” Abū Mūsa added, “Then we discussed the night (*Tahajjud*) prayers and one of us said, ‘I offer (prayer) and sleep, and I hope that Allāh will reward me for my sleep as well as for my waking up (for prayers)’.”

**(3) CHAPTER. Killing those who refuse to fulfil the duties enjoined by Allāh, and considering them as apostates.**

**6924.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ died and Abū Bakr became his successor and some of the Arabs reverted to disbelief, ‘Umar said, “O Abū Bakr! How can you fight these people although Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), and whoever said *Lā ilāha illallāh*, Allāh will save his property and his life from me, unless (he does something for which he receives legal punishment) justly, and his account will be with Allāh?”

**6925.** [H. 6924 contd.] Abū Bakr said, “By Allāh! I will fight whoever differentiates between *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and *Zakāt*; as *Zakāt* is the right to be taken from property (according to Allāh’s Orders). By Allāh! If they refused to pay me even a kid they used to pay to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, I would fight with them for withholding it.” ‘Umar said, “By Allāh! It was nothing, but I noticed that Allāh opened Abū Bakr’s chest towards the decision to fight,

قَالَ: كَانَ يَهُودِيًّا فَأَسْلَمَ ثُمَّ تَهَوَّدَ، قَالَ: اجْلِسْ، قَالَ: لَا أَجْلِسُ حَتَّى يُقْتَلَ، قَضَاءُ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. فَأَمَرَ بِهِ فُقْتِلَ، ثُمَّ تَذَكَّرَا قِيَامَ اللَّيْلِ، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمَا: أَمَّا أَنَا فَأَقُومُ وَأَنَا، وَأَرْجُو فِي نَوْمِي مَا أَرْجُو فِي قَوْمِي. [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

**(٣) بَابُ قَتْلِ مَنْ أَبِي قَبُولِ الْفَرَائِضِ، وَمَا نُسِبُوا إِلَى الرِّدَّةِ**

**٦٩٢٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوَفِّيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَاسْتُخْلِفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَكَفَرَ مَنْ كَفَرَ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ، قَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، كَيْفَ تُقَاتِلُ النَّاسَ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَرْتُ أَنْ أُقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. فَمَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، عَصَمَ مِنِّي مَالُهُ وَنَفْسُهُ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ، وَحِسَابُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ؟» [راجع: ١٣٩٩]

**٦٩٢٥ -** قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَاللَّهِ لَأُقَاتِلَنَّ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ. فَإِنَّ الزَّكَاةَ حَقُّ الْمَالِ، وَاللَّهُ لَوْ مَنَعُونِي عَنَاقًا كَانُوا يُؤَدُّونَهَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَقَاتَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى مَنَعِهَا. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ رَأَيْتُ أَنْ قَدْ شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ

therefore, I realized that his decision was right."

(4) CHAPTER. If a *Dhimmi* or somebody else abuses the Prophet ﷺ by playing upon words but not frankly, e.g., by saying, "*As-Sāmu 'Alaika*."

6926. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A Jew passed by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "*As-Sāmu 'Alaika*." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said in reply, "*Wa 'Alaika*." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said to his Companions, "Do you know what he (the Jew) has said? He said, '*As-Sāmu 'Alaika*.'" They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we kill him?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "No. When the people of the Book greet you, say: '*Wa 'Alaikum*'."<sup>(1)</sup>

6927. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: A group of Jews asked permission to visit the Prophet ﷺ (and when they were admitted) they said, "*As-Sāmu 'Alaika* (death be upon you)." I said (to them), "Nay! Death and the curse of Allāh be upon you!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "O 'Āishah! Allāh is Kind and Lenient and likes that one should be kind and lenient in all matters." I said, "Haven't you heard what they said?" He said, "I said (to them), '*Wa 'Alaikum* (and upon you).'"

لِلْقِتَالِ. فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ.

[راجع: ١٤٠٠]

(٤) بَابُ إِذَا عَرَّضَ الذِّمِّيُّ أَوْ غَيْرُهُ سَبَّ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يُصْرَحْ، نَحْوَ قَوْلِهِ: السَّامُ عَلَيْكُمْ

٦٩٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: مَرَّ يَهُودِيٌّ بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَعَلَيْكَ»، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَتَدْرُونَ مَا يَقُولُ؟ قَالَ: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا تَقْتُلُهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا، إِذَا سَلَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ، فَقُولُوا: وَعَلَيْكُمْ».

[راجع: ٦٢٥٨]

٦٩٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: اسْتَأْذَنَ رَهْطٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: السَّامُ عَلَيْكَ. فَقُلْتُ: بَلْ عَلَيْكُمْ السَّامُ وَاللَّعْنَةُ. فَقَالَ: «يَا عَائِشَةُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ رَفِيقٌ يُحِبُّ الرِّفْقَ فِي الْأَمْرِ كُلِّهِ». قُلْتُ: أَوْ لَمْ تَسْمَعْ مَا قَالُوا؟ قَالَ: «قُلْتُ: وَعَلَيْكُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٥]

(1) (H.6926) '*As-Sāmu 'Alaika*' means, 'Death be upon you'. Notice its similarity to the greeting, '*As-Salāmu 'Alaika*' (Peace be upon you). '*Wa 'Alaika*' or '*Wa 'Alaikum*' means: 'And upon you.'



**6928.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the Jews  
greet anyone of you they say: 'Sāmu 'Alaika  
(death be upon you)'; so you should say: 'Wa  
'Alaika (and upon you).' "

٦٩٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ وَمَالِكٍ  
بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «إِنَّ الْيَهُودَ إِذَا سَلَّمُوا عَلَى  
أَحَدِكُمْ إِنَّمَا يَقُولُونَ: سَامٌ عَلَيْكَ،  
فَقُلْ: عَلَيْكَ. [راجع: ٦٢٥٧]

(5) CHAPTER.

**6929.** Narrated 'Abdullāh: As if I am  
looking at the Prophet ﷺ while he was  
speaking about one of the Prophets whose  
people have beaten and wounded him, and  
he was wiping the blood off his face and  
saying, "O Lord! Forgive my people as they  
do not know."

٦٩٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ:  
كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَحْكِي نَبِيًّا  
مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ ضَرْبَهُ قَوْمُهُ فَأَذْمُوهُ فَهُوَ  
يَمْسَحُ الدَّمَ عَنْ وَجْهِهِ وَيَقُولُ: «رَبِّ  
اغْفِرْ لِقَوْمِي فَإِنَّهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ».  
[راجع: ٣٤٧٧]

(6) CHAPTER. Killing *Al-Khawārij* (some  
people who dissented from the religion and  
disagreed with the rest of the Muslims), and  
*Al-Mulhidūn* (heretical) after the  
establishment of firm proof against them.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"And Allāh will never lead a people astray  
after He has guided them until He makes  
clear to them as to what they should  
avoid..." (V.9:115)

(٦) بَابُ قَتْلِ الْخَوَارِجِ وَالْمُلْحِدِينَ  
بَعْدَ إِقَامَةِ الْحُجَّةِ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَقَوْلِهِ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًا  
بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَيْتَهُمْ حَتَّى يَسِيرَ لَهُمْ مَا  
يَتَّقُونَ﴾ [التوبة: ١١٥]

And Ibn 'Umar used to consider them (*Al-  
Khawārij* and *Al-Mulhidūn*) the worst of  
Allāh's creatures and said, "These people  
took some Verses that had been revealed  
concerning the disbelievers and interpreted  
them as describing the believers."

وَكَانَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ يَرَاهُمْ شِرَارَ خَلْقِ  
اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ: إِنَّهُمْ انْطَلَقُوا إِلَى آيَاتِ  
نَزَلَتْ فِي الْكُفَّارِ فَجَعَلُوهَا عَلَى  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ.

**6930.** Narrated 'Alī رضي الله عنه: Whenever I tell you a narration from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, by Allāh, I would rather fall down from the sky than ascribe a false statement to him, but if I tell you something between me and you (not a *Hadīth*) then it was indeed a trick (i.e., I may say things just to cheat my enemy). No doubt I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "During the last days there will appear some young foolish people who will say the best words but their Faith will not go beyond their throats (i.e., they will have no Faith) and will go out from (leave) their religion as an arrow goes out of the game. So, wherever you find them, kill them, for whoever kills them shall have reward on the Day of Resurrection."

٦٩٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَيْمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُؤَيْدُ بْنُ غَفَلَةَ: قَالَ عَلِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: إِذَا حَدَّثْتُكُمْ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثًا، فَوَاللَّهِ لَأَنْ أَجِرَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنْ أَنْ أَكْذِبَ عَلَيْهِ، وَإِذَا حَدَّثْتُكُمْ فِيمَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ، فَإِنَّ الْحَرْبَ خُدْعَةٌ، وَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «سَيَخْرُجُ قَوْمٌ فِي آخِرِ الزَّمَانِ أَحَدَاتِ الْأَسْنَانِ، سُفَهَاءُ الْأَحْلَامِ، يَقُولُونَ مِنْ خَيْرِ قَوْلِ الْبَرِيَّةِ، لَا يُجَاوِزُ إِيْمَانُهُمْ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، يَمُرُّونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ كَمَا يَمُرُّ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ. فَأَيْنَمَا لَقِيتُمُوهُمْ فَاقْتُلُوهُمْ فَإِنَّ فِي قَتْلِهِمْ أَجْرًا لِمَنْ قَتَلَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٣٦١١]

**6931.** Narrated 'Atā' bin Yasār that they visited Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī and asked him about Al-Ḥaruriya, a certain unorthodox religious sect, "Did you hear the Prophet ﷺ saying anything about them?" Abū Sa'īd said, "I do not know what Al-Ḥaruriya is, but I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'There will appear in this nation — he did not say: From this nation — a group of people so pious apparently that you will consider your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) inferior to their *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but they will recite the Qur'ān, but it will not go beyond their throats<sup>(1)</sup>, and they will go out of their religion as an arrow darts through the game, whereupon the archer may look at his

٦٩٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَعَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ: أَنَّهُمَا أَتَيَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ فَسَأَلَاهُ عَنِ الْحَرُورِيَّةِ: أَسَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: لَا أَذْرِي مَا الْحَرُورِيَّةُ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَخْرُجُ فِي هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ - وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: مِنْهَا - قَوْمٌ تَحْقِرُونَ صَلَاتَكُمْ مَعَ

(1) (H.6931) They will neither act nor follow the Qur'anic teachings.

arrow, its *Nashl*, its *Riṣāf* and its *Fūqa*<sup>(1)</sup> to see whether it is blood-stained or not (i.e., they will have not even a trace of Islām in them).”

**6932.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar regarding Al-Ḥaruriya: The Prophet ﷺ said, “They will go out of Islām as an arrow darts out of the game’s body.”

**(7) CHAPTER.** Whoever gave up fighting against *Al-Khawārij* in order to create intimacy and so that people might not take an aversion to him.

**6933.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd: While the Prophet ﷺ was distributing something<sup>(2)</sup>, ‘Abdullāh bin *Dhīl-Khuwaisira* At-Tamīmī came and said, “Be just, O Allāh’s Messenger!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Woe to you! Who would be just if I were not?” ‘Umar bin Al-*Khattāb* said, “Allow me to cut off his neck!” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Leave him, for he has companions, and if you compare your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) with their *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and your *Siyām* (fasting) with theirs, you will look down upon your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and fasting in comparison to theirs. Yet they will go out of the religion as an arrow darts through the game’s body in which case, if the *Qudhadh*<sup>(3)</sup> of the arrow is examined, nothing will be found on it, and when its *Nashl*<sup>(3)</sup> is examined,

صَلَاتِهِمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ الْقُرْآنَ لَا يُجَاوِزُ خُلُوقَهُمْ أَوْ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ مُرُوقَ السَّهْمِ مِنَ الرَّمِيَةِ فَيَنْظُرُ الرَّامِي إِلَى سَهْمِهِ، إِلَى نَضْلِهِ، إِلَى رِصَافِهِ، فَيَتَمَارَى فِي الْفُوقَةِ: هَلْ عَلِقَ بِهَا مِنَ الدَّمِ شَيْءٌ؟». [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

**٦٩٣٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ أَنَّ أَبَاهُ حَدَّثَهُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ، وَذَكَرَ الْحُرُورِيَّةَ فَقَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ مُرُوقَ السَّهْمِ مِنَ الرَّمِيَةِ».

**(٧) بَابُ مَنْ تَرَكَ قِتَالَ الْخَوَارِجِ لِلتَّالُفِ، وَلئَلَّا يَنْفِرَ النَّاسُ عَنْهُ**

**٦٩٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْسِمُ جَاءَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ ذِي الْحَوِصِرَةِ التَّمِيمِيُّ، فَقَالَ: اغْدِلْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «وَيْحَكَ! وَمَنْ يَغْدِلُ إِذَا لَمْ اُغْدِلْ؟» قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَتَذْنُ لِي فَأَضْرِبَ عُقْمَهُ. قَالَ: «دَعُهُ فَإِنَّ لَهُ أَصْحَابًا يَحْقِرُ أَحَدُكُمْ صَلَاتَهُ مَعَ صَلَاتِهِ، وَصِيَامَهُ

(1) (H.6931) *Nashl*, *Riṣāf* and *Fūqa* are different parts of an arrow.

(2) (H.6933) That was gold sent by ‘Alī bin Abū Ṭālib from Yemen.

(3) (H.6933) *Qudhadh*, *Nashl*, *Riṣāf*, and *Nady* are different parts of an arrow.

nothing will be found on it; and when its *Nady* is examined, nothing will be found on it. The arrow has been too fast to be smeared by dung and blood. The sign by which these people will be recognized will be a man whose one hand (or breast) will be like the breast of a woman (or like a moving piece of flesh). These people will appear when there will be differences among the people (Muslims).” Abū Sa‘id added: I testify that I heard this from the Prophet ﷺ and also testify that ‘Alī killed those people while I was with him. The man with the description given by the Prophet ﷺ was brought to ‘Alī. The following Verses were revealed in connection with that person (i.e., ‘Abdullāh bin Dhīl-Khuwaisira At-Tamīmī):

“And of them are some who accuse you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) in the matter of (the distribution of) the alms...” (V.9:58)

**6934.** Narrated Yusair bin ‘Amr: I asked Sahl bin Ḥunaif, “Did you hear the Prophet ﷺ saying anything about *Al-Khawārij*?” He said, “I heard him saying while pointing his hand towards ‘Irāq, ‘There will appear in it (i.e., Irāq) some people who will recite the Qur’ān but it will not go beyond their throats, and they will go out (leave) Islām as an arrow darts out through the game’s body’.”

مَعَ صِيَامِهِ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ كَمَا يَمْرُقُ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ، يُنْظَرُ فِي قُدْزِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى نَصْلِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ إِلَى رِصَافِهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، ثُمَّ يُنْظَرُ فِي نَصِيهِ فَلَا يُوجَدُ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ. قَدْ سَبَقَ الْفَرَسَ وَالْدَّمَ، آتَيْتُهُمْ رَجُلٌ إِحْدَى يَدَيْهِ - أَوْ قَالَ: ثَدْيِيهِ - مِثْلُ ثَدْيِ الْمَرَأَةِ - أَوْ قَالَ: مِثْلُ الْبُضْعَةِ - تَذَرْدُرُ، يَخْرُجُونَ عَلَى خَيْرِ فُرْقَةٍ مِنَ النَّاسِ». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخَدْرِيُّ: أَشْهَدُ سَمِعْتُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ عَلِيًّا قَتَلَهُمْ وَأَنَا مَعَهُ. جِيءَ بِالرَّجُلِ عَلَى النَّعْتِ الَّذِي نَعَتَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قَالَ: فَنَزَلَتْ فِيهِ ﴿وَمِنْهُمْ مَن يَلْمِزُكَ فِي الصَّدَقَاتِ﴾ [التوبة: ٥٨].

٦٩٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا الشَّيْبَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُسَيْرُ بْنُ عَمْرِو قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِسَهْلِ بْنِ حُنَيْفٍ: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي الْخَوَارِجِ شَيْئًا؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ، وَأَهْوَى بِيَدِهِ قَبْلَ الْعِرَاقِ: «يَخْرُجُ مِنْهُ قَوْمٌ يَقْرَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ لَا يُجَاوِزُ تَرَاقِيهِمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ مُرُوقَ السَّهْمِ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ».

[راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

**(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, “The Hour will not be established till two**

**(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ**

(huge) groups fight against each other, their claim being one and the same.”<sup>(1)</sup>

6935. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “The Hour will not be established till two (huge) groups fight against each other, their claim being one and the same.”

(9) CHAPTER. What is said about *Al-Muta'awwalūn* (those who form wrong opinions of disbelief about their Muslim brothers).

6936. 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb said: I heard Hishām bin Al-Hakīm reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I listened to his recitation and noticed that he recited it in several different ways which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not taught me. So I was about to jump over him during his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) but I waited till he finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) whereupon I put, either his upper garment or my upper garment around his neck and seized him by it and asked him, “Who has taught you this *Sūrah*?” He replied, “Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has taught it to me.” I said (to him), “You have told a lie! By Allāh, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has taught me this *Sūrah* which I have heard you reciting.” So I dragged him to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. I said, “O Allāh's Messenger I have heard this man reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* in a way in which you have not taught me, and you did teach me *Sūrat Al-Furqān*.” On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “O 'Umar, release him! Recite, O

السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَقْتَتِلَ فِئَتَانِ دَعَاؤَهُمَا وَاحِدَةً»

٦٩٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيٌّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزُّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَقْتَتِلَ فِئَتَانِ دَعَاؤُهُمَا وَاحِدَةً». [راجع: ٨٥]

(٩) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي الْمُتَاوَلِينَ

٦٩٣٦ - قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُروَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ الْمُسَوَّرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا عَمْرَ بْنَ الْحَطَّابِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ حَكِيمٍ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ فِي حَيَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَاسْتَمَعْتُ لِقِرَاءَتِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَقْرَأُهَا عَلَى حُرُوفٍ كَثِيرَةٍ لَمْ يَقْرَأْ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَذَلِكَ، فَكِدْتُ أُسَاوِرُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ فَأَنْتَظِرْتُهُ حَتَّى سَلَّمَ ثُمَّ لَبَيْتُهُ بِرِدَائِهِ أَوْ بِرِدَائِي، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ أَقْرَأَكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ؟ قَالَ: أَقْرَأَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قُلْتُ لَهُ، كَذَبْتَ، فَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَقْرَأَنِي هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ

(1) (Ch.8) Either of the two groups will consider (themselves) on the right and their opponents is on the wrong.

Hishām". So Hishām recited before him in the way as I had heard him reciting. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It has been revealed like this." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Recite, O 'Umar". So I recited it. The Prophet ﷺ said, "It has been revealed like this." And then he added, "This Qur'ān has been revealed to be recited in seven different ways, so recite it whichever way is easier for you." [See Vol.6, *Hadīth* No.4992]

الَّتِي سَمِعْتُكَ تَقْرُؤُهَا، فَأَنْطَلَقْتُ أَقْرُدُهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا يَقْرَأُ بِسُورَةِ الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ لَمْ تُفَرِّقْنِيهَا، وَأَنْتَ أَقْرَأْتَنِي سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَرْسِلْهُ يَا عُمَرُ، اقْرَأْ يَا هِشَامُ»، فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْهِ الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُهُ يَقْرُؤُهَا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اقْرَأْ يَا عُمَرُ»، فَقَرَأْتُ. فَقَالَ: «هَكَذَا أَنْزَلْتُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ أَنْزَلَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ. فَاقْرَأُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ». [راجع: ٢٤١٩]

6937. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: When the Verse:

"It is those believe (in the Oneness of Allāh and worship none but Him Alone) and confuse not their belief with *Zulm* (wrong i.e., by worshipping others besides Allāh)..." (V.6:82) was revealed, it was hard on the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ and they said, "Who among us has not wronged himself?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The meaning of the Verse is not as you think, but it is as Luqmān said to his son, (as mentioned in the Qur'ān): '...O my son! Join not in worship others with Allāh. Verily! Joining others in worship with Allāh is a great *Zulm* (wrong) indeed.' " (V.31:13)

٦٩٣٧ - وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَلَمْ يَلْبِسُوا إِيمَانَهُمْ بِظُلْمٍ﴾ شَقَّ ذَلِكَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَقَالُوا: أَيُّنَا لَمْ يَظْلِمْ نَفْسَهُ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ كَمَا تَظُنُّونَ، إِنَّمَا هُوَ كَمَا قَالَ لُقْمَانُ لِابْنِهِ: ﴿يَبْنَى لَا تَشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ إِنَّهُ إِذَا شَرَكَ لَظَلَّمَ عَظِيمٌ﴾». [راجع: ٣٢]

6938. Narrated 'Itbān bin Mālik رضي الله عنه: Once Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to me in the morning, and a man among us said,

٦٩٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ

“Where is Mālik bin Ad-Dukhshun?” Another man from us replied, “He is a hypocrite who does not love Allāh and His Messenger.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Don’t say like that. Haven’t you seen that he said: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), for Allāh’s sake only?” They replied, “Yes”. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Nobody will meet Allāh with that saying on the Day of Resurrection, but Allāh will save him from the (Hell) Fire.”

الرُّهْرِيّ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَحْمُودُ ابْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَتَبَانَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: غَدَا عَلَيَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: أَيْنَ مَالِكُ بْنُ الدُّخَشْنِ؟ فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِمَّنَّا ذَلِكَ مُنَافِقٌ، لَا يُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَا تَقُولُونَهُ يَقُولُ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، يَتَّعِي بِذَلِكَ وَجْهَ اللَّهِ؟» قَالَ: بَلَى. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُؤَافِي عَبْدٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ بِهِ إِلَّا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ النَّارَ».

[راجع: ٤٢٤]

6939. Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān and Ḥibbān bin ‘Aṭiyya had a dispute. Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said to Ḥibbān, “You know what made your companion (i.e., ‘Alī) dare to shed blood.” Ḥibbān said, “Come on! What is that?” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said, “Something I heard him saying.” The other said, “What was it?” ‘Abdur-Raḥmān said: ‘Alī said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ sent for me, Az-Zubair and Abū Marḥad, and all of us were cavalrymen, and said: ‘Proceed to Rauḍat-Ḥājj (Abū Salama said that Abū ‘Awāna called it like this, i.e., Ḥājj<sup>(1)</sup>) where there is a woman carrying a letter from Ḥāṭib bin Abī Balṭa’a to *Al-Mushrikūn* (of Makkah). So bring that letter to me.’ So we proceeded riding on our horses till we overtook her at the same place of which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had told us. She was travelling on her camel. In that letter Ḥāṭib had written to the Makkans about the proposed attack of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ against them. We asked her: ‘Where is the letter which is with you?’ She replied: ‘I

٦٩٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ فُلَانٍ قَالَ تَنَازَعَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَحَبَّانُ بْنُ عَطِيَّةَ فَقَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ لِحَبَّانَ: لَقَدْ عَلِمْتُ مَا الَّذِي جَرَّأَ صَاحِبَكَ عَلَى الدَّمَاءِ، يَغْنِي عَلَيَّ، قَالَ: مَا هُوَ لَا أَبَالِكُ؟ قَالَ: شَيْءٌ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُهُ، قَالَ: مَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ: بَعَثَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَأَبَا مَرْثَدٍ وَكُنَّا فَارِسَ، قَالَ: «انْظَلِقُوا حَتَّى تَأْتُوا رَوْضَةَ حَاجٍ - قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: هَكَذَا قَالَ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَاجٍ - فَإِنَّ فِيهَا امْرَأَةً مَعَهَا صَحِيفَةٌ مِنْ حَاطِبِ بْنِ أَبِي بَلْتَعَةَ إِلَى الْمُشْرِكِينَ، فَأُتُونِي بِهَا». فَانْظَلَقْنَا عَلَى أَفْرَاسِنَا حَتَّى أَدْرَكْنَاهَا حَيْثُ قَالَ

(1) (H.6939) In another narration it is called Rauḍat-Khākh.

haven't got any letter.' So we made her camel kneel down and searched her luggage, but we did not find anything. My two companions said: 'We do not think that she has got a letter.' I said: 'We know that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has not told a lie.' " Then 'Ali took an oath saying, "By Him by Whom one should swear! You shall either bring out the letter or we shall strip off your clothes (to search for the letter)." She then stretched out her hand for her girdle (round her waist) and brought out the paper (letter). They took the letter to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. 'Umar said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (Hātib) has betrayed Allāh, His Messenger and the believers; let me chop off his neck!" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Hātib! What obliged you to do what you have done?" Hātib replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! Why (for what reason) should I not believe in Allāh and His Messenger? But I intended to do the (Makkan) people a favour by virtue of which my family and property may be protected as there is none of your companions but has some of his people (relatives) through whom Allāh protects his family and property." The Prophet ﷺ said, "He has said the truth, therefore, do not say anything to him except good." 'Umar again said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He has betrayed Allāh, His Messenger and the believers; let me chop his neck off!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Isn't he from those (who fought the battle) of Badr? And what do you know, Allāh might have looked at them (Badr warriors) and said (to them), 'Do what you like, for I have granted you Paradise?' " On that, 'Umar's eyes became flooded with tears and he said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better."

لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَسِيرُ عَلَى بَعِيرٍ لَهَا، وَكَانَ كَتَبَ إِلَى أَهْلِ مَكَّةَ بِمَسِيرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ، فَقُلْنَا: أَيْنَ الْكِتَابُ الَّذِي مَعَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: مَا مَعِيَ كِتَابٌ، فَأَتَيْنَاهَا بِهَا بِعِيرِهَا فَابْتَعَيْنَا فِي رَحْلِهَا فَمَا وَجَدْنَا شَيْئًا، فَقَالَ صَاحِبِي: مَا نَرَى مَعَهَا كِتَابًا، قَالَ: فَقُلْتُ: لَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا مَا كَذَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ حَلَفَ عَلَيَّ: وَالَّذِي يُحْلِفُ بِهِ لَتُخْرِجَنَ الْكِتَابَ أَوْ لَأَجْرَدَنَّكَ، فَأَهْوَتْ إِلَى حُجْرَتِهَا وَهِيَ مُحْتَجِرَةٌ بِكِسَاءٍ فَأَخْرَجَتِ الصَّحِيفَةَ، فَأَتَوْا بِهَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَدْ خَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ، دَغْنِي فَأَضْرِبْ عُنُقَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا حَاطِبُ، مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى مَا صَنَعْتَ؟» قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا لِي أَنْ لَا أَكُونَ مُؤْمِنًا بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَلَكِنِّي أَرَدْتُ أَنْ يَكُونَ لِي عِنْدَ الْقَوْمِ يَدٌ يَدْفَعُ بِهَا عَنْ أَهْلِي وَمَالِي، وَلَيْسَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا لَهُ هُنَالِكَ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ مَنْ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ بِهِ عَنْ أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ. قَالَ: «صَدَقَ، لَا تَقُولُوا لَهُ إِلَّا خَيْرًا». قَالَ: فَعَادَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ خَانَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنِينَ، دَغْنِي فَلَأَضْرِبَ عُنُقَهُ. قَالَ: «أَوْ لَيْسَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَدْرٍ؟ وَمَا يُذَرِّبُكَ لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ أَطْلَعَ عَلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ:



اعْمَلُوا مَا شِئْتُمْ فَقَدْ أُوجِبْتُ لَكُمْ  
 الْجَنَّةَ؟» فَأَعْرَوْرَقَتْ عَيْنَاهُ، فَقَالَ: اللَّهُ  
 وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ. [راجع: ٣٠٠٧]  
 قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: خَاخَ أَمَحٌ  
 وَلَكِنْ كَذَا قَالَ أَبُو عَوَّانَةَ حَاجٌ وَحَاجٌ  
 تَضَحِيْفٌ وَهُوَ مَوْضِعٌ وَهَشِيمٌ يَقُولُ:  
 خَاخَ.

## 89 - THE BOOK OF *AL-IKRĀH* (COERCION) (i.e. SAYING SOME- THING UNDER COMPULSION]

## ٨٩ - كتاب الإكراه

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Except him who is forced thereto and whose heart is at rest with Faith, but such as open their breast to disbelief, on them is wrath from Allāh, and theirs will be a great torment." (V.16:106)

And His Statement:

"...Except if you indeed fear a danger from them..." (V.3:28)

And Allāh also said:

"...Verily! As for those whom the angels take (in death) while they are wronging themselves (as they stayed among the disbelievers even though emigration was obligatory for them), they (angels) say (to them): 'In what (condition) were you?' They reply: 'We were weak and oppressed on earth... (up to) ... And Allāh is Ever Oft-Pardoning, Oft-Forgiving.'" (V.4:97-99)

And Allāh also said:

"(And what is wrong with you that you fight not in the Cause of Allāh), and for those weak, ill-treated and oppressed among men, women, and children, whose cry is: 'Our Lord! Rescue us from this town whose people are oppressors, and raise for us from You, one who will protect, and raise for us from You, one who will help.'" (V.4:75)

Allāh excuses the weak who cannot refuse from leaving what Allāh has enjoined on him. The coerced person cannot be but weak and unable to refuse to do what he is ordered to do.

Al-Hasan said: *At-Taqiyya* (i.e., speaking against one's own beliefs lest his opponents put him in great danger) will remain till the Day of Resurrection." And Ibn 'Abbās said that if the thieves compelled someone to

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِلَّا مَنْ أُكْرِهَ وَقَلْبُهُ مُطْمَئِنٌّ بِالْإِيمَانِ وَلَكِنْ مَنْ شَرَحَ بِالْكُفْرِ صَدْرًا فَعَلَيْهِمْ غَضَبٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ﴾ [النحل: ١٠٦]  
وَقَالَ: ﴿إِلَّا أَنْ تَتَّقُوا مِنْهُمْ تُقَنَّةً﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٨] وَهِيَ تَقِيَّةٌ، وَقَالَ: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّاهُمُ الْمَلَائِكَةُ ظَالِمِي أَنْفُسِهِمْ قَالُوا فِيمَ كُنْتُمْ قَالُوا كُنَّا مُسْتَضْعَفِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَفْوًا عَفْوًا﴾ [النساء: ٩٧-٩٩]  
وَقَالَ: ﴿وَالْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ وَالْوِلْدَانِ الَّذِينَ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَا أَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هَذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ الظَّالِمِ أَهْلُهَا وَاجْعَل لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا وَاجْعَل لَنَا مِنْ لَدُنْكَ نَصِيرًا﴾ [النساء: ٧٥]  
فَعَدَّرَ اللَّهُ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَمْتَنِعُونَ مِنْ تَرْكِ مَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ بِهِ. وَالْمُكْرَهَ لَا يَكُونُ إِلَّا مُسْتَضْعَفًا غَيْرَ مُمْتَنِعٍ مِنْ فِعْلِ مَا أُمِرَ بِهِ.

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: التَّقِيَّةُ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فِيمَنْ يُكْرِهُهُ اللُّصُوصُ فَيَطْلُقُ: لَيْسَ بِشَيْءٍ، وَبِهِ

divorce his wife, the divorce would not be valid. And Ibn Az-Zubair, Ash-Sha'bi and Al-Hasan gave the same verdict.

The Prophet ﷺ said, "One's deeds are to be considered according to one's intentions."

6940. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allāh in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), "O Allāh! Save 'Ayyāsh bin Abī Rabī'a and Salama bin Hishām and Al-Walīd bin Al-Walīd. O Allāh! Save the weak among the believers. O Allāh! Be hard upon the tribe of Muḍar and inflict years (of drought) upon them like the years (of drought) of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph)."

(1) CHAPTER. Whoever preferred to be beaten, killed and humiliated rather than to revert to *Kufr* (i.e., disbelief).

6941. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whoever possesses the (following) three (qualities) will have the sweetness (delight) of Faith: (1) The one to whom Allāh and His Messenger (ﷺ) becomes dearer than anything else; (2) Who loves a person and he loves him only for Allāh's sake; (3) Who hates to revert to atheism (disbelief) as he hates to be thrown into the (Hell) Fire."

[See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 16]

قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ وَابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَالشَّعْبِيُّ وَالْحَسَنُ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ».

٦٩٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ هِلَالِ بْنِ أُسَامَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَهُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو فِي الصَّلَاةِ: «اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ عِيَّاشَ بْنَ أَبِي رَبِيعَةَ، وَسَلَمَةَ بْنَ هِشَامٍ، وَالْوَلِيدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، اللَّهُمَّ أَنْجِ الْمُسْتَضْعَفِينَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، اللَّهُمَّ اشْدُدْ وَطَأَتَكَ عَلَى مُضَرَ، وَابْعَثْ عَلَيْهِمْ سِنِينَ كَسَنِي يُونُسَ». [راجع: ٧٩٧]

(١) بَاب مَنِ اخْتَارَ الضَّرْبَ وَالْقَتْلَ وَالْهَوَانَ عَلَى الْكُفْرِ

٦٩٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَوْشَبٍ الطَّائِفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثٌ مَنْ كُنَّ فِيهِ وَجَدَ حَلَاوَةَ الْإِيمَانِ: أَنْ يَكُونَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ مِمَّا سِوَاهُمَا، وَأَنْ يُحِبَّ الْمَرْءَ لَا يُحِبُّهُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ، وَأَنْ يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يَعُودَ فِي الْكُفْرِ، كَمَا يَكْرَهُ أَنْ يُقَذَّفَ فِي النَّارِ». [راجع: ١٦]

**6942.** Narrated Qais: I heard Sa'īd bin Zaid saying, "I have seen myself tied and forced by 'Umar to leave Islām (before 'Umar himself embraced Islām). And if the mountain of Uḥud were to collapse for the evil which you people had done to 'Uḥmān, then Uḥud would have the right to do so." (See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.3862)

**6943.** Narrated Khabbāb bin Al-Arat: We complained to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (about our state) while he was leaning against his *Burda* (cloak) in the shade of the Ka'bah. We said, "Will you ask Allāh to help us? Will you invoke Allāh for us?" He said, "Among those who were before you, a (believer) used to be seized and a pit used to be dug for him and then he used to be placed in it. Then a saw used to be brought and put on his head which would be split into two halves. His flesh might be combed with iron combs and removed from his bones, yet, all that did not cause him to revert from his religion. By Allāh! This religion (Islām) will be completed (and triumph) till a rider (traveller) goes from Ṣan'ā' (the capital of Yemen) to Ḥaḍramout, fearing nobody except Allāh and the wolf, lest it should trouble his sheep, but you are impatient." (See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.3852)

**(2) CHAPTER. Selling (one's property) under coercion or other circumstances to repay a debt or the like.**

**6944.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were in the mosque, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out to us and said, "Let us proceed to the Jews." So we went along with him till we reached Bait-al-Midrās [a

٦٩٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَّادٌ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: سَمِعْتُ قَيْسًا: سَمِعْتُ سَعِيدَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ يَقُولُ: لَقَدْ رَأَيْتُنِي وَإِنْ عُمَرُ مُوثِقِي عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، وَلَوْ انْقَضَ أَحَدٌ مِمَّا فَعَلْتُمْ بِعُثْمَانَ كَانَ مُحَقُوقًا أَنْ يَنْقُضَ.

[راجع: ٣٨٦٢]

٦٩٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسٌ، عَنْ خَبَّابِ بْنِ الْأَرْتِّ قَالَ: شَكَّوْنَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ مُتَوَسِّدٌ نَرْدَةً لَهُ فِي ظِلِّ الْكَعْبَةِ، فَقُلْنَا: أَلَا تَسْتَنْصِرُ لَنَا؟ أَلَا تَدْعُو لَنَا؟ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ كَانَ مَنْ قَبْلَكُمْ يُؤْخَذُ الرَّجُلُ فَيُحْفَرُ لَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيُجْعَلُ فِيهَا، فَيَجَاءُ بِالْمِشَارِ فَيُوضَعُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ فَيُجْعَلُ بِنِصْفَيْنِ، وَيُمَسَّطُ بِأَمْشَاطِ الْحَدِيدِ مِنْ دُونِ لَحْمِهِ وَعَظْمِهِ، فَمَا يَصُدُّهُ ذَلِكَ عَنْ دِينِهِ. وَاللَّهِ لَيَتِمَّنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرُ حَتَّى يَسِيرَ الرَّابِئُ مِنْ صَنْعَاءَ إِلَى حَضْرَمَوْتَ لَا يَخَافُ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَالذَّنْبَ عَلَى غَنَمِهِ وَلِكِنَّاكُمْ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ».

[راجع: ٣٦١٢]

**(٢) بَابُ: فِي بَيْعِ الْمُكْرَهِ وَنَحْوِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ وَغَيْرِهِ**

٦٩٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ

place where the *Taurāt* (Torah) used to be recited and all the Jews of the town used to gather]. The Prophet ﷺ stood up and addressed them, "O assembly of Jews! Embrace Islām and you will be safe!" The Jews replied, "O Abul-Qāsim! You have conveyed Allāh's Message to us." The Prophet ﷺ said, "That is what I want (from you)." He repeated his first statement for the second time, and they said, "You have conveyed Allāh's Message, O Abul-Qāsim." Then he said it for the third time and added, "You should know that the earth belongs to Allāh and His Messenger, and I want to exile you from this land, so whoever among you owns some property can sell it, otherwise you should know that the earth belongs to Allāh and His Messenger." (See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3167).

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ إِذْ خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا إِلَى يَهُودَ» فَخَرَجْنَا مَعَهُ حَتَّى جِئْنَا بَيْتَ الْمِذْرَاسِ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَنَادَاهُمْ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ يَهُودَ أَسْلِمُوا تَسْلَمُوا»، فَقَالُوا: قَدْ بَلَّغْتَ يَا أبا الْقَاسِمِ. فَقَالَ: «ذَلِكَ أُرِيدَ»، ثُمَّ قَالَهَا الثَّانِيَةَ فَقَالُوا: قَدْ بَلَّغْتَ يَا أبا الْقَاسِمِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ فَقَالَ: «اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ الْأَرْضَ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَإِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُجْلِبَكُمْ، فَمَنْ وَجَدَ مِنْكُمْ بِمَالِهِ شَيْئًا فَلْيَبِعْهُ وَإِلَّا فَاغْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا الْأَرْضُ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ».

[راجع: ٣١٦٧]

### (3) CHAPTER. Marriage established under coercion is invalid.

(The Statement of Allāh تعالى): "...And force not your maids to prostitution, if they desire chastity in order that you may make a gain in the (perishable) goods of this worldly life. But if anyone compels them (to prostitution) then after such compulsion, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful (to those women, i.e., He will forgive them because they have been forced to do this evil action unwillingly)." (V.24:33)

(٣) بَابُ لَا يَجُوزُ نِكَاحُ الْمُكْرَهَةِ، وَلَا تُكْرَهُوا فَيَنْتَكُمُ عَلَى الْإِغَاءِ ﴿إِلَى قَوْلِهِ﴾ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿النور: ٣٣﴾

6945. Narrated *Khansā' bint Khidām* Al-Anṣāriya that her father gave her in marriage when she was a matron and she disliked that marriage. So she came and (complained) to the Prophet ﷺ, and he ﷺ declared that marriage invalid. (See Vol. 7, *Ḥadīth* No. 5138)

٦٩٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمُجَمِّعِ ابْنِ يَزِيدَ بْنِ جَارِيَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، عَنْ خَنْسَاءِ بِنْتِ خِدَامِ الْأَنْصَارِيَّةِ: أَنَّ أَبَاهَا زَوَّجَهَا وَهِيَ

ثَيِّبَ فَكْرِهَتْ ذَلِكَ، فَأَتَتْ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
فَرَدَّ نِكَاحَهَا. [راجع: ٥١٣٨]

6946. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I asked the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! Should the women be asked for their consent to their marriage?" He said, "Yes." I said, "A virgin, if asked, feels shy and keeps quiet." He said, "Her silence means her consent."

٦٩٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي  
عَمْرٍو هُوَ ذَكْوَانُ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
يُسْتَأْمَرُ النِّسَاءُ فِي أَبْضَاعِهِنَّ؟ قَالَ:  
«نَعَمْ»، قُلْتُ: فَإِنْ الْبِكْرُ تُسْتَأْمَرُ  
فَتَسْتَحْيِي فَتَسْكُتُ، قَالَ: «سُكَاثُهَا  
إِذْنُهَا». [راجع: ٥١٣٧]

(4) CHAPTER. If someone gives a slave as a present or sold him under coercion, his deed is invalid.

And some people said, "If the buyer of the slave (sold under coercion) makes a vow involving the slave or makes the slave a *Mudabbar* (i.e., a slave to be freed after the death of his master), the bargain is valid.

(٤) بَابُ إِذَا أُكْرِهَ حَتَّى وَهَبَ عَبْدًا  
أَوْ بَاعَهُ لَمْ يَجْزُ،  
وَبِهِ قَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ قَالَ: فَإِنْ  
نَذَرَ الْمُشْتَرِي فِيهِ نَذْرًا فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ  
بِرَّعْمِهِ، وَكَذَلِكَ إِنْ ذَبَّرَهُ.

6947. Narrated Jābir رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man from the *Anṣār* made his slave, a *Mudabbar* (i.e., a slave to be freed after the death of his master). And apart from that slave he did not have any other property. This news reached Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he said, "Who will buy that slave from me?" So Nu'aim bin An-Nah-hām bought him for 800 Dirham. Jābir added: It was a Coptic (Egyptian) slave who died that year.

٦٩٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو بْنِ  
دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ  
رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ ذَبَّرَ مَمْلُوكًا وَلَمْ  
يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ يَشْتَرِيهِ مِنِّي؟»  
فَاشْتَرَاهُ نَعِيمُ بْنُ النَّحَّاسِ بِثَمَانِيَةِ  
دِرْهَمٍ. قَالَ: فَسَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا يَقُولُ:  
عَبْدًا قَبْطِيًّا مَاتَ عَامَ أَوَّلِ  
[راجع: ٢١٤١]

(5) CHAPTER. (An example of hateful compulsion (i.e., to do a thing against one's will is from being under coercion).

6948. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا regarding the Qur'ānic Verse :

"O you who believe! You are forbidden to inherit women against their will..." (V.4:19)

The custom (in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance) was that if a man died, his relatives used to have the right to inherit his wife; and if one of them wished, he could marry her, or they could marry her to somebody else, or prevent her from marrying if they wished, for they had more right to dispose of her than her own relatives. Therefore this (above mentioned) Verse was revealed concerning this matter.

(٥) بَابُ : مِنَ الْإِكْرَاهِ،

﴿كُرْهًا﴾ [النساء: ١٩] و﴿كُرْهًا﴾

[الأحقاف: ١٥]: وَاحِدٌ.

٦٩٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ بْنُ مَنصُورٍ

حَدَّثَنَا أَسْبَاطُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

الشَّيْبَانِيُّ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ فَيْرُوزٍ، عَنْ

عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ. وَقَالَ

الشَّيْبَانِيُّ: وَحَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءُ أَبُو الْحَسَنِ

السَّوَائِيُّ، وَلَا أَطْلُقُهُ إِلَّا ذَكَرَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ

عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا ﴿يَتَّخِذُهَا

الَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا لَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَنْ تَرِثُوا النِّسَاءَ

كُرْهًا﴾ [النساء: ١٩] قَالَ: كَانُوا

إِذَا مَاتَ الرَّجُلُ كَانَ أَوْلِيَائُوهُ أَحَقَّ

بِامْرَأَتِهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ بَعْضُهُمْ تَزَوَّجَهَا،

وَإِنْ شَاءُوا زَوَّجُوهَا وَإِنْ شَاءُوا لَمْ

يُزَوَّجُوهَا، فَهُمْ أَحَقُّ بِهَا مِنْ أَهْلِهَا،

فَنَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ فِي ذَلِكَ.

[راجع: ٤٥٧٩]

(6) CHAPTER. If a woman is compelled to commit illegal sexual intercourse against her will, then no legal punishment is inflicted upon her, as is indicated in the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...But if anyone compels them (to prostitution), then after such compulsion, Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful to those women, i.e., He will forgive them because they have been forced to do this evil action unwillingly)." (V.24:33)

(٦) بَابُ إِذَا اسْتُكْرِهَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ عَلَى

الرِّثَا فَلَا حَدَّ عَلَيْهَا لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى:

﴿وَمَنْ يُكْرِهْهُنَّ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَعْدِ إِكْرَاهِهِنَّ

غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ﴾ [النور: ٣٣]

6949. And Ṣaḥīyya bint 'Ubaid said: "A governmental male-slave tried to seduce a slave-girl from the *Khumus* of the war booty

٦٩٤٩ - وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي

نَافِعٌ أَنَّ صَفِيَّةَ بِنْتَ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَتْهُ:

till he deflowered her by force against her will; therefore 'Umar flogged him according to the law, and exiled him, but he did not flog the female slave because the male-slave had committed illegal sexual intercourse by force, against her will."

Az-Zuhri said regarding a virgin slave-girl raped by a free man: The judge has to fine the adulterer as much money as is equal to the price of the female-slave and the adulterer has to be flogged (according to the Islāmic Law); but if the slave woman is a matron, then, according to the verdict of the *Imām*, the adulterer is not fined but he has to receive the legal punishment (according to the Islāmic Law).

**6950.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "(The Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) migrated with his wife Sārah till he reached a town where there was a king from amongst the kings, or a tyrant from amongst the tyrants who sent a message to Ibrāhīm, ordering him to send Sārah to him. So when Ibrāhīm had sent Sārah, the tyrant got up, intending to do evil with her, but she got up and performed ablution and offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and said, 'O Allāh! If I have believed in You and in Your Messenger, then do not empower this oppressor over me.' So he (the king) had an epileptic fit (or fell in a state of unconsciousness) and started moving his legs violently."

[See Vol.4, *Hadīth* No.3363).

**(7) CHAPTER. The (false) oath of a man that his companion is his brother who fears that his companion might be killed or harmed (if he did not take such an oath).**

In the same way a Muslim should protect his coerced frightened companion and fight on his behalf and not leave him to the

أَنَّ عَبْدًا مِنْ رَقِيقِ الْإِمَارَةِ وَقَعَ عَلَى وَلِيدَةٍ مِنَ الْخُمُسِ فَاسْتَكْرَهَهَا حَتَّى أَقْضَاهَا، فَجَلَدَهُ عَمْرُ الْحَدِّ وَنَفَاهُ، وَلَمْ يَجْلِدِ الْوَلِيدَةَ مِنْ أَجْلِ أَنَّهُ اسْتَكْرَهَهَا. وَقَالَ الرَّهْرِيُّ فِي الْأَمَةِ الْبِكْرِ يَفْتَرِعُهَا الْحُرُّ: يَقِيمُ ذَلِكَ الْحَكَمُ مِنَ الْأَمَةِ الْعَذْرَاءِ بِقَدْرِ ثَمَنِهَا وَيُجْلَدُ، وَلَيْسَ فِي الْأَمَةِ الثَّيِّبِ فِي قَضَاءِ الْأَمَةِ غَرْمٌ وَلَكِنْ عَلَيْهِ الْحَدُّ.

٦٩٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَاجَرَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بِسَارَةَ دَخَلَ بِهَا قَرْيَةً فِيهَا مَلِكٌ مِنَ الْمُلُوكِ أَوْ جَبَّارٌ مِنَ الْجَبَابِرَةِ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ أَرْسِلْ إِلَيَّ بِهَا، فَأَرْسَلَ بِهَا فَقَامَ إِلَيْهَا فَقَامَتْ تَتَوَضَّأُ وَتُصَلِّي، فَقَالَتْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتُ آمَنْتُ بِكَ وَبِرَسُولِكَ فَلَا تُسَلِّطْ عَلَيَّ الْكَافِرَ، فَعُظَّ حَتَّى رَكَضَ بِرِجْلِهِ». [راجع: ٢٢١٧]

**(٧) بَابُ يَمِينِ الرَّجُلِ لِصَاحِبِهِ: أَنَّهُ أَخُوهُ، إِذَا خَافَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَتْلُ أَوْ نَحْوَهُ،**

وَكَذَلِكَ كُلُّ مُكْرَهٍ يَخَافُ فَإِنَّهُ يَذُبُّ عَنْهُ الْمَظَالِمَ وَيُقَاتِلُ دُونَهُ وَلَا



oppressor; and if he fights for the sake of an oppressed person, he will not have to give compensation (in case he kills or injures the oppressor).

If somebody is ordered to drink wine or eat of a dead animal or sell his slave or admit to be in debt or present a gift or dissolve a contract (i.e., of marriage) or else his father or brother in Islām would be killed, he has the permission to do what he is ordered to do, for the Prophet ﷺ said, "A Muslim is a brother of another Muslim." And some people said, "If somebody is ordered to drink alcohol or eat of a dead animal or otherwise they would kill his son or father or a relative, then he should not do these things because he is not compelled by necessity." Then this statement was contradicted by the statement, "If a person is told that his father or son would be killed if he refused to sell his slave or admit to be in debt or offer some gift, and he fulfils one of these orders, his deed will be irrevocable by *Qiyās*<sup>(1)</sup>. Yet, following the principle of *Istihsān*<sup>(2)</sup>, we say that any bargain, offering of a gift or any contract is invalid (when done under coercion)." Such people differentiate between a relative and other persons without confirming their opinion with anything from the Qur'an or the *Sunnā* of the Prophet ﷺ.

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "Abrāhīm (Ibrahim) said about his wife (Sārah), "She is my sister," i.e., his sister in Allāh's religion." And An-Nakha'ī said, "If the one who demands that his opponent take an oath which is unjust, the oath will be judged according to the intention of the one who

يَخْذُلُهُ، فَإِنْ قَاتَلَ دُونَ الْمَظْلُومِ فَلَا قَوْدَ عَلَيْهِ وَلَا قِصَاصَ، وَإِنْ قِيلَ لَهُ: لَتَشْرِبَنَّ الْخَمْرَ، أَوْ لَتَأْكُلَنَّ الْمَيْتَةَ، أَوْ لَتَبِيعَنَّ عَبْدَكَ، أَوْ لَتَقْرَّ بِدَيْنٍ، أَوْ تَهَبَ هِبَةً، أَوْ تَحُلَّ عُقْدَةً؛ أَوْ لَتَقْتُلَنَّ أَبَاكَ أَوْ أَحَاكَ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ وَمَا أَشَبَّهُ ذَلِكَ، وَسِعَهُ ذَلِكَ لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ الثَّانِسِ: لَوْ قِيلَ لَهُ: لَتَشْرِبَنَّ الْخَمْرَ، أَوْ لَتَأْكُلَنَّ الْمَيْتَةَ، أَوْ لَتَقْتُلَنَّ ابْنَكَ أَوْ أَبَاكَ أَوْ ذَا رَحِمٍ مَحْرَمٍ لَمْ يَسْعَهُ، لِأَنَّ هَذَا لَيْسَ بِمُضْطَرٍّ. ثُمَّ نَاقَضَ فَقَالَ: إِنْ قِيلَ لَهُ: لَتَقْتُلَنَّ أَبَاكَ أَوْ ابْنَكَ أَوْ لَتَبِيعَنَّ هَذَا الْعَبْدَ، أَوْ لَتَقْرَّ بِدَيْنٍ، أَوْ تَهَبَ يَلْزَمُهُ فِي الْقِيَاسِ، وَلَكِنَّا نَسْتَحْسِنُ وَنَقُولُ: الْبَيْعُ، وَالْهِبَةُ وَكُلُّ عُقْدَةٍ فِي ذَلِكَ بَاطِلٌ، فَرَّقُوا بَيْنَ كُلِّ ذِي رَحِمٍ مَحْرَمٍ وَغَيْرِهِ بِغَيْرِ كِتَابٍ وَلَا سُنَّةٍ، وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ لِأَمْرَأَتِهِ هَذِهِ أُخْتِي، وَذَلِكَ فِي اللَّهِ»، وَقَالَ التَّخَعُّيُّ: إِذَا كَانَ الْمُسْتَحْلِفُ ظَالِمًا فَيَنْتَهُ الْحَالِفُ، وَإِنْ كَانَ مَظْلُومًا فَيَنْتَهُ الْمُسْتَحْلِفُ.

(1) (Ch.7) *Qiyās*: See the glossary.

(2) (Ch.7) *Istihsān*: i.e., to give a verdict with a proof from one's heart only with satisfaction and one cannot express it. (It is only Abū Ḥanīfa and his pupils who say so, but the rest of Muslim religious scholars of *Sunna*, and they are the majority, do not agree to it).

takes it, but if the former is the wronged one, the oath will be judged according to his intentions.”

**6951.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “A Muslim is a brother of another Muslim. So he should neither oppress him nor hand him over to an oppressor. And whoever fulfilled the needs of his brother, Allāh will fulfil his needs.”

**6952.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Help your brother, whether he is an oppressor or an oppressed.” A man asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! I will help him if he is oppressed, but if he is an oppressor, how shall I help him?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “By preventing him from oppressing (others), for that is how to help him.”

٦٩٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ سَالِمًا أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمُسْلِمُ أَخُو الْمُسْلِمِ لَا يَظْلِمُهُ وَلَا يُسْلِمُهُ، وَمَنْ كَانَ فِي حَاجَةِ أَخِيهِ كَانَ اللَّهُ فِي

حَاجَتِهِ». [راجع: ٢٤٤٢]

٦٩٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ بْنُ أَنَسٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَنْصُرْ أَخَاكَ ظَالِمًا أَوْ مَظْلُومًا»، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَنْصُرُهُ إِذَا كَانَ مَظْلُومًا، أَفَرَأَيْتَ إِذَا كَانَ ظَالِمًا، كَيْفَ أَنْصُرُهُ؟ قَالَ: «تَحْجُزْهُ أَوْ تَمْنَعْهُ مِنَ الظُّلْمِ، فَإِنَّ ذَلِكَ نَصْرُهُ».

[راجع: ٢٤٤٣]

## 90 - THE BOOK OF TRICKS

## ٩٠ - كتاب الحيل

(1) CHAPTER. Avoiding the use of tricks. And everybody will get (the reward) according to his intention in taking oaths and other things.

6953. Narrated 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O people! The reward of deeds depends upon the intentions, and every person will get the reward according to what he has intended. So, whosoever emigrates for Allāh and His Messenger, then his emigration will be for Allāh and His Messenger, and whosoever emigrates to take worldly benefit or for a woman to marry, then his emigration will be for what he emigrated for." (See H. 1)

(2) CHAPTER. (Tricks) in *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer).

6954. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh does not accept *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of anyone of you if he does (small) *Ḥadath* (passes wind, etc.) till he performs the ablution (anew)."

(3) CHAPTER. (Tricks) in *Zakāt* and (the order that) one should neither divide property into various portions nor collect various portions together in order to avoid *Zakāt*.

(١) بَابٌ: فِي تَرْكِ الْحِيلِ، وَأَنَّ لِكُلِّ امْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى فِي الْإِيمَانِ وَغَيْرِهَا

٦٩٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ وَقَّاصٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَخْطُبُ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّةِ، وَإِنَّمَا لِامْرِئٍ مَا نَوَى. فَمَنْ كَانَتْ هِجْرَتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، فَهِيَ جَرَّتُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ. وَمَنْ هَاجَرَ إِلَى دُنْيَا يُصِيبُهَا أَوْ امْرَأَةٍ يَتَزَوَّجُهَا، فَهِيَ جَرَّتُهُ إِلَى مَا هَاجَرَ إِلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١]

(٢) بَابٌ: فِي الصَّلَاةِ

٦٩٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ صَلَاةَ أَحَدِكُمْ إِذَا أَحْدَثَ حَتَّى يَتَوَضَّأَ».

[راجع: ١٣٥]

(٣) بَابٌ: فِي الزَّكَاةِ وَأَنَّ لَا يُفَرَّقَ بَيْنَ مُجْتَمِعٍ، وَلَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ مُتَفَرِّقٍ خَشْيَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ

6955. Narrated Anas that Abū Bakr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ wrote for him (regarding) *Zakāt* regulations which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had made compulsory, and wrote that one should neither collect various portions (of the property) nor divide the property into various portions in order to avoid paying *Zakāt*.

٦٩٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنِي ثُمَامَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ كَتَبَ لَهُ فَرِيضَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ الَّتِي فَرَضَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، «وَلَا يُجْمَعُ بَيْنَ مُتَفَرِّقٍ، وَلَا يُفَرَّقُ بَيْنَ مُجْتَمِعٍ خَشْيَةَ الصَّدَقَةِ».

[راجع: ١٤٤٨]

6956. Narrated Ṭalḥa bin 'Ubaidullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin with unkempt hair came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Tell me what Allāh has enjoined on me as regards *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have to offer (perfectly) the five (compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayers) (in a day and a night i.e., 24 hours), (*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*)<sup>(1)</sup> except if you want to offer the *Nawāfil* (optional) prayers." The bedouin said, "Tell me what Allāh has enjoined on me as regards *Aṣ-Siyām* (the fasting)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You have to observe, fasting during the month of Ramaḍān, except if you want to offer *Nawāfil* fast." The bedouin said, "Tell me what Allāh has enjoined on me as regards *Zakāt*." The Prophet ﷺ then told him the Islāmic Laws and regulations whereupon the bedouin said, "By Him Who has honoured you, I will not perform any optional deeds of worship and I will not leave anything of what Allāh has enjoined on me." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "He will be successful if he has told the truth (or he will enter Paradise if he said the truth)." And some people said, "The *Zakāt* for one hundred and twenty camels is two *Ḥiqqa*<sup>(2)</sup>, and if the

٦٩٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: عَنْ أَبِي سُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ طَلْحَةَ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ أُعْرَابِيًّا جَاءَ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَائِرَ الرَّأْسِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَخْبِرْنِي مَاذَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الصَّلَاةِ؟ فَقَالَ: «الصَّلَوَاتُ الْخَمْسُ إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ شَيْئًا»، فَقَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِمَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الصَّيَامِ؟ قَالَ: «شَهْرَ رَمَضَانَ إِلَّا أَنْ تَطَوَّعَ شَيْئًا». قَالَ: أَخْبِرْنِي بِمَا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ مِنَ الزَّكَاةِ؟ قَالَ: فَأَخْبَرَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بِشَرَائِعِ الْإِسْلَامِ. قَالَ: وَالَّذِي أَكْرَمَكَ لَا أَتَطَوَّعُ شَيْئًا وَلَا أَتَقْصُصُ مِمَّا فَرَضَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ شَيْئًا. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَفْلَحَ إِنْ صَدَقَ، أَوْ دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ إِنْ صَدَقَ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: فِي عَشْرِينَ وَمِائَةِ بَعِيرٍ: حِقَّتَانِ، فَإِنْ أَهْلَكَهَا

(1) (H.6956) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*: See the glossary.

(2) (H.6956) *Al-Ḥiqqa* is a she-camel that has completed its third year in age.

*Zakāt* payer slaughters the camels intentionally or gives them as a present or plays some other trick in order to avoid the *Zakāt*, then there is no harm (in it) for him.” (See H. 46)

6957. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “On the Day of Resurrection, the *Kanz* (treasure or wealth of which *Zakāt* has not been paid) of anyone of you will appear in the shape of a *Shuja'a Aqrā'* (bald-headed poisonous male snake with two black spots over its eyes or two poisonous glands in its mouth and its owner will run away from it, but it will follow him and say, 'I am your *Kanz*'.” The Prophet ﷺ added, “By Allāh, that snake will keep on following him until he stretches out his hand and let the snake swallow it.” (See. H. 1403)

6958. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ added, “If the owner of camels does not pay their *Zakāt*, then, on the Day of Resurrection those camels will come to him and will strike his face with their hooves.”

Some people said: Concerning a man who has camels, and is afraid that *Zakāt* will be due so he sells those camels for similar camels or for sheep or cows or money one day before *Zakāt* becomes due, in order to avoid payment of their *Zakāt* cunningly! “He has not to pay anything.” The same scholar said, “If one pays *Zakāt* of his camels one day or one year prior to the end of the year (by the end of which *Zakāt* becomes due), his *Zakāt* will be valid.”

[See *Faṭh Al-Barī*].

6959. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Sa'd bin 'Ubāda Al-Anṣārī sought the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ regarding a vow made by his mother who had died before fulfilling it. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said,

مُتَعَمِّدًا، أَوْ وَهَبَهَا، أَوْ اخْتَالَ فِيهَا فِرَارًا مِنَ الزَّكَاةِ، فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٤٦]

٦٩٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَكُونُ كَنْزٌ أَحَدِكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ شُجَاعًا أَقْرَعَ يَقْرُ مِنْهُ صَاحِبُهُ وَيَطْلُبُهُ وَيَقُولُ: أَنَا كَنْزُكَ، قَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَنْ يَزَالَ يَطْلُبُهُ حَتَّى يَسِيطَ يَدُهُ فَيُلْقِمَهَا فَاهُ». [راجع: ١٤٠٣]

٦٩٥٨ - وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا مَا رَبُّ النَّعَمِ لَمْ يُعْطِ حَقَّهَا تَسَلَّطَ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَتَخْطُ وَجْهَهُ بِأَخْفَافِهَا». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ فِي رَجُلٍ لَهُ إِبِلٌ فَخَافَ أَنْ تَجِبَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّدَقَةُ فَبَاعَهَا بِإِبِلٍ مِثْلِهَا أَوْ بَعَنَ أَوْ بَقَّرَ أَوْ بَدَّرَاهِمَ فِرَارًا مِنَ الصَّدَقَةِ يَوْمَ احْتِيَالًا: فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ زَكَاةَ إِبِلِهِ قَبْلَ أَنْ يَحُولَ الْحَوْلُ يَوْمٍ أَوْ بَسْتَةٍ جَارَتْ عَنْهُ. [راجع: ١٤٠٢]

٦٩٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ

“Fulfil it on her behalf.”

Some people said, “If the number of camels reaches twenty, then their owner has to pay four sheep as *Zakāt*; and if their owner gives them as a gift or sells them in order to escape the payment of *Zakāt* cunningly before the completion of a year, then he is not to pay anything, and if he slaughters them and then dies, then no *Zakāt* is to be taken from his property.”

#### (4) CHAPTER. Tricks in marriages.

6960. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Nāfi‘ narrated to me that ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade *Ash-Shighār*. I asked Nāfi‘, “What is *Ash-Shighār*?” He said, “It is to marry the daughter of a man and marry one’s daughter to that man (at the same time) without *Mahr* (in both cases); or to marry the sister of a man and marry one’s own sister to that man without *Mahr*.” Some people said, “If one, by a trick, marries on the basis of *Shighār*, the marriage is valid but its condition is illegal.”

The same scholar said regarding *Al-Mut’a*<sup>(1)</sup>, “The marriage is invalid and its condition is illegal.”

Some others said, “The *Mut’a* and the *Shighār* are permissible but the condition is illegal.”

6961. Narrated Muḥammad bin ‘Alī: ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ was told that Ibn ‘Abbās did not see

مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: اسْتَفْتَى سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي نَذَرٍ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّهِ تُوفِّيَتْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَقْضِيَهُ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَقْضِهِ عَنْهَا».

وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِذَا بَلَغَتْ الْإِبِلُ عَشْرِينَ فَفِيهَا أَرْبَعُ شِاءٍ، فَإِنْ وَهَبَهَا قَبْلَ الْحَوْلِ أَوْ بَاعَهَا فِرَاراً أَوْ اخْتِيَالاً لِإِسْقَاطِ الزَّكَاةِ فَلَا شَيْءَ عَلَيْهِ، وَكَذَلِكَ إِنْ أَتْلَفَهَا فَمَاتَ فَلَا شَيْءَ فِي مَالِهِ. [راجع: ٢٧٦١]

#### (٤) بَابُ الْحِيلَةِ فِي النِّكَاحِ

٦٩٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ الشَّغَارِ، قُلْتُ لِنَافِعٍ: مَا الشَّغَارُ؟ قَالَ: يَنْكِحُ ابْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ وَيُنْكِحُهُ ابْنَتُهُ بِغَيْرِ صَدَاقٍ، وَيَنْكِحُ أُخْتُ الرَّجُلِ وَيُنْكِحُهُ أُخْتُهُ بِغَيْرِ صَدَاقٍ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ اخْتَالَ حَتَّى تَزَوَّجَ عَلَى الشَّغَارِ فَهُوَ جَائِزٌ وَالشَّرْطُ بَاطِلٌ. وَقَالَ فِي الْمُتْعَةِ: النِّكَاحُ فَاسِدٌ وَالشَّرْطُ بَاطِلٌ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمُ: الْمُتْعَةُ وَالشَّغَارُ جَائِزَانِ، وَالشَّرْطُ بَاطِلٌ. [راجع: ٥١١٢]

٦٩٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H.6961) *Al-Mut’a*: See the glossary.

any harm in the *Mut'a* marriage. 'Ali said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the *Mut'a* marriage on the day of the battle of Khaibar and he forbade the eating of donkey's meat." Some people said, "If one, by a tricky way, marries temporarily, his marriage is illegal." Others said, "The marriage is valid but its condition is illegal."

(5) CHAPTER. What tricks are disliked in bargains. One should not prevent others from watering their animals with the surplus of his water in order to prevent them from benefiting by the surplus grass.

6962. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "One should not prevent others from watering their animals with the surplus of his water in order to prevent them from benefiting by the surplus of grass."

(6) CHAPTER. What is hated as regards *At-Tanājush*<sup>(1)</sup>.

6963. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade the practice of *An-Najsh*<sup>(1)</sup>.

(7) CHAPTER. What is forbidden as regards cheating in bargains.

يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُثَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ وَعُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنَيْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِمَا: أَنَّ عَلِيًّا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ لَا يَرَى بِمُنْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ بَأْسًا. فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنْهَا يَوْمَ خَيْبَرَ، وَعَنْ لُحُومِ الْحُمُرِ الْإِنْسِيَّةِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ أَحْتَالَ حَتَّى تَمْتَعَ فَالْكَاحُ فَاسِدٌ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: الْكَاحُ جَائِزٌ وَالشَّرْطُ بَاطِلٌ. [راجع: ٤٢١٦]

(٥) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْاِحْتِيَالِ فِي الْبُيُوعِ، وَلَا يُمْنَعُ فَضْلُ الْمَاءِ لِيُمنَعَ بِهِ فَضْلُ الْكَلَالِ

٦٩٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُمْنَعُ فَضْلُ الْمَاءِ لِيُمنَعَ بِهِ فَضْلُ الْكَلَالِ». [راجع: ٢٣٥٣]

(٦) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّنَاجُشِ

٦٩٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَى عَنِ النَّجْشِ. [راجع: ٢١٤٢]

(٧) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى مِنَ الْخِدَاعِ فِي الْبُيُوعِ

(1) (Ch.6) *At-Tanājush* or *Najsh* means the trick of offering a very high price for a thing to allure somebody else to buy it although it is not worth such a high price.

Ayyūb said, "They cheat Allāh as if they were cheating a human being. It would be less repulsive for me if such people took openly what they take deceitfully."

6964. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ that he had always been cheated in bargains. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whenever you do bargain, say, 'No cheating'."

(8) CHAPTER. What is forbidden as regards the playing of tricks by the guardian of an attractive orphan-girl, and he does not pay her, her full *Mahr*.

6965. Narrated 'Urwa that he asked 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا regarding the Verse:

"If you fear that you shall not be able to deal justly with the orphan-girls, then marry (other) women of your choice..." (V.4:3)

'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "It is about an orphan-girl under the custody of her guardian who being attracted by her wealth and beauty wants to marry her with *Mahr* less than other women of her status. So such guardians were forbidden to marry them unless they treat them justly by giving them their full *Mahr*. Then the people sought the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for such cases, whereupon Allāh revealed:

"They ask your legal instruction concerning women..." (V.4:127)

(The subnarrator then mentioned the *Hadith*.)

(9) CHAPTER. If somebody kidnaps a slave-girl and then claims that she is dead whereupon he is obliged by law to pay the price of the dead slave-girl, but then her master finds her (alive), then she is for him

وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: يُخَادِعُونَ اللَّهَ كَأَنَّمَا يُخَادِعُونَ آدَمِيًّا، لَوْ أَتَوْا الْأَمْرَ عِيَانًا كَانَ أَهْوَنَ عَلَيَّ.

٦٩٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَجُلًا ذَكَرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ يُخَدِّعُ فِي الْبُيُوعِ فَقَالَ: «إِذَا بَايَعْتَ فَقُلْ: لَا خِلَافَةَ». [راجع: ٢١١٧]

(٨) بَابُ مَا يُنْهَى عَنِ الْاِخْتِيَالِ لِلْوَلِيِّ فِي الْبَيْعَةِ الْمَرْغُوبَةِ، وَأَنْ لَا يُكْمَلَ لَهَا صَدَاقُهَا

٦٩٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ عُرْوَةُ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ سَأَلَ عَائِشَةَ «وَأِنْ خَفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَمَى فَانْكِحُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ» [النساء: ٣] قَالَتْ: هِيَ الْيَتِيمَةُ فِي حَجَرٍ وَلَيْتَهَا فَيَرْعَبُ فِي مَالِهَا وَجَمَالِهَا فَيُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتَزَوَّجَهَا بِأَذْنَى مِنْ سُنَّةِ نِسَائِهَا، فَتُهْوَا عَنْ يَكَاحِهِنَّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُقْسِطُوا لَهُنَّ فِي إِكْمَالِ الصَّدَاقِ. ثُمَّ اسْتَفْتَى النَّاسَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْدُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ «وَسْتَغْفِرُونَكَ فِي النِّسَاءِ» [النساء: ١٢٧] فَذَكَرَ الْحَدِيثَ. [راجع: ٢٤٩٤]

(٩) بَابُ إِذَا غَضِبَ جَارِيَةٌ فَزَعَمَ أَنَّهَا مَاتَتْ، فَقَضِيَ بِقِيَمَةِ الْجَارِيَةِ الْمَيِّتَةِ، ثُمَّ وَجَدَهَا صَاحِبُهَا فَهِيَ لَهُ،



and the money is to be returned and should not be regarded as a price.

Some people said, "The slave-girl is for the kidnapper because the previous master has taken the price." In this there is a trick for whoever desires the slave-girl of another man who refuses to sell her, so he kidnaps her and tells her master that she is dead and when her master takes her price, the kidnapper then has a legal right to have the slave-girl of somebody else. The Prophet ﷺ said, "(O Muslims!) Your properties are sacred to each other, and for every treacherous betrayer (perfidious person) there will be a flag (to expose him) on the Day of Resurrection."

6966. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "For every treacherous betrayer (perfidious person) there will be a flag by which he will be recognized on the Day of Resurrection."

[See *Ḥadīth* No.7111].

#### (10) CHAPTER.

6967. Narrated Umm Salama رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I am only a human being, and you people have disputes. May be someone amongst you can present his case in a more eloquent and convincing manner than the other, and I give my judgement in his favour according to what I hear. Beware! If ever I give (by error) somebody something of his brother's right then he should not take it as I have only given him a piece of (Hell) Fire." (See Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No.2458)

(11) CHAPTER. (To play tricks) in marriage.

وَتُرَدُّ الْقِيَمَةُ، وَلَا تَكُونُ الْقِيَمَةُ ثَمَنًا،  
وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: الْجَارِيَةُ  
لِلْغَاصِبِ لِأَخْذِهِ الْقِيَمَةَ مِنْهُ. وَفِي هَذَا  
اِحْتِيَالٌ لِمَنْ اشْتَهَى جَارِيَةَ رَجُلٍ لَا  
يَبِيعُهَا فَعَصَبَهَا وَاعْتَلَّ بِأَنَّهَا مَاتَتْ  
حَتَّى يَأْخُذَ رَبُّهَا قِيَمَتَهَا فَتَطْيِبُ  
لِلْغَاصِبِ جَارِيَةُ غَيْرِهِ. قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «أَمْوَالُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ، وَلِكُلِّ  
غَادِرٍ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

٦٩٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ يُعْرَفُ بِهِ». [راجع: ٣١٨٨]

#### (١٠) بَابُ:

٦٩٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ،  
عَنْ سُفْيَانَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ،  
عَنْ زَيْنَبِ ابْنَةِ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ  
وَإِنَّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ، وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ أَنْ  
يَكُونَ الْحَنَ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ،  
وَأُقْضَى لَهُ عَلَى نَحْوِ مِمَّا أَسْمَعُ،  
فَمَنْ قَصَيْتُ لَهُ مِنْ حَقِّ أَخِيهِ شَيْئًا فَلَا  
يَأْخُذُ فَإِنَّمَا أَفْطَعُ لَهُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ».

[راجع: ٢٤٥٨]

#### (١١) بَابُ: فِي النِّكَاحِ

**6968.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A virgin should not be married till she is asked for her consent; and the matron should not be married till she is asked whether she agrees to marry or not." It was asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! How will she (the virgin) express her consent?" He said, "By keeping silent."

Some people said, "If a virgin is not asked for her consent and she is not married, and then a man, by playing a trick presents two false witnesses that he has married her with her consent and the judge confirms his marriage as a true one, and the husband knows that the witnesses were false ones, then there is no harm for him to consummate his marriage with her and the marriage is regarded as valid."

٦٩٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُنْكَحُ الْبِكْرُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْذَنَ، وَلَا الثَّيْبُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْمَرَ»، فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَيْفَ إِذْنُهَا؟ قَالَ: «إِذَا سَكَتَتْ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ لَمْ تُسْتَأْذَنِ الْبِكْرُ وَلَمْ تَزَوَّجْ فَاحْتَالَ رَجُلٌ فَأَقَامَ شَاهِدَيْنِ زُورًا أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَهَا بِرِضَاهَا، فَأَثْبَتَ الْقَاضِي نِكَاحَهَا، وَالزَّوْجُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ الشَّهَادَةَ بَاطِلَةٌ، فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَطَّأَهَا، وَهُوَ تَزْوِيجٌ صَحِيحٌ.

[راجع: ٥١٣٦]

**6969.** Narrated Al-Qāsim: A woman from the offspring of Ja'far was afraid lest her guardian marry her (to somebody) against her will. So she sent for two elderly men from the *Anṣār*, 'Abdur-Rahmān and Mujammi', the two sons of Jāriya, and they said to her, "Don't be afraid, for *Khansā* bint *Khidām* was given by her father in marriage against her will, then the Prophet ﷺ cancelled that marriage."

[See *Hadūth* No.6945]

٦٩٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنْ وَلَدِ جَعْفَرٍ تَخَوَّفَتْ أَنْ يُزَوَّجَهَا وَلِيُّهَا وَهِيَ كَارِهَةٌ، فَأَرْسَلَتْ إِلَى شَيْخَيْنِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَمُجَمِّعِ ابْنَيْ جَارِيَةٍ. قَالَا: فَلَا تَخْشَيْنِ فَإِنَّ خَنْسَاءَ بِنْتَ خِدَامٍ أَنْكَحَهَا أَبُوهَا وَهِيَ كَارِهَةٌ. فَرَدَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَلِكَ. قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَأَمَّا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ فَمَسِيعَتُهُ يَقُولُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، إِنَّ خَنْسَاءَ.

[راجع: ٥١٣٨]

**6970.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A lady-slave should not be given in marriage until she is

٦٩٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ،

consulted, and a virgin should not be given in marriage until her permission is taken." The people said, "How will she express her permission?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "By keeping silent (when asked her consent)."

Some people said, "If a man, by playing a trick, presents two false witnesses before the judge to testify that he has married a matron with her consent and the judge confirms his marriage, and the husband is sure that he has never married her (before), then such a marriage will be considered as a legal one and he may live with her as a husband."

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُنْكَحُ الْاَيِّمُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْمَرَ، وَلَا تُنْكَحُ الْبِكْرُ حَتَّى تُسْتَأْذَنَ»، قَالُوا: كَيْفَ إِذْنُهَا؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَسْكُتَ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ اِخْتَالَ إِنْسَانٌ بِشَاهِدَي زُورٍ عَلَى تَزْوِيجِ امْرَأَةٍ ثَيِّبٍ بِأَمْرِهَا، فَأُثْبِتَ الْقَاضِي نِكَاحَهَا إِيَّاهُ، وَالزَّوْجُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ لَمْ يَتَزَوَّجْهَا قَطُّ، فَإِنَّهُ يَسْعُهُ هَذَا النِّكَاحُ، وَلَا بَأْسَ بِالْمُقَامِ لَهُ مَعَهَا. [راجع: ٥١٣٦]

6971. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It is essential to have the consent of a virgin (for the marriage). I said, "A virgin feels shy (how will she give her consent)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Her silence means her consent."

Some people said, "If a man falls in love with an orphan slave-girl or a virgin and she refuses (to marry him) and then he plays a trick by bringing two false witnesses to testify that he has married her, and then she attains the age of puberty and agrees to marry him and the judge accepts the false witness and the husband knows that the witnesses were false ones, he may consummate his marriage."

٦٩٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ، عَنْ ذَكْوَانَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْبِكْرُ تُسْتَأْذَنُ»، قُلْتُ: إِنَّ الْبِكْرَ تَسْتَحْيِي؟ قَالَ: «إِذْنُهَا صُمَاتُهَا». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ هَوِيَ إِنْسَانٌ جَارِيَةَ يَتِيمَةٍ أَوْ بَكْرًا فَأُثْبِتَ فَاِخْتَالَ فَجَاءَ بِشَاهِدَي زُورٍ عَلَى أَنَّهُ تَزَوَّجَهَا فَأُذِرَكَتْ فَرَضِيَتِ الْيَتِيمَةُ. فَقَبِلَ الْقَاضِي بِشَهَادَةِ الزُّورِ، وَالزَّوْجُ يَعْلَمُ بِبُطْلَانِ ذَلِكَ: حَلَّ لَهُ الْوِطْءُ. [راجع: ٥١٣٧]

(12) CHAPTER. What is hated regarding the trick played by a woman with her husband and the other wives of her husband and what was revealed to the Prophet ﷺ in this respect.

(١٢) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ اِخْتِيَالِ الْمَرَأَةِ مَعَ الزَّوْجِ وَالضَّرَائِرِ، وَمَا نَزَلَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي ذَلِكَ

6972. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to like sweet

٦٩٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

edible things and also used to like honey, and whenever he finished the 'Asr prayer, he used to visit his wives and stay with them. Once, he visited Ḥaḥṣa and remained with her longer than the period he used to stay, so I enquired about it. It was said to me, "A woman from her tribe gave her a leather-skin containing honey as a present, and she gave some of it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ to drink." I said, "By Allāh, we will play a trick on him." So I mentioned the story to Sauda (the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) and said to her, "When he enters upon you, he will come near to you whereupon you should say to him, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Have you eaten *Maghāfir*?<sup>(1)</sup> He will say, 'No.' Then you say to him, 'What is this bad smell?' And it would be very hard on Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that a bad smell should be found on his body. He will say, 'Ḥaḥṣa has given me a drink of honey.' Then you should say to him, 'Its bees must have sucked from the *Al-Urfuṭ* (a foul smelling flower).' I too, will tell him the same. And you, O Ṣaḥīyya, say the same."

So when the Prophet ﷺ entered upon Sauda. Sauda said, "By Him except Whom none has the right to be worshipped, I was about to say to him what you had told me to say while he was still at the gate, because of fear from you. But when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came near to me, I said to him, 'O Allāh's Messenger! Have you eaten *Maghāfir*?' He replied, 'No.' I said, 'What about this smell?' He said, 'Ḥaḥṣa has given me a drink of honey.' I said, 'Its bees must have sucked *Al-Urfuṭ* from'." When he entered upon me, I told him the same and when he entered upon Ṣaḥīyya, she, too, told him the same. So when he visited Ḥaḥṣa again, she said to him, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall I give you a

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحِبُّ الْحُلُوءَ، وَيُحِبُّ الْعَسَلَ، وَكَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى الْعَصْرَ أَجَارَ عَلَى نِسَائِهِ فَيَذْنُو مِنْهُنَّ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَى حَفْصَةَ، فَأَحْتَبَسَ عِنْدَهَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا كَانَ يَحْتَبِسُ، فَسَأَلْتُ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، فَقِيلَ لِي: أَهَذَتْ لَهَا امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهَا عُكَّةَ عَسَلٍ فَسَقَتْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْهُ شَرْبَةً، فَقُلْتُ: أَمَا وَاللَّهِ لَنُحْتَالَنَّ لَهُ، فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِسُودَةَ. وَقُلْتُ لَهَا: إِذَا دَخَلَ عَلَيْكَ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَذْنُو مِنْكَ، فَقُولِي لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَكَلْتُ مَغَافِيرَ؟ فَإِنَّهُ سَيَقُولُ: لَا، فَقُولِي لَهُ: مَا هَذِهِ الرِّيحُ؟ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَشْتَدُّ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يُوجَدَ مِنْهُ الرِّيحُ، فَإِنَّهُ سَيَقُولُ: سَقَتْنِي حَفْصَةُ شَرْبَةَ عَسَلٍ، فَقُولِي لَهُ: جَرَسَتْ نَحْلُهُ الْعَرْفُطُ، وَسَأَقُولُ ذَلِكَ، وَقُولِي أَنْتِ يَا صَفِيَّةُ. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَى سُودَةَ قُلْتُ: تَقُولُ سُودَةُ: وَالَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا هُوَ لَقَدْ كِدْتُ أَنْ أَبَادِيَهُ بِالَّذِي قُلْتُ لِي وَإِنَّهُ لَعَلَى الْبَابِ قَرَقًا مِنْكَ، فَلَمَّا دَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قُلْتُ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَكَلْتُ مَغَافِيرَ؟ قَالَ: «لَا». قُلْتُ: فَمَا هَذِهِ الرِّيحُ؟ قَالَ: «سَقَتْنِي حَفْصَةُ شَرْبَةَ

(1) (H.6972) *Maghāfir* is a bad smelling resin of a tree.

drink of it (honey)?" He said, "I have no desire for it." Sauda said, "*Subhān Allāh!* We have deprived him of it (honey)." I said to her, "Be quiet!"

عَسَلٌ، قُلْتُ: جَرَسَتْ نَحْلُهُ  
الْعُرْفُطُ. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ قُلْتُ لَهُ مِثْلَ  
ذَلِكَ، وَدَخَلَ عَلَيَّ صَفِيَّةٌ فَقَالَتْ لَهُ  
مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَلَيَّ حَفْصَةُ  
قَالَتْ لَهُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا أَسْقِيكَ  
مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «لَا حَاجَةَ لِي بِهِ»، قَالَتْ:  
تَقُولُ سَوْدَةُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ لَقَدْ حَرَمْنَاهُ،  
قَالَتْ: قُلْتُ لَهَا: اسْكُتِي.

[راجع: ٤٩١٢]

(13) CHAPTER. What is hated as regards playing tricks in order to run away from the disease of plague.

6973. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Āmir bin Rabī'a: 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb left for Shām, and when he reached a place called Sargh, he came to know that there was an outbreak of an epidemic (of plague) in Shām. Then 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf told him that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If you hear the news of an outbreak of an epidemic (plague) in a certain place, do not enter that place; and if the epidemic (plague) breaks out in a place while you are present in it, do not leave that place to escape from the epidemic." So 'Umar returned from Sargh.

(١٣) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْاِخْتِيَالِ فِي  
الْفِرَارِ مِنَ الطَّاعُونِ

٦٩٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ: أَنَّ  
عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ خَرَجَ إِلَى الشَّامِ،  
فَلَمَّا جَاءَ بِسَرِغَ بَلَغَهُ أَنَّ الْوَبَاءَ وَقَعَ  
بِالشَّامِ، فَأَخْبَرَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ  
عَوْفٍ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا  
سَمِعْتُمْ بِهِ بِأَرْضٍ فَلَا تَقْدُمُوا عَلَيْهَا،  
وَإِذَا وَقَعَ بِأَرْضٍ وَأَنْتُمْ بِهَا فَلَا  
تَخْرُجُوا فِرَارًا مِنْهُ». فَرَجَعَ عُمَرُ مِنْ  
سَرِغَ. [راجع: ٥٧٢٩]

وَعَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّ عُمَرَ إِذَا انْصَرَفَ مِنْ  
حَدِيثِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ.

6974. Narrated 'Āmir bin Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāsh that he heard Usāma bin Zaid speaking to Sa'd, saying, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioned the plague and said, 'It is a means of punishment with which

٦٩٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَامِرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنَّهُ

some nations were punished and some of it has remained, and it appears now and then. So whoever hears that there is an outbreak of plague in some land, he should not go to that land, and if the plague breaks out in the land where one is already present, one should not leave that land, to escape from it (plague).

سَمِعَ أَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ يُحَدِّثُ سَعْدًا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَكَرَ الْوَجَعَ فَقَالَ: «رَجُزٌ أَوْ عَذَابٌ عُذِّبَ بِهِ بَعْضُ الْأُمَمِ ثُمَّ بَقِيَ مِنْهُ بَقِيَّةٌ فَيَذْهَبُ الْمَرَّةَ وَيَأْتِي الْأُخْرَى. فَمَنْ سَمِعَ بِهِ بِأَرْضٍ فَلَا يُقْدِمَنَّ عَلَيْهِ، وَمَنْ كَانَ بِأَرْضٍ وَقَعَ بِهَا فَلَا يَخْرُجْ فِرَارًا مِنْهُ».

[راجع: ٣٤٧٣]

#### (14) CHAPTER. (Tricks played in cases of gift-giving and pre-emption.

#### (١٤) بَابُ: فِي الْهَبَةِ وَالشُّفْعَةِ،

And some people said, "If some person gave to another person one hundred Dirham or more as a gift and then that amount remained with the latter for years, and then the former took it back from the latter by means of a trick, then neither of the two persons would have to pay *Zakāt* (of that amount). In this case the giver has gone against the orders of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ as regards (the taking back of) the gift, but he has rendered the payment of *Zakāt* unnecessary.

وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ وَهَبَ هَبَةً أَلْفَ دِرْهَمٍ أَوْ أَكْثَرَ حَتَّى مَكَثَ عِنْدَهُ سِنِينَ وَاحْتَالَ فِي ذَلِكَ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ الْوَاهِبُ فِيهَا، فَلَا زَكَاةَ عَلَى وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا. فَخَالَفَ الرَّسُولَ ﷺ فِي الْهَبَةِ وَأَسْقَطَ الزَّكَاةَ.

6975. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The one who takes back his gift is like a dog swallowing its own vomit, and we (believers) should not act according to this bad example."

٦٩٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْعَائِدُ فِي هَبَتِهِ كَالْكَلْبِ يَعُودُ فِي قَيْئِهِ، لَيْسَ لَنَا مَثَلُ السَّوْءِ».

[راجع: ٢٥٨٩]

6976. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh: The Prophet ﷺ has decreed that pre-emption is valid in all cases where the real estate concerned has not been divided, but if the boundaries are established and the ways are made, then there is no pre-emption. A man

٦٩٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

said, "Pre-emption is only for the neighbour," and then he makes invalid what he has confirmed. He said, "If someone wants to buy a house and being afraid that the neighbour (of the house) may buy it through preemption, he buys one share out of one hundred shares of the house and then buys the rest of the house, then the neighbour can only have the right of pre-emption for the first share but not for the rest of the house; and the buyer may play such a trick in this case."

إِنَّمَا جَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الشُّفْعَةَ فِي كُلِّ مَا لَمْ يُقَسِّمْ، فَإِذَا وَقَعَتِ الْحُدُودُ وَضُرَّتِ الطَّرِيقُ فَلَا شُفْعَةَ.

وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: الشُّفْعَةُ لِلْجَوَارِ، ثُمَّ عَمَدَ إِلَى مَا شَدَّدَهُ فَأَبْطَلَهُ. وَقَالَ: إِنْ اشْتَرَى دَارًا فَخَافَ أَنْ يَأْخُذَهَا الْجَارُ بِالشُّفْعَةِ فَاشْتَرَى سَهْمًا مِنْ مِائَةِ سَهْمٍ، ثُمَّ اشْتَرَى الْبَاقِي، وَكَانَ لِلْجَارِ الشُّفْعَةُ فِي السَّهْمِ الْأَوَّلِ وَلَا شُفْعَةَ لَهُ فِي بَاقِي الدَّارِ، وَلَهُ أَنْ يَحْتَالَ فِي ذَلِكَ.

[راجع: ٢٢١٣]

6977. Narrated 'Amr bin Ash-Sharīd: Al-Miswar bin Makhrama came and put his hand on my shoulder and I accompanied him to Sa'd. Abū Rāfi' said to Al-Miswar, "Won't you order this (i.e., Sa'd) to buy my house which is in my yard?" Sa'd said, "I will not offer more than four hundred in instalments over a fixed period." Abū Rāfi' said, "I was offered five hundred cash but I refused. Had I not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'A neighbour is more entitled to receive the care of his neighbour,' I would not have sold it to you." The narrator said to Sufyān: Ma'mar did not say so. Sufyān said, "But he did say so to me."

Some people said, "If someone wants to sell a house and deprived somebody of the right of pre-emption, he has the right to play a trick to render the pre-emption invalid. And that is by giving the house to the buyer as a present and marking its boundaries and giving it to him. The buyer then gives the seller one-thousand Dirham as compensation in which case the pre-emptor

٦٩٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَمْرُو بْنَ الشَّرِيدِ قَالَ: جَاءَ الْمَسُورُ بْنُ مَخْرَمَةَ فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَى مَنْكِبِي فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُ إِلَى سَعْدٍ، فَقَالَ أَبُو رَافِعٍ لِلْمَسُورِ: أَلَا تَأْمُرُ هَذَا أَنْ يَشْتَرِيَ مِنِّي بَيْتِي الَّذِي فِي دَارِي؟ فَقَالَ: لَا أَزِيدُهُ عَلَى أَرْبَعِمِائَةٍ، إِمَّا مُقَطَّعَةً وَإِمَّا مُتَّجِمَةً. قَالَ: أُعْطِيتُ خَمْسِمِائَةَ نَقْدًا فَمَنْعْتُهُ، وَلَوْلَا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْجَارُ أَحَقُّ بِسَقْبِهِ» مَا بَعَثْتُكَ أَوْ قَالَ: مَا أُعْطِيتُكَ. قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: إِنَّ مَعْمَرًا لَمْ يَقُلْ هَكَذَا، قَالَ: لَكِنَّهُ قَالَهُ لِي هَكَذَا. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَبِيعَ الشُّفْعَةَ فَلَهُ أَنْ يَحْتَالَ

loses his right of pre-emption."

6978. Narrated 'Amr bin Ash-Sharid: Abū Rāfi' said that Sa'd offered him four hundred *Mithqāl* of gold for a house. Abū Rāfi' said, "If I had not heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'A neighbour has more right to be taken care of by his neighbour,' then I would not have given it to you." Some people said, "If one has bought a portion of a house and wants to cancel the right of preemption, he may give it as a present to his little son and he will not be obliged to take an oath."

(15) CHAPTER. The playing of tricks by an official person in order to obtain presents.

6979. Narrated Abū Ḥumaid As-Sā'idī: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ appointed a man called Ibn Al-Lutabiya to collect the *Zakāt* from Banī Sulaim's tribe. When he returned, the Prophet ﷺ called him to account. He said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "This is your money (collected from *Zakāt*), and this has been given to me as a gift." On that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Why didn't you stay in your father's and mother's house to see whether you will be given gifts or not if you are telling the truth?" Then the Prophet ﷺ addressed us, and after praising and glorifying Allāh, he said, " *'Ammā Ba'dū*, I employ a man from among you to manage

حَتَّى يُبْطَلَ الشُّفْعَةُ. فَيَهَبُ الْبَائِعُ  
لِلْمُشْتَرِي الدَّارَ وَيَحْذُهَا وَيَذْفُعُهَا  
إِلَيْهِ. وَيُعَوِّضُهُ الْمُشْتَرِي أَلْفَ دِرْهَمٍ،  
فَلَا يَكُونُ لِلشَّفِيعِ فِيهَا شُفْعَةٌ.

[راجع: ٢٢٥٨]

٦٩٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ  
بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الشَّرِيدِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ: أَنَّ سَعْدًا سَاوَمَهُ بَيْتًا  
بِأَرْبَعِمِائَةِ مِثْقَالٍ، فَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنِّي  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْجَارُ  
أَحَقُّ بِسَقَمِهِ لَمَّا أُعْطِيَكَهُ».

وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ اشْتَرَى  
نَصِيبَ دَارٍ فَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُبْطَلَ الشُّفْعَةُ  
وَهَبَ مَا اشْتَرَاهُ لِابْنِهِ الصَّغِيرِ، وَلَا  
يَكُونُ عَلَيْهِ يَمِينٌ. [راجع: ٢٢٥٨]

(١٥) بَابُ اخْتِيَالِ الْعَامِلِ لِلْهَدْيِ لَهُ

٦٩٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ  
هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ  
السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: اسْتَعْمَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ رَجُلًا عَلَى صَدَقَاتِ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ.  
يُدْعَى ابْنُ اللَّثَبِيِّ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ حَاسِبُهُ  
قَالَ: هَذَا مَا لَكُمْ وَهَذَا هَدِيَّةٌ. فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَهَلَّا جَلَسْتَ فِي  
بَيْتِ أَيْلِكَ وَأَمَّا حَتَّى تَأْتِيكَ هَدِيَّتُكَ  
إِنْ كُنْتَ صَادِقًا؟» ثُمَّ خَطَبَنَا فَحَمِدَ



some affair of what Allāh has put under my custody, and then he comes to me and says, 'This is your money, and this has been given to me as a gift.' Why didn't he stay in his father's and mother's home to see whether he will be given gifts or not? By Allāh, not anyone of you takes a thing unlawfully but he will meet Allāh on the Day of Resurrection, carrying that thing. I do not want to see any of you carrying a grunting camel or a mooing cow or a bleating sheep on meeting Allāh." Then the Prophet ﷺ raised both his hands till the whiteness of his armpits became visible, and he said, "O Allāh! Haven't I conveyed (Your Message)?"

The narrator added: My eyes witnessed and my ears heard (that *Hadīth*).

**6980.** Narrated Abū Rāfi': The Prophet ﷺ said, "The neighbour has more right to be taken care of by his neighbour (than anyone else)." Some men said, "If one wants to buy a house for 20,000 Dirham then there is no harm to play a trick to deprive somebody of pre-emption by buying it (just on paper) with 20,000 Dirham but paying to the seller only 9,999 Dirham in cash and then agree with the seller to pay only one Dīnār in cash for the rest of the price (i.e., 10,001 Dirham). If the pre-emptor offers 20,000 Dirham for the house, he can buy it otherwise he has no right to buy it (by this trick he got out of pre-emption). If the house proves to belong to somebody else other than the seller, the buyer should take back from the seller what he has paid, i.e., 9,999 Dirham and one Dīnār, because if the house proves to belong to somebody else, so the whole bargain (deal) is unlawful. If the buyer finds a defect in the house and it does not belong to somebody other than the seller, the buyer

الله وَأَتْنَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَإِنِّي أَسْتَعْمِلُ الرَّجُلَ مِنْكُمْ عَلَى الْعَمَلِ مِمَّا وَلَا يَنِي اللَّهُ فَإِنِّي يَقُولُ: هَذَا مَالُكُمْ وَهَذَا هَدِيَّةٌ أُهْدِيَتْ لِي. أَفَلَا جَلَسَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيهِ وَأَمَرَهُ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَهُ هَدِيَّتُهُ؟ وَاللَّهِ لَا يَأْخُذُ أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ شَيْئًا بِغَيْرِ حَقِّهِ إِلَّا لَقِيَ اللَّهَ يَحْمِلُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، فَلَا عَرَفَانَ أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ يَحْمِلُ بَعِيرًا لَهُ رُغَاءٌ، أَوْ بَقَرَةً لَهَا خُورًا، أَوْ شاةً تَيْعُرُ». ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى رَأَى بَيَاضَ إِبْطِهِ، يَقُولُ: «اللَّهُمَّ هَلْ بَلَغْتُ؟» بَصُرَ عَيْنِي وَسَمِعَ أُذُنِي.

[راجع: ٩٢٥]

**٦٩٨٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الشَّرِيدِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الْجَارُ أَحَقُّ بِسَقْيِهِ». وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: إِنْ اشْتَرَى دَارًا بِعِشْرِينَ أَلْفَ دِرْهَمٍ فَلَا بَأْسَ أَنْ يَحْتَالَ حَتَّى يَشْتَرِيَ الدَّارَ بِعِشْرِينَ أَلْفَ دِرْهَمٍ وَيَنْقُذَهُ تِسْعَةَ آلَافٍ دِرْهَمٍ وَتِسْعَمِائَةَ دِرْهَمٍ وَتِسْعَةَ وَتِسْعِينَ، وَيَنْقُذَهُ دِينَارًا بِمَا بَقِيَ مِنَ الْعِشْرِينَ أَلْفَ. فَإِنْ طَلَبَ الشَّفِيعُ أَحْذَاهَا بِعِشْرِينَ أَلْفَ دِرْهَمٍ وَلَا فَلَا سَبِيلَ لَهُ عَلَى الدَّارِ، فَإِنْ اسْتَحَقَّتِ الدَّارُ رَجَعَ الْمُشْتَرِي عَلَى الْبَائِعِ بِمَا دَفَعَ إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ تِسْعَةُ آلَافٍ دِرْهَمٍ.

may return it and receive 20,000 Dirham (instead of 9,999 Dirham plus one Dīnār) which he actually paid.” Abū ‘Abdullāh said, “So that man allows (some people) the playing of tricks amongst the Muslims (although) the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘In dealing with Muslims one should not sell them sick (animals) or bad things or stolen things’.”

**6981.** Narrated ‘Amr bin Ash-Sharīd: Abū Rāfi‘ sold a house to Sa’d bin Mālik for four hundred *Mithqāl* of gold, and said, “If I had not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘The neighbour has more right to be taken care of by his neighbour (than anyone else),’ then I would not have sold it to you.”

وَيُسْعِمَاتِهِ وَيَسْعَةً وَيَسْعُونَ دِرْهَمًا  
وَدِينَارًا، لِأَنَّ الْبَيْعَ حِينَ اسْتَحَقَّ  
اِنْتَقَاصُ الصَّرْفِ فِي الدَّارِ، فَإِنْ وَجَدَ  
بِهَذِهِ الدَّارِ عَيْبًا وَلَمْ تُسْتَحَقَّ فَإِنَّهُ  
يَرُدُّهَا عَلَيْهِ بَعِثَرَيْنِ أَلْفًا. قَالَ: فَأَجَارَ  
هَذَا الْخَدَاعَ بَيْنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، قَالَ:  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَبِيعُ الْمُسْلِمُ لَا دَاءَ  
وَلَا خَبِثَةَ وَلَا غَائِلَةَ». [راجع: ٢٢٥٨]

٦٩٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ  
بْنُ مَيْسَرَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الشَّرِيدِ: أَنَّ  
أَبَا رَافِعٍ سَاوَمَ سَعْدَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ بَيْتًا  
بِأَرْبَعِمِائَةِ مِثْقَالٍ، قَالَ: وَقَالَ: لَوْلَا  
أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الْجَارُ  
أَحَقُّ بِسَقْبِهِ» مَا أُعْطَيْتُكَ. [راجع:

[٢٢٥٨]

## 91 - THE BOOK OF THE INTERPRETATION OF DREAMS

(1) CHAPTER. The commencement of the Divine Revelation to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the form of good (righteous) dreams.

6982. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The commencement of the (Divine) Revelation to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was in the form of good righteous (true) dreams which came true like bright daylight. (And then the love of seclusion was bestowed upon him). He used to go in seclusion (in the cave of) Hīrā where he used to worship (Allāh Alone) continuously for many (days and) nights. He used to take with him the journey-food for that (stay) and then come back to (his wife) Khadija to take his food likewise again (for another period to stay), till suddenly the Truth descended upon him while he was in the cave of Hīrā. The angel came to him in it and asked him to read. The Prophet ﷺ replied, "I do not know how to read." (The Prophet ﷺ added), "The angel caught me (forcefully) and pressed me so hard that I could not bear it anymore. He then released me and again asked me to read, and I replied, 'I do not know how to read.' Thereupon he caught me again and pressed me a second time till I could not bear it anymore. He then released me and asked me again to read, but again I replied, 'I do not know how to read (or, what shall I read?).' Thereupon he caught me for the third time and pressed me and then released me and said, 'Read! In the Name of your Lord, Who has created (all that exists). Has created man from a clot. Read! And your Lord is Most Generous... upto... that which he knew not.'" (V.96:5) Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ returned with the Revelation, and with his heart beating severely till he entered upon

## ٩١ - كتاب التعبير

(١) بَابُ: أَوَّلُ مَا بُدِئَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ

٦٩٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ.

وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي عَنْهُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَوَّلُ مَا بُدِئَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ الْوَحْيِ الرُّؤْيَا الصَّادِقَةُ فِي النَّوْمِ، فَكَانَ لَا يَرَى رُؤْيَا إِلَّا جَاءَتْهُ مِثْلَ فَلْتِ الصُّبْحِ. فَكَانَ يَأْتِي حِرَاءَ فَيَتَحَنَّنُ فِيهِ - وَهُوَ التَّعَبُّدُ - اللَّيَالِي ذَوَاتِ الْعَدَدِ. وَيَتَزَوَّدُ لَذَلِكَ ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَى خَدِيجَةَ فَيَتَزَوَّدُ لِمِثْلِهَا حَتَّى فَجَاءَهُ الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ فِي غَارِ حِرَاءٍ، فَجَاءَهُ الْمَلَكُ فِيهِ فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ». فَأَخَذَنِي فَغَطَّنِي حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجُهْدُ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، فَأَخَذَنِي فَغَطَّنِي الثَّانِيَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجُهْدُ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: اقْرَأْ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا أَنَا بِقَارِئٍ، فَأَخَذَنِي فَغَطَّنِي الثَّالِثَةَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مِنِّي الْجُهْدُ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَنِي فَقَالَ: ﴿اقْرَأْ بِأَسْمِ رَبِّكَ الَّذِي

Khadija and said, "Cover me! Cover me!" They covered him till his fear was over and then he said, "O Khadija, what is wrong with me?" Then he told her everything that had happened and said, "I fear that something may happen to me." Khadija رضي الله عنها said, "Never! By Allāh! But have the glad tidings, for by Allāh, Allāh will never disgrace you as you keep good relations with your kith and kin, speak the truth, help the poor and the destitute, serve your guests generously and assist the deserving, calamity-afflicted ones." Khadija then accompanied him to (her cousin) Waraqa bin Naufal bin Asad bin 'Abdul-'Uzza bin Qusai. Waraqa was the son of her paternal uncle, i.e., her father's brother, who during the pre-Islamic period became a Christian and used to write the Arabic writing and used to write of the Gospel in Arabic as much as Allāh wished him to write. He was an old man and had lost his eyesight. Khadija said to him, "O my cousin! Listen to what your nephew has to say." Waraqa asked, "O my nephew! What have you seen?" The Prophet ﷺ described whatever he had seen. Waraqa said, "This is the same *Nāmūs* [i.e., Jibril (Gabriel), whom Allāh had sent to Mūsa (Moses)]. I wish I were young and could live up to the time when your people would turn you out." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked, "Will they drive me out," Waraqa replied in the affirmative and said: "Never did a man come with something similar to what you have brought but was treated with hostility. If I should remain alive till the day (when you will be turned out) then I would support you strongly." But after a few days Waraqa died and the Divine Revelation was also paused for a while and the Prophet ﷺ became so sad as we have heard that he intended several times to throw himself from the tops of high

حَقَّقَ ﴿١﴾ حَتَّى بَلَغَ ﴿مَا لَمْ يَلَمْ﴾ فَرَجَعَ بِهَا تَرْجُفَ بَوَادِرُهُ حَتَّى دَخَلَ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ فَقَالَ: «زَمِّلُونِي زَمِّلُونِي»، فَرَمَلُوهُ حَتَّى ذَهَبَ عَنْهُ الرَّوْعُ فَقَالَ: «يَا خَدِيجَةُ، مَا لِي؟» وَأَخْبَرَهَا الْخَبَرَ وَقَالَ: «قَدْ خَشِيتُ عَلَى نَفْسِي» فَقَالَتْ لَهُ: كَلَّا أَبْشِرْ. فَوَاللَّهِ لَا يُخْزِيكَ اللَّهُ أَبَدًا، إِنَّكَ لَتَصِلُ الرَّحِمَ وَتَصْدُقُ الْحَدِيثَ، وَتَحْمِلُ الْكَلَّ وَتَقْرِي الضَّيْفَ، وَتُعِينُ عَلَى نَوَائِبِ الْحَقِّ. ثُمَّ انْطَلَقَتْ بِهِ خَدِيجَةُ حَتَّى أَتَتْ بِهِ وَرَقَةَ بْنَ نَوْفَلٍ بْنِ أَسَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزَّى بْنِ قُصَيٍّ، وَهُوَ ابْنُ عَمِّ خَدِيجَةَ أَخُو أَبِيهَا، وَكَانَ امْرَأً تَنْصَرَفِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ وَكَانَ يَكْتُبُ الْكِتَابَ الْعَرَبِيَّ. فَيَكْتُبُ بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ مِنَ الْإِنْجِيلِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ، وَكَانَ شَيْخًا كَبِيرًا قَدْ عَمِيَ، فَقَالَتْ لَهُ خَدِيجَةُ: أَيُّ ابْنِ عَمِّ، اسْمِعْ مِنْ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ، فَقَالَ وَرَقَةُ: ابْنُ أَخِي، مَاذَا تَرَى؟ فَأَخْبَرَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مَا رَأَى، فَقَالَ وَرَقَةُ: هَذَا النَّامُوسُ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَى مُوسَى، يَا لَيْتَنِي فِيهَا جَدْعًا أَكُونُ حَيًّا حِينَ يُخْرِجُكَ قَوْمُكَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَوْ مُخْرِجِي هُمْ؟» فَقَالَ وَرَقَةُ: نَعَمْ، لَمْ يَأْتِ رَجُلٌ قَطُّ بِمَا جِئْتَ بِهِ إِلَّا عُودِيَ، وَإِنْ يُدْرِكُنِي يَوْمَئِذٍ أَنْصُرَكَ نَصْرًا مُؤَرَّرًا. ثُمَّ لَمْ

mountains and everytime he went up the top of a mountain in order to throw himself down, Jibril would appear before him and say, "O Muḥammad (ﷺ)! You are indeed Allāh's Messenger in truth", whereupon his heart would become quiet and he would calm down and would return home. And whenever the period of the coming of the Revelation used to become long, he would do as before, but when he used to reach the top of a mountain, Jibril would appear before him and say to him what he had said before.

[Ibn 'Abbās said regarding the meaning of 'Cleaver of the daybreak' (V.6:96), that *Al-Isbāḥ* means the light of the sun during the day and the light of the moon at night].

يَنْشَبُ وَرَقَهُ أَنْ تُؤْفَى وَفَتَرَ الْوَحْيِ  
فَتْرَةً حَتَّى حَزَنَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِيمَا بَلَّغَنَا  
حُزْنًا عَدَا مِنْهُ مِرَارًا كَيْ يَتَرَدَّى مِنْ  
رُؤُوسِ شَوَاهِقِ الْجِبَالِ، فَكُلَّمَا أَوْفَى  
بِذُرْوَةِ جَبَلٍ لَكَيْ يُلْقِي مِنْهُ نَفْسَهُ تَبْدَى  
لَهُ جِبْرِيلُ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، إِنَّكَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ حَقًّا. فَيَسْكُنُ لَذَلِكَ جَأْشُهُ  
وَيَقْرِئُ نَفْسَهُ فَيَرْجِعُ. فَإِذَا طَالَتْ عَلَيْهِ  
فَتْرَةُ الْوَحْيِ، عَدَا لِمِثْلِ ذَلِكَ، فَإِذَا  
أَوْفَى بِذُرْوَةِ جَبَلٍ تَبْدَى لَهُ جِبْرِيلُ  
فَقَالَ لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٣]

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿فَالْقِي  
الْإِصْبَاحِ﴾: ضَوْءُ الشَّمْسِ بِالنَّهَارِ،  
وَضَوْءُ الْقَمَرِ بِاللَّيْلِ.

## (٢) بَابُ رُؤْيَا الصَّالِحِينَ،

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَقَدْ صَدَقَ اللَّهُ  
رَسُولَهُ الرُّؤْيَا بِالْحَقِّ لَتَدْخُلَنَّ الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ  
إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ ءَامِينَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿فَتَحَا  
قَرِيبًا﴾ [الفتح: ٢٧].

## (2) CHAPTER. The dreams of righteous people (faithful believers)

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Indeed Allāh shall fulfil the true vision which He showed to His Messenger [i.e., the Prophet ﷺ saw a dream that he has entered Makkah along with his Companions having their (head) hair shaved and cut short] in very truth! Certainly, you shall enter *Al-Masjid Al-Harām* if Allāh wills, secure (some) having your heads shaved, and (some) having your head hair cut short, having no fear. He (Allāh) knew what you knew not, and He granted besides that, a near victory. (V.48:27)

6983. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A good dream (that comes true) of a righteous man is one of forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood)."

٦٩٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ  
مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:

«الرُّؤْيَا الْحَسَنَةُ مِنَ الرَّجُلِ الصَّالِحِ  
جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتِّهِ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءاً مِنْ  
النُّبُوَّةِ». [انظر: ٦٩٩٤]

(٣) بَابُ الرُّؤْيَا مِنَ اللَّهِ

(3) CHAPTER. Good dreams are from Allāh.

6984. Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A true good dream is from Allāh, and a bad dream is from Satan."

٦٩٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى هُوَ ابْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«الرُّؤْيَا الصَّادِقَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحُلُمُ مِنَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ». [راجع: ٣٢٩٢]

6985. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you sees a dream that he likes, then it is from Allāh, and he should thank Allāh for it and narrate it to others; but if he sees something else, i.e., a dream that he dislikes, then it is from Satan, and he should seek refuge with Allāh from its evil, and he should not mention it to anybody, for it will not harm him."

٦٩٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ حَبَابٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ رُؤْيَا  
يُحِبُّهَا فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ مِنَ اللَّهِ، فَلْيَحْمَدِ اللَّهَ  
عَلَيْهَا وَلْيُحَدِّثْ بِهَا وَإِذَا رَأَى غَيْرَ  
ذَلِكَ مِمَّا يَكْرَهُ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ مِنَ  
الشَّيْطَانِ، فَلْيَسْتَعِذْ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَلَا  
يَذْكُرْهَا لِأَحَدٍ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَضُرُّهُ».

(4) CHAPTER. "A righteous good dream that comes true is one of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood)."

(٤) بَابُ: الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ جُزْءٌ مِنْ  
سِتِّهِ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءاً مِنَ النُّبُوَّةِ

6986. Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A righteous good dream that comes true is from Allāh, and a bad dream is from Satan, so if anyone of you sees a bad dream, he should seek refuge with Allāh from Satan and should spit on the left, for the bad dream will not harm him."

٦٩٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ - وَأُنْثَى  
عَلَيْهِ خَيْرًا، لَقِيْنَهُ بِالْيَمَامَةِ - عَنْ أَبِيهِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ مِنَ

الله، والحُلُم مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَإِذَا حَلَمَ أَحَدُكُمْ فَلْيَتَعَوَّذْ مِنْهُ وَلْيَبْصُقْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَضُرُّهُ». [راجع: ٣٢٩٢]  
وَعَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

6987. Narrated 'Ubāda bin As-Şāmit : The Prophet ﷺ said, "A (good) dream of a faithful believer is a part of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood)."

٦٩٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ، حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النَّبُوءَةِ».

رواه ثابتٌ وحُمَيْدٌ وإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَشُعَيْبٌ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

6988. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "A (good) dream of a faithful believer is a part of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood)."

٦٩٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ ابْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «رُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النَّبُوءَةِ». [انظر: ٧٠١٧]

6989. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "A good dream is a part of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood)."

٦٩٨٩ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالْدَّرَاوَرْدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النَّبُوءَةِ».

(5) CHAPTER. *Al-Mubashshirāt* (glad tidings).

## (٥) بَابُ الْمُبَشِّرَاتِ

6990. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Nothing is left from *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood) except *Al-Mubashshirāt*." They asked, "What are *Al-Mubashshirāt*?" He replied, "A righteous good dream (that conveys glad tidings)."

٦٩٩٠ - حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَمْ يَبْقَ مِنَ النَّبُوءَةِ إِلَّا الْمُبَشِّرَاتُ»، قَالُوا: وَمَا الْمُبَشِّرَاتُ؟ قَالَ: «الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ».

## (6) CHAPTER. The vision of (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph).

## (٦) بَابُ رُؤْيَا يُوسُفَ،

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

"(Remember) when Yūsuf (Joseph) said to his father, 'O my father! Verily, I saw (in a dream) eleven stars and the sun and the moon; — I saw them prostrating themselves to me.' He (the father) said, 'O my son! Relate not your vision to your brothers, lest they arrange a plot against you. Verily! *Shaitān* (Satan) is to man an open enemy.' Thus will your Lord choose you and teach you the interpretation of dreams (and other things) and perfect His Favour on you and on the offspring of Ya'qūb (Jacob), as He perfected it on your fathers Ibrāhīm (Abraham) and Ishāq (Isaac) aforetime! Verily, your Lord is All-Knowing, All-Wise." (V.12: 4-6)

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِذْ قَالَ يُوسُفُ لِأَبِيهِ يَا أَبَتِ إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَ عَشَرَ كَوْكَبًا وَالشَّمْسَ وَالْقَمَرَ رَأَيْتُهُمْ لِي سَاجِدِينَ﴾ [يوسف: ٤-٦] إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿عَلِمْتُ حَكِيمٌ﴾ [يوسف: ١٠٠-١٠١] قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: فَاطْرُ الْبَدِيعِ وَالْمُبْدِعِ وَالْبَارِئُ وَالْخَالِقُ وَاحِدٌ، مِنَ الْبَدْءِ وَبَادِئِهِ.

And also the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

"...O my father! This is the interpretation of my dream aforetime. My Lord has made it come true! He was indeed good to me, when He took me out of prison and brought you (all here) out of the bedouin-life after *Shaitān* (Satan) had sown enmity between me and my brothers. Certainly, my Lord is the Most Courteous and Kind unto whom He wills. Truly He!



Only He is the All-Knowing, the All-Wise. My Lord! You have indeed bestowed on me of the sovereignty, and taught me the interpretation of dreams. The (only) Creator of the heavens and the earth, You are my *Walī* (Protector, Helper, Supporter, Guardian, God, Lord) in this world and in the Hereafter; cause me to die (as a Muslim) (the one submitting to Your Will), and join me with the righteous.” (V.12:100,101)

(7) CHAPTER. The dream (vision) of Ibrāhīm (Abraham) عليه السلام .

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“And, when (his son) was old enough to walk with him, he [Ibrāhīm (Abraham)] said, ‘O my son! I have seen in a dream that I am slaughtering you (offer you in sacrifice to Allāh), so look what do you think?’ He said, ‘O my father! Do that which you are commanded, In *shā*, Allāh (if Allāh wills)! you shall find me of *Aṣ-Ṣābirūn* (the patient).’ Then, when they had both submitted themselves (to the Will of Allāh) and he had laid him prostrate on his forehead (or on the side of his forehead for slaughtering), and We called out to him, ‘O Ibrāhīm! You have fulfilled the dream!’ Verily! Thus do We reward the *Muhsinūn* (good-doers).” (V.37: 102-105)

(8) CHAPTER. If a number of persons have the same dream.

6991. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما :

Some people were shown the Night of *Qadr* as being in the last seven nights (of the month of Ramaḍān). The Prophet ﷺ said, “Seek it in the last seven nights (of Ramaḍān).”

(٧) بَابُ رُؤْيَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ،

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلَمَّا بَلَغَ مَعَهُ السَّعْيَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿يَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ﴾ [الصافات: ١٠٢-١٠٥] قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: أَسْلَمًا سَلَمًا مَا أَمَرَ بِهِ. وَتَلَّهُ: وَضَعَ وَجْهَهُ بِالْأَرْضِ.

(٨) بَابُ التَّوَاطُّءِ عَلَى الرُّؤْيَا

٦٩٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا أَرَوْهَا لَيْلَةَ الْقَدْرِ فِي السَّبْعِ الْأَوَاخِرِ، وَأَنَّ أَنَسًا أَرَوْهَا أَنَّهَا فِي

العَشْرِ الْآوَاخِرِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«الْتَمِسُوهَا فِي السَّبْعِ الْآوَاخِرِ».

[راجع: ١١٥٨]

(9) CHAPTER. The dreams of prisoners, evil-doers and *Mushrikūn*.

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And there entered with him two young men in the prison. One of them said: ‘Verily, I saw myself (in a dream) pressing wine.’ The other said: ‘Verily, I saw myself (in a dream) carrying bread on my head and birds were eating thereof.’ (They said): ‘Inform us of the interpretation of this. Verily, we think you are one of the *Muhsinūn* (doers of good).’

He said: ‘No food will come to you (in wakefulness or in dream) as your provision, but I will inform (in wakefulness) its interpretation before it (the food) comes. This is of that which my Lord has taught me. Verily, I have abandoned the religion of a people that believe not in Allāh and are disbelievers in the Hereafter (i.e., the *Kan’anyūn* of Egypt who were polytheists and used to worship sun and other false deities).’

‘And I have followed the religion of my fathers, Ibrāhīm (Abraham), Iṣḥāq (Isaac) and Ya’qūb (Jacob), and never could we attribute any partners whatsoever to Allāh. This is from the Grace of Allāh to us and to mankind, but most men thank not (i.e., they neither believe in Allāh, nor worship Him).’

‘O two companions of the prison! Are many different lords (gods) better or Allāh, the One, the Irresistible?’

‘You do not worship besides Him but only names which you have named (forged), you and your fathers, for which Allāh has sent down no authority. The command (or the judgement) is for none but Allāh. He has commanded that you worship none but Him

(٩) بَابُ رُؤْيَا أَهْلِ السُّجُونِ وَالْفَسَادِ وَالشَّرِّكَ،

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَدَخَلَ مَعَهُ السِّجْنَ فَتَيَانٌ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿أَرْجِعْ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ﴾ [يوسف: ٣٦-٥٠] وَقَالَ الْفَضِيلُ لِعَظْمَى الْأَنْبَاءِ: يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ أَأَرْبَابَ مُتَفَرِّقُونَ خَيْرٌ أَمْ اللَّهُ الْوَاحِدُ الْقَهَّارُ. وَادَّكَرَ: أَفْتَعَلَ، مِنْ ذَكَرْتُ، بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ: قَرْنٍ، وَيُقْرَأُ: أُمَّةٍ: نِسْيَانٍ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يَعْصِرُونَ الْأَعْنَابَ وَالذَّهْنَ. تُحْصِنُونَ: تَحْرُسُونَ.

(i.e., His Monotheism), that is the (true) straight religion, but most men know not.'

'O two companions of the prison! As for one of you, he (as a servant) will pour out wine for his lord (king or master) to drink; and as for the other, he will be crucified and birds will eat from his head. Thus is the case judged concerning which you both did inquire.'

And he said to the one whom he knew to be saved: 'Mention me to your lord (i.e., your king, so as to get me out of the prison).' But *Shaitān* (Satan) made him forget to mention it to his lord [or *Shaitān* made (Yūsuf) to forget the remembrance of his Lord (Allāh) as to ask for His Help, instead of others]. So (Yūsuf) stayed in prison a few (more) years.

And the king (of Egypt) said: 'Verily, I saw (in a dream) seven fat cows, whom seven lean ones were devouring — and seven green ears of corn, and (seven) others dry. O notables! Explain to me my dream, if it be that you can interpret dreams.'

They said: 'Mixed up false dreams, and we are not skilled in the interpretation of dreams.'

Then the man who was released (one of the two who were in prison), now at length remembered and said: 'I will tell you its interpretation, so send me forth.'

(He said): 'O Yūsuf, the man of truth! Explain to us (the dream) of seven fat cows whom seven lean ones were devouring, and of seven green ears of corn, and (seven) others dry, that I may return to the people, and that they may know.'

(Yūsuf) said: 'For seven consecutive years, you shall sow as usual and that (the harvest) which you reap you shall leave in ears, (all) — except a little of it which you may eat.'

'Then will come after that seven hard (years), which will devour what you have laid by in advance for them, (all) except a little of that which you have guarded (stored).'

'Then thereafter will come a year in which people will have abundant rain and in which they will press (wine and oil).'

And the king said: 'Bring him to me.' But when the messenger came to him, (Yūsuf) said: 'Return to your lord ...' (V.12:36-50)

6992. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If I stayed in prison as long as (Prophet) Yūsuf (Joseph) stayed and then the messenger<sup>(1)</sup> came, I would respond to his call (to go out of the prison)."

٦٩٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنُ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَأَبَا عُبَيْدٍ أَخْبَرَاهُ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ لَبِثْتُ فِي السَّجَنِ مَا لَبِثَ يُوسُفُ ثُمَّ أَتَانِي الدَّاعِي لِأَجْبَتُهُ». [راجع: ٣٧٢]

(10) CHAPTER. Whoever saw the Prophet ﷺ in a dream.

(١٠) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِي الْمَنَامِ

6993. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Whoever sees me in a dream will see me in his wakefulness<sup>(2)</sup>, and *Shaitān* (Satan) cannot impersonate (imitate) me in shape."

Abū 'Abdullāh said, 'Ibn Sirīn said, 'Only if he sees the Prophet ﷺ in his (real) shape.' " (See H. 110)

٦٩٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ رَأَانِي فِي الْمَنَامِ فَسِرَانِي فِي الْيَقَظَةِ، وَلَا يَمَثُلُ الشَّيْطَانُ بِي». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ ابْنُ سِيرِينَ: إِذَا رَأَاهُ فِي صَوْرَتِهِ. [راجع: ١١٠]

(1) (H.6992) The message of the king of Egypt came to Prophet Yūsuf (Joseph) to free him from the prison but Prophet Yūsuf refused to go out of the prison until his innocence was declared by the confession of the wife of 'Aziz. See the Qur'an (V.12:36-50).

(2) (H.6993) Wakefulness, i.e., in the Hereafter.

**6994.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever has seen me in a dream, then no doubt, he has seen me, for *Shaitān* (Satan) cannot impersonate (imitate) my shape. And a (good) dream of a believer is one of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood)."

٦٩٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحْتَارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ رَأَى فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَدْ رَأَى فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَتَمَثَّلُ بِي، وَرُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النَّبُوءَةِ».

[راجع: ٦٩٨٣]

**6995.** Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A righteous good dream is from Allāh, and a bad dream is from Satan. So whoever has seen (in a dream) something he disliked, then he should spit without saliva, thrice on his left and seek refuge with Allāh from Satan, for it will not harm him, and Satan cannot appear in my shape."

٦٩٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا بَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُبيدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «الرُّؤْيَا الصَّالِحَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحُلُمُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَمَنْ رَأَى شَيْئًا يَكْرَهُهُ فَلْيَنْفُثْ عَنْ شِمَالِهِ ثَلَاثًا وَلْيَتَعَوَّذْ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَضُرُّهُ، وَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ

لَا يَتَرَاى بِي». [راجع: ٣٢٩٢]

**6996.** Narrated Abū Qatāda: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever sees me (in a dream) then he indeed has seen the truth."

٦٩٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ خَلْفٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّبَيْدِيُّ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: قَالَ أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: قَالَ أَبُو قَتَادَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ رَأَى فَقَدْ رَأَى الْحَقَّ». تَابَعَهُ يُونُسُ وَابْنُ أَحْيَى الزُّهْرِيُّ. [راجع: ٣٢٩٢]

**6997.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever sees me (in a dream) then he indeed has seen the truth, as Satan cannot appear in my shape."

٦٩٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ الْهَادِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ خَبَّابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدِ الْخُدْرِيِّ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ

يَقُولُ: «مَنْ رَأَى فَقَدْ رَأَى الْحَقَّ،  
فَإِنَّ الشَّيْطَانَ لَا يَتَكَوَّنُنِي».

# (11) CHAPTER. Night dreams.

## (١١) بَابُ رُؤْيَا اللَّيْلِ،

This has been narrated by Samura.

**6998.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have been given the keys of eloquent speech; and given victory with awe (cast into the hearts of the enemy), and while I was sleeping last night, the keys of the treasures of the earth were brought to me till they were put in my hand."

Abū Hurairah added: Allāh's Messenger left (this world) and now you people are shifting those treasures from place to place.

٦٩٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ  
الْمِقْدَامِ الْعِجْلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ الطُّفَاوِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أُعْطِيتُ مَفَاتِيحَ  
الْكَلِمِ، وَنُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ، وَبَيْنَا أَنَا  
نَائِمٌ الْبَارِحَةَ إِذْ أُتِيتُ بِمَفَاتِيحِ خَزَائِنِ  
الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى وُضِعَتْ فِي يَدِي». قَالَ  
أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَذَهَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَأَنْتُمْ تَتَقَلَّبُونَهَا. [راجع: ٢٩٧٧]

**6999.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I saw myself (in a dream) near the Ka'bah last night, and I saw a man with whitish red complexion, the best you may see amongst men of that complexion, having long hair reaching his earlobes which was the best hair of its sort, and he had combed his hair and water was dropping from it, and he was performing the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah while he was leaning on two men, or on the shoulders of two men. I asked, 'Who is this man?' Somebody replied, '(He is) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary).' Then I saw another man with very curly hair, blind in the right eye which looked like a protruding out grape. I asked, 'Who is this?' Somebody replied, '(He is) *Al-Masih-Ad-Dajjal*.' "

٦٩٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أُرَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ عِنْدَ  
الْكَعْبَةِ، فَرَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا آدَمَ كَأَحْسَنِ مَا  
أَنْتَ رَأَيْ مِنْ أَدَمِ الرِّجَالِ، لَهُ لِمَّةٌ  
كَأَحْسَنِ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَيْ مِنَ اللَّمَمِ، قَدْ  
رَجَلَهَا تَقَطَّرَ مَاءٌ، مُتَكِنًا عَلَى رَجُلَيْنِ  
أَوْ عَلَى عَوَاتِقِ رَجُلَيْنِ يَطُوفُ بِالْبَيْتِ،  
فَسَأَلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقِيلَ: الْمَسِيحُ بْنُ  
مَرْيَمَ، وَإِذَا أَنَا بِرَجُلٍ جَعِدٍ قَطِيطٍ أَغْوَرَ  
الْعَيْنَ الْيُمْنَى كَأَنَّهَا عَيْنَةُ طَافِيَةٍ،  
فَسَأَلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقِيلَ: الْمَسِيحُ  
الدَّجَالُ». [راجع: ٣٤٤٠]

7000. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما , about a man who came to Allāh's Messenger and said, "I was shown in a dream last night..." Then Ibn 'Abbās mentioned the narration. (See H. 7046)

٧٠٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى : حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي أُرِيتُ اللَّيْلَةَ فِي الْمَنَامِ.. وَسَاقَ الْحَدِيثَ. وَتَابَعَهُ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ وَابْنُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيُّ وَسُفْيَانُ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَقَالَ الزُّبَيْدِيُّ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَوْ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَحْيَى عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: كَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَكَانَ مُعَمَّرٌ لَا يُسْنِدُهُ حَتَّى كَانَ

بَعْدُ. [انظر: ٧٠٤٦]

## (12) CHAPTER. Dreams (while sleeping) in the daytime.

And Ibn Sīrīn said, "The dreams during the day are similar to the dreams at night."

7001. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رضي الله عنه : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to visit Umm Ḥarām bint Milhān, and she was the wife of 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit. One day the Prophet ﷺ visited her and she provided him with food and started looking for lice in his head<sup>(1)</sup>. Then Allāh's Messenger slept and afterwards woke up smiling.

## (١٢) بَابُ الرُّؤْيَا بِالنَّهَارِ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَوْنٍ عَنِ ابْنِ سِيرِينَ: رُؤْيَا النَّهَارِ مِثْلُ رُؤْيَا اللَّيْلِ.

٧٠٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدْخُلُ عَلَى أُمِّ حَرَامٍ بِنْتِ مِلْحَانَ، وَكَانَتْ تَحْتَ عِبَادَةَ بْنِ

(1) (H. 7001) The Prophet ﷺ was very clean and he used to take a bath daily, even twice daily or more and it is not logical that he could have lice in his head. Searching for lice does not necessarily mean that there were any.

الصَّامِتِ، فَذَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا يَوْمًا  
فَأَطَعَمَتْهُ، وَجَعَلَتْ تَقْلِي رَأْسَهُ، فَنَامَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ  
يَضْحَكُ. [راجع: ٢٧٨٨]

**7002.** [H. 7001 contd.] Umm Ḥarām asked, “What makes you smile, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He said, “Some of my followers were presented before me in my dream as fighters in Allāh’s Cause, sailing in the middle of the sea like kings on the thrones, or like kings sitting on their thrones.” (The narrator Ishāq is not sure as to which expression was correct). Umm Ḥarām added: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Invoke Allāh, to make me one of them.” So Allāh’s Messenger invoked Allāh for her and then laid his head down (and slept again). Then he woke up smiling (again). (Umm Ḥarām added): I said, “What makes you smile, O Allāh’s Messenger?” He said, “Some people of my followers were presented before me (in a dream) as fighters in Allāh’s Cause.” He said the same as he had said before. I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Invoke Allāh to make me from them.” He said, “You are among the first ones.” Then Umm Ḥarām sailed over the sea during the caliphate of Mu‘āwiya bin Abū Sufyān, and she fell down from her riding animal after coming ashore, and died.

### (13) The dreams of women.

**7003.** Narrated Khārija bin Zaid bin Thābit: Umm Al-‘Alā’, an *Anṣārī* woman who had given *Bai’a* (pledge) to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ told me: The *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) were distributed amongst us by drawing lots, and we got ‘Uthmān bin Maẓ‘ūn in our share. We made him stay with us in our house. Then he suffered from a

٧٠٠٢ - قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: مَا  
يُضْحِكُكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «نَاسٌ  
مِنْ أُمَّتِي عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَافَةً فِي سَبِيلِ  
اللَّهِ، يَرْكَبُونَ نَبَجَ هَذَا الْبَحْرِ مُلُوكًا  
عَلَى الْأَسْرِ، أَوْ مِثْلَ الْمُلُوكِ عَلَى  
الْأَسْرِ»، شَكَ إِسْحَاقُ قَالَتْ:  
فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ  
يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ، فَدَعَا لَهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ. ثُمَّ وَضَعَ رَأْسَهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَيْقَظَ وَهُوَ  
يَضْحَكُ، فَقُلْتُ: مَا يُضْحِكُكَ يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَنَاسٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي  
عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ غُرَافَةً فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ» كَمَا  
قَالَ فِي الْأَوَّلَى، قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ادْعُ اللَّهَ أَنْ يَجْعَلَنِي مِنْهُمْ  
قَالَ: «أَنْتِ مِنَ الْأَوَّلِينَ»، فَرَكِبَتْ  
الْبَحْرَ فِي زَمَانِ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ  
فَصُرِعَتْ عَنْ دَابَّتِهَا حِينَ خَرَجَتْ مِنَ  
الْبَحْرِ فَهَلَكَتْ. [راجع: ٢٧٨٩]

### (١٣) بَابُ رُؤْيَا النِّسَاءِ

٧٠٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ  
ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ  
بْنِ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّ أُمَّ الْعَلَاءِ، امْرَأَةً مِنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ، بَايَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ:



disease which proved fatal. When he died and was given a bath and was shrouded in his clothes. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came, I said, (addressing the dead body), "O Abā As-Sā'ib! May Allāh be Merciful to you! I testify that Allāh has honoured you." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "How do you know that Allāh has honoured him?" I replied, "Let my father be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger! On whom else shall Allāh bestow His Honour?" Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "As for him, by Allāh, death has come to him. By Allāh, I wish him all good (from Allāh). By Allāh, in spite of the fact that I am Allāh's Messenger, I do not know what Allāh will do to me<sup>(1)</sup>." Umm Al-'Alā' added, "By Allāh, I will never attest the righteousness of anybody after that."

أَخْبَرْتُهُ أَنَّهُمْ افْتَسَمُوا الْمُهَاجِرِينَ قُرْعَةً، قَالَتْ: فَطَارَ لَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ مَطْعُونٍ وَأَنْزَلْنَاهُ فِي أَبِيَاتِنَا، فَوَجَعَ وَجَعَهُ الَّذِي تُوفِّي فِيهِ، فَلَمَّا تُوفِّي عُسِّلَ وَكُفِّنَ فِي أَنْوَابِهِ، دَخَلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَتْ: فَقُلْتُ: رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ أبا السَّائِبِ فَشَهِدَاتِي عَلَيْكَ لَقَدْ أَكْرَمَكَ اللَّهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَمَا يُدْرِيكَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَكْرَمَهُ؟» فَقُلْتُ: بِأَبِي أَنْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَمَتَى يُكْرِمُهُ اللَّهُ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَّا هُوَ فَوَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ جَاءَهُ الْيَقِينُ، وَاللَّهُ إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو لَهُ الْخَيْرَ، وَاللَّهُ مَا أَدْرِي وَأَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَاذَا يُفْعَلُ بِي». فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهُ لَا أَزْكِي بَعْدَهُ أَحَدًا أَبَدًا.

[راجع: ١٢٤٣]

**7004.** Narrated Az-Zuhri regarding the above narration: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I do not know what Allāh will do to him ('Uthmān bin Maz'un)." Umm Al-'Alā' said, "I felt very sorry for that, and then I slept and saw in a dream a flowing spring for 'Uthmān bin Maz'un, and told Allāh's Messenger ﷺ of that, and he said, 'That flowing spring symbolizes his good deeds.'"

٧٠٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ: «مَا أَدْرِي مَا يُفْعَلُ بِهِ؟» قَالَتْ: وَأَخْزَنْتَنِي فَنِمْتُ، فَزَأَيْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ عَيْنًا تَجْرِي، فَأَخْبَرْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «ذَلِكَ عَمَلُهُ». [راجع: ١٢٤٣]

**(14) A bad dream is from Satan, and if anyone has a bad dream, then he should spit on his left and seek refuge with Allāh** عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

(١٤) **بَابُ: الْحُلُمُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ وَإِذَا حَلَمَ فَلْيَبْصُقْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ وَلْيَسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ**

**7005.** Abū Qatāda Al-Anṣārī, a

٧٠٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

(1) (H.7003) This was said by the (Prophet ﷺ) in general but he knew definitely that he will be in Paradise; or it is a mistake in the conveying of the wording of the *Ḥadīth* (See *Ḥadīth* No.7004). So one should not say about the piety of anybody and leave it for Allāh to decide about that.

Companion of the Prophet ﷺ and one of his cavalymen narrated: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "A good dream is from Allāh, and a bad dream is from Satan; so, if anyone of you had a bad dream which he disliked, then he should spit on his left and seek refuge with Allāh from it, for it will not harm him."

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَفُرْسَانِهِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الرُّؤْيَا مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَالْحُلُمُ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَإِذَا حَلَمَ أَحَدُكُمْ الْحُلُمَ يَكْرَهُهُ فَلْيُبْصِصْ عَنْ يَسَارِهِ، وَلْيَسْتَعِذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْهُ فَلَنْ يَضُرَّهُ».

[راجع: ٣٢٩٢]

#### (15) CHAPTER. The milk (seen in a dream).

#### (١٥) بَابُ اللَّبَنِ

7006. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "While I was sleeping, I was given a bowl full of milk (in a dream), and I drank of it (to my fill) until I noticed its wetness coming out of my nails, and then I gave the rest of it to 'Umar." They (the people) asked, "What have you interpreted (about the dream), O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "(It is religious) knowledge."

٧٠٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَرَى الرَّيَّ يَخْرُجُ فِي أَظْفَائِرِي، ثُمَّ أُعْطِيتُ فَضْلِي - يَعْنِي - عُمَرَ»، قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ».

[راجع: ٨٢]

#### (16) CHAPTER. (If one sees in a dream) that milk is flowing in his limbs or nails.

#### (١٦) بَابُ إِذَا جَرَى اللَّبَنُ فِي أَظْفَائِهِ أَوْ أَظْفَائِهِ

7007. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I was given a bowl full of milk (in the dream) and I drank from it (to my fill) till I noticed its wetness coming out of my limbs. Then I gave the rest of it to 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb." The persons sitting around him, asked, "What have you interpreted (about the dream), O Allāh's Messenger?"

٧٠٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ

He said, "(It is religious) knowledge."

الله ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَرَى الرَّيَّ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ أَطْرَافِي، فَأَعْطَيْتُ فَضْلِي عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ». فَقَالَ مَنْ حَوْلَهُ: «فَمَا أَوْلَتْ ذَلِكَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ». [راجع: ٨٢]

**(17) CHAPTER. (The seeing of) a shirt in a dream.**

**(١٧) بَابُ الْقَمِيصِ فِي الْمَنَامِ**

**7008.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, some people were displayed before me (in a dream). They were wearing shirts, some of which were merely covering their breasts, and some a bit longer. Then there passed before me, 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb wearing a shirt he was dragging it (on the ground behind him)." They (the people) asked, "What have you interpreted (about the dream), O Allāh's Messenger?" He said, "The religion."

٧٠٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو أُمَامَةَ بْنُ سَهْلٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَمَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ يُعْرَضُونَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَيْهِمْ قُمُصٌ، مِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ الثَّدْيَ وَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ دُونَ ذَلِكَ، وَمَرَّ عَلَيَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ وَعَلَيْهِ قَمِيصٌ يَجْرُهُ»، قَالُوا: مَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الدِّينُ». [راجع: ٢٣]

**(18) CHAPTER. What is said as regards dragging (a long shirt) on the ground in a dream.**

**(١٨) بَابُ جَرِّ الْقَمِيصِ فِي الْمَنَامِ**

**7009.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "While I was sleeping, I saw (in a dream) the people being displayed before me, wearing shirts, some of which (were so short that it) reached as far as their breasts and some reached below that. Then 'Umar bin Al-Khattāb was displayed before me and he was wearing a shirt which he was dragging

٧٠٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو أُمَامَةَ بْنُ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ

(behind him).” They asked, “What have you interpreted (about the dream), O Allāh’s Messenger?” He said, “The religion.”

عُرِضُوا عَلَيَّ وَعَلَيْهِمْ قُمْصٌ، فَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ الثَّدْيَ وَمِنْهَا مَا يَبْلُغُ دُونَ ذَلِكَ. وَعُرِضَ عَلَيَّ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، وَعَلَيْهِ قَمِيصٌ يَجْتَرُهُ، قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الدِّينَ». [راجع: ٢٣]

**(19) CHAPTER. (The seeing of) green colour in a dream, and (the seeing of) a green garden (in a dream).**

**7010.** Narrated Qais bin ‘Ubāda: I was sitting in a gathering in which there was Sa’d bin Mālik and Ibn ‘Umar. ‘Abdullāh bin Salām passed in front of them and they said, “This man is from the people of Paradise.” I said to ‘Abdullāh bin Salām, “They said so-and-so.” He replied, “*Subhān Allāh!* They ought not to have said things of which they have no knowledge, but I saw (in a dream) that a post was fixed in a green garden. At the top of the post there was a handhold and below it there was a servant. I was asked to climb (the post). So I climbed it till I caught hold of the handhold.” Then I narrated this dream to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “‘Abdullāh will die while still holding the firm reliable handhold (i.e., Islām).”

**(١٩) بَابُ الْخَضِرِ فِي الْمَنَامِ وَالرَّوْضَةِ الْخَضِرَاءِ**

٧٠١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْجُعْفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَرَمِيُّ بْنُ عُمَارَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةُ ابْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ: قَالَ قَيْسُ بْنُ عُبَادٍ: كُنْتُ فِي حَلَقَةٍ فِيهَا سَعْدُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ وَابْنُ عُمَرَ، فَمَرَّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ فَقَالُوا: هَذَا رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: إِنَّهُمْ قَالُوا كَذَا وَكَذَا، قَالَ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَا كَانَ يَنْبَغِي لَهُمْ أَنْ يَقُولُوا مَا لَيْسَ لَهُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ إِنَّمَا رَأَيْتُ كَأَنَّمَا عَمُودٌ وَضِعَ فِي رَوْضَةٍ خَضِرَاءَ فَنُصِبَ فِيهَا وَفِي رَأْسِهَا عُرْوَةٌ وَفِي أَسْفَلِهَا مِصْفٌ، - وَالْمِصْفُ: الْوَصِيفُ - فَقِيلَ: ارْقُ، فَرَقِيتُ حَتَّى أَخَذْتُ بِالْعُرْوَةِ. فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَمُوتُ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَهُوَ آخِذٌ بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَى».

[راجع: ٣٨١٣]

## (20) CHAPTER. Removing the veil of a woman in a dream.

7011. Narrated رضي الله عنها 'Aishah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to me), "You were shown to me twice in (my) dream. Behold, a man was carrying you in a silken piece of cloth and said to me, 'She is your wife, so uncover her,' and behold, it was you. I would then say (to myself), 'If this is from Allāh, then it must happen.'"

## (٢٠) بَابُ كَشْفِ الْمَرْأَةِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

٧٠١١ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ بَنِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُرَيْتُكَ فِي الْمَنَامِ مَرَّتَيْنِ إِذَا رَجُلٌ يَحْمِلُكَ فِي سَرَقَةٍ مِنْ حَرِيرٍ يَقُولُ: هَذِهِ امْرَأَتُكَ، فَأَكْشِفُهَا فَإِذَا هِيَ أَنْتِ، فَأَقُولُ: إِنْ يَكُنْ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ يُمِضْهُ». [راجع: ٣٨٩٥]

## (21) CHAPTER. The seeing of silken garments in a dream.

7012. Narrated رضي الله عنها 'Aishah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to me, "You were shown to me twice (in my dream) before I married you. I saw an angel carrying you in a silken piece of cloth, and I said to him, 'Uncover (her),' and behold, it was you. I said (to myself), 'If this is from Allāh, then it must happen.' Then you were shown to me, the angel carrying you in a silken piece of cloth, and I said (to him), 'Uncover (her),' and behold, it was you. I said (to myself), 'If this is from Allāh, then it must happen.'"

## (٢١) بَابُ ثِيَابِ الْحَرِيرِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

٧٠١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُرَيْتُكَ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَتَزَوَّجَكَ مَرَّتَيْنِ، رَأَيْتُ الْمَلَكَ يَحْمِلُكَ فِي سَرَقَةٍ مِنْ حَرِيرٍ، فَقُلْتُ لَهُ: اكْشِفْ، فَكَشَفَ فَإِذَا هِيَ أَنْتِ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ يَكُنْ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ يُمِضْهُ، ثُمَّ أُرَيْتُكَ يَحْمِلُكَ فِي سَرَقَةٍ مِنْ حَرِيرٍ فَقُلْتُ: اكْشِفْ، فَكَشَفَ فَإِذَا هِيَ أَنْتِ، فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ يَكُنْ هَذَا مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ يُمِضْهُ». [راجع: ٣٨٩٥]

## (22) CHAPTER. The seeing of keys in one's hand (in a dream).

7013. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "I have

٧٠١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ:

## (٢٢) بَابُ الْمَفَاتِيحِ فِي الْيَدِ

been sent with *Jawāmi' Al-Kalim* (i.e., the shortest expression carrying the widest meanings), and I was made victorious with awe (cast into the hearts of the enemy), and while I was sleeping, (in my dream I saw) the keys of the treasures of the earth were brought to me and were put in my hand."

Muhammad said, *Jawāmi' Al-Kalim* means that Allāh expresses in one or two Statements or thereabouts the numerous matters that used to be written in the books revealed before (the coming of) the Prophet ﷺ.

## (23) CHAPTER. Taking hold or handhold or a ring.

**7014.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Salām: (In a dream) I saw myself in a garden, and there was a pillar in the middle of the garden, and there was a handhold at the top of the pillar. I was asked to climb it. I said, "I cannot." Then a servant came and lifted up my clothes and I climbed (the pillar), and then got hold of the handhold, and I woke up while still holding it. I narrated that to the Prophet ﷺ who said, "The garden symbolizes the garden of Islām, and the handhold is the firm Islāmic handhold which indicates that you will be adhering firmly to Islām until you die."

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بُعِثْتُ بِجَوَامِعِ الْكَلِمِ، وَنُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ، وَبَيَّنَّا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أَيْنْتُ بِمَفَاتِيحِ خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ فَوَضَعْتُ فِي يَدِي»، قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَلَلْغَنِي أَنَّ جَوَامِعَ الْكَلِمِ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْمَعُ الْأُمُورَ الْكَثِيرَةَ الَّتِي كَانَتْ تُكْتَبُ فِي الْكُتُبِ قَبْلَهُ فِي الْأَمْرِ الْوَاحِدِ وَالْأَمْرَيْنِ أَوْ نَحْوِ ذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٢٩٧٧]

## (٢٣) بَابُ التَّغْلِيظِ بِالْمَرْوَةِ وَالْحَلَقَةِ

٧٠١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَوْنٍ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عَوْنٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا قَيْسُ بْنُ عُبَادٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ سَلَامٍ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ كَأَنِّي فِي رَوْضَةٍ، وَسَطَ الرَّوْضَةِ عَمُودٌ، فِي أَعْلَى الْعَمُودِ عُرْوَةٌ، فَقِيلَ لِي: ارْقُ، قُلْتُ: لَا أَسْتَطِيعُ، فَأَتَانِي وَصِيفٌ فَرَفَعَ ثِيَابِي فَرَقِيتُ فَاسْتَمْسَكْتُ بِالْعُرْوَةِ، فَأَنْتَبَهْتُ وَأَنَا مُسْتَمْسِكٌ بِهَا فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «تِلْكَ الرَّوْضَةُ رَوْضَةُ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَذَلِكَ الْعَمُودُ عَمُودُ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَتِلْكَ الْعُرْوَةُ الْعُرْوَةُ الْوُفْقَى، لَا تَزَالُ

مُسْتَمْسِكًا بِالْإِسْلَامِ حَتَّى تَمُوتَ».

[راجع: ٣٨١٣]

(24) CHAPTER. (To see) a pole of a tent under one's cushion or pillow (in a dream).

(٢٤) بَابُ عَمُودِ الْفُسْطَاطِ تَحْتَ

وَسَادَتِهِ

(25) CHAPTER. (Seeing) *Al-Istabraq* (a kind of thick silk) (in a dream) and entering Paradise.

(٢٥) بَابُ الْإِسْتَبْرَقِ، وَدُخُولِ الْجَنَّةِ

فِي الْمَنَامِ

7015. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I saw in a dream a piece of silken cloth in my hand, and in whatever direction in Paradise I waved it, it flew, carrying me there. I narrated this (dream) to (my sister) Hafsa.

٧٠١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ كَأَنَّ فِي يَدَيَّ سَرَقَةً مِنْ حَرِيرٍ لَا أَهْوِي بِهَا إِلَى مَكَانٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ إِلَّا طَارَتْ بِي إِلَيْهِ، فَقَصَصْتُهَا عَلَى حَفْصَةَ. [راجع: ٤٤٠]

7016. [H. 7015 contd.] And she told it to the Prophet ﷺ who said, (to Hafsa), "Indeed, your brother is a righteous man," or, "Indeed, 'Abdullāh is a righteous man."

٧٠١٦ - فَقَصَصْتُهَا حَفْصَةَ عَلَى

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ أَخَاكِ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ، أَوْ: إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ». [راجع: ١١٢٢]

(26) CHAPTER. (Seeing) oneself fettered in a dream.

(٢٦) بَابُ الْقَيْدِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

7017. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "When the Day of Resurrection approaches, the dreams of a believer will hardly fail to come true, and a dream of a believer is one of the forty-six parts of *An-Nubuwwa* (Prophethood) and whatever belongs to *An-Nubuwwa* can never be false." Muḥammad bin Sirin said, "But I say this." He said, "It used to be said, 'There are three types of dreams: (1) The reflection of one's thoughts and experiences one has during wakefulness, (2) what is suggested by Satan to frighten the dreamer, (3) or glad tidings from Allāh. So, if someone has a

٧٠١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

صَبَاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَوْفًا قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِيرِينَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا اقْتَرَبَ الزَّمَانُ لَمْ تَكُذْ رُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ تَكْذِيبٌ، وَرُؤْيَا الْمُؤْمِنِ جُزْءٌ مِنْ سِتَّةٍ وَأَرْبَعِينَ جُزْءًا مِنَ النَّبْوَةِ. وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ النَّبْوَةِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَكْذِبُ». قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَنَا أَقُولُ هَذِهِ، قَالَ:

dream which he dislikes, he should not tell it to others, but get up and offer a *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” He added, “He (Abū Hurairah) hated to see a *Ghul* (i.e., iron collar around his neck in a dream) and people liked to see fetters (on their feet in a dream). The fetters on the feet symbolizes one’s constant and firm adherence to religion”. And Abū ‘Abdullāh said, “*Aghlāl* (plural of *Ghul*) are used only for necks.”

وكانَ يقال: الرؤيا ثلاث: حديث النفس، وتَخَوِيفُ الشَّيْطَانِ، وبُشْرَى مِنَ اللَّهِ، فَمَنْ رَأَى شَيْئاً يَكْرَهُهُ فَلَا يَقْضُهُ عَلَى أَحَدٍ وَلْيَقُمْ فَلْيُصَلِّ، قَالَ: وَكَانَ يَكْرَهُ الْعُلَّ فِي النَّوْمِ وَكَانَ يُعْجِبُهُمُ الْقَيْدُ وَيُقَالُ: الْقَيْدُ ثَبَاتٌ فِي الدِّينِ. وَرَوَاهُ قَتَادَةُ وَيُونُسُ وَهَشَامٌ وَأَبُو هِلَالٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ سَبْرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَأَدْرَجَهُ بَعْضُهُمْ كُلَّهُ فِي الْحَدِيثِ، وَحَدِيثُ عَوْفٍ أَبِينُ. وَقَالَ يُونُسُ: لَا أَحْسِبُهُ إِلَّا عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْقَيْدِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: لَا تَكُونُ الْأَغْلَالُ إِلَّا فِي الْأَعْنَاقِ.

## (27) CHAPTER. (Seeing) a flowing spring in a dream.

## (٢٧) بَابُ الْعَيْنِ الْجَارِيَةِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

7018. Narrated *Khārija bin Zaid bin Thābit*: Umm Al-‘Alā’, an *Anṣārī* woman who had given the *Bai’a* (pledge) to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “‘*Uthmān bin Maẓ‘ūn* came in our share when the *Anṣār* drew lots to distribute the emigrants (to dwell) among themselves. He became sick and we looked after (nursed) him till he died. Then we shrouded him in his clothes. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came to us, I (addressing the dead body) said, ‘May Allāh be Merciful to you, O Abā As-Sā’ib! I testify that Allāh has honoured you.’ The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘How do you know that Allāh has honoured him?’ I replied, ‘I do not know, by Allāh.’ He said, ‘As for him, death has come to him and I wish him all good from Allāh. By Allāh, though I am Allāh’s Messenger, I neither

٧٠١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ خَارِجَةَ ابْنِ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أُمِّ الْعَلَاءِ وَهِيَ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ نِسَائِهِمْ بَايَعَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَتْ: طَارَ لَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ مَطْعُونٍ فِي السُّكْنَى حِينَ افْتَرَعَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ عَلَى سُكْنَى الْمُهَاجِرِينَ، فَاشْتَكَى فَمَرَضْنَاهُ حَتَّى تَوُفِّيَ، ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاهُ فِي أَثْوَابِهِ فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ أَبَا السَّائِبِ، فَشَهِدَاتِي عَلَيْكَ لَقَدْ أَكْرَمَكَ اللَّهُ. قَالَ: «وَمَا



know what will happen to me<sup>(1)</sup> nor to you.’ Umm Al-‘Alā’ added, “By Allāh, I will never attest the righteousness of anybody after that.” She added, “Later I saw in a dream, a flowing spring for ‘Uthmān. So I went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and mentioned that to him. He said, ‘That is (the symbol of) his good deeds (the reward for) which is going on for him.’”

**(28) CHAPTER. Drawing water from a well till everybody’s thirst is quenched**

Abū Hurairah narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

**7019.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(I saw in a dream that) while I was standing at a well and drawing water therefrom, suddenly Abū Bakr and ‘Umar came to me. Abū Bakr took the bucket and drew one or two buckets (full of water), but there was weakness in his pulling, but Allāh forgave him. Then Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb took the bucket from Abū Bakr’s hand and the bucket turned into a very large one in his hand. I have never seen any strong man among the people doing such a hard job as ‘Umar did, till the people drank (to their satisfaction) and watered their camels to their fill and then (after quenching their thirst) they (the camels) sat near the water.” (See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.3664).

**(29) CHAPTER. Drawing one or two buckets full of water from a well with weakness.**

يُذْرِيكَ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا أَذْرِي وَاللَّهِ، قَالَ: «أَمَّا هُوَ فَقَدْ جَاءَهُ الْيَقِينُ، إِنِّي لَأَرْجُو لَهُ الْخَيْرَ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهُ مَا أَذْرِي وَأَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ مَا يُفْعَلُ بِهِ وَلَا بِكُمْ». قَالَتْ أُمُّ الْعَلَاءِ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَا أَرْكِي أَحَدًا بَعْدَهُ. قَالَتْ: وَرَأَيْتُ لِعُثْمَانَ فِي النَّوْمِ عَيْنًا تَجْرِي فَجِئْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: «ذَاكَ عَمَلُهُ يَجْرِي لَهُ». [راجع: ١٢٤٣]

**(٢٨) بَابُ نَزْعِ الْمَاءِ مِنَ الْبِئْرِ حَتَّى يَرَوِيَ النَّاسُ، رَوَاهُ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ**

**٧٠١٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعَيْبُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا صَخْرُ بْنُ جُوَيْرِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا عَلَى بَيْتٍ أَنْزَعُ مِنْهَا إِذْ جَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ، فَأَخَذَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ الدَّلْوَ، فَتَزَعَ ذُنُوبًا أَوْ ذُنُوبَيْنِ وَفِي نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ فَغَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ مِنْ يَدِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَاسْتَحَالَتْ فِي يَدِهِ عَرَبًا، فَلَمْ أَرِ عَبْقَرِيًّا مِنَ النَّاسِ يَقْرِي قَرْيَةً حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ بِعَطْنٍ». [راجع: ٣٦٣٤]

**(٢٩) بَابُ نَزْعِ الذُّنُوبِ وَالذُّنُوبَيْنِ مِنَ الْبِئْرِ بِضَعْفٍ**

(1) (H.7018) See the footnote of *Ḥadīth* No.7003.

**7020.** Narrated Sālim's father about the Prophet's ﷺ dream in which he has seen Abū Bakr and 'Umar: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I saw (in a dream) that the people had gathered. Then Abū Bakr stood up and pulled out one or two buckets full of water (from a well) and there was weakness in his pulling — may Allāh forgive him. Then Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb stood up, and the bucket turned into a very large one and I have never seen any strong man among the people doing such a hard job. He pulled out so much water that the people drank (to their satisfaction) and watered their camels to their fill, and then (after quenching their thirst) they (the camels) sat near the water."

**7021.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw myself standing at a well over which there was a bucket. I pulled out from it as many buckets of water as Allāh wished, and then Ibn Abī Quḥāfa (Abū Bakr) took the bucket from me and pulled out one or two full buckets, and there was weakness in his pull — may Allāh forgive him. Then the bucket turned into a very large one and 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb took it. I have never seen any strong man among the people, drawing water with such strength as 'Umar did, till the people drank (to their satisfaction) and watered their camels to their fill; and then (after quenching their thirst) they (the camels) sat near the water."

### (30) CHAPTER. To take rest in a dream.

**7022.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw myself standing over a tank (well) giving water to the people to drink. Then Abū Bakr came to me and

٧٠٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عَقِبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ رُوَيْبَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرَ، قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ النَّاسَ اجْتَمَعُوا فَقَامَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَفَزَعَ دُنُوبًا أَوْ ذُنُوبَيْنِ، وَفِي نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ، وَاللَّهُ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ. ثُمَّ قَامَ ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَاسْتَحَالَتْ غَرْبًا، فَمَا رَأَيْتُ فِي النَّاسِ مَنْ يَفْرِي فَرْيَهُ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ بِعَطَنِ». [راجع: ٣٦٣٤]

٧٠٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُفَيْرٍ:

حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدٌ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي عَلَى قَلْبٍ وَعَلَيْهَا دَلْوٌ فَفَزَعْتُ مِنْهَا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا ابْنُ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ فَفَزَعَ مِنْهَا دُنُوبًا أَوْ ذُنُوبَيْنِ وَفِي نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ، وَاللَّهُ يَغْفِرُ لَهُ. ثُمَّ اسْتَحَالَتْ غَرْبًا فَأَخَذَهَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَلَمْ أَرَ عَبْقَرِيًّا مِنَ النَّاسِ يَنْزِعُ نَزْعَ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ بِعَطَنِ». [راجع: ٣٦٦٤]

### (٣٠) بَابُ الاسْتِرَاحَةِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

٧٠٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ

إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

took the bucket from me in order to relieve me, and he pulled out one or two full buckets, and there was weakness in his pulling — may Allāh forgive him. Then Ibn Al-Khaṭṭāb took it from him and went on drawing water till the people left (after being satisfied) while the tank was overflowing with water.”

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ أَنِّي عَلَى حَوْضٍ أَسْقَى النَّاسَ، فَاتَانِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَأَخَذَ الدَّلْوَ مِنْ يَدِي لِيُرِيحَنِي فَتَنَزَعَ دُؤْبَيْنَ وَفِي نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ وَاللَّهُ يَعْفُرُ لَهُ، فَأَتَى ابْنُ الْخَطَّابِ فَأَخَذَ مِنْهُ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَنْزِعُ حَتَّى تَوَلَّى النَّاسُ وَالْحَوْضُ يَتَفَجَّرُ». [راجع: ٣٦٦٤]

### (31) CHAPTER. (Seeing) a palace in a dream.

### (٣١) بَابُ الْقَصْرِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

7023. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ he said, “While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw myself in Paradise. Suddenly I saw a woman performing ablution beside a palace. I asked, “For whom is this palace?” They (the angels) replied, “It is for ‘Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb.”

٧٠٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ، رَأَيْتُنِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ، فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ تَوَضَّأُ إِلَى جَانِبِ قَصْرِ، قُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ؟ قَالُوا: لِعُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ، فَذَكَرْتُ غَيْرَتَهُ فَوَلَّيْتُ مُدْبِرًا»، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَبَكَى عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَعْلَيْكَ يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَغَارُ؟. [راجع: ٣٢٤٢]

Then I remembered ‘Umar's *Ghaira*<sup>(1)</sup> and went back hurriedly.” On hearing that, ‘Umar started weeping and said, “Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you. O Allāh's Messenger! How dare I think of my *Ghaira* being offended by you?”

٧٠٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَمَّرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنِّكِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

7024. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “(I saw in a dream that) I entered Paradise, and behold, there was a palace built of gold! I asked, ‘For whom is this palace?’ They (the angels) replied, ‘For a man from the Quraish.’”

(1) (H.7023) *Ghaira*: See the glossary.

The Prophet ﷺ added, "O Ibn Al-Khattāb! Nothing stopped me from entering it except your *Ghaira*." 'Umar said, "How dare I think of my *Ghaira* being offended by you, O Allāh's Messenger?"

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِقَصْرِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالُوا: لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، فَمَا مَنَعَنِي أَنْ أَذْخُلَهُ يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ إِلَّا مَا أَعْلَمُ مِنْ غَيْرَتِكَ»، قَالَ: وَعَلَيْكَ أَغَارُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟. [راجع: ٣٦٧٩]

**(32) CHAPTER. Performing ablution in a dream.**

7025. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were sitting with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he said, "While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw myself in Paradise, and behold, a woman was performing ablution by the side of a palace. I asked, 'For whom is this palace?' They (the angels) replied, 'For 'Umar.' Then I remembered the *Ghaira* of 'Umar and returned immediately." 'Umar wept (on hearing that) and said, "Let my father and mother be sacrificed for you, O Allāh's Messenger! How dare I think of my *Ghaira* being offended by you."

٧٠٢٥ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَبِّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي فِي الْجَنَّةِ فَإِذَا امْرَأَةٌ تَتَوَضَّأُ إِلَى جَانِبِ قَصْرِ، فَقُلْتُ: لِمَنْ هَذَا الْقَصْرُ؟ فَقَالُوا: لِعُمَرَ، فَذَكَرْتُ غَيْرَتَهُ فَوَلَّيْتُ مُدْبِرًا»، فَبَكَى عُمَرُ وَقَالَ: عَلَيْكَ يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَأُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَغَارُ؟. [راجع: ٣٢٤٢]

**(33) CHAPTER. The performance of *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah in a dream.**

7026. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw myself performing the *Tawāf* of the Ka'bah. Behold, there I saw a whitish-red lank-haired man (holding himself) between two men with water dropping from his hair. I asked, 'Who is this?' The people replied, 'He is the son of Maryam (Mary).' Then I turned

**(٣٣) بَابُ الطَّوَافِ بِالْكَعْبَةِ فِي الْمَنَامِ،**

٧٠٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي أَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ آدَمُ

my face to see another man with red complexion, big body, curly hair, and blind in the right eye, which looked like a protruding out grape. I asked, 'Who is he?' They replied, 'He is *Ad-Dajjal*.' Ibn Qaṭan resembles him more than anybody else among the people and Ibn Qaṭan was a man from Banī Al-Muṣṭaliq from Khuẓā'a."

سَبَطَ الشَّعْرَ بَيْنَ رَجُلَيْنِ يَنْطِفُ رَأْسُهُ  
مَاءً، فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: ابْنُ  
مَرْيَمَ، فَدَهَبْتُ أَلْتَقِيتُ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ أَحْمَرُ  
جَسِيمٌ جَعَدَ الرَّأْسِ أَعْوَرَ الْعَيْنِ  
الْيُمْنَى كَأَنَّ عَيْنَهُ عِبَّةٌ طَافِيَةٌ، قُلْتُ:  
مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: الدَّجَالُ، أَقْرَبُ  
النَّاسِ بِهِ شَبَهًا ابْنُ قَطَنِ. وَابْنُ قَطَنِ  
رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي الْمُضْطَلِقِ مِنْ خُزَاعَةَ.  
[راجع: ٣٤٤٠]

(34) CHAPTER. If someone gives the remaining of one's drink to another person in a dream.

7027. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا saying, "While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw a bowl full of milk was brought to me and I drank of it (to my fill) till I noticed its wetness flowing (in my body). Then I gave the remaining of it to 'Umar." They asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! What have you interpreted (about the dream)?" He said, "(It is religious) knowledge." [See Hadith No.7006]

(٣٤) بَابُ إِذَا أُعْطِيَ فَضْلَهُ غَيْرَهُ فِي النَّوْمِ

٧٠٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَمْزَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا  
أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ  
حَتَّى إِنِّي لَأَرَى الرَّيَّ يَجْرِي، ثُمَّ  
أَعْطَيْتُ فَضْلَهُ عُمَرَ»، قَالُوا: فَمَا  
أَوَّلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ».

[راجع: ٨٢]

(35) CHAPTER. The feeling of security and the disappearance of fear in dream.

7028. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Men from the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to see dreams during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and they used to narrate those dreams to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ would interpret them as Allāh wished him to interpret them. I was a young man and

(٣٥) بَابُ الْأَمْنِ وَدَهَابِ الرُّؤْعِ فِي الْمَنَامِ

٧٠٢٨ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبيدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
صَخْرُ بْنُ جَوْزِيَّةَ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعٌ أَنَّ ابْنَ  
عُمَرَ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانُوا يَرَوْنَ الرُّؤْيَا عَلَى

used to stay in the mosque before my wedlock. I said to myself, "If there were any good in myself, I too would see what these people see." So, when I went to bed one night I said, "O Allāh! If You see any good in me, show me a good dream." So while I was in that state, there came to me (in a dream) two angels. In the hand of each of them, there was a mace of iron, and both of them were taking me to Hell, and I was between them, invoking Allāh, 'O Allāh! I seek refuge with You from Hell.' Then I saw myself being confronted by another angel holding a mace of iron in his hand. He said to me, "Do not be afraid, you will be an excellent man if you only offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) more often." So they took me till they stopped me at the edge of Hell, and behold, it was built inside like a well and it had side posts like those of a well, and beside each post there was an angel carrying an iron mace. I saw therein many people hanging upside down with iron chains, and I recognized therein some men from the *Quraish*. Then (the angels) took me to the right side.

عَهْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَيَقْصُوْنَهَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَيَقُولُ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ وَأَنَا غُلَامٌ حَدِيثُ السِّنِّ وَيَتَّبِعِي الْمَسْجِدَ قَبْلَ أَنْ أَنْكِحَ، فَقُلْتُ فِي نَفْسِي: لَوْ كَانَ فِيكَ خَيْرٌ لَرَأَيْتَ مِثْلَ مَا يَرَى هَؤُلَاءِ، فَلَمَّا اضْطَجَعْتُ لَيْلَةً قُلْتُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ فِيَّ خَيْرًا فَأَرِنِي رُؤْيَا، فَبَيَّنَا أَنَا كَذَلِكَ إِذْ جَاءَنِي مَلَكَانِ فِي يَدِ كُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا مِقْمَعَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ يُقْبِلَانِ بِي إِلَى جَهَنَّمَ، وَأَنَا بَيْنَهُمَا أَدْعُو اللَّهَ: اللَّهُمَّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ جَهَنَّمَ. ثُمَّ أَرَانِي لَقَيْتِي مَلَكٌ فِي يَدِهِ مِقْمَعَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ فَقَالَ: لَمْ تُرْعَ، نَعَمْ الرَّجُلُ أَنْتَ لَوْ تَكْثُرُ الصَّلَاةَ. فَاَنْطَلَقُوا بِي حَتَّى وَقَفُوا بِي عَلَى شَفِيرِ جَهَنَّمَ فَإِذَا هِيَ مَطْوِيَّةٌ كَطَيِّ الْبِئْرِ لَهُ قُرُونٌ كَقَرَنِ الْبِئْرِ، بَيْنَ كُلِّ قَرْنَيْنِ مَلَكٌ بِيَدِهِ مِقْمَعَةٌ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ. وَأَرَى فِيهَا رَجَالًا مُعْلَقِينَ بِالسَّلَاسِلِ رُؤُسُهُمْ أَسْفَلَ، عَرَفْتُ فِيهَا رَجَالًا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ، فَاَنْصَرَفُوا بِي عَنْ ذَاتِ الْيَمِينِ. [راجع: ٤٤٠]

7029. [H. 7028 contd.] I narrated this dream to (my sister) Ḥafṣa and she told it to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "No doubt, 'Abdullāh is a good man." (Nāfi' said, "Since then 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar used to offer *Ṣalāt* much.")

٧٠٢٩ - فَقَصَّصْتُهَا عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَصَّصَهَا حَفْصَةُ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ». فَقَالَ نَافِعٌ: لَمْ يَزَلْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يُكْثِرُ الصَّلَاةَ.

[راجع: ١١٢٢]

## (36) CHAPTER. To be taken to the right side in a dream.

7030. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I was a young unmarried man during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ. I used to sleep in the mosque. Anyone who had a dream, would narrate it to the Prophet ﷺ. I said, "O Allāh! If there is any good for me with You, then show me a dream so that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ may interpret it for me." So I slept and saw (in a dream) two angels came to me and took me along with them, and they met another angel who said to me, "Don't be afraid, you are a good man." They took me towards the Fire, and behold, it was built inside like a well, and therein I saw people, some of whom I recognized, and then the angels took me to the right side. In the morning, I mentioned that dream to Ḥaṣṣa.

7031. [H. 7030 contd.): Ḥaṣṣa told me that she had mentioned it to the Prophet ﷺ and he said, " 'Abdullāh is a righteous man if he only offers (*Tahajjud*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer) more at night." (See H. 1121, 1122)

Az-Zuhri said, "After that, 'Abdullāh used to offer *Ṣalāt* more at night."

## (37) CHAPTER. (Seeing) a bowl (cup) in a dream.

7032. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "While I was sleeping, (in my dream) I saw

## (٣٦) بَابُ الْأَخْذِ عَلَى الْيَمِينِ فِي النَّوْمِ

٧٠٣٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ غُلَامًا شَابًا عَزَبًا فِي عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَكُنْتُ أَيْتُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَكَانَ مَنْ رَأَى مَنَامًا قَصَّهُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كَانَ لِي عِنْدَكَ خَيْرٌ فَأَرِنِي مَنَامًا يُعَبِّرُهُ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَنِمْتُ فَرَأَيْتُ مَلَكََيْنِ آتِيَاني فَأَنْطَلَقَا بِي فَلَقِيَهُمَا مَلَكٌ آخَرُ فَقَالَ لِي: لَنْ تُرَاعَ، إِنَّكَ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ. فَأَنْطَلَقَا بِي إِلَى النَّارِ فَإِذَا هِيَ مَطْوِيَّةٌ كَطَيِّ الْبِئْرِ، فَإِذَا فِيهَا نَاسٌ قَدْ عَرُفْتُ بَعْضَهُمْ فَأَخَذَانِي ذَاتَ الْيَمِينِ فَلَمَّا أَصْبَحْتُ ذَكَرْتُ ذَلِكَ لِحَفْصَةَ. [راجع: ٤٤٠]

٧٠٣١ - فَزَعَمَتْ حَفْصَةُ أَنَّهَا فَصَّنَتْهَا عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ رَجُلٌ صَالِحٌ لَوْ كَانَ يُكْثِرُ الصَّلَاةَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ». قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ: وَكَانَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ يُكْثِرُ الصَّلَاةَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ.

[راجع: ١١٢٢]

## (٣٧) بَابُ الْقَدَحِ فِي النَّوْمِ

٧٠٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ

that a cup full of milk was brought to me and I drank of it and gave the remaining of it to 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb." They asked, "What have you interpreted (about the dream), O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "(It is religious) knowledge."

**(38) CHAPTER. If something flies in a dream.**

**7033.** Narrated Ubaidullah bin Abdullah : I asked Ibn Abbas about the dream of Allah's Messenger which he mentioned. (See H. 7034)

**7034.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, (I saw in my dream) two golden bangles were put in my two hands, so I got scared (frightened) and disliked it, but I was given permission to blow them off, (and when I blew them) they flew away. I interpret it as a symbol of two liars who will appear."

'Ubaidullāh said, "One of them was Al-'Ansī who was killed by Fairūz at Yemen and the other was Musailima (at Najd)."

**(39) CHAPTER. If one sees (in a dream) cows being slaughtered.**

**7035.** Narrated Abū Mūsā : The Prophet ﷺ said, "I saw in a dream that I was

شِهَابٍ، عَنْ حُمْرَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ أُتِيتُ بِقَدَحٍ لَبَنٍ فَشَرِبْتُ مِنْهُ ثُمَّ أُعْطِيتُ فَضْلِي عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ». قَالُوا: فَمَا أَوْلَتْهُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «الْعِلْمُ». [راجع: ٨٢]

**(٣٨) بَابُ إِذَا طَارَ الشَّيْءُ فِي الْمَنَامِ**

٧٠٣٣ - حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْجَرْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ بْنِ نَشِيطٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَأَلْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رُؤْيَا رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الَّتِي ذَكَرَ. [راجع: ٣٦٢٠]

٧٠٣٤ - فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ذَكَرَ لِي أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُ أَنَّهُ وُضِعَ فِي يَدَيَّ سَوَارَانِ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَفُظِعْتُهُمَا وَكَرِهْتُهُمَا، فَأَذِنَ لِي فَنَفَخْتُهُمَا فَطَارَا، فَأَوْلَتْهُمَا كَذَّابَيْنِ يَخْرُجَانِ». فَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: أَحَدُهُمَا الْعَنْسِيُّ الَّذِي قَتَلَهُ فَيْرُوزٌ بِالْيَمَنِ، وَالْآخَرُ مُسَيْلِمَةُ. [راجع: ٣٦٢١]

**(٣٩) بَابُ إِذَا رَأَى بَقَرًا تُنَحَّرُ**

٧٠٣٥ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ



emigrating from Makkah to a land where there were date-palm trees. I thought that it might be the land of Al-Yamāma or Hajar, but behold, it turned out to be Yathrib (i.e., Al-Madīna). And I saw cows (being slaughtered) there, but the reward given by Allāh is better (than worldly benefits). Behold, those cows proved to symbolize the believers (who were killed) on the Day (of the battle) of Uḥud, and the good (which I saw in the dream) was the good and the reward and the truth which Allāh bestowed upon us after the Day (of the battle) of Badr Battle, (or the battle of Uḥud and that was the victory bestowed by Allāh in the battle of Khaibar and the conquest of Makkah).

**(40) CHAPTER. To blow out in a dream.**

**7036.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) but (will be) the foremost (on the Day of Resurrection)."

**7037.** [H. 7036 (contd.)] Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "While sleeping, (I saw in my dream that) I was given the treasures of the world and two golden bangles were put in my hands, but I felt much annoyed, and those two bangles distressed me very much, but I was inspired that I should blow them off, so I blew them and they flew away. Then I interpreted that those two bangles were the liars between whom I was (i.e., the one of Ṣan'a' and the one of Yamāma)."

**(41) CHAPTER. If one sees in a dream that he takes something out of some place and places it at another place.**

العلاء، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى، أَرَاهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ أَنِّي أَهَاجِرُ مِنْ مَكَّةَ إِلَى أَرْضٍ بِهَا نَخْلٌ، فَذَهَبَ وَهَلِي إِلَى أَتْهَا الْيَمَامَةُ أَوْ الْهَجِرِ، فَإِذَا هِيَ الْمَدِينَةُ يَتْرَبُ. وَرَأَيْتُ فِيهَا بَقَرًا، وَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ، فَإِذَا هُمْ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ. وَإِذَا الْخَيْرُ مَا جَاءَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَثَوَابِ الصَّدَقِ الَّذِي آتَانَا اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْدَ يَوْمِ بَدْرٍ». [راجع: ٣٦٢٢]

**(٤٠) بَابُ التَّفْخِ فِي الْمَنَامِ**

**٧٠٣٦ -** حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ الْحَنْظَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ قَالَ: هَذَا مَا حَدَّثَنَا بِهِ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ». [راجع: ٢٣٨]

**٧٠٣٧ -** وَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ إِذْ أُتِيتُ خَزَائِنَ الْأَرْضِ، فَوَضَعَ فِي يَدَيَّ سَوَارِينَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَكَبُرَ عَلَيَّ وَأَهْمَانِي، فَأُوجِحِي إِلَيَّ أَنْ انْفُخْتُهُمَا، فَتَفُخْتُهُمَا فَطَارَا، فَأَوَلَّتُهُمَا الْكَذَّابَيْنِ اللَّذَيْنِ أَنَا بَيْنَهُمَا: صَاحِبَ صَنْعَاءَ، وَصَاحِبَ الْيَمَامَةِ».

[راجع: ٣٦٢١]

**(٤١) بَابُ إِذَا رَأَى أَنَّهُ أَخْرَجَ الشَّيْءَ مِنْ كُوَّةٍ فَأَسْكَنَهُ مَوْضِعًا آخَرَ**

7038. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I saw (in a dream) a black woman with unkempt hair going out of Al-Madīna and settling at Mahya’a, i.e., Al-Juhfa. I interpreted that as a symbol of epidemic of Al-Madīna being transferred to that place (Al-Juhfa).”

(42) CHAPTER. (To see) a black woman (in a dream).

7039. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا concerning the dream of the Prophet ﷺ in Al-Madīna: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I saw (in a dream) a black woman with unkempt hair going out of Al-Madīna and settling at Mahya’a, I interpreted that as (a symbol of) the epidemic of Al-Madīna being transferred to Mahya’a, i.e., Al-Juhfa.”

(43) CHAPTER. (Seeing) a lady with unkempt hair (in a dream).

7040. Narrated Sālim’s father: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I saw (in a dream) a black woman with unkempt hair going out of Al-Madīna and settling in Mahya’a. I interpreted that as (a symbol of) the epidemic of Al-Madīna being transferred to Mahya’a, i.e., Al-Juhfa.”

٧٠٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ كَأَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَوْدَاءَ ثَائِرَةَ الرَّأْسِ خَرَجَتْ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ حَتَّى قَامَتْ بِمَهْيَعَةٍ، وَهِيَ الْجُحْفَةُ. فَأَوَّلْتُ أَنَّ وَبَاءَ الْمَدِينَةِ نُقِلَ إِلَيْهَا». [انظر: ٧٠٣٩، ٧٠٤٠]

(٤٢) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ السَّوْدَاءِ

٧٠٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ

الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا فَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ فِي رُؤْيَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ: «رَأَيْتُ امْرَأَةً سَوْدَاءَ ثَائِرَةَ الرَّأْسِ خَرَجَتْ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ بِمَهْيَعَةٍ فَتَأَوَّلْتُهَا أَنَّ وَبَاءَ الْمَدِينَةِ نُقِلَ إِلَى مَهْيَعَةٍ وَهِيَ الْجُحْفَةُ. [راجع: ٧٠٣٨]

(٤٣) بَابُ الْمَرْأَةِ الثَّائِرَةِ الرَّأْسِ

٧٠٤٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ

الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ امْرَأَةً سَوْدَاءَ ثَائِرَةَ الرَّأْسِ خَرَجَتْ مِنَ الْمَدِينَةِ حَتَّى

قَامَتْ بِمَهْيَعَةٍ، فَأَوَّلْتُ أَنَّ وَبَاءَ  
الْمَدِينَةِ يُنْقَلُ إِلَى مَهْيَعَةٍ وَهِيَ  
الْجُحْفَةُ. [راجع: ٧٠٣٨]

(44) CHAPTER. If someone waves a sword in a dream.

(٤٤) بَابُ إِذَا هَزَّ سَيْفًا فِي الْمَنَامِ

7041. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "I saw in a dream that I waved a sword and it broke in the middle, and behold, that symbolized the casualties the believers suffered on the Day (of the battle) of Uhud. Then I waved the sword again, and it became better than it had ever been before, and behold, that symbolized the Conquest (of Makkah) which Allāh brought about and the gathering of the believers."

٧٠٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ  
أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى أَرَاهُ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «رَأَيْتُ فِي رُؤْيَايَ أَنِّي  
هَزَزْتُ سَيْفًا فَانْقَطَعَ صَدْرُهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ مَا  
أَصِيبَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ، ثُمَّ  
هَزَزْتُهُ أُخْرَى، فَعَادَ أَحْسَنَ مَا كَانَ،  
فَإِذَا هُوَ مَا جَاءَ اللَّهُ بِهِ مِنَ الْفَتْحِ  
وَاجْتِمَاعِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ». [راجع: ٣١٢٢]

(45) CHAPTER. Whoever tells a lie by narrating a dream which he did not see.

(٤٥) بَابُ مَنْ كَذَبَ فِي حُلُمِهِ

7042. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever claims to have seen a dream which he did not see, will be ordered to make a knot between two barley grains which he will not be able to do; and if somebody listens to the talk of some people who do not like him (to listen) or they run away from him, then molten lead will be poured into his ears on the Day of Resurrection; and whoever makes a picture, will be punished on the Day of Resurrection and will be ordered to put a soul in that picture, which he will not be able to do."

٧٠٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «مَنْ تَحَلَّمَ بِحُلْمٍ لَمْ يَرَهُ كُلَّفَ  
أَنْ يَغْقَدَ بَيْنَ شَعِيرَتَيْنِ وَلَنْ يَفْعَلَ،  
وَمَنْ اسْتَمَعَ إِلَى حَدِيثِ قَوْمٍ وَهُمْ لَهُ  
كَارَهُونَ أَوْ يَفْرُونَ مِنْهُ ضَبَّ فِي أُذُنِهِ  
الْآنُكَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، وَمَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةً  
عَذَّبَ وَكُلَّفَ أَنْ يَنْفُخَ فِيهَا وَلَيْسَ  
بِإِفْعٍ».

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: وَصَلَهُ لَنَا أَيُّوبُ.

وَقَالَ قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، قَوْلُهُ: مَنْ كَذَبَ فِي رُؤْيَاةٍ. وَقَالَ شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي هَاشِمٍ الرُّمَانِيِّ: سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ: قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، قَوْلُهُ: مَنْ صَوَّرَ صُورَةً وَمَنْ تَحَلَّمَ وَمَنْ اسْتَمَعَ. حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: مَنْ اسْتَمَعَ وَمَنْ تَحَلَّمَ وَمَنْ صَوَّرَ. نَحْوَهُ. تَابَعَهُ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَوْلُهُ. [راجع: ٢٢٢٥]

7043. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The worst lie is that a person claims to have seen a dream which he has not seen."

٧٠٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ مِنْ أَفْرَى الْفَرَى أَنْ يُرَى عَيْنُهُ مَا لَمْ تَرَ».

(46) CHAPTER. If someone saw a bad dream which he disliked, he should not tell it to anybody, nor mention it.

(٤٦) بَابُ إِذَا رَأَى مَا يَكْرَهُ فَلَا يُخْبِرُ بِهَا وَلَا يَذْكُرُهَا

7044. Narrated Abū Salama: I used to see a dream which would make me sick till I heard Abū Qatāda saying, "I, too, used to see a dream which would make me sick till I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'A good dream is from Allāh, so if anyone of you saw a dream which he liked, he should not tell it to anybody except to the one whom he loves, and if he saw a dream which he disliked, then he should seek refuge with Allāh from its evil and from the evil of Satan, and spit three times (on his left) and should not tell it to

٧٠٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ رَبِّهِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَلَمَةَ يَقُولُ: لَقَدْ كُنْتُ أَرَى الرُّؤْيَا فَنُفِضْتُ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ يَقُولُ: وَأَنَا كُنْتُ أَرَى الرُّؤْيَا فَنُفِضْتُ حَتَّى سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «الرُّؤْيَا الْحَسَنَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ مَا

anybody, for it will not harm him.’ ”

**7045.** Narrated Abū Sa‘īd Al-Khudrī: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “If anyone of you saw a dream which he liked, then that was from Allāh, and he should thank Allāh for it and tell it to others; but if he saw something else, i.e., a dream which he did not like, then that is from Satan and he should seek refuge with Allāh from it and should not tell it to anybody, for it will not harm him.”

**(47) CHAPTER.** Whoever considers the interpretation of the first interpreter of one’s dream as not valid if he does not interpret it correctly.

**7046.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: A man came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “I saw in a dream, a cloud having shade. Butter and honey were dropping from it and I saw the people gathering it in their hands, some gathering much and some a little. And behold, there was a rope extending from the earth to the sky, and I saw that you (the Prophet ﷺ) held it and went up, and then another man held it and went up and (after that) another (third) held it and went up, and then after another (fourth) man held it, but it broke and then got connected again.” Abū Bakr said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Let my

يُحِبُّ فَلَا يُحَدِّثُ بِهِ إِلَّا مَنْ يُحِبُّ، وَإِذَا رَأَى مَا يَكْرَهُ فَلْيَتَعَوَّذْ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّهَا، وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطَانِ وَلْيَتَمَلَّ ثَلَاثًا وَلَا يُحَدِّثْ بِهَا أَحَدًا فَإِنَّهَا لَنْ تَضُرَّهُ». [راجع: ٢٣٩٢]

**٧٠٤٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ وَالْذَّرَّاءُورِدِيُّ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَبَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا رَأَى أَحَدُكُمْ الرُّؤْيَا يُحِبُّهَا فَإِنَّهَا مِنَ اللَّهِ، فَلْيُحَمِّدِ اللَّهَ عَلَيْهَا، وَلْيُحَدِّثْ بِهَا، وَإِذَا رَأَى غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ مِمَّا يَكْرَهُ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ، فَلْيَسْتَعِذْ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَلَا يَذْكُرْهَا لِأَحَدٍ فَإِنَّهَا لَنْ تَضُرَّهُ».

**(٤٧) بَابٌ مَنْ لَمْ يَرَ الرُّؤْيَا لِأَوَّلِ عَابِرٍ إِذَا لَمْ يُصِبْ**

**٧٠٤٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا كَانَ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ اللَّيْلَةَ فِي الْمَنَامِ طُلَّةً تَنْطِفُ السَّمْنَ وَالْعَسَلَ. فَارَى النَّاسَ يَتَكَفَّمُونَ مِنْهَا فَالْمُسْتَقِيلُ وَالْمُسْتَقِيلُ، وَإِذَا سَبَبَ وَاصِلٌ مِنْ

father be sacrificed for you! Allow me to interpret this dream.” The Prophet ﷺ said to him, “Interpret it.” Abū Bakr said, “The cloud with shade symbolizes Islām, and the butter and honey dropping from it, symbolizes the Qur’ān, its sweetness dropping and some people learning much of the Qur’ān and some a little. The rope which is extended from the sky to the earth is the Truth which you (the Prophet ﷺ) are following. You follow it and Allāh will raise you high with it, and then another man will follow it and he will rise up with it and another man will follow it and he will rise up with it, and then another man will follow it but it will break and then it will be connected for him and he will rise up with it. O Allāh’s Messenger! Let my father be sacrificed for you! Am I right or wrong?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “You are right in some of it and wrong in some.” Abū Bakr said, “O Allāh’s Prophet! By Allāh, you must tell me in what I was wrong.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not swear.”

الأرض إلى السماء فأراك أخذت به فَعَلَوْتُ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِهِ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ فَعَلَا بِهِ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِهِ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ فَعَلَا بِهِ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَ بِهِ رَجُلٌ آخَرُ فَانْقَطَعَ ثُمَّ وَصِلَ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ وَاللَّهِ لَتَدْعَنِي فَأَعْبُرَهَا، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَهُ: «اعْبُرَهَا». قَالَ: أَمَّا الظُّلَّةُ فَلِإِسْلَامٍ، وَأَمَّا اللَّذِي يَنْطِفُ مِنَ الْعَسَلِ وَالسَّمْنِ فَالْقُرْآنُ، حَلَاوَتُهُ تَنْطِفُ، فَالْمُسْتَكْبِرُ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ وَالْمُسْتَقِلُّ. وَأَمَّا السَّبَبُ الْوَاصِلُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ إِلَى الْأَرْضِ فَالْحَقُّ الَّذِي أَنْتَ عَلَيْهِ تَأْخُذُ بِهِ فَيَعْلِيكَ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ بِهِ رَجُلٌ فَيَعْلُو بِهِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ بِهِ رَجُلٌ فَيَعْلُو بِهِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ بِهِ رَجُلٌ فَيَنْقَطِعُ بِهِ، ثُمَّ يُوصَلُ لَهُ فَيَعْلُو بِهِ. فَأَخْبَرَنِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ يَا أَبِي أَنْتَ: أَصَبْتُ أَمْ أَخْطَأْتُ؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَصَبْتَ بَعْضًا وَأَخْطَأْتَ بَعْضًا»، قَالَ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَتُحَدِّثَنِي بِالَّذِي أَخْطَأْتُ، قَالَ: «لَا تَقْسِمُ».

#### (48) CHAPTER. The interpretation of dreams after the *Fajr* prayer.

#### (٤٨) بَابُ تَعْبِيرِ الرُّؤْيَا بَعْدَ صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ

7047. Narrated Samura bin Jundub رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ very often used to ask his Companions, “Did anyone of you see a dream?” So dreams would be narrated to him by those whom Allāh willed to relate. One morning the Prophet ﷺ said, “Last night two persons came to me (in a dream) and woke me up and said to me, ‘Proceed!’ I

٧٠٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُؤَمَّلُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ أَبُو هِشَامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَمُرَةُ بْنُ جُنْدُبٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

set out with them and we came across a man, lying down, and behold, another man was standing over his head, holding a big rock. Behold, he was throwing the rock at the man's head, injuring it. The rock rolled away and the thrower followed it and took it back. By the time he reached the man, his head returned to its normal state. The thrower then did the same as he had done before. I said to my two companions, 'Subhān Allāh! Who are these two persons?' They said, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded and came to a man lying in a prone position and another man standing over his head with an iron hook, and behold, he would put the hook in one side of the man's mouth and tear off that side of his face to the back (of the neck) and similarly tear his nose from front to back and his eye from front to back. Then he turned to the other (second) side of the man's face and did just as he had done with the first side. He hardly completed that (second) side when the first side returned to its normal state. Then he returned to it to repeat what he had done before. I said to my two companions, 'Subhān Allāh! Who are these two persons?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded and came across something like a *Tannūr* (a kind of baking oven, a pit usually clay-lined for baking bread)." (Samura bin Jundub said) I think the Prophet ﷺ said, "In that oven there was much noise and voices." The Prophet ﷺ added, "We looked into it and found naked men and women, and behold, a flame of fire was reaching to them from underneath, and when it reached them, they cried loudly. I asked them, 'Who are these?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' And so we proceeded and came across a river." I think he said, "... red like blood." The Prophet ﷺ added, "And behold, in the river there was a

يعنى مِمَّا يُكْثِرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ لِأَصْحَابِهِ: «هَلْ رَأَى أَحَدٌ مِنْكُمْ مِنْ رُؤْيَا؟» قَالَ: فَيَقْصُصُ عَلَيْهِ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَقْصُصَ، وَإِنَّهُ قَالَ ذَاتَ عَدَاةٍ: «إِنَّهُ أَتَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ آتِيَانِ، وَانْتَهَمَا ابْتَعَثَانِي وَانْتَهَمَا قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقْ، وَإِنِّي انْطَلَقْتُ مَعَهُمَا. وَإِنَّا أَتَيْنَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ مُضْطَجِعٍ. وَإِذَا آخَرُ قَائِمٌ عَلَيْهِ بِصَخْرَةٍ وَإِذَا هُوَ يَهْوِي بِالصَّخْرَةِ لِرَأْسِهِ فَيَنْتَلِعُ رَأْسَهُ فَيَتَذَهَّدُ الْحَجَرُ هَاهُنَا، فَيَتَبَعُ الْحَجَرُ فَيَأْخُذُهُ فَلَا يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَصِحَّ رَأْسُهُ كَمَا كَانَ، ثُمَّ يَعُودُ عَلَيْهِ فَيَفْعَلُ بِهِ مِثْلَ مَا فَعَلَ مَرَّةَ الْأُولَى، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقْ انْطَلِقْ، فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَاتَيْنَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ مُسْتَلْقٍ لِقَفَاهُ وَإِذَا آخَرُ قَائِمٌ عَلَيْهِ بِكُلُوبٍ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ، وَإِذَا هُوَ يَأْتِي أَحَدَ شِقْيِي وَجْهِهِ فَيُسْرِشِرُ شِدْقَهُ إِلَى قَفَاهُ، وَمَنْخَرَهُ إِلَى قَفَاهُ، وَعَيْنَهُ إِلَى قَفَاهُ - قَالَ: وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ أَبُو رَجَاءٍ: فَيَشْتُقُّ - قَالَ: ثُمَّ يَتَحَوَّلُ إِلَى الْجَانِبِ الْآخَرِ فَيَفْعَلُ بِهِ مِثْلَ مَا فَعَلَ بِالْجَانِبِ الْأَوَّلِ، فَمَا يَفْرُغُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ الْجَانِبِ حَتَّى يَصِحَّ ذَلِكَ الْجَانِبُ كَمَا كَانَ ثُمَّ يَعُودُ عَلَيْهِ فَيَفْعَلُ مِثْلَ مَا فَعَلَ الْمَرَّةَ الْأُولَى، قَالَ: قُلْتُ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقْ انْطَلِقْ،

man swimming, and on the bank there was a man who had collected many stones. Behold, while the man who was swimming, went near the latter, the former opened his mouth and the latter (on the bank) threw a stone into his mouth whereupon he went swimming again. Then again he (the former) would return to him (the latter) and everytime the former returned, he opened his mouth and the latter threw a stone into his mouth (and so on) the performance was repeated. I asked my two companions, 'Who are these (two) persons?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' And we proceeded till we came to a man with a repulsive appearance. The most repulsive appearance you ever saw a man having! Beside him there was a fire and he was kindling it and running around it. I asked my companions, 'Who is this (man)?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we reached a garden of deep green dense vegetation, having all sorts of of spring colour. In the midst of the garden there was a very tall man and I could hardly see his head because of his great height, and around him there were children in such a large number as I have never seen. I said to my companions, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we came to a majestic huge garden, greater and better than I have ever seen! My two companions said to me, 'Ascend up' and I ascended up". The Prophet ﷺ added, "So we ascended till we reached a city built of gold and silver bricks and we went to its gate and asked (the gatekeeper) to open the gate, and it was opened, and we entered the city and found in it, men with one side of their bodies as handsome as the most handsome person you have ever seen, and the other side as ugly as the ugliest person you have ever seen. My two companions ordered those men

فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَأَتَيْنَا عَلَى مِثْلِ التَّنُورِ - قَالَ: وَأَحْسِبُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: - فَإِذَا فِيهِ لَعَطٌ وَأَصْوَاتٌ، قَالَ: فَاظْلَعْنَا فِيهِ فَإِذَا فِيهِ رِجَالٌ وَنِسَاءٌ عُرَاةٌ، وَإِذَا هُمْ يَأْتِيهِمْ لَهَبٌ مِنْ أَسْفَلِ مِنْهُمْ، فَإِذَا أَتَاهُمْ ذَلِكَ اللَّهَبُ ضَوْضُوا، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: مَا هَؤُلَاءِ؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقِ انْطَلِقِي، قَالَ: فَاظْلَعْنَا فَأَتَيْنَا عَلَى نَهْرٍ - حَسِبْتُ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: - أَحْمَرٌ مِثْلِ الدَّمِ، وَإِذَا فِي النَّهْرِ رَجُلٌ سَابِغٌ يَسْبِغُ، وَإِذَا عَلَى شَطِّ النَّهْرِ رَجُلٌ قَدْ جَمَعَ عِنْدَهُ حِجَارَةً كَثِيرَةً، وَإِذَا ذَلِكَ السَّابِغُ سَبَغَ مَا سَبَغَ، ثُمَّ يَأْتِي ذَلِكَ الَّذِي قَدْ جَمَعَ عِنْدَهُ الْحِجَارَةَ فَيَفْغَرُ لَهُ فَاهُ فَيُلْقِمُهُ حَجَرًا فَيَنْطَلِقُ يَسْبِغُ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ إِلَيْهِ، كُلَّمَا رَجَعَ إِلَيْهِ فَغَرَّ لَهُ فَاهُ فَأَلْقِمُهُ حَجَرًا، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: مَا هَٰذَا؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقِ انْطَلِقِي، قَالَ: فَاظْلَعْنَا فَأَتَيْنَا عَلَى رَجُلٍ كَرِيهِ الْمَرَاةَ كَأَكْرَهَ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَتْ رَجُلًا مَرَاةً، فَإِذَا عِنْدَهُ نَارٌ يَحُشُّهَا وَيَسْعَى حَوْلَهَا، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: مَا هَٰذَا؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقِ انْطَلِقِي، فَاظْلَعْنَا فَأَتَيْنَا عَلَى رَوْضَةٍ مُعْتَمَةٍ فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ لَوْنِ الرَّبِيعِ، وَإِذَا بَيْنَ ظَهْرِي الرَّوْضَةِ رَجُلٌ طَوِيلٌ لَا أَكَادُ أَرَى رَأْسَهُ طَوِلًا فِي السَّمَاءِ، وَإِذَا حَوْلَ الرَّجُلِ مِنَ أَكْثَرِ



to throw themselves into the river. Behold, there was a river flowing across (the city), and its water was like milk in whiteness. Those men went and threw themselves in it and then returned to us after the ugliness (of their bodies) had disappeared and they became in the best shape." The Prophet ﷺ further added, "My two companions (angels) said to me, 'This place is the 'Adn Paradise, and that is your place.' I raised up my sight, and behold, there I saw a palace like a white cloud! My two companions said to me, 'That (palace) is your place.' I said to them, 'May Allāh bless you both! Let me enter it.' They replied, 'As for now, you will not enter it, but you shall enter it (one day).' I said to them, 'I have seen many wonders tonight. What does all that mean which I have seen?' They replied, 'We will inform you: As for the first man you came upon whose head was being smashed with the rock, he symbolises the one who studies the Qur'ān and then neither recites it nor acts on its orders, and sleeps, neglecting the enjoined *Ṣalāt* (prayers). As for the man you came upon whose sides of mouth, nostrils and eyes were torn off from front to back, he is the symbol of the man who goes out of his house in the morning and tells lies that is spreads all over the world. And those naked men and women whom you saw in a construction resembling an oven, they are the adulterers and the adulteresses, and the man whom you saw swimming in the river and given a stone to swallow, is the eater of *Ribā* (usury)<sup>(1)</sup> and the ugly looking man whom you saw near the fire, kindling it and going round it, is *Mālik*, the gatekeeper of Hell, and the tall man whom you saw in the garden, is *Ibrāhīm* (Abraham) and the children around him are those children who die with *Al-Fiṭrah* (the Islāmic Faith of

وَلَدَانِ رَأَيْتُهُمْ قَطُّ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: مَا هَذَا؟ مَا هَؤُلَاءِ؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: انْطَلِقْ انْطَلِقْ، قَالَ: فَانْطَلَقْنَا فَانْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى رَوْضَةٍ عَظِيمَةٍ لَمْ أَرْ رَوْضَةً قَطُّ أَعْظَمَ مِنْهَا وَلَا أَحْسَنَ، قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: ارْقُ، فَارْتَقَيْتُ فِيهَا، قَالَ: فَارْتَقَيْتُنَا فِيهَا فَانْتَهَيْنَا إِلَى مَدِينَةٍ مَبْنِيَّةٍ بِلَبْنٍ ذَهَبٍ وَلَبْنٍ فِضَّةٍ، فَاتَيْنَا بَابَ الْمَدِينَةِ فَاسْتَفْتَحْنَا فَفَتِّحَ لَنَا فَدَخَلْنَاهَا فَتَلَقَّانَا فِيهَا رَجُلَانِ شَطْرَ مَنْ خَلَقَهُمَا كَأَحْسَنِ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَى، وَشَطْرَ كَأَفْجَحٍ مَا أَنْتَ رَأَى، قَالَ: قَالَا لَهُمَا: أَذْهَبُوا فَقَعُوا فِي ذَلِكَ النَّهْرِ، قَالَ: وَإِذَا نَهَرٌ مُعْتَرِضٌ يَجْرِي كَأَنَّ مَاءَهُ الْمَحْضَرُّ مِنَ الْبَيَاضِ، فَذْهَبُوا فَوَقَعُوا فِيهِ، ثُمَّ رَجَعُوا إِلَيْنَا قَدْ ذَهَبَ ذَلِكَ السُّوءُ عَنْهُمْ فَصَارُوا فِي أَحْسَنِ صُورَةٍ، قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: هَلْ هِيَ جَنَّةٌ عَذْنٍ وَهَذَاكَ مِنْزِلُكَ، قَالَ: فَسَمَا بَصْرِي صُعْدًا فَإِذَا قَصْرٌ مِثْلُ الرَّبَابَةِ الْبَيْضَاءِ، قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: هَذَاكَ مِنْزِلُكَ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: بَارَكَ اللَّهُ فِيكُمَا، ذَرَانِي فَأَدْخِلْهُ، قَالَا: أَمَّا الْآنَ فَلَا وَأَنْتَ دَاخِلُهُ، قَالَ: قُلْتُ لَهُمَا: فَلَانِي قَدْ رَأَيْتُ مُنْذُ اللَّيْلَةِ عَجَبًا، فَمَا هَذَا الَّذِي رَأَيْتُ؟ قَالَ: قَالَا لِي: أَمَّا إِنَّا سَخِيرُكَ، أَمَّا الرَّجُلُ الْأَوَّلُ الَّذِي

(1) (H.7047) *Ribā*: See the glossary.

Monotheism).’ ” The narrator added : Some Muslims asked the Prophet ﷺ, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What about the children of *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ)?” The Prophet ﷺ replied, “And also the children of *Al-Mushrikūn*. The Prophet ﷺ added, “And my two companions added, ‘The men you saw half handsome and half ugly were those persons who had mixed an act that was good with another that was evil, but Allāh forgave them.’ ”

أَتَيْتَ عَلَيْهِ يُبْلَغُ رَأْسُهُ بِالْحَجَرِ فَإِنَّهُ  
الرَّجُلُ يَأْخُذُ الْقُرْآنَ فَيَرْفُضُهُ وَيَنَامُ عَنِ  
الصَّلَاةِ الْمَكْتُوبَةِ، وَأَمَّا الَّذِي أَتَيْتَ  
عَلَيْهِ يُسْرِسُرُ شِدْقَهُ إِلَى قَفَاهُ وَمَنْخَرُهُ  
إِلَى قَفَاهُ وَعَيْنُهُ إِلَى قَفَاهُ فَإِنَّهُ الرَّجُلُ  
يَعْدُو مِنْ بَيْتِهِ فَيَكْذِبُ الْكَذْبَةَ تَبْلُغُ  
الْآفَاقَ، وَأَمَّا الرَّجَالُ وَالنِّسَاءُ الْعَرَاءُ  
الَّذِينَ فِي مِثْلِ بِنَاءِ التَّنُورِ فَهُمْ الزُّنَاةُ  
وَالزَّوَانِي، وَأَمَّا الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي أَتَيْتَ  
عَلَيْهِ يَسْبُحُ فِي النَّهْرِ وَيُلْقِمُ الْحِجَارَةَ  
فَإِنَّهُ أَكَلَ الرَّبَا. وَأَمَّا الرَّجُلُ الْكَرْبِيُّ  
الْمَرَاةَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ النَّارِ يَحْشُشُهَا وَيَسْعَى  
حَوْلَهَا فَإِنَّهُ مَالِكٌ خَازِنٌ جَهَنَّمَ، وَأَمَّا  
الرَّجُلُ الطَّوِيلُ الَّذِي فِي الرُّوْصَةِ فَإِنَّهُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ. وَأَمَّا الْوِلْدَانُ الَّذِينَ  
حَوْلَهُ فَكُلُّ مَوْلُودٍ مَاتَ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ.  
قَالَ: فَقَالَ بَعْضُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَأَوْلَادُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ؟ فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَأَوْلَادُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ.  
وَأَمَّا الْقَوْمُ الَّذِينَ كَانُوا شَطَرًا مِنْهُمْ  
حَسَنٌ وَشَطَرًا مِنْهُمْ قَبِيحٌ فَإِنَّهُمْ قَوْمٌ  
خَلَطُوا عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَآخَرَ سَيِّئًا،  
تَجَاوَزَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ».

## 92 – THE BOOK OF AL-FITAN (Trials and afflictions)

(1) CHAPTER. Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“And fear the *Fitan* (trial and affliction) which affects not in particular (only) those among you who do wrong...” (V.8:25).

And the warning of the Prophet ﷺ against *Al-Fitan*.

7048. Narrated Asmā': The Prophet ﷺ said, “I will be at my *Haud* — Tank (*Al-Kauthar*) waiting for whoever will come to me. Then some people will be taken away from me whereupon I will say, ‘My followers!’ It will be said, ‘You do not know, they turned apostates as renegades (deserted their religion).’”

Ibn Abī Mulaika said, “O Allāh, we seek refuge with You from turning on our heels from the (Islāmic) religion and from being put to trial.” (See H. 6587)

7049. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “I am your predecessor at the *Al-Haud* — Tank (*Al-Kauthar*) and some men amongst you will be brought to me, and when I will try to hand them some water, they will be pulled away from me by force whereupon I will say, ‘O Lord, my companions!’ It will be said to me, ‘You do not know what they did after you left, they introduced new things (heresies) in the religion after you.’”

7050, 7051. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “I am your predecessor at *Al-Haud* — Tank (*Al-*

## ٩٢ - كتاب الفتن

(١) باب ما جاء في قول الله تعالى: ﴿وَاتَّقُوا فِتْنَةً لَا تُغِيْبَنَّ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا مِنْكُمْ خَاصَّةً﴾ [الأنفال: ٢٥] وما كان النبي ﷺ يحذر من الفتن

٧٠٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا بِشْرُ بْنُ السَّرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ عُمَرَ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَنَا عَلَى حَوْضِي أَنْظُرُ مَنْ يَرِدُ عَلَيَّ، فَيُؤْخَذُ بِنَاسٍ مِنْ دُونِي فَأَقُولُ: أُمَّتِي، فَيَقَالُ: لَا تَدْرِي مَسُؤًا عَلَى الْقَهْقَرَى».

قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّا نَعُوذُ بِكَ أَنْ تَرْجِعَ عَلَيَّ أَعْقَابِنَا أَوْ نَفْتَنَ. [راجع: ٦٥٩٣]

٧٠٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مُغِيرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَنَا فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ، فَلْيُرْفَعَنَّ إِلَيَّ رِجَالُ مِنْكُمْ حَتَّى إِذَا أَهْوَيْتُ لِأَنَاوِلِهِمْ اخْتَلَجُوا دُونِي، فَأَقُولُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، أَصْحَابِي، فَيَقُولُ: لَا تَدْرِي مَا أَحَدْتُوا بَعْدَكَ». [راجع: ٦٥٧٥]

٧٠٥٠، ٧٠٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

*Kauthar*), and whoever will come to it will drink from it; and whoever will drink from it will never become thirsty after that. There will come to me some people whom I know and they know me, and then a barrier will be set up between me and them."

Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī added that the Prophet ﷺ further said, "I will say those people are from me (i.e., they are my followers). It will be said, 'You do not know what new changes and new things (heresies) they did after you.' Then I will say, 'Far removed (from mercy), far removed (from mercy), those who changed, did new things in (the religion) after me!'"

الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «أَنَا فَرَطُكُمْ عَلَى الْحَوْضِ، مَنْ وَرَدَهُ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ وَمَنْ شَرِبَ مِنْهُ لَمْ يَظْمَأْ بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا، لَيَرِدَنَّ عَلَيَّ أَقْوَامٌ أَغْرَفُهُمْ وَيَعْرِفُونِي ثُمَّ يُحَالُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُمْ».

قَالَ أَبُو حَازِمٍ: فَسَمِعَنِي التُّعْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي عَيَّاشٍ وَأَنَا أُحَدِّثُهُمْ هَذَا فَقَالَ: هَكَذَا سَمِعْتُ سَهْلًا؟ فَقُلْتُ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: وَأَنَا أَشْهَدُ عَلَى أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ لَسَمِعْتُهُ يَزِيدُ فِيهِ: قَالَ: «إِنَّهُمْ مِنِّي، فَيُقَالُ: إِنَّكَ لَا تَذَرِي مَا بَدَلُوا بَعْدَكَ، فَأَقُولُ: سُحْقًا سُحْقًا لِمَنْ بَدَّلَ بَعْدِي». [راجع:

[٦٥٨٤، ٦٥٨٣]

(2) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "After me you will see things which you will disapprove of."

Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Be patient till you meet me at *Al-Haud* — Tank (*Al-Kauthar*)."

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «سَتَرُونَ بَعْدِي أُمُورًا تُنْكِرُونَهَا»،

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اصْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ».

7052. Narrated 'Abdullāh عنه رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to us, "You will see after me, selfishness (on the part of other people) and other matters that you will disapprove of." They asked, "What do you order us to do, O Allāh's Messenger (under such circumstances)?" He said, "Pay their rights to them (to the rulers) and ask your rights from Allāh."

٧٠٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْقَطَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرُونَ بَعْدِي أَمْرًا وَأُمُورًا تُنْكِرُونَهَا». قَالُوا: فَمَا تَأْمُرُنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَدُوا

إِلَيْهِمْ حَقُّهُمْ وَسَلُّوا اللَّهَ حَقُّكُمْ».

[راجع: ٣٦٠٣]

**7053.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever disapproves of something done by his (Muslim) ruler then he should be patient, for whoever disobeys, (disunites and goes away from his) Muslim ruler even for a span will die as those who died in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (i.e., as rebellious sinners). (See *Fath Al-Bari*)

٧٠٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ كَرِهَ مِنْ أَمِيرِهِ شَيْئًا فَلْيَصْبِرْ، فَإِنَّهُ مَرَّ خَرَجَ مِنَ السُّلْطَانِ شِبْرًا مَاتَ مِيتَةً جَاهِلِيَّةً». [انظر:

[٧١٤٣، ٧٠٥٤]

**7054.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever notices something which he dislikes done by his (Muslim) ruler, then he should be patient, for whoever separates (disunites) himself from the *Al-Jamā’ah* (the Muslim group) [i.e., becomes separate from the company of the Muslims] even for a span and then dies, he will die as those who died in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (as rebellious sinners).

٧٠٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ عَنِ الْجَعْدِ أَبِي عَثْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو رَجَاءٍ الْعُطَارِدِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ رَأَى مِنْ أَمِيرِهِ شَيْئًا يَكْرَهُهُ فَلْيَصْبِرْ عَلَيْهِ، فَإِنَّهُ مَنْ فَارَقَ الْجَمَاعَةَ شِبْرًا فَمَاتَ إِلَّا مَاتَ مِيتَةً جَاهِلِيَّةً». [راجع: ٧٠٥٣]

[See *Fath-Al-Bārī*]

**7055.** Narrated Junāda bin Abū Umaiyya :  
We entered upon ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit while he was sick. We said, “May Allāh make you good and healthy, will you tell us a *Hadīth* you heard from the Prophet ﷺ and by which Allāh may benefit you.” He said, “The Prophet ﷺ called us and we gave him the *Bai’a* (pledge) for Islām.”

٧٠٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ بُكَيْرٍ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ جُنَادَةَ بْنِ أَبِي أُمَيَّةَ قَالَ: دَخَلْنَا عَلَى عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ وَهُوَ مَرِيضٌ، فَقُلْنَا: أَضْلَحَكَ اللَّهُ، حَدَّثَ بِحَدِيثٍ يَنْفَعُكَ اللَّهُ بِهِ سَمِعْتَهُ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، قَالَ: دَعَانَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَبَايَعَنَا. [راجع: ١٨]

**7056.** [H. 7055 contd.] “And among the conditions on which he took the pledge from us, was that we were to listen and obey (the

٧٠٥٦ - فَقَالَ فِيمَا أَخَذَ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ بَايَعَنَا عَلَى السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ فِي

orders of a Muslim ruler) both at the time when we were active and at the time when we were tired, and at our difficult time and at our ease and to be obedient to the Muslim ruler and give him his right even if he did not give us our rights, and not to fight against him unless we noticed open *Kufr* (disbelief) for which we would have a proof with us from Allāh.”

7057. Narrated Usaid bin Ḥudair : A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You appointed such and such person and you did not appoint me?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “After me you will see rulers not giving you your right (but you should give them their right) and be patient till you meet me.”

مَنْشِطِنَا وَمَكْرَهِنَا، وَعُسْرِنَا وَيُسْرِنَا، وَأَثَرَةٌ عَلَيْنَا، وَأَنْ لَا نُنَازِعَ الْأَمْرَ أَهْلَهُ «إِلَّا أَنْ تَرَوْا كُفْرًا بَوَاحًا عِنْدَكُمْ مِنْ اللَّهِ فِيهِ بُرْهَانٌ». [انظر: ٧٢٠٠]

٧٠٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَزْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ أُسَيْدِ بْنِ حُضَيْرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، اسْتَعْمَلْتَ فُلَانًا وَلَمْ تَسْتَعْمِلْنِي، قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ بَعْدِي أَثَرَةً فَاصْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقَوْنِي». [راجع: ٣٧٩٢]

(3) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, “The destruction of my followers will be through the hands of foolish young men.”

7058. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : I heard the truthful and trusted by Allāh (i.e., the Prophet ﷺ) saying, “The destruction of my followers will be through the hands of young men from Quraish.”

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «هَلَاكُ أُمَّتِي عَلَى يَدَيِ أَغْلَمَةِ سُفَهَاءَ»  
٧٠٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدِ بْنِ عَمْرُو بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَدِّي قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فِي مَسْجِدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَمَعَنَا مَرْوَانُ، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ الصَّادِقَ الْمَضْدُوقَ يَقُولُ: «هَلَكَةُ أُمَّتِي عَلَى يَدَيِ غِلْمَةٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ»، فَقَالَ مَرْوَانُ: لَعَنَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِمْ غِلْمَةٌ، فَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: لَوْ شِئْتُ أَنْ أَقُولَ: بَنِي فُلَانٍ وَبَنِي فُلَانٍ لَفَعَلْتُ. فَكُنْتُ أَخْرُجُ مَعَ جَدِّي إِلَى

بَنِي مَرْوَانَ حِينَ مَلَكَوا بِالشَّامِ فَإِذَا  
رَأَهُمْ غُلَمَانًا أَحَدَانَا قَالَ لَنَا: عَسَى  
هَؤُلَاءِ أَنْ يَكُونُوا مِنْهُمْ، قُلْنَا: أَنْتَ  
أَعْلَمُ. [راجع: ٣٦٠٤]

(4) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Woe to the Arabs from the great evil that is nearly, approaching them."

7059. Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ got up from his sleep with a flushed red face and said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). Woe to the Arabs, from the great evil that is nearly, approaching them. Today a gap has been made in the wall of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog people) like this." (Sufyān illustrated this by forming the number 90 or 100 with his fingers.) It was asked, "Shall we be destroyed, though there are righteous people among us?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, if *Al-Khabath*<sup>(1)</sup> increased."

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَيْلٌ  
لِّلْعَرَبِ مِنْ شَرِّ قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ»

٧٠٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكُ بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ  
الرُّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ  
أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ  
بِنْتِ جَحْشِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ أَنَّهَا  
قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْقَظَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ النَّوْمِ  
مُحَمَّرًا وَجْهَهُ وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا  
اللَّهُ، وَيْلٌ لِّلْعَرَبِ مِنْ شَرِّ قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ،  
فُتِّحَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ رَدَمٍ يَأْجُوجُ وَمَأْجُوجُ  
مِثْلُ هَذِهِ» وَعَقَّدَ سُفْيَانُ تِسْعِينَ أَوْ  
مِائَةً. قِيلَ: أَنَّهُلِكَ وَفِينَا الصَّالِحُونَ؟  
قَالَ: «نَعَمْ إِذَا كَثُرَ الْخَبَثُ».

[راجع: ٣٣٤٦]

7060. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رضي الله عنه: Once the Prophet ﷺ stood over one of the high buildings of Al-Madīna and then said (to the people), "Do you see what I see?" They said, "No." He said, "I see *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) falling among your houses as rain drops fall."

٧٠٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ الرُّهْرِيَّ.  
وَحَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ  
الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ  
الرُّهْرِيَّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ  
زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَشْرَفَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى أَطَامِ الْمَدِينَةِ

(1) (H.7059) The word *Al-Khabath* is interpreted as illegal sexual intercourse, and illegitimate children and every kind of evil, i.e. the majority of people will indulge in evil deeds and act against Islāmic law. (See *Fath Al-Bārī*).

فَقَالَ: «هَلْ تَرَوْنَ مَا أَرَى؟» قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: «فَإِنِّي لَأَرَى الْفِتْنَ تَقَعُ خِلَالَ بُيُوتِكُمْ كَوَقْعِ الْقَطْرِ».

[راجع: ١٨٧٨]

(5) CHAPTER. The appearance of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions).

(٥) بَابُ ظُهُورِ الْفِتَنِ

7061. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Time will pass rapidly<sup>(1)</sup>, good deeds will decrease, miserliness will be thrown (in the hearts of the people), *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) will appear and there will be much *Al-Harj*." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is '*Al-Harj*'?" He said, "Killing! Killing!" [See Vol.8, *Hadīth* No.6037]

٧٠٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتَفَارَبُ الزَّمَانُ وَيَنْقُصُ الْعَمَلُ، وَيُلْقَى الشَّحُّ، وَتَظْهَرُ الْفِتْنُ وَيَكْثُرُ الْمَرْجُ». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّمَا هُوَ؟ قَالَ: «الْقَتْلُ الْقَتْلُ». [راجع: ٨٥] وَقَالَ يُونُسُ وَشُعَيْبٌ وَاللَيْثُ وَابْنُ أَخِي الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ حَمِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

7062, 7063. Narrated 'Abdullāh and Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Near the establishment of the Hour there will be days during which general ignorance will spread, (religious) knowledge will be taken away (vanish) and there will be much *Al-Harj*, and *Al-Harj* means killing."

٧٠٦٢، ٧٠٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَا: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ لَأَيَّامًا يَنْزِلُ فِيهَا الْجَهْلُ وَيَرْفَعُ فِيهَا الْعِلْمُ وَيَكْثُرُ فِيهَا الْمَرْجُ»، وَالْمَرْجُ الْقَتْلُ. [انظر: ٧٠٦٤، ٧٠٦٥، ٧٠٦٦]

7064. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Near the establishment of the Hour

٧٠٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا

(1) (H.7061) Because of indulging in the pleasures of the world and forgetting one's duties towards Allāh.



there will be days during which (religious) knowledge will be taken away (vanish) and general ignorance will spread, and there will be *Al-Harj* in abundance, and *Al-Harj* means killing.”

**7065.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said... (as above, *Hadīth* No. 7064). And *Al-Harj*, in the Ethiopian language, means killing.

**7066.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh عنه رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Near the establishment of the Hour, there will be the days of *Al-Harj*, and the (religious) knowledge will be taken away (vanish i.e., by the death of religious scholars) and general ignorance will spread.”

Abū Mūsā said, “*Al-Harj*, in the Ethiopian language, means killing.”

**7067.** Ibn Mas‘ūd added: I heard Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ saying, “(It will be) from among the most wicked people who will be living at the time when the Hour will be established.”

شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: جَلَسَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ وَأَبُو مُوسَى فَتَحَدَّثَا، فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ لَأَيَّامًا يُرْفَعُ فِيهَا الْعِلْمُ وَيَنْزِلُ فِيهَا الْجَهْلُ، وَيَكْثُرُ فِيهَا الْهَرْجُ»، وَالْهَرْجُ: الْقَتْلُ. [راجع: ٧٠٦٣]

٧٠٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: إِنِّي لَجَالِسٌ مَعَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا، فَقَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. مِثْلَهُ. وَالْهَرْجُ بِلِسَانِ الْحَبَشَةِ: الْقَتْلُ. [راجع: ٧٠٦٣]

٧٠٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَرُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ - وَأَخْبِيَهُ رَفَعَهُ - قَالَ: «بَيْنَ يَدَيِ السَّاعَةِ أَيَّامُ الْهَرْجِ، يَزُولُ فِيهَا الْعِلْمُ وَيُظْهَرُ فِيهَا الْجَهْلُ». قَالَ أَبُو مُوسَى: وَالْهَرْجُ: الْقَتْلُ بِلِسَانِ الْحَبَشَةِ. [راجع: ٧٠٦٢]

٧٠٦٧ - وَقَالَ أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ الْأَشْعَرِيِّ أَنَّهُ قَالَ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ: تَعْلَمُ الْآيَّامَ الَّتِي ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَيَّامُ الْهَرْجِ؟ نَحْوُهُ.

وَقَالَ ابْنُ مَسْعُودٍ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مِنْ شِرَارِ النَّاسِ مَنْ تَذَرِكُهُمُ السَّاعَةُ وَهُمْ أَحْيَاءٌ».

(6) CHAPTER. No time will come but the time following it will be worse than it.

7068. Narrated Az-Zubair bin 'Adī: We went to Anas bin Mālik and complained about the wrong we were suffering at the hands of Al-Hajjāj. Anas bin Mālik said, "Be patient till you meet your Lord (Allāh), for no time will come upon you but the time following it will be worse than it. I heard that from your Prophet ﷺ."

7069. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ woke up one night in a state of fear and said, "Subhān Allāh! How many treasures Allāh has sent down! And how many *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) have been sent down! Who will go and wake the lady dwellers (wives of the Prophet ﷺ) up of these rooms [for *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]?" He meant his wives, so that they might offer *Ṣalāt*. He added, "A well-dressed (person) in this world may be naked in the Hereafter." (See H. 115)

(7) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Whosoever takes up arms against us, is not from us."

7070. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whosoever takes up arms against us, is not from us."

(٦) بَابٌ: لَا يَأْتِي زَمَانٌ إِلَّا الَّذِي بَعْدَهُ شَرٌّ مِنْهُ

٧٠٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّبَيْرِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ فَشَكَّوْنَا إِلَيْهِ مَا يَلْقَوْنَ مِنَ الْحَجَّاجِ فَقَالَ: «اصْبِرُوا فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَأْتِي عَلَيْكُمْ زَمَانٌ إِلَّا وَالَّذِي بَعْدَهُ أَشَرُّ مِنْهُ حَتَّى تَلْقَوْا رَبَّكُمْ»، سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ نَبِيِّكُمْ ﷺ.

٧٠٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ هِنْدِ بِنْتِ الْحَارِثِ الْفَرَّاسِيَّةِ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ رَوَّجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَتْ: اسْتَيْقِظَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً فَرَعَا يَقُولُ: «سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ، مَاذَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْخَزَائِنِ؟ وَمَاذَا أَنْزَلَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ؟ مَنْ يُوْقِظُ صَوَاحِبَ الْحُجَرَاتِ - يُرِيدُ أَزْوَاجَهُ - لَكِنِّي يُصَلِّينَ؟ رَبُّ كَاسِيَةٍ فِي الدُّنْيَا عَارِيَةٌ فِي الْآخِرَةِ». [راجع: ١١٥]

(٧) بَابٌ قَوْلُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَيْنَا السَّلَاحَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا»

٧٠٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ

حَمَلَ عَلَيْنَا السَّلَاحَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا.

[راجع: ٦٨٧٤]

**7071.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whosoever takes up arms against us, is not from us."

٧٠٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ حَمَلَ عَلَيْنَا السَّلَاحَ فَلَيْسَ مِنَّا».

**7072.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should point a weapon towards him Muslim brother, for he does not know, Satan may tempt him to hit him and thus he would fall into a pit of fire (Hell)."

٧٠٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يُشِيرُ أَحَدُكُمْ عَلَى أَخِيهِ بِالسَّلَاحِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي لَعَلَّ الشَّيْطَانَ يَنْزِعُ فِي يَدِهِ فَيَقَعُ فِي حُفْرَةٍ مِنَ النَّارِ».

**7073.** Narrated Sufyān: I said to 'Amr, "O Abū Muḥammad! Did you hear Jābir bin 'Abdullāh saying: A man carrying arrows passed through the mosque and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, 'Hold the arrows by their heads!' " 'Amr replied, "Yes."

٧٠٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِعَمْرٍو: يَا أَبَا مُحَمَّدٍ، سَمِعْتَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: مَرَّ رَجُلٌ بِسَهَامٍ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمْسِكْ بِنِصَالِهَا؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ.

[راجع: ٤٥١]

**7074.** Narrated Jābir: A man passed through the mosque and he was carrying arrows, the heads of which were exposed (protruding). The man was ordered (by the Prophet ﷺ) to hold the arrows by their iron heads so that it might not scratch (injure) any Muslim.

٧٠٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الثَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مَرَّ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ بِأَسْهُمٍ قَدْ بَدَأَ نُصُولُهَا فَأَمَرَ أَنْ يَأْخُذَ بِنُصُولِهَا لَا يَخْدِشَ مُسْلِمًا. [راجع: ٤٥١]

**7075.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If anyone of you passed through our mosque or through our market while carrying

٧٠٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ،

arrows, he should hold them by the (arrow) heads,” or said, “... he should hold (their heads) firmly with his hand lest he should injure one of the Muslims with it.”

**(8) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ : “Do not renegade as disbelievers after me by striking (cutting) the neck of one another.”**

**7076.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Abusing a Muslim is *Fusūq* (evil-doing) and killing him is *Kufr* (disbelief).”

**7077.** Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Do not renegade as disbelievers (revert to disbelief) after me by striking (cutting) the necks of one another.”

**7078.** Narrated Abū Bakra: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ addressed the people saying, “Don’t you know what is the day today?” They replied, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” We thought that he might give that day another name. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Isn’t it the Day of *An-Nahr* (day of sacrifice)?” We replied, “Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger”. He then said, “What town is this? Isn’t it the forbidden (sacred) town (Makkah)?” We replied, “Yes, O Allāh’s Messenger”. He then said, “Your blood

عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا مَرَّ أَحَدُكُمْ فِي مَسْجِدِنَا أَوْ فِي سُوقِنَا وَمَعَهُ نَبَلٌ فَلْيُمْسِكْ عَلَى نِصَالِهَا - أَوْ قَالَ: فَلْيَقْبِضْ بِكَفِّهِ - أَنْ يُصِيبَ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ مِنْهَا بِشَيْءٍ» [راجع: ٤٥٢].

**(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ»**

٧٠٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «سَبَابُ الْمُسْلِمِ فُسُوقٌ، وَقَتَالُهُ كُفْرٌ». [راجع: ٤٨]

٧٠٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي وَأَقْدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَرْجِعُونَ بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [راجع: ١٧٤٢]

٧٠٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، وَعَنْ رَجُلٍ آخَرَ هُوَ أَفْضَلُ فِي نَفْسِي مِنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ. عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَقَالَ: «أَلَا تَذَرُونَ أَيَّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قَالُوا:

(i.e., lives, your properties, your honours and your skins (i.e., bodies) are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this month of yours, in this town of yours. (Listen) Haven't I conveyed Allāh's Message to you?" We replied, "Yes." He said, "O Allāh! Be witness (for it). So it is incumbent upon those who are present to convey it (this message of mine) to those who are absent because the informed one might comprehend what I have said better than the present audience (who will convey it to him.)"

The narrator added: In fact, it was like that. The Prophet ﷺ added, "Beware! Do not renegade as disbelievers after me by striking (cutting) the necks of one another." [See *Hadīth* No. 7447].

اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: حَتَّى ظَنَّنَا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: «أَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟ أَلَيْسَتْ بِالْبَلَدَةِ الْحَرَامِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّا دِمَاءُكُمْ وَأَمْوَالُكُمْ وَأَعْرَاضُكُمْ وَأَبْشَارُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا فِي بَلَدِكُمْ هَذَا، أَلَا هَلْ بَلَغْتُ؟» قُلْنَا: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ اشْهَدْ، فَلْيُبَلِّغِ الشَّاهِدُ الْعَائِبَ، فَإِنَّهُ رَبُّ مُبَلِّغٍ يَبْلُغُهُ مَنْ هُوَ أَوْعَى لَهُ». فَكَانَ كَذَلِكَ. قَالَ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كَقَارَأَ يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». فَلَمَّا كَانَ يَوْمَ حُرْقِ ابْنِ الْحَضَرَمِيِّ، حِينَ حَرَقَهُ جَارِيَةُ بَنِي قُدَامَةَ، قَالَ: أَشْرَفُوا عَلَى أَبِي بَكْرَةَ. فَقَالُوا: هَذَا أَبُو بَكْرَةَ يَرَاكَ، قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: فَحَدَّثْتَنِي أُمِّي عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: لَوْ دَخَلُوا عَلَيَّ مَا بَهَشْتُ بِقَصَبَةٍ. [راجع: ٦٧]

**7079.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Beware! Do not renegade as disbelievers (revert to disbelief) after me by striking (cutting) the necks of one another."

٧٠٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِشْكَابٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تَرْتَدُّوا بَعْدِي كَقَارَأَ يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [راجع: ١٧٣٩]

**7080.** Narrated Jarīr: The Prophet ﷺ said to me during *Hajjat-ul-Wadā'*, "Let the

٧٠٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ

people keep quiet and listen.” Then he said (addressing the people), “Beware! Do not renegade as disbelievers (revert to disbelief) after me by striking (cutting) the necks of one another.”

حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ بْنِ مُدْرِكٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا زُرْعَةَ بْنَ عَمْرٍو بْنَ جَرِيرٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَجَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ: «اسْتَنْصِتِ النَّاسَ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي كُفَّارًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ». [راجع: ١٢١]

(9) CHAPTER. There will be *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) during which a sitting person will be better than standing one.

(٩) بَابُ: تَكُونُ فِتْنَةٌ الْقَاعِدُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْقَائِمِ

7081. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “There will be *Fitan* (trials and afflictions) (in the near future) during which a sitting person will be better than a standing one, and the standing one will be better than the walking one, and the walking one will be better than the running one; and whoever will expose himself to these *Fitan* they will destroy him. So whoever can find a place of protection or refuge from them, should take shelter in it.”

٧٠٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ. قَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي صَالِحُ بْنُ كَيْسَانَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَتَكُونُ فِتْنٌ الْقَاعِدُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْقَائِمِ، وَالْقَائِمُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْمَاشِي، وَالْمَاشِي فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ السَّاعِي، مَنْ تَشَرَّفَ لَهَا تَسْتَشْرِفُ، فَمَنْ وَجَدَ مِنْهَا مَلْجَأً أَوْ مَعَادًا فَلْيَعُدْ بِهِ». [راجع: ٣٦٠١]

7082. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “There will be *Fitan* (trials and afflictions) (in the near future) during which a sitting person will be better than a standing one, and the standing one will be better than a walking one, and the walking one will be better than a running one; and whoever will expose himself to these *Fitan*, they will destroy him. So

٧٠٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «سَتَكُونُ فِتْنٌ الْقَاعِدُ فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْقَائِمِ، وَالْقَائِمُ خَيْرٌ مِنَ الْمَاشِي،

whoever can find a place of protection or refuge from them, should take shelter in it.”

**(10) CHAPTER. If two Muslims meet (fight) each other with their swords.**

7083. Narrated Al-Hasan (Al-Aḥnaf رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ said:) I went out carrying my arms during the nights of *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction) (i.e. the war between ‘Alī and ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا and Abū Bakra met me and asked, “Where are you going?” I replied, “I intend to help the cousin of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ (i.e., ‘Alī).” Abū Bakra said, “Allāh’s Messenger said, ‘If two Muslims take out their swords to fight each other, then both of them will be from the dwellers of the Hell-fire.’ It was said to the Prophet ﷺ, ‘It is alright for the killer but what about the killed one?’ He replied, ‘The killed one (surely) had the intention to kill his opponent’.” (See Vol. I, *Ḥadīth* No.31)

وَالْمَاشِي فِيهَا خَيْرٌ مِنَ السَّاعِي. مَنْ تَسَرَّفَ لَهَا تَسَرَّفَ لَهُ، فَمَنْ وَجَدَ مَلْجَأً أَوْ مَعَاذًا فَلْيُعِذْ بِهِ». [راجع: ٣٦٠١]

**(١٠) بَابُ: إِذَا التَقَى الْمُسْلِمَانِ بِسَيفَيْهِمَا**

٧٠٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ عَنْ رَجُلٍ لَمْ يُسَمِّهِ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: خَرَجْتُ بِسِلَاحِي لِيَالِي الْفِتْنَةِ فَاسْتَقْبَلَنِي أَبُو بَكْرَةَ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ تُرِيدُ؟ قُلْتُ: أُرِيدُ نُصْرَةَ ابْنِ عَمِّ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا تَوَاجَهَ الْمُسْلِمَانِ بِسَيفَيْهِمَا فَكِلَاهُمَا مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ»، قِيلَ: فَهَذَا الْقَاتِلُ فَمَا بِالْمَقْتُولِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّهُ أَرَادَ قَتْلَ صَاحِبِهِ».

قَالَ حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: فَذَكَرْتُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ لِأَيُّوبَ وَيُونُسَ بْنِ عُبَيْدٍ، وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ يُحَدِّثَانِي بِهِ فَقَالَا: إِنَّمَا رَوَى هَذَا الْحَدِيثَ الْحَسَنُ عَنِ الْأَخْنَفِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ. حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بِهِذَا.

وَقَالَ مُؤَمِّلٌ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ وَيُونُسُ وَهَشَامٌ وَمُعَلَّى بْنُ زِيَادٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنِ الْأَخْنَفِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَرَوَاهُ مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ.  
وَرَوَاهُ بَكَّارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ.  
وَقَالَ غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ  
مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ رَبِيعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَلَمْ يَرْفَعْهُ سُفْيَانُ عَنْ  
مَنْصُورٍ. [راجع: ٣١]

(11) CHAPTER. What a Muslim should do if there is no righteous group of Muslims.

(١١) بَابُ: كَيْفَ الْأَمْرِ إِذَا لَمْ تَكُنْ  
جَمَاعَةً

7084. Narrated Hudhaifa bin Al-Yamān : The people used to ask Allāh's Messenger ﷺ about the good but I used to ask him about the evil lest I should be overtaken by it. So I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! We were living in ignorance and in an (extremely) worst atmosphere, then Allāh brought to us this good (i.e., Islām) ; will there be any evil after this good?" He said, "Yes." I asked, "Will there be any good after that evil?" He replied, "Yes, but it will be tainted (not pure)". I asked, "What will be its taint?" He replied, "(There will be) some people who will guide others not according to my (legal way of) guidance. You will approve of some of their deeds and disapprove of some others." I asked, "Will there be any evil after that good?" He replied, "Yes, (there will be) some people calling at the gates of the (Hell) Fire, and whoever will respond to their call, will be thrown by them into the (Hell) Fire." I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you describe them to us?" He said, "They will be from our own people and will speak our language." I said, "What do you order me to do if such a state should take place in my life?" He said. "Stick to the group of Muslims and their *Imām* (Muslim ruler)." I said, "If there is neither a group of

٧٠٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
الْمُنْتَنَى: حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جَابِرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي بُسْرُ بْنُ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَضْرَمِيُّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا  
إَدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيَّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ حُذَيْفَةَ  
ابْنَ الْيَمَانِ يَقُولُ: كَانَ النَّاسُ يَسْأَلُونَ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْخَيْرِ، وَكُنْتُ  
أَسْأَلُهُ عَنِ الشَّرِّ مَخَافَةً أَنْ يَذَرَكْنِي،  
فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا كُنَّا فِي  
جَاهِلِيَّةٍ وَشَرٌّ فَجَاءَنَا اللَّهُ بِهَذَا الْخَيْرِ،  
فَهَلْ بَعْدَ هَذَا الْخَيْرِ مِنْ شَرٍّ؟ قَالَ:  
«نَعَمْ»، قُلْتُ: وَهَلْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الشَّرِّ  
مِنْ خَيْرٍ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، وَفِيهِ دَخَنٌ»،  
قُلْتُ: وَمَا دَخَنُهُ؟ قَالَ: «قَوْمٌ يَهْدُونَ  
بِغَيْرِ هَدْيِي تَعْرِفُ مِنْهُمْ وَتُنْكِرُ».  
قُلْتُ: فَهَلْ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ الْخَيْرِ مِنْ شَرٍّ؟  
قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، دُعَاءٌ عَلَى أَبْوَابِ جَهَنَّمَ،  
مَنْ أَجَابَهُمْ إِلَيْهَا قَذَفُوهُ فِيهَا». قُلْتُ:  
يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ صِفْهُمْ لَنَا، قَالَ: «هُمْ



Muslims nor an *Imām*?" I've said, "Then turn away from all those sects even if you were to bite (eat) the roots of a tree till death overtakes you while you are in that state."

مِنْ جِلْدَتِنَا وَيَتَكَلَّمُونَ بِالسِّنِينَ». قُلْتُ: فَمَا تَأْمُرُنِي إِنْ أَدْرَكَنِي ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: «تَلْزِمُ جَمَاعَةَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَإِمَامَهُمْ». قُلْتُ: فَإِنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ جَمَاعَةٌ وَلَا إِمَامٌ؟ قَالَ: «فَاغْتَرِلْ تِلْكَ الْفِرْقَ كُلَّهَا وَلَوْ أَنْ تَعَصَّ بِأَصْلِ شَجَرَةٍ حَتَّى يُدْرِكَكَ الْمَوْتُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ». [راجع: ٣٦٠٦]

(12) CHAPTER. Whoever disliked to increase the number of (those people who practise) *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) and oppressions (against the believers).

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ كَرِهَ أَنْ يَكْثُرَ سَوَادُ الْفِتَنِ وَالظُّلْمِ

7085. Narrated Abū Al-Aswad: An army unit was being recruited from the people of Al-Madīna<sup>(1)</sup> and my name was written among them. Then I met 'Ikrima, and when I informed him about it, he discouraged me very strongly and said, "Ibn 'Abbās told me that there were some Muslims who were with *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness Allāh and His Messenger Muhammad ﷺ) to increase their number against Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (and the Muslim army)<sup>(2)</sup> So, arrows (from the Muslim army) would hit one of them and kill him or a Muslim would strike him (with his sword) and kill him. So Allāh revealed:

٧٠٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَيَّوَةُ وَغَيْرُهُ قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَسْوَدِ، وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ قَالَ: قُطِعَ عَلَى أَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ بَعَثٌ فَاتَّخِذْتُ فِيهِ فَلَقِيتُ عِكْرِمَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهُ فَنهاني أَشَدَّ النَّهْيِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ أَنَّ أُنَاسًا مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ كَانُوا مَعَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ يَكْثُرُونَ سَوَادَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَيَأْتِي السَّهْمُ فَيُرْمَى بِهِ فَيَصِيبُ أَحَدَهُمْ فَيَقْتُلُهُ أَوْ يَضْرِبُهُ فَيَقْتُلُهُ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَوَفَّيْنَاهُمُ الْفَلَاحُ طَالِمَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ﴾ [النساء: ٩٧]. [راجع: ٤٥٩٦]

'Verily! As for those whom the angels take (in death) while they are wronging themselves (as they stayed among the disbelievers, even though emigration was

(1) (H.7085) To fight the people of *Shām*.

(2) (H.7085) Some of those who had embraced Islām stayed in Makkah after the emigration of the Prophet ﷺ to Al-Madīna. When the Makkani *Mushrikūn* came out to fight the Muslims of Al-Madīna, some of the Muslims of Makkah came out with them, not to fight but to mislead them. It happened that some of these were killed by the Muslim army and they died with the sin (by staying among the disbelievers).

obligatory on them), they (angels) say to them: "In what (condition) were you?" They reply: "We were weak and oppressed on the earth." They (angels) say: "Was not the earth of Allāh spacious enough for you to emigrate therein?" Such men will find their abode in Hell — What an evil destination! ...". (V.4 :97) (See H. 4596)

**(13) CHAPTER. If a Muslim stays among the bad people.**

**7086.** Narrated Hudhaifa: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ related to us two Prophetic narrations; one of which I have seen fulfilled and I am waiting for the fulfillment of the other. The Prophet ﷺ told us that *Al-Amānah* (the trust or moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allāh has ordained) descended in the roots of men's hearts (from Allāh) and then they learned it from the Qur'ān and then they learned it from the Prophet's *Sunna*. The Prophet ﷺ further told us how that *Al-Amānah* will be taken away. He said: "Man will go to sleep during which *Al-Amānah* will be taken away from his heart and only its trace will remain in his heart like the trace of a dark spot; then man will go to sleep, during which *Al-Amānah* will decrease still further, so that its trace will resemble the trace of blister as when an ember is dropped on one's foot which would make it swell, and one would see it swollen but there would be nothing inside. People would be carrying out their trade but hardly will there be a trustworthy person. It will be said, 'In such and such tribe there is an honest man,' and later it will be said about a man, 'What a wise, polite and strong man he is!' Though he will not have Faith equal even to a mustard seed in his heart."

**(١٣) بَابُ إِذَا بَقِيَ فِي حُثَالَةٍ مِنَ**

**النَّاسِ**

٧٠٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ:

أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُذَيْفَةُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثَيْنِ رَأَيْتُ أَحَدَهُمَا وَأَنَا أَنْتَظِرُ الْآخَرَ. حَدَّثَنَا «أَنَّ الْأَمَانَةَ نَزَلَتْ فِي جَذْرِ قُلُوبِ الرِّجَالِ. ثُمَّ عَلِمُوا مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ ثُمَّ عَلِمُوا مِنَ السُّنَّةِ». وَحَدَّثَنَا عَنْ رَفْعِهَا قَالَ: «يَنَامُ الرَّجُلُ النَّوْمَةَ فَتَقْبُضُ الْأَمَانَةُ مِنْ قَلْبِهِ فَيَظِلُّ أَثَرُهَا مِثْلَ أَثَرِ الْوَكْتِ. ثُمَّ يَنَامُ النَّوْمَةَ فَتَقْبُضُ فَيَبْقَى فِيهَا أَثَرُهَا مِثْلَ أَثَرِ الْمَجْلِ كَجَمْرٍ دَخَرَجْتَهُ عَلَى رِجْلِكَ فَتَقِظُ فَتَرَاهُ مُتَثَبِّراً وَلَيْسَ فِيهِ شَيْءٌ، وَيُضْبِحُ النَّاسُ يَتَبَايَعُونَ فَلَا يَكَادُ أَحَدٌ يُؤَدِّي الْأَمَانَةَ فَيَقَالُ: إِنَّ فِي بَنِي فُلَانٍ رَجُلًا أَمِينًا. وَيَقَالُ لِلرَّجُلِ: مَا أَعْقَلُهُ وَمَا أَظْرَفُهُ وَمَا أَجْلَدُهُ، وَمَا فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ حَبَّةٍ خَزْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ». وَلَقَدْ أَتَى عَلِيٌّ زَمَانًا وَلَا أَبَالِي أَيُّكُمْ بَايَعْتُ لَيْسَ كَانَ

Abū Hurairah added: No doubt, there came upon me a time when I did not mind dealing (bargaining) with anyone of you, for if he was a Muslim his Islām would compel him to pay me what is due to me, and if he was a Christian, the Muslim official would compel him to pay me what is due to me, but today I do not deal except with such and such person.

**(14) CHAPTER. To stay (in the desert) with the bedouins during the period of *Al-Fitan* (trial and affliction).**

**7087.** Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa' that he visited Al-Hajjāj (bin Yūsuf). Al-Hajjāj said, "O son of Al-Akwa'! You have turned on your heels (i.e., deserted Islām) by staying (in the desert) with the bedouins." Salama replied, "No, but Allāh's Messenger ﷺ allowed me to stay with the bedouin in the desert."

Narrated Yazīd bin Abī 'Ubaid: When 'Uthmān bin 'Affān was killed (martyred), Salama bin Al-Akwa' went out to a place called Ar-Rabadha and married there and begot children, and he stayed there till a few nights before his death when he came to Al-Madīna.

**7088.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There will come a time when the best property of a Muslim will be sheep which he will take to the tops of mountains and the places of rainfall so as to flee with his religion from *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions).

مُسْلِمًا رَدَّهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ نَصْرَانِيًّا رَدَّهُ عَلَى سَاعِيهِ. وَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَمَا كُنْتُ أَبَايَعُ إِلَّا فَلَانًا وَفُلَانًا.

[راجع: ٦٤٩٧]

## (١٤) بَابُ التَّعَرُّبِ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ

٧٠٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ بْنِ الْأَكْوَعِ: أَنَّهُ دَخَلَ عَلَى الْحَجَّاجِ فَقَالَ: يَا ابْنَ الْأَكْوَعِ، ارْتَدَدْتَ عَلَى عَقْبِكَ، تَعَرَّبْتَ؟ قَالَ: لَا، وَلَكِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَذِنَ لِي فِي الْبَدْوِ.

وَعَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا قُتِلَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانٍ خَرَجَ سَلَمَةُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ إِلَى الرَّبَذَةِ وَتَزَوَّجَ هُنَاكَ امْرَأَةً وَوَلَدَتْ لَهُ أَوْلَادًا فَلَمْ يَزَلْ بِهَا حَتَّى قَبِلَ أَنْ يَمُوتَ بِلِيَالٍ نَزَلَ الْمَدِينَةَ.

٧٠٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُوشِكُ أَنْ يَكُونَ خَيْرُ مَالِ الْمُسْلِمِ غَنَمٌ يَتَّبِعُ بِهَا شَعَفَ الْجِبَالِ

وَمَوَاقِعَ الْقَطْرِ، يَفْرُ بِدِينِهِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ.

[راجع: ١٩]

(15) CHAPTER. To seek refuge with Allāh from *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions).

(١٥) بَابُ التَّعَوُّذِ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ

7089. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people started asking the Prophet ﷺ too many questions importunately. So he ascended the pulpit and said, "You will not ask me any question but I will answer it to you." I looked right and left, and behold, every man was covering his head with his garment and weeping. Then a man got up who, whenever quarrelling with somebody, used to be accused of not being the son of his father. He said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your father is Hudhaifa." Then 'Umar got up and said, "We accept Allāh as (our) Lord, Islām as our religion and Muḥammad as (our) Messenger and we seek refuge with Allāh from the evil of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "I have never seen the good and bad like on this day. No doubt, Paradise and Hell were displayed in front of me till I saw them in front of that wall."

Qatāda said: This *Hadīth* used to be mentioned as an explanation of this Verse:

"O you who believe! Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble..." (V.5:101)

٧٠٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ:

حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَأَلُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ حَتَّى أَخْفَوهُ بِالمَسْأَلَةِ فَصَعِدَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ الْمِنْبَرَ فَقَالَ: «لَا تَسْأَلُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا بَيِّنْتُ لَكُمْ»، فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا فَإِذَا كُلُّ رَجُلٍ رَأْسُهُ فِي ثَوْبِهِ يَبْكِي، فَأَنْشَأَ رَجُلٌ كَانَ إِذَا لَاحَى يُدْعَى إِلَى غَيْرِ أَبِيهِ فَقَالَ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَبِي؟ فَقَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حَذَافَةُ». ثُمَّ أَنْشَأَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا وَبِالإِسْلَامِ دِينًا وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولًا، نَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنْ سُوءِ الْفِتَنِ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا رَأَيْتُ فِي الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ كَالْيَوْمِ قَطُّ، إِنَّهُ صُورَتْ لِي الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُهُمَا دُونَ الْحَائِطِ».

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: يُذَكِّرُ هَذَا الْحَدِيثُ عِنْدَ هَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ إِنْ بُدِّ لَكُمْ سَوْؤُهُمْ﴾ [المائدة: ١٠١]. [راجع: ٩٣]

٧٠٩٠ - وَقَالَ عَبَّاسُ التَّرْسِيِّ:

حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: أَنَّ أَنْسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ أَنَّ نَبِيَّ

اللَّهُ ﷺ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ: كُلُّ رَجُلٍ لَأَقَّا  
رَأْسَهُ فِي تَوْبِهِ يَبْكِي، وَقَالَ: عَائِذَا  
بِاللَّهِ مِنْ سُوءِ الْفِتَنِ، أَوْ قَالَ: أَعُوذُ  
بِاللَّهِ مِنْ سَوَاءِ الْفِتَنِ. [راجع: ٩٣]

٧٠٩١ - وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ وَمُعْتَمِرٌ،  
عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَنَسًا حَدَّثَهُمْ  
عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ: عَائِذَا  
بِاللَّهِ مِنْ شَرِّ الْفِتَنِ. [راجع: ٩٣]

(١٦) **بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْفِتْنَةُ  
مِنْ قِبَلِ الْمَشْرِقِ»**

٧٠٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ  
مُعْتَمِرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَامَ إِلَى جَنْبِ  
الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «الْفِتْنَةُ هُنَا، الْفِتْنَةُ هُنَا  
مِنْ حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ، أَوْ  
قَالَ: قَرْنُ الشَّمْسِ». [راجع: ٣١٠٤]

٧٠٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ وَهُوَ مُسْتَقْبِلُ الْمَشْرِقِ يَقُولُ: «أَلَا  
إِنَّ الْفِتْنَةَ هَاهُنَا مِنْ حَيْثُ يَطْلُعُ قَرْنُ  
الشَّيْطَانِ». [راجع: ٣١٠٤]

٧٠٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَزْهَرُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ  
عَوْنٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ:  
ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي

(16) **CHAPTER. The statement of the  
Prophet ﷺ: “Al-Fitnah (trial and affliction)  
will appear from the east.”**

7092. Narrated Sālim's father: The  
Prophet ﷺ stood up beside the pulpit (and  
pointed with his finger towards the east) and  
said, “Al-Fitnah is there! Al-Fitnah (trial and  
affliction) is there, from where the side of the  
head of Satan comes out,” or said, “... the  
side of the sun...”

7093. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I  
heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was  
facing the east, saying, “Verily! Al-Fitnah  
(trial and affliction) is there (in the east),  
from where the side of the head of Satan  
comes out.”

7094. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh! Bestow Your  
Blessings on our Shām! O Allāh! Bestow  
Your Blessings on our Yemen.” The people  
said, “And also on our Najd.” He said, “O  
Allāh! Bestow your Blessings on our Shām

(north)! O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings on our Yemen.” The people said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! And also on our Najd.” I think the third time the Prophet ﷺ said, “There (in Najd) is the place of earthquakes and *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) and from there comes out the side of the head of Satan.”

**7095.** Narrated Sa‘id bin Jubair : ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar came to us and we hoped that he would narrate to us a good *Hadīth*. But before we asked him, a man got up and said to him, “O Abū ‘Abdur-Raḥmān! Narrate to us about the battles during the time of *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction) as Allāh says :

‘And fight them until there is no more *Fitnah* (i.e. no more disbelief and worshipping of others along with Allāh, trial and afflictions).’ ” (V.2:193)

Ibn ‘Umar said (to the man), “Do you know what is meant by *Al-Fitnah*? Let your mother bereave you! Muḥammad ﷺ used to fight against *Al-Mushrikūn*, for a Muslim was put to trial in his religion (*Al-Mushrikūn* will either kill him or chain him as a captive). His fighting was not like your fighting which is carried on for the sake of ruling.”

**(17) CHAPTER. *Al-Fitnah* (trial and affliction) that will move like the waves of the sea.**

Some of the learned men used to recite the following poetry at the time of *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions). Imra-ul-Qais said :

“The war at the beginning seems attractive

Moving with its beauty for every ignorant.

شَامِنَا، اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي يَمِينِنَا .  
قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ! وَفِي نَجْدِنَا؟  
قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي شَامِنَا،  
اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَنَا فِي يَمِينِنَا»، قَالُوا: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَفِي نَجْدِنَا؟ فَأَظْهَرَهُ  
قَالَ فِي الثَّالِثَةِ: «هُنَاكَ الزَّلَازِلُ  
وَالْفِتَنُ، وَبِهَا يَطْلُعُ قَرْنُ الشَّيْطَانِ».

[راجع: ١٠٣٧]

٧٠٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ  
الْوَاسِطِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ بَيَانَ،  
عَنْ وَبَرَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ  
بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ قَالَ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
عُمَرَ فَرَجَوْنَا أَنْ يُحَدِّثَنَا حَدِيثًا حَسَنًا،  
قَالَ: فَبَادَرَنَا إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا  
عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، حَدَّثَنَا عَنِ الْقِتَالِ فِي  
الْفِتْنَةِ وَاللَّهُ يَقُولُ: ﴿وَقَاتِلُوهُمْ حَتَّى لَا  
تَكُونَ فِتْنَةٌ﴾ [البقرة: ١٩٣] فَقَالَ: هَلْ  
تَدْرِي مَا الْفِتْنَةُ تُكَلِّتُكَ أُمُكْ؟ إِنَّمَا  
كَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ يُقَاتِلُ الْمُشْرِكِينَ،  
وَكَانَ الدُّخُولُ فِي دِينِهِمْ فِتْنَةً، وَلَيْسَ  
كَفَيْتَالَكُمْ عَلَى الْمُلْكِ. [راجع: ٣١٣٠]

**(١٧) بَابُ الْفِتْنَةِ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ كَمَوْجِ  
الْبَحْرِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ خَلْفِ بْنِ  
حَوْشَبٍ: كَانُوا يَسْتَجِبُونَ أَنْ يَتَمَثَّلُوا  
بِهَذِهِ الْأَبْيَاتِ عِنْدَ الْفِتَنِ، قَالَ أَمْرُو  
الْقَيْسِ:

But when it flared strongly,  
It becomes an old lady whom none accepts  
in marriage,  
With grey hair and bad colour,  
Disliked to be smelled or kissed.”

**7096.** Narrated Shaqīq : I heard Hudhaifa saying, “While we were sitting with ‘Umar, he said, ‘Who among you remembers the statement of the Prophet ﷺ about *Al-Fitan* (trial and afflictions)?” ‘Hudhaifa said, “The *Fitnah* of a man in his family, his property, his children and his neighbours are expiated by his *Ṣalāt* (prayers), *Zakāt* (and charity) and enjoining *Al-Ma‘rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Allāh has ordained) and forbidding *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islam has forbidden).” ‘Umar said, “I do not ask you about these *Al-Fitan* but about that *Al-Fitnah* which will move like the waves of the sea.” Hudhaifa said, “Don’t worry about it, O chief of the believers, for there is a closed door between you and it.” ‘Umar said, “Will that door be broken or opened?” I said, “No, it will be broken.” ‘Umar said, “Then it will never be closed.” I said, “Yes.” We asked Hudhaifa, “Did ‘Umar know what that door meant?” He replied, “Yes, as I know that there will be night before tomorrow morning, that is because I narrated to him a true narration, free from errors.” We dared not ask Hudhaifa as to whom the door represented so we ordered Masrūq to ask him what does the door stand for? He replied, “‘Umar.”

**7097.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī. The Prophet ﷺ went out to one of the

الحَرْبُ أَوَّلُ مَا تَكُونُ فِتْنَةٌ  
تَسْعَى بِزَيْنَتِهَا لِكُلِّ جَهْوَلٍ  
حَتَّى إِذَا اسْتَعْلَتْ وَشَبَّ ضِرَامُهَا  
وَلَّتْ عَجُوزًا غَيْرَ ذَاتِ حَلِيلٍ  
شَمِطَاءٍ يُنْكِرُ لَوْنَهَا وَتَغَيَّرَتْ  
مَكْرُوهَةً لِلشَّمِّ وَالتَّفْقِيلِ.

٧٠٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقٌ، سَمِعْتُ  
حَدِيثَهُ يَقُولُ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ جُلُوسٌ عِنْدَ  
عُمَرَ إِذْ قَالَ: أَيُّكُمْ يَحْفَظُ قَوْلَ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ فِي الْفِتْنَةِ؟ قَالَ: «فِتْنَةُ الرَّجُلِ فِي  
أَهْلِهِ وَمَالِهِ وَوَلَدِهِ وَجَارِهِ تُكْفَرُهَا  
الصَّلَاةُ وَالصَّدَقَةُ وَالْأَمْرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ  
وَالنَّهْيُ عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ»، قَالَ: لَيْسَ عَنْ  
هَذَا أَسْأَلُكَ، وَلَكِنْ الَّتِي تَمُوجُ  
كَمُوجِ الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ: لَيْسَ عَلَيْكَ  
مِنْهَا بَأْسٌ يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنَّ بَيْنَكَ  
وَبَيْنَهَا بَابًا مُمْغَلًا. قَالَ: عُمَرُ أَيُّكُمْ  
الْبَابُ أَمْ يُفْتَحُ؟ قَالَ: لَا، بَلْ يُكْسَرُ.  
قَالَ عُمَرُ: إِذَا لَا يُغْلَقُ أَبَدًا. قُلْتُ:  
أَجَلٌ، قُلْنَا لِحَدِيثِهِ: أَكَانَ عُمَرُ يَعْلَمُ  
الْبَابَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، كَمَا يَعْلَمُ أَنَّ دُونَ  
غَدٍ لَيْلَةٌ، وَذَلِكَ أَنِّي حَدَّثْتُهُ حَدِيثًا  
لَيْسَ بِالْأَغَالِيطِ، فَهَبْنَا أَنْ نَسْأَلَهُ: مَنْ  
الْبَابُ؟ فَأَمَرَنَا مَسْرُوقًا فَسَأَلَهُ فَقَالَ:  
مَنْ الْبَابُ؟ قَالَ: عُمَرُ. [راجع: ٥٢٥]

٧٠٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي

gardens of Al-Madina for some business and I went out to follow him. When he entered the garden, I sat at its gate and said to myself, "Today I will be the gate-keeper of the Prophet ﷺ though he has not ordered me." The Prophet ﷺ went and finished his need and went to sit on the constructed edge of the well and uncovered his legs and hung them in the well. In the meantime Abū Bakr came and asked permission to enter. I said (to him), "Wait till I get permission for you." Abū Bakr waited outside and I went to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Abū Bakr asks your permission to enter." He said, "Admit him, and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." So Abū Bakr entered and sat on the right side of the Prophet ﷺ and uncovered his legs and hung them in the well. Then 'Umar came and I said (to him), "Wait till I get permission for you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Admit him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise." So 'Umar entered and sat on the left side of the Prophet ﷺ and uncovered his legs and hung them in the well so that one side of the well became fully occupied and there remained no place for anyone to sit. When 'Uthmān came and I said (to him), "Wait till I get permission for you." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Admit him and give him the glad tidings of entering Paradise with a calamity which will befall him" When he entered, he could not find any place to sit with them, so he went to the other edge of the well opposite them, and uncovered his legs and hung them in the well. I wished that a brother of mine would come, so I invoked Allāh for his coming.

Ibn Al-Musaiyab said, "I interpreted that (narration) as indicating their graves. The first three are together and the grave of 'Uthmān is separate from theirs."

مَرِيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى حَائِطٍ مِنْ حَوَائِطِ الْمَدِينَةِ لِحَاجَّتِهِ وَخَرَجْتُ فِي إِثْرِهِ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ الْحَائِطُ جَلَسْتُ عَلَى بَابِهِ وَقُلْتُ: لَا أَكُونَنَّ الْيَوْمَ بَوَّابَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَلَمْ يَأْمُرْنِي، فَذَهَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَضَى حَاجَتَهُ وَجَلَسَ عَلَى قُفِّ الْبَيْرِ فَكَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقَيْهِ وَدَلَّاهُمَا فِي الْبَيْرِ، فَجَاءَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيْهِ لِيَدْخُلَ، فَقُلْتُ: كَمَا أَنْتَ حَتَّى أَسْتَأْذِنَ لَكَ، فَوَقَفَ فَجِئْتُ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ، أَبُو بَكْرٍ يَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَيْكَ. فَقَالَ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ». فَدَخَلَ فَجَاءَ عَنْ يَمِينِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَكَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقَيْهِ وَدَلَّاهُمَا فِي الْبَيْرِ. فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ فَقُلْتُ: كَمَا أَنْتَ حَتَّى أَسْتَأْذِنَ لَكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ». فَجَاءَ عَنْ يَسَارِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَكَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقَيْهِ فَدَلَّاهُمَا فِي الْبَيْرِ، فَامْتَلَأَ الْقُفُّ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ فِيهِ مَجْلِسٌ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ عُثْمَانُ فَقُلْتُ: كَمَا أَنْتَ حَتَّى أَسْتَأْذِنَ لَكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِذْنُ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ مَعَهَا بَلَاءٌ يُصِيبُهُ». فَدَخَلَ فَلَمْ يَجِدْ مَعَهُمْ مَجْلِسًا فَتَحَوَّلَ حَتَّى جَاءَ مُقَابِلَهُمْ عَلَى شَفَةِ الْبَيْرِ فَكَشَفَ عَنْ سَاقَيْهِ ثُمَّ



دَلَّاهُمَا فِي الْبَيْتِ، فَجَعَلْتُ أَمَتِي أَخَا  
لِي وَأَدْعُو اللَّهَ أَنْ يَأْتِي.

قَالَ ابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: فَتَأَوَّلْتُ ذَلِكَ  
قُبُورَهُمْ اجْتَمَعَتْ هُنَا وَانْفَرَدَ عُثْمَانُ.

[راجع: ٣٦٧٤]

**7098.** Narrated Abū Wā'il: Someone said to Usāma, "Will you not talk to this (Uthmān)?" Usāma said, "I talked to him (secretly) without being the first man to open an evil door. I will never tell a ruler, who rules over two men or more, that he is good after I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'A man will be brought and put in (Hell) Fire and he will circumambulate (go round and round) in (Hell) Fire like a donkey of a (flour) grinding mill, and all the people of (Hell) Fire will gather around him and will say to him, 'O so-and-so! Didn't you use to order others for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e., Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained) and forbid from *Al-Munkar* (i.e., polytheism, disbelief and all that Islām has forbidden)?" That man will say, 'I used to order others for *Al-Ma'rūf* but I myself never used to do it, and I used to forbid others from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. polytheism, disbelief and all that Islām has forbidden) while I myself used to do it.' "

٧٠٩٨ - حَدَّثَنِي يَشْرُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ،  
عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ قَالَ:  
قِيلَ لَأَسَامَةَ: أَلَا تُكَلِّمُ هَذَا؟ قَالَ:  
قَدْ كَلَّمْتُهُ مَا دُونَ أَنْ أَفْتَحَ بَابًا أَكُونُ  
أَوَّلَ مَنْ يَفْتَحُهُ، وَمَا أَنَا بِالَّذِي أَقُولُ  
لِرَجُلٍ بَعْدَ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَمِيرًا عَلَى  
رَجُلَيْنِ: أَنْتَ خَيْرٌ، بَعْدَمَا سَمِعْتُ مِنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يُجَاءُ بِرَجُلٍ  
فَيُطْرَحُ فِي النَّارِ فَيُطْحَنُ فِيهَا كَطْحَنِ  
الْحِمَارِ بِرَحَاهُ، فَيُطِيفُ بِهِ أَهْلُ النَّارِ  
فَيَقُولُونَ: أَيُّ فُلَانٍ، أَلَسْتَ كُنْتَ تَأْمُرُ  
بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَنْهَى عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ؟  
فَيَقُولُ: إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمُرُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَلَا  
أَفْعَلُهُ، وَأَنْهَى عَنِ الْمُنْكَرِ وَأَفْعَلُهُ».

[راجع: ٣٢٦٧]

## (18) CHAPTER.

**7099.** Narrated Abū Bakra: During the battle of Al-Jamal, Allāh benefited me with a Word (I heard from the Prophet ﷺ). When the Prophet ﷺ heard the news that the people of the Persia had made the daughter of Khosrau their queen (ruler), he said, "Never will succeed such a nation as makes a woman their ruler."

(١٨) بَابُ:

٧٠٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ الْهَيْثَمِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَوْفٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: لَقَدْ نَفَعَنِي اللَّهُ بِكَلِمَةٍ أَيَّامَ  
الْجَمَلِ، لَمَّا بَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ فَارِسًا  
مَلَكَوا ابْنَةَ كِسْرَى قَالَ: «لَنْ يُفْلِحَ قَوْمٌ  
وَلَوْ أَمَرَهُمْ امْرَأَةٌ». [راجع: ٤٤٢٥]

**7100.** Narrated Abū Maryam ‘Abdullāh bin Ziyād Al-Asadi : When Ṭalḥa, Az-Zubair and ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها moved to Baṣrah, ‘Alī sent ‘Ammār bin Yāsir and Ḥasan bin ‘Alī who came to us at Kūfa and ascended the pulpit. Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī was at the top of the pulpit and ‘Ammār was below Al-Ḥasan. We all gathered before him. I heard ‘Ammār saying, ‘Āishah has moved to Al-Baṣrah. By Allāh! She is the wife of your Prophet ﷺ in this world and in the Hereafter. But Allāh تعالى has put you to test whether you obey Him (Allāh) or her (‘Āishah).”

٧١٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ آدَمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَصِينٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَرْيَمَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ زِيَادٍ الْأَسَدِيُّ قَالَ: لَمَّا سَارَ طَلْحَةُ وَالزُّبَيْرُ وَعَائِشَةُ إِلَى الْبَصْرَةِ بَعَثَ عَلِيٌّ عَمَّارَ بْنَ يَاسِرٍ وَحَسَنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ فَقَدِمَا عَلَيْنَا الْكُوفَةَ فَصَعِدَا الْمِنْبَرَ، فَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ فَوْقَ الْمِنْبَرِ فِي أَعْلَاهُ، وَقَامَ عَمَّارٌ أَسْفَلَ مِنَ الْحَسَنِ فَاجْتَمَعْنَا إِلَيْهِ فَسَمِعْتُ عَمَّاراً يَقُولُ: إِنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَدْ سَارَتْ إِلَى الْبَصْرَةِ، وَوَاللَّهِ إِنَّهَا لَزَوْجَةُ نَبِيِّكُمْ ﷺ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى ابْتَلَاكُمْ لِيَعْلَمَ إِيَّاهُ تُطِيعُونَ أَمْ هِيَ.

**7101.** Narrated Abū Wā'il: ‘Ammār stood on the pulpit at Kūfa and mentioned ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها and her coming (to Baṣrah) and said, “She is the wife of your Prophet ﷺ in this world and in the Hereafter, but you people are being put to test in this issue.”

٧١٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي عَيْنَةَ، عَنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ: قَامَ عَمَّارٌ عَلَى مِنْبَرِ الْكُوفَةِ فَذَكَرَ عَائِشَةَ وَذَكَرَ مَسِيرَهَا وَقَالَ: إِنَّهَا زَوْجَةُ نَبِيِّكُمْ ﷺ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ، وَلَكِنَّهَا مِمَّا ابْتُلِيتُمْ. [راجع: ٣٧٧٢]

**7102, 7103, 7104.** Narrated Abū Wā'il: Abū Mūsā and Abū Mas'ūd went to ‘Ammār when ‘Alī had sent him to Kūfa to exhort them to fight (on ‘Alī's side). They said to him, “Since you have become a Muslim, we have never seen you doing a deed more criticisable to us than your haste in this matter.” ‘Ammār said, “Since you (both) became Muslims, I have never seen you doing a deed more criticisable to me than your keeping away from this matter.” Then

٧١٠٢، ٧١٠٣، ٧١٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بَدَلُ بْنُ الْمُحَبَّرِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ يَقُولُ: دَخَلَ أَبُو مُوسَى وَأَبُو مَسْعُودٍ عَلَى عَمَّارٍ حَيْثُ بَعَثَهُ عَلِيٌّ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْكُوفَةِ يَسْتَنْفِرُهُمْ فَقَالَا: مَا رَأَيْنَاكَ أَتَيْتَ أَمْرًا أَكْرَهَ عِنْدَنَا مِنْ إِسْرَاعِكَ

Abū Mas'ūd provided 'Ammār and Abū Mūsā with two piece outfits to wear, and one of them went to the mosque (of Kūfa).

**7105, 7106, 7107.** Narrated Shaqīq bin Salama: I was sitting with Abū Mas'ūd and Abū Mūsā and 'Ammār. Abū Mas'ūd said (to 'Ammār), "There is none of your companions but, if I wish, I could find fault with him except with you. Since you joined the company of the Prophet ﷺ I have never seen anything done by you more criticisable by me than your haste in this issue." 'Ammār said, "O Abū Mas'ūd! I have never seen anything done by you or by this companion of yours (i.e., Abū Mūsā) more criticisable by me than your keeping away from this issue since the time you both joined the company of the Prophet ﷺ." Then Abū Mas'ūd who was a rich man, said (to his servant), "O boy! Bring two suits." Then he gave one to Abū Mūsā and the other to 'Ammār and said (to them), "Put on these suits before going for the Friday prayer."

فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُ. فَقَالَ عَمَّارٌ: مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكُمْ مُنْذُ أَسْلَمْتُمَا أَمْرًا أَكْرَهَ عِنْدِي مِنْ إِبْطَائِكُمَا عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، وَكَسَاهُمَا حُلَّةً، ثُمَّ رَاحُوا إِلَى الْمَسْجِدِ. [انظر: ٧١٠٥،

[٧١٠٦، ٧١٠٧]

٧١٠٥، ٧١٠٦، ٧١٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ شَقِيقِ بْنِ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: كُنْتُ جَالِسًا مَعَ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ وَأَبِي مُوسَى وَعَمَّارٍ، فَقَالَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ: مَا مِنْ أَصْحَابِكَ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا لَوْ شِئْتُ لَقُلْتُ فِيهِ، غَيْرَكَ، وَمَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكَ شَيْئًا مُنْذُ صَحِبْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَغْيَبَ عِنْدِي مِنْ اسْتِسْرَاعِكَ فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ. قَالَ عَمَّارٌ: يَا أَبَا مَسْعُودٍ، وَمَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْكَ وَلَا مِنْ صَاحِبِكَ هَذَا شَيْئًا مُنْذُ صَحِبْتُمَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَغْيَبَ عِنْدِي مِنْ إِبْطَائِكُمَا فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ. فَقَالَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ وَكَانَ مُوسِرًا: يَا غُلَامُ، هَاتِ حُلَّتَيْنِ، فَأَعْطَى إِحْدَاهُمَا أَبَا مُوسَى وَالْأُخْرَى عَمَّارًا، وَقَالَ: رُوحَا فِيهِ إِلَى الْجُمُعَةِ. [راجع: ٧١٠٢، ٧١٠٣،

[٧١٠٤]

**(19) CHAPTER. If Allāh sends a punishment upon a nation.**

**7108.** Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Allāh sends punishment upon a nation then it befalls

**(١٩) بَابٌ: إِذَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ عَذَابًا**

٧١٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُثْمَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا

upon the whole population indiscriminately and then they will be resurrected (and judged) according to their deeds.”

(20) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ about Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī, “This son of mine is a chief, and Allāh may make peace between two groups of Muslims through him.”

7109. Narrated Al-Ḥasan (Al-Baṣrī): When Al-Ḥasan bin ‘Alī رضي الله عنهما moved with army units against Mu‘āwīya, ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ said to Mu‘āwīya, “I see an army that will not retreat unless and until the opposing army retreats.” Mu‘āwīya said, “(If the Muslims are killed) who will look after their children?” ‘Amr bin Al-‘Āṣ said, “I (will look after them).” On that, ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Āmir and ‘Abdur-Raḥmān bin Samura said, “Let us meet Mu‘āwīya and suggest peace.” Al-Ḥasan Al-Baṣrī added: No doubt, I heard that Abū Bakra said, “Once, while the Prophet ﷺ was addressing (the people), Al-Ḥasan (bin ‘Alī) came and the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘This son of mine is a chief, and Allāh may make peace between two groups of Muslims through him.’”

يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي حَمْرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ بِقَوْمٍ عَذَابًا أَصَابَ الْعَذَابُ مَنْ كَانَ فِيهِمْ ثُمَّ يَبْعَثُوا عَلَى أَعْمَالِهِمْ».

(٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ لِلْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ: «إِنَّ ابْنِي هَذَا لَسَيِّدٌ، وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُصْلِحَ بِهِ بَيْنَ فِئَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ»

٧١٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْرَائِيلُ أَبُو مُوسَى، وَلَقِيتُهُ بِالْكُوفَةِ. جَاءَ إِلَى ابْنِ شُرَيْمَةَ فَقَالَ: أَدْخِلْنِي عَلَى عِيسَى فَأَعِظْهُ، فَكَانَ ابْنُ شُرَيْمَةَ خَافَ عَلَيْهِ فَلَمْ يَفْعَلْ. قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ قَالَ: لَمَّا سَارَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا إِلَى مُعَاوِيَةَ بِالْكَتَائِبِ قَالَ عَمْرُو بْنُ الْعَاصِ لِمُعَاوِيَةَ: أَرَى كِتَابَةً لَا تُؤَلِّي حَتَّى تُدْبِرَ أُخْرَاهَا، قَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: مَنْ لِدَرَارِي الْمُسْلِمِينَ؟ فَقَالَ: أَنَا، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَامِرٍ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَمُرَةَ: نَلْقَاهُ فَتَقُولُ لَهُ: الصُّلَحُ. قَالَ الْحَسَنُ: وَلَقَدْ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَخْطُبُ جَاءَ الْحَسَنُ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ابْنِي هَذَا سَيِّدٌ وَلَعَلَّ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُصْلِحَ بِهِ بَيْنَ فِئَتَيْنِ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ». [راجع: ٢٧٠٤]

7110. Narrated Ḥarmala, Usāma's *Maulā*: Usāma (bin Zaid) sent me to 'Ali (at Kūfa) and said, " 'Ali will ask you, 'What has prevented your companion from joining me?' You then should say to him, 'If you ('Ali) were in the mouth of a lion, I would like to be with you, but in this matter I won't take any part.' "

Ḥarmala added, " 'Ali didn't give me anything (when I conveyed the message to him) so I went to Ḥasan, Ḥusain and Ibn Ja'far and they loaded my camels with much (wealth). "

(21) CHAPTER. If a person says something in the presence of some people and then goes out and says something different.

7111. Narrated Nāfi': When the people of Al-Madīna dethroned Yazīd bin Mu'āwiyā, Ibn 'Umar gathered his special friends and children and said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'A flag will be fixed for every treacherous betrayer (perfidious person) on the Day of Resurrection,' and we have given the *Bai'a* (pledge) to this person (Yazīd) in accordance with the conditions enjoined by Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ. I do not know of anything more faithless than fighting a person who has been given the *Bai'a* (pledge) in accordance with the conditions enjoined by Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ; and if ever I learn that any person among you have agreed to dethrone Yazīd, by giving the *Bai'a* (to somebody else) then there will be separation between him and me."

٧١١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ أَنَّ حُرْمَلَةَ مَوْلَى أُسَامَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ. قَالَ عَمْرُو: وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ حُرْمَلَةَ قَالَ: أُرْسَلَنِي أُسَامَةُ إِلَى عَلِيٍّ وَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ سَيَسْأَلُكَ الْآنَ فَيَقُولُ: مَا خَلَفَ صَاحِبَكَ؟ فَقُلْ لَهُ: يَقُولُ لَكَ: لَوْ كُنْتُ فِي شِدْقِ الْأَسَدِ لَأَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مَعَكَ فِيهِ، وَلَكِنَّ هَذَا أَمْرٌ لَمْ أَرَهُ، فَلَمْ يُعْطِنِي شَيْئًا. فَذَهَبْتُ إِلَى حَسَنِ وَحُسَيْنٍ وَابْنِ جَعْفَرٍ، فَأَوْقَرُوا لِي رَاحِلَتِي.

(٢١) بَابُ إِذَا قَالَ عِنْدَ قَوْمٍ شَيْئًا ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَقَالَ بِخِلَافِهِ

٧١١١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا خَلَعَ أَهْلُ الْمَدِينَةِ يَزِيدَ بْنَ مُعَاوِيَةَ جَمَعَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ حَشَمَهُ وَوَلَدَهُ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يُنْصَبُ لِكُلِّ غَادِرٍ لَوَاءٌ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ»، وَإِنَّا قَدْ بَايَعْنَا هَذَا الرَّجُلَ عَلَى بَيْعِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ غَدْرًا أَعْظَمَ مِنْ أَنْ يُبَايَعَ رَجُلٌ عَلَى بَيْعِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ثُمَّ يُنْصَبَ لَهُ الْقِتَالُ، وَإِنِّي لَا أَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا مِنْكُمْ خَلَعَهُ وَلَا بَايَعَ فِي هَذَا الْأَمْرِ إِلَّا كَانَتْ الْفَيْصَلُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَهُ.

[راجع: ٣١٨٨]

7112. Narrated Abul-Minhāl: When Ibn Ziyād and Marwān were in Shām and Ibn Az-Zubair took over the authority in Makkah, and *Qurra'* (the *Khawārij*)<sup>(1)</sup> revolted in Baṣrah, I went out with my father to Abū Barza Al-Aslamī till we entered upon him in his house while he was sitting in the shade of a room built of cane. So we sat with him and my father started talking to him saying, "O Abū Barza! Don't you see in what dilemma the people has fallen?" The first thing I heard him saying was, "I seek reward from Allāh for myself because of being angry and scornful at the Quraish tribe. O you Arabs! You know very well that you were in misery and were few in number and misguided, and that Allāh has brought you out of all that with Islām and with Muḥammad ﷺ till He brought you to this state (of prosperity and happiness) which you see now; and it is this worldly wealths and pleasures which has caused mischief to appear among you. The one who is in Shām (i.e., Marwān), by Allāh, is not fighting except for the sake of worldly gain; and those who are among you, by Allāh, are not fighting except for the sake of worldly gain; and that one who is in Makkah (i.e., Ibn Az-Zubair) by Allāh, is not fighting except for the sake of worldly gain."

7113. Narrated Abū Wā'il Ḥudhaifa bin Al-Yamān said: The hypocrites of today are

٧١١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ :  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَوْفٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الْمُنْهَالِ قَالَ: وَلَمَّا كَانَ ابْنُ زِيَادٍ  
وَمَرْوَانُ بِالشَّامِ، وَوَثَبَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ  
بِمَكَّةَ، وَوَثَبَ الْقُرَاءُ بِالْبَصْرَةِ،  
فَانْطَلَقْتُ مَعَ أَبِي إِلَى أَبِي بَرَزَةَ  
الْأَسْلَمِيِّ حَتَّى دَخَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ فِي دَارِهِ  
وَهُوَ جَالِسٌ فِي ظِلِّ عَلَيْهِ لَهُ مِنْ  
قَصَبٍ فَجَلَسْنَا إِلَيْهِ. فَانْشَأَ أَبِي  
يَسْتَطْعِمُهُ الْحَدِيثَ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا بَرَزَةَ  
أَلَا تَرَى مَا وَقَعَ فِيهِ النَّاسُ؟ فَأَوَّلُ  
شَيْءٍ سَمِعْتُهُ تَكَلَّمَ بِهِ: إِنِّي اخْتَسَبْتُ  
عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَنِّي أَصْبَحْتُ سَاخِطًا عَلَى  
أَحْيَاءٍ قُرَيْشٍ، إِنَّكُمْ يَا مَعْشَرَ الْعَرَبِ  
كُنْتُمْ عَلَى الْحَالِ الَّذِي عَلِمْتُمْ مِنْ  
الدَّلَةِ وَالْقِلَّةِ وَالضَّلَالَةِ، وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ  
أَنْقَذَكُمْ بِالْإِسْلَامِ وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ عَلَيْهِ  
الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ حَتَّى بَلَغَ بِكُمْ مَا  
تَرَوْنَ، وَهَذِهِ الدُّنْيَا الَّتِي أَفْسَدَتْ  
بَيْنَكُمْ. إِنَّ ذَاكَ الَّذِي بِالشَّامِ وَاللَّهُ  
يُقَاتِلُ إِلَّا عَلَى الدُّنْيَا، وَإِنَّ هَؤُلَاءِ  
الَّذِينَ بَيْنَ أَظْهُرِكُمْ وَاللَّهُ إِنْ يُقَاتِلُونَ  
إِلَّا عَلَى الدُّنْيَا، وَإِنَّ ذَاكَ الَّذِي بِمَكَّةَ  
وَاللَّهُ إِنْ يُقَاتِلُ إِلَّا عَلَى الدُّنْيَا.

[راجع: ٧٢٧١]

٧١١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي  
إِيَّاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ

(1) (H.7112) *Khawārij*: The people who dissented from the religion and disagreed with the rest of the Muslims.

worse than those of the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, because in those days, they used to do evil deeds secretly but today they do such deeds openly.

7114. Narrated Abī Ash-Sha'shā': Hudhaifa said: In fact, it was hypocrisy that existed in the lifetime of the Prophet but today it is *Kufr* (disbelief) after belief.

(22) CHAPTER. The Hour will not be established until the living wish to be in the place of the dead (i.e., in the place of the people in graves).

7115. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till a man passes by a grave of somebody and says, 'Would that I were in his place.'"

(23) CHAPTER. Time will change until idols will be worshipped.

7116. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till the buttocks of the women of the tribe of Daūs move while going round Dhul-Khalaṣa."

Dhul-Khalaṣa was the *Tāghiyah* (idol) of the Daūs tribe which they used to worship in the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance.

الأَحَدَبِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ الْيَمَانِ قَالَ: إِنَّ الْمُنَافِقِينَ الْيَوْمَ شَرٌّ مِنْهُمْ عَلَى عَهْدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، كَانُوا يَوْمَئِذٍ يُسْرُونَ وَالْيَوْمَ يَجْهَرُونَ.

٧١١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُسَعَّرٌ، عَنْ حَبِيبِ بْنِ أَبِي ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الشَّعْثَاءِ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّمَا كَانَ النَّفَاقُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، فَأَمَّا الْيَوْمَ فَإِنَّمَا هُوَ الْكُفْرُ بَعْدَ الْإِيمَانِ.

(٢٢) بَابُ لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يُغْبِطَ أَهْلُ الْقُبُورِ

٧١١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَمُرَّ الرَّجُلُ بِقَبْرِ الرَّجُلِ فَيَقُولُ: يَا لَيْتَنِي مَكَانُهُ». [راجع: ٨٥]

(٢٣) بَابُ تَغْيِيرِ الزَّمَانِ حَتَّى تُعْبَدَ الْأَوْثَانُ

٧١١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَضْطَرِبَ أَلْيَاثُ نِسَاءِ دَوْسٍ عَلَى ذِي الْخَلَصَةِ».

وَذُو الْخَلَصَةِ: طَائِفَةٌ دَوَّسَ الَّتِي  
كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ فِي الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ.

7117. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till a man from (the tribe of) Qaḥṭān appears, driving the people with his stick."<sup>(1)</sup>

٧١١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ ثَوْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبْثِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى يَخْرُجَ رَجُلٌ مِنْ قَحْطَانَ يَسُوقُ النَّاسَ بِعَصَاهُ». [راجع: ٣٥١٧]

#### (24) CHAPTER. The coming of the Fire.

Anas said, "The Prophet ﷺ said, 'The first portents of the Hour will be a fire that will gather the people from the east to the west.'"

(٢٤) بَابُ خُرُوجِ النَّارِ،

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَوَّلُ أَشْرَاطِ السَّاعَةِ نَارٌ تَخْشُرُ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْمَشْرِقِ إِلَى الْمَغْرِبِ».

7118. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till a fire will come out of the land of Hījāz, and it will throw light on the necks of the camels at Baṣrah."<sup>(2)</sup>

٧١١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى تَخْرُجَ نَارٌ مِنْ أَرْضِ الْحِجَازِ تُضِيءُ أَغْنَاقَ الْإِبِلِ بِبُضْرَى».

7119. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Soon the river Al-Farāt (Euphrates) will disclose the treasure (the mountain) of gold, so whoever will be present at that time should not take anything of it."

٧١١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ الْكِنْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا عُقْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُوشِكُ الْفَرَاتُ أَنْ

(In another narration) Abū Hurairah said, the Prophet ﷺ said as above and used the expression: "It (Euphrates) will uncover a

(1) (H.7117) 'Driving the people with his stick' means, ruling them with violence and oppression.

(2) (H.7118) Baṣrah is a place in Shām and this Fire did come out on the 3rd of the 6th month of the year 654 Hijra (3/6/654) near Al-Madīna. [It was, as is mentioned in this *Hadīth*: 7118]



mountain of gold (under it).”

يَحْسِرَ عَنْ كَنْزٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَمَنْ حَصَرَهُ فَلَا يَأْخُذُ مِنْهُ شَيْئًا».

قَالَ عُقْبَةُ: وَحَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ قَالَ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. مِثْلُهُ إِلَّا أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «يَحْسِرُ عَنْ جَبَلٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ».

(٢٥) بَابُ:

## (25) CHAPTER.

7120. Narrated Hāritha bin Wahb: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Give in charity because there will come a time on the people when a person will go out with his alms from place to place but will not find anybody to accept it."

٧١٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْبُدٌ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ حَارِثَةَ ابْنَ وَهَبٍ قَالَ:

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ:

«تَصَدَّقُوا فَسَيَأْتِي عَلَى النَّاسِ زَمَانٌ

يَمْشِي الرَّجُلُ بِصَدَقَتِهِ فَلَا يَجِدُ مَنْ

يَقْبَلُهَا».

قَالَ مُسَدَّدٌ: حَارِثَةُ أَخُو عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ

بْنِ عُمَرَ لَأُمِّهِ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ.

[راجع: ١٤١١]

7121. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Hour will not be established till:

٧١٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ

عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ

رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ

حَتَّى تَقْتُلَ فِتْنَتَانِ عَظِيمَتَانِ تَكُونُ

بَيْنَهُمَا مَقْتَلَةٌ عَظِيمَةٌ، دَعَوْتُهُمَا

وَاحِدَةٌ، وَحَتَّى يُبْعَثَ دَجَالُونَ كَذَّابُونَ

قَرِيبٌ مِنْ ثَلَاثِينَ، كُلُّهُمْ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَحَتَّى يُفْبَضَ الْعِلْمُ وَتَكْثُرَ

الزَّلَازِلُ وَيَتَقَارَبَ الزَّمَانُ وَتَظْهَرَ الْفِتْنُ

وَيَكْثُرَ الْهَرْجُ، وَهُوَ الْقَتْلُ، وَحَتَّى

(1) Two big groups fight each other whereupon there will be a great number of casualties on both sides and they will be following one and the same religious doctrine,

(2) About thirty *Dajjal* (liars) appear, and each one of them will claim that he is Allāh's Messenger,

(3) The religious knowledge is taken away (by the death of religious scholars)

(4) Earthquakes will increase in number

(5) Time will pass quickly,

(6) *Al-Fitan* (trials and afflictions) will appear,

(7) *Al-Harj* (i.e., killing) will increase,

(8) Wealth will be in abundance - so abundant that a wealthy person will worry lest nobody should accept his *Sadaqa*, and whenever he will present it to someone, that person (to whom it will be offered) will say, 'I am not in need of it,'

(9) The people compete with one another in constructing high buildings,

(10) A man when passing by a grave of someone will say, 'Would that I were in his place,'

(11) And till the sun rises from the West.

So when the sun will rise and the people will see it (rising from the West) they will all believe (embrace Islām) but that will be the time when (as Allāh تعالى said):

"No good will it do to a person to believe then, if he believed not before, nor earned good (by performing deeds of righteousness) through his Faith..." (V.6:158)

"And the Hour will be established while two men spreading a garment in front of them but they will not be able to sell it, nor fold it up; and the Hour will be established when a man has milked his she-camel and has taken away the milk but he will not be able to drink it; and the Hour will be established before a man repairing a tank (for his livestock) is able to water (his animals) in it; and the Hour will be established when a person has raised a morsel (of food) to his mouth but will not be able to eat it."

**(26) CHAPTER. Information about *Ad-Dajjal*.**

**7122.** Narrated Al-Mughira bin Shu'ba : Nobody asked the Prophet ﷺ as many questions as I asked regarding *Ad-Dajjal*. The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "What worries you about him?" I said, "Because the people say that he will have a mountain of bread and

يَكْثُرُ فِيكُمْ الْمَالُ فَيَفِضَ حَتَّى يُهِمَّ رَبَّ الْمَالِ مَنْ يَقْبَلُ صَدَقَتَهُ، وَحَتَّى يَعْزُضَهُ فَيَقُولَ الَّذِي يَعْزُضُهُ عَلَيْهِ: لَا أَرْبَ لِي بِهِ، وَحَتَّى يَنْظَاوَلَ النَّاسُ فِي الْبُئْيَانِ، وَحَتَّى يَمُرَّ الرَّجُلُ بِقَبْرِ الرَّجُلِ فَيَقُولَ: يَا لَيْتَنِي مَكَانَهُ، وَحَتَّى تَطْلُعَ الشَّمْسُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا، فَإِذَا طَلَعَتْ وَرَأَاهَا النَّاسُ آمَنُوا أَجْمَعُونَ، فَذَلِكَ حِينَ ﴿لَا يَنْفَعُ نَفْسًا إِيْمَانُهَا لَمْ تَكُنْ ءَامَنَتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ أَوْ كَسَبَتْ فِي إِيمَانِهَا خَيْرًا﴾ [الأنعام: ١٥٨]، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَقَدْ نَشَرَ الرَّجُلَانِ ثَوْبَهُمَا بَيْنَهُمَا فَلَا يَتَبَايَعَانِيهِ وَلَا يَطْوِيَانِيهِ، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَقَدْ انْصَرَفَ الرَّجُلُ بِلَبَنِ لِفَحْتِهِ فَلَا يَطْعَمُهُ، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَهُوَ يُلِيطُ حَوْضَهُ فَلَا يَسْقِي فِيهِ، وَلَتَقُومَنَّ السَّاعَةُ وَقَدْ رَفَعَ أَكْلَهُ إِلَى فِيهِ فَلَا يَطْعَمُهَا». [راجع: ٨٥]

## (٢٦) بَابُ ذِكْرِ الدَّجَالِ

٧١٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسٌ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ شُعْبَةَ: مَا سَأَلَ أَحَدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ الدَّجَالِ مَا

a river of water with him (i.e., he will have abundance of food and water)". The Prophet ﷺ said, "Nay, he is much low to be allowed such a thing by Allāh (but it is only to test mankind whether they believe in Allāh or in *Ad-Dajjāl*)."

7123. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said (about *Ad-Dajjāl*) that he is one-eyed, his right eye is as if a protruding out grape.

7124. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk : The Prophet ﷺ said, "*Ad-Dajjāl* will come and encamp at a place close to Al-Madīna and then Al-Madīna will shake thrice (i.e., there will be three earthquakes) whereupon every *Kāfir* (disbeliever) and hypocrite will go out (of Al-Madīna) towards him."

7125. Narrated Abū Bakra: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The terror caused by *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjāl* will not enter Al-Madīna and at that time Al-Madīna will have seven gates and there will be two angels at each gate (guarding it)."

7126. Narrated Abū Bakra [as above H.7125].

سَأَلْتُهُ، وَإِنَّهُ قَالَ لِي: «مَا يَصْرُكَ مِنْهُ؟» قُلْتُ: لَأَتَّيَهُمْ يَقُولُونَ: إِنَّ مَعَهُ جَبَلٌ خُبِزٍ وَنَهْرٌ مَاءٍ، قَالَ: «بَلْ هُوَ أَهْوَنُ عَلَى اللَّهِ مِنْ ذَلِكَ».

٧١٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أُتَيْبٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ - أَرَاهُ - عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَعْوُرُ الْعَيْنِ الْيُمْنَى كَأَنَّهَا عِنَبَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ» [راجع: ٣٠٥٧].

٧١٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَجِيءُ الدَّجَالُ حَتَّى يَنْزِلَ فِي نَاحِيَةِ الْمَدِينَةِ. ثُمَّ تَرْجُفُ الْمَدِينَةُ ثَلَاثَ رَجَفَاتٍ، فَيَخْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ كُلُّ كَافِرٍ وَمُتَنَافِقٍ». [راجع: ١٨٨١]

٧١٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَدْخُلُ الْمَدِينَةَ رُعْبُ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَالِ، وَلَهَا يَوْمَئِذٍ سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ عَلَى كُلِّ بَابٍ مَلَكَانِ». [راجع: ١٨٧٩]

٧١٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْعَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ

أبيه: عن أبي بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قال: «لا يَدْخُلُ الْمَدِينَةَ رُعْبُ  
الْمَسِيحِ، لَهَا يَوْمٌ سَبْعَةُ أَبْوَابٍ،  
على كُلِّ بَابٍ مَلَكَانٌ».

وقال ابنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عن صالح بن  
إبراهيم، عن أبيه قال: قَدِمْتُ الْبَصْرَةَ  
فَقَالَ لِي أَبُو بَكْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
بهذا. [راجع: ١٨٧٩]

7127. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up  
amongst the people and then praised and  
glorified Allāh as He deserved and then he  
mentioned *Ad-Dajjāl*, saying, "I warn you of  
him, and there was no Prophet but warned  
his followers of him; but I will tell you  
something about him which no other Prophet  
has told his followers: *Ad-Dajjāl* is one-eyed  
whereas Allāh is not."

٧١٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ عَنْ صَالِحٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي  
النَّاسِ فَأَتَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ،  
ثُمَّ ذَكَرَ الدَّجَالَ فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي  
لَأُنْذِرُكُمْوَهُ وَمَا مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا وَقَدْ أُنْذِرُهُ  
قَوْمَهُ، وَلَكِنِّي سَأَقُولُ لَكُمْ فِيهِ قَوْلًا  
لَمْ يَقُلْهُ نَبِيٌّ لِقَوْمِهِ: إِنَّهُ أَعْوَرٌ، وَإِنَّ  
اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ». [راجع: ٣٠٥٧]

7128. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was  
sleeping, I saw myself (in a dream) performing  
*Tawāf* around the Ka'bah. Behold, I saw a  
reddish-white man with lank hair, and water  
was dropping from his head. I asked, 'Who is  
this?' They replied, 'The son of Maryam  
(Mary).' Then I turned my face, to see  
another man with a huge body, red  
complexion and curly hair, blind in one eye.  
His eye looked like a protruding out grape.  
They said (to me), 'He is *Ad-Dajjāl*.' " The  
Prophet added, "The man he resembled most is  
Ibn Qaṭan, a man from the tribe of *Khuzā'a*."

٧١٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ  
عُمَرَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا  
نَائِمٌ أَطُوفُ بِالْكَعْبَةِ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ آدَمُ  
سَبَطَ الشَّعْرَ يَنْطَفُ، أَوْ يُهْرَاقُ رَأْسُهُ  
مَاءً. قُلْتُ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالُوا: ابْنُ  
مَرْيَمَ. ثُمَّ ذَهَبَتْ أَلْتَفْتُ فَإِذَا رَجُلٌ  
جَسِيمٌ أَحْمَرُ جَعْدُ الرَّأْسِ أَعْوَرُ

الْعَيْنِ، كَانَ عَنْهُ عَنَبَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ، قَالُوا:  
هَذَا الدَّجَالُ، أَقْرَبُ النَّاسِ بِهِ شَبَهًا  
ابْنُ قَطَنِ، رَجُلٌ مِنْ خُزَاعَةَ.  
[راجع: ٣٤٤٠]

7129. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ in his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), seeking refuge with Allāh from the *Fitnah* (trial and affliction) of *Ad-Dajjāl*.

٧١٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ  
صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ:  
أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ:  
سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَسْتَعِذُّ فِي  
صَلَاتِهِ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ. [راجع: ٨٣٢]

7130. Narrated Hudhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ said about *Ad-Dajjāl* that he would have water and fire with him; (what would seem to be) fire, would be cold water and (what would seem to be) water, would be fire.

٧١٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
أَبِي، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ،  
عَنْ رَبِيعٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
قَالَ فِي الدَّجَالِ: «إِنَّ مَعَهُ مَاءً وَنَارًا،  
فَنَارُهُ مَاءٌ بَارِدٌ وَمَاؤُهُ نَارٌ».  
قَالَ أَبُو مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٣٤٥٠]

7131. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "No Prophet was sent but that he warned his followers against the one-eyed liar (*Masih Ad-Dajjāl*). Beware! He is blind in one eye, and your Lord is not so, and there will be written between his (*Masih Ad-Dajjāl*'s) eyes (the word) *Kāfir* (i.e., disbeliever)."

This *Hadith* is also quoted by Abū Hurairah and Ibn 'Abbās.

٧١٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ  
أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «مَا بُعِثَ نَبِيٌّ إِلَّا أَنْذَرَ أُمَّتَهُ  
الْأَعْوَرَ الْكَذَّابَ. أَلَا إِنَّهُ أَعْوَرٌ، وَإِنَّ  
رَبِّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ، وَإِنَّ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ  
مَكْتُوبٌ كَافِرٌ». فِيهِ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ وَابْنُ  
عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [انظر: ٧٤٠٨]

(27) CHAPTER. *Ad-Dajjāl* will not be able to enter Al-Madina.

(٢٧) بَابُ لَا يَدْخُلُ الدَّجَالُ الْمَدِينَةَ

7132. Narrated Abū Sa'īd: One day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ narrated to us a long

٧١٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

narration about *Ad-Dajjāl* and among the things he narrated to us, was: “*Ad-Dajjāl* will come, and he will be forbidden to enter the mountain passes or the entrances of Al-Madina. He will encamp in one of the salt areas neighbouring Al-Madina, and there will come to him a man who will be the best or one of the best of the people. He will say, ‘I testify that you are *Ad-Dajjāl* whose story Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ has told us.’ *Ad-Dajjāl* will say (to his audience), ‘Look, if I kill this man and then give him life, will you have any doubt about my claim?’ They will reply, ‘No.’ Then *Ad-Dajjāl* will kill that man and then will make him alive. The man will say, ‘By Allāh, now I recognize you more than ever!’ *Ad-Dajjāl* will then try to kill him (again) but he will not be given the power to do so.” (See H. 1882)

**7133.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There are angels at the mountain passes or the entrances of Al-Madina (so that) neither plague nor *Ad-Dajjāl* can enter it.” (See H. 1880)

**7134.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “*Ad-Dajjāl* will come to Al-Madina and find the angels guarding it. So, if Allāh will, neither *Ad-Dajjāl* nor plague will be able to come near it.”

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمًا حَدِيثًا طَوِيلًا عَنِ الدَّجَّالِ، فَكَانَ فِيهِمَا يُحَدِّثُنَا بِهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «يَأْتِي الدَّجَّالُ وَهُوَ مُحَرَّمٌ عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَدْخُلَ بَقَابَ الْمَدِينَةِ، فَيَنْزِلَ بَعْضُ السَّبَاحِ الَّتِي تَلِي الْمَدِينَةَ فَيَخْرُجُ إِلَيْهِ يَوْمَئِذٍ رَجُلٌ هُوَ خَيْرُ النَّاسِ أَوْ مِنْ خِيَارِ النَّاسِ فَيَقُولُ: أَشْهَدُ أَنَّكَ الدَّجَّالُ الَّذِي حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَدِيثُهُ، فَيَقُولُ الدَّجَّالُ: أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ قَتَلْتُ هَذَا ثُمَّ أَحْيَيْتُهُ، هَلْ تَشْكُونَ فِي الْأَمْرِ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَا، فَيَقْتُلُهُ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيهِ فَيَقُولُ: وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ فِيكَ أَشَدَّ بَصِيرَةً مِنِّي الْيَوْمَ، فَيَرِيدُ الدَّجَّالُ أَنْ يَقْتُلَهُ فَلَا يُسَلِّطُ عَلَيْهِ». [راجع: ١٨٨٢]

**٧١٣٣ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ نُعَيْمِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُجَمَّرِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «عَلَى أَنْقَابِ الْمَدِينَةِ مَلَائِكَةٌ لَا يَدْخُلُهَا الظَّاعُونَ وَلَا الدَّجَّالُ». [راجع: ١٨٨٠]

**٧١٣٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْمَدِينَةُ يَأْتِيهَا الدَّجَّالُ فَيَجِدُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ

يَحْرُسُونَهَا فَلَا يَفْرُبُهَا الدَّجَالُ، وَلَا  
الطَّاغُوتُ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ». [راجع: ١٨٨١]

(28) CHAPTER. Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog people).

(٢٨) بَابُ يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ

7135. Narrated Zainab bint Jahsh that one day Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon her in a state of fear and said, "*Lā ilaha illallāh*" (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh)! Woe to the Arabs from the great evil that has approached (them). Today a hole has been opened in the dam of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog people) like this." The Prophet ﷺ made a circle with his index finger and thumb. Zainab bint Jahsh added: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we be destroyed though there will be righteous people among us?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Yes, if *Al-Khabath*<sup>(1)</sup> increased." (See H. 7059)

٧١٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح.  
وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ  
سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ  
الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ  
حَدَّثَتْهُ، عَنْ أُمِّ حَبِيبَةَ بِنْتِ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ  
عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَيْهَا يَوْمًا فَرَعَا يَقُولُ: «لَا  
إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. وَبِئْسَ لِلْعَرَبِ مِنْ شَرِّ قَدٍ  
أَفْتَرَبَ. فُتِحَ الْيَوْمَ مِنْ رَدَمٍ يَأْجُوجَ  
وَمَأْجُوجَ مِثْلَ هَذِهِ»، وَحَلَّقَ بِإِصْبَعَيْهِ:  
الْإِثْمَامَ وَالَّتِي تَلِيهَا. قَالَتْ زَيْنَبُ  
بِنْتُ جَحْشٍ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.  
أَفْتَنُهَاكَ وَفِينَا الصَّالِحُونَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ  
إِذَا كَثُرَ الْخَبْثُ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٦]

7136. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A hole has been opened in the dam of Ya'jūj and Ma'jūj (Gog and Magog people)." Wuhaib (the sub-narrator) made the number 90 (with his index finger and thumb).

٧١٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ  
طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُفْتَحُ الرَّدَمُ رَدَمٌ  
يَأْجُوجَ وَمَأْجُوجَ مِثْلَ هَذِهِ»، وَعَقَدَ  
وَهَيْبٌ تِسْعِينَ. [راجع: ٣٣٤٧]

(1) (H.7135) The word *Al-Khabath* is interpreted as illegal sexual intercourse, and illegitimate children, and every kind of evil deed. See *Fath Al-Bārī*.

### 93 – THE BOOK OF AL-AḤKĀM (JUDGEMENTS)

(1) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“(O you who believe!) Obey Allāh and obey  
the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) and those of  
you (Muslims) who are in authority...”  
(V.4:59)

7137. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Whoever obeys  
me, he obeys Allāh, and whoever disobeys  
me, he disobeys Allāh; and whoever obeys  
my ruler (the ruler I appoint) he obeys me,  
and whoever disobeys my (appointed) ruler,  
he disobeys me.” (See H. 2957)

7138. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “Surely!  
Everyone of you is a guardian and is  
responsible for his charges: The *Imām*  
(ruler) of the people is a guardian and is  
responsible for his subjects; a man is the  
guardian of his family (household) and is  
responsible for his subjects; a woman is the  
guardian of her husband's home and of his  
children and is responsible for them; and the  
slave of a man is a guardian of his master's  
property and is responsible for it. Surely,  
everyone of you is a guardian and responsible  
for his charges.” (See H. 893)

### ٩٣ - كتاب الأحكام

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ  
وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ وَأُولِي الْأَمْرِ مِنْكُمْ﴾  
[النساء: ٥٩]

٧١٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ:  
أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ:  
أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
يَقُولُ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ  
أَطَاعَنِي فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ، وَمَنْ عَصَانِي  
فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ، وَمَنْ أَطَاعَ أَمِيرِي فَقَدْ  
أَطَاعَنِي، وَمَنْ عَصَى أَمِيرِي فَقَدْ  
عَصَانِي». [راجع: ٢٩٥٧]

٧١٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي  
مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَلَا كُلكُمْ رَاعٍ،  
وَكُلكُمْ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ. فَالْإِمَامُ  
الْأَعْظَمُ الَّذِي عَلَى النَّاسِ رَاعٍ وَهُوَ  
مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ، وَالرَّجُلُ رَاعٍ عَلَى  
أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَهُوَ مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ.  
وَالْمَرْأَةُ رَاعِيَّةٌ عَلَى أَهْلِ بَيْتِ زَوْجِهَا  
وَوَلَدِهِ وَهِيَ مَسْئُولَةٌ عَنْهُمْ، وَعَبْدُ  
الرَّجُلِ رَاعٍ عَلَى مَالِ سَيِّدِهِ وَهُوَ  
مَسْئُولٌ عَنْهُ أَلَا فَكُلكُمْ رَاعٍ، وَكُلكُمْ  
مَسْئُولٌ عَنْ رَعِيَّتِهِ». [راجع: ٨٩٣]



## (2) CHAPTER. The (chief) rulers (of all Muslims must be) from the Quraish.

## (٢) بَابُ: الْأَمْرَاءُ مِنَ قُرَيْشٍ

7139. Narrated Muḥammad bin Jubair bin Muṭ'im that while he was included in a delegation of the Quraish staying with Mu'āwiyah, Mu'āwiyah heard that 'Abdullāh bin 'Amr had said that there would be a king from the Qaḥṭān tribe, whereupon he became very angry. He stood up, and after glorifying and praising Allāh as He deserved, said, "*Amma Ba'du* (to proceed), I have come to know that some of you men are narrating things which are neither in Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān), nor have been mentioned by Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Such people are the ignorant among you. Beware of such vain desires that mislead those who have them. I have heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'This matter (of the caliphate) will remain with the Quraish, and none will rebel against them but Allāh will throw him down on his face as long as they stick to the rules and regulations of the religion (Islām).'"

٧١٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ يُحَدِّثُ أَنَّهُ بَلَغَ مُعَاوِيَةَ - وَهُمْ عَنْهُ فِي وَفْدٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ - أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ ابْنَ عَمْرٍو يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّهُ سَيَكُونُ مَلِكٌ مِنْ قَحْطَانَ، فَغَضِبَ فَقَامَ فَأَثْنَى عَلَى اللَّهِ بِمَا هُوَ أَهْلُهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَا بَعْدُ فَإِنَّهُ بَلَغَنِي أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْكُمْ يُحَدِّثُونَ أَحَادِيثَ لَيْسَتْ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَلَا تُؤْتَرُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. وَأَوَّلِيكَ جُهَاكُم. فَإِيَّاكُمْ وَالْأَمَانِيَّ الَّتِي تُضِلُّ أَهْلَهَا، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ فِي قُرَيْشٍ، لَا يُعَادِيهِمْ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا كَبَّهُ اللَّهُ فِي النَّارِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ مَا أَقَامُوا الدِّينَ». [راجع: ٣٥٠٠]

تَابَعَهُ نُعَيْمٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ.

7140. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "This matter (of the caliphate) will remain with the Quraish even if only two of them were still existing."<sup>(1)</sup>

٧١٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ: قَالَ ابْنُ عُمَرَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَزَالُ هَذَا الْأَمْرُ فِي قُرَيْشٍ مَا بَقِيَ مِنْهُمْ أَثْنَانٍ». [راجع: ٣٥٠١]

(1) (H.7140) The Prophet ﷺ meant (in this *Hadīth*) that the Muslims are obliged to appoint, as their chief ruler, someone from the tribe of Quraish even if there is only one Quraishī left who is fit (as regards the Islāmīc religion) for the caliphate.

(3) CHAPTER. The reward of the person who judges according to (the principles of) *Al-Hikmah* (wisdom i.e., Laws of Allāh's Book), as (is understood from) the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

"...And whosoever does not judge by what Allāh has revealed, (then) such (people) are *Al-Fasiqūn* [the rebellious i.e., disobedient (of a lesser degree) to Allāh]." (V.5:47)

7141. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not wish to be like anyone, except in two cases:

(1) A man whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it righteously (in a just and right way according to what Allāh has ordered).

(2) A man whom Allāh has given *Al-Hikmah* (wisdom, knowledge of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* — legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ) and he acts according to it and teaches it to others."

(4) CHAPTER. To listen to and obey one's *Imām* (Muslim ruler) as long as his orders involve not one in disobedience (to Allāh).

7142. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You should listen to and obey your *Imām* (Muslim ruler) even if he was an Ethiopian (black) slave whose head looks like a raisin."

7143. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody sees his Muslim ruler doing something he disapproves of, he should be patient, for whoever disunite from *Al-Jama'ah* (the Muslim group) [i.e., becomes separate from the Muslim group] even for a span and then dies, he will die as those who died in

(٣) بَابُ أَجْرِ مَنْ قَضَى بِالْحِكْمَةِ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٧]

٧١٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا شِهَابُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَسَلَّطَهُ عَلَى هَلَكْتِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ، وَآخَرُ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ حِكْمَةً فَهُوَ يَقْضِي بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا». [راجع: ٧٣]

(٤) بَابُ السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ لِلْإِمَامِ مَا لَمْ تَكُنْ مَعْصِيَةً

٧١٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي التَّيَّاحِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اسْمَعُوا وَأَطِيعُوا، وَإِنْ اسْتُعْمِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَبْدٌ حَبَشِيٌّ كَانَ رَأْسُهُ زَبِيَّةً». [راجع: ٦٩٣]

٧١٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ، عَنْ الْجَعْدِ، عَنْ أَبِي رَجَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ يَرْوِيهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ رَأَى مِنْ أَمِيرِهِ شَيْئًا يَكْرَهُهُ فَلْيَصْرِ، فَإِنَّهُ لَيْسَ

the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance (as rebellious sinners).” [Fath Al-Bari]

[See *Hadīth* No. 7053]

**7144.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A Muslim has to listen to and obey (the order of his Muslim ruler) whether he likes it or not, as long as his orders involve not one in disobedience (to Allāh), but if an act of disobedience (to Allāh) is imposed, one should not listen to it or obey it.” [See Vol. 4, *Hadīth* No. 2955]

**7145.** Narrated ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent an army unit (for some campaign) and appointed a man from the *Anṣār* as its commander and ordered them (the soldiers) to obey him. (During the campaign) he became angry with them and said, “Didn’t the Prophet ﷺ order you to obey me?” They said, “Yes.” He said, “I order you to collect wood and make a fire and then throw yourselves into it.” So they collected wood and made a fire, but when they were about to throw themselves into it they started looking at each other, and some of them said, “We followed the Prophet ﷺ to escape from the (Hell) Fire. (How) should we enter it now?” So while they were in that state, the fire extinguished and their commander’s anger abated. The event was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ and he said, “If they had entered it (the fire) they would never have come out of it, for obedience is required only in what is *Al-Ma’rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained and all that is good).” [See Vol. 5, *Hadīth* No. 4340]

أَحَدٌ يُفَارِقُ الْجَمَاعَةَ شِبْرًا فَيَمُوتُ إِلَّا مَاتَ مَيِّتَةً جَاهِلِيَّةً». [راجع: ٧٠٥٣]

٧١٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي نَافِعٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «السَّمْعُ وَالطَّاعَةُ عَلَى الْمَرْءِ الْمُسْلِمِ فِيمَا أَحَبَّ وَكَرِهَ مَا لَمْ يُؤْمَرْ بِمَعْصِيَةٍ، فَإِذَا أُمِرَ بِمَعْصِيَةٍ فَلَا سَمْعَ وَلَا طَاعَةَ». [راجع: ٢٩٥٥]

٧١٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ

بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدَةَ عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ سَرِيَّةً وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَأَمَرَهُمْ أَنْ يُطِيعُوا، فَغَضِبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَقَالَ: أَلَيْسَ قَدْ أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تُطِيعُونِي؟ قَالُوا: بَلَى. قَالَ: قَدْ عَزَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَمَّا جَمَعْتُمْ حَطَبًا وَأَوْقَدْتُمْ نَارًا ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُمْ فِيهَا، فَجَمَعُوا حَطَبًا فَأَوْقَدُوا نَارًا، فَلَمَّا هَمُّوا بِالْدُخُولِ فَقَامُوا يَنْظُرُ بَعْضُهُمْ إِلَى بَعْضٍ، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّمَا تَبِعْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فِرَارًا مِنَ النَّارِ، أَفَدَخَلُوهَا؟ فَبَيْنَمَا هُمْ كَذَلِكَ إِذْ خَمَدَتِ النَّارُ وَسَكَنَ غَضَبُهُ فَذُكِرَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ دَخَلُوهَا مَا خَرَجُوا مِنْهَا أَبَدًا، إِنَّمَا الطَّاعَةُ فِي الْمَعْرُوفِ». [راجع: ٤٣٤٠]

(5) CHAPTER. If somebody does not seek authority of ruling, then Allāh will surely help him (if he is given such authority).

7146. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Samura: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O 'Abdur-Raḥmān! Do not seek to be a ruler, for if you are given authority on your demand, then you will be held responsible for it, but if you are given it without asking (for it), then you will be helped (by Allāh) in it. If you ever take an oath to do something and later on you find that something else is better, then you should expiate your oath and do what is better."

(6) CHAPTER. He who seeks to be a ruler will be held responsible for that (i.e., Allāh will not help him in his duty).

7147. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Samura: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Samura! Do not seek to be a ruler, for if you are given authority on your demand, you will be held responsible for it, but if you are given it without asking for it, then you will be helped (by Allāh) in it. If you ever take an oath to do something and later on you find that something else is better, then do what is better and make expiation for your oath."

(7) CHAPTER. What is disliked regarding being keen to have the authority of ruling.

7148. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You people will be

(٥) بَابٌ مَنْ لَمْ يَسْأَلِ الْإِمَارَةَ أَعَانَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا

٧١٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَارِثٍ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ، لَا تَسْأَلِ الْإِمَارَةَ فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ أُعْطِيتَهَا عَنْ مَسْأَلَةٍ وَكَلْتَ إِلَيْهَا، وَإِنْ أُعْطِيتَهَا عَنْ غَيْرِ مَسْأَلَةٍ أُعِنْتَ عَلَيْهَا، وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَكَفَّرْ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ وَاتَّيَّ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ». [راجع: ٦٦٢٢]

(٦) بَابٌ مَنْ سَأَلَ الْإِمَارَةَ وَكَلَّ إِلَيْهَا

٧١٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَمُرَةَ، لَا تَسْأَلِ الْإِمَارَةَ فَإِنْ أُعْطِيتَهَا عَنْ مَسْأَلَةٍ وَكَلْتَ إِلَيْهَا، وَإِنْ أُعْطِيتَهَا عَنْ غَيْرِ مَسْأَلَةٍ أُعِنْتَ عَلَيْهَا، وَإِذَا حَلَفْتَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَرَأَيْتَ غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا فَأَتِ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَكَفَّرْ عَنْ يَمِينِكَ».

[راجع: ٦٦٢٢]

(٧) بَابٌ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ الْجِرْصِ عَلَى الْإِمَارَةِ

٧١٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

keen to have the authority of ruling which will be a thing of regret for you on the Day of Resurrection. What an excellent wet nurse it is, yet what a bad weaning one it is!"<sup>(1)</sup>

حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُئْبٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَحْرِصُونَ عَلَى الْإِمَارَةِ وَسَتَكُونُ نَدَامَةً يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، فَنِعَمَ الْمُرْضِعَةُ وَبُئْسَتِ الْفَاطِمَةُ».

وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ حُمْرَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَوْلَهُ.

7149. Narrated Abū Mūsā رضي الله عنه: Two men from my tribe and I entered upon the Prophet ﷺ. One of two men said to the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! Appoint me as a governor," and so did the second. The Prophet ﷺ said, "We do not assign the authority of ruling to those who ask for it, nor to those who are keen to have it."

٧١٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَا وَرَجُلَانِ مِنْ قَوْمِي، فَقَالَ أَحَدُ الرَّجُلَيْنِ: أَمْرُنَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ مِثْلَهُ، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّا لَا نُؤَلِّي هَذَا مَنْ سَأَلَهُ وَلَا مَنْ حَرَصَ عَلَيْهِ».

[راجع: ٢٢٦١]

(8) CHAPTER. If somebody is assigned the authority of ruling some people but, he does not look after them in an honest manner!

7150. Narrated Ma'qil: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Any man whom Allāh has given the authority of ruling some people and he does not look after them in an honest manner, will never have even the smell of Paradise."

(٨) بَابُ مَنْ اسْتُرْعِيَ رَعِيَّةً فَلَمْ يَنْصَحْ

٧١٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَشْهَبِ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ زَيْدٍ عَادَ مَعْقِلَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ فِي مَرَضِهِ الَّذِي مَاتَ فِيهِ. فَقَالَ لَهُ مَعْقِلٌ: إِنِّي مُحَدِّثُكَ حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ

(1) (H.7148) The authority of ruling is like a wet nurse for the ruler, because it provides him with all sorts of pleasures, but as soon as he is dismissed or dies, he is weaned, i.e., deprived from all such pleasures and is taken to account.

رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَا مِنْ عَبْدٍ يَسْتَرْعِيهِ اللَّهُ رَعِيَّةً فَلَمْ يَحْطَظْهَا بِنُصْجِهِ لَمْ يَجِدْ رَاحَةَ الْجَنَّةِ».

7151. Narrated Ma'qil: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If any ruler having the authority to rule Muslim subjects dies while he is deceiving them, Allāh will forbid Paradise for him."

٧١٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْجُعْفِيُّ: قَالَ زَائِدَةُ: ذَكَرَهُ هِشَامٌ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا مَعْقِلَ بْنَ يَسَارٍ نَعُودُهُ، فَدَخَلَ عَلَيْنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مَعْقِلٌ: أُحَدِّثُكَ حَدِيثًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ: «مَا مِنْ وَالٍ يَلِي رَعِيَّةً مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَيَمُوتُ وَهُوَ غَاشٌّ لَهُمْ إِلَّا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ الْجَنَّةَ».

(٩) بَابُ مَنْ شَاقَّ شَقَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ

(9) CHAPTER. Whoever puts the people into troubles and difficulties will be put into troubles and difficulties by Allāh.

7152. Narrated Ṭarīf Abū Tamīma: I saw Ṣafwān and Jundab and Ṣafwān's companions when Jundab was advising. They said, "Did you hear something from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ?" Jundab said, "I heard him saying, 'Whoever does a good deed in order to show off, Allāh will expose his intentions on the Day of Resurrection (before the people), and whoever puts the people into difficulties, Allāh will put him into difficulties on the Day of Resurrection.'" The people said (to Jundab), "Advise us." He said, "The first thing of the human body to putrefy is the abdomen, so he who can eat nothing but good food (*Halāl* and earned lawfully) should do so, and he who does as much as he can that nothing intervenes between him and Paradise by not shedding even a handful of blood (i.e., murdering), should do so."

٧١٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ الْوَاسِطِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ الْجُرَيْرِيِّ، عَنْ طَرِيفِ أَبِي تَمِيمَةَ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ صَفْوَانَ وَجُنْدَبًا وَأَصْحَابَهُ وَهُوَ يُوصِيهِمْ فَقَالُوا: هَلْ سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ شَيْئًا؟ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ سَمَعَ سَمَعَ اللَّهُ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ، قَالَ: وَمَنْ شَاقَّ شَقَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». فَقَالُوا: أَوْصِنَا، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَوَّلَ مَا يُتَتْنُ مِنَ الْإِنْسَانِ بَطْنُهُ، فَمَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ لَا يَأْكُلَ إِلَّا طَيِّبًا فَلْيَفْعَلْ، وَمَنْ اسْتَطَاعَ أَنْ لَا يُحَالَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ بِمِلءٍ

كَفَّ مِنْ دَمٍ هَرَاقَهُ فَلْيَفْعَلْ». قُلْتُ  
لَأَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: مَنْ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ جُنْدَبٌ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ،  
جُنْدَبٌ. [راجع: ٦٤٩٩]

**(10) CHAPTER. To give judgements and legal opinions on the road.**

Yahyā bin Ya'mar gave a judgement on the road; and Ash-Sha'bī gave a judgement at the gate of his house.

7153. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the Prophet ﷺ and I were coming out of the mosque, a man met us outside the gate. The man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! When will be the Hour?" The Prophet ﷺ asked him, "What have you prepared for it?" The man became afraid and ashamed and then said, "O Allāh's Messenger! I haven't prepared for it much of *Siyām* (fasting), *Ṣalāt* (prayers) or charitable gifts but I love Allāh and His Messenger." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will be with the one whom you love."

**(11) CHAPTER. It is mentioned that there was no gatekeeper for the Prophet ﷺ.**

7154. Narrated Thābit Al-Bunānī: Anas bin Mālik said to a woman of his family, "Do you know such and such a woman?" She replied, "Yes." He said, "The Prophet ﷺ passed by her while she was weeping over a grave, and he said to her, 'Be afraid of Allāh and be patient.' The woman said (to the Prophet ﷺ), 'Go away from me, for you do

**(١٠) بَابُ الْقَضَاءِ وَالْفُتْيَا فِي الطَّرِيقِ،**

وَقَضَى يَحْيَى بْنُ يَعْمَرَ فِي الطَّرِيقِ،  
وَقَضَى الشَّعْبِيُّ عَلَى بَابِ دَارِهِ.

٧١٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ سَالِمِ بْنِ أَبِي الْجَعْدِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا أَنَا وَالنَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَارِجَانِ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَلَقِينَا رَجُلًا عِنْدَ سُدَّةِ الْمَسْجِدِ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَتَى السَّاعَةُ؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لَهَا؟» فَكَأَنَّ الرَّجُلَ اسْتَكَانَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَا أَعَدَدْتُ لَهَا كَبِيرَ صِيَامٍ وَلَا صَلَاةٍ وَلَا صَدَقَةٍ، وَلَكِنِّي أُحِبُّ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ. قَالَ: «أَنْتَ مَعَ مَنْ أُحِبِّتَ». [راجع: ٣٦٨٨]

**(١١) بَابُ مَا ذُكِرَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ بَوَابٌ**

٧١٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيُّ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ لَامْرَأَةٍ مِنْ أَهْلِهَا: تَغْرِيفِينَ فُلَانَةً؟ قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ. قَالَ: فَإِنَّ

not know my calamity.' ” Anas added, “The Prophet ﷺ left her and proceeded. A man passed by her and asked her, ‘What has Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to you?’ She replied, ‘I did not recognize him.’ The man said, ‘He was Allāh’s Messenger.’ ” Anas added, “So that woman came to the gate of the Prophet ﷺ and she did not find any gatekeeper there, and she said, ‘O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, I did not recognize you!’ The Prophet ﷺ said, ‘No doubt, patience is at the first stroke of a calamity.’ ”

(12) CHAPTER. A governor (of a province, etc.), who is under the *Imām* can sentence to death a person who deserves such punishment without consulting the *Imām*.

7155. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Qais bin Sa'd was to the Prophet ﷺ like a chief police officer to an *Amīr* (chief).

7156. Narrated Abū Mūsā that the Prophet ﷺ sent him and sent Mu'adh after him (as rulers to Yemen).

7157. Narrated Abū Mūsā: A man embraced Islām and then reverted back to Judaism. Mu'adh bin Jabal came and saw the man with Abū Mūsā. Mu'adh asked, “What is wrong with this (man)?” Abū Mūsā

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَرَّ بِهَا وَهِيَ تَبْكِي عِنْدَ قَبْرِ فَقَالَ: «اتَّقِي اللَّهَ وَاصْبِرِي»، فَقَالَتْ: إِلَيْكَ عَنِّي، فَإِنَّكَ خَلَوُ مِنْ مُصِيبَتِي. قَالَ: فَجَاوَزَهَا وَمَضَى فَمَرَّ بِهَا رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: مَا قَالَ لِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَتْ: مَا عَرَفْتُهُ. قَالَ: إِنَّهُ لَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، قَالَ: فَجَاءَتْ إِلَى بَابِهِ فَلَمْ تَجِدْ عَلَيْهِ بَوَابًا، فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا عَرَفْتُكَ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ الصَّبْرَ عِنْدَ أَوَّلِ صَدْمَةٍ».

[راجع: ١٢٥٢]

(١٢) بَابُ الْحَاكِمِ يَحْكُمُ بِالْقَتْلِ عَلَى مَنْ وَجَبَ عَلَيْهِ دُونُ الْإِمَامِ الَّذِي قَوْفُهُ

٧١٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ الذُّهْلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ ثُمَامَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: أَنَّ قَيْسَ بْنَ سَعْدٍ كَانَ يَكُونُ بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِمَنْزِلَةِ صَاحِبِ الشُّرْطَةِ مِنَ الْأَمِيرِ.

٧١٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ قُرَّةَ بْنِ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَهُ وَاتَّبَعَهُ بِمَعَاذٍ. [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

٧١٥٧ - حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الصَّبَّاحِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَحْبُوبُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ، عَنْ حُمَيْدِ بْنِ هِلَالٍ،



replied, "He embraced Islām and then reverted back to Judaism." Mu'ādh said, "I will not sit down unless you kill him (as it is) the verdict of Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ."

**(13) CHAPTER. Can a judge give a judgement or a formal legal opinion while he is in an angry mood?**

**7158.** Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Abū Bakra: Abū Bakra wrote to his son who was in Sijistān: Do not judge between two persons when you are angry, for I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "A judge should not judge between two persons while he is in an angry mood."

**7159.** Narrated Abū Mas'ūd Al-Anṣārī: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! By Allāh, I fail to attend the morning congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayer) because so-and-so (i.e., Mu'ādh bin Jabal) prolongs the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) when he leads us for it." I had never seen the Prophet ﷺ more furious in giving advice than he was on that day. He then said, "O people! Some of you make others dislike [good deeds, i.e. *Ṣalāt* (prayer) etc.]. So whoever among you leads the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he should shorten it (make it brief) because among them there are the old, the weak and the one who is in a state that requires urgent relief (having some urgent jobs to do)." [See *Ḥadīth* Vol. 1, No. 90]

عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى: أَنَّ رَجُلًا أَسْلَمَ ثُمَّ تَهَوَّدَ فَأَتَاهُ مُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ وَهُوَ عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى فَقَالَ: مَا لِهَذَا؟ قَالَ: أَسْلَمَ ثُمَّ تَهَوَّدَ، قَالَ: لَا أَجْلِسُ حَتَّى أَقْتُلَهُ، فَضَاءَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ

ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

**(١٣) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَقْضِي الْقَاضِي أَوْ يُفْتِي وَهُوَ غَضْبَانٌ؟**

٧١٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ قَالَ: كَتَبَ أَبُو بَكْرَةَ إِلَى ابْنِهِ - وَكَانَ بِسَجِسْتَانَ - بَأَنْ لَا تَقْضِيَ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَنْتَ غَضْبَانٌ، فَإِنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا يَقْضِيَنَّ حَكَمٌ بَيْنَ اثْنَيْنِ وَهُوَ غَضْبَانٌ».

٧١٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَسْعُودٍ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ: جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَتَأَخَّرُ عَنْ صَلَاةِ الْغَدَاةِ مِنْ أَجْلِ فُلَانٍ مِمَّا يُطِيلُ بَنًا فِيهَا. قَالَ: فَمَا رَأَيْتَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَطُّ أَشَدَّ غَضَبًا فِي مَوْعِظَةٍ مِنْهُ يَوْمُئِذٍ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، إِنَّ مِنْكُمْ مُتَفَرِّقِينَ، فَأَيْكُمْ مَا صَلَّى بِالنَّاسِ فَلْيُوجِزْ فَإِنَّ فِيهِمْ

الْكَبِيرَ وَالضَّعِيفَ وَذَا الْحَاجَّةِ». [راجع: ٩٠]

7160. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما that he had divorced his wife during her menses. ‘Umar mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ became angry and said, “He must take her back (his wife) and keep her with him till she becomes clean from her menses and then to wait till she gets her next period and becomes clean again from it; and only then, if he wants to divorce her, he may do so.”

٧١٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي يَعْقُوبَ الْكِرْمَانِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا حَسَّانُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّهُ طَلَّقَ امْرَأَتَهُ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ، فَذَكَرَ عُمَرُ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَتَغَيَّطَ فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «لِيرَاجِعَهَا ثُمَّ يُمْسِكُهَا حَتَّى تَطْهَرَ ثُمَّ تَحِيضَ فَتَطْهَرَ، فَإِنْ بَدَأَ لَهُ أَنْ يُطَلِّقَهَا فَلْيُطَلِّقْهَا». [راجع: ٤٩٠٨]

(14) CHAPTER. Whosoever thinks that a judge can give judgements for the people according to his knowledge if he is not afraid of being suspected or blamed.

As the Prophet ﷺ said to Hind (bint ‘Utba, the wife of Abū Sufyān), “Take (of your husband’s wealth) what is reasonably sufficient for you and your children, and that is if the case is a well-known matter.”

(١٤) بَابُ مَنْ رَأَى لِلْقَاضِي أَنْ يَحْكُمَ بِعِلْمِهِ فِي أَمْرِ النَّاسِ إِذَا لَمْ يَخَفِ الظُّنُونَ وَالتُّهْمَةَ،

كَمَا قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لَهْنِدَ: «خُذِي مَا يَكْفِيكَ وَوَلَدُكَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ»، وَذَلِكَ إِذَا كَانَ أَمْرًا مَشْهُورًا.

7161. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنهما: Hind bint ‘Utba bin Rabī’a came and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! By Allāh, there was no family on the surface of the earth I like to see in degradation more than I did your family, but today there is no family on the surface of the earth whom I like to see honoured more than yours.” Hind added, “Abū Sufyān is a miser. Is it sinful of me to feed our children from his property?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “There is no blame on you if you feed them (thereof) in a just and reasonable manner.”

٧١٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: جَاءَتْ هِنْدُ بِنْتُ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا كَانَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَهْلٌ خِبَاءٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ يَذُلُّوا مِنْ أَهْلِ خِبَانِكَ، وَمَا أَصْبَحَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَى ظَهْرِ الْأَرْضِ أَهْلٌ خِبَاءٍ أَحَبَّ إِلَيَّ أَنْ يَعِزُّوا مِنْ

أَهْلَ خِيبَاتِكَ. ثُمَّ قَالَتْ: إِنَّ أَبَا  
سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ مَسِيكٌ، فَهَلْ عَلَيَّ مِنْ  
حَرْجٍ أَنْ أُطْعِمَ مِنَ الَّذِي لَهُ، عِيَالُنَا؟  
قَالَ لَهَا: «لَا حَرْجَ عَلَيْكَ أَنْ  
تُطْعِمِيهِمْ مِنْ مَعْرُوفٍ». [راجع: ٢٢١١]

(15) CHAPTER. To bear witness as to the writer of a stamped letter, and to what extent it is permissible or forbidden to (bear such witness). The letter of a ruler sent to his governor, and similarly of a judge to a judge.

Some people said, "The letter of a ruler can be relied upon except in cases involving a legal punishment (prescribed by Allāh)." The same people then said, "If the case involves an accidental homicide, the letter can be taken into consideration." Because the case becomes one of money in their opinion. But the case becomes one of money only when the homicide is proved. Therefore both an accidental homicide and a premeditated murder are the same (in this respect).

Umar bin 'Abdul-'Aziz wrote (to his governor) regarding the case of a tooth that had been broken. Ibrāhīm said, "It is permissible to depend on the letter from the judge to the judge as long as the latter knows the handwriting and the stamp of the former.

And Ash-Sha'bī used to make orders according to stamped letters including the ones sent by a judge. Ibn 'Umar is said to have done so.

Mu'āwiya bin 'Abdul Karīm Ath-Thaqafi said, "I witnessed 'Abdul-Malik (bin Ya'lā), the judge of Baṣrah, Ayās bin Mu'āwiya, Al-Ḥasan, Thumāma bin 'Abdullāh bin Anas, Bilāl bin Abū Burda, 'Abdullāh bin Buraida Al-Aslamī, Amīr bin 'Ubaida and 'Abbād bin

(١٥) بَابُ الشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى الْخَطِّ الْمَخْتُومِ، وَمَا يَجُوزُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ وَمَا يَضِيقُ عَلَيْهِ، وَكِتَابُ الْحَاكِمِ إِلَى عَمَلِهِ وَالْقَاضِي إِلَى الْقَاضِي

وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: كِتَابُ الْحَاكِمِ جَائِزٌ إِلَّا فِي الْحُدُودِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: إِنْ كَانَ الْقَتْلُ خَطَأً فَهَوَّ جَائِزٌ لِأَنَّ هَذَا مَالٌ بِرِغْمِهِ. وَإِنَّمَا صَارَ مَالًا بَعْدَ أَنْ ثَبَتَ الْقَتْلُ. فَالْخَطُّ وَالْعَمْدُ وَاحِدٌ. وَقَدْ كَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَامِلِهِ فِي الْحُدُودِ، وَكَتَبَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ فِي سِنِّ كُسَيْرٍ. وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ: كِتَابُ الْقَاضِي إِلَى الْقَاضِي جَائِزٌ إِذَا عَرَفَ الْكِتَابَ وَالْخَاتِمَ. وَكَانَ الشَّعْبِيُّ يُجِيزُ الْكِتَابَ الْمَخْتُومَ بِمَا فِيهِ مِنَ الْقَاضِي. وَيُرْوَى عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ نَحْوَهُ. وَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْكَرِيمِ الثَّقَفِيُّ: شَهِدْتُ عَبْدَ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ يَعْلَى قَاضِيًا الْبَصْرَةَ، وَإِيَّاسَ ابْنَ مُعَاوِيَةَ، وَالْحَسَنَ، وَثُمَامَةَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ، وَبِلَالَ بْنَ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، وَعَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ بُرَيْدَةَ الْأَسْلَمِيَّ، وَعَامِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِةَ، وَعَبَّادَ بْنَ مَنْصُورٍ: يُجِيزُونَ

Manṣūr giving their judgements, depending on the letters of the judges without the presence of witnesses. If the person, against whom the letter is intended, claims that it is false, he is ordered to try to find a way out of it. The first person who asked for witnesses to confirm the letter of the judge was Ibn Abī Laila and Sawār bin 'Abdullāh. And Abū Nu'aīm said to us, "Ubaiddullāh bin Muḥriz said to us, 'I brought a letter from Mūsa bin Anas (the judge of Baṣrah) after I had presented witnesses before him that such and such a person who was in Kūfa owed me such and such property. I took the letter to Al-Qāsim bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān (the judge of Kūfa) who accepted it (as a valid basis for his judgement).'"

Al-Ḥasan and Abū Qilāba disliked that one be a witness in the cases of a will, unless one knew what it contained, for there might be some injustice in it.

The Prophet ﷺ wrote to the Khaibar people: You should either pay the blood-money of your (murdered) companion, otherwise receive our warning of war.

Az-Zuhri said regarding bearing witness as to the identity of a woman staying behind a curtain, "If you know her give witness otherwise don't give witness."

**7162.** Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When the Prophet ﷺ intended to write to the (rulers of) Byzantines, the people said, "They do not read a letter unless it is sealed (stamped)." Therefore the Prophet ﷺ took a silver ring, as if I am looking at its glitter now and its engraving was: Muḥammad, Messenger of Allāh.

كُتِبَ الْقَضَا بِغَيْرِ مَحْضَرٍ مِّنَ الشُّهُودِ، فَإِنْ قَالَ الَّذِي جِيءَ عَلَيْهِ بِالْكِتَابِ: إِنَّهُ زُورٌ. قِيلَ لَهُ: اذْهَبْ فَالْتَمِسِ الْمَخْرَجَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ. وَأَوَّلُ مَنْ سَأَلَ عَلَى كِتَابِ الْقَاضِي الْبَيْتَةَ ابْنُ أَبِي لَيْلَى وَسَوَّارُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ لَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُيَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَرِّزٍ: جِئْتُ بِكِتَابٍ مِنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَاضِي الْبَصْرَةِ وَأَقَمْتُ عِنْدَهُ الْبَيْتَةَ أَنَّ لِي عِنْدَ فُلَانٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا وَهُوَ بِالْكُوفَةِ، وَجِئْتُ بِهِ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ فَأَجَارَهُ. وَكَرِهَ الْحَسَنُ وَأَبُو قِلَابَةَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَى وَصِيَّةٍ حَتَّى يَعْلَمَ مَا فِيهَا لِأَنَّهُ لَا يَدْرِي لَعَلَّ فِيهَا جَوْرًا. وَقَدْ كَتَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى أَهْلِ خَيْبَرَ: «إِمَّا أَنْ تَدُوا صَاحِبَكُمْ، وَإِمَّا أَنْ تُؤَذِّنُوا بِحَرْبٍ». وَقَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ فِي الشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى الْمَرْأَةِ مِنَ السَّرِي: إِنْ عَرَفْتَهَا فَاشْهَدْ وَإِلَّا لَا تَعْرِفَهَا فَلَا تَشْهَدْ.

٧١٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا أَرَادَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ إِلَى الرُّومِ قَالُوا: إِنَّهُمْ لَا يَقْرَأُونَ كِتَابًا إِلَّا مَخْتُومًا، فَاتَّخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ فِضَّةٍ كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى وَبَيْصِهِ، وَنَقَشَهُ: مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٦٥]

(16) CHAPTER. When is a man entitled to be a judge?

And Al-Ḥasan said, “Allāh has enjoined an obligation on all the rulers that they should not follow the lust of their hearts and should not be afraid of the people and should not sell Allāh’s Verses for a low price.”

Al-Ḥasan then recited Allāh’s Verses :

“O Dāwūd (David)! Verily! We have placed you as a successor on earth, so judge you between men in truth (and justice) and follow not your desire – for it will mislead you from the Path of Allāh. Verily! Those who wander astray from the Path of Allāh (shall) have a severe torment, because they forget the Day of Reckoning.” (V.38:26)

And then he recited :

“Verily! We did send down the Torah (to Moses); therein was guidance and light, by which the Prophets, who submitted themselves to Allāh’s Will, judged for the Jews. And the rabbis and the priests (too judged for the Jews by Taurāt after those Prophets), for to them was entrusted the protection of Allāh’s Book, and they were witnesses thereto. Therefore, fear not men but fear Me (O Jews) and sell not My Verses for a miserable price. And whosoever does not judge by what Allāh has revealed, (then) such are the *Kafirūn* (i.e., disbelievers – of a lesser degree)...” (V.5:44)

And then he recited the Verses :

“And (remember) Dāwūd (David) and Sulaimān (Solomon), when they gave judgement in the case of the field in which the sheep of certain people had pastured at night and We were witness to their judgement. And We made Sulaimān to understand (the case), and to each of them We gave *Hukm* (right judgement of the

(١٦) بَابُ مَتَى يَسْتَوْجِبُ الرَّجُلُ الْقَضَاءَ؟

وَقَالَ الْحَسَنُ: أَخَذَ اللَّهُ عَلَى الْحُكَّامِ أَنْ لَا يَتَّبِعُوا الْهَوَى وَلَا يَخْشَوْا النَّاسَ، وَلَا يَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا. ثُمَّ قَرَأَ: ﴿يَدَاوُدُ إِنَّا جَعَلْنَاكَ خَلِيفَةً فِي الْأَرْضِ فَاحْكُم بَيْنَ النَّاسِ بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا تَتَّبِعِ الْهَوَى فَيُضِلَّكَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَصِلُونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ شَدِيدٌ بِمَا نَسُوا يَوْمَ الْحِسَابِ﴾ [ص: ٢٦] وَقَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّا أَنْزَلْنَا التَّوْرَةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَنُورٌ يَحْكُمُ بِهَا النَّبِيُّونَ الَّذِينَ أَسْلَمُوا لِلَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالرَّشَاقِينِ وَالْأَخْيَارِ بِمَا اسْتَحْفَظُوا مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَكَانُوا عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَاءَ فَلَا تَخْشَوُا النَّكَاسَ وَاخْشَوْهُ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا بِآيَاتِي ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الْكَافِرُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٤] بِمَا اسْتَحْفَظُوا: اسْتَوْدَعُوا مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ الْآيَةَ، وَقَرَأَ ﴿وَدَاوُدَ وَسُلَيْمَانَ إِذْ يَحْكُمَانِ فِي الْحَرْثِ إِذْ نَفَسَتْ فِيهِ غَنَمُ الْقَوْمِ وَكَانَ لِحُكْمِهِمْ شَاهِدًا﴾ [٧٨]، فَفَهَّمْنَاهَا سُلَيْمَانَ وَكُلًّا ءَاتَيْنَا حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا [الأنبياء: ٧٨-٧٩] فَحَمِدَ سُلَيْمَانٌ وَلَمْ يَلْمِ دَاوُدَ، وَلَوْلَا مَا ذَكَرَ اللَّهُ مِنْ أَمْرِ هَذَيْنِ لَرَأَيْتُ أَنَّ الْقَضَاءَ هَلَكَوا. فَإِنَّهُ أَثْنَى عَلَى هَذَا بِعِلْمِهِ وَعَدَّرَ هَذَا بِاجْتِهَادِهِ.

وَقَالَ مُزَاحِمٌ بَنُ زُفَرٍ: قَالَ لَنَا

affairs and Prophethood); and (religious) knowledge...” (V.21:78,79)

Ḥasan added, “Allāh praised Sulaimān and did not blame Dāwūd for his mistake. And if Allāh had not mentioned the case of these two persons you would have seen all the judges destroyed, but Allāh praised one for his knowledge and excused the other because he judged by what he had thought to be the fairest.”

Muzāḥim bin Zufar said, “Umar bin ‘Abdul-‘Azīz said to us, ‘There are five qualities (which a judge should possess), and if he does not have one of them then he has one defect; and those qualities are: He must be an intelligent, patient, honest, stern and a learned religious scholar and knowledge seeking.’”

(17) CHAPTER. The salaries of rulers and those employed to administer the funds.

Shuraiḥ, the judge, used to take a salary for his working as a judge.

‘Āishah رضي الله عنها said, “A guardian can take (of the orphan’s wealth) in a reasonable and just manner according to his efforts. Abū Bakr and ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما took salaries (for their jobs as caliphs).

7163. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin As-Sa’dī that when he went to ‘Umar during his caliphate, ‘Umar said to him, “Haven’t I been told that you do certain jobs for the people but when you are given payment you refuse to take it?” ‘Abdullāh said, “Yes.” ‘Umar said, “Why do you do so?” I said, “I have horses and slaves and I am living in prosperity and I wish that my payment should be kept as a charitable gift for the Muslims.” ‘Umar said, “Do not do so, for I intended to do the same as you do. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to give me gifts and I used to say to him, ‘Give it to a more needy one than me.’ Once

عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: خَمْسٌ إِذَا أَخْطَأَ الْقَاضِي مِنْهُنَّ خُطَّةً كَانَتْ فِيهِ وَصْمَةٌ، أَنْ يَكُونَ فَهَمًا حَلِيمًا عَفِيفًا صَلِيحًا عَالِمًا سَوُولًا عَنِ الْعِلْمِ.

(١٧) بَابُ رِزْقِ الْحُكَّامِ وَالْعَامِلِينَ عَلَيْهَا،

وَكَانَ شَرِيحُ الْقَاضِي يَأْخُذُ عَلَى الْقَضَاءِ أَجْرًا، وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: يَأْكُلُ الْوَصِيَّ بِقَدْرِ عَمَلَتِهِ، وَأَكَلَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ.

٧١٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي السَّائِبُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ ابْنُ أُخْتِ نَمِرٍ: أَنَّ حُوَيْطَبَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْعَزْزِيِّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ السَّعْدِيِّ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ قَدِمَ عَلَى عُمَرَ فِي خِلَافَتِهِ فَقَالَ لَهُ عُمَرُ: أَلَمْ أُحَدِّثْ أَنَّكَ تَلِي مِنْ أَعْمَالِ النَّاسِ أَعْمَالًا فَإِذَا أُعْطِيتِ الْعَمَالَةَ كَرِهْتَهَا؟ فَقُلْتُ: بَلَى، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: مَا

he gave me some money and I said, 'Give it to a more needy person than me,' whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, 'Take it and keep it in your possession and then give it in charity. Take whatever comes to you of this money while you are not keen to have it and not asking for it; otherwise (i.e., if it does not come to you) do not seek to have it yourself.'"

تُرِيدُ إِلَى ذَلِكَ؟ فَقُلْتُ: إِنَّ لِي أَفْرَاسًا  
وَأَعْبُدًا وَأَنَا بِخَيْرٍ، وَأُرِيدُ أَنْ تَكُونَ  
عُمَالِي صَدَقَةً عَلَى الْمُسْلِمِينَ. قَالَ  
عُمَرُ: لَا تَفْعَلْ فَإِنِّي كُنْتُ أَرَدْتُ  
الَّذِي أَرَدْتُ وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
يُعْطِينِي الْعَطَاءَ فَأَقُولُ: أَعْطِهِ أَفْقَرُ إِلَيْهِ  
مَنِّي، حَتَّى أَعْطَانِي مَرَّةً مَالًا فَقُلْتُ:  
أَعْطِهِ أَفْقَرُ إِلَيْهِ مِنِّي، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«خُذْهُ فَتَمَوَّلْهُ وَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ، فَمَا جَاءَكَ  
مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ - وَأَنْتَ غَيْرُ مُشْرِفٍ  
وَلَا سَائِلٍ - فَخُذْهُ وَإِلَّا فَلَا تُتْبِعْهُ  
نَفْسَكَ». [راجع: ١٤٧٣]

7164 Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: I have heard Umar saying, "The Prophet ﷺ used to give me some money (grant) and I would say (to him), 'Give it to a more needy one than me.' Once he gave me some money and I said, 'Give it to a more needy one than me.' The Prophet ﷺ said (to me), 'Take it and keep it in your possession and then give it in charity. Take whatever comes to you of this money while you are not keen to have it and not asking for it; take it, but you should not seek to have what you are not given.'"

٧١٦٤ - وَعَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
بْنَ عُمَرَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ:  
كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعْطِينِي الْعَطَاءَ فَأَقُولُ:  
أَعْطِهِ أَفْقَرُ إِلَيْهِ مِنِّي، حَتَّى أَعْطَانِي  
مَرَّةً مَالًا فَقُلْتُ: أَعْطِهِ مَنْ هُوَ أَفْقَرُ  
إِلَيْهِ مِنِّي فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «خُذْهُ  
فَتَمَوَّلْهُ وَتَصَدَّقْ بِهِ، فَمَا جَاءَكَ مِنْ  
هَذَا الْمَالِ - وَأَنْتَ غَيْرُ مُشْرِفٍ وَلَا  
سَائِلٍ - فَخُذْهُ، وَمَا لَا فَلَا تُتْبِعْهُ  
نَفْسَكَ». [راجع: ١٤٧٣]

(18) CHAPTER. Whoever gave judgements of *Li'an*<sup>(1)</sup> in the mosque.

(١٨) بَابُ مَنْ قَضَى وَلَاعَنَ فِي  
الْمَسْجِدِ،

And 'Umar passed the judgement of *Li'an* near the pulpit of the Prophet ﷺ.

وَلَاعَنَ عُمَرُ عِنْدَ مَنْبَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
وَقَضَى شُرَيْحٌ وَالشَّعْبِيُّ وَيَحْيَى بْنُ

(1) (Ch.18) *Li'an* means taking of oaths by the husband accusing his wife of illegal sexual intercourse and by the wife defending herself. See V.24:6-9.

Shuraiḥ Ash-Sha'bī and Yaḥyā bin Y'amar passed judgements in the mosque. And Marwān passed the judgement that Zaid bin Thabit should take an oath near the pulpit. Al-Ḥasan and Zurāra bin Aufa used to pass judgements in the open space outside the mosque.

7165. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd: I witnessed a husband and a wife who were involved in a case of *Li'an*. Then (the judgement of) divorce was passed. I was fifteen years of age, at that time.

7166. Narrated Sahl, the brother of Banī Sā'ida: A man from the *Anṣār* came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "If a man finds another man sleeping with his wife, should he kill him?" That man and his wife then did *Li'an*<sup>(1)</sup> in the mosque while I was present.

(19) CHAPTER. Whosoever passed a judgement in the mosque and when the actual legal punishment was to be put to action, he ordered the guilty person to be taken outside the mosque so that the punishment might be carried out.

'Umar said (to two men), "Take him (the criminal) out of the mosque." Then he beat him. It is said that 'Alī said the same.

7167. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ while he was in the mosque, and called him, saying, "O Allāh's Messenger! I have

يَعْمَرُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ، وَقَضَى مَرَوَّانُ عَلَى زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ بِالْيَمِينِ عِنْدَ الْمُنْبَرِ، وَكَانَ الْحَسَنُ وَزُرَّارَةُ بْنُ أَوْفَى يَقْضِيَانِ فِي الرَّحْبَةِ خَارِجًا مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ.

٧١٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ الْمُتَلَاعِنَيْنِ وَأَنَا ابْنُ خَمْسِ عَشْرَةَ سَنَةً وَفُرِّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا. [راجع: ٤٢٣]

٧١٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ أَخِي بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا، أَيَقْتُلُهُ؟ فِتْلَاعَنَا فِي الْمَسْجِدِ وَأَنَا شَاهِدٌ.

[راجع: ٤٢٣]

(١٩) بَابُ مَنْ حَكَمَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ حَتَّى إِذَا أَتَى عَلَى حَدٍّ أَمَرَ أَنْ يُخْرَجَ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ فَيُقَامَ،

وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَخْرِجَاهُ مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ، وَضَرْبَهُ. وَيُذَكَّرُ عَنْ عَلِيٍّ نَحْوُهُ.

٧١٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ

(1) (H.7166) *Li'an*: See the glossary.



committed illegal sexual intercourse." The Prophet ﷺ turned his face to the other side, but when the man confessed the crime four times against himself, the Prophet ﷺ said to him, "Are you mad?" The man said, "No." So the Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), "Take him away and stone him to death."

المُسَيَّب، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: أَتَى رَجُلٌ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ فَنَادَاهُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنِّي زَنَيْتُ، فَأَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَلَمَّا شَهِدَ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ أَرْبَعًا قَالَ: «أَبْكَ جُنُونٌ؟» قَالَ: لَا، قَالَ: «اذْهَبُوا بِهِ فَارْجُمُوهُ».

[راجع: ٥٢٧١]

**7168.** [H. 7167 contd.] Narrated Jābir bin Abdullāh: I was one of those who stoned him at the *Muṣalla* in Al-Madina. (See H. 5272)

٧١٦٨ - قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي مَنْ سَمِعَ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ فِيْمَنْ رَجَمَهُ بِالْمَصْلَى. رَوَاهُ يُوسُفُ وَمَعْمَرُ وَابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الرَّجْمِ.

[راجع: ٥٢٧٠]

**(20) CHAPTER. The advice of the Imām (ruler) to the litigants.**

**(٢٠) بَابُ مَوْعِظَةِ الْإِمَامِ لِلْخُصُومِ**

**7169.** Narrated Umm Salama رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I am only a human being, and you people (opponents) come to me with your cases; and it may be that one of you can present his case eloquently in a more convincing way than the other, and I give my verdict according to what I hear. So, if ever I judge (by error) and give the right of a brother to his other (brother) then he (the latter) should not take it, for I am giving him only a piece of (Hell) Fire." [See Vol. 3, *Ḥadīth* No. 2458]

٧١٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ سَلَمَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ وَإِنِّكُمْ تَخْتَصِمُونَ إِلَيَّ، وَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَلْحَنَ بِحُجَّتِهِ مِنْ بَعْضٍ فَأَقْضِي عَلَى نَحْوِ مَا أَسْمَعُ، فَمَنْ قَضَيْتُ لَهُ بِحَقِّ أَخِيهِ شَيْئًا فَلَا يَأْخُذْهُ، فَإِنَّمَا أَقْطَعُ لَهُ قِطْعَةً مِنَ النَّارِ».

[راجع: ٢٤٥٨]

**(21) CHAPTER. If a judge has to witness in favour of a litigant when he is a judge or he**

**(٢١) بَابُ الشَّهَادَةِ تَكُونُ عِنْدَ**

had it before he became a judge (can he pass a judgement in his favour accordingly or should he refer the case to another judge before whom he would bear witness?).

And the judge Shuraih said to a person who sought his witness, "Go to the ruler so that I may bear witness (before him) for you."

And 'Ikrima said, "Umar said to 'Abdur-Rahmān bin 'Auf, 'If I saw a man committing illegal sexual intercourse or theft, and you were the ruler (what would you do)?' 'Abdur-Rahmān said, 'I would regard your witness as equal to the witness of any other man among the Muslims.' 'Umar said, 'You have said the truth.' 'Umar added, 'If I were not afraid of the fact that people may say that 'Umar has added to the Qur'an extra (Verses), I would have written the Verse of *Ar-Rajm* (stoning to death of married adulterers) with my own hands.' "

And Mā'iz confessed before the Prophet ﷺ that he had committed illegal sexual intercourse, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ ordered him to be stoned to death. It is not mentioned that the Prophet ﷺ sought witness of those who were present there.

Hammād said "If an adulterer confesses before a ruler once only, he should be stoned to death." But Al-Hakam said, "He must confess four times."

**7170.** Narrated Abū Qatāda: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said on the Day of (the battle of) Hunain, "Whosoever has killed an infidel and has a proof or a witness for it, then the *Salb* (arms and belongings of that deceased) will be for him." I stood up to seek a witness to testify that I had killed an infidel but I could not find any witness and then sat down. Then I thought that I should mention the case to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ (and when I did so) a man from those who were sitting with

الْحَاكِمِ فِي وِلَايَةِ الْقَضَاءِ، أَوْ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ لِلْخَصْمِ،

وَقَالَ شُرَيْحُ الْقَاضِي، وَسَأَلَهُ  
إِنْسَانُ الشَّهَادَةِ فَقَالَ: ائْتِ الْأَمِيرَ  
حَتَّى أَشْهَدَ لَكَ. وَقَالَ عِكْرِمَةُ: قَالَ  
عُمَرُ لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: لَوْ  
رَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا عَلَى حَدٍّ - زِنًا أَوْ سَرِقَةً  
- وَأَنْتَ أَمِيرٌ؟ فَقَالَ: شَهِادَتُكَ شَهَادَةُ  
رَجُلٍ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، قَالَ: صَدَقْتَ.  
وَقَالَ عُمَرُ: لَوْلَا أَنْ يَقُولَ  
النَّاسُ: زَادَ عُمَرُ فِي كِتَابِ اللَّهِ  
لَكُنْتُ آيَةَ الرَّجْمِ بِيَدِي. وَأَقْرَأَ مَا عَزَّ  
عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِالزَّنَا أَرْبَعًا فَأَمَرَ  
بِرَجْمِهِ، وَلَمْ يُذَكَّرْ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَشْهَدَ  
مَنْ حَضَرَهُ. وَقَالَ حَمَّادٌ: إِذَا أَقْرَأَ مَرَّةً  
عِنْدَ الْحَاكِمِ رُجِمَ. وَقَالَ الْحَكَمُ:  
أَرْبَعًا.

٧١٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

اللَيْثُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى عَنْ عُمَرَ  
بْنِ كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُحَمَّدٍ مَوْلَى أَبِي  
قَتَادَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا قَتَادَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ حُنَيْنٍ: «مَنْ لَهُ بَيِّنَةٌ عَلَى  
قَتِيلٍ قَتَلَهُ فَلَهُ سَلْبُهُ». فَقُمْتُ لِأَتَمْسَسَ  
بَيِّنَةً عَلَى قَتِيلٍ فَلَمْ أَرِ أَحَدًا يَشْهَدُ لِي

him said, "The arms of the killed person he has mentioned, are with me, so please satisfy him on my behalf." Abū Bakr said, "No, he will not give the arms to a 'bird' of Quraish and deprive one of Allāh's lions of it who fights for the Cause of Allāh and His Messenger." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and gave it to me, and I bought a garden with its price, and that was my first property which I owned through the war booty.

The people of Hijāz said, "A judge should not pass a judgement according to his knowledge, whether he was a witness at the time he was the judge or before that." And if a litigant gives a confession in favour of his opponent in the court, in the opinion of some scholars, the judge should not pass a judgement against him till the latter calls two witnesses to witness his confession. And some people of 'Irāq said, "A judge can pass a judgement according to what he hears or witnesses (the litigant's confession) in the court itself, but if the confession takes place outside the court, he should not pass the judgement unless two witnesses witness the confession." Some of them said, "A judge can pass a judgement depending on his own knowledge of the case as he is trustworthy, and that a witness is required just to reveal the truth. The judge's knowledge is more than the witness." Some said, "A judge can judge according to his knowledge only in cases involving property, but in other cases he cannot." Al-Qāsim said, "A judge ought not to pass a judgement depending on his own knowledge if other people are ignorant of what he knows, although his knowledge is more than the witness of somebody else as he might expose himself to suspicion by the Muslims and cause the Muslims to have unreasonable doubt."

فَجَلَسْتُ، ثُمَّ بَدَأَ لِي فَذَكَرْتُ أَمْرَهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ رَجُلٌ: مِنْ جُلَسَائِهِ: سِلَاحُ هَذَا الْقَتِيلِ الَّذِي يَذْكُرُ عِنْدِي، قَالَ: فَأَرْضِيهِ مِنْهُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: كَلَّا لَا يُعْطِيهِ أُصْبِغَ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ وَيَدْعَ أَسَدًا مِنْ أَسَدِ اللَّهِ يُقَاتِلُ عَنِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ. قَالَ: فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَدَّاهُ إِلَيَّ، فَاشْتَرَيْتُ مِنْهُ خِرَافًا، فَكَانَ أَوَّلَ مَالٍ تَأْتَلُهُ. قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَدَّاهُ إِلَيَّ. وَقَالَ أَهْلُ الْحِجَازِ: الْحَاكِمُ لَا يَقْضِي بِعِلْمِهِ، شَهِدَ بِذَلِكَ فِي وَلَايَتِهِ أَوْ قَبْلَهَا. وَلَوْ أَقْرَخَ خَصْمٌ عِنْدَهُ لِأَخَرَ بِحَقٍّ فِي مَجْلِسِ الْقَضَاءِ فَإِنَّهُ لَا يَقْضِي عَلَيْهِ فِي قَوْلِ بَعْضِهِمْ حَتَّى يَدْعُوَ بِشَاهِدَيْنِ فَيُحْضِرُهُمَا إِفْرَارُهُ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ أَهْلِ الْعِرَاقِ: مَا سَمِعَ أَوْ رَأَى فِي مَجْلِسِ الْقَضَاءِ قَضَى بِهِ، وَمَا كَانَ فِي غَيْرِهِ لَمْ يَقْضَ إِلَّا بِشَاهِدَيْنِ يُحْضِرُهُمَا إِفْرَارُهُ. وَقَالَ آخَرُونَ مِنْهُمْ: بَلْ يَقْضِي بِهِ لِأَنَّهُ مُؤْتَمَنٌ، وَإِنَّهُ يُرَادُ مِنَ الشَّهَادَةِ مَعْرِفَةُ الْحَقِّ، فَعِلْمُهُ أَكْثَرُ مِنَ الشَّهَادَةِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: يَقْضِي بِعِلْمِهِ فِي الْأَمْوَالِ وَلَا يَقْضِي فِي غَيْرِهَا. وَقَالَ الْقَاسِمُ: لَا يَنْبَغِي لِلْحَاكِمِ أَنْ يَقْضِيَ قَضَاءً بِعِلْمِهِ دُونَ عِلْمِ غَيْرِهِ مَعَ أَنَّ عِلْمَهُ أَكْثَرُ مِنْ شَهَادَةِ غَيْرِهِ وَلَكِنْ فِيهِ

تَعَرُّضًا لِتُهْمَةٍ نَفْسِهِ عِنْدَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ،  
وَأَيْقَاعًا لَهُمْ فِي الظُّنُونِ، وَقَدْ كَرِهَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الظَّنَّ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا هَذِهِ  
صَفِيَّةٌ». [راجع: ٢١٠٠]

7171. Narrated 'Alī bin Ḥusain : Ṣafīyya bint (daughter of) Ḥuyai came to the Prophet ﷺ (in the mosque) and when she returned (home) the Prophet ﷺ accompanied her. It happened that two men from the *Anṣār* passed by them and the Prophet ﷺ called them saying, “She is Ṣafīyya!”<sup>(1)</sup> Those two men said, “*Subḥān Allāh!*” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Satan circulates in the human body as blood does.”

٧١٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَوْسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
سَعْدٍ، بْنُ سُحَيْرٍ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ أَتَتْهُ  
صَفِيَّةُ بِنْتُ حُيَيٍّ فَلَمَّا رَجَعَتْ انْطَلَقَ  
مَعَهَا فَمَرَّ بِهِ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ  
فَدَعَاهُمَا فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا هِيَ صَفِيَّةٌ».  
قَالَا: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «إِنَّ  
الشَّيْطَانَ يَجْرِي مِنَ ابْنِ آدَمَ مَجْرَى  
الدَّمِّ».

رَوَاهُ شُعَيْبُ بْنُ مُسَافِرٍ وَابْنُ  
أَبِي عَتِيْقٍ وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ  
الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ - يَعْنِي ابْنَ  
حُسَيْنٍ - عَنْ صَفِيَّةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٧١٧١]

(22) CHAPTER. The order of the *Wālī* (chief ruler) sending two *Amīr* (governors) to one place that they should cooperate and agree with each other and should not differ with one another.

(٢٢) بَابُ أَمْرِ الْوَالِي إِذَا وَجَّهَ  
أَمِيرَيْنِ إِلَى مَوْضِعٍ أَنْ يَتَطَاوَعَا وَلَا  
يَتَعَاصِيَا

7172. Narrated Abū Burda : The Prophet ﷺ sent my father and Mu'ādh bin Jabal to Yemen and said (to them), “Make things easy for the people and do not put hurdles in their way, and give them glad tiding, and don't let them have aversion (i.e., to make

٧١٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الْعَقْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ  
سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي  
قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَبِي وَمُعَاذَ بْنَ

(1) (H.7171) The Prophet ﷺ disliked suspicion and said, “She is Ṣafīyya ., i.e., my wife.”

people to hate good deeds) and you both should work in cooperation and mutual understanding". Abū Mūsā said to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "In our country a special alcoholic drink called *Al-Bit'*, is prepared (for drinking)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Every intoxicant is prohibited."

جَبَلَ إِلَى الِیَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «بَسْرًا وَلَا تُعَسِّرَا، وَبَسْرًا وَلَا تَنْفَرَا، وَتَطَاوَعَا». فَقَالَ لَهُ أَبُو مُوسَى: إِنَّهُ يُصْنَعُ بِأَرْضِنَا الْبِنْعُ. فَقَالَ: «كُلُّ مُسْكِرٍ حَرَامٌ». وَقَالَ النَّضْرُ وَأَبُو دَاوُدَ وَيَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ وَوَكِيعٌ، عَنْ شُعْبَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٢٦١]

### (23) CHAPTER. The ruler's acceptance of invitation.

'Uthmān accepted the invitation of a slave of Al-Mughhira bin Shu'ba.

(٢٣) بَابُ إِجَابَةِ الْحَاكِمِ الدَّعْوَةَ  
وَقَدْ أَجَابَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَفَّانَ عَبْدًا  
لِلْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ.

7173. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Set free the captives and accept invitations."

٧١٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «فُكُّوا الْعَانِي وَأَجِيبُوا الدَّاعِيَ». [راجع: ٣٠٤٦]

### (24) CHAPTER. The gifts taken by the employees.

(٢٤) بَابُ هَدَايَا الْعَمَالِ

7174. Narrated Abū Humaid As-Sā'idī: The Prophet ﷺ appointed a man from the tribe of Banī Asad, called Ibn Al-Utabiyya, to collect the *Zakāt*. When he returned (with the money) he said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "This is for you and this has been given to me as a gift." The Prophet ﷺ stood up on the pulpit (Ṣufyān said he ascended the pulpit), and after glorifying and praising Allāh, he said, "What is wrong with the employee whom we send (to collect *Zakāt* from the public) that he returns to say, 'This is for you and that is for me?' Why didn't he stay at his father's and mother's house to see whether he will be

٧١٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيُّ قَالَ: اسْتَعْمَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ رَجُلًا مِنْ بَنِي أَسَدٍ يُقَالُ لَهُ: ابْنُ الْأَثَبِيِّ، عَلَى صَدَقَةٍ. فَلَمَّا قَدِمَ قَالَ: هَذَا لَكُمْ، وَهَذَا أَهْدَيْ لِي. فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ - قَالَ سُفْيَانُ أَيْضًا: فَصَعِدَ الْمِنْبَرِ - فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ

given gifts or not? By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, whoever takes anything illegally will bring it on the Day of Resurrection by carrying it over his neck; if it is a camel, it will be grunting; if it is a cow, it will be mooing; and if it is a sheep it will be bleating!" The Prophet ﷺ then raised both his hands till we saw the whiteness of his armpits (and he said), "No doubt! Haven't I conveyed Allāh's Message?" And he repeated it three times.

وَأَتَى عَلَيْهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ الْعَامِلِ تَبَعْتُهُ فَيَأْتِي فَيَقُولُ: هَذَا لَكَ، وَهَذَا لِي؟ فَهَلَّا جَلَسَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيهِ وَأُمِّهِ فَيَنْظُرُ أَيَهْدِي لَهُ أَمْ لَا؟ وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا يَأْتِي بِشَيْءٍ إِلَّا جَاءَ بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَحْمِلُهُ عَلَى رَقَبَتِهِ. إِنْ كَانَ بَعِيراً لَهُ رُعَاءٌ، أَوْ بَقَرَةٌ لَهَا خُورَاءٌ، أَوْ شَاةٌ تَتَعَرَّى، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى رَأَيْنَا عُفْرَتِي إِبْطِيهِ. أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟ ثَلَاثًا.

فَالْ سُّفْيَانُ: فَصَّهْ عَلَيْنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، وَزَادَ هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعَ أَذْنَائِي، وَأَبْصَرْتُهُ عَيْنِي. وَسَلُّوا زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ فَإِنَّهُ سَمِعَهُ مَعِيَ. وَلَمْ يَقُلِ الزُّهْرِيُّ: سَمِعَ أَذْنِي.

﴿خُورَاءٌ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٤٨، وطه: ٨٨]: صَوْتُ. وَالْجُورَاءُ: مِنْ ﴿تَجْتَرُونَ﴾ [النحل: ٥٣]، كَصَوْتِ الْبَقَرَةِ. [راجع: ٩٢٥]

(25) CHAPTER. To appoint the *Mawlā* (freed slaves) as judges and officials.

(٢٥) بَابُ اسْتِفْضَاءِ الْمَوَالِي وَاسْتِعْمَالِهِمْ

7175. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Sālim, the freed slave of Abū Ḥudhaifa used to lead in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) the early *Muhājirun* (emigrants) and the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ in the *Qubā'* mosque. Among those [who used to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) behind him] were Abū Bakr, 'Umar, Abū Salama, and 'Āmir bin Rabī'a.

٧١٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ صَلَاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ وَهَبٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَنَّ نَافِعًا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَخْبَرَهُ قَالَ: كَانَ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى أَبِي حُذَيْفَةَ يَوْمُ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ الْأَوَّلِينَ وَأَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي مَسْجِدِ قُبَاءٍ،

فِيهِمْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ وَأَبُو سَلَمَةَ وَزَيْدٌ  
وَعَامِرُ بْنُ رَبِيعَةَ. [راجع: ٦٩٢]

(26) CHAPTER. The 'Urafā'<sup>(1)</sup> appointed to look after the people's affairs.

7176, 7177. Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair: Marwān bin Al-Ḥakam and Al-Miswar bin Makhrama told him that when the Muslims were permitted to set free the captives of Hawāzin, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I do not know who amongst you has agreed (to it) and who has not. Go back so that your 'Urafā' may submit your decision to us." So the people returned and their 'Urafā' talked to them and then (their 'Urafā') came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and told him that the people had given their consent happily and permitted (their captives to be freed).

٧١٧٦، ٧١٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ: حَدَّثَنِي  
إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَمِّهِ  
مُوسَى بْنِ عُقْبَةَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ:  
حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ مَرْوَانَ بْنَ  
الْحَكَمِ وَالْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَاهُ:  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ حِينَ أَذِنَ لَهُمُ  
الْمُسْلِمُونَ فِي عِثْقِ سَبْيِ هَوَازِنَ  
فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي لَا أَذْرِي مَنْ أَذِنَ  
فِيكُمْ مِمَّنْ لَمْ يَأْذَنْ. فَارْجِعُوا حَتَّى  
يَرْفَعَ إِلَيْنَا عُرْفَاؤُكُمْ أَمْرَكُمْ». فَارْجَعَ  
النَّاسُ فَكَلَّمَهُمْ عُرْفَاؤُهُمْ. فَارْجَعُوا  
إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرُوهُ أَنَّ النَّاسَ  
قَدْ طَبَّيُوا وَأَذِنُوا». [راجع: ٢٣٠٧،

[٢٣٠٨]

(27) CHAPTER. What is disliked as regards praising the *Sulṭān* (ruler) (in his presence) and saying something different after leaving him.

(٢٧) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ ثَنَاءِ  
السُّلْطَانِ، وَإِذَا خَرَجَ قَالَ غَيْرَ ذَلِكَ

7178. Narrated Muḥammad bin Zaid bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar: Some people said to Ibn 'Umar, "When we enter upon our ruler(s) we say in their praise what is contrary to what we say when we leave them." Ibn 'Umar said, "We used to

٧١٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
عَاصِمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ زَيْدٍ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: قَالَ أَنَسُ بْنُ  
لِبْنٍ: إِنَّا نَدْخُلُ عَلَى سُلْطَانِنَا فَنَقُولُ

(1) (Ch.26) 'Urafā' is the plural of 'Arīf, the title of a person who is appointed to head a group of people to find out their problems and needs and inform his seniors about it. It is a rank below Amīr.

consider this as hypocrisy.”

7179. Narrated ‘Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The worst of all mankind is the double-faced one, who comes to some people with one countenance and to others, with another countenance.”

**(28) CHAPTER. Passing a judgement against an absent person.**

7180. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : Hind (bint ‘Utba) said to the Prophet ﷺ, “Abū Sufyān is a miserly man and I need to take some money of his wealth.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Take reasonably what is sufficient for you and your children.”

**(29) CHAPTER. Whoever is given the right of his brother (by error) through a judicial decision, then he should not take it as the judge’s judgement cannot render what is illegal, legal or what is legal, illegal.**

7181. Narrated Umm Salama, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ heard some people quarrelling at the door of his dwelling, so he went out to them and said, “I am only a human being, and litigants with cases of dispute come to me, and someone of you may happen to be more eloquent (in presenting his case) than the other, whereby I may consider that he is truthful and pass a judgement in his favour. If ever I pass a judgement in favour of somebody whereby he

لَهُمْ بِخِلَافٍ مَا نَتَكَلَّمُ إِذَا خَرَجْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِهِمْ، قَالَ: كُنَّا نَعُدُّهَا نِفَاقًا.

٧١٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عِرَاكِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ شَرَّ النَّاسِ ذُو الْوَجْهَيْنِ الَّذِي يَأْتِي هُوْلَاءَ بِوَجْهِهِ، وَهُوْلَاءَ بِوَجْهِهِ». [راجع: ٣٤٩٤]

**(٢٨) بَابُ الْقَضَاءِ عَلَى الْغَائِبِ**

٧١٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ هِنْدًا قَالَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ رَجُلٌ شَحِيحٌ وَأَحْتَاجُ أَنْ أَخْذَ مِنْ مَالِهِ، قَالَ صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ: «خُذِي مَا يَكْفِيكِ وَوَلَدُكِ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ». [راجع: ٢٢١١]

**(٢٩) بَابُ مَنْ قُضِيَ لَهُ بِحَقِّ أَخِيهِ فَلَا يَأْخُذْهُ، فَإِنَّ قَضَاءَ الْحَاكِمِ لَا يُحِلُّ حَرَامًا، وَلَا يُحَرِّمُ حَلَالًا**

٧١٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتُ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّ أُمَّ سَلَمَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَخْبَرَتْهَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ خُصُومَةً يَبِابِ



takes a Muslim's right unjustly, then whatever he takes is nothing but a piece of (Hell) Fire, and it is up to him to take or leave."

7182. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ: 'Utba bin Abi Waqqāṣ said to his brother Sa'd bin Abi Waqqāṣ, "The son of the slave-girl of Zam'a is from me, so take him into your custody." So in the year of conquest of Makkah, Sa'd took him and said, "(This is) my brother's son whom my brother has asked me to take into my custody." 'Abd bin Zam'a got up before him and said, "(He is) my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father, and was born on my father's bed." So they both submitted their case before Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. Sa'd said, "O Allāh's Messenger! This boy is the son of my brother and he entrusted him to me." 'Abd bin Zam'a said, "This boy is my brother and the son of the slave-girl of my father, and was born on the bed of my father." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The boy is for you, O 'Abd bin Zam'a!" Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ further said, "The child is for the owner of the bed, and the stone is for the adulterer." He then said to Sauda bint Zam'a, "Veil (screen) yourself before him," when he saw the boy's resemblance to 'Utba. The boy did not see her again till he met Allāh تعالى (i.e., died).

حُجِرَتْهُ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ، وَإِنَّهُ يَأْتِينِي الْخَضْمُ فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضَكُمْ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَبْلَغَ مِنْ بَعْضٍ، فَأَحْسِبُ أَنَّهُ صَادِقٌ فَأَقْضِي لَهُ بِذَلِكَ. فَمَنْ قَضَيْتُ لَهُ بِحَقِّ مُسْلِمٍ فَإِنَّمَا هِيَ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ فَلْيَأْخُذْهَا أَوْ لِيَتْرُكْهَا».

[راجع: ٢٤٥٨]

٧١٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: كَانَ عَتْبَةُ بْنُ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ عَهْدَ إِلَى أَخِيهِ سَعْدِ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ أَنَّ ابْنَ وَلِيدَةَ زَمْعَةَ مِنِّي فَأَقْبَضَهُ إِلَيْكَ، فَلَمَّا كَانَ عَامُ الْفَتْحِ أَخَذَهُ سَعْدٌ، فَقَالَ: ابْنُ أَخِي قَدْ كَانَ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ، فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ فَقَالَ: أَخِي وَأَبْنُ وَلِيدَةَ أَبِي، وَوُلِدَ عَلَيَّ فِرَاشِهِ، فَتَسَاوَفَا إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، ابْنُ أَخِي كَانَ عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ فِيهِ. وَقَالَ عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ: أَخِي وَأَبْنُ وَلِيدَةَ أَبِي، وَوُلِدَ عَلَيَّ فِرَاشِهِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هُوَ لَكَ يَا عَبْدُ بْنُ زَمْعَةَ». ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْوَلَدُ لِلْفِرَاشِ وَلِلْعَاقِرِ الْحَجَرُ». ثُمَّ قَالَ لِسَوْدَةَ بِنْتِ زَمْعَةَ: «اِخْتَجِبِي مِنْهُ»، لِمَا رَأَى مِنْ شَبَهِهِ بِعَتْبَةَ. فَمَا رَأَاهَا حَتَّى لَقِيَ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى. [راجع: ٢٥٥٣]

**(30) CHAPTER. Judgement regarding the cases involving wells, etc.**

7183. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody on the demand of a judge takes an oath to grab (a Muslim's) property and he is liar in what he is saying, he will meet Allāh Who will be angry with him." So Allāh revealed:

"Verily! Those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths..." (V.3:77)

7184. [H. 7183 contd.]: 'Al-Ash'ath came while 'Abdullāh was narrating (this) to the people. Al-Ash'ath said, "This Verse was revealed regarding me and another man with whom I had a quarrel about a well. The Prophet ﷺ said (to me), 'Do you have an evidence?' I replied, 'No.' He said, 'Let your opponent take an oath.' I said, 'I am sure he would take a (false) oath.' Thereupon it was revealed:

"Verily! Those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant..." (V.3:77)

**(31) CHAPTER. To judge (all) cases involving wealth, whether it is much or little in amount, in one and the same.**

And Ibn 'Uyaina stated on the authority of Ibn Shubruma, "It is the same to judge a case involving a little or a big amount of wealth."

7185. Narrated Umm Salama: The Prophet ﷺ heard the voices of some people quarrelling near the door of his dwelling, so he went to them and said, "I am only a human being; and litigants with cases of disputes come to me, and may be one of them presents his case eloquently in a more convincing and impressive way than the

**(٣٠) بَابُ الْحُكْمِ فِي الْبُئْرِ وَنَحْوِهَا**

٧١٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ وَالْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا يَحْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ صَبْرٍ يَفْتَطِعُ مَالاً وَهُوَ فِيهَا فَاجِرٌ إِلَّا لِقِيَّ اللَّهُ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانٌ». فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَانِهِمْ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا﴾ الْآيَةَ. [راجع: ٢٣٥٦]

٧١٨٤ - فَجَاءَ الْأَشْعَثُ وَعَبَدُ اللَّهِ يُحَدِّثُهُمْ فَقَالَ: فِيَّ نَزَلَتْ وَفِي رَجُلٍ خَاصَمْتُهُ فِي بئرٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَلَاكَ بَيِّنَةٌ؟» قُلْتُ: لَا، قَالَ: «فَلْيَحْلِفْ». قُلْتُ: إِذَا يَحْلِفُ، فَتَزَلَّتْ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ﴾ الْآيَةَ [آل عمران: ٧٧]. [راجع: ٢٣٥٧]

**(٣١) بَابُ الْقَضَاءِ فِي كَثِيرِ الْمَالِ وَقَلِيلِهِ،**

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شُبْرُمَةَ: الْقَضَاءُ فِي قَلِيلِ الْمَالِ وَكَثِيرِهِ سَوَاءٌ.

٧١٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّ زَيْنَبَ بِنْتَ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ أَخْبَرَتْهُ عَنْ أُمِّهَا أَمِّ سَلَمَةَ قَالَتْ: سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ جَلَبَةً خِصَامٍ

other, whereby I may consider that he is truthful and pass a judgement in his favour. So if I give a Muslim's right to another (by mistake), then that (property) is a piece of (Hell) Fire, and it is up to him to take it or leave it." [See also *Hadīth* No. 7181]

عَنْدَ بَابِهِ فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «إِنَّمَا أَنَا بَشَرٌ، وَإِنَّهُ يَأْتِينِي الْخَصْمُ فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضًا أَنْ يَكُونَ أُبْلَغَ مِنْ بَعْضٍ أَقْضَى لَهُ بِذَلِكَ وَأَحْسِبُ أَنَّهُ صَادِقٌ، فَمَنْ قَضَيْتَ لَهُ بِحَقِّ مُسْلِمٍ فَأِنَّمَا هِيَ قِطْعَةٌ مِنَ النَّارِ، فَلْيَأْخُذْهَا أَوْ لِيَدَعْهَا». [راجع: ٢٤٥٨]

(32) CHAPTER. The selling of the people's real or personal estates by the ruler on their behalf.

(٣٢) بَابُ بَيْعِ الْإِمَامِ عَلَى النَّاسِ أَمْوَالَهُمْ وَضَيَاعَهُمْ، وَقَدْ بَاعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مُدَبَّرًا مِنْ نَعِيمِ بْنِ النَّحَامِ.

The Prophet ﷺ sold a *Mudabbar*<sup>(1)</sup> slave of Nu'aim bin Nahham.

٧١٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ نُمَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ كُهَيْلٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: بَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِهِ أَغْتَقَ غُلَامًا لَهُ عَنْ ذُبُرٍ لَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ مَالٌ غَيْرُهُ، فَبَاعَهُ بِثَمَانِيَةِ دِرْهَمٍ، ثُمَّ أَرْسَلَ بِثَمَنِهِ إِلَيْهِ. [راجع: ٢١٤١]

(33) CHAPTER. Whoever does not care about slanders made by ignorant people against the *Amīrs* (leaders).

(٣٢) بَابُ مَنْ لَمْ يَكْتَرِثْ بِظَنَنِ مَنْ لَا يَعْلَمُ فِي الْأُمَرَاءِ حَدِيثًا

7187. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent an army unit headed by Usāma bin Zaid and the people criticised his (Usāma's) leadership. The Prophet ﷺ said (to the people), "If you are criticising his leadership now, then you used to criticise his father's leadership before. By Allāh, he (Usāma's father) deserved the leadership and used to be of the most

٧١٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعْثًا وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ أُسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ، فَطُعِنَ فِي

(1) (Ch.32) A slave promised to be freed after his master's death.

beloved persons to me, and now his son (Usāma) is one of the most beloved persons to me after him.” [See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No.4469]

(34) CHAPTER. The one who is the most contentious of enemies; and that is, the most quarrelsome person of the opponents.

7188. Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The most hated man (person) to Allāh, is the one who is the most quarrelsome of the opponents.” (See H. 2457)

(35) CHAPTER. If a judge passes an unjust judgement or a judgement which differs from that of the learned religious men, such a judgement is to be rejected.

7189. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ sent (an army unit under the command of) Khālīd bin Al-Walīd to fight against the tribe of Banī Jadhīma and those people could not express themselves by saying, “*Aslamnā*,”<sup>(1)</sup> but they said, “*Ṣabā’nā! Ṣabā’nā!*”<sup>(2)</sup> Khālīd kept on killing some of them and taking some others as captives, and he gave a captive to everyone of us and ordered everyone of us to kill his captive.<sup>(3)</sup> I said, “By Allāh, I shall

إِمَارَتِهِ وَقَالَ: «إِنْ تَطَعْتُمْ فِي إِمَارَتِهِ فَقَدْ كُنْتُمْ تَطَعُونَ فِي إِمَارَةِ أَبِيهِ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لَخَلِيقًا لِلْأَمْرِ، وَإِنْ كَانَ لِمَنْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسَ إِلَيَّ، وَإِنْ هَذَا لِمَنْ أَحَبَّ النَّاسَ إِلَيَّ بَعْدَهُ». [راجع: ٣٧٣٠]

(٣٤) بَابُ الْأَلَدِّ الْخَصِمِ، وَهُوَ الدَّائِمُ فِي الْخُصُومَةِ، ﴿وَلَدًا﴾ [مریم: ٩٧]: عَوَجًا

٧١٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَبْغَضُ الرِّجَالِ إِلَى اللَّهِ الْأَلَدُّ الْخَصِمُ». [راجع: ٢٤٥٧]

(٣٥) بَابُ إِذَا قَضَى الْحَاكِمُ بِجَوْرٍ، أَوْ خِلَافِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فَهُوَ رَدٌّ

٧١٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَالِدًا ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ نَعِيمٌ بْنُ حَمَادٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ إِلَى

(1) (H.7189) “We have embraced Islām!”

(2) (H.7189) “We have come out of one religion to another.”

(3) (H.7189) Khālīd killed those people because he thought that they should have expressed their conversion to Islām explicitly by saying, “*Aslamnā*!”

not kill my captive and none of my companions shall kill their captives!" Then we mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ and he said, "O Allāh! I am free from what *Khālīd bin Al-Walīd* has done," and repeated it twice.

بَنِي جَذِيمَةَ فَلَمْ يُحْسِنُوا أَنْ يَقُولُوا: أَسْلَمْنَا، فَقَالُوا: صَبَأْنَا صَبَأَنَا، فَجَعَلَ خَالِدٌ يَقْتُلُ وَيَأْسِرُ، وَدَفَعَ إِلَى كُلِّ رَجُلٍ مِّنَّا أَسِيرَهُ فَأَمَرَ كُلَّ رَجُلٍ مِّنَّا أَنْ يَقْتُلَ أَسِيرَهُ. فَقُلْتُ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أَقْتُلُ أَسِيرِي وَلَا يَقْتُلُ رَجُلٌ مِّنْ أَصْحَابِي أَسِيرَهُ. فَذَكَرْنَا ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَبْرَأُ إِلَيْكَ مِمَّا صَنَعَ خَالِدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ» مَرَّتَيْنِ.

[راجع: ٤٣٣٩]

(36) CHAPTER. The *Imām* (ruler) going to some people to establish peace among them.

(٣٦) بَابُ الْإِمَامِ يَأْتِي قَوْمًا فَيُصْلِحُ بَيْنَهُمْ

7190. Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: There was some quarrel (fighting) among Banī 'Amr, and when this news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he offered the *Zuhr* prayer and went to establish peace among them. In the meantime the time of 'Aṣr prayer was due, Bilāl pronounced the *Ādhān* and then the *Iqāma* for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and requested Abū Bakr (to lead the *Ṣalāt*) and Abū Bakr went forward. The Prophet ﷺ arrived while Abū Bakr was still in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). He entered the rows of people offering prayer till he stood behind Abū Bakr in the (first) row. The people started clapping, and it was the habit of Abū Bakr that whenever he stood for *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he never glanced sideways till he had finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but when Abū Bakr observed that the clapping was not coming to an end, he looked and saw the Prophet ﷺ standing behind him. The Prophet ﷺ beckoned him to carry on by waving his hand. Abū Bakr stood there for a while, thanking Allāh for the saying of the Prophet ﷺ and then he retreated, taking his

٧١٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَازِمٍ الْمَدِينِيُّ عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: كَانَ قِتَالٌ بَيْنَ بَنِي عَمْرِو فَلَبَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ، ثُمَّ أَتَاهُمْ يُصْلِحُ بَيْنَهُمْ، فَلَمَّا حَضَرَتِ صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ فَأَذَّنَ بِلَالٌ وَأَقَامَ وَأَمَرَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَتَقَدَّمَ وَجَاءَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ فِي الصَّلَاةِ، فَشَقَّ النَّاسُ حَتَّى قَامَ خَلْفَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَتَقَدَّمَ فِي الصَّفِّ الَّذِي يَلِيهِ، قَالَ: وَصَفَحَ الْقَوْمَ وَكَانَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِذَا دَخَلَ فِي الصَّلَاةِ لَمْ يَلْتَفِتْ حَتَّى يَفْرُغَ، فَلَمَّا رَأَى التَّصْفِيحَ لَا يُمَسِّكُ عَلَيْهِ التَّفَتَّ فَرَأَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَلْفَهُ، فَأَوْمَأَ إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ امْضَ - وَأَوْمَأَ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا - وَلَبَّثَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ

steps backwards. When the Prophet ﷺ saw that, he went ahead and led the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer). When he finished the *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he said, “O Abū Bakr! What prevented you from carrying on with the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after I beckoned you to do so?” Abū Bakr replied, “It does not befit the son of Abu Quḥāfa to lead the Prophet ﷺ in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)”. Then the Prophet ﷺ said to the people, “If some problem arises during *Ṣalāt* (prayer), then the men should say, *Subhān Allāh!*; and the women should clap.” [See Vol.1, *Ḥadīth* No. 684]

(37) CHAPTER. It is desirable that a scribe should be honest and wise.

7191. Narrated Zaid bin Thabit: Abū Bakr sent for me, owing to the large number of casualties in the battle of Al-Yamāma, while ‘Umar was sitting with him. Abū Bakr said (to me), ‘Umar has come to me and said, “A great number of *Qurra’* (those who know the Qur’ān by heart) of the Qur’ān were killed on the day (of the battle) of Al-Yamāma, and I am afraid that the casualties among the *Qurra’* of the Qur’ān may increase on other battlefields whereby a large part of the Qur’ān may be lost. Therefore, I consider it advisable that you (Abū Bakr) should have the Qur’ān collected.” I said, “How dare I do something which Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ did not do?” ‘Umar said, “By Allāh, it is something beneficial.” ‘Umar kept on pressing me for that till Allāh opened my chest for that for which He had opened the chest of ‘Umar and I had in that matter the same opinion as ‘Umar had. Abū Bakr then said to me (Zaid), “You are a wise young man and we do not have any suspicion about you, and you used to write the Divine

هُنِيَّةٌ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهُ عَلَى قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ ثُمَّ مَسَى الْقَهْقَرَى، فَلَمَّا رَأَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَلِكَ تَقَدَّمَ فَصَلَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالنَّاسِ، فَلَمَّا قَضَى صَلَاتَهُ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، مَا مَنَعَكَ إِذْ أَوْمَأْتُ إِلَيْكَ أَنْ لَا تَكُونَ مَضِيَّتٌ؟» قَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ لِابْنِ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ أَنْ يُؤْمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، وَقَالَ لِلْقَوْمِ: «إِذَا نَابَكُمْ أَمْرٌ فَلْيُسَبِّحِ الرَّجُلَ، وَلْيُصَفِّحِ النِّسَاءَ». [راجع: ٦٨٤]

(٣٧) بَابُ: يُسْتَحَبُّ لِلْكَاتِبِ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَمِينًا عَاقِلًا

٧١٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهُ أَبُو ثَابِتٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ السَّبَّاقِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ: بَعَثَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ مَقْتَلَ أَهْلِ الْيَمَامَةِ وَعِنْدَهُ عُمَرُ، فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: إِنَّ عُمَرَ أَتَانِي فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْقَتْلَ قَدْ اسْتَحَرَّ يَوْمَ الْيَمَامَةِ بِقُرَاءِ الْقُرْآنِ، وَإِنِّي أَخْشَى أَنْ يَسْتَحِرَّ الْقَتْلُ بِقُرَاءِ الْقُرْآنِ فِي الْمَوَاطِنِ كُلِّهَا، فَيَذْهَبَ قُرْآنٌ كَثِيرٌ وَإِنِّي أَرَى أَنْ تَأْمُرَ بِجَمْعِ الْقُرْآنِ. قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ أَفْعَلُ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْعَلْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ؟ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: هُوَ وَاللَّهِ خَيْرٌ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ عُمَرُ يُرَاجِعُنِي فِي ذَلِكَ حَتَّى شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرِي لِلَّذِي شَرَحَ لَهُ صَدْرُ عُمَرَ، وَرَأَيْتُ فِي ذَلِكَ الَّذِي

(1) (H.7191) *Qārī*; the one who knows the Qur’ān by heart.

Revelation for Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. So you should search for the fragmentary scripts of the Qur'ān and collect it (in one Book).” Zaid further said: By Allāh, if Abū Bakr had ordered me to shift a mountain among the mountains from one place to another it would not have been heavier for me than this ordering me to collect the Qur'ān. Then I said (to 'Umar and Abū Bakr), “How can you do something which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not do?”

Abū Bakr said, “By Allāh, it is something beneficial.” Zaid added: So he (Abū Bakr) kept on pressing me for that, until Allāh opened my chest for that for which He had opened the chests of Abū Bakr and 'Umar, and I had in that matter the same opinion as theirs. So I started compiling the Qur'ān by collecting it from the leafless stalks of the date-palm tree and from the pieces of leather and hides and from the stones, and from the chests of men (who had memorized the Qur'ān). I found the last Verses of *Sūrat At-Tauba*:

“Verily there has come unto you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves...” (V.9:128,129)) from *Khuzaima* or *Abu Khuzaima* and I added it to the rest of the *Sūrah*. The manuscripts of the Qur'ān remained with Abū Bakr till Allāh took him unto Him. Then it remained with 'Umar till Allāh took him unto Him, and then with Ḥaḥṣa bint 'Umar.

رَأَى عُمَرُ. قَالَ زَيْدُ: قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَإِنَّكَ رَجُلٌ شَابٌ عَاقِلٌ لَا نَتَّهِمُكَ، قَدْ كُنْتَ تَكْتُبُ الْوَحْيَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَتَتَّبِعُ الْقُرْآنَ وَاجْمَعُهُ. قَالَ زَيْدُ: فَوَاللَّهِ لَوْ كَلَّفَنِي نَقْلَ جَبَلٍ مِنْ الْجِبَالِ مَا كَانَ بِأَثْقَلٍ عَلَيَّ مِمَّا كَلَّفَنِي مِنْ جَمْعِ الْقُرْآنِ. قُلْتُ: كَيْفَ تَفْعَلَانِ شَيْئًا لَمْ يَفْعَلْهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ قَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: هُوَ وَاللَّهِ خَيْرٌ، فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يَحِثُّ مُرَاجَعَتِي حَتَّى شَرَحَ اللَّهُ صَدْرِي لِلَّذِي شَرَحَ اللَّهُ لَهُ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ، وَرَأَيْتُ فِي ذَلِكَ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُ، فَتَتَّبَعْتُ الْقُرْآنَ أَجْمَعُهُ مِنْ الْعُسْبِ وَالرَّقَاعِ وَاللِّخَافِ وَصُدُورِ الرِّجَالِ، فَوَجَدْتُ آخِرَ سُورَةِ التَّوْبَةِ ﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِنْ أَنْفُسِكُمْ﴾ إِلَى آخِرِهَا مَعَ خَزِيمَةَ - أَوْ أَبِي خَزِيمَةَ - فَالْحَقَّقْتُهَا فِي سُورَتِهَا. فَكَانَتْ الصُّحُفُ عِنْدَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ حَيَاتِهِ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، ثُمَّ عِنْدَ عُمَرَ حَيَاتِهِ حَتَّى تَوَفَّاهُ اللَّهُ، ثُمَّ عِنْدَ حَفْصَةَ بِنْتِ عُمَرَ. [راجع: ٢٨٠٧]

قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: اللَّخَافُ: يَعْني الحَرْفُ.

(٣٨) بَابُ كِتَابِ الْحَاكِمِ إِلَى عُمَّالِهِ وَالْقَاضِي إِلَى أَمَنَائِهِ

(38) CHAPTER. The writing of a letter by the ruler to his representatives (in the provinces), and by the judge to his workers who look after the problems of the people.

7192. Narrated Abū Laila bin 'Abdullāh bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Sahl: Sahl bin Abu

٧١٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

Ḥaṭhma and some great men of his tribe said, 'Abdullāh bin Sahl and Muḥaiyiṣa went out to Khaibar as they were struck with poverty and difficult living conditions. Then Muḥaiyiṣa was informed that 'Abdullāh had been killed and thrown in a pit or a spring. Muḥaiyiṣa went to the Jews and said, "By Allāh, you have killed my companion." The Jews said, "By Allāh, we have not killed him." Muḥaiyiṣa then came back to his people and told them the story. He, his elder brother Huwaiyiṣa and 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Sahl came (to the Prophet) and he who had been at Khaibar, proceeded and started to speak, but the Prophet ﷺ said to Muḥaiyiṣa, "The eldest! The eldest!" meaning, "Let the eldest of you speak." So Huwaiyiṣa spoke first and then Muḥaiyiṣa. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The Jews should either pay the blood-money of your (deceased) companion or be ready for war." After that, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ wrote a letter to the Jews in that respect, and they wrote that they had not killed him. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to Huwaiyiṣa, Muḥaiyiṣa and 'Abdur-Raḥmān, "Can you take an oath by which you will be entitled to take the blood-money?" They said, "No." He said (to them), "Shall we ask the Jews to take an oath before you?" They replied, "But the Jews are not Muslims." So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ gave them one hundred she-camels as blood-money from himself. Sahl added: When those she-camels were made to enter the house, one of them kicked me with its leg.

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ عَنْ أَبِي لَيْلَى

ح.

وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ  
عَنْ أَبِي لَيْلَى بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ أَبِي  
حَنَمَةَ: أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ هُوَ وَرِجَالٌ مِنْ  
كُبَرَاءِ قَوْمِهِ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ سَهْلٍ  
وَمُحَيِّصَةَ خَرَجَا إِلَى خَيْبَرَ مِنْ جَهْدِ  
أَصَابِهِمْ، فَأَخْبَرَ مُحَيِّصَةُ أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ  
قُتِلَ وَطُرِحَ فِي فَقِيرٍ - أَوْ عَيْنٍ -  
فَأَتَى يَهُودَ فَقَالَ: أَنْتُمْ وَاللَّهِ قَتَلْتُمُوهُ.  
قَالُوا: مَا قَتَلْنَاهُ وَاللَّهِ. ثُمَّ أَقْبَلَ حَتَّى  
قَدِمَ عَلَى قَوْمِهِ فَذَكَرَ لَهُمْ، فَأَقْبَلَ هُوَ  
وَأَخُوهُ حُوَيْصَةُ - وَهُوَ أَكْبَرُ مِنْهُ -  
وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ سَهْلٍ، فَذَهَبَ  
لِيَتَكَلَّمَ وَهُوَ الَّذِي كَانَ بِخَيْبَرَ، فَقَالَ  
لِمُحَيِّصَةَ: «كَبَّرَ كَبَّرَ»، يُرِيدُ السَّنَّ.  
فَتَكَلَّمَ حُوَيْصَةُ ثُمَّ تَكَلَّمَ مُحَيِّصَةُ.  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا أَنْ يَذُوا  
صَاحِبَكُمْ، وَإِنَّمَا أَنْ يُؤْذِنُوا بِحَرْبٍ».  
فَكَتَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِلَيْهِمْ بِهِ،  
فَكَتَبَ: مَا قَتَلْنَاهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ لِحُوَيْصَةَ وَمُحَيِّصَةَ وَعَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ: «اتَّحْلِفُونَ وَتَسْتَحِقُّونَ دَمَ  
صَاحِبِكُمْ؟» فَقَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ:  
«أَتَحْلِفُ لَكُمْ يَهُودُ؟» قَالُوا: لَيْسُوا  
بِمُسْلِمِينَ، فَوَدَّاهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ  
عِنْدِهِ مِائَةَ نَاقَةٍ حَتَّى أُدْخِلَتِ الدَّارَ.



قَالَ سَهْلٌ: فَرَكَضْتَنِي مِنْهَا نَاقَةً.

[راجع: ٢٧٠٢]

(39) CHAPTER. Is it permissible for a ruler to send one man only to manage certain affairs?

7193, 7194. Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālīd Al-Juhānī: A bedouin came and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Judge between us according to Allāh's Book (Laws)." His opponent stood up and said, "He said the truth, so judge between us according to Allāh's Laws." The bedouin said, "My son was a labourer for this man and committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife. The people said to me, 'Your son is to be stoned to death,' so I ransomed my son for one hundred sheep and a slave-girl. Then I asked the religious learned men and they said to me, 'Your son has to receive one hundred lashes and also one year of exile.'" The Prophet ﷺ said, "I shall judge between you according to Allāh's Book (Laws)! As for the slave-girl and the sheep, it shall be returned to you, and your son shall receive one hundred lashes and be exiled for one year." "O you, Unais!", the Prophet ﷺ addressed the man, "Go in the morning to the wife of this man and (if she confessed) stone her to death." So Unais went to her the next morning (she confessed) so he stoned her to death. (See H. 6859)

(٣٩) بَابٌ: هَلْ يَجُوزُ لِلْحَاكِمِ أَنْ يَبْعَثَ رَجُلًا وَحْدَهُ لِلنَّظَرِ فِي الْأُمُورِ؟

٧١٩٣، ٧١٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذَنْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدِ الْجُهَنِيِّ قَالَا: جَاءَ أَعْرَابِي فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. فَقَامَ خَصْمُهُ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ، فَأَقْضِ بَيْنَنَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا فَرَزَنِي بِامْرَأَتِهِ. فَقَالُوا لِي: عَلَى ابْنِكَ الرَّجْمُ. فَقَدَيْتُ ابْنِي مِنْهُ بِمَاءَةٍ مِنَ الْعَنَمِ وَوَلِيدَةٍ. ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّمَا عَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدٌ مِائَةٌ وَتَغْرِيبٌ عَامٌ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَأَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ. أَمَّا الْوَلِيدَةُ وَالْعَنَمُ فَرُدَّ عَلَيْكَ، وَعَلَى ابْنِكَ جَلْدٌ مِائَةٌ وَتَغْرِيبٌ عَامٌ. وَأَمَّا أَنْتَ يَا أُتَيْسُ - لِرَجُلٍ - فَاغْدُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ هَذَا فَارْجُمَهَا». فَعَدَا عَلَيْهَا أُتَيْسُ فَرَجَمَهَا. [راجع: ٢٣١٤،

٢٣١٥]

(40) CHAPTER. The translators of a ruler; and is it permissible to keep one translator?

7195. Khārijā bin Zaid bin Thābit said that Zaid bin Thābit said, "The Prophet ﷺ ordered me to learn the writing of the Jews. I

(٤٠) بَابُ تَرْجَمَةِ الْحُكَّامِ، وَهَلْ يَجُوزُ تَرْجُمَانٌ وَاحِدٌ؟

٧١٩٥ - وَقَالَ خَارِجَةُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ بِنِ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ

even wrote letters for the Prophet ﷺ (to the Jews) and also read their letters when they wrote to him."

And 'Umar said in the presence of 'Alī, 'Abdur-Raḥmān and 'Uthmān, "What is this woman saying?"<sup>(1)</sup> 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Ḥātib said, "She is informing you about her companion who has committed illegal sexual intercourse with her."

Abū Jamra said, "I was an interpreter between Ibn 'Abbās and the people." Some people said, "A ruler should have two interpreters."

7196. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās that Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb told him that Heraclius had called him along with the members of a Quraish caravan and then said to his interpreter, "Tell them that I want to ask this (Abū Sufyān) some questions, and if he tries to tell me a lie, they should contradict him." Then Abū Sufyān mentioned the whole narration and said that Heraclius said to the interpreter, "Say to him (Abū Sufyān), 'If what you say is true, then he (the Prophet ﷺ) will take over the place underneath my two feet.'" [See Vol. 1, *Hadith* No. 7, for details].

(41) CHAPTER. The ruler calling his employees to account.

7197. Narrated Abū Humaid As-Sā'idi: The Prophet ﷺ employed Ibn Al-Utābiyya to collect *Zakāt* from Banī Sulaim, and when he returned (with the money) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, the Prophet ﷺ called him to account, and he said, "This (amount) is for

ﷺ أَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَتَعَلَّمَ كِتَابَ الْيَهُودِ حَتَّى كَتَبَتْ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ كُتُبَهُ وَأَقْرَأَتْهُ كُتُبَهُمْ إِذَا كَتَبُوا إِلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ عُمَرُ - وَعِنْدَهُ عَلِيٌّ وَعَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ وَعُثْمَانُ - : مَاذَا تَقُولُ هَلِ هَذِهِ؟ قَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَاطِبٍ: فَقُلْتُ: تُخْبِرُكَ بِصَاحِبِهَا الَّذِي صَنَعَ بِهَا». وَقَالَ أَبُو جَمْرَةَ: كُنْتُ أَتَرَجِمُ بَيْنَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ وَبَيْنَ النَّاسِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُ النَّاسِ: لَا بُدَّ لِلخَاصِّ مِنَ الْمُتَرَجِّمِينَ.

٧١٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سُفْيَانَ بْنَ حَرْبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَيْهِ فِي رُكْبٍ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ ثُمَّ قَالَ لِمُتَرَجِّمِيهِ: قُلْ لَهُمْ: إِنِّي سَأَلْتُ هَذَا فَإِنْ كَذَّبَنِي فَكَذَّبُوهُ - أَخْبَرَهُ الْحَدِيثُ - فَتَالَ لِلْمُتَرَجِّمَانِ: قُلْ لَهُ: إِنْ كَانَ مَا تَقُولُ حَقًّا فَسَيَمْلِكُ مَوْضِعَ قَدَمَيَّ هَاتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٧]

(٤١) بَابُ مُحَاسَبَةِ الْإِمَامِ عَمَّالَهُ

٧١٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا شِمَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي حُمَيْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اسْتَعْمَلَ ابْنَ الْوَيْثَنِيِّ عَلَى

(1) (H.7195) The woman was a non-Arab.

you, and this was given to me as a gift." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Why don't you stay at your father's house or your mother's house to see whether you will be given gifts or not, if you are telling the truth?" Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and addressed the people, and after glorifying and praising Allāh, he said, "*Ammā Ba'du* (then after) I employ some men from among you for some job which Allāh has placed in my charge, and then one of you comes to me and says, 'This (amount) is for you and this is a gift given to me.' Why doesn't he stay at the house of his father or the house of his mother and see whether he will be given gifts or not, if he was telling the truth? By Allāh, none of you takes anything of it (i.e., *Zakāt*) for himself (Hishām added: unlawfully) but he will meet Allāh on the Day of Resurrection carrying it over his neck! I do not want to see any of you carrying a grunting camel or a mooing cow, or a bleating sheep on meeting Allāh." Then the Prophet ﷺ raised both his hands, till I saw the whiteness of his armpits, and said, "(No doubt)! Haven't I conveyed Allāh's Message!"

صَدَقَاتِ نَبِيِّ سَلِيمٍ. فَلَمَّا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَحَاسِبُهُ قَالَ: هَذَا الَّذِي لَكُمْ وَهَذِهِ هَدِيَّةٌ أُهْدِيَتْ لِي. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَهَلَّا جَلَسْتَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيكَ وَبَيْتِ أُمِّكَ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَكَ هَدِيَّتُكَ إِنْ كُنْتَ صَادِقًا؟» ثُمَّ قَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَحَطَبَ النَّاسَ وَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَنْتَى عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَمَّا بَعْدُ، فَإِنِّي أَسْتَعْمِلُ رَجُلًا مِنْكُمْ عَلَى أُمُورٍ مِمَّا وَلَانِي اللَّهُ، فَيَأْنِي أَحْذَكُمُ فَيَقُولُ. هَذَا لَكُمْ، وَهَذِهِ هَدِيَّةٌ أُهْدِيَتْ لِي. فَهَلَّا حَلَسَ فِي بَيْتِ أَبِيهِ وَبَيْتِ أُمِّهِ حَتَّى تَأْتِيَهُ هَدِيَّتُهُ إِنْ كَانَ صَادِقًا؟» فَوَاللَّهِ لَا يَأْخُذُ أَحْذَكُمُ مِنْهَا شَيْئًا - قَالَ هِشَامٌ: بِغَيْرِ حَقِّهِ - إِلَّا جَاءَ اللَّهُ يَحْمِلُهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ. أَلَا فَلَا عُرْفَنَ مَا جَاءَ اللَّهُ رَجُلٌ بِعَيْرٍ لَهُ رُغَاءٌ أَوْ بَقَرَةٌ لَهَا خُورٌ، أَوْ شَاةٌ تَبْعُرُ - ثُمَّ رَفَعَ يَدَيْهِ حَتَّى رَأَيْتُ بَيَاضَ إِنْطِيطِهِ - أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟»

[راجع: ٩٢٥].

#### (42) CHAPTER. The courtiers and advisers of the *Imām* (ruler).

7198. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh never sends a Prophet or gives the caliphate to a caliph but that he (the Prophet or the caliph) has two groups of advisers: A group advising him to do good and exhorts him to do it, and the other group advising him to do evil and exhorts him to do it. But the protected

#### (٤٢) بَابُ بَطَانَةِ الْإِمَامِ وَأَهْلِ مَشُورَتِهِ، الْبَطَانَةُ: الدُّخَلَاءُ.

٧١٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ وَلَا اسْتَخْلَفَ

person (against such evil advisers) is the one protected by Allāh.”

مِنْ خَلِيفَةٍ إِلَّا كَانَتْ لَهُ بَطَانَتَانِ: بَطَانَةٌ تَأْمُرُهُ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَتَحْضُهُ عَلَيْهِ وَبَطَانَةٌ تَأْمُرُهُ بِالشَّرِّ وَتَحْضُهُ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ الْمَعْصُومُ مَنْ عَصَمَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى. وَقَالَ سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ يَحْيَى: أَخْبَرَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ بِهَذَا. وَعَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ وَمُوسَى، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ مِثْلَهُ. وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَوْلَهُ. وَقَالَ الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ وَمُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَوْلَهُ. وَقَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي جَعْفَرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي صَفْوَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي أُيُوبَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٦١]

(43) CHAPTER. How do the people give the Bai'a (pledge) to the Imām (ruler)?

(٤٣) بَابُ كَيْفَ يُبَايِعُ الْإِمَامُ النَّاسَ؟

7199. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit: We gave the Bai'a (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ that we would listen to and obey him both at the time when we were active and at the time when we were tired.

٧١٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَادَةُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبِي، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ: بَايَعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ، فِي الْمَنْشَطِ وَالْمَكْرُهِ. [راجع: ١٨]

7200. [H. 7199 contd.] And that we would not fight against the ruler or disobey him,

٧٢٠٠ - وَأَنْ لَا تُنَازِعَ الْأَمْرَ

and would stand firm for the truth or say the truth wherever we might be, and in the Way of Allāh we would not be afraid of the blame of the blamers.

[See *Ḥadīth* No.7213]

7201. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ went out on a cold morning while the *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār* were digging the trench. The Prophet ﷺ then said,

“O Allāh! The real goodness is the goodness of the Hereafter, so please forgive the *Anṣār* and the *Muhājirūn*.” They replied, “We are those who have given the *Bai’a* (pledge) to Muḥammad ﷺ to observe *Jihād* as long as we remain alive.”

أَهْلَهُ، وَأَنْ تَقُومَ، أَوْ نَقُولَ بِالْحَقِّ حَيْثُمَا كُنَّا لَا نَخَافُ فِي اللَّهِ لَوْمَةً لَائِمَةً. [راجع: ٧٠٥٦]

٧٢٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ الْحَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: خَرَجَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فِي غَدَاةٍ بَارِدَةٍ، وَالْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ يَحْفِرُونَ الْخَنْدَقَ. فَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ الْخَيْرَ خَيْرُ الْآخِرَةِ فَأَغْفِرْ لِلْأَنْصَارِ وَالْمُهَاجِرَةِ فَأَجَابُوا:

نَحْنُ الَّذِينَ بَايَعُوا مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْجِهَادِ مَا بَقِينَا أَبَدًا

[راجع: ٢٨٣٤]

7202. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever we gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ for to listen and obey, he used to say to us, “For as much as you can” (i.e., whatever is in your ability).

٧٢٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنَّا إِذَا بَايَعْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى السَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ يَقُولُ لَنَا: «فِيمَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ».

7203. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Dīnār: I witnessed Ibn ‘Umar when the people gathered around ‘Abdul-Mālik. Ibn ‘Umar wrote: “I gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) that I will listen to and obey Allāh’s slave, ‘Abdul-Mālik, chief of the believers, according to Allāh’s Laws and the *Sunna* of His Messenger as much as I can; and my sons too, give the same pledge.”

٧٢٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: شَهِدْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ حَيْثُ اجْتَمَعَ النَّاسُ عَلَى عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ قَالَ: كَتَبَ: إِنِّي أَقْرُ بِالسَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى

سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ وَسُنَّةَ رَسُولِهِ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ،  
وَأَنَّ بَنِيَّ قَدْ أَقْرَأُوا بِمِثْلِ ذَلِكَ. [انظر:

[٧٢٧٢، ٧٢٠٥]

**7204.** Narrated Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ that I would listen and obey, and he told me to add: “As much as I can, and to be sincere and true to every Muslim [i.e. order them for *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islamic Monotheism and all that Islam has ordained) and forbid them from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism, and all that Islam has forbidden), and to help them and to be merciful and kind to them].” (See H. 57)

٧٢٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا بَعْقُوبُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا سَيَّارٌ،  
عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَلَى السَّمْعِ  
وَالطَّاعَةِ. فَلَقَّنَنِي: «فِيمَا اسْتَطَعْتُ،  
وَالنُّصْحَ لِكُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ». [راجع: ٥٧]

**7205.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Dinār: When the people gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to ‘Abdul-Mālik, ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar wrote to him: “To Allāh’s slave, ‘Abdul-Mālik, chief of the believers, I gave the *Bai'a* that I will listen to and obey, according to Allāh’s Laws and *Sunna* (legal ways) of His Messenger in whatever is within my ability; and my sons, too, give the same pledge.”

٧٢٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ:  
حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ قَالَ:  
حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا  
بَايَعَ النَّاسُ عَبْدَ الْمَلِكِ كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ  
اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ: إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ  
أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، إِنِّي أَقْرَأُ بِالسَّمْعِ  
وَالطَّاعَةِ لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ أَمِيرِ  
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَى سُنَّةِ اللَّهِ وَسُنَّةِ رَسُولِهِ  
فِيمَا اسْتَطَعْتُ، وَأَنَّ بَنِيَّ قَدْ أَقْرَأُوا  
بِذَلِكَ. [راجع: ٧٢٠٣]

**7206.** Narrated Yazīd: I said to Salama, “For what did you give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ on the Day of *Hudaibiya*?” He replied, “For death.”

٧٢٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمٌ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ قَالَ:  
قُلْتُ لِسَلَمَةَ: عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ بَايَعْتُمُ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْحُدَيْبِيَّةِ؟ قَالَ: عَلَى  
الْمَوْتِ. [راجع: ٢٩٦٠]

**7207.** Narrated Al-Miswar bin Makhrama: The group of people whom ‘Umar had selected as candidates for the

٧٢٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ بْنِ أَسْمَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ،

caliphate gathered and consulted each other. 'Abdur-Raḥmān said to them, "I am not going to compete with you in this matter, but if you wish, I would select for you a caliph from among you." So all of them agreed to let 'Abdur-Raḥmān decide who will be the new caliph. So when the candidates placed the case in the hands of 'Abdur-Raḥmān, the people went towards him and nobody followed the rest of the group nor obeyed any after him. So the people followed 'Abdur-Raḥmān and consulted him all those nights till there came the night we gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to 'Uthmān. Al-Miswar (bin Maḥrāmā) added: 'Abdur-Raḥmān called on me after a portion of the night had passed and knocked on my door till I got up, and he said to me, "I see you have been sleeping! By Allāh, during the last three nights I have not slept enough. Go and call Az-Zubair and Sa'd." So I called them for him and he consulted them and then called me saying, "Call 'Alī for me." I called 'Alī and he held a private talk with him till very late at night, and then 'Alī got up to leave having had much hope (to be chosen as a caliph) but 'Abdur-Raḥmān was afraid of something concerning 'Alī. 'Abdur-Raḥmān then said to me, "Call 'Uthmān for me." I called him and he kept on speaking to him privately till the *Mu'adh-dhin* put an end to their talk by calling the *Ādhān* for the *Fajr* prayer. When the people finished their morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and that (six men) group gathered near the pulpit, 'Abdur-Raḥmān sent for all the *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār* present there, and sent for the army chief who had performed the *Hajj* with 'Umar that year. When all of them had gathered, 'Abdur-Raḥmān said, "*Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), then said,

عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَنَّ حُمَيْدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ الْمُسَوَّرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ الرَّهْطَ الَّذِينَ وَلَاهُمُ عُمَرُ اجْتَمَعُوا فَتَشَاوَرُوا. فَقَالَ لَهُمْ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: لَسْتُ بِالَّذِي أَنْافِسُكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، وَلَكِنَّكُمْ إِنْ شِئْتُمْ اخْتَرْتُمْ لَكُمْ مِنْكُمْ. فَجَعَلُوا ذَلِكَ إِلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، فَلَمَّا وَلَّوْا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ أَمَرَهُمْ، فَمَالَ النَّاسُ عَلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ حَتَّى مَا أَرَى أَحَدًا مِنَ النَّاسِ يَتَّبِعُ أَوْلَيْكَ الرَّهْطَ وَلَا يَطَأُ عَقْبَهُ. وَمَالَ النَّاسُ عَلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ يُشَاوِرُونَهُ تِلْكَ اللَّيَالِي حَتَّى إِذَا كَانَتِ اللَّيْلَةُ الَّتِي أَصْبَحْنَا مِنْهَا فَبَايَعْنَا عُثْمَانَ، قَالَ الْمُسَوَّرُ: طَرَفَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بَعْدَ هَجْعٍ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ فَضَرَبَ الْبَابَ حَتَّى اسْتَقِفْتُ فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْكَ نَائِمًا، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا اكْتَحَلْتُ هَذِهِ الثَّلَاثَ بِكَثِيرٍ نَوْمٍ، انْطَلِقْ فَادْعُ الزُّبَيْرَ وَسَعْدًا فَدَعَوْنَهُمَا لَهُ فَتَشَاوَرَهُمَا ثُمَّ دَعَانِي فَقَالَ: ادْعُ لِي عَلِيًّا فَدَعَوْتُهُ فَتَاجَاهُ حَتَّى انْهَارَ اللَّيْلُ. ثُمَّ قَامَ عَلِيٌّ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ وَهُوَ عَلَى طَمَعٍ. وَقَدْ كَانَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ يَخْشَى مِنْ عَلِيٍّ شَيْئًا. ثُمَّ قَالَ: ادْعُ لِي عُثْمَانَ فَدَعَوْتُهُ فَتَاجَاهُ حَتَّى فَرَّقَ بَيْنَهُمَا الْمُؤَذِّنُ بِالصُّبْحِ، فَلَمَّا صَلَّى لِلنَّاسِ الصُّبْحَ وَاجْتَمَعَ أَوْلَيْكَ الرَّهْطُ عِنْدَ الْمِنْبَرِ، فَأَرْسَلَ إِلَيَّ

"*Amma Ba'du*, O 'Alī, I have looked at the people's tendencies and noticed that they do not consider anybody equal to 'Uthmān, so you should not incur blame (by disagreeing)." Then 'Abdur-Rahmān said (to 'Uthmān), "I gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to you on condition that you will follow Allāh's Laws and the *Sunna* of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and the legal ways of the two caliphs after him." So 'Abdur-Rahmān gave the *Bai'a* to him, and so did the people including the *Muhājirīn* (emigrants) and the *Ansār* and the chiefs of the army staff and all the Muslims.

**(44) CHAPTER. Whosoever gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) twice.**

**7208.** Narrated Salama: We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ under the tree. He said to me, "O Salama! Will you not give the *Bai'a*?" I replied "O Allāh's Messenger! I have already given the *Bai'a* for the first time." He said, "(Give it again) for the second time."

**(45) CHAPTER. The giving of the *Bai'a* (pledge) by the bedouins.**

**7209.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A bedouin gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for Islām and the bedouin got a fever where upon he said to the Prophet ﷺ "Cancel my pledge." But the Prophet ﷺ refused. He came to him (again) saying, "Cancel my pledge." But the Prophet ﷺ refused. Then he (the bedouin) left (Al-Madina). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Al-

مَنْ كَانَ حَاضِرًا مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ، وَأَرْسَلَ إِلَى أُمَرَاءِ الْأَجْنَادِ وَكَانُوا وَافِقُوا تِلْكَ الْحِجَّةَ مَعَ عُمَرَ. فَلَمَّا اجْتَمَعُوا تَشَهَّدَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ، يَا عَلِيُّ إِنِّي قَدْ نَظَرْتُ فِي أَمْرِ النَّاسِ فَلَمْ أَرَهُمْ يَعْدِلُونَ بِعِثْمَانَ، فَلَا تَجْعَلَنَّ عَلَى نَفْسِكَ سَبِيلًا. فَقَالَ: أَبَايُكَ عَلَى سُنَّةِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَالْخَلِيفَتَيْنِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ، فَبَايَعَهُ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَبَايَعَهُ النَّاسُ: الْمُهَاجِرُونَ وَالْأَنْصَارُ، وَأُمَرَاءُ الْأَجْنَادِ وَالْمُسْلِمُونَ. [راجع: ١٣٩٢]

**(٤٤) بَابُ مَنْ بَايَعَ مَرَّتَيْنِ**

**٧٢٠٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ، عَنْ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: بَايَعْنَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ تَحْتَ الشَّجَرَةِ فَقَالَ لِي: «يَا سَلَمَةُ، أَلَا تُبَايِعُ؟» قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَدْ بَايَعْتُ فِي الْأَوَّلِ، قَالَ: «وَفِي الثَّانِي». [راجع: ٢٩٦٠]

**(٤٥) بَابُ بَيْعَةِ الْأَعْرَابِ**

**٧٢٠٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَأَصَابَهُ وَعْكٌ فَقَالَ: أَقْلَنِي بَيْنَعِي، فَأَبَى، ثُمَّ



Madina is like a pair of bellows (furnace). It cleanses its impurities and brightens and clears its good." (See H. 7322)

جاءَهُ فَقَالَ: أَقْلِنِي بَيْعَتِي، فَأَبَى،  
فَخَرَجَ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْمَدِينَةُ  
كَالْكَبِيرِ تَنْفِي خَبَثُهَا، وَتَنْصَعُ طَيِّبَهَا».

[راجع: ١٨٨٣]

**(46) CHAPTER. The Bai'a (pledge) of a child.**

**(٤٦) بَابُ بَيْعَةِ الصَّغِيرِ**

**7210.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Hishām, who was born during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ, that his mother, Zainab bint Ḥumaid had taken him to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Take his Bai'a (pledge) (for Islām)." The Prophet ﷺ said, "He ('Abdullāh bin Hishām) is a little child," and passed his hand over his head and invoked Allāh for him. 'Abdullāh bin Hishām used to slaughter one sheep as a sacrifice on behalf of all of his family.

٧٢١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الله: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ: حَدَّثَنَا  
سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي أَيُّوبَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو  
عَقِيلٍ زُهْرَةُ بْنُ مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ  
اللهِ بْنِ هِشَامٍ. وَكَانَ قَدْ أَدْرَكَ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ، وَذَهَبَتْ بِهِ أُمُّهُ زَيْنَبُ ابْنَةُ حُمَيْدٍ  
إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ، فَقَالَتْ: يَا  
رَسُولَ اللهِ بَايِعْهُ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:  
«هُوَ صَغِيرٌ» فَمَسَحَ رَأْسَهُ وَدَعَا لَهُ.  
وَكَانَ يُضْحِي بِالشَّاةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ عَنْ  
جَمِيعِ أَهْلِهِ. [راجع: ٢٥٠١]

**(47) CHAPTER. Whoever gave the Bai'a (pledge) and then cancelled it.**

**(٤٧) بَابُ مَنْ بَايَعَ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَالَ الْبَيْعَةَ**

**7211.** Narrated Jabir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A bedouin gave the Bai'a (pledge) to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ for Islām. Then the bedouin got fever at Al-Madina, he came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said: "O Allāh's Messenger! Cancel my pledge." But Allāh's Messenger ﷺ refused. Then he came to him (again) and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Cancel my pledge." But the Prophet ﷺ refused. The bedouin finally went out (of Al-Madina) whereupon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Al-Madina is like a pair of bellows (furnace), it cleanses its impurities and brightens and clears its good."

٧٢١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللهِ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ  
الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللهِ: أَنَّ  
أَعْرَابِيًّا بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ،  
فَأَصَابَ الْأَعْرَابِيَّ وَعْكَ بِالْمَدِينَةِ.  
فَأَتَى الْأَعْرَابِيُّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللهِ ﷺ  
فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللهِ، أَقْلِنِي بَيْعَتِي،  
فَأَبَى رَسُولُ اللهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ جَاءَ فَقَالَ:  
أَقْلِنِي بَيْعَتِي، فَأَبَى، ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ:

أَقْلَنِي بَيْعَتِي فَأَبَى فَفَرَجَ الْأَعْرَابِيَّ  
فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا الْمَدِينَةُ  
كَالْكَبِيرِ تَنْفِي حَبْتَهَا وَتَنْصَعُ طَبِيحَهَا».

[راجع: ١٨٨٣]

(48) CHAPTER. The person who gives the *Bai'a* (pledge) to a man just for worldly benefits.

7212. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There are three types of people Allāh will neither speak to them on the Day of Resurrection nor will purify them from sins, and they shall have a painful punishment. They are:

(1) A man possessing superfluous water (more than he needs) on a way and he withholds it from the travellers.

(2) A man who gives a *Bai'a* (pledge) to an *Imām* (ruler) and gives it only for worldly benefits; if the *Imām* gives him what he wants, he abides by his pledge, otherwise he does not fulfil his pledge.

(3) A man who sells something to another man after the 'Aṣr prayer and swears by Allāh (a false oath) that he has been offered so much for it whereupon the buyer believes him and buys it although in fact, the seller has not been offered such a price." [See Vol.3, *Hadīth* No. 2672]

(49) CHAPTER. The *Bai'a* (pledge) given by women.

Ibn 'Abbās narrated this from the Prophet ﷺ.

7213. Narrated 'Ubāda bin Aṣ-Sāmit: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to us while we were in a gathering, "Give me the *Bai'a* (pledge) for:

(1) Not to join anything in worship along with Allāh.

(2) Not to steal.

(3) Not to commit illegal sexual intercourse.

(٤٨) بَابُ مَنْ بَايَعَ رَجُلًا لَا يَبِيعُهُ إِلَّا لِلدُّنْيَا

٧٢١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمْ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ: رَجُلٌ عَلَى فَضْلِ مَاءٍ بِالطَّرِيقِ يَمْنَعُ مِنْهُ ابْنُ السَّبِيلِ، وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ إِمَامًا لَا يَبِيعُهُ إِلَّا لِلدُّنْيَا، إِنْ أَعْطَاهُ مَا يُرِيدُ وَفَى لَهُ، وَإِلَّا لَمْ يَفِ لَهُ. وَرَجُلٌ بَايَعَ رَجُلًا بِسَلْعَةٍ بَعْدَ الْعَصْرِ، فَحَلَفَ بِاللَّهِ لَقَدْ أُعْطِيَ بِهَا كَذَا وَكَذَا فَصَدَّقَهُ فَأَخَذَهَا وَلَمْ يُعْطَ بِهَا».

[راجع: ٢٣٥٨]

(٤٩) بَابُ بَيْعَةِ النِّسَاءِ،

رَوَاهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٧٢١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ. أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو إِدْرِيسَ الْخَوْلَانِيُّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُبَادَةَ بْنَ

(4) Not to kill your children.

(5) Not to utter slander intentionally, forging falsehood or not to accuse an innocent person and to spread such an accusation among people.

(6) Not to be disobedient (when ordered) for *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islam has ordained).

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Whoever amongst you fulfils his pledge, his reward will be with Allāh, and whoever indulges in any of those sins and receives the legal punishment in this world for that sin, then that punishment will be an expiation for that sin', and whoever commits any of those sins and Allāh does not expose (his sin), then it is up to Allāh, if He wishes He will punish him or if He wishes, He will forgive him." So we gave the pledge for that. [See Vol.1, *Hadīth* No. 18]

**7214.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to take the *Bai'a* (pledge) from the women by words only after reciting this Holy Verse: "... that they will not associate anything in worship with Allāh..." (V.60:12) And the hand of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ did not touch any woman's hand except the hand of the woman that his right hand possessed (i.e., his captives or his lady-slaves).

**7215.** Narrated Umm 'Āṭiyya رضي الله عنها: We gave the *Bai'a* (pledge) to the Prophet ﷺ and he recited to me the Verse: "...that they will not associate anything in worship with Allāh..." (V.60:12)<sup>(1)</sup> And he also

نَصَائِرٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ لَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَنَحْنُ فِي مَجْلِسٍ: «تُبَايَعُونِي عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزْنُوا، وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا، وَلَا تَأْتُوا بِهَتَانٍ تَفْتَرُونَهُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلِكُمْ، وَلَا تَعْصُوا فِي مَعْرُوفٍ. فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَعُوبٌ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَهُ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَسَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَأَمْرُهُ إِلَى اللَّهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ عَاقِبَهُ، وَإِنْ شَاءَ عَفَا عَنْهُ، فَبَايَعْنَاهُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ».

[راجع: ١٨]

**٧٢١٤ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ غَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَبَايِعُ النِّسَاءَ بِالْكَلامِ بِهَذِهِ الْآيَةِ ﴿لَا يُشْرِكْنَ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا﴾ قَالَتْ: وَمَا مَسَّتْ يَدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَدَ امْرَأَةٍ إِلَّا امْرَأَةٌ يَمْلِكُهَا.

[راجع: ٢٧١٣]

**٧٢١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ حَفْصَةَ، عَنْ أُمِّ عَطِيَّةَ قَالَتْ: بَايَعَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَرَأَ عَلَيْنَا ﴿أَنْ لَا يُشْرِكَ

(1) (H.7215) "O Prophet! When believing women came to you to give the *Bai'a* (pledge), that they will not associate anything in worship with Allāh, that they will not steal, that they will not commit illegal sexual intercourse, that they will not kill their children, that they will not utter slander, intentionally forging falsehood (i.e., by making illegal =

prevented us from wailing and lamenting over the dead. A woman from us withdrew her hand and said, "Such and such a woman wailed over a dead person belonging to my family and I want to compensate her for that wailing."<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ did not say anything in reply and she left and returned. None of those women abided by her pledge except Umm Sulaim, Umm Al-'Alā', and the daughter of Abu Sabra, the wife of Al-Mu'ādh, or the daughter of Abu Sabra, and the wife of Mu'ādh.

(50) CHAPTER. Whoever violates a *Bai'a* (pledge).

تعالى: The Statement of Allāh

"Verily, those who give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to you (O Muḥammād ﷺ), they are giving the *Bai'a* to Allāh. The Hand of Allāh is over their hands. Then whosoever breaks his pledge, breaks only to his own harm, and whosoever fulfils what he has covenanted with Allāh, He (Allāh) will bestow on him a great reward." (V.48:10)

7216. Narrated Jābir: A bedouin came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "Please take my *Bai'a* (pledge) for Islām." So the Prophet ﷺ took from him the *Bai'a* for Islām. He came the next day with a fever and said to the Prophet ﷺ, "Cancel my pledge." But the Prophet ﷺ refused. And when the bedouin went away, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Al-Madīna is like a pair of bellows (furnace). It cleanses its impurities and brightens and clears its good."

يَا لَلَّهِ شَيْئًا ۖ وَنَهَانَا عَنِ النَّيَاحَةِ. فَقَبِضَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنَّا يَدَهَا فَقَالَتْ: فَلَانَةٌ أَسْعَدْتَنِي وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَجْزِيَهَا، وَلَكَمْ يَقُلُّ شَيْئًا. فَذَهَبَتْ ثُمَّ رَجَعَتْ فَمَا وَفَّتْ امْرَأَةً إِلَّا أُمُّ سُلَيْمٍ وَأُمُّ الْعَلَاءِ وَابْنَةُ أَبِي سَبْرَةَ امْرَأَةٌ مُعَاذٍ، أَوْ ابْنَةُ أَبِي سَبْرَةَ وَامْرَأَةٌ مُعَاذٍ. [راجع: ١٣٠٦]

(٥٠) بَابُ مَنْ نَكَثَ بَيْعَةً،

قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِي يَؤْمِنُكَ إِنَّمَا يُؤْمِنُكَ اللَّهُ﴾ الآية. [الفتح: ١٠]

٧٢١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُثَنَّدِ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا قَالَ: جَاءَ أَغْرَابِيٌّ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: بَايَعْنِي عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَبَايَعَهُ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ. ثُمَّ جَاءَ الْغَدَّ مَحْمُومًا فَقَالَ: أَقْلَنِي، فَأَبَى، فَلَمَّا وَلَّى قَالَ: «الْمَدِينَةُ كَالْكَبِيرِ تَنْفِي خَبَثَهَا، وَتَنْصَعُ طَيِّبَهَا».

[راجع: ١٨٨٣]

=children belonging to their husbands), and that they will not disobey you in any *Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām ordains), then accept their *Bai'a* (pledge), and ask Allāh to forgive them. Verily Allāh is Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful." (V.60:12).

(1) (H.7215) She wanted to wail over a dead person belonging to the family of the other woman.

## (51) CHAPTER. The appointment of a caliph (to succeed another).

## (٥١) بَابُ الْاِسْتِخْلَافِ

7217. Narrated Al-Qasim bin Muḥammad: ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “O my head!”<sup>(1)</sup> Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If that (i.e., your death) should happen while I am still alive, I would ask Allāh to forgive you and would invoke Allāh for you.” ‘Āishah said, “O my life which is going to be lost! By Allāh, I think that you wish for my death, and if that should happen then you would be busy enjoying the company of one of your wives in the last part of that day.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “But I should say, ‘O my head!’ I feel like calling Abū Bakr and his son and appoint (the former as my successor) lest people should say something or wish for something.”<sup>(2)</sup> Allāh will insist (on Abū Bakr becoming a caliph) and the believers will prevent (anyone else from claiming the caliphate),” or “...Allāh will prevent (anyone else from claiming the caliphate) and the believers will insist (on Abū Bakr becoming the caliph).”

7218. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : It was said to ‘Umar, “Will you appoint your successor?” ‘Umar said, “If I appoint a caliph (as my successor) it is true that somebody who was better than I (i.e., Abū Bakr) did so, and if I leave the matter undecided, it is true that somebody who was better than I (i.e., Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ) did so.” On this, the people praised him. ‘Umar said, “People are of two kinds: Either one who is keen to take over the caliphate or one who is afraid of assuming such a

٧٢١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ يَحْيَى : أَخْبَرَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الْقَاسِمَ بْنَ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: وَارَأَسَاهُ! فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ذَلِكَ لَوْ كَانَ وَأَنَا حَيٌّ فَأَسْتَغْفِرُ لَكَ، وَأَدْعُو لَكَ»، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: وَاتَّكَلِيَاهُ. وَاللَّهُ إِنِّي لَأُظَنُّكَ تُحِبُّ مَوْتِي، وَلَوْ كَانَ ذَلِكَ لَظَلَلْتُ آخِرَ يَوْمِكَ مُعْرَسًا بِبَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِكَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «بَلْ أَنَا وَارَأَسَاهُ، لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَوْ أَرَدْتُ أَنْ أُرْسِلَ إِلَى أَبِي بَكْرٍ وَابْنِهِ فَأَعْهَدَ، أَنْ يَقُولَ الْقَائِلُونَ، أَوْ يَتِمَّنَى الْمُتِمَّنُونَ، ثُمَّ قُلْتُ: يَا أَيُّ اللَّهِ وَيَدْفَعُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ، أَوْ يَدْفَعُ اللَّهُ وَيَأْتِي الْمُؤْمِنُونَ». [راجع: ٥٦٦٦]

٧٢١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ غُرُورَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: قِيلَ لِعُمَرَ: أَلَا تَسْتَخْلِفُ؟ قَالَ: إِنْ أَسْتَخْلِفَ فَقَدْ اسْتَخْلَفَ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي: أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَإِنْ أَتْرَكَ فَقَدْ تَرَكَ مَنْ هُوَ خَيْرٌ مِنِّي: رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَأَتْنُوا عَلَيْهِ. فَقَالَ: رَاغِبٌ

(1) (H.7217) ‘Āishah complained of a headache.

(2) (H.7217) Lest some people should say that the right of ruling belongs to them, or some others should wish for becoming the caliph instead of Abū Bakr.

responsibility. I wish I could be free from its responsibility in that I would receive neither reward nor retribution. I won't bear the burden of the caliphate in my death as I do in my life.”<sup>(1)</sup>

7219. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that he heard ‘Umar’s second speech he delivered when he sat on the pulpit on the day following the death of the Prophet ﷺ. ‘Umar recited the *Tashah-hud*<sup>(2)</sup> while Abū Bakr was silent. ‘Umar said, “I wish that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ had outlived all of us, i.e., had been the last (to die). But if Muḥammad ﷺ is dead, Allāh تعالى nevertheless has kept the light amongst you from which you can receive the same guidance as Allāh تعالى guided Muḥammad ﷺ with that. And Abū Bakr is the Companion of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. He is the second of the two in the cave. He is the most entitled person among the Muslims to manage your affairs. Therefore get up and give the *Bai’a* (pledge) to him.” Some people had already given the *Bai’a* (pledge) to him in the shed of Banī Sā’ida but the *Bai’a* given by the public was at the pulpit. I heard ‘Umar saying to Abū Bakr on that day, “Please ascend the pulpit,” and kept on urging him till he ascended the pulpit whereupon, all the people gave the *Bai’a* to him.

وَرَاهِبٌ وَدِدْتُ أَنِّي نَجَوْتُ مِنْهَا كَفَافًا  
لَا لِي وَلَا عَلَيَّ، لَا أَتَحْمِلُهَا حَيًّا  
وَمَيِّتًا.

٧٢١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ  
مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ،  
عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَّهُ بَرَزَ مَالِكُ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ خُصْبَةَ عُمَرَ  
الْآخِرَةَ حِينَ جَلَسَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ وَذَلِكَ  
الْعَدَدُ، مِنْ يَوْمٍ تُوْفِيَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ،  
فَتَشَهَّدَ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ صَامِتٌ لَا يَكَلِّمُ،  
قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَرْجُو أَنْ يَعِيشَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ حَتَّى يَذْبُرْنَا - يُرِيدُ بِذَلِكَ أَنْ  
يَكُونَ آخِرَهُمْ - فَإِنْ يَكُ مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ  
قَدْ مَاتَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى تَدَّ جَعَلَ بَيْنَ  
أَطْهَرِكُمْ نُورًا تَهْتَدُونَ بِهِ بِمَا هَدَى اللَّهُ  
مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ وَإِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ صَاحِبُ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثَانِي اثْنَيْنِ فَإِنَّهُ أَوْلَى  
الْمُسْلِمِينَ بِأُمُورِكُمْ، فَقُومُوا قَبَايعُوهُ.  
وَكَانَ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ قَدْ بَايَعُوهُ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ  
فِي سَقِيفَةِ بَنِي سَاعِدَةَ، وَكَانَتْ بَيْعَةُ  
الْعَامَّةِ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ. قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ  
أَسْبَرِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ يَقُولُ  
لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ يَوْمَئِذٍ: اضْعُدِ الْمِنْبَرَ فَلَمْ  
يَزَلْ بِهِ حَتَّى صَعِدَ الْمِنْبَرَ قَبَايعَهُ النَّاسُ  
عَامَةً. [انظر: ٧٢٦٩]

(1) (H.7218) ‘Umar refused to appoint his successor lest he should be held responsible for the mistakes in future.

(2) (H.7219) i.e., none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and Muḥammad ﷺ is His slave and His Messenger.

**7220.** Narrated Jubair bin Muṭ'im: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and spoke to him about something and he told her to return to him. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If I come and do not find you?" (As if she meant, "...if you die?") The Prophet ﷺ said, "If you should not find me, then go to Abū Bakr."

**7221.** Narrated Ṭāriq bin Shihāb: Abū Bakr رضي الله عنه said to the delegate of Buzākha<sup>(1)</sup>, "Follow the tails of the camels till Allāh shows the caliph (successor) of His Prophet ﷺ and *Al Muhājirūn* (emigrants) something because of which you may excuse yourselves."

#### CHAPTER.

**7222, 7223.** Narrated Jābir bin Samura: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'There will be twelve Muslim rulers (who will rule all the Islāmic world).' He then said a sentence which I did not hear. My father said that the Prophet ﷺ said, "All of them (those rulers) will be from Quraish."

(52) CHAPTER. The expulsion of quarrelsome people and people accused of

٧٢٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ. عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ امْرَأَةً فَكَلَّمْتُهُ فِي شَيْءٍ فَأَمَرَهَا أَنْ تَرْجِعَ إِلَيْهِ، قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَرَأَيْتَ، إِنْ جِئْتُ وَلَمْ أَجِدْكَ؟ - كَأَنَّهَا تُرِيدُ الْمَوْتَ - قَالَ: «إِنْ لَمْ تَجِدْنِي فَأَتِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ». [راجع: ٣٦٥٩]

٧٢٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي قَيْسُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ لَوْفَدَ بُرَاخَةَ: تَتَّبِعُونَ أَذْنَابَ الْإِبِلِ حَتَّى يُرِيَ اللَّهُ خَلِيفَةَ نَبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ أَمْرًا يَعْلَمُونَكُمْ بِهِ.

#### بَابُ:

٧٢٢٢، ٧٢٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عُذْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «تَكُونُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ أَمِيرًا» فَقَالَ كَلِمَةً لَمْ أَسْمَعْهَا، فَقَالَ أَبِي: إِنَّهُ قَالَ: «كُلُّهُمْ مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ».

(٥٢) بَابُ إِخْرَاجِ الْخُصُومِ وَأَهْلِ

(1) (H.7221) Buzākha were the tribes who turned apostates after the death of the Prophet ﷺ. Some of them came to the Caliph Abū Bakr after they had regretted their dissention from Islām. 'Umar ordered them to stay in the desert taking care of their camels till he and the other Muslims decided their case.

something, from houses after having a firm proof against them.

‘Umar turned out the sister of Abū Bakr when she cried loudly over a dead person.

7224. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I intended to (or was about) to order for collecting firewood and then order someone to pronounce the *Ādhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) and then order someone to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then I would go from behind and burn the houses of men who did not present themselves for the (compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer). By Him, in Whose Hand my soul is, if anyone of them had known that he could find a bone covered with good meat, or two (small) pieces of meat present in between two ribs, he would come for ‘*Ishā*’ prayer.” [See Vol. 1, *Ḥadīth* No.644]

(53) CHAPTER. Is it legal for the *Imām* to forbid the criminals and those who commit sins to talk to or visit him, etc.?

7225. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Ka’b bin Mālīk who was Ka’b’s guide from among his sons when Ka’b became blind: I heard Ka’b bin Mālīk saying, “When some people remained behind and did not join Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in the battle of Tabūk...” and then he described the whole narration and said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ forbade the Muslims to speak to us, and so we (I and

الرَّيْبِ مِنَ الْبُيُوتِ بَعْدَ الْمَعْرِفَةِ،  
وَقَدْ أَخْرَجَ عُمَرُ أُخْتَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ  
حِينَ نَاحَتْ.

٧٢٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي  
نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَقَدْ هَمَمْتُ أَنْ أُمَرَ بِحَطَبٍ  
يُحْتَطَبُ، ثُمَّ أُمَرَ بِالصَّلَاةِ فَيُؤَذَّنَ لَهَا،  
ثُمَّ أُمَرَ رَجُلًا فَيَوْمَ النَّاسِ، ثُمَّ أُخَالِفَ  
إِلَى رَجَالٍ فَأُحَرِّقَ عَلَيْهِمْ بُيُوتَهُمْ.  
وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، لَوْ يَعْلَمُ أَحَدُهُمْ  
أَنَّهُ يَجِدُ عَرَفًا سَمِينًا أَوْ مِزْمَاتَيْنِ  
حَسَنَتَيْنِ لَشَهِدَ الْعِشَاءَ». قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنُ يُونُسَ: قَالَ يُونُسُ: قَالَ مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
مِزْمَاةٌ: بَيْنَ ظِلْفِ الشَّاةِ مِنَ اللَّحْمِ،  
مِثْلُ مِئْسَاةٍ وَمِئْصَاةٍ، الْمِيمُ مَحْفُوضَةٌ.

[راجع: ٦٤٤]

(٥٣) بَابُ: هَلْ لِلْإِمَامِ أَنْ يَمْنَعَ  
الْمُجْرِمِينَ وَأَهْلَ الْمَغْصِيَةِ مِنَ الْكَلَامِ  
مَعَهُ وَالزِّيَارَةِ وَنَحْوِهِ؟

٧٢٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ كَعْبٍ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ  
كَعْبٍ بْنَ مَالِكٍ، وَكَانَ قَائِدَ كَعْبٍ مِنْ  
بَنِيهِ حِينَ عَمِيَ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ كَعْبَ



my companions) stayed fifty nights in that state, and then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ announced Allāh's Acceptance of our repentance." (See H. 4418)

بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا تَخَلَّفَ عَنْ رَسُولِ  
 اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي غَزْوَةِ تَبُوكَ - فَذَكَرَ  
 حَدِيثَهُ، وَنَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
 الْمُسْلِمِينَ عَنْ كَلَامِنَا، فَلَبِثْنَا عَلَى  
 ذَلِكَ خَمْسِينَ لَيْلَةً، وَأَذَنَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
 ﷺ بِتَوْبَةِ اللَّهِ عَلَيْنَا. [راجع: ٢٧٥٧]

## 94 - THE BOOK OF WISHES

(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding wishes, and whoever wished for martyrdom.

7226. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "By Him, in Whose Hand my soul is! Were it not for some men who dislike to be left behind and for whom I do not have means of conveyance, I would not stay away (from any Holy Battle). I would love to be martyred in Allāh's Cause and come back to life and then get martyred and then come back to life and then get martyred and come back to life and then get martyred." [See *Hadīth* No. 36, 2797].

7227. Narrated Al A'raj: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him, in Whose Hand my soul is, I would love to fight in Allāh's Cause and then get martyred and then come back to life and then get martyred and then come back to life and then get martyred and then come back to life." Abū Hurairah used to repeat those words three times and I testify to it with Allāh's Oath.

(2) CHAPTER. To wish for good.

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "If I had gold equal to (the mountain of) Uhud."

7228. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "If I had gold equal to (the mountain of) Uhud. I would love that, before three days had passed, not a single Dīnār thereof remained with me if I found

## ٩٤ - كتاب التَّمنِّي

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي التَّمنِّي، وَمَنْ تَمَنَّى الشَّهَادَةَ

٧٢٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عَفِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَوْ لَا أَنَّ رِجَالًا يَكْرَهُونَ أَنْ يَتَخَلَّفُوا بَعْدِي، وَلَا أَجِدُ مَا أَحْمِلُهُمْ مَا تَخَلَّفْتُ. لَوِدِدْتُ أَنِّي أُقْتَلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ». [راجع: ٣٦]

٧٢٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الرِّزَّادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ، وَدِدْتُ أَنِّي أَقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ ثُمَّ أُحْيَا، ثُمَّ أُقْتَلُ». فَكَانَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ يَقُولُهُنَّ ثَلَاثًا، أَشْهَدُ بِاللَّهِ. [راجع: ٣٦]

(٢) بَابُ تَمَنَّى الْخَيْرِ، وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْ كَانَ لِي أُحْدُ ذَهَبًا»

٧٢٢٨ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

somebody to accept it; excluding some amount that I would keep for the payment of my debts."

(3) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "If I had formerly known what I came to know lately..."

7229. Narrated 'Aishah رضي الله عنها: Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "If I had formerly known what I came to know lately, I would not have driven the *Hady* (animal for sacrifice) with me and would have finished the state of *Ihrām* along with the people when they finished it." (See H. 1785)

7230. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: We were in the company of Allah's Messenger ﷺ and we assumed the state of *Ihrām* of *Hajj* and arrived at Makkah on the fourth of *Dhul-Hijja*. The Prophet ﷺ ordered us to perform the *Tawāf* around the Ka'bah and (*Sa'y*) between *Aş-Şafā* and *Al-Marwa* and make it as '*Umra*, and finish the state of *Ihrām* except the one who had *Hady* with him. None of us had the *Hady* with him except the Prophet ﷺ and *Talha*. 'Alī came from Yemen and brought the *Hady* with him. 'Alī said, "I had assumed the state of *Ihrām* with the same intention as that with which Allah's Messenger ﷺ had assumed it." The people said, "How can we proceed to *Minā* and our male organs are dribbling?"<sup>(1)</sup> Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, "If I had formerly

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ كَانَ عِنْدِي أُخِذَ ذَهَبًا لَأَخْبَيْتُ أَنْ لَا يَأْتِيَ عَلَيَّ ثَلَاثَ وَعِشْرِينَ مِنْهُ دِينَارًا، لَيْسَ شَيْءٌ أَرْضُدُهُ فِي دِينٍ عَلَيَّ، أَجِدُ مَنْ يَقْبَلُهُ». [راجع: ٢٣٨٩]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَوْ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ»

٧٢٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي غُرُوزَةُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ مَا سَقْتُ الْهَدْيَ، وَلَحَلَلْتُ مَعَ النَّاسِ حِينَ حَلُّوا». [راجع: ٢٩٤]

٧٢٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عُمرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ، عَنْ حَبِيبٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَلَبِينَا بِالْحَجِّ، وَقَدِمْنَا مَكَّةَ لِأَرْبَعِ خَلَوْنَ مِنْ ذِي الْحِجَّةِ، فَأَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ نَطُوفَ بِالْبَيْتِ وَبِالصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةِ، وَأَنْ نَجْعَلَهَا عُمْرَةً، وَلَنَجِلَّ إِلَّا مَنْ كَانَ مَعَهُ هَدْيٌ. قَالَ: وَلَمْ يَكُنْ مَعَ أَحَدٍ مِنَّا هَدْيٌ غَيْرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَطَلْحَةَ، وَجَاءَ عَلِيٌّ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ مَعَ الْهَدْيِ فَقَالَ: أَهْلَلْتُ بِمَا أَهَلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ،

(1) (H. 7230) They meant, "How can we perform '*Umra* only and finish our state of *Ihrām* and then assume the *Ihrām* for *Hajj* and go to *Minā*?" On finishing the state of *Ihrām*, one is allowed to have sexual relation with his wife.

known what I came to know lately, I would not have brought the *Hady*, and had there been no *Hady* with me, I would have finished my *Ihrām*.” Surāqa (bin Mālik) met the Prophet ﷺ while he was throwing pebbles at the *Jamrat-al-‘Aqaba*, and asked, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Is this (permitted) for us only?”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ replied, “No, it is forever.” ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها had arrived at Makkah while she was menstruating, therefore the Prophet ﷺ ordered her to perform all the ceremonies of *Hajj* except the *Tawāf* around the Ka’bah, and not to perform her *Ṣalāt* (prayers) unless and until she became clean. When they encamped at Al-Baṭhā’, ‘Āishah said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! You are proceeding after performing both *Hajj* and ‘*Umra* while I am proceeding with *Hajj* only?” So the Prophet ﷺ ordered ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddiq to go with her to At-Tan’im, and so she performed the ‘*Umra* in *Dhul-Hijja* after the days of the *Hajj*.

فَقَالُوا: أُنْتَظِلُّ إِلَى مِنًى، وَذَكَرَ أَحَدُنَا يَقْطُرُ؟ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنِّي لَوْ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ مَا أَهْدَيْتُ، وَلَوْ لَا أَنَّ مَعِيَ الْهَدْيَ لَحَلَلْتُ». قَالَ: وَلَقِيَهُ سُرَاقَةُ وَهُوَ يَرْمِي جَمْرَةَ الْعَقَبَةِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَلَا هَذِهِ خَاصَّةٌ؟ قَالَ: «لَا بَلْ لِأَبَدٍ»، قَالَ: وَكَانَتْ عَائِشَةُ قَدِمَتْ مَعَهُ مَكَّةَ وَهِيَ حَائِضٌ، فَأَمَرَهَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَنْ تَسُكَّ الْمَنَاسِكَ كُلَّهَا غَيْرَ أَنَّهَا لَا تَطُوفُ وَلَا تُصَلِّي حَتَّى تَطْهَرُ. فَلَمَّا نَزَلُوا الْبَطْحَاءَ قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أُنْتَظِلُّونَ بِحَجَّةٍ وَعُمْرَةٍ، وَأُنْتَظِلُّ بِحَجَّةٍ؟ قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَمَرَ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقِ أَنْ يُنْتَظِلَّ مَعَهَا إِلَى التَّعِيمِ، فَأَعْتَمَرَتْ عُمْرَةً فِي ذِي الْحِجَّةِ بَعْدَ أَيَّامٍ الْحَجِّ. [راجع: ١٥٥٧]

#### (4) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ : “Would that so-and-so...”

7231. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: One night the Prophet ﷺ was unable to sleep and said, “Would that a righteous man from my Companions guarded me tonight.” Suddenly we heard the clatter of arms, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, “Who is it?” It was said, “I am Sa’d, O Allāh’s Messenger! I have come to guard you.” The Prophet ﷺ then slept so soundly that we heard him snoring.

Abū ‘Abdullāh said: ‘Āishah said, “Bilāl

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ ﷺ: «لَيْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا»

٧٢٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَامِرٍ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: أَرَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ ذَاتَ لَيْلَةٍ فَقَالَ: «لَيْتَ رَجُلًا صَالِحًا مِنْ أَصْحَابِي يَحْرُسُنِي اللَّيْلَةَ»، إِذْ سَمِعْنَا صَوْتَ السَّلَاحِ،

(1) (H.7230) The permission to perform ‘*Umra*, finish one’s *Ihrām*, and then assume it once again for *Hajj*.

said, 'Would that I but stayed overnight in a valley with *Idhkhir* and *Jalil* (two kinds of aromatic grass) around me (i.e., in Makkah).' ” Then I told that to the Prophet ﷺ.

قَالَ: «مَنْ هَذَا؟» قِيلَ: سَعْدُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، جِئْتُ أَخْرُسُكَ. فَنَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حَتَّى سَمِعْنَا غَطِيطَهُ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قَالَ بِلَالٌ:

أَلَا لَيْتَ شِعْرِي هَلْ أَبَيْتَنَ لَيْلَةً بَوَادٍ وَحَوْلِي إِذْ خَرَّ وَجَلِيلُ فَأُخْبِرْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٨٨٥]

#### (5) CHAPTER. To wish for (learning) the Qur'ān and (religious) knowledge.

7232. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Not to wish to be the like except the like of two men. A man whom Allāh has given the (knowledge of the) Qur'ān and he recites it during the hours of night and day, and the one who wishes says : If I were given the same as this (man) has been given, I would do what he does ; and a man whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it in the just and right way, in which case the one who wishes says : If I were given the same as he has been given, I would do what he does." [See Vol. 6, *Ḥadīth* No. 5025, 5026]

٧٢٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَحَاسَدُ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَتْلُوهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، يَقُولُ: لَوْ أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ هَذَا لَفَعَلْتُ كَمَا يَفْعَلُ. وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا يُنْفِقُهُ فِي حَقِّهِ فَيَقُولُ: لَوْ أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ هَذَا لَفَعَلْتُ كَمَا يَفْعَلُ». حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ بِهَذَا.

[راجع: ٥٠٢٦]

#### (6) CHAPTER. What kind of wishing is disliked.

And wish not for the things in which Allāh has made some of you excel others. For men there is a reward for what they have earned, (and likewise) for women there is a reward for what they have earned, and ask Allāh of His Bounty. Surely, Allāh is Ever All-Knower of everything." (V.4:32)

(٦) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّمنِّي، ﴿وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَى بَعْضٍ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا﴾ [النساء: ٣٢].

7233. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: If I had not heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "You should not long for death," I would have longed (for it). (See H. 5671)

7234. Narrated Qaïs: We went to pay a visit to Khabbāb bin Al-Arā' and he had got himself branded at seven spots over his body. He said, "If Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not forbidden us to invoke Allāh for death, I would have invoked for it."

7235. Narrated Sa'd bin Ubaid, the *Maulā* of 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin Azhar: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "None of you should long for death, for if he is a good-doer, he may increase his good deeds, and if he is an evil-doer, he may stop the evil deeds and repent."

(7) CHAPTER. The statement of a man, "Without Allāh, we would not have been guided."

7236. Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib: The Prophet ﷺ was carrying earth with us on the Day (of the battle) of *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates) and I saw that the dust was covering the whiteness of his abdomen, and he (the Prophet ﷺ) was saying,

"(O Allāh)! Without You, we would not have been guided,

Nor would we have given in charity, nor

٧٢٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ

الرَّبِيعِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ، عَنْ عاصِمٍ، عَنِ النَّضْرِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ أَنَسُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: لَوْلَا أَنِّي سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا الْمَوْتَ» لَتَمَنَيْتُ. [راجع: ٥٦٧١]

٧٢٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

عُبَيْدُ، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ قَالَ: أَتَيْنَا حَبَّابَ بْنَ الْأَرْتِ نَعُوذُهُ، وَفَدِ اكْتَوَى سَبْعًا، فَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَهَانَا أَنْ نَدْعُو بِالْمَوْتِ لَدَعَوْتُ بِهِ. [راجع: ٥٦٧٢]

٧٢٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ يُسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ - اسْمُهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ - مَوْلَى عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَزْهَرَ، أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَتَمَنَّى أَحَدُكُمْ الْمَوْتَ، إِمَّا مُحْسِنًا فَلَعَلَّهُ يَزْدَادُ، وَإِمَّا مُسِيئًا فَلَعَلَّهُ يَسْتَعْتِبُ». [راجع: ٣٩]

(٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ الرَّجُلِ: لَوْلَا اللَّهُ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا

٧٢٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنِي

أَبِي. عَنْ شُعْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَنْقُلُ مَعَنَا التُّرَابَ يَوْمَ الْأَحْزَابِ. وَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ وَارَى التُّرَابَ بِيَاضَ بَطْنِهِ يَقُولُ:

would we have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

So (O Allāh!) Please send *Sakīna* (calmness and tranquillity) upon us.

As they, (the chiefs of the enemy tribes) have rebelled against us. And if they intend affliction (i.e., want to frighten us and fight against us) then we would not (flee but withstand them)."

And the Prophet ﷺ used to raise his voice with it. [See Vol. 5, *Ḥadīth* No. 4104, 4106]

**(8) CHAPTER. It is disapproved to long for meeting the enemy.**

This has been narrated by Abū Hurairah on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

**7237.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā : Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not long for meeting your enemy, and ask Allāh for safety (from all sorts of evil)." [See Vol. 4, *Ḥadīth* No. 3024, 3025]

**(9) CHAPTER. What uses of *Al-Lau*<sup>(1)</sup> are allowed.**

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...Would that I had strength (men) to overpower you or that I could betake myself to some powerful support (to resist you)." (V.11:80)

**7238.** Narrated Al-Qāsim bin Muḥammad : Ibn 'Abbās mentioned the case of a couple on whom the judgement of *Li'ān*<sup>(2)</sup> has been

«لَوْلَا أَنْتَ مَا اهْتَدَيْنَا  
وَلَا تَصَدَّقْنَا وَلَا صَلَّيْنَا

فَأَنْزَلُنْ سَكِينَةً عَلَيْنَا  
إِنَّ الْأُولَى - وَزَيْمًا قَالَ: إِنَّ  
الْمَلَأَ - قَدْ بَعَوْا عَلَيْنَا، إِذَا أَرَادُوا  
فِتْنَةً أَبَيْنَا أَبَيْنَا» يَرْفَعُ بِهَا صَوْتَهُ.

[راجع: ٢٨٣٦]

**(٨) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ تَمَنِّي لِقَاءِ الْعَدُوِّ،  
وَرَوَاهُ الْأَعْرَجُ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ**

٧٢٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاوِيَةُ بْنُ عَمْرٍو:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ  
عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمِ أَبِي النَّضْرِ مَوْلَى  
عُمَرَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، وَكَانَ كَاتِبًا لَهُ،  
قَالَ: كَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي أَوْفَى  
فَقَرَأْتُهُ فَإِذَا فِيهِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
قَالَ: «لَا تَتَمَنَّوْا لِقَاءَ الْعَدُوِّ، وَسَلُّوْا

اللَّهُ لِعَافِيَةٍ». [راجع: ٢٨١٨]

**(٩) بَابُ مَا يَجُوزُ مِنَ اللَّوِّ،  
وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَوْ أَنَّ لِي بِكُمْ قُوَّةٌ﴾**

[هود: ٨٠]

٧٢٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو

(1) (Ch.9) *Lau* means: 'If', 'would that', and other expressions that would occur in the *Aḥadīth* of this chapter.

(2) (H.7238) *Li'ān* - See the glossary.

passed. ‘Abdullāh bin Shaddād said, “Was that the lady in whose case the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘If I were to stone a lady to death without a proof (against her)?’” Ibn ‘Abbās said, “No! That was concerned with a woman who, though being a Muslim, used to arouse suspicion by her outright misbehaviour.” [See Vol. 7, *Hadīth* No. 5310]

7239. Narrated ‘Aṭa’: One night – the Prophet ﷺ delayed the ‘*Isha*’ prayer whereupon ‘Umar went to him and said, “The *Salāt* (prayer), O Allāh’s Messenger! The women and children have slept.” The Prophet ﷺ came out with water dropping from his head, and said, “Were I not afraid that it would be hard for my followers (or for the people), I would order them to pray ‘*Ishā*’ prayer at this time.”

(Various versions of this *Hadīth* are given by the narrators with slight differences in expression). (See H. 571)

الزَّنَادِ، عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ الْمُتَلَاعِنِينَ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ شَدَّادٍ: أَهِيَ الَّتِي قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ كُنْتُ رَاجِمًا امْرَأَةً بِغَيْرِ بَيِّنَةٍ؟» قَالَ: لَا، تِلْكَ امْرَأَةٌ أَغْلَنْتُ. [راجع: ٥٣١٠]

٧٢٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءٌ قَالَ: أَعْتَمَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِالْعِشَاءِ فَخَرَجَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: الصَّلَاةُ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَفَدَ النِّسَاءَ وَالصِّبْيَانَ. فَخَرَجَ وَرَأْسُهُ يَقْطُرُ يَقُولُ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي - أَوْ عَلَى النَّاسِ، وَقَالَ سُفْيَانُ أَيْضًا: عَلَى أُمَّتِي - لَأَمَرْتُهُمْ بِالصَّلَاةِ هَذِهِ السَّاعَةَ».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَخَّرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ هَذِهِ الصَّلَاةَ فَجَاءَ عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، رَفَدَ النِّسَاءَ وَالْوِلْدَانَ. فَخَرَجَ وَهُوَ يَمْسَحُ الْمَاءَ عَنْ شِقْوِهِ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّهُ لَلْوَقْتُ، لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي».

وَقَالَ عَمْرُو: حَدَّثَنَا عَطَاءٌ لَيْسَ فِيهِ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ، أَمَّا عَمْرُو فَقَالَ: رَأْسُهُ يَقْطُرُ، وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: يَمْسَحُ الْمَاءَ عَنْ شِقْوِهِ. وَقَالَ عَمْرُو: لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي». وَقَالَ ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: «إِنَّهُ لَلْوَقْتُ لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقَّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي». وَقَالَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ



الْمُنْدِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنٌ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ  
بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عَطَاءٍ،  
عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ٥٧١]

7240. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Were I not afraid that it would be hard on my followers, I would order them to use the *Siwāk* (as obligatory, for cleaning the teeth)." (See H.887)

٧٢٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ رَبِيعَةَ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْلَا أَنْ أَشَقُّ عَلَى أُمَّتِي  
لَأَمَرْتُهُمْ بِالسَّوَاكِ». [راجع: ٨٨٧]

7241. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ observed *Al-Wiṣāl*<sup>(1)</sup> fasting on the last days of the month. Some people did the same, and when the news reached the Prophet ﷺ, he said, "If the month had been prolonged for me, then I would have observed *Al-Wiṣāl* for such a long time that the most exaggerating ones among you would have given up their exaggeration. I am not like you; my Lord (Allāh) makes me eat and drink (at night)." (See H. 1964, 1965)

٧٢٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَيَّاشُ بْنُ  
الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا  
حُمَيْدٌ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ  
اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: وَاصَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ آخِرَ  
الشَّهْرِ وَوَاصَلَ أَنَاسٌ مِنَ النَّاسِ،  
فَبَلَغَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ مُدَّ بِي  
الشَّهْرُ لَوَاصَلْتُ وَصَالًا يَدْعُ  
الْمُتَعَمِّقُونَ تَعَمِّقَهُمْ، إِنِّي لَسْتُ  
مِثْلَكُمْ، إِنِّي أَظَلُّ يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي  
وَيَسْقِينِي». تَابَعَهُ سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَةِ،  
عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.  
[راجع: ١٩٦١]

7242. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forbade *Al-Wiṣāl*. The people said (to him), "But you observe *Al-Wiṣāl*." He (ﷺ) said, "Who among you is like me? During night, my Lord makes me eat and drink (at night).<sup>(2)</sup>" But when the people

٧٢٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:  
أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، وَقَالَ  
اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ  
عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ سَعِيدَ بْنَ

(1) (H.7241) *Al-Wiṣāl* is not to break one's fast at sunset but continue fasting for another period which may extend for a day or two or more.

(2) (H.7242) See *Fath Al-Bari*.

refused to give up *Al-Wiṣāl*, he fasted *Al-Wiṣāl* along with them for two days and then they saw the crescent whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "If the crescent had not appeared I would have fasted for a longer period," as if he intended to punish them herewith.

7243. Narrated Ḍaḥḍah رضي الله عنها: I asked the Prophet ﷺ about the wall (outside the Ka'bah) saying, "Is it regarded as part of the Ka'bah?" He replied, "Yes." I said, "Then why didn't the people include it in the Ka'bah?" He said, "(Because) your people ran short of money." I asked, "Then why is its gate so high?" He replied, "Your people did so in order to admit to it whom they would and forbid whom they would. Were your people not still close to the Period of Ignorance, and were I not afraid that their hearts might deny my action, then surely I would include the wall in the Ka'bah and make its gate touch the ground." (See H. 1584, 1586)

7244. Narrated Abu Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "But for the emigration, I would have been one of the *Anṣār*; and if the people took their way in a valley (or a mountain path), I would take *Anṣār's* valley or the mountain path."

المُسَيِّبِ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: نَهَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْوِصَالِ قَالُوا: فَإِنَّكَ تَوَاصِلٌ، قَالَ: «أَيُّكُمْ مِنْهُمْ؟ إِنِّي أَبِيتُ يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِي. فَلَمَّا أَبَوْا أَنْ يَنْتَهُوا وَاصَلَ بِهِمْ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ يَوْمًا ثُمَّ رَأَوْا الْهَلَالَ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ تَأَخَّرَ لَرَدُّكُمْ»، كَالْمَنْكَلِ لَهُمْ. [اجع: ١٩٦٥]

٧٢٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْأَحْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَشْعَثُ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ الْجَدْرِ، أَمِنَ الْبَيْتِ هُوَ؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ»، قُلْتُ: فَمَا بِالْهَمِّ لَمْ يُدْخِلُوهُ فِي الْبَيْتِ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّ قَوْمَكَ قَصَرَتْ بِهِمُ التَّفَقُّةُ»، قُلْتُ: فَمَا شَأْنُ بَابِهِ مُرْتَفَعًا؟ قَالَ: «فَعَلَ ذَاكَ قَوْمُكَ لِيُدْخِلُوا مَنْ شَاؤُوا وَيَمْنَعُوا مَنْ شَاؤُوا، وَلَوْلَا أَنَّ قَوْمَكَ حَدِيثَ عَهْدٍ بِالْجَاهِلِيَّةِ، فَأَخَافُ أَنْ تُنْكَرَ قُلُوبُهُمْ أَنْ أَدْخَلَ الْجَدْرَ فِي الْبَيْتِ، وَأَنْ أُلْصِقَ بَابَهُ فِي الْأَرْضِ».

[راجع: ١١٢٦]

٧٢٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْلَا الْهَجْرَةُ لَكُنْتُ أَمْرًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَلَوْ سَلَكَ النَّاسُ وَادِيًا وَسَلَكَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ وَادِيًا أَوْ شُعْبًا

لَسَاكْتُ وَادِي الْأَنْصَارِ أَوْ شُعْبَ

الْأَنْصَارِ». [راجع: ٣٧٧٩]

7245. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Zaid: The Prophet ﷺ said, "But for the emigration, I would have been one of the *Ansār*; and if the people took their way in a valley (or a mountain path), I would take *Anṣār's* valley or their mountain path."

٧٢٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا

وُهَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ بَحْيٍ، عَنْ

عَبَادِ بْنِ تَمِيمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ زَيْدٍ

عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَوْ لَا الْهَجْرَةُ

لَكُنْتُ امْرَأً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ، وَلَوْ سَلَكَ

النَّاسُ وَادِيًا أَوْ شُعْبًا لَسَاكْتُ وَادِي

الْأَنْصَارِ وَشُعْبَهَا». تَابَعَهُ أَبُو التَّيَّاحِ،

عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الشُّعْبِ.

[راجع: ٤٣٣٠]

## 95 – THE BOOK ABOUT THE INFORMATION GIVEN BY ONE PERSON

## ٩٥ - كِتَابُ أَخْبَارِ الْآحَادِ

(1) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the acceptance of the information given by one truthful person concerning *Adhān*, *Ṣalāt* (prayer), *Saum* (fasting), and all other obligations and laws prescribed by Allāh.

نَعَالَى: The Statement of Allāh

“And it is not (proper) for the believers to go out to fight (*Jihād*) all together. Of every troop of them, a party only should go forth, that they (who are left behind) may get instructions in (Islāmic) religion, and that they may warn their people when they return to them, so that they may beware (of evil).” (V.9:122)

One man may be called *Tāʾifa* (i.e., a group) as occurs in the Statement of Allāh نَعَالَى:

“And if two parties (or groups) from among the believers fall to fighting...” (V.49:9) This means that even if two men fall into a quarrel, they will be regarded as meant by this Verse.

نَعَالَى: And also the Statement of Allāh

“...If a *Fasiq* (liar evil person) comes to you with any news, verify it...” (V.49:6)

And how the Prophet ﷺ sent his governors one after the other, so that if anyone of them forgets something, the other would bring him back to the right legal way (the Prophet's *Sunna*).

7246. Narrated Mālik bin Al-Huwairith رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We came to the Prophet ﷺ, and we were young men nearly of equal ages and we stayed with him for twenty nights. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was a very kind man and when he realized our longing for our families, he asked us about those whom we had left behind. When we informed him, he said,

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي إِجَارَةِ خَيْرِ الْوَاحِدِ الصَّدُوقِ فِي الْأَذَانِ وَالصَّلَاةِ وَالصَّوْمِ وَالْفَرَائِضِ وَالْأَحْكَامِ، وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلَوْلَا نَفَرَ مِنْ كُلِّ فِرْقَةٍ مِنْهُمْ طَائِفَةٌ﴾ [الآية: التوبة: ٢٢] وَيُسَمَّى الرَّجُلُ طَائِفَةً لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلِنْ طَائِفَتَانِ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا﴾ [الحجرات: ٩] فَلَوْ اقْتَتَلَ رَجُلَانِ دَخَلَا فِي مَعْنَى الْآيَةِ. وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنْ جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَأٍ فَتَبَيَّنُوا﴾ [الحجرات: ٦] وَكَيْفَ بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَمْرَاءَهُ وَاحِدًا بَعْدَ وَاحِدٍ، فَإِنْ سَهَا أَحَدٌ مِنْهُمْ رَدَّ إِلَى السَّنَةِ.

٧٢٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قَلَابَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالُكُ بْنُ الْحَوِيرِثِ قَالَ: أَتَيْتَا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ وَنَحْنُ شَبَابَةٌ مُتَقَارِبُونَ فَأَقَمْنَا عِنْدَهُ

“Go back to your families and stay with them and teach them (religion) and order them (to do good deeds).” The Prophet ﷺ mentioned things some of which I remembered and some I did not. Then he said, “Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) as you have seen me praying, and when it is the time of *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (prayer), one of you should pronounce the call (*Adhān*) for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and the eldest of you should lead the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

عَشْرِينَ لَيْلَةً، وَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ رَفِيقًا، فَلَمَّا ظَنَّ أَنَّا قَدْ اشْتَهَيْنَا أَهْلَنَا - أَوْ قَدْ اشْتَقْنَا - سَأَلَنَا عَمَّنْ تَرَكْنَا بَعْدَنَا، فَأَخْبَرَنَاهُ، قَالَ: «ارْجِعُوا إِلَى أَهْلِيكُمْ فَأَقِيمُوا فِيهِمْ وَعَلِّمُوهُمْ وَمُرُوهُمْ - وَذَكَرَ أَشْيَاءَ أَحْفَظُهَا وَلَا أَحْفَظُهَا - وَصَلُّوا كَمَا رَأَيْتُمُونِي أُصَلِّي فَإِذَا حَضَرَتِ الصَّلَاةُ فَلْيُؤَذِّنْ لَكُمْ أَحَدُكُمْ، وَلْيُؤَمِّمْكُمْ أَكْبَرُكُمْ».

[راجع: ٦٢٨]

7247. Narrated Ibn Mas‘ūd: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The *Adhān* (call for prayer) of Bilāl should not stop anyone of you from taking his *Sahūr*<sup>(1)</sup> for he pronounces the *Adhān* in order that whoever among you is offering the night prayer, may return (to eat his *Sahūr*), and whoever among you is sleeping, may get up, for it is not yet dawn (when it is like this).”

Yaḥyā, the subnarrator stretched his two index fingers sideways.<sup>(2)</sup>

٧٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَمْنَعَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ أَذَانُ بِلَالٍ مِنْ سَحُورِهِ، فَإِنَّهُ يُؤَذِّنُ - أَوْ قَالَ: يُنَادِي - لِيَرْجِعَ قَائِمَكُمْ، وَنِيْبَةَ نَائِمَكُمْ. وَلَيْسَ الْفَجْرُ أَنْ يَقُولَ هَكَذَا - وَجَمَعَ يَحْيَى كَفِّهِ - حَتَّى يَقُولَ هَكَذَا»، وَمَدَّ يَحْيَى إصْبَعَيْهِ السَّبَّابَتَيْنِ. [راجع: ٦٢٨]

7248. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Bilāl pronounces the *Adhān* at night so that you may eat and drink till Ibn Umm Maktūm pronounces the *Adhān* (for the *Fajr* prayer).”

٧٢٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنْ بَلَغَ

(1) (H.7247) *Sahūr*: A meal taken late at night, before the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer by a person intending to observe *Ṣaum* (fasting).

(2) (H.7247) Yaḥyā wanted to illustrate what he meant. He showed that at the real dawn, light spread eastwards and westwards, and this is what he meant by stretching his finger sideways.

7249. Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ led us in *Zuhr* prayer and offered five *Rak'a*. Somebody asked him whether "the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) had been increased." He (the Prophet ﷺ) said, "And what is that?" They (the people) replied, "You have offered five *Rak'a*." Then the Prophet ﷺ offered two prostrations (of *Sahw*) after he had finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the *Taslim*.

7250. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) after offering two *Rak'a* only. *Dhul-Yadain* asked him whether "the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) had been reduced, or you had forgotten?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Is *Dhul-Yadain* speaking the truth?" The people said, "Yes." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and performed another two *Rak'a* and then finished *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with *Taslim*, and then said the *Takbīr* (*Allahu Akbar*) and performed a prostration similar to or longer than his ordinary prostrations; then he raised his head, said *Takbīr* and prostrated and then raised his head (making two prostrations of *Sahw*).

7251. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While the people were at *Qubā'* offering the morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), suddenly a person came to them saying, "Tonight, Divine Revelation has been revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and he has been ordered to face the *Ka'bah* (in *Ṣalāt*); therefore you people should face it." (At that time) there faces were towards *Shām*, so

يُنَادِي بِلَيْلٍ فَكُلُوا وَاشْرَبُوا حَتَّى يُنَادِيَ  
ابْنُ أُمِّ مَكْنُومٍ». [راجع: ٦١٧]

٧٢٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْحَكَمِ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
قَالَ: صَلَّى بِنَا النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الظُّهْرَ  
خَمْسًا. فَقِيلَ: أَزِيدُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ؟  
قَالَ: «وَمَا ذَاكَ؟» قَالُوا: صَلَّيْتَ  
خَمْسًا. فَسَجَدَ سَجْدَتَيْنِ بَعْدَهَا سَلَّمَ.

[راجع: ٤٠١]

٧٢٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ انْصَرَفَ مِنَ اثْنَتَيْنِ، فَقَالَ لَهُ  
ذُو الْيَدَيْنِ: أَقْصَرْتَ الصَّلَاةُ يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ أَمْ نَسِيتَ؟ فَقَالَ: «أَصَدَقَ ذُو  
الْيَدَيْنِ؟» فَقَالَ النَّاسُ: نَعَمْ، فَقَامَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ  
أُخْرَيْنِ، ثُمَّ سَلَّمَ، ثُمَّ كَبَّرَ ثُمَّ سَجَدَ  
مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ أَوْ أَطْوَلَ، ثُمَّ رَفَعَ ثُمَّ  
كَبَّرَ فَسَجَدَ مِثْلَ سُجُودِهِ ثُمَّ رَفَعَ.

[راجع: ٤٨٢]

٧٢٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ: بَيْنَا النَّاسُ  
يُفْبِأُ فِي صَلَاةِ الصُّبْحِ إِذْ جَاءَهُمْ  
أَبٌ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَدْ أَنْزَلَ  
عَلَيْهِ اللَّيْلَةَ قُرْآنًا، وَقَدْ أُمِرَ أَنْ يَسْتَقْبِلَ

they turned their faces towards the Ka'bah (at Makkah).

7252. Narrated Al-Barā': When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ arrived at Al-Madīna, he offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) facing Jerusalem for sixteen or seventeen months but he wished that he would be ordered to face the Ka'bah. So Allāh تعالى revealed:

"Verily! We have seen the turning of your (Muḥammad's ﷺ) face towards the heaven. Surely, We shall turn you to a *Qiblah* (prayer direction) that shall please you..." (V.2:144) Thus he was directed towards the Ka'bah. A man offered the 'Aṣr prayer with the Prophet ﷺ and then went out, and passing by some people from the *Anṣār*, he said, "I testify that I have offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) with the Prophet ﷺ and he (the Prophet ﷺ) has offered prayers facing the Ka'bah." Thereupon, they, who were bowing in the 'Aṣr prayer, turned towards the Ka'bah.

7253. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رضي الله عنه: I used to offer drinks prepared from infused dates to Abū Ṭalḥa Al-Anṣārī, Abū 'Ubāida bin Al-Jarrāh and Ubayy bin Ka'b. Then a person came to them and said, "All alcoholic drinks have been prohibited." Abū Ṭalḥa then said, "O Anas! Get up and break all these jars." So I got up and took a mortar belonging to us, and hit the jars with its lower part till they broke.

الكعبة، فاستقبلوها، وكانت وجوههم إلى الشام فاستداروا إلى الكعبة. [راجع: ٣٠٤]

٧٢٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ أَبِي إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ قَالَ: لَمَّا قَدِمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ صَلَّى نَحْوَ بَيْتِ الْمَقْدِسِ سِتَّةَ عَشَرَ أَوْ سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، وَكَانَ يُحِبُّ أَنْ يُوجَّهَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿قَدْ رَأَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَلَنُوَلِّيَنَّكَ قِبْلَةً تَرْضَاهَا﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٤] فَوُجَّهَ نَحْوَ الْكَعْبَةِ، وَصَلَّى مَعَهُ رَجُلٌ الْعَصْرَ ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَمَرَّ عَلَى قَوْمٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالَ: هُوَ يَشْهَدُ أَنَّهُ صَلَّى مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَأَنَّهُ قَدْ وَجَّهَ إِلَى الْكَعْبَةِ، فَاخْرَفُوا وَهُمْ رُكُوعٌ فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ. [راجع: ٤٠]

٧٢٥٣ - حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ قَزَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَسْقِي أَبَا طَلْحَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيَّ وَأَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ بْنَ الْجَرَّاحِ وَأُبَيَّ بْنَ كَعْبٍ شَرَابًا مِنْ فَضِيخٍ، وَهُوَ تَمْرٌ، فَجَاءَهُمْ آتٍ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ الْخَمْرَ قَدْ حُرِّمَتْ، فَقَالَ أَبُو طَلْحَةَ: يَا أَنَسُ، قُمْ إِلَى هَذِهِ الْجَرَارِ فَاكْسِرْهَا. قَالَ أَنَسُ: فَقُمْتُ

إلى مَهْرَاسٍ لَنَا فَضَرَبْتُهَا بِأَسْفَلِهِ حَتَّى  
انْكَسَرَتْ. [راجع: ٢٤٦٤]

7254. Narrated Ḥudhaifa: The Prophet ﷺ said to the people of Najrān, “I will send to you an honest person who is really trustworthy.” The Companions of the Prophet ﷺ each desired to be that person, the Prophet ﷺ sent Abū ‘Ubaida.

٧٢٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ صِلَةَ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ، أَنَّ  
النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ لِأَهْلِ نَجْرَانَ: «لَا بُعْثَنَّ  
إِلَيْكُمْ رَجُلًا أَمِينًا حَقَّ أَمِينٍ».  
فَاسْتَشَرَفَ لَهَا أَصْحَابُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ،  
فَبَعَثَ أَبَا عُبَيْدَةَ. [راجع: ٣٧٤٥]

7255. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “For every nation there is an *Amīn* (honest, trustworthy person), and the *Amīn* of this nation is Abū ‘Ubaida.” (See H.3744)

٧٢٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ  
أَبِي قِلَابَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَمِينٌ،  
وَأَمِينُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ أَبُو عُبَيْدَةَ».  
[راجع: ٣٧٤٤]

7256. Narrated ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: There was a man from the *Anṣār* (who was a friend of mine). If he was not present in the company of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, I used to be present with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and I would tell him what I used to hear from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ; and when I was absent from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, he used to be present with him, and he would tell me what he used to hear from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.

٧٢٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ  
يَحْيَى بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ  
حُسَيْنٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ قَالَ: وَكَانَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ  
الْأَنْصَارِ إِذَا غَابَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَشَهِدْتُهُ أَتَيْتُهُ بِمَا يَكُونُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ، وَإِذَا غِبْتُ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
وَشَهِدَ أَتَانِي بِمَا يَكُونُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ. [راجع: ٨٩]

7257. Narrated ‘Alī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ sent an army and appointed a man as their commander. The man made a fire and then said (to the soldiers), “Enter it.” Some of them intended to enter it while

٧٢٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عُندَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ،  
عَنْ سَعْدِ ابْنِ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ



some others said, "We have run away from it [i.e., embraced Islām to save ourselves from the (Hell) Fire]." They mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ and he said about people who had intended to enter the fire, "If they had entered it, they would have remained in it till the Day of Resurrection." Then he said to others, "No obedience for *Ma'ṣiya* (sinful evil deeds), obedience is required only in what is *Al-Ma'rūf* (Islāmic Monothism and all that Islām ordains, and all that is good)." (See H. 4340)

**7258, 7259.** Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālid رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Two men sued each other before the Prophet ﷺ.

**7260.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While we were with Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, a bedouin got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Settle my case according to Allāh's Book (Laws)." Then his opponent got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! He has said the truth! Settle his case according to Allāh's Book (Laws) and allow me to speak." The Prophet ﷺ said: "Speak". He said, "My son was a labourer for this man and he committed illegal sexual intercourse with his wife. The people told me that my son should be stoned to death but I ransomed him with one hundred sheep and a slave-girl. Then I asked the religious learned people and they told me that his wife should be stoned to death and my son should receive one

الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ حَشِشًا وَأَمَرَ عَلَيْهِمْ رَجُلًا، فَأَوْقَدَ نَارًا وَقَالَ: ادْخُلُوهَا، فَأَرَادُوا أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهَا. وَقَالَ آخَرُونَ: إِنَّمَا فَرَزْنَا مِنْهَا. فَذَكَّرُوا لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِلَّذِينَ أَرَادُوا أَنْ يَدْخُلُوهَا: «لَوْ دَخَلُوهَا لَمْ يَزَالُوا فِيهَا إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ»، وَقَالَ لِلآخَرِينَ: «لَا طَاعَةَ فِي الْمَعْصِيَةِ، إِنَّمَا الطَّاعَةُ فِي الْمَعْرُوفِ». [راجع: ٤٣٤٠]

٧٢٥٨، ٧٢٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَنَّ عُبَيْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدَ بْنَ خَالِدٍ أَخْبَرَاهُ: أَنَّ رَجُلَيْنِ اخْتَصَمَا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٣١٤، ٢٣١٥]

٧٢٦٠ - وَحَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَمَا نَحْنُ عِنْدَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذْ قَامَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَعْرَابِ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَقْضِ لِي بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، فَقَامَ خَصْمُهُ فَقَالَ: صَدَقَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَقْضِ لَهُ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ وَائْثِدْ لِي، فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قُلْ»، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ ابْنِي كَانَ عَسِيفًا عَلَى هَذَا، وَالْعَسِيفُ الْأَجِيرُ،

hundred lashes and be sentenced to one year of exile." The Prophet ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, I will judge between you according to Allāh's Book (Laws). As for the slave-girl and the sheep, they are to be returned; and as for your son, he shall receive one hundred lashes and will be exiled for one year. You, O Unais!" addressing a man from Banī Aslam, "Go tomorrow morning to the wife of this (man) and if she confesses, then stone her to death." The next morning Unais went to the wife and she confessed, and he stoned her to death. (See H. 6859)

(2) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ sent Az-Zubair alone to get information regarding the enemy.

7261. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: On the Day of (the battle of) the Trench, the Prophet ﷺ called the people (to bring news about the enemy). Az-Zubair responded to his call. He called them again and Az-Zubair responded to his call again; then he called them for the third time and again Az-Zubair responded to his call whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "Every Prophet has his *Hawārī* (disciple or helper, etc.), and Az-Zubair is my *Hawārī*." (See H. 2846)

فَرَنِي بِأَمْرَاتِيهِ، فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى ابْنِي الرَّجْمَ فَأَقْتَدَيْتُ مِنْهُ بِمِائَةِ مِنَ الْعَنْمِ. وَوَلِيدَةٍ، ثُمَّ سَأَلْتُ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ فَأَخْبَرُونِي أَنَّ عَلَى أَمْرَاتِيهِ الرَّجْمَ، وَأَنَّ مَا عَلَى ابْنِي جُلْدٌ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيْبٌ عَامٌ. فَقَالَ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَا أَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمْ بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ، أَمَّا الْوَلِيدَةُ وَالْعَنْمُ فَرُدُّوْهَا، وَأَمَّا ابْنُكَ فَعَلَيْهِ جُلْدٌ مِائَةٍ وَتَغْرِيْبٌ عَامٌ، وَأَمَّا أَنْتَ يَا أُنَيْسُ - لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ - فَاعْدُ عَلَى أَمْرَاءِ هَذَا فَإِنْ اعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجُمَهَا»، فَعَدَا عَلَيْهَا أُنَيْسُ فَاعْتَرَفَتْ فَارْجَمَهَا.

(٢) بَابُ بَعَثِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الزُّبَيْرَ طَلِيْعَةً وَحَدَهُ

٧٢٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ الْمُثَنِّكِرِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: نَدَبَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ، فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ. ثُمَّ نَدَبَهُمْ فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ، ثُمَّ نَدَبَهُمْ فَانْتَدَبَ الزُّبَيْرُ، فَقَالَ: «لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ حَوَارِيٌّ، وَحَوَارِيَّ الزُّبَيْرُ».

قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْ ابْنِ الْمُثَنِّكِرِ. وَقَالَ لَهُ أَيُّوبُ: يَا أَبَا بَكْرٍ، حَدَّثْتُهُمْ عَنْ جَابِرٍ، فَإِنَّ الْقَوْمَ يُعْجِبُهُمْ أَنْ تُحَدِّثَهُمْ عَنْ جَابِرٍ. فَقَالَ فِي ذَلِكَ الْمَجْلِسِ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا،

فَتَتَابَعَ بَيْنَ أَحَادِيثَ سَمِعْتُ جَابِرًا  
قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: فَإِنَّ الثَّوْرِيَّ يَقُولُ: يَوْمَ  
قُرَيْظَةَ، فَقَالَ: كَذَا حَفِظْتُهُ مِنْهُ كَمَا  
أَنَّكَ جَالِسٌ: يَوْمَ الْخَنْدَقِ، قَالَ  
سُفْيَانُ: هُوَ يَوْمٌ وَاحِدٌ، وَتَبَسَّمَ  
سُفْيَانُ. [راجع: ٢٨٤٦]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“(O you believe!) Enter not the Prophet's  
houses unless permission is given to you...”  
(V.33:53)

If permission is given by one person, it is  
sufficient.

7262. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ entered a garden and told me to guard its gate. Then a man came and asked permission to enter. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Permit him and give him the glad tidings that he will enter Paradise.” Behold! It was Abū Bakr. Then ‘Umar came, and the Prophet ﷺ said, “Admit him and give him the glad tidings that he will enter Paradise.” Then ‘Uthmān came and the Prophet ﷺ said, “Admit him and give him the glad tidings that he will enter Paradise.” (See H. 3674)

7263. Narrated ‘Umar رضي الله عنه: I went to (the house of the Prophet ﷺ) and behold, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was staying in a *Mashruba* (attic room) and a black slave of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was at the top of its stairs. I said to him, “Tell (the Prophet) that here is ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb (asking for permission to enter).” Then he (ﷺ) admitted me. (See H. 5191)

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تَدْخُلُوا  
بُيُوتَ النَّبِيِّ إِلَّا أَنْ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ﴾  
[الأحزاب: ٥٣] فَإِذَا أُذِنَ لَهُ وَاحِدٌ  
جَازَ،

٧٢٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ  
أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ دَخَلَ حَائِطًا وَأَمَرَنِي بِحِفْظِ الْبَابِ،  
فَجَاءَ رَجُلٌ يَسْتَأْذِنُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنٌ لَهُ  
وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ»، فَإِذَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، ثُمَّ جَاءَ  
عُمَرُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنٌ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ بِالْجَنَّةِ».  
ثُمَّ جَاءَ عُثْمَانُ فَقَالَ: «إِذْنٌ لَهُ وَبَشْرُهُ  
بِالْجَنَّةِ». [راجع: ٣٦٧٤]

٧٢٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ،  
عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: سَمِعَ  
ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ، عَنْ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمُ  
قَالَ: جِئْتُ إِذَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي  
مَشْرُوبَةٍ لَهُ، وَغُلَامٌ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
أَسْوَدٌ عَلَى رَأْسِ الدَّرَجَةِ، فَقُلْتُ:  
قُلْ: هَذَا عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، فَأَذِنَ  
لِي. [راجع: ٨٩]

(4) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ used to send commanders and messengers one after another.

Ibn 'Abbās said, "The Prophet ﷺ sent Dihya Al-Kalbī with a letter to the ruler of Baṣrah to give it to Caesar."

7264. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent a letter to Khosrau and told his messenger to give it first to the ruler of Baḥrain, and tell him to deliver it to Khosrau. When Khosrau had read it, he tore it into pieces. Az-Zuhri said: I think Ibn Al-Musaiyab said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ invoked Allāh to tear them (Khosrau and his followers) into pieces."

7265. Narrated Salama bin Al-Akwa': Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to a man from the tribe of Al-Aslam, "Proclaim among your people (or the people) on the day of *Āshūra* (tenth of Muḥarram), 'Whosoever has eaten anything should observe fast for the rest of the day; and whosoever has not eaten anything, should complete his fast.'"

(5) CHAPTER. *Waṣāt* (the legacy —advice) of the Prophet ﷺ to the Arab delegates that they should convey the religious knowledge to those whom they had left behind.

This was narrated by Mālik bin Al-Huwairith.

7266. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the delegates of 'Abd Al-Qais came to

(٤) بَابُ مَا كَانَ يَبْعَثُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ مِنَ الْأَمْرَاءِ وَالرُّسُلِ وَاحِدًا بَعْدَ وَاحِدٍ،

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ دِحْيَةَ الْكَلْبِيِّ بِكِتَابِهِ إِلَى عَظِيمٍ بَصْرَى أَنْ يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى قَيْصَرَ.

٧٢٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ بِكِتَابِهِ إِلَى كِسْرَى، فَأَمَرَهُ أَنْ يَدْفَعَهُ إِلَى عَظِيمِ الْبَحْرَيْنِ، يَدْفَعُهُ عَظِيمُ الْبَحْرَيْنِ إِلَى كِسْرَى، فَلَمَّا قَرَأَهُ كِسْرَى مَرَّقَهُ، فَحَسِبْتُ أَنَّ ابْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ: فَدَعَا عَلَيْهِمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يُمَزَّقُوا كُلُّ مُمَزَّقٍ. [راجع: ٦٤]

٧٢٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى، عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ أَبِي عُبَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلَمَةُ بْنُ الْأَكْوَعِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ لِرَجُلٍ مِنْ أَسْلَمَ: «أَذْنُ فِي قَوْمِكَ - أَوْ فِي النَّاسِ - يَوْمَ عَاشُورَاءَ: أَنْ مَنْ أَكَلَ فَلَيْتَمَ بَقِيَّةُ يَوْمِهِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَكُنْ أَكَلَ فَلَيْتَمَ». [راجع: ١٩٢٤]

(٥) بَابُ وَصَاةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَفُودِ الْعَرَبِ أَنْ يُكَلِّمُوا مَنْ وَرَاءَهُمْ، قَالَهُ مَالِكُ بْنُ الْحُوَيْرِثِ.

٧٢٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ:

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he said, "Who are the delegate?" They said, "We are from the tribe of Rabī'a." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Welcome, O the delegation, and welcome! O people! Neither you will have any disgrace nor will you regret." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Between us and you there are the infidels of the tribe of Muḍar, so please order us to do something good (religious deeds) so that by acting on them we may enter Paradise, and that we may inform (our people) whom we have left behind." They also asked (the Prophet ﷺ) about drinks. He forbade them from four things and ordered them to do four things. He ordered them to believe in Allāh, and asked them, "Do you know what is meant by belief in Allāh?" They said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He said, "To testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh the One), Who has no partners with Him, and that I, Muḥammad is the Messenger of Allāh; and to perform the prayers. *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*<sup>(1)</sup> and to pay *Zakāt*." The narrator thinks that he ﷺ also said: To observe *Ṣaum* (fast) during the month of Ramaḍān, and to give one-fifth of the war booty (to the state). Then he forbade four (drinking utensils): *Ad-Dubbā'*, *Al-Hantam*, *Al-Muzaffat* and *An-Naqir*; he (ﷺ) also probably said, *Al-Muqaiyar*<sup>(2)</sup>. And then the Prophet ﷺ said, "Remember all these things by heart and preach it to those whom you have left behind." (See H. 53)

(6) CHAPTER. News reported by one woman.

7267. Narrated Tūba Al-'Anbarī: Ash-Sha'bī asked me, "Did you notice how Al-

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ. ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا النَّضْرُ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي جَمْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يُفْعِدُنِي عَلَى سَرِيرِهِ، فَقَالَ: إِنَّ وَفْدَ عَبْدِ الْقَيْسِ لَمَّا أَتَوْا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنِ الْوَفْدُ؟» قَالُوا: رِبِيعَةُ، قَالَ: «مَرْحَبًا بِالْوَفْدِ وَالْقَوْمِ غَيْرِ خَزَائِي وَلَا نَدَامِي». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ كُفَارًا مُضَرًّا، فَمَرْنَا بِأَمْرٍ نَدْخُلُ بِهِ الْجَنَّةَ وَنُخْرِجَ بِهِ مَنْ وَرَأَيْنَا. فَسَأَلُوا عَنِ الْأَشْرِبَةِ فَتَهَاؤُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ وَأَمَرَهُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ أَمَرَهُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ، قَالَ: «هَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ؟» قَالُوا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، وَأَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ - وَأَطْنُ فِيهِ - صِيَامُ رَمَضَانَ، وَتَوَاتُوا مِنَ الْمَعَائِمِ الْخُمْسِ»، وَنَهَاؤُمْ عَنِ الدُّبَابِ، وَالْحَنْتَمِ، وَالْمُزَفَّتِ، وَالنَّقِيرِ. وَرَبَّمَا قَالَ: الْمُقَيَّرِ. قَالَ: «أَحْفَظُوهُنَّ وَأَبْلِغُوهُنَّ مَنْ وَرَاءَكُمْ».

[راجع: ٥٣]

(٦) بَابُ خَبَرِ الْمَرْأَةِ الْوَاحِدَةِ

٧٢٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ:

(1) (H. 7266) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

(2) (H. 7266) These are the utensils in which the alcoholic drinks used to be prepared.

Hasan used to narrate *Hadith* from the Prophet ﷺ. I stayed with Ibn 'Umar for about two or one-and-a-half years and I did not hear him narrating anything from the Prophet ﷺ except (*Hadith*): He (Ibn 'Umar) said, "Some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ, including Sa'd, were about to eat meat, but one of the wives of the Prophet ﷺ called them, saying, 'It is the meat of a mastigure.' The people then stopped eating it. On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Carry on eating, for it is lawful (to eat).' Or said, 'There is no harm in eating it, but it is not from my meals.' " (See H. 5391)

حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ تَوْبَةَ الْعَنْبَرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ لِي الشَّعْبِيُّ: أَرَأَيْتَ حَدِيثَ الْحَسَنِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ وَقَاعَدْتُ ابْنَ عُمَرَ قَرِيباً مِنْ سَتَتَيْنِ أَوْ سَنَةٍ وَنَصَفٍ فَلَمْ أَسْمَعْهُ يُحَدِّثُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ غَيْرَ هَذَا. قَالَ: كَانَ نَاسٌ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهِمْ سَعْدٌ فَذَهَبُوا يَأْكُلُونَ مِنْ لَحْمٍ، فَنَادَتْهُمْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْ بَعْضِ أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: إِنَّهُ لَحْمٌ ضَبٌّ، فَأَمْسَكُوا، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كُلُوا وَاطْعَمُوا فَإِنَّهُ حَلَالٌ» - أَوْ قَالَ: لَا بَأْسَ بِهِ، شَكٌّ فِيهِ - وَلَكِنَّهُ لَيْسَ مِنْ طَعَامِي».

## 96 - THE BOOK OF HOLDING FAST TO THE QUR'ĀN AND THE ṢUNNA (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ).

## ٩٦ - كتاب الاعتصام بالكتاب والسنة

7268. Narrated Tāriq bin Shihāb: A Jew said to 'Umar, "O, chief of the believers, if this Verse:

'...This day, I have perfected your religion for you, completed My favour upon you, and have chosen for you Islām as your religion...' (V.5:3) had been revealed upon us, we would have taken that day as a festival day." 'Umar said, "I know definitely on what day this Verse was revealed; it was revealed on the Day of 'Arafah, (9th of Dhul-Hijja) on a Friday." (See H. 45)

٧٢٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مِسْعَرٍ وَغَيْرِهِ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ مُسْلِمٍ، عَنْ طَارِقِ بْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ لِعُمَرَ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، لَوْ أَنَّ عَلَيْنَا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿الْيَوْمَ أَكْمَلْتُ لَكُمْ دِينَكُمْ وَأَتْمَمْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ نِعْمَتِي وَرَضِيتُ لَكُمُ الْإِسْلَامَ دِينًا﴾ [المائدة: ٣] لَاتَّخَذْنَا ذَلِكَ الْيَوْمَ عِيدًا. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنِّي لَا عَلَمُ أَيَّ يَوْمٍ نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ، نَزَلَتْ يَوْمَ عَرَفَةَ فِي يَوْمٍ جُمُعَةٍ. سَمِعَ سُفْيَانُ مِسْعَرًا، وَمِسْعَرٌ قَيْسًا، وَقَيْسٌ طَارِقًا.

[راجع: ٤٥]

7269. Narrated Anas bin Mālik that he heard 'Umar رضي الله عنه speaking while standing on the pulpit of the Prophet ﷺ in the morning (following the death of the Prophet ﷺ), when the people had given the Bai'a (pledge) to Abū Bakr. He said the *Tashah-hud* before Abū Bakr, and added, "Ammā Ba'du (then after), Allāh has chosen for His Messenger ﷺ what is with Him (Paradise) rather than what is with you (the world). This is that Book (the Qur'ān) with which Allāh guided your Messenger, so stick to it, for then you will be guided on the Right Path (i.e., Islām) as Allāh guided His Messenger ﷺ with it."

٧٢٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُمَرَ الْغَدَّ حِينَ بَايَعَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ وَاسْتَوَى عَلَى مِنبَرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، تَشَهُّدَ قَبْلَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ فَقَالَ: أَمَّا بَعْدُ فَاخْتَارَ اللَّهُ لِرَسُولِهِ ﷺ الَّذِي عِنْدَهُ عَلَى الَّذِي عِنْدَكُمْ، وَهَذَا الْكِتَابُ الَّذِي هَدَى اللَّهُ بِهِ رَسُولَكُمْ، فَخُذُوا بِهِ تَهْتَدُوا، وَلِئِمَّا هَدَى اللَّهُ بِهِ رَسُولَهُ. [راجع: ٧٢١٩]

7270. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ embraced me and said, "O

٧٢٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

Allāh! Teach him (the knowledge of) the Book (the Qur'ān)."

7271. Narrated Abul-Minhāl: Abū Barza said, "(O people!) Allāh has made you self-sufficient, or has raised you high, with Islām and with Muḥammad ﷺ."

7272. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Dīnār: 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar wrote to 'Abdul-Mālik bin Marwān, giving the *Bai'a* (pledge) to him: "I give the *Bai'a* to you in that I will listen and obey what is in accordance with the Laws of Allāh and the *Sunna* (legal ways) of His Messenger ﷺ as much as I can."

(1) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "I have been sent with '*Jawāmi' Kalim*' (the shortest expression carrying the widest meaning)."

7273. Narrated Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab: Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ said that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "I have been sent with '*Jawāmi'-al-Kalim*' (the shortest expression with the widest meaning); and have been made victorious with awe (cast in my enemy's hearts), and while I was sleeping, I saw that the keys of the treasures of the world were placed in my hand." Abū Hurairah added: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ has gone, and you people are utilizing those treasures, or

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: ضَمَّنِي إِلَيْهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ عَلِّمَهُ الْكِتَابَ». [راجع: ٧٥]

٧٢٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عَوْفًا: أَنَّ أَبَا الْمِنْهَالِ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا بَرَزَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُغْنِيكُمْ أَوْ نَعْسُكُمْ بِالْإِسْلَامِ وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَقَعَ هُنَا «يُغْنِيكُمْ» وَإِنَّمَا هُوَ «نَعْسُكُمْ». يُنْظَرُ فِي أَصْلِ كِتَابِ الْإِعْتَصَامِ [راجع: ٧١١٢].

٧٢٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ كَتَبَ إِلَى عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ بْنِ مَرْوَانَ يُبَايِعُهُ: وَأَقْرَأَ بِذَلِكَ بِالسَّمْعِ وَالطَّاعَةِ عَلَى سُنَّةِ اللَّهِ وَسُنَّةِ رَسُولِهِ فِيمَا اسْتَطَعْتُ. [راجع: ٧٢٠٣]

(١) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «بُعِثْتُ بِجَوَامِعِ الْكَلِمِ»

٧٢٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «بُعِثْتُ بِجَوَامِعِ الْكَلِمِ، وَنُصِرْتُ بِالرُّعْبِ، وَبَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي أُتِيْتُ بِمَفَاتِيحِ



digging those treasures out, or said a similar sentence.

7274. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There was no Prophet among the Prophets but was given miracles because of which people had security or had belief, but what I have been given is the Divine Revelation which Allāh has revealed to me. So I hope that my followers will be more than those of any other Prophet on the Day of Resurrection."

## (2) CHAPTER. Following the Sunna (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ .

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

"...And make us leaders of the *Al-Muttaqūn*<sup>(1)</sup>" (V.25:74)

Mujāhid said, "(Make us) a community that follows the righteous people who preceded us, and whom those succeeding may follow." (*Fath Al-Bari*)

Ibn 'Aun said, "(There are) three things which I love for myself and for my brothers, i.e., this *Sunna* (the legal way of the Prophet ﷺ) which they should learn and ask about; the Qur'ân which they should understand and ask the people about; and that they should call the people except when intending to do good (for them)."

7275. Narrated Abū Wā'il: I sat with

خَزَائِنِ الْأَرْضِ فَوُضِعَتْ فِي يَدِي. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَقَدْ ذَهَبَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَأَنْتُمْ تَلْعَثُونَهَا، أَوْ تَرْغَثُونَهَا، أَوْ كَلِمَةً تُشَبِّهُهَا. [راجع: ٢٩٧٧]

٧٢٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا أُعْطِيَ مِنَ الْآيَاتِ مَا مِثْلُهُ أَوْ مِنْ أَوْ أَمِنَ عَلَيْهِ الْبَشَرُ. وَإِنَّمَا كَانَ الَّذِي أَوْثِقْتُهُ وَحْيًا أَوْحَاهُ اللَّهُ إِلَيَّ، فَأَرْجُو أَنِّي أَكْثَرُهُمْ تَابِعًا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

[راجع: ٤٩٨١]

(٢) بَابُ الْإِقْدَاءِ بِسُنَنِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَجَعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِينَ إِمَامًا﴾ [الفرقان: ٧٤] قَالَ: أئِمَّةٌ نَقْتَدِي بِمَنْ قَبْلَنَا وَيَقْتَدِي بِنَا مَنْ بَعْدَنَا. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُثْمَانَ: ثَلَاثٌ أَحْبَبُهُنَّ لِنَفْسِي وَإِلِخَاوَانِي: هَذِهِ السُّنَّةُ أَنْ يَتَعَلَّمُوهَا وَيَسْأَلُوا عَنْهَا، وَالْقُرْآنُ أَنْ يَتَفَهَّمُوهُ وَيَسْأَلُوا النَّاسَ عَنْهُ، وَيَدْعُوا النَّاسَ إِلَّا مِنْ خَيْرٍ.

٧٢٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ

(1) (Ch.2) *Al-Muttaqūn*: means pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).

Shaiba in this mosque (Al-Masjid-al-Harām), and he said, “ ‘Umar once sat beside me here as you are now sitting, and said, ‘I feel like distributing all the gold and silver that are in it (i.e., the Ka’bah) among the Muslims.’ I said, ‘You cannot do that.’ ‘Umar asked, ‘Why?’ I said, ‘Your two (previous) companions (the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr) did not do it.’ ‘Umar said, ‘They are the two persons whom one must follow.’ ” [See Vol. 2, *Ḥadīth* No. 1594]

**7276.** Narrated Ḥudhaifa: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said to us, “*Al-Amānah* (the trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allāh has ordained) descended from the heavens and settled in the roots of the hearts of men (faithful believers), and then the Qur’ān was revealed and the people read the Qur’ān, (and learnt it from it) and also learnt it from the *Sunna* (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ).” [Both the Qur’ān and *As-Sunna* (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ) strengthened their (the faithful believers’) *Al-Amānah*.] (See *Ḥadīth* No. 7086)

**7277.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The best talk (speech) is Allāh’s Book (the Qur’ān), and the best (legal way for) guidance is the guidance (way) of Muḥammad ﷺ, and the worst matters are the heresies (those new things which are introduced into the religion); and whatever you have been promised will surely come to pass, and you cannot escape (it). (See H. 6098)

عَبَّاسٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: جَلَسْتُ إِلَى شَيْبَةَ فِي هَذَا الْمَسْجِدِ، قَالَ: جَلَسَ إِلَيَّ عُمَرُ فِي مَجْلِسِكَ هَذَا فَقَالَ: هَمَمْتُ أَنْ لَا أَدْعَ فِيهَا صَفْرَاءَ وَلَا بَيْضَاءَ إِلَّا قَسَمْتُهَا بَيْنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ. قُلْتُ: مَا أَنْتَ بِفَاعِلٍ، قَالَ: لِمَ؟ قُلْتُ: لَمْ يَفْعَلْهُ صَاحِبُكَ، قَالَ: هُمَا الْمَرَانِ يُقْتَدَى بِهِمَا. [راجع: ١٥٩٤]

٧٢٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ الْأَعْمَشَ فَقَالَ: عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهْبٍ: سَمِعْتُ حَذِيفَةَ يَقُولُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ «أَنَّ الْأَمَانَةَ نَزَلَتْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ فِي جَذْرِ قُلُوبِ الرِّجَالِ، وَنَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ، فَقَرَأُوا الْقُرْآنَ وَعَلِمُوا مِنَ السُّنَّةِ». [راجع: ٦٤٩٧]

٧٢٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ بْنُ أَبِي إِيَاسٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ مَرْةٍ سَمِعْتُ مَرْةَ الْهَمْدَانِيَّ يَقُولُ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: إِنَّ أَحْسَنَ الْحَدِيثِ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ، وَأَحْسَنَ الْهَدْيِ هَدْيُ مُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ، وَشَرُّ الْأُمُورِ مُحَدَّثَاتُهَا، وَإِنْ مَا تُوعَدُونَ لَا يَ وَما أَنْتُمْ بِمُعْجِزِينَ.

[راجع: ٦٠٩٨]

**7278, 7279.** Narrated Abū Hurairah and Zaid bin Khālīd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were with the Prophet ﷺ when he said (to two men): "I shall judge between you according to Allāh's Book (Laws)."

٧٢٧٨، ٧٢٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَا: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «لَأَقْضِيَنَّ بَيْنَكُمَا بِكِتَابِ اللَّهِ». [راجع:

[٢٣١٥، ٢٣١٤]

**7280.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "All my followers will enter Paradise except those who refuse." They (the people) asked, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who will refuse?" He said, "Whoever obeys me will enter Paradise, and whoever disobeys me is the one who refuses (to enter it)."

٧٢٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «كُلُّ أُمَّتِي يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ إِلَّا مَنْ أَبَى»، قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ يَأْبَى؟ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، وَمَنْ عَصَانِي فَقَدْ أَبَى».

**7281.** Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Some angels came to the Prophet (Muḥammad) ﷺ while he was sleeping. Some of them said, "He is sleeping." Others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "There is an example for this companion of yours." One of them said, "Then set forth an example for him." One of them said, "He is sleeping." Another said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." Then they said, "His example is that of a man who built a house and then offered therein a banquet and sent an inviter (messenger) to invite the people. So whoever accepted the invitation of the inviter, entered the house and ate of the banquet, and whoever did not accept the invitation of the inviter, did not enter the house, nor did he eat of the banquet." Then the angels said, "Interpret this parable to him so that he may understand it." One of them

٧٢٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ: حَدَّثَنَا سَلِيمُ بْنُ حَيَّانٍ - وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ مِيْنَاءَ: حَدَّثَنَا - أَوْ سَمِعْتُ - جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: جَاءَتْ مَلَائِكَةٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَهُوَ نَائِمٌ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّهُ نَائِمٌ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ نَائِمَةٌ وَالْقَلْبَ يَقْظَانُ، فَقَالُوا: إِنَّ لِصَاحِبِكُمْ هَذَا مَثَلًا، قَالَ فَاضْرِبُوا لَهُ مَثَلًا، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّهُ نَائِمٌ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ نَائِمَةٌ وَالْقَلْبَ يَقْظَانُ، فَقَالُوا: مِثْلُهُ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ بَنَى دَارًا وَجَعَلَ فِيهَا مَادِيَّةً وَبَعَثَ دَاعِيًا، فَمَنْ أَجَابَ الدَّاعِيَ دَخَلَ الدَّارَ وَأَكَلَ

said, "He is sleeping." The others said, "His eyes are sleeping but his heart is awake." And then they said, "The house stands for Paradise and the call-maker is Muḥammad ﷺ; and whoever obeys Muḥammad ﷺ, obeys Allāh; and whoever disobeys Muḥammad, disobeys Allāh. Muḥammad ﷺ separated the people (i.e., through his message, the good is distinguished from the bad, and the believers from the disbelievers)."

**7282.** Narrated Hammām: Ḥudhaifa said, "O group of *Al-Qurra*'!(<sup>1</sup>) Follow the Straight Path, for then you have taken a great lead (and will be the leaders), but if you divert right or left, then you will go astray far away."

**7283.** Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, "My example, and the example of what I have been sent with is that of a man who came to some people and said, 'O people! I have seen the enemy's army with my own eyes, and I am a plain warner; so protect yourselves!' Then a group of his people obeyed him and fled at night proceeding stealthily till they were safe, while another group of them disbelieved him and stayed at their places till morning when the army came upon them and killed and ruined them completely. So this is the example of that

مِنَ الْمَأْدِيَةِ، وَمَنْ لَمْ يُجِبِ الدَّاعِيَ لَمْ يَدْخُلِ الدَّارَ وَلَمْ يَأْكُلْ مِنَ الْمَأْدِيَةِ فَقَالُوا: أَوْلُوهَا لَهُ يَفْقَهُهَا، فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّهُ نَائِمٌ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: إِنَّ الْعَيْنَ نَائِمَةٌ وَالْقَلْبَ يَقْظَانُ، فَقَالُوا: فَالدَّارُ: الْجَنَّةُ، وَالدَّاعِي: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، فَمَنْ أَطَاعَ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَقَدْ أَطَاعَ اللَّهَ. وَمَنْ عَصَى مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ فَقَدْ عَصَى اللَّهَ. وَمُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ. تَابَعَهُ قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ لَيْثٍ، عَنْ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هَلَالٍ، عَنْ جَابِرٍ: خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

٧٢٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ هَمَامٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْقُرَاءِ، اسْتَفَيْمُوا فَقَدْ سَبَقْتُمْ سَبْقًا بَعِيدًا، فَإِنْ أَخَذْتُمْ يَمِينًا وَشِمَالًا لَقَدْ ضَلَلْتُمْ ضَلَالًا بَعِيدًا.

٧٢٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا مَثَلِي وَمَثَلُ مَا بَعَنِي اللَّهُ بِهِ كَمَثَلِ رَجُلٍ أَتَى قَوْمًا فَقَالَ: يَا قَوْمُ، إِنِّي رَأَيْتُ الْجَيْشَ بَعَيْنِي، وَإِنِّي أَنَا النَّذِيرُ الْغُرْيَانُ، فَالْئَجَاءُ. فَأَطَاعَهُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ فَادْجَبُوا فَانْطَلَقُوا عَلَى مَهْلِكِهِمْ فَتَجَبُوا، وَكَذَّبَتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْهُمْ

(1) (H.7282) *Qurra'*: Religious scholars in the knowledge of the Qur'ân and the Sunna, or those who know the Qur'ân by heart.

person **who obeys** me and follows that Truth which I have brought (the Qur'ān and the *Sunna*), and the example of the one who disobeys me and disbelieves the Truth I have brought."

**7284, 7285.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When Allāh's Messenger ﷺ died and Abū Bakr was elected as a caliph after him, some of the Arabs reverted to disbelief, 'Umar said to Abū Bakr, "How dare you fight the people while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *Lā ilāha illallāh*. And whoever says *Lā ilāha illallāh*, saves his wealth and his life from me unless he deserves a legal punishment justly, and his account will be with Allāh.' " 'Abū Bakr said, "By Allāh, I will fight him who discriminates between *Zakāt* and *Ṣalāt* (prayers), for *Zakāt* is the compulsory right to be taken from the wealth. By Allāh, if they refuse to give me even a tying rope which they used to give to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, I would fight them for withholding it." 'Umar said, "By Allāh! It was nothing, except I saw that Allāh had opened the chest of Abū Bakr to the fight, and I came to know for certain that, that (i.e., the decision to fight) was the truth."

**7286.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: 'Uyaina bin Ḥiṣn bin Ḥudhaifa bin Badr came and stayed (at Al-Madīna) with

فَأَصْبَحُوا مَكَانَهُمْ، فَصَبَّحَهُمُ الْجَيْشُ فَأَهْلَكَهُمْ وَاجْتَنَحَهُمْ، فَذَلِكَ مَثَلُ مَنْ أَطَاعَنِي فَاتَّبَعَ مَا جِئْتُ بِهِ، وَمَثَلُ مَنْ عَصَانِي وَكَذَّبَ بِمَا جِئْتُ بِهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ».

٧٢٨٤، ٧٢٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا لَيْثٌ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا تُوْفِّي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاسْتُخْلِفَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ بَعْدَهُ، وَكَفَرَ مَنْ كَفَرَ مِنَ الْعَرَبِ، قَالَ عُمَرُ لِأَبِي بَكْرٍ: كَيْفَ تُقَاتِلُ النَّاسَ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَمَرْتُ أَنْ أُقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَمَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ عَصَمَ مِنِّي مَالَهُ وَنَفْسُهُ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهِ، وَحَسَابُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ؟» فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ لَا أُقَاتِلَنَّ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ الصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ، فَإِنَّ الزَّكَاةَ حَقُّ الْمَالِ. وَاللَّهُ لَوْ مَنَعُونِي عِقَالًا كَانُوا يُؤْذُونَهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَقَاتَلْتُهُمْ عَلَى مَنَعِهِ. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: فَوَاللَّهِ مَا هُوَ إِلَّا أَنْ رَأَيْتُ اللَّهَ قَدْ شَرَحَ صَدْرَ أَبِي بَكْرٍ لِلْقِتَالِ فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ. قَالَ ابْنُ بُكَيْرٍ وَعَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنِ اللَّيْثِ: عَنَاقًا، وَهُوَ أَصَحُّ. [راجع: ١٣٩٩، ١٤٠٠]

٧٢٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ

his nephew Al-Hurr bin Qais bin Ḥiṣn, who was one of those whom 'Umar used to keep near him, as the *Qurra'* (learned men knowing the Qur'ān by heart) were the people of 'Umar's meetings and his advisors whether they were old or young. 'Uyaina said to his nephew, "O my nephew! Have you an approach to this chief so as to get for me the permission to see him?" His nephew said, "I will get the permission for you to see him." (Ibn 'Abbās added:) So he took the permission for 'Uyaina, and when the latter entered, he said, "O the son of Al-Khaṭṭāb! By Allāh, you neither give us sufficient provision nor judge among us with justice." On that 'Umar became so furious that he intended to harm him. Al-Hurr, said, "O chief of the believers!" Allāh said to His Messenger ﷺ:

'Show forgiveness, enjoin what is good, and turn away from the foolish (i.e., do not punish them)' (V.7:199) and this person is among the foolish. By Allāh, 'Umar did not overlook that Verse when Al-Hurr recited it before him, and 'Umar used to observe (the orders of) Allāh's Book strictly." [See Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 4642]

**7287.** Narrated Asmā' bint Abū Bakr رضي الله عنها: I came to 'Āishah during the solar eclipse. The people were standing [offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] and she too, was standing and offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer). I asked, "What is wrong with the people?" She pointed towards the sky with her hand and said, "*Subhān Allāh!*" I asked her, "Is there a sign?" She nodded with her head meaning "yes." When

ابن شِهَاب: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَةَ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَدِمَ عَيْنَةُ بْنُ حِصْنِ بْنِ حُذَيْفَةَ بْنِ بَدْرِ فَتَزَلَّ عَلَى ابْنِ أَخِيهِ الْحُرِّ بْنِ قَيْسٍ بْنِ حِصْنٍ - وَكَانَ مِنَ الثَّقَرِ الَّذِينَ يُذْنِبُهُمْ عُمَرُ، وَكَانَ الْفُرَاءُ أَصْحَابَ مَجْلِسِ عُمَرَ وَمُشَاوَرَتِهِ كُهُولًا كَانُوا أَوْ شُبَّانًا - فَقَالَ عَيْنَةُ لِابْنِ أَخِيهِ: يَا ابْنَ أَخِي، هَلْ لَكَ وَجْهٌ عِنْدَ هَذَا الْأَمِيرِ فَتَسْتَأْذِنَ لِي عَلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: سَأَسْتَأْذِنُ لَكَ عَلَيْهِ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَاسْتَأْذَنَ لِعَيْنَتِهِ، فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ قَالَ: يَا ابْنَ الْخَطَّابِ، وَاللَّهِ مَا تُعْطِينَا الْجَزَلَ وَلَا تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَنَا بِالْعَدْلِ. فَغَضِبَ عُمَرُ حَتَّى هَمَّ بِأَنْ يَقَعَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ الْحُرُّ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: ﴿خُذِ الْعَفْوَ وَأْمُرْ بِالْعُرْفِ وَأَعْرِضْ عَنِ الْجَاهِلِينَ﴾ [الأعراف: ١٩٩] وَإِنَّ هَذَا مِنَ الْجَاهِلِينَ، فَوَاللَّهِ مَا جَاوَزَهَا عُمَرُ حِينَ تَلَاهَا عَلَيْهِ، وَكَانَ وَقَافًا عِنْدَ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ. [راجع: ٤٦٤٢]

٧٢٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ فَاطِمَةَ بِنْتِ الْمُنْذِرِ، عَنْ أَسْمَاءَ ابْنَةِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهَا قَالَتْ: أَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ حِينَ خَسَفَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَالنَّاسُ قِيَامٌ وَهِيَ قَائِمَةٌ

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ finished (the *Ṣalāt*), he glorified and praised Allāh and said, "There is not anything that I have not seen before but I have seen now at this place of mine, even Paradise and Hell. It has been revealed to me that you people will be put to trial, nearly like the trial of *Ad-Dajjāl*, in your graves. As for the true believer or a Muslim (the subnarrator is not sure as to which of the two words *Asmā'* had said), he will say, 'Muḥammad ﷺ came with clear evidences and signs from Allāh, and we responded to him (accepted his teachings) and believed (what he said)'. It will be said (to him) 'Sleep in peace; we have known that you were a true believer who believed with certainty.' As for a hypocrite or a doubtful person, (the subnarrator is not sure as to which word *Asmā'* said), he will say, 'I do not know, but I heard the people saying something and so I said the same.' " (See H. 86, and 1338)

7288. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Leave me (don't ask me about things which I don't mention or explain to you) as I leave you,<sup>(1)</sup> for the people who were before you were ruined because of their questions and their differences over their Prophets. So, if I forbid you from doing something, then keep away from it. And if I order you to do something, then do of it as much as you can."

(3) CHAPTER. What is disliked of asking too many questions and of troubling oneself with what does not concern one.

And the Statement of Allāh تَعَالَى:

تُصَلِّيَ فَقُلْتُ: مَا لِلنَّاسِ؟ فَأَشَارَتْ بِيَدِهَا نَحْوَ السَّمَاءِ فَقَالَتْ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ. فَقُلْتُ: آيَةٌ؟ قَالَتْ بِرَأْسِهَا أَنْ نَعَمْ، فَلَمَّا انْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَمِدَ اللَّهُ وَأَنْتَنِي عَلَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ لَمْ أَرَهُ إِلَّا وَقَدْ رَأَيْتُهُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا حَتَّى الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ، وَأُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ أَنْكُمْ تُفْتَنُونَ فِي الْقُبُورِ قَرِيبًا مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الدَّجَالِ. فَأَمَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ - أَوِ الْمُسْلِمُ، لَا أَدْرِي أَيُّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: مُحَمَّدٌ جَاءَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَأَجَبْنَاهُ وَأَمَنَّا. فَيُقَالُ: نَمْ صَالِحًا، عَلِمْنَا أَنَّكَ مُؤَقِّنٌ. وَأَمَّا الْمُنَافِقُ - أَوِ الْمُرْتَابُ، لَا أَدْرِي أَيُّ ذَلِكَ قَالَتْ أَسْمَاءُ - فَيَقُولُ: لَا أَدْرِي، سَمِعْتُ النَّاسَ يَقُولُونَ شَيْئًا فَقُلْتُهُ». [راجع: ٨٦]

٧٢٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «دَعُونِي مَا تَرَكْتُكُمْ، فَإِنَّمَا هَلَكَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ سُؤَالُهُمْ وَاجْتِلَالُهُمْ عَلَى أَنْبِيَائِهِمْ. فَإِذَا نَهَيْتُكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَاجْتَنِبُوهُ، وَإِذَا أَمَرْتُكُمْ بِشَيْءٍ فَأَتُوا مِنْهُ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُمْ».

(٣) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنْ كَثْرَةِ السُّؤَالِ، وَمِنْ تَكَلُّفِ مَا لَا يَنْبَغِيهِ، وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تَسْأَلُوا عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ

(1) (H. 7288) The Prophet ﷺ tells his Companions not to ask him about things which have not happened but are still hypothetical.

“...Ask not about things which, if made plain to you, may cause you trouble...”  
(V.5:101)

**7289.** Narrated Sa'd bin Abī Waqqāṣ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The worst in crime among the Muslims is the one who asked about something which had not been prohibited, but was prohibited because of his asking.”

**7290.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit: The Prophet ﷺ took a room made of date-palm leaves mats in the mosque: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ offered prayers in it for a few nights till the people gathered [to offer the night prayer (*Tarāwīḥ*) (behind him)]. Then on (the 4th) night the people did not hear his voice and they thought he had slept, so some of them started humming in order that he might come out. The Prophet ﷺ then said, “You continued doing what I saw you doing till I was afraid that this (*Tarāwīḥ* prayer) might be enjoined on you (made obligatory on you), and if it were enjoined on you, you would not continue performing it. Therefore, O people! Perform your *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at your homes, for the best prayer of a person is what is performed at his home except the compulsory (congregational) prayer.” (See Vol.8, *Ḥadīth* No. 6113)

**7291.** Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash'arī: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about things which he disliked, and when the people asked too many questions, he became angry and said, “Ask me (any question).” A man got up and said, “O Allāh's Messenger! Who

إِنْ بُدِّلَ لَكُمْ شَيْءٌ ﴿١٠١﴾ [المائدة: ١٠١].

٧٢٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْمُقَرِّي: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ بْنِ أَبِي وَقَّاصٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَكْثَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ جُرْمًا مَنْ سَأَلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ لَمْ يُحْرَمْ فَحُرِّمَ مِنْ أَجْلِ مَسْأَلَتِهِ».

٧٢٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا النَّضْرِ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ اتَّخَذَ حُجْرَةً فِي الْمَسْجِدِ مِنْ حَصِيرٍ، فَصَلَّى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِيهَا لَيَالِي حَتَّى اجْتَمَعَ إِلَيْهِ نَاسٌ، فَفَقَدُوا صَوْتَهُ لَيْلَةً فَظَنُّوا أَنَّهُ قَدْ نَامَ فَجَعَلَ بَعْضُهُمْ يَتَنَحَّحُ لِيُخْرِجَ إِلَيْهِمْ فَقَالَ: «مَا زَالَ بِكُمْ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُمْ مِنْ صَنِيعِكُمْ حَتَّى خَشِيتُ أَنْ يُكْتَبَ عَلَيْكُمْ، وَلَوْ كُتِبَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَا قُمْتُمْ بِهِ، فَصَلُّوا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ فِي بُيُوتِكُمْ فَإِنَّ أَفْضَلَ صَلَاةِ الْمَرْءِ فِي بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا الْمَكْتُوبَةَ». [راجع: ٧٣١]

٧٢٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدِ بْنِ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بُرْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: سُئِلَ رَسُولُ



is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your father is Hudhaifa." Then another man got up and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your father is Sālim, *Maulā* (the freed slave of) *Shaiba*." When 'Umar saw the signs of anger on the face of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, he said "We repent to Allāh وَعَزَّ وَجَلَّ."

اللَّهُ ﷻ عَنْ أَشْيَاءَ كَرِهَهَا، فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرُوا عَلَيْهِ الْمَسْأَلَةَ غَضِبَ وَقَالَ: «سَلُونِي»، فَقَامَ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَبِي؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حُذَافَةُ». ثُمَّ قَامَ آخَرُ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، مَنْ أَبِي؟ فَقَالَ: «أَبُوكَ سَالِمٌ مَوْلَى شَيْبَةَ». فَلَمَّا رَأَى عُمَرُ مَا يَوْجِهِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷻ مِنَ الْغَضَبِ قَالَ: إِنَّا نَتُوبُ إِلَى اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

7292. Narrated Warrād, the clerk of Al-Mughīra: Mu'āwiya wrote to Al-Mughīra "Write to me what you have heard from Allāh's Messenger ﷺ." So he (Al-Mughīra) wrote to him: Allāh's Prophet ﷺ used to say at the end of each *Ṣalāt* (prayer), "*Lā ilāha illallāh waḥdahū lā sharīka lahū, lahul-mulku wa lahul-ḥamdu wa Huwa 'alā kulli shai'in Qadīr Allāhumma lā mānī'a limā a'taita, wa lā mu'fiya limā mana'ta, wa lā yanfa'u dhal-jaddi minkal-jadd.*"<sup>(1)</sup> He also wrote to him that the Prophet ﷺ used to forbid: (1) *Qīl* and *Qāl* (sinful and useless talk, like backbiting, or that you talk too much about others); (2) asking too many questions (in disputed religious matters); (3) and wasting one's wealth (by extravagance); (4) and to be undutiful to one's mother; (5) and to bury the daughters alive; (6) and to prevent your favours (benevolence) to others (i.e., not to pay the rights of others, *Zakāt*, charity etc.); (7) and begging [to beg of men or asking others for something (except when it is unavoidable)]. (See H. 844)

٧٢٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ كَاتِبِ الْمُغِيرَةِ قَالَ: كَتَبَ مُعَاوِيَةُ إِلَى الْمُغِيرَةِ: اكْتُبْ إِلَيَّ مَا سَمِعْتَ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. فَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ: إِنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ فِي ذُبْرِ كُلِّ صَلَاةٍ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ. اللَّهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ». وَكَتَبَ إِلَيْهِ: أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَنْهَى عَنْ قِيلَ وَقَالَ، وَكَثْرَةِ السُّؤَالِ، وَإِضَاعَةِ الْمَالِ، وَكَانَ يَنْهَى عَنْ عُقُوقِ الْأُمَهَاتِ، وَوَادِ الْبَنَاتِ، وَمَنْعِ وَهَاتِ. [راجع: ٨٤٤]

(1) (H.7292) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Alone Who has no partner. His is the kingdom, and to Him praises must be, and He is Able to do everything. O Allāh! Nobody can withhold what You give; and nobody can give what You withhold; and hard efforts by anyone (or good luck or riches) for anything can not benefit one against Your Will, and Decisions.

7293. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were with 'Umar and he said, "We have been forbidden to undertake a difficult task beyond our capability (i.e., to exceed the religious limits, e.g. to clean the inside of the eyes while doing ablution)."

7294. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ came out after the sun had declined and offered the *Zuhr* prayer (in congregation). After finishing it with *Taslim*, he stood on the pulpit and mentioned the Hour and mentioned there would happen great events before it. Then he said, "Whosoever wants to ask me any question, may do so, for by Allāh, you will not ask me about anything but I will inform you of its answer as long as I am at this place of mine." On this, the *Anṣār* wept violently, and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ kept on saying, "Ask me!" Then a man got up and asked, "Where will my entrance be, O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "(You will go to) the Fire." Then 'Abdullāh bin Hudhaifa got up and asked, "Who is my father, O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "Your father is Hudhaifa." The Prophet ﷺ then kept on saying (angrily), "Ask me! Ask me!" 'Umar then knelt on his knees and said, "We accept Allāh as (our) Lord and Islām as (our) religion and Muḥammad (ﷺ) as (our) Messenger." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ became quiet when 'Umar said that. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, Paradise and Hell were displayed before me across this wall while I was offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and I never saw such good and evil as I have seen today."

٧٢٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ عُمَرَ فَقَالَ: نُهَيَّا عَنِ التَّكْلِيفِ.

٧٢٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَحَدَّثَنِي مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ خَرَجَ حِينَ رَأَتْ الشَّمْسُ فَصَلَّى الظُّهْرَ، فَلَمَّا سَلَّمَ قَامَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَذَكَرَ السَّاعَةَ، وَذَكَرَ أَنَّ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا أُمُورًا عِظَامًا، ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ يَسْأَلَ عَنْ شَيْءٍ فَلْيَسْأَلْ عَنْهُ، فَوَاللَّهِ لَا تَسْأَلُونِي عَنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا أَخْبَرْتُكُمْ بِهِ مَا دُمْتُ فِي مَقَامِي هَذَا». قَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَأَكْثَرَ النَّاسُ الْبُكَاءَ، وَأَكْثَرَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي»، فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: أَيْنَ مَدْخَلِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «النَّارُ»، فَقَامَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ حُدَافَةَ فَقَالَ: مَنْ أَبِي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ حُدَافَةُ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَكْثَرَ أَنْ يَقُولَ: «سَلُونِي سَلُونِي»، فَبَرَكَ عُمَرُ عَلَى رُكْبَتَيْهِ فَقَالَ: رَضِينَا بِاللَّهِ رَبًّا، وَبِالْإِسْلَامِ دِينًا، وَبِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ رَسُولًا. قَالَ: فَسَكَتَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ قَالَ عُمَرُ

ذَلِكَ، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:  
«أُولَى، وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ لَقَدْ  
عُرِضَتْ عَلَيَّ الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ آنِفًا فِي  
عُرْضِ هَذَا الْحَايِطِ وَأَنَا أَصْلِي، فَلَمْ  
أَرَ كَالْيَوْمِ فِي الْخَيْرِ وَالشَّرِّ».

[راجع: ٩٣]

7295. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

A man said, "O Allāh's Prophet! Who is my father?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Your father is so-and-so." And then the Divine Verse:

"O you who believe! Ask not about things..." (V.5:101)

٧٢٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحِيمِ. أَخْبَرَنَا رَوْحُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ  
أَنَسٍ، قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ مَنْ أَبِي؟  
قَالَ: «أَبُوكَ فُلَانٌ»، فَتَرَلْتُ ﴿يَكْتُمُهَا  
الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَتْلُوا عَنْ أَسْيَاءَ﴾ الآية

[المائدة: ١٠١]. [راجع: ٩٣]

7296. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "People will not stop asking questions till they say, 'This is Allāh, the Creator of everything, then who created Allāh?'"

٧٢٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ  
صَبَّاحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ،  
عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَنْ يَبْرَحَ النَّاسُ  
يَسْأَلُونَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: هَذَا اللَّهُ خَالِقُ  
كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، فَمَنْ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ؟».

7297. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :

I was with the Prophet ﷺ at one of the farms of Al-Madīna while he was leaning on a date-palm leafstalk. He passed by a group of Jews and some of them said to the other, "Ask him (the Prophet ﷺ) about the spirit." Some others said, "Do not ask him, lest he should tell you what you dislike." But they went up to him and said, "O Abūl-Qāsim! Inform us about *Ar-Rūh* (the spirit)." The Prophet ﷺ stood up for a while, waiting. I realized that

٧٢٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
بْنِ مَيْمُونٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ،  
عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ  
عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
قَالَ: كُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي حَرْثٍ  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى عَصِيْبٍ فَمَرَّ  
بَنَفَرٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: سَلُوهُ

he was being inspired Divinely, so I kept away from him till the Inspiration was over. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “(And they ask you (O Muhammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūh* (the spirit). Say: ‘The *Rūh*; it is one of the things, the knowledge of which is only with my Lord (Allah)...’ (V.17:85)

(This is a miracle of the Qur’ān that all the scientists up till now do not know about *Ar-Rūh* (the spirit), i.e., how life comes to a body and how it goes away at its death). (See *Hadīth* No. 125 and 4721)

(4) CHAPTER. To follow the actions of the Prophet ﷺ.

7298. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ wore a gold ring and then the people followed him and wore gold rings too. Then the Prophet ﷺ said, “I had this golden ring made for myself.” He then threw it away and said, “I shall never put it on.” Thereupon the people also threw their rings away.

(5) CHAPTER. What is disliked of going deeply into and arguing about (religious) knowledge, and exaggerating in matters of religion, and of inventing heresies.

As Allāh تعالى says:

“O people of the Scripture ( Christians)! Do not exceed the limits in your religion, nor say of Allāh aught but the truth...” (V.4:171)

7299. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said (to his Companions), “Do not observe *Al-Wiṣāl*.”<sup>(1)</sup> They said, “But you observe *Al-Wiṣāl*.” He said, “I am

عَنِ الرُّوحِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ، لَا يُسْمِعُكُمْ مَا تَكْرَهُونَ، فَقَامُوا إِلَيْهِ فَقَالُوا: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، حَدِّثْنَا عَنِ الرُّوحِ. فَقَامَ سَاعَةً يُنْظَرُ فَعَرَفْتُ أَنَّهُ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ، فَتَأَخَّرْتُ عَنْهُ حَتَّى صَعِدَ الْوُحْيُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: ﴿وَسَلُّوْكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٥]. [راجع: ١٢٥]

(٤) بَابُ الْاِقْتِدَاءِ بِأَفْعَالِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٧٢٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: اتَّخَذَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فَاتَّخَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنِّي اتَّخَذْتُ خَاتَمًا مِنْ ذَهَبٍ» فَنَبَذَهُ، وَقَالَ: «إِنِّي لَنْ أَلْبَسَهُ أَبَدًا»، فَنَبَذَ النَّاسُ خَوَاتِيمَهُمْ». [راجع: ٥٨٦٥]

(٥) بَابُ مَا يُكْرَهُ مِنَ التَّعَمُّقِ وَالتَّنَازُعِ فِي الْعِلْمِ، وَالْغُلُوِّ فِي الدِّينِ وَالْبِدْعِ،

لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ﴾ [النساء: ١٧١].

٧٢٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ

(1) (H.7299) *Al-Wiṣāl* is to observe fasting for more than one day (continuously).

not like you, for at night my Lord (Allāh) feeds me and makes me drink.” But the people did not give up *Al-Wiṣāl*, so the Prophet ﷺ observed *Al-Wiṣāl* with them for two days or two nights, and then they saw the crescent whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, “If the crescent had delayed, I would have continued fasting (because of you),” as if he wanted to punish them (because they had refused to give up *Al-Wiṣāl*).

أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُوَاصِلُوا»، قَالُوا: إِنَّكَ تُوَاصِلُ، قَالَ: «إِنِّي لَسْتُ مِنْكُمْ، إِنِّي أَبِيتُ يُطْعِمُنِي رَبِّي وَيَسْقِينِي». فَلَمْ يَنْتَهُوا عَنِ الْوَاصِلِ، قَالَ: فَوَاصِلٌ بِهِمُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَوْمَيْنِ أَوْ لَيْلَتَيْنِ. ثُمَّ رَأَوْا الْهَيْلَالَ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَوْ تَأَخَّرَ الْهَيْلَالُ لَرِذْتُكُمْ، كَأَلَمُنْكَي لَهُمْ».

[راجع: ١٩٦٥]

**7300.** Narrated Ibrāhīm At-Taimī's father: 'Alī رضي الله عنه addressed us while he was standing on a brick pulpit and carrying a sword from which was hanging a scroll. He said, “By Allāh, we have no book to read except Allāh's Book (the Qur'ān) and whatever is (written) on this scroll.” And then he unrolled it, and behold, in it was written what sort of camels were to be given as blood-money, and there was also written in it: “Al-Madīna is a sanctuary from 'Aīr (mountain) to such and such place, so whosoever innovates in it an heresy or commits a sin therein, he will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, and Allāh will not accept his compulsory or optional good deeds.” There was also written in it: “The asylum (pledge of protection) granted by any Muslim is one and the same, (even a Muslim of the lowest status) is to be secured and respected by all the other Muslims, and whoever betrays a Muslim in this respect (by violating the pledge) will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, and Allāh will not accept his compulsory or optional good deeds.” There was also written in it: “Whoever (freed slave) takes as masters other than his real masters (manumitters)

٧٣٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ التَّيْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ: خَطَبَنَا عَلِيٌّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَلَى مُنْبَرٍ مِنْ آجُرٍّ وَعَلَيْهِ سَيْفٌ فِيهِ صَحِيفَةٌ مُعَلَّقَةٌ فَقَالَ: وَاللَّهِ مَا عِنْدَنَا مِنْ كِتَابٍ يُقْرَأُ إِلَّا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ، وَمَا فِي هَذِهِ الصَّحِيفَةِ. فَتَشَرَّهَا فَإِذَا فِيهَا: أَسْنَانُ الْإِبِلِ، وَإِذَا فِيهَا: «الْمَدِينَةُ حَرَمٌ مِنْ غَيْرِ إِلَى كَذَا، فَمَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَثًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ صَرْفًا وَلَا عَدْلًا». وَإِذَا فِيهِ: ذِمَّةُ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَاحِدَةً، يَسْعَى بِهَا أَذْنَاهُمْ، فَمَنْ أَخْفَرَ مُسْلِمًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ صَرْفًا وَلَا عَدْلًا». وَإِذَا فِيهَا: «مَنْ وَالَى قَوْمًا بِغَيْرِ إِذْنِ مَوَالِيهِ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ

without their permission will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people, and Allāh will not accept his compulsory or optional good deeds.” [See Vol.3, *Ḥadīth* No. 1870]

**7301.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ did something as it was allowed from the religious point of view but some people refrained from it. When the Prophet ﷺ heard of that, he, after glorifying and praising Allāh, said, “Why do some people refrain from doing something which I do? By Allāh, I know Allāh more than they, and I am more submissive to Him than they.”

**7302.** Narrated Ibn Abī Mulaika: Once, the two righteous men, i.e., Abū Bakr and ‘Umar were on the verge of destruction. (And that was because:) When the delegate of Banī Tamīm came to the Prophet ﷺ, one of them (either Abū Bakr or ‘Umar) recommended Al-Aqra’ bin Ḥābis At-Tamīmī Al-Ḥanzalī, the brother of Banī Mujāshī (to be appointed as their chief), while the other recommended somebody else. Abū Bakr said to ‘Umar, “You intended only to oppose me.” ‘Umar said, “I did not intend to oppose you!” Then their voices grew louder in front of the Prophet ﷺ whereupon there was revealed:

“O you who believe! Raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet... (up to) a great reward.” (V.49:2,3)

Ibn Az-Zubair said, “Thenceforth when ‘Umar talked to the Prophet ﷺ, he would talk like one who whispered a secret and would even fail to make the Prophet ﷺ hear him, in which case the Prophet ﷺ would ask

أَجْمَعِينَ، لَا يَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ صَرْفًا وَلَا عَدْلًا». [راجع: ١١١]

٧٣٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ قَالَ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: صَنَعَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ شَيْئًا تَرَحَّصَ فِيهِ وَتَنَزَّاهُ عَنْهُ قَوْمٌ، فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَتَنَزَّهُونَ عَنِ الشَّيْءِ أَصْنَعُهُ؟ فَوَاللَّهِ إِنِّي أَعْلَمُهُمْ بِاللَّهِ وَأَشَدَّهُمْ لَهُ خَشْيَةً». [راجع: ٦١٠]

٧٣٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُقَاتِلٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ بْنِ عُمَرَ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ قَالَ: كَادَ الْحَيْرَانُ أَنْ يَهْلِكََا: أَبُو بَكْرٍ وَعُمَرُ، لَمَّا قَدِمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَفَدَّ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ. أَشَارَ أَحَدُهُمَا بِالْأَقْرَعِ بْنِ حَابِسٍ التَّمِيمِيِّ الْحَنْظَلِيِّ أَحْيَى بَنِي مُجَاشِعٍ، وَأَشَارَ الْآخَرُ بَعْيَرِهِ. فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ لِعُمَرَ: إِنَّمَا أَرَدْتُ خِلَافِي، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: مَا أَرَدْتُ خِلَافَكَ، فَارْتَفَعَتْ أَصْوَاتُهُمَا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَنَزَلَتْ ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَرْفَعُوا أَصْوَاتَكُمْ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿عَظِيمٌ﴾ [الحجرات: ٢-٣] قَالَ ابْنُ أَبِي مُلَيْكَةَ: قَالَ ابْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ: فَكَانَ عُمَرُ بَعْدُ -

him (to repeat his words)."

**7303.** Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها the Mother of believers: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ during his fatal illness said, "Order Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." I said, "If Abū Bakr stood at your place (in prayer), the people will not be able to hear him because of his excessive weeping, so order 'Umar to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." He again said, "Order Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." Then I said to Ḥaḥṣa, "Will you say (to the Prophet), 'If Abū Bakr stood at your place, the people will not be able to hear him because of his weeping, so order 'Umar to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)?'" Ḥaḥṣa did so, whereupon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "You are like the companions of Joseph (see the Qur'ān, V.12:30-32). Order Abū Bakr to lead the people in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." Ḥaḥṣa then said to me, "I have never received any good from you!"

**7304.** Narrated Sahl bin Sa'd As-Sā'idī: 'Uwaimir Al-'Ajlānī came to 'Āṣim bin 'Adī and said, "If a man found another man with his wife and killed him, would you sentence the husband to death (in *Al-Qiṣās*) (i.e., equality in punishment)? O 'Āṣim! Please ask Allāh's Messenger about this matter on my behalf." 'Āṣim asked the Prophet ﷺ but the Prophet ﷺ disliked the question and disapproved of it. 'Āṣim returned and informed 'Uwaimir that the Prophet ﷺ

وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ ذَلِكَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، يَعْنِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ - إِذَا حَدَّثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِحَدِيثٍ حَدَّثَهُ كَأَخِي السَّرَارِ، لَمْ يُسْمِعْهُ حَتَّى يَسْتَفْهَمَهُ. [راجع: ٤٣٦٧]

٧٣٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ هِشَامِ بْنِ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أُمِّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ فِي مَرَضِهِ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ يُصَلِّيَ بِالنَّاسِ». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: قُلْتُ: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ، فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ. فَقَالَ: «مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ»، فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: فَقُلْتُ لِحَفْصَةَ: قُولِي: إِنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ إِذَا قَامَ فِي مَقَامِكَ لَمْ يُسْمِعِ النَّاسَ مِنَ الْبُكَاءِ، فَمُرْ عُمَرَ فَلْيُصَلِّ بِالنَّاسِ، فَفَعَلْتُ حَفْصَةَ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنْ كُنَّ لَأَتَنَّ صَوَاحِبُ يُوسُفَ، مُرُوا أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَلْيُصَلِّ لِلنَّاسِ». فَقَالَتْ حَفْصَةُ لِعَائِشَةَ: مَا كُنْتُ لِأُصِيبَ مِنْكَ خَيْرًا. [راجع: ١٩٨]

٧٣٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُنَبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ السَّاعِدِيِّ قَالَ: جَاءَ عُوَيْرُ الْعَجْلَانِي إِلَى عَاصِمِ بْنِ عَدِيٍّ فَقَالَ: أَرَأَيْتَ رَجُلًا وَجَدَ مَعَ امْرَأَتِهِ رَجُلًا فَيَقْتُلُهُ، أَتَقْتُلُونَهُ بِهِ؟ سَلَ لِي يَا عَاصِمُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَسَأَلَهُ فَكَرِهَ

disliked that question. 'Uwaimir said, "By Allāh, I will go (personally) to the Prophet." 'Uwaimir came to the Prophet ﷺ when Allāh had already revealed Qur'ānic Verses (in that respect) after 'Aṣim had left (the Prophet ﷺ). So the Prophet ﷺ said to 'Uwaimir, "Allāh has revealed Qur'ānic Verses regarding you and your wife." The Prophet ﷺ then called for them, and they came and carried out the order of *Li'an*, and then 'Uwaimir said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Now if I kept her with me, I would be accused of telling a lie." So 'Uwaimir divorced her although the Prophet ﷺ did not order him to do so. Later on this practice of divorcing became the tradition of couples involved in a case of *Li'an*<sup>(1)</sup>. The Prophet ﷺ said (to the people), "Wait for her! If she delivers a red, short (small) child like a *Waḥara* (a short red animal), then I will be of the opinion that he ('Uwaimir) has told a lie; but if she delivers a black big-eyed one with big buttocks, then I will be of the opinion that he has told the truth about her." Ultimately she gave birth to a child that proved the accusation. [See Vol.6, *Ḥadīth* No. 4745]

**7305.** Narrated Mālik bin Aus An-Naṣrī: I proceeded till I entered upon 'Umar (and while I was sitting there), his gate-keeper Yarfā came to him and said, "'Uthmān, 'Abdur-Raḥmān, Az-Zubair and Sa'd ask your permission to come in." 'Umar allowed them. So they entered, greeted, and sat down. (After a while the gatekeeper came) and said, "Shall I admit 'Alī and 'Abbās?" 'Umar allowed them to enter. Al-'Abbās said, "O chief of the believers! Judge between me and the oppressor ('Alī)." Then there was a dispute (regarding the property of Banī Naḍir) between them

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الْمَسَائِلَ وَعَابَهَا، فَرَجَعَ عَاصِمٌ فَأَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَرِهَ الْمَسَائِلَ، فَقَالَ عُؤَيْمِرٌ: وَاللَّهِ لَا يَتَيْنِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، فَجَاءَ وَقَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى الْقُرْآنَ خَلْفَ عَاصِمٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ: «قَدْ أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فِيكُمْ قُرْآنًا»، فَدَعَا بِهِمَا فَتَقَدَّمَا فَتَلَاَعْنَا، ثُمَّ قَالَ عُؤَيْمِرٌ: كَذَبْتُ عَلَيْهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنْ أَمْسَكْتُهَا، فَقَارَقَهَا وَلَمْ يَأْمُرْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِفِرَاقِهَا، فَجَرَّتِ السُّنَّةُ فِي الْمُتَلَاعِينِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «انْظُرُوهَا فَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ أَحْمَرٌ قَصِيرًا مِثْلَ وَحَرَةٍ فَلَا أَرَاهُ إِلَّا قَدْ كَذَبَ، وَإِنْ جَاءَتْ بِهِ أَسْحَمٌ أَغْيَنَ، ذَا أُلْتَيْنِ فَلَا أَحْسِبُ إِلَّا قَدْ صَدَقَ عَلَيْهَا»، فَجَاءَتْ بِهِ عَلَى الْأَمْرِ الْمَكْرُورِ.

٧٣٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عُقَيْلٌ عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: أَخْبَرَنِي مَالِكُ بْنُ أَوْسٍ النَّصْرِيُّ - وَكَانَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ مُطْعِمٍ ذَكَرَ لِي ذِكْرًا مِنْ ذَلِكَ - فَدَخَلْتُ عَلَى مَالِكٍ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَقَالَ: انْطَلَقْتُ حَتَّى أَدْخُلَ عَلَى عُمَرَ، أَنَا هَاجِبُهُ يَرْفَأُ فَقَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عُثْمَانَ وَعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ وَالزُّبَيْرِ

(1) (7304) *Li'an*: See glossary.



(‘Abbās and ‘Alī). ‘Uthmān and his companions said, “O chief of the believers! Judge between them and relieve one from the other.” ‘Umar said, “Be patient! I beseech you by Allāh, with Whose Permission the heaven and the earth exist! Do you know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘Our property is not to be inherited, and whatever we leave is *Ṣadaqa* (to be given in charity),’ and by this Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ meant himself?” On that the group said, “He verily said so.” ‘Umar then faced ‘Alī and ‘Abbās and said, “I beseech you both by Allāh, do you both know that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said so?” They both replied, “Yes”. ‘Umar then said, “Now I am talking to you about this matter (in detail). Allāh favoured Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ with some of this wealth which He did not give to anybody else, as Allāh said:

‘What Allāh gave as booty (*Faī*) to His Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from them, for this you made no expedition...’ (59:6) So that property was totally meant for Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ, yet he did not collect it and ignore you, nor did he withhold it with your exclusion, but he gave it to you and distributed it among you till this much of it (i.e., the property of Banī Naḍir) was left behind, and the Prophet ﷺ used to spend of this as the yearly expenditures of his family and then take what remained of it and spent it as he did with (other) Allāh’s Wealth. The Prophet ﷺ did so during all his lifetime, and I beseech you by Allāh, do you know that?” They replied, “Yes.” ‘Umar then addressed ‘Alī and ‘Abbās, saying, “I beseech you both by Allāh, do you know that?” Both of them replied, “Yes.” ‘Umar added, “Then Allāh took His Messenger ﷺ unto Him. Abū Bakr then said, ‘I am the successor of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ,’ and took over all the Prophet’s property and disposed of it in the

وَسَعِدَ يَسْتَأْذِنُونَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَدَخَلُوا فَسَلَّمُوا وَجَلَسُوا. فَقَالَ: هَلْ لَكَ فِي عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ؟ فَأَذِنَ لَهُمَا. قَالَ الْعَبَّاسُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَفْضُ بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَ الظَّالِمِ - اسْتَبَّأ - فَقَالَ الرَّهْطُ عُثْمَانُ وَأَصْحَابُهُ: يَا أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ، أَفْضُ بَيْنَهُمَا وَأَرْخَ أَحَدَهُمَا مِنَ الْآخِرِ، فَقَالَ: اتَّيَدُوا، أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ الَّذِي بِإِذْنِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تُورَثُ، مَا تَرَكْنَا صَدَقَةً» يَرِيدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ نَفْسَهُ؟ قَالَ الرَّهْطُ: قَالَ ذَلِكَ. فَأَقْبَلَ عُمَرُ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أَنْشُدْكُمْ بِاللَّهِ، هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. قَالَ عُمَرُ: فَإِنِّي مُحَدِّثُكُمْ عَنْ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ خَصَّ رَسُولَ ﷺ فِي هَذَا الْمَالِ بِشَيْءٍ لَمْ يُعْطِهِ أَحَدًا غَيْرَهُ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ: ﴿وَمَا آفَاةُ اللَّهِ عَلَى رَسُولِهِ مِنْهُمْ فَمَا أَوْجَفْتُمْ﴾ [الْحَشْر: ٦]، فَكَانَتْ هَذِهِ خَالِصَةً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. ثُمَّ وَاللَّهِ مَا اخْتَارَهَا دُونَكُمْ وَلَا اسْتَأْثَرَ بِهَا عَلَيْكُمْ، وَقَدْ أَغْطَاكُمْوهَا وَبَثَّهَا فِيكُمْ حَتَّى بَقِيَ مِنْهَا هَذَا الْمَالُ، وَكَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُنْفِقُ عَلَى أَهْلِهِ نَفَقَةً سَتَيْتَهُمْ مِنْ هَذَا الْمَالِ، ثُمَّ يَأْخُذُ مَا بَقِيَ فَيَجْعَلُهُ مَجْعَلٌ مَالِ اللَّهِ، فَعَمِلَ النَّبِيُّ

same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to do, and you were present then." Then he turned to 'Alī and 'Abbās and said, "You both claim that Abū Bakr did so-and-so in managing the property, but Allāh knows that Abū Bakr was honest, righteous, intelligent, and a follower of what is right in managing it. Then Allāh took Abū Bakr unto Him. (After his death) I said, 'I am the successor of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr.' So I took over the property for two years and managed it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr used to do. Then you both ('Alī and 'Abbās) came to me and asked for the same thing! (O 'Abbās!) You came to me to ask me for your share from nephew's property; and this ('Alī) came to me asking for his wife's share from her father's property, and I said to you both, 'If you wish, I will place it in your custody on condition that you both will manage it in the same way as Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr did and as I have been doing since I took charge of managing it; otherwise, do not speak to me anymore about it.' Then you both said, 'Give it to us on that (condition).' So I gave it to you on that condition. Now I beseech you by Allāh, did I not give it to them on that condition?" The group (whom he had been addressing) replied, "Yes." 'Umar then addressed 'Abbās and 'Alī saying, "I beseech you both by Allāh, didn't I give you all that property on that condition?" They said, "Yes." 'Umar then said, "Are you now seeking a verdict from me other than that? By Him with Whose Permission the heaven and the earth exist, I will not give any verdict other than that till the Hour is established; and if you both are unable to manage this property, then you can hand it back to me, and I will be sufficient for it on your behalf." [See

بِذَلِكَ حَيَاتُهُ. أُنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللّٰهِ، هَلْ تَعْلَمُونَ ذَلِكَ؟ فَقَالُوا: نَعَمْ. ثُمَّ قَالَ لِعَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ: أُنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللّٰهِ، هَلْ تَعْلَمَانِ ذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ. ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى اللّٰهُ نَبِيَّهُ ﷺ فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللّٰهِ ﷺ، فَقَبَضَهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ فَعَمِلَ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ فِيهَا رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ﷺ، وَأَنْتُمَا حِينَئِذٍ - وَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: - تَزْعُمَانِ أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فِيهَا كَذًا، وَاللّٰهُ يَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ فِيهَا صَادِقٌ بَارٌّ رَاشِدٌ تَابِعٌ لِلْحَقِّ. ثُمَّ تَوَفَّى اللّٰهُ أَبَا بَكْرٍ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا وَلِيُّ رَسُولِ اللّٰهِ ﷺ وَأَبِي بَكْرٍ، فَقَبَضْتُهَا سَتَتَيْنِ أَعْمَلُ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ﷺ وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ، ثُمَّ جِئْتُمَانِي وَكَلِمَتُكُمَا عَلَى كَلِمَةٍ وَاحِدَةٍ، وَأَمَرْتُكُمَا جَمِيعٌ، جِئْتَنِي تَسْأَلْنِي نَصِيبَكَ مِنَ ابْنِ أَخِيكَ، وَأَتَانِي هَذَا يَسْأَلُنِي نَصِيبَ امْرَأَتِهِ مِنْ أَبِيهَا فَقُلْتُ: إِنْ شِئْتُمَا دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا عَلَنَ أَنْ عَلَيْكُمَا عَهْدُ اللّٰهِ وَمِيثَاقُهُ تَعْمَلَانِ فِيهَا بِمَا عَمِلَ بِهِ رَسُولُ اللّٰهِ ﷺ وَبِمَا عَمِلَ فِيهَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَبِمَا عَمِلْتُ فِيهَا مِنْذُ وَلِيْتُهَا، وَإِلَّا فَلَا تُكَلِّمَانِي فِيهَا فَقُلْتُمَا: اذْفَعْهَا إِلَيْنَا بِذَلِكَ، فَدَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْكُمَا بِذَلِكَ. أُنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللّٰهِ، هَلْ دَفَعْتُهَا إِلَيْهِمَا بِذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ الرَّهْطُ: نَعَمْ. فَأَقْبَلَ عَلَى عَلِيٍّ وَعَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: أُنْشَدُكُمْ بِاللّٰهِ،

Vol.4, *Hadīth* No.3094]

هَلْ دَفَعْتُمَهَا إِلَيْكُمَا بِذَلِكَ؟ قَالَا: نَعَمْ.  
قَالَ: أَفَلْتَمَسَانِ مِنِّي قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ؟  
فَوَالَّذِي بِأُذُنِهِ تَقُومُ السَّمَاءُ وَالْأَرْضُ  
لَا أَقْضِي فِيهَا قَضَاءَ غَيْرِ ذَلِكَ حَتَّى  
تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ، فَإِنْ عَجَزْتُمَا عَنْهَا  
فَادْفَعَاهَا إِلَيَّ فَأَنَا أَكْفِيكُمَاهَا.

[راجع: ٢٩٠٤]

**(6) CHAPTER. The sin of the person who gives refuge or helps a person who innovates an heresy (in the religion) or commits sin.**

This has been narrated by 'Alī رضي الله عنه on the authority of the Prophet ﷺ.

(٦) **بَابُ إِثْمِ مَنْ آوَى مُحَدِّثًا**، رَوَاهُ عَلِيُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

**7306.** Narrated 'Āṣim: I asked Anas, "Did Allāh's Messenger ﷺ made Al-Madīna a sanctuary?" He replied, "Yes, (Al-Madīna is a sanctuary) from such and such place to such and such place. It is forbidden to cut its trees, and whosoever innovates an heresy in it or commits a sin therein, will incur the Curse of Allāh, the angels, and all the people." Then Mūsa bin Anas told me that Anas added, "... or gives refuge to such an heretic or a sinner..." (See H. 1867 and 1870)

٧٣٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ قَالَ: قُلْتُ لِأَنَسٍ: أَحَرَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْمَدِينَةَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ: «مَا بَيْنَ كَذَا إِلَى كَذَا، لَا يُقَطَّعُ شَجَرُهَا. مَنْ أَحْدَثَ فِيهَا حَدَّثًا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ». [راجع: ١٨٦٧]

**(7) CHAPTER. What is said against judging (in religion) made on the basis of one's own opinion or by Qiyās<sup>(1)</sup> (without referring to the Qur'an or the Sunna).**

(And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:)

قَالَ عَاصِمٌ: فَأَخْبَرَنِي مُوسَى بْنُ أَنَسٍ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: أَوْ آوَى مُحَدِّثًا.

(٧) **بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ مِنْ ذَمِّ الرَّأْيِ وَتَكْلُفِ الْقِيَاسِ**،  
﴿وَلَا تَقْفُ﴾: لَا تَقُلْ ﴿مَا لَيْسَ

(1) (Ch.7) Verdicts and judgements given by Islāmic religious scholars. These are given on the following proofs respectively: (a) From the Holy Book (the Qur'an). (b) From the Prophet's *Sunna*. (c) From the unanimously accepted verdict of the *Mujtahidīn* (independent religious scholars who do not follow anybody blindly but with proof from all over the Muslim world). (d) *Qiyās*, i.e., the verdict given by a *Mujtahid* who considered the case similar in comparison to a case judged by the Prophet ﷺ. *Qiyās*=

“And follow not (O man, i.e., say not, or do not, or witness not) that of which you have no knowledge (e.g. one's saying: I have seen,” while in fact he has not seen, or “I have heard”, while he has not heard)...” (V.17:36)

7307. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Allāh will not deprive you of knowledge after he has given it to you, but it will be taken away through the death of the religious learned men with their knowledge. Then there will remain ignorant people who, when consulted, will give verdicts according to their opinions whereby they will mislead others and will go astray.”

لَكَ بِهِ عِلْمٌ [الإسراء: ٣٦].

٧٣٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ تَلِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ شُرَيْحٍ وَغَيْرُهُ، عَنْ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: «حَجَّ عَلَيْنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو فَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَنْزِعُ الْعِلْمَ بَعْدَ أَنْ أُعْطَاكُمْوهُ انْتِزَاعًا وَلَكِنْ يَنْزِعُهُ مِنْهُمْ مَعَ قَبْضِ الْعُلَمَاءِ بَعْلِهِمْ فَيَبْقَى نَاسٌ جُهَالٌ يَسْتَفْتُونَ فَيُفْتُونَ بِرَأْيِهِمْ، فَيُضِلُّونَ وَيَضِلُّونَ». فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو حَجَّ بَعْدُ فَقَالَتْ: يَا ابْنَ أَخْتِي، أَنْطَلِقْ إِلَى عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فَاسْتَنْتِ لِي مِنْهُ الَّذِي حَدَّثَنِي عَنْهُ، فَجِئْتُهُ فَسَأَلْتُهُ فَحَدَّثَنِي بِهِ كَنَحْوِ مَا حَدَّثَنِي، فَأَتَيْتُ عَائِشَةَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا فَعَجِبَتْ. فَقَالَتْ: وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ حَفِظَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَمْرٍو». [راجع: ١٠٠]

7308. Narrated Al-A'mash: I asked Abū Wā'il, “Did you witness the battle of Siffin between ‘Alī and Mu‘āwiyah?” He said, “Yes,” and added, “Then I heard Sahl bin Hunaif saying, ‘O people! Blame your personal opinions in your religion. No doubt, I remember myself on the day of

٧٣٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا: أَبُو حَمْرَةَ: سَمِعْتُ الْأَعْمَشَ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ أَبَا وَائِلٍ: هَلْ شَهِدْتَ صِفِّينَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، فَسَمِعْتُ سَهْلَ بْنَ حَنْفِيٍّ يَقُولُ ح.

=is not to be practised except if the judgement of the case is not found in the first three proofs, (a), (b) and (c).

Abī Jandal ; if I had had the power to refuse the order of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, I would have refused it.<sup>(1)</sup> We have never put our swords on our shoulders to get involved in a situation that might have been horrible for us, but those swords brought us to victory and peace, except this present situation.' ” Abū Wa'il said, "I witnessed the battle of Ṣiffīn, and how nasty Ṣiffīn was!" (See H. 3181)

(8) CHAPTER. Whenever the Prophet ﷺ was asked about something regarding which no Verse was revealed, he would either say, "I do not know," or give no reply, but he never gave a verdict based on opinion or on *Qiyās*, and that was because of the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"... (Judge between men) by that which Allāh has shown you..." (V.4:105)

And Ibn Mas'ūd said, "The Prophet ﷺ was asked about *Ar-Rūh* (the spirit) and he kept quiet till the Divine Revelation was revealed."

7309. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I fell ill, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and Abū Bakr came to visit me on foot. The Prophet ﷺ came to me while I was unconscious. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ performed ablution and poured the remaining water of his ablution over me whereupon I became conscious and said, "O Allāh's Messenger!

وَحَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ سَهْلُ بْنُ حَنْفِيٍّ: يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ، اتَّهَمُوا رَأْيَكُمْ عَلَى دِينِكُمْ، لَقَدْ رَأَيْتَنِي يَوْمَ أَبِي جَنْدَلٍ وَلَوْ أَسْتَطِيعُ أَنْ أُرَدَّ أَمْرَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَرَدَدْتُهُ، وَمَا وَضَعْنَا سِوْفَنَا عَلَى عَوَاتِقِنَا إِلَى أَمْرٍ يُفْظَعُنَا إِلَّا أَسْهَلْنَا بِنَا إِلَى أَمْرٍ نَعْرِفُهُ غَيْرَ هَذَا الْأَمْرِ، قَالَ: وَقَالَ أَبُو وَائِلٍ: شَهِدْتُ صَفَيْنَ، وَبُسْتُ صَفَيْنَ. [راجع: ٣١٨١]

(٨) بَابُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُسْأَلُ مِمَّا لَمْ يَنْزَلْ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ فَيَقُولُ: «لَا أَدْرِي»، أَوْ لَمْ يُجِبْ حَتَّى يَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ، وَلَمْ يَقُلْ بِرَأْيٍ وَلَا بِقِيَاسٍ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَمَّا أَرْكَكَ اللَّهُ﴾ [النساء: ١٠٥]

وقال ابن مسعود: سئل النبي ﷺ عن الروح فسكت حتى نزلت الآية.

٧٣٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ الْمُكَدَّرِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَقُولُ: مَرَضْتُ فَجَاءَنِي رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَعُودُنِي وَأَبُو بَكْرٍ، وَهُمَا

(1) (H.7308) Sahl and the other Companions of the Prophet ﷺ obeyed the Prophet ﷺ regarding the conclusion of the Hudaibiya Treaty with *Al-ʿAshrikūn*, although some of them thought that it was not in the favour of the Muslims. Thus, one should not follow one's own opinion if it disagrees with that of the Prophet ﷺ.

How should I spend my wealth?" Or he asked, "how should I deal with my wealth?" But the Prophet ﷺ did not give me any reply till the Verse of the laws of inheritance was revealed.

مَا شِئَانِ، فَأَتَانِي وَقَدْ أُغْمِيَ عَلَيَّ  
فَتَوَضَّأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ثُمَّ صَبَّ  
وَضُوءَهُ عَلَيَّ فَأَقَفْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ - وَرَبِّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: فَقُلْتُ: أَيُّ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ - كَيْفَ أَقْضِي فِي مَالِي؟  
كَيْفَ أَصْنَعُ فِي مَالِي؟ قَالَ: فَمَا  
أَجَابَنِي بِشَيْءٍ حَتَّى نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ  
الْمِيرَاثِ. [راجع: ١٩٤]

(9) CHAPTER. The way the Prophet ﷺ taught his followers, whether men or women, of what Allāh taught him. He did not impart his own opinions, nor did he give a verdict based on *Qiyās*.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٩) بَابُ تَعْلِيمِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أُمَّتَهُ مِنَ  
الرِّجَالِ وَالنِّسَاءِ مِمَّا عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ، لَيْسَ  
بِرَأْيٍ وَلَا تَمْثِيلٍ

7310. Narrated Abū Sa'īd (Al-Khudrī): A woman came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Men (only) benefit by your teachings, so please devote to us from (some of) your time, a day on which we may come to you so that you may teach us of what Allāh has taught you." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Gather on such and such a day at such and such a place." They gathered (on the appointed day and place) and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to them and taught them of what Allāh had taught him. He then said, "No woman among you who has lost her three children (whose three children died before attaining the age of puberty) but that they will screen her from the (Hell) Fire." A woman among them said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If she lost two children?" She repeated her question twice, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ said, "Even two, even two, even two!" [See Vol.2, *Hadith* No. 1249 and 1250]

٧٣١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
الْأَضْهَانِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ دُكْوَانَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: جَاءَتْ امْرَأَةٌ إِلَى  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ،  
ذَهَبَ الرِّجَالُ بِحَدِيثِكَ، فَاجْعَلْ لَنَا  
مِنْ نَفْسِكَ يَوْمًا نَأْتِيكَ فِيهِ نُعَلِّمُنَا مِمَّا  
عَلَّمَكَ اللَّهُ. فَقَالَ: «اجْتَمِعْنَ فِي يَوْمٍ  
كَذَا وَكَذَا، فِي مَكَانٍ كَذَا وَكَذَا».  
فَاجْتَمِعْنَ. فَأَتَاهُنَّ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
فَعَلَّمَهُنَّ مِمَّا عَلَّمَهُ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ: «مَا  
مِنْكُمْ امْرَأَةٌ تُقَدِّمُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهَا مِنْ وَلَدِهَا  
ثَلَاثَةً إِلَّا كَانَ لَهَا حِجَابٌ مِنَ  
النَّارِ»، فَقَالَتْ امْرَأَةٌ مِنْهُنَّ: يَا رَسُولَ  
اللَّهِ، اثْنَيْنِ؟ قَالَ: فَأَعَادَتْهَا مَرَّتَيْنِ،

(1) (Ch.9) *Qiyās*: See the glossary.

ثُمَّ قَالَ: «وَأَتَيْنِي وَأَتَيْنِي وَأَتَيْنِي».

[راجع: ١٠١]

(10) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, "A group of my followers will remain victorious in their struggle in the cause of the Truth." Those are the religious learned men (i.e., *Mujtahidūn*).<sup>(1)</sup>

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَزَالُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي ظَاهِرِينَ عَلَى الْحَقِّ يُقَاتِلُونَ». وَهُمْ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ

7311. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: The Prophet ﷺ said, "A group of my followers will remain victorious (and on the Right Path) till Allāh's Order (the Hour) comes upon them while they will still be victorious." [See *Hadith* 3640, 3641, 7459]

٧٣١١ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَزَالُ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أُمَّتِي ظَاهِرِينَ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمْ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ ظَاهِرُونَ». [راجع: ٣٦٤٠]

7312. Narrated Ḥumaid: I heard Mu'āwiya bin Abī Sufyān delivering a *Khutba* (religious talk). He said, "I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'If Allāh wants to do a favour to a person, He makes him comprehend the religion [the understanding of the meanings of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna* (legal ways) of the Prophet ﷺ]. I am only a distributor, but the grant is from Allāh.'<sup>(2)</sup> The state of this nation (i.e., true Muslims, real followers of Islāmic Monotheism) will remain good till the Hour is established, or till Allāh's Order comes.'<sup>(3)</sup>

٧٣١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُوسُفَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدٌ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنَ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ يَخْطُبُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «مَنْ يُرِدِ اللَّهُ بِهِ خَيْرًا يُفْقَهُهُ فِي الدِّينِ، وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا قَاسِمٌ وَيُعْطِي اللَّهُ، وَلَنْ يَزَالَ أَمْرُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةِ مُسْتَقِيمًا حَتَّى تَقُومَ السَّاعَةُ أَوْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٧١]

(11) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... or to cover you with confusion in party strife..." (V.6:65)

(١١) بَابُ: فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَوْ يَلْبِسَكُمْ شِيَعًا﴾ [الأنعام: ٦٥]

- (1) (Ch.10) *Mujtahidūn*, i.e., independent religious scholars who do not follow anybody blindly but with a proof from the Qur'ān or the Prophet's *Sunna* or both.
- (2) (H.7312) The Prophet ﷺ taught his followers whatever he received from Allāh without partiality, while it is Allāh who gives whomever He will the gift of understanding.
- (3) (H.7312) This means that, till the Hour, there will be good Muslims protecting Islām against its enemies.

7313. Narrated Jābir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When it was revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ:

"Say: He has power to send torment on you from above..." (V.6:65) He ﷺ said, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with Your Face (from that punishment)." And when it was revealed:

"... or from under your feet..." (V.6:65) He ﷺ said, "O Allāh! I seek refuge with Your Face (from that)." And when it was revealed:

"... or to cover you with confusion in party strife, and make you to taste the violence of one another..." (V.6:65) he ﷺ said: "These two warnings are easier (than the previous ones)."

(12) CHAPTER. Whoever compares an ambiguous situation to a clear well-defined one, both of which have already been explained by the Prophet ﷺ to make the questioner understand.

7314. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A bedouin came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "My wife has given birth to a black boy, and I suspect that he is not my child." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said to him, "Have you got camels?" The bedouin said, "Yes." The Prophet ﷺ said, "What colour are they?" The bedouin said, "They are red." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Are any of them grey (in color)?" He said, "There are grey ones among them." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whence do you think this colour came to them?" The bedouin said, "O Allāh's Messenger! It resulted from hereditary disposition." The Prophet ﷺ said, "And this (i.e., your child) has inherited his colour from his ancestors." The Prophet ﷺ did not allow the bedouin to deny his paternity of

٧٣١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا يَقُولُ: لَمَّا نَزَلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ «قَدْ هُوَ الْقَادِرُ عَلَيَّ أَنْ يَعْتَكَ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابًا مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ» قَالَ: «أَعُوذُ بِوَجْهِكَ»، «أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ أُنْجُلِكُمْ» قَالَ: «أَعُوذُ بِوَجْهِكَ» فَلَمَّا نَزَلَتْ «أَوْ يَلْبِسْكُمْ شَيْعًا وَذِيْقَ بَعْضُكُمْ بِأَسْ بَعْضٍ» قَالَ: «هَاتَانِ أَهْوَنُ، أَوْ أَيْسَرُ». [راجع: ٤٦٢٨]

(١٢) بَابُ مَنْ شَبَّهَ أَضْلاً مَعْلُوماً بِأَضَلِّ مُبِينٍ، وَقَدْ بَيَّنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ حُكْمَهُمَا لِيُفْهِمَ السَّائِلَ

٧٣١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَصْبَغُ بْنُ الْفَرَجِ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ أَعْرَابِيًّا أَتَى رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ أَمْرَاتِي وَلَدَتْ غُلَامًا أَسْوَدَ، وَإِنِّي أَنْكَرْتُهُ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلْ لَكَ مِنْ إِبِلٍ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَمَا أَلَوْنُهَا؟» قَالَ: حُمْرٌ قَالَ: «هَلْ فِيهَا مِنْ أَوْرَقٍ؟» قَالَ: إِنَّ فِيهَا لَوُرْقًا، قَالَ: «فَأَتَى تُرَى ذَلِكَ جَاءَهَا؟» قَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عِرْقٌ نَزَعَهَا،



the child. (See H. 5305)

**7315.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: A woman came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, "My mother vowed to perform the *Hajj* but she died before performing it. Should I perform the *Hajj* on her behalf?" He said, "Yes! Perform the *Hajj* on her behalf. See, if your mother had been in debt, would you have paid her debt?" She said, "Yes." He said, "So you should pay what is for Him as Allāh has more right that one should fulfil one's obligations to Him."

**(13) CHAPTER.** What has been said regarding exerting oneself to find out the proper legal verdict which is in harmony with what Allāh has revealed, as Allāh says: "... And whosoever does not judge by that which Allāh has revealed, such are *Zalimūn* (polytheists and wrongdoers) (of a lesser degree)..." (V.5:45)

The Prophet ﷺ praised the man of religious wisdom who judges by it and teaches it and does not give verdicts that are personal (opinions). And what is said about the caliphs' consulting and asking the religious learned men.

**7316.** Narrated 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not wish to be like somebody else (in character) except in two cases: (1) The case of a man whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it in the right way, (2) and that of a man whom Allāh has given religious wisdom (i.e., the understanding of the meanings of the Qur'ān and the *Sunna*) and he gives his

وَلَمْ يُرَخِّصْ لَهُ فِي الْإِنْتِفَاءِ مِنْهُ.

[راجع: ٥٣٠٥]

**٧٣١٥ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً جَاءَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَتْ: إِنَّ أُمِّي نَذَرَتْ أَنْ تَحُجَّ فَمَاتَتْ قَبْلَ أَنْ تَحُجَّ، أَفَأَحُجَّ عَنْهَا؟ قَالَ: «نَعَمْ، حُجِّي عَنْهَا، أَرَأَيْتَ لَوْ كَانَ عَلَى أُمِّكَ دَيْنٌ، أَكُنْتُ قَاضِيَتَهُ؟» قَالَتْ: نَعَمْ، قَالَ: «فَأَقْضُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي لَهُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ أَحَقُّ

بِالْوَفَاءِ». [راجع: ١٨٥٢]

**(١٣) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي اجْتِهَادِ الْقَضَاءِ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى لِقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَمَنْ لَمْ يَحْكَمْ بِمَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ فَأُولَئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ﴾ [المائدة: ٤٥].**

وَمَدَحَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ صَاحِبَ الْحِكْمَةِ حِينَ يَقْضِي بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا، وَلَا يَتَكَلَّفُ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ، وَمُسَاوَرَةَ الْخُلَفَاءِ وَسُؤَالِهِمْ أَهْلَ الْعِلْمِ.

**٧٣١٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا شِهَابُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَسَلَّطَ عَلَى هَلَكْتِهِ فِي الْحَقِّ، وَآخَرُ

verdicts according to it and teaches it<sup>(1)</sup> [to others, i.e., religious knowledge of the Qur'ān and the Sunna (Prophet's legal ways)].”

7317. Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu'ba: 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb asked (the people) about the *Imlāṣ* of a woman, (i.e., a woman who has an abortion because of having been beaten on her abdomen), saying, “Who among you has heard anything about it from the Prophet ﷺ?” I said, “I did.” He said, “What is that?” I said, “I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, ‘Its *Diya* (blood-money) is either a male or a female slave.’” ‘Umar said, “Do not leave till you present witness in support of your statement.”

7318. [H. 7317 contd.] So I went out, and found Muḥammad bin Maslama. I brought him, and he gave witness with me that he had heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Its *Diya* is either a male slave or a female slave.”

(14) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ, “Certainly you (Muslims!) will follow the ways of those who were before you (i.e., Jews and Christians).”

7319. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The Hour will not be established till my followers copy the deeds of the previous nations and follow them very closely, span by span, and cubit by cubit (i.e., inch by inch).” It was said, “O Allāh's

آتَاهُ اللَّهُ حِكْمَةً فَهُوَ يَقْضِي بِهَا وَيُعَلِّمُهَا». [راجع: ٧٣]

٧٣١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ: سَأَلَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ عَنْ إِمْلَاصِ الْمَرْأَةِ - وَهِيَ الَّتِي يُضْرَبُ بَطْنُهَا فَتُلْقِي جَنِينًا - فَقَالَ: أَيْكُمْ سَمِعَ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيهِ شَيْئًا؟ فَقُلْتُ: أَنَا، فَقَالَ: مَا هُوَ؟ قُلْتُ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «فِيهِ عُرَّةٌ: عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ»، فَقَالَ: لَا تَبْرَحْ حَتَّى تَجِيئَنِي بِالْمَخْرَجِ فِيمَا قُلْتَ. [راجع: ٦٩٠٥]

٧٣١٨ - فَخَرَجْتُ فَوَجَدْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ مَسْلَمَةَ فَجِئْتُ بِهِ فَشَهِدَ مَعِيَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «فِيهِ عُرَّةٌ: عَبْدٌ أَوْ أَمَةٌ». تَابَعَهُ ابْنُ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ. [راجع: ٦٩٠٦]

(١٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَتَتَّبِعَنَّ سُنَنَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ»

٧٣١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي ذُبَيْبٍ، عَنِ الْمُقْبَرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ حَتَّى

(1) (H.7316) One should wish to be one of these two men.

Messenger! Do you mean by those (nations) the Persians and the Byzantines?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who can it be other than they?"

7320. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "You will follow the ways of those nations who were before you, span by span and cubit by cubit (i.e., inch by inch) so much so that even if they entered a hole of a mastigure, you would follow them." We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! (Do you mean) the Jews and the Christians?" He said, "Whom else?" (See H. 3456)

(15) CHAPTER. The sin of the person who invites others to an evil deed or establishes a bad tradition, for Allāh تعالى says: "...and also of the burdens of those whom they misled without knowledge..." (V.16:25)

7321. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None is killed unjustly, but the first son of Ādam will have a part of its burden." Sufyān said, "A part of its blood because he was the first to establish the tradition of murdering."

(16) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ mentioned and recommended that the religious learned men should not differ. What common

تَأْخُذَ أُمَّتِي بِأَخْذِ الْقُرُونِ قَبْلَهَا شِبْرًا بِشِبْرٍ، وَذِرَاعًا بِذِرَاعٍ، فَقِيلَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، كَفَارِسَ وَالرُّومَ؟ فَقَالَ: «وَمِنَ النَّاسِ إِلَّا أَوْلَئِكَ؟».

٧٣٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عُمَرَ الصَّنْعَائِيُّ مِنَ الْيَمَنِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَتَتَّبِعُنَّ سَنَنَ مَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ شِبْرًا شِبْرًا، وَذِرَاعًا ذِرَاعًا، حَتَّىٰ لَوْ دَخَلُوا جُحْرَ ضَبٍّ تَبِعْتُمُوهُمْ». قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَى؟ قَالَ: «فَمَنْ؟» [راجع: ٣٤٥٦].

(١٥) بَابُ إِثْمٍ مَنْ دَعَا إِلَى ضَلَالَةٍ، أَوْ سَنَّ سُنَّةً سَيِّئَةً لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمِنَ أَوْزَارِ الَّذِينَ يُضِلُّونَهُمْ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ﴾ الْآيَةُ [النحل: ٢٥]

٧٣٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّةٍ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ مِنْ نَفْسٍ تَقْتُلُ ظُلْمًا إِلَّا كَانَ عَلَى ابْنِ آدَمَ الْأَوَّلِ كِفْلٌ مِنْهَا - وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ سُفْيَانُ: مِنْ دَمِهَا - سَنَ الْقَتْلِ أَوْلاً». [راجع: ٣٣٣٥]

(١٦) بَابُ مَا ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَحَضَّ عَلَى اتِّفَاقِ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ. وَمَا اجْتَمَعَ

opinions the people of the two *Haram* (sanctuaries) of Makkah and Al-Madīna had, and what places and objects of interest [in connection with the Prophet ﷺ, *Muhājirīn* (emigrants) and the *Anṣār*] are present in these two cities besides the praying place of the Prophet ﷺ and his pulpit and his grave.

7322. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh As-Salamī: A bedouin gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) for embracing Islām to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and then he got a fever in Al-Madīna and came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Cancel my pledge.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ refused to do so. The bedouin came to him again and said, “Cancel my pledge,” but he refused again, and then again, the bedouin came to him and said, “Cancel my pledge,” and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ refused. The bedouin finally went away, and Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Al-Madīna is like a pair of bellows (furnace), it cleanses its impurities while it brightens and clears its good.” (See H. 7209)

7323. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: I used to teach the Qur’ān to ‘Abdur-Rahmān bin ‘Auf. When ‘Umar performed his last *Hajj*, ‘Abdur-Rahmān said (to me) at Mina, “Would that you had seen chief of the believers today! A man came to him and said, “So-and-so has said, ‘If chief of the believers died, we will give the *Bai’a* (pledge) to such and such person.’” ‘Umar said, ‘I will get up tonight and warn those who want to usurp the people’s rights.’ I said, ‘Do not do so, for the season (of *Hajj*) gathers the riffraff mob who will form the majority of your audience, and I am afraid that they will not

عَلَيْهِ الْحَرَمَانِ: مَكَّةَ وَالْمَدِينَةَ، وَمَا كَانَ بِهِمَا مِنْ مَشَاهِدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ، وَمُصَلَّى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَالْمِنْبَرِ وَالْقَبْرِ

٧٣٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:

حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُنْكَدِرِ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ السَّلْمِيِّ: أَنَّ أَغْرَابِيًّا بَايَعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى الْإِسْلَامِ، فَأَصَابَ الْأَغْرَابِيَّ وَغَلَتْ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، فَجَاءَ الْأَغْرَابِيُّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَقْلِنِي بَيْعَتِي، فَأَبَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ. ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ: أَقْلِنِي بَيْعَتِي، فَأَبَى، ثُمَّ جَاءَهُ فَقَالَ: أَقْلِنِي بَيْعَتِي، فَأَبَى، فَخَرَجَ الْأَغْرَابِيُّ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّمَا الْمَدِينَةُ كَالْكَبِيرِ تَنْفِي خَبَثَهَا، وَيَنْصَعُ طَيِّبُهَا». [راجع: ١٨٨٣]

٧٣٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَفْرَأُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ فَلَمَّا كَانَ آخِرَ حَجَّةٍ حَجَّهَا عُمَرُ، فَقَالَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بِمَنَى: لَوْ شَهِدْتُ أَمِيرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ أَنَاهُ رَجُلٌ، قَالَ: إِنَّ فَلَانًا يَقُولُ: لَوْ مَاتَ أَمِيرُ

understand (the meaning of) your saying properly and may spread (an incorrect statement) everywhere. You should wait till we reach Al-Madina, the place of emigration and the place of the Prophet's *Sunna*. There you will meet the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from the *Muhājirūn* and the *Anṣar* who will understand your statement and put it in its proper place.' 'Umar said, 'By Allāh, I shall do so the first time I stand (to address the people) in Al-Madina.' When we reached Al-Madina, 'Umar (in a Friday *Khuṭba*) said, "No doubt, Allāh sent Muḥammad ﷺ with the Truth and revealed to him the Book (the Qur'ān, and among that which was revealed, was the Verse of *Rajm* (stoning the married adulterers to death)."  
[See Vol.8, *Ḥadūth* No. 6830]

الْمُؤْمِنِينَ لَبَايَعْنَا فُلَانًا، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ:  
لَأَقُومَنَّ الْعَشِيَّةَ فَأُحَذِّرُ هَؤُلَاءِ الرَّهْطَ  
الَّذِينَ يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يَغْصِبُوهُمْ. قُلْتُ:  
لَا تَفْعَلْ، فَإِنَّ الْمَوْسِمَ يَجْمَعُ رِعَاعَ  
النَّاسِ يَغْلِبُونَ عَلَى مَجْلِسِكَ، فَأَخَافُ  
أَنْ لَا يُنْزِلُوهَا عَلَى وَجْهِهَا، فَيُطِيرُ بِهَا  
كُلَّ مُطِيرٍ فَأَمْهَلْ حَتَّى تَقْدَمَ الْمَدِينَةُ  
دَارَ الْهَجْرَةِ وَدَارَ السُّنَّةِ، فَتَخْلُصَ  
بِأَصْحَابِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنَ  
الْمُهَاجِرِينَ وَالْأَنْصَارِ فَيَحْفَظُوا  
مَقَالَتَكَ وَيُنْزِلُوهَا عَلَى وَجْهِهَا. فَقَالَ:  
وَاللَّهِ لَأَقُومَنَّ بِهِ فِي أَوَّلِ مَقَامٍ أَقُومُهُ  
بِالْمَدِينَةِ. قَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: فَقَدِمْنَا  
الْمَدِينَةَ فَقَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَعَثَ مُحَمَّدًا  
ﷺ بِالْحَقِّ، وَأَنْزَلَ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابَ،  
فَكَانَ فِيمَا أَنْزَلَ آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ.

[راجع: ٢٤٦٢]

7324. Narrated Muḥammad: We were with Abū Hurairah while he was wearing two linen garments dyed with red clay. He cleaned his nose with his garment, saying, "Bravo! Bravo! Abū Hurairah is cleaning his nose with linen! There came a time when I would fall unconscious between the pulpit of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and 'Aishah's dwelling, whereupon a passerby would come and put his foot on my neck, considering me a mad man, but in fact, I had no madness, I suffered nothing but hunger."

٧٣٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ  
حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ،  
عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ  
وَعَلَيْهِ ثَوْبَانِ مُمَشَّقَانِ مِنْ كَتَّانٍ،  
فَمَخَّطَ فَقَالَ: بَخْ بَخْ، أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ  
يَمَخَّطُ فِي الْكَتَّانِ؟ لَقَدْ رَأَيْتَنِي وَإِنِّي  
لَأَجِرُ فِيمَا بَيْنَ مَنِيرِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ  
إِلَى حُجْرَةِ عَائِشَةَ مَغْشِيًا عَلَيَّ،  
فَيَجِيءُ الْجَائِي فَيَضَعُ رِجْلَهُ عَلَى  
عُنُقِي وَيُرَى أَنِّي مَجْنُونٌ وَمَا بِي  
جُنُونٌ، مَا بِي إِلَّا الْجُوعُ.

7325. Narrated 'Abdur-Raḥmān bin 'Ābis: Ibn 'Abbās was asked, "Did you offer the 'Eid prayer with the Prophet ﷺ?" He said, "Yes, had it not been for my close relation to the Prophet, I would not have performed it (with him) because of being too young. The Prophet ﷺ came to the place which is near the home of Kathīr bin Aṣ-Ṣalt and offered the 'Eid prayer and then delivered the *Khuṭba* (religious talk). I do not remember if any *Adhān* or *Iqāma* were pronounced for the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).<sup>(1)</sup> Then the Prophet ﷺ ordered (the women) to give in *Ṣadaqa* (charity), and they started stretching out their hands towards their ears and throats (giving their ornaments in charity), and the Prophet ﷺ ordered Bilāl to go to them (to collect the *Ṣadaqa*), and then Bilāl returned to the Prophet ﷺ."

7326. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضي الله عنهما: The Prophet ﷺ used to go to the *Qubā'* mosque, sometimes walking, sometimes riding.

7327. Narrated Hishām's father: 'Āishah said to 'Adbullāh bin Az-Zubair, "Bury me with my female companions (i.e., the wives of the Prophet ﷺ) and do not bury me with the Prophet ﷺ in the house, for I do not like to be regarded as sanctified (just for being buried there)."

7328. Narrated Hishām's father: 'Umar sent a message to 'Āishah, saying, "Will you allow me to be buried with my two companions (the Prophet ﷺ and Abū Bakr)?" She said, "Yes, by Allāh." Though

٧٣٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَابِسٍ قَالَ: سُئِلَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أَشْهَدْتُ الْعِيدَ مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، وَلَوْلَا مَنَزِلَتِي مِنْهُ مَا شَهِدْتُهُ مِنَ الصُّعْرِ. فَاتَى الْعَلَمَ الَّذِي عِنْدَ دَارِ كَثِيرِ بْنِ الصَّلْتِ فَصَلَّى ثُمَّ خَطَبَ - وَلَمْ يَذْكُرْ أَذَانًا وَلَا إِقَامَةً - ثُمَّ أَمَرَ بِالصَّدَقَةِ فَحَجَلَ النِّسَاءُ يُشِيرْنَ إِلَى آذَانِهِنَّ وَحُلُوقِهِنَّ، فَأَمَرَ بِإِلَآ فَاتَاهُنَّ ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٩٨]

٧٣٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَأْتِي قُبَاءَ مَاشِياً وَرَاكِباً. [راجع: ١١٩١]

٧٣٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: لِعَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: اذْفَنْي مَعَ صَوَاحِبِي، وَلَا تَذْفَنْي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي الْبَيْتِ، فَإِنِّي أَكْرَهُ أَنْ أُزَكَّى.

[راجع: ١٣٩١]

٧٣٢٨ - وَعَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ أَرْسَلَ إِلَى عَائِشَةَ: ائْذِنِي لِي أَنْ أُذْفَنَ مَعَ صَاحِبِي، فَقَالَتْ: إِي

(1) (H.7325) No *Adhān* or *Iqāma* is pronounced for the 'Eid prayers.

it was her habit that if a man from among the Companions (of the Prophet ﷺ) sent her a message asking her to allow him to be buried there, she would say, "No, by Allāh, I will never give permission to anyone to be buried with them."

7329. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to perform the 'Aṣr prayer and after the prayer one could reach the 'Awālī (a place in the outskirts of Al-Madīna) while the sun was still quite high.

Narrated Yūnus: The distance of the 'Awālī (from Al-Madīna) was four or three miles.

والله، قَالَ: وَكَانَ الرَّجُلُ إِذَا أُرْسِلَ إِلَيْهَا مِنَ الصَّحَابَةِ قَالَتْ: لَا وَاللَّهِ، لَا أُؤْثِرُهُمْ بِأَحَدٍ أَبَدًا.

٧٣٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ أَبِي أُوَيْسٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ: قَالَ ابْنُ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يُصَلِّي الْعَصْرَ فَيَأْتِي الْعَوَالِي وَالشَّمْسُ مُرْتَفِعَةً. وَزَادَ اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ: وَبُعْدُ الْعَوَالِي أَرْبَعَةُ أَمْيَالٍ أَوْ ثَلَاثَةٌ. [راجع: ٥٤٨]

7330. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd: The *Ṣā'* (a unit of measurement) during the lifetime of the Prophet ﷺ used to be equal to the one *Mudd* (another kind of measure), and one-third of a *Mudd* which we use today, but the *Ṣā'* of today has become large.<sup>(1)</sup>

٧٣٣٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ، عَنِ الْجُعَيْدِ: سَمِعْتُ السَّائِبَ بْنَ يَزِيدَ يَقُولُ: كَانَ الصَّاعُ عَلَى عَهْدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مَدًّا وَثَلَاثًا بِمُدِّكُمُ الْيَوْمَ وَقَدْ زِيدَ فِيهِ. سَمِعَ الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ الْجُعَيْدَ. [راجع: ١٨٥٩]

7331. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O Allāh! Bestow Your Blessings on their measures, and bestow Your Blessings on their *Ṣā'* and *Mudd*." He meant those of the people of Al-Madīna.

٧٣٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْلَمَةَ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي طَلْحَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي مِكْيَالِهِمْ وَبَارِكْ لَهُمْ فِي صَاعِهِمْ وَمُدِّهِمْ»، يَعْنِي أَهْلَ الْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٢١٣٠]

(1) (H.7330) During the caliphate of 'Umar bin 'Abdul-'Azīz.

7332. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا :  
The Jews brought a man and a woman, who had committed illegal sexual intercourse, to the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ ordered them to be stoned to death, and they were stoned to death near the mosque where the biers used to be placed.

٧٣٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو ضَمْرَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّ الْيَهُودَ جَاؤُوا إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ وَأَمْرَأَةٍ زَنِيًّا فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا فَرُجِمَا قَرِيبًا، حَيْثُ تُوَضَّعُ الْجَنَائِزُ عِنْدَ الْمَسْجِدِ. [راجع: ١٣٢٩]

7333. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
The mountain of Uḥud came in sight of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ who then said, "This is a mountain that loves us and is loved by us. O Allāh! (Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham) made Makkah a sanctuary and I make the area between its (Al-Madīna's) two mountains a sanctuary."

٧٣٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو مَوْلَى الْمُطَّلِبِ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَلَعَ لَهُ أُحُدٌ، فَقَالَ: «هَذَا جَبَلٌ يُحِبُّنَا وَنُحِبُّهُ، اللَّهُمَّ إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ حَرَّمَ مَكَّةَ، وَإِنِّي أُحَرِّمُ مَا بَيْنَ لَابَتَيْهَا». تَابَعَهُ سَهْلٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي: «أُحُدٍ».

7334. Narrated Sahl: The distance between the pulpit and the wall of the mosque on the side of the Qiblah was just sufficient for a sheep to pass through.

٧٣٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي مَرْزَمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانٍ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلٍ أَنَّهُ كَانَ بَيْنَ جِدَارِ الْمَسْجِدِ مِمَّا يَلِي الْقِبْلَةَ وَبَيْنَ الْمِنْبَرِ مَمَرٌ الشَّاةِ. [راجع: ٤٩٦]

7335. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Between my house and my pulpit there is a garden from one of the gardens of Paradise, and my pulpit is over my *Haud* (Al-Kauthar)."

٧٣٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا. عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ خُبَيْبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ حَفْصِ بْنِ عَاصِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا بَيْنَ بَيْتِي وَمِنْبَرِي رَوْضَةٌ مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّةِ، وَمِنْبَرِي عَلَى حَوْضِي».

[راجع: ١١٩٦]



7336. Narrated Nāfi' : رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ 'Abdullāh said, "The Prophet ﷺ arranged for a horse race and the prepared horses were given less food for a few days before the race to win the race, and were allowed to run from Al-Hafyā' to Thaniya-tul-Wadā', and the unprepared horses were allowed to run between Thaniya-tul-Wadā' and the mosque of Banī Zuraiq." (A subnarrator said,) 'Abdullāh was one of those who participated in that race.

7337. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : I heard 'Umar (delivering a *Khutba*) on the pulpit of the Prophet ﷺ.

7338. Narrated As-Sā'ib bin Yazīd that he heard 'Uthmān bin 'Affān delivering a *Khutba* on the pulpit of the Prophet ﷺ.

7339. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا : This big copper vessel used to be put for me and Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and we would take water from it together (on taking a bath).

7340. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : The Prophet ﷺ brought the *Anṣār* and the *Quraish* people into an alliance in my house at Al-Madīna.

٧٣٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَابَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بَيْنَ الْخَيْلِ فَأُرْسِلَتِ الَّتِي ضُمِرَتْ مِنْهَا - وَأَمَدَهَا إِلَى الْحَفْيَاءِ - إِلَى ثَنِيَّةِ الْوَدَاعِ. وَالَّتِي لَمْ تُضْمَرْ - أَمَدَهَا ثَنِيَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ - إِلَى مَسْجِدِ بَنِي زُرَيْقٍ، وَأَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ كَانَ فِيْمَنْ سَابَقَ. [راجع: ٤٢٠]

٧٣٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ، عَنْ لَيْثٍ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَيْسَى وَابْنُ إِدْرِيسَ وَابْنُ أَبِي عَيَّيَّةَ، عَنْ أَبِي حَيَّانَ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ عَلَى مِنْبَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٦١٩]

٧٣٣٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي السَّائِبُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ خَطِيبًا عَلَى مِنْبَرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

٧٣٣٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامُ بْنُ حَسَّانَ: أَنَّ هِشَامَ بْنَ عُرْوَةَ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ يُوضَعُ لِي وَلِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ هَذَا الْمِرْكَنُ فَتَشْرَعُ فِيهِ جَمِيعًا. [راجع: ٢٥٠]

٧٣٤٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبَادُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ الْأَحْوَلُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: حَالَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ

ﷺ بَيْنَ الْأَنْصَارِ وَفُرَيْشٍ فِي دَارِي  
الَّتِي بِالْمَدِينَةِ. [راجع: ٢٢٩٤]

7341. [H. 7340 contd] Anas added: And he invoked Allāh for one month against the tribe of Banī Sulaim in (the last *Rak'a* of each compulsory) prayer.

٧٣٤١ - وَقَفْتُ شَهْرًا يَدْعُو عَلَى  
أَحْيَاءٍ مِنْ بَنِي سُلَيْمٍ. [راجع: ١٠٠١]

7342. Narrated Abū Burda: When I arrived at Al-Madīna, 'Abdullāh bin Salām met me and said to me, "Accompany me to my house so that I may make you drink from a bowl from which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ used to drink, and that you may offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in the mosque in which the Prophet ﷺ used to offer his *Ṣalāt* (prayer)." I accompanied him, and he made me drink *Sawīq*<sup>(1)</sup> and gave me dates to eat, and then I offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in his mosque.

٧٣٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا بُرَيْدٌ، عَنْ  
أَبِي بُرْدَةَ قَالَ: قَدِمْتُ الْمَدِينَةَ فَلَقَنِي  
عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَامٍ. فَقَالَ لِي: انْطَلِقْ  
إِلَى الْمَنْزِلِ فَأَسْقِكَ فِي قَدَحٍ شَرِبَ  
فِيهِ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، وَتَصَلِّ فِي  
مَسْجِدٍ صَلَّى فِيهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. فَاِنْطَلَقْتُ  
مَعَهُ فَأَسْقَانِي سَوِيقًا، وَأَطْعَمَنِي تَمْرًا،  
وَصَلَّيْتُ فِي مَسْجِدِهِ. [راجع: ٣٨١٤]

7343. Narrated 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said to me, "Someone came to me tonight from my Lord (Allāh) while I was in the 'Aqīq (valley),<sup>(2)</sup> and said to me, "Offer *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in this blessed valley and say: '*Labbaik*' for the (performance of) '*Umra* and *Hajj*."

٧٣٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى  
بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عِكْرِمَةُ، عَنْ  
إِبْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ  
حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«أَتَانِي اللَّيْلَةَ آتٍ مِنْ رَبِّي وَهُوَ  
بِالْعَقِيقِ أَنْ صَلَّ فِي هَذَا الْوَادِي  
الْمُبَارَكِ، وَقُلْ: عُمْرَةٌ وَحَجَّةٌ». وَقَالَ  
هَارُونُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ:  
«عُمْرَةٌ فِي حَجَّةٍ». [راجع: ١٥٣٤]

7344. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Dīnār: Ibn 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ fixed Qarn as the *Miqāt* (for assuming the *Ihrām*) for the people of Najd, and Al-Juhfa for the people

٧٣٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ  
بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: وَقَّتَ النَّبِيُّ

(1) (H.7342) *Sawīq*: See the glossary.

(2) (H.7343) A well-known valley near Al-Madina about 10 kilometers from it.

of Shām, and Dhul-Hulaifa for the people of Al-Madīna.” Ibn ‘Umar added, “I heard this from the Prophet ﷺ, and I have been informed that the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘The *Mīqāt* for the people of Yemen is Yalamlam.’ When ‘Irāq was mentioned, he said, “At that time it was not a Muslim country.”

7345. Narrated ‘Abdullāh (bin ‘Umar): The Prophet ﷺ had a dream in the last portion of the night when he was sleeping at Dhul-Hulaifa. (In the dream) it was said to him, “You are in a blessed Baṭḥā’ (i.e., valley).”

(17) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), but for Allāh) is the decision...” (V.3:128)

7346. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar that he heard the Prophet ﷺ, after raising his head from the bowing in morning *Ṣalāt* (prayer), saying, “O Allāh, our Lord! All the praises are for You.” And in the last (*Rak’a*) he said, “O Allāh! Curse so-and-so and so-and-so.” And then Allāh revealed:

“Not for you (O Muḥammad ﷺ), but for Allāh) is the decision, whether He turns in mercy to (pardon) them or punishes them, *Ẓalimūn* (polytheists, disobedient and wrongdoers)...” (V.3:128)

قُرْنَا لِأَهْلِ نَجْدٍ، وَالْجُحَفَةِ لِأَهْلِ الشَّامِ، وَذَا الْحَلِيفَةِ لِأَهْلِ الْمَدِينَةِ. قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَبَلَغَنِي أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «وَلِأَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ يَلَمْلَمُ». وَذَكَرَ الْعِرَاقُ فَقَالَ: لَمْ يَكُنْ عِرَاقُ يَوْمَئِذٍ.

٧٣٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: أَنَّهُ أَرَى وَهُوَ فِي مُعَرَّسِهِ بِذِي الْحَلِيفَةِ فَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِنَّكَ بِبَطْحَاءَ مُبَارَكَةٍ.

[راجع: ٤٨٣]

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٢٨]

٧٣٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ - وَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ مِنْ الرُّكُوعِ - قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ»، فِي الْأَخِيرَةِ. ثُمَّ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ الْعَنْ فُلَانًا وَفُلَانًا». فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿لَيْسَ لَكَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ شَيْءٌ أَوْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْهِمْ أَوْ يُعَذِّبَهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ ظَالِمُونَ﴾

[آل عمران: ١٢٨]. [راجع: ٤٠٦٩]

## (18) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نَمَالَى:

"...But, man is ever more quarrelsome than anything." (V.18:54)

And also the Statement of Allāh نَمَالَى:

"And argue not with the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), unless it be in (a way) that is better..." (V.29:46)

## (١٨) بَابُ ﴿وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ

جَدَلًا﴾ [الكهف: ٥٤].

وَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تُجَادِلُوا أَهْلَ

الْكِتَابِ إِلَّا بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ﴾

[العنكبوت: ٤٦].

7347. Narrated 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came to him and Faṭima عليها السلام, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, at their house at night and said, "Won't you offer prayers?" 'Alī replied, "O Allāh's Messenger! Our souls are in the Hands of Allāh, and when he wants us to get up, He makes us get up." When 'Alī said that to him, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ left without saying anything to him. While the Prophet ﷺ was leaving, 'Alī heard him striking his thigh (with his hand) and saying, "But man is ever more quarrelsome than anything." (V.18:54)

٧٣٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح.

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا

عَتَّابُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنِ

الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ

حُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا

أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ رَضِيَ

اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفَهُ

وَفَاطِمَةَ عَلَيْهَا السَّلَامُ بِنْتُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ

ﷺ فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «أَلَا تَصَلُّونَ؟» فَقَالَ

عَلِيٌّ: فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنَّمَا

أَنْفُسَنَا بِيَدِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا شَاءَ أَنْ يَبْعَثَنَا

بَعَثَنَا. فَأَنْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ

قَالَ لَهُ ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ إِلَيْهِ شَيْئًا. ثُمَّ

سَمِعَهُ وَهُوَ مُدْبِرٌ يَضْرِبُ فَخْذَهُ وَهُوَ

يَقُولُ: ﴿وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا﴾

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: يُقَالُ: مَا أَنْكَ لَيْلًا

فَهُوَ طَارِقٌ، وَيُقَالُ: الطَّارِقُ:

التَّجَمُّ، وَالتَّاقِبُ: الْمُضِيُّ. يُقَالُ:

أَتَقِبَ نَارَكَ، لِلْمُوقِدِ. [راجع: ١١٢٧]

7348. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:

While we were in the mosque, Allāh's Messenger ﷺ came out and said, "Let us

٧٣٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا

اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ

proceed to the Jews.” So we went out with him till we came to *Bait-al-Midrās*. The Prophet ﷺ stood up there and called them, saying, “O assembly of Jews! Surrender to Allāh (embrace Islām) and you will be safe!” They said, “You have conveyed Allāh’s Message, O Abūl-Qāsim.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then said to them, “That is what I want; embrace Islām and you will be safe.” They said, “You have conveyed Allāh’s Message, O Abūl-Qāsim.” Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ then said to them, “That is what I want,” and repeated his words for the third time and added, “Know that the earth is for Allāh and I want to exile you from this land, so whosoever among you has property, he should sell it, otherwise, know that the land is for Allāh and His Messenger.” (See H. 6944)

#### (19) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh :

“Thus We have made you [true Muslims, — real believers of Islāmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation...” (V.2:143)

And the order of the Prophet ﷺ to the Muslims to stick to the group who are the religious learned men (knowing the Qur’ān and the *Sunna*).

7349. Narrated Abū Sa’id Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه (Prophet) Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(Prophet) Nūḥ (Noah) will be brought (before Allāh) on the Day of Resurrection, and will be asked, ‘Did you convey the Message of Allāh?’ He will reply, ‘Yes, O Lord.’ And then Nūḥ’s nation will be asked, ‘Did he (Nūḥ) convey Allāh’s Message to you?’ They

أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَيْنَا نَحْنُ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ خَرَجَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «انْطَلِقُوا إِلَى يَهُودَ»، فَخَرَجْنَا مَعَهُ حَتَّى جِئْنَا بَيْتَ الْمُدْرَاسِ فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَنَادَاهُمْ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ يَهُودَ أَسْلِمُوا تَسْلِمُوا». فَقَالُوا: بَلَّغْتَ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، قَالَ: فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ذَلِكَ أُرِيدُ، أَسْلِمُوا تَسْلِمُوا»، فَقَالُوا: قَدْ بَلَّغْتَ يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، فَقَالَ لَهُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «ذَلِكَ أُرِيدُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَهَا الثَّالِثَةَ، فَقَالَ: «اعْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا الْأَرْضُ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَأَنِّي أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُجْلِيَكُمْ مِنْ هَذِهِ الْأَرْضِ فَمَنْ وَجَدَ مِنْكُمْ بِمَالِهِ شَيْئًا فَلْيَبِيعْهُ، وَإِلَّا فَاغْلَمُوا أَنَّمَا الْأَرْضُ لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ». [راجع: ٣١٦٧]

(١٩) بَابُ ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا﴾ [البقرة: ١٤٣] وَمَا أَمَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِلِزُومِ الْجَمَاعَةِ وَهُمْ أَهْلُ الْعِلْمِ

٧٣٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُجَاءُ نُوحَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقَالُ

will reply, 'No warner came to us.' Then Nūh will be asked, 'Who are your witnesses?' He will reply, '(My witnesses are) Muḥammad (ﷺ) and his followers.' Thereupon you (Muslims) will be brought and you will bear witness." Then the Prophet ﷺ recited:

"Thus We have made of you [true Muslims — real believers of Islāmic Monotheism, true followers of Prophet Muḥammad ﷺ and his *Sunna* (legal ways)], a just (and the best) nation, that you be witness over the mankind, and the Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) a witness over you..." (V.2:143) (See H. 3339 and 4487)

**(20) CHAPTER.** If a governor or a ruler gives a verdict based on his own opinion and the verdict proves to be wrong and disagrees with the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, but he is unaware of that; then his verdict will be rejected.

And the Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever performs a (good) deed which we have not ordered anyone to do (or is not in accord with our religion of Islāmic Monotheism) then that deed will be rejected, and will not be accepted.

[See *Faṭḥ Al-Bārī*]

**7350, 7351.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī and Abū Hurairah: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent the brother of the tribe of Banī 'Adī Al-Anṣārī as governor of *Khaibar*. Then the man returned, bringing *Janīb* (a good kind of date). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ asked him, "Are all the dates of *Khaibar* like that?" He replied, "No, by Allāh, O Allāh's Messenger! We take one *Ṣā'* of these (good) dates for two *Ṣā'*s of mixed dates." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ then said, "Do

لَهُ: هَلْ بَلَغْتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ يَا رَبِّ، فَتَسْأَلُ أُمَّتَهُ: هَلْ بَلَغْتُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: مَا جَاءَنَا مِنْ نَذِيرٍ. فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ شُهِدُوكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: مُحَمَّدٌ وَأُمَّتُهُ، فَيَجَاءُ بِكُمْ فَتَشْهَدُونَ". ثُمَّ قَرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ ﴿وَكَذَلِكَ جَعَلْنَاكُمْ أُمَّةً وَسَطًا﴾ قَالَ: عَدْلًا ﴿لِتَكُونُوا شُهَدَاءَ عَلَى النَّاسِ وَيَكُونَ الرَّسُولُ عَلَيْكُمْ شَهِيدًا﴾ [البقرة: 143]. وَعَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ عَزْزٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا.

[راجع: ٣٣٣٩]

**(٢٠) بَابُ إِذَا اجْتَهَدَ الْعَامِلُ أَوْ الْحَاكِمُ فَأَخْطَأَ خِلَافَ الرَّسُولِ مِنْ غَيْرِ عِلْمٍ، فَحُكْمُهُ مَرْدُودٌ، لِقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «مَنْ عَمِلَ عَمَلًا لَيْسَ عَلَيْهِ أَمْرُنَا فَهُوَ رَدٌّ»**

**٧٣٥٠، ٧٣٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا**

إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَخِيهِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَجِيدِ بْنِ سُهَيْلٍ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ سَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ يُحَدِّثُ: أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ وَأَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ حَدَّثَاهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ بَعَثَ أَخَا بَنِي عَدِيٍّ

not do so [as it is a kind of *Ribā* (usury)]. You should either take one *Ṣā'* of this (kind) for one *Ṣā'* of the other; or sell one kind and then buy with its price the other kind (of dates), and you should do the same in weighing." [See *Ribā* in the glossary] (See H. 2170, 2174 and 2201)

الْأَنْصَارِيِّ وَاسْتَعْمَلَهُ عَلَى خَيْرٍ، فَقَدِمَ بَتْمَرٍ جَنِيبٍ، فَقَالَ لَهُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَكُلْ تَمْرَ خَيْرٍ كَذَا؟» قَالَ: لَا، وَاللَّهِ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّا لَنَسْتَرِي الصَّاعَ بِالصَّاعَيْنِ مِنَ الْجَمْعِ. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَفْعَلُوا، وَلَكِنْ مِثْلًا بِمِثْلٍ، أَوْ يَمُوعًا هَذَا وَاشْتَرُوا بِثَمْنِهِ مِنْ هَذَا، وَكَذَلِكَ الْمِيزَانُ».

[راجع: ٢٢٠٢، ٢٢٠١]

(21) CHAPTER. The reward of the judge for giving a verdict according to the best of his knowledge and whether his verdict was right (according to Allāh or His Messenger's verdict) or wrong (i.e., did not agree with the verdict of Allāh and His Messenger).

(٢١) بَابُ أَجْرِ الْحَاكِمِ إِذَا اجْتَهَدَ فَأَصَابَ أَوْ أَخْطَأَ

7352. Narrated 'Amr bin Al-'Āṣ that he heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "If a judge gives a verdict according to the best of his knowledge and his verdict is correct (i.e., agrees with Allāh and His Messenger's verdict), he will receive a double reward, and if he gives a verdict according to the best of his knowledge and his verdict is wrong (i.e., against that of Allāh and His Messenger) even then he will get a reward."

٧٣٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْمُقَرِّي الْمَكِّي: حَدَّثَنَا حَيْوَةُ بْنُ شُرَيْحٍ: حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْهَادِ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ الْحَارِثِ، عَنْ بُسْرِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي قَيْسٍ مَوْلَى عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ الْعَاصِ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا حَكَمَ الْحَاكِمُ فَاجْتَهَدَ ثُمَّ أَصَابَ فَلَهُ أَجْرَانِ، وَإِذَا حَكَمَ فَاجْتَهَدَ ثُمَّ أَخْطَأَ فَلَهُ أَجْرٌ».

قَالَ: فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِذَا الْحَدِيثَ أَبَا بَكْرٍ بْنَ عَمْرِو بْنِ حَزْمٍ فَقَالَ: هَكَذَا حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ.

وَقَالَ عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ الْمُطَّلِبِ،

(22) CHAPTER. The refutation of the claim of those who say, "All the legal decisions and verdicts given by the Prophet ﷺ were apparent (i.e., known to all people)." And the fact that some of the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ did not witness certain deeds or did not hear certain sayings of the Prophet ﷺ and other Islāmic matters.

7353. Narrated 'Ubaid bin 'Umar: Abū Mūsā asked permission to enter upon 'Umar, but seeing that he was busy, he went away. 'Umar then said, "Didn't I hear the voice of 'Abdullāh bin Qais (i.e., Abū Mūsā)? Allow him to come in." He was called in and 'Umar said to him, "What made you do what you did?" He replied, "We have been instructed thus by the Prophet ﷺ<sup>(1)</sup>." 'Umar said, "Bring proof (witness) for this, otherwise I will do such and such to you." Then 'Abdullāh bin Qais went to a gathering of the *Anṣār* (looking for witness) who then said, "None but the youngest of us will give the witness for it." So Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī got up and said, "We used to be instructed thus (by the Prophet ﷺ)." 'Umar said, "This order of the Prophet ﷺ remained hidden from me. Business in the market kept me busy."

7354. Narrated Al-A'raj: Abū Hurairah said, "You people claim that Abū Hurairah narrates many narrations of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ. (Anyhow) with Allāh will be our appointment<sup>(2)</sup>. I was a poor man, and

عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي بَكْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِثْلَهُ.

(٢٢) بَابُ الْحُجَّةِ عَلَى مَنْ قَالَ: إِنَّ أَحْكَامَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ كَانَتْ ظَاهِرَةً، وَمَا كَانَ يَغِيبُ بَعْضُهُمْ مِنْ مَشَاهِدِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَأُمُورِ الْإِسْلَامِ

٧٣٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا

يَحْيَى، عَنِ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَطَاءٌ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ بْنِ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ: اسْتَأْذَنَ أَبُو مُوسَى عَلَى عُمَرَ فَكَأَنَّهُ وَجَدَهُ مُشْغُولًا فَرَجَعَ فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: أَلَمْ أَسْمَعْ صَوْتَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ؟ ائْذِنُوا لَهُ. فُدْعِيَ لَهُ فَقَالَ: مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى مَا صَنَعْتَ؟ فَقَالَ: إِنَّا كُنَّا نُوْمَرُ بِهَذَا قَالَ: فَأْتِنِي عَلَى هَذَا بَيِّنَةٍ، أَوْ لَا فَعَلَنَّ بِكَ. فَانْطَلَقَ إِلَى مَجْلِسٍ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ فَقَالُوا: لَا يَشْهَدُ إِلَّا أَصَاغِرُنَا، فَقَامَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ فَقَالَ: قَدْ كُنَّا نُوْمَرُ بِهَذَا. فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: خَفِيَ عَلَيَّ هَذَا مِنْ أَمْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. أَلْهَانِي الصَّفْقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ. [راجع: ٢٠٦٢]

٧٣٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا

سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي الزُّهْرِيُّ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مِنَ الْأَعْرَجِ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: إِنَّكُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ

(1) (H.7353) i.e., to ask permission three times, and if not granted, one should leave.

(2) (H.7354) "On the Day of Judgement we will know whether you are right or I."



used to stick to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ contented with what will fill my stomach, and the *Muhājirūn* (emigrants) used to be busy trading in the markets, and the *Anṣār* used to be busy looking after their properties. One day, I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, 'Who will spread his *Ridā*' (a garment covering the upper part of the body) till I finished my speech and then fold it, (i.e., wrap it over his body), in which case he will never forget anything he had heard from me.' So I spread my garment which I was wearing; and by Him Who sent Muḥammad (ﷺ) with the Truth, ever since, I have never forgotten whatever I heard from him (the Prophet ﷺ)." [See Vol.1, *Hadīth* No. 118 and 119.]

(23) CHAPTER. Whoever thinks that if the Prophet ﷺ did not disapprove of something (said or done in his presence), his silence indicated that it was permissible, but if another person faced a similar situation, his silence should not be taken as a sign of his agreement.

7355. Narrated Muḥammad bin Al-Munkadir: I saw Jābir bin 'Abdullāh swearing by Allāh that Ibn Ṣaiyyād was *Dajjāl*. I said to Jābir, "How can you swear by Allāh?" Jābir said, "I have heard 'Umar swearing by Allāh regarding this matter in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ and the Prophet ﷺ did not disapprove of it."<sup>(1)</sup>

يُكْثِرُ الْحَدِيثَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَاللَّهُ الْمَوْعِدُ، إِنِّي كُنْتُ أَمْرًا مَسْكِينًا أَلْزَمَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلَى مِلءِ بَطْنِي، وَكَانَ الْمُهَاجِرُونَ يَشْغَلُهُمُ الصَّفْقُ بِالْأَسْوَاقِ، وَكَانَتِ الْأَنْصَارُ يَشْغَلُهُمُ الْقِيَامُ عَلَى أَمْوَالِهِمْ، فَشَهِدْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَقَالَ: «مَنْ يَبْسُطُ رِدَاءَهُ حَتَّى أَقْضِيَ مَقَالَاتِي ثُمَّ يَقْبِضَهُ فَلَمْ يَنْسَ شَيْئًا سَمِعَهُ مِنِّي»، فَبَسَطْتُ بُرْدَةً كَانَتْ عَلَيَّ، فَوَالَّذِي بَعَثَهُ بِالْحَقِّ مَا نَسِيتُ شَيْئًا سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْهُ. [راجع: ١١٨]

(٢٣) بَابٌ مَنْ رَأَى تَرَكَ التَّكْيِيرِ مِنَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حُجَّةً، لَا مِنْ غَيْرِ الرَّسُولِ

٧٣٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُعَاذٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ سَعْدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْمُتَكَدِّرِ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ يَخْلِفُ بِاللَّهِ أَنْ أَيْنَ الصَّيَادِ الدَّجَالُ، قُلْتُ: تَخْلِفُ بِاللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ يَخْلِفُ عَلَى ذَلِكَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَلَمْ يُنْكِرْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ.

(1) (H.7355) Perhaps Jābir and 'Umar thought that Ibn Ṣaiyyād will be of the minor *Dajjāl*, who will be thirty or more according to the Prophet's saying, and who will appear before the appearance of the real (major) *Dajjāl*.

(24) CHAPTER. The laws that are inferred from certain evidences and what the meaning of an evidence is, and how it is explained.

The Prophet ﷺ talked about horses and similar things, and then he was asked about donkeys, and he drew their attention to the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it.” (V.99:7)

And when the Prophet ﷺ was asked about (the eating of) mastigures, he replied, “I do not eat it, nor do I prohibit it.” Besides, mastigure’s meat was eaten from the table-sheet of the Prophet ﷺ, therefore Ibn ‘Abbās concluded from that, that it (i.e., mastigure’s meat) is not prohibited to eat.

7356. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Horses may be used for three purposes: For a man they may be a source of reward (in the Hereafter); for yet another, a means of protection; and for another, a source of sin. The man for whom they are a source of reward, is the one who keeps them for (Jihād in) Allāh’s Cause and ties them with long ropes and lets them graze in a pasture or garden. Whatever those long ropes allow them to eat of that pasture or garden, will be written as good deeds for him and if they break their ropes and run one or two mounds, then all their footsteps and dung will be written as good deeds for him, and if they pass a river and drink from it, though he has had no intention of watering them, even then, that will be written as good deeds for him. So such horses are a source of reward for that man. For the man who keeps horses for his livelihood in order not to ask others for help or beg his bread, and at the same time he does not forget Allāh’s Right

(٢٤) بَابُ الْأَحْكَامِ الَّتِي تُعْرَفُ بِالذَّلَائِلِ، وَكَيْفَ مَعْنَى الدَّلَالَةِ وَتَفْسِيرُهَا؟

وَقَدْ أَخْبَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَمْرَ الْخَيْلِ وَغَيْرِهَا، ثُمَّ سُئِلَ عَنِ الْحُمُرِ فَذَلَّهِمْ عَلَى قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾ [الزلزلة: ٧] وَسُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَنِ الضَّبِّ فَقَالَ: «لَا أَكُلُهُ وَلَا أَحْرُمُهُ»، وَأَكِلَ عَلَى مَائِدَةِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ الضَّبُّ. فَاسْتَدَلَّ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ بِأَنَّهُ لَيْسَ بِحَرَامٍ.

٧٣٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ السَّمَانِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «الْخَيْلُ لِثَلَاثَةٍ: لِرَجُلٍ أَجْرٌ، وَلِرَجُلٍ سِتْرٌ، وَعَلَى رَجُلٍ وَزْرٌ. فَأَمَّا الَّذِي لَهُ أَجْرٌ فَرَجُلٌ رَبَّطَهَا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَأَطَالَ فِي مَرْجٍ أَوْ رَوْضَةٍ، فَمَا أَصَابَتْ فِي طِيلِهَا ذَلِكَ الْمَرْجُ وَالرَّوْضَةُ كَانَ لَهُ حَسَنَاتٍ. وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا قَطَعَتْ طِيلَهَا فَاسْتَتَتْ شَرَفًا أَوْ شَرْفَيْنِ كَانَتْ أَثَارُهَا وَأَرْوَائُهَا حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ. وَلَوْ أَنَّهَا مَرَّتْ بِنَهْرٍ فَشَرِبَتْ مِنْهُ وَلَمْ يَرِدْ أَنْ تُسْقَى بِهِ كَانَ ذَلِكَ حَسَنَاتٍ لَهُ، وَهِيَ لِذَلِكَ الرَّجُلِ

(i.e., pays *Zakār*) of what he earns through them and of their backs (that he presents it to be used in *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause), such horses are a shelter for him (from poverty). For the man who keeps them just out of pride and for showing off, they are a source of sin." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was asked about donkeys. He said, "Allāh has not revealed anything to me regarding them except this comprehensive Verse:

"So whosoever does good equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it. And whosoever does evil equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) shall see it." (V.99:7,8)

7357. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: A woman asked the Prophet ﷺ about the periods: How to take a bath after the periods. He said, "Take a perfumed piece of cloth and clean yourself with it." She said, "How shall I clean myself with it, O Allāh's Messenger?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Clean yourself with it." Then I knew what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ meant. So I pulled her aside and explained it to her.

أَجْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا تَغْنِيًا وَتَعْمَفًا، وَلَمْ يَنْسَ حَقَّ اللَّهِ فِي رِقَابِهَا وَلَا ظُهُورِهَا، فَهِيَ لَهُ سِتْرٌ. وَرَجُلٌ رَبَطَهَا فَخَرًّا وَرِبَاءً فَهِيَ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَزْرٌ، وَسُئِلَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَنِ الْحُمْرِ، قَالَ: «مَا أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَيَّ فِيهَا إِلَّا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ الْفَادَةَ الْجَامِعَةَ ﴿فَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ خَيْرًا يَرَهُ﴾ (٧)، وَمَنْ يَعْمَلْ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ شَرًّا يَرَهُ﴾ (٨)» [الزُّلْزَلَةُ: ٧-٨] [راجع: ٢٣٧١].

٧٣٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ صَفِيَّةَ، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ هُوَ ابْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضِيلُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ التَّمِيمِيُّ، عَنْ مَنْصُورِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي أُمِّي، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ امْرَأَةً سَأَلَتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ الْحَيْضِ، كَيْفَ تَغْتَسِلُ مِنْهُ؟ قَالَ: «تَأْخُذِينَ فِرْصَةً مُمَسَّكَةً فَتَوَضَّئِينَ بِهَا». قَالَتْ: كَيْفَ أَتَوَضَّأُ بِهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَوَضَّئِي»، قَالَتْ: كَيْفَ أَتَوَضَّأُ بِهَا يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تَوَضَّئِينَ بِهَا». قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ، فَعَرَفْتُ الَّذِي يُرِيدُ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَجَذَبْتُهَا إِلَيَّ فَعَلَّمْتُهَا. [راجع: ٣١٤]

7358. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Umm Hufaid bint Al-Hārith bin Hazn

٧٣٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

presented the Prophet ﷺ with some butter, dried yoghurt and mastigures as a gift. The Prophet ﷺ then asked for a meal (mastigures, etc. to be put) and it was eaten over his dining table-cloth, but the Prophet ﷺ did not eat of it, as he had aversion to it. But if it had been illegal to eat, it would not have been eaten over his dining table cloth nor would he have ordered that (mastigures meat) to be eaten.

إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ أُمَّ حُنَيْدٍ بِنْتَ الْحَارِثِ بْنِ حَزْنٍ أَهْدَتْ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ سَمْنًا وَأَقْطًا وَأَضْبًا، فَدَعَا بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَأَكَلْنَ عَلَى مَائِدَتِهِ، فَتَرَكَهُنَّ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَالْمُقَدَّرِ لَهُنَّ، وَلَوْ كُنَّ حَرَامًا مَا أَكَلْنَ عَلَى مَائِدَتِهِ، وَلَا أَمَرَ بِأَكْلِهِنَّ.

[راجع: ٢٥٧٥]

7359. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever has eaten garlic or onion, should keep away from us, or should keep away from our mosque and should stay at his home.” Ibn Wahb said, “Once a plate-full of cooked vegetables was brought to the Prophet ﷺ at Badr. Detecting a bad smell from it, he asked about the dish and was informed of the kinds of vegetables it contained. He then said, “Bring it near,” and so it was brought near to one of his Companions who was with him. When the Prophet ﷺ saw it, he disliked eating it and said (to his Companions), “Eat, for I talk in secret to ones whom you do not talk to.”<sup>(1)</sup>

٧٣٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهَبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَطَاءُ بْنُ أَبِي رِيَاحٍ، عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَنْ أَكَلَ ثُومًا أَوْ بَصَلًا فَلْيَعْتَزِلْنَا - أَوْ لِيَعْتَزِلْ مَسْجِدَنَا - وَلْيَعْتَزِلْ فِي بَيْتِهِ». وَإِنَّهُ أَتَى بِبَذِيرٍ - قَالَ ابْنُ وَهَبٍ: يَعْنِي طَبَقًا فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ مِنْ بُقُولٍ - فَوَجَدَ لَهَا رِيحًا فَسَأَلَ عَنْهَا فَأُخْبِرَ بِمَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْبُقُولِ، فَقَالَ: «فَرِّبُوهَا»، فَفَرَّبُوهَا إِلَى بَعْضِ أَصْحَابِهِ كَانَ مَعَهُ. فَلَمَّا رَأَاهُ كَرِهَ أَكْلَهَا قَالَ: «كُلْ فَإِنِّي أَنَا جِي مَنْ لَا تُنَاجِي».

وَقَالَ ابْنُ عُفَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ وَهَبٍ: يَقْدِرُ فِيهِ خَضِرَاتٌ. وَلَمْ يَذْكُرِ اللَّيْثُ وَأَبُو صَفْوَانَ عَنْ يُونُسَ قِصَّةَ الْقِدْرِ، فَلَا أَذْرِي هُوَ مِنْ قَوْلِ الزُّهْرِيِّ أَوْ فِي

الْحَدِيثِ. [راجع: ٨٥٤]

(1) (H.7359) The Prophet ﷺ talks to the angels (e.g., Angel Gabriel) during the Divine Revelation. See *Fath Al-Bari*.

7360. Narrated Jubair bin Mu'tim : A lady came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and she talked to him about something, and he gave her some order. She said, "O Allāh's Messenger! If I should not find you?" He said, "If you should not find me, then go to Abū Bakr." Ibrāhīm bin Sa'd said, "As if she meant the death (of the Prophet ﷺ)."

٧٣٦٠ - حَدَّثَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعْدٍ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي وَعَمِّي قَالَا: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ: أَخْبَرَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ: أَنَّ أَبَاهُ جُبَيْرَ بْنَ مُطْعَمٍ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ امْرَأَةً مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ أَتَتْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَكَلَّمَتْهُ فِي شَيْءٍ فَأَمَرَهَا بِأَمْرٍ فَقَالَتْ: أَرَأَيْتَ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ إِنْ لَمْ أَجِدْكَ، قَالَ: «إِنْ لَمْ تَجِدْنِي فَأَتِي أَبَا بَكْرٍ». زَادَ الْحُمَيْدِيُّ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: كَأَنَّهَا تَعْنِي الْمَوْتَ. [راجع: ٣٦٥٩]

(25) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "Do not ask the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) about anything."

(٢٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَسْأَلُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ عَنْ شَيْءٍ»

7361. Narrated Humaid bin 'Abdur-Raḥmān that he heard Mu'āwiyā talking to a group of people from Quraish at Al-Madīna, and on mentioning Ka'b Al-Aḥbār, he said, "He was one of the most truthful of those who used to talk about the people of the Scripture, yet we used to detect certain faults in his information."

٧٣٦١ - وَقَالَ أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ يُحَدِّثُ رَهْطًا مِنْ قُرَيْشٍ بِالْمَدِينَةِ، وَذَكَرَ كَعْبَ الْأَخْبَارِ فَقَالَ: إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ أَصْدَقِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْمُحَدِّثِينَ الَّذِينَ يُحَدِّثُونَ عَنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ، وَإِنْ كُنَّا - مَعَ ذَلِكَ - لَنَبْلُو عَلَيْهِ الْكَذِبَ.

7362. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) used to read the *Taurāt* (Torah) in Hebrew and then explain it in Arabic to the Muslims. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said (to the Muslims), "Do not believe the people of the Scripture, nor disbelieve them, but say, 'We believe in Allāh and whatever is revealed to us, and whatever is revealed to you.'"

٧٣٦٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عَمَرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارِكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ يَقْرَأُونَ التَّوْرَةَ بِالْعِبْرَانِيَّةِ، وَيَفْسَرُونَهَا بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ لِأَهْلِ

الإسلام. فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تُصَدِّقُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ وَلَا تُكَذِّبُوهُمْ، وَقُولُوا: ﴿ءَامَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْنَا وَمَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْهِ﴾ (الآيَةُ). [راجع: ٤٤٨٥]

**7363.** Narrated 'Ubaidullāh: Ibn 'Abbās said, "Why do you ask the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) about anything while your Book (the Qur'ān) which has been revealed to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ is newer and the latest? You read it pure, undistorted and unchanged, and Allāh has told you that the people of the Scripture changed their Scripture and distorted it, and wrote the scripture with their own hands and said, 'It is from Allāh,' to sell it for a little gain. Does not the knowledge which has come to you prevent you from asking them about anything? No, by Allāh, we have never seen any man from them asking you regarding what has been revealed to you!"

٧٣٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَيْفَ تَسْأَلُونَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ عَنْ شَيْءٍ وَكِتَابُكُمُ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَحَدُثُ؟ تَقْرَوْنَهُ مُحَضًّا لَمْ يَشَبْ. وَقَدْ حَدَّثَكُمْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ بَدَّلُوا كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَغَيَّرُوهُ، وَكَتَبُوا بِأَيْدِيهِمُ الْكِتَابَ، وَقَالُوا: هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ، لِيَشْتَرُوا بِهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا. لَا يَنْهَاهُمْ مَا جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ عَنْ مَسْأَلَتِهِمْ؟ لَا وَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْنَا مِنْهُمْ رَجُلًا يَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنِ الَّذِي أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ. [راجع: ٢٦٨٥]

## (26) CHAPTER. It is disliked to differ.

**7364.** Narrated Jundab bin 'Abdullāh: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Recite (and study) the Qur'ān as long as your hearts are in agreement as to its interpretation and meanings, but when you have differences regarding its interpretation and meanings, then you should stop reciting it (for the time being)." [See *Hadīth* No.5061]

(٢٦) بَابُ كَرَاهِيَةِ الْإِخْتِلَافِ  
٧٣٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِيٍّ، عَنْ سَلَامِ بْنِ أَبِي مُطِيعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيِّ، عَنْ جُنْدَبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «اِقْرَؤُوا الْقُرْآنَ مَا اتَّفَقْتُمْ قُلُوبُكُمْ، فَإِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فَاقْوَمُوا عَنْهُ». قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعَ عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ سَلَامًا.

[راجع: ٥٠٦٠]

**7365.** Narrated Jundab bin 'Abdullāh: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Recite (and study) the Qur'ān as long as your hearts are in agreement as to its meanings, but if you have differences as regards its meaning, (then for the time being) stop reading it."

٧٣٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ الْجَوْنِيُّ، عَنْ جُنْدَبِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «افْرُقُوا الْقُرْآنَ مَا ائْتَلَفْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ قُلُوبُكُمْ، فَإِذَا اخْتَلَفْتُمْ فَمَقُومُوا عَنْهُ».

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ، عَنْ هَارُونَ الْأَعْوَرِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عِمْرَانَ، عَنْ جُنْدَبِ بْنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٠٦٠]

**7366.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: When the time of the death of the Prophet ﷺ approached<sup>(1)</sup> while there were some men in the house, and among them was 'Umar bin Al-Khaṭṭāb, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Come near, let me write for you a writing after which you will never go astray." 'Umar said, "The Prophet ﷺ is seriously ill, and you have the Qur'ān, so Allāh's Book is sufficient for us." The people in the house differed and disputed. Some of them said, "Come near so that Allāh's Messenger may write for you a writing after which you will not go astray," while some of them said what 'Umar said. When they differed greatly and there was a hue and cry before the Prophet ﷺ, he said to them, "Go away (and leave me alone)." Ibn 'Abbās used to say: It was a great disaster that their difference and noise prevented Allāh's Messenger ﷺ from writing that writing for them<sup>(2)</sup>.

٧٣٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُوسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: لَمَّا خَضَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، قَالَ: وَفِي الْبَيْتِ رِجَالٌ فِيهِمْ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ، قَالَ: «هَلُمَّ أَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ كِتَابًا لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ»، قَالَ عُمَرُ: إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ غَلَبَهُ الْوَجَعُ. وَعِنْدَكُمْ الْقُرْآنُ. فَحَسْبُنَا كِتَابُ اللَّهِ. وَاخْتَلَفَ أَهْلُ الْبَيْتِ اخْتِصَمُوا، فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ: قَرَّبُوا يَكْتُبْ لَكُمْ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ كِتَابًا لَنْ تَضِلُّوا بَعْدَهُ، وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ مَا قَالَ عُمَرُ. فَلَمَّا أَكْثَرُوا اللَّغَطَ وَالْإِخْتِلَافَ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قُومُوا عَنِّي». قَالَ عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ: فَكَانَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: إِنَّ

(1) (H.7366) See Volume 1, *Hadīth* No.114.

(2) (H.7366) The fact that the Prophet ﷺ did not contradict 'Umar's statement indicates that he approved of his opinion. See Vol.1, *Hadīth* No. 114.

الرَّزِيَّةَ كُلَّ الرَّزِيَّةِ مَا حَالَ بَيْنَ رَسُولِ  
الله ﷺ وَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَكْتُبَ لَهُمْ ذَلِكَ  
الْكِتَابَ مِنْ اخْتِلَافِهِمْ وَلَعَطِهِمْ.  
[راجع: ١١٤]

(27) CHAPTER. Something forbidden, by the Prophet ﷺ is legally prohibited unless there is a proof that (later on) it was (made) legal. Similarly, his orders render things obligatory, <sup>(1)</sup> as he said (to his Companions) when they finished their *Ihrām*, "Sleep with your wives."<sup>(2)</sup>

And Jābir said, "The Prophet ﷺ did not oblige them (to go to their wives) but he only made that legal for them." And Umm 'Atiyya said, "We (women) were forbidden to follow funeral processions but was not made illegal for us."

7367. Narrated 'Aṭā': I heard Jābir bin 'Abdullāh in a gathering saying, "We, the Companions of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, assumed the state of *Ihrām* to perform only *Hajj* without 'Umra." Jābir added, "The Prophet ﷺ arrived (at Makkah) on the fourth of *Dhul-Hijja*. And when we arrived (in Makkah), the Prophet ﷺ ordered us to finish the state of *Ihrām*, saying, 'Finish your *Ihrām* and go to your wives [i.e., now sexual relationship with wives is legal (allowed) which was forbidden due to the state of *Ihrām*]." Jābir added, "The Prophet ﷺ did not oblige us (to go to our wives) but he only made that legal for us. Then he heard that we were saying, 'When there remains only five days between us and the day of 'Arafa he orders us to finish our *Ihrām* by sleeping with our wives in which case we will proceed to 'Arafa with our male organs dribbling with

(٢٧) بَابُ نَهْيِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَلَى  
التَّحْرِيمِ إِلَّا مَا تُعْرَفُ إِبَاحَتُهُ.  
وَكَذَلِكَ أَمْرُهُ نَحْوُ قَوْلِهِ، حِينَ أَحَلُّوا:  
«أَصِيبُوا مِنَ النَّسَاءِ»،

وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ: وَلَمْ يُعْزَمْ عَلَيْهِمْ،  
وَلَكِنْ أَحَلَّهُنَّ لَهُمْ. وَقَالَتْ أُمُّ عَطِيَّةَ:  
نُهِينَا عَنْ اتِّبَاعِ الْجَنَازَةِ، وَلَمْ يُعْزَمْ  
عَلَيْنَا.

٧٣٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْمَكِّيُّ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ: قَالَ عَطَاءٌ:  
وَقَالَ جَابِرٌ.

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ  
بَكْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي  
عَطَاءٌ: سَمِعْتُ جَابِرَ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ فِي  
أَنَاسٍ مَعَهُ قَالَ: أَهْلَلْنَا أَصْحَابَ  
رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الْحَجِّ خَالِصًا،  
لَيْسَ مَعَهُ عُمْرَةٌ.

قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: قَالَ جَابِرٌ: فَقَدِمَ  
النَّبِيُّ ﷺ صُبْحَ رَابِعَةٍ مَضَتْ مِنْ ذِي  
الْحِجَّةِ، فَلَمَّا قَدِمْنَا أَمَرَنَا النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
أَنْ نَحُلَّ، وَقَالَ: «أَحِلُّوا وَأَصِيبُوا مِنَ  
النِّسَاءِ». قَالَ عَطَاءٌ: قَالَ جَابِرٌ: وَلَمْ

(1) (Ch.27) Unless there is a proof that his order is just a recommendation.

(2) (Ch.27) He said that to confirm his order that they should finish *Ihrām*.



semen?" (Jābir pointed out with his hand illustrating what he was saying). Allāh's Messenger ﷺ stood up and said, 'You (people) know that I fear Allāh much, and I am the most truthful and the best doer of good deeds (pious) from among you. If I had not brought the *Hady* with me, I would have finished my *Ihrām* as you will do, so finish your *Ihrām*. If I had formerly known what I came to know lately, I would not have brought the *Hady* with me.' So we finished our *Ihrām* and listened to the Prophet ﷺ and obeyed him." [See *Hadīth* No.1651]

يَعَزِّمُ عَلَيْهِمْ، وَلَكِنْ أَحْلَهُنَّ لَهُمْ، فَبَلَّغَهُ أَنَا نَقُولُ: لَمَّا لَمْ يَكُنْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ عَرَفَةَ إِلَّا خُمْسُ أَمْرِنَا أَنْ نَحِلَّ إِلَى نِسَائِنَا فَنَأْتِي عَرَفَةَ تَقْطُرُ مَذَاكِرُنَا الْمَذْيَ؟ قَالَ: وَيَقُولُ جَابِرٌ بِيَدِهِ هَكَذَا، وَحَرَّكَهَا. فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «قَدْ عَلِمْتُمْ أَنِّي أَتَقَانِمُ لِلَّهِ وَأُضِدُّكُمْ وَأَبْرُكُمْ، وَلَوْلَا هَذِي لَحَلَلْتُ كَمَا تَحِلُّونَ، فَحَلُّوا. فَلَوْ اسْتَقْبَلْتُ مِنْ أَمْرِي مَا اسْتَدْبَرْتُ مَا أَهْدَيْتُ». فَحَلَلْنَا وَسَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا.

[راجع: ١٥٥٧]

7368. Narrated 'Abdullāh Al-Muzanī: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Perform (an optional) prayer before *Maghrib* prayer." (He repeated it thrice) and the third time he said, "Whoever wants to offer it can do so." Lest the people should take it as a *Sunna*. [See *Hadīth* No.1183]

٧٣٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ، عَنِ ابْنِ بُرَيْدَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْمُزَنِيُّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «صَلُّوا قَبْلَ صَلَاةِ الْمَغْرِبِ»، قَالَ فِي الثَّلَاثَةِ: «لِمَنْ شَاءَ» خَشْيَةَ أَنْ يَتَّخِذَهَا النَّاسُ سُنَّةً.

[راجع: ١١٨٣]

(28) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"... And who (conduct) their affair by mutual consultation..." (V.42:38)  
"... And consult them in the affair..." (V.3:159)

(٢٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَمْرُهُمْ شُورَى بَيْنَهُمْ﴾ [الشورى: ٣٨] ﴿وَشَاوِرْهُمْ فِي الْأَمْرِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٩].

Consultation should take place before taking a decision and before the matter becomes clear, as is indicated by Allāh's Statement:

وَأَنَّ الْمُشَاوَرَةَ قَبْلَ الْعَزْمِ وَالْتِبَاسِ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَإِذَا عَزَمْتَ فَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٥٩] فَإِذَا عَزَمَ الرَّسُولُ ﷺ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِيَشِيرِ التَّقْدُمُ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ.

"...Then when you have taken a decision, put your trust in Allāh..." (V.3:159)

وَشَاوَرَ النَّبِيَّ أَصْحَابَهُ يَوْمَ أُحُدٍ

If the Messenger ﷺ decided something, it was not permissible for any human being to

suggest something other than Allāh's Messenger's decision. On the day of (the battle of) Uḥud, the Prophet ﷺ consulted his Companions whether they should stay at Al-Madina or go out (to meet the enemy), and they suggested that they should go out. When he had put on his armour and decided (to go out), they said, "You'd better stay." But he did not accept their (new) opinion after he had decided (to go out) and said, "A Prophet should not put off his armour after he had put it on (for the battle) till Allāh decides the case." The Prophet ﷺ also consulted 'Ali and Usāma concerning the false statement the liars had made about 'Ā'ishah. He listened to their opinions till Qur'ānic Verses were revealed, whereupon the Prophet ﷺ flogged the slanderers and did not listen to their different opinions, but did what Allāh had ordered him to do. After the Prophet ﷺ, the Muslims used to consult the honest religious learned men in matters of law so that they might adopt the easiest of them, but if the Book (the Qur'ān) or the Sunna gave a clear, definite statement about a certain matter, they would not seek any other verdict. By that they used to adhere to the way of the Prophet ﷺ. And Abū Bakr decided to fight those who refused to pay *Zakāt*. 'Umar said to him, "How dare you fight them when Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'I have been ordered to fight the people till they say: *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). And if they say: *Lā ilāha illallāh*, then they would save their lives and properties from me, except for Allāh's Islāmic Laws (when they deserved a legal punishment) justly?" " Abū Bakr said, "By Allāh, I shall fight those who have separated what Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had put together!" Finally 'Umar yielded to Abū Bakr's opinions, so Abū Bakr did not heed

فِي الْمَقَامِ لِلْخُرُوجِ، فَرَأَوْا لَهُ الْخُرُوجَ، فَلَمَّا لَبَسَ لَأَمَّتُهُ وَعَزَمَ قَالُوا: أَقِمْ، فَلَمْ يَمِلْ إِلَيْهِمْ بَعْدَ الْعَزْمِ وَقَالَ: «لَا يَنْبَغِي لِنَبِيِّ يَلْبَسُ لَأَمَّتُهُ فَيَضَعُهَا حَتَّى يَحْكُمَ اللَّهُ».

وَشَاوَرَ عَلِيًّا وَأُسَامَةَ فِيمَا رَمَى بِهِ أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ عَائِشَةَ، فَسَمِعَ مِنْهُمَا حَتَّى نَزَلَ الْقُرْآنُ فَجَلَدَ الرَّامِينَ. وَلَمْ يَلْتَفِتْ إِلَى تَنَازُعِهِمْ وَلَكِنْ حَكَمَ بِمَا أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ.

وَكَانَتْ الْأَيُّمَةُ بَعْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَسْتَشِيرُونَ الْأُمَمَاءَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْعِلْمِ فِي الْأُمُورِ الْمُبَاحَةِ لِيَأْخُذُوا بِأَسْهَلِهَا، فَإِذَا وَضَحَ الْكِتَابُ أَوْ السُّنَّةُ لَمْ يَتَعَدَّوْهُ إِلَى غَيْرِهِ اقْتِدَاءً بِالنَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

وَرَأَى أَبُو بَكْرٍ قِتَالَ مَنْ مَنَعَ الزَّكَاةَ، فَقَالَ عُمَرُ: كَيْفَ تُقَاتِلُ؟ وَقَدْ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أُمِرْتُ أَنْ أُقَاتِلَ النَّاسَ حَتَّى يَقُولُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَإِذَا قَالُوا: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، عَصَمُوا مِنِّي دِمَاءَهُمْ وَأَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَّا بِحَقِّهَا». فَقَالَ أَبُو بَكْرٍ: وَاللَّهِ لَأُقَاتِلَنَّ مَنْ فَرَّقَ بَيْنَ مَا جَمَعَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، ثُمَّ تَابَعَهُ بَعْدَ عُمَرُ. فَلَمْ يَلْتَفِتْ أَبُو بَكْرٍ إِلَى مَشُورَةٍ إِذْ كَانَ عِنْدَهُ حُكْمُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي الَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا بَيْنَ الصَّلَاةِ وَالزَّكَاةِ، وَأَرَادُوا تَبْدِيلَ الدِّينِ وَأَحْكَامِهِ. وَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

any counsel (in that matter) because he had the verdict of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ concerning those people who made separation between *Salāt* (prayer) and *Zakāt*<sup>(1)</sup> and intended to change the religion and its laws. The Prophet ﷺ said, "If someone changes his (Islāmic) religion, then kill him." The *Qurrah* (religious learned men), whether old or young, were 'Umar's advisors, and he used to be very cautious at the cases and matters dealt with by the Book of Allāh (the Qur'ān).

7369. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا after the slanderers had given a forged statement against her: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ called 'Alī bin Abī Ṭālib and Usāma bin Zaid when the Divine Revelation was delayed. He wanted to ask them and consult them about the question of divorcing me. Usāma gave his opinion that was based on what he knew about my innocence, but 'Alī said, "Allāh has not put restrictions on you and there are many women other than her. Furthermore you may ask the slave-girl who will tell you the truth." So the Prophet ﷺ asked Barira (my slave-girl), "Have you seen anything that may arouse your suspicion?" She replied, "I have not seen anything more than that she is a young girl who sleeps, leaving the dough of her family (unguarded) that the domestic goats come and eat it." Then the Prophet ﷺ stood on the pulpit and said, "O Muslims! Who will help me against the man who has harmed me by slandering my wife? By Allāh, I know nothing about my family except good." The narrator added: Then the Prophet ﷺ mentioned the innocence of 'Āishah. [See *Hadith* No.4750]

مَنْ بَدَّلَ دِينَهُ فَاقْتُلُوهُ.

وَكَانَ الْقُرَاءُ أَصْحَابَ مَشُورَةٍ عُمَرَ كُھُولًا كَانُوا أَوْ شُبَّانًا، وَكَانَ وَقَافًا عِنْدَ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

٧٣٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْبَسِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ وَابْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ وَقَّاصٍ وَعُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حِينَ قَالَتْ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ قَالَتْ: وَدَعَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَأَسَامَةَ بْنَ زَيْدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا حِينَ اسْتَلَبْتُ الْوَحْيَ يَسْأَلُهُمَا وَهُوَ يَسْتَشِيرُهُمَا فِي فِرَاقِ أَهْلِهِ. فَأَمَّا أُسَامَةُ فَأَشَارَ بِالَّذِي يَعْلَمُ مِنْ بَرَاءَةِ أَهْلِهِ. وَأَمَّا عَلِيٌّ فَقَالَ: لَمْ يُضَيِّقِ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكَ، وَالنِّسَاءُ سِوَاهَا كَثِيرٌ، وَسَلِ الْجَارِيَةَ تَصُدِّقُكَ. فَقَالَ: «هَلْ رَأَيْتَ مِنْ شَيْءٍ يَرِيْبُكَ؟» قَالَتْ: مَا رَأَيْتُ أَمْرًا أَكْثَرَ مِنْ أَنَّهَا جَارِيَةٌ حَدِيثَةُ السِّنِّ تَنَامُ عَنْ عَمَجِينَ أَهْلِهَا، فَتَأْتِي الدَّاجِنَ فَتَأْكُلُهُ. فَقَامَ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ فَقَالَ: «يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، مَنْ يَعْذِرُنِي مِنْ

(1) (Ch.28) This indicates that when the solution of a problem is found in the Qur'ān, or in the *Sunna*, it does not need any consultation.

رَجُلٍ بَلَّغَنِي أَذَاهُ فِي أَهْلِي؟ وَاللَّهِ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَى أَهْلِي إِلَّا خَيْرًا»، فَذَكَرَ بَرَاءَةَ عَائِشَةَ. وَقَالَ أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

7370. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ addressed the people, and after praising and glorifying Allāh, he said, "What do you suggest me regarding those people who are abusing my wife? I have never known anything bad about her." The subnarrator 'Urwa said: When 'Āishah was told of the slander, she said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Will you allow me to go to my parents' home?" He allowed her and sent a slave along with her. An *Anṣārī* man said, "*Subhānaka!*"<sup>(1)</sup> It is not right for us to speak about this. *Subhānaka!* This is a great lie!"

٧٣٧٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي زَكَرِيَّا الْعَسَانِيُّ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ عُرْوَةَ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ خَطَبَ النَّاسَ فَحَمِدَ اللَّهَ وَأَثْنَى عَلَيْهِ، وَقَالَ: «مَا تُشِيرُونَ عَلَيَّ فِي قَوْمٍ يَسُبُّونَ أَهْلِي؟ مَا عَلِمْتُ عَلَيْهِمْ مِنْ سُوءٍ قَطُّ».

وَعَنْ عُرْوَةَ قَالَ: لَمَّا أُخْبِرَتْ عَائِشَةُ بِالْأَمْرِ قَالَتْ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَتَأْذَنُ لِي أَنْ أَنْطَلِقَ إِلَى أَهْلِي؟ فَأَذِنَ لَهَا وَأَرْسَلَ مَعَهَا الْغُلَامَ. وَقَالَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ: سُبْحَانَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لَنَا أَنْ نَتَكَلَّمَ بِهَذَا، سُبْحَانَكَ هَذَا بُهْتَانٌ عَظِيمٌ. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

(1) (H.7370) *Subhānaka*: Glorified is He (Allāh) for what they ascribe to Him.

## 97 - THE BOOK OF *TAUHĪD* (ISLĀMIC MONOTHEISM)<sup>(1)</sup>

(i.e., to believe in the Oneness of Allāh)

## ٩٧ - كتاب التوحيد

(1) CHAPTER. What has been said about the Prophet ﷺ inviting his followers (nation) to *Tauhid Allāh* i.e., Islāmic Monotheism (worshipping none but Allāh Alone).

(١) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي دُعَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ  
أَمَّتُهُ إِلَى تَوْحِيدِ اللَّهِ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى

7371. Narrated Ibn Abbas رضي الله عنهما :  
The Prophet ﷺ sent Mu'adh to Yemen.

٧٣٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ،  
حَدَّثَنَا زَكَرِيَّا بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ، عَنْ بَحْثَى  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ، عَنْ أَبِي  
مَعْبُدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ  
عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ مُعَاذًا إِلَى  
الْيَمَنِ. [راجع: ١٣٩٥]

7372. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما :  
When the Prophet ﷺ sent Mu'adh to  
Yemen, he said to him, "You are going to  
a nation from the people of the Scripture, so  
let the first thing to which you will invite them  
is to testify the *Tauhid Allāh* [i.e., *Lā ilāha  
illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped  
but Allāh)]. If they accept that, tell them that  
Allāh has enjoined on them, five compulsory  
congregational *Ṣalāt* (prayers) to be offered  
in one day and one night (24 hours). And if  
they offer their *Ṣalāt* (prayer), tell them that  
Allāh has enjoined on them *Zakāt* of their  
properties; and it is to be taken from the rich  
among them and given to the poor among  
them. And if they agree to that, then take  
from them *Zakāt*, but avoid the best property  
of the people." [See *Hadūth* No. 1395 and  
4347]

٧٣٧٢ - وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي  
الْأَسْوَدَ: حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ:  
حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ أُمَيَّةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى  
بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ صَيْفِيٍّ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا  
مَعْبُدٍ مَوْلَى ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ  
ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ: لَمَّا بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
مُعَاذًا إِلَى نَحْوِ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ قَالَ لَهُ:  
«إِنَّكَ تَقْدُمُ عَلَى قَوْمٍ مِنْ أَهْلِ  
الْكِتَابِ، فَلْيَكُنْ أَوَّلَ مَا تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى  
أَنْ يُوحِدُوا اللَّهَ تَعَالَى. فَإِذَا عَرَفُوا  
ذَلِكَ فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ فَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
خَمْسَ صَلَوَاتٍ فِي يَوْمِهِمْ وَلَيْلَتِهِمْ فَإِذَا  
صَلُّوا فَأَخْبِرْهُمْ أَنَّ اللَّهَ افْتَرَضَ عَلَيْهِمْ  
زَكَاةً فِي أَمْوَالِهِمْ تُؤْخَذُ مِنْ غَيْرِهَا

(1) (Book 97) *Tauhid* (Islamic Monotheism) : See the glossary.

فَتَرَدُّ عَلَىٰ فَقِيرِهِمْ. فَإِذَا أَقْرَأُوا بِذَلِكَ  
فَخُذْ مِنْهُمْ وَتَوَقَّ كَرَائِمَ أَمْوَالِ  
النَّاسِ». [راجع: ١٣٩٥]

7373. Narrated Mu'adh bin Jabal: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Mu'adh! Do you know what Allāh's Right upon His slaves is?" I said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet ﷺ said, "To worship Him (Allāh) Alone and to join none in worship with Him (Allāh). Do you know what their right upon Him is?" I replied, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Not to punish them (if they did so)." (See H. 2856)

٧٣٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي  
حَصِينٍ وَالْأَشْعَثِ بْنِ سُلَيْمٍ: سَمِعَا  
الْأَسْوَدَ بْنَ هِلَالٍ، عَنْ مُعَاذِ بْنِ جَبَلٍ  
قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَا مُعَاذُ،  
أَتَدْرِي مَا حَقُّ اللَّهِ عَلَى الْعِبَادِ؟»  
قَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «أَنْ  
يَعْبُدُوهُ وَلَا يُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا. أَتَدْرِي  
مَا حَقُّهُمْ عَلَيْهِ؟» قَالَ: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ  
أَعْلَمُ. قَالَ: «أَنْ لَا يُعَذِّبَهُمْ».

[راجع: ٢٨٥٦]

7374. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: A man heard another man reciting [in the *Ṣalāt* (prayers)]: (*Sūrat Al-Ikhlās*)

"Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): He is Allāh, (the) One." (V.112:1)

And he recited it repeatedly. When it was morning, he went to the Prophet ﷺ and informed him about that as if he considered that the recitation of that *Sūrah* by itself was not enough. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is, it is equal to one-third of the Qur'ān." (See H. 5013)

٧٣٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ:  
حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ  
عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي  
صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَمِعَ رَجُلًا يَقْرَأُ  
﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾ ١ ﴿يُرَدِّدُهَا، فَلَمَّا  
أَصْبَحَ جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَذَكَرَ لَهُ  
ذَلِكَ، فَكَأَنَّ الرَّجُلَ يَقَالُهَا، فَقَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «وَالَّذِي نَفْسِي بِيَدِهِ  
إِنَّهَا لَتَعْدِلُ ثُلُثَ الْقُرْآنِ».

زَادَ إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ، عَنْ  
مَالِكٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَخِي قَتَادَةُ بْنُ  
الْثُّعْمَانِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٥٠١٣]

7375. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ sent (an army unit) under the command of a man who used to lead his companions in the *Salāt* (prayers) and would finish his recitation with: (*Surāt Al-Ikhlās*)

"Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): He is Allāh, (the) One.'" (V.112:1)

When they returned (from the battle), they mentioned that to the Prophet ﷺ. He said (to them), "Ask him why he does so." They asked him and he said, "I do so because it describes the qualities of the Most Gracious and I love to recite it (in my *Salāt*)." The Prophet ﷺ said (to them), "Tell him that Allāh loves him."

٧٣٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنِ ابْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ: أَنَّ أَبَا الرَّجَالِ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ حَدَّثَهُ عَنْ أُمِّهِ عَمْرَةَ بِنْتِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَكَانَتْ فِي حَجَرٍ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بَعَثَ رَجُلًا عَلَى سَرِيَّةٍ وَكَانَ يَقْرَأُ لِأَصْحَابِهِ فِي صَلَاتِهِ فَيُخْتِمُ بِـ ﴿قُلْ هُوَ اللَّهُ أَحَدٌ﴾، فَلَمَّا رَجَعُوا ذَكَرُوا ذَلِكَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «سَلُوهُ لِأَيِّ شَيْءٍ يَصْنَعُ ذَلِكَ؟» فَسَأَلُوهُ فَقَالَ: لِأَنَّهَا صِفَةُ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَأَنَا أُحِبُّ أَنْ أَقْرَأَ بِهَا. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَخْبِرُوهُ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّهُ».

## (2) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى:

وتعالى:

"Say: Invoke Allāh or invoke the Most Gracious (Allāh), by whatever name you invoke Him (it is the same), for to Him belong the Best Names." (V.17:110)

7376. Narrated Jarir bin 'Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh will not be Merciful to those who are not merciful to mankind."

(٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ ادْعُوا اللَّهَ أَوْ ادْعُوا الرَّحْمَنَ أَيًّا مَا تَدْعُوا فَلَهُ الْأَسْمَاءُ الْحُسْنَى﴾ [الإسراء: ١١٠]

٧٣٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ وَهْبٍ وَأَبِي ظَبْيَانَ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مَنْ لَا يَرْحَمُ النَّاسَ».

[راجع: ٦٠١٣]

7377. Narrated Usāma bin Zaid رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: We were with the Prophet ﷺ when suddenly there came to him a messenger from one of his daughters who was asking him to come and see her son who was dying.

٧٣٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّوْعَمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَاصِمِ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ التَّهْدِي،

The Prophet ﷺ said (to the messenger), “Go back and tell her that: Whatever Allāh takes is for Him, and whatever He gives is for Him, and everything with Him has a limited fixed term (in this world). So order her to be patient and hope for Allāh’s Reward.” But she sent the messenger to the Prophet ﷺ again, swearing that he should come to her. So the Prophet ﷺ got up, and so did Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda and Mu’ādh bin Jabal (and went to her). When the child was brought to the Prophet ﷺ, his breath was disturbed in his chest as if it were in a water-skin. On that the eyes of the Prophet ﷺ became flooded with tears, whereupon Sa’d said to him, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What is this?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “This is mercy which Allāh has lodged in the heart of His slaves, and Allāh is Merciful only to those of His slaves who are merciful (to others).” [See *Ḥadīth* No.1284]

(3) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “Verily Allāh is the All-Provider, Owner of Power, the Most Strong.” (V.51:58)

7378. Narrated Abū Mūsā Al-Ash‘arī: The Prophet ﷺ said, “None is more patient than Allāh against the harmful and annoying words He hears (from the people): They ascribe a son (offspring or children) to Him, yet He bestows upon them health and provision.” (See H. 4482, and 6099)

(4) CHAPTER. The Statements of Allāh تعالى: “(He Alone is) the All-Knower of the

عَنْ أُسَامَةَ بْنِ زَيْدٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَسُولٌ إِحْدَى بَنَاتِهِ يَدْعُوهُ إِلَى ابْنِهَا فِي الْمَوْتِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «ارْجِعْ فَأَخْبِرْهَا أَنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَخَذَ، وَلَهُ مَا أَعْطَى، وَكُلُّ شَيْءٍ عِنْدَهُ بِأَجَلٍ مُسَمًّى. فَمُرْهَا فَلْتَصْبِرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ». فَأَعَادَتِ الرَّسُولَ أَنَّهَا أَقْسَمَتْ لَتَأْتِيَنَهَا. فَقَامَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ وَقَامَ مَعَهُ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ وَمُعَاذُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ، فَدَفَعَ الصَّبِيَّ إِلَيْهِ وَنَفْسُهُ تَقَعُّعُ كَأَنَّهَا فِي شَنْ، فَفَاصَتْ عَيْنَاهُ. فَقَالَ لَهُ سَعْدٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا هَذَا؟ قَالَ: «هَذِهِ رَحْمَةٌ جَعَلَهَا اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِ عِبَادِهِ، وَإِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مَنْ عِبَادِهِ الرَّحْمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٢٨٤]

(٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ الرَّزَّاقُ ذُو الْقُوَّةِ الْمَتِينُ﴾ [الذاريات: ٥٨]

٧٣٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ السُّلَمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى الْأَشْعَرِيِّ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «مَا أَحَدٌ أَضْبَرُ عَلَى أَدَى سَمْعِهِ مِنَ اللَّهِ، يَدْعُونَ لَهُ الْوَلَدَ ثُمَّ يُعَافِيهِمْ وَيَرْزُقُهُمْ». [راجع: ٦٠٩٩]

(٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿الْعَلِيمُ﴾ أَلَيْسَ فَلَا يَظْهَرُ عَلَى عَيْنِهِ أَحَدًا ﴿٦٦﴾



Unseen, and He reveals to none His Unseen.” (V.72:26)

And: “Verily, Allāh! With Him (Alone) is the knowledge of the Hour...” (V.31:34)

And: “...He has sent it (the Qur’ān) down with His Knowledge...” (V.35:11)

And: “...And no female conceives or gives birth, but with His Knowledge...” (V.35:11)

And: “To Him (Alone) is referred the knowledge of the Hour.” (V.41:47)

And Yahyā said, “Allāh has knowledge of everything, whether apparent or hidden (perceivable by human being or not).”

7379. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The keys of the Unseen are five and none knows them but Allāh: (1) None knows what is in the womb, but Allāh; (2) None knows what will happen tomorrow, but Allāh; (3) None knows when it will rain, but Allāh; (4) None knows where he will die, but Allāh (knows that); and (5) None knows when the Hour will be established, but Allāh.” (See H. 1039, Vol. 2)

7380. Narrated Masrūq: ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, “If anyone tells you that Muḥammad ﷺ has seen his Lord, (Allāh) he is a liar, for Allāh says:

‘No vision can grasp Him...’ (V.6:103)

And if anyone tells you that Muḥammad ﷺ knows the Unseen, he is a liar, for Allāh says:

‘None has the knowledge of the Unseen but Allāh.’”

[الجن: ٢٦] وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ ﴿لَقَمَان: ٣٤﴾، ﴿وَأَنْزَلْنَاهُ بِعِلْمِهِ﴾ [النساء: ١٦٦] ﴿وَمَا تَحْصِلُ مِنْ أَثَرٍ وَلَا تَضَعُ إِلَّا بِعِلْمِهِ﴾ [فاطر: ١١] ﴿إِلَيْهِ يُرْدُّ عِلْمُ السَّاعَةِ﴾ [فصلت: ٤٧]، قَالَ يَحْيَى: الظَّاهِرُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا، وَالْبَاطِنُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ عِلْمًا.

٧٣٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دِينَارٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَفَاتِيحُ الْغَيْبِ خَمْسٌ لَا يَعْلَمُهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ. لَا يَعْلَمُ مَا تَغِيضُ الْأَرْحَامُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي غَدٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَتَى يَأْتِي الْمَطَرُ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا تَدْرِي نَفْسٌ بِأَيِّ أَرْضٍ تَمُوتُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَتَى تَقُومُ السَّاعَةُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ». [راجع: ١٠٣٩]

٧٣٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَوْسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ رَأَى رَبَّهُ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ، وَهُوَ يَقُولُ: ﴿لَا تُدْرِكُهُ الْأَبْصَارُ﴾ وَمَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ فَقَدْ كَذَبَ، وَهُوَ

يَقُولُ: لَا يَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ.

[٣٢٣٤]

(٥) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿اَلَسَّلَّمُ**

اَلْمُؤْمِنُ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٣]

(5) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "... (Allāh is He Who is) the One Free from all defects, the Giver of security..." (V.59:23)

7381. Narrated 'Abdullah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We used to offer prayer behind the Prophet ﷺ and used to say: *As-Salāmu Alallāh*<sup>(1)</sup>. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh himself is *As-Salām*, so you should say: *'At-Tahiyātu lillāhi waṣṣalawātu waṭ-taiyibātu. As-Salāmu 'alaika aiyuhan-Nabīyu wa raḥmatul-lāhi wa barakātuhu. As-Salāmu 'alaina wa 'alā 'ibādil-lāhiṣ-ṣāliḥīn. Ash-hadu an lā ilaha illallāh, wa ash-hadu anna Muḥammadan 'abduhū wa Rasūluhū.'*"<sup>(2)</sup>

٧٣٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ يُونُسَ:

حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُغِيرَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَقِيقُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: كُنَّا نُصَلِّي خَلْفَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَوْلُ: السَّلَامُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ هُوَ السَّلَامُ. وَلَكِنْ قُولُوا: التَّحِيَّاتُ لِلَّهِ، وَالصَّلَوَاتُ وَالطَّيِّبَاتُ، السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ وَرَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَبَرَكَاتُهُ. السَّلَامُ عَلَيْنَا وَعَلَى عِبَادِ اللَّهِ الصَّالِحِينَ، أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَأَشْهَدُ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُولُهُ».

[راجع: ٨٣١]

(6) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "The King of mankind." (V.114:2)

7382. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth (by His Hand) and shall roll up the heaven with His Right Hand and say, 'I am the King; where are the kings of the earth?'"

(٦) **بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَلِكُ**

النَّاسِ﴾ (٢) فِيهِ ابْنُ عُمَرَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ

٧٣٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ

صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقْبِضُ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ،

(1) (H.7381) Peace be on Allāh.

(2) (H.7381) "All the (best) compliments, prayers and good things are due to Allāh. Peace be on you, O Prophet and Allāh's Mercy and Blessings be on you. Peace be on us and on the true pious slaves of Allāh. I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, and I also testify that Muḥammad is His slave and His Messenger."

وَيَطْوِي السَّمَاءَ بِيَمِينِهِ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ، أَيْنَ مُلُوكُ الْأَرْضِ؟».

وَقَالَ شُعَيْبٌ، وَالزُّبَيْدِيُّ، وَابْنُ مُسَافِرٍ، وَإِسْحَاقُ بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ. [راجع:

[٤٨١٢]

#### (7) CHAPTER. The Statements of Allāh

تعالى:

“And He is the All-Mighty, the All-Wise.” (V.14:4), (V.16:60), (V.45:37)

And: “Glorified be your Lord, the Lord of honour and power! (He is free) from what they attribute unto Him.” (V.37:180)

And: “But honour, power, and glory belong to Allāh, and to His Messenger...” (V.63:8)

And whoever swore by the ‘Izzat (Honour and Power) of Allāh and by His Qualities.

Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, (“Allāh will put His Foot over Hell on the Day of Resurrection), and Hell will say, ‘Qa! Qa! (Sufficient! Sufficient!) By Your ‘Izzat (Power and Honour)!’ ”

Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “A man who will be the last person to enter Paradise will remain between Hell and Paradise. He will say, ‘O Lord, turn my face away from the Fire! No, by Your ‘Izzat (Power and Honour), I will not ask You for anything else.’ ”

Abū Sa‘īd said: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ will say (to that man), ‘For you is that and ten times the similar of that.’ ” (The Prophet) Ayyūb (Job) said, “By Your ‘Izzat (Power and Honour)! I cannot dispense with Your Blessings!”

7383. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to say, “I seek refuge (with You) by Your ‘Izzat (Honour and

#### (٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ

الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ﴾ ﴿سُبْحَانَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ

الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُونَ﴾ (٨٠) ﴿[الصفات: ١٨٠]

﴿وَلِلَّهِ الْعِزَّةُ وَلِرَسُولِهِ﴾ [المنافقون: ٨]

وَمَنْ حَلَفَ بَعِزَّةِ اللَّهِ وَصِفَاتِهِ،

وَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

«تَقُولُ جَهَنَّمُ قَطُّ قَطُّ وَعِزَّتِكَ». وَقَالَ

أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «يَقْبَى

رَجُلٌ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّةِ وَالنَّارِ وَهُوَ آخِرُ أَهْلِ

النَّارِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةَ، فَيَقُولُ: رَبِّ

اصْرِفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ، لَا وَعِزَّتِكَ

لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَهَا». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ:

إِنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ «قَالَ: قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ

وَجَلَّ: لَكَ ذَلِكَ وَعَشْرُهُ أَمْثَالَهُ».

وَقَالَ أَيُّوبُ: «وَعِزَّتِكَ لَا غِنَى بِي

عَنْ بَرَكَتِكَ».

٧٣٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا

عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْمُعَلَّمِ:

Power) *Lā ilāha illa Anta*” (none has the right to be worshipped but You), Who does not die while the jinn and the human beings die.”

**7384.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “(The people will be) thrown into Hell (Fire); and it will keep on saying, ‘Is there any more?’ till the Lord<sup>(1)</sup> of the ‘*Alamin* (mankind, jinn and all that exists) puts His Foot over it, whereupon its different sides will come close to each other, and it will say, ‘*Qad! Qad!* (Enough! Enough!) By Your ‘*Izzat* (Honour and Power) and Your *Karam* (Generosity)!’ Paradise will remain spacious enough to accommodate more people until Allāh will create some more people and let them dwell in the surplus empty space of Paradise.”

**(8) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:** “And it is He Who has created the heavens and the earth in truth...” (V.6:73)

[This Verse indicates the Name of Allāh: *Al-Khāliq* (The Creator)].

**7385.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ used to invoke Allāh at night, saying, “O Allāh! All the praises are

حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ بُرَيْدَةَ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ يَعْمَرَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَقُولُ: «أَعُوذُ بِعِزَّتِكَ الَّذِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ الَّذِي لَا يَمُوتُ، وَالْجِنُّ وَالْإِنْسُ يَمُوتُونَ».

٧٣٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَرَمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُلْقَى فِي النَّارِ».

وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا زَيْدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ

وَعَنْ مُعْتَمِرٍ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَزَالُ يُلْقَى فِيهَا وَتَقُولُ: هَلْ مِنْ مَزِيدٍ، حَتَّى يَضَعَ فِيهَا رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ قَدَمَهُ فَيَنْزِي بِبَعْضِهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ ثُمَّ تَقُولُ: قَدْ قَدْ، بِعِزَّتِكَ وَكَرَمِكَ. وَلَا تَزَالُ الْجَنَّةُ تَفْضُلُ حَتَّى يُنْشِئَ اللَّهُ لَهَا خَلْقًا فَيُسْكِنَهُمْ فَضْلَ الْجَنَّةِ».

[راجع: ٤٨٤٨]

**(٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَكَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ﴾ [الأنعام: ٧٣]**

٧٣٨٥ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ

(1) (H.7384) Lord (See H. 4474, Vol. 6).

for You. You are the Lord of the heavens and the earth. All the praises are for You. You are the Maintainer of the heaven and the earth and whatever is in them. All the praises are for You. You are the Light of the heavens and the earth. Your Word is the Truth, and Your Promise is the Truth, and the Meeting with You is the Truth, and Paradise is the Truth, and the (Hell) Fire is the Truth, and the Hour is the Truth. O Allāh! I submit myself to You, and I believe in You and I depend upon You, and I repent to You, and with You (Your Evidences) I stand against my opponents, and to You I leave the judgement (for those who refuse my message). O Allāh! Forgive me my sins that I did in the past or will do in the future, and also the sins I did in secret or in public. You are my only *Ilāh* (God Whom I worship) and there is no other *Ilāh* (God) for me (i.e., I worship none but You)."

Narrated Sufyān (regarding the above narration) that the Prophet ﷺ added, "You are the Truth, and Your Word is the Truth." (See H. 1120)

(9) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And Allāh is Ever All-Hearer, All-Seer." (V.4:134)

‘Āishah said, "Praise is to Allāh, Whose hearing power can detect all kinds of sounds." Then Allāh revealed to the Prophet ﷺ:

"Indeed! Allāh has heard the statement of her (Khawla bint Tha'labah) that disputes with you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning her husband (Aūs bin Aṣ-Ṣamit)..." (V.58:1)

7386. Narrated Abū Mūsā رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were with the Prophet ﷺ on a journey, and whenever we ascended a high place, we used to say, "Allāhu Akbar." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Don't trouble yourselves too much! You are

سُلَيْمَان، عَنْ طَاوُس، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاس رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَدْعُو مِنَ اللَّيْلِ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، قَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ حَقٌّ، وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ. اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ أُنَبِّتُ، وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ. فَاعْفُرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَأَسْرَرْتُ وَأَعْلَنْتُ، أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ لِي غَيْرُكَ». حَدَّثَنَا ثَابِتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ بِهِذَا، وَقَالَ: «أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ». [راجع: ١١٢٠]

(٩) بَاب ﴿وَكَانَ اللَّهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا﴾ [النساء: ١٣٤]

قال الأعمش عن تميم، عن عروة، عن عائشة قالت: الحمد لله الذي وسع سمعه الأصوات، فأنزل الله تعالى على النبي ﷺ ﴿قَدْ سَمِعَ اللَّهُ قَوْلَ الَّتِي تُجَادِلُكَ فِي زَوْجِهَا﴾ [المجادلة: ١].

٧٣٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ أَبِي عُمَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي

not calling a deaf or an absent person, but you are calling One Who hears, sees, and is (very) Near.” Then he came to me while I was saying in my heart, “*Lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā billāh* (there is neither might nor power but with Allāh).” He said, to me, “O ‘Abdullāh bin Qais! Say, ‘*Lā ḥawla wa lā quwwata illā billāh*’, for it is a treasure from one of the treasures of Paradise.” Or said, “Shall I tell you of it?” (See H. 2992, Vol. 4)

**7387, 7388.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Amr: Abū Bakr Aṣ-Ṣiddīq said to the Prophet ﷺ, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Teach me an invocation with which I may invoke Allāh in my *Ṣalāt* (prayers).” The Prophet ﷺ said, “Say: ‘O Allāh! I have done great *Zulm* (wrong) to myself, very much, and none forgives the sins but You; so please bestow Your Forgiveness upon me. No doubt, You are the Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.”

**7389.** Narrated ‘Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) called me and said, ‘Allāh has heard the statement of your people and what they replied to you.’” (See H. 3231, Vol. 4)

مُوسَى قَالَ: كُنَّا مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي سَفَرٍ فَكُنَّا إِذَا عَلَوْنَا كَبَرْنَا فَقَالَ: «ارْتَمِعُوا عَلَى أَنْفُسِكُمْ فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تَدْعُونَ أَصَمَّ وَلَا غَائِبًا، تَدْعُونَ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا قَرِيبًا». ثُمَّ أَتَى عَلَيَّ وَأَنَا أَقُولُ فِي نَفْسِي: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، فَقَالَ لِي: «يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ قَيْسٍ، قُلْ: لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ، فَإِنَّهَا كُنْتُ مِنْ كُنُوزِ الْجَنَّةِ»، أَوْ قَالَ: «أَلَا أَدُلُّكَ؟» بِهِ [رَاجِع: ٢٩٩٢].

٧٣٨٧، ٧٣٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْخَيْرِ: سَمِعَ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَمْرٍو: أَنَّ أَبَا بَكْرٍ الصَّدِيقَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، عَلَّمْنِي دُعَاءً أَذْعُو بِهِ فِي صَلَاتِي، قَالَ: «قُلْ: اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّي ظَلَمْتُ نَفْسِي ظُلْمًا كَثِيرًا، وَلَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوبَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ، فَاغْفِرْ لِي مِنْ عِنْدِكَ مَغْفِرَةً، اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ». [رَاجِع: ٨٣٤]

٧٣٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا حَدَّثَتْهُ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ جِبْرِيلَ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ نَادَانِي، قَالَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ سَمَعَ قَوْلَ قَوْمِكَ وَمَا رَدُّوا عَلَيْكَ». [رَاجِع: ٣٢٣١]

## (10) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“Say: He has power to (send torment on you from above)...” (V.6:65)

7390. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh As-Salamī: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to teach his Companions to perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of *Istikhāra*<sup>(1)</sup> for every matter just as he used to teach them the *Sūrah* from the Qur’ān. He used to say, “If anyone of you intends to do something, he should offer a two *Rak’ā Ṣalāt* (prayer) other than the compulsory *Ṣalāt* (prayer), and after finishing it, he should say: ‘O Allāh! I consult You, for You have all knowledge, and appeal to You to support me with Your Power, and ask for Your Bounty, for You are Able to do things while I am not, and You know while I do not; and You are the All-Knower of the Unseen. O Allāh! If You know that this matter (name your matter) is good for me both at present and in the future, (or in my religion), in my this life and in the Hereafter, then fulfil it for me and make it easy for me, and then bestow Your Blessings on me in that matter. O Allāh! If You know that this matter is not good for me in my religion, in my this life and Hereafter (or at present, or in the future), then divert me from it and choose for me what is good wherever it may be, and make me pleased with it.’” [See *Hadīth* No.6382, Vol. 8]

(١٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ هُوَ

الْقَادِرُ﴾ [الأنعام: ٦٥]

٧٣٩٠ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْنُ بْنُ عَمِيصٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ أَبِي الْمَوَالِي قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ الْمُنْكَدِرِ يُحَدِّثُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ الْحَسَنِ يَقُولُ: أَخْبَرَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ السَّلْمِيُّ قَالَ: كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُعَلِّمُ أَصْحَابَهُ الْاسْتِخَارَةَ فِي الْأُمُورِ كُلِّهَا، كَمَا يُعَلِّمُ السُّورَةَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ، يَقُولُ: «إِذَا هَمَّ أَحَدُكُمْ بِالْأَمْرِ فَلْيَرْكَعْ رَكَعَتَيْنِ مِنْ غَيْرِ الْفَرِيضَةِ ثُمَّ لِيَقُلْ: اللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْتَخِيرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ، وَأَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ، وَأَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ، فَإِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَا أَقْدِرُ، وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَا أَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ. اللَّهُمَّ فَإِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ هَذَا الْأَمْرَ، ثُمَّ يُسَمِّيهِ بِعَيْنِهِ، خَيْرًا لِي فِي عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ، قَالَ: أَوْ فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي، فَاقْدُرْهُ لِي وَيَسِّرْهُ لِي، ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِي فِيهِ. اللَّهُمَّ إِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ أَنَّهُ شَرٌّ لِي فِي دِينِي وَمَعَاشِي وَعَاقِبَةِ أَمْرِي، أَوْ قَالَ: فِي عَاجِلِ أَمْرِي وَآجِلِهِ، فَاصْرِفْنِي عَنْهُ، وَاقْدُرْ لِي الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ، ثُمَّ رَضِّنِي بِهِ». [راجع: ١١٦٢]

(1) (H.7390) ‘*Istikhāra*’ is a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) in which the praying person appeals to Allāh to guide him on the right way regarding a certain situation.

## (11) CHAPTER. The One Who turns the hearts.

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And We shall turn their hearts and their eyes...” (V.6:110)

7391. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ frequently used to swear, “No, by the One Who turns the hearts.”

(12) CHAPTER. Allāh has one hundred Names less One (ninety-nine)<sup>(1)</sup>.

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “*Dhul-Jalāl* (means, Full of Majesty) and the meaning of *Al-Barr* is, the Most Courteous.”

7392. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh has ninety-nine Names, one-hundred less one; and he who memorized them all by heart will enter Paradise.”<sup>(2)</sup> To count something means to know it by heart.

## (١١) بَابُ مُقَلِّبِ الْقُلُوبِ،

وَقَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَنُقَلِّبُ أَفْئِدَتَهُمْ وَأَبْصَارَهُمْ﴾ [الأنعام: ١١٠].

٧٣٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ عَقَبَةَ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: أَكْثَرُ مَا كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَحْلِفُ: «لَا وَمُقَلِّبِ الْقُلُوبِ».

[راجع: ٦٦١٧]

## (١٢) بَابُ إِنَّ لِلَّهِ مِائَةَ اسْمٍ إِلَّا وَاحِدَةً،

قال ابنُ عَبَّاسٍ: ﴿ذُو الْجَلَالِ﴾ [الرحمن: ٢٧]: الْعَظَمَةُ. ﴿الْبَرِّ﴾ [الطور: ٢٨]: اللَّطِيفُ.

٧٣٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ لِلَّهِ تِسْعَةً وَتِسْعِينَ اسْمًا، مِائَةً إِلَّا وَاحِدًا، مَنْ أَحْصَاهَا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ». [راجع: ٢٧٣٦] أَحْصَيْنَاهُ: حَفِظْنَاهُ.

(1) (H.Ch.12) Imām Bukhārī knows very well the *Aḥādīth* mentioning in detail the ninety-nine Names of Allāh quoted by *Tirmidī* but that *Ḥadīth* did not come up to the standard of his selection of *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* so he took Allāh’s Names from the Verses of the Qur’ān either as adjectives or from the verbs of the Verses or from the Prophet’s *Sunna*.

(2) (H.7392) Memorizing Allāh’s Names means to believe in those Qualities of Allāh derived from those Names and should be accompanied by good deeds which Allāh’s Names inspire us to do. Just knowing Allāh’s Names by heart, will not make a vicious man enter Paradise. Therefore, the word ‘memorized’ in the *Ḥadīth* means to behave in accordance with the implications of Allāh’s Names.



(13) CHAPTER. (What is said regarding) asking Allāh with His Names and seeking refuge with them.

7393. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "When anyone of you goes to bed, he should dust it off thrice with the edge of his garment, and say: *Bismika Rabbī waḍa'tu janbī, wa bika arfa'uhu. In amsakta nafsī faghfir lahā, wa in arsaltahā fahfazhā bimā tahfaẓu bihī 'ibādakaṣ-ṣāliḥīn.*"<sup>(1)</sup>

(١٣) بَابُ السُّؤَالِ بِأَسْمَاءِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَالِاسْتِعَاذَةِ بِهَا

٧٣٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْمَقْبُرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا جَاءَ أَحَدُكُمْ إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ فَلْيَتَغَضَّ بِصِنْفَةِ ثَوْبِهِ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ، وَلْيَقُلْ: بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّي وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي، وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ، إِنْ أَمْسَكَتْ نَفْسِي فَاغْفِرْ لَهَا، وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا فَاخْطُطْ بِهَا تَحْفَظْ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ».

تَابَعَهُ يَحْيَى وَبِشْرُ بْنُ الْمُفَضَّلِ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَزَادَ زُهَيْرٌ وَأَبُو ضَمْرَةَ وَإِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. وَرَوَاهُ ابْنُ عَجَلَانَ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٣٢٠]

7394. Narrated Juhaifa: When the Prophet ﷺ went to bed, he used to say, "*Allāhumma bismika ahyā wa amūt.*"<sup>(2)</sup> And when he got up in the morning he used to say, "*Alḥamdu lillāhil-ladhī ahyāna ba'damā amātana wa ilaihin-nushūr.*"<sup>(3)</sup>

٧٣٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ رَبِيعٍ، عَنْ حُذَيْفَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَوَى إِلَى فِرَاشِهِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ

(1) (H.7393) "In Your Name O Lord, I put my side (on the bed), and in Your (Name) I will raise it. If You should capture my soul, then forgive it; and if You should release it, protect it with what You protect Your righteous slaves."

(2) (H.7394) "O Allāh, in Your Name I live and die!"

(3) (H.7394) "All praise be to Allāh Who has given us life after He caused us to die; and unto Him is the Resurrection."

أَحْيَا وَأَمُوتُ، وَإِذَا أَصْبَحَ قَالَ:  
الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَمَا أَمَاتَنَا،  
وَلِئِلَهِ النُّشُورُ». [راجع: ٦٣٢١]

**7395.** Narrated Abū Dhar: When the Prophet ﷺ went to bed at night, he used to say: “*Bismika namūtu wa nahyā.*” And when he got up in the morning, he used to say, “*Alhamdu lillāhil-ladhī ahyāna ba’damā amātana, wa ilaihin-nushūr.*” [See the footnote of *Hadīth* No.7394]

٧٣٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ رُبَيْعِ  
بْنِ جِرَاشٍ، عَنْ خَرَشَةَ بْنِ الْحَرِّ عَنْ  
أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَخَذَ  
مَضْجَعَهُ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ: «بِاسْمِكَ  
نَمُوتُ وَنَحْيَا»، فَإِذَا اسْتَيْقَظَ قَالَ:  
«الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِي أَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا  
أَمَاتَنَا، وَلِإِلَهِ النُّشُورُ». [راجع: ٦٣٢٥]

**7396.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهم: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If anyone of you, when intending to have a sexual relation with his wife, says: ‘*Bismillāh, Allāhumma jannibnash-Shaiṭān, wa jannibish-Shaiṭāna ma razaqtanā*’<sup>(1)</sup>, Satan would never harm that child, should it be ordained that they will have one, (because of that sexual act).”

٧٣٩٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ  
سَالِمٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ: «لَوْ أَنَّ أَحَدَكُمْ إِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَأْتِيَ  
أَهْلَهُ فَقَالَ: بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ، اللَّهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا  
الشَّيْطَانَ، وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطَانَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا،  
فَإِنَّهُ إِنْ يُقَدَّرُ بَيْنَهُمَا وَلَدٌ فِي ذَلِكَ لَمْ  
يُضِرَّهُ شَيْطَانٌ أَبَدًا». [راجع: ١٤١]

**7397.** Narrated ‘Adī bin Hātim: I asked the Prophet ﷺ, “I send off (for a game) my trained hounds; what is your verdict concerning the game they hunt?” He said, “If you send off your trained hounds and mention the Name of Allāh, then, if they catch some game, eat (thereof). And if you hit the game with a *Mi’rad* (a hunting tool) and it wounds it, you can eat (it).”

٧٣٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ  
مَسْلَمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا فُضَيْلٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ،  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ هَمَامٍ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ  
بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ  
قُلْتُ: أُرْسِلُ كِلَابِي الْمُعَلَّمَةَ؟  
قَالَ: «إِذَا أُرْسِلَتْ كِلَابُكَ الْمُعَلَّمَةُ  
وَذَكَرْتَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ فَأَمْسَكَكَ فَكُلْ، وَإِذَا

(1) (H.7396) “In the Name of Allāh, O Allāh! Protect us from Satan and keep Satan away from what you will give us.”

رَمَيْتَ بِالْمِعْرَاضِ فَخَزَقَ فُكُلًا.

[راجع: ١٧٥]

7398. Narrated 'Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: The people said to the Prophet ﷺ, "O Allāh's Messenger! Here are people who have recently embraced Islām and they bring meat, and we do not know whether they had mentioned Allāh's Name while slaughtering the animals or not." The Prophet ﷺ said, "You should mention Allāh's Name and eat."

٧٣٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو خَالِدٍ الْأَحْمَرُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ عُرْوَةَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّ هُنَا أَقْوَامًا حَدِيثًا عَاهَدُهُمْ بِشِرْكٍ، يَأْتُونَا بِلَحْمَانِ لَا نَدْرِي يَذْكُرُونَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا أَمْ لَا، قَالَ: «اذْكُرُوا أَنْتُمْ اسْمَ اللَّهِ وَكُلُوا». تَابَعَهُ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَعَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ، وَأَسَامَةُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ. [راجع: ٥٠٥٧]

7399. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ slaughtered two rams as sacrifice and mentioned Allāh's Name and said, "Allāhu Akbar (while slaughtering)."

٧٣٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: ضَحَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ بِكَبْشَيْنِ، يَسْمِي وَيُكَبِّرُ. [راجع: ٥٥٥٣]

7400. Narrated Jundab that he witnessed the Prophet ﷺ on the day of *Nahr* (the 'Eid of Dhul-Hijja). The Prophet ﷺ offered *Ṣalāt* (prayer) and then delivered a *Khutba* (religious talk) saying, "Whoever slaughtered his sacrifice before offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer), should slaughter another animal in place of the first; and whoever has not yet slaughtered any, should slaughter a sacrifice and mention Allāh's Name while doing so."

٧٤٠٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ الْأَسْوَدِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جُنْدَبٍ: أَنَّهُ شَهِدَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ صَلَّى ثُمَّ خَطَبَ فَقَالَ: «مَنْ ذَبَحَ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُصَلِّيَ فَلْيَذْبَحْ مَكَانَهَا أُخْرَى، وَمَنْ لَمْ يَذْبَحْ فَلْيَذْبَحْ بِاسْمِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٩٨٥]

7401. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not swear by your fathers; and whoever wants to swear should swear by Allāh."

٧٤٠١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَرْقَاءُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ

(14) CHAPTER. What is mentioned regarding *Adh-Dhāt* (the Self of Allāh (عَزَّ وَجَلَّ), His Qualities and His Names.

Khubaib said, "That is in *Dhāt-Allāh* (Allāh's Self)." So he mentioned *Adh-Dhāt* (His Self) with the Name of Allāh تعالى.

7402. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent ten persons (as spies) to bring the enemy's secrets, and Khubaib Al-Anṣārī was one of them. 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Iyād told me that the daughter of Al-Hārith told him that when they gathered (to kill Khubaib Al-Anṣārī) he asked for a razor to clean his pubic region, and when they had taken him outside the sanctuary (of Makkah) in order to kill him, he said in verse: "I don't care if I am killed as a Muslim,

On any side (of my body) I may be killed in Allāh's Cause;

For that is in '*Dhāt-Allāh*' for the sake of *Ilāh* (Allāh's Self);

And if He will, He will bestow His Blessings, upon the torn pieces of my body."

Then Ibn Al-Hārith killed him. The Prophet ﷺ informed his Companions of the death of those (ten men) on the very day they were killed. (See H. 3045, Vol. 4)

(15) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...And Allāh warns you against Himself (i.e., His punishment)..." (V.3:28)

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «لَا تَحْلِفُوا بِأَبَائِكُمْ، وَمَنْ كَانَ حَالِفًا فَلْيَحْلِفْ بِاللَّهِ».

(١٤) بَابُ مَا يُذَكَّرُ فِي الذَّاتِ وَالتَّعُوتِ وَأَسَامِي اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ، وَقَالَ خُبَيْبٌ: وَذَلِكَ فِي ذَاتِ إِيْلَاهِ، فَذَكَرَ الذَّاتَ بِاسْمِهِ تَعَالَى.

٧٤٠٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِي سُفْيَانَ بْنِ أَسِيدِ بْنِ جَارِيَةَ الثَّقَفِيِّ، حَلِيفَ لَبْنِي زُهْرَةَ، وَكَانَ مِنْ أَصْحَابِ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: بَعَثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ عَشْرَةَ مِنْهُمْ خُبَيْبَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، فَأَخْبَرَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عِيَّاضٍ: أَنَّ ابْنَةَ الْحَارِثِ أَخْبَرَتْهُ: أَنَّهُمْ حِينَ اجْتَمَعُوا اسْتَعَارَ مِنْهَا مُوسَى يَسْتَحِدُّ بِهَا، فَلَمَّا خَرَجُوا مِنَ الْحَرَمِ لِيَقْتُلُوهُ قَالَ خُبَيْبُ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ:

وَلَسْتُ أَبَالِي حِينَ أُقْتَلُ مُسْلِمًا عَلَى أَيِّ شَيْءٍ كَانَ اللَّهُ مَضْرَعِي وَذَلِكَ فِي ذَاتِ الْإِلَهِ وَإِنْ يَشَأْ

يُبَارِكُ عَلَى أَوْصَالِ شِلْوٍ مَمْرَعٍ فَقَتَلَهُ ابْنُ الْحَارِثِ، فَأَخْبَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ أَصْحَابَهُ خَبَرَهُمْ يَوْمَ أُصِيبُوا.

[راجع: ٣٠٤٥]

(١٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى:

﴿وَعَذَرَكُمْ اللَّهُ فَتَسَكَّمُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٨]: وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى ﴿تَعَلَّمُ مَا فِي

“...You know what is in my inner-self though I do not know what is in Yours...”  
(V.5:116)

7403. Narrated ‘Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “There is none who has a greater sense of *Ghaira*<sup>(1)</sup> than Allāh, and for that reason He has forbidden *Al-Fawāhish* (shameful deeds and sins e.g., illegal sexual intercourse etc.). And there is none who likes to be praised more than Allāh does.” [See *Ḥadīth* No. 5220, 5223, Vol. 7]

7404. Narrated Abū Hurairah عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When Allāh created the creation, He wrote in His Book which is with Him on the Throne — and He prescribed for Himself: ‘Verily, My Mercy has overcome My Anger.’” (See H. 3194, Vol.4)

7405. Narrated Abū Hurairah عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh تعالى says: ‘I am just as My slave thinks I am, (i.e., I am Able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him) and I am with him if he remembers Me. If he remembers Me in himself, I too, remember him in Myself; and if he remembers Me in a group of people, I remember him in a group that is better than them; and if he comes one span nearer to Me, I go one cubit nearer to him; and if he comes one cubit nearer to Me, I go a distance of two outstretched arms nearer to him; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running.’”

نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِكَ ﴿[المائدة: ١١٦]

٧٤٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ شَقِيقٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ أُغِيرَ مِنْ اللَّهِ، مِنْ أَجْلِ ذَلِكَ حَرَّمَ الْفَوَاحِشَ. وَمَا أَحَدٌ أَحَبَّ إِلَيْهِ الْمَذْحُ مِنَ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٤٦٣٤]

٧٤٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ، عَنْ أَبِي حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ كَتَبَ فِي كِتَابِهِ، وَهُوَ يَكْتُبُ عَلَى نَفْسِهِ، وَهُوَ وَضَعَ عِنْدَهُ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ: إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي تَغْلِبُ غَضَبِي». [راجع: ٣١٩٤]

٧٤٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: أَنَا عِنْدَ ظَنِّ عَبْدِي بِي، وَأَنَا مَعَهُ إِذَا ذَكَرَنِي فَإِنْ ذَكَرَنِي فِي نَفْسِهِ ذَكَرْتُهُ فِي نَفْسِي، وَإِنْ ذَكَرَنِي فِي مَلَأٍ ذَكَرْتُهُ فِي مَلَأٍ خَيْرٍ مِنْهُمْ، وَإِنْ تَقَرَّبَ شِبْرًا إِلَيَّ تَقَرَّبْتُ إِلَيْهِ ذِرَاعًا، وَإِنْ تَقَرَّبَ إِلَيَّ ذِرَاعًا تَقَرَّبْتُ إِلَيْهِ بَاعًا،

(1) (H. 7403) *Ghaira*: jealousy as regards women, or a feeling of fury and anger when one's honour or prestige is injured or challenged.

وَأِنْ أَنَا نِي يَمْشِي أَتَيْتُهُ هَزُولَةً. [انظر:

[٧٥٣٧، ٧٥٥٥]

#### (16) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“...Everything will perish save His Face...”<sup>(1)</sup> (V.28:88) [That means that Allāh will never perish].

7406. Narrated Jābir bin ‘Abdullāh: When this Verse:

“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): He has power to send torments on you from above...” (V.6:65) was revealed; the Prophet ﷺ said, “I take refuge with Your Face.”<sup>(1)</sup>

Allāh revealed:

“... or from under your feet...” (V.6:65)

The Prophet ﷺ then said, “I seek refuge with Your Face!” Then Allāh revealed:

“... or cover you with confusion in party-strife...” (V.6:65)

On that, the Prophet ﷺ said, “This is easier.”

#### (17) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“...In order that you [O Mūsa (Moses)] may be brought up under My Eye.”<sup>(2)</sup> (V.20:39)

(١٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: ﴿كُلُّ

شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ﴾ [القصص: ٨٨]

٧٤٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَمْرٍو، عَنْ

جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: لَمَّا نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ

الآيَةُ ﴿كُلُّ هُوَ الْفَارِدُ عَلَى أَنْ يَمُوتَ عَلَيْكُمْ

عَذَابًا مِنْ فَوْقِكُمْ﴾ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ:

«أَعُوذُ بِوَجْهِكَ». فَقَالَ: ﴿أَوْ مِنْ تَحْتِ

أَرْجُلِكُمْ﴾ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «أَعُوذُ

بِوَجْهِكَ»، قَالَ: ﴿أَوْ يَلْسَنُكُمْ شَيْعًا﴾

فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «هَذَا أَيْسَرُ». [راجع:

[٤٦٢٨]

(١٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلِنُصَنِّعَ

عَلَى عَيْنِي﴾ [طه: ٣٩] تُغَذَّى، وَقَوْلُهُ

جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿تَجْرَى بِأَعْيُنِنَا﴾ [القمr: ١٤]

(1) (Ch.16) All that which has been revealed in Allāh's Book [the Qur'ān] as regards the [Siffāt (صفات)] Qualities of Allāh تعالى the Most High, like His Face, Eyes, Hands, Shins (Legs), His Coming, His Rising over His Throne (Istawa) and others, or all that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ qualified Him in the true authentic Prophet's Ahādith (narrations) as regards His Qualities like [Nuzūl (نزل)], His Descent or His Laughing and others.

The religious scholars of the Qur'ān and the Sunna believe in these Qualities of Allāh and they confirm that these are really His Qualities, without [Ta'wīl (تأويل)] interpreting their meanings into different things, or [Taṣhīb (تشبيه)] giving resemblance or similarity to any of the creatures, or [Ta'tīl (تعطيل)] or denying them (i.e., completely ignoring i.e., there is no Face, or Eyes or Hands, or Shins for Allāh). These Qualities befit or suit only for Allāh Alone, and He does not resemble to any of (His) creatures. As Allāh's Statement (in the Qur'ān): (1) “There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.” (42:11). (2) “There is none comparable unto Him.” (112:4).

(2) (Ch.17) This reflects the refuting of the dogma of certain Islāmic sects, that deny that Allāh has a Face, or Eyes etc.

And also the Statemet of Allāh تعالى :

“Floating under Our Eyes (i.e., the boat of Noah)...” (V.54:14)

7407. Narrated ‘Abdullah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ *Ad-Dajjāl* was mentioned in the presence of the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh is not hidden from you; He is not one-eyed,” and pointed with his hand towards his eye, adding, “while *Al-Masih Ad-Dajjāl* is blind in the right eye and his eye looks like a protruding grape.”

7408. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh did not send any Prophet but that he warned his nation of the one-eyed liar (*Ad-Dajjāl*). He is one-eyed while your Lord (Allāh) is not one-eyed. The word ‘*Kāfir*’ (disbeliever) is written between his two eyes.”

(18) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
“He is Allāh, the Creator, the Inventor of all things, the Bestower of forms...” (V.59:24)

7409. Narrated Abū Sa’id Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ that during the battle with Banī Al-Mustaliq they (Muslims) captured some females and intended to have sexual relation with them without impregnating them. So they asked the Prophet ﷺ about coitus interruptus. The Prophet ﷺ said, “It is better that you should not do it, for Allāh has written whom He is going to create till the Day of Resurrection.”

Qaza’a said, “I heard Abū Sa’id saying that the Prophet ﷺ said, ‘No soul is ordained

٧٤٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا جُوَيْرِيَّةُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: ذَكَرَ الدَّجَالُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَخْفَى عَلَيْكُمْ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ - وَأَشَارَ بِيَدِهِ إِلَى عَيْنِهِ - وَإِنَّ الْمَسِيحَ الدَّجَالَ أَعْوَرُ عَيْنٍ الْيُمْنَى، كَأَنَّ عَيْنَهُ عِنَبَةٌ طَافِيَةٌ». [راجع: ٣٠٥٧]

٧٤٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا قَتَادَةُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَا بَعَثَ اللَّهُ مِنْ نَبِيٍّ إِلَّا أَنْذَرَ قَوْمَهُ الْأَعْوَرَ الْكَذَّابَ، إِنَّهُ أَعْوَرُ، وَإِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ لَيْسَ بِأَعْوَرَ، مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ كَافِرٌ». [راجع: ٧١٣١]

(١٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿هُوَ اللَّهُ الْخَلَّاقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ﴾ [الحشر: ٢٤]

٧٤٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَفَّانُ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى هُوَ ابْنُ عُقْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى بْنُ حَبَّانَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مُحَيْرِيزٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ فِي غَزْوَةِ بَنِي الْمُضْطَلِقِ: أَنَّهُمْ أَصَابُوا سَبَايَا فَأَرَادُوا أَنْ يَسْتَمْتِعُوا بِهِنَّ وَلَا يَحْمِلْنَ، فَسَأَلُوا النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنِ الْعَزْلِ

to be created but Allāh will create it.' ”

فَقَالَ: «مَا عَلَيْكُمْ أَنْ لَا تَعْمَلُوا فَإِنَّ  
اللَّهُ قَدْ كَتَبَ مَنْ هُوَ خَالِقٌ إِلَى يَوْمِ  
الْقِيَامَةِ». وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ، عَنْ قُرْعَةَ:  
سَمِعْتُ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ فَقَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «لَيْسَتْ نَفْسٌ مَخْلُوقَةٌ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
خَالِقُهَا». [راجع: ٢٢٢٩]

(19) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“... To one whom I have created with Both  
My Hands...” (V.38:75)

(١٩) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا  
خَلْقْتُ بِيَدَيَّ﴾ [ص: ٧٥]

7410. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh will gather the believers on the Day of Resurrection in the same way (as they are gathered in this life), and they will say, ‘Let us ask someone to intercede for us with our Lord that He may relieve us from this place of ours.’ Then they will go to Ādam and say, ‘O Ādam! Don’t you see the people (i.e., their condition)? Allāh created you with His Own Hands and ordered His angels to prostrate before you, and taught you the names of all the things. Please intercede for us with our Lord so that He may relieve us from this place of ours.’ Ādam will say, ‘I am not fit for this undertaking’ and he will mention to them the mistakes he had committed, and add, ‘But you’d better go to Nūh (Noah) as he was the first Messenger sent by Allāh to the people of the earth.’ They will go to Nūh (Noah) who will reply, ‘I am not fit for this undertaking,’ and he will mention the mistake which he made, and add, ‘But you’d better go to Ibrāhīm (Abraham), *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> *Ar-Rahmān*.’ They will go to (Prophet) Ibrāhīm who will reply, ‘I am not fit for this undertaking,’ and he will mention

٧٤١٠ - حَدَّثَنِي مُعَاذُ بْنُ فَضَالَةَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ:  
أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَجْمَعُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ  
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَذَلِكَ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَوْ  
اسْتَشْفَعْنَا إِلَى رَبِّنَا حَتَّى يُرِيحَنَا مِنْ  
مَكَانِنَا هَذَا، فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا  
آدَمُ، أَمَا تَرَى النَّاسَ؟ خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ  
بِيَدِهِ، وَأَسَجَدَ لَكَ مَلَائِكَتُهُ، وَعَلَّمَكَ  
أَسْمَاءَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، اشْفَعْ لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّكَ  
حَتَّى يُرِيحَنَا مِنْ مَكَانِنَا هَذَا. فَيَقُولُ:  
لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَيَذْكُرُ لَهُمْ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي  
أَصَابَ، وَلَكِنْ اتُّوا نُوحًا فَإِنَّهُ أَوَّلُ  
رَسُولٍ بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ.  
فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ،  
وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَهَا، وَلَكِنْ  
اتُّوا إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلَ الرَّحْمَنِ. فَيَأْتُونَ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَيَذْكُرُ  
لَهُمْ خَطَايَاهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَ، وَلَكِنْ اتُّوا

(1) (H.7410) *Khalīl*: See the glossary.



to them the mistakes he made, and add, 'But you'd better go to (Prophet) Mūsa (Moses), a slave (of Allāh) whom Allāh gave the Taurāt (Torah) and to whom He spoke directly.' They will go to (Prophet) Mūsa who will reply, 'I am not fit for this undertaking,' and he will mention to them the mistakes he made, and add, 'You'd better go to (Prophet) 'Isā (Jesus), Allāh's slave and His Messenger and His Word ("Be!" and he was) and a soul<sup>(1)</sup> created by Him.' They will go to Prophet 'Isā who will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking, but you'd better go to (Prophet) Muḥammad (ﷺ) whose sins of the past and the future had been forgiven (by Allāh).' So they will come to me and I will ask the permission of my Lord (Allāh تعالى), and I will be permitted (to present myself) before Him. When I see my Lord, I will fall down in (prostration) before Him and He will leave me (in prostration) as long as He wishes, and then it will be said to me, 'O Muḥammad! Raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to; and ask, for you will be granted (your request); and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will then raise my head and praise my Lord with certain praises which He has taught me, and then I will intercede. Allāh will allow me to intercede (for a certain kind of people) and will fix a limit, whom I will admit into Paradise. I will come back again, and when I see my Lord (again), I will fall down in prostration before Him, and He will leave me (in prostration) as long as He wishes, and then He will say, 'O Muḥammad! Raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to; and ask, for you will be granted (your request); and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will then praise my Lord with certain praises which He

مُوسَى عَبْدًا آتَاهُ اللَّهُ التَّوْرَةَ وَكَلَّمَهُ تَكْلِيمًا. فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَيَذْكُرُ لَهُمْ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَهَا، وَلَكِنْ أَتُوا عِيسَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولَهُ وَكَلِمَتَهُ وَرُوحَهُ. فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَلَكِنْ أَتُوا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ عَبْدًا غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ. فَيَأْتُونَنِي فَأَنْطَلِقُ فَأَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَى رَبِّي، فَيُؤْذَنُ لِي عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُ رَبِّي وَقَعْتُ لَهُ سَاجِدًا، فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَدْعُنِي ثُمَّ يَقَالَ لِي: ارْفَعْ مُحَمَّدٌ، قُلْ يُسْمِعُ، وَسَلْ تُعْطَى، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعَ. فَأَحْمَدُ رَبِّي بِمَحَامِدِ عِلْمَنِيهَا، ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ فَيَحْدُ لِي حَدًّا فَأَدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ، ثُمَّ أَرْجِعُ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُ رَبِّي وَقَعْتُ سَاجِدًا، فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَدْعُنِي ثُمَّ يَقَالَ: ارْفَعْ مُحَمَّدٌ، قُلْ يُسْمِعُ، وَسَلْ تُعْطَى، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعَ. فَأَحْمَدُ رَبِّي بِمَحَامِدِ عِلْمَنِيهَا، ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ، فَيَحْدُ لِي حَدًّا فَأَدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ. ثُمَّ أَرْجِعُ فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُ رَبِّي وَقَعْتُ سَاجِدًا فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَدْعُنِي ثُمَّ يَقَالَ: ارْفَعْ مُحَمَّدٌ، قُلْ يُسْمِعُ، وَسَلْ تُعْطَى، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعَ. فَأَحْمَدُ رَبِّي بِمَحَامِدِ عِلْمَنِيهَا، ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ فَيَحْدُ لِي حَدًّا فَأَدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ.

(1) (H.7410) Soul: See the word *Rūḥullāh* in the glossary.

has taught me, and then I will intercede. Allāh will allow me to intercede (for a certain kind of people) and will fix a limit, to whom I will admit into Paradise, I will return again, and when I see my Lord, I will fall down (in prostration) and He will leave me (in prostration) as long as He wishes, and then He will say, 'O Muḥammad! Raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to, and ask, for you will be granted (your request); and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will then praise my Lord with certain praises which He has taught me, and then I will intercede. Allāh will allow me to intercede (for a certain kind of people) and will fix a limit, to whom I will admit into Paradise. I will come back and say, 'O my Lord! None remains in Hell (Fire) but those whom the Qur'ān has imprisoned therein; and for whom eternity in Hell (Fire) has become inevitable.' The Prophet ﷺ added, "There will come out of Hell (Fire) everyone who says: '*Lā ilāha illallāh*' (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh) and has in his heart good equal to the weight of a barley grain. Then there will come out of Hell (Fire) everyone who says: '*Lā ilaha illallāh*'<sup>(1)</sup> and has in his heart good equal to the weight of a wheat grain. Then there will come out of Hell (Fire) everyone who says: '*Lā ilāha illallāh*'<sup>(1)</sup> and has in his heart good equal to the weight of an atom (the smallest ant)."

7411. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh's Hand is full, and (its fullness) is not affected by the continuous spending, day and night." He also said, "Do you see what He has spent since He created the heavens and the earth? Yet all that has not decreased what is in His Hand." He (ﷺ) also said, "His Throne is

ثُمَّ أَرْجِعْ فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ، مَا بَقِيَ فِي النَّارِ إِلَّا مَنْ حَبَسَهُ الْقُرْآنُ، وَوَجِبَ عَلَيْهِ الْخُلُودُ». فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَكَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ مَا يَزِنُ شَعِيرَةً. ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَكَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ مَا يَزِنُ بُرَّةً. ثُمَّ يَخْرُجُ مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَكَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مَا يَزِنُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ ذَرَّةً».

[راجع: ٤٤]

٧٤١١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَدُ اللَّهِ مَلَأَتْ لَا يَغِيضُهَا نَفَقَةٌ، سَحَاءُ اللَّيْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ».

(1) (H.7410) 'None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh.'

over the water and in His other Hand is the Balance (of justice) and He raises and lowers (whomever He wills).” [See *Hadīth* No.4684, Vol. 6]

7412. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will grasp the whole (planet of) earth by His Hand, and all the heavens in His Right, and then He will say, ‘I am the King.’”

7413. Abū Hurairah said, “Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, ‘... Allāh will grasp the (planet) earth...’”

7414. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ : A Jew came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Muḥammad! Allāh will hold the heavens on a Finger, and the mountains on a Finger, and the trees on a Finger, and all the creation on a Finger, and then He will say, ‘I am the King.’” On that Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ smiled till his premolar teeth became visible, and then recited :

“They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him...” (V.39:67)

وقال: «أَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا أَنتَقَ مِنْذُ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ؟ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَغْضُ مَا فِي يَدِهِ». وقال: «عَرَّشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ، وَيَبِيدُهُ الْآخَرَى الْمِيزَانُ، يَخْفِضُ وَيَرْفَعُ». [راجع: ٤٦٨٤]

٧٤١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُقَدَّمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي عَمِّي الْقَاسِمُ بْنُ يَحْيَى، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْبِضُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ الْأَرْضَ، وَتَكُونُ السَّمَوَاتُ بِمِيزَانِهِ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ». [راجع: ٣١٩٤]. رَوَاهُ سَعِيدٌ عَنْ مَالِكٍ.

٧٤١٣ - وقال عُمرُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ: سَمِعْتُ سَالِمًا سَمِعَ ابْنَ عُمَرَ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِهَذَا. وقال أبو اليمان: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَقْبِضُ اللَّهُ الْأَرْضَ». [راجع: ٤٨١٢]

٧٤١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: سَمِعَ يَحْيَى بْنَ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ سُفْيَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي مَنصُورٌ وَسُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ يَهُودِيًّا جَاءَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُمَسِّكُ السَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْأَرْضِينَ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْجِبَالَ

‘Abdullāh added: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ smiled (at the Jew’s statement) expressing his wonder and believe in what was said.

عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، وَالشَّجَرِ عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ،  
وَالْخَلَائِقَ عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا  
الْمَلِكُ، فَضَحِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حَتَّى  
بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ  
قَدْرِهِ﴾.

قَالَ يَحْيَى بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: وَزَادَ فِيهِ  
فُضَيْلُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ، عَنْ مُنْصَوِّرٍ، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ:  
فَضَحِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ تَعَجُّبًا  
وَتَصَدِيقًا لَهُ. [راجع: ٤٨١١]

7415. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man from the people of the Scripture came to the Prophet ﷺ and said, “O Abūl-Qāsim! Allāh will hold the heavens upon a Finger, and the earth on a Finger and the land on a Finger, and all the creation on a Finger, and will say, ‘I am the King! I am the King!’.” I saw the Prophet ﷺ (after hearing that), smiling till his premolar teeth became visible, and he then recited:

“They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him...” (V.39:67)

٧٤١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصٍ  
بِغِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا  
الْأَعْمَشُ: سَمِعْتُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ:  
سَمِعْتُ عَلْقَمَةَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ:  
جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ مِنْ أَهْلِ  
الْكِتَابِ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
يُمْسِكُ السَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ،  
وَالْأَرْضِينَ عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، وَالشَّجَرَ  
وَالثَّرَى عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، وَالْخَلَائِقَ عَلَى  
إِصْبَعٍ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ، أَنَا  
الْمَلِكُ. فَرَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ ضَحَكَ  
حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ. ثُمَّ قَرَأَ ﴿وَمَا قَدَرُوا  
اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ﴾. [راجع: ٤٨١١]

(20) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: “No person has more *Ghaira*<sup>(1)</sup> than Allāh.”

7416. Narrated Al-Mughīra: Sa’d bin ‘Ubāda said, “If I saw a man with my wife, I would strike him (behead him) with the

(٢٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: لَا  
شَخْصَ أَغْيَرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ

٧٤١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ  
إِسْمَاعِيلَ التَّبُودَكِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو

(1) (Ch.20) *Ghaira*: See the footnote of H. 7403.

blade of my sword.” This news reached Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ who then said, “You people are astonished at Sa’d’s *Ghaira*. By Allāh, I have more *Ghaira* than him, and Allāh has more *Ghaira* than me, and because of Allāh’s *Ghaira*, He has made unlawful shameful deeds and sins (illegal sexual intercourse) done in open and in secret. And, there is none who likes that the people should repent to Him and beg His pardon than Allāh, and for this reason He sent the warners and the *Mubashshirūn* (givers of glad tidings). And there is none who likes to be praised more than Allāh does, and for this reason, Allāh promised to grant Paradise (to the doers of good).”

‘Abdul Mālik said, “No person has more *Ghaira* than Allāh.”

#### (21) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نعالى:

“Say (O Muḥammad ﷺ): ‘What thing is the most great in witness?’ Say: ‘Allāh...’ ” (V.6:19)

So Allāh calls Himself a Thing. The Prophet ﷺ calls the Qur’ān a Thing; and it is one of the Qualities of Allāh. And Allāh said:

“...Everything will perish save His Face...” (V.28:88)

7417. Narrated Sahl bin Sa’d: The Prophet ﷺ said to a man, “Have you got anything (meaning any *Surah* of the Qur’ān?” The man said, “Yes, such and such *Sūrah*, and such and such *Sūrah*,” naming the *Sūrah*.

عَوَانَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ، عَنْ وَرَادٍ كَاتِبِ الْمُغِيرَةِ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ قَالَ: قَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: لَوْ رَأَيْتُ رَجُلًا مَعَ امْرَأَتِي لَصَرَيْتُهُ بِالسَّيْفِ غَيْرَ مُصْفَحٍ. فَبَلَغَ ذَلِكَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «تَعْجِبُونَ مِنْ غَيْرَةِ سَعْدٍ، وَاللَّهِ لَأَنَا أَغَيْرُ مِنْهُ، وَاللَّهُ أَغْيَرُ مِنِّي، وَمَنْ أَجَلْ غَيْرَةَ اللَّهِ حَرَّمَ الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ. وَلَا أَحَدٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ الْمُعْذِرُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَجَلْ ذَلِكَ بَعَثَ الْمُنْذِرِينَ وَالْمُبَشِّرِينَ. وَلَا أَحَدٌ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ الْمِدْحَةُ مِنَ اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَجَلْ ذَلِكَ وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الْجَنَّةَ». [راجع: ٦٨٤٦]

وقال عبيد الله بن عمرو، عن عبد الملك: «لا شخص أغير من الله».

(٢١) **بَابُ** ﴿قُلْ أَيُّ شَيْءٍ أَكْبَرُ شَهَادَةً قُلْ اللَّهُ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٩] فَسَمَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى نَفْسَهُ شَيْئًا. وَسَمَى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْقُرْآنَ شَيْئًا، وَهُوَ صِفَةٌ مِنْ صِفَاتِ اللَّهِ. وَقَالَ ﴿كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ﴾

[القصص: ٨٨]

٧٤١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ سَهْلِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِرَجُلٍ: «أَمَعَكَ مِنَ الْقُرْآنِ شَيْءٌ؟» قَالَ: نَعَمْ، سُورَةٌ كَذَا، وَسُورَةٌ كَذَا، لِسُورٍ سَمَّاهَا. [راجع: ٢٣١٠]

## (22) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh

(تعالى :

“...And His Throne was on the water...”

(V.11:7)

“...The Lord of the Supreme Throne.”

(V.27:26)

Ibn ‘Abbās said, “‘*Al-Majīd*’ means, ‘The Generous’, and ‘*Al-Wadūd*’ means, ‘The Beloved.’”

(٢٢) بَاب ﴿وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى

الْمَاءِ﴾ [هود: ٧] ﴿وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ

الْعَظِيمِ﴾ [التوبة: ١٢٩]

قَالَ أَبُو الْعَالِيَةِ: ﴿أَسْتَوَىٰ إِلَىٰ

السَّمَاءِ﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٤]: اِرْتَفَعَ،

﴿سَوَّىٰ﴾: خَلَقَ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:

﴿أَسْتَوَىٰ﴾ عَلَا عَلَى الْعَرْشِ

[الأعراف: ٥٤]. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ:

﴿الْمَجِيدُ﴾ [البروج: ١٥]: الْكَرِيمُ

و﴿الْوَدُودُ﴾ [البروج: ١٤]: الْحَبِيبُ،

يُقَالُ: حَمِيدٌ مَجِيدٌ كَأَنَّهُ فَعِيلٌ مِنْ

مَاجِدٍ، مَحْمُودٌ مِنْ حَمِدٍ.

٧٤١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ عَنْ أَبِي

حَمْزَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ جَامِعِ بْنِ

شَدَّادٍ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحَرَّرٍ، عَنْ

عِمْرَانَ بْنِ حُصَيْنٍ قَالَ: إِنِّي عِنْدَ

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ جَاءَهُ قَوْمٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَمِيمٍ.

فَقَالَ: «اقْبَلُوا الْبُشْرَى يَا بَنِي تَمِيمٍ»،

قَالُوا: بَشَرْتَنَا فَأَعْطِنَا، فَدَخَلَ نَاسٌ

مِنْ أَهْلِ الْيَمَنِ فَقَالَ: «اقْبَلُوا الْبُشْرَى

يَا أَهْلَ الْيَمَنِ إِذْ لَمْ يَقْبَلْهَا بَنُو

تَمِيمٍ»، قَالُوا: قَبِلْنَا، حِشْنَاكَ لِنَتَفَقَّهَ

فِي الدِّينِ، وَلِنَسْأَلَكَ عَنْ أَوَّلِ هَذَا

الْأَمْرِ مَا كَانَ، قَالَ: «كَانَ اللَّهُ وَلَمْ

يَكُنْ شَيْءٌ قَبْلَهُ، وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى

الْمَاءِ، ثُمَّ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ،

وَكَتَبَ فِي الذِّكْرِ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ». ثُمَّ أَنَاثِي

رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: يَا عِمْرَانُ، أَذْرِكُ نَاقَتَكَ

7418. Narrated ‘Imrān bin Ḥuṣain : While I was with the Prophet ﷺ, some people from Banī Tamīm came to him. The Prophet ﷺ said, “O Banī Tamīm! Accept the glad tidings!” They said, “You have given us the good news; now give us (something).” (After a while) some Yemenites entered, and he said to them, “O the people of Yemen! Accept the glad tidings, as Banī Tamīm have refused it.” They said, “We accept it, for we have come to you to learn the religion. So we ask you what the beginning of this universe was.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “There was Allāh and nothing else before Him, and His Throne was over the water, and He then created the heavens and the earth and wrote everything in the Book.” Then a man came to me and said, ‘O ‘Imrān! Follow your she-camel for it has run away!’” So I set out seeking it, and behold, it was beyond the mirage! By Allāh! I wished that it (my she-camel) had gone but that I had not left (the gathering).

فَقَدْ ذَهَبَتْ، فَانْطَلَقْتُ أَطْلُبُهَا فَإِذَا  
السَّرَابُ يَنْقَطِعُ دُونَهَا، وَإِنَّمَا اللَّهُ  
لَوَدِدْتُ أَنَّهَا قَدْ ذَهَبَتْ وَلَمْ أَقُمْ.

[راجع: ٣١٩٠]

**7419.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The Right (Hand) of Allāh is full, and (its fullness) is not affected by the continuous spending, night and day. Do you see what He has spent since He created the heavens and the earth? Yet all that spending has not decreased what is in His Right Hand. His Throne is over the water and in His other Hand is the Bounty or the Power to bring about death, and He raises some people and brings others down." [See *Hadīth* No. 7411]

٧٤١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا  
مَعْمَرٌ عَنْ هَمَّامٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ  
النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ يَمِينَ اللَّهِ مَلَأَى  
لَا يَغِيضُهَا نَفَقَةً، سَحَاءَ اللَّيْلِ  
وَالنَّهَارِ، أَرَأَيْتُمْ مَا أَنْفَقَ مُنْذُ خَلَقَ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ؟ فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَنْقُصْ  
مَا فِي يَمِينِهِ. وَعَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ،  
وَبِيْدُهُ الْأُخْرَى الْفَيْضُ، أَوْ الْقَبْضُ،  
يَرْفَعُ وَيَخْفِضُ». [راجع: ٤٦٨٤]

**7420.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Zaid bin Hāritha came to the Prophet ﷺ complaining about his wife. The Prophet ﷺ kept on saying (to him), "Be afraid of Allāh and keep your wife." 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا said, "If Allāh's Messenger ﷺ were to conceal anything (of the Qur'ān), he would have concealed this Verse." Zainab رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا used to boast before the wives of the Prophet ﷺ and used to say, "You were given in marriage by your families, while I was married (to the Prophet ﷺ) by Allāh from over seven heavens." And Thabit recited the Verse:

٧٤٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي بَكْرٍ الْمُقَدَّمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا  
حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ ثَابِتٍ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ  
قَالَ: جَاءَ زَيْدُ بْنُ حَارِثَةَ يَسْكُو.  
فَجَعَلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «اتَّقِ اللَّهَ  
وَأْمِسْكَ عَلَيْكَ زَوْجَكَ». قَالَ أَنَسُ:  
لَوْ كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، كَاتِمًا شَيْئًا  
لَكَتَمَ هَذَا. قَالَ: فَكَانَتْ زَيْنَبُ تَفَحَّرُ  
عَلَى أَزْوَاجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ. تَقُولُ:  
«زَوْجُكُنْ أَهَالِيكُنْ وَزَوْجَنِي اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
مِنْ فَوْقِ سَبْعِ سَمَوَاتٍ».

"...But you did hide in yourself (i.e., what Allāh has already made known to you that He will give her to you in marriage) that which Allāh will make manifest, you did fear the people (i.e. their saying that Muhammad ﷺ married the divorced wife of his manumitted slave)..." (V.33:37) and said that this Verse was revealed in connection

وَعَنْ ثَابِتٍ «وَتَخْفَى فِي نَفْسِكَ مَا  
اللَّهُ مُبْدِيهِ وَتَخْفَى النَّاسُ» نَزَلَتْ فِي شَأْنِ  
زَيْنَبَ وَزَيْدِ بْنِ حَارِثَةَ. [راجع: ٤٧٨٧]

with Zainab and Zaid bin Ḥāritha.”

7421. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Verse of *Al-Hijāb* (veiling of women) was revealed in connection with Zainab bint Jahsh. (On the day of her marriage with him) the Prophet ﷺ gave a wedding banquet with bread and meat; and she used to boast before other wives of the Prophet ﷺ and used to say, “Allāh married me (to the Prophet ﷺ) in the heavens.”

7422. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When Allāh had finished His creation, He wrote over His Throne: ‘My Mercy preceded My Anger.’” [See *Ḥadīth* No. 7404]

7423. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Whoever believes in Allāh and His Messenger ﷺ, offers *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) — *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*,<sup>(1)</sup> and observes *Ṣaum* (fasts) (the month of) Ramaḍān, then it is incumbent upon Allāh to admit him into Paradise, whether he emigrates for Allāh’s Cause or stays in the land where he was born.” They (the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ) said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Should we not inform the people of that?” He said, “There are one hundred degrees in Paradise which Allāh has prepared for those who carry on *Jihād* in His Cause. The distance between every two degrees is like the distance between the heaven and the earth, so if you ask Allāh for anything, ask Him for the *Firdaus*, for it is

٧٤٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ طَهْمَانَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسَ بْنَ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ: نَزَلَتْ آيَةُ الْحِجَابِ فِي زَيْنَبِ بِنْتِ جَحْشٍ، وَأُطْعِمَ عَلَيْهَا يَوْمَئِذٍ خُبْزًا وَلَحْمًا، وَكَانَتْ تَفْخَرُ عَلَى نِسَاءِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ، وَكَانَتْ تَقُولُ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ أَنْكَحَنِي فِي السَّمَاءِ. [راجع: ٤٧٩١]

٧٤٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَمَّا قَضَى الْخَلْقَ كَتَبَ عِنْدَهُ فَوْقَ عَرْشِهِ: إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي سَبَقَتْ غَضَبِي».

٧٤٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْمُنْذِرِ: حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُلَيْحٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي: حَدَّثَنِي هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ، وَصَامَ رَمَضَانَ، كَانَ حَقًّا عَلَى اللَّهِ أَنْ يُدْخِلَهُ الْجَنَّةَ، هَاجَرَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَوْ جَلَسَ فِي أَرْضِهِ الَّتِي وُلِدَ فِيهَا». قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَفَلَا نُنَبِّئُ النَّاسَ بِذَلِكَ؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّةِ مِائَةَ دَرَجَةٍ أَعَدَّهَا اللَّهُ لِلْمُجَاهِدِينَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ كُلُّ دَرَجَتَيْنِ

(1) (H.7423) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.



the middle part of Paradise and the highest part of Paradise, and at its top there is the Throne of the Most Gracious (Allāh), and from it gush forth the rivers of Paradise.”

**7424.** Narrated Abū Dhar : I entered the mosque while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was sitting there. When the sun had set, the Prophet ﷺ said, “O Abū Dhar! Do you know where this (sun) goes?” I said, “Allāh and His Messenger know better.” He said, “It goes and asks permission to prostrate, and it is allowed, and (one day) it, as if being ordered to return whence it came, then it will rise from the west.” Then the Prophet ﷺ recited : “And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed)...” (V.36:38) as it is recited by ‘Abdullāh. (See H. 3199, Vol. 4)

**7425.** Narrated Zaid bin Thābit : Abū Bakr sent for me, so I collected the Qur’ān till I found the last part of *Sūrat At-Tauba* with Abī Khuzaima Al-Anṣārī and did not find it with anybody else. (The Verses are) : “Verily, there has come unto you a Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ) from amongst yourselves... (till the end of *Sūrat Barā’a*) (i.e., *Sūrat At-Tauba*).” (V.9:128,129)

ما بَيْنَهُمَا كَمَا بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ وَالْأَرْضِ .  
فَإِذَا سَأَلْتُمُ اللَّهَ فَسَلُّوهُ الْفِرْدَوْسَ، فَإِنَّهُ  
أَوْسَطُ الْجَنَّةِ وَأَعْلَى الْجَنَّةِ، وَفَوْقَهُ  
عَرْشُ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَمِنْهُ تَفَجَّرُ أَنْهَارُ  
الْجَنَّةِ. [راجع: ٢٧٩٠]

٧٤٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ :  
حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاوِيَةَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ،  
عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ هُوَ التَّيْمِيُّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ،  
عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ  
وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ جَالِسٌ فَلَمَّا عَرَبَتْ  
الشَّمْسُ قَالَ: «يَا أَبَا ذَرٍّ، هَلْ تَدْرِي  
أَيْنَ تَذْهَبُ هَذِهِ؟» قَالَ: قُلْتُ: اللَّهُ  
وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّهَا تَذْهَبُ  
تَسْتَأْذِنُ فِي السُّجُودِ، فَيُؤْذَنُ لَهَا،  
وَكَأَنَّهَا قَدْ قِيلَ لَهَا: ارْجِعِي مِنْ حَيْثُ  
جِئْتِ، فَتَظْلَعُ مِنْ مَغْرِبِهَا» ثُمَّ قَرَأَ  
﴿لِمُتَقَرِّ لَهَا﴾ فِي قِرَاءَةِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ.  
[راجع: ٣١٩٩]

٧٤٢٥ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى، عَنْ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ  
عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ السَّبَّاقِ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ  
ثَابِتٍ. وَقَالَ اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ  
الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ خَالِدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ،  
عَنْ ابْنِ السَّبَّاقِ: أَنَّ زَيْدَ بْنَ ثَابِتٍ  
حَدَّثَهُ قَالَ: أُرْسِلَ إِلَيَّ أَبُو بَكْرٍ  
فَتَتَبَّعْتُ الْقُرْآنَ حَتَّى وَجَدْتُ آخِرَ  
سُورَةِ التَّوْبَةِ مَعَ أَبِي حُرَيْمَةَ  
الْأَنْصَارِيِّ، لَمْ أَجِدْهَا مَعَ أَحَدٍ غَيْرِهِ

﴿لَقَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ مِّنْ أَنفُسِكُمْ﴾

حَتَّى خَاتَمَ بَرَاءَةً. [راجع: ٢٨٠٧]

Narrated Yūnus: (As *Hadīth* No. 7425).

حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا  
الَلَيْثُ عَنْ يُونُسَ بِهَذَا، وَقَالَ: مَعَ  
أَبِي خُرَيْمَةَ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ.

7426. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا:

The Prophet ﷺ used to say at the time of difficulty: “*Lā ilāha illallāhul-‘Alimul-Halīm.*

*Lā ilāha illallāhu Rabbul-‘Arshil-‘Azīm. Lā ilāha illallāhu Rabbus-samāwāti, wa Rabbul-ard, wa Rabbul-‘Arshil-Karīm.*”<sup>(1)</sup> [See *Hadīth* No. 6345 and 6346, Vol. 8]

٧٤٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا وَهَبٌ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ عَنْ قَتَادَةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ  
رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ  
يَقُولُ عِنْدَ الْكَرْبِ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ  
الْعَلِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ  
الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ  
السَّمَوَاتِ، وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ، وَرَبُّ  
الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ». [راجع: ٦٣٤٥]

7427. Narrated Abū Sa‘id Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ

عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The people will fall unconscious on the Day of Resurrection, then suddenly I will see (Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) holding one of the pillars of the Throne.”

٧٤٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ

يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ  
يَحْيَى، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ  
الْخُدْرِيِّ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ  
ﷺ: «يَضَعُقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَإِذَا أَنَا  
بِمُوسَى أَخَذَ بِقَائِمَةٍ مِنْ قَوَائِمِ  
الْعَرْشِ». [راجع: ٢٤١٢]

7428. Abū Hurairah said: The Prophet ﷺ

said, “I will be the first person to be resurrected and will see (Prophet) Mūsa holding the Throne.”

٧٤٢٨ - وَقَالَ الْمَاجِشُونُ: عَنْ

عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ،  
عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ  
«فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ بُعِثَ فَإِذَا مُوسَى أَخَذَ  
بِالْعَرْشِ». [راجع: ٢٤١١]

(1) (H.7426) None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the All-Knower, the Most Forbearing. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Lord of the Tremendous Throne. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the earth and the Lord of the Honourable Throne.

## (23) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“The angels and the *Rūh* [Jibril (Gabriel)] ascend to Him...” (V.70:4)

The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“To Him ascend (all) the goodly words...” (V.35:10)

Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: When the news of the Prophet ﷺ being sent (by Allāh) (as a Messenger of Allāh) reached Abū Dhar, he said to his brother, “Try to find out the truth about that man (the Prophet ﷺ) who claims that the news comes to him from the heaven.”

7429. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “(A group of) angels stay with you at night and (another group of) angels by daytime, and both groups gather at the time of the *‘Asr* and *Fajr* (prayers). Then those angels who have stayed with you overnight, ascend (to heaven) and Allāh asks them (about you), — and He knows everything about you — ‘In what state did you leave My slaves?’ The angels reply, ‘When we left them, they were offering *Salāt* (prayers), and when we reached them they were offering *Salāt* (prayer).’” (See H. 555, Vol. 1)

7430. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “If somebody gives in charity something equal to a date

## (٢٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿تَرْجِعُ

الْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالرُّوحُ إِلَيْهِ﴾ [المعارج: ٤]

وَقَوْلُهُ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ

الطَّيِّبُ﴾ [فاطر: ١٠]

وقال أبو جَمْرَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: بَلَغَ أَبَا ذَرٍّ مَبْعُثُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ لِأَخِيهِ: اْعْلَمْ لِي عِلْمَ هَذَا الرَّجُلِ الَّذِي يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ يَأْتِيهِ الْخَبَرُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَالْعَمَلُ الصَّالِحُ﴾ [فاطر: ١٠] يَرْفَعُ الْكَلِمَ الطَّيِّبَ يُقَالُ: ﴿ذِي الْمَعَارِجِ﴾ [المعارج: ٣]: الْمَلَائِكَةُ تَرْجِعُ إِلَى اللَّهِ.

٧٤٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتَعَاقَبُونَ فِيكُمْ مَلَائِكَةٌ بِاللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةٌ بِالنَّهَارِ، وَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ، ثُمَّ يَرْجِعُ الَّذِينَ بَاتُوا فِيكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ، وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ، فَيَقُولُ: كَيْفَ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: تَرَكْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ، وَأَتَيْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ».

[راجع: ٥٥٥]

٧٤٣٠ - وَقَالَ خَالِدُ بْنُ مَخْلَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ

from his honestly earned money — for nothing ascends to Allāh except good — then Allāh will take it in His Right (Hand) and bring it up for its owner as anyone of you brings up a baby horse, till it becomes like a mountain.”

Abū Hurairah also said: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Nothing ascends to Allāh except good.”

دينار، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ تَصَدَّقَ بِعَدَلٍ تَمْرَةً مِنْ كَسْبٍ طَيِّبٍ، وَلَا يَصْعَدُ إِلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الطَّيِّبُ، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقْبَلُهَا بِمِثْلِهِ، ثُمَّ يُرَبِّيها لِصَاحِبِها كَمَا يُرَبِّي أَحَدَكُمْ فَلَوْهَ حَتَّى تَكُونَ مِثْلَ الْجَبَلِ».

وَرَوَاهُ وَرَقَاءُ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «وَلَا يَصْعَدُ إِلَى اللَّهِ إِلَّا الطَّيِّبُ». [راجع: ١٤١٠]

7431. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to say at the time of difficulty, “*Lā ilāha illallāhul-Azīm*ul-Halīm. *Lā ilāha illallāhu Rabbul-‘Arshil-Azīm. Lā ilāha illallāhu Rabbus-samāwāti wa Rabbul-‘Arshil-Karīm*” (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the All-Majestic, the Most Forebearing. None has the right to be worshipped but Allah, the Lord of the Tremendous Throne. None has the right to be worshipped but Allāh, the Lord of the heavens and the Lord of the Honourable Throne). [See *Hadīth* No. 6346, Vol. 8]

٧٤٣١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْأَعْلَى بْنُ حَمَّادٍ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ: أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ ﷺ كَانَ يَدْعُو بِهِمْ عِنْدَ الْكَرْبِ: «لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ الْعَظِيمُ الْحَلِيمُ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيمِ. لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيمِ». [راجع: ٦٣٤٥]

7432. Narrated Abū Sa‘īd, Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: When ‘Alī was in Yemen, he sent some gold in its ore form to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ distributed it among Al-Aqra’ bin Hābis Al-Ḥanzalī who belonged to Banī Mujāshī’, ‘Uyaina bin Badr Al-Fazārī, ‘Alqama bin ‘Ulātha Al-‘Āmirī, who belonged to the Banī Kilāb tribe and Zaid Al-Khail Aṭ-Ṭā’ī who belonged to Banī Nabhān. So the Quraish (emigrants) and the Anṣār became angry and said, “He gives to the chiefs of Najd and leaves us!” The

٧٤٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قَيْصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نُعْمٍ أَوْ أَبِي نُعْمٍ، شَكَّ قَيْصَةُ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ قَالَ: بُعِثَ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذَهَبٍ فَقَسَمَهَا بَيْنَ أَرْبَعَةٍ. وَحَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ نَصْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا سُفْيَانُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي نُعْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ

Prophet ﷺ said, "I just wanted to attract and unite their hearts (make them firm in Islām)." Then there came a man with sunken eyes, bulging forehead, thick beard, fat raised cheeks, and clean-shaven head, and said, "O Muḥammad! Be afraid of Allāh!" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Who would obey Allāh if I disobeyed Him? He (Allāh) trusts me over the people of the earth, but you do not trust me?" A man from the people (present then), who, I think, was Khālīd bin Al-Walīd, asked for permission to kill him, but the Prophet ﷺ prevented him. When the man went away, the Prophet ﷺ said, "Out of the offspring of this man, there will be people who will recite the Qur'an but it (the recitation or its meanings) will not go beyond their throats, and they will go out of Islām as an arrow goes out through the game, and they will kill the Muslims and leave the idolaters. Should I live till they appear, I would kill them as the killing of the nation of 'Ād." (See H. 3344, 4351)

الْخُدْرِيُّ قَالَ: بَعَثَ عَلَيَّ وَهُوَ فِي الْيَمَنِ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ بِذَهَبِيَّةٍ فِي تُرْبَتِهَا فَقَسَمَهَا بَيْنَ الْأَفْرَعِ بْنِ حَابِسِ الْحَنْظَلِيِّ ثُمَّ أَحَدِ بَنِي مُجَاشِعٍ، وَبَيْنَ عُيَيْنَةَ بْنِ بَدْرِ الْفَزَارِيِّ وَبَيْنَ عَلْقَمَةَ بْنِ عَلَاثَةَ الْعَامِرِيِّ، ثُمَّ أَحَدِ بَنِي كِلَابٍ وَبَيْنَ زَيْدِ الْخَيْلِ الطَّائِي، ثُمَّ أَحَدِ بَنِي نَهْجَانَ. فَتَغَيَّطْتُ فُرَيْشَ وَالْأَنْصَارَ فَقَالُوا: يُعْطِيهِ صَنَادِيدُ أَهْلِ نَجْدٍ وَيَدْعُنَا؟ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا أَتَأَلَّفُهُمْ». فَأَقْبَلَ رَجُلٌ غَائِرُ الْعَيْنَيْنِ، نَاتِيُ الْجَبِينِ، كَثُ اللَّحْيَةِ. مُشْرِفُ الْوَجْنَتَيْنِ. مَخْلُوقُ الرَّأْسِ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، أَتَى اللَّهَ. فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَمَنْ يُطِيعُ اللَّهَ إِذَا عَصَيْتُهُ؟ فَيَأْمِنَنِي عَلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَلَا تَأْمَنُونِي؟» فَسَأَلَ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْقَوْمِ قَتْلَهُ، أَرَاهُ خَالِدَ بْنَ الْوَلِيدِ، فَمَنَعَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ. فَلَمَّا وَلَّى قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ مِنْ ضِئْضِيِّ هَذَا قَوْمًا يَقْرَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ، لَا يُجَاوِزُ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الْإِسْلَامِ مُرُوقَ السَّهْمِ مِنَ الرَّمِيَّةِ، يَقْتُلُونَ أَهْلَ الْإِسْلَامِ، وَيَدْعُونَ أَهْلَ الْأَوْثَانِ، لَيْتَ أَدْرَكْتُهُمْ لَأَقْتُلَنَّهُمْ قَتْلَ عَادٍ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٤]

7433. Narrated Abū Dhar: I asked the Prophet ﷺ regarding the Verse:

"And the sun runs on its fixed course for a term (appointed)..." (V.36:38)

He said, "Its fixed course is underneath Allāh's Throne."

٧٤٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عِيَّاشُ بْنُ الْوَلِيدِ: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ عَنْ

قَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَالشَّمْسُ تَجْرِي لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ  
لَهَا﴾ قَالَ: «مُسْتَقَرُّهَا تَحْتَ

العرش». [راجع: ٣١٩٩]

(24) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“Some faces that Day shall be *Nādirah* (shining and radiant). Looking at their Lord (Allāh).” (V.75:22,23)

(٢٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَيَوْمَ

يَوْمَئِذٍ نَاصِرَةٌ ﴿٢٢﴾ إِلَى رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ ﴿٢٣﴾﴾

[القيامة: ٢٢، ٢٣]

7434. Narrated Jarīr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: We were sitting with the Prophet ﷺ and he looked at the moon on the night of the full moon and said, “You people shall see your Lord as you see this full moon, and you will have no difficulty or trouble in seeing Him, so if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business, etc.) a *Ṣalāt* (prayer) before sunrise (*Fajr*) and a *Ṣalāt* before sunset (*‘Aṣr*) you must do so.” [See *Ḥadīth* No. 554, Vol. 1]

٧٤٣٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَوْنٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدٌ أَوْ هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرٍ قَالَ: كُنَّا جُلُوسًا عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ إِذْ نَظَرَ إِلَى الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ، قَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا الْقَمَرَ، لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ، فَإِنْ اسْتَطَعْتُمْ أَنْ لَا تَغْلَبُوا عَلَى صَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ طُلُوعِ الشَّمْسِ، وَصَلَاةٍ قَبْلَ غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ فَافْعَلُوا». [راجع: ٥٥٤]

7435. Narrated Jarīr bin ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “You will definitely see your Lord with your own eyes.”

٧٤٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَوْسُفُ بْنُ

مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمُ بْنُ يَوْسُفَ الْيَرْبُوعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو شَهَابٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ جَرِيرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ عِيَانًا». [راجع: ٥٥٤]

7436. Narrated Jarīr رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ came out to us on the night of the full moon and said, “You shall see your Lord on the Day of Resurrection as you see this (full moon); and you will have no difficulty in seeing Him.” (See H. 7434)

٧٤٣٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ

اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حُسَيْنُ الْجُعْفِيُّ، عَنْ رَائِدَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا بَيَانُ بْنُ بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ قَيْسِ بْنِ أَبِي حَازِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ قَالَ:

خَرَجَ عَلَيْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّكُمْ سَتَرَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كَمَا تَرَوْنَ هَذَا، لَا تُضَامُونَ فِي رُؤْيَيْهِ». [راجع: ٥٥٤]

٧٤٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ اللَّثَّيْنِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ النَّاسَ قَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ تَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «هَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي الْقَمَرِ لَيْلَةَ الْبَدْرِ؟» قَالُوا: لَا، يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَهَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي الشَّمْسِ لَيْسَ دُونَهَا سَحَابٌ؟» قَالُوا: لَا، يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكُمْ تَرَوْنَهُ كَذَلِكَ، يَجْمَعُ اللَّهُ النَّاسَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُ: مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ شَيْئًا فَلْيَتَّبِعْهُ، فَيَتَّبِعُ مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ الشَّمْسَ الشَّمْسَ، وَيَتَّبِعُ مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ الْقَمَرَ الْقَمَرَ، وَيَتَّبِعُ مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ الطَّوَاغِيتَ الطَّوَاغِيتَ، وَتَبَقَى هَذِهِ الْأُمَّةُ فِيهَا شَافِعُوهَا أَوْ مُنَافِقُوهَا، شَكَّ إِبْرَاهِيمُ، فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: هَذَا مَكَانُنَا حَتَّى يَأْتِيَنَا رَبُّنَا، فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَبُّنَا عَرَفْنَاهُ. فَيَأْتِيهِمُ اللَّهُ فِي صَوْرَتِهِ الَّتِي يَعْرِفُونَ فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَبُّنَا، فَيَتَّبِعُونَهُ، وَيُضْرَبُ الصِّرَاطُ بَيْنَ ظَهْرِي جَهَنَّمَ، فَأَكُونُ أَنَا وَأُمَّتِي أَوَّلَ

7437. Narrated 'Aṭā' bin Yazīd Al-Laiṭhī:

On the authority of Abū Hurairah: The people said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do you have any difficulty in seeing the moon on a full moon night?" They said, "No, O Allāh's Messenger." He said, "Do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun when there are no clouds?" They said, "No, O Allāh's Messenger." He said, "So you will see Him, like that. Allāh will gather all the people on the Day of Resurrection, and say, 'Whoever worshipped something (in the world) should follow (that thing),' so, whoever worshipped the sun will follow the sun, and whoever worshipped the moon will follow the moon, and whoever used to worship certain (other false) deities, they will follow those deities. And there will remain only this nation (Muslims) along with its good people (or its hypocrites). (The subnarrator, Ibrāhīm is in doubt as to the exact word the Prophet ﷺ used). Allāh will come to them and say, 'I am your Lord.' They will (deny Him and) say, 'We will stay here till our Lord comes, for when our Lord comes, we will recognize Him.' So Allāh will come to them in His Appearance which they know, and will say, 'I am your Lord.' They will say, 'You are our Lord,' so they will follow Him. Then a bridge will be laid across Hell (Fire). I and my followers will be the first ones to go across it and none will speak on that Day except the Messengers. And the invocation of the Messengers on that Day will

be, 'O Allāh, Save! Save!' In Hell (or over the bridge) there will be hooks like the thorns of *As-Sa'dān* (thorny plant)." (The Prophet ﷺ asked:) "Have you seen *As-Sa'dān*?" They replied, "Yes, O Allāh's Messenger!" He said, "So, those hooks look like the thorns of *As-Sa'dān*, but none knows how big they will be, except Allāh. Those hooks will snap the people away according to their deeds. Some of the people will stay in Hell (be destroyed) because of their (evil) deeds, and some will be cut or torn by the hooks (and fall into Hell) and some will be punished and then relieved. When Allāh will finish His Judgement among the people, He will take whomsoever He will out of Hell through His Mercy. He will then order the angels to take out of the Fire all those who used to worship none but Allāh, from among those whom Allāh wanted to be Merciful and those who testified (in the world) that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh). The angels will recognize them in the Fire by the marks of prostration (on their foreheads), for the Fire will eat up (burn) all the human body except the mark caused by prostration; as Allāh has forbidden the Fire to eat the mark of prostration. They will come out of the (Hell) Fire completely burnt; and then the water of *Al-Hayāt* (life) will be poured over them and they will grow under it as does a seed that comes in the mud of the torrent. Then Allāh will finish the judgements among the people, and there will remain one man facing the (Hell) Fire and he will be the last person among the people of Hell to enter Paradise. He will say, 'O my Lord! Please turn my face away from the Fire because its air has hurt me and its severe heat has burnt me.' So he will invoke Allāh in the way Allāh will wish him to invoke, and then Allāh will say to him, 'If I grant you that, will

مَنْ يُجِيزُهَا، وَلَا يَتَكَلَّمُ يَوْمَئِذٍ إِلَّا الرُّسُلُ. وَدَعَا الرُّسُلَ يَوْمَئِذٍ: اَللّٰهُمَّ سَلِّمْ سَلِّمْ. وَفِي جَهَنَّمَ كَلَالِبُ مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ. هَلْ رَأَيْتُمُ السَّعْدَانَ؟» قَالُوا: نَعَمْ، يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّهَا مِثْلُ شَوْكِ السَّعْدَانِ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا يَعْلَمُ قَدْرَ عَظَمِهَا إِلَّا اللَّهُ، تَخْطِفُ النَّاسَ بِأَعْمَالِهِمْ، فَمِنْهُمْ الْمَوْتِقُ بِعَمَلِهِ وَمِنْهُمْ الْمُخْرَدَلُ أَوْ الْمُجَارَى أَوْ نَحْوُهُ. ثُمَّ يَتَجَلَّى حَتَّى إِذَا فَرَّغَ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَأَرَادَ أَنْ يُخْرِجَ بِرَحْمَتِهِ مَنْ أَرَادَ مِنْ أَهْلِ النَّارِ، أَمَرَ الْمَلَائِكَةَ أَنْ يُخْرِجُوا مِنَ النَّارِ مَنْ كَانَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، مِمَّنْ أَرَادَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَرْحَمَهُ مِمَّنْ يَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، فَيَغْرِفُونَهُمْ فِي النَّارِ بِأَثَرِ السُّجُودِ. تَأْكُلُ النَّارُ ابْنَ آدَمَ إِلَّا أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ، حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَى النَّارِ أَنْ تَأْكُلَ أَثَرَ السُّجُودِ. فَيُخْرِجُونَ مِنَ النَّارِ قَدْ امْتَحَشُوا، فَيَصُبُّ عَلَيْهِمْ مَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ فَيَنْبُتُونَ تَحْتَهُ كَمَا تَنْبُتُ الْجَبَّةُ فِي حَمِيلِ السَّيْلِ، ثُمَّ يَفْرُغُ اللَّهُ مِنَ الْقَضَاءِ بَيْنَ الْعِبَادِ، وَيَبْقَى رَجُلٌ مُقْبِلٌ بِوَجْهِهِ عَلَى النَّارِ، هُوَ آخِرُ أَهْلِ النَّارِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةِ، فَيَقُولُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، أَصْرِفْ وَجْهِي عَنِ النَّارِ فَإِنَّهُ قَدْ قَسَبَنِي رِيحُهَا، وَأَحْرَقَنِي ذِكَاؤُهَا. فَيَدْعُو اللَّهَ بِمَا شَاءَ أَنْ



you then ask for anything else?' He will reply, 'No, by Your 'Izzat (Power, Honour) I will not ask You for anything more.' He will give his Lord whatever promises and covenants Allāh will demand. So Allāh will turn his face away from Hell! (Fire). When he will face Paradise and will see it, he will remain quiet for as long as Allāh will wish him to remain quiet, then he will say, 'O my Lord! Bring me near to the gate of Paradise.' Allāh will say to him, 'Didn't you give your promises and covenants that you would never ask for anything more than what you had been given? Woe on you, O Ādam's son! How treacherous you are!' He will say, 'O my Lord,' and will keep on invoking Allāh till He will say to him, 'If I give what you are asking, will you then ask for anything else?' He will reply, 'No, by Your 'Izzat (Honour Power), I will not ask for anything else.' Then he will give covenants and promises to Allāh and then Allāh will bring him near to the gate of Paradise. When he stands at the gate of Paradise, Paradise will be opened and spread before him, and he will see its splendour and pleasures whereupon he will remain quiet as long as Allāh will wish him to remain quiet, and then he will say, 'O my Lord! Admit me into Paradise.' Allāh will say, 'Didn't you give your covenants and promises that you would not ask for anything more than what you had already been given?' Allāh will say, 'Woe on you, O Ādam's son! How treacherous you are!' The man will say, 'O my Lord! Do not make me the most miserable of Your creation,' and he will keep on invoking Allāh till Allāh will laugh because of his sayings, and when Allāh will laugh because of him, He will say to him, 'Enter Paradise,' and when he will enter it, Allāh will say to him, 'Wish (for anything)'. So he will ask his Lord, and he will wish for a

يَدْعُوهُ، ثُمَّ يَقُولُ اللَّهُ: هَلْ عَسَيْتَ أَنْ أُعْطِيتَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَنِي غَيْرَهُ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا، وَعَزَّتْكَ لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَهُ. وَيُعْطِي رَبَّهُ مِنْ عُهُودٍ وَمَوَاقِيقَ مَا شَاءَ، فَيَضْرِبُ اللَّهُ وَجْهَهُ عَنِ النَّارِ. فَإِذَا أَقْبَلَ عَلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَرَأَاهَا سَكَتَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، قَدَمْنِي إِلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ. فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ لَهُ: أَلَسْتَ قَدْ أُعْطِيتَ عُهُودَكَ وَمَوَاقِيقَكَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَنِي غَيْرَ الَّذِي أُعْطِيتَ أَبَدًا؟ وَيَلْكَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ، مَا أَغْدَرَكَ. فَيَقُولُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، وَيَدْعُو اللَّهَ حَتَّى يَقُولَ: هَلْ عَسَيْتَ أَنْ أُعْطِيتَ ذَلِكَ أَنْ تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَهُ؟ فَيَقُولُ: لَا، وَعَزَّتْكَ لَا أَسْأَلُكَ غَيْرَهُ. وَيُعْطِي مَا شَاءَ مِنْ عُهُودٍ وَمَوَاقِيقَ، فَيَقْدُمُهُ إِلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ، فَإِذَا قَامَ إِلَى بَابِ الْجَنَّةِ انْفَهَقَتْ لَهُ الْجَنَّةُ فَرَأَى مَا فِيهَا مِنَ الْحَبِيرةِ وَالسُّرُورِ، فَيَسْكُتُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَسْكُتَ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، أَدْخِلْنِي الْجَنَّةَ، فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ: أَلَسْتَ قَدْ أُعْطِيتَ عُهُودَكَ وَمَوَاقِيقَكَ أَنْ لَا تَسْأَلَ غَيْرَ مَا أُعْطِيتَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: وَيَلْكَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ، مَا أَغْدَرَكَ. فَيَقَالُ: أَيُّ رَبِّ، لَا أَكُونُ أَشَقَى خَلْقِكَ. فَلَا يَزَالُ يَدْعُو حَتَّى يَضْحَكَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ، فَإِذَا ضَحِكَ مِنْهُ قَالَ لَهُ: ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ، فَإِذَا دَخَلَهَا قَالَ اللَّهُ لَهُ: تَمَنَّهُ،

great number of things, for Allāh Himself will remind him to wish for certain things by saying, 'Wish for so-and-so.' When there is nothing more to wish for, Allāh will say, 'This is for you, and its equal (is for you) as well.' "

**7438.** 'Aṭā' bin Yazīd added: Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī who was present with Abū Hurairah, did not deny whatever the latter said, but when Abū Hurairah said that Allāh ﷻ had said, "That is for you and its equal as well," Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī said, "And ten time as much, O Abū Hurairah!" Abū Hurairah said, "I do not remember, except his saying, 'That is for you and its equal as well.' " Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī then said, "I testify that I remember the Prophet ﷺ saying, 'That is for you, and ten times as much.' " Abū Hurairah then added, "That man will be the last person of the people of Paradise to enter Paradise."

[See Vol.8, *Hadīth* No. 6573]

**7439.** Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه: We said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Shall we see our Lord on the Day of Resurrection?" He said, "Do you have any difficulty in seeing the sun and the moon when the sky is clear?" We said, "No." He said, "So you will have no difficulty in seeing your Lord on that Day as you have no difficulty in seeing the sun and the moon (in a clear sky)." The Prophet ﷺ then said, "Somebody will then announce, 'Let every nation follow what they used to worship.' So the people of the Cross will go with their Cross, and the idolaters (will go) with their idols, and the worshippers of every god (false deities) (will go) with their god, till there remain those who used to worship Allāh,

فَسَأَلَ رَبَّهُ وَتَمَنَّى حَتَّى إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَيَذْكُرُهُ، يَقُولُ: كَذَا وَكَذَا. حَتَّى انْقَطَعَتْ بِهِ الْأَمَانِيُّ، قَالَ اللَّهُ: ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ". [راجع: ٨٠٦]

**٧٤٣٨ -** قَالَ عَطَاءُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ وَأَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ مَعَ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ لَا يَرُدُّ عَلَيْهِ مِنْ حَدِيثِهِ شَيْئًا، حَتَّى إِذَا حَدَّثَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى قَالَ: «ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ»، قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ: «وَعَشْرَةُ أَمْثَالِهِ مَعَهُ» يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: مَا حَفِظْتُ إِلَّا قَوْلَهُ: «ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيُّ: أَشْهَدُ أَنِّي حَفِظْتُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَوْلَهُ: ذَلِكَ لَكَ وَعَشْرَةُ أَمْثَالِهِ. قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: فَذَلِكَ الرَّجُلُ آخِرُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةِ. [راجع: ٢٢]

**٧٤٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ خَالِدِ بْنِ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ أَبِي هِلَالٍ، عَنْ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ: قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، هَلْ نَرَى رَبَّنَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ؟ قَالَ: «هَلْ تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَا الشَّمْسِ وَالْقَمَرِ إِذَا كَانَتْ صَحُورًا؟» قُلْنَا: لَا. قَالَ: «فَإِنَّكُمْ لَا تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَا رَبِّكُمْ يَوْمَئِذٍ، إِلَّا كَمَا تُضَارُونَ فِي رُؤْيَاهُمَا». ثُمَّ قَالَ: يُنَادِي مُنَادٍ:

from the righteous pious ones and the mischievous evil ones, and some of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians). Then Hell will be presented before them as if it were a mirage. Then it will be said to the Jews, 'What did you use to worship?' They will reply, 'We used to worship Uzair (Ezra), the son of Allāh.' It will be said to them, 'You are liars, for Allāh has neither a wife nor a son. What do you want (now)?' They will reply, 'We want You to provide us with water.' Then it will be said to them 'Drink,' and they will fall down in Hell (instead). Then it will be said to the Christians, 'What did you use to worship?' They will reply, 'We used to worship Masīh (Messiah), the son of Allāh.' It will be said, 'You are liars, for Allāh has neither a wife nor a son. What do you want (now)?' They will say, 'We want You to provide us with water.' It will be said to them, 'Drink,' and they will fall down in Hell (instead), till there remain only those who used to worship Allāh (Alone), the righteous pious ones and the mischievous evil ones. It will be said to them, 'What keeps you here when all the people have gone?' They will say, 'We left them (in the world) when we were in greater need of them than we are today, we heard the call of one proclaiming: Let every nation follow what they used to worship,' and now we are waiting for our Lord. Then the All-Mighty will come to them in a shape other than the one which they saw the first time, and He will say, 'I am your Lord,' and they will say, 'You are our Lord.' And none will speak to Him then but the Prophets, and then it will be said to them, 'Do you know any sign by which you can recognize Him?' They will say, 'The Shin,' and so Allāh will then uncover His Shin, whereupon, every believer will prostrate before Him and there will remain

لِيَذْهَبَ كُلُّ قَوْمٍ إِلَى مَا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ. فَيَذْهَبُ أَصْحَابُ الصَّلِيبِ مَعَ صَلِيِّهِمْ، وَأَصْحَابُ الْأَوْثَانِ مَعَ أَوْثَانِهِمْ، وَأَصْحَابُ كُلِّ آلِهَةٍ مَعَ آلِهَتِهِمْ، حَتَّى يَبْقَى مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَرٍّ أَوْ فَاجِرٍ، وَغُبَرَاتُ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ. ثُمَّ يُؤْتَى بِجَهَنَّمَ تُعْرَضُ كَانَهَا سَرَابٌ. فَيَقَالُ لِلْيَهُودِ: مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ؟ قَالُوا: كُنَّا نَعْبُدُ عَزِيرَ ابْنِ اللَّهِ، فَيَقَالُ، كَذَبْتُمْ، لَمْ يَكُنْ لِلَّهِ صَاحِبَةٌ وَلَا وَلَدٌ. فَمَا تُرِيدُونَ؟ قَالُوا: نُرِيدُ أَنْ تَسْقِيَنَا. فَيَقَالُ: اشْرَبُوا، فَيَتَسَاقَطُونَ فِي جَهَنَّمَ. ثُمَّ يُقَالُ لِلنَّصَارَى: مَا كُنْتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: كُنَّا نَعْبُدُ الْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ اللَّهِ. فَيَقَالُ: كَذَبْتُمْ، لَمْ يَكُنْ لِلَّهِ صَاحِبَةٌ وَلَا وَلَدٌ. فَمَا تُرِيدُونَ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: نُرِيدُ أَنْ تَسْقِيَنَا، فَيَقَالُ: اشْرَبُوا، فَيَتَسَاقَطُونَ حَتَّى يَبْقَى مَنْ كَانَ يَعْبُدُ اللَّهَ مِنْ بَرٍّ أَوْ فَاجِرٍ، فَيَقَالُ: مَا يُجْلِسُكُمْ وَقَدْ ذَهَبَ النَّاسُ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: فَارْقَانُهُمْ وَنَحْنُ أَحْوَجُ مِنْهُ إِلَى الْيَوْمِ، وَإِنَّا سَمِعْنَا مُنَادِيًا يُنَادِي: لِيَلْحَقْ كُلُّ قَوْمٍ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْبُدُونَ، وَإِنَّمَا نَنْتَظِرُ رَبَّنَا. قَالَ: فَيَأْتِيهِمُ الْجَبَّارُ. فِي صُورَةٍ غَيْرِ صُورَتِهِ الَّتِي رَأَوْهُ فِيهَا أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ، فَيَقُولُ: أَنَا رَبُّكُمْ، فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ رَبَّنَا، فَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُ إِلَّا الْأَنْبِيَاءُ

those who used to prostrate before Him just for showing off and for gaining good reputation. One of such will try to prostrate but his back (bones) will become a single (vertebra) bone (like one piece of a wood and they will not be able to prostrate). Then the bridge will be brought and laid across Hell.” We, the Companions of the Prophet ﷺ said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! What is the bridge?” He said, “It is a slippery (bridge) on which there are clamps and (hooks like) a thorny seed that is wide at one side and narrow at the other and has thorns with bent ends. Such a thorny seed is found in Najd and is called *As-Sa’dān*. Some of the believers will cross the bridge as quickly as the wink of an eye, some others as quick as lightning, or a strong wind, or fast horses or she-camels. So, some will be safe without any harm; some will be safe after receiving some scratches, and some will fall down into Hell (Fire). The last person will cross as if being dragged (over the bridge).” The Prophet ﷺ added, “You (Muslims) cannot be more pressing in claiming from me a right that has been clearly proved to be yours than the believers in interceding with All-Mighty for their (Muslim) brothers on that Day, when they see themselves safe. They will say, ‘O Allāh! (Save) our brothers (for they) used to offer *Salāt* (prayer) with us, observe *Saum* (fasting) with us and also do good deeds with us.’ Allāh will say, ‘Go and take out (of Hell) anyone in whose heart you find Faith equal to the weight of one (gold) *Dīnār*.’ Allāh will forbid the Fire to burn the faces of those sinners. They will go to them and find some of them in Hell (Fire) up to their feet, and some up to the middle of their legs. So they will take out those whom they will recognize and then they will return, and Allāh will say (to them), ‘Go and take out (of

فَقُولُ: هَلْ يَبِينُكُمْ وَيَبِينُهُ آيَةٌ تَعْرِفُونَهُ؟ فَقَالُوا: السَّاقُ، فَيَكْشِفُ عَنْ سَاقِهِ فَيَسْجُدُ لَهُ كُلُّ مُؤْمِنٍ، وَيَبْقَى مَنْ كَانَ يَسْجُدُ لِلَّهِ رِيَاءً وَسُمْعَةً، فَيَذْهَبُ كَيْمَا يَسْجُدُ فَيَعُودُ ظَهْرُهُ طَبَقًا وَاحِدًا. ثُمَّ يُؤْتَى بِالْجَسْرِ فَيَجْعَلُ بَيْنَ ظَهْرِي جَهَنَّمَ. قُلْنَا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، وَمَا الْجَسْرُ؟ قَالَ: «مَذْحَضَةٌ مَرَلَّةٌ عَلَيْهِ خَطَاطِيفٌ وَكَلَالِيبٌ، وَحَسَكَةٌ مُفْلَطَحَةٌ لَهَا شَوْكَةٌ عَقِيفَةٌ، تَكُونُ بِنَجْدٍ، يُقَالُ لَهَا: السَّعْدَانُ، الْمُؤْمِنُ عَلَيْهَا كَالطَّرْفِ وَكَالْبَرْقِ وَكَالرَّيحِ وَكَأَجَاوِيدِ الْخَيْلِ وَالرَّكَابِ، فَتَاجِ مُسْلَمٍ. وَنَاجٍ مَخْدُوشٍ، وَمَكْدُوشٍ فِي نَارِ جَهَنَّمَ، حَتَّى يَمُرَّ آخِرُهُمْ يُسْحَبُ سَحْبًا، فَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِأَشَدَّ لِي مُنَاشِدَةً فِي الْحَقِّ. قَدْ تَبَيَّنَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِ يَوْمَئِذٍ لِلْجَبَّارِ. وَإِذَا رَأَوْا أَنَّهُمْ قَدْ نَجَوْا فِي إِخْوَانِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ: رَبَّنَا إِخْوَانُنَا كَانُوا يُصَلُّونَ مَعَنَا وَيَصُومُونَ مَعَنَا وَيَعْمَلُونَ مَعَنَا. فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: اذْهَبُوا فَمَنْ وَجَدْتُمْ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالَ دِينَارٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ فَأَخْرِجُوهُ، وَيُحَرِّمُ اللَّهُ صُورَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ، فَيَأْتُونَهُمْ وَبَعْضُهُمْ قَدْ غَابَ فِي النَّارِ إِلَى قَدَمَيْهِ وَإِلَى أَنْصَافِ سَاقَيْهِ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مَنْ عَرَفُوا. ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ فَيَقُولُ: اذْهَبُوا فَمَنْ وَجَدْتُمْ فِي قَلْبِهِ

Hell) anyone in whose heart you find Faith equal to the weight of half Dīnār.' They will take out whomsoever they will recognize and return, and then Allāh will say, 'Go and take out (of Hell) anyone in whose heart you find Faith equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant)'. And so they will take out all those whom they will recognize." Abū Sa'īd said: If you do not believe me then read the Holy Verse:

"Surely! Allāh wrongs not even of the weight of an atom (or a small ant), but if there is any good (done), He doubles it..." (V.4:40)

The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then the Prophets angels and the believers will intercede, and (last of all) the All-Mighty (Allāh) will say, 'Now remains My intercession. He will then hold a handful of the Fire from which He will take out some people whose bodies have been burnt, and they will be thrown into a river at the entrance of Paradise, called the Water of Life. They will grow on its banks, as a seed carried by the torrent grows. You have noticed how it grows beside a rock or beside a tree, and how the side facing the sun is usually green while the side facing the shade is white. Those people will come out (of the River of Life) like pearls, and they will have (golden) necklaces, and then they will enter Paradise whereupon the people of Paradise will say, 'These are the people emancipated by the Most Gracious. He has admitted them into Paradise, without (them) having done any good deed, and without sending forth any good (for themselves).' Then it will be said to them, 'For you is what you have seen and its equivalent as well.'"

7440. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "The believers will be kept (waiting) on the Day of Resurrection so long

مِثْقَالَ نِصْفِ دِينَارٍ فَأُخْرِجُوهُ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مَنْ عَرَفُوا. ثُمَّ يَعُودُونَ فَيَقُولُ: أَذْهَبُوا فَمَنْ وَجَدْتُمْ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ فَأُخْرِجُوهُ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ مَنْ عَرَفُوا. قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: فَإِنْ لَمْ تُصَدِّقُوا فَأَقْرَأُوا ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِثْقَالَ ذَرَّةٍ وَإِنْ تَكَ حَسَنَةً يضاعِفْهَا﴾ «فَيَسْمَعُ النَّبِيُّونَ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ فَيَقُولُ الْجَبَّارُ: بَقِيَتْ شَفَاعَتِي، فَيَقْبِضُ قَبْضَةً مِنَ النَّارِ فَيُخْرِجُ أَقْوَاماً قَدْ امْتَحِشُوا، فَيُلْقَوْنَ فِي نَهْرٍ بِأَفْوَاهِ الْجَنَّةِ يَقَالُ لَهُ: مَاءُ الْحَيَاةِ، فَيَنْبُتُونَ فِي حَافَتِهِ كَمَا تَنْبُتُ الْحَبَّةُ فِي حِمِيلِ السَّيْلِ، قَدْ رَأَيْتُمُوهَا إِلَى جَانِبِ الصَّخْرَةِ، إِلَى جَانِبِ الشَّجَرَةِ. فَمَا كَانَ إِلَى الشَّمْسِ مِنْهَا كَانَ أَخْضَرَ، وَمَا كَانَ مِنْهَا إِلَى الظِّلِّ كَانَ أَيْبَسَ، فَيُخْرِجُونَ كَأَنَّهُمُ اللُّؤْلُؤُ فَيُجْعَلُ فِي رِقَابِهِمُ الْخَوَاتِيمُ، فَيَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ فَيَقُولُ أَهْلُ الْجَنَّةِ: هَؤُلَاءِ عُتَقَاءُ الرَّحْمَنِ، أَدْخَلَهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ بِغَيْرِ عَمَلٍ عَمِلُوهُ، وَلَا خَيْرٍ قَدَّمُوهُ. فَيَقَالُ لَهُمْ: لَكُمْ مَا رَأَيْتُمْ وَمِثْلُهُ مَعَهُ». [راجع: ٢٢]

٧٤٤٠ - وقال حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا

that they will become worried and say, 'Let us ask somebody to intercede for us with our Lord so that He may relieve us from our place.' Then they will go to Ādam عليه السلام and say, 'You are Ādam, the father of the people. Allāh created you with His Own Hand and made you reside in His Paradise and ordered His angels to prostrate before you, and taught you the names of all things. Will you intercede for us with your Lord so that He may relieve us from this place of ours?' Ādam عليه السلام will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will mention his mistakes he had committed, i.e., his eating of the tree, though he had been forbidden to do so. He will add, 'Go to (Prophet) Noah, the first Prophet sent by Allāh to the people of the earth.' The people will go to Nuh (Noah) who will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will mention his mistake which he had done, i.e., his asking his Lord without knowledge.' He will say (to them), 'Go to (Prophet) Ibrāhīm (Abraham), *Khalīl Ar-Rahmān*.<sup>(1)</sup> They will go to Ibrāhīm who will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He would mention three words by which he told a lie, and say (to them), 'Go to (Prophet) Mūsa (Moses), a slave whom Allāh gave the Taurāt (Torah) and to whom He spoke directly, and brought near Him, for conversation.' They will go to (Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) who will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking.' He will mention his mistake he made, i.e., killing a person, and will say (to them), 'Go to (Prophet) 'Isā (Jesus), Allāh's slave and His Messenger, and a soul<sup>(2)</sup> created by Him and His Word.' ('Be!' and he was.) They will go to Prophet 'Isā who will say, 'I am not fit for this undertaking but you'd better go to (Prophet)

قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يُحْبَسُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ حَتَّى يَهْمُوا بِذَلِكَ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَوْ اسْتَشْفَعْنَا إِلَى رَبِّنَا فَيَرْيَحُنَا مِنْ مَكَانِنَا، فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ: أَنْتَ آدَمُ أَبُو النَّاسِ، خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ، وَأَسْكَنَكَ جَنَّتَهُ، وَأَسَجَدَ لَكَ مَلَائِكَتُهُ، وَعَلَّمَكَ أَسْمَاءَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، لِيَشْفَعَ لَنَا عِنْدَ رَبِّكَ حَتَّى يُرِيحَنَا مِنْ مَكَانِنَا هَذَا. قَالَ: فَيَقُولُونَ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، قَالَ: وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَ أَكْلَهُ مِنَ الشَّجَرَةِ، وَقَدْ نُهِيَ عَنْهَا، وَلَكِنْ أَتَوْنَا نُوحًا أَوَّلَ نَبِيِّ بَعَثَهُ اللَّهُ إِلَى أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ. فَيَأْتُونَ نُوحًا فَيَقُولُونَ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَ سُؤَالُهُ رَبَّهُ بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ، وَلَكِنْ أَتَوْنَا إِبْرَاهِيمَ خَلِيلَ الرَّحْمَنِ. قَالَ: فَيَأْتُونَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ فَيَقُولُونَ: إِنِّي لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَيَذْكُرُ ثَلَاثَ كَذِبَاتٍ كَذَبَهُنَّ، وَلَكِنْ أَتَوْنَا مُوسَى عَبْدًا آتَاهُ اللَّهُ التَّوْرَةَ، وَكَلَّمَهُ وَقَرَّبَهُ نَجِيًّا. قَالَ: فَيَأْتُونَ مُوسَى فَيَقُولُونَ: إِنِّي لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ، وَيَذْكُرُ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَ قَتْلَهُ النَّفْسِ، وَلَكِنْ أَتَوْنَا عِيسَى عَبْدَ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولَهُ، وَرُوحَ اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتَهُ. قَالَ: فَيَأْتُونَ عِيسَى فَيَقُولُونَ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكَ وَلَكِنْ أَتَوْنَا مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ عَبْدًا

(1) (H.7440) *Khalīl*: See the glossary.

(2) (H.7440) See the word *Rūḥullāh* in the glossary.

Muḥammad ﷺ the slave (of Allāh) whose all the past, present and future sins have been forgiven by Allāh.' So they will come to me, and I will ask my Lord's Permission to enter His House and then I will be permitted. When I will see Him, I will fall down in prostration before Him, and He will leave me (in prostration) as long as He will, and then He will say, 'O Muḥammad, lift up your head and speak, for you will be listened to, and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted, and ask (for anything) for it will be granted.' Then I will raise my head and glorify my Lord with certain praises which He has taught me. Allāh will put a limit for me (to intercede for a certain kind of people). I will take them out and make them enter Paradise."

(Qatāda said: I heard Anas saying that), the Prophet ﷺ said, "I will go and take them out of Hell (Fire) and let them enter Paradise, and then I will return and ask my Lord for permission to enter His House and I will be permitted. When I will see Him, I will fall down in prostration before Him and He will leave me in prostration as long as He will let me (in that state), and then He will say, 'O Muḥammad, raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to, and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted, and ask, your request will be granted.'" The Prophet ﷺ added, "So I will raise my head and glorify and praise Him as He has taught me. Then I will intercede and He will put a limit for me (to intercede for a certain kind of people). I will take them out and let them enter Paradise."

(Qatāda added: I heard Anas saying that) the Prophet ﷺ said, "I will go and take them out of Hell (Fire) and let them enter Paradise, and I will return for the third time and will ask my Lord for permission to

غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَمَا تَأَخَّرَ. فَيَأْتُونِي فَأَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَى رَبِّي فِي دَارِهِ، فَيُؤْذِنُ لِي عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُهُ وَقَعْتُ سَاجِدًا، فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَدْعُنِي، فَيَقُولُ: ارْفَعْ مُحَمَّدٌ، وَقُلْ يُسْمِعُ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعُ، وَاسْأَلْ تُعْطَى. قَالَ: فَأَرْفَعُ رَأْسِي فَأُنْثِي عَلَى رَبِّي بِنَاءً وَتَحْمِيدٌ يُعْلَمُنِي، ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ فَيُحْدِثُ لِي حَدًّا فَأُخْرِجُ فَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ.

قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَسَمِعْتُهُ أَيْضًا يَقُولُ: «فَأُخْرِجُ فَأُخْرِجُهُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ، ثُمَّ أَعُودُ فَأَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَى رَبِّي فِي دَارِهِ فَيُؤْذِنُ لِي عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُهُ وَقَعْتُ سَاجِدًا، فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَدْعُنِي ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: ارْفَعْ مُحَمَّدٌ، وَقُلْ يُسْمِعُ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعُ، وَاسْأَلْ تُعْطَى. قَالَ: فَأَرْفَعُ رَأْسِي فَأُنْثِي عَلَى رَبِّي بِنَاءً وَتَحْمِيدٌ يُعْلَمُنِي. قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ فَيُحْدِثُ لِي حَدًّا، فَأُخْرِجُ فَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ. قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَسَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: فَأُخْرِجُ فَأُخْرِجُهُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ وَأُدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ، ثُمَّ أَعُودُ الثَّالِثَةَ فَأَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَى رَبِّي فِي دَارِهِ، فَيُؤْذِنُ لِي عَلَيْهِ، فَإِذَا رَأَيْتُهُ وَقَعْتُ سَاجِدًا فَيَدْعُنِي مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ يَدْعُنِي ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: ارْفَعْ مُحَمَّدٌ، وَقُلْ يُسْمِعُ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعُ، وَاسْأَلْ تُعْطَى. قَالَ: فَأَرْفَعُ رَأْسِي فَأُنْثِي عَلَى رَبِّي بِنَاءً

enter His House, and I will be allowed to enter. When I will see Him, I will fall down in prostration before Him, and will remain in prostration as long as He will, and then He will say, 'Raise your head, O Muḥammad, and speak, for you will be listened to, and intercede for your intercession will be accepted, and ask, for your request will be granted.' So I will raise my head and praise Allāh as He has taught me and then I will intercede and He will put a limit for me (to intercede for a certain kind of people). I will take them out and let them enter Paradise." (Qatāda said: I heard Anas saying that) the Prophet ﷺ said, "So I will go and take them out of Hell (Fire) and let them enter Paradise, till none will remain in the (Hell) Fire except those whom the Qur'ān will imprison (i.e., those who are destined for eternal life in the Fire)." The narrator then recited the Verse:

"...It may be that your Lord will raise you to *Maqām Maḥmūd* (a station of praise and glory (i.e., the honour of intercession on the Day of Resurrection))." (V.17:79)

The narrator added: This is the *Maqām Maḥmūd* which Allāh has promised to your Prophet ﷺ.

[See *Hadīth* No. 7410].

7441. Narrated Anas bin Mālīk رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ sent for the *Anṣār* and gathered them in a tent and said to them, "Be patient till you meet Allāh and His Messenger, and I will be on *Al-Hauḍ* (*Al-Kauṭhar*)." (See H. 3793)

وَتَحْمِيدُ يُعَلِّمُنِيهِ، قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَشْفَعُ فَيُخَذُّ لِي حَدًّا فَأُخْرَجُ فَأَدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ - قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: وَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ: - فَأُخْرَجُ فَأُخْرَجُهُمْ مِنَ النَّارِ وَأَدْخِلُهُمُ الْجَنَّةَ، حَتَّى مَا يَبْقَى فِي النَّارِ إِلَّا مَنْ حَبَسَهُ الْقُرْآنُ، أَيْ وَجَبَ عَلَيْهِ الْخُلُودُ. قَالَ: ثُمَّ تَلَا هَذِهِ الْآيَةَ ﴿عَسَى أَنْ يَبْعَثَكَ رَبُّكَ مَقَامًا مَحْمُودًا﴾ قَالَ: وَهَذَا الْمَقَامُ الْمَحْمُودُ الَّذِي وَعَدَهُ نَبِيُّكُمْ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٤]

٧٤٤١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعْدٍ بن إبراهيم: حَدَّثَنِي عَمِّي: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِي أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ أَرْسَلَ إِلَى الْأَنْصَارِ فَجَمَعَهُمْ فِي قُبَّةٍ وَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «اصْبِرُوا حَتَّى تَلْقُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ، فَإِنِّي عَلَى الْحَوْضِ». [راجع: ٣١٤٦]



7442. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered his *Tahajjud* prayer, he would say, “O Allāh, our Lord! All the praises are for You; You are the Maintainer of the heavens and the earth. All the praises are for You; You are the *Rabb* (Lord) of the heavens and the earth and whatever is therein. All the praises are for You; You are the Light of the heavens and the earth and whatever is therein. You are the Truth, and Your Word is the Truth, and Your Promise is the Truth, and the Meeting with You is the Truth, and Paradise is the Truth, and the (Hell) Fire is the Truth. O Allāh! I submit myself to You, and believe in You, and I put my trust in You (solely depend upon you). And to You I complain of my opponents and with Your Evidence I argue. So please forgive the sins which I have done in the past or I will do in the future, and also those (sins) which I did in secret or in public, and that which You know better than I. None has the right to be worshipped but You.”

[See *Hadīth* No. 7499].

٧٤٤٢ - حَدَّثَنِي ثَابِتُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ جُرَيْجٍ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ الْأَحْوَلِ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا تَهَجَّدَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ، أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ وَلِقَاؤُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ. اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ خَاصَمْتُ، وَبِكَ حَاكَمْتُ، فَاعْفُزْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَأَسْرَرْتُ وَأَعْلَنْتُ. وَمَا أَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِ مِنِّي، لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ». [راجع: ١١٢٠]

قَالَ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: قَالَ قَيْسُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ وَأَبُو الزُّبَيْرِ، عَنْ طَاوُسٍ: قَيَّامٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْقَيُّومُ: الْقَائِمُ عَلَى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ، وَقَرَأَ عُمَرُ: الْقَيَّامُ، وَكِلَاهُمَا مَذْحٌ.

7443. Narrated ‘Adī bin Ḥatīm: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “There will be none among you but his Lord (Allāh) will speak to him, and there will be neither any interpreter nor any screen between them to screen.” (See H. 1413, 3595)

٧٤٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ خَيْثَمَةَ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا

مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا سَيَكْلُمُهُ رَبُّهُ، لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ تَرْجَمَانٌ وَلَا حِجَابٌ يَحْجُبُهُ». [راجع: ١٤١٣]

**7444.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Qais: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Two Paradises of silver and all the utensils and whatever therein is of silver; and two Paradises of gold, and its utensils and whatever therein is of gold, and there will be nothing to prevent the people from seeing their Lord (Allāh تعالى) except the Cover of Majesty over His Face in the 'Adn Paradise."

٧٤٤٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ، عَنْ أَبِي عِمْرَانَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «جَنَّاتٍ مِنْ فُضَّةٍ أُنِيفُهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا، وَجَنَّاتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ أُنِيفُهُمَا وَمَا فِيهِمَا، وَمَا بَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ وَبَيْنَ أَنْ يَنْظُرُوا إِلَى رَبِّهِمْ إِلَّا رِداءَ الْكِبْرِيَاءِ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ فِي جَنَّةٍ عَدْنٍ».

[راجع: ٤٨٧٨]

**7445.** Narrated 'Abdullāh بن رَضِيَّ الله عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Whoever takes a false oath to deprive a Muslim of his property unlawfully, will meet Allāh Who will be angry with him." Then the Prophet ﷺ recited the Verse:

٧٤٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ أَعْيَنَ، وَجَامِعُ بْنُ أَبِي رَاشِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَنْ اقْتَطَعَ مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ بِمِمين كاذِبَةٍ لَقِيَ اللَّهَ وَهُوَ عَلَيْهِ غَضَبَانٌ». قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: ثُمَّ قرَأَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُضَادَّةً مِنْ كِتَابِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يَشْتَرُونَ بِعَهْدِ اللَّهِ وَأَيْمَنَ بِهِمْ تَمَنَاءً قَلِيلًا أُولَئِكَ لَا خَلَاقَ لَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ اللَّهُ﴾ الآية

[آل عمران: ٧٧]. [راجع: ٢٣٥٦]

"Verily, those who purchase a small gain at the cost of Allāh's Covenant and their oaths, they shall have no portion in the Hereafter (Paradise). Neither will Allāh speak to them, nor look at them..." (V.3:77)

٧٤٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، «عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ

**7446.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ الله عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "(There are) three (types of persons to whom) Allāh will neither speak to them on the Day of Resurrection, nor look at them. (They are): (1) a man who

takes a false oath that he has been offered for a commodity a price greater than what he has actually been offered; (2) and a man who takes a false oath after the *ʿAsr* (prayer) in order to grab the property of a Muslim through it; (3) and a man who forbids others to use the remaining surplus water. To such a man Allāh will say on the Day of Resurrection, 'Today I withhold My Blessings from you as you withheld the surplus water which your hands did not create'. (See H. 2358, Vol. 3)

**7447.** Narrated Abū Bakra : The Prophet ﷺ said, "Time has come back to its original state which it had when Allāh created the heavens and the earth,<sup>(1)</sup> the year is of twelve months, of which four are sacred; (and out of these four) three are in succession, namely, *Dhul-Qa'da*, *Dhul-Hijja* and *Muharram*, and (the fourth one) *Rajab Muḍar* which is between *Jumād (Ath-Thānī)* and *Sha'bān*." The Prophet ﷺ then asked us, "Which month is this?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." He kept quiet so long that we thought he might call it by another name. Then, he said, "Isn't it *Dhul-Hijja*?" We said, "Yes." He asked, "What town is this?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." Then he kept quiet so long that we thought he might call it by another name. He then said, "Isn't it the (sacred) town (*Makkah*)?" We said, "Yes." He asked, "What is the day today?" We said, "Allāh and His Messenger know better." Then he kept quiet so long that we thought he might call it by another name. Then he said, "Isn't it the day of *An-Nahr*

النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «ثَلَاثَةٌ لَا يَكْلَمُهُمْ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلَا يُنْظَرُ إِلَيْهِمْ: رَجُلٌ حَلَفَ عَلَى سَلْعَةٍ لَمْ يُعْطَ بِهَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا أُعْطِيَ وَهُوَ كَذَبٌ وَرَجُلٌ حَلَفَ عَلَى يَمِينٍ كَاذِبَةٍ بَعْدَ الْغَضْرِ لِيَقْطَعَ بِهَا مَالَ امْرِئٍ مُسْلِمٍ وَرَجُلٌ مَنَعَ فَضْلَ مَاءٍ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: الْيَوْمَ أَمْتَعْتُكَ فَضْلِي كَمَا مَنَعْتَ فَضْلَ مَا لَمْ تَعْمَلْ بِدَاكٍ» (الرحمى ١٢٣٥٨)

٧٤٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُثَنَّى: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّهْمَنُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي بَكْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «الزَّمَانُ مَدَّ سِتْدَانِ كَهَيْئَتِهِ يَوْمَ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ. السَّنَةُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ شَهْرًا، مِنْهَا أَرْبَعَةٌ حُرُمٌ، ثَلَاثَةٌ مُتَوَالِيَاتٌ ذُو الْقَعْدَةِ، وَذُو الْحِجَّةِ، وَالْمُحَرَّمُ، وَرَجَبُ مُضَرَ الَّذِي بَيْنَ حِمَادٍ وَسَعْدَانَ أَيُّ شَهْرٍ هَذَا؟ قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ. قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ ذَا الْحِجَّةِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى. قَالَ: «أَيُّ بَلَدٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ. قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ الْبَلَدُ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى. قَالَ:

(1) (H.7447) *Al-Mushrikūn* of the Pre-Islāmic Period of Ignorance used to shift the sacredness of one month to another, and sometimes they regarded the years as consisting of 13 or even 14 months. When Islām came, it cancelled that practice and fixed the number of months and specified which months were sacred.

(slaughtering of sacrifices)?” We said, “Yes.” Then he said, “Your blood (lives), your properties,” (the subnarrator Muḥammad said: I think he also said: “... and your honour”) are sacred to one another like the sanctity of this day of yours, in this town of yours, in this month of yours. You shall meet your Lord (Allāh تعالى) and He will ask you about your deeds. Beware! Don’t go astray after me by striking (cutting) the necks of one another. Verily, it is incumbent upon those who are present to inform it (this message) to those who are absent, for perhaps the informed one might comprehend it (understand it) better than some of the present audience.” (Whenever the subnarrator Muḥammad mentioned that statement, he would say, “The Prophet ﷺ said the truth.”) And then the Prophet ﷺ added, “No doubt! Haven’t I conveyed Allāh’s Message to you! No doubt! Haven’t I conveyed Allāh’s Message to you?”

[See *Hadīth* No. 7078].

(25) CHAPTER. What is said regarding the Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...Surely, Allāh’s Mercy is (ever) near unto the good-doers.” (V.7:56)

7448. Narrated Usāma: A son of one of the daughters of the Prophet ﷺ was dying, so she sent a messenger to call the Prophet ﷺ. He sent (her a message), “Whatever Allāh takes, is for Him, and whatever He gives, is for Him (too), and everything has a limited fixed term (in this world) so she should be patient and hope for Allāh’s reward.” She then sent for him again, swearing that he should come. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ got up, and so did Mu‘adh bin Jabal, Ubayy bin Ka‘b and ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit. When he entered (the house), they gave the child to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ while its breath was disturbed

«فَأَيُّ يَوْمٍ هَذَا؟» قُلْنَا: اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ، فَسَكَتَ حَتَّى ظَنَنَّا أَنَّهُ سَيَسْمِيهِ بِغَيْرِ اسْمِهِ، قَالَ: «أَلَيْسَ يَوْمَ النَّحْرِ؟» قُلْنَا: بَلَى، قَالَ: «فَإِنَّ إِمَاءَكُمْ وَأَمْوَالَكُمْ - قَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: وَأَحْسِبُهُ قَالَ: - وَأَعْرَاضَكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ حَرَامٌ كَحُرْمَةِ يَوْمِكُمْ هَذَا، فِي بِلَدِكُمْ هَذَا فِي شَهْرِكُمْ هَذَا. وَسَتَلْقَوْنَ رَبَّكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنْ أَعْمَالِكُمْ، أَلَا فَلَا تَرْجِعُوا بَعْدِي ضَلَالًا يَضْرِبُ بَعْضُكُمْ رِقَابَ بَعْضٍ، أَلَا لِيُبَلِّغَ الشَّاهِدُ الْغَائِبَ، فَلَعَلَّ بَعْضٌ مَن يَلْغُهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ أَوْعَى لَهُ مِنْ بَعْضٍ مَن سَمِعَهُ» فَكَانَ مُحَمَّدٌ إِذَا ذَكَرَهُ قَالَ: صَدَقَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ، - ثُمَّ قَالَ: «أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟ أَلَا هَلْ بَلَّغْتُ؟» [راجع: ٦٧].

(٢٥) بَاب مَا جَاءَ فِي قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ رَحْمَتَ اللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ مِّنَ الْمُحْسِنِينَ﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٦]

٧٤٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَاحِدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَاصِمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي عُثْمَانَ، عَنْ أُسَامَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ ابْنُ لِبْعِصَ بَنَاتِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَفْقِضِي، فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ أَنْ يَأْتِيَهَا، فَأَرْسَلْتُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَا أَخَذَ، وَلِلَّهِ مَا أُعْطِيَ، وَكُلُّ إِلَى أَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى، فَلْتَضَيِّرْ وَلْتَحْتَسِبْ». فَأَرْسَلْتُ إِلَيْهِ فَأَقْسَمْتُ عَلَيْهِ فَقَامَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ

in his chest. (The subnarrator said : I think he said, "... as if it was a water-skin.") Allāh's Messenger ﷺ started weeping whereupon Sa'd bin 'Ubāda said, "Do you weep?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh is Merciful only to those of His slaves who are merciful (to others)."

وَقُمْتُ وَمَعَهُ، وَمُعَادُ بْنُ جَبَلٍ، وَأَبِيُّ  
بْنُ كَعْبٍ، وَعُبَادَةُ بْنُ الصَّامِتِ. فَلَمَّا  
دَخَلْنَا نَاوَلُوا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ الصَّبِيَّ،  
وَنَفْسُهُ تَقْلُقُ فِي صَدْرِهِ - حَسِبْتُهُ  
قَالَ: - كَأَنَّهَا شَتَّةٌ. فَبَكَى رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ، فَقَالَ سَعْدُ بْنُ عُبَادَةَ: أَتَبْكِي؟  
فَقَالَ: «إِنَّمَا يَرْحَمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ  
الرَّحْمَاءَ». [راجع: ١٢٨٤]

7449. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Paradise and Hell (Fire) quarrelled in the presence of their Lord (Allāh). Paradise said, 'O Lord! What is wrong with me that only the poor and humble people enter me?' Hell (Fire) said, 'I have been favoured with the arrogant people.' So Allāh تَعَالَى said to Paradise, 'You are My Mercy,' and said to Hell, 'You are My punishment which I inflict upon whom I wish, and I shall fill both of you.' " The Prophet ﷺ added, "As for Paradise, (it will be filled with good people) because Allāh does not wrong any of His created things, and He creates for Hell (Fire) whomsoever He will, and they will be thrown into it, and it will say thrice, 'Is there any more, till Allāh (will put) His Foot over it and it will become full and its sides will come close to each other and it will say, 'Qat! Qat! Qat!' (Enough! Enough! Enough!).'"

٧٤٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعْدٍ  
بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا يَعْقُوبُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبِي، عَنْ صَالِحِ بْنِ كَيْسَانَ، عَنْ  
الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ النَّبِيِّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «اخْتَصَمَتِ الْجَنَّةُ وَالنَّارُ  
إِلَى رَبِّهِمَا، فَقَالَتِ الْجَنَّةُ: يَا رَبِّ،  
مَا لَهَا لَا يَدْخُلُهَا إِلَّا ضِعْفَاءُ النَّاسِ  
وَسَقَطُهُمْ؟ وَقَالَتِ النَّارُ - يَعْنِي - :  
أَوْثَرْتُ بِالْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ. فَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى  
لِلْجَنَّةِ: أَنْتِ رَحِمَتِي، وَقَالَ لِلنَّارِ:  
أَنْتِ عَذَابِي أُصِيبُ بِكَ مَنْ أَشَاءُ،  
وَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدَةٍ مِنْكُمَا مِلْؤُهَا. قَالَ:  
فَأَمَّا الْجَنَّةُ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ مِنْ خَلْقِهِ  
أَحَدًا، وَإِنَّهُ يُنْشِئُ لِلنَّارِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ  
فِيُلْقَوْنَ فِيهَا فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ مِنْ مَرْيَدٍ؟  
ثَلَاثًا، حَتَّى يَضَعَ فِيهَا قَدَمَهُ فَيَمْتَلِئُ،  
وَيُرَدُّ بَعْضُهَا إِلَى بَعْضٍ وَيَقُولُ: قَطُّ،  
قَطُّ، قَطُّ». [راجع: ٤٨٤٩]

7450. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Some people will be scorched by Hell (Fire) as a punishment for

٧٤٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ

sins they have committed, and then Allāh will admit them into Paradise by the grant of His Mercy. These people will be called *Al-Jahannamiyūn* (the people of Hell)."

رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«لَيُصَيِّرَنَّ أَقْوَامًا سَفْعَ مِنَ النَّارِ بِذُنُوبِ  
أَصَابُوهَا عِقَابَهُ، ثُمَّ يُدْخِلُهُمُ اللَّهُ  
الْجَنَّةَ بِفَضْلِ رَحْمَتِهِ، يُقَالُ لَهُمُ:

الْجَهَنَّمِيُّونَ. [راجع: ٦٥٥٩]

وَقَالَ هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، حَدَّثَنَا  
أَنَسٌ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ.

(26) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"Verily, Allāh grasps the heavens and the earth lest they move away from their places..." (V.35:41)

(٢٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ اللَّهَ  
بِمَسْكِ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ أَنْ تَزُولَا﴾  
[فاطر: ٤١]

7451. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: A Jewish rabbi came to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said, "O Muḥammad (ﷺ)! Allāh will put the heavens on one Finger and the earth on one Finger, and the trees and the rivers on one Finger, and the rest of the creation on one Finger, and then will say, pointing out with His Hand, 'I am the King.' " On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled and recited: "They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him..." (V.39:67)

٧٤٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو  
عَوَانَةَ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ،  
عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: جَاءَ  
خَبَرٌ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالَ: يَا  
مُحَمَّدُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَضَعُ السَّمَاءَ عَلَى  
إِصْبَعٍ، وَالْأَرْضَ عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، وَالْجِبَالَ  
عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، وَالشَّجَرَ وَالْأَنْهَارَ عَلَى  
إِصْبَعٍ، وَسَائِرَ الْخَلْقِ عَلَى إِصْبَعٍ، ثُمَّ  
يَقُولُ بِيَدِهِ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ. فَضَحِكَ رَسُولُ  
اللَّهِ ﷺ وَقَالَ: ﴿وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ  
قَدْرِهِ﴾. [راجع: ٤٨١١]

(27) CHAPTER. What has been said regarding the creation of the heavens and the earth and other created beings.

(٢٧) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي تَخْلِيقِ  
السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَغَيْرِهَا مِنَ  
الْخَلَائِقِ،

وَهُوَ فَعَلَ الرَّبُّ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى  
وَأَمْرَهُ، فَالرَّبُّ بِصِفَاتِهِ وَفَعْلِهِ وَأَمْرِهِ،  
وَهُوَ الْخَالِقُ الْمُكُونُ غَيْرُ مَخْلُوقٍ.

All that is the work of the Lord (تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى) and outcome of His Order. So He is the Lord with His Qualities and His Actions, and His Order; and He is the Creator and the Maker, and He is not created. And whatever exists through His Action, Command, creating and making is something done, created and made.

7452. Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Once I stayed overnight at the house of (my aunt) Maimūna رضي الله عنها the wife of the Prophet ﷺ while the Prophet ﷺ was with her, to see how was the night *Ṣalāt* (prayer) of Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ talked to his wife for a while and then slept. When it was the last third of the night (or part of it), the Prophet ﷺ got up and looked towards the sky and recited the Verse:

“Verily, in the creation of the heavens and the earth...(up to His Statement) there are indeed signs for the men of understanding.” (V.3:190)

Then he got up and performed the ablution, brushed his teeth and offered eleven *Rak’a*. Then Bilāl pronounced the *Adhān* for *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* whereupon the Prophet ﷺ offered a two *Rak’a* (*Sunna*) prayer and went out to lead the people in *Fajr* (morning compulsory congregational) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

(28) CHAPTER. (The Statement of Allāh تعالى “And, verily, Our Word has gone forth of old for Our slaves — the Messengers”. (V.37:171)

7453. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “When Allāh created the creations, He wrote with Him on His Throne: ‘My Mercy has preceded My Anger.’”

وما كان بفعله وأمره وتخليقه وتكوينه فهو مفعول مخلوق مكوّن.

٧٤٥٢ - حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِي مَرْيَمَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي شَرِيكُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي نَمِرٍ، عَنْ كُرَيْبٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: بَثُّ فِي بَيْتِ مَيْمُونَةَ لَيْلَةً وَالتَّبِيُّ ﷺ عِنْدَهَا، لَأَنْظُرَ كَيْفَ صَلَاةُ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَتَحَدَّثَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مَعَ أَهْلِهِ سَاعَةً ثُمَّ رَقَدَ. فَلَمَّا كَانَ ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْأَخِيرِ أَوْ بَعْضُهُ قَعَدَ فَنَظَرَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ فَقَرَأَ ﴿إِنَّ فِي خَلْقِ السَّمَكَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿لِأُولَى الْأَلْبَابِ﴾ [آل عمران: ١٩٠] ثُمَّ قَامَ فَتَوَضَّأَ وَاسْتَنْ. ثُمَّ صَلَّى إِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ رَكْعَةً، ثُمَّ أَدْنَى بِلَالًا بِالصَّلَاةِ فَصَلَّى رَكْعَتَيْنِ، ثُمَّ خَرَجَ فَصَلَّى لِلنَّاسِ الصُّبْحَ. [راجع: ١١٧]

(٢٨) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى ﴿وَلَقَدْ سَبَقَتْ كَلِمَتُنَا لِعِبَادِنَا الْفَرَسَلِينَ﴾ [الصافات: ١٧١]

٧٤٥٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنْ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَمَّا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ كَتَبَ عِنْدَهُ فَوْقَ عَرْشِهِ: إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي سَبَقَتْ غَضَبِي».

[راجع: ٣١٩٤]

7454. Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ, the true and truly inspired, narrated to us, "The creation of everyone of you (starts with the process of collecting the material for his body) within forty days and forty nights in the womb of his mother. Then he becomes a clot of thick blood for a similar period (40 days) and then he becomes like a piece of flesh for a similar period. Then an angel is sent to him (by Allāh) and the angel is allowed (ordered) to write four things (for the new creature); his livelihood, his (date of) death, his deeds, and whether he will be a wretched one or a blessed one (in the Hereafter) and then the soul is breathed into him. So, one of you may do (good) deeds, characteristic of the people of Paradise so much that there is nothing except a cubit between him and Paradise but then what has been written for him decides his behaviour and he starts doing (evil) deeds characteristic of the people of Hell (Fire) and (ultimately) enters Hell (Fire); and one of you may do (evil) deeds, characteristic of the people of Hell (Fire) so much so that there is nothing except a cubit between him and Hell (Fire), then what has been written for him decides his behaviour and he starts doing (good) deeds characteristic of the people of Paradise and (ultimately) enters Paradise."

[See *Hadīth* No. 3208, Vol. 4]

٧٤٥٤ - حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: سَمِعْتُ زَيْدَ بْنَ وَهَبٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ مَسْعُودٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: حَدَّثَنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ الصَّادِقُ الْمَصْدُوقُ: «إِنَّ خَلْقَ أَحَدِكُمْ يُجْمَعُ فِي بَطْنِ أُمِّهِ أَرْبَعِينَ يَوْمًا وَأَرْبَعِينَ لَيْلَةً، ثُمَّ يَكُونُ عِلْقَةً مِثْلَهُ، ثُمَّ يَكُونُ مُضْغَةً مِثْلَهُ. ثُمَّ يُبْعَثُ إِلَيْهِ الْمَلَكُ فَيُؤَدِّنُ بَارِعَ كَلِمَاتٍ، فَيَكْتُبُ رِزْقَهُ، وَأَجَلَهُ، وَعَمَلَهُ، وَشَقِيٌّ أَمْ سَعِيدٌ. ثُمَّ يَنْفُخُ فِيهِ الرُّوحَ. فَإِنْ أَحَدَكُمْ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ حَتَّى لَا يَكُونَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ، فَيُسَبِّقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ فَيَدْخُلُ النَّارَ. وَإِنْ أَحَدَكُمْ لَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ النَّارِ حَتَّى مَا يَكُونَ بَيْنَهَا وَبَيْنَهُ إِلَّا ذِرَاعٌ، فَيُسَبِّقُ عَلَيْهِ الْكِتَابُ فَيَعْمَلُ بِعَمَلِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ فَيَدْخُلُهَا».

[راجع: ٣٢٠٨]

7455. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Jibrīl (Gabriel), what prevents you from visiting us more often than you do?" Then this Verse was revealed: "And we (angels) descend not except by

٧٤٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا خَلَادُ بْنُ يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ ذَرٍّ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ



the Command of your Lord (O Muhammad ﷺ). To Him belongs what is before us and what is behind us..." (V.19:64)

So this was the answer to Muḥammad ﷺ.

عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَا جِبْرِيلُ، مَا يَمْتَعُكَ أَنْ تَزُورَنَا أَكْثَرَ مِمَّا تَزُورُنَا؟» فَزَلْتُ ﴿وَمَا نَنْزِلُ إِلَّا بِأَمْرِ رَبِّكَ لَمْ مَّا بَيْنَ أَيْدِينَا وَمَا خَلْفَنَا﴾ إِلَى آخِرِ الْآيَةِ، قَالَ: كَانَ هَذَا الْجَوَابَ لِمُحَمَّدٍ ﷺ. [راجع:

[٣٢١٨

7456. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was walking with Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ in one of the fields of Al-Madīna and he was walking leaning on a stick, he passed by a group of Jews. Some of them said to the others, “Ask him (the Prophet ﷺ) about the *Rūh* (spirit).” Others said, “Do not ask him.” But they asked him and he stood leaning on the stick and I was standing behind him and I thought that he was being inspired Divinely. Then he said, “And they ask you (Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūh* (the spirit) say: ‘The *Rūh*, its knowledge is with My Lord. And of knowledge you (mankind) have been given only a little.’” (V.17:85)

On that some of the Jews said to the others, “Didn’t we tell you not to ask?” [See *Hadith* No. 125, 4721].

٧٤٥٦ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا وَكِيعٌ: عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: كُنْتُ أَمْشِي مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي حَرْثٍ بِالْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ مُتَكِيٌّ عَلَى عَصِيبٍ، فَمَرَّ بِقَوْمٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: سَلُوهُ عَنِ الرُّوحِ. وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ فَسَأَلُوهُ عَنِ الرُّوحِ، فَقَامَ مُتَوَكِّئًا عَلَى الْعَصِيبِ وَأَنَا خَلْفَهُ فَظَنَنْتُ أَنَّهُ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: ﴿وَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا﴾ ﴿٨٥﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٥] فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: قَدْ قُلْنَا لَكُمْ لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ. [راجع: ١٢٥]

7457. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh guarantees to the person who carries out *Jihād* for His Cause, and nothing compelled him to go out but the *Jihād* in His Cause, and belief in His Words (i.e. in Allāh’s religion of Islamic Monotheism), that He will either admit him into Paradise (martyrdom) or return him, with his reward or the booty he

٧٤٥٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «كَفَّلَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ جَاهَدَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ، لَا يُخْرِجُهُ إِلَّا الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِهِ وَتَصَدِيقُ كَلِمَاتِهِ، بَأَنْ يُدْخِلَهُ

has earned, to his residence from where he went out.”

[See *Hadīth* No. 7463]

**7458.** Narrated Abū Mūsā : A man came to the Prophet ﷺ and asked, “A man fights for pride and haughtiness, another fights for bravery, and another fights for showing off; which of these (cases) is in Allāh’s Cause?” The Prophet ﷺ said, “The one who fights that Allāh’s Word (i.e. Allāh’s religion of Islāmic Monotheism) should be superior, fights in Allāh’s Cause.” [See *Hadīth* No. 2810, Vol. 4]

## (29) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

نعالى :

“Verily! Our Word unto a thing when We intend it...” (V.16:40)

**7459.** Narrated Al-Mughīra bin Shu’ba : I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Some people from my followers will remain victorious (and on the right path) till Allāh’s Order (the Hour) is established.” [See *Hadīth* No. 7311] [Also See *Hadīth* No. 3640, Vol. 4]

**7460.** Narrated Mu’āwiya : I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “A group of my followers will keep on following Allāh’s Orders strictly [i.e., will remain obedient to Allāh’s Orders following strictly the Qur’ān and the Prophets *Sunna* — legal ways] and they will not be harmed by those who will believe (disbelieve) them or desert (stand against) them till Allāh’s Order (the Hour) will come while they will be in that state.” [See *Hadīth* No. 3641, Vol. 4]

الْجَنَّةِ أَوْ يَرْجِعُهُ إِلَى مَسْكِنِهِ الَّذِي خَرَجَ مِنْهُ مَعَ مَا نَالَ مِنْ أَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ». [راجع: ٣٦]

٧٤٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ : حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ : جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَى النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَالَ : الرَّجُلُ يُقَاتِلُ حِمِيَّةً، وَيُقَاتِلُ شَجَاعَةً، وَيُقَاتِلُ رِيَاءً، فَأَيُّ ذَلِكَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ : «مَنْ قَاتَلَ لِيَتَكُونَ كَلِمَةُ اللَّهِ هِيَ الْعُلْيَا فَهُوَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ١٢٣]

(٢٩) **باب قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى :** ﴿إِنَّمَا قَوْلُنَا لِشَيْءٍ إِذَا أَرَدْنَاهُ﴾ [النحل: ٤٠]،

٧٤٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا شَهَابُ بْنُ عَبَّادٍ : حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حُمَيْدٍ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ قَيْسٍ، عَنِ الْمُغِيرَةِ بْنِ شُعْبَةَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ : «لَا يَزَالُ مِنْ أُمَّتِي قَوْمٌ ظَاهِرِينَ عَلَى النَّاسِ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَهُمْ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٣٦٤٠، ٧١]

٧٤٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ : حَدَّثَنَا الْوَلِيدُ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ : حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ جَابِرٍ : حَدَّثَنِي عُمَيْرُ بْنُ هَانِيٍّ : أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاوِيَةَ قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ : «لَا يَزَالُ مِنْ أُمَّتِي أُمَّةٌ قَائِمَةٌ بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ، لَا يَضُرُّهُمْ مَنْ كَذَّبَهُمْ وَلَا مَنْ خَذَلَهُمْ حَتَّى يَأْتِيَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ».

فَقَالَ مَالِكُ بْنُ يُخَايِمَرَ: سَمِعْتُ مُعَاذًا يَقُولُ: وَهُمْ بِالشَّامِ، فَقَالَ مُعَاوِيَةُ: هَذَا مَالِكٌ يَزْعُمُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ مُعَاذًا يَقُولُ: وَهُمْ بِالشَّامِ.

٧٤٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ:

7461. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ stood before Musailima (the liar) who was sitting with his companions then, and said to him, "If you ask me for this piece (of palm-leaf stalk), even then I would not give it to you. You cannot avoid what Allāh has ordained for you, and if you turn away from Islām, Allāh will surely ruin you!" (See H. 3620, 3621, Vol. 4)

أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي حُسَيْنٍ: حَدَّثَنَا نَافِعُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: وَقَفَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ عَلَى مُسَيْلِمَةَ فِي أَصْحَابِهِ فَقَالَ: «لَوْ سَأَلْتَنِي هَذِهِ الْقِطْعَةَ مَا أُعْطَيْتُكَهَا، وَلَوْ تَعَدَّوْا أَمْرَ اللَّهِ فِيكَ، وَلَيْتَنِي أَذْبَرْتُ لَيَعْقِرَنَّكَ اللَّهُ». [راجع: ٣٦٢٠]

٧٤٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ

7462. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: While I was walking in company with the Prophet ﷺ, in one of the fields of Al-Madina, the Prophet ﷺ was reclining on a stick which he carried with him. We passed by a group of Jews. Some of them said to the others, "Ask him about the *Rūh* (the spirit)". The others said, "Do not ask him, lest he would say something that you hate." Some of them said, "We will ask him." So a man from among them stood up and said, "O Abūl-Qāsim! What is the *Rūh*?" The Prophet ﷺ kept quiet and I knew that he was being inspired Divinely. Then he said:-

"And they ask you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) concerning the *Rūh* (the spirit), say: The *Rūh* (the spirit) is one of the things the knowledge of which is only with my Lord. And of knowledge you (mankind) have given only a little." (V.17:85)

إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْوَاحِدِ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَلْقَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ: بَيْنَا أَنَا أَمْشِي مَعَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِي بَعْضِ حَرْثِ الْمَدِينَةِ وَهُوَ يَتَوَكَّأُ عَلَى عَصِيٍّ مَعَهُ، فَمَرَرْنَا عَلَى نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ لِبَعْضٍ: سَلُوهُ عَنِ الرُّوحِ، وَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَا تَسْأَلُوهُ، أَنْ يَجِيءَ فِيهِ بَشِيرٌ تَكْزَهُونَهُ. فَقَالَ بَعْضُهُمْ: لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُ، فَقَامَ إِلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ مِنْهُمْ فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا الْقَاسِمِ، مَا الرُّوحُ؟ فَسَكَتَ عَنْهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَلَعَلَّمْتُ أَنَّهُ يُوْحَى إِلَيْهِ، فَقَالَ: «وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الرُّوحِ قُلِ الرُّوحُ مِنْ أَمْرِ رَبِّي وَمَا أُوتِيتُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا» ﴿٨٥﴾ [الإسراء: ٨٥] قَالَ

الأَعْمَشُ: هُكَذَا فِي قِرَاءَتِنَا.

[راجع: ١٢٥]

(30) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
"Say: (O Muḥammad ﷺ to mankind): If the sea were ink for (writing) the Words of my Lord, surely the sea would be exhausted before the Words of my Lord would be finished, even if we brought (another sea) like it, for its aid." (V.18:109)

(And his Statement:)"And if all the trees on earth were pens and the sea (were ink wherewith to write), with seven seas behind it to add to its (supply), yet the Words of Allāh would not be exhausted..." (V.31:27)

(And His Statement:)"Indeed, your Lord is Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth in six Days and then He rose over (Istawa) the Throne (really in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon and the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the creation and commandment. Blessed be Allāh, the Lord of the 'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists)!" (V.7:54)

7463. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh guarantees (the person who carries out Jihād in His Cause, and nothing compelled him to go out but Jihād in His Cause and the belief in His Word (i.e. in Allāh's religion of Islāmic Monotheism) that He will either admit him into Paradise (martyrdom) or return him to his residence from where he started, with reward or booty he has earned."

(٣٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ لَوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِكَلِمَاتِ رَبِّي﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿جَنًّا يَمِثُّهُ مِدَادًا﴾ [الكهف: ١٠٩]، وَقَوْلِهِ: ﴿وَلَوْ أَنَّ فِي الْأَرْضِ مِنْ شَجَرَةٍ أَقْلَمٌ وَالْبَحْرُ يَمُدُّهُ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ سَبْعَةُ أَبْحُرٍ، مَا نَفِدَتْ كَلِمَاتُ اللَّهِ﴾ [الفن: ٢٧] ﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسْتَوَى عَلَى الْعَرْشِ يُغْشِي اللَّيْلَ النَّهَارَ﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٤]، سَخَّرَ: ذَلَّلَ.

٧٤٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «تَكْفُلُ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ جَاهَدَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ، لَا يُخْرِجُهُ مِنْ بَيْتِهِ إِلَّا الْجِهَادَ فِي سَبِيلِهِ وَتَصَدِيقَ كَلِمَتِهِ، أَنْ يُذَلَّهِ الْجَنَّةَ أَوْ يَرُدَّهُ إِلَى مَسْكَنِهِ بِمَا نَالَ مِنْ أَجْرٍ أَوْ غَنِيمَةٍ».

[راجع: ٣٦]

## (31) CHAPTER. (Allāh's) Wish and Will.

نعالى : And the Statement of Allāh

"You give the kingdom to whom You will..." (V.3:26)

"And never say of anything, 'I shall do such and such a thing tomorrow. Except (with the saying): 'If Allāh will'....!" (V.18:23,24)

"Verily! You (O Muḥammad ﷺ) guide not whom you like, but Allāh guides whom He wills..." (V.28:56)

Sa'īd bin Al-Musaiyab said: My father said, "This Verse was revealed in connection with Abi Ṭālib."

"...Allāh intends for you ease, and He does not want to make things difficult for you..." (V.2:185)

**7464.** Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Whenever anyone of you invoke Allāh for something, he should be firm in his asking, and he should not say: 'If You wish, give me...' for none can compel Allāh to do something against His Will."

**7465.** Narrated 'Alī bin Abi Ṭālib that one night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ visited him and Fāṭima, the daughter of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said to them, "Don't you (both) offer (Tahajjud) prayer?" 'Alī added: I said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Our souls are in the Hands of Allāh and when He wants us to get up (for prayer) He will make us get up." When I said so the Prophet ﷺ left us without saying anything, and I heard that he was hitting his thigh and saying,

"...But man is ever more quarrelsome than anything." (V.18:54) [See Vol.2, *Hadīth* No. 1127]

## (٣١) بَابُ : فِي الْمَشِيئَةِ وَالْإِرَادَةِ،

وَقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى : ﴿تُؤْتِي الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَاءُ﴾ [آل عمران: ٢٦] ﴿وَمَا تَشَاءُونَ إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾ [التكوير: ٢٩] ﴿وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَيْءٍ إِنِّي فَاعِلٌ ذَلِكَ عَدًّا﴾ [٢٣]، ﴿إِلَّا أَنْ يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ﴾ [الكهف: ٢٣] ﴿إِنَّكَ لَا تَهْدِي مَنْ أَحْبَبْتَ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَنْ يَشَاءُ﴾ [الفصص: ٥٦] قَالَ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ: نَزَلَتْ فِي أَبِي طَالِبٍ ﴿يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِكُمْ الْيُسْرَ وَلَا يُرِيدُ بِكُمْ الْعُسْرَ﴾ [البقرة: ١٨٥].

٧٤٦٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِذَا دَعَوْتُمْ اللَّهَ فَاغْزِمُوا فِي الدُّعَاءِ، وَلَا يَقُولَنَّ أَحَدُكُمْ: إِنْ شِئْتَ فَأَعْطِنِي، فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا مُسْتَكْرَهَ لَهُ». [راجع: ٦٣٣٨]

٧٤٦٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَخِي عَبْدُ الْحَمِيدِ، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيقٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ حُسَيْنٍ: أَنَّ حُسَيْنَ بْنَ عَلِيٍّ عَلَيْهِمَا السَّلَامُ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ طَرَفَهُ وَفَاطِمَةَ بِنْتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَيْلَةً فَقَالَ لَهُمْ: «أَلَا تُصَلُّونَ؟» قَالَ عَلِيٌّ:

فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، إِنَّمَا أَنْفُسَنَا بِيَدِ اللَّهِ، فَإِذَا شَاءَ أَنْ يَبْعَثَنَا بَعَثَنَا. فَأَنْصَرَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ حِينَ قُلْتُ ذَلِكَ وَلَمْ يَرْجِعْ إِلَيَّ شَيْئًا. ثُمَّ سَمِعْتُهُ وَهُوَ مُدْبِرٌ يَضْرِبُ فِخْذَهُ وَيَقُولُ: ﴿وَكَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أَكْثَرَ شَيْءٍ جَدَلًا﴾.

[راجع: ١١٢٧]

**7466.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The example of a believer is that of a fresh tender green plant, the leaves of which move in whatever direction the wind forces them to move and when the wind becomes still, it stands straight again. Such is the similitude of the believer. He is disturbed by calamities (but he remains patient till Allāh removes his difficulties). And the example of a disbeliever is that of a pine tree (which remains) hard and straight till Allāh cuts (breaks) it down when He wills." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 5644, Vol. 7]

٧٤٦٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ ابْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمَنِ كَمَثَلِ خَامَةِ الزَّرْعِ يَقِيءُ وَرَفُهُ، مِنْ حَيْثُ أَتَتْهَا الرِّيحُ تُكْفِّئُهَا، فَإِذَا سَكَتَتْ اغْتَدَلَتْ. وَكَذَلِكَ الْمُؤْمِنُ يُكْفَأُ بِالْبَلَاءِ. وَمَثَلُ الْكَافِرِ كَمَثَلِ الْأَرْزَةِ صَمَاءٌ مُعْتَدِلَةٌ حَتَّى يَقْصِمَهَا اللَّهُ إِذَا شَاءَ». [راجع: ٥٦٤٤]

**7467.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, while he was standing on the pulpit, saying, "The remaining period of your stay (on the earth) in comparison to the nations before you, is like the period between the 'Aṣr prayer and sunset. The people of the Taurāt (Torah) were given the Torah and they acted upon it till midday, and then they were worn out and were given for their labour, one *Qirāṭ* each. Then the people of the Injeel (Gospel) were given the Injeel and they acted upon it till the time of the 'Aṣr prayer, and then they were worn out and were given (for their labour), one *Qirāṭ* each. Then you people were given the Qur'ān and you acted upon it till sunset and so you were given two *Qirāṭ* each (double

٧٤٦٧ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحَكَمُ بْنُ نَافِعٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنْ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ وَهُوَ قَائِمٌ عَلَى الْمِنْبَرِ: «إِنَّمَا بَقَاؤُكُمْ فِيمَا سَلَفَ قَبْلَكُمْ مِنْ الْأُمَمِ كَمَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ أُعْطِيَ أَهْلُ التَّوْرَةِ التَّوْرَةُ فَعَمَلُوا بِهَا حَتَّى انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ ثُمَّ عَجَزُوا فَأَعْطُوا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُعْطِيَ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ

the reward of the previous nations).” Then the people of the Taurāt (Torah) said, ‘O our Lord! These people have done a little labour (much less than we) but have taken a greater reward.’ Allāh said, ‘Have I withheld anything from your reward?’ They said, ‘No.’ Then Allāh said, ‘That is My Favour which I bestow on whom I wish.’ ”

الْإِنْجِيلَ فَعَمِلُوا بِهِ حَتَّى صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ عَجَزُوا فَأَعْطُوا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُعْطِيتُمُ الْقُرْآنَ فَعَمِلْتُمْ بِهِ حَتَّى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ فَأَعْطِيتُمُ قِيرَاطِينَ قِيرَاطِينَ. قَالَ أَهْلُ التَّوْرَةِ: رَبَّنَا هَؤُلَاءِ أَقَلُّ عَمَلًا وَأَكْثَرُ أَجْرًا، قَالَ: هَلْ ظَلَمْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرِكُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالُوا: لَا، فَقَالَ: فَذَلِكَ فَضْلِي أَوْتِيهِ مَنْ أَشَاءَ.

[راجع: ٥٥٧]

**7468.** Narrated ‘Ubāda bin Aṣ-Ṣāmit : I, along with a group of people, gave the *Bai’a* (pledge) to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ. He said, “I take your pledge on the condition that :

(1) You will not join anything in worship with Allāh.

(2) You will not steal.

(3) You will not commit illegal sexual intercourse.

(4) You will not kill your offspring (lest they share with you in your food).

(5) You will not slander.

(6) And you will not disobey me when I order you for *Ma’rūf* (Islāmic Monotheism, and all that Islām ordains). Whosoever among you will abide by his pledge, his reward will be with Allāh, and whosoever commits any of those sins and receives the punishment in this world, that punishment will be an expiation for his sins and purification ; but if Allāh screens him, then it will be up to Allāh, to punish him if He will or excuse Him, if He will.” [See *Hadīth* No.7213]

٧٤٦٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ الْمُسْنَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ أَبِي إِدْرِيسَ، عَنْ عُبَادَةَ بْنِ الصَّامِتِ قَالَ: بَايَعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي رَهْطٍ فَقَالَ: «أَبَايِعُكُمْ عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُشْرِكُوا بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا، وَلَا تَسْرِقُوا، وَلَا تَزْنُوا، وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ، وَلَا تَأْتُوا بِبُهْتَانٍ تَفْتَرُونَهُ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَأَرْجُلِكُمْ، وَلَا تَعْصُونِي فِي مَعْرُوفٍ. فَمَنْ وَفَى مِنْكُمْ فَأَجْرُهُ عَلَى اللَّهِ، وَمَنْ أَصَابَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ شَيْئًا فَاخِذْ بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَهُوَ لَهُ كَفَّارَةٌ وَطَهُورٌ، وَمَنْ سَتَرَهُ اللَّهُ فَذَلِكَ إِلَى اللَّهِ، إِنْ شَاءَ عَذَبَهُ وَإِنْ شَاءَ غَفَرَ لَهُ». [راجع: ١٨]

**7469.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Prophet Sulaimān (Solomon) عليه الصلاة والسلام who had sixty wives, once said, “Tonight I will have sexual relation (sleep) with all my wives so that each of them will

٧٤٦٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَلَّى بْنُ أَسَدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا وَهَيْبٌ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: «أَنَّ نَبِيَّ اللَّهِ

become pregnant and bring forth (a boy who will grow into) a cavalier and will fight in Allāh's Cause." So he slept with his wives and none of them (conceived and) delivered (a child) except one who brought a half boy (deformed). Allāh's Prophet ﷺ said, "If Sulaimān (had said; 'If Allāh Will,' then each of those women would have given birth to a (would-be) cavalier to fight in Allāh's Cause." (See *Hadīth* No.2819, Vol.4).

7470. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ entered upon a sick bedouin whom he went to visit and said to him, "Don't worry, *Tahūr* (i.e., your illness will be a means of cleansing of your sins), if Allāh will." The bedouin said, "*Tahūr*! No, but it is a fever that is burning in the body of an old man and it will take him to his grave." The Prophet ﷺ said, "Then it is so."

7471. Narrated Abū Qatāda: When the people slept so late that they did not offer the (morning) *Ṣalāt* (prayer), the Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh captured your souls (made you sleep) when He willed, and returned them (to your bodies) when He willed." So the people got up and went to answer the call of nature, performed ablution, till the sun had risen and it had become white (shining brightly), then the Prophet ﷺ got up and offered the *Ṣalāt* (prayer).

7472. Narrated Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنه: "A man from the Muslims and a man from the Jews quarrelled, and the Muslim said,

سُلَيْمَانَ عَلَيْهِ الصَّلَاةُ وَالسَّلَامُ كَانَ لَهُ سَتُونَ امْرَأَةً فَقَالَ: لَأُطَوِّقَ اللَّيْلَةَ عَلَى نَسَائِي فَلْتَحْمِلَنَّ كُلُّ امْرَأَةٍ وَلْتَلِدَنَّ فَارِسًا يُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ. فَطَافَ عَلَى نَسَائِهِ فَمَا وَلَدَتْ مِنْهُنَّ إِلَّا امْرَأَةً، وَلَدَتْ شِقَّ غُلَامٍ. قَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَوْ كَانَ سُلَيْمَانُ اسْتَسْنَى لَحَمَلَتْ كُلُّ امْرَأَةٍ مِنْهُنَّ فَوَلَدَتْ فَارِسًا يُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ».

٧٤٧٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ الثَّقَفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا خَالِدُ الْحَذَّاءُ، عَنْ عِكْرَمَةَ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ دَخَلَ عَلَى أَعْرَابِيٍّ يَعُودُهُ فَقَالَ: «لَا بَأْسَ عَلَيْكَ، طُهِورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ». قَالَ: قَالَ الْأَعْرَابِيُّ: بَلْ هِيَ حُمَّى تَفُورُ عَلَى شَيْخٍ كَبِيرٍ تُزِيرُهُ الْقُبُورَ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «فَنَعَمْ إِذَا». [راجع: ٣١٦٦]

٧٤٧١ - حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ سَلَامٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ حُصَيْنٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ حِينَ نَامُوا عَنِ الصَّلَاةِ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَبَضَ أَرْوَاحَكُمْ حِينَ شَاءَ، وَرَدَّهَا حِينَ شَاءَ»، فَقَضَوْا حَوَائِجَهُمْ وَتَوَضَّؤُوا إِلَى أَنْ طَلَعَتِ الشَّمْسُ وَابْيَضَّتْ، فَقَامَ فَصَلَّى. [راجع: ٥٩٥]

٧٤٧٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ قَرَعَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ



“By Him Who gave superiority to Muḥammad ﷺ over all the people!” The Jew said, “By Him Who gave superiority to Mūsa (Moses) over all the people!” On that the Muslim lifted his hand and slapped the Jew. The Jew went to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and informed him of all that had happened between him and the Muslim. The Prophet ﷺ said, “Do not give me superiority over Mūsa, for the people will fall unconscious on the Day of Resurrection, I will be the first to regain consciousness and behold, Mūsa will be standing there, holding the side of the Throne. I will not know whether he has been one of those who have fallen unconscious and then regained consciousness before me, or if he has been one of those exempted by Allāh (from falling unconscious).” [See *Ḥadīth* No. 6517, Vol. 8]

أَبِي سَلَمَةَ وَالْأَعْرَجُ. وَحَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي أَخِي، عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَبِي عَتِيْقٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، وَسَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: اسْتَبَّ رَجُلٌ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ وَرَجُلٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُحَمَّدًا عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ، فِي قَسَمٍ يُقْسِمُ بِهِ. فَقَالَ الْيَهُودِيُّ: وَالَّذِي اضْطَفَى مُوسَى عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ. فَرَفَعَ الْمُسْلِمُ يَدَهُ عِنْدَ ذَلِكَ فَلَطَمَ الْيَهُودِيَّ، فَذَهَبَ الْيَهُودِيُّ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَأَخْبَرَهُ بِالَّذِي كَانَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ وَأَمْرِ الْمُسْلِمِ، فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «لَا تُخَيِّرُونِي عَلَى مُوسَى، فَإِنَّ النَّاسَ يَضَعُقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فَأَكُونُ أَوَّلَ مَنْ يُفِيْقُ، فَإِذَا مُوسَى بَاطِشٌ بِجَانِبِ الْعَرْشِ، فَلَا أَذْرِي أَكَانَ فِيمَنْ صَعَقَ فَأَفَاقَ قَبْلِي؟ أَوْ كَانَ مِمَّنْ اسْتَشْنَى اللَّهُ؟».

7473. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “*Ad-Dajjāl* will come to Al-Madīna and find the angels guarding it. If Allāh will, neither *Ad-Dajjāl* nor plague will be able to come near it.” (See H. 1881, Vol. 3)

٧٤٧٣ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ أَبِي عَيْسَى: أَخْبَرَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «الْمَدِينَةُ يَأْتِيهَا الدَّجَالُ فَيَجِدُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ يَحْرُسُونَهَا، فَلَا يَقْرُبُهَا الدَّجَالُ، وَلَا الطَّاغُوتُ إِنَّ شَاءَ اللَّهُ». [راجع: ١٨٨١]

7474. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "For every Prophet there is one (special) invocation which is definitely fulfilled by Allāh, and I wish, if Allāh will, to keep my that (special) invocation as to be the intercession for my followers on the Day of Resurrection."

٧٤٧٤ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ: أَنَّ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لِكُلِّ نَبِيٍّ دَعْوَةٌ، فَأُرِيدُ أَنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ أُخْتَبَى دَعْوَتِي شَفَاعَةً لَأُمَّتِي يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». [راجع: ٦٣٠٤]

7475. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "While I was sleeping, I saw myself (in a dream) standing by a well. I drew from it as much water as Allāh wished me to draw, and then Ibn Abu Quḥāfa (Abū Bakr) took the bucket from me and drew one or two buckets, and there was weakness in his drawing — may Allāh forgive him! Then 'Umar took the bucket which turned into something like a big drum in his hands. I had never seen a powerful man among the people working as perfectly and vigorously as he did. (He drew so much water that) the people drank to their satisfaction and watered their camels that knelt down there." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 3664, Vo. 5]

٧٤٧٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَسْرَةُ بْنُ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ جَمِيلٍ اللَّخْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ سَعْدٍ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «بَيْنَا أَنَا نَائِمٌ رَأَيْتُنِي عَلَى قَلِيبٍ، فَتَزَعْتُ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ أَنْ أَنْزِعَ، ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا ابْنُ أَبِي قُحَافَةَ فَتَزَعَ ذَنْبًا أَوْ ذَنْبَيْنِ، وَفِي نَزْعِهِ ضَعْفٌ وَاللَّهُ يَعْفِرُ لَهُ. ثُمَّ أَخَذَهَا عُمَرُ فَاسْتَحَالَتْ غَرْبًا، فَلَمْ أَرَ عَقْرِيًّا مِنَ النَّاسِ يَفْرِي فَرِيَّهُ، حَتَّى ضَرَبَ النَّاسُ حَوْلَهُ بِعَطَنِ».

7476. Narrated Abū Mūsā: Whenever a beggar or a person in need of something came to the Prophet ﷺ, he used to say (to his Companions), "Intercede (for him) and you will be rewarded for that, and Allāh will fulfil what He will through His Messenger's tongue."

٧٤٧٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ بُرَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بُزْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا أَتَاهُ السَّائِلُ، وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: جَاءَهُ السَّائِلُ أَوْ صَاحِبُ الْحَاجَةِ، قَالَ: «اشْفَعُوا فَلْتَوْجَرُوا، وَيَقْضِيَ اللَّهُ عَلَى لِسَانِ رَسُولِهِ مَا شَاءَ». [راجع: ١٤٣٢]

7477. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "None of you should

٧٤٧٧ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى: حَدَّثَنَا

say: 'O Allāh! Forgive me if You wish,' or 'Bestow Your Mercy on me if You wish,' or 'Provide me with means or subsistence if You wish,' but he should be firm in his request, for Allāh does what He will and nobody can force Him (to do anything)."

7478. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا that he differed with Al-Ḥurr bin Qais bin Ḥiṣn Al-Fazārī about the companion of (Prophet) Mūsa (Moses), (i.e., whether he was Khiḍr or not). Ubayy bin Ka'b Al-Anṣārī passed by them and Ibn 'Abbās called him saying, 'My friend (Ḥurr) and I have differed about (Prophet) Mūsa's companion whom Mūsa (Moses) asked the way to meet. "Did you hear Allāh's Messenger ﷺ mentioning anything about him?" Ubayy said, "Yes, I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "While Mūsa was sitting in the company of some Isrā'elites a man came to him and asked, 'Do you know someone who is more learned than you?' Mūsa said, 'No.' So Allāh sent the Divine Revelation to Mūsa:

'Yes, Our slave, Khiḍr is more learned than you.' Mūsa (Moses) asked Allāh how to meet him (Khiḍr). So Allāh made the fish as a sign for him and it was said to him, 'When you lose the fish, go back (to the place where you lose it) and you will meet him.' So Mūsa went on looking for the sign of the fish in the sea. The boy-servant of Mūsa (who was accompanying him) said to him, 'Do you remember (what happened) when we betook ourselves to the rock? I did indeed forget (to tell you about) the fish. None but *Shaitān* (Satan) made me forget to remember (to tell you about) it.' (V.18:63) Mūsa said: 'That is what we have been seeking.' So they went back retracing their footsteps. (V.18:64). So

عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ، عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا يَقُلْ أَحَدُكُمْ: اللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي إِنْ شِئْتَ، أَرْحَمْنِي إِنْ شِئْتَ، أَرْزُقْنِي إِنْ شِئْتَ. وَلْيَعْزِمِ مَسْأَلَتَهُ، إِنَّهُ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ، لَا مُكْرَهَ لَهُ». [راجع: ٦٣٣٩]

٧٤٧٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَفْصٍ عَمْرُو: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَوْزَاعِيُّ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ عُيَيْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْبَةَ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا أَنَّهُ تَمَارَى هُوَ وَالْحُرُّ بْنُ قَيْسٍ بْنِ حِصْنِ الْفَزَارِيِّ فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى: أَهُوَ خَضِرٌ؟ فَمَرَّ بِهِمَا أَبِي بْنُ كَعْبٍ الْأَنْصَارِيُّ، فَدَعَاهُ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ فَقَالَ: إِنِّي تَمَارَيْتُ أَنَا وَصَاحِبِي هَذَا فِي صَاحِبِ مُوسَى الَّذِي سَأَلَ السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لُقْيِهِ، هَلْ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَذْكُرُ شَأْنَهُ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «بَيْنَا مُوسَى فِي مَلَأِ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ إِذْ جَاءَهُ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ: هَلْ تَعْلَمُ أَحَدًا أَعْلَمَ مِنْكَ؟ فَقَالَ مُوسَى: لَا، فَأَوْجِي إِلَى مُوسَى: بَلَى عَبْدُنَا خَضِرٌ، فَسَأَلَ مُوسَى السَّبِيلَ إِلَى لُقْيِهِ، فَجَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الْحُوتَ آيَةً. وَقِيلَ لَهُ: إِذَا فَقَدْتَ الْحُوتَ فَارْجِعْ فَإِنَّكَ سَتَلْقَاهُ، فَكَانَ مُوسَى يَتَّبِعُ أَثَرَ الْحُوتِ

they both found Khidr (there) and then happened what Allāh mentioned about them (in the Qur'ān)! ” [See *Sūrah* 18, Verses 60 to 82 in the Qur'ān].

**7479.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “If Allāh will, tomorrow we will encamp in Khaif Banī Kināna, the place where *Al-Mushrikūn* took the oath of *Kufr* (disbelief) against the Prophet ﷺ. (i.e., to be loyal to heathenism by boycotting Bani Hāshim) He meant Al-Muḥaṣṣab. [See *Ḥadīth* No. 1589, Vol. 2]

**7480.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Umar رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ besieged the people of Ṭā'if, but he did not conquer it. He said, “Tomorrow, if Allāh will, we will return home.” On this the Muslims said, “How should we return without conquering it?” He said, “Then carry on fighting tomorrow.” The next day many of them were injured. The Prophet ﷺ said, “If Allāh will, we will return home tomorrow.” It seemed that, that statement pleased them whereupon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled.

فِي الْبَحْرِ، فَقَالَ فَتَى مُوسَى لِمُوسَى: أَرَأَيْتَ إِذْ أَوْينَا إِلَى الصَّخْرَةِ فَاتَى نَسِيتُ الْحُوتَ، وَمَا أَنْسَانِيهِ إِلَّا الشَّيْطَانُ أَنْ أذْكُرَهُ. قَالَ مُوسَى: ذَلِكَ مَا كُنَّا نَبْغِي، فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا قَصَصًا، فَوَجَدَا خَضِرًا وَكَانَ مِنْ شَأْنِهِمَا مَا قَصَّ اللَّهُ. [راجع: ٧٤]

٧٤٧٩ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ. وَقَالَ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يُونُسُ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «نَزِلُ غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ بِخَيْفِ بَنِي كِنَانَةَ حَيْثُ تَقَاسَمُوا عَلَى الْكُفْرِ»، يَرِيدُ الْمُحَصَّبَ. [راجع: ١٥٨٩]

٧٤٨٠ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَبَّاسِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَمْرٍو قَالَ: حَاصِرَ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَهْلَ الطَّائِفِ فَلَمْ يَفْتَحْهَا، فَقَالَ: «إِنَّا قَافِلُونَ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، فَقَالَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ: تَقْفُلُ وَلَمْ تَفْتَحْ؟ قَالَ: «فَاعْدُوا عَلَى الْقِتَالِ»، فَعَدُّوا فَأَصَابَتْهُمْ جِرَاحَاتٌ، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّا قَافِلُونَ غَدًا إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ»، فَكَانَ ذَلِكَ أَعْجَبَهُمْ فَتَبَسَّمَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ.

[راجع: ٤٣٢٥]

## (32) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“Intercession with Him profits not, except for him whom He permits. So much so that when fear is banished from their (angels’) hearts, they (angels) say, ‘What is it that your Lord has said?’ They say, ‘The truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.’” (V.34:23)

Allāh does not say, “What is it that your Lord created?”<sup>(1)</sup>

Allāh also said:

“...Who is he that can intercede with Him except with His Permission.” (V.2:255)

And Masrūq said that Ibn Mas‘ūd said, “When Allāh speaks the revelation, the inhabitants of the heavens hear something (and become scared) and when that fear is banished from their hearts and the Voice (of Allāh) quietened, they come to know that, that was true and just, whereupon they call (each other saying), ‘What is it that your Lord has said?’ They say, ‘The truth.’” (V.34:23)

Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin Unais: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Allāh will gather the people and call them with a Voice which will be heard by those who will be far away and those who will be near, by saying, ‘I am the King; I am the *Daiyān*.’”<sup>(2)</sup>

7481. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “When Allāh ordains something on the heaven the angels beat with their wings in obedience to His Statement which sounds like that of a chain dragged over a rock. His Statement: “...So much so

(٣٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَنْفَعُ الشَّفَعَةُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا لِمَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ﴾ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا فُزِّعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ قَالُوا الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ ﴿٣٣﴾ وَلَمْ يَقُلْ: مَاذَا خَلَقَ رَبُّكُمْ

وَقَالَ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ﴾ [البقرة: ٢٥٥] وَقَالَ مَسْرُوقٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: إِذَا تَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ بِالْوَحْيِ سَمِعَ أَهْلُ السَّمَوَاتِ شَيْئًا، فَإِذَا فُزِّعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَسَكَنَ الصَّوْتُ عَرَفُوا أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَنَادَوْا: مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: الْحَقُّ. وَيُذَكِّرُ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَنَسٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «يَحْشُرُ اللَّهُ الْعِبَادَ فَيُنَادِيهِمْ بِصَوْتٍ يَسْمَعُهُ مَنْ بَعْدَ كَمَا يَسْمَعُهُ مَنْ قَرَّبَ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ، أَنَا الدَّيَّانُ».

٧٤٨١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ، عَنْ عَمْرِو، عَنْ عُرَيْمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يَبْلُغُ بِهِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا قَضَى اللَّهُ الْأَمْرَ فِي

(1) (Ch.32) Some sects such as Mu‘tazila and others, believe that the Qur’ān is created, but Bukhārī and the Muslims of the first three centuries of Islām believe that the Qur’ān is a Quality of Allāh (like seeing, hearing, knowing) and not created. So Bukhārī refuted the dogma of Mu‘tazila and others.

(2) (Ch.32) The *Daiyān* means the One Who judges people for their deeds after calling them to account.

that when fear is banished from their (angels') hearts, they (angels) say, 'What is it that your Lord has said?' They reply, '(He has said) the Truth. And He is the Most High, the Most Great.' (V.34:23)

السَّمَاءِ صَرَبَتْ الْمَلَائِكَةُ بِأَجْنِحَتِهَا خُضْعَانًا لِقَوْلِهِ، كَأَنَّهُ سِلْسَلَةٌ عَلَى صَفْوَانٍ - قَالَ عَلِيٌّ وَقَالَ غَيْرُهُ: صَفْوَانٍ يَنْفُذُهُمْ ذَلِكَ - فَإِذَا فُزِعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ قَالُوا: مَاذَا قَالَ رَبُّكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: الْحَقُّ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ الْكَبِيرُ.

قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: وَحَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ بِهَذَا.

قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: قَالَ عَمْرُو: سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ

قَالَ عَلِيٌّ: قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ، قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عِكْرِمَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قُلْتُ لِسُفْيَانَ: إِنَّ إِنْسَانًا رَوَى عَنْ عَمْرٍو بْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ عِكْرِمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ يَرْفَعُهُ أَنَّهُ قَرَأَ: ﴿فَزَعٌ﴾، قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: هَكَذَا قَرَأَ عَمْرُو، فَلَا أَدْرِي سَمِعَهُ هَكَذَا أَمْ لَا، قَالَ سُفْيَانٌ: وَهِيَ قِرَاءَتُنَا.

[راجع: ٤٧٠١]

7482. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Allāh never listens to anything as He listens to the Prophet ﷺ reciting the Qur'ān in a pleasant attractive, audible sweet-sounding voice." A companion of Abū Hurairah said, "He means, reciting the Qur'ān aloud." (See H. 7544 and H. 5023, Vol. 6)

٧٤٨٢ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سَلَمَةَ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ كَانَ يَقُولُ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا أَذِنَ اللَّهُ لشيءٍ مَا أَذِنَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَتَغَنَّى بِالْقُرْآنِ»، وَقَالَ صَاحِبٌ لَهُ: يَرِيدُ:

يَجْهَرُ بِهِ. [راجع: ٥٠٢٣]

7483. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said "Allāh will say (on the Day of Resurrection), 'O Ādam!' Ādam will reply, 'Labbaik wa sa'daik!' Then a loud voice will be heard (saying) 'Allāh commands you to take out *Ba'th* (the group, or the mission, etc.) of the Hell (Fire) from your offspring.'"

7484. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: I never felt so jealous of any woman as I felt of Khadija رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا the wife of the Prophet ﷺ, for Allāh ordered him (the Prophet ﷺ) to give Khadija the glad tidings of a palace in Paradise (for her). (See H. 3816, Vol. 5)

(33) CHAPTER. The Talk of the Lord with Jibrīl (Gabriel) and Allāh's Call for the angels.

And Ma'mar said, "The Verse:

'And Verily! you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) are being taught the Qur'ān from the One, All-Wise, All-Knowing.' (V.27:6) means the Qur'ān is being given to you and you are receiving it."

And similar to that is:

"Then Ādam received from his Lord Words..." (V.2:37)

7485. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "If Allāh loves a person, He calls Jibrīl (Gabriel), saying, 'Allāh loves so-and-so, O Jibrīl love him.' So Jibrīl would love him and then Jibrīl would make an announcement in the heavens: 'Allāh has loved so-and-so therefore you should love him also.' So all

٧٤٨٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُمَرُ بْنُ حَفْصِ بْنِ غِيَاثٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ: يَا آدَمُ، فَيَقُولُ: لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، فَيُبَادِي بِصَوْتٍ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَأْمُرُكَ أَنْ تُخْرِجَ مِنْ دُرَيْتِكَ بَعْثًا إِلَى النَّارِ». [راجع: ٣٣٤٨]

٧٤٨٤ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَا غُرْتُ عَلَى امْرَأَةٍ مَا غُرْتُ عَلَى خَدِيجَةَ. وَلَقَدْ أَمَرَهُ اللَّهُ أَنْ يُبَشِّرَهَا بِبَيْتٍ فِي الْجَنَّةِ. [راجع: ٣٨١٦]

(٣٣) بَابُ كَلَامِ الرَّبِّ تَعَالَى مَعَ جِبْرِيلَ، وَبَدَأَ اللَّهُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ، وَقَالَ مَعْمَرٌ ﴿وَلَيْكَ لِنَفْقِ الْفُرَاتِ﴾ [النحل: ٦] أَيُّ يُلْقَى عَلَيْكَ، وَتَلْفَأُهُ أَنْتَ: أَيُّ تَأْخُذُهُ عَنْهُ، وَمِثْلُهُ ﴿فَتَلَقَّى آدَمُ مِنْ رَبِّهِ كَلِمَاتٍ﴾ [البقرة: ٣٧].

٧٤٨٥ - حَدَّثَنِي إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الصَّمَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ هُوَ ابْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ ابْنِ دِينَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ:

the dwellers of the heavens would love him, and then he is granted the pleasure of the people on the earth.” [See *Hadith* No. 6040, Vol. 8]

«إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى إِذَا أَحَبَّ عَبْدًا نَادَى جِبْرِيلَ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَبَّ فَلَانًا فَأَجَبَهُ، فَيُحِبُّهُ جِبْرِيلُ. ثُمَّ يُنَادِي جِبْرِيلُ فِي السَّمَاءِ: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ أَحَبَّ فَلَانًا فَأَجَبُوهُ، فَيُحِبُّهُ أَهْلُ السَّمَاءِ، وَيُوضَعُ لَهُ الْقَبُولُ فِي أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ».

[راجع: ٣٢٠٩]

7486. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, “There are angels coming to you in succession at night, and others during the day; and they all gather at the time of *‘Asr* and *Fajr Ṣalāt* (prayers). Then the angels who have stayed with you overnight ascend (to the heaven) and He (Allāh) asks them, though He perfectly knows their affairs, ‘In what state have you left my slaves?’ They say, ‘When we left them, they were offering *Ṣalāt* (prayers) and when we came to them they were offering *Ṣalāt*.’ ”

٧٤٨٦ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ مَالِكٍ عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَتَعَابِقُونَ فِيكُمْ مَلَائِكَةُ اللَّيْلِ وَمَلَائِكَةُ النَّهَارِ، وَيَجْتَمِعُونَ فِي صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ وَصَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ، ثُمَّ يَعْرُجُ الَّذِينَ بَاتُوا فِيكُمْ فَيَسْأَلُهُمْ، وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ: كَيْفَ تَرَكْتُمْ عِبَادِي؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: تَرَكْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ، وَأَتَيْنَاهُمْ وَهُمْ يُصَلُّونَ». [راجع: ٥٥٥]

7487. Narrated Abū Dhar: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to me and gave me the glad tidings that anyone who died without worshipping anything besides Allāh, would enter Paradise. I asked (Jibrīl), ‘Even if he committed theft, and even if he committed illegal sexual intercourse?’ He said, ‘(Yes), even if he committed theft, and even if he committed illegal sexual intercourse.’ ”

٧٤٨٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ وَاصِلٍ، عَنِ الْمَعْرُورِ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا ذَرٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «أَتَانِي جِبْرِيلُ فَبَشَّرَنِي أَنَّهُ مَنْ مَاتَ لَا يُشْرِكُ بِاللَّهِ شَيْئًا دَخَلَ الْجَنَّةَ، قُلْتُ: وَإِنْ سَرَقَ وَإِنْ زَنَى؟ قَالَ: وَإِنْ سَرَقَ وَإِنْ زَنَى». [راجع: ١٢٣٧]

(34) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: “...He (Allāh) has sent it (the Qur’ān) down with His Knowledge, and the angels bear witness...” (V.4:166)

(٣٤) بَابُ قَوْلِهِ: «أَنْزَلْنَاهُ بِعِلْمِنَا وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ يَشْهَدُونَ» [النساء: ١٦٦]. قال مجاهد: «يَنْزِلُ الْأَمْرُ بَيْنَهُنَّ»



[الطلاق: ١٢]: بَيْنَ السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَةِ  
وَالْأَرْضِ السَّابِعَةِ.

**7488.** Narrated Al-Barā' bin 'Āzib :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "O so-and-so,  
whenever you go to your bed (for sleeping)  
say, 'O Allāh! I have submitted myself to You  
and have turned my face towards You, and  
leave all my affairs to You and depend on  
You and put my trust in You ; expecting Your  
Reward and fearing Your punishment.  
There is neither fleeing from You nor  
refuge but with You. I believe in the Book  
(the Qur'ān) which You have revealed and in  
Your Prophet (Muḥammad ﷺ) whom You  
have sent.' If you then die on that night, then  
you will die on *Al-Fitrah* — Islāmic  
Monotheism (as a Muslim), and if you  
wake alive in the morning, then you will  
receive the reward." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 6311,  
Vol. 8]

**7489.** Narrated 'Abdullāh bin Abī Aufā :  
Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said on the Day of (the  
battle of) *Al-Aḥzāb* (the Confederates), "O  
Allāh! The Revealer of the Holy Book, the  
Quick Taker of Accounts! Defeat *Al-Aḥzāb*  
(the Confederates) and shake them."

٧٤٨٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَبُو الْأَخْوَصِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ  
الْهَمْدَانِيُّ، عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ بْنِ عَازِبٍ قَالَ:  
قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا فُلَانُ، إِذَا  
أَوَيْتَ إِلَى فِرَاشِكَ فَقُلْ: اَللّٰهُمَّ  
أَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِي إِلَيْكَ، وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِي  
إِلَيْكَ، وَقَوَّضْتُ أَمْرِي إِلَيْكَ،  
وَأَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِي إِلَيْكَ، رَغْبَةً وَرَهْبَةً  
إِلَيْكَ، لَا مَلْجَأَ وَلَا مُنْجَا مِنْكَ إِلَّا  
إِلَيْكَ، آمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِي أَنْزَلْتَ،  
وَبِنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِي أَرْسَلْتَ. فَإِنَّكَ إِنْ مِتَّ  
فِي لَيْلَتِكَ مِتَّ عَلَى الْفِطْرَةِ، وَإِنْ  
أَصْبَحْتَ أَصَبْتَ أَجْرًا». [راجع: ٢٤٧]

٧٤٨٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي  
خَالِدٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِي أَوْفَى  
قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ  
الْأَحْزَابِ: «اللّٰهُمَّ مُنْزِلَ الْكِتَابِ،  
سَرِيعِ الْحِسَابِ، أَهْزِمِ الْأَحْزَابَ  
وَرَزِّزْلَهُمْ». [راجع: ٢٩٣٣]

زَادَ الْحَمِيدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ أَبِي خَالِدٍ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ  
اللّٰهِ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

**7490.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما  
(regarding the Verse):

"...And offer your *Salāt* (prayer) neither  
aloud nor in a low voice..." (V.17:110)

This Verse was revealed while Allāh's

٧٤٩٠ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ  
هُشَيْمٍ، عَنْ أَبِي بَشْرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
جُبَيْرٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ

Messenger ﷺ was hiding himself in Makkah, and when he raised his voice while reciting the Qur'ān, *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) would hear him and abuse the Qur'ān and its Revealer and to the one who brought it. So Allāh تعالى said:

“...And offer your *Salāt* (prayer) neither aloud nor in a low voice...” (V.17:110)

That is, ‘Do not say your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) so loudly that *Al-Mushrikūn* should hear you, nor say it in such a low tone that your companions do not hear you.’ But seek a middle course between those (extremes), i.e., let your companions hear, so that they may learn it from you, and do not recite it (the Qur'ān) loudly (so that *Al-Mushrikūn* should hear it and abuse it, etc.).

(35) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“...They want to change Allāh's Words...” (V.48:15)

“Verily! This (the Qur'ān) is the Word, that separates (the truth from falsehood and commands strict legal laws for mankind to cut the roots of evil). And it is not a thing for amusement.” (V.86:13,14)

7491. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh said: ‘The son of Adam annoys Me by abusing *Ad-Dahr*<sup>(1)</sup> (Time), for I am *Ad-Dahr*; in My Hands are all things and I cause the revolution of night and day.’” [See *Hadīth* No. 6181 and 4826]

عَنْهُمَا ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرْ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافُتْ بِهَا﴾ قَالَ: أَنْزَلْتُ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُتَوَارٍ بِمَكَّةَ، فَكَانَ إِذَا رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ سَمِعَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَسَبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَهُ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ. وَقَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرْ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافُتْ بِهَا﴾: لَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ الْمُشْرِكُونَ، وَلَا تُخَافُتْ بِهَا عَنْ أَصْحَابِكَ فَلَا تُسْمِعُهُمْ ﴿وَابْتَغِ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا﴾: أَسْمِعُهُمْ وَلَا تَجْهَرْ حَتَّى يَأْخُذُوا عَنكَ الْقُرْآنَ. [راجع: ٤٧٢٢]

(٣٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يُرِيدُونَ أَنْ يُبَدِّلُوا كَلِمَ اللَّهِ﴾ [الفتح: ١٥]

﴿إِنَّهُ لَقَوْلُ فَصْلٍ﴾: حَقٌّ، ﴿وَمَا هُوَ إِلَّا زَلٌّ﴾ [الطلاق: ١٣-١٤]: بِاللَّعِبِ.

٧٤٩١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ الْمُسَيَّبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: يُؤْذِنِي ابْنُ آدَمَ، يَسُبُّ الدَّهْرَ وَأَنَا الدَّهْرُ، بِيَدِي الْأَمْرُ، أَقْلَبُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ». [راجع: ٤٨٢٦]

(1) (H.7491) 'I am *Ad-Dahr*' means 'I am the Creator of time, and I manage the affairs of all creation including time'. One should not attribute anything, whether cheerful or disastrous, to time, for everything is in the Hands of Allāh, and only He is the Disposer of everything.

**7492.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh تعالى said: 'As-Saum (the fasting) is for Me and I will give the reward for it, as he (the one who observes the fast) leaves his sexual desire, food and drink for My sake. Fasting is a screen (from Hell) and there are two pleasures for a person observing *Ṣaum*, one at the time of (breaking his fast), and the other at the time when he will meet his Lord."

And the smell coming from the mouth of a fasting person is better with Allāh than the smell of musk." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 1904, Vol.3]

**7493.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Once while (Prophet) Ayyūb (Job) was taking a bath in a naked state, suddenly a great number of gold locusts started falling upon him and he started collecting them in his clothes. His Lord (Allāh) called him, 'O Ayyūb! Didn't I make you rich enough to dispense with what you see now?' Ayyūb said, 'Yes, O Lord! But I cannot dispense with Your Blessings.' " (See H. 279, Vol. 1)

**7494.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Every night when it is the last third of the night, our Lord, the Superior, the Blessed, descends to the nearest heaven and says: 'Is there anyone to invoke Me that I may respond to his invocation? Is there anyone to ask Me so that I may grant him his request? Is there anyone asking My Forgiveness so that I may forgive him?'" [See *Ḥadīth* No. 1145, Vol. 2]

٧٤٩٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نَعِيمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: الصَّوْمُ لِي، وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ. يَدْعُ شَهْوَتَهُ وَأَكْلَهُ وَشُرْبَهُ مِنْ أَجْلِي. وَالصَّوْمُ جُنَّةٌ. وَلِلصَّائِمِ فَرْحَتَانِ: فَرْحَةٌ حِينَ يُفْطِرُ، وَفَرْحَةٌ حِينَ يَلْقَى رَبَّهُ. وَلِخُلُوفِ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ». [راجع:

[١٨٩٤]

٧٤٩٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «بَيْنَمَا أَيُّوبُ يَتَغَسَّلُ عُريَانًا خَرَّ عَلَيْهِ رَجُلٌ جَرَادٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ، فَجَعَلَ يَحْثِي فِي ثَوْبِهِ، فَنَادَى رَبُّهُ: يَا أَيُّوبُ، أَلَمْ أَكُنْ أَغْنَيْتُكَ عَمَّا تَرَى؟ قَالَ: بَلَى يَا رَبِّ، وَلَكِنْ لَا غِنَى لِي عَنْ بَرَكَتِكَ».

[راجع: ٢٧٩]

٧٤٩٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَعْرَبِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «يَنْتَزِلُ رَبُّنَا تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى كُلَّ لَيْلَةٍ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا حِينَ يَبْقَى ثُلُثُ اللَّيْلِ الْآخِرِ يَقُولُ: مَنْ يَدْعُونِي فَأَسْتَجِيبَ لَهُ؟ مَنْ يَسْأَلُنِي فَأُعْطِيَهُ؟ مَنْ يَسْتَغْفِرُنِي فَأَغْفِرَ لَهُ؟» [راجع: ١١٤٥].

7495. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "We (Muslims) are the last (to come) but will be the foremost on the Day of Resurrection."

٧٤٩٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ: أَنَّ الْأَعْرَجَ حَدَّثَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «نَحْنُ الْآخِرُونَ السَّابِقُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ».

[راجع: ٢٣٨]

7496. [H. 7495 contd.]: The narrators of this *Hadīth* said: "Allāh said (to man), 'Spend (in charity), for then I will compensate you (generously).'"

٧٤٩٦ - وَبِهَذَا الْإِسْنَادِ قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَنْفِقْ أَنْفِقْ عَلَيْكَ. [راجع: ٤٦٨٤]

7497. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said that Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, "Here is *Khadīja* coming to you with a dish of food or a tumbler containing something to drink. Convey to her a greeting from her Lord (Allāh) and give her the glad tidings that she will have a palace in Paradise built of *Qaşab*<sup>(1)</sup> wherein there will be neither any noise nor any fatigue (trouble)." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 3820, Vol. 5]

٧٤٩٧ - حَدَّثَنَا زُهَيْرُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ فَقَالَ: «هَذِهِ خَدِيجَةُ أُنْتُكَ بِنَاءٌ فِيهِ طَعَامٌ، أَوْ إِنَاءٌ أَوْ شَرَابٌ، فَأَقْرئُهَا مِنْ رَبِّهَا السَّلَامَ، وَبَشِّرْهَا بِبَيْتٍ مِنْ قَصَبٍ لَا صَخَبَ فِيهِ وَلَا نَصَبٍ».

[راجع: ٣٨٢٠]

7498. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Allāh said, "I have prepared for My righteous slaves (such excellent things) as no eye has ever seen, nor an ear has ever heard nor a human heart can ever think of.'" (See H. 3244, Vol. 4)

٧٤٩٨ - حَدَّثَنَا مُعَاذُ بْنُ أَسَدٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنْ هَمَّامِ بْنِ مُنَبِّهٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَعَدَدْتُ لِعِبَادِي الصَّالِحِينَ مَا لَا عَيْنٌ رَأَتْ، وَلَا أُذُنٌ سَمِعَتْ، وَلَا خَطَرَ عَلَى قَلْبِ بَشَرٍ».

[راجع: ٣٢٤٤]

7499. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: Whenever the Prophet ﷺ offered the *Tahajjud* prayer (night prayer), he used to say, "O Allāh! All the praises are for You; You are the Light of the heavens and the earth. And all the praises are for You; You

٧٤٩٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مَحْمُودٌ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ الْأَحْوَلُ: أَنَّ طَاوَسًا أَخْبَرَهُ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ يَقُولُ:

(1) (H.7497) *Qaşab*: See the glossary.

are the Maintainer of the heavens and the earth. All the praises are for You; You are the *Rabb* (Lord) of the heavens and the earth and whatever is therein. You are the Truth, and Your Promise is the Truth, and Your Word (Speech) is the Truth, and the Meeting with You is the Truth, and Paradise is the Truth and Hell (Fire) is the Truth and all the Prophets are the Truth and the Hour is the Truth. O Allāh! I submit myself to You, and believe in You, and depend upon You, and repent to You, and in Your Cause I fight and with Your Orders I rule. So please forgive my past, present and future sins and those sins; which I did in secret or in public. It is You Whom I worship. None has the right to be worshipped but You."

**7500.** Narrated 'Urwa bin Az-Zubair, Sa'id bin Al-Musaiyab, 'Alqama bin Waqqāsh and 'Ubaidullāh bin 'Abdullāh regarding the forged statement against 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ when the slanderers said what they said and Allāh revealed her innocence: 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا said, "But by Allāh, I did not think that Allāh, (to confirm my innocence) would reveal Divine Revelation which would be recited, for I consider myself too unimportant to be talked about by Allāh through Divine Revelation revealed for recitation, but I hoped that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ might have a dream in which Allāh would reveal my innocence. So Allāh revealed:

'Verily! Those who brought forth the slander (against 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا, the wife of the Prophet ﷺ) are a group among

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِذَا تَهَجَّدَ مِنَ اللَّيْلِ قَالَ: «اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ نُورُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ قِيَمُ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ، وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ، أَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيهِنَّ. أَنْتَ الْحَقُّ، وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَقَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ الْحَقُّ. وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّبِيُّونَ حَقٌّ، وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ. اللَّهُمَّ لَكَ أَسْلَمْتُ، وَبِكَ آمَنْتُ، وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ أُنَبِّئُ، وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ، وَإِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ، فَاعْزُرْ لِي مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا أَخَّرْتُ، وَمَا أَسْرَرْتُ وَمَا أَعْلَنْتُ. أَنْتَ إِلَهِي لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ». [راجع: ١١٢٠]

**٧٥٠٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ النُّمَيْرِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الْأَيْلِيُّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ الزُّهْرِيَّ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ، وَسَعِيدَ بْنَ الْمُسَيَّبِ، وَعَلْقَمَةَ بْنَ وَقَّاصٍ، وَعُجَيْبَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ زَوْجِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا فَبَرَّأَهَا اللَّهُ مِمَّا قَالُوا. وَكُلُّ حَدَّثِي طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ الَّذِي حَدَّثَنِي عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: وَلَكِنْ وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُنْزِلُ فِي بَرَاءَتِي وَحْيًا يُتْلَى، وَلَسَانِي فِي نَفْسِي كَانَ

you...’ (The ten Verses in *Sūrat An-Nūr*)  
(V.24 :11-20)

**7501.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh says, ‘If  
My slave intends to do a bad deed then (O  
angels) do not write it unless he does it; if he  
does it, then write it as it is, but if he refrains  
from doing it for My sake, then write it as a  
good deed (in his account). (On the other  
hand) if he intends to do a good deed, but  
does not do it, then write a good deed (in his  
account), and if he does it, then write it for  
him (in his account) as ten good deeds, up to  
seven hundred times.’ ” (See H. 6491,  
Vol.8)

**7502.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ :  
Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh created  
the creation, and when He finished from His  
creation, the *Rahm* (womb) got up, and  
Allāh said (to it), ‘Stop! What do you want?’  
It said, ‘At this place I seek refuge with You  
from all those who sever me (i.e. sever the  
ties of kinship).’ Allāh said: ‘Would you be  
pleased that I will keep good relation with the  
one who will keep good relation with you,  
and I will sever the relation with the one who  
will sever the relation with you.’ It said: ‘Yes,  
O my Lord.’ Allāh said (to it), ‘That is for  
you.’ ”

And then Abū Hurairah recited the Verse :

أَحَقَّرَ مَنْ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ فِيَّ بِأَمْرِ  
يُنْتَلَى، وَلَكِنِّي كُنْتُ أَرْجُو أَنْ يَرَى  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ فِي النَّوْمِ رُؤْيَا يُبْرِئُنِي  
اللَّهُ بِهَا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ  
جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ﴾ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ [النور:

[٢٠-١١]. [راجع: ٢٥٩٣]

**٧٥٠١ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا الْمُغِيرَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ  
أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ:  
«يَقُولُ اللَّهُ: إِذَا أَرَادَ عَبْدِي أَنْ يَعْمَلَ  
سَيِّئَةً فَلَا تَكْتُبُوهَا عَلَيْهِ حَتَّى يَعْمَلَهَا،  
فَإِذَا عَمِلَهَا فَكْتُبُوهَا بِمِثْلِهَا، وَإِنْ  
تَرَكَهَا مِنْ أَجْلِي فَكْتُبُوهَا لَهُ حَسَنَةً.  
وَإِذَا أَرَادَ أَنْ يَعْمَلَ حَسَنَةً، فَلَمْ  
يَعْمَلَهَا فَكْتُبُوهَا لَهُ حَسَنَةً، فَإِذَا عَمِلَهَا  
فَكْتُبُوهَا لَهُ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا إِلَى  
سَبْعِمِائَةٍ».

**٧٥٠٢ -** حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ بِلَالٍ، عَنْ  
مَعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ أَبِي مُرَرِّدٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ  
يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «خَلَقَ اللَّهُ  
الْخَلْقَ فَلَمَّا فَرَّغَ مِنْهُ قَامَتِ الرَّحِمُ  
فَقَالَتْ: مَهْ؟ قَالَتْ: هَذَا مَقَامُ الْعَائِذِ  
بِكَ مِنَ الْقَطِيعَةِ، فَقَالَ: أَلَا تَرْضَيْنَ  
أَنْ أَصِلَ مَنْ وَصَلَكَ وَأَقْطَعَ مَنْ  
قَطَعَكَ؟ قَالَتْ: بَلَى يَا رَبِّ، قَالَ:

“Would you then, if you were given the authority, do mischief in the land, and sever your ties of kinship?” (V.47:22)

فَذَلِكَ لِكَ. ثُمَّ قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: ﴿فَهَلْ عَسَيْتُمْ إِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ أَنْ تُفْسِدُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَتُقْطِعُوا أَرْحَامَكُمْ﴾. [راجع: ٤٨٣٠]

**7503.** Narrated Zaid bin Khālīd : It rained and the Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘Some of ‘Ibādī (My slaves) have become disbelievers in Me, and some others, believers in Me’<sup>(1)</sup> [See *Hadīth* No. 1038, Vol. 2]

٧٥٠٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ صَالِحٍ، عَنْ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ خَالِدٍ قَالَ: مُطِرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ فَقَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَصْبَحَ مِنْ عِبَادِي كَافِرٌ بِي، وَمُؤْمِنٌ بِي». [راجع: ٨٤٦]

**7504.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘If My slave loves the Meeting with Me, I too love the Meeting with him; and if he dislikes the Meeting with Me, I too dislike the Meeting with him.’ ” [See *Hadīth* No. 6507, Vol. 8]

٧٥٠٤ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنِ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: إِذَا أَحَبَّ عَبْدِي لِقَائِي أَحْبَبْتُ لِقَاءَهُ، وَإِذَا كَرِهَ لِقَائِي كَرِهْتُ لِقَاءَهُ».

**7505.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘I am to my slave as he thinks of Me, (i.e., I am Able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him).’ ” [See *Hadīth* No. 7405]

٧٥٠٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَنَا عِنْدَ ظَنِّ عَبْدِي بِي». [راجع: ٧٤٠٥]

**7506.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ : Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “A man who never did any good deed, said that if he died, his family should burn him and throw half the ashes of his burnt body in the earth and the other half in the sea, for by Allāh, if Allāh should get hold of him, He would inflict such punishment on him as He would not inflict on anybody among the people. But Allāh

٧٥٠٦ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ أَبِي الزِّنَادِ، عَنِ الْأَعْرَجِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «قَالَ رَجُلٌ لَمْ يَعْمَلْ خَيْرًا قَطُّ: فَإِذَا مَاتَ فَحَرَّقُوهُ وَادْرَوْا نِصْفَهُ فِي الْبَرِّ وَنِصْفَهُ فِي الْبَحْرِ،

(1) (H.7503) See *Hadīth* No.1038, Volume 2 for details.

ordered the sea to collect what was in it (of his ashes) and similarly ordered the earth to collect what was in it (of his ashes). Then Allāh said (to the recreated man), 'Why did you do so?' The man replied, 'For being afraid of You, and You know it (very well).' So Allāh forgave him."

7507. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "If somebody commits a sin and then says, 'O my Lord! I have sinned, please forgive me!' and, his Lord says, 'My slave has known that he has a Lord Who forgives sins and punishes for it, I therefore have forgiven my slave (his sins).' Then he remains without committing any sin for a while and then again commits another sin and says, 'O my Lord, I have committed another sin, please forgive me,' and Allāh says, 'My slave has known that he has a Lord Who forgives sins and punishes for it, I therefore have forgiven my slave (his sin).' Then he remains without committing any sin for a while and then commits another sin (for the third time) and says, 'O my Lord, I have committed another sin, please forgive me,' and Allāh says, 'My slave has known that he has a Lord Who forgives sins and punishes for it, I therefore have forgiven My slave (his sin), he can do whatever he likes.'"<sup>(1)</sup>

قَالَ اللَّهُ لِمَنْ قَدَرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ لِيُعَذِّبَهُ عَذَابًا لَا يُعَذِّبُهُ أَحَدًا مِنَ الْعَالَمِينَ. فَأَمَرَ اللَّهُ الْبَحْرَ فَجَمَعَ مَا فِيهِ، وَأَمَرَ الْبَرَّ لِيَجْمَعَ مَا فِيهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ: لِمَ فَعَلْتَ؟ قَالَ: مِنْ خَشْيَتِكَ وَأَنْتَ أَعْلَمُ، فَغَفَرَ لَهُ.

[راجع: ٣٤٨١]

٧٥٠٧ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: سَمِعْتُ عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ أَبِي عَمْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ عَبْدًا أَصَابَ ذَنْبًا، وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: أَذْنَبَ ذَنْبًا، فَقَالَ: رَبِّ أَذْنَبْتُ ذَنْبًا، وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: أَصَبْتُ فَاغْفِرْ، فَقَالَ رَبُّهُ: أَعْلِمَ عَبْدِي أَنَّ لَهُ رَبًّا يَغْفِرُ الذَّنْبَ وَيَأْخُذُ بِهِ؟ غَفَرْتُ لِعَبْدِي. ثُمَّ مَكَثَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ أَصَابَ ذَنْبًا، أَوْ أَذْنَبَ ذَنْبًا فَقَالَ: رَبِّ أَذْنَبْتُ، أَوْ أَصَبْتُ آخَرَ فَاغْفِرْهُ، فَقَالَ: أَعْلِمَ عَبْدِي أَنَّ لَهُ رَبًّا يَغْفِرُ الذَّنْبَ وَيَأْخُذُ بِهِ؟ غَفَرْتُ لِعَبْدِي. ثُمَّ مَكَثَ مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ثُمَّ أَذْنَبَ ذَنْبًا، وَرُبَّمَا قَالَ: أَصَابَ ذَنْبًا، فَقَالَ: رَبِّ أَصَبْتُ، أَوْ قَالَ أَذْنَبْتُ آخَرَ فَاغْفِرْهُ لِي، فَقَالَ: أَعْلِمَ عَبْدِي أَنَّ لَهُ رَبًّا يَغْفِرُ الذَّنْبَ وَيَأْخُذُ بِهِ؟ غَفَرْتُ لِعَبْدِي، - ثَلَاثًا - فَلْيَعْمَلْ مَا شَاءَ».

(1) (H. 7507) Allāh will forgive one's sins if one repents and does not commit the same sin again.



7508. Narrated Abū Sa'īd: The Prophet ﷺ mentioned a man from the people of the past or those who preceded you. The Prophet ﷺ said a sentence meaning: Allāh had given him wealth and children. When his death approached, he said to his sons, "What kind of father have I been to you?" They replied, "You have been a good father." He told them that he had not presented any good deed before Allāh, and if Allāh should get hold of him He would punish him. "So look!" he added, "When I die, burn me, and when I turn into coal, crush me, and when there comes a windy day, scatter my ashes in the wind." The Prophet ﷺ added, "Then by Allāh, he took a firm promise from his children to do so, and they did so. (They burnt him after his death) and threw his ashes on a windy day. Then Allāh عزَّ وجلَّ commanded to his ashes. 'Be!', and behold! He became a man, standing! Allāh said, 'O My slave! What made you do what you did?' He replied, 'For fear of you.' Nothing saved him then but Allāh's Mercy. (So Allāh forgave him)."

٧٥٠٨ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَبِي الْأَسْوَدِ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ، عَنْ عُقْبَةَ بْنِ الْغَافِرِ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ «ذَكَرَ رَجُلًا فِيمَنْ سَلَفَ أَوْ فِيمَنْ كَانَ قَبْلَكُمْ، قَالَ كَلِمَةً، يَغْنِي أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا، فَلَمَّا حَضَرَتِ الْوَفَاةُ قَالَ لِبَنِيهِ: أَيُّ أَبٍ كُنْتُ لَكُمْ؟ قَالُوا: خَيْرَ أَبٍ، قَالَ: فَإِنَّهُ لَمْ يَبْتَرُ، أَوْ لَمْ يَبْتَرِ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ خَيْرًا وَإِنْ يَقْدِرَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ يُعَذِّبُهُ. فَانْظُرُوا إِذَا مِتُّ فَأَحْرِقُونِي حَتَّى إِذَا صِرْتُ فَحْمًا فَاسْحَقُونِي، أَوْ قَالَ: فَاسْحَكُونِي، فَإِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ رِيحٍ عَاصِفٍ فَأَذْرُونِي فِيهَا». فَقَالَ نَبِيُّ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «فَأَخَذَ مَوَائِقَهُمْ عَلَى ذَلِكَ وَرَبِّي فَفَعَلُوا، ثُمَّ أَذْرُوهُ فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ. فَقَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: كُنْ. فَإِذَا هُوَ رَجُلٌ قَائِمٌ. قَالَ اللَّهُ: أَيُّ عَبْدِي، مَا حَمَلْتُكَ عَلَى أَنْ فَعَلْتَ مَا فَعَلْتَ؟ قَالَ: مَخَافَتُكَ أَوْ فَرَقُّ مِنْكَ. قَالَ: فَمَا تَلَاَفَاهُ أَنْ رَحِمَهُ عِنْدَهَا». وَقَالَ مَرَّةً أُخْرَى: «فَمَا تَلَاَفَاهُ غَيْرُهَا».

قَالَ فَحَدَّثْتُ بِهِ أَبَا عُثْمَانَ فَقَالَ: سَمِعْتُ هَذَا مِنْ سَلْمَانَ غَيْرَ أَنَّهُ زَادَ فِيهِ «فِي الْبَحْرِ»، أَوْ كَمَا حَدَّثَ. حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ وَقَالَ: لَمْ يَبْتَرِ. [راجع: ٣٤٧٨]

وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةٌ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ  
وَقَالَ: «لَمْ يَنْتَرْ»، فَسَرَهُ قَتَادَةُ لَمْ  
يَدْخِرْ.

(36) CHAPTER. The Talk of the Lord عز وجل to the Prophets and others on the Day of Resurrection.

7509. Narrated Anas رضي الله عنه: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "On the Day of Resurrection, I will intercede and say, 'O my Lord! Admit into Paradise (even) those who have Faith equal to a mustard seed in their hearts.' Such people will enter Paradise, and then I will say, ('O Allāh) admit into Paradise (even) those who have the least amount of Faith in their hearts.' " Anas then said: As if I were just now looking at the fingers of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ.<sup>(1)</sup>

(٣٦) بَابُ كَلَامِ الرَّبِّ تَعَالَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ مَعَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَغَيْرِهِمْ،

٧٥٠٩ - حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ بْنُ رَاشِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرِ بْنُ عَيَّاشٍ، عَنْ حُمَيْدٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ شَفَعْتُ فَقُلْتُ: يَا رَبِّ، أَدْخِلِ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ حَرْدَلَةٌ، فَيَدْخُلُونَ ثُمَّ أَقُولُ: أَدْخِلِ الْجَنَّةَ مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ أَذْنَى شَيْءٍ». فَقَالَ أَنَسٌ: كَأَنِّي أَنْظُرُ إِلَى أَصَابِعِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٤٤]

7510. Narrated Ma'bad bin Hilāl Al-'Anazī: We, i.e., some people from Başrah gathered and went to Anas bin Mālik, and we went in company with Thābit Al-Bunānī so that he might ask him about the 'Hadīth of Intercession' on our behalf. Behold, Anas was in his palace, and our arrival coincided with his *Duḥā* prayer. We asked permission to enter and he admitted us while he was sitting on his bed. We said to Thābit, "Do not ask him about anything else first but the 'Hadīth of Intercession'." He said, "O Abū Ḥamza! These are your brethren from Başrah coming to ask you about the *Hadīth* of Intercession." Anas then said: Muḥammad ﷺ said, "On the Day of

٧٥١٠ - حَدَّثَنَا سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مَعْبُدُ بْنُ هِلَالٍ الْعَنْزِيُّ قَالَ: اجْتَمَعْنَا نَاسٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَصْرَةِ فَذَهَبْنَا إِلَى أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ، وَذَهَبْنَا مَعَنَا ثَابِتُ الْبُنَانِيِّ إِلَيْهِ يَسْأَلُهُ لَنَا عَنْ حَدِيثِ الشَّفَاعَةِ، فَإِذَا هُوَ فِي قَصْرِهِ. فَوَافَقْنَاهُ يُصَلِّي الصُّحَى فَاسْتَأْذَنَّا فَأَذِنَ لَنَا وَهُوَ قَاعِدٌ عَلَى فِرَاشِهِ. فَقُلْنَا لِثَابِتٍ: لَا تَسْأَلْهُ عَنْ شَيْءٍ أَوَّلَ مِنْ حَدِيثِ الشَّفَاعَةِ. فَقَالَ: يَا أَبَا حَمْزَةَ، هَؤُلَاءِ إِخْوَانُكَ

(1) (H.7509) The Prophet ﷺ held out his fingers to illustrate the small amount of Faith he referred to in his speech.

Resurrection the people will surge like waves on one another, and then they will come to Ādam and say, 'Please intercede for us with your Lord.' He will say, 'I am not fit for that but you'd better go to (Prophet) Ibrāhim (Abraham) as he is the *Khalīl*<sup>(1)</sup> of the Most Gracious (Allāh).' They will go to Ibrāhim and he will say, 'I am not fit for that, but you'd better go to (Prophet) Mūsa (Moses) as he is the one to whom Allāh spoke directly.' So they will go to Mūsa and he will say, 'I am not fit for that, but you'd better go to 'Īsā (Jesus) as he is a soul<sup>(2)</sup> created by Allāh and His Word.' ("Be!" —and he was). They will go to 'Īsā and he will say, 'I am not fit for that, but you'd better go to (Prophet) Muḥammad (ﷺ).' They would come to me and I would say, 'I am for that.' Then I will ask for my Lord's Permission, and it will be given, and then He will reveal me to praise Him with such praises as I do not know now. So I will praise Him with those praises and will fall down prostrate before Him. Then it will be said, 'O Muḥammad, raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to; and ask, for you will be granted (your request); and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will say, 'O Lord! My followers! My followers!' And then it will be said, 'Go and take out of Hell (Fire) all those who have Faith in their hearts equal to the weight of a barley grain.' I will go and do so and return to praise Him with the same praises, and fall down (prostrate) before Him. Then it will be said, 'O Muḥammad, raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to, and ask, for you will be granted (your request); and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will say, 'O Lord, My followers! My followers!' It will be said, 'Go

مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَصْرَةِ جَاؤُكَ يَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنْ حَدِيثِ الشَّفَاعَةِ. فَقَالَ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ مَجَّ النَّاسُ بَعْضُهُمْ فِي بَعْضٍ، فَيَأْتُونَ آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ: اشفع لنا إلى ربِّك، فيقول: لستُ لها، ولكنَّ عليكم بإبراهيمَ فإنه خليلُ الرحمن. فيأتونَ إبراهيمَ فيقولون: لستُ لها، ولكنَّ عليكم بموسى فإنه كليمُ الله. فيأتونَ موسى فيقولون: لستُ لها، ولكنَّ عليكم بـعيسى فإنه روحُ الله وكلمته. فيأتونَ عيسى فيقولون: لستُ لها، ولكنَّ عليكم بمحمدٍ ﷺ فيأتونني فأقول: أنا لها، فأستأذنُ على ربِّي فيؤذنُ لي ويلهمني محامدَ أحمدَه بها لا تحضرني الآن. فأحمدُه بتلك المحامدِ، وأخبرُ له ساجداً، فيقال: يا مُحَمَّدُ، ارفعْ رأسَكَ وقلْ يُسْمَعْ لَكَ، وِسلْ تُعْطَى، واشفَعْ تُشَفَّعْ. فأقول: يا رَبِّ، أُمَّتِي أُمَّتِي، فيقال: انْظِلِقْ فَأَخْرِجْ مِنْهَا مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ شَعِيرَةٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ، فَانْظِلِقْ فَأفْعَلْ ثُمَّ أَعُوذُ فَأَحْمَدُه بتلك المحامدِ، ثُمَّ أَخْبِرُ له ساجداً فيقال: يا مُحَمَّدُ ارفعْ رأسَكَ وقلْ يُسْمَعْ لَكَ، وِسلْ تُعْطَى، واشفَعْ تُشَفَّعْ، فأقول: يا رَبِّ، أُمَّتِي أُمَّتِي. فيقال:

(1) (H.7510) *Khalīl* : See the glossary.

(2) (H.7510) See the word *Rūḥullāh* in the glossary.

and take out of it all those who have Faith in their hearts equal to the weight of an atom (or a small ant) or a mustard seed.' I will go and do so and return to praise Him with the same praises, and fall down in prostration before Him. It will be said, 'O, Muḥammad, raise your head and speak, for you will be listened to, and ask, for you will be granted (your request); and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will say, 'O Lord! My followers! My followers!' Then He will say, 'Go and take out (all those) in whose hearts there is Faith even to the lightest, lightest mustard seed. (Take them) out of the Fire.' I will go and do so."

When we left Anas, I said to some of my companions, "Let's pass by Al-Ḥasan who is hiding himself in the house of Abī Kḥalīfa and request him to tell us what Anas bin Mālik has told us." So we went to him and we greeted him and he admitted us. We said to him, "O Abū Sa'īd! We came to you from your brother Anas bin Mālik and he related to us a *Ḥadīth* about the intercession the like of which I have never heard." He said, "What is that?" Then we told him of the *Ḥadīth* and said, "He stopped at this point (of the *Ḥadīth*)." He said, "What then?" We said, "He did not add anything to that." He said, "Anas related the *Ḥadīth* to me twenty years ago when he was a young fellow. I don't know whether he forgot or if he did not like to let you depend on what he might have said." We said, "O Abū Sa'īd! Let us know that." He smiled and said, "Man was created hasty. I did not mention that, but that I wanted to inform you of it. Anas told me the same as he told you and said that the Prophet ﷺ added, 'I will then return for a fourth time and praise Him similarly and prostrate before Him and it will be said, 'O Muḥammad, raise your head and speak, for you will be listened

انطلق فأخرج منها مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ أَوْ خَرْدَلَةٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ. فَأَنْطَلِقُ فَأَفْعَلُ ثُمَّ أَعُوذُ فَأَحْمَدُهُ بِتِلْكَ المحاميد، ثُمَّ أَخِرُّ لَهُ سَاجِدًا يَقَالُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ وَقُلْ يُسْمَعُ لَكَ، وَسَلِّ تَعْطُ، وَاشْفَعْ تُشْفَعْ. فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ، أُمِّتِي أُمِّتِي، فيقول: انطلق فأخرج مَنْ كَانَ فِي قَلْبِهِ أَذْنَى أَذْنَى مِثْقَالِ حَبَّةٍ مِنْ خَرْدَلٍ مِنْ إِيْمَانٍ فَأَخْرِجُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ مِنَ النَّارِ، فَأَنْطَلِقُ فَأَفْعَلُ». فَلَمَّا خَرَجْنَا مِنْ عِنْدِ أَنَسٍ قُلْتُ لِبَعْضِ أَصْحَابِنَا: لَوْ مَرَرْنَا بِالْحَسَنِ وَهُوَ مُتَوَارٍ فِي مَنْزِلِ أَبِي خَلِيفَةَ فَحَدَّثْنَاهُ بِمَا حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ. فَأَتَيْنَاهُ فَسَلَّمْنَا عَلَيْهِ فَأَذِنَ لَنَا فَقُلْنَا لَهُ: يَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ، جِئْنَاكَ مِنْ عِنْدِ أَخِيكَ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ فَلَمْ نَرِ مِثْلَ مَا حَدَّثَنَا فِي الشَّفَاعَةِ. فَقَالَ: هِيَ، فَحَدَّثْنَاهُ بِالْحَدِيثِ فَأَنْتَهَى إِلَى هَذَا الْمَوْضِعِ فَقَالَ: هِيَ، فَقُلْنَا: لَمْ يَزِدْ لَنَا عَلَى هَذَا. فَقَالَ: لَقَدْ حَدَّثَنِي وَهُوَ جَمِيعٌ مُنْذُ عِشْرِينَ سَنَةً فَلَا أَذْرِي أَنَسِي أَمْ كَرِهَ أَنْ تَتَكَلَّمُوا. قُلْنَا: يَا أَبَا سَعِيدٍ، فَحَدَّثْنَاهُ فَضَحِكَ وَقَالَ: خُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ عَجُولًا، مَا ذَكَرْتُهُ إِلَّا وَأَنَا أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُحَدِّثَكُمْ. حَدَّثَنِي كَمَا حَدَّثَكُمْ بِهِ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ أَعُوذُ الرَّابِعَةَ فَأَحْمَدُهُ بِتِلْكَ، ثُمَّ أَخِرُّ لَهُ سَاجِدًا

to; and ask, for you will be granted (your request), and intercede, for your intercession will be accepted.' I will say, 'O Lord allow me to intercede for whoever said 'Lā ilāha illallāh (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh).' Then Allāh will say, 'By My Power, and My Majesty, and by My Supremacy, and by My Greatness, I will take out of Hell (fire) whoever said, 'Lā ilāha illallāh'."

7511. Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ اللهُ رَضِيَ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "The person who will be the last one to enter Paradise and the last to come out of Hell (Fire) will be a man who will come out crawling, and his Lord will say to him, 'Enter Paradise.' He will reply, 'O Lord, Paradise is full.' Allāh will give him the same order thrice, and each time the man will give Him the same reply, i.e., 'Paradise is full.' Thereupon Allāh will say (to him), 'Ten times of the world is for you.'"

7512. Narrated 'Adī bin Ḥātim: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "There will be none among you but his Lord will talk to him, and there will be no interpreter between him and Allāh. He will look to his right and see nothing but his deeds which he has sent forward, and will look to his left and see nothing but his deeds which he has sent forward, and will look in front of him and see nothing but the (Hell) Fire facing him. So save yourself from the (Hell) Fire even with half a date (given in charity)."

Al-A'mash said: 'Amr bin Murra said, Khaithama narrated the same and added,

فِيَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ، وَقُلْ يُسْمِعْ، وَسَلِّ نُعْطُ، وَاشْفَعْ تَشْفَعْ. فَأَقُولُ: يَا رَبِّ، ائْذَنْ لِي فِيمَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ. فَيَقُولُ: وَعِزَّتِي وَجَلَالِي وَكِبْرِيَانِي وَعَظَمَتِي لِأَخْرَجَنَّ مِنْهَا مَنْ قَالَ: لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ".

[راجع: ٤٤]

٧٥١١ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى، عَنْ إِسْرَائِيلَ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «إِنَّ آخِرَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ دُخُولًا الْجَنَّةِ، وَآخِرَ أَهْلِ النَّارِ خُرُوجًا مِنَ النَّارِ: رَجُلٌ يَخْرُجُ حَبْوًا فَيَقُولُ لَهُ رَبُّهُ: ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّةَ، فَيَقُولُ: رَبِّ، الْجَنَّةُ مَلَأَى. فَيَقُولُ لَهُ ذَلِكَ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ. كُلَّ ذَلِكَ يُعِيدُ عَلَيْهِ: الْجَنَّةُ مَلَأَى، فَيَقُولُ: إِنَّ لَكَ مِثْلَ الدُّنْيَا عَشْرَ مِثْرًا». [راجع: ٦٥٧١]

٧٥١٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ حُجْرٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا عِيسَى بْنُ يُونُسَ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ حَيْثَمَةَ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ حَاتِمٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا سَيَكَلِّمُهُ رَبُّهُ. لَيْسَ بَيْنَهُ وَبَيْنَهُ تَرْجُمانٌ. فَيَنْظُرُ أَيَمَنْ مِنْهُ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا مَا قَدَّمَ مِنْ عَمَلِهِ، وَيَنْظُرُ أَشْأَمَ مِنْهُ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا مَا قَدَّمَ، وَيَنْظُرُ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ فَلَا يَرَى إِلَّا النَّارَ تَلْقَاءَ

‘... even with a good word.’

رُجِّهِ، فَاتَّقُوا النَّارَ وَلَوْ بِشِقِّ تَمْرَةٍ.

[راجع: ١٤١٣]

قَالَ الْأَعْمَشُ: وَحَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ مَرْوَةَ، عَنْ خَيْثَمَةَ مِثْلَهُ وَزَادَ فِيهِ: «وَلَوْ بِكَلِمَةٍ طَيِّبَةٍ».

**7513.** Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A priest from the Jews came (to the Prophet ﷺ) and said, “On the Day of Resurrection, Allāh will place all the heavens on one Finger, and the earths on one Finger, and the waters and the land on one Finger, and all the creation on one Finger, and then He will shake them and say, ‘I am the King! I am the King!’ ” I saw the Prophet ﷺ smiling till his premolar teeth became visible expressing his amazement and his belief in what he had said. Then the Prophet ﷺ recited:

“They made not a just estimate of Allāh such as is due to Him... (up to)... High is He above all that they associate as partners with Him!” (V.39:67) (See H. 4811, Vol. 6)

٧٥١٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ أَبِي شَيْبَةَ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ عَبِيدَةَ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: جَاءَ حَبْرٌ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ فَقَالَ: إِنَّهُ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ جَعَلَ اللَّهُ السَّمَوَاتِ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْأَرْضِينَ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْمَاءَ وَالْثَرَى عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، وَالْخَلَائِقَ عَلَى إصْبَعٍ، ثُمَّ يَهْزُهُنَّ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: أَنَا الْمَلِكُ، أَنَا الْمَلِكُ، فَلَقَدْ رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَضْحَكُ حَتَّى بَدَتْ نَوَاجِذُهُ تَعَجُّبًا وَتَصْدِيقًا لِقَوْلِهِ، ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «﴿وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ﴾» إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: «﴿يُشْرِكُونَ﴾».

[راجع: ٤٨١١]

**7514.** Narrated Safwān bin Muḥriz: A man asked Ibn ‘Umar, “What have you heard from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ regarding *An-Najwā*?”<sup>(1)</sup> He said, “Everyone of you will come close to his Lord, Who will screen him from the people and say to him, ‘Did you do such and such (a deed)?’ He will reply, ‘Yes.’ Then Allāh will say, ‘Did you do such and such (a deed)?’ He will reply, ‘Yes.’ So Allāh will question him and make him confess, and then Allāh will say, ‘I screened your sins in

٧٥١٤ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ مُحْرِزٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ ابْنَ عَمْرٍ: كَيْفَ سَمِعْتَ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ فِي النَّجْوَى؟ قَالَ: «يَذْنُو أَحَدَكُمْ مِنْ رَبِّهِ حَتَّى يَضَعَ كَنْفَهُ عَلَيْهِ فَيَقُولُ: أَعْمَلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ، وَيَقُولُ: عَمِلْتَ كَذَا وَكَذَا؟ فَيَقُولُ: نَعَمْ،

(1) (H.7514) *An-Najwā*: The private talk between Allāh and each of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection.

the world and forgive them for you today.”  
[See *Hadīth* Nos. 2441, 6070, 4685]

فَيَقْرُرُهُ ثُمَّ يَقُولُ: إِنِّي سَتَرْتُ عَلَيْكَ  
فِي الدُّنْيَا، وَأَنَا أَعْفِرُهَا لَكَ الْيَوْمَ.

[راجع: ٢٤٤١]

وَقَالَ آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شَيْبَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا  
قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا صَفْوَانُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ:  
سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ.

(37) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh  
تعالى:  
“...And to Mūsa (Moses) Allāh spoke  
directly.” (V.4:164)

(٣٧) بَابُ مَا جَاءَ فِي قَوْلِهِ عَزَّ  
وَجَلَّ: ﴿وَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ مُوسَى تَكْلِيمًا﴾  
[النساء: ١٦٤]

7515. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, “Ādam and Mūsa  
(Moses) (عليهما السلام) debated with each  
other and Mūsa said, ‘You are Ādam who  
turned out your offspring from Paradise.’  
Ādam said, ‘You are Mūsa whom Allāh  
chose for His Message and for His direct  
Talk, yet you blame me for a matter which  
had been ordained for me even before my  
creation?’ Thus Ādam overcame Mūsa.”  
(See H. 3409, Vol. 4)

٧٥١٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:  
حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ: حَدَّثَنَا عُقَيْلٌ، عَنْ ابْنِ  
شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنَا حُمَيْدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ  
الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ قَالَ: «اُحْتَجَّ آدَمُ وَمُوسَى فَقَالَ  
مُوسَى: أَنْتَ آدَمُ الَّذِي أَخْرَجْتَ  
دُرِّيَّتَكَ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ؟ قَالَ: أَنْتَ مُوسَى  
الَّذِي اصْطَفَاكَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى بِرِسَالَتِهِ  
وَبِكَلَامِهِ ثُمَّ تَلَوْنِي عَلَى أَمْرٍ قَدْ قُدِّرَ  
عَلَيَّ قَبْلَ أَنْ أُخْلَقَ؟ فَحَجَّ آدَمُ  
مُوسَى». [راجع: ٣٤٠٩]

7516. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's  
Messenger ﷺ said, “The believers will be  
assembled on the Day of Resurrection and  
they will say, ‘Let us look for someone to  
intercede for us with our Lord so that He may  
relieve us from this place of ours.’ So they  
will go to Ādam and say, ‘You are Ādam, the  
father of mankind, and Allāh created you  
with His Own Hands and ordered the angels  
to prostrate before you, and He taught you  
the names of all things; so please intercede  
for us with our Lord so that He may relieve

٧٥١٦ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسْلِمُ بْنُ  
إِبْرَاهِيمَ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ،  
عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ، قَالَ: قَالَ  
رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يُجْمَعُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ يَوْمَ  
الْقِيَامَةِ فَيَقُولُونَ: لَوْ اسْتَشْفَعْنَا إِلَى  
رَبِّنَا فَيُرِيحَنَا مِنْ مَكَانِنَا هَذَا، فَيَأْتُونَ  
آدَمَ فَيَقُولُونَ لَهُ: أَنْتَ آدَمُ أَبُو الْبَشَرِ،  
خَلَقَكَ اللَّهُ بِيَدِهِ، وَأَسَجَدَ لَكَ

us.' Ādam will say to them, 'I am not fit for that,' and then he will mention to them his mistake which he committed.'

7517. Narrated Anas bin Mālik رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The night Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was taken for a journey from the sacred mosque (of Makkah) Al-Ka'bah (*Al-Masjid-al-Haram*), three persons (angels) came to him (in a dream) while he was sleeping in *Al-Masjid-al-Harām* before the Divine Revelation was revealed to him. One of them (angels) said, "Which of them is he?"<sup>(1)</sup> The middle (second) angel said, "He is the best of them." The last (third) angel said, "Take the best of them." Only that much happened on that night and he did not see them till they came on another night, i.e., after the Divine Revelation was revealed to him. (*Fath-Al-Bārī*) The Prophet saw them, his eyes were asleep but his heart was not and so is the case with the Prophets: Their eyes sleep while their hearts do not sleep. So those angels did not talk to him till they carried him and placed him beside the well of Zam-zam. From among them Jibril (Gabriel) took charge of him. Jibril (Gabriel) cut open (the part of his body) between his throat and the middle of his chest (heart) and took all the contents out of his chest and abdomen and then washed it with Zam-zam water with his own hands till he cleansed the inside of his body, and then a gold tray containing a gold bowl, full of belief and wisdom was brought and then Jibril (Gabriel) stuffed his chest and throat (blood vessels) with it and then closed it (the chest). He then ascended with him to

المَلَائِكَةِ، وَعَلَّمَكَ أَسْمَاءَ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ فَاشْفَعْنَا لَنَا إِلَى رَبِّنَا حَتَّى يُرِيحَنَا. فَيَقُولُ لَهُمْ: لَسْتُ هُنَاكُمْ، وَيَذْكُرُ لَهُمْ خَطِيئَتَهُ الَّتِي أَصَابَ». [راجع: ٤٤]

٧٥١٧ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ، عَنْ شَرِيكَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَنَّهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ ابْنَ مَالِكٍ يَقُولُ: لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِي بِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ مِنْ مَسْجِدِ الْكَعْبَةِ أَنَّهُ جَاءَهُ ثَلَاثَةُ نَفَرٍ قَبْلَ أَنْ يُوحَى إِلَيْهِ وَهُوَ نَائِمٌ فِي الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ فَقَالَ أَوَّلُهُمْ: أَيُّهُمْ هُوَ؟ فَقَالَ أَوْسَطُهُمْ: هُوَ خَيْرُهُمْ، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: خُذُوا خَيْرَهُمْ، فَكَانَتْ تِلْكَ اللَّيْلَةُ فَلَمْ يَرَهُمْ حَتَّى أَتَوْهُ لَيْلَةَ أُخْرَى فِيمَا يَرَى قَلْبُهُ وَتَنَامُ عَيْنُهُ وَلَا يَنَامُ قَلْبُهُ، وَكَذَلِكَ الْأَنْبِيَاءُ تَنَامُ أَعْيُنُهُمْ وَلَا تَنَامُ قُلُوبُهُمْ فَلَمْ يُكَلِّمُوهُ حَتَّى اخْتَمَلُوهُ فَوَضَعُوهُ عِنْدَ بَيْتِ زَمْزَمَ، فَقَتَلُوهُ مِنْهُمْ جِبْرِيلُ، فَشَقَّ جِبْرِيلُ مَا بَيْنَ نَحْرِهِ إِلَى لَبَّتِهِ حَتَّى فَرَّغَ مِنْ صَدْرِهِ وَحَوْفِهِ فَفَسَلَهُ مِنْ مَاءِ زَمْزَمَ يَدِيهِ حَتَّى انْقَى جَوْفَهُ. ثُمَّ أُتِيَ بِطَسْتٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ فِيهِ تَوْرٌ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مَحْشُوءٌ إِيْمَانًا وَحِكْمَةً، فَحَشَى بِهِ صَدْرَهُ وَلِغَاذِيدَهُ، يَغْنِي عُرُوقَ حَلْقِهِ، ثُمَّ أَطْبَقَهُ، ثُمَّ عَرَّجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا

(1) (H.7517) The Prophet ﷺ was sleeping beside two other persons. So the angels appearing to him in his dream wondered which of them was the Prophet ﷺ. Those two persons were his uncle Ḥamza bin 'Abdul-Muṭṭalib and his cousin Ja'far bin Abi Ṭālib.



the heaven of the world and knocked on one of its doors. The dwellers of the heaven asked, "Who is it?" He said, "Jibrīl (Gabriel)." They said, "Who is accompanying you?" He said, "Muḥammad." They said, "Has he been called?" He said, "Yes." They said, "He is welcome." So the dwellers of the heaven became pleased with his arrival, and they did not know what Allāh wants from the Prophet (ﷺ) to do on earth unless Allāh informed them. The Prophet (ﷺ) met Ādam over the nearest heaven. Jibrīl (Gabriel) said to the Prophet (ﷺ), "He is your father; greet him." The Prophet (ﷺ) greeted him and Ādam returned his greeting and said, "Welcome, O my son! What a good son you are!" Behold, the Prophet (ﷺ) saw two flowing rivers, while he was in the nearest heaven. He asked, "What are these two rivers, O Jibrīl (Gabriel)?" Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, "These are the sources of the Nile and the Euphrates." Then Jibrīl (Gabriel) took him around that heaven and behold, he saw another river at the bank of which there was a palace built of pearls and emerald. He put his hand into the river and found its mud like musk *Adhfar*. He asked, "What is this, O Jibrīl (Gabriel)?" Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, "This is *Al-Kauthar* which your Lord has kept for you." Then Jibrīl (Gabriel) ascended (with him) to the second heaven and the angels asked the same questions as those on the first heaven, i.e., "Who is it?" Jibrīl (Gabriel) replied, "Jibrīl (Gabriel)". They asked, "Who is accompanying you?" He said, "Muḥammad." They asked, "Has he been sent for?" He said, "Yes." Then they said, "He is welcome." Then he Jibrīl (Gabriel) ascended with the Prophet (ﷺ) to the third heaven, and the angels said the same as the angels of the first and the second heavens had

فَضَرَبَ بَاباً مِنْ أَبْوَابِهَا فَناداهُ أَهْلُ السَّمَاءِ: مَنْ هَذَا؟ فَقَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قالوا: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مَعِيَ مُحَمَّدٌ، قَالَ: وَقَدْ بُعِثَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قالوا: فَمَرْحَباً بِهِ وَأَهْلاً. فَيَسْتَبْشِرُ بِهِ أَهْلُ السَّمَاءِ. لَا يَعْلَمُ أَهْلُ السَّمَاءِ بِمَا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ بِهِ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَتَّى يُعْلِمَهُمْ. فَوَجَدَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا آدَمَ، فَقَالَ لَهُ جِبْرِيلُ: هَذَا أَبُوكَ فَسَلِّمْ عَلَيْهِ، فَسَلَّمَ عَلَيْهِ وَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ آدَمُ فَقَالَ: مَرْحَباً وَأَهْلاً يَا بُنَيَّ، نَعَمْ الْابْنُ أَنْتَ. فَإِذَا هُوَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا بِنَهْرَيْنِ يَطْرُدَانِ فَقَالَ: «مَا هَذَانِ النَّهْرَانِ يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَانِ النَّيْلُ وَالْفُرَاتُ عُنْصُرُهُمَا»، ثُمَّ مَضَى بِهِ فِي السَّمَاءِ فَإِذَا بِنَهْرٍ آخَرَ عَلَيْهِ قَصْرٌ مِنْ لَوْلُؤٍ وَزَبَرَجِدٍ، فَضَرَبَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا هُوَ مِنْكَ أَذْفَرُ، قَالَ: «مَا هَذَا يَا جِبْرِيلُ؟ قَالَ: هَذَا الْكَوْثَرُ الَّذِي حَبَا لَكَ رَبُّكَ». ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الثَّانِيَةِ فَقَالَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ لَهُ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَتْ لَهُ الْأُولَى: مَنْ هَذَا؟ قَالَ: جِبْرِيلُ، قالوا: وَمَنْ مَعَكَ؟ قَالَ: مُحَمَّدٌ ﷺ، قالوا: وَقَدْ بُعِثَ إِلَيْهِ؟ قَالَ: نَعَمْ، قالوا: مَرْحَباً بِهِ وَأَهْلاً. ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الثَّالِيَةِ وقالوا لَهُ مِثْلَ مَا قَالَتْ الْأُولَى وَالثَّانِيَةِ. ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى الرَّابِعَةِ فقالوا لَهُ مِثْلَ

said. Then he ascended with him to the fourth heaven and they said the same; and then he ascended with him to the fifth heaven and they said the same; and then he ascended with him to the sixth heaven and they said the same; then he ascended with him to the seventh heaven and they said the same. On each heaven there were Prophets whose names he had mentioned and of whom I remember Idrīs on the second heaven. Harūn (Aaron) on the fourth heaven, another Prophet whose name I don't remember, on the fifth heaven, Ibrāhīm (Abraham) on the sixth heaven and Mūsa (Moses) on the seventh heaven because of his privilege of talking to Allāh directly. Mūsa said (to Allāh), "O Lord! I thought that none would be raised up above me." But Jibrīl (Gabriel) ascended with him (the Prophet) for a distance above that, the distance of which only Allāh knows, till he reached the Lote-tree of the utmost boundary (beyond which none may pass) and then the Irresistible, the Lord of Honour and Majesty approached and came closer till he [Jibrīl (Gabriel)] was about two bow lengths or (even) nearer. [It is said that it was Jibrīl (Gabriel) who approached and came closer to the Prophet ﷺ — *Fath Al-Bārī*]. Among the things which Allāh revealed to him then, were fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) enjoined on his followers in a day and a night. Then the Prophet ﷺ descended till he met Mūsa, and then Mūsa stopped him and asked, "O Muḥammad! What did your Lord enjoin upon you?" The Prophet replied, "He enjoined upon me to perform fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in a day and a night." Mūsa said, "Your followers cannot do that. Go back so that your Lord may reduce it for you and for them." So the Prophet ﷺ turned to Jibrīl (Gabriel) as if he wanted to consult him

ذلك. ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ الْخَامِسَةِ فَقَالُوا مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ السَّادِسَةِ فَقَالُوا لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ. ثُمَّ عَرَجَ بِهِ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَةِ فَقَالُوا لَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ، كُلُّ سَمَاءٍ فِيهَا أَنْبِيَاءٌ قَدْ سَمَّاهُمْ، فَوَعِيتُ مِنْهُمْ إِدْرِيسَ فِي الثَّانِيَةِ، وَهَارُونَ فِي الرَّابِعَةِ، وَآخَرَ فِي الْخَامِسَةِ لَمْ أَحْفِظْ اسْمَهُ، وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ فِي السَّادِسَةِ، وَمُوسَى فِي السَّابِعَةِ بِفَضْلِ كَلَامِهِ لِلَّهِ. فَقَالَ مُوسَى: رَبِّ لِمَ أَطُنُّ أَنْ تَرْفَعَ عَلَيَّ أَحَدًا. ثُمَّ عَلَا بِهِ فَوْقَ ذَلِكَ بِمَا لَا يَعْلَمُهُ إِلَّا اللَّهُ حَتَّى جَاءَ سِدْرَةَ الْمُنتَهَى، وَدَنَا الْجَبَّارُ رَبُّ الْعِزَّةِ فَتَدَلَّى حَتَّى كَانَ مِنْهُ قَابَ قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنَى، فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ فِيمَا أَوْحَى خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً عَلَى أُمَّتِكَ كُلِّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ. ثُمَّ هَبَّطَ حَتَّى بَلَغَ مُوسَى فَاحْتَبَسَهُ مُوسَى فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، مَاذَا عَهْدَ إِلَيْكَ رَبُّكَ؟ قَالَ: «عَهْدَ إِلَيَّ خَمْسِينَ صَلَاةً كُلَّ يَوْمٍ وَلَيْلَةٍ، قَالَ: إِنَّ أُمَّتَكَ لَا تَسْتَطِيعُ ذَلِكَ، فَارْجِعْ فَلْيُخَفِّفْ عَنْكَ رَبُّكَ وَعَنْهُمْ»، فَالْتَمَتِ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى جِبْرِيلَ كَأَنَّهُ يَسْتَشِيرُهُ فِي ذَلِكَ، فَأَشَارَ إِلَيْهِ جِبْرِيلُ: أَنْ نَعَمْ إِنْ شِئْتَ. فَعَلَا بِهِ إِلَى الْجَبَّارِ فَقَالَ وَهُوَ مَكَانَهُ: «يَا رَبِّ، خَفَّفْ عَنَّا فَإِنَّ أُمَّتِي لَا تَسْتَطِيعُ

about that issue. Jibrīl (Gabriel) told him of his opinion, saying, "Yes, if you wish." So ascended with him [Jibrīl (Gabriel)] to the Irresistible and said while he was in his place, "O Lord, please lighten our burden as my followers cannot do that." So Allāh deducted for him ten *Ṣalāt* (prayers) whereupon he returned to Moses who stopped him again and kept on sending him back to his Lord till the enjoined *Ṣalāt* (prayers) were reduced to only five *Ṣalāt* (prayers). Then Mūsa stopped him when the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) had been reduced to five and said, "O Muḥammad! By Allāh! I tried to persuade my nation, Banī Isrā'el to do less than this, but they could not do it and gave it up. However, your followers are weaker in body, heart, sight and hearing, so return to your Lord so that He may lighten your burden." The Prophet ﷺ turned towards Jibrīl (Gabriel) for advice and Jibrīl (Gabriel) did not disapprove of that. So he ascended with him for the fifth time. The Prophet ﷺ said, "O Lord, my followers are weak in their bodies, hearts, hearing and constitution, so lighten our burden." On that the Irresistible said, "O Muḥammad!" The Prophet ﷺ replied, "*Labbaik wa Sa'daik*." Allāh said, "The Word that comes from Me does not change, so it will be as I enjoined on you in the Mother of the Book." Allāh added, "Every good deed will be rewarded as ten times so it is fifty *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in the Mother of the Book (in reward) but you are to perform only five (in practise)." The Prophet ﷺ returned to Moses who asked, "What have you done?" He said, "He has lightened our burden: He has given us for every good deed a tenfold reward." Mūsa said, "By Allāh! I tried to make Banī Isrā'el observe less than that, but they gave it up. So go back to your Lord that He may lighten your burden further." Allāh's Messenger ﷺ

هَذَا. فَوَضَعَ عَنْهُ عَشْرَ صَلَوَاتٍ. ثُمَّ رَجَعَ إِلَى مُوسَى فَاحْتَبَسَهُ فَلَمْ يَزَلْ يُرَدِّدُهُ مُوسَى إِلَى رَبِّهِ حَتَّى صَارَتْ إِلَى خَمْسٍ صَلَوَاتٍ. ثُمَّ احْتَبَسَهُ مُوسَى عِنْدَ الْخَمْسِينَ فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، وَاللَّهِ لَقَدْ رَاوَدْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ قَوْمِي عَلَى أَذْنِي مِنْ هَذِهِ فَضَعُفُوا فَتَرَكُوهُ، فَأَمَّتْكَ أَوْعَفُ أَجْسَادًا وَقُلُوبًا وَأَبْدَانًا وَأَبْصَارًا وَأَسْمَاعًا. فَارْجِعْ فَلْيُخَفَّفْ عَنْكَ رَبُّكَ. كُلَّ ذَلِكَ يَلْتَفِتُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ إِلَى جِبْرِيلَ لِشِيرٍ عَلَيْهِ وَلَا يَكْرَهُ ذَلِكَ جِبْرِيلُ. فَرَفَعَهُ عِنْدَ الْخَامِسَةِ فَقَالَ: «يَا رَبِّ، إِنَّ أُمَّتِي ضَعْفَاءُ أَجْسَادُهُمْ وَقُلُوبُهُمْ وَأَسْمَاعُهُمْ وَأَبْدَانُهُمْ، فَخَفَّفْ عَنَّا، فَقَالَ الْجَبَّارُ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، قَالَ: لَبَّيْكَ وَسَعْدَيْكَ، قَالَ: إِنَّهُ لَا يُبَدِّلُ الْقَوْلَ لَدَيَّ كَمَا فَرَضْتُ عَلَيْكَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ، قَالَ: فَكُلُّ حَسَنَةٍ بِعَشْرِ أَمْثَالِهَا، فَهِيَ خَمْسُونَ فِي أُمِّ الْكِتَابِ وَهِيَ خَمْسٌ عَلَيْكَ». فَرَجَعَ إِلَى مُوسَى فَقَالَ: كَيْفَ فَعَلْتُ؟ فَقَالَ: خَفَّفَ عَنَّا، أَغَطَانَا بِكُلِّ حَسَنَةٍ عَشْرَ أَمْثَالِهَا. قَالَ مُوسَى: قَدْ وَاللَّهِ رَاوَدْتُ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَى أَذْنِي مِنْ ذَلِكَ فَتَرَكُوهُ ارْجِعْ إِلَى رَبِّكَ فَلْيُخَفَّفْ عَنْكَ أَيْضًا. قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «يَا مُوسَى، قَدْ وَاللَّهِ اسْتَحْيَيْتُ مِنْ رَبِّي مِمَّا اخْتَلَفْتُ إِلَيْهِ،

said, "O Mūsa By Allāh, I feel shy of returning too many times to my Lord." On that Jibrīl (Gabriel) said, "Descend in Allāh's Name." The Prophet ﷺ then woke while he was in the *Al-Masjid-al-Haram* (at Makkah). (See H. 3207, Vol.4)

(38) CHAPTER. The Talk of the Lord to the people of Paradise.

7518. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Allāh will say to the people of Paradise, 'O the people of Paradise!' They will say, 'Labbaik, O our Lord, and Sa'daik, and all the good is in Your Hands!' Allāh will say, 'Are you pleased and satisfied?' They will say, 'Why shouldn't we be pleased and satisfied, O our Lord as You have given us what you have not given to any of Your created beings?' He will say, 'Shall I not give you something, better than that?' They will say, 'O our Lord! What else could be better than that?' He will say, 'I bestow My Pleasure on you and will never be angry with you after that.'"

7519. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Once the Prophet ﷺ was preaching while a bedouin was sitting there. The Prophet ﷺ said, "A man from among the people of Paradise will request Allāh to allow him to cultivate the land. Allāh will say to him, 'Haven't you got whatever you desire?' He will reply, 'Yes, but I like to cultivate the land.' (Allāh will permit him and) he will sow the seeds, and within seconds the plants will grow and ripen and (the yield) will be

قال: فاهبط باسم الله. قال: واستيقظ وهو في مسجد الحرام. [راجع: ٣٥٧٠]

(٣٨) بَابُ كَلَامِ الرَّبِّ مَعَ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ

٧٥١٨ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ وَهْبٍ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ زَيْدِ بْنِ أَسْلَمَ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَقُولُ لِأَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ: يَا أَهْلَ الْجَنَّةِ، فَيَقُولُونَ: لَبَّيْكَ رَبَّنَا وَسَعْدَيْكَ وَالْخَيْرُ فِي يَدَيْكَ. فَيَقُولُ: هَلْ رَضِيتُمْ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: وَمَا لَنَا لَا نَرْضَى يَا رَبِّ وَقَدْ أُعْطِينَا مَا لَمْ نَعْطِ أَحَدًا مِنْ خَلْقِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: أَلَا أُعْطِيَكُمْ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُونَ: يَا رَبِّ، وَآيُ شَيْءٍ أَفْضَلُ مِنْ ذَلِكَ؟ فَيَقُولُ: أَجَلْتُ عَلَيْكُمْ رِضْوَانِي فَلَا أَسْخَطُ عَلَيْكُمْ بَعْدَهُ أَبَدًا». [راجع: ٦٥٤٩]

٧٥١٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ: حَدَّثَنَا فُلَيْحٌ: حَدَّثَنَا هِلَالٌ، عَنْ عَطَاءِ بْنِ يَسَارٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ: أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَانَ يَوْمًا يُحَدِّثُ وَعِنْدَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْبَادِيَةِ: «أَنَّ رَجُلًا مِنْ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّةِ اسْتَأْذَنَ رَبَّهُ فِي الزَّرْعِ فَقَالَ: أَوَلَسْتَ فِيمَا شِئْتَ؟ قَالَ: بلى،

harvested and piled in heaps like mountains. On that Allāh will say (to him), 'Take, here you are, O son of Ādam, for nothing satisfies you.' " On that the bedouin said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Such man must be either from Quraish or from Anṣār, for they are farmers while we are not." On that Allāh's Messenger ﷺ smiled.

وَلِكَيْ أَحِبُّ أَنْ أُزْرَعَ. فَأَسْرَعَ وَبَذَرَ  
فَتَبَادَرَ الطَّرْفَ نَبَاتُهُ وَاسْتَوَاءُهُ  
وَاسْتِخْصَادُهُ وَتَكْوِيرُهُ أَمْثَالَ الْجِبَالِ.  
فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: دُونَكَ يَا ابْنَ آدَمَ،  
فَإِنَّهُ لَا يُشْبِعُكَ شَيْءٌ. فَقَالَ  
الْأَعْرَابِيُّ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، لَا تَجِدُ  
هَذَا إِلَّا قَرْشِيًّا أَوْ أَنْصَارِيًّا فَإِنَّهُمْ  
أَصْحَابُ زَرْعٍ، فَأَمَّا نَحْنُ فَلَسْنَا  
بَأَصْحَابِ زَرْعٍ، فَضَحِكَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ  
ﷺ. [راجع: ٢٣٤٨]

(39) CHAPTER. Allāh remembers His slaves by commanding them (to do something) and His slaves remember Him by invoking Him and begging Him humbly, and spreading His Message among the people as the Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"Therefore remember Me (by praying glorifying). I will remember you..." (V.2: 152)

(And His Statement):

"And recite to them the news of Nūh (Noah). When he said to his people: 'O my people! If my stay (with you), and my reminding (you) of the *Al-Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh, is hard on you, then I put my trust in Allāh. So devise your plot, you and your partners, and let not your plot be in doubt for you. Then pass your sentence on me and give me no respite. But if you turn away (from accepting my doctrine of Islāmic Monotheism, i.e., to worship none but Allāh), then no reward have I asked of you, my reward is only from Allāh, and I have been commanded to be one of the Muslims (those who submit to Allāh's Will)." (V.10:71,72)

(٣٩) بَابُ ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ بِالْأَمْرِ، وَذِكْرِ الْعِبَادِ بِالدُّعَاءِ وَالتَّضَرُّعِ وَالرَّسَالَةِ وَالْبَلَاغِ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَاذْكُرُونِي أَذْكُرْكُمْ﴾ [البقرة: ١٥٢].

﴿وَأَتْلُوعَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ نُوحٍ إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ يَفْعَلُونَ إِن كَانَ كَبُرَ عَلَيْكُمْ مَقَامِي وَتَذَكِيرِي بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ فَعَلَى اللَّهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ فَأَجْمِعُوا أَمْرَكُمْ وَشُرَكَاءَكُمْ ثُمَّ لَا يَكُنْ أَمْرُكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ غُمَّةً ثُمَّ اقْضُوا إِلَيَّ وَلَا تُنْظِرُونِ﴾ (٧١) فَإِنْ تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَمَا سَأَلْتُكُمْ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجِرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ وَأُمِرْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ﴾ (٧٢) [يونس: ٧١-٧٢].  
﴿غُمَّةً﴾: هَمٌّ وَضِيقٌ، قَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ:  
﴿اقْضُوا إِلَيَّ﴾ مَا فِي أَنْفُسِكُمْ، أَفْرُقْ  
اقْضِ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿وَإِنْ أَحَدٌ مِّنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ اسْتَجَارَكَ فَأَجِرْهُ حَتَّى يَسْمَعَ كَلِمَ اللَّهِ﴾ [التوبة: ٦] إِنْسَانٌ يَأْتِيهِ فَيَسْتَمِعُ  
مَا يَقُولُ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ عَلَيْهِ فَهُوَ آمِنٌ حَتَّى

And Mujāhid said regarding the Verse :  
 “And if anyone of *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) seeks your protection (asylum), then grant him protection, so that he may hear the Word of Allāh (the Qur’ān).” (V.9:6)

**(40) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى :**  
 “...Then do not set up rivals unto Allāh (in worship) while you know (that He Alone has the right to be worshipped).” (V.2:22)

And also the Statement of Allāh تعالى :  
 “...And you set up rivals (in worship) with Him? That is the Lord of the ‘*Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists).’ (V.41:9)

And His Statement :  
 “And indeed it has been revealed to you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) as it was to those (Allāh’s Messengers) before you : If you join others in worship with Allāh, (then) surely (all) your deeds will be in vain, and you will certainly be among the losers. Nay! But worship Allāh (Alone and none else), and be among the grateful.” (V.39:65,66)

And His Statement :  
 “...And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh...” (V.25:68)

(Commenting on these Verses) :  
 “And most of them believe not in Allāh except that they attribute partners (unto Him).” (V.12:106) And :

“And verily, if you ask them: ‘Who created the heavens and the earth?’ Surely they will say: ‘Allāh...’” (V.39:38)

Ikrima said, “That is their Faith, yet they worship other than Allāh.”

And what is said regarding the deeds of the people and their earnings as this Statement of Allāh تعالى indicates :

يَأْتِيهِ فَيَسْمَعُ كَلَامَ اللَّهِ، وَحَتَّى يَبْلُغَ مَأْمَرُهُ حَيْثُ جَاءَ. ﴿وَالْتَبَّ الْعَظِيمُ﴾ [النبا: ٢] الْقُرْآنِ ﴿صَوَابًا﴾ [النبا: ٣٨] حَقًّا فِي الدُّنْيَا وَعَمِلَ بِهِ.

**(٤٠) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَلَا تَجْعَلُوا لِلَّهِ أَنْدَادًا﴾ [البقرة: ٢٢]،**

وقوله: ﴿وَتَجْعَلُونَ لَهُمُ أَنْدَادًا ذَلِكَ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [فصلت: ٩] ﴿وَلَقَدْ أَوْحَى إِلَيْكَ وَإِلَى الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ لَنْ أَشْرَكَ لِيَحِطَّنَ عَلَيْكَ﴾ إِلَى قَوْلِهِ: ﴿بَلِ اللَّهِ فَاعْبُدْ وَكُنْ مِنَ السَّكِرِينَ﴾ [الزمر: ٦٥-٦٦]

وقوله: ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ﴾ [الفرقان: ٦٨] وَقَالَ عِكْرَمَةُ: ﴿وَمَا يُؤْمِنُ أَكْثَرُهُمْ بِاللهِ إِلَّا وَهُمْ مُشْرِكُونَ﴾ [يوسف: ١٠٦] وَلَئِنْ سَأَلْتَهُمْ مَنْ خَلَقَهُمْ﴾ [الزخرف: ٨٧] وَ﴿مَنْ خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ لَيَقُولَنَّ اللَّهُ﴾

[الزخرف: ٩] فَذَلِكَ إِيْمَانُهُمْ وَهُمْ يَعْبُدُونَ غَيْرَهُ. وَمَا ذَكَرَ فِي خَلْقِ أَفْعَالِ الْعِبَادِ وَأَكْسَابِهِمْ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَخَلَقَ كُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَقَدَرَهُ نَقْدِيرًا﴾

[الفرقان: ٤] وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: ﴿مَا نَزَّلَ الْمَلَكُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ﴾ [الحجر: ٨] يَعْنِي بِالرَّسَالَةِ وَالْعَذَابِ ﴿لَيْسَتِ الْصَّدِيقِينَ عَنْ صِدْقِهِمُ الْمُبَلِّغِينَ الْمُؤَدِّينَ مِنَ الرُّسُلِ﴾ وَإِنَّا لَهُ لَحَافِظُونَ﴾ [الأحزاب: ٨]

"...He has created everything, and has measured it exactly according to its due measurements." (V.25:2)

And Mujāhid said, "The angels do not descend except with the Truth, means (they descend) either with the Message or with the punishment."

"That He may ask the truthfals (Allāh's Messengers and His Prophets) about their truth (i.e., the conveyance of Allāh's Message that which they were charged with)..." (V.33:8) means to ask the Messengers those who preach and convey Allāh's Message.

"...And surely, We will guard it (the Qur'ān), (from corruption)." (V.15:9) means: 'guard it from Our (side)'.

"Allāh has sent down the best statement, a Book (this Qur'ān)..." (V.39:23)

"And (those who) believed therein..." (V.39:33) means: the believer, who on the Day of Resurrection, will say, 'That is what you gave me (O my Lord); I acted upon whatever was in it.'

7520. Narrated 'Abdullāh رضي الله عنه: I asked Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, "What is the greatest sin with Allāh?" He said, "To set up a rival unto Allāh though He Alone created you." I said, "That is indeed a great sin." Then I asked, "What is next?" He said, "To kill your son lest he should share your food with you." I further asked, "What is next?" He said, "To commit illegal intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." [See *Hadith* No.4477, Vol. 6]

#### (41) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

"And you have not been hiding yourselves,

عِنْدَنَا. ﴿وَالَّذِي جَاءَ بِالصِّدْقِ﴾: الْقُرْآنُ، ﴿وَصَدَقَ بِهِ﴾ [الزمر: ٣٣] الْمُؤْمِنُ، يَقُولُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ: هَذَا الَّذِي أُعْطِيتَنِي عَمِلْتُ بِمَا فِيهِ.

٧٥٢٠ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ، عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شَرْحَبِيلٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ: سَأَلْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ: أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَعْظَمُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَجْعَلَ لِلَّهِ نِدَاءً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ»، قُلْتُ: إِنَّ ذَلِكَ لَعَظِيمٌ. قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ تَخَافُ أَنْ يَظْعَمَ مَعَكَ»، قُلْتُ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ أَنْ تُزَانِيَ بِحَلِيلَةِ جَارِكَ». [راجع: ٤٤٧٧]

(٤١) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا

lest your ears, and your eyes and your skins testify against you, but you thought that Allāh knew not much of what you were doing.” (V.41:22)

7521. Narrated ‘Abdullāh رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Two person of Banī Thaqīf and one from Quraish (or two persons from Quraish and one from Banī Thaqīf) who had fat bellies but little wisdom, met near the Ka’bah. One of them said, “Did you see that Allāh hears what we say?” The other said, “He hears us if we speak aloud, but He does not hear if we speak in stealthy quietness (softly).” The third fellow said, “If He hears when we speak aloud, then He surely hears us if we speak in stealthy quietness (softly).” So Allāh تعالى revealed the Verse :

“And you have not been hiding against yourselves, lest your ears, and your eyes, and your skins testify against you...” (V.41:22)

(42) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى : “...Every day He is (engaged) in some affair (such as giving honour to some, disgrace to some, life to some, death to some, etc.)!” (V.55:29)

“Comes not unto them an admonition (a chapter from the Qur’ān) from their Lord as a recent revelation, but they listen to it while they play.” (V.21:2)

And the Statement of Allāh تعالى :

“...It may be that Allāh will afterward bring some new thing to pass.” (V.65:1)

And the process of introducing new things by Allāh does not resemble the process carried on by the created things, as Allāh تعالى says :

“...There is nothing like Him and He is

أَبْصَرُكُمْ ﴿الآية﴾ [فصلت: ٢٢]

٧٥٢١ - حَدَّثَنَا الْحُمَيْدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا مَنْصُورٌ، عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ، عَنْ أَبِي مَعْمَرٍ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: اجْتَمَعَ عِنْدَ الْبَيْتِ ثَقَفِيَّانِ وَقُرَشِيٌّ، أَوْ قُرَشِيَّانِ وَثَقَفِيٌّ، كَثِيرَةٌ شَحْمٌ بَطُونُهُمْ قَلِيلَةٌ فَقَهُ قُلُوبُهُمْ، فَقَالَ أَحَدُهُمْ: أَتَرَوْنَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْمَعُ مَا نَقُولُ؟ قَالَ الْآخَرُ: يَسْمَعُ إِنْ جَهَرْنَا وَلَا يَسْمَعُ إِنْ أَخْفَيْنَا. وَقَالَ الْآخَرُ: إِنْ كَانَ يَسْمَعُ إِذَا جَهَرْنَا فَإِنَّهُ يَسْمَعُ إِذَا أَخْفَيْنَا، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿وَمَا كُنْتُمْ تَسْتَوُونَ أَنْ يَشْهَدَ عَلَيْكُمْ سَمْعُكُمْ وَلَا أَبْصَرُكُمْ وَلَا جُلُودُكُمْ﴾ الْآيَةُ. [راجع:

٤٨١٦]

(٤٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿كُلَّ يَوْمٍ هُوَ فِي شَأْنٍ﴾ [الرحمن: ٢٩] ﴿مَا يَأْتِيهِمْ مِنْ ذِكْرِ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ تُحَدِّثُ﴾ [الأنبياء: ٢].

وَقَوْلُهُ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَعَلَّ اللَّهَ يُحْدِثُ بَعْدَ ذَلِكَ أَمْرًا﴾ [الطلاق: ١] وَأَنَّ حَدَّثَهُ لَا يُشَبِّهُ حَدَّثَ الْمَخْلُوقِينَ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَيْسَ كَمِثْلِهِ شَيْءٌ وَهُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْبَصِيرُ﴾ [الشورى: ١١] وَقَالَ ابْنُ



the All-Hearer, the All-Seer.” (V.42:11)

And Ibn Mas‘ūd said that the Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh may bring forth new things in His Orders as He will, and one of the new things He brought forth was His Order that you should not talk (to others) while offering *Ṣalāt* (prayer).”

7522. Narrated ‘Ikrima : Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا said, “How can you ask the people of the Scriptures about their Books while you have Allāh’s Book (the Qur’ān) which is the most recent of the Books revealed by Allāh, and you read it in its pure undistorted form?”

7523. Narrated ‘Ubaidullāh bin ‘Abdullāh : ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abbās said, “O the group of Muslims! How can you ask the people of the Scriptures about anything while your Book (the Qur’ān) which Allāh has revealed to your Prophet ﷺ contains the most recent news from Allāh and is pure and undistorted? Allāh has told you that the people of the Scriptures have changed some of Allāh’s Books and distorted it and wrote something with their own hands and said, ‘This is from Allāh’, so as to have a minor gain for it. Won’t the knowledge that has come to you stop you from asking them? No, by Allāh, we have never seen a man from them asking you about that (the Book, Al-Qur’ān) which has been revealed to you.”

مَسْعُودٍ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحْدِثُ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ مَا يَشَاءُ، وَإِنَّمَا أَخَذْتُ أَنْ لَا تَكَلَّمُوا فِي الصَّلَاةِ».

٧٥٢٢ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَاتِمُ بْنُ وَرْدَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: كَيْفَ تَسْأَلُونَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ عَنْ كُتُبِهِمْ وَعِنْدَكُمْ كِتَابُ اللَّهِ أَقْرَبُ الْكُتُبِ عَهْدًا بِاللَّهِ تَقْرَأُونَهُ مَحْضًا لَمْ يُسَبِّ؟ [راجع: ٢٦٨٥]

٧٥٢٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْيَمَانِ: أَخْبَرَنَا شُعَيْبٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: أَنَّ عَبْدَ اللَّهِ بْنَ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: يَا مَعْشَرَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ، كَيْفَ تَسْأَلُونَ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ عَنْ شَيْءٍ وَكِتَابُكُمْ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَى نَبِيِّكُمْ ﷺ أَخَذْتُ الْأَخْبَارَ بِاللَّهِ مَحْضًا لَمْ يُسَبِّ؟ وَقَدْ حَدَّثَكُمْ اللَّهُ أَنَّ أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ بَدَّلُوا مِنْ كُتُبِ اللَّهِ وَغَيَّرُوا فَكَتَبُوا بِأَيْدِيهِمْ، قَالُوا: هُوَ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ لِيَسْتَرْوَا بِذَلِكَ ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا. أَوْ لَا يَنْهَأَكُمُ مَا جَاءَكُمْ مِنَ الْعِلْمِ عَنْ مَسْأَلَتِهِمْ؟ فَلَا وَاللَّهِ مَا رَأَيْنَا رَجُلًا مِنْهُمْ يَسْأَلُكُمْ عَنِ الَّذِي أَنْزَلَ عَلَيْكُمْ.

[راجع: ٢٦٨٥]

## (43) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur’ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith.” (V.75:16) And the Prophet ﷺ did that at the time of the revelation of the Divine Revelation.

Narrated Abu Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “Allāh said, ‘I am with My slave whenever he remembers Me, and moves his lips with My remembrance.’ ”

7524. Narrated Mūsā bin Abu ‘Āishah: Sa’id bin Jubair reported from Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا (regarding the explanation of the Verse: “Do not move your tongue concerning (the Qur’ān O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith. He said, “The Prophet ﷺ used to undergo great difficulty in receiving the Divine Revelation and used to move his lips.” Ibn ‘Abbās said (to Sa’id), “I move them (my lips) as Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to move his lips.” And Sa’id said (to me), “I move my lips as I saw Ibn ‘Abbās moving his lips,” and then he moved his lips. So Allāh تعالى revealed:

“Move not your tongue concerning (the Qur’ān, O Muḥammad ﷺ) to make haste therewith. It is for Us to collect it and give you (O Muḥammad ﷺ) the ability to recite it. And when We have recited it to you [O Muḥammad ﷺ through Jibrīl (Gabriel)], then follow you its (the Qur’ān) recital.” (V.75:16-18)

This means, “You should listen to it and keep quiet and then it is upon Us to make you recite it.”

The narrator added, “So Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ used to listen whenever Jibrīl (Gabriel) came to him, and when Jibrīl left, the Prophet ﷺ would recite the Qur’ān as Jibrīl had recited it to him.”

(٤٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ

بِهِ لِسَانَكَ﴾ [القيامة: ١٦] وَفِعْلُ النَّبِيِّ

ﷺ حَيْثُ يُنْزَلُ عَلَيْهِ الْوَحْيُ،

وَقَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ، عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ:

«قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى: أَنَا مَعَ عَبْدِي إِذَا ذَكَرَنِي وَتَحَرَّكَتْ بِي شَفَتَاهُ».

٧٥٢٤ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ:

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَوَانَةَ، عَنْ مُوسَى بْنِ أَبِي

عَائِشَةَ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ

عَبَّاسٍ فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ

لِسَانَكَ﴾ قَالَ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يُعَالِجُ

مِنَ التَّنْزِيلِ شِدَّةً وَكَانَ يُحَرِّكُ شَفَتَيْهِ -

فَقَالَ لِي ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: أُحَرِّكُهُمَا لَكَ

كَمَا كَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يُحَرِّكُهُمَا.

فَقَالَ سَعِيدٌ: أَنَا أُحَرِّكُهُمَا كَمَا كَانَ

ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ يُحَرِّكُهُمَا - فَحَرَّكَ شَفَتَيْهِ.

فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى ﴿لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ

لِتَعْبَلَ بِهِ﴾ (١٦) إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ ﴿٧﴾

قَالَ: جَمَعُهُ فِي صَدْرِكَ ثُمَّ تَقْرَأُهُ

﴿فَإِذَا قَرَأْتَهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ﴾ (٨) قَالَ:

فَأَسْتَمِعُ لَهُ وَأُنْصِتُ، ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا أَنْ

تَقْرَأَهُ. قَالَ: فَكَانَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ إِذَا

أَنَاهُ جَبْرِيلُ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ اسْتَمَعَ فَإِذَا

انْطَلَقَ جَبْرِيلُ قَرَأَهُ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ كَمَا

أَقْرَأَهُ. [راجع: ٥]

(44) CHAPTER. the Statement of Allāh تعالى: "And whether you keep your talk secret or disclose it. Verily, He is the All-Knower of what is in the breasts (of men). Should not He Who has created know? And He is the Most Kind and Courteous (to His slaves), All-Aware (of everything)." (V.67:13,14)

7525. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رضي الله عنهما regarding the explanation of the Verse:

"...And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud, nor in a low voice." (V.17:110) This Verse was revealed while Allāh's Messenger ﷺ was hiding himself at Makkah. At that time, when he led his Companions in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), he used to raise his voice while reciting the Qur'ān; and if *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) heard him, they would abuse the Qur'ān, its Revealer, and the one who brought it. So Allāh said to His Prophet ﷺ, "...offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud," i.e., your recitation (of the Qur'ān) lest *Al-Mushrikūn* should hear (it) and abuse the Qur'ān, "...nor in a low voice," lest your voice should fail to reach your companions, "but follow a way between." (V.17:110)

7526. Narrated 'Āishah رضي الله عنها The Verse:

"...And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud nor in a low voice..." (V.17:110) was revealed in connection with the invocations.

7527. Narrated Abū Salama: Abū Hurairah said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, 'Whoever does not recite the Qur'ān in a nice voice is not from us.'"

(٤٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَأَسِرُّوا قَوْلَكُمْ أَوِ اجْهَرُوا بِهِ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ﴾ (٣٣)، أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾ [الملك: ١٣-١٤] ﴿يَتَخَفَتُونَ﴾ [طه: ١٠٣]: يَتَسَارُونَ،

٧٥٢٥ - حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ زُرَّارَةَ، عَنْ هُشَيْمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو بَشِيرٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدِ بْنِ جُبَيْرٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا فِي قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافُ بِهَا﴾ قَالَ: نَزَلَتْ وَرَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ مُحْتَفٍ بِمَكَّةَ. فَكَانَ إِذَا صَلَّى بِأَصْحَابِهِ رَفَعَ صَوْتَهُ بِالْقُرْآنِ، فَإِذَا سَمِعَهُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ سَبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ وَمَنْ أَنْزَلَهُ وَمَنْ جَاءَ بِهِ، فَقَالَ اللَّهُ لِنَبِيِّهِ ﷺ: ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ﴾ أَيْ بِقِرَاءَتِكَ فَيَسْمَعُ الْمُشْرِكُونَ فَيَسُبُّوا الْقُرْآنَ ﴿وَلَا تُخَافُ بِهَا﴾ عَنْ أَصْحَابِكَ فَلَا تُسْمِعُهُمْ ﴿وَأَتَّبِعْ بَيْنَ ذَلِكَ سَبِيلًا﴾ [راجع: ٤٧٢٢].

٧٥٢٦ - حَدَّثَنَا عُبَيْدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو أُسَامَةَ، عَنْ هِشَامٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: نَزَلَتْ هَذِهِ الْآيَةُ ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرُ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تُخَافُ بِهَا﴾ فِي الدُّعَاءِ. [راجع: ٤٧٢٣]

٧٥٢٧ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ جُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا ابْنُ شِهَابٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ،

And others said, that means to recite it aloud.

(45) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "A man whom Allāh gave the knowledge of the Qur'ān and he reads it [in *Ṣalāt* (prayer)] during the hours of the night and the day; and another man says, 'If I have been given what this man has been given, I would do the same as he is doing.' " So Allāh's Messenger ﷺ showed that his reciting the Qur'ān in *Ṣalāt* is his action.

And Allāh said:

"And among His Signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth and the difference of your languages and colours..." (V.30:22)

And Allāh تعالى said: "And do good that you may be successful." (V.22:77)

7528. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not wish to be the like of except the like of two (persons): A man whom Allāh has given the (knowledge of the) Qur'ān and he recites it during the hours of the night and the hours of the day, in which case one may say, 'If I were given the same as this man has been given, I would do the same as he is doing.' The other is a man whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it righteously (i.e., according to what Allah has ordained, in a just and right way), in which case one may say, 'If I were given the same as he has been given, I would do the same as he is doing.' "

7529. Narrated Sālim's father: The Prophet ﷺ said, "Do not wish to be the like of except the like of two (persons): A man whom Allāh has given (the knowledge of) the Qur'ān and he recites it during some hours of the night and some hours of the day;

عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَيْسَ مِنَّا مَنْ لَمْ يَتَعَنَّ بِالْقُرْآنِ». وَزَادَ غَيْرُهُ: يَجْهَرُ بِهِ.

(٤٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَقُومُ بِهِ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ. وَرَجُلٌ يَقُولُ: لَوْ أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ هَذَا فَعَلْتُ كَمَا يَفْعَلُ»، فَبَيَّنَ اللَّهُ أَنَّ قِيَامَهُ بِالْكِتَابِ هُوَ فِعْلُهُ، وَقَالَ: ﴿وَمَنْ آتَيْنَاهُ خَلْقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَأَخْلَفَ الْمَنَاسِكَمُ وَالْوَزَنَ﴾ [الروم: ٢٢] وَقَالَ جَلَّ ذِكْرُهُ: ﴿وَأَفْعَلُوا الْخَيْرَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ﴾ [الحج: ٧٧].

٧٥٢٨ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنْ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي صَالِحٍ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَحَاسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَتْلُوهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَآتَاءَ النَّهَارِ فَهُوَ يَقُولُ: لَوْ أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ هَذَا لَفَعَلْتُ كَمَا يَفْعَلُ. وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَهُوَ يُنْفِقُهُ فِي حَقِّهِ فَيَقُولُ: لَوْ أُوتِيتُ مِثْلَ مَا أُوتِيَ عَمِلْتُ فِيهِ مِثْلَ مَا يَعْمَلُ».

[راجع: ٥٠٢٦]

٧٥٢٩ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ: قَالَ الزُّهْرِيُّ، عَنْ سَالِمٍ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَا حَسَدَ إِلَّا فِي اثْنَتَيْنِ: رَجُلٌ

and a man whom Allāh has given wealth and he spends it (in Allāh's Cause) during the hours of the night and during the hours of the day."

آتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ يَتْلُوهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ  
وَأَتَاءَ النَّهَارِ. وَرَجُلٌ آتَاهُ اللَّهُ مَالًا فَهُوَ  
يُنْفِقُهُ آتَاءَ اللَّيْلِ وَأَتَاءَ النَّهَارِ.

[راجع: ٥٠٢٥]

سَمِعْتُ مِنْ سُفْيَانَ مِرَارًا، لَمْ  
أَسْمَعُهُ يَذْكُرُ الْخَبَرَ، وَهُوَ مِنْ صَحِيحِ  
حَدِيثِهِ.

**(46) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:**  
"O Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Proclaim  
(the Message) which has been sent down to  
you from your Lord. And if you do not, then  
you have not conveyed His Message..."  
(V.5:67)

**(٤٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿يَا أَيُّهَا  
الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ  
تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ﴾ [المائدة: ٦٧].**

And Az-Zuhrī said: The Message is from  
Allāh and its preaching to the people is  
incumbent upon Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and it  
is our duty to surrender.

Allāh said:

"... [He (Allāh) protects them (the  
Messengers)] till He sees that they (the  
Messengers) have conveyed the Messages of  
their Lord (Allāh)." (V.72:28)

And Allāh تعالى also said:

"[Nūh (Noah) said]: 'I convey unto you  
the Messages of my Lord...' " (V.7:62)

When Ka'b bin Mālik failed to follow the  
Prophet ﷺ (during the battle of Tabūk),  
Allāh said:

"... Do deeds! Allāh will see your deeds,  
and (so will) His Messenger. and the  
believers..." (V.9:105)

‘Āishah said: Whenever you appreciate  
the good deed of a person, you should  
say, "...Do deeds! Allāh will see your  
deeds, and (so will) His Messenger and the  
believers..." (V.9:105) and you should not  
hasten to praise anyone (for doing what

وقال الزُّهْرِيُّ: مِنَ اللَّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ  
الرِّسَالَةُ، وَعَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ الْبَلَاغُ  
وَعَلَيْنَا التَّسْلِيمُ. وَقَالَ: ﴿لَعَلَّكُمْ أَنْ قَدْ  
أَبْلَغُوا رِسَالَتِ رَبِّهِمْ﴾ [الجن: ٢٨] وَقَالَ  
تَعَالَى: ﴿أَبْلَغْكُمْ رِسَالَتِ رَبِّي﴾  
[الأعراف: ٦٢] وَقَالَ كَعْبُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ  
جِئْتُ تَخَلَّفَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَوَسَّيَ  
اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ ﷺ [التوبة: ٩٤]  
وَقَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ: إِذَا أَعْجَبَكَ حُسْنُ  
عَمَلٍ امْرَأَةٍ فَقُلْ: ﴿اعْمَلُوا فَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ  
عَمَلَكُمْ وَرَسُولُهُ وَالْمُؤْمِنُونَ﴾ [التوبة: ١٠٥]  
وَلَا يَسْتَحِفُّكَ أَحَدٌ. وَقَالَ مَقْمَرٌ:  
﴿ذَلِكَ الْكِتَابُ﴾ هَذَا الْقُرْآنُ ﴿هُدًى  
لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ﴾ [البقرة: ٢] بَيَانٌ وَدِلَالَةٌ  
كَقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿ذَلِكَ حُكْمُ اللَّهِ﴾  
[المتحنة: ١٠] هَذَا حُكْمُ اللَّهِ ﷻ لَا رَيْبَ

seems to be a good deed).

Ma'mar said: (The Statement of Allāh), "That Book means this Qur'ān, which is a guidance to those who are *Al-Muttaqūn*: [pious and righteous persons who fear Allāh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allāh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained)].

**7530.** Narrated Al-Mughīra: Our Prophet ﷺ has informed us our Lord's Message that whosoever of us is martyred, will go to Paradise.

**7531.** Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: Whosoever tells you that the Prophet ﷺ concealed something of the Divine Revelation, do not believe him, for Allāh تعالى said:

"O Messenger (Muḥammad ﷺ)! Proclaim (the Message) which has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do not, then you have not conveyed His Message..." (V.5:67)

فِيهِ ﴿البقرة: ٢﴾ لَا شَكَّ ﴿تِلْكَ﴾ مَا بَدَأَ اللَّهُ ﴿القمان: ٢﴾ يَعْنِي هَذِهِ أَعْلَامُ الْقُرْآنِ. وَمِثْلُهُ ﴿حَقَّ إِذَا كُنْتُمْ فِي الْفُلِكِ وَجَرَيْنَ بِهِمْ﴾ [يونس: ٢٢] يَعْنِي بِكُمْ. وَقَالَ أَنَسُ: بَعَثَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ خَالَهُ حَرَامًا إِلَى قَوْمٍ وَقَالَ: أَتُؤْمِنُونِي أُبَلِّغُ رِسَالَاتَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ؟ فَجَعَلَ يُحَدِّثُهُمْ.

**٧٥٣٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا الْفَضْلُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ الرَّقْمِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعْتَمِرُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ: حَدَّثَنَا سَعِيدُ بْنُ عُبَيْدٍ اللَّهِ الثَّقَفِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا بَكْرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمُرْنِيُّ، وَزِيَادُ بْنُ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ حَيَّةَ، عَنْ جُبَيْرِ بْنِ حَيَّةَ، قَالَ الْمُغِيرَةُ: أَخْبَرَنَا نَبِينَا ﷺ عَنْ رِسَالَةِ رَبَّنَا أَنَّهُ مَنْ قُتِلَ مِنَّا صَارَ إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ. [راجع: ٣١٥٩]

**٧٥٣١ -** حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يُوسُفَ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ، عَنْ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا قَالَتْ: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا ﷺ كَتَمَ شَيْئًا؟

وَقَالَ مُحَمَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَامِرٍ الْعَقَدِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبِي خَالِدٍ، عَنِ الشَّعْبِيِّ، عَنْ مَسْرُوقٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: مَنْ حَدَّثَكَ أَنَّ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ كَتَمَ شَيْئًا مِنْ

الْوَحْيِ فَلَا تُصَدِّقُهُ، إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ: ﴿يَأْتِيهَا الرُّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَا أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِنْ رَبِّكَ وَإِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ مَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُ﴾ [راجع: ٣٢٣٤]

7532. Narrated 'Abdullāh عَنْهُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ: A man said, "O Allāh's Messenger! What is the greatest sin with Allāh?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "To set up rivals unto Allāh though He (Alone) created you." That man said, "What is next?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "To kill your son lest he should share your food with you." The man said, "What is next?" The Prophet ﷺ said, "To commit illegal sexual intercourse with the wife of your neighbour." Then Allāh revealed in confirmation of that:

"And those who invoke not any other *ilāh* (god) along with Allāh, nor kill such life as Allāh has forbidden except for just cause, nor commit illegal sexual intercourse — and whoever does this shall receive the punishment..." (V.25:68)

٧٥٣٢ - حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرٌ، عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ، عَنْ أَبِي وائِلٍ، عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ شُرْحَبِيلٍ قَالَ: قَالَ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: قَالَ رَجُلٌ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، أَيُّ الذَّنْبِ أَكْبَرُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تَدْعُو اللَّهَ نِدَاءً وَهُوَ خَلَقَكَ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «ثُمَّ أَنْ تَقْتُلَ وَلَدَكَ أَنْ يَطْعَمَ مَعَكَ». قَالَ: ثُمَّ أَيُّ؟ قَالَ: «أَنْ تُزَانِيَ حَلِيلَةَ جَارِكَ»، فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَصْدِيقَهَا ﴿وَالَّذِينَ لَا يَدْعُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَهًا آخَرَ وَلَا يَقْتُلُونَ النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَلَا يَزْنُونَ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ ذَلِكَ يَلْقَ أَثَامًا﴾ (٢٥)، يُضَاعَفْ لَهُ الْعَذَابُ ﴿الْآيَةُ﴾ [راجع: ٤٤٧٧]

(47) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

"...Say (O Muhammad ﷺ): Bring here the Taurāt (Torah) and recite it..." (V.3:93)

And the statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "The people of the Taurāt (Torah) were given the Taurāt and they acted on it; and the people of the Injeel (Gospel) were given the Injeel and they acted on it; and you were given the Qur'ān and you acted on it."

And Abū Razīn said: 'They recited it' means, 'They followed it (the Qur'ān) and acted on it as is required.' 'Nobody can touch,' means: 'nobody enjoys it and benefits by it except those who believe in it (i.e., the

(٤٧) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿قُلْ فَأْتُوا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَاتْلُوهَا﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٣]

وَقَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «أُعْطِيَ أَهْلُ التَّوْرَةِ التَّوْرَةُ فَعَمِلُوا بِهَا، وَأُعْطِيَ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ الْإِنْجِيلَ فَعَمِلُوا بِهِ، وَأُعْطِيتُمُ الْقُرْآنَ فَعَمِلْتُمْ بِهِ». وقال أبو رزین [١٢١] يَعْمَلُونَ بِهِ حَقَّ عَمَلِهِ، يُقَالُ: ﴿يُتْلَى﴾ [النساء: ١٢٧]: يُقْرَأُ، حَسُنُ

Qur'ān).’ And no one carries (acts on) it properly except a true believer as Allāh تعالى says :

“The likeness of those who were entrusted with the (obligation of the) Taurāt (Torah), (i.e., to obey its orders and to practise its legal laws), but who subsequently failed in those (obligations), is as the likeness of a donkey who carries huge burdens of books (but understands nothing from them). How bad is the example (or the likeness) of the people who deny the *Al-Ayāt* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of Allāh. And Allāh guides not the people who are *Zālimūn* (disbelievers, polytheists, wrongdoers, etc.).

And the Prophet ﷺ called Islām, Belief and *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayers) as a deed and actions.

Abū Hurairah said: The Prophet ﷺ said to Bilāl, “Tell me the best deed you have done in Islām.” Bilāl said, “The best deed, which I think to be the best, is, that whenever I perform the ablution, I offer a (two *Rak'a*) *Ṣalāt* (prayer).” The Prophet ﷺ was asked, “Which deed is the best?” He replied, “Belief in Allāh and His Messenger, and then *Jihād*, and then *Al-Hajj Al-Mabrūr* (properly performed *Hajj* in accordance with the Prophet’s *Sunna*).”

7533. Narrated Ibn ‘Umar رضي الله عنهما: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “Your stay (in this world) in comparison to the stay of the nations preceding you, is like the period between ‘*Aṣr* prayer and the sunset (in comparison to a whole day). The people of the Taurāt (Torah) were given the Taurāt and they acted on it till mid day and then they were unable to carry on. And they were given (a reward equal to) one *Qirāt* each. Then the people of the Injeel (Gospel) were given the Injeel and they acted on it till ‘*Aṣr* prayer and

التَّلَاوَةِ: حَسَنُ الْقِرَاءَةِ لِلْقُرْآنِ. ﴿لَا يَمْسُهُ﴾ [الواقعة: ٧٩]: لَا يَجِدُ طَعْمَهُ وَنَفْعَهُ إِلَّا مَنْ آمَنَ بِالْقُرْآنِ، وَلَا يَحْمِلُهُ بِحَقِّهِ إِلَّا الْمُؤْمِنُ؛ لِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ حُمِّلُوا التَّوْرَةَ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَحْمِلُوهَا كَمَثَلِ الْحِمَارِ يَحْمِلُ أَسْفَارًا بِنَسٍ مَثَلُ الْقَوْمِ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الْفَٰلِغِينَ﴾ [الجمعة: ٥] وَسَمَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الْإِسْلَامَ وَالْإِيمَانَ وَالصَّلَاةَ عَمَلًا، قَالَ أَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ لِبِلَالٍ: «أَخْبِرْنِي بِأَرْجَى عَمَلٍ عَمِلْتَهُ فِي الْإِسْلَامِ؟» قَالَ: مَا عَمِلْتُ عَمَلًا أَرْجَى عِنْدِي أَنِّي لَمْ أَتَطَهَّرْ إِلَّا صَلَّيْتُ. وَسُئِلَ: أَيُّ الْعَمَلِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «إِيمَانٌ بِاللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ، ثُمَّ الْجِهَادُ، ثُمَّ حَجٌّ مَبْرُورٌ».

٧٥٣٣ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدَانُ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ: أَخْبَرَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ: أَخْبَرَنِي سَالِمٌ، عَنِ ابْنِ عُمرَ: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّمَا بَقَاؤُكُمْ فِيمَنْ سَلَفَ مِنَ الْأُمَمِ كَمَا بَيْنَ صَلَاةِ الْعَصْرِ إِلَى غُرُوبِ الشَّمْسِ. أُوتِيَ أَهْلُ التَّوْرَةِ التَّوْرَةَ فَعَمِلُوا بِهَا حَتَّى انْتَصَفَ النَّهَارُ ثُمَّ



then they were unable to carry on, so they were given (a reward equal to) one *Qirāt* each. Then you were given the Qur'ān and you acted on it till sunset, therefore you were given (a reward equal to) two *Qirāt* each. On that, the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) said, 'These people (Muslims) did less work than what we did but they took a bigger reward.' Allāh said (to them), 'Have I done any wrong (injustice) to you as regards your rights?' They said, 'No.' Then Allāh said, 'That is My Blessing which I grant to whomsoever I will.'

عَجَزُوا فَأَعْطُوا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُوتِيَ أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ الْإِنْجِيلَ فَعَمِلُوا بِهِ حَتَّى ضَلَّتِ الْعَصْرُ ثُمَّ عَجَزُوا فَأَعْطُوا قِيرَاطًا قِيرَاطًا. ثُمَّ أُوتِيَتْهُمْ الْقُرْآنَ فَعَمِلْتُمْ بِهِ حَتَّى غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ فَأُعْطِيْتُمْ قِيرَاطَيْنِ قِيرَاطَيْنِ. فَقَالَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ: هَؤُلَاءِ أَقَلُّ مِنَّا عَمَلًا وَأَكْثَرُ أَجْرًا، قَالَ اللَّهُ: هَلْ ظَلَمْتُمْ مِنْ حَقِّكُمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ؟ قَالُوا: لَا، قَالَ: فَهُوَ فَضْلِي أُوتِيَهُ مَنْ أَشَاءَ.

[راجع: ٥٥٧]

(48) CHAPTER. The Prophet ﷺ called *Aṣ-Ṣalāt* (the prayer) a deed and said, "Whoever does not recite *Al-Fātiḥa* of the Book (i.e., *Sūrat Al-Fātiḥa*) in his *Ṣalāt* then his *Ṣalāt* (prayer) is invalid. (See H. 756, Vol. 1)

(٤٨) بَابٌ: وَسَمَّى النَّبِيُّ ﷺ الصَّلَاةَ عَمَلًا،

وقال: «لا صلاة لمن لم يقرأ بفاتحة الكتاب».

7534. Narrated Ibn Mas'ūd رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: A man asked the Prophet ﷺ "What deeds are the best?" The Prophet ﷺ said: "To perform the *Ṣalāt* (prayers) at their early stated fixed times<sup>(1)</sup>, to be good and dutiful to one's own parents, and to participate in *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause." (See *Ḥadīth* No. 527, Vol.1)

٧٥٣٤ - حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنِ الْوَلِيدِ وَحَدَّثَنِي عَبَّادُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ الْأَسَدِيُّ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَبَّادُ بْنُ الْعَوَّامِ، عَنِ الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنِ الْوَلِيدِ بْنِ الْعِزَّارِ، عَنْ أَبِي عَمْرٍو الشَّيْبَانِيِّ، عَنْ ابْنِ مَسْعُودٍ: أَنَّ رَجُلًا سَأَلَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «الصَّلَاةُ لَوْفَتْهَا، وَبِرُّ الْوَالِدَيْنِ، ثُمَّ الْجِهَادُ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ». [راجع: ٥٢٧]

(49) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى: "Verily, man (disbeliever) was created very

(٤٩) بَابٌ قَوْلُ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿إِنَّ الْإِنْسَانَ خَلَقَ هَلُوعًا﴾ (٧)، إِذَا مَسَّهُ الشَّرُّ

(1) (H.7534) The Arabic word *Li-Waqtihā* emphasizes the offering of the (five compulsory) *Ṣalāt* (prayers) in their very first stated times (in the mosque in congregation).

impatient. Irritable (discontented) when evil touches him. And niggardly when good touches him." (V.70: 19-21)

7535. Narrated Al-Ḥasan: 'Amr bin Taghlib said, "Some wealth was given to the Prophet ﷺ and he gave it to some people and withheld it from some others. Then he came to know that they (the latter) were dissatisfied. So the Prophet ﷺ said, 'I give to one man and leave (do not give) another, and the one to whom I do not give is dearer to me than the one to whom I give. I give to some people because of the impatience and discontent present in their hearts, and leave other people because of the content and goodness Allāh has bestowed on them, and one of them is 'Amr bin Taghlib.'" 'Amr bin Taghlib said, "The sentence which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said in my favour is dearer to me than the possession of nice red camels."

(50) CHAPTER. What the Prophet ﷺ mentioned and narrated of his Lord's Sayings.

7536. Narrated Anas رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "My Lord says, 'If My slave comes nearer to me a span, I go nearer to him a cubit; and if he comes nearer to Me a cubit, I go nearer to him the span of (two) outstretched arms; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running.'" (See H.7405)

7537. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: Perhaps the Prophet ﷺ mentioned the following (as Allāh's Saying): "If My slave

حَزُونًا ۖ وَإِذَا مَسَّهُ الْخَيْرُ مَنُوعًا ﴿٢١﴾ [المعارج: ١٨-٢٠]

٧٥٣٥ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو النُّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا جَرِيرُ بْنُ حَازِمٍ، عَنِ الْحَسَنِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ قَالَ: «أَتَى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ مَالٌ فَأَعْطَى قَوْمًا وَمَنَعَ آخَرِينَ، فَبَلَغَهُ أَنَّهُمْ عَنَبُوا فَقَالَ: «إِنِّي أُعْطِي الرَّجُلَ وَأَدْعُ الرَّجُلَ، وَالَّذِي أَدْعُ أَحَبُّ إِلَيَّ مِنَ الَّذِي أُعْطِي، أُعْطِي أَقْوَامًا لِمَا فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مِنَ الْجَزَعِ وَالْهَلَعِ، وَأَكُلُ أَقْوَامًا إِلَى مَا جَعَلَ اللَّهُ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مِنَ الْغَنَى وَالْخَيْرِ، مِنْهُمْ عَمْرُو بْنُ تَغْلِبٍ». فَقَالَ عَمْرُو: مَا أَجِبُ أَنَّ لِي بِكَلِمَةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ حُمْرَ النَّعَمِ. [راجع: ٩٢٣]

(٥٠) بَابُ ذِكْرِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ وَرِوَايَتِهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ

٧٥٣٦ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحِيمِ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو زَيْدٍ سَعِيدُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ الْهَرَوِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَقَرَّبَ الْعَبْدُ إِلَيَّ شِبْرًا تَقَرَّبْتُ إِلَيْهِ ذِرَاعًا، وَإِذَا تَقَرَّبَ إِلَيَّ ذِرَاعًا تَقَرَّبْتُ مِنْهُ بَاعًا، وَإِذَا أَتَانِي يَمْشِي أَتَيْتُهُ هَرْوَلَةً».

٧٥٣٧ - حَدَّثَنَا مَسَدَّدٌ، عَنْ يَحْيَى، عَنِ التَّيْمِيِّ، عَنْ أَنَسٍ بْنِ

comes nearer to Me a span, I go nearer to him a cubit; and if he comes nearer to Me a cubit, I go nearer to him the span of two outstretched arms." [See *Hadīth* No. 7405]

**7538.** Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said that your Lord said, "Every (sinful) deed can be expiated; and *As-Saum* (the fasting) is for Me; so I will give the reward for it; and the smell which comes out of the mouth of a fasting person, is better with Allāh than the smell of musk." [See *Hadīth* No. 7492]

**7539.** Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said that his Lord (Allāh) said: "It does not befit a slave that he should say that he is better than (Prophet) Yūnus (Jonah) bin Matta."

**7540.** Narrated Shu'ba: Mu'āwiya bin Qurra reported that 'Abdullāh bin Al-Mughaffal Al-Muzanī said, "I saw Allāh's Messenger ﷺ on the day of the conquest of Makkah, riding his she-camel and reciting *Sūrat Al-Faṭḥ* (*Sūrah* No.48) or part of *Sūrat*

مالك، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ، رُبَّمَا ذَكَرَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِذَا تَقَرَّبَ الْعَبْدُ مِنِّي شِبْرًا تَقَرَّبْتُ مِنْهُ ذِرَاعًا، وَإِذَا تَقَرَّبَ مِنِّي ذِرَاعًا تَقَرَّبْتُ مِنْهُ بَاعًا، أَوْ بَوْعًا». [راجع: ٧٤٠٥]

وقال مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي: سَمِعْتُ أَنَسًا عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ عَنْ رَبِّهِ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ.

**٧٥٣٨ -** حَدَّثَنَا آدَمُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَيْادٍ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ رَبِّكُمْ، قَالَ: «لِكُلِّ عَمَلٍ كَفَّارَةٌ، وَالصَّوْمُ لِي وَأَنَا أَجْزِي بِهِ، وَلِخَلُوفِ فَمِ الصَّائِمِ أَطْيَبُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ مِنْ رِيحِ الْمِسْكِ». [راجع: ١٨٩٤]

**٧٥٣٩ -** حَدَّثَنَا حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يَزِيدُ بْنُ زُرَيْعٍ، عَنْ سَعِيدٍ، عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي الْعَالِيَةِ، عَنْ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فِيمَا يَرْوِيهِ عَنْ رَبِّهِ، قَالَ: «لَا يَنْبَغِي لِعَبْدٍ أَنْ يَقُولَ إِنَّهُ خَيْرٌ مِنْ يُونُسَ بْنِ مَتَّى»، وَنَسَبَهُ إِلَى أَبِيهِ. [راجع: ٣٣٩٥]

**٧٥٤٠ -** حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَبِي سُرَيْجٍ: أَخْبَرَنَا شَبَابَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مُعَاوِيَةَ بْنِ قُرَّةَ الْمُزَنِيِّ، عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْمُغَفَّلِ الْمُزَنِيِّ قَالَ: رَأَيْتُ

*Al-Fath*. He recited it in a vibrating and pleasant voice. Then Mu'āwiya recited as 'Abdullāh bin Mughaffal had done and said, "Were I not afraid that the people would crowd around me, I would surely recite in a vibrating pleasant voice as Ibn Mughaffal did, imitating the Prophet ﷺ." I asked Mu'āwiya, "How did he recite in that tone?" He said thrice, "Ā, Ā, Ā."

رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَوْمَ الْفَتْحِ عَلَى نَاقَةٍ لَهُ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفَتْحِ، أَوْ مِنْ سُورَةِ الْفَتْحِ، قَالَ: فَرَجَّعَ فِيهَا، قَالَ: ثُمَّ قَرَأَ مُعَاوِيَةُ يَحْكِي قِرَاءَةَ ابْنِ مُغْفَلٍ وَقَالَ: لَوْلَا أَنْ يَجْتَمِعَ النَّاسُ عَلَيْكُمْ لَرَجَّعْتُ كَمَا رَجَّعَ ابْنُ مُغْفَلٍ يَحْكِي النَّبِيَّ ﷺ. فَقُلْتُ لِمُعَاوِيَةَ كَيْفَ كَانَ تَرْجِيعُهُ؟ قَالَ: آ آ آ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ.

[راجع: ٤٢٨١]

(51) CHAPTER. What is allowed as regards the interpretation of the Taurāt (Torah) and other Holy Books (revealed by Allāh) in Arabic and in other languages as Allāh تعالى says :

"...Bring here the Taurāt (Torah) and recite it if you are truthful." (V.3:93)

7541. And Ibn 'Abbās narrated: Abū Sufyān bin Ḥarb told me that Heraclius called for his translator and then asked for the letter of the Prophet ﷺ, and the former read it (thus):

"In the Name of Allāh, the Most Gracious, the Merciful. (This letter is) from Muḥammad bin 'Abdullāh, Allāh's Messenger, to Heraclius. "...O people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians): Come to a word that is just between us and you that we worship none but Allāh..." (V.3:64)

7542. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The people of the Scripture used to read the Taurāt (Torah) in Hebrew and explain it to the Muslims in Arabic. Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Do not believe the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), and do not disbelieve them, but say, 'We believe in Allāh and in what has been sent down to us...' " (V.3:84)

(٥١) بَابُ مَا يَحُوزُ مِنْ تَفْسِيرِ التَّوْرَةِ كُتِبَ اللَّهُ بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ وَغَيْرِهَا لِقَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَاتَّوُوا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَاتْلُوهَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ﴾ [آل عمران: ٩٣]

٧٥٤١ - وقال ابنُ عباسٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو سُوْيَانَ بْنُ حَرْبٍ: أَنَّ هِرَقْلَ دَعَا تَرْجُمَانَهُ ثُمَّ دَعَا بِكِتَابِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ فَقَرَأَهُ: «بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ، مِنْ مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ إِلَى دِرْقَلٍ، وَ﴿يَأْهْلُ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكُمْ﴾ [آل

عمران: ٦٤]. [راجع: ٧]

٧٥٤٢ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عُثْمَانُ بْنُ عُمرَ: أَخْبَرَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ، عَنْ يَحْيَى بْنِ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ، عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ: كَانَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ يَقْرَءُونَ التَّوْرَةَ بِالْعِبْرَانِيَّةِ وَيُفَسِّرُونَهَا بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ لِأَهْلِ

الإسلام، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «لَا تَصَدَّقُوا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ وَلَا تُكَذِّبُوهُمْ، وَقُولُوا: ﴿ءَاْمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَمَا أُنْزِلَ﴾ الْآيَةَ

[آل عمران: ٨٤]. [راجع: ٤٤٨٥]

7543. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا A Jew and Jewess were brought to the Prophet ﷺ on a charge of committing an illegal sexual intercourse. The Prophet ﷺ asked the Jews, "What do you (usually) do with them?" They said, "We blacken their faces and disgrace them."<sup>(1)</sup> He said, "Bring here the Taurāt (Torah) and recite it, if you are truthful." They (fetched it and) came and asked a one-eyed man to recite. He went on reciting till he reached a portion on which he put his hand. The Prophet ﷺ said, "Lift up your hand!" He lifted his hand up and behold, there appeared the verse of *Ar-Rajm* (stoning of the adulterers to death). Then he said, "O Muḥammad! They should be stoned to death but we conceal this Divine Law among ourselves." Then the Prophet ﷺ ordered that the two sinners be stoned to death and they were stoned to death; and I saw the man protecting the woman from the stones. [See *Hadith* No. 6819]

(52) CHAPTER. The statement of the Prophet ﷺ: "A person who is perfect in reciting and memorizing the Qur'ān will be with the honourable, pious and just scribes (in heaven)," and, "Adorn the Qur'ān by reciting it with your (pleasant) voices."

7544. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ that he heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, "Allāh does not listen to anything as He listens to the recitation of the Qur'ān by a Prophet who

٧٥٤٣ - حَدَّثَنَا مُسَدَّدٌ: حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: أَتَيْتِ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِرَجُلٍ وَامْرَأَةٍ مِنَ الْيَهُودِ قَدْ زَنَيَا، فَقَالَ لِلْيَهُودِ: «مَا تَصْنَعُونَ بِهِمَا؟» قَالُوا: نُسَخِّمُ وَجُوهَهُمَا وَنُخْرِبُهُمَا، قَالَ: «فَاتُوا بِالتَّوْرَةِ فَانْلُوهَا إِنْ كُنْتُمْ صَادِقِينَ»، فَجَاؤُوا فَقَالُوا لِرَجُلٍ مِمَّنْ يَرْضَوْنَ يَا أَعُورُ: اقْرَأْ، فَقَرَأَ حَتَّى انْتَهَى إِلَى مَوْضِعٍ مِنْهَا فَوَضَعَ يَدَهُ عَلَيْهِ، قَالَ: ارْفَعْ يَدَكَ، فَرَفَعَ يَدَهُ فَإِذَا فِيهِ آيَةُ الرَّجْمِ تَلَوَّحَ، فَقَالَ: يَا مُحَمَّدُ، إِنَّ عَلَيْهِمَا الرَّجْمَ وَلَكِنَّا نَتَكَاتَمُهُ بَيْنَنَا، فَأَمَرَ بِهِمَا فَرُجِمَا، فَرَأَيْتُهُ يُجَانِي عَلَىهَا الْحِجَارَةَ. [راجع: ١٣٢٩]

(٥٢) بَابُ قَوْلِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ: «الْمَاهِرُ بِالْقُرْآنِ مَعَ سَفَرَةِ الْكِرَامِ الْبَرَّةِ»، وَزَيَّنُوا الْقُرْآنَ بِأَصْوَاتِهِمْ

٧٥٤٤ - حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ حَمْزَةَ: حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ أَبِي حَازِمٍ، عَنْ يَزِيدَ، عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ، عَنْ

(1) (H.7543) By mounting them on a donkey, their backs facing each other, and then parading them in the markets.

recites it in attractive audible sweet sounding voice." (See H. 7482)

7545. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا (when the slanderers said what they said about her) : I went to my bed knowing at that time that I was innocent and that Allāh would reveal my innocence, but by Allāh, I never thought that Allāh would reveal in my favour a revelation which would be recited, for I considered myself too unimportant to be talked about by Allāh in the Divine Revelation that was to be recited. So Allāh revealed the ten Verses (of *Sūrat An-Nūr*) :

"Verily! Those who brought forth the slander..." (V.24 : 11-20).

7546. Narrated Al-Barā' : I heard the Prophet ﷺ reciting *Sūrat At-Tin waz-Zaitūn* (By the fig and the olive) in the '*Ishā*' prayer and I have never heard anybody with a better voice or recitation than his.

7547. Narrated Ibn 'Abbās رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا : The Prophet ﷺ while hiding himself in Makkah and used to recite the (Qur'ān) in

أَبِي سَلَمَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ : « مَا أَدْنَى اللَّهِ لِيَشِيءَ مَا أَدْنَى لِيَبِي حَسَنَ الصَّوْتِ بِالْقُرْآنِ يَجْهَرُ بِهِ ». [راجع : ٥٠٢٣]

٧٥٤٥ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ : حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ يُونُسَ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ : أَخْبَرَنِي عُرْوَةُ بْنُ الزُّبَيْرِ وَسَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ وَعَلْقَمَةُ بْنُ وَقَاصٍ وَعُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ عَنْ حَدِيثِ عَائِشَةَ حِينَ قَالَ لَهَا أَهْلُ الْإِفْكِ مَا قَالُوا، وَكُلُّ حَدِيثِي طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْحَدِيثِ، قَالَتْ : فَاضْطَجَعْتُ عَلَى فِرَاشِي وَأَنَا حِينَئِذٍ أَعْلَمُ أَنِّي بَرِيئَةٌ، وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يُبْرِئُنِي، وَلَكِنَّ وَاللَّهِ مَا كُنْتُ أَظُنُّ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُنْزِلُ فِي شَأْنِي وَحْيًا يُتْلَى وَلَشَأْنِي فِي نَفْسِي كَانَ أَحَقَرَ مِنْ أَنْ يَتَكَلَّمَ اللَّهُ فِيَّ بِأَمْرٍ يُتْلَى، وَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ ﴿إِنَّ الَّذِينَ جَاءُوا بِالْإِفْكِ عُصْبَةٌ مِّنْكَ﴾ الْعَشْرَ الْآيَاتِ كُلَّهَا [النور : ١١-٢٠]. [راجع : ٢٥٩٣]

٧٥٤٦ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو نُعَيْمٍ : حَدَّثَنَا مِسْعَرٌ، عَنْ عَدِيِّ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ - أَرَاهُ - عَنِ الْبَرَاءِ، قَالَ : سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ فِي الْعِشَاءِ ﴿الَّذِينَ وَالزَّيْتُونَ﴾ ، فَمَا سَمِعْتُ أَحَدًا أَحْسَنَ صَوْتًا أَوْ قِرَاءَةً مِنْهُ . [راجع : ٧٦٧]

٧٥٤٧ - حَدَّثَنَا حَجَّاجُ بْنُ مِنْهَالٍ : حَدَّثَنَا هُشَيْمٌ، عَنْ أَبِي

a loud voice. When *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) heard him they would abuse the Qur'ān and the one who brought it, so Allāh عز وجل said to His Prophet ﷺ:

“...And offer your *Ṣalāt* (prayer) neither aloud, nor in a low voice...” (V.17:110)

7548. Narrated ‘Abdullāh bin ‘Abdur-Raḥmān that Abū Sa’īd Al-Khudrī رضي الله عنه said to him, “I see that you like sheep and the desert, so when you are looking after your sheep or when you are in the desert and want to pronounce the *Adhān*, raise your voice, for no jinn, human being or any other things hear the *Mu’adh-dhin*’s voice but will be a witness for him on the Day of Resurrection.” Abū Sa’īd added, “I heard this from Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ.”

7549. Narrated ‘Āishah رضي الله عنها: The Prophet ﷺ used to recite the Qur’ān with his head in my lap while I used to be in my periods (having menses).

(53) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“...So, recite as much of the Qur’ān as may be easy for you...” (V.73:20)

7550. Narrated ‘Umar bin Al-Khattāb رضي الله عنه: I heard Hishām bin Ḥakīm

بشير، عن سعيد بن جبیر، عن ابن عباس رضي الله عنهما قال: كان النبي ﷺ متوالياً بمكة، وكان يرفع صوته، فإذا سمع المشركون سبوا القرآن ومن جاء به، فقال الله عز وجل لنبيه ﷺ: ﴿وَلَا تَجْهَرْ بِصَلَاتِكَ وَلَا تَخَافُ يَهَا﴾. [راجع: ٤٧٢٢]

٧٥٤٨ - حَدَّثَنَا إِسْمَاعِيلُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَالِكٌ، عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ أَبِي صَعْصَعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِيهِ، أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَهُ أَنَّ أَبَا سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيَّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ لَهُ: إِنِّي أُرَاكَ تُحِبُّ الْعَنَمَ وَالْبَادِيَةَ، فَإِذَا كُنْتَ فِي غَنَمِكَ أَوْ بَادِيَتِكَ فَادْنَتْ لِلصَّلَاةِ فَارْفَعِ صَوْتَكَ بِاللَّذَاءِ، فَإِنَّهُ «لَا يَسْمَعُ مَدَى صَوْتِ الْمُؤَذِّنِ جِنَّ وَلَا إِنْسٍ وَلَا شَيْءٍ إِلَّا شَهِدَ لَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ». قَالَ أَبُو سَعِيدٍ: سَمِعْتُهُ مِنْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ. [راجع: ٦٠٩]

٧٥٤٩ - حَدَّثَنَا قَبِيصَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا سُفْيَانُ، عَنْ مُثَنَّى، عَنْ أُمِّهِ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ قَالَتْ: كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ وَرَأْسُهُ فِي حَجْرِي وَأَنَا حَائِضٌ. [راجع: ٢٩٧]

(٥٣) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿فَاذْكُرُوا مَا بَيَّرَ مِنْهُ﴾

٧٥٥٠ - حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ بُكَيْرٍ:

reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* during the lifetime of Allāh's Messenger ﷺ, I listened to his recitation and noticed that he was reciting in several different ways which Allāh's Messenger ﷺ had not taught me. I was about to jump over him while he was still in *Ṣalāt* (prayer), but I waited patiently and when he finished his *Ṣalāt* (prayer), I put his upper garment round his neck (and pulled him) and said, "Who taught you this (*Sūrah*) which I have heard you reciting?" Hishām said, "Allāh's Messenger ﷺ taught it to me." I said, "You are telling a lie, for he taught it to me in a way different from the way you have recited it!" Then I started leading (dragged) him to Allāh's Messenger ﷺ and said (to the Prophet ﷺ), "I heard this man reciting *Sūrat Al-Furqān* in a way that you have not taught me." The Prophet ﷺ said, "(O 'Umar) release him! Recite, O Hishām." Hishām recited in the way I heard him reciting. Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "It was revealed like this." Then Allāh's Messenger ﷺ said, "Recite, O 'Umar!" I recited in the way he had taught me, whereupon he said, "It was revealed like this," and added, "This Qur'ān has been revealed to be recited in seven different ways, so recite of it whichever (way) is easier for you (or read as much of it as may be easy for you)." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 4992, Vol. 6]

(54) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
 "And We have indeed made the Qur'ān easy to understand and remember..." (V.54:17)

The Prophet ﷺ said, "Everybody will find easy to do such deeds as will lead him to his

حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ عُقَيْلٍ، عَنِ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: حَدَّثَنِي عُرْوَةُ: أَنَّ الْمِسْوَرَ بْنَ مَخْرَمَةَ وَعَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنَ عَبْدِ الْقَارِيِّ حَدَّثَاهُ: أَنَّهُمَا سَمِعَا عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ يَقُولُ: سَمِعْتُ هِشَامَ بْنَ حَكِيمٍ يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ فِي حَيَاةِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَاسْتَمَعْتُ لِقِرَاءَتِهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ يَقْرَأُ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ كَثِيرَةٍ لَمْ يُقْرَأْ بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَكِدْتُ أُسَارِرُهُ فِي الصَّلَاةِ. فَتَضَبَّرْتُ حَتَّى سَلَّمَ فَلَبِيتُهُ بِرِدَائِهِ فَقُلْتُ: مَنْ أَقْرَأَكَ هَذِهِ السُّورَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُكَ تَقْرَأُ؟ قَالَ: أَقْرَأْنِيهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ، فَقُلْتُ: كَذَبْتَ، أَقْرَأْنِيهَا عَلَى غَيْرِ مَا قَرَأْتُ. فَاَنْطَلَقْتُ بِهِ أَقْوَدُهُ إِلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقُلْتُ: إِنِّي سَمِعْتُ هَذَا يَقْرَأُ سُورَةَ الْفُرْقَانِ عَلَى حُرُوفٍ لَمْ تُقْرَأْ بِهَا، فَقَالَ: «أَرْسِلْنِي، أَقْرَأْ يَا هِشَامُ»، فَقَرَأَ الْقِرَاءَةَ الَّتِي سَمِعْتُهُ، فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «كَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْتُ»، ثُمَّ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ: «أَقْرَأْ يَا عُمَرُ»، فَقَرَأْتُ فَقَالَ: «كَذَلِكَ أَنْزَلْتُ، إِنَّ هَذَا الْقُرْآنَ أَنْزَلَ عَلَى سَبْعَةِ أَحْرَفٍ فَاقْرَأُوا مَا تَيَسَّرَ مِنْهُ». [راجع: ٢٤١٩]

(٥٤) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَلَقَدْ يَسَّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُذَكِّرٍ﴾ [القمر: ١٧].

وقال النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كُلُّ مُيسِّرٍ لِمَا



destined place for which he has been created.”

Al-Warrāq said: “The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“And We have indeed made the Qur’ān easy to understand and remember, then is there any that will remember (or receive admonition)” (V.54:17) means: ‘Is there any knowledge-seeker who would benefit by it?’

7551. Narrated ‘Imrān: I said, “O Allāh’s Messenger! Why should a doer (a person) try to do good deeds?”<sup>(1)</sup> The Prophet ﷺ said, “Everybody will find easy to do such deeds as will lead him to his destined place for which he has been created.”

7552. Narrated ‘Alī رضي الله عنه: While the Prophet ﷺ was in a funeral procession, he took a stick and started scraping the earth with it and said, “There is none of you but has his place assigned either in Hell or in Paradise.” They (the people) said, “Shall we not depend upon that (and give up doing deeds)?” He said, “Carry on doing (good deeds) for everybody will find it easy to do such deeds as will lead him to his destined place for which he has been created.”

(And then the Prophet ﷺ recited the Verse):

“As for him who gives (in charity) and keeps his duty to Allāh and fears Him.” (V.92:5)

(55) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:

“Nay! This is a Glorious Qur’ān. (Inscribed) in *Al-Lauh Al-Mahfūz* (The Preserved Tablet).” (V.85: 21,22)

خُلِقَ لَهُ»، يُقَالُ مُيسَّرٌ: مُهَيَّأٌ. وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: يَسِّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ بِلِسَانِكَ: هَوَّنَاهُ عَلَيْكَ. وَقَالَ مَطَرُ الْوَرَّاقِ: ﴿وَلَقَدْ يَسِّرْنَا الْقُرْآنَ لِلذِّكْرِ فَهَلْ مِنْ مُدَكِّرٍ﴾ (٧) قَالَ: هَلْ مِنْ طَالِبٍ عِلْمٍ فَيُعَانِ عَلَيْهِ؟

٧٥٥١ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مَعْمَرٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَارِثِ: قَالَ يَزِيدُ: حَدَّثَنِي مَطَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ، عَنْ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ: قُلْتُ: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فِيمَا يَعْمَلُ الْعَامِلُونَ؟ قَالَ: «كُلُّ مُيسَّرٍ لِمَا خُلِقَ لَهُ». [راجع: ٦٥٩٦]

٧٥٥٢ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بَشَّارٍ: حَدَّثَنَا غُنْدَرٌ: حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ، عَنْ مَنْصُورٍ وَالْأَعْمَشِ: سَمِعَا سَعْدَ بْنَ عُبَيْدَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ، عَنْ عَلِيٍّ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ أَنَّهُ كَانَ فِي جَنَازَةٍ فَأَخَذَ عُودًا فَجَعَلَ يَنْكُثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ فَقَالَ: «مَا مِنْكُمْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ إِلَّا كُتِبَ مَقْعَدُهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّةِ أَوْ مِنَ النَّارِ»، قَالُوا: أَلَا تَنْكِلُ؟ قَالَ: «اعْمَلُوا فكلُّ مُيسَّرٍ ﴿فَأَمَّا مَنْ أَعْطَى وَاتَّقَى﴾ (٥) الْآيَةَ».

[راجع: ١٣٦٢]

(٥٥) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿بَلْ هُوَ قُرْآنٌ مَجِيدٌ﴾ (١١) فِي تَوْجِ تَحْقُوقِ (١٢)

[البروج: ٢١-٢٢]

﴿وَالطُّورِ﴾ (١) وَكُتِبَ مَسْطُورٍ (٢)

(1) (H.7551) The questioner means: Why should people try to do good deeds since everybody has already been predestined for Paradise or Hell.

[الطور: ١-٢]، قَالَ قَتَادَةُ: مَكْتُوبٌ.  
﴿يَسْطُرُونَ﴾ [القلم: ١]: يَخْطُونَ. ﴿وَفِي  
أَمْرِ الْكِتَابِ﴾ [الزخرف: ٤]: جُمْلَةٌ  
الْكِتَابِ وَأَصْلُهُ. ﴿مَّا يَلْفُظُ مِنْ قَوْلٍ﴾  
[ق: ١٨]: مَا يَتَكَلَّمُ مِنْ شَيْءٍ إِلَّا  
كُتِبَ عَلَيْهِ. وَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ: يُكْتَبُ  
الْخَيْرُ وَالشَّرُّ. ﴿يُحَرِّفُونَ﴾ [النساء:  
٤٦]: يُرِيلُونَ، وَلَيْسَ أَحَدٌ يُرِيلُ لَفْظَ  
كِتَابٍ مِنْ كُتِبِ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ وَلَكِنَّهُمْ  
يُحَرِّفُونَهُ: يَتَأَوَّلُونَهُ عَنْ غَيْرِ تَأْوِيلِهِ.  
﴿دِرَاسَتِهِمْ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٥٦]:  
تِلَاوَتِهِمْ. ﴿وَعِيَّةٌ﴾ [الحاقة: ١٢]:  
حَافِظَةٌ. ﴿وَعِيَاءٌ﴾ [الحاقة: ١٢]:  
تَحْفَظُهَا. ﴿وَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنَ لِأَتَذْكُرَ  
بِهِ﴾ [الأنعام: ١٩]: يَعْنِي أَهْلَ مَكَّةَ،  
﴿وَمَنْ يَلِكْ﴾ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنَ فَهُوَ لَهُ نَذِيرٌ.

7553. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
The Prophet ﷺ said, "When Allāh had  
created the creation, He wrote a Book  
(kept) with Him (and in the Book it was  
also written): 'My Mercy has overcome...' or  
the Prophet ﷺ said, '...has preceded My  
Anger.' And that Book is with Him on the  
Throne." [See *Ḥadīth* No. 3194; also see  
*Ḥadīth* No. 7453]

٧٥٥٣ - وَقَالَ لِي خَلِيفَةُ بْنُ  
حَيَّاطٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي،  
عَنْ قَتَادَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي رَافِعٍ، عَنْ أَبِي  
هُرَيْرَةَ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «لَمَّا قَضَىٰ  
اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ كَتَبَ كِتَابًا عِنْدَهُ: عَلَبْتُ،  
أَوْ قَالَ: سَبَقَتْ رَحْمَتِي غَضَبِي، فَهُوَ  
عِنْدَهُ فَوْقَ الْعَرْشِ». [راجع: ٣١٩٤]

7554. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ:  
I heard Allāh's Messenger ﷺ saying, "Before  
Allāh created the creations, He wrote a Book  
(wherein He has written): 'My Mercy has  
preceded my Anger.' And that is written with  
Him over the Throne." (See H. 3194, Vol.4)

٧٥٥٤ - حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَبِي  
غَالِبٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ:  
حَدَّثَنَا مُعْتَمِرٌ: سَمِعْتُ أَبِي يَقُولُ:  
حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: أَنَّ أَبَا رَافِعٍ حَدَّثَهُ أَنَّهُ  
سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ يَقُولُ:

سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَتَبَ كِتَابًا قَبْلَ أَنْ يَخْلُقَ الْخَلْقَ: إِنَّ رَحْمَتِي سَبَقَتْ غَضَبِي، فَهُوَ مَكْتُوبٌ عِنْدَهُ فَوْقَ الْعَرْشِ». [راجع: ٣١٩٤]

(56) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh

تعالى:

“While Allāh has created you and what you make!” (V.37:96)

“Verily, We have created all things with *Qadar* (Divine Pre-ordainments of all things before their creation, as written in the Book of Decrees).” (V.54:49)

It will be said to the painters of pictures: “Make alive what you have created.”

(And the Statement of Allāh تعالى)

“Indeed your Lord is Allāh, Who created the heavens and the earth in Six Days and then He rose over (*Istawa*) the Throne (really in a manner that suits His Majesty). He brings the night as a cover over the day, seeking it rapidly, and (He created) the sun, the moon, and the stars subjected to His Command. Surely, His is the creation and commandment. Blessed be Allāh, the Lord of the *‘Ālamīn* (mankind, jinn and all that exists!)” (V.7:54)

Ibn ‘Uyaina said, “Allāh shows the difference between creating and commanding when He said, ‘Surely! His is the creation and the commandment’.” (V.7:54)

The Prophet ﷺ called ‘Belief’ as action (deeds).

Abū Dhar and Abū Hurairah رضي الله عنهما said: The Prophet ﷺ was asked, “What deeds are the best?” He said, “To believe in Allāh and to fight in His Cause (*Jihād*),” and recited:

“A reward for what they used to do.” (V.56:24)

The delegates of ‘Abdul-Qais said to the

(٥٦) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَاللَّهُ خَلَقَكُمْ وَمَا تَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [الصافات: ٩٦] ﴿إِنَّا كُلَّ شَيْءٍ خَلَقْنَاهُ بِقَدَرٍ﴾ [القمر: ٤٩]

ويقال للمُصَوِّرِينَ: «أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ» ﴿إِنَّ رَبَّكُمْ اللَّهُ الَّذِي خَلَقَ السَّمَوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ﴾ إِلَى: ﴿تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِينَ﴾ [الأعراف: ٥٤] قَالَ ابْنُ عُيَيْنَةَ: بَيَّنَّ اللَّهُ الْخَلْقَ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ بِقَوْلِهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿أَلَا لَهُ الْخَلْقُ وَالْأَمْرُ﴾، وَسَمَّى النَّبِيَّ ﷺ الْإِيمَانَ عَمَلًا. قَالَ أَبُو ذَرٍّ وَأَبُو هُرَيْرَةَ: سُئِلَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: أَيُّ الْأَعْمَالِ أَفْضَلُ؟ قَالَ: «إِيمَانٌ بِاللَّهِ وَجِهَادٌ فِي سَبِيلِهِ». وَقَالَ: ﴿جَزَاءُ يَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ﴾ [السجدة: ١٧] وَقَالَ وَقَدْ عَبْدَ الْقَيْسَ لِلنَّبِيِّ ﷺ: مُرْنَا بِجُمْلَةٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ إِنْ عَمِلْنَا بِهَا دَخَلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ، فَأَمَرَهُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ، وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِتْيَاءِ الزَّكَاةِ. فَجَعَلَ ذَلِكَ كُلَّهُ عَمَلًا.

Prophet ﷺ: "Order us to do religious deeds by which we may enter Paradise." So he ordered them to have faith (in Allāh) and to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh and that Muḥammad ﷺ is His Messenger), to offer *Ṣalāt* (prayers) [*Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*]<sup>(1)</sup>, and to pay *Zakāt*. Thus he regarded all these things as deeds.

7555. Narrated Zahdam: There were good relations and brotherhood between this tribe of Jarm and (the tribe of) *Ash'ariyūn*. Once, while we were sitting with Abū Mūsa Al-Ash'arī, there was brought to him a meal which contained chicken meat, and there was sitting beside him, a man from the tribe of Banī Taimillāh who looked like one of the *Mawālī*. Abū Mūsa invited the man to eat but the man said, "I have seen chicken eating some dirty things, and I have taken an oath not to eat chicken." Abū Mūsa said to him, "Come along, let me tell you something in this regard. Once I went to the Prophet ﷺ in the company of a group of *Al-Ash'ariyūn* and asked him to provide us with some mounts. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'By Allāh, I will not mount you on anything; besides I do not have anything to mount you on.' Then a few camels were brought to the Prophet ﷺ and he asked about us, saying, 'Where are the group of *Ash'ariyūn*?' So he ordered for five fat camels to be given to us and then we set out. We said, 'What have we done? Allāh's Messenger ﷺ took an oath that he would not give us anything to ride and that he had nothing for us to ride, yet he provided us with mounts. We made Allāh's Messenger ﷺ forget his oath! By Allāh, we will never be successful.' So we returned to him and reminded him of his oath. He said, 'I have

٧٥٥٥ - حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ

الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْوَهَّابِ: حَدَّثَنَا  
أَيُّوبُ، عَنْ أَبِي قِلَابَةَ وَالْقَاسِمِ  
الْتَّمِيمِيِّ عَنْ زَهْدَمٍ، قَالَ: كَانَ بَيْنَ  
هَذَا الْحَيِّ مِنْ جَرْمٍ وَبَيْنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ  
وَدُّ وَإِخَاءٌ، فَكُنَّا عِنْدَ أَبِي مُوسَى  
الْأَشْعَرِيِّ فَقُرِّبَ إِلَيْهِ الطَّعَامُ فِيهِ لَحْمٌ  
دَجَاجٍ، وَعِنْدَهُ رَجُلٌ مِنْ بَنِي تَيْمٍ اللَّهِ  
كَأَنَّهُ مِنَ الْمَوَالِي، فَدَعَاهُ إِلَيْهِ فَقَالَ  
الرَّجُلُ: إِنِّي رَأَيْتُهُ يَأْكُلُ فَقَذَرْتُهُ،  
فَحَلَفْتُ لَا أَكَلُهُ، فَقَالَ: هَلُمَّ  
فَلَا حَدَّثَكَ عَنْ ذَلِكَ، إِنِّي أَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ  
ﷺ فِي نَفَرٍ مِنَ الْأَشْعَرِيِّينَ نَسْتَحْمِلُهُ،  
قَالَ: «وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ، وَمَا عِنْدِي  
مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ». فَأَتَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ بِنَهَبٍ  
إِبِلٍ فَسَالَ عَنَّا فَقَالَ: «أَيْنَ النِّفَرُ  
الْأَشْعَرِيُّونَ؟» فَأَمَرَ لَنَا بِخَمْسِ دَوْدٍ غُرِّ  
الدَّرَى، ثُمَّ انْطَلَقْنَا، قُلْنَا: مَا صَنَعْنَا؟  
حَلَفَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ﷺ لَا يَحْمِلُنَا وَمَا  
عِنْدَهُ مَا يَحْمِلُنَا، ثُمَّ حَمَلْنَا؟ تَغَفَّلْنَا  
رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ يَمِينَهُ، وَاللَّهِ لَا نُفْلِحُ

(1) (Ch.56) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

not provided you with the mount, but Allāh has done so. By Allāh, I may take an oath to do something but on finding something else which is better, I do that which is better and make the expiation for my oath.” (See H.3133, Vol. 4)

**7556.** Narrated Ibn ‘Abbās رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُمَا: The delegate of ‘Abdul-Qais came to Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ and said, *Al-Mushrikūn* (polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allāh and in His Messenger Muḥammad ﷺ) of the tribe of Muḍar intervene between you and us, therefore, we cannot come to you except in the sacred months (of *Hajj*). So please order us to do something good (religious deeds) by which we may enter Paradise (by acting on them), and we may inform our people whom we have left behind to observe it.” The Prophet ﷺ said, “I order you to do four things and forbid you from four things: I order you to believe in Allāh Alone. Do you know what is meant by belief in Allāh Alone? It is to testify that *Lā ilāha illallāh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh), (2) *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt*<sup>(1)</sup>, (3) to pay the *Zakāt* and (4) to give *Al-Khumus* (one-fifth of the war booty) (in Allāh’s Cause).

And I forbid you four things: (Do not drink alcoholic drinks) *Ad-Dubbā’*, *An-Naqir*, (pitched water-skins), *Az-Zurūf Al-Muzaffat* and *Al-Hantam* (names of utensils used for the preparation of alcoholic drinks).” [See *Hadith* No. 53, Vol. 1]

**7557.** Narrated ‘Aishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Allāh’s Messenger ﷺ said, “The painter of these pictures will be punished on the Day of

أَبْدًا، فَرَجَعْنَا إِلَيْهِ فَقُلْنَا لَهُ، فَقَالَ: «لَسْتُ أَنَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ، وَلَكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَمَلَكُمْ، إِنِّي وَاللَّهِ لَا أَخْلِفُ عَلَى يَمِينٍ فَأَرَى غَيْرَهَا خَيْرًا مِنْهَا إِلَّا أَتَيْتُ الَّذِي هُوَ خَيْرٌ وَتَحَلَّلْتُهَا».

[راجع: ٣١٣٣]

**٧٥٥٦ -** حَدَّثَنَا عَمْرُو بْنُ عَلِيٍّ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَاصِمٍ: حَدَّثَنَا قُرَّةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو جَمْرَةَ الضَّبْعِيُّ: قُلْتُ لَابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ، فَقَالَ: قَدِيمٌ وَفَدَّ عَبْدُ الْقَيْسِ عَلَى رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ﷺ فَقَالُوا: إِنَّ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ مِنْ مُضَرَ، وَإِنَّا لَا نَصِلُ إِلَيْكَ إِلَّا فِي أَشْهُرٍ حُرْمٍ، فَمُرْنَا بِجُمْلٍ مِنَ الْأَمْرِ إِنْ عَمِلْنَا بِهِ دَخَلْنَا الْجَنَّةَ وَتَدْعُو إِلَيْهَا مَنْ وَرَاءَنَا. قَالَ: «أَمُرُكُمْ بِأَرْبَعٍ، وَأَنْهَأُكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ. أَمُرُكُمْ بِالْإِيمَانِ بِاللَّهِ، وَهَلْ تَذَرُونَ مَا الْإِيمَانُ بِاللَّهِ؟ شَهَادَةُ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ، وَإِقَامُ الصَّلَاةِ، وَإِيتَاءُ الزَّكَاةِ، وَتُعْطُوا مِنَ الْمَغْنَمِ الْخُمْسَ. وَأَنْهَأُكُمْ عَنْ أَرْبَعٍ: لَا تَشْرَبُوا فِي الدُّبَاءِ وَالتَّقِيرِ وَالظُّرُوفِ الْمُزَفَّةِ وَالْحِثْمَةِ». [راجع: ٥٣]

**٧٥٥٧ -** حَدَّثَنَا قُتَيْبَةُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا اللَّيْثُ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنِ

(1) (H.7556) See *Iqāmat-aṣ-Ṣalāt* in the glossary.

Resurrection, and it will be said to them, 'Make alive what you have created.' ”

7558. Narrated Ibn 'Umar رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The painters of these pictures will be punished on the Day of Resurrection, and it will be said to them, 'Make alive what you have created.' ”

7559. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: I heard the Prophet ﷺ saying, “Allāh said, 'Who are most unjust than those who try to create something like My creation? I challenge them to create even a smallest thing; a wheat grain or a barley grain.' ”

(57) CHAPTER. The recitation of the Qur'ān by an impious person or a hypocrite; and the fact that their voices and recitation do not exceed their throats (i.e., do not benefit them).

7560. Narrated Abū Mūsā: The Prophet ﷺ said, “The example of a believer who recites the Qur'ān (but acts on its orders) is that of a citron (a citrus fruit) which is good in taste and good in smell. And the believer who does not recite the Qur'ān (but acts on

القاسم. بن مُحَمَّدٍ، عَنْ عَائِشَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: أَنَّ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ﷺ قَالَ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّورِ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». [راجع: ٢١٠٥]

٧٥٥٨ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا حَمَّادُ بْنُ زَيْدٍ، عَنْ أَيُّوبَ، عَنْ نَافِعٍ، عَنْ ابْنِ عُمَرَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «إِنَّ أَصْحَابَ هَذِهِ الصُّورِ يُعَذَّبُونَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَيُقَالُ لَهُمْ: أَحْيُوا مَا خَلَقْتُمْ». [راجع: ٥٩٥١]

٧٥٥٩ - حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ: حَدَّثَنَا ابْنُ فَضِيلٍ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ: سَمِعَ أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: سَمِعْتُ النَّبِيَّ ﷺ يَقُولُ: «قَالَ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَجَلَّ: وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ مِمَّنْ ذَهَبَ يَخْلُقُ كَخَلْقِي، فَلْيَخْلُقُوا ذَرَّةً أَوْ لِيَخْلُقُوا حَبَّةً أَوْ شَعِيرَةً». [راجع: ٥٩٥٣]

(٥٧) بَابُ قِرَاءَةِ الْفَاجِرِ وَالْمُنَافِقِ، وَأَصْوَاتُهُمْ وَتِلَاوَتُهُمْ لَا تُجَاوِزُ حَنَاجِرَهُمْ

٧٥٦٠ - حَدَّثَنَا هُدْبَةُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ: حَدَّثَنَا هَمَّامٌ: حَدَّثَنَا قَتَادَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا أَنَسٌ، عَنْ أَبِي مُوسَى رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ: «مَثَلُ الْمُؤْمِنِ

its orders) is like a date which has a good taste but no smell. And the example of *Al-Fājir* (an impious person) who recites the Qur'ān (but does not act on its orders) is that of *Ar-Rihāna* (an aromatic plant) which smells good but is bitter in taste. And the example of *Al-Fājir* (an impious person) who does not recite the Qur'ān (nor acts on its orders) is that of a colocynth which is bitter in taste and has no smell." (See H.5020, Vol.6)

7561. Narrated 'Āishah رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهَا: Some people asked the Prophet ﷺ regarding the foreteller. He said, "They are nothing." They said, "O Allāh's Messenger! Some of their talks come true." The Prophet ﷺ said, "That word which happens to be true is what a jinn (devil) snatches away by stealth (from the heaven) and pours it in the ears of his friend (the foreteller) with a sound like the cackling of a hen. The foreteller then mixes with that word, one hundred lies."

7562. Narrated Abū Sa'īd Al-Khudrī رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, "There will emerge from the east some people who will recite the Qur'ān but it will not exceed their throats, and who will go out of (renounce) the religion (Islām) as an arrow passes through the game, and they will never come back to it unless the arrow comes back to the

الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَالْأُتْرُجَةِ طَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَرِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ. وَالَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ كَالْتَمْرَةِ طَعْمُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَلَا رِيحَ لَهَا. وَمِثْلُ الْفَاجِرِ الَّذِي يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمِثْلِ الرَّيْحَانَةِ، رِيحُهَا طَيِّبٌ وَطَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ. وَمِثْلُ الْفَاجِرِ الَّذِي لَا يَقْرَأُ الْقُرْآنَ كَمِثْلِ الْحَنْظَلَةِ، طَعْمُهَا مُرٌّ وَلَا رِيحَ لَهَا». [راجع: ٥٠٢٠]

٧٥٦١ - حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ: حَدَّثَنَا هِشَامٌ: أَخْبَرَنَا مَعْمَرٌ، عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ ح. وَحَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ: حَدَّثَنَا عَنَسَةُ: حَدَّثَنَا يُونُسُ، عَنْ ابْنِ شِهَابٍ: أَخْبَرَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ عُرْوَةَ بْنِ الزُّبَيْرِ: أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ عُرْوَةَ بْنَ الزُّبَيْرِ يَقُولُ: قَالَتْ عَائِشَةُ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهَا: سَأَلَ أَنَسُ بْنُ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ عَنِ الْكُفَّانِ فَقَالَ: «إِنَّهُمْ لَيَسُوا بِشَيْءٍ»، فَقَالُوا: يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ، فَإِنَّهُمْ يُحَدِّثُونَ بِالشَّيْءِ يَكُونُ حَقًّا، قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «تِلْكَ الْكَلِمَةُ مِنَ الْحَقِّ يَخْطِفُهَا الْجَنِّي فَيَقْرَئُهَا فِي أُذُنِ وَلِيِّهِ كَقَرْقَرَةِ الدَّجَاجَةِ، فَيَخْلُطُونَ فِيهِ أَكْثَرَ مِنْ مِائَةٍ كَذِبَةً». [راجع: ٣٢١٧]

٧٥٦٢ - حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو التَّعْمَانِ: حَدَّثَنَا مَهْدِيُّ بْنُ مَيْمُونٍ: سَمِعْتُ مُحَمَّدَ بْنَ سِيرِينَ يُحَدِّثُ عَنْ مَعْبُدِ بْنِ سِيرِينَ، عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ عَنِ النَّبِيِّ ﷺ قَالَ:

middle of the bow (by itself) (i.e., they will never come back to the fold of Islām).” The people asked, “What will their signs be?” He said, “Their sign will be the habit of shaving (of their beards and their heads).” [See *Fath Al-Bārī*]

«يَخْرُجُ نَاسٌ مِنْ قَبْلِ الْمَشْرِقِ وَيَقْرَأُونَ الْقُرْآنَ لَا يُجَاوِزُ تَرَاقِيَهُمْ، يَمْرُقُونَ مِنَ الدِّينِ كَمَا يَمْرُقُ السَّهْمُ مِنَ الرِّمِيَّةِ، ثُمَّ لَا يَعُودُونَ فِيهِ حَتَّى يَعُودَ السَّهْمُ إِلَى فُوقِهِ». قِيلَ: مَا سِيَمَاهُمْ؟ قَالَ: «سِيَمَاهُمْ التَّحْلِيْقُ، أَوْ قَالَ: التَّشْيِيْدُ».

(58) CHAPTER. The Statement of Allāh تعالى:  
“And We shall set up Balances of justice on the Day of Resurrection...” (V.21:47)

The deeds and the statement of Ādam’s offspring will be weighed.

(٥٨) بَابُ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى: ﴿وَنَضَعُ الْمَوَازِينَ الْقِسْطَ لِيَوْمِ الْقِيَمَةِ﴾ وَأَنْ أَعْمَالُ بَنِي آدَمَ وَقَوْلُهُمْ يُوزَنُ، وَقَالَ مُجَاهِدٌ: الْقِسْطُاسُ: الْعَدْلُ بِالرُّومِيَّةِ، وَيُقَالُ: الْقِسْطُ مَصْدَرُ الْمُقْسُطِ وَهُوَ الْعَادِلُ، وَأَمَّا الْقَاسِطُ فَهُوَ الْجَائِرُ.

7563. Narrated Abū Hurairah رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ: The Prophet ﷺ said, “(There are) two expressions (sayings) which are dear to the Most Gracious (Allāh) and very easy for the tongue to say, but very heavy in weight in the balance. They are:

‘Subhān Allāhi wa biḥamdihi’ and ‘Subhān Allāhil – ‘Azīm’.”<sup>(1)</sup> [See *Hadīth* No. 6406 and 6682, Vol. 8]

٧٥٦٣ - حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِشْكَابٍ: حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَيْلٍ، عَنْ عُمَارَةَ بْنِ الْقَعْقَاعِ، عَنْ أَبِي زُرْعَةَ، عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ: قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ﷺ: «كَلِمَتَانِ حَبِيبَتَانِ إِلَى الرَّحْمَنِ، خَفِيفَتَانِ عَلَى اللِّسَانِ، ثَقِيلَتَانِ فِي الْمِيزَانِ: سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ وَبِحَمْدِهِ، سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ الْعَظِيمِ».

[راجع: ٦٤٠٦]

(1) (H.7563) ‘Glorified be Allāh and praised be He,’ ‘Glorified be Allāh, the Most Great.’ [I deem Allāh above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him, and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever and I glorify His Praises! I deem Allāh, the Most Great above all those unsuitable things ascribed to Him and free Him from resembling anything whatsoever.]



## APPENDIX-I

## GLOSSARY

- '*Abd* : (العبد) A male slave, a slave of Allâh.
- '*Âd* : (عاد) An ancient tribe that lived after Nûh (Noah). It was prosperous, but disobedient to Allâh, so Allâh destroyed it with a violent destructive westerly wind.
- Adhân* : (الأذان) The call to *Salât* (prayer) pronounced loudly to indicate that the time of praying is due. And it is as follows: *Allâhu Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Ash-hadu an lâ ilâha illallâh, Ash-hadu an lâ ilâha illallâh; Ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-Ullâh, Ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-Ullâh; Haiya 'alas-Salâh, Haiya 'alas-Salâh; Haiya 'alal-Falâh, Haiya 'alal-Falâh; Allâhu-Akbar, Allâhu-Akbar; Lâ ilâha illallâh.* (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, Vol. 1).
- Ahkâm* : (الأحكام) "Legal status". According to Islâmic law, there are five kinds of *Ahkâm*:
1. Compulsory (*Wâjib* الواجب)
  2. Desirable but not compulsory (*Mustahab* المستحب)
  3. Forbidden (*Muharram* المحرم)
  4. Disliked but not forbidden (*Makrûh* المكروه)
  5. Lawful and allowed (*Halâl* الحلال)
- Al-Ahzâb* : (الأحزاب) The Confederates. The term is used for the disbelievers of Quraish and the Jews residing at Al-Madina and some other Arab tribes who invaded the Muslims of Al-Madina but were forced to withdraw.
- Aiyyim* : (الأيام) A woman who already has a sexual experience, she may be a widow or a divorced.
- '*Ajwa* : (المجوة) Pressed soft dates (or a kind of dates).
- '*Âlim* : (العالِم) A knowledgeable person or a religious scholar in Islâm.
- Allâhu-Akbar* : (الله أكبر) Allâh is the Most Great.
- '*Ama* : (الأمَة) A female slave.
- Al-Amânah* : (الأمانة) The trust or the moral responsibility or honesty, and all the duties which Allâh has ordained.
- Ambijania* : (الأنبيجانية) A plain woollen cloth without marks.
- '*Âmîn* : (آمين) O Allâh, accept our invocation.
- Amma Ba'du* : (أما بعد) An expression used for separating an introductory part from the main topics in a speech; the introductory being usually concerned with Allâh's Praises and Glorification. Literally it means, "whatever comes after". It is generally translated as "then after" or "to proceed."

- Anaza* : (المنزة) A spear-headed stick.
- Ansâr* : (الأنصار) (Plural of *Ansâri*). The Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ) from the inhabitants of Al-Madîna, who embraced Islam and supported it and who received and entertained the Muslim emigrants from Makkah and other places.
- Al-'Aqîq* : (العقيق) A valley in Al-Madîna about seven kilometers from Al-Madîna.
- 'Aqîqa* : (العقيقة) It is the sacrificing of one or two sheep on the seventh day after the birth of a child, as a token of gratitude to Allah. (See *Sahîh al-Bukhârî*, The Book of *'Aqîqa*, Vol. 7).
- 'Aqra Halqa* : (عقري حلقى) It is just an exclamatory expression of grief, the meaning of which is not meant always. It expresses disappointment.
- 'Arafah (day of)* : (عرفة) The ninth day of the month Dhul-Hijja, on which the pilgrims, stay in Arafât plain till sunset.
- 'Arafât* : (عرفات) A famous place of pilgrimage on the south of Makkah about twenty-five kilometers from it.
- Arâk* : (الأراك) A tree from which *Siwâk* سواك (tooth brush) is made.
- Al-Arba'a* : (الأربعة) The four compilers of *Ahadith* — Abu Dawud, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi and Ibn Mâjah.
- Arîyya* : (العريّة) (Plural: *'Arâya*) *Bai'-al-'Arâya* is a kind of date in which the owner of *'Arîya* is allowed to sell the fresh dates, while they are still over the palms, by means of estimation, for dried plucked dates. (See *Sahîh al-Bukhârî*, *Ahâdîth* Nos 2113, 2184, 2189 and 2192).
- Arsh* : (الأرش) Compensation given in case of someone's injury caused by another person.
- 'Asaba* : (العصبة) All male relatives of a deceased person, from the father's side.
- 'Asb* : (العصب) A kind of Yemeni cloth that is very coarse.
- Ashâb Ash-Shajara* : (أصحاب الشجرة) Those Companions of the Prophet (ﷺ) who took oath to defend the religion against Qur'ush al-Audhaliyya.
- Ashâb As-Suffa* : (أصحاب الصفة) They were about eighty or more men who used to stay and have religious teachings in the Prophet's mosque in Al-Madîna, and they were very poor people.
- Ashâb As-Sunan* : (أصحاب السنن) The compilers of the prophetic *Sunnah* of Islamic jurisprudence.
- 'Ashûra* : (العاشوراء) The 10th of the month of Muharram in the month in the Islâmic calendar).
- 'Asr* : (العصر) Afternoon, *'Asr* prayer time.
- 'Aurah* : (العورة) That part of the body which is illegal to expose to others.

- Awâliq al-Madîna* : (عوالي المدينة) Outskirts of Al-Madîna at a distance of six or more kilometers.
- Al- Awamir* : (العوامر) Snakes living in houses.
- Awâqin* : (أواق) (Singular: 'Uqīya; 5 *Awâqin* = 22 Silver Riyals of Yemen or 200 Silver Dirham (i.e. 640 grams approx.) (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri, Hadîth* No. 1447).
- Wasq* : (أوسق) Plural of *Wasq*, which is a measure equal to 60 *Sâ'* = 135 kgms. (approx). It may be less or more.
- Âyât* : (آيات) Proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.
- Awâliq Kursi* : (آية الكرسي) Qur'ânîc Verse No. 255 of *Sûrat Al-Baqarah*.
- Awâliq Ashriq* : (أيام التشريق) It is a term used for the eleventh, twelfth and thirteenth of Dhul-Hijja.
- Al- 'Azl* : (العرل) Coitus interruptus, i.e., pulling out the penis from vagina at the time of ejaculation of semen for the purpose of birth control.
- Al- 'Azam* : (الأزلام) Literally means "arrows". Here it means arrows used to seek good luck or a decision, practised by the 'Arabs of Pre-Islamic Period of Ignorance.
- Badrâ'a* : (بدنة) (Plural : *Budn*). A camel or a cow or an ox driven to be offered as a sacrifice, by the pilgrims at the sanctuary of Makkah.
- Bâdraq* : (الباذق) A kind of alcoholic drink prepared from grapes.
- Badr* : (البدر) A place about 150 kilometers to the south of Al-Madîna, where the first great battle in Islâmîc history took place between the early Muslims and the infidels of Quraish.
- Al-Badrâh* : (البحرة) A milking she-camel, whose milk used to be spared for idols and other false deities.
- Bay'at* : (البيعة) A pledge given by the citizens etc. to their *Imâm* (Muslim ruler) to be obedient to him according to the Islâmîc religion.
- Bay' As-Salaf* : (بيع السلف) See *Salaf*.
- Bay' As-Salam* : (بيع السلم) See *Salam*.
- Bay'at al-Rizwan* : (بيعة الرضوان) The oath and pledge taken by the *Sahâba* at Al-Hudaibiya in the year 6 H. to fight Quraish in case they harmed 'Uthmân رضى الله عنه who had gone to negotiate with them and reported to have been taken captive.
- Badrâ' al-Hudâ* : (بيع الحدة) "Pebble throwing trade" is a form of a transaction. In this the seller asks the buyer to throw a pebble, whereupon the pebble drops, that thing is given to the buyer on a pre-fixed price. This form of trade is also prohibited because there is fraud in it. Price of the thing on which the pebble falls may be more or less than the pre-fixed price. There are many forms of this transaction and all of them are prohibited. For example, to sell a lost slave or an animal, flying birds or fish in water, etc.
- Al-Badrâ* : (البيداء) A place to the south of Al-Madîna on the way to Makkah.

- Al-Bait-ul-Ma'mûr* : (البيت المعمور) Allâh's House over the seventh heaven.
- Bait-ul-Maqdis* : (بيت المقدس) *Bait* literally means 'House': a mosque is frequently called *Baitullâh* (the House of Allâh). *Bait-ul-Maqdis* is the famous mosque in Jerusalem which is regarded as the third sacred mosque in Islâm; the first and second being *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* at Makkah and the mosque of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم at Al-Madîna, respectively.
- Bait-ul-Midras* : (بيت المدراس) A place in Al-Madîna (and it was a Jewish centre).
- Bâlâm* : (بالام) Means an ox.
- Banû Al-Asfar* : (بنو الأصفر) The Byzantines.
- Baqi'* : (البقيع) The cemetery of the people of Al-Madîna; many of the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم are buried in it.
- Barr* : (البري) Pious.
- Al-Batsh* : (البطش) The Grasp.
- Bid'a* : (البدعة) Any innovated practice in religion.
- Bint Labûn* : (بنت لبون) Two-year-old she-camel.
- Bint Makhâd* : (بنت مخاض) One-year-old she-camel.
- Bu'âth* : (بعثات) A place more than three kilometers from Al-Madîna where a battle took place before Islâm between the *Ansâr* tribes of Al-Aus and Al-Khazraj.
- Burâq* : (براق) An animal bigger than a donkey and smaller than a horse on which the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم went for the *Mi'râj*. (The Ascent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to the heavens.)
- Burd, Burda* : (البرد، البردة) A black square narrow dress.
- Burnus* : (البرنس) A hooded cloak.
- Burud* : (البرود) Plural of *Barîd*. One *Barid* is equal to 4 *Farsakh* = 12 miles = 19.31 kilometers.
- Buthan* : (بطحان) A valley in Al-Madîna.
- Ad-Dabûr* : (الدبور) Westerly wind.
- Daghâbis* : (الضغابيس) Snake cucumbers. It is a plural of *Daghbûs*.
- Daiyân* : (الديان) Allâh; it literally means the One Who judges people from their deeds after calling them to account.
- Dajjâl* : (الذجال) Pseudo Messiah (*Al-Masîh-ad-Dajjâl*) or Antichrist. Literally a liar, quack, deceiver etc. (See the footnote of V.6:158 the Qur'ân and also *Hadîth* No.3439, 3440 and 3441, *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*).
- Dâniq* : (دانق) A coin equal to one-sixth of a Dirham.
- Dâr-al-Qadâ'* : (دارالقضاء) Justice House (court).
- Dhât-'Irq* : (ذات عرق) *Miqât* for the pilgrims coming from Iraq.
- Dhât-un-* : (ذات النطاقين) *Asmâ'*, the daughter of Abû Bakr رضى الله عنهما . It

- Nitâqain*: literally means a woman with two belts. She was named so by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.
- Dhât-ur-Riqâ'*: (ذات الرقاق) It is name of a *Ghazwa* and it may be translated as 'the one having stripes'. Muslims were suffering from an extreme poverty, they were bare-footed without shoes, when their feet blistered, they wrapped them with rags and tattered clothes. Thus this battle came to be known as *Dhât-ur-Riqâ'*.
- Dhaw-ul-Arhâm*: (ذوو الأرحام) Relatives on the maternal side.
- Dhimmî*: (الذمي) A non-Muslim living under the protection of an Islâmic government.
- Dhi-Tuwa*: (ذى طوى) It is one of the valleys (districts) of Makkah and there is a well-known well in it. In the lifetime of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم Makkah was a small city and this well was outside its precincts. Nowadays Makkah is a larger city and the well is within its boundaries.
- Dhûl-Farâ'id*: (ذوالفرائض) Those persons whose share of inheritance is described in the Qur'ân are called *Dhûl-Farâ'id*, and the rest are *Asaba* (العصبة).
- Dhûl-Hijja*: (ذوالحجة) The twelfth month in the Islâmic calendar.
- Dhûl-Hulaifa*: (ذو الحليفة) The *Miqât* of the people of Al-Madîna now called 'Abyâr 'Alî.
- Dhûl-Khalasa*: (ذو الخلصة) Al-Ka'ba Al-Yamaniya. (A house in Yemen where idols used to be worshipped. It belonged to the tribe of Khath'am and Bujaila).
- Dhûl-Qa'da*: (ذو القعدة) The eleventh month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Dhûl-Qarnain*: (ذو القرنين) A great ruler in the past who ruled all over the world, and was a true believer. His story is mentioned in the Qur'ân. (V.18:83)
- Dhû-Muhram*: (ذو محرم) A man, whom a woman can never marry because of close relationship (e.g. a brother, a father, an uncle); or her own husband.
- Dhûn-Nûrain*: (ذو النورين) A nickname given to the third Righteous Caliph Uthmân bin 'Affân for having married two daughters of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم i.e. Ruqaya and Umm Kulthum. He had married the latter after the death of the former.
- Dîbâj*: (الديباج) Pure silk cloth.
- Dînâr*: (الدينار) An ancient gold coin.
- Dirham*: (الدرهم) A silver coin weighing 50 grains of barley with cut ends. It equals to  $\frac{1}{12}$  of one *Uqiya* of gold in value.
- Diya*: (الدية) (Plural: *Dîyât*) Blood money (for wounds, killing etc.), compensation paid by the killer to the relatives of the victim (in unintentional cases).
- Duha*: (الضحى) Forenoon.
- 'Eid-ul-Adha*: (عيد الأضحي) The four days' festival of Muslims starting on the tenth

- day of Dhul-Hijja (month).
- ‘Eid-ul-Fitr* : (عيد الفطر) The three days’ festival of Muslims starting from the first day of Shawwâl, the month that follows Ramadân. *Fitr* literally means ‘breaking the *Saum* (fast).’ Muslims observe *Saum* (fast) the whole of Ramadân, the ninth month of the Islâmîc calendar and when Shawwâl comes, they break their *Saum* (fast) .
- Fadak* : (فدك) A town near Al-Madîna.
- Fâhish* : (الفاحش) One who talks evil.
- Fai’* : (الفيء) War booty gained without fighting.
- Fajr* : (الفجر) Dawn or early morning before sunrise, or morning *Salât* (prayer).
- Faqîh* : (الفتية) A learned man who can give religious verdicts.
- Farâ'id* : (الفرائض) Share fixed for the relatives of a deceased. Such shares are prescribed in the Qur’ân ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{4}$ ,  $\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\frac{1}{6}$ ,  $\frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{2}{3}$ ). [V.4:11, 12, 176]
- Faraq* : (الفرق) A bowl for measuring.
- Fard ‘Ain* : (فرض العين) It is an individual duty — an obligation essentially to be performed by each individual.
- Fard Kifâya* : (فرض الكفاية) It is a collective duty — an obligation which, if performed by one person, suffices for the rest; as it does not have to be performed essentially by all.
- Farîda* : (الفريضة) (Plural: *Farâ'id*) An enjoined duty.
- Farrûj* : (الفروج) A *Qabâ’* opened at the back.
- Farsakh* : (الفرسخ) (Parasang — Persian unit of distance) A distance of three miles (approx). 1 mile = 6000 *Dora* = 1760 yards = 1.6 kilometer.
- Fatât* : (الفتاة) A female slave or a young lady.
- Al-Fâtîha* : (الفاتحة) The first *Sûrah* in the Qur’ân.
- Fidya* : (الفدية) Compensation for a missed or wrongly practised religious obligation (like in *Hajj*), usually in the form of money or foodstuff or offering (animal by slaughtering it).
- Fiqh* : (الفقه) Islamic jurisprudence.
- Al-Firdaus* : (الفردوس) The middle and the highest part of Paradise.
- Fitna* : (الفتنة) (Plural: *Fitan*) Trials, persecution, confusion in the religion, conflicts and strifes among the Muslims.
- Al-Ghâba* : (الغابة) (Literally : the forest) A well-known place near Al-Madîna.
- Ghaira* : (الغيرة) This word covers a wide meaning : jealousy as regards women, and also it is a feeling of great fury and anger when one’s honour and prestige is injured or challenged.
- Gharar* : (الغرر) The sale of what is not present; e.g. of unfished fish.
- Ghâzî* : (الغازي) A Muslim fighter returning after participation in *Jihâd* (Islâmîc holy fighting).

- Ghazwa* : (الغزوة) (Plural : *Ghazawât*). A holy battle or fighting in the Cause of Allâh consisting of a large army unit with the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم himself leading the army.
- Ghazwat-ul-Khandaq* : (غزوة الخندق) The name of a battle between the early Muslims and the infidels in which the Muslims dug a *Khandaq* (trench) round Al-Madîna to prevent any advance by the enemies.
- Ghila* : (الغيلة) To have sexual intercourse with the wife before weaning the child.
- Ghulûl* : (الغلول) Stealing from the war booty before its distribution.
- Ghuraf* : (الغرف) Special abodes.
- Al-Ghurr-ul-Muhajjalûn* : (الغر المحجلون) A name that will be given on the Day of Resurrection to the Muslims because the parts of their bodies which they used to wash in ablution will shine then.
- Ghushl* : (الغسل) A ceremonial bath. This is necessary for one who is *Junub*, and also on other occasions. This expression 'taking a bath' is used with the special meaning of *Ghushl* mentioned here.
- Habal-il-Habala* : (حبل الحبل) There were two forms of this trade called *Habal-il-Habala*. The example of first form is that to buy an offspring of an animal which itself is yet to be born by making the payment in advance. Second form is to sell an animal on condition to have the offspring of the sold animal. Both forms of this kind of transaction are prohibited.
- Al-Hadath Al-Akbar* : (الحدث الأكبر) State of uncleanness because of sexual discharge.
- Al-Hadath Al-Asghar* : (الحدث الأصغر) Passing wind or urine or answering the call of nature.
- Hadîth* : (الحديث) (Plural: *Ahadith* أحاديث) The sayings, deeds and approvals accurately narrated from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Following are the few classifications of *Ahadith*:
- (الضعيف) *Da'if* (weak) — An inaccurate narration which does not qualify to be either *Sahih* (sound) or *Hasan* (fair), and hence cannot be used as a basis of an Islamic opinion.
- (الغريب) *Gharib* (unfamiliar or rare) — A *Hadîth* or version reported by one reliable or unreliable narrator which differs in context with another *Hadîth* or version reported by a group of reliable narrators. A *Gharib Hadîth* can be *Sahih* (sound) or *Da'if* (weak).
- (الحسن) *Hasan* (fair) — A *Musnad Hadîth* narrated by a reliable chain, but not reaching the grade of *Sahih* (sound) *Hadîth*.
- (المجهول) *Majhul* (unknown) — If there is an unknown person in the chain of narrators of a *Hadîth*.
- (المقطوع) *Maqtu'* (disconnected) — (i) A *Hadîth* ending at a *Tabi'i* by both action and words. (ii) A *Hadîth* with incomplete chain of narrators. (iii) A *Hadîth* in which a *Sahâbi* describes about something by saying, 'we used to do ....'.

(المرفوع) *Marfu'* (traceable) — A *Hadīth* referred to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, be it a saying or an action, whether *Muttasil* (connected), *Munqata'* (interrupted) or *Mursal* (disreferred).

(الموقوف) *Mauqūf* (untraceable) — It is a *Hadīth* about a *Sahābi* (Companion of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم). A description, report or an information given by a *Sahābi*. A *Mauqūf* is also called an *Athar*.

(المضطرب) *Mudtarib* (confounding) — A *Hadīth* in which the narrators disagree on a particular source or on any other aspect with equally strong grounds with no possibility of preponderating one opinion against the other. This difference could be either on the chain of narrators or in the text.

(المنقطع) *Munqati'* (disconnected) — A *Hadīth* with incomplete chain of narrators or containing in its chain an unknown reporter.

(المرسال) *Mursal* (disreferred) — A *Hadīth* with the chain of narrators ending at a *Tabi'i*, without the reference of the Companion, quoting from the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.

(المسند) *Musnad* (subjective) — (i) A *Hadīth* with a complete chain of narrators reaching the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم (ii) A *Hadīth* collection in which all the narrations of a reporter are gathered together.

(المتصل) *Muttasil* (connected) or *Mausul* (الموصول) — A *Hadīth* with a complete chain of narrators until it reaches its source. It can either be a *Marfu'* (traceable) referring to the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, or a *Mauqūf* (untraceable) ending at a *Sahābi*.

(الصحيح) *Sahih* (sound) — A *Musnad Hadīth* with an unbroken chain of narrators, one narrated from are and all reliable reporters with good memory up to the source without being a *Shādh* (شاذ - odd) or a *Mu'allal* (المعلل - faulty).

*Hady* : (الهدي) An animal (a camel, a cow, a sheep or a goat) offered as a sacrifice by the pilgrims.

*Hais* : (الحيس) A dish made of cooking-butter, dates and cheese.

*Hajj* : (الحج) Pilgrimage to Makkah.

*Hajj-al-Akbar* : (الحج الأكبر) The day of *Nahr* (i.e the 10th of Dhul-Hijja).

*Hajj-al-Asghar* : (الحج الأصغر) *'Umrah*.

*Hajj-al-Ifrād* : (حج الأفراد) In it, a pilgrim enters in the state of *Ihrām* with the intention of performing *Hajj* only.

*Hajj-al-Qirān* : (حج القران) In it, a pilgrim enters in the state of *Ihrām* with the intention of performing *Umra* and *Hajj* together.

*Hajj-at-Tamattu'* : (حج التمتع) In it, a pilgrim enters in the state of *Ihrām* with the intention of performing *Umra*, and then after performing *Tawāf* and *Sa'y*, he comes out of his *Ihrām*. With the commencement of *Hajj* days, he enters in the state of *Ihrām* again and performs *Hajj*.



- Hajjar-ul-Wadâ'* : (حجة الوداع) The last *Hajj* of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم the year before he died.
- Hajj Mabrûr* : (الحج المبرور) *Hajj* accepted by Allâh for being perfectly performed according to the Prophet's *Sunna* and with legally earned money.
- Hajjâm* : (الحجام) One who performs cupping.
- Halâl* : (الحلال) Lawful.
- Halala* : (الحلالة) To marry a divorced woman temporarily with the intention of making her remarriage to her former husband lawful. This act is unlawful. Marriage based on intended divorce is unlawful, whether its period is prescribed or not.
- Hanîf* : (الحنيف) Pure Islâmic Monotheism (worshipping Allâh Alone and nothing else).
- Hantâ* : (هنتاه) An expression used when you don't want to call somebody by her name. (It is used for calling a female).
- Hanût* : (الحنوط) A kind of scent used for embalming the dead.
- Haram* : (الحرم) Sanctuaries of Makka and Al-Madîna.
- Harâm* : (الحرام) Unlawful, forbidden and punishable from the viewpoint of religion.
- Haraurâ'* : (الحروراء) A town in Iraq.
- Harba* : (الحربة) A short spear.
- Harj* : (الهرج) Killing.
- Harra* : (الحررة) A well-known rocky place in Al-Madîna covered with black stones.
- Al-Harûriyya* : (الحرورية) A special unorthodox religious sect.
- Al-Hasbâ'* : (الحصباء) A place outside Makkah where pilgrims go after finishing all the ceremonies of *Hajj*.
- Hasîr* : (الحصير) A mat that is made of leaves of date-palms and is as long as (or longer than) a man's stature.
- Hawâla* : (الحوالة) The transference of a debt from one person to another. It is an agreement whereby a debtor is released from a debt by another becoming responsible for it.
- Hawâzin* : (الهوازن) A tribe of Quraish.
- Hayâ'* : (الحياء) This term covers a large number of concepts. It may mean 'modesty', 'self-respect', 'bashfulness', 'honour', etc. *Hayâ'* is of two kinds: good and bad; the good *Hayâ'* is to be ashamed to commit a crime or a thing which Allâh عز وجل and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم has forbidden, and bad *Hayâ'* is to be ashamed to do a thing, which Allâh and His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم ordered to do. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadîth* No.9).
- Hiba* : (الهبة) It means to present something to someone as a gift for Allâh's sake.

- Al-Hidâna* : (الحضانة) The nursing and caretaking of children.
- Hijâb* : (الحجاب) A long dress prescribed for Muslim women to cover their whole body from head to feet.
- Al-Hijr* : (الحجر) The unroofed portion of the Ka'bah which at present is in the form of a compound towards the north of the Ka'bah.
- Hijrah* : (الهجرة) Literally it means 'emigration'. This term is used for: (i) the migration of Muslims from an enemy land to a secure place for religious causes, (ii) the first Muslims emigration from Makkah to Abyssinia (Ethiopia) and later to Al-Madina, (iii) the Prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madina, and (iv) the Islamic calendar year which started from the Prophet's migration journey from Makkah to Al-Madina.
- Hilâb* : (حلاب) A kind of scent.
- Hima* : (الحمى) A private pasture.
- Himyan* : (حميان) A kind of belt, part of which serves as a purse to keep money in it.
- Hinna* : (الحناء) (Henna) A kind of plant used for dyeing hair etc.
- Hiqqa* : (الحقة) A three-year-old she-camel.
- Hirâ'* : (الحراء) A well-known cave in a mountain near Makkah.
- Hubal* : (هبل) The name of an idol in the Ka'ba in the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance.
- Hublâ* : (الحبلى) A kind of desert tree.
- Hudâ* : (الهداء) Chanting of camel-drivers keeping time of camel's walk.
- Al-Hudaibîya* : (الحديبية) A well-known place about 16 kilometers from Makkah on the way to Jeddah. At this place a treaty was made in 6 H. between the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and the Quraish who stopped him and his Companions from performing 'Umra.
- Hudûd* : (الحدود) (Plural of *Hadd*) Allâh's boundary limits for *Halâl* (lawful) and *Harâm* (unlawful).
- Hujra* : (الحجرة) Courtyard or a room.
- Hukm* : (الحكم) A judgement of legal decision (especially of Allâh)
- Humaz* : (الهمز) Madness or evil suggestions.
- Hums* : (حمس) The tribe of Quraish, their offspring and their allies were called *Hums*. This word implies enthusiasm and strictness. The *Hums* used to say, "We are the people of Allâh and we shall not go out of the sanctuary of Makkah." They thought themselves superior to the other people.
- Hunain* : (الحنين) A valley between Makka and Tâ'if where the battle took place between the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and Quraish pagans.
- Hûr* : (الحوور) Very fair females created by Allâh as such not from the offspring of Adam, with intense black irises of their eyes and

- intense white scleras. [For details see the book *Hâdi Al-Arwah* by Ibn Al-Qaiyim, Chapter 54].
- 'Idda* : (العدة) Allâh's prescribed waiting period for a woman after divorce or death of her husband, after the expiry of which she can remarry another person. (See the Qur'ân, *Sûrat* 65).
- Idhkhîr* : (الإنخِر) It is a kind of grass which is used in the process of melting of the metals. The same is laid down on the roofs and floors of houses, and is also used in spreading in the graves.
- Iftâr* : (الإفطار) The opposite of *Saum* (fasting), (breaking the fast).
- Al-Ihdâd* : (الإحداد) Mourning for a deceased husband.
- Ihrâm* : (الإحرام) A state in which one is prohibited to practise certain deeds that are lawful at other times. The duties of *'Umra* and *Hajj* are performed during such state. When one assumes this state, the first thing one should do is to express mentally and orally one's intention to assume this state for the purpose of performing *Hajj* or *'Umra*. Then *Talbiya* is recited, two sheets of unstitched clothes are the only clothes one wears, (1) *Izâr*: worn below one's waist; and the other (2) *Ridâ'*: worn round the upper part of the body.
- Ihsân* : (الإحسان) The highest level of deeds and worship, (perfection i.e. when you worship Allâh or do deeds, consider yourself as if you see Him and if you cannot achieve this feeling or attitude, then you must bear in mind that He sees you).
- Al-Ihtibâ'* : (الاحتباء) A sitting posture, putting one's arms around one's legs while sitting on the hips.
- Ihtikâr* : (الاحتكار) It means a planned hoarding of something for future profit. *Ihtikâr* is prohibited and unlawful as it creates artificial scarcity of essential foodstuff.
- 'Îna* : (العينة) A kind of transaction. One form of it is that if a person asks someone to lend him a certain amount of money, he refuses the money in cash, but instead offers him an article at a higher price than his demand of the required money, and later on buys the same article from him at a less price i.e., equal to the money he wants. In this way he makes him indebted for the difference. It shows that two things are the causes of Muslim disgrace — one is giving up of *Jihâd* and the second is fraud and swindling.
- Ijâra* : (الإجارة) Making someone partner in profit or to rent out a thing to someone is called *Ijâra*.
- Îlâ'* : (الإيلاء) The oath taken by a husband that he would not approach his wife for a certain period.
- Iliyâ'* : (إيلياء) Jerusalem.
- Imâm* : (الإمام) The person who leads others in the *Salât* (prayer) or the Muslim caliph (or ruler).
- Imân* : (الإيمان) Faith, Belief.

- Imlâs* : (الإملاص) An abortion caused by being beaten over one's (a pregnant wife's) abdomen.
- Iqâma* : (الإقامة) The wording of *Adhân* is reduced so that the wording that is repeated twice in the *Adhân* is said once in *Iqâma*, except the last phrase of *Allâhu Akbar*, and the prayer is offered immediately after the *Iqâma*.
- Iqâmat-as-Salât* : (إقامة الصلاة) The performance of *As-Salât* (the prayers). This is not understood by many Muslims. It means:
- (A) Every Muslim, male or female, is obliged to offer his *Salât* (prayers) regularly five times a day at the specified times; the male in the mosque in congregation and the female at home. As the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Order your children to offer *Salât* (prayers) at the age of seven and beat them (about it) at the age of ten". The chief (of a family, town, tribe, etc.) and the Muslim ruler of a country are held responsible before Allâh in case of non-fulfillment of this obligation by the Muslims under his authority.
- (B) To perform the *Salât* (prayers) in a way just as Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم used to perform it with all its rules and regulations, i.e. standing, bowing, prostrating, sitting etc. as he صلى الله عليه وسلم has said: "Perform your *Salât* (prayer) the way you see me performing it." Please see *Ahâdith* Nos.735, 736, 737, 756, 823 and 824 *Sahih Al-Bukhâri* for the Prophet's way of offering *Salât* (prayer), in the Book of Characteristics of the *Salât* (prayer) and that the *Salât* (prayer) begins with *Takbîr* (*Allâhu-Akbar*) with the recitation of *Sûrat Al-Fatiha* etc. along with its various postures, standing, bowing, prostrations, sitting etc. and it ends with *Taslîm*.
- 'Ishâ'* : (العشاء) Late evening *Salât* (prayer). Its time starts about one and a half hour after sunset, till the middle of the night.
- Ishtimâi-as-Sammâ'* : (اشتغال الصماء) The wearing of clothes in the following two ways:
1. To cover one shoulder with a garment and leave the other bare.
  2. To wrap oneself in a garment while sitting in such a way that nothing of that garment would cover one's private parts.
- Isnâd* : (الإنسناد) (Plural of *Sanad* السند). The chain of narrators of a Prophetic *Hadith*.
- Istabraq* : (استبرق) Thick *Dibâj* (pure silk cloth).
- Al-Istibra* : (الاستبراء) The elapse of one menstruation period in the case of a newly purchased slave-woman.
- Istihâda* : (الاستحاضة) Any bleeding from the womb of a woman in between her normal periods. (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, *Hadîth* No. 306 and Chapter No. 8).
- Istihsân* : (الاستحسان) To give a verdict with a proof from one's heart (only) with satisfaction, and one cannot express it [only Abû Hanîfa and his pupils say so but the rest of the Muslim religious scholars of

- Sunna* (and they are the majority) do not agree to it].
- Istikhârah* : (الاستخارة) A *Salât* (prayer) consisting of two *Rak'a* in which the praying person appeals to Allâh to guide him on the right way, regarding a certain matter he wants to undertake. (See *Hadith* No. 1162, *Hadith* No.6382, *Hadith* No. 7390, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).
- Istisqâ'* : (الاستسقاء) A *Salât* (prayer) consisting of two *Rak'a*, invoking Allâh for rain in seasons of drought,
- I'tikâf* : (الاعتكاف) Seclusion in a mosque for the purpose of worshipping Allâh only. The one in such a state should not have sexual relations with his wife, and one is not allowed to leave the mosque except for a very short period, and that is only for very urgent necessity e.g. answering the call of nature or joining a funeral procession etc.
- Izâr* : (الإزار) A sheet worn below the waist to cover the lower-half of the body.
- Jadh'a'a* : (الجذعة) A four-year-old she-camel.
- Jahannam* : (جهنم) Hell-fire.
- Jahiliya* : (الجاهلية) (i) Ignorance belonging to the period before the advent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم . (ii) Un-Islamic practices which either existed or were inherited from the era before the advent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم .
- Jalîl* : (الجليل) A kind of good smelling grass grown in Makkah.
- Jalsat-ul-istirâhat* : (جلسة الاستراحة) The brief sitting between rising up from a prostration position to the standing position in a prayer.
- Jam'* : (الجمع) Al-Muzdalifa, a well-known place near Makkah.
- Jamra* : (الجمرة) A small stone-built pillar in a walled place. There are three *Jamra* situated at Mina. One of the ceremonies of *Hajj* is to throw pebbles at these *Jamra* on the four days of '*Eid-ul-Adha* at Mina.
- Jannrat-al-'Aqaba* : (جمرة العقبه) One of the three stone-built pillars situated at Mina. It is situated at the entrance of Mina from the direction of Makkah.
- Janâba* : (الجنابة) The state of a person after having sexual intercourse with his wife or after having a sexual discharge in a wet dream. A person in such a state should perform *Ghusl* (i.e. have a bath) or do *Tayammum*, if a bath is not possible.
- Janâza* : (الجنائز) (Plural: *Janâ'iz* الجنائز) Funeral.
- Janîb* : (الجنب) A good kind of date.
- Janna* : (الجنة) Paradise.
- Al-Ji'râna* : (الجرعانة) A place, few kilometers from Makkah. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم distributed the war booty of the battle of Hunain there, and from there he assumed the state of *Ihrâm* to perform '*Umra*.
- Jihâd* : (الجهاد) Holy fighting in the Cause of Allâh or any other kind of effort to make Allâh's Word (i.e. Islâm) superior. *Jihâd* is regarded

as one of the fundamentals of Islâm. [See the footnote of (V:2:190) the Noble Qur'ân]

- Jimâr* : (الجمار) Plural of *Jamra*.
- Jinn* : (الجن) A creation, created by Allâh from fire, like human beings from dust, and angels from light.
- Jizya* : (الجزية) Head tax imposed by Islâm on all non-Muslims living under the protection of an Islâmic government. [See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Chapter 1, and *Ahâdîth* No. 3156, 3157 and 3159.]
- Jubba* : (الجببة) A cloak.
- Al-Juhfa* : (الجحفة) The *Mîqât* of the people of Sham.
- Jumada-uth-Thâniya* : (جمادى الثانية) Sixth month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Jumu'ah* : (الجمعة) Friday.
- Junub* : (الجنب) A person who is in a state of *Janâba*.
- Jurhum* : (جرهم) Name of an Arab tribe.
- Ka'bah* : (الكلبة) A square stone building in *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (the great mosque at Makkah) towards which all Muslims face in *Salât* (prayer).
- Al-Kabâ'ir* : (الكبائر) The biggest sins.
- Kafâla* : (الكفالة) The pledge given by somebody to a creditor to guarantee that the debtor will be present at a certain specific place to pay his debt or fine, or to undergo a punishment etc.
- Kuffâra* : (الكفارة) Making atonement for uttering or committing an unlawful thing in Islam.
- Kâfir* : (الكافر) (Plural: *Kuffâr* الكفار). The one who disbelieves in Allâh, His Messengers, all the angels, all the holy Books, Day of Resurrection and in the *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments).
- Kanz* : (الكنز) Hoarded up gold, silver and money, the *Zakât* of which has not been paid. (See the Qur'ân V. 9:34).
- Katm* : (الكتم) A plant used for dyeing hair.
- Al-Kauthar* : (الكوثر) A river in Paradise (see the Qur'ân, *Sûrah* No.108).
- Khadira* : (خضرة) A kind of vegetation.
- Khaibar* : (خيبر) An oasis and date-growing village, about 100 kilometers from Al-Madina. During the Prophet's time, it was inhabited by a Jewish tribe called Banu Nadîr. It was conquered by the Muslims in 5 H.
- Khalifa* : (الخليفة) (Plural: *Khulafâ'* الخلفاء) Caliph, a successor, an Islamic term used for the first four rulers after the death of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.
- Khalîl* : (ال خليل) The one whose love is mixed with one's heart and it is superior to a friend or beloved. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم had only

one *Khalîl*, i.e. Allâh, but he had many friends.

- Khaṭm* : (الخلق) A kind of perfume.
- Khaṭm* : (الخيمية) A black woollen square blanket with marks on it.
- Khamr* : (الخمر) Wine, alcohol, intoxicant etc.
- Al-Khamsa* : (الخمسة) The five compilers of *Ahadith* — Abu Dâwūd, Nasâ'î, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah and Ahmad.
- Khandaq* : (الخندق) See *Ghazwat-ul-Khandaq*.
- Kharaj* : (الخراج) *Zakât* imposed on the yield of the land ( $\frac{1}{10}$ th or  $\frac{1}{20}$ th).
- Khasaf* : (الخسوف) Lunar eclipse.
- Khawârîj* : (الخوارج) The people who dissented from the religion and disagreed with the rest of the Muslims.
- Khazîr* or *Khazîra* : (الخزير، الخزيرة) A special type of dish prepared from barley-flour, meat-soup, fat etc.
- Khilafa* : (الخلافة) (i) Succession. (ii) Islamic leadership.
- Khimâr* : (الخمار) A piece of cloth with which a woman covers her head and neck area.
- Khuff* : (الخف) Leather socks.
- Khul'* : (الخلع) A kind of divorce in which a wife seeks divorce from her husband by giving him a certain compensation, or returning back the *Mahr* which he gave her.
- Khumra* : (الخمرة) A small mat just sufficient for the face and the hands [on prostrating during *Salât* (prayers)].
- Khumus* : (الخمس) One-fifth of war booty given in Allâh's Cause etc. (The Qur'ân, V.8:41).
- Khushû'* : (الخشوع) Humility before Allah.
- Khutba* : (الخطبة) Religious talk (sermon).
- Khutbat-un-Nikâh* : (خطبة النكاح) A speech delivered at the time of concluding the marriage contract.
- Khuzâ'a* : (الخزاعة) Banu Khuzâ'a, an Arabian tribe.
- Kohl* : (الكحل) Antimony eye powder.
- Kûfa* : (الكوفة) A town in 'Irâq.
- Kufr* : (الكفر) It is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Islâmic Faith and they are: to believe in Allâh (God), His angels, His Messengers, His revealed Books, the Day of Resurrection, and *Al-Qadar* (i.e. Divine Preordainments whatever Allâh has ordained must come to pass).
- Kufu'* : (الكفو) It means to be similar or resembling or peer. Similarity or equality in four things — religion, lineage, profession and freedom is regarded reliable. Among these four, religion is agreed upon. Lineage is not proved from any true and authentic *Hadîth*, rest of

the two, profession and freedom are admitted by all. To marry other than *Kufu'* is not prohibited, but it is better to marry in *Kufu'* for many reasons.

- Kunya* : (الكنية) Calling a man, 'O father of so-and-so!' or calling a woman, 'O mother of so-and-so!' This is a custom of the Arabs.
- Kusûf* : (الكسوف) Solar eclipse.
- Labbaika wa sa'daika* : (لبيك وسعديك) I respond to your call; I am obedient to your orders.
- Lâ ilâha illallâh* : (لا إله إلا الله) None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh.
- Lailat-ul-Qadr* : (ليلة القدر) One of the odd last ten nights of the month of *Saum* (fasting) (i.e. *Ramadhân*), Allâh تعالى describes it as better than one thousand months, and the one who worships Allâh during it by performing optional prayers and reciting the Noble *Qur'ân*, etc. will get a reward better than that of worshipping Him for one thousand months (i.e. 83 years and four months). [See the *Qur'ân Sûrat* 97 (VV.97: 1-5)]. (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, *Hadîth* No. 2014 and Chapter No.1).
- Lât & Uzza* : (اللات والعزى) Well-known idols in *Hijâz* which used to be worshipped during the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance.
- Li'ân* : (اللعان) An oath which is taken by both the wife and the husband when the husband accuses his wife of committing illegal sexual intercourse. (The *Qur'ân*, *Sûrat Nûr*, 24 :6,7,8,9,).
- Al-Lizâm* : (اللزام) The settlement of affairs, in the *Hadîth*, it refers to the battle of *Badr*, which was the means of settling affairs between the Muslims and the pagans.
- Luqata* : (اللقطة) Article or a thing (a pouch or a purse tied with a string) found by somebody other than the owner who has lost it.
- Ma'âfiri* : (معايري) A type of garment of Yemen origin.
- Al-Madîna* : (المدينة) Well-known city in Saudi Arabia, where the Prophet's mosque is situated. It was formerly called *Yathrib*.
- Maghâfir* : (المغافير) A bad smelling gum.
- Al-Maghâzi* : (المغازي) Plural of *Maghza*, i.e. holy battle; or the place where the battle took place; or the deeds and virtues of *Ghâzi* (fighters in Allâh's Cause)
- Maghrib* : (المغرب) Sunset, evening *Salât* (prayer).
- Mahr* : (المهر) Bridal money given by the husband to the wife at the time of marriage.
- Mahram* : (المحرم) See *Dhu-Mahram*.
- Makrûh* : (المكروه) Not approved of, undesirable from the point of view of religion, although not punishable.
- Mamlûk* : (المملوك) A male slave.



- Al-Manâsî'* : (المناسك) A vast plateau on the outskirts of Al-Madîna.
- Manâsik* : (مناسك الحج والعمرة) [Acts connected with *Hajj* like *Ihrâm*; *Tawâf* of the Ka'bah and Sa'y of As-Safa and Al-Marwa; stay at 'Arafat, Muzdalifa and Mina; *Ramy* (throwing pebbles) of *Jamrât*; slaughtering of *Hady* (animal) etc. For details, see The Book of *Hajj* and 'Umra, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*.
- Manîha* : (المنيحة) (Plural: *Manâ'ih* المنائح) A sort of gift in the form of a she-camel or a sheep which is given to somebody temporarily so that its milk may be used and then the animal is returned to its owner.
- Maqâm Ibrâhîm* : (مقام إبراهيم) The stone on which Ibrâhîm (Abraham) عليه السلام stood while he and Ismâîl (Ishmael) عليه السلام were building the Ka'bah.
- Maqâm Mahmûd* : (المقام المحمود) The highest place in Paradise, which will be granted to Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and none else. (See *Hadîth* No. 242, Vol.6, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).
- Al-Marwa* : (المروة) A mountain in Makkah, neighbouring the sacred mosque (i.e. *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm*)
- Mâ shâ' Allâh* : (ما شاء الله) An Arabic expression meaning literally, "What Allâh wills," and it indicates a good omen.
- Al-Mash'ar-ul-Harâm* : (المشعر الحرام) A sacred place at Muzdalifa.
- Mashruba* : (المشربة) Attic room.
- Al-Masih-ad-Dajjâl* : (المسيح الدجال) Pseudo Messiah or Antichrist (see the footnote of V.6:158 the Qur'ân and also *Hadîth* No.649 and 650, Vol.4, *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*).
- Masjid* : (المسجد) Mosque.
- Al-Masjid-al-Aqsa* : (المسجد الأقصى) The most sacred mosque in Jerusalem.
- Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* : (المسجد الحرام) The most sacred mosque in Makkah. The Ka'bah is situated in it.
- Mathânî* : (المثنائي) Oft repeated Verses of the Qur'ân, and that is *Sûrat Al-Fâtiha*, recited repeatedly in the *Salât* (prayer).
- Maula* : (المولى) It has many meanings. Some are: a manumitted slave, or a master or the *Rabb* [Lord (Allâh)].
- Maulâya* : (مولاي) My lord, my master (an expression used when a slave addresses his master) (also used for freed slave).
- Mauqûdha* : (الموقودة) An animal beaten to death with a stick, a stone or the like without proper slaughtering.
- Mawâlî* : (الموالي) Non-Arabs and originally former slaves.
- Mayâthir* : (المياثر) Silk cushions.
- Mi'râd* : (المعراج) A featherless arrow.
- Mi'râj* : (المعراج) The Ascent of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to the heavens (by

soul and body). (See *Hadīth* No. 349, *Hadīth* No. 3207, and *Hadīth* No.3887, *Sahih Al-Bukhārī*). [Also see (V.53:12) the *Qur'ān*]

- Mihjan* : (المحجن) A walking stick with a bent handle.
- Mijanna* : (المجن) A place at Makkah.
- Mina* : (منى) A pilgrimage place outside Makkah on the road to 'Arafât. It is eight kilometers away from Makkah and about sixteen kilometers from 'Arafât.
- Miqât* : (المواقيت) (Plural: *Mawâqit*) One of the several places specified by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم for the people to assume *Ihrâm* at, on their way to Makkah, when intending to perform *Hajj* or '*Umra*.
- Miracles* : Of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. See *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, Vol 1, Introductory Pages.
- Mirbad* : (المربد) A place where dates are dried.
- Misr* : (مصر) Egypt.
- Miswâk* : (المسواك) A tooth brush made of *Arâk*-tree roots.
- Mithqâl* : (المثقال) A special kind of weight (equals  $4\frac{2}{7}$  grams approx., used for weighing gold). It may be less or more. [20 *Mithqâl* = 94 grams approx.]
- Mu'adhdhin* : (المؤذن) A call-maker who pronounces the *Adhân* loudly calling people to come and perform the *Salât* (prayer).
- Mu'âhid* : (المعاهد) (i) A non-Muslim with whom a peace treaty has been made.  
(ii) A non-Muslim visiting an Islamic State with visa and performing his job
- Mu'allafat-ul-Qulûb* : (مؤلفة القلوب) New Muslims who were given *Sadaqa* by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم to keep them firm in the fold of Islam.
- Mu'arras* : (العرس) A place nearer to Mina than Ash-Shajara.
- Mu'awwidhât* : (المعوذات) i.e. *Sûrat Al-Falaq* (113) and *Sûrat An-Nâs* (114). [The *Qur'ân*].
- Mubashshirât* : (المبشرات) Glad tidings. [See the footnote of (V. 10:64), *Sahih Al-Bukhârî*, *Hadīth* No. 6990].
- Mubiqât* : (الموبقات) Great destructive sins.
- Mudabbar* : (المدير) A slave who is promised by his master to be manumitted after the latter's death.
- Mudâraba* : (المضاربة) It is a sort of contract. In it, ignorance of compensation/wage is pardoned out of general necessity of people. If the loss is due to the carelessness or deliberate mistake of the worker, he will be held responsible for it otherwise not. Similarly in doing against the conditions or instructions of investor, the co-partner of business will be held responsible in case of loss.
- Mudd* : (المد) A measure of two-thirds of a kilogram (approx.) It may be less

or more.

- Mufasssal* or *Mufasssalât* : (المفصل، المفصلات) The *Sûrah* starting from *Qâf* to the end of the Noble Qur'ân (i.e. from No. 50 to the end of the Qur'ân, No. 114).
- Muhâjir* : (المهاجر) Anyone of the early Muslims who had emigrated from any place to Al-Madîna in the lifetime of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم before the conquest of Makkah and also the one who emigrates for the sake of Allâh and Islâm and also the one who quits all those things which Allâh has forbidden.
- Muhâqala* : (المحاقة) It is selling un-harvested grain in the field with an already harvested grain like wheat.
- Muharram* : (المحرم) The first month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Al-Muhassab* : (المحصب) A valley outside Makkah sometimes called Khaif Banî Kinana.
- Muhkam* : (المحكم) Qur'ânic Verses the contents of which are not abrogated.
- Muhrim* : (المحرم) One who assumes the state of *Ihrâm* for the purpose of performing the *Hajj* or '*Umra*.
- Muhrima* : (المحرمة) A female in the state of *Ihrâm*.
- Muhsar* : (المحصر) A *Muhrim* who intends to perform the *Hajj* or '*Umra* but cannot because of some obstacle.
- Mujâhid* : (المجاهد) (Plural: *Mujâhidûn*) A Muslim fighter in *Jihâd*.
- Mujazziz* : (المجزز) A *Qâ'if*: a learned man who reads the foot and hand marks.
- Mujtahidûn* : (المجتهدون) Independent religious scholars who do not follow religious opinions except with proof from the Qur'ân and the Prophet's *Sunna*.
- Mukâtab* : (المكاتب) A slave (male or female) who makes an agreement with the master to pay a certain ransom for his (or her) freedom.
- Mukhâbara* : (المخابرة) It is renting land for a half or a third of its produce. This transaction is allowed in principle and even the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم practised it with the Jews of Khaibar. But what is forbidden is specifying the produce of a certain portion of the land belonging to the owner and the other portion to the tenant which involved a lot of conflicts between the land owners and the tenants when the crops of the owner's portion failed and the tenant's produced or vice versa. However, there is no harm if both parties agree to share the whole produce according to fixed percentages.
- Mukhâdara* : (المخاضرة) The buying of a raw crop before it is ready to be reaped is *Al-Mukhâdara*.
- Mukhadram* : (المخضرم) (Plural: *Mukhadramun*) A person who became a Muslim during the Prophet's lifetime but did not see him.
- Mulâ'ana* : (الملاعة) The act of performing *Li'ân*.
- Mulâmasa* : (الملاسة) *Al-Mulâmasa* is a buy for prefixed price with closed eyes (للماسى *Limas*) or in darkness just by the first touch of hand. For instance, a man

goes to a cloth merchant and proposes him to buy a roll of cloth for a prefixed price on the condition that he will close his eyes and will go to touch the rolls, whatever the roll will come under his first touch, he will have it. This kind of trade is prohibited. It is also called *Limas*.

- Mulhidûn* : (اللاحدون) Heretical.
- Munâbadha* : (المنابذة) The sale by *Al-Munâbadha* is like gambling: Two persons may agree to barter one thing for another without seeing or checking either of them. One may say to another, "I barter my garment for your garment," and the sale is achieved without either of them seeing the garment of the other. Or one may say, "I give you what I have and you give me what you have," and thus they buy from each other without knowing how much each has had.
- Muqaiyar* : (المقيير) A name of a pot in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared.
- Muqârada* : (المقارضة) *Al-Muqarada* or *Al-Qirâd* (القراض) is a business agreement in which the property or capital owner authorises a partner to trade with his property or capital with the condition that the profit is to be shared equally between the partners and any loss is to be beared by the property or capital owner.
- Musalla* : (المصلى) A praying place.
- Musâqât* : (المساقاة) Watering and doing watchman's job in the fields or gardens and sharing the produce or cultivating the land and sharing the produce with the owner is called *Al-Musâqat*. This is also called *Al-Muzâra'a* (المزارعة). The difference between *Musâqât* and *Muzâra'a* is that the first mentioned is for grains and the last mentioned is for fruit trees.
- Mushrikûn* : (المشركون) Polytheists, pagans, idolaters and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.
- Mustahada* : (المستحاضة) A woman who has bleeding from the womb in between her normal periods.
- Mut'a* : (التمتع) A temporary marriage which was allowed in the early period of Islâm when one was away from his home, but later on it was cancelled (abrogated).
- Mutafahhish* : (المتفحش) A person who conveys evil talk.
- Mu'takif* : (المتكفف) One who is in a state of *I'tikâf*.
- Mutashâbihât* : (المتشابهات) Qur'ânic Verses which are not clear and are difficult to understand.
- Al-Mutâ'wwilûn* : (المتاولون) Those (ones) who form wrong opinions of *Kufr* about their Muslim brothers.
- Mutras* : (مترس) A Persian word meaning "don't be afraid."
- Muttafaq 'Alaih* : (متفق عليه) Meaning 'Agreed upon'. The term is used for such *Ahadith* which are found in both the collection of *Ahadith: Bukhârî*

and Muslim.

- Muttaqûn* : (المتقون) Pious and righteous persons who fear Allâh much (abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which He has forbidden) and love Allâh much (perform all kinds of good deeds which He has ordained).
- Muwatta'* : (الموطأ) A *Hadîth* book compiled by Imâm Mâlik bin Anas, one of the four *Fiqh Imâm*.
- Muzâbana* : (المزبنة) The sale of fresh dates for dried dates by measure, and the sale of fresh grapes for dried grapes by measure. In both cases the dried fruits are measured while the fresh ones are only estimated as they are still on the trees.
- Muzaffat* : (المزفت) A name of a pot in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared.
- Muzâra'a* : (المزارعة) *Al-Muzâra'a* means to give the land for cultivation to someone and divide the produce. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم did not stop or prevent from this, however when land was less and *Ansâr* and *Muhâjirîn* were more in number, he ordered as a measure of expediency to cultivate the land as much as one can, and not to give the rest of the land on produce-share basis or *Muzâra'a*, but to give the land on *Ijâra* or on rent, because *Ijâra* provided some ease to the tenants. Afterwards when land was enough for all, this restriction was lifted.
- Muzdalifa* : (المزدلفة) A place between 'Arafât and Mina where the pilgrims while returning from 'Arafât, have to stop and stay for the whole night or greater part of it (the night), between the ninth and tenth of Dhul-Hijja and to perform the *Maghrib* and '*Ishâ'* prayers (together) there.
- Nabîdh* : (النبيذ) Water in which dates or grapes etc. are soaked and is not yet fermented.
- Nadiha* : (الناضحة) A camel used for agricultural purposes.
- Naq* : (النقي) A part of an arrow.
- Nafath* : (النفت) Witchcraft.
- Nafkh* : (النفخ) Puffing of Satan.
- Nahd* : (النهد) Sharing the expenses of a journey or putting the journey food of the travellers together to be distributed among them in equal shares.
- Nahr* : (النحر) (Literal: slaughtering of the camels only and is done by cutting the carotid artery at the root of the neck); the day of *Nahr* is the tenth of Dhul-Hijja on which pilgrims slaughter their sacrificial animals.
- An-Najâshi* : (النجاشي) (Title for the) king of Ethiopia (Abyssinia) — Negus.
- Najd* : (نجد) Lexically means 'the elevated land'. The expanse of land

between Tihama and Iraq.

- An-Najsh* : (النجش) A trick (of offering a very high price) for something without the intention of buying it but just to allure and cheat somebody else who really wants to buy it although it is not worth such a high price.
- An-Najwa* : (النجوى) The private talk between Allâh and each of His slaves on the Day of Resurrection. It also means a secret counsel or conference or consultation. [See the Qur'ân (VV.58: 7-13), and also see the footnote of (V.11:18)].(See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri, Hadîth* No. 2441).
- Namîma* : (النميمة) (Calumnies) conveyance of disagreeable false information from one person to another to create hostility between them.
- Naqîb* : (النقيب) A person heading a group of six persons in an expedition; a tribal chief.
- Naqîr* : (النقيير) A name of a pot in which alcoholic drinks used to be prepared.
- Nash* : (النش) A measure of weight equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Uqiya* (64 grams approximately).
- Nasl* : (النصل) A part of an arrow.
- Nawâfil* : (النوافل) (Plural of *Nâfila*) Optional practice of worship in contrast to obligatory (*Farida*).
- Nikâh* : (النكاح) Marriage (wedlock) according to Islâmîc law.
- Nisâb* : (النصاب) Minimum amount of property liable to payment of the *Zakât* e.g. *Nisâb* of gold is twenty (20) *Mithqâl* i.e. approx. 94 grams; *Nisâb* of silver is two hundred (200) dirhams, i.e. approx. 640 grams; *Nisâb* of food-grains and fruit is 5 *Awsuq* i.e. 673.5 kgms. *Nisâb* of camels is 5 camels; *Nisâb* of cows is 5 cows; and *Nisâb* of sheep is 40 sheep, etc.
- Nûn* : (نون) Fish.
- Nusk* : (النسك) Religious act of worship.
- Nusub* : (النصب) (Singular of *Ansâb*). *An-Nusub* were stone alters at fixed places or graves, etc., whereon sacrifices were slaughtered during fixed periods of occasions and seasons in the name of idols, jinn, angels, pious men, saints, etc., in order to honour them, or to expect some benefit from them.
- Nusuk* : (النسك) A sacrifice.
- Qabâ'* : (القبا) An outer garment with full length sleeves.
- Qadar* : (القدر) Divine Preordainment.
- Qadi* : (القاضي) A Muslim judge.
- Qalîb* : (القليب) A well.
- Qâri'* : (القاري) Early Muslim religious scholars were called *Qurrâ'* (plural of *Qâri'* — this word is also used for a person who knows the

Qur'ân by heart). The plural is *Qurrâ'*. The *Qurrâ'* were teachers of the early Muslims.

*Qârin* : (القارن) One who performs *Hajj-al-Qirân*.

*Qarn-al-Manâzil*: (قرن المنازل) The *Miqât* of the people of Najd. It is situated on the way to Makkah. (Now it is known as As-Sail-al-Kabeer)

*Qasab* : (القصب) Pipes made of gold, pearls and other precious stones.

*Al-Qasâma* : (القسامة) The oath taken by 50 men of the tribe of a person who is being accused of killing somebody.

*Al-Qaswâ'* : (القصواء) The name of the Prophet's she-camel.

*Qatîfa* : (القطيفة) Thick soft cloth.

*Qattât* : (القتات) A person who conveys information from someone to another with the intention of causing harm and enmity between them. (*Sahîh Al-Bukhârî, Hadîth No.6056*).

*Qiblah* : (القيلة) The direction towards all Muslims face in *Salât* (prayers) and that direction is towards the Ka'bah in Makkah (Saudi Arabia).

*Qîl wa Qâl* : (قيل وقال) Sinful, useless talk (e.g. backbiting, lies, etc.).

*Qintâr* : (القنطار) A weight-measure for food-grains, etc., e.g. wheat, maize, oat, barley.

*Qirâm* : (القرام) A thin marked woollen curtain.

*Qîrât* : (القيراط) A special weight; sometimes a very great weight like Uhud mountain. 1 *Qîrat* =  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Dâniq* & 1 *Dâniq* =  $\frac{1}{6}$  Dirham.

*Al-Qisâs* : (القصاص) Laws of equality in punishment for wounds etc. in retaliation.

*Qissî* : (القسي) A kind of cloth containing silk; some say it is called so because it is manufactured in Egypt at a place called *Qiss*.

*Qithâm* : (القتام) A plant disease which causes fruit to fall before ripening.

*Qiyâm* : (القيام) The standing posture in *Salât* (prayer).

*Qiyâs* : (القياس) Verdicts and judgements given by the Islâmic religious scholars. These are given on the following proofs respectively:- (A) From the Qur'ân; (B) From the Prophet's *Sunna*. (C) From the unanimously accepted verdict of the *Mujtahidûn*; (D) *Qiyâs*: i.e. the verdict given by a *Mujtahid* who considered the case similar in comparison with a case judged by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. *Qiyâs* is not to be practised except if the judgement of the case is not found in the first three above mentioned proofs, A, B and C.

*Qubâ'* : (القباء) A place on the outskirts of Al-Madîna. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم established a mosque there, which bears the same name. A visit to that mosque on Saturday forenoon and offering a two *Rak'â* *Salât* (prayer) is regarded as a performance of 'Umra in reward according to the Prophet's saying.

*Qudhadh* : (القذذ) A part of an arrow.

- Qumqum* : (قمقم) A narrow - headed vessel.
- Qunûṭ* : (القنوت) An invocation in the *Salât* (prayer).
- Quraish* : (القریش) One of the greatest tribes in Arabia in the Pre-Islâmic Period of Ignorance. Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم belonged to this tribe, which had great powers spiritually and financially both before and after Islâm came.
- Quraishi* : (القریشي) A person belonging to the Quraish (well-known Arab) tribe.
- Rabb* : (الرب) There is no proper equivalent for *Rabb* in English language. It means the One and the Only Lord for ail the universe, its Creator, Owner, Organizer, Provider, Master, Planner, Sustainer, Cherisher, and Giver of security. *Rabb* is also one of the Names of Allâh. We have used the word "Lord" as nearest to *Rabb*. All occurrences of "Lord" actually mean *Rabb* and should be understood as such..
- Rabbuka* : (ربك) Your Lord, Your Master.
- Rabî'-ul-Awwal* : (ربيع الأول) Third month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Ar-Radâ'a* : (الرضاعة) The suckling of one's own or someone's child.
- Râhila* : (الراحلة) A she-camel used for riding. (Literally means: a mount to ride).
- Rahn* : (الرهن) According to *Shari'ah*, *Ar-Rahn* (mortgage) means to give some property or belonging to a creditor as a security for payment of a loan or debt.
- Raiyân* : (الريان) The name of one of the gates of Paradise through which the people who often observe *Saum* (fasts) will enter.
- Ar-Raj'a* : (الرجعة) The bringing back of a wife by the husband after the first or second divorce.
- Rajab* : (رجب) The seventh month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Rajaz* : (الرجز) Name of poetic metre.
- Ar-Rajm* : (الرجم) To stone to death those married persons who commit the crime of illegal sexual intercourse.
- Rak'â* : (الركعة) The *Salât* (prayer) of Muslims consists of *Rak'ât* (singular-*Rak'â*, which consists of one standing, one bowing and two prostrations).
- Ramadân* : (رمضان) The month of observing *Saum* (fasts). It is the ninth month of the Islamic calendar. In it the Noble Qur'ân started to be revealed to our Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and in it occurs the night of *Qadr* and in it also occurred the great decisive battle of Badr.
- Ramal* : (الرمل) Fast walking accompanied by the movements of the arms and legs to show one's physical strength. This is to be observed in the first three rounds of the *Tawâf* around the Ka'bah, and is to be done by the men only and not by the women.
- Ramy* : (الرمي) The throwing of pebbles at the *Jimar* at Mina.



- Riba* : (الربا) Usury, which is of two major kinds: (a) *Riba Nasî'a*, i.e. interest on lent money; (b) *Riba Fadl*, i.e. taking a superior thing of the same kind of goods by giving more of the same kind of goods of inferior quality, e.g., dates of superior quality for dates of inferior quality in greater amount. Islâm strictly forbids all kinds of usury.
- Ridâ'* : (الرداء) A piece of cloth (sheet etc.) worn around the upper part of the body.
- Rikâz* : (الركاز) Buried wealth.
- Rûh-ullah* : (روح الله) According to the early religious scholars from among the Companions of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم and their students and the *Mujtahidûn*, there is a rule to distinguish between the two nouns in the genitive construction:  
 (A) When one of the two nouns is Allâh, and the other is a person or a thing, e.g., (i) Allâh's House (*Bait-ullâh* بيت الله), (ii) Allâh's Messenger; (iii) Allâh's slave ('*Abdullah* عبدا لله); (iv) Allâh's spirit (*Rûh-ullâh* روح الله) etc.  
 The rule of the above words is that the second noun, e.g., House, Messenger, slave, spirit, etc. is created by Allâh and is honourable with Him and similarly Allâh's spirit may be understood as the spirit of Allâh, in fact, it is a soul created by Allâh, i.e. 'Iesa (Jesus), and it was His Word: "Be!" — and he was created (like the creation of Adam).  
 (B) But when one of the two is Allâh and the second is neither a person nor a thing, then it is not a created thing but is a quality of Allâh, e.g., (i) Allâh's Knowledge ('*Ilmullâh* علم الله); (ii) Allâh's Life (*Hayatullâh* حياة الله); (iii) Allâh's Statement (*Kalâmmullâh* كلام الله); (iv) Allâh's Self (*Dhâtullâh* ذات الله) etc.
- Ruqba* : (رقبة) It is the house which is gifted to someone for lifetime only to live at, and not as a belonging.
- Ar-Ruqya* : (الرقية) Divine Speech-recited as a means of curing disease. (It is a kind of treatment, i.e. to recite *Sûrat Al-Fâtiha* or any other *Sûrah* of the Qur'ân and then blow one's breath with saliva over a sick person's body-part).
- Sâ'* : (الصاع) A measure that equals four *Mudd* (3 kg. approx).
- As-Saba* : (الصبا) Easterly wind.
- As-Sab'a* : (السبعة) The seven compilers of *Ahadith* — Bukhari, Muslim, Abu Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi, Ibn Mâjah and Ahmad.
- Sab'a-al-Mathânî* : (سبع المثاني) The seven repeatedly recited Verses i.e. *Sûrat Al-Fâtiha*. [See the Noble Qur'ân (V. 15:87)]
- Sâbi'ân* : (الصابئون) A people who lived in Iraq and used to say *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh) and used to read *Az-Zabûr* (the Psalms of the *Sâbi'ân*) and they were neither Jews nor Christians.

- Sa'dân* : (السعدان) A thorny plant suitable for grazing animals.
- Sadaqa* : (الصدقة) Anything given in charity.
- As-Safa and Al-Marwa* : (الضفا والمروة) Two mountains at Makkah neighbouring *Al-Masjid Al-Harâm* (the sacred mosque) to the east. One who performs 'Umra and Hajj should walk seven times between these two mountains and that is called 'Sa'y'.
- Sahbâ'* : (صهبا) A place near Khaibar.
- Sahihain* : (الصحيحين) The two *Hadîth* books of Imam Bukhari and Muslim.
- Sahûliyya* : (السحولية) A cotton cloth, its name is derived from the name of a village in Yemen called Suhûl.
- Sahûr* : (السحور) A meal taken at night before the *Fajr* (morning) prayer by a person observing *Saum* (fast).
- Sahw* : (السهو) Forgetting (here it means forgetting how many *Rak'at* a person has prayed in which case he should perform two prostrations of *Sahw*).
- As-Sâ'iba* : (السائبة) A she-camel which used to be let loose for free pastures in the name of idols, gods, and false deities. (See the Noble Qur'ân V.5:103).
- Sakînah* : (السكينة) Tranquillity, calmness, peace and reassurance etc.
- Salab* : (السلب) Belongings (arms, horse, etc.) of a deceased warrior killed in a battle.
- Salaf* : (السلف) A sale in which the price is paid at once for goods to be delivered later.
- Salam* : (السلام) Synonym of *Salaf*.
- As-Salât* : (الصلاة) See *Iqâmat-as-Salât*.
- Sami' Allâhu liman hamidah* : (سمع الله لمن حمده) Allâh hears him who praises Him.
- Samur* : (السمر) A kind of tree.
- Sanah* : (سناه) Means 'good' in the Ethiopian language.
- Sarif* : (سرف) A place about ten kilometers away from Makkah.
- Sariya* : (السرية) A small army-unit sent by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم for *Jihâd*, without his participation in it.
- As-Saum* : (الصوم) The fasting i.e., to not to eat or drink or have sexual relations etc. from before the *Adhân* of the *Fajr* (early morning) prayer till the sunset.
- Sawîq* : (السويق) A kind of mash made of powdered roasted wheat or barley grain (also with sugar and dates).
- Sa'y* : (السمي) The going for seven times between the mountains of As-Safâ and Al-Marwa in Makkah during the performance of *Hajj* and 'Umra.

- Sayyid* : (السيد) Master or Mister (it is also used as a title name of the descendants of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم).
- Sayyidī* : (سيدي) My master.
- Shu'bân* : (شعبان) The eighth month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Ash-Shahâda* : (الشهادة) (i) Testimony of Faith. (ii) "None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh."
- Sham* : (الشام) The region comprising Syria, Palestine, Lebanon and Jordan.
- Shawwâl* : (شوال) The tenth month of the Islâmic calendar.
- Shighâr* : (الشغار) A type of marriage in which persons exchange their daughters or sisters in marriage without *Mahr*.
- Ash-Shiqâq* : (المشقاق) Difference between husband and wife or any two persons.
- Shirâk* : (الشراك) A leather strap.
- Shirk* : (الشرك) Polytheism and it is to worship others along with Allâh.
- Shuf'a* : (الشفعة) Pre-emption.
- Siddîq and Siddîqûn* : (الصديق والصادقون) Those followers of the Prophets who were first and foremost to believe in them (See the Qur'ân, V.4:69).
- Sidr* : (السدر) Lote tree (or *Nabîq* tree).
- Sidrat-ul-Muntaha* : (سدرة المنتهى) A *Nabk* tree over the seventh heaven near the Paradise (the lote tree of the utmost boundary)
- Siffin* (battle of) : (صفين) A battle that took place at Siffin between 'Alî's followers and Mu'âwiyah's followers after the killing of 'Uthmân رضى الله عنه.
- As-Sihah* : (الصحيح الستة) The six books of *Ahadith* compiled by Bukhari, Muslim, Abu Dawûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi and Ibn Mâjah.
- As-Sirât* : (الصراف) *Sirât* originally means 'a road'; it also means the bridge that will be laid across Hell-fire for the people to pass over on the Day of Judgement. It is described as sharper than a sword and thinner than a hair. It will have hooks over it to snatch the people.
- As-Sitta* : (الستة) The six compilers of *Ahadith* — Bukhari, Muslim, Abu Dâwûd, Nasâ'i, Tirmidhi and Ibn Mâjah; and their six collections are called *Sihah Sitta*.
- Siwâk* : (السواك) A piece of a root of a tree called *Al-Arâk*, used as a toothbrush.
- Subhân Allâh* : (سبحان الله) Glorified is Allâh.
- Sundus* : (السندس) A kind of silk cloth.
- Sunna* : (السنة) The legal way or ways, orders, acts of worship and statements etc. of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, that have become models to be followed by the Muslims.
- Sutra* : (السترة) An object like a pillar, wall or stick, a spear etc., the height of which should not be less than a foot and must be in front of a person offering *Salât* (prayer) to act as a symbolical barrier

- between him and the others.
- Tâ'if* : (الطائف) A well-known town near Makkah.
- Tâba* : (الطابة) Another name for Al-Madîna Al-Munawwara.
- Tabi'i* : (التابعي) (Plural: *Tabi'in* التابعين meaning 'followers' or 'successors'). One who has met or accompanied any Companion of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم.
- Tabûk* : (تبوك) A well-known town about 700 kilometers north of Al-Madîna.
- Tâghût* : (الطاغوت) The word *Tâghût* covers a wide range of meanings: it means anything worshipped other than the Real God (Allâh), i.e. all the false deities. It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones, sun, stars, angels, human beings e.g. 'Iesa (Jesus), Messengers of Allâh, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Tâghût*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, are falsely worshipped, and wrongly followed.
- Tahajjud* : (التجهد) Night optional prayer offered at any time after 'Ishâ' prayer and before the *Fajr* prayer.
- Tahnîk* : (التحنيك) It is the Islâmic customary process of chewing a piece of date etc. and putting a part of its juice in the child's mouth and pronouncing *Adhân* in child's ears, etc. (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, the Book of 'Aqîqa, Vol. 7).
- Taiba* : (الطيبة) One of the names of Al-Madîna city.
- Takbîr* : (التكبير) Saying *Allâhu-Akbar* (Allâh is the Most Great).
- Takbîra* : (التكبيرة) A single utterance of *Allâhu-Akbar*
- Talbîna* : (التلبينة) A dish prepared from flour and honey.
- Talbiya* : (التلبية) Saying *Labbaik, Allâhumma Labbaik* (O Allâh! I am obedient to Your Orders, I respond to Your Call).
- At-Tan'im* : (التنعيم) A place towards the north of Makkah outside the sanctuary from where Makkans may assume the state of *Ihrâm* to perform 'Umra.
- Taqlîd* : (التقليد) Putting coloured garlands around the necks of *Budn* (animals for sacrifice).
- Tarâwîh* : (الترابيع) Optional *Salât* (prayers) offered after the 'Ishâ' prayers on the nights of Ramadân. These may be performed individually or in congregation.
- Taribat Yamînuka* : (تربت يمينك) May your right hand be in dust). It is an expression of exhortation, meaning, if you do not do what I tell you, you will lose great advantage and win nothing but dust.
- Tarji'* : (الترجيع) Repetition of the words of the *Adhân* twice by the *Mu'adhhdhin* (call-maker).
- Tashahhud* : (الشهيد) The recitation of the invocation: *At-tahiyâtu lillâhi...* (up to) ... *wa ash-hadu anna Muhammadan Rasûl-ullâh*", while in *Qu'ûd*.

i.e. sitting posture in *Salât* (prayer). [See *Sahîh Al-Bukhâri*, *Hadîth* No. 831, and it also means: to testify *Lâ ilâha illallâh wa anna Muhammadun Rusûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh).

*Taslîm* : (التسليم) On finishing the *Salât* (prayer), one turns one's face to the right and then to the left saying, *Assalamu 'Alaikum wa Rahmatullâh* (Peace and Mercy of Allâh be on you), and this action is called *Taslîm*.

*Tauhîd* (Islâmic Monotheism) : (التوحيد) *Tauhid* means declaring Allah to be the only God. It has three aspects:

(A) Oneness of the Lordship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-ar-Rubûbiyya*: To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe, and He is its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of security, and that is Allâh.

(B) Oneness of the worship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-al-Ulûhiyya*: To believe that none has the right to be worshipped [e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help (from the unseen), swearing, slaughtering sacrifices, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage], but Allâh.

(C) Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allâh; *Tauhîd-al-Asmâ' was-Sifât*: To believe that : (i) we must not name or qualify Allâh except with what He or His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم has named or qualified Him; (ii) none can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allâh; e.g. *Al-Karîm*; (iii) we must believe in all the Qualities of Allâh has stated in His Book (the *Qur'ân*) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) without changing their meaning or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or giving resemblance to any of the created things; e.g. Allâh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the *Qur'ân*. (V.20: 5): "The Most Gracious (i.e., Allâh) rose over (*Istawa*) the (Mighty) Throne" over the seventh heaven; and He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven (to us) during the day of 'Arafah (*Hajj*, i.e. 9th Dhul-Hijja) and also during the last third part of the night, as mentioned by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal Self (*Bi-Dhâtihî*), "There is nothing like unto Him, and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (The *Qur'ân*, V. 42:11).

This Noble Verse proves the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allâh without likening it (or giving resemblance) to others; and likewise He also says:

"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V. 38:75); and He also says:

"The Hand of Allâh is over their hands." (V. 48:10, the *Qur'ân*). This confirms two Hands for Allâh, but there is no similarity for them.

This is the Faith of all true believers, and was the Faith of all the

Prophets of Allâh from Nûh (Noah), Ibrahim (Abraham), Mûsa (Moses) and 'Iesa (Jesus) till the last of the Prophets, Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم. It is not like as some people think that Allâh is present everywhere, here, there and even inside the breasts of men

These three aspects of *Tauhîd* are included in the meanings of *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).

It is also essential to follow Allâh's Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم : *Wajûb Al-Ittibâ'* and it is a part of *Tauhîd-ul-Ulûhiyya*. This is included in the meaning: "I testify that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh" and this means, "None has the right to be followed after Allâh's Book (the Qur'ân), but Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم". [See the Qur'ân (V. 59:7) and (V. 3:31)].

*Tawâf* : (الطواف) The circumambulation of the Ka'bah.

*Tawâf-al-Ifâda* : (طواف الإفاضة) The circumambulation of the Ka'bah by the pilgrims after they come from Mina on the tenth day of Dhul-Hijja. This *Tawâf* is one of the essential ceremonies (*Rukn*) of the *Hajj*.

*Tawâf-ul-Wadâ'* : (طواف الوداع) The *Tawâf* made before leaving Makkah after performing *Hajj* or 'Umra.

*Tayammum* : (التيمم) To put or strike lightly the hands over clean earth and then pass the palm of each on the back of the other, blow off the dust and then pass them on the face. This is performed instead of ablution (*Wudû'*) and *Ghusl* (in case of *Janaba*).

*Ath-Thalatha* : (الثلاثة) The three compilers of *Ahadith* — Abu Dâwûd, Nasâ'i and Tirmidhi.

*Thaniyat-al-Wadâ'* : (ثنية الوداع) A place near Al-Madina.

*Tharîd* : (الثريد) A kind of meal, prepared from meat and bread.

*Thaur* : (الثور) A well-known mountain in Al-Madîna.

*Thunya* : (الثنية) is a kind of trade in which a person sells the fruit of his garden still on trees for a certain price but on condition that he will keep some of its fruit. This is unlawful because 'some' is not a fixed measure, and it is fraudulent.

*Tilâ'* : (التلع) A kind of alcoholic drink prepared from grapes.

*Tubbân* : (تبان) Shorts that cover the knees (used by wrestlers).

*Tulaqâ'* : (الطلقاء) Those persons who had embraced Islâm on the day of the conquest of Makkah.

*Tûr* : (الطور) A mountain.

*Uhud* : (أحد) A well-known mountain in Al-Madîna. One of the great battles in the Islâmic history took place at its foot. This battle is called *Ghazwa Uhud*.

*Ummah* : (الامة) Nation; referring to the Muslim people.

*Umm-ul-Mu'minin* : (أم المؤمنين) 'Mother of the believers'. It is a title given to the wives of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. The plural of it is *Ummahât-ul-*

*Mu'minin.*

- Umm-ul-Walad*: (أم الولد) A slave-woman who begets a child for her master.
- 'Umra* : (العمرة) A visit to Makkah during which one performs the *Tawâf* around the Ka'bah and the *Sa'y* between As-Safâ and Al-Marwa. It is also called 'lesser *Hajj*'. (See *Sahih Al-Bukhâri*, Vol. 3).
- 'Umra* : (العمري) To gift a house to somebody.
- Uqîya* : (أوقية) (Plural: *Awâqin*) 128 grams. It may be less or more according to different countries.
- Urbân* : (العربان) *Urbân* means earnest money. If somebody settles the price of an animal and pays a certain amount as earnest money that if he did not buy this animal, the seller will keep the earnest money and in case the deal is accomplished, the buyer will deduct the earnest money from the price paid. It is prohibited.
- Urfut* : (العرفط) The tree which produces *Maghâfir*.
- Ushr* : (العشر) One-tenth of the yield of land to be levied for public assistance (*Zakât*). (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, *Haulîth* No. 1483).
- Wahy* : (الوحي) The Revelation or Inspiration of Allâh to His Prophets.
- Waihaka* : (ويحك) 'May Allâh be Merciful to you.'
- Wailaka* : (ويلك) 'Woe upon you!'
- Walâ'* : (الولاء) *Al-Wâla'* is a right to inherit the property of a freed slave to the person who has freed him. *Ahadîth* has made it clear that *Wâla'* is a part like a lineage. It cannot be sold or gifted, so selling it or offering it as a gift is prohibited.
- Walî* : (الولي) (Plural: *Auliyâ'*) Protector, guardian, supporter, helper, friend.
- Walîma* : (الوليمة) The marriage feast.
- Waqf* : (الوقف) Religious endowment.
- Wars* : (الورس) A kind of shrub used for colouring yellow.
- Wasâyâ* : (الوصايا) Wills or testaments. (Singular: *Wasîyya* الوصية)
- Al-Wâsil* : (الواصل) One who keeps good relations with his kith and kin.
- Wasila* : (الوسيلة) The means of approach or achieving closeness to Allâh by getting His favours.
- Wasq* : (الوسق) (Plural: *Awsaq* or *Awsuq*) A measure equal to 60 *Sa* = 135 kg. approx. It may be less or more.
- Wisâl* : (الواصل) Observing *Saum* (fast) for more than one day continuously.
- Witr* : (الوتر) An odd number of *Rak'at* with which one finishes one's *Salât* (prayers) at night after the night prayer or the *Ishâ* prayer.
- Wudû* : (الوضوء) Ablution, which is washing the face and the hands up to the elbows, wiping the head and ears with wet fingers, and washing the feet up to ankles for the purpose of offering prayers or doing circumambulation round the Ka'bah.

- Yalamlam* : (يلملم) The *Miqât* of the people of Yemen.
- Yamâma* : (اليمامة) A place in Saudi Arabia towards Najd. Here a battle took place between the early Muslims and the followers of Musailima — the false prophet.
- Yaqîn* : (اليقين) Perfect absolute Faith.
- Yarmûk* : (اليرموك) A place in Shâm.
- Ya Sabâhâ* : (يا صباحاه) An exclamation indicating an appeal for help.
- Yathrib* : (يثرب) One of the names of Al-Madîna.
- Yaum An-Nafr* : (يوم النفر) The 12th or 13th of Dhul-Hijja when the pilgrims leave Mina after performing all the ceremonies of *Hajj* at 'Arafât, Al-Muzdalifa and Mina.
- Yaum An-Nahr* : (يوم النحر) The day of slaughtering the sacrificial animals, i.e., the 10th of Dhul-Hijjah.
- Yaum Ar-Ru'us* : (يوم الرؤوس) Meaning 'day of heads'. It is the name of the day following the *'Eid* day (*'Eid-al-Adha*).
- Yaum At-Tarwiya* : (يوم التروية) The eighth day of the month of Dhul-Hijja, when the pilgrims leave Makkah for Mina.
- Zakât* : (الزكاة) A certain fixed proportion of the wealth and of every kind of the property liable to *Zakât* of a Muslim to be paid yearly for the benefit of the poor in the Muslim community. The payment of *Zakât* is obligatory as it is one of the five pillars of Islâm. *Zakât* is the major economic means for establishing social justice and leading the Muslim society to prosperity and security..
- Zakât-ul-Fitr* : (زكاة الفطر) An obligatory *Sadaqâ* to be given by Muslims before the prayer of *'Eid-al-Fitr* (See *Sahîh Al-Bukhârî*, Chapter 70, Vol.2).
- Zamzam* : (زمزم) The sacred well inside the *Haram* (the grand mosque) at Makkah.
- Zanâdiqa* : (الزندقة) Atheists.
- Zarnab* : (زرنب) A kind of good smelling grass.
- Az-Zihâr* : (الظهار) One's telling to his wife, "You are unlawful to me for cohabitation like my mother."
- Zuhr* : (الظهر) Noon, mid-day *Salât* (prayer) is called *Zuhr* prayer.

THE END OF GLOSSARY



## APPENDIX II

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

### WHY ALLÂH SENT PROPHETS AND MESSENGERS عليهم السلام؟

Ever since people innovated the dogma of *Shirk*, (i.e. joining others in worship along with Allâh), Allâh had been sending Prophets and Messengers to His devotees in order to invite them to the worship of Allâh and Allâh Alone, to order them not to ascribe partners unto Him and bring them out of the darkness of polytheism into the light of Monotheism. All the Prophets preached *Tauhîd* (i.e. Monotheism, the Belief in the Oneness of Allâh, the Glorious, the Elevated). The following Verses from the Noble Qur'ân illustrate this fact:

“Indeed We sent Nûh (Noah) to his people, and he said: ‘O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Certainly, I fear for you the torment of a great Day!’ ” (V. 7:59).

“And to ‘Âd (people, We sent) their brother Hûd. He said: ‘O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Will you not fear (Allâh)?’ ” (V. 7:65).

“And to (the people of ) Madyan (Midian), (We sent) their brother Shu‘aib. He said: ‘O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh). Verily, a clear proof (sign) from your Lord has come unto you, so give full measure and full weight and wrong not men in their things, and do not make mischief on the earth after it has been set in order, that will be better for you, if you are believers.’ ” (V.7:85)

“And to Thamûd (people, We sent) their brother Salih. He said: ‘O my people! Worship Allâh! You have no other *Ilâh* (God) but Him. (*Lâ ilâha illallâh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).’ ” (V. 7:73).

“And verily, We have sent among every *Ummah* (community, nation) a Messenger (proclaiming): Worship Allâh (Alone) and avoid (or keep away from) *Tâghûr*<sup>[1]</sup> (all false deities i.e. do not worship *Tâghûr* besides Allâh).” (V. 16:36).

<sup>[1]</sup> The word *Tâghûr* covers a wide range of meanings: It means anything i.e., all the false deities worshipped other than the Real God (Allâh). It may be Satan, devils, idols, stones,

Every Prophet was sent unto his own nation for their guidance, but the Message of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم was general for all mankind and jinn. As in *Surat Al-A'râf* (Allâh addresses His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم):

“Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): ‘O mankind: Verily, I am sent to you all as the Messenger of Allâh.’ ” (V. 7:158).

So the aim of sending these Prophets and Messengers to men and jinn was only that they should worship Allâh Alone, as Allâh تعالى said:

“And I (Allâh) created not the jinn and men except they should worship Me (Alone)” The Qur’ân (V. 51:56).

And to worship Allâh means to obey Him and to do all He has ordained, — and to fear Him by abstaining from all He has forbidden.

Then those who will obey Allâh will be rewarded in Paradise, and those who will disobey Him will be punished in the Hell-fire.

---

sun, stars, angels human beings e.g. ‘Îsa (Jesus), Messenger of Allâh, who were falsely worshipped and taken as *Tâghût*. Likewise saints, graves, rulers, leaders, are falsely worshipped, and wrongly followed.

**TAUHID — (ISLAMIC MONOTHEISM)**

*Tauhîd* (Islamic Monotheism) has three aspects:

(A) Oneness of the Lordship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-ar-Rubûbiyya*: To believe that there is only one Lord for all the universe and He is, its Creator, Organizer, Planner, Sustainer, and the Giver of security, and that is Allâh.

(B) Oneness of the worship of Allâh; *Tauhîd-al-Ulûhiyya*: To believe that none has the right to be worshipped (e.g. praying, invoking, asking for help from the unseen, swearing, slaughtering sacrifices, giving charity, fasting, pilgrimage) but Allâh.

(C) Oneness of the Names and the Qualities of Allâh: *Tauhîd-al-Asmâ was-Sifât*: To believe that:

- (i) We must not name or qualify Allâh except with what He or His Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم has named or qualified Him;
- (ii) None can be named or qualified with the Names or Qualifications of Allâh; e.g. *Al-Karîm*;
- (iii) We must believe in all the Qualities of Allâh which Allâh has stated in His Book (the Qur'ân) or mentioned through His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) without changing their meaning or ignoring them completely or twisting the meanings or likening them (giving resemblance) to any of the created things e.g. Allâh is present over His Throne as mentioned in the Qur'ân (V. 20:5):-

“The Most Gracious (Allâh) rose over (*Istawa*) the (Mighty) Throne (in a manner that suits His Majesty),” over the seventh heaven; and He comes down over the first (nearest) heaven to us during the last third part of every night and also on the day of ‘*Arafah* (*Hajj*, i.e. the 9th of Dhul-Hijja), as mentioned by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, but He is with us by His Knowledge, not by His Personal-Self (*Bi-Dhâtihî*).

Also Allâh says:

“There is nothing like unto Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer” (V.42:11).

This Noble Verse proves the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allâh without likening it (or giving resemblance) to any of the created things, and likewise He عز وجل also says:

“To one whom I have created with Both My Hands,” (V.38:75);

And He also says:

“The Hand of Allâh is over their hands.” (V.48:10).

This confirms two Hands for Allâh, but there is no similarity for them. This is the Belief of all true believers, and was the Belief of all the Prophets of Allâh, from Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsâ (Moses) and ‘Îsâ (Jesus) till the last of the Prophets, Muhammad ﷺ. (It is not as some people think that Allâh is present everywhere — here, there and even inside the breasts of men).

These three aspects of *Tauhid* are included in the meaning of *Lâ ilâha illallâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh).

It is also essential to follow Allâh’s Messenger, Muhammad ﷺ : *Wujûb al-Ittibâ’* and it is a part of *Tauhid-al-Ulûhiyya*.

This is included in the meaning, “I testify that Muhammad ﷺ is Allâh’s Messenger,” and this means, “None has the right to be followed after Allâh’s Book (the Qur’ân), but Allâh’s Messenger; ﷺ”.

Allâh says:

“And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) gives you, take it, and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain (from it).” (V.59:7)

And also Allâh says:

“Say (O Muhammad ﷺ to mankind), ‘If you (really) love Allâh then follow me [i.e. accept Islâmic Monotheism, follow the Qur’ân and the *Sunna* (legal ways of the Prophet ﷺ)], Allâh will love you and forgive you of your sins.’ ” (V.3:31)

**SHAHADA — CONFESSION OF A MUSLIM**

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

*Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh*

(None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh,

and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh).

I have noticed that most of mankind, who embrace Islam, do not understand the reality of the meaning of the first fundamental principle of Islam, i.e. *Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh). So I consider it essential to explain something of the meanings of this great principle in some detail:

لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ

*Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh*

“None has the right to be worshipped but Allâh... and Muhammad

صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh” has three aspects: a, b and c.

**a.** It is that, you have to pledge a covenant with (Allâh), the Creator of the heavens and earth, the Ruler of all that exists, the Lord of Majesty and Highness, on four points (or conditions):

**Point I:** A confession with your heart that the Creator (of everything) is Allâh; it is that you have to say: “I testify that the Creator of all the universe including the stars, the planets, the sun, the moon, the heavens, the earth with all its known and unknown forms of life, is Allâh. He is the Organizer and Planner of all its affairs. It is He Who gives life and death, and He (i.e. Allâh Alone) is the Sustainer, and the Giver of security.” And this is called (your confession for the) “Oneness of the Lordship of Allâh,” — *Tauhid-ar-Rubûbiyya*.

**Point II:** A confession with your heart that: “I testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh Alone.” The word “Worship” (i.e. *‘Ibâdah*) carries a great number of meanings in the Islamic terminology: it conveys that all kinds of worship are meant for Allâh Alone and none else, whether it be an angel, Messenger, Prophet ‘Îsâ (Jesus) – son of Maryam (Mary), ‘Uzair (Ezra), Muhammad, saint, idol, the sun, the moon and all other kinds of false deities. So pray to none but Allâh, invoke none but Allâh, ask for help from none (unseen) but Allâh, swear by none but Allâh, offer an animal as sacrifice to none but Allâh,...etc, and that means, — all that Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم

وسلم order you to do, (in the Qur'ân and in the *Sunna* (legal ways of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) you must do, and all that Allâh and His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم forbid you, you must not do. And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the worship of Allâh," — *Tauhid-al-Ulûhiyya*. And that you (mankind) worship none but Allâh.

**Point III:** A confession with your heart that: "O Allâh! I testify that all the best of names and the most perfect qualities with which You have named or qualified Yourself in Your Book (i.e. the Qur'ân) or as Your Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم has named or qualified You with his statement, I believe that all those (names and qualities) are for You without changing their meanings or neglecting them completely or likening them (giving resemblance) to others." As Allâh says:

"There is nothing like unto Him and He is the All-Hearer, the All-Seer." (V.42:11).

This Noble Verse confirms the quality of hearing and the quality of sight for Allâh without likening them (giving resemblance) to others, and He also says:

"To one whom I have created with Both My Hands," (V.38:75)

and He also says:

"The Hand of Allâh is over their hands." (V.48:10)

This confirms two Hands for Allâh, but there is no similarity for them. Similarly Allâh says:

"The Most Gracious (Allâh) rose over (*Istawa*) the (Mighty) Throne." (V.20:5).

So He rose over the Throne really in a manner that suits His Majesty. And Allâh is over His Throne over the seventh heaven, as the slave-girl pointed towards the heavens, when Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) asked her as to where Allâh is. He only comes down over the first (nearest) heaven to us during the last third part of every night and also on the day of 'Arafah (*Hajj*, i.e. the 9th of Dhul-Hijja), as mentioned by the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, but He is with us by His Knowledge only, not by His Personal-Self (*Bi-Dhâtihî*). It is not as some people say that Allâh is present everywhere — here, there, and even inside the breasts of men. He sees and hears all that we do or utter. And this is called (your confession for the) "Oneness of the Names and Qualities of Allâh" — *Tauhid-al-Asmâ was-Sifât* and this is the right Belief, the Belief which was followed by the Messengers of Allâh [from Nûh (Noah), Ibrâhîm (Abraham), Mûsa (Moses), Dâwûd (David), Sulaimân (Solomon), 'Îsâ

(Jesus) to Muhammad ﷺ and the Companions of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ } and the righteous followers of these Messengers عليهم السلام .

**Point IV:** A confession with your heart: “O Allâh! I testify that Muhammad ﷺ is Your Messenger.” That means that none has the right to be followed after Allâh, but Prophet Muhammad ﷺ as he is the last of His Messengers. As Allâh says:

“Muhammad (ﷺ) is not the father of any man among you, but he is the Messenger of Allâh and the last (end) of the Prophets. And Allâh is Ever All-Aware of everything.” (V.33:40).

“And whatsoever the Messenger (Muhammad ﷺ) gives you, take it and whatsoever he forbids you, abstain from it,” (V.59:7).

And Allâh says:

“Say (O Muhammad ﷺ to mankind): ‘If you (really) love Allâh, then follow me (i.e. accept Islamic Monotheism, follow the Qur’ân and the *Sunna*).’ ” (V.3:31)

As for others than Muhammad ﷺ, their statements are to be taken or rejected as to whether these are in accordance with Allâh’s Book (i.e. the Qur’ân) and with the *Sunna* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements) of the Prophet ﷺ or not. As the Divine Revelation has stopped after the death of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ and it will not resume except at the time of the Descent of ‘Îsâ (Jesus) — son of Maryam (Mary) and he (i.e. Jesus) will rule with justice according to the Islamic laws, during the last days of the world as it has been mentioned in the authentic *Hadîth* (i.e. narration of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ). (*Sahih-Al-Bukhari, Hadîth No. 2222*).

**b.** It is essential to utter: *Lâ ilâha illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allâh.) As it has come in the statement of Prophet Muhammad ﷺ to his uncle Abû Tâlib at the time of the latter’s death: “O uncle, if you utter it (*Lâ ilâh illallâh, Muhammad-ur-Rasûl Allâh*, none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allâh), then I shall be able to argue on your behalf before Allâh, on the Day of Resurrection.” Similarly, when Abû Dhar Al-Ghifârî embraced Islam, he went to *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* and he proclaimed it loudly in front of the Quraish infidels until he was beaten severely.

c. It is essential that the limbs and all the other parts and organs of one's body testify to it, and this is very important as regards its meaning (i.e., the meaning of *Lâ ilâha illallâh Muhammad-ur-Rasul Allâh* — none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh, and Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is the Messenger of Allâh). So whoever has confessed this (to his Lord), he shall not commit sins like robbing, killing, stealing, illegal sexual intercourse, eating pig meat, drinking alcoholic beverages, taking undue advantage of orphan's property, cheating in trade, bribery and earning money through illegal means, telling lies, backbiting etc., or otherwise the limbs and all the other parts and organs of his body will testify against him that he was a liar in his words which he pledged to Allâh. In case he commits the above sins, he should know that it is a sin that obliges him to repent to Allâh, and ask His forgiveness, as (his) body parts (i.e. skin, private parts, hands, tongue, ears, etc.) will testify to the above mentioned crimes (i.e. actions) against himself on the Day of Resurrection.

And with the confession of this great sentence (i.e. principle) a person enters in the fold of the Islamic religion accordingly, it is essential for him to believe in all the Messengers of Allâh and not to differentiate between them. As it is mentioned in His Book, Allâh says:

“Do then those who disbelieve think that they can take My slaves [i.e. the angels; Allâh's Messengers; 'Îsâ (Jesus), son of Maryam (Mary), etc.] as *Auliya'* (lords, gods, protectors) besides Me? Verily, We have prepared Hell as an entertainment for the disbelievers (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islamic Monotheism).

“Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): ‘Shall We tell you about the greatest losers in respect of (their) deeds?’ Those whose efforts have been wasted in this life, while they thought they were acquiring good by their deeds! They are those who deny the *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, signs, revelations, etc.) of their Lord and the Meeting with Him (in the Hereafter). So their works are in vain, and on the Day of Resurrection, We shall not give them any weight. That shall be their recompense, Hell; because they disbelieved and took My *Ayât* (proofs, evidences, verses, lessons, revelations, etc.) and My Messengers by way of jest and mockery. Verily! Those who believe (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islamic Monotheism), and do righteous deeds, shall have the Gardens of *Al-Firdaus* (Paradise) for their entertainment. Wherein they shall dwell (forever). No desire will they have to be removed



therefrom. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم to mankind): If the sea were ink for (writing) the Words of my Lord, surely the sea would be exhausted, before the Words of my Lord would be finished even if we brought (another sea) like it for its aid. Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم): I am only a man like you, it has been revealed to me that your *Ilâh* (God) is One *Ilâh* (God, — i.e. Allâh). So whoever hopes for the Meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord.” (V. 18:102-110).

This introduction is necessary for anyone who wishes to embrace Islam. After this confession he (or she) should take a bath (i.e. *Ghusl*) and then offer a two *Rak'at* prayer, and act upon the five principles of Islam, as narrated by Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما in the Book, *Sahih Al-Bukhari*, *Hadîth* No.8:

Narrated Ibn 'Umar رضى الله عنهما : Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said: Islam is based on the following five (principles):

1. To testify *Lâ ilâha illallâh wa anna Muhammad-ur-Rasul Allâh* (none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh and that Muhammad is the Messenger of Allâh).
2. To perform (*Iqâmat*) *As-Salât*.
3. To pay *Zakât*
4. To perform *Hajj* (i.e. pilgrimage to Makkah).
5. To observe *Saum* (fast) during the month of Ramadân.

and must believe in the six articles of Faith, i.e. to believe in:

- (1) Allâh, (2) His angels, (3) His Messengers, (4) His revealed Books, (5) the Day of Resurrection, and (6) *Al-Qadar* (Divine Preordainments i.e. whatever Allâh has ordained must come to pass)

### IMPORTANT NOTE:

The acceptance of the righteous deeds depends on the following two basic conditions which must be fulfilled:

(1) The intentions while doing such deeds must be totally for Allâh's sake only without any show-off or gaining praise or fame, etc.

(2) Such a deed must be performed in accordance with the *Sunna* (legal ways, orders, acts of worship. statements) of Allâh's Messenger Muhammad bin 'Abdullah, the last (end) of all the Prophets and the Messengers عليهم السلام .

*Shirk and Kufr***POLYTHEISM AND DISBELIEF****Salvation of all mankind from the greatest sin against Allâh**

I consider it essential to mention here some details of the greatest sin which will not be forgiven by Allâh. This unpardonable sin is *Shirk*

**Shirk** implies ascribing partners to Allâh or ascribing divine attributes to others besides Allâh and believing that the source of power, harm and blessings comes from others besides Allâh.

Almighty Allâh says:

“Verily, Allâh forgives not that partners should be ascribed to Him in worship, but He forgives except that (anything else) to whom He pleases; and whoever ascribes partners to Allâh in worship, has indeed invented a tremendous sin.”(V. 4:48).

Almighty Allâh says:

“Then when the Trumpet is blown, there will be no kinship among them on that Day, nor will they ask of one another.

“Then those whose scales (of good deeds) are heavy, — these! they are the successful.

“And those whose scales (of good deeds) are light, — they are those who lose their own selves; in Hell will they abide.”

“The Fire will burn their faces, and they will grin with displaced lips (disfigured).”

“(It will be said) ‘Were not My Verses (this Qur’ân) recited to you and then you used to deny them?’

“They will say: ‘Our Lord! Our wretchedness overcame us and we were an erring people.

“Our Lord! Bring us out of this; if ever we return (to evil) then indeed we shall be *Zâlimûn* (polytheists, oppressors, unjust, and wrongdoers).’

“He (Allâh) will say: ‘Remain you in it with ignominy! And speak you not to Me!’ (V. 23:101-108).

“And whoever invokes (or worships) besides Allâh, any other *îlâh* (god), of whom he has no proof, then his reckoning is only with his Lord. Surely! *Al-Kafirûn* (disbelievers in Allâh and in the Oneness of Allâh, polytheists, pagans, idolaters) will not be successful.” (V.23:117).

## ASH-SHIRK

### POLYTHEISM AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS

**Definition:** *Shirk* basically is polytheism, i.e., the worship of others along with Allâh. It also implies attributing Divine attributes to any other besides Allâh. It particularly implies associating partners in worship with Allâh or believing that the source of power, harm or blessings is from others besides Allâh.

**Types:** There are three types of *Shirk*, namely:

- (1) *Ash-Shirk-al-Akbar*, i.e. major *Shirk*
- (2) *Ash-Shirk-al-Asghar*, i.e. minor *Shirk*
- (3) *Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi*, i.e. inconspicuous *Shirk*.

**Manifestations:** (1) *Ash-Shirk-al-Akbar* (The major *Shirk*): The major and serious polytheistic form has four aspects:

- (a) *Shirk-ad-Du'â*, i.e. invocation. This aspect implies invoking, supplicating or praying to other deities besides Allâh.

Almighty Allâh says:

“And when they embark on a ship they invoke Allâh, making their Faith pure for Him only, but when He brings them safely to land, behold, they give a share of their worship to others,” (V.29:65)

- (b) *Shirk-an-Niyyah wal-Irâdah wal-Qasd*. This aspect implies intentions, purpose and determination in acts of worship or religious deeds not for the sake of Allâh but directed towards other deities.

Almighty Allâh says:

“Whosoever desires the life of the world and its glitter, to them We shall pay in full (the wages of) their deeds therein, and they will have no diminution therein. They are those for whom there is nothing in the Hereafter but Fire; and vain are the deeds they did therein. And of no effect is that which they used to do.” (V. 11:15,16)

- (c) *Shirk-at-Tâ'ah*. This aspect implies rendering obedience to any authority against the Order of Allâh.

Almighty Allâh says:

“They (Jews and Christians) took their rabbis and their monks to be their lords besides Allâh (by obeying them in things which they made lawful or unlawful according to their own desires without being ordered by Allâh), and (they also took as their lord) Messiah, son of Maryam (Mary), while they (Jews and Christians) were commanded (in the Torah and the Gospel) to worship none but One *Ilâh* (God i.e., Allâh), *Lâ ilâha illâ Huwa* (none has the right to be worshipped but

He). Praise and Glory is to Him (far above is He) from having the partners they associate (with Him).” (V.9:31).

Once, while Allâh’s Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم was reciting the above Verse, ‘Adî bin Hâtîm said, “O Allâh’s Prophet! They do not worship them (rabbis and monks).” Allâh’s Messenger said, “They certainly do. They (i.e. rabbis and monks) made legal things illegal, and illegal things legal, and they (i.e. Jews and Christians) followed them; and by doing so they really worshipped them.” (Narrated by *Ahmad*, *At-Tirmidhi*, and *Ibn Jarir*). (*Tafsir At-Tabari*, Vol.10).

(d) *Shirk-al-Mahabbah*. This implies showing the love which is due to Allâh Alone to others than Him.

Almighty Allâh says:

“And of mankind are some who take (for worship) others besides Allâh as rivals (to Allâh). They love them as they love Allâh. But those who believe, love Allâh more (than anything else). If only those who do wrong could see, when they will see the torment, that all power belongs to Allâh and that Allâh is Severe in punishment.” (V. 2:165)

(2) *Ash-Shirk-al-Asghar*—*Ar-Riyâ’* (The minor *Shirk*, i.e. acts performed to show off). Any act of worship or any religious deed done in order to gain praise, fame or for worldly benefit, falls under this category.

Almighty Allâh says:

“Say (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) : ‘I am only a man like you, it has been revealed to me that your *Ilâh* (God) is One *Ilâh* (God — i.e. Allâh). So whoever hopes for the Meeting with his Lord, let him work righteousness and associate none as a partner in the worship of his Lord.’ ” (V. 18:110)

(3) *Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi* (The inconspicuous *Shirk*). This type implies being inwardly dissatisfied with the inevitable condition that has been ordained for one by Allâh; conscientiously lamenting that had you done or not done such and such or had you approached such and such you would have had a better status, etc.

The Noble Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم said:

“*Ash-Shirk-al-Khafi* in the Muslim nation is more inconspicuous than the creeping of a black ant on black rock in the pitch-darkness of the night.” And this inconspicuous *Shirk* is expiated by saying thrice the following sentences every day: “O Allâh! I take Your refuge from that I should ascribe anything as partner in Your worship, being conscious of that, and I beg Your pardon for that sin which I am not aware of.”

**AL-KUFR****DISBELIEF AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS**

*Kufr* is basically disbelief in any of the articles of Faith in Islam.

The articles of Faith are: To believe in —

- (1) Allâh,
- (2) His angels,
- (3) His Messengers,
- (4) His revealed Books,
- (5) The Day of Resurrection, and
- (6) *Al-Qadar*, Divine Preordainments (i.e. whatever Allâh عز و جل has ordained must come to pass).

There are two aspects of disbelief:

(1). **The major disbelief** (*Al-Kufr-al-Akbar*): This aspect excludes one completely from the fold of Islam. There are five types (of this major disbelief):-

- (a) *Kufr-at-Takdhîb*. This implies disbelieving the Divine truth or denying of any of the articles of Faith.

Almighty Allâh says:

“Then who does more wrong than one who utters a lie against Allâh and denies the truth [this Qur’ân, the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), the Islamic Monotheism], when it comes to him. Is there not in Hell an abode for the disbelievers?” (V. 39:32)

- (b) *Kufr-al-Ibâ’ wat-Takabbur ma’at-Tasdîq*. This implies rejection and arrogance to submit to Allâh’s Commandments after conviction of their truth.

Almighty Allâh says:

“And (remember) when We said to the angels: ‘Prostrate yourself before Adam.’ And they prostrated except *Iblis*, he refused and was proud and was one of the disbelievers (disobedient to Allâh).” (V. 2:34).

- (c) *Kufr-ash-Shakk waz-Zann*. This implies doubting or lacking of conviction in the six articles of Faith.

Almighty Allâh says:

“And he went into his garden while in a state (of pride and disbelief) unjust to himself. He said: ‘I think not that this will ever perish. And I think not the Hour will ever come, and if indeed I am brought back to my Lord (on the Day of Resurrection) I surely shall find better than this when I return to Him.’ His companion said to him during the talk with him: ‘Do you disbelieve in Him Who created you out of dust (i.e. your father Adam), then out of *Nutfah* (mixed semen drops of male and female discharge), then fashioned you into a man? But as for my part (I believe) that He is Allâh, my Lord, and none shall I associate as partner with my Lord.’ ” (V.18:35-38)

- (d) *Kufr-al-I'râd*. This implies turning away from the truth knowingly or deviating from the obvious signs which Allâh has revealed.

Almighty Allâh says:

“We created not the heavens and the earth and all that is between them except with truth and for an appointed term. But those who disbelieve turn away from that whereof they are warned.” (V.46:3)

- (e) *Kufr-an-Nifâq*. This implies hypocritical disbelief.

Almighty Allâh says:

“They have made their oaths a screen (for their hypocrisy). Thus they hinder (men) from the path of Allâh. Verily, evil is what they used to do. That is because they believed, then disbelieved, therefore their hearts are sealed, so they understand not.” (V.63:2-3)

- (2) **The minor disbelief** (*Al-Kufr-al-Asghar*): This aspect of disbelief does not exclude one from the fold of Islam. It is also termed *Kufrân-Ni'mah*. This implies disbelief manifesting itself in ungratefulness for Allâh's Blessings or Favours.

Almighty Allâh says:

‘And Allâh puts forward the example of a township (Makkah), that dwelt secure and well-content; its provision coming to it in abundance from every place, but it (its people) denied the Favours of Allâh (with ungratefulness). So Allâh made it taste extreme of hunger (famine) and fear, because of that (evil, i.e. denying Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) which they (its people) used to do.’ (V.16:112).

**AN-NIFÂQ****HYPOCRISY AND ITS VARIOUS MANIFESTATIONS**

Hypocrisy is of two types, namely:

- (A) Hypocrisy in Belief.
- (B) Hypocrisy in deeds and actions.

**(A) Hypocrisy in Belief**

There are six aspects of hypocrisy in Belief:

1. To belie the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم)
2. To belie some of all that was brought by the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). (e.g. the Qur'ân, the *Sunnah*, laws and principles of Islam).
3. To hate the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).
4. To hate some of all that was brought by the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم). e.g. Islamic Monotheism, etc.
5. To feel happy at the disgrace of or setback for the religion of Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم).
6. To dislike that the religion of Allâh's Messenger (Islamic Monotheism) becomes victorious (not being pleased at the victory of Islâm).

A person having these six types (of hypocrisy) will be in the lowest depths (grade) of the Fire (Hell). (See V. 4: 145).

**(B) Hypocrisy in deeds and actions**

There are five aspects of hypocrisy in deeds and actions, and their proof is from the statement of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم :- The signs of a hypocrite are these:

1. Whenever he speaks, he tells a lie.
2. Whenever he promises, he always breaks it (his promise).
3. If you trust him, he proves to be dishonest (if you keep something as trust with him, he will not return it).
4. And in another narration of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم : Whenever he quarrels, he behaves in a very imprudent, evil, insulting manner.
5. Whenever he makes a covenant, he proves himself treacherous.

**JESUS AND MUHAMMAD****(peace be upon them)****IN THE BIBLE AND THE QUR'ÂN****BIBLICAL EVIDENCE OF JESUS BEING A SERVANT OF GOD  
AND HAVING NO SHARE IN DIVINITY**

By Dr. M.T. Al-Hilali, Ph.D.

Former Professor of Islamic Faith and Teachings,  
Islamic University, Al-Madina Al-Munawwara.**INTRODUCTION**

All praise is to the One to Whom all dignity, honour and glory are due; the Unique with perfect attributes, Who begets not, nor is He begotten. He has no equal but He is the Almighty, Omnipotent. He sent His Messengers and Prophets to guide humanity towards Monotheism; to worship Him Alone, the only One Worthy of worship, and to warn them of the eternal dire consequences of polytheism, associating partners with One Allâh and the worship of creatures.

Peace and Blessings of Allâh be upon all the Prophets and Messengers, especially on Muhammad, the last of the Prophets, and on all who follow him in righteousness until the Day of Recompense.

**JESUS AND THE DEVIL IN THE BIBLE**

In the New Testament of the Bible, in the fourth chapter of the Gospel according to Matthew, the sixth and seventh verses clearly indicate that Jesus is an obedient mortal and God is the Master and Lord according to his saying in the seventh verse:

“It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord, thy God.”

In this chapter we read that the Devil actually carried the Messiah, and took him from place to place. How can the Devil carry God? Glory be to Allâh: He is above such blasphemy!

Then the Devil orders him to prostrate before him and worship him, even tempting him with worldly possessions. How can the Devil even dare such an audacity with God? When the Devil wanted Jesus to comply with his orders, he (Jesus) replied by saying that it was written (in the previous Books):

“Thou shalt worship the Lord, thy God; And Him only shalt thou serve.” — Matthew 4:10.

**CHILDREN OF GOD**

Jesus never called himself *Son of God* as far as I know — but he used to call himself the ‘Son of Man’ (Mark 2:10) although he heard himself



being called by that name he did not object — as assumed in the Bible — and did not consider the title exclusively for him.

According to the Biblical term in the Old and New Testaments, every God-fearing righteous person is called 'Son of God'. In Matthew 5:9 we read:

“Blessed are the peace-makers, for they shall be called the children of God.”

In Matthew 5:45 —

“That ye may be children of your Father which is in heaven...”

### **GOD THE FATHER**

In Matthew 5:48 —

“Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.”

In Matthew 6:1 —

“... otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.”

Matthew 7:21 —

“Not every one that sayeth unto me (Jesus), Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doeth the will of my Father, which is in heaven.”

**N.B.** The word 'Lord' here was translated as *Rabb* in the Arabic version of the Bible so that people may be convinced that Jesus is God! But if one studies the rest of the verse, one will note that the verse bears testimony to the subservience (to God's Will) of the Messiah (Jesus). Therefore the correct translation should be:

“Not every one that sayeth to me, O my Master, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.”

It is obvious from the above readings from the Bible that the term 'Father' is used for God in numerous places in the Bible. It is never used exclusively for Jesus.

Matthew 11:25 —

“At that time Jesus answered and said, ‘I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent and has revealed them unto babes.’”

## JESUS THE WORSHIPPER

Matthew 14:23 —

“And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray.....”

I say: If Jesus is God or a part of God then why did he pray? In fact, prayer is always from a submitting, needy and dependent one for the Mercy of Almighty Allâh as mentioned in the Qur'ân:

“O mankind! it is you who stand in need of Allâh but Allâh is Rich (Free of all wants and needs), Worthy of all praise” (V.35:15).

And in (V.19:93) of Qur'ân:-

“There is none in the heavens and the earth but comes unto the Most Gracious (Allâh) as a slave.”

## A BIBLICAL STORY

Matthew 15:22-28 —

“And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts and cried unto him, saying, ‘Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David: my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.’ But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying; ‘Send her away, for she crieth after us.’ But he answered and said, ‘I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.’

Then came she and worshipped him, saying, ‘Lord, help me.’ But he answered and said, ‘It is not meet to take the children’s bread and to cast it to dogs.’

And she said, ‘Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters’ table.’

Then Jesus answered and said unto her, ‘O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.’ ”

In this story about a woman from Canaan there are noteworthy points:

- (1) Lack of mercy and love charged against Jesus (if the incident is reported correctly).

- (2) Degraded discrimination in regard to the uplifting of his tribe and not for the others.
- (3) Tribal pride of descendance and prejudice against others and calling them dogs.
- (4) An ignorant polytheist woman debated with him and won him over.

### **JESUS: A PROPHET OF ALLÂH.**

Matthew 19:16-17 —

“And behold, one came and said unto him, ‘Good master, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?’ And he said unto him, ‘Why callest thou me good? (There is) none good but one, (i.e.) God, but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.’ ”

In the above verses we note this acknowledgment of his submissiveness (to Allâh's Will).

Matthew 21:45-46 —

“And when the chief priests and pharisees had heard his parable, they perceived that he spoke of them. But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude because they took him for a Prophet.”

Here it is proved that all those who believed in Jesus during his lifetime did not believe in him being God or the Son of God or one in the doctrine of Trinity; but they believed in him as being a Prophet only. This is indeed one of the strongest points of evidence against those who believe in the Divinity of Jesus (Incarnation of God) if only they pondered.

### **JESUS: A SERVANT OF ALLÂH.**

Matthew 23:8 —

‘But be not ye called rabbi: for one is your master, even Jesus, and all ye are brethren.’ ”

Here it is clearly proved that Jesus was servant of Allâh, and that there is only One Master and He is Allâh. In the Arabic version of the Bible this verse has been translated so that Jesus is meant to be the master whereas the English rendering is nearer the original sense.

Matthew 23:9 —

“And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father which is in heaven.”

From this you will note that fatherhood and sonship is meant to be the relationship between the Lord and His servants: it is meant in a general sense and not specifically for Jesus.

Matthew 24:36 —

“But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.”

This is a definite proof that the Final Hour is unknown to any but Allâh, thus Jesus' knowledge is imperfect like all other men; Allâh Alone is All-Knowing, Omniscient.

Matthew 26:39 —

“And he (Jesus) went a little farther, and fell on his face and prayed, saying, ‘O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me: nevertheless not as I will, but as Thou wilt.’ ”

We note here that the person speaking is unaware of Allâh's Will and realizes the fact that he is a servant of Allâh. He (Allâh) Alone can cause the change.

### **THE COMPILATION OF THE BIBLE**

Matthew 27:7-8 —

“And they took counsel and bought with them the potter's field to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was called the Field of Blood, unto this day.”

From these verses we understand that the Bible (the New Testament) was not written during Jesus' lifetime but long after the occurrence of the events described, having been retained in the memory of the people.

Matthew 27:46 —

“And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, ‘Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? (My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me?)’”

This is according to their (Christians') assumption that Jesus cried in a loud voice saying the above words while he was being crucified. This is a great insult as such words could only come from unbelievers in Allâh. Further, it is incredible that **such** words should come out from a Prophet of Allâh because Allâh never breaks His Promise and His Prophets never complained against His Promise.

### **JESUS: PREACHER OF MONOTHEISM (TAUHID)**

In John 17:3 —

"And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou has sent."

In Mark 12:28-30 —

"And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, 'Which is the first commandment of all?' And Jesus answered him: 'The first of all the commandments is; hear O Israel, the Lord thy God is One Lord: and thou shalt love the Lord, thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment.' "

In Mark 12:32 —

"And the scribe said unto him, 'Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is One God; and there is none other but He.' "

In Mark 12:34 —

"...he (Jesus) said unto him, 'Thou art not far from the kingdom of God...'"

In these verses, Jesus (peace be upon him) himself had testified that Allâh is the One God, there is none other than Him, and that whoever believes in His Oneness, he is near the Kingdom of Allâh. Therefore whoever associates partners with Allâh or believes in the Trinity is far away from the Kingdom of Allâh, and whoever is far away from the Kingdom of Allâh he is the enemy of Allâh.

In Matthew 24:36 —

"But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of the heaven, but my Father only."

I say. A similar text was quoted from Matthew which is exactly as proclaimed by the Qur'ân in that none knows when the Hour will come except Allâh. This establishes the fact that Jesus was subservient to Allâh and that he had no share in Divinity; that he was an incarnation of God, was an innovation by the people of Canaan.

In John 2:19 —

"Jesus said unto her, 'Mary'. She turned herself, and sayeth unto him, 'Rabboni', which is to say, Master. Jesus saith unto her, 'Touch me not: For I am not yet ascended to my Father; but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father: and to my God and your God.' Mary Magdalene came and

told the disciples that she has seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things unto her.”

In the above narrative Jesus clearly testified that Allâh is his God and their God, making no difference between him and them in the worship of the One Allâh. Whoever believes that Jesus is God has indeed blasphemed against Allâh and betrayed Jesus and all the Prophets and Messengers of Allâh.

### **BIBLICAL PROPHECY ON THE ADVENT OF MUHAMMAD (peace be upon him صلى الله عليه وسلم)**

John 14:15-16 —

“If you love me, keep my commandments. And I will pray the Father and He shall give you another Comforter that he may abide with you forever.”

Muslim theologians have said that “another Comforter” is Muhammad, the Messenger of Allâh; and him to “abide forever” means the perpetuity of his laws and way of life (*Shari'ah*) and the Book (Qur'ân) which was revealed to him.

John 15:26-27 —

“But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me: And ye also shall bear witness, because ye have been with me from the beginning.”

John 16:5-8 —

“But now I go my way to Him that sent me and none of you asketh me ‘Whither goest thou?’ But because I have said these things unto you, sorrow hath filled your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth; for if I go not away, the Comforter will not come unto you; but if I depart, I will send him unto you. And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and approve righteousness and judgment.”

John 16:12-14 —

“I have yet many things to say unto you, but you cannot bear them now. How be it when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and he shall shew it unto you.”

John 16:16 —

“A little while and ye shall not see me: and again a little while, ye shall see me, because I go to the Father.”

Muslim theologians have stated that the person who is described by Jesus to come after him — in the above verses — does not comply with any other person but Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم the Messenger of Allâh. This ‘person’ whom Jesus prophesied will come after him is called in the Bible ‘Parqaleeta’ This word was deleted by later interpreters and translators and changed at times to ‘Spirit of Truth’, and at other times, to ‘Comforter’ and sometimes to ‘Holy Spirit’. The original word is Greek and its meaning is ‘one whom people praise exceedingly.’ The sense of the word is applicable to the word ‘Muhammad’ (in Arabic).

### FINALITY OF PROOFS ON THE FABRICATION OF THE STORY OF THE CROSS

- (1) The Bible testifies to the fact that Jesus was known among the Jews; he used to preach and deliver sermons in the Temple of Solomon in Jerusalem. It was therefore, unnecessary to hire a Jew for thirty pieces of silver to direct them to him as related in Matthew.
- (2) It is related that one of the twelve disciples named Judas Iscariot was hired to direct the Jews to Jesus. They then sentenced him after which Judas was greatly ashamed and dissociated himself from their act and then committed suicide. All this took place within twenty-four hours. The contradictions are obvious.
- (3) The clearest proof which alone is sufficient to discredit this story is when the Jews passed the sentence of death against Jesus and intended to get the approval of the governor, Pontius Pilate.

Matthew 27:11-14 —

‘And Jesus stood before the governor: The governor asked him, saying, ‘Art thou the king of the Jews!’ And Jesus said unto him, ‘Thou sayest’: And when he was accused of (by) the chief priests and elders he answered nothing. Then said Pilate unto him, ‘Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?’ And he answered him never (to) a word...”

The Christians will interpret the above verse to mean that Jesus wanted to die on the Cross for the redemption of mankind and for the forgiveness of their sins. If so, then why did he ask to turn away that cup from him (i.e. death)? Why did he cry out while on the Cross (as they assume): “O

Lord, why hast Thou forsaken me?" How could he have remained silent when the truth was being challenged? He was known for his soul-inspiring sermons challenging the learned Jewish rabbis. No sane person can believe in this. If the story of the Cross is disproved then the very foundation on which Christianity is based, will be demolished.

Muslims believe that Jesus was not crucified by the Jews as revealed in the Holy Qur'ân by Allâh in a crystal clear manner: V. 4:157,158.—

“And because of their saying (in boast): ‘We killed Messiah Jesus, son of Mary, the Messenger of Allâh’; — but they killed him not, nor crucified him, but the resemblance of Jesus was put over another man (and they killed that man), and those who differ therein are full of doubts. They have no (certain) knowledge, they follow nothing but conjecture. For surely, they killed him not (i.e., Jesus, son of Mary). But Allâh raised him (Jesus) up (with his body and soul) unto Himself (and he عليه السلام is in the heavens).. And Allâh is Ever All-Powerful, All-Wise.”

The Jews themselves, together with the entire Christian world, believe that he was crucified. As proofs against their views and to prove the truth of the Muslim verdict through the Bible, I prepared the following set of questions based on the Book of Matthew in the New Testament of the Bible. (Chapters 26 and 27):

(1) Did those who captured Jesus (according to their assumption) know him in person? or did they not know him?

Matthew testifies that they did not know him.

(2) Was it during the day or night that he was captured?

Matthew says — it was during the night.

(3) Who was the one that directed them to him?

Matthew says: He was one of his twelve disciples called Judas Iscariot.

(4) Did he direct them free of charge or for a fixed reward which they specified, for him?

Matthew says: He directed them to him for a fixed reward of thirty pieces of silver.

(5) What was the condition of Jesus during that night?

Matthew says: He was fearful and prostrated in prayer saying: “O God, if it is possible for You to let this cup pass from me, then let it pass.” It is incredible that such words could come from a believer in God, let alone a



Prophet of God, because all believers believe that God has power over all things.

(6) What was the condition of his eleven disciples?

Matthew says: Sleep overcame them that night together with their teacher (according to their assumption) out of fear.

(7) Was Jesus contented with their condition?

Matthew says (verses 40-46): He was not satisfied. He used to come to them to wake them up saying: "Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation; the spirit indeed is willing but the flesh is weak." Then he would come again to find them asleep and he would again wake them up and say the same thing. This weakness could not have been spoken of righteous pupils even if they were pupils of an ordinary pious teacher, let alone the disciples of Jesus, son of Mary.

(8) Did they help him when those ruffians captured him?

Matthew says: They forsook him and fled.

(9) Did Jesus have confidence in his disciples that night?

Matthew says: Jesus informed them that they will all forsake him. Then Jesus said unto them: "Verily I say unto thee that this night before the cock crows, thou shall deny me — thrice." Peter said unto him, "Although I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee." Likewise also said all the disciples. And so it happened.

(10) How did those ruffians capture him?

Matthew says: They came to him with swords and staves after they were directed to him by a Jew, then they captured him as described in verse 57:

"And they that had laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the elders were assembled."

There they passed the sentence of death on him. The ruffians then took him away, spat on his face and struck him with their hands after which they stripped him of his clothes and clad him in scarlet robes, then placed a crown of thorns on his head and took him about, teasing and mocking him. They said to him: 'You are the king of Israel according to your claim.' They severely degraded him.

(11) Who finally decided to pass the death sentence against him?

Matthew says: He was Pontius Pilate, a Greek Roman, who was at that time the governor of Palestine.

(12) When the ruffians brought that man before the governor and informed him that the priest of the Jews passed the sentence of death by crucifixion according to their law (Torah), did he believe in them without investigation?

Matthew says: He did not believe them but asked that man: "Is it true what they have said?" He remained silent. The question was repeated and he continued to remain silent. He remained silent in view of the truth; it was essential for him even if he was not a Prophet to clarify the truth and deny the false accusation of the Jews. The governor's wife went to the governor and she said to him: "Have thou nothing to do with that just man? for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him."

The Bible states that Jesus delivered lengthy speeches to the Jews rebuking and warning them which amounted to defaming them. Then why was he silent that day? The governor's intention for asking him was to stand for the truth.

(13) How was he crucified according to their assumption?

Matthew says: They crucified him between two thieves both of whom abused him by saying to him, "If you are truthful then save yourself."

(14) This was a great calamity. What did he say while on the cross (according to their assumption)?

Matthew says (27:46):

Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani?  
(that is to say,) my God, my God, why hast Thou forsaken me?"

This is a blatant declaration of disbelief according to all theological authorities. Whoever relates it to a Prophet is a disbeliever according to the revealed religions.

Almighty Allâh, in the Qur'ân warns, the Jews and the Christians against their blasphemy; that Jesus is an incarnation of God (Allâh) or the son of God (Allâh) or in rejecting him totally; and that they must believe in him as a Messenger of Allâh only:

"And there is none of the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians) but must believe in him (Jesus, son of Mary, as only a Messenger of Allâh and a human being) before his (Jesus عليه السلام or a Jew's or a Christian's) death (at the time of the appearance of the angel of death). And on the Day of Resurrection, he (Jesus) will be a witness against them." (V.4:159).

## APPENDIX-III

*In the Name of Allâh, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful*

**THE CALL TO JIHÂD  
(HOLY FIGHTING FOR ALLÂH'S CAUSE)  
IN THE QUR'ÂN**

Praise is too Allâh تعالى who has ordained *Al-Jihâd* (the holy fighting for Allâh's Cause):

1. With the heart (intentions or feelings),
2. With the hand (weapons, etc.),
3. With the tongue (speeches, etc., in the Cause of Allâh)

Allâh has rewarded the one who performs it with lofty dwellings in the Gardens (of Paradise).

I testify that there is none who has the right to be worshipped but Allâh تعالى Alone and He has no partners (with Him). I (also) testify that Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم is His slave and His Messenger, the one sent by Allâh تعالى as a mercy for the '*Âlamîn* (mankind and jinn); the one commanded by Allâh تعالى to fight against the *Mushrikûn*' (and all those who ascribe partners with Allâh). He fought for Allâh's Cause with all his power and ability — may Allâh's Peace and Blessings be upon him, upon his followers and upon his Companions who believed in him, and honoured him, helped him and followed the light (the Qur'ân) and his *As-Sunna* (the legal ways, orders, acts of worship, statements) which was revealed to him...those who emigrated and fought in the Cause of Allâh with their wealth and their lives, they were the supreme conquerors and the masters.

It is well-known how the Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم was fighting against the *Mushrikûn* (and all those who ascribe partners with Allâh تعالى) since Allâh the Most Respectful, the All-Majestic sent him and honoured him with the Messengership till Allâh تعالى caused him to die and selected for him what was with Him (Paradise and all that is good).

The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم used to visit the people in their gatherings during the *Hajj* and *Umra* season and other occasions (too). He used to go to their market places, recite the Qur'ân, invite them to Allâh تعالى, the Most Respectful, the All-Majestic. He used to say, "Who will give me a safe shelter, and who will support me till I convey the Message of my Lord (Allâh) in return for having Paradise." But he would not find anyone to support him or to give him a safe shelter.

[1] *Mushrikûn*: polytheists, pagans, idolaters, and disbelievers in the Oneness of Allâh and in His Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم.

Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم carried on his mission of inviting people to Allâh تعالى (Islâmic Religion) and persevered in his mission of invitation for 13 years in spite of the harm and injuries (which he suffered), and he used to forgive the ignorant... in order that Allâh's Proof be established against the disbelievers and that His Promise (be fulfilled to them which He assured them with His Statement):

"And We never punish until We have sent a Messenger (to give warning)." (V.17:15).

The people continued in their transgression and they did not take guidance from the manifest proof. The people of Quraish oppressed and harmed all those who followed him (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), put them to trials and afflictions in order to keep them away from their religion (Islâm), even to the extent that they exiled them from their homeland; some of them fled to Ethiopia, some went to Al-Madîna (Al-Munawwara) and some remained patient (at Makkah) in spite of the harm they suffered; by being imprisoned, made to suffer from hunger and thirst and by being beaten (in a horrible manner) ... so much so that some of them were not able to sit straight from the severity (of the injuries) sustained from the beatings.

They used to tie a rope around the neck of Bilâl (may Allâh be pleased with him) and give the end of that rope in the hands of boys to play and drag him through the pathways of Makkah ... And what Yâsir's family suffered from the torment was beyond what a normal human being can endure.

The people of Quraish harmed Allâh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) (too). They besieged him in Ash-Shi'b. Once 'Uqbah bin Abi Mu'ait tried to strangle him and he kept on squeezing the Prophet's clothes round his neck till the eyes of the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم bulged out, and Abû Bakr rushed at 'Uqbah and released the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم from him and said, "Would you kill a man because he says: My Lord is Allâh تعالى?"

Abû Jahl also tried to kill the Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم, while the latter was in prostration praying in the *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm*, he carried a huge stone to throw it on the Prophet's head. But when he (Abû Jahl) tried to throw it he turned on his heels frightened saying: "I am being prevented from going near to Muhammad (صلى الله عليه وسلم) by a huge stallion camel intending to swallow me."

And when Allâh تعالى wanted to reveal His religion (Islâm) and to fulfil His Promise and to make His Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم victorious, Allâh تعالى the Most High ordered him to emigrate to Al-Madîna. So he stayed there and Allâh supported him with His Victory and with His slaves, the faithful believers—the Islamic army unit composed of different sorts of people (black, white, and red). They strove hard for him with all their efforts, and preferred his love to the love of (their) fathers, offspring and wives.

Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم was dearer to the believers than their own selves. The (pagan) Arabs and Jews had formed a united front against them (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his followers) and had put up all their efforts of enmity, standing and fighting against them ... and (in fact) they shouted against them from every corner. Then, at that time Allâh permitted them (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم and his followers) to fight but He did not make it obligatory. He said:

"Permission to fight is given to those (i.e. believers against disbelievers) who are fighting them (and) because they (believers) have been wronged, and surely Allâh is Able to give them (believers) victory." (V.22:39).

"Those who have been expelled from their homes unjustly only because they said: Our Lord is Allâh." (V.22:40).

The above Verses clearly state that Allâh تعالى is Able to give victory to His worshippers (the believers) without fighting, but Allâh wants from His worshippers obedience with all their efforts as it is evident from the following Divine Verses:

"So when you meet (in fight ... *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause) those who disbelieve smite at their necks till when you have killed and wounded many of them, then bind a bond firmly (on them, i.e. take them as captives). Thereafter (is the time) either for generosity (i.e. free them without ransom) or ransom (according to what benefits Islâm), until war lays down its burden. Thus [you are ordered by Allâh to continue in carrying out *Jihâd* against the disbelievers till they embrace Islâm (i.e. are saved from the punishment in the Hell-fire) or at least come under your protection] but if it had been Allâh's Will, He Himself could certainly have punished them (without you). But (He lets you fight) in order to test you, some with others. But those who are killed in the way of Allâh, He will never let their deeds be lost.

"He will guide them and set right their state.

"And admit them to Paradise which He has made known to them (i.e. they will know their places in Paradise better than they used to know their homes in this world)." (V.47:4,5,6).

Then after that He made fighting (*Jihâd*) obligatory against all those who fight you (Muslims); not against those who didn't fight you. So Allâh ordered:

"And fight in the way of Allâh those who fight you..." (V.2:190).

Then Allâh تعالى revealed in *Sûrat At-Taubah* (*Bara'ah*) (Repentance, IX) the order to discard (all) the obligations (covenants, etc.) and commanded the Muslims to fight against all the *Mushrikûn* as well as against the people of the Scriptures (Jews and Christians) if they do not embrace Islâm, till they pay the *Jizyah* (a tax levied on the non-Muslims who do not embrace Islâm and are under the protection of an Islâmic government) with willing submission and feel themselves subdued (as it is revealed in the Verse 9:29). So Muslims were not

permitted to abandon "the fighting" against them (Pagans, Jews and Christians) and to reconcile with them and to suspend hostilities against them for an unlimited period while they are strong and are able to fight against them (non-Muslims).

As it is now obvious, at first "the fighting" was forbidden, then it was permitted and after that it was made obligatory — (1) against them who start "the fighting" against you (Muslims)... (2) and against all those who worship others along with Allāh... as mentioned in *Sūrat Al-Baqarah* (II), *Āl-Imrân* (III) and *At-Taubah* (IX)... and other *Sūrahs* (Chapters of the Qur'ân).

Allāh ﷻ made the fighting (*Jihād*) obligatory for the Muslims and gave importance to the subject-matter of *Jihād* in all the *Surah* (Chapters of the Qur'ân) which were revealed (at Al-Madinah) as in Allāh's Statement:

"March forth whether you are light (being healthy, young and wealthy) or heavy (being ill, old and poor), and strive hard with your wealth and your lives in the Cause of Allāh. This is better for you if you but knew." (V.9:41).

And He (Allāh) said:

"*Jihād* (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) is ordained for you (Muslims) though you dislike it, and it may be that you dislike a thing which is good for you and that you like a thing which is bad for you. Allāh knows but you do not know." (V.2:216)

Fighting, even though by its nature is disliked by the human soul because of the liability, of being killed, or being taken as a captive, or being injured, with the wasting of the wealth, the damage to the industries, the destruction of the country, the spreading of fear and awe in the souls and the (possibility) of being exiled from one's homeland, Allāh had made ready an immensely good reward that cannot be imagined by a human soul.

'Ikrimah (a religious scholar) said: At first Muslims disliked it (*Jihād*), but later they loved it and said: "We listen and obey." And that is because the submission to the order to fight means hardship, but if the reward is made known it becomes clear to compare the hardship involved and its reward.

The Verses of the Qur'ân and the *Sunna* (the Prophet's legal ways, orders) exhort Muslims greatly to take part in *Jihād* and have made quite clear its rewards, and praised greatly those who perform *Jihād* (the holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) and explained to them various kinds of honours which they will receive from their Lord (Allāh ﷻ). This is because they — *Mujāhidûn* are Allāh's troops. Allāh ﷻ will establish His religion (Islām), through them (*Mujāhidûn*). He will repel the might of His enemies, and through them He will protect Islām and guard the religion safely.

And it is they (*Mujāhidûn*) who fight against the enemies of Allāh in order that the worship should be all for Allāh (Alone and not for any other deity) and

that the Word of Allāh تعالى (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allāh تعالى and His religion Islām) should be superior. Allāh has made them (*Mujāhidūn*) partners in reward along with all those who guard Islam with their weapons, along with their good deeds which they performed even if they sleep in their homes.

And the Law-Giver (Allāh) has made one who leads another to do a deed equal to the doer of the deed himself both in reward (for a good deed) and in punishment (for a crime). So the inviter to a good deed and the inviter to an evil deed both will have a reward (good or bad) equal to the reward of the one who has done that deed.

And sufficient is Allāh's Statement in this matter:

"O you who believe! Shall I guide you to a commerce that will save you from a painful torment?" (V.61:10)

After this Verse was revealed the souls became filled with the yearning for this profitable commerce which Allāh تعالى, the Lord of 'Ālamīn (mankind, jinn and all that exists), the All-Knower, the All-Wise Himself directed the people towards; Allāh تعالى says:

"That you believe in Allāh and His Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) and that you strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allāh تعالى with your wealth and your lives..." (V.61:11)

Allāh تعالى further says:

"That will be better for you if you but know." (V.61:11)

i.e. *Jihād* (holy fighting in Allāh's Cause) is better for you than your staying (back at home). Regarding the reward Allāh says:

"(If you do so) He will forgive you your sins, and admit you into Gardens under which rivers flow and pleasant dwellings in Gardens of Eternity ('Adn Paradise) — that is indeed the great success." (V.61:12).

So it was as if they (the souls) said (as regards the above Verse): This is for us in the Hereafter and there is nothing for us in this world. Then Allāh تعالى said:

"And also (He will give you) another (blessing) which you love, — help from Allāh (against your enemies) and a near victory. And give glad tidings (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) to the believers." (V.61:13).

Good-gracious (indeed) how beautiful are these Words (of Allāh) and how they appeal to human hearts. How great is the attraction for them and how they lead one towards one's Lord (Allāh تعالى). How soothing are they for the hearts of every lover of good. How great is the contentment of the heart and a happy life when one understands their meaning. We supplicate Allāh تعالى to bestow upon us His Blessings.

And Allāh تعالى says:

"Do you consider the providing of drinking water to pilgrims and the maintenance of *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (at Makkah) as equal to the worth of those who believe in Allâh and the Last Day, and strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allâh? They are not equal before Allâh! And Allâh guides not those people who are the *Zalimûn* (polytheists and wrong-doers)." (V.9:19).

"Those who believed (in the Oneness of Allâh — Islâmic Monotheism) and emigrated and strove hard and fought in Allâh's Cause with their wealth and their lives are far higher in degree with Allâh. They are the successful." (V.9:20).

"Their Lord gives them glad tidings of mercy from Him, and His being pleased (with them) and of Gardens (Paradise) for them wherein are everlasting delights." (V.9:21).

"They will dwell therein for ever. Verily, with Allâh is a great reward." (V.9:22).

In the above Verses Allâh ﷻ the Most High, Who is above all that they ascribe to Him, informs that those who maintain *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (at Makkah) [and their maintenance of the mosque means to do *I'tikâf* in it, the *Tawâf* (circumambulation) of the *Ka'bah*, and the offering of *Salât* (prayers) in it, etc.] mentioned in the above said Verse — and those who provide drinking water to the pilgrims are not equal to those who did *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause. Allâh ﷻ informed that the believers who fight in Allâh's Cause (*Mujâhidûn*) are far superior in grades before Him and it is they who will be successful.

And they are the ones who have received the glad tidings of : (1) His Mercy, (2) His being pleased with them, (3) and Gardens (Paradise).

Hence Allâh ﷻ denied the equality between the *Mujâhidûn* (those who fight in Allâh's Cause) and those who maintain the *Al-Masjid-al-Harâm* (at Makkah) along with the various kinds of worship, in spite of His praising those who maintain the mosques in His Statement:

"The Mosques of Allâh shall be maintained only by those who believe in Allâh ﷻ and the Last Day, perform *Iqâmat-as-Salât*, and give *Zakât* and fear none but Allâh. It is they who are expected to be on true guidance." (V.9:18).

So it is they (above said people) who are called by Allâh ﷻ as "the maintainers of the mosques" — And in spite of all this, still the people who do *Jihâd* are far superior in grade than them (maintainers of the mosques) before Allâh ﷻ.

Allâh ﷻ says:

"Not equal are those of the believers who sit (at home) except those who are disabled (by injury, or are blind, or lame, etc.) and those who strive hard and fight in the Cause of Allâh with their wealth and their lives. Allâh has preferred in grades those who strive hard and fight with their wealth and lives above those who sit (at home). Unto each Allâh has



promised good (Paradise), but Allâh has preferred those who strive hard and fight, above those who sit (at home) by a huge reward.” (V.4:95).

“Degrees of (higher) grades from Him, and forgiveness and mercy. And Allâh is Ever Oft-Forgiving, Most Merciful.” (V.4:96).

Allâh تعالى (the All-Mighty) denied the equality between the believers who sit (at home) and join not in *Jihâd* — and the *Mujâhidûn* (those who fight in Allâh's Cause), — then He mentioned the superiority of the *Mujâhidûn* over those (believers) who sit (at home) by a grade and then later on mentioned their (*Mujâhidûn*'s) superiority over them (believers who sit at home) by degrees of grades.

Ibn Zaid (a religious scholar) said: The degrees of grades with which Allâh تعالى preferred the *Mujâhidûn* over those (believers) who sit (at home) are seven and these Allâh تعالى mentioned in His Statement:

“... That is because they suffer neither thirst, nor fatigue, nor hunger in the Cause of Allâh تعالى, nor they take any step to raise the anger of disbelievers nor inflict any injury upon an enemy, but is written to their credit as a deed of righteousness. Surely Allâh loses not the reward of the *Muhsinûn*.” (V.9:120)

These are five — then Allâh says:

“Nor do they spend anything (in Allâh's Cause) — small or great, — nor cross a valley, but is written to their credit...” (V.9:121).

So these are two bringing the total to seven.

Ibn Qayyim after mentioning the statement of Ibn Zaid said: True! Indeed the degrees of grades mentioned are reported in *Sahih Al-Bukhari*:

Narrated Abû Hurairah رضى الله عنه : The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Whoever believes in Allâh and His Messenger, performs *Iqâmat-as-Salât* and observes *Saum* (fasts) in the month of Ramadân, then it will be a promise binding upon Allâh to admit him to Paradise no matter whether he fights in Allâh's Cause or remains in the land where he is born.” The people said, “O Allâh's Messenger! Shall we inform the people of this good news?” He صلى الله عليه وسلم said, “Paradise has one hundred grades which Allâh has reserved for the *Mujâhidûn* who fight in His Cause, and the distance between each of the two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth. So, when you ask Allâh (for something), ask for *Al-Firdaus* which is the middle (best) and highest part of Paradise.” [The subnarrator added, “I think the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم also said: ‘Above it (i.e. *Al-Firdaus*) is the Throne of the Gracious (i.e. Allâh), and from it originate the rivers of Paradise.’ ”] (*Hadith* No.2790).

Ibn Qayyim said as regards the Statement of Allâh تعالى :-

"Verily, Allâh has purchased of the believers their lives and their properties; for (the price) that theirs shall be the Paradise. They fight in Allâh's Cause, so they kill (others) and are killed. It is a promise in truth which is binding on Him in the Torah and the Gospel and the Qur'ân. And who is truer to his covenant than Allâh? Then rejoice in the bargain which you have concluded. That is the supreme success." (V.9:111).

So Allâh ( سبحانه ) has put Paradise as the price of the believers and their properties, so if they sacrifice their lives and properties for His Cause, then they deserve the prize (Paradise) and the bargain which they concluded with Him. He reassured them with a number of assurances:

- (1) Allâh informed the believers with the word of emphasis: "Surely."
- (2) By using the past tense which denotes that the thing has already happened, and was confirmed and it remained as it was.
- (3) Moreover, He took upon Himself the responsibility of this covenant as He Himself bought the deal.
- (4) He informed that He has promised to give this price (Paradise) and shall neither break His Promise, nor shall neglect it.
- (5) The Arabic word '*alâ*' used in this Divine Verse denotes obligation to convey to His worshippers that it is a binding on Him.
- (6) He confirmed that it is indeed a binding on Him.
- (7) He has informed that it (this bargain) is written in the Best Books revealed from the heavens (i.e. the Torah, the Gospel, the Qur'ân).
- (8) He used the interrogative form to emphasize the fact that there is none Truer to his covenant than Him (Allâh).
- (9) He the Glorified, the Most High ordered them to receive the glad tidings of this contract (bargain) and give the good news to one another regarding a contract which has been ratified and has come to stay and admits of no choice or abrogations.
- (10) He informed them of a truly sure news that there is a supreme success in the bargain (contract) which they have concluded. And bargain here means the thing which they shall receive with this price (their lives and properties) is Paradise.

And His (Allâh's) Statement "Bargain which you have concluded" i.e. the price with which you have exchanged the deal, Allâh the Glorified mentioned the kinds of people who have concluded this contract (deal) and not any other (as mentioned in His Statement):

"(The believers whose lives Allâh has purchased are) those who turn to Allâh in repentance (from polytheism and hypocrisy), who worship (Him), who praise (Him), who observe *Saum* (fast) (or go out in Allâh's Cause), who bow down [in *Salât* (prayer)], who prostrate themselves [in *Salât*

(prayer)], who enjoin (on people) *Al-Ma'rūf* (i.e. Islāmic Monotheism and all that Islām has ordained) and forbid (people) from *Al-Munkar* (i.e. disbelief, polytheism of all kinds and all that Islām has forbidden), and who observe the limits set by Allāh (do all that Allāh has ordained and abstain from all kinds of sins and evil deeds which Allāh has forbidden). And give glad tidings to the believers." (V.9:112)

And sufficient is this excellence — (for a *Mujāhid* which he will receive) honour and high degrees of grade — along with other things which Allāh تعالى has made clear in the Qur'ān: about the description of the reward of *Mujāhidūn*, their magnificent state, moving of feelings and sentiments, the demanding of sacrifice in the cause of inviting others to Islām, to put strength and courage in the souls and to urge them to go forward and be stable and firm, and Allāh تعالى will grant them victory and support them with the angels, as it is evident from the Statement of Allāh:

"Remember when you (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) said to the believers: 'Is it not enough for you that your Lord (Allāh) should help you with three thousand angels sent down?' Yes, if you hold on to patience and piety and the enemy comes rushing at you; your Lord will help you with five thousand angels having marks (of distinction). Allāh made it not but as a message of good news for you and as an assurance to your hearts, and there is no victory except from Allāh the All-Mighty, the All-Wise." (V.3:124, 125, 126).

"So do not become weak (against your enemy), nor be sad and you will be superior (in victory) if you are indeed (true) believers. If a wound (and killing) has touched you, be sure a similar wound (and killing) has touched the others. And so are the days (good and not so good) We give to men by turns, that Allāh may test those who believe, and that He may take martyrs from among you. And Allāh likes not the *Zalimūn* (polytheists and wrongdoers). And that Allāh may test (or purify) the believers (from sins) and destroy the disbelievers. Do you think that you will enter Paradise before Allāh tests those of you who fought (in His Cause) and (also) tests those who are patient?" (V.3:139, 140, 141, 142).

And Allāh informed about those who are martyred in His way. They are alive and that they are with their Lord Allāh تعالى finding what they wish of provisions and their faces are delighted with glad tidings. As Allāh تعالى says:

"Think not of those who are killed in the way of Allāh as dead. Nay, they are alive with their Lord and they have provision.

"They rejoice in what Allāh has bestowed upon them of His Bounty, rejoicing for the sake of those who have not yet joined them, but are left behind (not yet martyred) that on them no fear shall come, nor shall they grieve.

"They rejoice in a grace and a bounty from Allâh and that Allâh will not waste the reward of the believers.

"Those who answered (the Call of) Allâh and the Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) after being wounded; for those of them who did good deeds and feared Allâh, there is a great reward." (V.3:169-172)

And He (Allâh تعالى) says:

"Those who believe, fight in the Cause of Allâh, and those who disbelieve, fight in the cause of *Tâghût* (Satan). So fight you against the friends of Satan; ever feeble indeed is the plot of Satan." (V.4:76).

"Then fight, (O Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), in the Cause of Allâh, you are not tasked (held responsible) except for yourself, and incite the believers (to fight along with you), it may be that Allâh will restrain the evil might of the disbelievers. And Allâh is Stronger in might and Stronger in punishing." (V.4:84).

And He (Allâh تعالى) says:

"Let those (believers) who sell the life of this world for the Hereafter, fight in the Cause of Allâh; and whoso fights in the Cause of Allâh and is killed or gets victory, We shall bestow on him a great reward." (V.4:74).

And so on — there are other similar Verses (in the Qur'ân) — besides these.

Think deeply, dear brother in Islâm, how Allâh تعالى encourages the spirit to make His Word superior and to protect the weak, and to rescue the oppressed ones.

Also think deeply how *Jihâd* is connected with *Salât* (prayers) and *Saum* (fasting). It is made obvious that *Jihâd* is similar to both of them, and all the three (*Jihâd*, *Salât* and *Saum*) are ordained (by Allâh) for the believers.

See how Allâh has encouraged the cowardly men to plunge themselves into the battles, to face death with an open heart, and to run madly for it (*Jihâd*) with great encouragement, showing clearly to them that death will certainly overtake them, and in case they die as *Mujâhidûn* (Martyrs) they will be compensated for their worldly life with a mighty compensation and they will not be dealt with unjustly in the very least.

*Jihâd* is a great deed indeed and there is no deed whose reward or blessing is as that of it, and for this reason, it is the best thing that one can volunteer for. All the Muslim religious scholars unanimously agree that *Jihâd* is superior to *Hajj* and *'Umra* (pilgrimage) and also superior to non-obligatory *Salât* (prayer) and *Saum* (fasting) as mentioned in the Qur'ân and Prophet's *Sunna*. It is obvious that the benefits of *Jihâd* for us are extensive and comprehensive; it (*Jihâd*) includes all kinds of worship both hidden and open, it also includes (a great) love for Allâh تعالى and it shows one's sincerity to Him and it also shows one's trust in Him, and it indicates the handing over of one's soul and property to Him — it

(*Jihād*) shows one's patience, one's devotion to Islām, one's remembrance to Allāh تعالى and there are other kinds of good deeds which are present in *Jihād* and are not present in any other act of worship.

For these above mentioned degrees of grades of various kinds of worship one should race for *Jihād*. It is confirmed in the two authentic books (of *Hadīth*). Narrated Abū Hurairah (may Allāh be pleased with him): I heard Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم saying: "By Him in Whose Hand my soul is! Were it not for some men amongst the believers who dislike to be left behind me, and whom I cannot provide with means of conveyance, I would certainly never remain behind any *Sariyyah* (army unit) going out for *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause. By Him in Whose Hand my life is! I would love to be martyred in Allāh's Cause and then come back to life and then be martyred and then come back to life again and then be martyred and then come back to life again and then be martyred." (*Sahih Al-Bukhari, Hadith No. 2797*).

So the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم, through his ways of life, his firmness, his courage, and his patience has deeply encouraged the *Mujāhidūn* for Allāh's Cause.

He صلى الله عليه وسلم informed them the immediate and deferred reward of *Jihād* for them, and how different kinds of evils Allāh تعالى repels with it; and what a great honour, power, dignity and high grade is obtained through it and he صلى الله عليه وسلم has placed *Jihād* at the top in Islām. The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم says:

"Paradise has one hundred grades, the distance between each of the two grades is like the distance between the heaven and the earth, and these grades Allāh تعالى has reserved for the *Mujāhidūn* who fight in His Cause" [as mentioned in the two authentic Books (*Al-Bukhārī* and *Muslim*)]. [See *Sahih Al-Bukhari, Hadīth No. 2790*].

It is narrated in *Sahih Al-Bukhārī*, Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said:

"Anyone whose both feet get covered with dust in Allāh's Cause will not be touched by the Hell-fire." (*Hadīth No. 2811*).

It is also narrated in the two books (*Al-Bukhārī* and *Muslim*):

A man said, "O Messenger of Allāh! Inform me of a thing that is equal to *Jihād* (in Allāh's Cause)!" Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "You cannot (do that)." The man said, "Inform me of that." Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "Can you observe *Saum* (fast) continuously without eating or drinking (at all) and stand continuously in *Salāt* (prayer) from the time the *Mujāhidūn* go out for *Jihād* (till the time they return back home)?" The man replied, "No." Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "That is (the thing) which is equal to *Jihād*."

Likewise Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم said:

1. The souls of the martyrs are in the green birds dwelling in Paradise wherever they like.
2. That all their sins and faults are forgiven.
3. That each of them can intercede with Allâh تعالى for seventy of his family members.
4. That he will come secure on the Day of Resurrection from the great terror.
5. That he will not feel the agonies and distress of death.
6. That he will not be horrified by the (great) Gathering (on the Day of Resurrection).
7. That he does not feel the pain of "the killing" except like that of a pinch.

And how many agonies and distresses are there for a person who dies on his bed — and a standing (praying) or a sleeping person in *Jihâd* is better than a fasting or standing (praying) person not in *Jihâd* — and whosoever acted as a guard or escort in Allâh's Cause, his eyes will never witness the Fire (Hell) and that a day spent while one is in *Jihâd* for Allâh's Cause is better than the world and whatsoever is in it.

If one has understood (all) that, then Allâh تعالى has reproached those who remained behind from Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم during the battle of Tabuk (i.e. they did not join in it) — they who cling heavily to the luxuries of this world — they who lagged behind from hastening onwards to march forth (for the battle of Tabuk) — Allâh تعالى says:

"O you who believe! What is the matter with you, that when you are asked to march forth in the Cause of Allâh (i.e. go for *Jihâd*), you cling heavily to the earth? Are you pleased with the life of this world rather than the Hereafter? But little is the enjoyment of the life of this world as compared to the Hereafter." (V.9:38).

Similarly Allâh تعالى disapproved of those who abandoned *Jihâd* (i.e. they did not go for *Jihâd*) and attributed to them hypocrisy and disease in their hearts, and threatened (all) those who remain behind from *Jihâd* and sit (at home) with horrible punishment. He (Allâh تعالى) referred to them with the most ugly descriptions, rebuked them for their cowardice and spoke against them (about their weakness and their remaining behind) as He said:

"If you march not forth, He will punish you with a painful torment and will replace you by another people and you cannot harm Him at all, and Allâh is Able to do all things." (V.9:39).

And there are many Verses of the Qur'ân besides this Verse (that threaten the Muslim nation if they give up *Jihâd*).

And you will not find any organization past or present, religious or non-religious as regards (*Jihâd* and military) (ordering) the whole nation to march forth and mobilize all of them into active military service as a single row for *Jihâd* in Allâh's Cause — so as to make superior the Word of Allâh (i.e. none has the right to be worshipped but Allâh), as you will find in the Islâmic Religion and its teachings.

The Qur'ân and *As-Sunnah* (the legal ways of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) have clearly given (wonderful explanation for) every act concerning *Jihâd*. The Book has distributed its different actions and its great number of responsibilities on its special units a most accurate distribution that excels above all the modern organizations and the military teachings. And in fact these modern organizations and military teachings are only a small portion (drop) of the military laws of the Qur'ân and *As-Sunna*.

The Verses of Qur'ân and *As-Sunna* of Allâh's Messenger Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم are both flooded with these high meanings, calling with eloquent phrases in a crystal clear way.

The Muslims were ordered to take all precautions against the enemies of Allâh تعالى and to get ready against them with all they can of power — because that is the first step for *Jihâd* (fighting) and the supreme way for the defence. To get ready (for *Jihâd*) includes various kinds of preparations and weapons [tanks, missiles, artillery, aeroplanes (air force), ships (navy), etc, and the training of the soldiers in these weapons] are all included under (the meaning) of the word "force (i.e. land-force, navy and air-force)." And to look after (take care of) the permanent forces as well as the stationed forces similar to looking after the mobile forces. And to take care of the army in peace-time as well as during war-time.

The foundation of the military spirit as they say is: obedience and military discipline. Allâh تعالى has mentioned the two elements of this foundation in the two following Verses of His Book (the Qur'ân).

As to the obedience, Allâh تعالى says:

"Those who believe say: 'Why is not a *Sûrah* (Chapter of the Qur'ân) sent down (for us)?' But when a decisive *Sûrah* (explaining things) is sent down, and fighting (*Jihâd* — holy fighting in Allâh's Cause) is mentioned (i.e. ordained) therein, you will see those in whose hearts there is a disease (of hypocrisy) looking at you with a look of one fainting to death. But it was better for them (hypocrites to listen to Allâh and to obey Him). Obedience (to Allâh) and good words (were better for them)." (V.47:20,21).

And as to the military discipline, Allâh تعالى said in *Sûrah As-Saff* (Rows or Ranks):

"Verily! Allāh loves those who fight in His Cause in rows (ranks) as if they were a solid structure." (V.61:4).

Similarly the Islamic armed forces are exhorted to give their *Bai'a* (pledge) to listen and obey, both in hard times and in ease, and in what they like and in what they dislike. Allāh تعالى says:

"Verily, those who give the *Bai'a* (pledge) to you (O Muhammad), are (in fact) giving the *Bai'ah* (pledge) to Allāh." (V.48:10).

And Allāh تعالى praised those who are true to (their) covenant and who fulfill their covenant by His Statement:

"Among the believers are men who have been true to their covenant with Allāh, [i.e. they have gone out for *Jihād* (holy fighting), and showed not their backs to the disbelievers], of them some have fulfilled their obligations, (i.e. have been martyred) and some still are waiting, but they have never changed [i.e. they never proved treacherous to their covenant which they concluded with Allāh] in the least." (V.33:23).

And He ordered the believers to take a firm stand against the enemy when they (believers) meet their force, and to remember Allāh تعالى (much) at the time of horror, as He said:

"O you who believe! When you meet (an enemy) force take a firm stand against them and remember the Name of Allāh much (both with tongue and mind), so that you may be successful." (V.8:45).

And He (Allāh تعالى) encouraged the *Mujāhidūn* in His Cause to take a firm stand without any (kind) of fear and to display true bravery (against the enemy) from the start of the battle to the end — as He said:

"So when you meet (in fight — *Jihād* in Allāh's Cause) those who disbelieve, smite at their necks till you have killed and wounded many of them, then bind a bond firmly (on them i.e. take them as captives). Thereafter (is the time for) either generosity (i.e. free them without ransom) or ransom (according to what benefits Islam), until war lays down its burdens..." (V.47:4)

"And don't be weak in the pursuit of the enemy; if you are suffering (hardships) then surely they (too) are suffering (hardships) as you are suffering, but you have a hope from Allāh (for the reward i.e. Paradise) that for which they hope not; and Allāh is Ever All-Knowing, All-Wise." (V.4:104).

"And many a Prophet (i.e. many from amongst the Prophets) fought (in Allāh's Cause) and along with them (fought) large bands of religious learned men. But they never lost heart for that which did befall them in Allāh's way, nor did they weaken, nor degrade themselves. And Allāh loves the patient." (V.3:146).



Similarly, He ordered (the *Mujāhidūn*) to have confidence, to keep their composure and to expel (from their minds) all wrong conceptions, weakness and sadness — as He said:

“So do not become weak (against your enemy), nor be sad, and you will be superior (in victory), if you are indeed (true) believers.” (V.3:139).

And Allāh تعالى informed that He has given a guarantee of victory to those who will defend Allāh's religion (true Islām). And there is no consideration for the number of men or for the equipment with weapons but (the most important thing) is: true faith in Allāh تعالى and that the victory is (always) from Allāh تعالى — as Allāh تعالى said:

“If Allāh helps you, none can overcome you; and if He forsakes you, who is there after Him that can help you? And in Allāh (Alone) let believers put their trust.” (V.3:160)

“How often a small group overcame a mighty host by Allāh's leave? And Allāh is with the patient.” (V.2:249)

“O you who believe! If you help (in the cause of) Allāh, He will help you and make your foothold firm.” (V.47:7)

“And, verily Our Word has gone forth of old for Our slaves, — Messengers, that they verily would be made triumphant. And that Our hosts, they verily would be victors.” (V.37:171-173)

“... And (as for) the believers it was incumbent upon Us to help (them).” (V.30:47)

Similarly the Qur'ān points out the well-known fact that the battle is by turns, (one) day (victory) is for you — (the other) day (victory) is for others — as Allāh تعالى said:

“If a wound (and killing) has touched you, be sure a similar wound (and killing) has touched the others,. And so are the days (good and not so good), that We give to men by turns...” (V.3:140).

And He made “the mutual consultation” as one of the legal foundations in order to make an exact decision, particularly in important matters like *Jihād* and dealing with enemies, etc. and He praised His believers — slaves for this quality by His Statement:

“... And who (conduct) their affairs by mutual consultation.” (V.42:38).

And in spite of the perfection of the intelligence of Allāh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and along with his being helped by Divine Inspiration still Allāh ordered him (saying):

“... And consult them in the affairs...” (V.3:159)

So that his followers may follow his example after him.

Similarly the Qur'ān warned (the believers) from committing sins (both in open and in secret) small sins or great sins... and He informed them that Allāh's Help does not descend upon the disobedient sinners:

"Those of you who turned back on the day, the two hosts met (i.e. battle of Uhud), it was Satan who caused them to backslide (run away from the battlefield) because of some (sins) they had earned..." (V.8:17,18).

Allâh has absolutely forbidden any dispute on any matter concerning the fighting (battle) and to be always in complete agreement (solidarity), and informed them that the dispute is the reason for failure and the loss of the strength and kingdom:

"... And do not dispute (with one another) lest you lose courage and your strength departs, and be patient. Surely Allâh is with those who are patient." (V.8:46)

And to beware of fleeing from the enemy during the fight (battle), and it is one of the biggest sins and those who commit it are threatened with grave punishments:

"O you who believe! When you meet those who disbelieve in a battlefield, never turn your backs to them." (V.8:15)

"And whosoever turns his back to them on such a day, — unless it be a stratagem of war, or to retreat to a troop (of his own) — he indeed has drawn upon himself the wrath from Allâh. And his abode is Hell, worst indeed is that destination!" (V.8:16)

Allâh تعالى forbade *Al-Ghulul* (stealing from the war booty before its distribution) i.e. the taking (a part) of war booty illegally, and warned the Muslims with an extreme warning. And a person who takes it, shall bring it forth (on the Day of Resurrection) carrying it over his back and neck, being tortured by its heavy burden and weight, terrified with its voice, rebuked for his dishonesty in front of all the witnesses.

"It is not for any Prophet to take illegally a part of booty (*Ghulul*), and whosoever deceives his companions as regards the booty, he shall bring forth on the Day of Resurrection that which he took (illegally). Then every person shall be paid in full what he has earned, and they shall not be dealt with unjustly." (V.3:161)

Similarly one should be cautious, not to fight (with the intention) to show off, or for good reputation or for dignity, or for pride and haughtiness, or for the clamour (noise) of nationalism and for false-forged slogans. Whenever the Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم appointed a Commander-in-Chief for an army unit, he used to advise him specially to be afraid and dutiful to Allâh, and to be good to those Muslims who were accompanying him. He then used to say (to that Commander):

"Invade in the Name of Allâh تعالى and for the Cause of Allâh تعالى and kill those who disbelieve in Allâh تعالى. Invade and do not press heavily by exceeding the limits, and do not betray, and do not kill children...."

And he (the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم) used to say to his companions when they intended invasion:

"Proceed in the Name of Allâh تعالى and for Allâh تعالى and upon the religion of Allâh's Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم : Do not kill the very old or a child or a woman and do not press heavily by exceeding the limits. Collect the (war) booty, reconcile, and do good as Allâh loves the good-doers."

For that, the Messenger صلى الله عليه وسلم and those who believed in him were tried with fair trials (martyrdom or mighty reward) to make victorious this religion (Islâm) and to invite others to it (Islâm). So Allâh assisted them with victory and sent down upon them tranquillity and helped them with angels and united their hearts and cast terror into the hearts of their enemies.

So they fought in the Cause of Allâh تعالى (for) Islâmic Faith (worshipping none but Allâh Alone) and sincerely (for Allâh's sake) and to make victorious Allâh's religion till it becomes superior over all religions, and mankind is brought out — (1) from darkness into the light, (2) from the worshipping of men to the worshipping of Allâh Alone (the only true God), (3) from the narrowness of the world to its wideness (ease) and (4) from the injustices of the religions to the justice of Islâm. They knew well that Allâh has guaranteed them victory and promised them that they will be the conquerors. So they were sure of Allâh's Support, and of his Messenger's promise and considered the matter easy with a small or great (number) and thought little of the fears and dangers. They remembered the Statement of Allâh تعالى :

"If Allâh helps you, none can overcome you ..." (V.3:160)

And that they are troops of Allâh تعالى, and that they are fighting in Allâh's Cause, and surely Allâh تعالى will help and support them and will defeat their enemies, as their enemies fight for the cause of Satan.

Here is the example of 'Umar bin Al-Khattab رضى الله عنه, as he consulted his companions regarding sending troops to 'Irâq (for participating in the battle of Nahâwand). 'Ali bin Abû Tâlib رضى الله عنه said to him ('Umar): "O Chief of the believers! This matter cannot be 'victory or defeat' because of a great number, or a small number but it is His (Allâh's) religion which He has made superior and His troops which he has honoured and supported (them) with the angels till it reached far as it has reached. We have been promised (victory) by Allâh, and Allâh fulfills His Promise and supports His troops."

And here is the example of Khâlid bin Walîd رضى الله عنه as he came from 'Irâq, a man from the Arab Christians said to Khâlid: "How great is the number of Romans and how small is the number of Muslims?" Khâlid replied: "Woe to you! Do you make me afraid of the Romans?... But the greatness of the troops is with victory and the smallness of the troops is with defeat, not with the number of men, by Allâh I wish if the red ones (i.e. the camels and the horses) are cured from their journey hurts, I will proceed to attack them (Romans) even if their

number is doubled. (The hoofs of his horse had chafed and received injuries during its return from 'Irâq to Al-Madinah)."

They used to endanger their lives, used to do wonders and extraordinary deeds being sure of Allâh's Help, depending upon His Promise as it happened in the Islâmîc army under the commandership of Sa'd bin Abî Waqqâs. He stood in front of the town of Al-Madyan المَدْيَن and could not find any ship or boat (it became completely impossible for him to find anything of that sort) and the water of the river Tigris increased tremendously with overflowing and it overthrew its foam from excessive water in it. Sa'd addressed the troops over its bank (saying): "I have resolved to cross this sea (great river) in order to assault them (the enemy)." They (the people) replied: "May Allâh direct us and you to follow the right path. So please do it." Then he (Sa'd) rushed heedlessly into the (river) Tigris with his horse and all his troops too rushed heedlessly into it (Tigris) and not a single man was left behind; so they marched over it as if they were marching over the surface of the earth, till they filled it (the space) between its two banks and one could not see the water surface from the cavalry and the foot-soldiers. The people spoke to one another over the surface of water as they used to speak to one another over the land surface. So when the Persians saw them they said: *Diwana... Diwana*, (i.e. mad people... mad people). By Allâh! You are not fighting against human beings, but against jinn." On that Sa'd رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ started saying: "Allâh is Sufficient for us and He is the Best Disposer (for our affairs); by Allâh! Surely Allâh تَعَالَى will give victory to His friends; verily, Allâh will make superior His religion, and verily Allâh will defeat His enemy, as long as there are neither adulterers nor those who commit (similar) sins in the army (Sa'd's troops), then the good deeds will overcome the evil."

Yes! They (the Muslims) used to be afraid of: (1) their sins, and (2) disobedience of Allâh تَعَالَى, more than they used to be afraid of their enemy or their enemy's great number and mighty weapons, as we find 'Umar bin Al-Khattab رَضِيَ اللهُ عَنْهُ saying: (in his letter to the Commander Sa'd bin Abû Waqqâs when he sent him for the conquest of Persia):

"... Then after, I order you and all the troops that are along with you to be obedient to Allâh in all circumstances as this (being obedient to Allâh تَعَالَى) is better than the weapons against the enemy and a strong stratagem (device) in the war. I order you and the soldiers who are with you to be more cautious and afraid of your own crimes and sins (and not to commit them) than your enemy, as the crimes and sins of the soldiers are more dangerous to them than their enemy. The Muslims are victorious only because their enemies are disobedient to Allâh تَعَالَى and had it not been so, we have no power over them, because neither our number is equal to their number, nor our weapons are like theirs. If we commit crimes and sins as they do, then they (our enemies) will have superiority over us in power. And if we will not gain victory over them by our merits, we do not

overpower them by our strength. And you should also know that in this marching of yours (for Allāh's Cause) there are guards (angels) upon you from Allāh تعالى (to watch you), and they know all that you do. So be shy of them and do not commit Allāh's disobedience (crimes and sins) while you are going in Allāh's Cause and do not say: 'Our enemy is worse than us, so they will not overpower us.' Perhaps some people who are worse than the others may overpower the others as the (disbelievers) Magians overpowered the Children of Israel when they (the latter) involved themselves with Allāh's disobedience (crimes and sins). So they (disbelievers, Magians) entered the very innermost parts of their homes and it was a promise (completely) fulfilled. And ask Allāh تعالى the assistance over your own selves, (to save you from crimes and sins) just as you ask Allāh for the victory over your enemies... I ask of Allāh تعالى that, both for you and for us."

So the Muslim warriors (*Al-Mujāhidūn*) strictly followed what this rightly guided caliph 'Umar had mentioned (as above). And they (*Mujāhidūn*) were as they were described by a Roman to a Roman Chief; (he said): "I have come to you from men, very precise in their manners; they ride swift race-horses, during the night they worship (Allāh Alone) in seclusion, during the day they are cavaliers, if you speak to your companions something, your friend will not understand anything from you because of the high tone of their voices while reciting the Qur'ān and the mentioning of Allāh much." So he (the Roman Chief) looked at his companions and said: "It has come to you from them that over which you have no power."

And here is the story of 'Uqbah bin Nâfi': He ('Uqbah) intended to take a place (town) in Africa, so as to be a place for the Muslim army and to protect their families and properties from revolt against them by the natives of the country. So he betook himself to the place of Al-Qairawan, and it was a muddy place, full of every kind of beasts of prey (lions, tigers, leopards, etc.) and snakes..., etc. So he ('Uqbah) invoked Allāh تعالى, and Allāh answered to his invocation, he then said: "O snakes and wild beasts of prey! We are the companions of Allāh's Messenger (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم), go away from us as we are landing here, and afterwards if we find any (of you wild beasts and snakes) we will kill you." So the people saw that day, the (wild) animals and snakes carrying their young ones, shifting from that place... And a great number of natives (*Al-Barbar*) saw (all) that and embraced Islām.

And when the term (time limit) was prolonged for the Muslims and their hearts were hardened and they forgot their religion and became ignorant of the fact (that for what purpose) Allāh تعالى has sent and chosen them from among the great number of mankind and from the great number of nations of the earth... Allāh تعالى said:

"You [true believers in Islāmic Monotheism, and real followers of Prophet Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم, and his *Sunnah* (legal ways)] are the best of

peoples ever raised up for mankind, you enjoin *Al-Ma'rûf* (i.e. Islâmic Monotheism and all that Islâm has ordained) and forbid what is *Al-Munkar* (polytheism, disbelief and all that Islâm has forbidden), and you believe in Allâh..." (V.3:110)

So (today) they (Muslims) are leading a life of the one who knows not any Prophet, nor believes in any Divine Message or Divine Inspiration, nor expects any reckoning nor is afraid of the Hereafter. They (Muslims) resemble the pre-Islâmic ignorant nations, against whom they used to fight in the past. They have turned on their heels (back) as apostates from Islâm, they have imitated them (ignorant nations) in their civilization, in their social affairs, in their political affairs, in their character and in the pleasures of their lives. They (Muslims) also imitated them in many other things because of which Allâh ﷻ hated and forsook them. He (Allâh) put them (Muslims) into trials under the effects of (1) Western civilization (2) and the Eastern Communist propaganda. So their land became "a free wealth" with no protector, their kingdom became a victim for every beast of prey and a food (nourishment) for every eater, and the meaning of the statement of the Prophet (Muhammad صلى الله عليه وسلم) became apparent:

"It is expected that the nations will call other nations to share them against you (Muslims) as the eaters call each other to eat from the food in front of them in a large wooden plate." A person asked the Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم : "Will that happen because of our small number on that day?" The Prophet said: "Nay! Your number (will be) great, but you will be rubbish like the rubbish of flood-water. And certainly Allâh will remove from the hearts of enemies 'the fear from you' and surely He (Allâh) will throw *Wahn* in your hearts." A person asked: "What is *Wahn*, O Allâh's Messenger?" The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم said, "*Wahn* is to love (this) world and to hate death."

The Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم also said:

"If you: (1) practiced *Bai'a Al-Înah* (i.e. selling goods to a person for a certain price and then buying them back from him for a far less price), (2) and followed the tails of the cows (i.e. indulged in agriculture and became contented with it) (3) and deserted the *Jihâd* (holy fighting) in Allâh's Cause, Allâh will cover you with humiliation and it will not be removed till you return back to your religion." (*Abû Dâwûd*).

And now they (Muslims) have deserted the *Jihâd* and asked help from (their) enemies and protection from the disbelievers, begging them; turning towards them, expecting good from them. So they (Muslims) have become mean, despised before Allâh in spite of their Islâmic names and in spite of the presence of righteous pious persons amongst them and in spite of the fact that some of the religious laws, signs and ceremonies are practiced in their countries.

One of the orientalists said: "When the Muslims turned away from their religious teachings and became ignorant of its wisdom and its laws, and deviated

towards the contradictory (man-made) laws taken from the opinions of men, there spread in them immorality of character, falsehood, hypocrisy, ill-will and hatefulness increased in them. Their unity disintegrated and they became ignorant of their present and future state and became unaware of what will harm them or will benefit them. They have become contented with the life in which they eat, drink, sleep, and compete not with others in superiority." All this is a visible fact, which every true believer feels, and which every enthusiastic person (about his religion) observes in every community (nation) that gives up *Al-Jihâd* and is engrossed: (1) in a luxurious life, (2) in the worshipping of wealth and (3) in the love of this world.

History informs us: What the most wretched (*Al-Maghool* and *At-Tâtâr*) did to the Muslims? That which will sadden the hearts and will make the eyes shed tears...

Ibn Al-Athîr said: "I remained for many years, avoiding the mentioning of this accident because of its great magnitude, disliking to speak about it, so that I put a foot forward and another backward and thought deeply, who is there who can write the wailing and crying of the Muslims and who is there on whom it is easy to mention that ... would that my mother had not begotten me... would that I had been dead before this, and had been forgotten and out of sight... This job (work) includes the mentioning of the great event and the severe calamity which made the days and the nights extremely hard and bitter that no similar calamity will happen and that did befall (cover) the mankind and particularly the Muslims." Ibn Al-Athîr then mentioned the weaknesses of the Muslims and the victory of their enemies over them...he said: "A woman from (the *Tâtâr*) entered a house and killed a group of its dwellers and they thought her to be a man... one of them (the *Tâtâr*) entered a street in which there were one hundred men and he went on killing them one by one, till he killed them all, and not even a single man (out of the hundred) raised his hand against him (the *Tâtâr*) to harm him... and humiliation was put over the men... so they did not defend themselves neither little nor more. We take refuge with Allâh تعالى from being defeated (by the enemy)." Ibn Al-Athir further said: "One of the *Tâtârs* got hold of a man and he (the *Tâtâr*) could not find any (weapon) to kill him, so he told the man: "Put your head over this stone and do not move (keep it on)"... and so the man put his head over the stone and remained there till the same man came with a sword and killed him... and there were many similar incidents"...

So it is absolutely obligatory upon the Islâmic nation, and particularly upon the religious scholars and the rulers from them to be obedient to Allâh تعالى, fear Him and to be dutiful to Him and to settle the matters of differences amongst themselves and to propagate "The invitation to this religion (Islâm) to others, publish its good aspects, and instruct (teach) the people its (Islâm's) laws and *Hikmah* (the Qur'ân and *Sunna*) as did the Muslim nobles of early days." They (Muslim nobles of early days) strove hard in Allâh's Cause as they ought to have striven with sincerity and with all their efforts that His (Allâh's) Name should be

superior... They stood... inviting people to Allāh's religion (Islām), explained to them the good aspects and the excellence of Islām... and that was the reason their kingdom was extended and their countries expanded, and they subjected others to its (Islām's) teachings. But before long their descendants deviated from the Right Path, tore themselves into pieces after they were one united entity, they doubted the Truth, so, for them the path was separated and they became as groups (and sects) having different (views and) opinions opposing each other in their aims... So how can they be elevated?... How can there be any progress or priority possible for them while they are following the disbelieving nations, they drag along behind them, pursue their ways and footsteps and imitate their actions, small or great.

They judge their people with the contradictory (man-made) laws which conflict and clash with the Islāmic laws, which were the origin of their honour and pride and in which was their peace and steadfastness. Allāh تعالى says:

“Do they then seek the judgment of (the Days of) Ignorance. And who is better in judgement than Allāh for a people who have firm Faith?” (V.5:50).

We beseech Allāh to make victorious His religion (Islām) and to make superior His Words and to lead all the Muslims to that in which His Pleasure is — *Amîn*.

### Sheikh 'Abdullah bin Muhammad bin Humaid

Chief Justice of Saudi Arabia

#### إعلان

يرجى من كل من يجد ملاحظة أو خطأ في ترجمتنا صحيح البخاري باللغة الإنجليزية أن يكتب إلى مدير دار السلام للنشر والتوزيع بالرياض موضعاً ذلك موضع الخطأ مع بيان الصواب. ونشكر كل من نبّه على شيء من ذلك قاصداً وجه الله تعالى وتصحيح ترجمة صحيح البخاري. وصلى الله على نبينا محمد وصحبه وسلم. والله على ما نقول وكيل.

المترجم والناشر: د. محمد محسن خان - عبد الملك مجاهد

*In the Name of Allāh, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful*

#### NOTICE

Whoever finds any mistake in our translation of the meanings of the *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* into English, we request him to write to the manager A DARUSSALAM PUBLICATION and distributor RIYADH indicating the mistake and its place along with the correct translation. We thank all those who will point out these mistakes with the intention of seeking Allāh's Pleasures, and of correcting the translation of the meanings of Summarized *Ṣaḥīḥ Al-Bukhārī* and peace and Allāh's Blessings be upon our Prophet صلى الله عليه وسلم. Allāh is Surety over what we say.

Translator and Publisher: Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan – Abdul Malik Mujahid